# THE EUROPA YEAR BOOK 1977

# A WORLD SURVEY

Volume II: Africa, the Americas, Asia and Australasia

EUROPA PUBLICATIONS

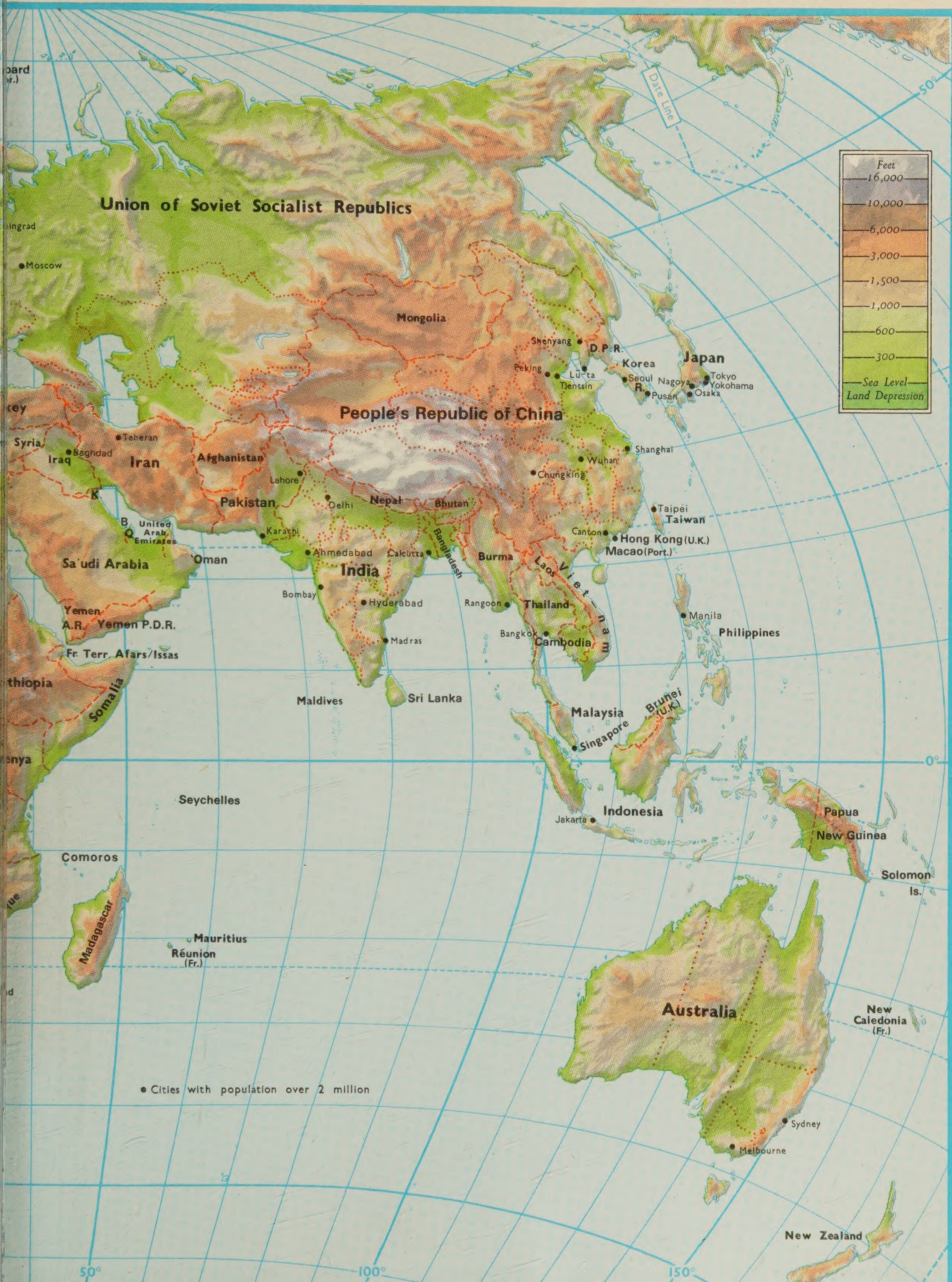
The Europa Year Book is widely accepted as one of the major sources of reference material on today's world. Each new edition of this two-volume work of reference is the result of a year's research and revision by a team of editors.

Volume I deals with International Organizations throughout the world and with the countries of Europe (including the U.S.S.R. and Turkey). Volume II covers Africa, the Americas, Asia and Australasia. This book provides a wealth of information about every country in the world—including recent history, economic and statistical surveys, details of the constitution, government, diplomatic representation, political parties, legal system, religions, social welfare, education and defence. For each country there is also a directory section containing the names, addresses and other useful facts about newspapers and periodicals, publishers, radio and television, banks, insurance, chambers of commerce, trade associations and trade unions, airlines, railway and shipping organizations, and universities.

The first part of Volume I is devoted to international organizations: extensive information is included on the United Nations and all its activities. The European Communities and more than 1,500 other international organizations and associations are listed and their functions described.

**£40.00 the set**

THE WORLD
Greenland (Den.)
Greenland (Den.)
Arctic Circle
Iceland
Norway
Sweden
United Kingdom
Den.
R. of Ireland
Birmingham
Manchester
London
Hamburg
Berlin
N.
D.
B.
L.
F.
Germany
Poland
Czech.
France
Paris
Sw.
Austr.
Hung.
Budapest
Milan
Yugo.
Italy
Rome
Naples
Alb.
Spain
Madrid
Portugal
Greece
Athens
Azores (Port.)
Madeira (Port.)
Gibraltar (U.K.)
Malta
Tunisia
Morocco
Alexandria
Bermuda (U.K.)
Canary Is. (Spain)
Algeria
Libya
Tropic of Cancer
Mauritania
Niger
Chad
Senegal
Gambia
Guinea Bissau
Mali
Upper Volta
St. Lucia
Barbados
Grenada
Trinidad & Tobago
Caracas
Guinea
S.L.
Liberia
Ivory Coast
Ghana
Togo
Benin
Nigeria
Lagos
Cameroon
Cent. Afr. Rep.
Guyana
Surinam
Fr. Guiana
Equat. Guinea
Gabon
Equator
Congo
Zaire
Kinshasa
Brazil
Angola
Zambia
Bolivia
Belo Horizonte
Rio de Janeiro
São Paulo
Tropic of Capricorn
Paraguay
Namibia (S. W. Africa)
Botswana
South Africa
Uruguay
Buenos Aires
Falkland Is. (U.K.)
50°
0°



Union of Soviet Socialist Republics
Moscow
Mongolia
People's Republic of China
Shenyang
D.P.R.
Korea
R.
Peking
Lü-ta
Tientsin
Seoul
Pusan
Japan
Tokyo
Yokohama
Nagoya
Osaka
Shanghai
Wuhan
Chungking
Taipei
Taiwan
Canton
Hong Kong (U.K.)
Macao (Port.)
Syria
Baghdad
Iraq
Teheran
Iran
Afghanistan
Lahore
Pakistan
Delhi
Nepal
Bhutan
Karachi
K.
B.
Q.
United Arab Emirates
Sa'udi Arabia
Oman
Ahmedabad
Calcutta
Bangladesh
India
Bombay
Hyderabad
Madras
Burma
Laos
Viet-nam
Rangoon
Thailand
Bangkok
Cambodia
Manila
Philippines
Yemen A.R.
Yemen P.D.R.
Fr. Terr. Afars/Issas
thiopia
Somalia
Maldives
Sri Lanka
Malaysia
Brunei (U.K.)
Singapore
enya
Seychelles
Indonesia
Jakarta
Papua New Guinea
Solomon Is.
Comoros
Madagascar
Mauritius
Réunion (Fr.)
Australia
New Caledonia (Fr.)
Sydney
Melbourne
New Zealand
● Cities with population over 2 million
Date Line
50°
0°
50°
100°
150°
Feet
16,000
10,000
6,000
3,000
1,500
1,000
600
300
Sea Level
Land Depression

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2025

https://archive.org/details/europayearbook190002vari_i5b9

THE EUROPA YEAR BOOK

[illegible]

A WORLD SURVEY

# THE EUROPA YEAR BOOK
1977

A WORLD SURVEY

# THE EUROPA YEAR BOOK 1977

## A WORLD SURVEY

### VOLUME II

**Africa, The Americas, Asia, Australasia**

1039/1977

EUROPA PUBLICATIONS LIMITED
18 BEDFORD SQUARE LONDON WC1B 3JN

First Published 1926

© EUROPA PUBLICATIONS LIMITED 1977

*All rights reserved*

ISBN 0 905118 08 1

Library of Congress Catalog Card Number 59–2942

*AUSTRALIA AND NEW ZEALAND*
James Bennett (Collaroy) Pty. Ltd., Collaroy, N.S.W., Australia

*INDIA*
UBS Publishers' Distributors Pvt. Ltd., P.O.B. 1882, 5 Ansari Road, Daryaganj, Delhi 6

*JAPAN*
Maruzen Co. Ltd., 6 Tori-Nichome, Nihonbashi, Tokyo 103

*Printed and bound in England by*
STAPLES PRINTERS LIMITED
*at The Stanhope Press, Rochester, Kent.*

# Foreword

THE second volume of THE EUROPA YEAR BOOK: A WORLD SURVEY covers the countries of Asia, Australasia, Africa and the Americas. With its companion volume, which deals with international organizations and European countries, it provides detailed information on political, economic and commercial activity throughout the world.

Readers are referred to our regional reference books THE MIDDLE EAST AND NORTH AFRICA, AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA and THE FAR EAST AND AUSTRALASIA for additional information on the geography, history and economics of these areas as well as a Who's Who of influential personalities.

The editor thanks the many individuals and organizations throughout the world who have co-operated in providing up-to-date information for this edition and gratefully acknowledges the use of material from the following publications: the United Nations' *Demographic Yearbook, Statistical Yearbook* and *Yearbook of Industrial Statistics*, the Food and Agricultural Organization's *Production Yearbook* and the International Institute for Strategic Studies' *Military Balance*.

March 1977.

# Countries and Territories

Page
AFGHANISTAN 1
ALGERIA 15
ANGOLA 31
ANTARCTICA 45
ARGENTINA 47
AUSTRALIA 71

Australian External Territories:

Christmas Island 109
Norfolk Island 109
Cocos (Keeling) Islands 110
Other Territories 110
THE BAHAMAS 111
BAHRAIN 117
BANGLADESH 125
BARBADOS 141
BENIN 149
BHUTAN 158
BOLIVIA 163
BOTSWANA 176
BRAZIL 187

BRITISH DEPENDENT TERRITORIES:

Anguilla 1833
Belize 218
Bermuda 222
British Antarctic Territory 225
British Indian Ocean Territory 226
British Virgin Islands 226
Cayman Islands 228
Falkland Islands 229
Falkland Islands' Dependencies 231
Gilbert Islands 231
Hong Kong 233
Montserrat 247
Pitcairn Islands 249
St. Helena 249
Ascension 250
Tristan da Cunha 250
Page
Solomon Islands 251
Turks and Caicos Islands 253
Tuvalu 254
BRUNEI 256
BURMA 264
BURUNDI 279
CAMBODIA 287
CAMEROON 295
CANADA 309
CAPE VERDE 350
CENTRAL AFRICAN EMPIRE 355
CEUTA (*see* SPANISH NORTH AFRICA)
CHAD 363
CHILE 372
CHINA, PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC 389
CHINA (TAIWAN) 412
COLOMBIA 426
THE COMOROS 445
CONGO PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC 448
COSTA RICA 458
CUBA 469
DOMINICAN REPUBLIC 483
ECUADOR 495
EGYPT 510
EL SALVADOR 531
EQUATORIAL GUINEA 543
ETHIOPIA 546
FIJI 561

FRENCH OVERSEAS POSSESSIONS:

Overseas Departments:

French Guiana 569
Guadeloupe 570
Martinique 572
Réunion 574
Saint Pierre and Miquelon 576

| | Page |
|---|---|
| FRENCH OVERSEAS POSSESSIONS (*continued*): | |
| Overseas Territories: | |
| French Polynesia | 577 |
| French Southern and Antarctic Territories | 579 |
| French Territory of the Afars and the Issas | 579 |
| Mayotte | 582 |
| New Caledonia | 582 |
| Wallis and Futuna Islands | 584 |
| GABON | 585 |
| THE GAMBIA | 595 |
| GHANA | 603 |
| GRENADA | 620 |
| GUATEMALA | 624 |
| GUINEA | 636 |
| GUINEA-BISSAU | 645 |
| GUYANA | 651 |
| HAITI | 660 |
| HONDURAS | 667 |
| HONG KONG | 233 |
| INDIA | 679 |
| INDONESIA | 723 |
| IRAN | 744 |
| IRAQ | 761 |
| ISRAEL | 776 |
| IVORY COAST | 800 |
| JAMAICA | 813 |
| JAPAN | 826 |
| JORDAN | 871 |
| KAMPUCHEA (*see* CAMBODIA) | |
| KENYA | 883 |
| KOREA, DEMOCRATIC PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC | 901 |
| KOREA, REPUBLIC | 914 |
| KUWAIT | 933 |
| LAOS | 944 |
| LEBANON | 954 |
| LESOTHO | 973 |

| | Page |
|---|---|
| LIBERIA | 981 |
| LIBYA | 991 |
| MACAO | 1002 |
| MADAGASCAR | 1009 |
| MALAWI | 1021 |
| MALAYSIA | 1031 |
| MALDIVES | 1056 |
| MALI | 1058 |
| MAURITANIA | 1067 |
| MAURITIUS | 1077 |
| MELILLA (*see* SPANISH NORTH AFRICA) | |
| MEXICO | 1087 |
| MONGOLIA | 1113 |
| MOROCCO | 1125 |
| MOZAMBIQUE | 1141 |
| NAMIBIA (SOUTH WEST AFRICA) | 1150 |
| NAURU | 1156 |
| NEPAL | 1158 |
| NETHERLANDS ANTILLES | 1169 |
| NEW HEBRIDES | 1178 |
| NEW ZEALAND | 1180 |
| New Zealand's Overseas Territories: | |
| Cook Islands | 1201 |
| Niue | 1203 |
| Ross Dependency | 1204 |
| Tokelau Islands | 1204 |
| NICARAGUA | 1205 |
| NIGER | 1217 |
| NIGERIA | 1226 |
| OMAN | 1251 |
| PAKISTAN | 1256 |
| PANAMA | 1280 |
| PANAMA CANAL ZONE | 1292 |
| PAPUA NEW GUINEA | 1294 |
| PARAGUAY | 1303 |

| | *Page* |
|---|---|
| PERU | 1314 |
| THE PHILIPPINES | 1331 |
| PUERTO RICO | 1352 |
| QATAR | 1363 |
| RHODESIA | 1369 |
| RWANDA | 1385 |
| SÃO TOMÉ AND PRÍNCIPE | 1394 |
| SAUDI ARABIA | 1401 |
| SENEGAL | 1415 |
| SEYCHELLES | 1427 |
| SIERRA LEONE | 1435 |
| SINGAPORE | 1447 |
| SOMALIA | 1463 |
| SOUTH WEST AFRICA (*see* NAMIBIA) | |
| SOUTH AFRICA | 1473 |
| SPANISH NORTH AFRICA | 1505 |
| SRI LANKA | 1506 |
| SUDAN | 1525 |
| SURINAM | 1541 |
| SWAZILAND | 1550 |
| SYRIA | 1558 |
| TAIWAN (*see* CHINA) | |
| TANZANIA | 1571 |
| THAILAND | 1589 |

| | *Page* |
|---|---|
| TOGO | 1608 |
| TONGA | 1618 |
| TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO | 1621 |
| TUNISIA | 1631 |
| UGANDA | 1645 |
| UNITED ARAB EMIRATES | 1660 |
| UNITED STATES OF AMERICA | 1670 |
| United States External Territories: | |
| American Samoa | 1756 |
| Guam | 1758 |
| Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands | 1760 |
| United States Virgin Islands | 1763 |
| UPPER VOLTA | 1766 |
| URUGUAY | 1775 |
| VENEZUELA | 1792 |
| VIET-NAM | 1812 |
| WEST INDIES ASSOCIATED STATES | 1828 |
| Antigua | 1830 |
| Dominica | 1831 |
| St. Christopher-Nevis-Anguilla | 1833 |
| St. Lucia | 1835 |
| St. Vincent | 1836 |
| WESTERN SAMOA | 1838 |
| YEMEN ARAB REPUBLIC | 1844 |
| YEMEN, PEOPLE'S DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC | 1851 |
| ZAIRE | 1860 |
| ZAMBIA | 1877 |
| INDEX OF TERRITORIES | 1893 |

# Abbreviations

| | |
|---|---|
| A.B. | Aktiebolag (joint stock company) |
| Acad. | Academician, Academy |
| accred. | accredited |
| A.C.T. | Australian Capital Territory |
| adm., admin. | administration |
| ADN | Allgemeiner Deutscher Nachrichtendienst (News Agency) |
| ag., ags. | agency(ies) |
| A.G. | Aktiengesellschaft (joint stock company) |
| a.i. | ad interim |
| Al. | Aleja (alley, avenue) |
| Ala. | Alabama |
| ALM | Antillaanse Luchtvaart Maatschappij (Dutch Antillean Airlines) |
| Alta. | Alberta |
| AM | amplitude modulation |
| amalg. | amalgamated |
| ANSA | Agenzia Nazionale Stampa Associata (Italian News Agency) |
| AP | Associated Press |
| apdo. | apartado (Post Box) |
| approx. | approximately |
| Ariz. | Arizona |
| Ark. | Arkansas |
| A/S | Aktieselskab (joint stock company) |
| assn. | association |
| assocd. | associated |
| asst. | assistant |
| AUA | Austrian Airlines |
| Aug. | August |
| auth. | authorized |
| Av. | Avenue |
| Avda. | Avenida (Avenue) |
| B.C. | British Columbia |
| Bd., Blv., Blvd., Bld. | Boulevard |
| Benelux | Belgium-Netherlands-Luxembourg Union |
| Bldg. | Building |
| B.P. | Boîte postale (Post Box) |
| br.(s) | branch(es) |
| Brig. | Brigadier |
| Bt. | Baronet |
| bul. | bulvar (boulevard) |
| C., cen. | central, centigrade |
| c, ca. | circa |
| CACM | Central American Common Market |
| Calif. | California |
| cap. | capital |
| Capt. | Captain |
| CARICOM | Caribbean Community |
| Cav. | Cavaliere |
| C.B.E. | Commander of (the Order of) the British Empire |
| CENTO | Central Treaty Organization |
| CFA | Communauté Financière Africaine |
| C.H. | Companion of Honour |
| Chair. | Chairman |
| C.I. | Channel Islands |
| c.i.f. | cost, insurance and freight |
| C.-in-C. | Commander-in-Chief |
| circ. | circulation |
| Cmd. | Command |
| Cmdr. | Commander |
| CMEA | Council for Mutual Economic Assistance |
| Co. | Company, County |
| Col. | Colonel |
| Colo. | Colorado |
| Comm. | Commendatore |
| Commr. | Commissioner |
| Confed. | Confederation |
| Conn. | Connecticut |
| Cons.-Gen. | Consul-General |
| Corr. | Correspondent |
| corresp. | corresponding |
| ČSA | Československe aerolinie (Czechoslovak Airlines) |
| ČTK | Československá tisková kancelář (Czechoslovak News Agency) |
| Cttee. | Committee |
| cu. | cubic |
| curr. | current |
| cwt. | hundredweight |
| D.C. | District of Columbia |
| D.D.R. | Deutsche Demokratische Republik (German Democratic Republic) |
| Dec. | December |
| Del. | Delaware |
| Dem. | Democratic |
| dep. | deposits |
| depos. | depositary |
| Dept. | Department |
| Dir. | Director |
| Div. | Division(al) |
| D.M. | Deutsche Mark |
| Dott. | Dottore |
| DPA | Deutsche Presse-Agentur (German Press Agency) |
| Dr., Doc. | Doctor |
| dr.(e) | drachma(e) |
| d.w.t. | dead weight tons |
| E. | East, Eastern, Embassy |
| EAA | East African Airways |
| ECA | Economic Commission for Africa |
| Econ. | Economist, Economics |
| EEC | European Economic Community |
| EFTA | European Free Trade Association |
| e.g. | exempli gratia (for example) |
| eKv. | electron kilovolt |
| eMv. | electron megavolt |
| Eng. | Engineer, Engineering |
| Esc. | Escuela, Escudos |
| est. | established, estimate, estimated |
| etc. | etcetera |
| excl. | excluding |
| exec. | executive |
| f. | founded, fahrenheit |
| FAO | Food and Agriculture Organization |
| Feb. | February |
| Fed. | Federation |
| Fla. | Florida |
| FM | frequency modulation |
| fmrly. | formerly |
| f.o.b. | free on board |
| Fr. | Franc |
| ft. | foot (feet) |

| | |
|---|---|
| Ga. | Georgia |
| GATT | General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade |
| G.B.E. | Knight (or Dame) Grand Cross of (the Order of) the British Empire |
| G.C.M.G. | Knight Grand Cross of (the Order of) St. Michael and St. George |
| G.D.P. | Gross Domestic Product |
| G.D.R. | German Democratic Republic |
| Gen. | General |
| GeV | giga electron volts |
| G.m.b.H. | Gesellschaft mit beschränkter Haftung (limited liability company) |
| G.N.P. | Gross National Product |
| g.r.t. | gross registered tons |
| GWh | gigawatt hours |
| ha. | hectares |
| HC | High Commission |
| H.E. | His Eminence, His Excellency |
| hl. | hectolitre |
| H.M. | His (or Her) Majesty |
| Hon. | Honorary (or Honourable) |
| H.R.H. | His (or Her) Royal Highness |
| H.S.H. | His Serene Highness |
| IBRD | International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (World Bank) |
| ICC | International Chamber of Commerce |
| ICFTU | International Confederation of Free Trade Unions |
| ICSU | International Council of Scientific Unions |
| Ill. | Illinois |
| IMF | International Monetary Fund |
| in. (ins.) | inch (inches) |
| Inc., Incorp., Incd. | Incorporated |
| incl. | including |
| Ind. | Indiana |
| Ing. | Engineer |
| Insp. | Inspector |
| Int. | International |
| Inż. | Engineer |
| Is. | Islands |
| ISIC | International Standard Industrial Classification |
| JAL | Japan Airlines |
| Jan. | January |
| JAT | Jugoslovenski Aerotransport (Yugoslav Air Transport) |
| Jnr. | Junior |
| Jr. | Jonkheer (Netherlands) |
| Kans. | Kansas |
| K.B.E. | Knight Commander of (the Order of) the British Empire |
| K.C.M.G. | Knight Commander of (the Order of) St. Michael and St. George |
| kg. | kilogramme |
| K.G. | Knight of (the Order of) the Garter; Kommandit Gesellschaft |
| kHz | kilohertz |
| K.K. | Kaien Kaisha (Limited Company) |
| KLM | Koninklijke Luchtvaart Maatschappij (Royal Dutch Airlines) |
| km. | kilometre(s) |
| kv. | kvartal (apartment block) |
| kWh. | kilowatt hours |
| kW. | kilowatt(s) |
| Ky. | Kentucky |
| La. | Louisiana |
| LAFTA | Latin American Free Trade Association |
| lb. | pound(s) |
| LOT | Polskie Linie Lotnicze (Polish Airlines) |
| L.P.G. | liquefied petroleum gas |
| Lt., Lieut. | Lieutenant |
| Ltd. | Limited |
| m. | million |
| MALÉV | Magyar Légiközlekedési Vállalat (Hungarian Airlines) |
| Man. | Manager, managing, Manitoba |
| March | Marchese |
| Mass. | Massachusetts |
| M.B.E. | Member of (the Order of) the British Empire |
| m.b.H. | mit beschränkter Haftung (with limited liability) |
| Mc/s | megacycles per second |
| Md. | Maryland |
| Me. | Maine |
| MEA | Middle East Airlines |
| mem. | member |
| MEV | mega electron volts |
| mfrs. | manufacturers |
| Mgr. | Monseigneur; Monsignor |
| MHz | megahertz |
| Mich. | Michigan |
| Minn. | Minnesota |
| Miss. | Mississippi |
| Mlle. | Mademoiselle |
| Mme. | Madame |
| Mo. | Missouri |
| Mont. | Montana |
| M.P. | Member of Parliament; Madhya Pradesh |
| MSS | Manuscripts |
| m.t. | metric tons |
| MW | megawatt(s) |
| N. | North, Northern |
| n.a. | not available |
| nab. | naberezhnaya (embankment, quai) |
| nám. | náměstí (square) |
| NATO | North Atlantic Treaty Organization |
| N.C. | North Carolina |
| N.D. | North Dakota |
| Neb. | Nebraska |
| n.e.s. | not elsewhere specified |
| Nev. | Nevada |
| Nfld. | Newfoundland |
| N.H. | New Hampshire |
| N.J. | New Jersey |
| N.M. | New Mexico |
| No. | number |
| Nov. | November |
| nr. | near |
| n.r.t. | net registered tons |
| N.S.W. | New South Wales |
| N.V. | Naamloze Vennootschap (limited company) |
| N.Y. | New York |
| N.Z. | New Zealand |
| OAPEC | Organization of Arab Petroleum Exporting Countries |
| OAS | Organization of American States |
| OAU | Organization of African Unity |
| O.B.E. | Officer of (the Order of) the British Empire |
| Oct. | October |

| | |
|---|---|
| Okla. | Oklahoma |
| On. | Onorevole (Honourable) |
| Ont. | Ontario |
| OPEC | Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries |
| Ore. | Oregon |
| p.a. | per annum |
| P.C. | Privy Counsellor |
| P.E.I. | Prince Edward Island |
| Penn. | Pennsylvania |
| per. | pereulok (lane, alley) |
| PIA | Pakistan International Airlines |
| P.K. | Post Box (Turkish) |
| pl. | platz, place, ploshchad (square) |
| P.O.B. | Post Office Box |
| polit. | political |
| pr. | prospekt (avenue) |
| Pres. | President |
| Prof. | Professor |
| Propr. | Proprietor |
| Prov. | Provisional, Provinciale (Dutch) |
| p.u. | paid up |
| publ. | publication |
| Q.C. | Queen's Counsel |
| Qld. | Queensland |
| Que. | Quebec |
| q.v. | quod vide (to which refer) |
| Rs | rupee(s) |
| reg., regd. | register, registered |
| Rep. | Republic |
| rep. | representative |
| reorg. | reorganized |
| res. | reserve(s) |
| retd. | retired |
| Rev. | Reverend |
| R.I. | Rhode Island |
| RJ | Rio de Janeiro |
| Rp.(s) | rupiah(s) |
| R.S.F.S.R. | Russian Soviet Federative Socialist Republic |
| R.S.R. | Republica Socialistă România (Socialist Republic of Romania) |
| Rt. | Right |
| S. | South, Southern, San. |
| S.A. | Société Anonyme, Sociedad Anónima (limited company); South Australia |
| SAA | South African Airways |
| SAHSA | Honduras Air Service |
| SAS | Scandinavian Airlines System |
| Sask. | Saskatchewan |
| S.C. | South Carolina |
| S.D. | South Dakota |
| SDR(s) | Special Drawing Right(s) |
| SEATO | South-East Asia Treaty Organization |
| SELA | Sistema Económica Latino Americana |
| Sec. | Secretary |
| Sen. | Senior |
| Sept. | September |
| S.E.R. | Sua Eccellenza Reverendissima (His Eminence) |
| Sig. | Signore |
| SITC | Standard International Trade Classification |
| SP | São Paulo |
| S.p.A. | Società per Azioni (joint stock company) |
| sq. | square |
| S.S.R. | Soviet Socialist Republic |
| St. | Saint; Street |
| Ste. | Sainte |
| subs. | subscriptions; subscribed |
| Supt. | Superintendent |
| TAP | Transportes Aéreos Portugueses (Portuguese Air Transport) |
| TAROM | Transporturile Aeriene Române (Romanian Air Transport) |
| Tas. | Tasmania |
| TASS | Telegrafnoye Agenstvo Sovietskovo Soyuza (Soviet News Agency) |
| techn. | technical |
| Tenn. | Tennessee |
| Tex. | Texas |
| THY | Türk Hava Yollari (Turkish Airlines) |
| Tit. | Titular |
| Treas | Treasurer |
| TV | Television |
| TWA | Trans World Airways |
| u/a | unit of account |
| U.A.R. | United Arab Republic |
| UIC | Union Internationale des Chemins de Fer (International Union of Railways) |
| ul. | ulitsa (street) |
| UN | United Nations |
| UNDP | United Nations Development Programme |
| UNESCO | United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organisation |
| U.K. | United Kingdom |
| U.P. | Uttar Pradesh |
| UPI | United Press International |
| U.S.(A.) | United States (of America) |
| U.S.S.R. | Union of Soviet Socialist Republics |
| UTA | Union des Transports Aériens |
| Va. | Virginia |
| VEB | Volkseigener Betrieb (public company) |
| VHF | Very High Frequency |
| Vic. | Victoria |
| vol.(s) | volume(s) |
| Vt. | Vermont |
| W. | West, Western |
| W.A. | West Australia |
| Wash. | Washington |
| WCL | World Confederation of Labour |
| WFTU | World Federation of Trade Unions |
| WHO | World Health Organization |
| Wis. | Wisconsin |
| WMO | World Meteorological Organization |
| W.Va. | West Virginia |
| Wy. | Wyoming |
| yr. | year |

# LATE INFORMATION

## AFGHANISTAN

On February 14th, 1977, a new republican Constitution was adopted by the Grand National Assembly, appointed from among notable elders by provincial governors. Mohammad Daoud, Head of State, was elected President. The Government was dissolved.

## CHILE

All political parties and political activities were banned on March 13th, 1977.

## PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF CHINA

### State Council appointments

(*March* 1977)

**Minister of Railways:** Tuan Chun-yi.

**Minister in charge of the Physical Culture and Sports Commission:** Wang Meng.

**Minister of Public Security:** Chi Teng-kuei.

**Central Broadcasting Administration:** Director-General: Chang Tien-cheng.

## COLOMBIA

### Cabinet change

**Minister of Mines and Energy:** Miguel Urrutia Montoya.

## CONGO PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC

President Marien Ngouabi was killed on March 18th, 1977, in an abortive attempt to overthrow the regime. A military committee of eleven officers, appointed by the central committee of the ruling Parti Congolais du Travail, immediately closed the borders and imposed a curfew. The following day, former President Alphonse Massemba-Debat and several acquaintances were charged with complicity in the murder, although the assassins themselves still remained at large. Massemba-Debat later admitted responsibility for his part in the plot and was executed in late March. On March 23rd, Cardinal Biayenda, Archbishop of Brazzaville, was murdered and three members of the late President's family were charged with the crime. A subsequent official communiqué asserted that there was no connection between the two murders. It was speculated that the Cardinal was killed not as an act of revenge by the President's relatives, but to prevent him from revealing the identities of others involved in the plot.

## ECUADOR

### Cabinet changes

(*December* 1976 *and February* 1977)

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** Jorge Salvador Lara.

**Minister of Natural Resources and Energy:** Gen. Jaime Eduardo Semblantes Polanco.

**Minister of Labour and Social Welfare:** Col. Jorge Salvador Chiriboga.

## EGYPT

### Cabinet changes

(*February* 1977)

**Prime Minister and Minister of Interior:** Mamdah Muhammad Salem.

**Minister of Culture and Information:** Abdul Moneim el-Sawi.

**Minister of Social Affairs:** Aziza Husain.

**Minister of Agriculture:** Ibrahim Shukry.

**Minister of Irrigation:** Abdul Azim Abdulla Abul Ata.

**Minister of Tourism:** Ibrahim Naguib.

**Minister of Civil Aviation:** Abdul-Fattah Abdallah.

## EL SALVADOR

On February 20th, 1977, Gen. Carlos Humberto Romero, candidate of the Partido de Conciliación Nacional, was elected President, to take office on July 1st, 1977. A state of siege was declared following the elections.

## ETHIOPIA

The Head of State, Brig.-Gen. Teferi Benti, was killed on February 3rd, 1977.

### Cabinet changes

(*December* 1976, *February and March* 1977)

**Head of State, Chairman of the Provisional Military Administrative Council and President of the Council of Ministers:** Lt.-Col. Mengistu Haile Mariam.

**Vice-Chairman of the Council of Ministers:** Hailu Yimenu.

**Minister of Finance:** Teferra Wolde Semait.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** Col. Feleke Gedle-Ghiorgis.

**Minister of Education:** Dr. Terefe Wolde Tsadik.

**Minister of Labour and Social Affairs:** Tadele Mengesha.

**Minister of Commerce, Industry and Tourism:** Ashagré Yigletu.

**Minister of Planning and Development:** Berhanu Wakweya.

**Minister of Agricultural Reform:** Zegeye Asfaw.

**Minister of Agriculture:** Dr. Asrat Feleke.

**Minister of Mines and Energy:** Izzadin Ali.

**Minister of Information:** Tesfaye Tadesse Gebre Hiwot.

**Commissioner for Planning:** Pawlos Abraham.

**Minister without Portfolio:** Fitawrari Demsle Tefera.

## THE GAMBIA

A general election is to be held on May 4–5th, 1977.

## HONDURAS

### Cabinet changes

(*March* 1977)

**Minister of Labour and Social Welfare:** Lic. Adalberto Discúa Rodríguez.

**Minister of Defence and Public Security:** Col. Omar Antonio Zelaya Reyes.

## INDIA

President Fakhruddin Ali Ahmed died on February 11th, 1977. The Vice-President, Basappa Danappa Jatti, was sworn in as acting President. Under the Constitution a new President must be elected within six months.

In elections in March the opposition alliance of four parties, the Janata Party, won 271 seats in the new 542-seat Lok Sabha. The ruling Indian National Congress Party won 153 seats. Congress for Democracy, the party formed immediately before the elections by Jagjivan Ram, who had resigned as Minister of Agriculture in February 1977 and left the Indian National Congress Party, won 28 seats. With the support of Congress for Democracy, of the Marxist Communist Party, which won 22 seats, and of the Akhil Bharat Hindu Mahasabha Party, the Janata Party was able to form a new government. The leader of the Janata Party, Morarji Desai, was sworn in as Prime Minister on March 24, 1977. The state of emergency was revoked. The Prime Minister, Indira Gandhi, lost her seat in Parliament and resigned as leader of the Congress Party. Yeshwantrao Balwantrao Chavan, the former Minister of External Affairs, was chosen as the new parliamentary leader of the Indian National Congress Party.

### THE CABINET

(*March 26th*, 1977)

**Prime Minister:** Morarji Ranchhodji Desai.

**Minister of Home Affairs:** Charan Singh.

**Minister of Defence:** Jagjivan Ram.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** Atal Behari Vajpayee.

**Minister of Information and Broadcasting:** L. K. Advani.

**Minister of Agriculture and Irrigation:** Prakash Singh Badal.

**Minister of Works, Housing, Supply and Rehabilitation:** Sikander Bakht.

**Minister of Law, Justice and Company Affairs:** Shanti Bhushan.

**Minister of Educational Affairs, Social Welfare and Culture:** Dr. Pratap Chandra Chunder.

**Minister of Railways:** Madhu Dandavate.

**Minister of Commerce, Civil Supplies and Co-operation:** Mohan Dharia.

**Minister of Tourism and Civil Aviation:** Purushottam Kaushik.

**Minister of Finance, Department of Revenue and Banking:** H. M. Patel.

**Minister of Steel and Mines:** Biju Patnaik.

**Minister of Energy:** P. Ramachandran.

**Minister of Chemicals and Fertilizers:** Hemvati Nandan Bahuguna.

**Minister of Industries:** Brijlal Verma.

**Minister of Communications:** George Fernandes.

**Minister of Health and Family Planning:** Raj Narain.

**Minister of Parliamentary Affairs and Labour:** Ravindra Varma.

## IRAQ

### Changes in Council of Ministers

(*January* 1977)

**Ministry of Industry and Minerals:** Dr. Najib Muhammad Khalil.

**Minister of Labour and Social Affairs:** Babiker al-Peshdari.

**Minister of Foreign Trade:** Hasan Amri (acting).

**Minister of Youth:** Burhaneddin Abder-Rahman.

**Minister of Higher Education and Scientific Research:** Dr. Muhammad Sadeq al-Mashat.

**Minister of Municipal and Rural Affairs:** Dr. Izzat Mustafa.

**Minister of State for Foreign Affairs:** Hamed Jebouri.

**Head of Office of the Deputy Chairman of the RCC:** Ghanem Abdel-Jalil.

**Ministers of State without Portfolio:** Fulayyeh Hasan Qassem, Naim Haddad, Taher Taufiq, Abdel-Fattah Muhammad Amin, Saadoun Shaker, Jaafar Qassem Hammoudi, Abdulla Fadi, Adnan Khairalla, Hikmat Azzawi, Muhammad Ayesh.

## MEXICO

### Cabinet changes

(*March* 1977)

**Secretary of Budget and Programming:** Lic. Carlos Tello Macias.

**Secretary of Commerce:** Lic. Fernando Solano.

The Secretariats of Agriculture and Livestock and of Water Resources have been amalgamated as the Secretariat of Natural Resources and Industrial Growth.

## MOROCCO

### Cabinet changes

(*February and March* 1977)

**Minister of State for the Interior:** Dr. Mohamed Benhima.

**Minister for Co-operation and Professional Training:** Mohamed Haddou Echiguer.

**Ministers of State without Portfolio:** Mahjoubi Aherdan, Abderrahim Bouabid, M'hamed Boucetta, Abdelkrim Khatib.

## NEW ZEALAND

### Cabinet change

(*March* 1977)

**Minister of Fisheries** (new post): J. B. Bolger.

## PAPUA NEW GUINEA

(*March* 1977)

**Governor-General:** Sir Tore Lokoloko, G.C.M.G.

## PERU

### Cabinet changes

(*December* 1976)

**Head of the National Information Service (SINADI):** Col. César Vinatea Montenegro.

**Head of the National Planning Institute (INP):** Gen. Jorge Chávez Quelopana.

**Controller-General of the Republic:** Gen. Oscar Luis Montoya Montoya.

**Head of the President's Military Household** (newly given cabinet rank): Gen. Enrique Falconí Mejía.

## RHODESIA

### Cabinet changes

(*March* 1977)

**Minister of Defence:** Mark Henry Heathcote Partridge.

**Minister of Education:** Wilfrid Walker

**Minister of Lands, Natural Resources and Water Development** Arthur Philip Smith.

**Minister of Roads and Traffic, Transport and Power:** Air Marshal Archie Wilson.

## SIERRA LEONE

A general election is to be held in May 1977.

## SRI LANKA

### Cabinet

The Minister of Industries and Scientific Affairs, Tikiri Banda Subasinghe, resigned on March 1st, 1977.

# AFGHANISTAN

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of Afghanistan lies in the heart of Asia. Its neighbours are to the north the Soviet Union, to the west Iran, to the east China and to the east and south Pakistan. The climate varies sharply between the highlands and lowlands; the temperature in the south-west in summer reaches 48.8°c (120°F) and in the winter in the Hindu Kush mountains of the north-east falls far below zero. Of the many languages spoken in Afghanistan the two main ones are Pashtu and Dari. The vast majority of Afghans are Muslims of the Sunni sect; there are also minority groups of Hindus, Sikhs and Jews. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) has three horizontal stripes of black (a quarter of the depth), red (a quarter) and green (half the depth). In the upper left is the circular state emblem in yellow. The capital is Kabul.

### Recent History

The last King of Afghanistan, Zahir Shah, reigned from 1933 to 1973. His country was neutral during both World Wars and remains a staunch advocate of non-alignment. In 1953 the King's cousin, Mohammad Daoud, became Prime Minister and, securing aid from the U.S.S.R., initiated a series of economic plans for the modernization of the country. Daoud resigned in 1963 and Dr. Mohammad Yusuf became the first Prime Minister not of royal birth. He introduced a new democratic constitution which combined western ideas with Islamic religious and political beliefs, but the King never allowed political parties to operate. Afghanistan made little progress under the succeeding Prime Ministers.

In July 1973, while King Zahir was in Italy, the monarchy was overthrown by a coup, in which the main figure was the former Premier, Mohammad Daoud. The 1964 constitution was abolished and Afghanistan declared a republic. Daoud took office as Head of State, Prime Minister, Foreign Minister and Minister of Defence.

Because Afghanistan maintains that an autonomous area, to be known as Pashtunistan, should be created for the Pashtun and Baluch tribes in north-west Pakistan, relations with Pakistan have been strained. Trade and diplomatic relations between Afghanistan and Pakistan were suspended between 1961 and 1963, during the premiership of Mohammad Daoud, a particularly strong supporter of Pashtunistan. When Daoud became President relations between the two countries worsened again. During 1975 there was hostile press and radio propaganda in each country against the other. In April 1976, however, Pakistan offered aid to flood and earthquake victims in Afghanistan, and later in the year there were friendly exchanges between President Daoud and Premier Bhutto of Pakistan.

### Government

The Government consists of a Central Committee of the Republic, presided over by the Head of State, and an appointed Cabinet.

### Defence

Every able-bodied Afghan has to serve two years in the army, which numbers 80,000 men. Its equipment and training are very largely provided by the Soviet Union. The Afghan air force, which numbers 8,000, is equipped with supersonic jet aircraft. Police security forces come under the Ministry of the Interior. Para-military forces number 25,000 men.

### Economic Affairs

Agriculture, which provides employment for about 80 per cent of the labour force, is the mainstay of the economy. In 1976 it accounted for over half the G.N.P. and for 85 per cent of export earnings. Principal agricultural exports include livestock, wool and cotton, fresh and dried fruits, processed hides and skins and medicinal herbs. In years of normal production Afghanistan has not achieved self-sufficiency in food-grains. However, in 1976, because of better weather and increased use of new fertilizers and seeds, wheat and cotton production rose greatly. The Agricultural Development Bank of Afghanistan disburses important loans for agricultural development.

The country is well-endowed with minerals: natural gas (with estimated reserves of over 100,000 million cubic metres), coal, salt, lapis-lazuli, barite and talc are extracted. Other mineral deposits, such as petroleum, iron ore and copper, are to be exploited, according to a seven-year plan launched in 1976. Petroleum products have been imported at special low prices from Iran and the U.S.S.R. but it is planned to increase internal sources of energy by setting up hydro- and thermal electric power stations.

Industry still contributes less to G.N.P. than handicrafts such as carpet-making. The major industries include cotton textiles, chemical fertilizers, leather and plastic goods. An industrial bank was set up in 1972 and the seven-year plan (1976–83) provides for new industries in both public and private sectors.

As well as carpets and rugs, Afghanistan exports fruit and vegetables to Pakistan and India, natural gas to the U.S.S.R. (its main trading partner) and karakul to the European fur markets.

Afghanistan has received foreign aid chiefly from the U.S.S.R. and the U.S.A., but substantial help has also come from the People's Republic of China, the EEC, Saudi Arabia and Iran. By mid-1975 Afghanistan had built up reserves of nearly U.S. $120 million, but drew on these to meet its trade deficit of about U.S. $10 million in 1976.

### Transport and Communications

Afghanistan is a land-locked country and the most convenient access to the sea lies through Pakistan. A network of asphalted highways, connecting the main towns, has been built with Soviet and U.S. help. All-weather highways link Kabul with Qandahar and Herat in the south and west, Jelalabad in the east and Mazar-i-Sharif and the Oxus, on which there is water traffic, in the north. There are two international and 29 local airports. A feasibility study for the country's first railway, linking Kabul to Iran, was completed in 1976.

### Social Welfare

Government officials in the main towns enjoy national health insurance and all officials are entitled to an old age pension. Most private companies have their own doctor and hospitals. There are over 60 public hospitals with some 3,200 beds. Disabled people are looked after in social welfare centres in the provincial capitals. China is to build a 250-bed hospital free.

### Education

Free compulsory primary education for 8 years was introduced in 1975. By 1975/76 there were 3,429 primary and village schools with 691,000 pupils. Another 125,000 attended 512 middle schools, and 62,600 pupils were taught at 197 lycées. There are two universities and a polytechnic. Government policy in 1976 was to increase the number and variety of vocational schools.

### Tourism

These are Afghanistan's principal attractions: Bamian with its high statue of Buddha and thousands of painted caves; Bandi Amir with its suspended lakes; the Blue Mosque of Mazar; the walls of Kabul; Herat with its Grand Mosque and minarets; the towns of Qandahar and Girishk; Balkh (ancient Bactria), "Mother of Cities", in the north; Bagram, Hadda and Surkh Kotal (of interest to archaeologists); and the high mountains of the Hindu Kush.

*Visas* are required to enter Afghanistan for nationals of all countries.

### Sport

The traditional sports are wrestling and buzkashi, a game played by teams of hundreds of horsemen. Athletics and ball games are sponsored by the Ministry of Education.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 27th (Roze-Isteqlal, Independence Day), July 17th–19th (Jashyn-i-Jamhoriat, Republic Celebrations), August 18th (first day of Ramadan), August 31st (Pashtunistan Day), September 9th (Parliament Day), September 16th–18th (Id ul Fitr, end of Ramadan), October 15th (Roze Nejat, Day of Deliverance), October 24th (United Nations Day), November 23rd–26th (Id ul Adha, Celebration of the Sacrifice), December 22nd (Ashura, Martyrdom of Imam Husayn).

**1978:** February 21st (Roze-Maulud, Birth and death of Prophet Mohamed), March 21st (Nau-roz, New Year's Day).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system has been officially adopted but traditional weights are still used. One "seer" equals 16 pounds.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 puls = 2 krans = 1 afghani.

Exchange rates (October 1976):

£1 sterling = 80.1 afghanis;
U.S. $1 = 50.5 afghanis.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

| Total Area | Estimated Mid-Year Population | | | | Density (per sq. km.) 1976 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 | 1976 | |
| 250,000 sq. miles (647,497 sq. km.) | 15,924,000 | 16,290,000 | 16,665,000 | 17,050,000 | 26.3 |

### PROVINCES*
(1975/76)

| | Area (sq. km.) | Population | Density (per sq. km.) | Capital (with 1970 population) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Uruzgan | 28,929 | 461,000 | 16 | Tareenkoot (48,200) |
| Badghis | 21,678 | 348,000 | 16 | Qala-i-nau (78,400) |
| Bamian | 17,545 | 332,000 | 19 | Bamian (46,200) |
| Badakhshan | 40,886 | 350,000 | 10 | Faizabad (64,700) |
| Baghlan | 17,168 | 565,000 | 33 | Baghlan (103,600) |
| Balkh | 12,282 | 428,000 | 35 | Mazar-i-Sharif (44,500) |
| Parwan (including Kapisa) | 11,367 | 1,152,000 | 101 | Charikar (93,800) |
| Paktia | 17,772 | 908,000 | 51 | Gardiz (40,300) |
| Takhar | 12,325 | 468,000 | 38 | Taluqan (68,600) |
| Jawzjan | 26,227 | 408,000 | 16 | Sheberghan (56,500) |
| Zabul | 17,071 | 294,000 | 17 | Qalat (51,200) |
| Samangan | 16,639 | 301,000 | 18 | Uiback (39,500) |
| Ghazni | 32,797 | 1,010,000 | 31 | Ghazni (44,700) |
| Ghour | 38,757 | 339,000 | 9 | Cheghcheran (62,700) |
| Fariab | 21,326 | 493,000 | 23 | Maimana (57,100) |
| Farah | 59,146 | 364,000 | 6 | Farah (29,600) |
| Kunduz | 7,927 | 468,000 | 59 | Kunduz (82,500) |
| Qandahar | 49,368 | 803,000 | 16 | Qandahar (130,800) |
| Kabul | 4,720 | 1,463,000 | 310 | Kabul (513,000) |
| Laghman | 6,733 | 272,000 | 40 | Meterlam (74,700) |
| Logar | 4,409 | 314,000 | 71 | Pulialam (27,500) |
| Nangarhar | 18,636 | 1,151,000 | 62 | Jelalabad (50,400) |
| Neemroze | 41,724 | 101,000 | 2 | Zarunj (17,400) |
| Wardak | 9,699 | 372,000 | 38 | Maidan (55,900) |
| Herat | 38,799 | 733,000 | 19 | Herat (73,700) |
| Helmand | 62,336 | 288,000 | 5 | Bost (29,200) |
| Total | 636,266† | 14,086,000 | 22 | |

* Population figures refer to settled inhabitants only, excluding kuchies (nomads), estimated at 2,801,800 for the whole country in 1970.

† Other sources give the total area as 250,000 square miles (647,497 sq. km.).

*Source:* Central Statistics Office, Prime Ministry, Kabul.

### PRINCIPAL CITIES

(estimated population at July 1st, 1975)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Kabul (capital) | 749,000 | Baghlan | 110,874* |
| Qandahar | 209,000 | Charikar | 98,000 |
| Herat | 157,000 | Tagab | 67,000 |

* 1973 figure.

*Source:* Central Statistics Office, Prime Ministry, Kabul.

**Births and Deaths:** Average annual birth rate 49.8 per 1,000; death rate 26.4 per 1,000 (UN estimates for 1965–70).

### EMPLOYMENT*

| | 1971/72 | 1972/73 |
|---|---|---|
| Agriculture | 3,130,000 | 3,210,000 |
| Manufacturing (incl. Handicrafts) | 280,000 | 290,000 |
| Construction and Mining | 120,000 | 120,000 |
| Transport and Communications | 30,000 | 40,000 |
| Other Production Industries | 80,000 | 90,000 |
| Education and Health Services | 30,000 | 40,000 |
| Government Institutions | 80,000 | 80,000 |
| Commerce | 120,000 | 120,000 |
| Other non-productive sectors | 110,000 | 110,000 |
| Unknown | 670,000 | 670,000 |
| TOTAL LABOUR FORCE | 4,650,000 | 4,770,000 |

*Excluding kuchies (nomads).

*Source:* Central Statistics Office, Prime Ministry, Kabul

Total economically active population (1970): 6,000,000, including 4,890,000 in agriculture (ILO and FAO estimates).

## AGRICULTURE

### LAND USE, 1968

('000 hectares)

| | |
|---|---|
| Arable Land | 7,844 |
| Permanent Crops | 136 |
| Permanent Meadows and Pastures | 6,020 |
| Forest Land | 2,000 |
| Other Areas | 48,750 |
| TOTAL | 64,750 |

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook 1974.*

### PRINCIPAL CROPS

(twelve months ending March 20th)

| | AREA ('000 hectares) | | | PRODUCTION ('000 metric tons) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1971/72 | 1972/73 | 1973/74 | 1971/72 | 1972/73 | 1973/74 |
| Wheat | 2,350 | 2,897.1 | 2,236 | 1,915 | 2,450 | 2,700 |
| Maize | 500 | 460 | 470 | 670 | 720 | 760 |
| Rice (paddy) | 200 | 210 | 210 | 350 | 400 | 420 |
| Barley | 315 | 320 | 322 | 355 | 350 | 360 |
| Cotton | 54 | 51.6 | 74.8 | 63 | 58 | 108 |
| Sugar beet | 4.4 | 4.6 | 5.3 | 60 | 63.3 | 63.6 |
| Sugar cane | 2.5 | 0.5 | 0.7 | 50 | 17.3 | 22.2 |
| Vegetables | 91 | 92 | 92 | 725 | 658 | 680 |
| Fruits | 136 | 136.5 | 136.7 | 650 | 820 | 840 |

*Source:* Central Statistics Office, Prime Ministry, Kabul.

**1974/75** ('000 metric tons): Wheat 2,867, Maize 770, Rice 420, Barley 350, Cotton 145, Sugar beet 67, Vegetables 700, Fruits 865.

## LIVESTOCK
('000)

| | 1970–71 | 1971–72* | 1972–73* | 1973–74* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Cattle | 3,700 | 3,600 | 3,500 | 3,550 |
| Sheep† | 22,900 | 23,000 | 23,644 | n.a. |
| Goats | 3,300 | 2,100 | 2,200 | 2,300 |
| Horses | 370* | 360 | 385 | 411 |
| Asses | 1,275* | 1,200 | 1,225 | 1,251 |
| Mules | 30* | 25 | 27 | 28 |
| Buffaloes | 35* | 32 | 32 | 33 |
| Camels | 300 | 300 | 300 | 300 |

* FAO estimate. † Including Karakul sheep, numbering 6.8 million in 1971.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook 1974*.

## LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS
('000 metric tons—FAO estimates)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Beef and Veal | 40 | 41 | 41 | 42 |
| Mutton and Lamb | 106 | 90 | 92 | 93 |
| Goats' Meat | | 16 | 16 | 16 |
| Poultry Meat | n.a. | 6 | 6 | 6 |
| Edible Offals | 29.8 | 30.1 | 30.6 | 31.1 |
| Cows' Milk | 258 | 276 | 294 | 310 |
| Sheep's Milk | 162 | 194 | 202 | 208 |
| Goats' Milk | 40 | 42 | 44 | 46 |
| Buffaloes' Milk | 2 | 2 | 3 | 3 |
| Hen Eggs | 9.0 | 9.9 | 10.3 | 10.8 |
| Wool: Greasy | n.a. | 22.4 | 23.1 | 24.0 |
| Clean | 12.1 | 12.3 | 12.7 | 13.2 |

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook 1974*.

## FORESTRY
('000 cubic metres)

| | ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS | | | SAWNWOOD PRODUCTION* | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1971* | 1972* | 1973 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
| Coniferous (soft wood) | 2,340 | 2,404 | 2,465 | 345 | 305 | 360 |
| Broadleaved (hard wood) | 4,260 | 4,280 | 4,355 | 60 | 55 | 50 |
| TOTAL | 6,600 | 6,684 | 6,820 | 405 | 360 | 410 |

* FAO estimates.

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products 1973*.

**Inland Fishing** (1964–74): Total catch 1,500 metric tons each year (FAO estimate).

## INDUSTRY AND MINING PRODUCTION

(Twelve months ending March 20th)

| | | 1971/72 | 1972/73 | 1973/74 | 1974/75 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Ginned Cotton | '000 tons | 16.8 | 15.2 | 25.0 | 32.6 |
| Cotton Fabrics | million metres | 61.8 | 60.2 | 61.3 | 68.1 |
| Woollen Fabrics | '000 metres | 284.0 | 273.0 | 133.4 | 113.6 |
| Rayon Fabrics | ,, ,, | 10,547.0 | 14,787.0 | 29,887.0 | 20,865.0 |
| Cement | '000 tons | 73.0 | 90.6 | 135.0 | 144.2 |
| Electricity | million kWh | 422.6 | 486.9 | 525.4 | 527.2 |
| Wheat Flour | '000 tons | 92.3 | 63.0 | 48.0 | 49.4 |
| Sugar | ,, ,, | 8.5 | 7.1 | 7.4 | 8.9 |
| Vegetable Oil | ,, ,, | 4.0 | 3.9 | 4.2 | 6.3 |
| Coal | ,, ,, | 135.0 | 70.9 | 116.5 | 186.8 |
| Natural Gas | million cu. metres | 2,635.4 | 2,849.4 | 2,735.0 | 2,946.0 |

*Sources:* Department of Statistics, Kabul, *Survey of Progress 1971–72*, and Central Statistics Office, Prime Ministry, Kabul.

## FINANCE

100 puls (puli) = 2 krans = 1 afghani.

Coins: 25 and 50 puls; 1, 2 and 5 afghanis.

Notes: 10, 20, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 afghanis.

Exchange rates (October 1976): £1 sterling = 71.4 afghanis (official rate) or 80.1 afghanis (free rate):

U.S. $1 = 45.0 afghanis (official rate) or 50.5 afghanis (free rate).

1,000 afghanis = £12.49 = $19.80 (free rates).

*Note:* Multiple exchange rates were in operation before March 1963. Between 1956 and 1963 the official base rate was U.S. $1 = 20.00 afghanis. Since March 1963 there has been a single official rate of $1 = 45.00 afghanis. In terms of sterling, the official exchange rate was £1 = 108.00 afghanis from November 1967 to August 1971; and £1 = 117.26 afghanis from December 1971 to June 1972. Some trade takes place at the official rate; some at rates determined by discounts or premiums; and some at free market rates, which fluctuate widely.

### BUDGET

(million afghanis, twelve months ending September 21st)

| REVENUE | 1972/73 | 1973/74 | 1974/75* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Direct Taxes | 573 | 818 | 1,022 |
| Indirect Taxes | 2,939 | 3,540 | 6,035 |
| Revenue from monopolies and other enterprises | 928 | 736 | 447 |
| Natural Gas Revenue | 727 | 690 | 1,175 |
| Revenue from other property and services | 708 | 872 | 1,043 |
| Other Revenue | 246 | 364 | 530 |
| TOTAL REVENUE | 6,121 | 7,020 | 10,252 |

| EXPENDITURE | 1972/73 | 1973/74 | 1974/75* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Administration | 517 | 540 | 444 |
| Defence, Security | 1,731 | 1,885 | 2,030 |
| Social Services | 1,230 | 1,412 | 1,439 |
| Economic Services | 442 | 448 | 456 |
| TOTAL MINISTRIES | 3,900 | 4,285 | 4,369 |
| Foreign Debt Service | 1,035 | 1,411 | 1,840 |
| Subsidies (exchange etc.) | 721 | 835 | 1,341 |
| TOTAL ORDINARY | 5,650 | 6,531 | 7,550 |
| Development Budget | 2,387 | 1,986 | 2,250 |

* Estimates.

*Source: Statistical Information about Afghanistan 1350–1352*, Department of Statistics, Office of the Prime Minister, Kabul.

## BANK OF AFGHANISTAN RESERVES

(U.S. $ '000 at March 21st)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 | 1976 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Gold | 32,630 | 35,920 | 39,350 | 39,350 | 40,690 | 37,720 |
| IMF Special Drawing Rights | 5,860 | 4,960 | 1,360 | 5,090 | 6,300 | 6,230 |
| Foreign Exchange | 8,510 | 21,520 | 18,090 | 14,970 | 18,820 | 70,320 |
| TOTAL | 47,000 | 62,400 | 58,800 | 59,410 | 65,810 | 114,270 |

August 21st, 1976: Total reserves $114,710,000.

*Source:* IMF, *International Financial Statistics.*

## MONEY SUPPLY

(million afghanis at March 21st)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 | 1976 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Currency outside banks | 6,144 | 6,532 | 6,785 | 8,180 | 9,057 | 10,038 | 11,659 |
| Private sector deposits at Bank of Afghanistan | 352 | 360 | 321 | 460 | 400 | 592 | 742 |
| Demand deposits | 515 | 491 | 587 | 477 | 559 | 589 | 619 |
| TOTAL MONEY | 7,011 | 7,383 | 7,693 | 9,117 | 10,016 | 11,219 | 13,020 |

June 21st, 1976: Total money 12,380 million afghanis.

*Source:* IMF, *International Financial Statistics.*

## COST OF LIVING

(Twelve months ending March 20th. Base: 1961/62=100)

| | 1969/70 | 1970/71 | 1971/72 | 1972/73 | 1973/74 | 1974/75 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| All Items | 208 | 265 | 313 | 267 | 246 | 280 |
| Cereals | 219 | 318 | 401 | 307 | 233 | 278 |
| Meat | 215 | 223 | 204 | 245 | 311 | 356 |
| Fruits | 235 | 215 | 228 | 261 | 351 | 372 |
| Vegetables | 242 | 248 | 241 | 218 | 294 | 282 |
| Other Food Articles | 146 | 147 | 162 | 203 | 206 | 213 |
| Non-Food Items | 115 | 117 | 120 | 123 | 133 | 144 |

*Source:* Central Statistics Office, Prime Ministry, Kabul.

## NATIONAL ACCOUNTS

(million afghanis, at 1965 market prices)

| | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Agriculture, Forestry and Fishing | 28,300 | 29,050 | 29,117 |
| Mining | 280 | 540 | 700 |
| Manufacturing | 5,707 | 5,777 | 6,200 |
| Construction | 860 | 900 | 990 |
| Transportation, Communication, Utilities | 1,481 | 1,630 | 1,820 |
| Wholesale and Retail Trade* | 7,122 | 7,350 | 7,650 |
| Ownership of Dwellings | 4,673 | 4,800 | 4,900 |
| Public Administration and Defence | 2,890 | 3,150 | 3,528 |
| Other services | 2,174 | 2,200 | 2,300 |
| NET DOMESTIC PRODUCT | 53,487 | 55,397 | 57,205 |

* Including storage, hotels and restaurants.

*Source:* United Nations, *Quarterly Bulletin of Statistics for Asia and the Pacific*, March 1974.

## BALANCE OF PAYMENTS

(U.S. $ million, twelve months ending March 20th)

| | 1971/72 | 1972/73 |
|---|---|---|
| Merchandise trade: | | |
| Exports | 99.6 | 124.5 |
| Imports | −167.4 | −157.1 |
| Trade balance | − 67.7 | − 32.6 |
| Adjustment between customs and exchange records | 5.7 | − 6.4 |
| Adjusted trade balance | − 23.5 | − 23.4 |
| Tourism* | 6.4 | 6.9 |
| Project assistance (services component) | − 6.0 | − 7.2 |
| Foreign grants and loans | 52.62 | 60.87 |
| Foreign debt service | − 28.1 | − 29.5 |
| Net residual transactions (including errors and omissions) | 12.5 | − 4.6 |
| Allocation of IMF Special Drawing Rights | 4.3 | — |
| BALANCE (net monetary movements) | + 15.4 | − 2.2 |

* Provisional figures.

*Sources:* Bank of Afghanistan; Ministries of Finance, Commerce and Planning, Kabul.

## FOREIGN AID

(U.S. $ million, twelve months ending March 20th)

| SOURCE | 1971/72 | 1972/73 | 1973/74 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Import of commodities aid | 22.9 | 26.1 | 8.0 |
| Other grants | 11.3 | 5.9 | 7.3 |
| Foreign project and non-project loans | 47.2 | 40.1 | 53.2 |
| TOTAL | 81.4 | 72.1 | 68.5 |

*Source:* Central Statistics Office, Prime Ministry, Kabul.

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(million afghanis, twelve months ending March 20th)

| | 1969–70 | 1970–71 | 1971–72 | 1972–73 | 1973–74 | 1974–75 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports* | 9,410 | 9,271 | 14,155 | 14,500 | 11,323 | 14,353 |
| Exports | 6,180 | 7,160 | 8,427 | 7,214 | 9,556 | 13,606 |

* Including imports under commodity loans and grants from foreign countries and international organizations.

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

(U.S. $ million)

| IMPORTS | 1973/74 | 1974/75* |
|---|---|---|
| Sugar | 13.9 | 22.4 |
| Tea | 10.1 | 14.8 |
| Vegetable oils | 3.7 | 9.0 |
| Tobacco | — | 2.7 |
| Medicines | 5.0 | 6.0 |
| Petroleum products | 5.3 | 11.8 |
| Other chemical products | — | 11.5 |
| Tyres and tubes | 11.5 | 19.0 |
| Cotton and rayon textiles | 7.9 | 18.3 |
| Chemical fertilizer | — | 8.6 |
| Soap | 2.1 | — |
| Rayon thread | 13.1 | — |
| Woollen and silk textiles | 1.1 | — |
| Footwear | 1.5 | — |
| Vehicles and machinery | 8.1 | 5.0 |
| Used clothes | 1.9 | 2.0 |
| Construction materials (iron) | 2.2 | 3.5 |
| Spare parts | 4.0 | — |
| Other goods | 31.7 | 35.9 |
| TOTAL | 123.1 | 170.5 |

| EXPORTS | 1973/74 | 1974/75* |
|---|---|---|
| Casings | 1.5 | 2.3 |
| Dry fruits | 49.4 | 54.0 |
| Fresh fruits | 21.9 | 30.8 |
| Oil seeds | 3.6 | 4.0 |
| Hides and skins | 7.1 | 6.5 |
| Karakuls | 16.8 | 12.2 |
| Wool | 5.8 | 7.2 |
| Cotton | 7.2 | 31.9 |
| Rugs and carpets | 14.5 | 20.0 |
| Natural gas | 18.0 | 26.4 |
| Cement | 0.6 | 0.9 |
| Medicinal herbs | 4.8 | 2.4 |
| Skin coats | 2.0 | 2.4 |
| Urea fertilizer | — | — |
| Other goods | 6.6 | 10.5 |
| TOTAL | 159.8 | 211.5 |

* Estimates.

*Source:* The Colombo Plan, 22nd Annual Report.

## PRINCIPAL TRADING PARTNERS

(U.S. $ million)

| IMPORTS | 1972/73 | 1973/74 |
|---|---|---|
| Czechoslovakia | 0.5 | 0.5 |
| Germany, Fed. Republic | 10.3 | 11.5 |
| India | 11.7 | 21.6 |
| Japan | 23.9 | 31.7 |
| Pakistan | 5.7 | 5.3 |
| U.S.S.R. | 13.5 | 13.9 |
| United Kingdom | 5.7 | 6.4 |
| U.S.A. | 3.1 | 6.5 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 157.2 | 200.8 |

| EXPORTS | 1971/72 | 1972/73 |
|---|---|---|
| Czechoslovakia | 1.32 | 2.82 |
| Germany, Fed. Republic | 8.63 | 7.65 |
| India | 4.74 | 30.41 |
| Pakistan | 19.75 | 19.93 |
| Switzerland | 1.94 | 4.82 |
| U.S.S.R. | 39.00 | 36.13 |
| United Kingdom | 19.75 | 19.93 |
| U.S.A. | 2.15 | 2.49 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 99.20 | 124.51 |

*Source:* Central Statistics Office, Prime Ministry, Kabul.

## TOURISM

### INTERNATIONAL TOURIST ARRIVALS BY COUNTRY

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Australia** | 2,072 | 2,703 | 2,614 | 2,974 | 3,349 |
| **France** | 6,536 | 8,130 | 7,649 | 6,442 | 8,541 |
| **Germany, Federal Republic** | 5,472 | 7,524 | 7,020 | 7,516 | 7,157 |
| **India** | 1,881 | 1,533 | 2,231 | 3,619 | n.a. |
| **Pakistan** | 51,250 | 51,792 | 49,121 | 28,470 | 26,864 |
| **United Kingdom** | 9,309 | 10,117 | 9,067 | 8,875 | 10,112 |
| **U.S.A.** | 9,572 | 11,965 | 11,630 | 12,769 | 10,369 |
| **Others** | 14,141 | 19,345 | 20,906 | 20,997 | 29,830 |
| TOTAL | 100,233 | 113,109 | 110,238 | 91,662 | 96,222 |

Receipts from Tourism: U.S. $4.3 million in 1969; $7.8 million in 1970; $11 million in 1971.

*Source:* Central Statistics Office, Prime Ministry, Kabul.

## TRANSPORT

### CIVIL AVIATION

(twelve months ending March 20th)

| | 1970/71 | 1971/72 | 1972/73 | 1973/74 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Kilometres flown ('000) | 3,022 | 4,032 | 3,604 | 3,595 |
| Passengers carried | 69,132 | 74,236 | 81,669 | 80,317 |
| Passenger-km. ('000) | 200,621 | 202,620 | 203,300 | 198,000 |
| Freight ton-km. ('000) | 8,587 | 9,974 | 15,107 | 16,100 |
| Cargo | 8,349 | 9,676 | 14,744 | 14,900 |
| Free luggage | 138 | 148 | 163 | 1,000 |
| Mail | 100 | 150 | 200 | 200 |

*Source:* Central Statistics Office, Prime Ministry, Kabul.

### ROAD TRAFFIC

Motor Vehicles in Use.

| | 1971/72 | 1972/73 | 1973/74 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Passenger cars | 15,486 | 18,791 | 20,257 |
| Commercial vehicles | 9,600 | 6,603 | 7,483 |

*Source:* Central Statistics Office, Prime Ministry, Kabul.

## COMMUNICATIONS MEDIA

Telephones in use: 20,492 in 1973/74.

Radio sets in use: 906,037 in 1976.

Daily newspapers: 18 in 1970 (total circulation: 101,000).

## EDUCATION

(1973/74)

| | INSTITUTIONS | PUPILS |
|---|---|---|
| Primary Schools | 1,345 | 482,194 |
| Village Schools | 1,882 | 139,728 |
| Middle Schools | 517 | 108,795 |
| Lycées | 197 | 51,663 |
| Commercial, Agricultural and Technical Schools | 14 | 4,444 |
| Teacher Training Colleges | 10 | 5,086 |
| Religious Schools | 13 | 4,165 |
| Universities and Higher Institutes | 13 | 8,011 |

*Note:* Teachers in all institutions totalled 18,158 in 1970.

*Source:* Central Statistics Office, Prime Ministry, Kabul.

# THE CONSTITUTION

After a republic was established by military coup in July 1973, a special ordinance abolished most of the 1964 Constitution. A new Constitution was drafted which was still being studied by a 20-member commission in 1976.

# THE GOVERNMENT

## HEAD OF STATE

MOHAMMAD DAOUD.

## CABINET

(*November* 1976)

**Head of State, Prime Minister, Minister of Foreign Affairs, Minister of National Defence:** MOHAMMAD DAOUD.

**First Deputy Prime Minister:** Dr. MOHAMMAD HASSAN SHARQ.

**Second Deputy Prime Minister, Minister of Finance:** SAYYED ABDUL ELLAH.

**Minister of Justice:** Dr. ABDUL MAJID.

**Minister of the Interior:** ABDUL QADEER.

**Minister of Education:** ABDUL QAYEUM.

**Minister of Frontier Affairs:** FAIZ MOHAMMAD.

**Minister of Mines and Industries:** ABDUL TAWAB ASSEFI.

**Minister of Communications:** ABDUL KARIM ATTAYEE.

**Minister of Public Health:** Dr. ABDULLAH OMAR.

**Minister of Culture and Information:** Dr. ABDUR RAHIM NEVIN.

**Minister of Agriculture:** AZIZULLAH WASEFI.

**Minister of Planning:** ALI AHMED KHURAM.

**Minister of Commerce:** MOHAMMAD KHAN JALALAR.

**Minister of Public Works:** GHAUSUDDIN FAYEQ.

**Minister of Water and Power:** JUMA MOHAMMAD MOHAMMADI.

# PARLIAMENT

Prior to the *coup* of July 17th, 1973, the Shura (Parliament) consisted of the Meshrano Jirgah (House of Elders) and the Wolesi Jirgah (House of the People). The Shura was dissolved on July 28th, 1973.

# POLITICAL PARTIES

No political parties had been officially authorized before the *coup* of July 17th, 1973.

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO AFGHANISTAN

(Kabul unless otherwise stated)

(E) Embassy.

**Algeria:** New Delhi, India.

**Argentina:** Teheran, Iran (E).

**Australia:** Islamabad, Pakistan (E).

**Austria:** Zarghouna Wat (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. CHRISTOPH CORNARO.

**Bahrain:** Teheran, Iran.

**Bangladesh:** Wazir Akbar Khan Mena (E); *Ambassador:* C. M. MURSHED.

**Belgium:** Teheran, Iran (E).

**Brazil:** Teheran, Iran (E).

**Bulgaria:** Wazir Akbar Khan Mena (E); *Ambassador:* STOYAN RADOSLAVOV.

**Burma:** New Delhi, India (E).

**Canada:** Islamabad, Pakistan (E).

**Chile:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

**China, People's Republic:** Shah Mahmoud Ghazi Wat (E); *Ambassador:* KAN YEH-TAO.

**Czechoslovakia:** Taimani Wat, Kale Fatullah (E); *Ambassador:* KARMELITA ZDENEK.

**Denmark:** Teheran, Iran (E).

**Egypt:** Wazir Akbar Khan Mena (E); *Ambassador:* MOHAMMAD FOAAD ABDUL MOBDI.

**Finland:** Moscow, U.S.S.R. (E).

**France:** Nedjat Wat (E); *Ambassador:* GEORGE PERRUCHE.

**German Democratic Republic:** Teheran, Iran (E).

**Germany, Federal Republic:** Wazir Akbar Khan Mena (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. J. HOFFMAN.

**Ghana:** New Delhi, India (E).

**Greece:** Teheran, Iran (E).

**Hungary:** Teheran, Iran (E).

**India:** Malalai Wat (E); *Chargé d'Affaires:* R. C. SHUKLA.

**Indonesia:** Wazir Akbar Khan Mena (E); *Ambassador:* ABDUL HABIR.

**Iran:** Malekyar Wat (E); *Ambassador:* HUSSEIN DAOUDI.

**Iraq:** Malalai Wat, Shar-e-Nau; (E) *Ambassador:* NASSER ABDUL KADER AL-HADITHI.

**Italy:** Khwaja Abdullah Ansari Wat (E); *Ambassador:* VALERIO BRIGANTE COLONNA ANGELINI.

**Japan:** Wazir Akbar Khan Mena (E); *Ambassador:* JUNJI YAMADA.

**Jordan:** Teheran, Iran (E).

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** Wazir Akbar Khan Mena (E); *Chargé d'Affaires:* SONG CHANG LYAL.

**Korea, Republic:** Wazir Akbar Khan Mena; *Ambassador:* MEUNG JUN CHOI.

**Kuwait:** Teheran, Iran (E).

**Lebanon:** Teheran, Iran (E).

**Libya:** Wazir Akbar Khan Mena; *Ambassador:* Al Hadi OMAR ELHERIK.

**Malaysia:** Teheran, Iran (E).

**Mexico:** New Delhi, India (E).

**Mongolia:** Moscow, U.S.S.R. (E).

**Morocco:** Teheran, Iran (E).

**Nepal:** New Delhi, India (E).

**Netherlands:** Teheran, Iran (E).

**Norway:** Teheran, Iran (E).

**Pakistan:** Zarghouna Wat (E); *Ambassador:* Ali Arshed.

**Philippines:** New Delhi, India (E).

**Poland:** Guzargah Wat (E); *Ambassador:* Boguslaw Paszek.

**Qatar:** Teheran, Iran (E).

**Romania:** Teheran, Iran (E).

**Saudi Arabia:** Wazir Akbar Khan Mena (E); *Ambassador:* Al Sheikh Abdullah Hobabi.

**Senegal:** Teheran, Iran (E).

**Spain:** Teheran, Iran (E).

**Sri Lanka:** New Delhi, India (E).

**Sudan:** New Delhi, India (E).

**Sweden:** Teheran, Iran (E).

**Switzerland:** Teheran, Iran (E).

**Syria:** New Delhi, India (E).

**Thailand:** New Delhi, India (E).

**Turkey:** Shah Mahmoud Ghazi Wat (E); *Chargé d'Affaires:* Alp Karaosmanoglu.

**U.S.S.R.:** Dar-ul-Aman Wat (E); *Ambassador:* M. Pozanov.

**United Kingdom:** Karte Parwan (E); *Ambassador:* K. R. Crook.

**U.S.A.:** Khwaja Abdullah Ansari Wat (E); *Ambassador:* T. Elliot.

**Viet-Nam:** Moscow, U.S.S.R. (E).

**Yugoslavia:** Wazir Akbar Khan Mena (E): *Ambassador:* Borislav Samonikov.

Afghanistan also has diplomatic relations with Cuba, Tunisia and the United Arab Emirates.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

Prior to the *coup* of July 17th, 1973, the judiciary of Afghanistan consisted of the Supreme Court, the highest judicial authority, three High Courts, a Court of Appeal, 28 Provincial Courts, 216 Primary Courts and a number of Special Courts. On July 28th, 1973, the powers of the Supreme Court, which include administrative powers within the framework of the judicial organization, were transferred to a council set up within the Ministry of Justice.

## RELIGION

The official religion of Afghanistan is Islam. The great majority of Afghans are Muslims, almost 90 per cent of them of the Sunni sect. There are small minority groups of Hindus, Sikhs and Jews.

## THE PRESS

### PRINCIPAL DAILIES

**Anis** (*Friendship*): Kabul; f. 1927; evening; Independent; news and literary articles; Persian and Pashtu; Editor-in-Chief Sarshar Roushani (acting); circ. 25,000.

**Badakshan:** Faizabad; f. 1945; Persian and Pashtu.

**Bedar:** Mazar-i-Sharif; f. 1920; Persian and Pashtu; circ. 1,500.

**Daiwan:** Sheberghan.

**Ettifaqi-Islam:** Herat; f. 1920; Persian and Pashtu; circ. 1,500.

**Ettehadi-Baghlan:** Baghlan; f. 1921; Persian and Pashtu.

**Helmand:** Bost; f. 1953; twice weekly; Pashtu.

**Hewad:** Kabul; f. 1949; Pashtu; Editor Mir Said Bariman; circ. 5,000.

**Jamhouryat** (*Republic*): Kabul; f. 1973; official organ; Dari and Pashtu; Editor-in-Chief Dr. Asif Sohail; circ. *c.* 30,000.

**Kabul Times:** Kabul; f. 1962; English; circ. 5,000; Editor N. M. Rahimi.

**Nangarhar:** Jelalabad; f. 1918; Persian and Pashtu; circ. 1,500.

**Seistan:** Farah; f. 1947; twice weekly.

**Tulu-i-Afghan:** Qandahar; f. 1924; Pashtu; circ. 1,500.

**Wolanga:** Gardiz; f. 1941; Pashtu; circ. 1,000.

### PERIODICALS

**Adab:** Kabul; f. 1953; organ of the Faculty of Literature, Univ. of Kabul.

**Afghan Journal of Public Health:** Institute of Public Health, Ansari Wat, Kabul; 2 per month; Editor A. Satar Ahmadi, m.d.

**Afghan Tebbi Mojalla:** Faculty of Medicine, Kabul University; monthly.

**Afghanistan:** Kabul; 1946; quarterly; English and French; historical and cultural; Historical Society of Afghanistan, Kabul.

**Akhbare Erfani:** Ministry of Education, Kabul; f. 1952; fortnightly.

**Aryana:** Kabul; f. 1943; quarterly (Pashtu and Dari); cultural and historical; produced by the Historical Society of Afghanistan.

**Badany Rauzana:** Department of Physical Education, Kabul University; quarterly.

**Eqtesad:** Afghan Chamber of Commerce and Industry, Darul Aman Watt, Kabul; monthly; Editor Painda Mohammed Mohebzada.

**Hawa:** Afghan Air Authority, Kabul; f. 1957.

**Irfan:** Ministry of Education, Kabul; f. 1923; monthly; Persian.

**Jamhouryat:** Kabul; every two months; Pres. Mohammed Assef Sohil.

**Kabul:** Pashtu Tolana, Kabul; f. 1931; 2 per month; Pashtu; literature, history, social sciences; Editor Mohammed Mohem Patwal.

**Kabul Pohantoon:** Kabul University; monthly.

**Karhana:** Kabul; f. 1955; monthly; produced by the Ministry of Agriculture; circ. 2,500; Editor M. Y. Aina.

**Kocheniano Zhaqh:** Ministry of Education, Kabul; f. 1957; monthly.

**Mairmun:** Kabul; f. 1955; Persian and Pashtu; produced by the Women's Welfare Association.

**Pamir:** Kabul; f. 1951; organ of the Municipality; fortnightly.

**Pashtun Zhaqh:** Ansari Wat, Kabul; f. 1940; programmes of broadcasts; issued by Kabul Radio; 2 per month.

**Sera Miasht:** Red Crescent Society, Kabul; f. 1958.

**Talim wa Tarbia:** Kabul; f. 1954; monthly; published by Institute of Education.

**Urdu:** Kabul; f. 1922; monthly; military journal; issued by the Ministry of National Defence.

**Zhwandoon:** Kabul; Persian; illustrated; Editor NAJEEBULLAH RAHEQ; circ. 10,000.

**Zeru:** Pashtu Tolana, Kabul; f. 1949; weekly.

### NEWS AGENCIES

**Bakhtar News Agency:** Kabul; f. 1939.

#### FOREIGN BUREAUX

The following Foreign Agencies are represented in Kabul: Agence France-Presse (AFP), Deutsche Presse-Agentur (DPA), Tass, Tanjug, Hisinhua, and the National Iranian Radio and TV (NIRT).

### PRESS ASSOCIATION

**Journalists' Association:** c/o Department of Press and Information, Sanaii Wat, Kabul.

## PUBLISHERS

**Afghan Book:** P.O.B. 206, Kabul; f. 1969 by Kabir A. Ahang; books on various subjects, translations of foreign works on Afghanistan, books in English on Afghanistan and Dari language textbooks for foreigners; Man. Dir. JAMILA AHANG.

**Afghanistan Publicity Department:** c/o Kabul Times, Kabul; publicity materials; answers enquiries about Afghanistan.

**Book Publishing Institute:** Kabul; f. 1966 by co-operation of the Government Press, Bakhtar News Agency and leading newspapers.

**Book Publishing Institute:** Herat; f. 1970 by co-operation of Government Press and citizens of Herat; books on literature, history and religion.

**Book Publishing Institute:** Qandahar; f. 1970 by citizens of Qandahar, supervised by Government Press; mainly books in Pashtu language.

**Educational Publications:** Ministry of Education, Kabul; text-books for primary and secondary schools in the Pashtu and Dari languages; also two monthly magazines, one in Pashtu and the other in Dari.

**Government Press:** Kabul; f. 1870 under supervision of the Ministry of Information and Culture; four daily newspapers in Kabul, one in English; weekly, fortnightly and monthly magazines, one of them in English; books on Afghan history and literature, as well as textbooks for the Ministry of Education; thirteen daily newspapers in thirteen provincial centres and one journal and also magazines in three provincial centres.

**Historical Society of Afghanistan:** Kabul; f. 1931; mainly historical and cultural works and two quarterly magazines: *Afghanistan* (English and French), *Aryana* (Dari and Pashtu); Head Dr. M. YAKUB WAHIDI.

**Institute of Geography:** Faculty of Letters, Kabul University; geographical and related works.

**Kabul University Press:** Kabul; publishes textbooks for Kabul and Nangarhar Universities, College Journals, etc.

**Pashto Tolana:** Kabul; f. 1937 by the Department of Press and Information; research works on Pashtu language.

## RADIO

**Radio Afghanistan:** P.O.B. 544, Kabul; Acting Pres. and Head of Broadcasting S. Y. WASEEQ; the Afghan Broadcasting station is under the supervision of the Ministry of Information; Home service in Dari, Pashtu and Balochi; Foreign service in Urdu, Arabic, English, Russian, German, Dari and Pashtu.

Number of radio receivers: 906,037 in 1976.

Television broadcasting is to begin in mid-1977 in Kabul. TV broadcasting to other provinces is planned for later.

## FINANCE

(cap.=capital; p.u.=paid up; res.=reserves; m.=million; Afs.=Afghanis.)

### BANKING

In June 1975 all banks were nationalized.

#### CENTRAL BANK

**Da Afghanistan Bank:** Ibne Sina Wat, Kabul; f. 1939; the central bank; main functions: banknote issue, foreign exchange control and operations, credit extensions to banks and leading enterprises and companies, government and private depository, government fiscal agency; 63 local brs.; cap. Afs. 1,000m.; dep. 6,404m. (March 1976); Gov. MOHAMMED HAKIM.

**Agricultural Development Bank of Afghanistan:** P.O.B. 414, Kabul; f. 1955; makes available credits for farmers, co-operatives and agro-business; aid provided by IBRD and UNDP; auth. share cap. Afs. 1 billion; Pres. A. AFZAL; Gen. Man. G. GRAESEL.

**Banke Millie Afghan** (*Afghan National Bank*): Jada Ibn Sina, Kabul; f. 1932; cap. Afs. 500m.; dep. 1,284m. (March 1975); Pres. (vacant).

**Export Promotion Bank of Afghanistan:** Pres. Prof. Dr. ZABIOULLAH ELTEZAM.

**Industrial Development Bank of Afghanistan:** P.O.B. 14, Kabul; f. 1973; provides financing for industrial development; total financial resources including cap. Afs. 880m.; Pres. Dr. NOUR ALI; Gen. Man. CLAUDE BLANCHI.

**Mortgage and Construction Bank:** 2 Jade' Maiwand, Kabul; f. 1955 to provide short and long term building loans; cap. Afs. 60m.; Pres. ESMATOLLAH ENAYAT SERAJ.

**Pashtany Tejaraty Bank** (*Afghan Commercial Bank*): Mohammad Jan Khan Wat, Kabul; f. 1954 to provide long- and short-term credits, forwarding facilities, opening letters of credit, purchase and sale of foreign exchange, transfer of capital, issuing travellers' cheques; cap. p.u. Afs. 250m.; total resources Afs. 3,244m. (March 1975); Pres. GUL AHMAD NOOR; 18 brs. in Afghanistan and abroad.

There are no foreign banks operating in Afghanistan.

### INSURANCE

There is one national insurance company:

**Afghan Insurance Co:** P.O.B. 329, Shah Mahmoud Ghazi Wat, Kabul; f. March 1964; marine, aviation, fire, motor and accident insurance; Pres. ABDUL RASHID; Adviser N. H. SIMONDS.

No foreign insurance companies are permitted to operate in the country.

# TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBER OF COMMERCE

**Afghan Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** Darulaman Wat, Kabul; Pres. Dr. Mohammad Akbar Omer.

### TRADING CORPORATIONS

**Afghan Carpet Exporters Guild:** Charrahi, Anssari Shah-i-naw, Kabul; f. 1966; exports traditional hand-knotted carpets and rugs; Pres. K. M. Nasseri; Vice-Pres. Haji-Mohd Taher Naderi.

**Office S. M. Azam Azimi:** P.O.B. 498, Kabul; f. 1972; carries out import-export transactions.

**Balkh Union:** export and import agency handling exports of wool, hides and karakul.

**Wool Company:** deals with wool exports.

### TRADE UNIONS

There are no trade unions in Afghanistan.

# TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

A feasibility study for a railway system was carried out in 1976. The proposed railway (1,800 kilometres long) will connect Kabul to Qandahar and Herat, and will run through Islamqala and Mashed to join the Iranian railway network.

### ROADS

**Ministry of Communication and Ministry of Public Works:** Kabul; in 1971 there were about 6,000 km. of all-weather tarmac and gravel roads. All-weather highways now link Kabul with Qandahar and Herat in the south and west, Jelalabad in the east and Mazar-i-Sharif and the Oxus in the north. Road development continues with the aid of Soviet and American loans.

**Afghan Motor Service and Parts Co.:** Zendabanon Workshops, P.O.B. 86, Kabul; passenger services in Kabul; long-distance freight and passenger services from Kabul to most parts of the country; trucking services in all towns; Pres. Hafizullah Rahimi; Vice-Pres. Khawja Moenoddin.

**The Millie Bus Enterprise:** Kabul; government-owned and run; Dir. A. Baqi Samandary.

### INLAND WATERWAYS

River ports on the Oxus are linked by road to Kabul.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**Civil Aviation Authority:** Ansari Wat, P.O.B. 165, Kabul; Pres. Sultan Mahmoud Ghazi.

There are international airports at Kabul and Qandahar.

### National Airlines

**Ariana Afghan Airlines Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 76, Ansari Wat, Kabul; f. 1955; services to India, Iran, U.S.S.R., Turkey, Europe; Pres. Aminullah Najib; 1 Boeing 720B, 2 727-113C.

**Bakhtar Afghan Airlines:** Ansari Wat, P.O.B. 165, Kabul; f. 1968; internal services between Kabul and 17 regional locations; 3 DHC-6 Twin otter projects, 2 YAK-40 jets; Pres. A. A. Etemadi; Dir. of Operations Capt. R. Nawroz.

The following airlines also operate services to Afghanistan: Aeroflot, IA, Iran Air, TMA (cargo).

# TOURISM

**Afghan Tourist Organization:** Salang Wat, Kabul; f. 1958; Pres. M. O. Seradj; Vice-Pres. R. A. Sultani; publ. *Statistical bulletin* (quarterly).

**Afghan Tour:** Kabul; official travel agency supervised by A.T.O.

# ATOMIC ENERGY

**Atomic Energy Commission:** Faculty of Science, Kabul University, Kabul; Pres. of Commission and Dean of Faculty Dr. F. M. Raoufy.

# UNIVERSITIES

**Kabul University:** Kabul; 1,027 teachers, 8,994 students.

**University of Nangarhar:** Jelalabad; 75 teachers, 613 students.

# ALGERIA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Democratic and Popular Republic of Algeria borders on the Mediterranean to the north, Mali and Niger to the south, Tunisia and Libya to the east, and Morocco and Mauritania to the west. The climate on the coast is temperate, becoming more extreme in the Atlas mountains immediately to the south. The Sahara, further south, is hot and arid. Arabic is the official language but French is still widely used. There is a considerable Berber-speaking minority. Islam is the state religion. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) has equal vertical stripes of green and white, with a red crescent moon and five-pointed red star superimposed in the centre. The capital is Algiers.

### Recent History

Until 1962 Algeria was part of the French Republic. Economic and political power was in the hands of a large white-settler population. In 1954, having failed to gain equal status by constitutional means, the native Muslim majority began a war for national independence, led by the *Front de Libération Nationale* (FLN). Despite resistance from the Europeans in Algeria, France ceded independence by the Agreement of Evian in 1962. Over a million Muslims died in the war. Most of the white population left for France when independence was declared.

Under President Mohammed Ben Bella economic reconstruction was begun and the foundation was laid for a single-party socialist state. However, the failure of the FLN to function as an active political force left real power with the bureaucracy and the army. In 1965 the army leader, Col. Houari Boumedienne, deposed Ben Bella in a bloodless *coup* and took control of the state as President of a Revolutionary Council.

Boumedienne faced considerable opposition from the Left. In 1967 Col. Tahar Zbiri led an unsuccessful armed rising with the support of several leading politicians. By 1971, however, the government felt strong enough to adopt a more active social policy. French oil interests were nationalized and an agrarian reform programme was initiated. The renewed emphasis on socialism met with some resistance from conservative elements and in May 1975 there were clashes between traditionalists and radicals at Algiers University. Boumedienne's personal authority was enhanced by the death of Ahmed Medeghri, the Minister of the Interior, in December 1974 and the dismissal of Cherif Belkacem as Minister of State in July 1975, leaving only Abdelaziz Bouteflika, Minister of Foreign Affairs since 1963, as a figure of comparable stature in the Government.

In June 1975, Boumedienne announced a series of projected measures to consolidate the regime, including the drawing up of a National Charter and the holding of elections for a President and National Assembly. In March 1976 an opposition group issued a manifesto in Algiers denouncing Boumedienne's "totalitarianism and personality cult". However, after the publication of the National Charter in April, the administration encouraged free public discussion and responded to criticisms by amending the Charter before its adoption by referendum in June. A new Constitution, embodying the principles of the Charter, was approved by another referendum in November, and on December 10th Boumedienne was elected President unopposed with over 99 per cent of votes cast. Elections for a National Assembly were to be held in February 1977.

Since independence Algeria has been one of the most prominent non-aligned states. It has supported national liberation movements, among them that of Palestine. It has close economic ties with France but its desire to assert independence from the ex-colonial power has often led to strained relations.

The annexation of the former Spanish Sahara by Morocco and Mauritania (*see* chapter on Morocco) embittered relations between the two countries and Algeria, which advocated independence for the territory. In January and February 1976 Algerian and Moroccan troops clashed in the Sahara, and in March Algeria recognized the Saharan Arab Democratic Republic proclaimed by Polisario, the Saharan liberation movement. Morocco and Mauritania broke off diplomatic relations with Algeria but there were no further clashes. Algeria contented itself with providing support and refuge for Polisario guerrillas.

### Government

Under the 1976 Constitution Algeria is a socialist single-party state. The Head of State is a President elected for a six-year term by universal adult suffrage. The President presides over a Council of Ministers, appointed by himself, and a High Security Council. The President may appoint a Vice-President and a Prime Minister but executive power is essentially concentrated in his own hands. The President shares legislative power with a unicameral National Popular Assembly elected by universal adult suffrage for a five-year term. The President may dissolve the Assembly at any time and is empowered to legislate by decree when it is not in session. The country is divided into 31 wilayas, subdivided into 691 communes. Each wilaya and commune has an elected assembly. All candidates for election, whether to local or national assemblies or to the Presidency of the Republic, are nominated by the FLN but the electorate may be offered a choice of candidates.

### Defence

The National Popular Army, formerly FLN's military wing, is now Algeria's official army. The estimated strength of the armed forces in 1976 was 69,300, comprising an army of 61,000, navy 3,800 and air force 4,500. The 1976 defence budget was 1,288 million dinars. Both France and the Soviet Union provide military equipment and training. Military service is compulsory for six months, and there is a gendarmerie of 10,000.

### Economic Affairs

About half the working population are employed in agriculture, but it accounts for only 8 per cent of GNP. The main products are wine, wheat, olives and citrus fruit. The government has sought to encourage cereal production and dairy farming to replace the traditional dependence on wine exports. An agrarian reform programme has been under way since 1971. Land is being distributed among the rural population organized into co-operatives. Efforts to increase production have so far failed, and Algeria is forced to import considerable quantities of foodstuffs.

Algeria is rich in minerals, notably iron ore, phosphates, petroleum and natural gas. The Government is committed to rapid industrialization based on these resources. The major industrial products are iron and steel, petrochemicals and fertilizers. Almost all mining and industrial activity is state controlled. Attempts have been made to introduce *autogestion*, a system of workers' control, but this has met with difficulties and, for the present, most industry is run on the lines of orthodox state capitalism.

During the period of the 1970–73 Four-Year Plan, GDP rose by about 10 per cent annually. After the large oil-price rise in 1973–74 the Government decided on a more intense investment programme which would use the increased revenue to push growth still faster. In 1974 Algeria for the first time achieved a large export surplus, but petroleum production fell in volume and natural gas production was slower to expand than had been expected. The following year there was a massive trade deficit. Continuing efforts to finance the ambitious development programme led to an alarming growth in public indebtedness.

Algeria's development has so far been concentrated in capital-intensive production for export. Backward agricultural areas have been little affected by economic change, despite government projects to reduce regional inequalities. Too few jobs have been created to cope with a population increase of 3.2 per cent a year. Nearly a million Algerians work abroad and about another million are unemployed or under-employed at home.

### Transport and Communications

There are about 4,000 km. of railway, excellent coastal roads and good major roads over the mountains and into the Sahara. Algiers is one of the principal ports on the Mediterranean. There are internal and international air services.

### Social Welfare

Since January 1st, 1974, all Algerian citizens have the right to free medical attention. There is a great shortage of doctors and hospitals, but the public health budget rose in 1975 to 726 million dinars.

### Education

Over 20 per cent of the state's annual current budget is devoted to education. About 80 per cent of Algerian children receive primary education. In 1974 there were almost 2.5 million pupils in primary schools. Opportunities for secondary and higher education are still very restricted. There were fewer than half a million pupils in all secondary and higher education in 1974. The education system still broadly follows the French model, but all French teachers have now been replaced by Algerians or other Arabs and the use of Arabic is replacing French in primary schools. In 1976 all private education in Algeria was abolished.

### Tourism

The chief attractions for tourists are the Mediterranean coast, the Atlas mountains and the desert, and the climate. There were nearly 200,000 tourist visits in 1972.

*Visas* are not required to visit Algeria by nationals of the following countries: Andorra, Bahrain, Denmark, Egypt, Finland, France and the French overseas territories, Guinea, Guyana, Iraq, Italy, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Liechtenstein, Mauritius, Norway, Oman, San Marino, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria, Tunisia, the Yemen Arab Republic and Yugoslavia.

### Sport

Football is the most popular sport. Algeria also takes part in many athletic events, and sports of all kinds are being encouraged.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 1st (Labour Day), June 19th (Ben Bella's Overthrow), July 5th (Independence), September 15th (Id ul Fitr), November 1st (Anniversary of the Revolution), November 22nd (Id ul Adha), December 12th (Muslim New Year), December 21st (Ashoura).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year), February 20th (Mouloud, birth of the Prophet).

*Note:* The European community observes the usual Christian holidays.

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 centimes = 1 Algerian dinar.

Exchange rates (October 1976):

£1 sterling = 6.63 dinars;

U.S. $1 = 4.18 dinars.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

| Area | Population | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Census | Mid-Year Estimates† | | | | |
| | April 4th, 1966 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
| 2,381,741 sq. km.* | 11,821,679 | 14,769,000 | 15,270,000 | 15,772,000 | 16,275,000 | 16,776,000 |

* 919,595 square miles.

† Including Algerian nationals living abroad, numbering 268,868 at the 1966 census. In 1972 over 700,000 Algerians were estimated to be living in France.

### POPULATION BY DEPARTMENTS†

(1966 Census)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Algiers | 1,629,019 | Oran | 946,567 |
| Annaba | 939,378 | Saida | 236,338 |
| Aurès | 748,970 | Saoura* | 209,850 |
| Constantine | 1,469,106 | Sétif | 1,164,636 |
| El Asnam | 775,692 | Tiaret | 360,920 |
| Médéa | 864,799 | Tizi-Ouzou | 776,588 |
| Mostaganem | 766,216 | Tlemcen | 432,225 |
| Oasis* | 501,375 | | |

* Enumeration took place between December 22nd, 1965, and January 20th, 1966.

† The number of departments (wilayas) was raised to 31 in 1974.

### CHIEF TOWNS

Population (1966 Census)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Algiers (capital) | 903,530* | Skikda | 88,000‡ |
| Oran | 327,493† | Mostaganem | 74,876 |
| Constantine | 243,558 | El Asnam | 69,580 |
| Annaba | 152,006 | Batna | 68,856 |
| Sidi Bel Abbès | 105,000‡ | Bejaia | 65,012 |
| Sétif | 98,384 | Biskra | 59,052 |
| Tlemcen | 96,072 | Médéa | 53,951 |
| Blida | 93,000‡ | Tizi Ouzou | 53,291 |

* 1973 estimate 1,200,000 (including suburbs).

† 1973 estimate 325,000. ‡ Estimates.

### BIRTHS, MARRIAGES AND DEATHS

| | Live Births* | | Marriages | | Deaths* | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Number | Rate (per 1,000) | Number | Rate (per 1,000) | Number | Rate (per 1,000) |
| 1966 | 561,528 | 46.2 | 61,981 | 5.1 | 122,999 | 10.1 |
| 1967 | 534,904 | 42.7 | 59,549 | 4.7 | 118,325 | 9.4 |
| 1968 | 529,806 | 39.3 | n.a. | n.a. | 134,160 | 9.9 |

**1975:** Registered live births 801,720 (birth rate 47.8 per 1,000).

* Data exclude live-born infants dying before registration of birth. Death registration is estimated to be between 40 and 60 per cent complete. According to United Nations estimates, the average annual death rate was 17.4 per 1,000 in 1965–70 and 15.4 per 1,000 in 1970–75.

### ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE POPULATION*
(1966 Census)

| | MALES | FEMALES† | TOTAL† |
|---|---|---|---|
| Agriculture, Forestry, Hunting and Fishing | 1,270,098 | 23,315 | 1,293,413 |
| Mining and Quarrying | 21,456 | 414 | 21,870 |
| Manufacturing | 148,506 | 14,496 | 163,002 |
| Construction | 128,012 | 690 | 128,702 |
| Electricity, Gas and Water Supply | 9,752 | 391 | 10,143 |
| Commerce | 148,500 | 3,775 | 152,275 |
| Transport, Storage and Communications | 85,580 | 2,316 | 87,896 |
| Services | 286,134 | 51,778 | 337,912 |
| Other Activities (not adequately described) | 83,104 | 2,655 | 85,759 |
| TOTAL | 2,181,142 | 99,830 | 2,280,972 |

* Excluding Algerian nationals abroad, military personnel in barracks and 283,691 persons (274,068 males and 9,623 females) seeking work for the first time.

† Excluding about 1,200,000 females, mainly occupied in agriculture.

## AGRICULTURE

### LAND USE, 1974
('000 hectares)

| | |
|---|---|
| Arable Land | 6,400* |
| Under Permanent Crops | 600* |
| Permanent Meadows and Pastures | 38,452 |
| Forest Land | 2,424 |
| Other Land and Inland Water | 190,298 |
| TOTAL AREA | 238,174 |

* FAO estimate.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

### PRINCIPAL CROPS
('000 metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Wheat | 1,158 | 913* | 652 |
| Barley | 374 | 284* | 307 |
| Potatoes | 299 | 310* | 327 |
| Onions (dry) | 75 | 75* | 75 |
| Tomatoes | 118 | 132* | 136 |
| Grapes | 1,060 | 900* | 870 |
| Olives | 172.9 | 73.0* | 127.0 |
| Oranges | 343 | 350 | 380 |
| Tangerines and mandarines | 148 | 150 | 150 |
| Dates | 143.8 | 167.6 | 160.0 |
| Figs | 52 | 60* | 61 |
| Tobacco | 2.6 | 3.0* | 3.0 |

* FAO estimate.

### LIVESTOCK

('000—FAO estimates)

| | 1972/73 | 1973/74 | 1974/75 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Sheep | 8,455 | 8,300 | 8,600 |
| Goats | 2,407 | 2,200 | 2,300 |
| Cattle | 1,175 | 1,210 | 1,245 |
| Horses | 144 | 145 | 145 |
| Mules | 175 | 180 | 190 |
| Asses | 398 | 400 | 400 |
| Camels | 165 | 173 | 180 |
| Chickens | 15,500 | 15,600 | 16,000 |

### LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS

('000 metric tons—FAO estimates)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Beef and veal | 27 | 27 | 28 |
| Mutton and lamb | 42 | 45 | 47 |
| Goats' meat | 7 | 8 | 8 |
| Poultry meat | 32 | 34 | 36 |
| Cows' milk | 340 | 355 | 370 |
| Sheep's milk | 120 | 125 | 127 |
| Goats' milk | 116 | 124 | 126 |
| Hen eggs | 13.1 | 13.4 | 14.0 |
| Wool (clean) | 7.6 | 7.9 | 8.2 |

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

## FORESTRY

### ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS

(FAO estimates, '000 cubic metres)

| | Coniferous (soft wood) | | | Broadleaved (hard wood) | | | Total | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
| Sawlogs, veneer logs and logs for sleepers | 10 | 13 | 18 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 15 | 18 | 23 |
| Pitprops (Mine timber) | — | — | — | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Other industrial wood | 100 | 105 | 105 | 50 | 50 | 55 | 150 | 155 | 160 |
| Fuel wood | 770 | 790 | 810 | 390 | 410 | 430 | 1,160 | 1,200 | 1,240 |
| Total | 880 | 908 | 933 | 446 | 466 | 491 | 1,326 | 1,374 | 1,424 |

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products.*

## SEA FISHING

('000 metric tons)

| | 1966 | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Total catch | 20.3 | 21.2 | 18.2 | 23.2 | 25.7 | 23.8 | 28.3 | 31.2 | 35.8 |

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Fishery Statistics.*

## MINING

| | | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Coal | '000 metric tons | 14 | 15 | 15 | 15 |
| Iron ore: gross weight | ,, ,, ,, | 3,276 | 3,660 | 3,180 | 3,797 |
| metal content | ,, ,, ,, | 1,699 | 1,978 | 1,700 | 2,064 |
| Antimony | metric tons | 60† | 60† | 60† | 60† |
| Lead ore* | ,, ,, | 4,575 | 4,960 | 3,740 | 2,970 |
| Zinc ore* | ,, ,, | 16,500 | 17,030 | 14,350 | 10,446 |
| Copper ore* | ,, ,, | 500 | 372 | 346 | 378 |
| Mercury | ,, ,, | 246 | 461 | 456 | 465 |
| Phosphate rock | '000 metric tons | 489 | 506 | 608 | 802 |
| Crude petroleum | ,, ,, ,, | 36,405 | 49,339 | 49,632 | 48,660 |
| Natural gasolene | ,, ,, ,, | 676 | 747 | 1,190 | 1,200 |
| Natural gas | million cu. metres | 2,945 | 3,390 | 4,745 | 5,621 |

* Metal content of concentrates. † Estimates of U.S. Bureau of Mines.

*Sources:* United Nations, *Yearbook of Industrial Statistics.*

## INDUSTRY

### SELECTED PRODUCTS

| | | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Olive oil, crude | 'ooo metric tons | 20 | 23 | 18 | 18 |
| Flour | ,, ,, ,, | 492 | 580 | 616 | 659 |
| Wine | 'ooo hectolitres | 9,247 | 4,600 | 6,500* | 7,000* |
| Cigarettes | million | 6,620 | 7,641 | 8,012 | 8,724 |
| Paints | metric tons | 27,626 | 29,878 | 36,884 | n.a. |
| Washing powder and detergents | ,, ,, | 19,455 | 21,471 | 25,208 | 18,540 |
| Nitrogenous fertilizers | 'ooo metric tons | 22 | 39 | 50 | 52 |
| Superphosphates | ,, ,, ,, | 16 | 16 | 38 | 73 |
| Naphtha | ,, ,, ,, | 58 | 72 | 434 | 400 |
| Motor spirit | ,, ,, ,, | 504 | 507 | 861 | 717 |
| Kerosene | ,, ,, ,, | 83 | 84 | 153 | 181 |
| Jet fuel | ,, ,, ,, | 104 | 106 | 185 | 195 |
| Distillate fuel oils | ,, ,, ,, | 849 | 936 | 1,652 | 1,898 |
| Residual fuel oils | ,, ,, ,, | 476 | 623 | 1,357 | 1,345 |
| Liquefied petroleum gas | ,, ,, ,, | 112 | 131 | 245 | 240 |
| Cement | ,, ,, ,, | 967 | 927 | 1,007 | 940 |
| Pig iron | ,, ,, ,, | 333 | 391 | 360 | 276 |
| Crude steel | ,, ,, ,, | 28 | 97 | 186 | 181 |
| Welded steel tubes | ,, ,, ,, | 76 | 83 | 94 | 105 |
| Buses and coaches (assembly) | number | 198 | 229 | 303 | 337 |
| Lorries (assembly) | ,, | 3,802 | 3,991 | 6,156 | 5,962 |
| Electricity | million kWh. | 2,126 | 2,325 | 3,002 | 3,249 |
| Manufactured gas | million cu. metres | 224 | 144 | 56 | 56 |

* FAO estimate.

*Source:* United Nations, *Yearbook of Industrial Statistics.*

## FINANCE

100 centimes = 1 Algerian dinar.
Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 centimes; 1 and 5 dinars.
Notes: 5, 10, 50, 100 and 500 dinars.

Exchange rates (October 1976): £1 sterling = 6.63 dinars; U.S. $1 = 4.18 dinars.
100 Algerian dinars = £15.07 = $23.91.

*Note:* The Algerian dinar was introduced in April 1964, replacing (at par) the new Algerian franc. From January 1960 the Algerian franc (equal to the French franc) was valued at 180 milligrammes of gold. Until August 1971 the dinar was thus valued at 20.255 U.S. cents (U.S. $1 = 4.937 dinars). Between December 1971 and February 1973 the dinar's value was 21.991 U.S. cents ($1 = 4.537 dinars); from February 1973 to January 1974 it was 24.435 U.S. cents ($1 = 4.093 dinars). Since January 1974 the Algerian authorities have allowed the dinar to "float" on foreign exchange markets. The average exchange rate (dinars per U.S. dollar) was: 3.959 in 1973; 4.181 in 1974; 3.949 in 1975. In terms of sterling, the exchange rate between November 1967 and June 1972 was £1 = 11.849 dinars.

### BUDGET
(million AD)

| | 1975 | 1976 |
|---|---|---|
| Current Budget | 13,168.8 | 14,600 |
| *of which:* | | |
| Defence | 1,030.0 | 1,288 |
| Interior | 622.3 | 739 |
| Agriculture and agrarian reform | 387.5 | 417 |
| Primary and secondary education | 2,106.1 | 2,412 |
| Higher education and scientific research | 417.5 | 542 |
| Public health | 725.9 | 805 |
| Public works | 270.0 | 287 |
| Labour and social affairs | 172.8 | 208 |
| Finance | 268.0 | 300 |
| Veterans | 432.1 | 428 |
| Youth and sports | 175.0 | 191 |
| Expenditure in common | 5,703.0 | 6,023 |
| (Incl. price subsidies) | (3,200.0) | (2,200) |
| Development Budget | 8,685.0 | 8,685 |
| TOTAL EXPENDITURE | 21,853.8 | 23,285 |

### DEVELOPMENT PLAN 1974–77
EXPENDITURE (million AD)

| | |
|---|---|
| Industry | 48,000 |
| Agriculture | 12,005 |
| Dams and water | 4,400 |
| Tourism | 1,500 |
| Fishing | 115 |
| Economic infrastructure | 15,521 |
| Education and training | 9,947 |
| Social services | 14,610 |
| Administration | 1,399 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 110,217 |

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(million AD)

| | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 4,981 | 6,205 | 6,028 | 6,694 | 8,859 | 16,821 | 23,148 |
| Exports | 4,611 | 4,980 | 4,208 | 5,854 | 7,479 | 17,803 | 16,615 |

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

('000 AD)

| Imports | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Dairy products | 259,282 | 207,685 | 340,871 |
| Cereals and flour | 349,762 | 410,705 | 1,364,399 |
| Sugar | 228,379 | 293,107 | 393,522 |
| Chemicals and parachemicals | 371,584 | 335,475 | n.a. |
| Semi-finished textiles | 333,820 | 467,550 | n.a. |
| Iron and steel | 603,477 | 998,281 | 2,438,563 |
| Electrical equipment | 434,466 | 542,770 | 875,234 |
| Transport equipment | 567,843 | 1,054,953 | 1,605,395 |
| Machinery | 1,354,638 | 1,751,561 | 3,217,803 |
| Pharmaceutical products | 190,131 | 283,289 | 278,589 |

| Exports | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Fruit and vegetables | 133,559 | 140,460 | 110,640 |
| Wine and beverages | 336,107 | 665,166 | 477,657 |
| Crude petroleum | 4,627,170 | 5,648,307 | 15,241,344 |
| Natural gas | 138,623 | 214,488 | 237,712 |
| Petroleum products | 48,775 | 342,851 | 990,732 |
| Metal ores and concentrates | 119,923 | 52,166 | 129,712 |
| Iron and steel | 58,693 | 50,630 | 129,812 |
| Transport equipment | 69,115 | 22,092 | 21,892 |

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

('000 AD)

| Imports | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Belgium-Luxembourg | 315,507 | 442,880 | 641,954 |
| Brazil | 26,926 | 70,848 | 609,682 |
| Canada | 122,863 | 118,385 | 512,888 |
| France | 2,020,468 | 2,844,147 | 4,706,053 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 865,397 | 1,220,023 | 2,315,510 |
| Italy | 689,671 | 741,770 | 1,428,413 |
| Japan | 85,726 | 129,620 | 532,681 |
| Morocco | 87,117 | 129,691 | 172,274 |
| Netherlands | 220,692 | 286,865 | 348,212 |
| Spain | 306,631 | 450,518 | 830,942 |
| Sweden | 91,685 | 115,789 | 191,063 |
| Switzerland | 95,168 | 111,614 | 171,173 |
| U.S.S.R. | 229,396 | 264,763 | 490,105 |
| United Kingdom | 352,778 | 346,555 | 639,236 |
| U.S.A. | 468,087 | 729,721 | 1,679,998 |

[*continued on next page*

PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES—*continued*]

| EXPORTS | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Belgium-Luxembourg | 287,625 | 50,607 | 350,134 |
| Brazil | 152,632 | 13,911 | 463,289 |
| Bulgaria | 113,633 | 42,798 | 109,845 |
| China People's Republic | 44,030 | 19,937 | 134,114 |
| Denmark | 3,188 | 58,278 | 109,708 |
| France | 1,362,900 | 1,666,615 | 3,211,152 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 1,122,034 | 1,634,427 | 3,994,831 |
| Italy | 450,211 | 712,470 | 1,230,866 |
| Morocco | 79,492 | 101,990 | 238,065 |
| Netherlands | 178,494 | 282,548 | 370,634 |
| Romania | 107,332 | 49,899 | 196,509 |
| Spain | 493,750 | 708,878 | 896,360 |
| Sweden | 96,251 | 124,081 | 243,071 |
| Switzerland | 80,426 | 92,036 | 151,978 |
| U.S.S.R. | 288,328 | 305,991 | 334,715 |
| United Kingdom | 238,153 | 419,522 | 396,902 |
| U.S.A. | 494,898 | 828,450 | 4,362,991 |

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Passengers Carried ('000) | n.a. | 6,900 | 8,000 |
| Freight Carried ('000 metric tons) | n.a. | 6,650 | 7,683 |
| Passenger-km. (million) | 1,016 | 944 | 1,057 |
| Freight ton-km. (million) | 1,536 | 1,790 | 1,817 |

### ROAD TRAFFIC

(motor vehicles in use at December 31st)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Passenger cars | 165,022 | 176,898 | 204,137 |
| Commercial vehicles | 90,771 | 96,676 | 103,147 |

*Source:* IRF, *World Road Statistics.*

### SEA-BORNE SHIPPING

| | GOODS LOADED ('000 metric tons) | | GOODS UNLOADED ('000 metric tons) | | PASSENGER MOVEMENTS (number) | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1972 | 1973 | 1972 | 1973 | 1971 | 1972 |
| Algiers | 2,139 | 1,866 | 2,408 | 2,697 | 138,892 | 141,315 |
| Annaba | 2,627 | 2,236 | 1,465 | 1,803 | 8,521 | 7,682 |
| Arzew | 19,275 | 19,142 | 233 | 171 | — | — |
| Bejaia | 12,136 | 9,803 | 425 | 583 | — | — |
| Oran | 385 | 593 | 1,331 | 1,385 | 47,521 | 16,569 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | n.a. | 46,237 | n.a. | 7,752 | n.a. | n.a. |

## CIVIL AVIATION

### SCHEDULED SERVICES

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Kilometres Flown ('000) | 12,439 | 13,800 | 14,800 | 19,200 |
| Passengers Carried ('000) | 715 | 844 | 923 | 1,090 |
| Passenger-km. (million) | 634 | 699 | 760 | 997 |
| Freight ton-km. ('000) | 3,663 | 4,200 | 4,600 | 5,600 |
| Mail ton-km. ('000) | 697 | 700 | 700 | 800 |
| Total ton-km. ('000) | 61,354 | 68,000 | 74,000 | 95,000 |

*Source:* UN *Statistical Yearbook.*

## TOURISM

**Number of tourist Arrivals:** (1971) 174,800; (1972) 196,700.

## EDUCATION*

| | Schools | | Pupils | | Teachers | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1973/74 | 1974/75 | 1973/74 | 1974/75 | 1973/74 | 1974/75 |
| Primary | 8,087 | 7,794 | 2,376,344 | 2,499,605 | 54,982 | 60,179 |
| Secondary | | 670 | 373,405 | 419,759 | 14,950 | 16,656 |
| General | n.a. | n.a. | 293,799 | 396,838 | n.a. | n.a. |
| Technical | n.a. | n.a. | 72,459 | 14,966† | n.a. | n.a. |
| Teacher training | n.a. | n.a. | 7,057 | 7,955 | n.a. | n.a. |
| Higher | 8 | 8 | 35,070 | 35,887 | n.a. | 3,437 |

* State institutions only.

† Excluding pupils at Collèges d'Enseignement Polytechnique, reclassified under *General*.

*Source:* mainly Ministère des Enseignements Primaire et Secondaire, *Informations Statistiques 1974–1975*.

*Source* (unless otherwise stated): Direction Générale du Plan des Etudes Economiques, Ministère des Finances, Algiers.

# THE CONSTITUTION

(*Approved by popular referendum, November* 1976).

The preamble recalls that Algeria owes its independence to a war of liberation which will go down in history as one of the epic struggles in the resurrection of the peoples of the Third World. It emphasizes that the institutions established since June 1965 are intended to transform the progressive ideas of the revolution into real achievements, affecting daily life, and to develop the content of the revolution by thought and action towards a definitive commitment to socialism.

### FUNDAMENTAL PRINCIPLES OF THE ORGANIZATION OF ALGERIAN SOCIETY

*The Republic:* The State is socialist. Islam is the state religion and Arabic is the official national language. National sovereignty resides in the people. The National Charter is the fundamental source of national policy and law. It is to be referred to on ideological questions and for the interpretation of the Constitution. The popular assemblies are the basic institution of the state.

*Socialism:* The irreversible option of socialism is the only path to complete national independence. The individual ownership of property for personal or family use is guaranteed. Non-exploitative private property is an integral part of the new social system. The cultural, agrarian and industrial revolutions and socialist management of enterprises are the bases for the building of socialism.

*The State:* The State is exclusively at the service of the people. Those holding positions of responsibility must live solely on their salaries and may not, directly or by the agency of others, engage in any remunerative activity.

*Fundamental Freedoms and the Rights of Man and the Citizen:* Fundamental rights and freedoms are guaranteed. All discrimination on grounds of sex, race or occupation is forbidden. Law cannot operate retrospectively and a person is presumed innocent until proved guilty. Victims of judicial error shall receive compensation from the State.

The State guarantees the inviolability of the home, of private life and of the person. The State also guarantees the secrecy of correspondence, the freedom of conscience and opinion, freedom of intellectual, artistic and scientific creation, and freedom of expression and assembly.

The State guarantees the right to join a trade union, the right to work, to protection, to security, to health, to leisure, to education, etc. It also guarantees the right to leave the national territory, within the limits set by law. The law lays down the conditions under which the fundamental rights and freedoms may be withdrawn from anyone who uses them to attack the Constitution, the essential interests of the nation, the unity of the people and of the national territory, the internal and external security of the State, and the socialist revolution.

*Duties of citizens* Every citizen must protect public property and safeguard national independence. The law sanctions the duty of parents to educate and protect their children, as well as the duty of children to help and support their parents. Women must participate fully in the building of socialism and national development.

*The National Popular Army* The Army safeguards national independence and sovereignty. It participates in the development of the country and the building of socialism.

*Principles of foreign policy* Algeria subscribes to the objectives of the United Nations, the Organization of African Unity and the Arab League. It support Arab, Maghreb and African unity, on a basis of popular liberation. It is non-aligned and advocates peace and non-interference in the internal affairs of state. It fights against colonialism, imperialism and racial discrimination and supports the peoples of Africa, Asia and Latin America in their liberation struggles.

### POWER AND ITS ORGANIZATION

*Political power* The Algerian institutional system rests on the principle of the single-party state. The FLN is a vanguard force, guiding and organizing the people for the building of socialism. Party and state organs work in different frameworks and with different means to attain the same objectives. The decisive posts in the state organization are held by members of the party leadership.

*The Executive* The President of the Republic is Head of State, Head of the Armed Forces and responsible for national defence. He must be of Algerian origin, a Muslim and more than 40 years old. He is elected by universal, secret, direct suffrage. His mandate is for six years, and is indefinitely renewable. The President embodies the unity of the political leadership of the party and the state. The presidential candidate is nominated by the party congress. The President presides over joint meetings of the party and the executive. Ministers are appointed by the President. The President presides over meetings of the Council of Ministers. He may appoint a Vice-President and a Prime Minister, to whom he may delegate some of his powers. Should the Presidency fall vacant, the President of the National Popular Assembly temporarily assumes the office and organizes presidential elections within 45 days. He may not himself be a candidate in the election The President presides over a High Security Council which advises on all matters affecting national security.

*The Legislature.* The National Popular Assembly prepares and votes the law. Its members are nominated by the party leadership and elected by universal, direct, secret suffrage for a five-year term. The deputies enjoy parliamentary immunity. The Assembly sits for two ordinary sessions per year, each of not more than three months' duration. The commissions of the Assembly are in permanent session. Both the President and the Assembly may initiate legislation. The Assembly may legislate in all areas except national defence. In the periods between sessions of the Assembly the President may legislate by decree, but all such legislation must be submitted to the Assembly in the following session.

The Head of State is empowered to dissolve the Assembly or call premature elections, having consulted a joint meeting of the party leadership and the Government.

*The Judiciary.* Judges obey only the law. They defend the socialist revolution. The right of the accused to a defence is guaranteed. The Supreme Court regulates the activities of courts and tribunals. The Higher Court of the Magistrature is presided over by the President of the Republic; the Minister of Justice is Vice-President of the Court. All magistrates are answerable to the Higher Court for the manner in which they fulfill their functions.

*Surveillance of the State.* Surveillance is intended to ensure the efficient functioning of state organs and their respect for the National Charter, the Constitution and the law. Popular surveillance is exercised by the elected assemblies. An Audit Office is established to examine all expenditure by state and party bodies.

*Constitutional revision:* The Constitution can be revised on the initiative of the President of the Republic by a two-thirds majority of the National Assembly. The basic principles of the Constitution may not be revised.

# THE GOVERNMENT

## HEAD OF STATE

**President:** HOUARI BOUMEDIENNE.

## COUNCIL OF MINISTERS

(*December* 1976)

**President and Minister of Defence:** HOUARI BOUMEDIENNE.

**Minister of State for Transport:** RABAH BITAT.

**Minister of the Interior:** MOHAMMED BEN AHMED ABDELGHANI.

**Minister of Justice:** BOUALEM BEN HAMOUDA.

**Minister of Industry and Energy:** BELAID ABDESSELAM.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** ABDELAZIZ BOUTEFLIKA.

**Minister of Finance:** ABDELMALEK TEMAM.

**Minister of Agriculture and Agrarian Reform:** TAYEBI LARBI.

**Minister of Primary and Secondary Education:** ABDELKRIM BEN MAHMOUD.

**Minister of Higher Education and Scientific Research:** MOHAMMED BEN YAHIA.

**Minister of Indigenous Education and Religious Affairs:** MOULOUD KASSEM.

**Minister of Health and Population:** OMAR BOUDJELLAB.

**Minister of Public Works:** ABDELKADER ZAIBEK.

**Minister of Posts and Telecommunications:** SAID AIT MESSAOUDENE.

**Minister of Commerce:** LAYACHI YAKER.

**Minister of Labour and Social Affairs:** MOHAND SAID MAZOUZI.

**Minister of Youth and Sports:** ABDALLAH FADEL.

**Minister of Tourism:** ABDELAZIZ MAAOUI.

**Minister for Ex-Servicemen:** MAHMOUD GUENNEZ.

**Minister of Information and Culture:** AHMED TALEB.

**Under-Secretary of State for Planning:** KAMEL ABDULLAH KHODJA.

**Under-Secretary of State for Hydraulics:** ABDULLAH ARBAOUI.

## ASSEMBLIES

The Algerian political system provides for elected assemblies at three levels, communal, provincial and national. The communal assemblies (*assemblées populaires communales*) were created in 1967. They are headed by an elected president and are renewed by democratic vote every four years. The provincial assemblies (*assemblées populaires de wilayas*) were created in 1969 and are renewed every five years. The chief of the executive, the wali, is a government appointee. The national assembly (*assemblée nationale populaire*) was first elected in 1964 and has not met since 1966. Elections for a new national assembly were to be held in February 1977. Elections for all assemblies are made from a single-party list presented by the FLN, but a choice of candidates is offered within the list.

## POLITICAL PARTY

Government is based on a one-party system.

**Front de Libération Nationale (FLN):** place Emir Abdelkader, Algiers; f. 1954; socialist in outlook, the party is divided into a Secretariat, a Central Committee, Federations, Dairas and Kasmas; under the 1976 constitution, the party congress nominates the candidate for the Presidency of the Republic; Head MOHAMED CHERIF MESSADIA.

Under the aegis of the FLN there exists a number of mass political organizations, including *Jeunesse du Front de Libération Nationale* (JFLN) and the *Union Nationale des Femmes Algériennes* (UNFA).

There are several small opposition groups; all are proscribed and in exile in France or in other Arab countries.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO ALGERIA

(In Algiers unless otherwise stated)

**Afghanistan:** Cairo, Egypt.

**Albania:** 50 rue Oukil Mohammed, Birmandréis; *Chargé d'Affaires:* SAMI DIBA (also accred. to Mauritania).

**Argentina:** 7 rue Hamani; *Ambassador:* GUILLERMO SPAGENBERG (also accred. to Tunisia).

**Austria:** Cité Dar el Kef, rue Shakespeare, El Mouradia; *Ambassador:* MANFRED SCHEICH.

**Bangladesh:** 141 blvd. Salah Bouakouir; *Chargé d'Affaires:* ARSHAD UZ ZAMAN (also accred. to Tunisia).

**Belgium:** 18 ave. Claude Debussy; *Ambassador:* VICTOR NIJS.

**Brazil:** 48 blvd. Mohammed V; *Ambassador:* DAVID SILVEIRA DA MOTA.

**Bulgaria:** 13 blvd. Bougara Mohammed; *Ambassador:* VENELINE KOTZEV.

**Cambodia:** 52 rue Parmentier, Hydra; *Ambassador:* SNGUON CHEM.

**Cameroon:** 26 chemin Sheikh Bachir Brahimi; *Ambassador:* FERDINAND LEOPOLD AYONO.

**Canada:** 27 *bis* rue d'Anjou, Hydra; *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Cape Verde** and **Guinea Bissau:** 3 rue Wiasse; *Ambassador:* LUÍS DE OLIVEIRA SANÇA.

**Central African Empire:** 14 rue Jean Rameau, Bellevue; *Ambassador:* CHRISTOPHE MAIDOU (also accred. to Tunisia).

**Chad:** *Ambassador:* MBAILAOU NAIMBAYE LOSSIMIAN.

**China, People's Republic:** 34 blvd. des Martyrs; *Ambassador:* CHOU PO-PING.

**Congo People's Republic:** 6 rue Cheick el Kamel Kouba; *Ambassador:* RAPHAEL ELENGA.

**Cuba:** 14 rue ibn Batran, Mouradia; *Ambassador:* GIRALDO MAZOLA COLLAZO.

**Czechoslovakia:** Villa Malika, Parc Gatliff; *Ambassador:* VÁCLAV PLESCOT.

**Denmark:** 23 blvd. Zirout Youcef; *Ambassador:* OLE BERNHARD OLSEN (also accred. to Tunisia).

**Egypt:** chemin de la Madeleine, Hydra; *Ambassador:* ISSA ABDUL LATIF SERRAJ.

**Finland:** 2 blvd. Mohammed V.; *Ambassador:* OSMO ORKOMIES.

**France:** rue Larbi Alik, Hydra; *Ambassador:* GUY DE COMMINES DE MARSILLY.

**Gabon:** 136 blvd. Salah Bouakouir; *Ambassador:* ETIENNE M'BOUMBA MOUDOUNGA.

**German Democratic Republic:** 16 rue Payen, Hydra; *Ambassador:* KARL-HEINZ VESPER.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** 165 Chemin Findja; *Ambassador:* GERHARD MOLTMANN.

**Ghana:** 62 rue Parmentier, Hydra; *Ambassador:* CHARLES KWASHIE MAWUENYEGAH.

**Greece:** 38 rue Didouche Mourad; *Ambassador:* JEAN GREGORIADIS.

**Guinea:** 43 blvd. Central Said Hamdine, Hydra; *Ambassador:* Sekou Camara (also accred. to Tunisia).

**Hungary:** 18 ave. Lyautey; *Ambassador:* Zoltán Szephelyi (also accred. to Tunisia).

**India:** 119 rue Didouche Mourad; *Ambassador:* K. K. S. Rana.

**Indonesia:** rue Etienne Baillac, Mouradia; *Ambassador:* Soermarman (also accred. to Morocco and Tunisia).

**Iran:** 60 rue Didouche Mourad; *Ambassador:* Assad K. Sadry.

**Iraq:** 4 rue Areski, Abri-Hydra; *Ambassador:* Hisham Fakheri Tababjali.

**Italy:** 37 chemin Sheikh Bachir Brahimi; *Ambassador:* Uberto Bozzini.

**Ivory Coast:** Parc Paradou, Hydra; *Ambassador:* Edmond Zegbehi Bouazo.

**Japan:** 3 rue du Lucien Reynaud; *Ambassador:* Yoshito Shimoda.

**Jordan:** 6 rue Chenoua; *Ambassador:* Naif as-Saad al-Batayana.

**Kenya:** Cairo, Egypt.

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** 49 rue Salvandy; *Ambassador:* Kim Hi Djoun.

**Kuwait:** 1 rue Didouche Mourad; *Ambassador:* Yousouf al Monayes.

**Lebanon:** 9 rue Kaid Ahmed el Biar; *Ambassador:* Said Hibri.

**Libya:** 15 chemin Bachir Brahimi; *Ambassador:* Abdelfatah Naas.

**Madagascar:** rue Abdelkadir Aouis; *Ambassador:* M. P. Zafera (also accred. to Tunisia).

**Mali:** Paris, France.

**Mexico:** Cairo, Egypt.

**Mongolia:** rue Belkacem Amani, Hydra; *Ambassador:* Bayaryn Jargalsaikhan (also accred. to Mauritania).

**Nepal:** Cairo, Egypt.

**Netherlands:** 23 blvd. Zirout Youcef; *Ambassador:* Gerhard Wolter Bentinck.

**Niger:** 136 blvd. Salah Bouakouir; *Ambassador:* Karim Alio (also accred. to Morocco and Tunisia).

**Nigeria:** 27 rue Blaise Pascal; *Ambassador:* Lamidi Maliki.

**Norway:** Rabat, Morocco.

**Oman:** Tunis, Tunisia.

**Pakistan:** 14 ave. Souidani Boudjemâa; *Ambassador:* S. A. B. Bokhari.

**Peru:** 127 rue Didouche Mourad; *Ambassador:* E. de Habich y Palacio (also accred. to Morocco and Tunisia).

**Philippines:** *Ambassador:* Pacifico Castro.

**Poland:** 37 ave. Mustafa Ali Khodja, El Biar; *Ambassador:* Antoni Karas.

**Qatar:** 23 chemin Edith Cavell; *Ambassador:* Abdelkader Braik al-Ameri.

**Romania:** 24 rue Si Areski, Hydra; *Ambassador:* Ioan Lazarescu.

**Saudi Arabia:** 7 chemin des Glycines; *Ambassador:* Abdallah Al Moulhaq.

**Senegal:** 60 ave. Souidani Boudjemâa; *Ambassador:* Charles Delgado.

**Somalia:** 11 blvd. des Martyrs; *Ambassador:* Abdelhamid Ali Youcef.

**Spain:** 10 rue Azil Ali; *Ambassador:* Gabriel Manuesco Selelea.

**Sri Lanka:** Cairo, Egypt.

**Sudan:** 27 rue de Carthage, Hydra; *Ambassador:* Salah Ahmed Ibrahim.

**Sweden:** 4 blvd. Mohammed V; *Ambassador:* Harald Edel Stam.

**Switzerland:** 27 blvd. Zirout Youcef; *Ambassador:* Etienne Valloton.

**Syria:** chemin de la Madeleine, El Biar; *Ambassador:* Ahmad Madaniya.

**Tanzania:** Paris, France.

**Tunisia:** 11 rue du Bois de Boulogne, Hydra; *Ambassador:* Mahmoud Maamouri.

**Turkey:** Villa dar el Ouard, blvd. Colonel Bougara; *Ambassador:* Faik Melek.

**Uganda:** Cairo, Egypt.

**U.S.S.R.:** chemin du Prince d'Annam, El Biar; *Ambassador:* Vassily Nazarovich Rykov.

**United Arab Emirates:** *Ambassador:* Issa Khalfan.

**United Kingdom:** 7 chemin des Glycines; *Ambassador:* John Armstrong Robinson.

**U.S.A.:** 4 chemin Bachir Brahimi; *Ambassador:* Richard Parker.

**Upper Volta:** Hydra le Paradou, Immeuble du Bosquet; *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Vatican:** 1 rue de la Basilique; *Pro-Nuncio:* Mgr. Sante Portalupi.

**Venezuela:** 38 rue Jean Jaures, Mouradia; *Ambassador:* Alfredo Monch.

**Viet-Nam:** 30 rue de Chenoua, Hydra; *Ambassador:* Van Ba Kiem.

**Yemen Arab Republic:** 74 rue Bouraba; *Ambassador:* Abdelwaheb Jahaf (also accred. to Tunisia).

**Yemen, People's Democratic Republic:** 105 ave. Mustapha Ali Khodja, El Biar; *Ambassador:* Saeed Hadi Awad.

**Yugoslavia:** 7 rue d'Anjou, Hydra; *Ambassador:* Dusan Vejnovic.

**Zaire:** 12 rue A, Les Crêtes, Hydra; *Ambassador:* Tshim Pumapu Kanyinda.

**Zambia:** Cairo, Egypt.

Algeria also has diplomatic relations with Australia, Benin, Bolivia, Burma, Burundi, Costa Rica, Ecuador, Ethiopia, the Gambia, Guyana, Ireland, Laos, Liberia, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Malta, Portugal, Rwanda, Sierra Leone, Thailand, Togo, Trinidad and Tobago and Uruguay.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The highest court of justice is the Supreme Court in Algiers. Justice is exercised through 132 courts grouped on a regional basis. Three special Criminal Courts have been set up in Oran, Constantine and Algiers to deal with economic crimes against the state. From these there is no appeal. In April 1975 the Government decided to establish a *Cour de sûreté de l'état*, composed of magistrates and high-ranking army officers, to try all cases involving state security.

**President of Supreme Court:** M. Gaty.

**Procurator-General:** M. Mostefaï.

# RELIGION

Islam is the official religion and the whole Algerian population, with a few rare exceptions, is Muslim.

**President of the Superior Islamic Council:** AHMED HAMANI; place Cheik Abdelhamid ibn Badis, Algiers.

The Europeans, and a few Arabs, are Christians, mostly Roman Catholics.

**Archbishop of Algiers:** H.E. Cardinal LÉON-ETIENNE DUVAL; 13 rue Khelifa Boukhalfa, Algiers.

# THE PRESS

## DAILIES

**al Chaab:** 1 Place Maurice Audin, Algiers; f. 1962; national information journal in Arabic.

**al Joumhouria—La République:** 6 rue Benjenouci Hamida, Oran; f. 1962; French language; Editor BACHIR REZZOUG; circ. 80,000.

**el Moudjahid:** 20 rue de la Liberté, Algiers; f. 1965; FLN journal in French; circ. 130,000.

**an Nasr:** 100 rue Larbi Ben M'Hidi, Constantine; f. 1963; Arabic language.

## WEEKLIES

**Algérie Actualité:** 20 rue de la Liberté, Algiers; f. 1965. French language weekly; Dir. R. C. YOUCEF FERHI.

**el Hadef:** 100 rue Larbi ben M'Hidi, Constantine; f. 1972; sports; in French.

**el Moudjahid:** 20 rue de la Liberté, Algiers; f. 1965; FLN journal in Arabic.

**Révolution Africaine:** 7 rue du Stade, Hydra, Algiers; F.L.N. journal in French; Socialist.

**Révolution et Travail:** 48 rue Khelifa Boukhalfa, Algiers; journal of U.G.T.A. in Arabic and French editions; Dir. RACHID AIT ALI.

## PERIODICALS

**al Acala:** Algiers; f. 1970; published by the Ministry of Education.

**Algérie Médicale:** 3 blvd. Zirout Youcef, Algiers; f. 1964; publ. of *Union médical algérienne*; twice a year; circ. 3,000.

**Alger Réalités:** Rue Açela Hocine, Algiers; f. 1972; organ of the Popular Assembly of the Wilaya of Algiers; monthly; French.

**Alouan:** 119 rue Didouche Mourad, Algiers; f. 1973; cultural review published by the Ministry of Information and Culture; monthly; Arabic.

**Bibliographie de l'Algérie:** Bibliothèque Nationale, 1 ave. Docteur Fanon, Algiers; f. 1964; lists books, pamphlets and periodicals published in Algeria; twice a year; Arabic and French.

**Bulletin Economique:** 7 blvd. Che Guevara, Algiers; summary of items issued by state news agency; monthly.

**al Chaab al Thakafi:** Algiers; f. 1972; cultural monthly; Arabic.

**el Chabab:** 2 rue Khelifa Boukhalfa; journal of the JFLN; bi-monthly; French and Arabic.

**el Djazairia:** Villa Joly, ave. Franklin Roosevelt, Algiers; f. 1970; organ of the UNFA; monthly; French and Arabic.

**el Djeich:** Office de l'Armée Nationale Populaire, 3 chemin de Gascogne, Algiers; f. 1963; monthly; Algerian army review; Arabic and French.

**Le Fichier Périodique:** 5 chemin des Glycines, Algiers; f. 1946; linguistics and ethnology, documents on oral literature; quarterly; French and Berber transcription; Dir. P. REESINK.

**Journal Officiel de la République Algérienne Démocratique et Populaire:** 7, 9 and 13 ave. A. Benbarek; f. 1962; French and Arabic.

**al Kitab:** 3 blvd. Zirout Youcef, Algiers; f. 1972; bulletin of SNED; every two months; French and Arabic.

**Libyca:** 3 blvd. Zirout Youcef, Algiers; f. 1953; anthropology and ethnography; irregular; French; Dir. MOULOUD MAMMERI.

**Nouvelles Economiques:** 6 blvd. Amilcar Cabral, Algiers; f. 1969; publ. of *Institut Algévien du Commerce Extérieur*; monthly; French.

**Revue Algérienne du Travail:** 28 rue Hassiba Benbouali, Algiers; f. 1964; Ministry of Labour publication; quarterly; French.

**Revue d'Histoire et de Civilisation du Maghreb:** 3 blvd. Zirout Youcef, Algiers; f. 1966; history and civilization; irregular; French and Arabic; circ. 4,000; Dir. M. KADDACHE.

**at Thakafa:** 119 rue Didouche Mourad, Algiers; f. 1971; published by the Ministry of Information and Culture; cultural review; circ. 10,000; Editor-in-Chief Dr. HANAFI BENAÏSSA.

## PRESS AGENCIES

**Algérie Presse Service (A.P.S.):** 7 blvd. Ché Guévara, Algiers; f. 1961; Dir. MOHAMED BRAHIMI.

### FOREIGN BUREAUX

### Algiers

**Agence France-Presse (AFP):** 6 rue Abdelkrim El Khettabi.

**ANSA:** 1 Chemin du parc Gatliff; Bureau Chief BERHANE GEBRE EGZIABHIER.

**Associated Press:** B.P. 769; Bureau Chief MICHAEL GOLDSMITH.

**Bulgarian Telegraph Agency (BTA):** Zaatcha 5, Muradia; Bureau Chief GORAN GOTEV.

**Middle East News:** 10 ave. Pasteur, B.P. 800.

**Novosti:** B.P. 24, Muradia.

The following are also represented: Maghreb Arabe Presse, Prensa Latina, Reuters, Tass.

# PUBLISHING

All privately owned publishing firms have been replaced by a single national organization:

**Société Nationale d'Edition et de Diffusion (SNED):** 3 blvd. Zirout Youcef, Algiers; f. 1966; publishes books of all types, and is sole importer, exporter and distributor of books and periodicals; also holds state monopoly for commercial advertising.

# RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Radiodiffusion Télévision Algérienne (R.T.A.):** Imm. RTA. 21 boulevard des Martyrs, Algiers; Government controlled; Dir. ABDERRAHMANE CHERIET.

### RADIO

*Arabic Network:* stations at Algiers, Oran, Constantine.
*French Network:* stations at Algiers, Constantine, Oran
*Kabyle Network:* station at Algiers.
*Supplementary Network:* stations at Bouira, Tlemçen, Sétif, Souk Ahras, Batna, Bejaia, Touggourt, Laghouat, Ghardaïa, Aïn Salah and Tamanrasset.

There were 725,000 radio receivers in 1973.

### TELEVISION

There are stations at Algiers, Oran, Tizi-Ouzou, Chrea and Constantine; the national network was completed during 1970. Television is taking a major part in the national education programme.

There were 260,000 television receivers in 1973.

## FINANCE

(cap. = capital; dep. = deposits; m. = million; AD = Algerian dinars; Fr. = French francs.)

### BANKING

#### Central Bank

**Banque Centrale d'Algérie:** 8 blvd. Zirout-Youcef, Algiers; f. 1963; cap. 40m. AD; central bank of issue; Gov. Seghir Mostafaï.

#### Nationalized Banks

From November 1967 only the following nationalized banks were authorized to conduct exchange transactions and to deal with banks abroad, and by May 1972 these three banks had absorbed all foreign and private banks.

**Banque Extérieure d'Algérie:** 11 blvd. Colonel Amirouche, Algiers; f. 1967; cap. 110m. AD; chiefly concerned with foreign trade transactions and the financing of industrial development in Algeria; brs. in Algiers and 17 other principal cities in Algeria; Pres. and Gen. Man. Bouasria Belghoula.

**Banque Nationale d'Algérie:** 8 blvd. Ernesto Ché Guévara, Algiers; f. 1966; cap. 100m. AD; dep. 7,588m. AD; 150 brs.; Pres. and Gen. Man. Abdelmalek Temam.

**Crédit Populaire d'Algérie:** 2 blvd. Colonel Amirouche, Algiers; f. 1966; cap. 85m. AD; re-grouping of former credit banks; brs. in Algiers, Constantine and Annaba; Pres. Mohamed Nour-Eddine Kerras.

#### Savings Bank

**Caisse Nationale d'Epargne et de Prévoyance:** 40-42 rue Larbi Ben M'Hidi, Algiers.

### INSURANCE

Insurance is a state monopoly.

**Caisse Algérienne d'Assurance et de Réassurance:** 48 rue Didouche Mourad, Algiers; f. 1963 as a public corporation; Admin.-Gen. A. Belbay.

**Caisse Nationale de Mutualité Agricole:** 24 blvd. Victor Hugo, Algiers; Dir. O. Larfaoui.

**Société Algérienne d'Assurances:** 5 blvd. de la République, Algiers; f. 1963; state sponsored company; Chair. and Man. Dir. Mohamed Bensalem.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### EXPORT INSTITUTE

**Institut National Algérien du Commerce Extérieur-COMEX:** 6 blvd. Amilcar Cabral, Algiers; f. 1975; publs. *Annuaire des Exportatuers Algériens, Annuaire de l'Industrie Algérienne de l'Emballage.*

### CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Chambre de Commerce et d'Industrie d'Annaba:** Palais Consulaire, 4 rue du Cénra, Annaba; Pres. Amara Amar.

**Chambre de Commerce de Bejaia:** B.P. 105, Bejaia; f. 1892; 11 mems.; Pres. Bencheikh Abderrahmane; Sec.-Gen. Mahdi Younés.

**Chambre de Commerce et d'Industrie de Constantine:** 2 ave. Zebane, Constantine; Pres. Ben Matti Abdesselam.

**Chambre de Commerce et d'Industrie d'Oran:** 8 boulevard de la Soummam, Oran; 12 mems.; Pres. Taïeb Brahim Mokhtar; Sec.-Gen. Abdelhak Nor'Eddine; publs. *Rapport Economique Mensuel.*

**Chambre de Commerce et d'Industrie de Mostaganem:** avenue Bénaïed Bendehiba, Mostaganem; f. 1901; 8 mems.; Pres. Mohamed Belhadj; Sec.-Gen. Harrag Benbernou.

**Chambre de Commerce Espagnole:** 8 rue Amjère, Algiers.

**Chambre de Commerce Italienne:** 6 rue Hamami, Algiers.

**Chambre Française de Commerce et d'Industrie en Algérie:** 1 rue du Languedoc, Algiers; Pres. M. J. Bernard; Dir. M. G. Faulx-Briole.

**Jeune Chambre Economique d'Alger:** rue de Nîmes, Algiers, Pres. M. Donneaud.

There are also Chambers of Commerce at Colomb-Béchar, Ghordaia and Tlemcen.

### PRINCIPAL TRADE UNIONS

**Union Générale des Travailleurs Algériens—UGTA:** Maison du Peuple, Algiers; f. 1956; 300,000 mems.; Sec.-Gen. Abdelkader Benikous; publ. *Révolution et Travail* (weekly).

#### Affiliates

**Fédération du Bois, du Bâtiment, des Travaux Publics et des Activités Annexes** (*Federation of Building Trades Workers*): Maison de Peuple, Algiers; f. 1964; 17,000 mems.; Gen. Sec. Belhadj Bukir.

**Fédération Nationale des Cheminots** (*National Federation of Railwaymen*): 3 rue Alexandre Dumas, Algiers; Sec.-Gen. Azzi Abdelmoudjid.

**Fédération Nationale de la Santé** (*Federation of Hospital Workers*): Maison du Peuple, Algiers; f. 1962; 15,000 mems.; Gen. Sec. Djeffal Abdelaziz.

**Fédération Nationale des Travailleurs du Pétrole, du Gaz et Assimilés** (*Federation of Oil and Gas Workers*): 21 blvd. Colonel Amirouche, Algiers; f. 1964; 45,000 mems.; Gen. Sec. Ali Lasfer.

**Fédération Nationale des Travailleurs de la Terre—FNTT** (*Federation of Farm Workers*): 4 rue Arago, Algiers; f. 1964; Gen. Sec. Benmeziane Daoud.

**Fédération des Ports, Docks et Aéroports** (*Federation of Dock and Airport Workers*): Maison du Peuple, Algiers; f. 1964; 2,500 mems.; Gen. Sec. Said Oukali.

**Fédération des Postes et Télécommunications** (*Federation of Postal and Telecommunications Workers*): Maison du Peuple, Algiers; f. 1964; 6,000 mems.; Gen. Sec. Yssaad Abdelkadar.

**Fédération Sonelgaz** (*National Federation of Utility Workers*): 47 rue Khélifa Boukhalfa, Algiers; f. 1963; 5,000 mems.; Gen. Sec. Chabane Labou.

**Fédération des Travailleurs de l'Alimentation et du Commerce** (*Federation of Food and Commerce Workers*): Maison du Peuple, Algiers; f. 1965; 14,000 mems.; Gen. Sec. Djebiene Mahmoud.

**Fédération des Travailleurs de l'Education et de la Culture—FTEC** (*Federation of Teachers*): Maison du Peuple, Algiers; f. 1962; 13,000 mems.; Gen. Sec. Bouamrane Chaikh.

**Fédération des Travailleurs des Mines et Carrières** (*Federation of Mine and Quarry Workers*): Maison du Peuple, Algiers; f. 1965; Sec.-Gen. Ouali Mahoud Kahar.

**Fédération des Travailleurs Municipaux d'Algérie** (*Federation of Municipal Employees*): Maison du Peuple, Algiers; 15,000 mems.; Gen. Sec. Ahmed Zitouni.

---

**Union nationale des paysans algériens (UNPA):** f. 1973; 700,000 mems.

### DEVELOPMENT

**Banque Algérienne de Développement:** Immeuble Joly, 38 ave. Franklin Roosevelt, Algiers; f. 1963; cap. 100m. AD; financing of investments of public enterprises in the contest of development plans (industrial, commercial, transport, building and public works sectors and agricultural offices), by means of long-term credits, placing of foreign credits, checking and directing of private investments.

**Caisse Centrale de Coopération Economique (C.C.C.E.):** 22 rue Larbi Alik, Hydra, Algiers; f. 1968; Dir. Jean Gambette.

**Société Centrale pour l'Equipment du Territoire—S.C.E.T. International:** 8 rue Sergent Addoun, Algiers; Dir. A. Gambrelle.

**Société Nationale d'Etudes de Gestion, de Réalisations et d'Exploitations Industrielles—S.N.E.R.I.:** 50 rue Khélifa Boukhalfa, Algiers.

### NATIONALIZED INDUSTRIES

A large part of Algerian industry is nationalized. The following are some of the most important nationalized industries:

**Office Algérien des Pêches:** 1 place de la Pêcherie, Algiers; f. 1969; state trawling and canned sea-food organization.

**Société Nationale de Constructions Mécaniques (SONACOME):** 1 Route Nationale, Birkhadem, Algiers; f. 1967; sole manufacturer and importer of motor vehicles, agricultural equipment and allied products.

**Société Nationale de Constructions Métalliques (SN METAL):** 38 rue Didouche Mourad, Algiers; f. 1968; production of metal goods.

**Société National des Industries Textiles (SONITEX):** 5 rue Abane Ramdane, Algiers; f. 1966; 15,000 employees; Dir. Gen. Benaly Cherif.

**Société Nationale des Industries du Liège et du Bois (SNLB):** 1 rue Aristide Briand, Algiers; f. 1973; production of cork and wooden goods.

**Société Nationale des Matériaux de Construction (SNMC):** 17 rue Hamani, Algiers; f. 1968; building materials.

**Société Nationale des Industries des Peaux et Cuirs (SONIPEC):** 100 rue de Tripoli, Hussein Dey, Algiers; f. 1967; hides and skins.

**Société Nationale de Recherches et d'Exploitations Minières (SONAREM):** 127 Blvd. Salah Bouakouir, Algiers; mining and prospecting; Dir.-Gen. Mohamed Amirouche.

**Société Nationale de Semouleries, Meuneries, Fabriques de Pâtes Alimentaires et Couscous (SN SEMPAC):** 6 blvd. Zirout Youcef, Algiers; f. 1965; semolina, pasta, flour and couscous.

**Société Nationale de la Sidérurgie (SNS):** 5 rue Abou Moussa, Algiers; f. 1963; steel, cast iron, zinc and products.

**Société Nationale des Tabacs et Alumettes (SNTA):** 40 rue Hocine Nourredine, Algiers; monopoly of manufacture and trade in tobacco, cigarettes and matches.

### STATE TRADING ORGANIZATIONS

Since 1972 all international trading has been carried out by state organizations, of which the following are the most important:

**Office Algérien Interprofessionel des Céréales (OAIC):** 5 rue Ferhat Bousaad, Algiers; f. 1962; monopoly of trade in wheat, rice, maize, barley and products derived from these cereals.

**Office des Fruits et Légumes d'Algérie (OFLA):** 21 rue Larbi Ben M'Hidi, Algiers; f. 1969; division of the Ministry of Agriculture and Agrarian Reform; collects the produce from worker-controlled farms, and exports vegetables, fresh and dried fruit and associated by-products of Europe.

**Office National de Commercialisation (ONACO):** 21 rue Larbi Ben M'hidi, Algiers; f. 1963; monopoly of bulk trade in basic foodstuffs except cereals; brs. in over 40 towns.

**Office National de Commercialisation des Produits Viti-Vinicoles (ONCV):** 112, Quai-Sud, Algiers; f. 1968; monopoly of importing and exporting products of the wine industry; Dir.-Gen. A. Kara Terki.

Other state buying organizations exist for dairy products, wood and wood products, textiles, footwear and hides and skins, and more are being set up.

### TRADE FAIR

**Foire Internationale d'Alger:** Palais des Expositions, Pins Maritimes, B.P. 571, Algiers; annual; fortnight in September.

## OIL

**Sonatrach** (*Société nationale pour la recherche, la production, le transport, la transformation et la commercialisation des hydrocarbures*): Avenue Ahmed Ghermoul, Algiers; f. 1963; state-owned organization for exploration, exploitation, transport, refining and marketing of oil and gas and their products. In 1973 it accounted for 78 per cent of output and 67 per cent of exports, operating through a number of subsidiary companies formed in association with foreign oil companies; Dir. Sid Ahmed Ghozali.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

**Société Nationale des Transports Ferroviaires:** 21-23 blvd. Mohammed V, Algiers; f. 1976 to replace Société Nationale des Chemins de Fer Algériens; 4,074 km. of track, of which 319 km. are electrified; daily passenger services from Algiers to the principal provincial cities, and a service to Tunis; Dir.-Gen. Saddek Benmehdjouba.

### ROADS

There are about 82,000 km. of roads and tracks, of which 18,500 km. are main roads and 19,000 km. are secondary roads. The total is made up of 55,000 km. in the north, including 24,000 km. of good roads, and 27,000 km. in the south, including 3,200 km. with asphalt surface. The French administration built a good road system, partly for military purposes, which since independence has been allowed to deteriorate in parts, and only a small percentage of roads are surfaced. New roads have been built linking the Sahara oil fields with the coast, and the trans-Saharan highway is a major project. Algeria is a member of the Trans-Sahara Road Committee, organizing the building of this road, now renamed the "Road of African Unity". The first 360-km. stretch, from Hassi Marroket to In Salah, was opened in April 1973, and work has begun on the next section, which will include 420 km. inside Algeria and run into Niger.

**Société Nationale des Transports Routiers:** 27 rue des 3 Frères, Bouaddon, Algiers; f. 1967; holds a monopoly of goods transport by road; Dir.-Gen. HAOUSSINE EL-HADJ.

**Société Nationale pour le Transport des Voyageurs:** 27 rue des 3 Frères, Bouaddon, Algiers; f. 1967; holds monopoly of passenger transport by road.

### MOTORISTS' ORGANIZATION

**Touring Club d'Algérie:** 1 rue El Idrissi, Algiers.

### SHIPPING

Algiers is the main port, with 23–29 metres anchorage in the Bay of Algiers, and anchorage for the largest vessels in Agha Bay. The port has a total quayage of 8,380 metres. There are also important ports at Annaba, Arzew, Bedjaia, Djidjelli, Ghazaouet, Mostaganem, Oran and Skikda. Petroleum and liquid gas are exported through Arzew, Bedjaia and Skikda. Algerian crude petroleum is also exported through the Tunisian port of La Skhirra.

**Compagnie Nationale Algérienne de Navigation (CNAN):** quai d'Ajaccio, B.P. 280, Algiers; f. 1964; State-owned company managing its own fleet and vessels on time charter; concerned in the transport of oil, gas, wine, early fruit and other goods; 33 vessels; agencies and monopoly of handling facilities in all Algerian ports; office in Marseilles and reps. in Paris, all French ports and the principal ports in many other countries.

**Office National des Ports:** 2 rue d'Angkor, B.P. 830, Algiers; responsible for management and growth of port facilities and sea pilotage.

**Société Nationale de Manutention (SONAMA):** B.P. 147, Algiers; monopoly of port handling.

### CIVIL AVIATION

Algeria's main airport, Dar el Beïda at Algiers, is a class A airport of international standing. At Constantine, Annaba and Oran are smaller modern airports able to accommodate jet aircraft, and there are also 65 aerodromes of which 20 are public, and a further 135 air-strips connected with the oil industry.

**Air Algérie:** 1 place Maurice Audin, B.P. 858, Algiers; f. 1946; internal services and extensive services to Europe, North, Central and West Africa, the Middle East and Asia; fleet of 6 Boeing 727, 11 Boeing 737, 4 Convair 640, 5 Nord 262, 18 Grumman AG-CAT, 2 Piper Pawnee, 5 Beechcraft 80, 8 Beechcraft 70, 1 King Air, 1 Cherokee 6B; Pres. MOHAMED BOUZADA; Ass. Dir. LARBI HAMLAOUI; Admin. Dir. ABDELMALEK BOUDJELAL.

### FOREIGN LINES

The following foreign airlines operate services to Algiers: Aeroflot, Air France, Alitalia, Aviaco, Balkan, ČSA, EgyptAir, Interflug, Royal Air Maroc, Saudi Arabian Airlines, Swissair, Tunis Air.

## TOURISM

**Office National Algérien du Tourisme (ONAT):** 25 rue Khélifa Boukhalfa, Algiers.

**Société Nationale Algérienne de Tourisme et d'Hotellerie (SONATOUR):** 8 rue du Dr. Saadane, Algiers.

### THEATRE

**Théâtre National Algérien:** 10 rue Hady Oman, Algiers; performances in Arabic and French in Algiers and all main cities.

## ATOMIC ENERGY

**Institut d'Etudes Nucléaires d'Alger:** B.P. 1147, Algiers; f. 1958; research into nuclear physics, solid and electronic physics; two Van de Graaff accelerators, 3 MeV and 2 MeV; one Sames accelerator 600 KeV and one isotope separator of the Saclay type; Dir. Prof. M. ALLAB.

## UNIVERSITIES

**Université d'Alger:** Algiers; 1,530 teachers, 17,086 students.

**Université d'Oran:** Oran; 557 teachers, 6,790 students.

**Université de Constantine:** Constantine; 1,023 teachers, 8,340 students.

**Université des Sciences et de la Technologie d'Alger:** Algiers; 480 teachers, 4,500 students.

# ANGOLA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The People's Republic of Angola lies on the west coast of Africa. The Cabinda district is separated from the rest of the country by the estuary of the River Congo and Zairian territory. Angola is bordered by Zaire to the north, Zambia to the east and Namibia to the south. The climate is tropical, locally tempered by altitude. Tribal dialects and Portuguese are spoken. Most of the population follow traditional beliefs although there is a large minority of Roman Catholics and other Christian faiths. The flag (proportions 3 by 2) has two equal horizontal bands of red and black. Superimposed in gold are a five-pointed star, half a cogwheel and a machete. The capital is Luanda.

### Recent History

Formerly a Portuguese colony, Angola became an overseas province in 1951. Small nationalist groups began to form in the 1950s. There was an unsuccessful nationalist rebellion in 1961. Severe repression followed and there was a lull in nationalist activity until 1966. After a new wave of fighting, nationalist guerrilla groups were able to establish military and political control in large parts of eastern Angola and to press westward. Three major nationalist organizations were formed: the *Movimento Popular de Libertação de Angola* (MPLA), the *Frente Nacional de Libertação de Angola* (FNLA) and the *União Nacional para a Independência Total de Angola* (UNITA).

Following the April 1974 *coup d'état* in Portugal, Angola's right to independence was recognized but negotiations were slow to take place because of a lack of nationalist unity and the violence caused by a minority of white settlers who still wanted white minority rule. Negotiations between the Portuguese government and the nationalist groups began in September and, following the formation of a common front by these groups, it was agreed in January 1975 that Angola would become independent in November 1975.

A transitional government of representatives of the MPLA, FNLA, UNITA and Portuguese government was set up. However, violent clashes between the MPLA and the FNLA occurred in March as a result of the groups' ideological and tribal differences. Ceasefire agreements were signed in March, May and June but they had little effect on the violent fighting which continued throughout the country.

In the second half of 1975 the MPLA, supported by the U.S.S.R. and Cuba, controlled Luanda, parts of the coast and the districts east of the capital; the FNLA, aided by the U.S.A. and some West European countries, held northern Angola; and UNITA held the central regions of Huambo and Bié and most of southern Angola. The FNLA and UNITA formed a united front to fight the Communist-backed MPLA.

Cabinda, the oil-rich enclave separated from Angola by Zaire, was taken over from the FNLA by the MPLA at the end of 1975. There is an active secessionist movement comprising two competing factions of the *Frente de Libertação do Enclave de Cabinda* (FLEC) based in the Congo and Zaire. The leader of FLEC declared Cabinda independent in November 1975 but no country has recognized the government-in-exile in Zaire.

The Portuguese government proclaimed Angola independent from November 11th, 1975, and transferred sovereignty to "the Angolan people" and not to any of the liberation movements. The MPLA proclaimed the People's Republic of Angola and the establishment of a government, with its seat in Luanda, under the presidency of Dr. Agostinho Neto. The FNLA and UNITA proclaimed the People's Democratic Republic of Angola and a coalition government, based in Nova Lisboa (renamed Huambo), under Dr. Jonas Savimbi, leader of UNITA. The involvement of South African troops in the south, ostensibly to safeguard the Cunene hydro-electricity scheme, and of an estimated 15,000 Cuban troops, caused an international furore.

Fierce fighting continued and by the end of February 1976 the MPLA, aided by Cuban technical and military expertise, had effectively gained control of the whole country. Diplomatic recognition from the Organization of African Unity (OAU) and most West European countries followed, the Soviet Union and the Eastern bloc having already recognized the MPLA as the legitimate government. South African troops were withdrawn from Angola in March but Cuban troops remained in Cabinda and the south. A measure of internal opposition to the MPLA remained. In August, fighting between MPLA and UNITA forces was reported but by October the last pockets of UNITA resistance had been eliminated. In the summer there was a resurgence of FNLA activity in the north and it was also reported that the MPLA was being faced with increased resistance in Cabinda from FLEC.

During 1976 the Government concentrated on the task of national reconstruction and was totally committed to socialism. Its tasks were to activate and plan the paralyzed sectors of the economy, extend and consolidate the state sector, subject the private sector to state control, give priority to solving the problems of food, health and the education of the masses, solve the housing problem, restructure the state apparatus and combat illiteracy. Many people's power organizations and workers' committees were set up throughout the country. The Government signed many friendship agreements with other countries including a 20-year co-operation agreement with the Soviet Union.

### Government

According to the 1975 constitution, the MPLA is responsible for the country's political, economic and social leadership. The MPLA's supreme organ is the Congress, which normally meets every four years. The Congress elects the MPLA's President and Central Committee (41 full members and 10 alternates) to supervise the movement's work. Amendments to the constitution may be made only by the MPLA Central Committee. The Committee elects a Political Bureau (10 members, including the President) to be its executive organ.

The supreme organ of state is to be the elected People's Assembly but, until the Assembly is established, legislative power is held by the Council of the Revolution, comprising members of the MPLA Political Bureau, the General Staff of the armed forces, government members appointed by the MPLA, Provincial Commissioners and the Chiefs of Staff and Political Commissars of the Military Fronts. The Head of State is the President of the Republic, who is also President of the MPLA, Commander-in-Chief of the armed forces and Chairman of the Council of the Revolution. The Council appoints the Government, led by a Prime Minister, to exercise executive authority. An important local administration system has been established.

### Defence

In 1976 the Angolan army was being restructured with Cuban aid. There is compulsory conscription for both sexes between the ages of 18 and 35.

### Economic Affairs

The principal crops are coffee (the second largest export commodity), sugar cane, maize and wheat. Livestock is of little significance. Forestry is important in the Cabinda and Moxico districts.

Angola is very rich in minerals, especially diamonds, petroleum and iron ore, and there are also deposits of copper, manganese, phosphates and salt. In 1975 deposits of uranium were discovered on the border with Namibia.

Between 1966 and 1974 Angola's annual economic growth rate averaged 6 per cent but the two-year civil war severely disrupted the economy. Agricultural production fell dramatically in 1975 and 1976. Production of the principal cash crop, coffee, plummeted from 3.2 million bags in 1973/74 to an estimated one million bags in 1975/76 because of the neglect of the coffee plantations in the north. Plans were announced in May 1976 to mobilize 150,000 people to harvest the coffee but it was estimated that it would take at least two years for the plantations to achieve maximum yield. However, the quadrupling of world market prices between June 1975 and December 1976 will help to offset the fall in export volume. Other agricultural exports include sisal, cotton, maize, tobacco, bananas and palm oil. The Government intends to reorganize agriculture on a co-operative and state-run plantation basis.

Crude petroleum is the major earner of foreign exchange, accounting for nearly 50 per cent of export earnings in 1974. Normally around 85 per cent of production comes from offshore fields in Cabinda which produced an average of 140,000 barrels per day before the civil war temporarily halted operations in December 1975. Following the release in April 1976 of $120 million in royalties and tax payments to the Government, which had been withheld since December, production was resumed and in September 1976 was reported to have reached 123,000 barrels per day. Production in mainland Angola, suspended in January 1976, resumed in May and onshore production is reported to have reached 30,000 barrels per day compared with the average of 25,000 in 1975. Proven reserves in Angola are estimated at 1,300 million barrels. In May a national oil company, Sonangol, was set up to supervise production and distribution. There are two refineries, one at Luanda handling 21,700 barrels per day and one in Cabinda handling 2,800.

Diamonds are the country's second most valuable mineral. Normally Diamang, which holds the nation's diamond concessions, produces around 8 per cent of the world's diamonds but only 1.96 million carats were mined in 1974, the lowest output since 1968. It is reported that production fell by a further 60 per cent in 1975 and by 85 per cent in the first half of 1976, because of the intensification of the civil war and increased smuggling. In mid-1976 Diamang began negotiations with the Angolan Government with a view to handing over its concession rights.

The other main mineral is iron ore, the production of which reached 5.6 million metric tons in 1974. However, production halted in August 1975 when the Cia. Mineira de Lobito went bankrupt. It is hoped to resume production at the Cassinga mines in early 1977. Angola also has great hydro-electricity potential and when the Cunene scheme in the south is completed it will supply Angola and Namibia with hydro-electricity and vast supplies of water for irrigation projects in the area.

The economy has been severely affected by the exodus of over 300,000 Portuguese, creating a severe shortage of skilled workers, although the Cuban Government is to send technicians in order to alleviate the situation. The Government plans to increase its control over national resources by nationalizing with indemnity any industry essential to the economy. Also, any company which has been abandoned by its owners or which was owned by supporters of the FNLA or UNITA may be confiscated without compensation. In 1976 some 50 companies were nationalized in the agricultural, fishing, cement, textile and steel sectors. The economy is to be divided into three sectors, the state, co-operative and private.

Another obstacle to economic recovery is the shortage of imported raw materials but the many economic agreements signed with other countries should improve this situation. Distribution is another problem, and emphasis is being laid on the repair and improvement of the transport system. In 1976 widespread labour unrest and a rash of strikes and wage demands in the face of falling productivity generated immense inflationary pressures and led to the Government's suspension of all wage negotiations and the introduction of prison sentences for acts of economic sabotage.

A three-year development plan is to be drawn up for 1977–80 and the country's first five-year plan will come into operation in 1980. Industrial and agricultural diversification is high on the list of priorities. A large trade surplus, 15,160 million escudos in 1974, is likely to continue due to higher petroleum and coffee earnings resulting from the quadrupling of world prices. Foreign exchange earnings will be used to continue imports of capital goods. The Government is also seeking economic assistance from capitalist and non-capitalist countries.

### Transport and Communications

The Portuguese developed an extensive transport and communications network but much of this was destroyed during the civil war. The Benguela railway, of particular importance for Zambian trade, has been closed to international traffic since August 1975, although domestic services from Benguela to Luso have been operating. Internal air transport is well developed. Angola's airline TAAG and

Mozambique's airline DETA have pooled resources and are using TAP Boeing 707s for international flights. The main harbours are Lobito, Luanda and Moçâmedes.

### Education

There is a shortage of teachers and equipment but Cuban aid should help to alleviate this problem. Primary education is compulsory. There is a university at Luanda.

The Government is pledged to extend education to all and plans to reduce drastically the 80 per cent illiteracy rate.

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 centavos = 1 Angolan escudo.

Exchange rates (December 1976):

£1 sterling = 52.45 escudos;
U.S. $1 = 31.535 escudos.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

| Area (sq. km.) | Population (1972) | |
|---|---|---|
| | Total | Luanda (capital) |
| 1,246,700 | 5,798,000* | 480,613† |

**Estimated population:** 6,761,000 at December 31st, 1975.

* In addition over 600,000 Angolan refugees lived in exile, mostly in Zaire.

† Of which: 126,233 Whites, 39,255 Mestiços, 314,879 Blacks.

BIRTHS, MARRIAGES AND DEATHS
(1971)

| Church Baptisms | Registered Marriages | Registered Deaths |
|---|---|---|
| 109,600 | 12,364 | 16,322 |

DISTRIBUTION OF POPULATION BY DISTRICT*
(Census of December 15th, 1970)

| | Area (sq. km.) | Population | Density (per sq. km.) |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cabinda | 7,270 | 81,265 | 11.17 |
| Zaire | 40,130 | 40,365 | 1.00 |
| Uíge | 55,818 | 386,709 | 6.92 |
| Luanda | 33,789 | 569,113 | 16.84 |
| Cuanza Norte | 27,106 | 304 565 | 11.23 |
| Cuanza Sul | 59,269 | 462,968 | 7.81 |
| Malanje | 101,028 | 558,630 | 5.52 |
| Lunda | 167,786 | 302,538 | 1.80 |
| Benguela | 37,808 | 474,897 | 12.56 |
| Huambo | 30,667 | 837,627 | 27.31 |
| Bié | 71,870 | 650,337 | 9.04 |
| Moxico | 199,786 | 189,885 | 0.95 |
| Cuando-Cubango | 192,079 | 113,562 | 0.59 |
| Moçâmedes | 55,946 | 52,179 | 0.93 |
| Huíla | 166,348 | 644,864 | 3.87 |
| Total | 1,246,700 | 5,669,504 | 4.54 |

* Subsequent administrative reorganization has altered the area of most districts and created a new one, Cunene.

## AGRICULTURE

### PRINCIPAL CROPS

| | Area Harvested ('000 hectares) | | | Production ('000 metric tons) | | | Yield (100 kg. per hectare) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
| Wheat | 13* | 13 | 13 | 10* | 12 | 10 | 7.7* | 8.9 | 7.7 |
| Maize | 530 | 530 | 530 | 400 | 430 | 450 | 7.5 | 8.1 | 8.6 |
| Millet and Sorghum | 93* | 93* | 93* | 78* | 78* | 80* | 8.4* | 8.4* | 8.6* |
| Rice (paddy) | 22* | 22* | 22* | 35* | 29 | 30* | 15.9* | 13.2* | 13.5* |
| Potatoes | 5.4* | 5* | 5* | 34* | 35* | 35* | 63.0* | 64.8* | 64.8* |
| Sweet Potatoes, Yams | 18* | 18* | 18* | 155* | 160* | 165* | 86.1* | 88.9* | 91.7* |
| Cassava (Manioc) | 123* | 123* | 124* | 1,620* | 1,630* | 1,640* | 131.7* | 132.5* | 132.3* |
| Dry Beans | 120* | 120* | 120* | 70* | 72* | 72* | 5.8* | 6.0* | 6.0* |
| Citrus Fruit | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. | 83* | 84* | 85* | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. |
| Bananas | 30* | 30* | 30* | 250* | 300* | 320* | 83.3* | 100.0* | 106.7* |
| Palm Kernels | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. | 13.0* | 12.0 | 12.0 | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. |
| Groundnuts (in shell) | 40* | 40* | 40* | 25* | 25* | 25* | 6.3* | 6.3* | 6.3* |
| Seed Cotton | 81 | 89 | 97 | 60 | 79 | 101 | 7.4 | 8.9 | 10.4 |
| Cottonseed | | | | 40.0 | 62.8 | 60.0 | 4.9 | 7.1 | 6.2 |
| Cotton (lint) | | | | 18 | 15.7 | 38.0 | 2.2 | 1.8 | 3.9 |
| Sesame Seed | 6.0* | 6.0* | 6.0* | 2.0* | 2.0* | 2.0* | 3.3* | 3.3* | 3.3* |
| Castor Beans | 12* | 12* | 12* | 3* | 4* | 4* | 2.5* | 2.9* | 2.9* |
| Coffee (green) | 500* | 500* | 500* | 210 | 210 | 220 | 4.2* | 4.2* | 4.4* |
| Tobacco (leaves) | 7.0* | 10.6* | 10.6* | 4.5 | 6.3 | 6.3* | 6.4* | 5.9* | 5.9* |
| Kenaf (Mesta) | 2.0* | 2.0* | 2.0* | 2.0* | 2.0* | 2.0* | 10.0* | 10.0* | 10.0* |
| Sisal | 70* | 70* | 70* | 65.0 | 60.2 | 70.0 | 9.3* | 8.6* | 9.7* |
| Sugar Cane | 16* | 16* | 16* | 902.9 | 967 | 980* | 564.3* | 604.5* | 612.5* |

* FAO estimate.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook 1974.*

### ESTIMATED PRODUCTION

**Coffee** (million bags): 3.2 in 1973/74; 3.0 in 1974/75; 1.0 in 1975/76.

**Cotton** (metric tons): 18,000 in 1972/73; 30,000 in 1973/74; 38,000 in 1974/75.

**Sisal** (metric tons): 62,000 in 1973; 70,000 in 1974; 40,000 in 1975.

**Palm kernels** (metric tons): 15,000 in 1973; 15,000 in 1974; 12,000 in 1975.

**Palm Oil** (metric tons): 7,000 in 1973; 9,000 in 1974; 8,000 in 1975.

### LIVESTOCK NUMBERS

(FAO estimates, '000 head)

| | 1971/72 | 1972/73 | 1973/74 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cattle | 2,800 | 2,850 | 2,900 |
| Pigs | 340 | 345 | 350 |
| Sheep | 180 | 187 | 195 |
| Goats | 850 | 870 | 890 |
| Poultry | 4,600 | 4,700 | 4,800 |

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook 1974.*

### LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS

(FAO estimates, '000 metric tons)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Beef and veal | 42 | 43 | 46 |
| Goats' meat | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| Pig meat | 10 | 10 | 11 |
| Poultry meat | 7 | 7 | 7 |
| Other meat | 6 | 7 | 6 |
| Edible offals | 10.0 | 10.2 | 10.4 |
| Cows' milk | 130 | 133 | 135 |
| Butter | 0.7 | 0.7 | 0.7 |
| Cheese | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 |
| Hen eggs | 3.2 | 3.4 | 3.4 |
| Cattle hides | 6.2 | 6.3 | 6.4 |

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook 1974.*

## FORESTRY

### ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS

('000 cubic metres, all non-coniferous)

| | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1970* | 1971* | 1972* | 1973* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sawlogs, veneer logs and logs for sleepers | 320 | 560 | 740 | 720 | 910 | 580 | 556 |
| Pulpwood | 120 | 125 | 160 | 170 | 170 | 170 | 140 |
| Other industrial wood | 440 | 445 | 450 | 470 | 480 | 490 | 505 |
| Fuel wood | 5,500 | 5,580 | 5,650 | 5,920 | 6,050 | 6,180 | 6,300 |
| TOTAL | 6,380 | 6,710 | 7,000 | 7,280 | 7,610 | 7,420 | 7,501 |

*FAO estimates.

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products.*

### SAWNWOOD PRODUCTION

('000 cubic metres, all non-coniferous)

| | 1966 | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sawnwood (incl. boxboards) | 100 | 93 | 190 | 281 | 240 | 339 | 199 | 228 |
| Railway sleepers | — | 19 | 17 | 20 | 44 | 43 | 20 | 10 |
| TOTAL | 100 | 112 | 207 | 301 | 284 | 382 | 219 | 238 |

* FAO estimates.

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products.*

## SEA FISHING

('000 metric tons, live weight)

| | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Cunene horse mackerel | 136.6 | 105.6 | 165.7 | 136.9 | 270.7 | 175.0 |
| Round and shortbody sardinellas | 78.8 | 156.4 | 67.3 | 86.4 | 142.1 | 116.1 |
| South African pilchard (sardine) | 1.5 | 62.4 | 50.9 | 1.6 | 72.8 | 23.3 |
| Anchovies | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.3 | 4.0 | 12.8 | 65.0 |
| Silver scabbardfish (Frostfish) | 3.5 | 2.8 | 10.7 | 3.2 | 2.3 | 3.3 |
| Chub mackerel | 2.3 | 19.7 | 21.6 | 9.4 | 1.4 | 0.2 |
| Others | 70.7 | 70.6 | 51.7 | 74.8 | 97.0 | 86.8 |
| TOTAL | 293.4 | 417.5 | 368.2 | 316.3 | 599.1 | 469.7 |

**Inland waters:** Total catch 20,000 metric tons per year (FAO estimate).

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Fishery Statistics.*

## MINING

(metric tons)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Haematite Iron Ore | 6,090,888 | 6,157,819 | 4,830,957 | 6,052,194 |
| Manganese Ore | 23,000 | 23,000 | 37,700 | 4,682 |
| Crude Petroleum | 5,065,105 | 5,721,331 | 7,057,253 | 8,175,201 |
| Diamonds (carats) | 2,395,552 | 2,413,021 | 2,155,057 | 2,124,719 |
| Asphalt Rock | 36,956 | 56,100 | 55,535 | 49,637 |
| Sea Salt | 87,743 | 90,284 | 125,302 | 96,717 |
| Gypsum | n.a. | n.a. | 83,376 | 46,655 |

## INDUSTRY

(metric tons)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Sugar | 76,073 | 84,215 | 81,901 |
| Beer ('000 litres) | 81,907 | 93,884 | 119,603 |
| Fishmeal | 72,488 | 128,599 | 96,253 |
| Cement | 529,594 | 624,394 | 767,549 |
| Cotton Blankets (number) | 679,000 | 759,000 | 972,000 |
| Flour | 72,023 | 78,637 | 82,142 |
| Soap | 15,168 | 19,735 | 18,400 |
| Tobacco | 2,188 | 2,468 | 2,596 |
| Butane | 7,043 | 8,136 | 8,438 |
| Fuel Oil | 388,847 | 377,685 | 434,629 |
| Gas Oil | 100,807 | 104,514 | 104,259 |
| Motor Spirit | 52,385 | 48,065 | 63,771 |
| Asphalt | 16,733 | 27,446 | 17,303 |

## FINANCE

100 centavos = 1 Angolan escudo; 1,000 escudos are known as a *conto*.

Coins: 10, 20 and 50 centavos; 1, 2½, 5, 10 and 20 escudos.

Notes: 20, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 escudos.

Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = 52.45 escudos; U.S. $1 = 31.535 escudos.

1,000 Angolan escudos = £19.07 = $31.71.

*Note:* The Angolan escudo is at par with the Portuguese escudo. Between September 1949 and August 1971 the official exchange rate (par value) was U.S. $1 = 28.75 escudos (1 escudo = 3.478 U.S. cents). From December 1971 to February 1973 the central rate was $1 = 27.25 escudos. In terms of sterling, the exchange rate was £1 = 69.00 escudos from November 1967 to August 1971; and £1 = 71.006 escudos from December 1971 to June 1972. Since March 1973 the Portuguese escudo has been allowed to "float". The average exchange rate (escudos per U.S. dollar) was: 24.67 in 1973; 25.41 in 1974; 25.55 in 1975.

### ORDINARY BUDGET

('000 escudos)

| RECEIPTS | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|
| Direct Taxes | 1,283,501 | 1,689,074 |
| Indirect Taxes | 2,163,000 | 2,283,938 |
| Special Duties | 1,766,399 | 3,332,181 |
| Dues, Service Returns | 641,666 | 683,975 |
| State Enterprises, etc. | 371,940 | 446,816 |
| Capital Returns, etc. | 74,670 | 71,193 |
| Repayments, etc. | 175,173 | 237,637 |
| Miscellaneous | 3,756,359 | 4,962,579 |
| TOTAL | 10,232,708 | 13,707,393 |

| EXPENDITURE | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|
| Provincial Debt | 616,848 | 781,776 |
| Governments, etc. | 45,394 | 80,865 |
| Pensions, etc. | 125,000 | 164,202 |
| Administration | 2,941,054 | 3,707,585 |
| Treasury | 242,586 | 243,917 |
| Justice | 154,309 | 201,596 |
| Development | 3,517,854 | 4,467,593 |
| Defence | 876,970 | 1,223,114 |
| Navy | 51,701 | 48,433 |
| Miscellaneous | 1,648,016 | 2,083,233 |
| Other | 12,976 | 105,043 |
| TOTAL | 10,232,708 | 13,107,357 |

## BALANCE OF PAYMENTS
(million escudos)

| | 1972 | | | 1973 | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Credit | Debit | Balance | Credit | Debit | Balance |
| Goods | 12,012 | 9,310 | 2,702 | 14,475 | 12,300 | 2,175 |
| Tourism | 77 | 270 | −193 | 38 | 779 | −741 |
| Transport | 740 | 80 | 660 | 1,258 | 91 | 1,167 |
| Insurance | 12 | 55 | − 43 | 16 | 25 | − 9 |
| Capital Earnings | 15 | 442 | −407 | 28 | 783 | −755 |
| Official Transfers | 281 | 427 | −146 | 595 | 573 | 22 |
| Private Transfers | 39 | 264 | −225 | 59 | 287 | −228 |
| Other Services | 455 | 1,128 | −673 | 718 | 1,066 | −348 |
| CURRENT ACCOUNT | 13,631 | 11,956 | 1,675 | 17,187 | 15,904 | 1,283 |
| Capital Account | 533 | 1,241 | 708 | 540 | 1,522 | −982 |
| COMBINED CURRENT AND CAPITAL ACCOUNT | 14,164 | 13,197 | 967 | 17,727 | 17,426 | 301 |

## EXTERNAL TRADE
(excluding gold)
('000 escudos)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 10,594,665 | 12,127,640 | 10,728,164 | 13,268,873 | 15,836,000 |
| Exports | 12,172,187 | 12,147,051 | 13,923,273 | 19,158,291 | 30,996,000 |

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES
('000 escudos)

| IMPORTS | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Vehicles and Accessories | 1,332,017 | 1,204,599 | 1,801,157 |
| Iron and Steel | 996,338 | 950,631 | 1,215,772 |
| Textiles | 516,007 | n.a. | 416,697 |
| Wine | 405,457 | 291,728 | 303,571 |
| Tractors | 290,492 | 221,770 | 212,279 |
| Clothing | 268,054 | n.a. | 259,516 |
| Wheat | 160,220 | 142,198 | 309,489 |
| Medicaments | 318,862 | 409,405 | 495,624 |
| Fuel Oil | 206,919 | 295,880 | 422,480 |
| Excavating Machinery | 243,124 | 205,258 | 52,107 |
| Olive Oil | 161,863 | 73,641 | 61,764 |
| Fertilizers | 138,648 | 127,024 | 202,117 |
| Tools | 186,836 | 184,740 | n.a. |
| Paper and Paperboard | 171,990 | 165,027 | 175,710 |
| Pumps | 119,508 | 150,021 | 137,449 |
| Motors and Parts | 126,439 | 139,775 | n.a. |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 12,127,640 | 10,728,164 | 13,268,873 |

[*continued on next page*

PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES—*continued*]

| EXPORTS | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Coffee | 4,026,355 | 3,834,941 | 5,090,130 |
| Crude Petroleum | 2,157,393 | 3,535,396 | 5,755,588 |
| Diamonds | 1,523,239 | 1,583,059 | 1,999,551 |
| Iron Ore | 1,187,495 | 1,011,666 | 1,210,823 |
| Raw Cotton | 649,201 | 284,210 | 619,602 |
| Sisal | 221,537 | 338,937 | 467,928 |
| Fish Meal | 211,639 | 530,663 | 740,120 |
| Wood | 169,181 | 174,961 | 266,988 |
| Maize | 181,809 | 142,760 | 249,969 |
| Fuel Oil | 155,465 | 93,146 | 129,279 |
| Dried Fish | 125,912 | 138,844 | 74,576 |
| Wood Pulp | 114,636 | 111,309 | 123,787 |
| Palm Oil | 63,849 | 44,643 | 15,922 |
| Tobacco and Products | 62,666 | 61,245 | 246,081 |
| Fresh Fish | 114,979 | 227,998 | 348,972 |
| Bananas | 174,806 | 264,082 | 313,132 |
| Dried Beans | 77,944 | 76,426 | 118,945 |
| Excavating Machinery | 35,258 | 430,385 | n.a. |
| Motor Spirit (Petrol) | 291 | 70,460 | 70,776 |
| Cement | 29,208 | 47,215 | 101,083 |
| Fish Oil | n.a. | 63,079 | 85,957 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 12,147,051 | 13,923,723 | 19,158,291 |

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

('000 escudos)

| IMPORTS | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Portugal | 3,832,299 | 2,485,214 | 3,498,798 |
| Mozambique | 247,158 | 102,059 | 198,230 |
| Macao | 198,299 | 121,819 | 160,298 |
| Other Portuguese Territories | 2,918 | 2,501 | 4,166 |
| Belgium-Luxembourg | 393,890 | 401,429 | 452,992 |
| Denmark | 111,873 | 129,989 | 102,019 |
| France | 556,821 | 636,622 | 893,075 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 1,379,065 | 1,320,748 | 1,726,327 |
| Iran | 180,154 | 320,153 | 339,349 |
| Italy | 453,727 | 480,610 | 503,245 |
| Japan | 673,764 | 616,480 | 733,006 |
| Netherlands | 266,921 | 238,158 | 330,445 |
| Norway | 114,665 | 157,375 | 103,511 |
| South Africa | 443,377 | 491,080 | 768,944 |
| Spain | 167,252 | 179,240 | 208,730 |
| Sweden | 155,766 | 210,851 | 219,418 |
| Switzerland | 152,408 | 148,984 | 194,290 |
| United Kingdom | 1,092,126 | 964,498 | 1,016,901 |
| U.S.A. | 1,339,713 | 1,364,379 | 1,262,112 |
| Yemen, People's Democratic Republic | 10,587 | 9,772 | 171,271 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 12,127,640 | 10,728,164 | 13,268,873 |

[*continued on next page*

PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES—*continued*]

| EXPORTS | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Portugal | 3,698,708 | 3,632,455 | 4,859,180 |
| Mozambique | 210,661 | 161,146 | 190,077 |
| Cape Verde Islands | 119,563 | 126,488 | 136,952 |
| São Tomé and Príncipe | 41,663 | 44,244 | 53,979 |
| Other Portuguese Territories | 14,777 | 15,673 | 17,108 |
| Australia | 3,309 | 20,819 | 106,960 |
| Belgium-Luxembourg | 182,085 | 136,495 | 211,068 |
| Canada | 704,357 | 1,636,992 | 1,988,417 |
| Denmark | 407,357 | 59,341 | 21,774 |
| France | 193,774 | 417,568 | 283,199 |
| Gabon | 5,361 | 205,199 | 22,430 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 320,428 | 581,384 | 968,288 |
| Italy | 93,317 | 123,756 | 215,887 |
| Japan | 1,294,901 | 1,386,974 | 1,682,837 |
| Netherlands | 828,952 | 547,127 | 482,119 |
| South Africa | 161,144 | 152,824 | 210,510 |
| Spain | 404,255 | 616,347 | 651,931 |
| Trinidad and Tobago | 261,563 | 607,567 | 123,402 |
| United Kingdom | 178,774 | 479,303 | 549,360 |
| U.S.A. | 2,379,794 | 2,273,897 | 5,380,294 |
| Zaire | 144,278 | 227,492 | 363,139 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 12,147,051 | 13,923,273 | 19,158,221 |

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

| | PASSENGERS CARRIED | | FREIGHT (metric tons) | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1972 | 1973 | 1972 | 1973 |
| Luanda Railway | 728,307 | 946,066 | 319,066 | 301,376 |
| Moçâmedes Railway | 333,000 | 394,130 | 4,863,860 | 6,408,557 |
| Benguela Railway | 1,412,825 | 1,590,607 | 2,688,979 | 2,557,352 |

### ROADS
(Motor Vehicles)

| | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|
| Cars | 115,452 | 127,271 |
| Lorries | 24,958 | 26,221 |
| Motor Cycles | 19,017 | 20,029 |
| Tractors | 8,795 | 9,510 |
| TOTAL | 168,222 | 183,031 |

### INTERNATIONAL SEA-BORNE SHIPPING
(freight traffic in '000 metric tons)

| | Goods Loaded | | | | Goods Unloaded | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
| Cabinda | 4,364 | 5,092 | 6,487 | 7,412 | 76 | 128 | 18 | 19 |
| Lobito | 936 | 957 | 988 | 1,322 | 739 | 962 | 649 | 1,009 |
| Luanda | 966 | 799 | 591 | 863 | 704 | 713 | 718 | 880 |
| Moçâmedes | 6,253 | 5,482 | 4,835 | 6,168 | 154 | 183 | 149 | 155 |
| Total (incl. others) | 12,624 | 12,432 | 13,007 | 15,847 | 1,720 | 2,033 | 1,537 | 2,065 |

### CIVIL AVIATION
(Angola Airlines—TAAG)

| | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|
| Passengers Carried | 169,560 | 198,667 |
| Freight Transported (tons) | 2,437 | 2,636 |
| Mail Transported (tons) | 855 | 842 |
| Kilometres Flown | 4,726,330 | 5,451,191 |

### EDUCATION
(1971–72)

| | Schools | Teachers | Pupils |
|---|---|---|---|
| Primary | 5,208 | 12,622 | 516,131 |
| Secondary | 260 | 4,394 | 74,625 |
| University | 1 | 274 | 2,987 |
| Ecclesiastic | 3 | 33 | 117 |

*Sources:* Direcção dos Serviços de Estatistica, Luanda; Banco de Angola, Lisbon.

# THE CONSTITUTION

(The Constitution was promulgated in November 1975.)

## BASIC PRINCIPLES

The People's Republic of Angola shall be a sovereign, independent and democratic state. All sovereignty shall be vested in the Angolan people. The *Movimento Popular de Libertação de Angola* (*MPLA*), their legitimate representative, shall be responsible for the political, economic and social leadership of the nation. The people shall be guaranteed broad effective participation in the exercise of political power through the development of people's power organizations.

The People's Republic of Angola shall be a unitary and indivisible State. Economic, social and cultural solidarity shall be promoted between all the Republic's regions for the common development of the entire nation and the elimination of regionalism and tribalism.

### Defence

Under the leadership of the MPLA and with its President as Commander-in-Chief, the People's Armed Forces for the Liberation of Angola (FAPLA) shall be institutionalized as the national army of the Republic. It shall be the responsibility of FAPLA to defend the country and to participate alongside the people in production and hence in national reconstruction. The Commander-in-Chief of FAPLA shall appoint and dismiss high-ranking officers.

### Religion

The Republic shall be a secular state and there shall be complete separation of the State and religious institutions. All religions shall be respected.

### The Economy

Agriculture shall be regarded as the base and industry as the decisive factor in the Republic's development. The Republic shall promote the establishment of just social relations in all sectors of production, furthering and developing the public sector and fostering co-operatives. It shall recognize, protect and guarantee private activities and property, including that of foreigners, provided that they are useful to the country's economy and in the interests of the Angolan people. The fiscal system shall be guided by the principle of graduated direct taxation.

### Education

The Republic shall vigorously combat illiteracy and obscurantism and shall promote the development of education and of a true national culture.

## FUNDAMENTAL RIGHTS AND DUTIES

The State shall respect and protect the human person and human dignity. The life, liberty, personal integrity, good name and repute of every citizen shall be protected by law. All citizens shall be equal before the law and enjoy the same rights. They shall be subject to the same duties, without any distinction based on colour, race, ethnic group, sex, place of birth, religion, level of education, or economic or social status.

It shall be the right and duty of every citizen to participate in the defence of the country and to defend and extend the revolution. All citizens over the age of 18 shall have the right and duty to take an active part in public life, to vote and be elected or appointed to any State organ. It shall be the duty of every elected citizen to account for the discharge of his mandate to the electors who have chosen him, who shall at any time have the right to revoke his mandate.

There shall be freedom of expression, assembly and association provided that the basic objectives of the Republic are adhered to. Every citizen has the right to a defence. Individual freedoms, namely the inviolability of the home and the privacy of correspondence, are guaranteed. Freedom of conscience and belief shall be inviolable. Work shall be the right and duty of all citizens. The State guarantees medical and health care and the right to assistance in childhood, motherhood, disability, old age, etc. It also guarantees access to education and culture.

## STATE ORGANS

### President of the Republic

The President of the Republic shall be the President of the MPLA. As Head of State he shall represent the Angolan nation. He shall have the following specific functions:

to preside over the Council of the Revolution and direct its proceedings;
to swear in the Government appointed by the Council of the Revolution;
to declare war and make peace, as authorized by the Council of the Revolution;
to swear in the Provincial Commissioners appointed by the Council of the Revolution on the recommendation of the MPLA;
to sign, promulgate and publish the laws of the Council of the Revolution, Government decrees and statutory Ministerial decrees;
to direct national defence;
to pardon and commute sentences;
to indicate who shall replace him in his absence or when temporarily prevented from exercising his functions;
to discharge all the other functions conferred on him by the Council of the Revolution.

In the case of the death, resignation or permanent incapacity of the President, the Council of the Revolution shall appoint from among its members a temporary replacement.

### People's Assembly

The People's Assembly shall be the supreme State body. A special law shall establish its composition and its system of election and also its jurisdiction and manner of functioning.

### Council of the Revolution

Pending the institution of the People's Assembly, the Council of the Revolution shall be the supreme organ of the State.

The Council of the Revolution shall comprise the members of the MPLA Political Bureau, the members of the FAPLA General Staff, Government members appointed by the MPLA, Provincial Commissioners and the Chiefs of Staff and Political Commissars of the Military Fronts. Its chairman shall be the President of the Republic.

The Council shall exercise the following duties:

to discharge legislative functions which it may delegate to the Government;
to define and conduct the country's domestic and foreign policy;
to approve the General State Budget and the Economic Plan drawn up by the Government;
to appoint and dismiss the Prime Minister and other members of the Government on the recommendation of the MPLA;
to appoint and dismiss Provincial Commissioners on the recommendation of the MPLA;
to authorize the President to declare war and make peace;
to decree a state of siege or emergency;
to decree amnesties.

### Government

The Government shall comprise the Prime Minister, the Ministers and the Secretaries of State. It shall be presided over by the Prime Minister. It shall be the duty of the Government, as the executive organ, to conduct the State's domestic and foreign policy under the leadership of the Council of the Revolution and the President, and to supervise public administration.

The Government shall have the following functions:

to guarantee the safety of persons and property;
to draw up the General State Budget and Economic Plan and to implement them once they are approved by the Council of the Revolution.

The Government may exercise by decree the legislative functions delegated to it by the Council of the Revolution.

### Judiciary

The organization, composition and competence of the Courts shall be established by law. Judges shall be independent in the discharge of their functions.

### Local Administration

The People's Republic of Angola shall be administratively divided into *Províncias* (Provinces), *Concelhos* (Councils), *Comunas* (Communes), *Círculos* (Circles), *Bairros* (Neighbourhoods) and *Povoações* (Villages).

Local administration shall be guided by the combined principles of unity, decentralization and local initiative.

Each province shall have a Provincial Commission which shall be presided over by the Provincial Commissioner and shall exercise legislative functions in matters of exclusive concern to the Province.

The administrative bodies of the Council, Commune, Neighbourhood and Village shall be, respectively, the Town Hall, the Commune Commission and the People's Neighbourhood or Village Commission.

The local authorities shall have legal personality and shall enjoy administrative and financial autonomy. The structure and jurisdiction of the administrative bodies and other organs of local administration shall be established by law.

### FINAL AND TRANSITORY PROVISIONS

Pending the establishment of the Assembly with constitutional powers, an amendment to the Constitution may be made only by the MPLA Central Committee. Laws and regulations may be repealed or amended if they conflict with the spirit of the present law or the Angolan revolutionary process. All treaties, agreements and alliances to which Portugal has committed Angola which are contrary to the interests of the Angolan people shall be reviewed.

## THE GOVERNMENT

### HEAD OF STATE

**President:** Dr. Antônio Agostinho Neto.

### CABINET

(*November* 1976)

**Prime Minister:** Lopo do Nascimento.

**First Deputy Prime Minister:** João Felipe dos Santos.

**Second Deputy Prime Minister:** Carlos Rocha.

**Third Deputy Prime Minister:** Commdr. Pedro de Castro dos Santos van Dunen.

**Minister of Defence:** Commdr. Iko Carreira.

**Director of National Security:** João Rodrigues Lopes.

**Minister of Foreign Relations:** Paulo Teixeria Jorge.

**Deputy Minister of Foreign Relations:** Roberto Antonio de Almeida.

**Minister of Justice:** Diogenes de Assis Boavida.

**Minister of Education and Culture:** Ambroise Lukoki.

**Deputy Minister of Education:** Artur Pestana.

**Minister of Health:** Mário Afonso de Almeida.

**Minister of Finance:** Saidi Vieira Dias Mingas.

**Minister of Home Trade:** David Aires Machad.

**Minister of Foreign Trade:** Bem Vindo Rafael Pitra.

**Minister of Industry:** Augusto Lopes Teixeira.

**Minister of Transport:** Manuel Pedro Pacavira.

**Deputy Minister of Transport:** Julio de Almeida.

**Minister of Fisheries:** José Carlos Victor de Carvalho.

**Minister of Construction and Housing:** Manuel Rezende de Oliveira.

**Minister of Agriculture:** Carlos Fernandes.

**Secretary of State for Communications:** Alberto do Carmo Bento Ribeiro.

**Secretary of State for Social Affairs:** Maria da Assunção Vahekeni.

**Secretary of the National Cultural Council:** Antonio Jacinto do Amaral Martins.

### LEGISLATURE

Until a People's Assembly is established, the Council of the Revolution has legislative powers.

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**Movimento Popular de Libertação de Angola (MPLA)** (*Popular Liberation Movement of Angola:*) Luanda; f. 1956; from 1966, with Soviet aid, organized the guerrilla war against the Portuguese armed forces; Marxist; extensive programme of political mobilization; has established self-defence militias, workers' committees and production co-operatives, to control prices and ensure a normal supply of food and essential commodities, and various youth, student, women's and workers' organs from village to district level so that the people can express their wishes; Pres. Dr. Agostinho Neto.

The following parties no longer officially exist in Angola:

**Frente Nacional de Libertação de Angola (FNLA)** (*Angolan National Liberation Front*): f. 1962; anti-Communist military organization which includes mercenaries; in 1976 began a campaign of guerrilla warfare; Pres. Holden Roberto; Sec. Gen. Daniel Chipenda.

**União Nacional para a Independência Total de Angola (UNITA)** (*National Union for the Complete Independence of Angola*): f. 1965; bases in Zambia until 1969, then moved its headquarters into Angola; an advocate of popular power; after the setbacks in early 1976, Dr. Savimbi said that UNITA would begin a campaign of full-scale guerrilla warfare; Pres. Dr. Jonas Savimbi; Sec. Gen. Miguel N'zau Puna.

**Frente de Libertação do Enclave de Cabinda (FLEC)** (*Front for the Liberation of the Enclave of Cabinda*): f. 1963; led by Luis Ranque Franque and Augusto Techioufouj.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

**Brazil:** *Ambassador:* Rodolfo Godois da Souza Dantas.

**German Democratic Republic:** *Ambassador:* Eberhard Feister.

**Guinea-Bissau:** Hotel Trópico, Quarto 801, Av. Luis de Camões 113, Luanda; *Ambassador:* Manuel na N'Digna.

**Nigeria:** *Ambassador:* Musa Muhamadu Bello.

**U.S.S.R.:** *Ambassador:* Boris Vorobyov.

Angola also has diplomatic relations at ambassadorial level with Mexico, the Netherlands, Portugal and Tanzania.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The judicial system is to be reorganized.

## RELIGION

Much of the population follows traditional beliefs.

### ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH

**Metropolitan See:**

Archbishop of Luanda: Most Rev. Eduardo André Muaca, Caixa Postal 1230, Luanda.

There are 225 missions with a personnel of 1,441; Roman Catholics number 2,793,668.

The Baptists and Methodists have a number of missionary stations. There are about 800,000 Protestants.

## THE PRESS

The press was nationalized in 1976.

### DAILIES

**Boletim Oficial de Angola:** Caixa Postal 1306, Luanda; f. 1845.

**Diário de Luanda:** Caixa Postal 1290, Rua Serpa Pinto, Luanda; f. 1930; owned by Gráfica Portugal; Editor Dr. Francisco da Silveira Pinto; evenings and Sunday; circ. 18,000.

**O Lobito:** Caixa Postal 335, Lobito; published by Organização Publicitaria e Artística; Editor Saul Queiroz; evening; circ. 12,000.

**A Jornal de Angola:** Caixa Postal 1312; f. 1923; owned by the Empresa Gráfica de Angola; Editor Jaime de Figueiredo; mornings and Sunday; circ. 41,000.

### PERIODICALS

**Actualidade Econômica:** Caixa Postal 16462, Luanda, weekly; Dir. António Pires.

**Angola Norte:** Caixa Postal 339, Malanje; weekly; Dir. Dr. Albertina Vicente Vieira.

**O Apostolado:** Caixa Postal 1230, Luanda; weekly; published by the Conferência Episcopal de Angola; Dir. J. Fernandes da Fonseca.

**Cuanza Sul:** Caixa Postal 202, Novo Redondo; weekly; Dir. J. Barbosa Loureiro.

**Ecos do Norte:** Caixa Postal 402, Malanje; twice weekly; Dir. Timóteo de Abreu Costa.

**Jornal de Benguela:** Caixa Postal 17, Benguela; twice weekly; Dir. Horácio Silva.

**Jornal do Congo:** Caixa Postal 329, Uíge; weekly; Dir. Dr. Custodio Pereira Gomes; Editor Luiz M. Rodrigues.

**Jornal da Huíla:** Caixa Postal 1322, Lubango; weekly; Dir. Vennâcio Guimarães Sobrinho.

**Jornal Magazine:** Luanda; weekly; Dir. Dr. Vítor Homem de Almeida.

**O Moxico:** Caixa Postal 362, Moxico; f. 1966; fortnightly; Dir. E. Dias.

**O Namibe:** Caixa Postal 328, Moçâmedes; twice weekly; Dir. Manuel João Tenreiro Carneiro.

**Notícia:** Calçada Gregório Ferreira, Luanda; weekly; Dir. João Fernandes.

**A Palavra:** Rua Dr. João das Regras, Luanda; weekly; Dir. Dr. Carlos M. Pereira de Carvalho.

**O Planalto:** Caixa Postal 96, Huambo; three times weekly; Dr. Altino Vaz Monterio.

**Prisma:** Luanda; monthly; Dir. Ilídio Inácio Esteves.

**Revista de Angola:** Luanda; fortnightly; Dir. F. de Araújo Rodrigues.

**Semana Ilustrada:** Caixa Postal 2039, Luanda; weekly; Dir. A. Borges de Melo.

**Sul:** Benguela; weekly; Dir. Vitório Pereira.

**Tribuna dos Muceques:** Rua Francisco Newton, Luanda; weekly; Dir. Jayme Ramos Monteiro.

**A Voz do Bié:** Caixa Postal 131, Bié; f. 1961; weekly; Dir. Francisco José dos Reis Ramos.

### FOREIGN PRESS BUREAU

**Agence France-Presse (AFP):** Immeuble Mutamba, C.P. 2357, Luanda; Bureau Chief Mario Fiorito.

## PUBLISHERS

**Gráfica de Benguela:** Benguela.

**Imprensa Nacional de Angola:** Caixa Postal 1306, Luanda; f. 1845; Gen. Man. Dr. António Duarte de Almeida e Carmo.

**Industrias A.B.C.:** Caixa Postal 1245, Luanda.

**Lello and Cia, Lda.:** Caixa Postal 1300, Luanda; general fiction and non-fiction.

**NEA—Nova Editorial Angolana, S.A.R.L.:** Caixa Postal 1225, Luanda; f. 1935; Man. M. Pombo Fernandes.

**Neográfica Lda.:** Caixa Postal 6518, Luanda; publ. *Notícia*.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

The radio and television services were nationalized in 1976.

**Radio-televisão Popular de Angola:** Luanda; parastatal company; Admin. Dir. Orlando Rodrigues.

### RADIO

**Rádio Clube de Angola:** Caixa Postal 229, Luanda; f. 1936; commercial station; Pres. Norberto Neves e Sousa.

**Rádio Ecclésia—Emissôra Católica de Angola:** Caixa Postal 156, Luanda; religious station; Dir. Padre J. M. Pereira.

**Rádio Angola:** Caixa Postal 3159, Luanda; Dir. M. H. de Carvalho.

There were 116,000 radio receivers in 1976.

## FINANCE

(cap.=capital; dep.=deposits; m.=million; res.=reserves; amounts in escudos)

### BANKING

All banks were nationalized in 1975.

**Banco de Angola:** Avda. Paulo Dias de Novais, Luanda. central bank; f. 1926; cap. and res. 1,000m.; dep; 24,700m. (1973); Gov. Ismael Gasper Martins.

**Banco Comercial de Angola:** Rua Visconde Pinheiro, Caixa Postal 1343, Luanda; f. 1956; cap. and res. 478.5m., dep. 13,000m. (1974).

**Banco de Crédito Comercial e Industrial:** Avda. dos Restauradores de Angola 79-83, Caixa Postal 1395, Luanda; f. 1965; cap. 260m., dep. 9,934m. (1973); 61 brs. in Angola, 44 in Mozambique.

**Banco de Fomento Nacional:** Caixa Postal 6191, Luanda.

**Banco Interunidos:** formed by Banco Espíritu Santo e Comercial de Lisboa and First National City Bank.

**Banco Pinto e Sottó Mayor, S.A.R.L.:** Avda. Paulo Dias de Novais 86, Luanda; f. 1914; cap. 1,200m.; dep. 48,873.1 m. (1973); 57 brs. in Angola.

**Banco Totta-Standard de Angola:** Avda. Paulo Dias de Novais 127, Caixa Postal 5554, Luanda; f. 1966; associate of Totta and Açores and Standard Chartered Banking Group; cap. 186m., dep. 4,122m. (Dec. 1973).

**Caixa de Crédito Agro-Pecuário de Angola:** Caixa Postal 6080, Luanda; f. 1961; cap. U.S. $9.1m.; agricultural loan bank.

### INSURANCE

**Cia. de Seguros Angola, S.A.R.L.:** Avda. Paulo Dias de Novais 37, 1°, Caixa Postal 721-C, Luanda; f. 1946; cap. 10m.

**Cia. de Seguros Angolana, S.A.R.L.:** Avda. Paulo Dias de Novais 84, Caixa Postal 738, Luanda; f. 1946; cap. and res. 118m.

**Cia. Seguros Garantia Africa, S.A.R.L.:** Caixa Postal 2726, Luanda; f. 1954; cap. and res. 88m.

**Cia. de Seguros A Nacional de Angola, S.A.R.L.:** Avda. Paulo Dias de Novais 89, Caixa Postal 2921, Luanda; f. 1957; cap. 27.5m.

**Cia. de Seguros Náuticos de Angola, S.A.R.L.:** Rua Governador Eduardo Costa 69, Caixa Postal 5059, Luanda.

**Cia. de Seguros Universal de Angola, S.A.R.L.:** Caixa Postal 2987 and 12010-M, Luanda; f. 1957; cap. 15m.

**Confiança Mundial de Angola—Seguros:** Avda. Paulo Dias de Novais 93, Caixa Postal 500, Luanda.

**Montepio Geral de Angola** (*Mutual Aid Association*): Largo D. João IV 16, Caixa Postal 402, Luanda; f. 1933.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### COMMISSIONS AND NATIONAL BOARDS

**Direcção dos Serviços de Comércio** (*Department of Trade*): Largo Diogo Cão, Caixa Postal 1337, Luanda; f. 1970; brs. throughout Angola.

**Instituto do Algodão de Angola** (*Cotton Institute*): Caixa Postal 74, Luanda; f. 1938; publs. *Relatórios, Algodão de Angola* (quarterly).

**Instituto do Café de Angola** (*Coffee Institute*): Caixa Postal 342, Luanda; Dir. Arturo Medina.

**Instituto dos Cereais de Angola** (*Cereals Institute*): Caixa Postal 65, Luanda.

**Instituto das Industrias de Pesca** (*Fishing Institute*): Caixa Postal 83, Luanda.

**Sociedade Nacional de Combustiveis de Angola—SONANGOL:** f. 1976 to supervise the production and distribution of fuel; cap. 1m. escudos.

### TRADE UNION

**União Nacional de Trabalhadores Angolanos:** Sec.-Gen. Aristides van Dunen.

## TRANSPORT

All transport services were extensively damaged during the civil war.

### RAILWAYS

The total length of track operated is over 3,000 km.

#### State-owned

**Pôrto e Caminhos de Ferro de Luanda:** Direcção de Exploração do Porto e Caminhos de Ferro de Luanda, Caixa Postal 1229, Luanda; f. 1886; serves an iron, cotton and sisal-producing region between Luanda and Malange; 608 km.; Dir. Manuel Pacavira.

**Caminho de Ferro de Moçâmedes:** Moçâmedes; 858 km. main line from Moçâmedes to Menongue via Lubango, Matala and Entrocamento, with a 38 km. branch from Chanja to Chela; branches to Cassinga North (16 km.) and Cassinga South (94 km.) carry 6 million tons of iron ore a year to Salazar Harbour, Moçâmedes.

#### Privately-owned

**Companhia do Caminho de Ferro de Benguela** (*Benguela Railway Company*): Caixa Postal 32, Lobito, Angola; f. 1902; operates railway from the port of Lobito across Angola via Huambo and Moxico to the Zaire border where it connects with the SNCZ system which in turn links with Zambia Railways, thus providing the shortest West Coast route for Central African trade; length of track 1,348 km.; Chair. Dr. Luis Supico Pinto; Man. Dir. Eng. Augusto Bandeira.

**Companhia do Caminho de Ferro do Amboim:** Porto Amboim; f. 1922; serves a coffee region between Amboim and Gabela; 123 km. of 0.60-metre gauge.

### ROADS

Angola has over 8,000 km. of asphalted roads. Plans include a highway from Luanda to Cape Town, and another from Uíge to Quimbele, ultimately to be extended to the Zaire border, is under construction.

### SHIPPING

**Companhia Nacional de Navegação:** Caixa Postal 20 Rua Governador Eduardo Costa, Luanda; Head Office: 85 Rua do Comércio, Lisbon; regular cargo and passenger services from Portugal to West and East Africa; monthly cargo services from Hamburg, Bremen, Rotterdam, London, Liverpool, Leghorn, Genoa, Marseilles and Barcelona to West Africa.

**Companhia de Serviços Marítimos—COSEMA:** Caixa Postal 1360, Rua Direita 3A, Luanda; f. 1950; brs. in Lobito, Porto Amboim, Moçâmedes, São Tomé; Dir. Commdt. Manuel Albuquerque e Castro; Gen. Man. Alvaro Fontes.

### CIVIL AVIATION

#### National Airline

**Transportes Aéreos de Angola—TAAG:** Avda. Luis de Camões 123, Luanda; f. 1938; internal services, and services from Luanda to Beira (Mozambique), Brazzaville (Congo), Lisbon (Portugal), São Tomé, Paris (France) and Rome (Italy); fleet of 6 F-27, 5 DC-3, 2 B-737 and 1 Boeing 747 and 1 DC-8 (leased).

#### Foreign Airlines

Alitalia, Aeroflot and Transportes Aéreos Portugueses operate services to Luanda.

### TOURISM

**Centro de Informação e Turismo de Angola—CITA:** Caixa Postal 1240, Luanda; Dir. Col. J. F. M. Ilharco.

## UNIVERSITY

**Universidade de Luanda:** Caixas Postais 815 e 1350, Luanda; f. 1963.

# ANTARCTICA

The Continent of Antarctica is estimated to cover 13,900,000 sq. km. There are no indigenous inhabitants, but since 1944 a number of permanent research stations have been established.

## MAJOR BASES

(*The following list includes only bases south of latitude* 60°.)

| | *Latitude* | *Longitude* |
|---|---|---|
| ARGENTINA | | |
| Almirante Brown | 64° 53′ S | 62° 53′ W |
| Esperanza | 63° 24′ S | 56° 59′ W |
| General Belgrano | 77° 46′ S | 38° 11′ W |
| Orcadas | 60° 45′ S | 44° 43′ W |
| Petrel | 63° 28′ S | 56° 17′ W |
| Vicecomodoro Marambio | 64° 14′ S | 56° 43′ W |
| AUSTRALIA | | |
| Casey | 66° 17′ S | 110° 32′ E |
| Davis | 68° 35′ S | 77° 58′ E |
| Mawson | 67° 36′ S | 62° 52′ E |
| CHILE | | |
| Capitán Arturo Prat | 62° 30′ S | 59° 41′ W |
| General Bernardo O'Higgins | 63° 19′ S | 57° 54′ W |
| Presidente Frei | 62° 12′ S | 58° 55′ W |
| FRANCE | | |
| Dumont d'Urville | 66° 40′ S | 140° 01′ E |
| JAPAN | | |
| Syowa | 69° 00′ S | 39° 35′ E |
| NEW ZEALAND | | |
| Scott | 77° 51′ S | 166° 46′ E |
| Vanda | 77° 31′ S | 161° 40′ E |

| | *Latitude* | *Longitude* |
|---|---|---|
| SOUTH AFRICA | | |
| Sanae | 70° 18′ S | 2° 21′ W |
| Grunehogna | 72° 02′ S | 2° 48′ W |
| U.S.S.R. | | |
| Bellingshausen | 62° 12′ S | 58° 58′ W |
| Druzhnaya | 77° 58′ S | 39° 18′ W |
| Leningradskaya | 69° 30′ S | 159° 23′ E |
| Mirny | 66° 33′ S | 93° 01′ E |
| Molodezhnaya | 67° 40′ S | 45° 51′ E |
| Novolazarevskaya | 70° 46′ S | 11° 50′ E |
| Vostok | 78° 28′ S | 106° 48′ E |
| UNITED KINGDOM | | |
| Fossil Bluff | 72° 20′ S | 68° 18′ W |
| Argentine Islands | 65° 15′ S | 64° 16′ W |
| Signy Island | 60° 43′ S | 45° 36′ W |
| Adelaide Island | 67° 34′ S | 68° 07′ W |
| Halley Bay | 75° 31′ S | 26° 45′ W |
| UNITED STATES | | |
| Amundsen-Scott | South Pole | |
| McMurdo | 77° 41′ S | 166° 37′ W |
| Palmer Station | 64° 46′ S | 64° 05′ W |
| Siple Station | 75° 55′ S | 83° 55′ W |

### TERRITORIAL CLAIMS

| *Territory* | *Claimant State* |
|---|---|
| Antártida Argentina | Argentina |
| Antártida Chilena | Chile |
| Australian Antarctic Territory | Australia |
| British Antarctic Territory | United Kingdom |
| Dronning Maud Land | Norway |
| Ross Dependency | New Zealand |
| Terre Adélie | France |

These claims are not recognized by the U.S.A. and the U.S.S.R.

No formal claims have been made in the sector of Antarctica between 90°W. and 150°W.

See also Article 4 of the Antarctic Treaty on next page.

### RESEARCH

**Scientific Committee on Antarctic Research (SCAR) of the International Council of Scientific Unions (ICSU):** f. 1958 to further the co-ordination of scientific activity in Antarctica, with a view to framing a scientific programme of circumpolar scope and significance; mems. 12 countries.

*President:* Dr. T. Gjelsvik (Norway).

*Vice-President:* Prof. T. Nagata (Japan).

*Secretariat:* Scott Polar Research Institute, Lensfield Road, Cambridge, CB2 1ER, England.

*Secretary:* Prof. G. A. Knox (New Zealand).

# THE ANTARCTIC TREATY

The Treaty was signed in Washington in December 1959 by the twelve nations co-operating in the Antarctic during the International Geophysical Year. The Treaty entered into force on June 23rd, 1961.

## SIGNATORIES

Argentina
Australia
Belgium
Chile
France
Japan
New Zealand
Norway
South Africa
U.S.S.R.
United Kingdom
U.S.A.

## ACCEDING STATES

Brazil, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, the German Democratic Republic, the Netherlands, Poland, Romania.

## ANTARCTIC TREATY CONSULTATIVE MEETINGS

Meetings of delegations from all the signatory nations of the Antarctic Treaty are held from time to time to discuss scientific and political matters. The representatives elect a Chairman and Secretary. Committees and Working Groups may be established as required.

## SUMMARY OF TREATY

*Article* 1. Antarctica shall be used for peaceful purposes only.

*Article* 2. Freedom of scientific investigation and co-operation.

*Article* 3. Exchange of information and personnel.

*Article* 4. 1. Nothing contained in the present Treaty shall be interpreted as:

(a) a renunciation by any Contracting Party of previously asserted rights of or claims to territorial sovereignty in Antarctica;

(b) a renunciation or diminution by any Contracting Party of any basis of claim to territorial sovereignty in Antarctica which it may have whether as a result of its activities or those of its nationals in Antarctica, or otherwise;

(c) prejudicing the position of any Contracting Party as regards its recognition or non-recognition of any other State's right of or claim or basis of claim to territorial sovereignty in Antarctica.

2. No acts or activities taking place while the present Treaty is in force shall constitute a basis for asserting, supporting or denying a claim to territorial sovereignty in Antarctica or create any rights of sovereignty in Antarctica. No new claim, or enlargement of an existing claim, to territorial sovereignty in Antarctica shall be asserted while the present Treaty is in force.

*Article* 5. Any nuclear explosions in Antarctica and the disposal there of radioactive waste material shall be prohibited.

*Article* 6. Geographical limits and rights on high seas.

*Article* 7. Designation of observers and notification of stations and expeditions.

*Article* 8. Jurisdiction over observers and scientists.

*Article* 9. Consultative meetings.

*Articles* 10–14. Upholding, interpreting, amending, notifying and depositing the Treaty.

# ARGENTINA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Argentine Republic occupies almost the whole of South America south of the Tropic of Capricorn and east of the Andes. It has a long Atlantic coastline stretching from Uruguay and the River Plate to Tierra del Fuego. To the west lie Chile and the Andes mountains, to the north are Bolivia, Paraguay and Brazil. Argentina also claims the Falkland Islands, the Falkland Islands Dependencies and part of Antarctica. The climate varies from sub-tropical in the north to sub-arctic in Patagonia, generally with moderate summer rainfall. The language is Spanish. Nearly 90 per cent of the population are Roman Catholic and about 2 per cent Protestant. The national flag (proportions 2 by 1) has three horizontal stripes of light blue, white and light blue. The state flag (proportions 3 by 2) has the same design with, in addition, a gold "Sun of May" on the white stripe. The capital is Buenos Aires.

### Recent History

In June 1966 a military *coup* overthrew Argentina's civilian administration and began nearly seven years of government by the armed forces. In 1972 the President, Lt.-Gen. Alejandro Lanusse, announced that the military regime intended to restore civilian rule.

In the elections of March 1973 the Frente Justicialista de Liberación obtained a large majority in Congress, and the Justicialist candidate, Dr. Héctor Cámpora, became President. Military rule ended in May 1973. Cámpora resigned in July to make way for the election of Lt.-Gen. Juan Perón Sosa, President from 1946 to 1955 and a considerable influence on subsequent Argentine politics.

General Perón returned to Argentina, after 18 years' exile in Spain, in June 1973. In elections held in September Gen. Perón obtained 62 per cent of the votes, and he and his wife Mariá Estela Martínez de Perón were sworn in as President and Vice-President respectively in October. A promise of stricter legislation on subversive activity and a purge of the left-wing elements of the Peronist movement were among the first acts of the new administration.

General Perón died in July 1974 and was succeeded as President by his wife, who was unable to control the upsurge in violence between left- and right-wing groups. The Government moved further to the right and Señora Perón's right-hand man, José López Rega, became increasingly influential. He was strongly criticized, particularly by the left who accused him of setting up the *Triple A*, an extreme right-wing terrorist group, and of misappropriating public funds.

Assassinations and kidnappings increased until in November 1974 a state of siege was declared. Celestino Rodrigo's programme of economic austerity in mid-1975 and the soaring inflation rate caused widespread strikes and dissension among industrial workers, and when President Perón refused to honour negotiated wage rises of over 100 per cent, offering only 50 per cent, twelve days of crippling strikes ensued and the cabinet resigned.

The left-wing *Montoneros* were officially outlawed in September 1975 but violence continued unabated. Over 700 people were killed by terrorists in 1975. Owing to ill health, President Perón temporarily vacated her post and returned after a month to a climate of hostility and violence and accusations of alleged misuse of public funds. The continued violence and deteriorating economic situation resulted in demands for the resignation of President Perón, all of which culminated in an unsuccessful coup by a section of the air force.

In early 1976 several liberal ministers left the cabinet and in February President Perón forced a recess of Congress until May, thus postponing a possible investigation of her affairs. On March 24th the military, led by Lt.-Gen. Jorge Rafael Videla, Commander of the army, overthrew the President and installed a three-man junta. Five days later Gen. Videla was sworn in as President. The junta dissolved Congress, suspended all political and trade union activity and removed most government officials from their posts. Several hundred people were arrested.

Although the new government sought to reduce political violence, over 100 murders occurred in the month following the military takeover. Government forces launched an anti-guerrilla offensive and eliminated various groups, but this, combined with the continued feud between left and right, led to more than 1,000 killings in 1976. The second half of the year was also marked by widespread labour unrest over the Government's economic policies.

### Government

Argentina is a Republic composed of a Federal District, twenty-two Provinces and the National Territory of Tierra del Fuego, Antarctica and the South Atlantic Islands (Argentine jurisdiction over the Falkland Islands and part of Antarctica is disputed by the United Kingdom).

After the military takeover in 1976 Congress was dissolved and the supreme national organ became the *Junta Militar*, with the President holding executive powers. A commission was established to advise the junta on legislative matters. Each Province is administered by an appointed Governor.

### Defence

A period of national service is compulsory between the ages of 20 and 45, either one year being spent in the army or air force or fourteen months in the navy. The total strength of the regular armed forces in 1976 was 132,800, of which the army had 83,500 with a further 250,000 trained reservists, the navy had 32,300 and the air force 17,000 men. Defence expenditure for 1975 amounted to 10,309 million pesos.

### Economic Affairs

Argentina is primarily an agricultural country and its prosperity depends largely on foreign trade in meat, wool and cereals. However, the meat industry has suffered as domestic prices have been held to an unprofitable minimum by the Government. Also, the EEC, which had been taking about 70 per cent of Argentine beef, banned imports in early 1974 as part of a general attempt to maintain domestic prices. Cereals are the principal export, with maize accounting for about half. Argentina is one of the world's largest exporters of wine.

Industry is concerned mainly with meat-processing, meat-packing and other animal by-products. There has been rapid growth in the plastics, textile, steel, engineering and chemical industries.

Argentina has sufficient oil reserves to satisfy the bulk of domestic requirements but the 1974–75 Energy Plan gave priority to reducing the volume of petroleum used in the generation of electricity in favour of hydro-electricity and nuclear sources. It is hoped that by 1985 hydro-electricity will contribute 48 per cent of total electricity requirements.

In 1975 the economy was adversely affected by decisions taken in 1973 to stimulate consumption and promote income redistribution. The G.D.P. fell by 1.4 per cent, compared with an increase of 6.6 per cent in 1974, industrial production fell by 3.6 per cent and that of agriculture by 1.2 per cent, investment fell by 6.9 per cent, the treasury deficit rose to 139,300 million pesos, and inflation reached 334.8 per cent compared with 40.1 per cent in 1974. The 1975 trade deficit reached nearly U.S. $1,000 million, due to a fall in agricultural exports, resulting from decreased production by farmers as a protest against low domestic prices, and an increase in the cost of oil imports. In an attempt to establish the peso's true value it was devalued 13 times between March and December 1975.

The situation continued to deteriorate between January and March 1976 with the inflation rate increasing to 566.3 per cent in the year ending March 1976. However, in April the new military Government introduced a recovery programme, including a reduction in the fiscal deficit by sacking over 300,000 public employees and returning many state enterprises to private capital and administration; tax reforms; gradual liberalization of the exchange market; promotion of exports; a new foreign investment law; large-scale investment in the agricultural sector; better prices and lower duties for grain and meat exporters; expansion of the energy and mining sectors and a price policy ruled by market forces rather than government controls.

These measures had some success. The monthly inflation rate fell from 34.9 per cent in April 1976 to 4.3 per cent in July, mainly due to more stable prices and a wage freeze. However, the austerity measures had an adverse effect on some productive sectors. An overall 2.6 per cent fall in industrial production was forecast for 1976. The external position improved, due to a good grain harvest, higher meat exports and substantially reduced imports. A trade surplus was forecast for 1976. In late 1976 the Government was seeking extensive loans from the IMF and international banks to help meet foreign debt obligations. A three-year economic plan was being drafted.

Argentina is a member of the Latin American Free Trade Association, the Inter-American Development Bank and the Latin American Economic System (SELA).

### Transport and Communications

Argentina's transport network is concentrated in the east central provinces. Main railways connect with Chile, Bolivia, Brazil and Paraguay and run parallel with branches of the Pan American Highway. At the end of 1975 Argentina had 311,893 km. of roads. In 1976 the first road link between Argentina and Uruguay, the Paysandú-Colón bridge, was opened. River steamers operate on the Plate, Paraguay, Paraná and Uruguay rivers. Internal air services are well developed and Aerolíneas Argentinas, as well as many foreign airlines, operate international schedules.

### Social Welfare

Social welfare benefits are provided to wage-earners through trade unions and employers' associations. In 1967 all welfare services were co-ordinated under the National Council of Social Welfare, and a new Pensions Law was introduced. Pensions, retirement grants, family allowances and the minimum wage were increased several times in 1975 to keep pace with inflation.

### Education

The adult literacy rate of about 90 per cent is regarded as the highest in Latin America. Education is free from pre-school to university level, and compulsory for all children at primary and intermediate levels, from the ages of six to fourteen. Secondary education covers a five-year period, and university courses range from one to six years. There are 13 national universities, two provincial universities and 23 private universities.

### Tourism

Argentina has yet to exploit fully her superb tourist attractions. The principal ones are the Andes mountains, the lake district of Bariloche, where there is a National Park, the Atlantic beaches, the Iguazú falls, the Pampas and the city of Buenos Aires.

*Visas* are not required to visit Argentina by nationals of the following countries: Austria, Belgium, Denmark, France, Federal Republic of Germany, Luxembourg, Netherlands, Norway, Sweden, Switzerland, United Kingdom, and all American countries except Cuba.

### Sport

The most popular sport is football, followed by horse racing, polo, rugby, motor racing and basket-ball.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 1st (Labour Day), May 25th (Anniversary of the 1810 Revolution), June 20th (Flag Day), July 9th (Independence Day), August 17th (Death of Gen. José de San Martín), December 8th (Immaculate Conception), December 25th (Christmas).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year's Day), March 23rd (Maundy Thursday), March 24th (Good Friday).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 centavos = 1 Argentine peso.

Exchange rates (December 1976):

£1 sterling = 433.3 new pesos;
U.S. $1 = 261.5 new pesos.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

| AREA* | POPULATION (Census of September 30th, 1970) | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Births (per '000) | Deaths (per '000) |
| 2,776,889 sq. kilometres | 23,364,431 | 20.9 | 8.4 |

**1976:** estimated population 25,722,000 (June 30th).

* Excluding the Falkland Islands and Antarctic territory claimed by Argentina.

### CHIEF TOWNS

(metropolitan areas at 1970 census)

| | |
|---|---|
| Buenos Aires (capital) | 2,972,453 |
| Rosario | 806,942 |
| Córdoba | 790,508 |
| La Plata | 478,666 |
| Mendoza | 470,896 |
| San Miguel de Tucumán | 366,392 |
| Mar del Plata | 302,282 |
| Santa Fé | 244,655 |
| San Juan | 217,514 |
| Bahía Blanca | 182,158 |
| Salta | 176,216 |
| Resistencia | 142,848 |
| Corrientes | 136,924 |
| Paraná | 127,635 |

### PROVINCES

(June 30th, 1975—estimates in '000)

| | POPULATION | CAPITAL |
|---|---|---|
| Buenos Aires—Federal District | 2,977 | |
| **Buenos Aires—Province** | 9,948 | **La Plata** |
| **Catamarca** | 175 | **Catamarca** |
| **Córdoba** | 2,314 | **Córdoba** |
| **Corrientes** | 599 | **Corrientes** |
| **Chaco** | 586 | **Resistencia** |
| **Chubut** | 194 | **Rawson** |
| **Entre Ríos** | 874 | **Paraná** |
| **Formosa** | 238 | **Formosa** |
| **Jujuy** | 312 | **Jujuy** |
| **La Pampa** | 175 | **Santa Rosa** |
| **La Rioja** | 137 | **La Rioja** |
| **Mendoza** | 1,058 | **Mendoza** |
| **Misiones** | 460 | **Posadas** |
| **Neuquén** | 161 | **Neuquén** |
| **Río Negro** | 267 | **Viedma** |
| **Salta** | 527 | **Salta** |
| **San Juan** | 398 | **San Juan** |
| **San Luis** | 187 | **San Luis** |
| **Santa Cruz** | 88 | **Río Gallegos** |
| **Santa Fe** | 2,340 | **Santa Fe** |
| **Santiago del Estero** | 527 | **Santiago del Estero** |
| **Tucumán** | 828 | **Tucumán** |
| TERRITORY: | | |
| Tierra del Fuego | 14 | Ushuaia |

## AGRICULTURE

### PRINCIPAL CROPS

| | Area Sown ('000 hectares) | | | | Production ('000 metric tons) | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1972–73 | 1973–74 | 1974–75 | 1975–76 | 1972–73 | 1973–74 | 1974–75 | 1975–76 |
| **Wheat** | 5,627 | 4,252 | 5,183 | 5,753 | 7,900 | 6,560 | 5,970 | 8,570 |
| **Maize** | 4,251 | 4,134 | 3,871 | 3,696 | 9,700 | 9,900 | 7,700 | 5,855 |
| **Oats** | 1,222 | 1,154 | 1,201 | 1,342 | 566 | 561 | 327 | 433 |
| **Barley** | 1,126 | 1,037 | 950 | 977 | 880 | 732 | 430 | 523 |
| **Rye** | 2,534 | 2,515 | 2,370 | 2,408 | 690 | 613 | 306 | 273 |
| **Linseed** | 509 | 415 | 520 | 471 | 330 | 297 | 381 | 377 |
| **Sunflower** | 1,652 | 1,342 | 1,196 | 1,411 | 880 | 970 | 732 | 1,085 |
| **Cotton** | 536 | 556 | 513 | 433 | 424 | 418 | 541 | 430 |
| **Sugar Cane** | 299 | 350 | 348 | 351 | 16,870 | 15,536 | 15,600 | 16,100 |
| **Rice** | 86 | 89 | 97 | 91 | 260 | 316 | 351 | 309 |
| **Millet** | 277 | 272 | 278 | 319 | 227 | 229 | 200 | 294 |
| **Tobacco** | 78 | 89 | 93 | 87 | 72 | 98 | 98 | 97 |

### LIVESTOCK

#### LIVESTOCK
('000 head)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Horses† | 3,500 | 3,500 | 3,500 |
| Cattle | 54,771 | 56,500† | 58,000† |
| Pigs† | 5,000 | 5,100 | 5,500 |
| Sheep | 40,000 | 41,500† | 39,000† |
| Goats† | 5,500 | 5,400 | 5,400 |
| Chickens | 31,700 | 31,700* | 31,700* |
| Ducks | 1,350 | 1,350* | 1,350* |
| Turkeys | 950 | 950* | 950* |

* FAO estimate. † Unofficial figure.

#### LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS
('000 metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Beef and veal | 2,159 | 2,226 | 2,495 |
| Mutton and lamb | 126 | 141† | 144* |
| Goats' meat | 10* | 10* | 10* |
| Pig meat | 258 | 232† | 232* |
| Horse meat | 59 | 29† | 31* |
| Poultry meat | 194† | 229 | 238* |
| Other meat | 34 | 35 | 36 |
| Cows' milk | 5,400 | 5,550* | 5,700* |
| Butter | 39 | 35 | 37† |
| Cheese | 210 | 218 | 225† |
| Hen eggs | 181 | 200† | 191† |
| Wool: greasy | 160 | 156† | 155† |
| scoured | 86 | 84† | 83† |
| Cattle hides (fresh)* | 294 | 303 | 345 |

* FAO estimate. † Unofficial figure.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook* 1975.

## FISHING
(tons)

| | 1973 | 1974* |
|---|---|---|
| Sea Fish | 260,463 | 257,537 |
| Shell Fish | 9,673 | 9,209 |
| Freshwater Fish | 7,589 | 10,182 |

* Provisional.

## MINING

| | | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sulphur | tons | 35,489 | 34,738 | 24,606 | 10,248 |
| Tin | ,, | 3,650 | 2,523 | n.a. | n.a. |
| Silver and Tin | ,, | 1,039 | 284 | 4,060 | 3,575 |
| Coal | 'ooo tons | 675.4 | 450.6 | 625.6 | 502.3 |
| Crude Petroleum | 'ooo cu. metres | 25,177 | 24,618 | 24,023 | 22,954 |

* Provisional.

## INDUSTRY

### SELECTED PRODUCTS

| | | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Edible vegetable oils | 'ooo metric tons | 418 | 378.3 | 502.3 | 478.1 |
| Wheat flour | ,, ,, ,, | 2,389 | 2,427 | 2,298 | 2,393 |
| Sugar | ,, ,, ,, | 926 | 1,228 | 1,427 | 1,358 |
| Beer and malt | 'ooo litres | 297,029 | 297,081 | 303,346 | 451,568 |
| Cigarettes | 'ooo metric tons | 31 | 33 | 34 | 38 |
| Paper | ,, ,, ,, | 495 | 514 | 543 | 574 |
| Mechanical wood pulp | ,, ,, ,, | 32 | 41 | 34 | 33 |
| Chemical and semi-chemical pulp | ,, ,, ,, | 213 | 240 | 244 | 269 |
| Quebracho extract | ,, ,, ,, | 79 | 96 | 90 | 86 |
| Rayon and acetate continuous filaments | metric tons | 8,486 | 8,673 | 8,936 | 8,763 |
| Rayon and acetate discontinuous fibres | ,, ,, | 5,279 | 7,178 | 8,684 | 9,179 |
| Non-cellulosic continuous filaments | ,, ,, | 23,707 | 25,477 | 28,831 | 27,619 |
| Non-cellulosic discontinuous fibres | ,, ,, | 8,783 | 13,882 | 17,161 | 19,371 |
| Sulphuric acid | ,, ,, | 187,860 | 241,998 | 233,182 | 243,217 |
| Rubber tyres | 'ooo | 7,730 | 7,619 | 8,088 | 8,479 |
| Portland cement | 'ooo metric tons | 5,509 | 5,406 | 5,144 | 5,225 |
| Steel | ,, ,, ,, | 1,854 | 1,869 | 1,869 | 2,036 |
| Ferro-alloys | ,, ,, ,, | 23 | 35 | 33 | 36 |
| Diesel oil | 'ooo cu. metres | 2,198.1 | 2,243.9 | 2,191.3 | 1,680.2 |
| Fuel oil | metric tons | 9,236.8 | 9,500.4 | 9,060.1 | 9,068.4 |
| Gas oil | 'ooo cu. metres | 4,424.0 | 4,371.5 | 4,639.8 | 4,981.9 |
| Kerosene | ,, ,, ,, | 926.6 | 927.8 | 942.1 | 1,052.7 |
| Passenger motor vehicles | number | 196,028 | 202,250 | 239,967 | 213,834 |
| Commercial motor vehicles | ,, | 23,537 | 35,857 | 37,048 | 44,023 |
| Domestic sewing machines | ,, | 54,997 | 59,075 | 70,482 | 78,559 |
| Refrigerators and washing machines | ,, | 445,485 | 431,652 | 490,697 | 499,451 |
| Television receivers | ,, | 216,443 | 194,793 | 233,028 | 279,414 |
| Plastic shoes | 'ooo pairs | 3,691 | 4,059 | 3,782 | 3,455 |

## FINANCE

100 centavos=1 Argentine peso.

Coins: 1, 5, 10, 20 and 50 centavos; 1, 5 and 10 pesos.

Notes: 1, 5, 10, 50, 100, 500, 1,000 and 10,000 pesos.

Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling=433.3 new pesos; U.S. $1=261.5 new pesos.

1,000 Argentine pesos=£2.31=$3.82.

*Note:* The new peso was introduced in January 1970, replacing the old peso (official exchange rate: U.S. $1=350 old pesos since March 1967) at the rate of 1 new peso=100 old pesos. From January to June 1970 the exchange rate remained at U.S. $1=3.50 new pesos. Between June 1970 and April 1971 the rate was $1=4.00 new pesos. After six more devaluations the official rate was fixed at $1=5.00 new pesos in August 1971. The next month a two-tier system was indroduced, with a commercial rate (remaining at $1=5.00 pesos until March 1975) and a financial rate, beginning at $1=6.70 pesos (selling rate). The financial rate was revised several times and stood at $1=9.98 pesos from August 1972 to March 1975, when the commercial rate was fixed at $1=10.00 new pesos, with financial rates of $1=15.05 pesos (buying) or 15.10 pesos (selling). The peso has since been devalued on several occasions. In August 1975 a special financial rate was introduced and in November the commercial rate was discontinued, leaving the two financial rates in operation. In January 1976 a free rate (beginning at $1=150.0 pesos) was added. In March a new official rate of $1=140 pesos was established, the financial rates were discontinued but the free rate (then $1=258.0 pesos) remained. In November 1976 the official rate was abolished, leaving all transactions to be settled on the free market. For calculating the value of foreign trade transactions, the average market rate (pesos per U.S. dollar) was: 3.78 in 1970; 4.62 in 1971; 8.17 in 1972; 9.35 in 1973; 8.87 in 1974; 27.39 in 1975. In terms of sterling the official exchange rate was £1=8.40 new pesos from November 1967 to June 1970; £1=9.60 new pesos from June 1970 to April 1971; and £1=13.03 new pesos (commercial rate) from December 1971 to June 1972.

### BUDGET 1976
(million pesos)

| REVENUE | |
|---|---|
| Income tax | 54,005.8 |
| Wealth tax | 23,537.0 |
| Production, sales and transfer taxes | 296,613.1 |
| Customs and excise | 206,580.5 |
| Other tax revenue | 73,464.9 |
| Non-tax revenue | 161,229.2 |
| Loans | 253,595.3 |
| Other receipts | 1,453.7 |
| TOTAL | 1,070,479.5 |

| EXPENDITURE | |
|---|---|
| General administration | 267,112.9 |
| Defence | 180,378.7 |
| Security | 56,407.0 |
| Health | 89,716.5 |
| Culture and education | 109,604.3 |
| Social welfare | 151,347.9 |
| Science and technology | 20,149.3 |
| Economic development | 540,900.9 |
| Public debt | 153,126.0 |
| Unclassified | 100.0 |
| | 1,568,843.5 |
| Errors | −22,000.0 |
| TOTAL | 1,546,843.5 |

### CENTRAL BANK RESERVES
(U.S.$ million at Dec. 31st)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Gold | 169 | 169 | 169 |
| Foreign Exchange | 1,068 | 1,028 | 247 |
| IMF Special Drawing Rights | 81 | 102 | 41 |
| Reserve position in IMF | — | 14 | — |
| TOTAL | 1,318 | 1,313 | 457 |

### CURRENCY IN CIRCULATION
(million new pesos on Dec. 31st)

| | |
|---|---|
| 1972 | 13,157 |
| 1973 | 26,406 |
| 1974 | 43,184 |
| 1975 | 123,966 |

June 30th, 1976: 195,830 million new pesos.

## COST OF LIVING AND WAGES INDEX—FEDERAL CAPITAL

Base 1960=100

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| General level of cost of living | 1,466.2 | 2,350.5 | 2,919.6 | 8,256.5 |
| Food | 1,523.1 | 2,363.2 | 2,719.7 | 7,828.8 |
| Clothing | 1,265.4 | 1,986.3 | 3,071.3 | 8,921.7 |
| Rent | 1,260.2 | 4,035.2 | 4,501.5 | 8,570.3 |
| Electricity | 799.2 | 1,117.8 | 1,223.0 | 1,522.5 |
| General Expenses | 1,693.7 | 2,697.0 | 3,551.8 | 10,039.5 |
| Household Goods | 1,320.5 | 2,073.1 | 2,764.8 | 8,998.5 |
| Average wages index | | | | |
| Official Worker | 1,569.6 | 2,702.8 | 3,429.9 | 9,606.5 |
| Day Labourer | 1,646.8 | 2,875.7 | 3,771.2 | 10,231.7 |

The cost of living index is based on the expenses of an industrial worker with two school-age children.

## NATIONAL ACCOUNTS

(million new pesos at current prices)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974* |
|---|---|---|---|
| GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT AT FACTOR COST | 200,767 | 334,148 | 447,758 |
| *of which:* | | | |
| Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing | 30,687 | 50,314 | 58,722 |
| Mining and quarrying | 3,024 | 4,992 | 8,894 |
| Manufacturing industries | 64,554 | 105,451 | 140,155 |
| Building | 9,904 | 16,224 | 24,611 |
| Electricity, gas and water | 3,760 | 6,895 | 8,071 |
| Transport, storage and communications | 19,163 | 33,391 | 43,136 |
| Wholesale and retail trade, restaurants and hotels | 26,185 | 41,596 | 54,785 |
| Finance, insurance and property | 7,858 | 13,557 | 17,416 |
| Other producers and services | 35,633 | 61,728 | 91,968 |
| Indirect taxes net of subsidies | 19,171 | 30,443 | 49,315 |
| G.D.P. AT PURCHASERS' VALUES | 219,938 | 364,591 | 497,073 |
| *of which:* | | | |
| Private consumption | 152,520 | 242,283 | 336,458 |
| Government consumption | 20,110 | 36,940 | 47,810 |
| Gross domestic investment | 45,927 | 74,650 | 110,375 |
| Balance of trade | 1,381 | 10,718 | 2,430 |
| Net income from abroad | −2,860 | −4,017 | −12,927 |
| GROSS NATIONAL PRODUCT | 217,078 | 360,574 | 484,146 |

* Provisional.

## BALANCE OF PAYMENTS

(million U.S. $)

| | 1974* | | | 1975* | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Credit | Debit | Balance | Credit | Debit | Balance |
| *Goods and Services:* | | | | | | |
| Merchandise | 3,930.7 | 3,634.9 | 295.8 | 2,961.3 | 3,946.5 | −985.2 |
| Freight and insurance | 344.8 | — | 344.8 | 267.8 | — | 267.8 |
| Transport | 199.0 | 316.4 | −117.4 | 138.7 | 306.5 | −167.8 |
| Travel | 109.8 | 104.2 | 5.6 | 154.4 | 94.0 | 60.4 |
| Investment income | 137.6 | 470.9 | −333.3 | 58.9 | 488.5 | −429.6 |
| Government n.e.s. | 103.3 | 83.7 | 19.6 | 116.6 | 93.5 | 23.1 |
| Other services | 103.8 | 192.0 | −88.2 | 101.3 | 159.2 | −57.9 |
| Total | 4,929.0 | 4,802.1 | 126.9 | 3,799.0 | 5,088.2 | −1,289.2 |
| *Transfer Payments* (net) | — | — | 0.3 | — | — | 4.6 |
| CURRENT BALANCE | — | — | 127.2 | — | — | −1,284.6 |
| *Capital and Monetary Gold:* | | | | | | |
| Private long-term | −50.2 | — | −50.2 | −41.4 | — | 41.4 |
| Private short-term | −88.6 | −27.0 | −61.6 | −2.6 | −161.1 | 158.2 |
| Local government | −2.1 | — | −2.1 | −2.5 | — | −2.5 |
| Central government | 201.9 | 94.3 | 107.6 | 110.5 | 11.9 | 98.6 |
| Monetary authorities | −87.9 | −55.1 | −32.8 | 267.0 | −619.1 | 886.1 |
| Banks | −1.9 | 107.4 | −109.3 | 7.9 | −178.7 | 186.6 |
| CAPITAL BALANCE | −28.8 | 119.6 | −148.4 | 338.6 | −947.0 | 1,285.6 |
| Net Errors and Omissions | | | 21.2 | | | −1.0 |

* Provisional.

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(million pesos)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 6,416.8 | 8,579.1 | 15,630.0 | 20,859.0 | 32,327.0 | 84,201.5 |
| Exports | 6,504.0 | 7,968.5 | 15,425.3 | 29,615.0 | 35,767.0 | 76,731.2 |

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

| IMPORTS | VOLUME (tons) | | VALUE ('000 pesos) | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1974 | 1975 | 1974 | 1975 |
| Animals and Animal Products | 6,241 | 8,327 | 132,500 | 306,578 |
| Vegetable Products | 238,979 | 235,916 | 1,106,500 | 3,173,642 |
| Animal and Vegetable Fats and Oils | 8,081 | 6,872 | 79,700 | 165,800 |
| Foodstuffs, Beverages and Tobacco | 38,333 | 27,663 | 346,100 | 948,954 |
| Mineral Products | 7,865,292 | 7,559,196 | 5,478,900 | 17,386,698 |
| Chemical Products | 808,822 | 781,536 | 5,667,900 | 12,417,650 |
| Natural and Synthetic Rubber and Plastics | 144,048 | 151,207 | 1,393,000 | 3,312,460 |
| Timber, Cork, Cane and Manufactures | 367,572 | 375,436 | 966,100 | 2,468,508 |
| Paper Goods | 420,129 | 352,729 | 1,782,100 | 4,173,139 |
| Textiles and Manufactures | 65,092 | 41,655 | 638,100 | 1,353,038 |
| Stone, Cement, Ceramic and Glassware | 50,907 | 61,361 | 268,400 | 851,351 |
| Metals and Manufactures | 1,970,603 | 2,404,132 | 6,317,100 | 18,327,098 |
| Machinery, including Electrical | 107,046 | 116,814 | 5,488,200 | 14,015,192 |
| Transport Material | 80,869 | 91,449 | 1,442,900 | 2,793,931 |
| Precision Instruments | 4,605 | 2,545 | 1,032,500 | 1,475,024 |
| Miscellaneous Merchandise and Products | 1,214 | 3,384 | 186,500 | 1,032,423 |
| TOTAL | 12,177,833 | 12,220,222 | 32,326,500 | 84,201,486 |

PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES—*continued*]

| EXPORTS | VOLUME (tons) | | VALUE ('000 pesos) | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1974 | 1975 | 1974 | 1975 |
| Animals and Animal Products | 325,308 | 300,205 | 3,104,600 | 6,763,777 |
| Vegetable Products | 11,593,295 | 8,652,471 | 13,617,500 | 27,975,509 |
| Animal and Vegetable Fats and Oils | 266,677 | 143,517 | 1,805,900 | 2,466,714 |
| Foodstuffs, Beverages and Tobacco | 2,179,673 | 1,745,745 | 6,367,400 | 11,536,726 |
| Mineral Products | 357,701 | 364,508 | 240,900 | 533,862 |
| Chemical Products | 156,840 | 151,419 | 1,156,700 | 3,201,268 |
| Natural and Synthetic Rubber and Plastics | 20,681 | 3,922 | 332,600 | 213,969 |
| Leather and Manufactures | 45,796 | 39,746 | 1,285,900 | 2,525,605 |
| Textiles and Manufactures | 58,531 | 18,141 | 1,200,500 | 747,133 |
| Metals and Manufactures | 384,529 | 60,349 | 1,774,600 | 2,229,559 |
| Machinery, including Electrical | 66,982 | 43,939 | 2,061,400 | 6,614,941 |
| Transport Material | 75,802 | 74,123 | 1,599,800 | 7,177,061 |
| Miscellaneous Merchandise and Products | 180,571 | 166,268 | 1,219,300 | 4,670,266 |
| TOTAL | 15,662,386 | 11,770,353 | 35,767,100 | 76,726,390 |

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

('000 pesos)

| | IMPORTS | | | EXPORTS | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
| Austria | 83,165 | 169,437 | 558,638 | 29,088 | 28,147 | 36,861 |
| Belgium | 382,062 | 522,887 | 1,325,361 | 692,337 | 491,996 | 1,327,736 |
| Brazil | 1,913,333 | 2,686,569 | 8,754,046 | 2,849,370 | 3,309,500 | 6,085,275 |
| British dependent territories in Asia | 9,690 | 44,343 | 45,950 | 53,028 | 33,382 | 430,289 |
| Canada | 446,652 | 580,396 | 1,777,918 | 118,636 | 150,547 | 325,767 |
| Chile | 732,223 | 1,438,522 | 3,953,726 | 2,151,302 | 1,825,614 | 4,311,769 |
| Czechoslovakia | 16,411 | 52,186 | 132,429 | 154,206 | 107,609 | 222,647 |
| France | 640,457 | 1,058,275 | 2,925,637 | 1,103,634 | 820,376 | 2,041,881 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 2,260,710 | 3,599,654 | 7,999,816 | 2,370,361 | 1,411,282 | 3,126,124 |
| India | 34,611 | 140,729 | 127,916 | 467,421 | 699,675 | 306,910 |
| Italy | 1,554,317 | 1,888,810 | 3,697,285 | 3,594,568 | 4,857,734 | 7,647,315 |
| Japan | 2,347,501 | 3,253,301 | 8,978,585 | 1,212,944 | 1,608,771 | 3,338,118 |
| Kuwait | — | 105,179 | 554,212 | 506 | 8,803 | 17,693 |
| Netherlands | 420,050 | 687,551 | 1,632,417 | 1,918,898 | 2,380,669 | 5,677,458 |
| Netherlands Antilles | 43,268 | 26,186 | 204,625 | 5,796 | 6,017 | 7,586 |
| Paraguay | 199,746 | 416,147 | 1,209,165 | 284,157 | 488,863 | 1,118,079 |
| Peru | 165,931 | 328,568 | 909,292 | 422,622 | 359,039 | 866,520 |
| Sweden | 387,502 | 530,478 | 960,091 | 72,698 | 124,611 | 235,084 |
| United Kingdom | 980,817 | 1,030,538 | 2,814,280 | 1,911,291 | 1,691,773 | 1,976,919 |
| U.S.A. | 4,516,840 | 5,487,532 | 13,540,294 | 2,358,168 | 2,954,632 | 6,100,231 |
| U.S.S.R. | 66,124 | 98,669 | 357,452 | 732,287 | 1,843,922 | 5,988,933 |
| Venezuela | 208,102 | 350,809 | 1,396,923 | 289,423 | 588,799 | 1,040,478 |

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

| | Passengers Carried (million) | Freight Carried ('000 tons) | Passenger-km. (million) | Ton-km. (million) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1972 | 401 | 17,942 | 12,183 | 12,284 |
| 1973 | 392 | 19,123 | 12,333 | 12,537 |
| 1974 | 414 | 19,061 | 13,177 | 12,324 |
| 1975 | 436 | 16,308 | 14,384 | 10,676 |

### SHIPPING

Tonnage of Shipping Entering Argentine Ports
('000 net registered tons)

| | Total Tonnage | Buenos Aires | Other Ports |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1971 | 13,276 | 7,662 | 5,373 |
| 1972 | 11,123 | 7,727 | 3,396 |
| 1973 | 12,954 | 7,472 | 5,482 |
| 1974 | 12,706 | 6,582 | 6,124 |

### ROADS

Motor Vehicles in Use

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cars | 1,690,149 | 1,873,242 | 1,920,738 |
| Goods vehicles | 813,176 | 862,932 | 810,214 |
| Buses and coaches | 28,990 | 31,189 | 29,271 |

### CIVIL AVIATION

| | Passengers Carried ('000) | | Freight Carried (tons) | | Kilometres Flown ('000) | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Argentine Airlines | Foreign Airlines | Argentine Airlines | Foreign Airlines | Argentine Airlines | Foreign Airlines |
| 1969 | 1,783.5 | 663.1 | 22,091.3 | 22,612.1 | 44,837.3 | 7,485.0 |
| 1970 | 1,871.6 | 735.8 | 23,020.2 | 26,019.2 | 47,439.5 | 7,740.5 |
| 1971 | 2,278.6 | 722.7 | 26,745.1 | 19,326.3 | 50,846.6 | 7,506.2 |
| 1972 | 2,472.8 | 683.3 | 35,381.6 | 17,777.8 | 56,688.7 | 7,242.1 |
| 1973 | 2,417.0 | 806.9 | 36,248.7 | 24,469.5 | 53,403.6 | 7,318.8 |
| 1974 | 3,077.3 | 1,065.3 | 35,614.7 | 26,828.0 | 59,107.2 | 7,828.7 |

## EDUCATION

| | Establishments | | Students | | Teachers | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1974 | 1975 | 1974 | 1975 | 1974 | 1975 |
| Primary | 26,319 | 26,375 | 3,778,434 | 3,805,454 | 204,396 | 216,149 |
| Secondary and technical | 4,577 | 4,767 | 1,197,729 | 1,243,058 | 155,480 | 161,859 |
| Universities | 399 | 412 | 441,302 | 536,959 | 30,613 | 33,176 |
| Colleges of higher education | 421 | 434 | 56,425 | 59,777 | 11,355 | 12,028 |

*Sources:* Instituto Nacional de Estadística y Censos, Buenos Aires; Banco Central de la República Argentina.

# THE CONSTITUTION

Since the military took over on March 24th, 1976, the 1853 constitution, with amendments, remains partially in force. All major changes to the constitution are incorporated in the *Acta para el Proceso de Reorganización Nacional, Propósitos y Objetivos Básicos del Proceso de Reorganización Nacional* and the *Estatuto para el Proceso de Reorganización Nacional*, all promulgated on March 24th, 1976. These new laws substantially alter the legislative and executive system. The summary below is an amalgamation of the constitution and new laws.

### Declarations, rights and guarantees

Each province has the right to exercise its own administration of justice, municipal system and primary education. The Roman Catholic religion, being the faith of the majority of the nation, shall enjoy State protection; freedom of religious belief is guaranteed to all other denominations. All the inhabitants of the country have the right to work and exercise any legal trade; to petition the authorities; to leave or enter the Argentine territory, to use or dispose of their properties, to associate for a peaceable or useful purpose; to teach and acquire education, and to express freely their opinion in the press without censorship. The State does not admit any prerogative of blood, birth, privilege or titles of nobility. Equality is the basis of all duties and public offices. No citizens may be detained, except for reasons and in the manner prescribed by the law; or sentenced other than by virtue of a law existing prior to the offence and by decision of the competent tribunal after the hearing and defence of the person concerned. Private residence, property and correspondence are inviolable. No one may enter the home of a citizen or carry out any search in it without his consent, unless by a warrant from the competent authority; no one may suffer expropriation, except in case of public necessity and provided that the appropriate compensation has been paid in accordance with the provisions of the laws. In no case may the penalty of confiscation of property be imposed.

The *Acta* states that the Chiefs of Staff of the army, navy and air force establish a *Junta Militar* which assumes all political power. The following officials are removed from their posts: the President; governors and vice-governors; federal interventors; members of Congress, provincial legislatures, municipal councils, the Supreme Court and provincial courts; and the Attorney-General. All political and trade union activity is suspended.

The basic objectives and aims for national reorganization are to restore essential values, eliminate subversion, promote economic development, strengthen political sovereignty, uphold Christian moral values and tradition, enforce national security, promote general welfare and set up an education system in accordance with the needs of the country. The Junta has stated that it intends to restore a democratic representative and republican government when the *Proceso de Reorganización Nacional* has been completed.

### Junta Militar

The Junta Militar comprises the Chiefs of Staff of the army, navy and air force. It shall be the supreme organ of State and its members shall remain in office for a maximum of three years. The Junta holds a mixture of legislative and executive powers and is responsible for the general running of the country. It may meet when one of its members requests it to do so but to meet in full session all members must be present. Decisions shall be made by simple majority.

The Junta has the following powers: to appoint and dismiss the President and to appoint his successor by a means not yet established. It may also appoint and dismiss members of the Supreme Court, the Attorney-General and the Public Prosecutor. It is the Commander-in-Chief of all the armed forces, may declare war or a state of siege, authorize the executive to declare war or make peace, authorize the formation of provincial militias, allow foreign troops on to Argentine soil and give instructions to the executive regarding the functioning of provincial governments.

### President of the Republic

The President must have been born on Argentine soil or be the son of an Argentine national, belong to the Catholic faith, be over 30 years of age and be a high-ranking military officer. He is appointed and dismissed by the Junta Militar. In the case of death, temporary absence or illness, executive power shall be assumed by the Minister of Planning.

The President shall have the following powers: to issue instructions and regulations necessary for the implementation of laws; to approve and promulgate laws; to grant pardons and commute sentences; to appoint and dismiss Ministers; to negotiate treaties; to appoint high-ranking officers of the armed forces on the proposal of the Chiefs of Staff; to supervise the collection of taxes; to regulate foreign trade; to fix import and export duties; to levy taxes for a specified time whenever the defence, common safety or general welfare of the State so require; to contract loans on the nation's credit; to regulate the internal and external debt and the currency system of the country; to fix the budget and provide for whatever is conducive to the prosperity and well-being of the nation; to fix territorial limits; to establish national security; to negotiate, sign and ratify treaties and concordats; to ratify appointments made by the Junta Militar to the posts of judge of Supreme Court, Attorney-General and Public Prosecutor; to appoint members of the lower courts and to issue instructions to the provincial governments and to appoint governors.

### Comisión de Asesoramiento Legislativo

The CAL is a deliberative body and acts as an adviser to the Junta Militar and President on legislative matters. It comprises nine officers of the three branches of the armed forces. Its president is elected from among its members in yearly rotation in the manner established by the Junta. Its secretary shall come from the same branch of the armed forces as the current president. It shall have eight working committees responsible for defence and foreign affairs; the interior and justice; social welfare and labour; education; the budget, finance, industry and natural resources; agriculture and livestock; public works and transport; energy, fuel and communications. Decisions shall be made by absolute majority.

Bills must be approved by the relevant working committee and a plenary session of the CAL before they can be approved and promulgated by the executive. A bill must first be considered to be of fundamental importance by the working committee and the CAL before it can be dealt with. If the executive does not agree with the CAL on any issue, the bill is passed to the Junta for final decision.

The preparation of bills is the responsibility of the Government, the President and the Chiefs of Staff. They are then passed to the CAL via the President or the Junta, which can also prepare laws.

### Judiciary

Judicial power is exercised by the Supreme Court and all other competent tribunals. The members of the Supreme Court are appointed and dismissed by the Junta Militar. Judges of the lower courts are appointed by the President.

The executive is to pass a law by which a special court shall be established to institute legal proceedings against high officials who have committed any crimes whilst in office. This was previously the responsibility of the legislature.

In the provinces, the provincial governors shall appoint the members of the provincial courts who shall enjoy those guarantees established in the provincial constitutions.

### Provincial Government

The twenty-two provinces retain all the power not delegated to the Federal Government. They are governed by their own constitutions and must adapt their action to comply with the Junta's basic objectives and aims and the *Estatuto para el Proceso de Reorganización Nacional*. The President appoints the provincial governors.

# THE GOVERNMENT

## HEAD OF THE STATE

**President of the Republic:** Lt.-Gen. JORGE RAFAEL VIDELA.

## JUNTA MILITAR

(*December* 1976)

Lt.-Gen. JORGE RAFAEL VIDELA (Army).
Brig.-Gen. ORLANDO RAMÓN AGOSTI (Air Force).
Rear Admiral EDUARDO EMILIO MASSERA (Navy).

## MINISTERS

(*December* 1976)

**Minister of Planning:** Brig.-Gen. RAMÓN GENARO DÍAZ BESSONE.

**Minister of the Interior:** Brig.-Gen. ALBANO EDUARDO HARGUINDEGUY.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs and Religion:** Rear-Admiral CÉSAR AUGUSTO GUZZETTI.

**Minister of Justice:** Brig. Auditor JULIO ARNALDO GÓMEZ.

**Minister of Defence:** Brig.-Mayor JOSÉ MARÍA KLIX.

**Minister of Economy:** Dr. JOSÉ ALFREDO MARTÍNEZ DE HOZ.

**Minister of Culture and Education:** Prof. RICARDO PEDRO BRUERA.

**Minister of Labour:** Brig.-Gen. HORACIO TOMÁS LIENDO.

**Minister of Social Welfare:** Rear-Admiral JULIO JUAN BARDI.

## LEGISLATURE

Congress was dissolved on March 24th, 1976. A *Comisión de Asesoramiento Legislativo* (CAL) was established to act as an advisory body on legislative matters.

**Comisión de Asesoramiento Legislativo:**

*Army:* Gen. EDUARDO CRESPI.
Col. JORGE ARGUINDEGUI.
Col. JORGE POZZO.

*Navy:* Rear-Admiral ANTONIO VANEK (Chair.).
Capt. RICARDO ACUÑA.
Capt. LEOPOLDO SUÁREZ DE CERRO.

*Air Force:* Brig. PABLO APELLA.
Commodore ROBERTO MARCONI.
Commodore CARLOS CAVANDOLI.

# POLITICAL PARTIES

Following the military takeover in March 1976 all political activity was banned. The following parties were prohibited:

**Partido Comunista Revolucionaria.**

**Partido Socialista de los Trabajadores.**

**Partido Política Obrera.**

**Partido Obrero Comunista Marxista- Leninista.**

The following parties were suspended:

**Frente Justicialista de Liberación (Frejuli):** Peronist party.

**Unión Cívica Radical:** moderate radicals; Leader Dr. RICARDO BALBÍN.

The following guerrilla groups have always been illegal:

**Montoneros:** f. 1969, amalgamated with the Fuerzas Armadas Revolucionarias led by ROBERTO QUIETO in 1972; Leader MARIO FIRMENICH.

**Ejército Revolucionario del Pueblo (ERP):** Leader ROBERTO MARIO SANTUCHO killed in 1976.

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO ARGENTINA

(Buenos Aires unless otherwise stated)

**Afghanistan:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

**Albania:** Esmeralda 536, 8° piso; *Ambassador:* KUJIM MYZYRI.

**Algeria:** Montevideo 1889; *Ambassador:* TAÏEB BOULHAROUF (also accred. to Bolivia and Uruguay).

**Australia:** Avda. Santa Fé 846, 8° piso; *Ambassador:* HAROLD W. BULLOCK (also accred. to Paraguay and Uruguay).

**Austria:** French 2671; *Ambassador:* PETER MÜLLER (also accred. to Bolivia and Paraguay).

**Bangladesh:** Avda. Santa Fé 1461; *Ambassador:* Justice MAKSUM-UL-HAKIM.

**Belgium:** Defensa 113, 8° piso; *Ambassador:* MAURICE VAISIERE.

**Bolivia:** Corrientes 545, 2° piso; *Ambassador:* ALBERTO GUZMÁN SORIANO.

**Brazil:** Arroyo 1142; *Ambassador:* CLAUDIO GARCÍA DE SOUZA.

**Bulgaria:** Manuel Obarrio 2967; *Ambassador:* CHRISTO GUEORGUIEV.

**Canada:** Suipacha 1111, 26° piso; *Ambassador:* ALFRED P. BISSONNET (also accred. to Paraguay and Uruguay).

**Chad:** *Ambassador:* BAWOYEN ALINGUÉ.

**Chile:** Tagle 2762; *Ambassador:* RENÉ ROJAS GALDAMES.

**China, People's Republic:** Conesa 1964; *Ambassador* CHENG WEI-CHIH.

**Colombia:** Posadas 1564, 2°; *Ambassador:* Dr. HUMBERTO GONZÁLEZ NARVÁEZ.

**Costa Rica:** Avda. Libertador 1146; *Ambassador:* ALVARO MONGE UMAÑA.

**Cuba:** Virrey del Pino 1810; *Ambassador:* EMILIO ARAGONES NAVARRO.

**Cyprus:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

**Czechoslovakia:** Figueroa Alcorta 3240; *Ambassador:* Dr. VLADIMIR PAVLICEK.

**Denmark:** Avda. Leandro N. Alem 1074, 9° piso; *Ambassadress:* JOHANNE NONNY HARTNACK DE WRIGHT (also accred. to Chile, Paraguay and Uruguay).

**Dominican Republic:** Avda. Santa Fé 1206, 2°; *Ambassador:* FRANZ EMMANUEL BAEHR CABRAL.

**Ecuador:** Avda. Quintana 585, 9° piso; *Ambassador:* ALFONSO BARRERA VALVERDE.

**Egypt:** Guido 1530, 1° piso; *Ambassador:* SAMIH EISA ZAYED.

**El Salvador:** Talcahuano 1038, 2° piso; *Ambassador:* Gen. GUILLERMO SEGUNDO MARTÍNEZ.

**Finland:** Avda. Santa Fé 846, 5° piso; *Ambassador:* KLAUS CASTREN (also accred. to Paraguay).

**France:** Cerrito 1399; *Charge d'Affaires:* MICHEL PERRIN.

**Gabon:** *Ambassador:* ALEXIS P. OBAME.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** Maipu 938-942; *Ambassador:* JOERG KASTL.

**Ghana:** Rio de Janeiro, Brazil.

**Greece:** Avda. Roque S. Peña 547, 4° y 5° pisos; *Ambassador:* JUAN S. SOSSIDIS (also accred. to Paraguay).

**Guatemala:** Lavalle 1759, 6° piso; *Ambassador:* Col. JOSÉ PONCIANO SAMOYA.

**Guinea:** New York, U.S.A.

**Haiti:** Viamonte 1167, 8° piso; *Ambassador:* MARCELCHS ANTOINE.

**Honduras:** R. Peña 336, 2° piso; *Ambassador:* DANIEL BREVÉ MARTÍNEZ.

**Hungary:** Coronel Díaz 1874; *Ambassador:* LÁSZLÓ MATYAS.

**Iceland:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

**India:** Paraguay 580, 3° piso; *Ambassador:* SURENDRA MOHAN SINGH CHADHA (also accred. to Paraguay and Uruguay).

**Indonesia:** M. Ramón Castilla 2901; *Ambassador:* RADEN KUSUMASMORO.

**Iran:** Ocampo 2901; *Ambassador:* AZIZOLLAH ESKANDARI.

**Iraq:** *Ambassador:* KARIM SHINTAF.

**Ireland:** Avda. Santa Fé 782, 7° piso; *Ambassador:* JAMES W. LENNON.

**Israel:** Arroyo 916; *Ambassador:* Dr. RAN NIRGAD.

**Italy:** Billinghurst 2577; *Ambassador:* Dr. ENRICO CARRARA.

**Jamaica:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

**Japan:** Azcuénaga 1035; *Ambassador:* SHIRO KONDO.

**Jordan:** Santiago, Chile.

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** Gorostiaga 2115; *Ambassador:* CHONG GUANG SUN.

**Korea, Republic:** Figueroa Alcorta 3221; *Ambassador:* CHUL NAM (also accred. to Paraguay).

**Kuwait:** New York, U.S.A.

**Lebanon:** Avda. Libertador 2354; *Ambassador:* FOUAD TURK (also accred. to Chile and Paraguay).

**Libya:** Guido 1741; *Minister:* BASHIR KHALIL FADEL.

**Liechtenstein:** Consular relations through Switzerland

**Luxembourg:** jointly with Belgium.

**Mali:** jointly with Morocco.

**Malta:** Avda. Libertador 276; *Ambassador:* PEDRO DE LOS ALAMOS Y ZAÑARTEI.

**Mauritius:** New York, U.S.A.

**Mexico:** Paraguay 577, 2° piso; *Ambassador:* Lic. ROQUE GONZÁLEZ SALAZAR.

**Morocco:** Avda. Sante Fé 1385, 1° piso; *Ambassador:* M. BEN ABDESLEM EL FASSI EL HALFAOUI.

**Nepal:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

**Netherlands:** Maipú 66, 2° piso; *Ambassador:* Jonkheer DORONE VAN DEN BRANDELER (also accred. to Paraguay).

**New Zealand:** Argentine Consulate-General in Washington.

**Nicaragua:** Paraná 552, 2° piso; *Ambassador:* NOEL SACASA SEVILLA.

**Norway:** Esmeralda 909, 3° piso; *Ambassador:* KNUT BRÖDSGAARD AARS (also accred. to Paraguay and Uruguay).

**Oman:** *Ambassador:* AHMED MACKI.

**Pakistan:** Avda. Alvear 1402; *Ambassador:* SAAD TARIQUE (also accred. to Chile and Uruguay).

**Panama:** Corrientes 1628; *Ambassador:* ERNESTO ENRIQUE ESTENOZ.

**Paraguay:** Las Heras 2545; *Ambassador:* Dr. ANTONIO MASULTI FUSTER.

**Peru:** Avda. Libertador 1720; *Ambassador:* FELIPE VALDIVIESO BELAÚNDE.

**Philippines:** Castex 3123; *Ambassador:* PELAYO F. LLAMAS (also accred. to Chile, Paraguay and Uruguay).

**Poland:** Alejandro María de Aguado 2870; *Ambassador:* Dr. HENRYK SHROBISZ.

**Portugal:** Córdoba 315, 3° piso; *Ambassador:* ALFREDO LANCASTRE DA VEIGA (also accred. to Paraguay).

**Romania:** Arroyo 962; *Ambassador:* MIHAI BALANESCU.

**Saudi Arabia:** Caracas, Venezuela.

**Sierra Leone:** Consulate in Buenos Aires: Córdoba 1233, 4° piso.

**South Africa:** Marcelo T. de Alvear 590, 8° piso; *Ambassador:* HENDRICK ALBERTUS GELDENHUYS (also accred. to Bolivia).

**Spain:** Mariscal Ramón Castilla 2720; *Ambassador:* Dr. G. MARAÑÓN MOYA.

**Sudan:** jointly with Egypt.

**Sweden:** Corrientes 330; *Ambassador:* PER BERTIL NORTHMAN KOLLBERG.

**Switzerland:** Avda. Santa Fé 846, 12° piso; *Ambassador:* WILLIAM FREC.

**Syria:** Calloa 956; *Chargé d'Affaires:* MOHAMAD JAWADAT ATASSY.

**Thailand:** Belgrano 265, 9° piso; *Ambassador:* WONGSE POLNIKORN (also accred. to Bolivia, Chile and Paraguay).

**Trinidad and Tobago:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

**Turkey:** Avda. Roque S. Peña 852; *Ambassador:* ISMAIL SOYSAL (also accred. to Bolivia, Paraguay and Uruguay).

**U.S.S.R.:** R. Peña 1741; *Ambassador:* SEMINON PETROVICH DIUKAREV.

**United Kingdom:** Dr. Luis Agote 2412; *Chargé d'affaires:* J. W. SHAKESPEARE.

**U.S.A.:** Sarmiento 663; *Ambassador:* ROBERT C. HILL.

**Uruguay:** Las Heras 1907; *Ambassador:* GUSTAVO MAGARIÑOS.

**Vatican:** Avda. Alvear 1605 (Nunciature); *Apostolic Nuncio:* Rev. Monsignor PÍO LAGHI.

**Venezuela:** Avda. Santa Fé 1461; *Ambassador:* ERNESTO SANTANDER (also accred. to Paraguay).

**Viet-Nam:** Córdoba 1184; *Ambassador:* TATHAI BUU.

**Yugoslavia:** Marcelo T. de Alvear 1705; *Ambassador:* MOMCILO VUCEKOVIC.

**Zaire:** Vilanueva 1356; *Ambassador:* TSHIMBALANGA SHALA DIBWE.

**Zambia:** *Ambassador:* DITEKE GIBSON MWALE.

Argentina also has diplomatic relations with Andorra, Benin, Burma, Burundi, Cameroon, the Central African Empire, the Congo People's Republic, Ethiopia, the Gambia, the Ivory Coast, Kenya, Laos, Liberia, Madagascar, Malaysia, Malawi, Maldives, Mauritania, Monaco, Niger, Qatar, Rwanda, San Marino, Senegal, Singapore, Somalia, Tanzania, Togo, Tunisia, Uganda, the Upper Volta, Western Samoa and the Yemen Arab Republic.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**Supreme Court of Justice:** Buenos Aires.

*President:* Dr. HORACIO H. HEREDIA.

*Judges:* Dr. ADOLFO R. GABRIELLI, Dr. ABELARDO F. ROSSI, Dr. ALEJANDRO R. CARIDE, Dr. FEDERICO VIDELA ESCALADA.

**Federal Appeal Courts:** Buenos Aires, Córdoba, La Plata, Paraná, Rosario, Bahía Blanca, Mendoza, Tucumán and Resistencia.

**Provincial Courts:** Each with its Supreme Court and system of subsidiary courts, deals with cases originating within and confined to the provinces.

## RELIGION

### ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH

### METROPOLITAN SEES

**Buenos Aires:** Palacio Arzobispal, Suipacha 1034; H.E. Cardinal JUAN CARLOS ARAMBURU.

**Bahia Blanca:** Colón 164; Most Rev. JORGE MAYER.

**Córdoba:** Hipólito Yrigoyen 98; H.E. Cardinal RAÚL FRANCISCO PRIMATESTA.

**Corrientes:** 9 de Julio 1543; Most Rev. JORGE M. LÓPEZ.

**La Plata:** Calle 14, No. 1009; Most Rev. ANTONIO JOSÉ PLAZA.

**Mendoza:** Catamarca 98; Most Rev. OLIMPO SANTIAGO MARESMA.

**Paraná:** Monte Caseros 77; Most Rev. ADOLFO SERVANDO TÓRTOLO.

**Rosario:** Córdoba 1677; Most Rev. GUILLERMO BOLATTI.

**Salta:** España 596; Most Rev. CARLOS MARIANO PÉREZ ESLAVA.

**San Juan de Cuyo:** Rivadavia 46; Most Rev. ILDEFONSO MARÍA SANSIERRA ROBLA.

**Santa Fe:** General López 2720; Most Rev. VICENTE FAUSTINO ZAZPE.

**Tucumán:** Sarmiento 895; Most Rev. BLAS VICTORIO CONRERO.

### PROTESTANT CHURCHES

**Federación Argentina de Iglesias Evangélicas** (*Argentine Federation of Evangelical Churches*): Tucumán 358-6L, Buenos Aires; f. 1958; 41 denominations; Chair. Rev. LUIS P. BUCAFUSCO.

**Iglesia Congregacionalista en la República Argentina** (*The Congregational Church in the Argentine*): San Martín 119, Concordia, E.R.; f. 1924; 105 congregations, 8,500 mems., 19,000 adherents (1968); Supt. Rev. HERBERT R. SCHAAL; publs. *Der Herold* (German), *Crecimiento* (Spanish).

**Iglesia Evangélica del Río de la Plata:** Esmeralda 162, Buenos Aires; f. 1899; 60,000 mems.; Pres. PETER LIENENKAEMPER; publ. *Revista Parroquial.*

**Iglesia Evangélica Metodista Argentina** (*Methodist Church of Argentina*): Rivadavia 4044, Buenos Aires; f. 1836; 45,000 mems.; 7 regional superintendents; Admin. ARNALDO PEDEMONTE; Chair. Gen. Bd. of Life and Mission ODILA O. DE JACOB; Chair. Gen. Bd. of Admin. PABLO LA MOGLIE; publ. *El Estandarte Evangélico* (monthly).

### JEWISH COMMUNITY

**Delegación de Asociaciones Israelitas Argentinas—DAIA** (*Delegation of Argentine Jewish Associations*): Pasteur 633, 5° piso, Buenos Aires; f. 1935; there are about 500,000 Jews, mostly in Buenos Aires; Pres. Dr. NEHEMÍAS RESNIZKY; Sec. Dr. JUAN GUREVICH.

## THE PRESS

In 1976 there were 297 daily newspapers, 765 periodicals and 960 weeklies being published. The major Buenos Aires newspapers have a total circulation of approximately two million. The five most important newspapers, which have a semi-national circulation, are: *La Razón, Clarín, La Prensa, La Nación* and *La Opinión*.

### DAILIES

#### BUENOS AIRES

**Buenos Aires Herald:** Azopardo 455; English; f. 1876; morning; independent; Editor ROBERT COX; circ. 16,000.

**Clarín:** Piedras 1743; f. 1945; morning; independent; Dir. Sra. ERNESTINA LAURA HERRERA DE NOBLE; circ. 450,000.

**Crónica:** Garay 160; morning and afternoon; circ. 200,000 (morning), 250,000 (afternoon).

**El Cronista Comercial:** Alsina 547; f. 1908; morning; Dir. (vacant); circ. 36,200.

**La Nación:** San Martín 344; f. 1870; morning; democratic; independent; Dir. Dr. BARTOLOMÉ MITRE; circ. 250,000.

**La Opinión:** morning; independent; Editor JACOBO TIMERMAN; circ. 45,000.

**La Prensa:** Avda. de Mayo 567–75; f. 1869 by José C. Paz; morning; independent; Dir. ALBERTO GAINZA PAZ; circ. 140,000.

**La Razón:** Avda. de Mayo 729–41; f. 1905; evening; independent; Dir. RICARDO PERALTA-RAMOS; circ. 500,000.

### PROVINCIAL DAILIES

#### BAHÍA BLANCA

**El Atlántico:** Alsina 260; circ. 18,000.

**La Nueva Provincia:** Sarmiento 54; f. 1898; morning; independent; Dir. DIANA JULIO DE MASSOT; circ. 33,200.

#### CONCORDIA

**El Heraldo:** Quintana 46, Concordia; f. 1915; evening; Editor CARLOS LIEBERMANN; circ. 10,000.

#### CÓRDOBA

**Comercio y Justicia:** 27 de Abril 536; f. 1939; economic and legal news; weekly supplement *Factor*; Dir. JORGE RAÚL EGUÍA; circ. 8,000.

**Córdoba:** Avda. General Paz 410; f. 1928; evening; Dir. JOSÉ W. AGUSTI; circ. 25,000.

**Los Principios:** 9 de Julio 241; f. 1894; morning; Catholic, independent; Editor V. H. MARTÍNEZ; circ. 16,390.

**La Voz del Interior:** Avda. Colón 37/39; f. 1904; morning; independent; Dir. a.i. Dr. JUAN REMONDA; Gen. Admin. Dr. JUAN E. REMONDA; circ. 70,000.

#### CORRIENTES

**La Mañana:** Buenos Aires 466; f. 1930; daily except Mondays; Dir. EUGENIO MANCINI; circ. 10,000.

#### LA PLATA

**El Dia:** Diagonal 80, No. 817; f. 1884; morning; democratic; independent; Dir. RAÚL E. KRAISELBURD; circ. 69,500.

#### MAR DEL PLATA

**El Atlántico:** Bolívar 2965; f. 1938; evening; Dir. VICTOR HUGO CASARES; circ. 20,000.

**La Capital:** f. 1905; Dir. MANUEL DE LLANO; circ. 29,500.

#### MENDOZA

**Los Andes:** San Martín 1049; f. 1882; morning; independent; Dir. FELIPE CALLE; circ. 53,000.

#### PARANÁ

**La Acción:** Urquiza 814; f. 1912; morning; circ. 10,000.

**El Diario:** Buenos Aires y Urquiza; f. 1914; morning; democratic; Dir. Dr. ARTURO J. ETCHEVEHERE; circ. 12,000.

#### QUILMES, B.A.

**El Sol:** Rivadavia 279–81; f. 1927; Editor JOSÉ ANTONIO BLANCO; Dir. LONA S. DE BLANCO; circ. 25,000.

#### RESISTENCIA

**El Territorio:** Carlos Pellegrini 213; f. 1919; morning; Dir. JULIO A. COCHIA; circ. 13,388.

#### ROSARIO

**La Capital:** Sarmiento 763; f. 1867; morning; independent; Dirs. CARLOS LAGOS, OVIDIO LAGOS; circ. 93,920.

**Crónica:** Santa Fé 873–77; f. 1914; evening; independent; Propr. Editorial Crónica S.R.L.; Dir. NÉSTOR JOAQUÍN LAGOS; office in Buenos Aires: Empresa Periodística Linari S.A.C., Esmeralda 358, 5° piso; circ. 87,000.

**La Tribuna:** Santa Fe 966; f. 1950; evening; circ. 30,000.

#### SALTA

**Diario El Tribuno:** C.C. 101, Zuviria 20; f. 1949; morning; Dir. ROBERTO ROMERO; circ. 28,500.

**El Intransigente:** Mitre 256; morning; Dir. MARTÍN MICHEL TORINO; circ. 15,000.

#### SAN JUAN

**Diario de Cuyo:** Mendoza 380 sur; f. 1946; morning; independent; Dir. FRANCISCO MONTES; circ. 23,800.

#### SANTA FE

**El Litoral:** San Martín 2659; evening; independent; Dir. RIOBO CAPUTTO; circ. 34,000.

### Santiago del Estero

**El Liberal:** Libertad 263; morning; Editor Dr. Antonio Castiglione; circ. 20,000.

### Tucumán

**La Gaceta:** Mendoza 654; f. 1912; morning; independent; Dir. Enrique García Hamilton; circ. 70,000.

**Noticias:** Buenos Aires 363; f. 1956; evening; Dir. Angel Enrique Raffo; circ. 10,000.

## PERIODICALS

### Buenos Aires

**Aeroespacio:** Paraguay 752, 3° piso; f. 1941; monthly; Editor José Cándido d'Odorico.

**El Arquitecto Constructor:** Esmeralda 320, 5° piso; f. 1907; monthly; Dir. Jorge Cometta Manzoni; circ. 15,000

**ARS, Revista de Arte:** Rodríguez-Pena 339, 9° piso A; art magazine; annual; Dir. Dr. I. I. Schlagman.

**Billiken:** Azopardo 579; f. 1919; children's magazine; weekly; Dir. Anibal C. Vigil; circ. 200,000.

**Buenos Aires Musical:** Alsina 912; fortnightly.

**Cámara Argentina de Comercio:** Avda. Leandro N. Alem 36; monthly.

**Casas y Jardines** (*Houses and Gardens*): Sarmiento 643; f. 1933; monthly; publ. by Editorial Contémpora S.R.L.; Dir. Norberto M. Muzio.

**La Chacra:** Editorial Atlántida S.A., Azopardo 579; f. 1930; monthly; farm and country magazine; Dir. Constancio C. Vigil; circ. 25,000.

**Confirmado:** Uruguay 766, 5° piso; monthly; Dir. Miguel Briente.

**Criterio:** Alsino 840; f. 1828; literary and arts; Dir. Jorge M. Mejía.

**El Economista:** Avda. Córdoba 632; f. 1951; financial weekly; Dir. Dr. D. Radonjic; circ. 33,000.

**Gente:** Editorial Atlántida S.A., Azopardo 579; f. 1965; news, current events; weekly; Dir. Anibal C. Vigil; circ. 300,000.

**El Gráfico:** Azopardo 579; weekly; sport; publ. by Editorial Atlántida S.A.; Dir. C. Fontanarrosa; circ. 200,000.

**Histonium:** Paraná 461, 2° piso; f. 1939; monthly; art and literature; Editor Dr. E. Desiata.

**Jurisprudencia Argentina:** Talcahuano 650; f. 1918; Dir. José Rufino Lastra; circ. 10,000.

**Mercado:** San Martín 296, 4° piso; f. 1969; weekly; Dir. Julián Delgado.

**Nuestra Arquitectura** (*Our Architecture*): Sarmiento 643; f. 1929; monthly; publ. by Editorial Contémporánea S.R.L.; Dir. Norberto M. Muzio.

**Panorama:** Avda. Leandro N. Alem 896; weekly; Dir. Jorge Lozano.

**Para Ti:** Editorial Atlántida S.A., Azopardo 579; f. 1922; women's weekly; Dir. Anibal C. Vigil; circ. 200,000.

**La Prensa Médica Argentina:** Junin 845; f. 1914; medical; weekly; Editor Dr. E. S. Mazzei.

**Review of the River Plate:** Austria 1828; f. 1891; three times monthly; agricultural, financial, economic and shipping news and comment; Dir. Archibald B. Norman.

**Revista Textil:** Avda. de Mayo 1157; monthly.

**La Semana Médica:** Arenales 3574; f. 1894; weekly; Dir. Prof. Dr. Guillermo R. Jáuregui; circ. 7,000.

**Siete Días Ilustrados:** Avda. Leandro N. Alem 896; f. 1967; weekly; Dir. Norberto Firpo.

**Técnica e Industria** (*Technology and Industry*): Rodríguez Peña 486, 5° piso; f. 1922; monthly; Dir. Dante R. Marchesotti.

**Vosotras:** Belgrano 624; f. 1935; women's weekly; circ. 160,000. Monthly supplements: **Labores;** circ. 130,000; **Modas;** circ. 70,000.

## NEWS AGENCIES

### Buenos Aires

**Agencia "Los Diarios":** Sarmiento 1236; f. 1910; Dir. Alfredo Solana.

**TELAM:** Chacabuco 142; f. 1945; Pres. A. O. Almeida.

**TelPress International:** Perú 275; f. 1964; Dirs. Ramiro García, Ing. Luis María Perfilio.

### Foreign Bureaux

### Buenos Aires

**Agence France-Presse (AFP):** Avda. Corrientes 456, 6°, Of. 61; Bureau Chief Bertrand Bellaigue.

**Agenzia Nazionale Stampa Associata (ANSA)** (*Italy*): Calle San Martin 329, 4° piso; Bureau Chief Edoardo Pollak.

**Associated Press:** Calle San Martín 344; Bureau Chief William F. Nicholson.

**Deutsche Presse-Agentur (DPA)** (*Fed. Germany*): Avda. Corrientes 456, Of. 101.

**EFE** (*Spain*): Avda. Corrientes 456, 16°, Of. 162; Bureau Chief José Antonio Rodriguez Conceiro.

**Reuters-Latin** (*U.K.*): Edificio Safico, Corrientes 456, Oficina 43, Casilla 894.

**United Press International (UPI)** (*U.S.A.*): Avda. Belgrano 271; Dir. Claude Hippeau.

The following are also represented: Jiji Press, Kyodo News Service, Tass.

### Press Association

**Asociación de Entidades Periodísticas Argentinas:** Esmeralda 356, Buenos Aires.

# PUBLISHERS

### Buenos Aires

**Editorial Abril:** Avda. Leandro N. Alem 896; Dir. Raúl Burzaco.

**Acme Agency S.A.:** Suipacha 245, 3° piso; f. 1949; Dir. M. Ederra.

**Aguilar Argentina S.A. de Ediciones:** Avda. Córdoba 2100; f. 1946; general non-fiction; Pres. Antonio Sempere; Dir. Manuel Rodríguez.

**Editorial "Albatros", S.R.L.:** Lavalle 3975; technical, non-fiction and general literature; Man. R. R. Canevaro.

**Editorial Angel Estrada y Cía:** Bolívar 462–466; f. 1869; textbooks, classics; Pres. Tomás N. de Estrada.

**Ediciones Arayú:** law, sociology, economics, philosophy, pedagogy; Pres. Martín J. J. Britos; Man. Dir. Pedro A. Federico.

**Editorial Argentina Aristides Quillet, S.A.:** Uruguay 1037; f. 1938; encyclopaedias; Chair. Dr. Luis M. Baudizzone; Dir. Juan Fano.

**Argos S.A. Editorial, Comercial e Industrial:** San Martín 345; f. 1946; literature, arts, science; Pres. Juan Andrés Cuello Freyre; Man. Dir. Oscar L. Lamelas.

**Librería "El Ateneo" Editorial:** Florida 340; f. 1912; medicine, engineering, economics and general.

**Editorial Atlántida, S.A.:** Azopardo 579; f. 1918; publs. *Billiken, El Gráfico, Para Ti, La Chacra, Gente*; Founder Constancio C. Vigil; Dir.-Gen. Carlos Fontanarosa.

**Editorial Aurora:** Doblas 1753; f. 1927; general, religion, children's; Man. Dir. Pablo A. la Moglie.

**Editorial Bell S.A.:** Otamendi 215/17; f. 1927; scientific, sport and technical books; Man. Dir. E. L. Varela.

**Bibliográfica Omeba:** Hipólito Yrigoyen 850; scholarly and reference.

**Centro Editor de América Latina:** Cangallo 1228; f. 1967; literature, history; Man. Dir. José B. Spivacow.

**Centro Nacional de Documentación e Información Educativa:** Madero 235; education, bibliography, directories, etc.; Dir. Florencia Guevara de Vatteone.

**Editorial Ciordia, S.R.L.:** Belgrano 2271; f. 1938; general educational and fiction; Man. Dir. E. B. Ciordia.

**Editorial Claridad, S.A.:** San José 1627; f. 1922; literature, biographies, social science, medicine, politics; Dir. Antonio Zamora.

**Club de Lectores:** Avda. de Mayo 624; f. 1938; non-fiction; Dirs. Lucía Elena Fontenla, María Ines Fontenla.

**Editorial Codex, S.A.:** Maipú 88, f. 1944; art, history, natural sciences, technology, food and the home, textbooks, encyclopedias.

**Librería Colegio:** del Humberto 545, 1° piso; children's textbooks.

**Editorial Columba S.A.:** Sarmiento 1889; f. 1953; general non-fiction; Pres. Claudio Columba.

**Editorial Contémpora S.R.L.:** Sarmiento 643, 1382 publs. *Nuestra Arquitectura, Casas y Jardines*, and books on architecture, town-planning and interior decoration.

**Cosmopolita S.R.L.:** Calle Chile 474; science and technology.

**Editorial Crespillo S.A.C.I.:** Defensa 485; fine arts, travel, history.

**Ediciones Depalma:** Talcahuano 494; f. 1955; history, politics, sociology, law and economics; Dir. Roque Depalma.

**Editorial Difusión, S.A.:** Sarandi 1065-67; f. 1937; Catholic; prayer books, text-books, fiction, juvenile; Dir. Luis Luchía Puig.

**Emecé Editores:** Alsina 2041; f. 1939; history, drama, economics, philosophy, religion, fiction, etc.; Chair. Bonifacio del Carril; Editor Jorge Naveiro.

**Espasa Calpe Argentina, S.A.:** Tacuarí 328; f. 1937; literature, science, dictionaries; publ. *Colección Austral*; Dir. Rafael Olarra Jiménez; br. in Mexico City.

**Eudeba—Editorial Universitaria de Buenos Aires:** Rivadavia 1573; f. 1958; fiction and non-fiction.

**Fabril Editora:** Armenia 2098; f. 1958; Editorial Man. Andrés Alfonso Bravo; Business Man. Rómulo Ayerza; non-fiction, science, arts, scholarly and reference.

**Editorial Glem, SACIF:** Santiago del Estero 1269; f. 1933; literature, technology; Pres. José Alfredo Tucci.

**Editorial Golova:** Avda. de Mayo 863; technical and industrial.

**Editorial González Porto:** Hipólito Yrigoyen 851; science and technology.

**Editorial Guadalupe:** Mansilla 3865; children's, religious, psychology.

**Editorial Hachette S.A.:** Rivadavia 739-45; general non-fiction; f. 1931; Man. Dir. J. A. Musset.

**Editorial Hispano-Americana S.A. (HASA):** Alsina 731; f. 1942; science and technology; Pres. María Luisa Martínez de Dubuisson; Dirs. Roberto L. Martínez, Dr. Renato Saenz; publ. *Radio Técnica*.

**Editorial Inter-Médica S.A.:** Junín 917, 1° piso, Casilla 4625; f. 1959; science, medicine, dentistry, psychology; Pres. Jorge Modyeievsky.

**Itinerarium, S.R.L.:** Pueyrredón 1716; politics, philosophy, religion, belles-lettres.

**Editorial Jackson:** Lavalle 1454; scholarly and reference.

**Editorial Kapelusz, S.A.:** Corrientes 999; f. 1905; textbooks, audio-visual aids, juveniles, scientific works, collections; Pres. Ricardo Pascual Robles.

**Guillermo Kraft, Ltda., S.A.:** Moreno 872; f. 1864; publs. *Quién es Quien*, textbooks, art, science, fiction; Pres. Dr. Félix A. Zúñiga.

**Editorial Labor S.A. Argentina:** Venezuela 617; f. 1924; technology, science, art; Dir. Carlos José.

**Luis Lasserre y Cía, S.A.:** Alsina 1666; geography, travel, maps, hygiene, school texts.

**Editorial Lautaro, S.R.L.:** Sánchez de Bustamente 68; f. 1942; philosophy, technology, science, literature; Dir. Sara Maglione de Jorge.

**Editorial Victor Lerú:** Don Bosco 3834; f. 1944; art and architecture, school books; Pres. Victor Nep; Dir. Leon Nep.

**Carlos Lohlé SAIC:** Tacuarí 1516, Casilla 3097; f. 1953; philosophy, religion, belles-lettres; Pres. Carlos F. P. Lohlé; Dir. Francisco M. Lohlé.

**Editorial Losada, S.A.:** Alsina 1131; f. 1938; general; Dir. Gonzalo Losada.

**Ediciones Macchi S.A.:** Córdoba 2015; f. 1947; general; Man. Dir. Raúl Luis Macchi.

**Editorial "Mundi", S.A.I.C. & F.:** Junín 895 y Paraguay 2100; f. 1939; science, dentistry, medicine; Pres. Carlos García; Vice-Pres. Adela D. de Alvarez.

**Editorial Musical Américo A. Vivona:** San Juan 2223.

**Editorial Nova S.A.:** Perú 858; f. 1946; arts, science and technology; Dir. Horacio D. Rolando.

**Nueva Visión:** Viamonte 500; f. 1954; art, archaeology, cinema, theatre; Man. Dir. J. Grisetti.

**Editorial Pan América Klug y Cía:** Perú 677; f. 1927; technology; Dir. César Klug.

**Plaza y Janés, S.A.:** Montevideo 333; popular fiction and non-fiction, fine arts.

**Rodolfo Alonso Editor, S.R.L.:** Florida 671; f. 1968; general literature, psychology, social science; Man. Dir. Rodolfo Alonso.

**Salvat Editores Argentina, S.A.:** Corrientes 2777; f. 1954; sciences, technology.

**Santillana S.A.C.I.F.:** San José 1758; f. 1963; textbooks, general fiction, science; Pres. Jesús Polanco; Vice-Pres. Francisco Pérez González.

**Schapire Editor S.R.L.:** Uruguay 1249; f. 1941; music, art, theatre, sociology, history, fiction; Dir. Miguel Schapire Dalmat.

**Ediciones Siglo Veinte S.A.C.I.:** Maza 177; f. 1946; fiction, sociology, psychology; Gen. Man. I. Wainer.

**Editorial Sopena Argentina, S.A.C.I.I.:** Bolívar 430; 6° piso, Casilla 1075; f. 1918; Pres. Ricardo Sopena, publs. *Ajedrez* (monthly), classics, dictionaries.

**Editorial Stella:** Viamonte 1984; Prop. Asociación Educacionista Argentina; general non-fiction and textbooks.

**Editorial Sudamericana, S.A.:** del Humberto 545, 1° piso; f. 1939; fiction, biographies, history, essays, agriculture; magazines and reviews; UN and UNESCO Agents; Dirs. A. López Llausás, Fernando Vidal Buzzi.

**Tipográfica Editora Argentina, S.A.:** Lavalle 1430; f. 1946; Dir. Pedro Guillermo San Martín; law, economics, history, sociology.

**Editorial Troquel, S.A.:** San José 157–9; f. 1954; children's, textbooks, fiction; Man. Dir. Gustavo A. Marini.

**Editorial Universitaria de Buenos Aires:** Rivadavia 1573; f. 1958; scientific, technical, Latin American, literary and sociological; paperbacks; Exec. Dir. Dr. Anibal D'angelo Rodríguez.

### ASSOCIATION

**Cámara Argentina del Libro:** Paraguay 610, 7° piso, Buenos Aires; Sec. Abel A. Saldaño.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

In February 1970, all broadcasting stations were placed under the direct control of the Ministry of the Interior. After the military takeover in March 1976 all radio and television services were intervened.

**Secretaría de Estado de Comunicaciones:** Sarmiento 151, Buenos Aires; Sec. of State for Public Information Capt. Carlos P. Carpintero.

**Administración General de Emisoras Comerciales de Radio y Televisión:** Uruguay 291, Buenos Aires; Man. A. H. Christiani.

### RADIO

**Radio Nacional:** Ayacucho 1556, Buenos Aires; 23 stations on medium wave, 5 on short wave and 6 on F.M.; international service Radiodifusión Argentina al Exterior, Sarmiento 151.

**Asociación Radiofusoras Privadas Argentinas (A.R.P.A.):** Cangallo 1561, Buenos Aires.

There are 111 commercial stations and 22 non commercial; 52 are privately owned. The principal ones are Radio El Mundo, Radio Libertad, Radio Belgrano, Radio Argentina, Radio Continental, Radio Mitre and Radio Splendid, all in Buenos Aires.

In 1976 there were some 6,120,000 radio receivers in use.

### TELEVISION

Most networks are government controlled.

**Canal 9-Libertad:** Castex 3345, Buenos Aires; Channel 9; Dir.-Gen. Alejandro Saul Romay.

**Dicon Difusión Contemporánea, S.A.:** Calle Pavón 2444, Buenos Aires; Channel 11; Dir.-Gen. Héctor Ricardo García.

**Difusora Marplatense S.A.:** Avda. Luro 2907, Mar del Plata; Channel 8; Dir.-Gen. N. Paoletti.

**Difusora Mendoza:** Garibaldi 7, 5° piso, Mendoza; Channel 7; Dir.-Gen. H. Bortolamedi.

**Primera Televisora Argentina:** Viamonte 153, Buenos Aires; f. 1951; official service; Channel 7; Dir.-Gen. T. L. A. Puig.

**Río de la Plata T.V., S.A.:** San Juan 1170, Buenos Aires; Gen. Man. Jorge J. Alcaraz.

**Servicios de Radio y Teledifusión de la Universidad Nacional de Córdoba:** Rivera Indarte 170; f. 1962; government; Channel 10; Dir.-Gen. R. Hereñú.

**Telecor S.A.C.I.:** Fader 111, Cerro de las Rosas, Córdoba; Channel 12; Exec. Pres. José Domingo Bonaldi.

**Televisora Universitaria:** Avda. Buenos Aires 296, San Miguel de Tucumán; f. 1966; Channel 10; Dir.-Gen. María Lucila Padrón.

**Televisora San Juan:** Rivadavia 22 Este, San Juan; f. 1964; Dir. J. E. Estornell; serves 60,000 sets for 12½ hours daily.

There are 21 other stations in operation.

In 1976 there were estimated to be some 3,900,000 television receivers in use.

## FINANCE

(cap.=capital; p.u.=paid up; dep.=deposits; m=million; amounts in new Argentine pesos.)

### BANKING

#### Central Bank

**Banco Central de la República Argentina:** Reconquista 266, Buenos Aires; f. 1935 as a central reserve bank; it has the sole right of note issue; all capital is held by the State; cap. 100m., res. 200m. (Dec. 1974); Pres. Dr. Adolfo C. Diz; Gen. Man. Rodolfo Mancini.

#### Buenos Aires

**Banco Argentino de Comercio:** Sarmiento 454-56; f. 1904; Pres. Dr. Carlos Alfredo Navone; 10 brs.

**Banco Continental, S.A.:** Tucumán 462; f. 1931; cap. 4.83m., res. 1.17m. (Dec. 1971); Pres. Dr. Hector M. Córdova; Gen. Man. Rodolfo Goñi.

**Banco de Crédito Argentino:** Reconquista 2; f. 1887; cap. 25m., res. 146m., dep. 2,807m. (June 1974); Pres. Dr. Alberto Berisso; Gen. Man. Alberto Foa; 62 brs.

**Banco de Crédito Rural Argentino:** Florida 200; cap. 4.7m., dep. 182.4m. (1970); Pres. Dr. ALEJANDRO C. ANTUÑA; 3 brs.

**Banco de la Ciudad de Buenos Aires:** Florida 302; f. 1878; cap. 160m., dep. 2,690.6m. (Oct. 31st, 1974); Pres. ALEJANDRO ALIAGO GARCÍA; 25 brs.

**Banco Español del Río de la Plata Ltdo.:** Reconquista 200; f. 1935; cap. 2.5m., dep. 847.3m. (Oct. 1971); 58 brs.; Pres. JORGE R. VÁZQUEZ IGLESIAS; Gen. Man. JORGE R. FERNÁNDEZ VALINOTI.

**Banco Francés del Río de la Plata:** Cangallo 400; f. 1886; cap. 10m., dep. 165.9m. (Aug. 1970); Pres. Dr. LUIS MA. OTERO MONSEGUR; 3 brs.

**Banco de Galicia y Buenos Aires:** Cangallo 407, Casilla 86; f. 1905; cap. 41.5m., dep. 3,910.7m. (May 1975); Pres. Dr. HERNÁN LUIS AYERZA; 93 brs.

**Banco Ganadero Argentino:** Defensa 113; f. 1964; cap. 14.2m., res. 46.1m. (Dec. 1973); Chair. Dr. NARCISO OCAMPO; 24 brs.

**Banco Hipotecario Nacional:** Defensa 120; Pres. MÁXIMO ALBERTO VÁSQUEZ LLONA.

**Banco de Italia y Río de la Plata, S.A.:** Bartolomé Mitre 430; f. 1872; cap. and res. 305.9m., dep. 4,207.6m. (Nov. 1974); Pres. MARIO BARATELLA; 37 brs.

**Banco Mercantil Argentino, S.A.:** Avda. Corrientes 1891; f. 1923; cap. 4m., dep. 377.3m. (Dec. 1973); Pres. NOEL WERTHEIN.

**Banco de la Nación Argentina:** Bartolomé Mitre 326; f. 1891; cap. 847m., dep. 27,256m. (Dec. 31st, 1974); Pres. Dr. JUAN MA. OCAMPO; 565 brs.

**Banco Popular Argentino:** Florida 201, Casilla 3650; f. 1887; cap. 20.4m., dep. 705.5m. (April 1972); Pres. ANTONIO CAMPOS CAMPOS; 22 brs.

**Banco de la Provincia de Buenos Aires:** Avda. Ing. Luis Monteverde 726, La Plata; f. 1822; cap. 424m., dep. 14,017.6m. (Dec. 31st, 1974); Pres. ROBERTO ARTURO BULLRICH; 275 brs.

**Banco Río de la Plata, S.A.:** San Martín 180, Buenos Aires; cap. 12m., dep. 13m. (U.S. $) (Oct. 31st, 1976); Pres. Dr. CARLOS PÉREZ COMPANC; 47 brs.

**Banco de Santander, S.A.:** Bartolomé Mitre 575; cap. 6.5m., dep. 294.4m. (1972) Pres. EMILIO BOTÍN; 10 brs.

**Banco Shaw, S.A.:** Sarmiento 355; f. 1944; cap. 8.4m., dep. 1,013.5m. (Sept. 1974); Pres. Dr. ALEJANDRO SHAW; 18 brs.

**Banco Supervielle de Buenos Aires, Société Générale S.A.:** Reconquista 330; f. 1887; cap. 8.2m., dep. 329.2m. (Dec. 1972); Chair. ANDRÉS BARON SUPERVIELLE; Vice-Pres. and Gen. Man. FRANCIS SENECA.

**Banco Tornquist, S.A.:** Bartolomé Mitre 559; f. 1960; cap. 44.8m., dep. 656.6m. (March 1975); Pres. Dr. MIGUEL J. L. RODRÍGUEZ DIEZ; 16 brs.

**Caja Nacional de Ahorro Postal** (*Savings Bank*): Hipólito Yrigoyen 1750; f. 1915; dep. 18.1m. (Oct. 1971); Pres. MARIO GASTÓN TOBÍAS; Gen. Man. JUAN ALBERTO TARRUELLA.

**Caja Nacional de Ahorro y Seguro:** Hipólito Yrigoyen 1750; f. 1915; savings bank and insurance institution; cap. 811.1m.; dep. 7,822.3m. (June 1975); Pres. Col. HÉCTOR ENRIQUE WALTER; 42 brs.

### DEVELOPMENT BANK

**Banco Nacional de Desarrollo:** 25 de Mayo 145, Buenos Aires; Pres. Dr. CARLOS CONRADO HELBLING.

### FOREIGN BANKS

**Banco di Napoli:** Bartolomé Mitre 699, Buenos Aires; Gen. Man. Dr. DOMINGO BUCCHINO.

**Banco Francés e Italiano para la América del Sud (Banque Française et Italienne pour l'Amérique du Sud, S.A.):** H.O.: 12 rue Halévy, 75426 Paris 09; Cangallo 500, Buenos Aires; Chair. J. VINCENOT; Gen. Man., Argentina ROBERTO MARCUSE.

**Banco Holandés Unido (Hollandsche Bank-Unie, N.V.):** Florida 364, Buenos Aires; Man. (Argentina) J. C. WINK; 1 br.

**Bank of America:** Cangallo 525, Buenos Aires; Vice-Pres. and Gen. Man. OSCAR REBECCHI.

**Bank of London and South America, Ltd.:** H.O. 40-66 Queen Victoria St., London, EC4P 4EL; H.O. in Argentina: Reconquista 101, Buenos Aires; Dir. and Gen. Man. Argentina WALTER H. NAPIER; 31 brs.

**Bank of Tokyo Ltd.:** Maipu 316, Buenos Aires; Man. MINORU KOMIYAMA.

**First National City Bank:** H.O.: 399 Park Ave., New York, N.Y. 10022; Bartolomé Mitre 502, Buenos Aires; f. 1812; Vice-Pres. Argentina Dr. CARLOS CORREA; 18 brs.

**The First National Bank of Boston:** Florida 99, Buenos Aires; f. 1784; Vice-Pres. and Gen. Man. MANUEL SACERDOTE; 9 brs.

**Royal Bank of Canada:** Florida 202, Buenos Aires; f. 1869; Gen. Man. JOHN S. HEPWORTH; 2 brs.

## BANKERS' ASSOCIATIONS

**Asociación de Bancos Argentinos (ADEBA):** San Martín 229, 10° piso, Buenos Aires; 15 mems.; Pres. Dr. NARCISO OCAMPO.

**Asociación de Banco de la República Argentina (ABRA):** Reconquista 458, 2° piso, Buenos Aires; f. 1919; 27 mems.; Pres. MARIO BARATELLA.

**Asociación de Bancos de Provincia de la República Argentina (ABAPRO):** Florida 470, 1°, Buenos Aires; 22 mems.; Pres. MANUEL SANTIAGO BUFFO.

**Asociación de Bancos del Interior de la República Argentina (ABIRA):** Corrientes 538, 4°, Buenos Aires; 46 mems.; Pres. ANTONIO RAMÓN FALABELLA.

## STOCK EXCHANGES

**Bolsa de Comercio:** 25 de Mayo esq. Sarmiento, Buenos Aires; Pres. JUAN BAUTISTA PEÑA.

There are stock exchanges at Córdoba, San Juan, Rosario, Mendoza and Mar del Plata.

## SUPERVISING AUTHORITIES

**Instituto Nacional de Reaseguros:** Avda. Julio A. Roca 694, Buenos Aires; f. 1953; Pres. ISMAEL FELICIANO ALCHOURRON; Gen. Man. FELICIANO SALVIA.

**Superintendencia de Seguros de la Nación:** Hipólito Yrigoyen 250, 9°, Buenos Aires; f. 1937; 183 mems.; Superintendent Dr. MARCELO GOWLAND ACOSTA; Vice-Superintendent Dr. TELMO IVAN ARN.

## INSURANCE

**Aconcagua, S.A.:** Lavalle 348, 1°, Buenos Aires; f. 1948; life and risk; Pres. Dr. LUIS FRANCISCO ORCOYEN.

**La Agrícola, S.A.:** Corrientes 447, Buenos Aires; f. 1905; associated companies: La Mercantil Andina, La Regional; all classes; Pres. INÉS M. VICTORICA ROCA; Man. Dir. JUAN RENÉ GERMAIN.

**La Anglo-Argentina S.A.:** Juncal 1319, Buenos Aires; f. 1911; life and others; Gen. Man. CONSTANTINO VILLANUSTRE.

**Aseguradora de Créditos y Garantías S.A.:** San Martín 379, 4°, Buenos Aires; f. 1965; Pres. ALEJANDRO FRERS; Man. CHRISTIAN SCHMIEGELOW.

**Aseguradora del Litoral, S.A.:** Mitre 930, 1°, Rosario, Sta. Fe; Pres. and Man. Juan de Castro Zamora.

**Aseguradora de Río Negro y Neuquén:** Villegas 316, Cipolletti, Río Negro; f. 1960; all classes; Gen. Man. Ernesto López.

**Aseguraciones Industriales S.A.:** Cangallo 650, Buenos Aires; f. 1961; all classes; Pres. Nicolás Trigub Clover.

**La Austral:** Juncal 1319, Buenos Aires; f. 1942; all classes; Man. Dir. J. D. Alcorta; Man. C. J. Villanustre.

**Bernardino Rivadavia:** Calle 50, No. 889/91, La Plata; f. 1947; life and risk; Pres. Raúl Vázquez; Man. Orlando D'Amato.

**Boston, S.A.:** Suipacha 268, Buenos Aires; f. 1925; life and others; 2nd Vice-Pres. and Man. Enrique J. Portela.

**La Buenos Aires, S.A.:** 25 de Mayo 258, Buenos Aires; f. 1903; all risks except hail; Pres. E. O. Roberts.

**El Cabildo, S.A.:** 25 de Mayo 444, Buenos Aires; Pres. and Man. Juan de Castro Zamora.

**Caledonia Argentina, S.A.:** San Martín 439, Buenos Aires; f. 1931; risk; Pres. Vernon R. Dougall.

**Colón, S.A.:** San Martín 546-550, Buenos Aires; all classes; Gen. Man. L. D. Stück.

**Columbia, S.A.:** Cangallo 690, Buenos Aires; f. 1918; all classes; Man. Eduardo A. Bonneu.

**La Comercial de Rosario, S.A.:** Córdoba 2206, Rosario, Santa Fe; f. 1926; life and risk; Pres. Eugenio Candia; Man. José di Lorenzo.

**El Comercio, Compañía de Seguros a prima fija:** Maipú 53, Buenos Aires; f. 1889; all classes; Pres. J. Felipe Gamba; Man. Alberto Julio Combal.

**El Comercio del Norte, S.A.:** 24 de Setiembre 677, Tucumán; f. 1924; life and risk; Pres. Conrado Martínez Pastur; Man. Juan P. Fossini.

**Compañía Aseguradora Argentina S.A. de Seguros Generales:** Avda. Roque S. Peña 555, Buenos Aires; f. 1918; all classes; Man. Guido Luttini.

**La Construcción, S.A.:** Paseo Colón 823, Buenos Aires; f. 1948; risks; Pres. Arq. Marcelo Héctor Roggio; Gen. Man. F. P. Ferrero.

**La Continental, S.A.:** Corrientes 655, Buenos Aires; f. 1912; all classes; Man. Raúl Mascarenhas.

**La Economía Comercial, S.A.:** Corrientes 550, Buenos Aires; f. 1889; life and risks; Pres. Dr. Oscar Zaeferer Toro; Man. Gustavo Adolfo Silva.

**La Equitativo del Plata, S.A.:** Carlos Pellegrini 1069, Buenos Aires; f. 1897; life and risks; Pres. Jorge Grandjean; Man. Miguel Logrippo.

**La Estrella, S.A.:** San Martín 483, Buenos Aires; f. 1865; life and risks; Pres. Carlos Ma. de Alvear; Man. Carlos Alberto Portu.

**Federación Agraria Argentina:** Mitre 1132, Rosario, Santa Fe; f. 1956; life and risks; Pres. Nazareno Magnarelli; Man. Luis E. Mende.

**La Franco-Argentina, S.A.:** Hipólito Yrigoyen 458/78, Buenos Aires; f. 1896; life and risk; Pres. Dr. Guillermo Moreno Hueyo; Man. Humberto Terrachin.

**Galicia y Río de la Plata, S.A.:** Rivadavia 717, Buenos Aires; f. 1910; life and risks; Pres. Martín Belaqui; Man. Roberto S. Punturo.

**Hermes, S.A.:** San Antonio y Chacabuco, Gualeguay, Entre Ríos; f. 1926; all classes; Pres. Carlos Anibal Peralta; Man. Dionisio Catopovitz.

**La Holando-Sudamericana, S.A.:** Sarmiento 309, Buenos Aires; f. 1918; life and risk; Pres. Fernando Levi.

**La Ibero Platense, S.A.:** 25 de Mayo 596, Buenos Aires; f. 1911; life and risks; Pres. Fernando García Olano; Man. Francisco José Ortiz.

**Iguazu, S.A.:** San Martín 442, Buenos Aires; f. 1947; all classes; Gen. Man. V. A. Piotto.

**India, S.A.:** Bolívar 173–177, Buenos Aires; f. 1950; all classes; Pres. Carlos de Alzaga.

**La Inmobiliaria, S.A.:** San Martín 574, Buenos Aires; f. 1888; life and risks; Pres. Luis F. Ambrosetti; Man. Heriberto Lauinger.

**Instituto Italo-Argentino de Seguros Generales, S.A.:** Avda. Roque S. Peña 890, Buenos Aires; f. 1920; all classes; Man. H. H. Pinnel.

**Londres y Río de la Plata, S.A.:** 25 de Mayo 444, Buenos Aires; f. 1966; Pres. and Man. Juan de Castro Zamora.

**La Mercantil Rosarina:** General Mitre 575, Rosario; f. 1919; risks; Pres. José Rosetti; Man. Dir. Juan Belmonte.

**La Meridional, S.A.:** Avda. Roque S. Peña 648, Buenos Aires; f. 1949; life and risks; Pres. Raymond Rey.

**El Mundo, S.A.:** Cangallo 555, Buenos Aires; f. 1946; general; Pres. Pedro Pascual Megna; Man. Francisco Salvador Alliopa.

**Oceano, S.A.:** Lavalle 452/62, Buenos Aires; f. 1947; life and risks; Pres. José N. Videla Aranguyen; Man. Alfonso J. Andrade.

**Patria, S.A.:** Sarmiento 354–6, Buenos Aires; f. 1922; life and risk; Pres. Thilo Martens.

**Plus Ultra:** San Martín 546–50, Buenos Aires; f. 1956; all classes; Gen. Man. J. D. Stück.

**La Porteña, S.A.:** Lavalle 465, Buenos Aires; f. 1944; risks; Pres. Dr. Manuel F. Castello; Man. Dir. L. M. Pascual.

**La Primera, S.A.:** Villegas y Fray Justo Santa María de Oro, Trenque Lanquen, Buenos Aires; all classes; Man. Eduardo A. Peiretti.

**Providencia, S.A.:** Corrientes 485, Buenos Aires; f. 1903; life and risks; Pres. Amaro Fernández; Man. Ángel di Véroli.

**Prudencia, S.A.:** Cangallo 555, Buenos Aires; f. 1923; life and risks; Pres. Enrique Hortor; Man. Marcos Cemborain.

**La Rectora, S.A.:** Corrientes 848, Buenos Aires; f. 1951; all classes; Pres. Pedro Pascual Megna; Man. Antonio López Bueno.

**La República, S.A.:** San Martín 627, Buenos Aires; f. 1928; life and risks; Pres. Jorge L. R. Aguilar; Man. Cesar Scarinci.

**La Rosario:** San Lorenzo 1121, Rosario; f. 1888; life and risks; Pres. Eduardo Bruera.

**Ruta:** Moreno 635, Buenos Aires; f. 1965; life and risks; Pres. Salvador Carlos de Maio.

**San Cristóbal:** Italia 646/62, Rosario, Santa Fe; f. 1940; life and risks; Pres. Alberto España.

**Sancor:** Avda. Independencia 333, Sunchales, Santa Fe; f. 1947; life and risks; Pres. Hugo Ticot; Man. Rómulo S. Bonzi.

**La Segunda:** Rioja 895, Rosario, Santa Fe; f. 1961; life and risks; Pres. Celestino Sierra; Man. Emilio Manuel Menendez.

**El Sol Argentino, S.A.:** San Martín 439, 4° piso, Buenos Aires; f. 1923; life and risks; Pres. Dr. Pedro María Harriague Castex.

**Sud América, S.A.:** Avda. Roque S. Peña 530, Buenos Aires; f. 1923; life; Pres. Roberto Gustavo Waller; Man. Dario Mazzini.

**Sud América Terrestre y Marítima S.A.:** Reconquista 559, Buenos Aires; f. 1919; all classes; Pres. R. G. Waller.

**Sud Atlántica, S.A.:** Florida 142, Buenos Aires; f. 1933; life and risks; Chair. Patricio G. Whitney; Man. Dir. Victor J. Tignanelli.

**La Tandilense, S.A.:** 9 de Julio 417, Tandil, Buenos Aires; f. 1907; life and risks; Pres. Juan Enrique Canziani.

**Ultramar, S.A.:** Cangallo 925, Buenos Aires; f. 1956; risks; Man. J. Rényi.

**La Unión Gremial, S.A.:** General Mitre 665–99, Rosario, Santa Fe; f. 1908; general; Pres. Ing. Silvio Gagliardi; Gen. Man. Juan A. Elzeard.

**Unión Mercantil:** Lavalle 445, Buenos Aires; f. 1901; risks; Man. J. M. Campos.

**La Universal:** Juncal 1319, Buenos Aires; f. 1905; all classes; Pres. Dr. E. Mayer.

**La Uruguaya-Argentina:** Lavalle 715, 1° piso, Buenos Aires; f. 1962; life, accident, fire, risk; Pres. Ing. L. M. Ygartúa.

---

There are also many foreign insurance companies operating in Argentina.

# TRADE AND INDUSTRY

## CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**International Chamber of Commerce:** c/o Cámara Argentina de Commerciò, Avda. Leandro N. Alem 36, Buenos Aires.

**Cámara Argentina de Comercio:** Avda. Leandro N. Alem 36, Buenos Aires; f. 1924; Pres. Dr. Arturo A. Fauvety; Sec. Jorge F. Guigon; publs. *Revista* (bimonthly), *Mercurio* (fortnightly).

**Cámara de Comercio de Buenos Aires:** Florida 1, 4°, Buenos Aires; f. 1913; 1,500 mems.; Pres. José Chediek; Vice-Pres. Gen. Mario Aguilar Benítez, Ramón Enrique Grunauer.

**Cámara de Comercio Exterior de la Federación Gremial del Comercio e Industria:** Avda. Córdoba 1868, Rosario, Santa Fe; f. 1958; deals with import-export; 120 member firms; Pres. Omil L. Falcone; Vice-Pres. Enrique Tanzi.

**Cámara de Comercio Exterior del Centro de la República:** Rosario de Santa Fe 231, 4°, Of. 9, 5000 Córdoba.

**Cámara de Exportadores de la República Argentina:** Avda. de Mayo 633, Buenos Aires; f. 1943 to promote exports; 700 mems.; Pres. Herberto Lanteri; Vice-Pres. Alfredo Ortega, Juan Canelotto, Dr. Rodolfo Freyre.

Similar chambers are located in most of the larger centres and there are many foreign chambers of commerce.

## DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATIONS AND STATE COUNCILS

**Agua y Energía Eléctrica:** Buenos Aires; state water and electricity board; Gen. Administrator Pedro Vicien.

**Consejo Federal de Inversiones:** Alsina 1407, Buenos Aires; national investment board.

**Consejo Nacional Económico y Social:** Maipú 972–974, Buenos Aires; national economic and social council.

**Corporación de Empresas Nacionales:** Buenos Aires; f. 1973 to control the activities of all state-owned companies and those in which the State has a majority share; administers bond issues and tax and treasury payments, centralizes the generation of external finance and controls private participation.

**Empresa Nacional de Telecomunicaciones—Entel:** Buenos Aires; state telecommunications corporation; Gen. Administrator Col. Eduardo Oscar Corrado.

**Gas del Estado:** Buenos Aires; state gas corporation; Gen. Administrator Gabriel Agustin Meoli.

**Instituto Argentino de la Industria Exportadora de Carnes:** 11 mem. companies.

**Instituto Argentino del Petróleo:** Maipú 645, Buenos Aires.

**Instituto de Desarrollo Económico y Social (IDES):** Güemes 3950, Buenos Aires; f. 1961; Pres. Juan V. Sourrouille; Sec. Natalio Botana; publ. *Desarrollo Económico, Revista de Ciencias Sociales.*

**Instituto Nacional de Tecnología Agropecuaria (Inta):** Buenos Aires; f. 1956; carries out a variety of research and extension programmes.

**Junta Nacional de Carnes:** San Martín 459, Buenos Aires; national meat board; Interventor Dr. Luis Perazzo.

**Junta Nacional de Granos:** Paseo Colón 359, Buenos Aires; national grain board; supervises commercial practices; organizes building of farm silos and port elevators; Pres. Roberto Florentino Vezzoni.

**Secretaría del Consejo Nacional de Desarrollo (CONADE)** (*Secretariat of the National Development Council*): Hipólito Yrigoyen 250, 8° piso, Buenos Aires; f. 1961; State organization with funds totalling 460,100,000 pesos in 1968; formulates national long-term development plans and integrates them into internal, external, economic, social and defence policies; co-ordinates with **Consejo Nacional de Seguridad**; evaluates regional development plans into the *Plan Nacional de Desarrollo y Seguridad;* checks existing organizations and creates new ones to carry out the national plans; publs. reports, etc. in *Serie B.* (internal) and *Serie C.* (public).

**Sociedad Rural Argentina:** Florida 460, Buenos Aires; f. 1866; 12,000 mems.; to promote the development of agriculture; Pres. Celedonio V. Pereda.

**Yacimientos Petrolíferos Fiscales (Y.P.F.):** Avda. Roque S. Pena 777, Buenos Aires; state oil enterprise; Interventor Gen. Juan Carlos Reyes.

## EMPLOYERS' ORGANIZATION

**Confederación General Económica (CGE):** Buenos Aires; after 1976 military takeover its assets were frozen and its activities suspended; Interventor Col. Mario Ernesto Piccione Thomas.

## TRADE UNION

**Confederación General del Trabajo—CGT** (*General Confederation of Labour*): Azopardo 802, Buenos Aires; f. 1930; 3,500,000 mems. (1965); Interventor Col. Juan Alberto Pita; Sec.-Gen. Casildo Herreras (in exile in Mexico); publ. *Weekly News, The Argentine Labour Movement* (monthly).

Immediately after the military takeover in March 1976 the Junta Militar froze the assets of, and intervened in, the CGE and the CGT, and prohibited another important labour organization, *Las 62 Organizaciones.* The Junta also suspended the *Fuero Sindical* (Special Labour Law) as being unconstitutional and temporarily suspended the right to strike or any action which could interrupt or reduce production both on the part of workers and management. Prison sentences were established for anyone found guilty of stopping industrial production.

# TRANSPORT

## RAILWAYS

**Ferrocarriles Argentinos (FA):** Avda. Ramos Mejía 1302, Buenos Aires; autonomous body consisting of representatives of the Government, railway unions and managers of the various lines; Pres. Cesáreo Melgarejo; Exec. Vice-Pres. Ing. Néstor Eduardo Fernández.

Principal lines: General Belgrano, General Roca, General Bartolomé Mitre, General San Martín, Domingo F. Sarmiento, General Urquiza, and provincial lines. There is a direct link between Buenos Aires and Santa Cruz in Bolivia and between Buenos Aires and Porto Alegre in Brazil. There are plans to build a transandine railway to link Argentina and Chile.

In 1976 there were 39,780 km. of tracks.

**Subterráneos de Buenos Aires:** Bartolomé Mitre 3342, Buenos Aires; state-owned underground railway; 5 lines of 32 km.; Gen. Administrator Gen. Agustín Arturo Digier.

**Cámara de Industriales Ferroviarios:** Alsina 1607, Buenos Aires; to promote the development of Argentine railway industries; Pres. Juan Carlos Bietti.

## ROADS

**Consejo Nacional de Carreteras:** Secretaría de Transportes, Buenos Aires; total road length 311,893 km. (Dec. 1975). It is planned to use the toll system to construct a basic national system of automobile roads, the first stage to be developed in the coastal zone of the country, starting in the cities of Santa Fe and Mar del Plata, and interconnecting the cities of Rosario, San Nicolás, Buenos Aires and La Plata, with an approximate length of 900 km.

## MOTORISTS' ORGANIZATION

**Automóvil Club Argentino:** Avda. Libertador 1850, Buenos Aires; supplies information and road maps for touring Argentina.

---

**Autobuses Sudamericanos S.R.L.:** Bernardo de Irigoyen 1370, Local 19, P.O.B. 29, Sucursal 34, Buenos Aires; international bus services; car and bus rentals; charter bus services; tours; Pres. Armand Sam Schleker; Gen. Man. Silvia Marisa Curti.

## INLAND WATERWAYS

**Flota Fluvial del Estado:** Corrientes 389, Buenos Aires; services on the Plate, Paraná, Paraguay and Uruguay rivers; Pres. Ing. Federico Preusche; Gen. Administrator Ing. Leandro J. Otero.

---

There is a hydrofoil service between Buenos Aires and Colonia del Sacramento (Uruguay).

---

An agreement was signed in January 1967 between Argentina and Paraguay establishing equal navigational rights for merchant vessels of both countries on the Rivers Paraguay, Paraná and Plate.

## SHIPPING

**Administración General de Puertos:** Ministerio de Economía, Avda. Julio A. Roca 734–42, Buenos Aires; f. 1956; State enterprise for exploitation and conservation of all national sea and river ports; U.S. $350m. was spent over the five-year period 1971–75 on the modernization of river and sea ports; Administrator-Gen. Alberto E. Chiappe; publs. *Técnica y Puertos, Boletín Mensual, Nuestra Imagen.*

**Capitanía del Puerto:** Dársena "B" Cabecera, Puerto Nuevo, Buenos Aires; f. 1967; co-ordination of the working of the ports; Port Captain Carlos Dose.

The chief State-owned organizations are:

**Empresa Líneas Marítimas Argentinas (ELMA):** Corrientes 389, Buenos Aires; f. 1960; operates coastal services in S. America, passenger and cargo services to N. America, Europe and Africa.

**Yacimientos Petrolíferos Fiscales (Y.P.F.):** Avda. Roque S. Peña 777. Buenos Aires; fleet of tankers, cargo and tanker craft, and motor launches; Interventor Gen. Juan Carlos Reyes.

There are also private shipping companies operating on coastal and overseas routes.

## CIVIL AVIATION

Ezeiza international airport, 35 km. from Buenos Aires, is one of the most important air terminals in Latin America.

**Dirección Nacional de Aviación Civil:** Buenos Aires.

**Aerolíneas Argentinas:** Paseo Colón 185, Buenos Aires; f. Dec. 1949; non-stop services to New York and Europe and via Rio de Janeiro; to Miami via Santiago and Lima; to Los Angeles via Lima, Bogotá and Mexico. Its South American services link Argentina with Chile, Colombia, Bolivia, Uruguay, Brazil, Peru and Paraguay. The internal network covers the whole country. Passengers, mail and freight are carried. Interventor Brig. Amilcar Mario San Juan; fleet comprises four Boeing 707-387B, four 707-387C, six 737-287, two 737-287C, two 747, three Caravelle, nine HS.748.

**Austral Líneas Aéreas S.A.:** Florida 234, Buenos Aires; f. 1971; services to Uruguay; domestic flights linking 22 cities in Argentina; fleet includes 4 BAC 1-11 series 400, 3 BAC 1-11 series 500 and 3 YS-IIA; Pres. W. J. Reynal.

**Líneas Aéreas del Estado (LADE):** Perú 710, Buenos Aires; f. 1940; controlled by the Air Ministry and operates through the Argentine Air Force. LADE operates routes in isolated regions with limited traffic which would not sustain commercial operations; this includes a route to the Falkland Islands opened in 1972 in agreement with the British Government; Dir. Brig. Higinio González; fleet comprises 11 Fokker F.27, three Douglas DC-6, seven Twin Otter.

**Transportes Aéreos Buenos Aires (TABA):** Suipacha 745, 4° piso, Buenos Aires; internal services; Pres. José C. Alsina; fleet includes one Fairchild F.27 and four Beech 18.

### Foreign Airlines

The following airlines also serve Argentina: Air France, Alitalia, Avianca, Braniff, British Caledonian, Canadian Pacific, Cruzeiro do Sul, Iberia, KLM, Lloyd Aéreo Boliviano, LAN de Chile, Líneas Aéreas Paraguayas, Lufthansa, Pan American, Primeras Líneas Uruguayas (PLUNA), Sabena, SAS, Swissair, TAP and Varig.

# TOURISM

**Dirección Nacional de Turismo:** Calle Suipacha 1111, Buenos Aires; Interventor Mauricio Fischer.

**Confederación de Organizaciones Turísticas de la América Latina (C.O.T.A.L.):** Viamonte 640, 8° piso, Buenos Aires; f. 1957; groups 1,255 national travel associations from south and central America; Pres. Cecil Teran (Ecuador); Exec. Dir. Hector Jorge Testoni; publ. *Revista COTAL* (monthly).

**Asociación Argentina de Agencias de Viajes y Turismo (AAAVYT):** Viamonte 640, 10°, Buenos Aires; f. 1951; Pres. Roberto R. Rezzio; publ. *Noticias de Turismo.*

### PRINCIPAL THEATRES

**Teatro Colón:** Cerrito 618; Buenos Aires municipal opera house; f. 1908; has 2 orchestras, a chorus, a ballet company and a chamber opera company; Dirs. Enrique Sivieri (General Artistic), Oscar Lagomarsino (Technical), Cristobal L. Juliá (Admin.).

**Teatro Municipal General San Martin:** Corrientes 1532; f. 1944; municipally owned; contains 2 theatres, 1 cinema, 2 exhibition rooms and 2 museums of plastic art; Dir.-Gen. Ariel T. Baitx Keller; Artistic Dir. Juan Rogelio Ibarra; Technical Dir. Bernardo Arias; Admin. Dir. Ricardo Swarcer.

**Teatro Nacional de Comedia (Cervantes):** Libertad 815, Buenos Aires; f. 1921; operated under the auspices of the Ministry of Education and Culture; home of the Comedia Nacional Argentina; Gen. Man. César Tiempo; Production Dir. Nestor Suárez Aboy; Admin. Dir. Armado Danté.

**Teatro del Pueblo:** Buenos Aires; f. 1931; independent; presents classical and modern plays; Founder and Dir. Leónidas Barletta.

There are 12 symphony orchestras in Argentina, 5 of them in Buenos Aires.

## ATOMIC ENERGY

**Comisión Nacional de Energía Atómica:** Avda. Libertador 8250, Buenos Aires; f. 1950; Departments of Raw Materials, Fuel Elements, Nuclear Reactors, Heavy Water, Radioisotopes and Radiation, Research, Radiological Protection, Development and Services and Economics.

Pres. Capt. Carlos Castro Madero.

Argentina's first nuclear reactor, with a capacity of 320 MW, at Atucha on the River Paraná de las Palmas was opened in March 1974. There are four others in various stages of construction. It is also planned to construct a heavy water plant on the River Limay in Patagonia. By 1990 Argentina intends to cover 30 per cent of its energy needs from nuclear reactors based on its own uranium resources.

Research reactors: The following research reactors are in operation:

RA-1 Centro Atómico Constituyentes: maximum capacity 150 kW.

RA-2 Centro Atómico Constituyentes: maximum capacity 30W.

RA-3 Centro Atómico Ezeiza: maximum capacity 8 MW.

RA-4 Universidad Nacional de Rosario: maximum capacity 0.1 W.

**Universidad Nacional de Cuyo:** San Luis; nuclear physics.

**Universidad de Buenos Aires:** Viamonte 444, Buenos Aires; the application and study of radio-isotopes and nuclear physics are carried out in the faculties of Agronomy, National Science, Medicine and Engineering.

**Universidad Nacional de La Plata:** La Plata; Nuclear Chemistry and Spectroscopy; Beta spectroscope, 100-channel analyser.

**Universidad Nacional de Litoral:** Santa Fe; Nuclear Electronics, Metallurgy, Radio-Chemistry and Mineral-Processing.

## UNIVERSITIES

### NATIONAL UNIVERSITIES

**Universidad de Buenos Aires:** Calle Viamonte 444, Buenos Aires; 9,100 teachers, 178,000 students.

**Universidad Nacional del Comahue:** Neuquén; 360 teachers, 2,100 students.

**Universidad Nacional de Córdoba:** Calle Obispo Trejo y Sanabria 242, Córdoba.

**Universidad Nacional de Cuyo:** Parque General San Martín, Mendoza; 844 teachers, 7,579 students.

**Universidad Nacional de la Pampa:** 9 de Julio, Santa Rosa; 400 teachers, 1,600 students.

**Universidad Nacional de La Plata:** Calle 7 No. 776, La Plata; 1,209 teachers, 22,000 students.

**Universidad Nacional del Litoral:** Boulevard Pellegrini 2750, Santa Fé; *c.* 1,500 professors, *c.* 15,000 students.

**Universidad Nacional del Nordeste:** 25 de Mayo 868, Corrientes; *c.* 660 teachers, *c.* 7,000 students.

**Universidad Nacional de Rosario:** Córdoba 1814, Rosario; 2,053 teachers, 15,974 students.

**Universidad Nacional del Sur:** Avda. Colón 80, Bahía Blanca.

**Universidad Nacional de Tucumán:** Ayacucho 482, Tucumán; 1,756 teachers, 11,489 students.

**Universidad Tecnológica Nacional:** 25 de Mayo 564, Buenos Aires; 34,000 students.

**Escuela de Ingeniería Aeronaútica:** Guarnición Aérea, Córdoba; 46 teachers, 46 students.

### PROVINCIAL UNIVERSITIES

**Universidad Provincial de Mar del Plata:** Juan Bautista Alberdi 2695, Mar del Plata.

**Universidad Provincial "Domingo F. Sarmiento" de San Juan:** Avda. del Libertador Esq. Alem, San Juan.

### PRIVATE UNIVERSITIES

**Universidad Argentina de Ciencias Sociales:** Florida 556, Buenos Aires; 139 teachers, 600 students.

**Universidad Argentina de la Empresa:** Libertad 1340, Buenos Aires; *c.* 600 teachers, 5,000 students.

**Universidad Argentina "John F. Kennedy":** Calle Bartolomé Mitre 1407, Buenos Aires; 200 teachers, 2,000 students.

**Universidad de Belgrano:** Federico Lacroze 1959, Buenos Aires; 990 teachers, 7,091 students.

**Universidad Católica Argentina "Santa María de los Buenos Aires":** Juncal 1912, Buenos Aires; 1,500 teachers, 12,000 students.

**Universidad del Centro:** Calle Alvear 946, Rio Cuarto, Córdoba; 160 teachers, 400 students.

**Universidad del Museo Social Argentino:** Corrientes 1723, Buenos Aires.

**Universidad del Salvador:** Callao 542, Buenos Aires; 1,002 teachers, 4,350 students.

**Universidad Católica de Córdoba:** Obispo Trejo 323, Córdoba; 610 teachers, 3,000 students.

**Universidad Católica de Cuyo:** Avda. Dr. José I de la Roza 1516, Rivadavia; 250 teachers, 676 students.

**Universidad Católica de La Plata:** Calle 13, 1227, La Plata.

**Universidad Notarial Argentina:** Calle 51-435, La Plata; 36 teachers, 903 students.

**Universidad Católica de Mar del Plata "Stella Maris":** Pasaje Catedral 1750, Mar del Plata, B.A.

**Universidad de Mendoza:** Diagonal Dag Hammarskjöld 750, Mendoza; 150 teachers; 780 students.

**Universidad "Juan Agustin Maza":** Salta 1690, Urquiza 350, Mendoza; 244 teachers, 851 students.

**Universidad Privada del Aconcagua:** Catamarca 147, Mendoza.

**Universidad de Morón:** Cabildo 134, Morón, B.A.; 760 teachers, 6,274 students.

**Universidad del Norte "Santo Tomás de Aquino":** C.P. 32, San Miguel de Tucumán; 235 teachers, 1,115 students.

**Universidad de la Patagonia "San Juan Bosco":** General Mosconi, Comodoro Rivadivia, Chubut; *c.* 85 teachers, *c.* 500 students.

**Universidad Católica de Salta:** Ciudad Universitaria Castañares; 90 teachers.

**Universidad Católica de Santa Fé:** Echagüe 7151, Santa Fé; 300 teachers, 1,782 students.

**Universidad Católica de Santiago del Estero:** Pellegrini 281, Santiago del Estero.

**Universidad de Tandil "Dr. Osvaldo M. Sarini":** Pinto 348, Tandil, B.A.; 495 teachers, 1,360 students.

# AUSTRALIA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Commonwealth of Australia occupies the whole of the island continent of Australia in the South Pacific and the offshore island of Tasmania to the south-east. Australia's nearest neighbour is Indonesia, covering the long archipelago to the north and north-west. The Australian climate is hot and dry with average temperatures of about 80°F (26.8°C) rising to over 120°F (49°C) in the interior. Over half the country is desert or semi-desert with little rainfall. More than 98 per cent of the population are of European origin. English is the official language. Over 88 per cent of the population were Christian in 1966. The national flag (proportions 2 by 1) is blue with a Union Jack in the upper hoist, a large seven-pointed white star in the lower hoist and five smaller white stars in the form of the Southern Cross in the fly. The capital, Canberra, lies in one of two enclaves of Federal Territory known as the Australian Capital Territory.

### Recent History

Since the Second World War Australia has taken an important place in Pacific and Asian affairs and has strengthened its political and economic ties with India, South-East Asia and Japan. The country co-operates more closely than formerly with the U.S.A., and contributed troops to the war in Viet-Nam until 1970. As a founder-member of the Colombo Plan it has given much aid in money, materials and training to Asian countries. In June 1976 Australia signed a Basic Treaty of Friendship and Co-operation with Japan.

In 1966 Sir Robert Menzies resigned after sixteen years as Prime Minister, and was succeeded by Harold Holt, who died the next year. His successor, Senator John Gorton, resigned after a vote of no confidence and William McMahon was Prime Minister from March 1971 until December 1972, when, after 23 years in office, the Liberal-Country Party Coalition was defeated by the Labor Party, led by Gough Whitlam.

Papua New Guinea, Australia's largest overseas territory, attained self-government in 1973 and full independence in September 1975 (*see* Papua New Guinea).

In May 1974 elections were held for both Houses after a crisis concerning supply funds split the Parliament and led to the dissolution of both Houses. Labor was returned but lost its majority in the Senate and had its majority in the House of Representatives reduced. In June the Liberal and National (formerly Country) Parties formed a joint Opposition.

In mid-1975 the Whitlam government narrowly survived accusations of unorthodox international loan-raising activities. Opposition to the Government's monetary policy became more strenuous in October when the Senate exercised a constitutional right in blocking Budget Bills concerning money supply. An impasse developed in which the Opposition was in theory prepared to delay supply indefinitely and the Government was not willing to consent to a general election over the issue. The Senate received further support for its policy of deferment and proposed a general election to be held before mid-1976, which Mr. Whitlam rejected. On November 11th the Governor-General, Sir John Kerr, intervened and took the unprecedented step of dismissing the Government and installing a caretaker ministry, under Malcolm Fraser, the Liberal leader, to govern until elections. Despite widespread strikes and demonstrations in favour of Mr. Whitlam, the elections in December produced a large Liberal majority and Mr. Fraser formed a coalition government with the Country Party. His subsequent policies encountered strong opposition from trade unions, particularly over the proposed restructuring of the Medibank national health service founded by the Whitlam Government.

### Government

Australia comprises six states and two federally-administered territories. Executive power is vested in the Queen and exercised by her appointed representative, the Governor-General. He normally acts on the advice of the Federal Executive Council, led by the Prime Minister. The Governor-General appoints the Prime Minister and, on the latter's recommendation, other Ministers.

Legislative power is vested in the Federal Parliament. This consists of the Queen, represented by the Governor-General, and two chambers elected by universal adult suffrage (voting is compulsory). The Senate has 64 members (10 from each State and two from each of the federal territories) elected by proportional representation for six years, with half the Senators retiring every three years. The House of Representatives has 127 members elected for three years (subject to dissolution) from single-member constituencies. The Federal Executive Council is responsible to Parliament.

Each State has a Governor, representing the Queen, and its own legislative, executive and judicial system. The State Governments are autonomous except for certain powers placed under the jurisdiction of the Federal Government. All except Queensland have an Upper House, the Legislative Council, and a Lower House, the Legislative Assembly or House of Assembly. The chief ministers of the States are known as Premiers, as distinct from the Federal Prime Minister.

### Defence

Australia's defence policy is based on collective security and it is a member of the British Commonwealth Strategic Reserve and ANZUS, with New Zealand and U.S.A. Australia's armed forces numbered 69,350 at June 1976 (army 31,600, navy 16,200, air force 21,550). The estimated expenditure on defence for 1976/77 is $A2,200 million. Service in the armed forces is voluntary.

### Economic Affairs

Australia's traditional reliance on the agricultural sector has been eroded by the phenomenal oil and mineral discoveries of recent years. Some 70 per cent of Australia's oil requirements are now met by domestic sources. In 1972/73 agriculture contributed around 8 per cent of Gross Domestic Product (G.D.P.) and the share of agricultural products in total export trade declined to about 50 per cent in the mid-1970s, with wool, wheat, meat, sugar and dairy products remaining major export items. Gold, silver, lead, zinc and copper have long been exploited, but recent discoveries of vast deposits of oil, natural gas, coal, nickel, iron ore and bauxite have transformed the economy. In 1975/76 minerals accounted for 28 per cent of export revenue. Many of these minerals are being exploited as raw materials for Japan's industries. The pattern of Australia's dependence on foreign trade has thus undergone a change, with Japan overtaking Western countries as the major market, currently providing one-fifth of imports and taking one-third of Australian exports. Australia has also increased its trade with China and South-East Asian countries, and has trade agreements with the U.S.S.R. and other East European countries.

Manufacturing industries contributed 25 per cent of G.D.P. in 1974/75 but employment in this area declined to under 1.3 million, mainly in iron and steel and engineering. Other important industries are food processing, machinery, motor vehicles, chemicals, electrical and electronic equipment. Domestic sources of energy are coal, gas, thermal and hydro-electricity. Oil and natural gas production totalled 23 million and 4.3 million cubic metres respectively during 1974/75.

Revaluations in 1972 and 1973 preceded a 12 per cent devaluation of the Australian dollar against U.S. currency in 1974. Inflation nearly doubled between the end of 1972 and the end of 1974, and was around 16 per cent for most of 1975. The Fraser Government, in both the 1975/76 and 1976/77 budgets, imposed policies of wage restraint and cuts in public sector spending. Nevertheless, inflation at the end of 1976 remained at around 13 per cent and unemployment has risen to 4.7 per cent. In November 1976 the Government was forced to devalue the dollar by 17.5 per cent, although this decision was partially reversed in December.

The trade surplus, aided by a sustained growth in exports, recovered from its decline in 1973/74; the surplus for 1975/76 was A$1,300 million. Trade agreements with Middle East and Communist countries, as part of a plan to diversify economic dependence, promise continued improvement for the future.

In June 1971, Australia became a member of OECD. The United Kingdom-Australia Trade Agreement was terminated in February 1973, following the entry into the EEC of the U.K., but new trade terms are to be established.

### Transport and Communications

For its population, Australia has a well developed transport system with 40,000 km. of railway, 864,000 km. of roads and over 138,000 km. of scheduled air routes. In the thinly populated areas of Central and Western Australia air transport is extremely important and Australia has pioneered services such as the Flying Doctor Service to overcome the problems of distance. Australia is well served by international shipping and air lines. Its civil aviation industry is expanding rapidly and in 1974/75 Australia's domestic airlines carried over nine million passengers.

### Social Welfare

Australia provides old age pensions, invalid, maternity, sickness and unemployment benefits and children's allowances. In July 1975 a new government health insurance scheme was introduced. Reciprocal welfare agreements operate between Australia and New Zealand and the United Kingdom. About 25 per cent of Federal budget expenditure is allocated to welfare.

### Education

Education is the responsibility of each of the six States and the Federal Government. It is free and compulsory from the ages of 6 to 15. In 1975 there were 2,297,979 children enrolled in government primary and secondary schools, and some 621,000 attending private schools. Special services have been developed to meet the needs of children living in the outback, notably Schools of the Air, using two-way receiver sets. A system of one-teacher schools also helps meet these needs. Australia has 18 universities with (in 1976) nearly 154,000 students.

### Tourism

Australian tourism is developing with quicker and cheaper air transport. The main attractions are swimming and surfing on the Pacific beaches, sailing from Sydney and other harbours, skin-diving along the Great Barrier Reef, and winter and summer sports in the Blue Mountains. Over half a million tourists visited Australia in 1976.

*Visas* are not required by citizens of New Zealand.

### Sport

Australians excel at sport, especially tennis and cricket. They play a number of codes of football and are enthusiastic followers of horse-racing. They also pursue water sports.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** June 13th* (Queen's Official Birthday), December 25th (Christmas Day), December 27th (Boxing Day†).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year's Day), January 26th (Australia Day), March 24th–27th (Easter), April 25th (Anzac Day).

* October 10th in Western Australia.

† Boxing Day is not a public holiday in South Australia. There are also numerous State holidays.

### Weights and Measures

The imperial system of weights and measures is gradually being replaced by the metric system.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 cents = 1 Australian dollar.

Exchange rates (December 1976):
£1 sterling = $A1.593;
U.S. $1 = 95.0 Australian cents.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

NOTE.—The Australian statistical year usually ends in June.

## AREA AND POPULATION

| | AREA (sq. km.) | Population (June 30th, 1976)† |
|---|---|---|
| New South Wales | 801,600 | 4,829,400 |
| Victoria | 227,600 | 3,696,000 |
| Queensland | 1,727,200 | 2,014,900 |
| South Australia | 984,000 | 1,244,700 |
| Western Australia | 2,525,500 | 1,144,300 |
| Tasmania | 67,800 | 410,222 |
| Northern Territory | 1,346,200 | 98,700 |
| Australian Capital Territory | 2,400 | 204,600 |
| TOTAL | 7,682,300* | 13,642,800 |

* 2,966,150 square miles.

† Estimated.

At the census of June 1971, there were 106,208 persons who considered themselves to be of Aboriginal origin.

## PRINCIPAL CITIES*

POPULATION (June 30th, 1975)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Canberra (national capital)† | 210,600 | Perth (capital W. Australia) | 787,300 |
| Sydney (capital N.S.W.) | 2,922,760 | Newcastle | 363,010 |
| Melbourne (capital Victoria) | 2,661,400 | Wollongong | 211,240 |
| Brisbane (capital Queensland) | 958,800 | Hobart (capital Tasmania) | 164,010 |
| Adelaide (capital S. Australia) | 899,300 | Geelong | 129,651 |

* Statistical divisions or districts. † Includes the municipality of Queanbeyan in New South Wales.

## BIRTHS, MARRIAGES AND DEATHS

(1975)

| | BIRTHS | MARRIAGES | DEATHS |
|---|---|---|---|
| New South Wales | 80,918 | 36,958 | 40,499 |
| Victoria | 61,897 | 27,706 | 29,499 |
| Queensland | 36,403 | 15,230 | 16,421 |
| S. Australia | 19,986 | 9,843 | 9,947 |
| W. Australia | 20,338 | 9,026 | 7,972 |
| Tasmania | 6,982 | 3,242 | 3,339 |
| N. Territory | 2,118 | 406 | 610 |
| Aust. Capital Ter. | 4,370 | 1,462 | 736 |
| TOTAL | 233,012 | 103,873 | 109,023 |

## MIGRATION

| | ARRIVALS | | | DEPARTURES | | | NET INCREASE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Males | Females | Total | Males | Females | Total | |
| 1971 | 625,066 | 453,732 | 1,078,798 | 581,510 | 412,683 | 994,193 | 84,605 |
| 1972 | 608,730 | 501,940 | 1,110,670 | 597,765 | 485,059 | 1,082,824 | 27,846 |
| 1973 | 696,212 | 594,148 | 1,290,360 | 676,190 | 573,752 | 1,249,942 | 40,418 |
| 1974 | 809,372 | 687,157 | 1,496,529 | 762,529 | 647,115 | 1,409,408 | 87,121 |
| 1975 | 801,255 | 727,703 | 1,528,959 | 807,418 | 729,668 | 1,537,084 | −8,126 |

## EMPLOYMENT*

('000 persons at June)

| | 1974 | 1975 | 1976‡ |
|---|---|---|---|
| Forestry, fishing and hunting | 14·9 | 15·9 | 14·9 |
| Mining | 76·8 | 80·8 | 78·5 |
| Manufacturing | 1,331·4 | 1,204·8 | 1,196·9 |
| Electricity, gas and water | 99·5 | 101·1 | 100·5 |
| Construction | 404·7 | 411·5† | 370·1 |
| Transport and storage | 356·5 | 358·0 | 250·8 |
| Communications | | | 101·1 |
| Wholesale and retail trade | 969·2 | 955·7 | 968·4 |
| Finance, insurance, real estate and business services | 387·9 | 379·5 | 380·3 |
| Public administration and defence | 219·0 | 243·5 | 243·5 |
| Community services | 681·0 | 727·4 | 761·1 |
| Entertainment, recreation, restaurants, hotels and personal services | 265·7 | 274·5 | 272·3 |
| TOTAL | 4,806·5 | 4,752·7† | 4,738·3 |
| Private | 3,602·7 | 3,457·1† | 3,453·9 |
| Government | 1,203·8 | 1,295·5 | 1,284·4 |

* Wage and salary earners in civilian employment. Excludes defence forces and employees in agriculture and private domestic service.

† Affected by industrial disputes.

‡ Preliminary.

## AGRICULTURE

### AREA OF CROPS

('000 hectares)

| | 1972–73 | 1973–74 | 1974–75 | 1975–76* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Cereals for grain: | | | | |
| Wheat | 7,604 | 8,948 | 8,308 | 8,552 |
| Oats | 995 | 1,182 | 897 | 987 |
| Barley | 2,140 | 1,895 | 1,826 | 2,328 |
| Maize | 59 | 46 | 51 | 51 |
| Sugar cane | 242 | 226 | 253 | 257 |
| Potatoes | 37 | 34 | 38 | 35 |
| Vineyards | 69 | 70 | 71 | 70 |
| Fruit | 116 | 109 | 103 | 119 |

*Preliminary.

### PRODUCTION

('000 metric tons)

| | 1971–72 | 1972–73 | 1973–74 | 1974–75 | 1975–76* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Wheat for grain | 8,510 | 6,434 | 11,902 | 11,357 | 11,824 |
| Oats for grain | 1,275 | 736 | 1,107 | 874 | 1,141 |
| Barley for grain | 3,066 | 1,727 | 2,398 | 2,513 | 3,178 |
| Maize for grain | 214 | 139 | 106 | 133 | n.a. |
| Sugar cane | 19,391 | 18,928 | 19,278 | 20,418 | 21,959 |

* Preliminary.

## FRUIT

(metric tons)

| | 1973/74 | 1974/75 | 1975/76* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Apples | 334,701 | 367,974 | n.a. |
| Apricots | 37,230 | 27,337 | 26,000 |
| Bananas | 124,679 | 118,188 | n.a. |
| Oranges | 309,851 | 340,810 | 362,000 |
| Peaches | 81,112 | 90,507 | 79,000 |
| Pears | 162,093 | 157,973 | n.a. |
| Plums and Prunes | 23,057 | 23,172 | 26,000 |

* Preliminary.

## LIVESTOCK

('000)

| | 1973–74 | 1974–75 | 1975–76 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cattle | 30,839 | 32,793 | 33,434 |
| Sheep | 145,175 | 151,653 | 148,643 |
| Pigs | 2,505 | 2,197 | 2,173 |

Horses: 456,000 in 1970.

## DAIRY PRODUCE

| | | 1972–73 | 1973–74 | 1974–75 | 1975–76* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Whole Milk | million litres | 6,952 | 6,756 | 6,497 | 6,276 |
| Factory Butter | million kg. | 185 | 175 | 161 | 148 |
| Factory Cheese | " " | 93 | 96 | 99 | 112 |
| Processed Milk Products (whole milk equivalent) | million litres | 542 | 535 | 627 | 553 |

* Preliminary.

## OTHER LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS

('000 metric tons)

| | 1973–74 | 1974–75 | 1975–76* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Beef and Veal | 1,310 | 1,534 | 1,784 |
| Mutton | 221 | 250 | 332 |
| Lamb | 235 | 269 | 262 |
| Pig Meat | 211 | 175 | 176 |
| Poultry Meat | 193 | 189 | 204 |
| Hen Eggs | 189 | 198 | n.a. |
| Wool: greasy | 701 | 793 | 747 |
| clean | 407 | 475 | 448 |

**1976/77:** Wool (greasy) 725,000 metric tons.

* Preliminary.

## MINING*

(July 1st to June 30th)

| | | 1973/74 | 1974/75 | 1975/76 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Coal (black) | '000 metric tons | 59,344 | 70,142 | 69,344 |
| Coal, brown (lignite)[1] | „ „ „ | 26,293 | 27,514 | 29,210 |
| Coal, brown (briquettes) | „ „ „ | 1,164 | 1,092 | 946 |
| Bauxite | „ „ „ | 18,545 | 22,205 | 21,084 |
| Zircon[2] | metric tons | 290,519 | 322,191 | n.a. |
| Iron | '000 metric tons | 57,801 | 60,860 | n.a. |
| Lead | „ „ „ | 370 | 417 | 391 |
| Zinc | „ „ „ | 441 | 508 | 468 |
| Copper | „ „ „ | 247 | 236 | 218 |
| Titanium[3] | „ „ „ | 679 | 840 | n.a. |
| Tin | metric tons | 10,599 | 10,168 | 9,096 |
| Tungsten[4] | „ „ | 1,427·8 | 1,575·6 | n.a. |
| Crude petroleum | '000 cubic metres | 23,096 | 23,096 | 23,891 |
| Natural gas | million cubic metres | 4,403 | 4,360 | 5,388 |
| Gold | kilogrammes | 16,271 | 15,061 | 17,353 |
| Silver | „ | 674,359 | 709,092 | 783,373 |
| Nickel | metric tons | 42,247 | 49,106 | n.a. |

* Figures for metallic minerals represent metal contents based on chemical assay, except figures for bauxite, which are in terms of gross quantities produced.

[1] Excludes coal used in making briquettes.

[2] In terms of zircon ($ZrO_2$) contained in zircon concentrates.

[3] In terms of $TiO_2$ contained in rutile, ilmenite and leucoxene.

[4] In terms of $WO_3$ contained in scheelite and wolfram concentrates.

## INDUSTRY

(1974/75)

| | Establishments at end of Year | Persons Employed* | Turnover ($m.) |
|---|---|---|---|
| Food, Beverages and Tobacco | 4,162 | 197,748 | 7,690 |
| Textiles | 854 | 43,520 | 1,043 |
| Clothing and Footwear | 2,973 | 90,687 | 1,471 |
| Wood, Wood Products and Furniture | 6,087 | 81,634 | 1,780 |
| Paper and Paper Products, Printing | 3,648 | 104,351 | 2,455 |
| Chemical, Petroleum and Coal Products | 1,126 | 64,668 | 2,680 |
| Non-Metallic Mineral Products | 1,859 | 51,667 | 1,527 |
| Basic Metal Products | 633 | 98,883 | 4,533 |
| Fabricated Metal Products | 5,432 | 113,285 | 2,582 |
| Transport Equipment | 1,679 | 147,776 | 3,621 |
| Other Machinery and Equipment | 5,102 | 198,450 | 4,335 |
| Miscellaneous Manufacturing | 5,307 | 70,747 | 1,686 |

* Includes working proprietors.

*Note:* Direct comparisons with figures for previous years are not possible because of changes in the census units, the scope of the census and the items of data.

## INDUSTRIAL PRODUCTION

(July 1st to June 30th)

| | | 1973/74 | 1974/75 | 1975/76 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Steel (Ingots) | '000 metric tons | 7,504 | 8,017 | 7,937 |
| Electric Motors (<1 h.p.) | '000 | 4,371 | 4,200 | 3,873 |
| Clay Bricks | million | 2,051 | 1,698 | 1,834 |
| Sulphuric Acid | '000 metric tons | 2,434 | 1,770 | 1,295 |
| Nitric Acid | metric tons | 185,646 | 173,970 | 147,559 |
| Radios | '000 | 939 | 285 | 80 |
| TV Sets | ,, | 447 | 465 | 533 |
| Motor Vehicles | ,, | 471 | 456 | 457 |
| Cotton Yarn | '000 metric tons | 31 | 23 | 26 |
| Cotton Cloth | '000 sq. metres | 50,361 | 41,364 | 46,661 |
| Tinplate | '000 metric tons | 355 | 317 | 282 |
| Electricity | million kWh. | 69,743 | 73,933 | 76,597 |
| Cement | '000 metric tons | 5,412 | 5,086 | 5,007 |

## FINANCE

100 cents = 1 Australian dollar ($A).

Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 cents.

Notes: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 dollars.

Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = $A1.593; U.S. $1 = 95.0 Australian cents.

$A100 = £62.76 = U.S. $105.21.

*Note:* The Australian dollar was introduced in February 1966, replacing the Australian pound (exchange rate: £A1 = U.S. $2.24 from September 1949) at the rate of $A2 = £A1. From February 1966 to August 1971 the exchange rate remained at $A1 = U.S. $1.12 (U.S. $1 = 89.29 Australian cents). Between December 1971 and December 1972 the par value of the Australian dollar was U.S. $1.216 (U.S. $1 = 82.24 Australian cents), though the effective mid-point exchange rate was $A1 = U.S. $1.191. Revaluations were made in December 1972 ($A1 = U.S. $1.275), in Februarv 1973 ($A1 = U.S. $1.4167) and in September 1973 ($A1 = U.S. $1.4875). This last valuation remained in effect until September 1974, when the direct relationship with the U.S. dollar was ended and the Australian dollar was linked to a weighted "basket" of the currencies of Australia's main trading partners. The Australian dollar's value immediately fell to U.S. $1.31, representing an effective devaluation by 11.9 per cent. The currency maintained its weighted value until November 1976, when it was devalued by 17.5 per cent. In December 1976 it was revalued marginally twice. The average value of the Australian dollar was: U.S. $1.134 in 1971; U.S. $1.192 in 1972; U.S. $1.423 in 1973; U.S. $1.441 in 1974; U.S. $1.310 in 1975. In terms of sterling the exchange rate was £1 = $A2.143 ($A1 = 9s. 4d. or 46.67p) from November 1967 to December 1971; and £1 = $2.188 from December 1971 to June 1972.

## COMMONWEALTH GOVERNMENT BUDGET*

($A million, year ended June 30th)

| REVENUE | 1975/76 | 1976/77† |
|---|---|---|
| Receipts: | | |
| Taxation | 16,843 | 19,957 |
| Interest, rent and dividends | 1,406 | 1,632 |
| Other | 26 | 124 |
| Financing transactions | 3,585 | 2,608 |
| TOTAL | 21,859 | 24,321 |

| EXPENDITURE | 1975/76 | 1976/77† |
|---|---|---|
| Net expenditure on goods and services | | |
| Current expenditure: | | |
| Defence | 1,680 | 1,994 |
| Other | 2,383 | 2,696 |
| Capital expenditure | 559 | 527 |
| Transfer payments and net advances: | | |
| To State and local government authorities | 8,467 | 9,078 |
| Cash benefits to persons | 6,093 | 7,404 |
| Interest paid | 968 | 1,373 |
| Other | 1,709 | 1,249 |
| TOTAL | 21,859 | 24,321 |

---

* Figures represent the combined transactions of the Consolidated Revenue Fund and the Loan and Trust Funds.

† Estimates.

## STATE GOVERNMENT FINANCES*

($A million, year ended June 30th)

| | RECEIPTS† | | EXPENDITURE | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1975/76 | 1976/77‡ | 1975/76 | 1976/77‡ |
| New South Wales | 2,909 | 3,363 | 2,910 | 3,363 |
| Victoria | 2,156 | 2,493 | 2,144 | 2,493 |
| Queensland | 1,350 | 1,596 | 1,349 | 1,597 |
| South Australia | 1,037 | 1,171 | 1,035 | 1,171 |
| Western Australia | 951 | 1,133 | 950 | 1,133 |
| Tasmania | 322 | 385 | 318 | 385 |
| TOTALS | 8,724 | 10,141 | 8,706 | 10,142 |

* For all States except Victoria the figures cover the Consolidated Revenue Funds. The figures for New South Wales also include the transactions of the Public Transport Commission and the Maritime Services Board. The figures for Victoria cover its Consolidated Revenue Fund, excluding the Works and Services section. In all cases the transactions of the Loan and Trust Funds are excluded.

† Figures include payments to the States by the Commonwealth Governments of grants for specific and general purposes.

‡ Estimates.

## NATIONAL ACCOUNTS

($A million)

| | 1972/73 | 1973/74 | 1974/75 |
|---|---|---|---|
| GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT | 41,830 | 50,669 | 59,003 |
| Indirect taxes *less* subsidies | 4,229 | 5,350 | 6,671 |
| GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT AT FACTOR COST | 37,601 | 43,319 | 52,332 |
| *of which:* | | | |
| Agriculture forestry and fishing | 2,992 | 4,325 | n.a. |
| Mining | 1,427 | 1,667 | n.a. |
| Manufacturing | 8,875 | 10,480 | n.a. |
| Electricity, gas and water | 1,298 | 1,462 | n.a. |
| Construction | 3,042 | 3,465 | n.a. |
| Transport, storage and communication | 2,915 | 3,450 | n.a. |
| Wholesale and retail trade | 5,661 | 6,787 | n.a. |
| Public administration and defence | 1,724 | 2,115 | n.a. |
| Community services, entertainment, etc., and personal services | 4,590 | 5,663 | n.a. |
| Other | 6,145 | 7,236 | n.a. |
| *Less* Imputed bank service charge | 1,068 | 1,331 | 1,625 |
| Depreciation allowances | 3,292 | 3,588 | 3,991 |
| DOMESTIC FACTOR INCOMES | 34,309 | 41,731 | 48,341 |
| Indirect taxes *less* subsidies | 4,229 | 5,350 | 6,671 |
| Net income paid overseas | 408 | 311 | 457 |
| NATIONAL INCOME (AT MARKET PRICES) | 38,130 | 46,770 | 54,555 |
| EXPENDITURE ON GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT | 41,830 | 50,669 | 59,003 |
| *of which:* | | | |
| Private final consumption expenditure | 24,836 | 29,072 | 34,541 |
| Government final consumption expenditure | 5,441 | 6,756 | 9,092 |
| Gross fixed capital expenditure | 10,055 | 11,920 | 14,152 |
| Increase in stocks | −340 | 1,602 | 836 |
| Statistical discrepancy | 216 | 1,195 | 547 |
| Export of goods and services | 6,949 | 7,774 | 9,782 |
| *Less* Import of goods and services | 5,327 | 7,650 | 9,947 |

## OFFICIAL RESERVE ASSETS

(June 30th—$A million)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Gold | 220 | 210 | 238 |
| SDR's | 200 | 150 | 89 |
| IMF Gold | 143 | 149 | 156 |
| Foreign Exchange | 3,684 | 3,051 | 3,010 |
| TOTAL | 4,248 | 3,560 | 3,493 |

## CURRENCY IN CIRCULATION

(June 30th—$A million)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Coins | 205.3 | 225.4 | 250.4 |
| Notes | 1,757.8 | 2,146.1 | 2,557.1 |
| TOTAL | 1,963.1 | 2,371.5 | 2,807.5 |

## BALANCE OF PAYMENTS

($A million)

| | 1974/75 | | | 1975/76 | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Credit | Debit | Balance | Credit | Debit | Balance |
| *Goods and Services:* | | | | | | |
| Merchandise | 8,434 | 7,663 | 771 | 9,347 | 7,922 | 1,424 |
| Non-monetary gold | 56 | — | 56 | 23 | — | 23 |
| Transportation | 947 | 1,450 | −504 | 1,114 | 1,588 | −474 |
| Travel | 206 | 405 | −199 | 255 | 519 | −265 |
| Investment income | 413 | 1,071 | −658 | 341 | 1,231 | −890 |
| Government n.e.s. | 100 | 150 | −50 | 108 | 203 | −95 |
| Other services | 152 | 300 | −149 | 128 | 291 | −164 |
| Total | 10,308 | 11,041 | −733 | 11,316 | 11,755 | −439 |
| *Transfer Payments:* | | | | | | |
| Private | 397 | 264 | 133 | 316 | 300 | 16 |
| Central Government | — | 350 | −350 | — | 380 | −380 |
| Total | 397 | 615 | −217 | 316 | 680 | −363 |
| CURRENT BALANCE | — | — | −950 | — | — | −802 |
| *Capital and Monetary Gold:* | | | | | | |
| *Non-Monetary:* | | | | | | |
| Government transactions (net) | — | 32 | −32 | — | 95 | −95 |
| Private investment | 926 | 133 | 793 | 223 | 79 | 145 |
| Marketing authorities investment | — | 59 | −59 | 133 | — | 133 |
| Total | 926 | 224 | 702 | 356 | 174 | 183 |
| *Monetary:* | | | | | | |
| Changes in official reserve assets | 460 | — | 460 | 1,053 | — | 1,053 |
| Allocation of Special Drawing Rights | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Other offical monetary institutions transactions | 4 | — | 4 | — | 32 | −32 |
| Other | 47 | — | 47 | 10 | — | 10 |
| Total | 511 | — | 511 | 1,062 | 32 | 1,030 |
| Balancing item | — | 263 | −263 | — | 410 | −410 |
| CAPITAL BALANCE | — | — | 950 | — | — | 802 |

*Note:* Any discrepancies between totals and sums of components in the above table are due to rounding.

## CURRENT BALANCES—REGIONAL

($A million)

| | 1972/73 | 1973/74 | 1974/75 |
|---|---|---|---|
| *United Kingdom:* | | | |
| Exports f.o.b. | 565 | 436 | 428 |
| Imports f.o.b. | 682 | 756 | 1,144 |
| Invisibles (net) | −500 | −583 | −457 |
| Balance on Current Account | −618 | −903 | −1,173 |
| *Other EEC:* | | | |
| Exports f.o.b. | 458 | 470 | 543 |
| Imports f.o.b. | 258 | 375 | 557 |
| Invisibles (net) | −86 | −109 | −116 |
| Balance on Current Account | 114 | −14 | −129 |
| *Germany, Federal Republic:* | | | |
| Exports f.o.b. | 203 | 179 | 291 |
| Imports f.o.b. | 275 | 411 | 540 |
| Invisibles (net) | −44 | −52 | −34 |
| Balance on Current Account | −116 | −284 | −283 |
| *U.S.A.:* | | | |
| Exports f.o.b. | 714 | 723 | 781 |
| Imports f.o.b. | 805 | 1,334 | 1,568 |
| Invisibles (net) | −456 | −553 | −596 |
| Balance on Current Account | −546 | −1,164 | −1,384 |
| *Japan:* | | | |
| Exports f.o.b. | 1,921 | 2,139 | 2,398 |
| Imports f.o.b. | 688 | 1,036 | 1,396 |
| Invisibles (net) | −3 | −11 | −32 |
| Balance on Current Account | 1,230 | 1,092 | 970 |
| *Other Countries:* | | | |
| Exports f.o.b. | 2,150 | 2,742 | 3,992 |
| Imports f.o.b. | 1,100 | 1,841 | 2,457 |
| Invisibles (net) | −363 | −433 | −474 |
| Balance on Current Account | 687 | 467 | 1,060 |
| *International Institutions:* | | | |
| Exports f.o.b. | — | — | — |
| Imports f.o.b. | — | — | — |
| Invisibles (net) | −20 | −17 | −54 |
| Balance on Current Account | −20 | −17 | −54 |
| *Non-Monetary Gold:* | 27 | 30 | 56 |
| TOTAL: | | | |
| Exports f.o.b. | 6,010 | 6,688 | 8,434 |
| Imports f.o.b. | 3,808 | 5,753 | 7,662 |
| Invisibles (net) | −1,444 | −1,727 | −1,708 |
| Balance on Current Account | 758 | −792 | −935 |

*Note:* Any discrepancies between totals and sums of components in the above table are due to rounding.

## OVERSEAS INVESTMENT

($A million)

| | INFLOW | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | U.K. | U.S.A. | Canada | Other Countries | IBRD | Total |
| 1969–70 | 257 | 307 | 27 | 309 | −20 | 880 |
| 1970–71 | 505 | 467 | 46 | 500 | −16 | 1,503 |
| 1971–72 | 339 | 559 | 38 | 512 | −16 | 1,433 |
| 1972–73 | 64 | 28 | 7 | 334 | −10 | 423 |
| 1973–74 | 69 | 100 | 18 | 188 | −7 | 367 |
| 1974–75 | 69 | 449 | 15 | 424 | −9 | 947 |

*continued on next page*]

OVERSEAS INVESTMENT—*continued*]

| | OUTFLOW | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | U.K. | New Zealand | U.S.A. and Canada | Papua New Guinea | Other Countries | Total |
| 1969–70 | 32 | 8 | 2 | 83 | 8 | 133 |
| 1970–71 | — 2 | 20 | 1 | 54 | 15 | 89 |
| 1971–72 | —13 | 25 | 11 | 87 | 30 | 141 |
| 1972–73 | — 5 | 20 | 13 | 50 | 32 | 110 |
| 1973–74 | 34 | 24 | 38 | 48 | 79 | 224 |
| 1974–75 | 33 | 47 | 12 | —12 | 53 | 133 |

## FOREIGN AID EXTENDED BY AUSTRALIA*

($A million)

| | YEAR ENDED JUNE | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
| *Government Transfer Payments:* | | | | |
| Papua New Guinea | 123 | 132 | 158 | 197 |
| Other Foreign Aid and Contributions | 62 | 73 | 94 | 93 |
| TOTAL | 185 | 206 | 252 | 290 |

* Official only; excludes transfers by private persons and organizations to overseas recipients.

## EXTERNAL TRADE

($A million, twelve months ending June 30th)

| | 1970–71 | 1971–72 | 1972–73 | 1973–74 | 1974–75 | 1975–76* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 4,150 | 4,008 | 4,121 | 6,085 | 8,080 | 8,240 |
| Exports | 4,376 | 4,893 | 6,214 | 6,914 | 8,712 | 9,556 |

* Preliminary.

## COMMODITIES

($A'000)

| IMPORTS | 1973/74 | 1974/75 | 1975/76* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Food and live animals | 236,778 | 302,492 | 275,633 |
| Beverages and tobacco | 64,937 | 74,566 | 90,164 |
| Crude materials, inedible, except fuels | 414,951 | 389,868 | 387,365 |
| Crude fertilizers and crude minerals | 67,142 | 117,284 | 92,637 |
| Mineral fuels, lubricants and related materials | 377,377 | 724,312 | 806,916 |
| Petroleum and petroleum products | 376,688 | 722,362 | 805,967 |
| Animal and vegetable oils and fats | 28,048 | 43,272 | 42,281 |
| Chemicals | 579,921 | 785,997 | 709,686 |
| Chemical elements and compounds | 212,609 | 302,517 | 275,267 |
| Medicinal and pharmaceutical products | 75,377 | 105,837 | 91,866 |
| Plastic materials, regenerated cellulose and artificial resins | 145,211 | 188,076 | 166,664 |
| Manufactured goods classified chiefly by material | 1,404,326 | 1,495,625 | 1,459,855 |
| Rubber manufactures, n.e.s. | 83,293 | 124,187 | 111,613 |
| Paper, paperboard and manufactures thereof | 167,431 | 224,617 | 186,062 |
| Textile yarn, fabrics, etc. | 579,605 | 435,707 | 546,412 |
| Non-metallic mineral manufactures, n.e.s. | 133,666 | 152,300 | 165,750 |
| Iron and steel | 214,054 | 251,683 | 154,669 |
| Machinery and transport equipment | 2,091,351 | 3,059,258 | 3,176,695 |
| Machinery (except electric) | 888,060 | 1,359,828 | 1,338,478 |
| Electric machinery, apparatus and appliances | 394,328 | 715,936 | 829,575 |
| Transport equipment | 808,962 | 985,493 | 1,008,642 |
| Miscellaneous manufactured articles | 721,400 | 960,641 | 1,049,910 |
| Commodities and transactions not elsewhere classified | 108,002 | 124,650 | 159,654 |
| Total merchandise | 6,027,091 | 7,960,683 | 8,158,161 |
| Non-merchandise trade | 57,913 | 119,170 | 82,156 |
| TOTAL | 6,085,004 | 8,079,853 | 8,240,317 |

* Preliminary.

| EXPORTS | 1973/74 | 1974/75 | 1975/76* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Food and live animals | 2,179,310 | 2,970,257 | 3,092,360 |
| Butter | 41,880 | 33,833 | 63,701 |
| Cheese and curd | 28,936 | 34,639 | 35,185 |
| Bacon and hams | 574 | 695 | 767 |
| Meat of bovine animals | 636,152 | 322,883 | 488,570 |
| Meat of sheep, lambs and goats | 80,783 | 65,674 | 102,488 |
| Pork | 8,053 | 1,614 | 7,698 |
| Dried fruits | 19,989 | 21,412 | 28,322 |
| Preserved fruit and preparations | 51,720 | 40,885 | 39,037 |
| Wheat | 517,114 | 1,034,396 | 922,500 |
| Flour | 21,821 | 50,611 | 40,025 |
| Barley | 68,463 | 186,682 | 199,819 |
| Sugar | 223,257 | 644,574 | 569,860 |
| Beverages and tobacco | 17,053 | 19,138 | 21,445 |
| Crude materials, inedible, except fuels | 2,220,973 | 2,146,744 | 2,540,743 |
| Wool (greasy) | 1,062,237 | 663,870 | 842,248 |
| Wool (scoured, etc.) | 94,327 | 89,622 | 119,732 |
| Sheep and lamb skins (excl. pieces) | 91,545 | 61,664 | 70,107 |
| Mineral fuels, lubricants and related materials | 456,888 | 834,477 | 1,245,051 |
| Animal and vegetable oils and fats | 44,885 | 55,811 | 68,395 |
| Chemicals | 348,365 | 478,812 | 645,566 |
| Manufactured goods, classified chiefly by material | 852,117 | 1,151,009 | 1,014,586 |
| Machinery and transport equipment | 446,864 | 564,975 | 495,579 |
| Miscellaneous manufactured articles | 101,896 | 124,651 | 119,785 |
| Commodities and transactions not elsewhere classified | 89,822 | 141,708 | 71,166 |
| Total merchandise | 6,758,175 | 8,526,953 | 9,314,676 |
| Non-merchandise trade | 156,220 | 185,180 | 241,329 |
| TOTAL | 6,914,395 | 8,672,762 | 9,556,005 |

* Preliminary.

## PRINCIPAL TRADING PARTNERS

($A '000)

| | EXPORTS | | IMPORTS | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1974/75 | 1975/76* | 1974/75 | 1975/76* |
| Bahrain | 24,702 | 25,579 | 97,289 | 86,921 |
| Belgium-Luxembourg | 73,543 | 118,832 | 73,026 | 69,957 |
| Canada | 288,906 | 243,907 | 217,111 | 203,911 |
| China, People's Republic | 247,518 | 219,791 | 81,139 | 68,884 |
| Egypt | 134,573 | 162,754 | 345 | 92 |
| France | 175,069 | 206,494 | 139,838 | 138,777 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 308,503 | 292,509 | 580,039 | 543,617 |
| Hong Kong | 105,179 | 148,433 | 172,240 | 216,618 |
| India | 83,160 | 71,503 | 57,840 | 50,057 |
| Indonesia | 175,251 | 161,331 | 18,693 | 24,535 |
| Iran | 116,411 | 89,314 | 76,796 | 83,582 |
| Iraq | 44,899 | 55,371 | 92,519 | 69,059 |
| Italy | 150,042 | 206,677 | 208,818 | 192,135 |
| Japan | 2,442,564 | 3,112,893 | 1,417,639 | 1,609,454 |
| Korea, Republic | 123,215 | 119,560 | 48,369 | 70,640 |
| Kuwait | 30,819 | 34,674 | 118,618 | 125,817 |
| Malaysia | 194,370 | 172,795 | 58,800 | 82,116 |
| Netherlands | 145,685 | 173,354 | 123,399 | 129,267 |
| New Zealand | 529,270 | 455,249 | 183,910 | 251,335 |
| Norway | 14,223 | 66,228 | 45,578 | 23,021 |
| Papua New Guinea | 193,806 | 174,758 | 34,179 | 36,410 |
| Philippines | 99,721 | 93,522 | 24,147 | 27,856 |
| Saudi Arabia | 27,863 | 39,541 | 171,136 | 236,020 |
| Singapore | 206,175 | 185,317 | 126,905 | 160,320 |
| South Africa | 97,861 | 90,942 | 43,930 | 36,890 |
| Spain | 35,103 | 82,265 | 41,238 | 36,676 |
| Sweden | 34,581 | 57,443 | 183,229 | 166,977 |
| Switzerland | 9,391 | 7,861 | 104,790 | 105,353 |
| Taiwan | 80,950 | 114,214 | 113,103 | 134,231 |
| U.S.S.R. | 243,806 | 371,687 | 6,376 | 3,719 |
| United Kingdom | 475,125 | 402,482 | 1,214,423 | 1,108,695 |
| U.S.A. | 831,520 | 969,016 | 1,668,160 | 1,655,646 |
| Other countries | 968,328 | 829,708 | 536,231 | 491,729 |
| TOTAL | 8,712,132 | 9,556,004 | 8,079,853 | 8,240,317 |

* Preliminary figures.

## TRANSPORT

| | | 1971/72 | 1972/73 | 1973/74 | 1974/75 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Railways: | | | | | |
| Route kilometres | | 40,323 | 40,474 | 40,406 | 40,604 |
| Passengers | '000 | 403,816 | 377,233 | 373,618 | 339,954 |
| Goods and livestock | '000 metric tons | 88,671 | 92,481 | 96,966 | 103,465 |
| Roads: | | | | | |
| Motor vehicles registered | '000 | 5,325 | 5,634 | 5,986 | 6,333 |
| Overseas shipping: | | | | | |
| Tonnage entered | '000 tons | 53,144 | 62,628 | 72,042 | 80,313 |
| Tonnage cleared | ,, ,, | 53,492 | 62,031 | 71,462 | 80,305 |
| Air transport, internal services: | | | | | |
| Kilometres flown | '000 | 115,931 | 121,606 | 135,209 | 138,928 |
| Passengers carried | | 6,629,316 | 7,502,892 | 8,857,654 | 9,393,104 |
| Freight | metric tons | 89,883 | 94,426 | 112,654 | 107,813 |
| Mail | ,, ,, | 10,137 | 10,114 | 9,916 | 9,613 |
| Air transport, overseas services: | | | | | |
| Kilometres flown | '000 | 66,270 | 64,823 | 69,062 | 65,045 |
| Passengers carried | | 885,548 | 1,054,929 | 1,295,457 | 1,418,541 |
| Freight | metric tons | 20,961 | 23,239 | 27,328 | 29,974 |
| Mail | ,, ,, | 2,841 | 2,791 | 2,912 | 2,950 |

## TOURISM

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Number of Visitors (Arrivals)* | 426,403 | 472,124 | 532,683 | 516,023 |

* i.e. intending to stay less than one year.

## COMMUNICATIONS MEDIA

(At June 30th—'000)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Telephones: | | | | |
| Services in Operation | 2,978 | 3,147 | 3,361 | 3,529 |
| Instruments in service | 4,400 | 4,659 | 5,000 | 5,267 |
| Radio Licences*† | 2,758 | 2,814 | 2,851 | — |
| Television Licences*† | 2,939 | 3,013 | 3,022 | — |
| Combined Licences† | 2,420 | 2,493 | 2,546 | — |

* Includes combined radio and television licences.

† Figures no longer collected. Radio and television licenses were abolished in September 1974.

## EDUCATION

(1975)

| | INSTITUTIONS | TEACHING STAFF† | STUDENTS |
|---|---|---|---|
| Government Schools* | 7,266 | 123,441 | 2,297,979 |
| Non-Government Schools* | 2,140 | 28,990 | 621,301 |
| Universities | 18 | 11,502 | 153,960 |
| Colleges of Advanced Education* | 84 | 9,449 | 134,611 |
| Private Teachers' Colleges | 9 | n.a. | 1,127 |
| Technical Education* | 859‡ | 7,417 | 671,013 |

* 1975 figures.

† Full-time staff plus full-time equivalents of part-time staff. Technical education staff are shown in units of 1,000 hours.

‡ Includes parent institutions and affiliated branches or annexes as seperate institutions.

*Source:* Australian Bureau of Statistics, Belconnen, A.C.T. 2616.

# THE CONSTITUTION

## PARLIAMENT

The legislative power of the Commonwealth is vested in a Federal Parliament, consisting of the Queen, represented by the Governor-General, a Senate, and a House of Representatives. The Governor-General may appoint such times for holding the sessions of the Parliament as he thinks fit, and may also from time to time, by Proclamation or otherwise, prorogue the Parliament, and may in like manner dissolve the House of Representatives. This power is limited by strict, although unwritten, constitutional understanding, and it is rare for such decisions to be made at the sole discretion of the Governor-General. After any general election Parliament must be summoned to meet not later than thirty days after the day appointed for the return of the writs.

## THE SENATE

The Senate is composed of ten Senators from each State, two Senators representing the Northern Territory and two representing the Australian Capital Territory. The Senators are directly chosen for a period of six years by the people of the state, voting as one electorate, and are elected by proportional representation. They retire by rotation, half from each State on June 30th of each third year. The Senate may proceed to the dispatch of business notwithstanding the failure of any State to provide for its representation in the Senate.

If a Senator vacates his seat before the expiration of his term of service, the Houses of Parliament of the State for which he was chosen shall, in joint session, choose a person to hold the place until the expiration of the term or until the election of a successor. If the State Parliament is not in session, the Governor of the State, acting on the advice of the Executive Council, may appoint a Senator to hold office until Parliament reassembles, or until a new Senator is elected.

## THE HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES

In accordance with the Constitution, the total number of members of the House of Representatives must be as nearly as practicable double that of the Senate. The number in each State is in proportion to population, but under the Constitution must be at least five. The House of Representatives is composed of 127 members, which includes two members for the Australian Capital Territory and one member for the Northern Territory.

Members are elected by universal adult suffrage and voting is compulsory. Qualifications for Commonwealth franchise are possessed by any British subject, not under 18 years of age, subject to certain disqualifications (e.g. if of unsound mind), who has lived in Australia for six months continuously.

Members are chosen by the electors of their respective electorates by the preferential voting system.

The duration of the Parliament is limited to three years.

Qualification for membership of the House of Representatives is possessed by any British subject 18 years of age or over who has resided in the Commonwealth for at least three years and who is, or is qualified to become, an elector of the Commonwealth.

## THE EXECUTIVE GOVERNMENT

The executive power of the Federal Government is vested in the Queen, and is exercised by the Governor-General, assisted by an Executive Council of Ministers of State, known as the Federal Executive Council. These Ministers are, or must become within three months, members of the Australian Parliament.

## THE JUDICIAL POWER

The judicial power of the Commonwealth is vested in the High Court of Australia, in such other Federal Courts as the Australian Parliament creates, and in such other courts as it invests with Federal jurisdiction.

The High Court consists of a Chief Justice and not fewer than two other Justices, appointed by the Governor-General in Council. It has both an original and an appellate jurisdiction.

The High Court's original jurisdiction extends to all matters arising under any treaty, affecting representatives of other countries, in which the Commonwealth of Australia or its representative is a party, between States or between residents of different States or between a State and a resident of another State, and in which a writ of *mandamus*, or prohibition, or an injunction is sought against an officer of the Commonwealth of Australia. It also extends to matters arising under the Constitution or involving its interpretation, and to any other matters empowered by the Australian Parliament.

The appellate jurisdiction extends to appeals from all judgments, decrees, orders and sentences of its own Justices exercising original jurisdiction, of any other Federal Court or court exercising Federal jurisdiction and of the Supreme Court of any State or any other State court from which an appeal lies to the Queen in Council.

The Australian Industrial Court is composed of a Chief Judge and eleven other Judges. The Australian Conciliation and Arbitration Commission comprises a President, Deputy Presidents, Commissioners, and a number of Conciliators. Jurisdiction in bankruptcy and insolvency is administered by the Federal Court of Bankruptcy or State Courts of Insolvency, or State Courts exercising Federal jurisdiction. There is a Supreme Court in the Australian Capital Territory and in the Northern Territory. State courts, including courts of summary jurisdiction, are invested with Federal judicial power, principally to deal with offences created by Federal statutes.

## THE STATES

The Commonwealth Constitution safeguards the Constitution of each State by providing that it shall continue as at the establishment of the Commonwealth, except as altered in accordance with its own provisions. When a State law is inconsistent with a law of the Commonwealth, the latter prevails, and the former is invalid to the extent of the inconsistency. However, the legislation of the Australian Parliament is limited in the main to those matters which are listed in section 51 of the Constitution, while the States possess, as well as concurrent powers in those matters, residual legislative powers enabling them to legislate in any way for "the peace, order and good Government" of their respective territories.

The States may not, without the consent of the Commonwealth, raise or maintain naval or military forces, or impose taxes on any property belonging to the Commonwealth, nor may the Commonwealth tax State property. The States may not coin money.

The Commonwealth may not enact any law for establishing any religion or for prohibiting the exercise of any religion, and no religious test may be imposed as a qualification for any office under the Commonwealth.

The Commonwealth is charged with protecting every State against invasion, and, on the application of a State Executive Government, against domestic violence.

Provision is made under the Constitution for the admission of new States and for the establishment of new States within the Commonwealth.

### ALTERATION OF THE CONSTITUTION

Proposed laws for the amendment of the Constitution must be passed by an absolute majority in both Houses of Parliament, and not less than two or more than six months after its passage through both Houses the proposed law must be submitted in each State to the qualified electors.

In the event of one House twice refusing to pass a proposed amendment which has already received an absolute majority in the other House, the Governor-General may, notwithstanding such refusal, submit the proposed amendment to the electors. If, in a majority of the States a majority of the electors voting approve the proposed law and if a majority of all the electors voting also approve, it shall be presented to the Governor-General for Royal Assent.

No alteration diminishing the proportionate representation of any State in either House of the Parliament, or the minimum number of representatives of a State in the House of Representatives, or increasing, diminishing or altering the limits of the State, or in any way affecting the provisions of the Constitution in relation thereto, shall become law unless the majority of the electors voting in that State approve the proposed law.

### NEW SOUTH WALES

The executive power is vested in the Governor, appointed by the Crown, who is assisted by a Cabinet.

The legislative power is vested in a Parliament of two Houses, the Legislative Council and the Legislative Assembly. The former consists of sixty members, elected at a joint sitting of both Houses of Parliament, for a term of twelve years, fifteen members retiring every three years. The Legislative Assembly consists of ninety-nine members, and sits for three years.

### VICTORIA

The legislative authority is vested in a bicameral Parliament: the Upper House, or Legislative Council, of thirty-six members, elected for six years, and the Lower House, or Legislative Assembly, of seventy-three members, elected for three years. One-half of the members of the Council retire every three years.

In the exercise of the executive the Governor is assisted by a Cabinet of responsible Ministers. Not more than five members of the Council and not more than thirteen members of the Assembly may occupy salaried office at any one time.

Provision has been made for the imminent re-division of the State into eighty-one electoral districts, each returning one Member, and into twenty-two electoral provinces, each returning two Members.

### QUEENSLAND

Legislative power rests with a unicameral Parliament composed of eighty-two members elected from eighty-two districts for a term of three years.

### SOUTH AUSTRALIA

The Constitution vests the legislative power in a Parliament elected by the people and consisting of a Legislative Council and a House of Assembly. The Council is composed of twenty-two members, half of whom retire every three years. Their places are filled by new members elected under a system of proportional representation, with the whole State as a single electorate. The executive has no authority to dissolve this body.

The forty-seven members of the House of Assembly are elected for three years from forty-seven electoral districts.

The executive power is vested in a Governor, appointed by the Crown, and an Executive Council consisting of twelve responsible Ministers.

### WESTERN AUSTRALIA

The administration is vested in the Governor, a Legislative Council and a Legislative Assembly.

According to the present Constitution, the Legislative Council consists of thirty members, each of the fifteen provinces returning two members. Election is for a term of six years, and one-half of the members retire every three years.

The Legislative Assembly consists of fifty-one members, elected for three years, each representing one electorate. Proposals to enlarge both the Legislative Assembly and the Legislative Council are to be considered in 1976.

The entire management and control of the unalienated lands of the Crown in Western Australia is vested in the State Legislature.

### TASMANIA

The executive authority is vested in a Governor, appointed by the Crown and acting upon the advice of a Legislative Council and House of Assembly. The Council consists of nineteen members who sit for six years, retiring in rotation. There is no power to dissolve the Council. The House of Assembly has 35 members elected for four years.

### NORTHERN TERRITORY

The Northern Territory is administered on behalf of the Commonwealth Government by the Administrator and the Department of Northern Australia in Darwin. In addition, the Legislative Assembly of 19 elected members is given the power to make Ordinances for the peace, order and good government of the Northern Territory.

### AUSTRALIAN CAPITAL TERRITORY

The Australian Capital Territory, within which the Seat of Government is situated, is administered by the Federal Government. Under legislation passed by the Parliament the Governor-General is given power to make Ordinances for the peace, order and good government of the Territory. There is established in the Territory an elected Legislative Assembly, consisting of 18 elected members, which may advise the Government on matters affecting the Territory.

# THE GOVERNMENT

(*November* 1976)

**Head of State:** H.M. Queen ELIZABETH II.

**Governor-General:** H.E. the Rt. Hon. Sir JOHN KERR, K.C.M.G., K.ST.J.

## FEDERAL EXECUTIVE COUNCIL

(Coalition of the Liberal Party and the National (Country) Party (CP), formed in December 1975.)

### INNER CABINET

**Prime Minister:** Rt. Hon. J. MALCOLM FRASER.

**Deputy Prime Minister and Minister for National Resources and Overseas Trade:** Hon. J. DOUGLAS ANTHONY (CP).

**Treasurer:** Hon. PHILLIP REGINALD LYNCH.

**Minister for Primary Industry and Leader of the House:** Hon. IAN McCAHON SINCLAIR (CP).

**Leader of the Government in the Senate and Minister for Administrative Services:** Senator the Hon. REGINALD GREIVE WITHERS.

**Minister for Industry and Commerce:** Senator the Hon. ROBERT COTTON.

**Minister for Employment and Industrial Relations and Minister Assisting the Prime Minister in Public Service Matters:** Hon. ANTHONY AUSTIN STREET.

**Minister for Transport:** Hon. PETER NIXON (CP).

**Minister for Education and Minister Assisting the Prime Minister in Federal Affairs:** Senator the Hon. JOHN L. CARRICK.

**Minister for Foreign Affairs:** Hon. ANDREW PEACOCK.

**Minister for Defence:** Hon. DENIS JAMES KILLEN.

**Minister for Social Security:** Senator the Hon. MARGARET GUILFOYLE.

**Minister of Productivity:** Hon. IAN MACPHEE.

### OTHER MINISTERS

**Minister for Environment, Housing and Community Development:** Hon. KEVIN EUGENE NEWMAN.

**Attorney-General:** Hon. ROBERT ELLICOTT, Q.C.

**Minister for Business and Consumer Affairs:** Hon. JOHN HOWARD.

**Minister for Postal and Telecommunications and Minister Assisting the Treasurer:** Hon. ERIC LAIDLAW ROBINSON.

**Minister for Health:** Hon. RALPH HUNT (CP).

**Minister for Immigration and Ethnic Affairs:** Hon. MICHAEL MACKELLAR.

**Minister for the Northern Territory and Minister Assisting the Minister for National Resources:** Hon. ALBERT EVAN ADERMANN (CP).

**Minister for Aboriginal Affairs:** Hon. ROBERT IAN VINER.

**Minister for the Capital Territory:** Hon. ANTHONY STALEY

**Minister for Construction and Minister Assisting the Minister for Defence:** Hon. JOHN ELDEN McLEAY.

**Minister for Repatriation:** Senator the Hon. PETER DREW DURACK.

**Minister for Science:** Senator the Hon. JAMES WEBSTER (CP).

## ADMINISTRATORS OF TERRITORIES

**Northern Territory:** J. A. ENGLAND.

**Norfolk Island:** CHARLES I. BUFFETT, M.B.E. (acting).

**Cocos (Keeling) Islands:** R. J. LINFORD.

**Christmas Island:** W. WORTH.

# FEDERAL PARLIAMENT

Elections for both Houses were held on December 13th, 1975.

## SENATE

(*November* 1976)

**President:** Sen. the Hon. Condor Laucke (Lib.).

**Chairman of the Committees:** Sen. the Hon. Thomas Drake-Brockman (CP).

**Leader of the Government:** Sen. the Hon. Reginald G. Withers (Lib.).

**Leader of the Opposition:** Sen. the Hon. Kenneth Wriedt (Lab.).

| | Seats |
|---|---|
| Liberal-National (Country) Party coalition | 35 |
| Labor Party | 27 |
| Independents | 2 |
| Total | 64 |

## HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES

(*November* 1976)

**Speaker:** Hon. William Snedden (Lib.).

**Chairman of the Committee:** Phillip E. Luckock (CP).

**Leader of the House:** Hon. Ian Sinclair (CP).

**Leader of the Government:** Rt. Hon. J. Malcolm Fraser (Lib.).

**Leader of the Opposition:** Hon. E. Gough Whitlam (Lab.).

| | Seats |
|---|---|
| Liberal Party | 68 |
| National (Country) Party | 23 |
| Labor Party | 36 |
| Total | 127 |

# STATE GOVERNMENTS

## NEW SOUTH WALES

**Governor:** Sir Roden Cutler, V.C., K.C.M.G., K.C.V.O., C.B.E., K.ST.J.

Labor Ministry

(*November* 1976)

**Premier:** Hon. Neville K. Wran, Q.C., M.L.A.

**Deputy Premier and Minister for Public Works, Ports and Housing:** Hon. Laurie J. Ferguson, M.L.A.

**Treasurer:** Hon. John B. Renshaw, M.L.A.

**Minister for Transport and Highways:** Hon. Peter F. Cox, M.L.A.

**Attorney-General:** Hon. Francis J. Walker, LL.M., M.L.A.

**Minister for Industrial Relations, Mines and Energy:** Hon. Patrick D. Hills, M.L.A.

**Minister for Planning and Environment and Vice-President of the Executive Council:** Hon. David P. Landa, LL.B., M.L.C.

**Minister for Decentralization, Development and Primary Industries:** Hon. Donald Day, M.L.A.

**Minister for Education:** Hon. Eric L. Bedford, B.A., M.L.A.

**Minister for Local Government:** Hon. Henry F. Jensen, M.L.A.

**Minister for Lands:** Hon. William F. F. Crabtree, M.L.A.

**Minister for Health:** Hon. Kevin J. Stewart, M.L.A.

**Minister for Consumer Affairs and Co-operative Societies:** Hon. Sydney D. Einfeld, M.L.A.

**Minister of Justice and Minister for Services:** Hon. Ronald J. Mulock, LL.B., M.L.A.

**Minister for Sport, Recreation and Tourism:** Hon. Kenneth G. Booth, M.L.A.

**Minister for Conservation and Water Resources:** Hon. Alan R. L. Gordon, M.L.A.

**Minister for Youth and Community Services:** Hon. Rex F. Jackson, M.L.A.

**Minister assisting the Premier:** Hon. William H. Haigh, M.L.A.

Legislature

**Legislative Council:** Pres. Hon. Sir Harry Vincent Budd; Chair. of Committees Hon. Thomas S. McKay, B.A., LL.B.

**Legislative Assembly:** Speaker Hon. Lawrence Borthwick Kelly; Chair. of Committees Thomas James Cahill.

## VICTORIA

**Governor:** Sir Henry Winneke, K.C.M.G., O.B.E.

Liberal Ministry

(*November* 1976)

**Premier, Treasurer and Minister of the Arts:** Hon. Rupert J. Hamer, E.D.

**Deputy Premier and Minister of Education:** Hon. LINDSAY H. S. THOMPSON, C.M.G.

**Chief Secretary:** Hon. VANCE O. DICKIE, M.L.C.

**Minister of Transport:** Hon. JOSEPH A. RAFFERTY.

**Minister of Agriculture:** Hon. IAN W. SMITH.

**Minister of Public Works:** Hon. ROBERTS C. DUNSTAN, D.S.O.

**Minister of Social Welfare and for Youth, Sport and Recreation:** Hon. BRIAN J. DIXON.

**Minister of Water Supply and Minister of Forests:** Hon. FREDERICK J. GRANTER, M.L.C.

**Minister for Conservation, Minister of Lands and Minister of Soldier Settlement:** Hon. WILLIAM A. BORTHWICK.

**Minister of Fuel and Power and Minister of Mines:** Hon. JAMES C. M. BALFOUR.

**Minister for Local Government and Minister for Federal Affairs:** Hon. ALAN J. HUNT, M.L.C.

**Minister for State Development and Decentralization and Minister of Tourism:** Hon. DIGBY G. CROZIER, M.L.C.

**Minister of Housing and Minister for Planning:** Hon. GEOFFREY P. HAYES.

**Minister of Health:** Hon. WILLIAM V. HOUGHTON, M.L.C.

**Minister of Labor and Industry and Minister of Consumer Affairs:** Hon. ROBERT R. C. MACLELLAN.

**Minister for Special Education:** Hon. ALAN H. SCANLAN.

**Minister of Immigration and Assistant Minister of Health:** Hon. WALTER JONA.

**Attorney-General:** Hon. HADDON STOREY, Q.C., M.L.C.

LEGISLATURE

**Legislative Council:** Pres. Hon. WILLIAM G. FRY, M.L.C.; Chair. of Committees Hon. WILLIAM M. CAMPBELL, M.L.C.; Clerk of the Council ALFRED R. B. MCDONNELL, J.P.

**Legislative Assembly:** Speaker Hon. Sir KENNETH WHEELER; Chairman of Committees IAN FRANCIS MCCLAREN, O.B.E.; Clerk of the Assembly JOHN H. CAMPBELL.

## QUEENSLAND

**Governor:** Air Marshal Sir COLIN T. HANNAH, K.C.M.G., K.B.E., C.B., K.ST.J.

LIBERAL (L)-NATIONAL (COUNTRY) PARTY (CP)
COALITION MINISTRY
(*November* 1976)

**Premier:** JOHANNES BJELKE-PETERSEN, M.L.A. (CP).

**Treasurer and Deputy Premier:** W. E. KNOX, M.L.A. (L).

**Minister for Education and Cultural Activities:** VALMOND J. BIRD (CP).

**Minister for Industrial Development, Labor Relations and Consumer Affairs:** FREDERICK A. CAMPBELL, M.L.A. (L).

**Minister for Mines and Energy:** RONALD E. CAMM, M.L.A. (CP).

**Minister for Health:** Dr. LLEWELLYN R. EDWARDS (L).

**Minister for Justice and Attorney-General:** D. LICKISS (L).

**Minister for Transport:** KEITH W. HOOPER, M.L.A. (L).

**Minister for Local Government and Main Roads:** RUSSELL J. HINZE (CP).

**Minister for Lands, Forestry, National Parks and Wildlife Services:** KENNETH B. TOMKINS (CP).

**Minister for Tourism and Marine Services:** ALLEN M. HODGES (CP).

**Minister for Works and Housing:** NORMAN E. LEE (L).

**Minister for Primary Industries:** VICTOR B. SULLIVAN, M.L.A. (CP).

**Minister for Community and Welfare Services and Minister for Sport:** JOHN D. HERBERT (L).

**Minister for Police:** Hon. THOMAS G. NEWBERY (CP).

**Minister for Water Resources:** NEVILLE T. E. HEWITT, M.M., A.F.M., M.L.A. (CP).

**Minister for Aboriginal and Islanders' Advancement and Fisheries:** CLAUDE A. WHARTON (CP).

**Minister for Survey and Valuation:** J. W. GREENWOOD (L).

LEGISLATURE

**Legislative Assembly:** Speaker JAMES HOUGHTON; Chair. of Committees WILLIAM D. HEWITT; Clerk CYRIL GEORGE.

## SOUTH AUSTRALIA

**Governor:** Sir DOUGLAS NICHOLLS, O.B.E.

LABOR MINISTRY
(*November* 1976)

**Premier and Treasurer:** DONALD A. DUNSTAN, Q.C.

**Deputy Premier, Minister of Works and Minister of Marine:** JAMES DESMOND CORCORAN.

**Minister of Mines and Energy and Minister for Planning:** HUGH R. HUDSON.

**Minister of Health and Chief Secretary:** DONALD H. L. BANFIELD, M.L.C.

**Minister of Transport and Minister of Local Government:** GEOFFREY T. VIRGO.

**Minister of Lands, Minister of Irrigation, Minister of Repatriation and Minister of Tourism, Recreation and Sport:** THOMAS M. CASEY, M.L.C.

**Minister of Education:** DONALD J. HOPGOOD, PH.D.

**Minister of Agriculture, Minister of Forests and Minister of Fisheries:** BRIAN A. CHATTERTON, M.L.C.

**Minister of Labor and Industry:** JOHN D. WRIGHT.

**Minister of Community Welfare:** RONALD G. PAYNE.

**Attorney-General and Minister of Prices and Consumer Affairs:** PETER DUNCAN, LL.B.

**Minister for the Environment and Minister Assisting the Premier:** DONALD W. SIMMONS, D.F.C., A.U.A.

LEGISLATURE

**Legislative Council:** Pres. and Chair. of Committees FRANK J. POTTER, B.A., LL.B.; Clerk of the Parliaments and of the Legislative Council IVOR J. BALL, A.A.S.A., A.C.I.S.

**House of Assembly:** Speaker E. CONNELLY; Chair. of Committees GILBERT R. A. LANGLEY; Clerk AUBREY F. R. DODD.

## WESTERN AUSTRALIA

**Governor:** Air Chief Marshal Sir WALLACE KYLE, G.C.B., C.B.E., D.S.O., D.F.C., K.ST.J.

LIBERAL (L)-NATIONAL (COUNTRY) PARTY (CP)
COALITION MINISTRY
(*November* 1976)

**Premier, Treasurer and Minister Co-ordinating Economic and Regional Development:** Sir CHARLES COURT, O.B.E., M.L.A. (L).

**Deputy Premier, Minister for Works, Water Supply and the North West:** DESMOND H. O'NEIL, M.L.A. (L).

**Minister for Justice, Chief Secretary and Leader of the Government in the Legislative Council:** NEIL MCNEILL, B.SC., M.L.C. (L).

**Minister for Agriculture:** RICHARD C. OLD (CP).

**Minister for Transport, Traffic and Police:** RAYMOND J. O'CONNOR, M.L.A. (L).

**Minister for Education, Cultural Affairs and Recreation:** GRAHAM C. MACKINNON, M.L.C. (L).

**Minister for Labor and Industry, Consumer Affairs and Immigration:** WILLIAM L. GRAYDEN, M.L.A. (L).

**Minister for Industrial Development, Mines, Fuel and Energy:** ANDREW MENSAROS, M.L.A. (L).

**Minister for Local Government, Urban Development and Town Planning:** EDGAR C. RUSHTON, M.L.A. (L).

**Minister for Lands, Forests and Tourism:** KEITH A. RIDGE, M.L.A. (L).

**Minister for Health and Community Welfare:** NORMAN E. BAXTER, M.L.C. (CP).

**Minister for Housing, Conservation and the Environment, Fisheries and Wildlife:** PETER V. JONES, M.L.A. (CP).

**Attorney-General and Minister for Federal Affairs:** IAN G. MEDCALF, E.D., LL.B., M.L.C. (L).

LEGISLATURE

**Legislative Council:** Pres. ARTHUR FREDERICK GRIFFITH; Chair. of Committees and Deputy Pres. JACK HEITMAN.

**Legislative Assembly:** Speaker ROSS HUTCHINSON, D.F.C.; Chair. of Committees and Deputy Speaker IAN DAVID THOMPSON.

### TASMANIA

**Governor:** Sir STANLEY BURBURY, K.B.E., K.ST.J.

LABOR MINISTRY
(*November* 1976)

**Premier and Treasurer:** WILLIAM ARTHUR NEILSON, M.H.A.

**Deputy Premier and Minister for Industrial Relations and Health:** DOUGLAS ACKLEY LOWE, M.H.A.

**Attorney-General and Minister for Police and Emergency Services:** BRIAN KIRKWALL MILLER, M.L.C.

**Minister for Education, Recreation and Federal Affairs:** NEIL LEONARD CHARLES BATT, M.H.A.

**Minister for Lands and Works and Minister for Tourism and the Environment:** MICHAEL T. C. BARNARD, M.H.A.

**Minister for Public Works and Water Supplies:** HEDLEY DAVID FARQUHAR, M.H.A.

**Minister for Transport and Minister for Racing and Gaming:** GEOFFREY DONALD CHISHOLM, M.H.A.

**Minister for Resources and Development:** STEWART CHARLES HILTON FROST, M.H.A.

**Minister for Housing and Social Welfare:** DARRELL JOHN BALDOCK, M.H.A.

**Minister for Agriculture and Lands:** ERIC W. BARNARD, M.H.A.

LEGISLATURE

**Legislative Council:** Pres. BRIAN K. MILLER; Chair. of Committees J. H. DIXON; Clerk of the Council G. B. EDWARDS.

**House of Assembly:** Speaker HARRY HOLGATE; Chair. of Committees KENNETH E. AUSTIN; Clerk of the House G. B. MURPHY.

### NORTHERN TERRITORY

(*see* Constitution)

**Minister for the Northern Territory:** Hon. ALBERT E. ADERMANN.

**Administrator:** J. A. ENGLAND.

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**Australian Labor Party:** Ainslie Bldg., 39 Ainslie Ave., Canberra, A.C.T. 2601; f. 1891, for the democratic socialization of industry, production, distribution and exchange; Leader of the Federal Parliamentary Labor Party the Hon. E. GOUGH WHITLAM, Q.C., M.H.R.; National Pres. ROBERT J. L. HAWKE; Gen. Sec. DAVID COMBE.

**Liberal Party of Australia:** Federal Secretariat, National Headquarters Bldg., cnr. Blackall and Macquarie Sts., Barton, Canberra 2600; f. 1944; the Party supports freedom of enterprise, social justice and initiative. It has always maintained uncompromising opposition to doctrinaire socialism and communism. Party Leader J. MALCOLM FRASER, Federal Pres. ROBERT J. SOUTHEY, C.M.G.

**National (Country) Party of Australia:** John McEwen House, National Circuit, Barton, A.C.T. 2600, f. 1916; name changed from Country to National Party 1975; principal objectives are the betterment of conditions in rural and agricultural communities through improved marketing facilities, more effective Parliamentary representation of country people, the encouragement of desirable immigrants, and the promotion of the study of all matters relating to agricultural and primary production.

Federal Parliamentary Leader Rt. Hon. JOHN DOUGLAS ANTHONY; Gen. Sec. JAMES W. CUMING; publ. *The Countryman*.

**Australian Democratic Labor Party:** 561-7 George St., Sydney; formed 1956 following a split in the Australian Labor Party; Pres. J. D. BROSNAN; Gen. Sec. JOHN KANE.

**Australia Party:** 1 Arundel St., Glebe, N.S.W. 2037; f. July 1969 "to satisfy an urgent need for an alternative in the political management of Australia"; successor to the *Australian Reform Movement*; advocates friendly relations with all countries, parliamentary and educational reform, environmental policies for an equilibrium economy; supports policies designed to promote social justice and eliminate discrimination within the confines imposed by private enterprise; mems. over 3,000 (1974); National Convenor JOHN SIDDONS.

**Communist Party of Australia:** 4 Dixon St., Sydney, N.S.W., Australia 2000; f. 1920; independent of both Soviet and Chinese influence; Pres. L. CARMICHAEL; Sec. L. AARONS; publ. *Tribune* (weekly).

**Communist Party of Australia (Marxist-Leninist):** 168 Day St., Sydney, N.S.W. 2000; f. 1967 after split in Communist Party of Australia; supports Chinese principles; Chair. E. F. Hill.

**Farm and Town Party:** Horsham, Vic.; f. March 1972; advocates economic justice for rural people; Chair. A. C. Everett.

**Socialist Party of Australia:** 111 Sussex St., Sydney, N.S.W.; f. 1971; aims: to bring about a socialist society in Australia through public ownership of the means of production and working-class political power. Aims to build a united front of workers allied to other progressive forces. Fosters international co-operation; Pres. P. Clancy; Gen. Sec. P. Symon.

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES AND HIGH COMMISSIONS ACCREDITED TO AUSTRALIA

(Canberra unless otherwise stated.)

(HC) High Commission.

**Afghanistan:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Argentina:** 58 Mugga Way, Red Hill, A.C.T. 2603; *Ambassador:* Raúl Desmaras-Luzuriaga.

***Austria:** 107 Endeavour St., Red Hill, A.C.T. 2603; *Ambassador:* Dr. Friedrich Hoess.

***Bangladesh:** 43 Hampton Circuit, Yarralumla, A.C.T. 2600 (HC); *High Commissioner:* Air Vice-Marshal A. Karim Khandker.

**Belgium:** 19 Arkana St., Yarralumla, A.C.T. 2600; *Ambassador:* Eli Luyckx.

***Brazil:** 127 Mugga Way, Red Hill, A.C.T. 2603; *Ambassador:* Miguel Alvaro Ozorio de Almeida.

**Bulgaria:** Jakarta, Indonesia.

***Burma:** 85 Mugga Way, Red Hill, A.C.T. 2603; *Ambassador:* Dr. Nyi Nyi.

**Canada:** Commonwealth Ave., A.C.T. 2600 (HC); *High Commissioner:* James J. McCardle (also accred. to Fiji).

**Chile:** 93 Endeavour St., Red Hill, A.C.T. 2603; *Ambassador:* Renato García.

**China, People's Republic:** 247 Federal Highway, Watson, A.C.T. 2602; *Ambassador:* Chou Chiu-yeh.

**Czechoslovakia:** Jakarta, Indonesia.

***Denmark:** 24 Beagle St., Red Hill, A.C.T. 2603; *Ambassador:* Albert Treca.

**Egypt:** 125 Monaro Crescent, Red Hill, A.C.T. 2603; *Ambassador:* Ahmed W. Marzouk.

**Fiji:** 9 Beagle St., Red Hill, A.C.T. 2603 (HC); *High Commissioner-Designate:* Epeli Kacimaiwai.

***Finland:** 83 Endeavour St., Red Hill, A.C.T. 2603; *Ambassador:* Dr. Ake Backstrom.

**France:** 6 Darwin Ave., Yarralumla, A.C.T. 2600; *Ambassador:* Albert Treca.

***German Democratic Republic:** 12 Beagle St., Red Hill, A.C.T. 2603; *Ambassador:* Hans Richter.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** 119 Empire Circuit, Yarralumla, A.C.T. 2600; *Ambassador:* Dr. H. Blomeyer-Bartenstein.

**Ghana:** 44 Endeavour St., Red Hill, A.C.T. 2603 (HC); *High Commissioner:* V. E. Wood (also accred. to Malaysia).

***Greece:** 22 Arthur Circle, Forrest, A.C.T. 2603; *Ambassador:* Nicholas Diamantopoulos.

**Guatemala:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Hungary:** 108 Buxton St., Deakin, A.C.T.; *Ambassador:* Dr. Z. Kazmer.

**India:** 92 Mugga Way, Red Hill, A.C.T. 2603 (HC); *High Commissioner:* Dr. Sumal Sinha.

**Indonesia:** 8 Darwin Ave., Yarralumla, A.C.T. 2600; *Chargé d'Affaires:* Martono Kadri.

***Iran:** 14 Torres St., Red Hill, A.C.T. 2603; *Ambassador:* Ali-Reza Heravi.

**Iraq:** Tokyo, Japan.

***Ireland:** 2nd Floor, Bank House, Civic Square, A.C.T. 2608; *Ambassador:* Florence O'Riordan.

**Israel:** 6 Turrana St., Yarralumla, A.C.T. 2600; *Ambassador:* Michael Elizur.

**Italy:** 12 Grey St., Deakin, A.C.T. 2600; *Ambassador:* Dr. Paolo Canali.

**Japan:** 112 Empire Circuit, Yarralumla, A.C.T. 2600; *Ambassador-Designate:* Yoshio Okawara (also accred. to Nauru).

**Jordan:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** 3 Mugga Way, Forrest, A.C.T. 2603; *Chargé d'Affaires a.i.:* Jin Song Dok (relations suspended November 1975).

**Korea, Republic:** 55 Mugga Way, Red Hill, A.C.T. 2603; *Ambassador:* Suk Chan Lo (also accred. to Papua New Guinea and Tonga).

**Kuwait:** Tokyo, Japan.

***Laos:** 113 Kitchener St., Garran, A.C.T. 2605; *Chargé d'Affaires a.i.:* Tiao Souphan-Thaheuangsi.

**Lebanon:** 1 Arkana St., Yarralumla, A.C.T. 2600; *Ambassador:* Antoine Yazbeck.

**Malaysia:** 71 State Circle, Yarralumla, A.C.T. 2600 (HC); *High Commissioner:* Dr. Awang bin Hassan.

**Malta:** 261 La Perouse St., Red Hill, A.C.T. 2603 (HC); *High Commissioner:* Joseph L. Forace.

***Mexico:** 1 Beagle St., Red Hill, A.C.T. 2603; *Chargé d'Affaires:* Gonzalo Aguirre-Enrile.

**Mongolia:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Nepal:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Netherlands:** 120 Empire Circuit, Yarralumla, A.C.T. 2600; *Ambassador:* Baron A. N. van Aerssen.

**New Zealand:** Commonwealth Ave., A.C.T. 2600 (HC); *High Commissioner:* Eric Chapman.

**Nigeria:** 27 State Circle, Deakin, A.C.T. 2600 (HC); *Acting High Commissioner:* E. O. Fowora.

***Norway:** 3 Zeehan St., Red Hill, A.C.T. 2603; *Ambassador:* Carl O. Jorgensen.

***Pakistan:** 59 Franklin St., Forrest, A.C.T. 2603; *Ambassador:* Riaz Piracha.

**Papua New Guinea:** 97 Endeavour St., Red Hill, A.C.T. 2603 (HC); *High Commissioner:* (vacant).

***Peru:** 104 La Perouse St., Griffith, A.C.T. 2603; *Ambassador:* Dr. Enrique Fernández de Paredes.

***Philippines:** 1 Moonah Place, Yarralumla, A.C.T. 2600; *Ambassador:* Gregorio G. Abad.

**Poland:** 10 Vancouver St., Red Hill, A.C.T. 2603; *Ambassador:* Eugeniusz Wisniewski.

***Portugal:** 13 Charlotte Street, Red Hill, A.C.T. 2603; *Ambassador:* Dr. António Cabrita Matias.

**Romania:** 60 Culgoa Circuit, O'Malley, A.C.T. 2606; *Chargé d'Affaires:* Petre Mateescu.

**Senegal:** New Delhi, India.

**Singapore:** 81 Mugga Way, Red Hill, A.C.T. 2603 (HC); *High Commissioner:* Punch Coomaraswamy.

**South Africa:** Corner of State Circle and Rhodes Place, Yarralumla, A.C.T. 2600; *Ambassador:* John B. Mills.

***Spain:** 8 Timbarra Crescent, O'Malley, A.C.T. 2606; *Ambassador:* Alberto Pascual Villar.

***Sri Lanka:** 35 Empire Circuit, Forrest, A.C.T. 2603 (HC); *High Commissioner:* T. S. Fernando.

**Sweden:** Turrana St., Yarralumla, A.C.T. 2600; *Ambassador:* Per Lind.

**Switzerland:** 7 Melbourne Ave., Forrest, A.C.T. 2600; *Ambassador:* Marcel Grossenbacher.

**Thailand:** 111 Empire Circuit, Yarralumba, A.C.T. 2603; *Ambassador-Designate:* Wichet Suthayakhon.

**Turkey:** 60 Mugga Way, Red Hill, A.C.T. 2603; *Ambassador:* Hikmet Bensan.

**U.S.S.R.:** 78 Canberra Ave., Griffith, A.C.T. 2603; *Ambassador:* Aleksandr Basov.

**United Kingdom:** Commonwealth Ave., A.C.T. 2600 (HC); *High Commissioner:* Sir Donald Tebbit, K.C.M.G.

**U.S.A.:** Chancery, Yarralumla, A.C.T. 2600; *Ambassador:* James W. Hargrove (also accred. to Nauru).

**Uruguay:** 22 Bougainville St., Manuka, A.C.T. 2603; *Chargé d'Affaires a.i.:* Augusto Wild.

**Vatican:** St. Anne's Convent, Key St., Campbell, A.C.T. 2601; *Apostolic Pro-Nuncio:* The Most Rev. Dr. Gino Paro.

**Viet-Nam:** 92 Endeavour St., Red Hill, A.C.T. 2603; *Ambassador:* Nguyen Quang Tao.

**Yugoslavia:** 11 Nuyts St., Red Hill, A.C.T. 2603; *Ambassador:* Aleksandar Sokorac.

* Also accredited to New Zealand.

Australia also has diplomatic relations with Algeria, the Bahamas, Bahrain, Barbados, Bolivia, Botswana, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, Cyprus, the Dominican Republic, Ecuador, Ethiopia, Guyana, Haiti, Iceland, the Ivory Coast, Jamaica, Kenya, Liberia, Luxembourg, Madagascar, Maldives, Mauritius, Monaco, Mongolia, Nauru, Nicaragua, Panama, Paraguay, Saudi Arabia, Sierra Leone, Sudan, Swaziland, Syria, Tanzania, Tonga, Trinidad and Tobago, Uganda, Venezuela, Western Samoa and Zambia.

# JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The judicial power of the Commonwealth is vested in a Federal Supreme Court, the High Court of Australia, consisting of a Chief Justice and six Justices and such other courts as the Commonwealth Parliament may create. Parliament can also vest certain Federal jurisdiction in State courts. The High Court has original jurisdiction in all matters arising under treaties or affecting representatives of other countries, and in certain matters in which the Commonwealth or the States are concerned. It also hears and determines appeals from judgments of its own Justices exercising original jurisdiction, and from judgments of any other Federal Court or of the Supreme Court of any State. Australian States may appeal to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council in the United Kingdom in non-Federal matters. Each State has a Supreme Court as well as a combination of lesser courts.

## FEDERAL COURTS

### High Court of Australia

**Chief Justice:** Rt. Hon. Sir Garfield Edward John Barwick, G.C.M.G.

**Justices:**

Rt. Hon. Sir Edward Aloysius McTiernan, K.B.E.
Rt. Hon. Sir Harry Talbot Gibbs, K.B.E.
Hon. Sir. Ninian Martin Stephen, K.B.E.
Hon. Sir Anthony Frank Mason, K.B.E.
Hon. Kenneth Sydney Jacobs
Hon. Lionel Keith Murphy

### Australian Conciliation and Arbitration Commission

**President:** Hon. Sir John Cochrane Moore.

### Australian Industrial Court

**Chief Judge:** Hon. Sir John Armstrong Spicer, Kt.

### Federal Bankruptcy Administration

**Judges:**

Hon. Bernard B. Riley (New South Wales).

Hon. Charles A. Sweeney, C.B.E. (Victoria).

## NEW SOUTH WALES

### Supreme Court

King and Elizabeth Streets, Sydney.

**Chief Justice:** Hon. L. W. Street.

**President of the Court of Appeal:** Hon. A. R. Moffitt.

**Chief Judge in Equity:** Hon. N. H. Bowen.

**Chief Judge at Common Law:** Hon. R. L. Taylor.

**Chief Judge of Family Law Division:** Hon. D. M. Selby, E.D.

**Masters:** E. N. Dawes, G. S. Sharpe.

**Prothonotary:** J. E. Noonan.

## VICTORIA

### Supreme Court

**Chief Justice:** Hon. Sir. John McIntosh Young, K.C.M.G.

**Masters:** C. P. Jacobs, M.B.E., S. H. Collie, E. N. Bergere, G. S. Brett.

**Prothonotary:** P. S. Malbon.

### QUEENSLAND

SUPREME COURT

Southern District (Brisbane)

**Chief Justice:** Hon. Sir MOSTYN HANGER, K.B.E.

**Senior Puisne Judge:** Sir CHARLES WANSTALL.

**Registrar and Prothonotary:** J. T. MUNRO.

Central District (Rockhampton)

**Puisne Judge:** Hon. J. L. KELLY.

**Registrar:** G. D. ROBERTS.

Northern District (Townsville)

**Puisne Judge:** Hon. J. P. G. KNEIPP.

**Registrar:** R. J. KEANE.

### SOUTH AUSTRALIA

SUPREME COURT

**Chief Justice:** Hon. J. J. BRAY, LL.D.

**Master:** J. BOEHM.

### WESTERN AUSTRALIA

SUPREME COURT

**Chief Justice:** Hon. Sir LAWRENCE W. JACKSON, K.C.M.G

**Master and Registrar:** G. T. STAPLES, LL.B.

### TASMANIA

SUPREME COURT

**Master:** C. G. BRETTINGHAM-MOORE, M.C., LL.B.

**Registrar:** J. DALE.

### AUSTRALIAN CAPITAL TERRITORY

SUPREME COURT

**Senior Judge:** Hon. R. W. FOX.

**Registrar:** Z. HARTSTEIN.

### NORTHERN TERRITORY

SUPREME COURT

**Senior Judge:** W. E. S. FORSTER.

**Master:** NARENDRA PATEL.

## RELIGION

### CHURCH OF ENGLAND

There are over 4.1 million members of the Church of England in Australia. The national office of the Church of England in Australia is: General Synod Office, P.O.B. Q190, Queen Victoria Bldgs., York St., Sydney, N.S.W. 2000.

**Primate of Australia, Archbishop of Melbourne and Metropolitan of Victoria:** Most Rev. FRANK WOODS, K.B.E., M.A., D.D., M.A., TH.D.

**Archbishop of Sydney and Metropolitan of New South Wales:** Most Rev. MARCUS L. LOANE, M.A., D.D.

**Archbishop of Brisbane and Metropolitan of Queensland:** Most Rev. FELIX R. ARNOTT, M.A., TH.D.

**Archbishop of Perth and Metropolitan of Western Australia:** Most Rev. GEOFFREY T. SAMBELL, B.A., TH.SOC.

**Archbishop of Adelaide and Metropolitan of South Australia:** Most Rev. KEITH RAYNER, B.A., PH.D., A.C.T., TH.L.

### ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH

There are over 3.4 million Roman Catholics in the 31 dioceses of Australia.

**The Apostolic Pro-Nuncio:** H.E. The Most Rev. Dr. GINO PARO, D.D., J.C.D., tit. Archbishop of Torcello, St. Anne's Convent, Key St., Campbell, A.C.T. 2600.

#### Archbishops

| | |
|---|---|
| Adelaide | Most Rev. JAMES W. GLEESON, D.D. |
| Brisbane | Most Rev. FRANCIS R. RUSH, D.D. |
| Canberra and Goulburn | Most Rev. THOMAS VINCENT CAHILL, D.D., PH.D. |
| Hobart | Most Rev. GUILFORD C. YOUNG, D.D. |
| Melbourne | Most Rev. THOMAS F. LITTLE, S.T.D. |
| Perth | Most Rev. LAUNCELOT JOHN GOODY D.D. PH.D. |
| Sydney | His Eminence Cardinal JAMES DARCY FREEMAN. |

### OTHER CHURCHES

**Baptist Union of Australia:** P.O.B. 132, Balwyn, Vic. 3103; Pres.-Gen. Rev. Dr. G. N. VOSE, PH.D., TH.M., B.A., B.ED.; Sec. Rev. R. K. SMITH; 49,780 mems.; 700 churches; publs. *Australian Baptist* (fortnightly) and State papers (monthly).

**Congregational Union of Australia:** 15 Russell St., Eastwood, N.S.W. 2122; f. 1892; 15,400 mems.; Pres. Rev. Principal K. B. LEAVER; Sec. Rev. H. T. WELLS; publ. *The Australian Congregationalist* (monthly).

**Lutheran Laymen's League of Australia:** Lutheran Church House, 54 O'Connell St., North Adelaide, S.A. 5006; f. 1966; 155,000 mems.; Pres. Rev. L. B. GROPE, D.D.; Sec. Rev. H. F. W. PROEVE, B.A.; publs. *The Lutheran* (official organ; fortnightly), *Encounter* (for youth), *Lutheran Women, Lutheran Men, Children's Friend, Prism* (all monthly), *Lutheran Theological Journal* (quarterly), *Lutheran Year Book.*

**Greek Orthodox Church:** Greek Orthodox Archdiocese, 242 Cleveland St., Redfern, Sydney, N.S.W. 2016; leader in Australia, Archbishop STYLIANOS; 380,000 mems.; Archdiocesan offices in Melbourne and Adelaide; Greek Orthodox Communities throughout Australia.

**Methodist Church of Australasia:** The General Conference, 130 Little Collins St., Melbourne, Vic. 3000; 1 million adherents; Pres-Gen. Rev. W. D. O'REILLY, M.A., M.ED., DIP.SOC.ST.; Sec. Gen. Rev. M. G. WILMSHURST.

**Presbyterian Church of Australia:** 156 Collins St., Melbourne, Vic. 3000; over 1 million mems.; Clerk of Gen. Assembly Rev. L. FARQUHAR GUNN.

**Salvation Army in Australia:** 69 Bourke St., Melbourne, Vic. 3000; Territorial Commander Commissioner HENRY J. WARREN; Chief Sec. Col. BRAMWELL-LUCAS.

### JUDAISM

**Great Synagogue:** Elizabeth St., Sydney; f. 1831; Senior Minister Rabbi RAYMOND APPLE; Sec. ISAAC N. GOODMAN, J.P., 166 Castlereagh St., Sydney, N.S.W.

# THE PRESS

Australia's legislation relating to the Press varies in different States.

Under the law concerning contempt of court, since the court takes jurisdiction from the time the accused is arrested, to publish names or photographs before proceedings begin may draw heavy penalties. Though accurate reporting of a case while it is being tried is privileged, and has been known to extend to a degree of scandal, a judge is empowered to ban all reports until the conclusion of the case.

Each state has its legislation against obscene publications, which is particularly severe in the State of Queensland, whose broadly defined Objectionable Literature Act of 1954 covers a wide range of offences.

The libel law ranges from seditious libel for matter liable to cause a breach of the peace, or for excessive abuse of government officials, to defamatory libel. Certain government agencies have privilege.

The total circulation of Australia's daily newspapers was very high in 1972 at about 5,282,000 copies per issue, or 408 for every 1,000 inhabitants. Weekly papers are even more popular as they more successfully penetrate to the remoter parts of the country, whereas metropolitan dailies meet competition from small local papers. The circulation of newspapers has traditionally been almost entirely confined to the state in which each is produced. The only exceptions, which may fairly claim a national circulation, are the dailies *The Australian* and *Australian Financial Review*, and the weeklies, *The Bulletin*, the *National Times* and the *Nation Review*.

The main newspaper centres are Sydney, where the morning *Daily Telegraph* competes with the *Morning Herald*, and the evening *Daily Mirror* competes with *The Sun*, and Melbourne, where *The Age* competes with *The Sun News-Pictorial*, both morning papers. Perth, Adelaide and Brisbane each have only one major morning and one major evening paper.

Among the daily papers most respected for their serious news treatment should be mentioned the *Sydney Morning Herald*, *The Age* (Melbourne), *The Australian*, *The Canberra Times* and the *Australian Financial Review*. The most popular dailies include Melbourne's *Sun News-Pictorial* (625,000) and *Herald* (450,800), Sydney's *Daily Telegraph* (331,930), *Sun* (364,288) and *Daily Mirror* (369,153), *Sydney Morning Herald* (272,404) and Brisbane's *Courier Mail* (269,000), and Adelaide's *Advertiser* (230,062).

All newspapers in the state capitals are owned by limited companies. The trend towards concentration of ownership has led to the development of three principal groups of newspapers. Economic conditions have necessitated the extension of the activities of newspaper companies into related spheres, magazine and book publishing, radio and television, etc. The main groups are as follows:

**The Herald and Weekly Times Group:** 44 Flinders St., Melbourne, Vic. 3000; Chair. Sir PHILIP JONES: controls *The Herald* and *Sun News-Pictorial* (Melbourne), *The Bendigo Advertiser*, *The Geelong Advertiser*, *West Australian Daily News* (Perth), and also has holdings in several magazines and radio and television companies.

**The John Fairfax Group:** 235 Jones St., Broadway, P.O.B. 506, Sydney, N.S.W. 2001; Chair. Sir WARWICK FAIRFAX; with its subsidiary Associated Newspapers Ltd., controls *The Sydney Morning Herald*, *The Sun*, *National Times*, *Australian Financial Review* and the *Sun-Herald* (Sydney), *The Canberra Times* and *Illawarra Mercury* (Wollongong); also has radio and television interests.

**News Ltd.:** 2 Holt St., Surry Hills, Sydney, N.S.W. 2010; Chair. Sir NORMAN YOUNG; Man. Dir. RUPERT MURDOCH; controls *Adelaide News* (Adelaide), *The Australian*, *Daily Mirror* and *Sunday Mirror* (Sydney), *The News* (Darwin), *Sunday Sun* (Brisbane), *The Sydney Daily Telegraph* and *Sunday Times* (Perth) and *Truth* (Melbourne); also has a 50 per cent share with Herald and Weekly Times Group in the *Sunday Mail* (Adelaide); also publish suburban and country newspapers.

Also of some importance are the following:

**Consolidated Press Group:** 168 Castlereagh St., Sydney; controls *The Maitland Mercury*, and magazines including *The Australian Woman's Weekly* and *The Bulletin*.

**David Syme & Co. Ltd.**, Melbourne: of which John Fairfax Ltd. owns 53 per cent; publishes *The Age* and other newspapers in Victoria.

## NEWSPAPERS

### AUSTRALIAN CAPITAL TERRITORY

**The Canberra Times:** 18 Mort St., Braddon, Canberra 2601; f. 1926; morning; Editor I. R. MATHEWS; circ. 38,652.

### NEW SOUTH WALES

#### DAILIES

**The Australian:** Nationwide News Ltd., 46 Cooper St., Surry Hills, P.O.B. 4245, Sydney 2001; f. 1964; edited in Sydney, published simultaneously in Sydney, Melbourne, Adelaide and Brisbane; Propr. RUPERT MURDOCH; Editor L. HOLLINGS; circ. 152,765.

**Australian Financial Review:** 235 Jones St., Broadway, P.O.B. 506, Sydney; f. 1951; Mon. to Fri.; Editor P. ROBINSON; Man. Editor V. J. CARROLL; circ. 43,000.

**Daily Commercial News:** P.O.B. 1552, Sydney, N.S.W. 2001; f. 1912; News Editor D. DUGAN.

**Daily Mirror:** 2 Holt St., Surry Hills, Sydney 2010; f. 1941; evening; Man. Dir. K. R. MURDOCH; Editor H. LENZENER; circ. 369,153.

**Daily Telegraph:** 2 Holt St., Surry Hills, Sydney, 2000; f. 1879; independent; morning; Editor S. GALVIN; circ. 331,930.

**Newcastle Morning Herald:** 28–30 Bolton St., Newcastle, N.S.W. 2300; f. 1858; morning; Editor J. A. ALLAN; circ. 63,000.

**The Newcastle Sun:** 28-30 Bolton St., Newcastle, N.S.W. 2300; f. 1918; evening; Gen. Man. B. NOACK; Editor K. BROCK; circ. 31,224.

**The Sun:** 235 Jones St., Broadway, P.O.B. 506, Sydney 2001; f. 1910; evening; Editor I. L. ARNOLD; circ. 364,288.

**The Sydney Morning Herald:** 235 Jones St., Broadway, P.O.B. 506, Sydney 2001; f. 1831; morning; Editor G. E. W. HARRIOTT; circ. 272,404.

#### SUNDAY AND WEEKLY NEWSPAPERS

**Nation Review:** 777B George St., Sydney 2000; f. 1958; independent, progressive weekly; circ. 45,488.

**National Times:** 235 Jones St., Broadway, Sydney 2007; f. 1971; weekly; Editor MAX SUICH; circ. 101,437.

**Sun-Herald:** 235 Jones St., Broadway, P.O.B. 506, Sydney 2001; f. 1953; Sunday; Editor L. V. KEPERT; circ. 641,808.

**Sunday Mirror:** 2 Holt St., Surry Hills, Sydney 2010; f. 1961; Editor P. WOMBELL; circ. 493,941.

**Sunday Telegraph:** 2 Holt St., Surry Hills, Sydney 2010; f. 1938; Editor O. Thomson; circ. 638,482.

### Victoria

#### Dailies

**The Age:** 250 Spencer St., Melbourne (cnr. Lonsdale St.) 3000; f. 1854; independent liberal; morning; Man. Dir. C. R. Macdonald; Editor Leslie Carlyon; circ. 216,507.

**The Herald:** 44–74 Flinders St., Melbourne 3000; f. 1840; evening; Editor J. A. Fitzgerald; circ. 450,008.

**Sun News-Pictorial:** 44–74 Flinders St., Melbourne 3000; f. 1922; morning; Editor J. A. T. Morgan; circ. 625,000.

#### Weekly Newspapers

**Melbourne Sunday Press:** 250 Spencer St., Melbourne 3000; f. 1973; Editor Dallas Swinstead; circ. 97,692.

**Sporting Globe:** 44 Flinders St., Melbourne, Vic. 3000; f. 1922; Weds. and Sats.; Editor A. Dunn.

**Sunday Observer:** 1 Newton St., Richmond 3121; f. 1971; Editor J. Sorell; circ. 163,000.

**Truth:** 402 La Trobe St., Melbourne 3001; f. 1902; Sunday; Editor R. Gordon.

### Queensland

#### Dailies

**Courier-Mail:** Campbell St., Bowen Hills, Brisbane 4001; f. 1933; morning; Editor J. R. Atherton; circ. 269,000.

**Telegraph:** Campbell Street, Bowen Hills, Brisbane 4006; f. 1872; evening; Editor L. K. S. Hogg; circ. 169,443.

#### Sunday Newspapers

**Sunday Mail:** Campbell St., Bowen Hills, Brisbane 4006; f. 1933; Editor H. G. Turner; circ. 375,000.

**Sunday Sun:** Mirror Newspapers Ltd., cnr. Brunswick and McLachlan Sts., Fortitude Valley, Brisbane 4000; f. 1971; Editor R. Richards; circ. 288,515.

### South Australia

#### Dailies

**Advertiser:** 121 King William St., Adelaide 5000; f. 1858; morning; Editor-in-Chief D. F. Colquhoun; circ. 230,062.

**News:** 116 North Terrace, Box 1771 G.P.O., Adelaide 5001; f. 1923; evening; Mon. to Fri.; Man. Dir. and Editor Ronald R. Boland; circ. 170,000.

#### Sunday and Weekly Newspapers

**Sunday Mail:** 116–120 North Terrace, Adelaide 5000; f. 1912; Editor Geoff Roach; circ. 258,589.

### Western Australia

#### Dailies

**Daily News:** 125 St. George's Terrace, Perth 6001; f. 1882; evening, Mon-Fri.; Editor D. O'Sullivan; circ. 123,319.

**West Australian:** Newspaper House, St. George's Terrace, Box D 162 PO, Perth 6001; f. 1833; morning; Editor M. C. Uren; circ. 242,721.

#### Sunday and Weekly Newspapers

**The Countryman:** Newspaper House, St. George's Terrace, Perth; f. 1885; Thurs.; a farmers' magazine, with pages for women; circ. 18,040; Editor G. A. Boylen.

**Sunday Independent:** cnr. Briggs and Swansea Sts., East Victoria Park, Box 40 PO, Bentley, Perth 6102; f. 1969; Sunday; Man. Editor Michael Worner; circ .80,000.

**Sunday Times:** 34-36 Stirling St., Perth 6001; f. 1897; Man. Dir. M. W. James; Editor F. Dunn; circ. 233,333.

**Weekend News:** 125 St. George's Terrace, Perth 6001; f. 1960; weekly (Saturday); Editor J. R. Davies; circ. 100,260.

### Tasmania

#### Dailies

**Advocate:** P.O.B. 63, Burnie, 7320; f. 1890; morning; Editor D. J. Cherry; circ. 23,300.

**Examiner:** 71–75 Paterson St., Launceston 7250; f. 1842; morning; independent; Gen. Man. B. J. McKendrick; Editor F. G. N. Ewence; circ. 35,458.

**Mercury:** 91–93 Macquarie St., Hobart 7001; f. 1854; morning; Editor D. N. Hawker; circ. 55,708.

#### Weekly Newspapers

**Advocate Weekender:** P.O.B. 63, Burnie, 7320; f. 1968; Saturday afternoon; Editor D. J. Cherry; circ. 16,000.

**Saturday Evening Mercury:** 91–93 Macquarie St., Hobart 7320; f. 1954; Editor J. P. Brown; circ. 37,748.

**Sunday Examiner-Express:** 71–75 Paterson St., Launceston 7250; f. 1924; Editor D. N. Hawker; circ. 36,859.

### Northern Territory

#### Daily

**Northern Territory News:** 46 Mitchell St., P.O.B. 675, Darwin 5794; f. 1952; Mon. to Fri.; Man. Dir. B. R. Young; Editor J. Hogan; circ. 12,298.

## SELECTED PERIODICALS

#### Weeklies and Fortnightlies

**The Advocate:** 143 a'Beckett St., Melbourne; f. 1868; Thurs.; Catholic; Editor Miss E. Rennick; circ. 23,000.

**Australasian Post:** 61 Flinders Lane, Melbourne, Vic. 3000; f. 1946; illustrated; factual, general interest, particularly Australiana; mainly for male readers; Mon.; Editor J. Hughes; circ. 275,000.

**The Australian Miner:** P.O.B. 349, Manuka, A.C.T. 2603; f. 1969; mining and related subjects; weekly; Editor I. Huntley; circ. 18,500.

**Australian Women's Weekly:** 168 Castlereagh St., Sydney; f. 1933; Wed.; Editor Ita Buttrose; circ. over 830,000.

**The Bulletin:** 54 Park St., Sydney; f. 1880; Wed.; Editor Trevor Kennedy.

**Incentive:** P.O.B. 349, Manuka, A.C.T. 2603; f. June 1965; weekly; Australian and overseas economics, politics, business, money market, statistics; Editor Maxwell Newton.

**Listener-In T.V.:** 44 Flinders St., Melbourne; f. 1925; Thurs.; circ. 110,700; Editor D. W. McLaughlin.

**The Medical Journal of Australia:** 71-79 Arundel St., Glebe, N.S.W. 2037; f. 1914; weekly; Editor Dr. R. R. Winton; circ. 18,000.

**New Idea:** 32 Walsh St., Melbourne; weekly; women's magazine; Editor R. Perry.

**News Weekly:** G.P.O. Box 66A, Melbourne, Vic. 3001; f. 1943; Wed.; political and trade union affairs in Australia; int. affairs, particularly Indian Ocean and South East Asian area; National Civic Council organ; Man. Dir. G. A. Mercer; Editor E. S. Madden; circ. 16,500.

**Pix/People:** P.O.B. 164, Beaconsfield, N.S.W. 2015; f. 1938; weekly; circ. 180,000; Editor K. Finlay.

**Queensland Country Life:** 432 Queen St., Brisbane; f. 1935; Thurs.; circ. 30,787; Editor Malcolm McCosker.

**Stock and Land:** Stock and Land Publishing Co. Pty. Ltd., Box 82, North Melbourne, Vic. 3051; f. 1914; weekly; livestock, land and wool market journal; official newspaper of Associated Stock and Station Agents of Melbourne, Man. Editor C. T. DeB. Griffith; circ. 24,000.

**TV Times:** 630 George St., Sydney, N.S.W. 2000; publ. by Australian Broadcasting Commission; f. 1958; Editor C. Day.

**TV Week:** 32 Walsh St., Melbourne; f. 1957; Mon.; national; Editor Frank Crook.

**Weekly Times:** 44 Flinders St., Melbourne, Vic. 3000; f. 1869; farming, gardening, country life and sport; Weds.; Editor J. Balfour Brown; circ. 106,000.

**Woman's Day:** P.O.B. 161, Beaconsfield, N.S.W. 2014; Sat.; circulates throughout Australia and New Zealand; Editor Mary Falloon; circ. *c.* 557,000.

**The Worker:** 236-238 Elizabeth St., Brisbane; f. 1890; alternate Mons.; official organ of the Australian Workers' Union in Queensland; Editor J. P. Dunn; circ. 44,562.

MONTHLIES AND OTHERS

**Archaeology and Physical Anthropology in Oceania:** University of Sydney, N.S.W. 2006; f. 1966; three issues a year; Editor A. P. Elkin.

**Architecture in Australia:** 33A McLaren St., North Sydney; f. 1917; official journal of the Royal Australian Institute of Architects; 6 issues a year (Feb., April, June, Aug., Oct., Dec.); Editor Anne Leonhard; circ. 7,200.

**Australian Cricket:** Modern Magazines Pty. Ltd., Ryrie House, 15 Boundary St., Rushcutters Bay, N.S.W. 2011; f. 1968; monthly, October–March inclusive.

**Australian Home Beautiful:** 44–74 Flinders St., Melbourne; f. 1925; monthly; Editor A. J. Hitchin.

**Australian House and Garden:** 142 Clarence St., Sydney; monthly; building, furnishing, decorating, handicrafts, gardening, etc.; Editor Maria Quinn.

**Australian Journal of Biological Sciences:** C.S.I.R.O., 372 Albert St., East Melbourne, Vic. 3002; f. 1953; alternate months; Editor B. J. Walby.

**Australian Journal of Botany:** C.S.I.R.O., 372 Albert St., East Melbourne, Vic. 3002; f. 1953; alternate months; Editor-in-Chief B. J. Walby.

**Australian Journal of Chemistry:** C.S.I.R.O., 372 Albert St. East Melbourne, Vic. 3002; f. 1953; monthly; Editor B. J. Walby.

**Australian Journal of Pharmacy:** 18–22 St. Francis St., Melbourne; f. 1886; monthly; official journal of the associated pharmaceutical organizations of Australia; Editor S. L. Dickson; Man. I. G. Lloyd; circ. 10,000.

**Australian Journal of Physics:** C.S.I.R.O., 372 Albert St., East Melbourne, Vic. 3002; f. 1953; alternate months; Editor B. J. Walby.

**Australian Journal of Politics and History:** University of Queensland, St. Lucia, Qld. 4067; f. 1955; 3 times a year; Editor G. Greenwood.

**Australian Journal of Zoology:** C.S.I.R.O., 372 Albert St., East Melbourne, Vic. 3002; f. 1953; four times a year; Editor-in-Chief B. J. Walby.

**Australian Law Journal:** 301 Kent St., Sydney; f. 1927; monthly; Editor J. G. Starke, Q.C.; Asst. Editor Dr. D. Hodgson.

**Australian Left Review:** Box A247, Sydney South P.O 2000; f. 1966; bi-monthly.

**Australian Quarterly:** Australian Institute of Political Science, Science House, 157 Gloucester St., Sydney, N.S.W. 2000; f. 1929; quarterly; Editor Hugh Pritchard.

**Australian University:** Melbourne University Press, Carlton, Vic. 3053; f. 1962; 3 times a year; Editor Dr. S. W. Cohen.

**Australian Wildlife Research:** C.S.I.R.O., 372 Albert St., East Melbourne, Vic. 3002; f. 1974; twice yearly; Editor-in-Chief B. J. Walby.

**The Australian Worker:** 321 Pitt St., Sydney, N.S.W.; f. 1891; monthly; published by D. F. Austin; circ. 105,000.

**Commerce, Industrial and Mining Review:** Invicta Publications, Box 142, Bentley, W.A. 6102; quarterly; Man. M. J. Murphy.

**Current Affairs Bulletin:** University of Sydney; Sydney, N.S.W. 2006; f. 1952; monthly; Editor Dr. D. Crowley.

**Economic Record:** Economics Dept., University of Melbourne, Parkville, Melbourne, Vic. 3052; f. 1925; four times a year; journal of Economic Society of Australia and New Zealand; Joint Editors Prof. S. J. Turnovsky, Prof. L. R. Webb.

**Electronics Australia:** P.O.B. 163, Beaconsfield, N.S.W. 2014; f. 1939; technical, radio, television, hi-fi and electronics; monthly; Editor-in-Chief W. N. Williams; Editor J. Rowe.

**Historical Studies:** Department of History, University of Melbourne, Parkville, Victoria 3052; f. 1940; twice yearly, April and October; Editor J. B. Hirst.

**Journal of Pacific History:** Australian National University, P.O.B. 4, Canberra, A.C.T. 2600; f. 1966; bi-annual; Editors W. N. Gunson, D. A. Scarr.

**Manufacturers' Monthly:** 74 Clarence St., Sydney, N.S.W. 2000; f. 1961; circ. 11,440.

**The Methodist and Congregationalist:** 139 Castlereagh St., Sydney, N.S.W.; published by the Methodist Church in N.S.W. and the Congregational Union of N.S.W.; monthly; Editor Rev. Russell Davies; circ. 23,000.

**Modern Motor:** 15 Boundary St., Rushcutters Bay, N.S.W.; f. 1954; monthly; Editor John Crawford; circ. 60,000.

**New Horizons in Education:** c/o Dept. of Education, University of Sydney, Sydney, N.S.W. 2006; f. 1938; published twice a year by the World Education Fellowship; Editors K. D. Watson, G. Williams.

**Oceania:** The University of Sydney, Sydney, N.S.W. 2006; f. 1930; social anthropology; quarterly; Editor A. P. Elkin.

**Open Road:** 151 Clarence St., Sydney; f. 1927; official journal of National Roads and Motorists' Asscn. (N.R.M.A.); every second month; Editor B. Giuliano; circ. 1,001,529.

**Overland:** G.P.O. Box 98a, Melbourne, Victoria 3001; f. 1954; literary; Editor S. Murray-Smith.

**Pacific Islands Monthly:** 29 Alberta St., Sydney, N.S.W. 2000; f. 1930; specialist journal dealing with current affairs in the South Seas; Editor and Publisher Stuart Inder; Man. J. G. Berry.

**Progress:** 31 Hardware St., Melbourne, Vic. 3000; economics; monthly; Editors A. R. Hutchinson, H. B. Every, G. A. Forster.

**Queensland Countrywoman:** 89–95 Gregory Terrace, Brisbane; f. 1929; monthly journal of the Queensland Country Women's Association; Editor Mrs. G. J. Pennycuick.

**Queensland Geographical Journal:** 177–179 Ann St., Brisbane, Queensland; annual of The Royal Geographical Society of Australia, Queensland, Inc.; Sec. J. H. GRIFFITHS, J.P., F.R.G.S.A.

**Search-Science Technology and Society:** Science House, 157 Gloucester St., Sydney 2000; f. 1970; journal of Australian and N.Z. Association for the Advancement of Science; monthly; Hon. Editor R. STRAHAN; Exec. Editor E. F. F. WHEELER; circ. 4,300.

**South Pacific Bulletin** (*Bulletin du Pacifique du Sud*): South Pacific Commission Publications Bureau, 720 George St., Sydney, N.S.W. 2000; f. 1951; quarterly in English and French; official journal of the South Pacific Commission; Editor C. E. BIRCHMEIER.

**Walkabout:** Sungravure Pty. Ltd., Box 164, Beaconsfield, N.S.W. 2014; f. 1934; monthly; magazine of Australian way of life; published on behalf of Australian National Travel Association; Editor-in-Chief K. FINLAY; circ. 38,000.

**World Review:** University of Queensland Press, P.O.B. 42, Brisbane University, St. Lucia, Qld. 4067; f. 1962; three times a year; published under the auspices of the Australian Institute of International Affairs, Queensland; Editor DENIS WRIGHT.

**Your Garden:** 61 Flinders Lane, Melbourne, Vic. 3000; monthly; Editor N. MOODY; circ. 87,554.

### PRESS AGENCIES

**Australian Associated Press:** 364 Sussex St., Sydney; f. 1935; owned by principal daily newspapers of Australia; Chair. A. H. McLACHLAN; Joint Man. Dirs. A. H. McLACHLAN and E. J. L. TURNBULL; Gen. Man. D. P. HOOPER.

**Australian United Press Ltd.:** 44 Flinders St., Melbourne, Vic. 3000; f. 1928; Chair. A. F. JENKINS.

#### FOREIGN BUREAUX

**Agence France-Presse (AFP):** P.O.B. 48, Canberra, A.C.T. 2600; Chief of Bureau FRANK S. CHAMBERLAIN.

**Associated Press (AP)** (*U.S.A.*): P.O.B. 3978, Sydney, N.S.W. 2001; Chief of Bureau PETER O'LOUGHLIN.

**United Press International (UPI)** (*U.S.A.*): First Floor, News House, 2 Holt St., Sydney, N.S.W. 2010; Man. BRIAN DEWHURST.

The following foreign bureaux are represented in Sydney: ANSA, DPA, Jiji Press, New Zealand Press Association, Reuters and Tass. Antara Indonesian News Agency is represented in Canberra; Kyodo News Service is represented in Melbourne.

### PRESS ASSOCIATIONS

**Australian Journalists Association:** 36 Chalmers St., Sydney, N.S.W. 2000; f. 1910; 8,000 mems.; Gen. Sec. S. P. CROSLAND; publ. *The Journalist*; circ. 7,500.

**Australian Newspapers Council:** 44 Pitt St., Sydney; f. 1958; membership 13, confined to metropolitan daily or Sunday papers; Pres. C. R. MACDONALD; Sec. B. G. OSBORNE.

**Australian Provincial Press Association:** 33 Rathdowne St., Carlton, Vic. 3053; f. 1906; Pres. B. A. KAESEHAGEN; Sec. K. B. LAURIE.

**New South Wales Country Press Association:** Newspaper House, 44 Pitt Street. Sydney, f. 1900; 114 mems.; Sec. NORMAN V. BUCHANAN.

**Provincial Press Association of South Australia Incorporated:** 130 Franklin St., Adelaide; f. 1912; represents South Australian country newspapers; Pres. D. TAYLOR; Sec. M. R. TOWNSEND.

**Queensland Country Press Association:** 307 Queen St., Brisbane; Pres. M. EASTWOOD; Sec. A. D. MORRIS.

**Regional Dailies of Australia Ltd.:** 247 Collins St., Melbourne, Vic. 3000; f. 1936; Chair. C. M. MANNING; Chief Exec. Officer R. W. SINCLAIR.

**Tasmanian Press Association Pty. Ltd.:** 71–75 Paterson St., Launceston; Sec. B. J. McKENDRICK.

**Victorian Country Press Association Ltd.:** 33 Rathdowne St., Carlton, Vic. 3053; f. 1910; Pres. F. V. GANNON; Exec. Dir. K. B. LAURIE; 115 mems.

**Western Australian Provincial Press Association:** 97 Colin St., West Perth, W.A. 6005; Sec. J. F. OCKERBY.

## PUBLISHERS

The following is a list of the principal book publishers.

**Addison-Wesley Publishing Co.:** 31 Albany St., Crows Nest, N.S.W. 2065; educational, scientific, technical, juvenile; Gen. Man. W. DOUGLAS.

**Angus and Robertson Publishers:** 102 Glover St., Cremorne Junction, N.S.W. 2090; f. 1884; fiction, general and children's; Dir. RICHARD WALSH.

**Edward Arnold (Australia) Pty. Ltd.:** 373 Bay St., Port Melbourne, Vic. 3207; all categories; Dirs. E. A. HAMILTON, W. B. M. HUNTER, B. BENNETT, B. FORDHAM.

**Australasian Medical Publishing Co. Ltd.:** 71–79 Arundel St., Glebe, N.S.W. 2037; f. 1913; scientific, medical and educational; Man. JAMES G. ASTLES.

**Australasian Publishing Co. Pty.:** Corner of Bridge Rd. and Jersey St., Hornsby, N.S.W. 2077; f. 1937; Man. A. S. M. HARRAP; fiction, educational; children's books, general.

**Australia and New Zealand Book Co. Pty. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 459, Brookvale, N.S.W. 2100; f. 1964; general non-fiction, technical, scientific; Exec. Chair. GEOFFREY M. KING.

**Australian Government Publishing Service:** 109 Canberra Ave., Griffith, A.C.T. 2603; Publishing Dir. B. P. SHURMAN.

**Australian National University Press:** P.O.B. 4, Canberra, A.C.T. 2600; f. 1966; scholarly; publishes 30–40 new books annually; Acting Dir. B. CLOUSTOV.

**S. John Bacon Pty. Ltd.:** 13 Windsor Ave., Mount Waverley; Melbourne, Vic. 3149; f. 1938; theology and Christian education, educational; Man. Dir. J. F. BACON; Man. R. M. LOGAN.

**B. T. Batsford (Australia) Pty. Ltd.:** 23 Cross St., Brookvale, N.S.W. 2100; general, leisure, travel, art and crafts, textbooks; Dir. JOHN R. FERGUSON.

**Butterworths Pty. Ltd.:** 586 Pacific Highway, Chatswood, N.S.W. 2067; f. 1912; law, medical, scientific and accountancy publications; Chair. K. E. WELDON; Man. Dir. P. CHEESEMAN.

**Cambridge University Press (Australia) Pty. Ltd.:** 296 Beaconsfield Parade, Middle Park, Vic. 3206; scholarly and educational; Chair. G. O'D. CROWTHER; Man. Dir. BRIAN W. HARRIS.

**Cassell Australia Ltd.:** 31 Bridge Rd., Stanmore, N.S.W. 2048; f. 1963; educational and general; Gen. Man. W. J. Mackarell.

**Collins, Wm., Publishers Pty. Ltd.:** 36 Clarence St., Sydney, N.S.W. 2000; fiction, non-fiction, religious, Bibles, children's, reference, paperbacks; Man. Dir. K. W. Wilder.

**Currawong Publishing Co. Pty. Ltd.:** Site 313, 30 Glen St., Milsons Point, Sydney, N.S.W. 2001; f. 1940; general, mainly non-fiction; Dirs. K. P. Moss, P. A. Cullen.

**Encyclopaedia Britannica (Australia) Inc.:** 300 Castlereagh St., Sydney, N.S.W. 2000; reference, education, art, science and commerce; Man. Dir. J. D. Bates.

**Georgian House Pty. Ltd.:** 296 Beaconsfield Parade, Middle Park, Melbourne; f. 1943; general, including educational; Man. Dir. B. W. Harris.

**Golden Press Pty. Ltd.:** 2–12 Tennyson Rd., Gladesville, Sydney, N.S.W. 2111; children's, general non-fiction, education; Gen. Man. H. Richardson.

**Granada Publishing Australia Pty. Ltd.:** 117 York St., Sydney, N.S.W. 2000; general; Man. Dir. M. L. Johnson.

**Hamlyn Books Pty. Ltd.:** 176 South Creek Rd., Dee Why West, N.S.W. 2099; reference, non-fiction, practical, children's; Man. Dir. Peter McGill.

**Harcourt Brace Jovanovich Group (Australia) Pty. Ltd.:** Centrecourt, 25–27 Paul St., North Ryde, N.S.W. 2113; educational, technical, scientific, medical; Man. Dir. Anthony Craven.

**The Hawthorn Press Pty. Ltd.:** 601 Little Bourke St., Melbourne, Vic. 3000; f. 1945; poetry, biography, history, reference, religion, academic; Man. John Gartner.

**Wm. Heinemann Australia Pty. Ltd.:** 60 Inkerman St., St. Kilda, Vic. 3182; f. 1948; Australian history, biography and travel, fiction and general; Man. Dir. John Burchall.

**Heinemann Educational Australia Pty. Ltd.:** 85 Abinger St., Richmond, Melbourne, Vic.; Chair. Alan Hill, C.B.E.; Man. Dir. Nicholas Hudson.

**Hodder and Stoughton (Australia) Pty. Ltd.:** 2 Apollo Place, Lane Cove, Sydney, N.S.W.; offices in Melbourne, Brisbane and Doubleview, Western Australia; fiction, general, educational, technical, children's; Man. Dir. E. Coffey.

**Holt-Saunders Pty. Ltd.:** 9 Waltham St., Artarmon, N.S.W. 2064; all categories; Man. Dir. J. Frost.

**Horwitz Group Books Pty. Ltd.:** 506 Miller St., Cammeray, N.S.W. 2062; fiction, reference, educational, Australiana, general; imprints: *Horwitz Publications*, *Martin Educational*; Man. Dir. L. J. Moore; Deputy Man. Dir. and Financial Dir. M. C. Phillips.

**Hutchinson Group (Australia) Pty. Ltd.:** 30–32 Cremorne St., Richmond, Vic. 3121; Man. Dir. Otto Hofner.

**Jacaranda Press Pty. Ltd.:** 65 Park Rd., Milton, Queensland 4064; general, educational, technical and cartographic; Man. Dir. John Collins.

**Lansdowne Editions:** 37 Little Bourke St., Melbourne 3000; f. 1960; limited editions of books on Australiana, natural history and art; Man. Dir. Max Henry; Man. Terence Greenwood.

**L. & S. Publishing Company Pty. Ltd.:** 259 East Boundary Rd., East Bentleigh, Vic. 3165; educational; Man. Dir. Ian R. Stevenson.

**The Law Book Company Ltd.:** 301 Kent St., Sydney, N.S.W. 2000; f. 1869; legal and commercial textbooks, legal reports and journals; Chair. and Man. Dir. D. W. Potter.

**Longman Cheshire Australia Pty. Ltd.:** 346 St. Hilda Rd., Melbourne, Vic. 3004; f. 1947; mainly educational; Man. Dir. W. P. Kerr.

**Lothian Publishing Co. Pty. Ltd.:** 4–12 Tattersalls Lane, Melbourne, Vic. 3000; f. 1905; Dirs. Louis A. Lothian, K. A. Lothian, L. N. Jupp; general, practical, educational.

**McGraw-Hill Book Co. Australia Pty. Ltd.:** 4 Barcoo St., Roseville E., Sydney, N.S.W. 2069; general; Dir. D. J. Hinton.

**Macmillan Company of Australia Pty. Ltd.:** 107 Moray St., South Melbourne, Vic. 3205; f. 1967; general and educational; Man. Dir. Brian Stonier.

**Melbourne University Press:** 932 Swanston St., Carlton, Vic. 3053; f. 1923; academic, educational, Australiana, general (all fields except fiction and children's); Chair. Prof. A. G. Austin; Dir. P. A. Ryan.

**Methuen of Australia Pty. Ltd.:** 301 Kent St., Sydney, N.S.W. 2000; educational and general; Dir. P. M. Taylor.

**Thomas Nelson (Australia) Ltd.:** 19-39 Jeffcott St., West Melbourne, Vic. 3003; all categories; Man. Dir. J. W. Michie.

**New South Wales University Press Ltd.:** P.O.B. 1, Kensington, N.S.W. 2033; f. 1961; general, especially educational; Gen. Man. Douglas Howie.

**Outback Press Pty. Ltd.:** 24 Peel St., Collingwood, Vic. 3066; fiction, non-fiction, children's; Dir. Alfred Milgrom.

**Oxford University Press:** 7 Bowen Crescent, Melbourne, Vic. 3004; f. 1908; general, excluding fiction; Dir. D. C. Cunningham.

**Penguin Books Australia Ltd.:** 487/493 Maroondah Highway, Ringwood, Vic. 3134; general paperbacks; Man. Dir. T. G. Glover; Chief Editor J. Hooker.

**Pergamon Press (Australia) Pty. Ltd.:** 19A Boundary St., Rushcutters Bay, N.S.W. 2011; educational, general, scientific; Chair. I. R. Maxwell, M.C.; Deputy Chair. R. McLeod; Man. Dir. J. Mayer.

**Pitman Publishing Pty. Ltd.:** 158 Bouverie St., Carlton, Vic. 3053; f. 1968; secretarial and management sciences, art, photographic, educational, technical, general; Chair. Sir George Paton; Man. Dir. Philip J. Harris.

**Prentice-Hall of Australia Pty. Ltd.:** 7 Grosvenor Place, Brookvale, N.S.W. 2100; textbooks, popular trade books, reference; Man. Dir. P. F. Gleeson.

**Reed (A. H., and A. W.) Pty. Ltd.:** 53 Myoora Rd., Terrey Hills, Sydney, N.S.W. 2084; Head Office, Wellington, N.Z.; f. 1907; books on Australia and New Zealand, educational, general; Chair. J. H. Richards; Man. Dir. (Australia) J. M. Reed.

**Rigby Ltd.:** 30 North Terrace, Kent Town, S.A. 5067; f. 1859; general and educational; Chair. Sir Donald Bradman; Man. Dir. J. L. Tainton.

**Rydge Publications Pty. Ltd.:** 74 Clarence St., Sydney 2000; f. 1928; Man. Dir. Norman B. Rydge Jr.; Chief Exec. T. J. Storey.

**Science Research Associates Pty. Ltd.:** 82-84 Waterloo Rd., North Ryde, N.S.W. 2113; educational; Chair. and Man. Dir. C. R. Carnachan.

**Sydney University Press:** Press Building, University of Sydney, Sydney, N.S.W. 2006; f. 1964; scholarly, academic and educational books and journals; Dir. MALCOLM TITT.

**Thames and Hudson (Australia) Pty. Ltd.:** 86 Stanley St., West Melbourne, Vic. 3003; art and general; Gen. Man. H. LONGMUIR.

**Transworld Publishers (Aust.) Pty. Ltd.:** 380 Lonsdale St., Melbourne, Vic. 3000; general, fiction, juvenile, education; Dir. A. BOARDMAN.

**University of Queensland Press:** P.O.B. 42, St. Lucia, Qld. 4067; f. 1948; scholarly and general cultural interest; microfilm, audio-visual programmes; Man. FRANK W. THOMPSON; Senior Editor ANN LAHEY.

**University of Western Australia Press:** Nedlands, W.A. 6009; f. 1954; educational, secondary and university, technical and scientific, scholarly, humanities; Man. V. S. GREAVES.

**Ure Smith Pty. Ltd.:** 176 South Creek Rd., Dee Why West, Sydney, N.S.W. 2099; f. 1930; general; a division of Books for Pleasure Pty. Ltd.; Man. MURRAY K. CHILD.

**Wiley, John, and Sons Australasia Pty. Ltd.:** 1-7 Waterloo Rd., North Ryde, N.S.W. 2113; technical, scientific, educational; Man. Dir. P. SEARLE.

### PUBLISHERS' ASSOCIATION

**Australian Book Publishers Association:** 163 Clarence St., Sydney, N.S.W. 2000; f. 1949; about 90 mems.; Pres. LAUSE TAINTON; Dir. J. P. HALL.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Australian Broadcasting Control Board:** 570 Bourke St., Melbourne; f. 1949; Chair. M. F. E. WRIGHT; Vice-Chair. J. E. NEARY, O.B.E.; Sec. B. J. CONNOLLY.

The Australian Broadcasting Control Board is responsible for planning the provision, and ensuring acceptable technical standards, of both commercial and national broadcasting and television stations and for the programme standards of the commercial broadcasting and television stations.

**Australian Broadcasting Commission:** 145–153 Elizabeth St., P.O.B. 487, Sydney, N.S.W. 2001; Chair. Sir HENRY BLAND; Gen. Man. T. S. DUCKMANTON, C.B.E.

The programmes for the national broadcasting and national television services are provided by the state-owned and non-commercial Australian Broadcasting Commission. All studio technical services are manned by the A.B.C.; transmitting stations in both broadcasting and television are manned by the Postmaster-General's Department staff. Radio: 87 medium-wave stations, four FM, six domestic and 12 overseas (Radio Australia) short-wave stations. Television: one national network of six metropolitan channels with 78 regional transmitters and 62 translators.

### RADIO

**Federation of Australian Commercial Broadcasters:** P.O.B. 294, Milsons Point, Sydney, N.S.W. 2061; Federal Dir. D. L. FOSTER; Federal Sec. J. H. FINLAYSON.

The commercial services are provided by stations operated by companies and individuals under licences granted and renewed by the Minister of Posts and Telecommunications. They rely for their income on the broadcasting of advertisements. On June 30th, 1976, there were 120 commercial broadcasting stations in operation.

#### MAJOR COMMERCIAL BROADCASTING STATION LICENSEES

**Adelaide Central Methodist Mission, Inc.:** 43 Franklin St., Adelaide, S.A.; operates stations in Adelaide, Port Augusta, Whyalla and Berri.

**Advertiser Broadcasting Network:** 121 King William St., Adelaide, S.A. 5000; operates station 5AD in Adelaide and regional stations 5PI and 5SE in other parts of the State; Gen. Man. L. J. SUTTON.

**Amalgamated Wireless (Australasia) Ltd.:** 47 York St., Sydney; operates stations at Sydney, Grafton, Goulburn, Albury, Bendigo, Townsville, Cairns and Launceston; Chair. and Chief Exec. J. A. L. HOOKE.

**Associated Broadcasting Services Ltd.:** 290 La Trobe St., Melbourne 3000; f. 1957; operates stations at Shepparton, Warragul and Warrnambool; Chair. SIDNEY J. A. KEMP; Gen. Man. R. W. ELLENBY.

**Commonwealth Broadcasting Corporation Pty. Ltd.:** 365 Kent St., Sydney, N.S.W. 2000; operates station 2UW Sydney; stations at Brisbane, Toowoomba, Rockhampton and Maryborough; Gen. Man. K. R. ARCHER.

**Consolidated Broadcasting System (W.A.) Pty. Ltd.:** 283 Rokeby Rd., Subiaco, W.A.; operates stations 6GE Geraldton, 6KG Kalgoorlie, 6AM Northam and 6PM Perth; Man. GRAEME B. EDWIN.

**Radio Broadcasting Network of Queensland:** 27 Wharf St., Brisbane, Qld. 4001; operates stations at Longreach, Mount Isa, Darling Downs, Charleville and Brisbane area; Gen. Man. ALLEN BRANDT.

**Tamworth Radio Development Company Pty. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 497, Tamworth, N.S.W. 2340; controls stations 2TM Tamworth, 2MO Gunnedah and 2RE Taree and operates 2AD Armidale through the New England network; Man. G. M. ELLIS.

**Victorian Broadcasting Network Ltd.:** "The Age" Chambers, 239 Collins St., Melbourne, Vic.; operates stations at Hamilton, Maryborough, Sale and Swan Hill.

**6IX Radio Network Pty. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 77, Tuart Hill, W.A. 6060; operates stations 6IX Perth, 6WB Katanning, 6MD Merredin and 6BY Bridgetown; Gen. Man. E. G. TAYLOR.

**6KY Radio Corporation:** P.O.B. 99, Tuart Hill, W.A. 6060; operates stations 6KY Perth and 6NA Narrogin; Gen. Man. J. L. McCORMICK.

### TELEVISION

**Federation of Australian Commercial Television Stations:** 167 Kent St., Sydney, N.S.W. 2000.

The commercial television service is provided by stations operated by companies under licences granted and renewed by the Postmaster-General. There were on June 30th, 1975, 48 commercial television stations in operation. Colour services came into operation in most areas in March 1975.

### PRINCIPAL COMMERCIAL TELEVISION STATION LICENSEES

**Amalgamated Television Services Pty. Ltd.:** TV Centre, Epping, N.S.W. 2121; f. 1956; operates one station at Sydney, ATN7; Gen. Man. E. F. THOMAS.

**Austarama Television Pty. Ltd.:** cnr. Springvale and Hawthorn Rds., Nunawading, Vic. 3131; operates station ATV-O at Melbourne.

**Ballarat and Western Victoria Television Ltd.:** Box 464, Ballarat, Vic. 3350; f. 1962; operates BTV-6, and translators Channel 9 (Warrnambool), Channel 11 (Portland) and Channel 7 (Nhill); Chair. W. H. HEINZ; Gen. Man. J. L. STAPP.

**Brisbane TV Ltd.:** Box 604J, G.P.O., Brisbane, Qld. 4001; operates station BTQ-7; Man. MURRAY NORRIS.

**Broken Hill Television Ltd.:** P.O.B. 472, Broken Hill, N.S.W. 2880; station BKN-7; Chair. P. MARTIN; Man. Dir. J. M. STURROCK; Station Man. K. R. BOUCHER.

**Canberra Television Ltd.:** P.O.B. 21, Watson, A.C.T. 2602; f. 1962; station CTC-7; Gen. Man. G. K. BARLIN.

**Country Television Services Ltd.:** P.O.B. 465, Orange, N.S.W. 2800; f. 1962; operates country stations CBN-8, CWN-6, 2GZ Orange and 2NZ Inverell; Gen. Man. E. YELF.

**Darling Downs TV Ltd.:** Mt. Lofty, Toowoomba, Qld 4350; f. 1962; operates country stations DDQ-10, SDQ-4 and Channel 5, Toowoomba; Gen. Man. L. R. BURROWS.

**Far Northern Television Ltd.:** 101 Aumuller St., Cairns, Qld. 4870; f. 1966; operates station FNQ-10; Chair. C. K. CARMODY.

**General Television Corporation Pty. Ltd.:** 22–46 Bendigo St., P.O.B. 100, Richmond, Vic. 3121; f. 1957; operates station GVT-9 at Melbourne; Gen. Man. D. J. EVANS.

**Goulburn-Murray Television Ltd.:** P.O.B. 666, Shepparton, Vic. 3630; f. 1961; operates country station GMV-6, Shepparton; Chair. SIDNEY J. A. KEMP; Gen. Man. PETER L. TWOMEY.

**Herald-Sun TV Pty. Ltd.:** 44–47 Flinders St., Melbourne, Vic. 3000; f. 1956; operates station HSV-7 in Melbourne; parent company, The Herald and Weekly Times Ltd.; Chair. R. H. SAMPSON; Gen. Man. R. P. CASEY.

**Mackay Television Ltd.:** Box 496, P.O. Mackay, Qld.; f. 1965; operates MVQ6; Gen. Man. M. R. WILLIAMS.

**Murrumbidgee Television Ltd.:** Remembrance Driveway, Griffith, N.S.W. 2680; f. 1965; operates station MTN-9; Gen. Man. W. R. GAMBLE.

**Newcastle Broadcasting and Television Corporation Ltd.:** Mosbri Crescent, Newcastle, N.S.W.; f. 1962; operates country station NBN-3; Chair. LAWFORD RICHARDSON; Gen. Man. K. W. STONE.

**Northern Rivers Television Ltd.:** Pacific Highway, Coff's Harbour, N.S.W.; operates stations NRN-11 and RTN-8; Man. J. W. MCKENZIE.

**Northern Television (TNT9) Pty. Ltd.:** Watchorn St., Launceston, Tas.; f. 1962; operates Tasmanian country station TNT-9; Man. Dir. A. E. EVANS.

**Queensland Television Ltd.:** Box 72, G.P.O., Brisbane, Qld. 4001; f. 1958; operates QTQ-9; Gen. Man. J. W. MCKAY.

**Riverina and North East Victoria TV Ltd.:** Television Centre, Lake Albert Rd., Wagga Wagga, N.S.W. 2650; f. 1964; operates country station; RVN-2; Man. W. P. MARSDEN.

**Rockhampton Television Ltd.:** Dean Street, Rockhampton, Qld.; f. 1963; operates country station RTQ-7; Gen. Man. B. SAUNDERS.

**South Australian Telecasters Ltd.:** 45–49 Park Terrace, Gilberton, S.A. 5081; f. 1965; operates station SAS-10; Gen. Man. W. MCKENZIE.

**South East Telecasters Ltd.:** P.O.B. 821, Mount Gambier, S.A. 5290; f. 1962; operates country station SES-8; Chair. G. T. BARNFIELD; Gen. Man. A. B. NOBLET.

**South Western Telecasters Ltd.:** P.O.B. 112, Bunbury, W.A. 6230; f. 1967 to operate country stations BTW-3 and GSW-9; Man. B. F. HOPWOOD.

**Southern Television Corporation Ltd.:** 202 Tynte St., North Adelaide; f. 1958; station NWS-9 at Adelaide; Gen. Man. REX HEADING.

**Spencer Gulf Telecasters Ltd.:** P.O.B. 305, Port Pirie, S.A 5540; f. 1968; stations GTS-4, 5 and 8; Man. E. L DOWNING.

**Sunraysia Television Ltd.:** P.O.B. 1157, Mildura, Vic.; f. 1965 to operate country station STV-8; Chair. C. D LANYON; Gen. Man. B. MCLEAN.

**Swan Television and Radio Broadcasters Ltd.:** Hayes Ave., Tuart Hill, W.A. 6060; f. 1965; operates station STW-9 in Perth; Man. Dir. L. J. KIERNAN.

**Tasmanian Television Limited:** 52 New Town Rd., Hobart; f. 1959; started operating TVT-6 at Hobart, May 1960; Man. Dir. E. G. MCRAE; Gen. Man. D. L. CARTER.

**Telecasters North Queensland Ltd.:** S.G.I.O. Bldg. Lower Denham St., P.O.B. 1016, Townsville, Qld. 4810; f. 1962; operates country station TNQ-7; Dir. J. F. GLEESON.

**Television Corporation Limited:** 168–174 Castlereagh Street, Sydney, N.S.W.; f. 1956; operates station TCN-9 at Sydney; majority shareholding in GTV channel 9 at Melbourne; Gen. Man. (TCN) G. C. CHAPMAN; Man. Dir. L. A. MAUGER; Chair. R. C. PACKER.

**Television New England Ltd.:** P.O.B. 317, Tamworth, N.S.W. 2340; f. 1965; operates stations NEN-9 and ECN-8; Chair. H. JOSEPH; Gen. Man. M. M. MORONEY.

**Television Wollongong Transmissions Ltd.:** Fort Drummond, Mount St. Thomas, Wollongong, N.S.W.; f. 1962; operates station WIN-4, Channels 3 (Wollongong) 6 (Bega), 11 (Moruya); Gen. Man. W. LEAN.

**TV Broadcasters Ltd.:** 125 Strangways Terrace, North Adelaide, S.A. 5006; f. 1958; station ADS-7 at Adelaide; Gen. Man. J. M. FOWLER.

**TVW Limited:** P.O.B. 77, Tuart Hill, W.A. 6060; commercial stations TVW-7 at Perth and SAS-10 at Adelaide, started operations 1959; Man. Dir. J. W. CRUTHERS.

**United Telecasters Sydney Ltd.:** Epping and Pittwater Rds., North Ryde, N.S.W. 2113; operates station TEN-10, Sydney; Gen. Man. I. G. HOLMES.

**Universal Telecasters Qld. Ltd.:** Box 751, G.P.O., Brisbane, Qld. 4001; f. 1965; operating TVQ-0; Gen. Man. R. G. ARCHER.

**Victorian Broadcasting Network Ltd.:** P.O.B. 240, Lily St., Bendigo, Vic. 3350; f. 1961; operates country stations BCV-8, Bendigo, BCV-11 Swan Hill, and GLV-10, Gippsland, on relay; relays programme to STV-8, Mildura; Exec. Dir. F. A. MCMANUS.

**Wide Bay-Burnett TV Ltd.:** Granville, Maryborough, Qld.; f. 1965; operates station WBQ-8, Channel 1, Sunshine Coast; Gen. Man. MUIR DANIEL.

# FINANCE

## BANKING

(cap.=capital; p.u.=paid up; dep.=deposits; m.=million)
($A=$ Australian)

### Central Bank

**Reserve Bank of Australia:** 65 Martin Place, Sydney, N.S.W. 2000; f. 1911; sole bank of issue for Australia and Territories; has separate dept. for commodity marketing finance; cap. $A49.4m.; res. funds $A19.9m.; dep. and other accounts $A3,179.4m. (June 1976); Gov. H. M. Knight; Deputy Gov. D. N. Sanders.

### Commonwealth Banks

**Commonwealth Banking Corporation:** G.P.O. Box 2719, Pitt St., and Martin Place, Sydney, N.S.W. 2000; f. 1960; Government-run controlling body for three member banks; Chair. Prof. L. F. Crisp; Man. Dir. R. S. Elliott.

**Commonwealth Trading Bank of Australia:** Pitt St. and Martin Place, Sydney 2000; est. 1953 to take over business of General Banking Division of Commonwealth Bank of Australia; cap. $A14.8m.; dep. $A4,634m. (June 1976); Gen. Man. J. F. Lavan.

**Commonwealth Savings Bank of Australia:** Pitt St. and Martin Place, Sydney, N.S.W. 2000; f. 1912; dep. $A5,431m. (June 1976); Gen. Man. I. R. Norman, M.B.E.

**Commonwealth Development Bank of Australia:** Prudential Bldg., 39 Martin Place, Sydney, N.S.W. 2000: f. 1960; loans and equipment finance outstanding $A362.3m. (June 1976); Gen. Man. Alwyn Richards.

### Development Bank

**Australian Resources Development Bank Ltd.:** 379 Collins St., Melbourne, Victoria 3000; f. 1967 by major Australian trading banks with support of Reserve Bank of Australia to marshal funds from local and overseas sources for the financing of Australian participation in projects of national importance; cap. p.u. $A3m.; dep. $A295m. (Sept. 1974); Chair. T. B. C. Bell; Gen. Man. R. G. McCrossin.

### Trading Banks

**The Bank of Adelaide:** 81 King William St., Adelaide, S. Australia; f. 1865; cap. p.u. $A31.505m.; dep. $A232.443m. (1975); Chair. Hon. Sir Arthur Rymill, M.L.C.; Joint Gen. Mans. L. R. Clifford, K. B. Wright.

**Bank of New South Wales:** 60 Martin Place, Sydney, N.S.W.; f. 1817; cap. p.u. $A107.47m.; dep. $A5,638m. (1976); Pres. Sir John Cadwallader; Chief Gen. Man. Sir Robert Norman.

**Bank of Queensland Ltd.:** 115 Queen St., Brisbane; f. 1874; cap. p.u. $A2.75m.; dep. $A39m. (1975); Chair. E. W. Savage; Gen. Man. A. N. Murrell.

**Commercial Bank of Australia Ltd.:** 335–339 Collins St., Melbourne, Vic.; f. 1866; cap. p.u. $A31.66m.; dep. $A2,249m. (June 1975); 800 brs. in Australia and New Zealand; Chair. Sir Thomas Webb; Man. Dir. D. W. Stride.

**Commercial Banking Co. of Sydney Ltd.:** 343 George St., Sydney, N.S.W. 2000; f. 1834; cap. p.u. $A40.115m.; dep. $A3,244.788m. (1976); 540 brs.; Chair. Sir Gregory B. Kater; Man. Dir. V. E. Martin.

**National Bank of Australasia Ltd.:** 271–285 Collins St., P.O.B. 84A, Melbourne, Vic. 3001; f. 1858; group cap. p.u. $A68.9m.; dep. $A3,430m. (Sept. 1974); Chair. Sir James Forrest; Group Gen. Man. C. G. K. Smith.

**Rural and Industries Bank of Western Australia:** 54–58 Barrack St., P.O.B. E237, Perth, W.A. 6001; f. 1945; State Government Bank; cap. $A22m.; dep. $A418m. (1976); Chair. David P. Fischer.

**Rural Bank of New South Wales:** 52–56 Martin Place, Sydney, N.S.W. 2000; 219 offices in N.S.W.; cap. $A20.46m.; res. $A72.6m.; dep. $A1,207.4m.; Pres. A. Oliver, C.M.G.; Sec. Brian Herbert.

**State Bank of South Australia:** 51 Pirie St., Adelaide S. Australia; f. 1896; cap. $A197.2m.; dep. $A78.8m (June 1975); Chair. G. F. Seaman, C.M.G., B.EC., A.U.A., F.A.S.A.; Gen. Man. J. C. Taylor.

### Savings Banks

**Bank of New South Wales Savings Bank Ltd.:** 60 Martin Place, Sydney; f. 1955; cap. p.u. $A14m.; dep. $A1,146m. (1971); Chair. Sir John Cadwallader; Chief Man. W. Twycross.

**The Savings Bank of South Australia:** King William St., Adelaide, S.A.; f. 1848; assets $A753.7m. (1975); 142 brs.; Chair. G. H. P. Jeffery; Gen. Man. A. G. Shepherd.

**Savings Bank of Tasmania:** Collins St., Hobart, Tasmania; f. 1845; Pres. H. A. Cuthbertson; Gen. Man. R. H. Taylor.

**State Savings Bank of Victoria:** 233 Collins St., Melbourne, Vic. 3000; f. 1842; dep. $A2,611.0m.; total resources $A2,860.1m. (June 1976); 522 brs.; Chair. Prof. Donald Cochrane, C.B.E., PH.D., B.COM.; Gen. Man. D. Ross.

### Foreign Banks

**Australia and New Zealand Banking Group Ltd.:** Australian Head Office: 351 Collins St., Melbourne, Vic.; 300 brs. throughout Australia, New Zealand and the Pacific; Man. Dir. M. Brunckhorst.

**Bank of New Zealand:** branches at Sydney and Melbourne; Dir. S. E. Wilson.

**Banque Nationale de Paris:** 12 Castlereagh St., Sydney; f. in Australia 1881; cap. 500m. FF.; dep. 115,000m. FF.; branches in Sydney, Melbourne, Perth, Brisbane; Gen. Man. L. Jalabert.

**Barclays Australia Ltd.:** 21st Floor, 1 Castlereagh St., G.P.O. Box 3357, Sydney, N.S.W. 2001; f. 1972; cap. £6m.; Chair. Sir David Griffin Gen. Man. Noel George Ellis; br. in Melbourne.

## STOCK EXCHANGES

**Australian Associated Stock Exchanges:** 60 Martin Place, Sydney, N.S.W. 2000; f. 1937; mems. Stock Exchanges in the six capital cities; Exec. Dir. Ronald L. Coppel.

**The Brisbane Stock Exchange:** M.M.I. Bldg., 344 Queen St., Brisbane; f. 1885; 42 mems.; Chair. W. A. Park; Man. G. P. Chapman; Sec. D. G. Slater.

**Hobart Stock Exchange:** 86 Collins St., Hobart; f. 1891.

**Stock Exchange of Adelaide Ltd.:** 55 Exchange Place, Adelaide, S.A.; f. 1887; 59 mems.; Chair. T. N. Phillips; Gen. Man. S. E. Banks.

**Stock Exchange of Melbourne Ltd.:** 351 Collins St., Melbourne; f. 1859 (inc. 1970); 169 mems.; Chair. J. C. Johnston, C.B.E.; Gen. Man. R. B. Lee.

**Stock Exchange of Perth Ltd.:** Exchange House, 68 St. George's Terrace, Perth; f. 1889; 32 mems.; Chair. T. W. Hogan; Gen. Man. P. J. Unsworth.

**Sydney Stock Exchange:** 20 O'Connell St., Sydney; f. 1871; 144 mems.; Chair. B. C. France; Gen. Man. P. W. Marshman; publ. *Australian Stock Exchange Journal* (monthly).

## PRINCIPAL INSURANCE COMPANIES

**Aetna Life of Australia and New Zealand Ltd.:** Head Office: 2 Help St., Chatswood, N.S.W. 2067; Man. Dir. J. H. Maxwell.

**A.F.G. Insurances Ltd.:** 277–287 William St., Melbourne, Vic. 3000; f. 1922; fire, accident, marine; Chair. T. L. Webb; Gen. Man. Gordon Dobbs.

**A.G.C. (Insurances) Ltd.:** A.G.C. House, Philip and Hunter Sts., Sydney, N.S.W.; f. 1938; Chair. N. H. Routley, C.B.E.; Gen. Man. E. H. Wood.

**Ajax Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 105 Queen St., Melbourne, Vic.; f. 1934; Dir. E. F. Bunny (Chair.); Gen. Man. H. L. Williams.

**AMEV Life Assurance Co. Ltd.:** 15 O'Connell St., Sydney; f. 1958; Chair. A. J. de Montfort; Gen. Man. R. G. Glading.

**A.M.P. Fire & General Insurance Co. Ltd.:** A.M.P. Bldg., Sydney Cove, N.S.W. 2000; f. 1958; Chair. Sir Theo Kelly, O.B.E.; Man. Dir. J. K. Staveley.

**The Australian Alliance Assurance Co.:** 440 Collins St., Melbourne, Vic.; f. 1862; Man. Dir. R. A. Sinclair.

**Australian Equitable Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 4th Floor, 140 Arthur St., North Sydney, N.S.W. 2060; f. 1952; fire, marine, accident; Chair. Robert D. Somerville, LL.B.; Gen. Man. J. D. C. Wood.

**Australian Mutual Fire Insurance Society Ltd.:** 109 Pitt St., Sydney; Temple Court, 428 Collins St., Melbourne; Chair. A. L. Brend.

**The Australian National Assurance Co. Ltd.:** 408/410 Collins St., Melbourne, Vic. 3000; f. 1922; Man. Dir. D. G. Pettigrew.

**Australian Natives' Association Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 28–32 Elizabeth Street, Melbourne; f. 1948; fire, general; Chair. R. J. Joseph, O.B.E.; Man. Dir. L. D. Brooks.

**Australian Reinsurance Co. Ltd.:** 325 Collins St., Melbourne, Vic. 3000; f. 1962; reinsurance; Chair. R. S Turner, C.B.E.; Gen. Man. J. H. Winter.

**The Chamber of Manufactures Insurance Ltd.:** 368-374 St. Kilda Rd., Melbourne, Vic. 3004; f. 1914; Chair. E. R. Beattie; Gen. Man. G. P. Sutherland.

**City Mutual General Insurance Ltd.:** 66 Hunter St., Sydney; f. 1889; Chair. M. J. O'Neill; Gen. Man. R. J. Lawson.

**City Mutual Life Assurance Society Ltd.:** 60–66 Hunter St., Sydney, N.S.W.; f. 1878; Chair. Sir John O'Neill, C.B.E.; Gen. Man. P. C. Wickens, M.A., LL.M., F.I.A.

**The Colonial Mutual Fire Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 440 Collins St., Melbourne, Vic.; f. 1878; Chair. J. M. Baillieu; Dir. R. A. Sinclair.

**The Colonial Mutual Life Assurance Society Ltd.:** 330 Collins St., Melbourne, Vic. 3000; f. 1873; Chair. W. D. Brookes, C.B.E., D.S.O., A.E.A.; Gen. Man. J. L. Greig, F.A.S.A., F.I.C.S.

**Commercial Union Assurance Co. of Australia Ltd.:** Temple Court, 428 Collins Street, Melbourne; f. 1960; fire, accident, marine, life; Chair. Sir Edward Cohen; Gen. Man. A. L. Brend.

**Co-operative Insurance Co. of Australia Ltd.:** Sixth Floor, 410 Elizabeth St., Melbourne, Vic. 3000; f. 1918; Gen. Man. G. F. Scarth.

**Copenhagen Reinsurance Company (Aust.) Ltd.:** 1 Castlereagh St., Sydney; f. 1961; reinsurance; Chair. F. M. D. Jackett; Man. D. F. Burke.

**Equitable Life and General Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 80 Alfred St., Milsons Point; f. 1921; Gen. Man. G. E. N. Rogers.

**FAI Insurance Ltd.:** FAI Insurance Bldg., 185 Macquarie St., Sydney, N.S.W. 2000; f. 1960; Chair. L. J. Adler; Sec. R. L. Herman.

**Farmers and Settlers' Co-operative Insurance Co. of Australia Ltd.:** Pearl Assurance House, 1–7 Castlereagh St., Sydney, N.S.W.; f. 1914; Gen. Man. W. A. Wilson.

**Government Insurance Office of N.S.W.:** 60–70 Elizabeth St., Sydney, N.S.W.; Gen. Man. R. M. Porter, A.C.I.S., A.A.S.A., A.A.I.I.

**Gre Insurance Ltd.:** 604 St. Kilda Rd., Melbourne; fire, marine, accident; Gen. Man. K. Gilbert.

**Manchester Unity Fire Insurance Co. of Victoria Ltd.:** Cnr. Swanston and Collins Sts., Melbourne; fire, accident; Chair. R. E. Daymon; Sec. and Man. M. W. Campbell.

**Manufacturers' Mutual Insurance Ltd.:** 60–62 York St., Sydney, N.S.W. 2000; f. 1914; workers' compensation, fire, general accident, motor and marine; Chair. J. M. Burnett, C.B.E.; Gen. Man. J. D. Browne.

**Mercantile & General Life Reassurance Co. of Australia Ltd.:** Swire House, 8 Spring St., Sydney; f. 1957; life reassurance; Chair. G. B. Kater; Gen. Man. S. R. B. France.

**Mercantile Mutual Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 117 Pitt St., Sydney, N.S.W.; f. 1878; Chair. M. C. Davis; Man. Dir. W. M. Cowper.

**Mercantile Mutual Life Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 50 Hunter St., Sydney, N.S.W.; f. 1895; Chair. M. C. Davis; Gen. Man. A. E. M. Geddes, B.A., B.COM., F.I.A., A.A.S.A.

**M.L.C. Fire & General Insurance Co. Ltd.:** Victoria Cross, North Sydney, N.S.W. 2060; f. 1958; Chair. G. W. E. Barraclough; Gen. Man. C. W. LePage.

**Mutual Life and Citizens' Assurance Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 200, North Sydney, N.S.W. 2060; f. 1886; Chair. B. J. D. Page, B.A., LL.B.; Gen. Man. M. H. Allen, B.A., LL.B.

**National & General Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 100 New South Head Rd., Edgecliff, N.S.W.; f. 1954; fire, marine, general; Chair. P. H. Finley, O.B.E., D.F.C.; Gen. Man. R. W. Mann.

**National Co-operative Insurance Society Ltd.:** 799–801 Hunter Street, Newcastle West, N.S.W.; f. 1947; fire, householders, motor car, accident; Chair. A. F. J. Smith; Gen. Manager L. C. Boyd.

**National Mutual Casualty Insurances Ltd.:** 447 Collins St., Melbourne; f. 1961; accident, sickness; Chair. G. M. Niall; Man. P. R. Shipman.

**National Mutual Fire Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 447 Collins Street, Melbourne; f. 1957; fire, accident, marine; Chair. G. M. Niall; Gen. Man. H. G. Walker, B.C.E., F.I.A.; Man. K. N. Fisk, A.A.I.I.

**National Mutual Life Association of Australasia Ltd.:** 447 Collins St., Melbourne, Vic.; f. 1869; Chair. G. M. Niall; Gen. Man. R. L. Bienvenu, D.F.C., F.I.A.

**New Zealand Victoria Life Ltd.:** 54 Carrington St., Sydney, N.S.W.; Chair. L. N. Ross; Gen. Man. J. R. Markley.

**Northumberland Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 52–58 Clarence St., Sydney, N.S.W.; f. 1955; fire, marine, accident; Chair. R. E. M. Hutcheson; Gen. Man. T. G. Whitbread.

**Phoenix Assurance Co. of Australia Ltd.:** 414 Collins St., Melbourne; 32–34 Bridge St., Sydney; f. 1931; Chair. G. A. SAMUEL; Gen. Man. H. A. PARKER.

**Phoenix Life Assurance Co. of Australia Ltd.:** 32–34 Bridge St. Sydney; Chair. L. E. TUTT, Jnr.; Gen. Man. J. J. MALLICK.

**QBE Insurance Group Limited:** 82 Pitt St., Sydney; f. 1970; 2,217 mems.; Chair. J. F. R. LAWES; Gen. Man. R. R. M. MORGAN.

**Regent Insurance Ltd.:** 277–287 William St., Melbourne, Vic. 3000; f. 1959; fire, general; Chair. H. F. STOKES; Chief Man. KEITH MCMORRON.

**Reinsurance Co. of Australasia Ltd.:** 1 York St., Sydney; f. 1961; reinsurance, fire, accident, marine; Chair Sir JOHN MARKS, C.B.E.; Gen. Man. P. J. MILLER.

**Royal-Globe Life Assurance Co. Ltd.:** 440 Collins Street, Melbourne; f. 1960; life; Chair. and Man. Dir. R. A. SINCLAIR.

**South British United Life Assurance Co. Ltd.:** Cnr. Hunter and O'Connell Sts., Sydney; f. 1921; Gen. Man. JOHN T. CORBERT.

**Southern Pacific Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 80 Alfred St., Milsons Point, N.S.W. 2061; f. 1935; fire, accident, marine. Chair. C. H. V. CARPENTER; Chief Gen. Man. B. A. SELF.

**Sun Alliance Insurance Ltd.:** 22 Bridge St., Sydney, N.S.W. 2000; fire, accident and marine insurance; Man. Dir. D. G. PETTIGREW.

**Switzerland Life Assurance Society Ltd.:** 457 Little Collins St., Melbourne, Vic. 3000; f. 1960; life, accident; Chair and Man. Dir. W. W. PISTERMAN; Gen. Man. J. N. BAYLIS; Actuary and Gen. Sec. D. L. LOADER.

**T & G Fire and General Insurance Co. Ltd.:** Collins and Russell Sts., Melbourne; f. 1958; Chair. H. D. STEWART; Gen. Man. M. A. KEMP.

**T and G Mutual Life Society Ltd.:** Collins and Russell Sts., Melbourne, Vic.; f. 1876; Gen. Man. K. T. BLAMEY, O.B.E., E.D.

**Underwriting & Insurance Ltd.:** 578 St. Kilda Rd., Melbourne, Vic. 3004; f. 1930; life, fire, accident; Chair. H. V. NAPIER; Gen. Man. D. J. SLEE.

**United Insurance Co. Ltd.:** George and Hunter Streets, Sydney, N.S.W.; f. 1862; Chair. Sir JOHN DUNLOP; Gen. Man. J. O. LEWIS.

**VACC Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 464 St. Kilda Rd., Melbourne, Vic. 3004; f. 1930; Chair. J. C. E. VAN HERWERDEN; Gen. Man. A. C. STUBBS.

**Vanguard Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 127 Kent St., Sydney, N.S.W.; f. 1951; fire, marine, accident; Chair. Sir. P. SPENDER; Man. Dir. G. COMEL.

**The Victory Reinsurance Co. of Australia Ltd.:** 491-493 Bourke St., Melbourne; f. 1956; reinsurance, fire, accident, marine, life; Chair. Sir RUPERT CLARKE, Bt.; Sec. D. R. BIRD.

**Western Australian Insurance Co. (Canberra) Ltd.:** 60–62 York St., Sydney, N.S.W.; workers' compensation, fire, general accident, motor and marine; Chair. J. M. BURNETT, C.B.E.; Gen. Man. J. D. BROWNE.

### ASSOCIATIONS

**Australian Insurance Association:** 11th Floor, 82 Pitt St., Sydney, N.S.W. 2000; f. 1968; Pres. B. A. SELF; Exec. Dir. I. J. FREW, B.E.C., A.A.S.A.

**Australian Insurance Institute:** 257 Collins St., Melbourne; f. 1919; Pres. J. C. MOGG, F.A.I.I., A.A.S.A.; Exec. Officer K. G. LOW, A.A.S.A., A.A.I.M.; 5,069 mems.

**Council of Fire and Accident Underwriters of Australia, Council of Marine Underwriters of the Commonwealth of Australia:** 335–337 Flinders Lane, Melbourne, Vic. 3000; also 210 George St., Sydney, N.S.W. 2000.

**The Institute of Actuaries of Australia and New Zealand** Swire House, 8 Spring St., Sydney; f. 1897; Pres. J. G. RUTHERFORD F.I.A.; Sec. R. V. CAREY, M.A.; 575 mems.

**The Life Offices' Association of Australia:** 303 Collins St., Melbourne, Vic. 3000; Exec. Dir. N. E. RENTON.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**International Chamber of Commerce:** Australian Council, 161 Clarence St., P.O.B. 5329, Sydney, N.S.W. 2001.

**Australian Chamber of Commerce:** Brisbane Ave., Barton A.C.T. 2600; f. 1901; Dir. R. PELHAM THORMAN, B.A. (Cantab.); membership includes Chambers of Commerce in Sydney, Melbourne, Canberra, Brisbane, Adelaide, Perth, Hobart, Newcastle, Darwin, Gove, Tamworth, Cairns, Ingham, and State Federations of Chambers of Commerce in N.S.W., Victoria, Queensland, South Australia, Western Australia and Tasmania.

**Adelaide Chamber of Commerce:** 54 Currie St., Adelaide, S.A.

**Brisbane Chamber of Commerce Inc.:** Qantas House, 288 Queen St., Brisbane, Qld.; f. 1868; Dir. C. ROBERTSON, F.C.I.S., F.A.S.A.; publ. *The Voice of Business*.

**Chamber of Commerce and Industry, South Australia, Inc.:** 12–18 Pirie St., Adelaide, S.A. 5000; 3,900 mems.; Gen. Man. C. W. BRANSON, B.EC., DIP.COMM., A.A.S.A., F.A.I.M., J.P.; publ. *Journal of Industry* (fortnightly).

**Hobart Chamber of Commerce:** 130 Collins St., Hobart, Tasmania; f. 1851; Dir. B. A. JENNINGS; publ. *Hobart Commerce*.

**Launceston Chamber of Commerce:** 57 George St., Launceston, Tasmania; f. 1849; Pres. J. T. SCOTT.

**Melbourne Chamber of Commerce:** 60 Market St., Melbourne, Vic. 3000; f. 1851; Exec. Dir. A. L. LOVELL.

**Perth Chamber of Commerce (Inc.):** 14 Parliament Place, West Perth, West Australia; f. 1890; 950 mems.; Dir. P. C. FIRKINS.

**Sydney Chamber of Commerce Inc.:** 161 Clarence St., Sydney, N.S.W.; f. 1826; Dir. D. COX.

### AGRICULTURAL AND INDUSTRIAL ORGANIZATIONS

**The Australian Agricultural Council:** Dept. of Agriculture, Canberra, A.C.T.; f. 1934 to provide means for consultation between individual States and Commonwealth on agricultural production and marketing (excluding forestry and fisheries), to promote the welfare and standards of Australian agricultural industries and to foster the adoption of national policies in regard to these industries; 8 mems. comprising the 6 State Ministers for Agriculture and the Commonwealth Ministers for Primary Industry and Northern Territory; Sec. G. C. POWER.

**Standing Committee on Agriculture:** f. 1927; associated as an advisory body with the Australian Agricultural Council additional functions are the co-ordination of agricultural research and of quarantine measures relating to pests and diseases of plants and animals; comprises the 6 State Directors of Agriculture and heads of Commonwealth Departments with a direct or indirect interest in agriculture; Sec. G. C. Power.

There is also a Standing Committee on Soil Conservation associated with the Council.

**Australian Dairy Corporation:** Dairy Industry House, 576 St. Kilda Rd., Melbourne, Vic. 3004; promotes export of dairy produce; Chair. A. A. S. Webster.

**Australian Export Development Council:** c/o Dept. of Trade and Industry, Canberra, A.C.T. 2600; advises the government on all aspects of export promotion and development; Chair. D. H. Freeman.

**Australian Industry Development Corporation:** 218 Northbourne Ave., Canberra, A.C.T. 2601; f. 1970; a Commonwealth Statutory Authority providing a wide range of financial facilities including loan and equity financing to promote the development of Australian manufacturing and mining industries, and supporting local participation in the ownership and control of industries and resources; brs. in Sydney and Melbourne; cap. p.u. $A50m.; Chair. Sir Alan Westerman, C.B.E.

**Australian Meat Board:** P.O.B. 4129, Sydney, N.S.W.; Chair. Col. M. McArthur.

**Australian Wheat Board:** Ceres House, 528 Lonsdale St., Melbourne, Vic.; f. 1939; only internal wheat marketing authority; export wheat and flour; 14 mems.; Chair. J. P. Cass, O.B.E.; Gen. Man. L. H. Dormon, O.B.E.; publs. *Wheat Australia* (every 2 months), *Annual Report*.

**Australian Wool Corporation:** Wool House, 369 Royal Parade, Parkville, Vic. 3052; f. 1973; responsible for wool marketing, research and testing; board of 10 mems. (chairman, 4 wool growers, 4 from commerce, 1 Govt. mem.); Chair. A. C. B. Maiden, C.B.E.

**Australian Wool Industry Conference:** 447 Collins St., Melbourne, Vic. 3000; composed of 25 mems. each from the Australian Woolgrowers' and Graziers' Council and the Australian Wool and Meat Producers' Federation; participates in selection/nomination of Australian Wool Corporation members and advises Minister for Agriculture on financial and other aspects of wool research and marketing; Independent Chair. D. D. von Bibra, O.B.E.

**Department of National Development:** Tasman House, 26–30 Farrell St., Canberra City, A.C.T. 2601; functions include the assessment and development of natural resources, mining and non-ferrous metallurgical industries; undertaking geological and geophysical surveys and investigations as well as geographical and resources mapping; Man. Dir. A. E. Crebbin; Sec. L. F. Bott, D.S.C.

**Australian Minerals Council:** Tasman House, 26–30 Farrell St., Canberra, A.C.T. 2601; functions include the progressive development of mining and minerals; Chair. Minister for National Development.

## EMPLOYERS' ORGANIZATIONS

**The Australian Council of Employers' Federations:** 505 Little Collins St., Melbourne; f. 1903; comprises the employers' federation of States and Territories; Pres. D. A. Noakes; Exec. Dir. G. Polites.

**Dairy Farmers Co-operative Ltd.:** 700 Harris St., Ultimo, N.S.W. 2007; Sec. J. B. Sharpe.

**Film and Television Production Association of Australia:** 3rd Floor, 129 York St., Sydney, N.S.W.; f. 1972; 42 mems.; Pres. R. Pascoe; Exec. Dir. G. E. Farrar.

**Graziers' Association of New South Wales:** G.P.O. Box 1068, 56 Young St., Sydney, N.S.W. 2000; f. 1890; publs. *Muster* (monthly), *The Pastoral Employment Guide*.

**Master Builders' Association of New South Wales, The:** P.O.B. 234, Newtown, N.S.W. 2042; f. 1873; 1,800 mems.; Exec. Dir. R. L. Rocher; publ. *Builder N.S.W.* (monthly).

**Meat and Allied Trades Federation of Australia:** National Secretariat: Paul Bldgs., 33–35 Pitt St., Sydney, N.S.W. 2000; f. 1928; Pres. T. J. Jackman, M.B.E.; Chief Exec. Officer E. W. Horton.

**Metal Trades Industry Association of Australia:** 105 Walker St., North Sydney; National Pres. A. N. Edwards; Nat. Dir. and Chief Exec. R. G. Fry.

**Metropolitan and Suburban Dairymen's Association:** Old Windsor Rd., Parklea, N.S.W.; f. 1903; Pres. D. H. Crosby; Acting Sec. I. S. Jenkins.

**New South Wales Flour Millers' Council:** B.N.Z. House, 333 George St., P.O.B. 2125, Sydney, N.S.W. 2001; Sec. K. G. Williams.

**Timber Trade Industrial Association:** 155 Castlereagh St., Sydney, N.S.W. 2000; f. 1940; 530 mems.; Sec./Man. H. J. McCarthy.

**United Farmers' and Woolgrowers' Association of New South Wales:** 32 York St., Sydney; f. 1962; 375 rural brs.; 24,000 mems.; direct representation on marketing boards, commodity cttees, education councils, etc.; provides co-operative buying facilities, special insurance rates, etc.; annual conference in July elects General Council of 40; Gen. Pres. M. W. Taylor; Gen. Sec. B. F. Regan; publ. *United Farmer* (monthly); has own radio programme weekly.

## MANUFACTURERS' ORGANIZATIONS

**Australian British Trade Association:** P.O.B. 141, Manuka, A.C.T. 2603; Dir. D. C. Douglas, O.B.E., B.COM., A.A.S.A.

**Associated Chambers of Manufactures of Australia:** Industry House, Canberra; f. 1904; Dir.-Gen. W. J. Henderson; 21,000 mems.

**Australian Industries Development Association:** P.O.B. 1576, Canberra, A.C.T. 2601; Dir. W. Callaghan.

**Australian Manufacturers' Export Council:** Industry House Canberra; f. 1955; Exec. Officer G. M. Carr.

**Chamber of Manufactures of New South Wales:** 60 York St., Sydney, N.S.W.; f. 1885; Dir. Noel J. Mason.

**Confederation of Western Australian Industry, Inc.:** P.O.B. 6209, Perth, W.A.; Dir. F. J. Malone; Deputy Dir. J. R. Cooke.

**Queensland Chamber of Manufactures:** Manufacturers House, 375 Wickham Terrace, Brisbane, Qld. 4000; f. 1911; 1,500 mems.; Gen. Man. R. D. Blucher.

**Tasmanian Chamber of Industries:** Industry House, Cnr. Charles and Cameron Streets, Launceston, Tasmania; f. 1898; Exec. Dir. L. M. Trounce.

**Tasmanian Chamber of Manufactures:** Manufacturers' Bldg., Cnr. Charles and Cameron Streets, Launceston, Tasmania; f. 1898; (acting) Gen. Man. E. C. Iles.

**The Victorian Chamber of Manufactures:** Industry House, 370 St. Kilda Rd., Melbourne, Vic. 3004; f. 1877; 6,500 mems.; Dir. B. H. B. Powell.

### PRINCIPAL TRADE UNIONS

**Australian Council of Trade Unions (A.C.T.U.):** 254 La Trobe St., Melbourne, Vic.; f. 1927; Pres. R. J. Hawke; Sec. H. J. Souter; the organization includes a branch in each State generally known as a Trades and Labour Council; over 150 Trade Unions are affiliated to the A.C.T.U. and its branches.

**Administrative and Clerical Officiers' Association:** 75 King St., Sydney, N.S.W. 2000; Gen. Sec. M. J. Campbell.

**Amalgamated Engineering Union:** 136 Chalmers St., Surry Hills, N.S.W. 2010.

**Amalgamated Postal Workers' Union of Australia:** 4 Goulburn St., Sydney, N.S.W. 2000.

**Australasian Meat Industry Employees' Union:** 377 Sussex St., Sydney, N.S.W. 2000.

**Australian Builders' Labourers' Federation:** 4 Goulburn St., Sydney, N.S.W. 2000.

**Australian Insurance Employees' Union:** 21st Floor, Estates House, 114 William St., Melbourne, Vic. 3000.

**Australian Railways Union:** 377 Sussex St., Sydney, N.S.W. 2000.

**Australian Teachers' Federation:** 300 Sussex St., Sydney, N.S.W. 2000.

**Australian Textile Workers' Union:** 54 Victoria St., Carlton, Vic. 3050; Gen. Pres. L. A. North, M.L.C.; Gen. Sec. W. A. C. Hughes.

**Australian Transport Officers' Association and Federation:** 327 Sussex St., Sydney, N.S.W. 2000.

**Australian Workers' Union:** MacDonell House, 321 Pitt St., Sydney, N.S.W.; f. 1886; Pres. E. Williams; Gen. Sec. F. V. Mitchell; 165,000 mems.

**Building Workers' Industrial Union of Australia:** 535 George St., Sydney, N.S.W. 2000; f. 1945; Pres. F. McCauley; Gen. Sec. P. M. Clancy; mems. 50,000.

**Commonwealth Public Services Association:** 26 King St., Sydney, N.S.W. 2000.

**Electrical Trades Union of Australia:** Federal Council, 262 Castlereagh St., Sydney, N.S.W. 2000; f. 1919; Pres. U. E. Innes; Gen. Sec. C. O. Dolan; mems. 64,000.

**Federated Clerks' Union of Australia:** 26 King St., Melbourne, Vic. 3000.

**Federated Ironworkers of Australia:** 188 George St., Sydney, N.S.W. 2000.

**Federated Municipal Employees' Union:** 54 Victoria St., Melbourne, Vic. 3000.

**Federated Tobacco and Cigarette Workers' Union:** 18 Balfour Rd., Kensington, N.S.W. 2033.

**Hospital Employees' Federation:** 240 Macquarie Rd., Greystanes, N.S.W. 2145.

**Miscellaneous Workers' Union:** Federal Council: 377 Sussex St., Sydney, N.S.W. 2000.

**Postal Telecommunications Technicians' Association:** 300 Sussex St., Sydney, N.S.W. 2000.

**Printing and Kindred Industries Union:** Third Floor, 377 Sussex St., Sydney, N.S.W. 2000.

**Public Service Professional Officers' Association:** 377 Sussex St., Sydney, N.S.W. 2000.

**Seamen's Union of Australia:** 289 Sussex St., Sydney, N.S.W. 2000.

**Sheet Metal Workers' Union:** 300 Sussex St., Sydney, N.S.W. 2000.

**Transport Workers' Union of Australia:** 4 Goulburn St., Sydney, N.S.W. 2000.

**Vehicle Builders Employees' Federation of Australia:** 377 Sussex St., Sydney, N.S.W. 2000.

**Waterside Workers' Federation of Australia:** 377 Sussex St., Sydney, N.S.W. 2000.

## TRANSPORT

**Australian Transport Advisory Council:** Civic Permanent Building, Allara St., Canberra, A.C.T. 2600; f. 1946; Chairman: the Minister for Transport; Members: Minister for Northern Australia, Minister for the Capital Territory, State Ministers of Transport and Roads; Observers: the New Zealand Minister for Transport; formed to discuss transport matters, promote co-ordination of development and maintain research.

### RAILWAYS

Before July 1975 there were seven government-owned railway systems in Australia. The six States each had their own railways and the Commonwealth Railways operated four railways on behalf of the Australian Government. In July 1975 the Australian National Railways Commission was formed to incorporate the Commonwealth Railways and any railway systems acquired from the States. The Tasmanian Government Railways and the non-urban section of the South Australian Government Railways are being transferred to the new Commission.

**Australian National Railways Commission:** 55 King William Rd., North Adelaide, S.A. 5006; a statutory Authority operating 3,084 km. of railways in addition to those being transferred to the Commission by the State governments (*see* above). An 831 km. line between Tarcoola, Southern Australia, and Alice Springs is scheduled for completion in 1980. Chair. K. A. Smith, O.B.E.; Acting Gen. Man. V. H. Dyason, M.B.E.

**Public Transport Commission of New South Wales:** 11–31 York St., Sydney, N.S.W. 2000; administers government transport services in N.S.W.; 9,753 km. train network, with 11 km. under construction; Chief Commissioner (vacant); Acting Sec. A. R. Coleman.

**Queensland Railways:** 305 Edward St., Brisbane; operates 9,844 km. of track; Commissioner A. G. Lee.

**South Australian Railways:** G.P.O. Box 2351, Adelaide, S.A. 5001; Railway Bldg., North Terrace, Adelaide; f. 1856; operates 3,890 km. of track; Gen. Man. J. M. Doyle.

**Tasmanian Railways:** Box 1002K, G.P.O., Hobart; Collins St., Hobart; operates 831 km. of track; Gen. Man. G. J. Dineen; Sec. R. G. Barber.

**Victorian Railways:** 67 Spencer St., Melbourne, Vic. 3000; f. 1856; operates 7,713 km. of track; Chair. A. G. Gibbs; Gen. Man. I. G. Hodges.

**Western Australian Government Railways:** Perth, W.A.; operates passenger and freight transport services mainly in the south of Western Australia; 7,057 route km. of track, 4,095 bus route km. and 2,115 truck route km. of road services; Commissioner R. J. Pascoe; Sec. A. E. Williams.

## ROADS

At the end of 1973 there were 864,000 km. of roads, including 108,012 km. of main roads.

## SHIPPING

**Commonwealth of Australia: Australian National Line:** (Australian Shipping Commission); 65–79 Riverside Ave., South Melbourne, Vic. 3025; (P.O.B. 2238T); Chair. N. G. Jenner; Gen. Man. R. D. Robin; services: Australian coastal trade and passenger and car services between mainland and Tasmania; overseas container services to Europe, United Kingdom, United States, Hong Kong, Philippines, Korea and Japan; 33 vessels.

**Adelaide Steamship Co. Ltd.:** 123 Greenhill Rd., Unley, S.A. 5061; f. 1875; Gen. Man. W. K. Russell; Sec. H. R. Goode.

**Ampol Petroleum Ltd.:** 84 Pacific Highway, North Sydney, N.S.W.; Chair. W. M. Leonard; bulk carriage of oil from Indonesia to Brisbane; 4 vessels.

**Associated Steamships Pty. Ltd.:** 94 William St., Melbourne; f. 1964; wholly-owned subsidiary of Bulkships Ltd.; owns 1 container ship, 1 bulk carrier and 1 general cargo vessel; operates 2 container ships and 4 bulk ships on demise charter; manages 5 oil tankers and 1 bulk carrier; Chair. Sir Ian Potter; Man. Dir. A. Carmichael; Gen. Man. P. W. Naughton.

Associated Steamships Pty. Ltd., is also a 50 per cent partner with Overseas Containers Australia Pty. Ltd in Australia's first container transport undertaking, *Seatainer Terminals Ltd.*

**Bulkships Ltd.:** 94 William St., Melbourne; f. 1958; associate company of McIlwraith McEacharn Ltd., The Adelaide Steamship Co. Ltd., Thomas Nationwide Transport Ltd.; owns 3 bulk carriers and 1 bulk carrier/roll-on, roll-off vessel; managed by wholly-owned subsidiary company Associated Steamships Pty. Ltd.; Chair. Sir Ian Potter; Man. Dir. A. Carmichael; Gen. Man. P. W. Naughton.

**John Burke Pty. Ltd.:** MacQuarrie St., Teneriffe, P.O.B. 509, Fortitude Valley; Chair. D. B. Hill; 5 vessels; coastal services.

**Burns, Philp and Co. Ltd.:** 7 Bridge St. (P.O.B. 543), Sydney, N.S.W.; Chair. and Man. Dir. J. D. O. Burns; Gen. Man. M. O'Connor.

**Holyman and Sons Pty. Ltd.:** 54 Brisbane St. (P.O.B. 70), Launceston, Tas.; Chair. and Man. Dir. K. C. Holyman; coastal services.

**Howard Smith Industries Pty. Ltd.:** 1 York St., Sydney; Chair. Wm. Howard-Smith; Gen. Man. N. T. Griffin; 17 vessels, including 12 tugs.

**McIlwraith McEacharn Ltd.:** Scottish House, 90 William St., Melbourne, Vic.; Chair. Sir Ian Potter; Gen. Man. A. D. Campbell; tug and shipowners, liner and tramp-ship agents; agency for coal exports and coke-selling.

**Mason Shipping Co. Pty. Ltd.:** Smiths Creek, Cairns, Qld.; 4 vessels; Man. R. A. Mason; coastal services.

**Western Australian Coastal Shipping Commission (State Shipping Service):** 6 Short St., Fremantle, P.O.B. 394; Chair. F. N. Jones; Gen. Man. G. A. Petersen.

## CIVIL AVIATION

**Ansett Airlines of Australia Ltd.:** 489 Swanston St., Melbourne, Vic.; f. 1936; commercial airline operators; passenger and cargo air services throughout Australia and to Papua New Guinea; fleet includes 4 Boeing 727–100, 8 727–200, 2 727–100 C, 12 DC-9-30, 11 Fokker F.27, 4 Electra, 11 Sikorsky S-61N and 1 JetRanger; Chair. and Man. Dir. Sir Reginald M. Ansett, K.B.E.; Gen. Man. F. Pascoe, C.B.E.

**Ansett Airlines of N.S.W. Ltd.** (*Division of Ansett Transport Industries (Operations) Pty. Ltd.*): Kingsford Smith Airport, Mascot, Sydney, N.S.W. 2020; f. 1934; operates extensive services from Sydney to N.S.W.; fleet includes 2 Fokker F.27-500 and 4 F.27-200; Gen. Man. P. Stedman.

**Ansett Airlines of South Australia:** Adelaide Airport, S. Australia; services in South Australia between Adelaide and Kangaroo Island, Port Lincoln, Whyalla, Ceduna, Mount Gambier and Broken Hill; fleet of 3 Fokker F.27; Gen. Man. L. Connelly.

**Connair Pty. Ltd.:** 51 Todd St. (P.O.B. 1), Alice Springs, N.T. 5750; f. 1938; services throughout Northern Territory and to Queensland, Western Australia and South Australia; charter and maintenance services also available; fleet of 4 DC3, 6 Heron (Lycoming); Chair. E. J. Connellan; Gen. Man. P. W. Levin.

**East-West Airlines Ltd.:** P.O.B. 249, Tamworth, N.S.W. 2340; f. 1947; routes total 9,725 km.; services to N.S.W., Queensland, Victoria and the Northern Territory; aerial surveys and exploration activities; Chair. G. W. Harrison; Gen. Man. J. G. Riley; operates 9 Fokker Friendships.

**MacRobertson Miller Airline Services:** International House, 26 St. George's Terrace, Perth, W.A. 6000; began operations 1955; a division of Ansett Transport Industries (Operations) Pty. Ltd.; Gen. Man. Capt. C. N. Kleinig; F.28 jet services Perth-Darwin, via North West ports; mainline domestic services using F-28 and Twin Otter throughout Western Australia and to Darwin, Gove and Groote Eylandt in the Northern Territory; fleet: 2 Twin Otter, 5 Fokker F.28.

**Qantas Airways Ltd.:** Qantas House, 70 Hunter St., Sydney, N.S.W. 2000 (P.O.B. 489); f. 1920; Chair. Sir Lenox Hewitt, O.B.E.; Gen. Man. K. R. Hamilton; services: Sydney–London via Middle East and Europe, Sydney–U.S.A. and Canada, Sydney–Japan, Sydney–Hong Kong via Manila, Sydney–Port Moresby (Papua New Guinea) via Brisbane, Sydney–Johannesburg via Mauritius, various routes across the Tasman Sea to New Zealand and Sydney–Nouméa; fleet: 12 Boeing 747-238B, 10 Boeing 707-338C, 2 Douglas DC-4, 1 HS-125.

**Trans-Australia Airlines (TAA):** 50 Franklin St. (P.O.B. 2806AA), Melbourne 3000; f. 1946; operated by Australian National Airlines Commission (Chair. K. H. Vial); routes totalling approx. 69,488 km. to 52 ports in every Australian State; Gen. Man. L. L. McKenzie C.B.E., D.F.C.; fleet includes 11 Boeing 727, 12 Douglas DC-9, 14 Fokker F.27 and 7 DHC Twin Otter.

The following foreign airlines serve Australia: Aer Lingus, Air Canada, Air France, Air India, Air New Zealand, Alitalia, British Airways, Canadian Pacific, Cathay Pacific, JAL, KLM, Lufthansa, MEA, Malaysian Airlines System (MAS), Northeast Orient Airlines, Olympic Airways, Pan American, South African Airways, SAS, Swissair, TWA and UTA.

# TOURISM

**Australian Tourist Commission:** 414 St. Kilda Rd., Melbourne, Vic. 3004; f. 1967; Government organization for encouraging overseas and domestic tourists; Chair. Alan Greenway; Gen. Man. K. A. McDonald; offices in Sydney, London, Auckland, Los Angeles, New York, Tokyo, Frankfurt-am-Main.

## CULTURAL ORGANIZATION

**Australia Council:** P.O.B. 302, North Sydney, N.S.W. 2060; f. 1975 to replace the Australian Council for the Arts.

## PRINCIPAL THEATRES

**The Australian Ballet:** 11 Mount Alexander Rd., Flemington, Vic. 3031; f. 1962 by The Australian Ballet Foundation; 55 full-time dancers; Artistic Dir. Anne Woolliams; Administrator Peter F. Bahen.

**Australian Elizabethan Theatre Trust:** 153 Dowling St., Potts Point, N.S.W.; f. 1954; controls and administers Elizabethan Sydney Orchestra and Elizabethan Melbourne Orchestra, The Marionette Theatre of Australia and the Theatrical Services Division; also major national entrepreneur touring overseas and handling Australian companies and artists on a national basis; financed by subsidies from Commonwealth and State Governments and city councils of approximately $A3,000,000 per annum, and private donations and subscriptions; Pres. Sir James Darling, C.M.G., O.B.E.; Chair. Sir Ian Potter; Gen. Man. Jeffry Joyton-Smith.

**The Australian Opera:** 569 George St., Sydney; f. 1955; full-time professional opera company, tours Melbourne, Canberra, Adelaide, Brisbane; 185 singers and staff mems.; Chair. Charles J. Berg, O.B.E.; Gen. Man. John Winther.

**Sydney Opera House Trust:** Box 4274 G.P.O., Sydney, N.S.W. 2001; f. 1961 to manage Sydney Opera House as a performing arts complex and convention centre; Gen. Man. Frank Barnes.

## PRINCIPAL ORCHESTRAS

**Australian Broadcasting Commission:** 145–49 Elizabeth St., Sydney, N.S.W.; f. 1932; organizes more than 750 concerts and recitals each year throughout Australia; has established a major symphony orchestra in each of the six State capitals, as well as a national training orchestra based in Sydney.

**Melbourne Symphony Orchestra:** Melbourne, Vic.; f. 1947; 87 mems.; Man. G. S. Wraith; Chief Conductor Hiroyuki Iwaki.

**Queensland Symphony Orchestra:** f. 1947; 65 mems.; Man. Robert Shepherd; Chief Conductor Patrick Thomas.

**Adelaide Symphony Orchestra:** f. 1946; 64 mems.; Man. L. G. Casey; Chief Conductor Elyakum Shapirra.

**West Australian Symphony Orchestra:** f. 1947; 57 mems.; Man. Carl Edwards; Chief Conductor David Measham.

**Tasmanian Symphony Orchestra:** f. 1948; 42 mems.; Man. Mrs. June Fisher; Chief Conductor Vanco Cavdarski.

**Sydney Symphony Orchestra:** Sydney, N.S.W.; f. 1946; 96 mems.; Man. Colin Dunton; Chief Conductor Willem van Otterloo.

All orchestras listed are maintained and administered by the A.B.C. with, in addition, small subsidies from State and municipal authorities.

## FESTIVALS

**Adelaide Festival of Arts:** Adelaide Festival Centre, King William Rd., Adelaide, S.A. 5000; f. 1960; biennial; international; performing, visual and creative arts; Artistic Dir. Anthony Steel.

**Festival of Perth:** Perth, W.A.; f. 1953; annual; concerts, plays, opera, dancing, art exhibitions, jazz, poetry and prose, by Australian and international artists; Chair. Prof. A. J. F. Boyle; Exec. Officer J. Birman.

# ATOMIC ENERGY

**Australian Atomic Energy Commission:** 45 Beach St., Coogee, N.S.W. 2034; Chair. R. W. Boswell, O.B.E., M.SC.; Deputy Chair. Sir Lenox Hewitt, O.B.E., B.COM., F.A.S.A., F.C.I.S., L.C.A.; Mem. Prof. H. Messel, B.A., B.SC., PH.D.; Sec. A. D. Thomas M.SC.; publs. Annual Report, *Atomic Energy in Australia* (quarterly journal).

The Commission is concerned with scientific research, development of practical uses of atomic energy, the training of scientists and engineers, the discovery and production of uranium, the production of radioisotopes and radiopharmaceuticals.

**HIFAR:** 10 mW. research reactor; critical 1958; for testing materials and radio isotope production.

**MOATA:** 100 kW. research reactor; critical 1962; provides neutron radiography, uranium analysis and general activation services and beams and irradiation space for physical chemistry and materials research.

**Australian Institute of Nuclear Science and Engineering:** Lucas Heights, New South Wales; the Institute supports university research and training projects in all branches of nuclear science and engineering. Its membership comprises seventeen Universities and A.A.E.C.; Pres. (1975-76) Prof. P. A. Parsons; Exec. Officer E. A. Palmer.

**Australian School of Nuclear Technology:** Private Mail Bag, PO, Sutherland, N.S.W. 2232; provides courses for Australian and overseas students in nuclear technology, radioisotope techniques and applications, health physics, siting and hazards evaluation of nuclear power plants, etc.; Chair. J. L. Symonds.

The following universities have facilities for nuclear research and training: Universities of Adelaide, New South Wales, Newcastle, Queensland, Sydney and Tasmania, The Australian National University, Flinders, University of South Australia and La Trobe University.

# UNIVERSITIES

**University of Adelaide:** Adelaide, S.A. 5001; f. 1874; 686 teachers, 9,595 students.

**The Australian National University:** Canberra, A.C.T. 2600; f. 1946; 780 teachers, 5,272 students.

**Flinders University of South Australia:** Bedford Park, S.A. 5042; f. 1966; 314 teachers, 3,868 students.

**Griffith University:** Nathan, Qld. 4111; f. 1971; 91 teachers, 835 students.

**James Cook University of North Queensland:** Townsville, Qld.; f. 1970; 202 teachers, 1,854 students.

**La Trobe University:** Bundoora, Vic. 3083; f. 1964; 471 teachers, 8,569 students.

**Macquarie University:** North Ryde, N.S.W. 2113; f. 1964; 570 teachers, 9,800 students.

**University of Melbourne:** Parkville, Melbourne; 1,100 teachers, 16,100 students.

**Monash University:** Clayton, Victoria; f. 1961; 956 teachers, 13,249 students.

**Murdoch University:** Murdoch, Western Australia; f. 1973; 110 teachers, 1,515 students.

**University of New England:** Armidale, N.S.W. 2351; f. 1954; 480 teachers, 7,883 students.

**The University of New South Wales:** Kensington, N.S.W. 2033; f. 1948; 987 teachers, 18,254 students.

**University of Newcastle:** Newcastle, N.S.W. 2308; f. 1965; 326 teachers, 4,501 students.

**University of Queensland:** Brisbane, Qld. 4967; f. 1969; 1,248 teachers, 18,215 students.

**University of Sydney:** Sydney, N.S.W. 2006; f. 1850; *c.* 1,200 teachers, 17,358 students.

**University of Tasmania:** Hobart; 280 teachers, 3,399 students.

**University of Western Australia:** Nedlands, W.A. 6009; f. 1911; 636 teachers, 9,804 students.

**University of Wollongong:** Wollongong, N.S.W.; f. 1975; 136 teachers, 2,159 students.

# AUSTRALIAN EXTERNAL TERRITORIES

CHRISTMAS ISLAND
NORFOLK ISLAND
COCOS (KEELING) ISLANDS
OTHER TERRITORIES

## CHRISTMAS ISLAND

Christmas Island covers an area of about 135 square kilometres and lies 360 kilometres south of Java Head in the Indian Ocean. The nearest point on the Australian coast is North West Cape.

Administration was transferred from Singapore to Britain on January 1st, 1958, pending final transfer to Australia. It became an Australian territory on October 1st, 1958. The island has no indigenous population. At June 30th, 1975, the total population was 3,032 (1,735 Chinese, 888 Malays, 316 Europeans and 93 others). Nearly all the residents are employees of the British Phosphate Commissioners and their families. The recovery of phosphates is the sole economic activity, and exports were 1,426,276 tons of phosphates and 2,168 tons of phosphate dust for the year ending June 30th, 1975.

**Administrator:** W. Worth.

**Supreme Court:** Judge: The Hon. Mr. Justice E. A. Dunphy.

**Christmas Island Broadcasting Station:** Lower Drumsite; daily broadcasting service.

There were 2,000 radio sets in 1975.

**Christmas Island Phosphate Commission:** 515 Collins St., Melbourne, Vic. 3000, Australia. The British Phosphate Commissioners are the managing agents of the Christmas Island Phosphate Commission. Commissioners: Sir Allen Brown, C.B.E. (Australia), W. D. Bremner (New Zealand), W. B. Marston (joint Commissioner). The Commission controls phosphate mining on the Island as well as the export and distribution of phosphate.

**Transport:** Australian Government charter aircraft operate a three-weekly service from Perth. The British Phosphate Commissioners conduct a cargo-shipping service to Singapore and Australian ports. They also operate flights from Singapore and Malaysia to Christmas Island.

## NORFOLK ISLAND

Norfolk Island is about 8 km. long and 4.8 km. wide and was discovered by Captain Cook in 1774. The island was used as a penal settlement from 1788 to 1813 and again from 1825 to 1855. It was a separate Crown Colony until 1897, when it became a Dependency of New South Wales. In 1913 it was transferred to the Australian Government. Area: 3,455 hectares; Estimated population (June 30th, 1975): 1,870.

About 405 hectares are arable. The main crops are bean seed, Kentia palm, cereals, vegetables and fruit. Some flowers and plants are grown commercially. The Administration is increasing the area devoted to Norfolk Island pine and hardwoods. Seed of the Norfolk Island pine is exported. Tourism is the island's main industry. In 1974–75 there were 18,807 visitors.

### STATISTICS

**Imports** (year ending June 30th, 1975): $6,172,174, mainly from Australia.

**Exports** (1975): $621,017.

**Budget** (year ending June 30th, 1975): Revenue $1,408,054; Expenditure $1,077,753.

### THE GOVERNMENT

#### ADMINISTRATION

**Acting Administrator:** C. I. Buffett, M.B.E.

The Administrator is appointed by the Governor-General of Australia. The Norfolk Island Council acts as an advisory body to the Administrator, who is its Chairman. The eight members are elected by adult franchise. Legislation must be referred to the Council for its advice.

### JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**Supreme Court of Norfolk Island;** appeals lie to the **High Court of Australia.**

**Judges:** The Hon. Mr. Justice P. Joske, C.M.G., The Hon. Mr. Justice E. A. Dunphy.

### PRESS AND RADIO

**Norfolk Island News:** Collins Head Rd.; f. 1975; weekly; Proprietor and Editor E. Howard.

**Norfolk Island Government Gazette:** Kingston; weekly.

**Norfolk Islander:** "Greenways Press", Queen Elizabeth Ave.; f. 1965; weekly; circ. 1,100; Co-Editors Mr. and Mrs. T. Lloyd.

**Norfolk Island Broadcasting Service:** Norfolk Island Administration; broadcasts about 45 hours of programmes a week; Broadcasting Officer Mrs. S. Ryves.

There were 1,150 radio receivers in 1975.

### FINANCE, TRADE AND TOURISM

**Banking:** There are branches of the Commonwealth Trading Bank, the Commonwealth Savings Bank of Australia, the Bank of New South Wales Trading Bank and the Bank of New South Wales Savings Bank.

**Trade Association:** Norfolk Island Chamber of Commerce.

**Tourism:** Norfolk Island Tourist Bureau, Burnt Pine.

### TRANSPORT

There are about 80.5 km. of roads, including 33 km. of sealed road. Regular air services operate between Sydney and Auckland and Norfolk Island. There are also regular shipping services from Sydney and New Zealand. A small tanker from Nouméa (New Caledonia) delivers petroleum products to the island.

# COCOS (KEELING) ISLANDS

The Cocos (Keeling) Islands are 27 in number and lie 2,768 kilometres north west of Perth in the Indian Ocean. The islands, which have an area of 14 square kilometres, form a low-lying coral atoll, densely covered with coconut palms. The population on June 30th, 1975, was 604, comprising 92 persons on West Island and 512 on Home Island, the only inhabited islands in the group.

The islands were declared a British possession in 1857 and came successively under the authority of the Governor of Ceylon (1878) and the Governor of the Straits Settlements (1886); they were annexed to the Straits Settlements and incorporated with the Settlement (later Colony) of Singapore in 1903. Administration of the islands was transferred to the Commonwealth of Australia in November 1955.

On July 23rd, 1975, the Official Representative Ordinance 1955–61 was repealed and replaced by the Administration Ordinance 1975. This provided for the appointment of an Administrator by the Governor-General of Australia.

Nearly all the islanders are employees of the Clunies Ross Estate which until recently owned all land and provided all social services and amenities on the island. The Australian Government is seeking to encourage the island community to develop an identity and interests separate to those of the Estate.

**Administrator:** R. J. Linford.

**Supreme Court, Cocos (Keeling) Islands:** Judge: The Hon. Mr. Justice E. A. Dunphy.

**Radio Cocos:** daily services from 15.30; to 23.30 Man. R. W. Pilsbury.

There were 650 radio receivers in 1975.

The main economic activity is the production of copra. Total exports in 1974/75 were 300 tonnes.

Australian Government charter aircraft carry passengers, supplies and mail to and from the Cocos every three weeks. Cargo vessels, also chartered by the Government, deliver supplies, usually at six-monthly intervals.

# OTHER TERRITORIES

### Australian Antarctic Territory

The Australian Antarctic Territory was established by Order in Council, proclaimed in August 1936, subsequent to the Australian Antarctic Territory Acceptance Act (1933). It consists of the portion of Antarctica (divided by the French territory of Adélie Land) lying between longitudes 45°E and 136°E, and between longitudes 142°E and 160°E. The Australian National Antarctic Research Expeditions (ANARE) maintains three permanent scientific stations, Mawson, Davis and Casey, in the territory. The area of the territory is 6,120,000 sq. kilometres.

### Heard Island and McDonald Islands

These islands are situated 4,000 km. south-west of Perth, Western Australia, and have been administered by the Australian Government since 1947, when it established a scientific research station on Heard Island (which functioned until 1955). The area is 370 sq. kilometres. There are no permanent inhabitants, but Australian expeditions visit the island from time to time. Heard Island is about 44 kilometres long and 20 wide. The McDonald Islands, with an area of about one sq. kilometre, lie approximately 40 km. to the west of Heard Island.

### Coral Sea Islands Territory

The Coral Sea Islands Territory was created in May 1969 and is composed of a number of islands situated east of Queensland between the Great Barrier Reef and 157° 10° E. longitude. The islands had been acquired by the Commonwealth by acts of sovereignty over a number of years. All are very small and they include Cato Island, Chilcott Islet in the Coringa Group, and the Willis Group. Three members of the Commonwealth Bureau of Meteorology are stationed on one of the Willis Group, but the remainder of the islands are uninhabited.

The Act constituting the Territory did not establish an administration on the islands but provides means of controlling the activities of those who visit them. The possibility of exploration for oil on the continental shelf and the increasing range and scope of international fishing enterprises made desirable such an administrative framework and system of law. The Governor-General is empowered to make ordinances for the peace, order and good government of the Territory, and the Supreme Court and Court of Petty Sessions of Norfolk Island have jurisdiction in relation to the Territory.

# THE BAHAMAS

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Commonwealth of the Bahamas consists of about 700 islands and over 2,000 cays and rocks extending from off the Florida coast of the U.S.A. to just north of Cuba and Haiti. The climate is mild and sub-tropical. English is the official language. The largest religious denominations are the Anglicans, Baptists and Roman Catholics. The flag has three equal horizontal stripes of blue, gold and blue, with a black triangle at the hoist extending across half the width of the flag. The capital, Nassau, stands on the island of New Providence.

### Recent History

As a British colonial territory, the Bahamas were given increased responsibility for their own affairs in 1964 and 1968, and in 1969 the constitution was modified to give the Government some control of external affairs. In the general election in 1968 the Progressive Liberal Party (PLP), led by Lynden Pindling, won a majority in the House of Assembly. In the elections of September 1972, which were dominated by the issue of independence, the PLP maintained its majority, and on July 10th, 1973, the Bahamas became an independent nation within the Commonwealth. The Bahamas was admitted to the United Nations in September 1973.

### Government

There is a 16-member Senate, nine members appointed by the Governor-General on the advice of the Prime Minister, four by the Leader of the Opposition and three after consultation with the Prime Minister. Together with the 38-member House of Assembly, elected for five years (subject to dissolution) by universal adult suffrage, it forms a bi-cameral Parliament to which the Cabinet is responsible. Executive power is vested in the Queen, represented by a Governor-General who is advised by the Cabinet.

### Defence

The Royal Bahamas Police Force is a semi-military organization as there is no permanent defence force.

### Economic Affairs

The economy is dependent on tourism, which accounts for over 70 per cent of G.N.P. The Government has introduced a programme of diversification in agriculture, finance and industry to lessen this dependence. A Bahamas Agricultural Corporation has been established to promote large-scale farming and the fishing industry. A five-year agricultural and livestock research programme on the island of Andros was initiated in 1973 by the U.S. Agency for International Development as a joint venture with the Bahamas Government.

Industrial development is based on the oil industry although the cement, pharmaceuticals and spirits industries are also expanding. The Government aims to attract light manufacturing and assembly industries and the Bahamas Development Corporation makes funds available by participating in ventures with foreign investors or with local concerns. The economy has suffered from the oil crisis. The oil transshipment terminal completed in 1974 is dealing with only 36 million barrels per year, compared with its capacity of 150 million, and a 500,000-barrel oil refinery is operating at half capacity. Legislation intended to develop the islands as an international shipping centre by allowing foreign-owned vessels to register under the Bahamian flag was approved in November 1976.

Although the Government is committed to retaining the Bahamas' status as a tax haven, recent measures to "Bahamianize" the companies registered in the Bahamas have resulted in higher stamp, property, immigration and company registration fees. Of the 15,000 companies registered in 1976, 90 per cent were foreign. Legislation taxing all undeveloped properties held by foreigners or foreign-owned companies has also been approved.

### Transport and Communications

Inter-island transport is by aircraft and boat and on the larger islands there are excellent roads for motor traffic. A 225-mile submarine 1,380-channel telecommunications system has been installed between the Bahamas and the U.S.A., and there are radio telephone connections between the islands.

### Social Welfare

The health service is centralized in Nassau, although cottage hospitals and health centres exist in several of the Family Islands. A Flying Doctor Service supplies medical attention to islands not already provided for. A National Insurance Scheme supplies death, sickness and injury benefits and there is a government-supported old age pension scheme.

### Education

The Bahamas contribute financially to the University of the West Indies, and in 1974 over 700 Bahamian students were registered at universities and colleges overseas. There is an extensive primary and secondary school education system. Education is free and compulsory between the ages of five and fourteen. In 1975 education received B$27.7 million, representing 22 per cent of the total budgetary expenditure.

### Tourism

The mild climate and beautiful beaches attract many tourists to the Bahamas and tourism is the principal source of income. In 1975, 1,380,860 tourists visited the islands.

Nationals of Commonwealth countries may visit the Bahamas without visas. Nationals of the following countries may visit without a visa for eight months: Belgium, Denmark, Finland, Greece, Iceland, Italy, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Netherlands, Norway, San Marino, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey, U.S.A.;

and for three months: Austria, France, Federal Republic of Germany.

### Sport

Swimming, fishing, tennis, cricket, baseball, boat-racing, soccer and golf are popular sports.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 30th (Whit Monday), June 3rd (Labour Day), July 10th (Independence Day), August 1st (Emancipation Day), October 12th (Discovery Day), December 25th–26th (Christmas).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year's Day), March 24th (Good Friday), March 27th (Easter Monday).

### Weights and Measures

The imperial system is used.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 cents = 1 Bahamian dollar (B$)

Exchange rates (December 1976):

£1 sterling = B$1.66;
U.S. $1 = B$1.00.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

**Area:** 5,382 square miles.

**Population:** 168,812 at Census of April 7th, 1970. Latest estimate: 203,946 (June 1975).

**Capital:** Nassau, on New Providence Island (population of island 101,503 in 1970).

MAIN ISLANDS

| | Area (sq. miles) | Population (1970) |
|---|---|---|
| Abaco | 395 | 6,501 |
| Andros | 2,300 | 8,845 |
| Cat Island | 150 | 2,657 |
| Eleuthera | 200 | 9,468 |
| Grand Bahama | 530 | 25,859 |
| Inagua | 645 | 1,109 |
| Long Island | 173 | 3,861 |
| New Providence | 80 | 101,503 |

Population of other islands: Exuma 3,767; Biminis and Cay Lobos 1,509.

BIRTHS, MARRIAGES AND DEATHS

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Births | 4,745 | 4,419 | 4,401* |
| Marriages | 1,326 | 1,288 | 1,142 |
| Deaths | 1,109 | 1,180 | 1,186 |

* Excluding late registrations.

## FISHING

(1975)

Total weight of catch: 1,385.2 metric tons.

## FINANCE

100 cents = 1 Bahamian dollar (B$).

Coins: 1, 5, 10, 15, 25 and 50 cents; 1, 2 and 5 dollars.

Notes: 50 cents; 1, 3, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 dollars.

Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = B$1.66; U.S. $1 = B$1.00.

B$100 = £60.35 = U.S. $100.00

*Note:* The Bahamian dollar was introduced in May 1966, replacing the Bahamian pound (at par with the pound sterling) at the rate of B$1 = B£0.35 or 7 shillings. The new currency had an initial value of 98 U.S. cents (U.S. $1 = B$1.0204), which remained in effect until February 1970. Since February 1970 the Bahamian dollar has been at par with the U.S. dollar, despite two devaluations of U.S. currency (in December 1971 and February 1973). In terms of sterling, the exchange rate was £1 = B$2.4490 (B$1 = 8s. 2d.) from November 1967 to February 1970; £1 = B$2.40 (B$1 = 8s. 4d. or 41.67p) from February 1970 to August 1971; and £1 = B$2.6057 (B$1 = 38.38p) from December 1971 to June 1972.

BUDGET
(B$ million)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* | 1976* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue | 115.2 | 128.2 | 128.0 | 147.99 |
| Expenditure | 103.6 | 123.5 | 130.0 | 147.90 |

* Estimates.

## BALANCE OF PAYMENTS

(B$ million)

| | 1974 | | | 1975 | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Credit | Debit | Balance | Credit | Debit | Balance |
| Goods and services | 3,360·7 | 3,405·4 | −44·7 | 3,996·6 | 4,000·2 | −103·6 |
| Oil trade | 1,672·6 | 1,797·6 | −125·0 | 2,231·9 | 2,390·3 | −158·4 |
| Other merchandise | 122·8 | 289·9 | −167·1 | 116·2 | 213·4 | −97·2 |
| Travel | 328·0 | 22·3 | 305·7 | 316·6 | 22·8 | 293·8 |
| Other current items | 1,237·3 | 1,295·6 | −58·3 | 1,271·9 | 1,373·7 | −101·8 |
| Transfers | 6·4 | 18·9 | −12·5 | 6·5 | 16·7 | −10·2 |
| Public capital | 7·2 | 6·8 | 0·4 | 0·2 | 13·9 | −13·7 |
| Private capital | 137·9 | 20·2 | 117·7 | 68·2 | 13·8 | 54·4 |
| Errors and omissions | — | 85·5 | 85·5 | — | 34·2 | −34·2 |
| Official reserves (net) | — | 6·5 | −6·5 | — | 3·7 | −3·7 |

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(B$ million)

| | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports c.i.f. | 165·5 | 180·0 | 302·3 | 337·5 | 511·3 | 484·9 | 764·3 | 1,908·4 | 2,696·9 |
| Exports f.o.b. | 32·3 | 51·8 | 54·3 | 89·6 | 266·6 | 343·4 | 529·7 | 1,443·6 | 2,508·3 |

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

(B$ million)

| Imports c.i.f. | 1975 |
|---|---|
| Food and live animals | 59·7 |
| Beverages and tobacco | 10·1 |
| Crude materials (inedible) except fuels | 4·2 |
| Mineral fuels, lubricants, etc. | 2,466·2 |
| Animal and vegetable oils and fats | 1·0 |
| Chemicals | 38·0 |
| Basic manufactures | 36·7 |
| Machinery and transport equipment | 44·9 |
| Miscellaneous manufactured articles | 33·8 |
| Other commodities and transactions | 2·5 |
| Total | 2,696·9 |

| Exports f.o.b.* | 1975 |
|---|---|
| Food and live animals | 3·3 |
| Beverages and tobacco | 13·6 |
| Crude materials (inedible) except fuels | 7·9 |
| Mineral fuels, lubricants, etc. | 992·8 |
| Chemicals | 26·0 |
| Basic manufactures | 6·9 |
| Total (incl. others) | 1,050·5 |

* Excluding re-exports.

Trade is mainly with the United Kingdom, the United States, Canada and Nigeria.

## TRANSPORT

### ROAD TRAFFIC

(Motor vehicles registered in 1975)

| | New Providence | Family Islands |
|---|---|---|
| Private cars | 20,774 | 11,519 |
| Other vehicles | 5,360 | 4,891 |
| Total | 26,134 | 16,410 |

## TOURISM

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tourist arrivals | 1,463,590 | 1,511,860 | 1,520,010 | 1,388,040 | 1,380,860 |

### EDUCATION

(1975/76)

| | SCHOOLS | STUDENTS |
|---|---|---|
| All-age | 114 | 14,821 |
| Primary | 74 | 23,275 |
| Junior High | 34 | 12,928 |
| Senior High | | 8,986 |

There are more than 3,000 students at the College of the Bahamas.

## THE CONSTITUTION

Parliament consists of the Queen, represented by a Governor-General, a nominated Senate and an elected House of Assembly. The Governor-General appoints the Prime Minister and the Cabinet on the advice of the Prime Minister. The Cabinet has not fewer than eight other ministers, of which one is the Attorney-General. The Governor-General appoints a Leader of the Opposition.

The Senate (upper house) consists of 16 members of whom nine are appointed by the Governor on the advice of the Prime Minister, four members on the advice of the Opposition Leader, and three on the Prime Minister's advice after consultation with the Opposition Leader. The House of Assembly (lower house) has 38 members. A Constituencies Commission reviews numbers and boundaries at intervals of not more than five years and can recommend alterations for approval of the House. The life of Parliament is limited to a maximum of five years.

The constitution provides for a Supreme Court and a Court of Appeal.

## THE GOVERNMENT

**Head of State:** H.M. Queen ELIZABETH II.

**Governor-General:** Sir MILO BUTLER.

### THE CABINET

(*December* 1976)

**Prime Minister and Minister of Economic Affairs:** Hon. LYNDEN OSCAR PINDLING.

**Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Finance:** Hon. ARTHUR D. HANNA.

**Minister of Agriculture, Fisheries and Local Government:** Hon. R. F. ANTHONY ROBERTS.

**Minister of External Affairs and Attorney-General:** Senator PAUL L. ADDERLEY.

**Minister of Home Affairs:** Hon. DARRELL E. ROLLE.

**Minister of Labour and National Insurance:** Hon. CLIFFORD DARLING.

**Minister of Transport:** Hon. GEORGE A. SMITH.

**Minister of Education and Culture:** Hon. LIVINGSTONE N. COAKLEY.

**Minister of Tourism:** Hon. CLEMENT T. MAYNARD.

**Minister of Health, Minister of Works and Utilities:** Hon. A. LOFTUS ROKER.

**Minister of Development:** Hon. ALFRED T. MAYCOCK.

### SENATE

**President:** Hon. Dr. DORIS L. JOHNSON, M.ED., D.ED.

**Nominated Members:** 16.

### HOUSE OF ASSEMBLY

**Speaker:** Hon. ARLINGTON G. BUTLER.

**Elected Members:** 38.

GENERAL ELECTION—September 1972

| PARTY | SEATS |
|---|---|
| Progressive Liberal | 29 |
| Free National Movement | 9 |

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**Progressive Liberal Party:** P.O.B. 1197, Nassau; supported by the black community which makes up about 80 per cent of the population; Chair. GEORGE MACKEY; Parl. Leader The Hon. ARTHUR D. HANNA.

**Free National Movement:** P.O.B. N-4923, Nassau; Chair. ELWOOD DONALDSON; Parl. Leader CECIL WALLACE WHITFIELD; amalgamation of United Bahamian Party and eight dissident mems. of the Progressive Liberal Party.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### HIGH COMMISSIONS AND EMBASSY IN THE BAHAMAS

**Jamaica:** P.O.B. N4898, Nassau; *High Commissioner:* OSWALD MURRAY.

**United Kingdom:** P.O.B. N7516, Nassau; *High Commissioner:* P. MENNELL, C.M.G., M.B.E.

**U.S.A.:** P.O.B. N8197, Nassau; *Ambassador:* SEYMOUR WEISS.

The Bahamas also has diplomatic relations with Australia.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The Supreme Court is composed of the Chief Justice, one Senior Justice and two Justices, and has jurisdiction in civil matters.

Appeals in all matters lie to the Court of Appeal, composed of three non-resident Judges, with further appeal in certain instances to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council in the United Kingdom.

Magistrates Courts in New Providence and Grand Bahama are presided over by professionally qualified Stipendiary and Circuit Magistrates. The Commissioners in charge of Districts in the other islands also have Magisterial Powers. Appeals from the Stipendiary and Circuit Magistrates lie to the Supreme Court and from the Commissioners to a Stipendiary and Circuit Magistrate sitting as Circuit Justice.

Stipendiary and Circuit Magistrates have summary criminal jurisdiction of 2 years imprisonment and/or a fine of B$1,500, and civil jurisdiction of 2 years where the sum or value of the property in dispute does not exceed B$571.42. The Family Island Commissioners have jurisdiction in summary offences listed as such in the Penal Code, and in civil causes founded in Contract or Tort where the amount in dispute does not exceed B$571.42.

**Chief Justice:** Sir LEONARD J. KNOWLES, C.B.E.

**Senior Justice:** JAMES A. SMITH, C.B.E., T.D.

**Justices:** SAMUEL GRAHAM, KENNETH POTTER.

**Chief Magistrate:** WILTON HERCULES.

**Stipendiary and Circuit Magistrates:** EMMANUEL OSADEBAY, JESSEL HANNAYS, KENNETH MCALISTER.

# RELIGION

The chief religious denominations in the country are the Anglicans, Methodists, Baptists and Roman Catholics. There were in 1970 (census year) 40,000 Anglicans, 27,236 Baptists, 25,675 Roman Catholics and 10,534 Methodists.

### ANGLICAN

**Bishop of Nassau and the Bahamas:** Right Rev. Michael Eldon, Addington House, P.O.B. 107, Nassau.

### ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH

**Bishop of Nassau:** Most Rev. Paul Leonard Hagarty, O.S.B., D.D., LL.D., P.O.B. N-8187, Nassau.

### METHODIST

**General Superintendent of the Methodist Church in the Bahamas:** Rev. Eric St. C. Clarke, P.O.B. N3702, Nassau.

# THE PRESS

**Freeport News:** P.O.B. F7, Freeport, Grand Bahama; f. 1961; daily; Gen. Man. Bob Martin; circ. 6,000.

**Nassau Guardian:** P.O.B. N-3011, Nassau; f. 1844; daily; Gen. Man. Mark Bethel; circ. 9,000.

**The Tribune:** Shirley St., P.O.B. N-3207, Nassau; f. 1903; evening; Editor Hon. Sir Etienne Dupuch, O.B.E., K.C.M.G., LL.D.; Publ. Editor Eileen Dupuch Carron; circ. 15,000.

---

**Bahamas Magazine:** P.O.B. 208, Nassau; f. 1933; five times a year; Editor Dorothy Zinzow.

**Bahamas Pictorial:** P.O.B. 5828, Nassau; f. 1964; monthly; Editor A. L. Roker; circ. 13,000.

**Bahamas Tourist News:** P.O.B. N-4855, Nassau; monthly; Editor Paul Bower; circ. 208,000 (annually).

**Bahamian Review Magazine:** Collins Ave., P.O.B. 1597, Nassau; f. 1952; monthly; Editor William Cartwright; circ. 15,000.

**Official Gazette:** Nassau; weekly; published by the Government.

# PUBLISHER

**Etienne Dupuch Jr. Publications Ltd.:** P.O.B. N-7513, Nassau; publish *Bahamas Handbook and Businessman's Annual, What To Do Magazine, Tadpole* (educational colouring book) series and *Trailblazer* maps.

# RADIO AND TELEVISION

**ZNS Broadcasting Corporation of the Bahamas:** P.O.B. N-1347, Nassau; f. 1936; government owned; commercial; three channels; Gen. Man. G. F. Brickenden.

A northern (Grand Bahama) service of Radio Bahamas was established early in 1973 at Freeport. In 1975 there were 95,000 radio receivers. American television programmes can be received. A national television service is expected to be in operation by mid-1977.

# FINANCE

The Bahamas is an international financial centre, and finance has become a significant feature of the economy. There were 275 financial institutions in the Bahamas at the end of 1975. There are no corporation, income, capital gains or withholding taxes or estate duty, but higher stamp, property, immigration and company registration fees were introduced for non-Bahamian companies in 1976.

The Bahamas Development Bank was established in 1974 and will fund approved projects and channel money into investment outlets when it starts operations.

### PRINCIPAL BANKS

(cap. = capital; dep. = deposits; m. = million; p.u. = paid up; res. = reserves; br. = branch)

**Central Bank of the Bahamas:** P.O.B. N-4868, Nassau; bank of issue; external res. B$50m. (Sept. 1975); Gov. T. B. Donaldson, C.B.E.

**Bank of London & Montreal Ltd.:** King and George Streets, P.O.B. N-1262, Nassau; mem. Lloyds Bank Group; f. 1958; cap. issued B$21.5m.; Chair. W. H. Sweeting, C.M.G., C.B.E.

**Bank of Montreal (Bahamas and Caribbean) Ltd.:** P.O.B. N7118, Nassau; f. 1970; cap. B$3m.; dep. B$167m. (Sept. 1974); 3 brs.; Man. Dir. R. E. W. Bryan.

**Bank of New Providence Ltd.:** P.O.B. N4723, Nassau; cap. B$5m.; dep. B$57m. (Nov. 1975); Pres. and Dir. John Wolf; Man. Dennis M. Coe.

**Bank of Nova Scotia:** P.O.B. N7518, Nassau; 12 other brs.

**Barclays Bank International Ltd.:** P.O.B. N8348, Nassau; 9 brs. and 11 agencies; Local Dir. Norman E. Ireland.

**C. A. Bank and Trust International Ltd.:** P.O.B. N-3045, Nassau; incorporated Bahamas 1950; cap. p.u. B$1m.

**Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce:** P.O.B. N7125, Nassau; f. 1867; 8 brs. in the Bahamas; Area Man. J. D. Cockwell; Man. Nassau J. A. Wrafter.

**Chase Manhattan Bank, N. A.:** P.O.B. 4921, Nassau; 7 other brs.

**Citibank, N. A.:** P.O.B. N8158, Nassau.

**Royal Bank of Canada:** P.O.B. 7549, Nassau; f. 1869; 17 brs.

**World Banking Corporation Ltd.:** P.O.B. N-100, Nassan; f. 1963; cap. p.u., surplus and res. B$17.9m.; dep. B$543.5m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. Sam T. Paton; Man. Dir. W. G. Smith.

### Savings and Loan Associations

**Finance Corporation of the Bahamas Ltd. (FinCo):** P.O.B. N-3038, Nassau.

**The People's Penny Savings Bank Ltd.:** P.O.B. 1484, Nassau; 3 brs.

### TRUST COMPANIES

(Nassau, unless otherwise stated)

**Bahamas International Trust Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. N-7768; incorporated 1957; cap. B$1m.; Man. Dir. R. S. Owers.

**Bank of London & Montreal Ltd. (Trust Department):** George and King Sts., P.O.B. N-1262; Man. R. M. Bease.

**Bank of Nova Scotia Trust Co. (Bahamas) Ltd.:** Bernard Sunley Bldg., Rawson Square, P.O.B. N-3016; Man. Dir. Donald Fleming.

**Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce Trust Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. N-3933.

**Cititrust (Bahamas) Ltd.:** Thompson Boulevard at Oakes Field, P.O.B. N-1576; Pres. E. Y. Reynal.

**Mercantile Bank and Trust Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 2558, Freeport; f. 1962; Pres. R. E. Cordes.

**Trust Corporation of Bahamas Ltd.:** West Bay Street, P.O.B. N-7788; f. 1936; Chair. A. D. Chesterfield; Deputy Chair. and Man. Dir. D. R. Kester.

**Wobaco Trust Ltd.:** P.O.B. N-9100; inc. 1969; Man. Dir. John Kitchen.

### INSURANCE

The leading British and a number of U.S. and Canadian companies have agents in Nassau and Freeport. At the end of 1973, 85 insurance companies had licences to do business in or from within the Bahamas.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

**Bahamas Chamber of Commerce:** P.O.B. N-665, Nassau; f. 1933; 588 mems.; Pres. John R. Morley; Hon. Sec. Philip Pinder; Man. D. Nguyen-Albury.

**Bahamas Development Corporation, The:** Nassau Bank House, 2nd Terrace and Collins Avenue, P.O.B. 4940, Nassau; f. 1971 to promote the establishment of heavy industry and supervise agricultural development; Chair. Sinclair S. Outten.

**Nassau/Paradise Island Promotion Board:** P.O.B. N-7799, Nassau; f. 1970; 27 mems.; Chair. George Myers; Pres. Henry C. Ross; Exec. Dir. Ronald Muzii.

### EMPLOYERS' ASSOCIATIONS

**Bahamas Association of Land Surveyors:** P.O.B. N-4312, Nassau; 42 mems.; Pres. M. K. Shaheed; Sec. A. C. Laville.

**Bahamas Employers' Confederation:** P.O.B. 166, Nassau; f. 1963; Pres. L. M. Bowe (acting); Dir. P. S. C. Power.

**Bahamas Hotel Employers' Association:** P.O.B. N-7799, Nassau; f. 1958; 27 mems.; Pres. LeRoy Bailey; Exec. Dir. Trevelyan Cooper.

**Bahamian Contractors' Association:** P.O.B. N-1969, Nassau; f. 1958; 40 mems.; Pres. Herbert Treco; Sec. E. A. Pyfrom.

**Corporation of Accountants and Auditors:** P.O.B. 5395, E.S., Nassau; f. 1960; 42 mems.; Pres. R. C. Demeritte; Sec. J. T. Mills.

There are also Associations of Automobile Dealers and Licensed Plumbers.

### TRADE UNIONS

**Bahamas Federation of Trade Unions (BFTU):** P.O.B. GT 2514, Nassau; Pres. David Knowles.

Affiliated to BFTU are the following:

**Airport, Airline and Allied Workers' Union:** P.O.B. 71, Windsor Field, Nassau; f. 1958; 550 mems.; Pres. Reg Grant; Sec.-Treas. Frank Carter.

**Bahama Islands Airlines Pilots' Association:** P.O.B. 5533, Nassau International Airport; f. 1960; 51 mems.; Pres. W. Stubbs; Sec. M. Weech.

**Bahama Islands Licensed Aircraft Engineers and Aviation Specialists:** P.O.B. 65, Windsor Field, Nassau; 17 mems.; Pres. John Brunnell; Sec. W. L. Hearne.

**Bahamas Construction and Building Trade Union:** P.O.B. 2511, Nassau; f. 1958; 200 mems.; Pres. S. P. Adderley; Gen. Sec. P. Farquharson.

**Bahamas Hotel and Catering Workers' Union:** P.O.B. GT-2514, Wulff Rd., Nassau; f. 1958; 695 mems.; Pres. David Knowles; Gen. Sec. Bobby Glinton.

**Bahamas Musicians' Union:** P.O.B. 246, Nassau Court, Nassau; f. 1958; 61 mems.; Pres. Charles H. Fisher; Sec. I. Hanna.

**Bahamas Transport, Agricultural, Distributive and Allied Workers' Trade Union:** P.O.B. N-7821, Wulff Rd., Nassau; f. 1959; 1,362 mems.; Pres. Randolf Fawkes, M.H.A.; Gen. Sec. Maxwell N. Taylor.

**Bahamas Union of Teachers:** P.O.B. N-3482, Wulff Rd., Nassau; f. 1959; 292 mems.; Pres. C. N. Curling; Gen. Sec. A. L. Archer.

**United Brotherhood of Longshoremen:** P.O.B. 451, Wulff Rd., Nassau; f. 1959; 157 mems.; Pres. A. Morris; Gen. Sec. W. Swann.

Non-affiliated unions include:

**Abaco Agricultural and Allied Workers' Union:** Murphy Town, Abaco; f. 1960; 148 mems.; Sec. Benjamin Curry.

**Bahamas Engineering, Fuel, Service and Allied Workers' Union:** P.O.B. 2535, Nassau; f. 1956; Pres. Dudley Williams; Sec.-Treas. Henry A. Morris.

**Bahamas Public Services Union:** P.O.B. N-4692, Nassau; f. 1959; 2,000 mems.; Pres. Arlington Miller; Sec. Verlene Knowles.

**Bahamas Racehorse Workers' Union:** Nassau; Gen. Sec. Lavarity B. Deveaux.

**Bahamas Workers' Council International:** P.O.B. 5337 M.S., Nassau; f. 1969; Chair. Dudley Williams; publ. *Labour Speaks*.

## TRANSPORT

### ROADS

There are about 600 miles of roads in New Providence and 850 miles in the Family Islands, mainly on Grand Bahama, Cat, Eleuthera and Long Islands.

### SHIPPING

The following are the chief shipping lines calling at Nassau: Hamburg-Amerika, Independent Gulf, North German Lloyd, P. and O., Pacific Steam Navigation Co., Tropical Shipping, Home Lines, Eastern Steamship Co., Norwegian-American Lines, Royal Mail Lines, Bahama Cruise Lines, Costa Lines and the Royal Netherlands Steamship Lines.

There is a weekly mail and passenger service to all the Family Islands.

### CIVIL AVIATION

Nassau International Airport and Freeport International Airport are the main terminals for international and internal services.

**Bahamasair:** P.O.B. N-4881, Nassau; f. 1973; scheduled services between Nassau, Freeport, Miami, Turks and Caicos Islands, Haiti and the Family Islands; fleet: 3 BAC 111/400, 1 Twin Otter, 3 Aero Commanders, 3 F-227, 1 Grumman Goose; Man. Dir. Michael J. R. Hayes (acting); Chair. Willian C. Allen.

**International Air Bahama:** Beaumont House, Bay St., Nassau; f. 1966; a subsidiary of Hekla Holdings Ltd./Loftleidir HF; fleet: 1 DC-8-63; Gen. Man. and Chief Exec. Sigurdur Helgason.

The following airlines serve the Bahamas: Air Canada, Air Jamaica, British Airways, Chalks International, Delta, Eastern, Lufthansa, Mackay International, Shawnee, Southeast Airlines (Freeport only).

## TOURISM

**The Ministry of Tourism:** P.O.B. N-3701, Nassau; tourism is expanding rapidly, and there were 11,759 hotel rooms in the country in 1975.

There were 1,380,860 visitors in 1975.

The Ministry of Tourism maintains tourist offices in Atlanta, Boston, Chicago, Dallas, Detroit, Los Angeles, Miami, Montreal, New York, Toronto, Washington, London and Frankfurt.

**Nassau Festival of Arts and Crafts:** Nassau; registered association incorporating all art forms; Chair. and Dir. Mrs. Meta Davis.

# BAHRAIN

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The State of Bahrain consists of a group of islands situated midway down the Arabian Gulf about 18 miles from the east coast of Saudi Arabia. The climate is cool and temperate from December to the end of March, becoming very hot and humid during the summer months. In August and September temperatures can rise to 44°C (111°F). The official language is Arabic, but English is widely spoken. Bahrain is a predominantly Muslim country, the population being divided between the Sunnis and Shi'ites. The national flag (proportions 5 by 3) is scarlet, with a vertical white stripe at the hoist, the two colours separated by a serrated line. The port of Manama is the capital.

### Recent History

Bahrain was a British Protected State from 1816 until 1971. In 1971 the British Government withdrew troops "east of Suez" and on August 15th, 1971, the Amir, Sheikh Isa, declared Bahrain an independent sovereign state, declining to join any federation of Gulf Emirates. Shortly afterwards Bahrain became a member of the United Nations and the Arab League. In August 1975 the arrest of left-wing dissidents preceded the dissolution of the National Assembly, and in August 1976 the Prime Minister announced that there were no immediate plans for the resumption of parliamentary life, although the re-convening of the National Assembly was under study.

### Government

Bahrain is an independent sovereign state ruled by an Amir through an appointed Cabinet. In August 1975 the National Assembly was dissolved (*see* National Assembly, p. 121).

### Defence

The Bahrain Defence Force consists of 1,600 men. In December 1971 Bahrain agreed to the U.S. Middle East fleet using part of the naval base formerly used by Britain. One year's notice of the termination of this facility was given to the U.S. Government during the October 1973 Arab-Israeli war. This was not implemented in 1974, but U.S. naval units are expected to leave by mid-1977.

### Economic Affairs

The traditional occupations of cattle breeding, agriculture and fishing are still practised throughout the islands. The main crops are vegetables, lucerne, other fodder crops and some dates. The Bahrain Fishing Company, jointly British and Bahraini owned, has now been operating successfully for several years.

Oil in commercial quantity was found in 1932 and has since been developed by the Bahrain Petroleum Company. Bahrain became a member of OAPEC in May 1970. Although Bahrain's production of crude oil is relatively small it has a large refinery which processed 76.4 million barrels in 1975.

Important new communications facilities and port installations have improved Bahrain's transit trade. Storage and refrigeration facilities, a slipway and marine engineering workshops have been completed at Mina Sulman. Bahrain has a free zone in which many British, American and local concerns have their headquarters. The ALBA aluminium smelter has an annual capacity of 120,000 tons, and an OAPEC dry dock, capable of accepting tankers of 400,000 d.w.t., is due to be completed in 1977.

In October 1975 the Government began to license "Offshore Banking Units" (*see* Banking section), by which Bahrain could become a major commercial centre in its own right.

### Transport and Communications

Roads are good and there is a national bus system. Muharraq Airport is just over three miles from the centre of Manama and is the destination of one of the Concorde services from London. The port of Mina Sulman is being further developed.

### Tourism

There are several archaeological sites of importance. Entry visas are required by all non-Bahrainis.

### Social Welfare

The State-run medical service provides comprehensive in-patient and out-patient treatment. There are also dentists, doctors and opticians in private practice. A Social Security Law covering pensions, industrial accidents, sickness, unemployment, maternity and family allowances was introduced in October 1976.

### Education

Education is free in Bahrain. In 1975/76, 41,751 children were receiving primary education in 1,099 classes. There were 8,533 pupils at intermediate level and 8,819 at secondary and technical level. The amount allocated to education in the 1976/77 budget was B.D. 11.4 million.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** September 14th–17th (Id ul Fitr), November 23rd–26th (Id ul Adha), December 13th (Mulsim New Year), December 16th (National Day), December 21st (Ashoura).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year's Day), February 20th (Mouloud, Birth of the Prophet).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

1,000 fils = 1 Bahrain dinar (BD).

Exchange rates (December 1976):

£1 sterling = 655.6 fils;
U.S. $1 = 395.6 fils.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

| Area sq. km. | Population (Census of April 3rd, 1971) | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Manama (capital) | Muharraq Town |
| 369.6 | 216,815 | 89,399 | 37,732 |

Population (October 1975): 266,078.

## EMPLOYMENT
(1971)

| | |
|---|---|
| Agriculture and fishing | 3,990 |
| Mining and manufacturing | 4,152 |
| Oil | 4,312 |
| Public utilities | 1,705 |
| Construction | 10,404 |
| Wholesale and retail trade, and catering | 7,706 |
| Transport, storage and communications | 7,743 |
| Finance, insurance, property and business services | 1,084 |
| Community, social and personal services | 13,182 |
| Public administration and defence | 5,206 |
| Other | 817 |
| Total | 60,301 |

## CRUDE OIL PRODUCTION
('000 metric tons)

| 1971* | 1972* | 1973* | 1974* | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 3,739 | 3,488 | 3,411 | 3,363 | 3,040 |

* *Source:* Bahrain Petroleum Company.

## REFINERY PRODUCTION
(Output in million barrels)

| 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 87.2 | 90.7 | 91.4 | 76.4 |

*Note:* 1 metric ton equals approx. 7.3 barrels.

**Industry:** Building materials, clothing, soft drinks, plastic products, industrial gases, boat building, air conditioning manufacture, flour mills and an aluminium plant. Estimated production of primary aluminium (in '000 metric tons) was: 10.2 in 1971; 62.6 in 1972; 102.5 in 1973; 114.3 in 1974.

## FINANCE

1,000 fils=1 Bahrain dinar (BD).
Coins: 1, 5, 10, 25, 50, 100, 250 and 500 fils.
Notes: 100, 250 and 500 fils; 1, 5 and 10 dinars.
Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling=655.6 fils; U.S. $1=395.6 fils.
100 Bahrain dinars=£152.53=$252.75.

*Note*: The Bahrain dinar was introduced in October 1965, replacing the Persian Gulf Indian rupee at the rate of 1 dinar=10 rupees=15 shillings sterling (£1=1.333 dinars). Until August 1971 the dinar was valued at U.S. $2.10 ($1=476.19 fils). Between December 1971 and February 1973 the dinar was worth U.S. $2.28 ($1=438.60 fils). In February 1973 the dinar's official parity was fixed at $2.5333 ($1=394.74 bls) but the matket rate of exchange was 1 dinar=$2.5284 ($1=395.5 fils) from January 1975 to May 1976 and 1 dinar=$2.5275 ($1=395.6 fils) since May 1976. In terms of sterling, the value of the Bahrain dinar between November 1967 and June 1972 was 17s. 6d. (87½ new pence), the exchange rate being £1=1.143 dinars.

## BUDGET
('000 Bahrain dinars)

| Revenue | 1976/77 |
|---|---|
| Oil revenue | 131,000 |
| Other | 50,000 |
| Total | 181,000 |

| Expenditure | 1976/77 |
|---|---|
| Capital expenditure | 100,000 |
| *of which:* | |
| Housing | 20,000 |
| Food subsidies | 6,000 |
| Food projects | 5,600 |
| Airport | 18,000 |
| Water, electricity and sewerage | 29,400 |
| Roads | 5,200 |
| Health | 6,400 |
| Other | 9,400 |
| Recurrent expenditure | 91,000 |
| *of which:* | |
| Education | 11,400 |
| Health | 9,400 |
| Total | 191,000 |

## MONEY SUPPLY

(million Bahrain dinars at December 31st)

| | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Currency outside banks | 15.4 | 17.2 | 18.9 | 21.2 | 23.8 | 14.9 | 16.9 | 24.0 |
| Demand deposits | 19.4 | 17.2 | 19.1 | 27.4 | 31.4 | 44.5 | 44.4 | 53.8 |
| TOTAL MONEY | 34.8 | 34.4 | 38.0 | 48.6 | 55.2 | 59.4 | 61.3 | 77.8 |

June 30th, 1976 (million dinars): Currency 31.7; Demand deposits 72.1; Total 103.8.

## EXTERNAL TRADE

('000 Bahrain dinars)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports (excl. crude petroleum) | 100,102 | 127,769 | 175,877 | 232,900 |
| Exports (excl. refined petroleum) | 32,292 | 32,011 | 71,722 | 83,952 |

(U.S. $ million)

| | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports c.i.f. | 208.9 | 263.6 | 303.5 | 383.5 | 521.2 | 1,126.2 | 1,189.4 |
| Exports f.o.b. | 225.9 | 244.4 | 255.8 | 295.0 | 389.4 | 1,163.1 | 1,107.0 |

*Source:* IMF, *International Financial Statistics.*

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

('000 Bahrain dinars)

| IMPORTS (excl. petroleum) | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Food and live animals | 19,635.3 | 24,853.6 | 24,694.8 |
| Beverages and tobacco | 3,986.9 | 4,830.8 | 5,965.1 |
| Inedible raw materials (not fuels) | 1,726.2 | 2,776.3 | 2,975.5 |
| Mineral fuels, lubricants etc. | 2,375.5 | 4,173.6 | 4,222.2 |
| Animal and vegetable oils and fats | 178.4 | 276.4 | 485.0 |
| Chemicals | 16,017.0 | 14,778.1 | 18,520.9 |
| Basic manufactured goods | 29,194.8 | 48,084.4 | 57,016.8 |
| Machinery and transport equipment | 36,071.9 | 52,548.0 | 85,973.3 |
| Miscellaneous manufactured articles | 18,379.5 | 23,473.0 | 32,956.8 |
| Unclassified groups and transactions | 202.9 | 330.4 | 89.6 |
| TOTAL | 127,768.9 | 175,877.0 | 232,630.0 |

Imports of crude petroleum (U.S. $ million): 200.9 in 1973; 680.6 in 1974; 609.1 in 1975.

| EXPORTS (excl. petroleum) | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cereals and cereal preparations | 2,414.3 | 4,184.6 | 357.2 |
| Coffee, tea, cocoa and spices | 1,130.1 | 1,722.5 | 1,836.1 |
| Textile yarn, fabrics, etc. | 5,652.9 | 4,785.4 | 5,427.3 |
| Iron and steel | n.a. | n.a. | 7,110.4 |
| Non-ferrous metals | n.a. | n.a. | 32,154.3 |
| Machinery, other than electric | 3,265.9 | 4,928.5 | 5,626.8 |
| Electric machinery, etc. | 758.6 | 1,611.7 | 3,446.4 |
| Transport equipment | 772.5 | 2,192.4 | 4,017.6 |
| Clothing | 5,022.4 | 5,522.2 | 5,588.6 |
| Footwear | 1,763.8 | 2,391.4 | 3,343.3 |
| Scientific instruments, optical and photographic goods, watches and clocks | 603.1 | 612.6 | 1,146.3 |
| TOTAL (including others) | 32,011.7 | 71,722.0 | 83,952.0 |

Exports of refined petroleum (U.S. $ million): 309.2 in 1973; 987.5 in 1974; 894.8 in 1975.

### PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

('000 Bahrain dinars)

| IMPORTS (excl. petroleum) | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Australia | 5,978 | 13,184 | 10,080 | 12,338 |
| China, People's Republic | 6,594 | 7,561 | 11,244 | 14,441 |
| France | 1,597 | 2,407 | 3,177 | 7,267 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 4,678 | 5,150 | 8,256 | 11,478 |
| Hong Kong | 2,537 | 2,820 | 3,140 | 3,814 |
| India | 2,835 | 3,544 | 6,506 | 5,755 |
| Italy | 1,853 | 3,886 | 5,721 | 11,499 |
| Japan | 14,869 | 15,119 | 23,177 | 27,350 |
| Netherlands | 2,393 | 2,501 | 3,408 | 7,423 |
| Pakistan | 1,958 | 3,617 | 4,769 | 2,013 |
| United Kingdom | 21,194 | 24,147 | 25,726 | 42,810 |
| U.S.A. | 13,079 | 17,647 | 31,726 | 36,321 |

| EXPORTS (excl. petroleum) | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Saudi Arabia | 16,523 | 16,592 | 22,340 | 25,636 |
| Qatar | 1,833 | 1,461 | 1,604 | 2,160 |
| Iran | 1,916 | 1,875 | 2,535 | 4,249 |
| Dubai | 2,204 | 2,691 | 3,766 | 2,893 |
| Abu Dhabi | 569 | 1,292 | 1,200 | 8,399 |
| Kuwait | 2,146 | 1,235 | 2,649 | 1,566 |
| United Kingdom | 860 | 911 | 2,622 | 1,930 |
| China, People's Republic | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. | 5,923 |
| Japan | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. | 17,761 |

## TRANSPORT

### ROAD MOTOR VEHICLES

(number registered)

| TYPE OF LICENCE | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Private Cars | 12,389 | 15,228 | 18,689 | 22,835 |
| Taxi Cabs | 837 | 895 | 945 | 1,012 |
| Vans and Lorries | 4,267 | 5,156 | 6,343 | 8,470 |
| Private Buses | 491 | 545 | 666 | 813 |
| Public Buses | 175 | 184 | 207 | 262 |
| Motor Cycles | 1,966 | 2,286 | 2,742 | 2,792 |
| TOTAL | 20,125 | 24,294 | 29,592 | 36,184 |

## EDUCATION

### GOVERNMENT EDUCATION, 1975/76

| | CLASSES | STUDENTS |
|---|---|---|
| Primary | 1,099 | 41,751 |
| Intermediate | 236 | 8,533 |
| Secondary (General) | 215 | 7,154 |
| Technical, Commercial | 61 | 1,665 |
| Higher (incl. Teacher Training Colleges) | 12 | 281 |
| Religious | 8 | 113 |
| TOTAL | 1,631 | 59,497 |

*Source:* Statistical Bureau, Ministry of Finance and National Economy, Bahrain Government.

## THE CONSTITUTION

A 108-article constitution was ratified in June 1973. It states that "all citizens shall be equal before the law" and guarantees freedom of speech, of the Press, of conscience and religious beliefs. Other provisions include the outlawing of the compulsory repatriation of political refugees. The constitution also states that the country's financial comptroller should be responsible to Parliament and not to the Government, and allows for national trade unions "for legally justified causes and on peaceful lines". Compulsory free primary education and free medical care are also laid down in the constitution. The constitution provides for a National Assembly, composed of the members of the Cabinet and 30 members elected by popular vote, although this was dissolved in August 1975.

## THE GOVERNMENT

**Amir:** Sheikh Isa bin Sulman al-Khalifa, k.c.m.g.

**Heir Apparent:** Sheikh Hamad bin Isa al-Khalifa.

### THE CABINET

(*December* 1976)

**Prime Minister:** Sheikh Khalifa bin Sulman al-Khalifah.

**Minister of Defence:** Sheikh Hamad bin Isa al-Khalifah.

**Minister of Finance and National Economy:** Ibrahim Abdel-Karim.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** Sheikh Mohamed bin Mubarak al-Khalifa.

**Minister of Education:** Sheikh Abdul Aziz Mohamed al-Khalifa.

**Minister of Health:** Dr. Ali Mohamed Fakhro.

**Minister of Interior:** Sheikh Mohamed bin Khalifa bin Hamad al-Khalifa.

**Minister of Information:** Tariq Abdal-Rahman al-Muayyad.

**Minister of Justice and Islamic Affairs:** Sheikh Abdullah bin Khalid al-Khalifa.

**Minister of Development and Industry:** Yousif Ahmed al-Shirawi.

**Minister of Labour and Social Affairs:** Sheikh Isa bin Mohamed bin Abdulla al-Khalifa.

**Minister of Transport:** Ibrahim Mohamed Hassan Homeidan.

**Minister of Housing:** Sheikh Khalid bin Abdullah bin Khalid al-Khalifa.

**Minister of Public Works, Electricity and Water:** Majid Jawad al-Jishi.

**Minister of Commerce and Agriculture:** Habib Qassem.

**Minister of State for Legal Affairs:** Dr. Hussain Mohamed al-Baharna.

**Minister of State for Cabinet Affairs:** Jawíd Salim al-Urrayed.

## NATIONAL ASSEMBLY

In accordance with the 1973 constitution elections to a National Assembly took place in December 1973. About 30,000 electors elected 30 members for a four-year term. Since political parties are not allowed, all 114 candidates stood as independents, but in practice the National Assembly was divided about equally between conservative, moderate and more radical members. In addition to the 30 elected members, the National Assembly contained the members of the cabinet. In August 1975 the Prime Minister resigned because, it was said, the National Assembly was preventing the government from carrying out its functions. The Amir invited the Prime Minister to form a new government and two days later the National Assembly was dissolved by Amiri decree.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO BAHRAIN

(Manama unless otherwise stated)

**Afghanistan:** Baghdad, Iraq (E).

**Belgium:** Abu Dhabi, United Arab Emirates (E).

**Canada:** Teheran, Iran (E).

**Egypt:** 3105/7 Adliya, P.O.B. 818 (E); *Ambassador:* Mohamed Seif al Desouqi.

**France:** Mahooz 1785/7, P.O.B. 1034 (E); *Ambassador:* J. Bourgoin.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** Kuwait City, Kuwait (E).

**Guinea:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia (E).

**India:** Sh. Isa Road 2299/7, Ad Adlia Area (E); *Ambassador:* P. M. S. Malik.

**Iran:** Sh. Isa Road 1018/7 (E); *Ambassador:* Manuchehr Sepahbody.

**Iraq:** Almutanbi Road 911/8, Al-Mahouz (E); *Ambassador:* K. Al Hadeethi.

**Ireland:** London, England (E).

**Italy:** Kuwait City, Kuwait (E).

**Japan:** Kuwait City, Kuwait (E).

**Jordan:** Sh. Isa Rd. (E); *Ambassador:* Moussa al Kilani.

**Kuwait:** Bani Atba Road 2105/7, Qudhaibiyya, nr. the new Palace (E); *Ambassador:* Ghazi Mohammed Amin al Rayyis.

**Lebanon:** Kuwait City, Kuwait (E).

**Libya:** P.O.B. 5240 (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* Ibrahim Saad Al Agie.

**Morocco:** Kuwait City, Kuwait (E).

**Netherlands:** Kuwait City, Kuwait (E).

**Norway:** Teheran, Iran (E).

**Pakistan:** Sh. Isa Rd. (E); *Ambassador:* Ghoulam Ghouth Khan.

**Saudi Arabia:** Sulmaniyya Rd., P.O.B. 1100 (E); *Ambassador:* Sheikh Abdullah Saleh al-Fadhel.

**Senegal:** Teheran, Iran (E).

**Somalia:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia (E).

**Spain:** Kuwait City, Kuwait (E).

**Sudan:** Kuwait City, Kuwait (E).

**Switzerland:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia (E).

**Tunisia:** Kuwait City, Kuwait (E).

**Turkey:** Kuwait City, Kuwait (E).

**United Kingdom:** Al-Mathaf Square (E); *Ambassador:* Edward Given.

**U.S.A.:** Sh. Isa Road, P.O.B. 431 (E); *Ambassador:* Wat Cluverium.

**Yemen Arab Republic:** Kuwait City, Kuwait (E).

Bahrain also has diplomatic relations with Australia, Chad, Denmark, the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, Libya, Malaysia, Mexico, Mongolia, Niger, Oman, Portugal, Qatar, Syria, the U.S.S.R. and the United Arab Emirates.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**Minister of Justice:** Sheikh ABDULLAH BIN KHALID AL-KHALIFA.

Since the termination of British legal jurisdiction in 1971, intensive work has been in progress on the legislative requirements of Bahrain. The Criminal Law is at present contained in various Codes, Ordinances and Regulations.

Judges, both Bahraini and Arab, are all fully qualified, as are the lawyers that appear before the courts.

All nationalities are subject to the jurisdiction of the Bahrain Courts which guarantee equality before the Law irrespective of nationality or creed.

## RELIGION

The great majority of the people are Muslims of the Sunni and Shi'ite sects. The ruling family is Sunni.

Religious affiliation (1971 Census):

| | |
|---|---|
| Muslims | 206,708 |
| Christians | 6,590 |
| Others | 2,780 |
| TOTAL | 216,078 |

## THE PRESS

**al Adhwaa:** Arab Printing and Publishing Establishment, P.O.B. 224, Old Palace Rd., Manama; f. 1965; Arabic; weekly; Editor MAHMOUD ALMARDI, circ. 5,000.

**Akhbar Al Khalij:** P.O.B. 5300, Manama; daily; Arabic.

**Awali Daily News:** Published by the Bahrain Petroleum Co. Ltd.; daily; English; circ. 1,000.

**Awali Weekend:** Published by the Bahrain Petroleum Co. Ltd.; weekly; English; circ. 1,000.

**Al Bahrain Al-Yom** (*Bahrain Today*): P.O.B. 253, Manama; weekly; Arabic; published by the Ministry of Information; Manama; Editor SALMAN TAKI; circ. 4,000.

**Bahrain News:** P.O.B. 726, Manama; weekly; English; prepared by Gulf Public Relations for Ministry of Information.

**Bahrain Trade Directory:** P.O.B. 524, Manama; every two years; Publisher and Man. Dir. A. E. ASHIR.

**Gulf Weekly Mirror:** P.O.B. 455, Manama; f. 1971; weekly; English; also circulates in Oman, Qatar, United Arab Emirates and eastern Saudi Arabia; Acting Editor STEVE WYATT; circ. 10,200.

**al Hiya al Tijariya** (*Commerce Review*): P.O.B. 248, Manama; monthly; Arabic; published by Bahrain Chamber of Commerce and Industry.

**Al-Mujtama Al-Jadid:** P.O.B. 590; Editor MUSTAFA.

**al Jarida al Rasmiya** (*Official Gazette*): Information Department, Government of Bahrain, Manama; f. 1957; Arabic; weekly.

**al Mawaquf:** P.O.B. 1083, Manama, f. 1973; weekly; Arabic; world news, politics, arts, religion.

**al Murshid:** Arabian Printing and Publishing House, P.O.B. 553, Bahrain; monthly guide, including "What's on in Bahrain"; English and Arabic; Editor M. SOLIMAN.

**al Najma al Asbuia** (*Weekly Star*): Awali; Arabic; weekly; published by The Bahrain Petroleum Co. Ltd.; circ. 8,000.

**The New Society:** P.O.B. 590, Manama; weekly.

**Sada Al Usbou:** P.O.B. 549, Bahrain; f. 1969; Arabic; weekly; Owner and Editor-in-Chief ALI SAYYAR; circ. 6,000 (in various Gulf States).

**This is Bahrain:** P.O.B. 726, Manama; English; quarterly; information; Dir. KHAMIS AL MUQLA; published by Gulf Public Relations.

### NEWS AGENCY

**Reuters:** P.O.B. 1030, Manama.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Bahrain Broadcasting Station:** P.O.B. 253, Manama; f. 1955; state-owned and operated enterprise; two 10kW. transmitters; programmes are in Arabic only, and include news, plays and talks; Dir. of Broadcasting IBRAHIM KANOO.

**R.T.V. Bahrain:** P.O.B. 1075, Manama; commenced colour TV broadcasting in 1973. The station takes advertising; taken over by Bahrain Government, February 1975.

English language programmes broadcast by the U.S. Air Force in Dhahran and by ARAMCO can be received in Bahrain, as can the television service provided by the latter. The station is currently being expanded and its power increased.

In 1974 there were approximately 100,000 radio receiving sets.

## FINANCE

### BANKING

(cap. = capital; dep. = deposits; m. = millions; B.D. = Bahrain Dinars)

### CENTRAL BANK

**Bahrain Monetary Agency:** Manama; f. 1973 and became fully operative January 1975; controls issue of currency, exchange control, organization and control of banking system and bank credit; Dir.-Gen. A. E. MOORE.

### COMMERCIAL BANK

**National Bank of Bahrain:** P.O.B. 106, Manama; f. 1957 commercial bank with Government of Bahrain as major shareholder; total assets (Dec. 1974) B.D. 82.12m. Chair. AHMED ALI KANOO; Gen. Man. JOHN HOUSE.

### FOREIGN BANKS

**Algemene Bank Nederland:** Amsterdam; P.O.B. 350, Manama.

**Arab Bank Ltd.:** Amman, Jordan; P.O.B. 395, Manama; Man. ADEL A. DAJANI.

**Bank Melli Iran:** Teheran; Government Rd., P.O.B. 785, Manama; 1 br.

**Bank of America:** New York; Manama.

**Bank of Bahrain and Kuwait:** P.O.B. 597, Manama; cap. p.u. 2m. B.D. subscribed by Bahraini citizens and six finance institutions in Kuwait; Gen. Man. D. A. W. NEWMAN.

**Bank of Cairo:** P.O.B. 815, Manama.

**Bank Saderat Iran:** Teheran; P.O.B. 825, Manama.

**Banque de Paris et des Pays-Bas:** Paris; P.O.B. 5241, Manama.

**British Bank of the Middle East:** London; P.O.B. 57, Manama; Man. D. A. BAGE.

**The Chartered Bank:** London; P.O.B. 29, Manama; Chief Man. for the Gulf V. R. Winton; Bahrain Man. A. Wren.

**Chase Manhattan Bank:** New York; P.O.B. 368, Manama; Man. Malcolm Travestead.

**Citibank N.A.:** New York; P.O.B. 548, Manama; 1 br.; Gen. Man. George E. Barnes.

**Continental Bank Ltd.:** P.O.B. 5237, Manama; joint venture between Continental Illinois National Bank Ltd., Chicago, and Bahrain's interests; Chair. and Man. Dir. David Gillespie.

**Crédit Suisse:** Zürich; P.O.B. 5100, Manama.

**Grindlays Bank Ltd.:** London; P.O.B. 793, Manama.

**Habib Bank Ltd.:** Karachi; Government Rd., P.O.B. 566, Manama; Man. M. H. Pashmi.

**National Bank of Abu Dhabi:** Abu Dhabi; Manama.

**National Westminster Bank:** London; P.O.B. 820, Manama; Man. John Moore.

**Rafidain Bank:** Baghdad; f. 1969; P.O.B. 607, Manama; Man. T. Al-Khatib.

**Union Bank of Switzerland:** Zurich; P.O.B. 795, Manama.

**United Bank Ltd.:** Karachi; Government Road; P.O.B. 546, Manama; Man. S. M. Akhtar.

### OFFSHORE BANKING UNITS

Offshore Banking Units (OBUs) are being set up in Bahrain. An OBU is not allowed to provide local banking services but is allowed to accept deposits from governments and large financial organizations in the area and make medium-term loans for local and regional capital projects. The following 32 international banks have received licences to set up OBUs in Bahrain, and by the end of 1976 it was reported that they were all operational:

Algemene Bank Nederland
American Express International Banking Corporation
Arab Bank
Arab International Bank
Banco do Brasil
Bank of America
Bank of Bahrain and Kuwait
Bank of Nova Scotia
Bank Saderat Iran
Banque Arabe et Internationale d'Investissement
Banque de l'Indochine et de Suez
Banque du Caire
Banque Nationale de Paris
Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce
Chartered Bank
Chase Manhattan Bank
Chemical Bank
First National City Bank
Grindlays Bank
Gulf International Bank
Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation
Kredietbank
Lloyds Bank International
Manufacturers Hanover Trust Company
Midland Bank
National Westminster Bank
Republic National Bank of Dallas
Scandinavian Bank
Société Générale
Swiss Bank Corporation
Union de Banques Arabes et Françaises
United Bank of Kuwait

### INSURANCE

**Al Ahlia Insurance Co.:** Manama; f. 1976.

**Bahrain Insurance Co.:** P.O.B. 179, Manama; f. 1971; general accident, fire and life insurance; cap. B.D. 300,000; $66\frac{2}{3}$ per cent Bahrain owned; $33\frac{1}{3}$ per cent Iraq owned.

About fifteen foreign insurance companies are represented.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

**Bahrain Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** P.O.B. 248, Manama; f. 1939; 1,200 mems.; Pres. Muhammad Yousuf Jalal; Dir. Yusuf Muhammad Saleh.

**Michael Rice Group—Middle East:** P.O.B. 551, Manama; consultants to the Governments of Bahrain and Oman and to numerous local and foreign businesses trading in Bahrain, the Gulf area, Saudi Arabia and Kuwait.

There are no trade unions in Bahrain, but a law to make them legal was before the National Assembly at the time of its suspension in August 1975.

### OIL

**Bahrain National Oil Company (BANACO):** Manama; involved in exploration for gas, oil and other hydrocarbons, and their refining, transport, storage, marketing and export; controls the 60 per cent in BAPCO which the Government acquired in 1974; Chair. Yousef Ahmed al-Shirawi (Minister of Development and Industry).

**The Bahrain Petroleum Company (BAPCO) Ltd.:** Awali; the sole oil producer in Bahrain; owned jointly by Texaco and Standard Oil of California; a participation agreement, giving 60 per cent state participation to the Bahrain Government, was reached in September 1974; a new agreement, by which the Government will take over full ownership of BAPCO, is under negotiation; also operates the Bahrain refinery and holds a contract to supply natural gas to the ALBA aluminium smelter; Pres. W. O. Stolz.

## TRANSPORT

### ROADS

Most inhabited areas of Bahrain are linked by bitumen-surfaced roads. Public transport consists of taxis and privately owned bus services. A national bus company provides public services throughout the country. A modern network of dual highways is being developed.

### SHIPPING

**Director-General of Customs and Ports:** Sheikh Daij bin Khalifa al-Khalifa.

**Port Operations Manager:** Barry Metcalfe.

**Cargo Manager:** Hassan Shams.

Numerous shipping services link Bahrain and the Gulf with Britain and with Europe (Strick Line, V.N.S. "Kerk" Line, Hansa Line, Nationale Compagnie Havraise Peninsulaire and Compagnie Maritime Belge, Kuwait Shipping Company, Iraqi Maritime Transport Corporation, Lauro Line, Yugo-Linea, Polish Ocean Lines); with the East and West Coasts, of U.S.A. (Concordia Line, Nedlloyd Line); with Pakistan, India, Japan and the Far East and Australia (P & O, British & India Steam Navigation Company, Maersk Line, Everett Johnson Line, "K" Line of Japan, etc.). Though predominantly cargo operators, most of the foregoing lines have some passenger accommodation available; the British India Line operates a mail service between Bombay, Karachi, Bahrain and other Gulf Ports, and also carries passengers; the Mogul line operates mail and passenger services between Bombay and the Gulf, and the Pan Islamic Steamship Co. between Karachi and the Gulf ports.

The deep water harbour of Mina Sulman was opened in April 1962; it has six berths capable of taking vessels of draughts up to 9 metres. In the vicinity are two slipways able to take vessels of up to 1,016 tonnes and 73 metres in length, with services available for ship repairs afloat. Further development for Mina Sulman is planned, for completion in 1979. A trawler basin is the centre of a flourishing shrimping industry, the packaged produce being exported primarily to Europe, North America and Japan.

In November 1972 OAPEC approved Bahrain as the site for a £40 million dry dock large enough to accept super-tankers of up to 375,000 d.w.t. By December 1974, when work had begun, estimated costs had risen to £74 million and capacity was increased to 400,000 tons. The scheme should be completed in 1977.

## CIVIL AVIATION

Bahrain Airport has a first-class runway, capable of taking the largest aircraft in use, and it is the destination of British Airways' first Concorde service. A new jumbo jet airport terminal was opened in December 1971 and expansion is still in progress.

**Gulf Air:** P.O.B. 138, Bahrain; f. 1950; jointly owned by the governments of Bahrain, Qatar, United Arab Emirates and Oman; services linking Bahrain, Doha, Abu Dhabi, Dubai, Sharjah, Salalah and Muscat with London, Beirut, Cairo, Kuwait, Dharan, Shiraz, Bandar Abbas, Karachi, Bombay, Basra, Baghdad, Amman and Athens; fleet consists of four TriStars, five VC-10, four BAC 1-11, three F27, four Skyvans, two Beechcraft B80.

Bahrain is served by the following foreign airlines: Air India, Alia, British Airways, Cathay Pacific Airways, Cyprus Airways, Ethiopian Airlines, Iran Air, Iraqi Airways, KLM, Korean Airlines, Kuwait Airways, MEA, Pan American World Airways, PIA (Pakistan), Qantas, Saudia, TWA, Singapore International Airlines, UTA.

# BANGLADESH

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The People's Republic of Bangladesh is surrounded by Indian territory except for a short south-eastern frontier with Burma and a southern coast fronting the Bay of Bengal. The climate is tropical monsoon with an average temperature from October to March of 67°F (19°C) and 84°F (29°C) from May to September. Three-quarters of the annual average rainfall (74 inches) occurs between June and September. About 85 per cent of the population speak Bengali, the State language, the remainder Bihari and some Hindi. The principal religion is Islam but there is a small minority of Hindus. The national flag is green, with a red disc in the centre. The capital is Dacca.

### Recent History

The modern state of Bangladesh began as East Pakistan, one of the five provinces into which Pakistan was divided at its separation from the old Indian Empire in 1947. East Pakistan and the four western provinces were separated by 1,000 miles of Indian territory. Dissatisfaction in East Pakistan at its dependence on a remote central government flared up when Urdu was declared Pakistan's official language. Bengali, the main language of East Pakistan, was finally admitted as the joint official language in 1954, and in 1955 Pakistan was reorganized into two wings, east and west, with equal representation in the central legislative assembly.

During the military rule of Field Marshal Muhammad Ayub Khan (1958–69) discontent continued in the eastern wing over the small part it had in Pakistan's army and commerce. Sheikh Mujibur Rahman became the leader of the Awami League, which called for autonomy for the East. He was imprisoned in 1966 and released at the fall of Ayub Khan in 1969.

General elections in December 1970 gave the Awami League a majority in Pakistan's National Assembly, and Sheikh Mujib should have become Prime Minister. The new President, Gen. Yahya Khan, would not accept this, however, and on March 26th the independence of the People's Republic of Bangladesh was proclaimed.

War followed and Sheikh Mujib was arrested. Refugees fled into India and in December 1971 the Indian army intervened in the fighting. Pakistan surrendered on December 16th and Bangladesh's independence became a reality. Sheikh Mujib was freed by Pakistan's new President, Zulfiqar Ali Bhutto, in January 1972 and on his arrival in Dacca he became Prime Minister. Elections held in March 1973 convincingly confirmed Mujib in office.

The new nation quickly achieved international recognition and was finally recognized by Pakistan in February 1974. Prisoners of war were released and some refugees were repatriated in a three-way exchange between India, Pakistan and Bangladesh. The exchange was completed in May 1974, though Pakistan still refuses to accept a number of Biharis who wish to leave Bangladesh.

Difficulties arose in 1974. Widespread famine sapped the economy which had already been deeply affected by the war. Political stability was threatened by opposition groups which resorted to terrorism and included both political extremes; at the end of December a state of emergency was declared and constitutional rights suspended. In January 1975 parliamentary government was replaced by a presidential form of government. Sheikh Mujib became President, assuming absolute power, and created the Bangladesh Peasants' and Workers' Awami League. All other parties were excluded from government.

In August 1975 Sheikh Mujib and his family were assassinated in a coup led by a group of army majors. Khandakar Mushtaq Ahmed, the former Minister of Commerce and a strong leader of the Awami League, assumed the Presidency, declared martial law and banned political parties. A counter-coup in November 1975 brought Brig. (later Major-Gen.) Khalid Musharaf to power as Chief of Army Staff, and the leaders of the August coup were exiled. Two days later Mushtaq Ahmed resigned as President in favour of the Chief Justice of the Supreme Court, Abusadet Mohammad Sayem. After assuming office, President Sayem dissolved Parliament. On November 7th a third coup overthrew Gen. Musharaf's four-day-old regime and power was assumed by the three service chiefs jointly, as Deputy Martial Law Administrators, under the non-political President Sayem. A neutral non-party government was formed.

The reinstated Chief of Army Staff, Major-Gen. Ziaur Rahman, took precedence over his colleagues in the new government, while the Chief of Air Staff, Air Vice-Marshal M. G. Tawab, was rumoured to be planning a coup in April 1976 and resigned in May. As a security measure the country was divided into eleven zones, each under the control of a martial law administrator from the army or navy.

General Zia promised an early return to representative government. During 1976 political prisoners were released and in August political activities were resumed, subject to certain restrictions. Preparations were made for a general election in February 1977, but in November 1976 elections were postponed indefinitely. At the same time about 2,000 people, including ex-President Mushtaq Ahmed, were arrested. In a major shift of power, Gen. Zia took over the office of Chief Martial Law Administrator, which had been held by the President, and President Sayem announced that he would remain as a constitutional head of state.

Relations with India were strained during 1976. Bangladesh alleged that guerrilla groups in north-east Bangladesh were Indian-trained. There was also dispute with India over the Farakka barrage, built by India, which diverts water from the Ganges just before it enters Bangladesh. The dispute was still unresolved in December 1976.

Relations with Pakistan, on the other hand, improved in 1976. Bangladesh and Pakistan exchanged ambassadors, postal and telecommunication links were resumed, and for the first time since independence Pakistan imported tea and jute from Bangladesh.

### Government

Since August 1975 Bangladesh has been governed under martial law. Parliament was dissolved in November 1975.

### Defence

Military service is voluntary. In 1975 the army had a total strength of 30,000; the navy 500; the air force 5,500.

The para-military forces included a National Defence Force of 16,000, the Bangladesh Rifles of 20,000.

### Economic Affairs

The economy is predominantly agricultural. The land is fertile but densely populated and average income per capita is extremely low by international standards. The disruptions caused by the war of secession and by frequent cyclones and floods depressed production in the years following independence so that in 1972/73 the gross domestic product was about 13 per cent lower in real terms than in 1969/70, the last "normal" year before the war.

Production of rice, by far the most important subsistence crop, fell sharply after independence and did not regain former levels until 1974. There was a record rice crop in 1975, accounted for by good weather and the availability of more fertilizers. However, with population growing at about 2.4 per cent a year, it has been necessary to import rice and wheat. This has taxed Bangladesh's foreign exchange resources.

Jute and tea are the main cash crops. Sales of raw jute and jute manufactures provide about 85 per cent of export earnings. The jute market is threatened by the sale of synthetic substitutes, and the Jute Mills Corporation is to launch a campaign to promote the sale of jute products. In 1976, for the first time since independence, there was a rise in production of raw jute of 13.4 per cent.

After independence in 1971 production fell in nearly all the main industries, because of damage to plant during the war, the departure of the largely non-Bengali financier and managerial class and the loss of many skilled Bengali workers. Most organized industry was nationalized and state corporations were set up for the major commodities. In January 1976 the new Government promised to pay compensation to foreign investors, whose assets had been nationalized in 1971, on condition that the money was reinvested in Bangladesh. Although many tea plantations and small industries were returned to the private sector, 75 per cent of industry was run by the public sector in 1976. Bangladesh has few mineral resources, although some natural gas has been produced, and there are the beginnings of steel and oil industries.

Trade patterns were disrupted by the separation from Pakistan, to which the tea crop had largely been exported before the war. However, during 1976 direct trade links were re-established with Pakistan: shipping and banking arrangements were agreed and a joint trade committee was set up between the two countries.

Owing to severe dislocation of the economy caused by the war of independence it seems likely that for the foreseeable future Bangladesh will remain heavily dependent on foreign aid. Total commitments of foreign aid from December 1971 to April 1976 amounted to U.S. $4,220 million. Food aid during 1974/75 was estimated at $363 million and other aid, excluding the IMF oil facility and short-term loans, at $535 million.

The country's first Five-Year Plan (1973–78), introduced by Sheikh Mujib, aimed at an annual growth of 5.5 per cent in G.D.P. and an annual increase of 2.5 per cent in per capita income. In the first year of the plan G.D.P. increased by 9.4 per cent, but a decline in agricultural and in manufacturing output resulted in a growth rate of only 2 per cent for 1974/75. In the following year, mainly due to a 17 per cent rise in foodgrain output and a 13 per cent increase in the production of raw jute, G.D.P. grew by 11.4 per cent. The cost of living during 1975/76 declined by about 20 per cent. However, the development outlay over the five-year plan period is expected to fall far short of that envisaged. A new Three-Year Development Plan was being formulated in 1976.

### Transport and Communications

Of some 3,500 miles of roads, about 2,340 are metalled. The railway system consists of about 1,750 route miles. Inland water transport is also of major significance and there are about 5,000 miles of navigable waterways, on which are located five major river ports. The chief seaports are Chalna and Chittagong and a modern one is being developed at Mangla. *Bangladesh Biman*, the national airline, operates internal services between major towns and international ones from the airports in Dacca and Chittagong.

### Social Welfare

The Government's main task after independence was to prevent epidemics and widespread malnutrition and to treat and rehabilitate war victims. The number of hospital beds has increased from 8,000, before independence, to 13,000. Half the doctors practising in Bangladesh are based in Dacca. A five-year health programme costing 1,660 million taka began in July 1973 with particular priority being given to the popularization of birth control.

### Education

Education is not compulsory but the Government provides free primary schooling for five years, and expects a pilot scheme for universal primary school enrolment to be completed by 1980. Secondary schools and colleges in the private sector vastly outnumber Government institutions: in 1975 Government high schools comprised 3 per cent of the country's total, while only 34 colleges, out of a total of 626, were Government-owned. There are six universities and it is hoped to establish a medical university in 1977.

Educational reform is designed to help meet the manpower needs of the country, and most importance is given to primary, technical and vocational education. About 20 per cent of the population is literate, and in 1975 only 20 per cent of girls received any education.

### Tourism

*Visas* are required by nationals of all countries except Denmark, the Federal Republic of Germany, Ireland, Norway, Sweden, the United Kingdom and Yugoslavia.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 1st (May Day), May* (Buddha Purnima), September 16th–18th (Id-ul-Fitr, end of Ramadan), September* (Shab-i-Bharat), October 3rd (Jamat Wida), October 14th (Durga Puja), November 23rd (Id-ul-Azha), December 16th (National Day), December 25th (Christmas), December 26th (Boxing Day).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year's Day), February 21st

(National Mourning Day), March 24th (Good Friday), March 26th (Independence Day), March 27th (Easter Monday).

* Dates of certain religious holidays are subject to the sighting of the Moon.

### Weights and Measures

The imperial system of measures is in force pending the introduction of the metric system.

1 maund=82.27lb.
1 seer=2.057lb.
1 tola=180 grains.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 paisa=1 taka.
Exchange rates (December 1976):
£1 sterling=25.45 taka;
U.S. $1=15.36 taka.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

| AREA | CENSUS POPULATION | | ESTIMATED POPULATION (mid-year) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Feb. 1st, 1961 | March 1st, 1974 | 1974 | 1975 | 1976 |
| 55,598 sq. miles* | 50,853,721† | 71,316,517‡ | 74,991,000 | 76,815,000 | 78,664,158 |

* 143,998 sq. km.

† Excluding adjustment for underenumeration. According to the Pakistan Planning Commission, the census result understated the total population (in both wings of pre-1971 Pakistan) by about 8.3 per cent.

‡ Probably understated by about 3 million.

### DIVISIONS

| | 1961 Census* | 1974 Census† |
|---|---|---|
| Chittagong | 13,629,650 | 18,636,177 |
| Dacca | 15,293,596 | 21,316,067 |
| Khulna | 10,066,900 | 14,195,274 |
| Rajshahi | 11,850,089 | 17,331,553 |
| TOTAL | 50,840,235 | 71,479,071 |

* Excluding aliens, who numbered 13,486.

† Provisional figures. Revised total is 71,316,517, excluding underenumeration.

### CHIEF TOWNS

| | 1961 Census | 1974 Census |
|---|---|---|
| Dacca (capital) | 556,712 | 1,679,572 |
| Chittagong | 364,205 | 889,760 |
| Khulna | 127,970 | 437,304 |
| Narayanganj | 162,054 | 270,680 |

**Births and Deaths:** Average annual birth rate 49.7 per 1,000; death rate 21.6 per 1,000 (UN estimate for 1965–70).

**Employment:** (1974 census, provisional): Total economically active population 25,181,328 (males 18,740,364; females 6,440,964), excluding adjustment for underenumeration. About 20 million are active in agriculture.

## AGRICULTURE

### LAND USE, 1974/75
(million acres)

| | |
|---|---|
| Total area | 35.3 |
| Forests | 5.5 |
| Not available for cultivation | 6.6 |
| Other uncultivated land | 0.7 |
| Total non-agricultural area | 12.8 |
| Fallow land | 2.0 |
| Net sown area | 20.6 |
| Total cultivated area | 22.6 |
| Sown more than once | 8.1 |
| Total cropped area | 29.9 |

*Source:* Bangladesh Bureau of Statistics.

### PRINCIPAL CROPS
(Twelve months ending June 30th)

| | Area (million acres) | Yield (tons per acre) | Production (million tons) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1974/75 | 1974/75 | 1972/73 | 1973/74 | 1974/75 |
| Rice (milled) | 24.19 | 0.46 | 9.93 | 11.72 | 11.11 |
| Wheat | 0.31 | 0.35 | 0.09 | 0.11 | 0.11 |
| Sugar cane | 0.38 | 17.44 | 5.32 | 6.34 | 6.63 |
| Potatoes | 0.23 | 3.78 | 0.75 | 0.72 | 0.87 |
| Sweet potatoes | 0.16 | 4.44 | 0.68 | 0.63 | 0.71 |
| Pulses | 0.76 | 0.29 | 0.22 | 0.21 | 0.22 |
| Oilseeds | 0.65 | 0.26 | 0.32 | 0.30 | 0.17 |
| Jute | 1.42 | 0.44 | 1.17 | 0.97 | 0.62 |

### LIVESTOCK
(FAO estimates, October to September)

| | 1970/71 | 1971/72 | 1972/73 | 1973/74 | 1974/75 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Cattle | 26,000,000 | 25,500,000 | 26,000,000 | 26,709,000 | 27,418,000 |
| Buffaloes | 650,000 | 630,000 | 650,000 | 674,000 | 699,000 |
| Sheep | 700,000 | 680,000 | 700,000 | 727,000 | 753,000 |
| Goats | 11,300,000 | 11,000,000 | 11,500,000 | 11,949,000 | 12,398,000 |
| Horses | 45,000 | 45,000 | 43,000 | 43,000 | 43,000 |
| Chickens | 27,820,000 | 28,500,000 | 29,000,000 | 29,739,000 | 30,477,000 |
| Ducks | 4,850,000 | 5,000,000 | 5,200,000 | 5,340,000 | 5,480,000 |

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

## LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS
(FAO estimates, metric tons)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Beef and veal | 147,000 | 151,000 | 156,000 | 161,000 |
| Buffalo meat | 3,000 | 4,000 | 4,000 | 4,000 |
| Mutton and lamb | 2,000 | 2,000 | 2,000 | 2,000 |
| Goats' meat | 44,000 | 46,000 | 48,000 | 50,000 |
| Poultry meat | 31,000 | 32,000 | 32,000 | 33,000 |
| Edible offals | 39,100 | 40,466 | 41,876 | 43,285 |
| Cows' milk | 688,000 | 700,000 | 713,000 | 725,000 |
| Buffalo milk | 100,000 | 105,000 | 106,000 | 107,000 |
| Sheep's milk | 13,000 | 13,000 | 13,000 | 14,000 |
| Goats' milk | 484,000 | 506,000 | 526,000 | 546,000 |
| Butter | 8,288 | 8,567 | 8,689 | 8,811 |
| Cheese | 9,061 | 9,365 | 9,498 | 9,631 |
| Hen eggs | 22,848 | 23,310 | 23,883 | 24,456 |
| Other poultry eggs | 11,250 | 11,700 | 12,015 | 12,330 |
| Wool: greasy | 900 | 900 | 900 | 900 |
| clean | 540 | 540 | 540 | 540 |
| Cattle hides | 90,000 | 91,000 | 93,788 | 96,576 |
| Buffalo hides | 2,730 | 2,820 | 2,913 | 3,006 |
| Goat skins | 10,400 | 10,800 | 11,224 | 11,649 |

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

## FORESTRY

### ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS
(FAO estimates, '000 cubic metres)

| | CONIFEROUS (soft wood) | | BROADLEAVED (hard wood) | | TOTAL | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1972 | 1973 | 1972 | 1973 | 1972 | 1973 |
| Sawlogs, veneer logs and logs for sleepers | 34 | 36 | 600 | 624 | 634 | 660 |
| Pitprops (mine timber) | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Pulpwood | — | — | 60 | 60 | 60 | 60 |
| Other industrial wood | 14 | 14 | 256 | 266 | 270 | 280 |
| TOTAL INDUSTRIAL WOOD | 48 | 50 | 916 | 950 | 964 | 1,000 |
| Fuel wood | 763 | 791 | 14,501 | 15,030 | 15,264 | 15,821 |
| TOTAL REMOVALS | 811 | 841 | 15,417 | 15,980 | 16,228 | 16,821 |

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products.*

### SAWNWOOD PRODUCTION
('000 cubic metres)

| | 1971 | 1972 |
|---|---|---|
| Coniferous sawnwood (incl. boxboards) | 10* | 10* |
| Broadleaved sawnwood (incl. boxboards) | 385 | 400 |
| | 395 | 410 |
| Railway sleepers | 15* | 15* |
| TOTAL | 410 | 425 |

* FAO estimate.

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products.*

## FISHING

('000 tons, year ending June 30th)

| | 1969/70 | 1970/71 | 1971/72 | 1972/73 | 1973/74 | 1974/75 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Inland . . . . . . . | 727 | 729 | 729 | 731 | 732 | 733 |
| Marine . . . . . . . | 83 | 85 | 85 | 87 | 88 | 89 |
| TOTAL CATCH . . . | 810 | 814 | 814 | 818 | 820 | 822 |

*Source:* Bangladesh Bureau of Statistics, Dacca.

## INDUSTRY

### SELECTED PRODUCTS

(Public sector only, July 1st to June 30th)

| | | 1972/73 | 1973/74 | 1974/75 | 1975/76 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Jute textiles . . . . | '000 tons | 446 | 500 | 444 | 478 |
| Hessian . . . . | ,, ,, | 155 | 172 | 146 | 161 |
| Sacking . . . . | ,, ,, | 210 | 227 | 228 | 221 |
| Carpet backing . . . | ,, ,, | 54 | 66 | 40 | 96 |
| Others . . . . | ,, ,, | 27 | 35 | 30 | |
| Cotton cloth . . . . | million yards | 58 | 79 | 86 | 74 |
| Cotton yarn . . . . | million lb. | 81 | 96 | 101 | 88 |
| Newsprint . . . . | '000 tons | 28 | 26 | 29 | 20 |
| Other paper . . . . | ,, ,, | 21 | 24 | 25 | 20 |
| Cement . . . . . | ,, ,, | 32 | 53 | 143 | 157 |
| Steel ingots . . . . | ,, ,, | 68 | 74 | 76 | 89 |
| Re-rolled steel products . . | ,, ,, | 119 | 128 | 150 | 75 |
| Petroleum products . . | ,, ,, | 776 | 323 | 761 | n.a. |
| Urea fertilizer . . . . | ,, ,, | 211 | 279 | 69 | 276 |
| Ammonium sulphate . . | ,, ,, | 6.0 | 10.3 | 4.9 | 6.0 |
| Chemicals . . . . | ,, ,, | 5.3 | 5.7 | 7.0 | 13 |
| Soaps . . . . . | ,, ,, | 8.0 | 10.4 | 5.9 | n.a. |
| Refined sugar . . . . | ,, ,, | 19 | 88 | 98 | 87 |
| Footwear . . . . | '000 dozen | 448 | 391 | 280 | n.a. |
| Wine and spirits . . . | '000 galls. | n.a. | 614 | 700 | 733 |
| Tea* . . . . . . | million lb. | 53 | 61 | 66 | 70 |
| Edible oil and vegetable ghee . | '000 tons | 14.1 | 18.4 | 15.4 | n.a. |
| Cigarettes . . . . | '000 million | 1.1 | 1.1 | 1.8 | 12 |

* Including production in the private sector.

*Source:* Nationalized Industries Division, Public Sector Corporations, Planning Commission and Bureau of Statistics.

## FINANCE

100 paisa = 1 taka.
Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10, 25 and 50 paisa.
Notes: 1, 5, 10 and 100 taka.
Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = 25.45 taka; U.S. $1 = 15.36 taka.
100 taka = £3.93 = $6.51.

*Note:* The taka was introduced in January 1972, replacing the Pakistan rupee. At the same time the currency was devalued by 34.6 per cent, so that the taka would be at par with the Indian rupee. Until May 1975 the link with India was retained and Bangladesh maintained an official exchange rate against sterling at a mid-point of £1 = 18.9677 taka. Before the "floating" of the pound in June 1972 this was equivalent to a rate of U.S. $1 = 7.279 taka. In May 1975 the currency was devalued by 36.8 per cent against sterling, the new exchange rate being £1 = 30.00 taka. This remained in effect until April 1976, when a new rate of £1 = 28.10 taka was introduced. This was adjusted to £1 = 26.70 taka in June 1976 and to £1 = 25.45 taka in November 1976. The average market rate of taka per U.S. dollar was: 7.595 in 1972; 7.742 in 1973; 8.113 in 1974; and 12.019 in 1975.

### CURRENT BUDGET

(million taka, July 1st to June 30th)

| REVENUE | 1974/75 | 1975/76 | 1976/77* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Custom duties | 1,517 | 2,603 | 3,130 |
| Import licence tax† | 298 | — | — |
| Excise duties | 1,483 | 1,780 | 2,000 |
| Sales tax | 619 | 1,105 | 1,135 |
| Stamps | 270 | 170 | 160 |
| Motor vehicle taxes | 17 | 12 | 13 |
| Entertainment taxes | 64 | 60 | 60 |
| Income taxes | 676 | 700 | 775 |
| Land revenue | 87 | 116 | 65 |
| Other taxes and duties | 724 | 82 | 75 |
| Interest receipts | 169 | 737 | 793 |
| Railways | 396 | 508 | 581 |
| Other revenue | 517 | 953 | 877 |
| TOTAL | 6,837 | 8,826 | 9,664 |

| EXPENDITURE | 1974/75 | 1975/76 | 1976/77* |
|---|---|---|---|
| General administration | 990 | 1,000 | 1,111 |
| Justice and police | 597 | 718 | 746 |
| Defence | 708 | 1,447 | 1,551 |
| Scientific departments | 39 | 38 | 42 |
| Education | 822 | 930 | 1,020 |
| Health | 181 | 258 | 296 |
| Social welfare | 22 | 30 | 52 |
| Agriculture | 96 | 117 | 117 |
| Manufacturing and construction | 334 | 160 | 179 |
| Transport and communication | 258 | 187 | 218 |
| Debt service | 312 | 438 | 526 |
| Food subsidy | 916 | 1,006 | 840 |
| Railways | 380 | 508 | 581 |
| Contingency | — | — | 400 |
| TOTAL | 5,655 | 6,837 | 7,679 |

* Estimate. † Tax imposed in June 1974 and abolished in May 1975.

*Source:* Ministry of Finance.

## PUBLIC SECTOR DEVELOPMENT EXPENDITURES

(estimates, million taka)

| | 1975/76 | 1976/77 |
|---|---|---|
| Agriculture | 1,150 | 1,635 |
| Rural development | 480 | 490 |
| Water and flood control | 1,360 | 1,500 |
| Industry | 1,360 | 2,460 |
| Power, scientific research and natural resources | 1,510 | 1,887 |
| Transport | 1,250 | 1,646 |
| Communication | 345 | 419 |
| Physical planning and housing | 660 | 734 |
| Education and training | 450 | 555 |
| Health | 330 | 378 |
| Population planning | 250 | 294 |
| Social welfare | 40 | 40 |
| Manpower and employment | 30 | 42 |
| Cyclone reconstruction | 285 | 70 |
| TOTAL DEVELOPMENT EXPENDITURE | 9,500 | 12,150 |

*Source:* Ministry of Finance.

## FOREIGN AID

(U.S. $ million, July 1st to June 30th)

| DONOR | 1972/73 | 1973/74 | 1974/75 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Canada | 33 | 55 | 80 |
| India | 31 | 13 | 20 |
| Japan | 21 | 17 | 30 |
| Netherlands/Belgium | 6 | 4 | 14 |
| Sweden | 9 | 14 | 33 |
| U.S.S.R. | 10 | 17 | 13 |
| United Kingdom | 17 | 11 | 21 |
| U.S.A. | 50 | 90 | 253 |
| TOTAL | 177 | 221 | 464 |

*Source:* Bangladesh Planning Commission.

## COST OF LIVING

(Middle class families in Dacca, 1969/70=100)

| | 1972/73 | 1973/74 | 1974/75 | 1975/76 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Food | 185 | 263 | 470 | 385 |
| Fuel and lighting | 192 | 250 | 369 | 370 |
| Housing and household requisites | 132 | 161 | 268 | 406 |
| Clothing and footwear | 229 | 355 | 413 | 380 |
| Miscellaneous | 179 | 236 | 345 | 358 |
| All items | 182 | 253 | 408 | 380 |

*Source:* Bangladesh Bureau of Statistics.

## NATIONAL ACCOUNTS

### GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT AT CONSTANT MARKET PRICES

(provisional estimates, million taka at 1972/73 prices)

| | 1974/75 | 1975/76 |
|---|---|---|
| Agriculture | 29,701 | 32,627 |
| Industry | 3,735 | 3,942 |
| Construction | 1,756 | 1,954 |
| Power and gas | 265 | 316 |
| Transport services | 2,615 | 2,955 |
| Trade services | 3,924 | 4,289 |
| Housing services | 2,494 | 2,594 |
| Public administration | 2,462 | 3,005 |
| Banking and insurance | 349 | 392 |
| Professional and other services | 3,297 | 3,429 |
| TOTAL | 50,598 | 55,503 |

*Source:* Planning Commission.

### BALANCE OF PAYMENTS

(U.S. $ million)

| | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|
| Merchandise exports f.o.b. | 348.0 | 322.9 |
| Merchandise imports f.o.b. | —992.4 | −1,159.1 |
| TRADE BALANCE | —644.4 | −836.2 |
| Exports of services | 78.1 | 74.4 |
| Imports of services | —175.8 | −220.6 |
| BALANCE ON GOODS AND SERVICES | —742.1 | −982.4 |
| Unrequited transfers (net) | 267.2 | 411.8 |
| BALANCE ON CURRENT ACCOUNT | —475.0 | −570.6 |
| Long-term capital (net) | 379.0 | 575.0 |
| Short-term capital (net) | 4.0 | −5.1 |
| Net errors and omissions | —14.9 | 14.1 |
| TOTAL (net monetary movements) | —106.9 | 13.4 |

*Source:* IMF, *International Financial Statistics.*

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(million taka)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1973/74* | 1974/75* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 1,460.0 | 5,039.5 | 5,013.0 | 10,842.4 |
| Exports | 2,273.2 | 2,525.2 | 2,769.0 | 3,135.8 |

* Twelve months ending June 30th.

### PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES*

(million taka, July 1st to June 30th)

| IMPORTS | 1973/74 | 1974/75 |
|---|---|---|
| Food and live animals | 5,538.1 | 7,889.9 |
| Wheat | 5,166.3 | 6,378.6 |
| Rice | 371.8 | 1,511.3 |
| Beverages and tobacco | 88.3 | 97.1 |
| Crude materials (inedible) except fuels | 827.0 | 1,254.5 |
| Mineral fuels, lubricants, etc. | 993.4 | 2,479.1 |
| Animal and vegetable oils and fats | 287.1 | 510.4 |
| Chemicals | 999.0 | 1,696.5 |
| Basic manufactures | 1,650.9 | 1,489.6 |
| Machinery and transport equipment | 1,783.5 | 1,960.0 |
| Miscellaneous manufactured articles | 162.5 | 174.0 |
| Other commodities and transactions | 305.8 | 1,222.9 |
| TOTAL | 12,635.6 | 20,340.0 |

| EXPORTS | 1973/74 | 1974/75 |
|---|---|---|
| Raw jute and jute cuttings | 1,628.2 | 1,250.0 |
| Jute goods | 2,748.0 | 3,090.0 |
| Tea | 187.8 | 320.0 |
| Hides, skins and leather goods | 305.2 | 380.0 |
| Fish and fish preparations | 144.3 | 78.3 |
| Newsprint and other paper | 52.4 | 47.2 |
| Cotton (raw and textiles) | 18.4 | 1.7 |
| Spices | 4.5 | 4.3 |
| All other items | 67.8 | 38.5 |
| TOTAL | 5,149.5 | 5,210.0 |

* Figures are calculated at the rate of U.S. $1 = 14.50 taka, which became effective following the devaluation of the taka in May 1975.

*Source:* Bangladesh Ministry of Finance, *Economic Survey.*

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

(July 1st to June 30th)

| | 1969/70 | 1970/71 | 1971/72 | 1972/73 | 1973/74 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Passenger-miles (million) | 2,061.1 | 1,243.4 | 468.6 | 1,739.7 | 2,070.2 |
| Freight-miles (million) | 959.5 | 512.0 | 100.3 | 408.1 | 390.6 |

*Source:* Bangladesh Railway.

### ROAD MOTOR VEHICLES

(number in use)

| | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Private motor cars | 15,725 | 17,097 | 9,198 | 9,847 | 10,413 | 11,160 |
| Taxis | 874 | 879 | 805 | 847 | 928 | 904 |
| Buses and coaches | 5,522 | 5,879 | 3,812 | 4,497 | 6,030 | 6,207 |
| Trucks | 8,864 | 9,608 | 6,344 | 7,278 | 8,440 | 9,380 |
| Jeeps | 5,777 | 5,275 | 2,682 | 3,177 | 3,521 | 4,100 |
| Station wagons | 1,586 | 1,416 | 759 | 950 | 1,201 | 1,360 |
| Auto-rickshaws | 7,842 | 7,750 | 5,062 | 5,206 | 7,375 | 8,424 |
| Motor-cycles | 18,305 | 20,525 | 11,226 | 12,996 | 15,264 | 17,026 |
| Others | 1,720 | 1,657 | 912 | 947 | 1,367 | 1,358 |
| TOTAL | 66,215 | 70,086 | 40,800 | 45,745 | 54,539 | 59,919 |

*Source:* Ministry of Communications, Government of Bangladesh.

### INTERNATIONAL SEA-BORNE SHIPPING

(freight traffic in '000 long tons, July 1st to June 30th)

| | GOODS LOADED | | | | GOODS UNLOADED | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1971/72* | 1972/73* | 1973/74 | 1974/75 | 1971/72* | 1972/73* | 1973/74 | 1974/75 |
| Chalna | 478 | 736 | n.a. | n.a. | 457 | 830 | n.a. | n.a. |
| Chittagong | 137 | 288 | n.a. | n.a. | 2,018 | 4,929 | n.a. | n.a. |
| TOTAL | 615 | 1,023 | 971 | 752 | 2,475 | 5,759 | 3,996 | 5,282 |

* Figures refer to '000 metric tons.

## EDUCATION

(1973/74 estimate)

| | NUMBER | STUDENTS |
|---|---|---|
| Primary Schools | 36,633 | 7,747,559 |
| High Schools | 5,483 | 1,519,835 |
| Technical Colleges and Institutes | 296* | 176,000† |
| Universities | 6 | 29,966 |

* March 1973. † 1972.

# THE CONSTITUTION

(Promulgated November 1972; amended 1973, 1974, 1975)

*Note:* A state of emergency was proclaimed in December 1974 and fundamental constitutional rights such as freedom of speech and of associations were suspended. Martial law was imposed in August 1975 and parliament was dissolved in November 1975. In December 1976 the office of Chief Martial Law Administrator passed from the President to one of the three Deputy Chief Martial Law Administrators.

## SUMMARY

### Fundamental Principles of State Policy

The Constitution is based on the fundamental principles of the State, namely nationalism, socialism, democracy and secularism. It aims to establish a society free from exploitation in which the rule of law, fundamental human rights and freedoms, justice and equality are to be secured for all citizens. A socialist economic system is to be established to ensure the attainment of a just and egalitarian society through state and co-operative ownership as well as private ownership within limits prescribed by law. A universal, free and compulsory system of education shall be established.

### Fundamental Rights

All citizens are equal before the law and have a right to its protection. Arbitrary arrest or detention, discrimination based on race, age, sex, birth, caste or religion and forced labour are prohibited. Subject to law, public order and morality, every citizen has freedom of movement, of assembly and of association. Freedom of conscience, of speech, of the Press and of religious worship are guaranteed.

## GOVERNMENT

### The President

The President is the constitutional Head of State and is elected for a term of five years. He is eligible for re-election. The supreme control of the armed forces is vested in the President. He appoints the Vice-President, the Prime Minister and other Ministers as well as the Chief Justice and other judges.

### The Executive

Executive authority shall rest in the President and shall be exercised by him either directly or through officers subordinate to him in accordance with the constitution.

There shall be a Council of Ministers to aid and advise the President. All ministers shall hold office during the pleasure of the President.

### The Legislature

Parliament (*Jatiya Sangsad*) consists of a unicameral legislature. It comprises 300 members and, for ten years, an additional 15 women members. Members of Parliament, other than 15 women members, are directly elected on the basis of universal adult franchise from single territorial constituencies. Persons aged 18 and over are entitled to vote. The parliamentary term lasts for five years unless sooner dissolved by the President. War can be declared only with the assent of Parliament. In the case of actual or imminent invasion, the President may take whatever action he may consider appropriate.

## THE JUDICIARY

The Judiciary comprises a Supreme Court with High Court and an Appelate Division. The Supreme Court consists of a Chief Justice and such other judges as may be appointed by the President. The High Court division has such original appelate and other jurisdiction and powers as are conferred on it by the Constitution and by other law. The Appelate division has jurisdiction to determine appeals from decisions of the High Court division. Subordinate courts, in addition to the Supreme Court, have been established by law.

### Elections

An Election Commission supervises elections for the Presidency and for Parliament, delimits constituencies and prepares electoral rolls. It consists of a Chief Election Commissioner and other Commissioners as may be appointed by the President. The Election Commission is independent in the exercise of its functions. Subject to the Constitution, Parliament may make provision as to elections where necessary.

# THE GOVERNMENT

## HEAD OF STATE

**President, in charge of President's Secretariat and Cabinet Secretariat, Minister of Defence, Law, Parliamentary Affairs and Foreign Affairs:** Justice ABUSADAT MOHAMMAD SAYEM.

**Special Assistant to President:** Justice A. SATTAR.

## ADVISORY COUNCIL

(*December* 1976)

**Chief Martial Law Administrator, Minister of Finance and Home Affairs:** Maj.-Gen. ZIAUR RAHMAN.

**Deputy Chief Martial Law Administrator, Minister of Communications, Flood Control, Water Resources and Power:** Rear-Admiral MUSHARRAF HUSSAIN KHAN.

**Deputy Chief Martial Law Administrator, Minister of Aviation and Tourism, Petroleum and Food:** Air Vice-Marshal ABDUL GAFFAR MAHMOOD.

**Minister of Education:** Prof. ABUL FAZAL

**Minister of Agriculture:** AZIZUL HAQ.

**Minister of Information and Broadcasting:** AKBAR KABIR.

**Minister of Jute, Land Administration, Local Government, Rural Development and Co-operatives:** KAZI ANWARUL HAQ.

**Minister of Public Works and Urban Development:** Dr. MOHAMMAD ABDUR RASHID.

**Minister of Planning and Commerce:** Dr. MIRZA NURUL HUDA

**Minister of Trade:** MOHAMMAD SAIFUR RAHMAN.

**Minister of Health, Labour and Social Welfare:** Col. MOHAMMAD MASUDAL HAQUE.

**Minister of Relief and Rehabilitation:** BANITA ROY

**Minister of Industries:** A. K. M HAFIZUDDIN.

### DEFENCE

**Chief of Army Staff:** Maj.-Gen. ZIAUR RAHMAN.

**Chief of Naval Staff:** Rear-Admiral MUSHARRAF HUSSAIN KHAN.

**Chief of Air Staff:** Air Vice-Marshal ABDUL GAFFAR MAHMOOD.

### MARTIAL LAW ADMINISTRATORS

In August 1976 Bangladesh was divided into eleven zones, each with a martial law administrator.

**Zone A:** Maj.-Gen. QUAZI GOLAM DASTGIR.

**Zone B:** Col. AMJAD AHMED CHOWDHURY.

**Zone C:** Brig. M. ATIQUR RAHMAN.

**Zone D:** Capt. SULTAN AHMAD, B.N.

**Zone E:** Commander M. RAHMAN, B.N.

**Zone F:** Col. SHAMSUZZAMAN.

**Zone G:** Col. A. S. M. HANNAN SHAH.

**Zone H:** Col. ABDUL MANNAF.

**Zone J:** Col. M. NOOR UD DIN KHAN.

**Zone K:** Col. M. A. SAMAD.

**Zone L:** Col. B. A. M. GOLAM MUKTADIR.

## POLITICAL PARTIES

In August 1975 President Mushtaq Ahmed banned all political parties and disbanded the Bangladesh Awami League. In August 1976 the Government permitted political activities to be resumed, with some restrictions laid down in a Political Parties Regulation. Before it may operate, every political party must submit its manifesto to the Government for approval. Any party which, in a general election, fails to win at least 10 seats in parliament, will be dissolved and the seats declared vacant. In December 1976 the Government was still reviewing the manifestos of a large number of parties, and had not issued a complete list of those allowed to operate. The following were among the first to be approved:

**The National Awami Party:** left-wing; Leader ABU NASER KHAN BHASHANI.

**The Bangladesh Jatiya League:** right-wing; sponsored by ATAUR RAHMAN KHAN.

**The Bangladesh Moslem League:** formed by amalgamation of former religious parties; right-wing; Leader KHAN ABDUS SABUR.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### HIGH COMMISSIONS AND EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO BANGLADESH

(Dacca, unless otherwise stated)

**Afghanistan:** House 161, Road 13/2, Dhanmandi; *Chargé d'Affaires:* FASSIHUDDIN ZIA.

**Algeria:** Hanoi, Viet-Nam.

**Argentina:** Hotel Intercontinental, Room 703 & 934; *Chargé d'Affaires:* NICOLAS ADRIAN SONSCHEIN.

**Australia:** Hotel Purbani, 9th Floor; *High Commissioner:* K. MCDONALD.

**Austria:** New Delhi, India.

**Belgium:** Plot 40, Rd. 21, Block B, Banani; *Ambassador:* MARCEL VAN ROEY.

**Bhutan:** New Delhi, India.

**Bulgaria:** House 12, Rd. 127, Gulshan Model Town; *Ambassador:* DIMO KAMBOUROV (also accred. to Burma).

**Burma:** Plot 38, Rd. 11, Banani; *Ambassador:* THIRI PYANCHI SITHU U MAUNG MAUNG.

**Canada:** House 69, Rd. 3, Dhanmandi R/A; *High Commissioner:* J. S. GODSELL.

**China, People's Republic:** Plot NE(L)6, Rd. 83, Gulshan; *Ambassador:* CHUANG YEN.

**Cuba:** New Delhi, India.

**Czechoslovakia:** House CWS/A-12, 71 Gulshan Ave., Gulshan Model Town; *Ambassador:* ADOLF PANZ.

**Denmark:** New Delhi, India.

**Egypt:** House NE(N)-9, Rd. 90, Gulshan; *Ambassador:* MOHAMMAD WAFAA HEGAZI.

**Finland:** New Delhi, India.

**France:** Hotel Purbani, 9th Floor; *Ambassador:* ROBERT DUVAUCHELLE.

**Gabon:** Paris, France.

**German Democratic Republic:** 32/34, Rd. 74, Gulshan Model Town; *Ambassador:* WOLFGANG BAYERLACHER.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** House Kalpana 7, Green Rd., P.O.B. 108, Dhanmandi R/A; *Ambassador:* Dr. W.-D. SCHILLING.

**Ghana:** New Delhi, India.

**Greece:** New Delhi, India.

**Hungary:** House 10, Rd. 9, Gulshan Model Town; *Ambassador:* LAJOS BOZI.

**Indonesia:** CWS(A) 10, 75 Gulshan Ave., Rd. 30; *Ambassador:* Effendi Nur.

**Iran:** House CWS-77(B), Rd. 24, Gulshan; *Ambassador:* Kiumars Vazeen.

**Iraq:** House 64, Gulshan Ave.; *Chargé d'Affaires:* Dr. Saad al-Khafagi.

**Italy:** 18/a New Eskaton Rd.; *Ambassador:* Massimo Casilli D'Aragona.

**Japan:** 1 Shantinagar; *Ambassador:* Ichiro Yoshioka.

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** New Delhi, India.

**Korea, Republic:** New Delhi, India.

**Kuwait:** House 143-b, Rd. 5, Dhanmandi; *Ambassador:* Saud Abdul Azeez al-Humaidhi.

**Libya:** House CWN(C)-4, Gulshan Ave.; *Ambassador:* Ali Hussein Alghadamsi.

**Malaysia:** House 14, Rd. 113, Gulshan; *High Commissioner:* Ismail Ambia.

**Mauritius:** New Delhi, India.

**Mongolia:** New Delhi, India.

**Nepal:** House 17, Rd. 59, Gulshan Model Town; *Ambassador:* Harka Bahadur Thapa.

**Netherlands:** House 17, Rd. 59; *Ambassador:* Dr. F. van Dongen.

**New Zealand:** New Delhi, India.

**Norway:** New Delhi, India.

**Pakistan:** Hotel Purbani, Room 816; *Ambassador:* Mohammed Khurshid.

**Poland:** House CWN/B-21, Rd. 44, Gulshan; *Ambassador:* Dr. Stanisław Gugala (also accred. to Burma).

**Romania:** 126 Gulshan Ave., Rd. 111; *Ambassador:* Iosif Chivu (also accred. to Thailand).

**Saudi Arabia:** *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Singapore:** New Delhi, India.

**Spain:** New Delhi, India.

**Sweden:** New Delhi, India.

**Switzerland:** New Delhi, India.

**Thailand:** 138 Gulshan Ave.; *Ambassador:* Withi Chuchom.

**U.S.S.R.:** NE(J) 9, Rd. 79, Gulshan; *Ambassador:* V. P. Stepanov.

**United Kingdom:** DIT Bldg. Annexe; *High Commissioner:* Barry Smallman, c.m.g., c.v.o.

**U.S.A.:** Adamjee Court, Motijheel; *Ambassador:* David E. Boster.

**Vatican City:** House NW(K) 9, Rd. 50, Gulshan; *Ambassador:* Most Rev. Edward Cassidy.

**Viet-Nam:** New Delhi, India.

**Yugoslavia:** House 14, Rd. 9, Gulshan Model Town; *Ambassador:* Dr. Dejan Kostic.

Bangladesh also has diplomatic relations with Barbados, Brazil, Iceland, India, Lebanon, Luxembourg, Mexico, Oman, the Philippines, Portugal, Sudan, Tunisia, the United Arab Emirates and the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**Chief Justice:** Justice Syed A. B. Mahmud Hossain.

**Attorney-General:** A. K. Baker.

*Note: See* also under the Constitution

## RELIGION

According to preliminary results of the 1974 census, over 85 per cent of the population are Muslims, the rest are caste Hindus, scheduled castes, Buddhists, Christians and tribals.

Complete freedom of religious worship is guaranteed under the Constitution (q.v.).

### CHURCH OF BANGLADESH

**The Bishop of Dacca:** Rt. Rev. B. D. Mondal.

### ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH

**Archbishop of Dacca:** Most Rev. Theotonius Amal Ganguly, c.s.c., Archbishop's House, Dacca 2.

## THE PRESS

### PRINCIPAL DAILIES

#### Bengali

**Azad:** 27a Dhakeswari Rd., Dacca; f. 1936; Editor Zainul Anam Khan; circ. 30,000.

**Dainik Azadi:** Anderkilla, Chittagong; f. 1960; Editor Mohammad Khaled; circ. 10,000.

**Dainik Bangla:** 1 D.I.T. Ave., Dacca; f. 1964; Editor Nurul Islam Patwari; circ. 40,000.

**Ittefaq:** 1 Ram Krishna Mission Rd., Dacca 3; f. 1955; Editor Anwar Hossain; circ. 130,000.

**Sanghad:** 263 Bangshal Rd., Dacca 1; f. 1950; Ahmadul Kabir; circ. 10,000.

#### English

**Bangladesh Observer:** Observer House, 33 Toynbee Circular Rd., Dacca 2; f. 1948; Editor Obaidul Haq; circ. 30,000–45,000.

**Bangladesh Times:** 81 Motijheel Rd., Dacca; f. 1974; Editor Enayetullah Khan; circ. 20,000.

**People's View:** 129 Panchlaish Residential Area, Chittagong; Editor Nurul Islam; circ. 5,000.

### PERIODICALS

(Dacca unless otherwise stated)

#### Bengali

**Ahmadi:** 4 Bakshibazar; fortnightly; Editor Mohammad Fazlul Karim Mollah.

**Arafat:** 86 Qazi Alauddin Rd.; weekly; Editor M. A. Bari.

**Begum:** 66 Lyall St.; women's weekly; Editor Nurjahan Begum; circ. 15,000.

**Bichitra:** 1 D.I.T. Ave.; f. 1972; weekly; Editor Nurul Islam Patwari; circ. 30,000.

**Chitrali:** film weekly; Editor Syed Mohammad Parvez; circ. 60,000.

**Purbani:** film weekly; Editor Shahadat Hossain; circ. 60,000.

**Saogat:** 66 Lyall St.; monthly; Editor M. Nasiruddin.

### English

**Bangladesh Gazette:** weekly; government publication.

**Bulletin of Statistics:** monthly.

**Financial Times:** monthly.

**Holiday:** 40/1 Naya Pattan, 2; f. 1965; weekly; Editor Fazal M. Kamal.

**New Economic Times:** weekly.

**Saturday Post:** weekly; Editor Habibul Bashar.

### NEWS AGENCIES

**Bangladesh Sangbad Sangasta** (*Bangladesh News Agency*): Dacca.

**Eastern News Agency (E.N.A.):** Dacca.

## PUBLISHERS

**Adeylebros & Co.:** 60 Patuatuly, Dacca 1.

**Anwari Publications:** 5/1 Simson Rd., Dacca 1.

**Banga Sahitya Bhavan:** 144 Government New Market, Dacca-5; f. 1950; school and college textbooks, general literature, etc.; Chief Editors A.-H. Hashem Khan, A. Masud Khan.

**Biswakosh:** 316 Government New Market, Dacca.

**Boighar:** 149 Government New Market, Dacca.

**Chalantika:** 177 Government New Market, Dacca.

**Continental Publications:** 18-19, Dhanmandi Hawkers Market, Dacca 5; f. 1957; publishers, importers and distributors of scientific and technical books; Chief Exec. M. A. Noor.

**Crescent Publishers:** 77 Patuatuly, Dacca 1.

**Kitabistan:** 3 Liaquat Ave., Dacca.

**Lekha Prokashani:** 18 Pyaridas Rd., Dacca 1.

**Mowla Bros.:** Bangla Bazar, Dacca 1.

**Mullick Bros.:** 3/1 Bangla Bazar, Dacca; textbooks and schoolbooks.

**Oxford University Press:** P.O.B. 88, 114 Motijheel C.A., Dacca; f. 1952; academic and educational; Man. M. Islam.

**Pak Kitab Ghar:** 39 Patuatuly, Dacca.

**Paramount Book Corporation:** Ashraf Chamber, 66 Bangabandhu Ave., Dacca 2; Administrator D. H. Khondker.

### PUBLISHERS' ASSOCIATION

**The Bangladesh Publishers' and Booksellers' Association:** 3rd Floor, 3/12 Liaquat Ave., Dacca 1: Sec. Z. I. Khan.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

### RADIO

**Radio Bangladesh:** 28A Rd. 2, Dhanmandi Residential Area, Dacca 5; f. 1971; 6 regional stations broadcast 88 hours on week-days, 92 hours on Sundays; external service broadcasts 11 programmes daily in 8 languages; Dir.-Gen. M. Yahia Khan.

There are five main stations in addition to Dacca: Rajshahi, Chittagong, Sylhet, Rangpur, Khulna.

### TELEVISION

**Bangladesh Television (BTV):** Television Bhavan, P.O.B. 456, Rampura, Dacca; f. 1964, under state control since 1971; daily broadcasts from Dacca Station of 4½ hours; experimental transmissions at Natore Station; stations also at Chittagong and Khulna and by mid-1977 at Sylhet; Dir.-Gen. Amir-Uz-Zaman Khan.

## FINANCE

### BANKING

### Central Bank

**Bangladesh Bank:** Motijheel Commercial Area, Dacca 2; f. 1972; Gov. M. Nurul Islam.

### COMMERCIAL BANKS

In 1972 all 12 commercial banks were nationalized and six incorporated banks established:

**Agrani Bank:** 9 Dilkusha Commercial Area, Dacca 2; 289 brs.; cap. 30m. taka, res. 10.5m. taka (1973); Chair./Man. Dir. M. Fazlur Rahman.

**Janata Bank:** 1 Dilkusha Commercial Area, Dacca 2; 310 brs.; cap. 30m. taka, res. 25m. taka (1974); Man. Dir. Mushfeq-us-Saleheen.

**Pubali Bank:** 24-25 Dilkusha Commercial Area, Dacca 2; 173 brs.; cap. p.u. 20m. taka, dep. 162m. taka (Dec. 1974); Man. Dir. M. Khaled.

**Rupali Bank:** 34 Dilkusha Commercial Area, Dacca 2; 213 brs.; cap. 30m. taka, res. 3.6m. taka (1973); Man. Dir. Abdul Wahid.

**Sonali Bank:** Motijheel Commercial Area, Dacca 2; 360 brs.; cap. 30m. taka, dep. 2,102m. taka (1973); Man. Dir. K. A. Rashid.

**Uttara Bank:** 42 Dilkusha Commercial Area, Dacca 2; 72 brs.; cap. 20m. taka, dep. 718m. taka (1973); Man. Dir. Ruhul Amin.

### Foreign Banks

**American Express International Banking Corpn.:** Dacca, Chittagong.

**Chartered Bank:** Dacca, Chittagong

**Grindlays Bank:** Dacca (4 brs.), Chittagong, Khulna.

**Habib Bank Ltd. of Pakistan:** Dacca.

**United Bank of India:** Barisal, Bogra, Brahmanbaria, Chandpur.

### DEVELOPMENT FINANCE ORGANIZATIONS

**Bangladesh Agricultural Bank:** 84 Motijheel Commercial Area, Dacca 2; Man. Dir. Hemayetuddin Ahmed.

**Bangladesh Industrial Bank:** 4-6 Floor, Agrani Bank Building, Motijheel Commercial Area; Dir. A. H. M. Kamaluddin.

**Bangladesh Investment Corporation:** Dacca; f. 1976; cap. 200m. taka; Joint Sec. M. A. Malik; Dir.-Gen. Rashidul Hassan.

**Bangladesh Shilpa Rin Sangstha:** 1-2 Floor, Agrani Bank Building, Motijheel Commercial Area, Dacca 2; Man. Dir. A. N. M. Sulaiman.

**Bangladesh Small Scale Industries Corporation:** 137 Motijheel Commercial Area, Dacca 2; Chair. and Man. Dir. M. Ayubur Rahman.

**House Building Finance Corporation:** HBFC Bldg., 22 Purana Paltan, Dacca 2; f. 1952; provides credit facilities at low interest for house-building; cap. authorized 100m. taka (subscribed by the Bangladesh Government); credit facilities exist in 129 towns and villages, 4 zonal offices and 10 regional offices; Dir. K. M. E. Subhan.

## INSURANCE

The Bangladesh Government in August 1972 set up a National Insurance Corporation to regulate all national and foreign general and life insurance companies.

Only two nationalized insurance companies are now operating:

**Shadharan Bima:** Motijheel Commercial Area, Dacca; government-owned.

**Jiban Bima:** Motijheel Commercial Area, Dacca; government-owned.

### Foreign Insurance Companies

**American International Underwriters Insurance Co. Ltd.:** American Life Building, 18/20 Motijheel, Dacca 2; Man. S. K. Hussein; agent for *New Hampshire Insurance Co. Ltd.*

**Guardian Assurance Group:** Ispahani Building, 14/15 Motijheel, P.O.B. 42, Dacca 2; Man. M. M. Z. Mogri.

**Home Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 31 Banglabandhu Ave., Dacca; Man. G. Falleiro.

**Norwich Union Fire Insurance Society Ltd.:** 10K Motijheel, Dacca 2; Man. M. G. Kebria; agent for *Scottish Union and Maritime Insurance Cos. Ltd.*

**Queensland Insurance Co. Ltd.:** Adamjee Court, Motijheel, Dacca 2; Branch Sec. N. Palmer.

**Royal Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 47 Motijheel, Dacca 2; Branch Sec. M. A. Shah; agent for *London & Lancashire Insurance Co. Ltd.*

**South British Insurance Co. Ltd.:** c/o Finlay House, Agrabad, Chittagong; Man. B. M. Kadwani.

# TRADE AND INDUSTRY

In 1972 the Government took over all cotton, jute and other major industrial enterprises and the tea estates. Management Boards were appointed by the Government. In 1976 the new Government returned some 30 tea plantations to the private sector, but major industries will remain public.

## GOVERNMENT SPONSORED ORGANIZATIONS

**Bangladesh Chemical Industries Corporation:** Shilpa Bhaban, 2nd Floor, Motijheel Commercial Area, Dacca 2; Chair. Dr. Rafiquddin Ahmed.

**Bangladesh Engineering and Shipbuilding Corporation:** Shilpa Bhaban, 4th Floor, Motijheel Commercial Area, Dacca; Chair. A. S. Noor Mohammad.

**Bangladesh Fertilizer, Chemical and Pharmaceutical Corporation:** Shilpa Bhaban, 2nd Floor, Motijheel Commercial Area, Dacca; Chair. Mofizur Rahman.

**Bangladesh Fisheries Development Corporation:** 24/25 Dilkhusha Commercial Area, Dacca 2; f. 1964; Chair. A. Latif.

**Bangladesh Food and Allied Industries Corporation:** Amin Court, 4th Floor, Motijheel Commercial Area, Dacca; f. 1972; Chair. Mohammad Ali.

**Bangladesh Forest Industries Development Corporation:** 186 Circular Rd., Motijheel Commercial Area, Dacca 2; Chair. M. R. Chowdhury.

**Bangladesh Jute Mills Corporation:** Adamjee Court, 4th Floor, Motijheel Commercial Area, Dacca 2; Chair. Salah Uddin Ahmed.

**Bangladesh Mineral Exploration and Development Corporation:** 85–86 Segun Bagicha, Dacca 2; Chair. Dr. Mohsin-ul-Huq.

**Bangladesh Oil and Gas Corporation:** 122/124 Motijheel Commercial Area, Chamber Building, Dacca.; Chair. Dr. Habibur Rahman.

**Bangladesh Paper and Board Corporation:** Shilpa Bhaban, 3rd Floor, Motijheel Commercial Area, Dacca 2; f. 1972; Chair. Mofizur Rahman.

**Bangladesh Steel and Engineering Corporation:** Shilpa Bhaban, 4th Floor, Motijheel Commercial Area, Dacca 2; Chair. A. S. Noor Mohammad.

**Bangladesh Sugar and Food Industries Corporation:** Shilpa Bhaban, 1st Floor, Motijheel Commercial Area, Dacca; Chair. Mohammad Ali.

**Bangladesh Tanneries Corporation:** 74 Dilkhusha Commercial Area, Dacca; Chair. Mofizur Rahman.

**Bangladesh Textile Mills Corporation:** Shadharan Bima Bhaban, 33 Dilkhusha Commercial Area, Dacca 2; f. 1972; Chair. A. T. M. Shamsul Huq.

**Trading Corporation of Bangladesh:** R.B.F.C. Bldg., 22 Purana Paltan, Dacca 2; f. 1972; Chair. A. K. M. Hedayetul Huq.

---

**Export Promotion Bureau:** 122-124 Motijheel Commercial Area, Dacca 2; f. 1972; under the Ministry of Commerce and Foreign Trade; regional offices in Chittagong, Khulna and Rajshahi; Dir.-Gen. M. Mokammel Huq.

**Planning Commission:** Planning Commission Secretariat, G. O. Hostel, Sher-e-Bangla Nagar, Dacca; f. 1972; responsible for all aspects of economic planning and development including the preparation of the Five- and Three-Year Plans and annual development programmes (in conjunction with appropriate government ministries), promotion of savings and investment, compilation of statistics and evaluation of development schemes and projects; Chair. (vacant).

## CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Agrabad Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** P.O.B. 70, Chamber Building, Bangabandhu Rd., Chittagong; Pres. M. A. Anwar.

**Bogra Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** Jhawtala Rd., Bogra; Pres. Amjad Hossain Tajma.

**Chittagong Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** Chamcer House, Agrabad Commercial Area, Chittagong; f. 1963; 2,000 mems.; Pres. A. M. Zahiruddin Khan.

**Dacca Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** 65–66 Motijheel Commercial Area, Dacca 2; f. 1960; 680 mems.; Pres. Tanbir Ahmed Siddique.

**Khulna Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** 49 Haji Ali Rd., Khulna; f. 1934; Pres. M. Zaiauddin.

**Narayanganj Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** Chamber Building (2nd Floor), 122-124 Motijheel C.A., Dacca; Narayanganj Office: 137 Bangabandhu Sharak; Pres. Rashid Ahmed.

**Rajshahi Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** P.O. Ghoramara, Rajshahi; f. 1960; 48 mems.; Pres. Mustafiqur Rahman.

**Sylhet Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** Lal Digirpar, Sylhet; Pres. K. A. Malik.

## TRADE ASSOCIATIONS

**Bangladesh Jute Association:** 937 Bangabandhu Rd., Narayanganj; Chair. Capt. Sujat Ali.

**Bangladesh Jute Export Corporation:** 14 Topkhana Road, Dacca-2; f. 1972; Chair. S. M. Motiur Rahman.

**Bangladesh Tea Board:** 111/113 Motijheel Commercial Area, Dacca 2; Chair. Jamsher Uddin Ahmed.

### CO-OPERATIVE

**Chattagram Bahini Kalyan Shamabaya Samity Ltd.:** 70 Agrabad Commercial Area, Osman Court, Chittagong; f. 1972.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

**Railway Division, Ministry of Communication.**

The Bangladesh Railway Board was dissolved in 1973 and the Railway Division in the Ministry of Communication established for policy-making and government control of the railway system. The railway system consists of 1,786 route miles.

### ROADS

There are approximately 2,340 miles of surfaced roads and about 1,014 miles of unsurfaced roads; 425 miles of road are under construction.

**Bangladesh Road Transport Corporation:** D.I.T. Ave., Dacca; land transportation services.

### INLAND WATERWAYS

In Bangladesh there are some 5,000 miles of navigable waterways on which are located the main river ports of Dacca, Narayanganj, Chandpur, Barisal and Khulna. A river steamer service connects these ports several times a week.

**Bangladesh Inland Water Transport Corporation:** 6 Dilkusha Commercial Area, Dacca 2; water transportation services.

### SHIPPING

The chief ports are Chittagong and Chalna. Vessels of up to 575 ft. in overall length can be manoeuvred on the Karnaphuli river. A modern seaport is being developed at Mangla.

**Bangladesh Shipping Corporation:** 28/1 Toynbee Circular Rd., Motijheel Commercial Area, P.O.B. 53, Dacca-2; f. 1972; maritime shipping line; Chair. and Man. Dir. Capt. Q. A. B. M. RAHMAN.

**Bangladesh Steam Navigation Co. Ltd.:** Batali Hills, Chittagong; coastal services; Chair. A. K. KHAN; Man. Dir. A. M. Z. KHAN.

**Chittagong Port Trust:** Saltgola, Chittagong; provides bunkering and lighterage facilities as well as provisions and drinking water supplies.

### CIVIL AVIATION

Dacca and Chittagong are international airports. There are also airports at all major towns.

**Biman** (*Bangladesh Airlines*): Biman Bhaban, Motijheel Commercial Area, Dacca 2; f. 1972; fleet of 8 Fokker Friendships and 3 Boeing 707s. Domestic service covers all major towns; flights to Calcutta, Karachi and Kathmandu; international services from Dacca to Bangkok, Dubai and London.

## UNIVERSITIES

**Bangladesh Agricultural University:** Mymensingh; 312 teachers, 2,730 students.

**Bangladesh University of Engineering and Technology:** Ramna, Dacca; 164 teachers, 1,835 students.

**University of Chittagong:** University Post Office, Chittagong; c. 140 teachers, c. 27,000 students (including those at affiliated colleges).

**University of Dacca:** Ramna, Dacca; 720 teachers, 65,000 students (including those at affiliated colleges).

**Jahangirnagar University:** Savar, Dacca; 112 teachers, 902 students.

**University of Rajshahi:** Rajshahi; 312 teachers; 7,382 students.

# BARBADOS

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

Barbados is the most easterly of the Caribbean islands, lying about 200 miles north-east of Trinidad. There is a rainy season from July to November and the climate is cool during the rest of the year. The mean annual temperature is about 26°c (78°f). The language used is English and the majority of the population are Anglicans. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) has three equal vertical stripes of blue, gold and blue. On the gold band is the head of a black trident. The capital is Bridgetown.

### Recent History

A former British colony, Barbados achieved internal self-government in 1961 and full independence in 1966. Barbados was a member of the West Indies Federation from 1958 until its dissolution in 1962. In 1964 it was agreed that Bridgetown should become the capital of a proposed East Caribbean Federation, to include the Windward and Leeward Islands, but the Federation was never established. However, some common services, particularly transport and education, are shared with other Caribbean territories.

In the general election of September 1976 the Barbados Labour Party led by Mr. J. M. G. M. Adams won a large majority over the Democratic Labour Party, which had been in power since 1961 under the leadership of Errol Barrow. The election was fought on the issues of unemployment, wasteful spending and corruption. The Barbados Labour Party is committed to retaining a system of free enterprise and Mr. Adams stated that there would be no significant changes in foreign policy.

### Government

The British monarch, represented by a Governor-General, is head of state, and executive power is in the hands of a Cabinet consisting of a Prime Minister and not fewer than five other Ministers. Parliament consists of a Senate of 21 members, appointed by the Governor-General, and a House of Assembly with 24 members elected by universal adult suffrage, the voting age being 18.

### Defence

There is a small local volunteer force, the Barbados Regiment, but no standing armed forces.

### Economic Affairs

Sugar and tourism are the dominant sectors of the Barbados economy. Sugar production has fallen steadily since independence due to the sale of arable land for development, adverse weather conditions and the reluctance of young workers to enter the sugar industry. In 1975 the Government passed a Sugar Export Levy Act which increased the value of the 1975 crop by B$28.4 million despite the poor crop yield. However, sugar production fell in 1976 and, with a drop in world sugar prices, receipts were expected to be substantially lower. In an effort to lessen the dependence on sugar, the production of crops such as sea island cotton and onions has been developed. Production of cotton was doubled in 1975. An Agricultural Development Corporation was set up in 1974.

Tourism has also been affected by the world recession. The steady expansion which had been maintained since the 1960s slowed in 1974 and in 1975 the number of visitors dropped below the 1974 record total. The Government plans to increase tourist promotion and to set up training centres for hotel staff.

Government policy is to reduce dependence on agriculture and tourism and to diversify industry. It aims to attract light manufacturing industries and subsidiaries of North American companies through tax incentives.

Barbados has the most developed infrastructure in the Caribbean and the Government plans to deal with the unemployment problem, which is serious outside the harvest season, by continuing to develop and modernize. Bridgetown deep-water port is being expanded, a flour mill and grain terminal are to be built, and the fish-landing centres are being modernized.

With Guyana and Antigua, Barbados set up in 1967 the Caribbean Free Trade Association (Carifta), and in 1973 was a founder-member of the Caribbean Community (CARICOM).

### Transport and Communications

The situation of the island and its good harbour and airport facilities make it a natural entrepôt for the eastern Caribbean. There are 840 miles of roads, mostly bitumenized; the airport can handle jet aircraft; and the harbour at Bridgetown has moorings for eight ocean-going ships. Both the airport and port are being extended.

### Social Welfare

Estimated expenditure on health services was B$36.9 million in 1974–75. There are one government and three private (acute short-stay) hospitals, 17 day nurseries and seven children's homes. There is a government building scheme of group housing for lower income families and a National Insurance and Social Security Scheme was set up in 1967.

### Education

Education is free and the minimum school-leaving age is 16. The State provides for approximately 86 per cent of those eligible for primary and secondary education. The literacy rate is 97 per cent. There are ten comprehensive schools, ten grammar schools, a community college, a teacher training college, a technical institute and a polytechnic. At the Barbados branch of the University of the West Indies an in-service training programme for graduate teachers in secondary schools is run at the School of Education.

### Tourism

The natural attractions of the island consist chiefly of the healthy climate and varied scenery. In addition, there are many facilities for outdoor sports of all kinds. Bathsheba on the east coast is a well-known health resort. Revenue from tourism has increased from B$13 million in 1960 to $165.4 million in 1975.

*Visas* are not required by nationals of Commonwealth countries and Italy, by nationals of the U.S.A. (for periods not exceeding six months) and by nationals of Austria, Belgium, Colombia, Denmark, Finland, the Federal Republic of Germany, Greece, Iceland, Israel, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, the Netherlands Antilles, Norway, Peru, Spain, Surinam, Sweden, Switzerland, Tunisia and Turkey (for periods not exceeding three months), and by Venezuela nationals in possession of return tickets.

### Sport

Sporting facilities cover golf, tennis, cricket, football, rugby, hockey, polo, riding, horse racing, motor racing, fishing, swimming, surfing and boating. Cricket is especially popular. A new National Stadium was opened in 1970.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 1st (May Day), May 30th (Whit Monday), August 2nd (Emancipation Day), October 4th (United Nations Day), November 30th (Independence), December 25th–26th (Christmas).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year), March 24th–27th (Easter).

### Weights and Measures

The imperial system of weights and measures is used, with the exception of the U.S. gallon (231 cubic inches).

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 cents = 1 Barbados dollar (B$).

Exchange rates (December 1976):
£1 sterling = B$3.31;
U.S. $1 = B$2.00.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

| AREA | POPULATION (Census of April 7th, 1970) | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Bridgetown | St. Michael | Other Areas |
| 166 sq. miles* | 235,229 | 8,868 | 97,565 | 137,664 |

* 430 sq. km.

**Estimated Population:** 251,237 (Dec. 1974).

### BIRTHS, MARRIAGES AND DEATHS

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Birth Rate (per 1,000) | 20.8 | 21.9 | 22.5 | 21.5 | 19.9 | 19.2 |
| Marriage Rate (per 1,000) | 4.58 | 4.5 | 3.97 | 4.01 | 3.83 | n.a. |
| Death Rate (per 1,000) | 8.7 | 8.7 | 8.7 | 9.7 | 8.6 | 8.2 |

* Provisional.

### EMPLOYMENT
(1970 Census)

| | |
|---|---|
| Sugar | 16,034 |
| Other Agriculture | 1,781 |
| Mining, Quarrying, etc. | 295 |
| Manufacturing | 11,237 |
| Construction | 10,737 |
| Electricity, Gas, Water | 1,088 |
| Commerce | 12,178 |
| Transport and Communications | 4,624 |
| Services (Government) | 9,882 |
| Services (Other) | 15,813 |
| TOTAL | 83,669 |

## AGRICULTURE

### SUGAR PRODUCTION
('000 tons)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 | 1976 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Canes Reaped | 1,043 | 1,072 | 941 | 832 | 829 |
| Sugar Produced | 111 | 116 | 110 | 97 | 93 |

### LIVESTOCK*

(1974)

| CATTLE | PIGS | SHEEP AND GOATS | POULTRY |
|---|---|---|---|
| 21,000 | 34,000 | 70,000 | 371,000 |

*FAO estimates.

### FISHING

('000 lb.)

| | 1972 (est.) | 1973 (est.) |
|---|---|---|
| Total Catch . . . . | 5,000 | 5,900 |

**Mining:** Natural gas 75 million cubic feet (1975).

## FINANCE

100 cents=1 Barbados dollar (B$).
Coins: 1, 5, 10 and 25 cents; 1 dollar.
Notes: 1, 5, 10, 20 and 100 dollars.
Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling=B$3.31; U.S. $1=B$2.00.
B$100=£30.18=U.S. $50.00.

*Note:* The Barbados dollar was introduced in November 1973, replacing the East Caribbean dollar (EC$) at par. The East Caribbean dollar, replacing (at par) the West Indian dollar, was introduced in Barbados and other islands in October 1965, with an exchange rate of £1 sterling=EC$4.80 (EC$1=4s. 2d. or 20.83p). This valuation in terms of sterling remained in effect until July 1975, when the Barbados dollar was linked to U.S. currency with a central exchange rate of U.S. $1=B$2.00. Previously the rate had been U.S. $1=EC$2.00 from November 1967 to August 1971; and U.S. $1=EC$1.842 from December 1971 to June 1972. The average exchange rate was U.S. $1=B$1.959 in 1973; U.S. $1=B$2.053 in 1974; U.S. $1=B$2.020 in 1975.

### BUDGET

(B$ '000, April 1st to March 31st)

| REVENUE | 1973/74 | 1974/75* | 1975/76* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Taxes on personal income . . . | 41,988 | 58,000 | 55,700 |
| Other direct taxes . | 1,750 | 1,200 | 1,500 |
| Import duties . . | 38,683 | 38,085 | 45,840 |
| Excise duties . . | 3,762 | 4,800 | 4,943 |
| Other indirect taxes . . | 13,306 | 20,241 | 28,814 |
| Interest and loan repayments . . . | 2,011 | 1,968 | 1,987 |
| Other current revenue . | 20,415 | 22,878 | 27,516 |
| Miscellaneous receipts . | 7,413 | 10,051 | 5,684 |
| TOTAL . . | 129,328 | 157,223 | 172,054 |

| EXPENDITURE | 1973/74 | 1974/75* | 1975/76* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Public debt service . | 12,110 | 19,857 | 22,769 |
| General administration and justice . . | 37,586 | 36,842 | 47,769 |
| Education . . . | 36,944 | 42,417 | 50,874 |
| Health and social welfare | 13,165 | 14,221 | 20,921 |
| Other social services . | 37,859 | 39,542 | 39,055 |
| Community services . | 16,458 | 18,460 | 20,820 |
| Transport and communications . . . | 9,770 | 10,365 | 15,940 |
| Other economic services | 5,754 | 14,801 | 12,327 |
| Other capital expenditure . . . | 2,304 | 2,377 | 8,397 |
| TOTAL . . | 171,950 | 198,882 | 238,872 |

* Estimates.

**Development Plan** (1973–77): The Plan calls for an investment of EC$42 million in housing, EC$34 million in airport and harbour improvements, EC$26 million in education, EC$10 million in health, and EC$24 million in agricultural and industrial development and export promotion. In the agricultural sector, increasing support will be given to the production of vegetables and other food products for local consumption and for export to member countries of the newly inaugurated CARICOM.

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(B$ '000)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports (c.i.f.) . | 235,005 | 243,685 | 270,436 | 328,602 | 418,319 | 437,175 |
| Exports (f.o.b.) . | 79,146 | 80,345 | 84,462 | 103,699 | 174,955 | 217,925 |

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

| Imports | 1974 | 1975 | Exports | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Food and Live Animals | 94,220 | 92,495 | Sugar | 52,185 | 97,135 |
| Beverages and Tobacco | 7,553 | 9,347 | Molasses | 9,226 | 11,761 |
| Raw Materials | 12,016 | 11,090 | Rum | 4,975 | 4,347 |
| Mineral Oils | 66,359 | 73,827 | Semi-Processed and Other Food Products | 8,440 | 5,711 |
| Other Oils and Fats | 7,516 | 6,356 | Crustacea and Molluscs | 2,782 | 3,092 |
| Chemicals | 34,790 | 37,163 | Manufactured Goods | 33,338 | 38,452 |
| Manufactures | 79,630 | 70,552 | Machinery and Transport Equipment | 12,577 | 13,100 |
| Machinery | 60,146 | 79,730 | Chemicals | 8,302 | 9,143 |
| Miscellaneous Manufactures | 42,473 | 41,628 | Mineral Fuels and Lubricants | 36,646 | 29,335 |
| Other Items | 13,618 | 14,988 | Other Items | 5,258 | 5,849 |

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

| | Imports | | | Exports | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
| Canada | 27,116 | 37,260 | 37,967 | 4,931 | 5,754 | 9,765 |
| Guyana | 5,893 | 5,701 | 8,110 | 1,732 | 2,618 | 3,571 |
| United Kingdom | 72,572 | 81,186 | 85,696 | 29,019 | 34,496 | 25,154 |
| U.S.A. | 51,916 | 69,597 | 81,089 | 10,628 | 17,049 | 44,647 |
| West Indies | 30,510 | 37,169 | 64,319 | 21,456 | 25,260 | 34,181 |

## TOURISM

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Visitors | 210,349 | 222,080 | 230,718 | 221,576 |
| Expenditure by tourists (B$m.) | 120.0 | 136.4 | 156.6 | 165.4 |

## EDUCATION

(1975–76)

| | Schools | Pupils |
|---|---|---|
| Primary | 116 | 35,710 |
| Secondary* | 20 | 19,042 |
| Technical | 1 | 1,278 |
| Teacher Training | 1 | 241 |
| Theological | 1 | 48 |
| University of the West Indies | 1 | 1,020 |

* There are also 19 government-aided independent schools with 7,171 pupils.

*Source* (except where otherwise stated): Barbados Statistical Service, St. Michael.

# THE CONSTITUTION

The Constitution came into force in November 1966. Under its terms protection is afforded to individuals from slavery and forced labour, from inhuman treatment, deprivation of property, arbitrary search and entry, and racial discrimination; freedom of conscience, of expression, assembly, and movement are guaranteed.

Her Majesty's representative in Barbados is the Governor-General, who appoints the Prime Minister and, on the advice of the Prime Minister, appoints Ministers and some Senators.

The executive consists of the Prime Minister, appointed by the Governor-General as being the person best able to command a majority in the House of Assembly, and not fewer than five other Ministers. Provision is also made for a Privy Council, presided over by the Governor-General.

Parliament consists of two houses, the Senate and the House of Assembly. The Senate has 21 members, 12 appointed by the Governor-General on the advice of the Prime Minister, 2 on the advice of the Leader of the Opposition, and 7 as representatives of such interests as the Governor-General considers appropriate. The House of Assembly has 24 members, elected by universal adult suffrage for a five-year term. The minimum voting age is 18.

The Constitution also provides for the establishment of a Judiciary and a Legal Service, and Service Commissions for the Judicial Service, the Public Service and the Police Service. These Commissions are exempt from legal investigation; they have executive powers to deal with appointments, dismissals and disciplinary control of the services for which they are responsible.

# THE GOVERNMENT

**Head of State:** H.M. Queen ELIZABETH II.

**Governor-General:** Sir DEIGHTON WARD, K.C.M.G.

### THE CABINET

(*December* 1976)

**Prime Minister, Minister of Finance and Planning:** J. M. G. M. ADAMS, P.C.

**Deputy Prime Minister, Minister of Caribbean Affairs, External Trade, Industry and Tourism:** BERNARD ST. JOHN, Q.C.

**Minister of Housing and Lands and Leader of the Senate:** Senator RONALD G. MAPP.

**Minister of Labour, Welfare, Youth Affairs and Sport:** LIONEL S. CRAIG.

**Attorney-General and Minister of External Affairs:** HENRY FORDE.

**Minister of Agriculture, Food and Consumer Affairs:** CHARLES BOLDEN.

**Minister of Communications and Works:** LLOYD BRATHWAITE.

**Minister of Education and Community Development:** LOUIS TULL.

**Minister of Health and National Insurance:** BILLIE MILLER.

# PARLIAMENT

### THE SENATE

**President:** Dr. ARNOTT S. CATO.

Twenty other members.

### HOUSE OF ASSEMBLY

**Speaker:** W. C. BURTON HINDS.

Twenty-four elected members (one for each electoral district).

**Clerk of Parliament:** CHEZLEY R. BOYCE.

(*Election, September* 1976)

| PARTY | SEATS (Sept. 1976 Election) |
|---|---|
| Barbados Labour | 17 |
| Democratic Labour | 7 |

# POLITICAL PARTIES

**Barbados Labour Party:** 111 Roebuck St., Bridgetown; f. 1938; the majority party in the House of Assembly (holds 17 seats, 1976); Chair. J. M. G. M. ADAMS; Sec. C. E. JEMMOT.

**Democratic Labour Party:** George St., Belleville, St. Michael; f. 1955; holds 7 seats in the House of Assembly (1976); Leader FREDERICK SMITH.

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

(E) Embassy; (HC) High Commission.

**Argentina:** New York, U.S.A. (E).

**Australia:** Kingston, Jamaica (HC).

**Austria:** Caracas, Venezuela (E).

**Bangladesh:** New York, U.S.A. (HC).

**Belgium:** Kingston, Jamaica (E).

**Brazil:** Port of Spain, Trinidad (E).

**Canada:** CDC Bldg., Culloden Rd., St. Michael (HC); *High Commissioner:* LAWRENCE A. H. SMITH.

**China (Taiwan):** P.O.B. 623c, St. Michael (E); *Ambassador:* S. S. C. YAO.

**Cuba:** Ottawa, Canada (E).

**Cyprus:** New York, U.S.A. (HC).

**Dominican Republic:** Kingston, Jamaica (E).

**France:** Port of Spain, Trinidad (E).

**Germany, Federal Republic:** Port of Spain, Trinidad (E).

**Guyana:** Kingston, Jamaica (HC).

**India:** Port of Spain, Trinidad (HC).

**Israel:** Kingston, Jamaica (E).

**Jamaica:** Port of Spain, Trinidad (HC).

**Japan:** Caracas, Venezuela (E).

**Mauritius:** Washington, U.S.A. (HC).

**Mexico:** Washington, U.S.A. (E).

**Netherlands:** Port of Spain, Trinidad (E).

**New Zealand:** Ottawa, Canada (HC).

**Nigeria:** Port of Spain, Trinidad (HC).

**Peru:** Kingston, Jamaica (E).

**Tanzania:** New York, U.S.A. (HC).

**Turkey:** Caracas, Venezuela (E).

**United Kingdom:** Barclays Bank Bldg., Roebuck St., Bridgetown (HC); *High Commissioner:* STUART ROBERTS.

**U.S.A.:** Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce Bldg., Broad St., Bridgetown (E); *Chargé d'Affaires:* J. SIMM.

**Uruguay:** Santo Domingo, Dominican Republic (E).

**Venezuela:** Barclays Bank Bldg., Broad St., Bridgetown (E); *Chargé d'Affaires:* DANIEL L. PENA.

**Zambia:** Ottawa, Canada (HC).

Barbados also has diplomatic relations with Grenada and Trinidad and Tobago.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**Supreme Court:** Consists of a High Court and a Court of Appeal.

**Chief Justice:** DENYS A. WILLIAMS (acting).

**Puisne Judges:** Hon. C. S. HUSBANDS, Hon. LINDSAY WORRELL.

**Registrar:** C. A. ROACHFORD.

**Magistrates' Courts:** Appeals lie to a Divisional Court of the High Court.

## RELIGION

There are over 90 denominations and sects. According to the 1970 census figures, Anglicans number about 150,000 and the Methodist, Moravian and Pentecostal groups are next in importance. There are about 6,500 Roman Catholics, and other Christian groups have a combined membership of 50,000.

**Anglican Bishop of Barbados:** Rt. Rev. DREXEL GOMEZ, B.A.

**Roman Catholic Bishop of Barbados:** Rt. Rev. A. H. DICKSON, St. Patrick's Cathedral, Jemmott's Lane, Bridgetown, Barbados.

**Methodist Superintendent:** Rev. PHILLIP SAUNDERS.

**Moravian Superintendent:** Rev. SHERWIN ALLEYNE.

## THE PRESS

**Advocate-News:** Fontabelle, Bridgetown; f. 1895; daily; Man. Dir. and Publr. N. S. GROSVENOR; Editor ROBERT BEST; circ. 25,642.

**The Bajan and South Caribbean:** Carlisle House, Hincks St., P.O.B. 718c, Bridgetown; f. 1953; monthly; illustrated magazine; Man. Editor C. E. MCKENZIE; circ. over 3,000.

**Barbados News:** Carlisle House, The Wharf, P.O.B. 718c, Bridgetown; f. 1963; bi-monthly; tourist news sheet; Man. Editor T. A. D. GALE

**Barbados Observer:** Baxter's Rd., Bridgetown; weekly; Editor W. A. CRAWFORD; circ. 6,000.

**The Nation:** St. Mary Row, Bridgetown; f. 1973; Editor HAROLD HOYTE; circ. 28,500.

**Official Gazette:** Government Printing Office, Bay Street, St. Michael; Mons. and Thurs.

**Sunday Advocate-News:** Fontabelle, Bridgetown; Man. Dir. and Publr. N. S. GROSVENOR; Editor ULRIC RICE; circ. 35,000.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Caribbean Broadcasting Corporation:** P.O.B. 900, Bridgetown; f. 1963; Chair. Sen. NIGEL BARROW; Gen. Man. O. E. GILL (acting).

### RADIO

**Radio Barbados:** P.O.B. 900, Bridgetown; f. 1963; administered by the Caribbean Broadcasting Commission; broadcasts 18 hours a day.

Number of radio receivers (1976): 130,000.

**Barbados Rediffusion Service Ltd.:** River Rd., Bridgetown; f. 1934; commercial wired service with island-wide coverage; rented sets (1975): *c.* 25,000; Gen. Man. F. DUESBERRY.

### TELEVISION

**CBC TV:** P.O.B. 900, Bridgetown; operated by Caribbean Broadcasting Commission; 7 hours colour transmission daily. Educational broadcasts are made in the morning and afternoon.

Number of television sets (1976): 48,000.

## FINANCE

### BANKING

### CENTRAL BANK

**Central Bank of Barbados:** P.O.B. 1016, Bridgetown; f. 1972; authorized cap. B$5m.; Governor Dr. C. N. BLACKMAN; Gen. Man. U TIN TUN.

### REGIONAL DEVELOPMENT BANK

**Caribbean Development Bank:** Wildey, P.O.B. 408, St. Michael; equity subscribed by former British Caribbean Territories, Canada, the U.K., Colombia and Venezuela; auth. cap. U.S. $192m. (Oct. 1974); minimum loan U.S. $100,000; priority given to projects in agriculture, livestock, fisheries, manufacturing, mining, tourism, housing and technical education; Pres. WILLIAM DEMAS.

---

**Agricultural Credit Bank:** 3rd Floor, National Insurance Bldg., Fairchild St., Bridgetown; f. 1937; cap. B$3m. (May 1976); makes loans to farmers and co-operatives; Man. O. O. WEEKES.

**Barbados Development Bank:** Lot 61, Garrison, P.O.B. 50, St. Michael; f. 1969; auth. cap. B$3m.; Gen. Man. RICHARD LESLIE.

**Barbados Savings Bank:** Bridgetown; f. 1852; government-controlled; total credits (1975) B$25.7m.; Man. D. C. T. GRANNUM.

**Sugar Industry Agricultural Bank:** Bridgetown; f. 1907 authorized to make loans to sugar factories, sugar plantations, for cane cultivation and for diversification of crops designated by the Ministry of Agriculture; cap. B$1.7m.; Chair. G. ARMSTRONG.

### FOREIGN BANKS

**Bank of America National Trust and Savings Association Ltd.:** Broad St., Box 1009, Bridgetown; f. 1969; Man. JOHN E. OSBORNE.

**Bank of Nova Scotia:** Toronto; P.O.B. 202, Bridgetown; 5 brs.; Man. RICHARD GALLAGHER.

**Barclays Bank International Ltd.:** Head Office: 54 Lombard St., London, EC3P 3AH; P.O.B. 301, Broad St., Bridgetown; f. 1837; Man. A. D. MCCONNEY; seven branches, four sub-branches and eight agencies in Barbados.

**Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce:** P.O.B. 405, Bridgetown; 7 brs.; Man. G. I. MCGREGOR.

**Chase Manhattan Bank, N.A.:** Nile House, Broad St., Bridgetown; f. 1971; Man. ROBERT BONOIT.

**Citibank:** P.O.B. 1007C, Broad St., Bridgetown; 3 brs.; Man. G. R. ACHANG.

**First National Bank of Chicago:** Trident House, Broad St., Bridgetown; Man. MICHAEL KING.

**Royal Bank of Canada:** Broad St., Bridgetown; 8 brs.; f. 1911; Man. (Bridgetown) R. I. COX.

### TRUST COMPANIES

**Bank of Nova Scotia Trust Co. (Caribbean) Ltd.:** Bank of Nova Scotia Bldg., Broad St., P.O.B. 1003B, Bridgetown.

**Royal Bank Trust (Barbados) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 626C, Bridgetown.

**Canadian Bank of Commerce Trust Co. (Caribbean) Ltd.:** Broad St., Bridgetown.

### INSURANCE

The leading British and a number of U.S. and Canadian companies have agents in the territory. Local insurance companies include the following:

**Barbados Fire Insurance Co.:** Beckwith Place, Bridgetown.

**Barbados Fire & General Insurance Co.:** Beckwith Place, Bridgetown; f. 1880.

**Barbados Mutual Life Assurance Society:** P.O.B. 104, Bridgetown; f. 1840; Chair. P. MCG. PATTERSON; Man. D. W. ALLAN.

**C. F. Harrison & Co. (Barbados) Ltd.:** 1 & 2 Broad St., P.O.B. 304, Bridgetown.

**Life of Barbados Ltd.:** Plantations Bldg., Lower Broad St., Bridgetown.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

**Barbados Agricultural Development Corporation:** Bridgetown; f. 1965; programme of diversification and land reforms; Gen. Man. EDWARD CUMBERBATCH.

**Barbados Industrial Development Corporation:** P.O.B. 250, Bridgetown; f. 1969; operates industrial estates; processes applications for industrial incentives; provides information on plant location; Gen. Man. R. G. B. CHASE; publs. *Investing in Barbados, Special Survey for Businessmen.*

**Barbados Marketing Corporation:** P.O.B. 703C, Bridgetown; Gen. Man. CYRIL WALKER.

**British Development Division in the Caribbean:** P.O.B. 167, Carlisle House, Hincks St., The Wharf, Bridgetown; Head Sir BRUCE GREATBATCH, KT., K.C.V.O., C.M.G., M.B.E.

### ASSOCIATIONS

**Barbados Agricultural Society:** The Grotto, Culloden and Beckles Rd., St. Michael; Pres. PATRICK BETHELL; Exec. Sec. BRONWEN REECE.

**Barbados Chamber of Commerce:** P.O.B. 189, Bridgetown; f. 1825; 160 mem. firms with 260 reps.; Pres. L. ST. HILL; Sec. KEITH P. ROBERTS; publs. *Journal* (irregular), *Newsletter* (every two months).

**Barbados Junior Chamber of Commerce:** Bridgetown; Sec. DAVID EDWARD.

**Barbados Manufacturers' Association:** Room 206, Plantations Bldg., Bridgetown; f. 1964; 80 mem. firms; Exec. Sec. S. SIMMONS.

**Barbados Sugar Producers' Association (Inc.):** Warrens, St. Michael; Dir. N. D. OSBORNE; Sec. D. H. A. JOHNSON; Consultant E. R. L. WARD.

### EMPLOYERS' ORGANIZATION

**Barbados Employers' Confederation:** 206 Plantations Building, Broad St., Bridgetown; f. 1956; 252 mems.; Pres. J. COLE; Dir. COLLIS E. BLACKMAN; Sec.-Treas. Mrs. M. HUTSON.

### TRADE UNIONS

Principal unions include:

**Barbados Secondary Teachers' Union:** Queens College, Constitution Rd., St. Michael; f. 1948; 230 mems.; Pres. Mrs. M. WILLIAMS; Sec. Miss E. JOHNSON; Treas. Miss S. PILGRIM.

**Barbados Union of Teachers:** P.O.B. 127, Bridgetown; f. 1974; 1,700 mems.; Pres. JOHN CUMBERBATCH; Gen. Sec. A. TROTMAN.

**Barbados Workers' Union:** Nelson and Fairchild Sts., Bridgetown; f. 1948; 30,000 mems.; Sec.-Gen. FRANK WALCOTT.

**The National Union of Public Workers:** P.O.B. 174, Bridgetown; f. 1944; 5,000 mems.; Pres. U. DENNY; Gen. Sec. J. GODDARD (acting).

## TRANSPORT

### ROADS

**Ministry of Communications and Works:** Chief Techn. Dir. H. L. V. GRIFFITH.

The Ministry maintains a network of 840 miles of roads of which 800 miles have an asphalt surface.

### SHIPPING

Inter-island traffic is catered for by a fortnightly service of one vessel of the West Indies Shipping Corporation operating from Trinidad as far north as Jamaica. Bridgetown harbour has berths for eight ships and simultaneous bunkering facilities for five.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**International Caribbean Airways:** Grantley Adams Airport; f. 1970; low-cost jet services to Luxembourg and London; Gen. Man. IAN ALLEN.

The following foreign airlines serve Barbados: Air Canada, British Airways, BWIA (Trinidad), Cubana Airlines, Eastern Airlines, Pan American Airways, Leeward Island Air Transport (Antigua), Venezuela Airways (VIASA), SAS.

## TOURISM

**Barbados Board of Tourism:** P.O.B. 242, Bridgetown; f. 1958; Chair. MAURICE WARD; Dir. of Tourism F. J. ODLE, M.B.E.

### CULTURAL ORGANIZATION

**Barbados Arts Council:** Pelican Village, Bridgetown, St. Michael; Pres. GRANTLEY PRESCOD; First Vice-Pres. BASIL JONES; Second Vice-Pres. BASIL SANDIFORD; Sec. JOHN B. TAYLOR.

## UNIVERSITY

**University of the West Indies:** Cave Hill Campus, P.O.B. 64, Bridgetown; 101 teachers, 995 students.

# BENIN

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The People's Republic of Benin is a narrow stretch of territory in West Africa, flanked by Nigeria and Togo. The climate is tropical in the north, with one rainy season and a maximum temperature of 46°c (115°F), and equatorial in the south, with average temperatures of 20°–34°c (68°–93°F) and two rainy seasons. French is the official language but each tribe has its own tongue. The majority of the people follow traditional beliefs and customs. Christians, mainly Roman Catholics, make up 15 per cent of the population and Muslims 13 per cent. The national flag is green and bears a five-pointed red star. The capital is Porto-Novo.

### Recent History

Benin, called Dahomey until 1975, was formerly part of French West Africa. It became a self-governing republic within the French Community in December 1958, and an independent state in August 1960. Since independence there have been five successful coups involving the army. Hubert Maga was overthrown in 1963 by Gen. Christophe Soglo, who installed Justin Ahomadegbe and Sourou Apithy in a coalition. They were ousted by Soglo himself in 1965, but he in turn was toppled in 1967. Lt.-Col. Alphonse Alley presided over the return to civilian rule and a strong presidential constitution was adopted. The disqualification of the main presidential candidates resulted in the annulment of the 1968 elections and Dr. Emile Zinsou was appointed President. Deposed in 1969, he was succeeded by a Military Directorate. The 1970 elections led to violence and a Presidential Council was formed consisting of the three candidates, MM. Maga, Apithy and Ahomadegbé, with the post of President rotating. In October 1972 the army, led by Major (now Lt.-Col.) Mathieu Kerekou, overthrew the Council and established a military Government.

In December 1975, Dahomey's "colonial" name was changed to an "authentic" title, the People's Republic of Benin. Kerekou intends to establish a Marxist-Leninist regime and to this end a sole party, the Benin People's Revolutionary Party, was founded in December 1975. Secularization of the country has so far entailed the state takeover of all primary schools, and religious holidays are shortly to be abolished. Meanwhile, much of the economy has been nationalized and the legal system has come under review. This has not been achieved without opposition, including two alleged attempted coups, in which the supporters of Dr. Zinsou and the Togolese authorities were accused of complicity, in January and October 1975. Popular unrest was most evident following the shooting by security forces of Capt. Michel Aikpe, Minister of the Interior, under mysterious circumstances in June 1975. During 1976 Kerekou turned his attention to foreign relations. The visit in July of President Eyadema of Togo marked an end to hostility between the two countries, and the borders, closed for several months, were reopened. In August Kerekou's status was enhanced by a visit to North Korea and China.

In January 1977, unidentified "imperialist mercenaries" were defeated by government troops after landing at Cotonou airport.

### Government

Benin is ruled by a military government of army officers. A 69-member National Council of the Revolution (CNR), headed by a National Political Bureau, is responsible for the development of the revolution. Nearly half the members of the CNR are civilians.

### Defence

Citizens of both sexes are liable for military service between the ages of 18 and 51 years. The army strength in 1975 was 1,500, the air force 150 and in addition there were paramilitary forces numbering 1,100 men. France provides technical assistance and equipment.

### Economic Affairs

Over 75 per cent of Benin's working population is employed in agriculture, which accounts for about 30 per cent of G.D.P., while crop processing is the basis of the country's industry, contributing 9 per cent to G.D.P. Benin is almost self-sufficient in foodstuffs, palm products being the main exports. Limestone is the only mineral exploited, but oil has been discovered offshore and a domestic hydroelectric scheme is being planned jointly with Togo. Heavily dependent on foreign aid, especially from France, to subsidize the budget and permanent balance of payments deficit, Benin's foreign capital receipts are being eroded to pay compensation to recently nationalized companies. Benin is an Associate Member of the EEC and a member of the West African Monetary Union.

### Transport and Communications

Transport services are few; three short sections of railway run inland from Cotonou, and the coast road links Togo in the west and Nigeria in the east. The main port is Cotonou.

### Education

Following legislation in 1975, the State is to take control of all education, which is to be free, public, compulsory and secular. Secondary school pupils and students must undertake nine months' teaching and three months' military and ideological training. The University of Benin was founded in 1970.

### Tourism

There is little tourism but safaris can be arranged to the two National Parks and the numerous hunting reserves. *Visas* are not required by French nationals.

### Sport

There is little organized sport but football is generally popular. Big game hunting is possible for tourists.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 1st (Labour Day), May 27th (Ascension), May 30th (Whit Monday), August 1st (National Day), August 15th (Assumption), September 15th (Id ul Fitr), October 26th (Felés Revolution), November 1st (All Saints' Day), November 30th (Felés Revolution), December 25th (Christmas), December 31st (Harvest Day).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year), March 27th (Easter Monday).

All religious holidays are to be abolished and replaced by five secular public holidays.

**Weights and Measures**

The metric system is in force.

**Currency and Exchange Rates**

100 centimes = 1 franc de la Communauté financière africaine (CFA).

Exchange rates (December 1976):

1 franc CFA = 2 French centimes;
£1 sterling = 414.1 francs CFA;
U.S. $1 = 250.0 francs CFA.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

| Area (sq. km.) | Total Population (1975 est.) | Population of Tribes (1969 estimates) | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Fon | Adja | Bariba | Yoruba | Aizo | Somba | Fulani | Coto-Coli | Dendi |
| 115,762* | 3,074,000 | 850,000 | 220,000 | 175,000 | 160,000 | 92,000 | 90,000 | 68,000 | 45,000 | 30,000 |

* 44,696 sq. miles.

| Département | Chief Town | Population of Chief Town (1973 est.) |
|---|---|---|
| Ouémé | Porto-Novo (capital) | 97,000 |
| Atlantique | Cotonou | 175,000 |
| Borgou | Parakou | 21,000 |
| Zou | Abomey | 38,000 |
| Atacora | Natitingou | 49,000 |
| Mono | Lokossa | n.a. |

**Births and deaths:** Average annual birth rate 50.9 per 1,000; death rate 25.5 per 1,000 (UN estimates for 1965–70).

**Employment:** The economically active population totalled 1,110,000 (males 553,000; females 557,000) in October 1961 (estimate, based on the results of a sample survey). About 75 per cent are engaged in agriculture.

## AGRICULTURE

### PRINCIPAL CROPS

('000 metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Maize | 238 | 310 | 310* |
| Sorghum | 78 | 70* | 65 |
| Taro (Coco yams) | 20* | 20* | 22* |
| Yams | 594 | 600* | 610* |
| Cassava (Manioc) | 700 | 720* | 750* |
| Dry beans | 21 | 25* | 30* |
| Palm kernels | 65 | 67 | 70 |
| Groundnuts (in shell) | 42 | 53* | 55* |
| Cottonseed | 45 | 30* | 30* |
| Seed cotton | 67* | 45* | 45* |
| Cotton (lint) | 17 | 10 | 10* |
| Coconuts | 35* | 40* | 40* |
| Coffee (green) | 1.3* | 2.5* | 2.7* |

* FAO estimates.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

### LIVESTOCK

('000 head)

| | 1973 | 1974* | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Horses | 5 | 5 | 6 |
| Asses | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Cattle | 694 | 740 | 760 |
| Pigs | 353 | 355 | 358 |
| Sheep | 806 | 810 | 820 |
| Goats | 776 | 800 | 820 |
| Chickens | 3,300* | 3,500 | 3,700 |

* FAO estimates.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

### LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS

(FAO estimates, '000 metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Beef and veal | 8 | 9 | 9 |
| Mutton and lamb | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| Goats' meat | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| Pig meat | 6 | 6 | 6 |
| Poultry meat | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| Other meat | 6 | 6 | 7 |
| Cows' milk | 10 | 11 | 11 |
| Goats' milk | 4 | 4 | 4 |
| Hen eggs | 2.4 | 2.5 | 2.7 |

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

## FORESTRY

### ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS

('000 cubic metres, all non-coniferous)

| | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972* | 1973* | 1974* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sawlogs, veneer logs and logs for sleepers | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20* | 16* | 16 | 16 | 15 |
| Other industrial wood | 125 | 130 | 130 | 135* | 140* | 140 | 145 | 150 |
| Fuel wood | 1,763 | 1,800 | 1,850 | 1,900 | 1,950 | 2,000 | 2,000 | 2,000 |
| TOTAL | 1,908 | 1,950 | 2,000 | 2,055 | 2,106 | 2,156 | 2,161 | 2,165 |

*FAO estimates.

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products.*

## FISHING

('000 metric tons, live weight)

| | 1964 | 1965 | 1966 | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Inland waters | 22.0 | 16.0 | 15.0 | 30.0 | 23.1 | 23.1 | 23.0 | 22.5 |
| Atlantic Ocean | 4.0 | 4.0 | 3.8 | 5.6 | 5.9 | 6.6 | 8.5 | 10.4 |
| TOTAL CATCH | 26.0 | 20.0 | 18.8 | 35.6 | 29.0 | 29.7 | 31.5 | 32.9 |

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Fishery Statistics.*

## INDUSTRY

| | | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Palm oil | '000 metric tons | 48 | 39 | 44 | 47 |
| Electric energy | million kWh. | 40 | 45 | 50 | 52 |

Palm kernel oil: 60,000 metric tons in 1970.

Beer: 104,000 hectolitres in 1970/71.

## FINANCE

100 centimes = 1 franc de la Communauté financière africaine.
Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10, 25, 50 and 100 francs CFA.
Notes: 50, 100, 500, 1,000 and 5,000 francs CFA.
Exchange rates (December 1976): 1 franc CFA = 2 French centimes; £1 sterling = 414.1 francs CFA;
U.S. $1 = 250.0 francs CFA; 1,000 francs CFA = £2.415 = $4.000.

*Note:* Between December 1958 and August 1969 the value of the franc CFA was 3.6 milligrammes of gold, equal to 0.4051 U.S. cent (U.S. $1 = 246.853 francs CFA). Since January 1960 the franc CFA has been equivalent to 2 French centimes (1 French franc = 50 francs CFA). In August 1969 the franc CFA was devalued (in line with the French franc) to 3.2 milligrammes of gold, the exchange rate being 1 franc CFA = 0.3601 U.S. cent ($1 = 277.71 francs CFA) until August 1971. From December 1971 to February 1973 the official rate was 1 franc CFA = 0.3909 U.S. cent ($1 = 255.785 francs CFA). Since March 1973 the French authorities have ceased to maintain the franc-dollar rate within previously agreed margins. As a result, the value of the franc CFA has fluctuated on foreign exchange markets in line with the French franc. The average market rates of francs CFA per U.S. dollar were 252.2 in 1972; 222.7 in 1973; 240.5 in 1974; and 214.3 in 1975. In terms of sterling, the exchange rate between August 1969 and June 1972 was £1 = 666.503 francs CFA (1 franc CFA = 0.15004p).

### BUDGET

(million francs CFA)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 | 1976* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue | 10,429 | 12,391 | 12,485 | 13,738 | 16,080 |
| Expenditure | 11,829 | 13,192 | 13,572 | 14,479 | 16,080 |

* Estimate.

**Five-Year Plan** (1966–70—m. francs CFA): Total investment 35,128 (Foreign Public Aid 20,500); Rural Development 12,065; Communications and Power 10,250; Industrial and Commercial Development 9,934; Social and Administrative Development 2,870.

An interim plan covered the years 1971–72, to complete projects not fully executed by the end of the 1966–70 plan. A four-year plan was announced in January 1975.

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(million francs CFA)

| | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports c.i.f. | 12,211 | 14,128 | 17,660 | 21,137 | 23,510 | 24,859 | 27,200 |
| Exports f.o.b. | 5,505 | 7,066 | 9,062 | 11,648 | 9,189 | 9,794 | 12,621 |

### COMMODITIES

| Imports | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Rice | 194 | 306 | 470 |
| Flour | 208 | 308 | 450 |
| Fruit and vegetables | 310 | 340 | 355 |
| Milk, eggs and honey | 120 | 200 | 180 |
| Tobacco | 946 | 927 | 1,265 |
| Sugar | 460 | 425 | 495 |
| Petroleum products | 665 | 755 | 1,005 |
| Cement | 355 | 355 | 375 |
| Machinery | 1,960 | 2,040 | 2,980 |
| Transport equipment | 1,730 | 2,020 | 1,990 |
| Textile materials and products | 5,190 | 7,160 | 5,790 |
| Beverages | 405 | 495 | 555 |
| Paper, cardboard and products | 445 | 380 | 385 |
| Chemical and parachemical products | 1,615 | 1,960 | 2,170 |

[*continued on next page*

EXTERNAL TRADE—*continued*]

| EXPORTS | 1970* | 1971 | 1972 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Coffee | 396.0 | 417.5 | 435 |
| Cocoa beans | 1,507.2 | 2,806.8 | 1,780 |
| Tobacco | 214.0 | 116.0 | 185 |
| Groundnuts | 466.7 | 241.5 | 185 |
| Karité nuts | 146.8 | 275.1 | 180 |
| Palm kernels | 390.2 | 424.8 | 155 |
| Palm oils | 2,473.1 | 3,126.9 | 1,415 |
| Palm seed cake | 323.0 | 431.0 | 385 |
| Cotton lint | 1,413.6 | 2,203.6 | 2,475 |
| Cottonseed | 153.8 | 404.2 | 495 |
| Woven cotton fabrics | 330.0 | 260.0 | 185 |

* Estimates.

## COUNTRIES

| IMPORTS | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 |
|---|---|---|---|
| France | 7,455 | 8,124 | 9,420 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 925 | 1,585 | 1,460 |
| Japan | 481 | 1,072 | 733 |
| Netherlands | 995 | 1,285 | 1,385 |
| United Kingdom | 952 | 1,067 | 1,347 |
| U.S.A. | 948 | 1,243 | 1,572 |
| * TOTAL (incl. others) | 17,660 | 21,202 | 23,510 |

| EXPORTS | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 |
|---|---|---|---|
| France | 3,574 | 4,840 | 3,443 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 805 | 1,535 | 1,465 |
| Japan | 885 | 655 | 310 |
| Netherlands | 690 | 685 | 1,795 |
| Nigeria | 847 | 571 | 410 |
| United Kingdom | 381 | 589 | 194 |
| U.S.A. | 444 | 378 | 224 |
| *TOTAL (incl. others) | 9,062 | 11,648 | 9,189 |

* In some cases, totals differ slightly from the figures given in the summary table for trade, which are those published by the national statistical authority.

*Source:* mainly *La Zone Franc, 1973.*

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

| | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|
| Passengers Carried ('000) | 1,291 | 1,364 |
| Passenger-km. (million) | 80.1 | 93.0 |
| Freight carried ('000 tons) | 281 | 280 |
| Freight ton-km. (million) | 110.7 | 114.5 |

*Source: Railway Directory and Yearbook, 1974* and *1975.*

### ROADS

VEHICLES IN USE (December 31st)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Private Cars | 13,994 | 13,500 | 14,000 |
| Buses and Coaches | 116 | 8,500 | 8,600 |
| Goods Vehicles | 8,160 | | |

*Source: World Road Statistics* (International Road Federation, Geneva); UN, *Statistical Yearbook.*

### INTERNATIONAL SEA-BORNE SHIPPING

(Cotonou)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Ships Entered | 985 | n.a. | n.a. |
| Displacement of Ships Entered ('000 net tons) | 2,372 | 2,589 | 2,206 |
| Freight Loaded ('000 metric tons) | 171 | 142 | 127 |
| Freight Unloaded ('000 metric tons) | 512 | 546 | 611 |

CIVIL AVIATION
(Cotonou)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Aircraft Arrivals and Departures | 2,416 | 2,252 | 2,394 |
| Passenger Arrivals | 18,594 | 21,674 | 26,677 |
| Freight Loaded (metric tons) | 687 | 891 | 1,209 |
| Freight Unloaded (metric tons) | 941 | 1,082 | 1,150 |
| Mail Loaded and Unloaded (metric tons) | 160 | 182 | 227 |

**EDUCATION**
(1971–72)

| | Schools | Pupils |
|---|---|---|
| Primary | 852 | 186,000 |
| Secondary | 60* | 27,000 |
| Technical | 7* | 2,000 |
| Teacher Training, etc. | 4 | 2,553 |
| University | 1 | 600 |

* 1970 figures.

# THE CONSTITUTION

After coming to power in the military *coup d'état* of October 26th, 1972, President Kerekou set up a Military Council of the Revolution to govern the country. In September 1973 the creation of institutions associating civilians with the military regime at all levels was announced. The highest of these was the National Council of the Revolution, under the Chairmanship of the Head of State, directed since November 1974 by a National Political Bureau. In February 1974 it was decided to reorganize the country into six provinces, each divided into districts. The rural and urban communes are administered by revolutionary committees and the villages and urban *quartiers* by local revolutionary committees.

# THE GOVERNMENT

(*November* 1976)

## HEAD OF STATE

**President of the Republic:** Lieut-Col. MATHIEU KEREKOU.

## CABINET

**Head of Military Revolutionary Government, in charge of National Defence:** Lieut.-Col. MATHIEU KEREKOU.

**Minister of Industry and Crafts:** Lieut-.Col. BARTHÉLEMY OHOUENS.

**Minister of Equipment:** Lieut.-Col. RICHARD RODRIGUEZ.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs and Co-operation:** Major MICHEL ALLADAYE.

**Minister of Finance:** Intendant ISODORE AMOUSSOU.

**Minister-Delegate to the President, responsible for the Plan, Statistics and Co-ordination of Foreign Aid:** Major FRANÇOIS DOSSOU.

**Minister of Justice, Legislation and Social Affairs:** Captain DJIBRIL MORIBA.

**Minister of Technical and Higher Education:** Captain AUGUSTIN HONVOH.

**Minister of Primary Education:** Captain VINCENT GUEZODJE.

**Minister of Trade and Tourism:** Captain ANDRÉ ATCHADE.

**Minister of Health:** Captain ISSIFOU BOURAIMA.

**Minister of Transport:** Captain LÉOPOLD AHOUEYA.

**Minister of Civil Service and Labour:** Captain ADOLPHE BIAOU.

**Minister of Youth, Popular Culture and Sports:** Captain FRANÇOIS KOUYAMI.

**Minister-Delegate to the President, responsible for the Interior and National Orientation:** Lieut. MARTIN AZONHIHO.

**Minister of Rural Development and Co-operative Action:** Lieut. PHILIPPE AKPO.

## NATIONAL COUNCIL

The creation of a National Council of the Revolution was announced on September 1st, 1973. It consists of 69 members, including 30 civilians, under the Chairmanship of the Head of State. A 13-member National Political Bureau, also chaired by the President, was created in November 1974 to lead the National Council.

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**Parti de la Révolution Populaire du Bénin (PRPB):** Cotonou; f. 1975; Marxist-Leninist ruling party; the Central Committee plays a leading role in government; Chair. of Central Committee Lieut.-Col. MATHIEU KEREKOU.

There is an illegal opposition party, the Front for the Liberation and Rehabilitation of Dahomey.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES AND LEGATION ACCREDITED TO BENIN

(E) Embassy; (L) Legation.

**Algeria:** Accra, Ghana (E).

**Belgium:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast (E).

**Brazil:** Lagos, Nigeria.

**Bulgaria:** Accra, Ghana.

**Canada:** Accra, Ghana (E).

**China, People's Republic:** B.P. 196, Cotonou; *Ambassador:* LI LIEN-PI.

**Cuba:** Lagos, Nigeria.

**Czechoslovakia:** Accra, Ghana (E).

**Egypt:** B.P. 1215, Cotonou; *Chargé d'Affaires a.i.:* MOHAMED TEOFIK.

**Ethiopia:** Lagos, Nigeria (E).

**France:** B.P. 776, Cotonou; *Ambassador:* JEAN MEADMORE.

**Gabon:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast (E).

**German Democratic Republic:** Lagos, Nigeria.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** blvd. de France, B.P. 504, Cotonou; *Ambassador:* HANS-JOACHIM HELDT.

**Ghana:** B.P. 488, Cotonou (E); *Ambassador:* BEN FORJOE.

**Greece:** Lagos, Nigeria.

**Guinea:** Lagos, Nigeria (E).

**Hungary:** Accra, Ghana (E).

**India:** Lagos, Nigeria (E).

**Italy:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.

**Japan:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast (E).

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** B.P. 317, Cotonou; *Ambassador:* DOKKO MOUN HEUNG.

**Korea, Republic:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast (E).

**Lebanon:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast (E).

**Liberia:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.

**Mali:** Accra, Ghana (E).

**Malta:** B.P. 532, Cotonou.

**Mauritania:** Dakar, Senegal (E).

**Netherlands:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast (E).

**Niger:** B.P. 352, Cotonou (L); *Permanent Representative:* SOUMANA OUSEINI.

**Nigeria:** Cotonou (E); *Ambassador:* M. IHAMI.

**Norway:** Lagos, Nigeria (E).

**Pakistan:** Lagos, Nigeria (E).

**Poland:** Lagos, Nigeria.

**Romania:** Lagos, Nigeria.

**Spain:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast (E).

**Sudan:** Lagos, Nigeria (E).

**Sweden:** Lagos, Nigeria (E).

**Switzerland:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast (E).

**Tunisia:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast (E).

**Turkey:** Lagos, Nigeria.

**U.S.S.R.:** B.P. 881, Cotonou (E); *Ambassador:* IGOR SOUKOUSKY.

**United Kingdom:** Lomé, Togo (E).

**U.S.A.:** B.P. 119, Cotonou (E); *Ambassador:* JAMES BRUCE ENGEL.

**Vatican:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast (Apostolic Pro-Nunciature).

**Yugoslavia:** Accra, Ghana (E).

**Zaire:** B.P. 130, Cotonou; *Ambassador:* M. KUMUAMBA.

**Zambia:** Lagos, Nigeria (E).

Benin also has diplomatic relations with Cambodia, Cameroon, the Central African Empire, Libya, Mexico and Viet-Nam.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

### THE SUPREME COURT: Cotonou

**President of the Supreme Court:** CYPRIEN AINADOU.

The work of the Supreme Court is divided into Constitutional, Administrative, Judicial and Accountancy Chambers.

There is a *tribunal de conciliation* in each of the 31 sub-prefectures and in main centres and a *tribunal de première instance de deuxième classe* (Magistrate's Court) at Porto-Novo, Cotonou, Ouidah, Abomey, Parakou, Natitingou and Kandi. The Court of Appeal, which has jurisdiction over the Assize Court, sits at Cotonou.

## RELIGION

According to the 1961 census 65 per cent of the population hold animist beliefs, 15 per cent are Christians (12 per cent Catholics, 3 per cent Protestants) and 13 per cent Muslims. There are 257 Protestant mission centres with a personnel of about 120.

**Archbishop of Cotonou:** Mgr. Christophe Adimou; B.P. 491, Cotonou.

## PRESS AND PUBLISHERS

**Office National d'Edition, de Presse et d'Imprimerie:** P.M.B. 1210, Cotonou; f. 1975; state publishing and printing corporation; Dir.-Gen. Laleye Abiodun.

**L'Aube Nouvelle:** Cotonou; daily.

**Bulletin de l'Agence Béninoise de Presse:** Cotonou; daily.

**La Croix du Dahomey:** B.P. 32, Cotonou; fortnightly.

**Ehuzu:** B.P. 1210, Cotonou; formerly *Daho-Express*; government daily; circ. 5,000.

**Journal Officiel de la République Populaire du Bénin:** Porto-Novo; published by the Government Information Service; fortnightly.

**Libération:** Cotonou; fortnightly.

---

**Agence Béninoise de Presse:** Cotonou; f. 1961; national news agency; section of the Ministry of Information; Dir. Gisèle Paraïso.

Tass has an office in Benin.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Office de Radiodiffusion et Télévision du Bénin:** B.P. 366, Cotonou; Dir.-Gen. Lucien Maghonkou.

**La Voix de la Révolution:** B.P. 366, Cotonou; broadcasts in French, English and ten national languages.

There were 15,000 radio receivers in 1972.

Television broadcasting began in 1972 and now covers two-thirds of the country.

## FINANCE

### BANKS

#### Central Bank

**Banque Centrale des Etats de l'Afrique de l'Ouest:** 29 rue du Colisée, Paris; Cotonou, B.P. 325; Pres. Eduard Kodjo; Gen. Man. Robert Julienne.

---

**Banque Béninoise de Développement:** rue des Cheminots, Cotonou, B.P. 300; f. 1974; cap. 300m. francs CFA; Pres. Abou Baba Moussa.

**Banque Commerciale du Bénin:** conducts all government business; parent bank of BIAO and BICIB (see below).

**Banque Internationale pour l'Afrique Occidentale-Bénin—BIAO:** 9 ave. de Messine, 75360 Paris 08; Cotonou, B.P. 47; f. 1973, nationalized 1975; cap. 200m. francs CFA; Dir. M. Ouorou.

**Banque Internationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie du Bénin—BICIB:** Cotonou, ave. du Gouverneur-Général Clozel, B.P. 75; f. 1973; nationalized 1975; cap. 500m. francs CFA; br. at Porto-Novo; Dir. Cotonou; R. Caron.

**Caisse Centrale de Coopération Economique:** ave. Giram, B.P. 38, Cotonou; Dir. Pierre Canot.

**Société Béninoise de Banque:** rue de Révérend Père Colineau, B.P. 85, Cotonou and B.P. 262, Porto-Novo; f. 1962; nationalized 1974; cap. 300m. francs CFA; Pres. Bruno Amoussou.

### INSURANCE

**Société Nationale d'Assurance et de Réassurance (SONAR):** Cotonou; f. 1974; state monopoly of insurance.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBER OF COMMERCE

**Chambre de Commerce, d'Agriculture, et d'Industrie du Bénin:** ave. Général de Gaulle, Cotonou, B.P. 31; Pres. (vacant); Sec. Gen. Noel Viadenou.

### PROFESSIONAL ORGANIZATIONS

**Association des Syndicats du Bénin (Asynba):** Cotonou Pres. Pierre Fourn.

**Groupement Interprofessionnel des Entreprises du Bénin (GIBA):** B.P. 6, Cotonou; Pres. A. Jeukens.

**Jeune Chambre Economique:** Pres. Jean-Boniface Akanni.

**Syndicat des Commerçants Importateurs et Exportateurs:** B.P. 6, Cotonou; Pres. M. Benchimol.

**Syndicat Interprofessionnel des Entreprises Industrielles du Bénin:** Cotonou; Pres. M. Doucet.

**Syndicat National des Commerçants et Industriels Africains du Bénin (SYNACIB):** B.P. 367, Cotonou; Pres. Urbain da Silva.

**Syndicat des Transporteurs Routiers du Bénin:** Cotonou; Pres. Pascal Zenon.

### TRADE UNIONS

**Union Nationale des Syndicats des Travailleurs du Bénin:** Cotonou; formed by integration of all previous trade union organizations.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

**Organisation Commune Bénin-Niger des Chemins de Fer et des Transports (OCBN):** P.O.B. 16, Cotonou; f. 1959; Benin has a 63 per cent share, Niger 37 per cent. The main line runs for 438 km. from Cotonou to Parakou in the interior; a branch runs westwards via Ouidah to Segboroué (34 km.). There is also a line of 107 km. from Cotonou via Porto-Novo to Pobé near the Nigerian border. Total length of railways: 579 km. Dir. Charles do Rego.

It is planned to extend the line 520 km. from Parakou to Dosso in Niger.

### ROADS

The system is well developed. There are a total of 6,937 km. of classified roads and a further 1,200 km. of tracks suitable for motor traffic in the dry season. The roads along the coast and those from Cotonou to Bohicon and from Parakou to Malanville, a total of 700 km., are bitumen-surfaced.

## SHIPPING

The main port is at Cotonou. The port handled 738,280 metric tons of goods in 1974.

**Port Autonome de Cotonou:** B.P. 927, Cotonou; Pres. Lucien Akrovi; Dir. Jerome d'Almeida.

**Société Navale Chargeurs Delmas Vieljeux-Bénin:** ave. Mgr.-Steinmetz, B.P. 213, Cotonou; agents for Cie. Maritimes des Chargeurs Réunis, Compagnie Fabre, Deutsche Afrika Linien and Woermann Linie, Nouvelle Compagnie des Paquebots; Dir. Cotonou Georges Desarnaud.

**Société Ouest-Africaine d'Entreprises Maritimes (Bénin)—SOAEM:** B.P.74, Cotonou; agents for Lloyd Triestino, Société Navale de l'Ouest.

**SOCOPAO-Bénin:** B.P. 253, Cotonou; agents for Acomar, Elder Dempster, Palm Line, Splošna Plovba, United West Africa Service.

## CIVIL AVIATION

The main airport at Cotonou has a 2.4 km. runway and there are secondary airports at Parakou, Natitingou, Kandi and Abomey.

**Air Afrique:** Cotonou, avenue du Gouverneur Ballot, B.P. 200; the Benin Government has a 7 per cent share in Air Afrique (*see* under Ivory Coast).

Cotonou is also served by Cameroon Air Lines, Pan American and UTA.

# TOURISM

**Office Nationale du Tourisme et de l'Hotellerie (ONATHO):** Ministry of Trade and Tourism, B.P. 89. Cotonou; Dir. Amos Elegbe.

# UNIVERSITY

**Université du Bénin:** Abomey–Calavy, B.P. 526, Cotonou; 113 teachers, 1,180 students.

# BHUTAN

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

Bhutan lies in the Himalayas, with Tibet to the north and India to the south, and covers 46,800 square kilometres. Average monthly temperature ranges from 40°F (mean January) to 62°F (mean July). Rainfall is heavy, averaging over 120 inches in a year. The official language is Dzongkha, spoken mainly in western Bhutan. Written Dzongkha is based on the Tibetan script. Lamaism (a Tibetan form of Buddhism) is the chief religion. The state flag (proportions 5 by 4) comprises two triangles, one yellow and the other maroon, divided diagonally, with a white dragon superimposed in the centre. The capital is Thimphu.

### Recent History

In 1907 the *Tongsa Penlop* (governor) was elected hereditary monarch. Under a treaty concluded with the United Kingdom in 1910, the British Government obtained the right to guide Bhutan's external relations. This right passed to the Indian Government when it concluded a treaty with Bhutan in 1949. In recent years the late King Jigme Dorji Wangchuk vigorously asserted his country's sovereignty, which was exemplified by the entry of Bhutan into the UN in 1971 and her membership of the Colombo Plan a year later. King Jigme Singhye Wangchuk, who succeeded his father in 1972, has stressed that Bhutan's future still depends on Indian goodwill and friendship; although in September 1974 the Bhutan government told the Indian government that it did not wish to replace its present Indian advisers when their terms expired.

### Government

The system of government is unusual in that power is shared between the monarch, the Council of Ministers, the National Assembly (*Tsongdu*) and the monastic head (*Jey Khempo*) of Bhutan's 6,000 Lamas. Since June 1969, the King has been dependent on popular assent, i.e. he must seek a vote of confidence every three years. Any member of the National Assembly can table a vote of no-confidence at any time. The Assembly, which serves a three-year term, has 150 members, including 110 indirectly elected, 10 representing monastic bodies and 30 appointed officials.

### Defence

The 5,000 strong Royal Bhutanese Army is under the direct command of the King. Training facilities are provided by an Indian military training team. Though India is not directly responsible for the country's defence, the Indian Government has indicated that any act of aggression against Bhutan would be regarded as an act of aggression against India.

### Economic Affairs

The economy is predominantly agrarian. Forests cover about 70 per cent of the country's area, and further afforestation is envisaged. There is some small-scale industry, producing, for example, textiles, soap, slate and steel furniture. Traditional handicrafts such as bamboo and lacquer woodwork are also produced. Being underpopulated, Bhutan is dependent on foreign labour. To lessen this dependence on imported labour, many construction activities are to be mechanized.

Economic development has been a notable feature of recent years. The country's first bank, issuing Bhutan's own currency, was established in 1968. Bhutan is a member of the Colombo Plan and of ESCAP. Three Five-Year Plans, financed by Indian and UN aid, have brought about considerable improvements in roads, animal husbandry, irrigation, forestry and electricity generation. At least five hydro-electricity stations have been set up and Bhutan expects to export a surplus of energy in the future. Fifty per cent of expenditure under the fourth Five-Year Plan (1977–82) has been allocated to agriculture.

Since the 1960 ban on trade with Tibet, Bhutan's main trading partner has been India. Exports include fruit and timber, but the main earner of foreign currency since the inauguration of the postal system in 1972 has been postage stamps. These bring in an annual income of U.S. $60,000.

### Transport and Communications

By 1976 1,550 km. of roads linked western, eastern and central Bhutan with India, and extended from Ha in the west to Tashigang in the east. There is a shortage of road transport. Paro, the chief airport, is served by a weekly flight to and from Hashimara in West Bengal. An airport at Yangphulla serves the east.

### Social Welfare

In 1975 the country had six hospitals with a total of 300 beds, and 52 local dispensaries. A mobile hospital unit was operating in the remote central areas. There were 25 doctors. There are programmes to combat leprosy, tuberculosis and malaria, and family planning programmes have been introduced, with the aim of protecting child health while increasing the population.

### Education

Free education of eleven years' duration is available. There are no mission or private schools in Bhutan, all schools being subsidized by the Government. In 1975 there were over 100 schools. Some of them are co-educational and run along the lines of an American private school but using a British syllabus. About 500 Bhutanese students are receiving higher education in India on Indian Government scholarships. Bhutanese students are also receiving higher education and training in various technical fields in Australia, Japan, New Zealand, Singapore and the United Kingdom. A university college is to be built at Thimphu during the third Five-Year Plan.

### Tourism

Tourism was little developed before 1974. Hotels, transport and other facilities were then created in the west. Foreign tourists may visit Bhutan in package tours only, accompanied by guide/interpreters. *Visas* are required by all visitors.

**Sport**

There is little sport other than football and archery.

**Public Holidays**

The usual Buddhist holidays are observed.

**Weights and Measures**

The imperial system is in operation.

**Currency and Exchange Rates**

Currency: 100 chetrums = 1 ngultrum.

Exchange rates (December 1976):

£1 sterling = 14.63 ngultrums;
U.S. $1 = 8.92 ngultrums.

Indian currency is also legal tender.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

**Area:** 18,000 sq. miles (46,800 sq. kilometres).

**Population:** 1,034,774 (Census of November-December 1969). Mid-1974: 1,145,000 (UN estimate).

## AGRICULTURE

### PRINCIPAL CROPS

(FAO estimates, '000 metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Rice (paddy) | 262 | 268 | 274 |
| Wheat | 58 | 59 | 60 |
| Maize | 52 | 54 | 55 |
| Barley | 7 | 7 | 8 |
| Buckwheat | 4 | 4 | 4 |
| Millet | 4 | 4 | 4 |
| Mustard seed | 2.1 | 2.1 | 2.2 |
| Potatoes | 32 | 34 | 36 |
| Other roots and tubers | 5 | 5 | 5 |
| Pulses | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| Tobacco | 0.7 | 0.7 | 0.7 |
| Jute | 4.6 | 4.8 | 5.0 |

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

**Cardamom:** 300 metric tons (estimate) in 1971.

### LIVESTOCK

(unofficial estimates, '000 head)

| | 1973* | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cattle | 187 | 191 | 195 |
| Pigs | 53 | 54 | 55 |
| Sheep | 37 | 38 | 39 |
| Goats | 20 | 20 | 20 |
| Buffaloes | 4 | 4 | 4 |
| Horses | 18 | 18 | 18 |
| Asses | 16 | 16* | 16 |
| Mules | 7 | 7* | 7 |
| Poultry | 96 | 98 | 100 |

* FAO estimates.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

**Cows' Milk:** 12,000 metric tons (FAO estimate) in 1975.

## FINANCE

Bhutanese and Indian currency are both legal tender.
Bhutanese currency: 100 chetrums=1 ngultrum (Nu).
Coins: 5, 10, 20, 25 chetrums, 1 ngultrum.
Notes: 1, 5 and 10 ngultrums.
Indian currency: 100 paisa=1 rupee.
Coins: 1, 2, 3, 5, 10, 20, 25 and 50 paisa; 1 rupee.
Notes: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 100, 1,000, 5,000 and 10,000 rupees.

Exchange rates (December 1976): 1 ngultrum=1 rupee; £1 sterling=14.63 ngultrums or rupees; U.S. $1=8.92 ngultrums or rupees.
100 ngultrums or Indian rupees=£6.835=$11.205.

*Note:* Since April 1974 Bhutan has issued its own currency, the ngultrum, which is at par with the Indian rupee and circulates with it inside the country. For details of previous changes in the exchange rate, *see* the chapter on India.

### BUDGET
(million ngultrums)

| REVENUE | 1973/74 | 1974/75 |
|---|---|---|
| *Revenue:* | | |
| Income tax | 1.06 | 0.83 |
| Customs duties | 0.16 | 0.70 |
| Excise duties | 3.57 | 5.00 |
| Other taxes | 3.54 | 3.64 |
| Net receipts from public enterprises | 2.29 | 2.18 |
| Other revenue receipts | 10.43 | 12.84 |
| TOTAL | 21.05 | 25.19 |
| *Sources of finance for excess of expenditure over revenue:* | | |
| Foreign aid | 110.66 | 122.95 |
| Deposits and others | 15.23 | 9.78 |
| TOTAL | 125.89 | 132.73 |
| GRAND TOTAL | 146.94 | 157.92 |

| EXPENDITURE | 1973/74 | 1974/75 |
|---|---|---|
| *Non-development expenditure:* | | |
| Defence | n.a. | n.a. |
| General | 4.17 | 4.11 |
| General administration | 19.78 | 17.83 |
| Debt servicing | — | — |
| Others | 22.05 | 26.39 |
| TOTAL | 46.00 | 48.33 |
| *Development expenditure:* | | |
| Agriculture | 19.13 | 28.10 |
| Industries | 5.25 | 5.35 |
| Mining | 0.31 | 0.50 |
| Transport, communications | 18.40 | 24.07 |
| Education | 21.86 | 23.31 |
| Planning secretariat | 2.94 | 3.96 |
| Health | 7.46 | 8.30 |
| Power | 5.90 | 6.49 |
| Others | 19.69 | 9.51 |
| TOTAL | 100.94 | 109.59 |
| GRAND TOTAL | 146.94 | 157.92 |

*Source:* The Colombo Plan, Twenty-second annual report.

### THIRD FIVE-YEAR PLAN
(1971–76)
Proposed expenditure
(million ngultrums)

| | |
|---|---|
| Agriculture | 55.54 |
| Animal husbandry | 24.43 |
| Forest and soil conservation | 33.06 |
| Power | 30.19 |
| Small-scale industry | 24.31 |
| Industry and mineral development | 2.23 |
| Roads | 64.20 |
| Road transport, telephone, postal and telecommunications | 36.30 |
| Tourism | 14.63 |
| Education | 91.62 |
| Health | 37.98 |
| Water supply, sanitation and urban development | 7.41 |
| Others | 41.00 |
| TOTAL | 462.81 |

*Source:* The Colombo Plan, Twenty-second annual report.

### AID

Between 1961 and 1975 India granted 620 million rupees to Bhutan, financing 100 per cent of the first and second Five-Year plans and 90 per cent of the third. UN aid amounted to U.S. $4.1 million for the third plan period and will be $11 million in the fourth plan period (1977-82). Subsidies have also been granted to the value of Rs. 763.7 million to finance projects such as road and bridge construction, an airfield, geological, power and transport surveys and the cost of services.

### TRADE

All external trade is with India. The main exports are timber, fruit and coal, while textiles and light equipment are imported. Other export commodities include Bhutan Distillery products such as rum, gin, whisky and liquors, and Fruit Preservation Factory products such as orange and pineapple juices, jams and marmalades.

### EDUCATION

(1973)

| | |
|---|---|
| Primary Schools | 100 |
| High Schools | 2 |
| Public Schools | 2 |
| Teachers' Training School | 1 |
| Agricultural Colleges | 3 |
| Junior Technical School | 1 |
| Pupils | 16,000 |

## THE GOVERNMENT

**Head of State:** His Majesty Druk Gyalpo Jigme Singhye Wangchuk (succeeded July 1972).

**Royal Advisory Council:** Established 1965 and composed of eight members, one representing H.M. the King, two representing the Lamas and five regional representatives of the people.

### COUNCIL OF MINISTERS

(*December* 1976)

**Minister of Trade, Industry and Forests:** H.R.H. Namgyal Wangchuk.

**Home Minister:** Lyonpo Tamji Jagar.

**Finance Minister:** Lyonpo Chogyal.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** Lyonpo Dawa Tsering.

**Minister of Communications:** Lyonpo Sangye Penjore.

(*Note:* The last-named also acts as Bhutan's Permanent Representative at the United Nations and as Bhutan's Representative in India).

### NATIONAL ASSEMBLY

A National Assembly (*Tsongdu*) was established in 1953. The Assembly has a three-year term and meets twice yearly in spring and autumn. Present strength is 150 members, of whom 110 are indirectly elected by village headmen. Ten seats are reserved for the monastery (*see* Religion below) and the remainder are occupied by officials, the ministers, their deputies and the 4 chief justice members of the National Assembly. The Assembly enacts laws, advises on constitutional and political matters and debates all important issues. Both the Royal Advisory Council and the Council of Ministers are responsible to it.

The country was formerly an Absolute Monarchy but H.M. the late King, Jigme Dorji Wangchuk, voluntarily surrendered the absolute powers of the Monarchy to establish a new political system described as "Democratic Monarchy". During 1969 Assembly sessions, the Assembly was made a sovereign body under the following provisions:

1. The right of veto by the King was removed.
2. Full freedom of speech is guaranteed.
3. Power to remove the King at any time by a two-thirds majority vote.
4. A vote of confidence in the King is to be taken every three years and requires a two-thirds majority. In the event of a no-confidence vote, the King is to abdicate but the Wangchuk Dynasty is always to provide the ruler in order of succession.
5. The Assembly has the right to appoint and remove ministers.

The system of government is unusual since power is in effect shared between the monarch, the executive and legislative branches and with the *Jey Khempo* or monastic head of Bhutan's 6,000 Lamas.

### LOCAL ADMINISTRATION

*Provinces:* There are eight Provinces each ruled by a Dzongda (District Officer).

*Regions:* The revenue is collected by the village headmen and remitted to the District Headquarters.

## POLITICAL PARTIES

There are no political parties in Bhutan.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

**Bangladesh:** New Delhi, India.

**India:** Lungtenzempa, Thimphu; *Representative:* I. P. Khosla.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

Bhutan has a Civil and a Criminal Code.

**High Court:** Established February 1968 to review Appeals from Lower Courts; 6 Judges.

**Appeal Court:** The Supreme Court of Appeal is H.M. the King.

**Magistrates Courts:** All cases are heard by Local Magistrates. Appeals are made to the High Court.

## RELIGION

**Religion:** The population practises a Tibetan form of Buddhism of the Mahayana branch. The sect of Buddhism supported by the dominant race (Bhutias) is the Dukpa (Red-Cap) Sect of Lamaism. Monasteries are numerous. The chief monastery is situated at Tashichho Dzong and contains 1,000 Lamas. There are some 6,000 Lamas in all headed by a monastic head (*Jey Khempo*).

# THE PRESS

**Kuensel:** Weekly government newspaper; in English, Dzongkha and Nepalese.

# FINANCE

## BANKING

**Bank of Bhutan:** Phuntsholing; 4 brs.; f. 1968; 40 per cent shares held by State Bank of India; auth. cap. Rs. 5m. and cap. p.u. Rs. 2.5m. (in Indian Rupees and Bhutanese currency in fully paid shares of Rs. 1,000 each). Dirs. nominated by the Bhutan Govt.: Chair. LYONPO CHOGYAL (Minister of Finance, Bhutan); H.R.H. ASHI DECHHEN WANGMO WANGCHUCK, H.R.H. NAMGYAL WANGCHUCK, DASHO TSHEWANG PENJORE; Dirs. nominated by the State Bank of India: M. MANDAL, P. K. SEN; Man. Dir. V. B. CHADHA (State Bank of India).

## INSURANCE

**Royal Insurance Corporation of Bhutan:** Chair. H.R.H. ASHI SONAM CHHODEN WANGCHUCK; Man. Dir. DASHO UGEN DORJI.

# TRANSPORT

## ROADS AND TRACKS

Main roads connect India with Western, Central and Eastern Bhutan. They are all fair weather metalled roads. An east-west lateral road, completed in 1975, stretches from Tashigang to Ha, and this is linked by a 90-km. road to Thimphu and Paro. The valley of Bhumthang in central Bhutan has been opened to vehicular traffic. Northern Bhutan has only mule tracks. In 1976 there was a total of 1,500 kilometres of roads. In 1972 motorable roads totalled 368 kilometres.

Ponies and mules are still the chief means of transport on the rough mountain tracks.

**State Transport Department:** Phuntsholing: f. 1962; operates a fleet of 146 trucks and buses (1976).

## TOURISM

Tourists may travel in package tours only and stay in government-run guest houses. There are hotels and other facilities at Phunstholing, Thimphu and Paro.

## CIVIL AVIATION

The main airport is at Paro; an airport at Yangphulla serves the east of the country.

# BOLIVIA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of Bolivia is a landlocked Andean state bordered by Chile and Peru to the west, Brazil to the north and east and Paraguay and Argentina to the south. Climate varies according to altitude from humid tropical below 1,500 metres to the cool and cold zones above 3,500 metres. The official language is Spanish. The Indians speak Quechua, Aymará or Guaraní. Roman Catholicism is the principal religion. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) has equal horizontal stripes of red, yellow and green. The state flag has, in addition, the national emblem in the centre. The legal capital is Sucre. The administrative capital and seat of government is La Paz de Ayacucho.

### Recent History

In 1969, Dr. Luis Adolfo Siles Salinas, the vice-president, succeeded to the presidency on the death of Gen. René Barrientos, but in September Gen. Alfredo Ovando Candía assumed power by *coup d'état* and established a left-wing military government. The American-owned Bolivian Gulf Oil Company was expropriated and nationalized, and agrarian reforms were promised. Little was achieved and opposition increased. In October 1970 Gen. Ovando was deposed and Gen. Juan José Torres Gonzales emerged as President, pledging support for agrarian reform and worker participation in management. A "People's Assembly" was allowed to meet which called for extreme socialist measures to be taken, causing disquiet in right-wing circles. Gen. Torres' failure either to purge his right-wing opponents from the army or to arm his civilian supporters led to his deposition in August 1971 by Col. (later Gen.) Hugo Banzer Suárez, who became the country's fifty-eighth president in 146 years. Col. Banzer drew support from the right-wing Falange Socialista Boliviano and a section of the Movimiento Nacionalista Revolucionario (MNR), as well as from the army. During 1972 strains appeared in the ruling coalition and many of the MNR were arrested. In June 1973 President Banzer announced an imminent return to constitutional government but elections were later postponed to June 1974. The MNR withdrew its support and entered into active opposition.

Following an attempted military *coup* in June 1974 the cabinet was replaced by an all-military one. After an attempt to overthrow him in November 1974 President Banzer announced a state of siege and declared that elections had been postponed indefinitely and that his military régime would retain power until at least 1980. All political and union activity has been banned until that time. In 1975 opposition to the military government came mainly from the Church which was accused of plotting against Banzer. Several labour leaders were arrested for conspiracy.

In January 1976 dissension within the army led President Banzer to replace the three armed forces commanders and several ministers. Members of opposition groups and trade unions were expelled after the alleged discovery of a plot to install a Communist dictatorship. In June political unrest intensified with widespread strikes among tin miners and disturbances in the universities, following the suspicious death of former President Torres. A state of siege was declared, universities were closed and troops occupied the mining areas and took over their local radio stations. Many miners and students were arrested. The strikes officially ended at the end of June as the Government agreed to a 30 per cent wage rise but in late 1976 the strikes and disturbances were reportedly continuing as a protest against the Government's economic policies and the lack of political and trade union freedom.

In 1976 opposing proposals were put forward by Peru and Chile to give Bolivia access to the Pacific, but no decision had been made by the end of 1976.

### Government

Since 1969 Bolivia has been under military rule, sometimes with the participation of political parties. In 1974 the Government banned political activity until 1980.

### Defence

Military service for one year is compulsory for all males at nineteen. The armed forces number 22,000 men, of whom the army has 17,000, the air force 4,000, and the navy 1,000. Para-military forces number about 5,000 men. Defence expenditure for 1974 amounted to 691 million pesos.

### Economic Affairs

The economy still depends largely on the export of tin, although progress is being made to diversify exports. Tin accounted for only 35 per cent of export earnings in 1975, compared with 60 per cent in 1969.

Agriculture employs two-thirds of the labour force. Although subsistence farming predominates in the central highlands, agricultural production is more effective in the tropical lowlands. Potatoes, maize, rice and wheat are the principal agricultural products for domestic consumption, while sugar, cotton, coffee and, increasingly, timber are the principal agricultural exports. Agriculture is a priority sector with increased government investment aimed at eventual self-sufficiency.

While tin is most important, lead, tungsten, antimony, silver, zinc and other minerals are also mined. In 1976 important deposits of lithium and phosphates were discovered. Crude petroleum and natural gas are becoming increasingly important. In 1975 Bolivia produced 14.7 million barrels of crude oil, 8.3 million of which were exported, and 3,946 million cubic metres of natural gas, of which 1,557 million was exported to Argentina. The Government is encouraging further exploration and plans to increase oil output to 49.3 million barrels by 1980 and gas production to 125,300 million cubic feet. A major oil deposit found near Santa Cruz in 1976 is expected to produce 20,000 barrels per day by 1978. A new mining code, announced in 1974, is designed to encourage foreign investment, although the Government intends to maintain a

70 per cent overall control in the production of minerals and a 51 per cent interest in any joint venture enterprises. Projects include doubling the capacity of the Santa Cruz–Arica pipeline to 50,000 barrels per day and a new pipeline with a capacity of 20,000 barrels per day to be built between Santa Cruz and Choreti. Between 1976 and 1981 the Government is to invest $500 million in various petrochemical complexes, one in Oruro with 60 per cent participation by Argentina and one in the south-east with Brazilian participation.

Following a 40.6 devaluation of the currency in October 1972, Bolivia experienced severe inflation. Retail prices in La Paz rose by 35 per cent in 1973, and by over 75 per cent in the year to February 1974, but thereafter inflation was brought under control. The rise in the cost of living was 39 per cent for 1974, 12 per cent in 1975 and only 5.3 per cent in the year to May 1976.

Bolivia's economic growth rate in 1974 was 6.7 per cent and this increased to 7.3 per cent in 1975 despite the general economic recession, lower international prices and the subsequent fall in the value of Bolivia's exports and a trade deficit which was covered by the Government drawing on its international reserves. In 1976 the Government introduced stringent wage and price controls. This, together with import controls and a rise in the domestic price for petroleum, should result in an improved economic position. Income from tin exports should rise as Bolivia negotiated a higher ceiling price with the International Tin Council in late 1975. Various international loans, including a $75 million Eurodollar loan, are being negotiated to cover several important projects.

The Government's short-term policy is to maintain current growth, monetary stability and free convertibility, and the long-term aims are to integrate the people into a modern industrial society and to develop natural resources. The five-year plan (1976–81) calls for an investment of $3,000 million, 60 per cent of which will require external financing. The plan gives priority to agriculture, industry, mining and petroleum. It is hoped to diversify the country's industrial base and emphasis is being laid on current smelting projects and the development of a steel industry.

Bolivia is a member of LAFTA and the Andean Development Corporation.

### Transport and Communications

In 1976 there were 3,589 km. of railways, linking the main towns. Both the railway and road networks are being lengthened. A 560 km. highway runs from Santa Cruz to Cochabamba, serving a colonization scheme on virgin lands around Santa Cruz. The Pan-American highway, linking Argentina and Peru, crosses Bolivia from South to North-west. Bolivia also has over 14,000 km. of navigable rivers which connect with the Amazon basin. In 1976 Argentina gave Bolivia free-port facilities at Rosario on the Paraná River. This gave Bolivia an independent Atlantic outlet. There are hopes of securing a Pacific outlet from Chile. Internal and international air services are provided by Lloyd Aéreo Boliviano and Transportes Aéreos Militares.

### Social Welfare

There are benefits for unemployment, accident, sickness, old age and death. The Government intends to introduce a social security system for rural workers by 1980.

### Education

The illiteracy rate was 60 per cent in 1975, despite a ten-year literacy campaign introduced in 1966. Education is free and, where possible, compulsory between the ages of 7 and 14. There are nine universities.

### Tourism

Lake Titicaca, at 3,800 metres above sea-level, offers excellent fishing and on its shore stands the famous Catholic sanctuary of Copacabana. The Andes peaks include Chacaltaya, which has the highest ski-run in the world. Tourists are mainly from the U.S.A. and South American countries.

*Visas* are not required to visit Bolivia by nationals of Argentina, Austria, Belgium, Canada, Chile, Denmark, France, the Federal Republic of Germany, Italy, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Norway, Peru, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, the United Kingdom and the U.S.A. All visitors require an exit permit.

### Sport

Football is the most popular sport.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 1st (Labour Day), June 9th (Corpus Christi), August 5th–7th (Independence), October 12th (Discovery of America), November 2nd (All Souls' Day), December 25th (Christmas).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year), February 26th–27th (Carnival), March 23rd (Memorial Day and Maundy Thursday), March 24th (Good Friday).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is officially in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 centavos = 1 peso Boliviano.
Exchange rates (December 1976):
£1 sterling = 33.14 pesos;
U.S. $1 = 20.00 pesos.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

| Area | Estimated Mid-year Population | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975† |
| 1,098,581 sq. km.* | 4,931,200 | 5,062,500 | 5,194,900 | 5,330,700 | 5,470,100 | 5,633,800 |

* 424,164 square miles. † At September 1975.

### DEPARTMENTS
(September 1975)

| | Population ('000) | Capital |
|---|---|---|
| Bení | 223.6 | Trinidad |
| Chuquisaca | 527.9 | Sucre |
| Cochabamba | 915.3 | Cochabamba |
| La Paz | 1,769.8 | La Paz de Ayacucho |
| Oruro | 392.5 | Oruro |
| Pando | 36.9 | Cobija |
| Potosí | 997.3 | Potosí |
| Santa Cruz | 553.9 | Santa Cruz de la Sierra |
| Tarija | 236.6 | Tarija |
| Total | 5,633.8 | |

### PRINCIPAL TOWNS

| | Population | |
|---|---|---|
| | 1974 | 1975 |
| La Paz de Ayacucho (administrative capital) | 629,300 | 660,700 |
| Cochabamba | 176,990 | 184,340 |
| Santa Cruz de la Sierra | 141,940 | 149,230 |
| Oruro | 107,860 | 110,490 |
| Potosí | 74,900 | 76,550 |
| Sucre (legal capital) | 55,730 | 57,090 |

**Births and Deaths** (1965–70): Average annual birth rate 43.9 per 1,000, death rate 19.0 per 1,000 (United Nations estimates).

## AGRICULTURE

### PRINCIPAL CROPS ('000 metric tons)

| | 1973–74 | 1974–75 |
|---|---|---|
| Sugar cane | 2,049.7 | 2,366.5 |
| Potatoes | 749.5 | 834.0 |
| Maize | 276.7 | 305.0 |
| Wheat | 62.5 | 69.1 |
| Rice | 75.4 | 118.8 |

### LIVESTOCK
('000)

| | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|
| Cattle | 2,366.4 | 2,419.8 |
| Sheep | 7,506.0 | 7,693.8 |
| Pigs | 1,102.5 | 1,157.6 |
| Poultry | 8,695.5 | 9,478.3 |

## MINING

### MINERAL PRODUCTION
('000 metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tin | 29.7 | 29.0 | 30.3 |
| Tungsten (Wolfram) | 3.7 | 3.4 | 3.2 |
| Antimony | 12.4 | 12.0 | 14.0 |
| Lead | 20.9 | 17.6 | 16.0 |
| Zinc | 51.2 | 46.0 | 46.5 |
| Copper | 8.0 | 7.4 | 5.9 |
| Silver | 0.2 | 0.1 | 0.2 |
| Petroleum ('000 cubic metres) | 2,744.3 | 2,639.6 | 2,342.1 |

## INDUSTRY
(million)

| | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|
| Cigarettes (packets) | 5.1 | n.a. |
| Beer (litres) | 56.3 | n.a. |
| Flour (Kg.) | 62.4 | 69.1 |
| Cement (Kg.) | 202.3 | 226.2 |
| Refined Sugar (Kg.) | 153.6 | 197.4 |

## FINANCE

100 centavos = 1 peso Boliviano.

Coins: 10, 20, 25 and 50 centavos; 1 peso.

Notes: 1, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 pesos.

Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = 33.14 pesos; U.S. $1 = 20.00 pesos.

100 pesos Bolivianos = £3.02 = $5.00.

*Note:* The Bolivian peso was introduced in January 1963, replacing the boliviano at the rate of 1 peso = 1,000 bolivianos. Until October 31st, 1972, the central exchange rate was U.S. $1 = 11.875 pesos. Since October 1972 the rate has been $1 = 20.00 pesos. In terms of sterling, the exchange rate was £1 = 28.50 pesos from November 1967 to August 1971; and £1 = 30.94 pesos from December 1971 to June 1972.

### BUDGET ESTIMATES

(million pesos)

| REVENUE | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|
| Internal taxation | 850.0 | 1,659.7 |
| Customs receipts | 600.0 | 1,180.0 |
| Mineral royalties | 1,348.1 | 1,392.7 |
| Tax on sale of foreign currency | 112.0 | 225.0 |
| Tax on revaluation of assets | 24.0 | 50.0 |
| Export duties | 711.7 | 624.0 |
| Loans and grants | 634.1 | 787.1 |
| Cotton, sugar and rice taxes | 520.7 | 356.4 |
| Balance from previous years | 131.5 | 115.0 |
| Other receipts | 102.3 | 145.0 |
| TOTAL | 5,034.4 | 6,564.9 |

| EXPENDITURE | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|
| Presidency | 126.8 | 109.9 |
| Foreign affairs and religion | 68.0 | 102.4 |
| Interior, migration and justice | 301.3 | 409.6 |
| National defence | 831.1 | 1,279.3 |
| Finance | 207.9 | 412.1 |
| Education and culture | 1,350.0 | 1,522.1 |
| Transport, communications and civil aviation | 571.0 | 659.0 |
| Social welfare and public health | 479.9 | 520.8 |
| Mining and metallurgy | 69.7 | 75.3 |
| Agriculture and rural affairs | 133.3 | 186.5 |
| Urban development and housing | 61.2 | 100.2 |
| Interest on public debt | 612.0 | 714.2 |
| Others | 222.2 | 473.5 |
| TOTAL | 5,034.4 | 6,564.9 |

*Source:* Tesoro General de la Nación.

### NATIONAL ACCOUNTS

(million pesos at 1970 prices)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT | 13,181 | 14,086 | 15,034 | 16,057 |
| *of which:* | | | | |
| Agriculture | 2,049 | 2,092 | 2,174 | 2,320 |
| Mining (incl. petroleum exploration) | 1,656 | 1,812 | 1,851 | 1,681 |
| Industry | 1,875 | 1,967 | 2,158 | 2,401 |
| Construction | 527 | 533 | 585 | 664 |
| Transport and fuel | 1,345 | 1,406 | 1,548 | 1,677 |
| Commerce and finance | 2,081 | 2,381 | 2,657 | 2,959 |
| Services and rent | 2,379 | 2,524 | 2,605 | 2,806 |
| Public administration | 1,269 | 1,371 | 1,456 | 1,549 |
| Income per capita (pesos) | 2,537 | 2,642 | 2,748 | 2,850 |
| Income per capita (U.S. $) | 211 | 220 | 229 | 238 |

* Provisional figures.

## RESERVES AND CURRENCY IN CIRCULATION

(December)

| | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|
| Total Reserves (U.S. $ million) | 204.3 | 164.8 |
| *of which* Gold in Bolivia | 17.2 | 17.3 |
| Currency in Circulation (million pesos) | 4,195.5 | 4,653.6 |

## COST OF LIVING

(Base: 1966=100)

| | La Paz | |
|---|---|---|
| | 1974 | 1975 |
| General Index | 294.43 | 317.92 |
| Food | 360.98 | 380.19 |
| Housing | 193.89 | 221.26 |
| Clothes | 252.10 | 291.94 |
| Various | 199.73 | 219.54 |

## BALANCE OF PAYMENTS

(U.S. $ million)

| | 1974 | | | 1975* | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Credit | Debit | Balance | Credit | Debit | Balance |
| *Goods, Services and Transfer Payments:* | | | | | | |
| Goods | 576.4 | 364.0 | 212.4 | 460.5 | 514.9 | −54.4 |
| Non-monetary gold | 1.8 | — | 1.8 | 1.8 | — | 1.8 |
| Freight and insurance | — | 60.5 | −60.5 | — | 65.0 | −65.0 |
| Travel and transport | 22.2 | 36.2 | −14.0 | 25.8 | 59.5 | −33.7 |
| Investment income | 3.9 | 41.1 | −37.2 | 6.7 | 38.1 | −31.4 |
| Government transactions | 5.7 | 10.6 | −4.9 | 6.9 | 12.1 | −5.2 |
| Other services | 21.5 | 13.8 | 7.7 | 32.8 | 15.8 | 17.0 |
| Transfer payments | 15.8 | 1.6 | 13.7 | 15.4 | 2.3 | 13.1 |
| Current Balance | 646.8 | 527.8 | 119.0 | 549.9 | 707.7 | −157.8 |
| *Capital Movements:* | | | | | | |
| Long term | 171.1 | 71.1 | 100.0 | 242.2 | 83.1 | 159.1 |
| Short term | 21.0 | 70.8 | −49.8 | 27.0 | 49.4 | −22.4 |
| Capital Balance | 192.1 | 141.9 | 50.2 | 269.2 | 132.5 | 136.7 |
| Net Errors and Omissions | — | 57.7 | −57.7 | — | 23.3 | −23.3 |
| Balance (Reserves movement, incl. banking system) | | | 111.5 | | | −44.4 |

* Preliminary.

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(U.S. $'000)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 159,181 | 169,626 | 172,982 | 203,800 | 389,962 | 557,896 |
| Exports | 225,591 | 215,915 | 240,363 | 338,300 | 650,495 | 518,142 |

* Preliminary.

## COMMODITIES

(U.S. $'000)

| Imports | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Consumer Goods | 40,800 | 90,400 | 127,800 |
| Raw Materials | 61,100 | 119,600 | 199,200 |
| Capital Goods | 99,900 | 177,200 | 223,700 |
| Others | 2,000 | 2,800 | 7,200 |

| Exports | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Minerals | 225,920 | 381,279 | 303,581 |
| Crude Oil | 48,861 | 163,929 | 114,429 |
| Others | 63,519 | 99,287 | 100,555 |

## EXPORTS OF MINING PRODUCTS

(U.S. $'000)

| | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tin | 102,477 | 107,032 | 105,878 | 113,541 | 130,993 | 230,117 | 171,373 |
| Wolfram | 11,143 | 17,568 | 13,610 | 10,284 | 11,128 | 21,096 | 22,253 |
| Antimony | 10,999 | 30,978 | 9,081 | 9,081 | 17,353 | 29,114 | 17,141 |
| Lead | 6,844 | 7,808 | 5,949 | 5,776 | 8,347 | 11,495 | 7,356 |
| Zinc | 7,818 | 14,319 | 15,270 | 15,438 | 25,963 | 37,657 | 39,631 |
| Copper | 10,957 | 12,498 | 8,291 | 8,762 | 13,440 | 16,018 | 7,262 |
| Silver | 10,848 | 10,508 | 8,342 | 7,590 | 12,561 | 26,834 | 28,511 |
| Gold | 1,498 | 169 | 22 | 6 | 2 | 6 | — |

## COUNTRIES

(U.S. $'000)

| Imports | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Argentina | 34,422 | 61,114 | 85,317 |
| Belgium | 2,029 | 3,114 | 8,120 |
| Brazil | 16,386 | 65,486 | 89,327 |
| Canada | 2,241 | 6,375 | 7,247 |
| Chile | 3,254 | 2,480 | 5,121 |
| France | 2,216 | 5,102 | 10,240 |
| German Fed. Republic | 20,405 | 31,112 | 43,231 |
| Italy | 2,939 | 3,321 | 11,761 |
| Japan | 13,205 | 55,128 | 88,276 |
| Netherlands | 5,979 | 9,619 | 5,215 |
| Peru | 3,186 | 4,183 | 8,678 |
| Switzerland | 3,096 | 5,895 | 6,333 |
| United Kingdom | 7,925 | 10,002 | 13,616 |
| U.S.A. | 49,523 | 103,121 | 139,561 |

| Exports | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Argentina | 54,500 | 114,186 | 128,966 |
| Belgium | 10,485 | 18,886 | 9,753 |
| Brazil | 18,752 | 28,351 | 18,476 |
| Chile | 17,216 | 27,069 | 5,774 |
| France | 4,922 | 2,977 | 2,733 |
| German Fed. Republic | 13,349 | 32,636 | 17,602 |
| Italy | 932 | 2,097 | 762 |
| Japan | 19,494 | 32,456 | 18,315 |
| Netherlands | 5,590 | 5,817 | 12,648 |
| Peru | 7,069 | 16,262 | 7,447 |
| Switzerland | 10,658 | 29,359 | 21,258 |
| United Kingdom | 61,281 | 75,644 | 56,420 |
| U.S.A. | 90,356 | 200,145 | 161,441 |

## TRANSPORT

Railways (1973): Passengers transported: 1,129,000; Freight transported: 972,581 tons.

### ROADS

(Kilometres)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Paved Roads | 1,104 | 1,132 | 1,140 | 1,163 |
| Other Roads usable all year | 11,486 | 11,528 | 6,151 | 6,560 |
| Other Roads | 15,529 | 15,586 | 29,509 | 29,590 |
| Total | 28,119 | 28,246 | 36,700 | 37,313 |

In 1974 there were 15,499 cars, 25,853 lorries and vans, 3,135 buses and 5,012 jeeps.

Civil aviation (1973): Passengers 120,089; Freight 11,461 tons.

## TOURISM

| 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 22,248 | 36,767 | 81,693 | 100,387 | 114,811 |

## EDUCATION

(1975)

| | Schools | Teachers | Students |
|---|---|---|---|
| Primary and Elementary | 9,651 | 39,835 | 912,998 |
| Secondary | 567 | 8,044 | 124,092 |
| Higher | 40 | 858 | 17,800 |
| Specialized | 1,199 | 718 | 37,498 |

*Sources* (unless otherwise indicated): Instituto Nacional de Estadística, La Paz; Banco Central de Bolivia, *Memoria Anual.*

# THE CONSTITUTION

*Note:* The Constitution is suspended at present.

Bolivia became an independent republic in 1825 and received its first Constitution in November 1826. Since that date a number of new Constitutions have been promulgated. Following the *coup d'état* of November 1964 the Constitution of 1947 was revived. Under it the executive power is vested in the President and members of his cabinet. In the revised Constitution the President is elected by direct suffrage for a four-year term and is not eligible for immediate re-election. In the event of his death or failure to assume office, the Vice-President takes his place and, failing the Vice-President, the President of the Senate.

The President has power to appoint members of the cabinet, diplomatic representatives, and archbishops and bishops from a panel proposed by the Senate. He is responsible for the conduct of foreign affairs and is also empowered to issue decrees, and initiate legislation by special messages to Congress.

Congress consists of a Senate and Chamber of Deputies and meets annually on August 6th at La Paz. Its ordinary sessions last only 90 working days, which may be extended to 120. Each of the nine departments (La Paz, Chuquisaca, Oruro, Beni, Santa Cruz, Potosí, Tarija, Cochabamba and Pando) into which the country is divided for administrative purposes, elects three senators to serve for a period of six years. One-third of the Senate retires every two years. The 102 deputies are elected for four years, half the Chamber retiring every two years.

The supreme administrative, political and military authority in each department is vested in a prefect appointed by the President. The sub-divisions of each department, known as provinces, are administered by sub-prefects. The provinces are further divided into cantons. There are 94 provinces and some 1,000 cantons. The capital of each department has its autonomous municipal council and controls its own revenue and expenditure.

Public order, education and roads are under national control.

A decree issued in July 1952 conferred the franchise on all persons who had reached the age of 21, whether literate or illiterate. Previously the franchise had been restricted to literate persons.

The death penalty was restored in October 1971.

# THE GOVERNMENT

## HEAD OF STATE

**President:** Gen. Hugo Banzer Suárez.

## THE CABINET

*(January* 1977)

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** Gen. Oscar Adriázola Valda.

**Minister of the Interior:** Col. Juan Pereda Asbún.

**Minister of Finance:** Lic. Carlos Calvo Galindo.

**Minister of Labour and Union Affairs:** Lt.-Col. Mario Vargas Salinas.

**Minister of Education and Culture:** Col. Jaime Niño de Guzmán Quirez.

**Minister of Transport and Communications:** Col. Julio Trigo Ramírez.

**Minister of Industry and Commerce:** Col. Carlos Rodrigo Lea Plaza.

**Minister of Rural Affairs and Agriculture:** Lt.-Col. Alberto Natusch Busch.

**Minister of Welfare and Public Health:** Col. Guido Vildoso Calderón.

**Minister of Mines:** Gen. Alfonso Villalpando Armaza.

**Minister of Urban Development and Housing:** Rear Admiral Santiago Maesse Roca.

**Minister of Energy and Hydrocarbons:** Gen. Guillermo Jiménez Gallo.

**Minister of Defence:** Gen. René Bernal Escalante.

**Minister of Planning and Co-ordination:** Gen. Juan Lechín Suárez.

# CONGRESS

Congress has been suspended indefinitely.

# POLITICAL PARTIES

All political activity is suspended.

**Falange Socialista Boliviano (FSB):** Leader Mario Gutiérrez.

**Movimiento Nacionalista Revolucionario (MNR):** f. 1942 by Dr. Víctor Paz Estenssoro; led revolution of 1952 and remained in power for twelve years; at present in opposition to government.

**Partido Demócrata Cristiano (PDC):** f. 1954; left of centre; Leader Benjamin Miguel.

**Partido Comunista Boliviano (PCB):** f. 1950; illegal.

The following left-wing movements also exist on a small-scale: Movimiento del Izquierdo Revolucionario, Partido Obrero Revolucionario and Ejército de Liberación Nacional (guerrilla group).

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES AND LEGATIONS ACCREDITED TO BOLIVIA

(La Paz unless otherwise stated)

(E) Embassy; (L) Legation.

**Algeria:** Buenos Aires, Argentina (E).

**Argentina:** Calle Aspiazu, Esquina Sánchez Lima (E); *Ambassador:* Brig.-Mayor Aly Luis Ipres Corbat.

**Australia:** Brasília, Brazil (E).

**Austria:** Lima, Peru (E).

**Belgium:** Lima, Peru (E).

**Brazil:** Fernando Buachalla 494 (E); *Ambassador:* Sinizio Pontes de Nogueira.

**Bulgaria:** Lima, Peru (E).

**Canada:** Lima, Peru (E).

**Chile:** Avda. Arce 2670, Edif. Apolo 16° y 17° (E); *Ambassador:* Rigoberto Diaz Gronow.

**China (Taiwan):** Gabriel Gonsálves y Avda. 6 de Agosto 240 (E); *Ambassador:* Edward Tsu-yu Wu.

**Colombia:** Avda. 6 de Agosto 2376 (E); *Ambassador:* Crispin Villazón de Armas.

**Costa Rica:** Potosí 1130 (E); *Ambassador:* Rodolfo Agler.

**Czechoslovakia:** 8692 Man. Cesped. La Florida (L); *Chargé d'Affaires a.i.:* Karel Vozabal.

**Denmark:** Lima, Peru (E).

**Dominican Republic:** Lima, Peru (E).

**Ecuador:** Avda. Arce 2108 (E); *Ambassador:* Sr. Ortiz Escobar.

**Egypt:** Avda. 6 de Agosto 2919 (E); *Ambassador:* Ismael Abt el-Noei.

**Finland:** Lima, Peru (E).

**France:** Avda. Arce 2383 (E); *Ambassador:* Jean Morel.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** 2395 Avda. Arce (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Ernst August Racky.

**Greece:** Buenos Aires, Argentina (E).

**Guatemala:** Lima, Peru (E).

**Hungary:** 8140 Calle 13, Calacoto (L); *Chargé d'Affaires:* Sr. Soos.

**India:** Brasília, Brazil (E).

**Israel:** Edif. Esperanza, 10°, Avda. Mariscal Santa Cruz (E); *Ambassador:* Mordechai Palzur.

**Italy:** Avda. 6 de Agosto 2575 (E); *Ambassador:* Sergio Kociancich.

**Japan:** Sánchez Lima y Belisario Salinas 2400 (E); *Ambassador:* Takayoshi Tsuda.

**Korea, Republic:** Lima, Peru (E).

**Lebanon:** Bogotá, Colombia (E).

**Malta:** Avda. Camacho, Edificio Bernardi, 3° (E); *Minister:* Carlo di Leonardis.

**Mexico:** Clavijo 245, San Jorge (E); *Ambassador:* Plutarco Albarrán López.

**Netherlands:** Lima, Peru (E).

**Nicaragua:** Quito, Ecuador (E).

**Norway:** Santiago, Chile (E).

**Pakistan:** Brasília, Brazil (E).

**Panama:** Calacoto Plaza Humbolt 78 (E); *Ambassador:* Mario Bultron.

**Paraguay:** Potosí 1285 (E); *Ambassador:* Ruben Domingo Ruiz.

**Peru:** Avda. 6 de Agosto 2190 (E); *Ambassador:* Jorge Guillermo Liosa Pautrat.

**Poland:** 7836 Calle 11, Calacoto (E); *Chargé d'Affaires:* Ryszard Jacoby.

**Portugal:** Edificio Cosmos, 10° (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Romania:** Lima, Peru (E).

**South Africa:** Edif. Castilla, 7° piso, Loayza 150 (E); *Chargé d'Affaires:* Gideon Wolschenk.

**Spain:** Avda. 6 de Agosto 2827 (E); *Ambassador:* Juan Luis Maestro de León.

**Sweden:** Lima, Peru (E).

**Switzerland:** Avda. 16 de Julio, Edificio Petrolero (E); *Chargé d'Affaires a.i.:* Louis Chaney.

**Thailand:** Buenos Aires, Argentina (L).

**Turkey:** Buenos Aires, Argentina (E).

**U.S.S.R.:** Avda. Arequipa 8129 (E); *Ambassador:* Boris Karantsev.

**United Kingdom:** Avda. Arce 2732 (E); *Ambassador:* R. C. Hope-Jones, C.M.G.

**U.S.A.:** Calle Colón, Edificio Banco Popular del Perú (E); *Ambassador:* William P. Stedman, Jr.

**Uruguay:** 250 Calle Loayza, Edificio Castilla (E); *Ambassador:* Francisco Bustillo del Campo.

**Vatican:** Avda. Arce 2990 (Apostolic Nunciature); *Apostolic Nuncio:* Mgr. Giuseppe Laigueglia.

**Venezuela:** Isabel la Católica 2508 (E); *Ambassador:* Ramón Delgado.

**Viet-Nam:** Buenos Aires, Argentina (E).

**Yugoslavia:** Avda. 20 de Octubre 2683 (E); *Ambassador:* Istok Zagar.

Bolivia also has diplomatic relations with the German Democratic Republic.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**President of the Supreme Court:** Raúl Romero Linares.

**Attorney-General:** Manuel Silva.

Judicial power is vested in the **Supreme Court** which sits at Sucre. There are 13 members, appointed by Congress for a term of ten years. The court is divided into four sections of three justices each. Two sections deal with civil cases, the others deal with criminal cases and fraud. The President of the Supreme Court presides over all four subsidiary sections.

There is a **District Court** sitting in each Department, and additional provincial and local courts to try minor cases.

In addition to the Attorney-General at Sucre (appointed by the President), there is a District Attorney in each Department.

## RELIGION

The majority of the population is Roman Catholic.

**Metropolitan Sees:**

La Paz: Calle Ballivián, Casilla 259; Most Rev. Jorge Manrique Hurtado.

Sucre: Casilla 205; Most Rev. Cardinal José Clemente Maurer.

Santa Cruz de la Sierra; Casilla 25; Most Rev. Luis Rodriguez Pardo.

## THE PRESS

### DAILY NEWSPAPERS

#### La Paz

**El Diario:** Loayza 118, Cajón Postal 8; f. 1904; morning; Independent; Dir. Jorge Carrasco Villalobos; circ. 50,000.

**Hoy:** Avda. 6 de Agosto 2170; morning; Independent; Dir. Jaime Humerez; circ. 40,000.

**Jornada:** Calle Bequaron 605; evening; Dir. Sra. Hilda Ríos de Cabrera; circ. 6,000.

**Presencia:** Avda. Mariscal Sta. Cruz, Casilla 1451; f. 1952; morning; Catholic; Dir. Huáscar Cajías K.; Gen. Man. Armando Mariaca V.; circ. 70,000.

**Ultima Hora:** Avda. Camacho 1372; f. 1939; evening; Independent; Dir. Mario Baptista; circ. 20,000.

**La Voz del Pueblo:** Dir. Luis Martínez Caso.

#### Cochabamba

**Prensa Libre:** Casilla 482; Independent; Dir. José Cabero Amador; circ. 8,000.

**Los Tiempos:** Casilla 139; Independent; Dir. C. Canelas; circ. 30,000.

#### Oruro

**La Patria:** Casilla 48; Independent; Dir. Enrique Miralles B.; Man. Cristóbal Molina; f. 1919; circ. 6,000.

#### Santa Cruz

**La Crónica:** Calle Junia 222; Independent; Dir. Serafín Díaz G.; circ. 3,000.

**El Deber:** Calle Bolívar esq. Beni; Dir. P. Rivero Mercado; circ. 3,000.

**Diario del Oriente:** Suárez de Figueroa 126; Dir. F. Montalván L.

### SUCRE

**La Prensa:** Grau 70; f. 1896; evening; Liberal; Dir. ARMANDO OROPEZA; circ. 4,000.

## PERIODICALS

### LA PAZ

**Amigol:** Universal Bookstore, Calle Mercado; quarterly; Dir. WERNER GUTTENTAG.

**Campo:** Casilla 221; monthly; Dir. E. ROMECIN.

**Diagrama Económico:** Casilla 2762; monthly; Dir. V. RODRIGUEZ.

**Heraldo:** Mina Chojlla; monthly; Dir. PETER F. GORAM.

**Industria:** Casilla 611; monthly; Dir. RODOLFO SALAMANCA.

**Kollasuyo:** f. 1939; quarterly; current affairs.

**El Mercantil Boliviano:** Casilla 1096; bi-monthly; Dir. CARLOS SORIA J.

**Mineria Boliviana:** Pasaje Bernardo Trigo 429; monthly; Dir. ERNESTO CABALLERO.

**Prensa Medica:** Casilla 891; bi-monthly; Dir. Dr. SANTIAGO MEDEIROS.

**Progreso-Revista Técnica:** Calle Comercio 943; monthly; Dir. ARMANDO ALIAGA.

**Revista Aeronautica:** Avda. Montes; quarterly; Dir. Lt. VICTOR MALDONADO.

**Revista Minera:** Casilla 2720; irregular.

**Revista Técnica de YPFB:** YFPB piso 11; quarterly; Dir. Ing. J. DORIA MEDINA.

**Salud Pública Boliviana:** Minsiterio de Salud Pública, Plaza Franz Tamayo 1904; quarterly; Dir. Dr. FERNANDO RODRIGUEZ.

**SIB (Sociedad de Ingenieros de Bolivia):** Edificio Conavi 5°, Casilla 187; quarterly; Dir. Ing. JORGE OTERO C.

**Via Libre:** Automovil Club Boliviano; twice a year.

**Yacibol:** YPFB; quarterly; Dir. CARLOS MEYER.

### SANTA CRUZ

**Democracia:** published periodically; Independent; Dir. RUBÉN DARÍO F.

**El Llano:** Editorial Santa Cruz; published periodically; Independent; Dir. CARMELO SAUCEDO.

**La Universidad:** published periodically; Independent; Dir. NAPOLEÓN RODRÍGUEZ.

### SUCRE

**Junin:** Grau 601; weekly; Independent; Dir. LUIS S. WAYAR.

**Tribuna Universitaria:** Universidad Mayor de San Francisco Xavier.

## PRESS ASSOCIATION

**Asociación Boliviana de Periodistas:** La Paz.

### FOREIGN BUREAUX

### LA PAZ

**Agenzia Nazionale Stampa Associata (ANSA)** (*Italy*): Avda. Zalles 8447, La Florida; Bureau Chief JORGE ALVÉSTEGUI.

**Associated Press (AP)** (*U.S.A.*): Casilla 4364; Corresp. HAROLD OLMOS.

**Deutsche Presse-Agentur (DPA)** (*Fed. Germany*): Casilla 164.

**EFE** (*Spain*): Casilla 5702; Bureau Chief Padre JOSÉ GRAMUNT.

**Reuter-Latin** (*U.K.*): Edif Electra, Mercado 2, 2°; Bureau Chief JUAN JAVIER ZEBALLOS.

**United Press International (UPI)** (*U.S.A.*): c/o Ultima Hora, Avda. Camacho 1372; Corresp. ALBERTO ZUAZO NATHES.

# PUBLISHERS

**Editorial los Amigos del Libro:** Pení 3712, Cochabamba; f. 1945; Man. Dir. WERNER GUTTENTAG.

**Editorial "Centenario":** Casilla 883, La Paz; Mans. LUIS SUAZNÁBAR V. and ALFREDO SUAZNÁBAR V.

**Editorial Don Bosco:** Avda. 16 de Julio 1899, Cajón Postal 204, La Paz.

**Editorial Fénix:** Casilla 120, La Paz.

**Editorial Renacimiento (R. Zumelzu & Cia.):** Casilla 433, La Paz.

**Empresa Editora "Universo":** Casilla 1514, La Paz.

**Librería y Editorial "Juventud":** Casilla 1489, La Paz; f. 1952; general and textbooks; Man. Dir. RAFAEL URQUIZO.

**Gisbert y Cia., S.A.:** Casilla 195, La Paz; f. 1906; textbooks and general.

# RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Dirección General de Telecomunicaciones:** Departamento de Radiodifusión, La Paz; Government-controlled broadcasting authority; Dir.-Gen. RENÉ H. OSORIO B.

## RADIO

**Asociación Boliviana de Radiodifusoras (ASBORA):** Casilla 5028, La Paz; Pres. R. SALMÓN.

There are 53 short-wave and 71 medium-wave stations, the majority of which are commercial. Broadcasts take place in Spanish, Quechua, English and German.

There were estimated to be 426,000 radio receivers in 1976.

## TELEVISION

**Televisión Boliviana, S.A.:** Casilla 900, La Paz; f. 1969; Dir.-Gen. EDUARDO LA FAYE.

There were 45,000 television sets in 1976.

# FINANCE

(cap. = capital; dep. = deposits; p.u. = paid up; m. = million; amounts are in Pesos Bolivianos unless otherwise stated)

## BANKING

### State Banks

**Banco Central de Bolivia:** Ayacucho esq. Mercado, Casilla 1401, La Paz; f. 1928; bank of issue; Pres. Manuel Mercado Montero; Gen. Man. Carlos Gumucio.

**Banco del Estado:** Mercado 308, Casilla 1401, La Paz; f. 1970; state bank incorporating banking department of Banco Central de Bolivia; Pres. Jorge Tamayo Ramos; Gen. Man. Dr. José Luis Aparicio Carrasco.

**Banco Agricola de Bolivia:** Avda. Mariscal Santa Cruz esq. Grau, Casilla 1179, La Paz; f. 1942; cap. 88m. (Jan. 1975); Pres. Alberto Natusch Busch; Gen. Man. Lic. Carlos Taborga.

**Banco Minero de Bolivia:** Calle Comercio 1290, Casilla 1410, La Paz; Pres. Dr. Hugo Uriona.

**Banco de la Vivienda:** Avda. Camacho 1336, Casilla 8155, La Paz; f. 1964; to encourage and finance housing developments; 51 per cent state participation; initial cap. 100m.; Pres. Rear Admiral Santiago Maese Roca; Vice-Pres. Col. Lic. Hugo Badani Montaño; Gen. Man. Dr. Augusto Reguerin Guzman.

### Commercial Banks

**Banco Boliviano Americano:** Calle Loayza 127–133, Casilla 478, La Paz; f. 1957; cap. and res. 13.1m., dep. 76.8m. (Dec. 1973); Pres. Luis E. Siles; Exec. Vice-Pres. Dieter Witting.

**Banco de Cochabamba:** Avda. Camacho esq. Colón, Casilla 4314, La Paz; Pres. Mario Salvietti

**Banco de Crédito Oruro:** Calle Potosí esq. Ayacucho, Casilla 8156, La Paz; Pres. Armando Fernández; Gen. Man. Ernseto Siles Gómez.

**Banco de Financiamiento Industrial, S.A.:** Washington 1402, Casilla 51, Oruro; f. 1974; cap. 15m. (June 1976); to encourage and finance industrial development; Pres. Lic. Francisco Bermúdez Bellot; Gen. Man. Carlos F. Vargas Ramos; publ. *Memorias Anuales*.

**Banco Hipotecario Nacional:** Socabaya 348, Casilla 4824, La Paz; Pres. Jaime Quiroga Matos; Gen. Man. Luis Viscarra Cruz.

**Banco Industrial, S.A.:** Avda. 6 de Agosto 2845, Casilla 1290, La Paz; f. 1963; industrial credit bank; cap. U.S. $1.75m.; Pres. Jaime Quiroga Matos; Gen. Man. Jorge López Pacheco.

**Banco Industrial y Ganadero del Bení:** Casilla 54, Trinidad; Pres. Dr. Isaac Schiriqui.

**Banco de La Paz:** Avda. Camacho 1484, Casilla 6826, La Paz; Pres. Lic. Guido Hinojosa; Gen. Man. Lic. Jorge Fernández.

**Banco Mercantil S.A.:** Ayacucho esq. Mercado, Casilla 423, La Paz; f. 1906; cap. and res. 14.930m., dep. 226m. (Dec. 1974); Pres. Dr. José Luis Johnson; Gen. Man. Lic. Fernando Sánchez de Losada.

**Banco Nacional de Bolivia:** Avda. Camacho esq. Colón, Casilla 560, La Paz; f. 1872; 5 brs.; Pres. Dr. Fernando Bedoya Ballivián; Gen. Man. Lic. Alfredo Buchón Rivas.

**Banco Potosí, S.A.:** Casilla 85, Potosí; Pres. Ing. Jaime Buitrago.

**Banco de Santa Cruz de la Sierra:** Casilla 865, Santa Cruz; Pres. Ing. Lyders Pareja; Gen. Man. Mario Melgar Peredo.

**Caja Central de Ahorro y Préstamo para la Vivienda:** Avda. Villazón 1966, 3°, Casilla 4808, La Paz; Pres. Ernesto Wende.

### Foreign Banks

**Banco do Brasil:** Brasília; Avda. Camacho 1336, Casilla 1650, La Paz; f. 1960; Man. João Carlos Finardi.

**Banco de la Nación Argentina:** Bartolomé Mitre 326, Buenos Aires; br. in La Paz: Avda. Camacho 1355, Casilla 2745; Man. Carlos Alberto Cabral.

**Banco Popular del Perú:** Jirón Huallaga 380, Lima 1, Peru; Mercado esq. Colón, Casilla 907, La Paz; f. 1899; cap. and res. 13,694m., dep. 109,493m. (Dec. 1971); Man. Lic. Miguel Fabbri.

**Bank of America:** Calle Mercado 1046, Casilla 2728, La Paz; Man. Keith Parker

**Citibank N.A. La Paz, Bolivia:** Colón 288, Casilla 260, La Paz; Vice-Pres. Mariano Cid.

**Deutsch-Südamerikanische Bank A.G. (Banco Germánico de la América del Sud) and Dresdner Bank A.G.:** H.O. Hamburg; Joint representation: Avda. Mariscal Santa Cruz 1336, 1° piso, Casilla 1077, La Paz; Rep. Peter Hulst.

**First National Bank of Boston:** Edif. Hermann, Plaza Venezuela, Casilla 7955, La Paz; Vice-Pres. and Gen. Man. John Chamberlain.

### Supervising Authority

**Departamento de Fiscalización del Banco Central de Bolivia:** Edificio Banco do Brasil, Avda. Camacho 1377, Casilla 447, La Paz; Man. Lic. Oscar Arancibia.

### Banking Association

**Asociación de Bancos Privados de Bolivia:** Calle Mercado 1115, 1°, La Paz; Pres. Lic. Alfredo Buchón Rivas; Man. a.i. Ismael Murillo Velasco; 19 mems.

## INSURANCE

**Compañía Boliviana de Seguros, S.A.:** Calle Colón 288, La Paz; f. 1946; Pres. and Gen. Man. Isaac Vincente.

**La Mercantil de Seguros y Reaseguros, S.A.:** Calle Mercado 1121, Casilla 2727, La Paz; f. 1956; Pres. Dr. Hugo Echeverría; Gen. Man. Antonio Hernández M.

There are also a number of foreign companies operating in La Paz.

# TRADE AND INDUSTRY

## CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Cámara Nacional de Comercio:** Avda. Camacho, Casilla No. 7, La Paz; f. 1890; 30 brs. and special brs.; Pres. Marcelo Pérez; Man. René Candia Navarro; publ. *Boletín Informativo*.

**Cámara Departamental de Comercio:** 493, Cochabamba; f. 1922; 405 mems.; Pres. Gustavo Hopp; Gen. Man. Walter Antezana Paz.

**Cámara Departamental de Comercio:** Casilla 493, Oruro; Pres. Alejandro Cabrera; Man. Julio Bahoz Ramírez.

**Cámara de Comercio de España** (*Spain*): Casilla 1434, La Paz.

**Cámara Nacional de Comercio Argentino-Boliviana** (*Argentina-Bolivia*): Casilla 2142, La Paz.

### DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATIONS

**Agencia Promotora de Inversiones A. Castedo Leygue:** Casilla 2355, La Paz; f. 1967 to promote agricultural and industrial investment in Bolivia; agricultural and industrial programmes in Bolivia; Man. A. Castedo Leigue.

**Cámara Agropecuaria del Oriente:** Casilla 116, Santa Cruz; f. 1964; agriculture and livestock association for Eastern Bolivia; Man. Fausto Medrano S.

**Cámara Nacional Forestal:** Edif. Cámara Dptal. de Comercio e Industria, Casilla 364, Santa Cruz; forestry development; Pres. Jorge Paz Rivero; Man. Humberto Castedo L.

**Cámara Nacional de Industria:** Avda. Camacho 1485, Casilla 6011; f. 1931; Pres. Reynaldo Venegas; Man. Hugo Castellanos O,; publ. *Revista Industrias—Boletín Informativo*.

**Cámara Nacional de Minería:** Casilla 2022, La Paz; mining institute.

**Corporación Boliviana de Fomento:** Avda. Camacho, Casilla 1124, La Paz; f. 1942; all aspects of national development; main fields of aid include highways, agriculture, conservation of natural resources, electricity, industries, housing; Pres. Gen. Antonio Roses Montalvo.

**Corporación Minera de Bolivia—COMIBOL:** Avda. Mariscal Santa Cruz 1092, Casilla 349; a government organization holding a monopoly of tin and other mineral production; Pres. Alvaro Torrico Arze; Gen. Man. Gen. Carlos Alcoreza Melgarejo.

**Empresa Nacional de Fundiciones:** La Paz; f. 1966; state company for the smelting of non-ferrous minerals.

**Empresa Nacional de Siderurgia:** La Paz; state company for iron and steel.

**Instituto Boliviano del Café:** Ministerio de Agricultura, Casilla 1262; f. 1965; department controlling the export, marketing and growing policies in the coffee industry; Pres. Dr. José Ayala.

**Instituto Nacional de Financiamiento (INDEF):** Ministerio de Finanzas, La Paz; financing national projects; Dir. Lic. Héctor Ormachez P.

**Instituto Nacional de Inversiones (I.N.I.):** La Paz; state institution for the promotion of investments governed by a Board consisting of three Ministers of State and two representatives of the private sector.

**Instituto Nacional de Preinversión (INALPRE):** Calle Hermanos Manchego 2441, Casilla 8358, La Paz; f. 1974; financial and technical assistance for national projects; cap. U.S. $5.4m. (1976); Exec. Dir. Ing. Antonio Bazoberry Quiroga.

**Yacimientos Petroliferos Fiscales Bolivianos—YPFB:** Calle Bueno, Casilla 401, La Paz; f. 1936; state oil enterprise; Pres. Ing. Rolando Prada M.; Publ. Relations Carlos Meyer Ayala.

### EMPLOYERS' ASSOCIATION

**Asociación Nacional Exportadores de Bolivia (ANEB):** Casilla 2355, La Paz; f. 1968, to promote exports of agricultural products and Bolivian raw materials; Pres. Guillermo Crooker; Vice-Pres. Antonio Castedo Leigue.

**Confederación de Empresarios Privados:** Casilla 130, La Paz.

### TRADE UNIONS

Trade unions were disbanded in 1974 but illegal meetings, particularly by mineworkers, continue. It was reported in 1976 that the government had imposed an official mineworkers union to replace the dissident miners' leaders.

The principal *de facto* unions are the *Central Obrera Boliviana* and the *Federación de Obreros Mineros* led by Juan Lechin Oquendo (in exile).

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

**Empresa Nacional de Ferrocarriles:** Calle Bolívar 724, Casilla 428, La Paz; f. 1964; administers most of the railways in Bolivia; Gen. Man. Gustavo A. Méndez T.

*Western Network:* Total 2,197 km.

*Eastern Network:* Total 1,222 km.

*ex-Peruvian Corporation:* Total 97 km.

Total networks: 3,516 km. (1975).

**Private Railways:**

| | |
|---|---|
| Machacamarca–Uncia (Owners: Corporación Minera de Bolivia) | 108 km. |
| Uyuni–Pulacayo (Owners: Empresa Minera Pulacayo) | 52 km. |

A wide-scale railway improvement programme is under way, the second stage of which was completed in 1976.

### ROADS

In 1974 Bolivia had 37,313 km. of roads, 1,163 km. of which were paved and another 6,560 km. of which were all-weather roads. Almost the entire road network is concentrated in the *altiplano* region and the Andes valleys. New projects include the construction of a Trans-Chaco highway, linking La Paz with Asunción, capital of Paraguay.

**T.I.S.A. International:** Bozo 167, Plaza Alonso de Mendoza, P.O.B. 6594, La Paz; international bus services; bus charter; car and bus hire; tours; Pres. Alejandro Herrera Bustamante; Gen. Man. Armand Sam Schleker.

### INLAND WATERWAYS

By agreement with Paraguay in 1938 (confirmed in 1939) Bolivia has an outlet on the River Paraguay. This arrangement, together with navigation rights on the Paraná, gives her access to the River Plate and the sea. The River Paraguay is navigable for vessels of 12-foot draught for 288 km. beyond Asunción in Paraguay and for smaller boats another 960 km. to Corumbá in Brazil.

In 1976 Argentina granted Bolivia free port facilities at Roserio on the River Parará. Most of Bolivia's foreign trade is handled through the ports of Matarani (Peru), Antofagasta and Arica (Chile), Rosario and Buenos Aires (Argentina) and Santos (Brazil).

Bolivia has over 14,000 km. of navigable rivers which connect most of Bolivia with the Amazon basin.

**Bolivian River Navigation Company:** f. 1958; services from Puerto Suárez to Buenos Aires (Argentina).

### CIVIL AVIATION

Bolivia has 30 airports including the two international airports at La Paz and Santa Cruz.

**Lloyd Aéreo Boliviano (LAB):** Casilla 132, Cochabamba; Avda. Camacho 1460, Casilla 691, La Paz; G.R. Moreno esq. Suárez de Figueroa, Santa Cruz; f. 1925; partly State-owned since 1941. Operates internal services linking the main localities in Bolivia. Joint services with other national lines to Argentina, Brazil, Chile, Peru, Paraguay, Panama and the U.S.A.; Pres. Mario Patiño Ayora; fleet: 3 Boeing 727-100, 1 Boeing 727-200, 2 Fairchild F-27M, 2 Fairchild F-27J, 1 Douglas DC-3.

The following foreign airlines serve Bolivia: Aerolíneas Argentinas, Aerolineas Paraguayas, Avianca, Braniff, Cruzeiro do Sul, Iberia, Lufthansa and Varig.

## TOURISM

**Instituto Boliviano de Turismo:** Avda. Camacho esq. Bueno, Casilla 1868, La Paz; Dir. Juan Luzio.

**Asociación Boliviana de Agencias de Viajes y Turismo:** Casilla 460, La Paz; Pres. Mario Grisi.

### CULTURAL ORGANIZATIONS

**Consejo Nacional del Arte:** Palacio de los Marqueses de Villaverde, La Paz; f. 1960 to encourage the arts and organize cultural events.

**Dirección General de Cultura:** La Paz; publs. *Khana, Cuadernos quincenales de poesía.*

## ATOMIC ENERGY

**Comisión Boliviana de Energía Nuclear:** Avda. 6 de Agosto 2905, P.O.B. 4821, La Paz; f. 1960; Tech. Man. Ing. Forge Doria Medina; Gen. Adviser Ing. Angel García Ontiveros; Legal Adviser Dr. Rodolfo Michel; Dir. of Nuclear Medicine Centres Dr. Luis Barragan; main activities include: nuclear engineering, surveys of radioactive nuclear raw materials, exploitation and treatment of uranium minerals, chemical and radio-chemical analysis, environmental surveys, electronics and projects on neutron and gamma radiation, energetics, physics and dosimetry. The Nuclear Medicine Centres deal with hematology, gastroenterology, nefrology, cardiology, radiopharmacy, diagnosis with radioisotopes, and research into endemic diseases and altitude physiology.

**Instituto de Investigaciones Físicas:** Universidad Mayor de San Andrés, Avda. Villazón Cables Pesquifísicas, La Paz; f. 1952; Dir. Lic. Carlos Aguirre; research activities include cosmic radiation, terrestrial magnetism and gravimetry, tonosphere, meteorology, automatic picture transmission, solid state physics, physical metallurgy and ultrasound astronomy.

## UNIVERSITIES

**Universidad Boliviana Mayor Gabriel René Moreno:** Santa Cruz; *c.* 270 teachers, 1,900 students.

**Universidad Boliviana General José Ballivián:** Beni; 40 teachers, 199 students.

**Universidad Boliviana Juan Misael Saracho:** Avda. de las Américas, Casilla 51, Tarija; 104 teachers, 750 students.

**Universidad Boliviana Mayor, Real y Pontificia de San Francisco Xavier:** Calle Estudiantes esq. Junin, Casilla 212, Sucre; 203 teachers, 4,210 students.

**Universidad Boliviana Mayor de San Andrés:** Avda. Villazón 1995, La Paz; 800 teachers, 15,000 students.

**Universidad Boliviana Mayor de San Simón:** Avda. Oquendo-Sucre, Casilla 558, Cochabamba; 273 professors, 4,024 students.

**Universidad Boliviana Tomás Frias:** Avda. del Maestro, Casilla 36, Potosí; *c.* 140 teachers, 750 students.

**Universidad Boliviana Técnica de Oruro:** Oruro.

**Universidad Boliviana Catolica:** La Paz; *c.* 90 teachers, *c.* 1,000 students.

# BOTSWANA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of Botswana lies between the Republic of South Africa to the south and east, Rhodesia to the north-east and Namibia (South West Africa) to the west and north. A short section of the northern frontier adjoins Zambia. The climate is generally sub-tropical, with hot summers and an average annual rainfall of 18 inches. The territory is largely near-desert, and most of the population lives along the eastern border by the main railway line. The languages used are Tswana and English. The chief religion is Christianity. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) consists of a central horizontal band of black edged with white, between bands of azure above and below. The capital is Gaborone.

### Recent History

Formerly one of the British High Commission Territories in southern Africa, Bechuanaland became internally self-governing in March 1965 and, as Botswana, attained full independence within the Commonwealth in 1966.

Political life has been dominated by Sir Seretse Khama's Botswana Democratic Party (BDP) which won the general elections in 1965, 1969 and 1974, with little real opposition. A liberal conservative, Sir Seretse has consolidated his leadership of the country over the years while pursuing a national programme of democracy, development, self-reliance and unity.

New-found mineral wealth is stimulating the transition from a predominantly rural to a mixed economy, as well as creating new problems for the country. Growth of the urban at the expense of the rural sector, unequal distribution of capital and incidents of labour unrest and criticism of the public services present obstacles for development, although Botswana has won increasing respect for its stability of government, non-racialism and democratic practice.

In southern African politics, Botswana occupies a delicate position which is reflected in a foreign policy of moderation and non-alignment. While openly critical of the social and political structures in the neighbouring white-ruled countries, it depends heavily upon them for its trade and communications. Sir Seretse has maintained a firm attitude of opposition by refusing financial aid and diplomatic relations, and by repeatedly denouncing *apartheid* and accepting political refugees. The decision to open the border with Zambia and the establishment of full diplomatic relations with the Soviet Union and the People's Republic of China further strengthened Botswana's political independence from South Africa.

Sir Seretse played a leading role in the attempts to encourage a peaceful solution to the constitutional problems of Rhodesia and Namibia but in 1976 joined the Presidents of Angola, Mozambique, Tanzania and Zambia in condemning the Turnhalle talks on the future of Namibia and the proposed arrangements for transition to black majority rule in Rhodesia agreed between the Rhodesian Prime Minister, Ian Smith, and the U.S. Secretary of State, Dr. Henry Kissinger. Botswana's economic reliance on Rhodesia and South Africa will decrease when it withdraws from the customs union with South Africa and nationalizes its vital Rhodesian-owned railway, and when the Bot-Zam highway is completed later in 1977.

### Government

Legislative power is vested in the National Assembly, with 38 members holding office for five years, including 32 elected by universal adult suffrage. Executive power is vested in the President, elected by the Assembly for its duration. He appoints and leads a Cabinet which is responsible to the Assembly. The President has powers to delay implementation of legislation for six months; and certain matters also have to be referred to the 15-member House of Chiefs for approval though they have no power of veto. Local government is effected through nine district councils and three town councils (Gaborone, Lobatse and Francistown).

### Defence

Botswana has a paramilitary police force of 1,572.

### Economic Affairs

When Botswana gained independence in 1966 the economy was limited almost entirely to cattle-raising and, as a result of several years of drought and crop failure, over half the population relied on relief feeding schemes from abroad. The United Kingdom continued to supply budgetary aid until 1972, when higher customs receipts and new revenues from mining allowed for budgetary self-sufficiency. The economy is still based chiefly on livestock raising and agriculture which provide a livelihood for over 80 per cent of the population and which, until recently, were the source of almost all the country's exports. The predominant cattle industry depends on the periodic renewal of the agreement whereby the EEC rebates 90 per cent of its levies on Botswana's vital beef exports to the United Kingdom.

The fastest growing economic sector is mining, which already provides a major source of exports and revenues, although, with the exception of diamonds, production has not yet reached the expected levels. In addition to the established extraction of asbestos, manganese, coal, copper, copper-nickel and diamonds, deposits of brine, soda-ash, salt, sodium sulphate, potash and gypsum have still to be developed.

The Selebi-Pikwe copper and nickel operation, in which the Government has a 15 per cent share, began production in 1974. More than 40 million metric tons of ore were located and potential output was estimated at 46,000 tons of copper-nickel matte per year. Full capacity was reached in 1976. The biggest deposit of diamonds outside the U.S.S.R. was discovered at Orapa in 1967 and production began four years later. Annual output is expected to rise from 2.4 million carats in 1976 to 4.5 million carats in 1978. The DK1/2 kimberlite pipes, which are smaller than the deposits at Orapa but contain higher quality diamonds, began production at the end of 1976 with an initial output of 200,000 rising to 350,000, carats per year. In July 1975 the Government increased its equity stake in the diamond operations from 15 to 50 per cent. Its share of the profits rose from 57.5 to between 65 and 70 per cent.

The manufacturing sector is restricted to the processing of meat and minerals although there are plans for expansion which will allow for the manufacture of soda ash. Botswana, with Lesotho and Swaziland, is linked to South Africa in a customs union but the establishment of its own currency and central bank in August 1976 is an indication of its growing economic self-confidence. The budget has shown a surplus since 1973 and current expenditure of R60.6 million and revenues totalling R68.0 million were announced for the 1976/77 budget, with R38 million for development, most of which will go towards the Accelerated Rural Development Programme, education and road construction schemes.

At the end of 1976 the economy was suffering from inflation, reduced foreign aid and the fall in world commodity prices. Due to a lack of finance, certain projects included in the National Development Plan (1973–78) have been postponed.

Botswana's trade deficit, which goes back to 1962, remains considerable, as the rapid growth of mineral exports has been accompanied by an increased demand for imported manufactured goods and machinery. Development is also hampered by frequent drought, inadequate internal and external communications and a shortage of trained manpower. In the long term, the economic outlook is promising in view of Botswana's highly developed beef industry and its vast mineral resources which offer excellent prospects for the growth of ancillary industries, employment opportunities and economic diversification. The expansion of the tourist industry, which currently provides an annual revenue of R2.5 million, will create further economic opportunities.

### Transport and Communications

Communications are largely undeveloped, with only about 2,400 km. of main roads, and the lifeline of the country is the railway between South Africa and Rhodesia which is owned and operated by Rhodesia Railways. There are several airfields served by government and private charter companies. In the north the Okavango River represents the only major source of water, one which it has not yet proved possible to exploit, either for irrigation or transport. A large road development plan is under way. In June 1973 the Botswana Government announced that an American firm would build the Botswana-Zambia (Bot-Zam) highway from Nata to Kazungula. The road will increase opportunities for trade with Zambia, and connect the remote north of the country with the more populated south. It is scheduled to be completed in 1977 with an American loan of $16.6 million.

### Social Welfare

Health services are being developed, and at the end of 1975 there were 13 general hospitals, one mental hospital, 7 health centres, 200 health posts and 58 clinics.

### Education

In 1975 there were 116,293 pupils in primary schools, mostly financed by district councils, assisted by Government grants in aid. In addition, 12,098 students received secondary education, and 507 students received higher education abroad or at the University of Botswana and Swaziland in Botswana. Literacy in Tswana is about 25 per cent, and in English just over 15 per cent. The Government aims to provide free education by 1980.

### Tourism

There are eight game reserves, including Chobe, only a short drive from Victoria Falls by first-class roads. Most of the main centres of population have hotels, and photographic and big-game safaris can be organized.

*Visas* are not required to enter Botswana by nationals of Commonwealth countries, Austria, EEC countries, Finland, Greece, Iceland, Israel, Liechtenstein, Norway, San Marino, South Africa, Sweden, Switzerland, the U.S.A. and Uruguay.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 19th (Ascension), May 30th (Whit Monday), May 31st (President's Day), June 18th (Commonwealth Day), August 2nd (Bank Holiday), September 30th (Botswana Day), October 24th (United Nations Day), December 25th (Christmas Day), December 26th (Boxing Day).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year's Day), March 24th–27th (Easter).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in use.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 thebe = 1 pula.

Exchange rates (December 1976):
£1 sterling = 1.441 pula;
U.S. $1 = 87.0 thebe.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

| Area (sq. miles) | Population | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Census of Aug. 31st, 1971 | | Tribes (1964 Census) | | | | | |
| | Total | Non-citizens | Bakgatla | Bakwena | Bamalete | Bamangwato | Bangwaketse | Batawana |
| 231,805 | 630,379* | 11,261 | 32,118 | 73,088 | 13,861 | 199,782 | 71,289 | 42,347 |

* This is an overall estimate including Batswana absent from the country. The actual total recorded was 574,094 plus 10,550 nomads. There were 10,861 non-citizens.

**Estimated Population:** 691,000 (July 1st, 1975).

### POPULATION BY CENSUS DISTRICT (1971 Census)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Barolong | 12,158 | Kweneng | 72,093 |
| Central | 234,828 | Lobatse | 12,920 |
| Chobe | 5,411 | Ngamiland | 53,870 |
| Francistown | 19,906 | Ngwaketse | 79,152 |
| Gaborone | 18,436 | North-East | 28,524 |
| Ghanzi | 17,352 | Orapa | 1,209 |
| Kgalagadi | 17,289 | Selebi-Pikwe | 4,940 |
| Kgatleng | 35,752 | South-East | 22,691 |

### PRINCIPAL TOWNS

(1975/76)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Gaborone (capital) | 33,142 | Molepolole | 14,843 |
| Francistown | 23,249 | Lobatse | 14,830 |
| Selebi-Pikwe | 20,572 | Mahalapye | 12,707 |
| Serowe | 20,005 | Mochudi | 12,127 |
| Kanye | 16,836 | Maun | 11,400 |

### ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE POPULATION

| | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|
| Agriculture, forestry, hunting and fishing | 264,100 | 271,800 |
| Construction | 6,800 | 6,400 |
| Commerce and finance | 8,200 | 8,500 |
| Manufacturing | 2,500 | 3,400 |
| Transport and communications | 1,400 | 1,500 |
| Mining | 4,400 | 3,900 |
| Domestic service | 10,000 | 10,000 |
| Other services | 20,700 | 21,300 |
| TOTAL | 318,100 | 326,800 |

The number of Batswana recruited for South African mines in 1973 was 28,953. The income for Botswana in deferred payment and remittances was R2,084,729 in 1973.

## AGRICULTURE

### LAND USE (1974)

('000 hectares)

| | |
|---|---|
| Arable land | 512 |
| Permanent crops | — |
| Permanent meadows and pastures | 41,100 |
| Forest land | 962 |
| Other land | 15,963 |
| Inland water | 1,500 |
| TOTAL | 60,037 |

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

### PRINCIPAL CROPS

| | AREA* ('000 hectares) | | | PRODUCTION ('000 metric tons) | | | YIELD* (100 kg. per hectare) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 | 1973 | 1974* | 1975* | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
| Maize | 15 | 15 | 15 | 8 | 10 | 10 | 5.0 | 6.7 | 6.7 |
| Millet | 10 | 10 | 10 | 1 | 4 | 4 | 1.4 | 4.0 | 4.0 |
| Sorghum | 65 | 100 | 105 | 7 | 40 | 50 | 1.1 | 4.0 | 4.8 |
| Pulses | 25 | 25 | 25 | 15* | 15 | 15 | 6.0 | 6.0 | 6.0 |
| Groundnuts | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6* | 6 | 6 | 9.4 | 9.8 | 9.8 |

* FAO estimate.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

**Official figures:** maize production (metric tons): 1973/74 33,893; 1974/75 28,677; 1975/76 62,137; sorghum production (metric tons): 1973/74 72,393; 1974/75 33,843; 1975/76 55,540.

### LIVESTOCK

('000)

| | 1973 | 1974* | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cattle | 2,100 | 2,200 | 2,300 |
| Horses | 9* | 9 | 9 |
| Donkeys | 40* | 40 | 40 |
| Sheep | 410* | 415 | 420 |
| Goats | 1,000* | 1,050 | 1,000 |
| Pigs | 16* | 17 | 18 |
| Poultry | 500* | 520 | 530 |

* FAO estimate.

### LIVESTOCK PRODUCE

(FAO estimates, '000 metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Beef | 27 | 28 | 31 |
| Offal | 4.7 | 4.9 | 5.1 |
| Cows' milk | 71 | 72 | 74 |
| Hen eggs | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.5 |

Cattle hides (1972–75): 3,400 metric tons per year (FAO estimate).

## FORESTRY

### ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS

('000 cubic metres, all non-coniferous)

| | 1965 | 1966 | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1970* | 1971* | 1972* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Industrial wood | 38 | 39 | 40 | 40 | 40 | 45 | 45 | 45 |
| Fuel wood | 560 | 580 | 590 | 600 | 610 | 620 | 640 | 650 |
| TOTAL | 598 | 619 | 630 | 640 | 650 | 665 | 685 | 695 |

* FAO estimates.

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products.*

## MINING

| | | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Coal | metric tons | 15,532 | 25,498 | 68,639 |
| Copper/nickel | ,, ,, | — | 6,664 | 16,513 |
| manganese | ,, ,, | 340 | — | — |
| Semi-precious stones | ,, ,, | 72.9 | 81.0 | 65.0 |
| Diamonds | carats | 2,453,266 | 2,718,000* | n.a. |

* Estimates.

## FINANCE

100 thebe=1 pula.
Coins: 1, 5, 10, 25 and 50 thebe.
Notes: 1, 2, 5 and 10 pula.
Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling=1.441 pula; U.S. $1=87.0 thebe.
100 pula=£69.40=$115.00.

*Note:* The pula was introduced in August 1976, replacing (at par) the South African rand. Since September 1975 the rand has had a value of U.S. $1.15. It has been proposed that the pula will be devalued to U.S. $1.00. For details of previous changes in the exchange rate, *see* the chapter on South Africa.

### BUDGET

(Twelve months ending March 31st.)
('000 rand)

| REVENUE | 1973/74 | 1974/75 | 1975/76 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Customs and excise (incl. sales duty) | 20,941 | 30,389 | 24,605 |
| Taxes and duties | 8,906 | 16,396 | 23,641 |
| Licences | 684 | 914 | 1,041 |
| Departmental services | 1,345 | 2,110 | 2,471 |
| Post and telegraphs | 2,041 | — | 2 |
| Government properties | 4,613 | 4,449 | 15,691 |
| Fines | 112 | 135 | 208 |
| Reimbursements | 832 | 1,492 | 2,198 |
| Loan repayments | 1,136 | 4,838 | 5,715 |
| Interest | 881 | 1,838 | 2,903 |
| Miscellaneous | 296 | 347 | 839 |
| TOTAL | 41,787 | 62,917 | 79,315 |

| EXPENDITURE | 1974/75 | 1975/76 |
|---|---|---|
| Parliament | 300 | 191 |
| Office of the President | 4,677 | 6,734 |
| Ministry of Finance Development Planning | 2,630 | 2,873 |
| Ministry of Home Affairs | 2,366 | 1,572 |
| Ministry of Agriculture | 4,612 | 6,185 |
| Ministry of Education | 3,898 | 5,022 |
| Ministry of Commerce and Industry | 1,118 | 1,577 |
| Ministry of Local Government and Lands | 4,756 | 5,791 |
| Ministry of Works and Communications | 4,677 | 5,929 |
| Ministry of Mineral Resources and Water Affairs | 2,006 | 3,417 |
| Ministry of Health | 1,823 | 4,177 |
| Administration of justice | 142 | 323 |
| Attorney General | 1,558 | 1,883 |
| Auditor General | 92 | 137 |
| Appropriation from revenue | 24,109 | 22,221 |
| Public debt | 2,742 | 4,164 |
| Pensions, gratuities and Compensations | 756 | 870 |
| Salaries and allowances—specified officers | 38 | 43 |
| Overseas Services Aid Scheme | 276 | 216 |
| Miscellaneous | — | 40 |
| TOTAL | 62,576 | 73,274 |

**1976/77** (estimates, million rand): Recurrent Revenue 68.0; Recurrent Expenditure 60.6; Development Expenditure 38.0.

## NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN, 1973–78
## PROJECTED CAPITAL DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME

(Rand million)

| EXTERNAL FINANCE | |
|---|---|
| United Kingdom | 13.3 |
| Swedish Government | 3.1 |
| US AID | 13.5 |
| IBRD and IDA | 16.8 |
| Canadian Government | 5.8 |
| DANIDA | 1.1 |
| Others | 3.3 |
| TOTAL NEGOTIATED | 56.9 |
| Under Negotiation | 81.1 |
| Projected External Finance | 138.0 |
| Projected Appropriations from Domestic Revenue | 22.3 |
| TOTAL PROJECTED REVENUE | 160.3 |
| Shortfall | 0.3 |
| | 160.6 |

| PROJECTED EXPENDITURE BY DEPARTMENT | |
|---|---|
| Agriculture | 12.4 |
| Justice | 0.5 |
| Commerce and Industry | 2.8 |
| Finance and Development Planning | 0.3 |
| Education | 11.4 |
| Local Government and Lands | 33.9 |
| Health, Labour and Home Affairs | 4.8 |
| Works and Communications | 54.7 |
| Minerals and Mineral Resources | 2.1 |
| Interdepartmental Projects | 33.6 |
| Parastatal Organizations | 3.0 |
| Law and Order | 1.1 |
| TOTAL PROJECTED EXPENDITURE | 160.6 |

## NATIONAL ACCOUNTS

(Rand million, July 1st to June 30th)

| | 1968/69 | 1971/72 |
|---|---|---|
| GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT (at Factor Cost) | 45.8 | 89.4 |
| *of which:* | | |
| Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing | 21.6 | 27.4 |
| Mining and quarrying | −1.2 | 18.9 |
| Manufacturing | 2.8 | |
| Electricity and water supply | 0.3 | 1.4 |
| Construction | 1.9 | 10.0 |
| Transport, storage and communication | 3.4 | 4.5 |
| Retail and wholesale trade, hotels and restaurants | 3.0 | 6.8 |
| Financing, insurance, real estate and business services | 0.5 | 3.1 |
| Ownership of dwellings | 3.0 | 3.0 |
| Domestic services | 0.4 | 1.5 |
| Other community, social and personal services | 0.9 | 1.5 |
| Government services | 9.5 | 12.2 |
| Unallocated | −0.2 | −0.8 |
| Indirect Taxes *less* subsidies | 2.1 | 11.0 |
| GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT (at Market Prices) | 47.9 | 100.4 |
| *Less* consumption of fixed capital | −3.0 | −5.2 |
| NET DOMESTIC PRODUCT | 44.9 | 85.2 |
| EXPENDITURE ON GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT | 47.9 | 100.4 |
| *of which:* | | |
| Government final consumption | 11.3 | 16.3 |
| Private final consumption | 42.7 | 60.0 |
| Increase in stocks | 5.7 | 3.8 |
| Gross fixed capital formation | 9.9 | 55.2 |
| Export of goods and services | 10.3 | 39.8 |
| *Less* Import of goods and services | −32.0 | −74.7 |

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(R'000)

| | 1970/71 | 1971/72 | 1972/73 | 1973/74 | 1974/75* | 1975/76* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 44,772 | 62,700 | 96,901 | 103,927 | 120,736 | 159,326 |
| Exports | 20,000 | 31,000 | 50,973 | 67,441 | 84,321 | 109,106 |
| Balance | −24,772 | −31,700 | −45,928 | −36,486 | − 36,415 | −50,220 |

* Provisional.

### PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

(R'000)

| IMPORTS | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|
| Food and Live Animals | 10,362 | 14,578 |
| Beverages and Tobacco | 7,092 | 6,139 |
| Crude Materials, Inedible, except Fuels | 3,270 | 1,453 |
| Mineral Fuels, Lubricants and Related Materials | 5,103 | 13,447 |
| Animal and Vegetable Oils and Fats | 129 | 308 |
| Chemicals | 6,185 | 6,073 |
| Manufactured Goods Classified Chiefly by Material | 21,238 | 24,498 |
| Machinery and Transport Equipment | 44,376 | 33,829 |
| Miscellaneous Manufactured Articles | 9,252 | 14,000 |
| Commodities and Transactions Not Classified According to Kind | 4,698 | 7,141 |
| TOTAL | 111,705 | 121,466 |

| EXPORTS | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|
| Meat and Meat Products | 32,745 | 35,600 |
| Hides and Skins | 1,598 | 2,500 |
| Other Animal Products | 822 | — |
| Mineral Products | 38,400 | 44,300 |
| Other Commodities | 8,283 | 16,100 |
| TOTAL | 81,748 | 98,500 |

**1975:** Imports 153.3 million rand.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

(1975)

| | |
|---|---|
| Passengers Carried* | 529,340 |
| Freight Traffic (metric tons) | 2,301,280 |

* Internal traffic only.

### ROAD TRAFFIC

(Vehicles registered)

| 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 7,900 | 8,357 | 11,668 | 10,524 |

* Excludes government vehicles (1975: 1,992).

### CIVIL AVIATION

(scheduled services)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Passenger-km. (million) | 9.0 | 10.0 | 14.9 |
| Freight ('000 tonne-km.) | 80.0 | 76.0 | 90.0 |
| Mail ('000 tonne-km.) | 16.0 | 11.5 | 10.0 |

## COMMUNICATIONS MEDIA

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Telephones | 4,563 | 5,244 | 6,699 | 7,096 |
| Radio Licences | 11,602 | n.a. | n.a. | n..a |
| Post Offices and Agencies | 78 | 77 | 81 | 82 |

## EDUCATION

(1974)

| | INSTITUTIONS | STUDENTS |
|---|---|---|
| Primary | 316 | 103,711 |
| Secondary | 29 | 10,308 |
| Teacher Training | 3 | 436 |
| Vocational Training | 25 | 1,528 |
| University* | 1 | 201† |

* In addition, 209 students were enrolled in third-level institutions abroad.

† Including 15 teachers in training.

**1975** students: 116,293 primary, 12,098 secondary.

*Source* (unless otherwise stated): Central Statistics Office, Gaborone.

# THE CONSTITUTION

The current Constitution of Botswana came into operation in September 1966.

## EXECUTIVE

### President

Executive power lies with the President of Botswana, who is also Commander-in-Chief of the armed forces. Election for the office of President is linked with the General Election of members of the National Assembly. Presidential candidates must receive at least 1,000 nominations. If there is more than one candidate for the Presidency, each candidate for office in the Assembly must declare which presidential candidate he supports. The candidate for President who commands the votes of more than half the elected members of the Assembly will be declared President. If the Presidency falls vacant the members of the National Assembly will themselves elect a new President. The President will hold office for the duration of Parliament. After the 1974 elections the President became an ex-officio member of the assembly.

### Cabinet

There is also a Vice-President, whose office is Ministerial. The Vice-President is appointed by the President, and acts as his deputy in the absence of the President. The Cabinet consists of the President, the Vice-President, and ten other Ministers appointed by the President. Every member of the Cabinet accepts responsibility before the National Assembly for the policies of the Government.

## LEGISLATURE

The legislative power is vested in Parliament, consisting of the President and the National Assembly, acting after consultation in certain cases with the House of Chiefs. The President may withhold his assent to a Bill passed by the National Assembly, but if it is again presented to him after six months, he is required to assent to it unless he dissolves Parliament within 21 days.

### House of Chiefs

The House of Chiefs has the Chiefs of the eight principal tribes of Botswana as *ex officio* members, 4 members elected by sub-chiefs from their own number, and 3 members elected by the other 12 members of the House. Bills and motions relating to chieftaincy matters and alterations of the Constitution must be referred to the House, which may also deliberate and make representations on any matter, including Bills affecting tribal interests.

### National Assembly

The National Assembly consists of the Speaker, the Attorney-General, who does not have a vote, 32 elected members and 4 specially elected members. There is universal adult suffrage. The life of the Assembly is five years.

The Constitution also contains a code of human rights, enforceable by the High Court.

# THE GOVERNMENT

### HEAD OF STATE

**President:** Dr. Sir SERETSE KHAMA, K.B.E., LL.D.

### CABINET

(*November* 1976)

**President:** Dr. Sir SERETSE KHAMA, K.B.E., LL.D.

**Vice-President and Minister of Finance and Development Planning:** Dr. QUET K. J. MASIRE, J.P.

**Minister of Mineral Resources and Water Affairs:** M. K. SEGOKGO.

**Minister of Agriculture:** E. S. MASISI.

**Minister of Works and Communications:** J. G. HASKINS, O.B.E., J.P.

**Minister of Commerce and Industry:** Dr. G. K. G. CHIEPE, M.B.E., LL.D.

**Minister of Health:** M. P. K. NWAKO.

**Minister of Education:** K. P. MORAKE.

**Minister of Home Affairs:** B. K. KGARI.

**Minister of Local Government and Lands:** L. MAKGEKGENENE.

**Minister of Information and Broadcasting:** D. K. KWELAGOBE.

**Minister of External Affairs:** A. M. MOGWE, M.B.E.

**Assistant Minister of Finance and Development Planning:** P. S. MMUSI.

**Assistant Minister of Local Government and Lands:** L. M. SERETSE.

# PARLIAMENT

### NATIONAL ASSEMBLY

**Speaker:** Rev. ALBERT LOCK, C.B.E.

**Attorney-General:** M. D. MOKAMA.

(General Election of October 1974)

| PARTY | VOTES | SEATS |
|---|---|---|
| Botswana Democratic Party | 49,047 | 27 |
| Botswana People's Party | 4,199 | 2 |
| Botswana National Front | 7,358 | 2 |
| Botswana Independence Party | 3,086 | 1 |

There are six additional members of the Assembly: the Speaker, the Attorney-General and four specially elected members.

### HOUSE OF CHIEFS

**Chairman:** Chief LETSHOLATHEBE.

# POLITICAL PARTIES

**Botswana Democratic Party:** P.O.B. 28, Gaborone; Pres. Sir SERETSE KHAMA; Vice-Pres. A. M. TSOEBEBE; Sec. Q. K. J. MASIRE; 27 seats in National Assembly.

**Botswana Independence Party:** P.O.B. 37, Palapye; Pres. M. K. MPHO; Sec.-Gen. E. R. MOKOBI; Vice-Pres. J. G. GUGUSHE; one seat in National Assembly.

**Botswana National Front:** P.O.B. 11, Mahalapye; Parl. Leader ex-Chief BATHOEN II; Vice-Pres. G. F. KGAKGE; Sec.-Gen. M. H. MHOIWA; 2 seats in National Assembly.

**Botswana People's Party:** P.O. Francistown; Pres. P. L. MATANTE; 2 seats in National Assembly.

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### HIGH COMMISSIONS AND EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO BOTSWANA

(In Gaborone, unless otherwise stated)
(HC) High Commission; (E) Embassy.

**Australia:** Pretoria, South Africa (HC).

**Austria:** Pretoria, South Africa (E).

**Belgium:** Pretoria, South Africa (E).

**Canada:** Pretoria, South Africa (HC).

**China, People's Republic:** (E).

**Czechoslovakia:** Lusaka, Zambia (E).

**Denmark:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania (E).

**Egypt:** Lusaka, Zambia (E).

**France:** Lusaka, Zambia (E).

**Germany, Federal Republic:** P.O.B. 315 (E); *Ambassador:* HANS-JOSEF REGENHARDT.

**India:** Lusaka, Zambia (HC).

**Japan:** Lusaka, Zambia (E).

**Kenya:** Lusaka, Zambia (HC).

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** Nairobi, Kenya (E).

**Netherlands:** Lusaka, Zambia (E).

**Nigeria:** P.O.B. 274 (HC); *High Commissioner:* RUDA MOHAMMED.

**Romania:** Lusaka, Zambia (E).

**Sweden:** P.O.B. 17 (E); *Chargé d'Affaires:* B. E. KALFHORS.

**Swaziland:** (HC).

**Switzerland:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania (E).

**Tanzania:** Lusaka, Zambia (HC).

**U.S.S.R.:** (E).

**United Kingdom:** P.B. 23 (HC); *High Commissioner:* Miss E. J. EMERY, C.M.G.

**U.S.A.:** P.O.B. 90 (E); *Ambassador:* DAVID B. BOLEN.

**Yugoslavia:** Lusaka, Zambia (E).

**Zambia:** P.O.B. 362 (HC); *High Commissioner:* GILBERT ILUTE YETA (also accred. to Lesotho and Swaziland).

Botswana also has diplomatic relations with Mexico and Norway.

# JUDICIAL SYSTEM

There is a High Court at Lobatse and Magistrates' Courts in each district. Appeals lie to the Court of Appeal for Botswana.

**Chief Justice:** Hon. G. O. L. DYKE.

**Puisne Judge:** vacant.

**Registrar and Master of the High Court:** J. MCWHINNIE.

**President of Court of Appeal:** Hon. I. A. MAISELS.

**Justices of Appeal:** Hon. A. MILNE, Hon. J. A. SMIT, Hon. BRIAN DOYLE, Hon. N. OGILVIE-THOMPSON.

**Chief Magistrates:** A. A. OSIBOGUN, G. L. PATEL.

**Senior Magistrates:** P. T. W. POWELL, A. NITHIANANDAN.

# RELIGION

Most Christians are members of the United Congregational Church of Southern Africa. There are a large number of "Zionist" or Evangelical Christians. In 1970 there were 16,879 Roman Catholics in Botswana.

**United Congregational Church of Southern Africa:** P.O. Molepolole; brs. throughout Botswana.

**United Methodist Church.**

**Methodist Church in Southern Africa.**

**Christian Council of Botswana:** P.O.B. 355, Gaborone; Gen. Sec. Rev. Brian H. Bailey.

**Roman Catholic Bishop of Gaborone:** P.O.B. 218, Gaborone; Rt. Rev. U. C. J. Murphy.

**Anglican Bishop of Botswana:** Rt. Rev. C. S. Mallory.

## THE PRESS

**Agrinews:** f. 1971; technical journal on agriculture and rural development published monthly by the Agricultural Information Service, Private Bag 003, Gaborone; circ. 3,000.

**Botswana Daily News:** P.O.B. 51, Gaborone; f. 1964; Government-sponsored; circ. 9,000 in English, 4,500 in Tswana.

**Government Gazette:** P.O.B. 87, Gaborone.

**Kutlwano:** Gaborone; monthly; Government-sponsored; in Tswana and English; circ. 10,000.

**Mafeking Mail and Botswana Guardian:** Mafeking, South Africa; bilingual weekly; caters specially for the Mafeking district and Botswana.

**Masa** (*Dawn*): P.O. Francistown; a monthly publication of the Botswana People's Party.

**Puo Pha** (*Straight Talk*): P.O.B. 11, Mahalapye; a monthly publication of the Botswana National Front.

**Therisanyo** (*Consultation*): P.O.B. 28, Gaborone; monthly publication of the Botswana Democratic Party.

## PUBLISHER

**Botswana Information Services:** P.O.B. 51, Gaborone; material on Botswana.

## RADIO

**Radio Botswana:** P.O.B. 52, Gaborone; broadcasts 150 hours a week in Tswana and English; f. 1965; Dir. of Broadcasting P. Molefhe.

There are from 30,000 to 40,000 radio sets (1974).

## FINANCE

### BANKING

**Bank of Botswana:** f. 1976; bank of issue; Gov. H. C. L. Hermans.

**Barclays Bank of Botswana Ltd.:** P.O.B. 478, Gaborone; 6 brs.; Man. Dir. A. H. C. Tweedie.

**Standard Bank Botswana Ltd.:** Botsalano House, The Mall, Gaborone; 5 brs.; Man. Dir., P.O.B. 496, Gaborone.

**National Development Bank:** P.O.B. 225, Gaborone; f. 1964; priority given to agricultural credit for Batswana farmers, and co-operative credit and loans for local business ventures; br. at Francistown.

### INSURANCE

**J. H. Minet and Co. (Botswana) (Pty.) Ltd.:** Tswana House, P.O.B. 624, Gaborone; insurance brokers.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### PUBLIC CORPORATIONS AND MAJOR COMPANIES

**Bamangwato Concessions Ltd.:** operates copper and nickel mine production at Selebi-Pikwe; 85 per cent of shareholding owned by Botswana Roan Selection Trust (RST), 15 per cent by Botswana Government.

**Botswana Game Industries (Pty.) Ltd.:** Private Bag 30, Francistown; f. 1966; paid up cap. R391,000.

Tanners and dressers of game skins; taxidermists, ivory buyers, manufacturers of game skin products.

Man. Dir. Peter Becker; Technical Man. Gerhard Felsner; 180 employees.

**Botswana Housing Corporation:** P.O.B. 412, Gaborone; public corporation; Chair. B. G. Makobole; Gen. Man. J. D. Richardson; 500 employees.

**Botswana Meat Commission:** Private Bag 4, Lobatse; f. 1966; public corporation; cap. R1.58m.

Slaughter of livestock, exports of hides and skins, carcases, frozen and chilled boneless beef, offal, production of by-products; Chair. T. Madisa; Gen. Man. O. K. Nielsen; 1,400 employees.

**De Beers Botswana Mining Company (Pty.) Ltd.:** operates diamond mine at Orapa; 50 per cent government-owned.

Other public corporations include the Botswana Livestock Development Corporation (BLDC), the Botswana Agricultural Marketing Board (BAMB), the Botswana Power Corporation (BPC) and the Water Utilities Corporation.

### CHAMBER OF COMMERCE

**Northern Botswana Chamber of Commerce:** P.O.B. 2, Palapye; f. 1903; 28 mems.; Chair. C. W. Freeman; Sec. T. C. P. Shaw.

There are other Chambers of Commerce at Francistown, Serowe, Selebi-Pikwe and Mahalapye.

### DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATIONS

**Botswana Development Corporation Ltd.:** Madirelo House, P.O.B. 438, Gaborone; f. 1970; cap. R8m.; Chair. F. G. Mogae; Man. Dir. R. C. Stephens.

**Botswana Enterprise Development Unit (BEDU):** f. 1973 to promote industrialization and rural development.

**Industrial Development Advisory Board.**

### EMPLOYERS' ASSOCIATION

**Botswana Employers' Federation:** Dir. John Price.

### TRADE UNIONS

**Botswana General Workers' Organization:** Francistown.

**Botswana Railway Workers' Union:** Sec.-Gen. E. B. Sethlare.

**Botswana Teacher's Union.**

**Botswana Trade Union Congress:** Francistown.

**Botswana Trade Union Education Centre:** P.O.B. 440, Gaborone.

**Botswana Workers' Union:** Francistown.

**Francistown African Employees' Union:** P.O.B. 74, Francistown; f. 1949; Chair. P. M. Tlhalerwa; Gen. Sec. G. M. K. Mmusi; 400 mems.

### CO-OPERATIVES

**Department of Co-operative Development:** P.O.B. 86, Gaborone; f. 1964; by December 1971, 78 co-operative societies were registered, of which 32 were marketing co-operatives, 13 consumer co-operatives, 29 thrift and loan societies, 1 co-operative union with membership of 13 marketing and 10 consumer societies and 2 others.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

The main railway line from Cape Town to Rhodesia passes through the country entering at Ramatlhabama and leaving at Ramaquabane (246 km.) reaching Rhodesia at Bakaranga. Two new railway lines to serve the Selebi-Pikwe mining complex and the Morupula colliery were completed in June 1973.

**Rhodesia Railways:** Bulawayo, Rhodesia; operate the railway system in Botswana.

### ROADS

In 1974 there were 7,812 km. of maintained roads. Of these, 6,486 km. were earth roads, 1,107 km. were gravel roads and only 219 km. were bitumenized. The road between Lobatse and Francistown is being bitumenized. An American financed 400-mile road from Nata near Francistown to Kazungula is expected to be completed by 1977. Zambia has installed a new 50-ton ferry at Kazungula which will improve the ferry service between this politically vital area, the meeting place of the borders of Rhodesia, Botswana, Zambia and Namibia (South West Africa), and Livingstone in Zambia.

### CIVIL AVIATION

The principal airports are at Francistown and Gaborone.

**Air Botswana (Pty) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 92, Gaborone; f. 1972; owned by the Botswana Development Corporation; regular scheduled services to Francistown, Gaborone, Johannesburg, Lusaka, Maun and Selebi-Pikwe; services operated in association with Zambia Airways and South African Airways; Chair. R. C. Stephens; Gen. Man. S. G. Choppin; fleet of 1 DC-3, 1 HS 748, 1 Viscount.

## TOURISM

**Controller of Tourism, Department of Tourism:** Private Bag 47, Gaborone.

**Director of Wildlife and National Parks:** P.O.B. 131, Gaborone.

## UNIVERSITY

**University of Botswana and Swaziland:** formerly University of Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland; Botswana Campus: Private Bag 22, Gaborone.

# BRAZIL

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Federative Republic of Brazil lies in central and north-eastern South America. To the north are Venezuela, Colombia, Guyana, Surinam and French Guiana, to the west Peru and Bolivia, with Paraguay, Argentina and Uruguay to the south. Climatic conditions vary from the tropical rain forest of the Amazon basin to the savannah grasslands of the central and southern uplands. The language is Portuguese. Over 90 per cent of the population is Roman Catholic. The national flag (proportions 10 by 7) is green with a yellow diamond in the centre charged with a blue celestial globe. The capital is Brasília, though some administrative offices still remain in Rio de Janeiro.

### Recent History

From 1930 to 1945, Brazil was ruled by the benevolent dictatorship of Dr. Getúlio Vargas. Under him, stability was maintained, despite strong undercurrents of both Fascist and Communist opposition, and his corporative state made steady economic progress. Vargas resigned in 1945 and in 1946 Eurico Dutra was elected President. Vargas was re-elected President in 1950, but failed to create the necessary stability and committed suicide in 1954. The next President was Dr. Juscelino Kubitschek, the founder of Brasília. President Kubitschek was succeeded briefly by Dr. Jânio Quadros and then by the left-wing President João Goulart, who was overthrown by a military *coup* led by Gen. Humberto Castelo Branco in April 1964. Marshal Artur da Costa e Silva, who was elected President in October 1966, took office for a four-year term in March 1967. In December 1968 President da Costa e Silva promulgated an Institutional Act giving himself the power to govern the country by decree.

In early 1969 the Brazilian Government extended the security laws in order to combat opposition groups and growing violence. President da Costa e Silva resigned, due to ill health, and the Government was taken over by the three heads of the armed forces in September 1969.

In October 1969 Lt.-Gen. Emílio Garrastazú Médici took office as President, having been elected by Congress under the new Constitution passed by the government junta. Urban guerrilla activity was widespread during 1970 but has since been largely eliminated by stern security measures. Gen. Ernesto Geisel, chosen by an electoral college as President, took office in March 1974. Despite his more liberal outlook, the opposition party, the MDB, made sweeping gains in the congressional elections of November 1974, and calls were made for an end to military government. General Geisel re-affirmed his intention to re-establish stable democratic institutions and considerably relaxed press censorship. However, in 1976 it was reported that political arrests and torture continued, and Church-State relations deteriorated late in the year due to the murder and kidnapping of several priests and nuns. In November 1976 municipal elections were freely contested throughout Brazil. The Government party, ARENA, won overall despite significant opposition victories in nearly all the major State capitals.

### Government

Brazil has had a military-backed Government since the 1964 coup. Under the 1969 constitution the country is a federal republic comprising 21 States, four Territories and a Federal District (Brasília). Legislative power is exercised by the bicameral National Congress, comprising the Chamber of Deputies (364 members elected for four years) and the Federal Senate (66 members elected in rotation for eight years). Election is by universal suffrage of literate adults (aged 18 or over) and voting is compulsory. Executive power is exercised by the President, elected for five years by an electoral college comprising all members of the National Congress and delegates from State legislatures. He appoints and leads the Cabinet. Each State has an appointed Governor and an elected legislature. Only two political parties have been legalized.

### Defence

Military service is compulsory for one year between the ages of 18 and 45. The armed forces consist of 257,200 men: army 170,000, navy 45,800 and air force 41,400. State militias amount to about 200,000 men. The defence budget for 1976 amounted to 18,335 million cruzeiros.

### Economic Affairs

Agricultural production provides a large proportion of Brazil's export earnings, the principal export crops being coffee, sugar and soya beans. Soya bean production increased from 3.7 million tons in 1972 to 9.5 million tons in 1975 and overtook sugar as the leading export crop. Other crops include cocoa, sisal, tobacco, maize and cotton. Agriculture was badly affected in 1975 by severe frosts in the Centre-South, resulting in a 60 per cent loss of the coffee crop, as well as by floods and droughts in other areas; only a 3 per cent rise in production was achieved in 1975. The Second National Development Plan calls for investment of 105,000 million cruzeiros in agriculture in 1975–79.

Since the early 1960s increased emphasis has been laid on industrial development, and manufacturing accounted for over 20 per cent of Brazil's G.D.P. in 1974. The Government's industrial policy includes self-sufficiency programmes in agro-chemicals, fertilizers, paper, cellulose, non-ferrous metals, steel, pharmaceuticals and petrochemicals. Steel is a fast-growing industry. The present steel expansion programme plans to increase annual output to 20 million metric tons by 1978 and a 3.4 million ton steel plant is to be built, with Japanese participation, at Tubarão, ES. Brazil's largest shipyard, which can handle ships of up to 650,000 deadweight tons, was opened in 1974, and it is planned to add another 150 ships to the Brazilian fleet by the 1980s. The motor industry continues to expand but the growth rate fell from 18 per cent in 1974 to 2.7 per cent in 1975 due to the generally worsening economic climate. A new Fiat plant at Betim aims to produce 200,000 units per year by 1978.

Brazil possesses vast mineral reserves, the leading export being iron ore. Deposits at Serra dos Carajás in Amazonia are estimated to be the largest in the world:

18,000 million tons of over 66 per cent iron content. 350 million tons of phosphates have been discovered in Minas Gerais as well as deposits of uranium, manganese and copper. New mineral discoveries are being made constantly but as yet few reserves have been fully exploited. Only 20 per cent of the nation's oil requirements are produced domestically but in 1974 a new off-shore field near Campos was discovered, with estimated reserves of 600 million barrels. Production is expected to begin by 1977 at a rate of 200,000 barrels per day, more than double current production. Foreign participation in oil exploration is to be allowed for the first time. At present 90 per cent of all electric power is hydro-generated. Several important hydro-electric projects are under way, including the Itaipú project on the Paraná river which will increase Brazil's installed capacity to 33,000 MW by 1982. Following the discovery of two large uranium deposits, Brazil has signed a nuclear agreement with the Federal Republic of Germany under which eight nuclear power stations, with a total capacity of 10,000 MW, are to be built by 1990.

The second Five-Year Development Plan (1975–79) aimed at an average annual growth rate of 9.9 per cent, improved social welfare and massive investment in industry, energy, transport, education and health. The sum of 716,000 million cruzeiros was to be invested in the Centre-South area which is to become the economic nucleus of the country. In 1976 heavy cutbacks in the Government's investment plans were announced, including a 40 per cent reduction in investments envisaged in the Plan. The main sectors affected were transport, communications and energy. It is reported that the Itaipú project may be rescheduled.

For eight years Brazil achieved a very high growth rate but in 1975 the international economic recession began to affect the economy. Inflation accelerated to 30 per cent and the growth rate slowed to 4 per cent, the foreign debt reached U.S. $22,000 million and the trade deficit $7,951 million. Various anti-inflationary measures were taken, including monetary corrections, a rigid prices and wages policy and a series of mini-devaluations but it was estimated that inflation might rise to 50 per cent for 1976. To curb the growing trade deficit stringent import restrictions were introduced and emphasis was given to investing in alternative sources of energy to reduce the huge oil import bill, a projected $4,600 million in 1976.

In 1976 the economic situation improved but the foreign trade performance was disappointing, although the foreign debt and trade deficit were slightly reduced. The Government continued with its previous policies and in late 1976 announced heavy cutbacks in government expenditure in order to restrain economic growth.

Brazil is a member of LAFTA and the Inter-American Development Bank.

### Transport and Communications

Transport services are limited by jungles, rivers and mountains. Over large areas the aeroplane is the only practicable means of transport and Brazil has a large domestic network of internal air services. Highways are the principal mode of transport, accounting for 70 per cent of freight and 90 per cent of passenger traffic in 1974. Two major projects include the 5,000 km. Trans-Amazonian Highway, running from Recife and Cabedelo to the Peruvian border, and the 4,138 km. Cuiabá–Santarém highway which will run in a north–south direction. There are long-distance express bus services which play an important part in the scheme of public transport. Rivers are very important as a means of transport and 42,720 km. are navigable. The Amazon is navigable for 3,680 km. as far as Iquitos in Peru, and ocean-going ships can reach Manaus, 1,600 km. upstream. It is planned to lengthen and modernize the railway system in order to decrease reliance on the highway system.

### Social Welfare

In 1960 the social security system was rationalized and all employees must comply with uniform social security regulations. Eight per cent of the wage bill is contributed by the employer, 8 per cent is deducted from salaries and the Federal government also contributes. In 1966 the National Institute for Social Security (INPS) was formed. All employers and workers covered by Labour Laws are compulsory members. Social benefits include pensions, sickness and maternity benefits and unemployment insurance. In 1974, 43 million Brazilians received social security benefits compared with 13 million in 1960.

### Education

Pre-elementary schooling is provided in urban areas for children up to 7 years old. Education is free in official primary schools and compulsory between the ages of 7 and 15. Secondary education is for three years; where necessary it is free, but a system of repayable grants is being encouraged, and the majority of secondary schools are private. The Federal Government is responsible for higher education and there are 63 universities and 740 other institutions of higher education, with a total of 889,000 students in 1974.

Although the high drop-out rate of children at elementary level is still a serious problem, illiteracy has steadily been reduced. A literacy drive (*Movimento Brasileiro de Alfabetização—Mobral*) was launched in 1971. The adult illiteracy rate fell from 35 per cent in 1970 to an estimated 26 per cent in 1973.

### Tourism

Rio de Janeiro, with its famous beaches, is the centre of the tourist trade. Like Salvador, Recife and other towns, it has excellent examples of Portuguese colonial and modern architecture. The new capital, Brasília, incorporates a new concept of city planning and is the nation's showpiece. Other attractions are the Iguaçu Falls, seventh largest (by volume) in the world, and the tropical forests of the Amazon basin.

*Visas* are not required to visit Brazil by nationals of the following countries: Canada, EEC countries (except Ireland), Greece, Liechtenstein, Morocco, Norway, Portugal, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, U.S.A. and Latin American countries except Cuba.

### Sport

Football is by far the most popular sport; basketball is the second great national sport, and tennis, water sports, golf, horse racing and recently underwater fishing are also popular.

**Public Holidays**

**1977:** May 1st (Labour Day), September 7th (Independence Day), November 2nd (All Souls' Day), November 15th (Proclamation of the Republic), December 25th (Christmas Day).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year's Day), February 5th-7th (Carnival), March 24th (Good Friday), April 21st (Tiradentes Day).

Local holidays: Rio de Janeiro: May 19th (Ascension), June 9th (Corpus Christi), November 1st (All Saints' Day), December 8th (Immaculate Conception), January 20th (Foundation of Rio de Janeiro). São Paulo: as Rio de Janeiro and January 25th (Foundation of São Paulo).

**Weights and Measures**

The metric system is in force.

**Currency and Exchange Rates**

100 centavos = 1 cruzeiro.

Exchange rates (December 1976):

£1 sterling = 19.92 cruzeiros;
U.S. $1 = 12.02 cruzeiros.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

| AREA | POPULATION† | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Census, September 1st, 1970 | | | Mid-year Estimates | |
| | Males | Females | Total | 1974 | 1975 |
| 8,511,965 sq. km.* | 45,754,659 | 46,586,897 | 92,341,556 | 104,243,000 | 107,145,200 |

* 3,286,488 square miles.

† Excluding Indian jungle population, numbering 45,429 in 1950.

### ADMINISTRATIVE DIVISIONS

(1975 estimates)

| STATE | POPULATION | CAPITAL |
|---|---|---|
| Acre | 249,064 | Rio Branco |
| Alagoas | 1,786,249 | Maceió |
| Amazonas | 1,089,747 | Manaus |
| Bahia | 8,438,901 | Salvador |
| Ceará | 5,111,557 | Fortaleza |
| Espírito Santo | 1,725,066 | Vitória |
| Goiás | 3,557,879 | Goiânia |
| Maranhão | 3,329,994 | São Luís |
| Mato Grosso | 2,006,945 | Cuiabá |
| Minas Gerais | 12,550,575 | Belo Horizonte |
| Pará | 2,544,279 | Belém |
| Paraíba | 2,675,085 | João Pessôa |
| Paraná | 8,449,249 | Curitiba |
| Pernambuco | 5,852,115 | Recife |
| Piauí | 1,988,228 | Teresina |
| Rio de Janeiro | 10,400,216 | Rio de Janeiro |
| Rio Grande do Norte | 1,855,754 | Natal |
| Rio Grande do Sul | 7,457,588 | Porto Alegre |
| Santa Catarina | 3,351,430 | Florianópolis |
| São Paulo | 20,636,874 | São Paulo |
| Sergipe | 992,380 | Aracajú |
| DISTRITO FEDERAL | 763,254 | Brasília |
| FEDERAL TERRITORY: | | |
| Amapá | 142,053 | Macapá |
| Rondônia | 141,251 | Pôrto Velho |
| Roraima | 48,166 | Boa Vista |

### PRINCIPAL TOWNS

(1975 estimates)

| | |
|---|---|
| Brasília (capital) | 271,570* |
| São Paulo | 7,198,608 |
| Rio de Janeiro | 4,857,716 |
| Belo Horizonte | 1,557,464 |
| Recife (Pernambuco) | 1,249,821 |
| Salvador (Bahia) | 1,237,373 |
| Fortaleza | 1,109,837 |
| Porto Alegre | 1,043,964 |
| Nova Iguaçu | 931,954 |
| Belém (Pará) | 771,665 |
| Curitiba | 765,716 |
| Duque de Caxias | 537,308 |
| Goiania | 518,469 |
| Santo André | 515,232 |
| Campinas | 472,663 |
| Santos | 395,721 |
| Manaus | 388,811 |
| Osasco | 376,689 |
| Niterói | 376,033 |
| Natal | 343,679 |
| São Luís | 330,311 |
| Maceió | 323,601 |
| Guarulhos | 311,318 |
| Teresina | 290,268 |
| João Pessôa | 287,607 |
| Juiz de Fora | 284,069 |
| São Bernardo do Campo | 267,038 |
| Ribeirão Prêto | 258,741 |
| Olinda | 250,704 |
| Aracajú | 226,248 |

* 1970 census.

**Births and Deaths** (1965–70): Average annual birth rate 38.0 per 1,000; death rate 9.5 per 1,000 (United Nations estimates).

The official estimate of the 1974 birth rate is 36.8 per 1,000.

## ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE POPULATION*

(1970 census, 25 per cent sample tabulation)

| | Males | Females | Total |
|---|---|---|---|
| Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing | 11,832,699 | 1,257,659 | 13,090,358 |
| Mining and quarrying | 172,276 | 3,148 | 175,424 |
| Manufacturing | 2,633,050 | 608,811 | 3,241,861 |
| Electricity, gas and water supply | 149,561 | 8,867 | 158,428 |
| Construction | 1,704,648 | 15,066 | 1,719,714 |
| Trade, restaurants and hotels | 1,893,152 | 370,387 | 2,263,539 |
| Transport, storage and communications | 1,182,660 | 61,735 | 1,244,395 |
| Finance, insurance, real estate and business services | 356,329 | 77,711 | 434,040 |
| Community, social and personal services | 2,916,180 | 3,600,150 | 6,516,330 |
| Other activities (not adequately described) | 377,510 | 116,868 | 494,378 |
| Total Economically Active | 23,218,065 | 6,120,402 | 29,338,467 |

* Excluding persons seeking work for the first time, numbering 218,757 (males 173,712, females 45,045) at the time of the census.

**October—December 1973** (household survey): Economically active population 37,750,238 (males 26,079,628; females 11,670,610).

## AGRICULTURE

### PRINCIPAL CROPS

('000 metric tons)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 | 1976* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Coffee | 2,991 | 1,746 | 2,270 | 2,630 | n.a. |
| Cotton (Ginned) | 2,511 | 2,279 | 1,958 | 1,751 | 1,338 |
| Maize | 14,891 | 14,186 | 16,285 | 16,354 | 17,734 |
| Beans (*Feijão*) | 2,676 | 2,231 | 2,238 | 2,271 | 2,032 |
| Rice | 7,824 | 7,160 | 6,482 | 7,538 | 9,692 |
| Manioc | 29,829 | 26,528 | 24,714 | 25,812 | 26,503 |
| Wheat | 983 | 2,031 | 2,858 | 1,788 | 4,563 |
| Potatoes (incl. sweet potatoes) | 3,839 | 3,151 | n.a. | 1,669† | 1,791† |
| Sugar cane | 85,106 | 91,994 | 96,412 | 91,386 | 104,068 |
| Cocoa | 221 | 196 | 165 | 260 | 215 |
| Oranges | 3,789 | 4,930 | 6,232 | 6,333 | 7,310 |
| Tobacco leaf | 263 | 234 | 304 | 227 | 304 |
| Bananas (million) | 11,254 | 7,072 | 6,974 | 7,081 | 7,640 |
| Ground nuts | 956 | 590 | 439 | 441 | n.a. |

* Estimates.

† Not including sweet potatoes.

### LIVESTOCK

('000)

| | Cattle | Horses | Donkeys and Mules | Pigs | Sheep | Goats |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1968 | 92,739 | 9,146 | 7,826 | 64,924 | 24,606 | 14,815 |
| 1969 | 95,150 | 9,100 | 7,754 | 65,867 | 24,449 | 14,637 |
| 1970 | 97,864 | 9,114 | 7,745 | 66,374 | 24,727 | 14,609 |
| 1971 | 88,034 | 7,889 | 6,705 | 45,817 | 22,610 | 12,906 |
| 1972 | 90,122 | 7,711 | 6,546 | 43,536 | 22,627 | 12,835 |
| 1973 | 90,437 | 6,889 | 3,686 | 37,587 | 18,356 | 6,394 |

## FORESTRY

### ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS

(FAO estimates, '000 cubic metres)

| | CONIFEROUS (soft wood) | | BROADLEAVED (hard wood) | | Total | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1971 | 1972 | 1971 | 1972 | 1971 | 1972 |
| Sawlogs, veneer logs and logs for sleepers | 9,430 | 9,130 | 7,790 | 7,000 | 17,220 | 16,130 |
| Pulpwood | 1,510 | 1,600 | 2,260 | 2,400 | 3,770 | 4,000 |
| Other industrial wood | 360 | 370 | 3,200 | 3,300 | 3,560 | 3,670 |
| Fuel wood | 15,000 | 15,000 | 125,000 | 125,000 | 140,000 | 140,000 |
| TOTAL | 26,300 | 26,100 | 138,250 | 137,700 | 164,550 | 163,800 |

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products.*

### SAWNWOOD PRODUCTION

('000 cubic metres, including boxboards and railway sleepers)

| | 1966 | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971* | 1972 | 1973* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Coniferous | 3,272 | 3,618 | 3,865 | 4,167 | 4,535* | 4,500 | 4,350 | 4,500 |
| Broadleaved | 2,800 | 3,000 | 3,100 | 3,300 | 3,500 | 3,600 | 3,200 | 3,500 |
| TOTAL | 6,072 | 6,618 | 6,965 | 7,467 | 8,035 | 8,100 | 7,550 | 8,000 |

* FAO estimate.

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products.*

## FISHING

(metric tons)

| 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 429,422 | 500,387 | 501,197 | 526,292 | 591,543 | 604,673 | 698,802 |

## MINING

| | | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Bauxite | '000 metric tons | 510 | 566 | 765 | 849 | 858 | 969 |
| Coal | ,, ,, ,, | 5,172 | 5,666 | 5,876 | 5,574 | 5,498 | 6,394 |
| Iron ore | ,, ,, ,, | 36,381 | 37,486 | 46,471 | 55,019 | 91,488 | 108,160 |
| Manganese ore | ,, ,, ,, | 2,732 | 2,873 | 2,402 | 2,594 | 2,800 | 2,828 |
| Lead | ,, ,, ,, | 354 | 354 | 374 | 374 | 304 | 304 |
| Dolomite | ,, ,, ,, | 608 | 461 | 886 | 1,339 | 1,237 | 1,180 |
| Sea salt | ,, ,, ,, | 1,826 | 1,477 | 2,168 | 1,855 | 1,552 | 2,145 |
| Gold | kilos | 5,830 | 5,116 | 6,338 | 6,946 | 5,864 | 3,852 |
| Silver | metric tons | 11,886 | 19,491 | 13,810 | 15,892 | 16,378 | n.a. |

*Source: Anuário Mineral Brasileiro,* Ministério das Minas e Energia.

## INDUSTRY

| | | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Crude petroleum* | '000 cu. metres | 10,114 | 9,951 | 10,103 | 10,565 |
| Asphalt | tons | 575,559 | 704,156 | 963 | 831 |
| Electric power | million kWh. | 50,988 | 56,295 | 63,319 | 71,469 |
| Steel ingots | '000 metric tons | 5,997 | 6,518 | 7,149 | 7,502 |
| Rolled steel | ,, ,, ,, | 335 | 299 | 336 | 283 |
| Shaped and steel bars | ,, ,, ,, | 855 | 896 | 863 | 970 |
| Steel plates | ,, ,, ,, | 1,968 | 2,313 | 2,501 | 2,354 |
| Cement | ,, ,, ,, | 9,802 | 11,382 | 13,396 | 14,920 |
| Pig iron | ,, ,, ,, | 4,686 | 5,300 | 5,532 | 5,846 |
| Sugar | ,, ,, ,, | 5,081 | 5,926 | 6,680 | 6,673 |
| Paper | tons | 1,237,012 | 1,344,960 | 1,587,403 | 1,853,616 |
| Fertilizers | ,, | 1,134,578 | 1,348,999 | 1,541,088 | 1,503,788 |
| Tyres | '000 | 9,383 | 10,800 | 13,465 | 16,237 |
| Motor vehicles | ,, | 516 | 622 | 750 | 905 |

* Including natural gas liquids ('000 cubic metres): 218.3 in 1971; 238.4 in 1972.

## FINANCE

100 centavos = 1 cruzeiro.

Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 centavos; 1 cruzeiro.

Notes: 1, 5, 10, 50, 100 and 500 cruzeiros.

Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = 19.92 cruzeiros; U.S. $1 = 12.02 cruzeiros.

100 cruzeiros = £5.02 = $8.32.

*Note:* The new cruzeiro, equal to 1,000 old cruzeiros, was introduced in February 1967. The exchange rate, linked to the U.S. dollar, has been frequently adjusted. The average rates of new cruzeiros per U.S. dollar were: 3.184 in 1968; 4.026 in 1969; 4.494 in 1970; 5.304 in 1971; 5.960 in 1972; 6.128 in 1973; 6.843 in 1974; 8.204 in 1975.

## BUDGET

(million cruzeiros)

| REVENUE | 1975 | 1976 |
|---|---|---|
| Taxes | 81,760 | 126,100 |
| Patrimonial Revenue | 411 | 546 |
| Industrial Revenue | 33 | 42 |
| Other Revenue | 3,144 | 5,307 |
| Extraordinary | 1 | 1 |
| Currency Transfers | 4,898 | 7,329 |
| TOTAL | 90,247 | 139,325 |

| EXPENDITURE | 1975 | 1976 |
|---|---|---|
| Legislative and Auxiliary | 644 | 966 |
| Judiciary | 647 | 1,130 |
| Executive | 88,956 | 137,229 |
| Presidency (including Planning Secretariat) | 1,297 | 2,083 |
| Air | 2,816 | 4,729 |
| Agriculture | 1,632 | 2,816 |
| Communications | 707 | 1,005 |
| Education and Culture | 4,711 | 7,083 |
| Army | 5,050 | 7,210 |
| Finance | 1,709 | 2,291 |
| Industry and Commerce | 311 | 534 |
| Interior | 1,427 | 2,179 |
| Justice | 514 | 625 |
| Marine | 2,856 | 4,467 |
| Mines and Power | 907 | 1,350 |
| Foreign Affairs | 719 | 1,162 |
| Health | 1,457 | 2,310 |
| Work and Social Welfare | 2,893 | 3,543 |
| Transport | 6,482 | 9,705 |
| Unspecified Items | 53,468 | 84,137 |
| TOTAL | 90,247 | 139,325 |

## NATIONAL ACCOUNTS

(million cruzeiros)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| NET DOMESTIC PRODUCT | 165,296 | 221,144 | 289,207 | 382,575 |
| Income paid abroad | 1,842 | 2,459 | 3,311 | 3,982 |
| NET NATIONAL INCOME | 163,454 | 218,685 | 285,896 | 378,593 |
| Indirect taxes *less* subsidies | 31,039 | 39,541 | 52,145 | 70,942 |
| NET NATIONAL PRODUCT | 194,492 | 258,226 | 338,041 | 449,535 |
| Depreciation allowances | 10,230 | 13,583 | 17,781 | 23,646 |
| AVAILABLE RESOURCES (GROSS NATIONAL PRODUCT) | 204,723 | 271,809 | 355,822 | 473,181 |
| Private | 171,351 | 226,594 | 293,520 | 389,100 |
| Governmental | 33,372 | 45,215 | 62,302 | 84,081 |
| CONSUMPTION EXPENDITURE AND GROSS FIXED CAPITAL FORMATION | 207,381 | 278,752 | 364,636 | 481,304 |
| Private consumption expenditure | 143,427 | 192,366 | 250,915 | 327,060 |
| Government consumption expenditure | 20,512 | 26,779 | 34,658 | 46,190 |
| Gross fixed capital formation | 43,441 | 59,608 | 79,063 | 108,054 |
| Increase in stocks | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. |
| Balance of exports and imports of goods and services | −816 | −4,485 | −5,503 | −4,142 |
| GROSS NATIONAL EXPENDITURE | 206,565 | 274,267 | 359,133 | 477,162 |
| *Less* Income paid abroad | 1,842 | 2,459 | 3,311 | 3,982 |
| NATIONAL EXPENDITURE | 204,723 | 271,809 | 355,822 | 473,180 |

## CURRENCY IN CIRCULATION AND GOLD RESERVES

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Currency in circulation (million cruzeiros at year's end) | 8,555 | 11,547 | 18,384 | 23,199 | 34,111 |
| Gold reserves (kilos) | 40,154 | 41,168 | 41,274 | 41,274 | 41,274 |

## COST OF LIVING

(Percentage increases)

(Rio de Janeiro—December)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Foodstuffs | 16.1 | 16.4 | 41.4 | 26.2 |
| Clothing | 8.8 | 7.1 | 17.0 | 14.8 |
| Housing | 5.2 | 7.6 | 28.2 | 52.8 |
| Household articles | 5.4 | 14.7 | 29.8 | 18.9 |
| Health | 13.8 | 11.5 | 28.5 | 34.7 |
| Personal services | 18.4 | 14.6 | 33.2 | 33.1 |
| Public services | 23.3 | 10.6 | 27.1 | 41.3 |
| ALL ITEMS | 14.0 | 13.7 | 33.8 | 31.2 |

## BALANCE OF PAYMENTS

(U.S. $ million)

| | 1974 | | | 1975* | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Credit | Debit | Balance | Credit | Debit | Balance |
| *Goods and Services:* | | | | | | |
| Merchandise trade f.o.b. | 7,806 | 12,555 | −4,749 | 8,503 | 12,047 | −3,544 |
| Freight on merchandise | 220 | 531 | −311 | 262 | 426 | −164 |
| Insurance on merchandise | 7 | 8 | −1 | 8 | 12 | −4 |
| Port disbursements | 61 | 223 | −162 | 60 | 269 | −209 |
| Other transportation | 30 | 622 | −592 | 37 | 566 | −529 |
| Travel | 67 | 317 | −250 | 71 | 400 | −329 |
| Investment income | 719 | 1,620 | −901 | 367 | 2,065 | −1,698 |
| Other government services | 93 | 209 | −116 | 82 | 235 | −153 |
| Non-merchandise insurance | 23 | 28 | −5 | 46 | 40 | 6 |
| Other private services | 338 | 433 | −95 | 399 | 530 | −131 |
| TOTAL GOODS AND SERVICES | 9,364 | 16,546 | −7,182 | 9,835 | 16,590 | −6,755 |
| *Unrequited Transfers:* | | | | | | |
| Private | 132 | 130 | 2 | 125 | 115 | 10 |
| Government | 6 | 7 | −1 | 5 | 15 | −10 |
| TOTAL CURRENT ACCOUNT | 9,502 | 16,683 | −7,181 | 9,965 | 16,720 | −6,755 |
| *Capital Flows:* | | | | | | |
| Direct investment | 1,007 | 120 | 887 | 1,095 | 200 | 895 |
| Other private long-term | 3,607 | 865 | 2,742 | 3,216 | 1,205 | 2,011 |
| Other private short-term | 477 | 3 | 474 | 924 | 13 | 911 |
| Local government | 254 | 42 | 212 | † | † | † |
| Central government | 1,797 | 441 | 1,356 | 2,576 | 577 | 1,999 |
| TOTAL NON-MONETARY SECTORS | 7,142 | 1,471 | 5,671 | 7,811 | 1,995 | 5,816 |
| Private monetary institutions | 948 | 276 | 672 | 662 | 351 | 311 |
| Central bank | 7 | 110 | −103 | 21 | 38 | −17 |
| TOTAL CAPITAL ACCOUNT | 8,097 | 1,857 | 6,240 | 8,494 | 2,384 | 6,110 |
| *Allocation of Special Drawing Rights* | 0 | — | 0 | 0 | — | 0 |
| *Net Errors and Omissions* | — | 68 | −68 | — | 399 | −399 |
| BALANCE (net monetary movements) | 1,071 | 62 | 1,009 | 1,082 | 38 | 1,044 |
| *of which:* | | | | | | |
| Changes in reserves, etc. | — | — | 1,009 | — | — | 1,044 |

* Preliminary.

† Data included under central government.

## OVERSEAS INVESTMENT IN BRAZIL, 1975

(U.S. $'000)

| COUNTRIES OF ORIGIN | INVESTMENTS | REINVESTMENTS | TOTAL |
|---|---|---|---|
| Belgium | 52,463 | 18,959 | 71,422 |
| Canada | 274,999 | 135,840 | 410,839 |
| France | 125,991 | 174,075 | 300,066 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 640,276 | 231,076 | 871,352 |
| Japan | 817,454 | 23,708 | 841,162 |
| Netherlands | 96,304 | 88,648 | 184,952 |
| Netherlands Antilles | 63,854 | 93,412 | 157,266 |
| Panama | 141,036 | 76,511 | 217,547 |
| Sweden | 79,213 | 65,697 | 144,910 |
| Switzerland | 524,424 | 211,085 | 735,509 |
| United Kingdom | 167,554 | 262,698 | 430,252 |
| U.S.A. | 1,468,554 | 826,668 | 2,295,222 |
| Others | 450,705 | 192,363 | 643,068 |
| TOTAL | 4,902,827 | 2,400,740 | 7,303,567 |

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(U.S. $ million)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports f.o.b. | 2,507 | 3,247 | 4,232 | 6,192 | 12,641 | 12,169 |
| Exports f.o.b. | 2,739 | 2,904 | 3,991 | 6,199 | 7,951 | 8,670 |

* Provisional figures.

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

| Imports | 1975* | |
|---|---|---|
| | Quantity (tons) | Value (U.S. $'000) |
| Live Animals | 13,821 | 16,941 |
| Vegetable Products | 2,717,637 | 599,150 |
| Animal and Vegetable Fats and Oils | 54,939 | 40,601 |
| Food, Beverages, Vinegar and Tobacco | 40,084 | 36,994 |
| Mineral Products | 40,313,965 | 3,202,771 |
| Products of the Chemical and Allied Industries | 4,418,141 | 1,453,310 |
| Plastic Materials, Resins and Rubber | 227,978 | 252,294 |
| Paper-making Materials, Paper | 329,076 | 197,887 |
| Base Metals and Articles of Base Metal | 3,293,884 | 1,703,736 |
| Machinery and Mechanical Appliances, Electrical Equipment | 533,925 | 3,248,297 |
| Transport Equipment | 160,556 | 658,325 |
| Optical, Photographic and Measuring instruments, Clocks and Watches | 14,480 | 361,682 |
| Total Imports | 52,803,117 | 12,168,840 |

| Exports | 1975* | |
|---|---|---|
| | Quantity (tons) | Value (U.S. $'000) |
| Live Animals and Animal Products | 106,973 | 127,567 |
| Live Animals | 631 | 1,828 |
| Vegetable Products | 5,789,870 | 1,906,715 |
| Bananas | 147,265 | 30,659 |
| Brazil Nuts | 34,230 | 24,735 |
| Coffee | 776,177 | 855,394 |
| Maté | 20,807 | 9,955 |
| Oranges | 73,071 | 11,767 |
| Rice | 2,601 | 1,237 |
| Animal and Vegetable Oils and Fats | 423,826 | 267,248 |
| Carnauba Wax | 7,320 | 14,968 |
| Castor Oil | 91,053 | 51,632 |
| Food, Beverages, Vinegar and Tobacco | 6,953,051 | 2,429,862 |
| Cocoa Beans | 176,628 | 220,369 |
| Cocoa Butter | 21,564 | 60,209 |
| Sugar | 1,514,586 | 974,244 |
| Ethyl Alcohol | 51,962 | 16,900 |
| Tobacco Leaf | 98,158 | 141,950 |
| Mineral Products | 76,443,261 | 1,243,278 |
| Haematite | 71,747,545 | 908,830 |
| Manganese Ore | 1,560,361 | 81,056 |
| Products of Chemical and Allied Industries | 106,500 | 151,114 |
| Hides and Skins | 17,495 | 98,593 |
| Wood, Charcoal and Cork | 425,839 | 140,844 |
| Pinewood | 186,176 | 63,483 |
| Textiles and Textile Articles | 320,573 | 535,441 |
| Cotton (raw) | 107,202 | 97,794 |
| Sisal | 51,956 | 30,054 |
| Machinery and Mechanical Appliances, Electrical Equipment | 127,035 | 571,052 |
| Transport Equipment | 124,616 | 322,375 |
| Miscellaneous Manufactured Articles | 6,832 | 24,562 |
| Total Exports | 92,985,205 | 8,669,944 |

* Provisional figures.

### PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

(U.S. $'000 f.o.b.)

| | IMPORTS | | | EXPORTS | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
| Argentina | 320,759 | 359,213 | 233,312 | 198,293 | 301,732 | 383,126 |
| Belgium-Luxembourg | 100,636 | 306,133 | 231,534 | 155,666 | 145,042 | 116,283 |
| Canada | 109,117 | 410,199 | 209,601 | 69,014 | 95,395 | 136,236 |
| Chile | 32,975 | 137,423 | 101,258 | 34,542 | 91,778 | 99,849 |
| Denmark | 29,450 | 43,311 | 45,552 | 85,767 | 101,916 | 77,431 |
| Finland | 27,563 | 43,822 | 32,580 | 38,901 | 18,999 | 27,406 |
| France | 218,768 | 304,627 | 360,430 | 209,526 | 268,966 | 247,928 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 812,148 | 1,585,373 | 1,342,906 | 554,692 | 569,844 | 701,794 |
| Italy | 196,022 | 343,013 | 553,746 | 351,851 | 357,259 | 360,204 |
| Japan | 492,150 | 1,095,295 | 1,107,843 | 425,222 | 556,718 | 671,946 |
| Netherlands | 150,467 | 246,280 | 195,248 | 621,494 | 605,243 | 561,749 |
| Norway | 54,031 | 69,906 | 65,915 | 57,594 | 76,457 | 77,457 |
| Peru | 18,951 | 20,746 | 42,880 | 40,516 | 52,654 | 92,976 |
| Poland | 24,023 | 23,465 | 77,534 | 48,861 | 79,130 | 134,329 |
| Saudi Arabia | 264,960 | 1,186,888 | 975,897 | 1,231 | 5,493 | 14,379 |
| Spain | 77,671 | 119,472 | 102,705 | 211,498 | 301,988 | 364,400 |
| Sweden | 149,179 | 240,260 | 320,614 | 93,669 | 72,440 | 82,820 |
| Switzerland | 153,728 | 198,434 | 254,851 | 41,894 | 53,926 | 60,987 |
| United Kingdom | 249,652 | 323,071 | 338,600 | 311,681 | 374,793 | 340,134 |
| U.S.A. | 1,818,368 | 3,078,565 | 3,093,439 | 1,122,387 | 1,737,109 | 1,316,868 |
| U.S.S.R. | 10,707 | 55,896 | 21,964 | 146,762 | 135,380 | 347,311 |
| Venezeula | 66,071 | 164,601 | 105,090 | 63,081 | 86,462 | 109,521 |
| Other countries | 814,842 | 2,285,327 | 2,355,341 | 1,315,058 | 1,862,272 | 2,294,810 |
| TOTAL | 6,192,238 | 12,641,320 | 12,168,840 | 6,199,200 | 7,950,996 | 8,669,944 |

* Provisional.

## TOURISM

(Number of visitors)

| 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974* | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 162,191 | 194,186 | 287,926 | 342,961 | 405,601 | 480,267 | 517,317 |

* Provisional.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

| | PASSENGERS ('000) | ANIMALS ('000 tons) | BAGGAGE AND PARCELS ('000 metric tons) | FREIGHT ('000 metric tons) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1970 | 332,509 | 568 | 135 | 49,747 |
| 1971 | 308,781 | 413 | 115 | 47,404 |
| 1972 | 313,760 | 446 | 68 | 77,789 |
| 1973 | 307,972 | 387 | 75 | 94,532 |
| 1974 | 305,515 | 293 | 241 | 124,639 |

## ROAD TRAFFIC

(motor vehicles in use at December 31st)

| | Cars | Lorries | Buses | Motor Cycles (all types) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1966 | 1,336,952 | 817,746 | 81,274 | 94,714 |
| 1967 | 1,417,895 | 569,470 | 53,254 | 91,772 |
| 1968 | 1,319,890 | 578,952 | 46,304 | 85,822 |
| 1969 | 1,521,884 | 615,713 | 50,927 | 89,326 |
| 1970 | 1,795,846 | 615,350 | 50,529 | 89,209 |
| 1971 | 2,073,049 | 654,437 | 57,042 | 82,708 |
| 1972 | 3,069,153 | 715,113 | 57,872 | 88,933 |

## SHIPPING

(Vessels and Freight entered)

| | Number of Vessels | Freight ('000 metric tons) |
|---|---|---|
| 1970 | 40,966 | 81,878 |
| 1971* | 29,654 | 95,161 |
| 1972 | 31,331 | 110,347 |
| 1973 | 32,223 | 145,889 |
| 1974 | 31,154 | 126,440 |

* Excluding vessels in transit.

## CIVIL AVIATION

(Embarked passengers, mail and cargo)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Number of passengers ('000) | 4,273 | 5,322 | 6,218 |
| Freight (metric tons) | 72,218 | 87,605 | 110,589 |
| Mail (metric tons) | 2,775 | 3,016 | 4,011 |

## EDUCATION

(1973)

| | Institutions | Teachers | Pupils |
|---|---|---|---|
| Primary | 176,906 | 837,268 | 18,573,193 |
| Secondary | 10,585 | 142,654 | 1,477,650 |
| Higher | 2,634 | 59,760 | 772,800 |

*Sources:* Banco Central do Brasil, Rio de Janeiro, RJ; Fundação Instituto Brasileiro de Geografia e Estatística (FIBGE), Rio de Janeiro, RJ.

# THE CONSTITUTION

Brazil is a Federative Republic consisting of 21 states, one Federal District and four Territories indissolubly united under a representative form of government to constitute the Union. The Federal District is the capital of the Union.

The Union's competence includes maintaining relations with foreign states and making treaties with them, and taking part in international organizations; declaring war and making peace; decreeing a state of siege; organizing the armed forces, planning and guaranteeing national security, issuing currency; supervising credits, etc.; establishing national services, including communications, development and education services; legislating on the execution of the Constitution and federal services and on civil, commercial, penal, procedural, electoral, agrarian, maritime and labour law. The Union, States, Federal District and Municipalities are forbidden to make any distinction between Brazilians, establish any religious cults or churches against the public interest, and to deny public documents.

The Union may intervene in state affairs only in matters of extreme urgency, such as national security, and then only by Presidential decree. The States are responsible for electing their Governors by universal suffrage by direct secret ballot. The state law will decree the establishment of Municipalities, after due consultation with the local population; it will also decree the division of the States into districts; municipal organization may vary from state to state.

## LEGISLATIVE POWER

The legislative power is exercised by the National Congress, which is composed of the Chamber of Deputies and the Federal Senate. Elections for deputies and senators take place simultaneously throughout the country; candidates for Congress must be Brazilian by birth, have full exercise of their political rights and be over twenty-one in the case of deputies and over thirty-five in the case of senators. Congress meets twice a year in ordinary sessions, and extraordinary sessions may be convened on demand of a third of the members of either House or the President. Each Chamber arranges its own internal procedure.

The *Chamber of Deputies* is made up of representatives of the people, elected by direct secret ballot by men and women over 18 years of age, for a period of four years. The number of inhabitants determines the number of deputies per state. Each Territory will have one deputy.

The *Federal Senate* is composed of representatives of the States, elected by direct secret ballot. Each State will elect three senators with a mandate for eight years, with elections after four years of one-third of the members and after another four years of the remaining two-thirds. Each Senator is elected with his substitute. The Senate approves, by secret ballot, the choice of Magistrates, when required by the Constitution; of the Attorney-General of the Republic, of the Ministers of the Accounts Tribunal, of the Governor of the Federal District, of the Territorial Governors and of the permanent heads of diplomatic missions.

The *National Congress* is responsible for legislating on all matters within the competence of the Union; national and regional plans and programmes, the strength of the armed forces in times of peace and territorial limits. Both houses vote on the budget in joint session. It is also responsible for making definitive resolutions on Presidential treaties, authorizing the President to leave the country; to declare war, to approve boundary changes in the States or Territories. The Executive power must send any bills proposed by the President to the National Congress within fifteen days of signing. Constitutional amendments must be proposed by at least a third of the total number of members of both houses or by the President. Amendments are ratified by a simple majority. No changes may be made to the Constitution during a state of siege. Any Presidential bill must be considered by Congress within forty-five days if so requested by the President. The President is exclusively responsible for legislation concerning finance, creating new public offices, etc., matters concerning the administration of the Federal District and the Territories.

## EXECUTIVE POWER

Executive power is exercised by the President of the Republic, aided by the Ministers of State. Candidates for the Presidency and Vice-Presidency must be Brazilian-born, be in full exercise of their political rights and be over thirty-five years of age. The President and Vice-President will be elected by a simple majority in open session by an electoral college composed of all members of the National Congress and delegates appointed by the State Legislatures on the basis of three for each state and one more for each 500,000 voters registered in the state. The President holds office for a term of five years and is not eligible for re-election. If the President violates any of his responsibilities he may be impeached by a two-thirds majority of the Deputies and judged by the Supreme Tribunal or the Senate according to the nature of his crime.

The Ministers of State are chosen by the President and their duties include carrying out the President's decrees, expediting instructions for the enactment of laws, decrees and regulations, and presentation to the President of an annual report of their activities.

National security is the responsibility of every citizen. There is a National Security Council, composed of the President and the Vice-President of the Republic, all the Ministers of State and the Chiefs of Staff of the armed services.

## JUDICIAL POWER

Judicial power in the Union is exercised by the Supreme Federal Tribunal; the Federal Recourse Tribunals and federal judges; Military Tribunals and judges; Electoral Tribunals and judges; Labour Tribunals and judges; and State Tribunals and judges. Judges are appointed for life; they may not undertake any other employment, receive any percentages from cases tried by them or engage in any party political activity. The Tribunals elect their own presidents and organize their own internal structure.

The *Supreme Federal Tribunal*, situated in the Union capital, has jurisdiction over the whole national territory and is composed of eleven Ministers. The Ministers are nominated by the President after approval by the Senate, from Brazilian-born citizens, over the age of thirty-five, of proved judicial knowledge and experience.

## POLITICAL AND PERSONAL RIGHTS

Registration and voting are compulsory for all Brazilian citizens over the age of eighteen except those who are illiterate or unable to express themselves in the national language or are temporarily or definitively deprived of political rights. The organization of political parties is regulated by federal law, with the guarantee of the fundamental rights of man. Congressional representation is achieved when five per cent of the total electorate votes for one party, with a minimum of seven per cent in each of seven states.

All citizens are equal in the eyes of the law, regardless of sex, race, employment, religion or political convictions; any racialism will be prosecuted; there is no death penalty (except under military legislation in case of external war), no life imprisonment, banishment or confiscation of property. Rights concerning citizens' life, liberty, security and property are inviolable.

The President may declare a state of siege in cases of serious breaches of order or the likelihood of their occurring; or war. Except in cases of war, the state of siege may not last longer than sixty days, with the possibility of extension with the approval of Congress. During a state of siege Congress may suspend constitutional guarantees, and also the immunity of federal deputies and senators.

The Constitution also lays down principles of economic and social order, concerning freedom of enterprise, dignity of human labour, social function of ownership, harmony and solidarity in production, economic development and repression of abuse of economic power. Strikes are not permitted in public services and essential activities, as defined by law. The constitution lays down certain rights for workers, including limited hours of work, paid holidays and social welfare benefits; voting in trade union elections is compulsory.

The law protects family life; education is the right of all, with equal opportunity. Education will be organized by the States and the Federal District and the Union will give technical and financial assistance to develop education.

# THE GOVERNMENT

## HEAD OF THE STATE

**President of the Republic:** Gen. ERNESTO GEISEL.

**Vice-President:** Gen. ADALBERTO PEREIRA DOS SANTOS.

## CABINET

(*January* 1977)

**Minister of Justice:** Dr. ARMANDO RIBEIRO FALCÃO.

**Minister for External Relations:** ANTÓNIO FRANCISCO AZEREDO DA SILVEIRA.

**Minister of Finance:** Prof. MÁRIO HENRIQUE SIMONSEN.

**Minister of Planning:** Prof. JOÃO PAULO DOS REIS VELLOSO.

**Minister of the Interior:** Dr. MAURÍCIO RANGEL REIS.

**Minister of Industry and Commerce:** Dr. SEVERO FAGUNDES GOMES.

**Minister of Mines and Energy:** Dr. SHIGEAKI UEKI.

**Minister of Agriculture:** Prof. ALYSSON PAULINELLI.

**Minister of Transport:** Gen. DYRCEU ARAÚJO NOGUEIRA.

**Minister of Communications:** Capt. EUCLIDES QUANDT DE OLIVEIRA.

**Minister of Education and Culture:** Sen. NEY AMINTHAS DE BARROS BRAGA.

**Minister of Health:** Prof. PAULO DE ALMEIDA MACHADO.

**Minister of Labour:** ARNALDO DA COSTA PRIETO.

**Minister of Welfare and Social Assistance:** Dr. LUÍS GONZAGA DO NASCIMENTO E SILVA.

**Minister of the Army:** Gen. SYLVIO COUTO COELHO DA FROTA.

**Minister of the Navy:** Adm. GERALDO AZEVEDO HENNING.

**Minister of Aeronautics:** Brig. JOELMIR CAMPOS DE ARARIPE MACEDO.

**Chief of the President's Military Household:** Gen. HUGO DE ANDRADE ABREU.

**Chief of the President's Civil Household:** Gen. GOLBERY DO COUTO E SILVA.

**Chief of the National Information Service:** Gen. JOÃO BAPTISTA DE OLIVEIRA FIGUEIREDO.

# NATIONAL CONGRESS

**President of the Federal Senate:** JOSÉ DE MAGALHÃES PINTO.

**President of the Chamber of Deputies:** CÉLIO BORJA.

(*General Election, November* 1974)

| PARTY | NUMBER OF SEATS | |
|---|---|---|
| | Federal Senate | Chamber of Deputies |
| ARENA—Aliança Renovadora Nacional | 46 | 104 |
| MDB—Movimento Democrático Brasileiro | 20 | 160 |

# GOVERNORS

(*January* 1977)

### STATES

**Acre:** Prof. Geraldo Gurgel de Mesquita.

**Alagoas:** Divaldo Suruaghi.

**Amazonas:** Henoch da Silva Reis.

**Bahia:** Roberto Figueira Santos.

**Ceará:** José Adauto Bezerra.

**Espírito Santo:** Elcio Alvares.

**Goiás:** Irapuã Costa Júnior.

**Maranhão:** Oswaldo da Costa Nunes Freire.

**Mato Grosso:** José Garcia Neto.

**Minas Gerais:** Antônio Aureliano Chaves de Mendonça.

**Pará:** Dr. Aloysio da Costa Chaves.

**Paraíba:** Ivan Bichara Sobreira.

**Paraná:** Jayme Canet Júnior.

**Pernambuco:** José Francisco de Moura Cavalcanti.

**Piauí:** Dirceu Mendes Arcoverde.

**Rio de Janeiro:** Adm. Floriano Peixoto Faria Lima.

**Rio Grande do Norte:** Tarcísio de Vasconcelos Maia.

**Rio Grande do Sul:** Sinval Sebastião Duarte Guazzelli

**Santa Catarina:** Antonio Carlos Konder Reis.

**São Paulo:** Paulo Egydio Martins.

**Sergipe:** José Rolemberg Leite.

### FEDERAL TERRITORIES

**Amapá:** Capt. Arthur Azevedo Henning.

**Fernando de Noronha:** Lt.-Col. Ruperto Clodoaldo Pinto.

**Rondônia:** Col. João Carlos Marques Henriques Netto.

**Roraima:** Col. Fernando Ramos Pereira.

### FEDERAL DISTRICT

**Brasília:** Dr. Elmo Serejo Farias.

# POLITICAL PARTIES

A Political Parties Statute, the *Lei Orgánica dos Partidos Políticos*, was signed by the President on July 21st, 1971. It prohibited the establishment of organizations whose programmes were in conflict with the "principles of the democratic régime", or of any party unless it had the support of 5 per cent of the voters who took part in the latest general elections, spread over at least seven states. The following are the only two legal parties:

**Aliança Renovadora Nacional (ARENA):** Câmara dos Deputados, Palácio do Congresso Nacional, Brasília, D.F.; f. 1966; pro-Government Party; Pres. Francelino Pereira; Leader Sen. Petrônio Portella Nunes; publ. *O Renovador*.

**Movimento Democrático Brasileiro (MDB):** Câmara dos Deputados, Palácio do Congresso Nacional, Brasília, D.F.; includes members of former Partido Trabalhista Brasileiro; Pres. Ulisses Guimarães; Leader Sen. Franco Montoro; Presidential and Vice-Presidential candidates in 1973 Ulisses Guimarães and Barbosa Lima Sobrinho.

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES AND LEGATIONS ACCREDITED TO BRAZIL

(Brasília, D.F., unless otherwise stated)

(E) Embassy.

**Afghanistan:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A. (E).

**Algeria:** SQS 308, Bloco B, Apt. 201 (E); *Ambassador:* Ali Lakhdari (also accred. to Venezuela).

**Argentina:** SDS, Edifício Venâncio VI, 4° andar (E); *Ambassador:* Oscar Héctor Camilion.

**Australia:** SDS, Edifício Venâncio IV, 5° andar, salas 513-524 (E); *Ambassador:* John Robert Kelso (also accred. to Bolivia).

**Austria:** SES, Av. das Nações, Lote 40 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Friedrich Hohenbuhel.

**Bangladesh:** SHIG-Sul, Av. W-3 Sul, Quadra 705, Bloco A, Casa 19 (E); *Ambassador:* Ali Kaiser Hasan Morshed.

**Barbados:** Caracas, Venezuela (E).

**Belgium:** Av. das Nações, Lote 32 (E); *Ambassador:* Jacques Houard.

**Benin:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A. (E).

**Bolivia:** SQS 206, Bl. B, Ap. 303 (E); *Ambassador:* Marcelo Terceros Banzer.

**Bulgaria:** SEN, Av. das Nações, Lote 8 (E); *Ambassador:* Marin Ivanov Tchourov.

**Canada:** SDS, Edifício Venâncio IV, 6° andar (E); *Ambassador:* James Howard Stone.

**Chile:** SQS 107, Bloco J, Apt. 204 (E); *Ambassador:* Héctor Bravo Muñoz.

**China, People's Republic:** MSPW-Sul, Conjunto 43, Lote 4 (E); *Ambassador:* Chang Te-chun.

**Colombia:** SQS 113, Edifício Leme, Bloco C, Apt. 105 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Germán Rodrigues Fonnegra.

**Costa Rica:** SQS 206, Bloco J, Apt. 503 (E); *Ambassador:* Manuel Blanco Cervantes.

**Cyprus:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A. (E).

**Czechoslovakia:** SES, Av. das Nações, Lote 21 (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* Ivo Mensik.

**Denmark:** SES, Avda. das Nações, Lote 26 (E); *Ambassador:* Richard Wagner Hansen.

**Dominican Republic:** SQS 111, Bloco E, Apto. 602 (E); *Ambassador:* José Angel Saviñon.

**Ecuador:** SQS 206, Bloco B, Apt. 503 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Alfredo Luna Tobar.

**Egypt:** SQS 106, Bloco J, Apt. 202 (E); *Ambassador:* Kamal-Eldin Zaki.

**El Salvador:** SQS 206, Bl. E, Ap. 201 (E); *Ambassador:* Rigoberto Cartagena Díaz.

**Finland:** SES, Avda. das Nações, Lote 27 (E); *Ambassador:* Martti Lintulahti.

**France:** Av. das Nações, Lote 4 (E); *Ambassador:* Michel Legendre.

**Gabon:** SDS, Edifício Venâncio V, 4°, salas 409 e 414 (E); *Ambassador:* Mocktar Georges Abdoulaye-Moinght.

**German Democratic Republic:** SHI-Sul, QL 1/3, Casas 17 e 18 (E); *Ambassador:* Günther Severin.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** SES, Av. das Nações, Lote 25 (E); *Ambassador:* Horst Röding.

**Ghana:** SQS 111, Bloco B, Apt. 603 (E); *Ambassador:* Vishnu Kofi Wassiamal.

**Greece:** SCS, Edifício Gilberto Salomâo, Bloco M, 2° andar, Conj. 207-211 (E); *Ambassador:* Aristotelis Hatzoudis (also accred. to Colombia, Ecuador and Venezuela).

**Guatemala:** SQS 208, Bloco A, Apt. 303 (E); *Ambassador:* Francisca Fernández Hall Zuñiga.

**Guinea:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A. (E).

**Guyana:** Edifício Venâncio III, salas 410-414 (E); *Chargé d'Affaires:* Miles Stoby.

**Haiti:** SHI-Sul, QI 5/25, Casa 20 (E); *Ambassador:* Delormé Mehu (also accred. to Paraguay).

**Honduras:** SHI-Sul, QI 5/11, Casa 16 (E); *Ambassador:* Carlos Villanueva Doblado.

**Hungary:** SES, Av. das Nações, Lote 19 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. János Beck (also accred. to Ecuador).

**Iceland:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A. (E).

**India:** SHI-Sul, QL 1/1, Casa 14 (E); *Ambassador:* Shri Narendra Singh (also accred. to Bolivia).

**Iran:** SES, Av. das Nações, Lote 31 (E); *Ambassador:* Ali Foutouhi.

**Iraq:** SES, Avda. das Nações, Lote 64 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Jihad Karam.

**Israel:** SCS, Edifício Gilberto Salomão, 2° andar (E); *Ambassador:* Moshe Erell.

**Italy:** SQS 309, Bl. 1, Apts. 203/4 (E); *Ambassador:* Maurizio Bucci.

**Ivory Coast:** SDS, Edifício Venâncio VI, 2° andar (E); *Ambassador:* Seydou Diarra.

**Japan:** SES, Av. das Nações, Lote 39 (E); *Ambassador:* Kenzo Yoshida.

**Jordan:** Santiago, Chile (E).

**Kenya:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A. (E).

**Korea, Republic:** SEN, Av. das Nações, Lote 14 (E); *Ambassador:* Song Chan Ho (also accred. to Colombia).

**Kuwait:** SHI-Sul QI B/1, Lote 1 (E); *Ambassador:* Talib Jalal Aldéen Al-Nakib.

**Lebanon:** SDS, Edifício Acropol, Bl. N, salas 401-407 (E); *Ambassador:* Jean Hadji-Thomas.

**Libya:** SQS 106, Bl. K, Ap. 304 (E); *Ambassador:* Ali El Sonni El Muntasser

**Malaysia:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A. (E).

**Mali:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A. (E).

**Malta:** Av. L-2 Norte, Q 609-D (E); *Ambassador:* H.H. Prince Jean Louis de Faucigny Lucinge et Coligny.

**Mauritius:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A. (E).

**Mexico:** SQS 111, Bloco H, Apt. 402 (E); *Ambassador:* Victor Alfonso Maldonado.

**Morocco:** SQS 308, Bloco B, Apt. 402 (E); *Ambassador:* Aissa Benchekroun.

**Netherlands:** SES, Avda. das Nações, Lote 5 (E); *Chargé d'Affaires:* Dr. Willen Sinninghe Damsté.

**Nicaragua:** SHI Sul, QIA/2, Casa 19 (E); *Ambassador:* Alfonso Ortega Urbina.

**Nigeria:** SDS, Edifício Venâncio II, 4° andar (E); *Ambassador:* Olagide Alo.

**Norway:** SES, Avda. das Nações, Lote 28 (E); *Ambassador:* Peter Michael Motzfeld.

**Pakistan:** SHIG, Avda. W-3, Quadra 704, Bloco M, Casa 9 (E); *Ambassador:* Aslam Malik (also accred. to Bolivia, Colombia and Paraguay).

**Panama:** SHI Sul, QL 3/10, Casa 16 (E); *Chargé d'Affaires:* Gerardo Chiari de Haseth.

**Paraguay:** SQS 307, Bloco H, Apt. 501 (E); *Ambassador:* Rear-Admiral J. Wenceslao Benites E.

**Peru:** SES, Avda. das Nações, Lote 43 (E) *Ambassador:* Gonzala Fernándes-Puyo.

**Philippines:** SEN, Av. das Nações, Lote 1 (E); *Ambassador:* Emilio Dimayuga Bejasa.

**Poland:** SES, Avda. das Nações, Lote 33 (E); *Ambassador:* Edward Wychowaniec.

**Portugal:** Edifício Venâncio III, 3°-4° andares (E); *Ambassador:* Vasco L. C. Coelho Futscher Pereira.

**Qatar:** New York, N.Y., U.S.A. (E).

**Romania:** SHI-Sul, QL 3/1, Casa 17 (E); *Ambassador:* Nicolae Ghenea.

**Saudi Arabia:** SQS III, Bloco H, Apto. 602 (E); *Ambassador:* Mamoun Kabbani.

**Senegal:** SHIG-Sul, Av. W-3, Quadra 705, Bloco G, Casa 11 (E); *Ambassador:* Simeon Senghor (also accred. to Uruguay).

**Sierra Leone:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A. (E).

**Singapore:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A. (E).

**South Africa:** Av. das Nações, Lote 5 (E); *Ambassador:* Johan Frederick Pretorius.

**Spain:** SES, Av. das Nações, Lote 44 (E); *Ambassador:* José Pérez del Arco y Rodríguez.

**Sri Lanka:** New York, N.Y., U.S.A. (E).

**Sudan:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A. (E).

**Surinam:** SHI-Sul, QI 2/3, Casa 14 (E); *Ambassador:* Inderdew Sewrajsing.

**Sweden:** SES, Avda. das Nações, Lote 29 (E); *Ambassador:* Gunnar Nicolaus Linaeus.

**Switzerland:** SCS, Edifício das Pioneiras Sociais, 3° andar, sala 311 (E); *Ambassador:* Emil Stadelhofer.

**Syria:** CLR Norte, Quadra 703, Bloco F, Lote 22 (E); *Chargé d'Affaires:* Rassem Raslan (also accred. to Ecuador).

**Thailand:** SEN, Av. das Nações Norte, Lote 10 (E); *Ambassador:* Col. Arsh Boongrapu (also accred. to Peru).

**Trinidad and Tobago:** SHIG-Sul, Av. W-3, Quadra 704, Bloco Q, Casa 47 (E); *Ambassador:* Albert Gerard Montano.

**Turkey:** SQS 114, Bloco F, Apt. 206 (E); *Ambassador:* Veysel Versan.

**U.S.S.R.:** SES, Avda. das Nações, Lote A (E); *Ambassador:* Dmitri A. Jukov (also accred. to Guyana).

**United Kingdom:** SES, Av. das Nações, Lote 8 (E); *Ambassador:* Derek Sherborne Lindsell Dodson.

**U.S.A.:** SES, Av. das Nações, Lote 3 (E); *Ambassador:* John Hugh Crimmins.

**Uruguay:** SDS, Edifício Venancio IV, 2° andar (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Carlos Manini Ríos.

**Vatican:** SES, Avda. das Nações, Lote 1 (Apostolic Nunciature); *Nuncio:* Carmine Rocco.

**Venezuela:** SHI-Sul, QI 0/2, Casa 8 (E); *Ambassador:* Humberto de Jesús Moret Arellano.

**Yugoslavia:** SES, Av. das Nações, Lote 15 (E); *Ambassador:* Dragi Stamenkovic.

**Zaire:** Edifício Venâncio III, 2° andar, salas 201-208 (E); *Chargé d'Affaires:* Mukuna Kabongo.

**Zambia:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A. (E).

Brazil also has diplomatic relations with Albania, Angola, Bahrain, Ethiopia, Guinea-Bissau, Indonesia, Jamaica, Luxembourg, Mozambique, New Zealand, Niger, Oman, Tanzania, Togo, Tunisia, Uganda and the United Arab Emirates.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The judiciary powers of the State are held by the following tribunals: the Supreme Federal Tribunal, the Federal Tribunal of Recourses, the State Tribunals of Appeals, the Superior Military, the Electoral, and the Labour Tribunals; and by judges of other courts.

The Supreme Federal Court comprises sixteen ministers, nominated by the President and approved by the Senate. It judges offences committed by persons exempt from appearing before the normal courts, such as the President, Ministers of State, its own members, judges of other courts, and chiefs of permanent diplomatic missions. It also litigates in disputes between the Union and the states, between the states, or between foreign nations and the Union or the states; disputes as to jurisdiction between justices and/or tribunals of the different states, including those of the federal district and of the territories; in cases involving the extradition of criminals, in certain special cases involving the principle of *habeas corpus*, and in other cases. It is also empowered to judge ordinary appeals in cases in which the Union is interested as plaintiff or defendant.

The Federal Tribunal of Recourses judges the cases in which the Federal Union has interest.

The Tribunals of Appeals, apart from their normal function as a court of appeal, can sit in judgment on their own members. The number of judges varies according to the judiciary organization of each state.

The organs of the Electoral Tribunal (the Superior Tribunal, the Regional Tribunals, and the electoral judges) register the names of political parties, fix the date of elections, supervise the listing of voters, and deal with all infractions of the electoral laws. The seven judges of the Superior Electoral Tribunal are chosen: two from the Supreme Federal Tribunal, two from the Tribunal of Appeals, one from the Tribunal of Justice of the Federal District and two by the President.

The functions of the Military Court are no more than the name implies. The Labour Tribunal deals with labour disputes.

Civil offenders usually come before the courts of the separate states and of the Federal District. Each state organizes its own judiciary system on the principles established in the Constitution, and appoints its own judges from those who have passed the State examination in law.

### THE SUPREME FEDERAL TRIBUNAL

Praça dos Três Podêres, Brasília D.F.

**President:** Djaci Alves Falcão.

**Vice-President:** Carlos Thompson Flores.

**Justices:**

Eloy José da Rocha
Bilac Pinto
António Neder
Francisco Mandel Xavier de Albuquerque
José Geraldo Rodrigues de Alckmin
João Leitão de Abreu
João Baptista Cordeiro Guerra
José Carlos Moreira Alves
Carlos Fulgêncio da Cunha Peixoto

## RELIGION

The majority of the population is Roman Catholic.

### ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH

**Metropolitan Sees:**

Aparecida do Norte: His Eminence Cardinal Carlos Carmelo de Vasconcellos Motta, Cardinal Primate of Brazil; Praça N. Sra. Aparecida 303, 12570-Aparecida, São Paulo S.P.

Fortaleza: C.P. 9.600; His Eminence Cardinal Aloisio Lorscheider.

Porto Alegre: Rua Espírito Santo 95, 90.000 PA; His Eminence Cardinal Alfredo Vicente Scherer.

São Paulo: Avda. Higienópolis 890, C.P. 30.405; His Eminence Cardinal Paulo Evaristo Arns.

São Salvador da Bahia: Praça da Sé 1, 40.000 Salvador; His Eminence Cardinal Avelar Brandão Vilela.

São Sebastião de Rio de Janeiro: Rua da Glória 446, 20.000 RJ; His Eminence Cardinal Eugenio de Araújo Sales.

Most Rev.:

Aracajú: Praça Olímpio de Campos 228; Luciano José Cabral Duarte.

Belém do Pará: C.P. 282; Alberto Gaudêncio Ramos.

Belo Horizonte: Praça da Liberdade 263; João Rezende Costa.

Botucatú: Rua Dr. Costa Leite 648, C.P. 33, 18.600 Bot.; Vicente Marchetti Zioni.

Brasília: C.P. 07-0561, 70.000 Br.; José Newton de Almeida Batista.

Campinas: Rua Aquidabã 734, C.P. 98, 13.100; Antônio Maria Alves de Siqueira.

Cuiabá: C.P. 22; Orlando Chaves.

Curitiba: Avda. Jaime Reis 369, C.P. 1371, 80.000; Pedro Antônio Fedalto.

Diamantina: Rua do Contrato 104, 39.100; Geraldo de Proença Sigaud.

Florianópolis: Rua Esteves Junior 105, 88.000; Alfonso Niehues.

Goiânia: C.P. 174, 74.000; Fernando Gomes dos Santos.

Juiz de Fora: Rua Santo Antônio 1201, 36.100; Geraldo Maria de Morais Penido.

Londrina: C.P. 872, 86.100; Geraldo Fernandes Bijos.

Maceió: Rua Barão de Anadia 110, C.P. 91, 57.000; Adelmo Cavalcante Machado.

Manaus: Avda. Joaquim Nabuco 1035, 69.000; João de Sousa Lima.

Mariana: Rua Direita 102, 35.420; Oscar de Oliveira.

Natal: Praça Pio X 335, C.P. 227, 59.000; Nivaldo Monte.

Niterói: Rua Gayião Peixoto 250; Antônio de Almeida Moraes.

Olinda and Recife: Rua do Giriquiti 48, 50.000; Helder Pessôa Câmara.

Paraíba: C.P. 13, 58.000; José M. Pires.

Pouso Alegre: Rua Dom Nery 367, C.P. 122; José d'Angelo Neto.

Ribeirão Prêto: C.P. 105, 14.100; Bernardo José Bueno Miele.

São Luís do Maranhão: C.P. 11; João José da Mota e Albuquerque.

Teresina: Avda. Frei Serafim 1693, C.P. 140, 64.000; José Freire Falcão.

Uberaba: C.P. 36, 38.100; Alexandre Gonçalves do Amaral.

Vitória: C.P. 107; João Batista da Mota e Albuquerque.

### PROTESTANT CHURCHES

**Igreja Episcopal do Brasil:** C.P. 2684, Porto Alegre 90,000, RS; Primate of the Episcopal Church of Brazil Rt. Rev. A. R. Kratz.

**Igreja Evangélica de Confissão Luterana no Brasil:** Rua Senhor dos Passos 202, C.P. 2876, 90.000 Porto Alegre, RS; f. 1949; 800,000 mems.; Pres. Pastor Karl Gottschald; publ. *Jornal Evangélico*.

**Igreja Metodista do Brasil:** Department of Communication, C.P. 30, 626, 01000 São Paulo, SP; Exec. Sec. Rev. Sérgio Marcus Pinto Lopes.

# THE PRESS

The most striking feature of the Brazilian press is the relatively small circulation of newspapers in comparison with the size of the population. The newspapers with the largest circulations are *O Estado de São Paulo* (192,000), *Jornal do Brasil* (170,000) and *O Globo* (180,000). The low circulation is mainly due to distribution difficulties. In consequence there are no national newspapers.

## DAILY NEWSPAPERS

### Morning

Rio de Janeiro, RJ

**Brazil Herald:** Rua do Resende 65; f. 1946; Managing Partner W. P. Williamson, Jr.; daily, except Mondays; only English language daily in Brazil; circ. 17,500.

**O Dia:** Rua Riachuelo 359; f. 1951; popular labour; Dir. Paschoal Marchett; circ. 172,000.

**Diário de Notícias:** Rua Riachuelo 114/116; f. 1930; democratic; Dir. Ricardo Ferreira Fierga; circ. 70,000, Sundays 80,000.

**Jornal do Brasil:** Avda. Brasil 500; f. 1891; Catholic, conservative; Dirs. Countess Pereira Carneiro, Manoel Francisco do Nascimento Brito, Bernard da Costa Campos, Lywal Salles; circ. 170,000 daily, 250,000 Sundays.

São Paulo, SP

**O Estado de São Paulo:** Av. Engenheiro Caetano Alvares 55, C.P. 8005; f. 1875; independent; Dir. Julio de Mesquita Neto; circ. 192,000.

**Folha de São Paulo:** Alameda Barão de Limeira 425; f. 1921; Dir. Octávio Frias de Oliveira; circ. 205,000 daily, 276,000 Sundays.

Brasília, D.F.

**Correio Brasiliense:** Setor das Indústrias Gráficas, Lotes 300/500; f. 1960; Dir. Paulo Cabral de Araújo; circ. 15,000.

**Jornal de Brasília:** Sector das Indústrias Gráficas, trecho 01, Lotes 615/645.

### Afternoon and Evening

Rio de Janeiro, RJ

**A Notícia:** Rua Riachuelo 357, 4°; f. 1894; popular; Dir. Paschoal Marchetti; circ. 97,000.

**O Globo:** Rua Irineu Marinho 35; f. 1925; Dir. Paulo Marinho; circ. 180,000.

**Tribuna da Imprensa:** Rua Lavradio 98; f. 1949; progressive; Dir. José Costa; circ. 30,000.

**Ultima Hora:** Avda. Almirante Barroso 63; f. 1951; Dir. and Pres. Antônio Ary de Carvalho; circ. 64,000.

São Paulo, SP

**Diário da Noite:** Rua 7 de Abril 230; f. 1924; Dir. Edmundo Monteiro; circ. 80,000.

**Diário Popular:** Rua do Carmo 14; f. 1884; independent; Dir. Rodrigo Soares, Jr.; circ. 30,000.

**Folha da Tarde:** Alameda Barão de Limeira 425; f. 1921; Dir. Octávio Frias de Oliveira; conservative; circ. 90,000.

**A Gazeta:** Avda. Paulista 900; f. 1906; independent; Dir. Octávio Frias de Oliveira; publ. by Fundação Cásper Líbero; circ. 35,000.

**Jornal da Tarde:** Av. Engenheiro Caetano Alvares 55; f. 1966; Dir. Ruy Mesquita; circ. 75,000.

## PROVINCIAL DAILIES

Bélem, Pará

**Folha do Norte:** Rua Gaspar Viana 253; f. 1896; morning; independent; Dir. Clovis Maranhao; circ. 6,000.

Belo Horizonte, MG

**O Diário:** Av. Francisco Sales 536; f. 1935; morning; Catholic; Pres. Sérgio Neves; circ. 12,000.

**Diário da Tarde:** Rua Goiás 36; f. 1936; evening; Dir. Pedro Aguinaldo Fulgêncio; circ. 18,000.

**Diário de Minas:** Praça Raul Soares 339; f. 1949; Dir. Januário L. Carneiro; circ. 15,000.

**Estado de Minas:** Rua Goiás 36; f. 1927; morning; independent; Dirs. Pedro Aguinaldo Fulgencio, João Calmon: circ. 65,000 (weekdays), 100,000 (Sundays).

### Curitiba, PA

**Diário do Paraná:** Rua José Loureiro 119; f. 1955; Dir. Armando de Oliveira; circ. 10,000.

**O Estado do Paraná:** Rua Baráo Rio Branco 556; f. 1951; Dir. Mussa José Assis; circ. 40,000.

**Gazeta do Povo:** Praça Carlos Gomes 4; f. 1919; Dirs. Francisco da Cunha Pereira, Dilmar Abilio Archegas; circ. 10,000.

**Tribuna do Paraná:** Rua Baráo Rio Branco 556; Dir. Mussa José Assis; circ. 30,000.

### Florianópolis, SC

**O Estado:** Rua Felipe Schmidt; f. 1915; Dir. and Pres. José Matusalém Comelli; circ. 5,000.

**A Gazeta:** Rua Conselheiro Mafra 51; f. 1933; Dir. Maria Iná Vaz; circ. 5,000.

### Fortaleza, Ceará

**O Povo:** Av. Aguanambi 40; f. 1928; evening; Dir. Creusa do Carmo Rocha; circ. 10,000.

**Unitário:** Rua Visconde de Mauá 2390; f. 1903; Dir. Manuel Eduardo Pinheiro Campos; circ. 10,000.

### Natal, RN

**Diário de Natal:** Avda. Deodoro 2, 45; f. 1939; circ. 4,000.

### Porto Alegre, RS

**Correio do Povo:** Rua Caldas Jr. 219; f. 1895; morning; independent; Dir. Breno Caldas; circ. 82,000.

**Diário de Notícias:** Av. São Pedro 733; f. 1925; morning; Conservative; Dir. Nelson Dimas de Oliveira; circ. 20,000.

**Folha da Tarde:** Rua Caldas Jr. 219; f. 1949; evening; Dir. Breno Caldas; circ. 75,000.

**Jornal do Comercio:** Avda. João Pessoa 1282; Dir. Zaida J. Barros; circ. 60,000.

### Recife, Pernambuco

**Diário da Noite:** Rua do Imperador 346; f. 1946; Dir. F. Pessoa de Queiroz; circ. 23,000.

**Diário de Pernambuco:** Praça da Independência 12; f. 1825; morning; independent; Dir. Antiógenes Ferreira de Castro Chaves; circ. 30,000.

**Jornal do Comercio:** Rua do Imperador 346; f. 1919; morning; conservative; Dir. F. Pessoa de Queiroz; circ. 20,000.

### Salvador, Bahia

**Diário de Noticias:** Rua Carlos Gomes 57; f. 1875; morning; democratic; Dir. Odorico Tavares; circ. 10,000.

**Jornal da Bahia:** Rua Dr. J. J. Seabra 22; f. 1958; Dir. João da Costa Falcão; circ. 20,000.

**A Tarde:** Av. Prof. Magalhães Neto; f. 1912; evening; Dir. Renato Simões; circ. 40,000.

### Santos, SP

**A Tribuna:** Rua General Camara 90-94; f. 1894; morning; conservative; Dir. Giusfredo Santini; circ. 36,000.

## PERIODICALS

### Rio de Janeiro, RJ

**Antenna:** Avda. Marechal Floriano 143, C.P. 1131, ZC-00; f. 1926; telecommunications and electronics; monthly; Dir. G. A. Penna; circ. 18,000.

**Casa e Jardim:** Rua Felistelo Freire 671-Ramos; f. 1953; homes and gardens; illustrated; monthly.

**Conjuntura Econômica:** Editora da Fundação Getúlio Vargas, Praia de Botafogo 188, C.P. 9052, ZC-02, 20.000 RJ; monthly.

**Desfile:** Rua do Russell 804; monthly; women's interest.

**Eletrônica Popular:** Avda. Marechal Floriano 143, C.P. 1131, ZC-00; f. 1956; electronics, radio, TV, Hi-Fi; bi-monthly; circ. 19,000.

**Manchete:** Rua do Russell 804; f. 1952; weekly; general; Dir. Justino Martins.

**Opinião:** Rua André Cavalcanti 86, ZC-06; f. 1972; weekly; general; Dir. Fernando Gasparian; circ. 48,000.

**Pasquim:** Rua Saint Roman 142, ZC-37; f. 1969; Pres. Sérgio de Magalhães Gomes Jaguaribe; circ. 100,000.

### São Paulo, SP

**Acropóle:** Rua Xavier de Toledo 264, 5°, C.P. 3798; f. 1938; architecture; monthly.

**Claudia:** Avda. Octaviano Alves de Lima 800; f. 1961; women's magazine; monthly; Dir. Carlos Alberto Fernandes; circ. 486,000.

**Digesto Econômico:** Associação Comercial de São Paulo, Rua Boa Vista 51, C.P. 8082; monthly.

**Exame:** Rua Emilio Goeldi 575; business; monthly; circ. 55,000.

**Iris:** Rua Jacucaim 67, C.P. 1704; f. 1947; photography, cinema and sound; monthly; Editor Silvia Helena de Azevedo Marques.

**Máquinas & Metais:** Rua Emilio Goeldi 575; monthly; machine and metal industries; circ. 22,000.

**Mundo Elétrico:** Rua Xavier de Toledo 264, 5°, C.P. 3798; f. 1959; electricity; monthly.

**Nova:** Rua do Curtume 585, Bloco B, 2°, C.P. 2372; f. 1973; monthly; women's interest; Dir. Fatima Ali; circ. 175,000.

**Placar:** Rua Emilio Goeldi 575; f. 1970; monthly; sports magazine; Dir. Jairo Regis.

**Planeta:** Av. Paulista 2006, 15°; f. 1972; monthly; general news; Dir. Luis Carta.

**Quatro Rodas:** Rua Emilio Goeldi 575; f. 1960; motoring; monthly; Dir. Mauro Ivan Pereira de Mello; circ. 95,000.

**Realidade:** Rua Emilio Goeldi 575; f. 1966; monthly; illustrated; general interest; Dir. Ulysses Alves de Souza; circ. 200,000.

**Veja:** Rua Emilio Goeldi 575; f. 1968; news weekly; Dir. Mino Carta; circ. 170,000.

**Visão:** Rua Afonso Celso 243, 2°, C.P. 04119; f. 1952; fortnightly; business magazine; Pres. Henry Maksoud; circ. 130,000.

## NEWS AGENCIES

**Agência Nacional:** Presidência da República, Brasília, DF; official; Dir. João Baptista da Costa.

**Agência Meridional, Ltda.:** Rua Livramento 189/203, Rio de Janeiro, RJ; Dir. Francisco Busto.

**"ANB"—Brastele, Agência Noticiosa Lta.:** Avda. Alm. Barroso 72, Rio de Janeiro, RJ; f. 1970; Dir. Arlindo Moreira.

FOREIGN BUREAUX

Rio de Janeiro, RJ

**Agence France-Presse (AFP)** (*France*): C.P. 2.575-ZC-00, Praça Floriano 55-3°; Bureau Chief YVAN CHEMLA.

**Agenzia Nazional Stampa Associata (ANSA)** (*Italy*): Largo do Machado 39°, C.P. 16095; Bureau Chief (vacant).

**Associated Press (AP)** (*U.S.A.*): Av. Rio Branco 25, 13°, C.P. 72-ZC-000; Bureau Chief EDGAR H. MILLER, Jr.

**Deutsche Presse-Agentur (DPA)** (*Fed. Germany*): Rua Dom Gerardo 46.

**EFE** (*Spain*): Rua Senador Dantas, 71-10°; Bureau Chief FRANCISCO DE PAULA DUTRA FARIA.

**Reuters-Latin** (*U.K.*): Av. Rio Branco 25, 12°, C.P. 266-ZC-00.

**United Press International (UPI)** (*U.S.A.*): Av. Brasil 500, 6°, ZCP 791; Gen. Man. LUIS MENEZES.

São Paulo, SP

**AFP:** Praça Carlos Gomes 153-2° A, Salas 23-24; Bureau Chief GUY ARDITI.

**ANSA:** Av. São Luis; Bureau Chief VINCENZO GIORGIO FIASCHITELLO.

**AP:** Rua Major Quedinho 28, 6°, C.P. 3815.

**Reuters:** Rua Libero Bandero 488, 7°.

**UPI:** Rua Major Quedinho 28; Bureau Chief STANLEY H. LEHMAN.

Brasília, D.F.

**AFP:** SDS, Edif. Venâncio IV, Sala 307; Bureau Chief PAUL RUTLER.

**ANSA:** Edif. Goias; Bureau Chief LUIS TORRES.

**AP:** C.P. 14-2260; Corresp. RICHARD W. FOSTER.

**UPI:** Edif. Gilberto Salomão, Sala 813; Corresp. ANTONIO PRAXEDAS.

Jiji Press, Kyodo News Service, Novosti and Tass are also represented in Brazil.

PRESS ASSOCIATION

**Associacão Brasileira de Imprensa:** Rua Araújo Pôrto Alegre 71, Rio de Janeiro, RJ; f. 1908; 4,000 mems.

## PUBLISHERS

Rio de Janeiro, RJ

**Almeida Neves-Editores Ltda.:** Rua Catumbi 84; f. 1969; science, commerce, medicine; Man. REGINALDO ALMEIDA NEVES.

**Antenna-Emprêsa Jornalistica S.A.:** Avda. Marechal Floriano 143, C.P. 1131-ZC-00; br. at Rua Vitória 379-383, São Paulo; f. 1926; technical books and magazines on electronics and radio.

**Ao Livro Tecnico S.A.:** Rua Bomfim 250, São Cristovâo; f. 1946; Man. LEONOHR BRANDES BLUHN; education.

**Artes Gráficas Indústrias Reunidas, S.A. AGIR:** Rua dos Inválidos 198; education, history, philosophy, belles-lettres, fiction; brs. in São Paulo, Belo Horizonte, Brasília.

**Bloch Editores, S.A.:** Rua Fei Caneca 511; education, literature, sociology and economics; Pres. ADOLPHO BLOCH.

**Cedibra Editora Brasileira, Ltda.:** Rua Filomena Nunes 162; children's books; Dir. LUIS HORTAL.

**Conquista—Empresa de Publicações Ltda.:** Av. 28 de Setembro 174; education, text-books, literature and general; Dir. SEBASTIÃO DE OLIVEIRA HERSEN.

**Distribuidora Record de Serviços de Imprensa, S.A.:** Av. Erasmo Braga 255-8°; general, fiction, education, text-books, fine arts; Pres. ALFREDO C. MACHADO.

**Editora Artenova, S.A.:** Rua Prefeito Olímpo de Melo 1174; fiction, philosophy, literature and history; Pres. ALVARO PACHECO.

**Editora Brasil-América, S.A.-EBAL:** Rua Gen. Almério de Moura 302/320; pocket-books and magazines; Pres. ADOLPHO AIZEN.

**Editora Civilização Brasileira, S.A.:** Rua da Lapa 120, 12°; f. 1932; text-books, general literature, science, national and foreign works; Dirs. ENIO SILVEIRA, JOAQUIM IGNACIO BAPTISTA CARDOSO, MÁRIO DA SILVA BRITO.

**Editora Delta:** Avda. Almirante Barroso 63, 26°, salas 2601-9; education, children's books, encyclopaedias and dictionaries; Dirs. ABRAHÃO KOOGAN, SIMÃO WAISSMAN.

**Editora Elyas, S.A.:** Rua Carvalho Alvim 181, Tijuca; education; Pres. WILSON ELYAS.

**Editora Guanabara Koogan S.A.:** Travessa do Ouvidor 11; f. 1930; medical books; Pres. ABRAHÃO KOOGAN.

**Editora Monterrey Ltda.:** Rua Calógeras 15-12°; fiction, literature; Dir. JOSÉ ALBERTO GUEIROS.

**Editora Nova Aguilar, S.A.:** Rua Barão de Itambi 28; f. 1958; literature, fiction; Pres. Dr. ALBERTO FLAKSMAN; Vice-Pres. SILVIA FARRÉ.

**Editora Tecnoprint, S.A.:** Rua Nova Jerusalém 345 (Bonsucesso); f. 1947; education, children's, "Edições de Ouro" paperbacks, crossword puzzle magazines; Man. ANTONIO GERTUM CARNGIRO.

**Editora Vecchi, S.A.:** Rua do Resende 144; f. 1913; general literature and magazines; Man. AMÁLIA VECCHI.

**Editora Vozes, Ltda.:** Rua Frei Luís 100, Petrópolis, RJ; f. 1901; Catholic publishers; management, agriculture, anthropology, fine arts, history, linguistics, science, fiction, education, data processing, etc.; Dir. Dr. MIGUEL GOMES MOURÃO DE CASTRO.

**Junta de Educação Religiosa e Publicações da Convenção Batista Brasileira:** Rua Silva Vale 781-Tomás Coelho C.P. 320-ZC-00, 20.000 RJ; f. 1901; Bibles; periodicals; Gen. Superintendent HORACE VICTOR DAVIS.

**Livraria Francisco Alves Editora, S.A.:** Rua Barâo de Lucena 43, Botafogo; Pres. Dr. ARIOSTO AMADO; Man. Dir. Dr. LÉO MAGARINOS DE SOUZA LEÃO.

**Livraria Freitas Bastos S.A.:** Rua 7 de Setembro 127-129; f. 1918; law and general; Man. LINDA ANTOGINI DE FREITAS BASTOS.

**Livraria José Olympio Editora, S.A.:** Rua Marquês de Olinda 12, Botafogo; f. 1931; fine arts, literature, science, education, language, music, leisure, astronomy; Man. JOSÉ OLYMPIO PEREIRA FILHÓ.

**Livros Técnicos e Cientificos Editora, S.A.:** Av. Venezuela 163; technical; Sup. PROPÍCIO MACHADO ALVES.

**Série "Cadernos Didácticos" Livros Cadernos Ltda.:** Rua Gen. Rocca 194, Tijuca; education, text-books; Dir. PAULO C. CURSINO DE MOURA.

**Zahar Editores Ltda.:** Rua México 31-A; education, technical, linguistics, philosophy, fine arts; Pres. JORGE ZAHAR.

### São Paulo, SP

**Abril S.A. Cultural e Industrial:** Rua Emilio Goeldi, 575, Agua Branca; f. 1950; magazines, textbooks, science encyclopaedias, guides; Man. VICTOR CIVITA.

**Cia. Melhoramentos de São Paulo, Indústrias de Papel:** Rua Tito 479, C.P. 8120, 05051; f. 1890; textbooks, science, juvenile, education, history; Pres. MÁRIO TOLEDO DE MORAES.

**Companhia Editora Nacional:** Rua dos Gusmões 639, 01212; f. 1926; textbooks, history, science, social sciences, philosophy, fiction, juvenile; Dir. EZIO TAVORA DOS SANTOS.

**DIFEL-Difusão Editorial S.A.:** Av. Passos 122, 11°, C.P. 58, 20.000; f. 1950; management, agriculture, anthropology, history, linguistics, literature, fiction, psychology, religion, sociology; Pres. GEORGES LUCAS.

**Edart S. Paulo Livraria Editora Ltda.:** Rua Jaguaribe 47; education, textbooks, technical; Dir. NELSON PALMA TRAVASSOS.

**Editora Atica, S.A.:** Rua Barão de Iguape 110, Liberdade; education, economics, literature, accountancy; Dir. ANDERSON FERNANDES DIAS.

**Editora Atlas S.A.:** Rua Helvetia 574-578, Campos Elísios; f. 1944; management, agriculture, economic mathematics, sociology; Mans. LUIZ HERRMANN, HELENA REISIG HERRMANN.

**Editora do Brasil S.A.:** Rua Conselheiro Nebias 887, Campos Elísios, C.P. 4986; f. 1943; geography, education, physics, literature; Man. CARLOS COSTA.

**Editora Brasiliense, S.A.:** Rua Barão de Itapetininga 93, 12°; education, sociology, history, administration, psychology, literature, children's books; Mans. CAIO GRACO DA SILVA PRADO, THEOPHILO ISIDORO DE ALMEIDA, Jr.

**Editora Cultrix:** Rua Conselheiro Furtado 648, 6°, sala 61; f. 1956; fine arts, history, popular sciences, fiction, school textbooks; Mans. DIAULAS RIEDEL, JOSÉ ARTHUR FERRAZ RIEDEL.

**Editora Edgard Blucher Ltda.:** Rua Valson Lopes 101, Vila Butantã, C.P. 5450; technical and scientific; Pres. EDGARD BLÜCHER.

**Editora F.T.D., S.A.:** Rua Lavapés 1023; education, textbooks, linguistics, literature; Dir. JOÃO TISSI.

**EPU—Editora Pedagógica e Universitária Ltda.:** Praça D. José Gaspar 106, 3° sobreloja No. 15; f. 1952; philosophy, psychology, education, social sciences, economics, anthropology, natural sciences and professional books; Man. Dir. WOLFGANG KNAPP.

**Editora Três Ltda.:** Av. Paulista 2006-15°; philosophy, literature, history, geography; Dir. LUIGI CARTA.

**Encyclopaedia Britannica do Brasil Publicações Ltda.:** Rua Rego Freitas 192; encyclopaedias; Dir. GERALDO VILAÇA.

**IBEP—Instituto Brasileiro de Edições Pedagógicas Ltda.:** Rua Joli 294; education, textbooks; Dir. JORGE YUNES.

**Lake—Livraria Allan Kardec Editora, Ltda.:** Rua Lavapés 805; religion.

**Lisa—Livros Irradiantes, S.A.:** Rua Castro Alves 139, Liberdade; education, textbooks, literature and general; Pres. LEONIDIO BALBINO DA SILVA.

**Livraria Pioneira Editora:** Praça Dirceu de Lima 313, 02515 S.P.; f. 1948; architecture, political science, science, languages, social sciences; Man. ENIO MATHEUS GUAZZELLI.

**Saraiva S.A. Livreiros Editores:** Rua Fortaleza 53; education, textbooks, law, economics; Pres. PAULINO SARAIVA.

**Sugestões Literárias S.A. Editora e Livraria:** Rua São Domingos 467; textbooks, technical, scientific, law and general; Dir. JOAQUIM YOCHITAKE.

### Belo Horizonte, MG

**Editora Bernardo Alvares S.A.:** Rua Claudio Manuel 48; f. 1966; general; Man. BERNARDO ALVARES DA SILVA.

### Porto Alegre, RS

**Editora Globo:** Avda. Getúlio Vargas 1271, C.P. 1520; f. 1883; reference, textbooks, literature, technical works; Dir. JOSÉ OTÁVIO BERTASO; brs. in Recife, Belo Horizonte, Rio de Janeiro, Salvador and São Paulo.

### PUBLISHERS' ASSOCIATIONS

**Câmara Brasileira do Livro:** Av. Ipiranga 1267, 10,°01039 São Paulo, SP.

**Sindicato Nacional dos Editores de Livros:** Avda. Rio Branco 37, 15°, salas 1503-1506, 1510-1512, Rio de Janeiro, RJ; 206 mems.; Pres. EDGARD BLÜCHER; Sec. THOMAZ AQUINO DE QUEIROZ.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Departmento Nacional de Telecomunicações (Dentel)** (*National Telecommunications Council*): Ministério das Comunicações, Esplanada dos Ministérios, Brasília, 7000, D.F.

### RADIO

In 1973 there were 999 radio stations in Brazil; 269 of these are in the state capitals, and Rio de Janeiro and São Paulo each have 17 stations.

The main broadcasting stations in Rio de Janeiro are: Rádio Globo, Rádio Mauá, Rádio Nacional, Rádio Tamoio, Rádio Tupi; and in São Paulo: Rádio Cultura, Rádio Difusora de São Paulo, Rádio Gazeta, Rádio Record, Rádio Pan-Americana and Rádio Bandeirantes.

In 1976 there were 6,500,000 radio receivers.

### TELEVISION

In 1973 there were 64 television stations in Brazil, of which 48 were in the capital cities. PAL colour television was adopted in 1973 and the Brazilian system is connected with the rest of the world by satellite.

There were an estimated 10,680,000 television sets in use in 1976.

### BROADCASTING ASSOCIATIONS

**Associação Brasileira de Emissoras de Rádio e Televisão, ABERT:** Rua Barão do Flamengo, 32-4°, 20.000, Rio de Janeiro, RJ; f. 1962; mems.: 97 short-wave, 102 FM and 968 medium-wave radio stations and 64 television stations (1976); Pres. ADALBERTO DE BARROS NUNES; Exec. Dir. MOACYR ARÊAS.

**Serviços de Imprensa, Rádio e Televisão Associados:** Rua Pauluino Fernandes 78, Rio de Janeiro, RJ; mems.: 23 radio stations, 14 television stations and 33 newspapers; Pres. Dr. JOÃO DE MEDEIROS CALMÓN; Gen. Dir. Dr. PAULO CABRAL DE ARAUJO.

# FINANCE

(cap.=capital; p.u.=paid up; dep.=deposits; m.=million; res.=reserves; cr.=cruzeiros; amounts in new cruzeiros, unless otherwise stated.)

## BANKING

### Central Bank

**Banco Central do Brasil:** Edifício-sede do Banco do Brasil, SBS, Avda. Presidente Vargas 84, Rio de Janeiro, RJ; f. 1965; bank of issue; cap. 9,836m., dep. 24,417m. (Dec. 1974); Pres. Paulo H. Pereira Lima.

**FINEX:** Fund f. 1966 to finance exports and purchase exportable surpluses.

**FUNDEPE—Fundo para Desenvolvimento da Pecuária:** f. 1967 to finance development of cattle-raising and wool and milk production; disposable funds 216m., half from an IBRD loan; funds to be allocated mainly in states of Rio Grande do Sul, São Paulo, Paraná, Minas Gerais, Mato Grosso and Goiás.

### State Controlled Bank

**Banco do Brasil, S.A.:** Edif. do Banco do Brasil, SBS, Brasília, D.F.; f. 1808; cap. and res. 18,507m., dep. 19,336m. (Sept. 1975); Pres. Angelo Calmon de Sá; 878 brs.

### Development and Investment Banks

**Banco Bozano, Simonsen de Investimento, S.A.:** Avda. Rio Branco 138, Rio de Janeiro, RJ; f. 1967; investment bank catering for medium- and long-term capital requirements, mergers, acquisitions; cap. and res. 307.8m. (June 1976); Pres. J. R. de Aragão Bozano; 5 brs.

**Banco Brascan de Investimento, S.A.:** Rua da Candelar 60, 10°, Rio de Janeiro, RJ; has agencies in São Paulo and Recife; Pres. Roberto P. Cezar de Andrade; Vice-Pres. Pedro H. José Maria Leitão da Cunha.

**Banco de Desenvolvimento do Espírito Santo:** Rua Nestor Gomes 277, 6°, C.P. 1168, Vitoria, ES; Pres. Alziro Assumpção V. da Silva.

**Banco de Desenvolvimento do Estado da Bahia, S.A.:** Largo dos Aflitos, C.P. 347, Salvador, Bahia; Pres. Sylvio Santos Faria.

**Banco de Desenvolvimento do Estado do Rio Grande do Sul (Badesul):** Rua 7 de Setembro 666, Porto Alegre, RS; cap. and res. 100m.; Pres. Ary Burger.

**Banco de Desenvolvimento do Estado de São Paulo, S.A. (BADESP):** Av. Paulista 1776, São Paulo, SP; Pres. Jorge Arruda.

**Banco de Desenvolvimento de Minas Gerais:** Rua da Bahia 1600, 30.000 Belo Horizonte, MG; development bank; Pres. Dr. Abílio dos Santos.

**Banco de Desenvolvimento de Paraná, S.A.:** Rua 15 de Novembro 270, 6°, Curitiba, PA.; Pres. Luiz Antonio Fayet.

**Banco Finasa de Investimento S.A.:** Rua Libero Badaró 377, 3°, São Paulo, SP; f. 1965; cap. and res. 263.2m. (Sept. 1975); medium- and long-term financing for industrial and commercial activities; underwriting of shares and debentures; investment advisers; Pres. Gastão Eduardo de Bueno Vidigal.

**Banco Nacional de Crédito Cooperativo, S.A.:** Lote 32, Bloco C, Edif. Palácio do Desenvolvimento, 2°, Brasília, D.F.; public financial institution in association with the Ministry of Agriculture, guaranteed by the Federal government est. to aid co-operativism; cap. and res. 370m. (1976); Pres. Marcos R. Pessoa Duarte.

**Banco Nacional do Desenvolvimento Economico:** Avda. Rio Branco 53, C.P. ZC-21, Rio de Janeiro, RJ; f. 1952 to assist in the financing of development schemes sponsored by the Government, particularly in the fields of railway transport, electric power, basic industries and agriculture and related sectors. Since 1964 more emphasis has been placed on the development of different regions; Pres. Marcos Pereira Vianna; Exec. Man. Adalmiro Moura.

Special funds:

**FIPEME—Programa de Financiamento à Pequena e Média Emprêsas:** f. 1965; funds made available by the Brazilian Government, IABD and German Kreditanstalt; investment in 1973: 800m.; financing loans to smaller industries, particularly in less developed regions of the country.

**FUNTEC—Fundo de Desenvolvimento Técnico-Científico:** f. 1964; funds available directly from BNDE; financing technico-scientific research, secondary and higher level technical education and special research programmes in petroleum, siderurgical and paper and cellulose industries.

**Banco Nacional de Habitação:** Brasília, D.F.; f. 1964; cap. and res. 11,188m. (Sept. 1975); Pres. Maurício Schulman.

**Banco do Nordeste do Brasil, S.A.:** Rua Major Facundo 500, Rio de Janeiro, RJ; f. 1952; cap. and res. 1,342.7m.; dep. 1,628.9m. (June 1975); Pres. António Nílson Craveiro Holanda.

**Banco Novo Rio de Investimentos, S.A.:** Carmo 27, 10°, Rio de Janeiro, RJ; investment bank; Chair. Dr. Sergio Carlos Abruzzini de Lacerda; Man. Dir. Frederick Spencer Goodman.

**Banco Regional de Desenvolvimento do Extremo Sul (BRDE):** Porto Alegre, RS; development bank for the states of Paraná, Rio Grande do Sul and Santa Catarina; f. 1961 in Paraná; acts as agent for numerous federal financing agencies and co-operates with IBRD and Eximbank; finances small- and medium-sized enterprises; Pres. Orlando da Cunha Carlos.

**Financeira Nacional:** Rio de Janeiro, RJ; f. 1965; financing production and sales of machinery and industrial, agricultural and transport equipment; cap. and res. U.S. $160m. (Oct. 1974).

### Commercial Banks

#### Rio de Janeiro, RJ

**Banco Boavista, S.A.:** Praça Pio X 118A, C.P. 1560-ZC-00; f. 1924; cap. and res. 159.8m., dep. 804m. (Sept. 1975); Pres. Cândido Guinle de Paula Machado.

**Banco Bozano, Simonsen S.A.:** Avda. Rio Branco, 138; f. 1900; comm. bank; cap. and res. 35.9m. (June 1976); Pres. S. C. Menezes; br. in São Paulo.

**Banco do Estado da Guanabara, S.A.:** Avda. Nilo Peçanha 175, C.P. 21090 ZC-P; f. 1945; cap. and res. 676m., dep. 4,110.7m. (Sept. 1975); Pres. Olympio Pinto Reis Filho; 120 brs.

#### São Paulo, SP

**Banco América do Sul, S.A.:** Avda. Brigadeiro Luis Antonio 2020, C.P. 8075; f. 1940; cap. and res. 218.3m., dep. 1,594m. (Sept. 1975); Pres. Apolônio Jorge de Faria Salles; 78 brs.

**Banco Bandeirantes, S.A.:** Rua do Tesouro 39, C.P. 8260; f. 1944; cap. and res. 184m., dep. 1,318m. (June 1975); Pres. Dr. Gilberto de Andrade Faria; Dirs. Moacyr de Araújo Simões, Christovam Machado Barbosa; 114 brs.

**Banco Brasileiro de Descontos, S.A.:** Av. Ipiranga 210, 2a; f. 1943; cap. and res. 2,929m., dep. 17,304m. (June 1976); Dir.-Pres. Amador Aguiar.

**Banco Cidade de São Paulo:** Praça Dom José Gaspar 106; f. 1965; cap. and res. 62.7m. (Sept. 1975); Pres. Edmundo Safdié; 4 brs.

**Banco do Comércio e Industria de São Paulo, S.A.:** Rua 15 de Novembro 289; f. 1889; cap. and res. 702m., dep. 4,591m. (Oct. 1976); Pres. Carlos Eduardo Quartim Barbosa.

**Banco do Estado de São Paulo, S.A.:** Praça António Prado 6, C.P. 60-B; f. 1926; cap. and res. 1,517m., dep. 7,793m. (Sept. 1975); Pres. Murillo Macêdo; 306 brs.

**Banco Francês e Brasileiro, S.A.:** Rua 15 de Novembro 268; f. 1948; affiliated with Crédit Lyonnais; cap. and res. 259.5m., dep. 1,317.4m. (Sept. 1975); Superintendent Jean Antoine Marcel Naville; 44 brs.

**Banco Francês e Italiano para a América do Sul, S.A. Sudameris:** Rua Bela Vista 739, (Santo Amaro), 04709 SP; f. 1949; affiliated to Banque Française et Italienne pour l'Amérique du Sud, S.A.; cap. 126m., dep. 1,846.9m. (Oct. 1976); Chair. Rogerio Giorgi; Dir.-Supt. Giovanni Lenti.

**Banco Internacional S.A.:** Rua 15 de Novembro 240; f. 1967; cap. and res. 38m., dep. 133m. (Sept. 1976); Pres. J. M. Lahens; 3 brs.

**Banco Itaú, S.A.:** Rua Boa Vista 176; f. 1944; cap. and res. 1,399m., dep. 8,278m. (Sept. 1975); Pres. Herbert Levy; Dir.-Gen. Olavo E. Setubal; 725 brs.

**Banco Mercantil de São Paulo, S.A.:** Head Office: Avda. Paulista 1450; Foreign Exchange Dept.: Rua João Brícola 59; f. 1938; cap. and res. 793.1m., dep. 3,057.9m. (June 1975); Pres. Gastão E. de Bueno Vidigal; Vice-Pres. Gastão Vidigal Baptista Pereira; 225 brs.

**Banco Real, S.A.:** Rua Boa Vista 254, 2°, C.P. 144; f. 1925; cap. and res. 815.8m., dep. 5,236.2m. (Sept. 1975); Pres. Aloysio de Andrade Faria.

**UNIBANCO-União de Bancos Brasileiros, S.A.:** Praça do Patriarca 30, 5°, C.P. 8185, CEP 01072; f. 1967; cap. 679.2m., dep. 4,231.6m. (Dec. 1974); Pres. Walther Moreira Salles.

### Fortaleza, Ceará

**Banco do Nordeste do Brasil, S.A.:** Rua Major Facundo 500; f. 1955; cap. and res. 1,343m., dep. 1,122.4m. (Sept. 1975); Pres. António Nílson Craveiro Holanda.

### Belo Horizonte, MG

**Banco Mercantil do Brasil, S.A.:** Rua Rio de Janeiro 680, C.P. 836; f. 1941; cap. and res. 231.1m., dep. 1,687m. (June 1975); Chair. Vicente de Araújo.

**Banco de Minas Gerais, S.A.:** Rua Espírito Santo 527; f. 1930; cap. 50m., dep. 783.2m. (Dec. 1972); Pres. Flávio Pentagna Guimaraes; Man. José Geraldo Furtado; Exchange Dir. Dr. Francisco de Assis Castro.

### Curitiba, PA

**Banco Bamerindus do Brasil, S.A.:** Rua Cândido Lopes 128; cap. 4,209m. (Dec. 1975).

**Banco do Estado do Paraná, S.A.:** Rua Monsenhor Celso 256; f. 1928; cap. 107m., dep. 1,046m. (Dec. 1973); Pres. Affonso Alves de Camargo Neto; 135 brs.

### Juiz de Fora, MG

**Banco de Crédito Real de Minas Gerais, S.A.:** Rua Halfeld 504; International Admin.: Rua Espírito Santo 485, 2°, P.O.B. 90, Belo Horizonte; f. 1889; cap. and res. 166m., dep. 1,823.7m. (June 1975); Pres. Dr. Miguel Augusto Gonçalves de Souza; 165 brs.

### Porto Alegre, RS

**Banco do Estado de Rio Grande do Sul, S.A.:** Rua Capitão Montanha 177, C.P. 505; f. 1928; cap. and res. 471.9m., dep. 3,048.9m. (Oct. 1976); Pres. Waldemar Albino Gehlen; 176 brs.

**Banco Sul Brasileiro, S.A.:** Rua 7 de Setembro 1028; f. 1973; cap. and res. 453.7m., dep. 2,252.6m. (Sept. 1975); Pres. Daniel Monteiro; 345 brs.

### Salvador, Bahia

**Banco da Bahia, S.A.:** Rua Miguel Calmón 32, 6°, C.P. 118; f. 1858; cap. and res. 172.3m., dep. 1,163.5m. (Sept. 1972); Pres. Dr. Clemente Mariani Bittencourt.

**Banco Econômico, S.A.:** Rua Lauro Muller s/n; f. 1834; cap. and res. 521.4m., dep. 2,310.3m. (Dec. 1974); Pres. Pamphilo Pedreira F. de Carvalho; 200 brs.

### Foreign Banks

(Rio de Janeiro, RJ, unless otherwise stated)

**Banco Europeu para a América Latina, S.A.:** H.O.: 59 rue de l'Association, 1000 Brussels; Rua Alvares Penteado 195, C.P. 877, São Paulo, SP; f. 1911; formerly Banco Italo-Belga; cap. and res. 44.6m., dep. 107.9m. (Oct. 1976); 6 brs. in South America; Man. Jules Karel Tillier.

**Banco Holandês Unido S.A.:** Rua Buenos Aires 9-15, C.P. 1242-ZC-00, 20.000; f. 1917; cap. and res. 57.7m., dep. 247m. (Sept. 1975); Regional Dir. W. de Marez Oyens.

**Bank of London and South America, Ltd.:** Rua 15 de Novembro 143/165, São Paulo; cap. and res. 155.9m., dep. 686.7m. (Sept. 1975); Gen. Man. Alastair Ladley; 12 other brs. in Brazil.

**Chase Manhattan Bank:** Avda. Rio Branco 109, C.P. 1576-ZC-00; Rep. W. de Kay Palmer.

**Citibank:** Avda. Rio Branco 85; f. 1812; cap. U.S. $638m.; Senior Vice-Pres. Brazil Anthony W. Moro.

**Deutsch-Südamerikanische Bank A.G. (Banco Germânico de la América del Sud)** and **Dresdner Bank, A.G.:** Hamburg and Frankfurt/Main; joint representation Rua da Candelária 60; f. 1906; Gen. Man. Karl Schmidt.

**The First National Bank of Boston:** Rua Líbero Badaró 487, São Paulo; cap. 19,910,000; Vice-Pres. Richard Huber; 3 other brs.

## BANKING ASSOCIATIONS

### Rio de Janeiro, RJ

**Federação Nacional dos Bancos:** Av. Rio Branco 39-20°, 20.000; Pres. Theophilo de Azeredo Santos.

**Sindicato dos Bancos dos Estados do Rio de Janeiro e Espírito Santo:** Avda. Rio Branco 81-19°.

### São Paulo, SP

**Sindicato dos Bancos no Estado de São Paulo:** Rua Líbero Badaró 293, 13° pav.; f. 1924; Pres. Lázaro de Mello Brandão; Sec. Oswaldo Morelli.

There are seven other banking associations in Maceió, Salvador, Fortaleza, Belo Horizonte, João Péssoa, Recife and Porto Alegre.

## STOCK EXCHANGES

### Rio de Janeiro, RJ

**Bolsa de Valores do Rio de Janeiro:** Praça XV de Novembro 20; f. 1843; 200 stocks quoted; Pres. Carlos de Almeida Liberal; Vice-Pres. Ignácio H. Corrêa de Mello.

### São Paulo, SP

**Bolsa de Valores de São Paulo:** Rua Alvares Penteado 165, 7°; *c.* 400 stocks quoted.

There are commodity exchanges at Porto Alegre, Vitória, Recife and Santos.

## INSURANCE

### Rio de Janeiro, RJ

**Cia. Adriática de Seguros:** Av. Presidente Vargas 463, 5° e 7°; Dir. Franco Mele.

**Allianz-Ultramar, Cia. Brasileira de Seguros:** Rua do Passeio 62; Pres. António Carlos de Almeida Braga.

**American Motorists Insurance Co.:** Rua Debret 79, 10-13°; f. 1955; Gen. Rep. for Brazil H. A. Buffalo.

**Cia. de Seguros Argos:** Praça Olavo Nilac 28-17°; Pres. Sebastian Lafuente.

**Atlântica—Cia. Nacional de Seguros:** Rua do Passeio 62; f. 1935; Dir. Pres. António Carlos de Almeida Braga.

**Atlântica-Boavista de Seguros:** Rua do Passeio 62; f. 1935; Pres. António Carlos de Almeida Braga.

**Cia. Boavista de Seguros:** Rua do Passeio 62, C.P. 1779; f. 1937; Pres. Dr. António C. de A. Braga.

**Cia. União Continental de Seguros:** Avda. Rio Branco 37, 20° e 21°; f. 1924; Pres. Dr. Jorge Hilário Gouvêa Vieira.

**Cia. Excélsior de Seguros:** Avda. Rio Branco 131, 8°; Pres. Dr. Ronaldo Xavier de Lima.

**Cia. de Seguros Marítimos e Terrestres Lloyd Sul Americano:** Rua Debret 79, 10°-13°, C.P. 580-ZC-00; f. 1919; Dir. H. A. Buffalo.

**Federal de Seguros S.A.:** Rua Sta. Luzia 732, 7°; f. 1969; cap. 40m.; Dir.-Pres. Aluizio de Andrade Falcão.

**Fortaleza—Cia. Nac. de Segs.:** Rua do Passeio 62; f. 1935; Dir.-Pres. António Carlos de Almeida Braga.

**Garantia União de Seguros S.A.:** Avda. Graça Aranha 416, 5°, C.P. 1259; f. 1866; Pres. António Fernando de Bulhões Carvalho.

**Generali do Brasil—Cia. Nac. de Segs.:** Avda. Rio Branco 128, 4°; f. 1925; Pres. Edmundo P. Barbosa da Silva.

**Independencia—Cia. de Seguros Gerais:** Rua México 168, 3°e; Pres. V. P. Galliez.

**Interamericana—Cia. de Seguros Gerais:** Rua Senador Dantas 70-74, 9°; f. 1956; Pres. Raymond A. Rey.

**Ipiranga—Cia. Nacional de Seguros:** Rua Almirante Barroso 90, 10°; f. 1939; Dir.-Pres. Gustavo Affonso Capanema.

**Cia. Internacional de Segs.:** Rua Assembleia 104, C.P. 1137; f. 1920; Chair. Dr. Celso da Rocha Miranda, K.B.E.

**Lloyd Industrial Sul Americano, Cia. de Seguros:** Rua Debret 79, 10-13°; f. 1920; Dir.-Pres. H. A. Buffalo.

**Nacional—Cia. de Segs.:** Rua da Alfândega 90; f. 1946; Pres. Eduardo de Magalhães Pinto.

**Nacional Brasileiro, Cia. de Seguros:** Av. Rio Branco 24, 7° e 8°; Pres. Clito Barbosa Bokel.

**Novo Mundo—Cia. Nac. de Seg. Gerais:** Rua do Carmo 71; f. 1929; Dir. Jorge Duprat Figueiredo.

**Rio Branco—Cia. de Segs.:** Rua da Assembleia 104, 2°, C.P. 893-ZC-00; f. 1946; Pres. Jorge Mourão.

**Sagres Seguradora das Américas, S.A.:** Rua do Ouvidor 108, 7°/10°; Pres. Gustavo Affonso Capanema.

**Sasse, Cia. Nacional de Seguros Gerais:** Av. Nilo Peçanha 50; Pres. Ernani Dunkan de Aguirre.

**Seguradora Industrial e Mercantil:** Av. Rio Branco 99, 3°, 5° e 17°; Pres. Luiz Alves de Freitas.

**Sol—Cia. de Seguros:** Rua do Ouvidor 108, 10° ao 10°; f. 1956; Pres. João Carlos de Almeida Braga.

**Sul América (T.M.A.):** Rua do Rosário 90 e Rua Buenos Aires 29-37, C.P. 1077; f. 1895; Pres. Dr. António Sánches de Larragoiti, Jr.

**Sul América—Cia. Nacional de Seguros de Vida:** Rua da Quitanda 86; life; Pres. Dr. António Sánches de Larragoiti, Jr.

**Unibanco Seguradora, S.A.:** Rua do Rosário 151, 8°; Pres. Walther Moreira Salles.

**Yorkshire-Corcovado, Cia. de Seguros:** Av. Rio Branco 103, 16°; Pres. Fausto Bebianno Martins.

### São Paulo, SP

**América Latina, Cia. de Seguros:** Rua 13 de maio 1529; Pres. Paschoal B. Giuliano.

**Cia. Anglo Americana de Seguros Gerais:** Rua Boavista 314, C.P. 1618; f. 1955; Pres. Plinio de Rezende Kiehl.

**Cia. Bandeirante de Seguros Gerais:** Praça D. José Gaspar 30, 13°-15°; f. 1943; Pres. Jorge Duprat Figueiredo.

**Brasil—Cia. de Seguros Gerais:** Rua Conselheiro Crispiano 58; f. 1904; Pres. Prof. António Carlos Pacheco e Silva.

**A Brasileira, Cia. de Seguros de Vida e Acidentes:** Rua Caiubi 91; Dir. Francisco António de T. Piza.

**Cia. Central de Segs.:** Praça Ramos de Azevedo 209, 1°; f. 1944; Pres. Attilio Matheus P. Comodo.

**Cia. de Seguros Cruzeiro do Sul:** Rua Barão de Itapetininga 151, 5° e 7°; Dir.-Pres. Gustavo Affonso Capanema.

**Cia. de Seguros do Estado de São Paulo:** Rua Conselheiro Crispiniano 72; Pres. Nelson Abbud João.

**Indiana—Cia. de Segs. Gerais:** Rua Boavista 254, 6°, C.P. 2581; f. 1945; Pres. Mauro Paes de Almeida.

**Itaú Seguradora S.A.:** Rua Barão de Itapetininga 18; Pres. António Ermírio de Moráes.

**A Maritima—Cia. de Segs, Gerais:** Rua Coronel Xavier de Toledo 114, 9° e 10°, C.P. 5130; f. 1943; Pres. Dr. Alvaro Augusto de Bueno Vidigal.

**Cia. Paulista de Seguros:** Rua Líbero Badaró 158, 1°-7°; f. 1906; Pres. Dr. Nicolau Moráes B. Filho.

**Cia. Piratininga de Seguros Gerais:** Rua Quirino de Andrade 215, 11°, C.P. 3648; f. 1938; Pres. Abibe Isfer.

**Porto Seguro Cia. de Seguros Gerais:** Av. Paulista 1009, 7°; Pres. Abrahão Garkinkel.

**São Paulo—Cia. Nacional de Seguros:** Av. Ipiranga 1248; f. 1920; Pres. Marcelo Ferreira Ferraz.

**Universal, Cia. de Seguros Gerais:** Rua Marconi 131; Pres. Augusto Trajano de Azevedo Antunes.

**Vera Cruz Seguradora, S.A.:** Rua Beavista 356, 9° e 10°; Dir. António Pinto da Silva Figueiredo.

### Porto Alegre, RS

**Madepinho Seguradora S.A.:** Avda. Julio de Castilhos 360; Dir. Dr. Telemaco Desidério Caleffi.

**Mauá, Cia. de Seguros Gerais:** Rua dos Andradas 1560, 11° e 12°; Pres. António Carlos de Almeida Braga.

**Phenix de Porto Alegre—Cia. de Seguros Marítimos e Terrestres:** Praça 15 de Novembro 16, 2-3°, C.P. 446; f. 1879; Dir. Luiz Fagundes de Melo.

**Previdência do Sul—Cia. de Seguros:** Rua General Câmara 230, C.P. 76; f. 1906; Dirs. W. S. Bauer, M. Junqueira Pereira, W. Rosa, C. Roca Vianna.

**Santa Cruz Cia. de Seguros Gerais:** Trav. Fco. de Leonardo Truda 98, 6°; Pres. Lauro Miguel Sturm.

**Sul Brasileiro Seguros Gerais, S.A.:** Rua dos Andradas 1234, 20° e 23°; Dir. Arthur da Silva Lisboa.

**União—Cia. de Seguros Gerais:** Avda. Borges de Medeiros 261, 12°, C.P. 400; f. 1891; Pres. Dr. Lauro Pereira Guimarães.

#### Principal Provincial Companies

**Aliança da Bahia—Cia. de Seguros:** Rua Pinto Martins 11, C.P. 351, Salvador, Bahia; f. 1870; Pres. Dr. P. de Carvalho.

**Aliança de Goiás, Cia. de Seguros:** Av. Tocantins 271; Goiânia; Pres. Divino Broges Ferreira.

**Cia. de Seguros Aliança Brasileira:** Rua José Loureiro 720/722, Curitiba, Paraná; Pres. Abibe Isfer.

**Cia. de Seguros da Bahia:** Rua Miguel Calmon 57, 3-5°, Salvador, Bahia; f. 1929; Dir.-Pres. Clemente Mariane Bittencourt.

**Bamerindus Cia. de Seguros:** Rua Mal. Deodoro 314, 4° e 8°, Paraná; f. 1938; Gen. Man. T. E. A. Vieira.

**Cia. de Seguros do Estado de Goiás:** Av. Goiás 310, Goiânia; Pres. Gladston José Lemos.

**Cia. Ilhéus de Seguros:** Rua Miguel Calmon 39, Salvador Bahia; Pres. Alvaro José B. de Oliveira.

**Cia. de Seguros Minas-Brasil:** Rua dos Caetés 745, Belo Horizonte, MG; f. 1938; Pres. Vicente de Araújo.

**Cia. de Seguros de Minas Gerais:** Rua Espírito Santo 466 2°, Belo Horizonte, MG; Pres. Admardo Terra Caldeira.

**Novo Hamburgo—Cia. de Seguros Gerais:** Av. Pedro Adams Filho, 5413, 2°, C.P. 191, Novo Hamburgo-RS-BR; f. 1950; Dir. A. F. Jung.

**Pátria—Cia. de Seguros Gerais:** Praça Pereira de Oliveira 10, Santa Catarina; f. 1945; Pres. Milton Fett.

**Seguradora do Estado do Espírito Santo:** Rua Gen. Osório 83, 13° Vitório, ES; Dir.-Pres. Carlos Fernando M. Lindemberg.

**Seguradora Mineira, S.A.:** Rua São Paulo 638, 8°, Belo Horizonte, MG; Pres. Francisco Assis Naves.

#### Supervising Authorities

**Superintendência de Seguros Privados (SUSEP):** Ministério da Indústria e Comércio, Esplanada dos Ministérios, Bloco 6, Brasília, D.F.; f. 1966; Superintendent Alpheu Amaral.

**Conselho Nacional de Seguros Privados (C.N.S.P.):** Ministério da Indústria e do Comércio, Esplanada dos Ministérios, Bloco 6, Brasília, D.F.; f. 1966; Pres. Minister of Industry and Commerce Dr. Severo Fagundes Gomes; Sec. Hernani Trindade Sant'ana.

**Instituto de Resseguros do Brasil (IRB):** Av. Marechal Câmara 171, C.P. 1440, Rio de Janeiro, RJ; f. 1966; reinsurance; Pres. José Lopes de Oliveira.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

#### Rio de Janeiro, RJ

**Associação Comercial Rio de Janeiro:** Rua da Candelaria 9, 11° e 12°; f. 1834; 6,000 members; Pres. Raul de Góes; official Technical Advisory Board for the Federal Govt.; publs. *Revista das Classes Produtoras* (monthly), *Noticiário Semanal* (weekly).

**Confederação Nacional da Agricultura:** Avda. General Justo 171.

**Confederação Nacional do Comércio.**

#### São Paulo, SP

**Associação Comercial de São Paulo:** Rua Bôa Vista 51; f. 1894; 15,000 mems.; Pres. Paulo Salim Maluf; Sec. Romeu Trussardi; publs. *Diário do Comércio, Digesto Econômico, Temas e Problemas.*

#### Belém, PA

**Associação Comercial do Pará:** Avda. Presidente Vargas, C.P. 337; f. 1864; 655 mems.; Pres. António Martins, Jr.; Sec. José Oiavo Iamarão.

#### Belo Horizonte, MG

**Associação Comercial de Minas:** Avda. Afonso Pena 372, 3°, C.P. 1305; f. 1901; Pres. Dr. José Romualdo Cançado Bahia; 60 Dirs.; publs. *Mensagem Econômica* (bi-monthly), *Boletim da Associação Comercial de Minas* (weekly).

#### Curitiba, Paraná

**Associação Comercial do Paraná:** Rua 15 de Novembro 621, 2°, C.P. 365; f. 1890; 1,141 mems.; Pres. João Chalbaud Biscaia; Sec.-Gen. Ivo Zagonel.

#### Florianópolis, SC

**Associação Comercial de Florianópolis:** C.P. 377; f. 1915; 242 mems.; Chair. Dietrich von Wangenheim; publ. *Boletim Comercial e Industrial* (monthly).

#### João Pessôa, Paraíba

**Associação Comercial:** Rua Marechal Pinheiro; f. 1887; 204 mems.

#### Maceió, AL

**Associação Comercial de Maceió:** Rua da Alfândega 476.

#### Manaus, AM

**Associação Comercial do Amazonas:** Rua Guilherme Moreira 281; f. 1871; 400 mems.; publs. *Boletim* (monthly), *Arquivos* (quarterly), *Relatório* (yearly).

#### Natal, RN

**Associação Comercial do Rio Grande do Norte:** Avda. Duque de Caxias 191; f. 1892; 370 mems.; Pres. E. Dias Fernandes.

#### Niterói

**Associação Comercial de Niterói:** Rua da Conceição 95.

#### Porto Alegre, RS

**Associação Comercial de Pôrto Alegre:** Palácio do Comércio, 6°; f. 1858; 2,150 mems.; Pres. Econ. Enio Aveline da Rocha; Exec. Dir. João Gomes Maltez; publs. *Boletim Semanal, Boletim Estatístico Mensal.*

#### Recife, PA

**Associação Comercial de Pernambuco:** Praça Rio Branco 18; Pres. Oscar Amorim.

**Associação de Comerciantes Retalhistas de Pernambuco:** Rua Duque de Caxias 275; f. 1933; 1,500 mems.

### São Luís, MA

**Associação Comercial do Maranhão:** Palácio do Comércio, Praça Benedito Leite.

### Salvador, BA

**Associação Comercial da Bahia:** Praça Conde dos Arcos 6; C.P. 193; f. 1811; 1,479 mems.; publ. *Casta Informativa*.

### Sergipe

**Associação Comercial de Sergipe:** Rua José do Prado Franco 557, C.P. 239.

### Vitória, ES

**Associação Comercial de Vitória:** Rua Misael Pena 216; f. 1909; 120 mems.

## DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATIONS

**Companhia de Desenvolvimento da Amazônia (CODAM):** f. 1975 to administer and develop the Amazonian forests.

**Companhia de Desenvolvimento do Vale do São Francisco (CODEVASF):** Av. Presidente Wilson 210, 10°, Rio de Janeiro, RJ; attached to the Ministry of the Interior; Superintendent Dr. Nilo Peçanha Araújo de Siqueira.

**Cia. Vale do Rio Doce, S.A.—CVRD:** Av. Graça Aranha 26, Rio de Janeiro, RJ; f. 1942; primarily connected with the export of iron ore, many subsidiaries; Pres. Fernando Roquette Reis.

**Cia. Siderurgica Nacional:** to promote the development of the steel industry; Chair. Plinio Catanheda.

**Conselho de Desenvolvimento Industrial—CDI** (*Industrial Development Council*): Praça Mauá 7, Rio de Janeiro, RJ; attached to the Ministry of Industry and Commerce; offers incentives for private investment and exemption from import duty on machinery and equipment not available in Brazil; Gen. Sec. Taylor Frasão.

**Conselho de Desenvolvimento Comercial—CDC:** Praça Mauá 7, Rio de Janeiro, RJ; attached to the Ministry of Industry and Commerce.

**Conselho Nacional de Comércio Exterior—CONCEX** (*Foreign Trade Council*): Ministério da Indústria e do Comércio, Esplanada dos Ministérios, Bloco 6, Brasília, D.F.; f. 1966 to be responsible for foreign exchange and trade policies and for the control of export activities.

**Conselho Nacional do Desenvolvimento Científico e Tecnológico:** Praia do Flamengo 200 3°, Rio de Janeiro, RJ; Chair. Dr. José Dion de Mello Telles.

**Conselho Nacional de Desenvolvimento Pecuário—CONDEPE:** to promote livestock development.

**Conselho Nacional do Petróleo:** Avda. 13 de Maio 13, 26°, Rio de Janeiro, RJ; f. 1938; consultative body to the Ministry of Mines and Energy; directs national policy on petroleum; Pres. Gen. Araken de Oliveira; Vice-Pres. Fernando S. Ferreira Coelho.

**Departamento Nacional da Producão Mineral—DNPM:** SAN-Bloco B, Quadra 1, Brasília, D.F.; f. 1964; responsible for the development of mineral resources; Dir. Dr. Acyr Avila da Luz; publ. *Publicação Especial do D.N.P.M.*

**Eletrobrás:** Head Office: Av. Presidente Vargas 642-10°, Rio de Janeiro, RJ; f. 1962; Governmental holding company (7 subsidiaries and over 25 associated electricity companies) responsible for planning, financing and managing Brazil's electric energy programme; cap. U.S. $2,115m.; investments in 1975, U.S. $1,200m.; Brazil's electric programme is based mainly on hydroelectric plants; there is to be U.S. $3,000m. investment each year from 1975 to 1979 to increase generating capacity from 17,200 MW (1974) to 30,000 MW (1979); Pres. Antonio Carlos Magalhães.

**Empresa Brasileira de Aeronautica (EMBRAER):** São José dos Campos, São Paulo, SP; f. 1969; promotes development of the Brazilian aeronautics industry; Pres. Aldo B. Franco.

**Empresa Brasileira de Telecomunicações, S.A.—EMBRATEL:** Rio de Janeiro, RJ.

**Grupo Executivo da Industria Quimica—GEIQUIM:** Praça Mauá 7, sala 1606, Rio de Janeiro, RJ; f. 1964 to establish an overall policy for the chemical field and to promote the chemical industry; Exec. Sec. Geraldo Guennes Tavares de Lima.

**Grupo Executivo para o Desenvolvimento Agricola—Geida:** Rio de Janeiro, RJ; f. 1968 to supervise the implementation of the National Irrigation Plan, which includes 56 regional projects for which U.S. $120m. had been budgeted up to 1974.

**Grupo Executivo para a Racionalização da Cafeiculture (GERCA):** Instituto Brasileiro do Café, Avda. Rodrigues Alves 129, Rio de Janeiro, RJ; promotes coffee production in Brazil; Sec.-Gen. José Jorge Sebastião.

**Instituto do Açúcar e do Álcool:** Praça 15 de Novembro 42, Rio de Janeiro, RJ; C.P. 420-ZC-00, Formiga 21, São Paulo, SP; Government agency for the promotion and development of the sugar economy; sole exporter of raw sugar; Pres. Gen. Alvaro Tavares do Carmo.

**Instituto Brasileiro do Café:** Avda. Rodrigues Alves 129, Rio de Janeiro, RJ; f. 1942; controls and promotes production and commerce of coffee and gives technical advice to producers; government agency; Pres. C. Calazans de Magalhães; Sec.-Gen. G. Gomes da Rosa.

**Instituto Brasileiro do Desenvolvimento Florestal:** Rio de Janeiro, RJ; f. 1967; independent organization affiliated to the Ministry of Agriculture; responsible for the annual formulation of national and regional forest plans.

**Instituto Nacional de Colonização e Reforma Agrária—INCRA:** Palácio do Desenvolvimento, Brasília, D.F.; f. 1970; affiliated to the Ministry of Agriculture; Pres. Eng. Agron. Dr. Lourenço Vieira da Silva.

**Instituto Nacional de Tecnologia—INT:** Avda. Venezuela 82, Rio de Janeiro, RJ; f. 1921; co-operates in national industrial development; Dir. Dr. João Bosco de Siqueira.

**Petróleo Brasileiro S.A.—Petrobrás:** Avda. República do Chile 65, C.P. 809, Rio de Janeiro, RJ; responsible for development and production of petroleum products; f. 1953; cap. 17,970.6m. (Dec. 1976); Pres. Araken de Oliveira.

**Petrobrás Quimica S.A.—Petroquisa:** Rua Buenos Aires 40, 9°, 20.000 Rio de Janeiro, RJ; f. 1968; petrochemicals; subsidiary mixed economy capital; Pres. Araken de Oliveira; Vice-Pres. Bernardo Geisel Filho.

**Petrobrás Distribuidora S.A.:** Praça 22 de Abril 36, 8°, Castelo, 20.000 Rio de Janeiro RJ; f. 1971; marketing of oil by-products; Pres. Araken de Oliveira; Vice-Pres. Oriovaldo Pereira Lima.

**Petrobrás Internacional S.A.—Braspetro:** Praça Pio X 119, 11°, 20.000 Rio de Janeiro, RJ; f. 1972; foreign operations in Algeria, Colombia, Egypt, Iran, Iraq and Libya; Pres. Araken de Oliveira; Vice-Pres. Geonísio Carvalho Barroso.

**Petrobrás Comércio Internacional, S.A.—Interbrás:** Rua do Rosário 90, 10°, 20.000 Rio de Janeiro, RJ; Pres. ARAKEN DE OLIVEIRA; Vice-Pres. CARLOS SANT'ANNA.

**Petrobrás Fertilizantes, S.A.:** Praça Pio X, 119, 2°, 20.000 Rio de Janeiro, RJ; Pres. ARAKEN DE OLIVEIRA; Vice- Pres. PORTHOS AUGUSTO DE LIMA.

**Superintendência do Desenvolvimento da Amazônia—SUDAM:** Av. Alte. Barroso 426, Bairro do Marco, Belém, PA; f. 1966 to develop the Amazon regions of Brazil; attached to the Ministry of the Interior; 502 new approved projects with total investment o 6,399.8m. (Jan. 1973), including industrial, cattle breeding and basic services projects; Superintendent Eng. HUGO DE ALMEIDA.

**FIDAM:** Private investment fund for Amazonia.

**Superintendência do Desenvolvimento do Nordeste—SUDENE:** Av. Prof. Moraes Rego, Cidade Universitária, Recife, PA; f. 1959; attached to the Ministry of the Interior; assists development of Northeast Brazil; Superintendent JOSÉ LINS ALBUQUERQUE.

**Grupo Executivo da Grande São Paulo—GEGRAN:** São Paulo, SP; f. 1967 to co-ordinate development plans for greater São Paulo.

**Superintendência do Desenvolvimento da Pesca:** Edifício Pesca, Praça XV de Novembro 4, Rio de Janeiro, RJ; attached to the Ministry of Agriculture; Superintendent Dr. JOSIAS LUIZ GUIMARÃES.

**Superintendência do Desenvolvimento da Região Oeste—SUDECO:** Edifício Ministério do Interior, SAS Quadra 1, Bloco A, lotes 9/10, Brasília, DF; f. 1968 to co-ordinate development projects in the State of Goiás, the Triângulo Mineiro area of Minas Gerais and southern Mato Grosso; replaces Fundação Brasil Central; Superintendent Dr. NELSON JAIRO FERREIRA FARIA.

**Superintendência do Desenvolvimento da Região Sul—SUDESUL:** Rua Caldas Junior 120, 20°, Porto Alegre, RS; f. 1967 to co-ordinate development in the states of Rio Grande do Sul, Santa Catarina and Paraná; attached to Ministry of the Interior; Superintendent Dr. PAULO AFFONSO DE FREITAS MELRO.

### EMPLOYERS' ORGANIZATIONS

**Confederação Nacional da Indústria (C.N.I.)** (*National Confederation of Industry*): Avda. Nilo Peçanha 50, 34°, Rio de Janeiro, RJ; f. 1938; set up in 1945 the National Service for Industrial Apprenticeship (SENAI) to provide advanced technical training through its regional training colleges in the Federal District, State capitals and important industrial centres; also administers the Serviço Social da Indústria (SESI), est. 1945, to secure improvements in the general living standards and education of workers; Pres. THOMÁS POMPEU DE SOUZA BRASIL NETTO.

**Federação das Indústrias do Estado de São Paulo** (*Federation of Industries of the State of São Paulo*): Viaduto Dona Paulina 80, 6°, São Paulo, SP; f. 1937; 102 member firms; affiliated to Confederação Nacional da Indústria; promotes periodical exhibitions of industrial products of São Paulo State; Pres. THEOBALDO DE NIGRISS; publs. *Boletim Informativo* (monthly) and legal and economic publications.

### TRADE UNIONS

**Confederação Nacional dos Trabalhadores na Indústria—CNTI** (*National Confederation of Industrial Workers*): Rio de Janeiro, RJ; 4 million (est.) mems. including 2 national federations (Workers in the Printing Industry and Public Utility Workers) and 57 state or regional federations; there are also 7 regional councils; Pres. OLAVO PREVIATTI; Gen. Sec. ARGEU EGYDIO DOS SANTOS.

**Confederação Nacional dos Trabalhadores no Comércio—CNTC** (*National Confederation of Commercial Workers*): Rua Alvaro Alvim 21, 9°, Rio de Janeiro, RJ; f. 1947; 2.5m. (est.) mems.; 22 affiliated federations, including 6 national federations (Hospital Employees, Employees of Resort Centres and Hostels, Hotel Employees, Employees of Commercial Distribution Companies of Minerals and Combustible Minerals, Salesmen and Travelling Salesmen, Warehousemen); Pres. ANTÓNIO ALVES DE ALMEIDA; First Sec. RAYMUNDO NONATO DA COSTA ROCHA; publ. *Boletim Informativo*.

**Confederação Nacional dos Trabalhadores em Transportes Terrestres—CNTTT** (*National Confederation of Land Transport Workers*): Avda. Rio Branco 20, 17°, Rio de Janeiro, RJ; f. 1953; 500,000 mems.; affiliated mems. composed of 3 national federations (Motor Vehicle Operators, Railroad Workers, Trolley Car Workers) and 2 state federations; Pres. MÁRIO LOPES DE OLIVEIRA; Sec. FRANCISCO MURCIA COMPAN; publ *Boletim de Orientação Sindical* (bi-monthly).

**Confederação Nacional dos Trabalhadores nas Empresas de Crédito—CONTEC** (*National Confederation of Workers in Credit Institutions*): Avda. Graça Aranha 19, Gr. 904, C.P. 52, Rio de Janeiro, RJ; f. 1959; 150,000 (est.) mems.; 10 federations of bank employees are affiliated with 160 Unions and 20 Associations; Pres. RUY BRITO DE OLIVEIRA PEDROZA; Sec.-Gen. LAÉCIO DE FIGUEREIDO PEREIRA.

Major National Unions not affiliated with a National Centre:

**Federação Nacional dos Trabalhadores Maritimos—FNTM** (*National Federation of Maritime Workers*): Rua Camerino 128, Rio de Janeiro, RJ; 180,000 (est.) mems.; Sec. NELSON MENDONÇA.

## TRANSPORT

**Conselho Nacional de Transportes:** Ministério dos Transportes, Esplanada dos Ministérios, Bloco 9, Brasília, D.F.; f. 1961 to study, co-ordinate and execute government transport policy and reorganize railway, road and ports and waterways councils; Pres. ARAÚJO NOGUEIRA.

**Empresa Brasileira de Planejamento de Transportes—GEIPOT:** Setor de Autarquias Sul, Quadra 2, Bloco 9, Brasília, D.F.; f. 1973; agency for the promotion of an integrated modern transport system and advises the Minister of Transport on transport policy; Pres. Eng. JOSÉ MENEZES SENNA.

**Empresa Brasileira de Transportes Urbanos:** SCS-Edifício Sofia, 4°, S/403, Brasilia, D.F.; f. 1975 to administer the resources of the Fundo de Desenvolvimento de Transportes Urbanos (17,000 million cruzeiros (1976–79)); Pres. Eng. A. TAVARES DA SILVA.

### RAILWAYS

**Rêde Ferroviaria Federal S.A. (R.F.F.S.A.)** (*Federal Railway Corporation*): Praça Duque de Caxias 86, Rio de Janeiro, RJ; f. 1957, as a holding company for 14 railways owned by the Union; Pres. Col. Stanley Fortes Baptista.

There are also railways owned by State Governments and several privately owned railways:

**FEPASA—Ferrovia Paulista S.A.:** Rua Líbero Badaró 39, 01009 São Paulo, SP; 5,333 km.; Pres. Jaul Pires de Castro.

**Companhia Vale de Rio Doce** (*Vitória a Minas Railway*): C.P. 155, Vitória, Espírito Santo; 782 km. open; Superintendent J. C. Belesa.

**Estrade de Ferro do Amapa:** Porto Santana, Macapa, C.P. 396, Belém 66.000, PA; 194 km. open; Pres. Francisco de Paula da Costa Carvalho.

The National Transport Plan envisages an expenditure of 83,200 million cruzeiros on railways, of which 67,000 million is to be spent before 1979. It is aimed to construct 2,500 km. of new track and to standardize the gauges over 500 km. Nine hundred kilometres of track is to be electrified and track improvement should cover 14,000 km.

## ROADS

**Departamento Nacional de Estradas de Rodagem** (*National Roads Development*): Avda. Pres. Vargas 522/534, Rio de Janeiro, RJ; Dir. Adhemar Ribeiro da Silva.

In 1974 there were 1,347,856 km. of roads in Brazil, of which 77,133 were paved.

Brasília has been a focal point for inter-regional development, and paved roads link the capital with every region of Brazil. The building of completely new roads has taken place predominantly in the north. The east-west Trans-Amazonian highway was due for completion in 1974 but 10 per cent of it was still to be completed in late 1976.

According to the Second National Development Plan, the paved federal network alone will increase from 41,200 km. to 63,000 km. by 1979 while the unpaved federal roads will increase from 33,500 km. in 1974 to 45,800 km. by 1979.

### Motorists' Organizations

**Automóvel Club do Brasil:** Rua do Passeio 90, Rio de Janeiro, RJ.

**Touring Club of Brazil:** Praça Mauá, Rio de Janeiro, RJ.

## INLAND WATERWAYS

River transport plays only a minor part in the movement of goods, carrying 1.44 million tons a year. However, since the mid-1960s there has been an average annual increase of 6.5 per cent. There are three major river systems, the Amazon, Paraná and the São Francisco, only the first of which is easily navigable. Plans have been drawn up to improve the inland waterway system and one plan is to link the Amazon and Upper Paraná to provide a navigable waterway across the centre of the country.

**Companhia das Docas do Pará:** Avda. Presidente Vargas 41, 2°, Belém, Pará; administers the port of Belém; cap. 45m.; Dir.-Pres. Col. Raúl da Silva Moreira.

**Companhia de Navegação do São Francisco:** Rua Santa Luzia 799, 15°, Rio de Janeiro, RJ; f. 1955; operates on the São Francisco River; Pres. José Alonso Sartié.

**Empresa de Navegação da Amazônia:** Travessa 9 de Janeiro 1645, Belém, Pará; f. 1967; cargo and passenger services on the Amazon river and its principal tributaries, connecting the port of Belém with Santarém, Manaus, Pôrto Velho, Iquitos (Peru) and other river ports; Pres. C. Winklewsky de França.

## SHIPPING

There are 36 deep-water ports in Brazil, five of which, including the port of Santos which handles 30 per cent of all cargo, are privately owned. The largest ports are Santos, Rio de Janeiro, Paranaguá, Recife and Vitória. Tubarão, an iron ore port, and Icomi on the Amazon, from where manganese is exported, are among the ports already equipped with automated facilities. Both ports are being expanded, as are Recife and Maceio, the sugar ports, and Ilheus, the cocoa port, on the eastern seaboard. The two main oil terminals, at São Sebastião (São Paulo) and Madre de Jesus (Bahia), are being expanded. Port expansion plan also include the building of terminals at Areia Branca, Paranaguá and Rio Grande. A new iron ore terminal is to be built at Sepetiba and a sugar terminal in São Paulo State. All ports will be deepened to accommodate vessels of over 40,000 tons. Brazil's merchant fleet is the largest in Latin America (4,205,000 d.w.t. 1974).

**Superintendência Nacional da Marinha Mercante— SUNAMAM:** Avda. Rio Branco 115, 14°, Rio de Janeiro, RJ; supervisory board of the merchant marine; Superintendent Commdr. Manoel Abud.

**Empresa dos Portos do Brasil (Portobrás):** Praça Mauá 10, 1°, Rio de Janeiro, RJ; f. 1975; Pres. Eng. Arno Oscar Markus.

**Companhia Brasileira de Transportes de Granéis:** f. 1976 for the carriage of liquid and solid bulk cargoes.

**Companhia de Navegação Maritima NETUMAR:** Rua Guilhermo Moreira 194, Manaus, AM; Avda. Pres. Vargas 482, 22-23°, Rio de Janeiro, RJ; f. 1959; 15 vessels, 125,000 tons d.w.t.; coastal traffic including Amazon region, foreign trade to U.S.A. and Canada, east coast and Great Lakes ports, Argentina and Uruguay; Supervisor W. Gainsbury.

**Empresa de Navigação Aliança, S.A.:** Av. Venezuela 3-15°, Rio de Janeiro, RJ; 16 vessels, approx. 180,000 d.w.t.; cargo services to Argentina, Europe, Baltic, Atlantic and North Sea ports; Chair. C. G. E. Fischer.

**Frota Amazônica, S.A.:** Avda. Venezuela 110, Rio de Janeiro, RJ; cargo services between the Amazon Region and the U.S. Gulf ports, the east coast of the U.S.A. and Canada and Northern Europe; 6 vessels of 25,970 total gross tonnage; Chair. Fernando Saldanha da Gama Frota.

**Lloyd Brasileiro:** Rua do Rosário 1, Rio de Janeiro, RJ; partly government-owned; possesses 40 vessels with a total displacement of 350,749 gross tons; has 13 vessels under construction, with a total displacement of 182,100 tons; operates an average of 20 chartered vessels; maintains passenger and cargo services along the coast from the Amazon to Rio Grande do Sul; operates between Brazil, the U.S.A. and Canada, northern Europe, Scandinavia, the Mediterranean, East and West Africa, the Far East, the Arabian Gulf, Japan, Australia and New Zealand, and around the South American coast through the associated company **Lloyd-Libra**. Operates with palletized, containerized and frozen cargoes, as well as with general and bulk cargoes; has recently introduced the roll-on/roll-off system; Pres. Jonas Correa da Costa Sobrinho.

**Navegação Mercantil S.A.:** Avda. Rio Branco 103, 3° & 4°, Rio de Janeiro, RJ; Brazilian coastal services, Buenos Aires, U.S. Gulf, Mexico, Caribbean; world-wide bulk carrier service; 10 ships totalling 50,940 tons gross; Pres. Paulo Ferraz.

**Petróleo Brasileiro S.A. (Petrobrás) (Frota Nacional de Petroleiros) (Fronape):** Rua Carlos Seidl 188, Caju, Rio de Janeiro, RJ; transports bulk goods; tanker fleet of 2,562,150 tons d.w.t.; Man. Capt. Paulo Teixeira de Freitas.

## CIVIL AVIATION

There are 1,453 airports, of which 103 are used by regular commercial flights and 35 by jet aircraft. Most international traffic is handled by the two airports at Rio de Janeiro and two at São Paulo. In Rio de Janeiro construction of a supersonic airport was almost completed in late 1976. There are also international airports at Porto Alegre, Campo Grande, Brasília, Salvador, Recife, Belém and Manaus. Between 1975 and 1979 9,012 million cruzeiros are to be spent on further improvements.

### Domestic Lines

#### Brasília, D.F.

**Transbrasil S.A. Linhas Aéreas:** SQS 305, Bloco C, Lojas 31-33; f. 1955; scheduled passenger and cargo services to south-east and north-east Brazil; 1975 fleet: 2 Boeing 727, 5 BAC 1-11/500, 3 Dart Herald, 5 Bandeirante; Pres. Omar Fontana.

#### Rio de Janeiro, RJ

**Serviços Aéreos Cruzeiro do Sul, S.A.:** Avda. Rio Branco, 128, C.P. 190; f. 1927; in 1975 VARIG purchased an 86 per cent participation in the company; network routes: Brazil, Argentina, Bolivia, Colombia, French Guiana, Guyana, Peru, Trinidad, Uruguay; 1975 fleet: 8 Boeing 727, 4 YS-11A, 6 Boeing 737; Pres. Eng. Leopoldino C. Amorim, Jr.; Vice-Pres. Flight Capt. Mario Araújo.

**VARIG S.A. (Viação Aérea Rio-Grandense):** Varig Building, Santos Dumont Airport; f. 1927; international services: Argentina, Chile, Colombia, Paraguay, Peru, Uruguay, Venezuela, Mexico, U.S.A., Japan, Angola and Western Europe; domestic services to major cities of the country; 1975 fleet: 16 Boeing 707, 9 Boeing 727, 10 Boeing 737, 10 Electra II L-188, 4 Douglas DC-10-30, 1 DC-8; Pres. Erik de Carvalho.

#### São Paulo, SP

**Viação Aérea São Paulo, S.A. (VASP):** 04368 Edifício VASP, Aeroporto Congonhas, 01000 S.P.; f. 1933; domestic services covering all Brazil; 1975 fleet: 9 Boeing 737, 2 BAC 1-11/400, 3 YS-11-A, 4 DC-3, 4 DC-6, 3 Bandeirante, 3 Viscount 827; Pres. Dr. Flavio M. de Freitas Guimarães.

In addition to the airlines listed above, there are a number of others operating regional services.

### Foreign Services

The following foreign airlines serve Brazil: Aerolíneas Argentinas, Air France, Alitalia, Avianca (Colombia), Braniff, British Caledonian, Iberia, KLM, LAP, LAN de Chile, Lloyd Aéreo Boliviano, Lufthansa, Pan American, Primeras Líneas Uruguayas de Navegación Aérea, SAS, South African Airways, Swissair, TAP.

# TOURISM AND CULTURE

**Conselho Nacional de Turismo (CNTUR)** (*National Tourism Office*): Ministério da Indústria e do Comércio, Praça Mauá 7, 14°, Rio de Janeiro, RJ; f. 1966; Exec. Sec. Roberto Torres Bergallo.

**Divisão de Exposições e Feiras:** Esplanada dos Ministérios, Bloco 6-6°, Brasília, D.F.; f. 1967; organizes fairs and exhibitions; Dir. Irene Eulina Alves da Silva; publ. *Calendário de Exposições e Feiras*.

**Empresa Brasileira de Turismo—EMBRATUR:** Praça Mauá 7, 11°, Rio de Janeiro, RJ; f. 1966; studies tourist development projects; investments for the 1969–79 period are estimated at 744m. cruzeiros; Pres. Said Abrahim Farhat; publs. *Revista da EMBRATUR*, *Tourist Calendar*, *Anúario Estatístico da EMBRATUR*.

## CULTURAL ORGANIZATION

Each State has a department concerned with tourism or culture.

Rio de Janeiro is the venue for the International Winter Festival of Ballet in August and the Villa Lobos Festival of String Quartets and concerts in November. At São Paulo there is the famous Biennal, which has received world-wide acclaim and participation.

The principal body concerned with the organization of the arts and culture is:

**Ministério da Educação e Cultura:** Esplanada dos Ministérios, Brasília, D.F.; Minister Ney Braga; the Ministry is responsible for a number of cultural organizations, among them:

- **Campanha de Defesa do Foklore Nacional** (*Campaign for the Defence of National Folklore*).
- **Conselho Federal de Cultura** (*Federal Cultural Council*).
- **Empresa Brasileira de Filmes, S.A.** (*Brazilian Film Authority*).
- **Instituto do Patrimônio Histórico e Artístico Nacional** (*National Historical and Artistic Institute*).
- **Serviço Nacional de Teatro** (*National Theatre Service*): f. 1937 to develop and encourage the theatre in Brazil, subsidizing national companies where necessary.

## THEATRE

**Teatro Municipal do Rio de Janeiro:** under Secretaria de Educação do Estado de Rio de Janeiro it accommodates the Rio International Music Festival and many other national and international artistic events.

There are also a number of provincial theatres.

# ATOMIC ENERGY

**Comissão Nacional de Energia Nuclear:** Rua General Severiano, 90 Botafoga ZC-82, 20.000 Rio de Janeiro, RJ; f. 1956; Pres. Hervásio Guimarães de Carvalho; Dir. Education and Scientific Exchange Prof. Wilson Bandeira de Mello

Brazil's first nuclear power station is being built at Angra dos Reis, in the State of Rio de Janeiro. Its initial capacity will be 630 MW. and it was scheduled to come into operation in 1976. A second nuclear plant, also at Angra dos Reis, with a thermal power of 1,200 MW. is due to come into operation in 1982. Present plans envisage that Brazil will have an installed capacity of 10,000 MW. by 1990.

The 1975 budget of the CNEN amounted to Cr. 230,898,175 (U.S. $33,800,000).

Research reactors: The following research reactors are in operation:

(IPR-RI) IPR-NUCLEBRAS, Belo Horizonte, Minas Gerais: thermal power 250 kW.

(IEA-RI) IEA, São Paulo: thermal power 10 MW.

(IEN-RI) IEN-NUCLEBRAS, Rio de Janeiro: thermal power 10 kW.

(URANIE) IPR-NUCLEBRAS, Belo Horizonte, Minas Gerais (subcritical).

(RESUCO) CEN-UFPe, Recife, Pernambuco (subcritical).

(NC-9000) CTA, São José dos Campos, São Paulo (subcritical).

(CAPITU) IPR-NUCLEBRAS, Belo Horizonte, Minas Gerais (subcritical).

(SUBLIME) IME, Rio de Janeiro (planned) (subcritical).

(COBRA) IEN-NUCLEBRAS, Rio de Janeiro (planned).

A government-owned company, the **Companhia Brasileira de Tecnologia Nuclear (CBTN)**, was formed in December 1971 and was re-named **Empresas Nucleares Brasileiras, SA (NUCLEBRAS)** in 1974. Its main objectives are to establish a fuel-cycle industry, to promote the progressive assimilation of nuclear technology by private industrial concerns, and to pursue research and development programmes.

Brazil has close co-operation agreements with the nuclear energy authorities of the following countries: Federal Republic of Germany, France, Italy, U.S.A., Spain, Portugal, India and others.

**Centro Brasileiro de Pesquisas Físicas:** Avda. Wenceslau Braz 71, Rio de Janeiro, RJ; f. 1949; Dir. Alfredo Marques de Oliveira; publs. *Ciencia e Sociedade, Monografias, Notas Técnicas*, etc.

**Centro de Medicina Nuclear:** Faculdade de Medicina da Universidade de São Paulo, C.P. 22022, São Paulo, SP; f. 1949; biological and medical uses of radioisotopes; Dir. Dr. Tede Eston de Eston.

**Eletrobrás:** Avda. Presidente Vargas 642-10°, Rio de Janeiro, RJ; building an atomic power plant with a capacity of 627,000 kW due for completion by 1977.

**Escola Naval:** Ilha de Villegagnon, Rio de Janeiro, RJ; reactor control courses; Dir. Rear-Adml. José Rodrigues de Mattosh.

**Instituto de Biofísica da Universidade Federal do Rio de Janeiro:** Avda. Pasteur 458, ZC-82, Rio de Janeiro, RJ; f. 1945; medical and biological research using biophysical techniques; Dir. Prof. Carlos Chagas.

**Instituto Nacional do Cancer:** Praça Vermelha 23, Rio de Janeiro, RJ; Dir. Prof. M. Santos-Silva.

**Instituto de Energia Atômica:** Cidade Universitária, C.P. 11049, Pinheiros, São Paulo, SP; divisions of nuclear physics, reactor physics, reactor operations and maintenance, radio-biology, radio-chemistry, nuclear metallurgy, nuclear engineering, chemical engineering; Dir. Prof. Rómulo Riveiro Pieroni.

**Instituto de Mathemática Pura e Aplicada:** Rua Luíz de Camões 68, 20.000 Rio de Janeiro, RJ; f. 1952; Dir. Lindolpho de Carvalho Dias; publ. *Monografias de Matemático*.

**Instituto Militar de Engenharia:** Praça General Tiburcio, Praia Vermelha, Rio de Janeiro, RJ; Dir. Gen. Paulo L. de Rezende.

**Instituto de Pesquisas da Marinha:** Ministério da Marinha, Esplanada dos Ministérios, Brasília, D.F.; Dir. A. C. Azevede Osorio.

**Instituto de Pesquisas Radioactivas:** Cidade Universitária, Pampulha, C.P. 1941, 30.000 Belo Horizonte, MG; f. 1952; Dir. Dr. Virgílio Mattos de Andrade e Silva; publs. technical and scientific reports.

**Instituto de Pesquisas Tecnológicas:** C.P. 7141, Cidade Universitária "Armando de Salles Oliveira", São Paulo, SP; Dir. Eng. Alberto Pereira de Castro.

**Instituto Tecnológico de Aeronáutica:** Sao José dos Campos, São Paulo, SP; f. 1950; Prof. Luiz Cantanhede Filho; publs. *ITA Engenharia, ITA Humanidades*.

**Núcleo de Estudos e Pesquisas Científicas (NEPEC):** Rua Almirante Alexandrino 1885, Santa Teresa ZC-45, RJ; f. 1956; research in physics and mathematics; teaching and learning systems in physical sciences; Pres. Prof. Armando Dias Tavares; Vice-Pres. Prof. Constantino Menezes de Barros; Gen. Sec. Adel da Silveira; Exec. Dir. Prof. Henrique Alfredo Galvão de Morães.

**Pontifícia Universidade Católica do Rio de Janeiro:** Rua Marques de S. Vicente 263, Rio de Janeiro, RJ; nuclear physics; Dir. Dr. Alcev G. Pinho, Jr.

**Universidade Federal da Bahia:** Rua Professor Augusto Viana s/n, São Salvador, Bahia; atomic research in chemistry.

**Universidade Federal de Minas Gerais:** Rua Espírito Santo 1186, Belo Horizonte, Minas Gerais; atomic research in engineering.

**Universidade Federal do Rio Grande do Sul:** Instituto de Física, 90.000 Porto Alegre, RS; f. 1959; research in solid state, nuclear physics, quantum field theory and astronomy; Dir. Prof. Werner Arthur Mundt.

**Universidade do Rio de Janeiro:** Rua Marechal Deodoro s/n, Niterói, Rio de Janeiro, RJ; nuclear physics, radiobiology.

**Universidade de São Paulo:** Cidade Universitária, C.P. 8191, São Paulo, SP; atomic research in medicine, physics, agriculture and engineering.

# UNIVERSITIES

**Universidade Federal de Alagoas:** Praça Visconde de Sinimbu 206, 57.000 Maceió, Alagoas; 536 teachers, 5,000 students.

**Universidade do Amazonas:** Rua S. Bolívar 245, Manáus, Amazonas; *c.* 400 teachers, *c.* 3,000 students.

**Universidade Federal da Bahia:** Rua Augusto Viana s/n, Canela, Salvador, Bahia; 1,478 teachers, 14,611 students.

**Universidade Regional de Blumenau:** Rua António da Veiga, C.P. 7E, 89100 Blumenau, SC; *c.* 150 teachers, *c.* 2,100 students.

**Universidade de Brasília:** Agencia Postal 15, 70.000 Brasília, D.F.; *c.* 680 teachers, *c.* 9,500 students.

**Universidade Estadual de Campinas:** Cidade Universitária, Barão Geraldo, C.P. 1170, Campinas, São Paulo; 1,149 teachers, 8,210 students.

**Universidade de Caxias do Sul:** C.P. 1352, Bairro Petropolis, 95.100 Caxias do Sul, RS; 310 teachers, 5,334 students.

**Universidade Federal do Ceará:** Avda. da Universidade 2853, C.P. 1000, Fortaleza, Ceará; 1,088 teachers, 12,627 students.

**Universidade Federal do Espírito Santo:** Campus Universitário de Goiabeiras, 29.000 Vitória, Espírito Santo; 557; teachers, 4,972 students.

**Universidade Federal Fluminense:** C.P. 296, Icaraí, Niterói, Rio de Janeiro; 1,400 teachers, 17,712 students.

**Universidade de Fortaleza:** C.P. 1258, Fortaleza, Ceará; 198 teachers, 4,000 students.

**Universidade Católica de Goiás:** Praça Universitária, C.P. 86, Goiânia, Goiás; 250 teachers, 6,000 students.

**Universidade Federal de Goiás:** 5a Avda. Esq. Com Praça Universitária, C.P. 131, 74.000 Goiánia, Goiás; 687 teachers, 6,300 students.

**Universidade de Itaúna:** Rua Silva Jardim 242, C.P. 40, 35.680 Itaúna, MG; 142 teachers, 2,000 students.

**Universidade Federal de Juiz de Fora:** Rua B, Constant 790, Juiz de Fora, MG; 662 teachers, 8,418 students.

**Universidade Estadual de Londrina:** C.P. 2111, 86.100, Londrina, Paraná; 574 teachers, 6,491 students.

**Universidade Mackenzie:** Rua Itambé 149, C.P. 8792, São Paulo; *c.* 650 teachers, *c.* 11,000 students.

**Universidade do Maranhão:** Rua 13 de Maio 500, São Luis, Maranhão.

**Universidade Estadual de Maringá:** Avda. Colombo, Q.90, C.P. 331, 87100 Maringá, PR; 280 teachers, 3,100 students.

**Universidade Estadual de Mato Grosso:** C.P. 649, Cidade Universitária, Campo Grande, MG; 300 teachers, 2,500 students.

**Universidade Federal de Mato Grosso:** Avda. Fernando da Costa s/n, Cuiabá, MG; 300 teachers, 4,700 students.

**Universidade Católica de Minas Gerais:** Avda. Dom José Gaspar 500, C.P. 2686, Belo Horizonte, MG; 614 teachers, 7,316 students.

**Universidade Federal de Minas Gerais:** Cidade Universitária, Pampulha, C.P. 1621, Belo Horizonte, MG; 2,194 teachers, 14,892 students.

**Universidade Mineira de Arte:** Rua das Cajazeiras 1930, Belo Horizonte, MG.

**Universidade de Mogi das Cruzes:** Av. Tte. Luiz Marcondes dos Santos 325, 08.700 Mogi das Cruzes, SP; 486 teachers, 12,138 students.

**Universidade Regional do Nordeste:** Avda. Floriano Peixoto 718, Campina Grande, Paraíba; 246 teachers, 2,555 students.

**Universidade Fundação Norte Mineira de Ensino Superior:** Praça Dr. Chaves 9, C.P. 126, Montes Claros, MG; 166 teachers, 1,613 students.

**Universidade Federal de Ouro Prêto:** Praça Tiradentes 20, Ouro Prêto, MG; 178 teachers, 1,106 students.

**Universidade Federal do Pará:** Avda. Governador José Malcher 1192, Belém, Pará; 985 teachers, 10,077 students.

**Universidade Federal da Paraíba:** Avda. Getúlio Vargas s/n, João Pessoa, Paraíba; 946 teachers, 13,200 students.

**Universidade Católica do Paraná:** Avda. Imaculada Conceição s/n, C.P. 2293, Curitiba, Paraná; 411 teachers, 5,600 students.

**Universidade Federal do Paraná:** Rua 15 de Novembro s/n, C.P. 441, Curitiba, Paraná; 1,326 teachers, 10,305 students.

**Universidade de Passo Fundo:** Avda. Brasil 743, Passo Fundo 99.100, RS; 400 teachers, 7,600 students.

**Universidade Católica de Pelotas:** Rua Felix da Cunha 412, 96.100 Pelotas, RS; 300 teachers, 3,800 students.

**Universidade Federal de Pelotas:** Praça 7 de Julho, 180 Pelotas, RS; *c.* 400 teachers, *c.* 3,000 students.

**Universidade Católica de Pernambuco:** Rua do Príncipe 526, Recife; 477 teachers, 8,665 students.

**Universidade Federal de Pernambuco:** Cidade Universitária, Recife; 1,613 teachers, 14,500 students.

**Universidade Federal Rural de Pernambuco:** Rua D. Manuel de Medeiros, C.P. 2071, Dois Irmãos, 50,000 Recife; 190 teachers, 1,979 students.

**Universidade Católica de Petrópolis:** Rua Benjamin Constant 213, C.P. 944, 25.600 Petrópolis, RJ; 224 teachers, 3,288 students.

**Universidade Federal do Piauí:** Rua Monsenhor Lopes 1988, Teresina, Piauí; 245 teachers, 2,200 students.

**Universidade Estadual de Ponta Grossa:** Praça Santos Andrade s/n, 84.100 Ponta Grossa, PA; 313 teachers, 3,072 students.

**Universidade Federal do Rio Grande do Norte:** Avda. Hermes da Fonsêca 780, Natal, RN; 670 teachers, *c.* 5,000 students.

**Universidade Regional do Rio Grande do Norte:** Rua Almino Afonso 478, Mossoró, RN.

**Fundação Universidade do Rio Grande:** Rua Luiz Loréa 261, 96.200 Rio Grande, RS; 286 teachers, 2,833 students.

**Universidade Federal do Rio Grande do Sul:** Avda. Paulo Gama s/n, 90.000 Porto Alegre, RS; 1,697 teachers, 15,780 students.

**Pontifícia Universidade Católica de Campinas:** Rua Marechal Deodoro 1099, C.P. 317, Campinas, São Paulo; 713 teachers, 15,000 students.

**Pontifícia Universidade Católica do Rio Grande do Sul:** Avda. Ipiranga 6681, C.P. 1429, 90.000 Porto Alegre, RS; 1,440 teachers, 16,000 students.

**Pontifícia Universidade Católica de Rio de Janeiro:** Rua Marquês de São Vicente 209, Rio de Janeiro, RJ; 716 teachers, 7,312 students.

**Universidade do Estado do Rio de Janeiro:** Av. Turf Club 5, Maracaña, 8C-11-CEP-20.000 Rio de Janeiro, RJ; 626 teachers, 7,868 students.

**Universidade Federal do Rio de Janeiro:** Ilha da Cidade Universitária, Rio de Janeiro, RJ; 2,806 teachers, 25,313 students.

**Universidade Federal Rural do Rio de Janeiro:** Km. 47 Rodovia Rio-Sâo Paulo, Itaguaí, Rio de Janeiro, RJ; 326 teachers, 3,231 students.

**Universidade Católica do Salvador:** Praça 2 de Julio 7, Campo Grande, Salvador, Bahia.

**Universidade Federal de Santa Catarina:** Campus Universitário, Trindade, 88.000 Florianópolis, Santa Catarina; 920 teachers, 8,000 students.

**Universidade para o Desenvolvimento do Estado de Santa Catarina:** Avda. Rio Branco 164, C.P. D-34, Florianópolis; 288 teachers, 4,527 students.

**Universidade Federal de Santa Maria:** Rua Floriano Peixoto 1184, Santa Maria, RS; 1,025 teachers, 10,311 students.

**Universidade Federal São Carlos:** Via Washington Luís, Km. 235, C.P. 384, 13560 São Carlos, S.P.; 213 teachers, 1,430 students.

**Universidade de São Paulo:** Cidade Universitária "Armando de Salles Oliveira", C.P. 8191, Sao Paulo, SP; 4,119 teachers, 27,522 students.

**Pontifícia Universidade Católica de São Paulo:** Rua Monte Alegre 984, São Paulo, SP; 780 teachers, 9,773 students.

**Universidade Federal de Sergipe:** Rua Lagarto 952, Aracajú, Sergipe; 277 teachers, 2,700 students.

**Universidade Municipal de Taubaté:** Taubaté, São Paulo, SP.

**Universidade de Uberlândia:** Rua Machado de Assis 844, C.P. 593, 38400 Uberlândia, Minas Gerais; 352 teachers, 5,200 students.

**Universidade do Vale do Rio dos Sinos:** Praça Tiradentes 35, São Leopoldo, Rio Grande do Sul; 276 teachers, 8,164 students.

**Universidade Federal de Viçosa:** Av. P. H. Rolfs s/n, Viçosa, Minas Gerais; 234 teachers, 1,923 students.

# BRITISH DEPENDENT TERRITORIES

page
BELIZE 218
BERMUDA 222
BRITISH ANTARCTIC TERRITORY 225
BRITISH INDIAN OCEAN TERRITORY 226
BRITISH VIRGIN ISLANDS 226
CAYMAN ISLANDS 228
FALKLAND ISLANDS 229
GILBERT ISLANDS 231
HONG KONG 233
MONTSERRAT 247
PITCAIRN ISLANDS 249
ST. HELENA 249
  ASCENSION 250
  TRISTAN DA CUNHA 250
SOLOMON ISLANDS 251
TURKS AND CAICOS ISLANDS 253
TUVALU 254

## BELIZE

### INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

**Location, Climate, Capital**

Belize lies on the Caribbean coast of Central America with Mexico to the north-west and Guatemala to the south-west. The climate is sub-tropical, tempered by trade winds. The capital is Belmopan.

**Recent History**

Belize, known as British Honduras until 1973, was first colonized by British settlers in the seventeenth century. The frontier with Guatemala was agreed by a convention in 1859 but this was declared invalid by Guatemala in 1940. Guatemalan claims to sovereignty of Belize date back to the mid-nineteenth century and were written into Guatemala's constitution in 1945. George Price, leader of the People's United Party, became First Minister in 1961 and Premier in 1965. In January 1972 the capital of the territory was moved from Belize City to the newly built town of Belmopan. The colony was renamed Belize in June 1973. In November 1975 British troops and aircraft were sent to protect Belize from the threat of Guatemalan invasion. Although the United Kingdom supports Belize's wish for full independence, it is not prepared to guarantee this independence militarily. Talks between Guatemala and the United Kingdom were held in 1976, but the issue remained unresolved.

**Government**

Belize is a Crown Colony. The Queen is represented by an appointed Governor, who has responsibility for external affairs, defence and internal security. A constitution giving full internal self-government came into force on January 1st, 1964. Executive power is in the hands of a Cabinet of Ministers, led by the Premier, while the National Assembly consists of an appointed eight-man Senate and a House of Representatives with 18 members elected for five years by universal adult suffrage.

**Economic Affairs**

The economy used traditionally to be based on timber exports, but the cultivation of sugar and citrus fruits, which represent 66 per cent of the total value of exports, is now more important. The fishing and livestock industries are also being developed. Development assistance from the United Kingdom, Canada and various international organizations is being used to improve infrastructure and public utilities and on projects such as a rice mill and a meat packing plant. Tourism is being promoted but has suffered from unfavourable publicity over the Guatemalan dispute. Belize joined the Caribbean Community in 1974.

**Transport and Communications**

There are about 500 miles of good roads and 21 airstrips as well as the Belize international airport at Stanley Field. Belize City is the main port; there is a second port at Stann Creek to the south of Belize.

**Education**

Primary education is principally carried on through subsidized denominational schools under government control. There are also 21 secondary schools, 3 technical colleges, 4 vocational schools and a teacher-training college. Education is compulsory between the ages of six and fourteen years.

**Public Holidays**

**1977:** May 1st (Labour Day), May 24th (Commonwealth Day), September 10th (National Day), October 12th (Columbus Day—Northern Districts), November 14th (Prince Charles's Birthday), November 19th (Carib Settlement Day—Southern Districts), December 25th–26th (Christmas).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year's Day), March 9th (Baron Bliss Day), March 24th–27th (Easter), April 21st (Queen's Birthday).

**Weights and Measures**

Imperial weights and measures are used, but petrol and paraffin are sold by the American gallon (231 cu. in.).

**Currency**

100 cents = 1 Belizean dollar (B$).

Exchange rates (December 1976):

£1 sterling = B$3.31;
U.S. $1 = B$2.00.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

**Area and Population:** Area (square miles) 8,866; Population (April 1970 census) 119,934; Belize City 39,050, Belmopan *c.* 3,500. Estimated population 140,000 (1975).

EMPLOYMENT
(1970)

| | |
|---|---|
| Agriculture and Forestry | 10,047 |
| Transport | 307 |
| Manufacturing | 6,790 |
| Commerce | 1,702 |
| TOTAL WORKING POPULATION | 31,465 |

**Forestry** (exports): Mahogany Lumber B$4.27m. (1974); Cedar Lumber B$153,260, Rosewood Lumber B$116,546 (1973).

**Agriculture** (1974 exports): Sugar B$7,222,000, Molasses B$1,198,000, Citrus fruits B$5,383,000.

**Fishing:** (1974 exports): B$3,107,000.

**Livestock:** Cattle 48,000, Pigs 25,000.

### FINANCE

100 cents = 1 Belizean dollar (B$).
Coins: 1, 5, 10, 25 and 50 cents.
Notes: 1, 2, 5, 10 and 20 dollars.
Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = B$3.31; U.S. $1 = B$2.00.
B$100 = £30.18 = U.S. $50.00.

*Note:* The British Honduras (now Belizean) dollar was at par with the U.S. dollar until December 1949, when it was devalued to 70 U.S. cents (U.S. $1 = BH$1.429). At the same time the currency was linked to the pound sterling (at the rate of £1 = BH$4.00). This valuation in terms of sterling remained in effect until May 1976. When the pound was devalued in November 1967 the BH dollar's value fell to 60 U.S. cents (U.S. $1 = BH$1.667). Since June 1972 sterling has been allowed to "float". The average value of the Belizean dollar was 57.74 U.S. cents in 1972; 60.61 U.S. cents in 1973; and 60.00 U.S. cents in 1974. In May 1976 the Belizean dollar's link with sterling was broken and the currency was pegged to the U.S. dollar at the rate of U.S. $1 = B$2.00 (B$1 = 50 U.S. cents.).

BUDGET
(B$ million)

| REVENUE | 1974 | 1975* | EXPENDITURE† | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Recurrent revenue | 30.0 | 36.0 | Recurrent expenditure | 24.6 | 29.5 |
| Capital receipts | 0.2 | 0.4 | Capital expenditure | 3.2 | 5.5 |
| TOTAL | 30.2 | 36.4 | TOTAL | 27.8 | 35.0 |

* Estimates. † Excluding expenditure financed by overseas aid (B$ million): 8.0 in 1974; 9.0 in 1975.

### EXTERNAL TRADE

(B$ million)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 83.1 | 102.3 | 185.5 |
| Exports (incl. re-exports) | 52.9 | 98.1 | 129.6 |

Trade is chiefly with the United Kingdom, the U.S.A., Canada, Jamaica and Mexico.

### EDUCATION

(1975)

| | PRIMARY | SECONDARY | TECHNICAL | TEACHER TRAINING |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Schools | 186 | 21 | 3 | 1 |
| Pupils | 35,628 | 5,165 | 369 | 120 |

Higher education abroad (1975): 224 students, of whom 90 per cent are on government scholarships.

## THE CONSTITUTION

A constitution providing for internal self-government came into force on January 1st, 1964. It provides for a Governor, a Cabinet of Ministers and a bi-cameral Legislature.

The powers of the Governor are complete only in respect of defence, external affairs and internal security, and for the first two of these there are consultative bodies designed to familiarize Ministers with matters for which they will ultimately have responsibility. There are also advisory commissions for the public service and the subordinate judiciary.

The Legislature consists of (1) A Senate of eight members, five appointed on the advice of the Premier, two on the advice of the Leader of the Opposition, and one after consultation with such persons as the Governor considers appropriate; (2) A House of Representatives consisting of eighteen members elected by universal adult suffrage for a five-year period.

## THE GOVERNMENT

**Governor and Commander-in-Chief:** PETER DONOVAN MCENTEE, O.B.E.

### CABINET

(*December* 1976)

**Premier and Minister of Finance and Economic Planning:** GEORGE C. PRICE.

**Deputy Premier, Minister of Home Affairs and Health:** CARL L. B. ROGERS.

**Minister of Works:** FREDERICK H. HUNTER.

**Minister of Agriculture and Lands:** FLORENCIO J. MARIN.

**Minister of Social Services, Labour and Local Government:** D. L. MCKOY.

**Minister of Education and Housing:** GUADELUPE PECH.

**Minister of Trade, Industry, Co-operatives and Consumer Protection:** SANTIAGO PERDOMO.

**Attorney General:** ASSAD SHOMAN.

**Minister of Power and Communications:** LOUIS S. SYLVESTRE.

### NATIONAL ASSEMBLY

THE SENATE

Eight members appointed by the Governor; 5 on the advice of the Premier; 2 on the advice of the Leader of the Opposition; 1 after consulting such persons as the Governor considers appropriate.

HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES

Eighteen members elected by universal adult suffrage.

(*Election, October* 30*th*, 1974)

People's United Party won 12 of the 18 seats.

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**People's United Party (P.U.P.):** Belize; f. 1950; Christian democrat; holds 13 seats (1976); Leader GEORGE PRICE.

**United Democratic Party:** f. 1974 by merger of People's Development Movement, Liberal Party and National Independence Party; holds 5 seats (1976); Leader D. LINDO.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

Summary Jurisdiction Courts and District Courts (civil jurisdiction), presided over by magistrates, are established in each of the six judicial districts. Summary Jurisdiction Courts have a wide jurisdiction in indictable and other offences, but in District Courts, which exercise jurisdiction only in civil causes, this jurisdiction is limited to claims not exceeding B $500. Appeals lie to the Supreme Court, which has jurisdiction corresponding to the English High Court of Justice; from the Supreme Court further appeals lie to a Court of Appeal, established in 1968, thence to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council in England.

**Chief Justice:** D. E. G. MALONE.

**Puisne Judge:** A. L. STAINE.

**Magistrates:** E. L. FLOWERS, A. B. BALDERAMOS, L. F. LONGSWORTH, R. H. BARROW, S. B. SAMPSON.

## RELIGION

About 65,000 of the population are Roman Catholic, and 28,000 are Anglican or Methodist. There are also a number of Hindus, Muslims and Ba'hais, and a community of 3,500 Mennonites.

### CHURCH OF ENGLAND

**Bishop of Belize:** Rt. Rev. ANTHONY SYLVESTER, 25 Southern Foreshore, Belize City.

### ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH

**Bishop of Belize:** Most Rev. ROBERT L. HODAPP, S.J., D.D., Bishop's House, North Front Street, Belize City.

### METHODIST CHURCH

**District Chairman and General Superintendent, Caribbean and the Americas:** Rev. CYRIL F. H. ALLEYNE, P.O.B. 212, Belize City.

## THE PRESS

**Amandala:** Amandala Press, Partridge St., Belize City; Black Power movement; Editor EVAN X HYDE; circ. 1,200.

**The Beacon:** 7 Church St., Belize City; People's Development Movement; weekly; Editor J. L. R. YOUNG; circ. 2,000.

**Belize Times, The:** P.O.B. 506, Belize; f. 1956; party political paper of People's United Party; evening, Tues. to Sun.; Editor CLIFFORD AUGUSTINE; circ. 3,000.

**Government Gazette:** Church St., Belize City; official; weekly.

**The New Belize:** Government Information Services, Belmopan; official; monthly; available on request; circ. 6,000.

**The Reporter:** P.O.B. 707, 147 West St., Belize City; f. 1968; weekly; Editor HARRY LAWRENCE; circ. 6,500.

## RADIO

**Radio Belize:** P.O.B. 89, Belize; f. 1952; government-operated semi-commercial service; transmissions for 17 hours daily; broadcasts in English and Spanish; Dir. E. G. WAIGHT.

In 1975 there were 68,000 radio receivers.

## FINANCE

**Atlantic Bank:** 6 Albert St., P.O.B. 481, Belize City; Man. Gustavo A. Aguilar G.

**Bank of Nova Scotia:** Offices in Belize City and Corozal Town; Man. H. F. M. Buckeridge.

**Barclays Bank International Ltd.:** P.O.B. 363, Albert St., Belize City; Man. N. H. Hunter; 5 sub-brs. and 1 agency.

**Royal Bank of Canada:** 60 Market Square, P.O.B. 364, Belize City; Man. U. I. L. Faria; 5 brs.

There is also a Government Savings Bank.

General insurance is carried on by local companies and British, American and Jamaican companies are also represented.

---

**National Economic Development Council:** Belize City; advisory body to government; Head of Planning Unit G. Revett Graham.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

**Belize Chamber of Commerce:** P.O.B. 291, Belize City; f. 1918; 540 mems.; Pres. Kent McField; Exec. Sec. Allan Bodden.

**Belize Reconstruction and Development Corporation:** Belize; Chair. Hon. George C. Price, Premier and Minister of Finance; Gen. Man. Hugh Fuller, O.B.E.

**Citrus Growers' Association:** P.O.B. 7, Stann Creek; f. 1966; citrus crop farmers' association; Chair. Eugene Zabaneh.

**Development Finance Corporation:** Belmopan; issued cap. B$384,540; Chair. Horace W. Young; Man. Raymond Fuller.

**Livestock Producers' Association:** farmers' association.

**Sugar Cane Growers' Association:** farmers' association.

### EMPLOYERS' ASSOCIATION

**Belize Employers' Association:** Belize; f. 1961; 12 mems.; Pres. Paul Hunt; Sec.-Treas. W. D. Robinson.

### TRADE UNIONS

**General Workers' Development Union:** Albert St., Belize; affiliated to ICFTU; 3,000 mems.; Pres. Thomas Martínez; Gen. Sec. Adolfos Rosales.

There are two branch unions affiliated to the central body.

**Belize Public Officers' Union:** Albert St., Belize; f. 1922; established public workers; 300 mems.; Pres. Edwin Belisle; Sec. Pat Bernard.

**Christian Workers' Union:** George St., Belize; f. 1962; general; 2,000 mems.; Pres. Desmond Vaughn.

**National Teachers' Union:** 6 Racecourse St., Belize; Pres. Carlos O. Castillo; Sec. Miguel Wong; 500 mems.

**Democratic Independent Union:** Church St., Belize City; Pres. Cyril Davis; 350 mems.

### CO-OPERATIVES

At the end of 1973 there were 42 Credit Unions, 9 Producer Co-operatives, 23 Marketing Co-operatives, 9 Farmers' Co-operatives, 9 Fishing Co-operatives, 2 Bee-Keepers' Co-operatives, 2 Housing Co-operatives, 3 Transport Co-operatives and 1 Supplies Co-operative.

There were also 20 junior and 2 senior savings unions and a Credit Union League (39 mems.).

Combined assets totalled B$7.1 million.

## TRANSPORT AND TOURISM

### ROADS

There are nearly 1,000 miles of all-weather main and feeder roads, 445 miles of forest roads and 38 miles of cart roads and bush trails. A number of logging and forest tracks are usable by heavy duty vehicles in the dry season.

### SHIPPING

There is a weekly Southern Coastal freight, passenger and mail service, and vessels of the Harrison, Royal Netherlands, United Brands , Buccaneer, Canada Jamaica, Caribbean and "K" lines call at Belize City.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**Chief Civil Aviation Officer:** P.O.B. 367, Belize City; L. C. Balderamos, A.R.AE.S.

**Maya Airways Ltd.:** P.O.B. 458, 111 North St., Belize City; f. 1961; internal services; fleet of 3 BN-2A Islander, 2 Cessna U206, 1 Cessna 182M; Chair. Hon. W. H. Courtenay; Dir. Gordon A. Roe.

The following airlines serve Belize: S.A.H.S.A. (Honduras), T.A.C.A. (El Salvador), T.A.N. (Honduras).

### TOURISM AND CULTURE

**Belize Tourist Board:** 12 Regent St., Belize City; Chair. A. McNab; Sec. A. Palacio.

**Festival of Arts Committee:** c/o Bliss Institute, Belize City; Chair. Lt.-Col. D. N. A. Fairweather.

# BERMUDA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Capital

The Bermudas or Somers Islands are an isolated group of small Atlantic islands about 570 miles off the coast of South Carolina, U.S.A. They have a mild climate. The capital is Hamilton.

### Recent History

In 1963 Bermuda's first political party, the Progressive Labour Party, was formed, and in 1964 24 independent members of the House formed the United Bermuda Party, which is the present majority party. In 1963 a joint select committee was set up to study constitutional changes; its recommendations were forwarded to the British Government in 1966.

The Constitution introduced in June 1968 provided for internal self-government, although the British Government retained responsibility in certain areas. Various amendments were made in 1973, the most important being the establishment of the Governor's Council to deal with the Governor's powers over external affairs, defence, internal security and the police. In 1974 the Government leader was restyled Premier and the Executive Council became the Cabinet.

Although Bermuda is considered to be a model of good race relations, shooting incidents in 1972 and 1973, which resulted in the deaths of five people (including the Commissioner of Police and the Governor), show underlying tensions. In the general election of May 1976 the United Bermuda Party, whose policies are based on racial cooperation, was returned to power with a decreased majority. It lost a further seat in a by-election in September 1976.

### Government

Bermuda is a Crown Colony with a wide measure of internal self-government. The Queen is represented by an appointed Governor, responsible for external affairs, defence and internal security. The bicameral legislature comprises a Legislative Council (11 nominated members) and the House of Assembly, with 40 members elected for five years by universal adult suffrage. The Governor appoints the majority leader in the House as Premier and the latter nominates other Ministers. The Cabinet is responsible to the legislature.

### Defence

The local defence force is the Bermuda Regiment with a strength of some 425 men.

### Economic Affairs

The principal economic activity and leading source of foreign exchange is the tourist industry. The value of tourism in Bermuda in 1975 was estimated to be B$155,400,000. There is also a significant commercial sector where exempted companies enjoy a freedom from most local taxes and constitute an important offshore financial centre, most notably in the field of insurance.

The chief source of government revenue is customs duties. There is no income tax but there are payroll taxes, a land tax, a minor tax on the value of estates and various tourist-related taxes.

While the dominant economic influence is now the U.S.A. there is still considerable British capital invested in Bermudan enterprises.

### Transport and Communications

There are good roads and bus and ferry services, while international lines provide regular sea and air services.

### Social Welfare

A wide range of welfare work is undertaken by the Department of Health and the Department of Social Services, as well as by a number of voluntary organizations.

The 1967 Contributory Pensions Act enlarged the number of those eligible for pensions, and the 1970 Hospital Insurance Act made hospital insurance available for all. It also provided for free hospital care for children and subsidized rates for the elderly.

### Education

There is free compulsory education between the ages of 5 and 16, and a number of scholarships are awarded for higher education and teacher training. The Bermuda College was founded in 1972 and accepts students over the age of 16. It has three departments: Commerce and Technology, Hotel Technology and Academic Affairs. Extramural courses are available through Queen's University, Canada, and Maryland University, U.S.A.

### Tourism

The great attractions of the islands are the climate, scenery, and facilities for outdoor entertainment of all types.

*Visas* are not required by visitors from non-Communist countries.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 24th (Commonwealth Day), June 11th (Queen's Official Birthday), July 28th (Cup Match), July 29th (Somers' Day), November 11th (Remembrance Day), December 25th and 26th (Christmas and Boxing Day).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year's Day), March 24th (Good Friday).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system has been widely adopted but imperial and U.S. weights and measures are both used in certain fields.

### Currency

100 cents = 1 Bermuda dollar (B$).

Exchange rates (December 1976):

£1 sterling = B$1.66;
U.S. $1 = B$1.00.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

**Area:** 20.65 square miles. **Population:** 54,976 (1973); Hamilton (capital) 3,000.

### ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE POPULATION

(Census of October 25th, 1970)

| | Males | Females | Total |
|---|---|---|---|
| Agriculture, forestry, hunting and fishing<br>Mining and quarrying | 404 | 24 | 428 |
| Manufacturing | 1,342 | 423 | 1,765 |
| Construction | 3,486 | 78 | 3,564 |
| Electricity, gas, water and sanitary services | 360 | 87 | 447 |
| Commerce | 2,758 | 3,198 | 5,956 |
| Transport, storage and communications | 2,116 | 666 | 2,782 |
| Services | 5,835 | 6,381 | 12,216 |
| Activities not adequately described | 101 | 60 | 161 |
| Total | 16,402 | 10,917 | 27,319 |

**Agriculture:** (1974): Principal crops ('000 lb.): Irish potatoes 1,560, Mixed vegetables 1,970, Bananas 1,200, Citrus fruit 172,500 dozen.

**Livestock** (1974): Dairy cattle 500, Pigs 502, Poultry 80,000.

**Fishing** (1975): Annual fish landings 1,164,000 lb.; Spiny lobsters 84,849 lb.; Guinea Chick Lobsters 31,040 lb.

**Finance:** 100 cents = 1 Bermuda dollar (B$). Coins: 1, 5, 10, 25 and 50 cents. Notes: 1, 5, 10, 20 and 50 dollars. Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = B$1.66; U.S. $1 = B$1.00. *Note*: U.S. and Canadian currencies are also accepted.

**Budget** (1974/75): Actual Revenue B$60,488,675; Actual Expenditure B$62,187,728; (1976/77 estimates): Revenue B$69,596,517; Expenditure B$69,462,540.

**External Trade** (1975): *Imports* $138,500,000 (excluding aviation fuel); *Domestic Exports* $17,000 (cut flowers and citrus fruit); *Re-exports* $34,453,000.

**Transport** (1975): *Roads*: Motor and Auxiliary Cycles 19,463, Cars 11,826, Trucks 1,877, Public Service Vehicles 701, miscellaneous 680; *Shipping*: 5,684,766 gross tons handled and 630 vessels entered and cleared; *Civil Aviation*: scheduled aircraft arrivals 5,169, passengers 470,457, air cargo 5,936,580 kg., air mail 540,292 kg.

### TOURISM

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tourist arrivals | 467,256 | 531,568 | 511,385 |
| *of which:* | | | |
| Cruise passengers | 83,015 | 110,347 | 99,602 |

**Education** (1976): Some 12,082 children were enrolled in 37 schools: 18 primary, 13 secondary (four of which were private) and 6 special schools.

## THE CONSTITUTION

Under a Constitution introduced on June 8th, 1968, there are provisions relating to the protection of fundamental rights and freedoms of the individual, the powers and duties of the Governor; the composition, powers and procedure of the Legislature; the Cabinet; the Judiciary; the Public Service and Finance.

The Queen is represented by the Governor, who retains responsibility for external affairs, defence, internal security and the Police.

The Legislature consists of Her Majesty, the Legislative Council and the House of Assembly. Five members of the Legislative Council are appointed at the Governor's discretion, four on the advice of the Government leader and two on the advice of the Opposition leader. The Council elects a President and Vice-President. The House of Assembly, consisting of forty members elected under universal adult franchise from twenty constituencies, elects a Speaker and a Deputy Speaker, and sits for a five-year term.

The Cabinet consists of the Premier and at least six other members of the Legislature. The Governor appoints the majority leader in the House of Assembly as Premier, who in turn nominates the other members of the Cabinet. They are assigned responsibilities for government departments and other business and, in some cases, are assisted by Permanent Cabinet Secretaries.

The Cabinet is presided over by the Premier. The Governor's Council enables the Governor to consult with the Premier and two other members of the Cabinet nominated by the Premier on matters for which the Governor has responsibility. The Secretary to the Cabinet, who heads the public service, acts as secretary to the Governor's Council.

Voters must be British subjects aged 21 years or over, and, if not possessing Bermudan status, must have been normally resident in the territory for three years immediately prior to registration. Candidates for election must qualify as electors, and must possess Bermudan status.

## THE GOVERNMENT

(*December* 1976)

**Governor and Commander-in-Chief:** Sir EDWIN LEATHER, K.C.M.G., K.C.V.O.

### CABINET

**Premier:** JOHN H. SHARPE, C.B.E., J.P.

**Government Spokesman, Legislative Council:** J. R. PLOWMAN, C.B.E., J.P.

**Minister of Labour and Immigration:** C. V. WOOLRIDGE, J.P.

**Minister of Tourism:** DEFORREST W. TRIMINGHAM, J.P.

**Minister of Works and Agriculture:** QUINTIN L. EDNESS, J.P.

**Minister of Education:** E. W. P. VESEY, J.P.

**Minister of Health and Social Services:** RALPH O. MARSHALL, J.P.

**Minister of Finance:** J. DAVID GIBBONS, J.P.

**Minister of Transport:** CLARENCE E. JAMES, J.P.

**Minister of Planning:** D. E. WILKINSON, J.P.

**Minister of Marine and Air Services:** J. W. SWAN, J.P.

**Minister without Portfolio:** E. S. D. RATTEREY.

### LEGISLATIVE COUNCIL

**President:** G. O. RATTERAY, C.B.E.

**Nominated Members:** 11.

### HOUSE OF ASSEMBLY

**Speaker:** L. P. Gutteridge, o.b.e., j.p., m.d.

**Members:** 40 (U.B.P. 25, P.L.P. 15).

**Government Information Office:** Leopold N. Mills. (Dir. of Public Relations).

General Election, May 1976

| Party | Seats |
|---|---|
| United Bermuda Party | 26 |
| Progressive Labour Party | 14 |

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**United Bermuda Party (U.B.P.):** Central Office, Room 404, Bermudiana Arcade, Queen St., Hamilton 5-31; f. 1964; majority party; policy of bi-racial partnership supporting system of free enterprise; holds 25 seats in House of Assembly; Leader John H. Sharpe, c.b.e., j.p., m.p.; Chair. McNeil Warner.

**Progressive Labour Party (P.L.P.):** P.O.B. 1367, Hamilton 5; f. 1963; stands for rapid progress towards independence inside or outside the Commonwealth; holds 15 seats in the House of Assembly; Leader Lois Browne-Evans, ll.b., m.p.; Chair. Charles Bean.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**Chief Justice:** Sir John C. Summerfield, c.b.e., q.c.

**Puisne Judge:** Mr. Justice E. E. Seaton, ph.d.

**Senior Magistrate:** Richard Hector, ll.b.

**Registrar of Supreme Court and Court of Appeal:** L. Austin Ward, j.p.

There are in Bermuda the Supreme Court, the Court of Appeal and three Magistrates Courts. The Court of Appeal was established in 1964, with powers and jurisdiction of equivalent courts in other parts of the Commonwealth. The Supreme Court has jurisdiction over all serious criminal matters and has unlimited civil jurisdiction. The Court also hears civil and criminal appeals from the Magistrates Courts. The Magistrates Court has jurisdiction over all petty offences, and has a limited civil jurisdiction.

## RELIGION

Most faiths are represented in Bermuda, the major ones being Anglican, African Methodist Episcopal, Roman Catholic, Wesleyan Methodist, Presbyterian, Seventh Day Adventist, Baptist, Pentecostal.

### ANGLICAN

**Bishop of Bermuda:** vacant, Bishop's Lodge, P.O.B. 769, Hamilton.

There are about 25,000 Anglicans in Bermuda.

### ROMAN CATHOLIC

**Bishop of Hamilton in Bermuda:** Brian Leo John Hennessy, St. Theresa's Cathedral, P.O.B. 1191, Hamilton.

## THE PRESS

**The Royal Gazette:** P.O.B. 1025, Hamilton; f. 1828; morning; Editor David L. White; Gen. Man. R. Oatway; circ. 11,769.

---

**The Bermuda Sun:** P.O.B. 902, Hamilton; f. 1964; Friday morning with *T.V. Guide*; Editor John Ellingham; circ. 12,328.

**Bermudian, The:** Bermudiana Arcade, Hamilton; f. 1930; monthly; pictorial and resort magazine; circ. 6,500; Editor Ronald John Williams.

**The Mid-Ocean News:** Par-la-Ville Rd., Hamilton; f. 1911; Saturday mornings; Editor Gordon Robinson; circ. 13,500.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

### RADIO

**ZBM:** P.O.B. 452, Hamilton; operated by Bermuda Broadcasting Co. Ltd.; f. 1943; operates on three wavelengths, including one FM stereo station; Man. Dir. W. Staskow; Man. Q. Edness.

**ZFB:** P.O.B. 652, Hamilton; operated by Capital Broadcasting Co. Ltd.; f. 1962; operates on two wavelengths including one FM stereo station; Man. Dir. E. A. C. Davis.

Number of radio receivers (1975 est.): 56,000.

### TELEVISION

**ZBM-TV:** owned by the Bermuda Broadcasting Co. Ltd.; commenced transmitting in January, 1958, on Channel 10. It is affiliated with Columbia Broadcasting System, National Broadcasting Co., and Rediffusion International Ltd.; Man. Dir. W. Staskow; Man. Q. Edness.

**ZFB-TV:** owned by Capital Broadcasting Company Ltd., P.O.B. 652, Hamilton; affiliated with American Broadcasting Company and Thomson Television International; f. 1964; began operations in August 1965; Man. Dir. E. A. C. Davis.

Number of television sets (1975 est.): 21,000.

## FINANCE

(cap.=capital; dep.=deposits; m.=million; br.=branch).

### BANKS

**Bank of Bermuda Ltd.:** Front St., Hamilton; est. 1889, inc. 1890; cap. $4.3m.; dep. $396m.; Chief Gen. Man. William T. Wilson; brs. at Church St., Hamilton, St. George's and Somerset.

**Bank of N. T. Butterfield and Sons Ltd.:** Front/Reid/Burnaby Sts., Hamilton 5-24; f. 1858; inc. 1904; cap. $11m.; dep. $370m. (1976); Chief Exec. C. G. Burgess; 2 brs.

**Bermuda Provident Bank Ltd.:** P.O.B. 1748, Hamilton; f. 1969; cap. $720,000; Man. Dir. David G. Atkinson; subsidiary trust company (formed in association with Barclays Bank International Ltd., Hambros Bank Ltd., and The Royal Trust Company, Montreal) **International Trust Company of Bermuda Ltd.,** P.O.B. 1255, Hamilton; Gen. Man. R. F. Robertson.

**Bermuda National Bank Ltd.:** affiliated with the Bank of Nova Scotia, Canada; opened 1969; Head Office: Church St., Hamilton; cap. $1.8m., p.u. $1.56m., res. $1.1m.; Man. Dir. ALEXANDER MCPHEDRAN; brs. in St. George's and Southampton Princess Hotel; wholly owned subsidiary trust company, **Bermuda National Executor and Trustee Company Ltd.**

General insurance is carried on by local companies and British and Canadian companies are represented as well

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

**Bermuda Chamber of Commerce:** Hamilton; f. 1905: 530 mems.; Pres. WM. S. MASTERS, Jr.; Exec. Dir. AUDREY BRACKSTONE.

**Bermuda Hotel Association:** Front St., Hamilton 5-31; 23 mem. hotels; Chair. J. CHRISTOPHER ASTWOOD; Pres. CONRAD ENGELHARDT; Exec. Vice-Pres. H. LYNDON D. CLAY.

**Bermuda Department of Tourism:** Old Town Hall, Front St., Hamilton; Minister of Tourism Hon. DEFORREST WHEELER TRIMINGHAM, M.P.; Dir. D. COLIN SELLEY.

### EMPLOYERS' ASSOCIATIONS

**Bermuda Employers' Council:** 303 International Centre, Hamilton; f. 1960; 220 mems.; Pres. J. I. PEARMAN; Exec. Dir. KEITH R. JENSEN.

**Construction Association of Bermuda:** P.O.B. 238, Hamilton; f. 1968; 18 mems.; Pres. A. COOPER; Hon. Sec. K. R. JENSEN.

**Hotel Employers of Bermuda:** c/o Bermuda Hotel Association, Front St., Hamilton 5-31; f. 1968; 28 mems.; Pres. GORDON ASBURY; Sec. H. LYNDON D. CLAY.

### TRADE UNIONS

**Amalgamated Bermuda Union of Teachers:** P.O.B. 726, Hamilton 5; f. 1963; 702 mems.; Pres. Dr. JOSEPH CHRISTOPHER.

**Bermuda Cable and Wireless Staff Association:** P.O.B. 151, Hamilton; reg. 1970; 75 mems.; Pres. MAXWELL ADAMS; Sec. EUGENE MINORS.

**Bermuda Federation of Musicians and Variety Artists:** P.O.B. 6, Hamilton; 318 mems.; Sec.-Gen. H. MAXWELL SMITH.

**Bermuda Industrial Union:** Dundonald St., Hamilton; f. 1946; 6,000 mems.; Pres. OTTIWELL SIMMONS, M.P.; Sec.-Gen. The Hon. EUGENE BLAKENEY, M.L.C.

**Bermuda Public Service Association:** P.O.B. 763, Hamilton; re-formed 1961; 912 mems.; Pres. Mrs. VERBENA DANIELS; Sec. SIMON FRAZER.

**Union of Government Industrial Employees:** P.W.D. Quarry, Hamilton Parish; f. 1967; 120 mems.; Pres. C. C. SNAITH; Sec. CHARLES EDMEAD.

## TRANSPORT AND TOURISM

### ROADS

There are about 150 miles of well-surfaced roads.

### SHIPPING

The chief port of Bermuda is Hamilton with a secondary port at St. George's. Both are used by freight and cruise ships. An administrative Board, the Ports Authority, co-ordinates the capital development of all ports in Bermuda and regulates the berthing, anchoring and mooring of all ships and boats within the ports.

There is a Freeport which is administered by the Public Works Department of the Bermuda Government, but the management of the Freeport commercial docks is conducted on its behalf by the Marine and Ports Services Department. The docks in Hamilton and St. George's are operated by the municipal authorities.

**Red Rose Navigation Co. Ltd.:** Bank of Bermuda Building, Hamilton; Pres. Sir HENRY TUCKER, K.B.E.; Sec. J. A. PEARMAN.

**Shell Bermuda (Overseas) Ltd.:** Shell House, Ferry Reach, St. George's; 8 tankers.

Principal non-Bermudian lines calling at Bermuda; All America, Atlantic Lines, Bermuda Express Service, Cunard, Flagships Inc., Independent Gulf, Pacific Steam Navigation Co. and Saguenay.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**Department of Civil Aviation:** responsible to the Member of Executive Council for Marine and Air Services for carrying out civil aviation policy. The Director of Civil Aviation is responsible to the Governor on matters concerning the Colonial Air Navigation Order.

The only airfield is the U.S. Naval Air Station, Bermuda. All civil aircraft are handled under the jurisdiction of the Department of Civil Aviation.

The following airlines operate services to Bermuda: Air Canada, British Airways, Delta, Eastern Airlines and American Airlines.

### TOURISM

**Department of Tourism:** Old Town Hall, Front St., Hamilton; f. 1913; tourism is the principal industry of Bermuda and is government sponsored; in 1975 511,385 tourists, including 99,602 cruise ship passengers, visited Bermuda; Dir. D. COLIN SELLEY.

# BRITISH ANTARCTIC TERRITORY

The British Antarctic Territory lies within the Antarctic Treaty Area (i.e. south of latitude 60° S.). The Territory consists of all lands and islands south of latitude 60° S., between longitudes 20° and 80° W., and includes the South Orkney Islands, the South Shetlands and the Antarctic Peninsula (Graham Land).

**Area:** 2,095,000 square miles, of which about 660,000 is land.

**Population:** There is no permanent population.

**High Commissioner:** N. A. I. FRENCH, M.V.O. (Port Stanley, Falkland Islands).

**Director of the British Antarctic Survey:** Dr. RICHARD M. LAWS, British Antarctic Survey, Madingley Rd., Cambridge, CB3 0ET, England.

**MAJOR STATIONS**

| | Latitude | Longitude |
|---|---|---|
| Argentine Islands | 65° 15′ S | 64° 16′ W |
| Halley Bay | 75° 31′ S | 26° 45′ W |
| Rothera, Adelaide Island | 67° 34′ S | 68° 07′ W |
| Signy Island | 60° 43′ S | 45° 36′ W |

# BRITISH INDIAN OCEAN TERRITORY

The Colony consists of the Chagos Archipelago (or Oil Islands), about 1,180 miles north-east of Mauritius. The Territory was constituted in November 1965 to provide defence facilities for the British and United States Governments. The Chagos Archipelago, which includes the coral atoll Diego Garcia, was formerly administered by the Government of Mauritius. In June 1976 the islands of Aldabra, Farquhar and Desroches, which until 1965 had been part of the Dependent Territory of Seychelles, were returned to Seychelles when the latter became independent.

According to the British Ministry of Defence all the islands of the Territory are available for both British and U.S. bases. In 1974 the U.S.A. announced a proposal, subsequently approved by the British Government, to extend its naval facilities on Diego Garcia in response to the expansion of Soviet naval power in the Indian Ocean. Under a 50-year agreement with the United Kingdom, concluded in 1972, the U.S.A. has a communications centre, airstrip and anchorage on the island. In 1976 a further agreement between the two Governments provided for an expansion of the facilities to allow for the construction of a harbour, a 12,000 ft. runway, refuelling facilities for a carrier task force and an increase of U.S. military personnel from 430 to more than 600 men.

**Area:** about 20 square miles (52 sq. km.).

**Population:** There are no permanent inhabitants but the islands have a floating population of contract labourers.

**Currency:** Seychelles rupee (*q.v.*).

**Commissioner:** N. Aspin, C.M.G., Assistant Under-Secretary, Foreign Office, London.

**Administrator:** M. K. Ewans, Head of East Africa Dept., Foreign Office, London.

# THE BRITISH VIRGIN ISLANDS

## INTRODUCTION

The British Virgin Islands consist of more than 40 islands, of which some 16 are inhabited, lying at the northern end of the Leeward Islands, 60 miles to the east of Puerto Rico and adjoining the United States Virgin Islands. The capital, Road Town, stands on the island of Tortola.

The bulk of the islands' export trade is in fresh fish, gravel and sand, and to a lesser extent, fruit and livestock. Tourism is the major industry, contributing $12.2 million to the economy in 1975. Efforts are also being made to expand fishing and there are plans to promote the islands as a tax relief centre.

A land reclamation and development scheme involving 70 acres at Wickham's Cay, Road Town, is in progress and a large holiday development at Prospect Reef near Road Town is expected to be completed in 1977.

## STATISTICS

**Area:** 59 square miles.

**POPULATION**

(1970 Census)

| | |
|---|---|
| Tortola | 8,666 |
| Virgin Gorda | 904 |
| Anegada | 269 |
| Jost Van Dyke | 123 |
| Other Islands | 68 |
| Total | 10,030* |

* Revised figure: 10,484; 1975 estimate: 10,500.

Road Town (capital): *c.* 3,500.

**Finance:** United States currency: 100 cents=1 U.S. dollar ($). Coins: 1, 5, 10, 25 and 50 cents; 1 dollar. Notes: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 dollars. Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling=U.S. $1.66; U.S. $1=60.35 pence.

**Budget** (1976 estimates): Revenue $5,926,800; Expenditure $6,660,948.

**External Trade:** (1974) *Imports* $11,606,141; *Exports* $52,870 (mainly fresh fish, gravel and sand).

**Tourism:** Total number of visitors (1969) 22,010; (1970) 33,167; (1971) 38,000; (1972) 44,800; (1973) 62,758; (1974) 58,406; (1975) 64,568.

**Education:** 14 primary schools and 1 secondary school, 2,686 pupils in all. There are 7 private schools with 344 students. Higher education is available at the University of the West Indies at its three campuses in Barbados, Trinidad and Jamaica, but some students go to universities in Canada, the United States and the United Kingdom.

## THE CONSTITUTION

A new constitution came into effect in April 1967. Under its terms, the Governor is responsible for defence and internal security, external affairs, terms and conditions of service of public officers, the administration of the Courts and finance, and possesses reserved legislative powers in respect of legislation necessary in the interests of his special responsibilities; there is an Executive Council with the Governor as Chairman, two ex-officio members (the Attorney-General and the Financial Secretary), the Chief Minister (appointed by the Governor from among the elected members of the Legislative Council) and two other ministers, appointed by the Governor on the advice of the Chief Minister; and a Legislative Council consisting of a Speaker, chosen from outside the Council, two ex-officio members (the Attorney-General and the Financial Secretary), one nominated member appointed by the Governor on the Chief Minister's advice, and seven elected members to be returned from seven one-member electoral districts.

Constitutional changes to come into effect progressively from 1977 include the assumption of the post of Financial Secretary by an elected member of the Legislative Assembly, and the division of the islands into nine electoral districts instead of seven. There will no longer be a nominated member and the only appointee to the Legislative Assembly will be the Attorney General. The voting age is to be lowered from 21 years to 18 years.

## THE GOVERNMENT

**Governor:** WALTER WILKINSON WALLACE, C.B.E., D.S.C.

### EXECUTIVE COUNCIL

**Chairman:** The Governor.

**Chief Minister:** Hon. WILLARD WHEATLEY, M.B.E.

**Financial Secretary:** Hon. JOHN A. FROST.

**Attorney-General:** Hon. PAULA F. BEAUBRUN.

**Minister of Natural Resources and Public Health:** Hon. H. LAVITY STOUTT.

**Minister of Communications, Works and Industry:** Hon. ALBAN ANTHONY.

### LEGISLATIVE COUNCIL

**Speaker:** Hon. I. DAWSON, O.B.E.

**Deputy Speaker:** Hon. E. L. SMITH.

**Members:** The three ministers; Hon. AUSTIN HENLEY, Hon. R. O'NEAL, Hon. Q. W. OSBORNE, Hon. O. CILLS, Hon. E. L. SMITH (nominated), the Attorney General, the Financial Secretary.

### GENERAL ELECTION, 1975

| | |
|---|---|
| Virgin Islands Party | 3 |
| United Party | 2 |
| Independent | 2 |

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

Justice is administered by the Supreme Court of the West Indies Associated States, which consists of two divisions: The High Court of Justice and The Court of Appeal. There are also a Magistrate's Court, a Juvenile Court and a Court of Summary Jurisdiction.

**Chief Justice and President, The Court of Appeal:** The Hon. Sir MAURICE DAVIS, Kt.

**Justices of Appeal:** Hon. ELVIN ST. BERNARD; Hon. NEVILLE PETERKIN.

**Puisne Judge:** CECIL EGERTON HEWLETT.

## RELIGION

There are Anglican, Methodist, Seventh-Day Adventist, Roman Catholic and Baptist Churches in the territory. The Church of God is also represented.

## THE PRESS

**The Island Sun:** P.O.B. 21, Tortola; weekly; Editor CARLOS DOWNING; circ. 2,000.

**The Virgin Islander:** P.O.B. 86, Road Town, Tortola; monthly; Editor PAUL BACKSHALL; circ. 6,000.

**The Welcome:** P.O.B. 133, Road Town, Tortola; two a month.

## RADIO

**Radio Z.B.V.I.:** P.O.B. 78, Road Town, Tortola; f. 1965; commercial; 10,000 watts with stand-by transmitting facilities of 1,000 watts; Man. DAVIDSON DOUGLAS.

In 1975 there were over 5,000 radio receivers.

## BANKING

**Bank of Nova Scotia:** P.O.B. 434, Road Town, Tortola; f. 1967; Man. ROY SMITH.

**Barclays Bank International Ltd.:** P.O.B. 70, Road Town, Tortola; f. 1965; Man. J. M. Donovan.

**Chase Manhattan Bank:** P.O.B. 435, Road Town, Tortola; f. 1968; Man. S. LUKE (acting).

**Commercial Bank of Tortola:** P.O.B. 145, Road Town, Tortola; Man. ARTHUR RUBAINE.

**First Pennsylvania Bank:** Head Office: Charlotte Amalie, U.S. Virgin Islands; P.O.B. 67, Road Town, Tortola; f. 1961; Man. A. MADURO.

Craigmuir Trust Co. Ltd. and the Provident Trust Co. (Tortola) Ltd. are in operation in the territory. Commercial banking facilities in St. Thomas and St. Croix, United States Virgin Islands, are also available.

## TRANSPORT

### ROADS

There are over 50 miles of motorable roads, and in 1975 there were 1,927 licensed motor vehicles.

### SHIPPING

There are direct services to the U.S.A., the United Kingdom and other parts of Europe. A monthly freight service to the U.K. is provided by Booker Line.

Motor launches maintain daily mail and passenger services with St. Thomas, U.S. Virgin Islands.

### CIVIL AVIATION

Beef Island Airport, about 10 miles from Road Town, is capable of receiving 48-seat turbo-prop aircraft.

**Air BVI:** P.O.B. 85, Road Town; f. 1971; national airline; internal services and external flights to U.S. Virgin Islands, Antigua and Puerto Rico; fleet of 4 BN-2A Islander and 2 DC-3; Vice-Pres. PETER M. ARMOUR.

Antilles Air Boats (U.S. Virgin Islands) and Prinair (Puerto Rico) also operate services to the British Virgin Islands.

## TOURISM

**British Virgin Islands Department of Tourism:** Road Town, Tortola; Permanent Sec. ELTON GEORGES.

**British Virgin Islands Tourist Board:** Exec. Sec. EILEENE PARSONS.

There are 25 hotels on the Islands which in 1975 provided a total of 900 beds. There were 64,568 visitors in 1975. There are 132 charter yachts and in 1975 the number of overnight visitors staying on charter boats exceeded the number staying in hotels.

**British Virgin Islands Hotel and Tourist Association:** P.O.B. 376, Road Town, Tortola; Pres. CHARLES CARY; Sec. BARBARA KNOWLTON; publ. *Welcome*.

# CAYMAN ISLANDS

The Cayman Islands lie about 180 miles north-west of Jamaica and consist of three main islands: Grand Cayman, Little Cayman and Cayman Brac. A dependency of Jamaica until 1959, the Caymans then became a separate dependent territory of the United Kingdom.

## STATISTICS

**Area:** 100 square miles.

### POPULATION

(1970 Census)

| | |
|---|---|
| Grand Cayman | 9,151 |
| Cayman Brac | 1,289 |
| Little Cayman | 20 |
| Total | 10,460* |

* Revised figure: 10,249; 1975 estimate: 13,000. George Town (capital): 4,106 (1970).

**Finance:** 100 cents=1 Cayman Islands dollar (C.I. $). Coins: 1, 5, 10 and 25 cents. Notes: 1, 5, 10 and 25 dollars. Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling= C.I. $1.381; U.S. $1=83.3 C.I. cents; C.I. $100=£72.42 =U.S. $120.00.

**Budget:** (1976 est.): *Revenue*: Recurrent C.I. $11,611,395; Capital C.I. $3,447,223. *Expenditure*: Recurrent C.I. $ 9,834,438; Capital C.I. $3,565,293.

**External Trade** (1975 est.): *Imports* C.I. $22,519,253 (foodstuffs, textiles, building material); *Exports* C.I. $204,000 (turtle products; meat, soup, leather and shells).

**Tourism:** (1975) 54,145 visitors.

**Education** (1975): State primary schools 9; 1,270 pupils; private primary and secondary schools 5; 908 pupils; comprehensive school 1,327 pupils. The International College of the Cayman Islands at Newlands, Grand Cayman, was founded in 1970 and is a private independent institution of higher education offering B.A. and B.Sc. courses. It has a branch in Miami, Florida. President Dr. J. Hugh Cummings.

## THE CONSTITUTION

The Executive Council comprises the three official members of the Legislative Assembly and four members elected by the Legislative Assembly from their own number. There are twelve elected members of the Legislative Assembly and three official members appointed by the Governor. The Governor has reserve powers and the United Kingdom retains full control over foreign affairs. There are no political parties.

## THE GOVERNMENT

(*December* 1976)

**Governor:** T. Russell, c.b.e.

### EXECUTIVE COUNCIL

**Chairman:** The Governor.

**Official Members:**

- **Chief Secretary:** D. V. Walter, c.b.e., j.p.
- **Attorney General:** G. E. Waddington, c.b.e.
- **Financial Secretary:** V. G. Johnson, o.b.e.

**Elected Members:**

- G. Haig Bodden (Agriculture, Natural Resources and Physical Planning).
- James M. Bodden (Aviation, Industry, Tourism and Trade).
- Truman M. Bodden (Education, Health and Social Services).
- Charles L. Kirkconnell (Communications, Outer-Island Affairs, Public Administration and Public Works).

### LEGISLATIVE ASSEMBLY

**President:** The Governor.

**Members:** The Chief Secretary, the Attorney General, the Financial Secretary, and 12 elected members.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

There is a Grand Court of the Islands, a Quarterly Petty Court and a Petty Sessions Court. The Grand Court, which sits six times a year, has jurisdiction in civil matters, bankruptcy, equity, probate and administration, and in felonies and indictable misdemeanours. Appeals lie to the Court of Appeal in Jamaica and beyond that to the Privy Council in the United Kingdom. The Quarterly Petty Court, presided over by the stipendiary magistrate, deals with civil matters and appeals lie to the Grand Court. The Petty Sessions Court conducts preliminary examinations in indictable offences.

**Judge of the Grand Court:** Hon. Locksley T. Moody, q.c.

**Attorney-General:** Hon. G. E. Waddington, q.c., c.b.e.

## RELIGION

The oldest established Churches are, on Grand Cayman, the United Church of Jamaica and Grand Cayman, and on Cayman Brac the Baptist Church. The chief other churches are the Church of God, Church of God (Full Gospel), Church of Christ, Seventh Day Adventist, Roman Catholic, Pilgrim Holiness, Anglican and Church of God (Universal).

## RADIO

**Radio ICCI-FM:** International College of the Cayman Islands, Newlands, Grand Cayman; educational and cultural; Pres. Dr. H. Cummings.

**Radio Cayman:** P.O.B. 1110, George Town, Grand Cayman; Government radio station; started full-time broadcasting December 1976; service in English and Spanish; Dir. R. G. Dunlop, m.b.e.; Programme Controller Loxley Banks.

## THE PRESS

**The Caymanian Compass:** P.O.B. 1365, Grand Cayman; weekly; Gen. Man. Brian Uzzell; circ. 6,000.

**The Gospel of the Kingdom:** P.O.B. 829, Grand Cayman; f. 1945; religious, under the auspices of the Church of God; monthly; Editor Will T. Bodden; circ. 1,550.

**The Nor'wester Magazine:** P.O.B. 243, Grand Cayman; monthly; Editor J. Graves; circ. 6,500.

## FINANCE

Banking facilities are provided by eight banks and in Grand Cayman and Cayman Brac by the Government Savings Bank. A number of investment and private banks not doing business in the islands maintain their registered offices in Grand Cayman.

**Bank of Nova Scotia:** P.O.B. 689, Grand Cayman.

**Barclays Bank International Ltd.:** P.O.B. 68, Grand Cayman; 4 agencies, one sub-br.

**Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce:** P.O.B. 695, Grand Cayman.

**Cayman National Bank and Trust Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 1097, Grand Cayman.

**Mercantile Bank and Trust Co. (Cayman) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 609, George Town.

**Northwestern Bank:** P.O.B. 1088, Grand Cayman.

**Royal Bank of Canada:** P.O.B. 245, Grand Cayman; Man. H. A. Jacobsen.

**World Banking and Trust Corporation (Cayman) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 661, Grand Cayman.

**Arawak Trust Co. (Cayman) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 513, Huntlaw Building, Grand Cayman; f. 1968; Chair. Sir Frederic Bennett, M.P.; Man. Dir. R. H. Pringle.

**Bank of Nova Scotia Trust Co. (Cayman) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 501, Grand Cayman.

**Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce Trust Co. (Cayman) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 694, Grand Cayman.

**Caribbean Bank (Cayman) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 456, Grand Cayman.

**Cayman International Trust Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 500, Grand Cayman.

**Guinness Mahon Cayman Trust Ltd.:** P.O.B. 887, Grand Cayman; Man. Dirs. John A Collins, John A. Furze.

**Royal Bank Trust Co. (Cayman) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 707, Grand Cayman; Man. Dir. J. G. Morgan.

In 1975 there were 6,618 companies and 420 trusts on the islands. The islands are known as a tax haven because of the absence of any form of direct taxation.

## TRANSPORT AND TOURISM

### ROADS

There are some 110 miles of motorable roads of which 73 are tarmac. There are approximately 4,440 motor vehicles (1976).

### SHIPPING

George Town is the principal port and a $4 million project to expand the harbour is expected to be completed in 1977. There are no passenger vessels serving the Islands but small motor vessels ply between the Islands, Florida and Jamaica. Tropical Shipping provide a frequent containerized service from Florida.

### CIVIL AVIATION

There are three airports in the territory and the airport at George Town can handle jet aircraft.

**Cayman Airways Ltd.:** P.O.B. 11, George Town, Grand Cayman; f. 1968; operates inter-island services and to Miami (Florida) and Kingston (Jamaica) using DC-3 and BAC 111 aircraft; Gen. Man W. Norman Bodden.

Services are also provided by LACSA (Costa Rica) and Southern Airways (U.S.A.).

### TOURISM

Tourism is a rapidly expanding industry in the Cayman Islands; in 1975 there were 54,145 visitors.

**Cayman Islands Department of Tourism:** P.O.B. 67, Government Administration Bldg., George Town, Grand Cayman; f. 1965; Dir. Eric Bergstrom, M.B.E.

# FALKLAND ISLANDS

## (Islas Malvinas)

### Location, Climate, Language, Capital

The Falkland Islands are situated in the South Atlantic Ocean, 480 miles north-east of Cape Horn. There are two main islands and some 200 smaller ones. The climate is temperate, characterized by strong prevailing westerly winds and a mean annual temperature of 6°C (42°F). The language is English. The capital is Port Stanley on East Falkland Island.

### Recent History

Argentina claims sovereignty on the grounds that it inherited the territory on the break-up of the Spanish Empire and the independence of Argentina. The issue of sovereignty reappeared in the 1960s and 1970s, causing a near rupture of Argentine–British diplomatic relations.

### Government

Administration is conducted by an appointed Governor, who is the personal representative of the Crown, aided by an Executive Council of two ex-officio members, two unofficial members appointed by the Governor and two members elected by the Legislative Council; and a Legislative Council composed of two ex-officio members, two nominated independent members and four elected members. Voting is by universal adult suffrage.

### Defence

Service in the Falkland Islands Defence Force is voluntary. A garrison of Royal Marines is stationed in the Colony and helps train local volunteers.

### Economic Affairs

The economy is almost entirely dependent on the production of wool for export. An economic survey on the islands, published in mid-1976, drew attention to their considerable export potential. There is the possibility of 200,000 million barrels of petroleum beneath the continental shelf surrounding the islands. Also there are vast resources of fish, especially krill and blue whiting. The survey recommends £7 million expenditure on research and pilot programmes for coastal and offshore fishing and £5.4 million aid over the next five years for infrastructural improvements.

### Transport

LADE, the transport section of the Argentine air force, provides the only regular weekly air service to the islands, from Comodoro Rivadavia to Port Stanley. The only regular sea communication is a ship operated by the Falkland Islands Company which calls four times a year. An airfield, financed by the United Kingdom, is being built, and the Argentine Government is extending the existing airstrip.

### Social Welfare

Old age pensions and child allowances are provided and charitable relief is administered by the Medical Department. There is a modern well-equipped hospital in Port Stanley.

### Education

Education is compulsory and free. In 1975 there were two government schools in Port Stanley, with 149 pupils. Eight travelling and other teachers with 104 pupils were maintained by the Government in country districts. There is also a boarding school at Darwin, East Falkland, with 61 pupils.

### Tourism

Abundant wildlife and trout fishing constitute the main tourist attractions. In addition to air services from Argentina cruise ships sometimes make one-day visits to Port Stanley. In 1975, 6,610 tourists visited the Islands.

### Sport

Angling, association football and darts are the most popular sports.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** June 2nd (Queen's Jubilee), October 3rd (October Holiday), December 8th (Anniversary of the Battle of the Falkland Islands), December 25th–28th (Christmas).

**1978:** January 2nd (New Year's Holiday), March 24th (Good Friday).

### Weights and Measures

Both the imperial and metric systems are in general use.

## STATISTICS

**Area** (square miles): 4,700 (approx.), East Falklands 2,610, West Falklands 2,090.

**Population** (Dec. 1975): 1,905, Port Stanley (capital) 1,081 (Dec. 1972 census).

**Livestock** (1975): Sheep 644,014, Cattle 9,462, Horses 2,754.

**Finance:** 100 new pence (pennies) = 1 Falkland Islands pound (F.I.£). Coins: ½, 1, 2, 5 and 10 pence. Notes: 50 pence; 1 and 5 pounds. Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = F.I. £1.00; U.S. $1 = 60.35 pence; F.I.£100 = £100.00 sterling = $165.70.

**Budget** (1976/77 est.): Revenue £1,051,243, Expenditure £1,111,401.

**Development Plan Expenditure:** £46,901 from Colony Funds to be met from U.K. Development Aid of £1,089,089 (1976/77).

**External Trade** (1975): *Imports* £1,525,771, *Exports* £1,172,732 (nearly all wool). Trade is mainly with the British Commonwealth.

**Shipping** (1975): Tonnage entered 101,470, total 48 ships; cleared 84,785, total 48 ships.

## THE CONSTITUTION

The present Constitution came into force on January 1st, 1949. The Territory is administered by a Governor, assisted by an Executive Council consisting of 2 *ex-officio* members, 2 members elected by the Legislature and 2 appointed members; and a Legislative Council composed of 2 *ex-officio*, 4 elected and 2 nominated official members. The electoral principle was introduced, on a basis of universal adult suffrage, in 1949.

## THE GOVERNMENT

(*December* 1976)

**Governor:** JAMES ROLAND WALTER PARKER, O.B.E.

**Chief Secretary:** A. J. P. MONK.

**Executive Council:** 6 members.

**Legislative Council:** The Governor, 2 *ex-officio*, 2 nominated and 4 elected members.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The judicial system of the Territory and its dependencies is administered by a Supreme Court, a Magistrates' Court presided over by the Senior Magistrate, and a Court of Summary Jurisdiction, presided over by a bench of magistrates composed of two or more Justices of the Peace. In July 1965 a Court of Appeal, sitting in England, was established for the Territory.

**Judge:** Sir PETER WATKIN WILLIAMS.

**Registrar:** H. BENNETT, J.P.

FALKLAND ISLANDS COURT OF APPEAL

**President:** Sir ALISTAIR FORBES, K.B.

**Deputy Registrar:** A. C. T. COCHRANE.

## RELIGION

There are Anglican, Roman Catholic and United Free Church communions.

ANGLICAN

**Bishop of the Falkland Islands:** Rt. Rev. C. J. TUCKER.

**Chaplain:** Rev. GERALD SMITH.

ROMAN CATHOLIC

**Prefect Apostolic:** The Right Reverend Monsignor D. SPRAGGON, M.B.E.; St. Mary's Presbytery, Stanley.

UNITED FREE CHURCH

**Minister:** (vacant).

## PRESS

There are no newspapers, other than a small monthly publication. The Government publishes *The Gazette*.

## RADIO

There is a government-operated broadcasting station at Stanley. The number of licence-holders in 1974 was 611. The Government also operates a wired broadcasting service in Stanley (315 subscribers in 1974) and a wireless station on the West Falkland, to which most of the farms are linked by telephone. The East Falkland has similar telephone facilities. The farm settlements are linked to

Stanley by radio telephone. Cable and Wireless Ltd. control the external telecommunications of the colony.

**Falkland Island Broadcasting Service:** Broadcasting studios, Stanley; broadcasts in English; Tech. Dir. (vacant); Sec. Mrs. M. J. KERR.

## FINANCE

### BANKS

**Government Savings Bank:** Stanley; dep. £1.3m. (June 1975).

---

**Lloyds Bank Ltd.,** and **Hambros Bank** have agencies in Stanley.

### INSURANCE

The British Commercial Union, Royal Insurance and Norman Tremellen companies maintain agencies in Port Stanley.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

**The Falklands Islands Co.:** Stanley; f. 1851; is the largest landowner and trading company; Man. HARRY M. MILNE, F.C.A.

### TRADE UNION

**The General Employees Union:** Ross Rd., Stanley; general union; over 400 paid-up mems.; Gen. Sec. RICHARD V. GOSS, O.B.E., E.D.

### CO-OPERATIVE SOCIETY

**Stanley Co-operative Society:** Stanley; f. 1952; open to all members of the public; Man. P. R. SHORT.

## TRANSPORT

### ROADS

There are 13 miles of made-up road in and around Stanley. Elsewhere tracks link the settlements which are passable by land rover or motor cycle in all but the worst weather.

### SHIPPING AND CIVIL AVIATION

There is communication between the Islands and the mainland of South America by air. A weekly air service is provided with Fokker F-27 aircraft by the Argentine development line L.A.D.E., linking Stanley with Comodoro Rivadavia in southern Argentina. There is a ship on charter to the Falkland Islands Company which makes the round trip to the United Kingdom four or five times a year, carrying mail and cargo. In 1974 the transport service of the Argentine navy began a passenger and freight service between the Argentine mainland and Port Stanley.

**Falkland Islands Government Air Service:** f. 1948; maintains Beaver float-plane services between the settlements and Stanley.

# FALKLAND ISLANDS DEPENDENCIES

The Falkland Islands Dependencies consist of South Georgia and the South Sandwich Islands.

## STATISTICS

**Area** (Square miles): South Georgia 1,387, South Sandwich 120.

**Population:** There is no permanent population, but 22 scientists and support personnel man the British Antarctic Survey station at King Edward Point, South Georgia. The South Sandwich Islands are uninhabited.

**Governor:** JAMES ROLAND WALTER PARKER, O.B.E. (Port Stanley, Falkland Islands).

# THE GILBERT ISLANDS

The Gilbert Islands consist of 33 coral atolls and islands totalling 683 square kilometres scattered over about 5,000,000 square kilometres of ocean. There are 16 Gilbert Islands, 8 Phoenix Islands, 8 Line Islands, and Ocean Island (Banaba) lying off the Gilberts. Gilbert Islanders are Micronesians. The capital is on Tarawa Atoll in the Gilbert group.

### Recent History

The Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony was established in 1915 following the proclamation of a British protectorate over the Gilbert Islands in 1892. The Colony was governed from the Solomon Islands until January 1972 when a separate government, directly responsible to the United Kingdom, was appointed. On October 1st, 1975, the Ellice Islands were allowed to break away from the Colony to form the Territory of Tuvalu with its capital on Funafuti Atoll.

In 1975 the British Government refused to recognize as legitimate an independence move by the people of Ocean Island (Banaba) who have been in litigation with the British Government since 1971 over revenues derived from exports of phosphate. The discovery of the guano deposits on the 600 hectare Ocean Island was a prime motive in Britain's annexation of the island. Since 1920 the British Phosphate Commissioners, a consortium of the British, Australian and New Zealand governments, have been mining phosphate for use as a fertilizer in Australia and New Zealand. Open-cast mining so adversely affected the island's environment that the Banabans, who were removed from the island during the Second World War, were resettled on Rabi Island, 2,600 kilometres away in the Fiji group, and became citizens of Fiji in 1970. They remain the landowners on Ocean Island.

The Banabans rejected the British Government's argument that phosphate revenues should be spread over the whole Gilbert Islands group and in 1973, despite winning 50 per cent of the revenues, continued with litigation. They claimed unpaid royalties from the British Government and damages for the destruction of the island's environment against both the Government and the British Phosphate Commissioners. In December 1976 a judgment in the High Court dismissed the claim for royalties on the grounds that the Government's obligations were not enforceable in law, but upheld the claim for damages. A further hearing is expected in 1977 for settlement of the amount to be paid.

Following protests by the Banabans the date for Gilbert Islands self-government was postponed until January 1st, 1977, while new safeguards for their interests were drawn up. Nevertheless the Banabans intend to continue to press for separate independence. Full independence for the Gilbert Islands is planned for 1978.

### Economy

Some 450,000 metric tons of phosphate are exported annually from Ocean Island by the British Phosphate Commissioners. Copra is the only other export. Most islanders are fully engaged in subsistence activities.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

**Area:** Land area: 683 square kilometres.

**Population** (1973 census): 51,932; Tarawa (capital) 17,188.

**Agriculture** (1974—metric tons): Coconuts 25,200, Copra 9,472.

**Mining** (1974): 538,563 metric tons of phosphate rock mined.

**Employment** (1974): Phosphate Mining (Ocean Island and the Republic of Nauru) 1,350, Government Service 1,770, Development Authority 1,484 (including the Ellice Islands, now Tuvalu).

**Finance:** Australian currency: 100 cents=1 Australian dollar ($A). Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 cents. Notes: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 dollars. Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling=$A1.593; U.S. $1=95.0 Australian cents; $A100=£62.76=U.S. $105.21. *Note:* For previous changes in the exchange rate, *see* the chapter on Australia.

**Budget** (1974): Revenue $A15,426,419; Expenditure $A12,701;113; Development Programme (1976) $A4,998,659.

**External Trade** (1974): Imports $A7,246,694; Exports $A23,735,698 (86 per cent phosphate, 14 per cent copra).

Trade is mainly with Australia, Fiji, the United Kingdom, Japan and New Zealand.

**Transport:** *Roads:* There are about 400 miles suitable for motor vehicles. *Shipping:* The Government and the Development Authority maintain a fleet of six passenger/freight vessels for administrative business. During 1975 114 overseas vessels called at the Islands.

## CONSTITUTION

The Constitution provides for a Governor, appointed by the Queen, and for a House of Assembly of 21 elected members and the Attorney-General as an ex-officio member. The House of Assembly elects the Chief Minister who appoints not more than seven ministers to form the Council of Ministers, with himself presiding and the Attorney-General attending as an ex-officio member.

## GOVERNMENT

(*November* 1976)

**Governor:** H.E. John H. Smith, C.B.E.

### COUNCIL OF MINISTERS

**Attorney-General:** G. L. Pimm.

Elected members

**Chief Minister:** Naboua Ratieta.

**The Minister of State in the Chief Minister's Office:** Ibeata Tonganibeia.

**Minister of Commerce and Industry:** Otiuea Tanentoa.

**Minister of Communications, Works and Utilities:** Bwebwetake Areieta.

**Minister of Education, Training and Culture:** Roniti Teiwaki.

**Minister of Health and Welfare:** Tekarei Russell.

**Minister of Local Government and Rural Development:** Teweia Uaruta.

Local Government is by Island Councils elected by universal adult suffrage with a staff of permanent Local Government Officers responsible for education, health, sanitation, local police, bye-laws and local taxation etc. The Councils are financially assisted by Central Government in specific fields.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**High Court, Senior Magistrates Court, Magistrates Courts and Island Courts:** all administer English and Colony law with varying extents of jurisdiction.

**Lands Courts:** have exclusive jurisdiction in matters connected with land, the administration of estates and certain other powers.

**Attorney-General:** G. L. Pimm.

## RELIGION

Protestant, Roman Catholic, Seventh-Day Adventist, Baha'i and Church of God communities are represented.

**Roman Catholic:** Bishop of Tarawa Most Rev. Pierre Guichet.

**Protestant:** Chair. Pastor Kirition Tauro.

## THE PRESS

**Atoll Pioneer:** Information and Broadcasting Division, Chief Minister's Office; weekly.

**Te Itoi ni Kiribati:** Roman Catholic Church newsletter; monthly.

**Te Kaotan te Ota:** Protestant Churches newsletter; monthly.

## RADIO

**Gilbert Islands Broadcasting Service:** Broadcasting Office, Tarawa; f. 1954; two transmitters; government run; over 5,000 receivers in use in 1973; programmes in Gilbertese, Ellice and English; Chief Publicity Officer Kaburoro Tanielu.

## FINANCE

### BANKING

**Bank of New South Wales:** Bairiki, Tarawa; f. 1970 (incorporating the *Government Savings Bank*).

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

**British Phosphate Commissioners:** hold a concession on Ocean Island for phosphate mining.

**The Gilberts Copra Co-operative Society Ltd.:** Betio, Tarawa; f. 1975; the sole exporter of copra; 7 committee mems.; 18 member Co-operative Societies; Chair. TIOTI TAIA; Sec. DAVID BRECHTEFELD.

**Development Authority:** statutory body responsible for carrying out development projects in the Islands. Also concerned with travel, shipping, water supply, power generation, building construction, the hotel trade, civil engineering and vehicle and plant repairs.

### CO-OPERATIVE SOCIETIES

In 1973 there were 51 co-operative societies; 40 consumer-marketing societies, 4 secondary societies and 7 others. Total membership 21,399.

### TRADE UNIONS

**Te Botaki ni Karikirakean Aroia Tani Makuri:** Membership open to Gilbert Islands Development Authority employees, unestablished government employees and local contractors; Pres. B. KAROUA.

**Public Employees' Association:** Chair. I. TIRA.

**Gilbert and Tuvalu Overseas Seamen's Union:** Chair. H. REIHER.

**Line Islands International Union:** Membership open to employees of the copra plantations on Fanning, Washington and Christmas Islands; Chair. Mr. TIRATO.

**Designated Contract Officers' Association:** Chair. J. A. ARNOTT.

## TRANSPORT

### ROADS

Wherever practicable, roads are built on all atolls and connecting causeways between islets are also being built as funds and labour permit.

### SHIPPING

Vessels owned or chartered by the British Phosphate Commissioners visit Ocean Island about six times a month. Australian cargo vessels call at Tarawa every six weeks and United Kingdom cargo ships every four months. Ships call at Tarawa to collect copra every two or three months and at Christmas, Fanning and Washington Islands twice a year. Vessels of the Columbus Line en route from U.S.A. and Australia call at Tarawa at approximately three to four weekly intervals. There is an irregular service from Tarawa to Suva, Fiji by Government vessels, and a two-monthly service to Fiji and to the Marshall Islands. Ships owned by the Daiwa Line operate a ten to twelve-weekly service from Japan, and tankers bring fuel from Fiji and occasionally from Nouméa in New Caledonia.

### CIVIL AVIATION

Air Pacific maintains a weekly service from Nadi to Funafuti/Tarawa/Nauru and return. It also operates a twice-weekly service between Tarawa and three other islands in the Gilberts. Air Nauru also provides services. A regular charter service between Honolulu, Christmas Island and Tarawa began in early 1976. There are seven airfields in the Islands.

# HONG KONG

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Capital

The Colony of Hong Kong lies off the south coast of China and consists of the island of Hong Kong, Stonecutters Island, the Kowloon Peninsula and the New Territories, which are partly on the mainland. The climate is sunny and dry in winter, and hot and humid in summer. The official language is English, but Cantonese is universally spoken and Mandarin is widely understood. The main religion is Buddhism; Confucianism, Islam, Hinduism and Taoism are also practised and there are more than a quarter of a million Christians. The capital is Victoria.

### History

Hong Kong Island was ceded to Britain under the terms of the Treaty of Nanking in 1842. The Kowloon Peninsula was acquired in 1860. The New Territories were leased from China in 1898 for a period of 99 years. However, since 1949 China has asserted that the above treaties are no longer valid.

Hong Kong was temporarily occupied by Japan during the Second World War, but British government was re-established in 1945.

### Government

The Colony is administered by the Governor, the Executive Council of five *ex officio* members and eight others and the Legislative Council consisting of four of the *ex officio* Executive Council members, 18 other official members and 22 unofficial members.

### Defence

Defence forces in the Colony number about 10,400; 9,300 in the army, 560 in the navy and 500 in the air force. Additionally, there are auxiliary defence units numbering about 1,000 and an essential services corps of some 11,400 personnel. Proposed annual defence expenditure for 1975 was HK $450 million.

### Economic Affairs

Hong Kong is a free trade area and one of the principal entrepôt ports of the world. Manufactured goods, particularly textiles and electrical goods, provide three-quarters of total export earnings. Commerce plays an important part in the economy and Hong Kong banking and mercantile houses have branches all over the Far East. In 1964 legislation was enacted to limit the activities of unincorporated banks.

In 1974 and 1975 there was effectively no growth in the Hong Kong economy due to prolonged recession in the major industrial nations, particularly the U.S.A. and the

EEC countries which together account for over 60 per cent of the colony's exports. However, the rate of inflation is comparatively low, and in 1976 the economy began to make a rapid recovery, indicating an increase of well over 10 per cent in the G.D.P. for the year.

### Transport

Transport facilities include buses, trams, and ferries and a railway runs north from Kowloon to the Chinese border. An underground railway is under construction and scheduled for completion in 1980.

### Social Welfare

Social welfare is administered by the Social Welfare Department which initiated a scheme of five-year development programmes in 1973. It is not a comprehensive system; for instance, there is no unemployment benefit. Resettlement of refugees from mainland China is also undertaken by the Government. At the end of 1975 there were 17,580 hospital beds in Hong Kong, representing four beds per thousand population.

### Education

Since 1965, with the doubling of free places in primary schools and the introduction of a system of subsidized places in primary schools, every child is ensured a primary education. There are five types of secondary school: Anglo-Chinese grammar schools, Chinese middle schools, secondary technical schools, secondary modern schools and prevocational schools. There are three government-run teacher-training colleges. The two universities have a combined enrolment of over 7,000 students.

### Tourism

Hong Kong is one of the main tourist centres of the Far East, and tourism is the second largest source of foreign exchange.

*Visas* are not required to visit Hong Kong by nationals of the following countries. For a visit of not more than 3 months: Andorra, Belgium, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Denmark, Ecuador, France, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Monaco, Nauru, the Netherlands, the New Hebrides, Norway, Portugal, San Marino, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey, the United Kingdom, dependent territories and Commonwealth countries; for a visit of not more than 1 month: Argentina, Austria, Bolivia, Costa Rica, the Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Finland, the Federal Republic of Germany, Greece, Guatemala, Honduras, Iceland, Iran, Maldives, Mexico, Morocco, Nepal, Nicaragua, Pakistan, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Tunisia, the U.S.A., Uruguay and Venezuela; for a visit of not more than 7 days: Nationals of all other countries.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** June 21st (Tuen Ng, Dragon Boat Festival), July 1st (first weekday in July), August 1st (first Monday in August), August 29th (Liberation Day), September 28th (day following Chinese Mid-Autumn Festival), October 21st (day following Chung Yeung Festival), December 25th (Christmas Day), December 26th (first weekday after Christmas Day).

**1978:** January 2nd (first weekday in January), January–February* (Chinese New Year), April 5th (Ching Ming), March 24th–27th (Easter), April 21st (The Queen's Birthday).

* From the first to the third day of the first moon of the lunar calendar.

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force. Chinese units include tsün (37.147 mm.), chek or ch'ih (37.147 cm.); kan or catty (604.8 grammes), tam or picul (60.479 kg.).

### Currency and Exchange Rates:

100 cents = 1 Hong Kong dollar (HK $).
Exchange rates (December 1976):

£1 sterling = HK $7.875;
U.S. $1 = HK $4.753.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

### AREA AND POPULATION

| Area (sq. miles) | | | | Population (Mid-1975) | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Total | Hong Kong Island | Kowloon and Stonecutters Island | New Territories (leased) | Total | Chinese (approx.) |
| 403.8* | 29.2 | 4.1 | 370.5 | 4,366,600 | 98 per cent. |

* 1,046 square kilometres.

## DISTRIBUTION OF POPULATION
(Provisional census figures—March 9th, 1971)

| HONG KONG ISLAND | KOWLOON | NEW KOWLOON | MARINE | NEW TERRITORIES |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 996,183 | 716,272 | 1,478,581 | 79,894 | 665,700 |

## REGISTERED BIRTHS AND DEATHS
(1975)

| BIRTHS | | DEATHS | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Number | Rate per '000 | Number | Rate per '000 |
| 78,200 | 18.3 | 21,191 | 4.9 |

## ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE POPULATION
(Census of March 9th, 1971)

| | EMPLOYED | | | UNEMPLOYED* | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Males | Females | Total | Males | Females | Total |
| Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing . . . . . | 40,855 | 22,120 | 62,975 | 1,327 | 428 | 1,755 |
| Mining and quarrying . . . . | 3,404 | 1,114 | 4,518 | 89 | 38 | 127 |
| Manufacturing . . . . . | 439,189 | 316,345 | 755,534 | 6,245 | 2,732 | 8,977 |
| Electricity, gas and water . . | 8,143 | 727 | 8,870 | 41 | 20 | 61 |
| Construction . . . . . | 76,904 | 6,254 | 83,158 | 2,131 | 139 | 2,270 |
| Trade, restaurants and hotels . | 194,049 | 59,876 | 253,925 | 3,034 | 769 | 3,803 |
| Transport, storage and communications . . . . . . | 105,993 | 8,729 | 114,722 | 4,540 | 110 | 4,650 |
| Finance, insurance, real estate and business services . . . . | 30,603 | 10,469 | 41,072 | 242 | 39 | 281 |
| Community, social and personal services . . . . . . | 138,114 | 95,245 | 233,359 | 1,517 | 2,626 | 4,143 |
| Activities not adequately described | 12,735 | 11,981 | 24,716 | 15,723 | 6,271 | 21,994 |
| TOTAL . . . | 1,049,989 | 442,860 | 1,582,849 | 34,889 | 13,172 | 48,061 |

* Excluding persons seeking work for the first time, numbering 23,997 (12,022 males, 11,975 females).

In December 1975, 678,857 workers were employed in the manufacturing sector.

## AGRICULTURE
### LAND USAGE
(1975)

| | AREA (sq. miles) | PERCENTAGE OF WHOLE | REMARKS |
|---|---|---|---|
| Built-up (urban areas) . . | 49.0 | 12.1 | Includes roads and railways. |
| Woodlands . . . . . | 49.3 | 12.2 | Natural and established woodlands. |
| Grass and Scrub Lands . . | 237.3 | 58.6 | Natural grass and scrub, including Plover Cove reservoir. |
| Badlands . . . . | 16.8 | 4.1 | Stripped of cover; granite country; capable of regeneration. |
| Swamp and Mangrove Lands . | 4.8 | 1.2 | Capable of reclamation. |
| Fish Ponds . . . . | 5.6 | 1.4 | Fresh and brackish water fish farming. |
| Arable . . . . . | 42.0 | 10.4 | Includes orchards and market gardens. |

## PRODUCTION*
(HK $'000)

| | 1973/74 | 1974/75 |
|---|---|---|
| *Crops:* | | |
| Flowers† | 24,501 | 26,001 |
| Fruit | 10,719 | 10,288 |
| Vegetables | 224,608 | 191,595 |
| Rice (Paddy) | 12,399 | 5,284 |
| Rice straw | 2,812 | 2,030 |
| Field crops | 6,718 | 6,236 |
| *Livestock:* | | |
| Pigs | 67,902 | 85,171 |
| Cattle | 3,788 | 3,055 |
| Milk (Fresh) | 22,975 | 23,014 |
| Chickens | 113,396 | 102,991 |
| Hen eggs | 23,141 | 20,348 |
| Ducks | 25,092 | 21,773 |
| Pigeons | 6,633 | 6,760 |

* Financial year ending March 31st.

† Including pot plants and blossom trees.

## LIVESTOCK
(Estimate 1974/75)

| | |
|---|---|
| Cattle | 12,566 |
| Water Buffaloes | 590 |
| Pigs | 386,300 |
| Chickens | 3,670,690 |
| Ducks | 247,480 |
| Geese | 5,010 |
| Quail | 340,200 |
| Pigeons (pairs) | 119,380 |

## FISHING
(HK $'000 1974)

| | |
|---|---|
| Marine Fish (total landings) | 368,079 |
| Pond Fish | 28,959 |
| Oysters (edible) | 1,090 |

## MINING
(metric tons)

| | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|
| Iron Ore* | 159,737 | 167,200 |
| Kaolin | 3,320 | 1,490 |
| Quartz | 351 | 761 |
| Feldspar | 5,566 | 2,059 |

* 50–56 per cent iron concentrate.

## INDUSTRY
(December 1975)

| | Establishments | Employed |
|---|---|---|
| Food Manufacture | 813 | 12,551 |
| Textile Manufacture | 2,433 | 103,684 |
| Footwear and Clothing | 3,792 | 197,890 |
| Printing and Publishing | 1,229 | 18,171 |
| Rubber Products | 282 | 5,884 |
| Fabricated Metal Products | 3,557 | 49,643 |
| Manufacture of Machinery | 841 | 9,771 |
| Electrical Apparatus | 564 | 60,553 |
| Transport Equipment | 94 | 10,450 |
| Transport, Storage and Communications | 70 | 23,002 |
| Total (all industries) | 20,671 | 625,634 |

## FINANCE

100 cents = 1 Hong Kong dollar (HK $).
Coins: 5, 10 and 50 cents; 1 dollar.
Notes: 1 cent; 5, 10, 50, 100 and 500 dollars.
Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = HK $7.875; U.S. $1 = HK $4.753.
HK $100 = £12.70 = U.S. $21.04.

*Note:* From September 1949 to November 1967 the Hong Kong dollar was officially valued at 1s. 3d. sterling (£1 = HK $16.00) or 17.5 U.S. cents (U.S. $1 = HK $5.714). On November 18th, 1967, the Hong Kong dollar was devalued, in line with sterling, to 15 U.S. cents (U.S. $1 = HK $6.667) but, four days later, it was revalued at 1s. 4½d. or 6.875p (£1 = HK $14.545), worth 16.5 U.S. cents (U.S. $1 = HK $6.061) until August 1971. The relationship to sterling remained unchanged and a rate of U.S. $1 = HK $5.582 (HK $1 = 17.91 U.S. cents) came into operation in December 1971. After sterling was allowed to "float" in June 1972, the Hong Kong dollar was devalued in July 1972, when the central exchange rate became U.S. $1 = HK $5.65 (HK $1 = 17.70 U.S. cents). This was retained until February 1973, after which the central rate was U.S. $1 = HK $5.085 (HK $1 = 19.666 U.S. cents) until November 1974, since when the Hong Kong dollar has been "floating". For 1975 the average value of the Hong Kong dollar was 20.18 U.S. cents.

### BUDGET*

(HK $ million—Estimates)

| REVENUE | 1974/75 | 1975/76 |
|---|---|---|
| Duties | 479·3 | 555·1 |
| Rates | 424·0 | 536·9 |
| Internal revenue | 2,626·8 | 2,768·8 |
| Licences | 165·1 | 193·1 |
| Fees and receipts | 247·9 | 353·0 |
| Water | 181·4 | 208·4 |
| Revenue from properties and investments | 496·8 | 436·2 |
| Land sales | 289·1 | 356·6 |
| Postal services | 185·9 | 218·5 |
| Airport and air services | 181·2 | 235·9 |
| Reimbursements | 534·6 | 161·4 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 5,983·3 | 6,184·0 |

| EXPENDITURE | 1974/75 | 1975/76 |
|---|---|---|
| Education | 193·7 | 194·2 |
| Housing | 229·8 | 122·2 |
| Medical and health | 359·7 | 379·7 |
| Miscellaneous services | 318·3 | 371·0 |
| Police | 375·7 | 422·6 |
| Public Works Department | 283·0 | 285·2 |
| Public works recurrent | 289·8 | 323·7 |
| Public works non-recurrent | 1,597·1 | 1,600·9 |
| Social Welfare Department | 203·9 | 264·9 |
| Subvention: education | 701·2 | 797·0 |
| Subvention: medical | 169·7 | 188·4 |
| University and polytechnic | 253·5 | 290·8 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 6,453·2 | 6,615·4 |

* Financial year ending March 31st.

**1976/77:** estimated revenue $6,857 million, expenditure $7,212 million.

### CURRENCY IN CIRCULATION

(HK $ million)

| | |
|---|---|
| 1971 | 2,932·1 |
| 1972 | 3,378·2 |
| 1973 | 3,712·4 |
| 1974 | 3,866·8 |
| 1975 | 4,427·0 |

### EXTERNAL TRADE

(HK $ million)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 21,764 | 29,005 | 34,120 | 33,472 |
| Exports | 15,245 | 19,474 | 22,911 | 22,859 |
| Re-exports | 4,154 | 6,525 | 7,124 | 6,973 |

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

(HK $ million)

| IMPORTS | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Food* | 4,914 | 6,111 | 6,113 |
| Live Animals | 832 | 1,118 | 1,149 |
| Meat | 521 | 618 | 675 |
| Dairy Products and Eggs | 347 | 443 | 487 |
| Fish | 632 | 628 | 662 |
| Cereals | 1,101 | 1,326 | 1,087 |
| Fruit and Vegetables | 961 | 1,198 | 1,267 |
| *Beverages and Tobacco* | 579 | 540 | 583 |
| *Crude Materials* | 2,101 | 2,360 | 2,500 |
| Textile Fibres and Waste | 1,223 | 1,290 | 1,523 |
| Other Animal and Vegetable Crude Materials | 533 | 602 | 616 |
| *Mineral Fuels, etc.* | 791 | 2,133 | 2,126 |
| Petroleum and Petroleum Products | 757 | 2,066 | 2,048 |
| *Chemicals* | 2,204 | 2,892 | 2,496 |
| Chemical Elements and Compounds | 347 | 537 | 464 |
| Medicinal and Pharmaceutical Products | 377 | 437 | 412 |
| Plastic Materials | 751 | 983 | 702 |
| *Manufactured Goods* | 9,779 | 10,174 | 9,828 |
| Textile Yarn, Fabrics, Made-up Articles, etc. | 4,856 | 4,576 | 4,792 |
| Non-Metallic Mineral Manufactures | 2,298 | 2,248 | 2,186 |
| Iron and Steel | 682 | 974 | 713 |
| Paper, Paperboard, etc. | 720 | 898 | 710 |
| *Machinery and Transport Equipment* | 4,925 | 5,624 | 5,643 |
| Non-Electric Machinery | 1,455 | 1,738 | 2,015 |
| Electric Machinery | 2,737 | 3,316 | 2,885 |
| Transport Equipment | 734 | 570 | 743 |
| *Other Manufactures* | 3,523 | 4,004 | 3,892 |
| Clothing | 617 | 532 | 518 |
| Scientific Instruments, Photographic and Optical Goods, Watches and Clocks, etc. | 1,443 | 1,946 | 1,828 |

| EXPORTS | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Food* | 301 | 299 | 351 |
| Fish | 150 | 140 | 183 |
| Cereals | 29 | 28 | 29 |
| Fruits and Vegetables | 31 | 33 | 39 |
| Sugar, Sugar Preparations and Honey | 10 | 10 | 10 |
| Miscellaneous Food Preparations | 72 | 80 | 84 |
| *Beverages and Tobacco* | 32 | 47 | 52 |
| Tobacco and Tobacco Manufactures | 26 | 41 | 48 |
| *Crude Materials* | 267 | 397 | 215 |
| Textile Fibres and Waste | 18 | 27 | 22 |
| Metalliferous Ores and Metal Scrap | 146 | 241 | 117 |
| *Chemicals* | 171 | 201 | 192 |
| Dyeing, Tanning and Colouring Materials | 30 | 34 | 44 |
| Medicinal and Pharmaceutical Products | 48 | 52 | 47 |
| *Manufactured Goods* | 3,213 | 3,781 | 3,079 |
| Textile Yarn, Fabrics, Made-up Articles, etc. | 2,352 | 2,737 | 2,145 |
| Non-Metallic Mineral Manufactures | 170 | 161 | 174 |
| Iron and Steel | 51 | 88 | 17 |
| Manufactures of Metals (others) | 521 | 641 | 605 |
| *Machinery and Transport Equipment* | 2,898 | 3,674 | 3,332 |
| Electric Machinery, Apparatus, etc. | 2,622 | 3,296 | 2,787 |
| *Other Manufactures* | 12,540 | 14,452 | 15,565 |
| Clothing | 7,454 | 8,752 | 10,202 |
| Footwear | 266 | 311 | 256 |
| Sanitary, Heating, Lighting Fixtures and Fittings | 257 | 302 | 251 |

PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES—*continued*]

| RE-EXPORTS | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Food* | 493 | 513 | 559 |
| Fruits and Vegetables | 146 | 160 | 188 |
| Coffee, Tea, Spices, etc. | 104 | 104 | 77 |
| Sugar, Sugar Preparations and Honey | 6 | 12 | 58 |
| Cereals | 109 | 69 | 23 |
| *Crude Materials* | 527 | 628 | 538 |
| Oil Seeds, Oil Nuts and Kernels | 13 | 13 | 17 |
| Other Animal and Vegetable Crude Materials | 358 | 421 | 360 |
| *Chemicals* | 746 | 927 | 902 |
| Dyeing, Tanning and Colouring Materials | 189 | 204 | 252 |
| Medicinal and Pharmaceutical Products | 235 | 280 | 258 |
| *Manufactured Goods* | 2,752 | 2,514 | 2,259 |
| Textile Yarn, Fabrics, Made-up Articles, etc. | 1,081 | 930 | 790 |
| Non-Metallic Mineral Manufactures | 1,382 | 1,163 | 1,132 |
| *Machinery and Transport Equipment* | 776 | 950 | 1,035 |
| Machinery other than Electric | 312 | 358 | 480 |
| Electric Machinery, Apparatus, etc. | 382 | 485 | 451 |
| *Other Manufactures* | 1,084 | 1,370 | 1,485 |
| Clothing | 187 | 213 | 216 |
| Scientific Instruments, Photographic and Optical Goods, Watches and Clocks, etc. | 517 | 723 | 841 |
| Other Manufactured Articles | 326 | 369 | 341 |

## PRINCIPAL TRADING PARTNERS

(HK $ million)

| IMPORTS | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Australia | 697 | 760 | 742 |
| Belgium and Luxembourg | 340 | 342 | 407 |
| China, People's Republic | 5,634 | 5,991 | 6,805 |
| France | 432 | 427 | 460 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 1,114 | 1,193 | 1,034 |
| Japan | 5,853 | 7,142 | 6,991 |
| Pakistan | 626 | 434 | 652 |
| Singapore | 958 | 1,889 | 1,921 |
| Switzerland | 910 | 1,121 | 943 |
| Taiwan | 1,686 | 1,765 | 1,943 |
| Thailand | 548 | 809 | 725 |
| United Kingdom | 1,716 | 1,942 | 1,715 |
| U.S.A. | 3,702 | 4,621 | 3,961 |

| EXPORTS | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Australia | 771 | 1,298 | 1,034 |
| Canada | 512 | 619 | 775 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 1,902 | 2,444 | 2,860 |
| Indonesia | 187 | 230 | 143 |
| Japan | 1,065 | 1,061 | 956 |
| Netherlands | 411 | 504 | 496 |
| New Zealand | 192 | 299 | 179 |
| Singapore | 536 | 626 | 624 |
| Sweden | 324 | 389 | 471 |
| Taiwan | 390 | 362 | 236 |
| Thailand | 129 | 176 | 119 |
| United Kingdom | 2,814 | 2,768 | 2,778 |
| U.S.A. | 6,825 | 7,422 | 7,334 |

| RE-EXPORTS | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Belgium and Luxembourg | 94 | 113 | 100 |
| Indonesia | 528 | 615 | 589 |
| Japan | 1,429 | 1,023 | 964 |
| Korea, Republic | 278 | 278 | 286 |
| Macao | 214 | 231 | 211 |
| Nigeria | 29 | 74 | 117 |
| Philippines | 124 | 193 | 231 |
| Singapore | 737 | 862 | 928 |
| Switzerland | 158 | 201 | 231 |
| Taiwan | 673 | 692 | 600 |
| United Kingdom | 90 | 162 | 112 |
| U.S.A. | 461 | 514 | 555 |
| Viet-Nam, South | 65 | 58 | 22 |

## TRANSPORT

(1975)

### RAILWAYS

(Kowloon-Canton railway, British section)

| | |
|---|---|
| Passengers | 13,451,826 |
| Freight (metric tons) | 1,482,297 |

### ROADS

(Motor Vehicle Registrations)

| | |
|---|---|
| Private Cars | 114,260 |
| Goods Vehicles | 31,660 |
| Motor Cycles (including scooters) | 22,290 |
| Taxis | 4,754 |
| Crown Vehicles (excl. H.M. Forces) | 3,907 |
| Buses | 3,710 |
| Public Light Buses | 4,307 |
| Private Light Buses | 1,447 |
| Public Cars | 1,283 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 188,018 |

### CIVIL AVIATION

| | 1973/74 | 1974/75 | 1975/76 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Passengers: | | | |
| Arrivals | 1,787,791 | 1,792,340 | 1,962,610 |
| Departures | 1,875,152 | 1,871,122 | 2,055,841 |
| Freight (in metric tons): | | | |
| Arrivals | 39,603 | 34,317 | 42,994 |
| Departures | 61,117 | 69,804 | 108,721 |

### SHIPPING

(1975)

| | | OCEAN-GOING | RIVER STEAMERS | JUNKS |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Vessels entered | number | 7,406 | 1,813 | 9,553 |
| Tonnage entered | '000 n.r.t. | 32,776 | 1,997 | 1,602 |
| Passengers landed | number | 6,285 | 2,035,545 | n.a. |
| Passengers embarked | ,, | 5,096 | 2,031,268 | n.a. |
| Cargo tons landed | d.w.t. | 11,672,508 | 1,285 | 998,665 |
| Cargo tons loaded | ,, | 4,839,634 | 2,558 | 154,636 |

## TOURISM

### VISITORS BY NATIONALITY

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Australia | 54,678 | 62,966 | 74,192 | 93,398 | 114,321 |
| Canada | 12,524 | 16,919 | 17,824 | 20,067 | 22,486 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 19,106 | 25,966 | 29,635 | 30,174 | 34,887 |
| Indonesia | 17,328 | 16,769 | 24,807 | 32,298 | 35,877 |
| Japan | 237,950 | 349,212 | 476,091 | 414,011 | 374,500 |
| Malaysia | 22,747 | 30,417 | 43,497 | 46,264 | 52,567 |
| Overseas Chinese | 33,409 | 32,900 | 24,543 | 24,517 | 26,195 |
| Philippines | 40,776 | 35,732 | 15,160 | 21,239 | 23,044 |
| Singapore | 17,370 | 26,541 | 34,844 | 34,620 | 38,082 |
| Taiwan | 23,796 | 29,995 | 44,535 | 50,834 | 56,461 |
| Thailand | 29,909 | 33,688 | 41,030 | 48,447 | 70,535 |
| United Kingdom | 50,146 | 67,943 | 69,446 | 65,477 | 71,489 |
| U.S.A. | 217,695 | 212,690 | 230,425 | 238,255 | 190,477 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 907,295 | 1,082,253 | 1,291,950 | 1,295,462 | 1,300,836 |

### COMMUNICATIONS MEDIA
(1975)

| | |
|---|---|
| Telephones | 837,023 |
| Television Sets | 805,000* |
| Periodicals | 226 |
| Daily Newspapers | 107 |

* Estimate.

### EDUCATION
(1975)

| Schools | Pupils |
|---|---|
| Kindergarten | 146,965 |
| Primary | 660,922 |
| Secondary | 415,691 |
| Post-Secondary | 11,584 |
| Adult Education | 65,081 |
| Special Education | 5,675 |

*Source:* Hong Kong Government, *Official Statistics*

## THE CONSTITUTION

The Government of Hong Kong, which consists of the Governor, the Executive Council and the Legislative Council, is constituted under the authority of Letters Patent and Royal Instructions.

The Executive Council is consulted by the Governor on all important administrative questions. In addition to five *ex officio* members, there are eight unofficial members and one nominated official member.

The Legislative Council, which advises on and approves the enactment of the Colony's laws and approves all expenditure from public funds, consists of four of the *ex officio* members who sit on the Executive Council, 18 other official members and 22 unofficial members. A finance committee comprising all the unofficial members meets in private to scrutinize all government expenditure proposals; two subcommittees deal with public works capital expenditure, and with government staff increases.

## THE GOVERNMENT

**Governor:** Sir Crawford Murray MacLehose, G.B.E., K.C.M.G., K.C.V.O.

### EXECUTIVE COUNCIL
(*December* 1976)

**President:** The Governor.

**Ex Officio Members:**

The Commander British Forces Lt.-Gen. Sir John Archer, K.C.B., O.B.E.
The Colonial Secretary Sir Denys Roberts, K.B.E., Q.C., J.P.
The Financial Secretary C. P. Haddon-Cave, C.M.G., J.P.
The Attorney-General J. W. D. Hobley, C.M.G., Q.C., J.P.
The Secretary for Home Affairs D. C. Bray, C.V.O., J.P.

**Nominated Official Member:** Dr. G. H. Choa, C.B.E., J.P.

**Unofficial Members:**

Sir Yuet-keung Kan, C.B.E., J.P.
Sir Sidney Gordon, C.B.E., J.P.
Dr. Chung Sze-yuen, O.B.E., J.P.
Ann Tze-kai, C.B.E., J.P.
G. M. Sayer, J.P.
Oswald Cheung, O.B.E., Q.C., J.P.
Lee Quo-wei, O.B.E., J.P.
Joyce Symons, O.B.E., J.P.

### LEGISLATIVE COUNCIL

**President:** The Governor.

**Ex Officio Members:** The Colonial Secretary, The Attorney-General, The Secretary for Home Affairs, The Financial Secretary.

18 Nominated official Members.

22 Unofficial Members.

## POLITICAL ORGANIZATIONS

The **Reform Club** and **Civic Association**, which worked in alliance between 1961 and 1964, stand for moderate constitutional changes in Hong Kong's Government.

The **Communists** and **Kuomintang** (Nationalist Party of China, based in Taiwan) also maintain organizations.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The Supreme Court consists of a Court of Appeal and of a High Court.

The High Court of Justice has unlimited jurisdiction in civil and criminal cases, the District Court having limited jurisdiction. Appeals from these courts lie to the Court of Appeal presided over by the Chief Justice and one or two Justices of Appeal. Appeals from Magistrates' Courts are heard by a High Court judge.

**Supreme Court:**

**Chief Justice:** Sir Geoffrey G. Briggs, Q.C.

**Justices of Appeal:** Hons. A. A. Huggins, W. F. Pickering.

**High Court Judges:**

Hons. A. M. McMullin
P. F. X. Leonard
Simon F. S. Li
J. P. Trainor
D. Cons
M. J. Morley John
E. G. Baber
T. L. Yang

**District Courts:** There are 13 District Judges with Courts in Victoria, Kowloon, Tsuen Wan and Fanling.

**Magistrates' Courts:** There are 46 Magistrates, sitting in 9 Magistracies.

## RELIGION

The Chinese population is predominantly Buddhist, although Confucianism and Taoism are also practised. The three religions are frequently found in the same temple. There are more than 440,000 Chinese Christians and a number of Muslims and Jews.

### ANGLICAN

**Bishop of Hong Kong:** Rt. Rev. J. Gilbert H. Baker, Bishop's House, 1 Lower Albert Rd.

### ROMAN CATHOLIC

**Bishop of Hong Kong:** John Baptist Cheng-chuung Wu, Catholic Mission, 16 Caine Rd., Hong Kong.

## THE PRESS

### DAILY NEWSPAPERS

#### English Language

**Hongkong Standard:** News Building, 635 King's Rd., North Point; f. 1949; Editor-in-Chief P. Viswa Nathan; circ. (weekday and Sunday) 32,000.

**South China Morning Post:** Tong Chong St., P.O.B. 47; Editor Robin Hutcheon; circ. 46,000.

**The Star:** 19–21 Pennington St., Causeway Bay; f. 1965; evening; Editor G. Jenkins; circ. 18,000.

**Wall Street Journal** (*Asian Edn.*): P.O.B. 47; f. 1976; Editor Peter Kann; circ. 14,700.

### English and Chinese

**Daily Commodity Quotations:** Marina House, Queen's Rd., Central; f. 1948; morning; commercial news; Editor Edward Ip.

### Chinese Language

**Ching Pao:** 141 Queen's Rd. East, 3rd Floor; f. 1956; Editor Chan Ha Tze; circ. 90,000.

**Chiu Yin Pao:** 458 Lockhart Rd., 11th Floor; f. 1950; morning; Editor Kwong Lai; circ. 30,000.

**Chun Pao** (*Truth Daily*): 29–33 Gage St.; evening; Editor Mak Yiu-tong; circ. 45,000.

**Fai Pao** (*Express*): News Bldg., 633 King's Rd., 5th Floor, North Point; f. 1963; morning; Editor Kwong Yan-chun; circ. 100,000.

**Hong Kong Daily News:** 7-13 New St., Western District; f. 1958; morning; Editor Lee Kam-shek; circ. 56,000.

**Hong Kong Evening Post:** 5–13A New St., Western District; f. 1969; Editor Law Chop; circ. 50,000.

**Hong Kong Sheung Po** (*Hong Kong Commercial Daily*): 28–30 Wing Lok St.; f. 1952; morning; Editor-in-Chief H. Cheung; circ. 110,000.

**Hong Kong Shih Pao** (*Hong Kong Times*): 64–66 Gloucester Rd.; f. 1949; morning; right-wing; expresses the views of the Chinese Nationalist Government in Taiwan; Editor T. Y. Tong; circ. 51,000.

**Hsin Sheng Wan Pao** (*New Life Evening Post*): 171–173 Hennessy Rd.; f. 1945; independent; Editor and Gen. Man. K. C. Chan; circ. 32,000.

**Hsin Wan Pao** (*New Evening Post*): 342 Hennessy Rd.; f. 1951; left-wing; Editor Lo Fu; circ. 72,000.

**Hung Look Yat Po** (*Hung Look Daily News*): 37 Gough St., f. 1939; morning; Prop. Yam Tat-nin, circ. 50,000.

**Kung Sheung Man Po** (*Industrial and Commercial Evening News*): 18 Fenwick St.; f. 1930; evening; Editor Tam Tat-fu; circ. 41,000.

**Kung Sheung Yat Po** (*Industrial and Commercial Daily News*): 18 Fenwick St.; f. 1925; morning; independent; Editor Nelson Liu; circ. 65,000.

**Ming Pao:** 651 King's Rd., 9th Floor; f. 1959; morning and evening; Editors Louis Cha, Poon Yuet-sang; circ. 200,000.

**Ming Tang Yat Pao:** 196 Tsat Tse Mui Rd.; morning; Editor Lul Wing; circ. 45,000.

**Nah Wah Man Po:** 14 Westlands Rd., Quarry Bay; evening; Editor Lam Yau-pui; circ. 62,000.

**Seng Weng Evening News:** 3 Wing Lok Lane; Editor Yam Ping-yan; circ. 60,000.

**Sing Pao:** 101 King's Rd.; morning; circ. 230,000; Editor Yu Kee-ping.

**Sing Tao Jih Pao:** 635 King's Rd., North Point; f. 1938; morning; Editor Chow Ting; circ. 75,000.

**Sing Tao Man Pao:** 635 King's Rd.; f. 1938; evening; Editor Tong Bik chuen; circ. 180,000.

**The Star:** 19–21 Pennington St., Causeway Bay; f. 1965; evening; Editor Lo Chi-ping; circ. 100,000.

**Ta Kung Pao:** 342 Hennessy Rd.; f. 1951; morning; left-wing; Editor Fei Yi-ming; circ. 40,000.

**Tin Tin Yat Pao:** 14 Westlands Rd., Quarry Bay; f. 1960; Editor C. K. Tong; circ. 75,000.

**Wah Kiu Man Po:** 110 Hollywood Rd.; f. 1945; evening; independent; Editor Wu King-yip; circ. 51,000.

**Wah Kiu Yat Po** (*Overseas Chinese Daily News Ltd.*): 110 Hollywood Rd.; f. 1925; morning; independent; Chief Editor Ho Kin Cheung; circ. 72,000.

**Wen Wei Po:** 166 Wellington St., 5th Floor; morning; left-wing; Editor-in-Chief Lo Shiu-man.

## SUNDAY NEWSPAPERS

### English Language

**South China Morning Post:** P.O.B. 47; Editor Robin Hutcheon; circ. 34,000.

**Sunday Examiner:** Catholic Centre, 15–18 Connaught Rd. Central; f. 1946; religious (R. Catholic); Editor Fr. A. Birmingham.

### Chinese Language

**Asia Weekly:** 407 Asian House, 1 Hennessy Rd.; f. 1964; Editor Warren Lee.

## PERIODICALS

### English Language

**Apparel:** Connaught Centre, 3/F., Connaught Place, Hong Kong; f. 1969; published by the Hong Kong Trade Development Council; concerned with new developments in local manufacturing of garments; bi-annual; circ. 17,000; Editor Andrew Simpson.

**Asia Magazine:** New Industrial Bldg., Tong Chong St., Quarry Bay; f. 1961; general interest; Sunday supplement distributed to English language newspapers; Editor Arnold Abrams.

**Asia Pictorial:** 82 Yee Wo St., 2nd Floor; f. 1954; independent monthly; general; Editor Chang Kuo-sin; circ. 20,000.

**Asian Building and Construction:** c/o Far East Trade Press Ltd., 1908 Prince's Bldg., Des Voeux Rd., Central; f. 1938; monthly; Editor George Mitchell; circ. 13,500.

**Asian Business and Industry:** c/o Far East Trade Press Ltd., 1908 Prince's Bldg., Des Voeux Rd., Central, monthly; Publisher Michael Brierley; Editor Philip Dion; circ. 23,000.

**Asian Journal of Modern Medicine:** 1908 Prince's Bldg., Des Voeux Rd. Central; f. 1964; monthly; Editor Dr. W. J. Oram, F.R.C.S.; Man. Editor R. P. Nayar; circ. 20,093.

**Asian Product News:** c/o Far East Trade Press Ltd., 1908 Prince's Bldg., Des Voeux Rd., Central; monthly; Editor Y. L. V. Sharma.

**Eastern Horizon:** 3rd Floor, 472 Hennessy Rd.; f. 1960; independent monthly; devoted to art, culture and general topics; Editor Lee Tsung-ying; circ. 20,000.

**Far Eastern Economic Review:** 12/F South China Bldg., 1 Wyndham St., P.O.B. 160; f. 1946; weekly; Editor Derek Davies; circ. 30,000.

**Hong Kong Enterprise:** Connaught Centre, 3/F., Connaught Place, Hong Kong; f. 1967; published by the Hong Kong Trade Development Council; concerned with new developments in local manufacturing; monthly; Editor Andrew Simpson; circ. 55,000.

**Hong Kong Government Gazette:** Beaconsfield House, Queen's Rd. Central; weekly.

**Modern Asia:** P.O.B. 770; f. 1967; business, government and industry; 10 issues yearly; circ. 24,000.

**The Reader's Digest (Asian Edn.):** Reader's Digest Association Far East Ltd., 22 Westlands Rd., Quarry Bay; f. 1963; general topics; monthly; sold throughout Asia; Editor A. M. Paul; circ. 310,000.

**Textile Asia:** c/o Business Press Ltd., Tak Yan Commercial Bldg., 30-32 D'Aguilar St.; f. 1970; monthly; Editor-in-Chief Kayser Sung; circ. 15,000.

**Travelling Magazine:** Room 903, Yat Fat Building, 44 Des Voeux Rd. Central; f. 1965; monthly; Publisher Shau-Fu Pok; circ. 50,500.

**World Today:** P.O.B. 5217, Kowloon; monthly; circ. 55,000.

### Chinese Language

**Hong Fook** (*Pictorial Happiness*): monthly.

**Hsin Kar Ting** (*New Home*): monthly.

**Kar Ting Sang Wood** (*Home Life Journal*): 326 Jaffe Rd. f. 1950; every ten days; Editor Tong Big Chuen; circ. 30,000.

**Kung Kao Pao:** Catholic Press Bureau, Grand Buildings; weekly; f. 1928; religious (R. Catholic).

**The Reader's Digest (Chinese Edn.):** Reader's Digest Association Far East Ltd., 22 Westlands Rd., Quarry Bay; f. 1965; general topics; monthly; sold throughout Asia; Chief Editor Miss Lin Tai-yi; circ. 250,000.

**Sin Chung Hwa Pictorial:** monthly.

**Sing Tao Weekly:** 179 Wanchai Rd.

**Sinwen Tienti** (*Newsdom Weekly*): Room 903, Yat Fat Building, 44 Des Voeux Rd. Central; f. 1945; weekly; Publisher Shau-Fu Pok; circ. 60,550.

**Tien Wen Tai:** (*Observatory Review*) 60 Leighten Rd., 6th Floor; f. 1936; alternate days; Editor Gen. Chen Hsiao-wei; circ. 20,000.

**Tse Yau Chun Hsin** (*Freedom Front*): weekly.

**Tsing Nin Wen Yu** (*Literary Youth*): monthly.

**Tung Sai** (*East and West*): fortnightly.

### PRESS AGENCIES

**Asian News Service:** 257 Gloucester Rd.

**International News Service:** 217 Queen's Rd. Central.

**World News Service:** Marina House, Queen's Rd., Central.

### Foreign Bureaux

**Agence France-Presse (AFP)** (*France*): New Mercury House, Waterfront Rd., P.O.B. 15613; Correspondent David Davies.

**Associated Press (AP)** (*U.S.A.*): 1282 New Mercury House, Waterfront Rd., Bureau Chief Robert Liu.

**Central News Agency of China:** 2 Johnston Rd.

**Hsin Hua (New China News Agency):** 3A Sharp St., West.

**Jiji Press News Agency** (*Japan*): Yip Fung Bldg., 9F, 2-12 D'Aguilar St.

**Kyodo News Service** (*Japan*): 34B Kennedy Rd.

**New Zealand Press Association:** 708 Gloucester Bldg., Des Voeux Rd., Central.

**Reuters:** P.O.B. 430, 707/709, Gloucester Bldg., 7th Floor, Des Voeux Rd. Central.

**United Press International (UPI)** (*U.S.A.*): 260 New Mercury House, 22 Fenwick St., Gen. Man. Frank W. Beatty.

## PUBLISHERS

**Asia Press Ltd.:** 88 Yee Wo St., Causeway Bay; f. 1952; books and magazines; Pres. Chang Kuo-Sin; Gen. Manager Chen Liu-To.

**Business Press Ltd.:** 501 Yip Fung Bldg., 2-12 D'Aguilar St., f. 1970; periodicals dealing with textiles; Man. Dir. Kayser Sung.

**Chung Chi Publications:** Chung Chi College, The Chinese University of Hong Kong, Shatin, New Territories; f. 1961; history, philosophy, Asian studies, history of science, *Chung Chi Journal*, etc.

**Far East American Publishing Co.:** 25A Robinson Rd.; geography, travel, politics, fiction.

**Far East Trade Press Ltd.:** 1908 Prince's Bldg., Des Voeux Rd. Central; trade magazines and directories; Publisher and Man. Dir. Michael Brierley.

**Hong Kong University Press:** 94 Bonham Rd., University of Hong Kong; f. 1955; scholarly and general; Dir. G. W. Bonsall, M.A., M.L.S.

**Ling Kee Publishing Co.:** Zung Fu Industrial Bldg., 1067 King's Rd.; f. 1949; educational and reference books; Man. Dir. B. L. Au.

**Vetch & Lee Ltd.:** 1035 Man Yee Bldg., 67–71 Queen's Rd. Central; Sinology, natural history, language, arts and crafts; Man. Dir. Henri Vetch; Dir. Rupert S. C. Lee.

### PUBLISHERS' ASSOCIATION

**Hong Kong Publishers' and Distributors' Association:** National Bldg., 4th Floor, 240–246 Nathan Rd., Kowloon.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

### RADIO

**Radio Television Hong Kong:** Broadcasting House, Broadcast Drive, Kowloon Central Post Office, Box 200; f. 1928; public service broadcasting department of the Government; services in English and Chinese; television division (RHKTV), producing public affairs programmes in English and Chinese, to be carried by local commercial stations; Dir. B. Hawthorne.

**Hong Kong Commercial Broadcasting Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 3000, Hong Kong; f. 1959; broadcasts in English and Chinese; Man. Dir. G. Ho.

**British Forces Broadcasting Service:** BFPO 1, Hong Kong; f. 1971; broadcasts in English and Nepali; Controller J. M. Campbell, A.M.B.I.M.; Programme Organizer Capt. (QGO) Kishorkumar Gurung.

In 1975 there were an estimated 1.5 million radio receivers in use.

### TELEVISION

**Rediffusion Television Ltd.:** Television House, 81 Broadcast Drive, Kowloon; f. 1973; operates two commercial television services (English and Chinese); 110,000 subscribers; Man. Dir. Steve Huang; Acting Controller of Programmes Robert Leung.

**Hong Kong Television Broadcasts Ltd.:** P.O.B. K100, 77 Broadcast Drive, Kowloon; f. 1967; 2 colour networks; Man. Dir. A. K. W. Eu.

**Commercial Television Ltd.:** P.O.B. 8844, Broadcast Drive, Kowloon; Deputy Chair. George Ho.

In January 1976 there were 857,000 television receivers in use.

## FINANCE

Of the 74 licensed banks in 1976, 13 were Communist banks, including the Bank of China. All banks are free to conduct foreign exchange business. The distinction between authorized and non-authorized banks no longer applies.

### BANKING

**Banking Commission:** 1604 Hang Chong Bldg., 5 Queen's Rd. Central; f. 1964; Commissioner A. D. Ockenden; Chief Banking Inspector C. D. W. Martin; Senior

Banking Officer C. S. Leung; publs. monthly banking statistics and other information connected with the banking system.

### Issuing Banks

**Chartered Bank:** 4–4A Des Voeux Rd., Central; 69 brs.

**Mercantile Bank Ltd.:** 7 Queen's Rd., Central Hong Kong; cap. p.u. £2.94m.; dep. £137m.; Chair. G. M. Sayer.

**Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation:** 1 Queen's Rd. Central, P.O.B. 64; f. 1865; cap. issued and p.u. HK $867m.; dep. HK $22,511m. (1975); Chair. G. M. Sayer.

### Hong Kong Banks

**Bank of Canton Ltd.:** 6 Des Voeux Rd. Central; incorp. in Hong Kong in 1912; cap. p.u. HK $12.4m.; total resources (1974) HK $1,107m.; Chief Man. E. H. Burrell; Chair. Huo Pao-tsai.

**Bank of East Asia Ltd.:** 10 Des Voeux Rd. Central; incorp. in Hong Kong in 1918; cap. p.u. HK $47.2m. dep. (1974) HK $1,393m.; Chair. Hon. Sir Y. K. Kan c.b.e., ll.d.(Hon.), j.p.

**Chekiang First Bank Ltd.:** Prince's Bldg., 3 Statue Square; f. 1950; cap. p.u. HK $10m.; dep. (1974) HK $355m.; Chair. and Man. Te-chuan Li.

**China and South Sea Bank Ltd.:** 77–83 Queen's Rd. Central; Man. Huang Chen-Ying.

**Chiyu Banking Corporation Ltd.:** 80 Des Voeux Rd. Central; f. 1947.

**Commercial Bank of Hong Kong Ltd.:** International Bldg., 141 Des Voeux Rd. Central; f. 1934; cap. HK $30m.; dep. HK $207.6m. (1974); Chair. Robin S. K. Loh.

**Dao Heng Bank Ltd.:** 17–19 Bonham Strand East, Hong Kong; f. 1921; Chair. and Man. Dir. Tang Pang Yuen; cap. HK $20m.; resources HK $1,069.6m. (1974).

**Hang Seng Bank Ltd.:** 77 Des Voeux Rd., Central; cap. p.u. HK $132m.; dep. HK $5,446m. (1975); Chair. S. H. Ho, m.b.e.

**Hong Kong Chinese Bank Ltd., The:** The Hong Kong Chinese Bank Bldg., 61-65 Des Voeux Rd., Central; f. 1955; cap. HK $45m.; dep. HK $189m. (1975); 6 brs.; Chair. and Gen. Man. The Hon. Sir Sik-nin Chau, Kt., c.b.e., j.p., ll.d.; Dir. and Deputy Gen. Man. Kai-yin Chau, j.p.

**Hong Kong Industrial and Commercial Bank:** 10 Queen's Rd. Central; f. 1964.

**Hong Kong Metropolitan Bank Ltd.:** 40-42 Des Voeux Rd. Central, P.O.B. 14612; f. 1961; cap. p.u. HK $50m.; dep. HK $72m. (March 1976); Gen. Man. Wong Kum Seng.

**Hong Kong and Swatow Commercial Bank Ltd.:** 48A Bonham Strand, West.

**Kwong On Bank Ltd.:** 137–141 Queen's Rd. Central, Hong Kong; f. 1938, inc. 1954; cap. HK $20m.; dep. HK $618m. (1974); Chair. and Gen. Man. Leung Kwai-yee; 8 brs.

**Liu Chong Hing Bank Ltd.:** 24 Des Voeux Rd. Central; f. 1955; cap. HK $150m.; dep. HK $549.5m. (1974); Chair. Ngan Shing-kwan.

**Nanyang Commercial Bank Ltd.:** 1A Des Voeux Rd. Central; f. 1949; cap. p.u. HK $50m.; res. HK $26m.; resources HK $1,041m. (Dec. 1974); Chair. and Gen. Man. Chuang Shih Ping; 9 brs.

**Overseas Trust Bank Ltd.:** 5E Ice House St.; cap. p.u. HK $100m.; dep. HK $822m.; Man. Dir. Tsao Yao.

**Shanghai Commercial Bank Ltd.:** 12 Queen's Rd. Central; f. 1951; incorp. in Hong Kong; cap. and res. HK $129m. (1975); dep. HK $1,064m. (1975); Chair. J. T. Chu; Gen. Man. K. K. Chen.

**Wing Lung Bank Ltd.:** 45 Des Voeux Rd. Central; f. 1933; cap. HK $30m.; dep. 624.5m. (1974); Chair. Wu Yee-sun.

**Wing On Bank Ltd.:** 22 Des Voeux Rd. Central; incorp. in Hong Kong in 1931; cap. p.u. HK $25m.; dep. HK $489.9m. (1975); Chair. Lambert Kwok; Chief Man. Lamson Kwok; 11 brs.

### Foreign Banks

**Algemene Bank Nederland N.V.:** Holland House, 9 Queen's Rd. Central; Man. R. Veltema.

**American Express International Banking Corpn.:** Union House, 9–25 Chater Rd.; Resident Vice-Pres. Dale A. Doll; Man. J. H. Gidwani.

**Bangkok Bank Ltd.:** 26–30 Des Voeux Rd. West; Vice Pres. and Man. Adisorn Tantimedh.

**Bank of America N.T. and S.A.:** San Francisco; St. George's Building, 2 Ice House St., Hong Kong.

**Bank of China:** Peking; 2A Des Voeux Rd. Central; Man. Chang Chi.

**Bank of Communications:** Peking; 3A Des Voeux Rd. Central.

**Bank of India:** Bombay; Dina House, 3-5 Duddell St., P.O.B. 13763; Man. P. S. Santhanam.

**Bank Negara Indonesia 1946:** Jakarta; 25 Des Voeux Rd. Central.

**Bank of Tokyo Ltd.:** Sutherland House, 3 Chater Rd., Hong Kong; 691–697 Nathan Rd., Kowloon.

**Banque Belge Pour l'Etranger S.A.:** 11 Queen's Rd. Central; 9 brs.

**Banque de l'Indochine et de Suez:** Paris 8e; Hang Seng Bank Bldg., 19th floor 77 Des Voeux Rd. Central.

**Banque Nationale de Paris:** Central Bldg., 21–27 Queen's Rd. Central; f. 1966.

**Barclays Bank International Ltd.:** Connaught Centre, Connaught Rd. Central (P.O.B. 295); f. 1973; Chief Man. J. Thresh.

**Chase Manhattan Bank, N.A.:** 15 Queen's Rd. Central, P.O.B. 104; 720 Nathan Rd., Kowloon; Gen. Man. Piers L. Brooke.

**China State Bank Ltd.:** 11B Queen's Rd. Central.

**Chung Khiaw Bank Ltd.:** 15–18 Connaught Rd. Central.

**Daiwa Bank:** Alexandra House, 16–20 Chater Rd. Central; f. 1976.

**Equitable Banking Corporation:** Manila; Hong Kong Br.: 4 Duddell St.

**European Asian Bank:** P.O.B. 3193, Hong Kong.

**First National City Bank:** New York City; Hong Kong P.O.B. 14; Vice-Pres. R. A. Freytag.

**Four Seas Communications Bank Ltd.:** Singapore; 36 Bonham Strand West.

**Indian Overseas Bank:** Madras; 7–9 Duddell St.; Man. J. P. Moses.

**Korea Exchange Bank:** 1/F Korea Centre Bldg., 237–239 Des Voeux Rd. Central; 2 brs.

**Malayan Banking Berhad:** Hong Kong Office: 1st Floor, Pacific House, 20 Queen's Rd., Central; Kowloon br.: 227 Nathan Rd.

**National Bank of Pakistan:** Karachi; Hong Kong br.: 129 Central Bldg., Queen's Rd., Central; Kowloon br.: 7 Chatham Rd; Kwun Tong br.: 10 Fu Yan St.

**National Commercial Bank Ltd.:** Shanghai; Hong Kong Br.: 1–3 Wyndham St.

**Oversea-Chinese Banking Corpn. Ltd.:** Head Office: Singapore; Hong Kong Office: Edinburgh House, 13B Queen's Rd. Central; Kowloon Office: Alhambra Bldg., 383 Nathan Rd.

**Overseas Union Bank:** Singapore; 14–16 Pedder St.

**Sanwa Bank Ltd.:** Head Office: Fushimimachi 4-chome, Osaka; Hong Kong br.: 30–32 Connaught Rd. Central.

**Sin Hua Trust, Savings and Commercial Bank, Ltd.:** Peking; Marina House, 17 Queen's Rd. Central; f. 1914; Man. SU TSAN SING.

**Sumitomo Bank Ltd.:** Osaka; 5 Queen's Rd. Central.

**United Commercial Bank:** Hong Kong; Prince's Bldg., 5 Statue Square.

**United Overseas Bank Ltd.:** Incorp. in Singapore; Hong Kong br.: Mongkok Commercial Centre, 16 Argyle St., Kowloon; Man. H. T. PENG.

### BANK ASSOCIATION

**The Exchange Banks' Association, Hong Kong:** c/o The Chartered Bank, 4–4A Des Voeux Rd. Central; f. 1897; an association of major banks with the purpose of representation with official bodies and the co-ordination of the banking services offered by its members; Chair. D. A. WEATHERSON.

### STOCK EXCHANGES

**Far East Exchange Ltd.:** Far East Exchange Bldg., 4th Floor, 8 Wyndham St., Hong Kong; f. 1969; 346 mems.; Chair. RONALD FOOK-SHIU LI.

**Hong Kong Stock Exchange Ltd.:** 21st Floor, Hutchison House; f. 1891; Chair. F. R. ZIMMERN; Sec. R. A. WITTS; Publs. *Daily Quotations, Weekly Report, Monthly Gazette, Year Book.*

**Kam Ngan Exchange:** 7th floor, Connaught Centre, Connaught Rd. Central; f. 1970; 346 mems.; Chair. WOO HON FAI; publs. *Daily Quotation, Monthly Bulletin.*

**Kowloon Stock Exchange:** f. Jan. 1972; 175 mems.; Chair. PETER P. F. CHAN.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Hong Kong General Chamber of Commerce:** Union House, 9th Floor. P.O.B. 852; f. 1861; 2,000 mems.; Chair. L. W. GORDON.

**Chinese General Chamber of Commerce:** 24 Connaught Rd. Central; f. 1900; 6,300 mems.; Chair. TONG PING TAT.

**Hong Kong Junior Chamber:** 24 Ice House St., 4th Floor; f. 1950; 400 mems.; Pres. PETER C. TSANG; Sec.-Gen. ERIC LOW; publ. *Harbour Lights.*

**Kowloon Chamber of Commerce:** 2 Liberty Ave., Kowloon; Pres. CHEA PAK-CHEONG; Chair. ROBERT DER.

**Indian Chamber of Commerce:** Hoseinee House, 2/F, 69 Wyndham St., P.O.B. 2742; f. 1952; 350 mems.; Chair. BOB N. HARILELA; Sec. S. ARUNADRI RAM.

### EXTERNAL TRADE ORGANIZATIONS

**Hong Kong Trade Development Council:** Connaught Centre, Connaught Rd., Hong Kong; f. 1966; Chair. T. K. ANN; Exec. Dir. L. DUNNING; publs. *Hong Kong Enterprise* (monthly), *Apparel* (bi-annual), *Hong Kong Toys* (annual).

**Hong Kong Exporters' Association:** P.O.B. K1864; Office: 626 Star House, Kowloon; f. 1955; 146 mems. consisting of the leading merchants and manufacturing exporters of Hong Kong; Chair. N. J. SOUSA; Vice-Chair. I. MACAULAY, J. SCHOONHOVEN; Sec. MARY DALBY.

### INDUSTRIAL ORGANIZATIONS

**Hong Kong Productivity Council:** 20th and 21st Floors, Sincere Bldg., 1973 Des Voeux Rd. Central; f. 1967 to promote increased productivity of industry and to encourage more efficient utilization of resources; Council of Chairman and 20 members, all appointed by the Governor, of whom 14 represent management, labour, academic and professional interests, the other 6 representing government departments closely associated with productivity matters; Chair. of Council and Exec. Cttee. Dr. the Hon. S. Y. CHUNG, C.B.E., J.P.; Exec. Dir. Dr. J. C. WRIGHT; publs. *Hong Kong Productivity News* (monthly, bilingual), *Industry Data Sheets* (yearly, bilingual), *Hong Kong Industrial Directory* (yearly, bilingual), *Report on Salary Trends and Fringe Benefits* (yearly, bilingual).

**Federation of Hong Kong Industries, The:** Eldex Industrial Bldg., 12th Floor, Unit A, 21 Ma Tau Wei Rd., Hung Hom, Kowloon; f. 1960; about 1,000 individual mems., divided into 21 groups according to type of industry; Chair. Hon. JAMES H. WU, O.B.E., J.P.; Deputy Chair. M. C. TANG.

**Chinese Manufacturers' Association of Hong Kong, The:** 64–65 Connaught Rd. C.; f. 1934; seeks to promote and protect industrial and trading interests; over 2,000 mems.; Pres. C. P. HUNG; Sec.-Gen. J. P. LEE; publs. *Monthly Bulletin, Annual Report, Directory of Members.*

**Federation of Hong Kong Cotton Weavers:** Room 1041 Union House Central, Hong Kong; f. 1957; 39 mems.

**Hong Kong Cotton Spinners' Association:** 1038 Union House; f. 1955; 31 mems.; Chair. H. C. TANG.

**Hong Kong Printers' Association:** 48–50 Johnston Rd. 1/F, Wanchai; f. 1939; 293 mems.; Pres. LEE YAT NGOK; Chair. HO WAI CHUEN.

**Hong Kong Jade and Stone Manufacturers' Association:** Hang Lung House, 16th Floor, 184–192 Queen's Rd. Central; f. 1965; Pres. R. Y. C. LEE.

**Employers' Federation of Hong Kong:** 909 Union House, Chater Rd., P.O.B. 2067; f. 1947; 141 mems.; Chair. J. H. W. SALMON; Vice-Chair. D. BARRETT; Sec. and Treas. J. A. CHEETHAM.

### TRADE UNIONS

In 1975 there were 356 trade unions in Hong Kong, 111 independent and the others affiliated to the following organizations:

**Hong Kong and Kowloon Trades Union Council (TUC):** Labour Bldg., 11 Chang Sha St., Kowloon; f. 1949; 84 affiliated unions, mostly covering the catering and building trades; supports the Republic of China; affiliated to ICFTU; Gen. Sec. WONG YIU KAM.

**Hong Kong Federation of Trade Unions (FTU):** 142 Lockhart Rd., 3rd Floor; f. 1948; 67 affiliated unions, mostly concentrated in the shipyards, seafaring, textile mills and public utilities, and 29 nominally independent unions which subscribe to the policy and participate in the activities of the FTU; left-wing supporting the Chinese People's Government.

### CO-OPERATIVES

**Registrar of Co-operatives:** The Director of Agriculture and Fisheries, 393 Canton Rd., Kowloon; as at March 31st, 1976 there were 421 Co-operatives with a membership of 22,309 and paid-up capital of HK $1,788,104.

### CO-OPERATIVE SOCIETIES

(socs. = societies; mems. = membership; cap. = paid-up share capital in HK $; feds. = federations)

*Agricultural Credit:* socs. 8, mems. 234, cap. $41,670.
*Apartment Owners':* socs. 2, mems. 159, cap. $10,900.
*Better Living:* socs. 23, mems. 1,827, cap. $33,930.
*Consumers':* socs. 11, mems. 2,591, cap. $18,695.
*Farmers' Irrigation:* socs. 1, mems. 68, cap. $340.
*Federation of Fishermen's Societies:* feds. 4, member-socs. 54, cap. $5,425.
*Federation of Pig Raising Societies:* fed. 1, member-socs. 26, cap. $950.
*Federation of Vegetable Marketing Societies:* fed. 1, member-socs. 28, cap. $5,500.
*Fishermen's Credit:* socs. 59, mems. 1,277, cap. $31,655.
*Fishermen's Credit and Housing:* socs. 2, mems. 91, cap. $625.
*Housing:* socs. 236, mems. 5,042, cap. $1,391,600.
*Pig Raising:* socs. 26, mems. 1,350, cap. $130,960.
*Salaried Workers' Thrift and Loan:* socs. 6, mems. 854, cap. $10,252.
*Vegetable Marketing:* socs. 31, mems. 8,728, cap. $105,602.

### MARKETING ORGANIZATIONS

**Fish Marketing Organization:** f. 1945; statutory organization to control wholesale fish marketing; in 1975 landings marketed through wholesale fish markets totalled 88,990 metric tons valued at HK $232m.

**Vegetable Marketing Organization:** f. 1946; Government agency to collect vegetables and handle wholesale marketing; loan fund to farmers; during 1975 64,865 metric tons of vegetables, valued at HK $89m. were sold through the organization.

### DEVELOPMENT CORPORATIONS

**Hong Kong Housing Authority:** 1, Ma Tau Kok Rd., Kowloon; Chair. Hon. I. M. LIGHTBODY, C.M.G., M.A.; Vice-Chair. and Dir. of Housing DONALD P. H. LIAO, O.B.E., B.ARCH., Dip. L.D.

**Kadoorie Agricultural Aid Association:** f. 1951; assists farmers in capital construction by technical direction and by donations of livestock, trees, plants, seeds, fertilizers, cement, road and building materials, farming equipment, etc.; grounds for livestock breeding, orchards, vegetable and flower gardens open to public.

**Kadoorie Agricultural Aid Loan Fund:** f. 1954; in conjunction with the Hong Kong Government, provides interest-free loans to assist farmers in the development of projects. At March 31st, 1973, the balance of normal loans was HK $4,722,300.

**J. E. Joseph Trust Fund:** c/o Director of Agriculture and Fisheries, Canton Rd. Govt. Offices: 12th-14th Floor, 393 Canton Rd., Kowloon, Hong Kong; f. 1954; grants credit facilities to farmers; up to March 31st, 1976 the accumulated total of loans amounted to HK$33,156,020.

## TRANSPORT

**Transport Commissioner:** I. F. C. MACPHERSON.

### RAILWAYS

**Kowloon-Canton Railway:** the line is 35 km. long and runs from the terminus at Kowloon to the Chinese frontier at Lowu. Through passenger services to China have been in abeyance since 1949; all passengers are obliged to change trains at the frontier. Mail and goods wagons, however, travel through without transhipment. Work began in 1974 on the introduction of a double track for the first seven miles of route from Hung Hom to Sha Tin; it is expected to be completed in 1977. The construction of an oil terminal at Fo Tan commenced in 1976. A marshalling yard at Lowu is being built to improve the situation for passengers visiting China. An investment programme of about HK $1,100m. has been formulated for implementation over the next ten years; Gen. Man. R. E. GREGORY, C.ENG., M.I.MECH.E., F.P.W.I.

An underground railway system is due to come into operation in 1980.

### ROADS

There are 1,073.61 km. of officially maintained roads, 341.32 on Hong Kong Island, 316.54 in Kowloon and 415.75 in the New Territories. Almost all of them are concrete or ashphalt surfaced.

### FERRIES

Steamers and hydrofoils operate between Hong Kong and Macao.

**Star Ferry Company Ltd.:** Kowloon; operates passenger ferries between the Kowloon Peninsula and the main business district of Hong Kong; Gen. Man. H. M. G. FORSGATE; Sec. D. T. NOLAN.

**Hong Kong and Yaumati Ferry Co. Ltd.:** Hong Kong; 15 passenger and three car ferry services within harbour limits and 14 services to outlying districts (including recreational and excursion services). Operates a fleet of 88 vessels.

### SHIPPING

**Marine Department:** 102 Connaught Rd. Central; Dir. of Marine A. FLETCHER.

### SHIPPING AGENTS

**Central Maritime Ltd.:** Loke Yew Bldg., 6/F, Queen's Rd. Central.

**China Merchants Steam Navigation Co. Ltd.:** 15 Connaught Rd. West.

**China Union Lines (Agencies) Ltd.:** 1404 Hang Chong Bldg.

**Everett Steamship Corp. S/A:** 2005 Connaught Centre, Central; Gen. Man. J. C. SWIFT.

**Golden Navigation Co. Ltd.:** 804 Universal House, Des Voeux Rd. Central.

**Guan Guan Shipping Ltd.:** Wing Shun Bldg., 13th Floor, 64 Bonham Strand, West.

**Jardine Matheson & Co. Ltd.:** Jardine House, 22 Pedder St., Hong Kong; 673 Nathan Rd., Kowloon.

**John Swire & Sons (HK) Ltd.:** Union House, 9 Connaught Rd. Central.

**Kin Wah Maritime Co.:** 1004 New Sincere Bldg., 173 Connaught Rd. Central.

**Mackinnon, Mackenzie & Co. of Hong Kong Ltd.:** P & O Bldg., Des Voeux Rd. Central.

**Pacilloyd Shipping Co. Ltd.:** 14th Floor, Jardine House; f. 1970; Man. Dir. H. CHEN.

**Sun Hing Shipping Co. Ltd.:** South China Bldg., 8th/9th Floor, 1–3 Wyndham St.

**Ta Sing Navigation Co.:** Ka Wah Bank Bldg., 15th Floor, 259–265 Des Voeux Rd. Central.

**Wallem Shipping (HK) Ltd.:** HK & Shanghai Bank Bldg., Queen's Rd. Central.

**World-Wide (Shipping) Ltd.:** Prince's Bldg., Des Voeux Rd. Central; Chair. Y. K. PAO.

## CIVIL AVIATION

**Director of Civil Aviation:** R. E. Downing, J.P.

**Cathay Pacific Airways Ltd.:** Union House, 9 Connaught Rd.; f. 1946; services to 17 major cities in the Far East, Middle East and to Perth, Sydney and Melbourne (Australia), using a fleet of 3 Lockheed Tristar L-1011S and 4 Boeing 707-320Bs, 8 Boeing 707-320Cs; unduplicated route miles 34,124; Chair. J. H. Bremridge; Man. Dir. D. R. Y. Bluck.

In addition, thirty foreign airlines serve Hong Kong.

The airport runway has been expanded to accommodate supersonic aircraft.

## TOURISM

**Hong Kong Tourist Association:** 35th floor, Connaught Centre, Connaught Rd. Central, Hong Kong; f. 1957; co-ordinates and promotes the tourist industry; has Government support and financial assistance; 11 mems. of the Board representing Government, the private sector and the tourist industry; Chair. D. K. Newbigging, J.P.; Exec. Dir. J. Pain; Sec. Alec H. B. Cheung, A.C.I.S., A.M.B.I.M., publ. *Hong Kong Travel Bulletin.*

In 1975, there were some 1.3 million visitors to Hong Kong.

## LEADING ORCHESTERA AND OPERA COMPANIES

**The Hong Kong Philharmonic Society Ltd.:** City Hall; Chair. John MacKenzie; Music Dir. Lim Kek-tjiang, Gen. Man. So Hau-leung.

**The Hong Kong Society for the Promotion of Chinese Opera:** c/o Hong Kong Arts Centre, 3 Yun Ping Rd., 4/F, Causeway Bay; Chair. Helga Berger-Werle.

**Tai Ping Theatre:** 421 Queen's Rd. West, Hong Kong; Tai Ping Amusement Co.; Cantonese Opera; Gen. Man. I. H. Yuen.

**Chun Chau Chap Chinese Operatic Research Society:** 14 Hart Ave., Kowloon; Mandarin Opera; Man. K. Z. Lee.

## UNIVERSITIES

**University of Hong Kong:** Hong Kong; 400 teachers, 3,714 students.

**Chinese University:** Shatin, New Territories; 339 teachers, 3,347 students.

# MONTSERRAT

Montserrat is one of the Leeward Islands which stretch in an arc south-east from Puerto Rico. It elected not to become part of the West Indies Associated States in January 1967.

## STATISTICS

**Area:** 39.5 square miles.

**Population:** (1970 census): 11,458, Dec. 1975 est. 13,291; Plymouth (capital) *c.* 3,000.

**Births and Deaths** (1975): 213 live births (birth rate 16.2 per 1,000); 128 deaths (death rate 9.73 per 1,000).

**Agriculture:** About one-quarter of the land is under cultivation, the principal crops being limes, mangoes, avocadoes, coconuts and vegetables. A further one-half of the island's 25,000 acres is potential agricultural land. The Government is actively pursuing a resettlement programme for small-scale farmers. Though there is only a limited acreage suitable for arable farming, the prospects for livestock are becoming encouraging.

**Forestry:** An area of 5,000 acres is covered by forests. Trial plots of pine, eucalyptus and mahogany have been established.

### FINANCE

100 cents = 1 East Caribbean dollar (EC$).

Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10, 25 and 50 cents.

Notes: 1, 5, 20 and 100 dollars.

Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = EC $4.47;
U.S. $1 = EC $2.70.
EC $100 = £22.35 = U.S. $37.04.

*Note:* The East Caribbean dollar (EC$) was introduced in October 1965, replacing (at par) the West Indian dollar (WI$), linked to sterling at the rate of £1 = WI$4.80. The exchange rate was U.S. $1 = EC$2.00 (EC$1 = 50 U.S. cents) from November 1967 to August 1971, and U.S. $1 = EC$1.842 (EC$1 = 54.29 U.S. cents) from December 1971 to June 1972. The pound was allowed to "float" in June 1972 but the East Caribbean dollar remained linked to sterling until July 1976, when the exchange rate was pegged at U.S. $1 = EC$2.70 (EC$1 = 37.04 U.S. cents). The average exchange rate was U.S. $1 = EC$1.959 in 1973; U.S. $1 = EC$2.053 in 1974.

### BUDGET
(1976—EC$)

| | |
|---|---|
| *Revenue:* | |
| British Grant-in-Aid | 2,646,600 |
| Recurrent Revenue | 5,828,000 |
| Total | 8,474,600 |
| *Expenditure:* | |
| Recurrent Expenditure | 8,474,600 |

**External Trade** (EC $'000—1974): Imports 15,298, Exports 261.

**Education** (1975): Primary schools 16, pupils 2,623; Junior Secondary School 1, pupils 174; Secondary school 1, pupils 312; Technical College 1, pupils 60.

## THE CONSTITUTION

The present Constitution came into force on January 1st, 1960, whereby the territory of Montserrat is governed by a Governor and has its own Executive and Legislative Councils. The Governor retains responsibility for defence, external affairs and internal security. The Executive Council consists of the Governor as President and two official members and four unofficial members, with three Ministers apart from the Chief Minister. The Legislative Council consists of a Speaker chosen outside the Council, seven elected, two official and one nominated member.

## THE GOVERNMENT

**The Governor:** GWILYM WYN JONES.

### EXECUTIVE COUNCIL

(*December* 1976)

**President:** The Governor.

**Official Members:** J. S. WEEKES (Attorney-General), G. O. WHITTAKER, O.B.E. (Financial Secretary).

**The Chief Minister and Minister of Finance:** The Hon. P. AUSTIN BRAMBLE.

**Minister of Education, Health and Welfare:** The Hon. MARY TUITT.

**Minister of Agriculture, Trade, Lands and Housing:** The Hon. W. H. RYAN.

**Minister of Communications and Works:** E. A. DYER.

### LEGISLATIVE COUNCIL

**Speaker:** The Hon. H. A. FERGUS.

**Official Members:** The Attorney-General, The Financial Secretary.

**Elected Members:** 7.

**Nominated Members:** 1.

**Clerk:** D. H. BRAMBLE.

At the general election held in September 1973 the Progressive Democratic Party won five of the seven seats in the Council, the other two being taken by independent candidates.

## POLITICAL PARTY

**Progressive Democratic Party:** Leader P. A. BRAMBLE.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

Justice is administered by the West Indies Associated States' Supreme Court, the Court of Summary Jurisdiction and the Magistrate's Court.

**Puisne Judge (Montserrat Circuit):** Hon. Mr. Justice C. HEWLETT.

**Registrar and Magistrate:** (vacant).

## RELIGION

There are Church of England, Roman Catholic, Baptist, Methodist, Pentecostal and Seventh-Day Adventist churches and other places of worship on the island.

## THE PRESS

**The Mirror:** P.O.B. 200, Plymouth; weekly on Fridays; circ. 2,000.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Radio Montserrat:** P.O.B. 51, Plymouth; f. 1952, first broadcast 1957; government station; Station Man. R. W. WHITE.

**Radio Antilles:** P.O.B. 35, Montserrat; f. 1965; commercial; broadcasts in English, French, Spanish; Gen. Man. KRISTIAN KNAACK.

---

Television services can be received from St. Kitts and Puerto Rico, and from Antigua (ABS).

## FINANCE

### BANKING

**Barclays Bank International Ltd.:** Church Rd., Plymouth; Man. B. J. DUNLEA.

**Chase Manhattan Bank:** Plymouth; Man. W. R. HUNT.

**Royal Bank of Canada:** Plymouth; Man. N. C. FRANKER.

**Government Savings Bank:** Pymouth; depositors (1974) 2,319.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

**Montserrat Chamber of Commerce:** P.O.B. 353, Plymouth; refounded 1971; Pres. E. L. KELSICK; Sec. M. L. KING.

**Montserrat Cotton Growers' Association:** c/o Department of Agriculture, Plymouth.

### TRADE UNIONS

**Montserrat Allied Workers' Union:** George St., Plymouth; f. 1973; 600 mems.; Pres. Dr. J. A. GEORGE IRISH; Gen. Sec. NEVILLE SAMUEL.

**Montserrat Seamen's and Waterfront Workers' Union:** Chapel St., Plymouth; f. 1966; 100 mems.; Pres. MICHAEL DYER.

**Montserrat Union of Teachers:** Plymouth; f. 1950; 60 mems.; Pres. R. A. LEE.

## TRANSPORT AND TOURISM

### ROADS

There are 110 miles of good surfaced main roads, 18 miles of secondary unsurfaced roads and 26 miles of rough tracks. There were 1,300 registered vehicles in 1975.

### SHIPPING

Plymouth is the main port and extensions are being made to the harbour to create a deep water anchorage with a draught of 24 ft., which is expected to be completed by mid-1977.

Steamship services are provided by Harrison Line and the Atlantic Line. Inter-island services are provided by West Indies Shipping Service and small vessels.

### CIVIL AVIATION

The main airport is at Blackburne. Leeward Islands Air Transport maintains regular inter-island services.

There is also a charter service, Air Transport Services, based in Montserrat.

### TOURISM

**The Montserrat Tourist Board:** P.O.B. 7, Plymouth; f. 1961; Chair. ERIC L. KELSICK.

In 1975 there were 12,055 visitors to Montserrat.

# PITCAIRN ISLANDS

The Pitcairn Islands consists of Pitcairn Island and three uninhabited islands, Henderson, Ducie and Oeno. Pitcairn, situated at 25°04′S and 130°06′W and about halfway between Panama and New Zealand, has an area of 4.5 square kilometres and a population of 67 in 1975. The economy is based on subsistence agriculture, fishing, handicrafts and the sale of postage stamps. New Zealand currency is used. The Pitcairn Islands are administered by the British High Commission in New Zealand, with the High Commissioner acting as Governor, in consultation with an Island Council of four elected, five nominated and one ex-officio members.

### THE GOVERNMENT

(*October* 1976)

**Governor:** HAROLD SMEDLEY, C.M.G., M.B.E. (British High Commissioner in New Zealand).

**Commissioner:** REGINALD HICKS.

### ISLAND COUNCIL

**Island Magistrate:** IVAN CHRISTIAN.

**Island Secretary** (*ex-officio*): BEN CHRISTIAN.

**Members:** BRIAN YOUNG, TOM CHRISTIAN, OSCAR CLARK, STEVE CHRISTIAN, THELMA BROWN, FLORENCE YOUNG, Pastor J. NEWMAN, T. WHIU.

# ST. HELENA

St. Helena lies in the South Atlantic Ocean, about 1,200 miles from the south-west coast of Africa. The island was brought under the direct control of the British Crown by an act of Parliament in 1833. There are no minerals or industry and St. Helena is dependent on government development aid.

## STATISTICS

**Area:** 47 square miles.

**Population** (1974 est.): 4,952; Jamestown (capital) 1,600; Births 102; Deaths 56.

**Livestock** (1974): Cattle 661, Sheep 1,164, Goats 1,313, Horses 8, Donkeys 477, Pigs 346, Poultry 10,003.

**Forestry** (1974): 3 square miles.

**Currency:** 100 pence=£1 (United Kingdom currency).

**Budget** (1974/75): *Revenue* £1,356,049; *Expenditure* £1,520,102.

**External Trade:** *Imports* (1974/75): £1,115,341 (motor vehicles £23,505, machinery and parts £31,564, fuel oils and motor spirit £102,643, meat £53,746, liquor £61,268, flour £54,010, clothing £16,459, timber £55,613); *Exports:* there have been no exports since 1968.

Trade is mainly with the United Kingdom and South Africa.

**Transport** (1974): *Roads:* 791 vehicles; *Shipping:* Tonnage entered and cleared 169,203; ships 35.

**Education** (1974): Primary Schools 8, Pupils 783; Senior Secondary Schools 4, Pupils 462. There are 68 full-time teachers.

## THE CONSTITUTION

An Order in Council and Royal Instructions of November 1966, which came into force on January 1st, 1967, provided for a Legislative Council, consisting of the Governor, 2 *ex officio* members (the Government Secretary and the Treasurer) and 12 elected members; and an Executive Council, consisting of the Government Secretary and the Treasurer as *ex officio* members and the Chairmen of the Council Committees (all of whom must be members of the Legislative Council). The Governor presides at meetings of the Executive Council.

Council Committees, a majority of whose members are members of the Legislative Council, have been appointed by the Governor and charged with executive powers and general oversight of departments of government.

## THE GOVERNMENT

**Governor:** Sir THOMAS OATES, C.M.G., O.B.E.

### EXECUTIVE COUNCIL

**President:** The GOVERNOR.

**Ex-Officio Members:** The GOVERNMENT SECRETARY, The TREASURER.

**Members:** THE CHAIRMEN OF THE COUNCIL COMMITTEES.

### LEGISLATIVE COUNCIL

**President:** The GOVERNOR.

**Ex-Officio Members:** The GOVERNMENT SECRETARY, The TREASURER.

**Elected Members:** 12.

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**St. Helena Progressive Party:** f. 1973; 10 seats in Legislative Council; 4 out of 5 seats in Executive Council.

**St. Helena Labour Party:** f. 1975; advocates private enterprise and opposes British Government's proposed £5.5 million development plan; Gen. Sec. A. THORNTON.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

There are four Courts on St. Helena. The Supreme Court, the Magistrate's Court, the Small Debts Court and the Juvenile Court. Provision exists for a St. Helena Court of Appeal which can sit in Jamestown or London.

**The Chief Justice:** Sir PETER WATKIN WILLIAMS, Kt.

**Registrar:** F. SHORT.

**Magistrate:** Major E. J. MOSS, C.B.E., M.C., J.P.

## RELIGION

The majority of the population belongs to the Anglican Communion of the Christian Church.

### ANGLICAN

**Diocese of St. Helena:** The Right Reverend GEORGE KENNETH GIGGALL, O.B.E.; Bishopsholme, St. Helena; the See is in the Church of the Province of South Africa.

### ROMAN CATHOLIC

**Sacred Heart Church:** Jamestown; total members 30; serves Ascension Island annually from the Archdiocese of Cape Town.

## THE PRESS

**News Review:** Jamestown; f. 1941; Government-sponsored weekly; Editor E. M. GEORGE.

## RADIO

**Government Broadcasting Station:** Information Office, The Castle, Jamestown; 20 hours weekly; Information Officer E. M. GEORGE.

There were 750 radio receivers in 1974.

## FINANCE

### BANKS

**Government Savings Bank:** Jamestown; total estimated deposits March 31st, 1976: £564,147.

### INSURANCE

**Alliance Assurance Co. Ltd.:** Agents: Solomon & Co. (St. Helena) Ltd., Jamestown.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBER OF COMMERCE

**St. Helena Chamber of Commerce:** Jamestown.

### TRADE UNION

**St. Helena General Workers' Union:** Market St., Jamestown; 941 mems. (1974); Gen. Sec. E. BENJAMIN.

### CO-OPERATIVE

**St. Helena Growers' Co-operative Society:** for vegetable marketing and supply of agricultural tools, seeds and animal feeding products; 34 mems.; Chair. R. R. CONSTANTINE, M.B.E.; Sec. H. S. BARGO.

## TRANSPORT

### ROADS

There are 51.5 miles of all-weather motorable roads in the island, 39.5 bitumen sealed, and a further 18 miles of earth roads, which can be used by motor vehicles only in dry weather. All roads have steep gradients and sharp curves. There are no railways or airfields.

### SHIPPING

**Union Castle** and **Clan Lines:** to and from the United Kingdom and South Africa; the only service.

# ASCENSION

(WIDEAWAKE ISLAND)

Ascension lies in the South Atlantic Ocean, 703 miles north-west of St. Helena. The island is an important communications centre, being a major relay station for the cables between South Africa and Europe. Under an agreement with the British Government, U.S. forces occupy Wideawake Airfield, which is used as a tracking station for guided missiles. Ascension has no indigenous population and does not raise its own finance.

**Area:** 34 square miles.

**Population** (December 1975): 1,131 (St. Helenians 698); Births 17, Deaths 1.

**Agriculture** (1975): Vegetables 31,654 lb., Milk 17,700 gals.; Sheep 1,600, Pigs 300, Cattle 50.

**Budget** (April 1975–76): Revenue and Expenditure balanced at £67,576.

**Government:** The Government of St. Helena is represented by an Administrator.

**Administrator:** G. C. GUY, C.M.G., C.V.O., O.B.E.

**Transport** (1975): Roads: 508 vehicles; Shipping: tonnage entered and cleared 905,466, ships 72; calls are made by Union Castle or Clan Line ships from St. Helena and the U.K. Calls are also made by naval vessels and occasional private yachts.

# TRISTAN DA CUNHA

The island of Tristan da Cunha lies in the South Atlantic Ocean, 1,500 miles west of Cape Town, and comes under the jurisdiction of St. Helena, 1,300 miles to the north-east. Also in the group are Inaccessible Island (20 miles west of Tristan), the three Nightingale Islands (20 miles south) and Gough Island (Diego Alvarez), 220 miles south. Tristan da Cunha was evacuated in 1961, after volcanic eruptions, but was resettled in 1963. The entire working population is employed by the Government or Tristan Investments Ltd., which operates the crayfish processing plant.

**Area** (square miles): Tristan da Cunha 38, Inaccessible Island 4, Nightingale Island ¾, Gough Island 35.

**Population** (1975): 292 on Tristan; there is a small weather station on Gough Island manned, under agreement, by personnel of the South African Government.

**Constitution:** The Administrator, representing the British Government, is aided by a Council of 8 elected and 3 nominated members which has advisory powers in legislative and executive functions. The Council's advisory functions in executive matters are performed through small committees of the Council dealing with the separate branches of administration. An election was held in 1976.

**Government:** The Administrator: S. G. TREES, M.V.O., O.B.E.

**Legal System:** The Administrator is the Magistrate. There is one Justice of the Peace.

**Religion:** The Church of England predominates, with a small number of Roman Catholics. Resident Chaplain: Rev. E. D. BUXTON.

# SOLOMON ISLANDS

The Solomon Islands comprises the major islands of Choiseul, Santa Isabel, New Georgia, Malaita, Guadalcanal and San Cristobal, plus numerous small islands, totalling 29,785 square kilometres in area. Much of the Solomon Islands remains under dense tropical rainforest; extensive tracts of native and introduced grassland cover the northern plains of Guadalcanal. The total population in 1976 was 196,708, which included 1,300 Europeans, 700 Chinese, about 2,000 Micronesians resettled from the Gilbert Islands and about 5,300 Polynesians from the Polynesian "outliers" in the western Pacific near the Solomons. The rate of population growth is very high. The capital is Honiara on the island of Guadalcanal.

### Recent History and Government

The British Solomon Islands Protectorate became the Solomon Islands on January 2nd, 1976. In 1960 a Legislative Council and Executive Council were set up with an appointed membership. These bodies were revised in 1964 to provide for a council of three ex-officio, eight official, eight elected and two nominated members. Further revisions in 1967 and 1970 increased the number of elected members to 14. After general elections in 1973, a new Governing Council of 24 elected members was constituted and a ministerial system introduced. Solomon Mamaloni, leader of the People's Progress Party (PPP), was elected Chief Minister in August 1974. Following the announcement of self-government in January 1976, arrangements for independence in July or August 1977 were tentatively proposed and the Legislative Assembly was increased to 38 members. Immediately before the announcement the Chief Minister resigned, the Cabinet was radically re-organized and Solomon Mamaloni was re-elected. The new cabinet contained five members of the PPP's former opposition, the United Solomon Islands Party. After a general election in June 1976, which was not fought on party lines, a new Chief Minister, Peter Kenilorea, was chosen by the Assembly.

### Economic Affairs

In an attempt to diversify the economy away from the single export crop copra, a number of resource surveys were carried out during the 1950s and 1960s.

A heavily mineralized area at Betilonga and in the Sutakiki Valley has been investigated for gold, silver and copper and an asbestos deposit at Kumboro on Choiseul has been surveyed. On Rennell and Wagina Islands bauxite mining seems certain to go ahead. The companies involved are the Mitsui Mining and Smelting Company of Japan and Conzinc Rio Tinto of Australia. On Bellona Island an estimated 10 million metric tons of phosphate rock is under investigation. The other main resource in the Solomons is timber. Rice and cattle farming are being developed on the grasslands, the latter largely in association with investment from Australia. The export of skipjack tuna began in 1972 and cocoa and chillies are also exported.

## STATISTICS

**Area:** Land 29,785 square kilometres.

**Population** (1976 census): 196,708; Honiara (capital) 14,993.

**Employment** (1974): Persons in paid employment 14,184.

**Agriculture** (1975): Copra 23,108 tons; Cocoa 122 tons; Rice 2,100 tons; Timber (logs) 8.1 million cu. ft.; Cattle 22,668 head.

**Fishing:** 11,585 metric tons (including 10,000 tons of skipjack tuna) landed in 1974.

**Finance:** Australian currency: 100 cents=1 Australian dollar ($A). Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 cents. Notes: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 dollars. Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling=$A1.593; U.S. $1=95.0 Australian cents; $A100=£62.76=U.S. $105.21. *Note:* for previous changes in the exchange rate, *see* the chapter on Australia. The Solomon Islands will possibly introduce a new currency in 1977.

**Budget** (1976): Estimated revenue is $A10.27 million recurrent, of which $A1.6 million is grant-in-aid from the United Kingdom. Capital expenditure is an estimated $A8.1 million, mainly financed by British Development aid and in support of the National Development Plan.

**External Trade** (1975): *Imports:* $A22,273,000 (mainly machinery and transport, food and manufactured articles); *Exports* $A11,849,000 (mainly fish, timber, copra, marine shells, scrap metal, manufactured tobacco, cocoa). Imports were mainly from Australia, and exports to Japan and Western Europe.

## THE CONSTITUTION

The present constitution, conferring internal self-government, was introduced on January 2nd 1976. There is a Governor and a Council of Ministers. The appointed Governor must act in accordance with the advice of the Council of Ministers except in his reserved subjects of defence, external affairs, internal security and the Public Service. The Council of Ministers includes eight Ministers and these members are collectively responsible to the Legislative Assembly for advice given to the Governor in the exercise of their functions under the Constitution. The Legislative Assembly is composed of 38 elected members who choose the Chief Minister.

Internal self-government was introduced on the understanding that, subject to the approval of Parliament, independence should follow within 12 to 18 months.

## THE GOVERNMENT

(*November* 1976)

**Governor:** C. H. ALLAN, C.M.G., O.B.E.

### COUNCIL OF MINISTERS

**Chief Minister:** PETER KENILOREA.

**Deputy Chief Minister and Minister of Finance:** BENEDICT KINIKA.

**Minister of Home Affairs:** FRANCIS BILLY HILLY.

**Minister of Foreign Trade, Industries and Labour:** PULEPADA GHEMU.

**Minister of Health and Welfare:** DANIEL HO'OTA.

**Minister of Education and Cultural Affairs:** MARIANO KELESI.

**Minister of Agriculture and Lands:** GIDEON ZOLEVEKE.

**Minister of Works and Public Utilities:** JOHN TEPAIKA.

**Minister of Natural Resources:** PAUL JOHN TOVUA.

## POLITICAL PARTIES

In 1976 there were four political parties. They are the People's Progress Party (PPP), the United Solomon Islands Party (USIPA) and two newly formed parties: the Nationalist Party, a political association connected with the Solomon Islands General Workers' Union, and the Melanesian Action Party.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The High Court is a Superior Court of Record with jurisdiction and powers as prescribed by the Solomon Islands Constitution or by any law for the time being in force in the Solomon Islands. The Judges of the High Court are the Chief Justice, resident in the Solomon Islands and employed by their government, and Puisne Judges, who are non-resident and visit the territory as and when necessary, as prescribed by the Governor. Appeals from this Court go to the Fiji Court of Appeal and ultimately, in certain cases, to Her Majesty in Council.

In addition there are Magistrates' Courts staffed by lay magistrates exercising limited jurisdiction in both civil and criminal matters. There are also Native Courts staffed by elders of the native communities which have jurisdiction in the areas of established native custom, petty crime and local government by-laws. In 1975 a Customary Lands Appeals Court was established to hear land appeals from local courts.

**Chief Justice of the High Court:** R. B. DAVIS, O.B.E.

## RELIGION

Most of the people are Christian, and the remainder still follow their traditional animism.

**Church of Melanesia** (Anglican): Archbishop of Melanesia: The Very Rev. N. K. PALMER.

**Roman Catholic:** Bishop of Honiara, Most Rev. DANIEL STUYVENBERG, S.M., C.B.E.

**Methodist:** Bishop of Solomon Islands, Rev. L. BOSETO.

## THE PRESS

**Melanesian Messenger:** Church of Melanesia (Anglican).

**Solomon News Drum:** f. 1975; Government Information Service; weekly.

There is no local independent commercial newspaper, although efforts have been made to establish one.

## RADIO

**Solomon Islands Broadcasting Service:** daily transmission (on VQO–1030 KHz, VQO5–5020 KHz and VQO9–9545 KHz) are mainly in Pidgin with a certain amount of simple English. Broadcasts total 134 hours a week, including 14 hours of school programmes. Almost 50 per cent of the programming is produced from locally recorded material. Audience figures for 1975 were estimated at 100,000 rural and 25,000 urban.

## FINANCE

### BANKING

**Australia and New Zealand Banking Group Ltd.:** Honiara.

**Commonwealth Banking Corporation of Australia:** Honiara.

**Hong Kong and Shanghai Banking Corporation:** Honiara; P.O. Gizo, Western Solomons.

**Solomon Islands Agricultural and Industrial Loans Board:** Honiara.

### INSURANCE

About ten of the principal British insurance companies maintain agencies in the territory.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

**Solomon Islands Chamber of Commerce:** P.O.B. 64, Honiara.

**Solomon Islands Copra Board:** P.O.B. 454, Honiara; sole exporter of copra; agencies at Yandina and Gizo.

### CO-OPERATIVE SOCIETIES

In 1976 there were 233 primary co-operative societies working mostly outside the capital.

## TRANSPORT

### ROADS

There were 283 miles of main road in 1976. Road construction and maintenance is difficult because of the nature of the country, and what roads there are serve as feeder roads to the main town of an island. Honiara now has a main road running about 40 miles each side of it along the north coast of Guadalcanal, and Malaita has a road 98 miles long running north from Auki and around the northern end of the island to the Lau Lagoon, where canoe transport takes over; and one running south for 17 miles to Bina. On Makira a road has been built linking Kira Kira and Kakoragana, a distance of 34 miles.

### SHIPPING

Regular shipping services (mainly for freight) exist between the Solomons and Australia (Sydney and Brisbane), New Zealand, Bougainville (Kieta), Hong Kong, Japan and U.K./Continent ports. Internal shipping is provided by 32 ships of the government marine fleet and about 106 commercial vessels. Gross tonnage is 4,354. The two main ports are at Honiara and Gizo. The ports are controlled by the Solomon Islands Ports Authority.

**Solomon Islands Ports Authority:** P.O.B. 307, Honiara; Chair. R. HARDWICK.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**Solomon Islands Airways Ltd. (Solair):** P.O.B. 23, Honiara; internal services and charter. Fleet of 2 Beechcraft Baron and 1 Britten-Norman Islander.

International air services for the Islands are provided by Air Pacific to and from Fiji twice weekly and Brisbane and Papua New Guinea weekly; Air Niugini from Rabaul twice weekly and Port Moresby and Bougainville weekly; Air Nauru twice weekly.

Domestic air services are provided by Solair, operating light aircraft from Honiara to 20 aerodromes in the districts.

## TOURISM

**Solomon Islands Tourist Authority:** P.O.B. 321, Honiara; f. 1972; Chair. F. SAEMALA.

# TURKS AND CAICOS ISLANDS

The Turks and Caicos Islands consist of more than 30 islands forming the south-eastern part of the Bahamas chain of islands, and lying north of Haiti. Eight islands are inhabited: Grand Turk, Salt Cay, South Caicos, Middle Caicos, North Caicos, Providenciales, Pine Cay and Parrot Cay.

## STATISTICS

**Area:** 166 square miles.

**Population** (1970): 5,675; Cockburn Town (Grand Turk) 2,330, Cockburn Harbour (South Caicos) 1,032. In 1973 birth registrations totalled 192 (birth rate 34.3 per 1,000) and death registrations numbered 58 (death rate 10.4 per 1,000).

**Finance:** United States currency: 100 cents=1 U.S. dollar ($). Coins: 1, 5, 10, 25 and 50 cents; 1 dollar. Notes: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 dollars. Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling=U.S. $1.66; U.S. $100=£60.35.

**Budget** (1975): Revenue U.S. $2,076,950; Expenditure U.S. $3,435,373.

**External Trade** (1974): *Imports* U.S. $3,989,217 (food, drink and manufactured articles); *Exports* U.S. $514,681 (crayfish, fishmeat and conch).

**Education** (1975): Government Primary Schools 14, pupils 1,661; Private Primary Schools 1, Government Secondary Schools 2, Private Secondary Schools 1.

## CONSTITUTION

A new Constitution was introduced in September 1976, providing for an Executive Council and a Legislative Council. The Governor retains responsibility for external affairs, internal security, defence and certain other matters. The Executive Council comprises three official members: the Financial Secretary, the Chief Secretary and the Attorney General; a Chief Minister and three other ministers from among the elected members of the Legislative Council; and is presided over by the Governor. The Legislative Council consists of a Speaker, the three official members of the Executive Council, 11 elected members and two nominated members.

## THE GOVERNMENT

**Governor:** A. C. WATSON.

## EXECUTIVE COUNCIL

**President:** The Governor.

**Official Members:** The Financial Secretary A. WILLIAMS, the Chief Secretary PHILLIP DALE, the Attorney General M. JENNINGS.

**Chief Minister:** JAMES MCCARTNEY.

**Minister of Health, Education, Welfare and Local Government:** O. SKIPPINGS.

**Minister of Public Works and Utilities:** L. ASTWOOD.

**Minister of Tourism, Development of Industry and Resources:** L. MAGUIRE.

## LEGISLATIVE COUNCIL

**Speaker:** (vacant).

**Official Members:** The Financial Secretary, the Chief Secretary and the Attorney General.

**Elected Members:** 11.

**Nominated Members:** 2.

## POLITICAL PARTY

**People's Democratic Movement:** won 5 of the 11 seats on the Legislative Council in the 1976 elections.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

There is a Resident Magistrate who is also Acting Judge of the Turks and Caicos Islands.

**Magistrate:** P. SIMPSON.

## RELIGION

### ANGLICAN

**Bishop of Nassau and the Bahamas:** Rt. Rev. MICHAEL ELDON, Addington House, P.O.B. 107, Nassau, Bahamas.

The Roman Catholic, Baptist, Methodist, Church of God and Seventh-Day Adventist faiths are also represented.

## PRESS

**Conch News:** Grand Turk; weekly; Editor/Publr. J. W. HOUSEMAN, M.B.E.

## RADIO

**Radio Station VS1:** c/o Government Information Officer, Chief Secretary's Office, Grand Turk; Man. W. GRANT.

In 1975 there were approximately 4,000 radio receivers.

## FINANCE

**Barclays Bank International Ltd:** Cockburn Town, Grand Turk Man. E. Bouloy.

**Oxford International Bank and Trust Co. Ltd.:** Grand Turk; Man. T. Stocks.

There is a Government Savings Bank.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

**General Trading Company Turks and Caicos Ltd.:** P.M.B.I., Cockburn Town, Grand Turk; shipping agents, importers, air freight handlers.

### TRADE UNIONS

**St. George's Industrial Trade Union:** Cockburn Harbour; 250 mems.; Sec. Mrs. Eliza Basden.

## TRANSPORT

### ROADS

There are 65 miles of road in the Islands, of which 12 miles are tarmac.

### SHIPPING

There are regular services from Miami, Florida.

### CIVIL AVIATION

The three main airfields are located on Grand Turk, South Caicos and Providenciales; there are landing strips on Middle Caicos, Pine Cay, Parrot Cay, North Caicos and Salt Cay.

**Mackay International Inc.:** Florida. Three flights a week to Miami.

**Turks and Caicos Airways Ltd.:** maintains regular inter-island services and a twice weekly flight to Haiti.

A weekly service is also provided by Bahamasair.

## TOURISM

Hotel accommodation is available in Grand Turk, South Caicos, North Caicos, Pine Cay and Providenciales, with a total of 302 beds. Guest house accommodation is available in Salt Cay. In 1975 there were 8,781 visitors.

# TUVALU

The former Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony, situated in the South-West Pacific around the point where the International Date Line cuts across the Equator, was divided on October 1st, 1975, into the two territories of the Gilbert Islands and Tuvalu (the former Ellice Islands), after a referendum held in August 1974 in the Ellice Islands resulting in a clear majority in favour of separate status as Tuvalu.

Tuvalu comprises nine islands scattered over 1.06 million square kilometres of ocean south of the Gilbert Islands. It was administered by the existing Gilbert and Ellice Islands Council of Ministers until January 1st, 1976, but on October 1st, 1975, formed its own cabinet and legislative assembly based at the capital, Funafuti. The Deputy Governor of the former Gilbert and Ellice Islands is also Her Majesty's Commissioner in Tuvalu. The United Kingdom will finance capital projects and help to meet the recurrent costs of government.

## STATISTICS

**Land Area:** 26 square kilometres.

**Population** (1975 estimate): 9,000.

**Economy:** A subsistence level economy based on fish and coconuts.

**Finance:** Australian currency: 100 cents=1 Australian dollar ($A). Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 cents. Notes: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 dollars. Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling=$A1.593; U.S. $1=95.0 Australian cents; $A100=£62.76=U.S. $105.21. Tuvaluan coins are expected to be introduced in late 1976.

*Note:* For previous changes in the exchange rate, *see* the chapter on Australia.

**Budget:** (1976): Expenditure $A1,687,150 of which $A839,090 is British grant-in-aid. The remainder, $A850,060, is expected to comprise personal tax revenue of $A50,000, customs duties of $A125,000 and philately and coinage $A360,000.

**Development:** (1976): $A1,761,970 derived from grant and loan funds. Some of this will be used to build an administrative centre at Funafuti.

The Government is planning to spend $A758,980 on home affairs, including shipping and works, $A354,280 on social services and education and $A42,030 on commerce and natural resources.

## THE CONSTITUTION

The Constitution of Tuvalu provides for a Commissioner in Tuvalu responsible for external affairs, defence, internal security, finance and the public service, and for the establishment of a House of Assembly.

The House of Assembly comprises 8 elected members and 2 ex-officio members, the Financial Secretary and Attorney General, presided over by a Speaker appointed by the Commissioner. The elected members elect from their own number a Chief Minister on whose advice two further members are appointed to serve as ministers in a cabinet which also includes the two ex-officio members and is chaired by the Commissioner. The former Ellice representatives in the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony Assembly have continued to serve as the first elected members of the Tuvalu Assembly as new elections are not scheduled until October 1977.

## GOVERNMENT

(*July* 1976)

**Commissioner:** THOMAS H. LAYNG.

**Ex-officio members:** Hon. J. A. B. DISNEY, Hon. H. F. NAISALI, M.B.E.

ELECTED MEMBERS

**Chief Minister and Minister of Home Affairs:** Hon. TOALIPI LAUTI.

**Minister for Social Services:** Hon. TAUI FINIKASO.

**Minister for Commerce and Industries:** Hon. TOMU SIONE.

## PRESS

A government news sheet is produced fortnightly.

## RADIO

**Radio Tuvalu:** Funafuti; f. 1975; broadcasts for five hours daily.

## FINANCE, TRADE AND INDUSTRY

There are no commercial banks in Tuvalu. A savings bank service is operated by the government.

Retail trade is almost exclusively in the hands of island co-operative societies which are supplied by the Tuvalu Co-operative Wholesale Society.

## TRANSPORT

**Civil Aviation:** Air Pacific maintains a weekly service from Fiji to Tuvalu and the Gilbert Islands.

# BRUNEI

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The State of Brunei lies on the north-west coast of the island of Borneo. It is surrounded on the landward side by Sarawak, one of the two eastern states of Malaysia. The climate is tropical, characterized by consistent temperature and humidity. Annual rainfall ranges from about 110 inches in lowland areas to over 150 inches in the interior. Temperatures are high, the annual extreme range being 73°F to 96.4°F. The principal language is Malay though Chinese is also spoken and English widely used. The Malay population (65 per cent) is Muslim. Most Chinese are Buddhist, Confucian or Taoist. Europeans and Eurasians are largely Christian. The flag comprises two diagonal stripes of black and white on a yellow background, with the state emblem centred in red. The capital is Bandar Seri Begawan, formerly called Brunei Town.

### Recent History

In 1888, when North Borneo became a British protectorate, Brunei became a British-protected state. Between 1906 and 1941, a form of government emerged which included a state council. In 1959 a new constitution was adopted.

A revolt led by A. M. Azahari and the Brunei People's Party broke out in December 1962, prompted by dissatisfaction with the prospect of Brunei's joining the proposed Malaysian Federation. The disorders were suppressed, the People's Party banned and Azahari was given asylum in Malaya. In the event, in 1963 the Sultan decided against joining the Federation. From 1962 he ruled by decree, and the state of emergency declared in that year has remained in force. Sir Muda Hassanal Bolkiah succeeded his father as Sultan in 1967.

In December 1975 the UN General Assembly passed a resolution calling for British withdrawal from Brunei, the return of political exiles and for elections to be held. However, the Brunei Government remained reluctant to re-negotiate the terms of its agreement with the United Kingdom and talks planned for mid-1976 were postponed.

A number of people prominent in the 1962 rebellion were still in detention in 1976 and relations with Malaysia remained strained because of its support for the exiled former members of the People's Party.

### Government

Under an agreement signed in November 1971 Brunei was granted full internal self-government and ceased to be a protected State. The United Kingdom continues to conduct Brunei's external relations. Internal security is the responsibility of the Brunei Government. The constitution confers supreme executive authority in the State on the Sultan. He is assisted and advised by five Constitutional Councils: the Religious Council, the Privy Council, the Council of Ministers, the Legislative Council and the Council of Succession.

Since the rebellion of 1962 certain provisions of the constitution have been suspended and the Sultan has ruled by decree.

### Defence

Under the 1959 Constitution as amended in November 1971, Brunei and Britain share responsibility for the State's defence and security. The Royal Brunei Malay Regiment numbered 2,365 men in 1975. The British Government is represented on the Brunei Defence Council and a Gurkha battalion of the British army is stationed in Brunei.

### Economic Affairs

Brunei's economy depends almost entirely on its petroleum and natural gas resources. Crude petroleum is the essential source of revenue and principal export, with current production at about 240,000 barrels per day. Export earnings from oil, B$ 762 million in 1973, rose to B$ 1,970 million in 1974, an increase of 158 per cent. Earnings from natural gas, B$ 46.5 million in 1973, increased 526 per cent to B$ 291 million in 1974. Sales of oil and natural gas were largely responsible for the favourable trade balance in 1974; exports reached B$ 2,353 million, while imports amounted to B$451 million, a trade surplus of B$ 1,902 million.

Revenues from oil and gas are being used to finance ambitious development projects aimed at improving infrastructure, increasing public and private investment, diversifying the economy and improving social welfare. Projects already completed include an international airport, a deep-water port at Muara and a natural gas liquefaction plant, the largest in the world, at Lumut. The Five-Year Plan (1974–78) stresses the importance of diversification and aims at creating 10,000 new jobs by 1978. In 1973 the G.D.P. reached B$997.3 million. It more than doubled in 1974 to B$2,406 million, but dropped by 5.7 per cent in 1975 to B$2,268 million, largely as a result of a decline in the demand for oil. Other sectors of the economy expanded, notably manufacturing, which grew by 55 per cent in 1975. The rate of inflation was 21.4 per cent in 1974 but only 3.9 per cent in 1975. Highly favourable tax concessions were introduced in 1975 with the aim of encouraging investment in new industries. The areas most suitable for industrial development are timber, paper, fertilizers, petro-chemicals and glass. In 1975 government investment in development projects totalled B$82 million, well below the Plan target of $126 million.

With the expansion of the oil and gas industries the relative importance of agriculture has declined, and Brunei imports around 80 per cent of its food requirements. However, much potential agricultural land lies undeveloped and the Five-Year Plan aims at achieving self-sufficiency in those crops, such as rice, that Brunei can produce itself.

### Transport

There are five ports in Brunei. Most sea traffic is handled by a deep-water port at Muara. Brunei International airport was opened in 1974. There are some 370 kilometres of roads and 720 kilometres of district tracks.

### Social Welfare

Free medical services are provided by the state. In 1973 there was one hospital bed for each 166 of the population. There is a flying doctor service as well as various clinics, travelling dispensaries and dental clinics. A non-contributory state pensions scheme for the old and disabled came into operation in 1955.

### Education

Education is free. Schools are classified according to the language of instruction, i.e. Malay, English or Chinese (Mandarin). Total enrolment in primary schools was 30,772 in 1973 while in secondary schools the enrolment was 12,479. There are five technical colleges including a teachers' training college.

### Tourism

Tourism is relatively underdeveloped though there are the beginnings of a tourist industry. The Five-Year Plan (1974–78) emphasizes the expansion of tourism.

*Visas* are not required by British visitors for stays of up to 14 days. Holders of other passports normally require an entry permit.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 31st (Anniversary of the Royal Brunei Malay Regiment), July 14th (Meraj, Ascension of the Prophet), July 15th (Sultan's Birthday), August 16th (First day of Ramadan), August 31st (Anniversary of the Revelation of the Koran), September 15th and 16th (End of Ramadan), September 29th (Constitution Day), November 22nd and 23rd (Hari Raya Haji), December 12th (Muslim New Year), December 25th (Christmas Day), December 26th (Boxing Day).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year's Day), January-February (Chinese New Year)*, February 20th (Maulud, Birth of the Prophet).

* From the first to the third day of the first moon of the lunar calendar.

*Note:* Dates are subject to alteration.

### Weights and Measures

The imperial system is in operation but local measures of weight and capacity are used. These include the Gantang (1 gallon), the Tahil (1⅓ oz.) and Kati (1⅓ lb.).

### Currency and Exchange Rate

100 cents = 1 Brunei dollar (B$).
Exchange rates (December 1976):
£1 sterling = B$4.07; U.S. $1 = B$2.455.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

**Area and Population:** Area: 2,226 sq. miles (5,765 sq. km.); Population (1974 est.) 150,070 (Malays 65 per cent, Chinese 23 per cent, Indigenous 7 per cent. others 5 per cent); Bandar Seri Begawan (capital—1976 est.) 75,000.

BIRTHS, MARRIAGES AND DEATHS

| | Live Births | | Marriages | | Deaths | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Number | Rate (per 1,000) | Number | Rate (per 1,000) | Number | Rate (per 1,000) |
| 1968 | 4,912 | 41.2 | 505 | 4.2 | 715 | 6.0 |
| 1969 | 4,614 | 37.0 | 605 | 4.9 | 691 | 5.5 |
| 1970 | 4,823 | 37.0 | 597 | 4.6 | 716 | 5.5 |
| 1971 | 5,181 | 38.4 | 646 | 4.8 | 801 | 5.9 |
| 1972 | 5,008 | 35.4 | 601 | 4.3 | 742 | 5.2 |
| 1973 | 5,034 | 34.7 | 846 | 5.8 | 701 | 4.8 |
| 1974 | 5,013 | 33.4 | n.a. | n.a. | 640 | 4.3 |

### ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE POPULATION
(census of August 1971)

| | MALES | FEMALES | TOTAL |
|---|---|---|---|
| Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing | 3,296 | 1,480 | 4,776 |
| Mining and quarrying | 2,720 | 195 | 2,915 |
| Manufacturing | 1,466 | 285 | 1,751 |
| Electricity, gas and water | 1,061 | 25 | 1,086 |
| Construction | 7,929 | 161 | 8,090 |
| Trade, restaurants and hotels | 3,332 | 857 | 4,189 |
| Transport, storage and communications | 2,034 | 93 | 2,127 |
| Finance, insurance, property and business services | 527 | 118 | 645 |
| Community, social and personal services | 11,146 | 3,217 | 14,363 |
| Other activities (not adequately described) | 51 | 19 | 70 |
| TOTAL IN EMPLOYMENT | 33,562 | 6,450 | 40,012 |
| Unemployed | 649 | 438 | 1,087 |
| TOTAL LABOUR FORCE | 34,211 | 6,888 | 41,099 |

*Source:* International Labour Office, *Year Book of Labour Statistics.*

## AGRICULTURE

### LAND USE, 1974
('000 hectares)

| | |
|---|---|
| Arable land | 4† |
| Land under permanent crops | 9† |
| Permanent meadows and pastures | 6† |
| Forest and woodlands | 435* |
| Other land | 78 |
| Inland water | 50 |
| TOTAL | 577 |

* FAO estimate. † Unofficial figures.

### PRINCIPAL CROPS
(FAO estimates—'000 metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Rice (paddy) | 5 | 5 | 4 |
| Sweet potatoes | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Cassava (Manioc) | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| Bananas | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| Natural rubber | 0.4 | 0.5 | 0.5 |

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

### LIVESTOCK
(FAO estimates—'000 head)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cattle | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| Buffaloes | 16 | 17 | 18 |
| Pigs | 13 | 14 | 15 |
| Goats | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Chickens | 750 | 800 | 856 |
| Ducks | 40 | 42 | 42 |

### LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS
(FAO estimates—metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Buffalo meat | 1,000 | 1,000 | 1,000 |
| Poultry meat | 2,000 | 2,000 | 3,000 |
| Edible offals | 229 | 233 | 242 |
| Hen eggs | 1,215 | 1,280 | 1,400 |
| Cattle hides (fresh) | 6 | 6 | 6 |
| Buffalo hides (fresh) | 113 | 116 | 122 |

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

**Fishing:** 4,396 metric tons in 1974.

## MINING

('000 metric tons)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Crude petroleum | 6,685 | 6,341 | 8,823 | 11,053 | 9,284 |
| Natural gasoline | 49 | 45 | 45 | 43 | 44 |
| Natural gas* | 224 | 220 | 453 | 2,879 | 5,000 |
| Sand, silica and quartz | 175 | 309 | n.a. | 32 | n.a. |
| Gravel and crushed stone | 500 | 1,000 | 239 | 239 | 200 |

* Million cubic metres.

*Source:* United Nations, *Yearbook of Industrial Statistics.*

## INDUSTRY

('000 metric tons)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Motor spirit (petrol) | 12 | 11 | 14 | 16 | 14 |
| Naphthas | 1 | 1 | 2 | 5 | 6 |
| Distillate fuel oils | 29 | 30 | 29 | 27 | 32 |
| Liquefied petroleum gas from natural gas plants | 2 | 17 | 15 | 15 | 16 |
| Electric energy* | 138 | 150 | 192 | 200 | 212 |

* Million kWh.

*Source:* United Nations, *Yearbook of Industrial Statistics.*

## FINANCE

100 sen (cents) = 1 Brunei dollar (B$).

Coins: 1, 5, 10, 20 and 50 cents.

Notes: 1, 5, 10, 50 and 100 dollars.

Exchange rates (December 1976): B$1 = 1 Singapore dollar; £1 sterling = B$4.07; U.S. $1 = B$2.455
B$100 = £24.59 = U.S. $40.73.

*Note:* The Brunei dollar (B$) was introduced in June 1967, replacing (at par) the Malayan dollar (M$). From September 1949 the Malayan dollar was valued at 2s. 4d. sterling (£1 = M$8.5714) or 32.667 U.S. cents (U.S. $1 = M$3.0612). This valuation in terms of U.S. currency remained in effect until August 1971. Between December 1971 and February 1973 the Brunei dollar was valued at 35.467 U.S. cents (U.S. $1 = B$2.8195). From February to June 1973 the Brunei dollar's value was 39.407 U.S. cents (U.S. $1 = B$2.5376). In terms of sterling, the exchange rate was £1 = B$7.347 from November 1967 to June 1972. The formal link with the Malaysian dollar, begun in June 1967, ended in May 1973 but the Brunei dollar remained tied to the Singapore dollar. Since June 1973 the Singapore dollar has been allowed to "float". The average market exchange rate (B$ per U.S. $) was: 2.809 in 1972; 2.444 in 1973; 2.437 in 1974; 2.371 in 1975.

### BUDGET ESTIMATES

(B$ million)

| Revenue | 1975 |
|---|---|
| Taxes | 900 |
| Royalties | 202 |
| Interest on investments | 38 |
| Other receipts | 33 |
| Total | 1,173 |

| Expenditure | 1975 |
|---|---|
| Royal Brunei Malay Regiment | 110 |
| Education | 45 |
| Public works | 27 |
| Medical services | 17 |
| Police | 16 |
| Religious affairs | 12 |
| Other current expenditure | 164 |
| Transfer to Development Fund | 80 |
| Total | 471 |

*Source:* Brunei State Chamber of Commerce, *Chamber Journal 1974/75.*

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(B$ million)

| | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports c.i.f. | 130.9 | 206.6 | 218.7 | 256.1 | 456.5 | 300.2 | 323.2 | 450.9 | 648.9 |
| Exports f.o.b. | 248.3 | 281.4 | 270.1 | 282.2 | 310.7 | 497.4 | 852.1 | 2,388.3 | 2,490.0 |

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

(B$ million)

| Imports | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Food and live animals | 43.1 | 51.8 | 62.3 |
| Beverages and tobacco | 8.0 | 8.9 | 9.9 |
| Crude materials (inedible) except fuels | 7.6 | 4.3 | 5.8 |
| Mineral fuels, lubricants, etc. | 5.2 | 6.9 | 7.2 |
| Animal and vegetable oils and fats | 1.4 | 1.5 | 3.1 |
| Chemicals | 18.0 | 23.0 | 36.8 |
| Basic manufactures | 113.1 | 82.8 | 183.6 |
| Machinery and transport equipment | 96.2 | 117.2 | 113.2 |
| Miscellaneous manufactured articles | 22.3 | 20.0 | 22.8 |
| Total (incl. others) | 300.2 | 323.2 | 450.9 |

| Exports | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Crude petroleum | 762.4 | 1,970.2 | 1,940.0 |
| Petroleum products | 18.6 | 86.6 | 97.9 |
| Natural gas | 46.5 | 291.1 | 425.0 |
| Total (incl. others) | 852.1 | 2,388.3 | 2,490.0 |

Imports (1975): Food B$ 73.9 million; manufactured goods B$ 262 million; machinery and transport equipment B$ 194.3 million.

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

(B$'000)

| Imports | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Australia | 10,221 | 6,805 | 8,351 |
| China, People's Republic | 8,853 | 16,855 | 12,158 |
| Germany, Fed. Republic | 9,900 | 6,786 | 9,751 |
| Japan | 60,152 | 76,533 | 120,765 |
| Netherlands | 17,388 | 14,865 | 16,920 |
| Singapore | 45,458 | 50,064 | 67,071 |
| United Kingdom | 42,729 | 37,954 | 48,236 |
| U.S.A. | 57,413 | 51,114 | 90,215 |
| Total (incl. others) | 300,206 | 323,229 | 450,897 |

| Exports | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Japan | 258,816 | 647,288 | 1,868,311 |
| Sarawak | 56,412 | 84,181 | 169,099 |
| Singapore | 41,498 | 24,819 | 8,380 |
| Taiwan | 17,026 | 23,618 | 75,092 |
| U.S.A. | 41,444 | 50,786 | 122,346 |
| Total (incl. others) | 497,379 | 852,056 | 2,388,313 |

*Source: Statistics of External Trade—Brunei 1972–74.*

**Transport:** *Road Transport* (1974); Passenger cars 19,507, commercial vehicles 3,493, motor cycles and scooters 1,190, buses 130. *Shipping* (1973): Tonnage entered 1,134,381. *Civil Aviation* (1973): Passengers embarked 63,882.

### EDUCATION

(1973)

| | SCHOOLS | PUPILS |
|---|---|---|
| Kindergarten | 13 | 1,322 |
| Primary | 137 | 30,722 |
| Secondary | 26 | 12,479 |
| Teacher Training | 2 | 460 |
| Vocational | 2 | 206 |

In 1973 about 380 Brunei students were studying abroad.

*Source* (unless otherwise stated): *Commonwealth Fact Sheet, Brunei,* Commonwealth Institute, London.

## THE CONSTITUTION

*Note:* Parts of the constitution have been in abeyance since 1962.

A new constitution was promulgated in September 1959. Under it sovereign authority is vested in the Sultan, who is to be assisted and advised by five Councils:

**The Religious Council:** In his capacity as head of the Islamic Faith, the Sultan is advised in all Islamic matters by the Religious Council, whose members are appointed by the Sultan.

**The Privy Council:** This Council, presided over by the Sultan, is to advise the Sultan on matters concerning the Royal prerogative of mercy, the amendment of the constitution and the conferment of ranks, titles and honours.

**The Council of Ministers:** Presided over by the Sultan, the Council of Ministers considers all executive matters as well as those raised by the Legislative Council. It is composed of 11 members, including the High Commissioner.

**The Legislative Council:** This council is presided over by a Speaker appointed by the Sultan. The Council introduces Bills, passes laws, exercises financial controls and scrutinizes government policies.

**The Council of Succession:** Subject to the Constitution this Council is to determine the succession to the throne should the need arise.

A Mentri Besar (Chief Minister) is responsible to the Sultan for the exercise of all executive authority. He is assisted by a State Secretary, an Attorney-General and a State Financial Officer.

The State is divided into four administrative districts, in each of which is a District Officer (Malay) responsible to the Mentri Besar.

## THE GOVERNMENT

(*December* 1976)

**The Sultan:** H.H. MUDA HASSANAL BOLKIAH MU'IZZADDIN WADDAULAH (succeeded October 5th, 1967; crowned August 1st, 1968).

**General Adviser to H.H. The Sultan:** Pehin Dato ISA.

**Mentri Besar:** Pengiran DIPA NEGARA LAILA DI-RAJA Pengiran ABD. MOMIN bin Pengiran Haji ISMAIL.

**State Secretary:** Dato ABDUL AZIZ Alhaj.

**State Financial Officer:** Pehin Dato J. LEE.

**Attorney-General:** Pehin Dato IDRIS TALOG DAVIES.

**Head of Religious Affairs:** Pehin Dato MOHD. ZAIN.

### HIGH COMMISSIONER

**The High Commissioner:** Dato J. A. DAVIDSON.

## POLITICAL PARTY

**Barisan Kemerdeka'an Rakyat—BAKER** (*Brunei People's Independence Front*): f. 1966; an amalgamation of all the former parties; Pres. ZAINAL ABIDIN PUTEH.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The Supreme Court consists of the High Court and the Court of Appeal. There are also Magistrates' Courts of First, Second and Third Class.

**The Supreme Court:** Consists of the Chief Justice and Commissioners of the Supreme Court appointed by the Sultan. The High Court has unlimited original jurisdiction in most civil matters and unlimited criminal jurisdiction.

**Courts of Magistrates:** There are Courts of Magistrates of the First, Second and Third Class. They have original jurisdiction in minor civil and criminal cases.

**Courts of Kadhis:** Deal solely with questions concerning Muslim religion, marriage and divorce. Appeals lie from these Courts to the Sultan in the Religious Council.

**Chief Justice:** Dato Sir GEOFFREY GOULD BRIGGS.

**Chief Kadhi:** Begawan Pehin Khatib Dato Seri UTAMA Haji METALI bin MAT YASSIN.

## RELIGION

The official religion of Brunei is Islam, and His Highness the Sultan is head of the Islamic population. Muslims number about 60,000, most of them Malays. The Chinese population is either Buddhist, Confucianist, Taoist or Christian. Large numbers of the indigenous races are animists of various types. The remainder of the population are Roman Catholics, Anglicans or members of the American Methodist Church of Southern Asia.

### ANGLICAN

**Bishop of Kuching:** The Rt. Rev. Datuk BASIL TEMENGONG, Bishop's House, P.O.B. 347, Kuching, Sarawak, Malaysia.

### ROMAN CATHOLIC

**Auxiliary Bishop:** Zwiazku Walki, Mlodych 25, Poland; SERMONS WERNO.

## THE PRESS

### NEWSPAPERS

**Borneo Bulletin:** P.O.B. 69, Kuala Belait; f. 1953; Independent; English; weekly; Saturday; Man. F. W. ZIMMERMANN; Editor H. M. MABBETT; circ. 29,000.

**Pelita Brunei:** Information Section of the State Secretariat, Brunei; f. 1956; free newspaper in Romanized Malay, English and Chinese; weekly; circ. 20,000.

**Salam:** c/o Brunei Shell Petroleum Co. Ltd., Seria; f. 1953; free employee newspaper produced by the Brunei Shell Petroleum Co. Ltd.; English, Chinese and Romanized Malay in one edition; fortnightly; Friday; circ. 4,200.

## PUBLISHERS

**The Brunei Press:** P.O.B. 69, Kuala Belait; incorp. 1959; Gen. Man. F. W. ZIMMERMANN.

**The Star Press:** Jalan Roberts, P.O.B. 474, Bandar Seri Begawan; f. 1963; Man. F. W. ZIMMERMANN.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Radio and Television Brunei:** Bandar Seri Begawan; f. 1957; daily broadcasts in Malay, English, Chinese and local dialects; a new all-colour television service was opened in July 1975. Controller J. B. MILLAR; Assistant Controller MOHAMMED SALLEH ABDUL KADIR.

In 1976 there were 27,000 radio receivers and 14,000 television sets.

## FINANCE

### BANKS

In 1975 there were 8 banks with a total of 20 branches operating in Brunei.

**National Bank of Brunei Ltd.:** P.O.B. 321, Bandar Seri Begawan; f. 1965; cap. B$45m., resources B$280m., dep. B$195m. (1974); Pres. Prince MOHAMMED BOLKIAH; Chair. B. H. KHOO; brs. in Seria, Kuala Belait, Tutong and Muara Port.

**Bank of America National Trust and Savings Association:** Suri Bldg., Jalan Tutong, P.O.B. 2280, Bandar Seri Begawan; Man. STEPHEN BENNET.

**The Chartered Bank:** 145 Jalan Chevalier, P.O.B. 186, Bandar Seri Begawan; Man. R. T. RICHARDSON.

**First National City Bank:** 147 Jalan Chevalier, P.O.B. 2209, Bandar Seri Begawan; Man. PETER SEAH LIM HUAT.

**The Hong Kong and Shanghai Banking Corporation:** Jalan Sultan, P.O.B. 59, Bandar Seri Begawan; Man. J. A. BORTHWICK.

**Malayan Banking Berhad:** 148 Jalan Chevalier, P.O.B. 72, Bandar Seri Begawan; Man. ZAINAL LANDIN.

**Overseas Union Bank Ltd.:** 72 Jalan Roberts, P.O.B. 2218, Bandar Seri Begawan; Man. CHIONH CHAI KOON.

**United Malayan Banking Corporation Berhad:** 141 Jalan Chevalier, P.O.B. 435, Bandar Seri Begawan; Man. LIOW CHEE HWA.

### INSURANCE

A number of British insurance companies have agencies in Brunei.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

Trade in Brunei is largely conducted by the agency houses, European and Chinese, and by Chinese merchants.

**Brunei Shell Petroleum Co. Ltd.:** Seria; the largest industrial concern in the State and the only oil company at present in production in Brunei; 50 per cent state holding; Chief Exec. J. CORDINGLEY; output (1976) 220,000 barrels per day.

**Brunei Liquid Natural Gas Ltd.:** Seria; natural gas production; owned 45 per cent Brunei Shell, 45 per cent Mitsubishi, 10 per cent Brunei Government; operate LNG plant at Lumut, the largest in the world, with a capacity of 5 million tons per year.

### CHAMBER OF COMMERCE

**Brunei State Chamber of Commerce:** P.O.B. 2246, Bandar Seri Begawan; br. at Kuala Belait; 36 mems.

### TRADE UNIONS

**Brunei Oilfield Workers' Union:** P.O.B. 175, Seria; f. 1961; 1,168 mems.; Pres. AHMAD TAMIN; Vice-Pres. IBRAHIM METUSSIN; Sec.-Gen. HUSSIN bin ISA; Treas. SANI BASRI.

**Brunei Government Workers' Union:** 2,691 mems.

**Brunei Government Medical and Health Employees' Union:** 334 mems.

**Brunei Government Clerical and Peon Union:** 180 mems.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

There are no public railways in Brunei. The Brunei Shell Petroleum Company maintains an eight-mile section of light railway betewen Seria and Badas.

### ROADS

There are some 370 kilometres of roads in Brunei and these are supplemented by 720 kilometres of district tracks. The main highway connects Bandar Seri Begawan, Tutong and Kuala Belait.

### SHIPPING

**Straits Steamship Co.:** regular passenger and cargo services from Singapore, and non-scheduled services from Labuan and Bangkok.

Most sea traffic is handled by a deep-water port at Muara, 18 miles from the capital. The wharf at Bandar Seri Begawan itself is now used only for local vessels. There is a port at Kuala Belait and a tanker terminal at Seria handling shipments of crude oil. At Lumut there is a two-mile jetty for liquefied natural gas (LNG) carriers.

Rivers are the principal means of communication in the interior.

### CIVIL AVIATION

There is an international airport at Bandar Seri Begawan. The Brunei Shell Petroleum Company operates a private airfield at Anduki.

**Director of Civil Aviation:** PETER HADFIELD; Department of Civil Aviation, State of Brunei.

**Royal Brunei Airline:** f. 1974; operates services to Hong Kong, Singapore, Kuching, Kota Kinabalu, Bangkok and Manila; Chair. Pehin Dato ISA; 2 Boeing 737-200.

British Airways operate a weekly service between London and Brunei, Cathay Pacific Airways runs twice-weekly flights to Hong Kong, Malayasian Airline System operates a daily service to Malaysia, Thailand and Singapore, and Singapore Airlines operates a daily service to Singapore.

## TOURISM

**Brunei Tourist Association:** P.O.B. 701, Bandar Seri Begawan; f. 1968; Chair. Dato R. D. Ross; Sec. VINCENT PANG.

# BURMA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Socialist Republic of the Union of Burma lies in the uppermost region of South-East Asia between the Tibetan plateau and the Malayan peninsula. Its principal neighbours are India to the north-west, China to the north-east and Thailand to the south-east. The climate is tropical, with an average temperature of 80°F (27°C) and monsoon rains from May to October. The official language is Burmese and there are also a number of tribal languages. About 80 per cent of the population are Buddhists. There are Christian, Hindu and Muslim minorities, and there is a Chinese community of some 350,000. The national flag is red with a blue canton bearing two ears of rice within a cogwheel and a ring of 14 stars, all in white. The capital is Rangoon.

### Recent History

Burma was annexed to British India during the nineteenth century. It was separated from India in 1937 with a limited measure of self-government. Japanese forces occupied the country in 1942 and granted nominal independence under a government of anti-British nationalists. The Burmese nationalists later turned against Japan and aided Allied forces to retake the country. They formed a resistance movement, the Anti-Fascist People's Freedom League led by Gen. Aung San, which became the main political force after the defeat of Japan. Aung San was assassinated in July 1947 and was succeeded by U Nu. In January 1948 the Union of Burma became independent, outside the Commonwealth, with U Nu as the first Prime Minister.

During the first decade of independence Burma was a parliamentary democracy and resisted revolts by communist and other insurgent groups. In 1958 the ruling AFPFL split, precipitating a political crisis. U Nu invited the Army Chief of Staff, Gen. Ne Win, to head a caretaker government and restore order. Elections in February 1960 gave an overwhelming majority to U Nu, leading the Union Party, and he resumed office in April. Despite its popularity, the U Nu administration proved ineffective in dealing with internal security and economic development, while the Union Party was split by factional dissension. In March 1962 Gen. Ne Win intervened again, this time by staging a coup to depose U Nu. The new Revolutionary Government suspended the constitution and instituted authoritarian control through the Government-sponsored Burma Socialist Programme Party (BSPP). All other political parties were outlawed in March 1964.

The next decade saw the creation of a more centralized system of government, representing an attempt to win popular support and nationalize the economy. In 1971 it was announced that a new constitution would be drafted with the aim of transforming Burma into a democratic socialist state and a final draft was approved in a national referendum in December 1973. Under this constitution new governmental organizations were created, the BSPP became the sole authorized political party and the country's name was changed to the Socialist Republic of the Union of Burma. In March 1974 Ne Win (who, together with other senior army officers, became a civilian in 1972) was elected President by the new Council of State. Despite these developments there have been, in fact, remarkably few changes in the ranks of leading politicians since 1962, while the BSPP, of which the army forms the core, has increased its influence.

During 1974 and early 1975 government security forces achieved some success in suppressing various insurgent minority groups but in May 1975 five of these organizations agreed to unite in the Federal National Democratic Front (FNDF) with the aim of overthrowing the Government and establishing a federal union based on national self-determination. Operations against the rebels continued during 1976. In June the FNDF was extended to include four more minority groups.

In July 1976 a plot by junior army officers to assassinate Ne Win was discovered. The conspirators, said to be supporters of Gen. Tin U, the former Minister of Defence and Commander-in-Chief of the Armed Forces, were quickly arrested and by September 1976 the Government felt sufficiently secure to end martial law in Rangoon, imposed after student riots in 1974. The universities, closed since March 1976 owing to disturbances, were reopened in October 1976.

### Government

Under the constitution which came into force in January 1974, the highest organ of state is the 450-member People's Assembly, a legislative body elected by the people. From among its members the Assembly elects a Council of State, which, in turn, elects its own Chairman, who is President of the Republic. The Council is the chief decision-making organ of government and co-ordinates the work of central and local governmental organs. The Assembly also elects the Council of Ministers, which is responsible for the public administration of the state, the Council of People's Justices, the Council of People's Attorneys and the Council of People's Inspectors. As for local government, the state, formerly a federation, is now unitary, and is divided into States or Divisions. These in turn are divided into townships, and townships into wards or village-tracts. People's Councils exist for every subdivision at each of these levels.

### Defence

Burma maintains neutrality and has no external defence treaties. The armed forces are largely engaged in internal security duties. In 1975 the armed forces totalled 167,000 men, of whom 153,000 were in the army. Para-military forces comprise a People's Police Force of 35,000 men.

### Economic Affairs

Burma is relatively rich in agricultural, fishery, timber, mineral and water resources. In 1973 agriculture produced about 40 per cent of G.N.P. and employed 67 per cent of the labour force. Rice, timber and other agricultural products have traditionally been the main export items, though rice exports have declined drastically since 1964 when they accounted for about 60 per cent of export earnings. Exports of rice amounted to only 366,000 tons in 1974/75.

Industry accounts for about 50 per cent of the G.N.P. Mining of tin, petroleum and coal is important; the expanding petroleum industry is expected to supply all Burma's requirements for petroleum products by the late 1970s. There are small deposits of tungsten, lead, zinc, antimony, silver and gold, and a number of other minerals are known to exist. Burma's principal trading partner is Japan, which supplied 23.2 per cent of imports and took 19.2 per cent of exports in 1973/74.

Industry, transport, internal and external trade, communications and finance have been nationalized since the 1962 revolution. Economic growth has been slow, with production rising only slightly faster than the population. From 1966 to 1976 the G.D.P. grew at an annual rate of 2.3 per cent, while the population increased at a rate of 2.2 per cent. In 1973 the Government began to relax its opposition to foreign investment and aid and joined the Asian Development Bank (ADB). Between 1973 and 1976 Burma received development aid from Federal Germany, Japan and the People's Republic of China. A new four-year plan was launched in 1974 with the aim of raising the G.N.P. and export earnings and increasing the level of foreign and domestic investment. In 1976 a five-year programme was announced which aims to increase the overall investment ratio from 8 to 15 per cent of the G.N.P. by 1981/82 and to achieve an annual growth rate of 8.4 per cent in exports. It is planned to invest U.S. $3,364 million in development projects in agriculture and industry during this period. The kyat was "floated" in July 1974 and devalued by 23 per cent in January 1975.

### Transport and Communications

The chief artery of traffic is the river Irrawaddy, which is navigable as far as Bhamo, 900 miles inland. The Irrawaddy delta has nearly 2,000 miles of navigable waters and some parts of the Salween and the Chindwin are navigable. An agreement was signed with the World Bank in 1973 for a $33 million credit to help rehabilitate the waterways and railways. Railways have been modernized by the introduction of diesel engines and in 1974 comprised 2,690 track miles compared with 2,606 track miles in 1971. Burma Airways Corporation provides internal and international air services. All the railways, domestic air services and the other major inland water facilities are owned and operated by the State. All passenger and freight road transport services are to be nationalized. In 1974 there were 13,512 miles of motorable roads.

### Social Welfare

Burma has fairly well-developed health facilities but they are not comprehensive. Health treatment is free. About 500,000 workers are covered by social security insurance and all workers are entitled to state pensions.

### Education

Education is free, where available. Schools are divided into primary, middle and high schools. There were over 20,000 schools, colleges and professional institutes in 1973/74 with a total enrolment of 4.3 million pupils. Emphasis is placed on vocational and technical training. There are two universities.

### Tourism

Tourism is undeveloped. Burma is one of the centres of Buddhism and has many temples and shrines, including the famous Shwe Dagon Pagoda in Rangoon. Mandalay and Pagan also possess outstanding temples and palaces.

*Visas* are required by all visitors.

### Sport

There is little organized sport, but football, basketball, volleyball and tennis are played.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 1st (World Workers' Day), July 19th (Martyrs' Day), November 14th (National Day), December 25th (Christmas).

**1978:** January 4th (Independence Day), February 12th (Union Day), March 2nd (Peasants' Day, anniversary of 1962 coup), March 27th (Resistance Day).

In addition to the above holidays the usual Buddhist holidays are observed.

### Weights and Measures

The imperial system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 pyas = 1 kyat.

Exchange rates (December 1976):
£1 sterling = 11.90 kyats;
U.S. $1 = 7.12 kyats.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

| Area (square miles) | | | | Population (1974 estimate—'000) | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Total | Shan States | Karen State | Kayah State | Total | Shan States | Karen State | Kayah State |
| 261,218 | 60,155 | 11,731 | 4,529 | 30,170 | 3,178 | 856 | 127 |

**Mid-1975:** population 31,240,000 (UN estimate).

### PRINCIPAL TOWNS

(1973)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Rangoon | 2,056,118 | Bassein | 126,152 |
| Mandalay | 417,266 | Akyab | 82,544 |
| Moulmein | 171,767 | Taunggyi | 80,678 |

### EMPLOYMENT

(March 1975)

| Total | Central and Local Government | Industry | Agriculture | Other Sectors |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 11,748,663 | 517,332 | 847,799 | 7,831,754 | 2,551,778 |

## AGRICULTURE

### LAND USE, 1974

('000 hectares)

| | |
|---|---|
| Arable land | 9,973 |
| Permanent crops | 400* |
| Permanent pasture | 380* |
| Forest and woodland | 45,274 |
| Other land | 10,009 |
| Inland water | 1,767 |
| Total | 67,803 |

* FAO estimate.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

### PRINCIPAL CROPS

| | AREA ('000 hectares) | | | PRODUCTION ('000 metric tons) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
| Wheat . . . . . | 54 | 54 | 85 | 36 | 25 | 64 |
| Rice (paddy) . . . | 4,879 | 4,884 | 5,111 | 8,602 | 8,583 | 9,339 |
| Sugar cane . . . | 55 | 57* | 58* | 1,944 | 1,687 | 1,700* |
| Pulses . . . . | 470 | 467 | 465* | 278 | 261 | 263* |
| Groundnuts (in shell) . . | 663 | 650* | 697* | 412 | 466 | 500* |
| Cottonseed . . . | 182 | 170* | 170* | 28 | 24 | 24* |
| Sesame seed . . . | 637 | 630* | 672* | 122 | 155 | 130* |
| Tobacco . . . . | 61 | 64* | 64* | 73 | 74* | 75* |
| Cotton (lint) . . . | 182 | 170* | 170* | 15 | 14 | 14* |
| Jute . . . . . | 98* | 145* | 148* | 86 | 39* | 55* |
| Natural rubber . . | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. | 15 | 15 | 15* |

* FAO estimate.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

### LIVESTOCK
('000 head)

| | 1973 | 1974* | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cattle . . . . . | 7,729 | 7,800 | 7,800 |
| Buffaloes . . . . | 1,768 | 1,800 | 1,883 |
| Pigs . . . . . | 1,823 | 1,900 | 2,022 |
| Sheep . . . . . | 200* | 210 | 213 |
| Goats . . . . . | 767* | 790 | 790 |
| Chickens . . . . | 17,867 | 18,000 | 18,447 |
| Ducks . . . . . | 4,096 | 4,100 | 4,100 |

* FAO estimate.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

### LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS
(FAO estimates, '000 metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Beef and veal . . | 74 | 75 | 76 |
| Buffalo meat . . | 15 | 15 | 16 |
| Mutton and lamb . | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Goats' meat . . | 3 | 4 | 4 |
| Pig meat . . . | 70 | 73 | 78 |
| Poultry meat . . | 21 | 22 | 22 |
| Edible offals . . | 22.5 | 22.9 | 23.6 |
| Cows' milk . . . | 340 | 345 | 346 |
| Buffaloes' milk . . | 34 | 35 | 36 |
| Goats' milk . . . | 5 | 5 | 5 |
| Butter and ghee . . | 7·5 | 7·6 | 7·6 |
| Cheese . . . | 21·3 | 21·6 | 21·7 |
| Hen eggs . . . | 68.0 | 68.9 | 70·3 |
| Other poultry eggs . | 13·5 | 13·9 | 14·6 |
| Cattle hides . . | 15·2 | 16·6 | 17·1 |
| Buffalo hides . . | 5·5 | 5·7 | 5·8 |

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

## FORESTRY

### ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS
('000 cubic metres, all non-coniferous)

| | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1970* | 1971* | 1972* | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sawlogs, veneer logs and logs for sleepers . . . | 1,817 | 1,731 | 1,728 | 1,737 | 1,776 | 1,704 | 1,718 |
| Other industrial wood . . | 775 | 790 | 810 | 830 | 845 | 865 | 893 |
| Fuel wood . . . . | 12,180 | 12,460 | 12,740 | 13,230 | 18,081 | 18,377 | 18,559 |
| TOTAL . . | 14,772 | 14,981 | 15,278 | 15,797 | 20,702 | 20,946 | 21,170 |

* FAO estimates.

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products.*

## SAWNWOOD PRODUCTION

('000 cubic metres, all non-coniferous)

| | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sawnwood (incl. boxboards) . | 590 | 537 | 587 | 624 | 615 | 653 | 595 |
| Railway sleepers . . . | 20 | 19 | 11 | 13 | 14 | 17 | 11 |
| TOTAL . . . | 610 | 556 | 598 | 637 | 629 | 670 | 606 |

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products.*

## FISHING

('000 metric tons)

| | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Inland waters . . . . . | 108.1 | 112.4 | 115.3 | 121.0 | 122.9 | 124.2 | 125.3 | 126.2 |
| Indian Ocean . . . . . | 272.6 | 283.7 | 298.6 | 311.4 | 319.8 | 329.1 | 338.1 | 307.6 |
| TOTAL CATCH . . | 380.7 | 396.1 | 413.9 | 432.4 | 442.7 | 453.3 | 463.4 | 435.8 |

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Fishery Statistics 1974.*

## MINING

| | | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Hard coal . . . . . | '000 metric tons | 15 | 16 | 15 | 16 |
| Crude petroleum . . . . | ,, ,, ,, | 875 | 968 | 968 | 888 |
| Lead-bearing ores . . . . | metric tons | 7,505 | 6,255 | 10,295 | 9,798 |
| Zinc-bearing ores . . . . | ,, ,, | 3,648 | 3,575 | 3,802 | 4,292 |
| Tin-bearing ores . . . . | ,, ,, | 493 | 500 | 580 | 600 |
| Tungsten-bearing ores . . | ,, ,, | 493 | 694 | 648 | 429 |
| Silver-bearing ores* . . . | ,, ,, | 21 | 19 | 26 | 22 |

* Refined silver.

*Source:* UN, *Yearbook of Industrial Statistics.*

## INDUSTRY

| | | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Salt, unrefined . . . . . | '000 metric tons | 161 | 158 | 171 | 223 |
| Sugar, refined . . . . . | ,, ,, ,, | 49 | 60 | 67 | n.a. |
| Cigarettes . . . . . | million | 1,515 | 1,551 | 1,519 | n.a. |
| Cotton yarn*, pure . . . | metric tons | 6,193 | 6,317 | 7,469 | n.a. |
| Soap† . . . . . | ,, ,, | 32,000 | 34,000 | 39,000 | n.a. |
| Cement . . . . . | '000 metric tons | 197 | 200 | 193 | 172 |
| Motor gasoline . . . . | ,, ,, ,, | 158 | 173 | 174 | 180 |
| Kerosene . . . . . | ,, ,, ,, | 284 | 273 | 196 | 254 |

* Government factory production only.

† Twelve months ending September 30th of year stated.

*Source:* UN, *Yearbook of Industrial Statistics.*

## FINANCE

100 pyas=1 kyat.
Coins: 1, 5, 10, 25 and 50 pyas.
Notes: 1, 5, 10, 20 and 25 kyats.
Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling=11.90 kyats; U.S. $1=7.12 kyats.
100 kyats=£8.45=$14.05.

*Note:* Between September 1949 and August 1971 the kyat (known as the Burmese rupee before 1952) had a par value of 21 U.S. cents (U.S. $1=4.7619 kyats). From December 1971 to February 1973 the central exchange rate was $1=5.3487 kyats (1 kyat=18.696 U.S. cents). Between February 1973 and August 1974 the rate was $1=4.8138 kyats (1 kyat=20.773 U.S. cents). From August 1974 to January 1975 the currency was subject to "controlled floating". In January 1975 an exchange rate of $1=6.2391 kyats was established. Subsequently the exchange rate against the U.S. dollar has been adjusted from month to month. The average market rate (kyats per $) was: 5.454 in 1972; 4.907 in 1973; 4.858 in 1974; 6.454 in 1975. In terms of sterling, the value of the kyat between November 1967 and August 1971 was 1s. 9d. (8.75p), the exchange rate being £1=11.4286 kyats; from December 1971 to June 1972 the rate was £1=13.937 kyats.

### BUDGET

(million kyats, April 1st to March 31st)

| RECEIPTS | 1975/76 |
|---|---|
| Revenue | 1,664.2 |
| Current account | 12,665.7 |
| Capital account | 5.5 |
| Debts | 12.1 |
| Loans and advances | 91.9 |
| Savings | 33.0 |
| TOTAL | 14,472.4 |

| EXPENDITURE | 1975/76 |
|---|---|
| Current expenditure | 13,348.8 |
| *of which:* | |
| Economic enterprises | 5,167.4 |
| Trade | 4,760.5 |
| Social welfare | 856.9 |
| National defence | 787.2 |
| Transport and communications | 656.1 |
| Construction | 460.8 |
| Administration | 349.6 |
| Capital account | 1,511.0 |
| *of which:* | |
| Mines | 352.0 |
| Industry | 303.8 |
| Transport and communications | 189.8 |
| Agriculture | 142.1 |
| Administration | 124.9 |
| Investments | 29.9 |
| Debts | 417.8 |
| Contributions | 45.6 |
| Loans and advances | 124.2 |
| Savings | 44.0 |
| TOTAL | 15,521.4 |

### INTERNATIONAL RESERVES

(U.S. $ million at December 31st)

| | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Gold | 83.6 | 62.7 | 23.5 | 12.2 | 8.4 | 8.6 | 8.2 |
| IMF Special Drawing Rights | — | — | — | 6.1 | 11.7 | 11.7 | 9.4 |
| Foreign exchange* | 45.6 | 31.4 | 48.8 | 34.1 | 80.2 | 170.7 | 116.2 |
| TOTAL | 129.2 | 94.1 | 72.3 | 52.4 | 100.3 | 191.0 | 133.8 |

* In February 1970 the Union Bank of Burma assumed control of the foreign assets of all banks and the small holdings of the insurance board.

*Source:* IMF, *International Financial Statistics.*

**Currency in circulation** (million kyats, September): 2,093.2 in 1971; 2,413.5 in 1972; 3,006.5 in August 1975.

## COST OF LIVING

(Consumer Price Index for Rangoon. Base: 1970=100)

| | 1965 | 1966 | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Food | 81.6 | 112.0 | 110.9 | 113.6 | 107.9 | 102.4 | 114.8 | 150.0 | 187.4 |
| Fuel and light | 99.8 | 99.0 | 98.3 | 98.3 | 98.7 | 101.1 | 102.2 | 108.9 | 175.8 |
| Clothing | 77.6 | 88.1 | 99.2 | 113.3 | 94.7 | 102.3 | 100.0 | 108.1 | 132.7 |
| Rent and repairs | 93.0 | 98.3 | 96.6 | 102.3 | 100.3 | 104.0 | 90.1 | 102.0 | 124.8 |
| ALL ITEMS | 83.5 | 106.4 | 103.9 | 110.1 | 104.3 | 102.2 | 109.9 | 135.8 | 172.4 |

**1975:** Food 254.4; All items 226.9.

**April 1976:** Food 286.3; All items 263.6.

*Source:* International Labour Office, mainly *Year Book of Labour Statistics*.

## NATIONAL ACCOUNTS

(million kyats at current prices, 12 months ending September 30th)

### EXPENDITURE ON THE GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT

| | 1968/69 | 1969/70 | 1970/71 | 1971/72 | 1972/73 | 1973/74 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Final consumption expenditure | 8,846 | 9,168 | 9,474 | 9,712 | 10,547 | 13,378 |
| Increase in stocks | 194 | 293 | 175 | 133 | 156 | 293 |
| Gross fixed capital formation | 1,076 | 1,160 | 1,056 | 1,184 | 1,111 | 1,177 |
| TOTAL DOMESTIC EXPENDITURE | 10,116 | 10,621 | 10,705 | 11,029 | 11,814 | 14,848 |
| Exports of goods and services | 552 | 535 | 584 | 664 | 625 | 984 |
| *Less* Imports of goods and services | 753 | 896 | 852 | 921 | 704 | 980 |
| G.D.P. IN PURCHASERS' VALUES | 9,915 | 10,260 | 10,437 | 10,772 | 11,735 | 14,852 |

### COST-STRUCTURE OF THE GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT

| | 1967/68 | 1968/69 | 1969/70 | 1970/71 | 1971/72 | 1972/73* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Compensation of employees | 3,938 | 4,167 | 4,202 | 4,364 | 4,898 | 5,156 |
| Operating surplus | 3,867 | 4,131 | 4,373 | 4,334 | 4,031 | 4,761 |
| DOMESTIC FACTOR INCOMES | 7,805 | 8,298 | 8,575 | 8,698 | 8,929 | 9,917 |
| Consumption of fixed capital | 678 | 698 | 711 | 729 | 810 | 798 |
| G.D.P. AT FACTOR COST | 8,483 | 8,996 | 9,286 | 9,427 | 9,739 | 10,715 |
| Indirect taxes, *less* subsidies | 858 | 919 | 974 | 1,010 | 1,033 | 1,109 |
| G.D.P. IN PURCHASERS' VALUES | 9,341 | 9,915 | 10,260 | 10,437 | 10,772 | 11,824 |

* Provisional figures. Revised total for G.D.P. is 11,735 million kyats.

### GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT BY ECONOMIC ACTIVITY

| | 1970/71 | 1971/72 | 1972/73 | 1973/74 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Agriculture (excl. livestock) and hunting | 2,905 | 2,942 | 4,531 | 6,302 |
| Forestry and logging | 289 | 321 | | |
| Livestock and fishing | 803 | 810 | | |
| Mining and quarrying | 145 | 170 | 196 | 358 |
| Manufacturing | 1,082 | 1.083 | 1,049 | 1,247 |
| Electricity | 67 | 65 | 72 | 73 |
| Construction | 203 | 200 | 208 | 205 |
| Wholesale and retail trade | 2,595 | 2,712 | 2,972 | 3,919 |
| Transport, storage and communications | 631 | 640 | 621 | 604 |
| Finance and insurance | 129 | 169 | 2,086 | 2,144 |
| Government services | 838 | 903 | | |
| Other producers and services* | 750 | 757 | | |
| TOTAL | 10,437 | 10,772 | 11,735 | 14,852 |

* Including gas, water, hotels, restaurants, owner-occupied dwellings, real estate and business services, and community, social and personal services.

*Source:* United Nations, *Yearbook of National Accounts Statistics* and *Monthly Bulletin of Statistics.*

### BALANCE OF PAYMENTS
(U.S. $ million)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Merchandise exports f.o.b. | 122.5 | 152.1 | 200.7 | 162.3 |
| Merchandise imports f.o.b. | −162.5 | −206.8 | −233.8 | −249.3 |
| TRADE BALANCE | −40.0 | −54.7 | −33.1 | −87.0 |
| Exports of services | 11.1 | 16.5 | 33.3 | 29.5 |
| Imports of services | −35.0 | −38.9 | −21.9 | −38.9 |
| BALANCE ON GOODS AND SERVICES | −63.9 | −77.1 | −21.7 | −96.4 |
| Unrequited transfer (net) | 18.4 | 17.6 | 14.5 | 16.8 |
| BALANCE ON CURRENT ACCOUNT | −45.6 | −59.6 | −7.1 | −79.5 |
| Long-term capital (net) | 12.1 | 63.7 | 40.2 | 41.2 |
| Short-term capital (net) | 5.3 | −1.2 | 26.7 | −8.5 |
| Net errors and omissions | 11.1 | 31.0 | 4.0 | 1.9 |
| TOTAL (net monetary movements) | −17.2 | 33.9 | 63.7 | −44.9 |
| Allocation of SDRs | 6.9 | — | — | — |
| Changes in reserves, etc. | −10.2 | 33.9 | 63.7 | −44.9 |

*Source:* IMF, *International Financial Statistics.*

### EXTERNAL TRADE
(million kyats)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports c.i.f. | 807.0 | 933.3 | 866.6 | 522.2 | 702.7 | 806.1 |
| Exports f.o.b. | 515.8 | 609.6 | 654.7 | 627.5 | 899.7 | 1,015.2 |

*Source:* UN, *Monthly Bulletin of Statistics.*

### PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

(million kyats, year ending March 31st)

| IMPORTS | 1973/74* | 1974/75 | 1975/76† |
|---|---|---|---|
| Milk and milk products | 6.4 | 21.9 | 16.4 |
| Pharmaceuticals | 7.8 | 26.3 | 12.2 |
| Chemicals | 7.4 | 39.6 | 48.0 |
| Fertilizers | 9.7 | 5.3 | n.a. |
| Cotton yarn | 37.9 | 49.1 | 38.4 |
| Cotton fabrics | 4.1 | 41.3 | 27.2 |
| Fabrics of mixed fibres | 1.2 | 10.0 | 35.7 |
| Crude petroleum | n.a. | 17.7 | n.a. |
| Coal and coke | 1.5 | 45.7 | 3.7 |
| Refined mineral oil | 2.4 | 22.0 | 2.2 |
| Base metals and base metal manufactures | 18.8 | 116.7 | 125.6 |
| Machinery and non-electric transport equipment | 111.5 | 244.0 | 185.7 |
| Electric machinery | 17.1 | 32.5 | 29.3 |
| Paper and paper products | 15.2 | 36.3 | 33.3 |
| Rubber manufactures | 3.6 | 35.6 | 12.5 |

| EXPORTS | 1973/74* | 1974/75 | 1975/76† |
|---|---|---|---|
| Rice and rice products | 148.5 | 354.2 | 612.2 |
| Other agricultural products | 65.3 | 168.8 | 177.3 |
| Teak and hardwood | 14.2 | 80.0 | 59.7 |
| Metals and ores | 126.4 | 230.8 | 258.6 |

* September to March. † Provisional.

*Source:* Central Statistical Organisation, Rangoon, *Selected Monthly Economic Indicators* (July and August 1976).

### PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

(U.S. $ million)

| IMPORTS | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Bangladesh | 4.9 | 9.8 | 14.6 |
| China, People's Republic | 13.4 | 22.7 | 33.3 |
| France | 1.5 | 4.2 | 13.3 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 11.8 | 12.5 | 16.3 |
| Indonesia | 0.5 | n.a. | 19.8 |
| Japan | 36.8 | 54.3 | 68.6 |
| Singapore | 1.5 | 6.0 | 15.2 |
| United Kingdom | 9.1 | 9.3 | 11.3 |

| EXPORTS | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Bangladesh | 7.3 | 14.7 | 22.0 |
| Denmark | 4.2 | 6.4 | 9.5 |
| Hong Kong | 3.5 | 7.2 | 13.3 |
| Japan | 14.6 | 41.2 | 27.8 |
| Malaysia | 3.0 | 4.6 | 13.6 |
| Pakistan | 2.2 | 5.1 | 9.0 |
| Singapore | 11.0 | 15.1 | 18.6 |
| Sri Lanka | 17.3 | 5.2 | 26.7 |
| United Kingdom | 12.4 | 13.4 | 8.7 |

*Source: Direction of Trade INT/B* 1974 *Annual* 1970–74.

## TOURISM

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Number of visitors | 11,528 | 13,568 | 16,448 | 15,631 |

* Provisional.

## TRANSPORT

### ROAD TRAFFIC

('000 vehicles in use)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Passenger cars | 29.8 | 33.4 | 31.0 | 31.7 | 36.3 |
| Commercial vehicles | 31.0 | 32.3 | 33.4 | 34.3 | 39.3 |

*Source:* UN, *Statistical Yearbook.*

## RAILWAYS (Burma Railways Board)*
(million)

| | 1970–71 | 1971–72 | 1972–73 | 1973–74 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Net ton-kilometres | 67.4 | 63.7 | 49.8 | 34.5 |
| Passenger-kilometres | 204.6 | 225.0 | 256.1 | 246.3 |

* Twelve months beginning October 1st.

## INLAND WATER TRANSPORT BOARD
(million)

| | Passengers | Freight Tons |
|---|---|---|
| 1971–72 | 9.8 | 2.2 |
| 1972–73 | 9.7 | 1.9 |
| 1974–75 | 10.0 | 1.9 |

## INTERNATIONAL SEA-BORNE SHIPPING*
('000 metric tons)

| | 1971–72 | 1972–73 | 1973–74 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Freight loaded | 1,265 | 985 | 650 |
| Freight unloaded | 941 | 635 | 526 |

* Twelve months beginning October 1st.

*Source:* UN *Monthly Bulletin of Statistics.*

## CIVIL AVIATION
(Burma Airways Corporation)

| | Passenger Miles | Freight ('000 tons) |
|---|---|---|
| 1970–71 | 100,117 | 8.0 |
| 1971–72 | 113,866 | 7.4 |
| 1972–73 | 122,735 | 6.9 |

## EDUCATION
(1974–75)*

| | Institutions | Teachers | Pupils and Students |
|---|---|---|---|
| Primary Schools | 19,399 | 73,653 | 3,449,552 |
| Middle Schools | 1,202 | 17,967 | 762,871 |
| High Schools | 571 | 8,794 | 182,848 |
| Vocational Schools† | 27 | 618 | 5,319 |
| Agricultural and Technical Institutes† | 5 | 165 | 2,292 |
| Universities and Colleges | 19 | 3,404 | 57,965 |

* Provisional. † 1969–70 figures.

# THE CONSTITUTION

The constitution came into force on January 3rd, 1974, following a national referendum held in December 1973. It is the basic law of the State. A summary of the main provisions follows:

## General Principles

The Socialist Republic of the Union of Burma is a sovereign, independent, socialist state. There shall be only one political party, the Burma Socialist Programme Party. Sovereign power rests with the people as represented by the People's Assembly. The State is the ultimate owner of all natural resources and shall exploit them in the interests of the people. The means of production shall be nationalized. National groups shall have the right to practise their religion and culture freely within the law and the national interest. The State shall follow an independent and peaceful foreign policy.

## State Organs

The structure of the State is based on a system of local autonomy under central leadership. Government operates at four levels of administration: wards or village tracts, townships, states or divisions and at national level.

## People's Assembly

A unicameral legislature, the highest organ of State power, it exercises sovereign power on behalf of the people. It is elected directly by secret ballot for a term of four years. Regular sessions take place twice a year, the intervening period being no more than eight months. The People's Assembly may be dissolved if three-quarters of its members agree to it. It may delegate executive and judicial power to central and local state organs. It has the power to enact economic legislation, declare war and peace and the right to call referenda. It may constitute committees and commissions and invest them with powers and duties. Under certain circumstances the People's Assembly may dissolve the People's Councils.

## Council of State

The Council of State is composed of 28 members including one representative from each of the 14 States and Divisions, elected by the People's Assembly from its members. The Council of State elects a chairman from its members who is President of the Union and represents the State. The term of office of the Council and the President is the same as that of the People's Assembly. The Council of State is vested with executive power to carry out the Constitution. It has the power to convene the People's Assembly in consultation with the panel of Chairmen of the Assembly. It interprets and promulgates legislation, makes decisions concerning diplomatic relations, international treaties and agreements. It is responsible for the appointment of the heads of the bodies of the public services. The Council of State has the power to grant pardons and amnesties. It may make orders with the force of law between sessions of the People's Assembly, and may order military action in defence of the State, declare a state of emergency and martial law subject to the subsequent approval of the People's Assembly.

## Council of Ministers

The highest organ of public administration, elected by the People's Assembly from a list of candidates submitted by the Council of State. Its term of office is the same as that of the People's Assembly. The Prime Minister is elected by the Council of Ministers from among its members. It is responsible for the management of public administration and drafting economic measures and submitting them to the People's Assembly for enactment.

## Council of People's Justices

The highest judicial organ. Elected by the People's Assembly from a list of its members submitted by the Council of State. Its term of office is the same as that of the People's Assembly. The People's Councils form judges' committees at local levels.

## Council of People's Attorneys

Elected by the People's Assembly from a list of members submitted by the Council of State. Its term of office is the same as that of the People's Assembly. It is responsible to the People's Assembly for directing state, divisional and township law officers, protecting the rights of the people and supervising the central and local organs of state power.

## Council of People's Inspectors

Elected by the People's Assembly from a list of candidates submitted by the Council of State. Its term of office is the same as that of the People's Assembly. It is responsible to the People's Assembly for the inspection of the activities of the local organs of state power, ministries and public bodies. There are also local inspectorates at each administrative level, responsible to the People's Council concerned.

## People's Councils

The term of office of the People's Councils is the same as that of the People's Assembly. They are elected at different levels according to law. They are responsible for local economic and social affairs and public administration, the administration of local justice, local security, defence and the maintenance of law and order. Each of the People's Councils elects an executive committee to implement its decisions. The Executive Committees each elect a Chairman and a Secretary from among themselves who are also the Chairman and Secretary of the People's Council concerned.

## Fundamental Rights and Duties of Citizens

All citizens are equal before the law irrespective of race, religion, sex or other distinction. Every citizen has the right to enjoy the benefits derived from labour, to inherit, to settle anywhere in the State according to law, to medical treatment, education and rest and recreation. Freedom of thought, conscience and expression are upheld subject to the law and the interests of state security. All citizens are bound to abstain from undermining the sovereignty and security of the State and the socialist system.

## Electoral System

All citizens over 18 years are entitled to vote. Those whose parents are both citizens may stand for election to office having attained the age of 20 years (Village and Township Councils), 24 years (State and Divisional Councils), 28 years (People's Assembly). Members of religious orders and others disqualified by law are prohibited from voting or standing for election.

# THE GOVERNMENT

(*December* 1976)

### HEAD OF STATE

**President:** U Ne Win.

### COUNCIL OF STATE

**Chairman:** U Ne Win.

**Secretary:** Gen. San Yu.

**Members:**

U Kyaw Soe
U Kyaw Zaw
U Kyaw Sein
U Khen Za Mung
U Khin Maung
U Soe Hlaing
Sao Ohn Hnya
U Tin Thein
U Tun Lin
U Ding Ra Tang
U Ba Nyein
Col. Min Thein
Dr. Maung Maung
Dr. Maung Lwin
Mahn San Myat Shwe
U Hla Tun Pru
Dr. Hla Han
U Tha Din
U Thaung Kyi
U Thaung Tin
U Thaung Dan
U Than Sein
U Than Sein (Arakan)
Dr. Thein Aung
Thankin Aung Min
U Sein Win
U Saw Onn

### COUNCIL OF MINISTERS

**Prime Minister:** U Sein Win.

**Deputy Prime Minister and Minister for Planning and Finance:** U Lwin.

**Minister for Home and Religious Affairs:** U Ko Ko.

**Ministers for Industry:** Col. Tint Swe, Col. Maung Cho.

**Minister for Mines:** U Maung Maung Kha.

**Minister for Construction:** U Htin Kyaw.

**Minister for Transport and Communications:** Col. Sein Lwin.

**Minister of Health:** U Kyi Maung.

**Minister for Education:** Dr. Khin Maung Win.

**Minister for Defence:** Maj.-Gen. Kyaw Htin.

**Minister for Agriculture and Forests:** U Ye Goung.

**Minister for Trade:** U Hla Aye.

**Minister for Labour:** U Maung Maung Kha.

**Minister for Information:** Maung Lwin.

**Minister for Social Welfare:** U Van Kulh.

**Minister for Culture:** U Aye Maung.

**Minister for Foreign Affairs:** U Hla Phone.

**Minister for Co-operatives:** U Tun Tin.

# PARLIAMENT

### PYITHU HLUTTAW

Following national elections early in 1974, the first inaugural session of the Pyithu Hluttaw (People's Assembly) was convened on March 2nd, 1974. Sessions are presided over by the members of a panel of chairmen in rotation.

# POLITICAL PARTY

**Burma Socialist Programme Party (BSPP)** (*Lanzin Party*): Rangoon; f. 1962; the only recognized political party; set up by the Revolutionary Council to implement its policies; consists of cadres as a nucleus for the new National Party; publs. *Lanzin Thadin* (*Party News*) (twice a month), *Party Affairs Journal* (monthly), *International Affairs Journal* (monthly); Chair. U Ne Win; Gen. Sec. Gen. San Yu; Joint Gen. Sec. U Thaung Kyi.

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO BURMA

(Rangoon unless otherwise indicated)

**Afghanistan:** New Delhi, India.

**Australia:** 88 Strand Rd.; *Ambassador:* R. S. Laurie.

**Austria:** Bangkok, Thailand.

**Bangladesh:** 106–108 Pansodan St.; *Ambassador:* Sayyid Anwaral Karim (also accred. to Thailand).

**Belgium:** Bangkok, Thailand.

**Bulgaria:** Dacca, Bangladesh.

**China, People's Republic:** 1 Pyidaungsu Rd.; *Ambassador:* Yeh Cheng-chang.

**Czechoslovakia:** 326 Prome Rd.; *Ambassador:* Ladislav Jetmar (also accred. to Singapore).

**Denmark:** Bangkok, Thailand.

**Egypt:** 81 Pyidaungsu Yeiktha Rd.; *Ambassador:* F. H. Kamel.

**Finland:** Jakarta, Indonesia.

**France:** *Ambassador:* François Geoffroy-Dechaume.

**German Democratic Republic:** 60 Golden Valley; *Ambassador:* Siegfried Kuhnel.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** 32 Natmauk Rd., P.O.B. 12; *Ambassador:* Dr. Hans Ferdinand Linseer.

**Greece:** New Delhi, India.

**Hungary:** 84 Iaya Rd.; *Ambassador:* Dr. Ferenc Turc.

**India:** 545–547 Merchant St.; *Ambassador:* N. P. Alexander.

**Indonesia:** 100 (Ka) Pyidaungsu Yeiktha Rd.; *Ambassador:* Soeria Atmadja.

**Iran:** New Delhi, India.

**Iraq:** New Delhi, India.

**Israel:** 49 Prome Rd.; *Ambassador:* David I. Marmor.

**Italy:** 3 Lowis Rd.; *Chargé d'affaires:* Luigi Corsi.

**Japan:** 100 Natmauk Rd.; *Ambassador:* Takeo Arita.

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** 30 Tank Rd.; *Ambassador:* Ma Jang Chol.

**Korea, Republic:** 591 Prome Rd.; *Ambassador:* Jin Sang An.

**Laos:** Bangkok, Thailand.

**Malaysia:** 65 Windsor Rd.; *Ambassador:* Mohd. Hussein Kasim.

**Mongolia:** Peking, People's Republic of China.

**Nepal:** 16 Nat. Mauk Yeiktha Rd.; *Ambassador:* (vacant) (also accred. to Indonesia, Laos, Malaysia and Singapore).

**Netherlands:** New Delhi, India.

**New Zealand:** Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia.

**Nigeria:** New Delhi, India.

**Norway:** Bangkok, Thailand.

**Pakistan:** 18 Windsor Rd.; *Ambassador:* Hafeez-ur Rahman (also accred. to Singapore).

**Philippines:** 11A Windemere Rd.; *Chargé d'Affaires:* Dr. José V. Dizon.

**Poland:** Dacca, Bangladesh.

**Romania:** 71 Mission Rd.; *Ambassador:* Nicolae Gavrilescu.

**Singapore:** Bangkok, Thailand.

**Spain:** New Delhi, India.

**Sri Lanka:** 34 Fraser Rd.; *Ambassador:* H. R. Premaratne (also accred. to Laos).

**Sweden:** Bangkok, Thailand.

**Switzerland:** Bangkok, Thailand.

**Thailand:** 91 Prome Rd.; *Ambassador:* Sriong Tmangraksat.

**Turkey:** New Delhi, India.

**U.S.S.R.:** 52 Prome Rd.; *Ambassador:* Alexei I. Elizavetine.

**United Kingdom:** 80 Strand Rd.; *Ambassador:* T. J. O'Brien.

**U.S.A.:** 581 Merchant St.; *Ambassador:* David L. Osborn.

**Viet-Nam:** 40 Komin Kochin Rd.; *Chargé d'Affaires:* Vu Xuan Ang.

**Yugoslavia:** 39 Windsor Rd.; *Ambassador:* Azem Zulficari (also accred. to Laos and Thailand).

Burma also has diplomatic relations with Algeria, Cambodia, Canada, Cuba, Mauritania, Mexico and Zaire.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

A new judicial structure was established in March 1974. Its highest organ, composed of members of the People's Assembly, is the Council of People's Justices. This Council, with three members of it selected for each occasion, serves as the central Court of Justice.

**Chairman:** U Aung Pe.

Below this Council are the state, divisional, township, ward and village tract courts formed with members of local People's Councils. Previous career judicial officials now serve as Law Officers at the new court.

## RELIGION

Freedom of religious belief and practice is guaranteed for every citizen. About 80 per cent of the population are Buddhists.

**Roman Catholic Bishop of Rangoon:** Mgr. Gabriel Thohey, Archbishop's House, 289 Theinbyu St., Rangoon.

**Episcopalian Bishop of Rangoon and Archbishop of Burma:** Bishopscourt, 140 Pyidaungsu Yeiktha Rd., Dagon P.O., Rangoon.

## THE PRESS

### DAILIES

**Botataung** (*Vanguard Daily*): Rangoon; f. 1958; Burmese; nationalized; Editor U Htein Lin; circ. 75,000.

**Guardian:** 392 Merchant St., Rangoon; f. 1956; nationalized 1964; English; Editor-in-Chief U Ba Kyaw; circ. 17,500.

**Hanthawaddy:** 96 Aung San St., Mandalay; f. 1887; Burmese; nationalized 1969; Editor U Win Tin; circ. 24,000.

**Kyemon** (*Mirror*): Rangoon; f. 1951; Burmese; nationalized. Editor U Myat Thu; circ. 90,000.

**Loketha Pyithu Nezin:** 212 Thien Byu St., Rangoon; f. 1963; Burmese and English; official newspaper; Chief Editor U Hla Myaing; circ. 90,000.

**Myanma Alin** (*New Light of Burma*): 58 Komin Ko-chin Rd., Rangoon; f. 1914; Burmese; nationalized early 1969; Editor U Soe Maung; circ. 26,000.

**Working People's Daily:** Chief Editor U Than Saw; circ. 20,000.

*Note:* Daily newspaper readership in 1974 was estimated at 800,000.

### PERIODICALS

**Do Kyaung Tha:** 184 32nd St., Rangoon; Publr. Myawaddy Press; monthly; circ. 20,000.

**Forward:** 22/24 Pansodan St., Rangoon; Burmese and English editions; published by the Information and Broadcasting Department; monthly; circ. 58,000.

**Gita Padetha:** Rangoon; journal of Burma Music Council; circ. 10,000.

**Guardian Magazine:** 392 Merchant St., Rangoon; f. 1953; nationalized 1964; English literary magazine; monthly.

**Myawaddy Magazine:** 184 32nd St., Rangoon; f. 1952; Burmese; literary magazine; monthly.

**Pyinnya Lawka Journal:** 529 Merchant St., Rangoon; Publr. Sarpay Beikman Management Board; quarterly; circ. 18,000.

**Shay Saung Lu-nge:** 184 32nd St., Rangoon; Publr. Myawaddy Press; circ. 5,000.

**Shu Ma Wa Magazine:** 146 Western Wing, Bogyoke Market, Rangoon; Burmese; literary; monthly.

**Shwe Thwe:** 529 Merchant St., Rangoon; Publr. Sarpay Beikman Management Board; weekly; circ. 90,000.

**Teza:** 184 32nd St., Rangoon; Publr. Myawaddy Press; monthly; circ. 60,100.

**Thuta Padetha Series:** 529 Merchant St., Rangoon; Publr. Sarpay Beikman Management Board; quarterly; circ. 18,000.

**Thwe/Thauk Magazine:** 185 48th St., Rangoon; f. 1946; Burmese; literary; monthly.

### PRESS AGENCY

**News Agency of Burma:** 212 Theinbyu St., Rangoon f 1963; Government sponsored; Chief Editors U HLA TUN, U LUN AUNG.

### FOREIGN BUREAUX

**Agence France-Presse—AFP** (*France*)*:* 277 Bo Aung Gyaw St., Rangoon.

**Agenzia Nazionale Stampa Associata—ANSA** (*Italy*)*:* Room 28, Bldg. 215, Yankim, Rangoon; Representative U TIN AYE.

**Associated Press—AP** (*U.S.A.*)*:* 283 U Wisara Rd., Rangoon; Representative U SEIN WIN.

**Hsinhua** (*People's Republic of China*)*:* 67 Prome Rd., Rangoon; Representative LI CHING-LIN.

**Reuters:** 162 Pansodan St., Rangoon; Representative U ZAW WIN.

**Tass** (*U.S.S.R.*)*:* 30 (H) Inya Rd., Rangoon; Representative N. NOBOKOV.

**United Press International—UPI** (*U.S.A.*): 55 Kalagar St., Kemmendine, Rangoon; Representative U MAUNG CHIT TUN.

## PUBLISHERS

**Hanthawaddy Press:** Bo Aung Gyaw St. 157, Rangoon; f. 1889; general publisher of books and journals; Man. Editor U ZAW WIN.

**Knowledge Publishing House:** 130 Bogyoke St., Rangoon; travel, fiction, religious and political books and directories.

**Kyipwaye Press:** 84th St., Letsaigan, Mandalay; arts, travel, religion, fiction and children's books.

**Myawaddy Press:** 184 32nd St., Rangoon; journals and magazines; Exec. Officer U WINN MAUNG.

**Sarpay Beikman Management Board:** 529 Merchant St., Rangoon; f. 1947; Burmese encyclopaedia, literature, fine arts and general; also translations; Chair. Deputy Information Minister; Vice-Chair. U SAW AUNG.

**Shumawa Press:** 146 West Wing, Bogyoke Market, Rangoon; non-fiction of all kinds.

**Thu Dhama Wadi Press:** 55–56 Maung Khine St., P.O.B. 419, Rangoon; f. 1903; Propr. U TIN HTOO; Man. U PAN MAUNG; religious books.

**Trade Corporation for Printed Matter and Stationery:** 550-552 Merchant St., Rangoon; books and periodicals on all subjects.

**Universities Administration Office:** Prome Rd., University Post Office, Rangoon; Chief Editor, Translations and Publications Dept. U WUN; Man. University Press U SOE MYINT.

## RADIO

**Burma Broadcasting Service:** Prome Rd., Kamayut P.O., Rangoon; f. 1946; broadcasts are made in Burmese, Prakanese, Mon, Shan, Karen, Chin, Kachin, Kayah and English; staff of 411; Dir.-Gen. U TIN MAUNG KYI; Dir. U TIN OO; Technical Dir. U WIN MG.

There were an estimated 627,000 radio receivers in 1974.

There is no television service in Burma.

## FINANCE

All banks in Burma were nationalized in 1963 and amalgamated to form the People's Bank of the Union of Burma from November 1969. In April 1972 this was renamed the Union of Burma Bank.

Under a law of November 1975 there are four separate state-owned banks: the Union of Burma Bank, the Myanma Economic Bank, the Myanma Foreign Trade Bank and the Myanma Agricultural Bank each with its own management board. The Myanma Insurance Corporation is also to be established separately.

### BANKING

(cap. = capital; dep. = deposits; p.u. = paid up; m. = million; Ks. = kyats.)

### CENTRAL BANK

**Union of Burma Bank:** 24/26 Sule Pagoda Rd., Rangoon; f. 1976; cap. p.u. Ks. 200 m.; Chair. Dr. AYE HLAING; Advisor U TU MAUNG.

**Myanma Economic Bank:** 1/7 Latha St., Rangoon; cap. Ks. 80m. (1976); provides savings and credit facilities; Man. Dir. U AUNG SINT.

**Myanma Foreign Trade Bank:** 80-86 Barr St., Rangoon; cap. Ks. 30m. (1976); handles all foreign exchange and all international banking transactions; Man. Dir. U KO KO LAY; Gen. Man. U TIN U.

**Myanma Agricultural Bank:** 1/7 Latha St., Rangoon; Man. Dir. U BA SEIN.

### INSURANCE

**Myanma Insurance Corporation:** 1 Maung Taulay St., Rangoon· Man. Dir. U KO KO GYI; Gen. Man. U SOE MYINT.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

**Socialist Economic Planning Committee:** Rangoon; f. 1967; frames plans for a socialist economy; 10 mems.; Chair. U NE WIN; Vice-Chair. Gen. SAN YU.

### GOVERNMENT CORPORATIONS

**Agricultural and Garden Produce Trading Corporation:** Rangoon.

**Construction Corporation:** Rangoon.

**Industrial Planning Corporation:** 192 Kaba-Aye Pagoda Rd., Rangoon; f. 1952.

**Myanma Baw-dwin Corporation:** Rangoon; nationalized Jan. 1965; development of tin, lead, zinc.

**Myanma Export-Import Corporation:** Rangoon; Chair. U Soe Hlaing.

**Myanma Mineral Development Corporation:** Rangoon; Dir.-Gen. U Ba Than Haq.

**Myanma Oil Corporation:** 604 Merchant St., P.O.B. 1049, Rangoon; formerly Burmah Oil Company; nationalized Jan. 1963; Dir.-Gen. Maj. Kyaw Za.

**Timber Corporation:** Rangoon; f. 1948; extraction, processing, and main exporter of Burma teak and other timber.

### CO-OPERATIVES

By the end of 1975 there were 70 township co-operatives, 23 agricultural producers co-operatives, 269 industrial co-operatives, 67 village co-operatives, 2,260 consumers' co-operatives and 751 co-operative credit societies.

### WORKERS' AND PEASANTS' COUNCILS

**Central People's Workers' Council:** Rangoon; f. April 1968 to provide organization for self-government of workers; Chair. (vacant).

**Central People's Peasants' Council:** Rangoon; f. Feb. 1969; Chair. U Thaung Kyi; Sec. Lt.-Col. Kyaw Zaw, B.A.F.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

**Burma Railways Board:** Head Office: Bogyoke St., Rangoon, P.O.B. 118; government organization which manages State railways; railway mileage (1974) was 2,690 track miles; route mileage in 1974 totalled 1,949; Chair. U Sein Lwin.

### ROADS

The total length of all-weather motorable roads in Burma was over 13,512 miles in 1974.

**Road Transport Corporation:** Rangoon; f. 1963 to nationalize gradually all passenger and freight road transport; by 1970/71 operated 18 per cent of trucks and 30 per cent of passenger buses in Burma.

### INLAND WATERWAYS

**Inland Water Transport Corporation:** 50 Pansodan St., Rangoon; government-sponsored and non-profit-making. Its chief business is the conveyance of rice and rice products from the Irrawaddy Delta Stations, grains and pulses, oil cakes, wax and cotton bales from up-country and Central Burma to Rangoon for export. There is also a passenger steamer service, and fuel oils are carried in tankers. A modernization programme was announced in 1974, including a new dockyard and navigational channels in the Rangoon river. Chair. U Hla Win; Gen. Man. U Maung Maung.

### SHIPPING

Rangoon is the chief port. Vessels up to 15,000 tons can be accommodated.

**Burma Ports Corporation:** P.O.B. 1, Pansodan St., Rangoon; Chair. U Hla Myint; services: general port and harbour duties; fleet: 9 vessels totalling 4,700 tons gross and 20 smaller craft.

**Burma Five Star Line Corporation:** 132, 134, 136 Theinbyu Rd., Rangoon; f. 1959 by Defence Services Institute; 22 coastal and ocean-going steamers; Chair. U Sein Lwin.

### CIVIL AVIATION

Mingaladon Airport, near Rangoon, is equipped to international standards.

**Burma Airways Corporation (BAC):** 104 Strand Rd., Rangoon; f. 1948; internal network centred on Rangoon; services to 34 stations; external services to Bangkok, Calcutta, Katmandu, Hong Kong, Dacca (currently suspended), Phnom-Penh (currently suspended) and Singapore; operated by the Government; Man. Dir. (vacant); Operations Man. Thaw Na; fleet of 1 Boeing 727, 2 F-28, 6 F-27, 6 DC-3.

Burma is also served by KLM and Thai Airways.

## ATOMIC ENERGY

**Union of Burma Atomic Energy Centre:** Kanbe Applied Research Institute, Yankin Post Office, Rangoon; f. 1955; departments of nuclear mineralogical research; nuclear research; radiation protection research; nucleonic instrumentation; Chair. Dr. Mehm Thet San.

## UNIVERSITIES

**Arts and Science University, Mandalay:** University Estate, Mandalay; *c.* 400 teachers, *c.* 7,000 students.

**Arts and Science University, Rangoon:** University Estate, Rangoon, University Post Office; *c.* 430 teachers, *c.* 7,000 students.

# BURUNDI

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of Burundi lies on Lake Tanganyika in the heart of Africa, a little below the Equator. Rwanda is to the north, Tanzania to the south and east and Zaire to the west. The climate is tropical with an irregular rainfall. The official languages are French and Kirundi; and Swahili is used in addition to French in commercial circles. Religious beliefs are African and animistic but missions have converted more than half the population to Roman Catholicism. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) consists of a white diagonal cross on a background of red and green, with a white circle containing three green-edged red stars in the centre. The capital is Bujumbura.

### Recent History

Before independence Burundi formed part of the Belgian-administered UN Trust Territory of Ruanda-Urundi, which was itself formerly part of German East Africa. Internal self-government was granted in January 1962, following elections to a new National Assembly in September 1961, and full independence in July 1962, when the two parts of the Trust Territory became separate states. Burundi continued to be linked to Rwanda in a customs and monetary union, until the agreements were terminated in January 1964. In July 1966 Mwambutsa IV, king since 1915, was deposed by his son Charles, with the help of a group of army officers, and the constitution suspended. In November 1966, Charles, now Mwami (King) Ntare V, was himself deposed by his Prime Minister, Captain (later Lieut.-Gen.) Michel Micombero, who declared Burundi a Republic. Agreement on a settlement of the long dispute with Rwanda, during which armed refugees from both countries had clashed, was reached in March 1967 with the mediation of President Mobutu of Congo-Kinshasa (now Zaire).

Micombero's rule confirmed the long established dominance of the Tutsi tribe élite over the Hutu tribe who form the majority of the population. Several alleged plots against the Government in 1969 and 1971 were followed in 1972 by an abortive coup during which Ntare V was killed. The Hutus were held responsible for the attempted coup and this served as an excuse for the Tutsis to conduct a series of large-scale massacres of the rival tribe. Many Hutus fled to neighbouring countries and repression of the tribe continued.

In 1972 Micombero began a prolonged restructuring of the executive which resulted in 1973 in an appointed seven-man Presidential Bureau, with Micombero holding the dual office of President and Prime Minister. A new republican constitution was introduced in July 1974 which vested sovereignty in UPRONA (Unity and National Progress), the sole legal political party in Burundi. The President was elected Secretary General of the party and re-elected for a seven-year presidential term.

On November 1st, 1976, an army coup deposed Micombero. Lieutenant-Colonel Jean-Baptiste Bagaza was appointed President by the Supreme Revolutionary Council (composed of army officers), and a new Council of Ministers formed.

### Government

Executive power is ostensibly in the hands of a Council of Ministers, which, according to the Constitution, is directly responsible for its policy to UPRONA, the sole legal political party. Policy issues are also under the direction of the Supreme Council of the Republic (Supreme Revolutionary Council) which is entirely composed of army officers. There are eight provinces, administered by military governors, each of which is divided into districts and further sub-divided into communes.

### Defence

The army was merged with the police force in 1967 and total armed strength in 1975 was about 5,000 men. Defence expenditure in 1975 amounted to 23 per cent of the national budget, compared with 13.2 per cent in 1971.

### Economic Affairs

The economy is based almost entirely on agriculture, the main subsistence crops being cassava and sweet potatoes and the main cash crops coffee and cotton. Coffee is Burundi's principal export and accounted for 90.7 per cent of earnings in 1975, the main customer being the U.S.A. Tea is being developed and the Government plans to raise output to around 7,000 tons by 1978, during which time six to eight tea processing factories are to be built. The EEC countries, in particular Belgium, Luxembourg, France and Federal Germany, are Burundi's main trading partners, but continue to provide more imports than they take exports. Inflation seriously affected the economy in 1975. Imports rose substantially whilst coffee production was disappointing and exports fell. In May 1976 the Burundi franc was devalued by 12.5 per cent.

The mining industry, based on gold and cassiterite, is developing, and exports have been expanding rapidly over the last few years. Tungsten, tantalum and nickel are also mined. Manufacturing industry is, however, still in its infancy, accounting for less than one-tenth of Gross Domestic Product, and many industrial and consumer goods have to be imported. In September 1976 Burundi established, with Zaire and Rwanda, the Economic Community of the Great Lakes Countries (CEPGL) and in 1974 trade agreements with the EEC, through the ACP (African, Caribbean and Pacific) countries, were reached.

Most foreign aid to Burundi comes from Belgium, France and Federal Germany and through the EEC's European Development Fund. In 1974 the African Development Fund and Development Bank both made substantial development loans to Burundi.

### Transport and Communications

There are no railways in Burundi. Roads extend for 6,000 km., of which 134 km. are asphalted. Six "routes nationales" link the major towns, and improvements are being undertaken with loans from China and the African Development Bank. These include the asphalting of the road from Kayanzu to the Rwanda border and an approved plan to extend the Bujumbura–Gitega road to the Tanzania border. There is passenger and freight traffic on Lake Tanganyika with Bujumbura as the main port handling about 150,000 tons of goods yearly and an international airport at Bujumbura equipped to take large jet aircraft.

### Social Welfare

Wage-earners are protected by insurance against accidents and occupational diseases and can draw on a pension fund. Medical facilities are, however, very limited. The ratio of persons to hospital beds is 760 to 1.

### Education

Education is free but since 1972 its budget allocation has been severely reduced. French is the language of instruction in the secondary schools and Kirundi in primary schools. In 1974 there were 127,176 pupils in primary schools, 4,517 in secondary, and 4,385 student teachers. There is a university with three faculties at Bujumbura.

### Tourism

*Visas* are not required to visit Burundi by citizens of Tanzania and Uganda, but, as yet, tourism in Burundi is practically non-existent.

### Sport

Sport is very popular, the chief sport being football.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 1st (Labour Day), May 19th (Ascension), May 30th (Whit Monday), July 1st (Independence Day), August 15th (Assumption), September 18th (Victory of UPRONA Party), October 13th (Murder of Hero of the State Rwagasore), November 1st (All Saints'), November 28th (Republic Day), December 25th (Christmas).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year's Day), March 27th (Easter Monday).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 centimes = 1 Burundi franc.

Exchange rates (December 1976):

£1 sterling = 149.13 francs;
U.S. $1 = 90.00 francs.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

| Area | Population | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Total (1975 est.) | Bujumbura (capital) (1970 est.) | Gitega (1970 est.) |
| 27,834 sq. km.* | 3,763,000 | 78,810 | 5,000 |

* 10,747 square miles.

### ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE POPULATION
(1965 estimates)

| | |
|---|---|
| Traditional agriculture | 1,516,350 |
| Fishing | 9,200 |
| Craftsmen | 4,380 |
| Shopkeepers | 11,250 |
| Private sector (modern) | 58,130 |
| Public sector | 13,980 |
| Professional | 1,260 |
| Total active population | 1,614,550 |

## AGRICULTURE

### PRINCIPAL CROPS
('000 metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Wheat | 6.2 | 11.0 | 13.1 |
| Maize | 368.0 | 504.4 | 491.9 |
| Finger Millet | 32.0 | 19.5 | 24.6 |
| Sorghum | 205.0 | 160.8 | 129.3 |
| Rice | 2.8 | 5.6 | 7.4 |
| Potatoes | 235.0 | 238.3 | 146.0 |
| Sweet Potatoes | 2,556.0 | 1,828.0 | 1,695.0 |
| Cassava (Manioc) | 3,257.0 | 1,882.2 | 2,128.1 |
| Dry Beans | 245.0 | 432.6 | 459.9 |
| Dry Peas | 26.0 | 25.9 | 24.5 |
| Palm Kernels* | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 |
| Groundnuts (in shell) | 27.0 | 26.6 | 23.7 |
| Cotton (lint) | 1.7 | 1.7 | 0.9 |
| Cottonseed | 4.7 | 4.5 | 3.8 |
| Coffee | 21.5 | 28.1 | 16.9 |
| Tobacco* | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.6 |
| Bananas | 846.0 | 846.0 | 897.0 |

* FAO estimate.

*Sources:* Département des Etudes et Statistiques; FAO, *Production Yearbook 1974*; *Banque de la République du Burundi*.

### LAND USE, 1974
('000 hectares)

| | |
|---|---|
| Arable Land | 1,070* |
| Land under Permanent Crops | 185* |
| Meadows and Pastures | 435† |
| Forest | 80† |
| All other land | 795 |
| Inland Water | 218 |
| TOTAL AREA | 2,783 |

* FAO estimate. † Unofficial figure.

### LIVESTOCK
('000)

| | 1973/74 | 1974/75 | 1975/76 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cattle | 761 | 784 | 800 |
| Sheep | 203 | 313 | 311 |
| Goats | 631 | 655 | 653 |
| Pigs | 27 | 32 | 46 |
| Poultry* | 2,500 | 2,600 | n.a. |

* FAO estimates.

*Source: Ministry of Agriculture and Livestock.*

### LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS
(FAO estimates, '000 metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Beef and veal | 11 | 11 | 12 |
| Mutton, lamb and goats' meat | 3 | 3 | 4 |
| Pig meat | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| Cows' milk | 47 | 48 | 49 |
| Goats' milk | 6 | 6 | 7 |

*Source:* FAO *Production Yearbook.*

## FISHING
(metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Traditional Fishing | 1,568 | 1,765 | 4,526 |
| Small-scale Fishing | 1,171 | 3,127 | 4,746 |
| Industrial Fishing | 5,622 | 6,211 | 6,144 |
| TOTAL | 8,361 | 11,103 | 15,416 |

*Source:* Ministry of Agriculture and Livestock.

## MINING
(metric tons)

| | TIN |
|---|---|
| 1971 | 65 |
| 1972 | 121 |
| 1973 | 155 |
| 1974 | 100 |
| 1975 | 74 |

## INDUSTRY

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Beer (hectolitres) | 239,200 | 282,444 | 340,363 | 372,586 | 373,945 |
| Lemonade (hectolitres) | 37,000 | 35,149 | 31,037 | 28,429 | 35,047 |
| Electricity ('000 kWh.) | 24,302 | 24,517 | 24,840 | 25,543 | 26,116 |

## FINANCE

100 centimes = 1 Burundi franc.
Coins: 1, 5 and 10 francs.
Notes: 10, 20, 50, 100, 500, 1,000 and 5,000 francs.
Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = 149.13 francs; U.S. $1 = 90.00 francs.
1,000 Burundi francs = £6.71 = $11.11.

*Note:* The Burundi franc was introduced in May 1964, replacing (at par) the Rwanda-Burundi franc, valued at 2 U.S. cents ($1 = 50.00 RB francs). This remained the exchange rate until January 1965. Between then and February 1973 the rate was $1 = 87.50 Burundi francs (1 franc = 1.143 U.S. cents), despite the devaluation of the U.S. dollar in December 1971. From February 1973 to May 1976 the exchange rate was $1 = 78.75 Burundi francs (1 franc = 1.270 U.S. cents). Since May 1976 the rate has been $1 = 90.00 Burundi francs. In terms of sterling, the official exchange rate was £1 = 210 francs from November 1967 to August 1971; and £1 = 228 francs from December 1971 to June 1972.

### BUDGET

(million Burundi francs)

| REVENUE | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Income Tax | 539.1 | 620.9 | 722.0 |
| Property Tax | 45.1 | 46.7 | 45.6 |
| Other Direct Taxes | 227.4 | 235.4 | 230.1 |
| Customs Duties | 996.3 | 1,169.8 | 1,105.4 |
| Excise Duties | 479.0 | 595.7 | 626.3 |
| Other Indirect Taxes | 126.7 | 149.0 | 151.5 |
| Administrative Receipts | 168.9 | 171.5 | 173.1 |
| TOTAL | 2,582.5 | 2,989.0 | 3,054.0 |

| EXPENDITURE | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| General Administration | 1,257.4 | 1,389.3 | 1,586.8 |
| Social Services | 713.2 | 797.8 | 914.8 |
| Economic Services | 389.3 | 374.1 | 401.9 |
| Public Debt | 94.1 | 68.3 | 63.6 |
| TOTAL | 2,454.0 | 2,629.5 | 2,967.1 |

*Sources:* Ministry of Finance; Bank of the Republic of Burundi.

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(million Burundi francs)

| | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports c.i.f. | 1,693.5 | 1,993.9 | 1,880.1 | 1,956.1 | 2,618.9 | 2,738.4 | 2,495.1 | 3,395.6 | 4,855.9 |
| Exports f.o.b. | 1,442.8 | 1,297.8 | 1,039.4 | 2,131.6 | 1,700.9 | 2,302.0 | 2,443.6 | 2,440.3 | 2,514.7 |

### PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

(million Burundi francs)

| IMPORTS | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Intermediate Goods | 687.7 | 1,063.8 | 1,435.4 |
| Capital Goods | 554.5 | 516.9 | 1,333.5 |
| Consumer Goods | 1,252.9 | 1,814.9 | 2,086.7 |
| TOTAL | 2,495.1 | 3,395.6 | 4,855.6 |

[*Continued on next page*

PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES—*continued*]

| EXPORTS | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Coffee | 2,014.0 | 1,963.4 | 2,212.8 |
| Cotton | 127.4 | 142.4 | 57.3 |
| Hides and Skins | 142.6 | 148.3 | 59.5 |
| Tea | 34.9 | 71.5 | 64.7 |
| Minerals | 31.8 | 36.9 | 19.7 |
| Other Products | 92.9 | 77.8 | 24.4 |
| TOTAL | 2,443.6 | 2,440.3 | 2,438.4 |

* Provisional figures. Revised total is 2,514.7 million francs.

*Sources:* Département des Etudes et Statistiques; Bank of the Republic of Burundi.

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

(million Burundi francs)

| IMPORTS | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Belgium-Luxembourg | 607.7 | 843.8 | 1,196.2 |
| France | 291.3 | 359.3 | 454.4 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 218.3 | 305.5 | 505.0 |
| Italy | 75.3 | 62.4 | 152.9 |
| Japan | 115.5 | 169.7 | 225.3 |
| Kenya | 117.7 | 109.9 | 130.7 |
| Netherlands | 65.9 | 106.0 | 127.2 |
| Tanzania | 31.3 | 51.2 | 60.7 |
| United Kingdom | 97.8 | 103.9 | 342.8 |
| U.S.A. | 108.8 | 141.3 | 241.7 |
| Zaire | 88.8 | 95.0 | 74.2 |
| Others | 676.7 | 1,047.6 | 1,344.5 |
| TOTAL IMPORTS | 2,495.1 | 3,395.6 | 4,855.6 |

| EXPORTS | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Belgium-Luxembourg | 156.1 | 259.9 | 94.1 |
| France | 88.9 | 114.7 | 157.0 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 276.3 | 582.2 | 544.4 |
| Italy | 76.9 | 107.6 | 50.6 |
| Netherlands | 61.1 | 174.9 | 90.9 |
| United Kingdom | 45.9 | 89.6 | 65.9 |
| U.S.A. | 1,257.2 | 721.6 | 1,143.0 |
| Others | 481.2 | 389.8 | 368.8 |
| TOTAL EXPORTS | 2,443.6 | 2,440.3 | 2,514.7 |

*Sources:* Département des Etudes et Statistiques; Bank of the Republic of Burundi.

## TRANSPORT

### ROAD TRAFFIC

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Passenger Cars | 4,164 | 3,347 | 3,867 |
| Vans | 1,201 | 881 | 1,057 |
| Lorries | 673 | 528 | 567 |
| All Other Vehicles | 465 | 377 | 432 |
| TOTAL | 6,503 | 5,133 | 5,923 |

### LAKE TRAFFIC

(Bujumbura—'000 metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Goods: | | | |
| Arrivals | 107.3 | 113.1 | 103.4 |
| Departures | 34.7 | 32.1 | 31.2 |

### CIVIL AIR TRAFFIC
(Bujumbura Airport)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Passengers: | | | |
| Arrivals | 9,723 | 16,848 | 13,582 |
| Departures | 16,276 | 19,563 | 13,939 |
| Freight (metric tons): | | | |
| Arrivals | 221.9 | 681 | 643 |
| Departures | 466.4 | 529 | 431 |

*Sources:* Ministry of Communications and Aviation; Bank of the Republic of Burundi.

### EDUCATION
(Number of pupils)

| | 1971–72 | 1972–73 | 1973–74 | 1974–75 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Primary | 179,896 | 135,787 | 127,176 | 130,048 |
| Secondary | 4,102 | 3,744 | 4,517 | 6,309 |
| Technical* | 1,862 | 1,428 | 1,720 | 905 |
| Teacher Training | 3,384 | 3,184 | 4,385 | 5,078 |
| Ecole Normale Supérieure du Burundi†‡ | 131 | 142 | 209 | 327 |
| Université officielle de Bujumbura‡ | 355 | 436 | 530 | 514 |
| Ecole Nationale d'Administration‡ | — | 52 | 35 | 79 |

* From 1974–75 the functions of some of the technical schools were taken over by secondary schools.

† Now the Institut Universitaire des Sciences pour Education.

‡ These three institutions amalgamated in September 1973 to form the new Université du Burundi.

*Source:* Ministry of Education and Cultural Affairs.

# THE CONSTITUTION

The new republican constitution was introduced on July 11th, 1974, nearly eight years after the declaration of the republic.

**The Party:** UPRONA (*Parti de l'Unité et du Progrès National de Burundi*) is the sole legal political party. It determines national political orientation and state policy and supervises the actions of the Government and the judiciary. The Secretary-General is elected every seven years by an absolute majority in the national congress of the party. He is proposed by the Central Committee. The Secretary-General automatically becomes President of the Republic and Head of Government.

**The President:** His term of office is for seven years and is renewable. He draws up legislation and is responsible for executive action. He may proclaim a state of emergency and a state of siege.

The nation's status is defined as unitary, indivisible, laicist and democratic. The preamble proclaims Burundi's adherence to the UN Charter and to the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, and separate articles outlaw all forms of racial or ethnic discrimination.

# THE GOVERNMENT

**President:** Lieut.-Col. JEAN-BAPTISTE BAGAZA.

### COUNCIL OF MINISTERS
(*November* 1976)

**Prime Minister and Minister of Planning:** Lieut.-Col. EDOUARD NZAMBIMANA.

**Minister of Agriculture, Livestock and Rural Development:** Major PHILBERT KAYIBIGI.

**Minister of the Economy and Finance:** DOMINIQUE SHIRAMANGA.

**Minister of Justice:** JEAN-BAPTISTE MANWANGWARI.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs and International Co-operation:** ALBERT MUGANGA.

**Minister of National Education:** LADISLAS NDAYE.

**Minister of Transport and Aviation:** LADISLAS BARUTWANAYO.

**Minister of Public Works and Housing:** ISIDORE NYABOYA.

**Minister of Natural Resources, Mining and Industry:** GASPARD KARENZO.

**Minister of Posts and Communications:** REMY NKENGURUTSE.

**Minister of Health:** Major JEAN BANDUSHA.

**Minister of the Civil Service:** DAMIEN BARAKAMFITYE.

**Minister of Labour and Social Welfare:** JOSEPH NZEYIMANA.

**Minister of Information:** Capt. THARCICE RUHWIKIRA.

**Minister of Youth, Sport and Culture:** EMILE MWOROHA.

## POLITICAL PARTY

**UPRONA** (*Unité et progrès national: Unity and National Progress*): declared sole party by royal decree of November 24th, 1966; decree confirmed by republican government; Party's charter accepted by the National Political Bureau on July 30th, 1970; under the terms of the new Constitution of July 1974 the party is the arbiter of the nation's political orientation, being responsible for the actions of the government and of the judiciary.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO BURUNDI

(In Bujumbura unless otherwise stated)

**Austria:** Nairobi, Kenya.

**Belgium:** 9 avenue de l'Industrie, B.P. 1920; *Ambassador:* Claude Ruelle (also accred. to Malawi).

**Canada:** Kinshasa, Zaire.

**Chad:** *Ambassador:* Alphonse Bainaugam.

**China, People's Republic:** (E); *Ambassador:* Chen Feng.

**Czechoslovakia:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.

**Denmark:** 2 ave. Rwagasore Louis.

**Egypt:** 31 ave. de la Liberté, B.P. 1520; *Ambassador:* Ismail Timmam.

**Ethiopia:** Kinshasa, Zaire.

**France:** cnr. avenue de l'Uprona and avenue de l'Angola, B.P. 1740; *Ambassador:* Henri Moreau.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** 22 rue de la Résidence, B.P. 480; *Ambassador:* Thomas Troëmel.

**Guinea:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.

**Hungary:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.

**India:** Kampala, Uganda.

**Italy:** Kampala, Uganda.

**Japan:** Kinshasa, Zaire.

**Kenya:** Lusaka, Zambia.

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** *Ambassador:* Kim Dal Kouk (also accred. to Rwanda).

**Mali:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.

**Netherlands:** Kinshasa, Zaire.

**Nigeria:** Kampala, Uganda.

**Poland:** *Ambassador:* Jean Witek.

**Romania:** *Ambassador:* Alexandru Bujor

**Rwanda:** *Ambassador:* Ignace Karuhije.

**Senegal:** Kinshasa, Zaire.

**Somalia:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.

**Spain:** Kinshasa, Zaire.

**Sudan:** Kampala, Uganda.

**Switzerland:** Nairobi, Kenya.

**Syria:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.

**Tanzania:** Kinshasa, Zaire.

**Uganda:** *Ambassador:* Lt. Col. Michaël Edema Ombia.

**U.S.S.R.:** 9 ave. de l'Uprona, B.P. 1034; *Ambassador:* D. Pojidaev.

**United Kingdom:** Kinshasa, Zaire.

**U.S.A.:** ave. Olsen, B.P. 1720; *Ambassador:* David E. Mark.

**Vatican:** 1 chaussée de Kitega, B.P. 1068; *Apostolic Nuncio:* William Carew.

**Yugoslavia:** Kampala, Uganda.

**Zaire:** 5 avenue Olsen, B.P. 872; *Ambassador:* Col. Ferdinand Maliba.

**Zambia:** *Ambassador:* Speedwell Makaja.

Burundi also has diplomatic relations with Algeria, Cuba, Greece, Libya, Luxembourg, Mozambique, Oman, Portugal and Sweden.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The Republican Constitution prescribes a judicial system wherein the Judges are subject to the decisions of UPRONA made in the light of the revolutionary concept of the law. No appeal is provided for in the case of decisions of the Supreme Court. Two new Courts of Appeal are to be established at Kitega and Ngozi.

**Supreme Court:** Bujumbura; Pres. Gaëtan Rugabarara.

**Court of Appeal:** Bujumbura; Pres. Charles Mabushi.

**Court of First Instance:** Bujumbura; Pres. B. Gahungu.

**Tribunals of First Instance:** Bujumbura: Pres. Michel Ngendankazi; Butare: Pres. Callixte Ndikubwimana. Tribunals installed already or to be installed at Kayanza, Kirundo, Kitega, Ngozi and Bururi.

## RELIGION

### AFRICAN RELIGIONS

Traditional belief is mainly in a God "Imana". Less than 40 per cent of the population are followers of traditional beliefs.

### CHRISTIANITY

More than 60 per cent of the population are Christians, mostly Roman Catholics.

#### Roman Catholics

**Archbishop of Kitega:** Most Rev. André Makarakiza, B.P. 118, Kitega.

#### Anglicans

Anglicans number about 50,000 and form part of the Province of Uganda.

**Archbishop of Uganda, Rwanda, Burundi and Boga (Zaire):** Most Rev. Janani Luwum.

**Bishop of Burundi:** Rt. Rev. Y. Nkunzumwami, B.P. 58, Ibuye, Ngozi.

#### Other Protestants

There are about 200,000 other Protestants, some 160,000 of them Pentecostal.

### ISLAM

About 1 per cent of the population is Muslim.

## THE PRESS

All publications are strictly controlled by the government.

### NEWSPAPERS

**Burundi Chrétién:** B.P. 232, Bujumbura; fortnightly newspaper; French; published by the Archbishopric of Kitega.

**Flash-Infor:** Ministry of Information, B.P. 1400, Bujumbura; daily; French.

**Ubumwe:** B.P. 1400, Bujumbura; f. 1972; weekly.

**Unité et Révolution:** Government Printing Office, B.P. 1400, Bujumbura; f. 1967; an international news service is supplied under special agreement by Tass; weekly.

### PERIODICALS

**Bulletin Économique et Financier:** monthly; Ministry of Economy and Finance, B.P. 482, Bujumbura.

**Kinyameteka:** P.O.B. 8440, Kabgayi; monthly.

**Kindugu:** P.O.B. 232, Bujumbura; monthly; Swahili.

**Ndongozi:** B.P. 49, Gitega; Catholic; fortnightly; Kirundi.

## RADIO

**Voix de la Révolution:** B.P. 1900, Bujumbura; government station; broadcasts daily programmes in Kirundi, Swahili and French; Dir. A. KADENDE.

**Radio Cordac:** B.P. 1140, Bujumbura; f. 1963; missionary station; broadcasts daily programmes in Kirundi, Ebembe, Swahili, French and English; Dir. C. B. KIRKPATRICK.

There are an estimated 75,000 radio receivers.

## FINANCE

(cap.=captial; p.u.=paid up; res.=reserves; m.=million; amounts in Burundi francs).

### BANKING

Burundi was one of the 19 founding members of the Association of African Central Banks.

#### CENTRAL BANK

**Banque de la République du Burundi:** B.P. 705, Bujumbura; f. 1964; cap. and res. 160m. (Dec. 1974); Pres. BONAVENTURE KIDWINGIRA; Vice-Pres. PATRICE NSABABAGANWA; Dir. MICHEL MBABAREMPORE; Counsellor-Gen. PIERRE CAILLAT.

---

**Banque Belgo-Africaine Burundi:** 16 blvd. de la Liberté, B.P. 585, Bujumbura; f. 1960; cap. 36m. (1974); Chair. GEORGES LECLERQ.

**Banque Commerciale du Burundi:** B.P. 990, Bujumbura; f. 1960; cap. 75m. (Dec. 1974); Chaor. PASCAL KABURA.

**Banque de Crédit de Bujumbura:** B.P. 300, Bujumbura; f. 1964; cap. and res. 107m. (1974); Pres. E. BONVOISIN; Man. Dir. M. LAMBIN.

**Banque Nationale de Dévéloppement Economique (BNDE):** Bujumbura, B.P. 1620.

**Caisse d'Epargne du Burundi:** B.P. 615, Bujumbura; f. 1964; Man. JULIEN MUSARAGANYI; Asst. Man. A. JABON.

### INSURANCE

**Compagnie d'Assurances d'Outremer:** Bujumbura.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

A National Trade Office was set up in early 1974 by President Micombero. It is responsible for the surveillance of international commercial operations between the Government of Burundi and other States or private organizations. Its function is also to ensure the importation of necessary materials.

### CHAMBER OF COMMERCE

**Chambre de Commerce et de l'Industrie du Rwanda et du Burundi:** P.O.B. 313, Bujumbura; f. 1923; Pres. M. R. LECLERE; Hon. Sec. M. T. POJER; 130 mems.

### TRADE UNION

**Union des Travailleurs du Burundi (UTB):** Bujumbura; sole authorized union for Burundi workers; f. 1967 by amalgamation of all previous unions; closely allied with Uprona Party; Sec.-Gen. PIERRE-CLAVER KAYONDE.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

There are no railways in Burundi but a rail link with Tanzania, financed by the World Bank, is likely to be built and will improve Burundi's at present isolated trade position.

### ROADS

The road network is very dense and there are 545 km. of national routes (although only 134 km. are asphalt) and 6,000 km. of other raods.

### INLAND WATERWAYS

Bujumbura is the principal port on Lake Tanganyika and the greater part of Burundi's external trade is dependent on the shipping services between Bujumbura and Tanzania and Zaire.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**Société des Transports Aériens du Burundi (STAB):** B.P. 2460, Bujumbura; f. 1971; operates services to Kigali (Rwanda), Bukavu and Goma (Zaire); fleet of 2 DC-3.

Air Zaire, Air France, East African Airways and Sabena operate services to Bujumbura.

## TOURISM

**Office National du Tourisme:** B.P. 902, Bujumbura; f. 1972; Dir. LIBÉRAT NIYONDAGARA.

## UNIVERSITY

**Université du Burundi:** Bujumbura; 122 teachers; 600 students.

# CAMBODIA

## (KAMPUCHEA)

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

Cambodia, officially known as Democratic Kampuchea, occupies part of the Indo-Chinese peninsula in South-East Asia. It is bounded by Thailand and Laos to the north, Viet-Nam to the east and by the Gulf of Siam to the south. The climate is tropical. The heaviest rainfall occurs in September. The temperature ranges from 20° to 36°C (68° to 97°F), the average at Phnom-Penh being 27°C (81°F). The Khmer language is the official language spoken by all except the Vietnamese and Chinese minorities. The principal religion was Theravada Buddhism but reports indicate that it has been discouraged since 1975. The national flag is red with the national "Angkor" symbol in yellow in the centre. The capital is Phnom-Penh.

### Recent History

Formerly a French protectorate, in 1949 Cambodia was recognized by France as an independent state within the French Union. In 1953 Cambodia was granted complete independence under its King, Norodom Sihanouk. He abdicated in 1955 to become a political leader, and was elected Head of State in 1960. Now a Prince, he ruled through a cabinet and parliament, but with frequent direct appeals to the electorate to bolster his personal authority. His government maintained an official policy of neutrality, but during the 1960s developed good relations with the People's Republic of China and North Viet-Nam, while being highly critical of the United States' role in Asia. From 1964, however, the Prince's government was faced with a pro-Communist insurgency movement, the *Khmers Rouges*. Also, it became increasingly difficult to isolate Cambodia from the war in Viet-Nam. Large numbers of North Vietnamese and National Liberation Front (NLF) troops were on Cambodian soil, and Cambodian territory was violated by Saigon and U.S. air and ground forces.

In March 1970 a *coup* led by the Prime Minister, Lt.-Gen. (later Marshal) Lon Nol, deposed Sihanouk. The new government pledged itself to the removal of foreign Communist forces and appealed to the U.S.A. for military aid. Sihanouk went into exile and formed a Royal Government of National Union of Cambodia (GRUNC), supported by the *Khmers Rouges*. Sihanoukists and the *Khmers Rouges* formed the National United Front of Cambodia (FUNC). Their combined forces, aided by the NLF and North Vietnamese troops, quickly put the new regime in jeopardy. In April 1970 a large-scale incursion of South Vietnamese and U.S. forces was required to defend Phnom-Penh. Two months later U.S. troops withdrew, but bombing raids continued until 1973 and U.S. military assistance remained essential to the survival of the Lon Nol regime.

In October 1970 Marshal Lon Nol proclaimed the Khmer Republic and in June 1972, after the promulgation of a new constitution, was elected the first President. His regime never controlled more than a small fraction of rural areas and its hold on the towns was precarious.

Corruption was rife in both the army and government. An American-inspired attempt to broaden the base of Lon Nol's government led to the appointment of opposition politicians to high positions in early 1973, but the experiment collapsed in December when Gen. In Tam, a leading opposition figure, resigned as Prime Minister.

During 1973 an increasing number of foreign states recognized GRUNC as the rightful government of Cambodia. In September 1973 Prince Sihanouk represented his country at the conference of non-aligned nations in Algiers. However, attempts during 1973 and 1974 to challenge the credentials of the Khmer Republic delegation to the UN narrowly failed.

In 1974 the republican regime's control was limited to a few urban enclaves, besieged by GRUNC forces, mainly *Khmers Rouges*. Following a new offensive launched in January 1975, Phnom-Penh was completely isolated and, though briefly sustained by American airlifts, fell to the *Khmers Rouges* in April. The GRUNC victory was followed by an almost total blackout on information but it became clear that the first act of the new government was to depopulate the overcrowded cities, including Phnom-Penh, and return peasants to the countryside to forestall the danger of famine. Prince Sihanouk became Head of State again and the name of the country reverted to Cambodia, although both Radio Phnom-Penh and Prince Sihanouk referred to it as Kampuchea.

In December 1975 a congress of FUNC approved a new constitution, promulgated in January 1976. This established a republican form of government and a 250-member People's Representative Assembly. Elections for the Assembly were held in March 1976 and in April Prince Sihanouk resigned as Head of State and GRUNC was dissolved. The Assembly elected Khieu Samphan, formerly Deputy Prime Minister, to be President of the State Presidium (Head of State). A new Council of Ministers was formed in which the Prime Minister was Pol Pot (sometimes known as Tol Saut), reportedly Secretary-General of the Cambodian Communist Party, although real power was thought to be held by Ieng Sary, the Foreign Minister, Son Sen, the Minister of Defence, and Saloth Sar, the Secretary of FUNC.

In September 1976 Pol Pot stepped down temporarily as Prime Minister on grounds of ill-health and Nuon Chea, the President of the Assembly, took over the post. This led to speculation that further government changes were to take place.

The defeat of the Lon Nol government led to a total transformation of Cambodia's foreign relations. By April 1975 most foreign diplomatic missions had withdrawn their staff from Cambodia and after the fall of Phnom-Penh diplomatic activity was conducted with very few nations. By December 1976 29 countries had established diplomatic relations with the new regime, but only eight had representatives in Phnom-Penh. Although the constitution emphasizes a non-aligned foreign policy, very close relations with the People's Republic of China have developed.

### Government

Legislative authority lies with the People's Representative Assembly of 250 members elected by direct universal suffrage for a five-year term. The Assembly directs both domestic and foreign policy, elects the three-member State Presidium and the Council of Ministers, and appoints members to a Popular Tribunal, which administers justice.

### Defence

The situation of the "Liberation Army", which was organized into four divisions and three independent regiments, equipped with a mixture of Soviet, Chinese and American arms and totalled some 80,000 men, is unclear.

### Economic Affairs

The essentially agricultural Cambodian economy was totally disrupted by the perpetual military conflict between 1970 and 1975. Before 1970 rice was Cambodia's principal export but by 1974 the country was a net importer of rice. It is estimated that the area of rice under cultivation fell from 2,428,000 hectares in 1969 to 782,000 hectares in 1973. Rubber production fell similarly. In addition, the extent of military activity and the American bombing severely disrupted road and rail communications.

With much of the country's productive capacity and infrastructure destroyed, the republican economy became entirely dependent on U.S. aid, which totalled $668 million in 1974. By 1975 there was no economy, save for the rice, arms and other aid provided by the U.S.A.

With GRUNC's assumption of control in April 1975, a vigorous agricultural programme was put into effect to overcome severe food shortages. Partly to this end, the overcrowded urban areas were cleared of their inhabitants, who were driven into the countryside to work on the land and in other tasks of economic reconstruction. All sectors of the economy were nationalized and the new government declared its principal objective to be the production of as much rice, other strategic crops and livestock as possible. Currency dealings largely ceased and in December 1976 a barter system was in operation.

According to Radio Phnom-Penh the Government had an extensive programme to restore the country's infrastructure (*see* below under *Transport and Communications*) and industry during 1975. By May 1976 more than 100 factories were reported to be back in production. However, Government plans, announced in mid-1976, did not provide for any expansion in the industrial sector, but emphasized the rehabilitation of existing factories and the restoration of agricultural production. It is thought that rice, beans, dried fish, rubber, fruit, hides and teak will constitute Cambodia's main exports. By mid-1976 it was estimated that Cambodia had exported 13,000 tons of rubber to the People's Republic of China and the Democratic People's Republic of Korea. With its problems of transport, supply and communications, the bulk of Cambodia's imports are likely to consist of fuel, machinery and spare parts. A new economic agreement was concluded with the People's Republic of China in August 1975 and a further agreement signed in March 1976. In October 1976 a trading point was opened on the Thai border and a Cambodian trading mission was set up in Hong Kong which bought goods valued at U.S. $1 million with Chinese aid. With serious food shortages reported, it was clear at the end of 1976 that the Government still faced a daunting task in reviving the national economy and that all sectors of the economy would remain under tight state control.

### Transport and Communications

Much of the country's transport system was destroyed or disrupted during the war but, according to Radio Phnom-Penh, an extensive programme of reconstruction was undertaken after April 1975. The port of Kompong Son was reported to have been re-opened to shipping in July 1975, and the Phnom-Penh-Takeo railway in September 1975. Extensive repair work was also said to have been undertaken along Route 5, which links the capital with the rice-growing areas of the north-west. By late 1976 air links had been established between Phnom-Penh and Peking and Hanoi.

### Education

Reports indicate that schools have been closed for formal education since April 1975 but some may have reopened for revolutionary teaching.

### Tourism

Principal attractions are the many monuments of the great Khmer Empire (ninth to fourteenth century A.D.). Until 1970 tourism was an important section of the economy, but ceased owing to military activity and had not been resumed in late 1976.

*Visas* are required by all visitors.

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 sen = 1 riel.

Exchange rates (April 1975):

£1 sterling = 3,945 riels;
U.S. $1 = 1,675 riels.

There appears to be no currency in use at the present time.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

*Note:* Some of the statistics *below* represent only sectors of the economy controlled by the government of the former Khmer Republic. During the years 1970–75 no figures were available for areas controlled by the *Khmers Rouges*.

## AREA AND POPULATION

| Area | Population | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1962 (census) | 1974 (UN est.) | 1975 (UN est.) | 1976 (Government est.) |
| 181,035 sq. km.* | 5,728,771 | 7,888,000 | 8,110,000 | 7,735,279 |

* 69,898 square miles.

**Births and Deaths:** Average annual birth rate 46.9 per 1,000; death rate 19.1 per 1,000 (UN estimates for 1965–70).

**Employment** (1970): Total economically active population 2,963,000, including 2,264,000 in agriculture (ILO and FAO estimates).

## AGRICULTURE

### LAND USE, 1971

('000 hectares)

| | |
|---|---|
| Arable Land | 1,769 |
| Under Permanent Crops | 67 |
| Permanent Meadows and Pastures | 580* |
| Forest Land | 13,372* |
| Other Land | 1,864 |
| Total Land Area | 17,652 |
| Inland Water | 452 |
| Total | 18,104 |

* 1967 figures.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook 1974.*

### PRINCIPAL CROPS

('000 metric tons)

| | Area ('000 hectares) | | | Production ('000 metric tons) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
| Maize | 56 | 63 | 60* | 80 | 73 | 70* |
| Rice (paddy) | 1,548 | 737 | 681 | 1,927 | 1,050 | 635 |
| Sugar cane | 4 | 4 | 4* | 235 | 220* | 210* |
| Sweet potatoes | 2 | 3 | 3* | 20 | 20 | 21* |
| Cassava (Manioc) | 2 | 3 | 3* | 21 | 23 | 23* |
| Dry beans | 29 | 30* | 30* | 18 | 18* | 17* |
| Groundnuts (in shell) | 14 | 13* | 13* | 14 | 13* | 12* |
| Sesame seed | 10 | 10 | 9* | 6.6 | 6.5 | 6.0* |
| Coconuts | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. | 43 | 43* | 41* |
| Copra | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. | 8.0* | 8.0* | 7.6* |
| Tobacco | 14.1 | 7.5 | 7.3* | 8.9 | 5.1 | 5.0* |
| Natural rubber | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. | 15.3 | 16.5 | 16.3 |

* FAO estimates.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook 1974.*

### LIVESTOCK

(FAO estimates—'000)

| | 1971/72 | 1972/73 | 1973/74 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cattle | 2,100 | 2,000 | 1,800 |
| Buffaloes | 880 | 860 | 840 |
| Pigs | 1,000 | 1,050 | 950 |
| Chickens | 4,000 | 4,000 | 3,900 |
| Ducks | 2,000 | 1,950 | 1,920 |

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook 1974*.

### LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS

(FAO estimates, metric tons)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Beef and veal | 19,000 | 17,000 | 17,000 |
| Buffalo meat | 5,000 | 5,000 | 5,000 |
| Pig meat | 33,000 | 32,000 | 30,000 |
| Poultry meat | 16,000 | 16,000 | 15,000 |
| Edible offals | 6,917 | 6,306 | 6,183 |
| Cows' milk | 18,000 | 19,000 | 19,000 |
| Hen eggs | 3,330 | 3,240 | 3,150 |
| Duck eggs | 2,350 | 2,250 | 2,200 |
| Cattle hides | 4,851 | 4,200 | 4,200 |

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook 1974*.

## FORESTRY

### ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS

('000 cubic metres—FAO estimates)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Industrial wood | 520 | 470 | 490 |
| Fuelwood | 3,550 | 3,660 | 3,780 |
| TOTAL | 4,070 | 4,130 | 4,270 |

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products*.

## FISHING

('000 metric tons)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Inland waters | 55.2 | 66.2 | 73.9 |
| Pacific Ocean | 22.0 | 21.0 | 10.8 |
| TOTAL | 77.2 | 87.2 | 84.7 |

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Fishery Statistics 1973*.

## MINING

| | | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Salt (unrefined) | '000 metric tons | 98 | 52 | 42 | 36 | 31 |

## INDUSTRY

### SELECTED PRODUCTS

| | | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Distilled alcoholic beverages | '000 hectolitres | 143 | 96 | 45 | 55 | 36 |
| Beer | ,, ,, | 57 | 55 | 26 | 23 | 18 |
| Soft drinks | ,, ,, | 248 | 98 | 25 | 25* | 25* |
| Cigarettes | million | 3,807 | 3,874 | 3,413 | 2,510 | 2,622 |
| Cotton yarn (pure and mixed) | metric tons | 1,139 | 1,171 | 1,068 | 1,094 | 415 |
| Sawnwood[1] | '000 cubic metres | 223 | 32 | 38 | 43 | 43 |
| Bicycle tyres and tubes | '000 | 539 | 186 | 208 | 200* | 200* |
| Rubber footwear | '000 pairs | 2,760 | 2,230 | 1,292 | 1,000* | 1,000* |
| Soap | metric tons | 1,788 | 756 | 469 | 400* | 400* |
| Naphtha | '000 metric tons | 17 | 16 | — | — | — |
| Motor spirit (petrol) | ,, ,, ,, | 44 | 41 | 5 | — | — |
| Kerosene | ,, ,, ,, | 24 | 19 | — | — | — |
| Jet fuel | ,, ,, ,, | 14 | 24 | — | — | — |
| Distillate fuel oils | ,, ,, ,, | 146 | 111 | 11 | — | — |
| Residual fuel oils | ,, ,, ,, | 132 | 76 | 14 | — | — |
| Cement | ,, ,, ,, | 57 | 38 | 44 | 53 | 78 |
| Electric energy[2] | million kWh. | 128 | 133 | 148 | 166 | 150 |

**Other products** (1969): Jute bags 4.2 million; Paper 4,164 metric tons.

* Estimate. [1] FAO estimates for 1970–73. [2] Production by public utilities only.

## FINANCE

100 sen = 1 riel.

Coins: 10, 20 and 50 sen.

Notes: 1, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100 and 500 riels.

Exchange rates (April 1975): £1 sterling = 3,945 riels; U.S. $1 = 1,675 riels.

10,000 riels = £2.535 = $5.970.

*Note:* The riel was introduced in January 1955, replacing (at par) the Indo-Chinese piastre. From May 1953 the piastre's value was 10 old French francs. The initial exchange rate was thus U.S. $1 = 35 riels (1 riel = 2.857 U.S. cents). Except for exchange transactions in U.S. dollars and sterling, the riel was linked to French currency, with a value of 10 French centimes after the introduction of the new French franc in January 1960. In August 1969 the multiple exchange rate system ended when the riel was devalued (in line with the French franc) to 16 milligrammes of gold, worth 1.8004 U.S. cents ($1 = 55.542 riels) until August 1971. In October 1971 the official rate became inoperative except for specified official transfers and a flexible "floating" rate was established, initially at $1 = 140 riels. Thus the riel's link to the French franc was effectively broken and the currency devalued. The "floating" rate was later adjusted upwards, reaching $1 = 120 riels in January 1972, but thereafter the currency was frequently devalued. The exchange rate was $1 = 187 riels at the end of 1972; and $1 = 275 riels at the end of 1973. In September 1974 the currency was devalued by 65 per cent, with the exchange rate altered from $1 = 420 riels to $1 = 1,200 riels. By the end of 1974 the rate was $1 = 1,650 riels. In terms of sterling, the exchange rate was £1 = 98 riels before November 1967; £1 = 84 riels from November 1967 to August 1969; and £1 = 133.30 riels from August 1969 to October 1971. Since April 1975 no information concerning the exchange rate has been available.

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(million riels)

| | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 4,043 | 4,234 | 3,010 | 4,346 | 6,263 | 14,200 |
| Exports | 3,098 | 2,729 | 2,165 | 825 | 634 | 2,733 |

### COMMODITIES

(million riels)

| Imports | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|
| Agricultural and Food Products | 3,461·0 | 7,720·6 |
| Mineral Products | 341·3 | 1,667·6 |
| Textiles | 781·7 | 1,814·2 |
| Metals and Metal Manufactures | 765·2 | 1,272·2 |
| Pharmaceuticals | 641·3 | 1,395·5 |
| Chemicals | 272·4 | 329·9 |
| Total (incl. others) | 6,262·9 | 14,200·1 |

| Exports | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|
| Rice | 99·1 | 14·0 |
| Rubber | 233·3 | 2,544·1 |
| Haricot Beans | 236·7 | 120·3 |
| Sesamum | 65·0 | 54·0 |
| Total (incl. others) | 634·2 | 2,732·5 |

*Source:* Banque Nationale du Cambodge, *Bulletin Mensuel.*

## PRINCIPAL TRADING PARTNERS*
(U.S. $'000)

| IMPORTS | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Australia | n.a. | 2,627 | 1,735 |
| France | 12,546 | 9,042 | 6,120 |
| Germany, Fed. Rep. | 1,666 | 1,120 | 1,736 |
| Hong Kong | 2,510 | 1,645 | 6,331 |
| Japan | 4,108 | 2,732 | 7,565 |
| Singapore | 3,794 | 4,120 | 2,261 |
| Switzerland | 3,112 | 770 | 227 |
| Thailand | n.a. | n.a. | 7,041 |
| United Kingdom | 2,643 | 2,606 | 1,344 |
| U.S.A. | 3,199 | 765 | 4,301 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 41,927 | 28,056 | 42,599 |

| EXPORTS | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 |
|---|---|---|---|
| France | 5,570 | 167 | 298 |
| Hong Kong | 5,480 | 1,124 | 1,347 |
| Italy | 1,135 | n.a. | 3 |
| Japan | 1,161 | 553 | 303 |
| Netherlands | 1,172 | 41 | 19 |
| Senegal | n.a. | 1,653 | n.a. |
| Singapore | 1,970 | 789 | 749 |
| United Kingdom | 1,432 | 43 | 46 |
| U.S.A. | 1,030 | 38 | 122 |
| Viet-Nam, South | n.a. | n.a. | 4,024 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 34,144 | 6,488 | 7,347 |

* Imports by country of production; exports by country of last consignment.

*Source:* United Nations, *Yearbook of International Trade Statistics.*

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAY TRAFFIC

| | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Passenger-kilometres (million) | 143 | 173 | 170 | 109 | 91 | 56 | 54 |
| Freight ton-kilometres (million) | 66 | 70 | 78 | 83 | 10 | 10 | 10 |

### ROAD TRAFFIC
(motor vehicles in use*)

| | 1966 | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Passenger cars | 19,300 | 21,700 | 23,100 | 24,500 | 25,900 | 26,400 | 27,200 | n.a. |
| Commercial vehicles† | 10,300 | 10,600 | 10,700 | 10,900 | 11,000 | 11,100 | 11,100 | 11,000 |

* Including vehicles no longer in circulation. † Excluding tractors and semi-trailer combinations.

### INTERNATIONAL SEA-BORNE SHIPPING
(freight traffic in '000 metric tons)

| | GOODS LOADED | | | GOODS UNLOADED | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
| Phnom-Penh | 95 | 34 | 29 | 308 | 416 | 420 |
| Kompong-Som (Sihanoukville) | 122 | 14 | 21 | 101 | 81 | 163 |
| TOTAL | 217 | 48 | 50 | 409 | 497 | 583 |

### CIVIL AVIATION
(scheduled services)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Kilometres flown ('000) | 1,056 | 1,030 | 1,000 | 1,100 | 1,000 |
| Passengers carried ('000) | 41 | 107 | 112 | 140 | 129 |
| Passenger-kilometres (million) | 30.8 | 32.5 | 34 | 51 | 48 |
| Freight ton-kilometres ('000) | 400 | 658 | 700 | 500 | 500 |

### COMMUNICATIONS MEDIA

| | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Telephones in use | 8,024 | 8,139 | n.a. | 9,196 | n.a. |
| Book titles published | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. | 29 | n.a. |
| Radio receivers ('000)* | n.a. | 1,025 | 1,050 | 1,100 | 1,110 |
| Television receivers ('000)* | 50 | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. | 26 |

* At December 31st.

### EDUCATION

| | Teachers | | Students | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1969 | 1972 | 1969 | 1972 |
| Primary | 23,964 | 20,374 | 989,464 | 479,616 |
| Secondary: general | 5,292 | 2,544 | 119,988 | 99,936 |
| vocational | n.a. | 309 | 5,798 | 3,483 |
| teacher-training | n.a. | n.a. | 1,005 | n.a. |
| Higher | 916* | 1,164 | 6,154* | 9,988 |

* 1970.

## THE CONSTITUTION

A new constitution was approved on December 14th, 1975, by the third national congress of the National United Front of Cambodia. It was approved by the Royal Government of National Union on January 3rd, 1976, and promulgated two days later. The main provisions are summarized below.

---

Democratic Kampuchea is an independent, united, peaceful and non-aligned democratic state. The constitution prohibits the establishment of foreign bases in Cambodia, and the state has the duty to protect the people from foreign aggression. Cambodia must struggle against all forms of aggression: intellectual, economic, military, social and diplomatic. It is a nation of workers and peasants and the means of production belong to the state and people.

Legislative authority rests with the Cambodian People's Representative Assembly, with 250 members elected by direct, universal suffrage for a five-year term. Seats are allocated on the following basis: 150 members represent peasants, 50 represent other working people and another 50 represent the armed forces. The Assembly elects the State Presidium (a President and two Vice-Presidents) and the Government. It also elects a Popular Tribunal to administer justice. The Assembly directs both domestic and foreign policy.

Unemployment does not exist and the standard of living of the people is guaranteed. The workers control the factories. Men and women have equal rights and are free to practise any religion which does not contribute to the destruction of the state.

## THE GOVERNMENT

### HEAD OF STATE

**President of the State Presidium:** Khieu Samphan.

### CABINET

(*November* 1976)

**President of the State Presidium:** Khieu Samphan.

**First Vice-President of the State Presidium:** Sor Thon.

**Second Vice-President of the State Presidium:** Ngean Ros.

**Prime Minister:** Pol Pot*.

**Acting Prime Minister:** Nuon Chea*.

**Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Foreign Affairs:** Ieng Sary.

**Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of National Defence:** Son Sen.

**Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of the Economy:** Vorn Vet.

**Minister of Information and Propaganda:** Hu Nim.

**Minister of Social Action:** Ieng Thirith.

**Minister of Culture and Education:** Yun Yat.

**Minister of Public Works:** Toch Phoeun.

**Minister of Health:** Thioun Thioeun.

**Minister of Communications:** Mey Prang.

**High Counsellor of the State Presidium:** Penn Nouth.

* In September 1976 Pol Pot stepped down temporarily due to ill-health.

# PEOPLE'S REPRESENTATIVE ASSEMBLY

In national elections held on March 20th, 1976, 250 representatives were chosen out of 515 candidates for the Cambodian People's Representative Assembly.

**President:** NUON CHEA.

# POLITICAL PARTY

**Front uni national du Cambodge (FUNC):** Phnom-Penh; f. 1970; Chair. PENN NOUTH; Sec. SALOTH SAR.

Reports indicate the existence of a Cambodian Communist Party.

# DIPLOMATIC RELATIONS

## EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO CAMBODIA

**China, People's Republic:** Phnom-Penh; *Ambassador:* SUN HAO.

**Viet-Nam:** Phnom-Penh; *Ambassador:* PHAM VAN BA.

**United Kingdom:** Peking, People's Republic of China.

By November 1976 the following countries also had representatives in Phnom-Penh: Albania, Cuba, Egypt, the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, Mexico, and Yugoslavia.

By November 1976, in addition to the above, the following countries had established diplomatic relations: Austria, Burma, Denmark, Finland, Greece, Iraq, Italy, Japan, Laos, Malaysia, Nepal, Peru, the Philippines, Romania, Rwanda, Singapore, Sudan, Sweden, Thailand and Zambia.

# JUDICIAL SYSTEM

Under the constitution of January 1976 justice is to be administered by a Popular Tribunal, elected by the People's Representative Assembly.

# RELIGION

## BUDDHISM

Before April 1975 the principal religion of Cambodia was Theravada Buddhism (Buddhism of the Little Vehicle), the sacred language of which is Pali. There were more than 2,500 monasteries throughout the land and nearly 20,000 Bonzes (Buddhist priests). However, reports indicate that since the change of regime religious practices are being discouraged.

**Sangaraja of Cambodia:** His Eminence HUOT TATH, Vat Unnalon, Phnom-Penh.

# THE PRESS

**Pa Idiwat** (*Revolution*)*:* Official journal.

# RADIO

**Radio Phnom-Penh:** Phnom-Penh; f. 1975; official service.

# FINANCE

No official information has been made available on financial organizations in Cambodia at the time of publication. However, it is reported that no currency is in circulation and a system of barter is in operation.

# TRADE AND INDUSTRY

Under the constitution of January 1976 all means of production were nationalized but no detailed information on the organization of trade and industry has been announced.

# TRANSPORT

*Note:* The following information applies to the situation before April 1975.

**Railways:** Gare Centrale de Phnom-Penh, Moha Vithei Pracheathippatay, Phnom-Penh. A line, built in 1930–32 and 1939–40 and totalling 385 km. in length, connects Phnom-Penh with the Thai border (at Poipet) via Battambang. Since June 1970, owing to war damage, only the Pursat-Poipet section (225 km). is open. Construction of a new line, 270 km. in length and linking Phnom-Penh with Kompong-Somville, via Takeo and Kampot, was started in 1960, opened in December 1969, has been closed since April 1970. Total length is about 1,370 km.

**Roads:** There are nearly 11,000 km. of motorable roads and tracks, of which about 2,000 km. are asphalted.

**Waterways:** The major routes are along the Mekong River, and up the Tonlé-Sap River into the Tonlé-Sap (Great Lake) covering in all about 1,400 km.

**Civil Aviation:** By November 1976 air links had been established with Peking and with Hanoi via Ho Chi Minh City (Saigon).

**Shipping:** The main port is Kompong-Som on the Gulf of Siam, which handles vessels up to 10,000 tons; the total of berths was raised to 10 in 1970 at a cost of U.S. $50m. Phnom-Penh, which lies some distance inland, can take steamers of up to 4,000 tons.

# CAMEROON

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The United Republic of Cameroon lies on the west coast of Africa with Nigeria to the west, Chad and the Central African Empire to the east and the Congo People's Republic, Equatorial Guinea and Gabon to the south. The climate is hot and humid in the south and west, with average temperatures of 26°C (80°F). The north is drier, with more extreme temperatures. The official languages are French and English. In religion roughly half of all Cameroonians follow traditional beliefs. About 35 per cent are Christians, roughly divided between Roman Catholics and Protestants, and about 20 per cent, mostly in the north, are Muslims. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) consists of a vertical tricolour of green, red and yellow with one gold star in the red stripe. The capital is Yaoundé.

### Recent History

East Cameroon, once a League of Nations Mandate and later a United Nations Trusteeship Territory, was under French administration until it became independent as the Republic of Cameroon in January 1960. Ahmadou Ahidjo was elected its first president. West Cameroon, then part of the British-administered Trust Territory of Southern Cameroon, opted to join the Republic in February 1961, and a Federal Republic was created in October 1961. Under Ahidjo's leadership the two states became increasingly integrated. In 1966 the two governing parties and several opposition groups combined to form a single party, the *Union nationale camerounaise* (UNC). The party has grown to embrace almost all the country's political, cultural, professional and social organizations. The only significant opposition party, the *Union des Populations de Cameroun* (UPC), which had waged sporadic guerrilla warfare against the authorities from 1955 onwards, was finally crushed in 1971 when the last of its leaders were arrested and executed.

In June 1972, after approval by referendum of a new Constitution, the Federal Republic of Cameroon became the United Republic of Cameroon. A fully centralized political and administrative system was quickly introduced, and in May 1973 a new National Assembly was elected. After the re-election of Ahidjo as president in April 1975 the constitution was revised and a Prime Minister appointed. The United Republic has pursued an independent foreign policy. It withdrew from OCAM in July 1973, and negotiated a revision of its co-operation agreements with France in 1974.

### Government

Cameroon is governed by a President and a unicameral 120 member National Assembly, each elected for five years by universal adult suffrage. The age of majority is 21. The Prime Minister, Ministers and Vice-Ministers are appointed by the President who also appoints a Governor to each of the seven provinces.

### Defence

Cameroon has an army of 5,000 and 7,000 men in para-military forces. The navy numbers 300, and the air force 300. France has a bilateral defence agreement with Cameroon. The defence budget for 1976/77 is 12,207 million francs CFA.

### Economic Affairs

Cameroon has one of the highest incomes per head in tropical Africa, though the basis of its economy is still essentially agricultural. Cocoa, coffee and timber are the main exports, though palm products, bananas, rubber and cotton are also produced in quantity and help protect the economy against fluctuating commodity prices.

The major industries are aluminium smelting and the processing of agricultural raw materials. The aluminium smelters use imported bauxite and hydro-electric power from the Edea Dam. Industrial production grew by about 15 per cent annually in the first decade of independence, but the rate of growth has declined since 1970.

In 1974 Cameroon's Gross Domestic Product was more than $1,250 million, of which about 35 per cent was derived from agriculture, forestry and fishing, while industry accounted for about 10 per cent. The annual economic growth rate fell from 8 per cent in 1970 to 3 per cent in 1972, but the economy has since regained its momentum.

Despite its economic growth since independence, Cameroon remains dependent on foreign investment and the export of primary commodities. In 1973 the government initiated a "Green Revolution" designed to halt the drift of population from backward rural areas to the towns. The transport system is being developed to permit exploitation of natural resources in remote parts of the country. The fourth Five-Year Plan, for 1976–81, concentrates resources on agricultural development, but includes plans for a television network, hydro-electric schemes and a state import agency for necessities.

### Transport and Communications

Routes in former East Cameroon are linked with those of the ex-French Equatorial states while former West Cameroon is linked to Nigeria. The main rail links are between Douala and Yaoundé, and Yaoundé and Ngaoundéré. A major road also links the two regions. British and French shipping lines call at Douala and Victoria. There are internal and international air services.

### Social Welfare

The Government and Christian Missions maintain hospitals and medical centres but there are no welfare services covering the whole population. In 1970 Cameroon had 80 hospitals with 19,141 beds.

### Education

Education is provided by the government, missionary societies and private concerns. Education in state schools is free, and the government provides financial assistance for other schools. In 1974 about 80 per cent of school-age children attended school. The Federal University, founded in 1962, is to be decentralized by the establishment of five regional campuses.

**Tourism**

Tourists are attracted by the cultural diversity of local customs, and by the national parks, game reserves and sandy beaches. The tourist trade is being expanded and in 1971–72 there were about 10,000 visitors. A visa is required by all foreigners.

**Public Holidays**

**1977:** May 1st (Labour Day), May 19th (Ascension), May 20th (National Day), August 15th (Assumption Day), September 1st (Union Nationale Camerounaise Day), September 15th (Djoulde Soumae, End of Ramadan), November 22nd (Festival of Sheep), December 25th (Christmas).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year), February 11th (Youth Day), March 24th (Good Friday), March 27th (Easter Monday).

**Weights and Measures**

The metric system is in force.

**Currency and Exchange Rates**

100 centimes = 1 franc de la Communauté financière africaine (CFA).

Exchange rates (December 1976):

1 franc CFA = 2 French centimes;
£1 sterling = 414.1 francs CFA;
U.S. $1 = 250.0 francs CFA.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

| Area | Estimated Mid-year Population | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
| 475,442 sq. km.* | 5,836,000 | 5,970,000 | 6,091,000 | 6,249,000 | 6,392,000 | 6,539,000 |

* 183,569 square miles.

**1976 population:** 7,500,000 (provisional estimate).

**Principal Towns** (1975): Douala 485,797, Yaoundé (capital) 274,399, Foumban 59,701, Maroua 46,077, Bafoussam 45,998, Garoua 36,661, Victoria 31,222.

**Births and Deaths:** Average annual birth rate 41.5 per 1,000; death rate 22.8 per 1,000 (UN estimates for 1965–70).

## EMPLOYMENT*

(1973–74)

| | Men | Women | Total |
|---|---|---|---|
| Agriculture | 34,397 | 667 | 35,064 |
| Mining | 162 | 18 | 180 |
| Manufacturing | 26,397 | 1,547 | 27,944 |
| Chemical Industries | 1,349 | 209 | 1,558 |
| Public Works | 16,842 | 80 | 16,922 |
| Electrical Industries | 2,139 | 146 | 2,285 |
| Transport | 13,024 | 203 | 13,227 |
| Commerce | 15,074 | 1,448 | 16,522 |
| Public Service | 39,243 | 4,346 | 43,589 |
| Others† | 20,767 | 2,424 | 23,191 |
| Total | 169,394 | 11,088 | 180,482 |

* Wage-earners only.

† Day labourers and contract workers.

## AGRICULTURE

### PRINCIPAL CROPS

(production in '000 metric tons)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Maize | 319 | 300 | 340 | 350 |
| Millet and Sorghum | 399* | 321 | 350* | 386 |
| Rice (paddy) | 11 | 8 | 14 | 14* |
| Sugar Cane | 175* | 223* | 291* | 311* |
| Potatoes | 38 | 40* | 43* | 46* |
| Sweet Potatoes and Yams | 461 | 529 | 550* | 550* |
| Cassava (Manioc) | 822 | 719 | 800* | 853* |
| Dry Beans | 35* | 55* | 55* | 55* |
| Other Pulses | 8* | 8* | 8* | 8* |
| Bananas | 96 | 85 | 100* | 100* |
| Palm Kernels | 57 | 60 | 60 | 60 |
| Groundnuts (in shell) | 181 | 166 | 165 | 165 |
| Seed Cotton | 48 | 32 | 46 | 60* |
| Cottonseed | 30 | 22 | 30 | 44 |
| Sesame Seed | 6.0* | 6 | 6 | 6* |
| Coffee (green) | 93·3 | 80 | 102 | 90 |
| Cocoa Beans | 106·8 | 110 | 118 | 112 |
| Tea | 1.4 | 1.5 | 1.6 | 1.6* |
| Tobacco (leaves) | 6* | 6* | 6* | 6* |
| Cotton (lint) | 15 | 10 | 15 | 15 |
| Natural Rubber | 12 | 16* | 12* | 12* |

Plantains: 850,000 metric tons in 1970/71.

* FAO estimate.

*Source:* mainly FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

### LIVESTOCK

('000—FAO estimates, year ending September 30th)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cattle | 2,325 | 2,500 | 2,600 |
| Sheep | 2,000 | 2,000 | 2,050 |
| Goats | 1,500 | 1,500 | 1,550 |
| Pigs | 350 | 370 | 400 |
| Horses | 50 | 58 | 59 |
| Asses | 55 | 60 | 60 |
| Chickens | 8,550 | 8,600 | 8,650 |

### LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS

(metric tons—FAO estimates)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Beef and veal | 40,000 | 41,000 | 43,000 |
| Mutton and lamb | 7,000 | 7,000 | 8,000 |
| Goats' meat | 6,000 | 6,000 | 6,000 |
| Pigmeat | 8,000 | 8,000 | 9,000 |
| Poultry meat | 8,000 | 9,000 | 9,000 |
| Cows' milk | 54,000 | 54,000 | 56,000 |
| Hen eggs | 6,156 | 6,192 | 6,228 |
| Cattle hides | 8,184 | 8,360 | 8,664 |
| Sheepskins | 1,776 | 1,776 | 1,800 |
| Goatskins | 1,100 | 1,100 | 1,120 |

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

## FORESTRY

### ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS

('000 cubic metres, all non-coniferous)

| | 1969 | 1970* | 1971* | 1972* | 1973* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sawlogs, veneer logs and logs for sleepers | 635 | 750 | 820 | 819 | 885 |
| Other industrial wood | 455 | 465 | 475 | 480 | 490 |
| Fuel wood | 6,250 | 6,380 | 6,510 | 6,650 | 6,700 |
| TOTAL | 7,340 | 7,595 | 7,805 | 7,949 | 8,075 |

* FAO estimates.

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products*.

### SAWNWOOD PRODUCTION

('000 cubic metres, all non-coniferous)

| | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1970* | 1971* | 1972* | 1973* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sawnwood (incl. boxboards) | 77 | 92 | 108 | 120 | 120 | 112 | 119 |
| Railway sleepers | 16 | 15 | 33* | 36 | 50 | 33 | 29 |
| TOTAL | 93 | 107 | 141 | 156 | 170 | 145 | 148 |

* FAO estimate.

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products.*

## FISHING

('000 metric tons)

| | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Inland Waters | 50.0 | 50.0 | 50.0 | 50.0 |
| Atlantic Ocean | 15.5 | 20.8 | 24.5* | 21.6 |
| TOTAL CATCH | 65.5 | 70.8 | 74.5 | 71.6 |

* FAO estimate.

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Fishery Statistics.*

## INDUSTRY

### SELECTED PRODUCTS

| | | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Palm Oil | '000 metric tons | 52 | 54 | 56 | 58 |
| Raw Sugar | " " " | 5 | 10 | 12 | 12 |
| Beer | '000 hectolitres | 562 | 702 | 880 | 898 |
| Soft Drinks | " " | 309 | 367 | 443 | 431 |
| Cigarettes | million | 950 | 975 | 1,148 | 1,367 |
| Leather Footwear | '000 pairs | 3,394 | 4,466 | n.a. | n.a. |
| Soap | metric tons | 6,302 | 7,386 | n.a. | n.a. |
| Cement* | '000 metric tons | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. | 170 |
| Aluminium (unwrought)† | metric tons | 46,736 | 52,373 | 50,693 | 46,220 |
| Radio Receivers | '000 | 28.4 | 59 | 60 | n.a. |
| Bicycles | " | 23.3 | 24 | 25 | n.a. |
| Electric Energy | million kWh | 1,046.0 | 1,175.2 | 1,182.8 | 1,133.0 |

**1973:** Palm Oil 60,000 metric tons; Raw Sugar 12,000 metric tons; Cement 192,000 metric tons; Aluminium 44,123 metric tons; Electric Energy 1,150 million kWh.

**1974:** Palm Oil 60,000 metric tons; Raw Sugar 14,000 metric tons; Cement 201,000 metric tons; Aluminium 48,842 metric tons; Electric Energy 1,123 million kWh.

* *Source:* U.S. Bureau of Mines. † Using alumina imported from Guinea.

*Source:* United Nations, *Yearbook of Industrial Statistics.*

## FINANCE

100 centimes = 1 franc de la Communauté financière africaine (CFA).
Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10, 25, 50 and 100 francs CFA.
Notes: 100, 500, 1,000, 5,000 and 10,000 francs CFA.
Exchange rates (December 1976): 1 franc CFA = 2 French centimes;
£1 sterling = 414.1 francs CFA; U.S. $1 = 250.0 francs CFA.
1,000 francs CFA = £2.415 = $4.000.

*Note:* For details of previous changes in the exchange rate, *see* the chapter on Benin.

### BUDGETS
(million francs CFA, July 1st to June 30th)

| | 1972–73 | 1973–74 | 1974–75 | 1975–76 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Current Budget | 56,490 | 62,200 | 69,200 | 80,600 |
| Investment Budget | 10,360 | 12,300 | 14,800 | 15,400 |

### FOURTH FIVE-YEAR PLAN
(1976–81—million francs CFA)

| | |
|---|---|
| Agriculture | 70,450 |
| Forestry | 25,680 |
| Stockbreeding | 10,700 |
| Industry and Mineral Prospecting | 240,785 |
| Power and Oil Refining | |
| Roads and Bridges | 79,482 |
| Railways | 40,973 |
| Ports | 19,380 |
| Telecommunications | 15,000 |
| Civil Aeronautics and Meteorology | 12,988 |
| Education | 36,721 |
| Housing and Town Planning | 89,180 |
| Health | 12,005 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 725,232 |

### BALANCE OF PAYMENTS
(million francs CFA)

| | 1972 | | | 1973 | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Credit | Debit | Balance | Credit | Debit | Balance |
| *Goods and Services:* | | | | | | |
| Merchandise | 60,344 | 71,318 | −10,972 | 91,192.8 | 73,054.7 | 18,138.1 |
| Freight on Merchandise | 4,333 | 12,493 | −8,167 | 7,095.1 | 18,067.4 | −10,972.3 |
| Transport | 3,646 | 2,030 | 1,616 | 7,080.6 | 3,650.9 | 3,429.7 |
| Insurance | 1,912 | 3,910 | −1,998 | 2,093.1 | 4,528.1 | −2,435.0 |
| Travel | 4,766 | 3,613 | 1,153 | 5,253.0 | 4,544.7 | 708.3 |
| Revenue and Interest | 1,359 | 3,470 | −2,115 | 727.7 | 30,727.3 | −29,999.6 |
| Salaries | 2,442 | 1,366 | 1,076 | 1,595.4 | 3,585.9 | −1,990.5 |
| Other Services | 3,499 | 6,030 | −2,531 | 3,669.4 | 6,833.8 | −3,164.4 |
| Government Activities | 384 | 4,971 | −4,587 | 4,585.8 | 5,366.4 | −780.6 |
| TOTAL GOODS AND SERVICES | 82,687 | 109,205 | −26,518 | 123,292.9 | 150,359.2 | −27,066.1 |
| Unrequited transfers | 3,637 | 568 | 3,069 | 16,903.4 | 9,015.6 | 7,887.8 |
| TOTAL CURRENT ACCOUNT | 86,324 | 109,773 | −23,450 | 140,196.3 | 159,374.8 | −19,178.5 |
| *Capital Sectors:* | | | | | | |
| Non-monetary | 8,323 | 7,991 | 332 | 54,935.4 | 28,520.3 | 26,415.1 |
| Monetary | | | | 1,536.1 | 8,709.8 | −7,173.7 |

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(million francs CFA)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports c.i.f | 67,241 | 69,352 | 74,383 | 74,487 | 104,825 | 128,103 |
| Exports f.o.b. | 62,777 | 57,283 | 57,673 | 78,321 | 114,481 | 102,087 |

### PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

| Imports | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cereals | 2,098 | 4,054 | 1,889 |
| Meal and flour | 1,391 | 2,030 | 3,846 |
| Beverages | 1,382 | 1,668 | n.a. |
| Cement and clinker | 941 | 1,752 | 2,042 |
| Alumina | 1,369 | 2,095 | 2,392 |
| Petroleum products | 3,473 | 8,273 | 11,260 |
| Medicine | 2,049 | 2,306 | 2,768 |
| Plastics | 1,421 | 2,619 | 2,212 |
| Rubber, synthetic rubber and rubber goods | 1,772 | 2,060 | 2,179 |
| Paper and allied products | 2,129 | 3,738 | 4,278 |
| Synthetic textiles | 1,129 | 1,936 | 2,212 |
| Footwear | 1,114 | 1,477 | 2,089 |
| Iron and steel | 4,205 | 6,084 | 9,756 |
| Non-electric machinery | 7,938 | 10,721 | 15,419 |
| Electric machinery | 3,952 | 5,426 | 5,800 |
| Road and transport equipment | 9,334 | 13,850 | 12,253 |
| Air transport equipment | 2,757 | 1,622 | n.a. |

| Exports | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Shellfish | 1,127 | 905 | 747 |
| Cocoa | 17,787 | 30,512 | 24,383 |
| Coffee (arabica) | 7,885 | 10,079 | 7,570 |
| Coffee (robusta) | 12,397 | 13,696 | 15,621 |
| Bananas | 1,031 | 1,327 | 4,362 |
| Rubber | 1,828 | 1,782 | 2,220 |
| Groundnuts | 829 | 1,927 | n.a. |
| Tobacco | 2,440 | 1,211 | 3,317 |
| Cotton fibre | 2,501 | 2,283 | 1,677 |
| Cotton fabrics | 754 | 1,776 | 1,267 |
| Palm nuts and kernels | 536 | 2,283 | 590 |
| Palm oil | 66 | 2,359 | 844 |
| Cocoa pulp | 1,099 | 1,879 | 2,748 |
| Cocoa butter | 3,084 | 6,181 | 5,158 |
| Logs | 10,006 | 11,857 | 10,157 |
| Sawn wood | 557 | 1,115 | 2,297 |
| Aluminium | 3,903 | 3,293 | 3,886 |
| Aluminium products | 1,589 | 2,433 | n.a. |

### COUNTRIES

| Imports | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Belgium/Luxembourg | 1,428 | 2,194 | 3,270 |
| China, People's Republic | 1,359 | 2,536 | 1,197 |
| France | 35,320 | 49,344 | 59,303 |
| Gabon | 3,211 | 5,332 | 7,000 |
| Federal Germany | 7,063 | 9,687 | 10,000 |
| Guinea | 1,368 | 1,964 | n.a. |
| Italy | 3,107 | 5,915 | 7,367 |
| Japan | 1,467 | 2,396 | 5,078 |
| Netherlands | 1,741 | 2,322 | 4,108 |
| United Kingdom | 2,137 | 3,890 | 4,835 |
| U.S.A. | 6,711 | 6,528 | 8,393 |

| Exports | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| France | 22,328 | 31,002 | 29,083 |
| Gabon | 2,446 | 3,802 | 4,571 |
| Federal Germany | 7,777 | 8,149 | 7,342 |
| Italy | n.a. | 6,187 | 3,810 |
| Japan | 3,604 | 3,399 | 2,295 |
| Netherlands | 18,830 | 35,087 | 22,043 |
| Spain | 3,183 | 3,605 | 3,849 |
| U.S.S.R. | n.a. | 3,835 | 10,041 |
| U.S.A. | 5,839 | 4,615 | 2,527 |

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

| | 1971/72 | 1972/73 | 1973/74 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Total receipts (million francs CFA) | 3,259 | 3,330 | 4,578 |
| Passengers carried ('000) | 1,879 | 1,717 | 1,700 |
| Passenger-km. (million) | 221 | 193 | 120 |
| Freight carried ('000 tons) | 1,071 | 1,101 | 1,261 |
| Freight ton-km. (million) | 304 | 326 | 405 |

## ROADS

### Motor Vehicles Registered

| | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|
| Cars | 47,000 | 51,949 |
| Commercial vehicles | 26,000 | 28,953 |

*Source: IRF, World Road Statistics.*

## INTERNATIONAL SEA-BORNE SHIPPING

### (Douala)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Ships entered | 1,231 | 1,088 | 1,086 |
| Displacement ('000 net tons) | 3,792 | 3,554 | 3,617 |
| Passengers disembarked | 223 | 151 | 185 |
| Passengers embarked | 167 | 118 | 105 |
| Freight loaded ('000 tons) | 740 | 890 | 858 |
| Freight unloaded ('000 tons) | 1,127 | 1,147 | 1,231 |

## CIVIL AVIATION

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Aircraft arrivals and departures | 44,108 | 44,960 | 42,280 |
| Passenger arrivals ('000) | 205 | 225 | 236 |
| Freight loaded (tons) | 15,253 | 19,989 | 19,673 |
| Freight unloaded (tons) | 7,244 | 8,380 | 6,770 |
| Mail carried (tons) | 1,230 | 1,219 | 1,277 |

## TOURISM

In 1976 there were about 4,697 tourist beds. Cameroon had about 152,000 foreign visitors in 1975.

## EDUCATION

| | 1971–72 | | 1972–73 | | 1973–74 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Schools | Pupils | Schools | Pupils | Schools | Pupils |
| Primary | 4,137 | 938,071 | 4,275 | 963,961 | 4,319 | 1,014,135 |
| Public | 2,176 | 485,482 | 2,242 | 511,789 | 2,310 | 542,520 |
| Private | 1,961 | 452,589 | 2,033 | 452,172 | 2,009 | 417,615 |
| Secondary | 191 | 65,305 | 197 | 72,540 | 209 | 82,205 |
| Public | 50 | 23,083 | 52 | 26,604 | 61 | 30,617 |
| Private | 141 | 42,222 | 145 | 45,936 | 148 | 51,588 |
| Technical | 88 | 19,058 | 98 | 22,571 | 156* | 27,381* |
| Public | 15 | n.a. | 17 | 4,154 | 66* | 7,258* |
| Private | 73 | n.a. | 81 | 18,417 | 90* | 20,123* |
| Higher | 11 | 3,559 | 12 | 4,484 | 10 | 5,533 |

* Includes handicrafts centres and domestic science centres.

In 1971–72 there were 19,089 teachers in primary and nursery schools, 2,739 in secondary schools and 950 in technical schools.

*Source* (unless otherwise stated): Ministry of Information and Culture, Yaoundé.

# THE CONSTITUTION

(*Constitution of June 2nd*, 1972, *revised May 9th*, 1975)

### The People of Cameroon

Declares that the human being, without distinction as to race, religion, sex or belief, possesses inalienable and sacred rights.

Affirms its attachment to the fundamental freedoms embodied in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights and the United Nations Charter and in particular to the following principles:

Equal rights and obligations for all, and freedom and security for the individual subject to the rights of others and the higher interests of the State. The home and the privacy of all correspondence are inviolate. Freedom of movement. Freedom within the law. Assurance of a fair hearing and that the law may not act retrospectively.

Freedom of belief. Freedom to practise a religion. The State is secular. Freedom of expression, freedom of the press, freedom of assembly, freedom of association, freedom of trade unions under conditions fixed by law.

Protection of the family as the natural basis of society. The right to education, the provision and control of which is the duty of the State, the right of ownership unless in violation of public interests, and the right and duty to work. The duty of all to share the burden of public expenditure according to his means.

The State guarantees to all citizens of either sex the rights and freedoms set out in the preamble of the Constitution.

### I Sovereignty

1. The Federal Republic of Cameroon, constituted from the State of East Cameroon and the State of West Cameroon, shall become a unitary State to be styled the United Republic of Cameroon with effect from the date of entry into force of this Constitution. The Republic shall be one and indivisible, democratic, secular and dedicated to social service. It shall ensure the equality before the law of all its citizens. Provisions that the official languages be French and English, for the motto, flag, national anthem and seal, that the capital be Yaoundé.

2–3. Sovereignty shall be vested in the people who shall exercise it either through the President of the Republic and the members returned by it to the National Assembly or by means of referendum. Elections are by universal suffrage, direct or indirect, by every citizen aged 21 or over in a secret ballot. Political parties or groups may take part in elections subject to the law and the principles of democracy and of national sovereignty and unity.

4. State authority shall be exercised by the President of the Republic and the National Assembly.

### II The President of the Republic

5. The President of the Republic, as Head of State and Head of the Government, shall be responsible for the conduct of the affairs of the Republic. He shall define national policy and may charge the Prime Minister with the implementation of this policy in certain spheres. The President may delegate to the Prime Minister his powers to direct, co-ordinate and control governmental activity in such spheres. Certain powers may also be delegated to other members of government.

6–7. Candidates for the office of President must hold civic and political rights and be at least 35 years old, and may not hold any other elective office or professional activity. Election is by a majority of votes cast by the people. The President is elected for five years and may be re-elected. Provisions are made for the continuity of office in the case of the President's resignation and for the President of the National Assembly or, failing him, the Prime Minister to act as interim President should the President die or be permanently incapacitated.

8–9. The Prime Minister, Ministers and Vice-Ministers are appointed by the President to whom they are responsible, and they may hold no other appointment. The President is also head of the armed forces, he negotiates and ratifies treaties, may exercise clemency after consultation with the Higher Judicial Council, promulgates and is responsible for the enforcement of laws, is responsible for internal and external security, makes civil and military appointments, provides for necessary administrative services.

10. The President, by reference to the Supreme Court, ensures that all laws passed are constitutional.

11. Provisions whereby the President may declare a State of Emergency or State of Siege.

### III The National Assembly

12. The National Assembly shall be renewed every five years, though it may at the instance of the President of the Republic legislate to extend or shorten its term of office. It shall be composed of 120 members elected by universal suffrage.

13–14. Laws shall normally be passed by a simple majority of those present, but if a bill is read a second time at the request of the President of the Republic a majority of the National Assembly as a whole is required.

15–16. The National Assembly shall meet twice a year, each session to last not more than 30 days; in one session it shall approve the budget. It may be recalled to an extraordinary session of not more than 15 days.

17–18. Elections and suitability of candidates and sitting members shall be governed by law.

### IV Relations between the Executive and the Legislature

19. Bills may be introduced either by the President of the Republic or by any member of the National Assembly.

20. Reserved to the legislature are: the fundamental rights and duties of the citizen; the law of persons and property; the political, administrative and judicial system in respect of elections to the National Assembly, general regulation of national defence, authorization of penalties and criminal and civil procedure etc., and the organization of the local authorities; currency, the budget, dues and taxes, legislation on public property; economic and social policy; the education system.

21. The National Assembly may empower the President of the Republic to legislate by way of Ordinance for a limited period and for given purposes.

22–26. Other matters of procedure, including the right of the President of the Republic to address the Assembly and of the Prime Minister, Ministers and Vice-Ministers to take part in debates.

27–29. The composition and conduct of the Assembly's programme of business. Provisions whereby the Assembly may inquire into governmental activity. The obligation of the President of the Republic to promulgate laws, which shall be published in both languages of the Republic.

30. Provisions whereby the President of the Republic, after consultation with the National Assembly, may submit to referendum certain reform bills liable to have profound repercussions on the future of the Nation and National Institutions.

### V The Judiciary

31. Justice is administered in the name of the people. The President of the Republic shall ensure the independence of the judiciary and shall make appointments with the assistance of the Higher Judicial Council.

### VI The Supreme Court

32–33. The Supreme Court has powers to uphold the Constitution in such cases as the death or incapacity of the President and the admissability of laws, to give final judgements on appeals on the Judgement of the Court of Appeal and to decide complaints against administrative acts. It may be assisted by experts appointed by the President of the Republic.

### VII Impeachment

34. There shall be a Court of Impeachment with jurisdiction to try the President of the Republic for high treason and the Prime Minister, Ministers and Vice-Ministers for conspiracy against the security of the State.

### VIII The Economic and Social Council

35. There shall be an Economic and Social Council, regulated by the law.

### IX Amendment of the Constitution

36–37. Bills to amend the Constitution may be introduced either by the President of the Republic or the National Assembly. The President may decide to submit any amendment to the people by way of a referendum. No procedure to amend the Constitution may be accepted if it tends to impair the republican character, unity or territorial integrity of the State, or the democratic principles by which the Republic is governed.

## THE GOVERNMENT

### HEAD OF STATE

**President:** AHMADOU AHIDJO.

### CABINET

(*December* 1976)

**Prime Minister:** PAUL BIYA.

**Minister of State for the Armed Forces:** SADOU DAOUDOU.

**Minister of State for Equipment and Housing:** ENOCH KWAYEB.

**Minister of State for Posts and Telecommunications:** EMANUEL EGBE TABI.

**Minister of State for Territorial Administration:** VICTOR AYISSI MVODO.

**Ministers in the President's Office:** FRANÇOIS SENGAT KUO, ABDOULAYE YADJI.

**Minister Delegate to the State Inspectorate and Administrative Reform:** CHARLES ONANA AWANA.

**Minister for Foreign Affairs:** JEAN KEUTCHA.

**Minister of Economics and Planning:** YOUSSOUFA DAOUDA.

**Minister for National Education:** BERNARD BIDIAS A NGON.

**Minister for Public Health:** PAUL FOKAM KAMGA.

**Minister for Livestock and Livestock Industries:** ABDOULAYE MAIKANO.

**Minister for Agriculture:** GILBERT ANDZE TCHOUNGUI.

**Minister of Finance:** MARCEL YONDO.

**Minister of Justice:** CHARLES DOUMBA.

**Minister for the Civil Service:** TCHINAYE VROUMSIA.

**Minister of Mines and Energy:** HENRI ELANGWE.

**Minister for Youth and Sports:** FELIX TONYE MBOG.

**Minister Delegate to the Presidency, Responsible for Relations with Parliament:** CHRISTIAN BONGWA.

**Minister for Social Affairs:** DELPHINE TSANGA.

**Minister of Labour and Social Security:** PAUL DONTSOP.

**Minister of Information and Culture:** RENÉ ZE N'GUELE.

**Minister of Transport:** JOHN MONIE NKENGONG.

**Vice-Minister of Agriculture:** JOSEPH AWOUNTI CHONGWAIN.

**Vice-Minister of Foreign Affairs:** NDAM NJOYA.

**Vice-Minister of Finance:** HAMADOU MUSTAPHA.

**Vice-Minister of Economics and Planning:** ROBERT NAAH.

**Vice-Minister of National Education:** DOROTHY NJEUMA.

**Vice-Minister of Territorial Administration:** PHILEMON YANG.

## NATIONAL ASSEMBLY

**President:** SOLOMON TANDENG MUNA.

ELECTION, MAY 18TH, 1973

All 120 seats were won by the *Union nationale camerounaise.*

### ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COUNCIL

The Economic and Social Council is a national body set up under the unitary constitution to advise the Government on economic and social problems arising. It replaces the regional organizations which carried out similar functions on a smaller scale. The Council consists of 85 members, who meet several times a year, a permanent secretariat and a president appointed by Presidential decree. The members are nominated for a five-year term, whilst the secretariat is elected annually. Pres. FÉLIX SABAL LECCO.

## POLITICAL PARTY

**Union nationale camerounaise (UNC):** Yaoundé; f. 1966 by merger of the governing party of each state of the Federation (*Union camerounaise* and the *Kamerun National Democratic Party*), and four opposition parties; its bodies are: Congress which meets every five years, a 12-member Political Bureau and a 48-member Central Committee; there are two subsidiary organizations, *Organisation des femmes de l'UNC* (OFUNC) and *Jeunesse de l'UNC* (JUNC); Pres. Ahmadou Ahidjo; publ. *l'Unité* (weekly).

The UNC Charter, outlining the party's internal and external policies, was published in April, 1969. It supports efforts towards the liberation and unification of Africa; it supports a democratic system of government within Cameroon; and it lays down that economic and social development should be achieved in Cameroon through encouraging private initiative while reserving for the state a determining and organizing role.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO CAMEROON

(In Yaoundé unless otherwise indicated)

**Algeria:** B.P. 1619; *Chargé d'Affaires:* Lefgoun Ben-cheikh.

**Austria:** Kinshasa, Zaire.

**Belgium:** B.P. 816; *Ambassador:* Pierre Brancart.

**Canada:** B.P. 572; *Ambassador:* Charles Chatillon (also accred. to the Central African Empire, Chad and Gabon).

**Central African Empire:** B.P. 396; *Ambassador:* Jean-Michel Benzot.

**Chad:** B.P. 506; *Ambassador:* Helena Tchiouna.

**China, People's Republic:** B.P. 1307; *Ambassador:* Wei Pao-shan.

**Egypt:** B.P. 809; *Ambassador:* Mohamed el Ashri.

**Equatorial Guinea:** *Ambassador:* Essono Mica.

**Finland:** Lagos, Nigeria.

**France:** B.P. 1701; *Ambassador:* Hubert Dubois.

**Gabon:** B.P. 4130; *Ambassador:* José Amiar (also accred. to Chad and Equatorial Guinea).

**Germany, Federal Republic:** B.P. 1160; *Ambassador:* Rolf Enders.

**Ghana:** Lagos, Nigeria.

**Greece:** *Ambassador:* Stathis Mitsopoulos (also accred. to Chad).

**Guinea:** Lagos, Nigeria.

**India:** Lagos, Nigeria.

**Italy:** B.P. 827; *Ambassador:* Guido Natali (also accred. to Chad).

**Japan:** Libreville, Gabon.

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** *Ambassador:* Ridja Kyeung.

**Korea, Republic:** B.P. 301; *Ambassador:* Young Kyo Yoon (also accred. to Chad).

**Lebanon:** Dakar, Senegal.

**Lesotho:** Nairobi, Kenya.

**Liberia:** B.P. 1185; *Ambassador:* Jenkins Cooper.

**Mali:** Brazzaville, Congo People's Republic.

**Malta:** *Ambassador:* Decase Edouard.

**Mauritania:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.

**Morocco:** *Ambassador:* Kagad Hassan.

**Netherlands:** B.P. 310; *Ambassador:* Dr. Gelpke (also accred. to the Central African Empire, Chad and Gabon).

**Niger:** *Ambassador:* Oumarou Garba Youssoufou.

**Nigeria:** B.P. 448; *Ambassador:* Sani Muhammed.

**Norway:** Lagos, Nigeria.

**Pakistan:** Lagos, Nigeria.

**Philippines:** Lagos, Nigeria.

**Rwanda:** *Ambassador:* Pierre Carisino Mundengue.

**Saudi Arabia:** Lagos, Nigeria.

**Senegal:** *Ambassador:* Mahenta Birima Fall.

**Spain:** B.P. 877; *Ambassador:* Joaquín Castillo Moreno (also accred. to Central African Empire).

**Sudan:** Lagos, Nigeria.

**Sweden:** Kinshasa, Zaire.

**Switzerland:** B.P. 1169; *Chargé d'Affaires:* Willy Mambaury.

**Tunisia:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.

**Turkey:** Lagos, Nigeria.

**U.S.S.R.:** B.P. 488; *Ambassador:* Aleksandr Malychev.

**United Kingdom:** B.P. 547; *Ambassador:* Albert Saunders (also accred. to the Central African Empire, Equatorial Guinea and Gabon).

**U.S.A.:** B.P. 817; *Ambassador:* Herbert J. Spiro.

**Vatican:** *Papal Nuncio:* Mgr. Luciano Storero (also accred. to Gabon).

**Yugoslavia:** Brazzaville, Congo People's Republic.

**Zaire:** P.O.B. 639; *Ambassador:* Tuma-Wahu Dia Bazika.

Cameroon also has diplomatic relations with Albania, Argentina, Bangladesh, Benin, the Congo People's Republic, Cuba, Denmark, Ethiopia, the Gambia, the German Democratic Republic, Kenya, Libya, Luxembourg, Malawi, Mexico, Monaco, Romania, Tanzania, Uganda and Viet-Nam.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**Supreme Court:** Yaoundé; consists of a President, titular and substitute judges (9 at present), a *Procureur Général*, an *Avocat Général*, deputies to the *Procureur Général*, a Registrar and clerks.

**President of the Supreme Court:** Marcel Nguini.

**Procureur Général:** François-Xavier Mbouyom.

**Avocat Général:** Simon Pierre Essama Mekongo.

**High Court of Justice:** Yaoundé; consists of 9 titular judges and 6 substitute judges, all elected by the National Assembly.

## RELIGION

It is estimated that 45 per cent of the population follow traditional animist beliefs, 20 per cent are Muslims and 35 per cent Christians, Roman Catholics comprising 21 per cent of the total population.

**Roman Catholic Missions:** The total number of Roman Catholics is about 1,122,570 (including 26,368 catechumens). The Pères du Sacré-Coeur de Saint-Quentin, the Pères du Saint-Esprit, the Oblats de Marie-Immaculée, the Société de St. Joseph de Mill-Hill and the Petits Frères du Père de Foucauld are the most active missionary orders. There are seminaries for African priests at Nkol-Bisson and Bamenda, and there is a Trappist monastery at Koutaba. The total number of priests is about 870.

**Archbishop of Yaoundé:** Mgr. Jean Zoa; B.P. 207, Yaoundé.

**Auxiliary-Bishop of Yaoundé:** Mgr. Jean Baptiste Ama.

**Protestant Churches:** There are about 600,000 Protestants, with about 3,000 Church and Mission workers, and four theological schools.

**Fédération Évangélique du Cameroun et de l'Afrique Equatoriale:** B.P. 491, Yaoundé; Admin. Sec. Pastor Moubitang à Mepoui.

## THE PRESS

### DAILY

**Cameroon Tribune:** B.P. 23, Yaoundé; f. 1974; French; circ. 20,000; Editor Engelbert Ngog-Hob.

### PERIODICALS

**Le Bamiléké:** B.P. 329, Nkongsamba; monthly.

**Bulletin Mensuel de la Statistique:** B.P. 660, Yaoundé; monthly.

**Cameroun Informations:** Ministry of Information and Culture, Yaoundé; French and English; fortnightly; circ. 5,000.

**Cameroon Outlook:** B.P. 124, Victoria; f. 1967; English; three times a week; Editor Tataw Obenson; circ. 8,000.

**Cameroon Times:** B.P. 200, Victoria; f. 1960; English; three times a week; Editor Jerome F. Gwellem; circ. 6,000.

**Cameroon Tribune:** B.P. 23, Yaoundé; weekly; English; Editor Engelbert Ngog-Hob; circ. 8,000.

**Courrier Sportif du Bénin:** B.P. 17, Douala; weekly; Dir. Henri Jong.

**L'Effort Camerounais:** B.P. 807, Yaoundé; f. 1955; Roman Catholic weekly; Dir. J. Paul Bayemi; circ. 5,000.

**Essor des Jeunes:** B.P. 363, Nkongsamba; Catholic; fortnightly; Dir. Pierre Tchouanga; circ. 3,000.

**La Gazette:** B.P. 5485, Douala; twice weekly; Editor Abodel Karimou; circ. 3,000.

**Journal Officiel de la République Unie du Cameroun:** Imprimerie Nationale, B.P. 1603, Yaoundé; every two weeks; circ. 1,500.

**Nleb Bechristen:** Imprimerie Saint-Paul, Yaoundé; Ewondo; fortnightly; Dir. Jerome Belinga; circ. 8,000.

**Les Nouvelles du Mungo:** B.P. 1, N'kongsamba; monthly; circ. 3,000.

**Pistes Camerounaises:** Commissariat au Tourisme, B.P. 266, Yaoundé; tourism; quarterly; Dir. Etoundi Ntsama.

**Revue d'Informations et d'Etudes Economiques et Financières:** B.P. 1630, Yaoundé; Ministry of Finance publication; quarterly; Editor Alexis Boum.

**Le Serviteur:** B.P. 1405, Yaoundé; protestant; monthly; Dir. Pastor Daniel Ako'o; circ. 3,000.

**Sports Magazine:** Douala; weekly; Dir. Louis Fouda.

**L'Unité:** B.P. 867, Yaoundé; organ of *Union nationale camerounaise*; weekly; French and English; Dir. Gabriel Mballa; circ. 12,000.

### NEWS AGENCIES

**Agence Camerounaise de Presse:** B.P. 1170, Yaoundé; Dir. Eugene Ndjiki-nya.

### Foreign Bureau

**Agence France-Presse (AFP)** (*France*): B.P. 229, Villa Kamdem-kamga, Elig-Essono, Yaoundé; Corr. Jean François Gallieni.

---

Tass, Chine Nouvelle, Reuter and UPI are also represented in Cameroon.

## PUBLISHERS

**Centre d'Édition et de Production Manuels et d'Auxiliaires de l'Enseignement (CEPMAE):** B.P. 808, Yaoundé; f. 1961; official educational publications and printing training.

**Editions CLE:** B.P. 1501, Yaoundé; f. 1963; financed by: various Christian denominations; African literature novels, short stories, drama, poetry, essays and studies; Christian literature: textbooks, theology and edifying works; Editor Jean Dihang.

**Librairie Saint Paul:** B.P. 763, Yaoundé; education medicine, philosophy, politics, religion and fiction.

**Societé Camerounaise de Publications, Presse et Editions:** B.P. 23, Yaoundé.

## RADIO

**Radiodiffusion du Cameroun:** B.P. 281, Yaoundé; Government service; Dir. Richard Ekoka Sam Ewande.

Radio Yaoundé: B.P. 281, Yaoundé; programmes in French, English and local languages; Dep. Dir. Maurice Kamdem.

Radio Douala: B.P. 986, Douala; programmes in French, English, Douala, Bassa, Ewondo and Bamiléké; Dir. Daniel Owono.

Radio Garoua: B.P. 103, Garoua; programmes in French, Hausa and Foulbé; Dir. Bello Mal Gana.

Radio Buéa: P.O.B. 86, Buea; programmes in English, French, Bali, Douala and other local languages; Dir. Ngiewih Asunkwan.

---

In 1973 there were 225,000 radio receivers.

## FINANCE

### BANKING

**Banque des Etats de l'Afrique Centrale:** 29 rue du Colisée, 75008 Paris, France; B.P. 1917, Yaoundé; f. 1973 as the Central Bank of issue of five African states; 5 brs. in Cameroon; cap. 1,250m. francs CFA; Cameroon Man. Gottlieb Titti; Dir. Gen. Christian Joudiou; Asst. Dir. Gen. J. E. Sathoud

**Banque Internationale pour l'Afrique Occidentale-Cameroun:** 9 ave. de Messine, Paris; ave. de Gaulle, B.P. 4001, Douala; f. 1974; cap. 1,000m. francs CFA (1976); Dir. in Cameroon GUY LECUYER, B.P. 182, Yaoundé.

**Banque Internationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie du Cameroun:** B.P. 5, Ave. du Président Ahidjo, Yaoundé; f. 1962; affiliated to the Banque Nationale de Paris, Société Financière pour les Pays d'Outre-Mer and Barclays Bank International; 24 brs.; cap. 1,215m. francs CFA; Pres. RAYMOND MALOUMA; Man. Dir. HAYATOU SADOU.

**Cameroon Bank Ltd.:** Buéa; cap. 305m. francs CFA; 4 brs.; subsidiary of Standard Bank of West Africa; Dir.-Gen. NANA FABO.

**Société Camerounaise de Banque:** B.P. 145, rue Monseigneur Vogt, Yaoundé; f. 1961; deposit bank; cap. 1,000m. francs CFA; res. 237m. francs CFA (1975); 20 brs.; Pres. A. FOUDA; Gen. Man. E. M. KOULLA.

**Société Générale de Banques au Cameroun:** B.P. 244, rue Monseigneur Vogt, Yaoundé; f. 1963; cap. 1,125m. francs CFA; res. 112m. francs CFA (1975); 12 brs.; Chair. EL-HADJ AHMADOU HAYATOU; Gen. Man. JEAN ALBESSART.

### DEVELOPMENT BANKS

**Banque Camerounaise de Développement:** B.P. 55, Yaoundé; f. 1951; 75.5 per cent state-owned; gives financial and technical assistance to development projects; cap. 1,500m. francs CFA; Pres. OUSMANE MEY; Dir.-Gen. LÉON BAHOUNOUI.

**Fonds National de Développement Rural (FONADER):** B.P. 1548, Yaoundé; f. 1973; Pres. ANDZE TSOUNGUI; Dir. Gen. FRANÇOIS MVOMO.

**Société Financière pour le Développement du Cameroun:** B.P. 5493, Douala.

**Société Nationale d'Investissement du Cameroun:** B.P. 423, place El Hadj Ahmadou Ahidjo, Yaoundé; f. 1964; invests in and grants loans to new and expanding concerns; cap. 1,000m. francs CFA; Pres. Dir.-Gen. AHMADOU BELLO.

### INSURANCE

**Assurance Mutuelle Agricole Camerounaise (AMACAM):** B.P. 962, Yaoundé.

**Caisse Centrale de Coopération Economique:** B.P. 46, Yaoundé; Dir. RENÉ MALLORGA.

**Caisse Nationale de Réassurance (CNR):** B.P. 4180, Yaoundé; Dir.-Gen. DANIEL POTOUONJOU-TAPONZIE.

**Compagnie Camerounaise d'Assurance et de Réassurance (CCAR):** B.P. 4068, Douala.

**Guardian Royal Exchange Assurance in Cameroon:** B.P. 426, Douala.

**Société Camerounaise d'Assureurs (SOCAR):** B.P. 230, Douala; f. 1973 by the Cameroon government and various foreign companies; Pres. GOTTLIEB TITTI; Dir. Gen. PIERRE MEMIN.

**Société Nouvelle d'Assurance du Cameroun (SNAC):** B.P. 105, Douala.

# TRADE AND INDUSTRY

## CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Chambre d'Agriculture, de l'Elevage et des Forêts du Cameroun:** B.P. 287, Parc Repiquet, Yaoundé; 44 mems.; Pres. EPHREM MBA; Sec. M. BOUDOU; publ. *Bulletin* (monthly).

**Chambre de Commerce, d'Industrie et des Mines du Cameroun:** B.P. 4011, Douala; f. 1963; branches: B.P. 36, Yaoundé; P.O.B. 211, Victoria; B.P. 59, Garoua; B.P. 6, Sangmelima; B.P. 134, Nkongsamba; 138 mems.; Pres. FRANÇOIS DJAPOU; Sec.-Gen. ANDRÉ KONNA; publs. *Bulletin Mensuel, Commerce Extérieur, Rapport Annuel, Compte-Rendu d'Activités.*

## EMPLOYERS' ASSOCIATIONS

**Groupement Interprofessionnel pour l'Etude et la Coordination des Intérêts Economiques de Cameroun:** B.P. 829, Douala; f. 1957; 101 member associations; Pres. BERNARD CRETIN.

**Syndicat des Commerçants Importateurs-Exportateurs du Cameroun:** B.P. 562, Douala; Sec.-Gen. P. GIRMA.

**Syndicat des Industriels du Cameroun:** B.P. 673, Douala; f. 1953; Pres. M. JOBIN.

**Syndicat des Producteurs et Exportateurs de Bois:** B.P. 570, Yaoundé; Pres. M. CORON.

**Syndicats Professionnels Forestiers et Activités connexes du Cameroun:** B.P. 100, Douala.

**Union des Syndicats Professionels du Cameroun:** B.P. 829, Douala; Pres. MOUKOKO KINGUE.

## TRADE UNION

**National Union of Cameroon Workers** (*Union nationale des travailleurs du Cameroun—UNTC*): Yaoundé; f. 1971; affiliated to *Union nationale camerounaise*; Pres. JERÔME ABONDO.

## DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATIONS

**Cameroon Development Corporation:** Bota, Victoria; f. 1947; a statutory agricultural enterprise established to acquire and develop land and plantations previously run by German firms and nationals; has developed rubber, oil-palm, tea and banana estates; planted area over 31,000 ha. out of 80,000 ha. on lease from Government; processes palm oil, rubber and tea in own factories; second development programme begins in 1977–78; production in metric tons for 1975–76 was: bananas 11,356, palm oil 22,125, palm kernels 4,395, tea 975, rubber 10,421; Chair. NFON V. E. MUKETE; Gen. Man. JOHN NIBA NGU.

**Mission de Développement de la Riziculture du Mbam (MIDERIM):** Bafia; expansion of rice-growing and processing.

**Mission de Développement des Cultures Vivrières, Maraîchères et Fruitières (MIDEVIV):** Yaoundé; f. 1973; development of production and distribution of foodstuffs for urban centres.

**Société Camerounaise des Tabacs (SCT):** B.P. 29, rue Joseph-Clerc, Yaoundé; f. 1964; supervises tobacco plantations and curing of tobacco; Pres. MARCEL MARIGOH MBOUA; Dir.-Gen. M. KINGUE.

**Société de Développement du Blé (SODEBLE):** Ngaoundéré; f. 1975; development of wheat-growing and flour-milling in the Adamaoua region.

**Société de Développement du Cacao (SODECAO):** Yaoundé, Elig'Essono; f. 1974; development of cocoa production; Dir. NKAKE NDOLO.

**Société de Développement du Coton (SODECOTON):** Garoua; f. 1974; development of cotton and other agricultural production in the north; marketing and processing of cotton; Pres. OUSMANE MEY.

**Société de Developpement et d'Exploitation des Produits Animaux (SODEPA):** Yaoundé; f. 1974; development of livestock and livestock products.

**Société de Développement du Haut-Nkam (SODENKAM):** Yabassi-Bafang; f. 1970; development of northern area by improving infrastructure and raising production.

**Société d'Expansion et de Modernisation de la Riziculture de Yagoua—SEMRY:** B.P. 46, Yagoua; expansion of rice-growing in areas where irrigation is possible and commercialization of rice products; Pres. O. Mey; Dir.-Gen. J. du Lac.

**Société Régionale des Zones d'Actions Prioritaires Intégrées du Centre Sud (ZAPI du Centre Sud):** B.P 4083, Yaoundé; f. 1972; development of the *Centre-Sud* province; Dir.-Gen. F. Moukoko Ndoumbe.

**Société Régionale des Zones d'Actions Prioritaires Intégrées de l'Est (ZAPI de l'Est):** B.P. 132, Bertoua; f. 1972; promotion of regional development; Pres. Stanislas Bias.

### PRINCIPAL CO-OPERATIVE ORGANIZATIONS

**Bakweri Co-operative Union of Farmers Ltd.:** Dibanda, Tiko; produce marketing co-operative for bananas, cocoa and coffee; 14 societies, 2,000 mems.; Pres. Dr. E. M. L. Endeley.

**Cameroon Co-operative Exporters Ltd.:** P.O.B. 19, Kumba; f. 1953; mems. 8 societies; central agency for marketing of members' coffee, cocoa and palm kernels; Man. A. B. Enyong; Sec. M. M. Eyoh (acting).

**Coopérative des Planteurs Bamoun du Café Arabica—CPBCA:** B.P. 49, Foumbot; f. 1942; body for buying, processing and marketing of coffee; Dir. Seidou Mouchilli Matapit.

**Co-operative Union of Western Cameroon Ltd.:** policy-making and auditing body for all the societies in the Territory.

**Produce Marketing Organization:** Victoria; monopoly of marketing cocoa, coffee and palm produce in North-West and South-West Provinces; Pres. Enow Tanjong.

**Société Africaine de Prévoyance:** Yaoundé; a provident society with branches in each region for each particular activity.

**Union des Coopératives de Café Arabica de l'Ouest:** Bafoussam, B.P. 59.

**West Cameroon Co-operative Association Ltd.:** P.O.B. 135, Kumba; founded as central financing body of the Co-operative movement; gives short-term credits to member societies and provides agricultural services for members; policy-making body for the Co-operative Movement in W. Cameroon; 143 member unions and societies with total membership of about 45,000; member of International Co-operative Alliance; Pres. Chief T. E. Njea.

There are 83 co-operatives for the harvesting and sale of bananas and coffee and for providing mutual credit.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

There are 1,172 km. of track, the West Line running from Douala to N'Kongsamba (172 km.) with a branch line leading north-west from Mbanga to Kumba (29 km.), and the Transcameroon railway which runs from Douala to Ngaoundéré (925 km.), with a branch line leading south-west from Otélé to Mbalmayo (37 km.), and from Belabo to Ngaoundéré (325 km.). An extension of its western branch is projected from Mbalmayo to Bangui, capital of the Central African Empire. Improvements to the line between Douala and Yaoundé were begun in 1974. Narrow guage railways totalling 147 km. are used in former West Cameroon between the plantations and the ports.

**Régie Nationale des Chemins de Fer du Cameroun—REGIFERCAM:** B.P. 304, Douala; Pres. Dir.-Gen. Gilbert Ntang.

**Office du Chemin de Fer Transcamerounais:** B.P. 625, Yaoundé; supervises the laying of new railway lines and improvements to existing lines and undertakes relevant research; Dir.-Gen. Jacques Houdet.

### ROADS

In 1973 there were 43,508 km. of roads, of which 2,913 km. were bitumen-surfaced.

Under the 1971–76 Plan emphasis has been laid on the development of the road network, particularly on the completion of a road linking the north and the south of the country.

### SHIPPING

**Office National des Ports/National Ports Authority:** 5 blvd. Leclerc, B.P. 4020, Douala; Pres. John Nkengong; Dir.-Gen. S. Ngann Yonn.

The chief port is Douala. It has 2,370 metres of quays and a minimum depth of 5 metres in the channels, 8.5 metres at the quays. Traffic in 1975 totalled 2,048,281 tons. The port will soon be extended and modernized. Minimum depth will be increased to 8.4 metres in the channel and 10.5 metres at the quays. Facilities for ship-repair will also be provided.

There are also sea ports at Kribi, Victoria and Tiko and a river port at Garoua.

**Cameroon Shipping Lines Compagnie Nationale (CAMSHIP-LINES):** Douala; f. 1974; national shipping company.

**SAMOA:** blvd. Leclerc, B.P. 1127, Douala; agents for Lloyd Triestino, Black Star Line, Seven Stars Line, Gold Star Line, Europe Africa Line; Dir. Alain Bastart.

**Société Africaine de Transit et d'Affrètement (SATA)** Blvd. Leclerc, B.P. 546, Douala.

**Société Camerounaise des Ets. Mory et Cie:** B.P. 572, Douala; f. 1949; Dir. Daniel Parisot.

**Société Camerounaise de Navigation—SOCANA:** B.P. 263, Douala; Dir. Fernand Saisset.

**Société Navale Chargeurs Delmas-Vieljeux—SNCDV:** B.P. 263, rue Kitchener, Douala and B.P. 18, Kribi; Dir. Fernand Saisset.

**Société Ouest-Africaine d'Entreprises Maritimes (Cameroun)—SOAEM:** B.P. 4057, rue du Roi Albert, Douala; f. 1959; Dir. Francis Alexandre.

**SOCOPAO (Cameroun):** B.P. 215, Douala; agents for Palm/Elder/Hoegh Lines, Bank Line, Dafra Line, Marasia S.A., Splosna Plovba, Greek West Africa Line, Veb Deutsche Seerederei, Polish Ocean Lines, Westwind Africa Line, Nautilus Keller Line, Estonian Shipping Co., A.G.T.I. Paris, K-Line Tokyo, Supermarine A/S, Dir.-Gen. Paul Batault.

### CIVIL AVIATION

Cameroon's principal airport is at Douala. There are four other airports capable of taking medium-range airliners, and 8 smaller airports.

**Cameroon Airlines:** B.P. 4092, 3 ave. du Général de Gaulle, Douala; f. 1971; owned by the Cameroon Government (70 per cent) and Air France (30 per cent); services to Benin, Central African Empire, Chad, Congo People's Republic, Equatorial Guinea, Gabon, Ivory Coast, Nigeria, France, Italy, Switzerland and domestic flights; fleet of 1 Boeing 707, 2 Boeing 737, 2 DC-4 and 1 Twin Otter; Pres. Dir.-Gen. THÉODORE KOULÉ NJANGA.

Cameroon is also served by the following foreign airlines: Air Afrique, Air Mali, Air Zaire, Alitalia, East African Airways, Ethiopian Airlines, Ghana Airways, Iberia, LAGE, Nigeria, Airways, Pan American, Sabena, Swissair and UTA.

## TOURISM

In 1976 there were 4,967 tourist beds.

**Commissariat-Général au Tourisme:** B.P. 266, Yaoundé; f. 1970; provincial offices: B.P. 1310, Douala; P.B.92, Buea; B.P. 50, Garoua; Bafoussam; Commissaire-Général AMINOU OUMAROU.

## UNIVERSITY

**Université de Yaoundé:** B.P. 337, Yaoundé; f. 1962; 365 teachers, 10,000 students.

# CANADA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Dominion of Canada occupies the northern part of North America (except Alaska and Greenland) and is the second largest country in the world. The border with the U.S.A. follows the upper St. Lawrence Seaway and the Great Lakes, continuing west along the 49th parallel. The climate is an extreme one, particularly inland. Winter temperatures drop well below freezing with a summer average of about 18°C (65°F). Rainfall varies from moderate to light and there are heavy falls of snow. The two official languages are English and French, the mother tongues of 60.2 per cent and 26.9 per cent, respectively, in 1971. More than 98 per cent of Canadians can speak English or French. Forty-six per cent of the people are Roman Catholics. The largest Protestant churches are the United Church of Canada (17.5 per cent) and the Anglicans (11.8 per cent) but almost every Christian denomination is represented. The national flag (proportions 2 by 1) consists of a red maple leaf on a white field, flanked by red panels. The capital is Ottawa.

### Recent History

In 1963, a six-year Conservative government was succeeded by a minority Liberal Government under Lester Pearson. Mr. Pearson retired in April 1968 and his successor, Pierre Trudeau, won an electoral majority for the Liberals in June 1968. Mr. Trudeau's party was returned to power in the 1972 General Election, but with a reduced majority over the Progressive Conservatives. Foreign relations have altered significantly under the Trudeau government, with less emphasis on traditional links with Western Europe and the U.S.A. and a fostering of relations with Far East countries. Canada established diplomatic relations with the People's Republic of China in 1970 and the Prime Minister paid a successful state visit to China in October 1973. Relations with the U.S.S.R. are good and in the mid-1970s Japan ranked as Canada's second largest trading partner.

Trudeau was returned with a commanding majority in the July 1974 elections. In 1975 Canada began experiencing the effects, belatedly and not so severely as most countries, of the international economic recession, leading in October to the introduction of unpopular mandatory wage and price controls by the Liberal Government. The popularity of the Liberal Government was eroded during 1975 and 1976, as indicated by the success of opposition parties in provincial and by-elections, even in formerly safe seats.

Quebec, where four-fifths of the population speak French as a first language, maintains its own cultural and educational links with France. The Liberals came into power there with a large majority in 1970 and the Quebec Liberation Front was outlawed after violent terrorist activities. The continuing conflict over language erupted again in September 1975 over the controversial new stipulation, particularly resented by immigrants, that French should be the language of instruction for all children whose mother tongue was not English. In June 1975 conflict over the use of English for air traffic control in Quebec led to an extended strike of pilots and air traffic controllers and during 1975 two Federal Cabinet ministers resigned over issues concerning bilingualism. At provincial elections in Quebec in November 1976 the separatist party, Parti Quebecois, which had been formed only three years earlier, defeated the incumbent Liberals, winning 69 seats to the Liberals' 28, compared with 6 and 102 seats respectively in the 1973 elections. Although not elected on a specific platform of separation from the rest of Canada, one election promise was the holding of a referendum in Quebec on the issue within two years.

### Government

Queen Elizabeth II, Queen of Canada, is the Head of State and is represented at Ottawa by a Governor-General. Parliament consists of the Queen, the Senate and the House of Commons. Senators are appointed on a regional basis until the age of 75. Members of Parliament are elected by universal adult suffrage. Executive power lies with the Cabinet selected by the Prime Minister. Each of the ten provinces is headed by a Lieutenant-Governor and governed by a unicameral Legislative Assembly, from which the provincial premiers and cabinets are chosen. Two directly-administered areas, the Yukon Territory and the Northwest Territories, are represented by one member each in the House of Commons and the Senate and locally by a Commissioner.

### Defence

Canada co-operates with the U.S.A. in the defence of North America, sends forces to NATO's Atlantic and European sectors, and takes part in UN peace-keeping in the Middle East. Unification of the all-volunteer services as the Canadian Armed Forces was completed in 1968. The total strength of the Canadian Armed Forces has been progressively reduced from 120,000 in 1964 to 78,000 in 1976: army 28,000, navy 15,500, air force 34,500. The defence budget for 1976/77 is C$3,371 million.

### Economic Affairs

The Canadian economy is linked very closely with that of the U.S.A. About 67 per cent of total trade is with the U.S.A. and industry is heavily dependent on foreign investment, 80 per cent of it American. It is estimated that 65 per cent of Canada's largest companies are wholly-owned or effectively controlled by foreign corporations. Efforts to develop other markets, notably Japan, China and the U.S.S.R., and measures such as the Foreign Investments Review Act, which allows for assessment of the benefits to Canada of foreign investors' intentions, are being taken to lessen dependence on the U.S.A. Canada is one of the world's leading industrial countries, although farming still accounts for about 4 per cent of the country's gross domestic product and is the leading primary industry in terms of employment. Canada is the world's fourth largest exporter of agricultural products. The main exports in 1975 were motor vehicles and parts, wood pulp, newsprint, petroleum and wheat. Canada is the world's largest producer of asbestos, silver, nickel and zinc and is rich in many other minerals, notably iron, copper, uranium, cobalt, elemental sulphur, lead and gold. There are considerable oil and gas resources in Alberta and the Canadian

Arctic islands. Other valuable primary industries are forestry, fishing and fur production.

In 1974 the economy enjoyed one of the highest expansion rates of an industrialized country while suffering a slightly lower rate of inflation than that of comparable economies. However, in 1975 the economy began to be affected by the international slump: inflation throughout the year ran at about 11 per cent and unemployment reached over 7 per cent, the highest since the 1930s. In October statutory controls on wages, limiting them to 10 per cent increases, and on prices were introduced. These successfully reduced the rate of inflation to 8 per cent within a year. During 1976 the economy was slowly recovering from a not very severe recession: the growth rate for 1975 was 0.6 per cent and was projected at between 4.5 and 5 per cent for 1976. A trade deficit of C$795m., the first deficit since 1960, was recorded for 1975 and a small surplus was projected for 1976. Unemployment increased slightly during the year and was projected to increase into 1977. In December 1976 the Canadian dollar fell sharply against the U.S. dollar to its lowest level for over a year and reserves were at their lowest for many years.

### Transport and Communications

Owing to the size of the country, Canada's economy is particularly dependent upon good communications. Canada's rail, river and canal system is being increasingly supplemented by roads, air services and pipelines. The St. Lawrence Seaway allows ocean-going ships to reach the Great Lakes; the Trans-Canadian Highway is one of the major features of a network of over half a million miles of roads in Canada. Nearly 60,000 miles of track provide an extensive rail service throughout the country. A railway is being planned to open up north-western British Colombia. Work started in 1970 on a new airport near Montreal and 66,000 miles of gas and oil pipelines have been built since 1950. The North West Passage was negotiated for the first time in 1969, and as a result the Arctic Waters Bill was passed in April 1971 giving Canada effective control of the passage and extending territorial waters from three miles offshore to twelve. Internal air services for freight and passengers play a major role in a country the size of Canada.

### Social Welfare

About 27 per cent of the federal budget is devoted to health and welfare. The Federal Government administers family allowances, unemployment insurance and war veterans' and old age pensions. Other services are provided by the provinces, the range varying from province to province. The Canada Pension Plan, introduced in 1966, and its Quebec counterpart provide contributory retirement, disability and survivors' pensions for the majority of workers, based on past earnings. A Federal Medicare insurance programme in which all ten provinces participate covers all Canadians against medical expenses. The federal-provincial hospital insurance programme covers over 99 per cent of the insurable population of Canada.

### Education

Education is a provincial matter and the period of compulsory education varies. French-speaking students are entitled by law to instruction in French. Primary education is from 6–7 years to 13–14, followed by 3–5 years at secondary or high school. There are 67 degree-awarding institutions and 192 other institutions of higher education.

### Tourism

Canada offers a wide range of outdoor tourist attractions: fishing, hunting, riding, canoeing, etc., in the great National Parks. Winter sports carnivals are held in many centres and Indian and Prairie gatherings are popular, a famous one being the Calgary Stampede. Most visitors are from the U.S.A. (over 34 million in 1975) and tourist spending in 1975 amounted to C$1,805 million.

*Visas* are not required to visit Canada by nationals of Austria, Belgium, Denmark, Finland, France, German Federal Republic, Greece, Iceland, Ireland, Italy, Japan, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Netherlands, Norway, Portugal, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey, United Kingdom and Commonwealth and U.S.A.

### Sport

The national sports are Canadian football and ice hockey. Baseball, tennis, athletics and winter and water sports are all popular and soccer is increasingly played, particularly in southern Ontario.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 23rd (Victoria Day), July 1st (Dominion Day), September 5th (Labour Day), October 10th (Thanksgiving), November 11th (Remembrance Day), December 25th–26th (Christmas).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year), March 24th (Good Friday), March 27th (Easter Monday).

### Weights and Measures

The imperial system is in general use with the exception of the 2,000 lb. American ton; the metric system is being implemented gradually.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 cents = 1 Canadian dollar (C $).

Exchange rates (December 1976):

£1 sterling = C $1.7025;

U.S. $1 = C$1.0275.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

*Source:* Statistics Canada, Ottawa.

### AREA AND POPULATION

| Area (sq. miles) | | | Population | Vital Statistics (1975 Preliminary estimates) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Total | Land | Water | Estimate (June 1976) | Birth Rate per '000 | Marriage Rate per '000 | Death Rate per '000 |
| 3,851,809 | 3,560,238 | 291,571 | 23,110,000 | 15.7 | 8.3 | 7.3 |

## CHIEF CITIES

(Metropolitan population: 1976 census)

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Ottawa (capital) | 668,853 | Edmonton | 542,845 | London | 264,639 |
| Montreal | 2,758,780 | Hamilton | 525,222 | Windsor | 243,289 |
| Toronto | 2,753,112 | Quebec | 534,193 | Kitchener | 269,828 |
| Vancouver | 1,135,774 | Calgary | 457,828 | Halifax | 261,366 |
| Winnipeg | 570,725 | St. Catherines-Niagara | 298,129 | | |

## PROVINCES AND TERRITORIES

| | Area (sq. miles) | Population (1976 census)* | Capital |
|---|---|---|---|
| Provinces: | | | |
| Alberta | 255,285 | 1,799,771 | Edmonton |
| British Columbia | 366,255 | 2,406,212 | Victoria |
| Manitoba | 251,000 | 1,005,953 | Winnipeg |
| New Brunswick | 28,354 | 664,525 | Fredericton |
| Newfoundland | 156,185 | 548,789 | St. John's |
| Nova Scotia | 21,425 | 812,127 | Halifax |
| Ontario | 412,582 | 8,131,618 | Toronto |
| Prince Edward Island | 2,184 | 116,251 | Charlottetown |
| Quebec | 594,860 | 6,141,491 | Quebec |
| Saskatchewan | 251,700 | 907,650 | Regina |
| Territories: | | | |
| Yukon Territory | 207,076 | 21,392 | Whitehorse |
| Northwest Territories | 1,304,903 | 42,237 | Yellowknife |

* Preliminary.

## IMMIGRATION

| Country of Origin | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| United Kingdom | 15,451 | 18,197 | 26,973 | 38,456 | 34,978 |
| United States | 24,366 | 22,618 | 25,242 | 26,541 | 20,155 |
| Other | 82,083 | 81,251 | 131,985 | 153,468 | 132,748 |
| Total | 121,900 | 122,066 | 184,200 | 218,465 | 187,881 |

## EMPLOYMENT

('000—average throughout year)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Agriculture | 481 | 467 | 473 | 500 |
| Other Primary Industries | 217 | 228 | 234 | 249 |
| Manufacturing | 1,857 | 1,968 | 2,024 | 2,041 |
| Construction | 501 | 549 | 598 | 691 |
| Transport and Utilities | 730 | 773 | 790 | 862 |
| Trade | 1,410 | 1,498 | 1,575 | 1,747 |
| Finance, Insurance and Real Estate | 385 | 410 | 446 | 493 |
| Services | 2,194 | 2,284 | 2,386 | 2,684 |
| Public Administration | 553 | 582 | 613 | 700 |
| Total (incl. others) | 8,329 | 8,759 | 9,137 | 10,155 |

## AGRICULTURE

### LAND USE

(sq. miles)

| Agriculture | Forest Land | Wildland | Other | Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 260,017 | 1,259,192 | 1,938,939 | 102,513 | 3,560,661* |

* Other sources give Canada's total land area as 3,560,238 square miles.

## CROPS

| | | AREA ('000 acres) | | PRODUCTION ('000) | | YIELD PER ACRE | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 1974 | 1975 | 1974 | 1975 | 1974 | 1975 |
| Wheat | bushels | 22,077 | 23,423 | 488,513 | 627,515 | 22.1 | 26.8 |
| Oats | ,, | 6,106 | 5,958 | 254,745 | 289,619 | 41.7 | 48.6 |
| Barley | ,, | 11,800 | 11,041 | 404,286 | 437,251 | 34.3 | 39.6 |
| Rye | ,, | 843 | 790 | 18,914 | 20,585 | 22.4 | 26.0 |
| Maize (Corn) | ,, | 1,460 | 1,563 | 101,440 | 142,648 | 69.5 | 91.3 |
| Buckwheat | ,, | 64 | 47 | 1,216 | 901 | 19.1 | 19.1 |
| Beans | ,, | 172 | 147 | 3,548 | 3,352 | 20.7 | 22.8 |
| Flax | ,, | 1,450 | 1,400 | 13,800 | 17,500 | 9.5 | 12.5 |
| Rapeseed | ,, | 3,160 | 4,020 | 51,300 | 72,100 | 16.2 | 17.9 |
| Potatoes | cwt. | 283 | 261 | 55,146 | 46,432 | 195.1 | 178.1 |
| Tame hay | tons | 13,033 | 13,014 | 25,402 | 25,933 | 1.9 | 2.8 |
| Sugar beet | tons | 68 | 79 | 828 | 1,039 | 12.3 | 13.1 |

## LIVESTOCK
('000)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 | 1976 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Milch Cows | 2,257.5 | 2,210 | 2,152 | 2,082 | 2,085 | 2,126 |
| Other Cattle | 11,020.8 | 11,446 | 11,900 | 11,165 | 11,923 | 11,570 |
| Sheep | 860.7 | 845 | 833 | 764 | 541 | 504 |
| Pigs | 8,106.9 | 6,995 | 7,022 | 6,437 | 5,895 | 5,467 |

Horses: 342,000 in 1973.

## DAIRY PRODUCE

| | MILK ('000 lb.) | BUTTER ('000 lb.) | FACTORY CHEESE ('000 lb.) | ICE CREAM ('000 gallons) | EGGS ('000 doz.) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1971 | 17,774,991 | 293,618 | 248,030 | 29,836 | 489,663 |
| 1972 | 17,676,203 | 298,101 | 249,456 | 30,368 | 468,355 |
| 1973 | 16,884,909 | 259,259 | 248,853 | 30,231 | 461,695 |
| 1974 | 16,811,587 | 240,216 | 286,585 | 30,519 | 459,451 |
| 1975 | 17,674,947 | 291,865 | 265,312 | 31,555 | 444,925 |

## FORESTRY

### LUMBER SHIPMENTS, 1974
('000 board ft.)

| | SOFTWOODS | HARDWOODS | TOTAL |
|---|---|---|---|
| Newfoundland | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. |
| Prince Edward Island | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. |
| Nova Scotia | 129,021 | 1,943 | 130,964 |
| New Brunswick | 251,208 | 29,035 | 280,243 |
| Quebec | 1,913,620 | 217,173 | 2,130,793 |
| Ontario | 760,392 | 211,731 | 972,123 |
| Manitoba | n.a. | n.a. | 96,278 |
| Saskatchewan | n.a. | n.a. | 135,978 |
| Alberta | n.a. | n.a. | 508,061 |
| British Columbia | 8,865,376 | 4,243 | 8,869,619 |
| Yukon and Northwest Territories | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. |
| TOTAL | 12,657,389 | 479,243 | 13,136,632 |

## FUR INDUSTRY

### NUMBER AND VALUE OF PELTS PRODUCED

| | 1973–74 Season | | 1974–75 Season | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Number | Value (Canadian $) | Number | Value (Canadian $) |
| Newfoundland | 58,093 | 845,331 | 85,728 | 1,741,204 |
| Prince Edward Island | 14,697 | 259,666 | 15,447 | 192,221 |
| Nova Scotia | 158,568 | 2,416,775 | 173,627 | 2,148,586 |
| New Brunswick | 51,410 | 923,837 | 44,388 | 594,432 |
| Quebec | 524,785 | 7,242,988 | 486,594 | 5,448,153 |
| Ontario | 1,248,408 | 16,012,573 | 1,189,387 | 13,159,151 |
| Manitoba | 347,561 | 4,283,238 | 512,319 | 3,530,728 |
| Saskatchewan | 307,842 | 3,729,589 | 456,399 | 2,380,937 |
| Alberta | 532,255 | 6,628,344 | 794,053 | 4,285,982 |
| British Columbia | 292,944 | 5,289,747 | 293,377 | 4,429,081 |
| Northwest Territories | 232,334 | 3,067,904 | 230,629 | 2,081,640 |
| Yukon | 34,684 | 499,001 | 30,905 | 403,543 |
| TOTAL* | 3,840,842 | 52,063,107 | 4,355,250 | 41,536,994 |

* Including hair seal pelts.

## SEA FISHERIES

| | Quantity ('000 lb.) | | Value (Canadian $'000) | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1974 | 1975 | 1974 | 1975 |
| Atlantic Total | 1,545,758 | 1,571,819 | 164,654 | 180,521 |
| Cod | 287,888 | 292,537 | 32,133 | 28,944 |
| Flounders and soles | 217,707 | 201,712 | 16,816 | 15,500 |
| Haddock | 27,147 | 35,396 | 5,739 | 7,032 |
| Halibut | 2,467 | 2,404 | 1,913 | 1,948 |
| Pollock | 46,218 | 47,386 | 3,253 | 3,469 |
| Redfish | 193,335 | 214,610 | 9,481 | 11,734 |
| Herring | 497,346 | 528,598 | 13,449 | 13,545 |
| Salmon | 4,896 | 4,807 | 3,658 | 3,442 |
| Lobsters | 31,421 | 38,242 | 37,964 | 47,911 |
| Scallops | 14,048 | 17,800 | 18,577 | 25,792 |
| Tuna | 13,920 | 15,813 | 4,401 | 5,431 |
| Pacific Total | 297,122 | 253,525 | 100,770 | 71,331 |
| Halibut | 7,460 | 10,245 | 5,433 | 9,114 |
| Herring | 98,481 | 127,996 | 12,043 | 13,199 |
| Salmon | 134,246 | 69,324 | 73,998 | 41,687 |
| Canada Total | 1,842,880 | 1,825,344 | 265,424 | 251,852 |

## MINING

| | | 1974 | | 1975* | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | QUANTITY ('000) | VALUE (Canadian $'000) | QUANTITY ('000) | VALUE (Canadian $'000) |
| *Metallic* | | | | | |
| Bismuth | lb. | 245 | 2,006 | 81 | 643 |
| Cadmium | ,, | 2,736 | 10,881 | 2,682 | 7,162 |
| Cobalt | ,, | 3,447 | 10,114 | 2,949 | 11,578 |
| Columbium (Cb$_2$O$_5$) | ,, | 4,233 | 6,680 | 3,714 | 6,430 |
| Copper | ,, | 1,810,834 | 1,402,571 | 1,596,263 | 1,016,819 |
| Gold | troy oz. | 1,698 | 263,794 | 1,674 | 276,125 |
| Iron Ore | ton | 51,571 | 724,150 | 49,415 | 923,184 |
| Iron, remelt | ,, | n.a. | 71,286 | n.a. | 75,595 |
| Lead | lb. | 648,750 | 134,330 | 746,130 | 151,837 |
| Magnesium | ,, | 13,133 | 9,260 | 9,922 | 8,324 |
| Molybdenum | ,, | 30,736 | 61,778 | 27,414 | 68,893 |
| Nickel | ,, | 593,199 | 974,594 | 539,652 | 1,109,230 |
| Platinum group | oz. | 385 | 60,794 | 430 | 61,231 |
| Solenium | lb. | 600 | 9,449 | 670 | 10,575 |
| Silver | troy oz. | 42,810 | 198,166 | 39,101 | 176,627 |
| Uranium (U$_3$O$_8$) | lb. | 9,591 | n.a. | 12,251 | n.a. |
| Zinc | ,, | 2,484,628 | 867,135 | 2,387,617 | 895,357 |
| *Non-metallic* | | | | | |
| Asbestos | ton | 1,812 | 302,013 | 1,143 | 266,943 |
| Barite | ,, | n.a. | 978 | n.a. | 1,083 |
| Fluorspar | ,, | n.a. | 7,119 | n.a. | 7,000 |
| Gypsum | ,, | 7,964 | 22,437 | 6,255 | 19,720 |
| Magnesitic dolomite, brucite | ,, | n.a. | 4,358 | n.a. | 4,000 |
| Nepheline syenite | ,, | 617 | 9,179 | 520 | 8,663 |
| Peat moss | ,, | 407 | 20,853 | 383 | 20,630 |
| Potash (K$_2$O) | ,, | 6,367 | 308,925 | 5,346 | 346,806 |
| Pyrite, pyrrhotite | ,, | 54 | 347 | 21 | 90 |
| Quartz | ,, | 2,762 | 12,184 | 2,561 | 13,499 |
| Salt | ,, | 6,004 | 60,619 | 5,683 | 60,593 |
| Soapstone and talc† | ,, | 95 | 1,913 | 74 | 1,683 |
| Sodium sulphate | ,, | 703 | 14,192 | 546 | 23,762 |
| Sulphur, in smelter gas | ,, | 731 | 9,813 | 776 | 10,417 |
| Sulphur, elemental | ,, | 5,548 | 68,556 | 4,476 | 89,190 |
| Titanium diozide, etc. | ,, | n.a. | 51,931 | n.a. | 55,075 |
| *Fuels* | | | | | |
| Coal | ton | 23,536 | 302,826 | 27,000 | 575,800 |
| Natural gas | m. cu. ft. | 3,045,506 | 723,766 | 3,074,659 | 1,729,631 |
| Natural gas by-products | bbl. | 113,304 | 653,562 | 110,468 | 767,766 |
| Petroleum, crude | ,, | 614,777 | 3,521,569 | 525,342 | 3,781,067 |
| *Structural materials* | | | | | |
| Clay products | ton | n.a. | 70,621 | n.a. | 69,956 |
| Cement | ,, | 11,436 | 274,649 | 10,763 | 265,283 |
| Lime | ,, | 2,009 | 41,812 | 1,889 | 40,439 |
| Sand and gravel | ,, | 236,588 | 238,620 | 224,960 | 260,340 |
| Stone | ,, | 97,485 | 167,468 | 97,100 | 170,700 |

* Preliminary estimate. † Includes pyrophyllite.

## INDUSTRY

### VALUE OF SHIPMENTS

(C $'000)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Motor Vehicle Manufacturers | 4,033,647 | 4,715,829 | 5,381,924 |
| Pulp and Paper Mills | 3,127,821 | 3,790,939 | 5,703,192 |
| Slaughtering and Meat Processors | 2,551,415 | 3,288,521 | 3,578,952 |
| Petroleum Refining | 2,361,709 | 2,975,852 | 5,057,234 |
| Iron and Steel Mills | 1,900,799 | 2,317,520 | 3,036,163 |
| Motor Vehicle Parts and Accessories Manufacturers | 1,903,161 | 2,304,562 | 2,281,103 |
| Dairy Products Industry | 1,573,723 | 1,715,904 | 2,083,009 |
| Sawmills and Planing Mills | 1,893,573 | 2,558,546 | 2,329,835 |
| Miscellaneous Machinery and Equipment Manufacturers | 1,454,351 | 1,602,915 | 2,065,405 |
| Smelting and Refining | 977,961 | 1,143,420 | 1,509,222 |
| Miscellaneous Food Processors | 905,876 | 1,045,610 | 1,381,660 |
| Metal Stamping and Pressing Industry | 878,511 | 1,034,865 | 1,246,256 |
| Commercial Printing | 859,656 | 987,557 | 1,214,667 |
| Communications Equipment Manufacturers | 755,763 | 888,984 | 1,225,422 |
| Rubber Products Industries | 722,630 | 835,884 | 875,170 |
| Publishing and Printing | 680,214 | 766,766 | 878,842 |
| Feed Industry | 667,028 | 974,116 | 1,221,640 |
| Women's Clothing Factories | 606,562 | 661,857 | 745,751 |
| Men's Clothing Factories | 621,140 | 704,599 | 790,465 |
| Manufacturers of Electrical Industrial Equipment | 525,868 | 604,336 | 764,509 |
| Miscellaneous Metal Fabricating Industries | 557,952 | 675,001 | 858,146 |
| Bakeries | 541,271 | 598,381 | 726,591 |
| Plastics Fabricating Industry | 594,679 | 741,419 | 958,376 |
| Wire and Wire Products Manufacturers | 560,523 | 691,072 | 960,342 |
| Fruit and Vegetable Canners and Preservers | 523,353 | 581,863 | 694,549 |

**Electric Energy** (million kWh.): 238,568 in 1972; 262,139 in 1973; 278,969 in 1974; 272,636 in 1975.

## FINANCE

100 cents = 1 Canadian dollar (C$).
Coins: 1, 5, 10, 25 and 50 cents; 1 dollar.
Notes: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 dollars.
Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = C$1.7025; U.S. $1 = C$1.0275.
C$100 = £58.74 = U.S. $97.32.

*Note:* Between May 1962 and May 1970 the par value of the Canadian dollar was 92.5 U.S. cents, giving an exchange rate of U.S. $1 = C$1.081. In terms of sterling, the rate between November 1967 and May 1970 was C$1 = 7s. 8½d. (38.54 new pence) or £1 = C$2.5946. Since May 1970 the Canadian dollar has been allowed to "float" on foreign exchange markets. The average exchange rates (Canadian cents per U.S. dollar) were: 100.98 in 1971; 99.08 in 1972; 100.02 in 1973; 97.79 in 1974; 101.72 in 1975.

### FEDERAL BUDGET

(C$ million, April 1st to March 31st)

| REVENUE | 1975/76 | EXPENDITURE | 1975/76 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Income taxes: | | Finance | 6,915 |
| Personal | 12,202 | National health and welfare | 8,935 |
| Corporate | 5,608 | National defence | 2,974 |
| Non-resident | 481 | Manpower and immigration | 1,836 |
| Customs duties | 1,887 | Energy, mines and resources | 1,829 |
| Sales taxes | 3,365 | Transport | 1,203 |
| All other taxes | 2,753 | Secretary of State | 1,323 |
| Non-tax revenues | 2,863 | Post Office | 913 |
| | | Indian affairs and Northern development | 843 |
| | | Other expenditures | 6,411 |
| TOTAL REVENUE | 29,159 | TOTAL EXPENDITURE | 33,181 |

**Estimates** (1976/77): Expenditure C$38,417 million.

## NATIONAL ACCOUNTS

(C $ million)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Wages, Salaries, and Supplementary Labour Income | 57,277 | 64,961 | 75,970 | 86,625 |
| Military Pay and Allowances | 979 | 1,092 | 1,185 | 1,324 |
| Corporation Profits before Taxes | 10,704 | 14,386 | 18,803 | 17,768 |
| *Deduct:* Dividends paid to Non-residents | −1,031 | −1,268 | −1,506 | −1,662 |
| Interest, and Miscellaneous Investment Income | 4,327 | 5,270 | 7,014 | 7,674 |
| Accrued Net Income of Farm Operators from Farm Production | 1,675 | 3,137 | 3,734 | 3,736 |
| Net Income of Non-farm Unincorporated Business Including Rents | 6,265 | 6,907 | 7,345 | 8,040 |
| Inventory Valuation Adjustment | −1,001 | −2,384 | −4,264 | −2,998 |
| NET NATIONAL INCOME AT FACTOR COST | 79,195 | 92,101 | 107,781 | 120,507 |
| Indirect Taxes *less* Subsidies | 13,813 | 15,399 | 17,963 | 16,947 |
| Capital Consumption Allowances and Miscellaneous Valuation Adjustments | 11,631 | 13,384 | 15,354 | 17,469 |
| Residual Error of Estimate | −687 | −446 | −218 | −171 |
| GROSS NATIONAL PRODUCT AT MARKET PRICES | 103,952 | 120,438 | 140,880 | 154,752 |

## GOLD RESERVES AND CURRENCY IN CIRCULATION

(C $ million)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Gold Holdings | 791.8 | 834.1 | 926.9 | 940.7 | 899.4 |
| U.S. Dollar Holdings | 4,060.6 | 4,355.0 | 3,927.2 | 3,767.7 | 3,207.1 |
| Notes in Circulation | 4,103.4 | 4,806.2 | 5,551.2 | 6,617.4 | 7,283.1 |

## CONSUMER PRICE INDEX

(1971 = 100)

| | 1970 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| All items | 97.2 | 104.8 | 112.7 | 125.0 | 138.5 |
| Food | 98.9 | 107.6 | 123.3 | 143.4 | 161.9 |
| Housing | 95.7 | 104.7 | 111.4 | 121.1 | 133.2 |
| Clothing | 98.5 | 102.6 | 107.7 | 118.0 | 125.1 |
| Transport | 96.1 | 102.6 | 105.3 | 115.8 | 129.4 |
| Health and personal care | 98.0 | 104.8 | 109.8 | 119.4 | 133.0 |
| Recreation, education and reading | 96.8 | 102.8 | 107.1 | 116.4 | 128.5 |
| Tobacco and alcohol | 98.4 | 102.7 | 106.0 | 111.8 | 125.3 |

## BALANCE OF PAYMENTS—ALL FOREIGN COUNTRIES

(C $ million)

| | 1974 | | | 1975 | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Credit | Debit | Balance | Credit | Debit | Balance |
| *Current Account:* | | | | | | |
| Merchandise | 32,591 | 30,893 | 1,698 | 33,347 | 33,986 | −639 |
| Freight and shipping | 1,812 | 2,047 | −235 | 1,767 | 2,137 | −370 |
| Travel | 1,694 | 1,978 | −284 | 1,815 | 2,542 | −727 |
| Investment income | 880 | 2,409 | −1,529 | 826 | 2,796 | −1,970 |
| Transfers | 1,355 | 792 | 563 | 1,397 | 991 | 406 |
| Withholding tax | — | 430 | −430 | — | 465 | −465 |
| Other current transactions | 1,927 | 3,202 | −1,275 | 2,278 | 3,478 | −1,200 |
| TOTAL CURRENT ACCOUNT | 40,259 | 41,751 | −1,492 | 41,430 | 46,395 | −4,965 |
| *Capital Account:* | | | | | | |
| Direct investments | 725 | 775 | −50 | 309 | 650 | −20 |
| Canadian securities | 2,464 | 738 | 1,726 | 5,457 | 691 | 4,766 |
| Foreign securities | 85 | 39 | 46 | 30 | −69 | −39 |
| Government loans and subscriptions | 38 | 350 | −312 | 40 | 378 | −338 |
| Other long-term transactions (net) | — | 539 | −539 | — | 263 | −263 |
| Change in foreign currency holdings | 1,190 | — | 1,190 | 1,155 | — | 1,155 |
| Other short-term movements (net)* | — | 545 | −545 | — | 700 | −700 |
| CAPITAL BALANCE (exclusive of changes in official holdings) | 1,516 | — | 1,516 | 4,561 | — | 4,561 |
| Net official monetary movements | 24 | — | 24 | — | 404 | −404 |

* Including net errors and omissions.

## BALANCE OF PAYMENTS—REGIONAL BREAKDOWN

(Current balances—million C $)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| U.S.A. | −165 | −86 | −137 | −831 | −1,516 | −4,667 |
| Other countries | 1,271 | 517 | −249 | 927 | 24 | −298 |
| TOTAL | 1,106 | 431 | −386 | 96 | −1,492 | −4,965 |

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(Canadian $'000)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Imports** | 13,951,903 | 15,616,893 | 18,669,426 | 23,323,493 | 31,639,413 | 34,667,572 |
| **Exports** | 16,910,098 | 17,396,609 | 19,660,668 | 24,836,870 | 31,411,872 | 31,995,724 |

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

(million Canadian dollars)

| Imports | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|
| Meat, fresh, chilled or frozen | 169.1 | 180.0 |
| Raw sugar | 401.8 | 459.6 |
| Coal | 302.9 | 576.3 |
| Crude petroleum | 2,646.2 | 3,299.2 |
| Organic chemicals | 358.2 | 365.3 |
| Plastics materials, not shaped | 347.9 | 245.7 |
| Fuel oil | 236.2 | 107.2 |
| Plate, sheet and strip, steel | 472.2 | 277.4 |
| Wheel tractors, new | 253.9 | 390.0 |
| Sedans, new | 1,805.1 | 2,270.3 |
| Other passenger automobiles and chassis | 204.1 | 258.2 |
| Trucks, truck tractors and chassis | 825.9 | 808.3 |
| Other motor vehicles | 281.8 | 324.3 |
| Motor vehicle engines | 400.5 | 437.3 |
| Motor vehicle engine parts | 333.3 | 407.6 |
| Motor vehicle parts, except engines | 3,193.6 | 3,594.4 |
| Aircraft, complete with engines | 376.4 | 290.8 |
| Aircraft engines and parts | 124.2 | 205.0 |
| Aircraft parts, except engines | 166.6 | 181.6 |
| Other transport equipment | 357.9 | 325.1 |
| Telephone and telegraph equipment | 86.2 | 90.1 |
| Televisions, radios and phonographs | 266.0 | 221.0 |
| Electronic tubes and semi-conductors | 143.6 | 93.0 |
| Other telecommunications and related equipment | 461.7 | 449.5 |
| Navigation equipment | 12.1 | 19.0 |
| Other measuring, laboratory equipment, etc. | 207.4 | 238.8 |
| Electronic computers | 333.1 | 344.6 |
| Other office machines and equipment | 275.6 | 329.5 |
| Outerwear, knitted | 151.8 | 190.5 |
| Books and pamphlets | 172.2 | 206.2 |

| Exports | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|
| Barley | 323.4 | 433.1 |
| Wheat | 2,049.7 | 1,992.0 |
| Whisky | 193.7 | 241.9 |
| Rapeseed | 199.8 | 223.9 |
| Iron ores and concentrates | 542.6 | 685.7 |
| Copper in ores, concentrates and scrap | 647.4 | 331.3 |
| Nickel in ores, concentrates and scrap | 438.2 | 515.7 |
| Zinc in ores, concentrates and scrap | 318.6 | 303.8 |
| Crude petroleum | 3,406.8 | 3,051.5 |
| Natural gas | 493.6 | 1,092.2 |
| Asbestos, unmanufactured | 339.3 | 299.7 |
| Lumber, softwood | 1,254.0 | 948.0 |
| Wood pulp and similar pulp | 1,864.1 | 1,813.7 |
| Newsprint paper | 1,724.5 | 1,742.0 |
| Fertilizers and fertilizer materials | 421.1 | 456.2 |
| Petroleum and coal products | 615.1 | 622.2 |
| Plate, sheet and strip, steel | 194.7 | 165.1 |
| Aluminium, including alloys | 508.1 | 438.0 |
| Copper and alloys | 650.1 | 474.7 |
| Nickel and alloys | 436.7 | 413.3 |
| Zinc, including alloys | 226.6 | 203.0 |
| Metal fabricated basic products | 218.0 | 226.3 |
| Passenger automobiles and chassis | 2,649.1 | 2,945.3 |
| Trucks, truck tractors and chassis | 864.5 | 998.5 |
| Other motor vehicles | 114.9 | 139.0 |
| Motor vehicle engines and parts | 460.8 | 516.2 |
| Motor vehicle parts, except engines | 1,493.2 | 1,591.3 |
| Televisions, radios and phonographs | 34.6 | 28.5 |
| Other telecommunications and related equipment | 318.9 | 321.9 |
| Office machines and equipment | 217.1 | 271.2 |

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

(million Canadian dollars)

| | IMPORTS | | | EXPORTS | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
| Australia | 242.6 | 335.0 | 345.0 | 214.4 | 300.4 | 224.9 |
| Belgium-Luxembourg | 103.8 | 173.4 | 144.3 | 283.2 | 366.5 | 374.6 |
| Brazil | 87.1 | 112.2 | 166.6 | 115.0 | 395.4 | 192.6 |
| China, People's Republic | 52.9 | 61.3 | 56.4 | 273.3 | 437.9 | 376.4 |
| China (Taiwan) | 163.8 | 193.8 | 182.7 | 33.8 | 41.6 | 37.7 |
| Cuba | 16.6 | 76.3 | 85.5 | 81.9 | 145.6 | 218.0 |
| France | 326.8 | 394.6 | 493.0 | 211.1 | 312.3 | 331.6 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 607.2 | 767.5 | 796.1 | 440.9 | 538.9 | 583.5 |
| Hong Kong | 109.9 | 134.8 | 172.1 | 28.0 | 40.0 | 42.1 |
| Iran | 131.7 | 618.0 | 758.1 | 53.7 | 59.8 | 145.4 |
| Italy | 237.3 | 316.1 | 388.6 | 294.3 | 460.3 | 469.0 |
| Japan | 1,010.9 | 1,428.1 | 1,232.8 | 1,807.0 | 2,224.8 | 2,115.3 |
| Korea, Republic | 90.6 | 135.0 | 169.2 | 62.4 | 71.5 | 79.0 |
| Malaysia | 54.0 | 62.2 | 56.6 | 28.8 | 29.3 | 24.1 |
| Netherlands | 118.1 | 163.1 | 160.3 | 281.6 | 383.7 | 460.4 |
| Norway | 77.7 | 106.3 | 114.5 | 181.1 | 233.1 | 170.4 |
| Poland | 29.6 | 43.9 | 40.8 | 45.1 | 85.3 | 114.0 |
| Singapore | 41.1 | 52.0 | 46.7 | 16.7 | 29.5 | 35.6 |
| South Africa | 81.1 | 117.2 | 194.5 | 66.2 | 91.3 | 113.5 |
| Spain | 61.6 | 85.2 | 104.8 | 65.5 | 117.0 | 112.5 |
| Sweden | 166.3 | 233.4 | 267.0 | 59.3 | 109.0 | 93.6 |
| Switzerland | 117.8 | 136.8 | 184.0 | 63.8 | 96.2 | 70.6 |
| United Kingdom | 1,005.4 | 1,126.5 | 1,226.6 | 1,587.6 | 1,886.3 | 1,798.6 |
| U.S.A. | 16,502.0 | 21,305.9 | 23,516.4 | 16,670.8 | 20,688.3 | 20,862.5 |
| Venezuela | 522.5 | 1,291.1 | 1,102.2 | 153.0 | 204.4 | 291.4 |

## TOURISM

| | 1974 | | 1975 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | NUMBER | EXPENDITURE (Canadian $'000) | NUMBER | EXPENDITURE (Canadian $'000) |
| **Tourists from the United States** | 35,178,154 | 1,328,000 | 34,582,241 | 1,324,000 |
| **Tourists from other countries** | 1,219,256 | 366,000 | 1,327,556 | 481,000 |

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

(millions)

| | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|
| Passenger-miles | 1,878 | 1,821 |
| Net ton-miles | 138,655 | 135,082 |

### ROADS

VEHICLES LICENSED

('000)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cars | 7,407 | 7,866 | 8,472 |
| Commercial vehicles | 2,045 | 2,005 | 2,209 |
| Motorcycles | 249 | 288 | 321 |

* Preliminary.

### INTERNATIONAL SEABORNE SHIPPING

| | GOODS ('000 tons) | | VESSELS (number) | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Loaded | Unloaded | Entered | Cleared |
| 1970 | 105,609 | 58,781 | 25,384 | 25,888 |
| 1971 | 105,697 | 60,857 | 24,970 | 25,269 |
| 1972 | 109,116 | 68,361 | 24,771 | 24,967 |
| 1973 | 123,937 | 72,708 | 23,436 | 23,655 |
| 1974 | 116,966 | 66,930 | 20,992 | 21,280 |

### CIVIL AVIATION

CANADIAN CARRIERS—REVENUE TRAFFIC

('000)

| | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|
| Passengers | 19,601 | 20,493 |
| Miles flown | 275,047 | 287,094 |
| Passenger miles | 18,111,815 | 19,585,757 |
| Goods ton-miles* | 506,795 | 530,161 |

* Includes freight, express, mail and excess baggage.

### INLAND WATER TRAFFIC

('000 cargo tons)

| | ST. LAWRENCE SEAWAY | |
|---|---|---|
| | MONTREAL—LAKE ONTARIO | WELLAND CANAL |
| 1972 | 53,657 | 64,194 |
| 1973 | 57,634 | 67,195 |
| 1974 | 44,146 | 52,360 |
| 1975 | 48,010 | 59,849 |

## COMMUNICATIONS MEDIA

| | 1975 | 1976 |
|---|---|---|
| Total households | 6,703,000 | 6,918,000 |
| Homes with radio | 6,589,000 | 6,817,000 |
| Homes with television | 6,489,000 | 6,684,000 |
| Homes with telephone | 6,464,000 | 6,677,000 |

Daily newspapers (1975): 121; total circulation 4,879,882.

## EDUCATION

(1975/76)

| | SCHOOLS | TEACHERS | PUPILS |
|---|---|---|---|
| Primary and Secondary | 14,996 | 278,287 | 5,610,063 |
| Universities and Colleges* | 67 | 30,740 | 369,900 |

* Degree-granting institutions, full-time teachers and full-time students.

# THE CONSTITUTION

Constitutional development has been based mainly upon four important acts of the British Parliament: the Quebec Act of 1774, the Constitutional Act of 1791, the Act of Union of 1840, and the British North America Act of 1867. The first is chiefly important as it established the French civil law throughout the then province of Quebec and guaranteed the free exercise of Roman Catholicism. The second is noteworthy for the division of the province into the French-speaking province of Lower Canada and the English-speaking province of Upper Canada, and for the concession of representative government through an elective Legislative Assembly which, however, had no control over the executive government except in so far as it could refuse to vote taxes (the non-tax revenue of the province was outside of its control). The Act of Union (Section 45) mentions the appointment by Her Majesty of the Executive Council, but does not refer to the responsibility of the Council. It can be stated that responsible government has existed in Canada by constitutional practice and precedent. It was recognized in the instructions which the Colonial Secretary of State transmitted to the Governors.

The fourth act separated the two Canadas from their existing legislative union to make them provinces, each administering its own local affairs, in a wider confederation, which within a comparatively short period so extended its boundaries as to take in the whole of British North America, except Newfoundland and Labrador.

The British North America Act 1867 provides that the Constitution of the Dominion shall be "similar in principle to that of the United Kingdom"; that the executive authority shall be vested in the Sovereign of Great Britain and Ireland, and carried on in his name by a Governor-General and Privy Council; and that the legislative power shall be exercised by a Parliament of two Houses, called the "Senate", and the "House of Commons".

The Statute of Westminster received the Royal Assent in December 1931. In its application to Canada the Statute emancipates the Legislatures of the provinces as well as the Dominion Parliament from the operation of the Colonial Laws Validity Act. A special section was, however, included providing that the Statute should not apply to the repeal, amendment or alteration of the British North America Acts of 1867 to 1930, and also preventing the Dominions and provinces, in the exercise of their enlarged legislative powers, from trenching upon provincial and Dominion fields of legislative power respectively. Numerous attempts to devise amendment procedures within Canada without reference to Westminster have been made without success, and Amendment of the British North America Acts 1867 to 1962 still remains a procedural problem awaiting solution.

## The Government

The national government works itself out through three main agencies. There is **Parliament** (consisting of the Queen as represented by the Governor-General, the Senate and the House of Commons) which makes the laws; the **Executive** (the Cabinet or Ministry) which applies the laws; and the **Judiciary** which interprets the laws.

Particular features of the British system of government are the close relation which exists between the Executive and Legislative branches, and the doctrine of Cabinet responsibility which has become crystallized in the course of time. The members of the Cabinet, or executive committee, are chosen from the political party commanding a majority in the House of Commons. Each Minister or member of the Cabinet is usually responsible for the administration of a department, although there may be Ministers without portfolio whose experience and counsel are drawn upon to strengthen the Cabinet, but who are not at the head of departments.

Meetings of the Cabinet are presided over by the President of the Privy Council, but all Ministers, including the Prime Minister and the President of the Privy Council, meet as equals and there is no precedence in Council. From the Cabinet signed orders and recommendations go to the Governor-General for his approval, and it is in this way that the Crown acts only on the advice of its responsible Ministers. The Cabinet takes the responsibility for its advice being in accordance with the will of Parliament and is held strictly accountable.

## The Federal Parliament

Parliament must meet at least once a year, so that twelve months do not elapse between the last meeting in one session and the first meeting in the next. The duration of Parliament may not be longer than five years. Senators (a maximum of 102 in number) are appointed until age 75 by the Governor-General in Council. They must be at least 30 years of age, British subjects, residents of the province they represent, and in possession of $4,000 over and above their liabilities. Members of the House of Commons are elected by universal adult suffrage for the duration of Parliament.

Under the British North America Act, which is the basis of the Constitution, the Federal Parliament has exclusive legislative authority in all matters relating to public debt and property; regulation of trade and commerce; raising of money by any mode of taxation; borrowing of money on the public credit; postal service; census and statistics; militia, military and naval service and defence; fixing and providing for salaries and allowances of the officers of the Government; beacons, buoys and lighthouses; navigation and shipping; quarantine and the establishment and maintenance of marine hospitals; sea-coast and inland fisheries; ferries on an international or interprovincial frontier; currency and coinage; banking, incorporation of banks, and issue of paper money; savings banks; weights and measures; bills of exchange and promissory notes; interest; legal tender; bankruptcy and insolvency; patents of invention and discovery; copyrights; Indians and lands reserved for Indians; naturalization and aliens; marriage and divorce; the criminal laws, except the constitution of courts of criminal jurisdiction but including the procedure in criminal matters; the establishment, maintenance and management of penitentiaries; such classes of subjects as are expressly excepted in the enumeration of the classes of subjects exclusively assigned to the Legislatures of the provinces by the Act. Judicial interpretation and later amendment have, in certain cases, modified or clearly defined the respective powers of the Federal and Provincial Governments.

## Provincial Government

In each of the ten Provinces (Newfoundland joined with Canada as the tenth province on April 1st, 1949) the Queen is represented by a Lieutenant-Governor, appointed by the Governor-General in Council, and governing with the advice and assistance of the Ministry or Executive Council, which is responsible to the Legislature and resigns office when it ceases to enjoy the confidence of that body. The

Legislatures are unicameral, consisting of an elected Legislative Assembly.

The Legislature in each province may exclusively make laws in relation to: amendment of the constitution of the province, except as regards the Lieutenant-Governor; direct taxation within the province; borrowing of money on the credit of the province; establishment and tenure of provincial offices and appointment and payment of provincial officers; the management and sale of public lands belonging to the province and of the timber and wood thereon; the establishment, maintenance and management of public and reformatory prisons in and for the province; the establishment, maintenance and management of hospitals, asylums, charities and charitable institutions in and for the province, other than marine hospitals; municipal institutions in the province; shop, saloon, tavern, auctioneer and other licences issued for the raising of provincial or municipal revenue; local works and undertakings other than interprovincial or international lines of ships, railways, canals, telegraphs, etc., or works which, though wholly situated within the province are declared by the Federal Parliament to be for the general advantage either of Canada or of two or more provinces; the incorporation of companies with provincial objects; the solemnization of marriage in the province; property and civil rights in the province; the administration of justice in the province, including the constitution, maintenance and organization of provincial courts both in civil and criminal jurisdiction, and including procedure in civil matters in these courts; the imposition of punishment by fine, penalty or imprisonment for enforcing any law of the province relating to any of the aforesaid subjects; generally all matters of a merely local or private nature in the province. Further, provincial Legislatures may exclusively make laws in relation to education, subject to the protection of religious minorities, who are to retain the privileges and rights enjoyed before Confederation.

### Municipal Government

Under the British North America Act, the municipalities are the creations of the Provincial Governments. Their bases of organization and the extent of their authority vary in different provinces, but almost everywhere they have very considerable powers of local self-government.

## THE GOVERNMENT

**Head of State:** H.M. Queen ELIZABETH II.

**Governor-General:** JULES LÉGER, C.C.

### FEDERAL MINISTRY

(*January* 1977)

**Prime Minister:** PIERRE ELLIOTT TRUDEAU.

**President of the Queen's Privy Council for Canada:** ALLAN JOSEPH MACEACHEN.

**Minister of Industry, Trade and Commerce:** JEAN CHRÉTIEN.

**Minister of Finance:** DONALD STOVEL MACDONALD.

**Minister of Labour:** JOHN CARR MUNRO.

**Minister of Justice and Attorney-General:** STANLEY RONALD BASFORD.

**Secretary of State for External Affairs:** DONALD CAMPBELL JAMIESON.

**President of the Treasury Board:** ROBERT KNIGHT ANDRAS.

**Minister of Transport:** OTTO EMIL LANG.

**Minister of Supply and Services:** JEAN-PIERRE GOYER.

**Minister of Energy, Mines and Resources:** ALASTAIR WILLIAM GILLESPIE.

**Minister of Agriculture:** EUGENE FRANCIS WHELAN.

**Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development:** W. WARREN ALLMAND.

**Minister of State for Science and Technology:** JAMES HUGH FAULKNER.

**Minister of Veterans Affairs:** DANIEL JOSEPH MACDONALD.

**Minister of National Health and Welfare:** MARC LALONDE.

**Minister of Communications:** JEANNE SAUVÉ.

**Leader of the Government in the Senate:** RAYMOND JOSEPH PERRAULT.

**Minister of National Defence:** BARNETT JEROME DANSON.

**Minister of Public Works:** J. JUDD BUCHANAN.

**Minister of Fisheries and the Environment:** ROMÉO LEBLANC.

**Minister of Regional Economic Expansion:** MARCEL LESSARD.

**Minister of Manpower and Immigration:** JACK SYDNEY GEORGE CULLEN.

**Minister of State (Small Businesses):** LEONARD STEPHEN MARCHAND.

**Secretary of State:** JOHN ROBERTS.

**Minister of National Revenue:** MONIQUE BÉGIN.

**Postmaster-General:** JEAN-JACQUES BLAIS.

**Solicitor-General:** FRANCIS FOX.

**Minister of Consumer and Corporate Affairs:** ANTHONY CHISHOLM ABBOTT.

**Minister of State (Fitness and Amateur Sport):** IONA CAMPAGNOLO.

**Minister of State for Urban Affairs:** ANDRÉ OUELLET.

**Minister without Portfolio:** JOSEPH-PHILIPPE GUAY.

# DOMINION PARLIAMENT

### THE SENATE

**Speaker:** Hon. RENAUDE LAPOINTE.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Liberals | 68 | Ontario | 24 |
| Progressive Conservatives | 15 | Quebec | 24 |
| Independent | 2 | Nova Scotia | 10 |
| Independent Liberal | 1 | New Brunswick | 10 |
| Social Credit | 1 | Prince Edward Is. | 4 |
| Vacant | 17 | British Columbia | 6 |
| | | Manitoba | 6 |
| | | Saskatchewan | 6 |
| | | Alberta | 6 |
| | | Newfoundland | 6 |
| | | Yukon | 1 |
| | | Northwest Territories | 1 |
| | 104 | | 104 |

### HOUSE OF COMMONS

**Speaker:** Hon. JAMES JEROME.

GENERAL ELECTION, JULY 1974

| | SEATS | SEATS AT NOV. 1976 |
|---|---|---|
| Liberals | 141 | 135 |
| Progressive Conservatives | 95 | 96 |
| New Democratic Party | 16 | 16 |
| Social Credit | 11 | 11 |
| Independent | 1 | 1 |
| Vacant | — | 5 |
| TOTAL | 264 | 264 |

# PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENTS

### ALBERTA

**Lieutenant-Governor:** Hon. RALPH GARVIN.

MINISTRY
(1976)

**Premier, President of the Council:** Hon. PETER LOUGHEED.

**Deputy Premier and Minister of Transportation:** Hon. Dr. HUGH M. HORNER.

**Minister of Energy and Natural Resources:** Hon. DONALD R. GETTY.

**Minister of Federal and Intergovernmental Affairs:** Hon. LOUIS D. HYNDMAN.

**Provincial Treasurer:** C. MERVYN LEITCH.

**Attorney-General:** Hon. JAMES L. FOSTER.

**Minister of Labour:** Hon. NEIL S. CRAWFORD.

**Minister of Social Services and Community Health:** Hon. W. H. HUNTLEY.

**Minister of Hospitals and Medical Care:** Hon. GORDON T. W. MINIELY.

**Minister of Housing and Public Works:** Hon. WILLIAM J. YURKO.

**Minister of the Environment:** Hon. DAVID J. RUSSELL.

**Minister of Agriculture:** Hon. M. E. MOORE.

**Minister of Advanced Education and Manpower:** Hon. Dr. ALBERT E. HOHOL.

**Minister of Education:** Hon. J. G. J. KOZIAK.

**Solicitor General:** Hon. R. A. FARRAN.

**Minister of Business Development and Tourism:** Hon. R. W. DOWLING.

**Minister of Utilities and Telephones:** Hon. Dr. ALLAN A. WARRACK.

**Minister of Government Services:** Hon. HORST A. SCHMID.

**Minister of Recreation, Parks and Wildlife:** Hon. J. ALLEN ADAIR.

**Minister of Consumer and Corporate Affairs:** Hon. G. L. HARLE.

**Minister of Municipal Affairs:** Hon. D. JOHNSTON.

**Ministers Without Portfolio:** Hon. S. A. MCRAE, Hon. D. W. SCHMIDT, Hon. R. J. BOGLE.

### BRITISH COLUMBIA

**Lieutenant-Governor:** Hon. WALTER STEWART OWEN, Q.C., LL.D.

MINISTRY
(1976)

**Premier, President of Council:** WILLIAM R. BENNETT.

**Provincial Secretary, Minister of Travel Industry:** GRACE M. MCCARTHY.

**Minister of Finance:** EVAN M. WOLFE.

**Attorney-General:** GARDE B. GARDOM.

**Minister of Economic Development:** DONALD M. PHILLIPS.

**Minister of Education:** PATRICK L. MCGEER.

**Minister of Municipal Affairs and Minister of Housing:** HUGH A. CURTIS.

**Minister of Forests:** THOMAS M. WATERLAND.

**Minister of Labour:** LOUIS A. WILLIAMS.

**Minister of Health:** ROBERT H. MCCLELLAND.

**Minister of Highways and Public Works:** ALEXANDER V. FRASER.

**Minister of Transport and Communications:** JOHN DAVIS.

**Minister of Human Resources:** WILLIAM N. VANDER ZALM.

**Minister of Consumer Services:** KENNETH R. MAIR.

**Minister of Environment:** JAMES A. NIELSEN.

**Minister of Mines and Petroleum Resources:** J. R. CHABOT.

**Minister of Recreation and Conservation:** SAM BAWLF.

**Minister of Agriculture:** JAMES HEWITT.

### MANITOBA

**Lieutenant-Governor:** Hon. WILLIAM J. MCKEAG.

**Official Secretary:** Mrs. M. M. RUTHERFORD.

Ministry
(1976)

**Premier, President of the Council, Minister of Dominion-Provincial Relations:** Edward Richard Schreyer.

**Minister of Labour and Minister responsible for Civil Service Act:** A. Russell Paulley.

**Minister of Mines, Natural Resources and Environmental Management:** Sidney Green, Q.C.

**Minister of Agriculture:** Samuel Uskiw.

**Minister for Urban Affairs:** Saul A. Miller.

**Minister of Consumer, Corporate and Internal Services, Minister responsible for MTS and Communications, Minister of Co-operative Development:** René Toupin.

**Minister of Industry and Commerce:** Leonard Evans.

**Minister of Highways:** Peter Burtniak.

**Attorney-General, Minister responsible for Liquor Control Act:** Howard Pawley.

**Minister of Continuing Education and Manpower, Minister of Tourism, Recreation and Cultural Affairs:** Ben Hanuschak.

**Minister of Public Works:** Russell Doern.

**Minister of Health and Social Development and Minister responsible for Manitoba Lotteries Act:** Laurent L. Destardins.

**Minister of Northern Affairs:** Ron McBryde.

**Minister of Education, Chairman of Management Committee (Treasury Board):** Ian Turnbull.

**Minister of Municipal Affairs, Minister responsible for Civil Service Act:** Billie Uruski.

**Minister responsible for Correction and Rehabilitation:** Joseph R. Boyce.

**Minister of Renewable Resources:** Harvey Bostrom.

## NEW BRUNSWICK

**Lieutenant-Governor:** Hon. Hédard J. Robichaud.

**Official Secretary:** Doris Levesque.

Ministry
(1976)

**Premier:** Hon. Richard Hatfield.

**Minister of Fisheries and Provincial Secretary:** Hon. Omer Leger.

**Minister of Justice:** Hon. Paul Creaghan.

**Minister of Finance and Chairman of Electric Power Commission:** Hon. Edison Stairs.

**Minister of Agriculture and Rural Development:** Hon. Malcolm McLeod.

**Minister of Commerce and Development:** Hon. Lawrence Garvie.

**Minister of Labour and Manpower:** Hon. Rodman Logan.

**Minister of Transportation:** Hon. Wilfred Bishop.

**Minister of Supply and Services:** Hon. George Horton.

**Minister of Natural Resources:** Hon. Roland Boudreau.

**Minister of Health:** Hon. William Cockburn.

**Minister of Municipal Affairs:** Hon. Horace Smith.

**Minister of Social Services:** Hon. Leslie Hull.

**Minister of Education:** Hon. Gerald Merrithew.

**Minister of Tourism and Environment:** Hon. Fernand Dubé.

**Minister of Youth:** Hon. Jean-Pierre Ouellett.

**Chairman of Treasury Board:** Hon. Jean-Maurice Simard.

## NEWFOUNDLAND AND LABRADOR

**Lieutenant-Governor:** Hon. Gordon Arnaud Winter.

Ministry
(1976)

**Premier:** Frank D. Moores.

**Minister of Justice, Minister of Intergovernmental Affairs:** T. Alex Hickman.

**Minister of Finance:** C. William Doody.

**Minister of Education:** Wallace House.

**Minister of Transportation and Communications:** James Morgan.

**Minister of Social Services:** R. Charles Brett.

**Minister of Health, Minister of Rehabilitation and Recreation:** Harold Collins.

**Minister of Industrial Development, Minister of Rural Development:** John Lundrigan.

**Minister of Municipal Affairs and Housing:** J. Dinn.

**Minister of Consumer Affairs and Environment:** Anthony J. Murphy.

**Minister of Manpower and Industrial Relations, Minister of Public Works and Services:** Edward Maynard.

**Minister of Forestry and Agriculture:** Joseph Rousseau.

**Minister of Fisheries:** Walter Carter.

**Minister of Tourism:** Thomas V. Hickey.

**Minister of Mines and Energy:** Brian Peckford.

**President of the Council:** Dr. T. C. Farrell.

## NOVA SCOTIA

**Lieutenant-Governor:** Hon. Clarence L. Gosse, M.D., C.M., F.R.C.S.(C.).

Ministry
(1976)

**Premier, President of Executive Council:** Gerald A. Regan, Q.C.

**Deputy Premier, Minister of Finance:** Peter Nicholson, Q.C.

**Minister of Recreation:** A. Garnet Brown.

**Attorney-General, Minister in charge of Administration of the Human Rights Act:** Leonard L. Pace, Q.C.

**Minister of Public Works, Minister in charge of Administration of the Liquor Control Act:** Benoit Comeau.

**Minister of Mines, Minister in charge of the Nova Scotia Energy Council:** J. William Gillis.

**Minister of Highways:** J. Fraser Mooney.

**Minister of Municipal Affairs:** Glen M. Bagnell.

**Minister of Tourism:** Maurice E. DeLory, M.D.

**Minister of Agriculture and Marketing:** John Hawkins.

**Minister of Education:** George M. Mitchell, Q.C.

**Provincial Secretary, Minister in charge of Administration of the Communications and Information Act:** Harold M. Huskilson.

**Minister of Development, Minister in charge of Administration of the Civil Service Act:** A. M. Cameron.

**Minister of Labour, Minister in charge of Administration of the Housing Development Act:** Walter R. Fitzgerald.

**Minister of Social Services, Minister responsible for Status of Women:** William M. MacEachern.

**Minister of Public Health, Minister in charge of Administration of the Drug Dependency Act, Registrar-General:** Maynard C. MacAskill.

**Minister of Lands and Forests, Minister of the Environment:** Vincent J. MacLean.

**Minister of Consumer Affairs, Minister in charge of Administration of the Residential Tenancies Act:** Guy A. C. Brown.

**Minister of Fisheries:** Daniel S. Reid.

## ONTARIO

**Lieutenant-Governor:** Hon. Pauline McGibbon.

### Executive Council
(1976)

**Premier and President of the Council:** William G. Davis, Q.C.

**Provincial Secretary for Justice and Solicitor-General:** John P. MacBeth, Q.C.

**Provincial Secretary for Social Development:** Margaret Birch.

**Provincial Secretary for Resources Development:** Donald R. Irvine.

**Treasurer of Ontario and Minister of Economics and Intergovernmental Affairs:** W. Darcy McKeough.

**Chairman, Management Board of Cabinet:** James A. C. Auld.

**Minister of Agriculture and Food:** William G. Newman.

**Attorney-General:** R. R. McMurty, Q.C.

**Minister of Colleges and Universities:** Dr. H. C. Parrott.

**Minister of Community and Social Services:** J. A. Taylor.

**Minister of Consumer and Commercial Relations:** Sidney B. Handieman.

**Minister of Correctional Services:** J. R. Smith.

**Minister of Culture and Recreation:** R. Welch, Q.C.

**Minister of Education:** Thomas L. Wells.

**Minister of Energy:** D. R. Timbrell.

**Minister of the Environment:** G. A. Kerr.

**Minister of Government Services:** M. Scrivener.

**Minister of Health:** Frank S. Miller.

**Minister of Housing:** John R. Rhodes.

**Minister of Industry and Tourism:** Claude Bennett.

**Minister of Labour:** B. Stephenson, M.D.

**Minister of Natural Resources:** Leo E. Bernier.

**Minister of Revenue:** Arthur K. Meen.

**Minister of Transportation and Communications:** James W. Snow.

**Ministers without Portfolio:** René Brunelle, L. C. Henderson.

**Secretary of the Cabinet:** Dr. E. E. Stewart.

## PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND

**Lieutenant-Governor:** Hon. Gordon Lockhart Bennett.

### Ministry
(1976)

**Premier, President of the Executive Council, Minister of Justice, Attorney and Advocate General:** Hon. Alexander B. Campbell.

**Minister of Public Works and of Highways:** Hon. Bruce L. Stewart.

**Minister of Development and Minister of Industry and Commerce:** Hon. John Maloney.

**Minister of Municipal Affairs, Minister of Tourism, Parks and Conservation, Minister of the Environment:** Hon. Gilbert R. Clements.

**Minister of Agriculture:** Hon. A. E. Ings.

**Minister of Health and Minister of Social Services:** Hon. Catherine Callbeck.

**Minister without Portfolio, Minister responsible for the P.E.I. Housing Corporation:** Hon. George Proude.

**Minister of Education and Provincial Secretary and Acting Minister of Finance and Minister for Cultural Affairs:** Hon. Bennett Campbell.

**Minister of Fisheries and Minister of Labour:** George Henderson.

## QUEBEC

**Lieutenant-Governor:** Hon. Hugues Lapointe, Q.C.

**Official Secretary:** Group Capt. Gabriel Taschereau.

### Ministry
(1976)

**Prime Minister:** René Lévesque.

**Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Education:** Jacques-Yvan Morin.

**House Leader and Minister of State for Parliamentary Reform:** Robert Burns.

**Minister of Intergovernmental Affairs:** Claude Morin.

**Minister of Finance, Minister of Revenue:** Jacques Parizeau.

**Minister of State for Cultural Development:** Camille Laurin.

**Minister of State for Social Development:** Pierre Marois.

**Minister of State for Economic Expansion:** Bernard Landry.

**Minister of State for Planning:** Jacques Leonard.

**Minister of Justice:** Marc-André Bedard.

**Minister of Transport, Public Works and Supply and Services:** Lucien Lessard.

**Minister for the Environment:** Marcel Leger.

**Minister for Youth, Recreation and Sports:** Claude Charron.

**Minister for Energy:** Guy Joron.

**Minister of Consumer Affairs, Co-operatives and Financial Institutions:** Lise Payette.

**Minister of Agriculture:** Jean Garon.

**Minister of Social Affairs:** Denis Lazure.

**Minister of Municipal Affairs:** Guy Tardif.

**Minister of Labour and Manpower, Minister of Immigration:** Jacques Couture.

**Minister of Cultural Affairs, Minister of Communications:** Louis O'Neill.

**Minister of Natural Resources, Minister of Lands and Forests:** Yves Berube.

**Minister of Industry and Commerce:** Rodrigue Tremblay.

**Minister of Tourism, Fish and Game:** Yves Duhaime.

**Minister of Civil Service and Vice-President of Treasury Board:** Denis de Belleval.

## SASKATCHEWAN

**Lieutenant-Governor:** Stephen Worobetz, M.C., M.D.

### Ministry
(1976)

**Premier, President of the Executive Council:** Allan E. Blakeney.

**Attorney-General:** Roy J. Romanov.

**Minister of Mineral Resources:** J. R. MESSER.
**Minister of Finance:** W. E. SMISHEK.
**Minister of Labour:** G. T. SNYDER.
**Minister for Northern Saskatchewan:** G. R. BOWERMAN.
**Minister of the Environment:** N. E. BYERS.
**Minister of Municipal Affairs:** G. A. MACMURCHY.
**Minister of Highways and Transportation:** EILING KRAMER.
**Provincial Secretary:** ELWOOD COWLEY.
**Minister of Education, Minister of Culture and Youth:** E. L. TCHORZEWSKI.
**Minister of Health:** W. A. ROBBINS.
**Minister of Consumer Affairs:** E. C. WHELAN.
**Minister of Agriculture:** E. E. KAEDING.
**Minister of Tourism and Renewable Resources:** A. MATSALLA.
**Minister of Social Services:** H. H. ROLFES.
**Minister of Government Services, Minister of Co-operation and Co-operative Development:** E. B. SHILLINGTON.
**Minister of Continuing Education:** D. L. FARIS.
**Minister of Industry and Commerce:** N. VICKAR.

# CANADIAN TERRITORIES

## NORTHWEST TERRITORIES

(Seat of Government: Yellowknife)

**Member of Parliament:** WALLY FIRTH.
**Commissioner:** STUART HODGSON.

## YUKON TERRITORY

(Seat of Government: Whitehorse)

**Member of Parliament:** ERIK NIELSEN.
**Commissioner:** JAMES SMITH.

# POLITICAL PARTIES

**The Liberal Party:** National Liberal Federation of Canada, 251 Cooper St., Ottawa; believes in Canadian autonomy, comprehensive social security, freer trade within the North Atlantic Community; Hon. Pres. Rt. Hon. PIERRE ELLIOTT TRUDEAU, M.P.; Pres. Hon. JOHN NICHOL; Exec. Dir. and Organizer A. R. O'BRIEN; Public Relations Dir. IAN HOWARD.

**The Progressive Conservative Party of Canada:** 178 Queen St., Ottawa 4; f. 1854; the party which was the architect of Canadian Confederation and of Dominion status; believes in individualism and free enterprise wherever feasible and continued participation in NATO and the Commonwealth; Leader CHARLES JOSEPH CLARK; Pres. NATHAN NURGITZ, LL.B., Q.C.; Nat. Dir. LIAM S. O'BRIAN.

**The New Democratic Party:** 301 Metcalfe St., Ottawa K2P 1R9; f. 1961 by representatives of the Co-operative Commonwealth Federation and Canadian trade union movement; social democratic; member of the Socialist International; Leader J. EDWARD BROADBENT; Pres. JOYCE NASH; Fed. Sec. ROBIN V. SEARS; 115,000 individual mems., 170,000 affiliated mems.

**Social Credit Party:** Parliament Bldg., Ottawa, Ont.; advocates monetary reform; governing party of Alberta from 1935 until 1971 and British Columbia 1952 to 1972; Leader ANDRÉ FORTIN.

**The Communist Party:** 24 Cecil St., Toronto, Ont. M5T 1N2; f. 1921; Gen. Sec. W. KASHTAN; publs. *Communist Viewpoint, Canadian Tribune, Pacific Tribune, Combat, Young Worker.*

**L'Union Nationale:** Montreal, Quebec; f. 1965; anti-Communist; Leader GABRIEL LOUBIER.

**Le Parti Québecois:** Montreal, Quebec; f. 1968; provincial separatist; in power in Quebec since November 1976; Pres. RENÉ LÉVESQUE; Vice-Pres. CAMILLE LAURIN; 120,000 mems.

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES AND HIGH COMMISSIONS ACCREDITED TO CANADA

(In Ottawa, unless otherwise stated)

(HC) High Commission.

**Afghanistan:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

**Algeria:** Suite 402–403, 435 Daly Ave., K1N 6H3; *Ambassador:* TALEB BENDIAB CHAIB.

**Argentina:** 10 Driveway, K2P 1C7; *Chargé d'Affaires:* Dr. TOMAS ALVA NEGRI.

**Australia:** 90 Sparks St., K1P 5B4 (HC); *High Commissioner:* HAROLD MAXWELL LOVEDAY (also accred. to Guyana).

**Austria:** 445 Wilbrod St., K1N 6M7; *Ambassador:* Dr. WALTER MAGRUTSH.

**Bahamas:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A. (HC).

**Bangladesh:** 85 Range Rd., Suite 1007, K1N 8J6 (HC); *High Commissioner:* MOHAMMAD ATAUR RAHMAN.

**Barbados:** Suite 200, 151 Slater St., K1P 5H3 (HC); *High Commissioner:* CYRALENE GALE (also accred. to Cuba).

**Belgium:** Apts. 601–604, 85 Range Rd., K1N 8J6; *Ambassador:* CHARLES KERREMANS.

**Benin:** 58 Glebe Ave., K1S 2C3; *Ambassador:* LÉON-BLAISE AHOUANDOGBO.

**Bolivia:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

**Botswana:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A. (HC).

**Brazil:** 450 Wilbrod St., K1N 6M8; *Ambassador:* GERALDO DE CARVALHO SILOS.

**Bulgaria:** 325 Stewart St., K1N 6K5; *Ambassador:* LYUBOMIR ZHELYAZKOV.

**Burma:** 2nd Floor, 116 Albert St., K1P 5G3; *Ambassador:* U KYAW NYUN.

**Cameroon:** 170 Clemow Ave., K1S 2B4; *Ambassador:* MARTIN EPIE.

**Central African Empire:** 381 Wilbrod Ave., K1N 6M6; *Ambassador:* Brig.-Gen. André Kolinga.

**Chad:** Washington, U.S.A.

**Chile:** 56 Sparks St., Suite 816, K1P 5A9; *Ambassador:* Lt.-Gen. Horacio F. Arce.

**China, People's Republic:** 411–415 St. Andrew St.; *Ambassador:* Chang Wen-chin.

**Colombia:** Suite 112, 140 Wellington St., K1P 5A2; *Chargé d'Affaires:* Santiago Salazar Santos.

**Congo People's Republic:** c/o Permanent Mission of the People's Republic of the Congo to the United Nations, 801 Second Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017, U.S.A.

**Costa Rica:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

**Cuba:** 700 Echo Drive, K1S 1P3; *Ambassador:* Joaquín Mas-Martínez (also accred. to Barbados).

**Cyprus:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A. (HC).

**Czechoslovakia:** 171 Clemow Ave., K1S 2B3; *Chargé d'Affaires:* Miroslav Stoje.

**Denmark:** Suite 702, 85 Range Rd., K1N 8J6; *Ambassador:* Hans R. Tabor.

**Ecuador:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

**Egypt:** 454 Laurier Ave., K1N 6R3; *Ambassador:* Ahmed Sabri Kamal.

**El Salvador:** Suite 101, The Driveway Place, 350 Driveway, K1S 3N1; *Ambassador:* Dr. Ernesto Trigueros.

**Fiji:** c/o Permanent Mission of Fiji to the United Nations, New York, U.S.A. (HC).

**Finland:** 222 Somerset St., West, 4th Floor, K2P 2G3; *Ambassador:* Niilo Juhani Pusa.

**France:** 42 Sussex Drive, K1M 2C9; *Ambassador:* Jacques Viot.

**Gabon:** 54 Range Rd., K1N 8J5; *Ambassador:* Jean-Félix Oyoue.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** 1 Waverley St., K2P 0T8; *Ambassador:* Count Maximilian von Podewils-Dürniz.

**Ghana:** Suite 810, 85 Range Rd., K1N 8J6 (HC); *High Commissioner:* Franz Ababio Yao Djaisi.

**Greece:** Suite 110, Château Laurier Hotel, K1N 8S7; *Ambassador:* Themistocles Chrysanthopoulos.

**Grenada:** Suite 605, 350 Driveway, K1S 3N1 (HC); *High Commissioner:* Marie J. McIntyre.

**Guatemala:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

**Guinea:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

**Guyana:** Suite 309, Burnside Bldg., 151 Slater St., K1P 5H3 (HC); *High Commissioner:* Dr. Robert Moore (also accred. to Cuba).

**Haiti:** 150 Driveway, Apt. 111, K2P 1C7; *Ambassador:* Philippe Cantave.

**Honduras:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

**Hungary:** 7 Delaware Ave., K2P 0Z2; *Ambassador:* János Bartha.

**Iceland:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

**India:** 200 MacLaren St., K2P 0L6 (HC); *High Commissioner:* Uma Shankar Bajpai.

**Indonesia:** Suites 106–111 and 208, 85 Range Rd., K1N 8J6; *Ambassador:* R. M. Mohamad Choesin.

**Iran:** Suite 307–308, 85 Range Rd., K1N 8J6; *Ambassador:* Fazzlolah Reza.

**Iraq:** 377 Stewart St., K1N 6K9; *Ambassador:* Dr. Abdul Hassan Zalzalah.

**Ireland:** 170 Metcalfe St., K2P 1P3; *Ambassador:* Patrick F. Power.

**Israel:** 45 Powell Ave., K1S 1Z9; *Ambassador:* Mordechai Shalev.

**Italy:** 170 Laurier Ave. W., K1P 5V5; *Ambassador:* Giorgio Smoquina.

**Ivory Coast:** 9 Marlborough Ave., K1N 8E6; *Ambassador:* Dieudonné Essienne.

**Jamaica:** Suites 203–204, 85 Range Rd., K1N 8J6 (HC); *High Commissioner:* Hon. K. G. Anthony Hill.

**Japan:** Suite 1005, 75 Albert St., K1P 5E7; *Ambassador:* Yasuhiko Nara.

**Jordan:** Suite 701, 100 Bronson Ave., K1R 6G8; *Ambassador:* Waleed M. Tash.

**Kenya:** Permanent Mission of Kenya to the United Nations, 866 United Nations Plaza, New York, N.Y. 10017, U.S.A. (HC).

**Korea, Republic:** Suite 608, 151 Slater St., K1P 5H3; *Ambassador:* Kim Young-choo.

**Kuwait:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

**Laos:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

**Lebanon:** 640 Lyon St., K1S 3Z5; *Ambassador:* Nabih Noussair.

**Lesotho:** Suite 503, 350 Sparks St. (HC).

**Liberia:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

**Libya:** c/o Permanent Mission of the Libyan Arab Republic to the United Nations, New York, U.S.A.

**Luxembourg:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

**Madagascar:** New York, N.Y., U.S.A.

**Malawi:** Permanent Mission of the Republic of Malawi to the United Nations, 777 Third Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017, U.S.A. (HC).

**Malaysia:** 60 Boteler St., K1N 8Y7 (HC); *High Commissioner:* Albert S. Talalla.

**Mali:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

**Malta:** 1060 Brussels, Belgium (HC).

**Mauritania:** New York, N.Y., U.S.A.

**Mauritius:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A. (HC).

**Mexico:** Suite 206, 130 Albert St., K1P 5G4; *Ambassador:* Rafael Urdaneta de la Tour.

**Mongolia:** London, England (E).

**Morocco:** 38 Range Rd., K1N 8J4; *Ambassador:* Nourreddine Hasnaoui.

**Nepal:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

**Netherlands:** 275 Slater St., K1P 5H9; *Ambassador:* Wadim Thorn Leeson.

**New Zealand:** Suite 804, 77 Metcalfe St., K1P 5L6 (HC); *High Commissioner:* Jack Shepherd (also accred. to Guyana).

**Nicaragua:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

**Niger:** 190 Lisgar St., K2P 0C4; *Ambassador:* Mai Ary Tanimoune.

**Nigeria:** Place de Ville, Tower A, Suite 2000, 320 Queen St., K1R 5A3 (HC); *High Commissioner:* Alhaji Mohammed Bello.

**Norway:** Suite 700, Victoria Bldg., 140 Wellington St., K1P 5A2; *Ambassador:* Knut Hedemann.

**Oman:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

**Pakistan:** 170 Metcalfe St., K2P 1P3; *Ambassador:* Iftikhar Ali (also accred. to Cuba and Guyana).

**Panama:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

**Peru:** 539 Island Park Drive, K1Y 0B6; *Ambassador:* Alejandro Deustua Arrospide.

**Philippines:** Suite 607, 130 Albert St., K1P 5G4; *Ambassador:* Privado G. Jiménez.

**Poland:** 443 Daly Ave., K1N 6H3; *Ambassador:* Josef Csezak.

**Portugal:** 645 Island Park Drive, K1Y 0C2; *Ambassador:* Dr. Luis Alberto de Vasconcelos Gois Fernandes Figueira.

**Qatar:** Permanent Mission of Qatar to the United Nations, 747 Third Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017, U.S.A.

**Romania:** 473–475 Wilbrod St., K1N 6N1; *Ambassador:* Bucur Schiopu.

**Rwanda:** Suite 1203, 130 Albert St., K1P 5G4; *Ambassador:* Joseph Nsengiyumva.

**Senegal:** 57 Marlborough Ave., K1N 8E8; *Ambassador:* Falilou Kane.

**Sierra Leone:** Permanent Mission of Sierra Leone to the United Nations, 919 Third Ave., New York, N.Y. 10022, U.S.A. (HC).

**Singapore:** New York, N.Y., U.S.A. (HC).

**Somalia:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

**South Africa:** 15 Sussex Drive, K1M 1M8; *Ambassador:* Norman John Best.

**Spain:** Apts. 310–312, 124 Springfield Rd., K1M 2C8; *Ambassador:* Enrique Dominguez Passier.

**Sri Lanka:** 85 Range Rd., Suites 102–104, K1N 8J6 (HC); *High Commissioner:* Henry W. Tambiah (also accred. to Cuba).

**Sudan:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

**Swaziland:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A. (HC).

**Sweden:** Suite 604, 140 Wellington St., K1P 5A2; *Ambassador:* Ake Malmaeus.

**Switzerland:** 5 Marlborough Ave., K1N 8E6; *Chargé d'Affaires:* Dr. Adolf Lacher.

**Syria:** New York, N.Y., U.S.A.

**Tanzania:** 50 Range Rd., K1N 8J4 (HC); *High Commissioner:* Chief Mwinamila M. J. S. Lukumbuzya.

**Thailand:** Suite 704, 85 Range Rd., K1N 8J6; *Ambassador:* Sakol Vanabriksha.

**Togo:** 220 Laurier Ave. West, K1N 6P2.

**Trinidad and Tobago:** Suite 508, 75 Albert St., K1P 5R5 (HC); *High Commissioner:* Matthew Ramcharan.

**Tunisia:** 515 O'Connor St., K1S 3P8; *Ambassador:* Taieb Slim.

**Turkey:** 197 Wurtemburg St., K1N 8L9; *Ambassador:* Omer Faruk Sahinbas.

**Uganda:** 170 Laurier Ave. W., Suite 601, K1P 5V5 (HC); *High Commissioner:* Khalid Younis Kinene.

**U.S.S.R.:** 285 Charlotte St., K1N 8L5; *Ambassador:* Aleksander Nikolayevich Yakovlev.

**United Kingdom:** 80 Elgin St., K1P 5K7 (HC); *High Commissioner:* Sir John Johnston.

**U.S.A.:** 100 Wellington St., K1P 5T1; *Ambassador:* Thomas Enders.

**Upper Volta:** 48 Range Rd., K1N 8J4; *Ambassador:* Louis Dominique Ouédraogo.

**Uruguay:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

**Vatican:** 724 Manor Ave., Rockcliffe Park, K1M 0E3 (Apostolic Nunciature); *Pro-nuncio:* Most Rev. Angelo Palmas.

**Venezuela:** Suite 2220, 320 Queen St., Place de Ville, Tower A, K1R 5A3; *Ambassador:* Dr. Ruben Carpio.

**Yemen Arab Republic:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

**Yemen, People's Democratic Republic:** Permanent Mission of the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen, 211E 43rd St., New York, N.Y. 10017, U.S.A.

**Yugoslavia:** 17 Blackburn Ave., K1N 8A2; *Ambassador:* Petar Babic.

**Zaire:** 18 Range Rd., K1N 8J3; *Ambassador:* Shala Dibwe Tshimbalanga.

**Zambia:** Suite 701, 2197 Riverside Drive, K1H 7X3 (HC); *High Commissioner:* Wilson Mofya Chakulya.

Canada also has diplomatic relations with Bahrain, Burundi, Cape Verde, the Dominican Republic, Ethiopia, the Gambia, Monaco, Paraguay, San Marino, Saudi Arabia, Tonga and Western Samoa.

# JUDICIAL SYSTEM

## FEDERAL COURTS

**The Supreme Court of Canada** has jurisdiction as a Court of Appeal in both civil and criminal cases throughout Canada.

**Chief Justice of Canada:** Bora Laskin.

**Puisne Judges:** Hon. D. C. Abbott, p.c., Hon. Ronald Martland, Hon. Wilfred Judson, Hon. R. A. Ritchie, Hon. Emmett M. Hall, Hon. W. F. Spence, Hon. L. P. Pigeon.

**The Federal Court of Canada,** Supreme Court of Canada Bldg., Wellington St., Ottawa, Ont. K1A 0H9; the **Trial Division** of the Federal Court has jurisdiction in cases involving the Crown, Crown Officers or servants, relief against Federal Boards, Commissions, and other tribunals, inter-Provincial and Federal-Provincial disputes, industrial or industrial property matters, Admiralty, income tax and estate tax appeals, and other matters where no other court has appropriate judisdiction. As the **Citizenship Appeal Court,** the Trial Division has exclusive jurisdiction to hear all appeals included under the Canadian Citizenship Act. The **Federal Court of Appeal** has jurisdiction on appeals from the Trial Division, Federal Tribunals, and on decisions of Federal Boards and Commissions. The Court has one Registry for all of Canada and consists of the Principal Office in Ottawa and such Local Offices established in principal centres throughout Canada and the Officer of the Court who has overall responsibility for the Court is known as the Administrator of the Court.

**Chief Justice:** Hon. Wilbur Roy Jackett.

**Associate Chief Justice:** Hon. Camilien Noël.

**Trial Division Judges:** Hon. A. Alex Cattenach, Hon. Hugh F. Gibson, Hon. Allison M. Walsh, Hon. Rod Kerr, Hon. Darrel V. Heald, Hon. Frank U. Collier, Hon. George A. Addy, Hon. Patrick M. Mahoney, p.c., Hon. Raymond G. Decary.

**Court of Appeal Judges:** Hon. Arthur Louis Thurlow, Hon. Louis Pratte, Hon. John J. Urie, Hon. William F. Ryan.

**Administrator of the Court:** Walter C. Collier.

### The Court Martial Appeal Court of Canada

Supreme Court of Canada Bldg., Wellington St., Ottawa, Ont. K1A 0H9.

**President:** Hon. H. F. Gibson.

## PROVINCIAL COURTS

### ALBERTA

#### Supreme Court—Appellate Division

**Chief Justice of Alberta:** Hon. W. A. McGillivray.

#### Supreme Court—Trial Division

**Chief Justice, Trial Division:** Hon. J. V. H. Milvain.

### BRITISH COLUMBIA

#### Court of Appeal

**Chief Justice of British Columbia:** (vacant).

#### Supreme Court

**Chief Justice:** Hon. J. O. Wilson.

### MANITOBA

#### Court of Appeal

**Chief Justice of Manitoba:** S. Freedman.

#### Court of Queen's Bench

**Chief Justice:** Hon. A. S. Dewar.

### NEW BRUNSWICK

#### Supreme Court—Appeal Division

**Chief Justice of New Brunswick:** Hon. Charles J. A. Hughes.

#### Queen's Bench Division

**Chief Justice:** Hon. A. J. Cormier.

### NEWFOUNDLAND

#### Supreme Court

**Chief Justice:** Hon. Robert Stafford Furlong.

### NOVA SCOTIA

#### Supreme Court—Appeal Division

**Chief Justice of Nova Scotia:** Hon. I. M. McKeigan.

#### Trial Division

**Chief Justice:** Hon. G. S. Cowan.

### ONTARIO

#### Supreme Court—Court of Appeal

**Chief Justice of Ontario:** Hon. G. A. Gale.

#### High Court of Justice

**Chief Justice:** Hon. D. C. Wells.

### PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND

#### Supreme Court

**Chief Justice:** Hon. St. Clair Trainor.

### QUEBEC

#### Court of Queen's Bench (Appeal Side)

Montreal

**Chief Justice:** Hon. Lucien Tremblay.

### SASKATCHEWAN

#### Court of Appeal

**Chief Justice of Saskatchewan:** Hon. E. M. Culliton.

#### Court of Queen's Bench

**Chief Justice:** Hon. A. H. Bence.

### NORTHWEST TERRITORIES

**Judge of the Territorial Court:** Hon. Mr. Justice W. G. Morrow.

### YUKON TERRITORY

**Judges of the Supreme Court:** Hons. Mr. Justice H. C. B. Maddison (Whitehorse), C. F. Tallis (Yellowknife), R. P. Kerans (Calgary).

**Clerk of the Supreme Court and Registrar of Appeal Court:** A. A. Schmidt, Room 259, Federal Bldg., Whitehorse.

## RELIGION

Nearly 80 per cent of the population belongs to the three main churches; in order of size: Roman Catholic, United and Anglican. Numerous other churches and denominations are represented.

### THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH IN CANADA

Roman Catholic population of Canada, 1971 Census: 9,975,000.

**Canadian Conference of Catholic Bishops:** 90 Parent Ave., Ottawa, Ont. K1N 7B1; Pres. Most Rev. G. E. Carter, Bishop of London, Ont.; Vice-Pres. Most Rev. Gilles Ouellet, Archbishop of Rimouski, Que.

**Apostolic Pro-Nuncio:** Most Rev. Guido del Mestri, d.d., Apostolic Nunciature: 724 Manor Ave., Rockcliffe Park, Ottawa, Ont. K1M 0E3.

Archbishops

**Edmonton:** Joseph MacNeil.
**Halifax:** James M. Hayes.
**Kingston:** J. L. Wilhelm.
**St. John's:** Patrick J. Skinner.
**Quebec:** Cardinal Maurice Roy.
**Rimouski:** Gilles Ouellet.
**Regina:** Charles A. Haplin.
**Sherbrooke:** J. M. Fortier.
**St. Boniface:** Maurice Baudoux.
**Toronto:** Philip Pocock.
**Montreal:** Paul Gregoire.
**Moncton:** Donat Chiasson.
**Ottawa:** J. A. Plourde.
**Vancouver:** J. Carney.
**Grouard-McLennan:** H. Legare.
**Keewatin-Le-Pas:** P. Dumouchel.
**Winnipeg:** Cardinal George Flahiff.

### THE UNITED CHURCH OF CANADA

2,333 pastoral churches, 2,017 ministers, and 951,737 members (Census figure 3,664,008); United Church House, 85 St. Clair Ave. E., Toronto M4T 1M8.

The United Church of Canada was founded in 1925 with the union of Methodist, Congregational and Presbyterian churches in Canada and other free churches have since joined.

**Moderator:** Rt. Rev. Wilbur K. Howard.

**Secretary:** Rev. Donald G. Ray.

## THE ANGLICAN CHURCH OF CANADA

Anglican population of Canada, 1971 Census: 2,543,180 (membership 1,048,246—1974).

**Primate of the Anglican Church of Canada:** Most Rev. E. W. SCOTT, D.D., D.C.L.

**General Sec. of General Synod:** Ven. E. S. LIGHT, C.D., B.A., L.TH., D.D., Church House, 600 Jarvis St., Toronto M4Y 2J6.

### ARCHBISHOPS

**Eastern Newfoundland and Labrador:** R. L. SEABORN.

**Qu'Appelle:** G. F. C. JACKSON.

**Moosonee:** J. A. WATTON.

**British Columbia:** T. D. SOMERVILLE.

## THE PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH IN CANADA

872,330 members (1971 census).

50 Wynford Drive, Don Mills, Ont.

**Moderator:** Rev. A. LORNE MACKAY.

**Principal Clerk:** Rev. D. C. MACDONALD, B.A., D.D.

Publs. include: *The Presbyterian Record, These Days, Glad Tidings, The Message.*

## BAPTIST ORGANIZATION

**Baptist Federation of Canada:** Box 1298, Brantford Ont.; (1961 census) 519,585; 1,211 churches; membership 140,000; Pres. Dr. ROY BELL; Gen. Sec. Dr. R. F. BULLEN; publs. *The Canadian Baptist, The Atlantic Baptist, Tidings, Link and Visitor, Enterprise.*

## THE LUTHERAN CHURCH IN CANADA

Ordained ministers 872, organized congregations 1,001, membership 298,459 (1975).

**Lutheran Council in Canada:** 500-365 Hargrave St., Winnipeg; Gen. Sec. Dr. EARL J. TREUSCH.

**Canadian Lutheran World Relief:** 1820 Arlington St., Winnipeg; material aid and immigration agency for Lutherans; Exec. Sec. J. G. KEIL.

## JEWISH COMMUNITIES

The Jews of Canada number 254,368 (1961 Census).

**Canadian Jewish Congress:** 1590 McGregor Ave., Montreal 109, Exec. Vice-Pres. S. HAYES.

**Jewish Community Council:** 151 Chapel St., Ottowa, Ont.; Pres. D. LOEB; Exec. Dir. HY HOCHBERG.

## THE ORTHODOX CHURCH

### GREEK ORTHODOX CHURCH

Members (1961 Census), 239,766; 27 Teddington Park Ave., Toronto, Ont. M4N 2C4, Titular Bishop of Ancona His Grace THEODOSIOS.

### UKRAINIAN GREEK ORTHODOX CHURCH OF CANADA

300 parishes, 150 000 members; 7 St. John's Avenue, Winnipeg 4, Man; f. 1918.

Publ. *Herald* circ. 5,000 (with English supplement).

**Metropolitan:** Most Rev. ILARION (OHIENKO) Metropolitan of Winnipeg and of all Canada; 332 Bannerman Ave., Winnipeg R2W 0T9.

The Romanian Orthodox and the Syrian Orthodox Churches are also represented in Canada.

## UKRAINIAN CATHOLIC CHURCH IN CANADA

228,000 members (1971 Census).

**Archeparchy of Winnipeg:** Most Rev. MAXIM HERMANIUK, C.SS.R., D.D., Archbishop Metropolitan of Winnipeg, 235 Scotia St., Winnipeg R2V 1V7.

**Eparchy of Edmonton:** Most Rev. NEIL SAVARYN, O.S.B.M., D.D., 6240 Ada Blvd., Edmonton T5W 4P1.

**Eparchy of Toronto:** Most Rev. ISIDORE BORECKY, D.D. Toronto M4V 2V8.

**Eparchy of Saskatoon:** Most Rev. ANDREW ROBORECKY, D.D., 866 Saskatchewan Crescent, Saskatoon S7N 0L4.

Publs. *Ukrainian News, Our Aim, Progress, The Light, Redeemer's Voice, Logos.*

**Eparchy of New Westminster:** Most Rev. JEROME CHIMY, OS.B.M., D.D., J.C.D., 550 W. 14th Ave., Vancouver, B.C., V5Z 1P6.

## OTHER CHURCHES

**Christian Church (Disciples of Christ):** 35 churches, 4,700 mems.; 39 Arkell Rd., Guelph, Ontario N1H 6H8; Exec. Minister R. K. LELAND; publ. *The Canadian Disciple* (monthly).

**Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints (Mormons):** 60,000 mems.; Ontario Mission: 338 Queen St. East, Brampton, Ontario; Quebec Mission: 1255 Laird Blvd., Suite 150, Montreal 304, Que.; Pres. JOHN K. M. OLSEN; Pres. ROY R. SPACKMAN; Alberta-Saskatchewan Mission: 1010-70th Ave., S.W. Calgary Alberta; Pres. H. CLAY GORTON; Alaska-British Columbia Mission: 5055 Connaught Drive Vancouver 13 B.C.; Pres. RAYMOND C. BOWERS.

**Evangelical United Brethren Church:** 10,291 mems.

**Pentecostal Assemblies of Canada:** 10 Overlea Blvd., Toronto, Ontario M4H 1A5; Gen. Superintendent R. W. TAITINGER; Gen. Sec. J. MONTGOMERY; Exec. Dir. Overseas Missions C. W. LYNN; 110,000 mems.; publ. *The Pentecostal Testimony*, circ. 15,000.

**Reformed Episcopal Church in Canada:** 7,600 mems.; 1654 Renfrew St., Vancouver 6, B.C. V5K 4E1; f. 1873; Bishop Rt. Rev. GORDON STACEY, D.D.; Sec. of the Synod J. CALHOUN.

**Religious Society of Friends:** 60 Lowther Ave., Toronto M5R 1C7; Clerk of Canadian Yearly Meeting of Friends VIVIEN ABBOTT; publ. *Canadian Friend.*

**Salvation Army in Canada:** 20 Albert Street, Toronto, Ont. M5G 1A6; Commissioner ARNOLD BROWN.

# THE PRESS

The vastness of the country hampers distribution and the establishment of a strong national press, so the daily press in Canada is essentially local in coverage, influence and distribution. However, a considerable proportion of the contents of the smaller Canadian papers is from syndicated sources in the U.S.A. or the United Kingdom, and news which is not local has a strong U.S. flavour. In mid-1976 there were 114 daily newspapers: 101 in English and 13 in French with a combined circulation of over 4.9 million, representing three-quarters of the country's households and covering the major centres of population.

There is an increasing trend towards group ownership: over a third of daily newspapers are owned by three major groups: Thomson Newspapers Ltd. (35 dailies), Southam Press (14 dailies) and Free Press Publications (9 dailies), accounting for 10 per cent, 21 per cent and 20 per cent of total circulation respectively.

In 1973 about 900 weekly and twice-weekly newspapers with a total circulation of more than 3,000,000 served the more remote areas of the country and a significant feature of the Canadian press is the publishing of newspapers catering for ethnic groups: there are over 80 of these (mainly weekly) publications appearing in over 20 languages, with a total circulation of about 3,000,000.

There are numerous periodicals for business, trade, professional, recreational and special interest readership, although periodical publishing, particularly, suffers from substantial competition from publications originating in the U.S.A. Among periodicals, the only one which can claim to be national in its attitudes and readership is the fortnightly *Maclean's Canada's Magazine*.

## DAILY NEWSPAPERS

### Alberta

**Calgary Albertan:** 830 10th Ave., S.W. Calgary T2R 0B1; f. 1902; morning; Independent; Publr. Bruce Rudd; Man. Editor Les Buhasz; circ. 36,301.

**Calgary Herald:** 206 7th Ave. S.W., Calgary T2P 0W8; f. 1885; evening; independent; Publr. F. G. Swanson; Editor-in-Chief R. L. Sanburn; circ. 121,550.

**Journal:** 10006 101 St., Edmonton T5J 2S6; f. 1903; evening; independent; Publr. J. Patrick O'Callaghan; Editor A. Snaddon; circ. 167,440.

**Lethbridge Herald:** 504 7th St. South, Lethbridge T1J 3Z7 f. 1907; evening; Independent-Liberal; Publr. and Editor C. W. Mowers; Man. Editor Don Pilling; circ 24,927.

**Medicine Hat News:** 4 6th Ave., Medicine Hat T1A 7E6; f. 1910; Independent-Liberal; Publr. Ian C. Macdonald; Man. Editor P. Mossey; circ. 11,042.

**Red Deer Advocate:** P.O.B. 520, Red Deer; f. 1901; evening; Publr. Gordon Grierson; Editor J. E. Bower; circ. 14,189.

### British Columbia

**Chinese Times:** 1 Pender St. East, Vancouver V6A 1S9; f. 1907; morning; independent; Man. Editor Kai Shan Lam; circ. 3,045.

**The Citizen:** 150 Brunswick St., Prince George; f. 1957; evening; Publr. J. F. Evans; Editor A. N. Skae; circ. 20,225.

**Colonist:** 2621 Douglas St., Box 300, Victoria V8W 2N4; f. 1858; morning (ex. Mon.); independent-liberal; Publr. and Editor-in-Chief R. J. Bower; Man. Editor F. Barnes; circ. 37,711 (daily), 43,454 (Sunday).

**The Columbian:** 329 North Rd., Coquitlam, P.O.B. 730, New Westminster V3L 4Z7; f. 1860; evening; independent; Publr. R. D. Taylor; Man. Editor E. A. McLellan; circ. 27,484.

**Courier:** 550 Doyle Ave., Kelowna; f. 1904; evening; Gen. Man. G. Sootheran; circ. 11,748.

**Daily News:** 266 Baker St., Nelson; f. 1902; morning; independent; Man. Editor Brian Kiernan; circ. 8,210.

**Daily Sentinel:** 206 Seymour St., Kamloops V2C 2E6; f. 1880; evening; independent; Publr. R. Laidlaw; Editor T. McKay; circ. 7,722.

**Free Press:** 225 Commercial St., Nanaimo; f. 1874; evening; independent; Publr. C. W. Ramsden; Editor J. Pifer; circ. 8,983.

**Province:** 2250 Granville St., Vancouver V6H 3G2; f. 1898; morning; Independent; Publr. P. Sherman; Man. Editor M. J. Moore; circ. 124,806.

**Sun:** 2250 Granville St., Vancouver V6H 3G2; f. 1886; evening; liberal; Editorial Dir. Bruce Hutchison; Publr. J. Stuart Keate; circ. 239,162.

**Victoria Times:** 2621 Douglas St., Box 300, Victoria V8W 2N4; f. 1884; evening; independent; Publr. Stuart Underhill; Man. Editor Gordon Bell; circ. 28,434.

### Manitoba

**Reminder:** 38 Main St., Flin Flon; f. 1946; Independent; evening, excl. Sun.; Publr. T. W. Dobson; Man. Editor Bruce Keddie; circ. 3,850.

**Sun:** 501 Rosser Ave., Brandon; f. 1882; evening; Con.; Publr. Lewis D. Whitehead; circ. 16,122.

**Tribune:** 25 Smith St., Winnipeg R3C 3B2; f. 1890; evening; independent; Publr. A. R. Williams; Editor Tom Green; circ. 90,395 (Mon.–Sat.), 101,597 (Fri.).

**Winnipeg Free Press:** 300 Carlton St., Winnipeg R3C 3C1; f. 1874; evening; independent; Publr. R. S. Malone; Editor P. McLintock; circ. 138,645.

### New Brunswick

**L'Evangeline:** 80 Church St., Moncton; f. 1887; French; morning; Independent; Editor Claude Bourque; circ. 14,296.

**Gleaner:** Phoenix Square, Fredericton; f. 1880; evening; Independent; Dir. R. Wamboldt; circ. 20,150.

**Telegraph-Journal** and **Evening Times-Globe:** Cnr. Crown and Union Streets, Saint John; Independent; Pres. and Publr. R. Costello; Editor Fred Hazel; circ. morning 32,612; evening 29,437.

### Newfoundland

**Telegram:** Duckworth St., St. John's; f. 1879; evening; independent; Thompson Newspapers Ltd.; Publr. S. R. Herder; Editor M. F. Harrington; circ. 31,660 (weekdays), 48,738 (Saturday).

**Daily News:** Box 8835, Station A, St. John's; f. 1894; morning; independent; Publr. W. R. Callahan; Editor-in-Chief J. R. Thomas; circ. 8,703.

**Western Star:** Brook St., Corner Brook; f. 1900; evening; Independent; Thompson Newspapers Ltd.; Editor W. Mckay; circ. 10,193 (Friday).

## Nova Scotia

**Cape Breton Post:** 75 Dorchester St., Sydney, N.S. B1P 5Z2; f. 1900; evening; independent; Gen. Man. Wallace McKay; Exec. Editor Ian McNeil; circ. 28,573.

**Chronicle-Herald:** 1650 Argyle St., Halifax; f. 1875; morning; independent; Publr. G. W. Dennis; Man. Editor J. E. Regan; circ. 68,670.

**Daily News:** 6 Louise St., Truro; f. 1891; evening; independent; Publr. Terrence W. Honey; Editor Archie MacNeil; circ. 7,753.

**Mail-Star:** 1650 Argyle St., Halifax; f. 1875; evening; independent; Man. Editor J. E. Regan; circ. 52,275.

**News:** 352 East River Rd., New Glasgow, N.S. B2H 5E2; f. 1910; evening; Conservative; Publr. and Gen. Man. D. F. Doucette; Man. Editor D. A. MacNeill; circ. 10,280.

## Ontario

**Beacon-Herald:** 108 Ontario St., Stratford; f. 1887; evening; Independent; Editor S. Dingman; circ. 11,358.

**Chinese Express:** 117A Elizabeth St., Toronto M5G 1P8; f. 1971; Man. Editor Robert Chow; circ. 4,517.

**Chronicle-Journal:** 177 Arthur St., Thunder Bay; evening; Publr. and Gen. Man. J. Peter Kohl; circ. 26,496.

**Citizen:** Box 5020, 1101 Baxter Rd., Ottawa K2C 3M4; f. 1843; evening; independent; Editor Russ Mills; Publr. R. W. Southam; circ. 93,215.

**Corriere Canadese:** 1000 Lawrence Ave. W., Toronto M6A 1P2; f. 1954; afternoon; Italian; Publr. D. Iannuzzi; Man. Editor E. Caprile; circ. 26,575.

**Daily News:** 45–47 Fourth St., Box 2007, Chatham N7M 5M6; Thomson Newspapers Ltd.; f. 1865; evening; independent; Publr. and Gen. Man. W. Telfer; Editor Douglas C. Waite; circ. 14,973.

**Daily Reporter:** 26 Ainslie St. S., Cambridge; f. 1846; evening; Thomson Newspapers Ltd.; Publr. N. D. Hamilton; Man. Editor M. Mowbray; circ. 13,549.

**Daily Times:** 33 Queen St. W., Brampton L6Y 1M1; f. 1885; evening; Publr. E. C. Prince; Man. Dick Wright; circ. 8,513.

**Le Droit:** 375 Rideau St., Ottawa K1N 5Y7; f. 1913; evening; French; independent; Publr. J.-R. Bélanger; Editor Jean-Guy Bruneau; circ. 42,222.

**Examiner:** 16 Bayfield St., Barrie; f. 1864; evening; independent; Publr. and Gen. Man. J. A. Robb; Man. Editor D. M. Henshaw; circ. 9,534.

**Examiner:** 400 Water St., Peterborough; f. 1884; evening; Independent; Publr. and Gen. Man. W. J. Garner; Man. Editor Gerald F. Toner; circ. 23,887.

**Expositor:** 53 Dalhousie St., Brantford N3T 5S8; f. 1852; evening; independent; Publr. and Gen. Man. J. S. Thomson; Editor K. J. Strachan; circ. 28,032.

**Free Press:** Box 2280, London N6A 4G1; f. 1949; morning and evening; independent; Pres. and Publr. Walter J. Blackburn; Editor William C. Heine; circ. 125,931.

**Globe and Mail:** 444 Front St. W., Toronto M5V 2S9; f. 1844; morning; independent; Publr. and Editor-in-Chief Richard S. Malone; Editor R. J. Doyle; circ. 255,847.

**Intelligencer:** 45 Bridge St. E., Belleville; f. 1870; evening; independent; Publr. and Gen. Man. H. M. Morton; Man. Editor M. H. Switzer; circ. 17,508.

**Kitchener-Waterloo Record:** 225 Fairway, Kitchener, Ont. N2G 4E5; f. 1878; evening; independent; Publr. K. A. Baird; Man. Editor Wayne MacDonald; circ. 66,218.

**Mercury:** 8–14 Macdonnell St., Guelph N1H 6P7; f. 1854; evening; independent; Publr. R. L. Hamill; Editor Alex Smith; circ. 17,396.

**Northern Daily News:** 8 Duncan Ave., Kirkland Lake; f. 1922; evening (ex. Sunday); Man. and Editor T. O'Loughlin; circ. 5,553.

**Nugget:** Box 570, North Bay P1B 8J6; f. 1909; evening; independent; Publr. J. F. Grainger; Editor B. Jessup; circ. 22,711.

**Observer:** 186 Alexander St., Pembroke; f. 1855; evening; Man. Editor W. H. Higginson; circ. 7,139.

**Observer:** 241 N. Front St., Sarnia; f. 1917; evening; independent; Publr. and Gen. Man. L. A. DeMarchi; Man. Editor John A. Farrington; circ. 19,813.

**Oshawa Times:** 44 Richmond St., Oshawa L1G 1C8; f. 1871; evening; independent; Publr. and Gen. Man. William Lupton; Man. Editor John L. McLeod; circ. 25,218.

**Ottawa Journal:** 365 Laurier Ave. W., Ottawa K1G 3K6; f. 1885; evening; independent-conservative; Man. Editor D. L. Humphreys; circ. 82,455.

**Packet and Times:** 31 Colborne St. E., Orillia; f. 1867; evening; Man. Editor G. Czerny; circ. 8,030.

**Recorder and Times:** Box 10, Brockville, Ont. K6V 5T8; f. 1821; evening; independent; Editor A. C. Runciman; circ. 12,490.

**Review:** Valley Way and Morrison St., Niagara Falls L2E 6T6; f. 1879; evening; independent; Publr. Gordon Murray; Exec. Editor Georgs Kolesnikovs; circ. 19,766.

**Sault Daily Star:** 369 Queen St. E., Sault Ste. Marie; f. 1912; noon and evening; independent; Publr. W. R. Dane; Man. Editor Doug Millroy; circ. 23,198.

**Sentinel-Review:** 16–18 Brock St., Woodstock; f. 1886; evening; independent; Publr. R. G. Dundas; Editor J. P. Haskett; circ. 9,156.

**Shing Wah Daily News:** 12 Hagerman St., Toronto 2; f. 1916; evening (ex. Sun.); Chinese; Editor H. B. Giang; circ. 4,580.

**Simcoe Reformer:** 105 Donly Drive, Simcoe; f. 1858; evening; independent; Man. Editor Eltham Durrant; circ. 9,099.

**Spectator:** 115 King St. East, Hamilton L8N 3G3; f. 1846; evening; independent; Publr. J. D. Muir; Exec. Editor J. S. Doherty; circ. 140,000.

**Standard:** 17–21 Queen St., St. Catharines L2R 5G5; f. 1891; evening; independent; Pres. and Publr. H. B. Burgoyne; Editor-in-Chief L. N. Smith; circ. 40,775.

**Standard-Freeholder:** 44 Pitt St., Cornwall; f. 1846; afternoon; independent; Publr. and Gen. Man. T. J. Hogan; Man. Editor Russ Dewar; circ. 15,090.

**Sudbury Star:** 33 McKenzie St., Sudbury; f. 1909; evening; Publr., Gen. Man. and Editor J. P. Friesen; Man. Editor Richard Bowdidge; circ. 36,636.

**Sun-Times:** Box 56, Owen Sound N4K 5P2; f. 1853; evening; independent; Publr. E. Paul Wilson; Editor Robert Hull; circ. 18,400.

**Times-News:** 177 Arthur St., Thunder Bay; morning; Publr. and Gen. Man. J. Peter Kohl; circ. 7,240.

**Times-Journal:** 16 Hincks St., St. Thomas N5P 3W6; f. 1882; evening; independent; Publr. and Gen. Man. L. J. Beavis; Man. Editor R. Levett; circ. 11,130.

**Timmins Press:** 125 Cedar St. S., Timmins, Ont. P4N 2G9; Thomson Newspapers Ltd.; f. 1933; evening; Publr. and Gen. Man. J. Kobylnik; Man. Editor G. Reynolds; circ. 12,025.

**Toronto Star:** 1 Yonge St., M5E 1E6; f. 1892; evening; independent; Pres. and Publr. Beland H. Honderich; circ. 540,491.

**Toronto Sun:** 333 King St. E.; f. 1971; morning; independent; Publr. Doug Creighton; Exec. Editor Peter Worthington; circ. 122,165 daily, 223,678 Sunday.

**Welland-Port Colborne Tribune:** 228 E. Main St., Welland; Thomson Newspapers Ltd.; f. 1863; evening; independent; Publr. A. S. Topp; Editor D. J. Amor; circ. 19,000.

**Whig-Standard:** 306 King St., Kingston K7L 3B4; f. 1810; evening; independent; Publr. M. L. Davies; Man. Editor W. F. Stanton; circ. 33,558.

**Windsor Star:** 167 Ferry St., Windsor N9A 4M5; f. 1918; evening; independent; Publr. E. H. Wheatley; Editor R. M. Pearson; circ. 85,927.

### Prince Edward Island

**Guardian:** 165 Prince St., Charlottetown C1A 4R7; f. 1887; morning; independent; Publr. and Gen. Man. W. J. Hancox; Man. Editor W. MacIntyre; circ. 15,685.

**Journal-Pioneer:** Water St., Summerside; f. 1957; evening; Publr. Elmer Murphy; circ. 10,641

### Quebec

F.—Published in French.

**Le Devoir:** 211 Rue du St. Sacrement, Montreal 125; f. 1910; morning; independent; F.; Publr. and Man. Editor Claude Ryan; circ. 28,922.

**Gazette:** 1000 St. Antoine St., Montreal H3C 3R7; f. 1778; morning; independent; Publr. Ross Munro; Exec. Editor R. L. Crysler; circ. 116,193.

**Le Journal de Montreal:** 155 Port Royal W., Montreal H3L 2B3; f. 1964; morning; F.; Gen. Dir. Jacques Beauchamp; circ. 165,509.

**Le Journal de Quebec:** 450 Bechard St., Ville de Vanier; f. 1967; morning; F.; Chief Editor Michel Trudeau; circ. 46,127.

**Montreal-Matin:** 2580 Blvd. St. Joseph E., Montreal H1Y 2A2; f. 1930; morning; F.; independent; Pres. and Publr. Luc Beauregard; Man. Editor Bernard Brisset des Nos; circ. 125,542.

**Montreal Star:** Box 4005, Place D'Armes H2Y 1M6; f. 1869; evening; independent; Publr. D. A. Price; Editor-in-Chief F. B. Walker; circ. 172,623.

**Le Nouvelliste:** 500 St. Georges St., Trois Rivières, P.Q. G9A 5J6; f. 1920; morning; F.; independent; Pres. and Gen. Man. Charles D'Amour; Man. Editor J. Rene Ferron; Editor S. St.-Amant; circ. 51,509.

**La Presse:** 7 St. James St. West, Montreal H2Y 1K9; f. 1884; evening; independent; Publr. Roger Lemelin; circ. 184,155.

**Le Quotidien:** 316 Labrecque Ave., Chicoutimi G7H 4S5; f. 1973; evening; F.; Editor Bertrand Tremblay; circ. 22,507.

**Record:** Box 1200, Sherbrooke; f. 1897; evening; independent; Publr. Norman Nicholl; circ. 6,637.

**Le Soleil:** 390 St. Vallier St. E., Quebec G1K 7J6; f. 1896; evening; independent; F.; Man. Editor Jacques Francoeur; circ. 140,397.

**La Tribune:** 221 Dufferin Ave., Sherbrooke; f. 1910; morning; independent; F.; Publr. Yvon Dubé; circ. 37,752.

**La Voix de L'Est:** 136 Main St., Granby; f. 1945; evening; F.; Pres. and Editor Roland Gagne; Man. Editor Valère Audy; circ. 9,689.

### Saskatchewan

**Daily Herald:** 30 Tenth St. E., Prince Albert; Thomson Newspapers Ltd.; f. 1917; evening; independent; Publr. and Gen. Man. Clarence Wiseman; Man. Editor Oren Robison. circ. 8,278.

**Leader-Post:** Leader-Post Bldg., Park St. and Victoria Ave., Regina S4P 3G4; f. 1883; evening; Editor Ivor Williams; circ. 65,456.

**Star-Phoenix:** 204 5th Ave. N., Saskatoon, Sask. S7K 2P1; f. 1902; evening; independent; Exec. Vice-Pres. J. Struthers; Exec. Editor Jim Petro; circ. 48,664.

**Times-Herald:** 44 Fairford St. W., Moose Jaw; f. 1889; evening; independent; Publr. S. R. Butler; Editor D. Wood; circ. 8,575.

## SELECTED PERIODICALS

(W.=weekly; F.=fortnightly; M.=monthly; Q.=quarterly.)

### Alberta

**Calgary North Hill News:** Box 3160, Stn. B, Calgary T2M 4L7; W.; circ. 100,000.

**Edmonton Western Catholic Reporter:** 9537 76th Ave., Edmonton, Alberta T6C 4H7; circ. 29,823.

**Ukrainian News:** 10967 97th St., Edmonton T5H 2M8; f. 1929; Editor Rev. M. Sopulak; W.; circ. 9,098.

**Western Week:** 12 Piron St., St. Albert; Publr. W. E. Jamison; W.

### British Columbia

**BC Outdoors:** 17655 57th Ave., Surrey, B.C. V3S 4P4; f. 1945; Editor Art Downs; circ. 25,123.

**Country Life in British Columbia:** 207 West Hastings St., Vancouver, B.C. V6B 1J8; f. 1915; associated with the B.C. Federation of Agriculture; Editor and Publr. J. R. Armstrong; M.; circ. 12,234.

**The Enterprise:** 936 Brunette Ave., Coquitlam; weekly; circ. 13,000.

**North and West Vancouver Citizen:** 200 Donaghy Ave., North Vancouver, B.C.; W.; circ. 13,965.

**Richmond Review:** 805 Anderson Rd., Richmond V6Y 1S3; W.; circ. 15,684.

**This Week:** 1062 Austin Ave., Coquitlam V3K 3P3; f. 1971; W.; circ. 225,000.

**Western Business and Industry:** 2000 W. 12th Ave., Vancouver 9; Editor Don Johnston M.

**Westworld:** 999 West Broadway, Vancouver, B.C. V68 4L4; Man. Editor William Mayrs; 6 a year; circ. 185,031.

### Manitoba

**Beaver:** Hudson's Bay Co., Hudson's Bay House, Winnipeg R3C 2R1; f. 1920; travel, exploration, development, ethnology and history of the Canadian North; Editor Helen Burgess; Q; circ. 38,000.

**Canadian Farmer:** 842 Main St., Winnipeg, Man. R2W 3N8; f. 1903; Ukrainian; independent; Editor-in-Chief Dr. Bohdan Martynowich; W.; circ. 11,000.

**Country Guide:** 1760 Ellice Ave., Winnipeg R3H 0B6; f. 1882; agriculture; Editor David Wreford; M.; circ. 252,820.

**Courier-Nordwesten:** 955 Alexander Ave., Winnipeg R3C 2X8; f. 1907; German; independent; Man. Editor B. Laengin; W.; circ. 19,380.

**Free Press Report on Farming:** 300 Carlton St., Winnipeg, Man. R3C 3C1; f. 1872; Man. Editor Leo Quigley; circ. 180,000.

**Motor in Canada:** 1077 St. James St., P.O.B. 6900, Winnipeg R3C 3B1; f. 1915; Publr. Arthur H. Strock; Editor Ralf Neuendorff; M.; circ. 13,075.

**Trade and Commerce:** 1077 St. James St., P.O.B. 6900, Winnipeg R3C 3B1; f. 1906; Editor R. Tyre; M.; circ. 9,455.

**Ukrainian Voice:** 842 Main St., Winnipeg R2W 3R6; f. 1910; independent; Editor M. H. Hykawy; W.; circ. 13,076.

**Western Jewish News:** Suite 400, 259 Portage Ave., Winnipeg, Man. R3C 2G6; independent; W.; circ. 16,230.

### New Brunswick

**Atlantic Advocate:** Gleaner Building, Fredericton; f. 1956; Editor James D. Morrison; M.; circ. 20,806.

### Newfoundland

**Newfoundland Herald:** P.O.B. 2015, St. John's, Newfoundland; f. 1945; independent; W.; Editor Gary Anstey; circ. 27,000.

**Newfoundland Quarterly:** P.O.B. 5874, St. John's; f. 1901; history, the arts and general; Editor L. W. Janes.

### North-West Territories

**Inuttituut** (*The Eskimo Way*): f. 1959; Eskimo and English; Editor Harriet Gordon Ruston; circ. 4,000.

### Nova Scotia

**Dalhousie Review:** Dalhousie University Press Ltd., Halifax, Nova Scotia B3H 4H8; f. 1921; literary and general; Q.; Editor Allan R. Bevan.

### Ontario

**Canada Gazette:** Ottawa, Ont. K1A 0S7; f. 1867; official organ of the Government of Canada; Editor C. G. Edmond; W.

**Canadian Aeronautics and Space Journal:** Commonwealth Bldg., 77 Metcalfe St., Ottawa; f. 1954; Man. Editor P. A. Cobbett; M.

**Canadian Bar Review:** 2 Tremont Crescent, Don Mills M3B 2S1; f. 1923; Editor Dr. J. G. Castel; Q.; circ. 18,551.

**Canadian Boating:** Suite 204, 5200 Dixie Rd., Mississauga, Ont.; f. 1915; Editor Gary Arthurs; M.; circ. 23,289.

**Canadian Forest Industries:** Southam Business Publications Ltd., 1450 Don Mills Rd., Don Mills, Ont. M3B 2X7; f. 1880; Editor Rick Letkemann; M.; circ. 11,075.

**Canadian Geographical Journal:** 488 Wilbrod St., Ottawa K1N 6M8; f. 1930; organ of the Royal Canadian Geographical Society; Editor David Maclellan; 6 a year; circ. 38,412.

**Canadian Labour:** 2841 Riverside Drive, Ottawa, Ontario; f. 1956; Labour; Asst. Editor Mary Kehoe.

**Canadian Nurse:** 50 The Driveway, Ottawa K2P 1E2; f. 1908; official organ of the Canadian Nurses' Association; Editor Anne Hanna; French edition *L'Infirmière Canadienne*; f. 1959; Editor Claire Bigué; circ. 170,730.

**Canadian Sportsman:** 80 Brock St. E. Tillsonburg; f. 1870; Editor Clifford Chapman; W.

**Chemistry in Canada:** 151 Slater St., Ottawa, Ont. K1P 5H3; f. 1949; Editor D. W. Emmerson; M.; circ. 8,965.

**Cinema Canada:** 406 Jarvis St., Toronto M4Y 2G6; Publr. Connie Tadros; Editor Jean-Pierre Tadros; 10 times yearly.

**Electronics and Communications:** 1450 Don Mills Rd., Don Mills, Ont. M3B 2X7; f. 1953; Editor David Carey; 10 times yearly; circ. 12,628.

**Engineering and Contract Record:** Southam Business Publications Ltd., 1450 Don Mills Road, Don Mills, Ont.; f. 1888; Editor T. Brandon Jones; circ. 17,753.

**Executive:** 1450 Don Mills Rd., Don Mills, Ont. M3B 2X7; f. 1958; Publr. and Editor Anthony P. McVeigh; M.; circ. 35,000.

**Independent Forester:** 789 Don Mills Rd., Don Mills; f. 1881; fraternal; Editor Francine Fortier; circ. 702,903.

**Labour Gazette:** Canada Department of Labour, Ottawa; f. 1900; English and French editions; labour and employment problems, industrial, economic, statistical; Editor George F. Sanderson; M.

**Labour Review:** Canadian Federation of Labour, Box 64, Terminal "A", Ottawa, Ont.; f. 1936; Editor W. T. Burford; M.

**Legion Magazine:** 359 Kent St., Ottawa, Ont. K2P 0R6; f. 1925; M.; circ. 433,681.

**Modern Medicine of Canada—Médecine Moderne du Canada:** South-Times Publishing Ltd., 1450 Don Mills Rd., Don Mills, Ont. M3B 2X7; f. 1946; M.; Editor J. A. Kellen; in English and French; circ. 34,415.

**Montrealer Zeitung:** Box 278, Pickering L1V 2R4; German; Editor Rosel Greinwald; W.; circ. 6,700.

**Oral Health:** 1450 Don Mills Rd., Don Mills; f. 1911; Editor B. Bishop; circ. 11,500.

### Ontario—Published in Toronto

The following are all published by Maclean-Hunter Publishing Co. Ltd., 481 University Ave., Toronto M5W 1A7.

**L'Actualité, Le Magazine des Québécois:** f. 1976; general interest; French language; Editor Jean Pare; circ. 245,000, primarily in province of Quebec. (Formed by merger of *Actualité* and *Le Maclean*).

**Bus and Truck Transport:** f. 1926; Publr. and Editor John Bates; M.; circ. 21,000.

**Canada and the World:** Editor Rupert Taylor; 9 a year; circ. 35,646.

**Canadian Automotive Trade:** f. 1920; Editor E. Belitsky; M.; circ. 29,000.

**Canadian Aviation:** f. 1928; Editor Hugh Whittington; Publr. Charles T. Turner; M.; circ. 17,047.

**Canadian Building:** f. 1951; Editor Clifford Fowke; M.; circ. 18,530.

**Canadian Electronics Engineering:** f. 1957; Editor Cliff S. Hand; circ. 11,017.

**Canadian Grocer:** f. 1886; Editor Maurice Shore; M.; circ. 14,333.

**Canadian Hotel & Restaurant:** f. 1923; Editor Robert Dickson; M.; circ. 22,215.

**Chatelaine:** f. 1928; women's journal; English edition; Editor Doris McCubbin; M.; circ. 1,018,327.

**Civic:** f. 1949; public works magazine; Editor Walter Jones; M.; circ. 14,630.

**Design Engineering:** f. 1955; Editor Bryan S. Rogers; M.; circ. 13,332.

**Electrical Contractor and Maintenance Supervisor:** f. 1951; Editor George H. McNevin; M.; circ. 13,167.

**Financial Post:** f. 1907; Editor and Publr. Paul S. Deacon; W.; circ. 150,366.

**Heavy Construction News:** f. 1956; Editor David Judge; every second Monday; circ. 19,942.

**Home Goods Retailing:** f. 1955; Editor Helen Bahen; M.; circ. 13,790.

**Maclean's Canada's Magazine:** f. 1905; bi-weekly news-oriented magazine; Editor Peter C. Newman. circ. 675,000.

**Marketing:** 481 University Ave.; f. 1908; Publr. A. L. Rodger; Editor Colin Muncie; W.; circ. 7,865.

**Medical Post:** f. 1965; Publr. M. R. Mark; Editor Earl Damude; F.; circ. 26,075.

**Miss Chatelaine:** Editor Mildred Istona; M.; circ. 160,000.

**Modern Power and Engineering:** f. 1907; Publr. and Editor W. B. Glassford; circ. 11,305.

**Office Equipment and Methods:** f. 1955; Editor Arden Gayman; M.; circ. 16,518.

**Style:** f. 1888; Editor Signy Stephenson; F.; circ. 11,170.

**Board of Trade Journal:** P.O.B. 60, 3 First Canadian Place, Toronto, Ont. M5X 1C1; f. 1910; Editor John P. Strimas; circ. 20,000.

**CA magazine:** The Canadian Institute of Chartered Accountants, 250 Bloor St. East, Toronto M4W 1G5; f. 1911; Editor Dorothy Cooper; M.; circ. 36,496.

**Canadian Churchman:** 600 Jarvis St., Toronto M4Y 2J6 (national newspaper of the Anglican Church of Canada); f. 1871; general and religious; Editor Jerrold Hames; M.; circ. 279,607.

**Canadian Forum:** 3 Church St., Toronto, Ont. M5E 1M2; f. 1920; political, literary and economic; Editor Denis Smith; M.; circ. 15,000.

**Canadian Jewish News:** Ste 15, 22 Balliol St., Toronto M4S 1C1; circ. 29,386.

**Canadian Magazine:** 401 Bay St., Toronto M5H 2Y8; Editor Don Obe; W.; circ. 1,914,059.

**Canadian Motorist:** Canadian Motorist Publishing Co. Ltd., Carlton Tower, 2 Carlton St., Toronto, Ont M5B 1K4; f. 1914; Gen. Man. and Editor Jerry Tutunjian; 6 times à year; circ. 145,000.

**Canadian Pharmaceutical Journal:** 175 College St., Toronto, Ont. M5T 1P8; f. 1868; Acting Editor Nancy McIver; M.; circ. 9,400.

**Canadian Travel Press:** 150 King St. West, Suite 401, Toronto M5H 1K1; Editor Edith Baxter; fortnightly; circ. 9,010.

**Courier:** Suite 304, 455 Spadina Ave., Toronto, Ont. M5S 2G9; f. 1907; German; independent; Man. Dir. H. G. Scholz; Man. Editor B. Laengin; W.; circ. 9,283.

**Engineering:** 36B Prince Arthur Ave., M5R 1A9; f. 1967; Editor K. Gibbens; M.; circ. 70,480.

**Engineering Digest:** 46 St. Clair Ave. East, Toronto M4T 1N2; f. 1954; Editor H. W. Meyfarth; 10 times yearly; circ. 57,600.

**Engineering Journal:** 6 Crescent Rd., 3rd Floor, Toronto, Ont. M4W 1T1; f. 1918; organ of Engineering Institute of Canada; Editor Byron T. Kerr, m.e.i.c.; M.; circ. 18,079.

**Farm and Country:** 10 St. Mary St., 3rd Floor, Toronto, Ont. M4Y 1R1; f. 1936; Editor John Phillips; F.; circ. 84,610.

**Holstein-Friesian Journal:** 6 Adelaide St. E., Toronto M5C 1H6; f. 1938; official organ of the Holstein-Friesian Association of Canada; Editor Bonnie E. Cooper; M.; circ. 17,937.

**In Review: Canadian Books for Children:** Provincial Library Service, Ont. Ministry of Colleges and Universities, Mowat Block, Queen's Park, Toronto M7A 1C5; f. 1967; literary; Editor Irma K. McDonough; Q.

**Jewish Standard:** Suite 507, 8 Colborne St., Toronto, Ont. M5E 1E1; f. 1929; Publr. and Editor Julius Hayman; twice monthly.

**Journal of the Canadian Dental Association:** 1815 Atta Vista Drive, Ottawa, Ont. K1G 3Y6; f. 1935; Editor Diane Charter; M.; circ. 11,367.

**Messenger of the Sacred Heart:** 833 Broadview Ave., Toronto, Ontario M4K 2P9; f. 1891; Catholic; Editor Rev. F. J. Power, s.j.; M.; circ. 20,000.

**New Equipment News:** 46 St. Clair Ave. E., Toronto, Ont. M4T 1N2; f. 1940; industrial; Editor D. B. Lehman; M.; circ. 26,136.

**New Pathway:** 2397A Bloor St. W., Toronto, Ont; f. 1930; Ukrainian; Editor W. Dobriansky; W.; circ. 9,981.

**Northern Miner:** 77 River St., Toronto M5A 3P2; f. 1915; Editor J. W. Carrington; circ. 22,000. Also publ. **Canadian Mines Handbook** (annually, July); Editor Alexandra Worobec; circ. 15,000.

**Ontario Medical Review:** 240 St. George St., Toronto M5R 2P4; f. 1922; Editor Ronald E. Brownridge; M; circ. 12,690.

**Ontario Milk Producer:** 50 Maitland St., Toronto M4Y 1C7; f. 1925; Editor John Cardiff; circ. 21,980.

**Quest:** 2300 Yonge St., Toronto M4P 1E4; Editor Nicholas Steed; 8 a year; circ. 635,035.

**Quill and Quire:** 59 Front St. E., Toronto M5E 1B3; f. 1935; covers the Canadian book industry; Editor Fiona Mee; M; circ. 11,820.

**Star Week:** 1 Yonge St., Toronto; f. 1968; Editor P. Harris; W.; circ. 773,490.

**Today's Generation:** Suite 200, 1220 Yonge St., Toronto, Ont. M4T 1W1; f. 1940; Editor Jim Smith; 10 a year; circ. 149,138.

**Toronto Life:** 59 Front St. E., Toronto M5E 1B3; f. 1966; Editor Alexander Ross; M.; circ. 52,108.

**TV Guide:** 124 Merton St., Second Floor, Toronto, Ont. M4S 2Z2; f. 1953; W.; circ. 1,016,556.

**Youthstream. The Campus Network:** 307 Davenport Rd., Toronto, Ont. M5R 1K5; 55 campus editions; circ. 317,350.

### QUEBEC

**Canadian Doctor:** 310 Victoria Ave., Westmont H3Z 2M9; f. 1935; Publr. J. V. Deragon; Man. Editor Peter Williamson; M.; circ. 31,712.

**Lachine Messenger:** 1015 Notre Dame, Lachine H8S 2C3, Quebec; f. 1932; French and English; Editor Maurice Leblanc; W.; circ. 19,000.

**La Salle Messenger:** 405 Terrasse Newman, La Salle; f. 1954; French and English; Editor Roger Gagnon; circ. 30,950.

**Verdun Messenger:** 3136 blvd. La Salle, Verdun H4G 1Y9; f. 1913; French and English; Editor H. J. Duhamel; W.; circ. 26,400.

### Quebec—Published in Montreal

**Allo Police:** 1800 Parthenais St., Montreal, Que. H2K 3S4; f. 1953; Editor Andre Parent; W.; circ. 114,579.

**Au Grand Air:** 1219 Hotel de Ville; f. 1961; Publr. Harry A. Willsie; 6 yearly.

**L'Automobile:** Suite 3, 5020 de Salberry, Montreal, Que.; f. 1939; Editor L. Dionne; M.; circ. 11,567.

**Bulletin des Agriculteurs:** 5670 Chauveau St., Montreal, Que. H1N 1H2; f. 1918; Publr. Lucille F. Davis; M.; circ. 122,081.

**Canadian Business:** 1080 Beaver Hall Hill; published by C. B. Media Ltd.; f. 1927; Editor and Publr. Robin Schiele; M.; circ. 50,000.

**Canadian Institute of Mines Bulletin:** Suite 400, 1130 Sherbrooke St. W., Montreal, Que. H3A 2M8; Editor E. G. Tapp; M.; circ. 10,346.

**Canadian Jewish Chronicle Review:** 4781 Van Horne Ave., Montreal, Quebec H3W 1J1; f. 1966; Editor Arnold Ages; M.; circ. 8,847.

**Canadian Medical Association Journal:** 1867 Alta Vista Dr., Ottawa, Ont. K1G 0G8; f. 1911; Editor Dr. D. A. E. Shephard; twice monthly; circ. 30,000.

**Châtelaine:** 625 President Kennedy Ave.; f. 1960; French edition; women's general; Editor F. Montpetit; M.; circ. 286,068.

**Commerce:** 1080 Beaver Hill Hall, Montreal H2Z 1T1; f. 1899; Editor Maurice Chartrand; M.; circ. 32,997.

**Dimanche Dernière Heure:** 5699 Christophe-Colomb St., Montreal, Que. H2S 2E9; f. 1965; French; Man. Editor Roland Cote; W.; circ. 22,273.

**Dimanche-Matin:** 5701 Christophe-Colomb St., Montreal H2S 2E9; f. 1954; French; Editor Jacques Francoeur; W.; circ. 231,430.

**Echos Vedettes:** 225 Roy St. E., Montreal, Que. H2W 1M5; f. 1963; W.; circ. 137,576.

**Famille d'Aujourd'hui:** 450 Beaumont Ave., Montreal H3N 1T8; f. 1971; Editor Louise Gravel-Dupuis; 6 a year; circ. 106,300.

**Financial Times of Canada:** 1885 Leslie St., Don Mills, Ont. M3B 3J4; f. 1912; Editor David Tafler; W.; circ. 62,000.

**Hockey News:** Suite 217, 1434 St. Catherine St.; f. 1947; Editor Charles Halpin; W.; circ. 155,457.

**L'Ingénieur:** a/s Ecole Polytechnique, Casier Postal 6079, succursale A, Montreal H3C 3A7; f. 1915; Editor Madeleine G. Lambert; M.; circ. 8,448.

**Jewish Eagle:** 4180 de Courtrai suite 218; f. 1907; Yiddish; Independent; Editor Joseph Gallay; W.; circ. 17,860.

**Le Journal des Vedettes:** 225 Roy St. E., Montreal, Que. H2W 1M5; f. 1954; Editor Jacques Matti; W.; circ. 33,335.

**Labour World** (Le Monde Ouvrier): 177 Sherbrooke St. West, 18; f. 1915; French and English; Labour; Editor Gaetean Dutour; W.; circ. 140,000.

**Liberty:** 73 Richmond St. West; f. 1947; Editor Frank Rasky; M; circ. 500,000.

**Monitor, The:** 6525 Somerled, Montreal 265; f. 1925; non-party; Editor Lou Miller; W; circ. 35,500.

**Montrealer, The:** 2160 Mountain St., Ste. 706; f. 1926; Editor Eileen Collyer; Business Man. James H. Collyer; circ. 23,964.

**Montrealer Nachrichten:** 3458 Marlowe Ave., H4A 3L7; f. 1954; German; Editor-in-Chief Mario von Brentani; circ. 16,285.

**Le Nouveau Samedi:** 4270 Papineau Ave., H2H 1T1; f. 1888; Editor Andre Lecompte; W.; circ. 48,557.

**Nous:** 1390 Sherbrooke St., W., Montreal H3G 1J9; f. 1973; Editor Rene Homier-Roy; M.; circ. 53,933.

**Nouvelle Relève, La:** 60-ouest, rue Saint Jacques; f. 1934; literary; Editors Robert Charbonneau, Claude Hortubise; M.

**Nouvelles Illustrées:** 225 Roy St. E., Montreal, Que. H2W 1M5; f. 1954; Editor A. Lecompe; W.; circ. 50,447.

**Patrie, La:** 3019 Sherbrooke St. E., H1W 1B3; f. 1878; Pres. Normand G.-Robidoux; W.; circ. 60,000.

**Perspectives:** 231 ouest, St. Jacques; f. 1959; French; Editor Pierre Gascon; W.; circ. 794,623.

**Le Petit Journal:** 3019 Sherbrooke St. E., H1W 1B3; f. 1926; French; independent; Editor Normand Robidoux; W.; circ. 25,000.

**Photo Journal:** 3019 Sherbrooke St. E., H1W 1B3; f. 1937; Editor Pierre-Paul Lafortune; W.; circ. 78,821.

**Photo-Vedettes:** 225 Roy St. E., Montreal, Que. H2W 1M5; W.; circ. 57,806.

**Plaisirs de Québec:** 135 Sherbrooke St. E., Montreal; Editor Bernard Turcot; M.; circ. 38,000.

**Progrès-Dimanche:** 316 Labrecque, Chicoutimi G7H 5C1; W.; circ. 38,480.

**Québec Industriel, Le:** 625 ave. du Président Kennedy, H3A 1K5; f. 1946; Publr. Jean M. Chagnon; Editor Robert Henry; M.; circ. 8,070.

**Reader's Digest:** 215 Redfern Ave., Montreal, Que. H37 2V9; f. 1943; Editor Charles W. Magill; M.; circ. 1,220,000.

**Relations:** 8100 St. Lawrence Blvd., Montreal, P.Q. H2P 2L9; f. 1941; French; edited by Jesuit Fathers; social, cultural, economic and international affairs; Editor-in-Chief Irénée Desrochers, s.j.; M. circ. 6,414.

**Rod and Gun in Canada:** 1219 Hotel de Ville; f. 1899; Editor and Publisher Harry Willsie; 6 yearly; circ. 55,500.

**Samedi, Le:** 4270 Papineau St.; f. 1889; French; illustrated; Editor André Lecompte; W.; circ. 78,954.

**Sélection du Reader's Digest:** 215 Redfern Ave.; Editor Denice Surprenant; M.; circ. 255,000.

**Sunday Express:** 225 Roy E., Montreal H2W 1M5; f. 1969; Exec. Editor J. Coombs-Payac; W.; circ. 46,400.

**Télé-Radiomonde:** 225 Roy St. E., Montreal, Que. H2W 1M5; f. 1939; Editor Pierre Nadeau; W.; circ. 48,391.

**La Terre de Chez Nous:** 515 ave. Viger, Montreal H2L 2P2; f. 1929; agriculture; French; Editor Jean-Marc Kirouac; W.; circ. 55,340.

**Time** (Canada edition): Place du Canada, Suite 1001, Montreal, Que. H3B 2N2; est. 1943; Pres. Hugh M. Findlay; W.; circ. 432,591.

**TV Hebdo:** 9393 Edison Ave., Montreal H1J 1T5; f. 1960; W.; Publr. Jacques Lina; circ. 243,605.

**Vers Demain:** Rougemont, P.Q.; Social Credit and Roman Catholic; Dir. Louis Even; Administrator and Editor-in-Chief Gilberte Coté-Mercier; French edition every 2 months; circ. 55,000; English edition quarterly; circ. 20,000.

**Weekend Magazine:** 231 St. James St. W., H2Y 1M6; f. 1951; Editor John Macfarlane; W.; circ. 1,690,890.

### Saskatchewan

**The Commonwealth:** 1630 Quebec St., Regina, Sask. S4P 1J2; f. 1938; Editor Angus Ricker; bi-weekly; circ. 15,350.

**Fish and Game Sportsman:** P.O.B. 737, Regina, Sask. S4P 3A8; f. 1968; Editor J. B. Wilkinson; Q.; circ. 14,000.

**Western Producer:** P.O.B. 2500, Saskatoon S7K 2C4; f. 1923; world and agricultural news; Editor R. H. D. Phillips; W.; circ. 149,669.

### Yukon Territory

**Star:** 2149 West Second Ave., Whitehorse; f. 1900; independent; Editor Alan White; Publr. Bob Erlam; 3 times weekly; circ. 5,520.

### Northwest Territory

**Drum, The:** P.O.B. 1069, Inuvik, N.W.T.; f. 1966; English; Editor Thomas H. Butters; W.

### NEWS AGENCY

**Canadian Press, The:** 36 King St. E., Toronto, Ont. M5C 2L9; f. 1917; 108 daily newspaper members; national news co-operative; Pres. Ralph Costello; Sec. and Gen. Man. John Dauphinee.

### PRESS ASSOCIATIONS

**Canadian Community Newspapers' Association:** 12 Shuter St., Suite 304, Toronto, Ontario M5B 1A2; f. 1919; 668 mems.; Pres. C. A. MacLean; Man. D. Gould.

**Canadian Daily Newspaper Publishers' Association:** 250 Bloor St. East, Toronto M4W 1E7; f. 1919; 83 mems.; Gen. Man. John Foy.

**Canadian Managing Editors' Conference:** 565 Avenue Rd., Toronto 7, Ont.

**Canadian Section Commonwealth Press Union:** Hon. Sec. P. E. Ussher, 36 King St. E., Toronto, M5C 2L9.

**National Press Club of Canada:** 150 Wellington, Ottawa 4, Ont.; Pres. C. W. E. Macpherson.

**Periodical Press Association:** 100 University Ave., Ste. 508, Toronto M5J 1V6; Pres. J. L. Craig; Man. George Mansfield; constituent associations:

- **Agricultural Press Association of Canada:** Pres. J. L. Davies.
- **Canadian Business Press:** Pres. R. W. Robertson.
- **Magazine Publishers' Association of Canada:** Pres. L. M. Hodgkinson.

**Toronto Men's Press Club:** 119 King St. W., Toronto; Pres. D. K. McKee.

**Winnipeg Press Club:** Marlborough Hotel, Smith St., Winnipeg 1, Man.; Pres. Ian Sutherland.

### Foreign Bureaux

**Agence France-Presse (AFP)** (*France*): National Press Bldg., Suite 703, 150 Wellington St., Ottawa, Ont.; Bureau Chief Antoine Merlino.

**Agenzia Nazional Stampa Associata (ANSA)** (*Italy*): 257 rue Dante, Montreal; Representative Camillo Carli.

**United Press International (UPI)** (*U.S.A.*): Place Victoria Suite 432, 800 Victoria Square, Montreal, Que.; Man. Patrick A. Harden.

The following are also represented: Reuters, Tass.

## PUBLISHERS

**Addison-Wesley (Canada) Ltd.:** 36 Prince Andrew Place, P.O. Box 580, Don Mills, Ont., M3C 2T8; f. 1966; mathematics, science, language, business and social sciences textbooks, trade, juveniles; Chief Exec. George M. Bryson.

**Thomas Allen and Son Ltd.:** 850 York Mills Rd., Don Mills, Ont. M3B 3A7; f. 1901; Pres. John D. Allen.

**Book Society of Canada Ltd.:** P.O. Box 200, 4386 Sheppard Avenue East, Agincourt, Toronto, Ont. M1S 3B6; f. 1949; elementary and secondary school publishers; Pres. John W. Lewin.

**Le Boréal Express Lteé:** 1300 ave. Maguire, C.P. 430 Sillery, Quebec G1T 1Z3; f. 1963; history, education, biography, economics, politics; Pres. Denis Vaugeois.

**Burns and MacEachern Ltd.:** 62 Railside Rd., Don Mills, Ont. M3A 1A6; f. 1949; trade, art, general, textbooks; Chair. and Pres. B. D. Sandwell.

**Butterworth and Co. (Canada) Ltd.:** 2265 Midland Ave., Scarborough, Ont. M1P 4S7; f. 1912; law, science, technology, medicine, text books; Pres. Dennis Beech.

**Canada Law Book Ltd.:** 800 Cowdray Court, Agincourt, Ont. M1S 1S5; f. 1855; law reports, law journals, legal textbooks, etc.; Pres. W. L. Cowing.

**Canadian Music Sales Corporation Ltd.:** 58 Advance Rd., Toronto, Ont. M8Z 2T8; f. 1937; Pres. T. P. Regan; music publishers, distributors for music, records.

**Centre Educatif et Culturel:** 8101 est, boul. Métropolitain, Montreal, P.Q. H1J 1J9; f. 1956; textbook publisher and distributor; Pres. Dir. Gen. Charles Letarte.

**Le Cercle du Livre de France Ltée.:** 3300 blvd. Rosemount, Montreal H2N 1M6; f. 1946; general literature in French; Pres. Pierre Tisseyre.

**Clarke, Irwin and Co. Ltd.:** 791 St. Clair Ave. West, Toronto, Ont. M6C 1B8; f. 1930; Pres. Irene I. Clarke; Exec. Vice-Pres. W. H. Clarke; educational and general trade publishers.

**William Collins, Sons and Co. (Canada) Ltd.:** 100 Lesmill Rd., Don Mills, Ont. M3B 2T5; f. 1932; trade, reference, juveniles, paperbacks; Pres. N. G. Harris.

**Copp Clark Publishing:** 517 Wellington St. W., Toronto, Ont. M5V 1G1; f. 1841; a division of Copp Clark Ltd.; trade books, text and reference material; Pres. M. I. Pitman.

**J. M. Dent and Sons (Canada), Ltd.:** 100, Scarsdale Rd., Don Mills, Ont. M3B 2R8; f. 1935; text-book and general publishers; Pres. C. Skinner.

**Doubleday Canada Ltd.:** 105 Bond St., Toronto M5B 1Y3, Ont.; f. 1944; general, trade, text; Pres. W. R. Havercroft

**J. J. Douglas Ltd.:** 3645 McKenchie Drive, West Vancouver, B.C. V7P 2V6; f. 1963; general non-fiction; Pres. James J. Douglas.

**Ecrits du Canada Français:** 7 rue Saint-Jacques, Montreal H2Y 1K9; f. 1954; literature.

**Editeur Officiel du Québec:** Ministère des Communications, 1283 blvd. Charest ouest, Que. G1N 2C9; f. 1867; French language govt. publications; Head Charles-Henri Dubé.

**Editions d'Aigle:** 2105, rue Bourdages, Saint-Hyacinthe, Quebec J2S 5P9; children's.

**Editions Bellarmin:** 8100 blvd. Saint-Laurent, Montreal H2P 2L9, P.Q.; f. 1920; Man. Rev. Maurice Ruest, s.j.; religious and social.

**Les Editions Fides:** 245 est, blvd. Dorchester, Montreal H2X 1N9; f. 1937; juveniles, history, textbooks and literature; Pres. Paul-A. Martin, c.s.c.

**Editions Françaises:** 192 sud, rue Dorchester, Quebec G1K 5Y9; f. 1951; textbooks; Pres. Fernand Bérubé.

**Editions France-Québec Inc.:** 3550 est., rue Rachel, Montreal, Quebec H1W 1A7; f. 1965; Pres. Raymond Garignan.

**Les Editions de l'Homme:** 955 rue Amherst, Montreal, Quebec H2L 3K4; f. 1960; general; Pres. Pierre Lespérence.

**Editions Hurtubise:** 380 ouest rue Craig, Montreal, Quebec H2Y 1J9; f. 1960; general academic; Dir. Gen. Thierry Viellard.

**Editions du Jour Inc.:** 5705 rue Sherbrooke, Montreal, Quebec H1N 1L7; f. 1961; general; Pres. Claude Beland.

**Editions Leméac Inc.:** 5111 rue Durocher, Outremont, Quebec H2V 3X7; f. 1957; literary, academic; Pres. Gérard Leméac-Vigneau.

**Editions du Pélican:** C.P. 1182, Que. G1K 7C3; f. 1956; art, history, physical education, sport; Man. Réal d'Anjou.

**Les Editions la Presse:** 7 ouest rue St.-Jacques, Montreal, Quebec H2Y 1K9; f. 1971; general literature; Pres. Claude Hurtubise.

**Editions du Renouveau Pédagogique Inc.:** 8955 blvd. St-Laurent, Montreal, Quebec H2N 1M6; f. 1965; textbooks; Pres. André Dussault.

**Editions du Richelieu:** C.P. 216, Saint-Jean-de-Quebec, Quebec J3B 5Y5; f. 1935; novels and poetry; Pres. Félicien Messier.

**Les Editions de l'Université d'Ottawa:** 550 rue Cumberland, Ottawa K1N 6N5; f. 1936; university books; Man. Rev. Léopold Lanctot, o.m.i.

**Encyclopaedia Britannica of Canada Ltd.:** 2 Bloor St. W., Suite 1100, Toronto, Ont. M4W 3J1; f. 1937; Pres. David Burnham.

**Fitzhenry & Whiteside Ltd.:** 150 Lesmill Rd., Don Mills, Ont. M3B 2T5; f. 1966; textbooks, trade, educational; Pres. Robert I. Fitzhenry.

**Gage Educational Publishing Ltd.:** 164 Commander blvd., Agincourt, Ont. M1S 3C7; f. 1844; Pres. M. O. Edwardh.

**General Publishing Co. Ltd.:** 30 Lesmill Rd., Don Mills, Ont.; f. 1923; fiction, history, biography, children's, general, textbooks; Pres. Jack Stoddart; Exec. Vice-Pres. Jack E. Stoddart.

**Ginn and Company:** 3771 Victoria Park Ave., Scarborough, Ont. M1W 2P9; f. 1929; textbooks; Pres. Frank E. Watson.

**Grolier Ltd.:** 200 University Ave., Toronto, Ont. M5H 3E2; f. 1912; encyclopaedias, reference; Pres. Peter M. Truland.

**Hamlyn Publishing Group (Canada) Ltd.:** 850 York Mills Rd., Don Mills, Ont. M3B 3A7; f. 1965; Pres. John D. Allen.

**Harlequin Enterprises Ltd.:** 240 Duncan Mill Rd., Don Mills, Ont. M3B 3B2; f. 1949; fiction, paperbacks; Pres. W. L. Heisey.

**Harvest House Ltd.:** 4795 St. Catherine St. W., Montreal, P.Q. H3Z 2B9; f. 1960; Dir. Maynard Gertler.

**Editions de l'Hexagone:** P.O.B. 337, Bureau Postal N, Montreal, Quebec H2X 3M4; f. 1953; literature, poetry; Dirs. Gaston Miron, Alain Horic.

**Holt, Rinehart and Winston of Canada Limited:** 55 Horner Ave., Toronto, Ont. M8Z 4X6; f. 1904; general trade, educational, college, reference and children's; Pres. and Man. Dir. Paul H. Boulton.

**Institut de Recherches Psychologiques:** Les Presses JMC Ltée., 34 ouest rue Fleury, Montreal, Que. H3L 1S9; f. 1968; laboratory material; Pres. Jean-Marc Chevrier.

**Irwin-Dorsey Ltd.:** 265 Guelph St., Georgetown, Ont. L7G 4B3; f. 1967; Pres. Richard E. Willis, Jr.; economics, business and social science.

**Libraire Beauchemin Ltée:** 450 Ave. Beaumont, Montreal, Quebec H3N 1T8; f. 1842; textbooks; Pres. Jean-Robert Bernard.

**Librairie DEOM:** 1773 rue St.-Denis, Montreal H2X 3K4; f. 1896; Man. Jean Bode; poetry and fiction.

**Lidec Inc.:** 1083 ave. Van Horne, Montreal H2V 1J6, Quebec; f. 1965; educational, textbooks; Dir.-Gen. Philippe Falardeau.

**Longman Canada Ltd.:** 55 Barber Greene Rd., Don Mills, Ont. M3C 2A1; f. in Canada 1922; general, medical, educational; Pres. R. Kilpatrick.

**Samuel Lowe Company of Canada Ltd.:** 381 Oakdale Rd., Downsview, Ont. M3M 1W7; f. 1945; children's books and games; Pres. and Gen. Man. R. A. Fry.

**Maclean-Hunter Ltd.:** 481 University Ave., Toronto, Ont. M5W 1A7; f. 1887; Chair. Donald Campbell; consumer and business periodicals, radio, television, cable television, magazine and book distribution.

**McClelland and Stewart, Ltd.:** 25 Hollinger Road, Toronto, Ont. M4B 3G2; f. 1906; trade, illustrated and educational; Pres. J. G. McClelland.

**McGill-Queen's University Press:** 1020 Pine Ave. West, Montreal, Quebec H3A 1A2; f. 1960; scholarly; Dir. Donald M. Sutherland.

**McGraw-Hill Ryerson Ltd.:** 330 Progress Ave., Scarborough, Ont. M1P 2Z5; f. 1947; general; Pres. L. S. Scheirer.

**George J. McLeod, Ltd.:** 73 Bathurst St., Toronto M5V 2P8, Ont.; f. 1898; Pres. H. E. Langford, q.c.; Vice-Pres. and Gen. Man. Douglas J. McLeod; general, fiction, technical, juveniles, occult, health books, non-fiction.

**Macmillan Company of Canada, Ltd., The:** 70 Bond Street, Toronto, Ont. M5B 1X3; f. 1905; general; Chair. Donald G. Campbell.

**Methuen Publications:** 2330 Midland ave., Agincourt, Ont. M1S 1P7; f. 1965; trade, textbooks, professional; Gen. Man. Fred D. Wardle.

**Musson Book Co. Ltd.:** 30 Lesmill Rd., Don Mills, Ont. M3B 2T6; f. 1894; general; Pres. and Exec. Vice-Pres. Jack Stoddart.

**Thomas Nelson and Sons (Canada) Ltd.:** 81 Curlew Drive, Don Mills, Ont. M3A 2R1; f. 1914; textbooks, trade; Pres. A. G. Cobham.

**Oxford University Press:** 70 Wynford Drive, Don Mills, Toronto, Ont. M3C 1J9; f. 1904; general, education, religious, juvenile, Canadiana; Man. L. M. Wilkinson.

**Paper Jacks:** New Press, 30 Lesmill Rd., Don Mills, Ont. L3R 1H1; f. 1971; general paperbacks; Pres. JACK STODDART.

**Pergamon of Canada Ltd.:** 75 The East Mall, Toronto, Ont. M8Z 2L9; f. 1965; Gen. Man. B. H. DUNN; scientific, technical, journals, textbooks.

**Pitman Publishing Co.:** 517 Wellington St. W., Toronto Ont. M5V 1G1; f. 1920; commercial, business; Pres. M. I. PITMAN.

**Prentice-Hall of Canada Ltd.:** 1870 Birchmount Rd., Scarborough, Ont. M1P 2J7; f. 1960; trade, textbooks; Pres. WALLACE A. MATHESON.

**Les Presses de l'Université Laval:** C.P. 2447, Quebec G1K 7R4; f. 1950; Dir. CLAUDE FRÉMONT; scholarly books and periodicals.

**Les Presses de L'Université de Montréal:** C.P. 6128, Succursale A, Montreal, Que. H3C 3J7; f. 1962; academic; Dir.-Gen. DANIELLE ROS.

**Les Presses de l'Université du Québec:** 3465 rue Durocher, Montréal, Que. H2X 2C6; f. 1969; scholarly; Pres. LOUIS BRUNEL.

**Random House of Canada Ltd.:** 5390 Ambler Drive, Mississauga, Ont. L4W 1Y7; f. 1944; Dir. D. V. BRADSTREET.

**Renouf Publishing Co. Ltd.:** 2182 St. Catherine St. W., Montreal, Que. H3H 1M7; f. 1888; science and technology; Pres. E. HENNINGS.

**Saunders of Toronto Ltd.:** 850 York Mills Rd., Don Mills, Ont. M3B 2M8; f. 1935; Chief Exec. JOHN D. ALLEN.

**Southam Business Publications Limited:** 1450 Don Mills Rd., Don Mills, Ont.; publish 65 business magazines.

**Supply and Services Canada, Publishing Centre:** Ottawa, Ont. K1A 0S9; f. 1970; art, business, government, science, social sciences; Dir. CLAUDE BEAUCHAMP.

**University of Toronto Press:** Front Campus, University of Toronto, Toronto, Ont. M5S 1A6; f. 1901; Dir. MARSH JEANNERET; scholarly and university texts and reference books; 19 journals.

**Van Nostrand Reinhold Ltd.:** 1410 Birchmont Rd., Scarborough, Ont.; f. 1970; technical and educational; Pres. CAMPBELL HUGHES.

### ORGANIZATIONS AND ASSOCIATIONS

**Canadian Book Publishers' Council:** Suite 701, 45 Charles St. East, Toronto, Ont. M4Y 1S2; f. 1910; 40 mems.; trade association of firms who publish and/or represent publishers in the U.K. and the U.S.A.; Pres. RICHARD H. LEE; Exec. Dir. EDWARD WITMER.

**Le Conseil Supérieur du Livre:** 436 Est. rue Sherbrooke, Montreal H2L 1J6; f. 1961; Pres. PIERRE TISSEYRE; Dir.-Gen. J.-Z.-LEON PATENAUDE; constituent associations:

- **Association des Editeurs Canadiens:** f. 1943; 45 mems.; Pres. CLAUDE HURTUBISE; Dir.-Gen. J.-Z.-LEON PATENAUDE.
- **Société des Editeurs de Manuels Scolaires:** f. 1960; 15 mems.; Pres. ROLAND SASSEVILLE; Sec. VICTOR CÔTÉ.
- **Association des Libraires du Québec:** f. 1969; 45 mems. Pres. RAYMOND CARIGNAN.
- **Association Québecoise des Presses Universitaires:** f. 1972; 4 mems.; Pres. THOMAS DÉRI; Sec. DANIELLE ROS.

**Independent Publishers' Association (IPA):** 56 The Esplanade, Ste 401, Toronto, Ont. M5E 1A8; 77 mem. cos.; Pres. JIM DOUGLAS; Sec. B. SANDWELL.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

The 1968 Broadcasting Act set out the broadcasting policy of Canada, established the Canadian Broadcasting Corporation (CBC) as the national broadcasting service, and created the Canadian Radio-Television Commission (CRTC) as the agency regulating all broadcasting on radio and television. Broadcasters are responsible for content, but freedom of expression is guaranteed; programmes are to use predominantly Canadian creative and other resources; and Canadians are entitled to CBC services in English and French as public funds become available.

Canadian broadcasting is a combination of public and private enterprise which provides radio and television service to almost all the population. Many privately-owned television and radio stations have affiliation agreements with the CBC and help to distribute the national services. The major private networks are CTV, TVA and Global, as well as the educational networks. Cable television services in Canada are part of the broadcasting system, and reach over half the Canadian population.

**Canadian Radio-television and Telecommunications Commission:** 100 Metcalfe St., Ottawa, Ont. K1A 0N2; f. 1968; regional offices in Montreal and Vancouver; Chair. HARRY J. BOYLE; Vice-Chair. CHARLES DALFEN, JEAN FORTIER.

**Canadian Broadcasting Corporation:** 1500 Bronson Ave., P.O.B. 8478, Ottawa, Ont. K1G 3J5; f. 1936; financed mainly by public funds, supplementary revenue from commercial advertising on CBC television; CBC radio is almost completely non-commercial; Pres. A. W. JOHNSON; Exec. Vice-Pres. PIERRE DESROCHES.

### RADIO

The CBC operates two AM networks, in English and in French, and FM stereo networks in English and French. In the north, the CBC's northern radio service provides both national network programming in English and French, and special local and shortwave programmes, some of which are broadcast in the languages of the Indian and Inuit peoples. In March 1976 there were 493 outlets for CBC radio (62 CBC-owned stations, 320 CBC-owned relay transmitters, 111 private affiliates and rebroadcasters). CBC radio service is within reach of 98.8 per cent of the population. Radio Canada International, the CBC's overseas shortwave service, has its headquarters in Montreal and its transmitters near Sackville, New Brunswick. It broadcasts daily in 11 languages and distributes recorded programmes free for use by broadcasters throughout the world.

### TELEVISION

The CBC operates two television networks, in English and in French. Northern television also transmits some broadcasts in the Inuktitut language. As of March 1976, CBC television was carried on 463 outlets (25 CBC-owned stations, 212 CBC-owned rebroadcasters, 226 private affiliates and rebroadcasters). CBC television is available to 97.8 per cent of the population. Most television programming is in colour, and as of January 1976, 61 per cent of Canadian households had colour sets. CBC transmission methods include leased channels on the Canadian space satellite Anik. Anik 1 started operation in 1973 and was the world's first synchronous domestic communications satellite.

**CTC Television Network:** 42 Charles St. E., Toronto, Ont. M4Y 1T4 and 20 Elmira Place Bonaventure, Montreal, Que. H5A 1A9; Pres. and Man. Dir. M. Chercover; Exec. Vice-Pres. D. W. Coyle; 171 privately-owned affiliated stations from coast to coast; 93 per cent coverage of English-language households.

**Global Television Network:** 81 Barber Green Rd., Don Mills, Toronto, Ont. M3C 2A3; Pres. J. Allan Slaight; six transmitters serving Ontario covering the urban and rural markets in the province.

**TVA:** 1405 Alexandre de Sève, Montreal, Que. H2L 4P2; Admin. Co-ord. Pierre Aumais; French-language network, with 7 stations in Quebec with 94 per cent coverage in Quebec.

There are two educational services: one in Ontario and one covering Alberta.

# FINANCE

(cap. = capital; p.u. = paid up; dep. = deposits; m. = million; $ = Canadian dollar.)

## BANKING

### Central Banks

**Bank of Canada:** 234 Wellington St., Ottawa, Ont.; f. 1934; cap. p.u. $5m. (Oct. 1976); Gov. G. K. Bouey; Sen. Deputy Gov. R. W. Lawson.

**Federal Business Development Bank:** 901 Victoria Square, Montreal, Que. H2Z 1R1; f. 1975; auth. cap. $200m. (1976); Pres. J. R. Murray; Vice-Pres. and Chief Gen. Man. E. R. Clark.

### Commercial Banks

**Bank of British Columbia:** 1725 Two Bentall Centre, Vancouver, B.C.; f. 1968; cap. p.u. $9.5m.; dep. $785.7m. (Oct. 1976); Chair. Albert E. Hall; Pres. Trevor W. Pilley.

**Bank of Montreal:** 129 James St. W. (P.O.B. 6002), Montreal, Que. H3C 3B6; f. 1817; cap. p.u. $75m.; dep. $18,578m. (Oct. 1976); Chair. and Chief Exec. Fred H. McNeil; Pres. William D. Mulholland.

**The Bank of Nova Scotia:** King and Bay Sts., Toronto, Ont.; f. 1832; cap. p.u. $41.2m.; dep. $16.3m. (Oct. 1976); Chair. and Pres. C. E. Ritchie; Chief Gen. Man. J. A. G. Bell.

**Banque Canadienne Nationale:** Place d'Armes, Montreal, Que. H2Y 2W3; f. 1874; cap. p.u. $16m.; dep. $4.5m. (1976); Chair. and Chief Exec. Louis Hébert; Pres. Man. Germain Perreault.

**BNP Canada Inc.:** 800 Place Victoria, Montreal, Que.; f. 1961; cap. p.u. $3m.; Chair. M. R. Charbonneau; Pres. and Gen. Man. G. Legrand.

**Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce:** Commerce Court, Toronto, Ont. M5L 1A2; cap. p.u. $69.7m.; dep. $23,867.6m. (Oct. 1976); Chair. and Chief Exec. Officer J. P. R. Wadsworth; Vice-Chair. L. G. Greenwood; Pres and Chief Op. Officer R. E. Harrison.

**The Mercantile Bank of Canada:** 625 Dorchester Blvd. West, Montreal, Que. H3B 1R3; cap. p.u. $10m.; dep. $595,000 (July 1974); Pres. P. H. Austin.

**Provincial Bank of Canada, The:** 215 St. James St., Montreal, Que.; f. 1900; cap. p.u. $13.4m.; dep. $2,900m. (Oct. 1975); Pres. and Chief Exec. Officer Léo Lavoie; Vice-Pres. and Gen. Man. Jean Machabée.

**The Royal Bank of Canada:** 1 Place Ville Marie, Box 6001, Montreal, Que. H3C 3A9; f. 1869; cap. p.u. $72.9m. (Oct. 1975); dep. 26.29m. (Oct. 1976); Chair. and Pres. W. E. McLaughlin; Deputy Chair. and Exec. Vice-Pres. J. K. Finlayson and W. D. H. Gardiner.

**The Toronto-Dominion Bank:** P.O.B. 1, Toronto Dominion Centre, Toronto, Ont. M5K 1A2; f. 1856; assets $13,576m.; dep. $12,081m. (Oct. 1975); Chair. and Chief Exec. A. T. Lambert; Pres. R. M. Thomson.

### Savings Banks with Federal Charters

**Montreal City and District Savings Bank:** 262 St. James St. West, Montreal Que.; cap. p.u. $2m.; Pres. E. Donald Gray-Donald; Vice-Pres. and Gen. Man. F. X. Guérard.

**Province of Alberta Treasury Branches:** P.O.B. 1440, 9912 107 St., Edmonton, Alta.; f. 1938; Supt. of Branches F. Sparrow.

**Province of Ontario Savings Office:** Parliament Building, Toronto, Ont. M7A 1X8; f. 1921; Dir. M. J. Dugas.

### Trust and Loan Organisations

**Caisses Populaires Desjardins:** 8175 blvd. St. Laurent, Montreal, Que.; Pres. Emile Girardin; organization operating under the Savings and Credit Unions Act (Quebec).

**Canada Permanent Mortgage Corporation and Canada Permanent Trust Company:** 320 Bay St., Toronto 1; f. 1855; combined assets $3,000m. (1976); Chair. and Chief Exec. Donald G. Neelands.

**Canada Trust Co.; Canada Trustco Mortgage Co.:** P.O.B. 5703, London, Ont. N6A 4S4; cap. p.u. $48m. (1976); Chair. J. A. Taylor; Pres. and Chief Exec. Arthur H. Mingay.

**Crédit Foncier Franco-Canadien:** 612 St. James St., Montreal, Que. H3C 1E1; f. 1880; total assets $630m. (1974); Chair. Herbert H. Lank; Pres. and Gen. Man. Raymond Lavoie.

**Eastern Canada Savings and Loan Co.:** Halifax, N.S.; f. 1888; cap. $2m.; Pres. D. M. Smith; Gen. Man. D. H. Cochrane.

**Eskimo Loan Fund of the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development:** a fund set aside for the purpose of making loans to Canadian Eskimos.

**Guaranty Trust Co. of Canada:** 366 Bay St., Toronto, Ont.; f. 1925; cap. and reserves $51.1m. (1975); Chair. H. E. Dynes; Pres. and Chief Exec. A. R. Marchment.

**Montreal Trust Co.:** 1 Place Ville Marie, Montreal, Que. H3B 4A8; f. 1889; cap. p.u. $2.6m.; Chair. and Pres. Paul Britton Paine, Q.C.; Sec. J. K. Reynolds.

**National Trust Co. Ltd.:** 21 King St. East, Toronto 1, Ont.; f. 1898; cap. and res. $53.9m. (1974); Chair. E. H. Heeney; Pres. J. L. A. Colhoun.

**The Royal Trust Co.:** 630 Dorchester Blvd. W., Montreal, Que.; f. 1892; cap. and reserves $70.4m.; general trust business through 68 offices in Canada, London, Dublin and Channel Islands; Chair. and Chief Exec. Officer Conrad F. Harrington; Pres. and Chief Operating Officer K. A. White.

**Trust Général du Canada:** 909 rue Dorchester, Ouest, Montreal, Que.; f. 1928; cap. p.u. $4.5m.; Pres. M. Robert Jussaume; Dir.-Gen. Louis Archambault; Treas. A. Coté; Sec. R. Picotte.

**Victoria and Grey Trust Co.:** 85 Kent St., Lindsay, Ont.; f. 1895; cap. p.u. $7.4m. (1974); Chair. Hon. Walter Harris, Q.C.; Pres. Colin E. Bennet, Q.C.

**Western Savings and Loan Association:** 280 Smith St., Winnipeg, Man.; cap. p.u. $94.8m.; Chair. C. E. Atchison; Pres. A. S. Jackson.

### Bankers' Organization

**The Canadian Bankers' Association:** Box 282, Toronto Dominion Centre, Toronto, Ont. M5K 1K2; f. 1891; Pres. Rowland G. Frazee; Exec. Dir. M. A. Harrison; Sec.-Treas. J. F. Riegert; 12 mem. banks.

## STOCK EXCHANGES

**Alberta Stock Exchange:** 201, 500 4th Ave. S.W., Calgary, Alberta T2P 2V6; f. 1914; 31 mems.; Chair. W. R. Fulton; Sec.-Treas. W. D. Kaine.

**Canadian Stock Exchange:** 453 St. François Xavier St., Montreal, Que.; f. 1926; 100 mems.; Pres. C. B. Neapole; Exec. Vice-Pres. Geo. A. Cruikshank.

**Montreal Stock Exchange:** 453 St. François Xavier St., Montreal, Que.; f. 1874; 80 mems.; Exec. Vice-Pres. Geo. A. Cruikshank.

**Toronto Stock Exchange:** 234 Bay St., Toronto, Ont. M5J 1R1; f. 1852; 77 mems.

**Vancouver Stock Exchange:** 536 Howe St., Vancouver, B.C. V6C 2E1; 62 mems.; Pres. Robert A. Scott.

**Winnipeg Stock Exchange:** 100–233 Portage Ave., Winnipeg, Man.; 22 mems.; Pres. R. W. Richards; Sec.-Treas. F. W. Buchanan.

## INSURANCE

### Principal Companies

**Aeterna-Life Insurance Company:** 1184 St. Catherine St. W., Montreal, Que.; f. 1934; Man. Dir. Georges Roussin; Pres. J. P. Tardif.

**Antigonish Farmers' Mutual Fire Insurance Co.:** P.O.B. 434, Antigonish, N.S.; f. 1910; Man. D. J. Chisholm.

**Les Artisans, cooperative d'Assurance-vie:** 333 est, rue Saint-Antoine, Montreal, Que. H2X 1R9; f. 1876; Pres. P. Dolan; Dir.-Gen. L.-P. Savard.

**Beaver Insurance Co.:** 60 Adelaide St. W., Toronto 1, Ont.; f. 1913; Pres. and Man. Dir. D. S. Harley, M.C.

**British America Assurance Co.:** 40 Scott Street, Toronto 1, Ont.; f. 1833; Chair. Graham Morrow, O.B.E.; Pres. D. B. Martin, F.I.A.

**British Canadian Insurance Co.:** 1155 Dorchester Blvd. W., Montreal; f. 1917; Chair. Graham Morrow; Vice-Pres. and Gen. Man. D. B. Martin.

**British Northwestern Insurance Co.:** 217 Bay St., Toronto 1, Ont.; f. 1906; Pres. and Man. Dir. J. F. Caird, F.C.I.I., F.I.I.C.

**Canada Life Assurance Co.:** 330 University Ave., Toronto 100, Ont.; f. 1847; Chair. J. G. Hungerford, Q.C.

**Canadian General Insurance Co.:** 170 University Ave., Toronto 110, Ont.; f. 1907; Chair. J. W. McCutcheon; Pres. R. E. Bethell.

**Canadian Home Assurance Co.:** 1075 Beaver Hall Hill, Montreal, Que. H2Z 1S6; f. 1928; Pres. H. R. Pollak.

**Canadian Indemnity Company:** 333 Main St., Winnipeg, Man.; f. 1912; Chair. C. S. Riley; Vice-Chair. P. D. Curry.

**Canada Security Assurance Co.:** Norwich Union Bldg., 60 Yonge Street, Toronto, Ont. M5E 1H5; f. 1913; Pres. and Gen. Man. J. Campbell.

**The Canadian Surety Co.:** 9th Floor, 2180 Yonge St., Toronto, Ont. M4S 2C2; Pres. and Gen. Man. I. Robertson.

**Century Insurance Co. of Canada:** 1112 West Pender St., Vancouver, B.C. V6E 2S1; f. 1890; Chair. Hon. W. M. Hamilton; Pres. G. R. Elliott.

**Commerce General Assurance:** 2450 blvd. Girouard, St. Hyacinthe, Que. J2S 7C4; f. 1907; Pres. Gen. Man. J. R. St.-Germain; Vice-Pres. André Benoit.

**Commercial Life Assurance Co. of Canada, The:** 1303 Yonge St., Toronto, Ont. M4T 1X1; f. 1911; Pres. W. L. Williams.

**Confederation Life Insurance Co.:** 321 Bloor St. E., Toronto, Ont. M4W 1H1; f. 1871; Pres. John A. Rhind.

**Les Coopérants Compagnie Mutuelle d'Assurance-vie:** 1259 rue Berri, Montreal, Que. H2L 4C7; f. 1936; Pres. Paul Couture; Dir.-Gen. Carmin Graveline; Sec.-Treas. Paul-Anré Veilleux.

**Crown Life Insurance Co.:** 120 Bloor St. E., Toronto, Ont. M4W 1B8; f. 1900; Chair. C. F. W. Burns; Pres. R. C. Dowsett.

**Dominion Insurance Corpn.:** 790 Bay St., Toronto, Ont.; f. 1904; Pres. and Gen. Man. R. H. L. Massie.

**Dominion Life Assurance Co.:** 111 Westmount Rd., Waterloo, Ont. N2J 4C6; f. 1889; Pres. John S. Acheson.

**Dominion of Canada General Insurance Co.:** 165 University Ave., Toronto, Ont.; f. 1887; Pres. H. S. Gooderham; Gen. Mans. H. N. Hanly, J. M. Rutherford.

**Eaton Life Assurance Co.:** 1235 Bay St., Toronto, Ont.; f. 1920; Chair. G. D. Wotherspoon; Pres. A. G. Weaver.

**Excelsior Life Insurance Co.:** 20 Toronto St., Toronto, Ont.; f. 1889; Chair. Maj.-Gen. A. Bruce Matthews, D.S.O.; Pres. J. W. Westaway.

**Federation Insurance Co. of Canada:** 275 St. James St. W., Montreal, Que. H2Y 1M9; f. 1947; Man. Dir. E. E. Ahl.

**Fidelity Life Assurance Co.:** 1112 West Pender St., Vancouver, B.C. V6E 2S2; f. 1912; Chair. Hon. W. M. Hamilton; Pres. J. S. M. Cunningham; Vice-Pres. R. G. Henderson.

**General Accident Assurance Co. of Canada:** 357 Bay St., Toronto 1, Ont.; f. 1906; Pres. James E. Burns, B.A., A.I.I.C.; Vice-Pres. D. F. Smith.

**Gerling Global General Insurance Co.:** 480 University Ave., Toronto, Ont. M5G 1V6; f. 1955; Chair. Dr. H. Gerling; Pres. A. Brandin; Snr. Vice-Pres. and Treas. Dr. R. Kern.

**Gerling Global Life Insurance Co.:** 480 University Ave., Toronto, Ont. M5G 1V6; f. 1957; Exec. Vice-Pres. K. H. Klaeser.

**Gerling Global Reinsurance Co.:** 480 University Ave., Toronto, Ont. M5G 1V6; f. 1957; Pres. A. H. Brandin.

**Globe Indemnity Co. of Canada:** 630 Dorchester Blvd. W., Montreal, Que.; f. 1894; Pres. D. B. Martin.

**Gore Mutual Insurance Co.:** Cambridge, Ont.; f. 1839; Pres. D. McKay.

**Grain Insurance and Guarantee Co.:** 574 Grain Exchange Bldg., Winnipeg, Man.; f. 1919; Pres. W. McRait; Gen. Man. J. Timmerman.

**The Great-West Life Assurance Co.:** 60 Osborne St. N., Winnipeg; Man. R3C 3A5; f. 1891; Pres. J. W. Burns.

**Guardian Insurance Co. of Canada:** 181 University Ave., Toronto, Ont. M5H 3M7; f. 1911; Chair. C. H. Drury; Pres. P. R. Dugdale; Vice-Pres. and Sec. M. W. F. Jenkin.

**Halifax Insurance Co.:** 1303 Yonge St., Toronto, Ont.; f. 1809; Chair. A. G. S. Griffin; Pres. J. E. MacNelly.

**Hudson Bay Insurance Co.:** 630 Dorchester Blvd. W., Montreal, Que.; f. 1905; Pres. J. B. Martin.

**Imperial Life Assurance Company of Canada:** 95 St. Clair Ave. W., Toronto, Ont. M4V 1N7; f. 1896; Chair. A. Ross Poyntz, F.C.I.A.; Pres. G. K. Fox, F.C.I.A.

**Kings Mutual Insurance Co.:** Berwick, N.S.; f. 1904; Pres. F. Cox; Man. D. C. Cook.

**Le Groupe La Laurentienne:** 500 est, Grande-Allée, Quebec, Que. G1R 2J7; Pres. J. M. Poitras.

Comprises five companies:

**La Laurentienne, Compagnie mutuelle d'Assurance;**

**La Prévoyance Compagnie d'Assurances;**

**La Laurentienne, Compagnie d'Assurances Générales;**

**La Paix Compagnie d'Assurances Générales du Canada;**

**Voyages la Cité Inc.**

**London and Lancashire Guarantee and Accident Co. of Canada:** 61—65 Adelaide St. E., Toronto 1, Ont.; f. 1908; Pres. G. F. Burne; Man. and Sec. J. Holden.

**London Life Insurance Co.:** 255 Dufferin Ave., London, Ont. N6A 4K1; f. 1874; Chair. Joseph Jeffery; Pres. A. H. Jeffery; Exec. Vice-Pres. M. C. Pryce.

**Manufacturers' Life Insurance Co.:** 200 Bloor Street East, Toronto, Ont. M4W 1E5; f. 1887; Pres. E. S. Jackson.

**Maritime Life Assurance Co.:** 2701 Dutch Village Rd., Halifax, N.S.; f. 1923; Pres. M. L. Hepher; Chair. R. G. Smith.

**Mercantile and General Reinsurance Company of Canada:** 141 Adelaide St. East, Toronto, Ont.; f. 1951; Chair. W. B. Harris; Pres. and Gen. Man. D. M. Batten.

**Missisquoi and Rouville Insurance Co.:** Box 70, Frelighsburg, Que. J0J 1C0; f. 1835; Pres. W. W. Foot; Vice Pres. and Gen. Man. L. R. Boast.

**Monarch Life Assurance Co.:** 333 Broadway Ave., Winnipeg, Man. R3C 0S9; f. 1904; Chair. T. Bruce Ross; Pres. Harold Thompson.

**Montreal Life Insurance Co.:** 630 Sherbrooke St. West, Montreal, Que. H3A 1E4; f. 1908; Pres. G. Alexander.

**The Mutual Life Assurance Co. of Canada:** 227 King St. S., Waterloo, Ont.; f. 1870; Chair. K. R. MacGregor, F.S.A.; Pres. J. H. Panabaker.

**National Life Assurance Co. of Canada:** 522 University Ave., Toronto, Ont. M5G 1Y7; f. 1897; Pres. C. T. P. Galloway.

**North American Life Assurance Co.:** 105 Adelaide St. West, Toronto, Ont.; f. 1879; Chair. J. H. Taylor; Pres. D. W. Pretty.

**Northern Life Assurance Co. of Canada:** 380 Wellington St., London, Ont.; f. 1894; Chair. Lorne C. Webster; Pres. G. L. Bowie.

**Portage La Prairie Mutual Insurance Co.:** Portage La Prairie, Man.; f. 1884; Pres. E. M. Brown; Gen. Man. H. G. Owens.

**Reliance Insurance Co. of Canada:** 759 Victoria Square, Montreal 1, Que.; f. 1920; Pres. P. Quesnot; Vice-Pres. and Man. Dir. W. G. Perego.

**The Safeguard Life Insurance Co.:** 152 Notre-Dame St. East, Montreal, Que. H2Y 1C4; f. 1901; Pres. and Man. Dir. C. Gauthier.

**Saskatchewan Government Insurance Office:** Government Insurance Building, 2215 11th Ave., Regina, Sask.; f. 1945; Chair. Hon. E. Whelan; Gen. Man. J. Green.

**Scottish Canadian Assurance Corporation:** 357 Bay St., Toronto 1, Ont.; f. 1920; Pres. James E. Burns, A.I.I.C.

**The Sovereign Life Assurance Co. of Canada:** 1320 Yonge St., Toronto, Ont. M4T 1X8; f. 1902; Pres. and Man. Dir. W. R. Livingston.

**Stanstead and Sherbrooke Insurance Co.:** 2000 Prospect St., Sherbrooke, Que.; f. 1835; Man. Dir. J. P. Gautier.

**Sun Life Assurance Co. of Canada:** P.O.B. 6075(A), Montreal, Que. H3C 3G5; f. 1865; Chair. A. M. Campbell, F.I.A., F.S.A.; Pres. T. M. Galt, F.S.A.

**Toronto Mutual Life Insurance Co.:** 112 Saint Clair Ave. W., Toronto, Ont. M4V 2Y3; Pres. John T. English; Chair. H. W. B. Boynton.

**United Canadian Shares Ltd.:** 333 Main St., Winnipeg, Man. R3C 1C3; f. 1951; Pres. C. S. Riley; Vice-Pres. C. E. Atchison.

**Waterloo Mutual Insurance Co.:** Waterloo, Ont.; f. 1863; Pres. W. J. McGibbon; Man. Dir. G. B. Kenney.

**Wawanesa Mutual Insurance Co.:** 1 Wawanesa, Man.; f. 1896; Pres. M. C. Holden.

**Wellington Fire Insurance Co.:** 15 Toronto St., Toronto Ont.; f. 1927; Pres. R. B. Moran.

**Western Assurance Co.:** 40 Scott St., Toronto 1, Ont.; f. 1851; Pres. and Gen. Man. D. B. Martin.

**Western Life Assurance Co.:** 105 Main St. E., Suite 1500, Hamilton, Ont.; f. 1910; Chair. J. D. MacArthur; Pres. and Man. Dir. E. J. Kelly.

**Western Union Insurance Co.:** 640–8 Ave. S.W., 811 7th St. S.W., Calgary, Alta.; f. 1840; Man. Dir. D. J. Freeze.

**Zurich Life Insurance Co. of Canada:** 188 University Ave., Toronto, Ont. M5H 3C4; Pres. and Chief Exec. Officer, R. N. Mackintosh.

### Insurance Organizations

**All Canada Insurance Federation:** Suite 801, 500 St. James's St. West, Montreal; f. 1909; Pres. J. E. Burns; Man. and Gen. Counsel E. H. S. Piper, Q.C.; 192 mem. companies (other than life).

**Association of Superintendents of Insurance of the Provinces of Canada:** 555 Yonge St., Toronto, Ont. M7A 2H6; f. 1917; Pres. J. D. Darwish.

**Canadian Federation of Insurance Agents and Brokers Associations:** 330 Bay St., Toronto; Pres. John S. Kirby; Gen. Man. Fred G. Funston.

**Canadian Inland Underwriters' Association:** 357 Bay St., Toronto 1; Sec. Wilson E. McLean, Q.C.

**Canadian Life Insurance Association:** 44 King St. West, Toronto, Ont. M5H 1E9; f. 1894; Exec. Dir. J. A. Tuck; Gen. Man. F. C. Dimock; 131 mem. companies.

**Insurance Crime Prevention Bureaux—Services Anti-Crime des Assureurs:** 365 Evans Ave., Suite 410, Toronto, Ont. M8Z 1K2; f. 1923; Gen. Man. P. J. Collins; Sec. E. S. Escubedo.

**Insurance Institute of Canada:** 220 Bay St., Toronto, Ont. M5J 1P3; f. 1952; 12,000 mems.; Gen. Man. J. C. Rhind.

**Insurance Institute of Ontario:** 220 Bay St., Toronto, Ont. M5J 1P3; f. 1899; Pres. A. A. Horsford; Man. J. C. Rhind; 5,000 mems.

**Insurers' Advisory Organization of Canada:** 180 Dundas St. West, Toronto, Ont. M5G 1Z9; Pres. E. F. Belton.

**Insurers' Advisory Organization:** Charlottetown, P.E.I.; f. 1883; Man. D. H. Saunders; 63 mem. Cos.

**Life Insurance Institute of Canada:** 44 King St. West, Toronto, Ont. M5H 1E9; Sec. Garry S. Thomson.

**Life Underwriters' Association of Canada:** 41 Lesmill Rd., Don Mills, Ont. M3B 2T3; f. 1906; Pres. J. L. Etherington; Exec. Vice-Pres. R. L. Kayler, Q.C.

**New Brunswick Board of Underwriters:** Royal Bank Building, St. John, N.B.; f. 1866; Man. J. L. Murphy; 106 mems.; (Branch of Canadian Underwriters' Association, Montreal, Quebec).

**Ontario Association of Accident and Health Underwriters:** 182 Bloor Street West, Toronto 5; f. 1947; Pres. Allan C. Cosburn; Sec. Charles E. Rea.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBER OF COMMERCE

**The Canadian Chamber of Commerce, Inc.:** 1080 Beaver Hall Hill, Montreal H2Z 1T2; f. 1926; Pres. C. E. Pearson; Chair. H. E. Wyatt; Exec. Dir. S. F. Hughes; mems. over 800 boards of trade and chambers of commerce, 31 national trade associations and 2,700 business firms and corporations; provincial chambers in every province; town and city chambers which are autonomous organizations are members of the Canadian Chamber of Commerce.

### INDUSTRIAL ASSOCIATIONS

There are about 2,000 trades associations in Canada.

**The Canadian Manufacturers' Association:** One Yonge St., Toronto, Ont. M5E 1J9; f. 1871; the national organization of manufacturers of Canada; Exec. Dir. R. A. Phillips; 8,000 mems.; publ. *Canadian Trade Index* (annual).

#### Agriculture and Horticulture

**Agricultural Institute of Canada:** Suite 907, 151 Slater St., Ottawa K1P 5H4; f. 1920; Gen. Man. W. E. Henderson; 36 brs.; 8 provincial sections; 8 affiliated societies; publs. *Canadian Journal of Plant Science* (quarterly), *Canadian Journal of Soil Science* (quarterly), *Canadian Journal of Animal Science* (quarterly), and *The Agrologist* (quarterly), *Agronews* (monthly newsletter).

**Allied Florists and Growers of Canada, Inc.:** 10 Adelaide St. East, Toronto, Ont.; Exec. Sec. C. W. Floody; 500 mems.

**Canadian Federation of Agriculture:** 111 Sparks St., Ottawa; f. 1935; Pres. Charles Munro; Exec. Sec. David Kirk; 14 mems. (9 provincial Federations).

**Canadian Horticultural Council:** 1568 Carling Ave., Ottawa 3; f. 1922; Pres. Nigel Taylor; Sec. W. Daman.

**Canadian Seed Growers' Association:** Box 8455, Ottawa, Ont. K1G 3T1; f. 1904; Sec. E. T. McLaughlin; 5,000 mems.; publ. *The Seed Scoop* (4 times a year; in English and French).

**Canadian Sugar Beet Producers' Association:** 143 Wellington St. West, Chatham, Ont.; Sec. M. C. Campbell.

**Central Farmers' Institute:** Charlottetown, P.E.I.; Pres. R. A. Profitt; Sec. Lincoln Dewar; 850 mems.

**Dairy Farmers of Canada:** 111 Sparks St., Ottawa; f. 1934 as Canadian Federation of Dairy Farmers; 21 member associations; Exec. Sec. David Kirk.

**National Dairy Council of Canada:** Journal Bldg., 365 Laurier Ave. West, Ottawa K1P 5K2; Pres. John R. Jackson; 700 mems.

**United Co-operatives of Ontario:** 151 City Centre Dr., P.O.B. 527, Mississanga, Ont.; f. 1914; Pres. Allan McIntosh; Gen. Man. Julian Smith; 31 brs., 53 local co-operative mems.; member of the Canadian Federation of Agriculture.

**United Farmers of Alberta Co-operative, Ltd.:** 1119 First St. South-east, Calgary, Alberta T2G 2H6; f. 1931; Pres. H. B. Haney; Sec. A. P. Olson; 50,000 mems.

#### Building and Construction

**Canadian Painting Contractors Association:** 79 Ellesmere Rd., Scarborough, Ont. M1R 4B9; Gen. Man. K. Edgar.

**The Canadian Construction Association:** "Construction House", 85 Albert St., Ottawa, Ont. K1P 6A4; f. 1918; Chair. D. A. Bain; Pres. H. de Puyjalon; mems. over 15,000 including local, regional and affiliated associations.

**Canadian Institute of Steel Construction:** 201 Consumers Rd., Suite 300, Willowdale, Ont. M2J 4G8; Pres. R. G. Johnson; 75 mems.

**Canadian Paint Manufacturers Association/Association des Fabricants de Peintures du Canada:** 1080 Beaver Hall Hill, Montreal, Que. H2Z 1T5; f. 1913; Exec. Vice-Pres. E. L. Barry; 74 mems.

**National Concrete Products Association:** Room 309, Ontario Food Terminal, Toronto, Ont.; f. 1949; Sec.-Man. Garth R. Matthews; 51 mems.

#### Hotels and Catering

**Canadian Restaurant Association:** Nu-West Centre, 80 Bloor St. W., Suite 904, Toronto, Ont. M5S 2V1; f. 1944; Pres. Donald A. Cutler; Exec. Vice-Pres. J. H. Huffer; 4,000 mems.

**Hotel Association of Canada Inc.:** 804 Empire Bldg., 10080 Jasper Ave., Edmonton, Alberta T5J 1V9; Pres. L. R. Jocelyn.

#### Clothing

**Men's Clothing Manufacturers' Association of Ontario:** 430 King Street West, Suite 100, Toronto, Ont. M5V 1L5; f. 1919; Exec. Dir. Lawrie Fine; 14 mems.

**Montreal Shoe Manufacturers' Association:** Montreal; f. 1917; 75 mems.; Pres. Guy Corbeil, 435 St. Paul Street East, Montreal 1.

**National Apparel Bureau (Ontario) Corpn.:** 410 Adelaide St. West, Toronto, Ont. M5V 1S8; f. 1933; Pres. A. Richman; Sec. L. Greenspan; 200 mems.

**The Shoe Manufacturers' Association of Canada:** Suite 710, 1010 St. Catherine St. West, Montreal, Que. H3B 3R4; f. 1918; Exec. Vice-Pres. Jean-Guy Maheu; Sec. Pierre Robillard; 137 mems. (and subsidiaries).

### Electrical and Electronics

**Electrical and Electronic Manufacturers Association of Canada:** One Yonge St., Suite 1608, Toronto, Ont. M5E 1R1; f. 1976; Pres. D. E. P. Armour; Exec. Vice-Pres. L. Balcer; Chair. of Board W. L. Hetherington; 230 mems.; publ. *Circuit.*

**Ontario Electrical League:** 700 University Ave., 6th Floor, Box 6060, Toronto, Ont. M5W 1P5; Man. R. D. Guy.

### Entertainment

**Canadian Motion Picture Distributors' Association:** Suite 2207, One Yonge St., Toronto, Ont. M5E 1E5; Pres. V. Beattie.

### Fisheries

**Fisheries Association of British Columbia:** Room 400, 100 West Pender St., Vancouver, B.C. V6B 1R8; Chair. E. L. Harrison; Man. J. N. Spitz.

**Fisheries Council of Canada:** Room 603, 77 Metcalfe St., Ottawa, Ont. K1P 5L6; Pres. Spencer G. Lake; Man. K. M. Campbell.

### Food and Beverages

**Allied Trades of the Baking Industry (Canada) Ltd.:** 21 King St. E., Toronto; f. 1922; Sec. W. E. Floody; 190 mems.; publ. *The Bakers' Journal.*

**Brewers Association of Canada:** 151 Sparks St., Suite 805, Ottawa, Ont. K1P 5E3; f. 1943; Pres. and Chief Exec. Officer K. R. Lavery; Sec. Freda Bamford.

**Canadian Association of Ice Industries, Inc.:** 10 Shorncliffe, Islington, Toronto, Ont. M9B 3S3; f. 1922; Sec.-Treas. A. M. Pearson.

**Canadian Bottlers of Carbonated Beverages:** Suite 35, 10 Adelaide St. E., Toronto 1, Ont.; f. 1941; Pres. E. C. Bealing; Exec. Sec. C. W. Floody; publ. *C.B.C.B. News*; 500 mems.

**Canadian Grocery Distributors Institute:** 6000 E. Metropolitan Blvd. S.107, Montreal, Que. H1S 1B2; f. 1919; Pres. R. C. Bertrand; 300 mems.

**Canadian National Millers' Association:** 300 St. Sacrement St., Montreal; f. 1920; Chair. Sol Kanee; Vice-Chair. R. G. Dale; Sec. D. E. Murphy; 26 mems.

**Confectionery Manufacturers Association of Canada:** 797 Don Mills Rd., Toronto, Ont. M3C 1V1; f. 1919; Pres R. B. Pierre; 29 active, 51 associate mems.

**Meat Packers Council of Canada:** 5233 Dundas Street West, Islington, Ont. M9B 1A6; f. 1919; Gen. Man. H. K. Leckie; 55 mems.

**Ontario Food Processors' Association:** Room 309, Food Terminal, Toronto, Ont. M8Y 1H8; Exec. Sec. Muriel B. Webster.

**Western Food Processors Association:** 608 Marine Building, 355 Burrard Street, Vancouver, B.C. V6C 2G8; Man. J. A. Rankin; 15 mems.

### Forestry, Lumber and Allied Industries

**Canadian Forestry Association:** 185 Somerset St. W., Ottawa, Ont. K2P 0J2; f. 1900; Pres. Maurice Vézina; Exec. Dir. A. D. Hall, r.p.f.

**Canadian Lumbermen's Association:** 27 Goulbourn Avenue, Ottawa, Ont. K1N 8C7; f. 1908; Exec. Dir. D. D. Lockhart; 400 mems.

**Canadian Paper Box Manufacturers Association Inc.:** 185 Bay St., Toronto; f. 1916; Exec. Sec. W. T. Bainbridge; 125 mems.

**Canadian Pulp and Paper Association:** 2300 Sun Life Bldg., Montreal; f. 1913; Pres. Howard Hart; Vice-Pres. I. B. Chenoweth; 60 mems.

**Ontario Forest Industries Association:** 907-159 Bay St., Toronto, Ont. M5J 1J7; f. 1943; Pres. E. F. Boswell; Man. R. B. Loughlan; 39 mems.

**Quebec Forest Industries Association Ltd.:** 500 Grand Allée E., Quebec City; f. 1924; Chair. J. S. Hermon; Pres. Anatole Coté; Sec. J. Wilfrid Turcotte; Treas. Miss Louise Samson.

### Mining

**Alberta and Northwest Chamber of Mines and Resources:** 10009 105 St., Edmonton; f. 1936; Man. J. H. Chesney; 50 mines, 3,500 mems.

**British Columbia and Yukon Chamber of Mines:** 840 West Hasting St., Vancouver V6C 1C8; f. 1912; Man. Frederick G. Higgs; 1,650 mems.

**Chamber of Mines of Eastern British Columbia:** 371 Baker St., Nelson, B.C. V1L 4H6; Pres. Howard Baker; Sec.-Treas. Harry F. Stevens.

**Mining Association of British Columbia:** 305–1200 West Pender St., Vancouver; f. 1921; Sec.-Treas. C. H. Mitchell; 86 mem. companies.

**Mining Society of Nova Scotia:** 341 King Edward St., Glace Bay, Nova Scotia; f. 1887; Sec. R. F. MacKinnon; 240 mems.

**Ontario Mining Association:** 199 Bay St., Toronto 1, Ont.; f. 1920; Pres. J. A. Graham; Exec. Dir. Norman A. Wadge; Sec.-Treas. E. G. Crayson; mems. approx. 50 mines.

**Ontario Natural Gas Association:** 6 Adelaide St. E., Suite 803, Toronto, Ont. M5C 1H6; Pres. A. J. Campbell; Exec. Dir. and Sec. William Skewis; 311 mems.

### Pharmaceutical

**Canadian Cosmetic, Toiletry and Fragrance Association:** 1819 Yonge St., Toronto, Ont. M4S 1X9; Pres. Norman R. Richardson; Exec. Sec. Sharron Wissler.

**Pharmaceutical Manufacturers Association of Canada:** 1110 Gillin Bldg., 141 Laurier Ave. W., Ottawa, Ont. K1P 5J3; f. 1914; Pres. W. M. Garton; 60 mems.

### Printing

**Council of Printing Industries:** 159 Bay St., Suite 808, Toronto, Ont. M5J 1J7; Gen. Man. E. C. Caldwell.

### Radio and TV

**Radio-Television Manufacturers' Association of Canada:** 159 Bay St., Toronto, Ont.; Pres. R. A. Hackbusch; Exec. Sec. S. D. Brownlee; 56 mem. cos.

### Retailing

**Retail Council of Canada:** 74 Victoria St., Toronto, Ont.; f. 1963; Chair. D. S. Rogers; Pres. A. J. McKichan; mems.: 346 direct, 44 associate, 26 affiliates.

**Retail Merchants' Association of Canada Inc.:** 1780 Birchmount Rd., Scarborough, Ont. M1P 2H8; f. 1896; Pres. J. D. Bastable; Nat. Man. G. E. Crompton;

national association of provincial groups, locally incorporated and autonomous.

### SHIPBUILDING

**Canadian Shipbuilding and Ship Repairing Association:** 701-100 Sparks St., Ottawa, Ont.; Pres. H. M. WALSH; 21 shipyards, 28 marine component mfrs.

### TEXTILES

**Canadian Carpet Institute:** 1080 Beaver Hall Hill, Montreal, Que. H2Z 1T6; f. 1962; Pres. D. A. MCLEOD; Exec. Dir. P. T. NANCE.

**Canadian Textiles Institute:** Suite 1002, 1080 Beaver Hall Hill, Montreal, Que. H2Z 1T6; Pres. J. I. ARMSTRONG.

### TRANSPORT

**Air Transport Association of Canada:** 701-116 Albert St., Ottawa, Ont. K1P 5G3; f. 1934; Chair. W. R. ROSS; Pres. A. C. MORRISON; Sec. H. M. PICKARD; 275 mem. firms (1976).

**The Canadian Industrial Traffic League, Inc.:** 13 Adelaide St. E., Toronto, Ont.; f. 1916; Gen. Sec. H. A. MANN; 875 mems.

**Canadian Trucking Association:** Varette Bldg., 130 Albert St., Ottawa, Ont. K1P 5G4; f. 1937; Exec. Dir. A. KENNETH MACLAREN.

**Motor Vehicle Manufacturers' Association:** 25 Adelaide St. East, Toronto; 8 mems.; Gen. Man. J. G. DYKES; publ. *Facts and Figures of the Automotive Industry*.

**The Railway Association of Canada:** 1117 St. Catherine St. W., Montreal, Que. H3B 1H9; f. 1917; Exec. Sec. R. E. WILKES; 16 full mem. and 8 associate cos.

**Shipping Federation of Canada Inc.:** 326 Board of Trade Building, Montreal; f. 1903; Pres. J. A. CRICHTON; 47 mems.

### WHOLESALE TRADE

**Canadian Importers' Association, Inc.:** 2249 Yonge Street, Toronto 7, Ont.; f. 1932; Gen. Manager KEITH G. DIXON; publ. *Bulletin* (weekly); over 600 mems.

**Canadian Warehousing Association:** 6 Adelaide Street E., Suite 903, Toronto, Ont. M5C 1H6; f. 1917; Exec. Vice-Pres. S. G. WILD; 150 mems.

## TRADE UNIONS

At the beginning of 1975 there were 2,875,464 union members in Canada, representing 29.7 per cent of the labour force. Of these, 56.5 per cent belonged to unions with headquarters in the United States.

In 1973 71.1 per cent of unions were affiliated to the Canadian Labour Congress.

**Canadian Labour Congress:** 2841 Riverside Drive, Ottawa, Ont.; f. 1956; about 70 per cent of the affiliated unions are international in scope and have headquarters in the United States; Pres. JOSEPH MORRIS; Sec.-Treas. DONALD MONTGOMERY; 108 international, national and provincial affiliates with 7,300 locals; 123 directly chartered unions; 2,200,000 mems. (1976); publs. *Canadian Labour* (quarterly), *Canadian Labour Comment* (every two weeks).

### AFFILIATED UNIONS WITH OVER 10,000 MEMBERS

**Amalgamated Clothing Workers of America:** Dir. in Canada and Vice-Pres. H. LAUTMAN, 20 Blvd. de Maisonneuve West, Montreal H2X 1Z3; 17,000 mems. (1974).

**Amalgamated Transit Union:** 340 Riverspray Crescent, Apt. 1106, Mississauga, Ont.; Int. Vice-Pres. ARTHUR BURKE.

**American Federation of Musicians of the United States and Canada:** 101 Thorncliffe Drive, Toronto, Ont. M4H 1M1; Vice-Pres. ALLAN WOOD, 18,800 mems.

**British Columbia Government Employees' Union:** 2972 Larkdowne Rd., Victoria, B.C.; Pres. N. T. RICHARDS.

**Brotherhood of Railway, Airline and Steamship Clerks, Freight Handlers, Express and Station Employees:** Suite 690, 550 Sherbrooke St. West, Montreal, Que. H3A 1B9; Inter. Vice-Pres. W. C. Y. MCGREGOR; 19,768 mems.

**Brotherhood of Railway Carmen of United States and Canada:** 544 43rd Ave., LaSalle City, Que.; Gen. Vice-Pres. and Canadian Admin. J. PAUL RAYMOND; 24,581 mems.

**Canadian Brotherhood of Railway, Transport and General Workers:** 2300 Carling Ave., Ottawa K2B 7G1; f. 1908; Pres. D. NICHOLSON; Sec.-Treas. R. A. GINGERICH; 42,000 mems. (1976); publ. *Canadian Transport* (monthly).

**Canadian Food and Allied Workers:** Room 305, 15 Gervais Drive, Don Mills, Ont.; Nat. Dir. R. MATHIEU; 40,000 mems.

**Canadian Paperworkers Union** (AFL-CIO): Room 302, 1010 St. Catherine St. W., Montreal, P.Q. H3B 1G1; Pres. L. H. LORRAIN; 60,209 mems. (1974).

**Canadian Union of Public Employees:** Suite 800, 233 Gilmour St., Ottawa, Ont.; Nat. Pres. GRACE HARTMAN; Nat. Sec.-Treas. K. CUMMINGS; 230,000 mems. (1975); publs. *CUPE Journal* (monthly, English), *Le Réseau* (monthly).

**Hotel and Restaurant Employees and Bartenders International Union:** Int. Vice-Pres. W. KOWALCHUK, 103 Church St., Room 501, Toronto, Ont. M5C 2G4; 14,057 mems.

**International Association of Machinists and Aerospace Workers:** 80 Argyle Ave., Suite 302, Ottawa, Ont. K2P 1B5; Gen. Vice-Pres. MIKE RYGUS; 52,397 mems. (1974).

**International Brotherhood of Boilermakers, Iron Shipbuilders, Blacksmiths, Forgers and Helpers:** Suite 209, 2489 Bloor St. W., Toronto 9, Vice-Pres. in Canada JOHN D. CARROLL; 11,002 mems.

**International Brotherhood of Electrical Workers:** Suite 601, 88 University Ave., Toronto, Ont. M5J 1V1; Vice-Pres. in Canada K. G. ROSE; 61,522 mems. (1974).

**International Chemical Workers' Union:** Suite 48, Shoreacres House, 1262 Don Mills Rd., Don Mills 404, Ont.; f. 1944; Pres. FRANK MARTINO; Canadian Vice-Pres. and Dir. of Organization in Canada STEWART NETHERTON; 15,000 mems. in Canada; publ. *Chemical Worker Paper*, circ. 110,000.

**International Ladies' Garment Workers' Union:** 405 Concord St., Montreal, Que.; Vice-Pres. in Canada S. BRESNER; 25,000 mems.; publ. *La Justice*.

**International Union of Electrical, Radio and Machine Workers** (AFL-CIO): Room 504, 15 Gervais Drive, Don Mills, Ont.; Pres. in Canada GLENN PATTINSON; 12,000 mems.

**International Woodworkers of America** (AFL-CIO): 2859 Commercial Drive, Vancouver, B.C. V5N 4C7; f. 1937; Pres. J. J. MUNRO; 59,058 mems. (1974); publ. *Lumber Worker*.

**Labourers International Union of North America** (AFL-CIO)· 203, 268 Seymour St., Vancouver, B.C.; Sub-Regional Man. for B.C., Alberta and Saskatchewan W. E. HART; 54,408 mems. (1974).

**National Union of Provincial Government Employees:** 200–265 Carling Ave., Ottawa, Ont. K1S 2E1; Pres. Bill Ridgway; Sec.-Treas. Bill Reid; 94,500 mems.

**Oil, Chemical and Atomic Workers International Union:** Ste. 300, 10603-100 Ave., Edmonton, Alberta T5J 0B2; Canadian Dir. C. Reimer; 20,000 mems. (1974).

**The Order of Railroad Telegraphers:** Vice-Pres. in Canada F. E. Easterbrook, 607–85 Sparks Street, Ottawa 4; 10,268 mems.

**Public Service Alliance of Canada:** 233 Gilmour St., Ottawa, Ont. K2P 0P1; f. 1966; Pres. A. I. Stewart; 126,476 mems. (1974); publs. *Newsletter* (weekly), *Argus-Journal* (monthly), *Civil Service Review* (quarterly).

**Retail, Wholesale and Department Store Union:** 15 Gervais Drive, Don Mills, Ont.; Dir. in Canada G. Barlow; 26,000 mems.; publ. *The Record.*

**Seafarers International Union of Canada:** 634 St. James Street West, Montreal; 15,000 mems.

**United Automobile, Aerospace and Agricultural Implement Workers of America International Union:** 205 Placer Court, Willowdale, Ont. M2H 3H9; Dir. Canadian Region Dennis McDermott; 122,494 mems. (1974); publ. *Solidarity.*

**United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America** (AFL-CIO): 2300 Howard Ave., Windsor, Ont. N8X 3V3; Canadian Rep. on Exec. George Bengough; 81,465 mems.

**United Rubber, Cork, Linoleum and Plastic Workers of America:** 33 Cecil St., Toronto, Ont.; Dir. in Canada Norman Allison; 13,000 mems.

**United Steelworkers of America** (AFL-CIO): 55 Eglinton Ave., E., Toronto, Ont.; National Dir. in Canada W. Mahoney; 182,301 mems. (1974).

**United Transportation Union:** 1729 Bank St., Ottawa, Ont. K1V 7Z5; Chief Agent G. K. Strickland.

**Confederation of National Trade Unions—CNTU:** 1001 St.-Denis Street, Montreal, Que. H2X 3J1; f. 1921; Nat. Pres. Marcel Pepin; Sec.-Gen. J. Philbeault; 165,000 mems.; 1,089 unions in Quebec Province, 1 in Newfoundland, and 3 in Ontario; publ. *Le Travail* (monthly).

Affiliated Unions with over 10,000 Members

**Fédération canadienne des Employés de Services publics:** 429 est Lagauchetière, Montreal, Que.; Sec. Ruth Veillé; 26,000 mems.

**Fédération canadienne des Travailleurs du Textile:** 1001 rue St.-Denis, Montreal, Que.; Directeur professionnel Yvon Jacques; 11,071 mems.

**Fédération des Affaires Sociales, Inc.:** 1001 rue St.-Denis, Montreal, Que. H2X 3J1; Pres. Renaud Flynn; Sec. Pierre Lachance; 59,022 mems. (1974).

**Fédération du Commerce, Inc. (C.S.N.):** 155 blvd. Charest Est, Quebec, Que.; Dir. Jacques Archambault.

**Fédération nationale des Syndicats du Bâtiment et du Bois, Inc.:** 155E blvd. Charest, Quebec G1K 3G6; Sec. Yvon Leclerc; 25,000 mems. (1974).

**Federation of Building Workers of Canada:** 1231 Demontigny St. E., Montreal, Que.; Sec. J. B. Delisle; 20,408 mems.

**National Metal Trades' Federation:** 2002 St.-Denis St., Montreal, Que.; Pres. Adrien Plourde; Sec. Maurice Langevin; 23,800 mems.

Principal Unaffiliated Bodies

**Corporation des Enseignants du Québec:** 2336 Chemin Ste.-Foy, Québec, Que.; Pres. Leonce Pelletier; Sec.-Treas. Ginette Pépin; 96,309 mems. (1974).

**International Brotherhood of Teamsters, Chauffeurs, Warehousemen and Helpers of America:** 3000 Barclay Ave., Montreal 26, Que.; Rep. in Canada Robert C. Edwards; 70,925 mems (1974).

**L'Union des Producteurs agricoles:** 515 Viger Ave., Montreal, Que. H2L 2P2; f. 1924; Sec.-Gen. J.-M. Kirouac; 50,000 mems.; publ. *La Terre de Chez Nous.*

**United Mine Workers of America:** McDonnell Bldg., Glace Bay, N.S.; Pres. in Canada W. Marsh; 21,860 mems. in Canada.

# TRANSPORT

## RAILWAYS

**Algoma Central Railway:** P.O.B. 7000, Sault Ste. Marie, Ont. P6A 5P6; passenger service, iron ore, coal, grain, forest products and stone transportation; 518 km.; Chair. John B. Aird; Pres. L. N. Savoie; Vice-Pres. P. R. Creswell.

**British Columbia Hydro and Power Authority:** 970 Burrard St., Vancouver, B.C. V6Z 1Y3; Chair. R. W. Bonner.

**British Columbia Railway Co.:** 1095 West Pender St., Vancouver, B.C. V6E 2N6; f. 1912; owned by British Columbia Govt.; 1,387 km.; Vice-Pres. M. C. Norris.

**Canadian National Railways:** 935 Lagauchetière St. W., Montreal; 39,296 km.; Chair. Pierre Taschereau; Pres. and Chief Exec. R. A. Bandeen.

**Canadian Pacific Ltd.:** Windsor Station, Montreal, Que.; f. 1881; 26,696 km.; Chair. and Chief Exec. Officer I. D. Sinclair, Q.C.; Pres. F. S. Burbidge; Sec. J. C. Ames.

**Northern Alberta Railways:** Edmonton, Alta; 1,485 km.; 21 diesel locomotives; Pres. R. R. Latimer; Sec. L. A. Fuller; Gen. Man. K. R. Perry.

**Ontario Northland Railway:** North Bay, Ont.; operated by Ontario Govt. Commission; 919.1 km.; Chair. R. McChesney; Gen. Man. F. S. Clifford.

## ROADS

Provincial Governments are responsible for roads within their boundaries. The Federal Government is responsible for the construction of major roads in the Yukon and North-west Territories and in National Parks. At the end of 1971 the mileage of all provincial, federal and municipal roads was 516,783, of which 395,437 miles were surfaced and 121,346 miles were earth roads.

The Trans-Canadian Highway extends from St. John's, Newfoundland, to Victoria, British Columbia.

## INLAND WATERWAYS

The St. Lawrence River and the Great Lakes provide Canada and the United States with a system of inland waterways stretching 2,300 miles across the continent. There is a 35-foot navigation channel from Montreal to the sea and a 27-foot channel from Montreal to Lake Erie. The St. Lawrence Seaway project was initiated partly to provide a deep waterway and partly to satisfy the demand for more electric power. Power development has been undertaken by the Provinces of Quebec and Ontario, and by New York State. The navigation facilities and conditions are within the jurisdiction of the federal governments of the United States and Canada.

### St. Lawrence River and Great Lakes Shipping

**British Columbia Ferries:** 816 Wharf St., Victoria, B.C. V8W 1T3; passenger and car ferries; Gen. Man. C. Gallagher; 24 ferries (1974).

**Canada Steamship Lines (1975) Ltd.:** 759 Victoria Square, Montreal, Que. H2Y 2K3 (P.O.B. 100, Station "A", Montreal, Que. H3C 2R7); Chair. Louis R. Desmarais; 31 vessels; 406,927 tons gross.

**Hall Corporation Shipping Ltd.:** 4333 St. Catherine St. W., Montreal, Que. H3Z 1P9; Chair. F. A. Augsbury, Jr.; Pres. T. N. Hall; 13 tankers; 6 cargo vessels; 255,000 t.d.w.

**Paterson, N. M., and Sons Ltd.:** P.O.B. 664, Thunder Bay, Ont. P7C 4W6; bulk carriers; Pres. John N. Paterson; Vice-Pres. and Man. J. N. Sutherland; 15 vessels; 99,354 tons gross.

**St. Lawrence River and Gulf of St. Lawrence Consolidated-Bathurst Shipping Ltd.:** 800 Dorchester Blvd. W., Montreal, Que.; cargo, St. Lawrence River ports; Pres. P. R. Bannerman; Man. Pierre Germain; 3 vessels.

**Scott Misener Steamships Ltd.:** 115 Dieppe Rd., P.O.B. 100, St. Catherine's, Ont.; bulk cargo; Chair. Ralph S. Misener; Pres. S. A. Misener; 10 vessels; 104,281 tons gross.

**Upper Lakes Shipping Ltd.:** 49 Jackes Ave., Toronto, Ont. M4T 1E2; Pres. and Dir. J. D. Leitch; Vice-Pres. and Gen. Man. L. A. Kaake; bulk carriers; 22 vessels; 480,000 t.d.w.

**Westdale Shipping Ltd.:** 106 Lakeshire Rd. East., Port Credit, Ont.; bulk cargoes; Pres. K. Smith; 9 vessels; 92,000 t.d.w.

### SHIPPING

**Blue Peter Steamships Ltd.:** Harbour Drive, St. John's, Newfoundland; refrigerated cargo Canada–U.S.A., Europe; Chair. L. H. M. Ayre; Gen. Man. R. M. Clancy; 4 vessels.

**Branch Lines Ltd.:** P.O.B. 540, Sorel, P.Q. J3P 5P4; Great Lakes, St. Lawrence River and Gulf, Atlantic Coast, Arctic and N.W.T.; Chair. A. Simard; Pres. L.-H. Tellier; Superintendent G. Bazinet; 10 tankers, 68,400 t.d.w. (1974).

**Canadian City Line:** 410 St. Nicholas St., Montreal, P.Q. H2Y 2P5; Canada–India, Pakistan, Bangladesh and Ceylon and South and East Africa; Chair. and Pres. R. G. McBoyle; 5 vessels.

**Canadian Coast Guard:** Government of Canada, Ministry of Transport, Transport Canada Bldg., Place de Ville, Ottawa K1A 0N7; fleet (1974) of 166 vessels including 20 full ice-breakers; search and rescue, buoy tenders, cable vessel, survey, auxiliary, supply, landing, weather station and various other vessels and 2 hovercraft; 31 helicopters and 1 fixed-wing aircraft; Dir. Captain W. J. H. Stuart.

**Clarke Transportation Canada Ltd., and Associated Companies:** 1155 Dorchester Blvd. W., Montreal, Que.; f. 1921; divisions: pool car, road transport, steamships, international services, automobiles; Pres. S. D. Clarke; 5 vessels.

**CN Marine:** 100 Cameron St., Suite 400, Moncton, N.B. E1C 5Y6; Gen. Man. R. J. Tingley; serves east coast of Canada; 22 vessels.

**Federal Commerce & Navigation Ltd.:** 3800 Stock Exchange Towers, Montreal, Que. H4Z 1C4; f. 1944; ship-owners, operators, contractors, Terminal operators; Pres. L. G. Pathy; owned and chartered fleet of 1m. d.w.t.

**Imperial Oil Ltd.:** Transportation Dept., Marine Division, 111 St. Clair Ave. West, Toronto, Ont. M5W 1K3; coastal, Great Lakes and St. Lawrence River, South American, Caribbean and Gulf ports to Canadian East and U.S. Atlantic ports, Persian Gulf to U.K. and European ports; Pres. J. A. Armstrong; Man. Marine Div. W. G. Abel; 11 vessels; 200,000 t.d.w.

**Saguenay Shipping Ltd.:** 1060 University St., Montreal, Que. H3B 3A3; owned by Aluminium Co. of Canada Ltd.; Canada-Caribbean, Central and South America; United Kingdom/North Continent-Caribbean; Pres. Robert A. Cushman; over 12 vessels chartered.

**Seaboard Shipping Co. Ltd.:** Seaboard House, Vancouver, B.C.; United Kingdom-Continent, Australia, New Zealand, South Africa, Mediterranean, West Indies, U.S. Atlantic Coast; Pres. C. D. G. Roberts; Vice-Pres. C. L. Jacobs.

**Shell Canadian Tankers (1964) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 400, Terminal "A", Toronto; petroleum products in bulk; Pres. and Chief Exec. Officer I. J. O. Korchinski; Vice-Pres. and Man. J. D. Finnie; 5 Lake tankers, 15,909 g.r.t.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**Air Canada:** Place Ville Marie, Montreal, Que. H3B 3P7; f. 1937 as a subsidiary of Canadian National Railways; Operates services throughout Canada to the United States, the British Isles, Paris, Brussels, Prague, Copenhagen, Moscow, Zürich, Vienna, Bermuda, Barbados, Cuba, Jamaica and West Indies Associated States; fleet of 6 Boeing 747, 10 L-1011, 37 DC-8, 53 DC-9, 14 Boeing 727.

**Canadian Pacific Airlines Ltd. (CP Air):** Vancouver International Airport Central, Vancouver, B.C. V7B 1V1; Pres. Ian A. Gray; Exec. Vice-Pres. J. K. Dakin.

Revenue passenger flight miles (1975) 4,251m.; passengers 2,549,000; revenue cargo ton miles 90m.; revenue mail ton miles 18m.; operates DC-8s, Boeing 737s, 727s, 747s.

**Norcanair** (*North Canada Air Ltd.*): P.O.B. 850, Prince Albert, Sask.; Pres. and Gen. Man. J. B. Lloyd; route mileage 1.650; fleet includes DC-3, Cansos, F.27, Bristol Freighters and Otters, and other small craft.

**Pacific Western Airlines Ltd.:** Vancouver Airport, B.C.; Pres. D. Watson; Vice-Pres. and Gen. Man. W. R. Harris; Vice-Pres. Finance and Sec. D. F. Granger; operates Boeing 707-138B and 320C, 737-200 and 727-100C, Lockheed L-382 Hercules, Convair 640.

**Quebecair:** P.O.B. 490, Montreal International Airport, Dorval, P.Q. H4Y 1B5; local and charter services; Pres. Hon. L. Chevrier; Exec. Dir. D. H. Crossen; operates 2 Boeing 707, 1 Boeing 727, 3 BAC 1-11, 4 Fairchild F.27; unduplicated route mileage 6,000.

**TransAir-Midwest Limited:** Winnipeg International Airport, Winnipeg, Man. R3J 0H7; f. 1969; Pres. H. D. Cope; fleet includes YS-11, 707, 737, Fokker F.28, Twin Otters, helicopters.

# TOURISM

**Canadian Government Office of Tourism:** 150 Kent St., Ottawa, Ont. K1A 0H6; Federal Dept. of Industry, Trade and Commerce; Asst. Dep. Minister Tourism T. R. G. FLETCHER.

**Travel Industry Association of Canada:** Suite 1016, 130 Albert St., Ottawa, Ont. K1P 5G4; non-profit organization to disseminate travel industry information.

## CULTURAL ORGANIZATIONS

Government agencies: **National Film Board, Canadian Broadcasting Corporation, National Arts Centre** and the **National Gallery.** The **Canada Council** also plays an important part in promoting the arts.

**Canadian Conference of the Arts:** 85 Lombard Street, Toronto, Ont. K1P 5W1; f. 1945; to promote and encourage the arts and culture in Canada; 39 member societies; National Dir. ALAN JARVIS.

**Canadian Music Council:** Suite 500, 287 MacLaren, Ottawa, Ont. K2P 0L9; f. 1949; mems. 25 national organizations, 50 group mems., 100 individual musicians; Pres. JOHN ROBERTS; Sec.-Gen. GUY HUOT; publs. *Musicanada, The Canada Music Book—Les Cahiers canadiens de musique.*

**National Arts Centre:** P.O.B. 1534, Station B, Ottawa, Ont. K1P 5W1; f. 1969; opera house, theatre, experimental theatre, resident 46-piece orchestra; Dir.-Gen. GORDON HAMILTON SOUTHAM.

## PRINCIPAL THEATRES

**Canadian Opera Company:** Beardmore Bldg., 35–39 Front St. E., Toronto, Ont.; f. 1950; Gen. Dir. LOTFI MANSOURI; Dir. of Admin. GARY J. ADAMSON.

**Les Feux Follets:** Montreal, P.Q.; f. 1952; national folk dance ensemble; Art Dir. ALAN LUND.

**Le Grand Theatre de Québec:** 269 est, St. Cyrille, Quebec, Que; f. 1971; arts centre with facilities for dramatic, musical and visual arts; Gen. Man. ULRIC BRETON.

**National Ballet of Canada:** 157 King St. East, Toronto, Ont. M5C 1G9; touring company of 120; Dir. ALEXANDER GRANT.

**Queen Elizabeth Playhouse:** Vancouver, B.C.; f. 1962; home of the Playhouse Theatre Company; 647 seats.

**Queen Elizabeth Theatre:** Vancouver, B.C.; f. 1959; houses the Vancouver Symphony Orchestra and the Vancouver Opera Asscn.; 2,800 seats.

**The Royal Winnipeg Ballet:** 289 Portage Ave., Winnipeg; f. 1938; Artistic Dir. ARNOLD SPOHR.

**Stratford Festival Theatre:** Stratford, Ont.; f. 1953; English-language company performing in three theatres; Artistic Dir. ROBIN PHILLIPS.

**Theatre Department of the National Arts Centre:** Box 1534, Station "B", Ottawa, Ont. K1P 5W1; f. 1971; Artistic Dir. JEAN ROBERTS; Assoc. Dir. JEAN HERBIET.

There are theatre centres in Toronto and Manitoba.

## PRINCIPAL ORCHESTRAS

**Montreal Symphony Orchestra:** La Place des Arts, Montreal, Que. H2X 1Y9; f. 1934; Pres. JEAN H. RICHER; Gen. Man. JOHN C. GOODWIN; Artistic Dir. RAFAEL FRÜHBECK DE BURGOS.

**National Arts Centre Orchestra:** resident orchestra of the National Arts Centre, Box 1534, Station B, Ottawa, Ont. K1P 5W1; f. 1969; Man. CARL LITTLE; Conductor MARIO BERNARDI.

**L'Orchestre Symphonique de Québec:** 745 blvd. St.-Cyrille ouest, Quebec, Que. G1S 1T3; Musical Dir. JAMES DE PREIST.

**Winnipeg Symphony Orchestra:** Room 117, 555 Main St. Winnipeg, Manitoba R3B 1C3; Gen. Man. L. D. STONE; Conductor and Dir. of Music PIERO GAMBA.

There are also symphony orchestras in a number of cities, including Toronto, Vancouver and Halifax, and youth orchestras in Quebec and Toronto and opera associations in Winnipeg, Vancouver and Edmonton.

# ATOMIC ENERGY

**Atomic Energy of Canada Ltd.:** 275 Slater St., Ottawa, Ontario; Pres. J. S. FOSTER; federal government agency for nuclear research and development, production of radioactive isotopes and design, development and marketing of power reactors; four research reactors at Chalk River, Ontario, and one at Whiteshell Nuclear Research Establishment, Pinawa, Manitoba; one nuclear power station in operation at Rolphton, Ontario and one at Douglas Point, Ontario (both in conjunction with Ontario Hydro); another reactor, of 250 MW power at Gentilly, P.Q. (in conjunction with Hydro Quebec); nuclear consultant to Ontario Hydro for Pickering (4,540 MW units) and Bruce (4,750 MW units under construction) generating stations, both with AECL designed CANDU reactors.

**Atomic Energy Control Board:** P.O.B. 1046, Ottawa, Ont. K1P 5S9; Pres. A. T. PRINCE; responsible for all regulatory matters.

**Eldorado Nuclear Ltd.:** Port Hope, Ontario; Pres. W. M. GILCHRIST; produces various forms of uranium.

**McMaster University:** Hamilton, Ont.; swimming pool reactor, power 5,000 kW., started 1959, and a 10 MV Tandem Van de Graaff Accelerator, started 1969.

**Ontario Hydro:** 700 University Ave., Toronto; four 500 M.W. power reactors under construction at Pickering, Ontario; Chair. R. B. TAYLOR; Pres. D. J. GORDON.

**University of Toronto:** Toronto; sub-critical reactor, started 1958; SLOWPOKE critical pool reactor, 20 kW., prototype started 1971, second model started 1976.

# UNIVERSITIES

**Acadia University:** Wolfville, Nova Scotia; 160 teachers, 2,400 students.

**University of Alberta:** Edmonton and Calgary, Alberta, 1,494 teachers, 20,280 students.

**Bishop's University:** Lennoxville, Quebec; 70 teachers, 1,000 students.

**Brandon University:** Brandon, Manitoba; 130 teachers; 2,344 students.

**University of British Columbia:** Vancouver V6T 1W5, British Columbia; 1,769 teachers, 23,989 students.

**Brock University:** St. Catharines, Ontario; 251 teachers, 4,856 students.

**University of Calgary:** Calgary, Alberta; 996 teachers, 14,339 students.

**Carleton University:** Ottawa, Ontario; 620 teachers, 16,300 students.

**Concordia University:** Montreal, Quebec; 1,524 teachers, 26,683 students.

**Dalhousie University:** Halifax, Nova Scotia; 1,160 teachers, 8,577 students.

**University of Guelph:** Guelph, Ontario; 993 teachers, 9,991 students.

**University of King's College:** Halifax, Nova Scotia; 10 professors; 330 students.

**Lakehead University:** Port Arthur, Ontario; 225 teachers, 2,500 students.

**Laurentian University of Sudbury:** Sudbury, Ontario; 272 teachers, 2,310 students.

**Laval University:** Cité Universitaire, Quebec, P.Q.; 2,626 teachers, 19,078 students.

**University of Lethbridge:** Lethbridge, Alberta; 120 teachers, 2,000 students.

**McGill University:** Montreal 110, Quebec; 3,100 teachers, 19,000 students.

**McMaster University:** Hamilton 16, Ont.; 798 teachers, 16,886 students.

**University of Manitoba:** Winnipeg 19, Manitoba; 1,294 teachers, 13,613 students.

**Memorial University of Newfoundland:** St. John's, Newfoundland; 597 teachers, 9,530 students.

**University of Moncton:** Moncton, New Brunswick; 365 full-time teachers, 6,350 students.

**University of Montreal:** Montreal, P.Q.; 1,257 professors, 23,055 students.

**Mount Allison University:** Sackville, New Brunswick; 136 teachers, 1,395 students.

**Mount St. Vincent University:** Halifax, Nova Scotia; 125 teachers, 2,100 students.

**University of New Brunswick:** Fredericton, New Brunswick; 380 teachers, 5,231.

**Notre Dame University of Nelson:** Nelson, B.C.; 62 teachers, 558 students.

**University of Ottawa:** Ottawa, Ont.; 1,389 teachers, 15,798 students.

**University of Prince Edward Island:** Charlottetown, Prince Edward Island; 130 teachers, 2,350 students.

**Université du Québec:** Sainte Foy, Quebec; 862 teachers; 21,694 students.

**Queen's University:** Kingston, Ontario; 853 teachers, 10,457 students.

**University of Regina:** Regina, Saskatchewan; 329 teachers, 6,442 students.

**St. Francis Xavier University:** Antigonish, Nova Scotia, 169 teachers, 2,188 students.

**St. Mary's University:** Halifax, Nova Scotia; 137 teachers, 3,330 students.

**University of Saskatchewan:** Saskatoon, Saskatchewan; 1,300 teachers, 10,000 students.

**Université de Sherbrooke:** Cité Universitaire, Sherbrooke, Quebec, P.Q.; 833 teachers, 5,521 students.

**Simon Fraser University:** Burnaby, British Columbia; 402 teachers, 9,768 students.

**University of Toronto:** Toronto 181, Ontario; 5,114 teachers, 42,929 students.

**Trent University:** Peterborough, Ontario; 198 teachers, 1,950 students.

**University of Victoria:** Victoria, B.C.; 584 teachers, 7,384 students.

**University of Waterloo:** Waterloo, Ontario; 850 teachers, 17,502 students.

**University of Western Ontario:** London, Ontario; 800 teachers, 16,000 students.

**Wilfrid Laurier University:** Waterloo, Ontario; 200 teachers, 13,034 students.

**University of Windsor:** Windsor, Ontario; 497 teachers, 17,030 students.

**University of Winnipeg:** 515 Portage Ave., Winnipeg 2, Manitoba; 156 teachers, 4,908 students.

**York University:** 700 Keele St., Downsview, Ontario; 1,075 teachers, 28,000 students.

# CAPE VERDE

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Capital

The Republic of Cape Verde is an archipelago of ten islands and five islets in the North Atlantic, about 500 km. west of Dakar, Senegal. All but three of the islands are mountainous and lie in a semi-arid belt, with little rain and high temperatures (yearly average 24°C (76°F)). The spoken language is Creole but Portuguese is the official language. The majority of the population is Roman Catholic. The capital is Cidade de Praia.

### Recent History

The Cape Verde Islands were colonized by the Portuguese in the 19th century. Since the early 1960s liberation movements in the Portuguese Overseas Territories have been working for independence and, in this context, the archipelago was linked with the mainland territory of Guinea-Bissau. However, the African party for the Independence of Guinea and Cape Verde (PAIGC) made little progress in the islands, although regarding them as an integral part of their territory. When Guinea-Bissau was granted independence in 1974 the Cape Verde Islands elected to become independent rather than enter into an immediate federation with Guinea-Bissau. In December 1974 a transitional government was formed, comprising representatives of the Portuguese government and the PAIGC; members of other political parties were excluded. A National People's Assembly was elected in June 1975 with a majority voting for the PAIGC platform of ultimate union with Guinea-Bissau. Independence was granted on July 5th, 1975, and Aristides Pereira, Secretary-General of the PAIGC, became the country's first President.

Although Cape Verde and Guinea-Bissau are constitutionally separate, the PAIGC supervises the activities of both states. In 1976 a joint committee was elected to consider the form of unification which will eventually be decided by popular vote in both countries.

Cape Verde is a member of the UN and the OAU. Negotiations are taking place for accession to associate membership of the EEC under the Lomé Convention.

### Government

Executive power is held by a President elected by the National People's Assembly. Legislative power is vested in the Assembly, with 56 deputies elected by universal adult suffrage. The age of majority is 17.

### Defence

The Popular Revolutionary Armed Forces have been formed.

### Economic Affairs

The agricultural subsistence economy of the islands has suffered in recent years due to a seven-year drought which ended in August 1975. Maize and beans are the staple crops but production has fallen dramatically. Only 1,800 tons of maize was grown in 1974 and domestic consumption was 60,000 tons. Coffee is grown but the plantations are very inefficient and are plagued with disease. Other crops grown include bananas, sugar cane, castor beans and groundnuts. Almost all the country's food is imported.

Government policy is to obtain loans to overcome the immediate problem of providing food for the population. There are plans to tap underground water-tables to complete irrigation projects and then to set up an agricultural development programme. The U.S.A. has offered an agricultural loan of $3 million and gifts of $2 million. The Government has requested a loan of $20 million from the UN but only $10 million had been received at the end of 1975. Fishing forms a large part of the island's development potential.

There is little industry except for a few small food-processing and canning factories but the Government hopes to exploit the islands' resources of volcanic trass on Santo Antão, cement on Maio and salt on Sal, and to develop cement, salt, fertilizer, fish processing and porcelain industries.

### Transport and Communications

A railway network of 1,600 km. is under construction. About 300 km. had been completed in 1976. There were 1,946 km. of roads in 1972. There are six airports, the principal one being at Espargos on Sal Island.

### Education

Compulsory education is divided into *Instrução Primária* (for children aged 7–12 years) and *Escola Preparatória* (12–14 years). From the age of 14, children may attend one of the two *liceus* which provide a three-year general course or a two-year pre-university course. There is also one industrial and commercial school and three teacher training colleges.

Priority is being given to the building of schools, teacher training and the reduction of the 70 per cent illiteracy rate.

### Tourism

The Government hopes to develop tourism on Sal Island. A large hotel already exists at Santa Maria beach. The islands of Santo Antão, São Tiago, Fogo and Brava offer combination of mountain scenery and vast beaches.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 1st (Labour Day), June 1st (Children's Day), July 5th (Independence Day), September 12th (Day of the Nation), December 25th (Christmas Day).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year), January 20th (National Heroes' Day), March 8th (Women's Day).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 centavos = 1 Cape Verde escudo.

Exchange rates (December 1976):

£1 sterling = 52.45 escudos;
U.S. $1 = 31.535 escudos.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

**Area:** 4,033 sq. km. (1,557 sq. miles).

**Population:** 272,071 (census of December 15th, 1970). Total (1975): 299,842. Vital statistics (1975): births 8,210, deaths 2,793.

ADMINISTRATIVE DIVISIONS

| | 1974 |
|---|---|
| Praia | 44,618 |
| Santa Catarina | 44,176 |
| São Vicente | 35,772 |
| Tarrafal | 27,656 |
| Ribeira Grande | 25,065 |
| Santa Cruz | 22,657 |
| São Nicolau | 17,588 |
| Sal | 6,400 |

## AGRICULTURE

*Principal Crops* (1975) (FAO estimates—metric tons): Maize 13,000, Groundnuts (in shell) 2,000, Sugar cane 9,000, Bananas 7,000.

*Livestock* (1975) (FAO estimates): Horses 2,000, Mules 2,000, Asses 7,000, Cattle 19,000, Pigs 19,000, Sheep 3,000, Goats 24,000.

## FISHING

(metric tons)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Total catch | 4,057 | 4,186 | 3,426 | 3,902 |

## INDUSTRY

| | | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Pozzolana | metric tons | 7,920 | 11,900 | 4,100 | 1,184 |
| Salt | ,, ,, | 36,443 | 38,870 | 34,580 | 20,941 |
| Bread | ,, ,, | 1,572 | 1,725 | 894 | 1,168 |
| Canned fish | ,, ,, | 470 | 514 | 317 | 269 |
| Cigarettes | ,, ,, | 29 | 24 | 12 | 5 |
| Alcoholic beverages | litres | 205,000 | 160,683 | 43,954 | 142,879 |

## FINANCE

100 centavos = 1 Cape Verde escudo.
1,000 escudos are known as a *conto*.
Coins: 5, 10, 20 and 50 centavos; 1, 2½, 5 and 10 escudos.
Notes: 20, 50, 100 and 500 escudos.
Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = 52.45 escudos; U.S. $1 = 31.535 escudos.
1,000 Cape Verde escudos = £19.07 = $31.71.

CURRENCY IN CIRCULATION

('000 escudos)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Notes | 206,038 | 336,110 | 435,599 |
| Coins | 7,581 | 7,921 | 8,556 |

*Balance of Payments* (1972—million escudos): Trade −375.8, Services +434.3, Capital −0.5, Total +58.0.

## BUDGET

('000 escudos)

| | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|
| Ordinary receipts . . | 232,612 | 265,120 |
| Extraordinary receipts . | 157,260 | 5,800 |
| TOTAL . . | 389,872 | 270,920 |

| | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|
| Ordinary expenditure. . | 232,612 | 265,120 |
| Extraordinary expenditure . | 157,260 | 5,800 |
| TOTAL . . | 389,872 | 270,920 |

**Military budget** (1974): 42,903,000 escudos.

### COST OF LIVING

(Consumer Price Index for Praia, excluding clothing and rent)

| 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 93.7 | 93.0 | 97.2 | 100.0 | 118.3 | 130.3 | 148.6 | 225.4 |

## EXTERNAL TRADE

### PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

('000 escudos)

| IMPORTS | 1975* |
|---|---|
| Animals and animal products . . | 53,445 |
| Vegetable products . . . . | 253,381 |
| Beans . . . . . . | 53,837 |
| Corn . . . . . . | 109,142 |
| Fats and oils . . . . . | 68,439 |
| Pork fats and lard . . . . | 44,967 |
| Foodstuffs and beverages . . . | 185,541 |
| Milk and cream . . . . | 39,407 |
| Wheat-flour . . . . . | 41,444 |
| Wines . . . . . . | 40,218 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) . . | 1,010,853 |

| EXPORTS | 1975* |
|---|---|
| Animals and animal products . . | 10,989 |
| Fresh, frozen and chilled fish . . | 6,612 |
| Crustaceans and molluscs . . . | 4,298 |
| Foodstuffs and beverages . . . | 5,882 |
| Prepared and preserved fish . . | 3,546 |
| Water for ships' stores . . . | 1,892 |
| Mineral products . . . . . | 1,642 |
| Salt . . . . . . . | 1,580 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) . . | 61,277 |

* Provisional.

### PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

(contos)

| IMPORTS | 1975* |
|---|---|
| Angola . . . . . . . | 109,277 |
| Netherlands . . . . . . | 36,947 |
| Portugal . . . . . . . | 634,301 |
| United Kingdom . . . . . | 28,442 |
| U.S.A. . . . . . . . | 20,690 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) . . | 1,010,853 |

| EXPORTS | 1975* |
|---|---|
| Central African Republic . . . | 602 |
| Guinea-Bissau . . . . . | 747 |
| Portugal . . . . . . | 54,397 |
| United Kingdom . . . . | 2,301 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) . . | 61,277 |

* Provisional.

## TRANSPORT

### ROAD TRAFFIC

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cars | 2,288 | 2,513 | 2,699 |
| Motor cycles | 1,171 | 1,314 | 1,530 |
| Lorries and buses | 646 | 695 | 755 |

### SHIPPING

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Freight loaded (metric tons) | 378,447 | 589,028 | 170,469 |
| Vessels entered | 988 | 789 | 491 |
| Passengers transported | 9,188 | 5,643 | 6,931 |

### CIVIL AVIATION

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Freight entered and cleared (metric tons) | 337,146 | 396,737 | 382,475 |
| Passengers transported | 22,765 | 27,787 | 32,112 |

## EDUCATION

(1975/76)

| | Schools | Pupils | Teachers |
|---|---|---|---|
| Instrução Primária | 650 | 61,000 | 1,350 |
| Escola Preparatória | 12 | 5,600 | 205 |
| Industrial school | 1 | 680 | 80 |
| Teacher training | 3 | 370 | 32 |

*Sources:* Banco Nacional Ultramarino, Centro de Informação e Turismo, Praia and FAO *Production Yearbook*.

# CONSTITUTION

In July 1975 a Lei Sobre a Organização Política do Estado (Law Establishing the Political Organization of the State) was promulgated. It will remain in force until a constitution is drawn up.

# THE GOVERNMENT

## HEAD OF STATE

**President:** ARISTIDES MARIA PEREIRA.

## CABINET

(*January* 1977)

**Prime Minister:** Commandant PEDRO VERONA RODRIGUES PIRES.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** ABILIO AUGUSTO MONTEIRO DUARTE.

**Minister of Defence and Security:** Commandant SILVINO MANUEL DA LUZ.

**Minister of Economy:** Commandant OSVALDO LOPES DA SILVA.

**Minister of Finance:** Dr. AMARO ALEXANDRE DA LUZ.

**Minister of Education, Culture, Youth and Sports:** Commandant CARLOS NUNES FERNANDES DOS REIS.

**Minister of Transport and Telecommunications:** Commandant HERCULANO ADELAIDE VIEIRA.

**Minister of Agriculture and Water Resources:** Eng. SÉRGIO AUGUSTO CARDOSO CENTEIO.

**Minister of Public Works:** Eng. SILVINO DE OLIVEIRA LIMA.

**Minister of Justice:** Dr. DAVID HOPFFER CORDEIRO ALMADA.

**Minister of Health and Social Affairs:** Dr. MANUEL DA PAIXÃO SANTOS FAUSTINO.

**Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs:** ANDRÉ CORSINO TOLENTINO.

## NATIONAL PEOPLE'S ASSEMBLY

Elected on June 3rd, 1975. The Assembly consists of 56 deputies.

**President:** ABILIO AUGUSTO MONTEIRO DUARTE.

**Vice-President:** OLIVIO MELÍCIO PIRES.

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**Partido Africano da Independência do Guiné e Cabo Verde (PAIGC)** (*African Party for the Independence of Guinea and Cape Verde*): Cidade de Praia; Sec.-Gen. Aristides Pereira. The PAIGC was formed in 1956 by Dr. Amílcar Cabral who was assassinated in 1973. The PAIGC favours ultimate union with Guinea-Bissau.

**União Democrática de Cabo Verde (UDCV)** (*Democratic Union of Cape Verde*): f. 1974; Pres. João Baptista Monteiro.

**União dos Povos das Ilhas do Cabo Verde (UPICV)** (*Union of the Peoples of the Cape Verde Islands*).

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO CAPE VERDE

**Brazil:** Bissau, Guinea-Bissau.

**Cuba:** Bissau, Guinea-Bissau.

**France:** Dakar, Senegal.

**German Democratic Republic:** Bissau, Guinea-Bissau.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** Dakar, Senegal.

**Guinea:** Bissau, Guinea-Bissau.

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** Conakry, Guinea.

**Nigeria:** Conakry, Guinea.

**Portugal:** Bissau, Guinea-Bissau.

**Romania:** Bissau, Guinea-Bissau.

**Senegal:** Bissau, Guinea-Bissau.

**Sweden:** Monrovia, Liberia.

**U.S.S.R.:** Bissau, Guinea-Bissau.

Cape Verde also has diplomatic relations with Algeria, Angola, Belgium, Canada, the People's Republic of China, the Congo People's Republic, Egypt, Liberia, Mauritania, Mexico, Mozambique, the Netherlands, São Tomé and Príncipe, Sierra Leone, Spain, the U.S.A. and the Vatican City.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

In April 1976 it was announced that Cape Verde and Guinea-Bissau would form a united territory for the purposes of laws, legal personnel, prisons and punishment for crimes.

## RELIGION

### Roman Catholic

**Suffragan See, São Tiago de Cabo Verde** (attached to the Metropolitan See of Lisbon): Praia, São Tiago; Rt. Rev. Paulino do Livramento Evora. There are about 206,000 Roman Catholics.

## THE PRESS

**Boletim Oficial da República de Cabo Verde:** Imprensa Nacional, Caixa Postal 113, Praia, São Tiago; official; weekly.

**Nôs Luta:** Mindelo, São Vicente.

**Terra Nova:** Ilha do Fogo.

**Unidade e Luta:** Praia, São Tiago; organ of the PAIGC.

**Voz di Povo:** Praia, São Tiago; publ. by Direcção Nacional da Informação.

## RADIO

**Emissora Oficial de Cabo Verde:** Praia, São Tiago; official station.

**Rádio Clube Mindelo:** Mindelo, São Vicente.

**Voz de São Vicete:** Mindelo, São Vicente.

There were 31,000 radio receivers in use at the end of 1975. There is no television service.

## FINANCE

**Banco de Cabo Verde:** Praia, São Tiago; Gov. Dr. Corentino Virgílio Santos; brs. on São Vicente and Sal.

## TRADE

**Central das Cooperativas de Cabo Verde:** Praia, São Tiago; central co-operative organization.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

A railway network of 1,600 km. is under construction, of which 300 km. is completed.

### ROADS

There were 1,946 km. of roads in 1972.

### SHIPPING

Cargo-passenger ships call regularly at Mindelo on São Vicente from Lisbon and Bíssau.

**Companhia Nacional de Navegação:** agent in São Tiago: João Benoliel de Carvalho, Ltda., Caixa Postal 56, Praia.

**Companhia Colonial de Navegação:** agent in São Tiago: Francisco José da Costa, Rua Sá da Bandeira 40–48, Praia.

**Sociedade Geral do Comércio, Industria e Transportes:** P.O.B. 56, Praia, São Tiago; agent: João Beniolel de Carvalho, Ltda.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**Transportes Aéreos de Cabo Verde (TACV):** Rua da Serpa Pinto, Praia; f. 1955; connects São Vicente, Praia, Ilha do Sal, São Nicolau, Boavista, Fogo and Maio; also weekly services to Senegal and Guinea-Bissau; Gen. Man. Vasco de Oliveira e Melo; fleet: three BN-2A Islander and two HS-748 Avro.

South African Airways call at Sal on the Europe–South Africa route. T.A.P. services three times a week to Lisbon and Guinea-Bissau.

## TOURISM

**Direcção Nacional da Informação:** Caixa Postal 118, Praia, São Tiago; official tourism department.

# THE CENTRAL AFRICAN EMPIRE

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Central African Empire lies in the heart of equatorial Africa and is bounded by Chad to the north, the Sudan to the east, the Congo People's Republic and Zaire to the south and Cameroon to the west. Climate is tropical with an average temperature of 26°C (79°F) and heavy rains in the south-western forest areas. The national language is Sangho, but French is the official language. Many of the population hold animist beliefs, but about one-third are Christians. The national flag (proportions 5 by 3) consists of horizontal bands of blue, white, green and yellow, divided vertically by a red band, with a yellow star and crescent in the top left-hand corner. The capital is Bangui.

### Recent History

The former territory of Oubangui-Chari, within French Equatorial Africa, became the Central African Republic on achieving self-government in December 1958. Full independence was attained in August 1960. The leading figure in the campaign for self-government and the first President, Barthol émy Boganda, died in 1959. His successor, David Dacko, established a one-party state in November 1962 but was overthrown at the end of 1965 by a military *coup d'état* which brought to power Colonel (later Marshal) Jean-Bédel Bokassa.

At the beginning of January 1966 Colonel Bokassa formed a new government, rescinded the Constitution and dissolved the National Assembly. Bokassa, who became Life President in March 1972 and Marshal of the Republic in May 1974, has forestalled several alleged coups. Conspiracy charges led to the execution in 1969 of Lt.-Col. Alexandre Banza, the Minister of Health, the arrest in 1973 of another Minister, Auguste M'Bongo, and the detention in 1974 of leading trade unionists. Eight conspirators were executed after an attempt on the President's life in February 1976. In September 1976 the Council of Ministers was replaced by the Council for the Central African Revolution and shortly afterwards, ex-President Dacko was named as Bokassa's personal adviser. On his return from Libya in October, Bokassa announced his conversion to Islam. In December, following the approval of a new constitution, the Republic was renamed the Central African Empire and Bokassa proclaimed as the country's first Emperor.

### Government

Since the abrogation of the Constitution in January 1966 the President has had full competence to act in all affairs of state. A new imperial Constitution was adopted in December 1976.

### Defence

The armed forces number about 3,000 men. Military service is compulsory for adult males.

### Economic Affairs

About 85 per cent of the population is engaged in agriculture, which accounts for 50 per cent of GDP. The most important cash crops are cotton and coffee, but subsistence farming predominates. Industrial production is minimal. Diamonds were the major export earner from the mid-1960s until 1973. Coffee became the main export commodity in 1974 and cotton also surpassed diamonds in 1975. Timber has recently increased in importance. Despite rising production in 1975, the future of the diamond industry is uncertain following the revocation of the Central African Diamond Prospecting Company's mining licence in April 1976. A state uranium mining company, with French and Swiss participation, will shortly begin production. In 1976 Bokassa tightened government control of expenditure and announced that cheques issued by state enterprises must bear his signature. Lack of transport facilities and inefficient administration hamper all sectors.

The C.A.E. is a member of UDEAC and has close economic links with France. In 1975 a substantial long-term loan from South Africa was successfully negotiated.

### Transport and Communications

Bangui is about 1,450 km. from the sea but roads radiate east, north and west to the Sudan, Chad and Cameroon respectively. There are no railways, and the chief artery of transport is the Oubangui river which flows into the Congo and thereby provides an outlet from Bangui to Brazzaville, from where a railway runs to the port of Pointe-Noire. There is an international airport at Mpoko, near Bangui, and numerous airfields allow for extensive internal services.

### Social Welfare

An Employment Code guarantees a minimum wage for 60,000 employees and provides for employment accident benefits. There are 36 prefectorial hospitals, 36 maternity hospitals, 108 welfare centres and 200 first aid centres.

### Education

In the 1970/71 school year 55 per cent of children in the appropriate age-group received primary education. Opportunities for secondary and higher education are very limited. There were only 10,960 places in secondary schools in 1970/71.

### Tourism

The main tourist attractions are the waterfalls, the forests and many varieties of wild animals. There is excellent hunting and also opportunities for fishing. In 1970 about 8,000 tourists visited the C.A.R.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 1st (May Day), May 27th (Ascension), May 30th (Whit Monday), August 13th (Independence Day), August 15th (Assumption), November 1st (All Saints' Day), December 1st (National Day), December 25th (Christmas).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year), March 27th (Easter), March 29th (Death of Boganda).

**Weights and Measures**

The metric system is officially in force.

**Currency and Exchange Rate**

100 centimes = 1 franc de la Communauté financière africaine (CFA).

Exchange rates (December 1976):
£1 sterling = 414.1 francs CFA;
U.S. $1 = 250.0 francs CFA.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

**Area:** 622,984 sq. km. (240,535 sq. miles).

**Population** (1971 estimate): 1,637,000, excluding refugees from the Sudan, numbering 28,000 in 1966. According to other estimates, the population in 1970 was 2,370,000.

**Capital:** Bangui (an autonomous commune), population 301,793 (1968).

## EMPLOYMENT

('000—1971)

| | |
|---|---|
| Agriculture, Forestry and Mining | 475 |
| Manufacturing Industry and Construction | 52 |
| Commerce, Transport and Other Services | 32 |
| Administration | 7.5 |
| Unemployed | 43.5 |

## AGRICULTURE

### LAND USE, 1969

('000 hectares)

| | |
|---|---|
| Arable Land | 5,840 |
| Land under Permanent Crops | 60 |
| Permanent Meadows and Pastures | 100 |
| Forest Land | 7,400 |
| Other areas (including rough grazing) | 48,898 |
| TOTAL | 62,298 |

### PRINCIPAL CROPS

| | AREA HARVESTED ('000 hectares) | | | PRODUCTION ('000 metric tons) | | | YIELD (kg. per hectare) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
| Bananas | 20* | 20* | 20* | 170* | 170* | 170* | 8,500* | 8,500* | 8,500* |
| Cassava (Manioc) | 210* | 210* | 210* | 1,100* | 1,100* | 1,100* | 5,238* | 5,238* | 5,238* |
| Coffee | 26* | 27* | 27* | 11.4 | 10.5 | 9.9 | 438* | 389* | 367* |
| Cottonseed | 125 | 135 | 134 | 34 | 35 | 37 | 272 | 259 | 276 |
| Cotton (lint) | | | | 16.0 | 17.4 | 17.0 | 128 | 129 | 127 |
| Groundnuts (in shell) | 105 | 105 | 105 | 85 | 85 | 85 | 811 | 811 | 810 |
| Maize | 60* | 60* | 64* | 55* | 55* | 46 | 917* | 917* | 715* |
| Millet and Sorghum | 80* | 80* | 80* | 50* | 50* | 43 | 625* | 625* | 538* |
| Oranges and Tangerines | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. | 11* | 11* | 11* | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. |
| Rice (paddy) | 14* | 14 | 14* | 14* | 13 | 13 | 1,000* | 903 | 929* |
| Sesame Seed | 52* | 56* | 61* | 16* | 16* | 16* | 308* | 284* | 264* |
| Sweet Potatoes and Yams | 18* | 18* | 18* | 50* | 52* | 54* | 2,778* | 2,878* | 2,978* |

* FAO estimate.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

## LIVESTOCK

(FAO estimates, year ending September)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Cattle** | 455,000 | 460,000 | 463,000 |
| **Goats** | 545,000 | 550,000 | 556,000 |
| **Sheep** | 70,000 | 72,000 | 74,000 |
| **Pigs** | 59,000 | 60,000 | 61,000 |
| **Asses** | 1,000 | 1,000 | 1,000 |
| **Chickens** | 1,190,000 | 1,200,000 | 1,236,000 |
| **Ducks** | 5,000 | 5,000 | 5,000 |

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

## LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS*

(metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Beef and Veal** | 13,000 | 13,000 | 13,000 |
| **Cows' milk** | 27,000 | 28,000 | 28,000 |
| **Honey** | 5,000 | 5,000 | 5,100 |
| **Raw Cattle Hides** | 1,760 | 1,760 | 1,760 |
| **Hen Eggs** | 820 | 840 | 860 |

* FAO estimates.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

## FORESTRY

### ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS

(FAO estimates, '000 cubic metres).

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Industrial wood | 456 | 456 | 466 |
| Fuelwood | 1,890 | 1,930 | 1,980 |
| TOTAL | 2,346 | 2,386 | 2,446 |

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products.*

## FISHING

(metric tons)

| | |
|---|---|
| 1971 | 3,500 |
| 1972 | 3,500* |
| 1973 | 3,500* |
| 1974 | 3,500* |

* FAO estimates.

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Fishery Statistics.*

## MINING

('000 carats)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Gem diamonds | 346 | 251 | 285 |
| Industrial diamonds | 178 | 129 | 150 |

## INDUSTRY

### SELECTED PRODUCTS

| | | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Beer | hectolitres | 132,000 | 154,000 | 162,000 |
| Soft Drinks | ,, | 27,000 | 28,000 | 32,000 |
| Cotton Fabrics | '000 sq. metres | 7,000 | 8,000 | 7,000 |
| Blankets | number | 98,000 | 97,000 | 63,000 |
| Leather Footwear | '000 pairs | 720 | 781 | 732 |
| Sawnwood | cu. metres | 60,000* | 60,000* | 60,000* |
| Soap | metric tons | 1,492 | 1,304 | n.a. |
| Radio Sets | number | 10,000 | 12,000 | n.a. |
| Motor Cycles | ,, | 4,000 | 5,000 | n.a. |
| Bicycles | ,, | 7,000 | 6,000 | n.a. |
| Electric Energy | million kWh. | 48 | 51 | 53 |

* FAO estimate.

*Source:* United Nations, *Yearbook of Industrial Statistics.*

## FINANCE

100 centimes = 1 franc de la Communauté financière africaine (CFA).
Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10, 25, 50 and 100 francs CFA.
Notes: 100, 500, 1,000, 5,000 and 10,000 francs CFA.
Exchange rates (December 1976): 1 franc CFA = 2 French centimes;
£1 sterling = 414.1 francs CFA; U.S. $1 = 250.0 francs CFA;
1,000 francs CFA = £2.415 = $4.000.

*Note:* For details of previous changes in the exchange rate, *see* the chapter on Benin.

### BUDGET
(million francs CFA)

| REVENUE | 1972* | 1973 | 1974* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Income Taxes | 1,325 | 1,121 | 1,850 |
| Other Direct Taxes | 3,023 | 2,588 | 2,803 |
| Import Duties | 2,010 | 1,837 | 1,950 |
| Export Duties | 210 | 50 | 130 |
| Taxes on Sales and Turnover | 1,410 | 707 | 655 |
| Other Indirect Taxes | 2,830 | 3,728 | 3,928 |
| Income from Property | 305 | 211 | 206 |
| Contributions and Subsidies | 500 | 1,525 | 740 |
| Reimbursement of Loans and Advances | 41 | 10 | — |
| Other Receipts | 2,151 | 1,787 | 3,444 |
| TOTAL | 13,805 | 13,564 | 15,706 |

| EXPENDITURE | 1972* | 1973 | 1974* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Capital Transfers | 1,508 | 1,486 | 1,398 |
| Households | 417 | 418 | 373 |
| National Bodies | 625 | 594 | 632 |
| Foreign Bodies | 466 | 474 | 393 |
| Gross Fixed Capital Formation | 1,180 | 1,881 | 2,897 |
| Goods and Services | 8,435 | 8,957 | 9,337 |
| Education† | 2,156 | 2,233 | 2,250 |
| Public Health | 900‡ | 894 | 911 |
| Agriculture and Cattle Rearing | 816 | 794 | 803 |
| Interior | 932§ | 1,030 | 1,130 |
| Defence | 1,312 | 1,616 | 1,667 |
| Other Expenditures | 2,682 | 2,899 | 3,568 |
| TOTAL | 13,805 | 15,223 | 17,200 |

* Forecasts.
† Including expenditure of the Ministry of Youth and Sports.
‡ Including expenditure of the Ministry of Social Affairs.
§ Including the expenses of the Garde Républicaine.

*Source:* UN, *Statistical Yearbook.*

### DEVELOPMENT PLAN
(1971–75)

| SOURCES OF FINANCING | MILLION FRANCS CFA |
|---|---|
| Public Sector | |
| Domestic | 28,642 |
| Foreign | 17,891 |
| Private Sector | |
| Domestic | 12,520 |
| Foreign | |
| Resources to find | 4,726 |
| TOTAL | 63,779 |

| PLANNED EXPENDITURE | MILLION FRANCS CFA |
|---|---|
| Agriculture | 14,827 |
| Mining | 1,741 |
| Manufacturing and Handicrafts | 11,486 |
| Energy | 4,698 |
| Transport and Communications | 13,701 |
| Tourism | 845 |
| Commerce | 1,204 |
| Health and Social Affairs | 2,160 |
| Education, etc. | 2,839 |
| Housing and Urban Affairs | 4,698 |
| Other | 5,580 |
| TOTAL | 63,779 |

**Planned Growth Rate:** 9.2 per cent per annum.

## EXTERNAL TRADE*

(million francs CFA)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports c.i.f. . | 9,492 | 9,053 | 8,547 | 11,496 | 11,090 | 14,614 |
| Exports f.o.b. . | 8,434 | 8,939 | 9,929 | 8,328 | 11,622 | 10,112 |

* Excluding trade with other countries in the Customs and Economic Union of Central Africa: Cameroon, the Congo People's Republic and Gabon.

### PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

| Imports | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Machinery** | 1,740 | 1,830 | 1,799 |
| **Cotton Textiles** | 1,285 | 1,230 | 928 |
| **Motor Vehicles** | 1,363 | 1,830 | 1,447 |
| **Petroleum Products** | 691 | 29 | 12 |
| **Shoes** | 122 | 90 | 69 |
| **Paper and Paper Products** | 257 | 264 | 258 |
| **Clothing** | 99 | 55 | 74 |
| **Tyres** | 72 | 99 | 123 |

| Exports | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Diamonds | 2,565 | 2,257 | 1,980 |
| Cotton | 1,533 | 1,781 | 2,349 |
| Coffee | 1,057 | 3,318 | 2,350 |

### PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

| Imports | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 |
|---|---|---|---|
| France | 5,325 | 5,484 | 5,488 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 696 | 741 | 540 |
| Netherlands | 327 | 293 | 247 |
| United Kingdom | 409 | 265 | 265 |
| U.S.A. | 466 | 529 | 493 |

| Exports | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Belgium/Luxembourg | 497 | 1,029 | 1,073 |
| Chad | 330 | 457 | 257 |
| France | 4,706 | 4,225 | 5,014 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 176 | 344 | 382 |
| Israel | 1,339 | 1,265 | 835 |
| Italy | 515 | 250 | 109 |
| Japan | 152 | 365 | 27 |
| South Africa | 137 | 48 | 21 |
| United Kingdom | 248 | 146 | 230 |
| U.S.A. | 814 | 20 | 58 |

## TRANSPORT

### ROAD TRAFFIC

Motor vehicles in use

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Passenger Cars | 8,678 | 10,200 | 10,900 |
| Buses and Coaches | 155 | 2,700 | 2,900 |
| Goods Vehicles | 1,767 | | |

*Source:* IRF *World Road Statistics.*

### CIVIL AVIATION

('000) Scheduled services*

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Kilometres flown | 1,800 | 1,800 | 2,000 |
| Passenger-km. | 82,000 | 95,000 | 106,000 |
| Cargo ton-km. | 8,000 | 8,300 | 10,800 |
| Mail ton-km. | 500 | 500 | 500 |

* Including one-twelfth of the traffic of Air Afrique.

*Source:* UN, *Statistical Yearbook.*

### INLAND WATERWAYS TRAFFIC
(metric tons)

| | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Freight loaded at Bangui | 62,308 | 74,200 | 62,600 |
| *of which:* | | | |
| Freight from Chad | 34,862 | n.a. | n.a. |
| Freight unloaded at Bangui | 154,225 | 193,000 | 160,000 |
| *of which:* | | | |
| Freight for Chad | 18,592 | n.a. | n.a. |

### EDUCATION
(1970–71)

| | Schools | Pupils |
|---|---|---|
| Primary | 778 | 178,550 |
| Secondary | 21 | 9,540 |
| Technical | 15 | 1,420 |

There are also pre-primary schools which were attended by 6,863 pupils in 1969–70, 4 colleges and a university.

In October 1973 the Ministry of Education announced there were 201,000 pupils in primary schools, 19,000 in secondary, and 1,200 in technical education.

*Source:* Direction de la Statistique Générale et des Etudes Economiques, Bangui, except where specified.

## THE CONSTITUTION

The Constitution of February 16th, 1959, was modified five times up until 1964, and was abrogated on January 4th, 1966, when a constitutional act was adopted giving the President full competence to act in all affairs of state. In December 1976, it was announced that a new imperial constitution had been approved by an extraordinary congress of MESAN.

## THE GOVERNMENT

### HEAD OF STATE

**Emperor and Life President:** Marshal Jean-Bédel Bokassa.

### COUNCIL OF THE CENTRAL AFRICAN REVOLUTION

(*September* 1976)

**President of the Council of the Central African Revolution:** Marshal Jean-Bédel Bokassa.

**Prime Minister, Vice-President of the CRC, Minister of State for Tourism, Waters and Forests, Hunting and Fisheries:** Ange Patassé.

**Deputy Prime Minister in charge of Energy, Mines, Public Service and Social Security:** François Gon.

**Deputy Prime Minister in charge of Education and Administrative Reform:** Henri Maidou.

**Deputy Prime Minister in charge of the Organization of the Public Treasury:** Alphonse Koyamba.

**Minister of State for Nationalized Companies:** Louis Alzoula.

**Minister of State for the Interior:** Clément N'Gai Voueto.

**Minister of State for the Civil Service and Personnel Expenses:** Michel Bangue Tanguet.

**Minister of State for Handicrafts and Small Companies:** Jean Sebiro.

**Minister of State for Public Works, Urbanism and National Development:** Joseph Potolot.

**Minister of State for the Revolutionary Movement:** Joachim da Silva Nguoyo.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** Antonio Franck.

**Minister of Broadcasting:** Louis-Pierre Gamba.

**Minister of Finance:** Marie-Christiane Mbokou.

**Minister of Justice and Labour:** Augustin Dallot Befio.

**Minister of Public Health:** Jean-Paul Mokodopo.

**Minister of Agriculture:** Clément Kokpavo.

**Minister of Social Affairs, Popular Education and National Organizations:** Marie-Joseph Zane-Fe Touam-Bona.

**Minister of Transport:** Jean-Pierre Bouba.

**Minister of Defence, War Veterans and War Wounded:** Jean-Robert Zana.

**Deputy Foreign Minister:** Miche Beguerra Brillat.

**Minister for the Secretariat-General of the Government:** Henri-Christian Zane-Fe Touam-Bona.

**Minister of Motor Vehicles and State-Owned Transport Equipment:** Joseph Kazanga.

**Minister of Trade and Industry:** Marie-Joseph Fostile Maitongol.

**Minister of Presidential Press and Journalist Training:** Christian Ngama Telegue.

**Minister of Television Organization:** Barthélemy Yangongo.

**Minister of Youth, Arts, Culture and Religious Affairs:** Bernard Belloum.

**Minister for the Presidency:** Théodore Blaise Lamine.

**Presidential Secretary of State for the Dissemination of News:** Francis Joaquim da Silva.

## PARLIAMENT

The National Assembly was dissolved on January 4th, 1966, and Marshal Bokassa has announced that he has no intention of reinstating it.

## POLITICAL PARTY

**Mouvement d'évolution sociale de l'Afrique noire (MESAN):** Leader Marshal Jean-Bédel Bokassa; Head of Secretariat Georges Yakité.

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO THE CENTRAL AFRICAN EMPIRE.

(In Bangui unless otherwise stated)

**Belgium:** Place de la République, B.P. 938; *Ambassador:* M. VANDRECHE (also accred. to Chad).

**Cameroon:** B.P. 935; *Ambassador:* JEAN CLAUDE NGOH.

**Canada:** Yaoundé, Cameroon.

**Chad:** B.P. 461; *Ambassador:* NDJONGA BESSEGALA (also accred to Cameroon and Gabon).

**Congo People's Republic:** B.P. 1414; *Chargé d'Affaires a.i.:* BONIFACE IMBI.

**Denmark:** Kinshasa, Zaire.

**Egypt:** B.P. 1422; *Ambassador:* AHMED EL SAIS KADEL HAK.

**France:** blvd. du Général-de-Gaulle, B.P. 934; *Ambassador:* ROBERT PICQUET.

**Gabon:** B.P. 1570; *Ambassador:* JOSEPH MEGNIER-MBO.

**German Democratic Republic:** *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Germany, Federal Republic:** rue Lamothe, B.P. 901; *Chargé d'Affaires a.i.:* HANS-HENNING WOLTER.

**Ghana:** Kinshasa, Zaire.

**Iraq:** *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Italy:** *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Ivory Coast:** B.P. 930; *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Japan:** *Ambassador:* YUTAKA TAMURA.

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** *Ambassador:* RIM MYEUNG MAKOUANGO.

**Korea, Republic:** B.P. 841; *Ambassador:* TEAK KOUN LEE.

**Lebanon:** Accra, Ghana.

**Liberia:** B.P. 1365; *Chargé d'Affaires a.i.:* MANNAH M DAVIS.

**Mali:** Brazzaville, Congo People's Republic.

**Netherlands:** Yaoundé, Cameroon.

**Nigeria:** *Ambassador:* D. D. OBUNGE.

**Pakistan:** Khartoum, Sudan.

**Romania:** B.P. 1435; *Ambassador:* GHEORGHE POPESCU.

**Senegal:** Kinshasa, Zaire.

**Spain:** Yaoundé, Cameroon.

**Sudan:** B.P. 1351; *Ambassador:* AMBROSE WOL.

**Switzerland:** Kinshasa, Zaire.

**Tunisia:** Kinshasa, Zaire.

**U.S.S.R.:** B.P. 869; *Ambassador:* YEVGENIY MELNIKOV.

**United Kingdom:** Yaoundé, Cameroon.

**U.S.A.:** Place de la République, B.P. 924; *Ambassador:* ANTHONY C. E. QUAINTON.

**Vatican:** *Nuncio:* Mgr. MARIO TAGLIAFERRI.

**Yugoslavia:** *Ambassador:* DJAVID EMINI.

**Zaire:** B.P. 989; *Ambassador:* KABEYA WA MUKEBA.

The Central African Empire also has diplomatic relations with Albania, Cambodia, the People's Republic of China, Czechoslovakia, Greece, Hungary and Libya.

# JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**Supreme Court:** Bangui; the highest juridical organ. Acts as a Court of Cassation in civil and penal cases and as Court of Appeal in administrative cases; operates in three sections: judicial, administrative and accounts; President M. BORNOU; Vice-Pres. M. LESCUYER.

There are a Criminal Court and 7 Civil Courts, with Justices of the Peace.

# RELIGION

It is estimated that 60 per cent of the population follow traditional animist beliefs, 5 per cent are Muslims and 35 per cent Christian; Roman Catholics comprise 20 per cent of the total population.

**Roman Catholic Missions:** There are 92 parishes and 1,452 mission stations with a personnel of 2,478.

*Archdiocese of Bangui:* B.P. 798, Bangui; f. 1894; 27 parishes, 56 priests; Archbishop Mgr. JOACHIM N'DAYEN.

**Église Protestante de Bangui:** Bangui.

# PRESS

**Bangui-Match:** f. 1974; monthly.

**Connais-tu la R.C.A.?:** f. 1974; economic information; fortnightly.

**Soukoula:** f. 1974; weekly.

**Ta Tene** (*The Truth*): f. 1974; organ of MESAN; daily.

**Terre Africaine:** f. 1974; weekly.

## NEWS AGENCIES

**Agence Centrafricaine de Presse (ACAP):** Bangui; f. 1974 by the nationalization of the French press agency AFP; Gen. Man. JOSEPH OUATEBO.

The TASS agency is now the only foreign press agency in the C.A.E.

# RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Radio Bangui:** B.P. 940, Bangui; f. 1958 as Radiodiffusion Nationale Centrafricaine; Government station; programmes in French and Sango languages; Dir. F. P. ZEMONIAKO.

There were 60,000 radio receivers in use at December 31st, 1972.

Television broadcasting began in January 1974.

# FINANCE

## BANKS

### Central Bank

**Banque des Etats de l'Afrique Centrale:** 29 rue du Colisée Paris; B.P. 851, Bangui; f. 1973 as the Central Bank of issue of five African states; cap. 1,250m. francs CFA; Gèn. Man. Christian Joudiou; C.A.E. Man. François Pehoua.

---

**Banque Nationale Centrafricaine de Dépôts:** Place de la République, B.P. 851, Bangui; f. 1971; cap. 150m. francs CFA; Pres. A. Tcheoutchi.

**Caisse Centrale de Coopération Economique:** B.P. 817, Bangui; Dir. P. Raynaud.

**Union Bancaire en Afrique Centrale:** B.P. 59, rue de Brazza, Bangui; f. 1962; cap. 350m. francs CFA; res. 35.9m. francs CFA (1974); Pres. M. Mondziaou; Dir.-Gen. J. Dauphin.

### Foreign Banks

**Banque Internationale pour l'Afrique Occidentale S.A.:** 9 ave. de Messine, Paris 8e, France; B.P. 910, Bangui; f. 1965; Man. in Bangui René Laclabère.

## INSURANCE

**Agence Centrafricaine d'Assurances (ACA):** B.P. 512 Bangui.

**Assureurs Conseils Centrafricains Fangère et Jutheau:** B.P. 743, Bangui; f. 1968; cap. 1m. francs CFA; Dir. Pierre Hubert.

**Entreprise d'Etat d'Assurances et de Réassurances (SIRIRI):** Bangui; f. 1973; cap. 100m. francs CFA.

**Société Jeandreau et Cie. S.A.R.L.:** B.P. 140, Bangui; f. 1960; cap. p.u. 500,000 Fr. CFA; Dir. H. Jeandreau.

**Société de Représentation d'Assurances et de Réassurances Africaines (SORAREF):** B.P. 852, Bangui; Dir.-Gen. Jean-Charles Berkowitz.

# TRADE AND INDUSTRY

**Chambre d'Agriculture, d'Élevage, des Eaux et Forêts Chasses et Tourisme:** B.P. 850, Bangui; Pres. Maurice Gaudeville; Sec.-Gen. A. Tombidam.

**Chambre des Industries et de l'Artisanat:** B.P. 252, Bangui; Vice-Pres. Fernando de Mattos.

**Chambre Nationale de Commerce:** B.P. 813, Bangui; Pres. Jean-Christophe MacPayen.

## TRADE UNION

**Union Générale des Travailleurs du Centrafrique (U.G.T.C.):** B.P. 877, Bangui; became the sole recognized union in 1964; Sec.-Gen. Fred-Patrice Zemoniako-Liblakenze.

# TRANSPORT

## RAILWAYS

There are no railways at present but there is a long-term project to connect Bangui to the Trans-Cameroon railway.

A railway is also due to be constructed from Sudan's Darfur province into the C.A.E.'s Vakaga province. An agreement between the two Governments was signed in December 1971.

## ROADS

**Compagnie Nationale des Transports Routiers:** Bangui; f. 1971; Dir.-Gen. I. Tinor; state-controlled.

In 1974 there were about 21,500 km. of roads, 6,000 km. of which are passable at all seasons by heavy vehicles. The total includes 4,345 km. of *routes nationales*, 3,500 km. of regional roads and 13,655 km. of rural roads. Both the total road length and the condition of the roads is inadequate for the traffic that uses the road system and very few roads have a tarmac surface. Seven main routes leave Bangui, and those that are surfaced have been toll roads since 1971.

## INLAND WATERWAYS

**Agence Centrafricaine des Communications Fluviales (ACCF):** B.P. 822, Bangui; f. 1969; state-owned; Dir.-Gen. G. Loumandet.

There are two navigable waterways. The first is open all the year, except in the dry season, and is formed by the Congo and Oubangui rivers; convoys of barges (of up to 800 tons load) ply between Bangui and Brazzaville. The second is the river Sangha, a tributary of the Oubangui, on which traffic is seasonal. There are two ports, at Bangui and Salo, on the rivers Oubangui and Sangha respectively. Efforts are being made to develop the stretch of river upstream from Salo to increase the transportation of timber from this area, and Nola will be developed as a timber port.

## CIVIL AVIATION

There is an international airport at Bangui and several small airports for internal services.

**Air Centrafrique:** B.P. 1432, Rue du Président Boganda, Bangui; f. 1966 as Air Bangui, reorganized in 1971 when the Government planned to withdraw from Air Afrique; extensive internal services; fleet of one DC-3 and one Baron.

**Air Afrique:** B.P. 875, Bangui; the C.A.E. Government has a 7 per cent share in Air Afrique.

The C.A.E. is also served by the following foreign airlines: Aeroflot, Air Zaire, Cameroon Airlines and UTA.

# TOURISM

**Direction Générale du Tourisme:** P.O.B. 655, Bangui; Dir.-Gen. G. Fretel; Dir. of Tourist Org. M. Ouada.

# UNIVERSITY

**Jean-Bédel Bokassa Université de Bangui:** Bangui; f. 1970; 84 teachers; 450 students.

# CHAD

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of Chad is a landlocked state in north central Africa, bordered to the north by Libya, to the south by the Central African Empire, to the west by Niger and Cameroon and to the east by Sudan. The climate is hot, arid in the desert north and very wet (annual rainfall 500 cm.) in the south. The official language is French, but Arabic and various African languages are widely spoken. About half the population are Muslims living in the north; most others follow animistic beliefs. About 5 per cent are Christians. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) consists of vertical blue, yellow and red stripes. The capital is N'Djamena (formerly Fort-Lamy).

### Recent History

Formerly a province of French Equatorial Africa, Chad became independent in 1960 under the leadership of François (later N'Garta) Tombalbaye and the Chad Progressive Party (PPT). In 1962 President Tombalbaye banned all opposition parties and Chad became a single-party state. Civil disturbances began in 1963 with riots in the capital and a full-scale rebellion broke out in 1965, concentrated mainly in the north, which had until that year remained under French military control. The Muslims of northern Chad have traditionally opposed their black southern compatriots who are animists or Christians. The banned National Liberation Front (FROLINAT) assumed leadership of the revolt. In 1968 Tombalbaye called in French military forces and with their help the rebellion was contained. Most of the French forces were withdrawn in 1971. By reaching an agreement with Libya in 1972, Tombalbaye deprived the rebels of their major foreign support.

In 1973 several leading figures of the regime, including the Army Chief of Staff, Gen. Félix Malloum, were imprisoned on conspiracy charges. The PPT was replaced by a new political party, the MNRCS, which had as its objective a return to African authenticity. The consequent enforcement of ritual initiation rites and a worsening economic situation caused widespread disaffection. On April 13th, 1975, Tombalbaye was killed in an army *coup* led by the Acting Chief of Staff, Gen. Mbailau Odingar.

General Malloum was released from detention and became President at the head of a Supreme Military Council. On May 12th a provisional government was formed, with army officers holding the key posts. The new government launched appeals for national reconciliation, aimed at the rebel groups which still controlled large areas of Chad. Some rebel leaders rallied to the regime, but FROLINAT remained unmoved. In September 1975 France was ordered to close its military bases in Chad following the French Government's abortive attempt to secure the release of French civilian hostages by direct negotiation with a splinter rebel group. Relations were restored in March 1976 by the visit of the French Prime Minister, Jacques Chirac, who, in exchange for increased budgetary, technical and military aid, secured the use of Chad's airfields for French military aircraft. In April Gen. Malloum survived an assassination attempt for which FROLINAT claimed responsibility. There were signs that Malloum's policy of undermining rebel support by frequent tours of the north and economic aid was having some success, but it was reported in November 1976 that rival factions of FROLINAT had united and an early end to the conflict seems unlikely.

### Government

According to the provisional constitution announced in August 1975, executive and legislative power is exercised by a President elected by the Supreme Military Council. The President presides over the Council of Ministers. The country is divided for administrative purposes into 13 Prefectures.

### Defence

Chad's army numbers about 4,500 men. There are also some 200 men in the air force and 6,000 men in the National Guard and other para-military forces. Following the co-operation agreement with France concluded in March 1976, the number of French military technical advisers, then numbering 260, is to be increased.

### Economic Affairs

Chad's economy is essentially one of subsistence, based on agriculture, stock-breeding and fishing, which together employ 89 per cent of the working population. The only significant cash crop is cotton, which provides the basis for Chad's major industry and some two-thirds of all export earnings. Groundnuts are grown, but not in sufficient quantities to meet local demand or to allow Chad's oil-mills to work at full capacity. Animal resources are under-exploited, despite government efforts to improve cattle stock and the construction of modern abattoirs. Lake Chad and the Lagone-Chari basin are well-stocked with fish, producing more than 100,000 tons a year. The six-year drought, which was ended by heavy rainfall in 1974, caused considerable loss of livestock and reduced fishing and agricultural production.

Industry is almost entirely based on agriculture. Textile production is the most important sector, followed by food and tobacco. There is little mining at present but deposits of petroleum and other minerals have been discovered. Chad's foreign trade is principally with France and shows a considerable deficit. French financial and technical aid is necessary to meet this deficit. Malloum introduced an austerity budget in 1976 and has taken measures against corruption and rising prices.

Chad is a member of the French Community, the OAU, the Chad Basin Commission, the Niger River Commission and is an associate member of the EEC.

### Transport and Communications

There are no railways in Chad. The river Chari is navigable from N'Djamena to Sarh in the far south. Roads are inadequate and only short stretches have been surfaced. There is an international airport at N'Djamena and over 40 aerodromes.

### Social Welfare

An Employment Code guarantees a minimum wage and other rights for employees. There are 4 hospitals, 28 medical centres, several hundred dispensaries and 40 qualified doctors.

### Education

In 1971 about 22 per cent of children between 6 and 14 years old attended school. A National University was opened in 1971 with 300 students and in addition the Republic sends students to foreign universities.

### Tourism

Chad provides a variety of scenery from the dense forests of the south to the deserts of the north. Wild animals abound, especially in the two national parks and five game reserves; there is excellent hunting, mainly around Sarh.

*Visas* are not required to visit Chad by nationals of the following countries: Andorra, Benin, the Central African Empire, the Congo People's Republic, France, Gabon, Federal Republic of Germany, Guinea, Ivory Coast, Madagascar, Mali, Mauritania, Mauritius, Monaco, Niger, Rwanda, Senegal, Togo, Upper Volta and Zaire.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 1st (Labour Day), May 19th (Ascension), May 25th ("Liberation of Africa"), May 30th (Whit Monday), August 11th (Independence Day), August 15th (Assumption), September 15th (Id ul Fitr, end of Ramadan), November 1st (All Saints' Day), November 22nd (Id ul Adha, Feast of the Sacrifice), November 28th (Proclamation of the Republic), December 25th (Christmas).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year), January 11th (National Holiday), February 20th (Mouloud, Birth of the Prophet), March 27th (Easter Monday).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is officially in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rate

100 centimes = 1 franc de la Communauté financière africaine (CFA).

Exchange rates (December 1976):

£1 sterling = 414.1 francs CFA;
U.S. $1 = 250.0 francs CFA.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

| AREA | ESTIMATED POPULATION (mid-year) | | | | | | DENSITY (per sq. km.) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 | 1975 |
| 1,284,000 sq. km.* | 3,640,000 | 3,715,000 | 3,791,000 | 3,868,000† | 3,949,000 | 4,030,000 | 3.1 |

* 495,800 square miles. † UN estimate.

### PREFECTURES

| | AREA (sq. km.) | POPULATION (1972) | DENSITY (per sq. km.) |
|---|---|---|---|
| Batha | 88,800 | 335,000 | 3.8 |
| Biltine | 46,850 | 146,000 | 3.1 |
| Borkou-Ennedi-Tibesti (B.E.T.)* | 600,350 | 82,000 | 0.1 |
| Chari-Baguirmi | 82,910 | 490,000 | 5.9 |
| Guéra | 58,950 | 181,000 | 3.1 |
| Kanem | 114,520 | 193,000 | 1.7 |
| Lac | 22,230 | 131,000 | 5.9 |
| Logone Occidental | 8,695 | 252,000 | 29.0 |
| Logone Oriental | 28,035 | 280,000 | 10.0 |
| Mayo-Kebbi | 30,105 | 555,000 | 18.4 |
| Moyen-Chari | 45,180 | 427,000 | 9.4 |
| Ouadaï | 76,240 | 352,000 | 5.6 |
| Salamat | 63,000 | 95,000 | 1.5 |
| Tandjilé | 18,045 | 272,000 | 15.1 |
| TOTAL | 1,284,000 | 3,791,000 | 2.95 |

* The Borkou-Ennedi-Tibesti prefecture was abolished in September 1972 and the three constituent sous-prefectures attached to neighbouring prefectures.

### CHIEF TOWNS

(Population—1972 estimate)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| N'Djamena (capital)* | 179,000 | Kélo | 16,800 |
| Sarh* | 43,700 | Bongor | 14,300 |
| Moundou | 39,600 | Doba | 13,300 |
| Abéché | 28,100 | Pala | 13,200 |
| Koumra | 17,000 | | |

* Fort-Lamy was renamed N'Djamena in November 1973, and Fort-Archambault was renamed Sarh in July 1972.

**Births and deaths:** Average annual birth rate 44.5 per 1,000; death rate 24.1 per 1,000 (UN estimates for 1965–70).

### ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE POPULATION

(1970—'000)

| | MEN | WOMEN | TOTAL |
|---|---|---|---|
| Stock-rearing | 90 | 1 | 91 |
| Other Agriculture | 715 | 267 | 982 |
| Fishing | 12 | 1 | 13 |
| Industry | 46 | 1 | 47 |
| Transport and Other Services | 65 | 7 | 72 |
| TOTAL | 928 | 277 | 1,205 |

**June 1972:** Total 1,271,000 (males 979,000; females 292,000)

## AGRICULTURE

### LAND USE, 1974

('000 hectares)

| | |
|---|---|
| Arable and under Permanent Crops | 7,000 |
| Permanent Meadows and Pastures | 45,000 |
| Forest Land | 16,500 |
| Other Land | 57,460 |
| Inland Water | 2,440 |
| TOTAL AREA | 128,400 |

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

### PRINCIPAL CROPS

| | AREA ('000 hectares) | | | PRODUCTION ('000 metric tons) | | | YIELD (kg. per hectare) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
| Wheat | 4 | 5 | 5* | 3 | 3 | 4* | 650 | 700 | 720* |
| Rice (paddy) | 55 | 50 | 53* | 33 | 35 | 37* | 600 | 700 | 696* |
| Maize | 9 | 9 | 9* | 7 | 8 | 8* | 800 | 900 | 900* |
| Millet and sorghum | 832 | 851 | 900* | 464 | 559 | 450* | 558 | 657 | 500* |
| Sweet potatoes and yams | 14* | 14* | 15* | 45* | 46* | 46* | 3,214* | 3,250* | 3,143* |
| Cassava (Manioc) | 18* | 18* | 19* | 50* | 52* | 53* | 2,778* | 2,889* | 2,824* |
| Pulses | 185* | 190* | 204* | 70* | 70* | 71* | 378* | 368* | 346* |
| Groundnuts (in shell) | 60 | 53 | 56* | 48 | 45 | 45* | 800 | 850 | 810* |
| Sesame seed | 30 | 28 | 28* | 10.5 | 9.8 | 9.8* | 350 | 350 | 350* |
| Cottonseed | 269 | 272 | 299 | 68* | 88* | 101* | 253* | 324* | 338* |
| Cotton (lint) | | | | 43 | 53 | 65 | 160 | 195 | 217 |
| Dates | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. | 25 | 25 | 25.9* | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. |

* FAO estimate.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

### LIVESTOCK
('000)

| | 1973 | 1974* | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cattle | 2,970 | 2,800 | 3,200 |
| Goats | 2,450* | 2,000 | 2,100 |
| Sheep | 2,450* | 2,000 | 2,100 |
| Horses | 160 | 140 | 140 |
| Asses | 350 | 300 | 307 |
| Camels | 330* | 300 | 303 |
| Chickens | 2,700* | 2,767 | 2,833 |

* FAO estimates.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

### LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS
(metric tons—FAO estimates)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Total meat | 46,000 | 41,000 | 45,000 |
| Beef and veal | 33,000 | 29,000 | 32,000 |
| Mutton and lamb | 5,000 | 5,000 | 6,000 |
| Goats' meat | 4,000 | 4,000 | 5,000 |
| Poultry meat | 2,000 | 2,000 | 2,000 |
| Cows' milk | 91,000 | 80,000 | 81,000 |
| Goats' milk | 22,000 | 24,000 | 25,000 |
| Sheep's milk | 13,000 | 14,000 | 14,000 |
| Hen eggs | 2,430 | 2,490 | 2,550 |

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

## FORESTRY

### ROUNDWOOD PRODUCTION
('000 cu. metres—FAO estimates)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Industrial wood | 370 | 380 | 390 |
| Fuelwood | 2,960 | 3,040 | 3,110 |
| TOTAL | 3,330 | 3,420 | 3,500 |

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products.*

## FISHING

### FRESH-WATER CATCH
(metric tons)

| | |
|---|---|
| 1971 | 120,000 |
| 1972 | 130,000 |
| 1973 | 105,000 |
| 1974 | 115,000* |

* FAO estimate.

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Fishery Statistics.*

## INDUSTRY

### SELECTED PRODUCTS

| | | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Flour | metric tons | 686 | 937 | 874 |
| Groundnut Oil | hectolitres | 10,700 | 2,970 | n.a. |
| Cottonseed Oil | ,, | 6,000 | 5,010 | n.a. |
| Oil Cake | metric tons | 1,491 | 1,367 | 1,380 |
| Beer | hectolitres | 70,920 | 87,470 | 89,620 |
| Soft Drinks | ,, | 13,820 | 13,000 | 14,400 |
| Sugar | metric tons | 13,065 | 15,400 | 15,760 |
| Cigarettes | '000 packets | 1,660 | 11,850 | 12,606 |
| Printed Textiles | '000 metres | 13,350 | 15,120 | 14,790 |
| Plastic Shoes | pairs | 175,900 | 102,930 | 129,770 |
| Bicycles | number | 5,770 | 7,390 | 5,700 |

*Source:* Marchés Tropicaux.

## FINANCE

100 centimes = 1 franc de la Communauté financière africaine (CFA).
Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10, 25, 50 and 100 francs CFA.
Notes: 100, 500, 1,000, 5,000 and 10,000 francs CFA.
Exchange rates (December 1976): 1 franc CFA = 2 French centimes;
£1 sterling = 414.1 francs CFA; U.S. $1 = 250.0 francs CFA;
1,000 francs CFA = £2.415 = $4.000.
*Note:* For details of previous changes in the exchange rate, *see* the chapter on Benin.

**Budget** (1972): Balanced at 13,848 million francs CFA.
**Budget** (1973): Balanced at 17,018 million francs CFA.
**Budget** (1974): Balanced at 19,999 million francs CFA.

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(million francs CFA)

| | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports c.i.f. | 11,914 | 17,216 | 17,220 | 15,476 | 18,213 | 22,053 |
| Exports f.o.b. | 8,026 | 8,205 | 7,787 | 9,028 | 8,483 | 9,053 |

### COMMODITIES

| Imports | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Beverages | 389.2 | 335.4 | 373.0 |
| Cereal Products | 573.9 | 550.7 | 851.7 |
| Sugar, Confectionery, Chocolate | 1,307.0 | 1,972.9 | 2,048.4 |
| Petroleum Products | 2,719.0 | 2,122.6 | 2,954.2 |
| Textiles, Clothing, etc. | 1,002.8 | 913.1 | 985.4 |
| Pharmaceuticals, Chemicals | 642.2 | 578.8 | 642.7 |
| Minerals and Metals | 1,232.7 | 959.0 | 1,311.4 |
| Machinery | 997.7 | 968.4 | 906.3 |
| Transport Equipment | 2,349.4 | 1,613.5 | 1,524.9 |
| Electrical Equipment | 810.4 | 701.0 | 570.5 |
| Total (incl. others) | 17,219.6 | 15,475.7 | 18,213.5 |

| Exports | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Live Cattle | 279.4 | 374.1 | 439.0 |
| Camels | 87.7 | 85.7 | 98.8 |
| Meat | 1,501.6 | 931.7 | 638.0 |
| Fish | 32.1 | 95.6 | 47.6 |
| Natron | 11.6 | 90.3 | 41.0 |
| Gums and Resins | 37.3 | 44.7 | 22.8 |
| Hides and Skins | 90.9 | 112.7 | 219.9 |
| Raw Cotton | 5,224.6 | 6,056.1 | 5,380.5 |
| Total (incl. others) | 7,786.6 | 9,028.3 | 8,483.2 |

**1974:** Cotton 5,880 million francs CFA.

### COUNTRIES

| Imports | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cameroon | 459.4 | 404.7 | 725.7 |
| Central African Republic | 313.5 | 222.5 | 232.6 |
| Congo People's Republic | 697.5 | 567.2 | 774.5 |
| France | 7,652.1 | 7,472.4 | 7,728.8 |
| Gabon | 477.2 | 446.9 | 489.5 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 549.4 | 466.6 | 410.8 |
| Italy | 380.0 | 282.3 | 224.7 |
| Netherlands | 424.3 | 535.2 | 232.9 |
| Netherlands Antilles | 417.6 | 249.7 | 707.9 |
| Nigeria | 1,928.7 | 1,690.5 | 2,194.3 |
| U.S.A. | 550.1 | 492.3 | 720.8 |
| Total (incl. others) | 17,219.6 | 15,475.7 | 18,213.5 |

| Exports* | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cameroon | 119.0 | 300.4 | 197.1 |
| Central African Republic | 213.6 | 164.5 | 208.4 |
| Congo People's Republic | 384.8 | 351.6 | 397.9 |
| France | 1,278.6 | 145.4 | 215.0 |
| Gabon | 72.5 | 68.3 | 75.3 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 16.4 | 22.5 | 92.1 |
| Libya | 84.7 | 80.2 | 129.3 |
| Nigeria | 324.5 | 487.4 | 538.9 |
| Sudan | 29.6 | 22.5 | 49.6 |
| United Kingdom | 28.8 | 30.7 | 15.3 |
| Zaire | 1,047.2 | 562.6 | 121.9 |
| Total (incl. others) | 7,786.6 | 9,028.3 | 8,483.2 |

* Including exports to unspecified countries (million francs CFA): 4.066.4 in 1971; 6,054.5 in 1972; 5,282.3 in 1973.

*Source: Bulletin de Statistique*, Sous-Direction de la Statistique, N'Djamena.

## TRANSPORT

### ROAD TRAFFIC

Motor vehicles in use

| | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|
| Passenger Cars | 5,250 | 5,770 |
| Commercial Vehicles | 6,152 | 6,284 |
| TOTAL | 11,402 | 12,054 |

*Source:* IRF *World Road Statistics.*

### CIVIL AVIATION

('000) Scheduled services*

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Kilometres flown | 2,400 | 2,500 | 2,600 |
| Passenger-km. | 94,000 | 108,000 | 119,000 |
| Cargo ton-km. | 8,700 | 9,100 | 11,600 |
| Mail ton-km. | 700 | 700 | 600 |

* Including one-twelfth of the traffic of Air Afrique.

*Source:* UN, *Statistical Yearbook.*

**Tourism:** There are 118 tourist hotel bedrooms in the main towns, and simpler accommodation in outlying places. 3,000 tourists visited Chad in the 1967–68 tourist season (Dec.–July), half of them from France.

## EDUCATION

| | SCHOOLS (1970–71/ 1971–72) | PUPILS (1970–71) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Boys | Girls | Total |
| Primary | 707 | 137,059 | 46,191 | 183,250 |
| Public | 664 | 129,236 | 38,681 | 167,917 |
| Private (Catholic and Protestant) | 43 | 7,823 | 7,510 | 15,333 |
| Secondary | 31 | 8,536 | 731 | 9,267 |
| Public | 26 | 8,157 | 429 | 8,586 |
| Private | 5 | 379 | 302 | 681 |
| Technical | 2 | 473 | 22 | 495 |
| TOTAL | 740 | 146,068 | 46,944 | 193,012 |

*Source* (unless otherwise stated): Direction de la Statistique et des Etudes Economiques, B.P. 453, N'Djamena.

# THE CONSTITUTION

The 1964 constitution was suspended after the coup of April 13th, 1975. A new provisional constitution was announced by the Supreme Military Council on August 16th, 1975. Under its terms, the nine members of the Supreme Military Council choose a President who acts as Head of State, presides over the Council of Ministers and exercises executive and legislative power. The members of the Supreme Military Council are members of the government as of right.

# THE GOVERNMENT

### HEAD OF STATE

**President:** Gen. Félix Malloum Ngakoutou Bey-Ndi.

### SUPREME MILITARY COUNCIL

**President:** Gen. Félix Malloum Ngakoutou Bey-Ndi.

**Vice-President:** Col. Mamari Djime Ngakinar.

Gen. Mbailau Odingar
Gen. Negue Djogo
Maj. Kamougue Wadal Abdelkader
Capt. Roasngar M'Baindoloumal
Capt. Zakaria Wawa Dahab
Lieut. Gouara Lassou
Lieut. Mahmoud Abderaman

### COUNCIL OF MINISTERS

(*December* 1976)

**President of the Council of Ministers, Minister of National Defence and Ex-Combatants:** Gen. Félix Malloum Ngakoutou Bey-Ndi.

**Minister of State:** Col. Mamari Djime Ngakinar.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs and Co-operation:** Maj. Kamougue Wadal Abdelkadar.

**Minister of the Interior and Security:** Maj. Kotiga Guerina.

**Minister of Justice:** Lieut. Mahamoud Abderaman.

**Minister of Health, Labour and Social Affairs:** Gen. Negue Djogo.

**Minister of Education, Culture, Youth and Sport:** Capt. Gouara Lassou.

**Minister of Agricultural Development and Natural Disasters:** Maj. Roasngar Mbaidoloumal.

**Minister of Civil Engineering, Mines and Geology:** Capt. Zakaria Wawa Dahab.

**Minister of Civil Service:** Gen. Doumro Ngaharo Nguenabaye.

**Minister of Economy, Planning and Transport:** Kerim Togoi.

**Minister of Finance, Construction and Plant:** Madengar Beremadji.

**Minister of Tourism, Crafts and Natural Resources:** Mahamat Bachar.

**Minister of Posts and Telecommunications:** Idriss Mahamat Amane Abram.

**Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs and Co-operation:** Galmai Youssouboni.

**Presidential Secretary of State for Information and Civic Re-education:** Ousmane Touade.

**Secretary of State for Health, Labour and Social Affairs:** Acyl Mahamat.

**Secretary of State for Education, Culture, Youth and Sport:** Ahmed Issa.

**Secretary of State for Agricultural Development and Natural Disasters:** Allahou Taher.

# NATIONAL ASSEMBLY

The National Assembly and the Economic and Social Council were both dissolved after the coup of April 13th, 1975. The Supreme Military Council is advised by four technical commissions.

# POLITICAL PARTIES

Chad's ruling party, the MNRCS, was disbanded after the coup of April 1975. All other political parties remain prohibited but large areas of the country are controlled by opposition groups. FROLINAT (the National Liberation Front), led by Dr. Abba Siddick, dominates much of the east of Chad. It is supported by Algeria and its leaders live in Algiers. A breakaway group from FROLINAT is under the command of Goukouni Ouedeï, son of the Derdeï who is the spiritual and temporal chief of the Toubou tribe. The FLT (Chad Liberation Front) has been active in the Eastern Wadai area. Its leader Hassan Ahmed Moussa, has rallied to the new government. Another former opposition party, the MDRT (Democratic Movement for the Renovation of Chad), established by exiles in Paris, welcomed the military coup.

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO CHAD

(In N'Djamena unless otherwise indicated)

**Austria:** Khartoum, Sudan

**Belgium:** Bangui, Central African Empire.

**Canada:** Yaoundé, Cameroon.

**Central African Empire:** B.P. 461; *Ambassador:* Jean Amity.

**China, People's Republic:** B.P. 104; *Ambassador:* Wang Jen-san.

**Cuba:** Brazzaville, Congo People's Republic.

**Denmark:** Kinshasa, Zaire.

**Egypt:** B.P. 1094; *Ambassador:* Mahmoud Hassan Salim.

**France:** rue du Lieutenant Franjoux, B.P. 350; *Ambassador:* Louis Dallier.

**Gabon:** Bangui, Central African Empire.

**German Democratic Republic:** ave. Mobutu; *Ambassador:* HELMUT PLETTNER.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** 24 rue de Marseille, B.P. 893; *Chargé d'Affaires:* HELGE RUDOLF WIGAND.

**Ghana:** Kinshasa, Zaire.

**Greece:** Yaoundé, Cameroon.

**Guinea:** Kinshasa, Zaire.

**India:** Khartoum, Sudan.

**Italy:** Yaoundé, Cameroon.

**Japan:** Libreville, Gabon.

**Korea, Republic:** Yaoundé, Cameroon.

**Lebanon:** Accra, Ghana.

**Libya:** B.P. 407; *Ambassador:* IBRAHIM AL BICHARA.

**Mali:** Brazzaville, Congo People's Republic.

**Mauritania:** Tripoli, Libya.

**Morocco:** Tripoli, Libya.

**Netherlands:** B.P. 38.

**Nigeria:** 35 ave. Charles de Gaulle, B.P. 752; *Ambassador:* ALHAJ MORMONI BASHIR.

**Oman:** Cairo, Egypt.

**Pakistan:** Khartoum, Sudan.

**Saudi Arabia:** B.P. 1092; *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Senegal:** Kinshasa, Zaire.

**Sudan:** rue de Havre, B.P. 45; *Ambassador:* TAGELDIN MOHAMED ELTAHIR.

**Switzerland:** Lagos, Nigeria.

**Syria:** Khartoum, Sudan.

**Tunisia:** Kinshasa, Zaire.

**Turkey:** Lagos, Nigeria.

**Uganda:** Accra, Ghana.

**U.S.S.R.:** ave. Charles de Gaulle extension, B.P. 891; *Ambassador:* ARKADI SOKOLOV.

**United Kingdom:** London, England.

**U.S.A.:** ave. du Colonel d'Ornano, B.P. 413; *Ambassador:* WILLIAM G. BRADFORD.

**Yugoslavia:** Khartoum, Sudan.

**Zaire:** ave. du 20 août, B.P. 910; *Ambassador:* (vacant).

Chad also has diplomatic relations with Algeria, Argentina, Cameroon, the Congo People's Republic, the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and Mexico.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The Supreme Court was abolished after the coup of April 1975. There is a Court of Appeal at N'Djamena. A criminal court sits at N'Djamena, Sarh, Moundou and Abéché and wherever else it is necessary, and each of these four major towns has a magistrates' court. In October 1976, a permanent Court of State Security was established, comprising eight civilian or military members.

## RELIGION

It is estimated that 52 per cent of the population are Muslims, 43 per cent Animists and 5 per cent Christians, mainly Roman Catholics.

**Head of the Muslim Community:** Imam MOUSSA.

---

**Roman Catholic Church:** Metropolitan Archdiocese of N'Djamena and three suffragan dioceses (Moundou, Pala, Sarh), dependent on the Sacred Congregation for the Evangelization of Peoples; there were 186,280 Catholics in Chad in 1972.

**Archbishop of N'Djamena:** Mgr. PAUL DALMAIS, B.P. 456.

---

**Protestant Missions:** L'Entente Evangélique, B.P. 127, N'Djamena; a fellowship of churches and missions working in Chad; Eglise Evangélique au Tchad, Assemblées Chrétiennes, Eglise Fraternelle Luthérienne and Eglise Evangélique des Frères.

## PRESS

**Bulletin Mensuel de Statistiques du Tchad:** B.P. 453, N'Djamena; monthly.

**Info-Tchad:** B.P. 670, N'Djamena; daily news bulletin issued by Chad Press Agency, ATP; in French; circ. 1,500.

**Informations Economiques:** B.P. 48, N'Djamena; weekly; edited by the Chambre de Commerce de la République du Tchad.

**Journal Officiel de la République du Tchad:** N'Djamena.

**Le Tchad en Marche:** Secretariat d'Etat à l'Information, N'Djamena; monthly.

### NEWS AGENCIES

**Agence Tchadienne de Presse (ATP):** B.P. 670, N'Djamena.

### FOREIGN BUREAUX

**Agence France-Presse—AFP** (*France*): B.P. 83, N'Djamena; Corr. MICHEL HERMANN.

Reuters (U.K.) is also represented in Chad.

## RADIO

**Radiodiffusion Nationale Tchadienne:** B.P. 892, N'Djamena; government station; programmes in French, Arabic and 7 vernacular languages; there are four transmitters; Dir. NDIKIBEULNGAR BASSOUNDA.

There were an estimated 70,000 radio receivers in 1972.

## FINANCE

### BANKS

### CENTRAL BANK

**Banque des Etats de l'Afrique Centrale:** 29 rue du Colisée, 75008 Paris; B.P. 50, N'Djamena; f. 1973; bank of issue for five central African states; cap. 1,250m. francs CFA; Gen. Man. C. JOUDIOU; Chad. Man Y. KOULRO BEZO.

---

**Banque de Développement du Tchad:** B.P. 19, N'Djamena f. 1962; cap. 520m. francs CFA; 58.4 per cent state-owned; Dir.-Gen. ADOUM ELGON.

**Banque Tchadienne de Crédit et de Dépôts:** B.P. 461, 6 rue Robert-Lévy, N'Djamena; f. 1963; cap. 330m. francs CFA; res. 7.3m. francs CFA (Dec. 1973); 51 per cent state-owned; Pres. MAHAMAT FARIS; Gen. Man. AHMADOU SODJÉ PALLAI; br. at Moundou.

**Caisse Centrale de Co-opération Economique:** B.P. 478, N'Djamena; Dir. R. LOUIS-JOSEPH.

### FOREIGN BANKS

**Banque Internationale pour l'Afrique Occidentale:** 9 ave de Messine, 75360 Paris; B.P. 87, N'Djamena, and B.P. 240, Sarh; Dir. (N'Djamena) R. MARCEL.

**Banque Nationale de Paris:** 16 blvd. des Italiens, Paris B.P. 38, N'Djamena; Dir. GUY ROMEO.

**Banque Tchado-Arabe Libyenne pour le Commerce Extérieur et le Développement (BATAL):** N'Djamena; f. 1973; cap. 250m. francs CFA; owned by Libyan Arab Foreign Bank (51 per cent) and the State (49 per cent); Pres. DIGUIMBAYE KOUMBINA; Dir. GASTON BONLEUX.

### BANKERS' ORGANIZATIONS

**Association Professionelle des Banques au Tchad:** N'Djamena.

**Conseil National de Crédit:** N'Djamena; f. 1965 to create a national credit policy and to organize the banking profession.

### INSURANCE

**Assureurs Conseils Tchadiens Faugère et Jutheau et Cie:** B.P. 120, N'Djamena; Dir. J.-C. MEUNIER.

**Société de Representation d'Assurances et de Réassurances Africaines (SORARAF):** B.P. 481, N'Djamena; Dir. Mme. FOURNIER.

About a dozen leading French insurance companies are represented in N'Djamena.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Chambre de Commerce, d'Agriculture et d'Industrie de la République du Tchad:** B.P. 458, N'Djamena; f. 1938; Pres NADJ ADOUM KOLINGAR; Sec.-Gen. TAROA NADJITOIDE; publ. *Bulletin des Informations Economiques.*

**Chambre de Commerce de Sarh:** Sarh.

### EMPLOYERS' ORGANIZATION

**Union Interprofessionnelle du Tchad (UNITCHAD):** B.P. 94, N'Djamena; Dir. GUY MAHDAVI.

### TRADE UNION

**Union Nationale des Travailleurs du Tchad (UNATRAT):** B.P. 553, N'Djamena; f. 1968; mems. 8,000; Pres. SEMOKO YAMARA; Sec.-Gen. OUDALBAYE NAHAM.

The Union was suspended in September 1975 for alleged abuse of Union freedom and illegal activity.

### DEVELOPMENT

**Caisse Centrale de Coopération Economique:** 110 rue de l'Université, Paris 7e; B.P. 478, N'Djamena.

**Mission Permanente d'Aide et de Coopération:** B.P. 898, N'Djamena; French technical mission; Head of Mission RENÉ GUILBAUD.

**Office National de Développement Rural (ONDR):** B.P. 896, N'Djamena; Pres. Dir.-Gen. WARDOUGOU.

**Société Hotelière du Tchad:** c/o BDT, B.P. 19, N'Djamena; Pres. PIRCOLOSSOU; Dir.-Gen. DIGUIMBAYE.

**Société pour le Développement de la Région du Lac (SODELAC):** B.P. 782, N'Djamena; f. 1968; Pres. Dir.-Gen. N'GUARNGUINAM COUMATTEAU.

### TRADE

**Société Nationale de Commercialisation du Tchad (SONACOT):** B.P. 630, N'Djamena; f. 1965; 66 per cent state-owned; national marketing, distribution and import-export company; Dir.-Gen. M'BAILAO.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

In 1962 Chad signed an agreement with Cameroon to extend the Trans-Cameroon railway from N'Gaoundéré to Sarh, a distance of 500 km. Although the Trans-Cameroon reached N'Gaoundéré in 1974, the proposed extension into Chad has been postponed indefinitely. Other possibilities are being explored of extending Sudanese and Nigerian lines into Chad.

### ROADS

**Coopérative des Transportateurs Tchadiens (COPORTCHAD):** B.P. 336, N Djamena; road haulage.

In 1974 there were 30,725 km. of roads, of which 2,680 km. were national roads and 3,462 km. were secondary roads. There are also some 20,000 km. of tracks suitable for motor traffic during the dry season from October to July. A 4,840 km. motor track leads from Rouiba, in Algeria, to Chad. There are projects for road links between N'Djamena and Tripoli, and between Moundou and N'Gaoundéré.

### INLAND WATERWAYS

There is a certain amount of traffic on the Chari and Logone rivers which meet just south of N'Djamena. Both routes, from Sarh to N'Djamena on the Chari and from Bongor and Moundou to N'Djamena on the Logone, are open only during the wet season, August–December, and provide a convenient alternative when roads become impassable.

### CIVIL AVIATION

The international airport at N'Djamena has been in use since 1967, and there are over 40 smaller aerodromes.

**Compagnie Nationale Air-Tchad:** B.P. 168, 27 ave. Charles de Gaulle, N'Djamena; f. 1966; Government majority holding with 36 per cent UTA interest; regular passenger, freight and charter services within Chad; Pres. ADOUM AGANAYE; Gen. Man. AZIZ SABIT; fleet of one DC-4, two DC-3, one Baron, one Cherokee.

Chad is also served by the following foreign airlines: Cameroon Air Lines, Air Afrique, Air Zaïre, Sudan Airways and UTA

## TOURISM

**Ministère du Tourisme et de l'Artisanat:** B.P. 748, N'Djamena; f. 1962; Dir. (vacant); also at B.P. 62, Sarh.

**Agence Tchadienne de Voyages:** Tchad-Tourisme, B.P. 894, N'Djamena; Pres. A. N'GAKOUTOU.

## UNIVERSITY

**Université du Tchad à N'Djamena:** B.P. 117, N'Djamena; 55 teachers, 600 students.

# CHILE

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

Chile is a long, narrow country stretching for 4,480 km. along the Pacific coast of South America from Peru and Bolivia in the north to Cape Horn in the far south. It is separated from Argentina to the east by the high Andes mountains. Both the mountains and the cold Humboldt Current influence the climate; between Arica in the north and Punta Arenas in the extreme south, some 4,000 km., the average maximum temperature varies by no more than 13°C. The language is Spanish. There is no state religion but Roman Catholics represent over 85 per cent of the population. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) is divided horizontally, the lower half red, the upper half with a white star on a blue square at the hoist and the remainder white. The capital is Santiago.

### Recent History

In the elections of September 1970 Dr. Salvador Allende Gossens, the Marxist candidate of Unidad Popular, a coalition of five left-wing parties including the Communist Party, was elected President. He promised to transform Chilean society by constitutional means and among proposed measures were a nationalization programme, the intensification of agrarian reforms, and the extension of government control over foreign trade. During 1972 shortages of many basic foodstuffs and consumer goods became more acute. Inflation continued and the combination of these factors caused great discontent, especially among the middle classes.

The Government failed to obtain a Congressional majority in the elections of March 1973 and was confronted with a deteriorating economic situation as well as an intensification of violent opposition to its policies. Accelerated inflation led to food shortages and there were repeated clashes between pro- and anti-Government activists. The armed forces finally intervened in September 1973 because of the increasingly anarchic situation and economic breakdown. President Allende died during the *coup*.

Congress was dissolved, all political activity banned and strict censorship introduced. The military junta's leader, Gen. Augusto Pinochet Ugarte, became Supreme Chief of State in June and President in December 1974. The state of internal war, imposed at the time of the coup, was lifted in September 1974 but the state of siege continued. The junta has dedicated itself to the eradication of Marxism and the reconstruction of Chile. The junta has been widely criticized abroad because of its repressive policies. In 1975 a UN resolution condemned "the constant and flagrant violation of basic human rights" by the junta.

In an effort to improve its image abroad the junta has passed laws designed to protect prisoners from torture and in late 1976 released over 200 political prisoners, although some were later re-arrested. Despite Pinochet's recent moves towards liberalization there was strong dissent within the armed forces. In January 1976 a consultative Council of State was established and in September three constitutional acts were promulgated with the aim of creating a "new democracy".

### Government

Chile is a republic, divided into 25 provinces. Since the coup of September 1973 the country has been under military rule. The bicameral National Congress (a Senate and a Chamber of Deputies) was dissolved and constitutional rule suspended. Constitutional and legislative powers are exercised by the Government Junta and executive and administrative powers are vested in the President. In 1976 three new Constitutional Acts were promulgated as part of the Government's move to establish new institutions.

### Defence

Military service is compulsory for one year at 19 years of age. In 1976 the army had a strength of 45,000, the air force 10,800 and the navy 23,800. Para-military security forces number about 30,000. Defence expenditure for 1974 amounted to 159,700 million escudos.

### Economic Affairs

About a quarter of the population lives on the land, particularly in the fertile central region. Although the country has great agricultural potential, inefficient use of land resources has made it necessary to import a large amount of food. Major crops include wheat, sugar beet, potatoes and maize, and the wine industry is growing rapidly.

Chile is one of the world's largest producers and exporters of copper. In early 1974 Chile benefited from the dramatic rise in world copper prices but subsequent price weaknesses resulted in the cutting of copper exports by 15 per cent. In 1975 copper earned only U.S. $834.5 million in foreign exchange, compared with $1,550.6 million in 1974, and in 1976 the Government decided unilaterally to resume full production despite opposition from other members of the Council of Copper Exporting Countries. The fall in copper's export earnings prompted the Government to encourage the development of other industries, especially forest products, which were Chile's second largest foreign exchange earner in 1974. Chile produces only a third of its oil needs and production is falling. The Government has intensified exploration, especially in the Magellan Straits, and several international companies are prospecting in the north.

The Allende régime introduced wide-ranging state control but the present Government hopes to develop a mixed economy. It is government policy to return state enterprises, including banks, to the private sector. The April 1975 economic recovery programme aimed primarily at cutting the budget deficit and controlling inflation, which stood at 340.7 per cent in 1975. Measures included more realistic exchange rates and prices, credit restraints, tighter monetary control, a large cut in government spending and increased taxes. The effect of these measures was that the G.D.P. fell by 16.2 per cent and industrial production fell by 23.5 per cent in 1975. Industrial sales fell by over 20 per cent, reflecting a decrease in purchasing power and increased unemployment, which reached an overall level of over 18 per cent in 1975.

In June 1976 the government announced measures to reactivate the economy and stimulate domestic demand. The peso was devalued 17 times in the first six months of 1976 but was revalued slightly at mid-year. Thereafter, however, devaluation continued and the currency's overall depreciation in 1976 was 49 per cent. In 1976 Chile's total foreign debt was estimated at $2,500 million. Although the "Paris Club" of creditor nations refused to reschedule Chile's foreign debt in 1975, Japan, the U.S.A., Spain and Federal Germany (but not the United Kingdom, the Netherlands and Sweden) signed bilateral rescheduling agreements in 1976. In 1976 the World Bank approved a $33 million loan for copper development and Chile is seeking a $200 million loan in the U.S. capital markets.

A National Development Plan (1974/80) calls for investment of $9,375 million. One important target is the generation of additional foreign exchange resources through exports or import substitution. Priority is to be given to transport, mining, petro-chemicals, cattle raising and forestry.

Chile is a member of the OAS, LAFTA and SELA (Latin American Economic System). In 1969 it formed the Andean Group with five other countries, but withdrew in October 1976, unable to accept the extent of the Group's proposed restrictions on the export of profits by foreign-owned corporations.

### Transport and Communications

There are about 10,000 km. of railway track, of which four-fifths are state-owned. At the end of 1972 Chile had 63,656 km. of roads, of which 8,531 km. were paved. Several motorways are under construction. The chief ports are Valparaíso, Talcahuano, Antofagasta, San Antonio and Punta Arenas. There are international airports at Pudahuel outside Santiago, Arica, Antofagasta, Puerto Montt and Punta Arenas. Plans are going ahead to extend the provincial airport network.

### Social Welfare

Employees, including agricultural workers, receive benefits for sickness, unemployment and retirement and there are dependents' allowances. There is a National Health Service which was established in 1952.

### Education

Education is free and compulsory between the ages of six and fourteen. Over 90 per cent of the population are literate (95 per cent in the towns). Primary school education has been extended from six to eight years and new academic and technical syllabuses have been drawn up for the secondary school course. There are eight universities with over 100,000 students.

### Tourism

The long Andes range of mountains is the chief attraction to tourists. There are good beaches and many lakes, the largest of which is Llanquihue. Over 250,000 tourists visited Chile in 1975.

*Visas* are not required to visit Chile for a period of up to 90 days. This applies to all nationalities.

### Sport

Football is the most popular sport and ski-ing and fishing are extremely popular.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 1st (Labour Day), May 19th (Ascension), May 21st (Navy Day), June 9th (Corpus Christi), June 29th (SS. Peter and Paul), August 15th (Assumption), September 18th (Independence Day), September 19th (Army Day), October 12th (Discovery of America), November 1st (All Saints' Day), December 25th (Christmas Day).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year's Day), March 24th, 25th (Good Friday and Easter Saturday).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is officially in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rate

100 centavos = 1 Chilean peso.

Exchange rates (December 1976):
£1 sterling = 27.70 pesos;
U.S. $1 = 16.72 pesos.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

### AREA AND POPULATION

| Area | Population (Mid-year Estimates) | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 | 1976 |
| 756,626 sq. km.* | 9,540,000 | 9,720,000 | 9,899,231 | 10,076,123 | 10,253,014 | 10,454,387 |

* 292,135 square miles.

## PROVINCES

| | Area (sq. km.) | Population† | Capital |
|---|---|---|---|
| Aconcagua | 9,873 | 185,776 | San Felipe |
| Antofagasta | 125,306 | 292,787 | Antofagasta |
| Arauco | 5,240 | 107,060 | Lebu |
| Atacama | 78,268 | 183,204 | Copiapó |
| Aysén | 103,584 | 58,731 | Puerto Aysén |
| Bío-Bío | 11,135 | 217,463 | Los Angeles |
| Cautín | 18,377 | 466,777 | Temuco |
| Chiloé | 26,695 | 120,079 | Ancud |
| Colchagua | 8,327 | 185,043 | San Fernando |
| Concepción | 5,681 | 751,024 | Concepción |
| Coquimbo | 39,647 | 390,979 | La Serena |
| Curicó | 5,266 | 126,985 | Curicó |
| Linares | 9,414 | 212,398 | Linares |
| Llanquihue | 18,205 | 233,352 | Puerto Montt |
| Magallanes* | 132,033 | 103,705 | Punta Arenas |
| Malleco | 14,095 | 187,596 | Angol |
| Maule | 5,697 | 89,666 | Cauquenes |
| Ñuble | 13,951 | 350,708 | Chillán |
| O'Higgins | 7,105 | 351,475 | Rancagua |
| Osorno | 9,236 | 181,400 | Osorno |
| Santiago | 17,686 | 4,000,799 | Santiago |
| Talca | 10,141 | 262,696 | Talca |
| Tarapacá | 58,073 | 215,611 | Iquique |
| Valdivia | 18,473 | 307,069 | Valdivia |
| Valparaíso | 5,118 | 872,004 | Valparaíso |

* Excluding Chilean Antarctic Territory. † 1976 estimates.

## CHIEF TOWNS

(1971 estimates)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Santiago (capital) | 3,068,652 | Valdivia | 92,763* |
| Valparaíso | 250,400 | Talca | 88,452* |
| Concepción | 161,006 | Chillán | 85,008* |
| Viña del Mar | 179,600 | Osorno | 78,187* |
| Talcahuano | 148,000 | Rancagua | 69,444* |
| Antofagasta | 125,100 | Punta Arenas | 64,456* |
| Temuco | 110,300 | | |

* 1970 estimate.

## BIRTHS, MARRIAGES AND DEATHS*

| | Live Births† | | Marriages‡ | | Deaths | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Number | Rate (per '000) | Number | Rate (per '000) | Number | Rate (per '000) |
| 1965 | 289,032 | 33.2 | 64,922 | 7.5 | 91,648 | 10.5 |
| 1966 | 282,351 | 31.6 | 66,155 | 7.4 | 91,086 | 10.2 |
| 1967 | 282,743 | 30.9 | 65,199 | 7.1 | 86,840 | 9.5 |
| 1968 | 248,934 | 26.6 | 65,375 | 7.0 | 84,433 | 9.0 |
| 1969 | 239,549 | 25.0 | 66,893 | 7.0 | 84,336 | 8.8 |
| 1970 | 261,986 | 27.0 | 71,631 | 7.3 | 83,014 | 8.5 |
| 1971 | 272,195 | 27.6 | 84,747 | 8.6 | 83,456 | 8.5 |
| 1972 | 256,075 | 26.3 | n.a. | n.a. | 87,199 | 9.0 |

* Rates are computed on the basis of unrevised population estimates.

† Beginning in 1968, figures exclude adjustment for underenumeration, estimated at 5 per cent each year since 1952.

‡ Data are tabulated by year of registration rather than by year of occurrence.

### ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE POPULATION*

(April 1st, 1971)

| | MALES | FEMALES | TOTAL |
|---|---|---|---|
| Agriculture, Forestry, Hunting and Fishing | 556,500 | 18,100 | 574,600 |
| Mining and Quarrying | 56,900 | 1,700 | 58,600 |
| Manufacturing | 517,700 | 175,000 | 692,700 |
| Construction | 244,700 | 1,700 | 246,400 |
| Electricity, Gas, Water and Sanitary Services | 14,900 | 400 | 15,400 |
| Commerce | 267,700 | 139,100 | 406,800 |
| Transport, Storage and Communication | 245,600 | 11,700 | 257,200 |
| Services | 285,500 | 408,400 | 694,000 |
| Others | 3,900 | 300 | 4,200 |
| TOTAL | 2,193,400 | 756,500 | 2,949,900 |

* Excluding persons seeking work for the first time, numbering 30,800 (males 14,700, females 16,100).

*Source:* ILO, *Year Book of Labour Statistics 1973.*

## AGRICULTURE

### PRINCIPAL CROPS

| | AREA SOWN ('000 hectares) | | | | PRODUCTION ('000 metric tons) | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
| Wheat | 712 | 534 | 571 | 686 | 1,195 | 747 | 939 | 1,003 |
| Barley | 67 | 64 | 80 | 66† | 139 | 107 | 150 | 121 |
| Oats | 84 | 76 | 97 | 94 | 111 | 109 | 150 | 131 |
| Rye | 9 | 6 | 11 | 9 | 12 | 8 | 15 | 12 |
| Maize | 84 | 86 | 107 | 92 | 283 | 294 | 366 | 329 |
| Dry beans | 79 | 68 | 74 | 68 | 83 | 65 | 75 | 74 |
| Lentils | 18 | 16 | 20 | 21 | 11 | 10 | 13 | 12 |
| Potatoes | 79 | 67 | 93 | 72 | 733 | 624 | 1,012 | 738 |
| Rice | 26 | 19 | 14 | 23 | 86 | 55 | 34 | 76 |
| Sunflower seed | 15 | 12 | 8 | 13 | 20 | 13 | 10 | 17† |
| Sugar beet | 31 | 23 | 27 | 42 | 1,202 | 856 | 1,025 | 1,617 |
| Rapeseed | 56 | 31 | 25 | 45 | 78 | 40 | 35 | 61 |
| Tomatoes* | 5 | 10 | 11 | 11 | 40 | 200 | 210 | 210 |
| Water melons* | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 155 | 150 | 155 | 158 |
| Melons* | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 165 | 160 | 165 | 165 |
| Grapes* | 125 | 125 | 125 | 125 | 1,037 | 953 | 845 | 870 |

* FAO estimates. † Unofficial figure.

*Source:* FAO *Production Yearbook.*

### LIVESTOCK

('000 head)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Horses | 470* | 450* | 450† |
| Cattle | 3,268 | 3,457 | 3,606 |
| Pigs | 930 | 909 | 900† |
| Sheep | 5,353 | 5,094 | 5,915 |
| Goats* | 830 | 830 | 830 |

* FAO estimate. † Unofficial figure.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

## FORESTRY

### ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS*

('000 cubic metres)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Coniferous | 3,550 | 3,532 | 3,719 |
| Broadleaved | 1,747 | 1,828 | 1,193 |
| TOTAL | 5,297 | 5,360 | 4,912 |

* Industrial roundwood only, excluding fuel wood (estimated at 3,000,000 cubic metres per year).

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products.*

## SEA FISHING*

('000 metric tons)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Pacific silver hake (Chilean hake) | 88.3 | 66.0 | 66.9 | 46.5 | 43.1 |
| Chilean jack mackerel | 112.0 | 158.4 | 87.0 | 121.6 | 196.2 |
| Chilean pilchard (sardine) | 68.1 | 174.7 | 131.7 | 187.5 | 401.1 |
| Anchoveta (Peruvian anchovy) | 782.9 | 960.9 | 367.9 | 191.8 | 381.8 |
| Other marine fishes | 31.0 | 23.3 | 36.8 | 34.0 | 26.7 |
| TOTAL FISH | 1,082.3 | 1,383.3 | 690.3 | 581.4 | 1,048.7 |
| Crustaceans | 53.7 | 49.5 | 46.7 | 37.3 | 36.7 |
| Molluscs | 38.0 | 41.3 | 47.2 | 40.2 | 36.5 |
| Other aquatic animals† | 7.4 | 7.2 | 7.6 | 5.3 | 4.7 |
| TOTAL CATCH† | 1,181.4 | 1,481.3 | 791.8 | 664.2 | 1,126.7 |

* Including quantities landed by foreign fishing craft in Chilean ports.

† Excluding whales (253 caught in 1970/71).

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Fishery Statistics.*

## MINING

| | | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Coal | '000 metric tons | 1,510 | 1,626 | 1,457 | 1,390 | 1,520 |
| Gold | kilogrammes | 1,623 | 1,996 | 2,942 | 3,226 | 3,708 |
| Iodine | metric tons | 2,223 | 2,622 | 2,127 | 2,210 | 2,273 |
| Iron ore | '000 metric tons | 11,265 | 11,228 | 8,640 | 9,416 | 10,297 |
| Nitrates | ,, ,, ,, | 674 | 829 | 707 | 697 | 739 |
| Petroleum | cubic metres | 1,976,465 | 2,048,119 | 1,991,496 | 1,817,022 | 1,598,562 |
| Silver | kilogrammes | 76,205 | 84,897 | 145,856 | 156,732 | 207,558 |

### COPPER PRODUCTION

(metric tons)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Copper metal* | 563,820 | 534,964 | 542,466 | 514,000 | 630,837 |
| Minerals, Concentrates, Precipitates, etc. | 146,861 | 182,368 | 183,254 | 229,204 | 273,675 |
| TOTAL | 710,681 | 717,332 | 725,720 | 743,204 | 904,512 |

* Blister, fire refined and electrolytic copper.

## INDUSTRY

| | | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sugar | '000 tons | 324 | 284 | 302 | 351 |
| Cement | ,, ,, | 1,408 | 1,372 | 1,423 | 1,026 |
| Liquid cast iron | ,, ,, | 486 | 458 | 516 | 417 |
| Steel ingots | ,, ,, | 580 | 508 | 596 | 458 |
| Beer | million litres | 229 | 206 | 105 | 83 |
| Paraffin | ,, ,, | 751 | 728 | 640 | 514 |
| Diesel oil | ,, ,, | 829 | 883 | 1,045 | 980 |
| Fuel oil | ,, ,, | 1,611 | 1,547 | 1,721 | 1,224 |
| Tyres | '000 units | 804 | 766 | 730 | n.a. |
| Cigarettes | million units | 8,514 | 8,969 | 9,401 | 8,194 |
| Matches | '000 boxes | 413 | 409 | 405 | 332 |
| Glass sheets | '000 sq. metres | 2,355 | 3,426 | 3,185 | 1,539 |

## FINANCE

100 centavos = 1 Chilean peso.

Coins: 1, 5, 10 and 50 centavos; 1 peso.

Notes: 1, 5, 10, 50 and 100 pesos.

Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = 27.70 pesos; U.S. $1 = 16.72 pesos.

100 Chilean pesos = £3.61 = $5.98.

*Note:* The new Chilean peso was introduced in September 1975, replacing the escudo at the rate of 1 peso = 1,000 escudos. The Chilean escudo had been introduced in January 1960, replacing the old peso at the rate of 1 escudo = 1,000 pesos. In October 1953 the basic exchange rate was altered from U.S. $1 = 31 pesos to $1 = 110 pesos. However, a system of multiple exchange rates was in force until April 1956 and thereafter the free rate, which applied to external trade, fluctuated considerably, reaching 1,120 old pesos per U.S. dollar by the end of 1958. At the end of 1959 the rate was $1 = 1,053 pesos, so the initial value of the escudo was 95 U.S. cents ($1 = 1.05 escudos). Chile's currency, however, continued to depreciate. After mid-1970 the principal rate of exchange for overseas trade transactions fluctuated as follows: U.S. $1 = 12.225 escudos from July 1970 to December 1971; $1 = 15.80 escudos from December 1971 to August 1972; $1 = 25.00 escudos from August 1972 to September 1973. In terms of sterling, the principal trading rate was £1 = 29.34 escudos from July 1970 to August 1971; and £1 = 41.17 escudos from December 1971 to June 1972. A number of other exchange rates were in force for specific transactions, e.g. imports of non-essential goods, and for non-trade purposes such as tourism. For converting the value of foreign trade the average rates of escudos per U.S. dollar were: 6.9 in 1968; 8.6 in 1969; 11.3 in 1970; 12.2 in 1971; and 20.8 in 1972. For July–September 1973 the average rate was $1 = 42.0 escudos. On October 1st, 1973, the new military junta introduced a two-tier system with a single trading rate of $1 = 280 escudos, representing a 91 per cent devaluation from the previous basic rate. By the end of 1973 the rate was $1 = 360 escudos. The average rates (escudos per U.S. dollar) were 71.6 in 1973 and 593 in 1974. Many more devaluations subsequently occurred until by September 1975 the exchange rate was $1 = 6,400 escudos. The initial rate for the new currency was thus $1 = 6.40 pesos. For 1975 the average exchange rate was $1 = 5,193 escudos (5.193 pesos). Some figures in this Statistical Survey are still expressed in terms of escudos.

### BUDGET
(million escudos)

| REVENUE | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Taxes on income | 6,865.9 | 6,571.3 | 8,441.7 | 53,871.0 |
| Taxes on wealth | 798.5 | 1,282.4 | 1,605.9 | 5,939.0 |
| Import duties | 2,047.6 | 2,336.1 | 3,776.3 | 12,254.0 |
| Other indirect taxes | 8,604.8 | 12,466.4 | 22,321.4 | 112,327.0 |
| Other receipts | 992.4 | 1,268.2 | 2,229.8 | 13,787.0 |
| TOTAL | 19,309.2 | 23,924.4 | 38,375.1 | 198,178.0 |

| EXPENDITURE | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Public debt service | 1,983.2 | 2,511.6 | 1,582.3 | 9,424.0 |
| Transfer payments | 6,842.7 | 13,458.5 | 26,158.7 | 126,157.0 |
| Subsidies | 906.0 | 1,806.6 | 3,509.2 | 14,642.0 |
| Current expenditure on goods and services | 7,068.2 | 10,514.9 | 20,775.6 | 82,678.0 |
| Direct investment | 2,495.4 | 3,065.3 | 6,406.6 | 31,284.0 |
| Indirect investment | 2,895.9 | 5,099.7 | 6,518.1 | 41,163.0 |
| TOTAL | 22,191.4 | 36,456.6 | 64,950.5 | 305,348.0 |
| *of which:* | | | | |
| Defence | 2,404.7 | 2,951.2 | 6,314.2 | 45,230.0 |
| Education | 3,841.8 | 6,140.2 | 12,783.9 | 47,597.0 |
| Health and labour | 1,693.4 | 2,858.0 | 6,361.3 | 30,075.0 |

*Source:* United Nations, *Statistical Yearbook*.

**1977 Budget Estimate:** Expenditure 102,389 million pesos; Revenue 98,166 million pesos.

## CONSUMER PRICE INDEX

### SANTIAGO

(December 1969 = 100)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Food | 128.12 | 158.63 | 341.45 | 1,627.03 |
| Housing | 119.41 | 138.99 | 177.33 | 562.22 |
| Clothing | 116.45 | 146.73 | 233.24 | 1,251.03 |
| Miscellaneous | 127.63 | 143.53 | 230.79 | 1,001.86 |
| ALL ITEMS | 124.35 | 149.29 | 265.46 | 1,202.05 |

**Index for all items** (1970 = 100): 120 in 1971; 213 in 1972; 967 in 1973; 5,846 in 1974; 27,752 in 1975; 104,854 in September 1976.

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(U.S. $ million)

| | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports c.i.f. | 743.6 | 907.9 | 930.8 | 980.0 | 945.2 | 1,097.9 | 1,911.1 | 1,811.0 |
| Exports f.o.b. | 935.9 | 1,067.9 | 1,233.6 | 961.2 | 855.4 | 1,230.5 | 2,480.4 | 1,661.3 |

## COMMODITIES

(U.S. $'000)

| IMPORTS | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Livestock and Animal Products | 52,513 | 104,221 | 60,222 | 109,026 |
| Vegetable Products | 70,286 | 72,269 | 127,686 | 380,816 |
| Animal and Vegetable Fats | 25,726 | 22,592 | 23,785 | 52,396 |
| Manufactured Foodstuffs, Beverages and Tobacco | 26,956 | 21,464 | 75,550 | 90,789 |
| Mineral Products | 100,740 | 96,179 | 92,226 | 241,351 |
| Chemicals | 97,208 | 106,456 | 133,539 | 213,042 |
| Synthetic Plastics, Rubber | 35,859 | 29,266 | 37,601 | 46,729 |
| Skins and Leather Goods | 7,487 | 15,731 | 8,535 | 8,456 |
| Wood, Cork and Basket Products | 1,936 | 1,892 | 1,620 | 2,730 |
| Paper and Paper-making Materials | 22,156 | 17,914 | 21,065 | 20,917 |
| Textiles | 59,156 | 61,540 | 58,707 | 73,140 |
| Plaster, Cement, Ceramics and Glass | 13,996 | 12,103 | 8,774 | 16,254 |
| Metals and Metal Goods | 67,156 | 65,215 | 69,185 | 126,693 |
| Technical and Electrical Equipment | 253,554 | 174,075 | 208,230 | 233,507 |
| Transport Equipment | 104,333 | 109,989 | 141,806 | 143,281 |
| Optical and Precision Instruments | 19,833 | 16,831 | 17,929 | 28,142 |

| EXPORTS | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Food and Live Animals | 47,367 | 42,497 | 97,328 |
| Fruit and Vegetables | 19,309 | 21,629 | 44,766 |
| Meat and Fish Meal Fodder | 18,004 | 13,600 | 35,231 |
| Chemical Wood Pulp | 17,433 | 20,768 | 77,530 |
| Crude Fertilizers | 14,786 | 16,942 | 31,481 |
| Natural Sodium Nitrate | 14,777 | 16,942 | 31,481 |
| Metalliferous Ores and Scrap | 115,790 | 155,451 | 300,406 |
| Iron Ore and Concentrates | 56,012 | 55,556 | 132,444 |
| Copper Ores | 56,794 | 33,891 | 80,085 |
| Chemicals | 24,734 | 23,994 | 49,717 |
| Basic Manufactures | 604,344 | 939,579 | 1,849,421 |
| Paper and Paperboard | 9,313 | 9,018 | 32,037 |
| Copper Metal | 573,947 | 917,873 | 1,777,529 |
| Copper and Alloys (unwrought) | 572,192 | 901,664 | 1,696,539 |
| Unrefined Copper | 161,946 | 326,438 | 576,659 |
| Refined Copper | 410,246 | 575,231 | 1,109,875 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 855,445 | 1,230,513 | 2,480,414 |

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

('000 U.S. dollars)

| | Imports | | | Exports | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
| Argentina | 143,956 | 166,576 | 323,816 | 78,825 | 169,255 | 166,417 |
| Belgium and Luxembourg | 19,995 | 22,670 | 34,903 | 18,841 | 33,219 | 56,146 |
| Brazil | 38,380 | 33,952 | 34,890 | 33,023 | 144,046 | 97,999 |
| Ecuador | 14,622 | 13,388 | 78,107 | 1,006 | 3,604 | 19,131 |
| France | 40,590 | 36,382 | 54,426 | 33,296 | 86,536 | 70,311 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 83,385 | 112,792 | 151,446 | 172,435 | 336,688 | 239,151 |
| Italy | 32,204 | 30,593 | 18,145 | 288,313 | 161,201 | 80,147 |
| Japan | 33,472 | 35,187 | 48,574 | 217,408 | 401,049 | 186,637 |
| Mexico | 25,719 | 27,952 | 29,943 | 10,233 | 22,729 | 90,611 |
| Netherlands | 25,515 | 31,404 | 48,394 | 58,334 | 94,022 | 90,741 |
| Peru | 8,099 | 12,375 | 25,858 | 2,691 | 15,652 | 24,971 |
| Spain | 34,637 | 25,796 | 31,073 | 21,144 | 33,678 | 67,739 |
| Sweden | 10,045 | 13,082 | 19,037 | 30,002 | 52,194 | 34,314 |
| Switzerland | 16,200 | 13,409 | 10,789 | 334 | 1,776 | 1,175 |
| United Kingdom | 54,354 | 64,030 | 68,909 | 123,619 | 217,225 | 137,178 |
| U.S.A. | 160,542 | 179,060 | 415,694 | 105,839 | 286,057 | 146,471 |

## TOURISM

| | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Visitors | 170,310 | 181,182 | 198,824 | 261,214 | 177,928 | 168,241 |

## TRANSPORT

### PRINCIPAL RAILWAYS

('000)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Passengers (number) | 28,289 | 26,957 | 20,530 |
| Passenger/km. | 3,474,857 | 2,882,078 | 2,086,485 |
| Freight (tons) | 17,848 | 18,897 | 16,980 |

### ROADS

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cars | 216,091 | 225,247 | 235,335 |
| Buses | 15,773 | 15,479 | 15,682 |
| Lorries | 142,568 | 146,231 | 149,642 |
| Motor Cycles | 27,683 | 29,015 | 28,833 |

### SHIPPING

('000 metric tons)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Total Tonnage | 15,344 | 15,772 | 22,052 |
| Loaded | 9,154 | 9,947 | 12,142 |
| Unloaded | 6,190 | 5,825 | 9,910 |

*Source:* Customs Administration.

### CIVIL AVIATION

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Km. Flown ('000) | 22,982 | 23,491 | 22,289 |
| Passengers* (number) | 644,480 | 532,144 | 528,980 |
| Freight* ('000 tons/km.) | 161,132 | 173,877 | 181,466 |

* Includes foreign airlines.

## EDUCATION

| | Pupils | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
| Kindergarten | 88,820 | 77,999 | 79,363 | 93,195 |
| Primary | 2,242,070 | 2,310,307 | 2,314,223 | 2,320,502 |
| Secondary | 419,408 | 463,292 | 445,862 | 452,456 |
| Universities | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. | 144,165 |

*Source* (unless otherwise indicated): Instituto Nacional de Estadísticas, Santiago de Chile

# THE CONSTITUTION

In September 1976 the Government published three new Constitutional Acts which lay down the bases of Chile's new institutions. Chile is to have a new democratic structure with community participation. The basic aims of the State is the general wellbeing of the Nation in as much as each and every member of the community shall be helped to achieve material and spiritual fulfilment. The concept of a society based on class struggle is rejected. The family shall be the base of society.

The third Act deals with constitutional rights and guarantees. The following rights are guaranteed: the right to life and personal integrity, to a defence, to personal liberty and individual security; the right to reside in, cross or leave the country; the right of assembly, petition, association and free expression and the right to work. The Act differs from the 1925 Constitution in so far as men and women are accorded equal rights; no-one shall be obliged to join any association; any group considered to be contrary to morality, public order or state security shall be prohibited; the courts shall be able to prohibit any publication or broadcast considered to be contrary to public morality, order, national security or individual privacy; civil servants are denied the right to strike as are any other organization or service which is deemed to be vital to the nation. Also any person or group which disseminates doctrines which may harm the family, incite violence or be considered as contrary to the regime or the integrity or functioning of the law, shall be illegal and deemed to be contrary to the institutions of the Republic.

# THE GOVERNMENT

## HEAD OF STATE

**President:** Gen. Augusto Pinochet Ugarte.

## JUNTA MILITAR DE GOBIERNO (JMG)

**President:** Gen. Augusto Pinochet Ugarte (A).

**Members:** Vice-Adm. José Toribio Merino (N),
Gen. Gustavo Leigh Guzmán (AF),
Gen. César Mendoza Durán (C).

## THE CABINET

(*January* 1977)

**Minister of Interior:** Gen. César Benavides Escobar (A).

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** Rear-Adm. Patricio Carvajal Prado (N).

**Minister of Finance:** Sergio de Castro Spikula.

**Minister of Economic Affairs:** Pablo Baraona Urzua.

**Minister of Education:** Rear-Adm. Luis Niemann (N).

**Minister of Justice:** Miguel Schweitzer Speizky.

**Minister of Defence:** Brig.-Gen. Herman Brady (A).

**Minister of Public Works:** Hugo León Puelma.

**Minister of Transport:** Gen. Raúl Vargas Miquel (AF).

**Minister of Agriculture:** Gen. Mario Mackay Jaraquemada. (C)

**Minister of Lands and Settlement:** Gen. Lautaro Recabarren (C).

**Minister of Labour:** Sergio Fernández.

**Minister of Mines and Energy:** Enrique Valenzuela Blanquier.

**Minister of Health:** Gen. Fernando Matthei Aubel (AF).

**Minister of Housing:** Carlos Granifo Harms.

**Secretary-General to the Government:** Gen. Hernán Bejares González (A).

(A) Army; (AF) Air Force; (N) Navy; (C) Carabineros.

# NATIONAL CONGRESS

The bicameral National Congress (a Senate and a Chamber of Deputies) was dissolved by the armed forces on September 13th, 1973.

# POLITICAL PARTIES

All "Marxist" political parties were declared unlawful on September 14th, 1973, and the activities of all political parties, including the **Partido Demócrata Cristiano (PDC)** and the **Partido Nacional** (the leading opposition parties during the administration of President Allende), were suspended on September 27th.

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO CHILE

(In Santiago unless otherwise stated)

(E) Embassy; (L) Legation.

**Argentina:** Ahumada 341, 5°, Casilla 9867 (E); *Ambassador:* Carlos Américo Amaya.

**Australia:** Moneda 1123, 9°, Casilla 15 (E); *Ambassador:* I. E. Nicholson.

**Austria:** Merced 68, Dept. 21; *Ambassador:* Anton Ségur Cabanal (also accred. to Bolivia and Peru).

**Belgium:** Moneda 1160, 6°; *Ambassador:* Albert Boelaerts.

**Bolivia:** Avda. Nueva Costanera 3403; *Ambassador:* Guillermo Gutiérrez Vea Murguía.

**Brazil:** Alonso Ovalle 1665; *Ambassador:* António C. da Câmara Canto.

**Canada:** Ahumada 11, 10° (E); *Ambassador:* André Potvin.

**China, People's Republic:** Pedro de Valdivia 550; *Ambassador:* Hsu Chung-fu.

**Colombia:** Alameda 1191, Of. 502; *Ambassador:* José M. de Guzman Noguera.

**Costa Rica:** Neverias 4840; *Ambassador:* Tomás Soley Soler.

**Cyprus:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

**Denmark:** Buenos Aires, Argentina.

**Dominican Republic:** Libertad 345B, Casilla 160077 (E); *Ambassador:* Luis N. Tejeda Alvarez.

**Ecuador:** Avda. Providencia 1979, 5°; *Ambassador:* Luis Ponce Enriquez.

**Egypt:** Mar del Plata 2055; *Ambassador:* Salah Khalifa.

**El Salvador:** Carlos Antunez 2026 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. José Mixco Fischnaler.

**Finland:** Alcantara 218 (E); *Ambassador:* Paavo Kaarlehto.

**France:** Avda. Condell 65 (E); *Ambassador:* René Lustig.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** Agustinas 785, 7° y 8° (E); *Ambassador:* Kurt Luedde-Neurath.

**Greece:** Agustinas 975, Of. 606; *Ambassador:* Juan N. Sossides.

**Guatemala:** Avda. Vitacura 2902 (E); *Ambassador:* Mario Juárez Toledo.

**Haiti:** Barios Errázuriz 1919; *Ambassador:* Léonard Pierre-Louis.

**Honduras:** Exequias Allende 2430; *Ambassador:* Humberto López Villamil.

**India:** Triana 871, Casilla 10433 (E); *Chargé d'Affaires:* Kashi Nath Chakvararty.

**Indonesia:** Buenos Aires, Argentina (E).

**Iran:** Buenos Aires, Argentina (E).

**Israel:** Merced 136, 5°, Casilla 1224 (E); *Ambassador:* Moshe Avidan.

**Italy:** Triana 843, Casilla 3114 (E); *Chargé d'Affaires a.i.:* Tomas de Vergottini.

**Japan:** Huérfanos 757, 8° (E); *Ambassador:* Matao Endo.

**Jordan:** Avda. Providencia 545, Casilla 10431 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Hisham R. Shaweva (also accred. to Argentina and Brazil).

**Korea, Republic:** Los Leones 1480; *Ambassador:* Jae Yong Chang

**Lebanon:** Buenos Aires, Argentina (L).

**Libya:** Caracas ,Venezuela.

**Malta:** Merced 286, 8°; *Ambassador:* Corrado Zampetti.

**Nepal:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A. (E).

**Netherlands:** Las Violetas 2368, Casilla 56-D (E); *Ambassador:* Joost van der Kun.

**New Zealand:** Isidora Coyenechea 3516, Casilla 112, *Ambassador:* Kenneth Cummingham.

**Nicaragua:** Avda. Nueva Los Leones 082; *Ambassador:* Alberto Salinas Muñoz.

**Nigeria:** Brasília, Brazil.

**Norway:** Américo Vespucio Norte 548 (E); *Ambassador:* Frode T. Nelson (also accred. to Bolivia).

**Pakistan:** Buenos Aires, Argentina (E).

**Panama:** Avda. Ricardo Lyon 2035, Correo 9892 (E); *Ambassador:* Joaquin Meza Icaza.

**Paraguay:** Agustinas 1350; *Ambassador:* Gen. Rolando González Murdoch.

**Peru:** Avda. Andrés Bello 1751, Casilla 16277 (E); *Ambassador:* Gen. Victor Odicio Tamariz.

**Philippines:** Buenos Aires, Argentina (E).

**Portugal:** Avda. Andrés Bello 1051, Dept. 302 (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* Manuel Augusto Malheiro.

**Romania:** Benjamín 2955, Casilla 290 (E); *Ambassador:* Vasili Dimitrescu.

**South Africa:** Avda. P. de Valdivia 800, Casilla 16189; *Ambassador:* Henrik Geldenhuys.

**Spain:** Avda. Andrés Bello 1895, Casilla 16456; *Ambassador:* Luis García de Llera y Rodríguez.

**Sweden:** Dario Urzua 2165; *Ambassador:* Carl-Johan Groth.

**Switzerland:** José Miguel de la Barra 536, 3°, Casilla 3875 (E); *Ambassador:* Max Casanova.

**Syria:** Monjitas 285, 8°; *Ambassador:* Bourhan Kayal.

**Thailand:** Buenos Aires, Argentina (E).

**Trinidad and Tobago:** Brasília, Brazil.

**Turkey:** Montolin 150 (E); *Ambassador:* Sakip Bayaz (also accred. to Peru).

**United Kingdom:** La Concepción 177, Casilla 72-D; *Chargé d'affaires:* D. K. Haskell.

**U.S.A.:** Agustinas 1343, 7° (E); *Ambassador:* David Popper.

**Uruguay:** Avda. Pedro de Valdivia 711, Casilla 2636 (E); *Ambassador:* Roberto González Casal.

**Vatican:** Montolin 200 (Apostolic Nunciature); *Nuncio:* Excmo. Rev. Mons. Sótero Sanz Villalba.

**Venezuela:** Pedro de Valdivia 2103, Casilla 16577 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Antonio Arellano Moreno.

Chile also has diplomatic relations with Kenya and Morocco.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The following are the main tribunals:

*The Supreme Court*, consisting of 13 members, appointed for life by the President of the Republic from a list of five names submitted by the Supreme Court when vacancies arise.

*Fifteen Courts of Appeal*, whose members are appointed for life from a list submitted to the President by the Supreme Court. The number of members of each court varies. Judges of the lower courts are appointed in a similar manner from lists submitted by the Court of Appeal of the district in which the vacancy arises.

**President of the Supreme Court:** José M. Eyzaguirre Echeverría.

**Ministers of the Supreme Court**

Abraham Meersohn S.
Octavio Ramírez Miranda
Marcos Aburto Ochoa
Emilio Ulloa Muñoz
Estanislao Zuñiga Collao
Osvaldo Erbetta V.
Víctor Manuel Rival del Canto
Eduardo Ortíz Sandoval
Israel Borquez Montero
Enrique Correa L.
Rafael Retamal
Luis Maldonado Boggiano

**Secretary:** René Pico Urrutia.

## RELIGION

Roman Catholicism is the principal religion.

### Santiago

**Metropolitan See:** H.E. Cardinal Raúl Silva Henríquez, s.d.b., Archbishop of Santiago and Primate of Chile; Casilla 30-D, Santiago.

### Antofagasta

**Metropolitan See:** Rt. Rev. Carlos Oviedo Cavada.
**Vicar-General:** Mgr. Juan Escalona González.

### Concepción

**Metropolitan See:** Most Rev. Manuel Sánchez Beguiristaín.

### Puerto Montt

**Metropolitan See:** Rt. Rev. Eladio Vicuña Arangviz.
**Vicar-General:** Mgr. Héctor Pericó González.

### La Serena

**Metropolitan See:** Rt. Rev. Juan Francisco Fresno Larraín.
**Vicar-General:** Mgr. Manuel Alejandro Cortés Roja.

## THE PRESS

As a quarter of the inhabitants of Chile live in Santiago and Valparaíso, the circulation of provincial papers is not large, some appearing only on alternate days or once and twice a week.

*El Mercurio* and *La Tercera de la Hora* were the only newspapers permitted to continue publication immediately after the assumption of power by the military government; censorship is now in force.

### DAILIES

### Santiago

**El Cronista:** Agustinas 1269; morning; government owned; Dir. Sra. Silvia Pinto.

**El Diario Oficial:** Agustinas 1269; Dir. Ruben Alzola Briceño; circ. 15,000.

**El Mercurio:** Compañía 1214; f. 1900; morning; Right-wing, independent; Santiago Dir. René Silva Espejo; Propr. Empr. El Mercurio S.A.; circ. 150,000 (weekdays), 210,000 (Sundays).

**La Segunda:** Compañía 1214, 2°; f. 1931; evening; Dir. Mario Carneyro Castro; circ. 65,000.

**La Tercera de la Hora:** Casilla 9-D, Calle V. Mackenna 1870; f. 1950; daily, morning; independent; Dir. Alberto Guerrero; circ. 200,000.

**Las Últimas Noticias:** Compañía 1214; f. 1902; midday; tabloid; independent; Dir. Fernando Díaz P.; owned by the Proprs. of *El Mercurio*; circ. 50,000 (except Saturdays and Sundays).

### Valparaíso

**La Estrella:** Esmeralda 1002, Casilla 57-V.; f. 1921; evening; independent; Dir. Leopoldo Tassara; owned by the Proprs. of *El Mercurio*; circ. 28,000, 34,000 (Sundays).

**El Mercurio:** Esmeralda 1002; f. 1827; morning; Editor Andrés Aburto Sotomayor; owned by the Proprs. of *El Mercurio* in Santiago; circ. 70,000.

### Antofagasta

**La Estrella del Norte:** f. 1966; morning; Dir. Alfonso Castagneto; circ. 10,000.

**El Mercurio de Antofagasta:** Calle Matta 2112; f. 1906; morning; independent; Proprs. Soc. Chilena de Publicaciones; Dir. Mario Cortez Flores; circ. 22,000.

### Chillán

**La Discusión De Chillán:** Casilla 14-D; f. 1870; morning; independent; Dir. Alfonso Lagos Villar; circ. 8,000.

### Concepción

**La Crónica:** Casilla 8-C; f. 1948; evening; tabloid; non-political; Editor A. Lamas; Dir. Miguel Sanchez; circ. 42,000.

**Diario Color:** Compañía 1068, of. 104; f. 1923; morning; expropriated in 1976; Dir. José Gómez; circ. 32,000.

**El Sur:** Casilla 8-C; f. 1882; morning; independent; Dir. Iván Cienfuegos Uribe; circ. 42,000.

### Curicó

**La Prensa:** Casilla 6-D; f. 1898; morning; Right-wing; Man. Dir. Oscar Ramírez Merino; circ. 4,500.

### Iquique

**La Estrella de Iquique:** f. 1966; morning; Dir. Enrique Rodríguez; circ. 4,000.

**El Tarapacá:** Casilla 557; f. 1894; morning; Right-wing; Dir. Manuel Fernández; circ. 7,000.

### La Serena

**El Día:** Casilla 13-D; f. 1944; morning; Dir. Juan Puga R.; circ. 10,800.

### Los Andes

**Frontera:** Casilla 400; f. 1958; daily.

### Osorno

**La Prensa:** Cochrane 746, Casilla 46-D; f. 1917; morning; Right-wing; Dir. Manuel Fuentes; Propr. Soc. Periodística del Sur; circ. 26,000. (*See* under *Diario Color*, Concepción).

### Ovalle

**La Provincia:** Ariztia 258, Casilla 253; f. 1936; morning; Radical; Editor Luis Méndez Mella; circ. 5,000.

### Puerto Montt

**El Llanquihue:** Antonio Varas 167; f. 1885; morning; independent; Dir. Ewaldo Hohmann J.; circ. 6,000.

### Punta Arenas

**El Magallanés:** Waldo Seguel 636, Casilla 16-D; f. 1894; morning; independent; Dir. Luis Díaz D. V., circ. 3,000.

**La Prensa Austral:** Waldo Seguel 646, Casilla 9-D; f. 1942; morning; anti-Communist; Dir. Oswaldo Wegmann; circ. 8,000.

### Rancagua

**El Rancaguino:** Casilla 50; f. 1915; evening; independent; Dir. Hector González Valenzuela; circ. 10,000.

### Talca

**La Mañana:** Casilla 7-D; f. 1906; morning; Right-wing; commercial, industrial and agricultural interests; Editor Juan C. Bravo; circ. 10,000.

### Temuco

**El Diario Austral:** Bulnes esq., de Varas, Casilla 1-D; f. 1916; morning; commercial, industrial and agricultural interests; anti-Communist; Dir. Raúl Gallardo Lara; Propr. Soc. Periodística del Sur; circ. 26,000. (*See* under *Diario Color*, Concepción.)

### Tocopilla

**La Prensa:** Casilla 2099; f. 1924; morning; independent; Dir. Mario Cortes; circ. 8,000, 12,000 (Saturdays).

### Valdivia

**El Correo de Valdivia:** Yungay 758, Casilla 15-D; f. 1895; morning; non-party; Dir. Mario Alfaro; circ. 12,000.

## PERIODICALS

### Santiago

**El Agrario:** monthly; farming interests.

**Arquitectura y Construcción:** Teatinos 248, 8°; f. 1946; architects' and builders' monthly; Editor Arch. Largio Arredondo U.

**Boletín Banco Central de Chile:** Casilla 967; f. 1926; economics; circ. 4,000.

**Boletín Minero:** Teatinos 20, Depto. 33; monthly; mining interests.

**El Campesino:** farming monthly; publ. by the Sociedad Nacional de Agricultura, Tenderini 187, Casilla 40-D.

**Chile Aéreo:** Edificio La Nación, Oficina 611, Casilla 913; monthly; official organ of Club Aéreo de Chile.

**Chile Filatélico:** Huérfanos 972; f. 1889; monthly; Dir. Alvaro Bonilla-Lara.

**Chile Textil:** Casilla 10172; f. 1944; monthly; textile industry; Editor Walter Lechner.

**Confidencias:** Avda. Santa María 76, Casilla 84-D; weekly; women's magazine; publ. Empresa Editora Zig-Zag; circ. 96,000.

**Economía y Finanzas:** Clasificador 441, Correo Central; f. 1937; financial monthly; Dir. Daniel Armanet; Editor Christian Casanova.

**Ercilla:** Quebec 497, Casilla 63-D; f. 1934; weekly; general interest; Editor Emilio Filippi M.; Victor Marshall Orrego.

**La Farmacia Chilena:** monthly.

**Industria:** Sociedad Fomento Fabril, Moneda 759; monthly

**Política y Espíritu:** Avda. Colón 3494; f. 1945; monthly; Christian Democrat.

**Revista Chilena de Ingeniería:** engineering bi-monthly.

**Revista Médica de Chile:** Esmeralda 678, Casilla 23-D; f. 1872; monthly; official organ of the Sociedad Médica de Santiago; circ. 2,000.

**Rosita:** Avda. Santa María 76, Casilla 84-D; weekly; dressmakers' journal; publ. by Empresa Editora Zig-Zag; circ. 56,000.

**El Teniente:** Casilla 49-D; f. 1953; magazine of the Sociedad Minera El Teniente; circ. 15,000.

**Vea:** Avda. Santa María 188, 1°; f. 1939; weekly; general interest, illustrated; publ. Empresa Editora Zig-Zag; Dir. Genaro Medina; circ. 180,000.

**En Viaje:** Ferrocarriles del Estado, Casilla 1173; general and tourist interest; monthly; also yearly tourist guide with maps and hotel information.

### Valparaíso

**Mar:** Avda. Errázuriz 471, Casilla 117-V; f. 1915; monthly; maritime affairs; organ of the Liga Marítima de Chile; Dir. T. B. Sepulveda Whittle.

**Scientia:** Casilla 110-V; f. 1934; quarterly; technical and scientific; edited by Universidad Técnica Federico Santa María; Dir. Carlos González de la Fuente.

## PRESS ASSOCIATION

**Asociación Nacional de Prensa:** Bandera 84, Santiago; Pres. Germán Picó Cañas.

## NEWS AGENCIES

### Santiago

**ORBE Chilena Ltda.:** Phillips 56, 6°, Of. 66.

### Foreign Bureaux

**Agenzia Nazionale Stampa Associata (ANSA)** (*Italy*): Agustinas 1269; f. 1954; Bureau Chief Giorgio Begoni Bettollini.

**Associated Press (AP)** (*U.S.A.*): Tenderini 85, 10°, Of. 101, Casilla 2653; Bureau Chief William F. Long.

**Deutsche Presse-Agentur (DPA)** (*Federal Republic of Germany*): Los Infantes 0455.

**EFE** (*Spain*): Huérfanos 1022, of. 1305; Bureau Chief José Ma. Mestres Moner.

**Reuters** (*U.K.*): Bandera 162, 4°, Casilla 4248.

**United Press International (UPI)** (*U.S.A.*): Nataniel 47, 9°; Chief Corresp. Charles E. Padilla.

## PUBLISHERS

**Editorial Andrés Bello:** Avda. R. Lyon 946, Casilla 4256, Santiago; medicine, history, economics, literature, art and social science.

**Empresa Ercilla, S.A.:** Antonio Bellet 300, Santiago; literature, fiction, translations.

**Editorial González Porto Ltda.:** Miraflores 109, Casilla 165-D, Santiago; juvenile, general non-fiction, textbooks.

**Editorial Jurídica de Chile:** Avda. R. Lyon 946, Casilla 4256, Santiago; f. 1947; law.

**Walter Lechner Ltda.:** Casilla 10172, Santiago; handicrafts, fashion, directories.

**Librería y Editorial Nascimento:** San Antonio 390, Casilla 2298, Santiago; f. 1920; general; Man. Dir. CARLOS GEORGE NASCIMENTO.

**Editorial del Nuevo Extremo:** Ahumada 6, Casilla 10471, Santiago; fiction.

**Editorial Orbe:** Galería Imperio 256, Santiago; education, children's books, history, fiction; f. 1940; Man. Dir. JOAQUÍN ALMENDROS JIMÉNEZ.

**Editorial Pomaire Ltda.:** Avda. Bulnes 80, 5°, Oficina 56, Santiago; fiction.

**Editorial Universitaria, S.A.:** María Luisa Santander 0447, Santiago; education and reference; f. 1947; Man. Dir. EDUARDO CASTRO LE FORT.

**Zamorano y Caperán:** Compañía 1015, Casilla 362, Santiago; f. 1909; law, history, bibliography.

**Empresa Editora Zig-Zag, S.A.:** Casilla 84-D, Santiago; general publishers of literary works, reference books and magazines; Pres. SERGIO MUJICA L.; Gen. Man. SANTIAGO TORO JORY.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

In September 1976 it was reported that an autonomous **Consejo Nacional de Radio y Televisión** would be set up to control all broadcasting.

### RADIO

**Asociación de Radiodifusoras de Chile (ARCHI):** Pasaje Matte 956, Oficina 801, Casilla 10476, Santiago de Chile; f. 1936; 45 broadcasting stations; Pres. DANIEL RAMÍREZ ESTAY; Exec. Dir. JORGE QUINTEROS TRICOT; Admin. Sec. ENRIQUE PRIETO CHÁVEZ.

**Radio Difusoras Australes Soc. Ltda.:** Casilla 2871, Santiago; Dirs.-Gen. J. LAVANDERO E., G. CORTES C.; four stations.

There are 31 short wave and 144 medium wave stations, most of which are associated with ADDR.

In 1976 there were about 1,700,000 receiving sets.

### TELEVISION

**Televisión Nacional de Chile:** Bellavista 990, Casilla 16104, Santiago; 21 stations; Dir. Gen. J. DEL VALLE A.

**Universidad Católica de Chile-Canal 13:** Casilla 14600, Santiago; non-commercial; Gen. Man. ELIODORO RODRÍGUEZ.

**Universidad Católica de Valparaíso:** Casilla 3021, Valparaíso; Dir. E. VARGAS H.

**Universidad de Chile-Canal 9:** Casilla 12985, Santiago; f. 1960; educational; Dir. SAVERIO SPROVERA.

**Universidad del Norte:** Antofagasta.

In 1976 there were about 700,000 receivers.

The first permanent earth station in South America for satellite communications was opened in 1968. It is 70 miles south-west of Santiago and is owned by the Empresa Nacional de Telecommunicaciones, S.A.

## FINANCE

(cap.=capital; p.u.=paid up; dep.=deposits; res.=reserves; m.=million; amounts in pesos.)

### BANKING

#### CENTRAL BANK

**Banco Central de Chile:** Agustinos 1180; f. 1926; bank of issue; cap. and res. 73m., dep. 2,376m. (1974); Pres. ÁLVARO BARDÓN; Gen. Man. CARLOS MOLIN ORREGO.

#### STATE BANK

**Banco del Estado de Chile:** B. O'Higgins 1111, Casilla 24, Santiago; f. 1953; state bank; incorporates the Caja Nacional de Ahorros, Caja de Crédito Agrario, Caja de Crédito Hipotecario and Instituto de Crédito Industrial; cap. and res. 1,632m., dep. 9,623m. (Aug. 1976); Pres. ENRIQUE GONZÁLEZ BATTLE; Gen. Man. ENRIQUE BEYTIA BARRIOS.

#### DEVELOPMENT BANKS

**Banco de Fomento Regional del Bío-Bío:** B. O'Higgins 437, Casilla 92-C, Concepción; f. 1975; cap. and res. 8m., dep. 16m. (Aug. 1976); Pres. OSVALDO BANK BECKDORF; Gen. Man. JAIME LIBANO MEZA.

**Banco de Fomento de Valparaíso:** 3 Norte 580, Casilla 784, Viña del Mar; f. 1975; cap. and res. 7m., dep. 4m. (Aug. 1976); Pres. RENZO ARATA CANESSA; Gen. Man. RENATO RIDER IGLESIAS.

**Banco Unido de Fomento:** Alcántara 30, Santiago; f. 1975; cap. and res. 41m., dep. 79m. (Aug. 1976); Pres. GUSTAVO VICUÑA SALAS; Gen. Man. FERNANDO COLOMA REYES.

#### COMMERCIAL BANKS

Santiago

**Banco de Chile:** Ahumada 251, Casilla 151; f. 1893; cap. and res. 762m., dep. 3,061m. (Aug. 1976); Pres. MANUEL VINAGRE DAVILA; Gen. Man. ALVARO VALOES TAGLE; 53 brs.

**Banco Continental:** Huérfanos 1219, Casilla 10492; f. 1958; cap. and res. 69m., dep. 375m. (Aug. 1976); Joint Pres. FERNANDO CONCHA RISOPATRÓN and WALTER SERRER ESPAÑA; Gen. Man. MIGUEL SORIA CÉSPEDES; 7 brs.

**Banco de Crédito e Inversiones:** Huérfanos 1134, Casilla 136-D; f. 1937; cap. and res. 243m., dep. 1,300m. (Aug. 1976); Pres. JORGE YARUR BANNA; Gen. Man. JAIME ALAMOS SANTELICES, 57 brs.

**Banco Español-Chile:** Agustinos 920, Casilla 76-D; f. 1926; cap. and res. 160m., dep. 1,079m. (Aug. 1976); Pres. MIGUEL OTERO LATHROP; Gen. Man. EMILIO NAUDON BYRT, 32 brs.

**Banco Hipotecario de Chile:** Estado 91, 2°, Casilla 20; f. 1893; cap. and res. 16m., dep. 44m. (Aug. 1976); Pres. Sergio Molina Benítez; Gen. Man. Fernando Izquierdo Menéndez.

**Banco Israelita de Chile:** San Antonio 76, Casilla 135-D; f. 1944; cap. and res. 48m., dep. 422m. (Aug. 1976); Pres. Gil Sinay Sestopal; Gen. Man. León Dobray Folkmann; 6 brs.

**Banco Nacional del Trabajo:** Bandera 102, Casilla 9594; f. 1955; cap. and res. 138m., dep. 1,077m. (Aug. 1976); Pres. José Said Saffie; Gen. Man. Sergio Markmann Dimitztein; 36 brs.

**Banco O'Higgins:** Bandera 201, Casilla 51-D; f. 1956; cap. and res. 153m., dep. 853m. (Aug. 1976); Pres. Max Widmer Ewertz; Gen. Man. Luis Marchant Subercaseaux; 9 brs.

**Banco Sud Americano:** Morandé 226, Casilla 90-D; f. 1944; cap. and res. 153m., dep. 1,214m. (Aug. 1976); Pres. Carlos Vial Espantoso; Gen. Man. Boris Blanco Márquez; 11 brs.

### Provincial Banks

**Banco Chileno Yugoslavo:** 21 de Mayo 1199, Casilla 605-A, Punta Arenas; f. 1958; cap. and res. 9m., dep. 37m. (Aug. 1976); Pres. Alvaro Gazmuri Plaza; Gen. Man. Vicente Karelovic Vrandecic.

**Banco Comercial de Curicó:** Yungay 655, Casilla 15-D, Curicó; f. 1906; cap. and res. 75m., dep. 501m. (Aug. 1976); Pres. Sergio Valdés Undurraga; Gen. Man. Armando Alvarez Marín; 18 brs.

**Banco de Concepción:** O'Higgins 612, Casilla 17-C, Concepción; f. 1871; cap. and res. 166m., dep. 1,130m. (Aug. 1976); Pres. Hernán Ascuí Díaz; Gen. Man. Otto Bennewitz Borchert; 30 brs.

**Banco de Constitución:** Freire 602, Constitución; f. 1912; cap. and res. 10m., dep. 7m. (Aug. 1976); Pres. José Zabala de la Fuente; Gen. Man. Cristián Correa Searle.

**Banco Hipotecario de Desarrollo:** Esmeraldo 978, Casilla 490, Valparaíso; f. 1883; cap. and res. 5m., dep. 62m. (Aug. 1976); Pres. and Gen. Man. Ignacio Cousiño Aragón.

**Banco Osorno y La Unión:** Ramírez 902, Casilla 25-O, Osorno; f. 1908; cap. and res. 241m., dep. 1,585m. (Aug. 1976); Pres. Francisco Fluxá Ginart; Gen. Man. Héctor Fuenzalida Labbé; 44 brs.

**Banco Regional de Linares:** Independencia 380, Casilla 237, Linares; f. 1957; cap. and res. 9m., dep. 14m. (Aug. 1976); Pres. Alfonso Baladrón Rodríguez; Gen. Man. Abraham Leal Navarrete.

**Banco de Talca:** Uno Sur 790, Casilla 16-B, Talca; f. 1884; cap. and res. 84m., dep. 909m. (Aug. 1976); Pres. Carlos Icaza Silva; Gen. Man. Waldo López Strange; 19 brs.

### Foreign Banks

**Banco do Brasil S.A.:** Ahumada 132, Casilla 9396, Santiago; f. 1963; cap. and res. 34m., dep. 77m. (Aug. 1976); Gen. Man. Dionisio Nelson García.

**Citibank N.A.:** Morandé 239 entrepiso, Santiago; f. 1975; cap. and res. 37m., dep. 25m. (Aug. 1976); Gen. Man. Tomás Muller Sproat.

### Supervisory Authority

**Superintendencia de Bancos e Instituciones Financieras:** Moneda 1123, 6°, Santiago; Superintendent Miguel Ibáñez Barcelo.

### STOCK EXCHANGES

**Bolsa de Comercio:** La Bolsa 64, Casilla 123-D, Santiago; f. 1893; 43 mems.; Pres. Eugenio Blanco Ruiz; Man. Carlos Carvallo Stagg; publs. *Cierre y Operaciones Diarias, Indice de Precios y Acciones, Análisis del Mercado Bursatil, Estudios Sobre Empresas, Transacciones, Crías y Dividendos.*

**Bolsa de Valores:** Prat 798, Casilla 218-V, Valparaíso; f. 1905; Pres. Lionel Pascal García Huidobro; Man. Adolfo Hurtado Guajardo.

### INSURANCE COMPANIES

**Araucanía:** Moneda 1040, 14°, Casilla 1207, Santiago; f. 1915; Pres. Patricio Díaz Quiroga; Gen. Man. Manuel Concha Jordán.

**Austral:** Avda. B. O'Higgins 1001, Casilla 146, Punta Arenas; f. 1915; Pres. Hernán Henkes Boom; Gen. Man. Alejandro Andreuzzi Marinović.

**Caja Reaseguradora de Chile:** Bandera 84, 5°, Casilla 2753, Santiago; f. 1928; reinsurance in fire, earthquake, marine, hull, life, motor car, aviation, fidelity guarantee, livestock, burglary, glass, miscellaneous; Pres. Hernán Dávila Echaurren; Man. Alfredo Chaparro Palma.

**Chilena Consolidada:** Bandera 131, Casilla 53-D, Santiago; f. 1906; consortium of fourteen companies; Pres. Jorge Bande; Gen. Man. Alvaro González Bazan.

**Condor:** Moneda 1123, 10°, Casilla 987, Santiago; f. 1919; Pres. Bosko Babarovic Mandinić; Gen. Man. Rafael Barroilhet Necochea.

**Construcción:** Avda. B. O'Higgins 898, Casilla 9464, Santiago; f. 1954; Pres. Victor Larraguibel Bianchi; Gen. Man. Luis Arnaboldi Camponovo.

**Fenix Chilena:** Unión Central 1010, 4°, Casilla 420, Santiago; f. 1917; Pres. Ignacio Rojas Romani; Gen. Man. Ruperto Ruiz Villaroel.

**Financiera:** Bandera 131, Casilla 53-D, Santiago; f. 1958; Pres. Enrique Centeno Vargas; Gen. Man. Alvaro González Bazan.

**Lautera:** Bandera 131, Casilla 53-D, Santiago; f. 1944; Pres. Juvenal Hernández Jaque; Gen. Man. Jorge Bande.

**Minera:** Bandera 131, Casilla 53-D, Santiago; f. 1956; Pres. Scipion Cortez Brayan; Gen. Man. Alvaro González Bazan.

**Panamericana:** Agustinas 1137, Casilla 92-D, Santiago; f. 1955; Pres. Eduardo Campino Guzman; Gen. Man. Carlos Subercaseaux Vial.

**Philadelphia Consolidada:** Bandera 131, Casilla 53-D, Santiago; f. 1929; Pres. Jorge Bande; Gen. Man. Alvaro González Bazan.

**Provincia:** Avda. B. O'Higgins 898, Casilla 9464, Santiago; f. 1942; Pres. Salvador Palma Ortuzar; Gen. Man. Luis Arnaboldi Camponovo.

**Sud América de Chile:** Moneda 1160, Casilla 21-D, Santiago; f. 1962; Pres. Gabriel González Videla; Gen. Man. Ernesto Elgart Silva.

**Victoria:** Bandera 131, Casilla 53-D, Santiago; f. 1919; Pres. Sidney L. Shaw Piper; Gen. Man. Alvaro González Bazan.

### Supervisory Authority

**Superintendencia de Cías. de Seguros, Sociedades Anónimas y Bolsas de Comercio:** Avda. B. O'Higgins 874, 6°, Casilla 2167, Santiago; f. 1931; supervises insurance companies, limited liability companies and stock exchanges; Superintendent Alberto Guzman Valenzuela.

### INSURANCE ASSOCIATIONS

**Asociación de Aseguradores de Chile:** Agustinas 785, 10°, Casilla 2630, Santiago; f. 1899; Exec. Vice-Pres. JULIO CHANA CARIOLA; Man. CARLOS J. MARIN VARAS.

**Asociación de Aseguradores sobre la Vida:** Moneda 1160, Casilla 21-D, Santiago; f. 1933; Pres. ERNESTO HERGART SILVA; Man. CAROLINA SÁNCHEZ NARANJO.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Cámara de Comercio de Santiago de Chile:** Santa Lucía 302, 3°, Casilla 1297; f. 1919; 2,000 mems.; Pres. FERNANDO SAHLI NATERMANN; Exec. Sec. OSCAR SALAS ELGART; publs. *Boletín Informaciones Comerciales, El Informativo, El Informativo Alalc.*

**Cámara Central de Comercio de Chile:** Santa Lucía 302, 4°, Santiago; f. 1858; 120 mems.; Pres. GUILLERMO ELTON ALAMOS.

There are Chambers of Commerce in all major towns.

### STATE ECONOMIC AND DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATIONS

**Caja Autónoma de Amortización:** Bandera 46, Casilla 1627; f. 1932; sinking funds and amortizations; Man. P. ARANDA CODDOU.

**Comisión Chilena del Cobre:** Santiago; f. 1976; technical and specialist advisory body on the copper industry.

**Consejo Monetario:** Agustinas 1180, Santiago; f. 1975 to determine economic and financial policy; Pres. Minister of Finance.

**Corporación Nacional del Cobre de Chile—CODELCO:** Morandé 239, 9°, Santiago; f. 1967 as a result of law providing for the Chileanization of copper to control production and sale of Chilean copper; Pres. Gen. ORLANDO URBINA; Vice-Pres. ANDRÉS ZAUSQUEVIC.

**Corporación de la Reforma Agraria:** Olivares 1229, Casilla 137-D, Santiago; f. 1962; land and crop development; Dir. GUILLERMO SALAS.

**CORFO (Corporación de Fomento de la Producción):** Ramón Nieto 920, Santiago; Exec. Vice-Pres. Col. LUIS DANÚS C.; Gen. Man. CARLOS CROXATTO SILVA; exercises some control over:

**Compañía de Acero del Pacífico—CAP** (*Pacific Steel Company*): Bandera 84, Santiago; f. 1946; cap. p.u. U.S.$63.5m.; development plans include doubling steel ingot production to 1m. tons.

**Empresa Nacional del Carbón—ENACAR:** Moneda 1025, 6°, Santiago; in charge of coal production.

**Empresa Nacional de Petróleo—ENAP:** Ahumada 341, Santiago; f. 1950; controls the petroleum industry; Man. Dir. Gen. ORLANDO URBINA.

**Petroquímica Chilena:** f. 1966 by CORFO and ENAP to supervise the establishment of a petrochemical complex costing U.S. $120m.

**Empresa Nacional de Electricidad—ENDESA:** Santa Rosa 76, Santiago; f. 1944; cap. p.u. 800m. escudos; installed capacity 1.48m. kW; Gen. Man. ENRIQUE FERNÁNDEZ.

**Industria Azucarera Nacional—IANSA:** Avda. Bustamante 26, Casilla 6099, Correo 22, Santiago; f. 1953; cap. 1,000m. escudos; average annual production 300,000 tons sugar; factories in Curicó, Linares, Nuble, Bío-Bío, and Llanquihue.

**Corporación Nacional Forestal:** Santiago; f. 1975 to centralize forestry activities and to increase forest product exports.

**Corporación de la Vivienda** (*Housing*): Santiago; government body; encourages and carries out construction work; Vice-Pres. Col. RICARDO MARFULL.

**Empresa Nacional de Minería-ENAMI:** Mac-Iver 459, Casilla 100-D, Santiago; promotes the development of the small and medium mines; Man. Dir. ENRIQUE GIOVO M.

**Empresa Nacional de Telecomunicaciones—ENTEL:** Moneda 812, Santiago; f. 1964; operates the Chilean land satellite station of Longovilo, linked to INTELSAT system; Gen. Man. RODRIGO ALONSO N.

**Instituto de Capacitación e Investigación en Reforma Agraria:** Arturo Claro 1468, Casilla 1949, Santiago 11; f. 1964; to plan and co-ordinate agrarian reform; Dir. ENRIQUE ASTORGA L.; Man. SOLON BARRACLOUGH.

**Instituto de Desarrollo Agropecuario—INDAP:** Teatinos 40, Santiago; fiscal institution; Pres. Minister of Agriculture; Dir. GUILLERMO SALAS.

**Instituto de Fomento Pesquero:** José Domingo Cañas 227, Casilla 1287, Santiago; f. 1963 for research in biology, economy and technology to further the fishing industry; library of 2,500 vols.; Dir. Cmdr. ALFONSO FILIPPI PARADA; publs. *Informes, Investigación Pesquea.*

**Oficina de Planificación Nacional—ODEPLAN:** Santiago; f. 1967 to assist the programme of regional development and co-ordinate the national budget with general development plans; Dir. ROBERTO KELLY V.

### EMPLOYERS' ORGANIZATIONS

**Confederación de la Producción y del Comercio:** Estado 337, Of. 507, Casilla 9984, Santiago; f. 1936; Pres. MANUEL VALDEZ V.; Man. SANTIAGO LETELIER S.

Affiliated organizations:

**Cámara Central de Comercio:** Santa Lucía 302, 4°, Santiago; f. 1858; 120 mems.; Pres. GUILLERMO ELTON A.; publs. *El Informativo ALALC, Anuario de Comercio Exterior, El Informativo, El Boletín Comercial.*

**Cámara Chilena de la Construcción:** Huérfanos 1052, 9°, Santiago; f. 1951; 1,300 mems.; Pres. MODESTO COLLADOS N.; Man. EDUARDO UGARTE E.

**Sociedad de Fomento Fabril:** Agustinas 1357, 11°, Santiago; f. 1883; Pres. DOMINGO ARTEAGA; Man. PATRICIO VALDEZ A.

**Sociedad Nacional de Agricultura:** Tenderini 187, 2°, Santiago; f. 1838; controls Radio Station CB 57; Pres. ALFONSO MARQUEZ DE LA PLATA L.; Gen. Sec. RAUL GARCIA A.; publs. *El Campesino, Boletín Económico SNA, Vocero Agrícola SNA.*

**Sociedad Nacional de Minería:** Teatinos 20, Depto. 33, Santiago; f. 1883; Pres. BERNANDO MARIN A.; Gen. Sec. HORACIO MELÉNDEZ E.; publ. *Boletín Minero.*

There are six other smaller organizations not affiliated to the Confederation.

### TRADE UNIONS

In September 1973 the **Central Unica de Trabajadores de Chile** was outlawed as it was deemed to be a political organ of the Communist Party.

**Confederación Campesina "Provincias Agrarias Unidas"** (*Agriculture*): Avda. Bulnes 197, 7°, Santiago; f. 1969; Pres. RAÚL ORREGO ESCANILLA; Sec.-Gen. ALIRO ARAYA CANCECO.

**Confederación Campesina e Indígena de Chile "Ranquil"** (*Agriculture*): Vergara 80, 1°, Santiago; f. 1968; Pres.

Sergio de Jesús Villalobos; Sec.-Gen. Oscar de la Fuente Muñoz.

**Confederación de Empleados de Industria y Comercio** (*Industry and Commerce*): Avda. Sta. María 1742, 4°, Santiago; f. 1972; Pres. Mario Martínez Peña; Sec.-Gen. Manuel Contreras Loyola.

**Confederación de Trabajadores del Cobre** (*Copper Industry*): Mac Iver 283, 5°, Santiago; f. 1956; Pres. Bernardino Castillo Castillo; Sec.-Gen. César Muñoz Flores.

**Confederación Nacional Campesina "Libertad"** (*Agriculture*): Dieciocho 182, Santiago; f. 1967; Pres. Gustavo Díaz Fabres; Sec.-Gen. Héctor de la Cuadra Gajardo.

**Confederación "El Triunfo Campesino de Chile"** (*Agriculture*): Almirante Barroso 17, Santiago; f. 1968; Pres. Enrique Mellado Espinoza; Sec.-Gen. Sebastián Sánchez Parra.

**Federación de Sindicatos Profesionales de Empleados Bancarios de Chile** (*Bank Employees*): Agustinas 814, Of. 318, Santiago; f. 1969; Pres. Carlos Ortega Rocco; Sec.-Gen. Alfonso Rodríguez del Río.

**Federación de Tripulantes de Chile** (*Seamen*): Casilla 531, Valparaíso; f. 1966; Pres. Arturo Mayorga Santana; Sec.-Gen. Juan González Gómez.

# TRANSPORT

## RAILWAYS

The total length of the railway system in Chile is approximately 10,000 km., four-fifths of which is state-owned. Two lines connect Chile with the Argentine, two with Bolivia and one with Peru.

### State Railways

**Empresa de los Ferrocarriles del Estado:** Avda. Bernardo O'Higgins 924, Casilla 1173, Santiago; f. 1851; 8,218 km. of track. The State Railways are divided between the *Red Norte* or Northern System. and the *Red Sur* or Southern System; Dir.-Gen. Ing. Federici Rojas.

### Private Railways

**Antofagasta (Chili) & Bolivia Railway Co. Ltd.:** Antofagasta; Chair. Leslie F. Crick; Man. Dir. James A Blair. The Chilean part of the system consists of the international railway from Antofagasta to Bolivia, and branches and the Aguas Blancas Railway; total track length 723 km.

**Ferrocarril Potrerillos:** Potrerillos; H.O.: 25 Broadway, New York, N.Y.; 100 km. of 1 m. gauge; Man. L.O. Fines.

**Ferrocarril Salitrero de Taltal, S.A.:** Taltal; owned by Señor Julio Rumie; 183 km. of 1.067 m. gauge; Gen. Man. Julio Gregorio R.

**Ferrocarril Rancagua-Teniente:** Agustinas 1389, Santiago; Local offices: Millán 1040, Rancagua; f. 1909; 69 km. owned by Sociedad Minera El Teniente S.A.; Gen. Man. J. Sibisa.

**Ferrocarril Tocopilla—Toco:** Teatinos 220, Santiago; owned by Sociedad Química y Minera de Chile, S.A.; 264 km.; Gen. Man. Sergio Maldonado.

## ROADS

**Ministerio de Obras Públicas:** Dirección de Vialidad, Morandé 59, 3°, Santiago; the authority responsible for roads; the total length of roads in Chile in 1974 was 63,735 km. of which 8,875 km. were paved. The road system comprises the Pan American or Longitudinal Highway extending 3,500 km. from north to south, completely paved, and about 50,0000 km. of transversal roads. The Puerto-Montt-Arica highway was to be completed in 1976. Other important projects are the Santiago-San Antonio highway and the Arica-Santos (Bolivia) transcontinental highway.

### Motorists' Organization

**Automóvil Club de Chile:** Avda. Pedro de Valdivia 195, Apdo. 5, Santiago; publ. *Revista Rutas* (four issues annually).

## SHIPPING

In 1975 Chile's merchant fleet had a gross registered dwt. tonnage of 459,173.

### Santiago

**Ultragas Ltda., Sociedad Naviera:** Agustinas 1070, 3°, Casilla 193-D; bulk cargo Chile-Argentina.

### Valparaíso

**Compania Chilena de Navegación Interoceánica S.A.:** Plaza Justicia 59, Casilla 1410; f. 1930; regular sailings from Peruvian and Chilean ports to the River Plate and Brazilian ports via the Magellan Straits; to and from Japan, S. Korea, Taiwan, the Philippines and the North Pacific via Peru; cargo services; office in Santiago; Ahumada 11, Casilla 4246; Pres. Carlos Borrowman Sanhueza.

**Compañia Sud-Americana de Vapores:** Blanco 895, Casilla 48-V; office in Santiago: Agustinas 1235, 10°; f. 1872; 12 cargo vessels; regular service between Chile and New York, Gulf Ports and Mexico and North European ports; intermediate ports included; Pres. Luis E. Gubler; Gen. Man. Patricio Falcone S.

**Empresa Maritima del Estado:** Prat 772, 5°, Casilla 105-V; 21 vessels; cargo services between Arica and Punta Arenas and overseas; coastal passenger services; Dir. M. Macchiavello Vasquez.

**Naviera Chilena del Pacifico, S.A.:** Errázuriz 556, Casilla 370; cargo; associated with Naviera Coronel; Chair. Arturo Fernández Zegers.

**Naviera Coronel, S.A.:** Errázuriz 556, Casilla 370; cargo; Pres. Arturo Fernández Zegers.

**Sociedad Anónima de Navegación Petrolera (SONAP):** Errázuriz 471, 3°, Casilla 1870; f. 1953; tanker services; Pres. Luis E. Gubler E.; Man. Iván Soulodre Walker.

There are also several foreign companies with offices in Valparaíso.

### Punta Arenas

**Compañia Maritima de Punta Arenas, S.A.:** Casilla 337; f. 1949; shipping agents and owners operating in the Magellan Straits; Man. Dir. René Venegas Aros.

## CIVIL AVIATION

### Santiago

**Linea Aérea Nacional de Chile (Lan-Chile):** Aeropuerto de Los Cerrillos, Casilla 147-D; Government airline; f. 1929; serves 60,000 km. of routes; domestic services, Santiago–Easter Island; international services to Argentina, Bolivia, Brazil, Colombia, Ecuador, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Tahiti, U.S.A., France and Spain; fleet: 4 Boeing 707, 4 Boeing 727, 5 HS 748; Exec. Pres. Gen. German Stuardo de la Torre.

**Linea Aérea del Cobre S.A. (LADECO):** Huérfanos 1363; f. 1958; internal services and cargo flights within Latin America; Exec. Vice-Pres. JUAN COSTABAL; fleet: 4 Douglas DC-6B, 1 Douglas DC-6A/B, 1 Douglas DC-3, 1 Beechcraft Baron, 1 Boeing 727–100.

### FOREIGN AIRLINES

Chile is served by the following foreign airlines: Aerolíneas Argentinas, Air France, Avianca (Colombia), Braniff, British Caledonian Airways, Canadian Pacific, Ecuatoriana (Ecuador), Iberia, KLM, Lufthansa, Scandinavian Airlines System, Swissair, Varig (Brazil).

## TOURISM

**Dirección de Turismo:** Calle Catedral 1165, 3°, Santiago; Dir. LILIANA MANNS.

**Asociación Chilena de Empresas de Turismo—ACHET:** Ahumada 312, Of. 722, Casilla 897, Santiago; f. 1946; Pres. LUIS ALBERTO REYES G.

### CULTURAL ORGANIZATIONS

**Instituto de Extensión Musical:** Compañía 1264, Santiago; Dir. CARLOS RIESCO; Administers:

- **Orquesta Sinfónica de Chile:** Compañía 1264; f. 1940; 94 mems.; Conductor DAVID SERENDERO.
- **Conservatorio Nacional de Música:** Compañía 1264, 3°; Dir. DAVID SERENDERO.,
- **Ballet Nacional Chileno:** Compañía 1264, 8°; f. 1941; 34 dancers and 6 technicians; Dir. VIRGINIA RONCAL; Choreographer PATRICIO BUNSTER.

**Departamento de Artes de la Representación:** Amunátegui 436, 2°, Santiago; f. 1941; formerly the Teatro Experimental; teaching of acting, directing and stage design; Dir. FERNANDO DEBESA; Sec.-Gen. FERNANDO CUADRA.

## ATOMIC ENERGY

**Comisión Chilena de Energia Nuclear:** Los Jesuitas 645, Casilla 188-D, Santiago; f. 1965; Government body to develop peaceful uses of atomic energy; autonomous organization that concentrates and assesses all research in nuclear energy matter. Pres. Gen. Ing. RAÚL CONTRERAS FISCHER; Exec. Dir. Commdt. Ing. MARMADUQUE ABARZÚA ASTETE; Tech. Dir. FRITZ HINZNER WINSOR.

**Universidad de Chile:** Avda. Bernardo O'Higgins 1058, Casilla 10-D, Santiago; nuclear research in medicine, physics, bio-physics chemistry and pharmacy; apparatus includes a Cockroft Walton accelerator of 800 kW.

**Universidad Católica de Chile:** Avda. Bernardo O'Higgins 340, Casilla 114-D, Santiago; atomic research in the fields of engineering, technology, and medicine.

**Universidad Técnica "Federico Santa Maria":** Casilla 110-V, Valparaíso; atomic research in chemistry, mathematics and physics, mechanics and electrical engineering.

**Universidad de Concepción:** Ciudad Universitaria, Casilla 20-C, Concepción; atomic research in engineering, agronomy, medicine, pharmacy, mathematics, chemistry, physics and biology.

**Empresa Nacional de Electricidad S.A. (ENDESA):** SANTA ROSA 76, Santiago; to study the development of nuclear power for the production of electricity; Gen. Man. HIRAM PEÑA HERNÁNDEZ.

## UNIVERSITIES

**Universidad Austral de Chile:** Casilla 567, Valdivia; 641 teachers, 4,484 students.

**Universidad Católica de Chile:** Avda. Bernardo O'Higgins 340, Casilla 114-D, Santiago; 4,091 teachers, 16,000 students.

**Universidad Católica de Valparaíso:** Casilla 4059, Valparaíso; *c.* 1,000 teachers, *c.* 7,500 students.

**Universidad de Chile:** Avda. Bernardo O'Higgins 1058, Casilla 10-D, Santiago; 16,800 teachers, *c.* 64,000 students.

**Universidad de Concepción:** Casilla 20-C, Concepción.

**Universidad del Norte:** Casilla 1280, Antofagasta; *c.* 378 teachers, *c.* 3,450 students.

**Universidad Técnica del Estado:** Avda. Ecuador 3469, Correo 2, Santiago; 590 teachers, *c.* 10,000 students.

**Universidad Técnica "Federico Santa Maria":** Casilla 110-V, Valparaíso; 460 teachers, 3,865 students.

# THE PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF CHINA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The People's Republic of China covers a vast area of eastern Asia, with Mongolia to the north, the Soviet Union to the north and west, Pakistan to the west and India, Nepal and South-East Asia to the south. The climate ranges from sub-tropical in the far south to an annual average temperature of below 10°F (50°C) in the north and from the monsoon climate of East China to the aridity of the north-west. The principal language is Northern Chinese (Mandarin); in the south and south-east local dialects are spoken. The Tibetans, Uighurs, Mongols and other groups have their own languages. The traditional religions and philosophies of life are Confucianism, Buddhism and Taoism. There are also small Muslim and Christian minorities. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) is plain red with one large and four small five-pointed gold stars in the top left-hand corner. The capital is Peking.

### Recent History

The People's Republic of China was proclaimed in October 1949, following the defeat by Communist forces of the Kuomintang government led by Gen. Chiang Kai-shek, which then fled to the island province of Taiwan. It was not until October 1971 that the People's Republic was admitted to the United Nations in place of the Kuomintang régime as the representative of China, and several countries still withold full recognition of the People's Republic.

The early years of Communist rule saw the restoration of order and the beginnings of economic progress, as well as China's intervention in the Korean War. A considerable measure of success was achieved, allowing China to withstand the effects of the industrialization programme of the late 1950s called the "Great Leap Forward", the drought of 1960–62 and the withdrawal of Soviet assistance in 1960. To prevent the establishment of a privileged ruling class, Chairman Mao Tse-tung launched the Great Proletarian Cultural Revolution in 1966. The excesses of the Red Guards caused the army to intervene but not before Liu Shao-chi, the Head of State, and Teng Hsiao-p'ing, Secretary of the Party, had been disgraced.

Factional disputes culminated in the attempted coup by the Defence Minister, Marshal Lin Piao, and several military leaders, who disappeared in 1971. However, by 1973 it was apparent that Chairman Mao Tse-tung and Premier Chou En-lai had retained their predominant positions.

A campaign against Lin Piao's followers took place in 1973–74. The supremacy of the Communist Party over the ultra-revolutionaries of the Cultural Revolution and the military establishment was confirmed by the holding of the Fourth National People's Congress in January 1975. Teng Hsiao-p'ing re-emerged as first Vice-Premier and also Chief of the General Staff, next only to Mao and Chou. A new constitution affirmed that the Party provides leadership both for the people and for the executive and legislature, and that the Party Chairman was to be commander of all the armed forces.

Chou En-lai died in January 1976, and Teng Hsiao-p'ing was expected to succeed him. Instead, Hua Kuo-feng, Minister of Public Security since January 1975, was officially appointed Premier in April, and Teng Hsiao-p'ing was dismissed from all posts, after a campaign denouncing him as a "capitalist roader". Counter-demonstrations followed, and serious rioting took place in Peking. The death in July of Marshal Chu Teh, another senior and long-standing member of the Party Politburo, further strained the leadership.

On September 9th, 1976, Mao died at the age of 82. His widow, Chiang Ching, who had begun to exert an increasing influence in the political sphere, then tried to seize power, with the help of three members of the Party Politburo, Chang Chun-chiao, Wang Hung-wen and Yao Wen-yuan. However, their attempt was unsuccessful, they were arrested, and a vigorous campaign against them was mounted, in which they were accused of plotting to assassinate Hua Kuo-feng, and of forging Mao's will. In October Hua Kuo-feng was appointed successor to Mao as Party Chairman and Commander-in-Chief of the People's Liberation Army, and the third session of the Fourth National People's Congress was held in early December.

### Government

China is a unitary state. Directly under the Central Government there are 21 provinces, five autonomous regions (including Tibet) and three municipalities (Peking, Shanghai, Tientsin). The highest organ of state power is the National People's Congress, under the leadership of the Chinese Communist Party. The Congress consists of over 2,800 deputies indirectly elected for five years by the provinces, autonomous regions, municipalities directly under the central government, and the People's Liberation Army. The Congress elects a Standing Committee to be its permanent organ. China has no Head of State but the equivalent functions are exercised by this Committee.

The State Council is the executive and is composed of the premier, the vice-premiers, the ministers and the ministers heading ministries and commissions. The State Council is appointed by and accountable to the National People's Congress.

Local people's congresses at various levels are the local organs of state power, and local revolutionary committees at various levels are the permanent organs of local people's congresses.

The Chinese Communist Party is given an even more important role than hitherto under the 1975 Constitution. It is defined as "the core of leadership of the whole Chinese people" and the Chairman of the Central Committee of the Communist Party commands the country's armed forces.

### Defence

China is divided into 11 major military regions. Total regular forces numbered 3,525,000 in 1976. The People's Liberation Army numbered 3,000,000. The navy of 275,000 has three fleets including over 50 submarines, one of which has ballistic missile tubes. The air force has 4,250 combat aircraft and personnel totalling 250,000. In addition China has 20–30 IRBM and 30–50 MRBM. There are also 300,000 security and border guards. All males are conscripted and military service lasts for 2–4 years in the army, 3–5 years in the airforce and 4–6 years in the navy. China has exploded nuclear devices.

### Economic Affairs

Agriculture represents about one-quarter of China's total national output. Of the chief grains, rice is grown mainly south of the Yangtze and wheat and millets to the north. China, with one-fifth of the world's population, accounts for 15 per cent of the world's cereal and groundnut production, 20 per cent of the world's soya and tea output and almost 40 per cent of the world's pig numbers. The gross value of China's farm output increased by about 50 per cent in the decade up to 1974.

China has large deposits of natural resources, such as coal and iron ore, which serves the iron and steel works at Anshan, Shanghai, Paotow and Wuhan. Other important minerals include tungsten, molybdenum, antimony, tin, lead, bauxite and manganese. The gross value of China's industrial output increased by 190 per cent between 1964 and 1974.

The petroleum industry is gaining steadily in importance, though four-fifths of the country's fuel and power requirements are still supplied by the coal industry, which produces one-fifth of the world's coal, while China's petroleum production does not yet account for more than 2 per cent of the world's output. The energy consumption per capita in 1974 was estimated at less than 650 kilogrammes of coal equivalent, compared to a world average of 2,050 kilogrammes per capita. Since 1973 China has been self-sufficient in petroleum and its products, and in 1975 exported over 8 million tons of oil, whilst producing, in the view of the Joint Economic Committee of the U.S. Congress, 80 million tons of crude petroleum. China is in the process of developing its own petro-chemical industries, including fibres and plastics, and is now a major producer and consumer of nitrogenous fertilizers.

The development of the economy since 1952 has been within the framework of four five-year plans, but recessions occurred in the wake of the Great Leap Forward (1958–60) and during the Cultural Revolution (1966–68). The Fourth Plan was successfully fulfilled in 1975, but the Fifth Plan (1976–80) seems to be delayed. From 1955 to 1957 collective farms were set up and these were amalgamated in 1958 in communes. Industry, trade and banking are in the hands of the State. Foreign trade, running at about U.S. $7,000 million in each direction in the mid-1970s, accounts for about 1 per cent of world trade. China has no serious balance of payments problems, but trade deficits of about U.S. $1,000 million and over $400 million in 1974 and 1975 respectively, had to be met by deferred payments in Japan and Western Europe.

### Transport and Communications

Since 1949 an ambitious programme of railway construction has been undertaken, especially in the west and north-west. In 1949 railways were responsible for nearly 80 per cent of the freight turnover by modern means of transport; the total length of railway lines exceeded 32,000 km. Roads are unevenly developed; national and provincial highways total 200,000 km. About 48,000 km. of inland waterways are navigable by steamships and civil air routes total 25,600 km. Coastal shipping is also important and the Chinese merchant fleet is expanding rapidly, with an estimated displacement of 2,828,000 gross tons in 1975. Since 1964 a number of foreign airlines have been permitted to set up regular services to Chinese cities.

### Social Welfare

Western and traditional Chinese medical attention is available in the cities, and to a lesser degree in rural areas, Since the Cultural Revolution, some 330,000 medical workers have settled in the countryside and an additional 400,000 doctors and nurses have been recruited into mobile teams to tour the villages, according to the New China News Agency. About 1 million "barefoot doctors" or semi-professional peasant physicians assist with simple cures and treatment. Large factories and other enterprises provide social services for their employees. Industrial wage-earners qualify for pensions. Average industrial wages amount to about 60 yüan per month; some three-fifths of the family budget is devoted to buying food.

### Education

A great expansion has occurred since 1949 in numbers receiving education at all levels, and education is almost universal. Kindergartens are considered an important part of pre-school education. Primary schooling covers five years and middle school six years. In 1960 it was claimed that 67 per cent of the population was literate. Following the closing of many schools and universities during the Cultural Revolution, PLA-worker teams took over their administration, entrance examinations were abolished and selection for admission was based on political assessment. By 1971 many colleges and universities had re-opened but initial enrolment was reportedly low. In 1975 some 150 million pupils received primary education, 45 million secondary, and 1 million higher education.

### Tourism

Tourism is still of limited extent. Tours are organized for party groups visiting China and foreign visitors still require a visa. Western-style hotels exist in Peking, Shanghai, Canton and other large centres.

### Sport

Football and basketball are popular in schools and other institutions. Athletics and swimming are encouraged. Chinese table-tennis players are among the world's best.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 1st (Labour Day), August 1st (Army Day), October 1st and 2nd (National Days).

**1978:** January or February* (Lunar New Year).

* From the first to the third day of the first moon of the lunar calendar.

### Weights and Measures

1 catty (*jin*) = 0.5 kg. or 1.1023 lb.
1 picul (*dan*) = 0.05 metric ton or 0.0492 long ton.
1 *mou* = 0.0667 hectare or 0.1647 acre.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 fen = 10 chiao = 1 yüan.

Exchange rates (December 1976):
£1 sterling = 3.153 yüan;
U.S. $1 = 1.897 yüan.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

| Area ('000 sq. km.) 1967 | Total Population (million) | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1953 (Census) | 1968 (Est.) | 1974 (Est.) | 1975 (Est.) |
| 9,561.0 | 582.6 | 712.0* | almost 800.0† | 839.0‡ |

* As announced during the "Great Proletarian Cultural Revolution" (1967–68).

† As stated by Vice-Minister of Public Health, Huang Shu-tse, at the World Population Conference in Bucharest, August 21st, 1974, and by Chou En-lai during the National People's Congress in January 1975.

‡ United Nations estimate, including Taiwan.

## PROVINCES AND AUTONOMOUS REGIONS

| | Location | Area ('000 sq. km.) | Population (million) | | Capital of Province or Region | Population of Capital 1958 (Est.) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | 1953 (Census) | 1968 (Est.)* | | |
| Provinces | | | | | | |
| Szechwan | SW. | 569.0 | 65.69 | 70.00 | Chengtu | 1.13 |
| Shantung | E. | 153.3 | 48.88 | 57.00 | Tsinan | 0.88 |
| Honan | C. | 167.0 | 44.22 | 50.00 | Chengchow | 0.78 |
| Kiangsu | E. | 102.6 | 41.25 | 47.00 | Nanking | 1.45 |
| Hopei | N. | 202.7 | 38.68 | 47.00† | Tientsin | 3.28 |
| Kwangtung | S. | 231.4 | 34.77 | 40.00 | Canton | 2.20 |
| Hunan | C. | 210.5 | 33.23 | 38.00 | Changsha | 0.71 |
| Anhwei | E. | 139.9 | 30.34 | 35.00 | Hofei | 0.36 |
| Hupeh | C. | 187.5 | 27.79 | 32.00 | Wuhan | 2.23 |
| Chekiang | E. | 101.8 | 22.87 | 31.00 | Hangchow | 0.79 |
| Liaoning | NE. | 151.0 | 23.70 | 28.00 | Shenyang | 2.42 |
| Yunnan | SW. | 436.2 | 17.47 | 23.00 | Kunming | 0.90 |
| Kiangsi | C. | 164.8 | 16.77 | 22.00 | Nanchang | 0.52 |
| Shensi | NW. | 195.8 | 15.88 | 21.00 | Sian | 1.37 |
| Heilungkiang | NE. | 463.6 | 11.90 | 21.00 | Harbin | 1.59 |
| Shansi | N. | 157.1 | 14.31 | 18.00 | Taiyuan | 1.05 |
| Kweichow | SW. | 174.0 | 15.04 | 17.00 | Kweiyang | 0.53 |
| Fukien | S. | 123.1 | 13.14 | 17.00 | Foochow | 0.62 |
| Kirin | NE. | 187.0 | 11.29 | 17.00 | Changchun | 0.99 |
| Kansu | NW. | 366.5 | 11.23 | 13.00 | Lanchow | 0.73 |
| Tsinghai | NW. | 721.0 | 1.68 | 2.00 | Hsining | 0.15 |
| Autonomous Regions: | | | | | | |
| Kwangsi | S. | 220.4 | 19.56 | 24.00 | Nanning | 0.26 |
| Inner Mongolia | N. | 1,177.5 | 6.10 | 13.00 | Huhehot | 0.32 |
| Sinkiang | NW. | 1,646.9 | 4.87 | 8.00 | Urumchi | 0.32 |
| Ninghsia | NW. | 66.4 | 1.70 | 2.00 | Yinchuen | 0.09 |
| Tibet | W. | 1,221.6 | 1.27 | 1.30 | Lhasa | 0.05 |
| Special Municipalities: | | | | | | |
| Peking | NE. | 7.1 | 2.77 | 7.00 | — | 4.15 |
| Shanghai | E. | 5.8 | 6.20 | 10.70 | — | 6.98 |
| Total | | 9,561.0 | 582.60 | 712.00 | | 36.85 |

* As announced during the "Great Proletarian Cultural Revolution" (1967–68).

† Including Tientsin (4.00).

### POPULATION BY RACIAL GROUPS

1953 (Census)—million

| | |
|---|---|
| Han (Chinese) | 547.28 |
| Chuang | 6.61 |
| Uighur (Turki) | 3.64 |
| Hui | 3.56 |
| Yi | 3.25 |
| Tibetan | 2.77 |
| Miao | 2.51 |
| Manchu | 2.42 |
| Mongolian | 1.46 |
| Puyi | 1.25 |
| Korean | 1.12 |
| Other | 6.72 |
| | 582.60 |

### TOWNS OVER 1 MILLION INHABITANTS

1958 (Est.)—million

| | |
|---|---|
| Shanghai | 10.82* |
| Peking | 7.57* |
| Tientsin | 3.28† |
| Shenyang (Mukden) | 2.42 |
| Wuhan | 2.23 |
| Canton | 2.20 |
| Chungking | 2.16 |
| Harbin | 1.59 |
| Lü-ta | 1.59 |
| Nanking | 1.45 |
| Sian | 1.37 |
| Tsingtao | 1.14 |
| Chengtu | 1.13 |
| Taiyuan | 1.05 |
| Fushun | 1.02 |

* Official 1970 estimates. † 1968: 4.00.

### ECONOMIC INDICATORS

(Estimates)

| | MILLION | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1952 | 1957 | 1965 | 1970 | 1975 |
| POPULATION: | | | | | |
| Joint Economic Committee* | 570 | 642 | 750 | 836 | 938 |
| *Far East and Australasia* | 550 | 600 | 685 | 750 | 825 |
| | 1957=100 | | | | |
| | 1952 | 1957 | 1965 | 1970 | 1975 |
| AGRICULTURAL AND INDUSTRIAL PRODUCTION: | | | | | |
| Joint Economic Committee (net)* | 72 | 100 | 119 | 149 | n.a. |
| *Far East and Australasia* | 75 | 100 | 120 | 150 | 225 |
| | U.S. $'000 MILLION | | | | |
| | 1952 | 1957 | 1965 | 1970 | 1975 |
| NATIONAL INCOME: | | | | | |
| Joint Economic Committee* | 59 | 82 | 97 | 122 | n.a. |
| *Far East and Australasia* | 40 | 55 | 70 | 90 | 125† |
| | U.S. $ PER CAPITA | | | | |
| | 1952 | 1957 | 1965 | 1970 | 1975 |
| NATIONAL INCOME: | | | | | |
| Joint Economic Committee* | 104 | 128 | 129 | 146 | n.a. |
| *Far East and Australasia* | 75 | 90 | 105 | 120 | 150† |

* U.S. Congress, Joint Economic Committee, *People's Republic of China: An Economic Assessment*, Washington, 1972; *China: A Reassessment of the Economy*, Washington, 1975.

† Pre-1973 U.S. $; national income per head was about $250 at current prices.

## RATES OF ECONOMIC GROWTH
(Estimates)

| | PER CENT PER YEAR | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1952–57 | 1957–65 | 1965–70 | 1957–70 | 1971–75 |
| **POPULATION:** | | | | | |
| Joint Economic Committee* | 2.5 | 2.0 | 2.2 | 2.0 | 2.3 |
| *Far East and Australasia* | 1.7 | 1.8 | 1.8 | 1.8 | 1.9 |
| **NATIONAL INCOME:** | | | | | |
| Joint Economic Committee* | 6.8 | 2.1 | 4.7 | 3.2 | n.a. |
| *Far East and Australasia* | 6.4 | 3.2 | 4.5 | 3.7 | 6.7 |
| **NATIONAL INCOME (PER CAPITA):** | | | | | |
| Joint Economic Committee* | 4.3 | 0.1 | 2.5 | 1.1 | n.a. |
| *Far East and Australasia* | 4.7 | 1.4 | 2.8 | 2.0 | 4.6 |

* U.S. Congress, Joint Economic Committee, *People's Republic of China: An Economic Assessment*, Washington, 1972; *China: A Reassessment of the Economy*, Washington, 1975.

## DOMESTIC PRODUCT AND EXPENDITURE
('000 million yüan of 1952—estimates)

| | 1952 | 1957 | 1965 | 1970 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Gross Domestic Product:* | | | | | |
| Agriculture | 33.5 | 40.0 | 40.0 | 46.0 | 55.0 |
| Industry, Mining, Construction, Handicrafts | 19.0 | 30.0 | 45.0 | 60.0 | 92.0 |
| Trade, Public Utilities | 22.5 | 30.0 | 45.0 | 54.0 | 73.0 |
| TOTAL | 75.0 | 100.0 | 130.0 | 160.0 | 220.0 |
| *Gross Domestic Expenditure:* | | | | | |
| Personal Consumption | 52.5 | 65.0 | 78.0 | 95.0 | 130.0 |
| Government Consumption, Communal Services (Communes) | 7.5 | 10.0 | 19.5 | 25.0 | 35.0 |
| Domestic Gross Investment | 15.0 | 25.0 | 32.5 | 40.0 | 55.0 |
| TOTAL | 75.0 | 100.0 | 130.0 | 160.0 | 220.0 |

# AGRICULTURE

## AREA HARVESTED
(million hectares)

| | 1952 | 1957 | 1965 (Est.) | 1970 (Est.) | 1975 (Est.) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Total Grains | 112.3 | 120.9 | 120.0 | 126.0 | 130.0 |
| Rice | 28.4 | 32.2 | 30.0 | 32.0 | 35.0 |
| Wheat | 24.8 | 27.5 | 26.0 | 27.5 | 25.0 |
| Other Grains and Pulses | 50.4 | 50.6 | 52.0 | 54.0 | 55.0 |
| Potatoes | 8.7 | 10.5 | 12.0 | 12.5 | 15.0 |
| Soya Beans | 11.5 | 12.6 | 9.0 | 10.0 | 10.0 |
| Cotton | 5.5 | 5.8 | 5.0 | 6.0 | 6.5 |

## PRODUCTION

(million metric tons)

| | 1952 | 1957 | 1965 (Est.) | 1970 (Est.) | 1975 (Est.) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Total Grains* | 154.5 | 185.0 | 185.0 | 205.0† | 230.0† |
| Rice | 68.5 | 86.8 | 85.0 | 97.0 | 110.0 |
| Wheat | 18.1 | 23.7 | 25.0 | 31.0 | 35.0 |
| Other Grains | 51.5 | 52.6 | 55.0 | 52.0 | 55.0 |
| Potatoes* | 16.4 | 21.9 | 20.0 | 25.0 | 30.0 |
| Soya Beans | 9.5 | 10.0 | 8.0 | 9.0 | 10.0 |
| Cotton | 1.3 | 1.6 | 1.6 | 2.0 | 2.5 |

* Grain equivalent (barn yield).

† Chinese claim: 240; Soviet estimate: 205–210; for 1971: Chinese claim: 246; for 1972: 4 per cent less; for 1973: at or slightly above 1971 level; for 1974: 275 (overstated); for 1975: 280 (overstated).

## YIELD

(tons per hectare)

| | 1952 | 1957 | 1965 (Est.) | 1970 (Est.) | 1975 (Est.) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Total Grains* | 1.38 | 1.53 | 1.54 | 1.63 | 1.77 |
| Rice | 2.41 | 2.70 | 2.83 | 3.03 | 3.14 |
| Wheat | 0.73 | 0.86 | 0.96 | 1.13 | 1.40 |
| Other Grains and Pulses | 1.02 | 1.04 | 1.06 | 0.96 | 1.00 |
| Potatoes* | 1.86 | 2.08 | 1.66 | 2.00 | 2.00 |
| Soya Beans | 0.83 | 0.80 | 0.90 | 0.90 | 1.00 |
| Cotton | 0.24 | 0.28 | 0.30 | 0.35 | 0.38 |

* Grain equivalent (barn yield).

## LIVESTOCK

(million)

| | 1952 | 1957 | 1965 (Est.) | 1970 (Est.) | 1975 (Est.) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Horses, Donkeys, Mules | 19.6 | 19.8 | 20.0 | 20.0 | 20.0 |
| Cattle and Buffaloes | 56.6 | 65.8 | 65.0 | 70.0 | 80.0 |
| Pigs | 89.8 | 145.9 | 180.0 | 200.0 | 250.0 |
| Sheep and Goats | 61.8 | 98.6 | 100.0 | 120.0 | 150.0 |

## FERTILIZER PRODUCTION AND CONSUMPTION

(million tons of nutrients)

| | 1970/71 | 1971/72 | 1972/73 | 1973/74 | 1974/75 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Production: | | | | | |
| Nitrogen (N) | 1.43 | 1.85 | 2.24 | 2.79 | 3.09 |
| Phosphates ($P_2O_5$) | 0.78 | 0.92 | 1.03 | 1.24 | 1.30 |
| Potassium ($K_2O$) | 0.24 | 0.28 | 0.30 | 0.30 | 0.30 |
| Consumption: | | | | | |
| Nitrogen | 3.11 | 3.14 | 3.46 | 4.01 | 3.92 |
| Phosphates | 0.78 | 0.92 | 1.04 | 1.26 | 1.32 |
| Potassium ($K_2O$) | 0.32 | 0.34 | 0.37 | 0.53 | 0.56 |

## MINING AND INDUSTRY

| | | 1952 | 1957 | 1965 (Est.) | 1970* (Est.) | 1975 (Est.) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Coal | million tons | 66.5 | 130.7 | 230.0 | 255.0 | 420.0 |
| Iron Ore | ,, ,, | 4.3 | 19.4 | 33.0 | 45.0 | 105.0 |
| Pig Iron | ,, ,, | 1.9 | 5.7 | 15.0 | 20.0 | 35.0 |
| Crude Steel | ,, ,, | 1.3 | 5.3 | 11.0 | 15.0 | 25.0 |
| Crude Petroleum | ,, ,, | 0.4 | 1.5 | 9.0 | 15.0 | 80.0 |
| Cement | ,, ,, | 2.9 | 6.9 | 10.5 | 15.0 | 35.0 |
| Electricity | '000 million kWh. | 7.3 | 19.3 | 45.0 | 65.0 | 115.0 |
| Machine Tools | '000 units | 13.7 | 28.5 | 57.5 | 80.0 | 120.0 |
| Salt | million tons | 4.9 | 8.3 | 12.5 | 15.0 | 18.0 |
| Sugar | ,, ,, | 0.5 | 0.9 | 1.3 | 1.7 | 2.3 |
| Vegetable Oils | ,, ,, | 1.0 | 1.5 | 1.8 | 2.4 | 2.7 |
| Cotton Yarn | ,, ,, | 0.7 | 0.8 | 0.9 | 1.4 | 2.0 |
| Cotton Cloth | '000 million metres | 4.2 | 5.0 | 5.2 | 7.5 | 8.0 |
| Paper | million tons | 0.6 | 1.2 | 1.8 | 2.5 | 3.0 |

* Chinese claims: Coal 300–350, Steel 21.0, Petroleum 25.6, Fertilizers 17.0, Cotton Cloth 9.0; Soviet estimates: Steel 15–16, Petroleum 18–19, Fertilizers 10.0, Cotton Cloth 8.0–8.5.

## CHOU EN-LAI'S STATISTICS

| | | ABSOLUTE DATA* | | | INDICES | | | AVERAGE ANNUAL GROWTH (%) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 1949 | 1964 | 1974 | 1949 | 1964 | 1974 | |
| Population | million | 500.0 | — | 800.0 | 100 | — | 160 | 1.9 |
| Grain production | million tons | 108.0 | — | 259.0 | 100 | — | 240 | 3.5 |
| Cotton production | ,, ,, | 0.4 | — | 2.5 | 100 | — | 470 | 7.0 |
| Agricultural output | | — | — | — | — | 100 | 151 | 4.2 |
| Industrial output | | — | — | — | — | 100 | 290 | 11.2 |
| Production: | | | | | | | | |
| Cotton yarn | million tons | — | 1.0 | 1.7 | — | 100 | 185 | 6.4 |
| Coal | ,, ,, | — | 200.0 | 382.0 | — | 100 | 191 | 6.6 |
| Steel | ,, ,, | — | 10.0 | 22.2 | — | 100 | 220 | 8.2 |
| Electricity | '000 million kWh. | — | 36.0 | 108.6 | — | 100 | 300 | 11.6 |
| Fertilizers | million tons | — | 3.5 | 15.0 | — | 100 | 430 | 13.0 |
| Artificial fibres | ,, ,, | — | n.a. | n.a. | — | 100 | 430 | 13.0 |
| Tractors | '000 | — | 12.6 | 78.0 | — | 100 | 620 | 20.0 |
| Petroleum | million tons | — | 6.9 | 51.7 | — | 100 | 750 | 22.5 |

* Absolute figures derived from indices.

*Sources:* Joint Economic Committee, *China: An Economic Assessment*, Washington, 1972; *Peking Review*, January 24th, 1975.

## FINANCE

Renminbi (RMB or "People's Currency"):
100 fen (cents) = 10 chiao (jiao) = 1 Jen Min Piao (People's Bank Dollar), usually called a yüan.
Coins: 1, 2 and 5 fen.
Notes: 10, 20 and 50 fen; 1, 2, 5 and 10 yüan.
Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = 3.153 yüan; U.S. $1 = 1.897 yüan.
100 yüan = £31.71 = $52.70.

*Note:* The new yüan, equal to 10,000 old yüan, was introduced in March 1955. The initial exchange rate was U.S. $1 = 2.46 new yüan (1 yüan = 40.65 U.S. cents) and this remained in effect until August 1971. Between December 1971 and February 1973 the official rate was $1 = 2.27 yüan, though an effective rate of $1 = 2.20 yüan was in force from January 1973. Since February 1973 the official basic rate has been $1 = 2.04 yüan but the market rate has been adjusted frequently. The latter (at December 31st) was: $1 = 2.02 yüan in 1973; $1 = 1.84 yüan in 1974; $1 = 1.97 yüan in 1975. In terms of sterling, the exchange rate between November 1967 and June 1972 was £1 = 5.904 yüan.

### BUDGET

(1960—million yüan)

| REVENUE | |
|---|---|
| Taxes on Agriculture | 3,300 |
| Taxes on Industry and Commerce | 19,450 |
| Other Taxes | 1,610 |
| Receipts from State Enterprises | 45,300 |
| Other | 360 |
| TOTAL | 70,020 |

| EXPENDITURE | |
|---|---|
| Economic Development | 42,910 |
| Social Services, Culture and Education | 8,620 |
| Defence | 5,800 |
| Administration | 3,170 |
| Repayment of Loans | 1,200 |
| Aid to Foreign Countries | 500 |
| Credit Funds allotted to Banks | 5,800 |
| General Reserve | 1,700 |
| Other | 320 |
| TOTAL | 70,020 |

### FIRST FIVE-YEAR PLAN 1953–57

The First Five-Year Plan aimed at raising basic industrial and agricultural production. The Government claim that most targets were fulfilled.

### SECOND FIVE-YEAR PLAN 1958–62

This plan was prematurely terminated and for a number of years, there were only annual, if any, plans in existence.

### THIRD FIVE-YEAR PLAN 1966–70

The Third Plan, delayed by economic and political difficulties, was put into operation in January 1966. No details have been issued.

### FOURTH FIVE-YEAR PLAN 1971–75

It was announced that a Fourth Five-Year Plan started in January 1971. No details have yet been issued but a few output data were released at the end of 1971.

### FIFTH FIVE-YEAR PLAN 1976–80

No details were available in mid-1976. Agriculture continues to rank high in economic priorities. The exploitation of China's petroleum resources is rapidly changing the country's fuel and power basis and its industrial economy.

A Twenty-Five Year Plan is proposed for 1976–2000.

## EXTERNAL TRADE

### TRADING AREAS
('000 million U.S. $)

| IMPORTS | 1957 | 1965 | 1970 (Est.) | 1974 (Prel.) | 1975 (Prel.) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Communist Bloc | 0.9 | 0.5 | 0.4 | 1.0 | 1.0 |
| Developing Countries | 0.2 | 0.4 | 0.3 | 1.0 | 0.9 |
| Developed Countries* | 0.2 | 0.9 | 1.5 | 5.4 | 5.4 |
| TOTAL | 1.3 | 1.8 | 2.2 | 7.4 | 7.3 |

| EXPORTS | 1957 | 1965 | 1970 (Est.) | 1974 (Prel.) | 1975 (Prel.) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Communist Bloc | 1.1 | 0.7 | 0.5 | 1.4 | 1.4 |
| Developing Countries | 0.2 | 0.5 | 0.5 | 1.8 | 1.8 |
| Developed Countries* | 0.3 | 0.9 | 1.1 | 3.3 | 3.7 |
| TOTAL | 1.6 | 2.1 | 2.1 | 6.5 | 6.9 |

* Including Hong Kong.

### COMMODITIES
(per cent)

| IMPORTS | 1957 | 1965 | 1970 (Est.) | 1974 (Prel.) | 1975 (Prel.) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Food, Drink, Tobacco | 5 | 25 | 16 | 20 | 18 |
| Raw Materials and Chemicals | 35 | 30 | 32 | 27 | 28 |
| Manufactured and Semi-Manufactured Goods | 60 | 45 | 52 | 53 | 54 |
| TOTAL | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 |

| EXPORTS | 1957 | 1965 | 1970 (Est.) | 1974 (Prel.) | 1975 (Prel.) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Food, Drink, Tobacco | 30 | 30 | 31 | 27 | 28 |
| Raw Materials and Chemicals | 45 | 35 | 26 | 33 | 31 |
| Manufactured and Semi-Manufactured Goods | 25 | 35 | 43 | 40 | 41 |
| TOTAL | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 |

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

(million U.S. $—based on partner-country statistics)

| IMPORTS | 1970 | 1972 | 1973* | 1974* | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Australia** | 146.5 | 71.0 | 147.0 | 354.7 | 341.0 |
| **Canada** | 135.3 | 261.7 | 284.9 | 446.1 | 370.5 |
| Cuba | n.a. | 55.0 | 75.0 | 80.0 | n.a. |
| Egypt | 18.5 | 45.0 | 15.0 | n.a. | n.a. |
| France | 81.2 | 58.1 | 89.6 | 160.4 | 374.0 |
| **German Democratic Republic** | 42.3 | 46.0 | 49.5 | 69.4 | 73.0 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 167.2 | 165.2 | 310.1 | 420.7 | 522.9 |
| **Hong Kong** | 10.6 | 18.2 | 52.8 | 58.4 | 35.0 |
| **Italy** | 57.0 | 77.1 | 76.3 | 105.0 | 144.7 |
| **Japan** | 571.7 | 609.5 | 1,041.4 | 1,988.0 | 2,258.6 |
| Malaysia and Singapore | 50.3 | 47.5 | 134.5 | 147.1 | 88.0 |
| **Pakistan** | 36.0 | 17.5 | 15.0 | 11.3 | n.a. |
| Poland | 26.0 | 31.0 | 33.1 | 44.8 | n.a. |
| Sri Lanka | 43.9 | 27.0 | 34.8 | 39.8 | 59.6 |
| U.S.S.R. | 24.9 | 121.0 | 134.7 | 140.0 | 130.0 |
| **United Kingdom** | 107.0 | 78.1 | 206.0 | 167.7 | 178.4 |
| U.S.A. | — | 60.2 | 656.5 | 821.4 | 303.8 |

| EXPORTS | 1970 | 1972 | 1973* | 1974* | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Australia** | 41.5 | 51.0 | 76.5 | 121.6 | 98.0 |
| Egypt | 15.0 | 25.0 | 25.0 | n.a. | n.a. |
| France | 69.8 | 104.9 | 147.1 | 183.7 | 173.5 |
| **German Democratic Republic** | 35.7 | 46.0 | 58.9 | 76.7 | 97.0 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 84.4 | 106.2 | 150.0 | 192.8 | 224.4 |
| **Hong Kong** | 467.1 | 685.5 | 1,101.1 | 1,186.6 | 1,361.2 |
| **Italy** | 63.1 | 84.7 | 139.8 | 116.9 | 125.9 |
| **Japan** | 253.8 | 491.6 | 974.1 | 1,305.0 | 1,531.1 |
| Malaysia and Singapore | 204.9 | 210.5 | 325.0 | 483.6 | 433.3 |
| **Pakistan** | 30.0 | 24.0 | 45.0 | 54.2 | n.a. |
| Poland | 24.0 | 58.0 | 33.8 | 48.5 | n.a. |
| Sri Lanka | 44.8 | 15.0 | 26.3 | 47.8 | 83.5 |
| U.S.S.R. | 21.7 | 134.0 | 135.1 | 140.0 | 150.0 |
| **United Kingdom** | 80.9 | 89.0 | 118.3 | 156.5 | 131.9 |
| U.S.A. | — | 32.2 | 66.0 | 114.7 | 158.3 |

* Preliminary.

## IMPORTS OF GRAIN AND FERTILIZER

(million tons)

| | 1972/73 | 1973/77 | 1974/45 | 1975/76* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Wheat | 5.4 | 5.7 | 5.8 | 2.1 |
| Maize | 1.0 | 2.11 | 0.4 | 0.0 |
| Total Grains | 6.4 | 7.8 | 6.2 | 2.1 |
| Fertilizers | 4.2 | 4.2 | 4.1 | n.a. |

* Preliminary.

## CHINA'S ECONOMIC POSITION

(International Comparison)

| | Gross National Product ($) | Steel Production (kilos) | Energy Consumption (kilos coal equivalent) |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Per Capita | | |
| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
| China | 270* | 37* | 632* |
| India | 120 | 14 | 201 |
| Japan | 3,630 | 691 | 3,839 |
| U.S.S.R. | 2,030 | 546 | 5,252 |
| United Kingdom | 3,060 | 412 | 5,464 |
| U.S.A. | 6,200 | 680 | 11,485 |

* Probably overestimated.

*Sources: World Bank Atlas*, Washington, 1975; *UN Statistical Yearbook*, New York, 1975.

## TRANSPORT

**Railways** (1959): Freight carried 542 million tons.

**Roads** (1959): Freight carried by lorry 344 million tons.

**Merchant Shipping Fleet** (1975): 2.8 million gross registered tons.

**Inland and Coastal Shipping** (1959): Freight carried 121 million tons.

**Civil Aviation:** Freight (1959) 1,630,000 ton-kilometres.

## COMMUNICATIONS MEDIA

| | |
|---|---|
| Radio Receivers (1970) | 12 million |
| Television Receivers (1970) | 300,000 |
| Newspapers (daily circ.) | 12 million |
| Cinema Attendance (per year) | 4,000 million |

## EDUCATION

(1959)

| | Pupils |
|---|---|
| Primary Schools | 90,000,000 |
| Middle Schools | 10,900,000 |
| Higher Education Establishments | 810,000 |

**University Graduates** (1962): 220,000.

*Estimates* by W. Klatt.

# THE CONSTITUTION

The 1954 Constitution of the People's Republic of China was revised by the Tenth National Congress of the Communist Party of China, and a new constitution was adopted by the Fourth National People's Congress on January 17th, 1975. The 106 articles of the 1954 Constitution were reduced to 30, and a number of significant changes in the theory and structure of government were made. The provisions of the 1975 Constitution are as follows:

### Preamble

(*Summary*)

Socialist society extends over a fairly long historical period. Throughout this period classes, class contradictions and class struggle exist, as well as the struggle between the socialist and capitalist roads, the danger of a restoration of capitalism and the threat of subversion and aggression by imperialism and social-imperialism. China will never be a super-power. We must strengthen our unity with the socialist countries and with all oppressed peoples and nations, and work for peaceful co-existence with countries having different social systems.

### Chapter 1. General Principles

*Article* 1—The People's Republic of China is a socialist state of the dictatorship of the proletariat led by the working class and based on the alliance of workers and peasants.

*Article* 2: Communist Party—The Communist Party of China is the core of leadership of the whole Chinese people. The working class exercises leadership over the state through its vanguard, the Communist Party of China.

Marxism-Leninism-Mao Tse-tung thought is the theoretical basis guiding the thinking of our nation.

*Article* 3: People's Congresses—All power in the People's Republic of China belongs to the people. The organs through which the people exercise power are the people's congresses at all levels, with deputies of workers, peasants and soldiers as their main body.

The people's congresses at all levels and all other organs of state practise democratic centralism.

Deputies to the people's congresses at all levels are elected through democratic consultation. The electoral units and electors have the power to supervise the deputies they elect and to replace them at any time according to provisions of law.

*Article* 4—The People's Republic of China is a unitary multi-national state. The areas where regional national autonomy is exercised are all inalienable parts of the People's Republic of China.

All the nationalities are equal. Great power chauvinism and local national chauvinism must be opposed.

All the nationalities have the freedom to use their own spoken and written languages.

*Article* 5—In the People's Republic of China, there are mainly two kinds of ownership of the means of production at the present stage: socialist ownership by the whole people and socialist collective ownership by working people.

The state may allow non-agricultural individual labourers to engage in individual labour involving no exploitation of others, within the limits permitted by law and under unified arrangement by neighbourhood organizations in cities and towns or by production teams in rural people's communes. At the same time, these individual labourers should be guided on to the road of socialist collectivization step by step.

*Article* 6: The Economy—The state sector of the economy is the leading force in the national economy.

All mineral resources and waters as well as the forests, undeveloped land and other resources owned by the state are the property of the whole people.

The state may requisition by purchase, take over for use, or nationalize urban and rural land as well as other means of production under conditions prescribed by law.

*Article* 7—The rural people's commune is an organization which integrates government administration and economic management.

The economic system of collective ownership in the rural people's communes at the present stage generally takes the form of three-level ownership with the production team at the basic level, that is, ownership by the commune, the production brigade and the production team, with the last as the basic accounting unit.

Provided that the development and absolute predominance of the collective economy of the people's commune are ensured, people's commune members may farm small plots for their personal needs, engage in limited household sideline production, and in pastoral areas keep a small number of livestock for their personal needs.

*Article* 8—Socialist public property shall be inviolable. The state shall ensure the consolidation and development of the socialist economy and prohibit any person from undermining the socialist economy and the public interest in any way whatsoever.

*Article* 9—The state applies the socialist principle: "He who does not work, neither shall he eat" and "From each according to his ability, to each according to his work".

The state protects the citizens' right of ownership to their incomes from work, their savings, their houses, and other means of livelihood.

*Article* 10—The state applies the principle of taking hold of revolution, promoting production and other work and preparedness against war; promotes the planned and proportionate development of the socialist economy, taking agriculture as the foundation and industry as the leading factor and bringing the initiative of both the central and the local authorities into full play; and improve the people's material and cultural life step by step on the basis of the constant growth of social production and consolidates the independence and security of the country.

*Article* 11—State organizations and state personnel must earnestly study Marxism-Leninism-Mao Tse-tung thought, firmly put proletarian politics in command, combat bureaucracy, maintain close ties with the masses and whole-heartedly serve the people. Cadres at all levels must participate in collective productive labour.

Every organ of state must apply the principle of efficient and simple administration. Its leading body must be a three-in-one combination of the old, the middle-aged and the young.

*Article* 12—The proletariat must exercise all-round dictatorship over the bourgeoisie in public life, including all spheres of culture. Culture and education, literature and art, physical education, health work and scientific research work must all serve proletarian politics, serve the workers, peasants and soldiers, and be combined with productive labour.

*Article* 13—Speaking out freely, airing views fully, holding debates and writing big-character posters are new forms of carrying on socialist revolution created by the masses of the people. The state shall ensure to the masses the right to use these forms to create a political situation in which there are both centralism and democracy, both discipline and freedom, both unity of will and personal ease of mind and liveliness, and so help consolidate the leadership of the Communist Party of China over the state and consolidate the dictatorship of the proletariat.

*Article* 14—The state safeguards the socialist system, suppresses all treasonable and counter-revolutionary activities and punishes all traitors and counter-revolutionaries.

The state deprives the landlords, rich peasants, reactionary capitalists and other bad elements of political rights for specified periods of time according to law, and at the same time provides them with the opportunity to earn a living so that they may be reformed through labour and become law-abiding citizens supporting themselves by their own labour.

*Article* 15: Armed Forces—The Chinese People's Liberation Army and the people's militia are the workers' and peasants' own armed forces led by the Communist Party of China; they are the armed forces of the people of all nationalities.

The chairman of the Central Committee of the Communist Party of China commands the country's armed forces.

The Chinese People's Liberation Army is at all times a fighting force, and simultaneously a working force and a production force.

The task of the armed forces of the People's Republic of China is to safeguard the achievements of the socialist revolution and socialist construction, to defend the sovereignty, territorial integrity and security of the state, and to guard against subversion and aggression by imperialism, social-imperialism and their lackeys.

## Chapter 2. The Structure of the State

### SECTION I. THE NATIONAL PEOPLE'S CONGRESS

*Article* 16—The National People's Congress is the highest organ of state power under the leadership of the Communist Party of China.

The National People's Congress is composed of deputies elected by the provinces, autonomous regions, municipalities directly under the central government, and the People's Liberation Army. When necessary, a certain number of patriotic personages may be specially invited to take part as deputies.

The National People's Congress is elected for a term of five years. Its term of office may be extended under special circumstances.

The National People's Congress holds one session each year. When necessary, the session may be advanced or postponed.

*Article* 17: Functions—The functions and powers of the National People's Congress are: to amend the constitution, make laws, appoint and remove the premier of the State Council and the members of the State Council on the proposal of the Central Committee of the Communist Party of China, approve the national economic plan, the state budget and the final state accounts, and exercise such other functions and powers as the National People's Congress deems necessary.

*Article* 18: Standing Committee—The Standing Committee of the National People's Congress is the permanent organ of the National People's Congress. Its functions and powers are: to convene the sessions of the National People's Congress, interpret laws, enact decrees, dispatch and recall plenipotentiary representatives abroad, receive foreign diplomatic envoys, ratify and denounce treaties concluded with foreign states, and exercise such other functions and powers as are vested in it by the National People's Congress.

The Standing Committee of the National People's Congress is composed of the chairman, the vice-chairman and other members, all of whom are elected and subject to recall by the National People's Congress.

### SECTION II. THE STATE COUNCIL

*Article* 19—The State Council is the central people's government. The State Council is responsible and accountable to the National People's Congress and its Standing Committee.

The State Council is composed of the premier, the vice-premiers, the ministers, and the ministers heading commissions.

*Article* 20: Functions—The functions and powers of the State Council are: to formulate administrative measures and issue decisions and orders in accordance with the Constitution, laws and decrees; exercise unified leadership over the work of ministries and commissions and local organs of state at various levels throughout the country; draft and implement the national economic plan and the state budget; direct state administrative affairs; and exercise such other functions and powers as are vested in it by the National People's Congress or its Standing Committee.

### SECTION III. THE LOCAL PEOPLE'S CONGRESSES AND THE LOCAL REVOLUTIONARY COMMITTEES AT VARIOUS LEVELS

*Article* 21: Local People's Congresses—The local people's congresses at various levels are the local organs of state power.

The people's congresses of provinces and municipalities directly under the central government are elected for a term of five years. The people's congresses of prefectures, cities and counties are elected for a term of three years. The people's congresses of rural people's communes and towns are elected for a term of two years.

*Article* 22: Local Revolutionary Committees—The local revolutionary committees at various levels are the permanent organs of the local people's congresses and at the same time the local people's governments at various levels.

Local revolutionary committees are composed of a chairman, vice-chairmen and other members, who are elected and subject to recall by the people's congress at the corresponding level. Their election or recall shall be submitted for examination and approval to the organ of state at the next higher level.

Local revolutionary committees are responsible and accountable to the people's congress at the corresponding level and to the organ of state at the next higher level.

*Article* 23: Functions—The local people's congresses at various levels and the local revolutionary committees elected by them ensure the execution of laws and decrees in their respective areas; lead the socialist revolution and socialist construction in their respective areas; examine and approve local economic plans, budgets and final accounts; maintain revolutionary order; and safeguard the rights of citizens.

### SECTION IV. THE ORGANS OF SELF-GOVERNMENT OF NATIONAL AUTONOMOUS AREAS

*Article* 24—The autonomous regions, autonomous prefectures and autonomous counties are all national autonomous areas; their organs of self-government are people's congresses and revolutionary committees.

The organs of self-government of national autonomous areas, apart from exercising the functions and powers of local organs of state as specified in Chapter 2, Section III of the Constitution, may exercise autonomy within the limits of their authority as prescribed by law.

The higher organs of state fully safeguard the exercise of autonomy by the organs of self-government of national autonomous areas and actively support the minority nationalities in carrying out the socialist revolution and socialist construction.

### SECTION V. THE JUDICIAL ORGANS AND THE PROCURATORIAL ORGANS

*Article* 25—The Supreme People's Court, local people's courts at various levels and special people's courts exercise judicial authority. The people's courts are responsible and accountable to the people's congresses and their permanent organs at the corresponding levels. The presidents of the people's courts are appointed and subject to removal by the permanent organs of the people's congresses at the corresponding levels.

The functions and powers of procuratorial organs are exercised by the organs of public security at various levels.

The mass line must be applied in procuratorial work and in trying cases. In major counter-revolutionary criminal cases the masses should be mobilized for discussion and criticism.

## Chapter 3. The Fundamental Rights and Duties of Citizens

*Article* 26—The fundamental rights and duties of citizens are to support the leadership of the Communist Party of China, support the socialist system and abide by the Constitution and the laws of the People's Republic of China.

It is the exalted duty of every citizen to defend the motherland and resist aggression. It is the honourable obligation of citizens to perform military service according to law.

*Article* 27—All citizens who have reached the age of eighteen have the right to vote and stand for election, with the exception of persons deprived of these rights by law.

Citizens have the right to work and the right to education. Working people have the right to rest and the right to material assistance in old age and in case of illness or disability.

Citizens have the right to lodge to organs of state at any level written or oral complaints of transgression of law or neglect of duty on the part of any person working in an organ of state. No one shall attempt to hinder or obstruct the making of such complaints or retaliate.

Women enjoy equal rights with men in all respects.

The state protects marriage, the family, and the mother and child.

The state protects the just rights and interests of Overseas Chinese.

*Article* 28—Citizens enjoy freedom of speech, correspondence, the press, assembly, association, procession, demonstration and the freedom to strike, and enjoy freedom to believe in religion and freedom not to believe in religion and to propagate atheism.

The citizens' freedom of person and their homes shall be inviolable. No citizen may be arrested except by decision of a people's court or with the sanction of a public security organ.

*Article* 29—The People's Republic of China grants the right of residence to any foreign national persecuted for supporting a just cause, for taking part in revolutionary movements or for engaging in scientific activities.

## Chapter 4. The National Flag, the National Emblem and the Capital

*Article* 30—The national flag has five stars on a field of red.

The national emblem: Tien An Men in the centre, illuminated by five stars and encircled by ears of grain and a cogwheel.

The capital is Peking.

# THE GOVERNMENT

## HEAD OF STATE

The functions of Head of State are exercised by the Standing Committee of the National People's Congress.

## STATE COUNCIL

(*January* 1977)

**Premier:** HUA KUO-FENG.

**Vice-Premiers:**

LI HSIEN-NIEN
CHI TENG-KUEI
CHEN YUNG-KUEI
WANG CHEN
KU MU
Gen. CHEN HSI-LIEN
WU KUEI-HSIEN
YU CHIU-LI
SUN CHIEN

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** HUANG HUA.

**Minister of National Defence:** Marshal YEH CHIEN-YING.

**Minister in charge of the State Planning Commission:** YU CHIU-LI.

**Minister in charge of the State Capital Construction Commission:** KU MU.

**Minister of Public Security:** (vacant).

**Minister of Foreign Trade:** LI CH'IANG.

**Minister of Economic Relations with Foreign Countries:** Chen Mu-Hua.

**Minister of Agriculture and Forestry:** Sha Feng.

**Minister of the Metallurgical Industry:** Chen Shao-kun.

**First Minister of Mechanical Industry:** Li Shui-ching.

**Second Minister of Mechanical Industry:** Liu Hsi-yao.

**Third Minister of Mechanical Industry:** Li Chi-tai.

**Fourth Minister of Mechanical Industry:** Wang Cheng.

**Fifth Minister of Mechanical Industry:** Li Cheng-fang.

**Sixth Minister of Mechanical Industry:** Pien Chiang.

**Seventh Minister of Mechanical Industry:** Wang Yang.

**Minister of the Coal Industry:** Hsiao Han (acting).

**Minister of the Petroleum and Chemical Industry:** Sung Chen-min (acting).

**Minister of Water Conservancy and Electric Power:** Chien Cheng-ying.

**Minister of Light Industry:** Chien Chih-kuang.

**Minister of Railways:** Wan Li.

**Minister of Posts and Telecommunications:** Chang Fu-hsiang.

**Minister of Finance:** Chang Ching-fu.

**Minister of Commerce:** Fan Tzu-yu.

**Minister of Culture:** Yu Hui-yung.

**Minister of Education:** Liu Hsi-yao.

**Minister of Public Health:** (vacant).

**Minister in charge of the Physical Culture and Sports Commission:** Chuang Tse-tung.

**Minister of Communications:** Yeh Fei.

### SPECIAL AGENCIES OF THE STATE COUNCIL

**The People's Bank of China:** President Chen Hsi-yu.

**Central Meteorological Bureau:** Director Meng Ping.

**State Oceanography Bureau:** Director Chou Shao-t'ang.

**Civil Aviation Administration of China (CAAC):** Director Ma Jen-hui.

**New China News Agency:** Director Chu Mu-chih.

**Central Broadcasting Administration:** Director-General Mei Yi.

**China Travel and Tourism Bureau:** Deputy Director Li Ch'uan-chung.

**Cultural Group:** Head Wu Teh.

**Foreign Affairs Bureau:** Acting Director Li Po-shih.

**Government Officers' Administration Bureau:** Director Kao Teng-pang.

**Publishing Department:** Directors Liu Mei, Wang Chi-sheng.

**Scientific and Education Group:** Head Liu Hsi-yao.

**Supervisory and Guidance Group for Libraries, Museums and Work on Cultural Relics:** Acting Director Wang Yeh-chiu.

**Staff Office:** Acting Director Ting Chiang.

**Telecommunications Administration:** Director Chung Fu-hsiang.

## NATIONAL PEOPLE'S CONGRESS

The National People's Congress is the highest organ of state power under the leadership of the Communist Party of China. Its structure and functions are described in Articles 16–18 of the constitution (*see* page 401). The Third Session of the Fourth National People's Congress was held in Peking from November 30th to December 2nd, 1976.

### FOURTH CONGRESS

**Permanent Chairmen of Presidium:**

Soong Ching-ling
Liu Po-chien
Wu Teh
Wei Kuo-ching
Saifudin
Kuo Mo-jo
Hsu Hsiang-chien
Marshal Nieh Jung-chen
Chen Yun
Tan Chen-lin
Li Ching-chuan
Chang Ting-cheng
Tsai Chang
Ulanfu
Ngapo Ngawang-jigme
Chou Chien-jen
Hsu Teh-heng
Hu Chueh-wen
Li Su-wen
Yao Lien-wei

### STANDING COMMITTEE

**Chairman:** (vacant).

**Vice-Chairmen:**

Soong Ching-ling
Liu Po-chien
Wu Teh
Wei Kuo-ching
Saifudin
Kuo Mo-jo
Hsu Hsiang-chien
Marshal Nieh Jung-chen
Chen Yun
Tan Chen-lin
Li Ching-chuan
Chang Ting-cheng
Tsai Chang
Ulanfu
Ngapo Ngawang-jigme
Chou Chien-jen
Hsu Teh-heng
Hu Chueh-wen
Li Su-wen
Yao Lien-wei
Teng Ying-chao

**Secretary-General:** Chi Peng-fei.

There were about 140 members of the Standing Committee in 1976.

# PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENTS

## REVOLUTIONARY COMMITTEES

Revolutionary Committees were established to administer each of the 29 provinces, special municipalities and autonomous regions in 1967 and 1968 during the "Great Proletarian Cultural Revolution" and received official recognition in the January 1975 constitution.

| *Province* | *Chairman of Committee* |
|---|---|
| Szechwan | Chao Tzu-yang |
| Shantung | Pai Ju-ping |
| Honan | Liu Chien-hsun |
| Kiangsu | Peng Chung |
| Hopei | Liu Tzu-hou |
| Kwangtung | Wei Kuo-ching |
| Hunan | Chang Ping-hua (acting) |
| Anhwei | Sung Pei-chang |
| Hupeh | Chao Hsin-chu |
| Chekiang | Tan Chi-lung |
| Liaoning | Tseng Shao-shan |
| Yunnan | Chia Chi-yun |
| Kiangsi | Chiang Wei-ching |
| Shensi | Li Jui-shan |
| Kweichow | Lu Jui-lin |
| Shansi | Wang Chien |
| Heilungkiang | Liu Kuang-tao (acting) |

| *Province* | *Chairman of Committee* |
|---|---|
| Fukien | Liao Chih-kao |
| Kansu | Hsien Heng-han |
| Kirin | Wang Huai-hsiang |
| Tsinghai | Chang Chiang-lin (acting) |
| *Special Municipalities* | |
| Peking | Wu Teh |
| Shanghai | Su Chen-hua |
| Tientsin | Hsieh Hsueh-kung |
| *Autonomous Regions* | |
| Mongolia (Inner) | Yu Tai-chung |
| Sinkiang | Saifudin |
| Ninghsia Hui | K'ang Chien-min |
| Tibet | Jen Jung (acting) |
| Kwangsi | An Ping-sheng |

# COMMUNIST PARTY

The Chinese Communist Party is defined in the 1975 constitution as "the core of leadership of the whole Chinese people". There are about 28 million members (1974). Although the National People's Congress is the highest organ of state power, it exercises it under the leadership of the Communist Party. The First Plenary Session of the Tenth Central Committee was held in August 1973, and the Second Plenary Session was held from January 8th to 10th, 1975.

### TENTH CENTRAL COMMITTEE

**Chairman:** Hua Kuo-feng

**Vice-Chairman:**
Marshal Yeh Chien-ying

There are 309 Members and Alternate Members of the Tenth Central Committee.

### POLITBURO

**Members of the Standing Committee:**
Marshal Yeh Chien-ying
Hua Kuo-feng

**Other Full Members:**
Hsu Shih-yu
Chi Teng-kuei
Wu Teh
Gen. Li Teh-sheng
Wang Tung-hsing
Chen Yung-kuei
Gen. Chen Hsi-lien
Li Hsien-nien
Wei Kuo-ching

**Alternate Members:** Wu Kuei-hsien, Su Chen-hua, Ni Chi-fu, Saifudin.

### OTHER POLITICAL BODIES

**Kuomintang Revolutionary Committee:** Chair. Ho Hsiang-ning.

**China Democratic League.**

**China Democratic National Constructional Association.**

**China Association for Promoting Democracy:** Chair. Ma Hsu-lun.

**China Peasants and Workers' Democratic Party:** Chair. Chi Fang.

**China Chih Kung Tang:** Chair. Ch'en Ch'i-yu.

**Chiu San Society:** Chair. Hsu Te-heng.

**Taiwan Democratic Self-Government League:** Vice-Chair. Li Ch'un-ch'ing.

## PROVINCIAL PARTY COMMITTEES

Since November 1970, 29 provincial party committees have been established; the previous party structure was destroyed during the "Great Proletarian Cultural Revolution". The following have been formed:

| *Province* | *First Secretary* |
|---|---|
| Hunan | Chang Ping-hua (acting) |
| Kiangsu | Peng Chung |
| Kwangtung | Wei Kuo-ching |
| Liaoning | Tseng Shao-shan |
| Anhwei | Sung Pei-chang |
| Chekiang | T'an Ch'i-lung |
| Kansu | Hsien Heng-han |
| Honan | Liu Chien-hsun |
| Shensi | Li Jui-shan |
| Tsinghai | Chang Chiang-lin (acting) |
| Kirin | Wang Huai-hsiang |
| Hupeh | Chao Hsin-chu |
| Fukien | Liao Chih-kao |
| Shantung | Pai Ju-ping |
| Shansi | Wang Chien |
| Kweichow | Lu Jui-lin |
| Hopei | Liu Tzu-hou |

| *Province* | *First Secretary* |
|---|---|
| Yunnan | Chia Chi-yun |
| Szechwan | Chao Tzu-yang |
| Heilungkiang (Manchuria) | Liu Kuang-tao (acting) |
| Kiangsi | Chiang Wei-ching |
| *Special Municipalities* | |
| Shanghai | Su Chen-hua |
| Peking | Wu Teh |
| Tientsin | Hsieh Hsueh-kung |
| *Autonomous Regions* | |
| Sinkiang | Saifudin |
| Mongolia (Inner) | Yu Tai-chung |
| Tibet | Jen Jung |
| Ninghsia Hui | K'ang Chien-min |
| Kwangsi | An Ping-sheng |

## THE PEOPLE'S LIBERATION ARMY

Apart from its strategic role as a defensive force, the People's Liberation Army is closely tied to the political leadership of the country and is recognized in the constitution as having an important part to play in civil life. It is divided into eleven major Military Regions, and further divided into a number of Military Districts.

**Commander-in-Chief:** Hua Kuo-feng.

**Chief of General Staff:** (vacant).

**Chief of the General Political Department (Chief Political Commissar):** (vacant).

**Political Commissar:** Hsiang Chung-hua.

**Commander, PLA Navy:** Hsiao Ching-kuang.

**Commander, PLA Air Force:** Ma Ning.

**Head, Armament Department, General Logistics Department:** Chang Tsung-hsun.

| *Military Region* | *Commander* |
|---|---|
| Canton | Hsu Shih-yu |
| Chengtu | Liu Hsing-yuan |
| Foochow | (vacant) |
| Kunming | Wang Pi-cheng |
| Lanchow | Han Hsien-chu |
| Nanking | Ting Sheng |
| Peking | Chen Hsi-lien |
| Shenyang | Li Teh-sheng |
| Sinkiang | Yang Yung |
| Tsinan | Tseng Ssu-yu |
| Wuhan | Yang Teh-chih |

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO THE PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF CHINA

(Peking)

**Afghanistan:** 18 Fa Li Tun; *Chargé d'affaires.*

**Albania:** *Ambassador:* Behar Shtylla.

**Algeria:** *Ambassador:* Mohamed Messaoud Kellou (also accred. to Mongolia).

**Argentina:** *Ambassador:* Juan Carlos Katzenstein.

**Australia:** 15 Tung Chih Men Wai Ta Chieh; *Ambassador:* C. G. Woodard.

**Austria:** *Ambassador:* Eduard Tschöp.

**Bangladesh:** *Ambassador:* Abdul Momin.

**Belgium:** *Ambassador:* J. Raoul Schoumaker.

**Benin:** *Ambassador:* Moussa Ali Traore (also accred. to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea).

**Brazil:** *Chargé d'Affaires a.i.*

**Bulgaria:** 4 Xiu Shui Bei Jie, Jian Guo Men Wai; *Ambassador:* Constantine Grigorov.

**Burma:** *Chargé d'Affaires a.i.* (also accred. to Mongolia).

**Cambodia:** *Ambassador:* Pich Cheang.

**Cameroon:** *Ambassador:* Jean-Baptiste Beleoken.

**Canada:** *Ambassador:* Arthur R. Menzies.

**Chad:** *Chargé d'Affaires a.i.*

**Congo People's Republic:** *Ambassador:* Claude-Earnest Ndalla.

**Cuba:** *Chargé d'Affaires a.i.*

**Cyprus:** *Chargé d'Affaires a.i.*

**Czechoslovakia:** *Ambassador:* Stanislav Kohousek.

**Denmark:** *Ambassador:* Kjeld Mortensen.

**Egypt:** *Ambassador:* Salah el Den A. el Abd.

**Equatorial Guinea:** *Chargé d'Affaires a.i.*

**Ethiopia:** *Chargé d'Affaires a.i.*

**Finland:** 30 Kuang Hua Lu; *Ambassador:* Pentti Suomela.

**France:** *Ambassador:* CLAUDE ARNAUD.

**Gabon:** *Ambassador:* CHRISTOPHE BOUPANA.

**Gambia:** *Chargé d'Affaires a.i.*

**German Democratic Republic:** *Ambassador:* HELMUT LIEBERMANN.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** 5 Tungchimenwai Street, Chaoyang District; *Ambassador:* ERWIN WICKERT.

**Ghana:** *Ambassador:* KOFI BAAH AIBOO.

**Greece:** *Ambassador:* DIMITRIOS VELISSAROPOULOS.

**Guinea:** *Ambassador:* KAMANA ANSOU (also accred. to Pakistan).

**Guyana:** *Ambassador:* JOHN CARTER.

**Hungary:** 14 San Li Tun, Peking 2; *Ambassador:* JÓZSEF HALASZ.

**Iceland:** *Chargé d'Affaires a.i.*

**India:** *Ambassador:* KOCHERIL RAMAN NARAYANAN.

**Iran:** *Ambassador:* MAHMOOD ESFANDIARI.

**Iraq:** *Chargé d'Affaires a.i.:* OTHMAN HUSSEIN AL-ANI.

**Italy:** *Ambassador:* MARCO FRANCISCI DI BASCHI.

**Jamaica:** *Chargé d'Affaires a.i.*

**Japan:** *Ambassador:* HEISHIRO OGAWA.

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** *Ambassador:* HYUN JUN KENK.

**Kuwait:** *Chargé d'Affaires a.i.*

**Laos:** *Chargé d'affaires:* SITHON CIBOUNHEUANG.

**Lebanon:** 1-21 San Li Tun; *Ambassador:* ELIE J. BOUSTANY.

**Madagascar:** *Chargé d'Affaires a.i.*

**Malaysia:** *Ambassador:* HASHIM BIN SULTAN.

**Maldives:** *Chargé d'Affaires a.i.*

**Mali:** *Ambassador:* ASSANE GUINDO.

**Malta:** Canberra, Australia.

**Mauritania:** *Ambassador:* BAKAR OULD SIDI HAIBA (also accred. to Pakistan).

**Mauritius:** *Chargé d'Affaires a.i.*

**Mexico:** San Li Tun Tong, Wu Jie 5, Chao Yang; *Ambassador:* OMAR MARTÍNEZ LEGORRETA.

**Mongolia:** *Ambassador:* M. CHAULLBAT (also accred. to Pakistan).

**Morocco:** 16 San Li Tun; *Ambassador:* ABDELLATIF LAKHMIRI.

**Nepal:** 27 Kan Mein Hutung; *Ambassador:* CHELTRA BIKRAM RAMA.

**Netherlands:** 10 San Li Tun Tung Szu Chieh; *Ambassador:* Dr. J. DÓLLEMAN.

**New Zealand:** *Ambassador:* RICHARD ATKINS.

**Nigeria:** *Ambassador:* J. TANKO YUSUF.

**Norway:** *Ambassador:* TORLEIV ANDA.

**Pakistan:** 3 Hsin Shui Peh Chieh, Chien Kuo Men Wai; *Ambassador:* MUMTAZ A. ALVIE.

**Peru:** 2-82 San Li Tun; *Ambassador:* CESAR ESPEJO-ROMERO.

**Philippines:** *Ambassador:* BENJAMIN ROMUALDEZ.

**Poland:** *Ambassador:* WITOLD RODZINSKY.

**Qatar:** *Chargé d'Affaires a.i.*

**Romania:** *Ambassador:* ION SIRBU

**Senegal:** *Ambassador:* ALY DIOURI.

**Sierra Leone:** 7 Tungchimenwai Da chieh Salitun; *Ambassador:* L. K. O. RANDALL.

**Spain:** San Li Tun Lu 9; *Ambassador:* RAMÓN SOBREDO.

**Sri Lanka:** *Ambassador:* R. L. I. A. KARANNAGODA (also accred. to Mongolia).

**Sudan:** 27 San Li Tun; *Ambassador:* MUBAREK OFAM RAHMA.

**Sweden:** *Ambassador:* KAJE BJORK.

**Switzerland:** *Ambassador:* HEINZ LANGENBACHER.

**Syria:** 4 San Li Tun; *Ambassador:* YOUSSEF CHAKRA.

**Tanzania:** *Ambassador:* JOB LUSINDE (also accred. to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea).

**Thailand:** *Ambassador:* KASEMSAMORSORN KASEMSRI (also accred. to the Democratic People's Republic of Korea).

**Togo:** *Ambassador:* Dr. ANANI AKAKPO-AHIANYO.

**Turkey:** *Ambassador:* ADNAN BULAK.

**Uganda:** 5 San Li Tun; *Ambassador:* W. S. K. MATOVU.

**U.S.S.R.:** *Ambassador:* VASILY TOLSTIKOV.

**United Kingdom:** *Ambassador:* EDWARD YOUDE.

* **U.S.A.:** Liaison Office; *Head:* THOMAS GATES.

**Venezuela:** *Chargé d'Affaires a.i.*

**Viet-Nam:** *Ambassador:* NGUYEN TRONG VINH (also accred. to Pakistan).

**Yemen Arab Republic:** *Ambassador:* ABDOL OTHMAN.

**Yemen, People's Democratic Republic:** *Ambassador:* ALI FALEH MOWAD.

**Yugoslavia:** *Ambassador:* A. ORESCHANIN.

**Zaire:** *Ambassador:* TUMA WAKU.

**Zambia:** *Ambassador:* ANDREYA S. MASIYE.

China also has diplomatic relations with Botswana, Burundi, Cape Verde, the Central African Empire, Chile, Fiji, Guinea-Bissau, Kenya, Luxembourg, Mozambique, Niger, Papua New Guinea, Rwanda, São Tomé and Príncipe, Somalia, Surinam, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, Upper Volta and Western Samoa. Consular relations have been established with San Marino.

* Liaison office opened in 1973, preparatory to establishment of full diplomatic relations, when the problem of U.S. recognition of Taiwan is resolved.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The general principles of the Chinese judicial system are laid down in Article 25 of the January 1975 constitution.

### PEOPLE'S COURTS

**Supreme People's Court:** Peking; f. 1949; the highest judicial organ of the State. Directs and supervises work of lower courts.

**President of the Supreme People's Court:** CHIANG HUA; term of office four years.

**Vice-Presidents:** HO LAN-CHIEH, HSING YI-MIN, TSENG HAN-CHOU, WANG-TEH-MAO, CHANG CHIH-JANG, CH'EN CHI-HAN, WANG WEI-KANG, WU TE-FENG, T'AN KUAN-SAN.

**Special People's Courts.**

**Local People's Courts.**

### PEOPLE'S PROCURATORATES

**Supreme People's Procuratorate:** Peking; acts for the National People's Congress in examining government departments, civil servants and citizens, to ensure observance of the law; prosecutes in criminal cases.

**Chief Procurator:** CHANG TING-CHENG elected by N.P.C. for four years.

**Deputy Chief Procurators:** HUANG HUO-HSING, CHANG SU.

**Local People's Procuratorates:** undertake the same duties at the local level. Ensure that the judicial activities of the people's courts, the execution of sentences in criminal cases, and the activities of departments in charge of reform through labour, conform to the law; institutes, or intervenes in, important civil cases which affect the interest of the State and the people.

## RELIGION

The practice of religious belief is not encouraged. Below are listed the dominant religions which prevailed before 1949.

### ANCESTOR WORSHIP

Ancestor worship is believed to have originated with the deification and worship of all important natural phenomena. The divine and human were not clearly defined; all the dead became gods and were worshipped by their descendants. The practice has no code or dogma and the ritual is limited to sacrifices made during festivals and on birth and death anniversaries.

### CONFUCIANISM

Confucianism is a philosophy and a system of ethics, without ritual or priesthood. The respects accorded Confucius are not paid to a prophet or god, but to a great sage whose teachings promote peace and good order in society and whose philosophy encourages moral living. The teachings of Confucius were officially criticized at the Fourth National People's Congress in January 1975.

### TAOISM

**China Taoist Association:** Peking; Chair. CH'EN YINGNING.

Taoism originated as a philosophy expounded by Lao Tse, born 604 B.C. The establishment of a religion was contrary to his doctrines, but seven centuries after his death his teachings were embodied into a ritual.

### BUDDHISM

**Chinese Buddhist Association:** f. 1953; Pres. SHIROB-JALTSO; Sec.-Gen. CHAO P'U-CH'U.

Buddhism was introduced in China from India in A.D. 61, and now bears little resemblance to the religion in its original form, a number of native Chinese legends, traditions, rites and deities having been added. The "secularization" of Buddhist monasteries has resulted in the evacuation of many, particularly in Tibet.

### ISLAM

**China Islamic Association:** Peking; f. 1953; Chair. BURHAN SHAHIDI.

According to Muslim history, Islam was introduced into China in A.D. 651. Its number of adherents in China is estimated at about 10 million, chiefly among the Uighur and Hui people.

### CHRISTIANITY

During the 19th century and the first half of the 20th large numbers of foreign Christian missionaries worked in China. The Chinese People's Republic has steadily discouraged all foreign influences in Chinese religious affairs.

**Roman Catholic Church:** Catholic Mission, Si-She-Ku, Peiping, Hopeh.

## THE PRESS

Only the major newspapers and periodicals are listed below and only a very restricted number are allowed abroad.

### PRINCIPAL DAILIES

**Hunan Daily:** Changsa, Hunan.

**Kwangming Daily** (*Kwangming Ribao*): Peking; f. 1949.

**Liberation Army Daily** (*Jiefangjun Bao*): Peking; f. 1949; official organ of the P.L.A.

**Liberation Daily** (*Jiefang Ribao*): Shanghai; f. 1949.

**Peking Daily** (*Beijing Ribao*): Peking.

**People's Daily** (*Renmin Ribao*): Wang Fu Ching St., Peking; f. 1948; organ of the Communist Party of China; 200 staff including 70 foreign affairs specialists; Editor (vacant); circ. 3,400,000.

**Reference News** (*Tsan Kao Hsiao Hsi*): Peking; reprints from foreign newspapers; circ. 8,000,000.

**Szechwan Daily:** Chengtu, Szechwan.

**Takong Daily** (*Wen Hui Pao*): Shanghai.

**Tibet Daily:** Lhasa, Tibet.

### PERIODICALS

**China Pictorial:** Peking; monthly; published in 16 languages, including English.

**China Reconstructs:** China Welfare Institute, Peking; monthly; economic, social and cultural affairs; illustrated; English, Spanish, French, Russian and Arabic.

**Chinese Literature:** Yu Cheou Hong, Peking 37; literary; includes reproductions of art works; monthly in English and French.

**Peking Review:** Peking 37; weekly; English, French, Spanish, Japanese and German.

**Red Flag** (*Hung Chi*): monthly; official organ of the Chinese Communist Party; Editor (vacant).

### NEWS AGENCY

**Hsinhua (New China) News Agency:** 26 Kuo Huei Chieh, Peking; f. 1937; offices in all large Chinese towns and some foreign capitals; Dir. CHU MU-CHIH.

**China News Service:** Peking; f. 1952; supplies news for overseas Chinese newspapers and magazines and those printed in Hong Kong and Macao; service in Chinese.

### FOREIGN BUREAUX

**Agence France-Presse:** Chi Chia Yuan, Apt. 1083, Peking; Correspondents: RENÉ FLIPO, GEORGES BIANNIC.

**Agenzia Nazionale Stampa Associata (ANSA):** Ban Gong Lou 2-81 San Li Tun, Peking; Italian news agency; Agent ADA PRINCIGALLI.

**Bulgarian Telegraph Agency (BTA):** Bulgarian Embassy, Peking; Bureau Chief YORDAN BOZHILOV

**Reuters:** 2–21 Ban Gong Lou, San Li Tun, Peking.

The following are also represented: Czechoslovak News Agency (Četeka) and Tass.

## PUBLISHERS

Publishing is carried on by central and local government departments, universities, scientific and learned societies, trade unions and cultural bodies, as well as by state and private publishing houses. All publishing is controlled by the Propaganda Department of the Party Central Committee.

**Publishing Department:** Peking; special agency of the State Council; undertakes the major part of book publishing in China.

**China Youth Publishing House:** Peking; f. 1953; books and periodicals.

**Chung Hua Book Co.:** Peking; state publishers; specializes in Chinese classics.

**Commercial Press:** Peking; state publishers; specializes in translation of foreign books on philosophy and social sciences.

**Foreign Languages Press:** Peking 37; state publishing house; publishes books and periodicals in foreign languages reflecting political, economic and cultural progress in People's Republic of China.

**Guozi Shudian** (*China Publications Centre*): P.O.B. 399, Peking; publishes periodicals, textbooks, etc. in English; import and export house.

**Hsinhua (New China) Book Agency:** Peking; since 1951 this agency has functioned as a national enterprise, publishing and distributing books for the State under the auspices of the Ministry of Culture and co-ordinating the activities of all other publishing houses.

**National Minorities Publishing House:** publishes books in Tibetan, Kazakh, S.E. language group, etc.

**People's Educational Publishing House:** Shanghai.

**People's Literature Publishing House:** Peking; Shanghai.

**People's Physical Culture Publishing House:** Peking; sports books and pictorial magazines.

**Popular Press:** caters for peasants.

**San Lien Publishers:** Peking; a state publishing house; general and political.

**Workers' Press:** Peking; publishing house of All China Federation of Trade Unions.

**Writers' Publishing House:** Peking; a state enterprise publishing reprints of Chinese literature.

**Youth Publishing House:** Peking.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

### RADIO

**Central Broadcasting Administration:** Outside Fu Hsing Men, Peking; Dir.-Gen. MEI YI; controls the Central People's Broadcasting Station.

**Central People's Broadcasting Station:** Hsi Chang An Chieh 3, Peking; has five relay stations broadcasting 1,450 hours per week; also controls 117 local stations; domestic service in Chinese, Cantonese, Tibetan, Tai, Amoy, Hakka, Foochow dialect, Kazakh, Uighur, Mongolian and Korean; foreign service in English, Esperanto, French, German, Indonesian, Italian, Japanese, Portuguese and Spanish.

In 1972 there were about 10 million radio licences.

### TELEVISION

**Central People's Television Broadcasting Section:** Peking Bureau of Broadcasting Affairs of the State Council; f. 1958.

There are thirteen television stations at Peking (2), Harbin, Shanghai, Canton, Tientsin, Changchung, Mukden (Shenyang), Sian, Taiyuan, Hofei, Nanking and Wuhan; also twelve experimental stations.

In 1972 there were an estimated 200,000 television receivers.

## FINANCE

### BANKING

**People's Bank of China:** 22 Hsi Chiao Min Hsiang, Peking; f. 1948; the state bank of the People's Republic of China; more than 34,000 brs.; Pres. CHEN HSI-YU; Vice-Pres. CHIAO PEI-HSIN.

**Bank of China:** 108 Hsi Chiao Min Hsiang, Peking; f. 1912; handles foreign exchange and international settlements; cap. p.u. 400m. yüan (1975); Gen. Man. KUNG YIN-PING.

**Agricultural Bank of China:** Peking; f. 1963; functions directly under the State Council and handles State agricultural investments; Pres. HU CHING-YUN.

**People's Construction Bank of China:** Ministry of Finance, Peking; f. 1954 to make payments for capital construction according to plan and budget approval by the State; issues short-term loans to State contractors.

**Bank of Communications:** Hsi Chiao Min Hsiang, Peking; f. 1908; operates for the Ministry of Finance; handles State investments in the joint state-private enterprises. Chair. JUNG TZU-HO; Gen. Man. CHANG PIN-CHIH.

**Chekiang First Bank of Commerce Ltd.:** 222 Kiangse Rd., Shanghai; f. 1948; 3 brs.

**China and South Sea Bank Ltd.:** 110 Hankow Rd., Shanghai; f. 1920; Chair. Oei Kien-soc.

**Kincheng Banking Corporation:** Shanghai; f. 1917; Gen. Man. Tse Yao-hwa.

**National Commercial Bank Ltd.:** Shanghai; f. 1907.

**Shanghai Commercial and Savings Bank Ltd.:** 50 Ningpo Rd., Shanghai; f. 1915.

### Foreign Banks

**Chartered Bank:** 10 Clements Lane, London, EC4N 7AA; f. 1853; P.O.B. 2135, 185 Yuan Ming Yuan Lu, Shanghai.

**Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation:** 1 Queen's Rd. Central, Hong Kong; f. 1865; 185 Yuan Ming Yuan Rd., P.O.B. 151, Shanghai.

**Oversea-Chinese Banking Corporation Ltd.:** Upper Pickering St., Singapore 1; f. 1932; brs. in Amoy and Shanghai; Chair. Tan Sri Tan Chin Tuan.

### INSURANCE

**China Insurance Company Ltd.:** 34 Fa Ti Lu, Peking; f. 1931; freight and transport insurance and reinsurance.

**People's Insurance Company of China, The:** 34 Fa Ti Lu, Peking; f. 1949; hull, marine cargo, aviation, motor, fire and reinsurance, etc.

**Tai Ping Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 34 Fa Ti Lu, Peking; general insurance.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### EXTERNAL TRADE

The structure of the administration of Foreign Economic Relations is given under "Government", *above.*

**Ministry of Economic Relations with Foreign Countries:** Peking; f. 1972; Minister Fang Yi; Vice-Ministers Han Tsung-cheng, Ch'en Mu Hua, Chung Yu-yi, Hsieh Huai-teh.

**China Council for the Promotion of International Trade:** Hsi Tan Bldg., Hsi Chang An Chieh, Peking; f. 1952; encourages foreign trade; arranges Chinese exhibitions at home and abroad; Chair. Wang Yao-ting; Vice-Chair. Li Chuan.

### Export and Import Corporations

Subordinate to the Ministry of Foreign Trade.

**China National Foreign Trade Transportation Corporation:** Erh Li Kou, Hsi Chiao, Peking; arranges customs clearance, deliveries, forwarding and insurance.

**China National Native Produce Animal By-products Import and Export Corporation:** 82 Tung An Men St., Peking.

**China National Cereals, Oils and Foodstuffs Import and Export Corporation:** 82 Tung An Men St., Peking.

**China National Chartering Corporation:** Erh Li Kou, Hsi Chiao, Peking; chartering of ships.

**China National Chemicals Import and Export Corporation:** Erh Li Kou, Hsi Chiao, Peking; deals in rubber, petroleum, chemicals and drugs.

**China National Complete Plant Export Corporation:** Soochow Hutung, Peking.

**China National Instruments Import and Export Corporation:** Peking; Deputy Dir. Cheng Chi-hsien.

**China National Light Industrial Products Import and Export Corporation:** 82 Tung An Men St., Peking.

**China National Machinery Import and Export Corporation:** Erh Li Kou, Hsi Chiao, Peking.

**China National Metals and Minerals Import and Export Corporation:** Import Bldg., Erh Li Kou, Hsi Chiao; Peking; f. 1961; incorporating the former China National Metals Import Corporation and China National Minerals Corporation; Dir. Hsieh Shou-tien.

**China National Native Produce and Animal By-Products Import and Export Corporation:** 82 Tung An Men St., Peking.

**China National Technical Import Corporation:** Erh Li Kou, Hsi Chiao, Peking; exports and imports; whole-plant projects and equipment.

**China National Textile Import and Export Corporation:** 82 Tung An Men St., Peking; Man. Dir. Chen Cheng-chung.

---

**Guozi Shudian:** P.O.B. 399, Peking; exporters of books and periodicals.

**Sinofracht Ship Chartering and Broking Corporation:** Erh Li Kou, Hsi Chiao, Peking.

**Waiwen Shudian:** P.O.B. 88, Peking; f. 1964; importers of books and periodicals.

### INTERNAL TRADE

**Central Administration of Industry and Commerce:** Peking; under the direct supervision of the State Council; Dir. Hsu Ti-hsin.

**All-China Federation of Industry and Commerce:** Peking; f. 1953; helps industry and traders to execute government policy; Sec.-Gen. Hsiang Shu-hsiang; Members: Provincial Associations of Industry and Commerce; All-China Federation of Co-operatives; Central Organizations of the Joint State-Private Enterprises.

### TRADE UNIONS

**All-China Federation of Trade Unions:** 1 Fu Chien St., Peking; f. 1948; affiliated to W.F.T.U.; organized on an industrial basis; 22 affiliated national industrial unions; membership is voluntary but some social benefits are open only to trade unionists; trade unions administer state social insurance; mems. about 16 million; Chair. Liu Ning-yi.

### TRADE FAIR

**Chinese Export Commodities Fair:** Canton; twice-yearly 15th April–15th May, 15th October–15th November.

# TRANSPORT AND TOURISM

## RAILWAYS

**Ministry of Communications:** Peking; controls all railways through regional divisions. The railway network has been extended to all provinces and regions except Tibet, where construction is in progress, and totalled over 36,000 km. in 1965, in addition to special railways serving factories and mines. Some of the major routes are Peking–Canton, Tientsin–Shanghai, Manchouli–Vladivostok, Chiaotso-Chihcheng. and Lanchow–Patao.

*Note:* An underground system for Peking is under construction which will run for 24 km. One route and 16 stations have been completed.

## ROADS

There are about 500,000 km. of paved and unsurfaced roads. Four major highways have recently been completed linking Lhasa with Szechwan, Sinkiang, Kokonor and Katmandu. Further construction of mountain roads is under way.

## INLAND WATERWAYS

**General Inland Navigation Bureau:** Controls river and canal traffic. There are 160,000 km. of inland waterways in China, 48,000 of which are open to steam navigation. The main rivers are the Yellow, Yangtze and Pearl. The Yangtze is navigable by vessels of 10,000 tons as far as Wuhan, over 1,000 km. from the coast. Smaller vessels can continue to Chungking. Over one-third of internal freight traffic is carried by water.

## SHIPPING

**Ministry of Communications:** Peking.

The greater part of China's shipping is handled in nine major ports: Dairen (Talien), Chinhuangtao, Hsinkang Tsingtao, Lienyunkang, Shanghai, Whampoa, Canton and Chanchiang (Liuchow). Two-thirds of the handling facilities are mechanical, and harbour improvement schemes are constantly in progress.

**China Ocean Shipping Company:** Chang An Rd., Peking; br. offices: Shanghai, Canton, Tientsin; the only Chinese line which operates its own shipping outside territorial waters; also operates chartered foreign ships.

### Foreign Lines Serving China

**Blue Funnel Line:** Liverpool; services to Shanghai.,

**Glen Line:** London; services to Chinese ports.

## CIVIL AVIATION

**Civil Aviation Administration of China (CAAC):** 15 Chang An St. East, Peking; f. 1950; controlled by General Bureau of Civil Aviation; Dir.-Gen. Ma Jen-hui; fleet of 5 Viscounts, 19 Ilyushin-18, 58 Ilyushin-14, 5 Ilyushin Il-62, 6 Boeing 707-320C, 4 707-320B, 2 Antonov An-24, one An-12, 26 Li-2, 300 An-2, 13 Super Frelon, 3 Trident 1E, 12 Trident 2E; 21 Trident 2E, 2 Trident 3B on order; 3 Concordes on option.

China operates air routes totalling 43,200 km., 25,600 km. of which are internal. External flights are operated as follows: Peking–Tokyo, Peking–Karachi–Ankara–Athens–Rome, Peking–Teheran–Bucharest–Tirana, Peking–Shenyang–Pyongyang, Canton–Hanoi, Kunming–Rangoon, Peking–Moscow.

### Foreign Airlines

The following foreign airlines also serve the People's Republic of China: Aeroflot (U.S.S.R.), Air France, Civil Aviation Administration of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, Ethiopian Airlines, Pakistan International Airlines, Iran Air, Japan Airlines and Swissair.

There are plans for the following airlines to operate flights into China: Alitalia, British Airways, Canadian Pacific Airlines and Lufthansa.

## TOURISM

**China International Travel Service (Lüxingshe):** Hsitan Building, Peking; makes travel arrangements for foreign parties; brs. in Canton, Shanghai and Hong Kong.

**Chinese People's Association for Friendship with Foreign Countries:** Peking; Pres. Wang Ping-nan; Vice-Pres. Yang Chi, Ting Hsueh-sung, Li En-chiu, Lin Lin; Sec.-Gen. Ting Hseuh-sung.

# ATOMIC ENERGY

China was believed to have a total of about 40 nuclear reactors in operation at the end of 1966.

**Atomic Energy Institute:** Academia Sinica, Peking; contains an enriched uranium heavy water reactor and a cyclotron.

**Atomic Research Centre:** Tarim Basin, Sinkiang; f. 1953; Dir. Wang Kan-chang.

**Military Scientific Council:** Peking; Dir. Dr. Chien Hsueh-san.

**Nuclear Institute of the Academia Sinica:** Academia Sinica, 3 Wen Tsin Chen, Peking; Dir. Chen San-chiang.

**Tsinghua University:** Peking; f. 1911; has built its own nuclear reactor; Prof. of Physics Chao Chung-yao.

# UNIVERSITIES

**Amoy University:** Amoy, Fukien.

**Central Institute for Nationalities:** Peking.

**China Scientific and Technical University:** Hofei.

**Chungshan Medical College:** Canton.

**Chungshan University:** Canton.

**East China Water Conservancy College:** Nan-ching.

**Futan University:** Shanghai, Kiangsu.

**Hunan University:** Changsha, Hunan Province.

**Kirin University:** Changchun, Kirin.

**Liaoning College of Finance and Economics:** Shenyang, Liaoning Province.

**Nankai University:** Tientsin, Hopei.

**Nanking University:** Nanking, Kiangsu.

**Nanking Engineering College:** Nanking.

**Nanking Medical College:** Nanking.

**Peking University:** Peking, Hopei.

**Peking Aeronautical College:** Peking.

**Peking Medical College:** Peking.

**People's Liberation Army Military and Political College:** Peking.

**Shensi University:** Sian, Shensi.

**Sun Yat-Sen University:** Canton.

**Tientsin University:** Tientsin.

**Tsinghua University:** Peking; 2,600 teachers.

**Tungchi University:** Shanghai; c. 2,000 students.

**Wuhan University:** Wuchang, Hupei.

# CHINA (TAIWAN)

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Chinese province of Taiwan comprises the island of Taiwan (Formosa), the nearby Pescadores islets, and the islands of Quemoy and Matsu near the mainland. Taiwan itself lies 200 miles from the coast of south-eastern China. The average temperature is 23°C (73°F) and the average annual rainfall 101 inches. The official language is Mandarin Chinese. The predominant religion is Buddhism and there are Muslims, Catholics and Protestants. Confucianism has a large following. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) is crimson, with a dark blue rectangular canton containing a white sun. The capital is Taipei.

### Recent History

China's Kuomintang government, led by Gen. Chiang Kai-shek, was overthrown by the Communist revolution of 1949. Chiang and many of his supporters left the mainland and established themselves on Taiwan. In 1954 a mutual security pact was signed by which the U.S.A. pledged the protection of Taiwan and the Pescadores; in 1955 the offshore islands of Quemoy and Matsu were included in the protected area. The Taiwan régime, which still claims to be the legal government of all China, was recognized by only 26 countries in 1976, having lost its seat at the United Nations to the Government of the People's Republic of China in October 1971. Elections were held in December 1972 for the first time in 24 years, to increase popular representation in local affairs. In 1973 the Government rejected a Peking offer to hold secret talks on the reunification of China.

Following the death of Chiang Kai-shek in April 1975, his son, General Chiang Ching-kuo, was elected leader of the ruling Kuomintang. No remarkable change of policy has ensued: *détente* with mainland China still seems remote and economic and political stability continues to be the main priority. The Kuomintang's eleventh party congress was held in November 1976.

### Government

The Head of State is the President, who is elected for terms of six years by the National Assembly. There are five Yuans (governing bodies), the highest legislative organ being the Legislative Yuan, to which the Executive Yuan is responsible. There are also Control, Judicial and Examination Yuans. Elections are by universal adult suffrage, but the great majority of Assembly seats are held by life members who formerly represented mainland constituencies.

### Economic Affairs

The economy is progressing towards self-sufficiency, and Taiwan has become one of the leading exporters in Asia. A large trade surplus in the years 1971–73 was transformed into a considerable deficit in 1974 as import costs rose. However, a favourable balance of NT$60 million is expected by 1981. Trade is chiefly with the U.S.A., Japan and South-East Asia, the most important exports being clothing, television and radio sets, plastic articles, plywood and cotton fabrics. The production of electrical goods is the main industry. Mineral resources include coal, marble, oil and natural gas. Gross National Product per capita is now amongst the highest in Asia.

### Defence

The armed forces totalled 470,000 men in 1976: army 330,000, air force 70,000, navy 35,000 with a marine corps of 35,000. Military service lasts for two years. Much of the equipment and some training staff are provided by the U.S.A.

Defence expenditure for 1976/77 was estimated at NT$48,000 million.

### Transport and Communications

There are 3,604 km. of state railway and over 17,000 km. of roads. The ports of Keelung, Hualien and Kaohsiung handled nearly 46 million metric tons of cargo in 1975. There are international airports at Taipei and Kaohsiung.

### Social Welfare

The Labour Security Programme covers over 1.4 million workers and provides benefits for injury, disability, birth, death and old age. 341,774 Government employees are covered by a separate scheme (September 1974).

### Education

Pre-school education is optional, though attendance at kindergartens is showing a marked increase. Primary education is free and compulsory between the ages of six and twelve. Secondary schools consist of junior and senior middle schools, normal schools for teacher-training and vocational schools. There are also a number of private schools. Higher education comprises universities, colleges, junior colleges and graduate schools. In 1975/76 there were over 2.3 million pupils enrolled in state primary schools and about 1.5 million in secondary schools. There are 11 universities and 16 independent colleges.

### Tourism

Festivals, ancient art treasures and the island scenery are the principal attractions; 853,000 tourists visited Taiwan in 1975.

*Visas* are required by all visitors.

### Sport

The most popular sports are basketball, baseball and swimming. About 20 national sports associations belong to the China National Amateur Athletic Federation.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** September 28th (Teachers' Day—Birthday of Confucius), October 10th (Double Tenth Day, anniversary of 1911 revolution), November 12th (Birthday of Sun Yat-sen), December 25th (Constitution Day).

**1978:** January 1st (Founding of the Republic), January–February* (Chinese New Year).

* From the first to the third day of the first moon of the lunar calendar.

**Weights and Measures**

Length: 1 shih chih=1.084 ft.
1 shih li=0.311 mile
Area: 1 sq. shih chih=1.195 sq. ft.
1 shih mow=0.1647 acre
Weight: 1 shih catty=1.102 lb.
1 Taiwan catty=1.333 lb.
1 picul=110.231 lb.
Volume: 1 cubic shih chih=1.308 cu. ft.
Capacity: 1 shih sheng=1 litre

**Currency and Exchange Rates**

100 cents=1 New Taiwan dollar (NT $).

Exchange rates (December 1976):
£1 sterling=NT $62.97;
U.S. $1=NT $38.00.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

| Area (sq. km.) | Estimated Population (at December 31st) | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
| 35,981.44 | 14,994,823 | 15,289,048 | 15,564,830 | 15,852,224 | 16,149,702 |

**August 31st, 1976:** Population 16,352,987.

### PRINCIPAL TOWNS

(December 31st, 1974)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Taipei (capital) | 2,003,604 | Panchiau | 205,301 |
| Kaohsiung | 972,828 | Pingtun | 172,997 |
| Taichung | 527,399 | Chungli | 157,679 |
| Tainan | 512,734 | Changhwa | 152,968 |
| Keelung | 340,692 | Fengshan | 152,516 |
| Shanchung | 269,168 | Taoyuan | 137,285 |
| Chiayi | 250,012 | Yungho | 127,384 |
| Hsinchu | 225,019 | Hsintien | 123,442 |

**December 1975:** Taipei 2,043,318; Kaohsiung 998,919; Taichung 546,838; Tainan 523,568; Keelung 341,383.

### BIRTHS, MARRIAGES AND DEATHS

| | Live Births | | Marriages | | Deaths | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Number | Rate (per '000) | Number | Rate (per '000) | Number | Rate (per '000) |
| 1965 | 406,604 | 32.68 | 92,310 | 7.42 | 67,887 | 5.46 |
| 1966 | 415,108 | 32.40 | 95,897 | 7.49 | 69,778 | 5.45 |
| 1967 | 374,282 | 28.47 | 98,443 | 7.49 | 71,861 | 5.47 |
| 1968 | 394,260 | 29.26 | 102,727 | 7.62 | 73,650 | 5.47 |
| 1969 | 390,728 | 27.92 | 104,336 | 7.46 | 70,549 | 5.04 |
| 1970 | 394,018 | 27.16 | 108,540 | 7.48 | 71,135 | 4.90 |
| 1971 | 380,424 | 25.64 | 106,812 | 7.20 | 70,954 | 4.78 |
| 1972 | 365,749 | 24.15 | 112,331 | 7.42 | 71,486 | 4.72 |
| 1973 | 366,942 | 23.79 | 122,135 | 7.92 | 73,477 | 4.76 |
| 1974 | 367,823 | 23.43 | 127,684 | 8.13 | 74,760 | 4.76 |
| 1975 | 367,647 | 22.98 | 151,437 | 9.47 | 75,061 | 4.69 |

### ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE POPULATION

(annual average in '000)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Agriculture, forestry and fishing | 1,624 | 1,697 | 1,652 |
| Mining and quarrying | 67 | 69 | 73 |
| Manufacturing | 1,412 | 1,468 | 1,501 |
| Construction | 296 | 320 | 355 |
| Electricity, gas and water | 35 | 35 | 33 |
| Commerce | 737 | 753 | 737 |
| Transport, storage and communications | 296 | 294 | 315 |
| Finance and insurance | 95 | 101 | 118 |
| Other services | 766 | 750 | 738 |
| TOTAL IN EMPLOYMENT | 5,327 | 5,486 | 5,521 |
| Unemployed | 68 | 85 | 136 |
| TOTAL LABOUR FORCE | 5,395 | 5,571 | 5,656 |

## AGRICULTURE

### PRINCIPAL CROPS

('000 metric tons)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Rice | 2,440.3 | 2,254.7 | 2,452.4 | 2,494.1 |
| Sweet potatoes | 2,927.7 | 3,203.8 | 2,788.1 | 2,403.4 |
| Asparagus | 106.6 | 112.5 | 111.1 | 80.1 |
| Soybeans | 60.2 | 60.6 | 66.9 | 61.9 |
| Maize | 70.5 | 84.2 | 107.1 | 137.9 |
| Tea | 26.2 | 28.6 | 24.2 | 26.1 |
| Tobacco | 16.4 | 17.9 | 17.7 | 18.1 |
| Groundnuts | 94.0 | 97.9 | 93.9 | 91.5 |
| Cassava (manioc) | 324.7 | 328.1 | 376.3 | 278.7 |
| Sugar cane | 7,091.9 | 7,474.5 | 8,896.5 | 7,630.4 |
| Bananas | 366.4 | 422.5 | 333.6 | 196.6 |
| Pineapples | 334.4 | 328.0 | 307.9 | 319.0 |
| Citrus fruit | 290.6 | 331.7 | 360.9 | 347.8 |
| Vegetables | 1,703.6 | 1,881.1 | 1,938.9 | 2,226.1 |
| Mushrooms | 85.5 | 64.3 | 61.4 | 48.8 |

**Livestock** (1975): Cattle 249,329, Pigs 3,314,823, Goats 191,434.

### LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS

| | | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Beef | metric tons | 4,425 | 5,592 | 4,754 | 4,295 |
| Pigmeat | ,, ,, | 428,068 | 522,661 | 462,484 | 395,334 |
| Goatmeat | ,, ,, | 1,196 | 1,334 | 1,188 | 1,340 |
| Chicken | '000 head | 44,683 | 48,955 | 50,015 | 56,044 |
| Duck | ,, ,, | 17,003 | 13,819 | 17,518 | 18,599 |
| Goose | ,, ,, | 2,797 | 2,736 | 2,720 | 2,697 |
| Turkey | ,, ,, | 1,152 | 1,209 | 1,245 | 1,314 |
| Milk | metric tons | 22,932 | 37,640 | 41,879 | 46,189 |
| Duck eggs | '000 | 494,833 | 515,494 | 437,014 | 478,756 |
| Hen eggs | ,, | 715,307 | 762,875 | 797,162 | 980,332 |

## FORESTRY
(1975)

| Total Area (hectares) | Timber Production (cubic metres) |
|---|---|
| 2,224,472* | 854,731 |

*Pending a resurvey of reserves.

## FISHERIES
(1975—metric tons)

| | |
|---|---|
| Deep Sea | 326,707 |
| Inshore | 295,920 |
| Coastal | 29,746 |
| Ponds | 127,577 |
| Total | 779,950 |

## INDEX OF AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTION
(1971 = 100)

Inclusive of 139 products and includes forestry, livestock and fishing production.

1970: 98.7; 1971: 100; 1972: 102.6; 1973: 108.0; 1974: 108.5; 1975: 106.3.

## MINING*

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Coal | 3,327,107 | 2,934,427 | 3,140,578 |
| Gold (hectograms) | 6,904 | 7,108 | 6,877 |
| Silver (hectograms) | 28,982 | 10,212 | 1,926 |
| Electrolytic copper | 6,649 | 9,859 | 8,539 |
| Pyrite | 11,216 | 10,452 | 14,175 |
| Crude petroleum (kilolitres) | 167,734 | 209,975 | 214,788 |
| Natural gas (cubic metres) | 1,454,303 | 1,586,701 | 1,574,543 |
| Salt | 385,681 | 368,228 | 268,149 |
| Gypsum | 3,534 | 2,443 | 3,054 |
| Sulphur | 5,595 | 3,310 | 5,476 |
| Marble (cubic metres) | 283,191 | 312,593 | 531,746 |
| Talc | 23,124 | 13,517 | 12,050 |
| Asbestos | 5,308 | 3,596 | 1,737 |
| Dolomite | 126,432 | 135,426 | 135,952 |

* Amounts in metric tons unless otherwise specified.

## INDUSTRY
### SELECTED PRODUCTS

| | | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Wheat flour | '000 metric tons | 452.0 | 595.6 | 425.9 |
| Refined sugar | ,, ,, ,, | 791.9 | 813.9 | 705.5 |
| Alcoholic beverages (excl. beer) | '000 hectolitres | 1,246.2 | 1,459.0 | 1,586.7 |
| Cigarettes | million | 19,292 | 19,000 | 20,816 |
| Cotton yarn | '000 metric tons | 96.3 | 111.2 | 130.9 |
| Paper | ,, ,, ,, | 465.1 | 463.2 | 421.7 |
| Sulphuric acid | ,, ,, ,, | 609.1 | 547.1 | 395.5 |
| Synthetic fibres | ,, ,, ,, | 178.3 | 190.7 | 282.7 |
| Motor spirit (petrol) | ,, ,, ,, | 1,017.7 | 1,065.0 | 1,122.1 |
| Diesel oil | ,, ,, ,, | 1,777.6 | 1,648.2 | 1,714.9 |
| Cement | ,, ,, ,, | 6,096.2 | 6,171.4 | 6,795.6 |
| Pig iron | ,, ,, ,, | 150.0 | 111.1 | 66.8 |
| Steel ingots | ,, ,, ,, | 507.5 | 569.6 | 520.0 |
| Transistor radios | '000 sets | 14,530.1 | 12,945.7 | 6,654.6 |
| Television receivers | ,, ,, | 4,542.0 | 4,036.2 | 2,935.0 |
| Ships | '000 gross tons | 341.2 | 355.7 | 294.6 |
| Electric energy | million kWh. | 19,805 | 20,536 | 22,894 |
| Liquefied petroleum gas | '000 metric tons | 452.0 | 249.7 | 249.9 |

## INDEX OF INDUSTRIAL PRODUCTION
(1971 = 100)

Inclusive of mining, manufacturing, construction, public utilities.

1970: 80.6; 1971: 100; 1972: 121.0; 1973: 144.2; 1974: 142.1; 1975: 150.4.

## FINANCE

100 cents=1 New Taiwan dollar (NT $).

Coins: 10, 20 and 50 cents; 1 and 5 dollars.

Notes: 1, 5, 10, 50 and 100 dollars.

Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling=NT $62.97; U.S. $1=NT $38.00.
NT $100=£1.588=U.S. $2.632.

*Note:* Multiple exchange rate systems were in operation from 1951 to August 1959. From March 1956 the certificate rate (used for foreign trade transactions) was U.S. $1=NT$24.78 (NT$1=4.04 U.S. cents). In 1958 the rate became U.S. $1=NT$36.38 (NT$1=2.75 U.S. cents). In August 1959 the currency was devalued and the exchange rate fluctuated close to U.S. $1=NT$40.00 (NT$1=2.50 U.S. cents), which became the par value in September 1970. Foreign trade was valued at this rate from January 1961 and it became the official basic rate in June 1961, though from October 1963 a selling rate of U.S. $1=NT$40.10 came into force. These rates remained in effect until February 1973. Since February 1973 the exchange rate (par value) has been U.S. $1=NT$38.00 (NT$1=2.63 U.S. cents). In terms of sterling, the exchange rate was £1=NT$96.00 from November 1967 to August 1971; and £1=NT$104.23 from December 1971 to June 1972.

### BUDGET

(1974–75—NT$ million)

| REVENUE | | EXPENDITURE | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Taxes | 84,389 | General Government and Defence | 49,601 |
| Monopoly Profits | 13,052 | Reconstruction and Communications | 14,746 |
| Non-Tax Revenue from Other Sources | 29,642 | Social Development | 12,657 |
| | | Education | 20,716 |
| | | Debt Service | 3,269 |
| | | Enterprise Fund | 15,907 |
| | | Others | 2,644 |
| TOTAL | 127,083 | TOTAL | 119,540 |

**Six-Year Economic Development Plan** (1976–81): G.N.P. to increase to U.S. $22,250 million by the end of 1981; per capita income to increase to U.S. $1,400 and a projected annual economic growth rate of 7.5 per cent.

### NATIONAL ACCOUNTS

(NT$ million at current prices)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT (AT MARKET PRICE) | 388,699 | 524,655 | 547,994 |
| NET DOMESTIC PRODUCT (AT FACTOR COST) | 303,689 | 410,599 | 428,219 |
| *of which:* | | | |
| Agriculture and Fisheries | 45,726 | 64,303 | 69,647 |
| Mining | 3,118 | 4,596 | 4,783 |
| Manufacturing | 98,281 | 122,873 | 115,666 |
| Electricity | 5,140 | 9,058 | 10,978 |
| Construction | 15,158 | 21,286 | 24,107 |
| Transport and communications | 18,498 | 24,630 | 24,722 |
| Commerce | 64,500 | 93,673 | 95,861 |
| NET NATIONAL PRODUCT (NATIONAL INCOME) | 303,573 | 410,422 | 427,473 |
| GROSS NATIONAL PRODUCT | 388,583 | 524,478 | 547,247 |
| Balance of exports and imports of goods and services | 21,764 | −42,581 | −18,667 |
| AVAILABLE EXTERNAL RESOURCES (end of year) | 71,353 | 70,432 | 69,522 |

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(NT $ million)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 73,941.9 | 100,791.4 | 145,078.6 | 265,395.3 | 224,758.1 |
| Exports | 79,906.4 | 116,648.5 | 167,383.4 | 209,675.5 | 201,078.6 |

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

(NT $ million)

| IMPORTS | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Wheat (unmilled) | 2,481.1 | 6,325.9 | 4,063.5 |
| Maize (unmilled) | 4,865.4 | 6,459.1 | 8,100.0 |
| Soybeans | 6,201.4 | 5,879.1 | 8,412.6 |
| Logs | 13,788.6 | 8,571.6 | 5,586.3 |
| Wool | 1,019.5 | 508.6 | 720.7 |
| Crude petroleum | 3,784.3 | 27,257.3 | 23,732.4 |
| Raw cotton | 5,067.5 | 7,143.8 | 7,238.6 |
| Synthetic fibres | 2,023.7 | 2,440.0 | 1,092.7 |
| Synthetic fabrics | 720.2 | 1,147.5 | 855.6 |
| Distillate fuels | 1,270.1 | 4,393.3 | 5,300.8 |
| Polymers and copolymers | 2,482.2 | 3,324.5 | 2.062.6 |
| Iron and steel sheets | 2,235.4 | 5,103.3 | 2,838.0 |
| Stainless and heat-resistant steel | 976.3 | 1,461.9 | 923.2 |
| Iron and steel scrap | 2,247.6 | 4,371.5 | 2,034.1 |
| Spinning, weaving, knitting, etc. machines | 5,734.4 | 15,813.5 | 4,840.9 |
| Electrical switchgear | 2,455.6 | 2,883.5 | 2,225.3 |
| Television receivers | 3,120.1 | 3,145.2 | 1,653.9 |
| Radio receivers | 2,019.0 | 1,969.3 | 1,313.7 |
| Ships for breaking | 2,354.0 | 6,330.6 | 4,646.2 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 145,078.6 | 265,395.3 | 224,758.1 |

| EXPORTS | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Fresh, chilled or frozen fish | 2,284.6 | 2,141.8 | 5,374.0 |
| Fresh bananas | 1,112.6 | 744.7 | 778.7 |
| Canned mushrooms | 1,833.1 | 1,634.5 | 1,796.4 |
| Canned asparagus | 2,008.2 | 3,226.9 | 2,960.4 |
| Raw sugar | 3,126.5 | 10,834.8 | 8,649.5 |
| Cotton fabrics | 8,065.1 | 5,873.2 | 5,190.9 |
| Synthetic yarn and thread | 3,762.9 | 5,784.2 | 6,498.8 |
| Synthetic fabrics | 1,565.6 | 901.1 | 903.9 |
| Plywood | 8,620.6 | 6,568.6 | 5,006.6 |
| Clothing | 18,058.6 | 22,185.0 | 21,958.0 |
| Plastic footwear | 6,108.1 | 6,891.4 | 7,887.7 |
| Leather footwear | 1,788.8 | 2,548.8 | 2,964.7 |
| Iron and steel bars and rods | 362.6 | 235.0 | 820.9 |
| Calculating machines | 744.1 | 702.4 | 1,416.0 |
| Television receivers | 12,349.1 | 14,717.4 | 9,354.4 |
| Radio receivers | 6,495.8 | 8,366.2 | 6,155.0 |
| Plastic articles | 9,990.5 | 5,398.4 | 5,175.3 |
| Dolls and toys | 2,419.2 | 3,221.1 | 2,484.2 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 167,383.4 | 209,675.5 | 201,078.6 |

## PRINCIPAL TRADING PARTNERS

(NT $ million)

| | IMPORTS | | | EXPORTS | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
| Australia | 3,884.9 | 6,285.4 | 6,101.6 | 4,099.1 | 7,243.9 | 4,762.7 |
| Canada | 1,070.1 | 2,467.0 | 1,823.5 | 6,512.3 | 7,785.8 | 6,888.1 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 7,767.1 | 18,101.5 | 14,095.3 | 8,199.0 | 11,608.3 | 11,989.0 |
| Hong Kong | 3,809.2 | 4,458.9 | 2,711.9 | 11,270.7 | 12,822.9 | 13,703.8 |
| Indonesia | 3,873.3 | 6,784.4 | 6,378.0 | 4,504.7 | 4,830.2 | 6,746.2 |
| Iraq | 30.9 | 26.6 | n.a. | 0.4 | 8.9 | n.a. |
| Italy | 1,062.1 | 2,555.5 | 1,630.9 | 1,987.5 | 2,453.5 | 1,865.9 |
| Japan | 54,646.1 | 84,389.4 | 68,304.3 | 31,640.5 | 31,987.8 | 26,269.4 |
| Korea, Republic | 1,607.1 | 2,573.7 | 2,245.0 | 2,036.7 | 6,042.3 | 4,536.6 |
| Malaysia and Singapore | 3,391.0 | 5,138.1 | 3,521.4 | 6,114.1 | 7,333.3 | 6,973.9 |
| Philippines | 2,112.2 | 1,762.1 | 1,253.1 | 1,101.7 | 1,752.9 | 3,109.8 |
| Saudi Arabia | 1,597.9 | 12,749.9 | 8,687.7 | 949.1 | 2,289.9 | 4,447.3 |
| Thailand | 2,177.9 | 6,735.2 | 2,649.1 | 2,426.7 | 2,612.5 | 2,566.7 |
| United Kingdom | 2,800.0 | 6,009.4 | 4,823.5 | 4,277.5 | 5,687.4 | 5,216.6 |
| U.S.A. | 36,410.8 | 64,004.3 | 62,280.3 | 63,864.0 | 77,188.4 | 69,053.8 |
| Vietnam, South | 228.3 | 195.4 | n.a. | 1,116.3 | 1,300.8 | n.a. |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 145,078.6 | 265,395.3 | 224,758.1 | 167,383.4 | 209,675.0 | 201,078.6 |

## TRANSPORT

**Railways** (1975): Passengers 146,808, Passenger/km. 8,287,176; Freight 35,219,000 metric tons, Ton/km. 2,702,212.

**Roads** (1975): Passengers 1,930,567, Passenger/km. 19,007,062; Freight 88,872,000 metric tons, Ton/km. 3,838,154.

**Shipping** (1975): Imports 23,328,883 metric tons, Exports 4,300,575 metric tons.

**Civil Aviation** (1975): Passengers entered and departed 5,677,531.

**Tourism** (1975): Total visitors 853,140.

## COMMUNICATIONS MEDIA

(at December)

| | 1973* | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Radio receivers | 1,469,474 | 1,481,808 | 1,486,376 |
| Television receivers | 890,396 | 9,110,010 | 912,942 |
| Telephones | 436,938 | 598,504 | 774,233 |

* At July

## EDUCATION

(1975–76)

| | SCHOOLS | FULL-TIME TEACHERS | PUPILS |
|---|---|---|---|
| Pre-school | 762 | 3,549 | 117,990 |
| Primary | 2,376 | 62,803 | 2,364,961 |
| Secondary (incl. Vocational) | 977 | 60,384 | 1,505,993 |
| Higher | 101 | 13,606 | 289,435 |
| Special | 7 | 423 | 2,848 |
| Supplementary | 317 | 3,232 | 167,782 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 4,540 | 143,997 | 4,449,009 |

*Sources:* Directorate-General of Budgets, Accounts and Statistics; Inspectorate-General of Customs, Taipei.

# THE CONSTITUTION

The form of government incorporated in the Constitution follows the five-power system envisaged by Dr. Sun Yat-sen, which has the major features of both cabinet and presidential government. The following are the chief organs of government:

**National Assembly:** Composed of elected delegates; meets to elect or recall the President and Vice-President, to amend the Constitution, or to vote on proposed Constitutional amendments submitted by the Legislative Yuan.

**President:** Elected by the National Assembly for a term of 6 years, and may be re-elected for a second term (the two-term restriction is at present suspended). Represents country at all state functions, including foreign relations; commands land, sea, and air forces, promulgates laws, issues mandates, concludes treaties, declares war, makes peace, declares martial law, grants amnesties, appoints and removes civil and military officers, and confers honours and decorations. He also convenes the National Assembly, and subject to certain limitations, may issue emergency orders to deal with national calamities and ensure national security.

**Executive Yuan:** Is the highest administrative organ of the nation and is responsible to the Legislative Yuan; has five categories of subordinate organization:

- Executive Yuan Council
- Ministries and Commissions
- Secretariat
- Government Information Office and Personnel Administration Bureau
- Directorate-General of Budgets, Accounts and Statistics.

**Legislative Yuan:** Is the highest legislative organ of the state, composed of elected members; holds two sessions per year; is empowered to hear administrative reports of the Executive Yuan, and to change Government policy.

**Judicial Yuan:** Is the highest judicial organ of state and has charge of civil, criminal, and administrative cases, and of cases concerning disciplinary measures against public functionaries (*see* Legal System).

**Examination Yuan:** Supervises examinations for entry into public offices, and deals with personal questions of the civil service.

**Control Yuan:** Is a body elected by local councils to impeach or investigate the work of the Executive Yuan and the Ministries and Executives; meets once a month, and has a subordinate body, the Ministry of Audit.

# THE GOVERNMENT

## THE HEAD OF STATE

**President:** Dr. Yen Chia-kan.

**Secretary-General:** Cheng Yin-fun.

## THE EXECUTIVE YUAN

(*December* 1976)

**Prime Minister:** Gen. Chiang Ching-kuo.

**Deputy Prime Minister:** Hsu Ching-chung.

**Secretary-General:** Philip C. C. Chang.

**Minister of the Interior:** Chang Feng-hsu.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** Shen Chang-huan.

**Minister of National Defence:** Kao Kuei-yuan.

**Minister of Finance:** Walter Fei Hua.

**Minister of Education:** Tsiang Yien-si.

**Minister of Justice:** Wang Tao-yuan.

**Minister of Economic Affairs:** Sun Yun-suan.

**Minister of Communications:** Lin Chin-sheng.

**Ministers Without Portfolio:** George K. C. Yeh, Yu Kuo-hwa, Li Lien-chun, Chow Shu-kai, Lee Teng-hui, Li Kwoh-ting, Henry Yu-shu Kao, Chiu Chuang-huan.

**Chairman of the Overseas Chinese Affairs Commission:** Mo Sung-nien.

**Chairman of the Mongolian and Tibetan Affairs Commission:** Tsui Chui-yien.

**Director-General of the Government Information Office:** Ding Mou-shih.

### Other Yuan

**President of Legislative Yuan:** Nieh Wen-ya.

**President of Judicial Yuan:** Tien Chun-chin.

**President of Examination Yuan:** Yang Liang-kung.

**President of Control Yuan:** Yu Chun-hsien.

### OTHER MINISTERS

**Minister of Personnel:** Han Chung-mo.

**Minister of Examinations:** Choong Kow-kwang.

**Minister of Audit:** Chang Tao-min.

# PARLIAMENT

## NATIONAL ASSEMBLY

Following the general election held on December 23rd, 1972, the National Assembly in 1976 had 1,282 life members and 53 new members elected for 6 years. Delegates meet to elect or recall the President and Vice-President, to amend the Constitution or to vote on Constitutional amendments submitted by the Legislative Yuan.

## LEGISLATIVE YUAN

The Legislative Yuan is the highest legislative organ of state. In the elections held throughout China in 1948 members elected to the Legislative Yuan totalled 760. Following general elections held on December 23rd, 1972, membership in 1976 comprised 389 life members and 36 elected for 3 years.

## CONTROL YUAN

The Control Yuan exercises powers of impeachment and censure, and powers of consent in the appointment of the President, Vice-President and the grand justices of the Judicial Yuan, and the president, vice-president and the Members of the Examination Yuan (*see* the Constitution).

# POLITICAL PARTIES

**Kuomintang (KMT)** (*Nationalist Party of China*): 11 Chung Shan S. Rd., Taipei; f. 1894; aims to overthrow Communist rule in China and promote constitutional government; mems. 1,650,000; Chair. Gen. CHIANG CHING-KUO; Sec.-Gen. CHANG PAO-SHU; Deputy Sec.-Gen. CHEN CHI-LU, HSU CHING-LAN, HSIAO CHI-TSUNG.

**Young China Party:** Taipei; f. 1923; aims: to recover and maintain territorial sovereignty; to safeguard the Constitution, and democracy; to better international understanding between free China and the free world.

**China Democratic Socialist Party:** Taipei; f. 1932; aims: to promote democracy; to protect fundamental freedoms; to promote public welfare and social security.

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO THE REPUBLIC OF CHINA

(In Taipei unless otherwise stated)

**Bolivia:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Colombia:** 84-23 Lan Ya Lee, Shihlin; *Chargé d'affaires:* HERNANDO RICARDO.

**Costa Rica:** 11A Lane 23, Rd. 3, Tien Mou; *Ambassador:* EDGAR SÁNCHEZ.

**Dominican Republic:** 54 Nanking E. Rd., Sec. 3; *Ambassador:* ADOLF R. CAMARENA (also accred. to Thailand).

**El Salvador:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Guatemala:** 6, Lane 44, Chien Kuo N. Rd.; *Ambassador:* Col. AGUSTÍN DONIS KESTLER.

**Honduras:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Ivory Coast:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Jordan:** 81-30 Lan Ya Lee, Tien Mou; *Chargé d'affaires:* YAHYA GHAZALEH.

**Korea, Republic:** 72 Jen Ai Rd., Sec. 3; *Ambassador:* KIM KAE-WON.

**Liberia:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Nicaragua:** 3rd Floor, 270 Chung Shan N. Rd., Section 6; *Ambassador:* R. GARCÍA LECLAIR.

**Panama:** 3rd Fl., 307 Shih Pai Rd., Sec. 2; *Ambassador:* RICARDO E. CHIARI.

**Paraguay:** 65 Nanking E. Rd., Sec. 3; *Ambassador:* E. ALVARENGA.

**Saudi Arabia:** 321 Shih Pai Rd., Sec. 2, Peitou; *Ambassador:* Sheikh AOUNEY W. DEJANY.

**South Africa:** 6th Floor, Enterprise Bldg., 54 Chung Shan N. Rd., Sec. 3; *Ambassador:* WILLEM PRETORIUS.

**U.S.A.:** 2 Chung Hsiao West Rd., Sec. 2; *Ambassador:* LEONARD UNGER.

**Uruguay:** 7 Alley 8, Lane 27, Jen Ai Rd., Sec. 4; *Chargé d'affaires:* EDISON BOUCHATON.

**Vatican:** 6 Lane 63, Chin Shan St.; *Papal Nuncio:* Right Rev. THOMAS WHITE.

Taiwan also has diplomatic relations with Barbados, Haiti, Lesotho, Libya, Malawi, Swaziland and Tonga.

# JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**Judicial Yuan:** Pres. TIEN CHUNG-CHIEN; Vice-Pres. TAI YEN-HUI; Sec.-Gen. WILLIAM CHENG; highest Judicial organ, and the interpreter of the Constitution and national laws and ordinances. Its judicial powers are exercised by:

**Supreme Court:** Chief Justice CHIEN KUO-CHEN; court of appeal for civil and criminal cases.

**Administrative Court:** Chief Justice DAVID DING-YU CHOW; aims at the redress of administrative wrongs.

**Committee on the Discipline of Public Functionaries:** Chair. KU JU-HSUN; metes out disciplinary measures to persons impeached by the Control Yuan.

The interpretive powers of the Judicial Yuan are exercised by the Council of Grand Justices nominated and appointed for nine years by the President of the Republic of China with the consent of the Control Yuan. The President of the Judicial Yuan also presides over the Council of Grand Justices.

The Ministry of Justice of the Executive Yuan has jurisdiction over district and high courts.

# RELIGION

## BUDDHISM

Buddhists belong to the Mahayana and Theravada schools. Leaders Venerable Pai Sheng, Venerable Nan Ting, Venerable Yin Shung. The Buddhist Association of Taiwan has 1,900 group members and more than 7,500,000 devotees.

## TAOISM

Leader Chang Pei-cheng. There are about 3,300,000 devotees.

## ISLAM

Leader (vacant). About 42,500 adherents.

## CHRISTIANITY

**Roman Catholic:** Archbishop of Taipei Stanislaus Lokuang, d.s.t., d.ph., d.c.l., Archbishop's House, P.O.B. 7-91, Taipei; 53,954 adherents.

**Episcopal:** There are about 2,000 adherents; Bishop of Taiwan (Episcopal Church of America) Rt. Rev. James T. M. Pong, 1-105-7 Hangchow S. Rd., Taipei.

**Tai-can Ki-tok Tiu-Lo Kau-Hoe (Presbyterian Church in Taiwan):** 89-5 Chang-Chun Rd., Taipei; f. 1865; Gen. Sec. Rev. C. M. Kao; 70,000 adult mems., constituency 170,000.

# THE PRESS

## DAILIES

### Taipei

**Central Daily News:** 83 Chung Hsiao West Rd., Section 1; f. 1949; morning; official Kuomintang paper; Publisher Tsu Sung-chiu; Editor Shie Shin-yung; circ. 520,000.

**China Daily News** (*Northern Edition*): 131 Sungkiang Rd.; morning; Chinese; f. 1946; Publr. Hsi Wen-yen; Pres. Chien Cheng; Editor-in-Chief Fung Ai-kun; circ. 34,000.

**China News:** 277 Hsinyi Rd., Section 2; f. 1949; afternoon; English; Publisher S. Lo; Editor-in-Chief W. T. Ting; circ. 40,000.

**China Post:** 8 Fushun St.; f. 1952; morning; English; Publisher Nancy Yu Huang; Editor Tseng Fu-seng; circ. 60,000.

**China Times:** 132 Da Li St.; f. 1950; morning; Chinese; general and financial; Chair. and Publisher Chi-chung Yu; Editor Tsang Yuan-hou; circ. 500,000.

**Chung Cheng Pao:** 34-2, 12 Chang Rd., Shing-den, Taipei; f. 1948; morning; armed forces; Publr. Chang Chi-heh; Editor Huo Chien-wen; circ. 5,000.

**Economic Daily News:** 555 Chung Hsiao E. Rd., Section 4; f. 1967; morning; Publisher Wang Tih-wu; Editor Wu Pu-chuan.

**Hsin Sheng Pao:** 110 Yenping S. Rd.; f. 1945; morning; Chinese; Publr. Stone K. Shih; Editor Hsu Chang; circ. 300,000.

**Hua Pao:** 100 Wuchang St., Section 2; f. 1968; afternoon; tabloid; Shanghai dialect; Publisher Chu Ting-yun; Editor Huang Chuan-tao; circ. 5,000.

**Independent Evening Post:** 15 Chinan Rd., Section 2; f. 1947; afternoon; Chinese; Publisher Wu San-lien; Editor-in-Chief Chang Shu-ben; circ. 120,000.

**Mandarin Daily News:** 10 Fuchow St.; f. 1948; morning; Dir. Hsia Chen-ying; Editor Yang Ru Der; circ. 70,000.

**Min Tsu Evening News:** 235 Kunming St.; f. 1950; afternoon; Chinese; Publisher Wang Cheng-yung; Editor Chao Yu-ming; circ. 120,000.

**Ta Chung Daily News** (*Everybody's Daily*): 23 Lane 53, Chung Shan N. Rd., Sec. 1; f. 1968; Chinese; Publr. Chien Wen-fa; Editor Chin Hsi-jen; circ. 10,000.

**Ta Hua (Great China) Evening News:** 61 Chiu Chuen St.; f. 1950; afternoon; Publr. Keng Hsiu-yeh; Editor Pan Lin; circ. 50,000 (weekday), 60,000 (Sunday).

**United Daily News:** 555 Chung Hsiao East Rd., Section 4; f. 1951; morning; Publisher Wang Tih-wu; Editor Gibbs C. P. Wang; circ. 520,000.

**Youth Warrior Daily:** 3 Hsin Yi Rd., Section 1; f. 1952; morning; Chinese; armed forces; Publisher Hsiao Tao-ying; Editor Chang Chu-an; circ. 60,000.

## PROVINCIAL DAILIES

**Cheng Kung Evening News:** Kaohsiung; 24 Chiao Nan Rd., Chiao Nan Village, Chiao Tou Hsiang; f. 1956; afternoon; Publisher Chien Cheng; Editor Chen Cheng-chang.

**Chien Kuo Daily News:** Makung; 36 Min Sheng Rd.; f. 1949; morning; Publisher Yang Tyng-yun; Editor Chang Yen-hsu; circ. 15,000.

**China Daily News** (*South Edition*): Tainan; 2 Cheng Kung Rd.; f. 1946; morning; Publr. Hsi Wen-yen; Editor Su Jen-yu; circ. 115,000.

**Chung Kuo Daily News:** Taichung; 1, Lane 45, Shuang Shi Rd., Section 2; f. 1956; morning; Publr. Cheng Shen-chi; Editor Ku Hung-tsuan; circ. 30,000.

**Chung Kuo Evening News:** Kaohsiung; 243 Hsin Lo St.; f. 1955; afternoon; Publr. Yang Nien-tsu; Editor Tseng Su-tsu; circ. 20,000.

**Hsin Wen Pao:** 249 Chung Cheng 4 Rd., Kaohsiung; f. 1949; morning; Publr. Yuan Hai-chiu; Editor Hsu Chang; circ. 520,000.

**Keng Sheng Pao:** Hualien; 36 Wuchuan Rd.; f. 1947; morning; Publr. Sun Fu-lung; Editor Chen Hsing; circ. 5,000.

**Kinmen Daily News:** f. 1965; morning; Publr. Lin Jon-tsu; Editor Chao Po-chi.

**Matsu Daily News:** Matsu; f. 1957; morning; Publr. Sun Sen; Editor Lu Ching-hsiung.

**Min Chung Daily News:** Keelung; 289 Hsin Erth Rd.; f. 1950; morning; Publr. Lee Shui-pian; Editor Yao Ta-chung; circ. 3,000.

**Min Sheng Daily News:** Taichung; 51 Minchu Rd.; f. 1946; morning; Publr. Hsu Chang-chou; Editor Huang Jo-yun; circ. 7,000.

**Shang Kung Daily News:** Chiayi; 218 Kuo Hua St.; f. 1953: morning; Publr. Lin Fu-ti; Editor Liu Kuei-nan; circ. 16,000.

**Ta Han Daily News:** Taitung; f. 1972; Publr. Lin Tsao-keng; Editor Li Su.

**Taiwan Daily News:** Taichung; 381 Chung Shin Rd., Sec. 2, Tali Hsiang; morning; f. 1964; Publr. Fu Chao-chu; Editor Tsai Shau-pei; circ. 100,000.

**Taiwan Times:** Kaohsiung; 380 Chung Shan W. Rd., Fengshan; f. 1971; Publr. Wu Chi-fu; Editor Hsu Shih-chao.

### SELECTED PERIODICALS

**Continent Magazine:** 5-2 Roosevelt Rd., Section 2, Taipei; f. 1950; archaeology, history and literature; fortnightly; Publr. Hsu Kou-piao; circ. 8,400.

**Taiwan Pictorial:** 20 Chungking S. Rd., Section 2, Taipei; f. 1951; general illustrated; monthly; Chinese; Publr. Chao Shou-pei; Editor-in-Chief Huang Tong-chung; circ. 70,000.

**Taiwan Trade Monthly:** P.O.B. 1642, Taipei; f. 1964; Publisher J. F. Chang; circ. 8,000.

### NEWS AGENCIES

**Central News Agency:** 209 Sungkiang Rd., Taipei 104; f. 1924;Pres. James Wei; Editor Peng Ching.

**Chiao Kwang News Photo Service:** 28 Tsian Rd., Section 2, Taipei.

**China Youth News Agency:** 131 Tun Hua N. Rd., Taipei; Dir. Lu Ling-Kwei.

#### FOREIGN BUREAUX

**Associated Press (AP)** (*U.S.A.*): CNA Bldg., 209 Sungkiang Rd., Taipei; Correspondent George Chu.

**UPI:** CNA Bldg., 209 Sungkiang Rd., Taipei; Bureau Chief Shullen Shaw.

Jiji Press is also represented.

### PRESS ASSOCIATION

**Taipei Journalists Association:** 131 Sungkiang Rd., Taipei; 1,675 mems. representing editorial and business executives of newspapers and broadcasting stations; publ. *Chinese Journalism Yearbook*.

## PUBLISHERS

**Cheng Chung Book Company:** 20 Hengyang Rd., Taipei; humanities, social sciences, natural sciences, medicine, technology, fine arts.

**Chung Hwa Book Co.:** 94 Chungking S. Rd., Section 1, Taipei; f. 1911; publisher, printers and booksellers for humanities, social sciences, natural sciences, medicine, fine arts, school books; Gen. Man. D. S. Hsiung.

**Commercial Press:** 37 Chungking S. Rd., Section 1, Taipei.

**Eastern Publishing Co. Ltd.:** 121 Chungking S. Rd., Section 1, P.O.B. 75, Taipei; geography, maps, agriculture, gardening, fiction, technology.

**Far East Book Co.:** 66–1, 10th Floor, Chungking S. Rd., Section 1, Taipei; art, education, history, physics, mathematics, literature, school books, Chinese/English, English/Chinese dictionaries.

**Fu-Hsing Book Co.:** 44 Huai Ning St., Taipei; art, archaeology, geography, education, history, cookery, technology, economics, school books.

**Great China Book Corporation:** 66 Chungking S. Rd., Section 1, Taipei; f. 1952; education, history, agriculture, politics, fiction, technology, economics, textbooks and reference books; Chief Dir. Hsieh Chung-liu; Man. Hseih Yu.

**Hua Kuo Publishing Co.:** 218 Chin San St., Taipei; f. 1950; Publr. T. F. Wang.

**San Min Book Co.:** 61, 1st Sec., Chungking S. Rd., Taipei; f. 1953; literature, history, philosophy, social and humanitarian sciences; Man. Liu Chen-chiang.

**Ta Chung Book Co.:** 107-2 Chien Kuo N. Rd., Taipei; hygiene, music, physics, technology, economics.

**World Book Co.:** 99 Chungking S. Rd., Section 1, Taipei.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

### RADIO

Broadcasting stations are mostly privately owned, but the Ministry of Communications determines power and frequencies and supervises the operation of all stations, whether private or governmental. In December 1975 there were 1,486,376 radio receivers. Principal networks:

**Broadcasting Corporation of China:** 53 Jen Ai Rd., Section 3, Taipei 106; f. 1928; 5 Services: Domestic (3 networks), Mainland and Overseas (all AM); FM and Stereo production; 23 stations, 81 transmitters, 84 frequencies; 14 languages and dialects; total power output 3,860.45 kW.; Pres. Lee Shih-feng; Chair. Mah Soo-lay.

**Cheng Sheng Broadcasting Corporation:** 7–8th Floors, 66-1 Chungking S. Rd., Section 1, Taipei; f. 1950; 18 stations in 7 locations; Pres. Lee Lien; Gen. Man. Tu Hsin-shih.

**Fu Hsing Broadcasting Corporation:** P.O.B. 799, Taipei; 35 stations in 12 locations; Dir. Pan Chiung-sin.

### TELEVISION

In December 1975 there were 912,942 television sets.

**Taiwan Television Enterprise Ltd.:** 10 Pa Teh Rd., Sec. 3, Taipei; f. 1962; Chair. Lim Peck-siu; Pres. Carl Liu; publ. *TTV* (weekly).

**China Television Company Ltd.:** 53 Jen-Ai Rd., Section 3, Taipei; f. 1969; Chair. Ku Feng-hsiang; Pres. Penney Tung; publ. *CTV* (weekly).

**Chinese Television Service Ltd.:** 100 Kung Fu S. Rd., Taipei; f. 1971; Chair. Ran In-ting; Pres. Liu Hsien-yun; publ. *CTS* (weekly).

# FINANCE

(cap.=capital; p.u.=paid up; dep.=deposits; m.=million)

## BANKING

### CENTRAL BANK

**Central Bank of China:** 21 Paoching Rd., Taipei; f. 1928; issuing bank; Gov. YU KUO-HWA; Deputy Gov. LIANG KUO-SHU.

### NATIONAL BANKS

**Bank of Communications:** 91 Heng Yang Rd., Taipei; cap. NT $900m.; dep. NT $8,153m. (Dec. 1974); Chair. C. K. MA; Gen. Man. T. C. PAN.

**Bank of Taiwan:** 120 Chungking S. Rd., Section 1, Taipei 100; f. 1946; cap. NT $1,000m.; dep. NT $42,305m. (Dec. 1974); Chair. M. S. CHEN; Pres. RONALD H. C. HO.

**Co-operative Bank of Taiwan:** 75-A Kuan Chien Rd., Taipei; f. 1946; primary function: to act as central bank for co-operatives, and as major agricultural credit institution; 54 brs., 9 sub-brs., 14 agents and 288 correspondents; cap. NT $350m.; dep. NT $39,975.5m. (June 1975); Chair. HUNG CHIAO-JUNG; Pres. YEN PO-CHIN.

**Farmers Bank of China:** 53 Huai Ning St., Taipei; f. 1933; cap. NT $900m.; dep. NT $4,103m. (Dec. 1974); Chair. K. H. KING; Pres. C. T. CHANG.

**International Commercial Bank of China:** 152 Chungshan Rd. N., Section 1, Taipei 104; f. 1912; cap. NT $780m.; dep. NT $1,841m. (Dec. 1974); Chair. T. T. WAY; Pres. NELSON G. Y. YU.

**Land Bank of Taiwan:** 46 Kuan Chien Rd., Taipei; f. 1946; cap. NT $450m.; dep. NT $18,222 (Dec. 1974); Chair. YEH SING-MIN; Gen. Man. WU WEI KANG.

### COMMERCIAL BANKS

**Central Trust of China:** 49 Wu Chang St., Section 1, Taipei; f. 1935; cap. NT $900m.; dep. NT $1,821m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. LU AN-CHI; Pres. Dr. SUN I-SHUAN.

**Chang Hwa Commercial Bank Ltd.:** 38 Section 2, Tsuyu Rd., Taichung; f. 1905; cap. NT $1,000m.; dep. NT $54,375m. (June 1976); Chair. LIN YUNG-LIANG; Pres. KENNETH K. H. LO; 95 branches.

**First Commercial Bank:** 30 Chungking S. Rd., Section 1, Taipei; f. 1899; cap. NT $1,088m.; dep. NT $37,790m. (June 1976); Chair. TANG-PAN KAO; Pres. CHENG CHUNG-CHING; 97 branch offices.

**Hua Nan Commercial Bank Ltd.:** 33 Kaifeng St., Section 1, Taipei; f. 1919; cap. NT $420m.; dep. NT $20,534m. (Dec. 1974); Chair. SANG HSIEH-CHANG; Pres. CHEN SHIAO AU.

**Overseas Chinese Commercial Banking Corporation:** 8 Hsiang Yang Rd., Taipei; f. 1961; general and foreign exchange banking business; cap. p.u. NT $999m.; Chair. CHUA HOW KU; Gen. Man. C. H. LIN.

### FOREIGN BANKS

**American Express International Banking Corpn:.** 42 Hsuchang St., Taipei; Vice-Pres. C. D. SEIFERT.

**Bangkok Bank Ltd.:** 49-1 Chungshan N. Rd., 2nd Section, P.O.B. 22419, Taipei; Asst. Vice-Pres./Man. RATN CHIRASEIVINUPRAPHAND.

**Bank of America NT and SA:** 43 Kuan Chien Rd., Taipei; Man. WILLIAM L. DAFOE.

**Chase Manhattan Bank:** 72 Nanking E. Rd., Section 2, P.O.B. 3996, Taipei; Man. THOMAS E. LA MONICA.

**Chemical Bank:** 261 Nanking E. Rd., Section 3, Taipei.

**Continental Bank:** 62 Nanking E. Rd., Section 2, Taipei.

**Dai-Ichi Kangyo Bank:** Head Office: Tokyo; 23 Changan E. Rd., Section 1, Taipei.

**First National City Bank:** Head Office: New York, N.Y., U.S.A.; 53 Nanking East Rd., Section 2, Taipei; Resident Vice-Pres. SHELDON E. BEEGE.

**Irving Trust Company:** 10 Chungking S. Rd., Section 1, Taipei.

**Metropolitan Bank and Trust Co.:** 52 Nanking E. Rd., Section 1, Taipei.

**Toronto Dominion Bank:** 20 Pa Teh Rd., Section 3, Taipei.

**United California Bank:** 97 Nanking E. Rd., Section 2, Taipei.

## DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION

**China Development Corporation:** 131 Nanking East Rd., Section 5, Taipei 105; f. 1959 as privately owned development finance company to assist in creation, modernization, and expansion of private industrial enterprises in Taiwan, to encourage participation of private capital in such enterprises, and to help to promote and develop a capital market; cap. NT $440m.; Chair. P. S. LIM; Pres. YEN SHEN.

Since the establishment of the C.D.C., industry has become increasingly important in the Taiwan economy, manufactured goods have emerged as significant exchange earners, and the private sector has played an increasing role in industrial development.

## STOCK EXCHANGE

**Taiwan Stock Exchange Corporation:** 9th Floor, City Bldg., 85 Yen-ping South Rd., Taipei; f. 1962; 35 mems.; Pres. K. H. YAO; Chair. T. Y. TSAI.

## INSURANCE

**Cathay Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 90 Nanyang St., Taipei; Chair. W. T. TSAI.

**China Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 58 Wu-Chang St., Section 1, Taipei; Chair. T. L. CHO; Gen. Man. C. C. LIN.

**Central Trust of China, Life Insurance Dept.:** 53 Nanking E. Rd., Section 2, Taipei; fire, marine, casualty, export, life insurance.

**China Mariners' Assurance Corporation Ltd.:** 4 Kuan Chien Rd., Taipei; Gen. Man. VICTOR FAN.

**Tai Ping Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 42 Hsu Chang St., Taipei; f. 1929; Chair. TUNG HAN-CHA; Man. Dir. CHANG HOO-CHUNG.

**Taiwan Life Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 45 Kuan Chien Rd., Taipei; Chair. T. C. SHA; Gen. Man. P. S. WAN.

# TRADE AND INDUSTRY

## CHAMBER OF COMMERCE

**General Chamber of Commerce of the Republic of China:** 162-28 Hsin Yi Rd., Section 3, Taipei.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRIAL ORGANIZATIONS

**China Productivity Centre:** 62 Sining South Rd., Taipei; f. 1955; Gen. Man. I. C. Su.

**Chinese National Association of Industry and Commerce:** 4th Floor, 7 Roosevelt Rd., Section 1, Taipei; Chair. Koo Chen-fu; Sec.-Gen. Richard C. Y. Wang.

**Chinese National Federation of Industries:** 162 Hsin-yi Rd., Section 3, Rose Bldg., 3rd Floor, Taipei; Chair. T. S. Lin.

**Industrial Development and Investment Centre:** 5th Floor, 7 Roosevelt Rd., Section 1, Taipei; f. 1959 to assist investment and planning; 6 overseas brs.; Dir. Lawrence Lu.

**Taiwan Handicraft Promotion Centre:** Hsu Chow Rd., Taipei; f. 1956; Chair. K. C. Wang; Gen. Man. Phillip P. C. Liu.

**Trading Department of Central Trust of China:** 49 Wuchang St., Section 1, Taipei; assists the Government in promoting foreign trade and handling exports and domestic sales for public and private enterprises.

## TRADE UNIONS

**Chinese Federation of Labour:** 7-2 Jen Ai Rd., Section 3, Taipei; f. 1948; mems.: 1,123 industrial unions representing 710,000 workers; Chair. T. E. Wu; Gen. Sec. K. H. Lu.

### National Federations

**Chinese Federation of Postal Workers:** 4th Floor, 99 Kweilin Rd., Taipei; f. 1930; 13,931 mems.; Pres. Shui Hsiang-yun.

**Chinese National Federation of Railway Workers:** 7 Alley 10, Lane 4, Ching Chow St., Taipei; f. 1947; 25,202 mems.; Chair. C. Y. Liu.

**National Chinese Seamen's Union:** 25 Nanking East Rd., Section 3, Taipei; f. 1913; over 49,560 mems.; Pres. Yang Shin-chen; publ. *Chinese Seamen's Monthly News* (in Chinese).

**Taiwan Federation of Salt Miners:** 40-2 Wancheng Rd., Chingmei, Taipei; about 6,000 mems.

**Taiwan Federation of Textile and Dyeing Workers' Union (TFTDWU):** 2 Lane 64, Chung Hsiao E. Rd., Section 2, Taipei; f. 1957; 33,000 mems.; Chair. H. P. Sung.

### Regional Federation

**Taiwan Federation of Labour:** 21-2 Chengte Rd., Taipei; f. 1948; 501,389 mems. and 43 affiliates; Chair. H. C. Chen; Sec.-Gen. S. W. Kuo.

## CO-OPERATIVES

In June 1975 there were 3,996 co-operatives with a total membership of 2,221,902 people and total capital of NT $966,071,039. Of the specialized co-operatives, the most important were consumers (3,475 co-ops., 2,110,771 mems., cap. NT $928,590,836), credit (77 co-ops., 435,310 mems., cap. NT $583,106,437), and co-operative farms (185 co-ops., 19,218 mems., cap. NT $17,621,517.)

The centre of co-operative financing is the Co-operative Bank of Taiwan, owned jointly by the Taiwan Provincial Government and 632 co-operative units (*see* Finance section). The Co-operative Institute (f. 1918) and the Co-operative League (f. 1940), which has 416 institutional and 14,448 individual members, exist to further the co-operative movement's national and international interests; and departments of co-operative business have been set up at the Taiwan Provincial Chung Hsing University and other colleges.

## RURAL RECONSTRUCTION

**Joint Commission on Rural Reconstruction (JCRR):** 37 Nanhai Rd., Taipei; f. 1948; provides technical and financial assistance to Government in rural reconstruction programmes aiming to improve rural living standards, to increase agricultural production, to develop self-help among the rural population, to strengthen services of agricultural agencies and organizations, and to mobilize volunteers for rural programmes; Chair. Dr. Robert C. T. Lee; Commrs. Dr. Joseph B. Kyle, Dr. T. S. Tsiang; Sec.-Gen. Wang You-tsao.

# TRANSPORT

## RAILWAYS

**Taiwan Railway Administration:** 2 Yen Ping N. Rd., Section 1, Taipei; a public utility under the provincial government of Taiwan, it operates both the west line and east line systems with a route length of 3,604 km.; the west line is the main trunk line from Keelung in the north to Kaohsiung in the south, with several branches; the east line runs down the east coast linking Hualien with Taitung; the electrification of the main trunk line and the construction of the north link between Suao and Hualien are scheduled for completion in 1980; Man. Dir. Fan Jui.

There are also 2,232.3 km. of private narrow-gauge railroads operated by the Taiwan Sugar Corporation, the Taiwan Forestry Administration and the Taiwan Metal Mining Corporation. These railroads are mostly used for freight but they also provide public passenger and freight services which connect with those of T.R.A.

## ROADS

**Taiwan Highway Bureau:** 70 Chung Hsiao West Rd., Section 1, Taipei; Dir.-Gen. Jefferson F. Chang.

There were 17,172 km. of highways in 1975, most of them asphalt-paved, representing about 50 km. of road per 100 sq. km. of land. There is a national omnibus service operated by the Bureau.

## SHIPPING

Kaohsiung is Taiwan's chief port, handling over two-thirds of the country's external commerce. Keelung, near Taipei, is the country's second port.

**China Merchants' Steam Navigation Co.:** 5th Floor, 53 Hwai Ning St., Taipei; 6 tankers, 15 cargo vessels; tanker services worldwide; Chair. C. C. Tsao.

**China Union Lines Ltd.:** 3rd Floor, 46 Kwan Chien Rd., Taipei; f. 1948; 10 cargo vessels, 5 bulk carriers, 1 banana carrier; liner and tramp services; Chair. K. P. Yang; Pres. C. Chao.

**Evergreen Marine Corp.:** 63 Sungkiang Rd., Taipei; f. 1968; 7 bulk carriers, 4 container vessels, 6 cargo vessels, 3 multipurpose vessels; services from Far East to India, Pakistan, Persian Gulf, Red Sea, the United States, Central South America and the Caribbean; Chair. Hatsu Y. F. Chang; Gen. Man. Paul F. S. Yeh.

**Far Eastern Navigation Corp. Ltd.:** 7th Floor, 10 Chungking S. Rd., Section 1, P.O.B. 1120, Taipei; 14 bulk carriers; Chair. W. H. E. Hsu.

**First Steamship Co. Ltd.:** 42 Hsu Chang St., 7th Floor, Taipei; 7 cargo vessels; worldwide service; Chair. H. C. Tung; Gen. Man. S. C. Chu.

**Great Pacific Navigation Co. Ltd.:** 79 Chung Shan N. Rd., Section 2, Taipei; 8 fruit carriers, 3 dry cargo vessels; fruit and general cargo services to Japan; Pres. Chen Cha-mou.

**Taiwan Navigation Co. Ltd.:** 6 Chungking S. Rd., Section 1, Taipei; f. 1947; 5 cargo, 4 bulk carriers, 1 reefer; 1 passenger vessel; Chair. H. L. Huang; Pres. T. W. Chen.

**Yangming Marine Transport Corp.:** Hwai Ning Bldg., 4th Floor, 53 Hwai Ning St., Taipei; 11 cargo vessels, 4 bulk carriers.

### CIVIL AVIATION

#### National Airline

**China Air Lines Ltd. (CAL):** 26 Nanking Rd., East, Section 3, Taipei; f. 1959; domestic services and international services to Hong Kong, Indonesia, Japan, Republic of Korea, Malaysia, Philippines, Saudi Arabia, Singapore, Thailand, and U.S.A.; fleet comprises 6 Boeing 707, 3 727, 1 747, 3 Caravelles, 1 YS-11A, 1 C-47, 1 C-123; Chair. Gen. H. S. Hsu; Vice-Chair. Gen. Ben Y. C. Chow; Pres. Gen. Cliff Yen-chun Louie.

**Far Eastern Air Transport Corporation:** 15 Nanking E. Rd., Section 3, Taipei; f. 1957; domestic services and chartered flights to Indonesia; fleet: 3 Boeing 737, 3 Caravelle, 11 Viscount, 2 Herald, 3 Bell 212, 1 DC-6B; Chair. K. T. Siao; Pres. T. C. Hwoo.

There are 2 international airports at Taipei and Kaohsiung, which are served by the following foreign airlines: Cathay Pacific, Japan Asia Airways, Korean Airlines, Malaysian Airline System, North-west Orient, Singapore Airlines, Thai International.

## TOURISM

**Tourism Bureau, Ministry of Communications:** 9th Floor, 280 Chung Hsiao E. Rd., Section 4, Taipei; f. 1960; Chair. Maj.-Gen. K. H. Chu.

**Taiwan Visitors Association:** 59 Nanking E. Rd., Section 2, Taipei; f. 1956; Pres. E. T. Chu.

In 1975, there were 853,000 foreign visitors to Taiwan.

### CULTURAL ORGANIZATIONS

#### PRINCIPAL OPERAS

**Foe Hsing Chinese Opera:** 177 Neihu Rd., Section 2, Neihu; f. 1957; Dir. Wang Chen-tsu.

**Ta Peng Chinese Opera:** No. 1 Special, Sungkiang Rd., Taipei; f. 1965; Dir. Wu Fong.

#### PRINCIPAL ORCHESTRA

**Taiwan Symphony Orchestra:** P.O.B. 7 Wu Feng, Taichung; f. 1945; Government body under Taiwan Provincial Dept. of Education; Music Dir. Prof. Deng Han-ching.

## ATOMIC ENERGY

**Atomic Energy Council:** 6th Floor, BCC Bldg., 53 Jen Ai Rd., Section 3, Taipei; Chair. Chien Shih-liang; Sec. V. Chen-hwa Cheng; publs. *Nuclear Science Journal* (quarterly), *Chinese AEC Bulletin* (every 2 months).

**Industrial Technology Research Institute, Union Industrial Research Laboratory:** 1021 Kuan-Fu Rd., Hsin-Chu, Taiwan 300; food preservation studies etc.

**Institute of Nuclear Energy Research (INER), AEC:** P.O.B. 3, Lung Tang, Tao-Yuan; f. 1968; national research centre.

**National Taiwan University:** Taipei; equipped with Cockroft-Walton accelerator and an isotope laboratory.

**National Tsing-Hua University, College of Nuclear Science:** 855 Kuan-Fu Rd., Hsin-Chu, Taiwan 300; f. 1956; various studies.

**Nuclear Medical Centre, Veterans General Hospital:** Shih-Pai, Taipei; diagnosis and treatment using various radio-isotopes.

## UNIVERSITIES

(June 1975)

**Fu-jen Catholic University:** Hsinchuang, Taipei; 9,320 students.

**National Central University:** Chung-li; 986 students.

**National Chengchi University:** Mushan 116, Taipei; 706 teachers, 6,008 students.

**National Cheng Kung University:** Ta-Hsueh Rd., Tainan; 820 teachers, 7,502 students.

**National Chiao Tung University:** Hsing Chu; 1,514 students.

**National Chung Hsing University:** 250 Kuokuang Rd., Taichung; 1,222 teachers, 9,667 students.

**National Taiwan Normal University:** 162 Ho Ping E. Rd., Section 1, Taipei; 1,295 teachers, 8,550 students.

**National Taiwan University:** 1 Roosevelt Rd., Section 4, Taipei; 1,838 teachers, 12,852 students.

**National Tsing Hua University:** Kuang Fu Rd., Hsinchu; 217 teachers, 807 students.

**Soochow University:** Wai Shuang Hsi, Shihlin, Taipei; 808 teachers, 7,558 students.

**Tunghai (Christian) University:** Taichung; 353 teachers, 3,133 students.

# COLOMBIA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of Colombia lies in the north-west of South America with the Caribbean Sea to the north and the Pacific to the west. Its continental neighbours are Venezuela, Brazil, Peru and Ecuador, while Panama connects it with Central America. The coastal areas have a tropical rain forest climate, the plateaux are temperate and in the Andes there are areas of permanent snow. The language is Spanish. There is freedom of religion; the state religion, to which 90 per cent of the population adhere, is Roman Catholicism. There are small Protestant and Jewish minorities. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) has horizontal stripes of yellow (half the depth), dark blue and red. The capital is Bogotá.

### Recent History

Between 1948 and 1957, Colombia was torn by civil war between Conservative and Liberal factions which led to the dictatorship of Gen. Gustavo Rojas Pinilla (1953–57), who was overthrown by a military junta in May 1957. Democratic government was re-established in 1958 with an agreement to form a National Front, by which the two principal parties, Liberal and Conservative, would alternate in power for four-year periods. In 1966 Dr. Carlos Lleras Restrepo was elected Liberal President for a four-year term. Despite much political unrest and continuing guerrilla warfare, Dr. Lleras was able to bring about economic recovery after the crisis left by Gen. Rojas. Presidential elections were held in April 1970 and Dr. Misael Pastrana Borrero of the Conservative Party was elected by a very small majority over Gen. Rojas. Dr. Pastrana's administration was severely hampered during its first two years by the parliamentary alliance between the supporters of Gen. Rojas and a section of the Liberal Party. However, in 1972 the two main factions within the Liberal Party agreed to unite their forces. The presidential elections of April 1974 (for which the National Front arrangement was terminated) were won by the Liberal Party, and their candidate, Dr. Alfonso López Michelsen, took office as President in August 1974. He promised wide-ranging reforms and a more equitable distribution of income. After one year of government his failure to carry out these policies led to strikes, rioting and increased violent guerrilla activity. A state of siege was announced in June 1975 with political meetings banned and the right to *habeus corpus* rescinded. Throughout 1976 there was serious civil unrest and intensified guerrilla activity. Several universities were closed and hundreds of students and strikers arrested. Government reaction to increased strike activity, caused by a refusal to negotiate pay increases of over 15 per cent, was to suspend or dismiss any striking public employee. The state of siege was lifted in June but reimposed in October during a nation-wide strike by medical workers. In the April municipal elections the Government coalition received 77 per cent of the votes but only 20 per cent of the electorate voted despite a presidential call for support for the Government against the left.

### Government

Executive power is exercised by the President (assisted by a Cabinet) who is elected for a four-year term by universal adult suffrage.

Legislation is carried out by Congress, consisting of the Senate (112 members elected for four years) and the House of Representatives (214 members elected for four years). The country is divided into 22 Departments, five Intendencies and four Commissaries.

### Defence

At the age of 18 every male must present himself as a candidate for two years' military service. In 1976 the strength of the army was 40,000, the navy 8,000 and the air force 6,300. The para-military police force numbers about 5,000 men. Defence expenditure for 1974 was 2,393 million pesos.

### Economic Affairs

The economy depends principally on coffee, of which Colombia is the world's second largest producer and which accounted for 45 per cent of export earnings in 1976. Other major cash crops are sugar and cotton and there have been considerable gains in the value of tobacco, bananas and cut-flower exports. The principal food crops are rice, sorghum, maize, wheat and barley. The agricultural growth rate is keeping pace with the 3 per cent annual population growth rate. Priority is being given to agriculture under the three-year plan (1976–78). Little progress has been made in agrarian reform.

Industrial growth slowed in the mid-1970s and the world recession affected textile exports which are the country's second major currency earner. Although Colombia was a net exporter of crude petroleum in 1970, exports were banned in 1974 and over 10,000 barrels of oil a day were imported in 1976. Some new oil fields have been discovered and the Government is to invest $500 million in increasing production. There are proven reserves of 3,500 million cubic feet of natural gas and 12,000 million tons of coal and priority is being given to their development. The exploitation of the Cerromatoso nickel resources is to begin in 1979; reserves are estimated at 70 million tons and annual output is planned at 850,000 tons. Colombia also accounts for 95 per cent of the world's emerald production and is a substantial producer of platinum and gold.

The Government has introduced various measures, including frequent but small devaluations, in an effort to improve the trade position. The Government is seeking new markets for non-traditional exports and hopes to speed up tariff reductions between Andean Group countries. The rate of increase in G.D.P. fell from over 7 per cent in 1973 to 4.8 per cent in 1975 due largely to anti-inflation policies and the world recession. The Government reduced inflation from 30 per cent in 1974 to 17.9 per cent in 1975 but this caused a sharp rise in unemployment and a fall in the general standard of living resulting in discontent and civil unrest. There was a balance of payments surplus in 1975 due largely to increased income from coffee and a slower growth of imports.

The Government's three-year plan (1976–78) provides for total expenditure of 92,400 million pesos, with emphasis being laid on the social content of economic policy reflecting government concern with the endemic problems of unemployment and inequitable income distribution.

Colombia is a member of the Andean Group, LAFTA, the IDB, SELA and the OAS.

### Transport and Communications

The high mountains make transport difficult. In 1975 there were 49,248 km. of roads, including three highways, and 3,424 km. of railways. There are plans to construct a new Jungle Edge highway to provide direct access to the interior. Much freight and cattle as well as passenger traffic is carried on the River Magdalena, which is navigable for 1,440 km. from Barranquilla on the Atlantic coast to Puerto Berrio. A new port at Urabá, to cost $4.1m., will be completed in 1977. Four national airlines provide internal and international services. There are international airports at Bogotá, Barranquilla, Medellín, Cali and the San Andrés islands.

### Social Welfare

There is compulsory social security paid for by the Government, employers and employees, and administered by the Institute of Social Security. It provides benefits for disability, old age, death, sickness, maternity, industrial accidents and unemployment. Large firms must provide life insurance for their employees and there is a comprehensive system of pensions.

### Education

Elementary education is free and compulsory for five years. No child may be admitted to secondary school unless these five years have been successfully completed. Secondary education is for six years. There were 21 public and 17 private universities in 1976. There is a 75 per cent literacy rate.

### Tourism

The main tourist attractions are the Caribbean coast, the Andes mountains of up to 6,000 metres, the extensive forests and jungles and pre-Columbian relics and monuments of Colonial art.

*Visas* are not required to visit Colombia for up to 90 days by nationals of Argentina, Austria, Brazil, Costa Rica, EEC countries, El Salvador, Finland, Israel, Japan, Liechtenstein, Norway, Peru, Portugal, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Trinidad and Tobago.

### Sport

The principal sports are football, cycling, baseball, basketball, boxing, swimming, riding and bullfighting. Tejo, a kind of discus-throwing game, is also popular.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 1st (Labour Day), May 19th (Ascension), June 9th (Corpus Christi), June 29th (SS. Peter and Paul), July 20th (Independence), August 7th (Battle of Boyacá), August 15th (Assumption), October 12th (Discovery of America), November 1st (All Saints' Day), November 11th (Independence of Cartagena), December 8th (Immaculate Conception), December 25th (Christmas Day).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year's Day), January 6th (Epiphany), March 19th (St. Joseph's Day), March 23rd (Holy Thursday), March 24th (Good Friday).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rate

100 centavos = 1 Colombian peso.

Exchange rates (December 1976):
£1 sterling = 59.81 pesos;
U.S. $1 = 36.11 pesos.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

| Area (sq. km.) | Population (Census of Oct. 24th, 1973) | Births, Marriages, Deaths, 1974 (per '000) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Births | Marriages | Deaths |
| 1,138,914 | 22,500,000* | 15.44† | 2.91 | 7.12 |

* Provisional. † 1973 figure.

### DEPARTMENTS
(1973 Census)

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Antioquia | 2,976,153 | Córdoba | 645,478 | Nariño | 807,112 |
| Atlántico | 958,560 | Cundinamarca | 1,106,626 | Quindío | 321,677 |
| Bogotá, D.E. | 2,855,065 | El César | 339,843 | Risaralda | 452,626 |
| Bolívar | 802,407 | Guajira | 180,520 | Santander del Norte | 692,298 |
| Boyacá | 1,084,766 | Huila | 469,834 | Santander del Sur | 1,130,977 |
| Caldas | 700,954 | Magdalena | 536,122 | Sucre | 354,412 |
| Cauca | 603,894 | Meta | 245,176 | Tolima | 903,520 |
| Chocó | 201,915 | | | Valle del Cauca | 2,204,722 |

### CHIEF TOWNS
(1975 estimate)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Bogotá, D.E. | 2,850,000 | Bucaramanga | 300,000 |
| Medellín | 1,100,000 | Cúcuta | 250,000 |
| Cali | 920,000 | Manizales | 230,000 |
| Barranquilla | 700,000 | Pereira | 210,000 |
| Cartagena | 340,000 | Ibagué | 200,000 |

### EMPLOYMENT
(1970)

| | |
|---|---|
| Agriculture, forestry and fishing | 2,400,046 |
| Mining and quarrying | 32,996 |
| Manufacturing industries | 961,264 |
| Building | 259,616 |
| Electricity, gas, water and sanitation | 31,752 |
| Commerce, restaurants and hotels | 849,199 |
| Transport and communications | 259,616 |
| Services | 1,336,679 |
| Finance | 94,632 |
| Total | 6,225,800 |

## AGRICULTURE

### PRODUCTION
('000 metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Rice (paddy) | 1,151 | 1,540 | 1,614 |
| Cassava | 1,450 | 1,540 | 1,540 |
| Potatoes | 983 | 903 | 920 |
| Sugar | 810 | 895 | 944 |
| Corn | 739 | 792 | 723 |
| Brown sugar | 524 | 557 | 697 |
| Coffee ('000 60 kilo bags) | 510* | 7,975 | 8,120 |
| Seed cotton | 335 | 420 | 401 |
| Bananas | 301 | 410 | 621 |
| Soyabeans | 97 | 114 | 169 |

* Thousand metric tons.

### LIVESTOCK
('000 head)

| | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|
| Cattle | 22,210.0 | 23,222 |
| Sheep and goats | 2,449.1 | 2,547 |
| Horses, mules and asses | 2,445.2 | 2,477 |
| Pigs | 1,804.8 | 1,897 |

## MINING AND INDUSTRY

| | | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Gold | ('000 troy ounces) | 188.0 | 186.8 | 216.2 | 265.0 | 309.4 |
| Silver | ( ,, ,, ,, ) | 67.6 | 69.9 | 75.4 | 75.4 | 87.4 |
| Platinum | ( ,, ,, ,, ) | 25.6 | 24.1 | 26.4 | 21.1 | n.a. |
| Crude Petroleum | (million barrels of 42 U.S. gallons) | 78.6 | 71.6 | 67.1 | 61.4 | 57.3 |
| Natural Gasoline | ( ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ) | 16.4 | 17.5 | 19.1 | 20.1 | 19.3 |
| Cement | ('000 tons) | 2,828.4 | 3,005 6 | 3,221.2 | 3,431.8 | 3,091.0 |
| Salt | ( ,, ,, ) | 337.5 | 348.7 | 282.7 | 184.2* | 184.9 |
| Sugar | ( ,, ,, ) | 744.0 | 823.7 | 819.9 | 894.8 | 969.7 |
| Electricity (6 Departments) | (million kWh.) | 8,086.7 | 8,943.8 | n.a. | 10,432.9 | 12,238.7 |
| Steel Ingots | (metric tons) | 247,264.0 | 275,036.0 | 262,556.0 | 244,094.0 | 265,571.0 |
| Iron Ore | ( ,, ,, ) | 370,381 | 490,850 | 439,032 | 444,226 | 537,421 |
| Carbonates | ( ,, ,, ) | 100,378 | 114,292 | 172,745 | 166,517 | 176,466 |
| Caustic Soda | ( ,, ,, ) | 43,219 | 67,474 | 70,218 | 59,506 | 58,294 |

* Production for domestic consumption.

## FINANCE

100 centavos = 1 Colombian peso.
Coins: 1, 5, 10, 20 and 50 centavos.
Notes: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 200 and 500 pesos.

Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = 59.81 pesos; U.S. $1 = 36.11 pesos (free rates).
1,000 Colombian pesos = £16.72 = $27.69.

*Note:* The exchange rate for the Colombian peso fluctuates freely. The average rates of pesos per U.S. dollar were: 22.02 in 1972; 23.81 in 1973; 27.11 in 1974; 30.87 in 1975.

### BUDGET
('000 pesos)

| REVENUE | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|
| Direct Taxation | 15,018,796 | 20,142,357 |
| Indirect Taxation | 16,329,715 | 21,060,364 |
| Rates and Fines | 880,152 | 1,051,695 |
| Revenue under Contracts | 386,480 | 375,408 |
| Credit Resources | 9,061,304 | 5,884,280 |
| TOTAL | 41,676,447 | 48,514,104 |

| EXPENDITURE | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|
| Finance (incl. debt) | 8,121,346 | 9,270,255 |
| Defence | 2,393,195 | 3,076,020 |
| Education | 5,665,766 | 6,993,702 |
| Public Works | 3,231,272 | 2,238,734 |
| Police | 1,705,824 | 2,191,767 |
| Development | 1,308,666 | 1,425,099 |
| Agriculture | 1,205,787 | 1,033,054 |
| Health | 2,681,080 | 2,819,265 |
| Other Items | 3,990,254 | 5,806,193 |
| TOTAL | 30,303,190 | 34,854,089 |

### RESERVES AND CURRENCY

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Gold and Foreign Exchange Reserves at Banco de la República (million U.S.$) | 265.2 | 392.7 | 523.8 | 447.8 | 552.6 |
| Currency in Circulation at end of year (million pesos) | 9,137.4 | 11,399.6 | 13,341.5 | 16,895.2 | 22,075.1 |

## BALANCE OF PAYMENTS

(U.S. $ million)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Merchandise exports f.o.b. | 754 | 979 | 1,262 | 1,495 | 1,694 |
| Merchandise imports f.o.b. | −903 | −849 | −982 | −1,510 | −1,481 |
| TRADE BALANCE | −149 | 130 | 280 | −16 | 213 |
| Export of services | 243 | 250 | 325 | 453 | 464 |
| Imports of services | −583 | −605 | −695 | −839 | −902 |
| BALANCE ON GOODS AND SERVICES | −488 | −225 | −89 | −402 | −226 |
| Unrequited transfers (net) | 34 | 35 | 35 | 51 | 47 |
| CURRENT BALANCE | −454 | −190 | −55 | −350 | −178 |
| Direct capital investment (net) | 40 | 17 | 23 | 35 | 42 |
| Other long-term capital (net) | 154 | 246 | 263 | 193 | 294 |
| Short-term capital (net) | 150 | −16 | −129 | 47 | −129 |
| Net errors and omissions | 90 | 103 | 69 | −17 | 96 |
| TOTAL (net monetary movements) | −19 | 161 | 172 | −91 | 125 |
| Allocation of IMF Special Drawing Rights | 17 | 18 | — | — | — |
| CHANGES IN RESERVES, ETC. | −2 | 179 | 172 | −91 | 125 |

*Source:* IMF, *International Financial Statistics.*

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(U.S.$'000)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 842,960 | 929,441 | 858,950 | 1,061,518 | 1,597,212 | 1,267,938 |
| Exports | 735,657 | 690,009 | 865,958 | 1,177,339 | 1,416,888 | 1,358,253 |

*Provisional.

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

(U.S. $'000)

| IMPORTS | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Mechanical and electrical equipment | 275,511 | 256,034 | 259,304 | 306,723 | 292,985 |
| Chemical products | 132,551 | 143,585 | 215,333 | 352,703 | 276,485 |
| Metals | 114,453 | 95,072 | 113,101 | 215,838 | 176,670 |
| Vehicles | 133,497 | 124,308 | 136,002 | 197,410 | 130,143 |
| Vegetable products | 51,092 | 43,414 | 85,129 | 135,932 | 71,963 |
| Textile products | 20,448 | 24,300 | 40,369 | 56,234 | 36,771 |
| Paper products | 46,093 | 49,720 | 62,955 | 93,586 | 83,441 |
| Minerals | 18,228 | 12,385 | 11,977 | 17,874 | 27,003 |
| Industrial products, food and drink | 22,668 | 17,182 | 26,527 | 37,337 | 27,852 |
| Plastic and rubber products | 42,507 | 37,934 | 43,176 | 80,217 | 65,353 |
| Other items | 72,393 | 55,016 | 67,645 | 103,358 | 79,292 |

PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES—*continued*]

| EXPORTS | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Raw coffee | 395,393 | 429,578 | 596,894 | 622,288 | 670,053 |
| Cotton | 46,884 | 78,870 | 79,273 | 114,566 | 70,000 |
| Fuel oil | 20,465 | 21,732 | 22,543 | 102,644 | 98,286 |
| Sugar | 15,709 | 28,403 | 30,188 | 72,202 | 88,781 |
| Meat | 12,104 | 24,027 | 40,129 | 32,165 | 21,229 |
| Bananas | 14,657 | 13,713 | 15,421 | 25,377 | 26,573 |
| Tobacco | 9,164 | 9,879 | 15,271 | 19,227 | 12,428 |
| Shellfish | 5,685 | 8,906 | 9,304 | 11,482 | 10,885 |
| Leather and skins | 5,993 | 16,570 | 20,208 | 7,956 | 5,231 |
| Cement | 2,937 | 5,434 | 6,286 | 7,871 | 11,067 |
| Crude petroleum | 45,725 | 31,378 | 26,773 | 4,452 | n.a. |
| Cattle | 16,079 | 13,682 | 2,737 | 3,136 | 32,071 |
| Emeralds | 5,757 | 42,692 | 79,575 | 5,891 | 6,433 |
| Other items | 93,457 | 141,094 | 232,737 | 387,631 | 305,216 |

* Provisional.

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

('000 pesos)

| | 1974 | | 1975 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Imports | Exports | Imports | Exports |
| Argentina | 789,913 | 619,194 | 443,420 | 767,900 |
| Belgium and Luxembourg | 346,640 | 446,404 | 349,769 | 684,478 |
| Canada | 1,092,003 | 504,708 | 1,223,236 | 364,408 |
| Ecuador | 702,041 | 1,004,653 | 496,374 | 1,060,955 |
| Finland | 150,235 | 645,131 | 125,955 | 906,340 |
| France | 1,681,508 | 700,430 | 1,278,505 | 871,747 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 3,700,876 | 4,451,192 | 3,483,752 | 5,223,539 |
| Italy | 790,431 | 814,138 | 1,013,303 | 1,055,261 |
| Japan | 3,476,088 | 537,443 | 3,362,719 | 559,014 |
| Netherlands | 948,030 | 1,681,801 | 582,449 | 2,458,349 |
| Netherlands Antilles | 33,272 | 354,323 | 126,217 | 290,377 |
| Peru | 597,177 | 850,314 | 434,920 | 925,690 |
| Spain | 1,264,763 | 976,438 | 1,213,941 | 621,187 |
| Sweden | 699,664 | 849,652 | 726,198 | 1,263,437 |
| Switzerland | 1,505,770 | 208,729 | 1,089,966 | 182,673 |
| United Kingdom | 1,510,271 | 569,668 | 1,471,128 | 741,776 |
| U.S.A. | 16,251,999 | 13,393,628 | 16,063,205 | 11.941,756 |
| Others | 5,170,524 | 8,340,738 | 4,266,852 | 8,788,483 |
| TOTAL | 40,711,205 | 36,948,584 | 37,751,909 | 38,707,370 |

* Provisional.

# TRANSPORT

## RAILWAYS

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Passengers Carried (number) | 2,954,482 | 3,161,175 | 4,263,030 | 4,206,560 | 4,552,350 |
| Passenger-km. | 249,001,744 | 281,547,332 | 397,851,197 | 427,377,650 | 482,502,500 |
| Freight Carried (metric tons) | 2,781,148 | 2,653,170 | 2,730,837 | 2,759,681 | 2,899,283 |
| Freight ton-km. | 1,172,633,000 | 1,150,492,073 | 1,198,486,395 | 1,330,767,498 | 1,329,190,913 |

## ROADS

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Passenger cars | 226,733 | 241,250 | 260,704 | 285,875 | 305,380 |
| Buses and coaches | 91,135 | 94,223 | 97,399 | 100,009 | 103,701 |
| Goods vehicles | 44,953 | 46,856 | 50,032 | 52,949 | 55,842 |
| TOTAL | 362,821 | 382,329 | 408,135 | 438,923 | 464,923 |

## INLAND WATERWAYS

(River Magdalena)

| | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|
| Passengers Carried | 18,258 | 14,868 |
| Freight Carried (metric tons) | 3,854,459 | 5,011,935 |
| Cattle Carried | 20,532 | 34,886 |

## CIVIL AVIATION

(INTERNATIONAL TRAFFIC)

| | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|
| Passengers Entering ('000) | 250 | 333 |
| Passengers Leaving ('000) | 271 | 352 |
| Cargo Imported (tons) | 10,044 | 11,020 |
| Cargo Exported (tons) | 14,477 | 19,683 |

## OCEAN SHIPPING

| | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|
| Vessels entered (net registered tonnage) | 10,945,276 | 10,192,617 |
| Goods unloaded (metric tons) | 3,223,676 | 2,552,614 |
| Vessels cleared (net registered tonnage) | 10,674,084 | 10,052,147 |
| Goods loaded (metric tons) | 3,021,749 | 2,271,871 |

## EDUCATION

(1974)

| | SCHOOLS | TEACHERS | PUPILS |
|---|---|---|---|
| Nursery | 1,708 | 4,170 | 84,705 |
| Primary | 30,558 | 123,139 | 3,844,257 |
| Secondary (general) | 4,500 | 65,580 | 1,213,118 |
| Higher (incl. Universities) | 156 | 17,963 | 171,002 |

*Sources:* Departamento Administrativo Nacional de Estadística, Bogotá; Colombia Information Service, New York, U.S.A.

# THE CONSTITUTION

The Constitution now in force was promulgated in 1886 and has been amended from time to time. The country is governed by a President and a Congress consisting of two Chambers. All citizens over the age of 18 are eligible to vote. Civil rights and social guarantees include freedom of education, the right to strike (except in the public sector), public aid to those unable to support themselves, freedom of assembly, of the press, and the right to petition. All male citizens are required to present themselves for possible military service at the age of 18.

## THE PRESIDENT

Executive power is vested in the President of the Republic, who is elected by popular suffrage for a four-year term of office.

The President is assisted in the government of the country by a Cabinet which he appoints. A substitute (*designado*) is elected by Congress, subject to bi-annual re-appointment, to act in the event of a Presidential vacancy. The President appoints the governors of the twenty-two Departments, the five Intendencies and the four Commissaries.

## CONGRESS

Legislative power is exercised by Congress, which is composed of the Senate and the House of Representatives. Members of both chambers are elected by direct suffrage for a period of four years.

The Presidents in each House are elected for sixty days.

## JUDICIARY

The administration of justice is in the hands of the Supreme Court, superior district tribunals, and lower courts. The magistrates of the Supreme Court of Justice are elected by Congress from lists presented by the President. The term of office is five years and the magistrates may be re-elected indefinitely.

## NATIONAL ECONOMIC COUNCIL

Direction of the nation's finances is in the hands of the Controller-General, who is appointed for two years. A National Economic Council including five ministers and also representatives of banking, industrial and agricultural interests, has functioned since 1935.

### LOCAL GOVERNMENT

For administrative purposes the country is divided into twenty-two departments, five intendencies and four commissaries. The twenty-two departments of the republic are further divided into municipalities. Governors for the Departments are appointed by the President, but regional legislatures are elected by the local inhabitants and enjoy considerable autonomy, including the management of local finances. Mayors for the municipalities are appointed by the governors.

Various constitutional reforms were promulgated in December 1968, including the following amendments: to increase the membership of the Senate from 106 to 112, and the Chamber of Representatives from 204 to 214; to increase from two to four years the term of office of representatives; to eliminate the two-thirds majority required for matters of importance; to enable the Government to legislate by decree for a maximum period of 90 days in any one year in the event of an economic crisis, though such decrees must relate only to the matters which caused the crisis; from 1970, proportional representation to be allowed in departmental and municipal elections; the same principle to apply to congressional elections after 1974.

# THE GOVERNMENT

## HEAD OF STATE

**President:** Dr. Alfonso López Michelsen.

## CABINET

(*January* 1977)

**Minister of the Interior:** Dr. Rafael Pardo Buelvas.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** Dr. Indalecio Liévano Aguirre.

**Minister of Justice:** Dr. César Gómez Estrada.

**Minister of Finance:** Dr. Abdón Espinosa Valderrama.

**Minister of Defence:** Gen. Abraham Varón Valencia.

**Minister of Agriculture:** Dr. Alvaro Araújo Noguera.

**Minister of Labour:** Dr. Oscar Montoya Montoya.

**Minister of Public Health:** Dr. Raúl Orejuela Bueno.

**Minister of Economic Development:** Dr. Diego Moreno Jaramillo.

**Minister of Mines and Energy:** Dr. Jaime García Parra.

**Minister of Education:** Dr. Hernando Durán Dussán.

**Minister of Communications:** Dra. Sara Ordóñez de Londoño.

**Minister of Public Works:** Dr. Humberto Salcedo Collantes.

**Secretary-General to the Presidency:** Carlos del Castillo Restrepo.

# PRESIDENT AND CONGRESS

## PRESIDENTIAL ELECTION

(*April 21st*, 1974)

| Candidates | Votes |
|---|---|
| Dr. Alfonso López Michelsen (Partido Liberal) | 2,911,292 |
| Dr. Alvaro Gómez Hurtado (Partido Conservador) | 1,630,004 |
| María Eugenia Rojas (ANAPO) | 490,530 |
| Hernando Echeverri Mejía (UNO) | 136,736 |
| Hermes Duarte (Democracia Christiana) | 5,657 |

## CONGRESS

Congress consists of the Senate (112 members elected for four years) and the House of Representatives (214 members elected for four years).

### GENERAL ELECTION

(*April* 1974)

| Party | Seats | |
|---|---|---|
| | Senate | House |
| Liberal | 66 | 113 |
| Conservative | 37 | 66 |
| ANAPO | 7 | 15 |
| UNO | 2 | 5 |

# POLITICAL PARTIES

**Partido Liberal:** Avda. Jiménez 8–56, Bogotá; divided into two factions in 1958, the party was re-united in 1973; Leader Dr. Alfonso López Michelsen.

**Partido Conservador:** Bogotá; formerly divided into three factions, the party was re-united in 1973; Leader Dr. Alvaro Gómez Hurtado.

**Alianza Nacional Popular (ANAPO):** Bogotá; f. 1971; opposed to the alternating system of government; Leader María Eugenia Rojas de Moreno Díaz.

**Unión Nacional de Oposición (UNO):** Bogotá; left-wing coalition comprising the Communist Party, the Movimiento Amplio Colombiano and the Movimiento Obrero Independente Revolucionario (MOIR); Leader Gilberto Vieira (Communist Party). UNO is to be dissolved and its members are to support the former President, Dr. Carlos Lleras Restrepo, in the 1978 presidential elections.

**Democracia Cristiana:** Bogotá; Christian Democrat party; Leaders Hermes Duarte, Alvaro Rivera Concha.

---

**Ejército de Liberación Nacional (ELN):** guerrilla movement; f. 1965; Leader Fabio Vásquez Castaño.

**Ejército Popular de Liberación:** Maoist guerrilla movement; splinter group from Communist Party.

**Fuerzas Armadas Revolucionarios de Colombia (FARC):** military wing of the Communist Party; Leader Manuel Marulanda.

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO COLOMBIA

(In Bogotá, unless otherwise stated)

**Argentina:** Avda. 40A, 13-09, 16°; *Ambassador:* Francisco J. Moyano.

**Australia:** Lima, Peru.

**Austria:** Carrera 11, No. 75-29; *Ambassador:* Nikolaus Horn (also accred. to Ecuador and Panama).

**Belgium:** Calle 72, No. 5-83, 10°; *Ambassador:* Hugo Walschap.

**Bolivia:** Calle 85, No. 14-70; *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Brazil:** Avenida Caracas, No. 36-21; *Ambassador:* G. E. do Nascimento e Silva.

**Bulgaria:** Carrera 11, No. 81-58; *Ambassador:* Stoyan Venev.

**Canada:** Calle 58, No. 10-42, 4°; *Ambassador:* Pierre Garceau.

**Chile:** Carrera 5, No. 74-68; *Ambassador:* Sergio Onofre Jarpa Reyes.

**China (Taiwan):** Carrera 15, No. 80-25; *Ambassador:* Sampson C. Shen.

**Costa Rica:** Calle 59, No. 13-37; *Ambassador:* Fernando del Castillo Riggioni.

**Cuba:** Calle 33, No. 7-51; *Ambassador:* Fernando Ravelo Renedo.

**Czechoslovakia:** Calle 92, No. 7-11; *Ambassador:* Josef Kolek.

**Denmark:** Calle 37, No. 7-43, 9°, Apdo. 52.905; *Ambassador:* Jørgen Ditlev Scheel (also accred. to Costa Rica, Ecuador, Nicaragua and Panama).

**Dominican Republic:** Carrera 30, No. 46-46; *Ambassador:* Ciro Amaury Dargan Cruz.

**Ecuador:** Calle 49, No. 13-33; *Ambassador:* José Federico Ponce Martínez.

**Egypt:** Calle 70, No. 7-11; *Ambassador:* Salah Al-Louba.

**El Salvador:** Carrera 16, No. 79-55; *Ambassador:* Guillermo Rubio Melhado.

**Finland:** Carrera 7A, No. 35-33, Apto. 701; *Chargé d'Affaires:* Erkkai Alhanko.

**France:** Avda. 39, No. 7-84; *Ambassador:* Augustin Alline.

**German Democratic Republic:** Carrera 7, No. 81-57; *Ambassador:* Walter Weber.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** Diagonal 34, No. 5-18, Apdo. 6811; *Ambassador:* Robert von Förster.

**Greece:** Rio de Janeiro, RJ, Brazil.

**Guatemala:** Carrera 15, No. 83-43; *Ambassador:* Stella Cheesman.

**Haiti:** Carrera 19, No. 93-19; *Chargé d'affaires:* Nady François.

**Honduras:** Calle 59A, No. 8-83; *Ambassador:* Vicente Machado Valle.

**India:** Carrera 7, No. 87-20; *Ambassador:* Khiangte C. Lalvunga.

**Israel:** Calle 35, No. 7-25; *Ambassador:* Shlomo Havilio.

**Italy:** Calle 70, No. 10-25; *Ambassador:* Giovanni S. Rocchi (also accred. to Guyana).

**Jamaica:** Caracas, Venezuela.

**Japan:** Calle 72, No. 13-24; *Ambassador:* Masami Nakane (also accred. to Guyana).

**Korea, Republic:** Calle 90, No. 16-44; *Ambassador:* Man Ho Ock.

**Lebanon:** Calle 74, No. 12-44; *Ambassador:* J. Goguikian (also accred. to Bolivia, Ecuador and Peru).

**Malta:** Carrera 7, No. 29-34, 4°; *Ambassador:* Luigi Marengón.

**Mexico:** Carrera 9, No. 81-48; *Ambassador:* Col. Jaime Jiménez Muñde.

**Netherlands:** Calle 77, No. 15-80; *Ambassador:* Dr. F. G. Regtdoorzee Greup.

**Nicaragua:** Calle 72, No. 1-16; *Ambassador:* William Barquero Montiel.

**Norway:** Caracas, Venezuela.

**Pakistan:** Brasília, D.F., Brazil.

**Panama:** Carrera 14, No. 89-60; *Ambassador:* Daisy D. Paniza Lara.

**Paraguay:** Carrera 21, No. 58-38; *Ambassador:* Aníbal Mésquita Vera.

**Peru:** Calle 76, No. 11-28; *Ambassador:* Luis Barrios Llonsa.

**Philippines:** Mexico, D.F., Mexico.

**Poland:** Diagonal 34, No. 5-45; *Ambassador:* Tadeusz Wegner.

**Portugal:** Calle 71, No. 11-11; *Ambassador:* António Patricio.

**Romania:** Carrera 7, No. 92-58; *Ambassador:* DUMITRU MOIANU.

**Spain:** Calle 42, No. 13-65; *Ambassador:* LEOPOLDO MARTÍNEZ DE CAMPOS Y MUÑOZ.

**Sweden:** Calle 72, No. 5-83; *Ambassador:* HANS SKÖLD (also accred. to Panama).

**Switzerland:** Transversal 5, No. 48-52; *Ambassador:* AUGUSTE GEISER.

**Syria:** Caracas, Venezuela.

**Trinidad and Tobago:** Caracas, Venezuela.

**Turkey:** Caracas, Venezuela (E).

**U.S.S.R.:** Carrera 4, No. 75-00; *Ambassador:* VLADIMIR I. ANDREYEV.

**United Kingdom:** Calle 38, No. 13-35, 11°; *Ambassador:* GEOFFREY ALLAN CROSSLEY.

**U.S.A.:** Calle 37, No. 8-40; *Ambassador:* PHILLIP V. SANCHEZ.

**Uruguay:** Carrera 15, No. 80-74, 3°; *Ambassador:* JORGE JUSTO BOERO BRIAN.

**Vatican:** Carrera 15, No. 36-33 (Apostolic Nunciature); *Nuncio:* Mgr. EDUARDO MARTÍNEZ SOMALO.

**Venezuela:** Carrera 10, No. 28-49; *Ambassador:* JOSÉ MELICH ORSINI.

**Yugoslavia:** Calle 80, No. 7-36; *Ambassador:* LADISLAS VARGA.

Colombia also has diplomatic relations with Ethiopia, Hungary, Iran and Kenya.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The Supreme Court of Justice (Calle 11, No. 4-41, Bogotá), is divided into four subsidiary courts of Civil Cassations, Criminal Cassation, Labour Cassation and Constitutional Procedure. The twenty-four judges of the Supreme Court are elected for life; vacancies are filled by election by the members. For matters of great importance and government business, the three courts of the Supreme Court sit together as a Plenary Court.

The country is divided into judicial districts, each of which has a superior court of three or more judges. There are also other Courts of Justice for each judicial district, and judges for each province and municipality.

### SUPREME COURT OF JUSTICE

**President:** Dr. AURELIO CAMACHO RUEDA.

**Vice-President:** Dr. JOSÉ MARÍA ESGUERRA SAMPER.

**Secretary:** Dr. ALFONSO GUARÍN ARIZA.

**Court of Civil Cassation:** Calle 11, No. 4-41, Bogotá.

**President:** Dr. AURELIO CAMACHO RUEDA.

**Vice-President:** Dr. JOSÉ MARÍA ESGUERRA SAMPER.

**Secretary:** Dr. ALFONSO GUARÍN ARIZA.

Four other judges.

**Court of Criminal Cassation:** Calle 11, No. 4-41, Bogotá.

**President:** Dr. JULIO SALGADO VASQUEZ.

**Secretary:** Dr. EVENCIO POSADA V.

Seven other judges.

**Court of Labour Cassation:** Calle 13, No. 7-46, 5°, Bogotá.

**President:** Dr. JOSÉ EDUARDO GNECCO CORREA.

**Vice-President:** Dr. JUAN MANUEL GUTIÉRREZ LACOUTURE.

**Secretary:** Dr. VICENTE MEJÍA OSORIO.

Four other judges.

**Court of Constitutional Procedure:** Carrera 10, No. 20-19, 3°, Bogotá.

**President:** Dr. GUILLERMO GONZÁLEZ CHARRY.

**Secretary:** Dr. LUIS FRANCISCO SERRANO.

Three other judges.

## RELIGION

### ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH

Roman Catholicism is the religion of 90 per cent of the population.

**Metropolitan Sees:**

**Bogotá:** His Eminence Cardinal ANÍBAL MUÑOZ DUQUE.

**Barranquilla:** Most Rev. GERMÁN VILLA GAVIRIA.

**Bucaramanga:** Most Rev. HÉCTOR RUEDA HERNÁNDEZ.

**Cali:** Most Rev. ALBERTO URIBE URDANETA.

**Cartagena:** Most Rev. RUBÉN ISAZA RESTREPO.

**Ibagué:** Most Rev. JOSÉ JOAQUÍN FLOREZ HERNÁNDEZ.

**Manizales:** Most Rev. JOSÉ DE JESÚS PIMIENTO RODRÍGUEZ.

**Medellín:** Most Rev. TULIO BOTERO SALAZAR.

**Nueva Pamplona:** Most Rev. ALFREDO RUBIO DÍAZ.

**Popayán:** Most Rev. SAMUEL SILVERIO BUITRAGO TRUJILLO.

**Tunja:** Most Rev. AUGUSTO TRUJILLO ARANGO.

### OTHER RELIGIONS

**Episcopalian Bishop of Colombia:** Rt. Rev. W. A. FRANKLIN, O.B.E.; Carrera 13, 63-39, Apartado Aéreo 52964, Bogotá.

There are 1,500 baptized members, 800 communicant members, 15 parishes, missions and preaching stations; 3 schools with 35 teachers and 600 pupils.

**Jews:** 25,000 strong community with 66 synagogues.

# THE PRESS

## DAILIES

### Bogotá

**Diario Oficial:** Carrera 15, No. 56 Sur; f. 1864; official Government paper.

**El Bogotano:** evening; liberal; Editor Consuelo de Montejo; circ. 90,000.

**El Espacio:** Avda. de las Américas 39A-04; Dir. Jaime Ardila Casamitjana; circ. 100,000.

**El Espectador:** Carrera 68, Calle 19; f. 1887; morning; Liberal; Dir. Guillermo Cano; Editor Luis Gabriel Cano; circ. 211,000.

**La República:** Calle 16, No. 4-96; f. 1953; morning; Conservative; Dir. Ruperto Molina Gracia; circ. 15,000.

**El Siglo:** Calle 15, No. 13-26; f. 1925; Conservative; Dir. Alvaro Gómez Hurtado; circ. 44,000.

**El Tiempo:** Avda. Jiménez, No. 6-77; f. 1911; morning; Liberal; Editor Roberto García Peña; circ. 220,000 weekdays, 450,000 Sundays.

**El Vespertino:** evening; Dir. José Salgar; circ. 53,038.

### Armenia

**Diario del Quindio:** morning; Liberal; Dir. Hernán Barberi Cano; circ. 3,000.

### Barranquilla

**Diario del Caribe:** f. 1946; Conservative; Dir. Francisco Posada de la Peña; circ. 24,640.

**El Heraldo:** Calle 33, No. 40-70; f. 1933; morning; Liberal; Dir. Juan B. Fernández; circ. 42,000.

**El Nacional:** Calle 44, No. 44-185; f. 1945; evening; Liberal; Dir. Jaime Devis Pereira; circ. 32,100.

### Bucaramanga

**El Deber:** Carrera 14, No. 41-36, Apdo. Aéreo 698; f. 1923; morning; Conservative; Dir. Jorge Gutierrez Reyes; circ. 24,000.

**El Frente:** Apdo. Aéreo 665; f. 1942; morning; Conservative; Dirs. Dr. Rafael Ortiz González, Dr. Ciro López Mendoza; Editor Ciro Gómez Mejía; circ. 14,000.

**La Vanguardia Liberal:** Calle 34, No. 13-42; f. 1919; morning; Liberal; Sunday illustrated literary supplement and women's supplement; Dir. Rodolfo González García; Man. Aléjandro Galvis Ramírez; circ. 34,400.

### Cali

**El Pais:** Carrera 4, No. 11-33, 3°; f. 1950; morning; Conservative; Dir. Rodrigo Lloreda; circ. 100,102.

**El Pueblo:** morning; Liberal; Dir. Luis Fernando Londoño; circ. 40,000.

**Occidente:** Calle 12, No. 5-22; f. 1961; morning; Conservative; Dir. Modesto Caicedo; circ. 76,000.

### Cartagena

**Diario de la Costa:** Centro Calle 35A, No. 8-59, Avda Escallón, Apdo. Aéreo 103; f. 1915; morning; Conservative; Dir. Rafael Escallón Villa; circ. 20,000.

### Cúcuta

**Diario de la Frontera:** f. 1950; morning; Conservative; Dir. Teodosio Cabeza Q.; circ. 15,000.

**La Opinión:** circ. 14,300.

### Ibagué

**El Cronista:** daily except Monday; Dir. Jorge Alvárez Agudelo.

### Manizales

**La Patria:** Carrera 20, No. 21-51, Apdo. Aéreo 70; f. 1921; morning; Conservative; Dir. José Restrepo Restrepo; circ. 40,000.

### Medellín

**El Colombiano:** Calle 54, No. 51-22, Apdo. Aéreo 782; f. 1912; morning; Conservative; Dir. Fernando Gómez; circ. 100,000.

**El Correo:** Carrera 51A, No. 54-28; f. 1913; Liberal; Dir. Roberto Delgado Sañudo; circ. 35,000.

### Pereira

**Diario de Risaralda.**

**El Diario:** Calle 18, No. 6-48, Apdo. Aéreo 20; f. 1929; evening; Liberal; Dir. Eduardo Correa Uribe; circ. 13,000.

**El Imparcial:** f. 1948; evening; Dir. Libardo Gómez Gómez; circ. 15,000.

### Popayán

**El Liberal:** Apdo. Aéreo 538, Nacional 43; f. 1938; Dir. Gerardo Fernande C.; Chief Editor Carlos Valencia Mosquera; circ. 25,000.

### Santa Marta

**La Época.**

**El Informador:** f. 1921; Liberal; Dir. José B. Vives; circ. 9,000.

## PERIODICALS

### Bogotá

**Alternativa:** left-wing weekly; Dirs. Antonio Caballero, Jorge Restrepo, Héctor Melo, Enrique Santos Calderón, Hernando Corral, Gabriel García Marquez; circ. 10,000.

**Antena:** television, cinema and show business.

**Apuntes Económicos:** monthly; economics; circ. 50,000.

**Aquí Está:** crime.

**Arco:** art and literature; fortnightly; circ. 15,000.

**Arte Colombiano:** art and literature.

**El Campesino:** Carrera 39A, No. 15-11; f. 1958; weekly; cultural; Dir. Joaquín Gutiérrez Macias; circ. 70,000.

**Cromos Magazine:** Calle 20, No. 4-55, Apdo. Aéreo 14860, Nacional 5653; f. 1916; weekly; illustrated; general news; Dir. Fernando Restrepo; circ. 40,000.

**Documentos Politicos:** monthly; organ of the pro-Moscow Communist Party.

**Enfoque Internacional:** left-wing monthly.

**Laura:** Calle 20, 4-55; f. 1974; fortnightly; women's periodical; Dir. Gloria Valencia de Castaño; circ. 70,000.

**El Manifiesto:** weekly; organ of the Unión Revolucionaria Socialista; circ. 15,000.

**Menorah:** Apdo. Aéreo 9081; f. 1950; Independent monthly review for the Jewish community; Dir. Eliécer Celnik; circ. 10,000.

**Mujer:** Apdo. 10634; f. 1960; women's periodical; Dir. Beatriz Zuluaga; circ. 50,000.

**Nuevo Estadio:** weekly; sports.

**Nueva Frontera:** fortnightly; political; Liberal; Dir. Carlos Lleras Restrepo.

**Pluma:** fortnightly; art and literature; Dir. Jorge Valencia Jaramillo; circ. 20,000.

**Q'Hubo:** weekly; Editor Consuelo de Montejo; circ. 5,000.

**Radar:** showbusiness and crime stories.

**Revista Diners:** Calle 33, No. 7-51, 2°; Dir. Consuelo Mendoza de Riaño.

**Revolución Socialista:** organ of the Socialist Party; circ. 12,000.

**Teorema:** art and literature; Dir. Luis Ernesto Lasso.

**Tribuna Roja:** Apdo. Aéreo 19042; organ of MOIR; Dir. Carlos Naranjo; circ. 300,000.

**Vea:** weekly; popular; Dir. Jose Fernandez; circ. 120,000.

**Voz Proletaria:** Apdo. Aéreo 19857/8886; f. 1963; weekly; Communist; Dir. M. Cepeda Vargas; circ. 31,500.

## NEWS AGENCIES

### Bogotá

**Colombia Press:** Calle 17, No. 8-35, Of. 414; Dir. Pepe Romero.

### FOREIGN BUREAUX

**Agence France-Presse (AFP):** Carrera 5, No. 16-14, Of. 807, Apdo. 4654; Dir. Daniel Sire.

**Agenzia Nazionale Stampa Associata (ANSA)** (*Italy*): Apdo. Aéreo 16077; Bureau Chief Guillermo Hoyos Trujillo.

**Associated Press (AP)** (*U.S.A.*): Carrera 6, No. 14-98, Of. 902; Bureau Chief Jorge S. Canelas.

**Deutsche Presse-Agentur (DPA)** (*Federal Republic of Germany*): Calle 22, No. 3-30, Apdo. Aéreo 12.884.

**Agencia EFE** (*Spain*): Calle 19, No. 6-21, Ofs. 1201 y 1202; Dir. Guillermo Tribin Piedrahija.

**Reuters (U.K.):** Carrera 6A, No. 14-98, Of. 1305, Apdo. Aéreo 298.48.

**United Press International (UPI)** (*U.S.A.*): Carrera 5, No. 16-14, Of. 502; Man. Rafael Bermúdez.

The Soviet agencies Novosti and Tass are also represented.

## PRESS ASSOCIATIONS

**Asociación Colombiana de Periodistas:** Bogotá.

**Asociación de Diarios Colombianos** (ANDIARIOS): Carrera 5A, No. 16-14, Of. 507, Bogotá; f. 1961; Pres. Dr. Otto Morales Benítez; Exec. Dir. Dr. Héctor Giraldo Gálvez.

**Asociación de Periodistas de Bolívar:** Cartagena.

**Asociación Nacional de Trabajadores de la Prensa:** Bogotá.

**Círculo Colombiano de Reporteros Gráficos:** Bogotá.

**Círculo de Periodistas de Bogotá:** Calle 26, 13-A-23, 3°, Bogotá.

**Colegio Nacional de Periodistas:** Bogotá.

**Federación Nacional de Trasajadores de la Prense:** Cali.

**Reporteros Sindicalizados de Antioquia:** Medellín.

# PUBLISHERS

### Bogotá

**Bibliográfica Colombiana Ltda.:** Calle 66, No. 20-18, Bogotá; education, journalism.

**Cultural Colombiana Ltda.:** Calle 72, No. 16-15 y 16-21, Carrera 9A, No. 16-72, Apdo. Aéreo 6307, Bogotá; f. 1951; textbooks; booksellers; Dir. José Porto.

**Editorial Andes:** Carrera 39A, No. 15-21, Apdo. Aéreo 20037, Bogotá; Gen. Man. Léon Morales Arenas.

**Editorial Desarrollo, S.A.:** Calle 37, No. 15-60, Bogotá.

**Editorial Didáctica, Ltda.:** Calle 36, No. 16-57, Apdo. Aéreo 20722; textbooks and children's books.

**Editorial Gustavo Gili, Ltda.:** Calle 22, No. 6-28, Apdo. Aéreo 10440; technical.

**Ediciones Lerner Ltda.:** Avenida Jiménez, No. 4-35, Apdo. Aéreo 8304, Bogotá.

**Editorial Losada:** Calle 81A, No. 7-37, Apdo. Aéreo 5829.

**Editorial Margen Izquierdo, Ltda.:** Calle 20, No. 7-17, Of. 501, Apdo. Aéreo 29979, Bogotá.

**Editorial Marin, Ltda.:** Apdo. Aéreo 11259; encyclopedias.

**Editorial Minerva:** Avda. de las Américas. No. 58-51, Bogotá.

**Editorial Norma:** Calle 37, No. 13-08, Apdo. Aéreo 53550, Bogotá; f. 1960; Gen. Man. Diego Lourido C.; educational and children's books.

**Editorial Omnia:** Avda. Eldorado No. 70-16; scientific publications.

**Editorial Roble:** Carrera 43A, No. 20-31, Apdo. Aéreo 80366; general and textbooks.

**Editorial Temis Ltda.:** Calle 13, No. 6-45, Apdo. Aéreo 5941, Bogotá; law, sociology, politics; Man. Dir. Jorge Guerrero.

**Editorial Tercer Mundo:** Carrera 7, No. 16-91, Apdo. Aéreo 4817, Bogotá; politics, psychology, sociology, fiction.

**Herder Ltda.:** Calle 12, No. 6-89, Apdo. Aéreo 6855, Bogotá; social services.

**Instituto Caro y Cuervo:** Apdo. Aéreo 20002, Bogotá; f. 1942; philology and general linguistics; Dir. J. M. Rivas Sacconi.

**Legislación Económica Ltda.:** Avda. Las Américas, No. 58-51, Apdo. Aéreo 8646, Bogotá; f. 1952; 19 periodicals covering law, economics and management; Dir. Tito-Livio Caldas Gutiérrez.

**Publicar Ltda.:** Calle 15, No. 8-68, Apdo. Aéreo 8010; f. 1954; directories; Man. Dr. Fabio Cabal P.

**Voluntad Editores Ltda. y Cía—S.C.A.:** Carrera 13, No. 38-99, Apdo. 4692, Bogotá; f. 1930; textbooks; Man. Dir. Samuel de Bedout T.; Editorial Dir. Gaston de Bedout A.

### Cali

**Editora Santiago de Cali, Ltda.:** Carrera 9A, No. 9-49, 12°.

**Editorial Labor Colombiana, Ltda.:** Carrera 3A, No. 7-75, 6°, Apdo. Aéreo 6723.

### Medellín

**Editorial Albón:** Calle 53, No. 73-126, Apdo. Aéreo 1943.

**Editorial Bedout, S.A.:** Calle 61, No. 51-04, Apdo. Aéreo 760; literature and textbooks.

**Susaeta Ediciones y Cía. Ltda.:** Calle 50 Sur, Bo. 46A-6, Envigado.

# RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Ministerio de Comunicaciones, División de Telecomunicaciones:** Edificio Murillo Toro, Apdo. Aéreo 14515, Bogotá; broadcasting authority in Colombia; Minister Dra. Sara Ordóñez de Londoño.

**Instituto Nacional de Radio y Televisión—INRAVISION:** Centro Administrativo Nacional (CAN), Via del Aeropuerto El Dorado, Bogotá; f. 1954; Dir. Eduardo Rodríguez Camacho; government-run TV and radio broadcasting network; educational and commercial broadcasting.

## RADIO

**Radiodifusora Nacional de Colombia:** Centro Administrativo Nacional (CAN), Avda. El Dorado, Bogotá, D.E.; f. 1940; official broadcasting station, primarily cultural; Dir.-Gen. Alberto Upegui Acevedo.

### Principal Commercial Stations

There are approximately 500 commercial stations.

**Radio Cadena Nacional, S.A.:** Carrera 6, No. 35-37, Apdo. Aéreo 1244, Bogotá; 45 stations; Pres. Carlos Upegui Zapata.

**Caracol, Primera Cadena Radial Colombiana, S.A.:** Calle 19, No. 8-48, Apdo. Aéreo 9291, Bogotá; 80 stations; Pres. Fernando Londoño Henao.

**Cadena Radial Independiente, C.R.I.:** Avda. Jiménez 7-25, 11°, Bogotá; Pres. Arturo Galvis Ortiz.

**Todelar-Circuito Todelar de Colombia:** Calle 43 Norte, No. 6, N-21, Apdo. Aéreo 4666, Cali; 55 stations; Pres. Bernardo Tobón de la Roche.

In 1976 there were 2,808,000 radio sets in use.

## TELEVISION

Television services are state-owned. There are three television channels: a national channel which reaches all parts of the country; one that reaches only certain areas, former name Telebogotá; and **Educativo**, an educational channel.

In 1976 there were 1,800,000 television sets in use.

## ASSOCIATIONS

**Asociación Nacional de Radio, Televisión y Cine de Colombia (ANRADIO):** Carrera 10A, No. 15-39, Of. 508, Apdo. Aéreo 3.000, Bogotá; f. 1948; 400 mems.; Dir. Jaime Obando Velasco.

**Federación Nacional de Radio (FEDERADIO):** Calle 18, No. 6-47, Of. 501, Bogotá; mems. include the Todelar group; Dir. Libardo Taborda Bolivar.

# FINANCE

(cap. = capital; p.u. = paid up; dep. = deposits; m. = million; res. = reserves; amounts are given in pesos.)

## BANKING

**Superintendencia Bancaria:** Calle 16, No. 5-13, Apdo. Aéreo 3460, Bogotá; Banking Superintendent Dr. Cristian Mosquera Casas; First Superintendent Dr. Luis Helo Kattah.

**Junta Monetaria** (*Monetary Board*): Carrera 7, 14-78, Bogotá; regulates banking operations and monetary policy; Adviser Eduardo Sarmiento; publ. *Resoluciones*.

### Central Bank

**Banco de la República:** Carrera 7A, No. 14-78, Apdo. Postal 402, Aéreo 3531, Bogotá; f. 1923; sole bank of issue; cap. p.u. 153.8m.; res. 214.9m.; dep. 24,518.8m. (Dec. 31st, 1974); Gen. Man. Dr. Germán Botero de los Ríos.

**Fondo para Inversiones Privadas:** f. 1963 as a special account of the Banco de la República; loans and grants, projects supported must relate directly to increased agricultural or industrial productivity.

**Fondo Financiero Agrario:** agricultural finance fund.

**Fondo Financiero de Desarrollo Urbano:** urban development finance fund.

**Fondo Financiero Industrial:** industrial finance fund.

## COMMERCIAL BANKS

### Bogotá

**Banco de América Latina:** Carrera 8A, No. 15-73, Apdo. Aéreo 7406; cap. p.u. 15m., res. 4.2m. (June 1972); Gen. Man. Alvaro Dugand Donado.

**Banco de Bogotá:** Carrera 10, No. 14-33, Apdo. Aéreo 3436; f. 1870; cap. p.u. 287.9m.; res. 525.4m.; dep. 13,236m. (Dec. 31st, 1974); Pres. Jorge Mejía Salazar; 217 brs.

**Banco Cafetero:** Avda. Jiménez, No. 7-65, Apdo. Aéreo 6824; f. 1953; cap. 400m.; res. 272m. (Dec. 31st, 1973); government owned; Gen. Man. Rodrigo Múnera Zuloaga.

**Banco Central Hipotecario:** Carrera 6A, No. 15-32/48; f. 1932; cap. p.u. 166m.; liabilities 1,036m. (Dec. 1973); Gen. Man. Javier Ramírez Soto.

**Banco de Colombia:** Calle 30A, No. 6-38; f. 1874; cap. p.u. 862.4m., dep. 8,005.2m. (1975); Pres. Jaime Michelsen Uribe; 226 brs.

**Banco del Comercio:** Calle 13, No. 8-52, Apdo. Aéreo 4749; f. 1949; cap. p.u. 280m.; res. 226m.; dep. 10,287.6m. (Dec. 31st, 1974); Pres. Camilo Herrera Prado.

**Banco de Crédito y Desarrollo:** Carrera 10A, No. 16-39, 6°, Apdo. Aéreo 6800; f. 1963; cap. p.u. 10m., dep. 30m. (1975); Pres. Luis Fernando Mesa Prieto.

**Banco Ganadero:** Carrera 5A, No. 15-80; f. 1956; government owned; cap. p.u. 423.8m., res. 40.1m. (June 1972); Gen. Man. José Mejía Salazar.

**Banco Nacional:** Carrera 26, No. 13-19; cap. p.u. 50m., res. 9.7m. (Dec. 1976); Pres. Jaime Guzman Gutiérrez.

**Banco Panamericano:** Avda. Jiménez, No. 8-65; cap. p.u. 15.3m., res. 16.6m. (1975); Pres. Dr. Alfonso Rey Rendón; Man. Dr. Francisco Jaramillo C.

**Banco Santander:** Calle 13, No. 8-75; Pres. Carlos Salgado Posada.

**Banco Tequendama:** Diagonal 27, No. 6-70; Pres. Eduardo Nieto Calderón.

**Banco de los Trabajadores:** Calle 13, No. 7-60; Pres. Hernán Villamarin Gutiérrez.

**Caja de Crédito Agrario, Industrial y Minero:** Calle 15, No. 8-32; f. 1931; cap. 543.3m., res. 74.7m. (June 1972); government owned; Gen. Man. Alvaro Araujo Noguera.

**Caja Social de Ahorros:** Adva. Jiménez, No. 4-99; Man. Ismael Cabrera Dussan.

### Barranquilla

**Banco Colpatria y de la Costa:** Calle 13, No. 7-90; Pres. José Román Fernández.

### Cali

**Banco de Occidente:** Carrera 5A, No. 12-50, Apdo. Aéreo 4409; cap. p.u. 67m., res. 15m. (Dec. 1973); Pres. Dr. Guillermo Sarmiento Angulo.

**Banco Popular:** Carrera 4A, No. 9-53; f. 1959; government owned; Pres. Alberto Leon Betancourt.

### Manizales

**Banco de Caldas:** Carrera 22, No. 20-29; f. 1965; cap. p.u. 50m., res. 11.8m. (June 1974); Pres. Dr. Silvio Botero de los Ríos.

### Medellín

**Banco Comercial Antioqueño:** Calle 50, No. 61-65; f. 1912; cap. p.u. 235m., res. 259.8m.; dep. 4,483m. (Dec. 31st, 1974); Pres. Vicente Uribe Rendón.

**Banco Industrial Colombiano:** Calle 50, No. 51-66; f. 1944; Pres. Iván Correa Arango.

### Popayán

**Banco del Estado:** Calle 4A, Carrera 7A esq.; f. 1884; cap. and res. 59.7m. (June 1975); Pres. J. Aurelio Iragorri Hormaza.

## FOREIGN BANKS

Following legislation under which foreign banks must transfer at least 51 per cent of their ownership into Colombian hands, six of the seven banks affected had announced plans to comply with the measure by the end of 1976. The new names of the banks are given below except for Citibank N.A. which had not announced any change.

**Banco Anglo-Colombiano** (fmrly. Bank of London and South America Ltd.): Carrera 8A, No. 15-46/60, Apdo. Aéreo 3532, Bogotá; cap. U.S. $5.8m. (1976); Man. Kenneth D. Campbell; 7 brs.

**Banco Colombo-Americano** (fmrly. Bank of America): Carrera 7A, No. 16-36, Apdo. Aéreo 12327, Bogotá; cap. U.S. $4m. (1976); Vice-Pres. and Man. Enrique Fernández Romay; 3 brs.

**Banco Francés e Italiano de Colombia** (fmrly. Banque Francaise et Italienne pour l'Amerique du Sud): Carrera 8A, No. 15-40, Apdo. Aéreo 3440, Bogotá; Man. Guiseppe Mondini.

**Banco Franco Colombiano:** Carrera 7, No. 14-23, Bogotá; f. 1954; subsidiary of Banque Nationale de Paris; Man. Pierre Lamon; 9 brs.

**Banco Real de Colombia** (fmrly. Banco Real do Brasil): Carrera 7A, No. 33-80, Bogotá; Pres. Dr. Waldemar Tafla.

**Banco Royal Colombiano** (fmrly. Royal Bank of Canada): Carrera 8A, No. 14-45, Apdo. Aéreo 3438, Bogotá; cap. U.S. $3.6m. (1976); District Man. J. H. Stech.

**Citibank NA.:** Avda. Kimenez, No. 8-89, Bogotá; Vice-Pres. Richard P. Valelly; 6 brs.

## DEVELOPMENT

**Corporación Financiera de Caldas:** Edificio Banco del Comercio, 11° piso, Apdo. Aéreo 460, Manizales; f. 1961; private development company; cap. and res. U.S. $5.7m. (1974); Pres. Eduardo Arango R.

**Corporación Financiera del Caribe, S.A.:** Calle 10, No. 6-66, 10°, Apdo. Aéreo 29098, Bogotá; f. 1968; assoc. with Algemene Bank Nederland N.V. and Hollandsche Bank Unie N.V.; cap. 22m., res. 9m.; Mans. Dr. Mauricio Velez V. and Dr. J. M. G. de Vries.

**Corporación Financiera Central:** Carrera 7, No. 14-27, Bogotá.

**Corporación Financiera Colombiana:** Carrera 13, No. 26-45, pisos 7/8, Apdo. Aéreo 11843, Bogotá; f. 1959; private development bank; cap. and res. U.S. $10.2m. (1974); Pres. Ignacio Copete Lizarralde.

**Corporación Financiera Grancolombiana S.A.:** Calle 31, No. 6-41, Bogotá; f. 1966; cap. and reserves $12.5m.; dep.. $51.8m.; Pres. Jaime Michelsen Uribe.

**Corporación Financiera Nacional:** Apdo. Aéreo 1039, Medellín; f. 1959; private development company; cap. and res. U.S. $11.9m. (1974); Pres. José Gutiérrez Gómez; Vice-Pres. Carlos Restrepo Dumit.

**Corporación Financiera del Norte:** Carrera 44, No. 34-31A, Barranquilla; cap. $46m.; Pres. Alvaro Jaramillo V.

**Corporación Financiera de Occidente, S.A.:** Apdo. Postal 441, Pereira; f. 1966; provides credit and effects investment in the development of industry, agriculture, cattle farming and mining and offers technical assistance; cap. U.S. $1.8m., assets total U.S. $12.6m.; Pres. Guillermo Galán Correa.

**Corporación Financiera Popular:** Calle 17, No. 7-43, 5°, Apdo. Aéreo 5179, Bogotá; f. 1967; an affiliate of the Banco Popular; cap. U.S. $7.4m. (1974); provides loans and technical assistance to medium-sized and small industries; Man. Dr. Guillermo Galán Correa.

**Corporación Financiera de Santander:** Calle 35, No. 16-52, 4°, Bucaramanga; f. 1966; cap. 27.8m., to be raised to 60m.; Pres. Gustavo Liévano.

**Corporación Financiera de Transporte:** Calle 49, No. 13-33, 8°, Bogotá; Man. José Fernando Londoño.

**Corporación Financiera del Valle:** Apdo. Aéreo 4902, Cali; cap. and res. U.S. $9.2m. (1974); Pres. Benjamin Martínez.

**Corporación Financiera de Fomento Agropecuario y de Exportación—COFIAGRO:** Carrera 5, No. 15-80, Apdo. Aéreo 16857, Bogotá; Man. Gustavo Castro Guerrero.

**Fondo de Fomento Agropecuario:** Ministerio de Agricultura, Carretera 10, No. 20-30, Bogotá.

**Fondo Nacional de Ahorro:** Calle 18, No. 7-59, Bogotá; Man. Dr. Fabio Valdez-Sánchez.

**Instituto de Crédito Territorial:** Carrera 13, No. 18-51, Bogotá; Man. Dr. Pedro Javier Soto.

**Instituto de Fomento Industrial:** Calle 16, No. 6-66, 7° al 12°, Apdo. Aéreo 4222, Bogotá 1; f. 1940; state finance corporation for the promotion of manufacturing activities; cap. and res. U.S. $57.8m. (1974); Man. Jorge Mendez Munevar.

### Banking Association

**Asociación Bancaria de Colombia:** Apdo. Aéreo 13994, Carrera 7A, No. 17-01, 3°, Bogotá; f. 1936; 46 mem. banks; Pres. E. Arias Robledo; Mans. Eduardo Wiesner, Andrés Delgado; publs. *Banca y Finanzas, Boletín del Congreso. Boletín Jurídico, Boletín Bibliográfico*, etc.

## STOCK EXCHANGES

**Bolsa de Bogotá:** Carrera 8A, No. 13-82, Apdo. Aéreo 3584, Bogotá; f. 1928; Pres. Eduardo Góez Gutiérrez; Vice-Pres. Hernán Pérez de Brigard; Sec.-Gen. Luis Carlos Rodríguez.

**Bolsa de Medellín:** Apdo. Aéreo 3535, Medellín.

## INSURANCE

### Principal National Companies

**Compañía de Seguros La Andina, S.A.:** Edif. Camacol, Carrera 10A, No. 19-65, Apdo. Aéreo 3838; Man. John S. Phillips.

**Aseguradora del Valle, S.A.:** Calle 13, No. 4-25, 8°, Edificio Carvajal, Cali; Man. Martín Hincapie Ochoa.

**Aseguradora Grancolombiana S.A.:** Calle 31, 6-41, 15° y 16°, Apdo. Aéreo 10454, Bogotá; Pres. J. Michelsen Uribe.

**Aurora, S.A., Compañía de Seguros Generales:** Carrera 10A, No. 19-65, 3°, Apdo. Aéreo 8806; Man. Dr. Pedro Alvear Ramos.

**Compañía Agricola de Seguros S.A.:** Calle 14, No. 7-36, 21°, Apdo. Aéreo 7212, Bogotá; Pres. Dr. Ariel Jaramillo Abad.

**Compañía Central de Seguros S.A.:** Carrera 5A, No. 15-80, 21°, Apdo. Aéreo 5764, Bogotá; f. 1956; cap. 30m.; Man. Efren Ossa Gómez.

**Compañía Colombiana de Seguros, S.A.:** Carrera 7A, No. 17-01, Apdo. Aéreo 3537, Bogotá; f. 1874; Pres. Rodrigo Jaramillo Arango.

**Compañía de Seguros Antorcha de Colombia S.A.:** Carrera 7A, No. 37-25, 4°, Apdo. Aéreo 7412, Bogotá; Man. Alfredo Neira.

**Compañía de Seguros Atlas, S.A.:** Calle 21, No. 22-31, Apdo. Aéreo 413, Manizales; Man. Dr. Guillermo Arango Gutiérrez.

**Compañía de Seguros Bolívar:** Carrera 10A, No. 16-39, Apdo. Aéreo 4421, Bogotá; f. 1939; Pres. José A. Cortés Osorio.

**Compañía de Seguros del Pacífico, S.A.:** Carrera 4A, No. 8-63, 6° y 7°, Apdo. Aéreo 8154, Cali; Man. Guillermo Garrido Sardi.

**Compañía de Seguros la Fenix de Colombia, S.A.:** Carrera 7A, No. 32-33, 5°, Apdo. Aéreo 4225; Man. Philip M. Tibble.

**Compañía Granadina de Seguros S.A.:** Carrera 10A, No. 28-49, 6°, Edif. Bavaria Torra A, Apdo. Aéreo 6889; Man. Dr. Francisco de Ruggiero M.

**Compañía Suramericana de Seguros, S.A.:** Centro Suramericana, Carrera 64B, No. 49A-30, Apdos. Aéreos 780 y 2030, Medellín; f. 1944; Pres. Jorge Molina Moreno.

**La Federación, Compañía de Seguros S.A.:** Carrera 7A, No. 37-25, 4°, Apdo. Aéreo 7412; Man. Dr. Fernando Siefken A.

**Inmobiliaria de Seguros S.A.:** Calle 16, No. 9-64, 3°; Man. Jaime Isaza Romero.

**Internacional de Seguros S.A.:** Avda. Jiménez 3-97, 3°, Apdo. Aéreo 17189, Bogotá; f. 1967; Pres. Luis Morales Gomez; Man. Ricardo Morales Casas.

**La Libertad, Compañía de Seguros Generales, S.A.:** Avenida Jiménez, No. 7-25, 3°, Apdo. Aéreo 8653, Bogotá; Pres. Gerardo Hernández Feria; Man. Luis Arturo Rodríguez Camacho.

**Mundial de Seguros, S.A.:** Carrera 10A, No. 28-49, 27°, Apdo. Aéreo 30278; Pres. Moisés Guindi Beda.

**La Nacional, Compañía de Seguros Generales de Colombia S.A.:** Calle 16, No. 6-34, Apdo. Aéreo 5627, Bogotá; f. 1952; Pres. Bernardo Saiz de Castro; Man. Pierre Lamat.

**Pan American de Colombia, S.A.:** Carrera 7A, No. 37-69, Apdo. Aéreo 8687; Gen. Man. Fernando C. Mayoral Pinto.

**La Previsora S.A. Compañía de Seguros:** Carrera 7A, No. 13-52, 2°, 3° y 4°, Apdo. Aéreo 7880, Bogotá; Man. Daniel Jaramillo Ferro.

**Reaseguradora de Colombia S.A.:** Carrera 10A, No. 16-39, 12°, Apdo. Aéreo 7460, Bogotá; Man. Rodrigo Vásquez Mejía.

**Seguros Alfa, S.A.:** Carrera 10A, No. 18-36, 3°, Bogotá; Man. Dr. Ignacio Piñero Pérez.

**Seguros Caribe, S.A.:** Calle 37, No. 7-43, 2°, Bogotá; Man. Dr. Fernándo Escallón Morales.

**Seguros Colina, S.A.:** Carrera 13, No. 26-45, 14°, Edif. Internacional, Apdo. Aéreo 4148; Gen. Man. Jorge Leiva Monroy.

**Seguros Colombia S.A.:** Carrera 13, No. 26-45, 3°, Apdo. Aéreo 9228, Bogotá; Pres. Ignacio Umaña de Brigard; Man. Jaime Varón Mojica.

**Seguros del Estado, S.A.:** Carrera 8A, No. 15-46, 5°, Apdo. Aéreo 6810, Bogotá; Gen. Man. Jorge Mora Sánchez.

**Seguros La Equidad, S.C.:** Calle 17, No. 10-16, 10°, Apdo. Aéreo 30261, Bogotá; Man. Dr. Francisco de Paula Jaramillo.

**Seguros La Unión S.A.:** Calle 14, No. 6A-23, 8°, Apdo. Aéreo 12525, Bogotá; Man. Francisco Pérez Palacio.

**Seguros Médicos Voluntarios:** Carrera 10A, No. 19-65, 2°, Apdo. 11777, Bogotá; Man. Fernando Gómez Borda.

**Seguros Patria S.A.:** Carrera 10A, No. 15-22, Apdo. 7762, Bogotá; Pres. Carlos Pacheco Devia.

**Seguros Tequendama S.A.:** Carrera 7A, No. 26-20, 26°, Apdo. 7988, Bogotá; Man. Alvaro Azcuénaga Medina.

**Seguros Universal S.A.:** Avda. Jiménez, No. 8-77, 10°, Apdo. Aéreo 11634, Bogotá; Pres. Dr. José Raimundo Sojo Zambrano.

Numerous foreign companies are also represented.

### Insurance Association

**Unión de Aseguradores Colombianos—FASECOLDA:** Calle 19, No. 6-68, 12°, Apdo. Aéreo 5233, Bogotá; f. 1976; 64 mems.; Pres. Dr. William R. Fadul.

# TRADE AND INDUSTRY

**Consejo Interamericano de Comercio y Producción** (*Interamerican Council of Commerce and Production*): Apdo. Aéreo 3012, Bogotá; f. 1941; 507 mems.; Pres. Rodrigo Llorente M.; Sec.-Gen. Gabriel Rosas V.

## CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Confederación Colombiana de Cámaras de Comercio "CONFECAMARAS":** Carrera 9, No. 16-21, 10°, Apdo. Aéreo 29750, Bogotá; f. 1969; 42 member organizations; Exec.-Pres. Gastón E. Abello.

**Cámara de Comercio de Bogotá:** Carrera 9a, No. 16-21, Apdo. Aéreo 29824, Bogotá; f. 1878; 1,285 mem. organizations; Pres. Carlos Bermúdez; Man. Dr. Fernando Santos Silva; publs. *Revista, Informativo Quincenal, Indicadores Económicos.*

There are also local Chambers of Commerce in the capital towns of all the Departments and in many of the other trading centres. Among these are:

**Cámara de Comercio de Armenia:** Calle 20, No. 15-33, 2°, Apdo. Aéreo 595, Armenia, Quindio; f. 1934; Pres. Aníbal Jaramillo Botero; Sec. Dr. Josué Moreno Jaramillo; publ. *Quindio Comercial.*

**Cámara de Comercio de Barranquilla:** Calle 40, No. 44-39, Apdo. Aéreo 12, Barranquilla; f. 1916; 500 mems.; Pres. José Antonio Paternostro; Exec. Dir. Rafael Vergara Benedetti.

**Cámara de Comercio de Bucaramanga:** Carrera 19, No. 36-20, Apdo. Aéreo 973, Bucaramanga, Santander; f. 1915; 300 mems.; Pres. Alfonso Amaya Ortega; Sec. Ernesto Suárez Rueda.

**Cámara de Comercio de Cali:** Calle 8a, No. 3-14, Apdo. Aéreo 1565, Cali; f. 1910; 209 mems.; Pres. Humberto Raffo Rivera; Sec. Juan Martín Caicedo.

**Cámara de Comercio de Cartagena:** Calle de Baloco, No. 2-94, Apdo. Aéreo 16, Cartagena; f. 1917; 250 mems.; Pres. Xavier Fernández Bustamante; Sec. Eduardo Piñeres Vergara; publ. *Boletín Informativo.*

**Cámara de Comercio de Cúcuta:** Calle 10, No. 4-26, 1°, Apdo. Aéreo 633; f. 1915; Pres. Rubén Dario Eslava; Sec. Pedro Sayago Rojas.

**Cámara de Comercio de Ibagué:** Carrera 4, No. 10-77, 2°, Apdo. Aéreo 1014, Ibagué, Tolima; f. 1928; 18 mems.; Pres. Jaime Salazar Gómez; Sec. Gonzalo Gómez Jaramillo.

**Cámara de Comercio de Manizales:** Calle 22, No. 21-48, Apdo. Aéreo 117, Manizales, Caldas; f. 1913; 650 mems.; Pres. Julián Jaramillo Vélez; Dir. Dr. Aurelio Calderón Marulanda.

**Cámara de Comercio de Medellín:** Avda. Oriental, No. 52-82, Apdo. Aéreo 1894, Medellín, Antioquia; f. 1904; 500 mems.; Pres. Jorge González Pérez; Dir. Dr. Jairo Machado Posada.

**Cámara de Comercio de Pereira:** Edificio Banco de la Republica, Pereira; f. 1926; Pres. Jesús Antonio Henao; Sec. Fabio Amaya Posada.

**Cámara de Comercio de Santa Marta:** Calle 15, No. 5-74, Apdo. Aéreo 718, Santa Marta; f. 1931; Pres. Francisco Dávila Ricciardi; Sec. Rodrigo Pimienta González.

## DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATIONS

**Carbones de Colombia—CARBOCOL:** Bogotá; f. 1976; initial cap. 350m. pesos; state enterprise for the exploration, mining, processing and marketing of coal.

**Consejo Nacional de Energía:** Bogotá; f. 1973 to formulate a short- and medium-term programme for meeting the country's energy requirements.

**Departamento Nacional de Planeación:** Carrera 10a, No. 27-27, Edificio Bachue, 9° al 11°, Bogotá; supervises and administers development projects; approves foreign investments; Dir. Dr. Miguel Urrutia Montoya.

**Empresa Colombiana de Minas—ECOMINAS:** Avda. 34, No. 19-05, Bogotá; administers state resources of emerald and other minerals.

**Empresa Colombiana de Petróleos—ECOPETROL:** Carrera 13, No. 36-24, Apdo. Aéreo 5938, Bogotá; participates with private enterprise in refining, transport and export of petroleum; Pres. Juan Francisco Villareal.

**Empresa Nacional de Telecomunicaciones—TELECOM:** Apdo. Aéreo 3797, Bogotá; national telecommunications enterprise.

**Fondo de Promoción de Exportaciones—PROEXPO:** Edfo. Centro de las Américas, Carrera 13a, No. 27-31, Apdo. Aéreo 17966, Bogotá; f. 1967; aims to diversify exports, strengthen the balance of payments and augment the volume of trade, by granting financial aid for export operations and acting as consultant to export firms, also undertaking market studies; Dir. Rafael Gama Quijano.

**Fondo Nacional de Proyectos de Desarrollo—FONADE:** Calle 26, No. 13-19, 18°, Bogotá; f. 1968; responsible for channelling loans towards economic development projects; administered by a committee under the head of the *Departamento Administrativo de Planeación*; Fonade works in close association with other official planning organizations; Man. Carlos A. Navarro Palao.

**Instituto de Aprovechamiento de Aguas y Fomento Eléctrico—Electraguas:** Edificio Bochica, Carrera 13, No. 27-00, 3°, Bogotá; semi-official undertaking operating on a nation-wide scale through 14 subsidiary companies; concerned with the generation and distribution of electric power.

**Instituto Colombiano de Comercio Exterior—INCOMEX:** Carrera 13a, No. 27-01, Apdo. Aéreo 16657, Bogotá, D.E.; promotes and sets quotas for exports; Dir. Alberto Galeano Ramirez.

**Instituto Colombiano de Energía Eléctrica—ICEL:** Apdo. Aéreo 16243, Bogotá; formulates policy in the field of electrical energy; operating an expansion programme aimed at increasing total capacity from 2,402 MW in 1975 to 5,569 MW in 1980; Man. Hugo Serrano Gómez.

**Instituto Colombiano de la Reforma Agraria—INCORA:** Apdo. Aéreo 151046, Bogotá; f. 1962; a public institution which, on behalf of the Government, administers public lands and those it acquires; reclaims land by irrigation and drainage facilities, roads, etc. to increase productivity in agriculture and stock-breeding; provides technical assistance and loans; supervises the redistribution of land throughout the country; Man. Joaquín Vanin Tello.

**Instituto de Fomento Algonodero:** Carrera 8, No. 11-39, 5°, Bogotá; official government cotton development office.

**Instituto de Fomento Industrial:** Apdo. Aéreo 4222, Bogotá 1; official government cotton and oil development agency; Dir. Jorge Méndez Munevar.

**Instituto Colombiano de Hidrología, Meteorología y Adecuación de Tierras—HIMAT:** Bogotá; responsible for irrigation, flood control, and other works to improve and reclaim land.

**Instituto de Mercadeo Agropecuario—IDEMA:** Bogotá; state enterprise for the marketing of agricultural products.

**Instituto Nacional de Investigaciones Geológico-Mineras—INGEOMINAS:** Carrera 30, No. 51-59, Apdo. Aéreo 4865, Bogotá; f. 1968; responsible for mineral research, investigation and exploration; Pres. Alberto Alvarez Osejo.

**Instituto Nacional de los Recursos Naturales Renovables y del Ambiente—INDERENA:** Avda. Caracas 25-A-66, Bogotá; f. 1968; agency regulating the development of natural resources; Dir. Julio Carrizosa Umaña; publ. *Bosques de Colombia* (weekly).

**Superintendencia de Industria y Comercio—SUPERINDUSTRIA:** Carrera 13, No. 27-00, 5°, Bogotá; overseas industrial and commercial activities under the direction of the Ministry of Economic Development.

**Superintendencia de Sociedades—SUPERSOCIEDADES:** Calle 14, No. 8-27, 1° al 9°, Bogotá; overseas activities of local and foreign corporations.

## TRADE FAIR

**Corporación de Ferias y Exposiciones, S.A.:** Apdo. Aéreo 6843, Bogotá; holds the bi-annual Bogotá International Fair in July; has been held since 1954.

## EMPLOYERS' AND PRODUCERS' ORGANIZATIONS

**Asociación Colombiana Popular de Industriales (ACOPI):** Carrera 6, No. 11-87, Of. 806, Apdo. Aéreo 16451, Bogotá; f. 1951; association of small industrialists; Pres. Dario Monsalve Uribe; Man. Dr. Gustavo Alfonzo V.; publ. *Carta Industrial*.

**Asociación Nacional de Cultivadores de Caña de Azúcar—ASOCANA:** Calle 13, No. 5-01 Oficina 9° piso, Apdo. Aéreo 4448, Cali; f. 1959; sugar planters association; Pres. Rodrigo Escobar Navia.

**Asociación Nacional de Exportadores de Café:** Carrera 8, No. 11-39, Bogotá; private association of coffee exporters; Pres. Gilberto Arango Londoño.

**Asociación Nacional de Industriales** (*National Association of Manufacturers*): Calle 52, No. 47-28, Apdo. 997, Medellín; f. 1944; 526 mems.; Pres. Fabio Echeverri Correa; 7 brs.

**Federación Colombiana de Ganaderos—FEDEGAN:** Avda. Caracas, No. 36-35, Apdo. Aéreo 9709, Bogotá; f. 1975; cattle raisers' association; about 350,000 affiliates; Gen. Man. Eduardo Matuk Morales; publs. *Boletín Fedegán* (weekly), *Revista Nacional de Ganadería, Carta Mensual de Ganadería*.

**Federación Nacional de Algodoneros:** Apdo. Aéreo 8632, Bogotá; federation of cotton growers; Man. Luis Lizarralde González.

**Federación Nacional de Arroceros:** Apdo. Aéreo 5891, Bogotá; federation of rice growers.

**Federación Nacional de Cacaoteros:** Apdo. Aéreo 17736, Bogotá; cocoa farmers' association.

**Federación Nacional de Cafeteros de Colombia** (*National Federation of Coffee Growers*): Avda. Jiménez de Quesada, No. 7-65, pisos 4 y 5, Apdo. Aéreo 3938, Bogotá; f. 1927; 203,000 mems.; Gen. Man. Arturo Gómez Jaramillo; publs. *Boletín de Estadística* (yearly), *Informe de Comités Departamentales* (yearly), *Revista Cafetera de Colombia* (quarterly), *Boletín: Economía Cafetera* (monthly).

**Federación Nacional de Comerciantes (FENALCO)** (*National Federation of Tradesmen*): Apdo. Aéreo 4405, Bogotá; f. 1945; Pres. Emilio Urrea: publ. *Boletín "Fenalco"*.

**Federación Nacional de Cultivadores de Cereales:** Apdo. Aéreo 8694, Bogotá; federation of grain growers.

**Federación de Productores de Banano:** Apdo. Aéreo 698, Santa Marta; federation of banana growers.

**Sociedad de Agricultores de Colombia (SAC)** (*Colombian Agricultural Society*): Apdo. Aéreo 3638, Bogotá; f. 1871; Man. Carlos José González; publ. *Revista Nacional de Agricultura*.

## TRADE UNIONS

**Unión de Trabajadores de Colombia—UTC** (*National Union of Colombian Workers*): Carrera 10, No. 7-33, Bogotá; f. 1946; 800,000 mems.; incorporates 14 area organizations and 37 national and local organizations among its 600 affiliates; admitted to ICFTU; Pres. Tulio E. Cuevas R.; Gen. Sec. Jorge Carrillo; publ. *Justicia Social* (fortnightly).

**Confederación de Trabajadores de Colombia—CTC** (*Colombian Confederation of Workers*): Calle 16, No. 14-13, 5°, Bogotá; f. 1934; 400,000 mems ; 600 affiliates, including 6 national organizations and 20 regional federations; admitted to ICFTU; Sec.-Gen. Tomás Herazo Ríos; publ. *CTC Revista* (monthly).

**Confederación General de Trabajadores:** Calle 17, No. 10-68, Bogotá.

**Confederación Sindical Trabajadores de Colombia:** Carrera 14, No. 15-42, Bogotá.

# TRANSPORT

## RAILWAYS

**Ferrocarriles Nacionales de Colombia** (*National Railways of Colombia*): Calle 13, No. 18-24, Bogotá; Pres. Humberto Salcedo Collante; Gen. Man. Marco Tulio Lora Borrero.

The Administrative Council for the National Railways operates 3,431 km. of track. The system is divided into five divisions, each with its own management: Central, Pacific, Antioquía, Santander and Magdalena.

## ROADS

**Fondo Vial Nacional:** Bogotá; f. 1966; administered by the Ministerio de Obras Públicas; to execute development programmes in road transport.

**Instituto Nacional del Transporte:** Centro Administrativo Nacional (CAN), Ministerio de Obras Públicas, Of. 603, Bogotá; f. 1968; in charge of all river operations. The waterways system is divided into three sectors: Atlantic, Pacific and Eastern. Dir.-Gen. Dr. Fabio Rodríguez Gonzalez; Sec.-Gen. Dr. Juan Manuel Cubides.

In 1975 there were 49,248 km. of roads, of which 14.6 per cent were paved. The country's three main highways are the Western Trunk Highway and the Central Trunk Highway. The 2,700 km. Caribbean Trunk Highway cutting through the northern coastal area was completed in 1975. There are plans to construct the Jungle Edge Highway, at a cost of $40 million, to provide access to the interior.

### Motoring Organization

**Touring y Automóvil Club de Colombia:** Avda. Caracas, No. 46-72, Bogotá; f. 1940; 8,000 mems.; Dir.-Gen. Elie J. Rezk.

## INLAND WATERWAYS

**Dirección de Navegación y Puertos:** responsible for maritime and river transport.

The Magdalena river is the centre of river traffic. Other potential, though not as yet well-developed areas for river transport include the Atrato basin in the north-west and the Orinoco and Amazon basins in the south-east.

## SHIPPING

The four most important ocean terminals are Buenaventura on the Pacific coast and Santa Marta, Barranquilla and Cartagena on the Atlantic coast. The port of Tumaco on the Pacific coast is gaining in importance. A new port at Urabá is to be completed in 1977.

**Empresa Puertos de Colombia—COLPUERTOS** (*Colombian Port Authority*): Carrera 10, No. 15-22, Apdo. Aéreo 13037, Bogotá; Man. José Arturo García.

**Flota Mercante Grancolombiana:** Carrera 13, No. 27-75, Apdo. Aéreo 4482, Bogotá; owned by the Colombian Coffee Growers' Federation (80 per cent) and Ecuador Development Bank (20 per cent); f. 1946; services from Colombia and Ecuador to Canada, Atlantic and Gulf ports of the U.S.A., Central American, Northern and Mediterranean European ports, Peru, Chile and Japan; Gen. Man. Alvaro Díaz S.; Sec.-Gen. Dr. Policarpo Gutiérrez E.

**Colombiana Internacional de Vapores, Ltda—Colvapores:** Avda. Caracas, No. 35-02, Apdo. 17227, Bogotá; cargo services mainly to the U.S.A.

**Compañía Nacional de Navegación—Navenal:** Bogotá; government-owned company providing the principal coastal shipping service.

## CIVIL AVIATION

Colombia has five major international airports: Bogotá, Medellín, Cali, Barranquilla and on the San Andrés Islands. All airports are government-owned and operated by the *Fondo Aeronáutico Nacional.*

### Airports Authority

**Departamento Administrativo de Aeronaútica Civil:** Aeropuerto El Dorado, Bogotá.

### National Airlines

**Aerovías Condor de Colombia S.A. (Aerocondor):** Carrera 45, No. 34-02, Apdo. 2299, Barranquilla; Calle 17, No. 4-93, Bogotá; f. 1955; internal services, and to Miami, U.S.A., Netherlands Antilles, Dominican Republic; Gen. Man. Saul Pertuz Jimeno; 5 Lockheed Jet-prop. Electras, 1 Boeing 720B, 4 C-46 cargo.

**Aerovias Nacionales de Colombia, S.A. (AVIANCA):** Avda. Eldorado 93-30, Bogotá; f. 1919; operates domestic services to all cities in Colombia and international services to Europe, the United States, Argentina, Chile, Ecuador, Panama, Puerto Rico, Mexico, Venezuela and Peru; Pres. Ernesto Mendoza Lince; fleet: 2 Boeing 707-720B, 7 Boeing 727, 2 HS-748, 12 DC-4, 6 DC-3.

**Servicio de Aeronavegación a Territorios Nacionales—Satena:** Calle 20, No. 12-44, Bogotá; f. 1962; internal services; Exec. Dir. Lt.-Col. Horacio Riveras; fleet: 2 DC-4, 3 HS-748, 3 Catalina, 5 DC-3, 4 Twin Otter.

**Sociedad Aeronáutica de Medellín Consolidada, S.A. (SAM):** Calle 52, No. 52-11, Apdo. Aéreo 1085, Medellín; Avda. Jiménez, No. 5-14, Bogotá; f. 1962; international and internal services; fleet: 8 Lockheed Electra L188A; Exec. Pres. Ricardo Hoyos Campuzano.

Colombia is served by the following foreign airlines: Air France, Alitalia, ALM (Netherlands Antilles), Braniff, British Airways, CEA (Ecuador), COPA (Panama), Cruzeiro do Sul (Brazil), Iberia, K.L.M., Lufthansa, Lacsa (Costa Rica), L.A.N. de Chile, Sahsa (Honduras), Varig (Brazil), and Viasa (Venezuela).

# TOURISM

**Corporación Nacional de Turismo:** Carrera 13A, No. 7-31, Apdo. Aéreo 8400, Bogotá; Gen. Man. Dr. Raimundo Angulo Pizarro; there are 60 brs. throughout Colombia.

### FOREIGN BRANCHES

**France:** 25 rue d'Artois, 75008 Paris.

**U.S.A.:** 140 East 57th St., New York, N.Y. 10022.

**Venezuela:** Apdo. Aéreo 6165, Carmelitas, Caracas.

**Asociación Colombiana de Agencias de Turismo—ANATO:** Calle 19, No. 4-20, Suite 402, Apdo. Aéreo 7088, Bogotá; f. 1949; Dr. Carlos Acevedo R.

## CULTURAL ORGANIZATIONS

### Bogotá

**Departamento de Bellas Artes:** Universidad Nacional de Colombia, Ciudad Universitaria, Bogotá.

**Instituto Colombiano de Cultura:** Carrera 3A, No. 18-24, Bogotá; f. 1951; incorporates Biblioteca Cervantes; Dir. Dr. Ignacio Escobar López.

**Artesanías de Colombia, S.A.:** Carrera 3A, No. 18-60, Bogotá; f. 1964; arts and crafts; Gen. Man. Sra. Graciela Samper de Bermúdez.

**Teatro Colón:** Calle 10, No. 5-32, Bogotá.

# ATOMIC ENERGY

**Instituto de Asuntos Nucleares—IAN:** Avda. Aeropuerto El Dorado, Carrera 50, Apdo. Aéreo 8595, Bogotá; f. 1959; experimental facilities; Pres. of Board of Dirs. Dr. Jaime García Parra; Dir. Dr. Ernesto Villarreal Silva; publ. *Boletín Bibliográfico de Información.*

**Instituto Nacional de Cancerología:** Calle 1, No. 9-85, Bogotá; research into cancerology.

**Sociedad Colombiana de Radiología:** Carrera 7A, No. 58-04, Bogotá.

## UNIVERSITIES

### STATE

**Universidad de Antioquia:** Apdo. Aéreo 1226, Ciudad Universitaria, Medellín; *c.* 1,100 teachers, 15,000 students.

**Universidad del Atlántico:** Carrera 43, No. 50-53, Apdo. Aéreo 1890, Barranquilla; 592 teachers, 8,784 students.

**Universidad de Caldas:** Apdo. Aéreo 275, Manizales; 280 teachers, 2,713 students.

**Universidad de Cartagena:** Apdo. Aéreo 1382, Cartagena; *c.* 2,280 students.

**Universidad del Cauca:** Calle 5A, No. 4-70, Apdo. Nacional 113, Popayán; 460 teachers, 3,680 students.

**Universidad Francisco de Paula Santander:** Avda. Gran Colombia, 12E-96, Apdo. Aéreo 1055, Cúcuta; 126 teachers, 1,400 students.

**Fundación Universidad Central:** Carrera 5, No. 12-38, Apdo. Aéreo 5896, Bogotá; *c.* 1,000 students.

**Universidad Nacional de Colombia:** Ciudad Universitaria, Apdo. Aéreo 14490, Bogotá; 1,947 teachers, 20,000 students.

**Universidad de Córdoba:** Apdo. Aéreo 354, Carretera a Cerete, Km. 5, Montería; 1,200 students.

**Universidad Distrital "Francisco José de Caldas":** Carrera 8, No. 40-78, Apdo. Aéreo 8668, Bogotá; 350 teachers, 4,500 students.

**Universidad Industrial de Santander:** Apdo. Aéreo 678, Nacional 162, Bucaramanga; 365 teachers, 4,400 students.

**Universidad de Nariño:** Carrera 22, No. 18-109, Pasto, Nariño; 181 teachers, 2,197 students.

**Universidad de Pamplona:** Apdo. Aéreo 1046, Carrera 4, 4-38, Pamplona; 60 teachers, 1,038 students.

**Universidad Pedagógica Nacional:** Calle 72, No. 11-86, Bogotá; 164 teachers, 2,234 students.

**Universidad del Quindio, Armenia:** Avda. Bolívar Calle 12, Apdo. Aéreo 640, Armenia; 165 teachers, *c.* 3,300 students.

**Universidad del Tolima:** Apdo. Aéreo 546, Ibagué; *c.* 230 teachers, 2,950 students.

**Universidad del Valle:** Ciudad Universitaria, Meléndez, Apdo. Aéreo 2188, Cali; 550 teachers, 4,180 students.

**Universidad Pedagógica y Tecnológica de Colombia:** Apdo. Aéreo 1094, Carrera Central del Norte, Tunja, Boyacá; 415 teachers, 4,592 students.

**Universidad Tecnológica del Magdalena:** Carrera 2A, 16-44, San Pedro Alejandrino; *c.* 500 students.

**Universidad Tecnológica de Pereira:** Apdo. Aéreo 97, Pereira; 188 teachers, 3,272 students.

**Escuela Superior de Administración Publica:** Apdo. Aéreo 29745, Bogotá; 72 teachers, 753 students.

### PRIVATE UNIVERSITIES

**Fundación Universidad de Bogotá "Jorge Tadeo Lozano":** Calle 23, No. 4-47, Bogotá; *c.* 615 teachers, 7,500 students.

**Universidad Autónoma del Caribe:** Carrera 46, 88-26, Apdo. Aéreo 2754, Barranquilla; 150 teachers, 1,500 students.

**Universidad Autónoma Latinoamericana:** Carrera 55 No. 49-51, Apdo. Aéreo 3455, Medellín; 170 teachers, 1,800 students.

**Universidad Pontificia Bolivariana:** Apdo. Postal 109, Medellín; 560 teachers, 9,867 students.

**Universidad Externado de Colombia:** Carrera 12, 1-17 Este, Bogotá; 260 teachers, 3,854 students.

**Universidad la Gran Colombia:** Carrera 6, No. 13-40, Apdo. Aéreo 7909, Bogotá; 650 teachers, 7,257 students.

**Pontificia Universidad Javeriana:** Carrera 7A, No. 40-62, Apdo. Aéreo 3515, Bogotá; 957 teachers, 9,277 students.

**Universidad Libre de Bogotá:** Carrera 6A, No. 8-06, Bogotá; *c.* 220 teachers, *c.* 2,000 students.

**Universidad de los Andes:** Carrera 1E, Calle 18A, Apdo. Aéreo 4976, Bogotá; 419 teachers, 3,762 students.

**Universidad de Medellín:** Apdo. Aéreo 1983, Calle 31, 83-B-150, Medellín; 224 teachers, 3,567 students.

**Universidad del Norte:** Apdo. Aéreo 1569, Barranquilla; 145 teachers, 1,600 students.

**Universidad Santiago de Cali:** Carrera 5, 7-2, Cali; 3,800 students.

**Universidad de San Buenaventura:** Calle 73, No. 10-45, Apdo. Aéreo 053746, Bogotá; 110 teachers, 1,600 students.

**Universidad de Santo Tomás de Aquino:** Carrera 9A, No. 51-23, Apdo. Aéreo 21019, Bogotá; 3,400 students.

**Universidad Social Católica de La Salle:** Calle 11, No. 1-47, Bogotá; 300 teachers, 3,200 students.

**Colegio Mayor de Nuestra Señora del Rosario:** Calle 14, 6-25, Bogotá; 450 teachers, 2,000 students.

**Escuela de Administración y Finanzas e Instituto Tecnológico:** Apdo. Aéreo 3300, Medellín; 186 teachers, 1,648 students.

# THE COMOROS*

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Comoro Islands lie between the East African coast and Madagascar and comprise four small islands (Grande-Comore, Mayotte, Anjouan and Mohéli) and numerous islets and coral reefs. The climate is tropical, with considerable variations in rainfall and temperature from island to island. The official language is French but the majority of the population speak Comoran, a blend of Swahili and Arabic. The Muslim religion predominates. The flag comprises two horizontal bands, an upper red band (two-thirds of the depth) bearing a white crescent moon and four five-pointed white stars in the hoist, and a lower green band. The capital is Moroni, on Grande-Comore.

### Recent History

Formerly attached to Madagascar, the Comoros became a separate French Overseas Territory in 1947 and achieved internal self-government in 1961.

Elections held in December 1972 produced a large majority for parties advocating independence and in June 1973 the French and Comoran governments agreed that the islands should become independent within five years, after a referendum. When the referendum took place, in December 1974, there was a 96 per cent vote in favour of independence, despite the opposition of the Mayotte Party, seeking the status of a French Department for the island of Mayotte.

In June 1975 the French Parliament, noting that a majority of Mayotte's population had voted against independence, provided that each island should be asked separately to ratify the new constitution by referendum before the granting of independence. In order to avoid such a procedure, which would have led to the separation of Mayotte from the rest of the Comoros, the head of the Government, Ahmed Abdallah, unilaterally declared the Comoros independent on July 6th, 1975.

France accepted the *fait accompli* but maintained its hold on Mayotte. Abdallah was declared president of the new state but in August he was deposed in a *coup* organized by the opposition *Front national uni* (FNU). The National Assembly was abolished and a National Executive Council established, with Said Mohamed Jaffar as its president and Ali Soilih, the leader of the *coup*, among its members. The new government taxed Abdallah with his failure to achieve a reconciliation with Mayotte but they had no more success themselves. The French proceeded with arrangements for a referendum on independence in Mayotte, and there seemed little doubt that the island would opt for union with France. Relations between the Moroni government and France deteriorated and in December France announced the withdrawal of all bureaucratic and technical staff from the three independent islands. France formally recognized the independence of the three islands on January 1st, 1976. The next day Ali Soilih was elected President by the National Executive Council and the National Revolutionary Council. A new government was formed, headed by a Prime Minister.

On February 8th, 1976, the population of Mayotte voted overwhelmingly for continuing links with France, and in a further referendum on April 11th they demonstrated their desire for French departmental status. The French Government, however, proposed a "special status" for the island, apparently leaving the way open for a possible reintegration of Mayotte in the Comoran state. Comoran suspicions of France remained, and in October 1976 the Comoran Government accused France of planning a coup against them in collaboration with former President Ahmed Abdallah

### Government

The Comoros are ruled by a President and a Vice-President, assisted by a Council of Ministers headed by a Prime Minister.

### Economic Affairs

The economy of the Comoros is in a disastrous condition. With no industry or mining, the population is entirely dependent upon agriculture. Much farming is carried on with primitive implements and techniques. Substantial imports of foodstuffs, especially rice, are necessary for the survival of the inhabitants, most of whom are very poor. The export of cash crops such as ylang-ylang, vanilla and copra, produced on the estates of European landowners and foreign companies, is a most unreliable source of income and, even at best, quite inadequate to cover the cost of imports. Until 1975, French aid kept the economy afloat but the colonial power made no effort to develop the bases for an independent state, such as an adequate transport system or capital equipment.

In July 1975 France cut off all aid to the islands, leaving the state virtually bankrupt. The UN arranged emergency food shipments and in the course of 1976 financial aid was obtained from various sources, especially other Muslim states, though not in sufficient quantities to replace the French aid lost.

Because of a rapidly expanding population and the limited area available for cultivation, many Comorans are forced to emigrate. The separation of Mayotte, which is less densely populated than the other islands, has exacerbated this problem.

### Transport and Communications

Transport facilities are very limited, even between the islands themselves. There are air and sea links with the outside world *via* Madagascar and East Africa.

### Social Welfare

In 1975 there were three hospitals and a number of general welfare centres and maternity units. Since France withdrew all medical staff, Canada has provided substitutes.

---

* Most of the information contained in this chapter refers to the whole Comoros Archipelago, which the independent Comoran state claims as its national territory. However, the island of Mayotte is, in fact, administered by France. Separate information on Mayotte may be found in the chapter on French Overseas Possessions (p. 582).

### Education

Under French rule teaching facilities were grossly inadequate, only 23 per cent of children receiving any formal education. In late 1975 secondary education ceased after the withdrawal of all French teaching staff, but schools were reopened in May 1976 with the arrival of about 40 teachers from Belgium, Senegal and Tunisia. Basic education for the mass of the population is provided through traditional Koranic schools.

### Tourism

There is a developing tourist industry. The chief attractions are the beaches, underwater fishing and mountain trips.

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 centimes = 1 franc de la Communauté financière africaine (CFA).

Exchange rates (December 1976):

1 franc CFA = 2 French centimes;
£1 sterling = 414.1 francs CFA;
U.S. $1 = 250.0 francs CFA.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

**Area:** 2,236 sq. km. (863 sq. miles). **Population** (1973 estimates): 294,800; Moroni (capital) 15,900; approximate population by islands: Grande-Comore 135,000, Anjouan 105,000, Mayotte 38,000, Mohéli 12,000.

### AGRICULTURE

PRINCIPAL CROPS
(metric tons, FAO estimates)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cassava (Manioc) | 95,000 | 100,000 | 102,000 |
| Sweet potatoes and yams | 12,000 | 12,000 | 12,000 |
| Rice (paddy) | 12,000 | 12,000 | 12,000 |
| Maize | 4,000 | 4,000 | 4,000 |
| Copra | 5,500 | 5,900 | 6,300 |
| Coconuts | 68,000 | 69,000 | 71,300 |
| Sisal | 530 | 530 | 530 |
| Coffee (green) | 190 | 200 | 210 |

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

**Livestock** (1975): Cattle 74,000, Goats 81,000, Sheep 6,000, Asses 3,000.

**Fisheries:** Annual catch: 2,000 metric tons approx.

**Electric Energy** (1973): 2.9 million kWh. for public use.

### FINANCE

**Currency:** 100 centimes = 1 franc de la Communauté financière africaine (CFA). Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10 and 20 francs CFA. Notes: 50, 100, 500, 1,000 and 5,000 francs CFA. Exchange rates (December 1976): 1 franc CFA = 2 French centimes; £1 sterling = 414.1 francs CFA; U.S. $1 = 250.0 francs CFA; 1,000 francs CFA = £2.415 = $4.000 (From February 1976, Mayotte used French currency).

**Budget** (Receipts): 1975: 2,948,850,000 francs CFA; in 1976 revenue is expected to fall to 1,000 million francs CFA, excluding bilateral or multilateral aid.

### EXTERNAL TRADE

(million francs CFA)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 2,373 | 2,834 | 2,849 | 3,369 | 6,203 |
| Exports | 1,278 | 1,572 | 1,511 | 1,106 | 2,138 |

PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

| Imports | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Rice | 455 | 630 | 455 |
| Cement | 59 | 81 | 109 |
| Cotton fabrics | 130 | 154 | n.a. |
| Road vehicles | 118 | 193 | n.a. |

| Exports | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Vanilla | 403 | 606 | 614 |
| Cloves | 223 | 268 | 165 |
| Copra | 198 | 206 | 90 |
| Ylang-ylang | 336 | 352 | 501 |

PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

| Imports | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 |
|---|---|---|---|
| France | 1,007 | 1,234 | 1,405 |
| Italy | 11 | 16 | 149 |
| Madagascar | 837 | 838 | 619 |
| Kenya and Tanzania | 79 | 101 | 99 |

| Exports | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 |
|---|---|---|---|
| France | 560 | 621 | 712 |
| Germany, Fed. Rep. | 31 | 70 | 113 |
| Madagascar | 168 | 114 | 209 |
| U.S.A. | 507 | 347 | 453 |

### TRANSPORT

**Roads** (1973): 750 km. of officially classified roads of which 280 km. tarmacadamized, 3,600 motor vehicles.

**International Shipping** (1973): 279 vessels entered, 8,700 metric tons loaded, 54,391 metric tons unloaded.

**Civil Aviation** (1973): 15,227 passenger arrivals, 15,674 passenger departures, 909 tons of freight handled.

**Tourism** (1973): 212 tourist beds.

## THE GOVERNMENT

### HEAD OF STATE

**President:** Ali Soilih.

**Vice-President:** Mohammad Hassanaly.

### COUNCIL OF MINISTERS

(*December* 1976)

**Prime Minister, responsible for the Commissariat of Planning and the Civil Service:** Abdallah Mohamed.

**Minister for Foreign Affairs:** Mouzaoir Abdallah.

**Minister for Public Health:** Benali Bacar.

**Minister of the Interior:** Salim Himidi.

**Minister of Finance:** Tadjidine Massoundi.

**Minister of Public Works:** Soidridine Abdallah.

**Minister of Education:** Ali Mlamali.

**Minister of Production and Light Industry:** Nacr Eddin.

**Minister of Transport and Telecommunications:** Youssouf Soufiane.

### NATIONAL INSTITUTIONAL COUNCIL

In January 1976 the National Institutional Council replaced the National Revolutionary Council. Its functions include overseeing the action of the Government, preventing acts against state security and acting as supreme judge of acts committed by the head of state.

### NATIONAL PEOPLE'S COUNCIL

The National People's Council is drawing up a Constitution, in liaison with a technical committee on the Constitution. The Council also studies the Government's major economic projects.

## POLITICAL PARTIES

Since independence in 1975 the Comoros' political parties have ceased to play an active role, although still legally in existence. The major parties were united in the Front National Uni (FNU) from which the present Government stems.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The Judicial System is being reorganized to abolish the distinction between French and Muslim law. There will be a court in each district (or *moudiria*) of about 5,000 inhabitants. The courts will operate by a jury system.

**Superior Court of Appeal:** B.P. 40, Moroni.

## RELIGION

The majority of the population is Muslim.

## RADIO

**Radio-Comores:** B.P. 250, Moroni (Grande-Comore); formerly controlled by France-Régions 3, the radio was taken over by the Comoran state in November 1975.

In 1973 there were 24,000 radio receivers.

## FINANCE

**Institut d'émission des Comores:** Moroni; f. 1975; bank of issue; Dir.-Gen. M. Panouillot.

**Banque des Comores:** Moroni; f. 1974; from Comoran section of *Banque de Madagascar et des Comores*; cap. 125m. francs CFA.

## TRADE

**Office National du Commerce:** Moroni (Grande-Comore); Pres. Ismaël Mouchtadi.

## TRANSPORT

### ROADS

There are approximately 750 km. of roads serviceable throughout the year.

### SHIPPING

Large vessels anchor off Moroni, Mutsamudu, Dzaoudzi and Fomboni and the port of Mutsamudu can now accommodate ships of medium tonnage alongside the quay. Goods from Europe come via Madagascar, and coasters serve the Comoros from the east coast of Africa.

**Société Comorienne de Navigation:** Moroni; services to Madagascar.

### CIVIL AVIATION

The international airport is on Grande-Comore and each of the three other islands has a small aerodrome. A new international airport at Hahaya (Grande-Comore) is under construction.

**Air Comores:** B.P. 81, Moroni; f. 1963; services to Anjouan, Mayotte, Mohéli, and to Dar es Salaam, Mombasa and Tananarive; fleet of 4 DC-4, 1 DC-3; Man. Dir. Yves le Bret.

The Comoros are also served by Air France and Air Madagascar.

## TOURISM

**Alliance Touristique de l'Océan Indien:** Moroni; the Comoros are a member of the alliance which includes Madagascar, Réunion, Mauritius and the Seychelles; Pres. Mohammed Dahalani.

# THE CONGO PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The People's Republic of the Congo runs north from the Atlantic to Cameroon and the Central African Empire. To the east is Zaire. Gabon lies to the west. The climate is tropical with temperatures averaging 21°–27°C (70°–80°F) throughout the year with an annual rainfall of about 120 cm. The official language is French. Just over half the people follow traditional beliefs, with Roman Catholic, Protestant and Muslim minorities. The national flag is plain red with the state emblem (two green palms enclosing a crossed hammer and hoe, surmounted by a gold star) in the upper left. The capital is Brazzaville.

### Recent History

Formerly part of French Equatorial Africa, the Republic of the Congo became autonomous within the French Community in 1958 and fully independent in August 1960. The country's first President, the Abbé Fulbert Youlou, was deposed in 1963, and replaced by Alphonse Massemba-Débat. Political unrest culminated in the intervention of the army in 1968; the National Assembly was replaced by the National Council of the Revolution, and in January 1969 Major Marien Ngouabi, chairman of the Council of the Revolution, took power as President.

The Ngouabi government set up a single political party, the Congolese Labour Party, and in January 1970 produced a new constitution, Marxist in inspiration, and changed the country's name. Despite the adoption of the panoply of Marxism, Ngouabi faced considerable opposition from left-wing elements within the Party, the army and the students. He was criticized for allowing foreign economic domination to continue, and receiving massive French financial and technical aid. There were several attempted *coups*, and the Party and Council of Ministers were frequently purged. The left-wing rebellion of Lieut. Ange Diawara, a former Vice-President, was ended when its leaders were killed in April 1973. Strengthened by this success, Ngouabi produced a new Constitution, including the establishment of a National Assembly, adopted by referendum in June 1973. Despite the criticism of the left wing, the Government still proclaims Marxist-Leninist principles and public ownership is being gradually extended. In January 1976 Ngouabi dismissed the Party's political bureau, replacing it by a Special Revolutionary General Staff, and reshuffled the Government. In March trade union leaders were arrested and expelled from the party after calling a general strike.

### Government

There is only one political party, the Parti congolais du travail (P.C.T.).

The Constitution, which came into force following a referendum in June 1973, established the People's National Assembly, with 115 members elected (from a single list of candidates) to form the main legislative body. Executive power rests with the Council of State, which includes both the President and the Prime Minister, who appoints ministers and is responsible to the Party. The President is elected by the Party, and is Chairman of its Central Committee. The Assembly is responsible to the Prime Minister.

### Defence

The army numbered 6,500 in 1976. The navy numbered 200 in 1976 and the air force 300. There are 3,900 men in para-military forces.

### Economic Affairs

The most important economic activity is forestry. The major cash crops are sugar, palm oil, cocoa and tobacco, the processing of which is the basis of industry. Cement, flour and textiles are also produced. The Congo has large reserves of potash, and offshore petroleum deposits are exploited by the French-backed Elf-Congo company. A second commercial field began production in 1976, and the Congo applied for membership of the Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries (OPEC). Production is expected to reach 7.5 million metric tons in 1977. An oil refinery is under construction at Pointe-Noire.

The government's commitment to "scientific socialism" accords uneasily with the actual dependence of the country on foreign aid and private investment. The nationalized sector is inefficient but the threat of further state control discourages investors. There is a large trade deficit. An overstaffed administration puts a strain on the budget, necessitating high taxation. The close economic links with France still work largely to the advantage of France.

The Congo is a member of the OAU and UDEAC, and is an associate member of the EEC.

### Transport and Communications

The River Congo and its tributary the Oubangui are the principal means of transport and Brazzaville is an important port on the River Congo. The rivers and the railway line, from Pointe-Noire on the Atlantic to Brazzaville with a branch to the manganese mines at Mouanda in Gabon, are important links between Chad, the Central African Empire and the coast. Roads are few with 11,000 km. usable throughout the year. The Government plans to improve the poor communications system, which inhibits economic development. The Congo has its own internal air service and the Government has a share in Air Afrique.

### Social Welfare

In January 1963 a pension scheme was started by the National Social Security Board, which is also responsible for family allowances and workmen's compensation schemes. The Government also runs hospitals and health centres.

### Education

There are not enough primary schools but there is a relatively high literacy rate—education will soon be compulsory from 6 to 16. In 1965 all private schools were taken over by the State. A number of students go to France for technical instruction, but the National University at Brazzaville was founded in 1971 and in 1972 catered for over 1,400 students.

### Tourism

There are no special facilities for tourism. All tourists, with the exception of representatives of UDEAC or nationals of Chad and Zaïre, must deposit their return fares at a bank or tourist office.

*Visas:* Citizens of all states, with the exception of France, require visas to visit the People's Republic of the Congo.

### Sport

Football, volleyball, basketball and athletics are the principal sports. The Congo competes with neighbouring states and within the French Community. The first African Games were held in Brazzaville in July 1965.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 1st (Labour Day), August 15th (Independence Day), December 25th (Christmas).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year's Day), March 24th–27th (Easter).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 centimes = 1 franc de la Communauté financière africaine (CFA).

Exchange rates (December 1976):

1 franc CFA = 2 French centimes;
£1 sterling = 414.1 francs CFA;
U.S. $1 = 250.0 francs CFA.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

**Area:** 342,000 sq. km. (132,000 sq. miles).

**Population:** 1,300,020 (Census, February 7th, 1974). Principal towns (1974): Brazzaville 289,700, Pointe-Noire 141,700, Kayes (Jacob) 30,600, Loubomo (Dolisie) 29,600. Main ethnic groups: Kongo 350,000, Téké 150,000, M'Bochi 95,000.

## AGRICULTURE

### PRINCIPAL CROPS
('000 metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Maize | 6* | 9 | 9* |
| Rice (paddy) | 6* | 5 | 5* |
| Sugar Cane | 342 | 410 | 410* |
| Sweet Potatoes and Yams | 89* | 91 | 94* |
| Cassava (Manioc) | 590* | 607 | 609* |
| Bananas | 25* | 34 | 36* |
| Palm Kernels | 0.7* | 0.7* | 0.7* |
| Groundnuts (in shell) | 25* | 27 | 28* |
| Coffee (green) | 1.4 | 1.6 | 1.6* |
| Cocoa Beans | 2.1 | 2.5 | 2.1 |
| Tobacco | 1.0* | 1.0 | 1.1* |

* FAO estimate.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

### LIVESTOCK

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cattle | 38,300 | 40,000 | 45,000 |
| Pigs | 65,500 | 72,000 | 72,000 |
| Sheep | 22,300 | 24,100 | n.a. |
| Goats | 70,800 | 76,900 | n.a. |
| Chickens | 650,000 | 678,000 | 800,000 |

## FORESTRY

### ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS

('000 cu. metres)

| | 1971* | 1972* | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Industrial wood | 957 | 881 | 671 |
| Fuelwood | 1,260 | 1,290 | 1,310 |
| TOTAL | 2,217 | 2,171 | 1,981 |

* FAO estimates.

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products.*

## FISHING

('000 metric tons)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Freshwater fish | 7.0 | 7.0* | 8.0 |
| Marine fish | 14.0 | 13.9 | 11.0 |
| TOTAL | 21.0 | 20.9 | 19.0 |

* FAO estimate.

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Fishery Statistics.*

## MINING

(metric tons)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Gold (kg.) | 65 | 39 | 18.8 | 16.4 |
| Lead and Zinc | 3,153 | 8,930 | 11,000 | 12,300 |
| Copper | 5,845 | 3,709 | 2,100 | 2,000 |
| Crude petroleum | 330,921 | 2,071,264 | 2,454,900 | 1,636,800 |
| Potassium | 473,771 | 442,436 | 475,300 | 461,900 |
| Natural Gas (million cu. metres) | 15.1 | 15.7 | 18.9 | 15.1 |

## INDUSTRY

| | | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Palm oil | metric tons | 2,700 | 1,900 | 2,200 |
| Wheat flour | '000 metric tons | 15 | 38 | n.a. |
| Cane sugar | metric tons | 35,508 | 28,100 | 20,000 |
| Beer | '000 hectolitres | 241 | 278.6 | 343.3 |
| Cigarettes | million | 1,153 | 1,201 | 1,192 |
| Potash fertilizer* | metric tons | 284,280 | 265,440 | 285,060 |
| Soap | ,, ,, | 4,406 | 4,224 | 4,461 |
| Cement | '000 metric tons | 69.3 | 33.8 | 50.5 |
| Electricity | million kWh. | 93 | 98.6 | 68.9 |

* Twelve months ending June 30th of year stated.

## FINANCE

100 centimes = 1 franc de la Communauté financière africaine (CFA).
Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10, 25, 50 and 100 francs CFA.
Notes: 100, 500, 1,000, 5,000 and 10,000 francs CFA.
Exchange rates (December 1976): 1 franc CFA = 2 French centimes;
£1 sterling = 414.1 francs CFA; U.S. $1 = 250.0 francs CFA;
1,000 francs CFA = £2.415 = $4.000.
*Note:* For details of previous changes in the exchange rate, *see* the chapter on Benin.

### BUDGET

(million francs CFA)

| REVENUE | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Direct taxes | 2,918.0 | 2,921.8 | 2,972.0 |
| Indirect taxes | 14,130.7 | 13,934.2 | 16,447.0 |
| Income from property | 867.2 | 692.6 | 597.3 |
| Current transfers | 190.3 | 151.5 | 123.5 |
| Reimbursement of loans | 916.3 | 860.4 | 2,006.4 |
| Other receipts | 532.9 | 943.1 | 1,930.2 |
| TOTAL | 19,555.4 | 21,503.6 | 24,076.4 |

| EXPENDITURE | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Public debt services | 562.4 | 671.1 | 682.2 |
| Current expenditure on goods and services | 11,265.9 | 12,499.4 | 14,728.6 |
| General expenditure | 2,075.0 | 2,131.6 | 2,345.5 |
| Current transfers | 3,496.0 | 4,680.4 | 4,486.9 |
| Direct investments | 4,065.7 | 4,117.8 | 3,800.0 |
| Capital expenditure | 456.1 | — | 133.1 |
| TOTAL | 21,921.1 | 24,099.7 | 26,176.3 |

*Source:* United Nations, *Statistical Yearbook 1974*, quoting the Direction de la Statistique et de la Comptabilité Economique.

**Budget, 1976/77:** Balanced at 52,440 million francs CFA.

## EXTERNAL TRADE*

(million francs CFA)

| | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 20,291 | 15,910 | 21,910 | 22,608 | 27,042 | 29,658 |
| Exports† | 11,384 | 8,564 | 11,759 | 12,807 | 19,614 | 24,970 |

* Excluding trade with other countries in UDEAC.

† Including re-exports of industrial diamonds (worth 436 million francs CFA in 1972) originating in Zaire, but not included under imports.

### COMMODITIES

| IMPORTS | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Wheat and Meslin, unmilled | 11 | n.a. | n.a. |
| Wheat Meal and Flour | 429 | n.a. | n.a. |
| Alcoholic Beverages | 508 | 502 | 574 |
| Petroleum Products | 319 | 543 | 591 |
| Medicines and Pharmaceuticals | 513 | 714 | 853 |
| Paper and Pulp | 314 | 531 | 683 |
| Cotton Fabrics, woven | 585 | 595 | 531 |
| Other Textiles | 303 | 389 | 241 |
| Iron and Steel | 665 | 1,503 | 2,154 |
| Finished Structural Parts | 45 | n.a. | n.a. |
| Machinery | 1,091 | 3,513 | 4,104 |
| Telecommunications Apparatus | 501 | n.a. | n.a. |
| Road Motor Vehicles | 1,610 | 1,396 | 1,396 |
| Clothing | 441 | 314 | 279 |
| Footwear | 128 | 223 | 259 |

| EXPORTS | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Coffee, raw | 156 | 181 | 240 |
| Cocoa Beans | 282 | 301 | 142 |
| Palm Kernels | 51 | 90 | n.a. |
| Sugar, raw | 710 | 1,200 | 1,125 |
| Wood | 4,398 | 4,836 | 5,541 |
| Veneer and Plywood | 726 | 1,302 | 2,357 |
| Potassium | 765 | 2,939 | 3,459 |
| Petroleum, crude | 61 | 93 | 615 |
| Diamonds* | 807 | 720 | 436 |
| Copper | — | 256 | 114 |

* Re-exports of stones imported clandestinely and not included in import statistics.

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

(million francs CFA)

| Imports | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Belgium, Luxembourg | 765 | 1,163 | 742 |
| China, People's Republic | 1,052 | 696 | 758 |
| France | 12,119 | 19,437 | 15,307 |
| Federal Germany | 1,830 | 1,949 | 2,192 |
| Italy | 825 | 886 | 692 |
| Netherlands | 950 | 1,687 | 1,031 |
| United Kingdom | 409 | 430 | 424 |
| U.S.A. | 1,462 | 1,758 | 1,872 |

| Exports | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Belgium, Luxembourg | 714 | 848 | 1,735 |
| France | 2,608 | 5,559 | 7,069 |
| Federal Germany | 2,344 | 1,856 | 2,701 |
| Israel | 224 | 93 | 43 |
| Italy | 743 | 2,654 | 4,395 |
| Netherlands | 765 | 1,956 | 1,001 |
| South Africa | 1,339 | 1,656 | 1,549 |
| Spain | 648 | 760 | 1,565 |
| United Kingdom | 423 | 691 | 343 |
| U.S.A. | 250 | 525 | 1,153 |

## TRANSPORT

(freight in metric tons)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Railways: | | | |
| Passengers | 1,275,950 | 1,275,600 | 1,386,000 |
| Freight | 1,833,000 | 1,753,700 | 1,968,000 |
| Sea Transport: | | | |
| Ships (arrived and departed) | 2,180 | 2,043 | 1,896 |
| Freight loaded | 2,608,200 | 2,659,200 | 2,764,800 |
| Freight unloaded | 610,000 | 595,400 | 646,800 |
| River Transport: | | | |
| Freight loaded | 151,087 | 137,885 | 127,200 |
| Freight unloaded | 294,217 | 248,653 | 410,400 |
| Air Transport: | | | |
| Planes (arrived and departed) | 4,768 | 5,092 | 5,688 |
| Passengers (arrived and departed) | 88,194 | 88,149 | 104,640 |
| Freight loaded and unloaded | 9,242 | 9,990 | 10,442 |
| Road Traffic: | | | |
| Private Vehicles | 1,372 | n.a. | n.a. |

## EDUCATION

(1974–75)

| | Schools | Pupils | Teachers |
|---|---|---|---|
| Primary | 1,033 | 307,194 | 5,053 |
| Secondary | 92 | 81,541 | 1,703 |
| Technical | 30 | 6,259 | 390 |

A National University was opened in 1972 with 1,436 students.

*Source:* Direction du Service National de la Statistique, B.P. 2031, Brazzaville.

# THE CONSTITUTION

(Approved by referendum June 24th, 1973)

**Fundamental Principles:** The People's Republic of the Congo is a sovereign independent state, in which all power springs from the people and belongs to the people. Treason against the people is the greatest crime. All nationals are guaranteed freedom of conscience and religion, and religious communities are free to practise their faith, but political organizations based on religion are banned. The land is the property of the people, and as necessary the state shall regulate its use. The state directs the economic life and development of the country according to the general plan. The right to own and inherit private property is guaranteed, and expropriation is governed by law.

**Head of State:** The Chairman of the Central Committee of the *Parti congolais du travail* (*PCT*) is the President of the Republic and Head of State. He is elected for a five-year term by the party congress.

**The Executive:** Executive power is vested in the Council of State under the Chairmanship of the President of the Republic. It directs and orientates the action of the Government. It consists of the five members of the PCT's political bureau, the executive of the National Assembly, and the Prime Minister. Ministers are appointed by the Prime Minister, who is responsible to the party.

**The Legislature:** Most legislative powers are vested in the People's National Assembly. It has 115 members, elected by all adults over the age of 18 from a list put out by the PCT. It is responsible to the Prime Minister and undertakes tasks entrusted to him by the party. The President of the National Assembly is second in rank only to the President of the Republic.

**The Party:** The sole political party is the *Parti congolais du travail* (*PCT*). Its Political Bureau of five members takes part in government. Its Central Committee consists of 50 members, including the Political Bureau, most of the Ministers and the Chief of Staff of the army, chaired by the President of the Republic and Head of State. The Central Committee's powers include the initiation of revisions to the constitution, which revisions are put to the party congress and the people and become final when approved by the Central Committee, and the appointment of judges to the Revolutionary Court of Justice.

# THE GOVERNMENT

(*December* 1976)

### HEAD OF STATE

**President:** Major MARIEN NGOUABI.

### COUNCIL OF STATE

Major MARIEN NGOUABI (President)
JEAN-PIERRE THYSTRE TCHICAYA
Major LOUIS SYLVAIN GOMA
Major DENIS SASSOU-NGUESSO
JEAN-PIERRE GOMBE
MOUISSOU POATY
PASCAL OKYEMBA MORLENDE
JUSTIN MIKOLO KIZONZI
LAMBERT ADOUKI

### COUNCIL OF MINISTERS

(*December* 1976)

**Prime Minister:** Major LOUIS SYLVAIN GOMA.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** THÉOPHILE OBENGA.

**Minister delegate to the Prime Minister, responsible for the Plan:** MAMADOU DIOP.

**Minister of Mines and Energy:** ALPHONSE BOUDO-NESA.

**Minister of Information and Sports:** ABEL WILSON NDESSABEKA.

**Minister of Territorial Administration, responsible for Posts and Telecommunications:** LOUIS ZATONGA.

**Minister of Trade and Industry, responsible for Tourism:** SATURNIN OKABE.

**Minister of Finance:** ALPHONSE POATY.

**Minister of Public Health and Social Affairs:** DANIEL KOUBA MBEMBA.

**Minister of Rural Economy:** MARIUS MOUA MBENGA.

**Minister of Justice and Labour:** PIERRE NGAKA.

**Minister of Primary and Secondary Education:** FRANÇOIS OKOKO.

**Minister of Public Works, Transport, Urbanism and the Environment:** JEAN-JACQUES ANTSONTSA.

**Minister of Higher Education, responsible for Culture and the Arts:** JEAN-BAPTISTE TATY-LOUTARD.

# PEOPLE'S NATIONAL ASSEMBLY

**President:** MOUISSOU POATY.

ELECTION, JUNE 24TH, 1973

All 115 seats were won by the *Parti congolais du travail.*

# POLITICAL PARTY

**Parti congolais du travail—PCT** (*Congolese Labour Party*): f. 1969 to replace the *Mouvement national de la révolution*; Marxist-Leninist party created to lead the people to national liberation and the building of scientific socialism; the organs of the party are a National Congress, a Central Committee and a Special Revolutionary General Staff; the Central Committee has 50 members including all five members of the Special Revolutionary General Staff, most of the Ministers and the Chief of Staff of the Army; the Chairman of the Central Committee is *ex officio* President of the Republic; members of the Special Revolutionary General Staff: Major Marien Ngouabi, Major Louis Sylvain Goma, Jean-Pierre Thystre Tchicaya, Major Denis Sassou-Nguesso, Jean-Pierre Gombe.

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO THE PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF THE CONGO

(In Brazzaville unless otherwise indicated)

**Algeria:** B.P. 2100; *Ambassador:* Belkacem Mehala.

**Belgium:** B.P. 225; *Ambassador:* R. Martin.

**Bulgaria:** B.P. 2460; *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Cameroon:** *Chargé d' affairs:* J. J. Mackongo.

**Canada:** Kinshasa, Zaire.

**Cape Verde:** Luanda, Angola.

**Central African Empire:** B.P. 10; *Ambassador:* Auguste Mboye.

**China, People's Republic:** B.P. 213; *Ambassador:* Wang Yu-tien.

**Cuba:** B.P. 80; *Ambassador:* (vacant) (also accred. to Chad).

**Czechoslovakia:** B.P. 153; *Chargé d'Affaires:* Vladimir Ziak.

**Denmark:** Kinshasa, Zaire.

**Egypt:** B.P. 917; *Ambassador:* Ahmed Fawzi Hassan.

**Equatorial Guinea:** *Ambassador:* Clemente Ateba.

**Ethiopia:** *Ambassador:* Jacob Guebre Lioull.

**France:** rue Alfassa, B.P. 2089; *Ambassador:* Bertrand Dufourcq.

**Gabon:** B.P. 2033; *Ambassador:* G.-F. Alouna.

**German Democratic Republic:** B.P. 2244; *Ambassador:* Werner Dordan.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** B.P. 2022; *Ambassador:* Gottfried Fischer.

**Guinea:** B.P. 2477; *Ambassador:* Sekou Camara (also accred. to Cameroon and Gabon).

**Hungary:** Kinshasa, Zaire.

**India:** Kinshasa, Zaire.

**Italy:** B.P. 2047; *Ambassador:* Galeazzo Pini.

**Japan:** Kinshasa, Zaire.

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** B.P. 2032; *Ambassador:* Li In Gyu.

**Lebanon:** Dakar, Senegal.

**Mali:** B.P. 806; *Ambassador:* Halidou Touré (also accred. to Cameroon, the Central African Empire and Chad).

**Mauritania:** Lagos, Nigeria.

**Mongolia:** Boulogne-sur-Seine, France.

**Netherlands:** Kinshasa, Zaire.

**Pakistan:** *Ambassador:* Zakarum Ismael.

**Romania:** Kinshasa, Zaire.

**Rwanda:** Kinshasa, Zaire.

**Senegal:** Kinshasa, Zaire.

**Spain:** Kinshasa, Zaire.

**Sudan:** Kinshasa, Zaire.

**Sweden:** Kinshasa, Zaire.

**Switzerland:** Kinshasa, Zaire.

**Tunisia:** Kinshasa, Zaire.

**U.S.S.R.:** B.P. 2132; *Ambassador.* Arkadi Boudakov.

**United Kingdom:** Kinshasa, Zaire.

**Viet-Nam:** B.P. 2133; *Ambassador:* Nguyen Than Van.

**Yugoslavia:** B.P. 2062; *Ambassador:* Nikola Stefanovski (also accred. to Cameroon).

**Zaire:** B.P. 2457; *Ambassador:* Bomolo Lokoka.

**Zambia:** Kinshasa, Zaire.

The People's Republic of the Congo also has diplomatic relations with Albania, Chad, Finland, Libya, Luxembourg, Norway, Portugal, Togo and the U.S.A.

# JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**Revolutionary Court of Justice:** created January 1969; competent in cases involving the security of the state; has nine judges selected from list of 50 by Central Committee of PCT; Pres. Albert-Bernard Kouba Keita.

**Supreme Court:** Pres. Charles Assemekang.

There is also a court of appeal, a criminal court, *tribunaux de grande instance* (County courts), *tribunaux d'instance* (Magistrate's courts), labour courts, and *tribunaux coutumiers* (courts of common law), the latter to be replaced by *tribunaux d'instance.*

## RELIGION

It is estimated that about half the population follow traditional animist beliefs. Just under half are Christians (Roman Catholics 437,867, Protestants 134,650). Muslims number about 4,540. Church activities are limited by the state and church schools no longer exist.

**Roman Catholic Church:** Metropolitan Archdiocese of Brazzaville and two suffragan dioceses (Owando and Pointe-Noire), dependent on the Sacred Congregation for the Evangelization of Peoples.

**Archbishop of Brazzaville:** Cardinal EMILE BIAYENDA, B.P. 2301.

**Bishop of Owando:** Mgr. GEORGES SINGHA, B.P. 6.

**Bishop of Pointe-Noire:** Mgr. GODEFROID MPWATI, B.P. 659.

**Protestant Missions:** In all four Equatorial states (the Congo, the Central African Empire, Chad and Gabon) there are nearly 1,000 mission centres with a total personnel of about 2,000.

**Eglise Evangélique du Congo:** B.P. 3205, Brazzaville; Pres. Rev. R. BUANA KIBONGI.

## THE PRESS

A censorship committee for all the media was established in 1972.

### DAILIES

(Brazzaville unless stated)

**Congo Matin:** B.P. 495; f. 1965; circ. 500; Publisher F. BOUDZANGA.

**Le Courrier d'Afrique:** B.P. 2027; circ. 45,000.

**L'Eveil de Pointe-Noire:** B.P. 660, Pointe-Noire; Editor S. B. PACI; circ. 500.

**Le Journal de Brazzaville:** B.P. 132; Publisher M. J. DEVOUE.

**Journal Officiel de la République du Congo:** B.P. 58.

**Le Petit Journal de Brazzaville:** B.P. 2027; f. 1958; Dir. M. ADAM.

### PERIODICALS

(Brazzaville)

**Bulletin Mensuel de Statistique:** B.P. 2031; monthly.

**Effort:** B.P. 64; monthly.

**L'Envoi:** B.P. 601; monthly.

**Etumba:** B.P. 23; weekly journal of PCT; Editor PIERRE NZE.

**Information-Jeunesse:** B.P. 2066.

**Nouvelle Congolaise:** weekly newspaper.

**La Semaine:** B.P. 2080; f. 1952; published by Archdiocese of Brazzaville; weekly; circulates in Congo, Gabon, Chad and the Central African Empire; Dir. A. DUCRY; circ. 7,000.

### PRESS AGENCIES

**Agence Congolaise d'Information (A.C.I.):** B.P. 2144, Brazzaville; f. 1961; Dir. EUGENE SAMA.

#### FOREIGN BUREAUX

**AFP** (*France*): B.P. 2042, Ave. Lumumba, Brazzaville; Corr. FRANÇOIS GALLIENI; also represented in Pointe-Noire.

**APN** (*U.S.S.R.*): B.P. 170, Brazzaville; Bureau Chief G. KUSHCHIN.

TASS is also represented in Brazzaville.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Radiodiffusion-Télévision Nationale Congolaise:** B.P. 2241, Brazzaville; Dir. BATHEAS MOLLOMB.

Television began transmission in 1963 and now transmits for 25 hours a week, of which 8 hours are educational programmes. Dir. S. BEMBA; Tech. Dir. A. L. MALONGA.

**La Voix de la Révolution Congolaise:** B.P. 2241, Brazzaville; national broadcasting station; programmes in French, Lingala and Kikongo; transmitters at Brazzaville and Pointe-Noire; foreign service to Angola in Portuguese and vernaculars; Dir. F. ITOUA.

In 1973 there were 75,000 radios and 2,600 televisions.

## FINANCE

### BANKS

#### CENTRAL BANK

**Banque des Etats de l'Afrique Centrale:** B.P. 126, Brazzaville; f. 1973 as the Central Bank of issue of five African states; cap. 1,250m. francs CFA; res. 711m. francs CFA; Gen. Man. CHRISTIAN JOUDIOU; Congo Man. G. BOKILO.

#### COMMERCIAL BANKS

**Banque Commerciale Congolaise (BCC):** B.P. 79, avenue Amilcar Cabral, Brazzaville; f. 1963; absorbed *Banque Internationale pour l'Afrique Occidentale* in 1974; cap. 700m. francs CFA; 51 per cent state-owned; brs. in Dolisie, Jacob, Loudima, Brazzaville airport and Pointe-Noire; Pres. JUSTIN LEKOUNDZOU; Dir.-Gen. EKONDY-AKALA.

**Banque Nationale de Développement du Congo (BNDC):** B.P. 2085, Brazzaville; f. 1961; cap. 789m. francs CFA; 72 per cent state-owned; gives financial and technical help to all development projects; Dir.-Gen. DANIEL OBELA.

**Caisse Centrale de Coopération Economique:** B.P. 96, Brazzaville; Dir. PIERRE MELESSE.

**Union Congolaise de Banques (UCB):** B.P. 147, Brazzaville; f. 1974 by the merger of *Société Générale de Banques au Congo* and *Banque Internationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie*; cap. 600m. francs CFA; 51 per cent state-owned; Pres. JACOB OKANDZA; Dir.-Gen. ANDRÉ ANDELLI.

### INSURANCE

**Assurances et Réassurances du Congo (ARC):** B.P. 3248, Brazzaville; f. 1973; set up by the Government to take over the business of all insurance companies operating in the Congo; Dir. RAYMOND IBATA.

# TRADE AND INDUSTRY

## CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Chambre de Commerce, d'Agriculture et d'Industrie de Brazzaville:** B.P. 92, Brazzaville; Sec.-Gen. Germain Tchikaya.

**Chambre de Commerce, d'Agriculture et d'Industrie du Kouilou-Niari:** B.P. 665, Pointe-Noire; Pres. Norbert Ntsika; Sec. Gen. Placide Nzala-Backa.

**Chambre de Commerce d'Agriculture et d'Industrie de Loubomo:** B.P. 78, Loubomo.

## TRADE ORGANIZATIONS

**Office National du Commerce (OFNACOM):** B.P. 2305. Brazzaville; f. 1964; purchasing agency for goods and merchandise destined for the north of the country; also acts for the *Cie. Française du Haut et du Bas du Congo* in the Congo basin; Dir. Edouard Madingou.

**Office National de Commercialisation des Produits Agricoles (ONCPA):** B.P. 144, Brazzaville; f. 1964; marketing of agricultural products from northern Congo and promotion of rural co-operatives; Dir. Jean-Paul Bockondas.

**Office Congolais des Bois:** B.P. 1229, Pointe-Noire; marketing of Congolese wood; Dir. Jean-Pierre Batetana.

**Syndicat des Commerçants, Importateurs et Exportateurs de l'Afrique Equatoriale (SYCOMIMPEX):** B.P. 84, Brazzaville; Pres. Jean Rivet; Sec.-Gen. Gabriel Fulchiron.

**Syndicat des Industries de l'Afrique Equatoriale (SYNDUSTREF):** B.P. 84, Brazzaville; Pres. Jacques Huguet; Sec.-Gen. Gabriel Fulchiron.

## PROFESSIONAL ORGANIZATION

**Union Patronale et Inter-professionnelle du Congo (UNI-CONGO):** B.P. 42, Brazzaville; Pres. Pierre Signoret; Sec.-Gen. Gabriel Fulchiron.

## TRADE UNION

**Confédération Syndicale Congolaise:** Brazzaville; f. 1964; the leaders of the union, Anatole Khondo, Charles Madzou and Ekamba Elombe were removed from office in April 1976.

## INDUSTRIAL ORGANIZATION

**Bureau pour la Création, le Controle et l'Orientation des Entreprises et Exploitations de l'Etat (BCCO):** B.P. 211, Brazzaville; f. 1965; supervises nationalized industries; Sec.-Gen. B. Maboueki.

## DEVELOPMENT

**Bureau pour le Développement de la Production Agricole (BDPA):** B.P. 2222, Brazzaville; Dir. M. Ubaghs.

**Société de Développement Régional de la Vallée de Niari et de Jacob:** B.P. 486, Brazzaville; f. 1966; Dir. Jean-Michel Moumbounou.

**Société Nationale d'Élevage (SONEL):** Jacob; f. 1967; state-owned; development of semi-intensive cattle-rearing; Dir.-Gen. Gérard Boukambou-Bemba.

# TRANSPORT

**Agence Transcongolaise des Communications (ATC):** B.P. 670, Pointe-Noire; f. 1969 to control nationalization of transport; has three sections: Congo-Océan railway, inland waterways, and port of Pointe-Noire; is the most important state enterprise with an annual budget of 10,000m. francs CFA; Pres. L. Sylvain Goma; Dir.-Gen. H. Bounsana.

## RAILWAY

**Chemin de Fer Congo-Océan:** Pointe-Noire, B.P. 651; a section of *ATC*; Dir. L. C. Tchicaya; there are 515 km. of track from Brazzaville to Pointe-Noire. A 286 km. section of line links the manganese mines at Moanda (in Gabon), via a cableway to the Congo border at M'Binda, with the main line to Pointe-Noire. Track and rolling stock are being modernized at a cost of $80m. during the 1974–78 Plan period.

## ROADS

There are 11,000 km. of roads usable throughout the year, of which 310 km. are bitumened. The network consists of 3,768 km. main roads and 7,232 km. secondary roads, with the principal routes linking Pointe-Noire with Brazzaville and Ouesso, and Dolisie with Cameroon, via Gabon.

## INLAND WATERWAYS

**ATC-Section Voies Navigables, Ports et Transports Fluviaux:** B.P. 2048; Brazzaville; waterways authority.

---

**Cie. Congolaise de Navigation (CONGO-NA):** B.P. 795; f. 1962; Dir. Guy Jacquemin.

**Cie. Générale de Transports en Afrique Equatoriale:** B.P. 76, Brazzaville; f. 1962; cap. 800m. francs CFA; Pres. Dir.-Gen. J.-C. Thorel.

**Société Africaine de Transit et d'Affrètement Congo (SATA-CONGO):** B.P. 718, Pointe-Noire; Dir. Edouard Pastore.

**Société Ouest-Africaine d'Entreprises Maritimes (Congo):** B.P. 674, Pointe-Noire; f. 1959; cap. 115m. francs CFA; Dir. Jean Pachot.

**Transcap:** B.P. 1154, Pointe-Noire; f. 1962; Pres. Marc Agostini.

**Transit Congo-Oubangui-Tchad:** B.P. 2052, Brazzaville; f. 1963; cap. 50m. francs CFA; Dir. M. Lacombe.

## SHIPPING

### Pointe-Noire

**ATC-Section Port de Pointe-Noire:** B.P. 651; port authority; Dir. I. Mboungou-Ngoma.

---

**Cie. Maritime des Chargeurs Réunis:** B.P. 656; agents for Cie. Fabre S.G.T.M., Congona, Elder Dempster Lines, Palm Lines, Cie. Maritime Belge, Nautilus, Shell International Marine Ltd., Gaz Océan, Nigerian Lines, Delta Lines, Navigen Co., Unicorn; Dir. Guy Jaquemin.

**SOAEM (Congo):** B.P. 674; agents for Société Navale de l'Ouest, Lloyd Triestino, Lloyd Brasileiro, Dafra Line, Scandinavian West Africa Line, East Asiatic Co., General Steam Navigation Co., Compagnie Navale des Pétroles, Texaco Inc., Companhia Colonial de Navegação, Companhia Nacional de Navegação, Sociedade Geral de Comercio Industria e Transportes, Cobrecaf, Cie. française d'armement maritime, A. Halcoussis, Denis Frères, Purfina, Somara, Scandinavian East Africa Line, Saga.

**UMARCO:** B.P. 723; agents for Farrell Line, Nedloyd Line, Elma Shipping, Royal Interocean Lines, Scindia Line, Mobil Shipping Co., Sabline, Panatrans.

### Brazzaville

**Société Navale Chargeurs Delmas-Vieljeux (SNCDV):** B.P. 2345, Brazzaville; Dir. Pierre Picard.

### CIVIL AVIATION

There are international airports at Brazzaville—Maya-Maya, Pointe-Noire and Impfondo. There are also 22 smaller aerodromes.

**Air Afrique:** The Government of the Congo has a 7 per cent share; *see* under Ivory Coast; B.P. 127, Brazzaville.

**Lina Congo (Lignes Nationales Aériennes Congolaises):** ave. du 28 Août 1940, B.P. 2203, Brazzaville; f. 1966; two-thirds government-owned; operates an extensive internal network; fleet of 2 AN-24, 2 F27, 1 Nord 262, 1 DC-6, 1 DC-3, 1 F28; Pres. HUBERT SANGARA; Dir.-Gen. AIME PORTELLA.

The Congo is also served by the following foreign airlines: Aeroflot, Air Afrique, Air Mali, KLM and UTA.

## TOURISM

**Office National Congolaise du Tourisme:** B.P. 456, Brazzaville; Dir. FÉLIX MALEKAT.

## UNIVERSITY

**Université Nationale du Congo:** B.P. 69, Brazzaville; 169 teachers, 2,783 students.

# COSTA RICA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of Costa Rica lies in the Central American isthmus with Nicaragua to the north, Panama to the south, the Caribbean to the east and the Pacific to the west. The climate is warm and damp in the lowlands—average temperature 27°C (81°F)—and cooler on the Central Plateau—average temperature 22°C (72°F)—where two-thirds of the population live. The language is Spanish. The state religion is Roman Catholicism. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) consists of horizontal bands of blue, white, red, white and blue, the red band being twice the width of the others. The state flag, in addition, has on the red stripe (to the left of centre) a white disc enclosing the national coat of arms. The capital is San José.

### Recent History

After 1948, the predominant figure in Costa Rican politics was José Figueres Ferrer. Leader of the socialist Partido de Liberación Nacional (PLN), which seized power in 1948, he was President three times (1948–49, 1953–58 and 1970–74). Under him, Costa Rica became one of the most democratic countries in Latin America. In 1948 the armed forces were abolished and banks were nationalized, and since then great social improvements have been made. The presidential election in February 1974 resulted in victory for Daniel Oduber Quirós, the candidate of the PLN, who took office in May. He outlined his Government's policy as including the improvement of the wages and living standards of the underprivileged, the creation of new jobs to fight unemployment, and the eradication of the discrepancies of regional development. President Oduber also re-affirmed the Government's intention to continue with the establishment of friendly relations with the socialist states, a policy initiated under President Figueres. Communist and other left-wing parties were legalized in 1975.

In 1976 there was a major political crisis over the issue of presidential re-election. The crisis was exacerbated by an electricity workers' strike and the discovery of an alleged plot aiming to overthrow the President. Civil unrest led to many arrests.

### Government

Under the Constitution of 1949 executive power is vested in the President assisted by two Vice-Presidents and a Cabinet. The President is elected for a four-year term and must receive 40 per cent of the votes. The legislative organ is the unicameral Legislative Assembly of 57 members elected for four years. Parliamentary and presidential elections are held by compulsory adult suffrage.

### Defence

There have been no armed forces since 1948. Paramilitary forces number about 5,000 men.

### Economic Affairs

The economy depends mainly on agriculture. Coffee has been the principal export for many years. Owing to a diversification programme, bananas, livestock and meat, sugar, cocoa and fertilizers are now major exports. In 1976 a 137 million colones development plan was launched to encourage the recultivation of cocoa and the development of new products such as tobacco, rice, groundnuts and maize, and cattle-raising. There are limestone deposits, and a cement plant with a capacity of 600,000 tons a year is to be built at Colorado de Abangares. The Government hopes to develop the substantial deposits of bauxite discovered in the Boruca region. The Sacra Familia and Compañía gold mines, closed for thirty years, are to be re-opened in early 1977 with a projected daily output of 100 short tons of gold ore. Industry is on a small scale, the main products being textiles, chemicals and leather goods. Hydro-electric power is being developed in the highlands. The 135 MW Arenal plant is due for completion in 1978 and two other plants at Santa Rosa and Angostura will begin production in 1982 and 1985. Venezuela is financing several projects including the construction of a U.S. $200 million oil refinery at Puerto Limón.

The G.D.P. rise, 6.3 per cent in 1973, fell to 3 per cent in 1975 due to restrictive measures taken in 1975 to combat the inflation rate and improve the balance of payments situation. The measures met with some success: the inflation rate fell from 30.6 per cent in 1974 to 20.5 per cent in 1975 and there was a balance of payments surplus of $20.9 million in 1975, compared with a $22.9 million deficit in 1974, partly due to a Venezuelan aid scheme which included financing oil imports. Government policy in 1976 was to control inflation, maintain the exchange rate and slightly reflate the economy. The growth in G.D.P. for 1976 was forecast at 5.5 per cent.

Costa Rica is a member of the Union of Banana Exporting Countries, the OAS, ODECA, the Central American Common Market and SELA.

### Transport and Communications

Excluding 665 km. of the Pan-American Highway there were 20,982 km. of roads, of which 5,197 km. were all-weather roads, in 1971. Three railway companies operate 1,389 km. of track. The main ports handling external trade are Limón on the Caribbean coast and Puntarenas and Golfito on the Pacific coast, and there are local shipping services to Panama. The main towns are connected by internal air services and international air transport is provided by the national airline Líneas Aéreas Costarricenses and ten foreign companies.

### Social Welfare

A Labour Code provides benefits for employees and there are insurance schemes covering sickness, old age and death. Under a law established in 1971, all salaried workers began paying social security contributions. There is no centralized health service, but there are various independent organizations, some of them state-subsidized, governing hospitals. clinics and all medical services.

### Education

All education is free and elementary education is compulsory between the ages of six and twelve. Official secondary education is free and consists of a three-year basic course followed by a more highly specialized course of two years. At 80 per cent Costa Rica has the highest literacy rate in Central America. There are about 3,000 primary schools and about 200 secondary schools, with a total of over 500,000 pupils. There are two universities, at San José and Heredia.

**Tourism**

The main tourist features are the Irazú and Poas volcanoes, the Orosi waterfalls and relics of Spanish colonial civilization. Tourists also visit San José, the capital, and the Pacific beaches of Puntarenas. A tourist complex is to be built in the Santa Ana valley.

*Visas* are required by all visitors.

**Sport**

Football is the national sport and basketball, boxing, baseball, golf, tennis and swimming are also popular.

**Public Holidays**

**1977:** May 1st (Labour Day), June 9th (Corpus Christi), June 29th (SS. Peter and Paul), July 25th (Anniversary of the Annexation of Guanacaste Province), August 2nd (Our Lady of the Angels), August 15th (Assumption), September 15th (Independence Day), October 12th (Columbus Day), December 8th (Immaculate Conception), December 25th (Christmas Day), December 28th–31st (Bank Holidays in San José).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year's Day), March 19th (Feast of St. Joseph), March 23rd (Maundy Thursday), March 24th (Good Friday), April 11th (Anniversary of the Battle of Rivas).

**Weights and Measures**

The metric system is in force.

**Currency and Exchange Rates**

100 céntimos = 1 Costa Rican colón.

Exchange rates (December 1976):

£1 sterling = 14.20 colones;

U.S. $1 = 8.57 colones.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

| Area (sq. km.) | Population (1974) | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total Jan. 1st, 1976 | Births, Marriages, Deaths (rate per '000) | | |
| | | Births | Marriages | Deaths |
| 50,900 | 1,993,784 | 29.5 | 7.4 | 5.0 |

### PROVINCES (Jan. 1st, 1976)

| | Population | Capital | Population |
|---|---|---|---|
| Alajuela | 345,667 | Alajuela | 34,957 |
| Cartago | 217,782 | Cartago | 23,066 |
| Guanacaste | 191,237 | Liberia | 11,179 |
| Heredia | 141,741 | Heredia | 24,240 |
| Limón | 124,187 | Limón | 27,349 |
| Puntarenas | 234,977 | Puntarenas | 30,664 |
| San José | 738,193 | San José | 228,302 |

## AGRICULTURE

### PRINCIPAL CROPS

('000 metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Coffee* | 94 | 83 | 88 |
| Sugar cane | 2,341 | 2,105 | 2,298† |
| Cocoa | 6 | 6* | 6* |
| Bananas | 1,198 | 1,180† | 1,350† |
| Rice, paddy | 104 | 115 | 132 |
| Maize | 52 | 57 | 57 |
| Beans, dry | 11 | 20 | 20 |

* Unofficial figures. † FAO estimates.

*Source: FAO Production Yearbook.*

### LIVESTOCK

('000 head)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Horses | 101 | 100* | 100* |
| Cattle | 1,694 | 1,742* | 1,816* |
| Pigs | 216 | 220* | 225† |
| Poultry | 3,863 | 4,600† | 4,800† |

* Unofficial figures. † FAO Estimate.

*Source: FAO Production Yearbook.*

### MEAT PRODUCTION

('000 metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Beef and veal | 48 | 54* | 58* |
| Pork† | 8 | 8 | 8 |

* Unofficial figure. † FAO Estimate.

*Source: FAO Production Yearbook.*

### FISHING

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Total nominal catch ('000 metric tons) | 8.4 | 8.9 | 11.4 | 14.0 |
| Value ('000 colones) | 31,598 | 21,668 | 30,704 | n.a. |

*Source: FAO Yearbook of Fishery Statistics.*

### INDUSTRIAL PRODUCTION

| | | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Cement | '000 metric tons | 212 | 261 | 272 | 298 |
| Vegetable oils | ,, ,, ,, | 14 | 14 | 15 | 15 |
| Raw sugar | ,, ,, ,, | 157 | 181 | 176 | 176 |
| Cigarettes | million units | 1,762 | 1,850 | 1,780 | 1,800 |
| Sawnwood | '000 cubic metres | 430 | 450 | 450 | 450 |
| Fertilizers | '000 metric tons | 12 | 17 | 16 | 27 |
| Motor gasolene | ,, ,, ,, | 82 | 78 | 81 | 71 |
| Kerosene | ,, ,, ,, | 21 | 22 | 23 | 17 |
| Distillate fuel oils | ,, ,, ,, | 175 | 183 | 168 | 182 |
| Residual fuel oils | ,, ,, ,, | 148 | 171 | 147 | 127 |
| Electrical energy | million kWh. | 1,148 | 1,266 | 1,346 | 1,467 |

*Source: Yearbook of Industrial Statistics.*

### FINANCE

100 céntimos = 1 Costa Rican colón.

Coins: 5, 10, 25 and 50 céntimos; 1 and 2 colones.

Notes: 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 colones.

Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = 14.20 colones; U.S. $1 = 8.57 colones.

100 Costa Rican colones = £7.04 = $11.67.

*Note:* Prior to September 1961 the par value of the colón was based on an exchange rate of U.S. $1 = 5.60 colones. This rate was used for calculating the value of foreign trade transactions. The official buying rate corresponded to the par value and the official selling rate from 1951 was $1 = 5.67 colones. At the same time there was a free market for currency in which the selling rate from 1952 was $1 = 6.65 colones. In September 1961 the free market ended and a new par value was fixed at the rate of $1 = 6.625 colones, which also became the trading rate. The official buying rate was $1 = 6.62 colones and the official selling rate $1 = 6.65 colones (i.e. the same as the old free market rate). The free market was reintroduced in 1967 and by the end of 1971 the free selling rate was $1 = 8.60 colones. In April 1974 a new par value was fixed at $1 = 8.57 colones. The Central American peso, used for transactions within the Central American Common Market, is at par with the U.S. dollar.

## BUDGET

(million colones)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| REVENUE: | | | | |
| Direct taxes | 190.3 | 227.7 | 309.5 | 395.1 |
| Indirect taxes | 635.9 | 706.8 | 944.7 | 1,400.3 |
| Other | 383.9 | 456.3 | 774.8 | 570.6 |
| TOTAL | 1,210.1 | 1,390.8 | 2,029.0 | 2,366.0 |
| EXPENDITURE: | | | | |
| Current expenditure | 898.8 | 1,028.5 | 1,241.2 | 1,602.8 |
| Capital expenditure | 351.9 | 404.9 | 648.1 | 716.1 |
| TOTAL | 1,250.7 | 1,433.4 | 1,889.3 | 2,318.9 |

## BALANCE OF PAYMENTS

(U.S. $ million)

| | 1974 | | | 1975 | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Credit | Debit | Balance | Credit | Debit | Balance |
| GOODS, SERVICES AND TRANSFER PAYMENTS: | | | | | | |
| Goods | 440.1 | 648.8 | −208.7 | 493.0 | 627.3 | −134.3 |
| Non-monetary gold | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Freight insurance | 2.5 | 7.2 | −4.7 | 2.4 | 6.9 | −4.5 |
| Transport | 25.4 | 77.1 | −51.7 | 28.5 | 77.1 | −48.6 |
| Travel | 48.4 | 27.1 | 21.3 | 51.8 | 34.9 | 16.9 |
| Investment income | 4.2 | 42.8 | −38.6 | 4.3 | 65.1 | −60.8 |
| Government transactions | 7.7 | 1.4 | 6.3 | 8.8 | 1.8 | 7.0 |
| Other services | 15.5 | 15.2 | −0.3 | 16.2 | 19.3 | −3.1 |
| Transfer payments | 15.3 | 5.7 | 9.6 | 19.2 | 9.5 | 9.7 |
| CURRENT BALANCE | 559.1 | 825.3 | −266.2 | 624.2 | 841.9 | −217.7 |
| CAPITAL MOVEMENTS: | | | | | | |
| Long term | 228.0 | 68.0 | 160.0 | 353.7 | 104.3 | 249.4 |
| Short term | 88.5 | 55.9 | 32.6 | 8.0 | 51.9 | −43.9 |
| CAPITAL BALANCE | 316.5 | 123.9 | 192.6 | 361.7 | 156.2 | 205.5 |
| Net errors and omissions | 50.7 | — | 50.7 | 33.1 | — | 33.1 |
| Monetary reserves | 22.9 | — | 22.9 | — | 20.9 | −20.9 |
| BALANCE | 949.2 | 949.2 | — | 1,019.0 | 1,019.0 | — |

## RESERVES AND CURRENCY

('000 Central American pesos)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Reserves at Banco Central | 17,863 | 32,214 | 40,738 | 51,347 | 45,724 |
| *of which* Gold and foreign exchange | 11,641 | 31,866 | 36,102 | 46,321 | 43,357 |
| Currency in circulation (Dec.) ('000 colones) | 1,051,757 | 1,391,029 | 1,607,907 | 2,004,089 | 2,319,629 |

## EXTERNAL TRADE

('000 U.S. $)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 349,743 | 372,775 | 455,326 | 719,663 | 693,969 |
| Exports | 225,363 | 280,877 | 344,464 | 440,344 | 493,300 |

### COMMODITIES
(U.S. $ million)

| Imports | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|
| Consumer Durables | 57.3 | 46.4 |
| Consumer Non-durables | 112.2 | 97.6 |
| Oil and Fuel | 33.3 | 47.0 |
| Primary Commodities | 307.3 | 264.8 |
| Building Material | 24.4 | 35.8 |
| Machinery and Equipment | 151.5 | 171.3 |
| Others | 33.6 | 31.0 |

| Exports | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|
| Coffee | 124.8 | 96.9 |
| Bananas | 93.8 | 144.1 |
| Sugar | 24.4 | 48.2 |
| Cattle and Meat | 34.2 | 37.8 |
| Others | 153.5 | 166.3 |

### COUNTRIES
('000 U.S.$)

| | Imports | | | Exports | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
| El Salvador | 23,990 | 33,052 | 31,930 | 17,050 | 24,986 | 29,926 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 31,226 | 43,746 | 39,429 | 44,132 | 55,551 | 55,826 |
| Guatemala | 32,777 | 40,047 | 39,736 | 21,175 | 30,122 | 31,165 |
| Japan | 41,105 | 71,273 | 61,242 | 1,743 | 7,090 | 8,200 |
| Netherlands | 7,276 | 11,262 | 8,663 | 13,396 | 23,499 | 16,141 |
| United Kingdom | 15,228 | 18,416 | 23,337 | 1,730 | 864 | 715 |
| U.S.A. | 159,724 | 247,832 | 238,791 | 114,238 | 138,390 | 198,099 |

## TOURISM

| | Visitors | Estimated Revenue |
|---|---|---|
| 1971 | 170,396 | U.S. $23,327,422 |
| 1972 | 202,269 | U.S. $27,577,510 |
| 1973 | 246,825 | U.S. $33,554,869 |
| 1974 | 281,548 | U.S. $46,344,609 |

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

| | Passengers | Freight (tons) |
|---|---|---|
| 1972 | 2,579,443 | 2,176,256 |
| 1973 | 2,770,681 | 2,270,584 |
| 1974 | 2,980,227 | 2,334,104 |

### SHIPPING

| | Passengers | Freight (tons) |
|---|---|---|
| 1973 | 129 | 2,840,239 |
| 1974 | 145 | 2,913,490 |

### ROADS

| Motor Vehicles | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cars | 29,477 | 32,067 | 34,270 |
| Lorries | 26,963 | 31,068 | 34,401 |
| Buses | 3,146 | 3,299 | 2,795 |
| Others | 18,031 | 20,026 | 20,875 |

### CIVIL AVIATION

| | Passengers | | Freight (metric tons) | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Arrivals | Departures | Loaded | Unloaded |
| 1971 | 126,348 | 128,403 | 3,080 | 6,489 |
| 1972 | 143,945 | 148,424 | 3,474 | 5,567 |
| 1973 | 177,375 | 177,830 | 4,438 | 6,719 |
| 1974 | n.a. | n.a. | 4,291 | 9,399 |

### EDUCATION

| | Schools | | Teachers | | Pupils | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1973 | 1974 | 1973 | 1974 | 1973 | 1974 |
| Primary | 3,243 | 2,814 | 12,923 | 14,808 | 384,033 | 377,111 |
| Secondary | 175 | 203 | 4,763 | 5,229 | 118,501 | 132,374 |
| Higher | 5 | — | n.a. | — | 24,256 | — |

*Source:* Dirección General de Estadística y Censos, San José; Banco Central de Costa Rica, San José.

# THE CONSTITUTION

The present Constitution of Costa Rica was promulgated in November 1949. A committee of lawyers was set up in mid-1967 to study the possibility of reforming the Constitution.

## GOVERNMENT

The government is unitary: provincial and local bodies derive their authority from the national government. The country is divided into seven provinces administered by a governor who is appointed by the President. The provinces are divided into cantons, and each canton into districts. There is an elected municipal council in the chief city of each canton, the number of its members being related to the population of the canton. The municipal council supervises the affairs of the canton. Municipal government is closely regulated by national law, particularly in matters of finance.

## LEGISLATURE

The government consists of three branches: legislative, executive and judicial. Legislative power is vested in a single chamber, the Legislative Assembly, which meets in regular session twice a year—from May 1st to July 31st, and from September 1st to November 30th. Special sessions may be convoked by the President to consider specified business. The Assembly is composed of 57 deputies elected for four years. The chief powers of the Assembly are to enact laws, levy taxes, authorize declarations of war and, by a two-thirds vote, suspend, in cases of civil disorder, certain civil liberties guaranteed in the Constitution.

Bills may be initiated by the Assembly or by the Executive and must have three readings, in at least two different legislative periods, before they become law. The Assembly may override the presidential vote by a two-thirds vote.

## EXECUTIVE

The Executive branch is headed by the President, who is assisted by his Cabinet. The President may not serve two successive periods of office, but may be re-elected after eight years. If he should resign or be incapacitated, the executive power is entrusted to the First Vice-President, and from him to the Second Vice-President, and finally to the President of the Legislative Assembly.

The President sees that the laws and the provisions of the Constitution are carried out, and maintains order. He has power to appoint and remove his ministers and diplomatic representatives; and to negotiate treaties with foreign nations (which are, however, subject to ratification by the Legislative Assembly). He is assisted in his duties by a Cabinet, each member of which is head of an executive department.

## ELECTORATE

Suffrage is universal, compulsory and secret for persons over the age of 20; or, if they are completely independent, for persons over 18 years of age.

## DEFENCE

A novel feature of the Costa Rican Constitution is the clause outlawing a national army. Only by a continental convention or for the purpose of national defence may a military force be organized.

# THE GOVERNMENT

## HEAD OF STATE

**President:** Daniel Oduber Quirós.

## THE CABINET

(*December* 1976)

**Minister of the Presidency:** Dr. Carlos Manuel Castillo Morales.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** Lic. Gonzalo J. Facio Segreda.

**Minister of Public Security:** Mario Charpentier Gamboa.

**Minister of the Interior:** Lic. Edgar Arroyo Cordero.

**Minister of Finance:** Lic. Porfirio Morera Batres.

**Minister of Labour and Social Welfare:** Rafael A. Rojas.

**Minister of Public Health:** Dr. Hermann Weinstock.

**Minister of Public Works and Transport:** Ing. Alvaro Jenkins Morales.

**Minister of Agriculture and Livestock:** Rodolfo Quiros.

**Minister of Education:** Lic. Fernando Volio Jiménez.

**Minister of Economy, Industry and Commerce:** Lic. Jorge Sánchez Méndez.

**Minister of Youth, Culture and Sport:** Guido Saenz.

# PRESIDENT

## ELECTION

(*February 3rd*, 1974)

| Candidates | Percentage of Votes |
|---|---|
| Daniel Oduber Quirós (PLN) | 42.58 |
| Dr. Fernando Trejos Escalante (PUN) | 30.20 |
| Jorge González Marten (PNI) | 11.03 |
| Rodrigo Carazo Odio (RD) | 9.73 |

PLN = Partido de Liberación Nacional; PUN = Partido Unificación Nacional; PNI = Partido Nacional Independiente; RD = Renovación Democrática.

# CONGRESS

**President of Congress:** Lic. Alfonso Carro.

Elections

(*February* 1974)

| Party | Seats |
|---|---|
| Partido de Liberación Nacional (PLN) | 27 |
| Partido Unificación Nacional (PUN) | 16 |
| Partido Nacional Independiente (PNI) | 6 |
| Others | 8 |

# POLITICAL PARTIES

**Acción Socialista:** San José; left wing; Leader Dr. Licimaço Leiva.

**Partido Demócrata Cristiano:** San José; Christian Democrat; Leaders Prof. Luis Barahona, Fernando Quiros.

**Partido Frente Nacional (PFN):** San José; f. 1969; Leader Virgilio Calvo Sánchez.

**Partido de Liberación Nacional:** Apdo. 2244, San José; f. 1951; socialist party, affiliated to the Socialist International; Pres. Daniel Oduber Quirós; Sec.-Gen. Luis Alberto Monge Alvarez.

**Partido Republicano Calderonista (PRC):** f. 1976; splinter group from the PUN; Pres. Rafael Angel Calderón.

**Partido Unificación Nacional (PUN):** Presidential candidate for 1974 Dr. Fernando Trejos Escalante; Union of the following parties:

- **Partido Republicano:** San José; moderate radical; Leader (vacant).
- **Partido Unión Cívico Revolucionaria:** San José; Leader Frank Marshall Jiménez.
- **Partido Unión Nacional:** San José; conservative; Leader Otilio Ulate Blanco.
- **Partido Unión Republicana Auténtica:** San José; splinter group from PUN; Leader Mario Echandi Jiménez.
- **Partido Vanguardista Popular (PVP):** Communist party; Leader Mario Solis.

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO COSTA RICA

(In San José unless otherwise stated)

**Argentina:** Calle 27, Av. Central; *Ambassador:* Ezequiel Pereyra.

**Australia:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**Austria:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**Belgium:** Calle 41, Avda. Central y 8a, Los Yoses; *Ambassador:* Georges Tilkin (also accred. to Nicaragua).

**Bolivia:** Guatemala City, Guatemala.

**Brazil:** Calle 4a, Avda. Central y 1a; *Ambassador:* Maria Lourdes de Vicenzi.

**Bulgaria:** 100 m. Sur Hotel Balmoral, Edif. Delcoré, 3°; *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Canada:** Edificio Cronos 6°; *Ambassador:* Ralph A. Reynolds (also accred. to El Salvador, Honduras, Nicaragua and Panama).

**Chile:** Calle 33, No. 116, Barrio Escalante; *Ambassador:* Jorge Aranda Parra.

**China (Taiwan):** Edificio Mendiola, 3°, Av. Central; *Ambassador:* Dr. Wen-hui Wu.

**Colombia:** Calle 5a, Avda. 5a; *Ambassador:* Laureano Alberto Arellano.

**Czechoslovakia:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**Denmark:** Bogotá, Colombia.

**Dominican Republic:** Barrio Jiménez; *Ambassador:* Narciso Elio Bautista.

**Ecuador:** Calles 25–27, Av. 9b; *Ambassador:* Luis Yepey Cacisto.

**Egypt:** San Salvador, El Salvador.

**El Salvador:** Edificio Trianón 3°; *Ambassador:* Lt.-Col. Carlos H. Figueroa Vanegas.

**Finland:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**France:** Calle 5a, entrada Los Yoses; *Ambassador:* Richard de Dampierre.

**German Democratic Republic:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** Calle 36, Avda. 3a; *Ambassador:* D. Wolfgang Wimmers.

**Greece:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**Guatemala:** Calle 3a, entrada Los Yoses; *Ambassador:* Dr. Jaime Barrios Peña.

**Guinea:** Havana, Cuba.

**Haiti:** Panama City, Panama.

**Honduras:** Edificio Galería Musical; *Ambassador:* Lic. Andrés Alvarado Puerto.

**Hungary:** Lima, Peru.

**India:** Panama City, Panama.

**Israel:** Calle 2, Avdas. 2 y 4; *Ambassador:* Janan Olamy (also accred. to Honduras and Nicaragua).

**Italy:** Edificio Keith & Ramírez, Calle 9a, Avs. Central y Primera; *Ambassador:* Dr. Pietro Migone.

**Jamaica:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**Japan:** Calle 42, Avda. 4; *Ambassador:* Tetsuaburo Hitomi.

**Korea, Republic:** Calle 11, No. 255; *Chargé d'Affaires:* Bok Hyung Lee.

**Lebanon:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**Malta:** Barrio Los Yoses; *Ambassador:* Arq. Rafael Sotela Pacheco.

**Mexico:** Paseo Colón, Calles 38–40; *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Netherlands:** Calle 21, Avda. 10; *Ambassador:* Dr. Efraín Jonckheer (also accred. to Panama).

**Nicaragua:** Edificio Trianón, Calle 5a, Avda. Central; *Ambassador:* Dr. Juan Bautista Lacayo Valle.

**Norway:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**Pakistan:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**Panama:** San Pedro de Montes de Oca; *Chargé d'Affaires:* Reginaldo Lorenzo Macías Covaleda.

**Paraguay:** San Salvador, El Salvador.

**Peru:** Calle 4a, Avda. Central y 1a; *Ambassador:* Dr. José Alvarado Sánchez.

**Philippines:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**Poland:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**Romania:** Avda. 1a, Calles 29/33; *Ambassador:* Constantin Stanescu.

**South Africa:** San Salvador, El Salvador.

**Spain:** Paseo Colón No. 3072; *Ambassador:* Juan Antonio Pérez Urute Mauro.

**Sweden:** Guatemala City, Guatemala.

**Switzerland:** Edificio Solera Bennett; *Ambassador:* Dr. Gottlieb Gut.

**Turkey:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**U.S.S.R.:** Barrio González Montealegre; *Ambassador:* Dmitri Zelenov.

**United Kingdom:** Calle 32, Paseo Colón; *Ambassador:* Keith Hamylton-Jones (also accred. to Honduras and Nicaragua).

**U.S.A.:** Calle 1a, Avda. 3; *Ambassador:* Terence Todman.

**Uruguay:** Ed. Patterson; *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Vatican:** Urbanización Rohrmoser, Sabana Oeste; *Apostolic Nuncio:* S.E.R. Mgr. Lazlo Kada.

**Venezuela:** Paseo Colón No. 2490; *Chargé d'Affaires* Josefina Ache Llapol.

**Yugoslavia:** México, D.F., Mexico.

Costa Rica also has diplomatic relations with Viet-Nam.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**Supreme Court:** Ultimate judicial power is invested in the Supreme Court, the seventeen justices of which are elected by the Assembly for a term of eight years, and are automatically re-elected for an equal period, unless the Assembly decides to the contrary by a two-thirds vote. Judges of the lower courts are appointed by the Supreme Court in plenary session. The Supreme Court may also meet as:

**Corte Plena,** with power to declare laws and decrees unconstitutional.

**Court of Appeals** (*Sala de Casación*).

**Civil Court** (*Sala Civil*).

**Criminal Court** (*Sala Penal*).

**President of the Supreme Court:** Lic. Fernando Coto Alban.

## RELIGION

Roman Catholicism is the official religion of the country, but under the Constitution all forms of worship are tolerated.

### ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH

**Metropolitan See:**

San José, Arzobispado, Apdo. 497: Mgr. Dr. Carlos Humberto Rodríguez-Quirós, Archbishop of Costa Rica.

# THE PRESS

## DAILIES

### San José

**Boletín Judicial:** La Uruca; f. 1904; journal of the Judiciary; published by Imprenta Nacional; circ. 3,000.

**La Gaceta:** Imprenta Nacional, Apdo. 5024, La Uruca; f. 1878; official gazette; Dir. Abel Castillo Solano; circ. 5,750.

**La Hora:** f. 1946; independent; evening; Dir. José Joaquín Loría Ortíz; circ. 13,000.

**La Nación:** Calle 3, Avda. 1, Apdo. 10138; f. 1946; conservative; morning; Gen. Man. Manuel J. Fernandez; circ. 64,500.

**La Prensa Libre:** Calle 4, Avda. 4, Apdo. 10121; f. 1889; independent; evening; Editor Andrés Borrasé; circ. 42,500.

**La República:** Calle 3, Avda. F. Güell; f. 1950, reorganized 1967; independent; morning; Editor Yehudi Monestel; circ. 22,500.

## PERIODICALS

### San José

**Abanico:** Calle 4, esq. Avda. 4, Apdo. 10121; Sunday supplement for women; Editor Mercedes Borrase; circ. 32,000.

**El Acta Médica:** three-monthly; Editor Rodolfo Céspedes.

**Eco Católico:** Calle 1, Avdas. 2–4, Apdo. 1064; f. 1931; Catholic weekly; Dir. A. Alfaro Paniagua; circ. 15,000.

**La Epoca Católica:** Catholic news; Editor Guillermo Angulo Marín.

**Libertad:** San José; organ of the Partido Vanguardia Popular; weekly; Dir. Eduardo Mora Valverde; circ. 11,000.

**Mujer y Hogar:** Apdo. 89; f. 1943; women's journal; weekly; Editor and Gen. Man. Carmen Cornejo; circ. 14,600.

**Noticiero del Café:** Apdo. 37; f. 1964; coffee journal; monthly; owned by the Oficina del Café.

**Pueblo:** San José; weekly; Dir. Javier Solís; circ. 15,000.

**Revista de Agricultura:** Apdo. 783; f. 1929; agricultural monthly; Dir. Luis Cruz Bolaños; circ. 4,000.

**Revista Costarricense:** Catholic weekly; Editors Sara Casal, Viuda de Quirós.

**Temas Sociales:** Apdo. 2041; f. 1954; published by the Ministerio de Trabajo y Previsión Social; quarterly.

**Tribuna Libre:** weekly.

**Universidad:** San José; weekly; Dir. Lic. Carlos Morales Castro.

## PRESS ASSOCIATION

**Colegio de Periodistas de Costa Rica:** Sabana Este, Apdo. 5416, San José; Admin. Dir. Juan Bautista Araújo Fernández.

## FOREIGN NEWS BUREAUX

Tass and Reuters are represented.

# PUBLISHERS

**Alfalit Ltda.:** Apdo. 292, Diagonal a los Tribunales de Justicia, Alajuela; f. 1961; educational; Man. Dir. G. Parajón.

**Antonio Lehmann Librería, Imprenta y Litografía, Ltda.:** Avda. Central Calles 1a y 3a, Apdo. 2014, San José; f. 1894; general fiction, textbooks; Man. Dir Antonio Lehmann Struve.

**Editorial Costa Rica:** Calles 11 y 13, Avda. 24, Casilla 10.010; Man. Carlos A. Arce.

**Editorial Universitaria Centroamericana (EDUCA):** Apdo. 64, Ciudad Universitaria "Rodrigo Facio", San José; f. 1969; Central American politics, economics, etc.; Dir. Lizandro Chávez Alfaro.

**Trejos Hermanos Sucs. S.A.:** Curridabat, Apdo. 1313, San José; f. 1912; general and reference; Man. A. Trejos.

# RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Departamento Control Nacional de Radio-televisión:** Apdo. 3483, San José; governmental supervisory department; Dir. Ing. Agustín Gámez Lobo.

## RADIO

### Non-Commercial

**Faro del Caribe:** Apdo. 2710, San José; f. 1948; call letters TIFC; religious and cultural programmes in Spanish and English; Man. Alvaro Muñoz.

**Radio Cadena Nacional S.A.:** Apdo. 4318, San José; f. 1967; 8 stations; Pres. Róger Barahona Gómez; Admin. Roberto E. Meoño Chavarría.

**Radio Fides:** Calle 1A, Avdas. 2–4, Apdo. 5079, San José; f. 1952; Roman Catholic station; Dir. Carlos Peña Montero; cultural and religious programmes.

**Radio Universidad:** Apdo. 2198, San José; classical music; Dir. I. Bonilla.

**Radio Sinai:** Apdo. 262, San Isidro de El General; Dir. A. Coto.

### Commercial

**Cadena Musical:** Apdo. 854, San José; Dir. J. Castro C.

**Radio Eco:** Apdo. 512, San José; Dir. F. Carazo.

**Radio Reloj:** Apdo. 341, San José; Dir. R. Barahona G.

**Radio Titania:** Apdo. 10279, San José; Dir. M. Sotela P.

There are 16 other commercial stations.

In 1976 there were 145,000 radio sets.

### Radio Association

**Empresarios Radiodifusores Asociados (ERA):** Apdo. 2208, San José; Pres. O. Sotela.

## TELEVISION

All stations are commercial.

**Corporación Costarricense de Televisión:** Apdo. 2860, San José; Pres. Mario Sotela Pacheco.

**R. Televisión Tic-Tac:** Apdo. 4666, San José; operates Radio Tic-Tac (f. 1956), Channel 9 (f. 1962) and Channel 4 (f. 1964); Gen. Man. Arnoldo Vargas.

**Teleonce S.A.:** Apdo. 5542, San José; f. 1967; full colour programming; Pres. Carlos M. Vicente Castro.

**Televisora de Costa Rica, S.A.:** Apdo. 3876, San José; programmes began in May 1960; Pres. Olga de Picado; Gen. Man. Augusto Carballo.

**Canal 6:** Casilla 2860, San José; f. 1965; Pres. Mario Sotela Padreco.

In 1976 there were 155,000 television sets.

# FINANCE

(cap.=capital; p.u.=paid up; dep.=deposits; m.=million; amounts in colones.)

## BANKING

All banks were nationalized in June 1948.

### Central Bank

**Banco Central de Costa Rica:** Casilla 10.058; San José; f. 1950; cap. 5m., dep. 659.7m. (Dec. 1974); Exec. Pres. Lic. Bernal Jiménez Monge; Gen. Man. Lic. Rigoberto Navarro Meléndez.

---

**Bank of America, S.A.:** Casilla 5445, San José; Pres. William Young McNamara.

**Banco Anglo-Costarricense:** Casilla 10.038, San José; f. 1863; cap. 18m., dep. 640m. (June 1975); Chair. Lic. Rafael Vega Rojas; Gen. Man. Guido Goicoechea Q.

**Banco de la Construcción, S.A.:** Casilla 5099, San José; f. 1974; cap. 5m.; Pres. Alfredo Fournier Beeche; Man. Enrique Chinchilla A.

**Banco de Costa Rica:** Avda. Fernández Güell y Calle 4, Casilla 10.035, San José; f. 1877; cap. 40m., dep. 1,090.4m. (Sept. 1976); Pres. Julio Forero S.; Gen. Man. Boris Méndez Pérez.

**Banco Crédito Agrícola de Cartago:** Casilla 297, Cartago; f. 1918; cap. 12m., dep. 275.2m. (Sept. 1975); Pres. Raúl Morales Vargas; Gen. Man. Franklin Ospino Varón.

**Banco Latinoamericano (Costa Rica), S.A.:** Casilla 1967, San José; f. 1974; cap. 5m.; Pres. Fernando Berrocal S.; Man. Fred O'Neill G.

**Banco Lyon, S.A.:** Calle 2, Casilla 10.184, San José; f. 1871; cap. 1m.; Pres. Jorge Lyon Chavarría; Gen. Man. Herbert W. Brown.

**Banco Nacional de Costa Rica:** Avda. 1A, Calle 2–4, Casilla 10.015, San José; f. 1914; cap. 40m., dep. 1,787.6m. (Sept. 1975); Pres. Ing. Carlos Espinach Escalante; Gen. Man. Manuel Naranjo Coto.

**Unión de Bancos (Costa Rica), S.A.:** Casilla 10.316, San José; cap. 7.2m.; Pres. Guillermo Hernández Cartaya; Gen. Man. Manuel Cruz Martín.

## DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION

**Corporación de Desarrollo Costarricense:** establishment approved by the Legislative Assembly in December 1972; initial cap. 100m. of which the Government subscribed 67m.; Pres. Juan Bonillo Agub.

## CREDIT CO-OPERATIVES

**Federación Nacional de Cooperativas de Ahorro y Crédito—Fedecrédito:** Apdo. 4748, San José; f. 1964; 80 co-operatives, with 23,000 mems.; combined cap. U.S. $6m.

## STOCK EXCHANGE

**Bolsa de Costa Rica:** San José; f. 1976; Pres. Miguel Barzuna.

## INSURANCE

**Instituto Nacional de Seguros:** Apdo. 10061, San José; f. 1924; administers the state monopoly of insurance; services of foreign insurance companies may be used only by authorization of the Ministry of Economy and after the Instituto has certified it will not accept the risk; cap. $15m.; Man. Fidel Tristán Castro.

## COMMODITY EXCHANGE

**Bolsa de Café:** Calle 2, 8°, San José.

# TRADE AND INDUSTRY

## CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

### San José

**Cámara de Comercio de Costa Rica:** Calles 1 y 3, Avda. Fernández Güell, Apdo. 1114; f. 1915; 1,000 mems.; Pres. Edwin Méndez M.; Exec. Sec. Julio Ugarte.

**Cámara Nacional de Agricultura:** Calle 1, Avda. Fernández Güell, Apdo. 16715; Pres. José Rafael Echeverría.

**Cámara de Azucareros:** Calle 3, Avda. Fernández Güell, Apdo. 1577; Pres. Lic. Manuel Jiménez de la Guardia.

**Cámara Nacional de Bananeros:** Calle 3, Apdo. 10273; Pres. Edgar Quiros.

**Cámara Nacional de Ganaderos:** Calle 4, Apdo. 4564; Pres. Víctor Wolf.

**Cámara de Industrias de Costa Rica:** Calles 13–15, Avda. 6, Apdo. 10003; Pres. Max Koberg.

**Cámara Nacional de Cafetaleros:** Calle 3, Avdas. 6 y 8, Apdo. 1310, San José; f. 1948; 300 mems.; Pres. Juan Rafael Arias.

**Cámara Nacional de Transportes:** Calle 16, Avda. 1–3, Apdo. 2958; 500 mems.; Pres. Arnoldo Acosta.

**Cámara Nacional de Finanzas, Inversiones y Crédito:** Apdo. 5510; Pres. Mario A. Echeverría.

## DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATIONS

**Cámara Nacional de Artesanía y Pequeña Industria de Costa Rica—CANAPI:** Calle 11-Avda. 1, Apdo. 8-6540, San José; f. 1963; to encourage the development of small-scale industries and handicrafts; Pres. José Miguel Iglesias Vargas; Admin. Dir. Rafael Saénz Sandi.

**Centro de Promoción de Exportaciones e Inversiones:** Apdo. 5418, San José; Exec. Dir. Lic. Enrique González C.

**Consejo Nacional de la Producción:** San José; to encourage agricultural development.

**Instituto Centroamericano de Administración Pública:** San José; f. 1954; to support economic integration and development within Central America; Dir. Lic. Carlos Cordero D'Aubuisson.

**Instituto de Fomento Cooperativo:** San José; to encourage the establishment of co-operatives.

**Oficina de Planificación Nacional y Política Económica:** Calle 4, Avdas. 3 y 5, San José; f. 1963 to encourage economic and social development in Costa Rica.

## EMPLOYERS' ASSOCIATIONS

There are in all some 50 employers' associations and organizations in the Republic.

### TRADE UNIONS

**Confederación Costarricense de Trabajadores Democráticos:** (*Confederation of Democratic Workers of Costa Rica*); Calle Central Avda. 5–7, Apdo. 2167, San José; f. 1943; 10,000 mems.; mem. ICFTU and ORIT; Sec. Gen. CARLOS MANUEL ACUÑA CASTRO.

**Confederación General de Trabajadores Costarricenses—CGTC** (*General Confederation of Workers of Costa Rica*) Calles 10–12, Avda. 20, Apdo. 1039, San José; admitted to WFTU/CTAL; 10,000 mems.; 3 federated and 32 non-federated unions in affiliation; Sec.-Gen. Lic. ALVARO MONTERO VEGA.

**Confederación de Obreros y Campesinos Cristianos (COCC):** Calle 6, Avda. 4–6; Sec. Gen. CLAUDIO GAMBOA VALVERDE.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

There are 1,389 km. of railways.

**Ministerio de Obras Públicas y Transportes:** San José; the ministry is responsible for all aspects of Costa Rican Railways; Dir.-Gen. LEÓN VENEGAS MORENO.

**Ferrocarril Nacional del Atlántico** (*National Atlantic Railroad*): San José; f. 1871; nationalized in 1973; 440 km. of track.

**Ferrocarril Eléctrico al Pacífico** (*Pacific Railroad*): San José; f. 1879; 162 km. of track; Gen. Man. STANLEY PERALTA.

**Ferrocarril del Sur:** owned by the United Fruit Company; 310 km. of track.

### ROADS

In 1971 there were 20,987 km. of roads, of which 5,197 km. were all-weather roads, excluding 665 km. of the Pan-American Highway. Between 1976 and 1978 the Government is to invest 2,000 million colones in an extensive road-building programme.

### SHIPPING

Local services operate between the Costa Rican ports of Puntarenas and Limón and those of Colón and Cristóbal in Panama. The port of Limón is to be expanded between 1976 and 1978 at a cost of 1,300 million colones.

Services with America and Europe are:

*Limón:* Tica Line, Interlines, Buccaneer Line, Flota Mercante Gran Colombiana (to U.S.A.); Hamburg Amerika Linie, Horn Linie, Royal Netherlands Steamship Co. (to Europe).

*Puntarenas:* Hamburg Amerika Linie, French Line, Royal Netherlands Steamship Co., K Line (to Europe); Chilean Lines, Flota Mercante Gran Colombiana, Mamenic Line (to Europe and South America).

### CIVIL AVIATION

Costa Rica's main international airport is the Juan Santamaría Airport. An additional airport, capable of accommodating modern jet aircraft, is under construction at Puntarenas.

**Líneas Aéreas Costarricenses, S.A.—LACSA** (*Costa Rican Airlines*): Apdo. 1531, San José; f. 1945; operates internal services and services to Colombia, North America, Mexico, El Salvador, Panama, Venezuela and British West Indies; Chair. Dr. ANTONIO PEÑA CHAVARRÍA; Chief Exec. Capt. OTTO ESCALANTE W.; fleet: 4 BAC 1-11, 2 DC-6A/B, 2 C-46, 2 CV-440, 1 DC-3.

There are a number of small private airlines.

### FOREIGN AIRLINES

The following foreign airlines serve Costa Rica: COPA (Panama), Iberia, KLM, LACSA, Lufthansa, Pan American, Sabena, SAHSA (Honduras), SAM (Colombia) and TACA (El Salvador).

## TOURISM

**Asociación Costarricense de Agencias de Viajes:** Apdo. 1864, San José; Pres. JOSÉ MIGUEL CASTRO.

**Instituto Costarricense de Turismo:** Apdo. 777, San José; Man. RICARDO CASTRO CAÑAS.

### CULTURE

**Ministerio de Juventud Cultura y Deporte:** San José.

**Teatro Nacional** Apdo. 5015, San José; f. 1897; dependent on Ministry of Youth, Culture and Sport; Exec. Dir. MANUEL RODÓ PARÉS; Pres. Doña LOTTIE DE GONZÁLEZ LAHMANN; Sec. Lic. ALBERTO RAVEN.

**Orquesta Sinfónica Nacional:** Apdo. 1035, San José; f. 1926; Dir. GERALD BROWN; Gen. Man. MIGUEL SERRANO.

## ATOMIC ENERGY

**Comisión de Energía Atómica de Costa Rica:** Apdo. Postal 6681, San José; Pres. Ing. JOSÉ FRANCISCO CARVAJAL CASTRO.

**Instituto Interamericano de Ciencias Agrícolas de la OEA:** San José; Tropical Research and Graduate Training Centre at Turrialba; Dir.-Gen. Dr. J. EMILIO G. ARAUJO; Dir. of Research and Training Ing. MANUEL ELGUETA; publs. *Turrialba, Desarrollo Rural en las Américas.*

## UNIVERSITIES

**Universidad de Costa Rica:** Ciudad Universitaria, San José; 2,662 teachers, 27,571 students.

**Universidad Nacional:** Heredia; 8,500 students.

# CUBA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of Cuba is an archipelago of two main islands, Cuba and Isla de Pinos, and about 1,600 keys and islets. It lies in the Caribbean, south of Florida, U.S.A. Its other neighbours are Mexico, Jamaica and Haiti. The climate is tropical with the annual rainy season from May to October. The average annual temperature is 25°C (77°F) and hurricanes are frequent. The language is Spanish. The population is predominantly Roman Catholic. The national flag (proportions 2 by 1) has five horizontal bands, alternating blue, white, blue, white, blue, with a red triangle close to the staff, charged with a silver star. Havana (La Habana) is the capital.

### Recent History

In 1959 the dictatorship of Gen. Fulgencio Batista was overthrown, after years of guerrilla war, by Dr. Fidel Castro, who gradually established a Communist system of government. In 1961 Cuban exiles, with some United States support, attempted unsuccessfully to invade the island. The installation of Soviet rockets in Cuba precipitated a crisis with the United States in the early 1960s; Cuba was subsequently suspended from the Organization of American States (OAS) and since 1964 has been under an economic blockade by the United States. Economic and social progress have been made, however, with aid chiefly from the U.S.S.R. During 1973 Cuba announced its wish to establish relations with the United States, on condition that the economic blockade be lifted. In 1975 a majority in the OAS voted in favour of allowing countries to normalize relations with Cuba, although this does not mean the end of Cuba's exclusion from the OAS or of economic sanctions. Several Latin American countries have established diplomatic relations with Cuba and the U.S.A. eased trade restrictions but relations became strained again in 1976 due to Cuban involvement in the Angolan war.

In 1974 the country's first elections under Castro were held for municipal offices in one province. Cuba's first socialist constitution was submitted to the First Congress of the Cuban Communist Party in December 1975 and came into force in April 1976 after being approved by popular referendum. The Congress also elected a new Central Committee Secretariat and an enlarged Politburo. In addition, the existing six provinces were reorganized to form fourteen and the Congress also approved the 1976–80 Five-Year Plan. In October 1976 municipal elections were held, followed by elections to provincial assemblies and a National Assembly of People's Power. In December Fidel Castro was elected President of the newly created Council of State and therefore became Head of State and Head of the Government. Much of the general administration of the country has been changed and various new ministries and committees established.

### Government

In April 1976 Cuba's first socialist Constitution came into force. Legislative power is vested in the National Assembly of People's Power, with 481 deputies elected for five years by municipal assemblies. The National Assembly elects from its number the Council of State, with 31 members, to be its permanent organ. The Council of State is the highest representative of the State and its President is both Head of State and Head of Government. Executive and administrative authority is vested in the Council of Ministers, appointed by the National Assembly on the proposal of the Head of State. Municipal, regional and provincial assemblies have also been established. The Communist Party of Cuba, the only authorized political party, is "the leading force of society and the state".

### Defence

Cuba receives considerable aid from Communist countries. In 1976 the army numbered 146,000, the navy 9,000 and the air force 20,000. Army reserves numbered a further 90,000. Most fit men and women belong to the militia. Estimated defence expenditure for 1971 was 290 million pesos. Conscription is for a three-year period at 17 Conscripts also work on the land.

### Economic Affairs

Cuba's economy is basically agricultural and is organized by the State. Sugar cane is the principal crop and in 1974 sugar accounted for 86.4 per cent of foreign exchange earnings. The Government aimed to produce 10 million tons of sugar annually by 1970 but crops have been consistently low; in 1975 about 5.4 million tons were produced. High sugar prices in 1974–75 compensated in part for the low production rate. To increase efficiency it is hoped to mechanize 60 per cent of cane-cutting by 1980. Tobacco and citrus fruits are other major export crops. Rice is also becoming increasingly important and meat and milk production are being encouraged. The agricultural sector grew by only 3 per cent in 1974, although the overall growth rate was 9 per cent. Priority is being given to agricultural development. Heavy government investment in the fishing industry has resulted in catches that have risen from 27,100 tons in 1959 to 165,000 tons in 1975.

Cuba is rich in nickel deposits. Production in 1975 was 36,800 tons and nickel is Cuba's second largest export. New deposits of 350 million tons were discovered in 1975 and a new nickel plant, capable of producing 30,000 tons of nickel sinter and oxide annually, should be in production by 1980. There are also deposits of copper, chromite, manganese, cobalt and iron ore. Cuba is dependent on the U.S.S.R. for 95 per cent of its petroleum requirements but an important programme of oil exploration is being undertaken.

A Five-Year Development Plan (1976–80) provides for an expenditure of about 12,000 million pesos, of which a third is to be spent on industrialization. Fast growing industries include metallurgy, construction, textiles, fishing and consumer goods. Rationing of some consumer goods has been eased or ended. Glass, newsprint and chemical industries have been established since 1973. The Plan aims at increased production of sugar, energy, paper, food, car parts and minerals. The Plan specifies an average growth rate of 6 per cent but the fall in world sugar prices since 1975 and the rising cost of imports may force a review of the plan. Industrial complexes are to be built at Nuevitas and Cienfuegos. Cuba's first atomic power plant is to be built in 1977.

Forty per cent of Cuba's trade is with the U.S.S.R. on which it depends to a large extent for economic aid. Cuba's debt to the U.S.S.R. was estimated at between U.S. $3,000 and 4,000 million in 1975. In 1976 Cuba signed a five-year trade agreement with the U.S.S.R. which will double the volume of trade between the two countries. A five-year economic and scientific-technical co-operation agreement was also signed which includes provisions for the construction of a metallurgical complex, to produce over one million tons of steel per year, and of a nuclear power-station, as well as for co-operation in the fields of electric power engineering, oil refining, construction materials and sugar. The U.S.S.R. also provides credits to finance imports of Soviet goods and loans to develop the sugar and nickel industries. In 1975 trade agreements were signed with several Latin American and Western European nations. Closer economic ties with other Caribbean countries are being established. Cuba is a member of the CMEA and SELA.

### Transport and Communications

In 1974 there were 14,872 km. of railways and 27,074 km. of roads. The merchant marine is being developed and in 1975 Cuba had 51 cargo ships with a total of 550,000 d.w.t. There are international airports at La Habana and Santiago de Cuba.

### Social Welfare

Through the State Social Security System employees receive benefits for sickness, accidents, maternity, disability, retirement and unemployment. Health services are free. Health care is the second largest item in the budget, amounting to 400 million pesos in 1975. Total expenditure on social security in 1975 was 593.3 million pesos.

### Education

Education is a very large item in the budget, accounting for over 800 million pesos in 1975, and in recent years illiteracy has been greatly reduced. Education is universal and free up to university level. Education is based on Marxist-Leninist principles and combines study with manual work at secondary level.

Pre-school national schools are run by the State for children of five years of age, and day nurseries are available for all children after their forty-fifth day. Primary education, from six to twelve years of age, is compulsory and secondary education lasts from thirteen to sixteen years of age. University students rely on the national scholarship plans, and those with family responsibilities are assisted by the Students Loans Plan. Workers undergoing university courses receive a state subsidy to provide for their dependants. Courses at intermediate and higher levels are created in accordance with the needs of the country, with emphasis on technology, agriculture and teacher training. Adult education centres gave basic education to over 400,000 people in 1975. 107 new schools were inaugurated in 1975.

### Tourism

Cuba has much to attract the tourist—forests, mountains, and a coastline with many bays and inlets and excellent bathing. Tourism has only recently begun to be developed. In 1975 an estimated 50,000 tourists visited Cuba, compared with 15,000 in 1974. The 1976–80 Development Plan provides for several new hotels.

*Visas:* Tourists from the following countries do not require a visa for visits of up to thirty days: Bahamas, Belgium, Bermuda, Canada, France, Denmark, German Democratic Republic, Gibraltar, Italy, Norway, Sweden, and Yugoslavia.

All travellers require permission to leave Cuba.

### Sport

Sports and recreations are organized at national level by the National Institute of Sports, Physical Education and Recreation (INDER). The national sport is baseball, and boxing and athletics are very popular.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 1st (Labour Day), July 26th (Revolution Day), October 10th (Wars of Independence Day).

**1978:** January 1st (Liberation Day).

### Weights and Measures

Officially the metric system is in force but the U.S system is still widely used.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 centavos=1 Cuban peso.

Exchange rates (December 1976):

£1 sterling=1.374 pesos;
U.S. $1=82.9 centavos.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

### AREA AND POPULATION

| AREA | POPULATION | | | | | | DENSITY (per sq. km.) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Census of September 6th, 1970 | | | Mid-year Estimates | | | |
| | Males | Females | Total | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 | 1975 |
| 110,922 sq. km*. | 4,392,970 | 4,176,151 | 8,569,121 | 8,916,000 | 9,090,000 | 9,269,068 | 83.6 |

* 42,823 square miles.

## PRINCIPAL TOWNS

(1970 census)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Havana (capital) | 1,751,216* | Holguín | 131,656 |
| Santiago de Cuba | 277,600 | Santa Clara | 130,241 |
| Camagüey | 197,720 | Guantánamo | 129,005 |

* Population of the urban agglomeration comprising the *municipios* of La Habana (population 1,008,500 in 1967), Marianao (population 219,278 in 1953) and Regla, plus the urban zones of Cojimar and San Miguel del Padrón (*municipio* of Guanabacoa).

## BIRTHS, MARRIAGES AND DEATHS*

| | LIVE BIRTHS† | | MARRIAGES‡ | | DEATHS | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Number | Rate (per '000) | Number | Rate (per '000) | Number | Rate (per '000) |
| 1965 | 263,975 | 34.6 | 67,323 | 8.8 | 50,027 | 6.5 |
| 1966 | 255,413 | 32.7 | 46,084 | 5.9 | 50,846 | 6.5 |
| 1967 | 232,027 | 29.2 | 51,918 | 6.5 | 51,030 | 6.3 |
| 1968 | 233,418 | 28.9 | 85,100 | 10.5 | 53,920 | 6.6 |
| 1969 | 238,095 | 28.6 | 86,270 | 10.4 | 55,654 | 6.7 |
| 1970 | 241,919 | 28.6 | 110,982 | 13.1 | 53,761 | 6.3 |
| 1971 | 253,450 | 29.5 | 113,082 | 13.2 | 51,671 | 6.0 |
| 1972 | 247,997 | 28.3 | 78,206 | 8.9 | 48,534 | 5.5 |
| 1973 | 226,005 | 25.4 | 66,444 | 7.5 | 51,238 | 5.7 |
| 1974 | 203,066 | 22.3 | 66,945 | 7.4 | n.a. | n.a. |

* Data are tabulated by year of registration rather than by year of occurrence.

† Births registered in the National Consumers Register, established on December 31st, 1964.

‡ Including consensual unions formalized in response to special legislation.

## ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE POPULATION*

(1970 census, provisional results)

| | |
|---|---|
| Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing | 790,356 |
| Mining and quarrying | 533,258 |
| Manufacturing | |
| Electricity and gas | |
| Construction | 157,182 |
| Trade, restaurants and hotels (incl. storage) | 305,958 |
| Personal services | |
| Transport and communications | 161,378 |
| Community and social services (incl. water) | 647,738 |
| Financing, insurance, real estate and business services | |
| Activities not adequately described | 37,439 |
| TOTAL | 2,633,309 |
| *of which:* | |
| Males | 2,151,052 |
| Females | 482,257 |

* Excluding domestic servants.

## AGRICULTURE

### PRINCIPAL CROPS

('000 metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Sugar cane | 50,068 | 56,000* | 53,500* |
| Paddy rice | 875 | 400 | 420* |
| Maize† | 125 | 125 | 125 |
| Oranges | 112 | 115* | 119* |
| Other citrus fruits | 27 | 26* | 27* |
| Tobacco† | 45 | 50 | 50 |
| Bananas | 76 | 77* | 78* |
| Sweet potatoes† | 245 | 245 | 245 |
| Cassava | 230 | 234* | 239* |

* FAO estimate. † Unofficial figure.

### LIVESTOCK

('000 head)

| | 1974* | 1975* |
|---|---|---|
| Cattle | 5,375 | 5,450 |
| Pigs | 1,450 | 1,450 |
| Horses | 799 | 845 |
| Sheep | 320 | 330 |
| Goats | 88 | 90 |

* FAO estimate.

## FISHING

(metric tons)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Total catch | 139,600 | 150,200 | 165,000 |

## MINING

| | | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Crude petroleum | '000 metric tons | 112 | 138 |
| Natural gas | million cubic metres | 7 | 14 |
| Copper | metric tons | 1,827 | 2,107 |
| Nickel | ,, ,, | 36,708 | 35,135 |
| Chromium | ,, ,, | 12,986 | 13,007 |
| Sand, silica and quartz | '000 metric tons | 2,622 | 2,918 |
| Salt | ,, ,, ,, | 102 | 124 |

## INDUSTRY

| | | 1974 |
|---|---|---|
| Corrugated steel bars | metric tons | 205,000 |
| Sulphuric acid | ,, ,, | 383,000 |
| Fertilizers | ,, ,, | 585,000 |
| Grey cement | ,, ,, | 1,813.6 |
| Cotton, rayon and wool textiles | '000 sq. metres | 139,200 |
| Mosaics | ,, ,, ,, | 2,045.3 |
| Tyres | units | 391,000 |
| Crushed stone | '000 cu. metres | 7,599.3 |
| Sand | ,, ,, ,, | 2,714.8 |

Raw sugar ('000 metric tons): 5,350 in 1973; 6,044 in 1974.

## FINANCE

100 centavos = 1 Cuban peso.
Coins: 1, 5, 20 and 40 centavos.
Notes: 1, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 pesos.
Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = 1.374 pesos; U.S. $1 = 82.9 centavos.
100 Cuban pesos = £72.80 = $120.635.

*Note:* Prior to August 1971 the Cuban peso was at par with the U.S. dollar. Between December 1971 and February 1973 the exchange rate was $1 = 92.105 centavos (1 peso = $1.086). In February 1973 a new rate of $1 = 82.895 centavos was established. In terms of sterling, the rate between November 1967 and June 1972 was £1 = 2.40 pesos.

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(million pesos)

| | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports . . . | 1,089.2 | 1,167.7 | 1,311.0 | 1,387.5 | 1,189.8 | 1,405.7 | 2,209.6 |
| Exports . . . | 650.6 | 663.5 | 1,049.5 | 861.2 | 770.9 | 1,150.8 | 2,223.8 |

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

('000 pesos)

| Imports c.i.f. | 1971 | 1972 |
|---|---|---|
| Food and live animals . . | 286,323 | 269,766 |
| Non-edible raw materials . | 69,709 | 50,563 |
| Mineral fuels, lubricants . | 127,364 | 149,254 |
| Animal and vegetable oils . | 29,559 | 27,196 |
| Chemical products . | 56,916 | 57,294 |
| Manufactured goods . . | 136,910 | 136,491 |
| Machinery and transport equipment . . . | 389,717 | 224,586 |
| Diverse manufactured goods | 857 | 700 |
| Others . . . . . | 289,289 | 273,994 |
| Total . . | 1,386,644 | 1,189,844 |

| Exports f.o.b. | 1973* | 1974* |
|---|---|---|
| Sugar industry products . | 869,200 | 1,921,800 |
| Mining products . . | 159,800 | 141,700 |
| Tobacco industry products . | 51,400 | 60,200 |
| Fishing products . . | 35,100 | 50,100 |
| Other products . . . | 35,300 | 50,000 |
| Total . . | 1,150,800 | 2,223,800 |

* Preliminary.

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

(million pesos)

| | 1972 | | 1973 | | 1974 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Imports | Exports | Imports | Exports | Imports | Exports |
| Belgium . . . . . . | 6.6 | 4.5 | 11.8 | 6.9 | 31.6 | 2.5 |
| Bulgaria . . . . . . | 31.2 | 24.0 | 26.3 | 49.7 | 47.0 | 71.8 |
| Canada . . . . . . | 18.5 | 10.9 | 30.5 | 15.7 | 85.0 | 81.0 |
| Czechoslovakia . . . . . | 30.1 | 38.6 | 30.4 | 40.3 | 38.2 | 70.3 |
| German Democratic Republic . | 36.0 | 38.2 | 38.7 | 46.4 | 45.7 | 103.0 |
| Germany, Federal Republic . . | 23.3 | 3.2 | 49.1 | 3.8 | 88.2 | 4.9 |
| Italy . . . . . . . | 12.0 | 13.6 | 18.8 | 19.3 | 47.6 | 23.9 |
| Japan . . . . . . . | 45.3 | 138.0 | 89.5 | 170.8 | 166.8 | 378.2 |
| Netherlands . . . . . | 6.1 | 5.1 | 20.2 | 6.3 | 38.1 | 7.7 |
| Spain . . . . . . . | 15.5 | 40.1 | 37.2 | 44.5 | 57.6 | 150.0 |
| U.S.S.R. . . . . . . | 714.4 | 224.1 | 775.9 | 476.5 | 1,045.8 | 811.3 |
| United Kingdom . . . . . | 42.7 | 12.4 | 51.5 | 30.0 | 104.1 | 44.3 |

## TRANSPORT

**Railways:** In 1974 there were 5,053 km. of track in service. In addition there are 9,819 km. of railways serving the sugar plantations. In 1972 10,399,300 passengers and 9,569,100 tons of freight were carried.

**Roads:** In 1974 there were 27,074 km. of roads of which 9,204 km. were paved.

**Shipping** (1970): Ocean Trade 1,880,600 metric tons, Coasting Trade 884,500 metric tons; *Shipping Fleet* (1974): 409,000 g.r.t.

**Civil Aviation:** In 1973 805,000 passengers travelled by air on domestic and international flights.

### EDUCATION

(1975–76)

| | PUPILS | TEACHERS |
|---|---|---|
| Primary education | 1,925,700 | 78,451 |
| Secondary education | 613,800 | 37,577 |
| University education | 76,900 | 5,725 |
| Adult education | 443,000 | 26,668 |
| Special education | 12,000 | 2,392 |

*Source:* Junta Central de Planificación, La Habana, Cuba.

# THE CONSTITUTION

Following the assumption of power of the Castro régime on January 1st, 1959, the Constitution was suspended and a Fundamental Law of the Republic was instituted with effect from February 7th, 1959. In April 1976 Cuba's first socialist Constitution came into force after being submitted to the First Congress of the Communist Party in December 1975 and to popular referendum in February 1976.

## POLITICAL, SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC PRINCIPLES

The Republic of Cuba is a socialist state in which all power belongs to the working people. The Communist Party of Cuba is the leading force of society and the state. The socialist state carries out the will of the working people and guarantees work, medical care, education, food, clothing and housing. The Republic of Cuba is part of the world socialist community. It bases its relations with the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and with other socialist countries on socialist internationalism, friendship, co-operation and mutual assistance. It hopes to establish one large community of nations within Latin America and the Caribbean.

The State organizes and directs the economic life of the nation in accordance with a central social and economic development plan. Foreign trade is the exclusive function of the State. The State recognizes the right of small farmers to own their lands and other means of production and to sell that land. The State guarantees the right of citizens to ownership of personal property in the form of earnings, savings, place of residence and other possessions and objects which serve to satisfy their material and cultural needs. The State also guarantees the right of inheritance.

Cuban citizenship is acquired by birth or through naturalization.

The State protects the family, motherhood and matrimony.

The State directs and encourages all aspects of education, culture and science.

All citizens have equal rights and are subject to equal duties.

The State guarantees the right to medical care, education, freedom of speech and press, assembly, demonstration, association and privacy. In the socialist society work is the right and duty, and a source of pride for every citizen.

## GOVERNMENT

### National Assembly of People's Power

The National Assembly of People's Power is the supreme organ of the State and is the only organ with constituent and legislative authority. It is composed of deputies over the age of eighteen elected by the Municipal Assemblies of People's Power, for a period of five years. All Cuban citizens over the age of sixteen, except those who are mentally incapacitated or who have committed a crime, are eligible to vote. The National Assembly of People's Power holds two ordinary sessions a year and a special session when requested by one third of the deputies or by the Council of State. More than half the total number of deputies must be present for a session to be held.

All decisions made by the Assembly, except those relating to constitutional reforms, are adopted by a simple majority of votes. The deputies may be recalled by their electors at any time.

The National Assembly of People's Power has the following functions:

to reform the constitution;
to approve, modify and annul laws;
to supervise all organs of the State and government;
to decide on the constitutionality of laws and decrees;
to revoke decree-laws issued by the Council of State;
to discuss and approve economic and social development plans, the state budget, monetary and credit systems;
to approve the general outlines of foreign and domestic policy, to ratify and annul international treaties, to declare war and approve peace treaties;
to approve the administrative division of the country;
to elect the President, First Vice-President, the Vice-Presidents and other members of the Council of State;
to elect the President, Vice-President and Secretary of the National Assembly;
to appoint the members of the Council of Ministers on the proposal of the President of the Council of State;
to elect the President, Vice-President and other judges of the People's Supreme Court;
to elect the attorney-general and the deputy attorney-generals;
to grant amnesty;
to call referendums;

The President of the National Assembly presides over sessions of the Assembly, calls ordinary sessions, proposes the draft agenda, signs the Official Gazette, organizes the work of the commissions appointed by the Assembly and attends the meetings of the Council of State.

### Council of State

The Council of State is elected from the members of the National Assembly and represents that Assembly in the period between sessions. It comprises a President, one First Vice-President, five Vice-Presidents, one Secretary and twenty-three other members. Its mandate ends when a new Assembly meets. All decisions are adopted by a simple majority of votes. It is accountable for its actions to the National Assembly.

The Council of State has the following functions;

to call special sessions of the National Assembly;
to set the date for the elections of a new Assembly;
to issue decree-laws in the period between the sessions of the National Assembly;
to decree mobilization in the event of war and to approve peace treaties when the Assembly is in recess;
to issue instructions to the courts and the Office of the Attorney General of the Republic;
to appoint and remove ambassadors of Cuba abroad on the proposal of its President, to grant or refuse recognition to diplomatic representatives of other countries to Cuba;
to suspend those provisions of the Council of Ministers that are not in accordance with the Constitution;
to revoke the resolutions of the Executive Committee of the local organs of People's Power which are contrary to the Constitution or laws and decrees formulated by other higher organs.

The President of the Council of State is Head of State and Head of Government and for all purposes the Council of State is the highest representative of the Cuban state.

### Head of State

The President of the Council of State is the Head of State and the Head of Government and has the following powers:

to represent the state and government and conduct general policy;
to call and preside over the sessions of the Council of State and the Council of Ministers;
to supervise the ministries and other administrative bodies;
to propose the members of the Council of Ministers to the National Assembly of People's Power;
to receive the credentials of the heads of foreign diplomatic missions;
to sign the decree-laws and other resolutions of the Council of State;
to assume command of the Revolutionary Armed Forces.

In the case of absence, illness or death of the President of the Council of State, the First Vice-President assumes the President's duties.

### The Council of Ministers

The Council of Ministers is the highest-ranking executive and administrative organ. It is composed of the Head of State and Government, as its President, the First Vice-President, the Vice-Presidents, the Ministers and the President of the Central Planning Board. Its Executive Committee is composed of the President, the First Vice-President and the Vice-Presidents of the Council of Ministers.

The Council of Ministers has the following powers:

to conduct political, economic, cultural, scientific, social and defence policy as outlined by the National Assembly;
to approve international treaties;
to propose projects for the general development plan and if they are approved by the National Assembly, to supervise their implementation;
to conduct foreign policy and trade;
to draw up bills and submit them to the National Assembly;
to draw up the draft state budget;
to conduct general administration, implement laws, issue decrees and supervise defence and national security.

The Council of Ministers is accountable to the National Assembly of People's Power.

## LOCAL GOVERNMENT

The country is divided into fourteen provinces and 169 municipalities. The provinces are: Pinar del Río, Habana, Ciudad de la Habana, Matanzas, Villa Clara, Cienfuegos, Sancti Spiritus, Ciego de Avila, Camagüey, Las Tunas, Holguín, Granma, Santiago de Cuba and Guantánamo.

Voting for delegates to the municipal assemblies is direct, secret and voluntary. All citizens over sixteen years of age are eligible to vote. The number of delegates to each assembly is proportionate to the number of people living in that area. A delegate must obtain more than half the number of votes cast in the constituency in order to be elected. The Municipal Assemblies are elected for a period of two and a half years and are headed by Executive Committees elected from the members of the Municipal Assemblies. The members of the Executive Committees will form five Regional Assemblies and the members of the Regional Assemblies will in turn form Provincial Assemblies also headed by an Executive Committee. Membership of regional and provincial executive committees is proposed by a commission of Communist Party members and youth and trade union representatives. The President and Secretary of each of the regional and the provincial assemblies are the only full-time members, the other delegates carrying out their functions in addition to their normal employment.

The regular and extraordinary sessions of the local Assemblies of People's Power are public. More than half the total number of members must be present in order for agreements made to be valid. Agreements are adopted by simple majority.

## JUDICIARY

Judicial power is exercised by the People's Supreme Court and all other competent tribunals and courts. The People's Supreme Court is the supreme judicial authority and is accountable only to the National Assembly of People's Power. It can propose laws and issue regulations through its Council of Government. Judges are independent but the courts must inform the electorate of its activities at least once a year. Every accused person has the right to a defence and can be tried only by a tribunal.

The Office of the Attorney-General is subordinate only to the National Assembly and The Council of State and is responsible for ensuring that the law is properly obeyed.

---

The Constitution may be modified only by a two-thirds majority vote in the National Assembly of People's Power.

# THE GOVERNMENT

**Head of State:** Dr. Fidel Castro Ruz.

## COUNCIL OF STATE

(*December* 1976)

**President:** Dr. Fidel Castro Ruz.

**First Vice-President:** Gen. Raúl Castro Ruz.

**Vice-Presidents:**
Juan Almeida Bosque.
Ramiro Valdés Menéndez.
Guillermo García Frías.
Blas Roca Calderío.
Dr. Carlos Rafael Rodríguez Rodríguez.

**Secretary:** Celia Sánchez Manduley.

**Members:**
Pedro Miret Prieto.
Dr. Osvaldo Dorticós Torrado.
Dr. Armando Hart Dávalos.
Gen. Sergio del Valle Jiménez.
Dr. José Ramón Machado Ventura.
Arnaldo Milián Castro.
Dioclés Torralba González.
Belarmino Castilla Mas.
Flavio Bravo Pardo.
Joel Domenech Benítez.
Luis Orlando Domínguez Muñiz.
Roberto Veiga Menéndez.
Jorge Lezcano Pérez.
Vilma Espin Guilloys.
José Ramírez Cruz.
Haydée Santamaría Cuadrado.
Osmany Cienfuegos Gorriarán.
Dr. Juan Marinello Vidaurreta.
Severo Aguirre del Cristo.
Reinaldo Castro Yedra.
Marta Depres Arozarena.
Gen. Senén Casas Regueiro.
Gen. Abelardo Colome Ibarra.

## COUNCIL OF MINISTERS

(*December* 1976)

**President:** Dr. Fidel Castro Ruz.*

**First Vice-President:** Gen. Raúl Castro Ruz.*

**Vice-Presidents:**
Dr. Osvaldo Dorticós Torrado.*
Dr. Carlos Rafael Rodríguez Rodríguez.*
Ramiro Valdes Menéndez.
Guillermo García Frías.*
Joel Domenech Benítez.*
Flavio Bravo Pardo.*
Dioclés Torralba González.*
Belarmino Castilla Mas.*

**Secretary:** Osmany Cienfuegos Gorriarán.*

**Minister of Agriculture:** Rafael Francia Mestre.

**Minister of Foreign Trade:** Marcelo Fernández Font.

**Minister of Internal Trade:** Serafin Fernández Rodríguez.

**Minister of Communications:** Pedro Guelmes González.

**Minister of Construction:** José López Moreno.

**Minister of Culture:** Dr. Armando Hart Dávalos.

**Minister of Education:** José Ramón Fernández Alvarez.

**Minister of Higher Education:** Gen. Fernando Vecino Alegret.

**Minister of the Revolutionary Armed Forces:** Gen. Raúl Castro Ruz.

**Minister of the Food Industry:** Dr. José A. Naranjo Morales.

**Minister of the Sugar Industry:** Ing. Marcos Lage Coello.

**Minister of Electricity Industry:** Ing. José L. Beltrán Hernández.

**Minister of Light Industry:** Nora Frometa Silva.

**Minister of the Construction Materials Industry:** José Valle Roque.

**Minister of the Fishing Industry:** Aníbal Velaz Suárez.

**Minister of the Steel and Metallurgical Industries:** Léster Rodríguez Pérez.

**Minister of the Chemical Industry:** Antonio Esquivel Yebra.

**Minister of the Interior:** Gen. Sergio del Valle Jiménez.

**Minister of Justice:** Dr. Armando Torres Santrayll.

**Minister of Mining and Geology:** Manuel Céspedes Fernández.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** Isidoro Malmierca Peoli.

**Minister of Public Health:** Dr. José A. Gutiérrez Muñiz.

**Minister of Transport:** Antonio E. Lussón Battle.

**Minister, President Central Planning Board:** Humberto Pérez González.

**Minister, State Committee for Supplies:** Irma Sánchez Valdes.

**Minister, State Committee for Science and Technology:** Dr. Zoilo Marinello Vidaurreta.

**Minister, State Committee for Economic Co-operation:** Héctor Rodríguez Llompart.

**Minister State Committee for Construction:** Levi Farah Balmaseda.

**Minister, State Committee for Statistics:** Fidel Vasco González.

**Minister, State Committee for Finance:** Francisco García Valls.

**Minister, State Committee for Normalization:** Ramón Darías Rodés.

**Minister, State Committee for Prices:** Santiago Riera Hernández.

**Minister, State Committee for Labour and Social Security:** Oscar Fernández Padilla.

**Minister, President of the Banco Nacional de Cuba:** Raúl León Torras.

* Member of the Executive Committee.

## NATIONAL ASSEMBLY OF PEOPLE'S POWER

The National Assembly was constituted on December 2nd, 1976. It consists of 481 deputies.

**President:** Blas Roca Calderío.

**Vice-President:** Dr. Raúl Roa García.

**Secretary:** José Aranaburo García.

# POLITICAL PARTIES

**Partido Comunista:** Havana; f. 1961 by Organizaciones Revolucionarias Integradas (ORI) from the fusion of the Partido Socialista Popular (Communist), Fidel Castro's Movimiento 26 de Julio and Directorio Revolucionario 13 de Marzo, became the Partido Unido de la Revolución Socialista (PURS) in 1962 and in 1965 was renamed as the Communist Party of Cuba; 112-member Central Committee, Political Bureau, Secretariat and 5 Commissions; 202,807 mems. and candidates in September 1975.

*Political Bureau:* mems. Fidel Castro Ruz, Raúl Castro Ruz, Osvaldo Dorticós Torrado, Juan Almeida Bosque, Ramiro Valdés Menéndez, Armando Hart Dávalos, Guillermo García Frías, Sergio del Valle Jiménez, Blas Roca Calderío, José Ramón Machado Ventura, Carlos Rafael Rodríguez Rodríguez, Pedro Miret Prieto, Arnaldo Milián Castro.

*Secretariat:* Fidel Castro Ruz (Gen. Sec.), Raúl Castro Ruz, Blas Roca Calderío, Carlos Rafael Rodríguez Rodríguez, Antonio Pérez Herrera, Isidoro Malmierca Peoli, Jorge Risquet Valdés, Pedro Miret Prieto, Raúl García Peláez.

---

**M.I.R.R.** (*Revolutionary Insurrectional Recovery Movement*): in exile in Miami, U.S.A.

**Alpha 66:** in exile in Miami, U.S.A.

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO CUBA

(Havana unless otherwise stated)

**Albania:** Calle 13 No. 851 esq. a 4, Vedado; *Chargé d'affaires a.i.:* Gac Mazi.

**Algeria:** Calle 13 No. 760 esq. a 2, Vedado; *Ambassador:* Abdelkrim Souici.

**Argentina:** Calle E, No. 261, Vedado; *Ambassador:* Fernando T. Insausti.

**Austria:** México 5, D.F., Mexico.

**Bahamas:** c/o Permanent Mission to the UN, New York, U.S.A.

**Barbados:** New York, N.Y., U.S.A.

**Belgium:** Avda. 5 No. 2206, Miramar, Marianao; *Ambassador:* Victor E. Allard.

**Bulgaria:** Calle B No. 252 esq. a 11, Vedado; *Ambassador:* Boncho Penchev Mitev.

**Cambodia:** Calle 36, No. 504, Miramar, Marianao; *Ambassador:* Nor Nam Hong.

**Canada:** Calle 30 No. 518, Marianao; *Ambassador:* James Edward Hyndman.

**China, People's Republic:** Calle 13 No. 551 entre C y D, Vedado; *Ambassador:* Li Shan-yi.

**Colombia:** *Ambassador:* Ramiro Andrade Teran.

**Congo People's Republic:** Avda. 5 No. 1003, Marianao; *Chargé d'affaires:* Louis Mboko.

**Czechoslovakia:** Avda. Kohly No. 259, Nuevo Vedado; *Ambassador:* Stanislaw Svoboda.

**Denmark:** México 5, D.F., Mexico.

**Egypt:** Avda. 5 No. 1801, Marianao; *Ambassador:* Mahmoud Moustafa el Kouny.

**Finland:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**France:** Calle 15 No. 607, Vedado; *Ambassador:* Dimitri de Favitsky.

**Gabon:** Avda. 3a, No. 3403, Miramar, Marianao; *Chargé d'affaires:* Georges Mamouaka.

**German Democratic Republic:** Calle 13 No. 652, Vedado; *Ambassador:* Heinz Langer.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** Calle 1, No. 258 e/13 y 15, Vedado; *Ambassador:* Wolfram Hucke.

**Ghana:** New York, U.S.A.

**Greece:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**Guinea:** Calle 20 No. 504, Marianao; *Ambassador:* Moussa Camara (also accred. to Costa Rica).

**Guyana:** Calle 18, No. 506, Miramar, Marianao; *Ambassador:* Frank Campbell.

**Hungary:** Calle G No. 452, Vedado; *Ambassador:* Vilmos Meruk.

**Iceland:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

**India:** Calle 21 No. 202, Vedado; *Ambassador:* Ravindra Tandon.

**Indonesia:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**Iraq:** Calle 30, No. 511, Miramar, Marianao; *Ambassador:* Anwar Sabri Abib al Razak.

**Italy:** Paseo No. 606 (altos), Vedado; *Ambassador:* Carlo Albertario.

**Jamaica:** Calle 24, No. 108, Miramar, Marianao; *Ambassador:* Benjamin Clare.

**Japan:** Calle 17 No. 552, Vedado; *Ambassador:* Yoshio Nara.

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** Calle 17 No. 752, Vedado; *Ambassador:* Kim Guk Jun.

**Laos:** *Ambassador:* Phely Khonlaleuk.

**Lebanon:** Calle 174 No. 1707, Marianao; *Chargé d'Affaires:* Dr. Michel Salameh.

**Liberia:** c/o Permanent Mission to the UN, New York, U.S.A.

**Libya:** *Chargé d'affaires:* Fahmi T. el Gerbi.

**Mexico:** Avda. 47 No. 1413, Marianao; *Ambassador:* Celso H. Delgado.

**Mongolia:** Calle 66 No. 505, Marianao; *Ambassador:* Jorlogiin Damdin.

**Morocco:** Malecón esq. a J, Vedado; *Ambassador:* Khalil Mohamed Salem Khalil.

**Netherlands:** Calle 2 No. 411, Vedado; *Ambassador:* J. B. S. Lamkamp.

**Norway:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**Pakistan:** Havana; *Ambassador:* Muhammad Anwar Afridi.

**Panama:** Calle 26, No. 109, Miramar, Marianao; *Ambassador:* Efebo Diaz Herrera.

**Peru:** Calle 72 y Avda. 5, Marianao; *Ambassador:* Raúl Pinto Alvarez.

**Poland:** Avda. 5 No. 4405, Marianao; *Ambassador:* Ryszard Majchrzak.

**Portugal:** Capdevila No. 101, Apto. 5B; *Ambassador:* Dr. José Fernándes Fafe.

**Romania:** Calle 21 No. 307, Vedado; *Ambassador:* Neculaiu Moraru.

**Sierra Leone:** Avda. 47 No. 3417, Marianao; *Ambassador:* Sorsoh Ibrahim Conteh.

**Somalia:** Avda. 5a, No. 11009, Miramar, Marianao; *Ambassador:* Anab Mohamed Jama.

**Spain:** Oficios No. 420; *Ambassador:* Enrique Suárez de Puga.

**Sri Lanka:** Ottawa, Canada.

**Sweden:** Avda. 31, No. 1411, Miramar, Marianao; *Ambassador:* Hans Björk.

**Switzerland:** Avda. 5 No. 2005, Marianao; *Ambassador:* Etienne Serra.

**Syria:** Avda. 5 No. 7804, Marianao; *Ambassador:* Hicham Hallaj.

**Tanzania:** New York, U.S.A.

**Thailand:** Ottawa, Canada.

**Trinidad and Tobago:** c/o Permanent Mission to the UN, New York, U.S.A.

**Turkey:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**U.S.S.R.:** Calle 13 No. 651, Vedado; *Ambassador:* Nikita P. Tolubeyev.

**United Kingdom:** Edificio Bolívar, 9, Capdevila No. 101; *Ambassador:* John Edward Jackson.

**Vatican:** Calle 12 No. 514, Marianao (Apostolic Internunciature); *Apostolic Nuncio:* Mgr. Mario Taglia Ferri.

**Venezuela:** Avda. 5a, No. 7802, Miramar, Marianao; *Ambassador:* Adolfo Raúl Taylhardat.

**Viet-Nam:** Calle N, No. 62, Vedado; *Ambassador:* Ha Van Lau.

**Yemen, People's Democratic Republic:** Avda. 5 No. 1808, Marianao; *Ambassador:* Mohamed Saad Ali.

**Yugoslavia:** Calle 42 No. 115, Marianao; *Ambassador:* Alija Vejzagíc.

**Zambia:** *Ambassador:* Luntumbwe M. Wa-Mafuala.

Cuba also has diplomatic relations with Afghanistan, Australia, Bangladesh, Benin, Burma, Burundi, Cameroon, Cape Verde, Chad, Cyprus, Guinea-Bissau, Luxembourg, Madagascar, Malaysia, Mali, Mauritania, Mauritius, Mozambique, Nepal, Nigeria, the Philippines, Senegal, Uganda and Zaire.

# JUDICIAL SYSTEM

Justice in Cuba is administered through an independent power called the Judicial Power, in which the People's Supreme Court acts as the ultimate legal body in the nation.

## SUPREME COURT

The Supreme Court comprises four Courts of Justice and a Governing Council which is composed of the President of the Supreme Court, the Presidents of the four Courts of Justice and the Attorney-General.

**President:** Enrique Hart Ramírez.

**Criminal Court:**

**President:** José García Alvarez.

Three other judges.

**Civil and Administrative Court:**

**President:** Fernando Alvarez Tabío.

Three other judges.

**Court for State Security:**

**President:** José Raúl Amaro Salup.

Three other judges.

**Military Court:**

**President:** Héctor Canciano Laborí.

Three other judges.

**Attorney-General:** Santiago Cuba.

# RELIGION

There is no established Church, and all religions are permitted, though Roman Catholicism predominates.

## ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH

**Metropolitan Sees:**

- San Cristóbal de la Habana; Mgr. Francesco R. Oves Fernández, Calle Habana 152, Apdo. 594.
- Santiago de Cuba: Mgr. Pedro Meurice Estiu, Sánchez Hechevarria 607, Apdo. 26.

## PROTESTANT CHURCH

**Convención Bautista de Cuba Oriental:** Apdo. 27, Cristo, Oriente; f. 1905; 6,565 mems.; Gen. Missionary Dr. Oscar Rodríguez; Pres. Rev. Augusto Abella; Sec. Rev. Mario Casanella; publ. *El Mensajero* (monthly).

**Consejo de Iglesias Evangélicas** (*Council of Evangelical Churches*): Neptuno 629, Havana; Sec. Rev. Oscar Rodríguez.

# THE PRESS

## DAILIES

### Havana

**Granma:** Avda. General Suárez y Calle Territorial, Plaza de la Revolución José Martí, Apdo. 6260; f. 1965 to replace *Hoy* and *Revolución*; official Communist Party organ; morning and weekly editions; also weekly editions in Spanish, English and French; Editor Jorge Enrique Mendoza; circ. 550,000.

**Juventud Rebelde:** Prado y Teniente Rey; f. 1965; organ of the Young Communist League; evening; Editor Jorge López; circ. 200,000.

### Camagüey

**Adelante:** Goyo Benitez 19; f. 1959; morning; Dir. Armando Boudet; circ. 25,000.

### Guantánamo

**Venceremos:** Cuartel 715; f. 1962; Dir. Luis A. Sánchez; circ. 6,500.

### Holguín

**Ahora:** Frexes y Rastro; f. 1962; Dir. Luis Battle; circ. 10,000.

### Matanzas

**Girón:** San Juan de Díos 3; f. 1960; Dir. Félix Ponce; circ. 16,000.

**Vanguardia:** Plácido 4; f. 1962; Dir. Angel Alvarez; circ. 25,000.

### Pinar del Río

**Guerrillero:** Colón esq. Delicias y Adela Azcuy; f. 1969; Dir. Manuel Yepe; circ. 16,000.

### Santiago de Cuba

**Sierra Maestra:** Santa Lucia 356; f. 1959; Dir. Pedro Rioseco; circ. 60,000.

## PERIODICALS

### Havana

**ANAP:** Línea 351, Vedado; f. 1961; monthly; information for small farmers; Dir. Ricardo Machado; circ. 90,000.

**Bohemia:** Avda. de Independencia y San Pedro; f. 1908; general; weekly; Dir. Angel Guerra; circ. 257,000.

**El Caiman Barbudo:** Paseo 613, Vedado; f. 1966; cultural monthly; Dir. Francisco Noa; circ. 30,000.

**Campesino:** Linea 359, Vedado; f. 1967; agriculture; monthly; Dir. Ricardo Machado; circ. 63,000.

**Casa de las Américas:** Tercera y O., Vedado; f. 1960; literary; monthly; Dir. Roberto Fernández Rotamar; circ. 18,000.

**Con la Guardia en Alto:** Avda. Salvador Allende 601; f. 1961; for mems. of the Committees for the Defence of the Revolution; monthly; Dir. Aurelio Alvarez; circ. 60,000.

**Constructores:** O'Reilley 251; f. 1968; monthly; Dir. Israel Catillo; circ. 30,000.

**Cuba Internacional:** Reina 352; f. 1959; political; in Spanish and Russian; monthly; Dir. Raúl Fernández; circ. 24,000.

**Cubatabaco:** Amargura 103; f. 1972; tobacco industry; quarterly; circ. 8,000.

**El Deporte-Derecho del Pueblo:** Via Blanca y Boyeros; f. 1964; sport; monthly; Dir. Francisco Mastracuse; circ. 15,000.

**Forestal:** Virtudes 680; f. 1970; forestry; monthly; Dir. José Solis; circ. 12,000.

**Jaque Mate:** Via Blanca y Boyeros; f. 1964; sport; monthly; Dir. Jesús Rodríguez; circ. 10,500.

**Juventud Técnica:** O'Reilly 251; f. 1965; scientific-technical; monthly; circ. 40,000.

**L.P.V.:** Via Blanca y Boyeros; f. 1961; sport; weekly; Dir. José L. Salmeron; circ. 15,000.

**Magacin:** O'Reilly 316; f. 1975; commerce; monthly; Dir. Mirta Muñiz; circ. 40,000.

**Mar y Pesca:** San Ignacio 303; f. 1965; fishing; monthly; Dir. Fabián Delgado; circ. 50,000.

**El Militante Comunista:** Calle 11, No. 160, Vedado; f. 1967; Communist Party publication; monthly; Dir. Jorge L. Canela; circ. 180,000.

**Moncada:** Belascoaín esq. Zanja; f. 1966; monthly; Dir. Jesús Hernández; circ. 40,000.

**Mujeres:** Galiano 264; f. 1961; women's magazine; monthly; Dir. Carolina Aguilar; circ. 263,000.

**Palante:** Calle 21, No. 954, esq. 8 y 10, Vedado; f. 1961; humorous; weekly; Dir. Francisco Blanco; circ. 150,000.

**Pionero:** Calle 17, No. 354; f. 1961; children's magazine; weekly; Dir. Ricardo García; circ. 160,000.

**Proa y Puerto:** San Pedro y Obrapia; f. 1971; monthly; Dir. Serafín Marrero; circ. 10,000.

**Revolución y Cultura:** O'Reilly 4; f. 1972; cultural; monthly; Dir. Noel Navarro; circ. 15,000.

**RIL:** Empedrado 302; f. 1972; technical; bi-monthly; circ. 20,000.

**Romances:** Ermita 107; f. 1936; women's magazine; monthly; Dir. Teresa Díaz; circ. 70,000.

**Los Trabajadores:** San Carlos y Peñalver; f. 1970; for the labour movement; weekly; Dir. Jaime Gravalosa; circ. 100,000.

**Vehículos y Mecánica:** Calle 102 y Avda. 63, Marianao; f. 1972; engineering and mechanics; monthly; Dir. Omar Borges; circ. 10,000.

**Verde Olivo:** Rancho Boyeros y San Pedro; f. 1959; organ of the Revolutionary Armed Forces; weekly; Dir. Major Eduardo Yaselas; circ. 100,000.

## PRESS ASSOCIATIONS

**Unión de Periodistas de Cuba:** Calle 23 No. 452, esq. a I, Havana; f. 1963; Pres. Ernesto Vera Méndez.

**Unión de Escritores y Artistas de Cuba:** (*Union of Writers and Artists*): Calle 17 y H Vedado, Havana; Pres. Nicolás Guillén; Vice-Pres. Andel Augier; publ. *Gaceta* (fortnightly), *Unión*.

## NEWS AGENCIES

**Prensa Latina (Agencia Informativa Latinoamericana, S.A.):** Calle 23 No. 201, Vedado, Havana; f. 1959. Dir. Gustavo Robreño.

### Foreign Bureaux

**Agence France-Presse (AFP):** Calle O, No. 202, Esq. 23, 5°, Vedado, Havana; Bureau Chief Michel Porcheron.

**Bulgarian Telegraph Agency:** Apdo. 22E, Havana; Chief Todor Stoyanov.

**Czechoslovak News Agency** (*Československá Tisková Kancelář*): Edificio Focsa 3A, Vedado, Havana.

**EFE** (*Spain*): Calle 19, No. 57 entre M/N, Apdo. 5, Vedado, Havana; Bureau Chief Francisco Rubiales Moreno.

**Novosti Press Agency (A.P.N.)** (*U.S.S.R.*): Calle 9, Vedado, Havana; Correspondent I. Paporov.

**Reuters** (*U.K.*): Edificio Altamira, Calle o, No. 58, Apdo. 116, Vedado, Havana.

Tass also has a bureau in Havana.

## PUBLISHERS

Cuba's publishing houses have been completely reorganized since 1959. *Casa de las Américas* and the *Instituto del Libro* are Cuba's largest publishers.

### HAVANA

**Casa de las Américas:** Calle G y Avda. 3, Vedado; f. 1960; Latin American literature; Dir. HAYDÉE SANTAMARÍA.

**Consejo Nacional de Cultura:** O'Reilly No. 126; art books, literary, periodicals, etc.; Pres. EDUARDO MUZIO.

**Ediciones C.O.R.:** Revolutionary Orientation Commission of the Communist Party; speeches and documentation.

**Ediciones Revolucionarias:** Plaza Cívica; f. 1965; art and cultural.

**Ediciones Uneac:** Calle 17 No. 351, Vedado; Cuban literature.

**Ediciones Unión:** Calle 17 y H, Vedado; literary.

**Editora del Consejo Nacional de Universidades:** Bernaza No. 5, Havana.

**Editora del Ministerio de Educación:** Ciudad Libertad, Marianao.

**Editora Científica:** Academia de Ciencias de Cuba, Havana.

**Editorial Nacional de Cuba:** San Rafael 467, Havana.

**Ministerio de Cultura:** Belascoaín 864, esq. a Desagüe, Apdo. 210; f. 1967; publishes works of all types; exports and imports publications; formerly Instituto Cubano del Libro; Dir. ROLANDO RODRÍGUEZ.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Ministerio de Comunicaciones:** Plaza de la Revolución "José Martí", Havana.

**Instituto Cubano de Radio y Televisión:** Edif. Radiocentro, Calle 23 L y Vedado, Havana 4; f. 1962; Pres. NIVALDO HERRERA SARDIÑAS.

### RADIO

**Radio Habana Cuba:** Apdo. 7026, Havana; f. 1961; short-wave station; broadcasts in Arabic, Creole, English, French, Guaraní, Quechua, Portuguese and Spanish; Foreign Dir. ALFREDO VIÑAS.

There are 40 local radio stations.

In 1976 there were 2,100,000 radio receivers.

### TELEVISION

**Televisión Nacional:** Edif. Radiocentro, Havana; operates 15 stations throughout the country.

In 1976 the total number of television receivers was 600,000.

## FINANCE

**Comité Estatal de Finanzas:** Havana; f. 1976; took over the functions of the Banco Nacional de Cuba concerning national finances and those of the Junta Central de Planificación concerning accounting.

### BANKING

All banks were nationalized in October 1960.

### CENTRAL BANK

**Banco Nacional de Cuba** (*National Bank of Cuba*): Cuba No. 402 esq. Lamparilla, Havana; f. 1948, reorganized 1961; cap. p.u. 200m. pesos (Dec. 1975); Chair. RAÚL LEÓN TORRAS.

The National Bank of Cuba is the sole bank of Cuba. There are 5 provincial offices, 54 regional offices and 200 agencies throughout the country.

### INSURANCE

### STATE ORGANIZATION

**Empresa de Seguros Internacionales de Cuba:** Amargura 156, Apdo 736, Havana; f. 1963; Man. Dir. ANDRÉS GONZÁLEZ HERRERA.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### IMPORT-EXPORT BOARDS

### HAVANA

**Alimport:** Calle 23, No. 55, Vedado, Apdo. 7006; controls import of foodstuffs and liquors; Man. Dir. R. ESPINO.

**Aviaimport:** Calle 23, No. 74, Vedado; import of aircraft and components; Man. Dir. EDDY MARTÍNEZ VALDÉS.

**Caribex:** Ensenada de Pote y Atarés; export of seafood; Man. Dir. H. HERNÁNDEZ RODRÍGUEZ.

**Construimport:** Carretera de Verona, Km. 1½, Capdevila; controls the import of construction machinery and equipment; Man. Dir. O. CARTELLES FERNÁNDEZ.

**Cubacafé:** Monserrate 261; controls import and export of coffee; Man. Dir. JULIO C. BALMASEDA.

**Cubacontrol:** Calle 23 y P, Vedado, Apdo. 35; supervisory work on imports and exports on behalf of foreign clients; Man. Dir. EDDY RAMOS LÓPEZ.

**Cubaexport:** Calle 23 No. 55, Vedado, Apdo. 6719; general exports; Man. Dir. TIRSO LUIS JOANICOT.

**Cubahidraulica:** Carretera Vieja de Guanabacoa y Ferrocarril, Apdo. 70; controls the import of hydraulic equipment; Man. Dir. A. RIAMBAU MARTÍNEZ.

**Cubametales:** Infanta No. 16, 4°, Vedado, Apdo. 6917; controls import of metals, oils, fuels and lubricants.

**Cubaniquel:** Calle 23 No. 55, Apdo. 6128; controls export of minerals; Man. Dir. Walter S. Leo.

**Cubapesca:** Ensenada de Pote y Atarés; controls import of fishing equipment; Man. Dir. R. Alvarez A.

**Cubatabaco:** Aguiar No. 360, Apdo. 6557; f. 1962; controls production and export of leaf tobacco, cigars and cigarettes; Man. (Export Division) Jaime Más Manzanares.

**Cubatex:** Calle 23 No. 55, Vedado, Apdo. 7115; controls import of fibres, textiles, hides and by-products.

**Cubazúcar:** Calle 23, No. 55, Apdo. 6647; f. 1962; controls export of sugar, molasses and alcohol; Man. Dir. Emiliano Lezcano Viqueira.

**Cuflet:** Calle Infanta No. 14, 8°, Vedado, Apdo. 6755; f. 1961; Cuban freight enterprise; Man. Dir. Salvador Orozco Jones.

**Distribuidora Internacional de Películas (I.C.A.I.C.):** Calle 23 No. 1155, Vedado; enterprise for the export and import of films; Man. Dir. A. Guevara.

**Ecofil:** O'Reilly No. 524, Apdo. 1000, Vedado; controls export of stamps; Man. Dir. A. Castro Pérez.

**Educuba:** Obispo No. 160, Vedado; controls the import of teaching materials; Man. Dir. B. F. Gachassin-Lafitte.

**Egrem:** San Miguel No. 410, Vedado; controls the import and export of records, tapes, printed music and musical instruments; Man. Dir. M. Montero Torres.

**Euromotor:** Galiano y Virtudes; import of vehicles; Man. Dir. Narjol Rabanal Gordillo.

**Fecuimport:** Avda. Rancho Boyeros 713; imports railway equipment; Man. Dir. Porfirio Mederos.

**Ferrimport:** Calle 23, No. 55, Apdo. 6258, Vedado; import of ironware; Man. Dir. C. Rodríguez Benítez.

**Maprinter:** Infanta 16, Apdo. 2110; controls import of raw materials and intermediate products.

**Maquimport:** Calle 23 No. 55, Vedado, Apdo. 6052; controls import of machinery and equipment.

**Medicuba:** Central 26, Apdo. 6772; enterprise for the export and import of medical and pharmaceutical products; Man. Dir. Orlando Romero Mérida.

**Quimimport:** Calle 23 No. 55, Vedado, Apdo. 6088; controls import of chemical products.

**Tecnoimport:** Infanta No. 16; imports technical products; Man. Dir. Jorge Quesada Hernández.

**Tractoimport:** Avda. Rancho Boyeros y Calle 100, Apdo. 6301; f. 1963 for the import of tractors and agricultural equipment; Man. Dir. José M. López.

**Transimport:** Avda. Rancho Boyeras y Tulipán, Apdo. 6665; controls import of land vehicles and transportation equipment; Man. Dir. A. Vinagre Roca.

**USIE:** Aguiar No. 207, Vedado; imports supplies for the extractive industries; Man. Dir. Eduardo García.

### CHAMBER OF COMMERCE

**Cámara de Comercio de la República de Cuba:** Calle 21 No. 661, Apdo. 370, Vedado, Havana; f. 1963; mems. include all Cuban foreign trade enterprises and the most important agricultural and industrial enterprises; Pres. Alberto Betancourt Roa; Vice-Pres. Aldo Rodríguez Camps; publ. *Cuba Economic News* (Spanish and English).

### AGRICULTURAL ORGANIZATION

**Asociación Nacional de Agricultores Pequeños—ANAP** (*National Association of Small Farmers*): Calle 1, No. 206, Vedado, Havana 4; f. 1961; 232,358 mems. (1976); Pres. José Ramírez Cruz; Organizational Sec. Leopoldo Ariza.

### TRADE UNIONS

**Central de Trabajadores de Cuba—CTC** (*Workers' Central Union of Cuba*): Palacio de los Trabajadores, Peñalver y San Carlos, Havana; f. 1939; 2,065,000 mems.; affiliated to FSM and CPUSTAL; 23 national trade unions affiliated; Pres. Roberto Veiga; publ. *Los trabajadores* (fortnightly).

All workers have the right to become members of a national trade union according to their industry, and that right is voluntary.

The following industries have their own unions: Agriculture, Arts and Entertainment, Aviation, Basic Industry, Catering, Commerce, Communications, Construction, Education, Fishing, Food, Health, Light Industry, Lumber, Merchant Marine and Ports, Mining, Petrochemical, Printing, Public Administration, Revolutionary Armed Forces, Sugar, Tobacco, Transport.

## TRANSPORT

The Ministry of Transport controls all public transport.

### RAILWAYS

The total length of railways in 1974 was 14,872 km., of which 9,819 km. were laid down by the sugar companies primarily to transport cane from the fields to the *centrales* or grinding mills. The remaining 5,053 km. are public service railways. All railways were nationalized in 1960.

**Ferrocarriles de Cuba:** Egido y Arsenal, Apdo. 450, Havana; f. 1960 when all railways were nationalized by the Government; operates public services; Dir. Manuel E. Escalona. Divided into two Administrative Divisions: Eastern and Western.

**Unidad Habana** (*Havana Unit*): serves the western part of Las Villas Province, Matanzas, Havana and Pinar del Río (formerly served by Ferrocarriles Occidentales de Cuba, S.A.); 2,627 km. of track.

**Unidad Camagüey** (*Camagüey Unit*): serves the eastern part of Las Villas Province, Camagüey and most of Oriente (formerly served by Ferrocarriles Consolidados de Cuba, Compañía del Ferrocarril del Cuba and Ferrocarriles del Norte de Cuba); 2,343 km. of track.

### ROADS

The total length of roads in 1974 was 27,074 km. The Central Highway runs from Pinar del Río in the west to Santiago in Oriente Province, for a length of 1,144 km. In addition to this paved highway, there are a number of secondary and "farm-to-market" roads. A small proportion of these secondary roads is paved, but the majority are unsurfaced earth roads. There are in addition many hundred kilometres of tracks and paths, some of which can be used by motor vehicles during the dry season.

### SHIPPING

Cuba's principal ports are La Habana, which handles 37 per cent of all cargo, Santiago de Cuba, Guayabal, Nuevitas, Cienfuegos, Matanzas, Mariel and Antilla. Maritime transport has developed rapidly since 1959 and there is now a merchant fleet of 51 ships and a coastal trading and deep-sea fleet of 61 ships.

**Empresa Consolidada de Consignatarias Mambisas:** Lamparilla No. 2 (Lonja), Apdo. 1785; shipping agent and ship consignee.

**Empresa de Navegación Mambisa:** San Ignacio No. 104, Apdo. 543; operates Cuban merchant fleet.

**Ministerio de la Industria Química** (*fmrly. Instituto Cubano de Petróleo*): Edif. R. Cepero Bonilla, Calle 23 No. 105, entre O y P, Vedado, Havana; Dir. LUIS KARAKADZE.

The only scheduled service to Cuba is by D.S.R. Lines from the German Democratic Republic. Some of these cargo vessels carry passengers.

### CIVIL AVIATION

There are international airports at Havana and Santiago de Cuba.

**Cubana—Empresa Consolidada Cubana de Aviación:** Calle 23 No. 64, La Rampa, Vedado, Havana; f. 1929; international services to Canada, Czechoslovakia, Germany, Jamaica, Madrid, Mexico, Panama, Peru; also operates a Caribbean service from Guyana, Trinidad and Barbados; internal services: Havana to Camagüey and Santiago, calling at 12 other cities; fleet: 3 Ilyushin 62, 4 Bristol Britannia, 5 Ilyushin 18, 10 Ilyushin 14, 7 Antonov AN-24B; Dir. Capt. AGUSTÍN VENERO.

Cuba is also served by the following airlines: Aeroflot, Air Canada, ČSA (Czechoslovakia), Iberia, Interflug, LAN (Chile), Mexicana (Mexico) and Sabena (Belgium).

## TOURISM

**Instituto Nacional de Turismo:** Malecón y G, Vedado, Havana; f. 1959; Pres. JOAQUÍN GONGORA SUAO; Dir. VIVIÁN COLLS.

Tourism, once of great importance to the economy, declined very rapidly during and since the revolution; most tourists formerly came from the U.S.A., but from 1962 U.S. citizens were forbidden to visit Cuba without special permission from Washington. The Government is now promoting the development of the tourist industry. New hotels are being built.

### CULTURAL ORGANIZATIONS

**Ministerio de Cultura:** Palacio del Segundo Cabo, Calles O'Reilly y Tacón, Plaza de Armas, Havana; Pres. LUIS PAVÓN.

**Instituto Cubano del Arte e Industria Cinematográficos (ICAIC):** Calle 23 No. 1155, Havana; production, distribution, study and export of films; a division of the Ministry of Culture; Pres. ALFREDO GUEVARA; Vice-Pres. SANTIAGO ALVAREZ.

**Unión de Escritores y Artistas de Cuba:** Calle 17 No. 351, Vedado, Havana; f. 1961; 605 mems.; contact of Cuban writers and artists with those of other countries; runs two annual literary competitions; Pres. NICOLÁS GUILLÉN; Admin. Sec. BIENVENIDO SUÁREZ; publs. *La Gaceta de Cuba* (monthly), *Unión* (quarterly).

### NATIONAL COMPANIES

**Conjunto Folklórico Nacional:** Calle E No. 102, Vedado; Dir. GILBERTO GONZÁLEZ.

**Gonzalo Roíg National Lyric Theatre Group:** Teatro García Lorca, Havana; Dir. MANUEL RODA.

**Orquestra Sinfónica Nacional:** Teatro Amadeo Roldán, Calzado y D, Havana; f. 1960; Dir. MANUEL DUCHESNE CUZÁN.

**Teatro Nacional Ópera y Ballet:** Teatro García Lorca, San Rafael y Prado, Havana; Dir. ALICIA ALONSO.

## ATOMIC ENERGY

**Comisión Nacional para el Uso Pacífico de la Energía Atómica:** Apdo. 2169, La Habana 2; f. 1974; attached to the executive of the National Scientific and Technical Council; concerned with the peaceful uses of atomic energy; Pres. Ing. TIRSO W. SAENZ.

**Instituto de Investigaciones Nucleares:** Academia de Ciencias, Apdo. 6122, La Habana; f. 1969; Dir. Ing. RAIMUNDO FRANCO.

**Instituto de Oncología y Radiobiología:** Calle 29 y E, Vedado, La Habana; f. 1930; Pres. Dr. ZOILO MARINELLO.

**Departamento de Técnicas Nucleares del Centro Nacional de Investigaciones Cientificas:** Apdo. 6990, La Habana; Dir. Dr. WILFREDO TORRES.

## UNIVERSITIES

**Universidad de la Habana:** San Lazaro y L, La Habana; 3,066 teachers, 53,682 students.

**Universidad de Oriente:** Avda. Patricio Lumumba s/n, Santiago de Cuba; *c.* 800 teachers, 16,000 students.

**Universidad Central de la Villas:** Carretera de Camajuani, Km. 10, Santa Clara L.V.; *c.* 400 teachers, 8,200 students.

**Universidad Ignacio Agramonte:** Camagüey; 4,600 students.

# THE DOMINICAN REPUBLIC

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Dominican Republic occupies the eastern part of the island of Hispaniola which lies between Cuba and Puerto Rico in the Caribbean Sea. Its only border is with Haiti. The climate is sub-tropical with an average temperature of 27°C (80°F). The island lies in the path of tropical cyclones. The official language is Spanish. Over 60 per cent of the population are Roman Catholics. There are small Protestant and Jewish communities. The national flag (proportions 23 by 15) is red and blue, quartered by a white cross, at the centre of which is the coat of arms. The capital is Santo Domingo.

### Recent History

The Dominican Republic was ruled from 1930 to 1961 by Generalísimo Rafael Trujillo. After his assassination, a transitional government composed of a seven-man Council of State was set up. Elections were held in December 1962 and Prof. Juan Bosch of the Partido Revolucionario Dominicano (PRD) was elected President. This administration was overthrown by a military *coup* in September 1963. Six right-wing parties endorsed the appointment of a civilian triumvirate led by Emilio de los Santos. After a further *coup* in April 1965 forces of the Organization of American States, including 23,000 U.S. troops, were called in to restore order. Dr. Héctor García Godoy became provisional President; elections were held in June 1966 and resulted in victory for Dr. Joaquín Balaguer. In May 1970, Dr. Balaguer was re-elected for a further four years. In February 1973 a state of emergency was declared when guerrilla forces landed on the coast. Captain Francisco Caamaño Deño, the leader of the 1965 revolt, and his followers were killed. Prof. Bosch and other opposition figures went into hiding; Prof. Bosch later resigned as leader of the PRD, undermining hopes of a united opposition in the May 1974 elections, when Dr. Balaguer was returned with a large majority. Dr. Balaguer reaffirmed his policies of economic expansion. In June 1975 guerrilla forces of Dominican émigrés from Cuba landed on the island with the intention of overthrowing Balaguer. Several hundred people, including prominent opposition leaders, were arrested in the resulting political activity.

### Government

The Dominican Republic comprises 26 provinces, each administered by an appointed governor, and a *Distrito Nacional* (DN) containing the capital. Under the 1966 Constitution, legislative power is exercised by the bicameral National Congress, with a Senate of 27 members (one for each province and one for the DN) and a Chamber of Deputies (91 members). Members of both houses are elected for four years by universal adult suffrage. Executive power lies with the President, elected by direct popular vote for four years. He is assisted by a Vice-President and a Cabinet containing Secretaries of State.

### Defence

Military service is voluntary and lasts for four years. In 1976 armed forces totalled 21,000 men: army 13,000, air force 4,000 and navy 4,000. Para-military forces number 10,000. Defence expenditure for 1975 was 57 million pesos.

### Economic Affairs

Over fifty per cent of the population live on the land and 75 per cent of exports are agricultural. Sugar is the principal cash crop and accounts for about fifty per cent of all exports by value. Other major cash crops are coffee, cocoa, tobacco and bananas. Only two-fifths of the cultivable land is in use. Although there has been a heavy influx of population into the towns, about 40 per cent of the population is unemployed in both rural and urban areas. Manufacturing on a small scale covers a wide range of consumer goods. There are estimated bauxite reserves of 18 million tons at Cabo Rojo. The leading mineral export is nickel from the Canadian plant at Bonao. Nickel provided about 15 per cent of government revenue in 1975. Production of ferro-nickel began in 1972. Foreign oil companies have undertaken extensive prospecting and an oil refinery jointly owned by the Government and Shell, the Refinería Dominicana de Petróleo, began supplying the home market in 1973. The Rosario gold and silver mine began production in 1975. In 1976 deposits of copper were discovered in the centre of the country. Since 1969 great economic progress has been made, due mainly to massive U.S. aid, the sugar boom, high public and private investment and increased foreign participation. The Government is investing heavily in agriculture, tourism and hydroelectricity. Tourism has priority because it is labour intensive and unemployment is endemic in the Dominican Republic. A severe drought in 1975 resulted in a large import bill and a 10 per cent cut in sugar production. In 1975 the growth rate was only 4.9 per cent, compared with 8.9 per cent in 1974, reflecting a decline in purchasing power and the effects of the world recession.

The Dominican Republic is a member of the OAS, the International Bauxite Association and SELA.

### Transport and Communications

Transport facilities are limited and about 80 per cent of the railways are used solely to carry sugar from the plantations. Some 10,467 km. of roads are the main means of communication and the network includes some modern motorways. There is no inland waterway system and very little coastal shipping. A number of shipping lines link the island with the United States and other Caribbean islands. There are internal and international air services, the international airport being at Punta Caucedo. A second international airport is to be built at Puerto Plata.

### Social Welfare

A voluntary national contributory scheme, introduced in 1947, provides cover for sickness, unemployment, accidental injury, maternity, old age and death. It is not yet universal.

### Education

Primary education is free and, where possible, compulsory from the ages of seven to fourteen. In 1975 primary school enrolment totalled 868,105. There are four universities with over 45,000 students. In 1970 adult illiteracy stood at 32.8 per cent (males 31.2 per cent, females 34.3 per cent).

### Tourism

Efforts are now being made to develop the tourist industry. Hotels, casinos and seaside resorts are being built and tours have been organized to the old Spanish colonial settlements. The Government plans to spend 150 million pesos on a tourism development programme to be completed in 1985. Tourist complexes are under construction at Puerto Plata and Boca Chica. In 1975 232,902 tourists visited the Republic, 194,833 of whom came from the U.S.A.

*Visas* are not required to visit the Dominican Republic by nationals of Austria, Belgium, Colombia, Denmark, Ecuador, France, the Federal Republic of Germany, Israel, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Panama, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland and the United Kingdom. A tourist card is available for visits of up to 15 days.

### Sport

The favourite sport is baseball but swimming, basketball, boxing and horse-racing are also popular.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 1st (Labour Day), June 9th (Corpus Christi), August 16th (Restoration Day), September 24th (Mercedes), December 25th (Christmas Day).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year's Day), January 21st (Altagracia), January 26th (Duarte), February 27th (Independence), March 24th (Good Friday).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is officially in force but the imperial system is often used.

### Currency and Exchange Rate

100 centavos = 1 Dominican Republic peso.

Exchange rates (December 1976):

£1 sterling = 1.66 pesos;

U.S. $1 = 1.00 peso.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

| Area sq. km. | Population (mid-1976) | Births, Marriages, Deaths (1974—per '000) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Births | Marriages | Deaths |
| 48,422 | 4,835,207 | 45.5 | 4.2 | 5.8 |

### CHIEF TOWNS

Population (1975)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Santo Domingo, D.N. (capital) | 922,528 | La Romana | 47,382 |
| Santiago de los Caballeros | 209,179 | San Felipe de Puerto Plata | 42,178 |
| San Pedro de Macorís | 61,994 | San Juan | 41,697 |
| San Francisco de Macorís | 58,174 | Concepción de la Vega | 39,893 |
| Barahona | 51,109 | | |

## AGRICULTURE

### PRINCIPAL CROPS

('000 metric tons)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Rice | 214.0 | 273.2 | 259.4 | 218.6 |
| Maize | 50.0 | 46.6 | 48.8 | 40.1 |
| Sugar cane | 9,831.4 | 10,092.0 | 10,130.6 | 9,337.0 |
| Coffee | 96.1 | 117.4 | 108.6 | 103.7 |
| Groundnuts (peanuts) | 80.2 | 71.7 | 59.0 | 51.2 |
| Cassava | 195.0 | 197.4 | 191.6 | 190.6 |
| Oranges | 78.0 | 79.3 | 80.6 | 77.4 |
| Avocado pears (million) | 365.7 | 370.5 | 375.3 | 380.1 |
| Mangoes (million) | 614.3 | 621.8 | 629.2 | 636.6 |
| Bananas | 580.7 | 578.6 | 607.3 | 556.3 |

**Livestock:** (1975) Cattle 1,956,494, Pigs 896,589, Goats 359,764, Horses 218,538, Asses 110,309.

**Fisheries:** (metric tons): (1971) 4,600; (1972) 5,600; (1973) 9,200; (1974) 8,392.

**Mining:** (1974 provisional) Bauxite 1,196,000 metric tons, Salt 40,000 metric tons, Nickel ore 31,200 metric tons.

## INDUSTRY

### PRODUCTION

| | | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Husked Rice | 'ooo tons | 130.8 | 167.0 | 158.5 |
| Husked Coffee | ,, ,, | 45.3 | 58.7 | 54.3 |
| Wheat Flour | ,, ,, | 64.7 | 67.2 | 71.9 |
| Refined Sugar | ,, ,, | 71.3 | 66.8 | 79.4 |
| Fertilizers | ,, ,, | 159.6 | 184.1 | 164.4 |
| Cement | ,, ,, | 674.9 | 582.2 | 600.5 |
| Beer | million litre | 48.8 | 48.3 | 48.6 |
| Spirits | ,, ,, | 10.8 | 11.7 | 14.7 |
| Cigars | million | 10.8 | 6.2 | 7.2 |
| Cigarettes | ,, | 2,170.1 | 2,439.7 | 2,776.0 |
| Cotton and Rayon Textiles | 'ooo metres | 6,556.0 | 6,070.6 | 5,945.2 |
| Electricity | million kWh | 1,194.6 | 1,261.3 | 1,389.6 |
| Cardboard Boxes | million units | 151.3 | 117.1 | 111.7 |

## FINANCE

100 centavos = 1 Dominican Republic peso (RD $ or peso oro).

Coins: 1, 5, 10, 25 and 50 centavos; 1 peso.

Notes: 1, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 pesos.

Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = 1.66 pesos; U.S. $1 = 1.00 peso.

100 Dominican Republic pesos = £60.35 = U.S. $100.00.

*Note:* The Dominican Republic peso is at par with the U.S. dollar.

### BUDGET

(1975—RD $ million)

| REVENUE | | EXPENDITURE | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tax revenue | 591.9 | Presidency | 320.2 |
| Non-tax revenue | 44.6 | Interior and Police | 29.3 |
| Other receipts | 20.9 | Armed Forces | 57.7 |
| | | Education | 47.3 |
| | | Health | 31.3 |
| | | Others | 169.2 |
| TOTAL | 657.4 | TOTAL | 665.0 |

### COST OF LIVING INDEX

SANTO DOMINGO

(Base: 1969 = 100)

| | GENERAL | FOOD | HOUSING | CLOTHING |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1972 | 116.8 | 117.6 | 120.8 | 114.9 |
| 1973 | 134.4 | 139.2 | 140.7 | 134.9 |
| 1974 | 152.1 | 163.8 | 153.3 | 152.0 |
| 1975 | 174.1 | 192.8 | 169.3 | 181.7 |

## RESERVES AND CURRENCY IN CIRCULATION

(million pesos)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Net Reserves | 45.4 | 63.2 | 91.8 | 112.1 |
| *of which* gold | 3.3 | 3.6 | 3.6 | 3.6 |
| Currency in circulation: Notes | 114.2 | 141.6 | 175.2 | 196.5 |
| Coins | 8.6 | 9.2 | 10.7 | 12.6 |

*Source:* Banco Central de la República Dominicana.

## BALANCE OF PAYMENTS

(U.S. $ million)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Merchandise exports f.o.b. | 243.7 | 347.4 | 443.0 | 636.7 | 893.9 |
| Merchandise imports f.o.b. | −310.6 | −370.2 | −422.7 | −673.0 | −772.7 |
| TRADE BALANCE | −66.9 | −22.8 | 20.3 | −36.3 | 121.2 |
| Exports of services | 50.9 | 64.7 | 73.9 | 97.8 | 114.5 |
| Imports of services | −126.5 | −149.5 | −222.8 | −338.9 | −332.2 |
| BALANCE OF GOODS AND SERVICES | −142.5 | −107.6 | −128.6 | −277.4 | −96.5 |
| Unrequited transfers (net) | 41.5 | 46.8 | 50.7 | 35.0 | 36.3 |
| CURRENT BALANCE | −101.0 | −60.8 | −78.0 | −242.4 | −60.2 |
| Direct capital investment (net) | 50.1 | 44.7 | 54.5 | 53.6 | 50.5 |
| Other long-term capital (net) | 37.2 | 40.3 | 17.9 | 53.7 | 82.8 |
| Short-term capital (net) | 49.8 | 7.1 | 44.1 | 168.5 | −20.0 |
| Net errors and omissions | −25.3 | −26.3 | −11.2 | −29.1 | −25.5 |
| TOTAL (net monetary movements) | 10.8 | 5.0 | 27.3 | 4.2 | 27.6 |
| Allocation of IMF Special Drawing Rights | 4.6 | 5.0 | — | — | — |
| CHANGES IN RESERVES, ETC. | 15.4 | 10.0 | 27.3 | 4.2 | 27.6 |

*Source:* IMF, *International Financial Statistics.*

## EXTERNAL TRADE

('000 pesos)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972* | 1973* | 1974* | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 278,034 | 309,726 | 337,700 | 421,900 | 673,000 | 772,700 |
| Exports | 211,194 | 240,738 | 347,600 | 442,100 | 636,800 | 893,795 |

* Provisional.

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

('000 pesos)

| IMPORTS | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Cars and Other Vehicles (incl. Spares) | 15,193 | 20,433 | 27,098 | 33,795 |
| Chemical and Pharmaceutical Products | 22,217 | 22,211 | 26,335 | 39,531 |
| Cotton and Manufactures | 7,969 | 8,907 | 9,251 | 8,625 |
| Foodstuffs | 40,264 | 31,279 | 32,975 | 37,934 |
| Fuels | 13,384 | 18,011 | 19,229 | 24,863 |
| Iron and Steel and Manufactures (excl. Building Mats) | 12,974 | 12,735 | 19,562 | 21,396 |
| Machinery (incl. Spares) | 27,037 | 33,411 | 45,905 | 50,190 |

(volume in '000 tons; value in '000 pesos)

[*continued on next page*

PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES—*continued*]

| EXPORTS | 1973 | | 1974 | | 1975 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Volume | Value | Volume | Value | Volume | Value |
| Coffee | 35.4 | 39,651 | 31.3 | 39,337 | 25.1 | 34,639 |
| Cocoa Beans | 23.2 | 19,509 | 26.6 | 44,239 | 21.8 | 24,938 |
| Sugar (raw) | 1,037.3 | 187,080 | 1,015.7 | 324,120 | 950.5 | 561,042 |
| Tobacco Leaf | 31.2 | 29,827 | 42.3 | 39,009 | 31.8 | 34,471 |
| Molasses | 300.4 | 10,159 | 210.1 | 12,946 | 293.8 | 14,343 |
| Bauxite | 1,415.8 | 14,835 | 1,473.6 | 17,756 | 909.9 | 16,725 |
| Bananas | 2.4 | 176 | 27.6 | 1,517 | 23.9 | 1,470 |
| Ferro-nickel | 76.2 | 83,499 | 79.8 | 93,097 | 63.1 | 102,186 |

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

('000 pesos)

| | IMPORTS | | | EXPORTS | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
| Belgium | 3,174 | 4,556 | 432 | 11,289 | 8,293 | 18,967 |
| France | 1,970 | 2,592 | 4,498 | 10,659 | 15,204 | 8,339 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 15,765 | 18,307 | 31 | 2,534 | 2,130 | 1,490 |
| Italy | 5,620 | 9,829 | 10,717 | 1,139 | 1,168 | 27,784 |
| Netherlands | 5,362 | 10,059 | 7,232 | 35,671 | 48,024 | 61,986 |
| Norway | 2,418 | 2,791 | 3,143 | 27 | 519 | 964 |
| Puerto Rico | 6,206 | 7,667 | 9,826 | 32,541 | 42,896 | 29,873 |
| Spain | 4,024 | 4,493 | 5,032 | 13,361 | 20,412 | 17,020 |
| U.S.A. | 108,498 | 123,953 | 136,227 | 267,448 | 414,447 | 565,714 |

# TRANSPORT

## ROADS

| | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|
| Cars | 62,689 | 69,404 |
| Trucks and lorries | 29,282 | 32,815 |
| Motorcycles | 30,710 | 33,645 |

## SHIPPING

| 1973 | Ships | TONNAGE | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | Gross | Net |
| Ships entering | 2,174 | 10,607,581 | 5,956,592 |
| Ships leaving | 2,019 | 9,839,367 | 5,682,423 |

## CIVIL AVIATION

| | 1970* | 1971* | 1972† |
|---|---|---|---|
| Passengers carried | 129,000 | 183,000 | 192,000 |
| Passenger/km. ('000) | 68,020 | 112,150 | 120,700 |
| Freight (tons) | 4,000 | 3,000 | 3,000 |
| Ton/km. ('000) | 4,200 | 3,300 | 3,300 |

*ICAO estimate. † Provisional.

# TOURISM

| | TOURISTS | TOTAL VISITORS |
|---|---|---|
| 1973 | 182,035 | 227,035 |
| 1974 | 249,550 | 308,365 |
| 1975 | 232,902 | 277,453 |

# EDUCATION

In 1972–73 there were 833,439 children in primary schools, 142,501 in intermediate and secondary schools, and 32,837 students in universities.

*Source* (unless otherwise stated): Dirección General de Estadística y Censos, Santo Domingo; Banco Central de la República Dominicana, Santo Domingo.

# THE CONSTITUTION

The present constitution of the Dominican Republic was promulgated on November 28th, 1966. Its main points are:

The Dominican Republic is a sovereign, free, independent State; no organizations set up by the State can bring about any act which might cause direct or indirect intervention in the internal or foreign affairs of the State or which might threaten the integrity of the State. The Dominican Republic recognizes and applies the norms of general and American international law and is in favour of and will support any initiative towards economic integration for the countries of America. The civil, republican, democratic, representative Government is divided into three independent powers: legislative, executive and judicial.

The territory of the Dominican Republic is as laid down in the Frontier Treaty of 1929 and its Protocol of Revision of 1936.

The life and property of the individual citizen are inviolable; there can be no sentence of death, torture or any sentence which might cause physical harm to the individual. There is freedom of thought, of conscience, of religion, freedom to publish, freedom of unarmed association, provided that there is no subversion against public order, national security or decency. There is freedom of labour and trade unions; freedom to strike, except in the case of public services, according to the dispositions of the law.

The State will set about agrarian reform, dedicating the land to useful interests and gradually eliminating the *latifundios*. The State will do all in its power to support all aspects of family life. Primary education is compulsory and all education is free. Social security services will be developed. Every Dominican has the duty to give what civil and military service the State may require of him. Every legally entitled citizen must exercise his right to vote. Citizens are all persons over the age of eighteen and all who are or have been married even if they are not yet eighteen.

## GOVERNMENT

*Legislative Power* is exercised by Congress which is made up of the Senate and Chamber of Deputies, elected by direct vote. *Senators*, one for each province and one for the *Distrito Nacional*, are elected for four years; they must be Dominicans in full exercise of their citizen's rights, over 25. Their duties are to elect judges, the President and other members of the Electoral and Accounts Councils, and to approve the nomination of diplomats. *Deputies*, one for every 50,000 inhabitants or fraction over 25,000 in each province and the *Distrito Nacional*, are elected for four years and must fulfil the same conditions for election as Senators.

Decisions of Congress are taken by absolute majority of at least half the members of each house; urgent matters require a two-thirds majority. Both houses normally meet on February 27th and August 16th each year for sessions of 90 days, which can be extended for a further 60 days.

*Executive Power* is exercised by the President of the Republic, who is elected by direct vote for a four-year term. He and the Vice-President must be Dominican citizens by birth or origin, over 30 years of age and in full exercise of their citizen's rights; they must not have engaged in any active military or police service for at least a year prior to their election. They take office on August 16th following their election. The *President of the Republic* is Head of the Public Administration and Supreme Chief of the armed forces and police forces. His duties include nominating Secretaries and Assistant Secretaries of State and other public officials, promulgating and publishing laws and resolutions of Congress and seeing to their faithful execution, watching over the collection and just investment of national income, nominating, with the approval of the Senate, members of the Diplomatic Corps, receiving foreign Heads of State, presiding at national functions, decreeing a State of Siege or Emergency or any other measures necessary during a public crisis. The President may not leave the country for more than 15 days without authorization from Congress. In the absence of the President, the Vice-President will assume power, or failing him the President of the Supreme Court of Justice.

## LOCAL GOVERNMENT

Government in the *Distrito Nacional* and the Municipalities is in the hands of local councils, with members elected proportionally to the number of inhabitants, but numbering at least five. Each Province has a civil Governor, designated by the Executive.

## JUDICIARY

*Judicial Power* is exercised by the Supreme Court of Justice and the other Tribunals; no judicial official may hold another public office or employment, other than honorary or teaching. The Supreme Court is made up of at least nine judges, who must be Dominican citizens by birth or origin, at least 35 years old, in full exercise of their citizen's rights, graduates in law and have practised professionally for at least 12 years. There are also five Courts of Appeal, a Lands Tribunal and a Court of the First Instance in each judicial district; in each Municipality and in the *Distrito Nacional* there are also Justices of the Peace.

Elections are directed by the Central Electoral Council. The armed forces are essentially obedient and apolitical, created for the defence of national independence and the maintenance of public order and the Constitution and Laws.

The artistic and historical riches of the country, whoever owns them, are part of the cultural heritage of the country and are under the safekeeping of the State. Mineral deposits belong to the State. There is freedom to form political parties, provided they conform to the principles laid down in the Constitution. Justice is administered without charge throughout the Republic.

This Constitution can be reformed if the proposal for reform is supported in Congress by one-third of the members of either house or by the Executive. A special session of Congress must be called and any resolutions must have a two-thirds majority. There can be no reform of the method of government, which must always be civil, republican, democratic and representative.

# THE GOVERNMENT

### HEAD OF STATE

**President:** Dr. Joaquín Balaguer.

**Vice-President:** Lic. Carlos Rafael Goico Morales.

### CABINET

(*January* 1977)

**Secretary of State for the Armed Forces:** Maj.-Gen. Juan René Beauchamps Javier.

**Secretary of State for the Interior and Police:** Maj.-Gen. Enrique Pérez y Pérez.

**Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs:** Commdr. Ramón Emilio Jiménez.

**Secretary of State for the Treasury:** Dr. Víctor Gómez Bergés.

**Secretary of State for Health and Social Security:** Dr. Carlos M. Rojas Badía.

**Secretary of State for Education and Culture:** Dr. Leonardo Matos Berrido.

**Secretary of State for Labour:** Dr. Fernando Amiama Tío.

**Secretary of State for Agriculture:** Ing. Manuel de Jesús Viñas Cácares.

**Secretary of State for Public Works & Communications:** Ing. Manuel Alsina Puello.

**Secretary of State for Industry and Commerce:** Julio Campillo Pérez.

**Secretary of State for Sport:** Justo Castellanos Díaz.

**Secretary of State without Portfolio:** Dr. Arturo Muñiz Marte.

**Secretary of State without Portfolio:** Diego Bordas.

**Secretary of State for the Presidency:** Pedro Pablo Villanueva.

**Technical Secretary to the Presidency:** (vacant).

**Administrative Secretary to the Presidency:** Dr. José A. Quezada T.

# NATIONAL CONGRESS

**President of Assembly:** Pedro Váldez.

Elections, May 1974.

| | Senate | House |
|---|---|---|
| Partido Reformista | 24 | 86 |
| Movimiento Nacional de Juventud | 3 | — |
| Others | — | 5 |

Presidential Election
(*May 16th*, 1974)

| | Votes |
|---|---|
| Dr. Joaquín Balaguer (PR) | 924,779 |
| Adm. Luis Homero Lajara Burgos (PDP) | 105,320 |

PR = Partido Reformista; PDP = Popular Democratic Party.

*Note:* The Opposition coalition withdrew from the election on May 14th.

# POLITICAL PARTIES

**Partido Reformista:** Avda. Tiradentes, Santo Domingo; ruling party; Leader and Presidential candidate Dr. Joaquín Balaguer.

**Partido Revolucionario Dominicano:** Avda. Independencia, Santo Domingo; left-wing; Leader José Amado Camilo Fernández.

**Partido Revolucionario Social Cristiano:** Las Mercedes 141, Santo Domingo; left-wing; supported ex-President Juan Bosch in 1966; Pres. Lic. Rogelio Delgado Bogaert.

**Partido de Integración Democrática:** 1970 Presidential candidate Dr. Augusto Lora.

**Partido Quisqueyano Dominicano (PQD):** right-wing. Pres. Germán Garciá López.

**Partido de Liberación Dominicana:** Avda. Independencia, Santo Domingo; opposition party; Leader Jesús Antonio Pichardo.

**Movimiento Popular Dominicano:** opposition party Leader Julio de Peña Valdés.

**Movimiento Nacional de Salvación:** Santo Domingo; opposition party; Leader Luis P. Julián Pérez.

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO THE DOMINICAN REPUBLIC

(In Santo Domingo unless otherwise stated)

**Argentina:** Avda. Máximo Gómez No. 10; *Ambassador:* Dr. Carlos Alberto Cortina.

**Austria:** Caracas, Venezuela.

**Belgium:** Caracas, Venezuela.

**Bolivia:** Panama City, Panama.

**Brazil:** Anacaona esq. Calle "C", *Ambassador:* Dr. Osiris de Oliveira de Correais.

**Canada:** Caracas, Venezuela.

**Chile:** Calle 22, No. 50, Piantini; *Ambassador:* Jorge Valdovinos Fernández.

**China (Taiwan):** Guacanagarix 58, Ens. Ev. Morales; *Ambassador:* Michael T. S. Tung.

**Colombia:** Avda. Bolívar 108; *Ambassador:* Dr. Trino Luna Morón.

**Costa Rica:** Avda. Anacaona, Los Cacicazgos; *Ambassador:* Col. Julio L. Calleja T.

**Denmark:** Caracas, Venezuela.

**Ecuador:** Gustavo M. Ricart 90; *Ambassador:* Dr. Manuel I. Cornejo.

**El Salvador:** Núñez y Domínguez No. 7; *Ambassador:* Dr. José R. Jover Pineda.

**France:** César Nicolás Penson No. 53; *Ambassador:* François Giraudon.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** Mejía y Cotes 37; *Ambassador:* Dr. Hans H. Wolter.

**Greece:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**Guatemala:** Sarasota 29; *Ambassador:* Enrique Castellano Carrillo.

**Guyana:** Kingston, Jamaica.

**Haiti:** Máximo Gómez No. 68; *Ambassador:* François Guillaume.

**Honduras:** Avda. A. Lincoln 165; *Ambassador:* Dr. Rafael Leiva Vivas.

**Israel:** Avda. Sarasota No. 38; *Ambassador:* Baruch Gilead.

**Italy:** Rodríguez Objío No. 4; *Ambassador:* Dr. Angelo Macchia.

**Jamaica:** Socorro Sánchez No. 17; *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Japan:** Bolívar No. 202-A; *Ambassador:* Masao Ito.

**Korea, Republic:** Caracas, Venezuela.

**Lebanon:** Caracas, Venezuela.

**Mexico:** Moises García 40; *Ambassador:* Lic. Francisco E. García.

**Netherlands:** Caracas, Venezuela.

**Nicaragua:** W. Churchill Esq. 16, Apdo. 202; *Ambassador:* José León Sandino.

**Panama:** C. N. Penson 119; *Ambassador:* Lic. Alejandro Cuéllar Arosemena.

**Paraguay:** Caracas, Venezuela.

**Peru:** Abraham Lincoln 102; *Ambassador:* Raúl Garreaud Fernández.

**Philippines:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

**Portugal:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**Spain:** Independencia No. 229; *Ambassador:* Javier Oyarzun Iñarra.

**Sweden:** Caracas, Venezuela.

**Switzerland:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**Trinidad and Tobago:** Kingston, Jamaica.

**Turkey:** Caracas, Venezuela.

**United Kingdom:** Independencia No. 84, Apdo. 1352; *Ambassador:* Clement Spearman.

**U.S.A.:** César Nicolás Penson, Esq. Leopoldo Navarro; *Ambassador:* Robert A. Hurwitch.

**Vatican:** Máximo Gómez No. 27; *Apostolic Nuncio:* Rev. Mgr. Giovanni Gravelli.

**Venezuela:** Moises García 40; *Ambassador:* Brig.-Gen Aurelino Moreno.

The Dominican Republic also has diplomatic relations with Australia, Barbados, India, Luxembourg and Uruguay.

# JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The Judicial Power resides in the Supreme Court of Justice, the Courts of Appeal, the Tribunals of the First Instance, the municipal courts and the other judicial authorities provided by law. The Supreme Court is composed of nine judges and the Attorney-General and exercises disciplinary authority over all the members of the judiciary. The Attorney-General of the Republic is the Chief of Judicial Police and of the Public Ministry which he represents before the Supreme Court of Justice. All judges are elected by the Senate.

**President of the Supreme Court:** Lic. Nestor Contín Aybar.

# RELIGION

The majority of the inhabitants belong to the Roman Catholic Church, but freedom of worship exists for all denominations. There are approximately 30,000 Protestants and a small Jewish community.

Santo Domingo

**Metropolitan See:** Arzobispado, Apdo. 186; Cardinal Octavio A. Beras Rojas.

# THE PRESS

## DAILIES

### Santo Domingo

**El Cáribe:** Autopista Duarto, Km. 7½, Apdo. 416; f. 1948; morning; Dir. Germán Ornes; circ. 41,000.

**Listín Diario:** Paseo de los Periodistas; f. 1889; morning; Dir. Rafael Herrera; circ. 55,000.

**El Nacional:** Avda. San Martín 236; f. 1966; evening and Sunday; Dir. Rafael Molina Morillo; circ. 26,000.

**La Noticia:** Julio Verne 14; f. 1973; evening; Pres. José A. Brea Peña; Dir. Silvío Herasme Peña.

**El Sol:** Carrera Sánchez km. 6½; morning; Pres. Bernardo Corominas Depín; Dir. Radhamés V. Gómez P.

**Ultima Hora:** Calle 19 de Marzo 43; evening; Dir. Moises A. Pellerano.

### Santiago de los Caballeros

**La Información:** M. Gómez 16; f. 1915; morning; Editor Luis E. Franco; circ. 15,000.

### Puerto Plata

**El Porvenir:** f. 1872; Dir. Alonso Rodríguez.

### San Pedro de Macorís

**Diario de Macorís:** f. 1922; daily; Dir. Néstor Febles; circ. 3,500.

**El Universal:** daily.

## PERIODICALS AND REVIEWS

### Santo Domingo

**Agricultura:** organ of the State Secretariat of Agriculture and Colonization; f. 1905; monthly; Dir. Miguel Rodríguez, Jr.

**Agroconocimiento:** Apdo. 345-2; monthly; agricultural news; Dir. Domingo Marte.

**Ahora:** San Martín 236, Apdo. 1402; f. 1962; weekly; Dir. Rafael Molina Morillo.

**La Campiña:** San Martín 236, Apdo. 1402; f. 1967; Dir. Ing. Juan Ulises García B.

**Carta Dominicana:** Avda. Lope de Vega 12A; f. 1974; monthly; economics; Dir. Juan A. Quiñones M.

**Deportes:** San Martín 236, Apdo. 1402; f. 1967; Dir. L. R. Cordero; circ. 5,000.

**Eva:** San Martín 236, Apdo. 1402; f. 1967; fortnightly; Dir. Magda Florencio.

**Horizontes de América:** Alexander Fleming 2; f. 1967; monthly; Dir. Armando Lemus Castillo.

**El Nacional:** San Martín 236, Apdo. 1402; f. 1966; Dir. Dr. Rafael Molina Morillo.

## FOREIGN PRESS BUREAUX

**EFE** (*Spain*): El Conde 407-2, esq., Santomé, Santo Domingo; Bureau Chief Rosendo Sepulveda.

**United Press International** (**UPI**) (*U.S.A.*): Avda. México, Prolongación 147, Santo Domingo; Chief Corresp. Miguel Guerrero.

# PUBLISHERS

### Santo Domingo

**Arte y Cine, C. por A.:** Isabel la Católica 42.

**Editora "El Cáribe", C. por A.:** Autopista Duarto, Km. 7½, Apdo. 416; f. 1948; Dir. Dr. Germán E. Ornes C.

**Editora Listín Diario, C. por A.:** Paseo de los Periodistas; f. 1889; Pres. Rogelio A. Pellerano.

**Editorial Montalvo:** José Reyes 44; Proprietor Virgilio Montalvo.

**Julio D. Postigo e Hijos:** Mercedes 49; f. 1949; fiction; Man. J. D. Postigo.

# RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Dirrección General de Telecomunicaciones:** Isabel la Católica 73, Santo Domingo; government supervisory body; Dir.-Gen. J. R. Santamaría.

## RADIO

There were 130 commercial stations and 190,000 radio receivers in 1976.

## TELEVISION

**Televisión Dominicana:** Dr. Tejada Florentino 8, Apdo 969, Santo Domingo; government station; two channels, two relay stations; Dir.-Gen. R. A. Font Bernard

**Rahintel Televisión:** Centro de los Héroes de Constanza, Apdo. 1220, Santo Domingo; commercial station; Gen. Man. Pedro P. Bonilla.

**Color-Visión:** La Romana, Calle Emilio A. Morel, Esq. Luis E. Perez, Eusanche La Fé, Santo Domingo; commercial station; two channels; Dir.-Gen. M. Quiroz.

**Tele-Inde:** 30 de Marzo esq. Trinitaria, Santo Domingo; commercial station; Proprietor José A. Semorile.

**Telesistema Canal II:** El Vergel 88; Dir. José A. Justiniano.

There were 158,000 television sets in 1976.

# FINANCE

(cap.=capital; dep.=deposits; m.=million; res.=reserves; amounts in pesos).

## BANKING

### Supervisory Body

**Superintendencia de Bancos:** Apdo. 1326, Santo Domingo; f. 1971; Superintendent Dr. Altagracia Suárez de Bautista.

### Central Bank

**Banco Central de la República Dominicana:** Avda. Dr. Pedro Henriquez Ureña, Santo Domingo; f. 1947; cap. 700,000; total assets 497m. (Dec. 1975); Pres. Manuel José Cavral.

### Commercial Banks

**Banco de Boston Dominicano:** Avda. John F. Kennedy, Santo Domingo; f. 1973; cap. and res. 2.3m. (June 1976); Pres. Roberto Prats; 1 br.

**Banco Condal Dominicano, S.A.:** Mercedes 14, Santo Domingo; f. 1949 as the Banco de Crédito y Ahorro; cap. and res. 2.3m. (June 1976); Pres. Pedro Rodríguez Villacañas; Exec. Vice-Pres. Gustavo Guerrero Ibarra; 9 brs.

**Banco Metropolitano:** Avda. Lope de Vega, Santo Domingo; f. 1973; cap. and res. 1.2m. (June 1976); Pres. Dr. Lucas Guerra.

**Banco Popular Dominicano:** Isabel la Católica 70, Apdo. 1441, Santo Domingo; f. 1963; cap. and res. 10.3m. (June 1976); Man. Dr. Alejandro Grullón M.

**Banco de Reservas de la República Dominicana:** Isabel la Católica 71, Santo Domingo; f. 1941; cap. 50m.; res.

100,000 (Dec. 1975); Gen. Admin. Dr. José Alfonso Petit F.; 27 brs.

**Banco de Santo Domingo:** Avda. San Martín 100, Apdo. 1770, Santo Domingo; f. 1973; cap. and res. 4m.; dep. 24m. (June 1976); Pres. Juan Manuel Taveras; 5 brs.

**Banco de los Trabajadores:** El Conde, Santo Domingo; f. 1973; cap. and res. 3.3m. (June 1976); Pres. Luis Abbott.

### Development Banks

**Banco Agrícola de la República Dominicana:** Avda. G. Washington, Apdo. 1057, Santo Domingo; f. 1945; government agricultural development bank; cap. 50m. (Dec. 1975); Gen. Man. José A. Aybar Castellanos; 22 brs.

**Banco de Desarrollo Industrial, S.A.:** Avda. Lope de Vega esq. Calle 18, Santo Domingo; f. 1974; cap. 1.2m.; industrial development bank; Pres. Pedro Rodriguez Villacañas.

**Banco Hipotecario, S.A.:** Avda. Lope de Vega, Apdo. 266-2 Santo Domingo; f. 1972; cap. 5m.; housing development bank; Gen. Man. Samuel Conde.

**Banco Nacional de la Vivienda (BNV):** Avda. Tiradentes esq. Calle 26—Ensanche Naco, Apdo. 1504, Santo Domingo; f. 1962; housing development bank; Gen. Man. Dr. José Manuel Pittaluga N.

### Financial Corporations

**Compañía Financiera Dominicana, S.A.:** Socorro Sánchez 11, Sango Domingo; f. 1968; 187 mems.; financial institution and investment bankers; official intermediary institution of the Central Bank; cap. 3m.; Pres. Tomás A. Pastoriza.

**Corporación Financiera Asociada, S.A. (COFINASA):** Avda. Tiradentes, Apdo. 85-2, Santo Domingo; f. 1969; financial institution and investment bankers; cap. 3m. (1976); Pres. Jack Van Bergen; Gen. Man. Víctor Báez Gomez.

**Corporación Financiera del Turismo, S.A.:** Avda. Independencia 337, Santo Domingo; f. 1976; Pres. Manuel José Cabral.

### Foreign Banks

**Bank of America National Trust and Savings Association:** El Conde 13, Santo Domingo; f. 1968; cap. and res. 2.0m. (June 1976); Gen. Man. José González; 3 brs.

**Bank of Nova Scotia:** Avda. John F. Kennedy, Santo Domingo; f. 1920; cap. and res. 6.4m. (June 1976); Gen. Man. Iain B. Reid; 5 brs.

**Chase Manhattan Bank:** Avda. John F. Kennedy, Santo Domingo; f. 1962; cap. and res. 6.6m. (June 1976); Gen. Man. Carl D. Gustavson; 7 brs.

**Citibank:** Avda. J. F. Kennedy, 1 Santo Domingo; cap. and res. 11.8m. (June 1976); Gen. Man. Ivan Culbertson Jr.; 6 brs.

**Royal Bank of Canada:** Isabel la Católica 50-A Mercedes, Santo Domingo; cap. and res. 19.1m. (June 1976); Gen. Man. James Scott; 12 brs.

## INSURANCE

### National Companies

**La Antillana de Seguros, C. por A.:** Ave. Jorge Washington, Edificio Mella, 50, Santo Domingo.

**La Americana, S.A.:** Ave. Tiradentes, Edificio La Cumbre, Santo Domingo, D.N.

**Centro de Seguros La Popular:** Gustavo Mejía Ricart No. 61, Santo Domingo, D.N.

**La Colonial, S.A.:** Ave. John F. Kennedy, 5°, 2a. Planta, Santo Domingo.

**Compañía Dominicana de Seguros, C. por A.:** Ave. Independencia No. 55, Santo Domingo, D.N.

**Compañía Nacional de Seguros, C. por A.:** El Conde No. 104, Santo Domingo.

**Horizontes, S.A.:** José Joaquín Pérez No. 17 (altos), Santo Domingo.

**La Intercontinental de Seguros, S.A.:** Ave. Tiradentes, Edif. La Cumbre, Santo Domingo.

**La Metropolitana de Seguros, C. por A.:** Ave. Independencia No. 16, Apt. 131, Edificio Santa Ana, Santo Domingo.

**La Mundial de Seguros, S.A.:** Ave. Winston Churchill Esq. 27 de Feb., Santo Domingo.

**Patria, S.A.:** Gral López Esq. Salvador Cucurrullo No. 9-B Santiago.

**La Previsora, C. por A.:** Ave. Independencia No. 333, Santo Domingo, D.N.

**Quisqueyana, S.A.:** Isabel la Católica No. 87, Santo Domingo.

**La Real de Seguros, C. por A.:** Ave. 27 de Febrero No. 80, Santo Domingo, D.N.

**Reaseguradora Latinoamericana:** Gustavo Mejía Ricart No. 61, Santo Domingo.

**Reaseguradora Nacional, S.A.:** El Conde No. 104, Santo Domingo, D.N.

**Reaseguradora Santo Domingo, S.A.:** Leopoldo Navarro Esq. Francisco de Macorís, Santo Domingo.

**San Rafael, C. por A.:** Leopoldo Navarro, Esq. San Francisco de Macorís, Santo Domingo.

**Seguros America, C. por A.:** Ave. Tiradentes, Edificio La Cumbre, Santo Domingo, D.N.

**Seguros del Caribe, S.A.:** Ave. México No. 108, Santo Domingo.

**Seguros Dominicanos de Salud, C. por A.:** Ave. Bolivar No. 108, Plaza Gazcue, Santo Domingo.

**Seguros Pepín, S.A.:** Mercedes Esq. Palo Hincado, Santo Domingo.

**Unión de Seguros, C. por A.:** San Luis No. 48, Santiago; f. 1964; Pres. and Man. Belarmino Cortina.

**La Universal Compañía General de Seguros C. por A.:** Ave. Abraham Lincoln No. 208, 3er piso, Edificio Motorambar, Santo Domingo.

### INSURANCE ASSOCIATION

**Cámara de Aseguradores de la República Dominicana:** Avda. Winston Churchill, Santo Domingo.

# TRADE AND INDUSTRY

## CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Cámara Oficial de Comercio, Agricultura e Industria del Distrito Nacional:** Arz. Nouel 206 Apdo. Postal 815, Santo Domingo; f. 1910; 800 active mems.; Pres. Ernesto Vitienes Colubi; Sec.-Gen. Dr. Rodolfo Bonetti Burgos; publ. *Comercio y Producción* (monthly).

There are official Chambers of Commerce in the larger towns.

**American Chamber of Commerce of the Dominican Republic:** Apdo. 95-2, Hotel El Embajador, Santo Domingo; f. 1923; 205 mems.; Exec. Dir. Máximo E. Velázquez.

## TRADE AND DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATIONS

**Asociación Dominicana de Hacendados y Agricultores Inc.:** Avda. Sarasota 4, Santo Domingo; farming and agricultural organization; Pres. Lic. Silvestre Alba de Moya.

**Asociación de Industrias de la República Dominicana:** Avda. Sarasota 4, Santo Domingo; industrial organization; Pres. Ing. José Manuel Armenteros.

**Centro Dominicano de Promoción de Exportaciones (CEDOPEX):** Plaza de la Independencia, Sección de Herrera, Santo Domingo; organization for the promotion of exports; Exec. Dir. Lic. Roberto Martínez; publ. *Exportemos*.

**Comisión de Fomento:** Secretaría de Estado de Industria y Comercio, Santo Domingo; consists of president, vice-president and 25 members appointed by the Executive; f. 1951 for the purpose of carrying out investigations into proposed schemes, developing new industries, and granting technical and financial aid to selected private enterprises; Pres. Rafael Paino Pichardo.

**Consejo Estatal del Azúcar (CEA)** (*State Sugar Council*). Santo Domingo; f. 1966; autonomous administration for each of the 12 state sugar mills; Exec. Dir. Rafael David Rodríguez.

**Consejo Nacional de Hombres de Empresa:** Arz. Nouel No. 206 (altos), Santo Domingo; Pres. Dr. Rogelio A. Pellerano.

**Corporación Dominicana de Empresas Estatales (CORDE)** (*Dominican State Enterprise Corporation*): Avda. General Antonio Duvergé, Apdo. 1378, Santo Domingo; f. 1966 to administer, direct and develop state enterprises; auth. cap. RD$ 50m.; Dir. Lic. Rafael D. Castillo.

**Corporación de Fomento Industrial (C.F.I.):** Apdo. 1472, Santo Domingo; f. 1962 to promote industrial development; auth. cap. RD$25m.; Dir. Federico Antún.

**Dirección General de Minería:** Avda. México 11-A, Santo Domingo; f. 1947; government mining organization; Dir. Carlos Eligio Linares.

**Fondo de Inversión para el Desarrollo Económico** (*Economic Development Investment Fund*): c/o Banco Central de la República Dominicana, Avda. Dr. Pedro Henríquez Ureña, Santo Domingo; f. 1965; associated with AID, IADB; resources RD$ 10m.; to encourage economic development in productive sectors of economy, excluding sugar; will authorize complementary financing to private sector for establishing new industrial and agricultural enterprises and developing existing ones.

**Fundación Dominicana de Desarrollo** (*Dominican Development Foundation*): Apdo. 857, Santo Domingo; f. 1962 to mobilize private resources for collaboration in financing small-scale development programmes; 278 mems.; assets U.S. $5m.; Pres. Eduardo Fernández P.; Exec. Dir. Bolívar Báez; publs. *Desarrollo, Directory of Dominican Voluntary Agencies, Annual Information*.

**Instituto Azucarero Dominicana (INAZUCAR):** Centro de los Héroes, Apdo. 667; sugar institute; f. 1965; Exec. Dir. Agron. Quirilio Vilorio Sánchez.

**Instituto de Desarrollo y Crédito Cooperativo (IDECOOP):** Santo Domingo; f. 1963; cap. 100,000 pesos; to encourage the development of co-operatives.

**Instituto Nacional de la Vivienda:** Edif. de la Secretaría de Estado de Trabajo, 5°, Centro de los Héroes, Santo Domingo; f. 1962; housing institute; Dir. Ing. Alberto Jana Tactuk.

### EMPLOYERS' ASSOCIATION

**Confederación Patronal de la República Dominicana:** Cambronal/G. Washington, Edif. Mella, Santo Domingo; Pres. Ing. Heriberto de Castro.

### TRADE UNIONS

**Confederación de Trabajadores Dominicanos—CTD** (*Confederation of Dominican Workers*): Caracas-José Martí, Benito González 81, Santo Domingo; f. 1920; mems 188,000 (est.); 11 provincial federations totalling 150 unions are affiliated; Sec.-Gen. Juan A. Pardilla.

**Frente Obrero Unido Pro Sindicatos Autónomos—FOUPSA** (*United Workers' Front for Autonomous Trade Unions*): Santo Domingo; f. 1961; brought about the rapid termination of the single union system; Pres. Miguel Soto; Sec.-Gen. Sánchez Córdova.

**Confederación Autónoma de Sindicatos Cristianos—CASC** (*Autonomous Confederation of Christian Trade Unions*): S. Welles 39, Santo Domingo; f. 1962; Sec.-Gen. Gabriel Del Río.

**Confederación General de Trabajadores:** Santo Domingo; Gen. Sec. Francisco Antonio Santos.

# TRANSPORT AND TOURISM

### RAILWAYS

There are approximately 100 km. of state-owned railway lines and 1,600 km. of private railways used mainly for sugar transport.

**Ferrocarriles Unidos Dominicanos:** Santo Domingo; government railway.

**Sánchez-La Vega Section:** Sánchez; 100 km.; Admin. Dir. Lowenski Feliz Acosta.

### ROADS

In 1971 there were 10,467 km. of roads, 5,224 km. of which were paved. There is a direct route from Santo Domingo to Port-au-Prince in Haiti. In 1966 an emergency plan was introduced to improve local roads at a cost of RD$ 4m. financed by AID funds.

### SHIPPING

#### Principal Companies

**Flota Mercante Dominicana** (*Merchant Fleet*): Isabel la Católica 70, Apdo. 204, Santo Domingo; privately owned; 7,630 g.r.t.; regular cargo and limited passenger services between New York, Halifax, Hamilton, Kingston and the Dominican Republic.

**Alcoa Steamship Company Inc.:** Apdo. 748, Santo Domingo; regular service from Mobile, Ala., New Orleans, La. and Houston, Tex.; agents for Cía. Transatlántica Española S.A., Madrid, with service from France, Italy, Spain and Portugal.

**Báez & Rannick, S.A.:** Edif. La Cumbre 7°, Avda. Tiradentes Naco, Apdo. 1221, Santo Domingo: agents.

**Frederic Schad C. por A.:** José A. García 26, Apdo. 941, Santo Domingo; agents.

Several ships of the European lines call at Santo Domingo.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**CDA—Compañía Dominicana de Aviación:** Head Office: Conde 83, Apdo. 322, Santo Domingo; operates on international routes connecting Santo Domingo with San Juan (Puerto Rico), Miami, New York, Curaçao (Netherlands Antilles) and Caracas (Venezuela); Gen. Man. LOUIS A. BEAUCHAMPS; fleet: 2 Boeing 727, 1 DC-6B, 1 DC-4, 1 DC-3, 1 C-46.

**Alas del Caribe, C. por A.:** Avda. Luperón, Aeropuerto de Herrera, Santo Domingo; f. 1968; internal routes; Pres. JACINTO B. PEYNADO; Dir. MANUEL PÉREZ NEGRÓN.

The Dominican Republic is also served by the following foreign airlines: Aerocondor, A.L.M. (Netherlands Antilles), American Airlines, Eastern Airlines, Iberia, Pan American, Prinair and Viasa (Venezuela).

### TOURISM

**Dirección General de Turismo:** Calle César Nicolás Penson y Rosa Duarte, Santo Domingo; Dir. PEDRO MORALES TRONCOSO.

**Asociación Dominicana de Agencias de Viajes:** Avda Bolívar 7, Santo Domingo; Pres. MARIANO RAMÍREZ.

### CULTURAL ORGANIZATIONS

**Dirección General de Bellas Artes:** Santo Domingo; Dir. JOSÉ DE JESÚS ALVAREZ V.; responsible for:

- **Ateneo Dominicano:** Félix Mariano Lluberes 18; f. 1871; Pres. Dr. VÍCTOR SOÑÉ URIBE.
- **Coro Nacional:** f. 1955; Dir. JOSÉ E. DELMONTE PEGUERO.
- **Coro de Santiago:** Dir. APOLINAR BUENO TORRES.
- **Orquesta Sinfónica Nacional:** f. 1941; Dir. MANUEL SIMÓ ROJAS.
- **Sociedad Pro-Arte:** Calle Duarte a esq. Luperón; Dir. NINÓN L. DE BROWER.
- **Sociedad Pro-Cultura:** Félix Mariano Lluberes 18; Dir. VÍCTOR SOÑÉ URIBE.
- **Teatro de Bellas Artes:** Dir. RAFAEL GIL CASTRO.
- **Teatro Nacional:** Dir. CARLOS PIANTINI.

**Sociedad Pro-Cultura Inc.:** Pres. Dr. VIRGILIO HOEPELMAN.

## ATOMIC ENERGY

**Comisión Nacional de Asuntos Nucleares:** Edificio de la Defensa Civil, Dr. Delgado 58, Santo Domingo.

## UNIVERSITIES

**Universidad Autónoma de Santo Domingo:** Ciudad Universitaria, Apdo. 1355, Santo Domingo; 1,178 teachers, 28,628 students.

**Universidad Católica Madre y Maestra:** Autopista Duarte, Santiago de los Caballeros; 190 teachers, 3,500 students.

**Universidad Central del Este:** San Pedro de Macorís; 126 teachers, 4,000 students.

**Universidad Nacional "Pedro Henríquez Ureña":** Santo Domingo; 500 teachers, 8,000 students.

# ECUADOR

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of Ecuador lies on the west coast of South America. Its neighbours are Colombia to the north and Peru to the east and south. The Galápagos Islands, 800 km. out in the Pacific, belong to Ecuador. The climate is affected by the Andes mountains and the topography ranges from the tropical rain forest on the coast and in the eastern region to the tropical grasslands of the central valley and the permanent snowfields of the highlands. The official language is Spanish but Indian languages are very common. About 90 per cent of the population is Roman Catholic and there are Protestant and Jewish minorities. The national flag (proportions 2 by 1) is a horizontal tricolour of yellow, blue and red, the yellow stripe being half the total depth. The state flag has, in addition, the national emblem in the centre. The capital is Quito.

### Recent History

In November 1961 labour groups, left-wing parties and the armed forces overthrew the President, Dr. José María Velasco Ibarra, who was forced into exile. His successor, Dr. Carlos Julio Arosemena Monroy, formerly Vice-President, was deposed after an army coup in July 1963. A military junta was set up, headed by Rear-Admiral Ramón Castro Jijón, but the junta was forced to resign in March 1966, and Clemente Yerovi Indaburu was installed as acting President. Following the elections of October 1966, Dr. Otto Arosemena Gómez became provisional President. Former President Velasco was elected as President in June 1968 and took office in September. In June 1970, with the aid of the army, he declared himself dictator, suspended the constitution and dismissed Congress. But in February 1972 President Velasco was deposed by the armed forces and Brig.-Gen. Guillermo Rodríguez Lara, C.-in-C. of the army, became President. In July 1974 President Rodríguez Lara announced that he would not authorize elections or other political activity for five more years. However, following an attempted right-wing *coup* in September 1975, led by Gen. Raúl González Alvear and supported by ex-President Velasco, President Rodríguez Lara promised substantial economic and political changes but unrest continued and in January 1976 President Rodríguez Lara resigned. A three-man military junta took power and appointed a new cabinet. The junta announced its intention to lead the country to a truly representative democracy. In order to achieve this, it initiated a dialogue with the political parties, announced that committees would be established to draft an alternative constitution to that of 1945 (which would also be amended), began to prepare the reorganization of the electoral system and announced that presidential elections would be held by February 1978. However, opposition to the Government and calls for civilian rule continued throughout 1976.

### Government

The country is divided into 19 Provinces and the National Territory of the Galápagos Islands. Each Province has a Governor appointed by the President. Constitutional rule was suspended in June 1970, when the bicameral National Congress was dismissed. Ecuador has been under military rule since February 1972 and all political activity was suspended in July 1974. Since January 1976 power has been held by a three-man military junta, called the Supreme Council of Government, which rules with the assistance of an appointed Cabinet.

### Defence

Military service is selective for two years at the age of 20. In 1976 there were 23,550 men in the armed forces: army 17,500, navy 3,450 and air force 2,600. Para-military forces numbered 5,800 men. Defence expenditure for 1974 was 1,288 million sucres.

### Economic Affairs

The economy is dominated by three commodities: petroleum, bananas and coffee. Ecuador is the world's leading exporter of bananas. The extensive forests yield valuable hardwoods. Ecuador is also the world's principal producer of balsawood. Agricultural output is increasing by less than 2 per cent annually. Therefore the Agrarian Reform Law of 1973 gives priority to productivity rather than land distribution although any estate of which less than 80 per cent is under cultivation was to be expropriated from January 1976. The Government has also introduced an ambitious agricultural mechanization programme. Despite friction with the U.S.A., Ecuador extended its fishing limits to 320 km. in 1976. Between 1976 and 1980, $97.9 million is to be invested in the development of the fishing industry. Gold, silver, copper, lead and zinc reserves totalling one million tons have been discovered in Azuay.

With the completion of the trans-Andean pipeline (capacity 350,000 barrels per day in 1975), linking the oilfields of Oriente Province with the tanker-loading port of Esmeraldas in 1972, Ecuador became an important oil-exporting nation, and the leading oil producer in Latin America after Venezuela. Cepe, the state oil concern, bought a 25 per cent share in Texaco-Gulf's operations in Ecuador in 1974. Oil sales in 1974 reached a record U.S. $614 million but exports fell by 40 per cent in the first half of 1975 due to disputes between the Government and Texaco-Gulf and damage to the trans-Andean pipeline. Following further disputes within the oil consortium it was announced that Cepe would buy the 37.5 per cent Gulf Oil share in the consortium. Cepe plans to invest 500 million sucres in exploration and hopes to develop the substantial offshore natural gas reserves discovered in the Gulf of Guayaquil. A gas-liquefaction plant is under construction on the Shushufindi oilfield, with a daily capacity of 25 million cubic feet. There are three oil refineries in Ecuador.

The manufacturing sector grew by 19 per cent in 1975. The sector consists mainly of light industry although the Government plans to invest U.S. $1,500 million for the development of heavy industry, priority being given to petrochemicals, pharmaceuticals, cement and steel. An $800 million petrochemical complex is to be completed by 1983 and a $180 million integrated steel mill by 1985.

With a growth rate of 13.6 per cent in 1974, Ecuador had one of Latin America's fastest growing economies due to the development of the oil sector. However, the domestic supply of goods and services was unable to keep pace with the growth in local purchasing power, the result being a 23 per cent inflation rate in 1974 and a dramatic increase in the volume of imports. Reflecting difficulties in the oil industry and the fall in world commodity prices, Ecuador's economic growth rate fell to 5.8 per cent in 1975 although trends in 1976 pointed to a renewal of confidence and a growth rate of 8 per cent. The inflation rate fell to 6.9 per cent in the year to March 1976 but it is unlikely that this fall will continue. The balance of payments deteriorated between 1974 and 1975 but the situation was expected to improve in 1976 with a recovery in exports, the introduction of selective import controls and further borrowing from abroad. The National Development Fund (FONADE) was established in 1973. It received about 30 per cent of the oil revenue in 1974, 75 per cent of which was used to finance agricultural, industrial and energy development.

Ecuador is a member of OPEC, the OAS, LAFTA, the Andean Group and SELA.

### Transport and Communications

Communications are rendered difficult by mountains and forests. There are 1,070 km. of railway track. The Pan-American Highway runs for 1,392 km. through the country with branch roads to the coast. Near the coast the lower reaches of the rivers Guayas, Mira and Esmeraldas are navigable for about 190 km. There are a number of seaports of which Guayaquil and Manta are the most important. Three main Ecuadorean companies and some foreign lines operate internal and international air services.

### Social Welfare

Social insurance is compulsory for all employees. Benefits are available for sickness, industrial accidents, disability, maternity, old age, widowhood and orphanhood. Hospitals and welfare institutions are run by Central Public Assistance Boards.

### Education

Education is compulsory and all public schools are free. Private schools continue to play a vital role in the educational system. Primary education covers the ages of 6 to 12 and secondary education 12 to 18. University courses extend for up to six years and include programmes for teacher training. As part of the current literacy campaign a number of adult schools and literacy centres have been built. There are sixteen universities.

### Tourism

The main tourist attractions are the magnificent mountain and forest scenery of the highlands, the tropical jungles of the Upper Amazon and the relics of Indian and Colonial Spanish cultures. There are a number of coastal resorts from which deep-sea fishing is possible.

*Visas* are not required to visit Ecuador by nationals of Colombia, EEC countries (except Ireland), Portugal, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland and Uruguay.

### Sport

Football and basketball are the most popular sports.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 1st (Labour Day), May 24th (Battle of Pichincha), July 24th (Birth of Simón Bolívar), August 10th (Independence Day), October 9th (Independence—Guayaquil), October 12th (Discovery of America—Guayaquil), November 1st (All Saints')*, November 2nd (All Souls'), November 3rd (Cuenca's Day), December 6th (Foundation of Quito), December 25th (Christmas).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year's Day), February 9th–11th (Carnival), March 24th (Good Friday), March 25th (Easter Saturday).

* Not an official holiday, but almost universally observed.

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 centavos = 1 sucre.

Exchange rates (December 1976):

£1 sterling = 41.425 sucres;

U.S. $1 = 25.00 sucres.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

### AREA AND POPULATION

| Area (sq. km.) | | Population (1974) | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Ecuador* | Galápagos Islands | Total | Births | Marriages | Deaths |
| 270,000 | 8,006 | 6,521,710 | 244,530 | 38,719 | 64,278 |

Estimated population: 6,733,000 (June 30th, 1975).

* Excludes eastern provinces, for which no figures are available.

## PROVINCES
(1974)

| | POPULATION | CAPITAL | | POPULATION | CAPITAL |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Azuay | 365,657 | Cuenca | Los Ríos | 384,113 | Babahoyo |
| Bolívar | 146,424 | Guaranda | Manabí | 808,615 | Portoviejo |
| Cañar | 147,463 | Azogues | Morona Santiago | 50,406 | Macas |
| Carchi | 120,263 | Tulcán | Napo | 59,751 | Tena |
| Cotopaxi | 235,615 | Latacunga | Pastaza | 23,058 | Puyo |
| Chimborazo | 306,138 | Riobamba | Pichincha | 981,053 | Quito |
| El Oro | 260,278 | Machala | Tungurahua | 276,114 | Ambato |
| Esmeraldas | 203,406 | Esmeraldas | Zamora Chinchipe | 34,645 | Zamora |
| Guayas | 1,512,838 | Guayaquil | Archipiélago de Colón (Galápagos) | 4,058 | Puerto Baquerizo (Isla San Cristóbal) |
| Imbabura | 217,813 | Ibarra | | | |
| Loja | 343,153 | Loja | | | |

## CHIEF TOWNS
(1974)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Quito (capital) | 557,113 | Machala | 68,379 |
| Guayaquil | 814,064 | Esmeraldas | 60,132 |
| Cuenca | 104,667 | Riobamba | 58,029 |
| Ambato | 77,062 | Portoviejo | 59,404 |

## AGRICULTURE
### PRINCIPAL CROPS
(metric tons)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Coffee** | 62,252 | 71,386 | 74,980 | 69,638 | 76,437 |
| **Bananas** | 3,952,359 | 3,731,454 | 3,650,144 | 4,168,298 | 3,390,757 |
| **Potatoes** | 680,740 | 473,348 | 539,198 | 503,440 | 499,371 |
| **Rice** | 95,926 | 103,771 | 114,023 | 103,633 | 162,306 |
| **Barley** | 68,691 | 73,387 | 79,383 | 56,148 | 62,801 |
| **Wheat** | 68,493 | 50,640 | 45,189 | 54,986 | 64,647 |
| **Maize** | 260,913 | 271,390 | 253,688 | 261,880 | 293,639 |
| **Cocoa** | 62,252 | 71,386 | 74,980 | 69,638 | 76,437 |
| **Cotton** | 10,714 | 11,556 | 19,549 | 41,899 | 30,210 |

**Livestock** (1974): Cattle 2,645,000, Sheep 2,060,000, Pigs 2,350,000.

## MINING

| | | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Gold | troy ozs. | 11,058 | 12,623 | 10,419 | 7,751 |
| Silver | „ „ | 72,437 | 69,465 | 56,711 | 35,277 |
| Copper | kgs. | 564,849 | 437,633 | 303,938 | 360,848 |
| Petroleum | '000 barrels | 1,354 | 28,580 | 76,221 | 64,616 |

**Petroleum** (1975): 58,753,000 barrels.

## INDUSTRY

### PETROLEUM PRODUCTS

('000 barrels)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Refined petroleum | 10,117.0 | 11,205.1 | 12,690.8 | n.a. |
| Diesel oil | 2,234.7 | 2,606.2 | 3,020.5 | 3,162.0 |
| Kerosene | 416.9 | 399.5 | 593.5 | 1,429.0 |
| Gasoline | 3,572.1 | 4,064.1 | 4,814.1 | 5,680.4 |
| Residual fuel oils | 2,877.7 | 3,013.4 | 3,191.3 | 3,583.2 |
| Distillate fuel oils | 170.7 | 186.0 | 110.3 | 142.2 |
| Turbo-fuels | 796.9 | 911.4 | 957.1 | 466.3 |
| Natural gas (cubic metres) | 165,574.3 | 155,466.8 | 62,064.5 | 55,735.3 |

### OTHER INDUSTRY

| | | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sugar | metric tons | 250,248 | 249,484 | 263,352 | 273,886 |
| Cement | ,, ,, | 523,002 | 483,964 | 582,743 | 603,722 |
| Beer | litres | 73,959 | 84,817 | 92,357 | 101,039 |
| Cigarettes | '000 packets | 67,047 | 72,430 | 103,753 | 197,027 |

## FINANCE

100 centavos = 1 sucre.

Coins: 5, 10, 20 and 50 centavos; 1 sucre.

Notes: 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 sucres.

Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = 41.425 sucres; U.S. $1 = 25.00 sucres.

100 sucres = £2.41 = $4.00.

*Note:* From July 1961 to August 1970 the exchange rate was U.S. $1 = 18.00 sucres. In August 1970 a new rate of $1 = 25.00 sucres was introduced and this has been maintained despite two devaluations of the U.S. dollar, in December 1971 and February 1973. In terms of sterling, the exchange rate was £1 = 43.20 sucres from November 1967 to August 1970; £1 = 60.00 sucres from August 1970 to August 1971; and £1 = 65.14 sucres from December 1971 to June 1972.

### BUDGET

(million sucres)

| REVENUE | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|
| Taxation | 10,763 | 11,364 |
| Non-tax revenue | 474 | 358 |
| Foreign loans | 118 | 36 |
| Internal loans | 788 | 995 |
| Transfers | 587 | 1,695 |
| TOTAL | 12,730 | 14,448 |

| EXPENDITURE | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|
| Education | 2,617 | 3,328 |
| Defence | 1,790 | 2,522 |
| Public works | 1,756 | 1,675 |
| Agriculture | 1,573 | 1,440 |
| Interior | 621 | 916 |
| Foreign affairs | 159 | 166 |
| Finance | 217 | 251 |
| Natural resources | 138 | 149 |
| Industry | 111 | 141 |
| Public debt (Amortization) | 1,173 | 961 |
| TOTAL | 12,763 | 14,348 |

## NATIONAL ACCOUNTS

(million sucres)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Gross Domestic Product** | 30,108 | 35,556 | 41,684 | 55,724 | 75,482 |
| *of which:* | | | | | |
| Agriculture | 8,804 | 9,433 | 10,904 | 15,054 | 17,971 |
| Mining | 449 | 735 | 1,756 | 4,188 | 6,406 |
| Manufacturing industries | 5,713 | 6,875 | 8,230 | 10,040 | 12,955 |
| Trade, retail and wholesale | 3,234 | 4,007 | 4,426 | 5,861 | 9,973 |
| Other services, government, and rent | 11,908 | 14,506 | 16,368 | 20,581 | 28,177 |
| Net factor income from abroad | −1,167 | −1,336 | −1,608 | −2,719 | −6,822 |
| **Gross National Income** | 28,941 | 34,220 | 40,076 | 53,005 | 68,660 |
| *Less* depreciation allowance | −3,014 | −3,301 | −3,560 | −3,973 | −4,547 |
| **Net National Income** | 25,927 | 30,919 | 36,516 | 49,032 | 64,113 |
| Indirect taxes, *less* subsidies | 4,073 | 4,505 | 5,769 | 9,185 | 17,406 |
| **Net National Product** | 30,000 | 35,424 | 42,285 | 58,217 | 81,519 |
| Depreciation allowance | 3,014 | 3,301 | 3,560 | 3,973 | 4,547 |
| **Gross National Product** | 33,014 | 38,725 | 45,845 | 62,190 | 86,066 |
| Balance of exports and imports | 2,039 | 4,517 | 2,745 | −97 | −6,232 |
| Net factor income from abroad | 1,167 | 1,336 | 1,608 | 2,719 | 6,822 |
| **Available Resources** | 36,220 | 44,578 | 50,198 | 64,812 | 86,656 |
| *of which:* | | | | | |
| Private consumption expenditure | 25,132 | 28,952 | 34,267 | 43,284 | 57,270 |
| Government consumption expenditure | 4,152 | 4,631 | 5,337 | 6,734 | 9,925 |
| Fixed capital formation | 6,327 | 10,207 | 9,763 | 13,881 | 18,334 |
| Increase in stocks | 609 | 788 | 831 | 913 | 1,127 |

## COST OF LIVING

### Quito

(Base: 1970=100)

| | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|
| Food and Drink | 188 | 223 |
| Housing | 139 | 154 |
| Clothing | 155 | 183 |
| Miscellaneous | 134 | 144 |
| **General Index** | 163 | 188 |

Index based on low and medium income families.

## CURRENCY AND RESERVES

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Total Currency in Circulation (million sucres) | 6,118.0 | 7,423.3 | 9,369.8 | 13,381.3 | 15,539.3 |
| *of which:* | | | | | |
| Banknotes and coins | 2,341.6 | 2,817.6 | 3,538.1 | 4,640.1 | 5,241.2 |
| Monetary deposits | 3,776.4 | 4,605.7 | 5,831.7 | 8,741.2 | 10,298.1 |
| Total International Monetary Reserve (million U.S.$) | 24.9 | 127.9 | 226.0 | 339.4 | 245.5 |
| *of which:* | | | | | |
| Gold reserves | 26.9 | 20.7 | 26.3 | 26.3 | 26.1 |
| Currency reserves | −2.0 | 107.2 | 199.7 | 313.1 | 219.4 |

## FOREIGN AID, INCLUDING PRIVATE LOANS
('000 U.S. dollars)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| English Bond Holders | 2,175 | 1,873 | 1,600 | 1,300 |
| Eximbank | 15,845 | 11,997 | 11,100 | 12,400 |
| U.S. Government (AID) | 75,404 | 78,856 | 79,400 | 78,400 |
| International Bank (IBRD) | 34,294 | 35,805 | 37,200 | 43,000 |
| Interamerican Bank (IDB) | 58,787 | 66,170 | 88,500 | 122,700 |
| Gregg d'Europe | — | — | — | — |
| Dutch Bank Consortium | — | — | — | — |
| Coffee Federation of Colombia | 90 | 38 | — | — |
| Ciave | 54 | — | — | — |
| Telenorma | — | — | — | — |
| First National City Bank | 602 | 2,875 | 17,600 | 32,900 |
| Ericsson | 10,707 | 10,779 | 10,300 | 19,000 |
| Pont-à-Mousson | — | — | — | — |
| Ferrostal | — | — | — | — |
| Miscellaneous Sources | 145,982 | 172,007 | 164,300 | 184,400 |
| TOTAL | 343,940 | 380,400 | 410,000 | 494,100 |

## EXTERNAL TRADE
('000 U.S. dollars)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports c.i.f. | 247,578 | 303,920 | 328,840 | 532,452 | 958,488 | 943,244 |
| Exports f.o.b. | 189,929 | 199,075 | 326,292 | 544,480 | 1,050,338 | 897,055 |

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES
('000 U.S. dollars)

| IMPORTS | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Perishable consumer goods | 46,706 | 74,864 | 63,512 |
| Durable consumer goods | 19,219 | 41,212 | 39,064 |
| Fuels and lubricants | 23,743 | 16,284 | 13,575 |
| Raw materials and agricultural products | 16,128 | 61,041 | 24,011 |
| Raw materials and products for industry | 212,734 | 308,410 | 292,977 |
| Building materials | 26,907 | 65,844 | 58,272 |
| Capital goods for agriculture | 10,738 | 16,686 | 25,465 |
| Capital goods for industry | 112,016 | 239,588 | 286,397 |
| Transport equipment | 64,243 | 132,296 | 136,433 |
| Miscellaneous | 18 | 2,263 | 3,538 |
| TOTAL | 532,452 | 958,488 | 943,244 |

| EXPORTS | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Balsa | 4,896 | 6,154 | 8,588 |
| Bananas | 108,351 | 112,395 | 140,443 |
| Cocoa | 26,704 | 102,856 | 42,284 |
| Coffee | 66,773 | 67,378 | 64,340 |
| Oilseeds | 8,681 | 5,859 | 2,332 |
| Pharmaceutical Products and Chemicals | 4,263 | 4,458 | 3,254 |
| Straw Hats | 2,925 | 4,966 | 6,526 |
| Molasses | 1,587 | 2,122 | 1,335 |
| Sugar | 12,129 | 42,561 | 15,069 |
| Fish Products | 16,955 | 17,056 | 36,837 |
| Petroleum | 249,691 | 614,580 | 515,867 |
| Others | 45,525 | 71,953 | 97,017 |
| TOTAL | 544,480 | 1,050,338 | 897,055 |

### PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

('000 U.S. dollars)

| | **IMPORTS** | | | **EXPORTS** | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
| Argentina | 9,301 | 17,426 | 12,383 | 8,423 | 10,844 | 8,977 |
| Belgium and Luxembourg | 8,296 | 12,365 | 5,808 | 9,186 | 12,532 | 13,260 |
| Brazil | 20,408 | 23,971 | 25,952 | 3,649 | 2,919 | 5,646 |
| Canada | 7,035 | 15,428 | 11,039 | 5,575 | 23,916 | 4,885 |
| Chile | 1,295 | 4,613 | 24,575 | 19,761 | 81,925 | 70,662 |
| Colombia | 25,964 | 37,254 | 33,587 | 21,741 | 25,833 | 24,672 |
| France | 14,921 | 17,934 | 20,686 | 6,361 | 4,962 | 5,470 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 62,525 | 98,498 | 91,160 | 35,657 | 48,505 | 31,122 |
| Italy | 15,710 | 32,842 | 22,084 | 12,246 | 17,927 | 17,486 |
| Japan | 57,836 | 137,955 | 124,440 | 27,506 | 12,169 | 8,487 |
| Mexico | 6,136 | 9,533 | 8,554 | 3,378 | 2,856 | 6,346 |
| Netherlands | 8,024 | 16,491 | 11,097 | 15,934 | 23,897 | 12,041 |
| Peru | 9,300 | 11,494 | 11,909 | 33,522 | 61,853 | 61,369 |
| Spain | 7,856 | 21,666 | 17,182 | 2,002 | 4,121 | 1,035 |
| Sweden | 13,132 | 24,357 | 16,550 | 300 | 808 | 1,647 |
| Switzerland | 7,571 | 15,924 | 15,381 | 798 | 851 | 1,567 |
| United Kingdom | 25,551 | 36,736 | 36,917 | 1,305 | 2,204 | 1,909 |
| U.S.A. | 173,236 | 356,531 | 379,089 | 189,069 | 430,421 | 419,885 |
| Uruguay | 194 | 291 | 368 | 95 | 311 | 140 |
| Venezuela | 20,960 | 12,866 | 6,469 | 65 | 883 | 1,700 |

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

| | Passengers Carried | Passenger/ Kilometres | Freight/ Kilometres |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1971 | 1,704,987 | 34,118,146 | 46,671,407 |
| 1972 | 1,999,173 | 36,669,203 | 35,182,446 |
| 1973 | 3,654,175 | 58,064,214 | 48,792,951 |

### ROADS

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cars | 25,111 | 27,460 | 29,272 |
| Pick-ups | 26,756 | 32,991 | 37,645 |
| Buses | 6,061 | 6,076 | 6,086 |
| Trucks | 10,135 | 11,040 | 10,924 |
| Jeeps | 5,008 | 5,552 | 5,531 |
| Others | 1,396 | 1,411 | 1,427 |

### SHIPPING

('000)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tonnage entered | 1,010 | 1,194 | 2,719 |
| Tonnage cleared | 5,187 | 11,880 | 10,338 |

### CIVIL AVIATION

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Domestic flights | 419,644 | 449,877 | 487,187 | 587,291 | 696,353 |
| International flights | 200,867 | 224,878 | 275,319 | 333,649 | 362,024 |
| Passengers carried | 457,000 | 438,000 | 380,000 | n.a. | n.a. |

### TOURISM

| Number of Visitors | |
|---|---|
| 1973 | 117,702 |
| 1974 | 180,000 |
| 1975 | 172,000 |

### EDUCATION
(1975)

| | Establishments | Pupils | Teachers |
|---|---|---|---|
| Kindergarten | 251 | 23,785 | 599 |
| Primary | 9,776 | 1,266,478 | 32,285 |
| Secondary | 1,068 | 380,146 | 23,534 |
| Higher, incl. universities | 17 | n.a. | n.a. |

*Source* (unless otherwise stated): Banco Central del Ecuador.

## THE CONSTITUTION

*Note:* The constitution has been suspended since June 1970.

### CONGRESS

The Constitution of 1945 states that legislative power is vested in Congress, which is composed of two chambers. They assemble twice a year for a period of sixty days. Members of the Senate are elected for a four-year term, and may be re-elected. There are two senators for each province and one for the Archipelago of Colón. In addition, fifteen "functional" senators are designated by bodies representative of educational institutions, learned societies, the Press, the armed forces; and by labour, industry, agriculture and commerce, in the *sierra* and in the *litoral*.

The Chamber of Deputies has seventy-two members elected for a two-year term. Members are eligible for re-election.

In addition to its law-making duties, Congress supervises the administration and expenditure of the national revenues; ratifies treaties; elects members of the Supreme and Superior Courts; and, from panels presented by the President, the Comptroller-General, the Attorney-General and the Superintendent of Banks. It is also able to overrule the President's amendment or rejection of a bill which it has submitted to him for his approval, and may grant or refuse the allocation of extraordinary powers to the President.

### PRESIDENT

The presidential term is four years. An ex-President may be re-elected only after four years have elapsed from the date of his terminating office. The President appoints his own cabinet, the governors of provinces, diplomatic representatives and certain administrative employees, and is responsible for the direction of international relations. In the event of foreign invasion or internal disturbance, extraordinary powers may be given him by Congress, or by the Council of State if Congress is not in session.

---

The Constitution also provides for a Legislative Committee, consisting of nine members, to draw up bills (with the exception of those dealing with economic questions), and codify and edit laws.

As in other post-war Latin-American Constitutions, particular emphasis is laid on the functions and duties of the State, which is given wide responsibilities with regard to the protection of labour; assisting in the expansion of production; protecting the Indian and peasant communities; and organizing the distribution and development of uncultivated lands, by expropriation where necessary.

Voting is compulsory for every Ecuadorean citizen who is literate and over 18 years of age. The Constitution guarantees liberty of conscience in all its manifestations, and states that the law shall not make any discrimination for religious reasons.

## THE GOVERNMENT

### SUPREME COUNCIL OF GOVERNMENT

**President:** Vice-Admiral ALFREDO POVEDA BURBANO.
Brig.-Gen. GUILLERMO DURÁN ARCENTALES.
Brig.-Gen. LUIS LEORO FRANCO.

### THE CABINET
(*January* 1977)

**Minister of Government:** Col. BOLÍVAR JARRÍN CAHUEÑAS.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** Dr. ARMANDO PESANTES.

**Minister of Education:** Gen. FERNANDO DOBRONSKY.

**Minister of Defence:** Gen. ANDRÉS ARRATA MACÍAS.

**Minister of Public Works:** Brig.-Gen. ÁNGEL POLIVIO VEGA.

**Minister of Industry, Commerce and Integration:** Ing. GALO MONTANO.

**Minister of Natural Resources and Energy:** Col. RENÉ VARGAS PAZZOS.

**Minister of Labour and Social Welfare:** Col. FRANCISCO AGUIRRE.

**Minister of Finance:** Econ. SANTIAGO SEVILLA LARREA.

**Minister of Health:** Dr. ASDRÚBAL DE LA TORRE.

**Minister of Agriculture and Livestock:** Brig.-Gen. OLIVERIO VASCONEZ.

**Secretary-General of the Administration:** Capt. VICTOR GARCES POZO.

# NATIONAL CONGRESS

The bicameral National Congress (a Senate and a Chamber of Deputies) was dismissed by the President in June 1970.

# POLITICAL PARTIES

All political activity was suspended in 1972.

**Partido Federación Nacional Velasquista (FNV):** independent party which won the 1968 elections; Dir. Lic. ALFONSO ARROYO ROBELLY.

**Partido Acción Revolucionaria Nacionalista Ecuatoriana (ARNE):** Nationalist-Rightist Party, supports the Roman Catholic Church; Leader JORGE CRESPO TORAL.

**Partido Radical Liberal:** held office from 1895 to 1944 as the Liberal Party which subsequently divided into various factions. The Liberal-Radical Party carries on the traditions of the old party; Dir. PEDRO JOSÉ ARTETA.

**Partido Social Cristiano:** Conservative Party; Dir. Lic. ANTONIO VALLE MATA.

**Partido Socialista Ecuatoriano:** Edif. Bolívar Apdo. 103, Quito; f. 1933; 55,000 mems.; Sec. HÉCTOR SORIA.

**Partido Conservador:** traditional Rightist party; Dir. Lic. RODRÍGO SUÁREZ MORALES.

**Coalición Institucionalista Democrática:** Founder and Pres. Dr. OTTO AROSEMENA GÓMEZ.

**Partido de Concentración de Fuerzas Populares (CFP):** Dir ASAAD BUCARAM.

**Partido Nacionalista Revolucionario:** Founder and ex-Pres. Dr. CARLOS JULIO AROSEMENA MONROY.

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES AND LEGATION ACCREDITED TO ECUADOR

(In Quito unless otherwise stated)

(E) Embassy; (L) Legation.

**Argentina:** Ladrón de Guevara 1323 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. CARLOS A. FERRO.

**Australia:** Lima, Peru.

**Austria:** Bogotá, Colombia (E).

**Belgium:** Páez 552 y Carrión, Edif. Zurita, 4° (E); *Ambassador:* EMILE LEEMANS.

**Bolivia:** Avda. 12 de Octubre 186, 3° piso (E); *Ambassador:* Lic. ROLANDO KEMMEF MERCADO.

**Brazil:** Camilo Destruge 130 (E); *Ambassador:* ALARICO SILVEIRA, Jr.

**Bulgaria:** Veintimilla 186 y 12 de Octubre (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* DIONISI KOSTOV DIONISSIEV.

**Canada:** Bogotá, Colombia (E).

**Chile:** Avda. Amazonas 325 y Washington, Edif. Rocafuerte 4° y 5° (E); *Ambassador:* GABRIEL VAN SCHOUWEN FIGUEROA.

**Colombia:** Calle Juan León Mera 639 (E); *Ambassador:* GILBERTO ECHEVERRI MEJÍA.

**Costa Rica:** Bello Horizonte 131 y 6 de Diciembre (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* FERNANDO J. GUARDIA ALVARADO.

**Czechoslovakia:** Calle General Salazar 459 y Coruña (E); *Ambassador:* BEDŘICH PISTORA.

**Denmark:** Bogotá, Colombia (E).

**Dominican Republic:** Avda. 6 de Diciembre 4629 (E); *Ambassador:* RODOLFO LEYBA POLANCO.

**Egypt:** Avda. Coruña y M. Barreto (E); *Ambassador:* ABDEL MONEM TAHAWY.

**El Salvador:** Bogotá, Colombia (E).

**Finland:** Avda. 18 de Septiembre y Amazonas (E); *Ambassador:* KARL TORSTEN TIKANVAARA.

**France:** Plaza 107 y Avda. Patria (E); *Ambassador:* MARCEL MAITRE.

**German Democratic Republic:** Avda. 12 de Octubre 1662-78; *Ambassador:* HELMUT BAUER-MEISTER.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** Avda. Patria y 9 de Octubre (E); *Ambassador:* KARL ROLF NAGEL.

**Greece:** Brasília, D.F., Brazil (E).

**Guatemala:** Avda. 6 de Diciembre 2636 (E); *Ambassador:* ALBERTO ARREAGA GONZÁLEZ.

**Honduras:** Cordero 279 y Plaza (E): *Ambassador:* ALBERTINA BENHARD DE ZELAYA.

**Hungary:** Pinzón 451 y Orellana; *Ambassador:* JÁNOS BECK.

**India:** Lima, Peru (E).

**Israel:** 12 de Octubre 532, 4° (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Italy:** Calle La Isla 111 (E); *Ambassador:* MARCO FORTINI.

**Japan:** Avda. Amazonas 239 y 18 de Septiembre (E); *Ambassador:* HIROSHI YOKOTA.

**Korea, Republic:** Amazonas 926 y Veintimilla (E); *Ambassador:* JAE YONG CHANG.

**Lebanon:** Bogotá, Colombia (L).

**Malta:** Versalles 1632 y Cordero (E); *Ambassador:* JOSÉ MANUEL JIJÓN-CAAMAÑO Y FLORES.

**Mexico:** Eduardo Whimper 170 (E); *Ambassador:* HUMBERTO MARTÍNEZ ROMERO.

**Netherlands:** Avda. 10 de Agosto 1855, Edif. Guitig 4° piso, Apdo. 1 (E); *Ambassador:* ALBERT DE WITT.

**Nicaragua:** Juan Salinas 174 (E); *Ambassador:* ERNESTO RODRÍGUEZ LANUZA.

**Norway:** Caracas, Venezuela (E).

**Panama:** Calle Pazmiño 245 y Avda. 6 de Diciembre (E); *Ambassador:* ROBERTO SAMUEL FÁBREGA GOYTIA.

**Paraguay:** La Gasca esq. Carvajal (E); *Ambassador:* JULIO PEÑA DEL MOLINO TORRE.

**Peru:** Avda. Patria 786 y Páez, 5° (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. JORGE MORELLI PANDO.

**Poland:** Mariana de Jesús 712 y Hungría (E); *Ambassador:* ZYGMUNT PIETRUSINKI.

**Portugal:** Calle Tamayo 1376 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Julio Menino Salcedas.

**Romania:** Avda. Republica del Salvador 482 e Irlanda (E); *Ambassador:* Dumitru Moianu.

**Spain:** La Pinta 455 y Amazonas (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Sweden:** Avda. 10 de Agosto 1865 (E); *Chargé d'Affaires a.i.:* Racnar Petri.

**Switzerland:** Avda. 6 de Diciembre 2936 (E); *Ambassador:* Augusti Geiser.

**Syria:** Rio de Janeiro, Brazil (E).

**Turkey:** Caracas, Venezuela (E).

**U.S.S.R.:** Reina Victoria 462 y Roca (E); *Ambassador:* Guerman E. Chliapnikov.

**United Kingdom:** González Suárez 111 (E); *Ambassador:* Norman E. Cox, c.m.g.

**U.S.A.:** Avda. 12 de Octubre y Patria 120 (E); *Ambassador:* Richard J. Bloomfield.

**Uruguay:** Edif. Interoceánico, Avda. 6 de Diciembre, 1°-A, Ruta Tumbaco (E); *Ambassador:* Daniel M. Soto.

**Vatican:** Avda. Orellana 500 (Apostolic Nunciature); *Nuncio:* Mgr. Luis Accogli.

**Venezuela:** Washington 755 y 9 de Octubre (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* Rogelio Rojas Gil.

**Yugoslavia:** Gen. Francisco Salaza 958 y 12 de Octubre; *Chargé d'affaires:* Anton Kacjan.

Ecuador also has diplomatic relations with Algeria, Ethiopia, Jamaica, Luxembourg, Morocco, the Philippines, Trinidad and Tobago and the United Arab Emirates.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**Supreme Court of Justice:** Quito; Pres. Dr. Luis Jaramillo Pérez; 15 Judges and 2 Fiscals.

**Higher of Divisional Courts:** Ambato, Cuenca, Guayaquil, Ibarra, Loja, Portoviejo, Quito, Riobamba, El Oro, Latacunga and Esmeraldas; 44 judges.

**Provincial Courts:** in 15 towns; 35 Criminal, 42 Provincial, 87 Cantonal, 445 Parochial Judges.

**Special Courts:** for juveniles and for labour disputes.

## RELIGION

There is no state religion. Roman Catholicism is accepted by the majority and strongly supported by the Conservative Party.

**Metropolitan Sees:**

- **Quito:** Cardinal Pablo Muñoz Vega, Arzobispado, Apdo. 106, Quito.
- **Guayaquil:** Mgr. Bernardino Echeverría Ruiz, Arzobispado, Apdo. 254, Guayaquil.
- **Cuenca:** Mgr. Ernesto Alvarez Alvarez, Cuenca, Casilla 46.

## THE PRESS

### PRINCIPAL DAILIES

#### Quito

**El Comercio:** Chile 1347, Apdo. 57; f. 1906; morning; commercial independent; Dir. Jorge Mantilla Ortega; Proprs. Compañía Anónima El Comercio; circ. 50,000.

**Gaceta Judicial:** f. 1895; organ of the Supreme Court of Justice; Dir. Arturo García.

**Registro Oficial:** f. 1830; official gazette; announcements of laws and decrees; Dir. Vicente Anda Manosalvas.

**El Tiempo:** García Moreno 626, Apdo. 3117; f. 1965; morning; independent; Pres. Antonio Granda Centeno; Dir. Carlos de la Torre Reyes; circ. 28,000.

**Ultimas Noticias:** Chile 1347, Apdo. 57; f. 1937; evening; independent; commercial; Proprs. Compañía Anónima El Comercio; Dir. Jorge Mantilla Ortega; circ. 32,000.

#### Guayaquil

**Expreso:** morning; commercial; f. 1973; Dir. Abelardo García Arrieta; circ. 35,000.

**La Razón:** Apdo. 5832; evening; independent; f. 1965; Dir. Jorge Pérez Concha; circ. 40,000.

**El Telégrafo:** Avda. 10 de Agosto 601 y Boyaca, Apdo. 415; f. 1884; morning; independent; commercial; Proprs. El Telégrafo C.A.; Dir.-Gen. Eduardo Arosemena Gómez; circ. 25,000.

**El Universo:** Escobedo y 9 de Octubre, Apdo. 531; f. 1921; morning; independent; Dir. Carlos Pérez Perasso; circ. 90,000.

#### Ambato

**Avance:** Castillo 429-A; f. 1970; morning; independent; Dir. Rodrigo Pachano Lalama.

**El Heraldo:** Mera y Bolívar; f. 1958; morning; owned by Catholic Church; Dir. Gonzalo Espinoza.

#### Bahía de Caraquez

**El Globo:** f. 1911; Propr. Empresa El Globo; morning; Dir. Dr. Alberto Palau J.; circ. 8,000.

#### Cuenca

**El Mercurio:** Padre Aguirre 161; f. 1924; morning; commercial; independent; Dir. Ing. Miguel Merchán; circ. 7,000 (weekdays), 9,000 (Sundays).

**El Tiempo:** Casilla 4909; f. 1956; Dir. Humberto Toral; circ. 3,000.

#### Machala

**El Nacional:** f. 1964; Dir. Rodolfo Veintimilla.

#### Portoviejo

**Diario Manabita:** f. 1934; morning; Dir. Pedro E. Zambrano.

### PERIODICALS

#### Quito

**América:** Casilla 75; f. 1925; Indo-American and literary culture; quarterly; Dirs. Emilio Uzcátegui, Galo René Pérez.

**La Calle:** Casilla 2101; f. 1956; politics; weekly; Dir. Carlos Enrique Carrión; circ. 20,000.

**Carta Económica:** Apdo. 3358; weekly; economic information.

**Comercio Ecuatoriano:** Calle Guayaquil 1242, Apdo. 202; commerce.

**Ecuador Guía Turística:** Edif. Brauer, Meja 438, Of. 43; f. 1969; tourist information in Spanish and English; Dir. JORGE VACA O.; Propr. Prensa Informativa Turística; circ. 30,000.

**Integración:** Solano 836; economics of the Andean countries; quarterly.

**Letras del Ecuador:** Casa de la Cultural Ecuatoriana, Parque de Mayo, Casilla 67; f. 1944; literature and art; non-political; monthly; Dir. Dr. TEODORO VANEGAS ANDRADE.

**El Libertador:** Olmedo 931 y García Moreno; f. 1926; Pres. Dr. BENJAMÍN TERÁN VAREA.

**Mensajero:** Benalcazar 562; culture and politics; Dir. LUIS PROAÑO.

**Nueva:** Apdo. 3224; monthly; Dir. MAGDALENA JARAMILLO DE ADOUM.

**El Profesional:** Calle Oriente 725; f. 1972; monthly; university and professional interest; independent; Dir. WILSON ALMEIDA MUÑOZ; Man. JULIO ALMEIDA; circ. 3,000.

**This is Ecuador:** La Niña 555 y Av. Amazones f. 1968; monthly; tourism; Dir. GUSTAVO VALLEJO.

### GUAYAQUIL

**Boletín del Sindicato Médico:** f. 1911; scientific, literary; independent; monthly.

**Ecuador Ilustrado:** f. 1924; literary; illustrated; monthly.

**Estadio:** Aguirre 724 y Boyacá, Apdo. 1239; fortnightly; sport; Dir. GUILLERMO VALENCÍA LEÓN; circ. 70,000.

**Hogar:** Aguirre 724 y Boyacá, Apdo. 1239; monthly; Dir. ROSA AMELIA ALVARADO R.; circ. 35,000.

**Vistazo:** Aguirre 724 y Boyacá, Apdo. 1239; f. 1957; monthly; general; Dir. XAVIER ALVARADO ROCA; circ. 80,000.

### CUENCA

**La Alianza Obrera:** Apdo. 128; f. 1905; political, informative; bi-weekly.

**En Marcha:** Apdo. 66; monthly.

### ESMERALDAS

**El Clarín:** f. 1961; Dir. PEDRO MALDONADO.

**El Correo:** Bolívar 3; f. 1928; commercial, literary; independent; bi-weekly.

**El Independiente:** f. 1964; Dir. HUMBERTO ORTIZ.

### LOJA

**Bloque:** Apdo. 4; f. 1935; leftist; quarterly.

**La Verdad:** f. 1963; Dir. Col. GILBERTO ABARCA S.

### PORTOVIEJO

**El Demócrata:** f. 1962; Dir. GONZALO ZABALA R.

**El Globo:** f. 1911; Dir. ALBERTO PALAU J.

**El Oriente:** Sucre y Chile; f. 1914; commercial; independent; bi-weekly.

## PRESS AGENCIES

### FOREIGN BUREAUX

**Agenzia Nazionale Stampa Associata (ANSA)** (*Italy*): Casilla 2784, Quito; Bureau Chief SANTIAGO JERVIS.

**Associated Press (AP)** (*U.S.A.*): Edificio Guerrero Mora, Quito; Bureau Chief JORGE JURADO.

**Deutsche Presse-Agentur (DPA)** (*Federal Republic of Germany*): Avda. América 3921, Quito; Bureau Chief MIGUEL ARIAS.

**EFE** (*Spain*): Chile 1345, Apdo. 4043, Quito; Bureau Chief RAMIRO GAVILANES GRANJA.

**Reuter Latin** (*U.K.*): Casilla 4112, Quito; Bureau Chief JOSÉ ZUÑIGA.

**United Press International (UPI)** (*U.S.A.*): c/o El Universo, Guayaquil; Corresp. RICARDO POLIT.

Prensa Latina and Tass are also represented.

## PUBLISHERS

**Artes Gráficas Ltda.:** Apdo. 533, Quito.

**Editorial Ecuatoriana de la Prensa Católica:** Benalcazar 478 (Plaza San Francisco), Quito.

**Editorial de la Casa de la Cultura Ecuatoriana:** Avda. 6 de Diciembre 332, Apdo. 67, Quito; general, art, law, sociology, fiction, medicine; Dir. Dr. TEODORO VANEGAS ANDRADE.

**Editorial González Porto:** Baquerizo Moreno 1005, Guayaquil.

**Editorial San Francisco:** F. del P. Lavayen 255, Guayaquil.

**Universidad de Guayaquil:** Departamento de Publicaciones, Apdo. 3834, Guayaquil; f. 1930; general literature; Dir. C. VINUEZA.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Asociación Ecuatoriana de Radiodifusión:** Luis Felipe Borja 505, Apdo. 2246, Quito; independent non-governmental association; Pres. E. CEVALLOS C.

**Instituto Ecuatoriano de Telecomunicaciones:** Casilla 3066, Quito; Gen. Man. HERNÁN CASTAÑEDA.

### RADIO

There are 229 commercial stations, two cultural stations and one religious (La Voz de los Andes). The following are the most important commercial stations:

**Emisoras Gran Colombia:** Casilla 2246, Quito; f. 1943; Dir. E. CEVALLOS C.

**Radio Casa de la Cultura:** Latacunga; Dir. L. BARRIGA L.

**Radio Tropicana:** Avda. Boyacá 1616, Apdo. 4144, Guayaquil; Dir. R. GUERRERO.

**Radiodifusora del Ecuador:** Avda. Boyacá 1616, Apdo. 4144, Guayaquil; Dir. R. GUERRERO.

**La Voz de la Democracia:** Guayaquil 1524, Apdo. 288, Quito; Dir. EDUARDO CEVALLOS CASTAÑEDA.

**La Voz de los Andes:** HCJB, Casilla 691, Quito; f. 1931; programmes in fifteen languages including Spanish, English and Quechua; Pres. ABE C. VAN DER PUY; Dir. of Broadcasting BEN CUMMINGS.

There were 250,000 receivers in 1974.

### TELEVISION

**Corporación Ecuatoriana de Televisión:** Casilla 1239, Guayaquil; commercial; Pres. XAVIER ALVARADO ROCA; Man. LOUIS R. HANNA MUSSE.

**Telecuador:** Casilla 5902, Guayaquil; Casilla 70, Quito; f. 1960; commercial; Dir.-Gen. P. NORTON.

**Telesistema del Ecuador:** Casilla 6534, Guayaquil; commercial; Dir.-Gen. P. NORTON.

**La Ventana de los Andes:** Casilla 691, Quito; private, non-commercial, cultural; Dir. D. C. PETERS.

**Cadena Ecuatoriana de Televisión—Canal 10:** Avda. de las Américas, Guayaquil; f. 1969; Pres. XAVIER BENEDETTI; Man. Econ. FRANKLIN MAZÓN.

There were 120,000 television sets in 1974.

## FINANCE

(cap.=capital; p.u.=paid up; dep.=deposits; m.=million, amounts in sucres.)

### BANKING

**Superintendencia de Bancos:** Avda. 10 de Agosta 251, Apdo. 424, Quito; f. 1927; Superintendent Dr. Carlos Joaquín Córdova M.

#### State Bank

**Banco Central del Ecuador:** Avda. 10 de Agosto, Plaza Bolívar, Quito; f. 1927; cap. 91.1m., dep. 9,226.6m. (Nov. 1976); Pres. a.i. Santiago Sevilla Larrea; Gen. Man. Dr. Rodrigo Espinosa Bermeo.

#### Commercial Banks

#### Quito

**Banco de los Andes:** Avda. 10 de Agosto 251; f. 1973; cap. 25m., res. 347,000, dep. 188.7m. (1975); Man. Dr. Vicente Burneo y Burneo.

**Banco de Co-operativas del Ecuador:** Avda. 10 de Agosto 937; f. 1964; cap. and dep. 28m.; Gen Man. Dr. César Mosquera.

**Banco Internacional:** Sta. Prisca y M. Larrea, Casilla 2114; f. 1973; cap. and res. 30.3m., dep. 247.5m. (1975); Gen. Man. Luis Roman Pérez.

**Banco del Pichincha S.A.:** Espejo y Venezuela, Casilla 261; f. 1906; cap. 105.2m., res. 59.5m., dep. 2,141.8m. (1975); Pres. Gonzalo Mantilla M.; Gen. Man. Jaime Acosta V.

**Banco Popular del Ecuador:** Espejo 951, Casilla 696; f. 1953; cap. 50m., res. 37m., dep. 742.1m. (1976); Pres. Dr. Enrique Arroyo Delgado.

**Banco de Préstamos, S.A.:** Venezuela 659, Casilla 279; f. 1909; cap. 24m., res. 7.4m., dep. 253.3m. (1975); Pres. Col. Carlos Flores Guerra; Gen. Man. Dr. Alfredo Albornoz Andrade.

**Caja de Crédito Agricola:** Jorge Washington 439; f. 1949; cap. and res. 14.6m., dep. 20.3m. (1975); Man. Hugo Grijalva G.

#### Cuenca

**Banco del Azuay, C.A.:** Casilla 33; f. 1913; Man. Hernán Borrero Vintimilla.

#### Guayaquil

**Banco Continental:** Manuel Rendón 1010; f. 1975; cap. 10m. dep. 5.7m. (1975); Gen. Man. Leonidas Ortega T.

**Banco de Crédito e Hipotecario:** Carbo 304; f. 1881; cap. and res. 27m. (1975); Gen. Man. Mauricio Suárez Noboa.

**Banco de Descuento:** esq. Pichincha y Aguirre, Apdo. 414; f. 1920; cap. 40m., res. 87.3m., dep. 1,074.9m. (1976); Pres. Antonio Pino Ycaza; Gen. Man. Gonzalo Ycaza Martínez.

**Banco la Filantrópica:** Luque 119-21; f. 1908; cap. and res. 150m., dep. 1,500m. (1976); Gen. Man. Nahín Isaías Barquet.

**Banco de Guayaquil:** Padre Icaza 105; f. 1923; cap. 116m., res. 15.2m., dep. 651.3m. (1975); Gen. Man. César Durán Ballén C.

**Banco Industrial y Comercial:** Pichincha e Illingworth, Casilla 5817; f. 1966; cap. and res. 28.9m., dep. 166.5m. (1975); Gen. Man. Fernando Manrique Morales.

**Banco del Pacifico:** Pichincha 336; f. 1972; cap. 101.6m., res. 25.4m., dep. 1,582.1m. (1976); Gen. Man. Marcel Laniado de Wind.

**La Previsora Banco Nacional de Crédito:** Avda. 9 de Octubre 110, Apdo. 44; f. 1920; cap. 150m., res. 60.8m., dep. 2,165.4m. (1975); Gen. Man. Rodrigo Icaza Candel.

**Banco Sociedad General de Crédito:** P. Icaza 302 y Pedro Carbo, Casilla 5501; f. 1935; cap. and res. 15.6m., dep. 115m. (1975); Gen. Man. Alberto Wither Ferretti.

**Banco Territorial:** V. M. Rendón 202 y Panamá, Casilla 227; f. 1886; cap. and res. 19.7m., dep. 22.4m. (1975); Gen. Man. Hugo Suarez Baquerizo.

#### Loja

**Banco de Loja:** J. Eguiguren 1529; f. 1968; cap. and res. 16.7m., dep. 118.1m. (1975); Gen. Man. Oswaldo Burneo V.

#### Machala

**Banco de Machala:** 9 de Mayo y Rocafuerte; f. 1962; cap. and res. 33m., dep. 204m. (1975); Gen. Man. Esteban Quirola Figueroa.

#### Foreign Banks

**Banco Holandes Unido:** Avda. 10 de Agosto 911, Quito; cap. and res. 38.7m., dep. 390.0m. (1976); Gen. Man. Ype Cats; br. at Avda. 9 de Octubre 419, Guayaquil.

**Bank of America:** Guayaquil 1938, Quito; cap. and res. 74.2m., dep. 619m. (1976); Vice-Pres. and Gen. Man. Richard D. Arendt; br. at G. Elizalde 101–103, Guayaquil.

**Bank of London and South America Ltd.:** Guayaquil y Chile Esq., Quito; Calle Pichincha 108–110, Guayaquil; Man. D. Bolger (Quito); Man. R. A. Fairhurst (Guayaquil).

**Citibank:** Avda. 10 de Agosto y Ante, Casilla 1393, Quito; cap. and res. 87m., dep. 817.9m. (1975); Gen. Man. Martin Costa March; br. at Pichincha 412, Guayaquil.

#### Finance Corporations

**Comisión de Valores—Corporación Financiera Nacional (CV-CFN):** Robles 731, Casilla 163, Quito; f. 1964; cap. and res. 890m.; Pres. Dr. Carlos Arízaga Vega; Gen. Man. Dr. Alberto Quevedo Toro.

**COFIEC—Compañia Financiera:** Avda. 10 de Agosto 1564, Quito; f. 1966; cap. and res. 209.5m.; Pres. Dr. José Antonio Correa E.

### INSURANCE

#### National Companies

**Instituto Ecuatoriano de Seguridad Social:** Apdo. 2640, Quito; f. 1936; various forms of State insurance provided. The Institute directs the Ecuadorean social insurance system through the Insurance Board (Caja Nacional del Seguro Social) and the Medical Department (Departamento Médico).

---

**Anglo Ecuatoriana de Guayaquil C. Ltda.:** Apdo. 57, Guayaquil; f. 1966.

**Anglo Equatoriana de Quito C. Ltda.:** Apdo. 2, Quito; f. 1966; Pres. John P. Wynne; Gen. Man. Augusto Cordovez F.

**"Bolívar", Compañía de Seguros del Ecuador, S.A.:** Edificio Sud América, Malecón y Simón Bolívar 1401, Apdo. 1047, Guayaquil; f. 1958; Man. Luis A. Carbo Arosemena.

**S.A. Comercial Anglo-Ecuatoriana:** Apdo. 410, Guayaquil; f. 1916; cap. p.u. 15m.; subsidiary of Lloyds Bank International.

**Compañia Ecuatoriana de Seguros, S.A.:** Pedro Carbo 632 y Aguirre, Apdo. 3660, Guayaquil; f. 1942; Pres.

Rodrigo Ycaza Candel; Gen. Man. Dr. Otto Arosemena Gómez.

**Compañía de Seguros Ecuatoriana-Suiza, S.A.:** Calle Fco. de P. Ycaza 203, Apdo. 397, Guayaquil; f. 1954; Apdo. 2318, Quito; Gen. Man. Econ. Enrique Salas.

**Huancavilca, Compañía Nacional de Seguros:** Avda. 9 de Octubre y Pichincha, Guayaquil; f. 1961; Mans. G. Santos Alcivar, C. Donoso Varas.

**"La Nacional", Compañía de Seguros Generales, S.A.:** Panamá 809 y V. M. Rendón, Guayaquil; f. 1942; Man. Enrique Novás Argudín.

**Panamericana, Compañía de Seguros:** Apdo. 214, Quito; Man. A. Fabara F.

**Compañía Nacional de Seguros Sucre, S.A.:** Junín 105, Guayaquil; Man. Luis F. Cornejo.

**Compañía Nacional de Seguros La Unión:** Calle Malecón y General Franco, Apdo. 1294, Guayaquil; Man. F. L. Goldbaum.

# TRADE AND INDUSTRY

## CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE AND INDUSTRY

**Federación Nacional de Cámaras de Comercio del Ecuador:** Olmedo 414, Casilla 1304, Guayaquil; federation of chambers of commerce.

**Cámara de Comercio de Cuenca** (*Cuenca Chamber of Commerce*): Vázquez de Noboa 743, Casilla 4929, Cuenca.

**Cámara de Comercio de Quito** (*Quito Chamber of Commerce*): Diego de Almagro 1170 y la Niña, Apdo. 202; f. 1923; 3,000 mems.; Pres. Carlos Ponce Martinez.

**Cámara de Comercio de Guayaquil** (*Guayaquil Chamber of Commerce*): Avda. Olmedo 414, Casilla de Correo Y; f. 1889; 3,700 mems.; Pres. José Plaza Luque.

**Federación Nacional de Cámaras de Industrias** (*National Federation of Chambers of Industry*): Avda. 9 de Octubre 910, Casilla 4007, Guayaquil.

**Cámara de Industrias de Cuenca** (*Cuenca Chamber of Industry*): Bolívar y Borrero, Casilla 326, Cuenca.

**Cámara de Industrias de Guayaquil** (*Guayaquil Chamber of Industry*): Avda. 9 de Octubre 910, Casilla 4007, Guayaquil; Pres. Ing. León Febres Cordero.

**Cámara de Industriales de Pichincha** (*Pichincha Chamber of Industry*): Jorge Washington 742 y Amazonas, Casilla 2438, Quito; Pres. Jaime Robalino Vásconez.

There are also Chambers of Commerce and Industry in Portoviejo, Manta, Ambato, Latacunga, Otavalo, Machala and Babahoyo.

## EMPLOYERS' ASSOCIATIONS

**Asociación de Caficultores del Canton Piñas:** García Moreno y Abdón Calderón, Piñas; coffee growers' association.

**Asociación de Comerciantes e Industriales:** Boyacá 1416, Guayaquil; traders' and industrialists' association.

**Asociación de Industriales Textiles del Ecuador—AITE:** Pasaje C. Ibarra 340, Casilla 2893, Quito; textile manufacturers' association.

**Asociación de Productores Bananeros del Ecuador—APROBANA:** Malecón 2002, Guayaquil; banana growers' association.

**Asociación Nacional de Empresarios—ANDE:** Avda. Colón 1120, Quito; national employers' association.

**Asociación Nacional de Exportadores de Cacao y Café:** Casilla 4774, Manta; cocoa and coffee exporters' association.

**Consorcio Ecuatoriano de Exportadores de Cacao y Café:** Abdón Calderón y García Moreno, Piñas; cocoa and coffee exporters' consortium.

**Corporación Nacional de Exportadores de Cacao y Café:** Sucre 106 y Malecón, Guayaquil; cocoa and coffee exporters' corporation.

**Federación Nacional de Cooperativas Cafetaleras:** Guayaquil 1242, Of. 304, Casilla 3955, Quito; coffee co-operatives federation.

## TRADE UNIONS

**Confederación Ecuatoriana de Organizaciones Clasistas—CEDOC:** Calle Flores 846, Quito; f. 1938; affiliated to CMT; 100,000 mems. (est.) organized in 18 area organizations; Pres. Emilio Velasco Ortega Vera; Sec.-Gen. Alberto Pilalot; Publs. *Unidad Sindical*, *Los Resabiados*.

**Confederación Ecuatoriana de Organizaciones Sindicales Libres (C.E.O.S.L.):** Mejía 351, Quito; f. 1962; affiliated with ICFTU and Organización Regional Interamericana de Trabajadores; Pres. A. Contreras Zuñiga; Sec.-Gen. Jaime Hidalgo Flores.

**Confederación de Trabajadores del Ecuador—CTE** (*Confederation of Ecuadorian Workers*): Casa del Obrero, Plaza del Teatro, Manabí 267, Quito; f. 1944; admitted to WFTU and CTAL; 55,000 mems. (est.) in 200 affiliated unions; Pres. Leonidas Córdova.

**Central Católico de Obreros:** Avda. 24 de Mayo 344, Quito.

A number of trade unions are not affiliated to the above groups. These include the Federación Nacional de Trabajadores Marítimos y Portuarios del Ecuador—FNTMPE (*National Federation of Maritime and Port Workers of Ecuador*) and both railway trade unions.

## DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATIONS

**Centro de Desarrollo Industrial del Ecuador—CENDES:** Avda. Orellana 1297 y 9 de Octubre, Casilla 2331, Quito; industrial development organization.

**Corporación Estatal Petrolera Ecuatoriana (Cepe)** (*Ecuadorian State Petroleum Corporation*): Avda. Orellana y Juan León Mera, esq., Casillas 5007/8, Quito; f. 1972; aims to promote exploration for and exploitation of petroleum and natural gas deposits by initiating joint ventures with foreign and national companies; to promote the transport and processing of oil, gas and allied products; to act as the agency controlling the concession of on- and off-shore exploration rights; in 1976 took over the marketing and distribution of petroleum products; Gen. Man. Col. Héctor Miranda; Gen. Sec. Dr. Ramiro Estrella Moya.

**Corporación de Fomento del Norte Ecuatoriano—CORFONOR:** Bolívar 62-4, Ibarra; f. 1967; semi-state organization responsible for co-ordinating regional development plans with the General Social Development Plan and the Programmes of Frontier Integration with Colombia; 40 mems.; cap. 8.4m.; Pres. and Gen. Man. Lic. Rodrigo Suárez Morales.

**FONADE—Fondo Nacional de Desarrollo:** f. 1973; national development fund to finance projects as laid down in the five-year plan.

**Fondo Nacional de Preinversión:** San Salvador; f. 1974 to undertake feasibility projects before investment is made by FONADE.

**Fondo de Promoción de Exportaciones—FOPEX:** Robles 73, Casilla 163, Quito; f. 1972; export promotion; Dir. Econ. Jorge Dávalos.

**Instituto Ecuatoriano de Electrificación (INECEL):** f. 1961; state enterprise for the generation, transmission and distribution of electrical energy; current plans (until 1980) involve investment of U.S. $825m.; Gen. Man. Ing. MIGUEL HIDALGO G.

**Instituto Ecuatoriano de Recursos Hidráulicos:** undertakes irrigation and hydro-electric projects.

**Instituto de Reforma Agraria y Colonización (IRAC):** f. 1973 to supervise the Agrarian Reform Law under the auspices and co-ordination of the Ministry of Agriculture; Exec. Dir. Lt.-Col. FRANCISCO LARREA C.

**Junta Nacional de Planificación y Coordinación Económica:** Avda. 10 de Agosto y Checa, Quito; aims to formulate a general plan of economic and social development and supervise its execution; also to integrate local plans into the national; Pres. JORGE FERNÁNDEZ SALAZAR.

**Organización Comercial Ecuatoriana de Productos Artesanales—OCEPA:** Carrión 1336 y Versalles, Casilla 2948, Quito; f. 1964; to develop and promote national arts and crafts; Gen. Man. Dr. GERMÁN VÁZQUEZ GALARZA.

**Programa Nacional del Banano y Frutas Tropicales:** Pichincha 103, Guayaquil; to promote the development of banana and tropical fruit cultivation.

# TRANSPORT

## RAILWAYS

All railways are government-controlled. Extensive construction work is being undertaken.

**Empresa Nacional de Ferrocarriles del Estado:** Carrera Bolívar 443, Quito. Total length 1,071 km.

*Divisional Boards:*

**Guayaquil-Quito Railway:** Apdo. 159, Quito; f. 1871, came into operation 1908; 425 km. of 1,067 mm. gauge; Gen. Man. Ing. MARCELO SAA CHACÓN.

**Quito-San Lorenzo Railway:** 373 km. of 1,067 mm. gauge; administered by Junta Autónoma del Ferrocarril del Norte; Dir. HUGO RODRIGUES T.

**Sibambe-Cuenca Railway:** 116 km. of 1,067 mm. gauge: Superintendent A. URQUIZO V.

**El Oro Railway:** 100 km. of 750 mm. and 1,067 mm. gauge; Gen. Man. JULIO CUSTODE.

## ROADS

The Pan-American Highway runs north from Ambato to Quito and to the Colombian border at Tulcán and south to Cuenca and Loja. Highways in Ecuador total 18,345 km.

**Ministerio de Obras Públicas:** Quito; f. 1976; Government agency to co-ordinate highway reconstruction.

## SHIPPING

**Anglo-Ecuadorian Oilfields Ltd.:** Casilla 634, Quito; Chair: N. J. D. WILLIAMS; Gen. Man. (Trading Div.) J. E. COLOMA; Gen. Man. (Oriente Div.) E. TRAFFORD coastal transport (tankers).

**Flota Mercante Grancolombiana, S.A.:** Aguirre 104 y Malecón, Apdo. 3714, Guayaquil; f. 1946 with Colombia and Venezuela. On Venezuela's withdrawal in 1953, Ecuador's 10 per cent interest was increased to 20 per cent. The fleet consists of 35 vessels (27 owned by it and 8 chartered) of a total gross tonnage of 250,000. It operates services from Colombia and Ecuador to European ports, U.S. Gulf ports and New York, Mexican Atlantic ports and East Canada; Man. Naval Capt. J. ALBERTO SÁNCHEZ; offices in Quito, Cuenca, Bahía, Manta and Esmeraldas.

**Flota Bananera Ecuatoriana, S.A.:** Edif. Gran Pasaje, 6° piso, Of. 602, Apdo. 6883, Guayaquil; f. 1967; 2 vessels; owned by Government of Ecuador and private stockholders; Gen. Man. ROBERTO SERRANO.

**Flota Petrolera Ecuatoriana—FLOPEC:** Avda. Colón 1370, Casilla 535-A, Quito.

**Transportes Navieros Ecuatorianos—Transnave:** Malecón 905 y Víctor Manuel Rendón, Casilla 4706, Guayaquil; controlled by the navy; will eventually transport the bulk of Ecuador's crude oil destined for export markets.

Small shipping firms in Ecuador operate coastal services to Panama and Peru.

## CIVIL AVIATION

### DOMESTIC AIRLINES

**Aerolineas Nacionales del Ecuador, S.A.—ANDES:** Avda. Amazonas 897, Quito; regular cargo services Miami–Panama–Quito, Guayaquil; Pres. CÉSAR ENDARA; fleet: 2 DC-6A, 2 CL-44.

**Empresa Ecuatoriana de Aviación—EEA:** Avda. Jorge Washington 718 y Amazonas, Apdo. 505, Quito; nationalized 1974; scheduled passenger and cargo service to Miami, Mexico, Panama, Bogotá, Cali, Quito, Guayaquil and Lima; fleet: 2 Boeing 710/B, 1 cargo DC-6; Pres. Col. LUIS LEDRO FRANCO; Gen. Man. Col. GONZALO FERNÁNDEZ SEVILLA.

**Transportes Aéreos Nacionales Ecuatorianos—TANE:** Avda. 10 de Agosto 239, Apdo. 2665, Quito; brs. in Guayaquil and ten other cities; f. 1962; domestic scheduled services for passengers and freight; charter services abroad; Gen. Man. Col. BOLÍVAR MORA V.; fleet: 4 Electra Jet Prop., 1 DC-6B, 2 HS748, 4 DC-3

There are also the following airlines which offer national and regional services:

Aerotaxis Ecuatorianos, S.A.—ATESA; Cía. Ecuatoriana de Transportes Aéreos—CEDTA; Ecuastol Servicios Aéreos, S.A.; Ecuavia Cía. Ltda.; Sociedad Ecuatoriana de Transportes Aéreos, SAETA; Servicios Aéreos Nacionales—SAN; Aeroturismo Cía. Ltda.—SAVAC; Transportes Aéreos Orientales, S.A.—TAO.

### FOREIGN AIRLINES

Ecuador is also served by the following foreign airlines: Aero Peru, Air Bahama International, Air France, Air Panama, Avianca (Colombia), Braniff, Iberia, KLM, LAN de Chile, Lufthansa.

# TOURISM

**Asociación Ecuatoriana de Agencias de Viaje y Turismo—ASECUT:** Apdo. 1210, Quito; Apdo. 510, Guayaquil; Pres. ARMANDO ESPINEL ELIZALDE.

**Dirección Nacional de Turismo:** Reina Victoria 514 y Roca, Apdo. 2454, Quito; f. 1964; Exec. Dir. FRANCISCO SALAZAR BARRERA.

## CULTURAL ORGANIZATION

**Casa de la Cultura Ecuatoriana:** Avda. 6 de Diciembre, Apdo. 67, Quito; permanent exhibitions, lectures, concerts, etc.; Dir. Dr. GALO RENÉ PÉREZ; Sec.-Gen. Dr. TEODORO VANEGAS ANDRADE.

# ATOMIC ENERGY

**Comisión Ecuatoriana de Energia Atómica:** Instituto Nacional de Nutrición, Avda. Colombia, Apdo. 682, Quito; Pres. Dr. TEODORO SALGUERO Z.; research in nuclear physics, radio-isotopes, radio-biology, chemistry and medicine; in 1975 it took over the production and sale of radioactive minerals.

## UNIVERSITIES

**Pontificia Universidad Católica del Ecuador:** Avda. 12 de Octubre 1076 y Carrión, Apdo. 2184, Quito; 315 teachers, 10,185 students.

**Universidad Central del Ecuador:** Ciudad Universitaria, Quito; 920 teachers, 25,000 students.

**Universidad Católica de Cuenca:** Apdo. 19A, Cuenca; 150 teachers, 2,610 students.

**Universidad de Cuenca:** Apdo. 168, Cuenca; 342 teachers, 7,416 students.

**Universidad de Guayaquil:** Calle Chile 900, Apdo. 471, Guayaquil; *c.* 400 teachers, *c.* 4,500 students.

**Universidad Nacional de Loja;** Casilla Letra "S", Loja; 252 teachers, 3,142 students.

**Universidad Católica de Santiago de Guayaquil:** Casilla 4671, Guayaquil; 350 teachers, 3,200 students.

**Universidad Técnica de Babahoyo:** Via Flores, Babahoyo; 80 teachers, 1,168 students.

**Universidad Técnica Particular de Loja:** Apdo. 608, Loja; 60 teachers, 1,263 students.

**Universidad Técnica de Machala:** Casilla 466, Machala; 81 teachers, 1,263 students.

**Universidad Técnica de Manabí:** Casilla 82, Portoviejo, Manabí; *c.* 60 teachers, *c.* 300 students.

**Universidad Técnica Luis Vargas Torres de Esmeraldas:** Casilla 179, Esmeraldas; 74 teachers, 990 students.

**Universidad "Vicente Rocafuerte":** Apdo. 330, Guayaquil.

**Escuela Politécnica Nacional:** Isabel la Católica y Veintimilla, Apdo. 2759, Quito; 110 teachers, 2,737 students.

**Escuela Politécnica de Chimborazo:** Riobamba; 82 teachers, 1615 students.

**Escuela Superior Politécnica del Litoral:** Casilla 5863. Guayaquil; 105 teachers, 2,500 students.

# EGYPT

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Arab Republic of Egypt occupies the north-eastern corner of Africa, with an extension across the Gulf of Suez into the Sinai region which is usually regarded as lying in Asia. It is bounded to the north by the Mediterranean, to the north-east by Israel, to the east by the Red Sea, to the south by the Sudan, and to the west by Libya. The climate is arid, with a maximum annual rainfall of only eight inches around Alexandria. More than 90 per cent of the country is desert, and some 99 per cent of the population live in the valley and delta of the Nile. Summer temperatures reach a maximum of 43°C (110°F) and winters are mild. Arabic is the official language. Many educated Egyptians speak English or French. Over 90 per cent of the population are Muslims. The remainder are mainly Christians, over a million of whom are Copts. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) is a horizontal tricolour of red, white, and black; the white stripe is charged with an eagle emblem in gold. The capital is Cairo.

### Recent History

In July 1952 a group of young army officers, the "Free Officers", seized power in Cairo. King Farouk was forced to abdicate and Gen. Muhammed Neguib installed as head of the military junta. Egypt was declared a republic the following June, when Neguib became President and Prime Minister, and Col. Gamal Abdel Nasser, who was leader of the Free Officers, Deputy Prime Minister. In November 1954 Neguib was relieved of his posts, and Nasser took over as acting head of state.

In October 1954 Britain and Egypt reached agreement on the Suez Canal, when provision was made for the withdrawal of British troops. In June 1956 a new constitution was approved by the people and Nasser elected President. The following month, after Britain and the U.S.A. had withdrawn their offers of finance for the Aswan High Dam, Nasser announced the nationalization of the Suez Canal Company, so that Canal revenues could be used to finance the Dam. This was a cause of great concern to Israel, Britain and France, and Israel invaded Sinai on October 29th while Britain and France began operations against Egypt two days later. Strong UN and American pressure resulted in a ceasefire on November 6th and supervision by the UN of the invaders' withdrawal.

Egypt and Syria formed the United Arab Republic in February 1958, and ties with the Soviet and East European bloc strengthened. Syria withdrew from the union after the army had seized power there in September 1961, but Egypt retained the title United Arab Republic until 1971. Further attempts at federating Egypt, Syria and Iraq also came to nothing during the early 1960s and plans for union with Libya came to nothing in 1973. The Federation of Arab Republics (Egypt, Libya and Syria) came into being in 1972, but has had little practical effect.

The "Six-day War" in June 1967 between the Arabs and Israel left Israel in control of a large area of Egyptian territory, including the whole of Sinai. The Suez Canal was blocked and closed until June 1975.

An uneasy ceasefire lasted until October 1973, when Col. Muhammad Anwar Sadat, who had become President after Nasser's death in September 1970, sent troops across the Suez Canal to recover territory lost in 1967. After 18 days of fighting a ceasefire was arranged and Dr. Henry Kissinger, the U.S. Secretary of State, arranged a disengagement agreement by which Israeli forces withdrew to a line about 13 miles east of the Suez Canal and were separated from Egyptian forces by a UN buffer zone. A second disengagement agreement was arranged by Dr. Kissinger in September 1975, by which Israel evacuated further territory in Sinai, including the Mitla and Giddi passes and the Abu Rudais oilfields. In 1972 Sadat dismissed his Soviet military advisers, thus introducing a period of coolness in relations between Egypt and the Soviet Union, and the signing of the second Sinai disengagement agreement caused troubled relations between Egypt and Syria which were not healed until the Riyadh and Cairo Arab summits in October 1976, which appeared to end the Lebanese civil war. In December 1976 Egypt and Syria agreed to create a unified political command to plan steps towards eventual unity.

Since 1974 Sadat has been introducing a more liberal political and economic regime in Egypt, but inflation, overcrowding and the slow arrival of foreign investment have led to sporadic outbreaks of civil unrest, with particularly severe rioting in January 1977. Sadat himself was returned for a second six-year term of office as President in September 1976, and political parties (banned since 1953) were allowed in the November 1976 elections for the People's Assembly, with the Arab Socialist Party, which represents the views of the Government, winning 280 of the 350 elected seats.

### Government

The highest authority is the President, elected for a six-year term and he appoints a Council consisting of a Prime Minister, Deputy Prime Ministers and Ministers. The President is nominated by the legislature, the unicameral People's Assembly, consisting of 360 members, 350 of whom are elected, and the remaining ten appointed by the President. The Assembly has a five-year term.

### Defence

In 1976 Egypt had total armed forces of 342,500 men, with 515,000 reserves. There is a compulsory three-year period of National Service. The defence budget for 1976–77 is £E1,900 million.

### Economic Affairs

Most of the population are engaged in agriculture. The chief crops are cotton, onions, wheat, maize, millet, rice and sugar-cane. The country depends very largely on the waters of the Nile for its fertility, and the completion of the Aswan High Dam in 1970 increased the fertile land of Egypt by one-third.

Crude oil production is small by Middle East standards (270,000 barrels per day in 1975), but there are strong hopes of further commercial discoveries.

Under Nasser, and until 1973–74 under Sadat, Egypt's economy was conducted mainly on socialist lines. After the October 1973 war, while not abandoning socialism, Egypt put into practice a policy of encouraging foreign investment, both from other Arab countries and from Western sources, and embarked on a development plan which involved re-opening the Suez Canal and resettling and redeveloping the Suez area. Foreign investment has not been arriving as quickly as was hoped, and throughout 1976 Egypt experienced severe economic difficulties, with inflation, a huge debt problem, an adverse balance of payments and a growing population. In July 1976 the Gulf Organisation for Development in Egypt, consisting of Egypt, Saudi Arabia, Kuwait and the United Arab Emirates, was set up to help the Egyptian economy. Numerous other countries, including the U.S.A., have advanced loans.

### Transport and Communications

The area of the Nile Delta is well served by railways. Lines also run from Cairo southward along the Nile to Aswan, and westward along the coast to Sollum. Roads link the towns. The chief ports are Alexandria and Port Said. Over 21,000 vessels used the Suez Canal, linking the Mediterranean and the Red Sea, in 1966, and more than 12,000 vessels used the canal between June 1975 and June 1976. The Suez Canal was closed by the June 1967 war, but was re-opened to commercial shipping in the middle of 1975. The River Nile carries much domestic freight and there are long-distance passenger services. Cairo is an important air centre and EgyptAir has branches all over the world. In August 1976 construction work on an oil pipeline from Suez to the Mediterranean was completed.

### Social Welfare

Great progress has been made in social welfare services in recent years. There are comprehensive state schemes for sickness benefits, pensions, health insurance and training. By 1975 more than 10 million people in Egypt were subject to social security and 95 per cent of all Egyptians were insured.

### Education

Primary education is extended to all children between the ages of six and twelve, and is compulsory. More than 6 million people were receiving state education in the 1973/74 school year. There are eight universities. Education is free at all levels.

### Tourism

Egypt has always been a considerable tourist centre. Historical remains of ancient civilizations include the Pyramids and the temples at Abu Simbel. The River Nile is popular for cruises. About 800,000 people visited Egypt in 1975. Tourists are entitled to a special exchange rate, about £E1.15 to £1 sterling in December 1976.

### Sport

The chief recreations are football, athletics, basketball, horse-racing, tennis and swimming.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** June 18th (Evacuation Day), July 23rd (Revolution Day), September 1st (Libyan Revolution Day), September 15th (Id-ul-Fitr, end of Ramadan), October 6th (Armed Forces Day), October 24th (Popular Resistance Day), November 22nd (Id ul Adha), December 12th (Muslim New Year).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year), February 20th (Mouloud), mid-April (Sham el Nessim).

Christian holidays include: Coptic Christmas (January), Palm Sunday and Easter Sunday (March–April).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force, but some Egyptian measurements are still in use.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

1,000 millièmes = 100 piastres = 5 tallaris = 1 Egyptian pound (£E).

Exchange rates (December 1976):

£1 sterling = 648.4 millièmes;
U.S. $1 = 391.3 millièmes.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

| Area | Census Population | | Estimated Mid-year Population | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Sept. 20th, 1960 | May 30th, 1966 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
| 997,667 sq. km.* | 26,085,326 | 30,075,858 | 34,839,000 | 35,619,000 | 36,417,000 | 37,233,000 |

* 385,201 sq. miles. Inhabited and cultivated territory accounts for 35,580 sq. km. (13,738 sq. miles).

### GOVERNORATES*
(1965)

| Governorate | Area (sq. km). | Capital | Governorate | Area (sq. km.) | Capital |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Cairo | 214.2 | Cairo | Munufia | 1,532.1 | Shibin el-Kom |
| Alexandria | 2,679.4 | Alexandria | Behera | 10,129.5 | Damanhur |
| Port Said | 72.1 | Port Said | Giza | 1,009.6 | Giza |
| Ismailia | 1,441.6 | Ismailia | Beni Suef | 1,321.7 | Beni Suef |
| Suez | 17,840.4 | Suez | Fayum | 1,827.2 | Fayum |
| Damietta | 589.2 | Damietta | Menia | 2,261.7 | Menia |
| Dakahlia | 3,470.9 | Mansura | Asyut | 1,530.2 | Asyut |
| Sharkia | 4,179.6 | Zagazig | Suhag | 1,547.2 | Suhag |
| Kalyubia | 1,001.1 | Benha | Kena | 1,850.7 | Kena |
| Kafr el-Sheikh | 3,437.1 | Kafr el-Sheikh | Aswan | 678.5 | Aswan |
| Gharbia | 1,942.2 | Tanta | | | |

* Excluding the four sparsely-populated "frontier districts".

### PRINCIPAL TOWNS
(estimated population at July 1st, 1970)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| El Qahira (Cairo, the capital) | 4,961,000 | El Mansura | 212,300 |
| El Iskandariyah (Alexandria) | 2,032,000 | Aswan | 201,500 |
| El Giza | 711,900 | Asyut | 175,700 |
| El Suweis (Suez) | 315,000 | Zagazig | 173,300 |
| Bur Sa'id (Port Said) | 313,000 | Isma'ilia | 167,500 |
| El Mahalla el Kubra | 255,800 | Damanhur | 161,400 |
| Tanta | 253,600 | El Faiyum | 150,900 |
| Subra-El Khema | 252,500 | | |

**Mid-1975 estimates:** Greater Cairo 6,824,000 (including Giza and Subra-El Khema); Alexandria 2,320,000.

### EMPLOYMENT
(1974—'000 workers)

| | |
|---|---|
| Agriculture | 4,212 |
| Industry | 1,150 |
| Construction | 315 |
| Electricity | 38 |
| Transport, Communication and Storage | 405 |
| Trade and Finance | 883 |
| Housing | 139 |
| Utilities | 43 |
| Social Development Services | 1,853 |
| Total | 9,038 |

## AGRICULTURE

### PRINCIPAL CROPS

| | Area ('000 feddans*) | | | | Production ('000 metric tons) | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1970/71 | 1971/72 | 1972/73 | 1973/74 | 1970/71 | 1971/72 | 1972/73 | 1973/74 |
| Wheat | 1,356 | 1,246 | 1,249 | 1,374 | 1,732 | 1,618 | 1,838 | 1,886 |
| Maize | 1,526 | 1,538 | 1,656 | 1,757 | 2,344 | 2,421 | 2,508 | 2,641 |
| Millet | 494 | 483 | 487 | 502 | 854 | 831 | 853 | 825 |
| Barley | 76 | 97 | 86 | 79 | 77 | 109 | 97 | 89 |
| Rice | 1,137 | 1,146 | 997 | 1,053 | 2,534 | 2,507 | 2,274 | 2,242 |
| Clover | 2,770 | 2,819 | 2,874 | 2,797 | 46,327 | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. |
| Beans† | 262 | 337 | 272 | 246 | 257 | 362 | 273 | 235 |
| Lentils | 65 | 67 | 74 | 66 | 50 | 54 | 62 | 51 |
| Onions† | 56 | 49 | 45 | 64 | 583 | 490 | 530 | 731 |
| Sugar Cane | 193 | 202 | 198 | 208 | 7,486 | 7,701 | 7,349 | 7,018 |

* 1 feddan=1.038 acres. † Dry crop and the production of onions includes interplanted crop.

**Livestock:** (1975 FAO estimates—'000) Cattle 2,271, Buffaloes 2,280, Camels 105, Goats 1,410, Sheep 1,982, Horses 25, Donkeys 1,554.

**Eggs:** (1975) 63,800 tons.

**Honey:** Production (1975) 8,700 tons.

### AREA AND PRODUCTION OF RAW COTTON

| | 1971/72 | | 1972/73 | | 1973/74 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | '000 feddans* | '000 kantars† | '000 feddans* | '000 kantars† | '000 feddans* | '000 kantars† |
| Giza 68 | 223 | 1,249 | 274 | 1,425 | 123 | 733 |
| Menoufi | 305 | 1,863 | 289 | 1,499 | 235 | 1,239 |
| Giza 45 | 107 | 557 | 77 | 329 | 50 | 224 |
| Giza 69 | 153 | 119 | 149 | 1,065 | 161 | 997 |
| Dandara | 102 | 821 | 109 | 911 | 110 | 741 |
| Ashmouni | 104 | 700 | 91 | 645 | 88 | 592 |
| Total (incl. others) | 1,552 | 10,271 | 1,600 | 9,790 | 1,453 | 8,812 |

* 1 feddan=1.038 acres. † 1 metric kantar=157.5 kg.

**Total cotton production 1974-75** 8.6 million metric kantars.

## MINING AND INDUSTRY

('000 metric tons)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Crude oil† | 17,010 | 10,720 | 8,479 | 8,532 |
| Benzine | 695 | 859 | 961 | 1,225 |
| Kerosene | 740 | 976 | 1,158 | 1,335 |
| Mazout | 2,572 | 3,212 | 3,050 | 2,800 |
| Asphalt | 73 | 113 | 143 | 65 |
| Phosphate | 712 | 573 | 540 | 710 |
| Manganese | 4 | 2 | 3 | 5 |
| Common salt | 425 | 381 | 330 | 394 |
| Iron ore | 473 | 427 | 656 | 1,302 |
| Refined sugar | 675 | 604 | 634 | 577 |
| Cottonseed oil | 118 | 145 | 131 | 149 |
| Super phosphate | 487 | 518 | 419 | 464 |
| Caustic soda | 18 | 16 | 14 | 14 |
| Cement | 3,921 | 3,822 | 3,617 | 3,264 |
| Woollen fabrics | 3 | 9* | 9* | 7* |
| Cotton yarn | 171 | 179 | 183 | 179 |
| Cotton cloth | 114 | 116 | 118 | 120 |
| Electricity (million kWh.) | 7,995 | 8,057 | 7,979 | 8,647 |

* Million metres. † '000 cubic metres.

## FINANCE

1,000 millièmes = 100 piastres = 5 tallaris = 1 Egyptian pound (£E).
Coins: 1, 2 and 5 millièmes; 1, 2, 5 and 10 piastres.
Notes: 5, 10, 25 and 50 piastres; 1, 5 and 10 pounds.
Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = 648.4 millièmes; U.S. $1 = 391.3 millièmes.
£E100 = £154.23 sterling = $255.56.

*Note:* From September 1949 to May 1962 the Egyptian pound was valued at U.S. $2.87156 ($1 = 348.24 millièmes). Between May 1962 and February 1973 the pound's value was $2.30 ($1 = 434.783 millièmes). Since February 1973 the official exchange rate has been £E1 = $2.55556 ($1 = 391.304 millièmes) but there are other rates for tourism and since September 1975 a legal free currency market has operated in Port Said. Since May 1976 the "parallel" rate, previously fixed by the Government, has been subject to managed "floating". From November 1967 to August 1971 the exchange rate was £1 sterling = £E1.0435; from December 1971 to June 1972 it was £1 sterling = £E1.1328.

### BUDGET ESTIMATES

(£E million)

### CURRENT BUDGETS

| Revenue | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|
| State revenue | 714.7 | 998.8 |
| Other current revenue | 1,927.2 | 2,962.7 |
| Total | 2,641.9 | 3,961.5 |

| Expenditure | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|
| Administration | 872.5 | 976.8 |
| Public authorities | 1,365.6 | 1,702.4 |
| Economic organizations | 645.8 | 902.2 |
| Special finance funds | 25.4 | 764.1 |
| Total | 2,909.3 | 4,345.5 |

### INVESTMENT BUDGETS

| Revenue | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|
| Finance from own resources | 14.8 | 22.8 |
| Foreign facilities | 171.2 | 107.5 |
| Loans from domestic savings | 141.2 | 226.3 |
| Finance following company investment | 115.7 | 239.7 |
| Capital income transfers | 8.8 | 6.4 |
| Independent aid capital | 68.3 | 129.4 |
| Total | 520.0 | 732.1 |

| Expenditure | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|
| Administration | 48.8 | 80.3 |
| Public authorities | 117.5 | 186.3 |
| Economic organizations | 335.7 | 464.9 |
| Special finance funds | 0.4 | 0.6 |
| Public treasury investments | 17.6 | — |
| Total | 520.0 | 732.1 |

### RESERVES AND CURRENCY IN CIRCULATION

(at December 31st)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Gold Reserves (U.S. $ million) | 92 | 103 | 104 | 100 |
| Currency in Circulation (£E million) | 631.4 | 777.2 | 947.6 | 1,143.0 |

### BALANCE OF PAYMENTS

(U.S. $ million)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Current account:* | | | |
| Exports f.o.b. | 901.9 | 1,010.6 | 1,667.4 |
| Imports f.o.b. | 1,426.0 | 1,586.9 | 3,194.6 |
| Visible trade balance | −524.1 | −576.3 | −1,527.2 |
| Invisibles | 7.6 | 6.8 | 168.7 |
| Current balance | −516.5 | −569.5 | −1,358.5 |
| Financial grants | 326.9 | 646.9 | 1,033.3 |
| Current balance plus grants | −189.6 | 77.4 | − 325.2 |
| *Capital account:* | | | |
| Inflow | 509.7 | 693.4 | 1,130.2 |
| Outflow | 340.9 | 474.8 | 728.0 |
| Net capital transactions | 168.8 | 218.6 | 402.2 |
| Allocation of SDRs | 24.0 | — | — |
| *Overall balance of payments surplus* | 3.2 | 296.0 | 77.0 |

*Source: The Economist,* June 28th, 1975.

### EXTERNAL TRADE

(£E million)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 342.0 | 400.0 | 390.8 | 361.1 | 920.1 | 1,539.3 |
| Exports | 331.2 | 343.2 | 358.8 | 444.2 | 593.3 | 548.6 |

### PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

| IMPORTS | £E MILLION | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
| Cereals and Milling Products | 51.8 | 68.2 | 288.9 | 286.6 |
| Animal and Vegetable Oils | 31.0 | 16.8 | 47.3 | 135.2 |
| General Grocery | 6.2 | 4.8 | 8.6 | 16.0 |
| Tobacco | 9.9 | 11.2 | 11.5 | 20.7 |
| Textiles and Textile Articles | 16.6 | 16.9 | 22.0 | 29.7 |
| Paper and Paper Products | 13.4 | 11.8 | 32.9 | 61.8 |
| Pottery and Glassware | 4.0 | 3.6 | 5.0 | 14.9 |
| Clocks, Watches, Scientific Apparatus | 2.5 | 4.1 | 5.3 | 12.1 |
| Mineral Products | 28.7 | 10.8 | 31.0 | 115.7 |
| Chemical Products | 52.4 | 53.6 | 122.2 | 197.5 |
| Wood, Hides and Rubber | 37.0 | 24.9 | 57.4 | 96.4 |
| Machinery and Electrical Apparatus | 53.5 | 51.7 | 78.6 | 169.8 |
| Transport Equipment | 30.9 | 35.9 | 84.4 | 139.8 |
| Crude Petroleum | 26.4 | 3.6 | 1.2 | 71.8 |
| Iron and Steel | 30.9 | 25.3 | 56.6 | 118.1 |

PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES—*continued*]

| EXPORTS | 1973 | | 1974 | | 1975 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | '000 tons | £E million | '000 tons | £E million | '000 tons | £E million |
| Cotton, raw | 285 | 192.0 | 232 | 279.1 | 185 | 201.0 |
| Cotton yarn | 45 | 44.2 | 37 | 65.1 | 32 | 63.0 |
| Cotton piece goods | 17 | 16.7 | 14 | 20.1 | 9 | 16.2 |
| Rice | 298 | 26.1 | 136 | 39.7 | 104 | 24.2 |
| Potatoes | 108 | 6.6 | 100 | 5.9 | 48 | 3.2 |
| Onions | 89 | 9.2 | 104 | 7.6 | 70 | 7.0 |
| Edible fruits | 260 | 17.0 | 169 | 12.0 | 228 | 20.4 |
| Manganese and phosphates | n.a. | n.a. | 120 | 1.8 | 105 | 2.2 |
| Crude oil | 9,681 | 36.9 | 940 | 23.9 | 923 | 23.1 |
| Benzine, kerosene and mazout | 169 | 1.5 | 33 | 0.2 | 243 | 5.7 |
| Cement | 564 | 4.6 | 181 | 2.4 | 86 | 1.2 |

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

(£E million)

| IMPORTS | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| China, People's Republic | 11.2 | 10.2 | 7.2 | 14.5 |
| Czechoslovakia | 13.0 | 11.9 | 18.1 | 23.0 |
| France | 28.5 | 30.7 | 137.9 | 165.0 |
| German Democratic Republic | 16.5 | 18.0 | 23.8 | 39.5 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 25.8 | 28.3 | 56.9 | 129.0 |
| India | 12.8 | 10.0 | 8.3 | 25.6 |
| Italy | 13.9 | 16.9 | 35.1 | 91.0 |
| Japan | 4.8 | 5.5 | 10.0 | 50.9 |
| Poland | 6.6 | 9.2 | 11.2 | 14.0 |
| Romania | 12.9 | 16.3 | 47.1 | 56.3 |
| Saudi Arabia | 0.4 | 0.2 | 4.1 | 52.1 |
| U.S.S.R. | 51.9 | 25.6 | 80.9 | 91.1 |
| United Kingdom | 15.4 | 13.6 | 25.6 | 70.0 |
| U.S.A. | 33.9 | 45.2 | 152.2 | 296.2 |
| Yugoslavia | 4.7 | 2.2 | 13.3 | 21.1 |

| EXPORTS | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| China, People's Republic | 11.0 | 7.6 | 13.5 | 20.5 |
| Czechoslovakia | 21.0 | 26.2 | 38.8 | 40.4 |
| France | 7.9 | 10.7 | 14.4 | 8.3 |
| German Democratic Republic | 15.4 | 17.4 | 23.8 | 32.2 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 10.7 | 14.0 | 25.6 | 7.8 |
| India | 18.9 | 13.3 | 10.3 | — |
| Italy | 11.2 | 19.5 | 26.4 | 24.6 |
| Japan | 15.3 | 22.8 | 59.7 | 4.2 |
| Poland | 17.4 | 15.1 | 16.6 | 17.8 |
| Romania | 9.4 | 11.3 | 14.8 | 25.3 |
| Saudi Arabia | 1.9 | 3.1 | 6.6 | 7.9 |
| U.S.S.R. | 126.0 | 145.9 | 194.9 | 237.2 |
| United Kingdom | 8.0 | 14.8 | 22.0 | 8.2 |
| U.S.A. | 5.2 | 6.7 | 4.5 | 0.8 |
| Yugoslavia | 3.7 | 4.6 | 4.3 | 9.1 |

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

| | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|
| Total Freight (million ton km.) | 2,561 | 2,464 |
| Total Passengers (million passenger km.) | 8,258 | 8,671 |
| Track Length (km.) | 4,385 | 4,385 |

### ROADS

(Licences issued at end of each year)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Buses | 8,081 | 7,933 | 8,711 |
| Lorries | 31,111 | 31,538 | 31,475 |
| Cars | 158,644 | 167,378 | 184,475 |
| Motor Cycles | 32,215 | 37,221 | 40,923 |

### SHIPPING

Suez Canal Traffic

| | Vessels | Net Tonnage ('000) | Passengers ('000) | Receipts (£E '000) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1964 | 19,943 | 227,991 | 270 | 77,697 |
| 1965 | 20,289 | 246,817 | 291 | 85,792 |
| 1966 | 21,250 | 274,250 | 300 | 95,187 |
| 1967: | | | | |
| Jan.–May | 9,652 | 127,825 | 157 | 44,000 |

The Suez Canal was reopened on June 5th, 1975, and during the first full year of operation more than 12,000 vessels passed through the canal.

### CIVIL AVIATION

(tons)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Cargo | 15,269 | 17,433 | 21,608 | 18,760 | 22,036 |
| Mail | 1,151 | 1,201 | 1,299 | 1,437 | n.a. |

## TOURISM

| | Total Visitors | Arabs | Europeans | Americans | Others | Total (guest-nights) ('000) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1972 | 540,880 | 313,960 | 132,012 | 44,062 | 50,846 | 6,626 |
| 1973 | 534,846 | 333,082 | 118,697 | 41,214 | 41,853 | 6,394 |
| 1974 | 675,794 | 412,622 | 152,074 | 55,922 | 55,176 | 6,294 |
| 1975 | 792,429 | 437,513 | 214,139 | 75,785 | 64,992 | 5,854 |

**Tourist Accommodation** (1974–75): 16,000 beds, estimated to rise to 33,000 by 1976–77.

## EDUCATION

(1973/74)

| | Institutions | | Teachers | Pupils |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Public | Private | | |
| Pre-primary | — | 284 | 1,787 | 52,611 |
| Primary | 8,941 | 841 | 93,502 | 3,918,396 |
| Preparatory | 1,561 | 913 | 28,916 | 1,099,291 |
| Secondary general | 393 | 207 | 14,620 | 323,603 |
| Secondary technical | 340 | 159 | n.a. | 321,327 |
| Teacher training | 61 | — | 2,382 | 31,288 |
| Higher | 71 | — | n.a. | 259,000 |

*Sources:* Central Agency for Public Mobilization and Statistics, Cairo; Research Department, National Bank of Egypt Cairo; International Monetary Fund.

# THE CONSTITUTION

The Permanent Constitution of the Arab Republic of Egypt was approved by referendum on September 11th, 1971. There are six chapters with 193 articles, many of them based on the 1964 Interim Constitution, but chapters 3 and 4 show a considerable degree of liberalization of the former statutes.

### Chapter 1

### The State

Egypt is an Arab Republic with a democratic, socialist system based on the alliance of the working people and derived from the country's historical heritage and the spirit of Islam.

The Egyptian people are part of the Arab nation, who work towards total Arab unity.

Islam is the religion of the State; Arabic is its official language and the Islamic code is a principal source of legislation. The State safeguards the freedom of worship and of performing rites for all religions.

Sovereignty is of the people alone which is the source of all powers.

The protection, consolidation and preservation of the socialist gains is a national duty: the sovereignty of law is the basis of the country's rule, and the independence of immunity of the judiciary are basic guarantees for the protection of rights and liberties.

The Arab Socialist Union is the political organization of the State which represents the alliance of the working forces of the people; the farmers, workers, soldiers, the intelligentsia and national capitalism.

### Chapter 2

### The Fundamental Elements of Society

Social solidarity is the basis of Egyptian society, and the family is its nucleus.

The State ensures the equality of men and women in both political and social rights in line with the provisions of Moslem legislation.

Work is a right, an honour and a duty which the State guarantees together with the services of social and health insurance, pensions for incapacity and unemployment.

The economic basis of the Republic is the socialist based on sufficiency and justice. It is calculated to prevent exploitation and to level up differences between classes.

The people control all means of production and regulate the national economy according to a comprehensive development plan which determines the role of Arab and foreign capital.

Property is subject to the people's control.

Property shall be expropriated only by law and against fair compensation. Nationalization shall also be by law for public interest considerations or socialist objectives.

Agricultural holding may be limited by law.

The State follows a comprehensive central planning and compulsory planning approach based on quinquennial socio-economic and cultural development plans whereby the society's resources are mobilized and put to the best use.

The public Sector assumes the leading role in the development of the national economy. The State provides absolute protection of this Sector as well as the property of co-operative societies and trade unions against all attempts to tamper with them.

### Chapter 3

### Public Liberties, Rights and Duties

All citizens are equal before the law. Personal liberty is a natural right and no one may be arrested, searched, imprisoned or restricted in any way without a court order.

Houses have sanctity, and shall not be placed under serveillance or searched without a court order with reasons given for such action.

The law safeguards the sanctities of the private lives of all citizens; so have all postal, telegraphic telephonic and other means of communication which may not therefore be confiscated, or perused except by a court order giving the reasons, and only for a specified period.

Public rights and freedoms are also inviolate and all calls for atheism and anything that reflects adversely on divine religions is prohibited.

The freedom of opinion, the press, printing and publications and all information media are safeguarded.

Press censorship is forbidden, so are warnings, suspensions or cancellations through administrative channels. Under exceptional circumstances as in cases of emergency or in war time, censorship may be imposed on information media for a definite period.

Egyptians have the right to permanent or provisional emigration and no Egyptian may be deported or prevented from returning to the country.

Citizens have the right to private meetings in peace provided they bear no arms. Egyptians also have the right to form societies which have no secret activities or are hostile to the government. Public meetings are also allowed within the limits of the law.

### Chapter 4

### Sovereignty of the Law

All acts of crime should be specified together with the penalties for the acts.

Recourse to justice, it says, is a right of all citizens, and those who are financially unable, will be assured of means to defend their rights.

Arrested persons may protest against their detention and their protests should be decided upon within a prescribed period otherwise they should be released.

### Chapter 5

### System of Government

The President, who must be at least 40 years old, is nominated by at least one-third of the members of the People's Assembly, approved by at least two-thirds, and elected by popular referendum. His term is for six years and he 'may be re-elected for another subsequent term.' He may take emergency measures in the interests of the state but these measures must be approved by referendum within 60 days.

The People's Assembly, elected for five years, is the legislative body and approves general policy, the budget and the development plan. It shall have 'not less than 350' elected members, at least half of whom shall be workers or farmers, and the President may appoint up to ten additional members. In exceptional circumstances the Assembly, by a two-thirds vote, may authorize the President to rule by decree for a specified period but these decrees must be approved by the Assembly at its next meeting.

The Assembly may pass a vote of no confidence in a Deputy Prime Minister, a Minister or a Deputy Minister, provided three days' notice of the vote is given, and the minister must then resign. In the case of the Prime Minister, the Assembly may "prescribe" his responsibility and submit a report to the President: if the President disagrees with the report but the Assembly persists, then the matter is put to a referendum: if the people support the President the Assembly is dissolved; if they support the Assembly the President must accept the resignation of the government. The President may dissolve the Assembly prematurely, but his action must be approved by a referendum and elections must be held within 60 days.

Executive Authority is vested in the President, who may appoint one or more vice-presidents and appoints all ministers. He may also dismiss the vice-presidents and ministers. The President has 'the right to refer to the people in connection with important matters related to the country's higher interests.' The Government is described as 'the supreme executive and administrative organ of the state'. Its members, whether full ministers or deputy ministers, must be at least 35 years old. Further sections define the roles of Local Government, Specialized National Councils, the Judiciary, the Higher Constitutional Court, the Socialist Prosecutor General, the Armed Forces and National Defence Council and the Police.

### Chapter 6

### General and Transitional Provisions

No law shall normally have retroactive effect, but this may be changed, except in criminal matters, with the approval of a majority of the Assembly. Articles of the constitution may be revised, at the suggestion of the President or one-third of the Assembly, but the revision must be submitted for approval by a public referendum. The term of the present President shall date from his election as President of the United Arab Republic

# THE GOVERNMENT

## THE PRESIDENCY

**President:** Col. MUHAMMAD ANWAR SADAT (re-elected for a second six-year term of office, September 1976).

**Vice-President:** Lt.-Gen. MUHAMMAD HOSNI MUBARAK.

## COUNCIL OF MINISTERS

(*December* 1976)

**Prime Minister:** MAMDUH MUHAMMAD SALEM.

**Deputy Prime Minister for Financial and Economic Affairs:** Dr. ABDUL MONEIM EL KAISOUNY.

**Deputy Prime Minister for Social Development and Services:** Dr. MUHAMMAD HAFEZ GHANEM.

**Deputy Prime Minister and Foreign Minister:** ISMAIL FAHMY.

**Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of War and War Production:** Gen. MUHAMMAD ABDUL GHANI AL-GAMASSI.

**Deputy Prime Minister for Production and Minister of Power and Energy:** AHMED SULTAN.

**Minister of Manpower and Vocational Training:** ABDUL LATIF BOLTIA.

**Minister of Tourism and Aviation:** IBRAHIM NAGUIB.

**Minister of Social Affairs and Insurance:** Dr. AISHA RATEB.

**Minister of State for People's Assembly Affairs:** Dr. AHMED FUAD MOHIEDDIN.

**Minister of Petroleum:** AHMED EZZEDIN HILAL.

**Minister of Transport, Communications and Maritime Transport:** ABDUL FATTAH ABDULLA MAHMOUD.

**Minister of State for Cabinet Affairs, Follow-up and Control:** ALBERT BARSOUM SALAMA.

**Minister of Education:** Dr. MUSTAFA KAMAL HELMY.

**Minister of State for Local Government, Youth and People's and Political Organizations:** MUHAMMAD HAMED MAHMOUD.

**Minister of Interior:** SAYED FAHMY.

**Minister of Trade and Supply:** ZAKARIÀ TEWFIQ ABDUL FATTAH.

**Minister of Agriculture and Irrigation:** ABDUL AZIM ABDULLA ABUL ATA.

**Minister of Industry and Mineral Wealth:** ISSA ABDUL HAMID SHAHEEN.

**Minister of State for Scientific Research and Atomic Energy:** Dr. MUHAMMAD ABDUL MAABOUD EL GEBEILY.

**Minister of State for War Production:** GAMALEDDIN MUHAMMAD SIDKY.

**Minister of State for Foreign Affairs:** MUHAMMAD MAHMOUD RIAD.

**Minister of Information and Culture:** Dr. GAMAL EL OTEIFY.

**Minister of State for Agriculture and Sudan Affairs:** Dr. ABDUL AZIZ HUSSEIN.

**Minister of Planning:** Dr. MUHAMMAD MAHMOUD EL IMAM.

**Minister of Justice:** AHMED SAMIH TALAAT.

**Minister of State for Administrative Development:** Dr. ALY ABDUL MEGUID ABDU.

**Minister of Housing and Reconstruction:** HASSAN MUHAMMAD HASSAN.

**Minister of Economy and Economic Cooperation:** Dr. HAMED ABDUL LATIF EL SAYEH.

**Minister of Health:** Dr. IBRAHIM GAMIL MUSTAFA BADRAM.

**Minister of Finance:** Dr. MUHAMMAD SALAHEDDIN HAMED.

**Minister of Waqfs and Minister of State for Azhar Affairs:** Sheikh MUHAMMAD METWALLY ABDUL HAFEZ EL SHAARAWY.

## PEOPLE'S ASSEMBLY

### ELECTIONS

ELECTIONS OCTOBER 28th and NOVEMBER 4th, 1976

Of the 360 seats (10 appointed and 350 elected), the Arab Socialists won 280, the Liberal Socialists 12, the National Progressive Unionists 2 and independents 48. 8 seats remained to be determined in December 1976.

**Speaker:** SAYED MAREI.

**Deputy Speaker:** ABDUL MONEIM EL-SAWI.

**Leader of the Opposition:** MUSTAFA KAMEL MURAD (Liberal Socialist).

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**Arab Socialist Union:** Cairo; f. 1961 as the alliance of all working people's forces; was the sole legal political organization until People's Assembly elections of 1976, when three political platforms, later designated as independent political parties (*see* below) were formed; President Sadat announced in November 1976, after the elections, that henceforth the Arab Socialist Union would have a minimal role in Egypt's political life and would merely become a watchdog for the parties' activities; the Central Committee of the ASU will continue to meet when the interests of the nation demand it; the ASU continues to own Egyptian newspapers and is responsible for youth and women's organizations; Chair. President SADAT; First Sec. of Central Committee MUSTAFA KHALIL.

**Arab Socialist Party:** f. 1976; supports President Sadat and his current policies and is a party of the centre; Leader MAMDUH MUHAMMAD; SALEM, won 280 seats in People's Assembly elections in November 1976.

**Liberal Socialist Party:** f. 1976; advocates more political and economic liberalization, expansion of the 'open door' economic policy and greater freedom for private enterprise; Leader MUSTAFA KAMEL MURAD; won 12 seats in People's Assembly election in November 1976.

**National Progressive Unionist Party:** f. 1976; left-wing; Leader KHALED MOHIEDDIN; won 2 seats in People's Assembly election in November 1976.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO EGYPT

(In Cairo, unless otherwise stated)

(E) Embassy.

**Afghanistan:** 59 Sh. Oruba (Heliopolis) (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. ABDUL WAHED KARIM (also accred. to Algeria, Ghana, Libya and the Yemen Arab Republic).

**Albania:** 29 Sh. Ismail Muhammad (Zamalek) (E); *Ambassador:* ZEKI AGELLI (also accred. to Pakistan).

**Algeria:** 14 Sh. Brazil (Zamalek) (E); *Ambassador:* JAMEL HOUHOU.

**Argentina:** 8 Sh. As-Saleh Ayoub (Zamalek) (E); *Ambassador:* RAÚL FERNANDO DE OLANO (also accred. to Kuwait).

**Australia:** 1097 Corniche el Nil (Garden City) (E); *Ambassador:* CHARLES ROBIN ASHWIN.

**Austria:** 21 Sh. Sadd El-Aaly (Dokki) (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant) (also accred. to the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen).

**Bahrain:** 13A Sh. Sadd El-Aaly (Dokki) (E); *Ambassador:* ABDEL AZIZ SAAD EL-SHAMLAN.

**Bangladesh:** 18 Souria St., Madinet El Mohamdessin (Dokki) (E); *Ambassador:* M. SULTAN.

**Belgium:** 20 Kamel El Shnaoui St. (Garden City) (E); *Ambassador:* PIERRE ANCIEUX HENRI DE FAVEAUX.

**Bolivia:** 6 Rue Nawal (Dokki) (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Brazil:** 1125 Corniche El Nil (Maspiro) (E); *Ambassador:* LUIZ BASTIAN PINTO.

**Bulgaria:** 36 El Messaha St. (Dokki) (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. PETAR VUTOV (also accred. to the Yemen Arab Republic).

**Burma:** 24 Rue Muhammad Mazhar (Zamalek) (E); *Ambassador:* U THA TUN.

**Burundi:** 8 Abdel Rahman El Rafei St. (Dokki) (E); *Ambassador:* Albert Shibura.

**Cameroon:** 42 Babel St. (Dokki) (E); *Ambassador:* Mbombo Njouya Ibrahim (also accred. to Turkey).

**Canada:** 6 Sh. Muhammad Fahmy El Sayed (Garden City) (E); *Ambassador:* Jean Touchette.

**Central African Empire:** 10 Sh. Sadd El-Aaly (Dokki) (E); *Ambassador:* Michel Adama Tamboux.

**Chad:** 26 El Kurum St. (Dokki) (E); *Ambassador:* Muhammad Hassane (also accred. to Morocco and Tunisia).

**Chile:** 5 Sh. Chagaret El-Dorr (Zamalek) (E); *Ambassador:* Ramón Viveros Dorand.

**China, People's Republic:** 14 Sh. Bahgat Aly (Zamalek) (E); *Ambassador:* Chang Tung.

**Colombia:** 15 Sh. Aboul Feda (Zamalek) (E); *Ambassador:* Juan Pablo Lin'as.

**Congo People's Republic:** 12 Midan El Nasr (Dokki) (E); *Ambassador:* Cesar Mopolo Dadet (also accred. to Lebanon).

**Cuba:** 2 Al Anab St. (Dokki) (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Cyprus:** 23A Ismail Muhammad St. (Zamalek) (E); *Ambassador:* Antis G. Soteriades (also accred. to Iraq and Lebanon).

**Czechoslovakia:** 43 Sh. Muhammad Mazhar (Zamalek) (E); *Ambassador:* Lumir Hanak (also accred. to the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen).

**Denmark:** 12 Sh. Hassan Sabri (Zamalek) (E); *Ambassador:* Kjeld N. Mortensen (also accred. to Libya).

**Ecuador:** 8 Salamlek St. (Garden City) (E); *Ambassador:* José Montero Toro.

**El Salvador:** Madrid, Spain (E).

**Ethiopia:** 12 Midan Bahlawi (Dokki) (E); *Ambassador:* Ato Getachev Mekasha (also accred. to Iraq and Lebanon).

**Finland:** 2 El-Malek El-Fadel (Zamalek) (E); *Ambassador.* Joel Pekuri.

**France:** 29 Sh. Giza (E); *Ambassador:* Jacques Sénard.

**Gabon:** 6 Nabols St., Midan Moussa Galal (Dokki) (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Gambia:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia (E).

**German Democratic Republic:** 13 Sh. Hussein Wassef (Dokki) (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Germany, Federal Republic:** 20 Boulos Hanna St. (E). *Ambassador:* Hans-Georg Steltzer.

**Ghana:** Villa 24, Sh. 22 (Dokki) (E); *Ambassador:* Lt.-Col. Chemogo Dodzil Benni.

**Greece:** 18 Sh. Aïcha El-Taïmouria (Garden City) (E); *Ambassador:* Jean Yannakakis.

**Guatemala:** 1 Rue Amrika el Latina (Garden City) (E); *Ambassador:* Dorotea Monterroso.

**Guinea:** 46 Sh. Muhammad Mazhar (Zamalek) (E); *Ambassador:* Kalil Fofana (also accred. to Iraq, Jordan, Lebanon and Libya).

**Guinea-Bissau:** 37 Rue Lebanon, Madinet el Mohandesin (E); *Ambassador:* Haidara Cherif Mohamed Lamine.

**Hungary:** 36 Sh. Muhammad Mazhar (Zamalek) (E), *Ambassador:* Lajos S. Nagy (also accred. to the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen).

**India:** 5 Aziz Abaza St. (Zamalek) (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Indonesia:** 13 Sh. Aicha El-Taimouria (Garden City) (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Fuad Hassan.

**Iran:** 11 Sh. Okhab (Dokki) (E); *Ambassador:* Bahram Bahramy.

**Iraq:** 9 Sh. Muhammad Mazhar (Zamalek) (E); *Ambassador:* Samir Abdul Aziz al-Najm.

**Ireland:** Sheraton Hotel, Room 1606 (E); *Ambassador:* Denis R. McDonald.

**Italy:** 15 Sh. El Salamlek (Garden City) (E); *Ambassador:* Gian Luigi Ferreti.

**Japan:** 10 Sh. Ibrahim Naguib (Garden City) (E); *Ambassador:* Tokichiro Uomoto (also accred. to the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen).

**Jordan:** 6 Sh. El-Gohainy (Dokki) (E); *Ambassador:* Zouqan Hindawi.

**Kenya:** 12 Madina El Munawara (Dokki) (E); *Ambassador:* Omar Ahmed Fakih (also accred. to Algeria, Iraq, Kuwait, Lebanon and Saudi Arabia).

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** 6 El Saleh Ayoub St. (Zamalek) (E); *Ambassador:* Kim Byong Ho.

**Kuwait:** 12 Rue Nabil El Wakkad (Dokki) (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Lebanon:** 5 Sh. Ahmed Nessim (Guizeh) (E); *Ambassador:* Mohamed Sabra.

**Liberia:** 2 Rue El Batal Ahmed Abdel Aziz, Madinet El Awkaf (Dokki) (E); *Ambassador:* Martinus L. Johnson (also accred. to Iran).

**Libya:** 7 Sh. Saleh Ayoub (Zamalek) (E); *Director of Embassy:* Abdel Kader Ghoka.

**Malaysia:** 7 Wadi El Nil St. (Agouza) (E); *Ambassador:* Shahuddin Muhammad Taib (also accred. to Lebanon).

**Mali:** 3B Bhagat Ali St. (Zamalek) (E); *Ambassador:* Boubacar Diallo (also accred. to Kuwait, Lebanon and Libya).

**Malta:** Tripoli, Libya (E).

**Mauritania:** 31 Souria St. (Dokki) (E); *Ambassador:* Ismail Ould Mouloud (also accred. to Lebanon).

**Mexico:** 5 Dar El Chifa (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Mongolia:** 3 Midan El Nasr (Dokki) (E); *Ambassador:* Tseveengombye Demiddagva (also accred. to the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen).

**Morocco:** 10 Sh. Saleh El Dine (Zamalek) (E); *Ambassador:* Abdellatif Laraki.

**Nepal:** 19 Rue Tiba (Madinet El Kodah) (E); *Ambassador:* Bishwa Pradhan (also accred. to Egypt, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon and Yugoslavia).

**Netherlands:** 18 Sh. Hassan Sabri (Zamalek) (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**New Zealand:** Rome, Italy (E).

**Nigeria:** 13 Sh. Gabalaya (Zamalek) (E); *Ambassador:* Haruna bin Musa (also accred. to Iraq and Lebanon).

**Norway:** 8 Gezira St. (Zamalek) (E); *Ambassador:* Tancred Ibsen (also accred. to Ethiopia, Jordan, Lebanon and Sudan).

**Oman:** 30 Montaza St. (Zamalek) (E); *Ambassador:* Malallah Ali Habib (also accred. to Chad).

**Pakistan:** 8 El Sabeli St. (Dokki) (E); *Ambassador:* Ahmed Saeed Kirmani (also accred. to the Yemen Arab Republic).

**Panama:** 8 Salamlek St., Apt. 41 (E); *Ambassador:* Lorenzo E. Sánchez Galan.

**Peru:** 9 Shagaret El Dorr St. (E); *Ambassador:* Enrique de Los Heros Riquelme (also accred. to Lebanon).

**Philippines:** 5 Sh. Ibn El-Walid (Dokki) (E); *Ambassador:* J. V. CRUZ.

**Poland:** 5 Sh. Aziz Osman (Zamalek) (E); *Ambassador:* STANISLAW TURBANSKI (also accred. to the Yemen Arab Republic and the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen).

**Portugal:** 15a Mansour Muhammad St. (Zamalek) (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. DUARTE VAZ PINTO.

**Qatar:** 10 El Semar St. (Dokki) (E); *Ambassador:* ALI SOLTAN AL ALEY.

**Romania:** 6 Sh. El Kamel Muhammad (Zamalek) (E); *Ambassador:* PETRU BURLACU.

**Rwanda:** 13 Aswan St. (E); *Ambassador:* TEHAMA JUSTIN.

**Saudi Arabia:** Villa 12, Sh. El Kamel Mohamed (Zamalek) (E); *Ambassador:* Shaikh ABDER-RAHMAN ABUL-KHAIL.

**Senegal:** 2 Sh. Ahmed Ragheb (Garden City) (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. MAMADONIBRA NGOM (also accred. to Libya).

**Sierra Leone:** 47 Ahmad Hishmat St. (Zamalek) (E); *Ambassador:* MOHAMED TEJAN BANGURA (also accred. to Lebanon and Yugoslavia).

**Singapore:** 40 Babel St. (Dokki) (E); *Ambassador:* KIRPA RAM VIJ (also accred. to Pakistan).

**Somalia:** 38 Rue El Shahid Abdel Moneim Riad (Dokki) (E); *Ambassador:* ABDURRAHMAN FARAH ISMAIL.

**Spain:** 28 Ahmed Hechmat St. (Zamalek) (E); *Ambassador:* MANUEL ALABARTE (also accred. to the Yemen Arab Republic).

**Sri Lanka:** 8 Sh. Yehia Ibrahim (Zamalek) (E); *Ambassador:* H. O. WIJEGOONAWARDENA (also accred. to Algeria and Libya).

**Sudan:** 4 Sh. El Ibrahimi (Garden City) (E); *Ambassador:* AHMED SALAH BOKHARI (also accred. to Tunisia).

**Sweden:** 4 Sh. Sadd El Aali (Dokki) (E); *Ambassador:* LARS PETRUS FOLKE VON CELSING.

**Switzerland:** 10 Sh. Abdel Khalek Saroit (E); *Ambassador:* DANIEL GAGNEBIN.

**Syria:** 14 Ahmad Hechmat St. (Zamalek) (E); *Ambassador:* EZZEDINE NEISEE.

**Tanzania:** 9 Abdel Hamid Lotfi St. (Dokki) (E); *Ambassador:* CHRISTOPHER P. NGAIZA (also accred. to the United Arab Emirates).

**Thailand:** 2 Sh. El Malek El Afdal (Zamalek) (E); *Ambassador:* SUNTHORM SUWARNASARN (also accred. to Lebanon).

**Tunisia:** 26 Sh. El Guezira (Zamalek) (E); *Ambassador:* SALAH EDDINE ABDELLAH.

**Turkey:** Avenue El Nil (Giza) (E); *Ambassador:* FAHIR ALACAM.

**Uganda:** 9 Midan El Missaha (Dokki) (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant) (also accred. to Algeria, Libya and Sudan).

**U.S.S.R.:** 95 Sh. Giza (Giza) (E); *Ambassador:* VLADIMIR POLIAKOV.

**United Arab Emirates:** 55 Rue Mohammad Mazhar (E); *Ambassador:* TARYAM OMRAN TARYAM.

**United Kingdom:** Kasr El Doubara (Garden City) (E); *Ambassador:* WILLIE MORRIS.

**U.S.A.:** 5 America El Latinia St. (Garden City) (E); *Ambassador:* HERMANN EILTS.

**Uruguay:** 6 Sh. Loutfallah (Zamalek) (E); *Ambassador:* SILVIO A. CORRADI IRISARRI.

**Vatican City:** 5 Sh. Muhammad Mazhar (Zamalek) (Apostolic Nunciature); *Nuncio:* (vacant).

**Venezuela:** 15A Sh. Mansour Muhammad (Zamalek) (E); *Ambassador:* Col. JESÚS MANUEL PÉREZ MORÁLES.

**Viet-Nam:** 24 Mossadek St. (Dokki) (E); *Ambassador:* NGUYEN HUY THU.

**Yemen Arab Republic:** 28 Sh. Amin El Rafei (Dokki) (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Yemen, People's Democratic Republic:** Soliman Abaza St. (Dokki) (E); *Ambassador:* RASHID THABIT.

**Yugoslavia:** 33 Sh. El Mansour Muhammad (Zamalek) (E); *Ambassador:* AUGUSTIN PAPIC.

**Zaire:** 5 Mansour Mohammad St. (Zamalek) (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant) (also accred. to Lebanon and Turkey).

**Zambia:** 13 Souria St. (Madinet El Mohandessine) (E); *Ambassador:* H. M. NZUNGA (also accred. to Algeria, Iran, Iraq, Kuwait, Lebanon and the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen).

Egypt also has diplomatic relations with Cambodia, Cape Verde, Costa Rica, Fiji, Guyana, Haiti, Honduras, Iceland, the Ivory Coast, Lesotho, Luxembourg, Madagascar, Mauritius, Mozambique, Nicaragua, Niger, Swaziland, Togo and the Upper Volta.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The Courts of Law in Egypt are basically divided into four categories as follows:

1. *The Supreme Court* (called *The Court of Cassation*)
2. *The Courts of Appeal*
3. *The Primary Tribunals*
4. *The Summary Tribunals*

Each Court contains criminal and civil chambers.

### 1. The Supreme Court

The highest Court of Law in Egypt. Its sessions are held at Cairo and its jurisdiction covers the whole Egyptian territory.

Final judgements rendered in criminal and civil matters may be referred to the Supreme Court—by the accused or the Public Prosecution in criminal matters, and by any of the litigants in civil matters—in cases of misapplications or misinterpretations of the law as applied by the competent court in final judgement, as well as in cases of irregularity in the form of the judgement or the procedures having effect on that judgement.

The Supreme Court is composed of the Chief Justice, four Deputy-Chief Justices and thirty-six Justices.

### 2. Courts of Appeal

There are six Courts of Appeal situated in the more important Governorates of Egypt: Cairo, Alexandria, Asyut, Mansura, Tanta, and Beni Suef. Each of these courts contains a criminal chamber, *The Assize Court*, to try cases of felonies, and a civil chamber to hear appeals filed by any of the litigants in civil matters against a judgement rendered by the primary tribunal, where the law so permits.

**President in Cairo:** M. MAHMOUD ABD-EL-LATIF.

**3. Primary Tribunals**

In each Governorate, there is a Primary Tribunal, each of which contains several chambers. Each chamber is composed of three Judges. Some of these chambers try criminal cases, whilst others hear civil litigations.

Primary Tribunals sit as Courts of Appeal in certain cases, according to circumstances.

**4. Summary Tribunals**

Summary Tribunals are branches of the Primary Tribunals and are situated in the different districts of Egypt. Each of these tribunals is composed of a single Judge.

Summary Tribunals hear civil and criminal matters of minor importance according to certain details.

**The Public Prosecution**

The Public Prosecution is headed by the Attorney-General and consists of a large number of Attorneys, Chief Prosecutors and Prosecutors, who are distributed among the various districts of Egypt. The Public Prosecution is represented at all criminal Courts and also at litigation in certain civil matters. Furthermore, the enforcement of judgement rendered in criminal cases is controlled and supervised by the Public Prosecution.

**Attorney-General:** Ahmad Musa.

**The Supreme Judicial Council**

This Council exists to guarantee the independence of the judicial system from outside interference. Under the presidency of the Chief Justice, the Supreme Judicial Council contains the following members:

the Chief Justice
two Deputy Chief Justices
the Under-Secretary of State for the Ministry of Justice
the Attorney-General
the President of the Court of Appeal in Cairo
the President of the Primary Tribunal in Cairo.

All matters concerning the promotion, discipline or otherwise of the members of the judicial system are referred to this Council.

An Arbitration Bureau was set up in 1966 to investigate cases between state and public sector organizations.

## RELIGION

Over 90 per cent of Egyptians are Muslims, and almost all of these follow Sunni tenets. There are over a million Copts in Egypt forming the largest religious minority. Besides the Copts there are other Christian minorities numbering about a quarter of a million and consisting of Greek Orthodox, Roman Catholics, Armenians and Protestants. There is also a small Jewish minority.

**Grand Sheikh of Al Azhar:** Dr. Abdel-Halim Mahmoud.

**Grand Mufti of Egypt:** Sheikh Khatir Muham Muhammad.

**Coptic Orthodox Church:** Anba Ruies Building, Ramses St., Abbasiya, Cairo; f. A.D. 61; Leader Pope Shenouda III; about 8 million followers in Egypt, Sudan, N. America, Canada, Australia, Jordan, Lebanon, Germany, Austria, U.K., France, Libya and Israel.

**Coptic Catholic Church:** Patriarch Cardinal Stephanos I. Sidarouss, 34 Sh. Ibn Sandar, Koubbeh Bridge, Cairo; 4 dioceses; 120,000 mems.; publ. *Al Salah.*

**Greek Catholic Patriarchate:** P.O.B. 50076 Beirut, Lebanon; 16 rue Daher, Cairo; Patriarch of Antioch, of Alexandria and of Jerusalem His Beatitude Maximos V Hakim; 750,000 mems. in the Middle East.

**Greek Orthodox Church:** Patriarch Nikolaus VI.

**Armenian Apostolic Church:** 179 Ramses Ave., Cairo, P.O.B. 48-Faggala; Archbishop Mampre Sirounian

**Armenian Catholic Patriarchate:** 36 Mohammed Sabri Abou Alam Street, Cairo; Archbishop Raphael Bayan.

**Maronite Church:** 15 Hamdi Street, Daher, Cairo; Archbishop Joseph Merhi.

**Syrian Catholic Church:** 46 rue Daher, Cairo; Bishop Basile Pierre Habra.

**Jewish Community:** Office of the Chief Rabbi, Rabbi Haim Douek; 13 Sebil-el-Khazindar St., Abbassia, Cairo.

## THE PRESS

Despite a fairly high illiteracy rate the Egyptian press is well developed. Cairo is the biggest publishing centre in the Middle East.

Legally all newspapers and magazines come under the control of the Arab Socialist Union. All the important newspapers and magazines are owned by the Union, although the four big publishing houses of al-Ahram, Dar al-Hilal, Dar Akhbar al-Yom and Dar al-Gomhouriya, operate as separate entities and compete with each other commercially. Dar al-Hilal is concerned only with magazines and publishes *al-Mussawar, Hawa'a* and *al-Kawakeb.* Dar Akhbar al-Yom publishes the daily newspaper *al-Akhbar*, the weekly newspaper *Akhbar al-Yom* and the weekly magazine *Akher Saa.*

Dar al Gomhouriya publishes the daily *al-Gomhouriya*, the daily English language paper *Egyptian Gazette*, the daily French newspaper *Le Progrès Egyptien* and the afternoon paper *al-Misaa.*

The most authoritative daily newspaper is the very old established *al-Ahram.* Other popular large circulation magazines are *Rose al-Youssef, Sabah al-Kheir* and *al Izaw w'al Television.*

In February 1974 President Sadat ended press censorship, except on military matters, and foreign correspondents in Cairo were relieved of the duty of submitting their reports, except those on military matters, for censorship.

In May 1975 President Sadat set up the Supreme Press Council, under the Chairmanship of the First Secretary of the Arab Socialist Union, to develop the press and find solutions to its problems. Extensive personnel changes were made in the Egyptian press in March 1976.

### DAILIES

#### Alexandria

**Barid al-Charikat:** P.O.B. 813; f. 1952; Arabic; evening; commerce, finance, insurance and marine affairs, etc.; Editor S. Beneducci; circ. 15,000.

**al-Ittihad al-Misri:** 13 Sharia Sidi Abdel Razzak; f. 1871; Arabic; evening; Propr. Anwar Maher Farag; Dir. Hassan Maher Farag.

**Journal d'Alexandrie, Le:** 1 Sharia Rolo; French; evening; Editor Charles Arcache.

**Réforme, La:** 8 Passage Sherif; f. 1895; French; noon; Propr. Comte Aziz de Saab; circ. 7,000.

**al-Safeer:** 4 El-Sahafa St.; f. 1924; Arabic; evening; Editor Mostafa Sharaf.

**Tachydromos-Egyptos:** 4 Sharia Zangarol; f. 1882; Greek; morning; liberal; Publisher Peny Coutsoumis: Editor Dinos Coutsoumis; circ. 11,000.

### Cairo

**al-Ahram** (*The Pyramids*): Gallaa St.; f. 1875; Arabic; morning; Chair. Youssef el Sebai; Editor Ali Hamdi el-Gamal; circ. 400,000.

**al-Akhbar:** Dar Akhbar al-Yom, Sharia al-Sahafa; f. 1952; Arabic; Chair. and Editor Mousa Sabry; Man. Editor Ahmed Zein; circ. 695,000.

**Arev:** 3 Sharia Soliman Halaby; f. 1951; Armenian; evening; Editor Avedis Yapoudjian.

**Egyptian Gazette:** 24 Sharia Galal; f. 1880; English daily; morning; Editor Dr. Amin Mohamed Aboul-Enein; circ. 10,000.

**al-Gomhouriya** (*The Republic*): 24 Sharia Zakaria Ahmed; f. 1953; Arabic; morning; Chair. Abdel Moneim el Sawi; Chief Editor Mohsen Mohamed; circ. 250,000.

**Journal d'Egypte, Le:** 1 Borsa Guédida St.; f. 1950; French; morning; Propr. and Editor Edgard Gallad; circ. 21,000.

**al-Misaa:** 24 Sharia Zakaria Ahmed; Arabic; evening; Editor Abdel Moneim el Saw; circ. 40,000.

**Phos:** 14 Zakaria Ahmed St.; f. 1896; Greek; morning; Editor S. Pateras; Man. Basile A. Pateras; circ. 20,000.

**Progrès Egyptien, Le:** 24 Sharia Zakaria Ahmed; f. 1890; French; morning including Sundays; Editor Maurice Yaccarini; circ. 14,500.

## PERIODICALS

### Alexandria

**al Ahad Al Gedid:** 88 al-Tatwig Street; Editor-in-Chief Mahmud Abdel Malak Koritam; General Manager Muhammad Koritam.

**Alexandria Medical Journal:** 4 G. Carducci; English, French and Arabic; quarterly; publ. by Alexandria Medical Asscn.; Editor Amin Rida; circ. 1,500.

**Amitié Internationale:** 59 Avenue Hourriya; f. 1957; publ. by Asscn. Egypt. d'Amitié Inter.; Arabic and French; quarterly; Editor Dr. Zaki Badaoui.

**L'Annuaire des Sociétés Egyptiennes par Actions:** 23 Midan Tahrir; f. 1930; annually in December; French; Propr Elie I. Politi; Editor Omar El-Sayed Moursi.

**L'Echo Sportif:** 7 rue de l'Archevêché; French; weekly; Propr. Michel Bittar.

**L'Economiste Egyptien:** 11 rue de la Poste, Alexandria; P.O.B. 847; f. 1901; weekly; Propr. Marguerite and Joffre Hosny.

**Egypte-Sports-Cinéma:** 7 Avenue Hourriya; French; weekly; Editor Emile Assaad.

**Egyptian Cotton Gazette:** P.O.B. 433; organ of the Alexandria Cotton Exporters Association; English; twice yearly; Chief Editor Dr. Fouad A. Tawfik.

**Egyptian Cotton Statistics:** English; weekly.

**Gazette d'Orient, La:** 5 rue de l'Ancienne Bourse; Propr. Maurice Betito.

**Guide des Industries:** 2 Sharia Adib; French; annual; Editor Simon A. Baranis.

**Informateur des Assurances:** 1 Sharia Adib; f. 1936; French; monthly; Propr. Elie I. Politi; Editor Simon A. Baranis.

**Réforme Illustrée, La:** 8 Passage Sherif; f. 1925; French; weekly; Propr. Comte Aziz de Saab; circ. 20,000.

**Répertoire Permanent de Législation Egyptienne:** 27 Ave. El Guesch, Chatby-les-Bains; f. 1932; French and Arabic; Editor V. Sisto.

**Revue des Questions Douanières:** 2 Sharia Sinan; Arabic; monthly; economics and agriculture; Propr. Aly Muhammad Aly.

**Revue Economique Trimestrielle:** c/o Banque de Port-Said, 18 Talaat Harb St., Alexandria; French (f. 1929) and Arabic (f. 1961) editions; quarterly; Editor: Mahmoud Samy El Adaway.

**Sanaet El-Nassig** (*L'Industrie Textile*): 5 rue de l'Archevêché; Arabic and French; monthly; Editor Philippe Colas.

**Voce d'Italia:** 90 Sharia Farahde; Italian; fortnightly; Editor R. Avellino.

### Cairo

**Actualité:** 28 Sharia Sherif Pasha; French; weekly; Dir. and Propr. Georges Tasso.

**Akhbar al-Yom:** 6 Sharia al-Sahafa; f. 1944; Arabic; weekly (Saturday); Editor-in-Chief Abdel-Hamid Abdel-Ghani; Editing Man. Said Sonbol; circ. 1,320,000.

**Akher Saa:** Dar Akhbar al-Yom, Sharia al-Sahafa; f. 1932; Arabic; weekly (Wednesday); independent; Editor-in-Chief A. Roshdi Saleh; circ. 159,450.

**al-Ahd al-Goumhouri:** 132 Sharia Kalaa; Editor Abdel-Khalek Takia.

**al Ahram Al Iqtisadi:** United Arab Press, Gallaa St.; economic and political affairs; owned by *Al Ahram*; circ. 12,000.

**al-Azhar:** Sharia al-Azhar; Arabic; Dir Muhammad Farid Wabdi.

**al-Doctor:** 8 Hoda Shaarawy St.; f. 1947; Arabic; monthly; Editor Dr. Ahmad M. Kamal; circ. 30,000.

**al-Fussoul:** 17 Sharia Sherif Pasha; Arabic; monthly; Propr. and Chief Editor Muhammad Zaki Abdel Kader.

**al-Garida al-Togaria al-Misriya:** 25 Sharia Nubar Pasha; f. 1921; Arabic; weekly; circ. 7,000.

**al-Hilal:** Dar al-Hilal, 16 Sharia Muhammad Ezz El-Arab; f. 1895; Arabic; literary monthly; Editor Saleh Gawdat.

**al-Hurriya:** Arabic; weekly; published by Arab Socialist Union; Editor-in-Chief Muhammad Subaih.

**al-Izaa wal-Television:** 13 Sharia Muhammad Ezz El-Arab; f. 1935; Arabic; weekly; Editor and Chair. Ahmed Bahgat; circ. 120,000.

**al-Kawakeb** (*The Stars*): Dar al-Hilal, 16 Sharia Muhammad Ezz El-Arab; f. 1952; Arabic; film magazine; Editor Kamal el-Nagmi; circ. 38,500.

**al-Magalla al-Ziraia:** monthly; agriculture; circ. 30,000.

**al-Mussawar:** Dar al-Hilal, 16 Sharia Muhammad Ezz El-Arab; f. 1924; Arabic weekly; Editors Morsi El Shafee and Sabri Abdul Magd; circ. 162,000.

**al-Sabah:** 4 Sharia Muhammad Said Pasha; f. 1922; Arabic; weekly; Editor Mostafa El-Kachachi.

**al-Tahrir:** 5 Sharia Naguib-Rihani; Arabic; weekly; Editor ABDEL-AZIZ SADEK.

**al-Talia** (*Vanguard*): f. 1965; published by *Al Ahram* Publishing House; left wing; monthly.

**Ana Wa Inta:** Sharia Central; Arabic; monthly; Editor MOHAMED HASSAN.

**Arab Observer:** published by the Middle East News Agency, 11 Sh. Sahafa; f. 1960; weekly international news magazine; English; Editor-in-Chief Dr. ABDEL HAMID EL-BATRIK.

**Contemporary Thought:** University of Cairo; quarterly; Editor Dr. Z. N. MAHMOUD.

**Echos:** 15 Sharia Mahmoud Bassiouni; f. 1947; French; weekly; Dir. and Propr. GEORGES ORFALI.

**Egyptian Directory, The:** 19 Sharia Abdel Khalek Sarwat, B.P. 500; f. 1887; French and English; annual; Man. and Editor TAWHID KAMAL.

**Egyptian Mail:** 24 Sharia Zakaria Ahmed; f. 1910; English; weekly; Editor Dr. AMIN ABOUL-ENEIN.

**Études Médicales:** Collège de la Ste. Familie Faggalah, Cairo; Editor HUBERT DE LEUSSE.

**Études Scientifiques:** Collège de la Ste. Familie Faggalah, Cairo; scientific and technical quarterly; Editor HUBERT DE LEUSSE.

**Femme Nouvelle, La:** 48 Sharia Kasr-el-Nil; French; twice yearly.

**Hawa'a** (*Eve*): Dar al-Hilal, 16 Sharia Muhammad Ezz El-Arab; women's magazine; Arabic; weekly.

**Images:** Dar Al-Hilal, 16 Sharia Muhammad Ezz El-Arab; French; illustrated; weekly; Editors EMILE and CHOUCRI ZEIDAN.

**Industrial Egypt:** P.O.B. 251, 26A Sharia Sherif Pasha, Cairo; f. 1924; Bulletin of the Federation of Egyptian Industries; English and Arabic; quarterly; Editor Dr. Eng. AHMED TAWFIK.

**Industry and Trade Information:** 13 Sharia Abdel Hamid Said; English; weekly; commercial and industrial bulletin; Dir. and Propr. NICOLAS STAVRI; Editor N. GHANEM.

**Informateur Financier et Commercial:** 24 Sharia Soliman Pasha; f. 1929; weekly; Dir. HENRI POLITI; circ. 15,000.

**Kitab al-Hilal:** 16 Sharia Muhammad Ezz El-Arab; monthly; Proprs. EMILE and CHOUKRI ZEIDAN.

**Lewa al-Islam:** 11 Sharia Sherif Pasha; Arabic; monthly; Propr. AHMED HAMZA; Editor MUHAMMAD ALY SHETA.

**Lotus Magazine** (*Afro-Asian Writings*): 104 Kasr El Eini St.; f. 1968; quarterly; English, French and Arabic; Editor YOUSSEF EL SEBAI.

**Magalet al-Mohandeseen:** 28 Avenue Ramses; f. 1945, published by The Engineers' Syndicate; Arabic and English; ten times a year; Editor and Sec. MAHMOUD SAMI ABDEL KAWI.

**Medical Journal of Cairo University:** Manyal University Hospital, Sharia Kasr el-Aini; Kasr el-Aini Clinical Society; English; quarterly.

**The Middle East Observer:** 8 Chawarby St.; f. 1955; weekly; English; specializing in economics of Middle East and African markets; also publishes supplements on law, foreign trade and tenders; Man. Owner AHMED FODA; Chief Editor AHMED SABRI; circ. 30,000.

**Progrès Dimanche:** 24 Sharia Galal; French; weekly; Editor M. YACCARINI.

**Riwayat al-Hilal:** 16 Sharia Muhammad Ezz El-Arab; Arabic; monthly; Proprs. EMILE and CHOUKRI ZEIDAN.

**Rose el Youssef:** 89A Kasr el Ainei St.; f. 1925; Arabic; weekly; political; circulates throughout all Arab countries, includes monthly English section. Chair. ABDEL RAHMAN EL SHARKAWI; Editors FATHI GHANEM and SALAH HAFEZ; Editor English section IBRAHIM EZZAT; circ. 35,000.

**Sabah al-Kheir:** 18 Sharia Mohamed Said; Arabic; weekly; light entertainment; Editor HASSAN FOUAD.

**Tchehreh Nema:** 14 Sharia Hassan El-Akbar (Abdine); f. 1904; Iranian; monthly; political, literary and general; Editor MANUCHEHR TCHEHREH NEMA MOADEB ZADEH.

**Up-to-Date International Industry:** 10 Sharia Galal; Arabic and English; foreign trade journal.

### NEWS AGENCIES

**Middle East News Agency:** 4 Sharia Sherrifin, Cairo; f. 1955; regular service in Arabic, English and French; Chair. MOHAMED ABDEL GAWAD; Editors MOHAMED AL BIALI, KAMAL AMER and MUSTAFA NAGUIB.

**Misr Egyptian News Agency:** 43 Sharia Ramses, Cairo.

#### FOREIGN BUREAUX

**Agence France-Presse:** 33 Kasr El Nil St., Cairo; Chief DANIEL PRIOLLET.

**ANSA:** 19 Sh. Abdel Khalek Sarwat, Cairo; Chief MARIO RISPOLI.

**AP:** 33 Kasr El Nil, Cairo; Chief HARRY A. DUNPHY.

**Bulgarian Telegraph Agency:** 13 Sh. Muhammad Kamel Morsi, Aguza, Cairo; Chief DIMITER MASLAROV.

**Deutsche Presse Agentur (dpa):** 33 Kasr el Nil St., Apt. 13/4, Cairo.

**Kyodo News Service:** Flat 12, 33 Abdel Khalek Tharawta, Cairo; Chief HIDEO YAMASHITA.

**Reuters:** Apt. 43, Immobilia Bldgs., 26 Sh. Sherif Pasha, Cairo, P.O.B. 2040.

**UPI:** 4 Sh. Eloui, P.O.B. 872, Cairo; Chief MAURICE GUINDI.

## PUBLISHERS

**Egyptian General Organization for Publishing and Printing:** 117 Corniche el Nil St., Cairo; affil. to Min. of Culture.

#### ALEXANDRIA

**Alexandria University Press:** Shatby.

**Artec:** 10 Sharia Stamboul.

**Dar Nashr ath-Thagata.**

**Egyptian Book Centre:** A. D. Christodoulou and Co., 5 Sharia Adib; f. 1950.

**Egyptian Printing and Publishing House:** Ahmed El Sayed Marouf, 59, Safia Zaghoul; f. 1947.

**Maison Egyptienne d'Editions:** Ahmed El Sayed Marouf, Sharia Adib; f. 1950.

**Maktab al-Misri al-Hadith li-t-Tiba wan-Nashr:** 7 Nobar St.; also at 2 Sherif St., Cairo; Man. AHMAD YEHIA.

#### CAIRO

**Al Ahram Publishing House:** Gallaa St., Cairo; publishes newspapers, magazines and books.

**Akhbar El Yom Publishing House:** 6 Sharia al-Sahafa; f. 1944; publishes *al-Akhbar* (daily), *Akhbar al-Yom* (weekly), and colour magazine *Akher Saa;* Pres. Mousa Sabri; Man. Dir. Hussein El Ghamry.

**Al-Hilal Publishing House:** 16 Sharia Muhammad Ezz El-Arab; f. 1895; publishes *Al-Hilal, Riwayat Al-Hilal, Kitab Al-Hilal* (monthlies); *Al Mussawar, Al Kawakeb, Hawa* (weeklies).

**Argus Press:** 10 Zakaria Ahmad St., Cairo; Owner Hrastan Ekmekjian.

**Dar al-Gomhouriya:** 24 Sharia Galal; publications include the dailies, *al-Gomhouriya. al-Misaa. Egyptian Gazette* and *Le Progrès Egyptien*; Pres. Abdel Moneim el Lawi

**Dar al-Hilal:** Al Hilal Bldg., 16 Sharia Mohammed Ezz El-Arab; f. 1892; publishes magazines only, including *al-Mussawar, Hawa'a* and *al-Kawakeb*; Chair. Amina As-Said.

**Dar al Kitab al Arabi:** Misr Printing House, Sharia Noubar, Bab al Louk, Cairo; f. 1968; Man. Dir. Dr. Sahair Al Kalamawi.

**Dar al Maaref Egypt:** 1119 Cornich El-Nil St.; f. 1890; Arabic books in all fields: distributor of books in English, French and German; Chair. Anis Mansour.

**Documentation and Research Centre for Education (Ministry of Education):** 33 Falaky St.; f. 1956; Dir. Mrs. Zeinab M. Mehrez; bibliographies, directories, information and education bulletins.

**Editions Horus:** 1 Midan Soliman Pasha.

**Editions le Progrès:** 6 Sharia Sherif Pasha; Propr. Wadi Choukri.

**Editions et Publications des Pères Jésuites:** 1 rue Boustan al Maksi, Faggala; scientific and religious publications; Dir. H. de Leusse.

**Editions Universitaires d'Egypte, Les:** Alla El-Dine El-Chiati and Co.; 41 Sharia Sherif Pasha.

**Higher University Council for Arts, Letters and Sciences:** University of Cairo.

**Lagnat al Taalif Wal Targama Wal Nashr** (*Committee for Writing, Translating and Publishing Books*): 9 Sharia El-Kerdassi (Abdine).

**Librairie La Renaissance D'Egypte (Hassan Muhammad & Sons):** 9 Adly St., P.O.B. 2172; f. 1930; Man. Hassan Muhammad; religion, history, geography, medicine, architecture, economics, politics, law, philosophy, psychology, children's books, atlases, dictionaries.

**Maktabet Misr:** P.O.B. 16, Faggalah, Cairo; f. 1932; publ. wide variety of fiction, biographies and textbooks for schools and universities; Man. Amir Said Gouda A Sahhar.

**Middle East Publishing Co.:** 29 Rue Abdel Khalek Sarwat.

**Mohamed Abbas Sid Ahmed:** 55 Sharia Nubar.

**National Library Press** (*Dar al Kutub*): Midan Ahmed Maher; bibliographic works.

**New Publications:** J. Meshaka and Co., 5 Sharia Maspero.

**The Public Organization for Books and Scientific Appliances:** Cairo University, Orman, Ghiza; f. 1965; state organization publishing academic books for universities, higher institutes, etc.; also imports books, periodicals and scientific appliances; Chair. Kamil Seddik; Vice-Chair. Fatthy Labib.

**Senouhy Publishers:** 54 Sharia Abdel-Khalek Sarwat; f. 1956; Dirs. Leila A. Fadel, Omar Rashad.

Other Cairo publishers include: *Dar al-Fikr al-Arabi, Dar al-Fikr al-Hadith Li-t-Tab wan-Nashr, Dar wa Matabi, Dar al-Nahda al-Arabiya, Dar al-Misriya Li-t-Talif wat-Tardjma, Dar al-Qalam, Dar ath-Thagapa, Majlis al-Ala Li-Riyyat al-Funun, Maktaba Ain Shams, Maktaba al-Andshilu al-Misriya, Maktabat al-Chandshi, Maktabat al-Nahira al-Hadith, Markaz Tasjil al-Athar al-Misriya, Matbaat ar-Risala, al-Qaumiya li-t-Tibaa wan-Nashr-Wizarat az-Ziraa Maslahat al-Basatin.*

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Egyptian Radio and Television Corporation:** P.O.B. 566, Cairo; f. 1971; supervised by Dep. Prime Minister and affil. to Ministry of Culture and Information.

**Société Egyptienne de Publicité:** 24-26 Sharia Zakaria Ahmed, Cairo; f. 1906; handles all advertising media in Egypt, including radio, TV and Suez Canal advertising panels; affil. to Al Tahrir Printing and Publishing House; Dep. Dir. Gen. Khedr Mohamed Abdel Salem.

### RADIO

**Egyptian Broadcasting Corporation:** Corniche el Nil, Cairo; f. 1928; 169 hours daily; Chair. Mohamed Mahmoud Shaaban; Dir.-Gen. Arabic Programmes Safia El Mohandes; Dir.-Gen. Foreign Programmes Mohamed Ismail Mohamed.

Home service programmes in Arabic, English, French, Armenian, German, Greek and Italian; foreign services in Hebrew, Persian, Spanish, Bengali, Turkish, Folani, Malawi, Shona, Lingala, Yoruba, Dankali, English, Swahili, Urdu, Indonesian, Hindi, Somali, Russian, Sosotho, Sindebek, Amharic, Wolof, French, Hausa, German, Siami, Pushtu, Portuguese, Italian, Zulu, Nianja, Thai, Bambra, Arabic. *Broadcasting and TV* (weekly), *Broadcasting Art* (quarterly).

**Middle East Radio:** Société Egyptienne de Publicité, 24-26 Sharia Zakaria Ahmed, Cairo; f. 1964; commercial service with 500-kW. transmitter; U.K. Agents: Radio and Television Services (Middle East) Ltd., 21 Hertford St., London, W.1.

In 1976 there were 8 million radio receivers and 850,000 television sets.

### TELEVISION

**Egyptian Television Organization:** Corniche el Nil, Cairo; f. 1960; 150 hours weekly (two channels); Chair. Abdel Hamid Younes; Dir.-Gen. Programmes Mrs. Samiha Ab El-Rahman.

# FINANCE

## BANKING

(cap. = capital; p.u. = paid up; dep. = deposits; m. = million; amounts in £ Egyptian)

The whole banking system was nationalized in 1961.

### CENTRAL BANK

**Central Bank of Egypt:** 31 Sharia Kasr-el-Nil, Cairo; f. 1961; cap. 3.0m., dep. 1,252.4m. (December 1975); Gov. MUHAMMAD ABDEL-FATTAH IBRAHIM.

### COMMERCIAL AND SPECIALIZED BANKS

**Arab Land Bank:** 33 Abdel-Khalek Sarwat St., Cairo; Pres. AHMED AMIN ALY FAHMI.

**Bank of Alexandria, S.A.E.:** 49 Kasr El-Nil St., Cairo; and 6 Salah Salem St., Alexandria; f. 1864; cap. p.u. 3m., dep. 353.4m. (December 1975); 77 brs.; Chair. MOHAMED M. EL BAYOUMI.

**Banque du Caire:** 22 Adly Pasha St., Cairo; f. 1952; cap. and reserves 3.9m.; dep. 571.7m. (December 1975); 75 brs.; Chair. MUHAMMAD EZZAT FAHMY; Dep. Chair. MUHAMMAD ABEL LATIF DAHABA.

**Banque Misr, S.A.E.:** 151 Mohamed Farid St., Cairo; f. 1920; 155 brs.; cap. 4m.; res. 14.5m.; dep. 578m. (December 1975); Chair. AHMED FOUAD; publ. *Economic Bulletin*.

**Crédit Foncier Egyptien:** 11 El Mashadi St., Cairo; Chair. MOHAMED KAMEL ABASS.

**Egyptian General Agricultural and Co-operative Organization:** 110 El-Kasr El-Eini St., Cairo; f. 1964; formerly Agricultural Credit and Co-operative Bank.

**National Bank of Egypt, S.A.E.:** 24 Sherif Pasha St., Cairo; f. 1898; nationalized 1960; handles all Egyptian import and export operations; cap. and res. 22m.; dep. 469.6m. (December 1975); 93 brs.; Chair. Dr. HAMED A. EL SAYEH; publ. *Quarterly Economic Bulletin*.

### DEVELOPMENT BANK

**Nasser Social Bank:** 35 Kasr El Nil St., Cairo; f. 1971; interest-free savings and investment bank for social and economic development.

### MULTINATIONAL BANKS

**Arab African Bank:** 44 Abdel-Khalek Sarwat St., Cairo; f. 1964; cap. 20m.; undertakes all types of foreign trade finance, investment in development projects in Arab and African countries; Chair. and Man. Dir. SULAIMAN AHMED EL HADDAD (Kuwait); Deputy Chair. and Man. Dir. MAHMOUD BAHIR ONSY (Egypt); brs. in Beirut, Dubai, Mutrah and Abu Dhabi; Rep. Office in Khartoum and Kuwait.

**Arab International Bank:** 35 Abdel Khalek Sarwat St., Cairo; f. 1971; cap. 40m.; aims to promote trade and investment in Egypt, Libya and other Arab countries; Chair. (vacant).

### COMMERCIAL JOINT VENTURE BANKS

**Chase National Bank:** 12 El Birgass St., Garden City, P.O.B. 2430, Cairo; National Bank of Egypt has 51 per cent interest and Chase Manhattan Bank 49 per cent.

**Egyptian-American Bank:** Cairo; Bank of Alexandria has 51 per cent interest and American Express Banking Corporation 49 per cent.

**Misr International Bank:** 14 Alfy St., P.O.B. 631, Cairo; Bank Misr has a 51 per cent interest and First National Bank of Chicago, Banco di Roma and UBAF hold 49 per cent.

### JOINT VENTURE BANKS (FOREIGN CURRENCIES)

Cairo/Barclays International Bank, Misr Iran Development Bank, Société Arabe Internationale de Banques.

### FOREIGN BANKS

American Express International Banking Corporation, Arab Bank Ltd., Banca Commerciale Italiana, Bank Melli Iran, Bank of America, Bank of Credit and Commerce-International, Bank of Nova Scotia, Bank Saderat Iran, Citibank, Grindlays Bank Ltd., Lloyds Bank International Ltd., National Bank of Abu Dhabi.

### OFFSHORE BANK

Manufacturers Hanover Trust Co.

## STOCK EXCHANGES

**Cairo Stock Exchange:** 4A Cherifein St., Cairo; f. 1883; Pres. MUHAMMAD ALY HASSAN.

**Alexandria Stock Exchange:** Pres. HASSAN HAGGAG.

## INSURANCE

**Misr Insurance Company:** 7 Sharia Talaat Harb, Cairo; Chair. FATHI MOHAMED IBRAHIM.

---

**Arab International Insurance Co.:** P.O.B. 2498, 7th Floor, 7 Sharia Talaat Harb, Cairo; a joint-stock free zone company established by Egyptian and foreign insurance companies.

**Al Chark Insurance Company, S.A.E.:** Cairo; 15 Sharia Kasr-el-Nil; f. 1931; Chair. AHMED ZAKI HELMI; general and life.

**Commercial Insurance Company of Egypt, S.A.E.:** 7 Midan E. Tahrir, Cairo; f. 1947; life, fire, marine, accident; Managing Dir. AHMED ZAKY HELMY.

**The Egyptian Reinsurance Company, S.A.E.:** 28 Talaat Harb St., P.O.B. 950, Cairo; f. 1957; Chair. MOHAMED SAID ELEZABY.

**L'Epargne, S.A.E.:** Immeuble Chemla Sharia 26 July, P.O.B. 548, Cairo; all types of insurance.

**Al Iktisad el Shabee, S.A.E.;** 11 Sharia Emad El Dine, P.O.B. 1635, Cairo; f. 1948; Man. Dir. and Gen. Man. W. KHAYAT.

**Al Mottahida:** 9 Sharia Soliman Pasha, P.O.B. 804, Cairo; f. 1957.

**National Insurance Company of Egypt, S.A.E.:** 33 Sharia Nabi Danial, P.O.B. 446, Alexandria; f. 1900; cap. 750,000; Chair. MOSTAFA EL-SAYED EL-ESNAWY.

**Provident Association of Egypt, S.A.E.:** 9 Sharia Sherif Pasha, P.O.B. 390, Alexandria; f. 1936; Man. Dir. G. C. VORLOOU.

# TRADE AND INDUSTRY

## CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

### Alexandria

**Egyptian Chamber of Commerce, Alexandria:** El-Ghorfa Eltegareia St.; Pres. Abdel Hamied Serry; Sec. Ahmed El Alfi Muhammad; Gen. Dir. Muhammed Fathy Mahmoud.

### Cairo

**Cairo Chamber of Commerce:** 4 Midan El Falaki St.; f. 1913; Pres. Muhammad Ali Sheta; Gen. Dir. Said El-Barrad; publ. *Monthly Bulletin.*

### Other Towns

**Egyptian Chamber of Commerce for Aswan Governorate:** Abtal El-Tahrir St., Aswan.

**Egyptian Chamber of Commerce for Asyut Governorate:** Asyut.

**Egyptian Chamber of Commerce for Behera Governorate:** Gomhouriya St., Damanhoru.

**Egyptian Chamber of Commerce for Beni-Suef Governorate:** Mamdouh St., Moqbel El-Guedid, Beni-Suef.

**Egyptian Chamber of Commerce for Dakahlia Governorate, Mansura:** El-Saleh Ayoub Square, Mansura.

**Egyptian Chamber of Commerce for Damietta Governorate:** Damietta.

**Egyptian Chamber of Commerce for Fayum Governorate:** Fayum.

**Egyptian Chamber of Commerce for Gharbia Governorate:** Tanta.

**Egyptian Chamber of Commerce for Giza Governorate:** El-Saa Square, Giza.

**Egyptian Chamber of Commerce for Ismailia Governorate** Ismailia.

**Egyptian Chamber of Commerce for Kafr-el-Sheika Governorate:** Kafr-el-Sheikh.

**Egyptian Chamber of Commerce for Kena Governorate:** El-Gamil Street, Kena.

**Egyptian Chamber of Commerce for Menia Governorate:** Menia.

**Egyptian Chamber of Commerce for Manufia Governorate:** Sidi Fayed Street, Shibín-El-Kom.

**Egyptian Chamber of Commerce for Port Said Governorate:** Port Said.

**Egyptian Chamber of Commerce for Kalyubia Governorate:** Benha.

**Egyptian Chamber of Commerce for Sharkia Governorate:** Zagazig.

**Egyptian Chamber of Commerce for Suez Governorate:** Suez.

**Egyptian Chamber of Commerce for Suhag Governorate:** Suhag.

## NATIONALIZED ORGANIZATIONS

It was reported in August 1975 that the General Organizations would be replaced by Higher Councils which would allow companies greater freedom, and in November 1975 a Presidential Decree ratified the establishment of Higher Councils for the following sectors:

Food industries (21 companies).
Spinning, weaving and garments (28 companies).
Chemical industries (22 companies).
Metallurgical industries and products thereof (31 companies and an aluminium complex).
Mining (5 companies and the Egyptian General Geological Survey).
Petroleum (8 companies and the Egyptian General Petroleum Corporation).
Military production (15 companies).
Electricity (4 companies and 4 authorities).
Banking (8 banks).
Foreign trade (14 companies and the General Authority for International Fairs and Exhibitions).
Cotton (12 companies).
Insurance (14 companies and 5 authorities).
Supply and domestic distribution (32 companies).
Internal transport (11 companies and 4 authorities).
Maritime transport (9 companies and 2 authorities).
Housing and public utilities (8 companies and 5 authorities).
Construction and building materials (49 companies).
Agriculture and irrigation (14 companies, 7 authorities and 2 agricultural water research centres).
Cooperation and agricultural credit (5 authorities, 2 cooperatives and one agricultural and cooperative credit bank).
Livestock production (6 companies).
Tourism and airlines (7 companies, 4 authorities and the National Civil Aviation Training Institute.
Pharmaceuticals (12 companies).
Paper, printing and publications (8 companies, 2 authorities, Central Agency for University and School Books and Educational Systems).
Culture and information (Agencies of the Ministries of Culture and Information).
Communications (Agencies of the Ministry of Communications).

## OIL

**Egyptian General Petroleum Authority:** P.O.B. 2130, Cairo; State supervisory authority generally concerned with the planning of policies relating to petroleum activities in Egypt with the object of securing the development of the oil industry; has entered into 50-50 partnership agreements with a number of foreign companies; Pres. Eng. Mohamed Ramzy El-Leithy; Gen. Man. Dr. Mostafa Kamal El Auoty.

## EMPLOYERS' ORGANIZATIONS

**Federation of Egyptian Industries:** P.O.B. 251, 26A Sharia Sherif Pasha, Cairo, and P.O.B. 1658, 65 Horia Rd., Alexandria; f. 1922; Pres. Dr. Eng. Mahmoud Aly Hassan; represents the industrial community in Egypt.

### Affiliated Organizations

**Chamber of Food Industries:** 26A Sherif St., Cairo; Pres. Prof. Dr. Hassan Ashmawi.

**Chamber of Building Materials and Construction:** Pres. Eng. Hassan Muhammad Hassan.

**Chamber of Cereals and Related Products Industry:** Pres. Dr. Fawzi Youssef Refai.

**Chamber of Chemical Industries:** Pres. Dr. Hassan Ibrahim Badawi.

**Chamber of Engineering Industries:** Pres. Eng. Muhammad Abdel Baki El-Kosheiry.

**Chamber of Leather Industry:** Pres. Dr. Hassan Ibrahim El-Sissy

**Chamber of Metallurgical Industries:** P.O.B. 251, 13 Sherif St., Cairo; Dir. Eng. Adel A. Shoeib.

**Chamber of Petroleum and Mining:** Pres. Dr. Hamed Hasanein Amer; Dir. Abdallah Abdelrahim.

**Chamber of Printing, Binding and Paper Products:** Pres. Eng. Youssef Moustafa Bahgat.

**Chamber of Spinning and Weaving Industry:** Pres. Hamed el-Maamoun Habib.

**Chamber of Woodworking Industry:** Pres. Hassan Soliman Muhammad.

### TRADE UNIONS

**Egyptian Federation of Labour (EFL):** 90 El Galaa St., Cairo; f. 1957; 16 affiliated unions; 2.5 million mems.; affiliated to the International Confederation of Arab Trade Unions and to the All-African Trade Union Federation; Pres. Salah Gharib; Sec. Saeed Gomaa; publ. *El Omal* (weekly, Arabic).

**Arab Federation of Food Workers (AFFW):** P.O.B. 877, Cairo; 500,000 mems.; Gen. Sec. Saad Muhammad Ahmed.

**Federation of Arab Engineers:** 28 Ramses St., Cairo; mems. are Engineering orgs. of several Arab countries; Sec.-Gen. Dr. Aziz Ahmed Yassin.

**General Trade Union of Agriculture:** 31 Mansour St., Bab al-Louk, Cairo; 350,000 mems.; Pres. Salah Al Din Abu Al-Magi; Gen. Sec. Nasr Al Din Mustapha.

**General Trade Union of Banking and Insurance:** 2 Al Qadi al Fadl St., Cairo; 32,000 mems.; Pres. Muhammad Fathi Fouda; Gen. Sec. Munir Habash.

**General Trade Union of Building Industries:** 9 Emad el Din St., Cairo; 46,000 mems.; Pres. Abd al Mutale Salem; Gen. Sec. Hamed Hussain Barakat.

**General Trade Union of Business and Management Services:** 387 Port Said St., Bab al Khalk, Cairo; 46,000 mems.; Pres. Awad Abd Al Qader; Gen. Sec. Abl Al Rahman Khedr.

**General Trade Union of the Chemical Industries:** 76 Gomhouria St., Cairo; 60,000 mems.; Pres. Muhammad Asaad Rageh; Gen. Sec. Hamya Ali Mahjoub.

**General Trade Union of Workers in Engineering, Metal and Electrical Industries:** 90 El Galaa St., Cairo; 130,000 mems.; Pres. Saeed Gomaa Ali; Gen. Sec. Gamal Tarabishi.

**General Trade Union of Nutritional Industries:** 3 Hosni St., Qubba al Hadaek, P.O.B. 2230, Cairo; 125,000 mems.; Pres. Mohamed Abdou Gomaa; Vice-Pres. Mahmoud el Askhri.

**General Trade Union of Railways:** 47 Al Tera al Boulaquiya St., Cairo; 46,000 mems.; Pres. Muhammad Atito; Gen. Sec. Ahmad Fawzi Ali.

**General Trade Union of Textiles:** 327 Shoubra St., Cairo; f. 1960; 250,000 mems.; Pres. Salah Gharid.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

**Egyptian Railways:** Midan Ramses, Cairo; f. 1852; length 4,855 km.; 2,598 km. auxiliary lines; 25 km. electrified; Chair. Eng. Mahmoud Kamel Mortagy.

**Alexandria Passenger Transport Authority:** 21 Saad Zaghloul Square, P.O.B. 466, Alexandria; controls City Tramways (28 km.), Ramleh Electric Railway (16 km.), suburban buses (201 km.); Chair. Eng. Aly Hosny Mahmoud; Tech. Dir. Eng. Mohamed Abdel-Latif Nassef.

**Heliopolis Company for Housing and Inhabiting:** 28 Ibrahim El Lakkany St., Heliopolis, Cairo; 50 km., 148 railcars; Gen. Man. Abdel Moneim Seif.

A 6¼-mile underground railway is under consideration in Cairo, and a 430 km. line to carry iron ore from the Bahariya mines to the Helwan iron and steel works was opened in August 1973. The railway service between Cairo and Ismailia, which had been closed since 1967, was re-opened in March 1974, and the line between Ismailia and Port Said was re-opened in October 1976.

### ROADS

**Egyptian General Organization of Inland Transport for Provinces Passengers:** Sharia Kasr-el-Aini, Cairo; Pres. Hasan Mourad Kotb.

There are good metalled main roads as follows: Cairo-Alexandria (desert road); Cairo-Benna-Tanta-Damanhur-Alexandria; Cairo-Suez (desert road); Cairo-Ismailia-Port Said or Suez; Cairo-Fayum (desert road); in 1970 there were over 13,000 miles of good metalled roads.

**Automobile et Touring Club D'Egypte:** 10 rue Kasr-el-Nil, Cairo; f. 1924; 622 mems.; Hon. Pres. Ing. Hassan Nagi; Pres. Maj.-Gen. Dr. Mohammed Abdel Hamid Mortaghi.

### SHIPPING

**Egyptian Navigation Co.:** 2 El Nasr St., Alexandria; f. 1930; services Alexandria/Europe, Canada, Black Sea, Adriatic Sea and Africa; fleet of 39 vessels; Chair. H. Zaher Yacout.

**American Eastern Trading and Shipping Co., S.A.E.:** 17 Sharia Sesostris, Alexandria; Pres. M. E. Wagner; Man. Egypt Ahmed Labib Tahio.

**Egyptian Stevedoring and Shipping Co., S.A.E.:** 17 Sharia Sesostris, Alexandria; f. 1946; Pres. J. H. Chalhoub; Man. Muhammad Fahmy Tahio.

**Thebes Shipping Agency:** 3 Debanne Church St., Alexandria; maritime transport.

### THE SUEZ CANAL

**Suez Canal Authority** (*Hay'at Canal Al Suess*): 6 Lazokhli St., Garden City, Cairo; Pres. Eng. Mashhour Ahmed Mashhour.

Length of Canal: 162.5 km.; maximum permissible draught: 38 ft.: breadth of canal at water level 160-200m.; breadth between buoys defining the navigable channel 110m. The Canal was closed between June 1967 and June 1975.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**EgyptAir:** Cairo International Airport, Heliopolis, Cairo; f. 1932 as Misr Airwork; operates internal services in Egypt and external services throughout the Middle East, Far East, Africa and Europe; Chair. Muhammad Nabil Hashad; fleet of 8 Boeing 707, 4 Comet 4C; domestic services are operated by Ilyushin 18 and Antonov 24; 7 Boeing 737 were due to come into operation in 1976.

The following foreign airlines serve Egypt: Aeroflot, Air France, Air India, Alia, Alitalia, AUA, British Airways, British Caledonian, ČSA, Cyprus Airways, Ethiopian Air Lines, Garuda, Ghana Airways, Interflug, Iraqi Airways, JAL, JAT, Libyan Arab Airlines, KLM, Kuwait Airways, LOT, Lufthansa, MALÉV, MEA, Olympic Airways, Pan Am, PIA, Qantas, Sabena, SAS, Saudia, Sudan Airways, Swissair, TAROM, TWA and UTA.

# TOURISM

**Ministry of Tourism:** 110 Sh. Kasr-el-Aini, Cairo; f. 1965; branches at Alexandria, Port Said, Suez, Luxor and Aswan; Minister of Tourism and Aviation IBRAHIM NAGUIB IBRAHIM.

**General Organization for Tourism and Hotels:** 4 Latin America St., Garden City, Cairo; f. 1961; affiliated to the Ministry of Tourism.

Authorized foreign exchange dealers for tourists include the principal banks and the following:

**American Express of Egypt Ltd.:** 15 Kasr-el-Nil St., Cairo; f. 1919.

**Thomas Cook Overseas Ltd.:** 4 Sharia Champollion, Cairo.

## CULTURAL ORGANIZATION

**Ministry of Culture:** Cairo; Minister of Information and Culture Dr. GAMAL EL OTEIFY.

## PRINCIPAL THEATRES AND ORCHESTRA

**Pocket Theatre:** Cairo; f. 1961.

**Egyptian General Organization of Cinema, Theatre and Music:** Ministry of Culture and Information.

Departments include the following: **Opera Lyric Troupe, Opera Ballet, Opera Chorale, Cairo Symphony Orchestra.**

Members frequently take part in performances with visiting opera companies.

**National Puppet Theatre:** Cairo.

## NATIONAL DANCE TROUPES

**National Folklore Dance Troupe:** Cairo; frequently performs on tours abroad.

**Reda Folklore Dance Troupe:** 50 Kasr-el-Nil St., Cairo; f. 1959; frequently performs on tours abroad: Dirs. MAHMOUD REDA, ALI REDA; Composer and Conductor ALI ISMAIL.

# ATOMIC ENERGY

A 32-man Higher Nuclear Council, with President Sadat as Chairman, was formed in August 1975.

**Atomic Energy Organization:** Dokki, Cairo; f. 1955; Dir Dr. SALAH HEDAYET. First reactor with 2,000 kW power, opened at Inchass in 1961.

**Regional Radioisotope Centre:** Cairo; f. 1957; eleven laboratories for research and development in scientific, medical, agricultural and industrial fields; in 1963 the Centre was transformed into a Regional Centre for the Arab countries of the Middle East, in co-operation with UN I.A.E.A.

# UNIVERSITIES

**Ain Shams University:** Kasr el Zaafran, Abbasiyah, Cairo; 1,262 teachers, 68,759 students.

**Alexandria University:** Shatby, Alexandria; 2,955 teachers, 65,049 students.

**Al-Azhar University:** Cairo; 1,354 teachers, 31,867 students.

**American University in Cairo:** 113 Sh. Kasr el Aini, Cairo; 175 teachers, 1,500 students.

**Mansoura University:** Mansoura; 500 teachers, 26,000 students.

**Tanta University:** Tanta; 1,151 teachers, 26,833 students.

**University of Assiut:** Assiut (Asyut); 13,177 students.

**University of Cairo:** Orman, Ghiza (Giza); 3,302 teachers, 61,953 students.

# EL SALVADOR

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of El Salvador lies on the Pacific coast of Central America. It is bounded by Guatemala to the west and Honduras to the north and east. The climate varies from the tropical coastal plain to the temperate uplands. The language is Spanish. Eighty-eight per cent of the population are Roman Catholic. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) consists of three horizontal stripes, blue, white and blue, the central stripe bearing the national coat of arms. The capital is San Salvador.

### Recent History

In 1966 General Fidel Sánchez Hernández, leader of the conservative Partido de Conciliación Nacional, a former Minister of the Interior, was elected president. There has been long-standing animosity between El Salvador and Honduras which developed into armed conflict in 1969. Although El Salvador was largely successful, the war caused it internal difficulties as Honduras expelled 50,000 illegal Salvadorian immigrants from its territory and closed its border to Salvadorian imports and exports in transit. These measures, which threaten the existence of the Central American Common Market (CACM), were circumvented by El Salvador and efforts have been made to re-establish relations with Honduras in order to re-activate the CACM. As the Market's most industrialized country and largest exporter, this is of great importance to El Salvador's long-term economic prospects.

In March 1970 the ruling Partido de Conciliación Nacional (PCN) gained heavily in congressional and municipal elections. In the presidential elections of 1972 Col. Arturo Armando Molina Barraza, the candidate favoured by President Sánchez Hernández, emerged as the victor over his closest rival, José Napoleón Duarte, the leader of the left-wing coalition party Unión Nacional de Oposición. Colonel Molina took office for a five-year period on July 1st, 1972. An attempted coup in March 1972 by supporters of Napoleón Duarte was crushed by forces loyal to the outgoing President Sánchez. In 1975 the Church and various international bodies openly criticized government repression and the lack of respect for human rights. In late 1975 the armed forces were put on a state of alert following several murders and kidnappings by left-wing guerrilla groups. In February 1976 the Governments of El Salvador and Honduras signed a document aimed at resolving the conflict between them, and in October an agreement placing the dispute in the hands of a mediator. Municipal and congressional elections held in March resulted in an overwhelming victory for the PCN. El Salvador is a member of the OAS and ODECA.

### Government

Executive power is vested in the President, elected by popular vote for five years, assisted by the Cabinet. The legislative organ is the unicameral Legislative Assembly consisting of 52 deputies elected for two years by proportional representation. The country is divided into 14 departments.

### Defence

A period of national service is compulsory between the ages of 18 and 30. The total strength of the army, navy and air force is fixed annually by the Legislative Assembly and is never less than 3,000 men. In 1976 the army totalled 6,000 men, the navy 155 and the air force 1,000. Paramilitary forces number 3,000 men. El Salvador has a military bloc alliance with Guatemala and Nicaragua.

### Economic Affairs

The economy is primarily agricultural. In 1975 agriculture provided 24 per cent of the G.D.P., 60 per cent of foreign exchange earnings and 53 per cent of employment. The principal crop is coffee, accounting for one-third of the value of agricultural production. Other products are cotton, maize, rice and sugar. High priority continues to be given to agricultural development and diversification. In 1975 a Land Transformation Law was passed to regulate land ownership and to bring into cultivation any land not adequately worked. Commercial fisheries have been established and fish and shellfish are the third biggest export earner. The International Development Bank has agreed to finance an 11 million colones fishing development programme.

There was little growth in the manufacturing sector in 1974 and 1975, due to the recession. Food processing, textiles, clothing and other light industry account for most industrial activity. There are plans to develop the cement, chemical, textile and steel industries, and high priority has been given to the development of small industries. The Government is seeking to attract foreign investment through the establishment of free-trade zones. The first is at San Bartolo. With an annual population growth rate of 3.6 per cent, one of El Salvador's most intractable problems is to provide employment for the labour force, and the development of the industrial sector is seen as a way of doing so.

The 1973–77 Plan called for a 6.7 per cent annual average growth rate but in 1975 the G.D.P. increased by only 4.3 per cent owing to the world recession, low commodity prices and adverse weather. In 1975 the inflation rate was 19.2 per cent, due mainly to price increases for imports, particularly oil, and excessive liquidity, a situation which continued into 1976. However, a slight recovery was forecast for 1976, due mainly to a better performance by coffee and cotton.

The country's trade has been seriously affected by the dispute with Honduras and the latter's withdrawal from the Central American Common Market, of which El Salvador is a member. El Salvador is also a member of the Latin American Economic System (SELA) established in 1975.

### Transport and Communications

The transport network is well developed. There are about 600 km. of railways. The Pan American Highway bisects the country and a parallel coastal highway with interconnecting roads is under construction. The chief port is Acajutla, where improvements costing 12m. colones are under way. La Unión and La Libertad also provide good port facilities. There is an international airport at Ilopango and another is to be completed at Cuscatlán by 1980.

### Social Welfare

The social welfare system provides for medical services and benefits for industrial injuries, sickness, maternity and old age. In 1976 104 million colones was allocated to health and welfare from the budget.

### Education

There are about 3,500 public and private schools with over 600,000 pupils, a national university with some 25,000 students, and a private university with over 2,500 students. The budgetary allocation for education was 216 million colones in 1976.

### Tourism

El Salvador was one of the centres of the ancient Mayan civilization and the ruined temples and cities are of great interest. The volcanoes and lakes of the uplands provide magnificent scenery and there are fine beaches along the Pacific coast.

*Visas* are not required to visit El Salvador by nationals of Costa Rica, Guatemala, Honduras, Nicaragua or any West European country (except Italy), Israel, Argentina and Colombia.

### Sport

Football, basketball, baseball, athletics and water sports are the most popular sports.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 1st (Labour Day), June 9th (Corpus Christi), August 1st–7th (Festival*), September 15th (Independence Day), October 12th (Discovery of America), November 2nd (All Souls' Day), November 5th (First Call of Independence), December 24th and 25th (Christmas).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year's Day), March 21st–27th (Holy Week).

* Not all enterprises are closed during this period.

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 centavos = 1 Salvadorian colón.

Exchange rates (December 1976):
£1 sterling = 4.14 colones;
U.S. $1 = 2.50 colones.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

| AREA | POPULATION | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| sq. km. | TOTAL | SAN SALVADOR (capital) | 1973 BIRTHS (per '000) | 1973 DEATHS (per '000) |
| 21,393 | 4,006,794* | 388,498† | 40.3 | 8.3 |

* Estimate at July 1st, 1975.
† July 1st, 1973.

## AGRICULTURE

### PRINCIPAL CROPS
('000 quintals)

| | 1973–74 | 1974–75 | 1975–76 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Coffee | 2,498 | 4,435 | 2,739 |
| Cotton | 4,554 | 4,563 | 3,610 |
| Maize | 8,816 | 7,669 | 9,549 |
| Beans | 815 | 732 | 838 |
| Rice | 510 | 433 | 818 |
| Sugar | 5,037 | 5,582 | 5,691 |

### LIVESTOCK
('000 head)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Horses* | 81 | 81 | 81 |
| Mules* | 21 | 21 | 21 |
| Cattle | 1,008 | 1,009† | 1,062 |
| Pigs† | 417 | 420 | 420 |
| Sheep† | 4 | 4 | 4 |
| Goats | 13* | 14† | 14* |

* FAO estimate. † Unofficial figure.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

## FISHING

(metric tons)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Total catch . . . | 16,600* | 17,100 | 15,600 | 17,300 | 15,000 |

* FAO estimate.

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Fishery Statistics.*

## INDUSTRY

| | | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Wheat flour . . . . | 'ooo metric tons | 52 | 61 | 52 | 56 |
| Sugar . . . . . | ,, ,, ,, | 187 | 190 | 201 | 262 |
| Beer . . . . . | 'ooo hectolitres | 299 | 302 | 329 | 386 |
| Cigarettes . . . . | million | 1,575 | 1,534 | 1,853 | 1,779 |
| Cotton yarn . . . | 'ooo metric tons | 5 | 5 | 6 | 6 |
| Nitrogenous fertilizers . . | ,, ,, ,, | 2 | 8 | 9 | 8 |
| Petroleum products . . | ,, ,, ,, | 467 | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. |
| Cement . . . . . | ,, ,, ,, | 218 | 240 | 296 | 340 |

## FINANCE

100 centavos = 1 Salvadorian colón.

Coins: 1, 2, 3, 5, 10, 25 and 50 centavos.

Notes: 1, 2, 5, 10, 25 and 100 colones.

Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = 4.14 colones; U.S. $1 = 2.50 colones.

100 Salvadorian colones = £24.14 = $40.00.

*Note:* The exchange rate is fixed at U.S. $1 = 2.50 colones and this has remained in effect despite two devaluations of the U.S. dollar, in December 1971 and February 1973. In terms of sterling, the exchange rate was £1 = 6.00 colones from November 1967 to August 1971; and £1 = 6.514 colones from December 1971 to June 1972.

### BUDGET

(million colones)

| REVENUE | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tax on income . . . . . . | 45.4 | 52.1 | 62.6 | 80.0 |
| Tax on wealth . . . . . . | 24.5 | 23.5 | 30.8 | — |
| Import duties . . . . . . | 68.4 | 70.9 | 78.5 | 88.1 |
| Export duties . . . . . . | 38.2 | 47.5 | 76.1 | 93.2 |
| Excise duties . . . . . . | 77.1 | 82.1 | 93.2 | 5.0 |
| Other taxes . . . . . . | 25.3 | 28.8 | 34.9 | 187.0 |
| Other revenue . . . . . . | 20.8 | 21.5 | 26.6 | 143.4 |
| TOTAL . . . . . . | 299.7 | 326.4 | 402.7 | 596.7 |

| EXPENDITURE | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Education and culture . . . . | 73.5 | 91.2 | 103.9 | 129.0 |
| Public health . . . . . | 35.9 | 36.9 | 43.6 | 52.7 |
| Housing and urbanization . . . . | 2.3 | 4.8 | 20.3 | 1.7 |
| Other social services . . . . | 30.6 | 39.8 | 38.8 | 42.5 |
| Agriculture and livestock . . . . | 14.8 | 18.0 | 25.2 | 44.8 |
| Industry and commerce . . . . | 3.6 | 3.2 | 2.9 | 5.4 |
| Transport and storage . . . . | 2.0 | 19.5 | 26.9 | 34.9 |
| Defence and internal security . . . | 29.9 | 31.3 | 37.0 | 65.2 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) . . . | 294.5 | 336.3 | 401.6 | 492.9 |

*Source:* United Nations, *Statistical Yearbook.*

## NATIONAL ACCOUNTS

('000 colones)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Agriculture | 728,052 | 936,688 | 1,038,387 | 1,104,469 |
| Mining | 4,423 | 5,611 | 7,263 | 7,900 |
| Manufacturing industries | 562,551 | 605,384 | 710,356 | 785,477 |
| Construction | 102,093 | 106,687 | 144,977 | 179,000 |
| Electricity, gas and water | 43,075 | 43,418 | 54,381 | 59,484 |
| Transport, storage and communications | 139,587 | 147,543 | 174,429 | 208,878 |
| Finance and commerce | 709,349 | 824,631 | 1,042,650 | 1,284,603 |
| Property | 106,963 | 118,179 | 142,233 | 170,328 |
| Public administration | 238,647 | 265,685 | 314,165 | 384,915 |
| Personal services | 247,175 | 270,460 | 310,040 | 379,646 |
| Gross domestic product (at market prices) | 2,881,915 | 3,324,286 | 3,938,881 | 4,564,700 |
| Net factor income from abroad | −26,705 | −37,600 | −52,910 | −60,000 |
| Gross national product (at market prices) | 2,855,210 | 3,286,686 | 3,885,971 | 4,504,700 |
| Depreciation | −137,000 | −164,011 | −172,980 | −214,654 |
| Net national product (at market prices) | 2,718,210 | 3,122,675 | 3,712,991 | 4,290,046 |
| Indirect taxes less subsidies | −222,754 | −267,009 | −329,223 | −352,600 |
| Net national product (at factor cost) | 2,495,456 | 2,855,666 | 3,383,768 | 3,937,446 |

* Provisional.

## RESERVES AND CURRENCY

('000 colones)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Reserves at Central Bank | 205,700 | 154,450 | 244,877 | 318,976 |
| *of which* Gold and foreign exchange | 195,537 | 143,053 | 234,147 | 307,180 |
| Special Drawing Rights | 10,163 | 11,397 | 10,730 | 11,976 |
| Currency in circulation | 140,412 | 158,370 | 193,713 | 211,115 |

## BALANCE OF PAYMENTS

('000 colones)

| | 1974 | | | 1975* | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Credit | Debit | Balance | Credit | Debit | Balance |
| Goods and services | 1,293,187 | 1,677,850 | −384,663 | 1,442,803 | 1,771,818 | −329,015 |
| Goods | 1,156,378 | 1,305,139 | −148,761 | 1,290,018 | 1,385,565 | −95,547 |
| Non-monetary gold | 1,614 | — | 1,614 | 3,135 | — | 3,135 |
| Freight and insurance | — | 104,102 | −104,102 | — | 126,190 | −126,190 |
| Transport | 30,350 | 27,385 | 2,965 | 32,442 | 24,182 | 8,260 |
| Travel | 38,626 | 91,910 | 53,284 | 46,036 | 84,552 | −38,516 |
| Investment income | 9,609 | 62,336 | −52,727 | 13,422 | 59,425 | −46,003 |
| Other government items | 19,074 | 13,822 | 5,252 | 20,198 | 16,977 | 3,221 |
| Other private items | 24,367 | 50,499 | −26,132 | 21,288 | 48,786 | −27,498 |
| Unrequited transfers | 59,063 | 13,326 | 45,737 | 84,336 | 15,713 | 68,623 |
| Private | 52,521 | 9,677 | 42,844 | 74,361 | 11,436 | 62,925 |
| Government | 6,542 | 3,649 | 2,893 | 9,975 | 4,277 | 5,698 |
| Total current account | 1,352,250 | 1,691,176 | −338,926 | 1,527,139 | 1,787,531 | −260,392 |
| Private transactions | 207,372 | 53,792 | 153,580 | 385,595 | 87,909 | 297,686 |
| Short-term | 19,963 | 7,345 | 12,618 | 106,753 | 5,749 | 101,004 |
| Long-term | 187,709 | 44,277 | 143,432 | 278,842 | 82,160 | 196,682 |
| Government transactions | 77,479 | 16,598 | 60,881 | 50,277 | 9,375 | 40,902 |
| Short-term | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Long-term | 77,479 | 16,598 | 60,881 | 50,277 | 9,375 | 40,902 |
| *Errors and omissions* | 1,948 | — | 1,948 | 42,597 | — | 42,597 |
| Total | 1,639,049 | 1,761,566 | −122,517 | 2,005,608 | 1,884,815 | 120,793 |

* Preliminary.

## EXTERNAL TRADE

('000 colones)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973* | 1974* | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 533,953 | 618,551 | 695,249 | 927,605 | 1,409,241 | 1,495,734 |
| Exports | 590,458 | 607,954 | 754,292 | 897,319 | 1,156,248 | 1,281,387 |

* Provisional.

## COMMODITIES

('000 colones)

| IMPORTS | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Foodstuffs | 63,276 | 103,300 | 126,916 | 162,901 |
| Beverages and Tobacco | 3,601 | 4,608 | 4,513 | 5,279 |
| Raw Materials, inedible | 49,491 | 79,581 | 174,818 | 37,141 |
| Crude Petroleum | 24,898 | 46,847 | 120,796 | 115,333 |
| Animal and Vegetable Fats and Oils | 7,014 | 5,423 | 13,800 | 13,418 |
| Chemical Products | 143,932 | 229,390 | 349,783 | 336,957 |
| Medicinal and Pharmaceutical Products | 33,491 | 38,684 | 51,370 | 58,480 |
| Manufactured Fertilizers | 30,278 | 49,775 | 102,480 | 313,139 |
| Basic Manufactures | 234,807 | 292,935 | 459,680 | 318,049 |
| Machinery and Transport Equipment | 188,691 | 212,307 | 277,882 | 394,274 |
| Mining, Building and Industrial Machinery | 64,273 | 66,500 | 99,399 | 210,302 |
| Electrical Machinery and Apparatus | 38,642 | 48,325 | 59,733 | 94,695 |
| Motor Vehicles | 52,641 | 68,312 | 77,352 | 84,303 |
| Live Animals, Special Transactions | 606 | 61 | 1,848 | 249 |
| TOTAL | 691,418 | 927,605 | 1,409,241 | 1,495,734 |

| EXPORTS | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Foodstuffs | 432,964 | 508,901 | 647,420 | 704,782 |
| Coffee | 328,602 | 398,545 | 486,832 | 429,960 |
| Raw Materials, inedible | 101,118 | 97,342 | 130,587 | 200,245 |
| Cotton | 96,596 | 90,926 | 120,378 | 190,897 |
| Animal and Vegetable Oils and Fats | 2,918 | 2,001 | 1,455 | 1,462 |
| Chemical Products | 43,596 | 51,760 | 63,064 | 81,961 |
| Miscellaneous Manufactures | 153,644 | 205,965 | 271,237 | 148,666 |
| Other Products (incl. Beverages and Tobacco, Fuels, Machinery) | 20,053 | 31,349 | 42,484 | 144,272 |
| TOTAL | 754,292 | 897,319 | 1,156,248 | 1,281,387 |

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

('000 colones)

| | 1973 | | 1974 | | 1975 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Imports | Exports | Imports | Exports | Imports | Exports |
| Central American Common Market | 230,956 | 282,985 | 293,702 | 367,976 | n.a. | n.a. |
| Costa Rica | 43,550 | 57,093 | 62,815 | 79,850 | 201,911 | 198,710 |
| Guatemala | 148,418 | 161,018 | 175,557 | 197,465 | 69,542 | 82,348 |
| Nicaragua | 38,988 | 64,874 | 55,330 | 90,661 | 61,572 | 73,171 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 71,623 | 118,441 | 97,997 | 157,394 | 89,364 | 160,973 |
| Japan | 76,604 | 96,603 | 111,384 | 75,554 | 103,398 | 150,588 |
| Netherlands | 42,754 | 21,023 | 69,371 | 65,401 | 49,835 | 77,392 |
| United Kingdom | 23,646 | 1,595 | 26,704 | 3,986 | 40,254 | 28,848 |
| U.S.A. | 272,270 | 297,270 | 433,573 | 302,664 | 470,243 | 347,394 |

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

('000)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Passengers Carried** | 1,661 | 1,747 | 1,928 |
| **Freight (tons)** | 524,624 | 509,151 | 518,868 |

### ROADS

| | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Passenger cars | 34,000 | 34,200 | 35,900 | 37,900 |
| Commercial vehicles | 16,800 | 19,000 | 20,900 | 21,900 |

* Preliminary.

### SHIPPING

('000)

| | 1974 | |
|---|---|---|
| | LOADED | UNLOADED |
| Tonnage | 905 | 1,741 |
| Freight (tons) | 433 | 1,444 |

### CIVIL AVIATION

(freight in tons)

| | 1971 | 1972 |
|---|---|---|
| Freight: Loaded | 3,797 | 2,830 |
| Unloaded | 4,210 | 5,194 |
| Passengers: Entering | 78,497 | n.a. |
| Leaving | 80,840 | n.a. |

## EDUCATION

(1972)

| | ESTABLISHMENTS | TEACHERS | STUDENTS |
|---|---|---|---|
| Primary | 2,618 | 14,591* | 541,931 |
| Secondary | 1,020 | 3,140 | 103,722 |
| University† | 2 | 136 | 1,856 |

* 1971 figure. † Figures refer solely to the Universidad Católica.

*Sources:* Banco Central de Reserva de El Salvador; Dirección General de Estadística y Censos.

# THE CONSTITUTION

The Constitution of January 1962 provides for a republican, democratic and representative form of government, composed of three Powers—Legislative, Executive, and Judicial—which are to operate independently. Voting is a right and duty of all citizens over eighteen years of age. Presidential and congressional elections may not be held simultaneously.

The Constitution binds the country, as part of the Central American Nation, to favour the total or partial reconstruction of the Republic of Central America. The Executive may, with the approval of the Legislature, endeavour to bring this about in a federal or unitary form, without seeking the approval of a constituent assembly, provided that republican and democratic principles are respected and the basic rights of individuals and of groups fully guaranteed in the new State.

### LEGISLATIVE ASSEMBLY

The Legislative Power is vested in a single Chamber, the Legislative Assembly, whose members are elected every two years and are eligible for re-election. The Assembly meets in ordinary session on June 1st and December 1st. Extraordinary sessions may be convened by the Executive or by the Permanent Commission. The Assembly's duties include the choosing of the President and Vice-President of the Republic from the two citizens who shall have gained the largest number of votes for each of these offices, if no candidate obtains an absolute majority in the election. It also selects the members of the Supreme and subsidiary courts; of the Elections Council; and the Accounts Court of the Republic. It fixes taxes; gives power to the Executive to negotiate internal and external loans; sanctions the Budget; regulates the monetary system of the country; determines the conditions under which foreign currencies may circulate; and suspends and re-imposes constitutional guarantees. The right to initiate legislation may be exercised by the Assembly (as well as by the President through his ministers and by the Supreme Court). The Assembly may over-ride by a two-thirds majority the President's objections to a Bill which it has sent to him for approval.

### PRESIDENT

The President is elected for five years, his term beginning and expiring on July 1st. The principle of alternation in the presidential office is established in the Constitution, which states the action to be taken should this principle be violated. The Executive is responsible for the preparation of the Budget and its presentation to the Assembly; the direction of foreign affairs; the organization of the armed and security forces; and the convening of extraordinary sessions of the Assembly. In the event of his death or incapacity, the Vice-President takes his place for the rest of the presidential term; and in case of necessity, the Vice-President may be replaced by one of the three Designates elected by the Legislative Assembly for a period of two years.

### JUDICIARY

The Judicial Power is exercised by a Supreme Court and by other competent tribunals. The Supreme Court is composed of ten members elected by the Legislature. It alone is competent to decide whether laws, decrees and regulations are constitutional or not.

# THE GOVERNMENT

**President:** Col. Arturo Armando Molina Barraza

**Vice-President:** Dr. Enrique Mayorga Rivas.

## CABINET

(*January* 1977)

**Minister for Foreign Affairs:** Ing. Mauricio Alfredo Borgonovo Pohl.

**Minister of the Interior:** Col. Agustín Martínez Varela.

**Minister of Justice:** Dr. Fabio Hércules Pineda.

**Minister of Finance:** Dr. Rigoberto A. Martínez R.

**Minister of Economy:** Manuel Antonio Robles.

**Minister of Education:** Dr. Rogelio Sánchez.

**Minister of Defence and Public Security:** Col. Federico Castillo Yañes.

**Minister of Labour and Social Security:** Dr. Luis Fernando Olmedo.

**Minister of Agriculture and Livestock:** Lt.-Col. Roberto Escobar García.

**Minister of Public Health and Social Welfare:** Dr. Miguel Angel Aguilar Oliva.

**Minister of Development and Public Works:** Ing. Jorge Antonio Seaman Soto.

**Minister of Planning and Co-ordination:** Lic. Roberto Chicas Duarte.

**Minister of the Presidency:** Dr. Rafael Flores y Flores.

# PARLIAMENT

## LEGISLATIVE ASSEMBLY

*Chairman:* RUBÉN ALFONSO RODRÍGUEZ.

ELECTION *March* 1974

| PARTY | SEATS |
|---|---|
| PCN . . . | 52 |

# POLITICAL PARTIES

**Partido de Conciliación Nacional (PCN):** Calle Arce 1128, San Salvador; ruling party; Presidential and Vice-Presidential candidates foi the February 1977 elections: Col. CARLOS HUMBERTO ROMERO and Dr. JULIO ERNESTO ASTACIO.

**Partido Demócrata Cristiano (PDC):** 17, Avda. Norte 131, San Salvador; f. 1960; 150,000 registered mems.; anti-imperialist, anti-colonialist, advocates self-determination of peoples and Latin American integration; Sec.-Gen. Dr. JUAN RICARDO RAMÍREZ RAUDA; publ. *Militante D.C.*

**Partido Movimiento Nacional Revolucionario:** 25, Calle Poniente 116, San Salvador.

**Partido Popular Salvadoreño (PPS):** c/o Consejo Central de Elecciones, 1, Calle Poniente 2723, San Salvador.

**Unión Nacional Opositora (UNO):** c/o Consejo Central de Elecciones, 1, Calle Poniente 2723, San Salvador; a coalition party formed to contest the 1972 presidential election; candidate JOSÉ NAPOLEÓN DUARTE (now in exile).

**Frente Unido Democrático Independiente (FUDI):** San Salvador.

There are also several left-wing guerrilla groups including: **Ejército Revolucionario Popular** and **El Grupo.**

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO EL SALVADOR

(In San Salvador unless otherwise stated)

**Argentina:** Avda. España y 17a, Calle Poniente 115; *Ambassador:* Dr. SANTOS GOÑI DEMARCHI.

**Austria:** México D.F., Mexico.

**Belgium:** Guatemala City, Guatemala; also represents the interests of Luxembourg.

**Bolivia:** Guatemala City, Guatemala.

**Brazil:** Edificio La Centroamericana, S.A., Alameda Roosevelt 3107, Nos. 501, 601 y 602; *Ambassador:* Lic. RENATO BAYMA DENYS.

**Canada:** San José, Costa Rica.

**Chile:** Pasaje Senda Florida Norte No. 121, Col. Escalón; *Ambassador:* MANUEL TORRES DE LA CRUZ.

**China (Taiwan):** Edificio La Centroamericana, S.A., Alameda Roosevelt 3107, 3°; *Ambassador:* Dr. CHAN LIEN.

**Colombia:** Edificio La Centroamericana, S.A., 3°, Alameda Roosevelt 3107; *Ambassador:* Dr. JUAN JOSÉ RINCÓN GALVIS.

**Costa Rica:** Edificio Novoa Paine, 2°, Alameda Roosevelt 1913; *Ambassador:* JULIÁN ZAMORA DOBLES.

**Denmark:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**Dominican Republic:** 9a, Calle Poniente 3975, Colonia Escalón; *Ambassador:* Dr. MANUEL GUERRERO POU.

**Ecuador:** Managua, Nicaragua.

**Egypt:** 9a Calle Poniente y 93 Avda. Norte, Colonia Escalón; *Ambassador:* NABIL AHMED REDA; also represents the interests of Iraq (also accred. to Costa Rica, Guatemala and Honduras).

**Finland:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**France:** Calle Loma Linda 278, Colonia San Benito; *Ambassador:* JACQUES POSIER.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** 3a, Calle Poniente 3831, Colonia Escalón; *Ambassador:* Dr. ERICH ADAM HUESCH.

**Greece:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**Guatemala:** 15 Avda. Norte 135; *Ambassador:* Col. FEDERICO ABUNDIO MALDONADO GULARTE.

**Israel:** Edificio Cácares-Avelis, Calle El Progreso; *Ambassador:* YAACOV DECKEL.

**Italy:** 1a Calle Poniente y 71 Avda. Norte 204, Colonia Escalón; *Ambassador:* Dr. FELICE GHIONDA; also represents the interests of Somalia.

**Japan:** Edificio La Centroamericana, Alameda Roosevelt 3107; *Ambassador:* YUICHI HAYASHI.

**Korea, Republic:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**Lebanon:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**Malta:** Avda. La Capilla 525, Col. San Benito; *Ambassador:* FRANCISCO BALZARETTI Y MACÍAS.

**Mexico:** 7a, Calle Poniente 3804, Colonía Escalón; *Ambassador:* ANTONIO DE ICAZA.

**Netherlands:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**Nicaragua:** Avda. Las Palmas 131, Colonia San Benito; *Ambassador:* Dr. EDGAR ESCOBAR FORNOS.

**Norway:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**Panama:** 1a, Calle Poniente 2506 y 47a, Avda. Norte; *Ambassador:* IRENE ESKILDSEN ARIAS.

**Paraguay:** 7a, Calle Poniente 4847 ,Colonia Escalón; *Ambassador:* Dr. Enrique Volta Gaona (also accred. to Costa Rica, Guatemala and Honduras).

**Peru:** Edificio La Centroamericana, Mezzanine, Alameda Roosevelt 3107; *Ambassador:* Dr. Adelmo Risi Ferreyros.

**Philippines:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**South Africa:** 27a, Calle Poniente y 25a Avda. Norte, Edificio Panamericano, 3°; *Ambassador:* Archibald Gardner Dunn (also accred. to Costa Rica and Nicaragua).

**Spain:** 51a, Avda. Norte 138; *Ambassador:* José María Trias de Bes y Borrás.

**Sweden:** Guatemala City, Guatemala.

**Switzerland:** Edificio La Centroamericana, S.A., Alameda Roosevelt 3107, 3°; *Ambassador:* Dr. Gottlieb Gut; also represents the interests of Liechtenstein.

**Turkey:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**United Kingdom:** 11a Avda. Norte bis 611, Colonia Dueñas, Apdo. 23-50; *Ambassador:* Albert H. Hughes, O.B.E.

**U.S.A.:** 25 Avda. Norte 1230; *Ambassador:* Ignacio E. Lozano, Jr.

**Uruguay:** 9a, Calle Poniente 4612; *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Vatican:** 87a, Avenida Norte y 7a, Calle Poniente, Colonia Escalón (Apostolic Nunciature); *Nuncio:* Emanuele Gerada.

**Venezuela:** 87 Avda. Norte 60,6 Colonia Escalón; *Ambassador:* Dr. Alberto Bustamante.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**Supreme Court of Justice:** Palacio Nacional, San Salvador: composed of ten Magistrates, one of whom is the President. The Court is divided into three chambers: Legal Aid, Civil Law, Penal Law.

**President:** Dr. Rogelio Chávez.

**Chambers of 2nd Instance:** composed of two Magistrates.

**Courts of 1st Instance:** in all chief towns and districts.

## RELIGION

### ROMAN CATHOLIC

**Metropolitan See:**

Arzobispado, 1 Calle Poniente 3462, San Salvador: Most Rev. Luis Chávez y González.

## THE PRESS

### DAILY NEWSPAPERS

### San Salvador

**El Diario de Hoy:** 11, Calle Oueste 271; f. 1936; independent; Dir. N. Viera Altamirano; Man. E. Altamirano Madriz; circ. 74,000 daily, 112,000 Sundays.

**Diario Latino:** 23a, Avda. Sur 225, Apdo. 96; f. 1890; evening; Editor Miguel Pinto; circ. 36,000.

**Diario Oficial:** 4a, Calle Poniente 829; f. 1875; Dir. Ricardo Martell Caminos; circ. 2,100.

**El Mundo:** 11 Calle Oriente 127; evening; Dir. Dr. Pedro Leonel Moreno; circ. 40,000.

**La Prensa Gráfica:** 3a, Calle Poniente 132; f. 1915; general information; Conservative; Proprs. Dutriz Hermanos; circ. 68,600 daily, 114,460 Sundays.

**Tribuna Libre:** 1, Calle Oriente 127; f. 1933; Editor Alvaro L. Sánchez; circ. 19,800.

### San Miguel

**Diario de Oriente:** Avda. Gerardo Barrios 406; f. 1905; Editor Alberto Atilio Salazar; Dir. Doris Oseguedа; circ. 10,000.

### Santa Ana

**Diario de Occidente:** 1a, Avda. Sur No. 3; f. 1910; Dir. Guillermo Jorge Hasbún; circ. 14,300.

### PERIODICALS

**Anaqueles:** Review of the National Library; Editor Arturo Benjamín Sánchez.

**Cultura:** Ministerio de Educación, Pasaje Contreras 11, San Salvador; educational; quarterly; Dir. Claudia Lars.

**El Economista:** San Salvador; finance and economics monthly.

**El Salvador Filatélico:** Avda. España 207, Altos Vidrí Panades, San Salvador; f. 1940; publ. quarterly by the Philatelic Society of El Salvador.

**Militante D.C.:** PDC, 17 AN 131, San Salvador; organ of the Partido Demócrata Cristiano; weekly; circ. 10,000.

**Mundo:** Edificio Darío, San Salvador; general interest; monthly.

**Revista del Ateneo de El Salvador:** San Salvador; official organ of Salvadorian Athenaeum; three numbers per annum.

**Revista Judicial:** Palacio Nacional San Salvador; organ of the Supreme Court; Dir. Dr. Miguel Rafael Vravia.

### PRESS ASSOCIATION

**Asociación de Periodistas de El Salvador** (*Press Association of El Salvador*): Edificio Casa del Periodista, Paseo General Escalón, San Salvador; Pres. Lic. Guillermo Machón de Paz.

## PUBLISHERS

**Editorial Universitaria:** Universidad Nacional, San Salvador; Dir. Italo López Vallecillo.

**Dirección de Publicaciones:** Ministerio de Educación, Pasaje Contreras 145, San Salvador; f. 1953; educational and general; Man. R. Huezo.

**Librería Universal:** San Salvador; brs. in San Miguel and Santa Ana.

### PUBLISHERS' ASSOCIATION

**Asociación Salvadoreña de Agencias de Publicidad:** 23 Calle Poniente 1117, San Salvador; f. 1962.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Administración Nacional de Telecomunicaciones:** Centro de Gobierno, San Salvador; Gen. Man. Jaime Abdul Gutiérrez.

### RADIO

**Asociación Salvadoreña de Empresarios de Radiodifusión:** Apdo. 210, San Salvador; Pres. A. Rivas C.

**YSS Radio Nacional de El Salvador:** Parque Venustiano Carranza, San Salvador; non-commercial cultural station; Dir.-Gen. José Luis Urrutia.

There are 37 other radio stations, all commercial.

In 1976 there were 1,400,000 radio receivers.

### TELEVISION

**Canal Dos, S.A.:** Apdo. 720, San Salvador; commercial; also operate Channel 4; Pres. B. Eserski; Gen. Man. R. Calvo.

**Canal 4:** Carretera de San Salvador a Santa Tecla; Apdo. 720, San Salvador; commercial; Pres. B. Eserski; Man. R. Flores.

**Canal 6:** Km. 6, Carretera a Santa Tecla, San Salvador; commercial; Gen. Man. Salvador Raheta.

**Canal 8 and 10:** Ministerio de Educación, Apdo. 1754, San Salvador; government station; Dir. Lic. Ricardo Mena López.

In 1976 there were 135,000 television sets.

## FINANCE

(cap.=capital; p.u.=paid up; dep.=deposits; m.=million; amounts in colones.)

### BANKING

#### San Salvador

#### Supervisory Body

**Superintendencia de Bancos:** Superintendent Jorge Armando Dowson.

#### Central Bank

**Banco Central de Reserva de El Salvador:** 1a, Calle Poniente y 7a, Avda. Norte; f. 1934; nationalized April 1961; sole right of note issue; cap. p.u. 2.5m., dep. 533.4m. (Oct. 1976); Pres. Dr. Guillermo Hidalgo Qüehl; Gen. Man. Lic. Julio César Serrano.

---

**Banco Agricola Comercial de El Salvador:** 5a, Avda. Sur 124; f. 1955; cap. and reserves 11.6m., dep. 142.6m. (Dec. 1973); Chair. and Pres. Luis Escalante Arce; Gen. Man. Juan José Miranda.

**Banco Capitalizador:** 1a Calle Poniente 531; f. 1955; cap. 3m., dep. 65.3m. (Sept. 1972); Pres. Enrique Alvarez D.; Gen. Man. José Julio Bolaños.

**Banco de Comercio de El Salvador:** 4a, Calle Oriente 224, Apdo. 237; f. 1949; cap. 3m.; total resources 112m. (Dec. 1970); Pres. Margarito González Guerrero; Gen. Man. Eusebio Martell.

**Banco de Crédito Popular:** 2a, Calle Oriente 221, Apdo. 994; Pres. Francisco Calleja Malaina; Man. Jorge Alfredo Cea.

**Banco Cuscatlán:** Avda. Morazón y Calle Arce; Pres. Roberto Hill; Man. Roberto Orellana Milla.

**Banco Hipotecario de El Salvador:** 4a Calle Oriente y 2a Avda. Sur; f. 1935; Pres. Dr. Alvaro Magaña; Man. J. H. Girón.

**Banco Salvadoreño:** 2, Avda. Norte 129; f. 1885; cap. 6m., dep. 91.6m. (Dec. 1971); Pres. Federico Guirola; Gen. Man. Eric C. Field.

#### Development Banks

**Asociación de Ahorro y Préstamo Atlacatl, S.A.:** Boulevard de Los Héroes y Calle Poniente 25; savings and loan association; Pres. Roberto Freund.

**Banco de Fomento Agropecuario:** 6a Calle Pte. y 15 Avda. Sur; Pres. Armando Jiménez G.

**Construcción y Ahorro S.A.-CASA:** 1a, Calle Poniente 7 9a, Avda. Norte; saving and building finance; Pres. M. G. Novoa.

**Crédito Inmobiliario, S.A.:** Alameda Roosevelt 2919; Pres. Ing. Eduardo Funes Hartmann.

**Crédito Inmobiliario, S.A.:** Calle Rubén Darío y 9a, Avda. Sur 606; Pres. Frank P. Townson.

**Financiera de Desarrollo e Inversión, S.A.:** Alameda Roosevelt y 41, Avda. Sur, Edif. Bustamante; f. 1965; cap. 4m.; long-term finance for development; Pres. Julio Salaverría.

**Financiera Nacional de la Vivienda (FNV):** 9a, Avda. Sur 106, Edif. Argueta; national housing finance agency f. 1963 to improve housing facilities through loan savings and investments.

#### Foreign Banks

**Banco de Londres y América del Sud, Ltda.:** 2a, Calle Oriente 215, Apdo. (06) 197, San Salvador; Man. H. M. Halliday; agencies in San Miguel, Santa Ana.

**Citibank, N.A:** Blvd. Los Héroes, Edif. Torre Roble, Apdo. (06) 1324, San Salvador; opened 1964; Man. B. Vides Déneke.

#### Banking Association

**Asociación de Bancos:** 13a Avda. Sur 426, San Salvador; Pres. Luis Escalante Arce; Sec.-Gen. Arjuro Ramón González.

#### Stock Exchange

**Bolsa de El Salvador:** 1a, Calle Poniente, San Salvador; f. 1964.

### INSURANCE

#### San Salvador

**American Life Insurance Co.:** Km. 4½, Carretera a Santa Tecla, Edif. The Hanover Insurance Co.; Man. Alfredo A. Villa-Alta.

**Aseguradora Agrícola Comercial:** Alameda Roosevelt 3030; Man. Ricardo Barrientos.

**Aseguradora Suiza Salvadoreña S.A.:** 6a, Calle Poniente y 23, Avda. Sur; Pres. and Man. Roberto Schild.

**La Centro Americana, S.A., Cía. Salvadoreña de Seguros:** Alameda Roosevelt 31-07, Apdo. 527; f. 1915; Gen. Man. Lic. Rufino Garay.

**Compañía General de Seguros, S.A.:** Edif. General de Seguros, 2a, Avda. Sur 302; f. 1955; Gen. Man. Juan Samuel Quinteros.

**The Hanover Insurance Co.:** Km. 4½, Carretera a Santa Tecla; Man. Ricardo Escalante.

**Pan American Life Insurance Co.:** Calle Rubén Darío y 13 Avda. Sur; Man. J. Roberto Andino.

**Seguros e Inversiones, S.A.-SISA:** Edif. SISA, Calle a Santa Tecla; f. 1962; Pres. Prudencio Llach.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBER OF COMMERCE

**Cámara de Comercio e Industria de El Salvador:** Edif. Dueñas, 2a, Avda. Sur 223 (altos), Apdo. 1640, San Salvador; f. 1927; 432 mems.; Pres. José Domingo Menéndez; Sec. Rene Bicard; Man. Salvador Vitelli F.

### TRADE ORGANIZATIONS

**Asociación de Ganaderos de El Salvador** (*El Salvador Livestock Breeders' Asscn.*): 2a Avda. Norte 519, San Salvador.

**Asociación Nacional de Agricultores** (*National Agricultural Association*): Edif. Caribe, 20°, San Salvador; Pres. Tomás Reglado González.

**Asociación Salvadoreña de Industriales** (*El Salvador Manufacturers' Association*): Edif. Argüello, 3a Calle Poniente 634, San Salvador; f. 1958; 246 mems.; Pres. Eduardo Funes Hartman; Man. Dr. Abelardo Torres.

**Compañía Salvadoreña de Café, S.A.:** (*El Salvador Coffee Company Ltd.*): 6a, Avda. Sur 133, San Salvador; f. 1942; 335 mems.; Pres. Ernesto Telles Mata; Man. Dr. Ricardo Falla Cáceres.

**Co-operativa Algodonera Salvadoreña Ltda.:** 7a, Avda. Norte 418, Apdo. 616, San Salvador; f. 1940; 8,522 mems.; cotton growers' association; Pres. Carlos García Prieto.

**Co-operativa Azucarera de El Salvador** (*El Salvador Sugar Co-operative*): 9 Avda. Norte 212, San Salvador; Man. Ing. Antonio Peralta Salazar.

**Co-operativa Azucarera Salvadoreña** (*El Salvadorian Sugar Co-operative*): San Salvador; Man. Armando Jiménez González.

**Federación Cafetera de América (FEDECAME):** (*Central American Coffee Growers' Federation*): Apdo. 739, San Salvador; f. 1945; publishes daily and weekly bulletins on coffee production and marketing; number of mems.: 14 Latin American countries.

### DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATIONS

**Administración de Bienestar Campesino—ABC:** San Salvador; rural welfare; includes agricultural development credit department with an initial cap. of 28m. colones.

**Comisión Nacional del Petróleo:** c/o CONAPLAN, Casa Presidencial, San Salvador; state petroleum enterprise.

**Comité de Exportadores de El Salvador (COEXPORT):** 11a Avda. Norte 240, San Salvador; f. 1975 to establish a policy of export incentives.

**Consejo Nacional de Comercio Exterior:** San Salvador; f. 1975; headed by the Ministers of Finance, Economy, Foreign Affairs and Agriculture and Livestock, the Exec. Sec. of CONAPLAN and the Pres. of the Central Bank.

**Fondo de Garantía para la Pequeña Industria:** Edificio Panamericano, 3° piso, 25, Calle Poniente y Avda. Norte 27, San Salvador; government body to assist small-sized industries.

**Instituto Salvadoreño de Comercio Exterior (ISCE):** Alameda Roosevelt 3130, San Salvador; f. 1975 to encourage and diversify exports, promote foreign investment and administer the Free Zones; Dir.-Gen. Alfredo Milián.

**Instituto Salvadoreño de Transformación Agraria (ISTA):** Apdo. 119, Troncales, San Salvador; to promote rural development; empowered to buy inefficiently cultivated land; Dir. Antonio Aguirre.

**Instituto Salvadoreño de Fomento Industrial (INSAFI):** Calle Rubén Darío 628, San Salvador; f. 1955; 260 mems.; aims to promote the economic well-being and production of El Salvador; provides contracts for joint ventures; Pres. Lt.-Col. Carlos Eugenio Vides Casanova; Gen. Man. Dr. Danilo Morataya.

**Instituto de Vivienda Urbana:** Centro Urbano Libertad, San Salvador; Government housing agency; Dir. E. Cromeyer Pérez.

### TRADE UNIONS

**Confederación General de Sindicatos—CGS** (*General Confederation of Unions*): 3a, Calle Oriente 226, San Salvador; f. 1958; admitted to ICFTU/ORIT; 27,000 mems.; publ. *El Sindicalista*.

**Confederación General de Trabajadores Salvadoreños—CGTS** (*General Confederation of Salvadorian Workers*): San Salvador; f. 1957; 3,500 mems. from 10 affiliated unions; Sec.-Gen. José Alberto López; Asst. Sec.-Gen. Rafael Antonio Rodríguez; publ. *Voz Obrera*.

**Federación Unitaria Sindical de El Salvador** (*Unitary Federation of Unions*): 18, Avda. Norte y 11, Calle Oriente, San Salvador.

There are also a number of small unions without a national centre.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

There are about 600 km. of railway track in the country. The International Railways of Central America run from Anguiatú on the El Salvador-Guatemala border to Cutuco on the Pacific coast of Honduras, and connect El Salvador with Guatemala City and Puerto Barrios on the Atlantic coast of Guatemala. The Government aims to improve the railway system and 5 million colones is to be invested in new railway equipment.

**Ferrocarriles Nacionales de El Salvador:** Avda. Peralta, San Salvador; 161 km. open.

In 1975 Ferrocarril de El Salvador and the Salvadorian section of International Railways of Central America (429 km. open) were merged and are administered by the Railroad Division of the Comisión Ejecutiva Portuaria Autónoma—CEPA; Pres. Eng. Luis Andreu; Division Man. Lic. Juan Agustín Nuñez.

### ROADS

The country's highway system is well integrated with its railway services. There are some 8,394 km. (including 625 km. of the Pan-American Highway) of roads as follows: paved highways: 982 km., improved roads: 3,197 km., dry-weather roads: 4,215 km.

### SHIPPING

**Comisión Ejecutiva Portuaria Autónoma—CEPA:** Avda. Cuscatlán 317, San Salvador; f. 1961; operates the government-owned ports of Acajutla and La Libertad; from 1975 CEPA administered the previously foreign-owned port of Cutuco; Pres. Atilio Viéytez; Gen. Man. Jorge Rochac.

Acajutla has been extensively enlarged and since 1961 has become one of the most important ports of Central America. Other ports include La Unión and La Libertad. Services are provided by a number of foreign lines: Prudential Grace Lines, Flota Mercante Grancolombiana S.A., Central American Services (K.N.S.M.), Elma Line, Lloyd Brasflia, Royal Mail Line, Hapag Lloyd, "K" Line, Mitsui O.S.K. Lines, Japan Line, Nippon Yusen Kaisha, States Marine Lines, Mamenic Line, Azta Line, Italian, Línea Mexicana del Pacífico, Naviera Salvadoreña S.A., etc.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**AESA Aerolíneas de El Salvador, S.A. de C.V.:** Aeropuerto Ilopango, Apdo. (06) 1830; cargo and mail service between San Salvador and Miami; Gen. Man. E. Cornejo López.

**TACA International Airlines:** Edif. Caribe, 2°, San Salvador; f. 1939; services to Belize, Costa Rica, Guatemala, Jamaica, Mexico, Nicaragua and Panama; fleet: 3 BAC One-Eleven, 3 DC-6; Gen. Man. JAIME QUESADA.

El Salvador is also served by the following foreign airlines: Aviateca (Guatemala), Copa (Panama), Iberia (Spain), LACSA (Costa Rica), Lanica (Nicaragua) and Pan American.

## TOURISM

**Instituto Salvadoreño de Turismo (ISTU)** (*National Tourism Institute*): Calle Rubén Darío 619, San Salvador; Pres. Lic. ROBERTO POMA.

**Asociación Salvadoreña de Agencias de Viajes** (*Association of Travel Agencies*): Apdo. 1376, San Salvador; Pres. LUIS ALONSO RENDON.

## ATOMIC ENERGY

**Comisión Salvadoreña de Energía Nuclear:** San Salvador.

**Universidad de El Salvador:** Ciudad Universitaria, Fina 25a. Avda. Norte, San Salvador; researches in physiology, radioisotopes and nuclear theory.

## UNIVERSITIES

**Universidad de El Salvador:** Ciudad Universitaria, Final 25, Avda. Norte, San Salvador; 1,609 teachers, 24,061 students.

**Universidad Centroamericana "José Simeón Cañas":** Jardines de Guadalupe, Apdo. 1989, San Salvador; 142 teachers, 2,582 students.

# EQUATORIAL GUINEA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

Equatorial Guinea consists of the islands of Macías Nguema Biyogo (formerly Fernando Póo), Corisco, Great Elobey and Small Elobey, and Pigalu (formerly Annobón) and the mainland territory of Río Muni, on the west coast of Africa. Cameroon lies to the north and Gabon to the east and south of Río Muni, while Macias Nguema Biyogo lies offshore from Cameroon and Nigeria. The small island of Pigalu lies far to the south, beyond the islands of São Tomé and Príncipe. The climate is hot and humid with average temperatures over 26°c (80°F). The official language is Spanish. In Río Muni the Fang language is spoken, as well as those of coastal tribes such as the Combe and Bujeba, while in Macías Nguema Biyogo the principal local language is Bubi, though pidgin English and Ibo are also widely understood. The main religion is Catholicism. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) has green, white and red horizontal stripes, with a light blue triangle at the hoist. The state flag has, in addition, the national coat of arms on the white stripe. The capital is Malabo.

### Recent History

After 190 years of Spanish rule independence was declared in October 1968, following a referendum on the proposed constitution. In presidential elections held in September 1968 the Prime Minister of the autonomous government, Bonifacio Ondo Edu, was defeated by Francisco Macías Nguema. Macías formed a coalition government from all the parties represented in the new National Assembly. Relations with Spain became strained early in 1969 after a series of anti-European incidents and an attempted *coup d'état* by the Foreign Minister, Atanasio Ndongo Miyone, who was killed. The President announced in July 1972 that he had been appointed Life President. Relations with Gabon deteriorated when the latter extended its territorial waters to 270 km. in August 1972. After armed incidents off Corisco Island, said to be a training camp for dissidents of Cameroon, Gabon and the Central African Republic, Gabon and Equatorial Guinea agreed to accept OAU mediation in their dispute, and a reconciliation between the two countries was effected in 1973. A new constitution, giving absolute powers to Pres. Macías and abolishing the provincial autonomy previously enjoyed by Fernando Póo (now Macías Nguema Biyogo), was adopted in July 1973. In 1974 there were reports of several attempted *coups d'état*, the leaders of which have been executed. President Macías has control of the radio and press and all citizens are forbidden to leave the country. No foreign press correspondents are allowed to enter the country. It is estimated that between 50,000 and 100,000 refugees have left since 1969. There are reports of official security purges of opposition leaders, educated elites and the Catholic clergy.

There have been Nigerian immigrants working in Equatorial Guinea for about 50 years but in 1975 the Nigerian Government stopped any new recruitment of workers and began to repatriate their citizens after reports of maltreatment and slavery. Since the departure of the Nigerians it has been reported that Equatorial Guinean slaves are being used to work on the plantations. Equatorial Guinea's relations with its francophone neighbours in Central Africa and with Uganda are improving. In January 1975 a treaty of friendship and co-operation was signed with the Central African Republic. Equatorial Guinea is a member of the OAU and the UN.

### Government

Under the 1973 constitution, the President has absolute power. The legislature was dissolved in 1971.

### Defence

There is a small army.

### Economy

The economy is based almost entirely on agriculture, the principal products being cocoa, coffee, palm oil, bananas and okoumé timber. About 90 per cent all cocoa production comes from Macías Nguema Biyogo. In Río Muni 10,200 hectares are devoted to cocoa. Coffee and timber are produced mainly in Río Muni, which is heavily forested. Since the departure of the Nigerian workers the economic situation has deteriorated. It is estimated that the 1975/76 cocoa crop reached only 12,000 tons, compared with the target of 18,000 tons. Industry is in Spanish hands, except for a few local entrepreneurs. American and Spanish companies are exploring for petroleum, both onshore and offshore. French contractors are working on the enlargement of the port of Bata. Chinese, French and Spanish missions provide technical assistance in agriculture and forestry. Spain provides budget subsidies and other forms of financial support, and a guaranteed import quota for cocoa at fixed prices. United Nations programmes remain in suspension but the African Assistance Fund of the Arab oil-producing states has loaned $500,000.

### Transport and Communications

Main roads link the principal centres in the two provinces with about 160 km. of road on Macías Nguema Biyogo and about 1,015 km. in Río Muni. The principal communications between the provinces are by air. The main harbour is Malabo, which has regular services to Europe. There are no railways.

### Social Welfare

Health services are extremely limited and diseases such as malaria and dysentery are endemi

### Education

Elementary schools provide compulsory education until the age of 12, and primary schools continue it until 14. Secondary education is provided by one centre in Malabo, another at Bata and a third in the Río Muni frontier outpost of Ebebiyin. Bata has a technical secondary school. Malabo also has an Escuela Superior. Bata and Malabo each have a teacher-training school. The exodus of qualified teachers since 1969 has resulted in very little available schooling.

**Tourism**

Tourism is not encouraged. Entry of Spanish nationals is subject to an authorization from the Ministry of Foreign Affairs in Malabo.

**Public Holidays**

**1977:** May 1st (St. Joseph the Worker), May 27th (Ascension), June 9th (Corpus Christi), August 15th (Assumption), November 1st (All Saints' Day), December 25th (Christmas).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year), January 6th (Epiphany), March 5th (Independence), March 24th–27th (Easter).

**Weights and Measures**

The metric system is in force.

**Currency and Exchange Rates**

100 céntimos = 1 ekuele.

Exchange rate (December 1976):

1 ekuele = 1 Spanish peseta;
£1 sterling = 113.2 ekuele;
U.S. $1 = 68.3 ekuele.

Since 1972 there has been virtually no information emerging from Equatorial Guinea, and no journalists are allowed to enter the country.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

**Area:** 28,051 sq. km. (Río Muni 26,017 sq. km.).

**Population:** 245,989 (1960): Río Muni 183,377 (2,864 Europeans); Macías Nguema Byogo 62,612 (4,170 Europeans), including Pigalu 1,415; Malabo (capital) 37,237, Bata 27,024. Total estimated population 298,000 (June 30th, 1973).

The European population has decreased considerably since the March 1969 crisis, and there are now probably fewer than 100 Spaniards left in Río Muni and about 500 on Macías Nguema Byogo.

**Agriculture** (1975—metric tons): Cassava 47,000, Sweet potatoes 29,000, Bananas 12,000, Cocoa beans 14,000, Coffee 7,200, Palm oil 4,200, Palm kernels 2,100 (all FAO estimates).

**Livestock** (1975): 4,000 cattle, 32,000 sheep, 8,000 goats.

**Fishing** (1974): 4.000 metric tons (FAO estimate).

**Forestry** (1973): Roundwood removals 920,000 cubic metres (fuel wood 370,000, industrial wood 550,000).

**Electricity Production** (1967): Macías Nguema Byogo 9,470,000 kWh., Río Muni 5,700,000 kWh.

**Currency:** 100 céntimos = 1 ekuele.
Coins: 5, 10 and 50 céntimos; 1, 2½, 5, 25, 50 and 100 ekuele.
Notes: 1, 5, 25, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 ekuele.
Exchange rates (December 1976): 1 ekuele = 1 Spanish peseta; £1 sterling = 113.2 ekuele; U.S. $1 = 68.3 ekuele. 1,000 ekuele = £8.83 = $14.64.

*Note:* The Guinea peseta was renamed the ekuele in September 1975.

**Budget** (1969–70): Revenue 712,470,000 pesetas, Expenditure 1,139,045,701 pesetas.

**Balance of Payments** (million SDRs, 1973): Merchandise trade −1.33, Services 0.36, Transfers −0.15, Total current account −1.22; Capital account 6.66, Net errors and omissions −0.63; Increase in reserve assets 4.81.

**External Trade** (1971, first half): (million pesetas) Imports from Spain 454.8; Exports to Spain 867.2.

**Transport** (1967): *Shipping:* ships entering 663, ships leaving 663; *Civil Aviation:* passengers arriving Santa Isabel 13,863, passengers leaving Santa Isabel 14,166; passengers arriving Bata 7,350, passengers leaving Bata 7,681.

**Education:** (1970) 31,600 pupils enrolled in primary schools; 6,014 enrolled in secondary schools.

## THE CONSTITUTION

On July 14th, 1972, President Macías Nguema was appointed Life President by the Assembly and the Council of the Republic.

Under the provisions of the July 1973 constitution which replaced the independence constitution, no further distinction will be made between the mainland province of the former Spanish colony, Río Muni, the chief island of Macías Nguema Byogo to the north, and various other islands which make up the state of Equatorial Guinea. This move follows certain separatist tendencies voiced on Macías Nguema Byogo which were unanimously deplored by the Congress. It was also decided to reshuffle the administration on the island, posting more mainland officials there, and more islanders to the continent, to counteract the divisions.

## THE GOVERNMENT

### HEAD OF STATE

**Life President, Minister of Defence and Foreign Affairs:** Francisco Macías Nguema.

(*Elected September 29th,* 1968; *proclaimed Life President July 14th,* 1972).

Since 1974 there has been no available information on the composition of the cabinet.

## NATIONAL ASSEMBLY

The 35-member Assembly, elected in September 1968, was dissolved in 1971.

## POLITICAL PARTIES

All parties were merged in February 1970 into a Partido Unico Nacional under the President of the Republic, who has assumed most of the powers of the former rival leaders. The party was later renamed the Partido Unico Nacional de los Trabajadores (PUNT). The banned Equatorial Guinea Liberation Front is led in exile by Justino Mba, Estebán Nsue and Bonifacio Biyang.

In 1974 the Alianza Nacional de Restoración Democrática was founded in exile.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO EQUATORIAL GUINEA

(Malabo, unless otherwise indicated)

**China, People's Republic:** *Ambassador:* Chen Tan.

**France:** Acacio Mane 4; *Ambassador:* Jacques Fournier.

**Gabon:** Calle de Bata 11, B.P. 18, Malabo; *Ambassador:* Georges Abdoulaye M'Bingt Mocktar.

**Nigeria:** *Ambassador:* Brig. W. Bassey.

**Spain:** Parque de las Avenidas de Africa, 1.

**United Kingdom:** Yaoundé, Cameroon.

The following countries have also established diplomatic relations with Equatorial Guinea: Cameroon, the Central African Empire, Cuba, Czechoslovakia, the German Democratic Republic, Ghana, Hungary, the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, Mexico, Romania, the U.S.S.R., Yugoslavia.

The U.S.A. suspended its diplomatic relations with Equatorial Guinea in March 1976.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

An independent and secure judiciary is guaranteed by the constitution. The Supreme Tribunal at Malabo is the highest court of appeal.

## RELIGION

Some Africans retain traditional forms of worship.

Both Spanish bishops were expelled in 1973 as were the Spanish nuns of the Immaculate Conception, following disagreement with Government policies. Most Catholic schools have either been closed or are under the control of the PUNT. It has since been reported that all Catholic nuns and priests in Equatorial Guinea have been arrested.

## THE PRESS

**Boletin Oficial:** Malabo; fortnightly legal review; circ. 1,300.

**Ebano:** Malabo; daily and Sunday; Spanish; circ. 1,000.

**La Guinea Española:** Catholic Mission, Malabo; f. 1903; Spanish monthly; literary and scientific; circ. 1,050.

**Hoja Parroquial:** Malabo; weekly news; circ. 1,500.

**Potopoto** (*Diario de Río Muni*): Apdo. 236, Bata; Publisher Francisco de Anta Franco; general news; circ. 550.

## RADIO

**Dirección General de Correos y Telecomunicaciones:** Malabo; Dir. Gen. V. B. Etane Matomba.

There are two radio stations, both operated by the Government.

**Radio Ecuatorial:** Apdo. 57, Bata, Río Muni; commercial station; Dir. E. E. Navarro Mañez.

**Radio Malabo:** Apdo. 195, Malabo; services in Spanish, Fang, Pamue, Bubi, Annobonés, Combe and English; Dir.-Gen. Jiménez Marhuenda.

There are approximately 76,000 radio receivers in the country.

## FINANCE

### Banking

**Banco Central de Guinea Equatorial:** Malabo; f. 1969; central bank.

**Banco Español de Credito:** Malabo, Luba, Bata.

**Banco Exterior de España:** Léon 1, Apdo. 39, Malabo; br. in Luba.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

**Comité Sindical del Cacao:** Macías Nguema Byogo; grouping of cocoa planters (mainly Spanish owners or leasers and some Portuguese) which buys, stocks and sells the product; used to have paramount role on the island.

**Cámaras Oficiales Agricolas de Guinea:** Macías Nguema Byogo and Río Muni; buys cocoa and coffee from African planters, who are partially grouped in co-operatives.

## TRANSPORT

### ROADS

**Macías Nguema Byogo:** a semi-circular tarred road serves the northern part of the island from Malabo down to Batete in the west and from Malabo to Bacake Grande in the east, with a feeder road from Luba to Moka and Bahía de la Concepcíon; total length about 160 km.

**Río Muni:** a tarred road links Bata with Río Benito in the west; another road, partly tarred, links Bata with the frontier post of Ebebiyin in the east and then continues into Gabon; other earth roads join Acurenam, Mongomo de Guadalupe and Nsork; total road network about 1,015 km.

### SHIPPING

The main ports are Malabo (general cargo), Luba (bananas), Bata (general cargo), Río Benito and Puerto Iradier (timber).

**Compañía Transmediterránea:** serves Barcelona–Cadiz–Malabo–Luba–Bata route and the Bilbao–Cadiz–Equatorial Guinea route, sailing alternately from Barcelona and Bilbao, usually once a month.

### CIVIL AVIATION

There are international airports at Bata and Malabo.

**Lineas Aéreas Guinea Ecuatorial (LAGE):** Bata Airport; f. 1970 as a subsidiary of Iberia (the Spanish airline); scheduled services from Malabo to Bata and Douala (Cameroon), formerly flown by Iberia; fleet of two Convair CV-440.

Air Cameroun also links Bata with Douala, and Iberia also serves Equatorial Guinea.

# ETHIOPIA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

Ethiopia extends inland from the Red Sea coast of Africa. It has a long frontier with Somalia near the Horn of north-east Africa. Sudan lies to the west and Kenya to the south. The climate is mainly temperate because of the high plateau terrain, with an average annual temperature of 13°c (55°F), abundant rainfall and low humidity. The lower country and valley gorges are very hot. The official language is Amharic but English is widely used, and Arabic is spoken in the Eritrea province. The Ethiopian Coptic Church has a wide following in the north and on the southern plateau. In much of the south and east there are Muslims and followers of animist beliefs. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) has three horizontal stripes of green, yellow and red. The capital is Addis Ababa.

### Recent History

Ethiopia was dominated for over 50 years by Haile Sellassie who became Regent in 1916, King in 1928 and Emperor in 1930. He ruled the country, except during the Italian occupation of 1936–41, until his deposition by the armed forces in September 1974 in the wake of serious regional famine, inflation and unemployment and growing demands for democratic reform. The Emperor's rule was highly personal and autocratic, but he gave Ethiopia its first written constitution and began a gradual process of national modernization. He was a leading exponent of pan-Africanism and a founding member of the OAU, which has its headquarters in Addis Ababa. He died a captive of the present military regime in August 1975.

The revolution of September 1974 was engineered by an Armed Forces Co-ordinating Committee, known popularly as the Derg, which originally incorporated 120 anonymous members, and which still controls ultimate power. It acts through a Provisional Military Administrative Council (PMAC), chaired since November 1974 by Brig.-Gen. Teferi Benti, who is Head of State. The monarchy was abolished in March 1975.

In December 1974 Ethiopia was declared a socialist state and a national programme called Ethiopia Tikdem (Ethiopia First) was outlined and carried out the following year. Insurance companies, banks, financial institutions, large industries, rural and urban land and schools were nationalized, while peasant co-operatives and industrial workers' councils were established. A national work campaign (Zemetcha) was launched whereby over 60,000 students were obliged to spread literacy and social reform in the provinces until September 1976.

The military rulers of Ethiopia face serious divisions within their own ranks, and mounting opposition from the civilian left, especially students and trade unionists, who want an immediate return to democracy and civilian rule, and from conservatives who resent the imposition of socialism and radical land reform. A state of emergency was declared late in 1975 when a general strike was called for by the Confederation of Ethiopian Labour Unions (CELU). Widespread unrest continued throughout 1976 despite some conciliatory moves by the Derg, which replaced the CELU by the All-Ethiopia Trade Union, promised a return to civilian rule at an unspecified date and released some detainees. The introduction of an exchange levy with the new currency in October provoked riots and strikes in Addis Ababa and the Government attempted to suppress its left-wing critics, including the clandestine Ethiopian People's Revolutionary Party. The strains within the Derg were reflected by its reorganization in December 1976. In an attempt to reduce the powers assumed by the two Vice-Chairmen of the PMAC, Lt.-Cols. Mengistu Haile Mariam and Atnafu Abate, those of its Chairman, Brig.-Gen. Teferi Benti, were increased and the functions of the various branches of the Government more clearly defined.

Another major problem is the guerrilla war being waged in Eritrea by the separatist Eritrean Liberation Front (ELF), which has continued intermittently since Haile Sellassie annexed the territory, formerly federated with Ethiopia, in 1962. The ELF rejected a government peace offer, including regional autonomy and an amnesty, in May 1976. Internecine conflict spread to other provinces, particularly Tigré and Wollo. The dispute between Ethiopia and Somalia over the Ogaden District and the future of the adjoining French Territory of the Afars and the Issas remains unresolved.

### Government

After the military *coup* in September 1974, Parliament and the constitution were suspended, and a Provisional Military Government (PMG) was formed by the Armed Forces Co-ordinating Committee. The PMG was replaced in November 1974 by a Provisional Military Administrative Council (PMAC) chaired by the Head of State. The Armed Forces Co-ordinating Committee is the most powerful governing force although its original 120 members have been reduced to about 50. In April 1976 the regime issued a detailed policy statement anticipating the construction of a socialist state with a plurality of political parties. A People's Organizing Provisional Office was established to politicize the masses and help them to form a socialist party. This is to be followed at an unspecified date by the election of a National Assembly and promulgation of a constitution. In December 1976 it was announced that a Congress comprising all members of the Derg will decide policy, that a central committee of 40 will assume responsibility for security and defence and that a standing committee of 17 will supervise the political education of the masses, the intelligence service and diplomatic relations. At the same time, the powers of the Chairman of the PMAC, Brig.-Gen. Teferi Benti, were increased to include command of the armed forces and supervision of the three sections within the Derg.

### Defence

Ethiopia maintains a regular army of 41,000 men, an air force of 2,300 and a navy of 1,500. There is also a paramilitary force of 19,200. There were more than 20,000 troops stationed in the disputed province of Eritrea in 1975. The U.S.A. operates a strategic military centre at Asmara, and also has a number of military advisers in the country.

### Economic Affairs

The economy is mainly agricultural and pastoral with agricultural products constituting almost all the country's exports, 60 per cent of which are accounted for by coffee. Other important exports are hides, skins, pulses and oilseeds. Fishing and forestry are still small-scale activities. More than 40 per cent of cash crops are produced on the 118 commercial farms and estates now under government control. A radical land reform programme to stimulate agricultural development by breaking down the feudal system of tenure was initiated in 1975 after all land had been nationalized, with the result that many farms are now run on a communal basis, with over 21,000 peasant associations covering much of the country. These are largely responsible for local government.

Industry is not yet fully developed, and is mainly confined to food processing and the manufacture of textiles and goods for local consumption. In 1975 banks, insurance companies and many large industrial concerns were nationalized, the latter to be administered by 10 state corporations under the Ministry of National Resources Development, and in 1976 a private enterprise decree regulated the functioning of the private sector. Mining has been growing in importance since copper was discovered in commercial quantities in Eritrea.

Economic development is hampered by lack of adequate transport and communications, trained manpower and financial investment, and by the dislocations caused by political change. However, if the land reform programme is successful, Ethiopia will come closer to full exploitation of its great agricultural potential.

The 1975/76 budget was a deficit one, and revealed the present regime's commitment to development. Expenditure was forecast at E$1,331 million, a 40 per cent increase over the 1974/75 figure of E$918 million. Nevertheless the current expenditure for defence and internal security is greater than that for economic development, an indication of the continuing political uncertainty and the rising cost of the campaign in Eritrea.

### Transport and Communications

There is a railway from Addis Ababa to Djibouti, capital of the French Territory of the Afars and the Issas, and a narrow-gauge track from Massawa to Akordat near the Sudan border. There are plans to extend the railway in the south to provide a service between Nazareth and Sidamo. There are 9,048 km. of all-weather roads out of a total system of 23,520 km. of roads. A further 4,835 km. are scheduled to be built by 1978. A highway links Addis Ababa with Nairobi, in Kenya. Bus services link provincial centres to the capital. There are 33 airfields. The port of Assab can handle up to a million tons of goods a year.

### Social Welfare

The scope of modern health services has been greatly extended since 1960, but they still reach only a small part of the population. With foreign assistance, health centres and clinics are steadily expanding into the rural areas, but in the recent famine Ethiopian health services were totally inadequate.

### Education

Education in Ethiopia is free. However, only about 11 per cent of eligible children attend schools, of which there are few in rural areas and still fewer outside the Amharic areas. Thus little progress has been made in reducing the illiteracy rate of about 95 per cent, and the shortage of educated personnel is a serious brake on economic development. The universities at Addis Ababa and Asmara have been closed since 1974. Most primary and secondary schools have hardly functioned since 1972 and were nationalized in 1975. They are now controlled by local peasant associations and urban dwellers' associations.

### Tourism

The chief tourist attractions are big game hunting, the early Christian monuments and churches and the ancient capitals of Gondar and Axum. The tourist trade has been expanding rapidly. The 1970 total of 53,187 visitors rose to an estimated 80,000 in 1972. Tourism has been adversely affected by political uncertainty since 1974.

*Visas* are required by all visitors.

### Sport

Football, athletics, cycling, basketball, swimming, boxing, horse-riding and tennis are all popular sports.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 1st (May Day), September 12th (New Year's Day), September 13th (Popular Revolution Commemoration Day), September 15th (Id ul Fitr, end of Ramadan), September 28th (Feast of the True Cross), November 22nd (Id ul Adha/Arafat).

**1978:** January 7th (Christmas), January 19th (Epiphany), February 20th (Mouloud, Birth of the Prophet), March 3rd (Battle of Adowa), March 24th–27th (Easter). April 6th (Victory Day).

(*Note: Ethiopia uses its own solar calendar; the Ethiopian year* 1969 *began on September* 11th, 1976).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is officially in use. There are many local weights and measures.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 cents = 1 birr.

Exchange rates (December 1976):

£1 sterling = 3.4557 birr;
U.S. $1 = 2.0855 birr.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

**Area:** 1,221,900 sq. km. (471,778 sq. miles).

**Population:** 27,800,800 (1974 estimate).
Average annual birth rate 45.6 per 1,000, death rate 25.0 per 1,000 (UN estimates for 1965–70).

### PROVINCES
(1974 estimates)

| | Area (sq. km.) | Population | Density (per sq. km.) | Capital (with population) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Arussi | 23,500 | 892,700 | 38.0 | Assela (22,100) |
| Bale | 124,600 | 739,600 | 5.9 | Goba (15,650) |
| Begemder | 74,200 | 1,418,700 | 19.1 | Gondar (43,040) |
| Eritrea | 117,600 | 2,070,100 | 17.6 | Asmara (285,860) |
| Gemu Goffa | 39,500 | 730,700 | 18.5 | Arba Minch (8,790) |
| Gojam | 61,600 | 1,829,600 | 29.7 | Debre Markos (33,730) |
| Hararge | 259,700 | 3,510,000 | 13.5 | Harar (53,560) |
| Illubabor | 47,400 | 719,400 | 15.2 | Mattu (7,820) |
| Kefa (Kaffa) | 54,600 | 1,768,700 | 32.4 | Jimma (52,420) |
| Shoa | 85,400 | 5,712,100 | 66.9 | Addis Ababa (1,046,260) |
| Sidamo | 117,300 | 2,595,600 | 22.1 | Awassa (19,550) |
| Tigre | 65,900 | 1,916,600 | 29.1 | Mekele (34,290) |
| Wollega | 71,200 | 1,326,800 | 18.6 | Lekemt (21,260) |
| Wollo | 79,400 | 2,570,200 | 32.4 | Dessie (54,910) |
| Total | 1,221,900 | 27,800,800 | 22.8 | — |

### PRINCIPAL TOWNS
(1974 population)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Addis Ababa (capital) | 1,046,260 | Harar | 53,560 |
| Asmara | 285,860 | Jimma | 52,420 |
| Dire Dawa | 72,860 | Nazret | 50,550 |
| Dessie | 54,910 | Gondar | 43,040 |

**Employment** (1970 estimates): Total economically active population 11,307,000, including 9,566,000 in agriculture.

## AGRICULTURE

### LAND USE, 1972
('000 sq. km.)

| | |
|---|---|
| Arable and under Permanent Crops | 137.2 |
| Permanent Meadows and Pastures | 651.3 |
| Forest Land | 88.6 |
| Swamps | 51.8 |
| Other Land | 172.1 |
| Inland Water | 120.9 |
| Total | 1,221.9 |

## PRINCIPAL CROPS

| | Area Harvested ('000 hectares) | | | Production ('000 metric tons) | | | Yield (100 kg. per hectare) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
| Wheat | 1,110 | 1,100 | 735 | 850 | 750 | 618 | 7.7 | 6.8 | 8.4 |
| Barley | 1,760 | 820 | 830* | 1,500 | 649 | 700 | 8.5 | 7.9 | 8.4 |
| Maize | 900 | 900 | 900 | 1,000 | 900 | 1,077 | 11.1 | 10.0 | 11.9 |
| Millet (dagusa) | 305* | 305* | 300* | 150* | 140* | 200 | 4.9 | 4.6 | 6.7 |
| Sorghum | 1,150* | 1,100* | 1,000* | 1,000* | 800* | 655 | 8.7 | 7.3 | 6.6 |
| Teff | 2,250* | 2,250* | n.a. | 1,350* | 1,350* | n.a. | 6.0 | 6.0 | n.a. |
| Sugar cane | 7 | 7 | 7* | 1,186 | 1,076 | 1,125* | 1,718.7 | 1,605.5 | 1,629.9 |
| Potatoes | 32* | 32* | 32* | 169* | 170* | 170* | 52.8 | 53.1 | 53.1 |
| Yams | 61* | 61* | 62* | 262* | 265* | 270* | 43.3 | 43.4 | 43.5 |
| Berbere† | 243 | 247 | n.a. | 102 | 106 | n.a. | 4.2 | 4.3 | n.a. |
| Other vegetables† | 103 | 105 | ,, | 264 | 273 | ,, | 25.8 | 26.1 | ,, |
| Ensete† | 203 | 207 | ,, | 486 | 496 | ,, | 24.0 | 24.0 | ,, |
| Ensete fibre† | | | | 13 | 14 | ,, | 1.0 | 1.0 | ,, |
| Haricot beans† | 95 | 96 | ,, | 75 | 77 | ,, | 7.9 | 8.1 | ,, |
| Dry peas* | 151 | 150* | 150* | 74 | 75* | 75* | 4.9 | 5.0 | 5.0 |
| Horse (broad) beans* | 138 | 139* | 140* | 119 | 121* | 124* | 8.6 | 8.7 | 8.9 |
| Chick-peas | 302 | 302* | 302* | 236 | 236* | 236* | 7.8 | 7.8 | 7.8 |
| Lentils* | 172 | 175* | 175* | 74 | 80* | 80* | 4.3 | 4.6 | 4.6 |
| Bananas* | 3* | 3* | 3* | 60* | 63* | 65* | 230.7 | 231.5 | 232.1 |
| Groundnuts (in shell)* | 44* | 44* | 45* | 26* | 26* | 27* | 5.9 | 5.9 | 6.0 |
| Castor beans | 22* | 22* | 22* | 13 | 13 | 14* | 5.9 | 5.9 | 6.4 |
| Linseed | 125* | 130* | 100* | 69* | 75* | 50* | 5.5 | 5.8 | 5.0 |
| Sesame seed | 163 | 165* | 165* | 93 | 110 | 100 | 5.7 | 6.7 | 6.1 |
| Cottonseed | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. | 52 | 44 | 48 | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. |
| Cotton (lint) | ,, | ,, | ,, | 26 | 22 | 24 | ,, | ,, | ,, |
| Safflower seed* | 53 | 64 | 64* | 24 | 25* | 25* | 3.8 | 3.9 | 3.9 |
| Neug† | 413 | 423 | n.a. | 268 | 278 | n.a. | 6.5 | 6.6 | n.a. |
| Coffee (green)* | 610* | 600* | 610* | 166 | 135 | 150* | 2.7 | 2.2 | 2.5 |
| Gesho† | 91 | 93 | n.a. | 95 | 97 | n.a. | 10.4 | 10.4 | n.a. |

* FAO estimate. † Figures refer to 1971 and 1972.

*Sources:* Central Statistical Office, *Ethiopia Statistical Abstract*; FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

## LIVESTOCK

('000)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cattle | 24,025 | 24,663 | 25,315 |
| Sheep | 21,696 | 22,320 | 23,000* |
| Goats | 16,618 | 17,322 | 18,000* |
| Asses | 3,930* | 3,945* | 4,000* |
| Horses | 1,442* | 1,453* | 1,500* |
| Mules | 1,440* | 1,451* | 1,460* |
| Camels | 995* | 1,001* | 1,010* |
| Pigs | 18 | 19 | 20 |
| Poultry | 51,800 | 52,900 | 53,833* |

* FAO estimate.

### LIVESTOCK PRODUCE

| | | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Beef and veal | 'ooo metric tons | 233 | 177 | 187 |
| Mutton and lamb | ,, ,, ,, | 63 | 67 | 70 |
| Goats' meat | ,, ,, ,, | 50 | 50 | 52 |
| Horse meat | ,, ,, ,, | 415 | 364 | 387 |
| Pig meat | ,, ,, ,, | 1* | 1* | 1 |
| Poultry meat | ,, ,, ,, | 58 | 59 | 61 |
| Edible offals | ,, ,, ,, | 88* | 75* | 77 |
| Cows' milk | ,, ,, ,, | 520* | 532* | 521 |
| Goats' milk | ,, ,, ,, | 91* | 92* | 93 |
| Sheep's milk | ,, ,, ,, | 5* | 5* | 5 |
| Butter | ,, ,, ,, | 10* | 10* | 9·5 |
| Hen eggs | ,, ,, ,, | 68* | 70* | 72 |
| Cattle hides | ,, ,, ,, | 48* | 34* | 36 |
| Sheep skins | ,, ,, ,, | 12* | 12* | 13 |
| Goat skins | ,, ,, ,, | 11* | 11* | 11 |

* FAO estimate.

*Source:* mainly FAO, *Production Yearbook* 1974.

## FORESTRY

### ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS

(FAO estimates, 'ooo cubic metres)

| | Coniferous | | | Broadleaved | | | Total | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 |
| Industrial wood | 120 | 144 | 150 | 1,017 | 1,042 | 1,070 | 1,137 | 1,186 | 1,220 |
| Fuel wood | 2,250 | 2,500 | 2,750 | 19,750 | 20,000 | 20,250 | 22,000 | 22,500 | 23,000 |
| Total | 2,370 | 2,644 | 2,900 | 20,767 | 21,042 | 21,320 | 23,137 | 23,686 | 24,220 |

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products.*

### SAWNWOOD PRODUCTION

('ooo cubic metres, including boxboards)

| | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1970* | 1971* | 1972* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Coniferous sawnwood | 39 | 40 | 40 | 60 | 71 | 75 |
| Broadleaved sawnwood | 19 | 19 | 20 | 20 | 25 | 25 |
| Total | 58 | 59 | 60 | 80 | 96 | 100 |

* FAO estimates.

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products.*

## FISHING

(metric tons)

| | |
|---|---|
| 1969 | 15,000* |
| 1970 | 17,200 |
| 1971 | 19,100 |
| 1972 | 26,800 |

* FAO estimate.

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Fishery Statistics.*

## MINING

| Gold (kg.) | |
|---|---|
| 1972 | 675 |
| 1973 | 791 |
| 1974 | 490 |

| Salt (metric tons) | |
|---|---|
| 1969/70 | 218,150 |
| 1970/71 | 210,118 |
| 1971/72 | 207,150 |
| 1972/73 | 102,550 |

## INDUSTRY

### PRINCIPAL PRODUCTS

(Twelve months ending September 10th)

| | | 1970/71 | 1971/72 | 1972/73 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tinned Meat | metric tons | 6,428 | 7,512 | 7,480 |
| Vegetable Oils (edible) | ,, ,, | 9,326 | 9,850 | 11,202 |
| Wheat Flour | ,, ,, | 45,272 | 53,066 | 59,116 |
| Macaroni | ,, ,, | 5,153 | 5,128 | 4,873 |
| Refined Sugar | ,, ,, | 108,672 | 113,989 | 131,824 |
| Liqueurs | hectolitres | 27,822 | 26,746 | 25,528 |
| Wine | ,, | 55,454 | 52,426 | 53,522 |
| Beer | ,, | 321,091 | 310,825 | 326,857 |
| Lemonade | ,, | 205,944 | 189,844 | 209,146 |
| Mineral Waters | ,, | 122,183 | 117,893 | 142,245 |
| Cigarettes | million | 1,007.5 | 1,012.1 | 1,660.0 |
| Cotton Yarn | metric tons | 9,630 | 10,294 | 11,656 |
| Woven Cotton Fabrics | '000 sq. metres | 78,967 | 80,263 | 82,483 |
| Woollen Blankets | number | 127,491 | 236,891 | 205,045 |
| Woollen Carpets | sq. metres | 4,681 | 12,674 | 3,219 |
| Nylon Fabrics | '000 sq. metres | 4,823 | 3,406 | 3,068 |
| Leather Footwear | pairs | 737,019 | 818,281 | 959,794 |
| Canvas and Rubber Footwear | ,, | 933,238 | 1,316,715 | 1,253,936 |
| Plastic Footwear | '000 pairs | 1,273.3 | 1,021.4 | 1,297.0 |
| Plywood | cubic metres | 3,732 | 3,605 | 3,799 |
| Particle Board | ,, ,, | 2,570 | 1,991 | 3,376 |
| Soap | metric tons | 6,035 | 9,340 | 11,706 |
| Ethyl Alcohol | hectolitres | 9,815 | 9,636 | 10,541 |
| Liquefied Petroleum Gas | metric tons | 3,385 | 3,223 | 3,637 |
| Motor Spirit (Petrol) | ,, ,, | 77,574 | 73,783 | 75,300 |
| Jet Fuels | ,, ,, | 37,000 | n.a. | 31,099 |
| Distillate Fuel Oils | ,, ,, | 273,000 | 236,793 | 250,189 |
| Residual Fuel Oils | ,, ,, | | | |
| Petroleum Bitumen (Asphalt) | ,, ,, | 21,000 | n.a. | 21,829 |
| Clay Building Bricks | '000 | 30,800 | 35,715 | 27,037 |
| Quicklime | metric tons | 38,326 | 36,250 | 38,494 |
| Cement | ,, ,, | 182,716 | 179,231 | 203,318 |
| Nails | ,, ,, | 4,383 | 3,448 | 2,833 |
| Electric Energy | '000 kWh. | 416,195 | 430,893 | 464,239 |

*Sources:* Central Statistical Office; Annual Industrial Survey; United Nations, *Statistical Yearbook*.

## FINANCE

100 cents = 1 birr.
Coins: 1, 5, 10, 25 and 50 cents.
Notes: 1, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100 and 500 birr.
Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = 3.4557 birr; U.S. $1 = 2.0855 birr.
100 birr = £28.94 = U.S. $47.95.

*Note:* The birr was introduced in October 1976, replacing (at par) the Ethiopian dollar (E$). Between January 1964 and August 1971 the par value of the Ethiopian dollar was 40 U.S. cents (U.S. $1 = E$2.50). From December 1971 to February 1973 the central exchange rate was U.S. $1 = E$2.3026 and the market rate U.S. $1 = E$2.3199. In February 1973 the central rate became U.S. $1 = E$2.0724 and the market rate U.S. $1 = E$2.0855. In terms of sterling, the central exchange rate between November 1967 and June 1972 was £1 = E$6.00.

### BUDGET

(Estimate in E$ for the fiscal year ending July 7th, 1976)

| REVENUE | |
|---|---|
| Direct taxes | 182,200,000 |
| Domestic indirect taxes | 190,920,000 |
| Taxes on foreign trade | 252,200,000 |
| Charges and fees | 20,630,000 |
| Sales of goods and services | 26,349,000 |
| Property and investment | 163,710,000 |
| Miscellaneous | 3,200,000 |
| Pension contributions | 14,000,000 |
| External assistance | 100,464,000 |
| Capital receipts | 221,226,200 |
| TOTAL | 1,174,899,200 |

| EXPENDITURE* | |
|---|---|
| Organs of state | 13,212,667 |
| Judiciary | 12,338,445 |
| Defence | 174,418,607 |
| Public order and security | 126,666,517 |
| Administrative services | 50,682,429 |
| Public buildings and administration | 4,272,000 |
| Agriculture and land reform | 156,777,313 |
| Mining, industry, commerce and tourism | 57,522,717 |
| Public works and housing | 2,212,400 |
| Transport and communications | 236,391,012 |
| Financial institutions | 715,000 |
| Education and culture | 231,223,029 |
| Public health | 71,880,320 |
| Social welfare | 28,351,192 |
| Unallocated expenditure | 119,302,926 |
| External technical aid | 45,000,000 |
| TOTAL | 1,330,966,574 |

*Figures represent a consolidation of current and capital accounts.

*Source:* Budget Proclamation, Negarit *Gazeta No. 40*, Addis Ababa.

**Currency in circulation:** E$678.6 million (November 30th, 1975).

## NATIONAL ACCOUNTS

(E$ million at current prices, year ending September 10th)

| | 1970/71 | 1971/72 | 1972/73 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Agriculture and Livestock | 2,300.4 | 2,175.1 | 2,230.6 |
| Hunting | 1.3 | 1.3 | 1.3 |
| Forestry and Logging | 99.5 | 106.0 | 109.3 |
| Fishing | 3.6 | 3.6 | 3.6 |
| Mining and Quarrying | 10.4 | 10.2 | 10.1 |
| Manufacturing* | 419.7 | 439.9 | 464.0 |
| Electricity and Water Supply | 32.2 | 35.7 | 39.7 |
| Construction | 209.2 | 220.8 | 234.5 |
| Wholesale and Retail Trade | 377.6 | 391.1 | 441.6 |
| Transport, Storage and Communications | 222.3 | 243.9 | 255.9 |
| Owner-occupied Dwellings | 162.3 | 171.0 | 180.3 |
| Finance, Insurance, Property Services | 68.0 | 73.4 | 76.3 |
| Educational Services | 88.0 | 100.3 | 109.2 |
| Medical and Health Services | 31.3 | 33.1 | 35.2 |
| Domestic Service by Households | 60.7 | 61.8 | 62.9 |
| Other Private Services† | 98.0 | 107.8 | 118.6 |
| Public Administration and Defence | 224.4 | 241.6 | 269.6 |
| GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT (G.D.P.) AT FACTOR COST | 4,408.9 | 4,416.6 | 4,642.7 |
| Indirect Taxes, *less* Subsidies | 301.5 | 327.1 | 376.0 |
| G.D.P. IN PURCHASERS' VALUES | 4,710.4 | 4,743.7 | 5,018.7 |
| Net Income from Abroad | −19.4 | −29.1 | −47.0 |
| GROSS NATIONAL PRODUCT AT MARKET PRICES | 4,691.0 | 4,714.6 | 4,971.7 |

* Including handicrafts and small-scale industry.

† Including business services, restaurants and hotels.

*Source:* Central Statistical Office, *Ethiopia Statistical Abstract.*

## BALANCE OF PAYMENTS

(E$ million)

| | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|
| *Goods and Services* | 105.4 | 24.1 |
| Merchandise f.o.b. | 44.0 | 126.9 |
| Non-monetary gold | 0.5 | 0.3 |
| Freight and insurance | − 68.4 | − 85.7 |
| Other transportation | 43.9 | 27.8 |
| Travel | 5.8 | 6.2 |
| Investment income | − 41.7 | − 23.1 |
| Other government | 40.5 | 51.0 |
| Other services | 2.1 | 3.6 |
| *Transfer Payments* | 53.8 | 108.0 |
| Private | — | — |
| Government | — | — |
| *Capital Movements* | 89.4 | 89.9 |
| Private long-term | 64.2 | 60.3 |
| Private short-term | − 23.1 | − 16.4 |
| Central Government | 48.3 | 46.0 |
| *Monetary Institutions* | −218.3 | −189.4 |
| Central monetary institutions | — | — |
| Other monetary institutions | — | — |
| *Net change on Capital Account* | — | — |
| *Net Errors and Omissions* | − 30.3 | − 30.6 |

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(E$ million)

| | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 432.5 | 388.3 | 429.1 | 469.5 | 435.6 | 448.2 | 586.0 |
| Exports* | 266.0 | 298.1 | 305.9 | 314.0 | 387.3 | 501.1 | 556.2 |

* Including re-exports.

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

(E$'000)

| Imports | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Food and Live Animals | 19,720.2 | 24,255 | 22,259 |
| Cereals and Cereal Preparations | 4,360.1 | 6,710 | 7,190 |
| Textile Fibres and Waste | 10,605.2 | 12,498 | 11,642 |
| Mineral Fuels, Lubricants, etc. | 36,129.7 | 41,944 | 80,734 |
| Crude Petroleum | 15,245.9 | 19,655 | 54,789 |
| Petroleum Products | 20,450.8 | 22,279 | 42,705 |
| Chemicals | 50,887.6 | 65,766 | 90,976 |
| Medicinal and Pharmaceutical Products | 11,613.8 | 14,501 | 16,502 |
| Rubber Manufactures | 19,180.2 | 19,192 | 17,502 |
| Tyres and Tubes | 17,417.4 | 13,390 | 10,469 |
| Textile Yarn and Thread | 10,758.3 | 10,585 | 11,729 |
| Textile Fabrics, etc. | 14,698.7 | 20,279 | 26,830 |
| Iron and Steel | 17,612.9 | 24,907 | 31,719 |
| Machinery (non-electric) | 71,224.3 | 55,230 | 68,702 |
| Agricultural Machinery and Implements | 12,465.4 | 8,310 | 13,979 |
| Textile and Leather Machinery | 19,198.8 | 18,148 | 13,945 |
| Electrical Machinery, Appliances, etc. | 34,526.8 | 25,062 | 25,756 |
| Telecommunications Apparatus | 16,974.9 | 8,570 | 9,922 |
| Transport Equipment | 67,701.4 | 67,345 | 72,506 |
| Road Motor Vehicles and Parts | 58,222.4 | 53,012 | 59,240 |
| Aircraft | 3,514.6 | 4,280 | 3,860 |
| Clothing | 7,432.3 | 7,668 | 9,628 |
| Total (incl. others) | 435,602.8 | 448,200 | 586,026 |

| Exports, excluding Re-exports | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Food and Live Animals | 259,712.6 | 325,429 | 317,806 |
| Meat and Meat Preparations | 15,115.4 | 17,535 | 14,636 |
| Fruit and Vegetables | 35,233.7 | 83,936 | 113,712 |
| Coffee (green or roasted) | 182,535.3 | 189,771 | 151,864 |
| Hides and Skins (undressed) | 47,590.5 | 68,569 | 47,084 |
| Oilseeds, Oil Nuts and Oil Kernels | 51,704.3 | 60,416 | 95,861 |
| Sesame Seed | 40,183.6 | 42,689 | 83,627 |
| Total (incl. others) | 380,144.0 | 493,615 | 547,311 |

### PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

(E$'000)

| IMPORTS | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| China, People's Rep. | 7,120 | 8,789 | 11,717 |
| Czechoslovakia | 11,781 | 8,748 | 6,594 |
| France | 16,452 | 19,853 | 23,099 |
| Germany, Fed. Rep. | 46,539 | 52,074 | 68,862 |
| India | 6,485 | 5,427 | 6,352 |
| Iran | 25,687 | 30,027 | 49,672 |
| Israel | 8,055 | 9,472 | 9,741 |
| Italy | 71,303 | 66,595 | 88,000 |
| Japan | 66,176 | 60,394 | 73,495 |
| Netherlands | 10,555 | 11,094 | 12,527 |
| Sweden | 7,698 | 7,623 | 11,128 |
| Switzerland | 7,662 | 8,907 | 14,714 |
| United Kingdom | 41,171 | 41,927 | 44,307 |
| U.S.A. | 39,934 | 38,147 | 29,169 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 435,603 | 448,200 | 586,026 |

| EXPORTS | 1972 | 1973 | 1974* |
|---|---|---|---|
| China, People's Rep. | 11,732 | 15,109 | 4,427 |
| France | 11,581 | 16,647 | 17,478 |
| French Terr. of the Afars and Issas | 22,560 | 36,573 | 37,955 |
| Germany, Fed. Rep. | 28,246 | 43,396 | 62,272 |
| Israel | 8,605 | 9,484 | 7,958 |
| Italy | 31,903 | 38,610 | 36,906 |
| Japan | 26,799 | 22,699 | 50,618 |
| Netherlands | 8,949 | 20,030 | 24,128 |
| Saudi Arabia | 22,454 | 31,159 | 49,404 |
| Sri Lanka | 7,507 | 4,292 | 2,527 |
| U.S.S.R. | 7,003 | 6,373 | 4,826 |
| United Kingdom | 10,756 | 14,821 | 17,230 |
| U.S.A. | 136,119 | 149,568 | 105,324 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 376,955 | 496,865 | 547,311 |

* Excluding re-exports.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS*

| | 1971/72 | 1972/73 | 1973/74 |
|---|---|---|---|
| ADDIS ABABA—DJIBOUTI: | | | |
| Passenger-km. ('000) | 75,500 | 79,000 | 95,000 |
| Freight ('000 net ton-km.) | 212,600 | 223,000 | 243,006 |

* Excluding Eritrea but including traffic on the portion of the Djibouti-Addis Ababa line which runs through the French Territory of the Afars and the Issas.

### ROADS

(Number of vehicles in use)

| | 1971* | 1972 | 1973/74 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Passenger Cars | 52,300 | 41,000 | 36,347 |
| Commercial Vehicles | 13,200 | 12,700 | 13,381 |

* Estimated.

### SHIPPING

INTERNATIONAL SEA-BORNE TRAFFIC

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Vessels Entered ('000 net reg. tons) | 3,271 | 2,907 | 2,797 |
| Goods Loaded ('000 metric tons) | 683 | 797 | 681 |
| Goods Unloaded ('000 metric tons) | 886 | 1,013 | 1,023 |

### CIVIL AVIATION

('000)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Kilometres flown . . . . | 13,521 | 14,499 | 12,814 |
| Passenger-km. . . . . | 428,288 | 504,965 | 452,480 |
| Cargo ton-km. . . . . | 14,936 | 18,299 | 17,048 |
| Mail ton-km. . . . . | 1,047 | 950 | 691 |

**Tourist arrivals:** (1969) 46,521 (incl. 10,272 from the U.S.A.); (1970) 53,187 (incl. 11,289 from the U.S.A.); (1972 est.) 63,900; (1973 est.) 73,700.

### EDUCATION

(1972/73)

| | Schools | Teachers | Students | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Total | Primary | Junior Secondary | Senior Secondary | Specialist | Higher |
| Government . . | 1,799 | 17,545 | 713,655 | 556,954 | 76,160 | 66,326 | 6,981 | 7,234 |
| Mission . . . | 385 | 1,954 | 36,522 | 29,012 | 5,177 | 1,449 | 884 | — |
| Private . . . | 753 | 3,514 | 169,164 | 156,236 | 7,965 | 2,694 | 1,498 | 771 |
| Church . . . | 104 | 476 | 21,902 | 20,484 | 1,057 | 313 | 48 | — |
| Total . . | 3,041 | 23,489 | 941,243 | 762,686 | 90,359 | 70,782 | 9,411 | 8,005 |

*Source:* Central Statistical Office, Addis Ababa.

## THE CONSTITUTION

The 1931 constitution was abolished by military decree in September 1974. Plans announced in 1976 provided for the promulgation of a new constitution at a future unspecified date.

## THE GOVERNMENT

(*December* 1976)

**Head of State, Chairman of the Provisional Military Council and Commander-in-Chief of the Armed Forces:** Brig.-Gen. Teferi Benti.

**First Vice-Chairman:** Major Mengistu Haile Mariam.

**Second Vice-Chairman:** Lt.-Col. Atnafu Abate.

**Chief Political Adviser:** Lij Mikael Imru.

**Minister of Agriculture and Forestry Development:** Ato Zegaye Assefaw.

**Minister of Transport and Communications:** Ato Yusuf Ahmed.

**Minister of Culture and Youth:** Dr. Aklilu Habte.

**Minister of Education:** Dr. Haile Gabriel Dagne.

**Minister of Finance:** (vacant).

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** Ato Kifle Wodajo.

**Minister of the Interior:** Lt.-Col. Legesse Wolde-Mariam.

**Minister of Law and Justice:** Ato Amanuel Amde-Mikael.

**Minister of Land Reform and Settlement:** Ato Zegeye Asfaw.

**Minister of Mines, Energy and Water Resources:** Ato Hailu Yimenu.

**Minister of Labour and Social Affairs:** Ato Teferra Haile-Selassie.

**Minister of Defence:** Ato Ayalew Mandefro.

**Minister of the Planning Commission:** Ato Paulos Abraham.

**Minister of Health:** Dr. Teferra Wondé.

**Minister of Public Works and Housing:** Ato Daniel Tadesse.

**Minister at the Prime Minister's Office:** (vacant).

## PARLIAMENT

(Suspended by military decree in September 1974.)

# POLITICAL PARTIES

Political parties were banned by the military government in 1974 although in 1976 it announced plans to allow the formation of political parties in the near future. A People's Organizing Provisional Office has been established to politicize the people and help them form a revolutionary party. There are a number of clandestine opposition parties, including the Ethiopian People's Revolutionary Party, the all-Ethiopia Socialist Movement and the Ethiopian Communist Party.

### SEPARATIST GROUPS

A number of organizations exist whose aims are to obtain the independence of certain areas populated by religious and/or ethnic minorities. In Eritrea, the Eritrean Liberation Front (ELF) has established itself as a considerable force and conducted a mounting guerrilla campaign, in spite of serious internal political division. Other regional separatist movements have arisen in the southern and eastern provinces.

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO ETHIOPIA

(In Addis Ababa)

**Australia:** Nairobi, Kenya.

**Austria:** P.O.B. 137; *Ambassador:* Dr. Egon Libsch (also accred. to Madagascar).

**Belgium:** P.O.B. 1239; *Ambassador:* Jacques Dhont.

**Bulgaria:** P.O.B. 987; *Ambassador:* Angel Zankov.

**Burundi:** P.O.B. 3641; *Ambassador:* Dr. Joseph Nindorera.

**Cameroon:** P.O.B. 1026; *Ambassador:* El Hadj Mahmoudou Haman Deko (also accred. to Kenya, Tanzania, Uganda and Zambia).

**Canada:** P.O.B. 1130; *Ambassador:* Douglas Barcham Hicks (also accred. to Madagascar).

**China, People's Republic:** P.O.B. 5643; *Ambassador:* Yang Shou-cheng.

**Colombia:** P.O.B. 1102; *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Czechoslovakia:** P.O.B. 3108; *Ambassador:* Zdeněk Hájek.

**Denmark:** Nairobi, Kenya.

**Egypt:** P.O.B. 1611; *Ambassador:* Khairg Ragheb il Ayuty.

**Equatorial Guinea:** P.O.B. 246; *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Finland:** P.O.B. 1017; *Ambassador:* Veikko Lauri Hietanen (also accred. to Kenya).

**France:** P.O.B. 1464; *Ambassador:* Albert Treca.

**Gambia:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.

**German Democratic Republic:** P.O.B. 5507; *Ambassador:* Helmut Gürke.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** P.O.B. 660; *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Ghana:** P.O.B. 3173; *Ambassador:* Y. B. Turkson.

**Greece:** P.O.B. 1168; *Ambassador:* Nicolus Philopoulos (also accred. to Madagascar).

**Guinea:** P.O.B. 1190; *Ambassador:* (vacant) (also accred. to the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen).

**Hungary:** P.O.B. 1213; *Ambassador:* József Varkonyi.

**India:** P.O.B. 528; *Ambassador:* V. V. Paranjpe.

**Indonesia:** P.O.B. 1004; *Ambassador:* H. M. Amin Azeharie.

**Iran:** P.O.B. 1144; *Ambassador:* (vacant) (also accred. to Malawi).

**Italy:** P.O.B. 1105; *Ambassador:* Luigi Sabetta.

**Ivory Coast:** P.O.B. 3668; *Ambassador:* Yapi Ignace (also accred. to Kenya and Tanzania).

**Jamaica:** P.O.B. 5633; *Ambassador:* (vacant) (also accred. to Ghana, Tanzania, Uganda and Zambia).

**Japan:** P.O.B. 1499; *Ambassador:* Kenji Nakao.

**Kenya:** P.O.B. 3301; *Ambassador:* N. M. Mugo.

**Korea, Republic:** P.O.B. 2047; *Ambassador:* Jun Ha Park.

**Liberia:** P.O.B. 3116; *Ambassador:* Charles T. O. King II.

**Libya:** *Ambassador:* Ali Mohamed Immish.

**Malawi:** P.O.B. 2316; *Ambassador:* (vacant) (also accred. to Israel).

**Malaysia:** P.O.B. 3656; *Chargé d'Affaires:* Anthony Yeo Keat Seong.

**Mexico:** P.O.B. 2962; *Ambassador:* Fernando Elias-Calles (also accred. to Senegal).

**Morocco:** P.O.B. 337; *Ambassador:* Abdelaziz Jamai (also accred. to Kenya, Tanzania and Uganda).

**Netherlands:** P.O.B. 1241; *Ambassador:* Jonkheer Dr. E. O. van Suchtelen.

**Nigeria:** P.O.B. 1019; *Ambassador:* Victor Adegoraye.

**Norway:** Nairobi, Kenya.

**Pakistan:** P.O.B. 5663; *Ambassador:* Kamaluddin Ahmad.

**Poland:** P.O.B. 1123; *Ambassador:* Stanislaw Karkut.

**Romania:** P.O.B. 62; *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Rwanda:** P.O.B. 5618; *Ambassador:* Mathieu Ngirumpatse.

**Saudi Arabia:** P.O.B. 1104; *Chargé d'Affaires:* Hossain Bafakih.

**Senegal:** P.O.B. 2581; *Ambassador:* Latyr Kamara (also accred. to Kenya, Tanzania, Uganda and Zambia).

**Sierra Leone:** P.O.B. 5619; *Ambassador:* Mrs. Shirley Y. Gbiyama (also accred. to Zambia).

**Somalia:** P.O.B. 1006; *Ambassador:* Abdurrahman A. Ali.

**Spain:** P.O.B. 2312; *Ambassador:* José Luis de la Panay Aznar (also accred. to the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen.

**Sudan:** P.O.B. 1110; *Ambassador:* Mahgoub Makkawi.

**Sweden:** P.O.B. 1029; *Ambassador:* Lars Hedström (also accred. to Madagascar and the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen).

**Switzerland:** P.O.B. 1106; *Ambassador:* Heinz Langenbacher (also accred. to the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen).

**Tanzania:** P.O.B. 1077; *Ambassador:* G. S. MAGOMBE.

**Thailand:** P.O.B. 2764; *Ambassador:* BULAM KANGVANTOT (also accred. to Kenya).

**Trinidad and Tobago:** P.O.B. 330; *Ambassador:* J. R. P. DUMAS (also accred. to Ghana, Kenya, Senegal and Zambia).

**Tunisia:** P.O.B. 1333; *Ambassador:* TOUFIK SMIDA (also accred. to Kenya, Somalia, Tanzania and Uganda).

**Turkey:** P.O.B. 1506; *Ambassador:* CELAL CALISLAR (also accred. to Madagascar).

**Uganda:** P.O.B. 5644; *Ambassador:* K. L. LUBEGA.

**U.S.S.R.:** P.O.B. 1500; *Ambassador:* A. P. RATANOV.

**United Kingdom:** P.O.B. 858; *Ambassador:* D. M. DAY.

**U.S.A.:** P.O.B. 1014; *Ambassador:* G. MCMURTRIE GODLEY.

**Vatican City:** P.O.B. 588; *Apostolic Pro-Nuncio:* H.E. Archbishop RAYMOND ETTELDORF.

**Venezuela:** P.O.B. 5584; *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Yemen Arab Republic:** P.O.B. 664; *Ambassador:* MOHAMED AHMED ALSHIGN.

**Yugoslavia:** P.O.B. 1341; *Ambassador:* ALEKSANDAR VOJINOVIC.

**Zaire:** P.O.B. 2723; *Ambassador:* BAGBENI ADEITO NZENGEYA.

**Zambia:** P.O.B. 1909; *Ambassador:* KALENGA KANGWA.

Ethiopia also has diplomatic relations with Albania, Algeria, Argentina, Botswana, Brazil, Central African Empire, Chad, the Congo People's Republic, Iceland, Iraq, Jordan, Lebanon, Mali, Mauritania, Mongolia, Panama, Qatar, Singapore and Swaziland.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

In October 1974 new military tribunals were set up to try former government officials for corruption. One Supreme and several District Tribunals have been established. There is no appeal against the decision of the Supreme Military Tribunal.

**The Supreme Court:** Addis Ababa.

**President:** Afe Negus TESHOME HAILE MARIAM.

The President sits with two other judges. The Court has eight divisions each presided over by a Vice-Afe Negus. The Supreme Court has jurisdiction only to hear appeals from the High Court. Prior to the military take-over in 1974, appeals could go from the Supreme Court to the Emperor sitting in Chilot (*Court*) in accordance with Ethiopian custom.

**The High Court:** Addis Ababa; sits in 12 Divisions each of 3 Judges: 1. Appeals; 2. Criminal; 3. Civil; 4. Land; 5. Government.

**Taqlai Ghizat High Courts** (*Provincial High Courts*): each Court has a presiding judge and two other judges. There are no foreign judges. The Governor-General of a province may sit as the presiding judge, criminal and civil.

**Awraja Ghizat Courts** (*Provincial Courts*): composed of three judges, criminal and civil.

**Warada Ghizat Courts** (*Regional Courts*): criminal cases and limited civil actions.

**Meketel Warada Courts** (*Sub-Regional Courts*): one judge sits alone with very limited jurisdiction, criminal only.

## RELIGION

### MUSLIMS

Approximately 50 per cent of the population are Muslims.

### CHRISTIANS

**Ethiopian Orthodox Union Church:** official Church of the State; founded in the fourth century A.D. There are about 10 million members.

His Holiness the Patriarch Bishop ABUNA TEKLE HAIMANOT.

**Roman Catholic Church**

*Alexandrine-Ethiopian Rite:*

Metropolitan See: Addis Ababa; Archbishop Mgr. ASRATE MARIAM YEMMERU, Archbishop's House, P.O.B. 1903, Addis Ababa; Eparchy of Adigrat, Adigrat; Eparchy of Asmara, Asmara.

*Latin Rite:*

Vicar Apostolic of Asmara: Mgr. FRANÇOIS ABRAHA, P.O.B. 224, Asmara; there are also Vicarates Apostolic at Harar and Jimma.

**Ethiopian Evangelical Church (Mekane Yesus):** Pres. H.E. Ato EMANUEL ABRAHAM, P.O.B. 2087, Addis Ababa; f. 1958; 200,000 mems.

**Seventh Day Adventist Church:** Pastor TEBEGE GUDDAYE, P.O.B. 145, Addis Ababa; 20,000 mems.

**Greek Orthodox Church:** Archbishop of Aksum: Most Rev. Dr. METHODIOS FOUYAS, P.O.B. 571, Addis Ababa.

**Armenian Orthodox Church:** Father ZAVIEN ARMOUNIAN, St. George's Armenian Church, Addis Ababa.

**Anglican Church** (**Diocese of Egypt**)**:** P.O.B. 109, Queen Elizabeth St., Addis Ababa; f. 1926; 175 mems.; publ. *Roar* (fortnightly).

**American Presbyterian Church:** P.O.B. 3507, Addis Ababa.

The Lutheran Church is found in both urban and rural areas and there are also Hindu and Sikh religious institutions. The Pentecostal Church and the Sudan Interior Mission also do mission work in Ethiopia.

### TRADITIONAL BELIEFS

It is estimated that between 5 and 15 per cent of the population follow animist rites and ceremonies.

# THE PRESS

## DAILIES

**Addis Soir:** P.O.B. 3280, Addis Ababa; publ. by the Ministry of Information; French; Editor Ato Mesfin Berhanu; circ. 5,000.

**Addis Zemen:** P.O.B. 30145, Addis Ababa; f. 1974; publ. by the Ministry of Information; Amharic; Editor Ato Negash Gebre Mariam; circ. 23,000 (weekday), *c.* 20,000 (Sunday).

**Ethiopian Herald:** P.O.B. 1074, Addis Ababa; f. 1941; publ. by the Ministry of Information; English; Editor-in-Chief Ato Tegegne Yeteshawork; circ. 30,000 (weekday), 12,000 (Sunday).

**Giornale dell'Eritrea:** P.O.B. 1206, Asmara; f. 1951; Italian; Editors Ato Abdelmegid Kadi Saeed Imnai, Angelo Barbieri; circ. 1,500.

**Hebret/Al Wahda:** P.O.B. 247, Asmara; publ. by the Dept. of Information; Tigrinya, Arabic; Editor Grazmatch Tesfai Abraha; circ. 6,000.

**Il Quotidiano Eritreo:** P.O.B. 247, Asmara; f. 1941; publ. by the Dept. of Information; Italian; Editor Dr. Enrico Mania; circ. 3,000.

**Ye Ethiopia Dimiz.**

## PERIODICALS

**Al-Alem:** P.O.B. 30232, Addis Ababa; publ. by the Ministry of Information; Arabic; weekly; Editor Abdul Karim-Mohamed Nur Chemir; circ. 1,200.

**Berissa:** f. 1976; Orominya; weekly.

**Ethiopia:** P.O.B. 247, Asmara; publ. by Dept. of Information; Amharic, Arabic; weekly; Editor Ato Afework Woldegabir; circ. 2,000.

**Ethiopia Mirror:** P.O.B. 3732, Addis Ababa; publ. by Alem Publications; English; quarterly; Editor Ato Ye-Wandwassen T. Marcos; circ. 12,000.

**Ethiopia Observer:** P.O.B. 1895, Addis Ababa; f. 1936; quarterly; English; Editor Dr. Richard Pankhurst.

**Ethiopia Tourist News:** P.O.B. 2183, Addis Ababa, publ. by the Ministry of Commerce and Industry; English and French; circ. 10,000.

**Matino del Lunedi:** P.O.B. 500, Asmara; weekly; Editor Angelo Granara; circ. 2,000.

**Menen:** P.O.B. 3732, Addis Ababa; publ. by Alem Publications; Amharic; monthly; illustrated; Editor Azariah Kiros (acting); circ. 10,000.

**Misikire Birhan:** P.O.B. 2248, Addis Ababa; f. 1950; publ. by Ethiopian Evangelical Church; Amharic; monthly; part religious, part secular; Editor Rhena Taylor Kebede Wolde Mariam; circ. 8,000–10,000.

**Policina Ermijaw:** weekly; P.O.B. 40046, Addis Ababa; Police Journal; Amharic; Editor Lt. Getachew Mengistie; circ. 85,000.

**Tseday:** monthly; P.O.B. 30199, Addis Ababa; Amharic; Editor Getachew Tekalign; circ. 40,000.

**Wotaderina Alamaw:** fortnightly; P.O.B. 1901, Addis Ababa; publ. by the Ministry of Defence; Editor (vacant); circ. 5,000 (suspended).

**Wotaderina Gizew:** fortnightly; P.O.B. 663, Addis Ababa; publ. by the First Army Division; Amharic; Editor Ato Fekade Workmeh; circ. *c.* 25,000.

## PRESS AGENCIES

### Foreign Bureaux

**Agence France-Presse (AFP):** P.O.B. 3537; f. 1963; Chief Laurent Chenard.

**New China News Agency:** P.O.B. 2508; Chief Jui Ying-chieh.

**Reuters:** P.O.B. 2150; Chief J. Toye.

**Tass:** P.O.B. 998; Chief A. Balabenov.

## PUBLISHERS

**Asfaw Taffera:** P.O.B. 2020, Addis Ababa.

**Francescana Tipografia:** 2 Abune Yaried St., Asmara.

**University Press:** P.O.B. 1176, Addis Ababa; f. 1968; educational works; Man. Dir. Mrs. Innes Marshall.

**Oxford University Press:** P.O.B. 1024, Addis Ababa; f. in Ethiopia 1965; educational and academic publishing in English and Amharic; Man. Ato Tesfaye Daba.

# RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Board of Telecommunications of Ethiopia:** P.O.B. 1047, Addis Ababa; Gen. Man. B. Ad'massie.

## RADIO

**Radio Ethiopia:** P.O.B. 1020, Addis Ababa; f. 1941; Amharic, English, French, Arabic, Afar, Galigniya, Tigrinya, Tigre and Somali; listeners 9.6 million; advertising is accepted; Dir.-Gen. for Radio Negash Gebre-Mariam.

**Radio Voice of the Gospel:** P.O.B. 654, Addis Ababa; f. 1961; Lutheran World Federation Communication Office; medium-wave local services; short-wave services in twelve languages to Asia, the Middle East and Africa; Dir. Communication Office Rev. Marc Chambron; Dir. RVOG Rev. Manfred Lundgren; publ. *RVOG Newsletter*.

It is estimated that there are 250,000 radio receivers in the country.

## TELEVISION

**Ethiopian Television Service:** P.O.B. 1020, Addis Ababa; television services were inaugurated in 1964, under the initial management of Thomson Television International and operated by the government; advertising is accepted; Dir.-Gen. for TV Azariah Kiros.

There are over 20,000 sets in the Addis Ababa region. A microwave link has been established between Addis Ababa and Asmara and there are plans for programme transmissions from the capital to Dessie and Asmara.

## FINANCE

(cap.=capital; p.u.=paid up; E$=Ethiopian dollar; dep. = deposits; m. = million)

On January 1st, 1975, all privately owned banks and other financial institutions were nationalized.

### BANKING

#### Central Bank

**National Bank of Ethiopia:** P.O.B. 5550, Addis Ababa; f. 1964; government and sole issuing bank; total assets E$1,167m. (July 1976); Gov. Ato Legesse Tickeher.

#### Other Banks

**Addis Bank:** P.O.B. 5656, Addis Ababa; f. Jan. 1976 after merger of Addis Ababa Bank, Banco di Roma and Banco di Napoli; 31 brs.; cap. p.u. E$20m.; dep. E$146.2m. (July 1976); Gen. Man. Ato Yusuf Ibrahim.

**Agricultural and Industrial Development Bank:** P.O.B. 1900, Addis Ababa; provides development finance for industry and agriculture, technical advice and assists in project evaluation; cap. p.u. E$100m.; Man. Dir. Ato Kebede Kumsa.

**Commercial Bank of Ethiopia:** P.O.B. 255, Addis Ababa; f. 1964; 93 brs.; cap. p.u. E$35m.; dep. E$540.3m. (July 1976); Man. Dir. Ato Assefa Tsegaye.

**Housing and Savings Bank:** P.O.B. 3480, Addis Ababa; f. Nov. 1975 after merger of Savings and Mortgage Corporation of Ethiopia and Imperial Home Ownership Public Association; 2 brs.; cap. p.u. E$6m.; Gen. Man. Ato Alemu Tessema.

### INSURANCE

**Ethiopian Insurance Corporation:** P.O.B. 2524, Addis Ababa; f. Jan. 1976 after the consolidation of all insurance companies; Gen. Man. Dr. Berhane Ghebray.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Ethiopian Chamber of Commerce:** P.O.B. 517, Addis Ababa; f. 1947; brs. in Dire Dawa, Nazareth, Gimma and Gondar; 348 mems.; Pres. (vacant); Sec.-Gen. Ato Bekele W. Semayat; publs. *Trade Directory, Guide Book to Ethiopia* and various books and papers dealing with Ethiopian business, commerce and investment.

**Chamber of Commerce, Industry, Agriculture and Handicrafts of Eritrea:** Ave. Ras Makonnen, P.O.B. 856, Asmara; f. 1947; 511 mems.; Pres. Keg. Sunabara M. Dammana; Sec.-Gen. Ato Kibreab W. Giorgis; publ. *Trade and Development Bulletin* (bi-monthly).

### TRADE ORGANIZATION

**Ethiopian Coffee and Haricot Beans Exporters' Association:** P.O.B. 1982, Addis Ababa; 41 mems.; Pres. Keg. Kedir Ebba; Exec. Sec. Ato Workshet Bekele; publ. *Kaffa* (quarterly).

### EMPLOYERS' ORGANIZATION

**Federation of Employers of Ethiopia (FEE):** P.O.B. 944, Addis Ababa; f. 1963; 86 mems.; Pres. (vacant); Sec.-Gen. Ato Michael Seyoum.

### TRADE UNIONS

All trade unions must register with the Ministry of Labour and Social Affairs and 'subordinate' unions must comply with directives issued by 'higher' unions.

**All-Ethiopia Trade Union:** Addis Ababa; f. 1975 by the Government to replace the Confederation of Ethiopian Labour Unions; formed by industrial unions.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

**Franco-Ethiopian Railway:** P.O.B. 1051, Addis Ababa; f. 1908; 782 km.; runs from Addis Ababa to Djibouti; Dir.-Gen. Bekele Geleta.

**Northern Ethiopian Railway Share Company:** P.O.B. 218, Asmara; 306 km.; runs from Massawa on the Red Sea through Asmara to Agordat; Gen. Man. Ghetatchew Medhane.

### ROADS

**Ethiopian Highway Authority:** P.O.B. 1770, Addis Ababa; constructs and maintains roads and bridges throughout Ethiopia. Out of a total system of 23,520 km. of primary, secondary and feeder roads and trails, there are 9,048 km. of all-weather gravel and asphalt roads. A further 4,835 km. are to be built by September 1978. A highway links Addis Ababa with Nairobi in Kenya.

**General Ethiopian Transport Share Company:** P.O.B. 472, Addis Ababa; runs urban services in Addis Ababa; long distance services connecting all important provincial towns, and limited tourist services.

### SHIPPING

Irregular services by foreign vessels to Massawa and Assab (the port for Addis Ababa), which can handle over a million tons of merchandise annually. It has an oil refinery with an annual capacity of 500,000 tons. Much trade goes through Djibouti (French Territory of the Afars and Issas) to Addis Ababa.

**Ethiopian Shipping Lines:** P.O.B. 2572, Addis Ababa; f. 1964; liner services Red Sea-Europe; Chair. Ato Yosuf Ahmed; 4 vessels.

**Savon and Riès (Ethiopian Shipping) Co.:** P.O.B. 215, Asmara.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**Ethiopian Airlines:** Bole International Airport, P.O.B. 1755, Addis Ababa; f. 1945; operates regular domestic and international services to African countries, Europe, Middle East, India and the People's Republic of China; fleet of 2 Boeing 707, 5 Boeing 720B, 2 DC-6B, 1 DC-6A, 8 DC-3 and 3 light aircraft; Gen. Man. Lt.-Col. Semret Medhane.

Air Djibouti, Air France, Air India, Alitalia, British Airways, EAAC, EgyptAir, Lufthansa and Sudan Airways serve Addis Ababa. Saudi Arabian and Yemen Airways serve Asmara only.

## TOURISM

**Ethiopian Tourist Organisation:** P.O.B. 2183, Addis Ababa; f. 1961.

## UNIVERSITIES

**University of Addis Ababa:** P.O.B. 1176, Addis Ababa; 650 teachers, 4,978 full-time students (1974).

**University of Asmara:** P.O.B. 1220, Asmara; 100 teachers, 1,195 students (1974).

# FIJI

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Religion, Flag, Capital

Fiji comprises over 800 islands, of which 100 are inhabited, situated about 1,200 miles south of the equator in the Pacific Ocean. The climate is tropical with temperatures ranging from 16° to 32°C (60°–90°F). About 50 per cent of the people are Christians and 40 per cent Hindus. The national flag (proportions 2 by 1) is light blue, with the United Kingdom flag as a canton in the upper hoist. In the fly is Fiji's national shield. The capital is Suva.

### Recent History

Fiji voluntarily ceded itself to the United Kingdom in 1874 and remained a British possession until 1970. In 1966 a constitution was introduced which provided for a ministerial form of government, an almost wholly elected Legislative Council and an enlarged franchise. Ratu Sir Kamisese Mara was appointed Chief Minister in 1967 and on independence in October 1970 became Prime Minister. His Alliance Party won the general election of April 1972 and he has continued to hold the office.

Before independence Fiji was troubled by racial tensions. The descendants of Indian workers brought to Fiji in the late nineteenth century had grown to outnumber the native inhabitants but were discriminated against in political representation and land ownership rights. A new electoral system was adopted in 1970 to ensure a racial balance in the legislature and in 1975 a Royal Commission began consideration of possible improvements to this system.

### Government

The Head of State is the British sovereign, who is represented by an appointed Governor-General. He is required to act in accordance with the advice of government ministers except in certain constitutional functions. The Prime Minister, who heads the Cabinet, is chosen by the House of Representatives.

The House of Representatives is elected for five years by voting on national and communal rolls divided into three categories: Fijian, Indian and General (those ineligible for the first two rolls). Twelve Fijians, 12 Indians and 3 General members are elected on the communal rolls. Ten Fijians, 10 Indians and 5 General members are elected on the national rolls.

The Senate is an appointed Upper House. In this, eight members are appointed by the Great Council of Fijian Chiefs; seven by the Prime Minister; six by the Leader of the Opposition; and one by the Council of Rotuma (Island). Senators serve a six-year term.

### Defence

The Royal Fiji Military Forces consist of men in the regular army, the Naval Squadron, the conservation corps and the territorials. The conservation corps was created in 1975 to make use of unemployed labour in construction work.

### Economic Affairs

The economy is basically agricultural, with sugar as the main crop. The instability of the international sugar market seriously affected the Fijian economy in the mid-1970s but an important trade agreement on sugar, which it is hoped will boost the industry over the next few years, was reached with the United Kingdom and other EEC countries in 1975. The former is Fiji's principal trade partner, taking some 26 per cent of exports in 1975; and Australia, New Zealand, Malaysia and Singapore are also important customers. Tourism is developing with some difficulty but is still the second largest source of foreign exchange earnings, accounting for receipts of $F69 million in 1975. Next in importance are gold and coconut products. Domestic industry is still in its infancy but, because of the trade deficit which was $F78 million in 1975, efforts are being made to encourage industries which will replace imports or provide goods for export. The sixth Five-Year Development Plan (1971–75), which aimed to expand production and develop the infrastructure, had only limited success. The seventh Development Plan began in 1976 with the same objectives and a particular emphasis on rural development.

### Transport and Communications

Fiji lies on the main route between Australia and New Zealand and North America, and is the centre of communications in the southwestern Pacific. The international airport is at Nadi, about 130 miles from Suva. Suva Wharf and Lautoka Wharf were reconstructed in 1962 and 1963. In 1974 Suva handled 466,000 tons of cargo and Lautoka 402,879 tons. There are no main railways but about 450 miles of light tracks carry sugar cane to the mills.

### Social Welfare

Only government employees have a pension scheme but medical treatment is provided for all for a nominal charge. The ratio of hospital beds to population is 1 to 350 and of doctors to population 1 to 2,070.

### Education

Education is neither free, although it is subsidized by the Government, nor compulsory. In 1976 there were 641 state primary schools with an enrolment of 134,971 pupils and 109 state secondary schools with an enrolment of 28,072 pupils. There are 465 holders of Fiji government scholarships at the University of the South Pacific in Fiji.

### Tourism

Scenery, climate and fishing attract visitors to Fiji and tourism is the island's second most important industry. In 1975 there were over 160,000 visitors and receipts were an estimated $F69 million.

*Visas* are not required to visit Fiji by nationals or citizens of Commonwealth countries, EEC countries, Austria, Finland, Greece, Iceland, Indonesia, Israel, Japan, the Republic of Korea, Liechtenstein, Norway, the

Philippines, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, Thailand, Tunisia, Turkey, and the U.S.A.

**Sport**

Rugby and association football are both very popular.

**Public Holidays**

**1977:** June 13th (Queen's Official Birthday), August 1st (Bank Holiday), October 10th (Fiji Day, anniversary of independence), November 10th (Deepawali), November 14th (Prince Charles's Birthday), December 26th–27th (Christmas).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year's Day), February 20th (Prophet Mohammed's Birthday), March 24th–27th (Easter).

**Weights and Measures**

The imperial system is in force.

**Currency and Exchange Rates**

100 cents = 1 Fiji dollar ($F).

Exchange rates (December 1976):

£1 sterling = $F 1.608;

U.S. $1 = 97.0 Fiji cents.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

**Area:** 18,736 square kilometres (including the Rotuma group).

## POPULATION

| | 1966 Census | Dec. 31st, 1975 Estimate |
|---|---|---|
| Fijians | 202,176 | 253,452 |
| Indians | 240,960 | 290,185 |
| Part Europeans | 9,687 | 10,206 |
| Rotumans | 5,797 | 6,957 |
| Other Pacific Islanders | 6,095 | 6,730 |
| Chinese | 5,149 | 3,969 |
| Europeans | 6,590 | 1,555 |
| Others | 273 | 46 |
| Total | 476,727 | 573,100 |

Suva (capital): 1966 census: 54,157, 1976 census (provisional): 63,200.

## EMPLOYMENT

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Agriculture and fishing | 3,443 | 3,901 | 3,220 |
| Mining | 1,748 | 1,963 | 1,897 |
| Manufacturing | 10,116 | 11,840 | 8,555 |
| Electricity, gas and water | 1,727 | 1,659 | 1,328 |
| Construction | 9,454 | 8,291 | 7,865 |
| Wholesale and retail trade, restaurants and hotels | 9,668 | 10,014 | 10,023 |
| Transport, storage and communications | 4,909 | 6,180 | 4,489 |
| Finance, insurance, real estate and business | 2,601 | 3,341 | 3,198 |
| Community, social and personal services | 17,810 | 19,809 | 15,653 |
| Total | 61,476 | 66,998 | 56,048 |

## AGRICULTURE

(metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Sugar cane | 2,495,000 | 2,151,000 | 2,318,000† |
| Coconuts | 268,000* | 273,000† | 281,300† |
| Cassava† | 89,000 | 89,000 | 90,000 |
| Copra | 27,433 | 27,433 | 25,000† |
| Rice (paddy) | 16,000 | 21,000 | 23,000† |
| Sweet potatoes† | 7,000 | 7,000 | 8,000 |
| Bananas† | 4,000 | 4,000 | 5,000 |

* Unofficial figure. † FAO Estimate.

*Source:* FAO Production Yearbook.

**Livestock** (1975—FAO estimates): Horses 34,000, Cattle 173,000, Pigs 31,000, Goats 55,000, Poultry 641,000.

**Fishing** (metric tons): 1972 4,800, 1973 5,100, 1974 4,261.

## INDUSTRY

| | | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Beef | tons | 2,835 | 3,199 | 3,120 | 2,438 |
| Sugar | ,, | 298,000 | 296,000 | 269,000 | 268,000 |
| Copra | ,, | 29,000 | 27,000 | 27,000 | 22,000 |
| Coconut oil | ,, | 18,000 | 16,000 | 17,000 | 15,000 |
| Soap | ,, | 3,547 | 3,983 | 4,791 | 3,882 |
| Cement | ,, | 89,000 | 91,000 | 84,000 | 72,000 |
| Paint | '000 gallons | 244 | 329 | 306 | 244 |
| Beer | ,, ,, | 2,242 | 2,634 | 3,303 | 3,452 |
| Soft drinks | ,, ,, | 520 | 538 | 544 | 583 |
| Cigarettes | million | 360 | 406 | 442 | 472 |
| Timber | '000 cu. ft. | 3,922 | 4,328 | 5,097 | 4,696 |
| Matches | '000 gross boxes | 130 | 152 | 147 | 138 |
| Gold | '000 fine oz. | 76 | 80 | 69 | 67 |

## MINING

(1974)

| | | PRODUCTION | VALUE IN $F |
|---|---|---|---|
| Gold | fine oz. | 68,890 | 8,621,188 |
| Silver | fine oz. | 27,101 | 103,112 |
| Limestone | tons | 123,006 | 307,515 |
| Crushed metal | cu. yds. | 250,904 | 878,164 |

## FINANCE

100 cents=1 Fiji dollar ($F).

Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 cents.

Notes: 1, 2, 5, 10 and 20 dollars.

Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling=$F1.608; U.S. $1=97.0 Fiji cents.

$F100=£62.20=U.S. $103.07.

*Note:* The Fiji dollar was introduced in January 1969, replacing the Fiji pound at the rate of £F1=$F2. From November 1967 the exchange rate was £1 sterling=£F1.045 (£F1=U.S. $2.2966) so the new rate was £1 sterling=$F2.09, with the Fiji dollar valued at U.S. $1.1483 (U.S. $1=87.08 Fiji cents) until August 1971. The link with sterling was maintained and the exchange rate was $F1=U.S. $1.2467 (U.S. $1=80.21 Fiji cents) from December 1971 to June 1972, when the British currency was allowed to "float". The Fiji dollar also "floated", the exchange rate continuing at £1=$F2.09 until October 1972. The rate was £1=$F1.98 from October 1972 to September 1973; and £1=$F1.89 from September 1973 to February 1974. In February 1974 the link with sterling was broken and a new exchange rate of $F1=U.S. $1 25 (U.S. $1=80 Fiji cents) was established. This remained in effect until April 1975, since when the Fiji dollar has been valued in relation to a weighted "basket" of the currencies of the country's main trading partners.

## BUDGET

($F'000 estimate)

| REVENUE | 1975 | 1976 |
|---|---|---|
| Customs duties and port dues | 44,713 | 47,481 |
| Income tax and direct revenue | 46,625 | 55,748 |
| Interest | 1,560 | 1,510 |
| Income from property and entrepreneuring | 9,209 | 15,302 |
| TOTAL | 102,107 | 120,041 |

| EXPENDITURE | 1975 | 1976 |
|---|---|---|
| Public debt charges | 16,082 | 23,351 |
| Pension and gratuities | 2,603 | 2,735 |
| Works annually recurrent | 8,481 | 10,655 |
| Contributions to capital | — | — |
| Departmental expenditure | 74,941 | 90,230 |
| TOTAL | 102,107 | 126,971 |

## CURRENCY IN CIRCULATION

($F'000)

| 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 11,162 | 13,075 | 14,246 | 15,699 | 21,572 | 27,394 |

## CONSUMER PRICE INDEX

(Base: January 1974=100)

| | 1975 | 1976* |
|---|---|---|
| Food | 125.4 | 127.1 |
| Housing | 118.4 | 141.1 |
| Household operations | 123.6 | 136.6 |
| Clothing and footwear | 132.4 | 149.2 |
| Transport | 136.3 | 157.3 |
| All items | 122.8 | 135.2 |

* To July.

## EXTERNAL TRADE

($F'000)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 131,347 | 174,645 | 219,331 | 220,967 |
| Exports | 64,601 | 74,426 | 95,369 | 142,293 |

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

(1975–$F'000)

| IMPORTS | |
|---|---|
| Electrical Machinery and Goods | 16,403 |
| Machinery, other than electrical | 16,690 |
| Transport Equipment | 11,639 |
| Fabrics | 11,677 |
| Iron and Steel | 6,258 |
| Food | 38,504 |
| Fuel | 38,507 |
| Clothing | 4,870 |
| Tape Recorders | 1,640 |
| Watches | 3,854 |

| EXPORTS | |
|---|---|
| Sugar | 94,718 |
| Gold | 8,584 |
| Coconut oil | 5,064 |
| Molasses | 1,242 |
| Coconut meal | 309 |
| Green ginger | 607 |
| Veneer sheets | 597 |
| Biscuits | 473 |
| Cement | 588 |
| Lumber | 397 |
| Silver | 55 |

PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES—*continued*]

| RE-EXPORTS | 1975–$F |
|---|---|
| Fuel | 16,206,755 |
| Fish | 1,466,288 |
| Textile Yarns and Fabrics | 1,462,345 |
| Clothing | 356,684 |

## PRINCIPAL TRADING COUNTRIES

(1975–$F)

| IMPORTS | |
|---|---|
| Australia | 66,906,385 |
| Canada | 1,125,684 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 2,476,451 |
| Hong Kong | 5,830,658 |
| India | 2,929,639 |
| Iran | 2,841,733 |
| Japan | 34,744,367 |
| Netherlands | 2,237,420 |
| New Zealand | 26,837,664 |
| Singapore | 18,568,076 |
| United Kingdom | 29,561,491 |
| U.S.A. | 8,878,826 |

| EXPORTS | |
|---|---|
| Australia | 13,131,319 |
| Canada | 571,010 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 529,449 |
| Japan | 479,009 |
| New Zealand | 11,789,571 |
| Singapore | 4,261,880 |
| Tonga | 3,066,901 |
| United Kingdom | 79,604,592 |
| U.S.A. | 3,716,376 |
| Western Samoa | 4,059,586 |

**Transport** (1975): *Shipping:* Entered 542 ships, 2,701,000 tons. *Civil Aviation:* Landed 183,100 passengers; Departed 184,417; Transit passengers 222,725. **Tourism:** (1974) 181,077 visitors, Receipts $F60.6 million; (1975) 161,707 visitors, Receipts $F69 million (estimate).

## EDUCATION

(1975)

| | SCHOOLS | STUDENTS |
|---|---|---|
| Primary | 641 | 134,971 |
| Secondary | 109 | 28,072 |
| Vocational and Technical | 27 | 1,938 |
| Teacher Training | 3 | 550 |
| Medical | 1 | 215 |

*Source:* Bureau of Statistics, Suva.

# THE CONSTITUTION

The Constitution is set out in the Fiji (Independence) Order of 1970. It contains provisions relating to the protection of fundamental rights and freedoms, the powers and duties of the Governor-General, the Cabinet, the House of Representatives, the Senate, the Judiciary, the Public Service and finance.

It provides that every person in Fiji regardless of race, place of origin, political opinion, colour, creed or sex is entitled to the fundamental rights of life, liberty, security of the person and protection of the law, freedom of conscience, expression, assembly and association; protection for the privacy of his home and other property and for the deprivation of property without compensation. The enjoyment of these rights, however, is subject to the proviso that they do not prejudice the rights and freedom of others, or the public interest.

## GOVERNMENT

**Governor-General:** The Queen appoints a Governor-General as her representative in Fiji.

**The Cabinet:** The Cabinet consists of the Prime Minister, the Attorney-General and any other Minister whom the Governor-General might appoint on the advice of the Prime Minister. The Governor-General appoints as Leader of the Opposition in the House of Representatives either the leader of the largest Opposition party or, if there is no such party, the person whose appointment would be most acceptable to the leaders of the Opposition parties in the House.

**Parliament:** The Fiji Parliament consists of a Senate and a House of Representatives. The Senate has 22 members: 8 nominated by the Council of Chiefs, 7 nominated by the Prime Minister, 6 nominated by the Leader of the Opposition and one nominated by the Council of the Island of Rotuma. Their appointments are for a six-year term. The President and Deputy President of the Senate are elected from members who are neither Ministers nor Assistant Ministers. The House of Representatives has 52 members: 27 elected on the communal roll and 25 on the national roll (a cross-voting system by which all races vote together). The House elects a Speaker and a Deputy Speaker from among its non-ministerial members.

## THE GOVERNMENT

**Head of State:** H.M. QUEEN ELIZABETH II.

**Governor-General:** Ratu Sir GEORGE CAKOBAU, G.C.M.G., O.B.E., J.P.

### THE CABINET

(*December* 1976)

**Prime Minister:** Rt. Hon. Ratu Sir KAMISESE KAPAIWAI TUIMACILAU MARA, P.C., K.B.E., M.A.

**Deputy Prime Minister and Minister for Home Affairs:** Ratu Sir PENAIA GANILAU, K.B.E., C.M.G., C.V.O., D.S.O., E.D.

**Attorney General:** Sir JOHN N. FALVEY, K.B.E., Q.C.

**Minister of Finance:** CHARLES A. STINSON, O.B.E.

**Minister for Fijian Affairs and Rural Development:** Ratu WILLIAM B. TOGANIVALU.

**Minister of Labour:** Ratu DAVID TOGANIVALU.

**Minister of Education, Youth and Sports:** PENIAME NAQASIMA.

**Minister for Commerce, Industry and Co-operatives:** EDWARD BEDDOES.

**Minister for Urban Development, Housing and Social Welfare:** M. RAMZAN, M.B.E.

**Minister of Lands, Mines and Mineral Resources:** SAKEASI WAQAVAVALIGLAGI.

**Minister of Health:** JAMES S. SINGH, M.B.E.

**Minister of Agriculture, Fisheries and Forests:** Ratu JOSUA B. TOGANIVALU.

**Minister of Information:** JONE NAISARA.

**Minister for Communications, Works and Tourism:** JONATI MAVOA.

## PARLIAMENT

### THE SENATE

Twenty-two member appointed Senate.

**President:** ROBERT MUNRO.

**Deputy President:** Ratu LIAVI VOLAVOLA.

### HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES

**Speaker:** Sir VIJAY SINGH.

**Deputy Speaker:** MOSESE QIONIBARAVI.

**Leader of the Opposition:** SIDDIQH KOYA.

### HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES

(General Election, April 1972)

| PARTY | SEATS |
|---|---|
| Alliance | 33 |
| National Federation | 19 |
| | 52 |

*Note:* Since 1972 two members have resigned from the Alliance and sit as independents.

### PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENT

There are fourteen provinces, each headed by a chairman.

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**Alliance Party:** multi-racial; government party; 31 members of the House of Representatives; Leader Rt. Hon. Ratu Sir KAMISESE K. T. MARA, K.B.E., M.A.

**National Federation Party:** G.P.O. Box 228, Suva; f. 1963; fusion of two parties: the Federation, which was mainly Indian but multi-racial, and the National Democratic Party, a purely Fijian party; 19 members in the House of Representatives, comprising official opposition; Leader SIDDIQH M. KOYA; mems.: approx. 40,000.

**Nationalist Party:** f. 1974; seeks more representation for Fijians in Parliament and for general reforms in their favour; Leader SAKIASI BUTADROKA.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES AND HIGH COMMISSIONS ACCREDITED TO FIJI

(E) Embassy; (HC) High Commission.

**Australia:** Suva (HC); *High Commissioner:* G. N. UPTON (also accred. to Tonga and Western Samoa).

**France:** Suva (E); *Chargé d'Affaires a.i.:* JEAN DOUTRELANT.

**India:** Suva (HC); *High Commissioner:* RAMESH CHANDAR ARORA (also accred. to Tonga).

**New Zealand:** Suva (HC); *High Commissioner:* D. K. MCDOWELL.

**Papua New Guinea:** Suva (HC); *High Commissioner:* (vacant).

**United Kingdom:** Civic Centre, Stinson Parade, P.O.B. 1355, Suva (HC); *High Commissioner:* JAMES STANLEY ARTHUR.

**U.S.A.:** Suva (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* ROBERT FLANAGIN.

Fiji also has diplomatic relations with Argentina, the Bahamas, Bangladesh, Belgium, Canada, the People's Republic of China, Denmark, Egypt, the German Democratic Republic, the Federal Republic of Germany, Indonesia, Israel, Japan, the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, the Republic of Korea, Malaysia, Mexico, the Netherlands, Norway, Pakistan, the Philippines, Romania, Senegal, Singapore, Sweden, Turkey and the U.S.S.R.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The law in force in Fiji consists of the Constitution of Fiji as set out in the Fiji Independence Order of 1970, the Ordinances in force on 10th October, 1970, the Acts of the Parliament of Fiji enacted after that date, and subject thereto, and to certain qualifications, the Common Law, Rules of Equity and the statutes of general application which were in force in England on January 2nd, 1875.

Justice is administered by the Fiji Court of Appeal, the Supreme Court, the Magistrates' Courts and certain Provincial and Tikina (District) Courts. The Supreme Court of Fiji is the superior court of record presided over by the Chief Justice. The Fiji Court of Appeal hears appeals from the Supreme Court and the High Court of the Western Pacific.

**Chief Justice:** Hon. Mr. Justice CLIFFORD GRANT.

**Puisne Judges:** Hon. G. MISHRA, Hon. T. TUIVAGA, Hon. K. A. STUART, Hon. J. T. WILLIAMS, Hon. R. G. KERMODE.

**Ombudsman:** Hon. MOTI TIKARAM.

## RELIGION

Most Fijians are Christians, mainly Protestant. The Indians are mostly Hindus.

**Anglican:** Bishop in Polynesia Rt. Rev. JABEZ LESLIE BRYCE; Bishop's House, Box 35, G.P.O., Suva.

**Methodist Church:** G.P.O. Box 357, Suva; Pres. Rev. D. MUSTAPHA; Sec. Rev. I. NABULIVOU.

**Roman Catholic Archbishop:** Most Rev. PETERO MATACA; Archbishop's House, P.O.B. 393, Suva.

## THE PRESS

### NEWSPAPERS AND PERIODICALS

**Fiji Holiday:** Fiji Times and Herald Ltd., P.O.B. 1167, Suva; f. 1968; monthly; Editor MARAIA BROWN; circ. 19,000.

**Fiji Royal Gazette:** Printing Department, P.O.B. 98, Suva; f. 1874; Fridays.

**Fiji Sun:** Newspapers of Fiji Ltd., Suva; f. 1974; English; daily; Editor J. A. VILE.

**Fiji Times:** P.O.B. 1167, Suva; f. 1869; English; daily; Gen. Man. D. SWINSTEAD; circ. 20,000.

**Jai Fiji:** P.O.B. 109, Lautoka; f. 1959; Hindi; Thursdays; Editor K. P. MISHRA; circ. 7,800.

**Nai Laiakai:** P.O.B. 1167, Suva; f. 1962; publ. by Fiji Times and Herald Ltd.; Fijian; weekly; Editor LUKE VUIDREKETI.

**Na Mata:** Fijian Affairs Office, Suva; f. 1876; Fijian; monthly.

**Shanti Dut:** P.O.B. 1167, Suva; f. 1935; publ. by Fiji Times and Herald Ltd.; Hindi; weekly; Editor GURUDAYAL SHARMA.

**Sunday Sun:** Newspapers of Fiji Ltd., Suva; f. 1974; English; weekly; Editor J. A. VILE.

## RADIO

**Fiji Broadcasting Commission (Radio Fiji):** P.O.B. 334, Broadcasting House, Suva; f. 1954; broadcasts from ten stations; two each at Suva, Lautoka, Rakiraki, Sigatoka and Labasa; in English, Fijian and Hindi; Chair. W. G. J. CRUICKSHANK, O.B.E.; Gen. Man. HUGH LEONARD.

The number of radio sets in 1976 was 230,000.

## FINANCE

### BANKS

**Central Monetary Authority:** arbiter on banking affairs in Fiji and will form the basis of a central bank; Gen. Man. JOHN EARLAND.

**National Bank of Fiji:** P.O.B. 1166, Suva; 60 brs.

### FOREIGN BANKS

**Australia and New Zealand Banking Group Ltd.:** P.O.B. 179, Suva; Man. A. G. KIRKLAND.

**Bank of Baroda:** India; P.O.B. 57, Suva; Man. for Fiji branches ROY GOMES.

**Bank of New South Wales:** P.O.B. 283, Suva; Chief Man. N. J. ALLEN.

**Bank of New Zealand:** P.O.B. 177, Suva; Man. for Fiji A. L. WILLIAMS.

**Barclays Bank International:** Dominion House, Thomson St., Suva; Man. J. J. LAING.

**Citibank N.A.:** P.O.B. 56, 66 Thomson St., Suva; f. 1970.

### INSURANCE

**Fiji Insurance Co. Ltd.:** Stinson Bldg., Walu Bay, P.O.B. 1080, Suva.

**GRE Insurance Ltd.:** Honson Bldg., 68 Thomson St., Suva.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### DEVELOPMENT CORPORATIONS

**Commonwealth Development Corpn.:** Pacific Islands Office, P.O.B. 161, Suva; Man. T. FORD.

**Fijian Development Fund Board:** P.O.B. 122, Suva; f. 1951; the Fund was established at the request of the Fijian Provincial Councils; funds derived from payments of £10 a ton from the sales of copra; deposits credited to the producing group or individual at 2½ per cent interest for use in Fijian development schemes; July 1971, deps. $F701,577; Chair. Ratu Sir GEORGE K. CAKOBAU; Sec. P. J. UNDERHILL.

**Fiji Development Bank:** Suva; f. 1967; finances the development of natural resources, transportation and other industries.

**Fiji Development Company Ltd.:** P.O.B. 161, Suva; f. 1960; subsidiary of the Commonwealth Development Corporation; Man. P. DAYAL.

**Land Development Authority:** c/o Ministry of Agriculture, Fisheries and Forests, Suva; f. 1961 to co-ordinate development plans.

### MARKETING ORGANIZATIONS

**Fiji Sugar Corporation Ltd.:** P.O.B. 283, Suva; buyer of sugar cane and raw sugar manufacturer.

**Fiji Sugar Marketing Co.:** Suva; Chief Exec. ERIC JONES.

### CO-OPERATIVES

In 1971 there were about 800 registered co-operatives.

### EMPLOYERS' ORGANIZATION

**Fiji Employers' Consultative Association:** P.O.B. 575, Suva; represents 132 of the principal employers in the Dominion; Pres. G. S. BARRACK; Dir. RAMAN N. NAIR.

### TRADE UNIONS

**Fiji Trades Union Congress:** P.O.B. 989, Suva; affiliated to ICFTU; 24 affiliated unions; over 20,000 mems.; Pres. JOVECI GAVOKA; Nat. Sec. JAMES R. RAMAN.

Largest affiliated unions:

**Fiji Sugar and General Workers' Uniou:** Lautoka; Gen. Sec. RAM DAYAL; 2,509 mems.

**Fiji Waterside Workers' and Seamen's Union:** f. 1974; Gen. Sec. TANIELA VEITATA.

**Public Employees' Union:** P.O.B. 781, Suva; over 7,500 mems.; Gen. Sec. JOVECI GAVOKA.

**Fiji Council of Trade Unions:** split from Fiji Trades Union Congress.

At the end of 1972 37 trade unions were registered.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

**Fiji Sugar Corporation Railway:** P.O.B. 283, Suva; 644 km. of track, serving cane-growing areas at Ba, Lautoka and Penang on the island of Viti Levu; also Labasa on the island of Vanua Levu.

### ROADS

There are 702 miles of main roads. 286 miles of secondary roads, 561 miles of country roads and 19 miles of residential roads, all maintained by the Government.

### SHIPPING

There are ports of call at Suva, Lautoka and Levuka, which are served by passenger and cargo lines *en route* to Europe and America from Australia and New Zealand. A South Pacific regional shipping venture, in which Fiji is to be a partner, is planned for the near future.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**Air Pacific Ltd.:** Air Pacific House, Corner of MacArthur and Butt Streets, Suva; f. 1951; domestic services within Fiji Islands, and services to Western Samoa, Tonga, Nauru, the Solomon Islands, the Gilbert Islands and Tuvalu, the New Hebrides, Papua New Guinea, Brisbane and Auckland; fleet of 1 BAC 1-11/475, 1 New Trislander, 3 HS 748s and 4 DH Herons; Chair. C. G. HOWSON; Gen. Man. S. H. QUIGG.

**Fiji Air Services:** internal airline which carried 27,000 passengers in 1974; owned jointly by Hawker de Havilland and the Fijian government.

There is an international airport at Nadi and a domestic airport at Nausori. International airlines operating through Nadi include Qantas, Air New Zealand, British Airways, Pan American, UTA, Air India, American Airlines, Canadian Pacific Airlines and Japan Airlines. Fiji Air Service Ltd. provides an internal charter service, based at Nausori.

## UNIVERSITY

**The University of the South Pacific:** G.P.O. Box 1168, Suva; 120 teachers, 1,709 students.

# FRENCH OVERSEAS POSSESSIONS

## FRENCH OVERSEAS DEPARTMENTS

FRENCH GUIANA *page* 569
GUADELOUPE 570
MARTINIQUE 572
RÉUNION *page* 574
ST. PIERRE ET MIQUELON 576

The Overseas Departments (départements d'outre-mer) are integral parts of the French Republic, each administered by a Prefect, with elected General Councils and with elected representatives in the French National Assembly and Senate of the Republic in Paris. The administrative structure is the same as in other French Departments; however, Overseas Departments have their own Courts of Appeal.

**Secretariat of State for Overseas Departments and Territories:** rue Oudinot 27, 75007 Paris, France.
**Secretary of State:** OLIVIER STIRN.
**Secretary-General:** JEAN-EMILE VIÉ.

## FRENCH GUIANA

French Guiana lies on the coast of South America with Surinam to the west and Brazil to the south and east. The climate is humid, with a season of heavy rains from April to July and another short rainy season in December and January. The capital is Cayenne.

French occupation commenced in the early seventeenth century, and after periods of Dutch and English rule Guiana reverted to France in 1816. She gained departmental status in 1946.

The economy is based on forestry and agriculture; cassava, bananas, maize and other tropical crops are grown for local consumption, while sugar cane is the only cash crop of importance. There are vast timber reserves, which are exploited on a small scale, and important mineral resources, particularly of gold, bauxite and tantalite, from which extractive industries are being developed. Fishing has been increasing in importance since 1965 and is mainly for shrimps, most of which are exported to the U.S.A. The tourist industry is being expanded but facilities are not yet well developed.

### STATISTICS

**Area and Population:** *Area:* 90,000 sq. km.; *Population:* 55,125 (1975); Cayenne (capital) 30,000 (1975).

**Employment** (1967): 17,012—Agriculture and Forestry 2,641, Industry and Commerce 6,576, Public Services 4,982.

**Agriculture and Forestry:** Sugar cane 5,000 metric tons (1975 FAO estimate): Roundwood removals 53,000 cubic metres (1973).

**Industry** (1973): Sawn Timber 3,761 metric tons, Shrimps 1,920 metric tons, water and ice 4,726 metric tons (Exports).

**Budget** (1970): 118,584,131 French francs.

**Currency:** 100 centimes = 1 franc des départements d'outre-mer (Overseas Departments franc, at par with French franc). Coins: 1, 5, 10, 20 and 50 centimes; 1, 5 and 10 francs. Notes: 5, 10, 50 and 100 francs. Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = 8.28 francs; U.S. $1 = 5.00 francs. 100 francs = £12.07 = $20.00.

**Aid from France** (1970–72): U.S. $22.7 million.

**External Trade** (1974—'000 francs): *Imports:* 271,173 (Foodstuffs, Manufactures, Petroleum Products, Cement, Iron and Steel); *Exports:* 7,023 (Timber, Shrimps). Most exports went to the U.S.A. but France supplied over two-thirds of the imports.

**Transport:** *Shipping* (1973): Ships entered 403, Freight unloaded 157,161 metric tons, loaded 33,275 metric tons. *Civil Aviation* (1974): Freight carried 1,594 metric tons; Passengers carried: 56,215. *Roads* (1969): 8,468 vehicles.

**Education** (1971): Primary schools 46, pupils 7,868; Secondary 4,445 pupils.

### GOVERNMENT

(*December* 1976)

**Prefect:** HERVÉ BOURSEILLER.
**President of the General Council:** CLAUDE HO A. CHUCK.
**Representative to the National Assembly:** H. RIVIÉREZ.
**Representative to the Senate:** LÉOPOLD HEDER.

The General Council comprises 16 members elected by universal adult suffrage for a period of six years.

### POLITICAL PARTIES

Cayenne

**Mouvement Populaire Guyanais (M.P.G.):** angle rue du 14 Juillet; Sec.-Gen. Senator ROBERT VIGNON.

**Parti Socialiste Guyanais:** 34 rue Voltaire; f. 1956; Leader LÉOPOLD HEDER.

**Rassemblement pour la République (R.P.R.):** 9-11 rue Franklin Roosevelt; f. 1946; Sec.-Gen. PAUL RULLIER; publ. *Objectifs Guyanes*.

**Union pour la Nouvelle Guyane (U.N.G.):** 78 rue Madame Payé; Sec.-Gen. GEORGES GUÉRIL.

**Union du Peuple Guyanais (U.P.G.):** rue René Barthélemy; Sec.-Gen. GEORGES PATIENT.

### JUDICIAL SYSTEM

*See:* Judicial System, Martinique.

## RELIGION

The majority of the population is Roman Catholic.

**Roman Catholicism:** Bishop of Cayenne Mgr. François Morvan, B.P. 378, 97302 Cayenne Cedex.

## PRESS

**La Presse de Guyane:** daily; Man. Jean-Serge Gerante; circ. 15,000.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**France Régions 3: Région Antilles-Guyane:** rue du Dr. Devèze, B.P. 336, Cayenne; *Radio-Guyane Inter:* 16 hours broadcasting daily; *Téléguyane:* 45 hours weekly; Man. M. Palmier.

In 1975 there were 2,900 radio and 3,050 television receivers.

## FINANCE

**Caisse Centrale de Coopération Economique:** 233 blvd. St. Germain, 75007 Paris, France; 8 rue Christophe Colomb, Cayenne; Dir. M. B. Quinaud.

---

**Banque de la Guyane:** 2 place Victor Schoelcher, B.P. 35, Cayenne; f. 1855; affiliated to Banque Nationale de Paris; cap. 5m. frs., res. 1.1m. frs. (Dec. 1974); Pres. and Gen. Man. A. Martin; Man. P. Fricker.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

**Chambre de Commerce de la Guyane:** B.P. 49, Cayenne; Pres. Jean Pierre Prevot.

**Jeune Chambre Economique:** Cayenne; Pres. André Baudin.

### TRADE UNION

**Union des Travailleurs Guyanais (UTG):** 16 ave. de Gaulle, B.P. 265, Cayenne; 3,000 mems.; Sec.-Gen. Turenne Radamonthe; publ. *La Voie des Travailleurs.*

## TRANSPORT

There are no railways in French Guiana.

### ROADS

There are about 250 km. of Routes Nationales (212 asphalt) and 250 km. of departmental roads (138 asphalt).

There were 12,117 vehicles registered in 1972.

### SHIPPING

**Compagnie Générale Transatlantique:** 1 place de Grenoble, B.P. 81, 97301 Cayenne.

**Compagnie Fabre—Société Générale des Transports Maritimes:** 1 place de Grenoble B.P. 81, 97301 Cayenne; fortnightly service to Marseilles.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**Guyane Air Transport (G.A.T.):** Rochambeau, Cayenne; Dir. M. Malidor.

The following airlines also serve Cayenne: Air France and Cruzeiro do Sul (Brazil).

Rochambeau International Airport is equipped to handle the largest jet aircraft.

## TOURISM

**Office du tourisme:** B.P. 79, Cayenne.

There were 284 hotel rooms in 1976.

# GUADELOUPE

Guadeloupe is the most northerly of the Windward Islands in the east Caribbean; Dominica lies to the south, and Antigua and Montserrat to the north-west. Guadeloupe is formed by two large islands, Grande-Terre and Basse-Terre, separated by a narrow sea channel, with a smaller island, Marie-Galante, to the south-east. There are also a number of small dependencies. The capital is the town of Basse-Terre; the other main town and principal commercial centre is Pointe-à-Pitre on Grande-Terre.

Guadeloupe was first occupied by the French in 1635, and has been an integral part of the French Republic since 1815. She gained departmental status in 1946.

The economy is based on sugar cane, which is mainly exported to France, together with its by-products molasses and rum, and smaller amounts of bananas, vanilla and cocoa. As in the other island departments, there is considerable emigration; attempts are being made to create processing industries and to develop the tourist potential of the islands.

## STATISTICS

**Area:** 1,780 sq. km. Dependencies (La Désirade, Les Saintes, Marie-Galante, Saint-Barthélemy, Saint-Martin) 271 sq. km.

**Population:** 334,600 (Dec. 1974); Basse-Terre (capital) 18,000, Pointe-à-Pitre 31,000.

**Agriculture** (1975): Raw sugar production 88,000 metric tons; Bananas 168,718 metric tons (Jan.–Nov.).

**Livestock** (1975—FAO estimates): Cattle 77,000, Pigs 25,000, Goats 17,000, Sheep 5,000, Horses 1,000.

**Industry:** 98,195 hectolitres of rum produced (Jan.–Nov. 1975).

**Currency:** *see* French Guiana.

**Aid from France** (1970–72): U.S. $65.9 million.

**External Trade** (1975): *Imports:* 1,315m. francs; *Exports:* 352.6m. francs. More than two-thirds of the trade is with France, most of the remainder being with the U.S.A.

**Transport:** *Roads* (1970): Passenger cars 32,000, commercial vehicles 15,500; *Shipping* (1975) (Basse-Terre): ships entered 182,28,704 metric tons unloaded, 131,764 metric tons loaded; (Pointe-à-Pitre) ships entered 819, 588,171 metric tons unloaded, 142,189 metric tons loaded; *Civil Aviation* (1975) (Pointe-à-Pitre): passengers arriving 349,881, passengers departing 308,470, freight entering 5,207 tons, freight leaving 1,842 metric tons.

**Tourism:** there was accommodation for 3,067 tourists in 1976.

**Education** (1976): Primary schools 282, Secondary schools 81; Number of pupils (primary) 73,829, (secondary) 42,255; there is an Ecole normale for teacher training and the Centre Universitaire Antilles-Guyane comprises, in Guadeloupe, a College of Arts and a College of Law.

## THE GOVERNMENT

(*December* 1976)

**Prefect:** Jean-Claude Aurousseau.

**President of the General Council:** Georges Dagonia.

**President of the Economic and Social Council:** Guy Frédéric.

**President of the Regional Council:** Pierre Mathieu.

**Representatives in the National Assembly:** H. Ibéné, F. Jalton, R. Guilliod.

**Representatives in the Senate:** Amédée Valeau, Marcel Gargar.

The General Council comprises 36 members elected by universal adult suffrage for a period of six years.

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**Fédération de la Gauche Démocratique et Socialiste (F.G.D.S.).**

**Parti Communiste Guadeloupéen (P.C.G.).**

**Parti Progressiste Guadeloupéen.**

**Section Française de l'Internationale Ouvrière (S.F.I.O.).**

**Rassemblement pour la République (R.P.R.).**

**Parti des Républicains indépendants.**

**Parti Socialiste Unifié (P.S.U.).**

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**Cour d'Appel:** Basse-Terre; Pres. M. Gamiche; two Tribunaux de Grande Instance, four Tribunaux d'Instance.

## RELIGION

The majority of the population is Roman Catholic.

**Bishop of Basse-Terre and Pointe-à-Pitre:** Mgr. Siméon Oualli, B.P. 50, 97101 Basse-Terre.

## PRESS

**Le Progrès social:** Basse-Terre; weekly.

**L'Etincelle:** Pointe-à-Pitre; weekly.

**France Antilles:** Pointe-à-Pitre; daily; Dir Robert Hersant; circ. 20,000.

**Match:** Pointe-à-Pitre; bi-monthly.

**Combat Ouvrier:** Pointe-à-Pitre; weekly.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**France Régions 3: Région Antilles-Guyane:** B.P. 402, 97163 Pointe-à-Pitre; 17 hours radio and 4 hours television broadcast daily; Dir. Jean P. David.

In 1975 there were 21,200 radio receivers and 13,100 television sets in use.

## FINANCE

(frs. = French francs)

### BANKS

### Central Bank

**Caisse Centrale de Coopération Economique:** 233 blvd. Saint-Germain, Paris 7e, France; Faubourg Frébault, B.P. 196, Pointe-à-Pitre.

### Commercial Banks

**Banque des Antilles Françaises:** place de la Banque, Pointe-à-Pitre; cours Nolivos, Basse-Terre; f. 1853; cap. 10.7m. frs.; Pres. René Arnaud; Gen. Mans. Yves Gouyé, Claude Garcin.

**Banque Antillaise:** 21 rue Gambetta, Pointe-à-Pitre; f. 1915; cap. 6m. frs., res. 1.5m. frs. (Dec. 1974); 4 brs.; Pres. and Gen. Man. F. Cherdieu d'Alexis.

**Banque Nationale de Paris:** 22 rue Achille René Boisneuf, Pointe-à-Pitre; Dir. Henry Dubois.

**Chase Manhattan Bank N.A.:** B.P. 747, Angle des rues Frébault et Achille René-Boisneuf, Pointe-à-Pitre; Dir. Claude Pedurand.

**Crédit Agricole:** 16 rue Peynier, Basse-Terre and Rond Point Miquel, Pointe-à-Pitre.

**Crédit Guadeloupéen:** angle des rues Achille René-Boisneuf et Nozières, Pointe-à-Pitre; f. 1926; cap. 8m. frs., dep. 189.6m. frs.; 2 brs.; Pres. and Gen. Man. G. Beuzelin.

**Royal Bank of Canada (France) S.A.:** B.P. 630, 97168 Pointe-à-Pitre.

### INSURANCE

**Compagnie Antillaise d'Assurances, Société d'Assurance à forme mutuelle:** angle des rues François Arago et Générale Ruillier, B.P. 409, 97163 Pointe-à-Pitre; f. 1937; Pres. and Dir.-Gen. F. Cherdieu d'Alexis.

Some thirty of the principal European insurance companies are represented in Pointe-à-Pitre, and another six companies have offices in Basse-Terre.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

**Chambre de Commerce et d'Industrie de Pointe-à-Pitre:** Assainissement, B.P. 64, Pointe-à-Pitre; Pres. Jean Rivier.

**Chambre de Commerce et d'Industrie de Basse-Terre:** 45 rue du Docteur Cabre, B.P. 17, 97101 Basse-Terre; f. 1832; 24 mems.; Pres. Gérard Penchard; Sec.-Gen. Germain William.

**Chambre départementale d'agriculture:** Musée l'Herminier, Pointe-à-Pitre; Pres. Georges Langlois.

**Société d'Intérêt Collectif Agricole (Assobag):** 15 rue l'Herminier, Basse-Terre.

**Syndicat des Producteurs-Exportateurs de Sucre et de Rhum de la Guadeloupe et Dépendances:** Zone Industrielle de la Pointe Jarry, 97122 Baie-Mahault, B.P. 175, Pointe-à-Pitre; f. 1937; 5 mems.; Pres. Amédée Huyghues Despointes; Sec.-Gen. Olivier Garon.

### TRADE UNIONS

**Confédération Générale du Travail:** Pointe-à-Pitre; affiliated to WFTU; about 5,000 mems.; Sec.-Gen. Nicolas Ludger.

**Union Départementale de la Confédération Française des Travailleurs Chrétiens:** 15 rue Victor Hugo, Pointe-à-Pitre; f. 1937; about 3,500 mems.; Sec.-Gen. E. Democrite.

**Union Départementale des Syndicats C.G.T.-F.O.:** Basse-Terre; about 1,500 mems.; Gen. Sec. Clotaire Bernos.

## TRANSPORT

There are no railways on Guadeloupe.

### ROADS

There are 1,975 km. of roads in Guadeloupe, of which 323 km. are Routes Nationales.

### SHIPPING

**Régie Départementale du Service Maritime:** place Camille Desmoulins, Pointe-à-Pitre; f. 1951; Dir. EDOUARD M. E. BOTINO; services between Guadeloupe and dependencies, Dominica and Martinique.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**Air Antilles:** Raizet Airport; f. 1954; scheduled services link Raizet Airport, Pointe-à-Pitre with Marie-Galante, La Désirade and Montserrat; fleet: 3 DC-3, 1 Apache; Chief Exec. NICOLE PETRELLUZZI.

**Air Guadeloupe:** Raizet Airport; connects the various dependent islands.

Services are also provided by Air France, Prinair (Puerto Rico), Leeward Islands Air Transport, Air Canada and Windward Island Airways (Netherlands Antilles).

### TOURISM

**Office du Tourisme:** place de la Victoire, Pointe-à-Pitre; Dir. ROGER FORTUNE; Asst. Dir. ERICK W. ROTIN.

**Direction de la promotion touristique:** Préfecture de la Guadeloupe, 97100 Basse-Terre; Dir. RAYMOND CABERTY.

**Syndicat d'Initiative de la Guadeloupe:** 28 rue Sadi-Carnot, Pointe-à-Pitre; Pres. Dr. EDOUARD CHARTOL.

# MARTINIQUE

Martinique is one of the Windward Islands in the east Caribbean, with Dominica to the north and St. Lucia to the south. The island is dominated by the volcanic peak of Mont Pelée. The population is of mixed origin, including some descendants of immigrants from the former French Indo-China. The capital is Fort-de-France.

Martinique became an integral part of the Republic in 1790 and gained department status in 1946.

The economy is agricultural, based on sugar cane and tropical fruits. There is extensive emigration to France and to a lesser extent to French Guiana, but there are also many Frenchmen from the mainland in service as civil servants. A number of tax exemptions are designed to encourage industrial and commercial development.

## STATISTICS

**Area and Population:** *Area* 1,100 sq. km.; *Population* 346,300 (Dec. 1973), Fort-de-France (capital) 100,000 (1971).

**Employment** (1970): Agriculture 24,800, Fishing 3,200, Industry 11,000, Commerce and Services 47,000, Construction 9,500, Public Services 13,000, Others 10,000.

### AGRICULTURE

(1975—FAO estimates)

| | PRODUCTION (metric tons) |
|---|---|
| Sugar | 400,000 |
| Bananas | 200,000 |
| Pineapples | 25,000 |
| Oranges | 5,000 |

**Livestock** (1975—FAO estimates): Cattle 49,000, Pigs 35,000, Sheep 35,000.

**Fishing** (1970): 4,300 tons, Shellfish 118 tons.

**Currency:** *see* French Guiana.

**Budget** (1971): 593m. French francs.

**Aid from France** (1970–72): U.S. $82.4 million.

**External Trade** (1975): *Imports:* 1,393m. francs (Foodstuffs, Petroleum products, Fertilizers, Machinery, Cars and Electrical apparatus); *Exports:* 408m. francs (Bananas, Sugar, Rum, Pineapples); trade with France accounts for about 80 per cent of the total.

**Roads** (1970): The total number of motor vehicles was 43,000, of which 26,200 were private cars.

**Shipping** (1975): Freight entered 929,274 metric tons; Freight cleared 472,235 metric tons.

**Civil Aviation** (1975): Passengers carried 484,216, Freight 8,040 metric tons.

**Tourism** (1975): 84,209 tourists, the majority from the U.S.A. and France.

**Education** (1971): Primary: 244 schools, 2,714 teachers, 69,237 pupils; Secondary: 2,097 teachers, 33,966 pupils; the Centre Universitaire Antilles-Guyane comprises, in Martinique, a College of Science and a College of Law; teacher training is provided by an Ecole normale.

## GOVERNMENT

(*December* 1976)

**Prefect:** M. NOIROT-COSSON.

**President of the General Council:** ÉMILE MAURICE.

**Representatives to the National Assembly:** AIMÉ CÉSAIRE, CAMILLE PETIT, VICTOR SABLÉ.

**Representatives to the Senate:** FRANÇOIS DUVAL, GEORGES MARIE-ANNE.

The General Council comprises 36 members elected by universal adult suffrage for a period of six years.

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**Parti Communiste Martiniquais.**

**Parti Progressiste Martiniquais (PPM):** Leader A. CÉSAIRE.

**Rassemblement pour la République (R.P.R.).**

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**Cour d'Appel:** Fort-de-France; highest court for Martinique and French Guiana; Pres. J. CHRETIEU.

Two Tribunaux de Grande Instance at Fort-de-France and Cayenne and three Tribunaux d'Instance, two in Fort-de-France and one in Cayenne.

## RELIGION

The majority of the population is Roman Catholic.

**Roman Catholicism:** Archbishop of Fort-de-France and St. Pierre Mgr. MAURICE MARIE-SAINTE, B.P. 586, Route Didier, 97207 Fort-de-France.

## PRESS

### Fort-de-France

**L'Arbalète:** weekly; Dir. CLAUDE RELOUZAT.

**Aujourd'hui Dimanche:** Presbytère de Bellevue; weekly; Dir. Père GAUTHIER.

**Le Combat:** 25 rue de la République; weekly.

**Le Courrier:** Immeuble C, Apt. 34, Cité Saint-Georges; Dir. D. DE GRANDMAISON; weekly; circ. 3,000.

**France-Antilles:** place Stalingrad; f. 1964; daily; Dir. PIERRE JANROT; circ. 25,000 (Martinique edition).

**L'Information:** f. 1935; Propr. M. VICTOR SURENA; circ. 1,700.

**Justice:** Angle des rues Aliker et Zola; weekly; Dir. G. THIMOTÉE; circ. 8,000.

**Le Progressiste:** Trenelle; weekly; Dir. A. REGIS; circ. 13,000.

**La Vague:** weekly; Dir. CLAUDE RELOUZAT.

## RADIO

**France Régions 3: Région Antilles-Guyane:** Paris; Martinique: La Clairère, B.P. 662, Fort-de-France; Dir. M. J. SUHAS (Fort-de-France).

In 1975 there were 32,000 radio sets and 20,037 television sets in use.

## FINANCE

(frs. = French Francs.)

### BANKS

#### CENTRAL BANK

**Caisse Centrale de Coopération Economique:** 233 blvd. Saint-Germain, Paris 7e, France; Dir. Fort-de-France M. ROUSSELOT.

---

**Bank of America NT & SA:** Fort-de-France; Dir. M. BELHUMEUR.

**Banque d'Aide Mutuelle:** 69 rue Schoelcher, Fort-de-France.

**Banque des Antilles Françaises:** 8 rue Magellan, Paris 8e, France; 34 rue Lamartine, Fort-de-France; f. 1853; cap. 10.7m. frs.; Pres. ALAIN RICHARD; Gen. Man. CLAUDE GARCIN.

**Banque Nationale de Paris:** 16 blvd. des Italiens, 75450 Paris, France; 72 ave. Duparquet, Fort-de-France.

**Chase Manhattan Bank, N.A.:** B.P. 920, place Père Labat, Fort-de-France.

**Crédit Agricole Mutuel de la Martinique:** 106 blvd. Général de Gaulle, B.P. 583, 97207 Fort-de-France; f. 1950; 9,500 mems.; Dir. M. QUITMAR.

**Crédit Martiniquais:** rue de la Liberté, Fort-de-France; f. 1922 (associated with Crédit Lyonnais and Banque de Paris et des Pays Bas, France); cap. 11.4m. frs., dep. 330m. frs. (1975); 5 brs.; Pres. ROGER MARRY.

**Crédit Ouvrier:** 30 rue F. Roosevelt, Fort-de-France.

**Crédit Populaire:** rue Gabriel Péri, Fort-de-France.

**Royal Bank of Canada (France) S.A.:** 3 rue Scribe, Paris 9e, France; 12-21 rue de la Liberté, B.P. 408, Fort-de-France; Dir. M. BELLANGER.

### INSURANCE

Principal companies in Fort-de-France.

**La Nationale (GAN):** Rep. Marcel et Roger Boullanger, blvd. Général de Gaulle, B.P. 185.

**La Protectrice:** 27 rue Blénac; 97205 Fort-de-France Cedex; Rep. RENÉ MAXIMIN.

**Le Secours:** 74 ave. Duparquet.

**L'Union:** Paris, France; R. de Reynal et R. Marry, rue de la République, B.P. 105.

**L'Urbaine et La Seine S.A. d'Assurances Contre les Accidents:** Paris, France; Rep. Société Foncelac, 17 rue Victor Hugo.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### Fort-de-France

**Chambre de Commerce et d'Industrie de la Martinique:** 53 rue Victor-Hugo; f. 1907; 26 mems.; Pres. RAYMOND H. COTTRELL; Sec.-Gen. C. F. BEAUREGARD.

**Chambre Départementale d'Agriculture:** 55 rue Isambert, B.P. 432; Pres. M. FABRE.

**Chambre des Métiers:** 8 rue Félix Eboué; f. 1970; 40 mems.; Pres. EDGARD LHEUREUX.

**Groupement de Producteurs d'Ananas de la Martinique:** B.P. 12, Fort-de-France; f. 1967; Pres. C. DE GRYSE.

**Service de Développement Industriel et Touristique:** Préfecture, 97262 Fort-de-France; f. 1960; government agency; research and documentation and technical and administrative advice on investment in industry and tourism; Dir. CHRISTIAN VILLETTE; publs. *Industrial Investment Incentives*, etc.

**Société d'Intérêt Collectif Agricole Bananière de la Martinique (Sicabam):** 33 rue Lamartine; f. 1961; 2,500 mems.; Pres. M. FABRE; Dir. H. HAYOT.

**Syndicat des Distilleries Agricoles:** immeuble Clément, rive droite Lavassor.

**Syndicat des Planteurs et Manipulateurs de la Canne:** 33 rue Lamartine; Pres. JEAN DE LAGUARIGUE.

**Syndicat des Producteurs de Rhum Agricole.**

**Union Départementale des Coopératives Agricoles de la Martinique:** Pres. M. URSULET.

### TRADE UNIONS

**Confédération Générale du Travail:** Maison des Syndicats, Jardin Desclieux, Fort-de-France; affiliated to WFTU; about 4,000 mems.; Sec. Gen. VICTOR LAMON.

**Union Départementale des Syndicats—CFDT:** blvd. Chevalier Sainte Marthe; Sec.-Gen. M. MONRAPHA.

**Union Départementale des Syndicats—F.O.:** Maison des Syndicats, Jardin Desclieux, Fort-de-France; affiliated to ICFTU; about 1,500 mems.; Sec.-Gen. FRANTZ AGASTA.

## TRANSPORT

There are no railways on Martinique.

### ROADS

There are approximately 1,500 km. of roads in Martinique.

**Automobile-Club Martiniquais:** 75 rue Ernest Renan, Fort-de-France; f. 1935; Pres. JOSÉ BEUZELIN.

**Touring-Club de France:** route de la Dillon, Fort-de-France.

### SHIPPING

#### Fort-de-France

**Alcoa Steamship Co., Alpine Line, Agdwa Line, Delta Line, Raymond Witcomb Co., Moore MacCormack, Eastern Steamship Co.:** c/o Ets. René Cottrell, 48 rue Ernest-Deproge.

**Compagnie Générale Transatlantique:** P.O.B. 574, route du Lamentin; also represents other passenger and freight lines.

**Royal Netherlands Steamship Co., Surinam Navigation Co., Harrison Line:** 97206 Fort-de-France.

**United States Lines, Cie. Navale Guyanaise, Société Navale Delmas-Vieljeux:** c/o Société Martiniquaise de Commerce et de Représentation, 14 rue Ernest-Deproge.

### CIVIL AVIATION

Martinique is served by the following airlines: Air France, Prinair (Puerto Rico), L.I.A.T. (Antigua) and Pan American.

## TOURISM

**Bureau de Promotion Touristique—BPT:** Préfecture, Fort-de-France; Dir. Ch. Ebion.

**Office du Tourisme:** Pavillon du Tourisme, blvd. Alfassa B.P. 520, 97206 Fort-de-France.

**Syndicat d'Initiative:** B.P. 299, 97203 Fort-de-France; Pres M. R. Rose-Rosette.

# RÉUNION

Réunion is an island in the Indian Ocean about 800 km. east of Madagascar. The population is of mixed origin, including people of European, African, Indian and Chinese descent. The capital is Saint-Denis.

First occupied by France in 1642, Réunion gained departmental status in 1946 and became a region in 1974.

The economy is based on sugar cane and rum. Tropical fruits and essences are produced in small quantities.

## STATISTICS

**Area:** 2,510 sq. km. **Population:** 475,500 (Estimate, December 1974), Saint-Denis (capital) 103,513 (1974).

**Employment** (1969): Agriculture 32,000, Industry 20,000, Commerce 14,700, Administration and services 22,800, Domestic Service 10,500.

**Agriculture** (1974/75): Sugar 227,630 metric tons, Essences 139 metric tons, Vanilla 100 metric tons, Maize 13,500 metric tons, Onions 2,100 metric tons, Tobacco 100 metric tons.

**Livestock** (1974): Cattle 20,030, Pigs 83,710, Goats 40,100, Sheep 2,300.

**Currency:** 100 centimes=1 French franc. Coins: 1, 5, 10, 20 and 50 centimes; 1, 5 and 10 francs. Notes: 5, 10, 50, 100 and 500 francs. Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling=8.28 francs; U.S. $1=5.00 francs. 100 francs=£12.07=$20.00.

**Budget** (1974): Revenue 1,927 million French francs (local origin 446m., French origin 1,481m.); Expenditure 1,927m. French francs.

**External Trade** (million French francs): *Imports:* (1974) 1,593, (1975) 1,758; *Exports:* (1974) 327, (1975) 257. *Imports by Commodities* (1974): Rice 90.5, Meat 49.5, Pharmaceutical products 60.8, Machinery (non-electric) 94.3, Road Vehicles 110.7, Petroleum products 84.2. *Exports by Commodities* (1974): Sugar 262.6, Rum 15.3, Geranium essence 21.3. *Imports by countries:* (1974): France 973.8, Madagascar 104.1, Italy 129.5, South Africa 66.5. *Exports by Countries* (1974): France 249.4, Italy 61.7.

**Shipping** (1974): Vessels entered 372 (total tonnage 1,203,700), Freight entered 812,742 metric tons, Freight cleared 256,453 metric tons, Passenger arrivals 552, Passenger departures 553.

**Civil Aviation** (1974): Passengers entered 79,489, Passengers cleared 84,653, Freight entered 3,520 metric tons, Freight cleared 1,068 metric tons; Mail handled 760 metric tons.

**Education** (1974/75): *Primary:* Teachers 4,148, Pupils 126,827, Schools 432; *Secondary:* Teachers 2,224, Pupils 46,389, Schools 75. There is a teacher training college (500 students) and a university college (1,764 students).

## THE GOVERNMENT

(*December* 1976)

**Prefect:** Robert Lamy.

**President of the General Council:** Dr. Pierre Lagourgue.

**President of the Regional Council:** Marcel Cernau.

**Representatives to the National Assembly:** Michel Debré, Jean Fontaine, Marcel Cerneau.

**Representatives to the Senate:** Georges Repiquet, Louis Virapoullé.

## POLITICAL PARTIES

Almost all the French parties are represented.

**Association Réunion département français:** party open to all anti-autonomists of whatever political affiliation.

**Parti Socialiste Réunionnais:** f. 1972; socialist party distinct from the French Socialist Party; wants autonomy for Réunion and independent, democratic government; Sec.-Gen. Virgile Bertile.

**Parti Communiste Réunionnais (P.C.R.):** favours autonomy; Sec.-Gen. Paul Vergès.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**Cour d'Appel:** Saint-Denis.

There are two Tribunaux de Grande Instance and five Tribunaux d'Instance.

## RELIGION

**Roman Catholic:** A large majority of the population is Roman Catholic; Bishop of Saint-Denis Gilbert Aubry, 42 rue de Paris, B.P. 55, 97462 Saint-Denis.

## THE PRESS

### Dailies

**Journal de l'Ile de la Réunion:** 42 rue Alexis de Villeneuve, 97400 Saint-Denis; Dir. Henri Cazal; circ. 22,500.

**Témoignages:** 76 rue Maréchal Leclerc, B.P. 192, 97465 Saint-Denis; f. 1944; organ of the Réunion Communist Party; Dir. Jean Mounoussamy; circ. 5–6,000.

### Periodicals

**Action Réunionnaise:** B.P. 1077, 97400 Saint-Denis; weekly; Dir. Henri Ganowski; circ. 2,500.

**Le Combat National:** B.P. 907, 97478 Saint-Denis; fortnightly; Dir. Auguste Legros.

**Combat Socialiste de la Réunion:** 15 rue Cayenne, 97410 Saint-Pierre.

**Le Cri du Peuple:** 71 rue Roland Garros, 97400 Saint-Denis; weekly; Dir. Mme LILIANE DENAGE.

**Croix-Sud:** 18 *bis* rue Montreuil, 97400 Saint-Denis; f. 1924; weekly; Editor R. P. AUBRY; circ. 3,800.

**La Gazette de l'Ile de la Réunion:** angle des rues Bouvet et Monthyon, 97400 Saint-Denis; weekly; Dir. Mme PHILIPPE PONIN BALLOM; circ. 4,800.

**Génération Nouvelle:** 5 rue Colbert, 97400 Saint-Denis.

**Le Nouveau Progressiste:** chemin Tessan, 97400 Sainte-Clotilde.

**Présence Socialiste:** rue Le Juge, 97430 Le Tampon.

**Le Progrès:** Immeuble Ravimco, 83 rue Jules Auber, 97400 Saint-Denis.

**La Réunion Agricole:** 24 rue de la Source, 97400 Saint-Denis.

**La Réunion Agricole:** Chambre d'Agriculture; 24 rue de la Source, 97400 Saint-Denis; monthly; Dir. HENRI ISAUTIER; circ. 5,500.

**Réunion-Avenir:** Villa Mascarel, 97400 Le Brulé.

**Le Réveil:** 5 cité des Lauriers "Les Camélias", 97400 Saint-Denis; weekly; Dir. GABRIEL BATOU; circ. 2,000.

**Témoignages Chrétiens de la Réunion:** 76 rue Maréchal Leclerc, 97400 Saint-Denis; fortnightly; Dir. LUCIEN BIEDINGER; circ. 3,000.

**Tribune:** Route des 600, 97430 Le Tampon.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**France Régions 3:** Place Sarda Garriga, 97400 Saint-Denis; Dir. IRÉNÉE COLONNE.

In 1973 there were 51,400 radio sets and 32,800 television sets.

## FINANCE

### BANKS

#### CENTRAL BANK

**Institut d'Emission des Départements d'Outremer:** 233 blvd. Saint-Germain, 75007 Paris, France; Agence de la Réunion, 97487 Saint-Denis.

---

**Banque de la Réunion:** 15 rue Jean-Chatel, Saint-Denis; f. 1849; affiliated to Crédit Lyonnais, France; 7 brs.; cap. 600m. fr. CFA; Pres. TANNEGUY DE F. DE CHAUVIN; Dir.-Gen. A. GOY.

**Banque Nationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie (Océan Indien):** 7 place Vendôme, Paris, France; rue Juliette Dodu, Saint-Denis; Pres. Dir.-Gen. A. BERONIE.

**Caisse d'Epargne et de Prévoyance:** Rond-Point du Jardin, Saint-Denis; savings bank.

**Caisse Régionale de Crédit Agricole Mutuel de la Réunion:** Cité des Lauriers "les Camélias", B.P. 84; f. 1949; Pres. HENRY ISAUTIER; Dir. JEAN DE CAMBIAIRE.

**Caisse Régionale de Crédit Maritime Mutuel de la Réunion:** 27 ave. de Paris, Le Port; Dir. M. PELLOUX.

### INSURANCE

More than twenty major European insurance companies are represented in Saint-Denis.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### Saint-Denis

**Bureau de Promotion Industrielle:** 3 rue de la Source.

**Chambre de Commerce et d'Industrie de la Réunion:** 25 rue de Paris, 97400; f. 1850; Pres. CHARLES ISAUTIER; Sec. Gen. JEAN-PIERRE FOURTOY; publ. *Revue Mensuelle*.

**Jeune Chambre Economique:** B.P. 120; f. 1963; 43 mems.

**Société de Développement Economique:** Rue Amiral Lacaze.

**Syndicat des Fabricants de Sucre de l'Ile de la Réunion:** 46 rue Labourdonnais.

**Syndicat des Producteurs de Rhum de l'Ile de la Réunion:** 46 rue Labourdonnais.

**Syndicat des Industries, des Travaux Publics et du Bâtiment:** B.P. 108.

### TRADE UNIONS

**Confédération Générale du Travail Réunionnaise (CGTR):** St.-Denis; local section of metropolitan CGT; Sec.-Gen. BRUNO PAYET.

Réunion also has its own sections of the other major French trade union confederation, *Confédération Française Démocratique du Travail* (*CFDT*) and *Force Ouvrière* (*FO*).

## TRANSPORT

### ROADS

A Route Nationale runs all round the island, generally following the coast and linking all the main towns. Another Route Nationale crosses the island from south-west to north-east linking Saint-Pierre and Saint-Benoit. Routes Nationales 340 km., departmental roads 724 km., other roads 988 km.

### SHIPPING

**Cie. des Messageries Maritimes:** B.P. 10, rue Alexandre de Lasserve, 97420 Le Port, St.-Denis; freight only.

**Nouvelle Compagnie Havraise Peninsulaire de Navigation:** Résidence du Barachois, P.O.B. 62, St.-Denis; rue de St. Paul, B.P. 29, Le Port; freight only.

**Société de Manutention et de Consignation Maritime (SOMACOM):** B.P. 7, Le Port; agents for Scandinavian East Africa Line, Bank Line, Clan Line, Union Castle Mail Steamship Co. and States Marine Lines.

### CIVIL AVIATION

The following airlines serve Réunion: Air France, Air Madagascar, Air Mauritius, Union de Transport Aérien (UTA).

## TOURISM

**Syndicat d'Initiative—Office du Tourisme:** rue Rontaunay Saint-Denis; Pres. S. PERSONNÉ.

**Syndicat d'Initiative de St. Paul:** St. Paul.

Six thousand tourists visited Réunion in 1971.

# ST. PIERRE AND MIQUELON

The islands of St. Pierre and Miquelon (Iles Saint-Pierre-et-Miquelon) lie about 25 kilometres from the coast of Newfoundland, Canada. The territory became a Department in July 1976.

## STATISTICS

**Area:** 242 sq. km. **Population** (1974 census): 5,840; Saint-Pierre 4,565 (1967), Miquelon 621 (1967).

**Agriculture:** Vegetables are grown and some cattle, sheep and pigs are kept, both for local consumption.

**Fishing:** The total catch in 1975 was approximately 5,190 metric tons. Fish processing is the only industry of consequence, and fish products are the main exports.

**Currency:** 100 centimes=1 French franc. Coins: 1, 5, 10, 20 and 50 centimes; 1, 5 and 10 francs. Notes: 5, 10, 50, 100 and 500 francs. Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling=8.28 francs; U.S. $1=5.00 francs. 100 francs=£12.07=$20.00.

**French Aid:** (1970–72) U.S. $5 million.

**External Trade** (1974—thousand francs): *Imports:* 125,553 (Fuel, meat, clothing, electrical equipment and machinery); *Exports:* 25,241 (Fish, marine equipment). Most trade is with Canada, France, the EEC, the U.K. and the U.S.A.

**Transport:** *Roads:* There are about 500 motor vehicles; *Shipping* (1974): Ships entered 1,465, Freight entered 83,331 metric tons, Freight cleared 1,724 metric tons; *Civil Aviation* (1974): Passengers carried 11,336, Freight carried 58 metric tons.

**Tourism:** In 1972 there were 11,271 tourists.

**Education** (1971): Government schools: Primary: 5 schools, 42 teachers, 938 pupils; Secondary: 49 teachers, 416 pupils.

## THE GOVERNMENT

(*December* 1976)

**Prefect:** JEAN MASSENDÈS.

**President of the General Council:** ALBERT PEN.

**Vice-Presidents:** MM. ANDRÉ TILLY and EUGENE COUEPEL.

**Representative to the National Assembly:** FRÉDÉRIC GABRIEL.

**Representative to the Senate:** ALBERT PEN.

**Representative to the Social and Economic Council:** GEORGES POULÈT.

---

**Judicial System:** Tribunal Supérieur d'Appel at Saint-Pierre (Pres. M. GASTINEL); one Tribunal de Première Instance.

**Religion:** The population is Roman Catholic. Vicar Apostolic FRANÇOIS JOSEPH MAURER, Saint-Pierre.

**Press:** *Journal Officiel* published by the Government Printer; f. 1886; fortnightly.

**Radio and Television:** France Régions 3, B.P. 7, Saint-Pierre, the Government station, broadcasts 16 hours of radio programmes daily, and 34 hours of television programmes weekly; Dir. S. PALMIER. In 1975 there were 2,100 radios and 1,700 television sets.

**Bank:** *Banque des Iles Saint-Pierre et Miquelon:* rue Jacques-Cartier, Saint-Pierre; f. 1889; cap. 2m. francs; Pres. and Gen. Man. GEORGES LANDRY; Man. GUY ROULET.

**Insurance:** *Assurances Générales de France:* Paris; *Compagnie d'Assurances La Foncière:* Paris; *Comité Central des Assureurs Maritimes de France:* Paris; Rep. Paturel Frères, B.P. 80, Saint-Pierre.

**Trade:** *Chambre de Commerce:* Saint-Pierre; Pres. L. E. HARDY.

**Transport:** *Shipping: Compagnie Générale Transatlantique* and *Italian Line.* Packet boats run to Halifax, Sydney and Louisbourg in Canada. *Civil Aviation:* Air St.-Pierre connects the territory with Sydney, Nova Scotia. Saint-Pierre is also served by Air France and TCA.

**Tourism:** Syndicat d'Initiative; f. 1959.

# FRENCH OVERSEAS TERRITORIES

FRENCH POLYNESIA page 577
FRENCH SOUTHERN AND ANTARCTIC TERRITORIES 579
FRENCH TERRITORY OF THE AFARS AND THE ISSAS 579
MAYOTTE page 582
NEW CALEDONIA 582
WALLIS AND FUTUNA ISLANDS 584

The Overseas Territories (territoires d'outre-mer) are integral parts of the French Republic, each administered by a Governor or Superior Administrator appointed by the French Government, a Territorial Assembly elected by universal suffrage and a Council of Government. Certain members of the Assembly sit in the National Assembly and Senate of the Republic in Paris. The Territories have varying degrees of internal autonomy.

**Director of Overseas Territories:** Jean Chaussade.

## FRENCH POLYNESIA

An Overseas Territory since 1958, French Polynesia consists of the following South Pacific Islands: Iles du Vent (the chief of which is Tahiti), Iles Sous le Vent (which with the Iles du Vent constitute the Society Archipelago), Tuamotu-Gambier Archipelago, Austral Islands, Marquesas Archipelago. The 120 islands cover a wide area lying about two-thirds of the way from the Panama Canal to New Zealand. Copra is the major export. The Territory is administered by a Governor appointed by the French Government.

Since May 1975 there has been an autonomist majority in the Territorial Assembly divided into several factions. The largest and most militant group, led by Francis Sanford, refused to co-operate with the French authorities until concessions had been made and in June 1976 they occupied the Territorial Assembly buildings. In September Sanford was re-elected Deputy to the French National Assembly and the occupation continued. The French Government finally agreed in November to an early dissolution of the Territorial Assembly and the introduction of a new statute for the islands in early 1977.

### STATISTICS

**Area:** 4,200 sq. km. **Population** (Census of February 8th, 1971): 119,168 (Native 86 per cent, Asiatic 10 per cent, European 4 per cent); Papeete (capital) 53,300 (1975); estimated total population (1975): 134,100.

**Agriculture** (1975—metric tons): Copra 14,000, Coconuts 144,500, Roots and tubers 20,000 (Cassava 6,000), Citrus fruits (1974) 2,000 (all FAO estimates).

**Livestock** (1975—FAO estimates): Cattle 13,000, Horses 2,000, Pigs 16,000, Goats 4,000, Sheep 3,000, Poultry 203,000.

**Fishing** (1974): 2,386 metric tons landed.

**Industry:** annual output of Mother of Pearl is about 100 metric tons, Beer 64,000 hl.

**Currency:** 100 centimes = 1 franc de la Communauté française du pacifique (franc CFP or Pacific franc). Coins: 50 centimes; 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 francs CFP. Notes: 100, 500, 1,000 and 5,000 francs CFP. Exchange rates (December 1976): 1 franc CFP = 5.5 French centimes; £1 sterling = 150.59 francs CFP; U.S. $1 = 90.91 francs CFP; 1,000 francs CFP = £6.64 = $11.00.

**Budget** (1976—estimate): 14,000 million francs CFP.

**Aid from France** (FIDES 1966–70): Local section 1,535 million francs CFP, General section 292 million francs CFP. France assured a loan of 2,300 million francs CFP in 1974.

**External Trade** (1975—million francs CFP): *Imports:* 22,317.0 (Cereals, Petroleum Products, Metal Manufactures), principal suppliers: France 12,148.5, U.S.A. 3,848.1; *Exports:* 1,968.9 (Copra, Vanilla, Mother of Pearl, Coffee, Citrus Fruits), principal client: France 1,663.3.

**Tourism** (1974): 84,000 visitors, excluding cruise passengers and excursionists.

**Shipping** (port of Papeete—1975): ships entered 384, net displacement 1,408,500 registered tons, freight loaded 20,874 metric tons, freight unloaded 454,703 metric tons, passenger arrivals 121, passenger departures 344.

**Civil Aviation** (Faaa airport, Papeete—1974): aircraft arrivals and departures 37,161, freight handled 4,211 metric tons, passenger arrivals 283,891, passenger departures 265,238, mail loaded and unloaded 368 metric tons.

**Education** (1973): Pupils: Primary: 34,253; Secondary: 6,585; Technical: 880.

### THE GOVERNMENT

(*July* 1976)

**Governor:** Charles Schmitt.

**Secretary-General:** Jean René Garnier.

#### COUNCIL OF GOVERNMENT

**President:** The Governor.

**Councillors** (elected by the Territorial Assembly): Emile Lecaill, Charles Taufa, Jacques Teuira, Marc Mamaatuaihutapu.

#### TERRITORIAL ASSEMBLY

Elected every five years on the basis of universal suffrage.

**President of the Territorial Assembly:** Gaston Flosse.

### Elections
(*May* 1975)

| Party | Seats |
|---|---|
| U.T.-U.D.R. | 10 |
| Independents | 7 |
| Te Ea Api | 5 |
| Pupu Here Aia | 5 |
| Non-Party | 3 |

French Polynesia elects one delegate to the French National Assembly and one delegate to the French Senate on the basis of universal adult suffrage.

**Representative to the National Assembly:** Francis Sanford.

**Representative to the Senate:** Pouvanaa A. Oopa.

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**Union Tahitienne-Union des Démocrates pour la République (U.T.-U.D.R.):** 103 Rue Bréa, Papeete; f. 1958; Pres. Gaston Flosse.

**Pupu Here Aia:** Papeete; f. 1965; 7–8,000 mems.; Pres. John Teariki.

**Te Ea Api:** Papeete; Leader Francis Sanford.

**Pupu Tiama:** Papeete; Leader Michel Law.

**Ia Mana Te Nuaa:** Papeete; f. 1976; socialist.

---

**Judicial System:** Tribunal Supérieur d'Appel, Tribunal de Première Instance, Justice de Paix, Tribunal Mixte de Commerce, Tribunal du Travail; Section of the Tribunal de Première Instance at Uturoa; Procureur attached to the Tribunal Supérieur d'Appel and Head of Judicial Service R. Girard; Pres. Tribunal Supérieur d'Appel Y. Pegourier; Procureur attached to the Tribunal de Première Instance G. Amadeo; Pres. Tribunal de Première Instance J. Juppe.

**Religion:** 50 per cent of the population are Protestants, 34 per cent Roman Catholics. Pres. Conseil Supérieur des Eglises Tahitiennes (Protestant) Pastor Samuel Raapoto. Archbishop of Papeete (Roman Catholic) Mgr. Michel Coppenrath. There are also small Sanito, Mormon, Adventist and Jehovah's Witness missions.

## PRESS

### Papeete

**Le Canard Tahitien:** rue Clapier; satirical weekly; Dir. Mme Lienards.

**La Dépêche de Tahiti:** Société Polynésienne de Presse, B.P. 50; f. 1964; daily; Dir. Philippe Mazellier.

**Le Journal de Tahiti:** rue des Remparts, B.P. 600; f. 1962; daily; Dir. Michel Lefevre; largest circulation in French Polynesia.

**Les Nouvelles:** B.P. 629; f. 1956; daily; Editor G. Pugin.

**Sports Tahiti:** rue des Ramparts, B.P 600; f. 1969; twice weekly; Editor Henry Bouquet.

**Tahiti Bulletin:** Immeuble Laguesse, Place Notre Dame B.P 912; f. 1967; daily; English; Editor V. K. Boyack'

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Radio-Télé-Tahiti:** B.P. 125, 410 rue Dumont d'Urville, Papeete; f. 1951 as Radio-Tahiti, television service began 1965; run by France Région Trois, Paris; daily programmes in French and Tahitian; in 1975 there were 60,000 radio receivers and 14,000 television sets; Dir. Louis-Marie Cohic.

## FINANCE

### BANKS

**Banque de l'Indochine:** 96 blvd. Haussmann, Paris 8, France; 2 place Notre-Dame, Papeete; brs. in Papeete (Quai Galliéni) in Faaa, Pirae and Uturoa.

**Banque de Tahiti S.A.:** B.P. 1602, rue Paul Gauguin, Papeete; f. 1969; affiliated to Bank of Hawaii, Honolulu, and Crédit Lyonnais, Paris; cap. 200m. frs. CFP; dep. 3,286m. frs. CFP (Dec. 1976); Pres. G. Pradere-Niquet; Man. M. Barnier.

**Société de Crédit et de Développement de l'Océanie (SOCREDO):** B.P. 130, Papeete; f. 1959; cap. 120m. CFP, dep. 1,784m. CFP; Pres. R. Quesnot; Dir.-Gen. Jean Vernaudon.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### Papeete

**Chambre de Commerce et d'Industrie de la Polynésie Française:** B.P. 118; f. 1880; 27 mems.; Pres. Charles T. Poroï; Sec.-Gen. Ramon H. Dexter; publ. *Les Nouveaux Objectifs*.

**Chambre d'Agriculture et d'Elevage:** B.P. 626; f. 1886; 10 mems.; Pres. Hugh Lauhlin.

**Union Territoriale des Syndicats de la Confédération Générale du Travail "Force Ouvrière":** Sec.-Gen. W. Bredin.

**Centrale des Travailleurs Chrétiens du Pacifiique:** B.P. 333; f. 1946; Pres. Christian Bodin; Sec.-Gen. Jean-Baptiste Vernier.

**Syndicat Autonome des Fonctionnaires Indépendants:** f. 1948; Sec.-Gen. Mlle A. Lagarde.

**Syndicat des Eleveurs de Bovins:** B.P. 1325; f. 1951; 80 mems.; Pres. Sylvain Millaud.

**Syndicat des Armateurs:** Pres. A. Blouin.

**Union Patronale:** B.P. 317; f. 1948.

## TRANSPORT

### ROADS

There are 215 km. of bitumen-surfaced and 368 km. of stone-surfaced roads.

### SHIPPING

### Papeete

**Agence Tahiti Poroï:** B.P. 83; f. 1958; commission agents, exporters and importers; Dir Robert Wan.

**Compagnie des Messageries Maritimes:** P.O.B. 96, Papeete-Tahiti; cargo ship services between Europe, the Far East, Madagascar, East Africa, Oceania and Australia; agents for French Line, Prudential Line, Holland America Line, Lloyd Triestino, Norwegian America Line, Shaw Savill Line, Sitmar Line, Chevron Shipping Corporation, West Cruise Lines, Lauro Lines, Dominion Far East Line, German Atlantic Line.

**Pacific Islands Transport Line:** Agents: Agence Maritime Internationale Tahiti, B.P. 274, Papeete-Tahiti; services every six weeks to Pago Pago, Apia, Los Angeles, San Francisco, Vancouver.

Other companies operating services to, or calling at, Papeete are: Chandris Lines, Karlander, South Pacific United Lines, China Navigation Co., Nedlloyd, Union Steam Ship Co., Bank Line and Silk and Boyd.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**Air Polynésie:** P.B. 314, Papeete; f. 1953; inter-islands services to Anaa, Makemo, Hao, Gambier-Mangareva, Ua Pou, Matahiva, Tikehau, Takaroa, Huahine, Raiatea, Bora Bora, Rangiroa, Manihi, Ua-Huka, Moorea, Maupiti, Tubuai, Takapoto, Ruruta, Tetiaroa Moorea, and Hiva-oa; Gen. Man. H. Ruer; fleet of 3 Fairchild F-27A, 3 Twin Otter, 1 BN-2A Islander.

**Air Tahiti:** operates internal services between Tahiti and Moorea Island and some inter-territorial services.

Six international airlines serve Tahiti: Air New Zealand, Pan American Airways Inc., Qantas Airways, Union des Transports Aériens, Air France, LAN-Chile.

### TOURISM

**Office de développement du Tourisme de la Polynésie Française:** B.P. 65, Papeete; Pres. Jacques Drollet.

**Syndicat d'Initiative de la Polynésie Française:** B.P. 326, Papeete.

## FRENCH SOUTHERN AND ANTARCTIC TERRITORIES

The French Southern and Antarctic Territories (Terres australes et Antarctiques françaises) rank as an Overseas Territory but are administered under a special statute. Adélie Land is a narrow segment of the Antarctic mainland. The Kerguelen and Crozet Archipelagos, Saint Paul and New Amsterdam lie in the Southern Indian Ocean.

**Area** (sq. km.): Kerguelen Archipelago 7,000, Crozet Archipelago 500, New Amsterdam Island 60, St. Paul Island 7, Adélie Land (Antarctica) 500,000.

**Population** (the population, comprising members of scientific missions, fluctuates according to season, being higher in the summer; the figures given are approximate): Kerguelen Archipelago, Port-aux-Français 80; New Amsterdam Island at La Roche-Godon 35; Adélie Land at Base Dumont d'Urville 27; the Crozet Archipelago at Alfred-Faure 20; St. Paul Island is uninhabited. Total population (July 1st, 1974): 190.

**Production:** *New Amsterdam:* Société Anonyme de Pêche Malgache et Réunionnaise (SAP-MER) produces small quantities of lobster-tails for export.

**Currency:** 100 centimes = 1 French franc. Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = 8.28 francs; U.S. $1 = 5.00 francs.

**Budget:** Balanced at approx. 20m. francs annually.

**External Trade:** Exports consist mainly of lobster (about 540 tons annually) and other fish going to France and Réunion.

**Government:** *Administrateur Supérieur* Roger Barberot.

**Consultative Council:** composed of 7 members appointed by the Ministries of National Defence, the Community, Education, Air, Merchant Marine and two scientists. The President and Secretary are elected annually. There is a Central Administration in Paris. Pres. M. Valabregue.

**Transport:** *Shipping:* Charter vessels call at Kerguelen, New Amsterdam, Adélie Land and Crozet.

**Research Stations:** There are meteorological stations and geophysical research stations on Kerguelen, New Amsterdam, Adélie Land and Crozet.

## FRENCH TERRITORY OF THE AFARS AND THE ISSAS

The Territory (known formerly as French Somaliland) lies in East Africa at the head of the Gulf of Aden. The land is arid, semi-desert and the population is largely nomadic, herding camels, sheep and goats. France's involvement dates from 1859 and centres on the port of Djibouti which is an important military base. Internal tension between the Afars and the Issas has been complicated by the territorial ambitions of Ethiopia and Somalia, which has close ties with the Issas. In 1973 the Union and Progress Party won elections on a platform of continued union with France, but in 1975 the President of the Council of Government, Ali Arif Bourhan, declared himself in favour of independence. In December 1975 the French Government announced its intention of granting independence to the territory, and in mid-1976 talks were held in Paris between the French and the leading legal political groups from the territory. Agreement was reached on a programme for independence, but the opposition groups demanded that Ali Arif renounce the Presidency. In July Ali Arif resigned after being deserted by a majority of deputies. The new Government, led by Abdallah Mohamed Kamil, included two members of the Ligue Populaire Africaine pour l'Indépendance (LPAI), which had formerly been an opposition party. Under the new administration the violence which had characterized the first half of 1976, involving attacks by security forces against opposition elements, clashes between supporters of Ali Arif and members of the LPAI, and guerrilla action by Somali liberation fighters, subsided and a large measure of unity was achieved. The French Government agreed to hold a referendum in January 1977, to be followed by independence within about six months. Also in January 1977, talks were to be held between the French Government and all political groups from the territory, including the illegal Front de Libération de la Côte des Somalis (FLCS), widely regarded as an agent of the Somali Democratic Republic. France intends to keep a military presence in Djibouti after independence, but not a full-scale military base.

### STATISTICAL SURVEY

**Area:** 21,783 sq. km. **Population** (1976 estimate): 220,000; including Afars 70,000, Issas and other Somali 80,000, Arabs 12,000, Europeans 15,000, other foreigners 40,000. Djibouti (main town) 102,000; other main towns are Dikhil, Ali-Sabieh, Tadjourah and Obock.

**Agriculture:** There is little cultivated land.

**Livestock** (1974 estimates): 18,000 cattle, 95,000 sheep, 561,000 goats, 3,000 asses, 24,000 camels.

**Fishing:** About 700 tons of sea fish annually.

**Currency:** 100 centimes=1 Djibouti franc. Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 Djibouti francs. Notes: 50, 100, 500, 1,000 and 5,000 Djibouti francs. Exchange rates (December 1976): 1 Djibouti franc=2.5875 French centimes; £1 sterling=320.10 Djibouti francs; U.S. $1=193.24 Djibouti francs; 1,000 Djibouti francs=£3.124=$5.175. The Djibouti franc did not follow the French devaluation of August 1969.

**Budget** (1973): 2,955 million Djibouti francs.

**French Aid:** In 1974 budgetary aid totalled 19.9 million French francs plus aid from FIDES of 9 million francs.

**External Trade:** (1973—million Djibouti francs): *Exports:* 3,498.5; main products skins, leather and shoes (234.2); principal customer France (2,950.3). *Imports:* 12,675.1; main items machinery and electrical equipment (1,106.9), vehicles (1,207.7); principal suppliers France (6,248.6), Ethiopia (1,489.0), U.K. (759.3), Japan (810.5), Benelux (619.5).

**Transport:** *Shipping:* In 1974 869 ships entered Djibouti (the only port), displacement 4.4 million registered tons, freight loaded 139,360 metric tons, freight unloaded 727,841 metric tons, passengers arrived 990. *Civil Aviation* (Djibouti Airport—1974): 3,740 aircraft arrived, freight loaded 1,920 metric tons, freight unloaded 6,046 metric tons, passengers arrived 38,329, mail carried 165 metric tons.

**Education** (1973): Primary—7,700 pupils in 21 public schools and 6 private schools; Secondary and Technical—1,600 pupils in 2 public schools and 9 private schools.

## THE CONSTITUTION

The Territory is administered by a Governmental Council of from six to twelve Ministers, presided over by a President who acts as the Head of State. These Ministers are elected by the Territorial Assembly and have the right to pass legislation affecting the administration of the Territory. The Territorial Assembly consists of 40 members and is elected by direct universal suffrage. One Deputy and one Senator are elected to the National Assembly and the Senate in Paris. The French High Commissioner has responsibility for foreign policy, defence, currency, credit, citizenship, public order and law other than traditional civil law. The Territory is divided into four administrative areas: Djibouti, Dikhil, Ali-Sabieh and Tadjoura (including the sub-district of Obock).

## THE GOVERNMENT

**High Commissioner:** Don Camille d'Ornano.

**Deputy High Commissioner:** Jean Froment.

### COUNCIL OF GOVERNMENT
(*December* 1976)

**President:** Abdallah Mohamed Kamil.

**Minister of Public Health:** Ahmed Hassan Liban.

**Minister of Labour:** Ibrahim Ahmed Bourale.

**Minister of the Interior and of Islamic Affairs:** Moumin Badon Farah.

**Minister of the Civil Service:** Abdoulkader Waberi Askar.

**Minister of Public Works and Transport:** Mohamed Djama Elabe.

**Minister of Finance:** Mohamed Houmed Sultan.

**Minister of Education:** Mohamed Ahmed Issa.

**Minister of Trade and Industrial Development:** Abdillahi Ahmed God.

**Minister of the Rural Economy:** Elaf Orbiss Ali.

## CHAMBER OF DEPUTIES

At elections to the 40-seat Chamber of Deputies in November 1973 a party entitled *Union et Progrès dans l'ensemble français*, under the leadership of Ali Arif Bourhan, won all 40 seats. By July 1976, however, 23 deputies had joined a group opposed to Ali Arif.

---

**Representative to the French National Assembly:** Omar Farah Iltireh.

**Representative to the French Senate:** Hamadou Barkat Gourat.

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**Union Nationale pour l'Indépendance (UNI)** (*National Union for Independence*): Djibouti; f. 1975; split between supporters and opponents of ex-President Ali Arif Bourhan.

**Ligue Populaire Africaine pour l'Indépendance (LPAI)** (*African People's League for Independence*): Djibouti; is not represented in the Chamber of Deputies, but has two ministers in the Government; Pres. Hassan Gouled Aptidon.

**Front de Libération de la Côte des Somalis (FLCS):** Mogadishu, Somalia; illegal opposition party; leaders in exile; Sec.-Gen. Mer Elmi Khayre.

**Mouvement pour la Libération de Djibouti (MLD):** illegal Afar party; Sec.-Gen. Ahmed Bourhan Omar.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

There is a *Tribunal Supérieur d'Appel*, and a *Tribunal de Première Instance* in Djibouti. Criminal cases come under the jurisdiction of the *Tribunal Supérieur d'Appel*, which is the only criminal court. Civil matters come under the jurisdiction of the *Tribunal de Première Instance* and the *Tribunal Supérieur d'Appel* in cases affecting Europeans and other French citizens. Cases involving native customary law are heard by a Qadi, who has conciliatory functions, and by Tribunals of the 1st and 2nd degree.

**President of the Tribunal Supérieur d'Appel:** M. Geslin.

**President of the Tribunal de Première Instance:** G. Jambon.

**General Attorney:** L. Bocle.

## RELIGION

**Islam:** almost the entire native population is Muslim; Qadi of Djibouti Sayed Ali Aboubaker Assakaf.

**Roman Catholics:** Secretariat of the Bishopric, B.P. 94, Djibouti; there are about 7,500 Roman Catholics; Bishop of Djibouti Mgr. Henri Bernardin Hoffmann.

**Protestants: Église Évangelique Française à l'Extérieure:** ave. de la République, B.P. 416, Djibouti; f. 1976; 200 mems.; Pasteur Roget Bertrand.

**Orthodox:** there are about 350 Greek Orthodox; Archimandrite Stavros Georganas.

## PRESS

**Carrefour Africain:** Djibouti, B.P. 393; twice a month; published by the Roman Catholic mission; circ. 500.

**Journal Officiel:** Imprimerie Administrative, B.P. 268, Djibouti; twice a month.

**Le Réveil de Djibouti:** Djibouti, B.P. 268; weekly; published by the Information Service, Ministry of the Interior; circ. 1,850–2,000; Dir. J. Mahaut.

## RADIO

**France Régions-Djibouti:** B.P. 97, Djibouti; administered by France Régions 3, Paris; daily programmes in French, Afar and Arabic; 29 hours radio and 5 hours television per day; Dir. Henri Didonna. There were 7,000 radio sets and 2,500 televison sets in 1973.

## FINANCE

### BANKS

#### Central Bank

**Trésorerie Générale du Territoire Français des Afars et des Issas:** Blvd. de la République, B.P. 2119, Djibouti.

---

**Banque de l'Indochine et de Suez:** 96 blvd. Haussmann, 75 Paris, France; place Lagarde, B.P. 88, Djibouti.

**Banque Nationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie (Océan Indien):** Head office, 7 place Vendôme Paris 1, France; place Lagarde, B.P. 2122, Djibouti; cap. 25m. francs.

**Commercial Bank of Ethiopia, S.C.:** P.O.B. 255, Haile Sellassie I Squ., Addis Ababa, Ethiopia; P.O.B. 187, Djibouti.

### INSURANCE

Some ten European insurance companies maintain agencies in Djibouti.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

**Chambre de Commerce et d'Industrie:** B.P. 84, Djibouti; f. 1912; 14 mems.; Pres. Saïd Ali Coubèche; Sec. F. de Joux; publ. *Bulletin Mensuel de la Chambre de Commerce et d'Industrie de Djibouti.*

**Union Syndicale Interprofessionelle des Entreprises de TFAI:** Pres. M. V. Dell'Aquila.

**Association Professionelle des Banques:** Banque de l'Indochine et de Suez, Djibouti; Pres. Georges Trouillat.

**Syndicat Autochtons des Cheminots:** Sec. M. Cassim.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAY

**Compagnie du Chemin de Fer Franco-Ethiopien:** P.O.B. 1051, Addis Ababa; B.P. 2116, Djibouti; f. 1908; 782 km. of track, 100 km. in Territory of Afars and Issas, linking Djibouti with Addis Ababa; metre gauge; Dir.-Gen. Bekele Geleta.

### ROADS

There are approximately 1,650 km. of roads, of which 75 km. are bitumen-surfaced, including the 40-km. road from Djibouti to Arta. Of the remainder 800 km. are serviceable throughout the year, the rest only during the dry season. Half the roads are usable only by lorries.

### SHIPPING

#### Djibouti

**Compagnie Bourbonnaise de Navigation:** P.O.B. 99, Djibouti.

**Compagnie Maritime de l'Afrique Orientale:** rue du Port, B.P. 89; agents for Achille Onorato, Cie. Maritime des Chargeurs Réunis, Ellerman Lines, Kerk Line, Netherlands Lloyd Line, Nouvelle Cie. Havraise Péninsulaire, Rotterdamsche Lloyd, Scandinavian East Africa Line, Stoomvaart Maatschappij Nederland, Svenska Ostasiatiska Kt., Worms et Cie. and Zim Israel Navigation Co.; Gen. Agent M. Poupeau.

**Feronia International Shipping (Djibouti):** Djibouti; 12 supply vessels.

**Gellatly Hankey et Cie. (Djibouti) S.A.:** rue de Genève, B.P. 81; agents for American President Line, Blue Funnel Line, Bibby Line, Hoegh Line, Nippon Yusen Kaisha, P. Henderson, Peninsular and Orient, Yugoslav Line, B.I. Steam Navigation, Maersk Lines, Waterman Lines, National Shipping Corpn.; Dir. G. W. John.

**J. J. Kothari & Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. No. 171, place Lagarde; agents for Fratelli d'Amico, Shipping Corporation of India, Mogul Line, Malabar Steamship Co., United Arab Maritime, Sudan Shipping Line, Onofrio Palmieri, Massawa and others; Dir. R. J. Kothari, S. J. Kothari, J. J. Kothari.

**Mitchell Cotts and Co. (Ethiopia) Ltd.:** blvd. de la République, B.P. 85; agents for Clan Line, Fearnley and Eger, Harrison Line, Iraqi Maritime Transport Co., Maldivian National Trading Corp., and other shipping and trading companies; Dir. Fahmy S. Cassim.

**Société d'Armement et de Manutention de la Mer Rouge (SAMER):** B.P. 10; agents for Pacific International Line, Cunard Brocklebank, Wilhelm Wilhelmsen Co., Pakistan Shipping Lines, Aktiebolaget Svenska Östasiatiska Kompaniet, Texaco, Chevron Shipping Co., Kie Hock Shipping Co., Barber Lines, Supreme Shipping Co., Scandutch; Chair. John Collins; Man. Dir. Vincent Dell'Aquilla.

**Société Maritime L. Savon et Riès:** ave. St. Laurent du Var, B.P. 125; agents for Blue Star Line, Port Line, Svede Line, Concordia Line, Lloyd Triestino, Louis Dreyfus. Polish Ocean Lines, Isthmian Lines and D.D.G. Hansa; Dir. H. A. Jones.

### CIVIL AVIATION

#### Djibouti

**Air Djibouti:** B.P. 505; f. 1962; internal flights and services to Ethiopia, the Yemen Arab Republic, the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen, Somalia, Saudi Arabia and Egypt; fleet of 2 Twin Otter, 1 Cherokee 6; Chair. F. Legrez; Man. Dir. G. Bertruc.

Air France, Air Madagascar, Democratic Yemen Airlines, Ethiopian Airlines, Somali Airlines and Yemen Airways Corporation also serve Djibouti.

# MAYOTTE

Mayotte is one of the four main islands of the Comoros Archipelago which lie between the East African coast and Madagascar. Until 1975 Mayotte was part of a French Overseas Territory comprising the whole archipelago. Since the Comoros unilaterally declared independence in July 1975, Mayotte has been administered separately by France. The independent Comoran state claims Mayotte as part of its territory and officially represents it in international organizations, including the United Nations. France is introducing a special status for the island, under which it will be a "collectivité particulière", something between an overseas territory and an overseas department. The new system of administration is to be fully operative by 1979. For further details of the recent history of the island, see the chapter on the Comoros (p. 445).

The economy of the island is entirely agricultural. Vanilla, ylang-ylang and copra are the main products. The island is dependent on French aid. In 1976 all aid originally intended for the whole archipelago was transferred to Mayotte alone.

## STATISTICS

(Separate statistical information on Mayotte is not yet available. The statistics for the Comoros on page 446 include Mayotte.)

**Area:** 375 sq. km. **Population:** 38,000.

**Currency:** 100 centimes=1 French franc. Coins: 1, 5, 10, 20 and 50 centimes; 1, 5 and 10 francs. Notes: 5, 10, 50, 100 and 500 francs. Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling=8.28 francs; U.S. $1=5.00 francs. 100 francs=£12.07=$20.00.

## GOVERNMENT

In a referendum in April 1976, the population of Mayotte voted to renounce the status of an overseas territory. They expressed their desire for departmental status, but this has been ignored by the French Government. The new status of the island, which should be fully operative by 1979, will involve the election of a Council with 17 members to assist the Prefect in administering the island. A further referendum may be held at some future date giving the population a choice between departmental status and independence.

**Prefect:** JEAN-MARIE COUSSIROU.

## POLITICAL PARTY

**Mouvement Populaire Mahorais (M.P.M.):** Dzaoudzi; advocates departmental status for Mayotte; Leader MARCEL HENRY.

# NEW CALEDONIA

New Caledonia lies in the South Pacific, east of Queensland, Australia. Mining of nickel is the chief economic activity. The Territory is administered by a Governor appointed by the French Government.

New Caledonian demands for a measure of self-government were answered in December 1976 by a new statute for the territory which increased the size of the Council of Government and gave it responsibility for certain internal affairs. This statute was denounced by the majority parties in the Territorial Assembly as inadequate and they refused to co-operate with the French authorities in the administration of the territory.

## STATISTICS

**Area:** 19,103 sq. km.; **Population** (Jan. 1975 estimates): 128,000. Melanesians 54,500, Europeans (mainly French) 53,750, Wallisians 9,280, Polynesians 6,169, Others 4,250; Nouméa (capital) 60,000 (1973).

**Employment** (December 1972): Commerce 4,951, Public and Semi-Public Sector 3,940, Metallurgy 3,593, Building 4,863, Mines 3,204, Transport (regularly employed) 1,696, Domestic Servants 1,825, Other Industries 4,016, Professions 1,457, Agriculture, Forestry and Stock-breeding 634; 2,980 employers.

**Agriculture** (1975—metric tons): Maize 1,000, Potatoes 2,000, Copra 2,000, Coffee 1,500, Sweet Potatoes and Yams 12,000, Taro 3,000, Cassava 4,000, Coconuts 26,400 (all FAO estimates).

**Livestock** (1975—FAO estimates): Cattle 126,000, Pigs 30,000, Goats 14,000, Horses 9,000, Sheep 5,000, Poultry 181,000.

**Mining and Metallurgy** (1974—metric tons): Nickel Ore 7,015,000, Chrome Ore (Giobertite) 1,099 (1971), Nickel Matte 18,837, Ferro Nickel 48,533.

**Currency:** 100 centimes=1 franc de la Communauté française du pacifique (franc CFP or Pacific franc). Coins: 50 centimes; 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 francs CFP. Notes: 100, 500, 1,000 and 5,000 francs CFP. Exchange rates (December 1976): 1 franc CFP=5.5 French centimes; £1 sterling=150.59 francs CFP; U.S. $1=90.91 francs CFP; 1,000 francs CFP=£6.64=$11.00.

**Budget** (1975): Revenue 9,990,331,000 francs CFP; Expenditure 9,698,606,000 francs CFP.

**Aid from France** (francs CFP, 1971): State Budget 3,949,416,216; Local section of FIDES 206,360,108; General section of FIDES 185,617,159.

**External Trade** (1975—million francs CFP): *Imports:* 27,048.6 (incl. 11,396.2 from France): *Exports:* 22,380.2 (Nickel 4,877.2, Nickel Matte 4,533.4, Ferro-Nickel 11,766.2), incl. 13,464.2 to France.

**Roads** (1969): Motor Vehicles 27,451, Motor Cycles 10,045, Tractors 454.

**Shipping** (1975): Vessels entered 508, Freight entered 1,118,408 metric tons, Freight cleared 2,632,016 metric tons, Passenger arrivals 137, Departures 224.

**Civil Aviation** (1974): Passenger arrivals and departures 140,767, freight handled 4,195 metric tons, postal traffic handled 304 metric tons.

**Tourism** (1974): 24,008 visitors.

**Education** (1974): 38,500 in full-time education. Primary Schools: 240; Secondary schools: 8 (1973).

## THE GOVERNMENT

(*December* 1976)

**Governor:** JEAN-GABRIEL ERIAU.

**Secretary-General:** CLAUDE ERIGNAC.

## COUNCIL OF GOVERNMENT

Under legislation approved in December 1976 the Council of Government is to be increased from five to seven members one of whom will hold a new office of Vice-President. Members will be elected by proportional representation. Certain internal affairs will then be administered by the Council acting under the non-voting presidency of the Governor.

**President:** JEAN-GABRIEL ERIAU.

**Members:**

CHARLES ATITI
JACQUES LAFLEUR
MARC OINEMOIN
FRANÇOIS NEOERE
CLAUDE MEYER

**Representative to the National Assembly:** ROCH PIDJOT.

**Representative to the Senate:** LIONEL CHERRIER.

**Representative to the Social and Economic Council:** ROGER LAROQUE.

## TERRITORIAL ASSEMBLY

**President:** ROCH PIDJOT.

### GENERAL ELECTION
(*August* 1975)

| PARTY | SEATS |
|---|---|
| Union Calédonienne | 12 |
| Entente Démocratique et Sociale | 7 |
| Mouvement Libéral Calédonien | 5 |
| Union Démocratique | 4 |
| Mouvement Populaire Calédonien | 2 |
| Union Multiraciale de la Nouvelle Calédonie | 2 |
| Union Progressiste Multiraciale | 2 |
| Front Populaire Calédonien | 1 |
|  | 35 |

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**Entente Démocratique et Sociale:** Pres. ROGER LAROQUE; Vice-Pres. MICHEL KAUMA, JACQUES LAFLEUR.

**Mouvement Libéral Calédonien:** Leaders JEAN LEQUES, GEORGES NAGLE.

**Mouvement Populaire Calédonien:** Leader ALAIN BERNUT

**Union Calédonienne:** Leader MAURICE LENORMAND.

**Union Démocratique:** Leader RENÉ HENIN; Pres. DICK UKEIWE.

**Union Multiraciale:** Leader YANN CELENE UREGEI.

**Union Progressiste Multiraciale:** Leader ANDRÉ GOPEA.

**Front Populaire Calédonien:** Leader PIERRE ISSAMATRO.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**Cour d'Appel:** Nouméa; First Pres. B. RAYMOND; Procureur Général M. REMMY.

**Tribunal of First Instance:** Nouméa; Pres. V. DELMÉE; Procureur de la République E. VERILHAC.

## RELIGION

The population is Christian, Roman Catholics comprising some 63 per cent. There is a substantial Protestant minority.

**Roman Catholicism:** The Archdiocese of Nouméa comprises New Caledonia and the Loyalty Islands; Archbishop of Nouméa Most Rev. EUGÈNE X. KLEIN.

## PRESS, RADIO AND TELEVISION

**L'Avenir Calédonien:** 10 rue Gambetta, Nouméa.

**Les Calédoniens:** Nouméa; f. 1975; radical left weekly; Publr. J.-P. CAILLARD.

**Le Drapeau:** 21 rue Jules Ferry, Nouméa.

**La France Australe:** B.P. 25, Nouméa; f. 1889; daily; Dir.-Gen. MICHEL GERARD; circ. 8,000.

**Le Journal Calédonien:** 32 rue Colnett, B.P. 831, Nouméa.

**Le Semeur Calédonien:** B.P. 170, Nouméa; f. 1953; Catholic fortnightly; circ. 2,000.

**Les Nouvelles Calédoniennes:** Librairie JPL, 34 ave. de la République, Nouméa.

**Nouméa Soir** (Le Bulletin du Commerce): 13 rue de la Somme, Nouméa; f. 1899; Dir. ANDRÉ LEGRAS.

---

**Radio Nouméa:** B.P. G3, Nouméa; f. 1942; France Régions 3; daily programmes in French; 60,000 radio sets in 1975; Dir. R. LE LEIZOUR.

**Télé Nouméa:** B.P. G3, Nouméa; 20,000 television sets in 1975.

## BANKS

**Banque de l'Indochine et de Suez:** rue de l'Alma et ave. Foch, B.P. G5, Nouméa.

**Banque Nationale de Paris:** 60 ave. de la Victoire, B.P. K3, Nouméa.

**Banque de Paris et des Pays-Bas Nouvelle-Calédonie:** 33 rue de l'Alma, B.P. J3, Nouméa.

**Société Générale:** 56 ave. de la Victoire, B.P. G2, Nouméa.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

**Chambre de Commerce et d'Industrie:** B.P. 10, Nouméa; f. 1879; 20 mems.; Pres. ARNOLD DALY; Vice-Pres. JEAN LANCHON, G. LAVOIX; Sec. Treas. H. BOISSERY.

**Chambre d'Agriculture:** B.P. 111, Nouméa; f. 1909; 18 mems.; Pres. M. ROGER PENE.

### TRADE UNIONS

**Fédération des Cadres et Collaborateurs de Nouvelle-Calédonie:** B.P. 478, Nouméa; Pres. and Sec.-Gen. F. VIANNENC; trade union organization which includes the following:

**Syndicat Général des Cadres et Assimiles de Nouvelle-Calédonie:** Sec.-Gen. E. OLIVEAU.

**Syndicat Général des Cadres du Commerce de Nouvelle-Calédonie:** Sec.-Gen. G. JORE.

**Fédération Patronale de Nouvelle-Calédonie et Dépendances:** 16 rue d'Austerlitz, B.P. 466, Nouméa; f. 1936; groups the leading companies of New Caledonia for the defence of professional interests, co-ordination, documentation and research in socio-economic fields; Pres. RENÉ FAURE; Sec.-Gen. M. DEMENE.

**Syndicat des Ouvriers et Employés de Nouvelle-Calédonie:** Sec.-Gen. M. DRAYTON.

**Union des Syndicats Autonomes:** Sec.-Gen. R. JOYEUX.

**Syndicat des Fonctionnaires, Agents et Ouvriers des Services Publics:** Sec.-Gen. ANDRÉ CHRISTY.

**Fédération des Syndicats des Mines Nouvelle-Calédonie:** Sec.-Gen. M. BENETEAU.

**Syndicat des Travailleurs d'Outre-Mer:** Sec.-Gen. M. BASTIEN.

## TRANSPORT

**Roads:** there are a total of 4,600 km. of roads in New Caledonia, of which 300 are bitumen-surfaced, 1,880 stone-surfaced and 2,500 tracks.

**Shipping:** Services from Sydney to Nouméa are maintained by *Chargeurs Calédoniens* and *Sofrana Unilines* (cargo only), and from Europe to Nouméa by *Hamburg/Sued* and *Messageries Maritimes*; services calling at Nouméa are maintained by *Karlander* (Sydney–New Hebrides), *Polynésia* (Sydney–New Hebrides), *South Pacific United Lines* (Sydney–Tahiti), *Nauru Pacific Line*, *China Navigation Co.* (Hong Kong–South Pacific), *Nedlloyd* (Europe–South Pacific), *Daiwa Line* (Japan–South Pacific), *Union Steam Ship Co.* (New Zealand), *Sofrana-Unilines* (Sydney), *Royal Viking Line* (Sydney), *P & O Lines* (Sydney) and *Bank Line* (Europe–South Pacific).

**Civil Aviation:** *Air Calédonie:* 6 rue de Verdun, B.P. 212, Nouméa; f. 1955; services throughout New Caledonia and to the Loyalty Islands; fleet of three Twin Otters, three Islanders, one Cherokee 6; Pres. HENRI MARTINET.

Foreign airlines serving New Caledonia are: Air Nauru, Air New Zealand, Air Pacific, Norfolk Island Airlines, Qantas and UTA.

## TOURISM

**Association calédonienne pour le dévelopment du tourisme—ASCADETO:** Nouméa.

**Office du Tourisme de la Nouvelle-Calédonie:** B.P. 688, Nouméa.

# WALLIS AND FUTUNA ISLANDS

This self-governing French Overseas Territory comprises two groups: the Wallis Islands, including Uvea and 22 islets on the surrounding reef, and, to the southeast, Futuna (or Hooru), comprising the two small islands of Futuna and Alofi. Wallis is 159 square kilometres in area and has a population of about 7,000; Futuna and Alofi have an area of 115 square kilometres. Wallis and Futuna, located north of Fiji and west of Samoa, are inhabited by Polynesians.

A French Protectorate since 1888, the Islands chose by referendum in December 1959 to become an Overseas Territory. In July 1961 they were granted this status. In 1975 talks started on changing the status of the territory to that of an Overseas Department.

Copra, which formerly provided the main cash income for the islands, has been seriously affected by rhinoceros beetle; most monetary income on the island is derived from government employment and remittances sent home by islanders employed in New Caledonia.

**Area** (sq. km.): Wallis Island 159, Futuna Island and Alofi Island 115, total of all islands 274.

**Population** (1972): 9,900; Wallis Island 7,000 (chief town Mata-Utu), Futuna Island 2,900; Alofi Island uninhabited; about 11,000 Wallisians and Futunians live on New Caledonia and in the New Hebrides.

**Agriculture:** the principal export crop is copra. Yams, taros, bananas and arrowroot and other food crops are also cultivated.

**Livestock** (1972): 300 horses, 350 cattle, 3,000 pigs.

**Currency:** 100 centimes=1 franc de la Communauté française du pacifique (franc CFP or Pacific franc). Exchange rates (December 1976): 1 franc CFP=5.5 French centimes; £1 sterling=150.59 francs CFP; U.S. $1=90.91 francs CFP; 1,000 francs CFP=£6.64=$11.00.

**Budget** (1975): 97,142,900 francs CFP.

**External Trade** (1969): *Imports:* 125 million francs CFP; *Exports:* 2 million francs CFP.

**Government:** *Administrateur Supérieur* HENRI BEAUX; President of Territorial Assembly SOSEFO MAKAPE PAPILLO; Representative to National Assembly BENJAMIN BRIAL; Representative to Senate SOSEFO MAKAPE PAPILLO.

**Religion:** The entire population is nominally Catholic; Bishop of Wallis and Futuna Mgr. LOLESIO FUAHEA.

**Shipping:** Services to Nouméa (New Caledonia), Suva (Fiji), Port Vila and Santo (both in the New Hebrides).

**Aviation:** *Union des Transports Aériens (UTA):* Wallis Island; twice-monthly service to Nouméa, New Caledonia. *Air Fiji:* Charter services to the Wallis and Futuna Islands from Suva.

**Education** (1973): 2,700 pupils in 9 State-financed primary and lower secondary schools.

# GABON

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Gabonese Republic is an equatorial country on the west coast of Africa with Cameroon to the north and the Congo People's Republic to the south and east. The climate is tropical, with an average temperature of 26°c (79°F) and an annual rainfall of 250 cm. The official language is French but Bantu dialects are widely spoken. About 60 per cent of the population are Christians, mainly Roman Catholics. Most of the others follow animist beliefs. The national flag (proportions 4 by 3) consists of horizontal green, gold and blue stripes. The capital is Libreville.

### Recent History

Formerly a province of French Equatorial Africa, Gabon gained internal autonomy in 1957. In 1958 it joined the French Community and attained independence in August 1960. In February 1961, Léon M'Ba was elected the Republic's first President. Shortly before elections called for February 1964, a military *coup d'état*, led by Jean-Hilaire Aubame, a long-standing rival, deposed M'Ba. French intervention restored M'Ba to the Presidency, and elections held in April gave M'Ba's *Bloc démocratique gabonaise* (BDG) a large majority in the National Assembly; during the next two years most of the opposition joined the BDG. In 1967, M'Ba created the post of Vice-President, and when he died in November that year he was succeeded by his deputy Albert-Bernard Bongo. In March 1968, the *Parti démocratique gabonais* was set up and one-party government was formally instituted.

President Bongo has taken a hard line against any form of protest or dissent in the country. At the same time, every effort has been made to attract foreign companies and investors to Gabon. Since July 1972, however, the "Gabonization" of the economy has been undertaken. Foreigners have been replaced by Gabonese in positions of authority and the state has taken a share in the capital of foreign companies. In February 1973 the PDG won all 70 seats in the National Assembly and Bongo was re-elected president with 99 per cent of the votes cast. In April 1975 Bongo abolished the Vice-Presidency, replacing it by a new post of Prime Minister.

Bongo has pursued a policy of close co-operation with France in the fields of economic and foreign affairs. The visit of the French President Giscard d'Estaing in August 1976 reconfirmed this relationship. Gabon has generally been on good terms with its neighbours, though in November 1976 the borders with Cameroon were closed following a territorial dispute.

In October 1973, under the influence of the Libyan leader, Col. Muamar al-Gaddafi, President Bongo was converted to Islam and changed his name to Omar Bongo. However, relations with Libya soon cooled and President Bongo rarely uses his adoptive name.

### Government

The Constitution of 1967 vests executive power in the President and a Council of Ministers appointed by him. The legislative organ is the unicameral National Assembly of 70 Deputies elected by universal suffrage for a seven-year term. The country is divided into 9 administrative regions, each under a Prefect.

### Defence

The army consists of one batallion, the air force of one squadron, and there is a small navy. There is also a *gendarmerie nationale*.

### Economic Affairs

Well over half of the population of Gabon is engaged in subsistence agriculture, largely untouched by the expansion of the market economy. There is a little commercial agricultural production, the main crops being palm oil, coffee, cocoa and bananas. For many years the economy was largely dependent upon forestry, particularly production of *okoumé*, a wood used in the making of plywood. Despite the expansion of forestry to avail of a favourable world timber market, mineral production has taken over as the leading activity since the late 1960s. Petroleum production, the fifth highest in Africa in 1975, is not expected to increase unless substantial new discoveries are made. The manganese deposits at Moanda in the south form one of the world's richest sources. There are also plans for the exploitation of major iron ore deposits at Bélinga in the north-east. Other minerals produced are uranium and gold. The development of both forestry and mining is hampered by a lack of transport facilities. The Trans-Gabon railway, which was held up for several years by lack of financial backing, is now under construction and should solve the country's major transport problems. Gabon's manufacturing sector is relatively restricted, though it is being expanded. There is an oil refinery at Port-Gentil, currently being expanded to double its output, which serves the four states of the Customs and Economic Union of Central Africa (UDEAC), and there are important timber-processing plants.

Gabon has pursued economic growth as its main objective, giving every encouragement to foreign investment. Its average G.D.P. per head is one of the highest in Africa, and the country has a favourable trade balance. Measures have been taken to counter suggestions that Gabon is not benefiting sufficiently from the exploitation of its natural resources. In July 1972 President Bongo announced that the state would take a 10 per cent interest in all foreign companies in Gabon, to increase eventually to 25 per cent. Gabon became an associate member of the Organization of the Petroleum Exporting Countries (OPEC) in 1973, and a full member in 1975. In September 1976, Gabon withdrew from the Organisation Commune Africaine et Mauricienne (OCAM), stating that the organization was anachronistic and a waste of money. Although it was announced that membership of the specialized agencies would be retained, Gabon has since withdrawn from Air Afrique, the organization's multinational airline.

Gabon is an associate member of the EEC and a member of UDEAC.

### Transport and Communications

There is a 76 km. cableway and a 296 km. railroad linking the manganese mines at Moanda with the Congo People's Republic port of Pointe-Noire. Construction of the first stretch of the Trans-Gabon railway, from Owendo to Booué, was begun in 1974. When completed, the railway will run from Owendo to Bélinga in the north and Franceville in the south, greatly facilitating exploitation of the forests and the iron ore, manganese and uranium deposits of the country. There are over 3,000 km. of national roads and about 1,528 km. of regional roads. The widespread forests make air transport very important and there is an airport capable of handling jets at Libreville. The main rivers are navigable only from about 300 km. inland. There are two Atlantic ports at Libreville-Owendo and Port-Gentil.

### Social Welfare

There is a national Fund for State Insurance. Gabon now has 11 hospitals and 29 medical centres with an average of one bed for every 207 inhabitants. Maternal and infant health is a major priority.

### Education

Education is undertaken by state and mission schools. In 1975 there were 734 primary schools with over 121,000 pupils, representing over 95 per cent of children of school age. In addition there are 77 secondary, technical and teacher training schools, and a university in Libreville. Many students go to France for university and technical training.

### Tourism

Tourism is being extensively developed at the moment, with new hotels and several important projects, including a "holiday village" near Libreville opened in 1973, reorganization of Pointe-Denis tourist resort, and the promotion of national parks. Wild animals abound in the forests, and there is excellent hunting.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 1st (Labour Day), May 19th (Ascension), May 30th (Whit Monday), August 15th (Assumption), August 17th (Independence Day), November 1st (All Saints'), November 11th (Armistice Day), December 25th (Christmas).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year's Day), March 27th (Easter Monday).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in official use.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 centimes=1 franc de la Communauté financière africaine (CFA).

Exchange rates (December 1976):

1 franc CFA=2 French centimes;
£1 sterling=414.1 francs CFA;
U.S. $1=250.0 francs CFA.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

| Area (sq. km.) | Population (1970 census) |
|---|---|
| 267,000 | 950,009* |

* The United Nations, however, gives the latest official estimate of the population as 500,000 at July 1st, 1970.

### PRINCIPAL TOWNS

Population (1975)

| | |
|---|---|
| Libreville (capital) | 251,400 |
| Port-Gentil | 77,611 |
| Lambaréné | 22,682 |

### EMPLOYMENT

(1972)

| | |
|---|---|
| Agriculture | 267,000 |
| Forestry, Mining and Construction | 60,000 |
| Commerce and Industry | 8,200 |
| Civil Service | 8,000 |
| Other (incl. Military, Clergy, Students) | 38,200 |

## AGRICULTURE

### PRINCIPAL CROPS

('000 metric tons—FAO estimates)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Maize | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| Cassava (Manioc) | 170 | 170 | 179 |
| Bananas | 10 | 10 | 10 |
| Palm kernels | 0.2 | 0.2 | 0.2 |
| Coffee | 0.5 | 0.6 | 0.6 |
| Cocoa Beans | 5 | 5 | 5 |

*Source:* FAO *Production Yearbook.*

**Livestock** (FAO estimates, 1975): Cattle 5,000; Pigs 5,000; Sheep 58,000; Goats 62,000; Poultry 289,000.

## FORESTRY

### ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS

('000 cu. metres)

| | 1972 | 1973* | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Industrial wood | 2,270 | 2,360 | 1,647 |
| Fuelwood | 1,080* | 1,100 | 1,100* |
| TOTAL | 3,350* | 3,460 | 2,747* |

* FAO estimate.

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products.*

## FISHING

('000 metric tons)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973* | 1974* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Total Catch | 2.6 | 4.2 | 4.0 | 4.0 |

* FAO estimate.

## MINING

| | | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Crude Petroleum | '000 metric tons | 5,785 | 6,309 | 7,598 | 10,202 |
| Manganese Ore | ,, ,, ,, | 1,886 | 1,937 | 1,919 | 2,119 |
| Uranium Concentrates | metric tons | 1,228 | 523 | 1,412 | 1,713 |
| Gold | kg. | 421 | 355 | 349 | 227 |
| Natural Gas | '000 cubic metres | 30,539 | 34,449 | 39,449 | 45,624 |

**Estimated crude petroleum production** (1975): 11,500,000 metric tons.

## INDUSTRY

| | | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Palm Oil | metric tons | 2,500* | 2,500* | 2,500* |
| Beer | '000 hectolitres | 164 | 183 | 223 |
| Flour | metric tons | 9,000 | 9,744 | 10,659 |
| Cement | ,, ,, | 52,300 | 62,900 | n.a. |
| Plywood | cubic metres | 82,076 | 78,600 | 70,900 |
| Veneer Sheets | ,, ,, | n.a. | 41,000 | n.a. |
| Motor Spirit (Petrol) | '000 metric tons | 140 | 159 | n.a. |
| Kerosene | ,, ,, ,, | 93 | 115 | 148 |
| Distillate Fuel Oils | ,, ,, ,, | 275 | 152 | 94 |
| Residual Fuel Oils | ,, ,, ,, | 375 | 271 | 178 |
| Electricity | '000 kWh. | 133,647 | 165,100 | 192,300 |

* FAO estimate.

## FINANCE

100 centimes = 1 franc de la Communauté financière africaine (CFA).
Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10, 25, 50 and 100 francs CFA.
Notes: 100, 500, 1,000, 5,000 and 10,000 francs CFA.

Exchange rates (December 1976): 1 franc CFA = 2 French centimes;
£1 sterling = 414.1 francs CFA; U.S. $1 = 250.0 francs CFA.
1,000 francs CFA = £2.415 = $4.000.

*Note:* For details of previous changes in the exchange rate, *see* the chapter on Benin.

### BUDGET
(million francs CFA)

| REVENUE | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Current Revenue | 36,943 | 48,714 | 151,448 |
| TOTAL | 36,943 | 48,714 | 151,448 |

| EXPENDITURE | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Current Expenditure | 22,213 | 27,082 | 44,185 |
| Development Expenditure | 14,730 | 21,632 | 107,263 |
| TOTAL | 36,943 | 48,714 | 151,448 |

**Budget estimate** (1976): to balance at 193,113,414,000 francs CFA.

### SECOND DEVELOPMENT PLAN 1971–75
(million francs CFA)

| INVESTMENT | |
|---|---|
| *Production* | 92,114 |
| Forestry and Wood Industries | 13,776 |
| Mining | 29,182 |
| Power and Water | 11,948 |
| Industry | 31,913 |
| Commerce, Transport and Services | 3,500 |
| Rural Development | 1,795 |
| *Infrastructure* | 53,375 |
| Railway | 16,500 |
| Roads | 11,030 |
| Airways | 4,375 |
| Ports | 2,686 |
| Posts and Telecommunications | 1,265 |
| Radio and Television | 819 |
| Tourism | 4,510 |
| Urbanization and Administration | 12,190 |
| *Social Services* | 4,411 |
| Health | 2,430 |
| Education | 1,833 |
| Social Action | 148 |
| TOTAL | 149,900 |

| RESOURCES | |
|---|---|
| *Internal Public Funds* | 28,749 |
| State Budget | 26,018 |
| Public Organizations | 2,731 |
| *External Public Funds* | 36,723 |
| *Private Funds* | 84,428 |
| TOTAL | 149,900 |

## EXTERNAL TRADE*

(million francs CFA)

| | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports c.i.f. . . | 15,875 | 20,127 | 23,139 | 26,810 | 34,106 | 36,977 | 85,450 | 100,559 |
| Exports f.o.b. . . | 30,714 | 36,663 | 33,661 | 51,829 | 49,505 | 63,925 | 234,900 | 201,921 |

* Excluding trade in gold and trade with other UDEAC countries: Cameroon, the Central African Republic, the Congo People's Republic and, before 1969, Chad.

*Source:* UN *Monthly Bulletin of Statistics.*

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

(million francs CFA)

| IMPORTS | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Machinery and Electrical Equipment . . | 5,285 | 7,185 | 7,293 |
| Base Metals . . | 3,800 | 6,617 | 6,891 |
| Transport Equipment . | 5,185 | 6,133 | 6,245 |
| Chemical Products . | 1,830 | 1,980 | 2,031 |
| Textiles . . . | 1,455 | 1,940 | 1,573 |
| Drinks . . . | 960 | 915 | 943 |
| Plastics and Rubber Goods . . . | 910 | 1,167 | 1,402 |
| Meat and Fish . . | 695 | 312 | 585 |
| Paper . . . | 545 | 595 | 588 |
| Cereals and Flour . | 520 | 536 | 466 |
| Milk, Eggs and Honey . | 320 | 468 | 368 |
| Cement . . . | 395 | 415 | 513 |
| Petroleum Products . | 275 | 268 | 268 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 26,810 | 34,106 | 36,977 |

| EXPORTS | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cocoa Beans . . | 510 | 385 | 358 |
| Rough Wood and Sawn Timber . . . | 11,844 | 14,658 | 20,803 |
| Manganese Ores and Concentrates . . | 9,366 | 13,390 | 9,880 |
| Uranium and Thorium Ores and Concentrates | 1,526 | 540 | 1,391 |
| Crude Petroleum . . | 21,645 | 23,990 | 26,107 |
| Veneers and Plywood . | 3,134 | 3,532 | 3,847 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) . | 51,829 | 49,505 | 63,925 |

1974 (million francs CFA):Total exports 234,900 (Crude petroleum 192,360).

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

(million francs CFA)

| IMPORTS | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Belgium/Luxembourg . | 512 | 785 | 773 |
| France . . . | 15,460 | 19,880 | 20,784 |
| Federal Germany . | 2,360 | 3,550 | 3,345 |
| Italy . . . | 555 | 1,110 | 746 |
| Netherlands . . | 663 | 765 | 956 |
| United Kingdom . . | 744 | 1,025 | 1,244 |
| U.S.A. . . . | 2,626 | 3,825 | 3,119 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 26,810 | 34,106 | 36,977 |

| EXPORTS | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Curaçao . . . | 5,421 | 2,860 | 1,063 |
| France . . . | 18,142 | 17,314 | 23,850 |
| Federal Germany . | 2,911 | 3,479 | 6,271 |
| Netherlands . . | 2,709 | 2,078 | 4,417 |
| Senegal . . . | 2,180 | 568 | 961 |
| United Kingdom . . | n.a. | 1,320 | 4,150 |
| U.S.A. . . . | 4,157 | 4,520 | 4,398 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 51,829 | 49,505 | 63,926 |

**1975:** *Imports* (million francs CFA): France 63,796, Belgium 3,990, U.S.A. 3,842, Federal Republic of Germany 3,503, Netherlands 3,485, Total including others 100,559. *Exports* (million francs CFA): France 74,038, U.S.A. 35,588, United Kingdom 16,756, Federal Republic of Germany 12,025, Italy 9,883, total including others 201,921.

## TRANSPORT

### ROAD TRAFFIC

(Number of vehicles in use)

| | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cars | 5,230 | 5,921 | 7,100 |
| Buses | 134 | 168 | 188 |
| Goods Vehicles | 4,490 | 4,936 | 5,800 |

In 1973 there were 9,400 cars and 7,500 goods vehicles in use.

### SHIPPING

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Ships Entered ('000 net reg. tons) | 11,882 | 12,789 | n.a. |
| Freight Loaded ('000 metric tons) | 4,865 | 5,697 | 6,640 |
| Freight Unloaded ('000 metric tons) | 388 | 656 | 351 |

### CIVIL AVIATION

TOTAL SCHEDULED SERVICES

(including one-twelfth of the traffic of Air Afrique)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Kilometres Flown ('000) | 2,904 | 2,900 | 3,000 |
| Passengers Carried | 126,000 | 123,000 | 130,000 |
| Passenger-kilometres ('000) | 96,000 | 102,000 | 117,000 |
| Freight tonne-kilometres ('000) | 7,283 | 8,100 | 8,400 |
| Mail tonne-kilometres ('000) | 554 | 500 | 500 |

Source: UN, *Statistical Yearbook, 1974*.

## EDUCATION

(1974-75)

| | SCHOOLS | TEACHERS | PUPILS |
|---|---|---|---|
| Primary | 734 | 2,412 | 121,400 |
| Secondary | 57 | 616 | 17,600 |
| Technical | 12 | 34 | 3,040 |
| Teacher Training | 8 | 36 | 380 |
| University | 1 | 135 | 600* |

* There were 1,100 students at universities abroad in 1974/75.

# THE CONSTITUTION

(*Promulgated February* 1961; *revised, February* 1967 *and April* 1975)

**Preamble:** Upholds the Rights of Man, liberty of conscience and of the person, religious freedom and freedom of education. Sovereignty is vested in the people, who exercise it through their representatives or by means of referenda. There is direct, universal and secret suffrage.

**Head of State:** The President is elected by direct suffrage for a seven-year term and is eligible for re-election. He is Head of State, of the administration and of the Armed Forces. The President may, after consultation with his Ministers and leaders of the National Assembly, order a referendum to be held. There is a Prime Minister appointed by the President.

**Executive Power:** Executive power is vested in the President and the Council of Ministers, who are appointed by the President and are responsible to him. The President presides over the Council.

**Legislative Power:** The National Assembly is elected by direct suffrage for a seven-year term and normally holds two sessions a year. It may be dissolved or prorogued for up to 18 months by the President, after consultation with the Council of Ministers and President of the Assembly. The President may return a Bill to the Assembly for a second reading when it must be passed by a majority of two-thirds of the members. If the President dissolves the Assembly, elections must take place within 40 days.

**Judicial Power:** The President guarantees the independence of the Judiciary and presides over the Conseil Supérieur de la Magistrature. There is a Supreme Court and a High Court of Justice. The High Court, which is composed of deputies of the National Assembly elected from among themselves, has power to try the President or members of the Government.

# THE GOVERNMENT

## HEAD OF THE STATE

**President:** ALBERT-BERNARD (OMAR) BONGO.

## COUNCIL OF MINISTERS

(*December* 1976)

**Head of Government, Minister of Defence, Information, Posts and Telecommunications, Planning, Development and Land Management, National Guidance, Specialized Organs of the Party, Civil Service, Women's Affairs and People's Education:** ALBERT-BERNARD (OMAR) BONGO.

**Prime Minister, President of the National Consultative Council, Minister of Co-ordination and Housing, Town Planning and Land Registry:** LÉON MÉBIAME.

**Deputy Prime Minister, Minister of Labour and Social Security, in charge of Relations with the Assemblies:** JEAN-STANISLAS MIGOLET.

**Minister of State, Minister of Transport, Civil Aviation, Merchant Navy and Trans-Gabon Railway Office:** GEORGES RAWIRI.

**Minister of State, Minister of the Economy, Finance and State Participation:** JÉRÔME OKINDA.

**Minister of State, Minister of Justice:** Gen. RAPHAËL MAMIAKA.

**Minister of State in charge of Mines, Energy and Water Resources:** EDOUARD-ALEXIS MBOUY-BOUTZIT.

**Minister of State in charge of Agriculture and Rural Development:** SIMON ESSIMENGANE.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs and Co-operation:** MARTIN BONGO.

**Minister of the Interior:** THÉODORE KWAOU.

**Minister and Secretary-General to the Presidency:** RENÉ RADEMBINO-CONIQUET.

**Minister of Public Works and Construction:** JACQUES LIBIZANGOMO JOUMAS.

**Minister of Public Health and Population:** ÉTIENNE-GUY MOUVAGHA.

**Minister of National Education, Director-General of National Security:** JEAN-BONIFACE ASSÈLE.

**Personal Adviser to the President in Charge of co-ordination of Economic and Financial Affairs at the Presidency:** JEAN-FRANÇOIS NTOUTOUME.

**Director of the Presidential Cabinet in charge of Posts and Telecommunications and Relations with the National Timber Company:** LOUIS-GASTON MAYILA.

**Minister Delegate to the Presidency in charge of National Guidance, Specialized Organs of the Party and Civil Service:** LÉON AUGE.

**Minister of Youth, Sports and Leisure:** RICHARD NGUEMA.

**Minister of Commerce and Industry:** ÉTIENNE MOUSSIROU.

**Minister of Culture and Arts:** EMMANUEL MEFANE.

**Minister of Waters and Forests, in charge of Afforestation:** MARCEL IBINGA-MAGWANGOU.

**Minister of Scientific Research in charge of Environment and Nature Conservation:** FRANÇOIS OWONO-NGUEMA.

**Minister of State Lands, Registration and Conservation of Land:** HENRI MINKO.

**Minister of Vocational Training and Handicrafts:** VALENTIN MIHINDOU-MI-NZAMBA.

**Minister of Public Service and Administrative Reforms:** JULES BOURDES OGOULIGUENDE.

**Minister of Tourism, National Parks and Quality of Life:** ÉLOI RAHANDI CHAMBRIER.

**Minister of Social Affairs, Veterans and War Victims:** HERVÉ MOUTSINGA.

**Minister-Delegate to the Prime Minister in charge of Housing, Town Planning and Land Registry:** FULBERT BONGOTHA.

**Minister-Delegate to the Prime Minister in charge of the National Consultative Council and Co-ordination:** JACQUES OVONO MEZU.

**Minister-Delegate to the Deputy Prime Minister in charge of Labour and Social Security:** AUGUSTIN HERVO-AKENDENGUE.

There are also 9 Secretaries of State.

# NATIONAL ASSEMBLY

**President:** PAUL MARIE GONDJOUT.
**Secretary General:** HUBERT MOUZOU.

ELECTION, FEBRUARY 1973
All 70 seats were won by the *Parti démocratique gabonais*.

# POLITICAL PARTY

**Parti démocratique gabonais (PDG):** Libreville; f. 1968 in succession to the *Bloc démocratique gabonais* (*BDG*); made sole political party by presidential decree of March 1968, which stated that the Party would be the guarantee of national unity and of the abolition of ethnic discrimination; there is a political bureau with about 20 members and a central committee with 73 members; the political bureau can issue decrees without reference to the Council of Ministers; the central committee acts in an advisory capacity; Sec.-Gen. and Founder ALBERT-BERNARD (OMAR) BONGO; publ. *Dialogue*.

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO GABON

**Belgium:** B.P. 225, Libreville; *Ambassador:* NOËL DURAND.

**Cameroon:** B.P. 4001, Libreville; ZACHÉE MONGO SOO.

**Canada:** Yaoundé, Cameroon.

**Central African Empire:** B.P. 2096, Libreville; *Ambassador:* BERNARD BELOUM.

**Chad:** Bangui, Cental African Empire.

**China, People's Republic:** B.P. 3914, Libreville; *Ambassador:* LIU YING-HSIEN.

**Congo People's Republic:** B.P. 269, Libreville; *Ambassador:* MARC JEAN BONGO.

**Egypt:** B.P. 4240, Libreville; *Ambassador:* IHSAN TALAAT.

**Equatorial Guinea:** B.P. 4262, Libreville; *Ambassador:* CARMELO NVONO NGA MENENE OLUI.

**France:** B.P. 2125, Libreville; *Ambassador:* MAURICE DELAUNEY.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** B.P. 299, Libreville; *Ambassador:* HANS DIETER SIEMES.

**Ghana:** Libreville; *Ambassador:* HUBERT DUA TWUM BARIMA.

**India:** Kinshasa, Zaire.

**Italy:** B.P. 2251, Libreville; *Ambassador:* TITO DA PRATO.

**Ivory Coast:** B.P. 3861, Libreville; *Ambassador:* MOISE AKA.

**Japan:** B.P. 2259, Libreville; *Ambassador:* SHIGERU OBAYASHI (also accred. to Cameroon and Chad).

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** B.P. 4012, Libreville; *Ambassador:* KIM DJIN KI.

**Korea, Republic:** B.P. 2620, Libreville; *Ambassador:* KIM CHANG HOON.

**Malta:** B.P. 3048, Libreville; *Ambassador:* GUY LE GOUVELLO.

**Mauritania:** B.P. 3917, Libreville; *Ambassador:* BA NDIAWAR.

**Morocco:** B.P. 2254, Libreville; *Ambassador:* MOULAY DRISS ALAOUI.

**Netherlands:** Yaoundé, Cameroon.

**Nigeria:** B.P. 1191, Libreville; *Ambassador:* MUDAZIT ADISA ABIOLA.

**Romania:** B.P. 557, Libreville; *Ambassador:* PORFIR NEGREA.

**Rwanda:** Libreville; *Ambassador:* MUDENGE B. CANISIUS.

**Senegal:** B.P. 3856, Libreville; *Ambassador:* BABACAR DIALLO.

**Spain:** B.P. 1157, Libreville; *Ambassador:* ALFONSO DE ARZUA Y ZULAICA.

**Sudan:** Kinshasa, Zaire.

**Sweden:** Kinshasa, Zaire.

**Switzerland:** Kinshasa, Zaire.

**Turkey:** B.P. 1758, Libreville.

**U.S.S.R.:** B.P. 3963, Libreville; *Ambassador:* VLADIMIR FILATOV.

**United Kingdom:** Yaoundé, Cameroon.

**U.S.A.:** B.P. 4000, Libreville; *Ambassador:* ANDREW L. STEIGMAN (also accred. to São Tomé and Príncipe).

**Vatican City:** Yaoundé, Cameroon.

**Yugoslavia:** Libreville; *Ambassador:* MALETIC MILOS.

**Zaire:** B.P. 2257, Libreville; *Ambassador:* KALENGA WA BELABELA.

Gabon also has diplomatic relations with Algeria, Argentina, Brazil, Cuba, Denmark, Greece, Iran, Kuwait, Lebanon, Liberia, Libya, Mali, Mexico, Niger, Norway, the Philippines, Portugal, Togo, Tunisia, Uganda, Venezuela and Viet-Nam.

# JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**Supreme Court:** B.P. 1043, Libreville; has four chambers: constitutional, judicial, administrative, and accounts; Pres. AUGUSTIN BOUMAH.

**High Court of Justice:** Libreville; members appointed by and from the deputies of the National Assembly.

**Court of Appeal:** Libreville.

**Cour de Sureté de l'Etat:** Libreville; 12 members; Pres. ALBERT-BERNARD (OMAR) BONGO.

**Conseil Supérieure de la Magistrature:** Libreville; Pres. ALBERT-BERNARD (OMAR) BONGO; Vice-Pres. Minister of Justice *ex officio*.

There are also *Tribunaux de Grande Instance* (County Courts) at Libreville, Port-Gentil, Lambaréné, Mouila, Oyem, Franceville and Koulamoutou.

## RELIGION

About 60 per cent of the population are Christians, Roman Catholics comprising 42 per cent of the total population. About 40 per cent are Animists and less than 1 per cent Muslims.

**Roman Catholic Missions:** Ste. Marie, Libreville, B.P. 2146.

There are 250,000 Roman Catholics with 36 missions, 100 priests, 57 brothers, 130 sisters and 251 schools with 37,494 pupils.

**Archbishop of Libreville:** Mgr. ANDRÉ FERNAND ANGUILÉ; B.P. 2146, Libreville.

**Protestant Missions:**

**Eglise Evangélique du Gabon:** B.P. 80, Libreville; f. 1842; the Church has 20 pastors, 180 African teachers, 4 colleges, 66 primary schools and 2 hospitals making a Christian community of about 60,000; Pres. Pastor S. SIMA NDONE and Pastor S. NANG ESSONO.

**Christian and Missionary Alliance:** The Alliance devotes its activities to the south of the country. There is a total Christian community of 16,000, 7 pastors, 29 missionaries, 1 college and several primary schools with 20 teachers.

## PRESS

**Bulletin Evangélique d'Information et de Presse (BEIP):** B.P. 80, Libreville; monthly; religious.

**Bulletin mensuel statistique de la République gabonaise:** B.P. 179, Libreville; monthly bulletin of the National Service of Statistics.

**Dialogue:** Libreville; f. 1969; organ of the Parti démocratique gabonais; Chief Editor J.-J. BOUCAVEL; monthly; circ. 3,000.

**Gabon d'Aujourd'hui:** B.P. 750, Libreville; weekly; published by the Ministry of Information.

**Gabon-Matin:** B.P. 168, Libreville; daily; published by the Agence Gabonaise de Presse; Man. MENGUE BA N'NA; circ. 2,000.

**Journal Officiel de la République Gabonaise:** twice monthly.

**Ngondo:** B.P. 168, Libreville; published by Agence Gabonaise de Presse; monthly.

**Le Patriote:** B.P. 469, Libreville.

**L'Union:** Libreville; f. 1974; weekly; published by the Gabonese Press and Publishing Company, 75 per cent state-owned; circ. 5,000.

### NEWS AGENCY

**Agence Gabonaise de Presse:** B.P. 168, Libreville.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Radiodiffusion-Télévision Gabonaise:** B.P. 150, Libreville; government broadcasting corporation; Dir.-Gen. LOUIS BARTHELEMY MAPANGOU.

### RADIO

"La Voix de la Rénovation" 24 hours a day on short and medium wave bands in French and local languages. A 100kW. short wave transmitter at Libreville covers the whole country, but it is supplemented by relay stations at Franceville and Oyem. In 1971 there were 120,000 radio receivers.

### TELEVISION

The 50W. transmitters at Libreville and Port-Gentil were supplemented in 1972 by two 2kW. transmitters, and coverage now extends inland as far as Kango and Lambaréné. Colour television broadcasts began in December 1975. In 1971 there were nearly 6,000 television sets.

## FINANCE

### BANKS

**Banque des Etats de l'Afrique Centrale:** 29 rue du Colisée, Paris 8e, France; B.P. 112, Libreville; f. 1973; central bank of five African states; cap. 1,250m. francs CFA; Gen. Man. C. JOUDIOU; Gabon Man. C. OYE MBA.

---

**Banque Gabonaise de Développement:** B.P. 5, Libreville; f. 1959; cap. 4,000m. francs CFA; Pres. of Admin. Council MICHEL ANCHOUEY; Dir.-Gen. JEAN FÉLIX MAMALEPOT.

**Banque du Gabon et du Luxembourg:** B.P. 3879, Libreville; f. 1974; cap. 100m. francs CFA; 30 per cent Gabonese, 70 per cent Société Internationale de Banque du Luxembourg; Pres. JULIEN MPOUHO; Dir.-Gen. JEAN-PIERRE CHASSANG.

**Banque Internationale pour l'Afrique Occidentale:** 9 ave. de Messine, Paris 8e, France; B.P. 106, Libreville; f. 1965; cap. 66.2m. francs CFA; brs. in Port Gentil and Mouanda; Regional Dir. ROLAND BOITELLE.

**Banque Internationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie Gabon (BICI-Gabon):** B.P. 41, Libreville; f. 1973; cap. 500m. francs CFA; br. in Port-Gentil; Pres. ETIENNE MOUVAGHA TCHIOBA; Dir.-Gen. PAUL GILLOUX.

**Banque de Paris et des Pays-Bas Gabon:** B.P. 2253, Libreville; cap. 400m. francs CFA; Pres. GERARD POLTI; Dir.-Gen. OLIVIER MICHON.

**Union Gabonaise de Banque:** B.P. 315, Libreville; f. 1962; cap. 750m. francs CFA; brs. in Port-Gentil and Franceville; Pres. P. NGUEMA; Gen. Man. DOUPAMBY MATOKA.

### DEVELOPMENT

**Société Gabonaise de Financement et d'Expansion (SOGAFINEX):** B.P. 2151, Libreville; f. 1971; co-ordinates economic development of Gabon; participants include Gabonese, French and other foreign banks; cap. 150m. francs CFA; Pres. G. GAVARRY; Vice-Pres. R. RADEMBINO CONIQUET; Dir.-Gen. J. P. BEUSCHER.

**Societé Gabonaise de Participation et de Développement (SOGAPAR):** B.P. 1624, Libreville; f. 1971; studies and promotes projects likely to contribute to Gabon's economic development; cap. 200m. francs CFA; Pres. GERARD POLTI; Dir.-Gen. O. MICHON.

**Société Nationale d'Investissements du Gabon:** B.P. 479, Libreville; state-owned investment company; cap. 100m. francs CFA; Pres. Dir.-Gen. J.-B. SAULNEROND MAPANGOU.

### INSURANCE

**Agence Gabonaise d'Assurances:** B.P. 131, Libreville, f. 1959; represents *Union des Assurances de Paris* and other French companies; Dir. MAURICE CHAILLOU.

**Les Assureurs Conseils Gabonais:** ave Savorgnan-de-Brazza, B.P. 272, Port-Gentil; B.P. 2138, Libreville; represents foreign insurance companies; Dir. ROBERT PAOLETTI.

**Mutuelle Agricole du Gabon:** B.P. 2221, ave. du Colonel Parant; Assurance.

**Société Nationale Gabonaise d'Assurances et de Réassurances (SONAGAR):** Libreville; f. 1973; Pres. S. MINKO; Dir.-Gen. P. OYONO.

**Société de Représentation d'Assurances et de Réassurances Africaines (SORARAF):** B.P. 1023, Libreville; Dir Marcel Gautier.

Most of the major French insurers operate agencies in Gabon.

# TRADE AND INDUSTRY

## CHAMBER OF COMMERCE

**Chambre de Commerce, d'Agriculture, d'Industrie et des Mines du Gabon:** B.P. 2234, Libreville; f. 1935; regional offices at Port-Gentil, Oyem, Ndjolé, Tchibanga, Lastoursville, Bitam, Makokou, Franceville, Mouila and Moanda; Pres Michel Abessolo.

## NATIONAL AGENCIES

**Agence Gabonaise de Promotion Industrielle et Artisanale (PROMO-GABON):** B.P. 172, Libreville; f. 1964; promotion of and assistance to national industry and handicrafts; Dir.-Gen. J.-P. Lemboumba.

**Office National des Bois du Gabon (ONBG):** B.P. 67, Libreville; marketing of *okoumé* and ozigo woods; Pres. André Bessaguet; Dir.-Gen. Lucien Ntoutoume-Obame.

## EMPLOYERS' FEDERATIONS

**Syndicat des Importateurs Exportateurs du Gabon (SIMPEX):** B.P. 1743, Libreville; Pres. M. Carrière; Sec.-Gen. M. Tyberghein.

**Syndicat des Entreprises Minières au Gabon:** B.P. 578, Libreville; f. 1960; Pres. G. Portal; Sec.-Gen. C. L. Durand.

**Syndicat Forestier du Gabon:** B.P. 84, Libreville; Pres. Gaston Bouilloux; Sec.-Gen. J. Kieffer.

**Syndicat Professionel des Usines de Sciages et Placages du Gabon:** B.P. 417, Port-Gentil; f. 1956; Pres. P. Berry; Vice-Pres. M. Herigault.

**Union Interprofessionnelle, Economique et Sociale du Gabon (UNIGABON):** B.P. 84, Libreville; f. 1959; groups together the principal industrial, mining, public works, forestry and shipping concerns; Pres. J. Lafargue; Sec.-Gen. J. Kieffer.

**Union des Représentations Automobiles et Industrielles (URAI):** B.P. 1743, Libreville; Pres. M. Borel; Sec. R. Tyberghein.

## TRADE UNIONS

**Fédération Syndicale Gabonaise:** B.P. 4017, Libreville; f. 1969 by the Government to organize and educate workers without discrimination on ethnic, religious or other grounds, to contribute to social peace and economic development and to protect the rights of trade unions; Pres. G. Goba Wora; Sec.-Gen. G. Indassy-Gnambault.

# TRANSPORT

## RAILWAYS

**Office du Chemin de Fer Transgabonais (OCTRA):** B.P 2198, Libreville; Dir.-Gen. Paul Masson; Vice-Dir.-Gen. Charles Tsibah.

The manganese mine at Moanda is connected with Pointe-Noire (Congo) by a 76-km. cableway and a 296-km. railway. Work was begun in 1974 on the Trans-Gabon railway. The first stretch from Owendo to Booué, Moanda and Franceville (670 km.) is on schedule for completion in 1980. The possibility of a further stretch from Booué to Bélinga which would serve future iron-ore mines in the north-east is being studied.

## ROADS

The total network of 6,848 km. (1973) includes 3,015 km. main roads, 1,528 km. secondary roads and 2,305 km. other roads. A large-scale programme of road development is in progress. At the end of 1973 a new major road was completed creating a direct link between Libreville and Franceville.

**Société Africaine de Transit et d'Affrètement Gabon (SATA-GABON):** B.P. 2258, Libreville; road freight; Dir. J.-J. Tarain.

## SHIPPING AND INLAND WATERWAYS

The most important river is the Ogooué, navigable from Port-Gentil to N'Djolé (320 km.) and serving the towns of Lambaréné, N'Djole and Sindara. River traffic, mainly timber, exceeded 408,000 metric tons in 1970.

The two principal ports are Port-Gentil (mainly for timber exports) and Libreville-Owendo. A deep-water commercial port was completed at Owendo in 1974.

**Compagnie de Manutention et de Chalandage d'Owendo (COMACO):** B.P. 77, Libreville; B.P. 522, Port-Gentil; Dir.-Gen. M. Picard.

**Office des Ports et Rades du Gabon:** B.P. 1050, Libreville; Pres. A. Mintsa; Dir.-Gen. C. Damas.

**Société Gabonaise de Transport Maritime (SOGATRAM):** B.P. 894, Libreville; river and ocean transport; Pres. T. Vieljeux.

**Société Ouest Africaine d'Entreprises Maritimes (SOAEM):** B.P. 72, Libreville and B.P. 518, Port-Gentil; shipping freight; Dir.-Gen. Guy Delvaux.

**SOCOPAO-Gabon:** B.P. 4, Libreville, and B.P. 560, Port-Gentil; Dir. J. Servoles.

## CIVIL AVIATION

There are international airports at Libreville, Port-Gentil and Franceville, 30 other public aerodromes and 55 private ones linked mostly with forestry and oil industries.

**Air Gabon:** B.P. 2206, Libreville and B.P. 199, Port-Gentil; f. 1951; internal cargo and passenger services; fleet of 2 F-28-2000, 3 DC-6, 1 DC-4, 1 Caribou; Pres. P. Okumba D'Okwatsegue; Gen. Man. P. Collet.

**Air-Service:** B.P. 2232, Libreville; f. 1965; helicopters and charter flights; Dir. Franck Namblard.

**Gabonair:** B.P. 1209, Libreville; f. 1971; cargo services; Pres. J.-C. Brouillet.

Gabon is also served by the following foreign airlines; Air Zaïre, Cameroon Airlines, Pan American, Swissair and UTA.

# TOURISM

**Office National Gabonais du Tourisme:** B.P. 403, Libreville; Dir.-Gen. Mamadou Ndiaye.

# UNIVERSITY

**Université Nationale du Gabon:** Boulevard Léon M'Ba, Libreville; 135 teachers, 600 students.

# THE GAMBIA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Gambia is a narrow territory around the River Gambia in West Africa, surrounded on three sides by Senegal. The climate is tropical, and away from the river swamps most of the country is savanna bush. The average annual temperature in the capital, Banjul, is 27°C (80°F). English is the official language; the principal vernacular languages are Mandinka, Fula and Wollof. The main religions are Islam and Christianity, with some adherents of animism. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) has red, blue and green horizontal bands, with two narrow white stripes bordering the centre blue band. Banjul (previously Bathurst) is the capital.

### Recent History

In 1962 a new constitution came into effect in the then British colony of Gambia, and after a general election, the leader of the People's Progressive Party, Dr. (later Sir) Dawda K. Jawara, took office as Premier. Full internal self-government followed in October 1963. In February 1965 the Gambia became an independent country within the Commonwealth and in April 1970 took republican status. In 1972 Sir Dawda Jawara, now President, was re-elected when his People's Progressive Party won 28 of 32 seats. Political and economic progress has been steady since independence. The Gambia co-operates increasingly with Senegal at a ministerial level in the fields of education, culture, trade and communications, under the aegis of the Senegambian Secretariat, but political unification is not envisaged. A more vigorous foreign policy has led to closer relations with Arab countries, the U.S.S.R. and the People's Republic of China.

### Government

Legislative power is exercised by Parliament; the House of Representatives is made up of an elected Speaker, the Attorney-General, 35 elected members, four elected Head Chiefs, and four nominated members. Executive authority lies with the President, Vice-President and Cabinet.

### Defence

There are no armed forces as such, but the police force is over 600 strong and there is a field force of about 300.

### Economic Affairs

The economy is based on peasant cultivation of groundnuts which account for over 90 per cent of the Gambia's exports and make it particularly vulnerable to fluctuations in its harvests and world price changes. Agriculture provides a living for 85 per cent of the population. The country is still not self-sufficient in rice although the acreage under cultivation is increasing, with the People's Republic of China providing technical aid previously given by Taiwan. In 1975 the former offered the Gambia a £7 million interest-free loan for development. Food, machinery and other manufactured goods constitute the country's main import requirements.

There have been three development programmes since 1964, concerned mainly with improving the Gambia's infrastructure. A five-year project begun in 1976 includes co-ordinated rural development, an outline for industrial growth and the expansion of education and health facilities. Increased cotton and rice production, and consolidation of the fishing, livestock and tourist industries, will provide the means for economic diversification and help to reduce the disparity between rural and urban incomes, a principal objective of the plan. There are also proposals for the construction of an oil refinery and for the reopening of the country's zircon and rutile mines.

### Transport and Communications

Roads in and near Banjul are bitumenized and this has now been extended to the provinces; 1,068 miles of about 1,858 miles of roads can be used in all seasons, but in outlying parts they may be closed during the rains, from mid-July to early November. Construction of a road linking the capitals of Gambia, Senegal and Guinea is planned to begin in 1977. There are no railways. However, the Gambia River is the best waterway in Africa. The port of Banjul receives about 300 ships annually, and there are intermittent sailings to and from North Africa, the Mediterranean and the Far East. The port was considerably enlarged in 1974. There is an airport of international standard outside Banjul at Yundum which is being further developed.

### Social Welfare

There is a well-equipped modern hospital at Banjul, a small hospital at Bansang in the middle river area, and a network of health centres, dispensaries and maternity and child welfare clinics throughout the country. The People's Republic of China has agreed to build a hospital.

### Education

In 1975/76 there were 96 primary schools with 24,629 pupils and 24 secondary schools with 6,179 pupils, mostly in the Banjul area. Primary education is free but not compulsory; in 1976 the entry age was raised from 6 to 8. Gambia High School at Banjul provides full secondary courses to university entrance, and the Catholic Mission runs secondary schools. Education is being expanded in rural areas. In 1968 the literacy rate was estimated at around 15 per cent in English and about 20 per cent in Arabic.

### Tourism

Tourism has been a major industry in the Gambia since 1971 and the Government is committed to its further expansion. It is now second only to agriculture in importance. There is a haven for bird watchers, over 400 species of birds having been recorded.

*Visas* are not required to visit the Gambia by nationals of Commonwealth countries, EEC countries (except France), Benin, Finland, Greece, Guinea, Iceland, the Ivory Coast, Liechtenstein, Mali, Mauritania, Norway, San Marino, Senegal, Spain, Sweden, Togo, Tunisia, Turkey and Uruguay.

**Sport**

Wrestling is the national sport, as well as fishing, sailing, shooting, golf, cricket, and association football.

**Public Holidays**

**1977:** August 15th (Assumption), September 15th (Id ul Fitr, end of Ramadan), November 22nd (Id ul Kadir), December 25th (Christmas), December 26th (Boxing Day).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year's Day), February 18th (Independence), February 20th (Mouloud, Birth of the Prophet), March 24th–27th (Easter).

**Weights and Measures**

Imperial weights and measures are used. Importers and traders also use the metric system.

**Currency and Exchange Rates**

100 butut = 1 dalasi.

Exchange rates (December 1976):

£1 sterling = 4.00 dalasi;
U.S. $1 = 2.41 dalasi.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

**Area:** 4,361 square miles.

**Population:** 494,279 (Census of April 21st, 1973). Estimate (July 1st, 1975): 524,000 excluding seasonal farming immigrants. Nearly half the inhabitants belong to the Mandinka tribe.

**Capital:** Banjul (population 39,476 in 1973).

**Employment** (1973 est.): Government and Quasi-Government bodies 12,616, Commercial and others 4,107.

## AGRICULTURE

### PRINCIPAL CROPS

(Production—'000 metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Millet and Sorgham* | 45 | 45 | 45 |
| Rice (paddy) | 33 | 55† | 60† |
| Cassava (Manioc)* | 7 | 8 | 8 |
| Palm Oil* | 2.1 | 2.2 | 2.2 |
| Palm Kernels | 2.4 | 1.4 | 1.4* |
| Groundnuts (in shell) | 112 | 137† | 137† |

* FAO estimate.

† *Source:* Ministry for Finance and Trade, Banjul.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

**Livestock** (1975 est.): Cattle 300,000, Goats 93,000, Sheep 92,000, Pigs 8,000, Poultry 280,000.

## FINANCE

100 butut = 1 dalasi.

Coins: 1, 5, 10, 25 and 50 butut; 1 dalasi.

Notes: 1, 5, 10 and 25 dalasi.

Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = 4.00 dalasi; U.S. $1 = 2.41 dalasi.

100 dalasi = £25.00 = $41.43.

*Note:* The dalasi was introduced on July 1st, 1971, replacing the Gambia pound (G£1 = £1 sterling) at the rate of G£1 = 5.00 dalasi. This exchange rate was maintained until March 1973, when the present relationship between the pound and the dalasi was fixed. In terms of U.S. currency, the central exchange rate was $1 = 1.92 dalasi (1 dalasi = 52.1 U.S. cents) from December 1971 to June 1972. The average value of the dalasi was 59.31 cents in 1973; 58.48 cents in 1974; and 55.55 cents in 1975. Some of the figures below are given in G£.

## BUDGET

### RECURRENT REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE
(Estimates—dalasi)

| | 1973/74 | 1974/75 | 1975/76 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue | 20,658,330 | 23,688,710 | 37,138,995 |
| Expenditure | 22,279,290 | 23,953,230 | 39,963,979 |
| Balance | −1,620,960 | 264,520 | —2,824,984 |

## DEVELOPMENT PLAN, 1975–80

| | INVESTMENT (D'000) | PERCENTAGE |
|---|---|---|
| Agriculture and animal husbandry | 22,000 | 14.9 |
| Forestry, fisheries and mineral resources | 10,320 | 6.8 |
| Manufacturing and commerce | 3,099 | 2.2 |
| Building and construction | 4,470 | 3.1 |
| Tourism | 4,693 | 3.2 |
| Transport | 29,895 | 21.1 |
| Public utilities | 23,686 | 16.6 |
| Education | 4,549 | 3.3 |
| Health | 13,490 | 9.5 |
| Housing and social welfare | 2,051 | 1.3 |
| Central government | 11,602 | 8.1 |
| Quasi-government | 1,650 | 1.1 |
| Local government and rural | 5,388 | 3.6 |
| Environment and urban | 7,695 | 5.2 |
| TOTAL | 144,588 | 100.0 |

## GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT
('000 dalasi)

| | 1971/72 | 1972/73 |
|---|---|---|
| Agriculture, Forestry and Fishing | 53,240 | 52,553 |
| Quarrying | 343 | 443 |
| Manufacturing | 2,132 | 2,470 |
| Construction | 2,178 | 2,871 |
| Electricity and Water | 288 | 331 |
| Wholesale and Retail Trade | 17,270 | 17,208 |
| Transport, Storage and Communications | 4,066 | 3,847 |
| Financial Services | 806 | 792 |
| Public Administration | 6,223 | 6,535 |
| Miscellaneous Services | 4,138 | 4,427 |
| GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT AT CURRENT FACTOR COST | 92,864 | 93,705 |
| Import Duties | 11,178 | 13,201 |
| GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT AT CURRENT PRICES | 104,042 | 106,906 |

## BALANCE OF PAYMENTS

| | 1969/70 (£ million) | 1970/71 (£ million) | 1971/72 (D million) |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Current Account:* | | | |
| Visible Trade: | | | |
| Exports (f.o.b.) | 6.6 | 8.0 | 35.9 |
| Imports (f.o.b.) | −6.7 | −8.8 | −43.6 |
| Trade Balance | −0.1 | −0.8 | − 7.7 |
| Invisible Balance | −0.4 | −0.8 | − 0.9 |
| BALANCE ON CURRENT ACCOUNT | −0.5 | −1.6 | − 8.6 |
| *Capital Account:* | | | |
| Marketing Board | −0.1 | −0.1 | 3.4 |
| Government Capital | 0.5 | 0.7 | 3.8 |
| Private Capital | — | 0.5 | 4.7 |
| BALANCE ON CAPITAL ACCOUNT | 0.4 | 1.1 | 2.5 |
| Overall Surplus or Deficit | −0.1 | −0.5 | — |
| *Monetary Institutions:* | | | |
| Commercial Banks | — | −0.2 | — |
| Official Institutions | −1.0 | −1.2 | — |
| TOTAL MONETARY INSTITUTIONS | −1.0 | −1.4 | — |
| Net Unrecorded Items | 1.1 | 1.9 | — |

## EXTERNAL TRADE

Twelve months ending June 30th

('000 dalasi)

| | 1970/71 | 1971/72 | 1972/73 | 1973/74 | 1974/75 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 42,587 | 46,216 | 54,419 | 63,495 | 91,839 |
| Exports (inc. re-exports) | 30,911 | 35,491 | 33,690 | 67,607 | 97,433 |

## COMMODITIES

('000 dalasi)

| IMPORTS | 1972/73 | 1973/74 | 1974/75 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Food and Live Animals | 8,119 | 14,436 | 18,163 |
| Beverages and Tobacco | 3,039 | 3,810 | 6,506 |
| Crude Materials (inedible) except Fuels | 2,512 | 2,117 | 2,459 |
| Mineral Fuels, Lubricants, etc. | 2,490 | 3,380 | 7,943 |
| Animal and Vegetable Oils and Fats | 98 | 81 | 159 |
| Chemicals | 4,306 | 5,231 | 8,040 |
| Basic Manufactured Goods | 19,500 | 20,269 | 3,519 |
| Textile Yarn, Fabrics, etc. | 13,379 | 13,469 | 22,457 |
| Machinery and Transport Equipment | 8,405 | 8,031 | 12,486 |
| Miscellaneous Manufactured Articles | 4,632 | 4,651 | 8,146 |
| Other Commodities | 1,318 | 1,490 | 1,959 |
| TOTAL | 54,419 | 63,495 | 91,839 |

[*Continued on next page*

COMMODITIES—*continued*]

| EXPORTS | 1971/72 | 1974/75 |
|---|---|---|
| Groundnuts, shelled | 19,994 | 45,450 |
| Groundnut meal and cake | 3,010 | 7,691 |
| Groundnut oil | 11,061 | 26,126 |
| Palm kernels and palm nuts | 455 | 667 |
| Fish and fish preparations | 413 | 1,694 |
| Hides and skins | 107 | 80 |

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

(dalasi)

| IMPORTS | 1972/73 | 1973/74 | 1974/75 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Burma | 1,659,400 | 2,695,458 | — |
| China (Taiwan) | 7,278,193 | 6,406,216 | 10,148,082 |
| France | 2,341,133 | 3,201,260 | 3,288,229 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 1,887,503 | 2,709,559 | 4,462,390 |
| Japan | 5,899,768 | 2,646,476 | 3,982,254 |
| Netherlands | 1,649,901 | 3,585,072 | 5,209,186 |
| Poland | 1,003,000 | 3,170,000 | 1,765,003 |
| Senegal | 2,434,635 | 2,939,594 | 3,016,164 |
| United Kingdom | 15,411,324 | 15,440,924 | 23,394,069 |
| U.S.A. | 1,368,231 | 2,987,476 | 2,850,640 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 54,418,533 | 63,494,509 | 91, 838,886 |

| EXPORTS | 1972/73 | 1973/74 | 1974/75 |
|---|---|---|---|
| France | 6,520,911 | 15,283,272 | 7,207,315 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 2,965,901 | 4,601,914 | 2,362,428 |
| Italy | 2,052,834 | 3,725,473 | 8,606,264 |
| Netherlands | 734,465 | 11,401,220 | 16,752,130 |
| Portugal | 1,363,898 | 5,144,606 | 11,788,824 |
| Sierra Leone | 148,126 | 260,888 | 365,422 |
| Switzerland | 3,804,758 | 3,300 | 148,149 |
| United Kingdom | 7,518,269 | 24,421,673 | 32,279,647 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 32,188,000 | 65,986,313 | 95,880,200 |

*Source: External Trade Statistics of The Gambia.*

## TRANSPORT

**Roads** (1972–73): Cars and Commercial Vehicles 5,831 (licences issued).

**Shipping** (1975–76): Principal port Banjul; Ships entered 303, Tonnage entered 686,300.

**Civil Aviation** (1975): 1,378 planes landed.

## EDUCATION

(1975/76)

| | SCHOOLS | TEACHERS | PUPILS |
|---|---|---|---|
| Primary | 96 | 797 | 24,629 |
| Secondary Technical | 17 | 180 | 4,282 |
| Senior Technical | 7 | 103 | 1,897 |
| Higher | 5 | 40 | 461 |

*Source* (unless stated): President's Office, Banjul.

## THE CONSTITUTION

The present Constitution came into effect on April 24th, 1970, when the Gambia became a Republic.

The President is Head of State and Commander-in-Chief of the armed forces. There is a Vice-President who is leader of government business in the House.

The House of Representatives consists of a Speaker and a Deputy Speaker (elected by the House) and 30 Members (elected by universal adult suffrage), 4 Chiefs (elected by the Chiefs in Assembly), 3 nominated Members, and the Attorney-General. Parliaments have a five-year term.

## THE GOVERNMENT

### HEAD OF STATE

**President:** Sir DAWDA K. JAWARA.

### CABINET

(*October* 1976)

**Vice-President and Minister for Local Government and Lands:** ASSAN MUSA CAMARA.

**Minister for Finance and Trade:** Alhaji IBRAHIMA M. GARBA-JAHUMPA.

**Minister of Education, Youth and Sports:** Alhaji M. C. CHAM.

**Minister of Health, Labour and Social Welfare:** Alhaji K. SINGATEH.

**Minister of Information and Tourism:** B. L. K. SANYANG.

**Minister of External Affairs:** Alhaji ALIEU BADARA N'JIE.

**Minister of Agriculture and Natural Resources:** Alhaji YAYA CEASAY.

**Minister of Works and Communications:** Alhaji Sir ALIEU SULEYMAN JACK.

**Minister of Economic Planning and Industrial Development:** L. B. M'BOGE.

**Minister of State, President's Office:** KEBBA N. LEIGH.

**Attorney-General:** Alhaji M. L. SAHO.

## HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES

(Election December 1976)

| | SEATS |
|---|---|
| People's Progressive Party . . | 26* |
| United Party . . . . | 3 |
| Independent . . . . | 1 |
| National Convention Party . . | 2 |

* 28 seats in 1972 election.

**Speaker:** Dr. S. H. O. JONES, C.B.E.

**Nominated Members** (without vote): Alhaji Sir ALIEU SULEYMAN JACK, M. B. N'JIE, JALLOW SANNEH, The Attorney-General.

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**People's Progressive Party (PPP):** f. 1958; Leader Sir DAWDA JAWARA; advocates economic and cultural links with Senegal; merged with Gambia Congress Party 1968.

**United Party (UP):** P.O.B. 63, Buckle St., Banjul; f. 1952; approx. 131,000 mems.; Leader J. R. FORSTER; Gen. Sec. Coun. K. W. FOON.

**National Convention Party (NCP):** f. 1975; leader SHERIF MUSTAPHA DIBBA.

**National Liberation Party (NLP):** f. 1975; leader CHEYASSIN PAPA SECKA.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### HIGH COMMISSIONS AND EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO THE GAMBIA

(In Banjul unless otherwise stated)

(HC) High Commission; (E) Embassy.

**Algeria:** Dakar, Senegal (E).

**Austria:** Dakar, Senegal (E).

**Belgium:** Dakar, Senegal (E).

**Canada:** Dakar, Senegal (HC).

**China, People's Republic:** Cameron St.; (E); *Ambassador:* LEI YANG.

**Czechoslovakia:** Dakar, Senegal (E).

**Egypt:** Dakar, Senegal (E).

**France:** Dakar, Senegal (E).

**German Democratic Republic:** Conakry, Guinea (E).

**Germany, Federal Republic:** Dakar, Senegal (E).

**Ghana:** Dakar, Senegal (HC).

**Guinea:** (E); *Ambassador:* BOUBACAR KASSORY BANGOURA.

**India:** Dakar, Senegal (HC).

**Italy:** Dakar, Senegal (E).

**Japan:** Dakar, Senegal (E).

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** Dakar, Senegal (E).

**Korea, Republic:** London, England (E).

**Lebanon:** Dakar, Senegal (E).

**Liberia:** Freetown, Sierra Leone (E).

**Libya:** Nouakchott, Mauritania (E).

**Mali:** Dakar, Senegal (E).

**Mauritania:** Dakar, Senegal (E).

**Morocco:** Dakar, Senegal (E).

**Netherlands:** Dakar, Senegal (E).

**Nigeria:** Independence Drive (HC); *High Commissioner:* H. A. BAYERO (acting).

**Pakistan:** Nouakchott, Mauritania (E).

**Romania:** Conakry, Guinea (E).

**Senegal:** Cameron St. (HC), *High Commissioner:* M. MBAYE MBENGUE.

**Sierra Leone:** Leman St. (HC); *High Commissioner:* ALIEU BADRA MANSARAY (also accred. to Senegal).

**Spain:** Dakar, Senegal (E).

**Sweden:** Rabat, Morocco (E).

**Switzerland:** Dakar, Senegal (E).

**Tunisia:** Dakar, Senegal (E).

**Turkey:** Dakar, Senegal (E).

**U.S.S.R.:** Dakar, Senegal (E).

**United Kingdom:** 78 Wellington St. (HC); *High Commissioner:* MARTIN ROGERS.

**U.S.A.:** Dakar, Senegal. (E)

**Yugoslavia:** Dakar, Senegal (E).

**Zambia:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast (HC).

The Gambia also has diplomatic relations with Bangladesh, Cameroon, Denmark, Guinea-Bissau, Hungary, Iran, the Ivory Coast, Luxembourg, Malta, Mexico, Saudi Arabia and the United Arab Emirates.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The judicial system of the Gambia is based on English Common Law and legislative enactments of the Republic's Parliament which include a Muslim Law Recognition Ordinance by which a Muslim Court exercises jurisdiction in certain cases between, or exclusively affecting, Muslims.

**The Supreme Court:** Consists of the Chief Justice and the Puisne Judge; has unlimited jurisdiction; appeal lies to the Court of Appeal.

**Chief Justice:** Sir P. R. BRIDGES, Q.C., C.M.G.

**Puisne Judge:** A. NITHIANANDAN.

**Master and Registrar:** O. BATCHILLY.

**The Gambia Court of Appeal:** Established in 1961 to succeed the Sierra Leone and The Gambia Court of Appeal. It is the Superior Court of Record and consists of a President, Justices of Appeal and other Judges of the Supreme Court *ex officio*. Final appeal is to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council in the United Kingdom.

**President:** E. O. ADEYINKA MORGAN, C.F.R.

**Justice of Appeal:** S. J. FORSTER.

**The Banjul Magistrates Court, the Kanifing Magistrates Court** and the **Divisional Courts:** the subordinate courts are all courts of summary jurisdiction presided over by a Magistrate or in his absence by two or more lay Justices of the Peace. With effect from March 1974 a system of travelling magistrates was introduced to help promote more effective administration of justice in the Provinces. They have limited civil and criminal jurisdiction, and appeal lies from these courts to the Supreme Court.

**The Muslim Courts** have jurisdiction in matters between, or exclusively affecting, Muslim Gambians and relating to civil status, marriage, succession, donations, testaments and guardianship. The Courts administer Muslim Law. A Cadi, or a Cadi and two assessors, preside over and constitute a Muslim Court. Assessors of the Muslim Courts are Justices of the Peace of Muslim faith.

**Group Tribunals** are established by the Government under the Group Tribunals Ordinance, 1933. Group Tribunals may try criminal cases which can be adequately punished by 12 months' imprisonment or a fine of £25 or both, and civil cases up to a £50 suit value. Their jurisdiction in land matters is unlimited.

## RELIGION

### ISLAM

**Imam of Banjul:** Alhaji MOMODU LAMIN BAH.

About 90 per cent of the people are Muslims.

### AFRICAN RELIGIONS

There are a few animists, mostly of the Jola tribe.

### ANGLICAN

PROVINCE OF WEST AFRICA

**Archbishop of the Province of West Africa and Bishop of Sierra Leone:** Most. Rev. M. N. C. O. SCOTT, D.D., DIP.TH., C.B.E., Bishopscourt, P.O.B. 128, Freetown, Sierra Leone.

### ROMAN CATHOLIC

**Bishop of Banjul:** Most Rev. MICHAEL J. MOLONEY, C.S.SP., D.D., P.O.B. 165, Banjul.

### OTHER CHURCHES

**Methodist Church:** Rev. C. AWOTI PRATT, P.O.B. 288, Banjul.

## THE PRESS

**African Unity:** fortnightly; Editor A. B. S. NDURE.

**The Gambia Magazine:** quarterly; Editor MISAKE M'JIE.

**Gambia News Bulletin:** Banjul; Government newspaper issued 3 times weekly; Editor the Dir. of Information and Broadcasting Services, Banjul; circ. 2,000.

**Gambia Onward:** Banjul; 3 times weekly; duplicated; Editor R. ALLEN.

**Gambia Outlook:** Banjul; 3 times weekly; Editor M. B. JONES.

**The Gambian:** 60 Lancaster St., Banjul; 3 times weekly; Editor A. N'GAING THOMAS.

**The Nation:** People's Press Printers, P.O.B. 334, Banjul; fortnightly; Editor W. DIXON-COLLEY.

**Progressive:** Banjul; 3 times weekly; duplicated; Editor M'BAKE N'JIE.

**The Worker:** 3 times weekly; Editor PIERRE M. SOCK.

## RADIO

**Radio Gambia:** Mile 7, Banjul; f. 1962; non-commercial government service of information, education and entertainment; English and five local languages; 60,000 receivers in 1975; Dir. SWAEBOU CONATEH.

**Radio Syd:** P.O.B. 279/280, Banjul; commercial station broadcasting 20 hours a day, mainly music; broadcasts in English, French, Wollof and Mandinka; tourist information in Swedish; Dir. Miss CONSTANCE W. ENHORNING.

There is no television service in the Gambia but programmes can be received from Senegal.

# FINANCE

### BANKING

**International Bank for Commerce and Industry:** 7 Cameron St., Banjul; br. at Bakau.

**Central Bank of the Gambia:** 3–4 Buckle St., Banjul; f. 1971; Gov. Sheriff S. Sisay; Gen. Man. A. K. N. Ahmed.

**The Gambia Commercial and Development Bank:** 78–79 Leman St., Banjul; f. 1972; Gen. Man. Housainou N'Jai; br. at Bakau

**Standard Bank of West Africa Ltd.:** P.O.B. 259–260, Banjul; f. 1901; br. at Basse.

### INSURANCE

**The Gambia Insurance Co. Ltd.:** Wellington St., Banjul.

French and British firms are represented.

# TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBER OF COMMERCE

**Gambia Chamber of Commerce:** P.O.B. 333, Banjul; f. 1961; affiliated to Commonwealth Chamber of Commerce, London; Pres. R. Madi; Sec. P. W. F. N'Jie.

### TRADE AND MARKETING ORGANIZATIONS

**Gambia Produce Marketing Board:** Marina Foreshore, Banjul; Government organization; includes Gambia Milling and Trading Co. Ltd.; Chair. L. C. Chery; Gen. Man. D. N'Dow.

**National Trading Corporation of the Gambia:** P.O.B. 61, Wellington St., Banjul; f. 1973; Man. Dir. H. B. Semega-Janneh; 15 brs.

### EMPLOYERS' ASSOCIATION

**Gambia Employers' Association:** P.O.B. 333, Banjul; f. 1961; affiliated to the Overseas Employers' Federation, London; Chair. J. Madi; Sec. P. W. F. N'jie.

### TRADE UNIONS

**Gambia Labour Union:** 21 Clarkson St., P.O.B. 508, Banjul; f. 1935; 7,000 mems.; affiliated to the World Federation of Trade Unions; Pres. B. B. Kebbeh; Gen. Sec. M. M. Ceesay.

**Gambia Trades and Dealers' Union:** f. 1960.

**Gambia Workers' Union:** 68 Hagan St., Banjul; f. 1958; Sec. M. E. Jallow.

**Pan-African Workers' Congress:** P.O.B. 307, Banjul; affiliated to WCL; Sec. and Vice-Pres. of WCL G. Pongault.

### CO-OPERATIVE UNION

**Gambia Co-operative Union Ltd.:** P.O.B. 505, Banjul; Sec.-Man. A. M. K. Bojang.

# TRANSPORT

### ROADS

By January 1974 there were about 1,858 miles of roads in the Gambia. Of this, about 1,068 miles were all-weather roads including 190 miles of bituminous surface and 330 miles of laterite gravel surface. The South Bank Trunk Road linking Banjul with the Trans-Gambian Highway is bitumenized as far as Soma where the two roads intersect. Thereafter the South Bank Trunk Road continues to Basse about 240 miles from Banjul with a gravel surface. The North Bank Trunk Road connects Barra with Georgetown.

### SHIPPING

**Gambia Ports Authority:** runs Banjul port which underwent substantial expansion with a World Bank loan and was completed in 1974.

**Gambia River Development Organization:** f. 1976; a joint project with Senegal to develop the river and its basin.

Regular shipping services to Banjul are maintained by **Elder Dempster Agency**. Other British and Scandinavian lines run occasional services. The Gambia is also served by **Nigerian National** and **Black Star** Lines.

A fortnightly river service is maintained between Banjul and Basse.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**Gambia Airways:** P.O.B. 268, Banjul; handling agency only; operated in partnership with British Caledonian Airways, Gambian Government majority shareholding from June 1973; owns no aircraft; Gen. Man. A. G. Batchily.

The only airport is at Yundum, 17 miles from Banjul.

#### Foreign Airlines

The Gambia is also served by Air Senegal, British Caledonian Airways, Ghana Airways, Nigeria Airways and Sierra Leone Airways.

# TOURISM

An estimated 25,000 tourists visited the Gambia in 1975/76, compared with 18,651 in 1974/75.

# GHANA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of Ghana lies on the west coast of Africa between the Ivory Coast to the west and Togo to the east. It is bordered by the Upper Volta to the north. The climate is tropical with temperatures of 21°–32°C (70°–90°F) and rainfall of 80 inches per year on the coast, decreasing inland. English is the official language, but there are eight major national languages. Many people follow traditional beliefs and customs. Christians make up 42 per cent of the population. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) has three horizontal stripes of red, gold and green, the gold stripe being charged with a five-pointed black star. The capital is Accra.

### Recent History

Formerly the British colony of the Gold Coast, Ghana became independent within the Commonwealth in March 1957. It was proclaimed a republic in July 1960, with Dr. Kwame Nkrumah as the first President, and in 1964 became a one-party state.

In February 1966 President Nkrumah was overthrown by a *coup d'état* and a National Liberation Council (NLC) of army and police personnel was established to rule by decree. Civilian government under a new democratic constitution was restored in September 1969, following the electoral victory of Dr. Kofi Busia's Progress Party.

In the wake of increasing economic and political difficulties, the army seized power again in January 1972. The constitution and all political institutions were abolished and replaced by a National Redemption Council (NRC) which, under the chairmanship of Lt.-Col. (later Gen.) Ignatius Acheampong, governed the country for over three years. In October 1975 major government changes took place and supreme legislative and administrative authority was transferred from the NRC to a Supreme Military Council (SMC). Acheampong continued to lead the nation in 1976 and there were no immediate plans to abandon military rule although a programme for a return to civilian rule was under consideration in 1976. Important reforms were made in education and local government after 1972, but attempts to reduce corruption were hampered by increased government control of the press. There have been a number of unsuccessful coup attempts, mainly by dissident sections of the armed forces, though some have been connected with attempts at secession by the Ewe people in the Volta region, who seek union with Togo. The SMC has sought closer relations with the U.S.S.R. and a number of Soviet economic projects abandoned since 1966 have been reactivated.

### Government

Since January 1972 Ghana has been under military rule. The highest governing body is the Supreme Military Council (SMC), a seven-man group with full legislative and administrative authority. The SMC directs the National Redemption Council, comprising military commanders and Commissioners of State with ministerial responsibilities.

### Defence

The defence forces consist of units of the army (15,000), air force (1,400) and navy (1,200). There is a police force of about 9,000 and three Border Guard battalions. The headquarters of the Defence Commission of the Organization of African Unity is in Accra.

### Economic Affairs

Ghana is primarily an agricultural country, and cocoa, of which it is the world's largest producer, is by far the most important export. In spite of fluctuating world prices, measures have been taken to rehabilitate the cocoa sector, since inadequate production caused Ghana's share of the world market to fall from 37 per cent in the early 1960s to 27 per cent in 1974. Other cash crops include copra, palm oil and kernels, coffee and kola nuts. Under a programme known as "Operation Feed Yourself", the country is attempting to reach self-sufficiency in production of cereals and other foodstuffs while "Operation Feed Your Industries" is an attempt to reduce the dependence of Ghanaian industry on imported raw materials and thus save foreign exchange.

The mining and timber industries are next in importance after agriculture, with gold, bauxite, diamonds and hardwoods as major sources of foreign exchange. Industrial development is mainly concerned with processing food and raw materials for export, although the manufacturing sector, which is protected by import controls, is gaining ground in the domestic market.

There is considerable state participation in the major sectors of the economy, and a policy of economic indigenization is being pursued. A decree issued in 1975 required a wide range of foreign-owned commercial and industrial enterprises to sell between 40 and 55 per cent of their capital to Ghanaians before January 1st, 1976.

In 1971 Ghana's economy was badly affected by a sharp decline in world cocoa prices but considerable trade surpluses were achieved in 1972 and 1973 as a result of rising export prices, stringent import controls and the NRC's repudiation of most of the country's medium-term debt. However, a trade deficit was recorded in 1974 due to the steep rise in oil costs, reduced commodity prices and a slump in the timber trade. The restoration of a trade surplus in 1975 was offset by the effects of domestic inflation, caused largely by the high price of locally produced food and by increased government spending.

A record budget expenditure of 1,464 million cedis was announced for the 1976/77 fiscal year, of which 360 million cedis was to be spent on development projects, with the largest allocations going towards roads, agriculture, fisheries, education and water schemes. However, priority was given to the control of inflation and the elimination of non-essential consumer imports. A five-year development plan, introduced in 1975, aimed to promote national economic independence, especially in food and investment, and to improve the infrastructure and expand the production base, especially in the agricultural, mining and fishing sectors.

### Transport and Communications

The rail network forms a rough triangle linking Accra and Takoradi on the coast with the inland centre of Kumasi; in 1976 the Romanian Government agreed to help modernize the system. Ghana has some 32,000 km. of roads, but only about one-third of the 12,000 km. trunk road network is metalled. The Ghana Highway Authority was set up in 1975 to co-ordinate and administer improvements to both trunk and feeder roads, a priority of the five-year development plan. A project to rehabilitate several hundred miles of road is being financed by the International Development Association and Canada. National air and shipping lines have been formed and a satellite communications station is to be built outside Accra.

### Social Welfare

The Government provides hospitals and medical care at nominal rates, and there is a Government pension scheme. The Department of Social Welfare and Community Development and the Department of Rural Development deal with both urban and rural problems including the need to improve literacy, child welfare and factory legislation.

### Education

In April 1974 the NRC announced that a new educational structure would be introduced. It consists of an initial phase of six years' primary and three years' junior secondary education to be compulsory and free. A second phase would prepare pupils for "O" level technical and commercial courses. The military régime has stressed the need for education to be geared more closely to the country's practical needs. There are three universities with over 5,000 students.

### Tourism

Ghana is seeking to develop its tourist trade. The attractions include fine beaches, game reserves, and old trading forts and castles.

*Visas* are required to visit Ghana by nationals of all countries except the Federal Republic of Germany.

### Sport

Ghana's national sport is football and the country's team has won the West African Football Competition three times. Horse racing, tennis, boxing and athletics are popular. The Central Organization of Sports was established in 1960 to develop an active participation in sport and athletics.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** July 1st (Republic Day), December 25th–26th (Christmas).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year's Day), January 13th (National Redemption Day), March 6th (Independence Day), March 24th–27th (Easter).

### Weights and Measures

Ghana changed from the imperial to the metric system in September 1975.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 pesewas = 1 new cedi.

Exchange rates (December 1976):

£1 sterling = 1.91 cedis;
U.S. $1 = 1.15 cedis.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

### AREA AND POPULATION

**Area:** 92,100 sq. miles (238,537 sq. km.).

| Region | 1970* Population | 1960 Population | Population Density (per sq. mile) |
|---|---|---|---|
| All Regions | 8,545,561 | 6,726,815 | 93 |
| Western | 768,312 | 626,155 | 83 |
| Central | 892,593 | 751,392 | 234 |
| Greater Accra | 848,825 | 491,817 | 853 |
| Eastern | 1,262,882 | 1,094,196 | 164 |
| Volta | 947,012 | 777,285 | 119 |
| Ashanti | 1,477,397 | 1,109,133 | 157 |
| Brong-Ahafo | 762,673 | 587,920 | 50 |
| Northern | 728,572 | 531,573 | 27 |
| Upper | 857,295 | 757,344 | 81 |

* Preliminary Census figures. Revised total is 8,559,313.

**Estimated Population:** 9,866,000 (July 1st, 1975).

**Chief Tribal Groups** (1960 census) (per cent): Akan 44, Mole-Dagbani 15.9, Ewe 13, Ga-Adangbe 8.3, Guan 3.7, Gurma 3.5.

### PRINCIPAL TOWNS
(1970 Census)

| | City Proper | Conurbation |
|---|---|---|
| Accra (Capital) | 636,067 | 738,498* |
| Kumasi | 260,286 | 345,117 |
| Tamale | 83,653 | — |
| Tema | 60,767 | — |
| Takoradi | 58,161 | 160,868† |
| Cape Coast | 51,653 | — |
| Sekondi | 33,713 | — |

*Accra-Tema Metropolitan Area.
†Sekondi-Takoradi City Council.

### EMPLOYMENT

| | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Agriculture, Forestry and Fishing | 47,536 | 46,516 | 48,929 | 45,669 |
| Mining and Quarrying | 26,236 | 25,955 | 25,248 | 24,144 |
| Manufacturing | 44,849 | 52,874 | 52,785 | 56,662 |
| Construction | 54,783 | 57,467 | 49,993 | 44,320 |
| Electricity, Water and Sanitary Services | 16,023 | 17,642 | 14,780 | 16,510 |
| Commerce | 36,913 | 35,930 | 35,929 | 35,781 |
| Transport, Storage and Communications | 36,374 | 29,571 | 32,543 | 32,069 |
| Services | 128,547 | 134,859 | 137,761 | 146,412 |
| | 391,261 | 400,814 | 397,968 | 401,567 |

## AGRICULTURE

### PRINCIPAL CROPS
('000 metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Maize | 438 | 486 | 525 |
| Millet | 109 | 154 | 141 |
| Sorghum | 167 | 176 | 170 |
| Rice (paddy) | 62 | 73 | 85 |
| Sugar cane | 330 | 300* | 300 |
| Yams | 777 | 850 | 800 |
| Cassava (manioc)* | 1,660 | 1,770 | 1,800 |
| Taro (coco yam) | 1,325 | 1,350 | 1,400 |
| Onions* | 16 | 16 | 16 |
| Tomatoes | 99 | 103 | 105 |
| Eggplants (aubergines)* | 18 | 19 | 19 |
| Pulses* | 9 | 10 | 10 |
| Oranges | 125 | 160 | 165 |
| Lemons and limes* | 28 | 30 | 31 |
| Bananas* | 26 | 19 | 30 |
| Pineapples | 29 | 35 | 36 |
| Palm kernels | 32 | 33 | 34 |
| Groundnuts (in shell) | 122 | 148 | 95 |
| Coconuts | 305 | 310 | 300 |
| Copra* | 17.1 | 17.4 | 16.8 |
| Coffee (green)* | 3.9 | 2.5 | 4.5 |
| Cocoa beans | 343.0 | 381.6 | 396.2 |
| Tobacco (leaves) | 2.6 | 3.3 | 3.3 |
| Natural rubber (dry weight) | 1.6 | 1.7 | n.a. |

* FAO estimate.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook 1975.*

## LIVESTOCK

('000)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Horses | 4* | 4* | 4 |
| Asses | 25* | 25* | 25 |
| Cattle | 1,061 | 912 | 1,000 |
| Pigs | 334 | 383 | 390 |
| Sheep | 1,506 | 1,606 | 1,700 |
| Goats | 1,557 | 1,935 | 2,000 |
| Poultry | 10,900 | 10,733 | 10,500 |

* FAO estimates.

## FISHING

('000 tons)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Herring | 36.9 | 89.6 | 16.6 |
| Trawl Fish | 53.6 | 78.3 | 71.8 |
| Line Fish | 2.1 | 2.7 | 2.8 |
| Unsorted | 24.1 | 34.2 | 22.1 |
| Tuna | 27.4 | 29.0 | 34.3 |
| TOTAL | 144.1 | 233.8 | 147.6 |

## FORESTRY

(million cu. ft.)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Logs | 55.2 | 57.4 | 66.3 | 73.3 |
| Sawn | 12.7 | 12.2 | 12.3 | 13.1 |

## MINING

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Gold ('000 fine oz. troy) | 704 | 698 | 724 | 729 | 614 |
| Diamonds ('000 carats) | 2,550 | 2,562 | 2,659 | 2,307 | 2,408 |
| African diggers | 8 | 118 | 107 | 44 | 164 |
| Companies | 2,542 | 2,444 | 2,552 | 2,263 | 2,408 |
| Manganese ('000 tons) | 392 | 459 | 501 | 313 | 252 |
| Bauxite ('000 tons) | 337 | 323 | 335 | 349 | 357 |

## INDUSTRY

### SELECTED PRODUCTS

| | | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Wheat flour | '000 metric tons | 41 | 39 | n.a. | n.a. |
| Raw sugar | ,, ,, ,, | 8 | 10 | 10 | 5 |
| Beer | '000 hectolitres | 425 | 392 | n.a. | n.a. |
| Cigarettes | millions | 1,629 | 1,720 | n.a. | n.a. |
| Woven cotton fabrics | million metres | 51 | 43 | n.a. | n.a. |
| Tyres | '000 | 163 | 178 | n.a. | n.a. |
| Motor spirit | '000 metric tons | 193 | 184 | 203 | 231 |
| Kerosene | ,, ,, ,, | 83 | 91 | 95 | 96 |
| Distillate fuel oils | ,, ,, ,, | 239 | 270 | 271 | 329 |
| Residual fuel oil | ,, ,, ,, | 301 | 382 | 402 | 394 |
| Cement | ,, ,, ,, | 531 | 412 | n.a. | n.a. |
| Aluminium (unwrought) | ,, ,, ,, | 111.1 | 132.8 | 152.2 | 157.0 |
| Television receivers | '000 | 4 | 3 | n.a. | n.a. |
| Electric energy | million kWh | 2,944 | 3,344* | 3,600* | 3,645* |

* Provisional.

*Source:* UN *Statistical Yearbook 1975.*

## FINANCE

100 pesewas = 1 new cedi.

Coins: ½, 1, 2½, 5, 10 and 20 pesewas.

Notes: 1, 2, 5 and 10 cedis.

Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = 1.91 cedis; U.S. $1 = 1.15 cedis.

100 cedis = £52.36 = $86.96.

*Note:* The original cedi was introduced in July 1965, replacing the Ghana pound (£G1 = £1 sterling) at the rate of £G1 = 2.40 cedis (1 cedi = 8s. 4d. sterling). The exchange rate was U.S. $1 = 85.71 pesewas (1 cedi = $1.167). This currency was itself replaced in February 1967 by the new cedi, valued at 10 shillings sterling or U.S. $1.40 ($1 = 71.43 pesewas), the exchange rate being 1 new cedi = 1.2 old cedis. In July 1967 the new cedi was devalued by 30 per cent to 98 U.S. cents ($1 = 1.0204 cedis), worth 7 shillings (£1 = 2.857 new cedis) until November 1967 and 8s. 2d. or 40.83 new pence (£1 = 2.449 new cedis) from November 1967 to August 1971. In December 1971 the new cedi was further devalued to 55 U.S. cents ($1 = 1.8182 new cedis) or 21.11p (£1 = 4.738 new cedis). In February 1972, following the military *coup*, this devaluation was partially reversed and the new cedi was revalued at 78.125 U.S. cents ($1 = 1.28 new cedis), worth 29.98p (£1 = 3.335 new cedis) until June 1972. Since February 1973 the exchange rate has been U.S. $1 = 1.15 new cedis (1 cedi = 86.96 U.S. cents).

### BUDGET

(Estimate for year ending June 30th, 1975—cedis '000)

| REVENUE | |
|---|---|
| Export Duty on Cocoa | 194,954 |
| Taxes, etc. | 413,263 |
| Other Items | 100,381 |
| TOTAL | 708,598 |

| EXPENDITURE | CURRENT | CAPITAL |
|---|---|---|
| Agriculture | 22,204 | 23,030 |
| Lands and Mineral Resources | 6,650 | 10,055 |
| Trade and Tourism | 4,141 | 6,777 |
| Works and Housing | 33,183 | 57,306 |
| Transport and Communications | 3,688 | 4,473 |
| Education, Culture and Sports | 104,334 | 17,230 |
| Health | 69,115 | 12,688 |
| Labour, Social Welfare and Co-operatives | 11,733 | 11,458 |
| Internal Affairs | 33,368 | 3,284 |
| Local Government | 15,474 | 17,170 |
| General Administration | 54,420 | 17,913 |
| Administration of Justice | 4,409 | 657 |
| Fiscal Administration | 90,344 | 18,719 |
| Foreign Affairs | 13,309 | 1,400 |
| Defence | 62,787 | 33,000 |
| Industries | 1,145 | 571 |
| Information | 11,876 | 1,878 |
| Economic Planning | 9,368 | 7,540 |
| Statutory Departments | 2,462 | 851 |
| Financial Services | 161,847 | — |
| TOTAL | 715,857 | 246,000 |

**Budget (1975–76): Estimated Revenue** C1,199 million.
**Estimated Expenditure** C1,213 million.

## NATIONAL ACCOUNTS

(million cedis)

| | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| AVAILABLE RESOURCES: | | | | |
| Private consumption expenditure | 1,405 | 1,664 | 1,916 | 2,116 |
| General government consumption expenditure | 259 | 290 | 324 | 355 |
| Gross domestic fixed capital formation | 230 | 271 | 311 | 244 |
| Increase in stocks | | 48 | 43 | −71 |
| Exports of goods and services | 444 | 523 | 443 | 648 |
| | 2,338 | 2,796 | 3,037 | 3,292 |
| USES OF RESOURCES: | | | | |
| Gross domestic product | 1,925 | 2,259 | 2,501 | 2,827 |
| Imports of goods and services | 413 | 539 | 536 | 465 |
| | 2,338 | 2,796 | 3,037 | 3,292 |

## CURRENCY AND RESERVES

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Currency in circulation (cedis '000) | 176,564 | 255,837 | 268,948 | 367,990 |
| Gold Reserve Holdings (U.S. $'000) | 6,075 | 6,074 | 6,748 | 6,775 |

## BALANCE OF PAYMENTS

(U.S. $ million)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Merchandise exports f.o.b. | 334.6 | 388.0 | 585.0 | 678.2 | 785.3 |
| Merchandise imports f.o.b. | −368.2 | −225.1 | −372.1 | −718.4 | −662.2 |
| TRADE BALANCE | −33.6 | 163.0 | 212.9 | −40.2 | 123.1 |
| Export of services | 54.7 | 59.1 | 68.8 | 73.5 | 77.9 |
| Import of services | −167.2 | −126.2 | −167.5 | −240.4 | −283.7 |
| BALANCE OF GOODS AND SERVICES | −146.1 | 95.9 | 114.2 | −207.1 | −82.7 |
| Unrequited transfers (net) | 0.3 | 13.4 | 12.5 | 17.2 | 41.5 |
| CURRENT BALANCE | −145.8 | 109.2 | 126.7 | −189.9 | −41.2 |
| Direct capital investment (net) | 30.6 | 11.6 | 14.4 | 10.5 | 65.2 |
| Other long-term capital (net) | 34.4 | 30.1 | 17.1 | −2.1 | 21.6 |
| Short-term capital (net) | 72.9 | −88.1 | −77.0 | 120.5 | −119.0 |
| Net errors and omissions | 13.6 | 0.5 | −8.5 | −17.8 | 73.0 |
| TOTAL (net monetary movements) | 5.7 | 63.4 | 72.7 | −78.8 | −0.4 |
| Allocation of IMF Special Drawing Rights | 9.3 | 10.0 | — | — | — |
| CHANGES IN RESERVES, ETC. | 15.0 | 73.4 | 72.7 | −78.8 | −0.4 |

*Source:* IMF, *International Financial Statistics.*

## EXTERNAL TRADE

('000 cedis)

| | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 354,391 | 419,047 | 443,142 | 393,293 | 525,950 | 943,706 | 922,000 |
| Exports, incl. re-exports | 333,264 | 467,378 | 357,484 | 564,412 | 730,440 | 840,933 | 943,500 |

* Provisional.

## COMMODITIES

('000 cedis)

| IMPORTS | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Food** | 62,510 | 72,221 | 111,734 | 140,627 |
| **Beverages and Tobacco** | 4,624 | 2,342 | 4,905 | 7,109 |
| **Crude Materials** | 12,368 | 13,244 | 22,761 | 28,670 |
| **Mineral Fuels** | 27,030 | 45,297 | 46,823 | 156,543 |
| **Oils and Fats** | 5,246 | 5,217 | 6,023 | 15,410 |
| **Chemicals** | 71,607 | 63,896 | 91,135 | 123,342 |
| **Manufactures** | 99,361 | 68,196 | 105,804 | 221,008 |
| **Machinery** | 131,511 | 104,294 | 111,287 | 212,381 |
| **Miscellaneous Manufactured Articles** | 19,201 | 11,310 | 14,897 | 27,699 |
| **Other Transactions** | 9,684 | 7,276 | 10,581 | 10,920 |

| EXPORTS | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Cocoa** | 195,066 | 289,058 | 344,833 | 540,045 |
| **Logs** | 20,536 | 42,292 | 88,551 | 63,955 |
| **Sawn Timber** | 12,217 | 21,173 | 41,755 | 33,956 |
| **Bauxite** | 2,290 | 2,682 | 2,574 | 3,465 |
| **Manganese Ore** | 9,640 | 10,075 | 7,315 | 10,519 |
| **Diamonds** | 11,752 | 18,643 | 13,063 | 14,570 |
| **Gold** | 28,454 | 50,436 | 70,106 | 94,843 |
| **Re-exports and Other Items** | 77,529 | 130,053 | 162,243 | 79,580 |

## COUNTRIES

('000 cedis)

| IMPORTS | 1971 | 1972 | 1973* | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Belgium/Luxembourg | 5,331 | 1,960 | 8,252 | 14,381 |
| Canada | 4,297 | 10,524 | 7,323 | 18,307 |
| Communist Countries | 27,204 | 29,471 | 44,732 | 107,206 |
| France | 18,555 | 20,415 | 29,092 | 42,509 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 55,659 | 49,481 | 63,470 | 120,095 |
| Hong Kong | 4,542 | 1,759 | 3,672 | 11,520 |
| Italy | 11,539 | 8,323 | 11,272 | 15,661 |
| Japan | 41,270 | 22,474 | 37,472 | 52,806 |
| Netherlands | 14,262 | 13,648 | 18,416 | 28,045 |
| Nigeria | 7,982 | 13,654 | 21,082 | 64,318 |
| United Kingdom | 110,721 | 61,209 | 88,713 | 137,182 |
| U.S.A. | 66,910 | 68,955 | 81,757 | 100,723 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 443,142 | 393,293 | 525,950 | 943,706 |

* Provisional.

[*continued on next page*

COUNTRIES—*continued*]

| EXPORTS | 1971* | 1972 | 1973† | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Belgium/Luxembourg | 3,989 | 9,762 | 8,736 | 4,987 |
| Canada | 6,378 | 12,246 | 10,686 | 4,387 |
| Communist Countries | 24,249 | 80,952 | 135,950 | 120,321 |
| France | 2,215 | 3,259 | 46,741 | 4,786 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 37,392 | 59,311 | 57,524 | 93,595 |
| Hong Kong | 388 | 1,423 | 1,606 | 1,595 |
| Italy | 11,560 | 17,202 | 36,166 | 17,770 |
| Japan | 29,543 | 45,248 | 58,363 | 55,409 |
| Netherlands | 35,706 | 48,908 | 59,507 | 85,921 |
| Nigeria | 2,895 | 1,960 | 2,183 | 1,500 |
| United Kingdom | 86,807 | 104,664 | 124,004 | 151,569 |
| U.S.A. | 80,968 | 74,437 | 96.779 | 98,381 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 348,948 | 564,412 | 730,440 | 840,933 |

* Excluding re-exports. † Provisional.

*Source: Standard Bank Review*, October 1974.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

| | PASSENGERS CARRIED | FREIGHT TONS CARRIED | PASSENGER-KILOMETRES | NET TON-KILOMETRES |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1971 | 7,441,410 | 1,592,270 | 447,895,760 | 292,700,640 |
| 1972 | 7,348,610 | 1,702,679 | 433,198,732 | 306,699,975 |
| 1973 | 7,897,260 | 1,389,721 | 500,948,634 | 292,700,641 |
| 1974 | 7,268,565 | 1,132,068 | 521,180,058 | 311,621,562 |

### ROAD TRANSPORT

(licences current)

| | TOTAL | CARS (incl. Taxis) | MOTOR CYCLES | PUBLIC CONVEYANCES | GOODS VEHICLES | TRAILERS AND CARAVANS | SPECIAL SERVICE VEHICLES | PUBLIC SERVICE VEHICLES | TRACTORS AND MECHANIZED EQUIPMENT |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1968 | 53,601 | 29,450 | 3,079 | 4,942 | 12,464 | 466 | 2,347 | 177 | 676 |
| 1969 | 61,207 | 34,222 | 3,550 | 6,077 | 13,137 | 445 | 2,808 | 192 | 776 |
| 1970 | 74,602 | 42,094 | 4,544 | 7,685 | 15,692 | 467 | 3,040 | 211 | 869 |

In January 1973 89,217 vehicles were registered, of which 51,656 were cars.

### SHIPPING

| | VESSELS ENTERED (number) | VESSELS CLEARED (number) | TONNAGE ENTERED (net reg. tons) | TONNAGE CLEARED (net reg. tons) | CARGO LOADED (tons) | CARGO UNLOADED (tons) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1971 | 1,789 | 1,804 | 6,368,373 | 6,386,285 | 2,374,701 | 3,221,033 |
| 1972 | 1,667 | 1,156 | 5,972,886 | 5,959,574 | 2,765,616 | 2,442,384 |
| 1973 | 1,519 | 1,520 | 5,846,928 | 5,835,678 | 2,258,557 | 2,743,879 |
| 1974 | 1,324 | 1,319 | 5,141,176 | 5,131,410 | 2,117,524 | 3,331,215 |

### CIVIL AVIATION

(scheduled services)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Kilometres flown (millions) | 3.8 | 3.7 | 3.6 |
| Passengers carried ('000) | 123 | 130 | 136 |
| Passenger-km. (millions) | 135 | 151 | 149 |
| Freight ton-km. (millions) | 2.4 | 2.5 | 3.7 |
| Mail ton-km. (millions) | 0.3 | 0.3 | 0.3 |
| Total ton-km. (millions) | 15 | 16 | 17 |

*Source:* UN *Statistical Yearbook 1975.*

### EDUCATION

(1973/74)

| | PUPILS | TEACHERS |
|---|---|---|
| Primary Schools | 1,454,999 | 50,153 |
| Secondary Schools | 68,489 | 3,950 |
| Technical and Trade Establishments | 15,671 | 788 |
| Teacher Training Colleges | 10,621 | 702 |
| Higher Education Institutes | 7,466 | 952 |

*Source:* UN *Statistical Yearbook 1975.*

*Source* (except where stated): Central Bureau of Statistics, Accra.

# THE CONSTITUTION

The Constitution promulgated in August 1969 was abolished in January 1972 following the army *coup d'état*. In January 1976 the Head of State announced that a programme for a return to civilian rule was under preparation.

# THE GOVERNMENT

## SUPREME MILITARY COUNCIL

(*November* 1976)

**Chairman:** Gen. IGNATIUS K. ACHEAMPONG (Head of State).

**Chief of Defence Staff:** Maj.-Gen. FRED W. K. AKUFFO.

**Army Commander:** Brig. ROBERT E. A. KOTEI.

**Navy Commander:** Commodore C. K. DZANG.

**Air Force Commander:** Brig. G. Y. BOAKYE.

**Border Guard Commander:** Brig. E. K. UTUKA.

**Inspector-General of Police:** ERNEST AKO.

## NATIONAL REDEMPTION COUNCIL

(*November* 1976)

The National Redemption Council comprises all members of the Supreme Military Council, the Commanders of the First and Second Infantry Brigades and the following Commissioners of State:

**Chairman of the Supreme Military Council and Commissioner for Defence, Finance, Sport and Cocoa Affairs:** Gen. IGNATIUS K. ACHEAMPONG.

**Commissioner for Agriculture:** Lt.-Col. PAUL K. NKEGBE.

**Commissioner for Education, Youth and Culture:** OWUSU FORDWOR.

**Commissioner for Economic Planning:** Dr. ROBERT GARDINER.

**Commissioner for Foreign Affairs:** Col. ROGER J. FELLI.

**Commissioner for Health:** Brig. NEVILLE A. ODARTEY-WELLINGTON.

**Attorney-General and Commissioner for Justice:** Dr. GUSTAV KORANTENG-ADDOW.

**Commissioner for Industry:** Lt.-Col. B. K. AHLIJAH.

**Commissioner for Information:** Lt.-Col. P. H. S. YARNEY.

**Commissioner for Internal Affairs:** ERNEST AKO.

**Commissioner for Labour, Social Welfare and Co-operatives:** Cmdr. J. K. AMEDUME.

**Commissioner for Land and Mineral Resources:** Lt.-Col. ABDULAI IBRAHIM.

**Commissioner for Local Government:** Lt.-Col. K. A. JACKSON.

**Commissioner for NRC Affairs:** E. K. BUCKMAN.

**Commissioner for Trade and Tourism:** Col. K. E. QUARSHIE.

**Commissioner for Transport and Communications:** Lt.-Col. G. K. KUTIN.

**Commissioner for Works and Housing:** Major EDWARD YIRIMAMBO.

### REGIONAL COMMISSIONERS

| Region | Commissioner |
|---|---|
| Ashanti | Maj. I. K. Kujiku. |
| Brong-Ahafo | Lt.-Col. O. K. Abrefa. |
| Central | Lt.-Col. E. J. Dawuni. |
| Eastern | Cmdr. G. E. Osei. |
| Greater Accra | Lt.-Col. W. A. Thompson. |
| Northern | Lt.-Col. R. K. Zuma. |
| Upper | Lt.-Col. M. Ofori-Akuamoah. |
| Volta | Lt.-Col. G. K. Amevor. |
| Western | Lt.-Cmdr. John A. K. Otoo. |

## NATIONAL ASSEMBLY

The Assembly was dissolved in January 1972, following the army *coup d'état*.

## POLITICAL PARTIES

The ban imposed on political parties in February 1966 was lifted on May 1st, 1969, but reimposed in January 1972 after the *coup d'état*. Before that time, the main parties were:

**Progress Party:** Accra; f. 1969; Leader Dr. Kofi A. Busia.

**Justice Party:** Accra; f. 1970 after a merger of the National Alliance of Liberals, United Nationalist Party and the All People's Republican Party; Leader Eric Madjitey.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES AND HIGH COMMISSIONS ACCREDITED TO GHANA

(In Accra unless otherwise stated)

(E) Embassy; (HC) High Commission.

**Afghanistan:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

**Algeria:** House No. F.606/1, Off Cantonments Rd., X'borg, P.O.B. 2747 (E); *Chargé d'Affaires:* Boufeldja Aidi (also accred. to Benin and Togo).

**Argentina:** Lagos, Nigeria (E).

**Australia:** No. 6/26 Milne Close, Off Dr. Amilcar Cabral Rd., Airport Residential Area, P.O.B. 2445 (HC); *High Commissioner:* D. Evans.

**Austria:** Lagos, Nigeria (E).

**Belgium:** Plot 56 Cantonments, 3rd Close, Off Rangoon Ave., P.O.B. 5060, Accra-North (E); *Chargé d'Affaires:* G. Vanderstichelen.

**Brazil:** No. 6 Kanda Estate, P.O.B. 2918 (E); *Ambassador:* Lyle Amaury Tarrisse da Fontura (also accred. to Togo).

**Bulgaria:** House No. 20, North Ridge Residential Area, Dr. Isert Rd., 7th Ave. Extension, P.O.B. 3193 (E); *Ambassador:* D. Valev (also accred. to Benin).

**Canada:** E.115/3, Independence Ave., P.O.B. 1639 (HC); *High Commissioner:* D. Reece (also accred. as Ambassador to Benin and Togo).

**China, People's Republic:** 8 Dempster Rd., Airport Residential Area, P.O.B. 3356 (E); *Ambassador:* Yang Ke-ming.

**Cuba:** Lagos, Nigeria (E).

**Czechoslovakia:** C.260/5, Kanda High Rd. No. 2, P.O.B. 5226, Accra-North (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Jan Snobl (also accred. to Benin and Togo).

**Denmark:** Plot No. 67, Dr. Isert's Rd., North Ridge (West) Residential Area, P.O.B. 3328 (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* Niels Neustrup (also accred. to the Ivory Coast and Togo).

**Egypt:** House No. F.805/1, Off Cantonments Rd., P.O.B. 2508 (E); *Ambassador:* Hassan Amin Shash.

**Ethiopia:** 13 Morocco Rd., Independence Ave., P.O.B. 1646 (E); *Ambassador:* Alemayehu Abebe Fshenkut (also accred. to Guinea).

**France:** 12th Rd., Off Liberation Ave., P.O.B. 187 (E); *Ambassador:* Alain Chaillous.

**German Democratic Republic:** House No. 40, Liberation Rd., Airport Residential Area, P.O.B. 2348 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Johannes Vogel.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** Valldemosa Lodge, Plot No. 18, North Ridge Residential Area, 7th Ave. Extension, P.O.B. 1757 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Guenther Motz.

**Hungary:** H/No. F.582 A/1, Salem Rd., Christiansborg, P.O.B. 3027 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. János Pataki (also accred. to Benin and Togo).

**India:** House No. Z.21, Off Dempster Rd., Airport Residential Area, P.O.B. 3040 (HC); *High Commissioner:* S. Bikram Shah.

**Indonesia:** Lagos, Nigeria (E).

**Iran:** Lagos, Nigeria (E).

**Iraq:** Lagos, Nigeria (E).

**Italy:** Switchback Rd., P.O.B. 140 (E); *Ambassador:* Baron S. Porcari Li Destri (also accred. to Togo).

**Ivory Coast:** House No. C.1037/3, Off 7th Ave. Extension, North Ridge Area, P.O.B. 3445 (E); *Ambassador:* Denis Coffi Bile.

**Jamaica:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia (HC).

**Japan:** Rangoon Ave., Off Switchback Rd., P.O.B. 1637 (E); *Chargé d'Affaires:* T. Suzuki.

**Lebanon:** 43 Rangoon Ave., P.O.B. 562 (E); *Ambassador:* Jean Hazou (also accred. to the Central African Empire, Chad and Togo).

**Lesotho:** Nairobi, Kenya (HC).

**Liberia:** House No. F.675/1, Off Cantonments Rd., Christiansborg, P.O.B. 895 (E); *Ambassador:* J. E Morgan (also accred. to Togo).

**Libya:** Lagos, Nigeria (E).

**Malaysia:** Lagos, Nigeria (HC).

**Mali:** Crescent Rd., Block 1, P.O.B. 1121 (E); *Ambassador:* Guordo Sow (also accred. to Benin).

**Mauritania:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast (E).

**Mexico:** Off Dempster Rd., Plot Z.26, Airport Residential Area, P.O.B. 1984 (E); *Ambassador:* J. D. Pontones (also accred. to Guinea).

**Netherlands:** 89 Liberation Rd., Independence Circle, P.O.B. 3248 (E); *Ambassador:* Christiaan Benjamin Arriëns.

**Niger:** E.104/3, Independence Ave., P.O.B. 2685 (E); *Ambassador:* A. Habibou.

**Nigeria:** Nigeria House, 65 Farrar Ave., Asylum Down, P.O.B. 1548 (HC); *High Commissioner:* Isaac Jemide Sagay.

**Norway:** Lagos, Nigeria (E).

**Pakistan:** 11, Ring Rd. East (E); *Ambassador;* S. A. Ahsani (also accred. to the Ivory Coast, Liberia, Sierra Leone, Togo and Upper Volta).

**Philippines:** Lagos, Nigeria (E).

**Poland:** House No. F.820/1, Off Cantonments Rd., X'borg, P.O.B. 2552 (E); *Charge d'Affaires:* M. Kroker (also accred. to Benin).

**Romania:** Lagos, Nigeria (E).

**Saudi Arabia:** House No. F.868/1, Off Cantonments Rd., P.O.B. 670 (E); *Chargé d'Affaires:* Fouad Ibrahim el-Alfy.

**Senegal:** Fifth Ave. Extension (Behind Police Headquarters), P.O.B. 3208 (E); *Ambassador:* J. Benoit.

**Sierra Leone:** C.135/3, Asylum Down, P.O.B. 6706 (HC); *High Commissioner:* Yankay-Daudi Sisay.

**Spain:** Airport Residential Area, Off Dempster Rd., P.O.B. 1218 (E); *Ambassador:* José María Garlia-Agullo.

**Sudan:** Lagos, Nigeria (E).

**Sweden:** Lagos, Nigeria (E).

**Switzerland:** Off 7th Ave. Extension, North Ridge Area, P.O.B. 359 (E); *Ambassador:* Marcel Luy (also accred. to Togo).

**Tanzania:** Lagos, Nigeria (HC).

**Togo:** Togo House near Cantonments Roundabout, P.O.B. 4308 (E); *Ambassador:* Bruno Savi de Tove.

**Trinidad and Tobago:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia (HC).

**Tunisia:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast (E).

**Turkey:** No. 13 Mankata Ave., Airport Residential Area, P.O.B. 3104 (E); *Ambassador:* Sait Sahipoglu (also accred. to Togo).

**Uganda:** Plot No. C/35, P.O.B. 4260 (HC); *High Commissioner:* J. Okullo (acting) (also accred. to Chad and Guinea).

**U.S.S.R.:** F.856/1, Ring Rd. East, P.O.B. 1634 (E); *Ambassador:* Y. V. Bernov.

**United Kingdom:** Barclays Bank Bldg., High St., P.O.B. 296 (HC); *High Commissioner:* Frank Mills (also accred. to Togo).

**U.S.A.:** Intersection of Kinubu Rd. and Liberia Rd., P.O.B. 194 (E); *Ambassador:* Robert P. Smith.

**Upper Volta:** House No. 772/3, Asylum Down, Off Farrer Ave., P.O.B. 651 (E); *Ambassador:* Paul Tensore Rouamba.

**Venezuela:** Lagos, Nigeria (E).

**Yugoslavia:** Plot No. B.79, Ring Rd. North Extension, P.O.B. 1629 (E); *Ambassador:* Zoravko Pecar (also accred. to Benin, Ivory Coast and Togo).

**Zaire:** 58 Rangoon Ave., Off Switchback Rd., P.O.B 5448 (E); *Ambassador:* N. Kitshodi.

**Zambia:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast (HC).

Ghana also has diplomatic relations with Bangladesh, Benin, Cameroon, the Central African Empire, Chad, Cyprus, Gabon, the Gambia, Greece, Guinea, Kenya, Luxembourg, Madagascar, Malta, Portugal and Sri Lanka.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The civil law in force in Ghana is based on the Common Law, doctrines of equity and general statutes which were in force in England in 1874, as modified by subsequent Ordinances. Ghanaian customary law is, however, the basis of most personal, domestic and contractual relationships. Criminal law is based on the Criminal Code, enacted at the end of the nineteenth century and dependent on English Criminal Law, and since amended at intervals. The supreme tribunal in Ghana is the Court of Appeal.

**The Court of Appeal:** The Court of Appeal consists of the Chief Justice and not fewer than five Judges of the Court of Appeal. It has jurisdiction to hear and determine appeals from any judgement, decree or order of the High Court. It sits in Accra.

**The High Court:** The High Court of Ghana consists of the Chief Justice and not fewer than twelve Puisne Judges and has an original jurisdiction in all matters, civil and criminal. Trial by jury is practised in criminal cases in Ghana and the Criminal Procedure Code, 1960, provides that all trials on indictment shall be by a jury or with the aid of Assessors.

**The Circuit Court:** Circuit Courts were created in 1960, and the jurisdiction of a Circuit Court consists of an original jurisdiction in civil matters where the amount involved does not exceed NC4,000. It has also jurisdiction with regard to the guardianship and custody of infants, and original jurisdiction in criminal matters in case of offences other than those where the maximum punishment is death or life imprisonment. Finally it has appellate jurisdiction from decisions of any District Court situated within its circuit.

**District Courts:** District Magistrates exercise summary jurisdiction throughout the country. In criminal cases Magistrates have jurisdiction to impose sentences of imprisonment up to one year and fines not exceeding NC500. They also hear civil suits in which the amount involved does not exceed NC1,000.

**Juvenile Courts** have been set up in Accra, Kumasi, Koforidua, Sekondi, Tamale, Sunyani and Ho. They consist either of three citizens selected from a panel of Juvenile Court Magistrates or of a Stipendiary Magistrate sitting with two of the panel. The public is excluded from proceedings of Juvenile Courts which are empowered to place a child in the care of a relative, probation officer or other suitable person, to negotiate with parents to secure the good behaviour of a child.

**Local Courts** have both civil and criminal jurisdiction. In civil cases they enjoy exclusive jurisdiction in cases where customary law is involved and in personal suits up to £100. They have limited criminal jurisdiction and cannot impose a fine exceeding £25 or a sentence of three months imprisonment. However, they have unlimited jurisdiction as to persons of all races living within their areas of jurisdiction. Control is exercised by the Judges of the Circuit and High Court by way of appeals and reviews in accordance with the Courts Act, 1960. Appeals lie either to the Circuit or High Court, depending on the nature of the suit. Whilst in land causes a person aggrieved by any decision may appeal to the High Court, in succession causes he may appeal to the Circuit Court.

**Chief Justice:** Mr. Justice S. AZU CRABBE.

**Justices of Appeal:**

A. N. E. AMISSAH
P. D. ANIN
D. F. ANNAN
F. K. APALOO
P. E. ARCHER
Mrs. A. R. JIAGGE
J. KINGSLEY-NYINAH
G. S. LASSEY
E. N. P. SOWAH
G. A. M. FRANCOIS
R. HAYFRON-BENJAMIN

**Judicial Secretary:** S. S. OKUNOR.

# RELIGION

According to the 1960 census, the distribution of religious groups was:

| | per cent |
|---|---|
| Christians | 42.8 |
| Traditional Religions | 38.2 |
| Muslims | 12.0 |
| No Religion | 7.0 |

## CHRISTIANITY

The Christian community in Ghana is divided principally into Anglicans, Roman Catholics, Methodists and Presbyterians.

### ANGLICAN COMMUNITY

**Archbishop of the Province of West Africa and Bishop of Sierra Leone:** Most Rev. M. N. C. O. SCOTT, C.B.E., D.D., DIP.TH., Bishopscourt, P.O.B. 128, Freetown, Sierra Leone.

### ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH

**Archbishop:** Most Rev. JOHN KODWO AMISSAH, P.O.B. 112, Cape Coast.

### METHODIST CHURCH

**President:** Rev. T. WALLACE KOOMSON.

**Secretary:** Rev. I. K. A. THOMPSON, B.D.

**Methodist Church of Ghana:** Liberia Rd., P.O. Box 403, Accra; became fully autonomous July 1961; 238,538 mems.

### PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH

**Presbyterian Church of Ghana:** P.O.B. 1800, Accra; 244,405 mems.; Moderator Rt. Rev. G. K. SINTIM MISA.

### OTHER CHURCHES

**A.M.E. Zion Church:** P.O.B. 239, Sekondi.

**Christian Council of Ghana:** Rev. W. F. BRANDFUL, P.O.B. 919, Accra.

**Christian Methodist Episcopal Church:** P.O.B. 3906, Accra.

**Evangelical-Lutheran Church:** P.O.B. 197, Kaneshie; 123 mems.

**Evangelical-Presbyterian Church:** P.O.B. 18, Ho.

**Ghana Baptist Convention:** P.O.B. 1, Abuakwa, Ashanti.

**Mennonite Church:** P.O.B. 5485, Accra; f. 1964: Moderator LAURENCE M. HORST; Sec. ALEXANDER A. ADJETEY; 525 mems.; publ. *Mennonite News Herald.*

**Salvation Army:** P.O.B. 320, Accra.

## AFRICAN RELIGIONS

A large proportion of people practise various traditional beliefs.

## ISLAM

There are a considerable number of Muslims in the Northern Region.

# THE PRESS

## NEWSPAPERS

### DAILY

**Daily Graphic:** Brewery Rd., P.O.B. 742, Accra; f. 1950; government-owned; Editor I. NKRUMAH; circ. 190,000.

**Evening Herald:** f. 1974; Editor ERIC HEYMANN.

**The Ghanaian Times:** P.O.B. 2638, Accra; f. 1958; government-owned; Editor K. GYAWU-KYEM; circ. 120,000.

**Pioneer:** Box 325, Kumasi and P.O.B. 4256, Accra; f. 1939; government-owned; Man. Editor J. TSIBOE; Accra Rep. Mr. YEBOAH; circ. 20,000.

### WEEKLIES

**Business Weekly:** P.O.B. 2351, Accra; f. 1966; government-owned; Editor MARK BOTSIO; circ. 3,000.

**Cape Coast Standard:** official Roman Catholic newspaper; circ. 10,000.

**Echo:** P.O.B. 3460, Accra; f. 1968; government owned; Dirs. S. KISSI-AFARE and NANA KWADWO ANTWAKO III; Editor S. KISSI-AFARE; circ. 30,000.

**Mirror, The:** Brewery Rd., P.O.B. 742, Accra; f. 1953; government-owned; Editor NICHOLAS ALANDO; circ. 163,000.

**The Palaver Tribune:** P.O.B. 5018, Accra; Editor-in-Chief CHRISTIAN ASHER; Editor BENJAMIN BAAH ARMAH.

**Sporting Record:** P.O.B. 7962, Accra; Editor L. O. ADDY.

**Standard, The:** P.O.B. 60, Cape Coast; f. 1938; National Catholic paper; Editor Rev. MARTIN PETERS; circ. 12,000.

**Voice of the People, The:** P.O.B. 3460, Accra; Editor E. K. MICKSON.

**Weekly Advertiser:** P.O.B. 6549, Accra; Editor H. K. MOULD.

**Weekly Spectator:** New Times Corpn., P.O.B. 2638, Accra; government-owned; f. 1963; Sun.; Editor A. KUTIN-MENSAH; circ. 100,000.

**Weekly Statesman:** P.O.B. 3876, Accra; government-owned; Editor AUGUSTUS BRUCE.

## PERIODICALS

### Fortnightly

**Legon Observer:** P.O.B. 11, Legon; f. 1966; Editor Paul Ansah (closed in August 1974).

**Kpodoga:** Tsito; publ. by the Institute of Education and UNESCO.

**New Ghana:** political, economic and cultural affairs for international dissemination.

### Monthly

The Ghana Information Services publish the following works:

**Akwansosem** (Akwapim Twi): P.O.B. 745, Accra; Editor Foster Appiah.

**Features of Ghana:** publ. by Ghana News Agency.

**Ghana Digest:** P.O.B. 745, Accra; monthly; features UN, OAU and agency reports; Editor S. Ikoi-Kwaku; circ. 12,000.

**Ghana News Bulletin:** P.O.B. 745, Accra; f. 1974; Editor E. A. Afro; circ. 8,000.

**Kakyevole** (Nzima): P.O.B. 745, Accra; Editor T. E. Kwesi; circ. 10,500.

**Kasem Labaie** (Kasem): P.O.B. 57, Tamale; Editor A. C. Aziiba.

**Kwantabisa** (Asante Twi, Fante): P.O.B. 745, Accra; Editors Foster Appiah (Twi), E. N. S. Eduful (Fante).

**Lahabili Tsugu** (Dagbani): P.O.B. 57, Tamale; Editor T. T. Sulemana.

**Mansralo** (Ga): P.O.B. 745, Accra; Editor Martin Nii-Moi.

**Motabiala** (Ewe): P.O.B. 745, Accra; Editor K. Gropone.

### Monthly

**Christian Messenger:** P.O.B. 3075, Accra; f. 1883; English, Twi and Ga editions; Editor G. B. K. Owusu; circ. 23,000.

**The Crescent:** Accra; Moslem; Editor Sule Raji.

**Flamingo:** P.O.B. 3075, Accra; f. 1960; general family magazine; Editor G. B. K. Owusu; circ. 100,000.

**Ghana Confidential:** P.O.B. 4246, Accra; f. 1972; political, cultural and economic affairs; Editor Kwame Kesse-Adu.

**Ghana Trade Journal:** P.O.B. 2351, Accra; f. 1959; Editor Mark Botsio.

**Ideal Woman** (*Obaa Sima*): P.O.B. 5737, Accra; Editor Kate Abbam.

**Pleisure:** literary and satirical magazine.

**The Symbol:** Tema; Editor Emmanuel Ade Ziorklui.

### Twice Monthly

**Chit Chat:** P.O.B. 7043, Accra; Editor Miss Rosemond Adu.

**Ghana Review:** Information Services Department, P.O.B. 745, Accra; f. 1961; review of economic, social and cultural affairs; Editor J. Oppong-Agyare; circ. 18,000.

### Quarterly

**Insight and Opinion:** P.O.B. 5446, Accra; Editorial Sec. W. B. Ohene.

**Transition:** P.O.B. 9063, Accra; Editor Wole Soyinka.

### Other

**Economic Bulletin of Ghana:** Economic Society of Ghana, P.O.B. 22, Legon; Editor Prof. John Coleman de Graft-Johnson.

**Ghana Journal of Science:** Ghana Science Association, P.O.B. 7, Legon; Editor Prof. E. Laing.

**Ghana Teacher:** Ghana Union of Teachers, P.O.B. 209.

**Health Digest:** P.O.B. 5446, Accra; once every two months; Editorial Sec. W. B. Ohene.

## NEWS AGENCIES

**Ghana News Agency:** P.O.B. 2118, Accra; f. 1957; Chair. G. Y. Odoi; Gen. Man. K. B. Brown; 8 regional offices, 24 district offices and 4 overseas offices; 400 employees.

### Foreign Bureaux

**Agence France-Presse:** P.O.B. 3055; Chief Edward Ankrah.

**Associated Press:** P.O.B. 6172, Accra; Chief P. K. Cobbinah-Essem.

**Hsinhua News Agency:** Accra; Correspondent Liu Chin-kuang.

The following agencies are also represented: Deutsche Presse-Agentur and Tass.

# PUBLISHERS

**Anowuo Educational Publications:** P.O.B. 3918, Accra; f. 1966; educational books, novels and poetry in English and the nine main Ghanaian languages; about 30 titles annually; Publisher Samuel Asare Konadu.

**Bureau of Ghana Languages:** P.O.B. 1851, Accra; f. 1951; school books; publs. in eleven Ghanaian languages; Dir. F. S. Konu; 82 mems.

**Catholic Mission Press:** P.O.B. 60, Cape Coast; publishers of religious works and textbooks.

**Ghana Publishing Corporation** (Publishing Division): P.O.B. 4348, Accra; f. 1965; textbooks and general.

**Ghana Universities Press:** P.O.B. 4219, Accra; f. 1962, publishes academic works for all the universities and institutions of higher education in Ghana; Dir. N. K. Adzakey, B.A., DIP.ED., M.ED.

**Methodist Book Depot Ltd.:** P.O.B. 100, Cape Coast; f. 1882; brs. in Accra, Kumasi, Takoradi, etc.; publishers, book-sellers, stationery manufacturers, educational contractors; Man. Dir. Richard Mathieson.

**Moxon Paperbacks Ltd.:** P.O.B. M160, Accra; f. 1967; publishers of travel and guide books, handbooks, Africana, modern novels and poetry; quarterly catalogue of Ghana books and periodicals in print; Proprietor R. J. Moxon, O.B.E.

**New Times Corporation:** P.O.B. 2638, Accra.

**Waterville Publishing House:** P.O.B. 195, Accra.

# RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Ghana Broadcasting Corporation:** Broadcasting House, P.O.B. 1633, Accra; f. 1935; Dir.-Gen. Lt.-Col. J. Asassie; Deputy Dirs.-Gen. C. Asinor (Admin. and Programming) and K. Sam (Technical).

### RADIO

There is a national service with services in English and six Ghanaian languages; also an external service in English, French, Portuguese, Hausa, Swahili and Arabic. There are 51 relay stations and in 1974 there were 1,000,000 radio receivers and 60,000 loudspeaker boxes.

### TELEVISION

The television service came into operation in 1965; there are two studios in Accra and four transmission stations: Ajangote about 20 miles from Accra, Kissi in the Central Region, Jamasi in Ashanti and a station serving Tamale in the Northern Region.

In 1974 there were an estimated 30,000 television receivers in the country.

# FINANCE

## BANKING

(cap.=capital; p.u.=paid up)

### Central Bank

**Bank of Ghana:** P.O.B. 2674, Accra; f. 1957; cap. p.u. C10m.; Gov. Dr. Amon Nikoi.

### Commercial Banks

**Agricultural Credit Bank:** f. 1976.

**Agricultural Development Bank:** P.O.B. 4191, Accra; f. 1965; cap. C20m.; state-owned; credit facilities for agriculturists; Chair. and Man. Dir. E. N. Afful.

**Bank for Housing and Construction:** Mobil House, P.O.B. M.I., Accra; f. 1973; auth. cap. C10m., cap. p.u. C9.6m.; Man. Dir. E. Afriye.

**Ghana Commercial Bank:** P.O.B. 134, Accra; f. 1953; state-owned; auth. cap. C15m.; cap. p.u. C10.0m.; dep. C490.8m. (June 1975); Chair. and Man. Dir. T. E. Anin; over 100 branches and 16 agencies.

**Ghana Co-operative Bank:** f. 1975.

**National Savings and Credit Bank:** Liberty Ave., Accra; f. 1888; auth. cap. C6m.; cap. p.u. C15m.; Man. Dir. G. K. Obeng.

**National Investment Bank:** Liberty Avenue, P.O.B. 3726, Accra; f. 1963; cap. p.u. C19.1m.; Chair. and Man. Dir. J. S. Addo.

**Nyakrom Rural Bank:** f. 1976.

**Social Security Bank:** f. 1976; Man. Dir. A. K. Appiah.

### Merchant Bank

**Merchant Bank (Ghana) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 401, Accra; f. 1972; for hire purchase and merchant banking; 30 per cent government-owned; cap. C1m.; Man. Dir. G. K. A. Hammond.

### Foreign Banks

**Barclays Bank of Ghana Ltd.:** High St., Accra, P.O.B. 2949; Ghana Chair. and Gen. Man. G. E. Davy.

**Standard Bank of Ghana Ltd.:** High St., P.O.B. 768, Accra; cap. C4.3m.; dep. and a/c. C162m. (1974); Chair. J. H. Frimpong-Ansah; Man. Dir. A. R. Carter.

**National Trust Holding Co.:** to mobilize funds to enable Ghanaians to buy companies under the indigenization decree, 1976.

## INSURANCE

**The State Insurance Corporation of Ghana:** Accra; f. 1962 to undertake general insurance particularly in the areas of housing, agriculture and providing investment to support the economy. Investment reached C16m. by December 1971; includes Ghana Reinsurance Corporation.

**Social Security and National Insurance Trust:** P.O.B. M149, Accra; f. 1972; aims to protect and benefit Ghanaian workers; covers 1,083,723 employees; Chief Administrator Col. M. O. Koranteng.

There are 5 foreign insurance companies in Ghana, 3 British and 2 Indian.

# TRADE AND INDUSTRY

## PUBLIC BOARDS AND CORPORATIONS

**Ghana Industrial Holding Corporation:** P.O.B. 2784, Accra; f. 1968; manages 20 state enterprises, including the steel, paper, bricks, paint, pharmaceuticals, electronics, metals, canneries, distilleries and boat-building factories; also has two wholly-owned subsidiaries and four joint ventures; aims to run these on a commercial basis; foreign investment in some of these interests is being encouraged.

**Capital Investments Board:** P.O.B. M193, Accra; central investment promotion agency of the Government; from 1963 to 1973 invested some C210.3m. in 158 projects; Exec. Chair. K. S. Edusei-Poku; publs. *Investors' Manual, Investment Journal.*

**Ghana Cocoa Marketing Board:** P.O.B. 933, Accra; f. 1947; responsible for purchase and export of cocoa, coffee, palm kernels and shea nuts; operates schemes for road subsidies in cocoa-growing areas, rural health clinics and scholarships for farmer's children; Chief Executive Cdr. J. C. Addo.

**Produce Buying Agency:** Subsidiary of Ghana Cocoa Marketing Board.

**Cocoa Marketing Company (Ghana) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 1017, Accra.

**Ghana Food Marketing Corporation:** P.O.B. 4245, Accra; f. 1965; buys, stores, preserves, distributes and sells foodstuffs throughout the country and organizes exports of surplus foodstuffs; 8 regional centres for preservation, storage, distribution and sales; Accra, Kumasi, Sekondi-Takoradi, Cape Coast, Ho, Sunyani, Tamale, Wa.

**Ghana National Procurement Agency:** f. 1976; Chief Exec. Brig. J. P. K. Mensah-Brown.

**Ghana National Trading Corporation:** P.O.B. 67, Accra; f. 1962; organizes exports and imports of commodities determined by the Corporation; Man. Dir. Col. M. O. Koranteng.

**Ghana Publishing Corporation:** Accra.

**Ghana Shipping Corporation:** Accra.

**Ghana Standards Board:** c/o P.O.B. M245, Accra; f. 1967; establishes and promulgates standards; promotes standardization, industrial efficiency and development and industrial welfare, health and safety; Certification and Mark Scheme (introduced January 1971).

**Ghana Timber Marketing Board:** P.O.B. 515, Takoradi; f. 1960; assists general development and controls exports of timber; 10 mems.; Chief Exec. Lt.-Col. S. M. Akwagyiram.

**Ghana Water and Sewerage Corporation:** P.O.B. M194, Accra; Canada, the African Development Bank and the IDA are providing aid to the corporation for a massive expansion of the water supply to the Accra-Tema urban area, and to the adjacent rural areas where it should provide a safe and constant supply for 200,000 people.

**Food Production Corporation:** P.O.B. 1853, Accra: f. 1971; a State organization, with 10,000 mems. providing employment for youth in large scale farming enterprises, and collaborating in the "Operation Feed Yourself" campaign; controls 190,000 acres of land with 40,000 acres under cultivation; operates 105 food farms on a co-operative and self-supporting basis, as well as rearing poultry and livestock; Corpn. is controlled by four-member Management headed by a Man. Dir.; Policy is controlled by a Board of Dirs. under a Chairman.

**National Cocoa Production Committee:** f. 1974; to assist the cocoa industry in planning and increasing production.

**National Manganese Corporation:** f. 1975; Chair. P. O. Aggrey; Man. Dir. E. E. Mensah (acting).

**Regional Development Corporation:** f. 1975.

**State Construction Corporation:** Ring Road West, Industrial Area, Accra; f. 1966; a State organization with a labour force of 13,000, construction plans are orientated to aid agricultural production; Man. Dir. J. A. Danso Jr.

**State Diamond Marketing Corporation:** P.O.B. M108, Accra; f. 1965; to grade, value and process diamonds, buy all locally won, produced or processed diamonds, promote the industry, charged with securing the most favourable terms for purchase, grading, valuing, export and sale of diamonds produced in Ghana; Man. Dir. Dr. E. K. Nantwi.

**State Farms Corporation:** Accra.

**State Fishing Corporation:** P.O.B. 211, Tema; f. 1961; Government sponsored deep-sea fishing, distribution and marketing (including exporting) organization; owns about 12 deep-sea fishing trawlers; Man. Dir. C. D. R. Boham.

**State Gold Mining Corporation:** P.O.B. 109, Tarkwa; Accra Office, P.O.B. 3634; f. 1961; manages five gold mines; man. Dir. J. Bentum-Williams.

**State Hotels Corporation:** P.O.B. 7542, Accra North; f. 1965; responsible for all state-owned hotels, restaurants, etc.; charged with providing such establishments of a reasonable standard in all main cities and towns; 13 brs; Man. Dir. Col. M. B. Sanni-Thomas; Gen. Man. A. K. Adu.

**State Housing Corporation:** P.O.B. 2753, Accra; f. 1955 to increase housing in Ghana; manages over 19,000 properties; Man. Dir. Col. George Herbert Slater.

**State Transport Corporation:** Man. Dir. Lt.-Col. Akyea-Mensah.

**Tema Development Corporation:** P.O.B. 46, Tema; f. 1952; responsible for administration, planning and development of Tema township. by 1974 had housed over 100,000 people; Man. Dir. O. S. Adams.

## CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Ghana National Chamber of Commerce, The:** P.O.B. 2325, Accra; f. 1976; 1,023 mems.; Pres. Vincent Wellington Kwasi Agbodza; Sec. Nicholas Dadzie; publ. *Journal* (quarterly) and annual report.

Member Chambers:

**Accra District Chamber:** 774 mems.

**Ho District Chamber:** P.O.B. 319, Ho; 20 mems.

**Keta District Chamber:** P.O.B. 184, Keta; 13 mems.

**Koforidua District Chamber:** P.O.B. 266, Koforidua; 54 mems.

**Kpando District Chamber:** P.O.B. 52, Kpando; 10 mems.

**Kumasi District Chamber:** P.O.B. 528 Kumasi; 122 mems.

**Sekondi-Takoradi District Chamber:** P.O.B. 45, Takoradi; 34 mems.

**Sunyani District Chamber:** P.O.B. 155, Sunyani; 31 mems.

**Tamale District Chamber:** P.O.B. 336, Tamale; 20 mems.

## COMMERCIAL AND INDUSTRIAL ORGANIZATIONS

**Export Promotion Council:** Ministry of Trade, P.O.B. 47, Accra; f. 1969; chair. and representatives appointed by Ghana Manufacturers' Association, Ghana National Chamber of Commerce, Ghana Timber Federation, Ghana Timber Producers' Association, Ghana Timber Marketing Board, Bank of Ghana, National Investment Bank, Agricultural Development Bank, Cocoa Marketing Company, Ghana Cocoa Marketing Board and the National Standards Board.

**Indian Merchants' Association:** P.O.B. 2891, Accra; f. 1939; Sec. Sadhwani Jaydee.

**Institute of Chartered Accountants (Ghana):** P.O.B. 4268, Accra; f. 1963; 223 mems.; Pres. and Hon. Sec. J. K. Dadson.

**Lebanese and Syrian Traders' Association:** P.O.B. 1080, Accra; f. 1956; 38 mems.; Principal Officers E. S. Nassar, A. F. Nassar.

## EMPLOYERS' ASSOCIATION

**Ghana Employers' Association:** Kojo Thompson Rd., P.O.B. 2616, Accra; f. 1959; 347 mems.; Chair. Alfred Gaisie; Vice-Chair. David Andoh; Chief Exec. F. Bannerman-Menson.

### Affiliated Bodies

**Ghana Booksellers' Association:** P.O.B. 7869, Accra-North; Pres. J. E. Nyame; Gen. Sec. Kwaku Mensah Jnr.

**Ghana Chamber of Mines, The:** P.O.B. 991, Accra: f. 1928; promotes mining interests in Ghana; Exec. Sec. A. J. Prah.

**Ghana Electrical Contractors' Association:** P.O.B. 1858, Accra.

**Ghana Manufacturers Association:** Pres. J. K. Rockson.

**Ghana National Contractors' Association:** c/o J. T. Ose, and Co., P.O.B. M11, Accra.

**Ghana Port Employers' Association, The:** P.O.B. 66; Accra.

**Ghana Timber Federation, The:** P.O.B. 246, Takoradi; f. 1952; aims to promote, protect and develop timber industry of Ghana; Chair. H. Walters.

### TRADE UNIONS

**Ghana Trades Union Congress:** Hall of Trade Unions, P.O.B. 701, Accra; f. 1945; governed bv an Executive Board comprising the National Chairmen and General Secretaries of each of the 17 affiliated National Unions, the Secretary-General and the Chairman of the Executive Board; 8 specialized departments; total membership 379,196; Chair. E. T. Ashiley; Sec.-Gen. A. M. Issifu; publ. *TUC Newsletter* (monthly).

The following Unions are affiliated to the Congress:

Construction and Building Workers' Union: 40,000 mems.; General Agricultural Workers' Union: 66,149 mems.; General Transport, Petroleum and Chemical Workers' Union: 4,500 mems.; Private Road Transport Workers' Union: 20,000 mems.; Health Services Workers' Union: 7,795 mems.; Industrial and Commercial Workers' Union: 80,000 mems.; Local Government Workers' Union: 38,000 mems.; Maritime and Dockworkers' Union: 18,660 mems.; Mine-workers' Union: 23,074 mems.; National Union of Seamen: 7,000 mems.; Post and Telecommunications Workers' Union: 7,422 mems.; Public Service Workers' Union: 15,600 mems.; Public Utility Workers' Union: 12,000 mems.; Railway Enginemen's Union: 816 mems.; Railway and Port Workers' Union: 10,180 mems.; Teachers' and Educational Workers' Union: 14,000 mems.; Timber and Woodworkers' Union: 14,000 mems.

### CO-OPERATIVES

**Department of Co-operatives:** f. 1944 as the Department of Co-operation; controlling body of co-operative societies, responsible for registration, auditing and supervision; headed by a government-appointed Registrar.

**Ghana Co-operatives Council:** Accra; co-ordinates activities of all co-operative societies; over 100,000 members.

The co-operative movement began in Ghana in 1928 among cocoa farmers, and grew into the largest farmers' organization in the country. In 1944 the Department of Co-operatives, known then as the Department of Co-operation, was established as the controlling body of co-operative societies.

The movement was dissolved by the Nkrumah Government in 1960, but was re-established after the *coup d'état* in 1966. It is now under military leadership. There are 1,261 co-operative societies and 43 co-operative produce marketing unions. The structure of the movement in Ghana is co-operative associations at the top, co-operative unions in a secondary position of seniority in the towns, and village co-operative societies at the base.

The co-operative associations (1974) are:

**Ghana Co-operative Credit Association:** Accra.

**Ghana Co-operative Distillers Association:** P.O.B. 3640: Accra; f. 1960.

**Ghana Co-operative Fisheries Association:** Accra; f. 1967; includes over 200 fish marketing societies.

**Ghana Co-operative Marketing Association:** P.O.B. 832, Accra; f. 1944.

**Ghana Co-operative Poultry Farmers' Association:** Accra.

**Ghana Co-operative Transport Association:** Accra; f. 1960; comprises 28 primary societies with seven regional unions; especially involved with cocoa exporting.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAY AND PORTS

**State Transport Corporation:** Man. Dir. Lt.-Col. Akyea-Mensah.

The railways and ports are administered by their respective authorities.

### ROADS

There are about 32,000 kilometres of roads, of which 2,875 kilometres (1,195 kilometres bitumen) are maintained by the Division of Public Construction. Regional Organizations maintain 2,435 kilometres, Local and Municipal Councils 3,700, and there are about 3,125 kilometres of private and Chiefs' roads. In February 1976 Canada and the World Bank granted Ghana Highway Authority a $1.8 million loan for rehabilitation of trunk roads.

**Automobile Association of Ghana:** Fanum Place, Boundary Rd., P.O.B. 1985, Accra; f. 1961; mems. 3,000; Chair. E. A. Mettle-Nunoo; Exec. Dir. Dela Seshie.

**Ghana Highway Authority:** f. 1975 to promote road improvement and development.

**Ghana-Upper Volta Road Transport Commission:** Ouagadougou, Upper Volta; f. 1968.

### SHIPPING

**Black Star Line Ltd.:** P.O.B. 2760, Accra; f. 1957; Government-owned line; operates passenger and cargo services to northern Europe, the United Kingdom, Canada and the eastern United States, the Gulf of Mexico, the Mediterranean and West Africa. Agents for Gold Star Line Ltd., Woermann Line, Zim West Africa Lines Ltd., Seven Stars Africa Line and Nigerian National Shipping Line: fleet of 16 freighters; Man. Dir. Capt. Tachiemensen.

---

**Barber Line:** P.O.B. 210, Takoradi; 3-weekly cargo service to U.S.A., limited passenger service.

**Compagnie de Navigation Fraissinet et Cyprien Fabre:** Palm Line (Agencies) Ltd., P.O. Box 212, Takoradi; coastal services, services to North Africa and Europe.

**Holland West-Afrika Lijn N.V.:** P.O.B. 269, Accra; P.O.B. 216, Tema; and P.O.B. 18, Takoradi; cargo services to and from North America and the Far East.

**Liner Agencies (Ghana) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 66, Accra; P.O.B. 210, Takoradi; P.O.B. 214, Tema; freight services to and from United Kingdom, Europe, U.S.A., Canada, Japan and Italy; intermediate services between West African ports; freight services from India and Pakistan: agents for Compagnie Fabre Marseille, Guinean Gulf Line, Kawasaki Kisen Karshan, Mitsui O.S.K. Lines; Gen. Man. J. R. G. Irvine.

**Nautilus Line S.A.:** Umarco Ghana Ltd., P.O.B. 2013, Accra; services to Mediterranean ports and West Africa.

**Royal Interocean Lines:** Agents Holland West-Afrika Lijn B.V., P.O.B. 269, Accra; and P.O.B. 18, Takoradi; cargo express service Japan, China, Hong Kong, Malaysia, South and East Africa, South America, Australia and New Zealand.

**Woermann-Linie:** P.O.B. 3317, Accra; services to Europe.

### CIVIL AVIATION

The main international airport is at Accra and there are also airports at Takoradi, Kumasi, Sunyani and Tamale.

**Gemini Air Transport (Ghana) Ltd.:** American House, P.O.B. 7238, Accra; f. 1974 as a subsidiary of Gemini Air Transport (Nassau) Ltd. which holds 30 per cent of stock; proposes to run passenger charter and scheduled cargo flights; fleet of two Boeing 707-321 (one Britannia 300F on order); Chair. W. K. ENIN; Man. Dir. E. K. ANANE-TABURY.

**Ghana Airways Corporation:** Ghana House, P.O.B. 1636, Accra; f. 1958; Government-owned company operates international, regional and domestic services; fleet of one VC-10, two Fokker F28, one Hawker Siddeley 748; Man. Dir. Col. J. O. KORANTENG.

**Pioneer Airlines Ltd.:** P.O.B. 9101, Kotoka International Airport, Accra; f. 1973 as Pioneer Air Charter Services; began operations in 1974; privately-owned air cargo charter company; one Boeing 720B (one 707-320C on order); Chair. K. B. AYENSU; Man. Dir. Maj. S. OBENG (retd.).

Accra is also served by the following foreign airlines: Air Afrique, Alitalia, Air Mali, British Caledonian Airways, EgyptAir, Ethiopian, KLM, Lufthansa, MEA, Nigeria Airways, PAA, Sierra Leone Airways, UTA.

## TOURISM

Ghana's tourist industry is still in its infancy. In 1975 the country received 42,801 visitors from abroad.

**Ghana Tourist Control Board:** State House, Bay 2, 6th Floor, P.O.B. 3106, Accra; Exec. Dir. Dr. ADJEI-BARWUAH; Deputy Exec. Dir. A. O. BARTIMEUS.

**Ghana Association of Tourist and Travel Agencies:** Ramia House, Kojo Thompson Rd., P.O.B. 7140, Accra; Pres. E. K. MENSAH; Sec. E. W. EDUSEI.

**Ghana Tourist Development Co. Ltd.:** Cantonments Rd., P.O.B. 8710, Accra.

**State Hotels Corporation:** P.O.B. 7542, Accra North. (*See* Trade and Industry, Public Boards and Corporations.)

## UNIVERSITIES

**University of Ghana:** P.O.B. 25, Legon, nr. Accra; 470 teachers, 2,700 students.

**University of Science and Technology:** Kumasi; 260 teachers, 1,885 students.

**University of Cape Coast:** Cape Coast; 162 teachers, 1,131 students.

# GRENADA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

Grenada is the most southerly of the Windward Islands, in the West Indies. The country also includes some of the small islands known as the Grenadines. The climate is semi-tropical with an average temperature of 23°C (78°F); most of the rainfall occurs between June and December. The majority of the population speak English and belong to Christian churches. The national flag, displaying seven stars and a nutmeg, consists of a diagonally-quartered green and yellow rectangle on a red ground. The capital is St. George's.

### Recent History

Grenada was initially colonized by the French but was captured by the British in 1762. Full internal self-government and statehood in association with Britain were achieved in 1967. The political life of Grenada has been dominated by Eric Gairy, the present Prime Minister, whose United Labour Party rose to power in the 1950s with the support of the nascent trade union movement. As a firm advocate of total independence, Mr. Gairy made this the central issue in the elections of 1972, in which the United Labour Party won 13 of the 15 seats in the House of Assembly. Following a constitutional conference in London in May 1973, Grenada became an independent nation within the Commonwealth in February 1974, despite strong opposition within the country resulting in widespread demonstrations and a prolonged general strike. In the elections in December 1976 the United Labour Party was returned to power with a reduced majority. Grenada became a member of the UN in September 1974.

### Government

Grenada has dominion status within the Commonwealth. The Queen is represented by a Governor-General. Executive power is held by the Cabinet, led by the Prime Minister. Parliament comprises the Senate, made up of 13 Senators appointed by the Governor-General on the advice of the Prime Minister and the Leader of the Opposition, and the 15-member House of Assembly, elected by universal adult suffrage. The Cabinet is responsible to Parliament.

### Economic Affairs

The economy of Grenada is essentially agricultural and centres on the traditional production of spices, and in particular nutmeg. Together with bananas, mace and cocoa, nutmeg is the principal export, although sugar, cotton, coffee, coconuts, citrus fruit and minor spices are also significant. The United Kingdom is the principal trading partner. The development of manufacturing industries has not kept pace with other activities, due mainly to the small size of the local market. After suffering a recession in 1973 and 1974, due to internal unrest and widespread strikes, the economy made a strong recovery in 1975 and the three major export crops (nutmeg, mace and bananas) were expected to reach their pre-recession levels by 1976. There was a drop in the number of tourists in 1974, owing to the disturbances, but the number of visitors increased by 40 per cent in 1975.

In 1975 the Government began an 18-month stabilization programme aimed at a gradual reduction in the current account deficit. New tax provisions in the 1976 budget included new consumption taxes, a 5 per cent stamp duty on all imports, higher licence fees for commercial banks and insurance companies and an increase in the hotel tax. Grenada is a member of the Caribbean Community (CARICOM).

### Transport and Communications

There are some 600 miles of roads in Grenada, most of which are suitable for motor traffic. Several foreign shipping lines serve the island and there is an airport 18 miles from St. George's, although this is not fully equipped to cope with the demands of the growing tourist traffic.

### Education

Education is free and compulsory between the ages of six and fourteen years. The standard of education is high and is modelled to a large extent on the British pattern. There are 62 primary, 2 junior secondary and 12 secondary schools. The Extra Mural Department of the University of the West Indies has a branch in St. George's.

### Tourism

The colonial architecture of the capital and Grand Anse beach are the major tourist attractions. There were 21,059 visitors in 1975.

### Sport

Cricket is the chief sport, although tennis, football, horse-racing, golf and water sports are also popular.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 1st (Labour Day), May 30th (Whit Monday), June 9th (Corpus Christi), August 1st and 2nd (August Bank Holiday), December 25th and 26th (Christmas).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year), February 7th (Independence Day), March 24th and 27th (Easter).

### Weights and Measures

The imperial system is in use.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 cents = 1 East Caribbean dollar (EC $).

Exchange rates (December 1976):
£1 sterling = EC $4.47;
U.S. $1 = EC $2.70.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

**Area:** 133 sq. miles.

**Population** (1974 estimate): 106,049; St. George's (capital) 22,893 (1970).

## AGRICULTURE

PRINCIPAL CROPS
('000 lb.)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cocoa | 6,022 | 5,351 | 4,794 |
| Nutmeg | 3,178 | 2,310 | 4,490 |
| Mace | 568 | 318 | 356 |
| Bananas | 22,743 | 18,618 | 28,945 |
| Lime Oil (gallons) | 520 | n.a. | 400 |

## FINANCE

100 cents = 1 East Caribbean dollar (EC $).
Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10, 25 and 50 cents.
Notes: 1, 5, 20 and 100 dollars.
Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = EC $4.47; U.S. $1 = EC $2.70.
EC $100 = £22.35 = U.S. $37.04.

*Note:* For details of previous changes in the exchange rate, *see* the chapter on Montserrat.

**Budget** (1976 estimate): Expenditure EC $50.3 million.

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(EC $ million)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 42.8 | 42.5 | 38.1 | 52.8 |
| Exports | 10.5 | 14.5 | 19.4 | 26.9 |

**Tourism:** 14,723 visitors (1974); 21,059 (1975).

# THE GOVERNMENT

**Head of State:** H.M. Queen ELIZABETH II.

**Governor-General:** H.E. Sir LEO DE GALE, G.C.M.G.

## CABINET

(*December* 1976)

**Prime Minister and Minister for External Affairs, Security and Defence, Home Affairs, Planning and Development, Lands and Tourism, Information Service, Public Relations and Natural Resources:** Rt. Hon. ERIC M. GAIRY, P.C.

**Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Communications and Works:** Hon. HERBERT PREUDHOMME.

**Minister of Finance, Trade and Industry:** Hon. GEORGE FREDERICK HOSTEN.

**Minister of Social Affairs, Co-operatives and Community Development:** Hon. CYNTHIA B. GAIRY.

**Minister of Health, Housing and Local Government:** Hon. DAVID T. SYLVESTER.

**Minister of Labour, Youth Development and Capital Investment Funding:** Hon. FRANKLYN DOLLAND.

**Minister of Sport and Environmental Development:** Hon. Senator ROY ST. JOHN.

**Minister of Education:** Hon. JOHN N. MORRIS.

**Minister Without Portfolio and Leader of the Senate:** Senator DEREK KNIGHT.

**Minister of State, Trade and Industry:** Hon. ASHTON FRAME.

**Minister of State, Tourism:** Senator PAUL SLINGER.

**Minister of State, Communications and Works:** Hon. A. O. FORSYTH.

**Minister of State, Health and Housing:** Sen. the Hon. GEORGE DONOVAN.

**Minister of Agriculture, Fisheries and Forestry:** Hon. O. A. T. RAEBURN.

**Attorney-General:** ERNEST JOHN.

**Cabinet Secretary:** G. BRATHWAITE.

# PARLIAMENT

## SENATE

**President:** G. B. JAMES, O.B.E.

**Nominated Members:** D. M. B. CROMWELL, R. A. BREWSTER, D. KNIGHT, P. SLINGER, G. DONOVAN, E. BAPTISTE, C. THOMAS, R. ST. JOHN, M. NAHOUS, C. FERGUSON, B. J. JONES, E. PIERRE.

### HOUSE OF ASSEMBLY

**The Speaker:** ALISTER REASON.

**Elected Members:** 15.

**Clerk:** C. V. STRACHAN.

ELECTION, DECEMBER 1976

| PARTY | SEATS |
|---|---|
| Grenada United Labour Party | 9 |
| People's Alliance | 6 |

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**Grenada United Labour Party:** St. George's; Leader ERIC GAIRY; won 9 seats in the 1976 elections.

The People's Alliance, a coalition of the following 3 parties, won 6 seats in the 1976 elections:

**Grenada National Party:** St. George's; f. 1956; Leader HERBERT BLAIZE.

**New Jewel Movement (Joint Endeavour for Welfare, Education and Liberation):** St. George's; f. 1972; radical opposition group; Leader MAURICE BISHOP.

**United People's Party:** St. George's; Leader W. WHYTE.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

Justice is administered by the Supreme Court of Grenada and the West Indies Associated States, composed of a High Court of Justice and a Court of Appeal. There are also Courts of Summary Jurisdiction and Magistrates' Courts. Appeals from the Court of Appeal lie to the Privy Council.

**Chief Justice:** Sir MAURICE DAVIS.

## RELIGION

**Archdeacon of Grenada (Anglican):** H. HUGGINS, Rectory, Church St., St. George's.

**Bishop of St. George's in Grenada (Roman Catholic):** Rt. Rev. SYDNEY CHARLES, Bishop's House, P.O.B. 375, St. George's.

The Presbyterian, Methodist, Plymouth Brethren, and Seventh-Day Adventist faiths are also represented.

## THE PRESS

**Government Gazette:** St. George's; weekly; official.

**The Torchlight:** P.O.B. 11, Melville St., St. George's; f. 1955; twice weekly; circ. 2,500.

**The West Indian:** Hillsborough St., St. George's; f. 1915; weekly; Editor ED LOUISON; circ. 1,500.

## RADIO

**Radio Grenada:** P.O.B. 34, Morne Rouge, St. George's; f. 1955; medium-wave transmissions to Grenada and the Grenadines, and short-wave transmissions to U.K., Europe and the Americas; Man. J. ROMAIN.

In 1975 there were 22,000 radio receivers.

There is a television booster station which relays programmes from Trinidad and Tobago.

## FINANCE

### BANKING

**Grenada Co-operative Bank Ltd.:** 8 Church St., St. George's; f. 1932; Man. Dir. and Sec. G. V. STEELE.

**Grenada National Bank and Trust Co.:** St. George's; f. 1969; cap. p.u. $136,600; Man. V. WILLIAMS.

#### FOREIGN BANKS

**Bank of Nova Scotia:** P.O.B. 194, Halifax St., St. George's; Man. W. BOYKO; sub-br. Grand Anse.

**Barclays Bank International Ltd.:** P.O.B. 37, St. George's; Man. P. R. DAVIES-EVANS.

**Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce:** P.O.B. 57, St. George's; Man. L. B. PISTONE; Main St., Sauterus St. Patrick's; Man. R. S. GABRIEL.

**Royal Bank of Canada:** Head Office: Place Ville Marie, Montreal; brs. in St. George's and Grenville; Man. (St. George's) R. F. DE SILVA.

### INSURANCE

The larger insurance companies have agents in Grenada and the other islands of the group.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

**Grenada Agricultural and Industrial Development Corporation:** 1 Bruce St., St. George's; f. 1975 after merger of the Grenada Agricultural Bank and the Grenada Development Corp.; Man. R. R. BANFIELD.

**Grenada Chamber of Commerce, Inc.:** P.O.B. 129, St. George's; f. 1921, incorporated 1947; 45 mems.; Pres. L. RAMDHANNY; Man. E. BRATHWAITE.

**Grenada Businessmens Association:** Town Hall, St. George's; f. 1974; Chairman BEN DAVIS.

**Grenada Cocoa Association:** St. George's; f. 1964; Chair. Sir DENIS HENRY, Q.C.

**Grenada Co-operative Banana Society:** St. George's; f. 1955; a statutory body to control production and marketing of bananas; Sec. G. QUASHIE.

**Grenada Co-operative Nutmeg Association:** P.O.B. 160, St. George's; f. 1947; processes and markets all the nutmeg and mace grown on the island; Sec. R. S. RENWICK.

**Grenada Marketing Board:** f. 1974; Chairman B. N. DAVIS; Man. MILTON JOHN.

**Grenada Trade Union Council:** P.O.B. 405, Otway House, St. George's; f. 1955; about 5,000 mems.; seven affiliated unions; affiliated to CCL and ICFTU; Pres. OSBERT BENJAMIN; Sec. C. B. STUART; the largest affiliates are:

- **Commercial and Industrial Workers' Union:** St. George's; 250 mems.; Pres. C. ERIC PIERRE.
- **Grenada Union of Teachers:** St. Paul's Government School, St. George's; f. 1913; 700 mems.; Pres. PERCIVAL LOUSION.
- **Manual, Intellectual and Mental Workers' Union:** Progress House, St. George's; f. 1951; about 2,000 mems.; Pres. Sir ERIC M. GAIRY.

**Seamen and Waterfront Workers' Union:** P.O.B. 154, St. George's; f. 1952; 600 mems.; Pres. ARTHUR RAMSAY.

**Technical and Allied Workers' Union:** Otway House, St. George's; f. 1958; about 800 mems.; Pres. CURTIS B. STUART.

### CO-OPERATIVE SOCIETIES

A Co-operative Department was established in 1957. There are 16 Marketing Societies, 20 Credit Unions, one Credit Union League and one Farmers' Co-operative Council.

## TRANSPORT

### ROADS

There are approximately 600 miles of roads, of which nearly all are suitable for motor traffic. In 1974 there were 6,332 vehicles registered.

### SHIPPING

The chief port is St. George's. Grenville on Grenada and Hillsborough on Carriacou are mostly used by small craft.

The chief lines are the Harrison, Saguenay Steamship, Royal Netherlands Steamship, Geest, Booth, Grimaldi Siosa, West Indian Shipping, Atlantic, James Nourse Line, Linea C Line, Booker Seaway and Blue Ribbon Line. Several local craft ply regularly between the islands.

### CIVIL AVIATION

The airfield at Pearls, 18 miles from St. George's, is served by LIAT (Antigua). Lauriston Airport, on the island of Carriacou, offers restricted services.

## TOURISM

**Grenada Tourist Board:** St. George's; Chair. E. WOODROFFE, O.B.E.; Exec. Sec. Mrs. G. PROTAIN, M.B.E. There were 21,059 tourists in 1975.

# GUATEMALA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of Guatemala lies in the Central American isthmus, bounded to the north and west by Mexico with Honduras and El Salvador to the east and south. It has a long Pacific coastline and a narrow outlet on to the Caribbean. The climate is tropical in the lowlands with an average temperature of 28°c (83°F) and more temperate in the central highland area with an average temperature of 20°c (68°F). The official language is Spanish, but Indian dialects are widely spoken. Most of the people are Roman Catholics; there are a few Protestants. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) consists of vertical stripes of blue, white and blue, the white stripe bearing the national coat of arms. The capital is Guatemala City.

### Recent History

In June 1954 the left-wing President, Col. Jacobo Arbenz Guzmán, was overthrown as a result of a *coup* led by Col. Carlos Castillo Armas, who invaded the country with U.S. assistance. Castillo became President but was assassinated in July 1957. The next elected President, Gen. Miguel Ydigoras Fuentes, took office in March 1958 and ruled until he was deposed by a military *coup* in 1963. Dr. Julio César Méndez Montenegro was elected President in 1966. Much terrorist activity broke out during his term of office. In 1970 the candidate of the Movimiento de Liberación Nacional (MLN), Col. (later Gen.) Carlos Araña Osorio, was elected President after a turbulent campaign. Violence continued during 1970, reaching a peak in September 1970 with several concentrated attacks by guerrilla forces on right-wing groups. A state of emergency was imposed in November 1970. This hardly lessened the rate of violent attacks and reprisals by right and left extremists. The state of emergency was lifted in November 1971, and the spate of political murders abated somewhat during 1972 and 1973. Amid charges of fraud, and claims that the main opposition candidate, Gen. Efraín Ríos Montt, had obtained some 53 per cent of the poll, Gen. Kjell Laugerud García of the MLN was declared President after the elections of March 1974 and took office in July 1974.

Guatemala remains steadfast in its claims to the neighbouring territory of Belize. In 1975 British forces were sent to Belize after Guatemala threatened to invade the territory. Although several Central American states support Guatemala's claims, a UN Decolonization Committee resolution in November 1975 backed Belize's right to independence. In February 1976 a series of earthquakes in central Guatemala resulted in 23,000 dead, 77,000 injured and one million homeless. A National Reconstruction Committee was set up to co-ordinate reconstruction and foreign relief aid. Due to the dispute over Belize, Guatemala would not accept British relief aid for some months and negotiations on Belize were postponed until June 1976.

Since 1974 there has been much tension between various factions in the country. President Laugerud's efforts to form a more moderate political coalition have resulted in an upsurge of extreme right-wing violence.

### Government

Guatemala is a Republic comprising 22 departments. Under the 1966 Constitution, legislative power is vested in the unicameral National Congress, with 61 members elected for four years by universal adult suffrage. Executive power is held by the President, also directly elected for four years. He is assisted by a Vice-President and an appointed Cabinet.

### Defence

A military bloc alliance exists with El Salvador, Honduras, Nicaragua and Costa Rica. In 1976 armed forces totalled 10,870 of which 10,000 were members of the army. There were para-military forces of 3,000.

### Economic Affairs

The economy is predominantly agricultural. Coffee is the principal export crop, followed by cotton, sugar and bananas. Extensive forests provide timber and chicle. In 1974 agricultural production rose by only 4.3 per cent, owing to damage caused by volcanic eruptions and a hurricane. In 1975 output rose by 7 per cent owing to increased production of basic grains and sugar. The February 1976 earthquakes, which hit a quarter of the country, did not affect the large coastal plantations producing cash crops but seriously affected the production of staple foods.

The main industries are food and clothing, sugar refining and light consumer goods. There is heavy foreign investment in the manufacturing sector. A free zone was established in 1975 at the port of Santo Tomás de Castilla with the aim of promoting industrial and commercial development. The earthquake caused considerable damage to factory installations, particularly in the textile sector, and production growth in 1976 is unlikely to exceed the 1975 level of 5.8 per cent. Commercial quantities of oil were discovered in 1974 and 1975, and in 1976 deposits in the Reubelsant area were discovered which could produce at a rate of 15,000 barrels a day. Texaco has 60 per cent of the market and operates a 14,000 barrels-a-day refinery at Escuintla. There are deposits of copper, uranium ore, sulphur and mercury. The exploitation of nickel deposits near Lake Izabal at Chalac-El Estor began early in 1973 after an agreement made in February 1971 between the Government and International Nickel's Exmibal company. Plans for the project provide for expenditure of $120 million and an annual output of 14,000 tons by 1977.

Over 80 per cent of foreign trade is with the U.S.A. In 1960 a common market was established with El Salvador and Honduras, Nicaragua and Costa Rica joining later to form the Central American Common Market. Guatemala is also a member of the OAS, ODECA, SELA and the UPEB.

The Government plans to promote tourism, making it the main source of foreign exchange earnings after coffee. Seventeen new hotels are to be built by 1978, thus doubling the number of beds available to 11,200.

In 1975 G.D.P. increased by 7 per cent compared with 5.5 per cent in 1974. The steady recovery originated in the external sector while domestic demand continued to be constrained by the Government's anti-inflation policies, which resulted in a fall in the inflation rate from 25 per cent in 1974 to 15 per cent in 1975. Material damage caused by the earthquake was assessed at U.S. $750 million. The most serious disruption to the economy was caused by damage to the road and rail links between the ports and the interior. The immediate objective was to repair the material damage and to stimulate agricultural production. The effects of the earthquake were expected to be a higher import bill, no further increase in the G.D.P. and increased inflation.

### Transport and Communications

In 1975 there were 824 km. of railways and 13,450 km. of roads. The chief ports are Puerto Barrios, San José, Santo Tomás de Castilla and Champerico, where a new port is to be built at a cost of 20 million quetzales. Internal and international flights are provided by one Guatemalan and seven foreign lines. A new international airport is to be built at a cost of 200 million quetzales.

### Social Welfare

Social security is compulsory, all employers with five or more workers being required to enrol with the State Institute of Social Security. Benefits are available to registered workers for industrial accidents, sickness, maternity, disability, widowhood and hospitalization.

### Education

Elementary education is free and, in urban areas, compulsory between seven and fourteen years of age. Both primary and secondary education last for six years. There are five universities. The current rate of illiteracy is some 50 per cent.

### Tourism

The main attractions lie in the mountain regions, with their volcanoes, lakes and mountain villages which remain much the same as in the days of the Maya Empire. The old capital, Antigua, retains the ruins of buildings wrecked in the great earthquake of 1773. The Government has obtained a $15 million BCIE loan to develop tourism.

*Visas* are required by nationals of all countries except Spain.

### Sport

The main sports are football, baseball, swimming and basketball.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 1st (Labour Day), June 30th (Anniversary of the Revolution), July 1st (Bank Employees' Day), August 15th (Assumption, Guatemala City only), September 15th (Independence Day), October 12th (Columbus Day), October 20th (Revolution Day), November 1st (All Saints' Day), December 24th, 25th (Christmas).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year's Day), March 23rd–25th (Easter).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in official use, but Spanish weights and measures are used in local trade.

1 libra = 1.014 lb.
1 arroba = 25.35 lb.
1 quintal = 101.4 lb.
1 tonelada = 18.10 cwt.
1 league = 3.46 miles
1 vara = 32.5 in.
1 quarta = 8.224 in.
1 caballería = 110 acres

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 centavos = 1 quetzal.

Exchange rates (December 1976):

£1 sterling = 1.66 quetzales;
U.S. $1 = 1.00 quetzal.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

| Area (sq. km.) | Population (1973) | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Births | Marriages | Deaths |
| 108,889 | 5,160,221 | 234,642 | 22,660 | 69,686 |

### DEPARTMENTS
(1973)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Alta Verapaz | 280,524 | Jalapa | 118,074 |
| Baja Verapaz | 106,957 | Jutiapa | 233,232 |
| Chimaltenango | 194,735 | Quezaltenango | 312,787 |
| Chiquimula | 158,177 | Retalhuleu | 127,235 |
| El Petén | 64,114 | Sacatepéquez | 99,988 |
| El Progreso | 73,122 | San Marcos | 389,760 |
| El Quiché | 298,686 | Santa Rosa | 177,159 |
| Escuintla | 277,031 | Sololá | 127,268 |
| Guatemala | 1,108,186 | Suchitepéquez | 202,253 |
| Huehuetenango | 368,567 | Totonicapán | 166,809 |
| Izabal | 169,818 | Zacapa | 105,739 |

### CHIEF TOWNS

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Guatemala City (capital) | 700,504 | Puerto Barrios | 22,598 |
| Quezaltenango | 53,021 | Retalhuleu | 19,060 |
| Escuintla | 33,205 | Chiquimula | 16,126 |
| Mazatenango | 23,285 | | |

## AGRICULTURE

### PRINCIPAL CROPS

| | | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sugar Cane | '000 metric tons | 2,741 | 3,288 | 3,631 | 4,312 |
| Cotton | " " " | 82 | 96 | 116 | 99 |
| Maize | " " " | 745 | 801 | 788 | 920 |
| Rice | " " " | 60 | 43 | 21 | 45 |
| Dry Beans | " " " | 140 | 141 | 142 | 148 |
| Wheat | " " " | 48 | 41 | 43 | 54 |
| Coffee | " " " | 141 | 146 | 160 | 162 |
| Bananas | '000 stems | 10,415 | 11,155 | 13,661 | 11,976 |

* Preliminary.

**Livestock** (1975—FAO estimates): Horses 125,000, Mules 40,000, Cattle 2,030,000, Pigs 880,000, Sheep 560,000, Goats 76,000.

## INDUSTRY

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Cement ('000 metric tons) | 259 | 311 | 318 | 392 |
| Beer ('000 hectolitres) | 356 | 414 | n.a. | n.a. |
| Other Alcoholic Beverages ('000 hectolitres) | 94 | 100 | n.a. | n.a. |
| Sugar ('000 metric tons) | 194 | 256 | n.a. | n.a. |
| Electricity (million kWh.) | 777 | 258 | 896 | 981 |
| Cigarettes (million) | 2,893 | 3,016 | 2,832 | 2,780 |

## FINANCE

100 centavos = 1 quetzal.

Coins: 1, 5, 10 and 25 centavos.

Notes: 50 centavos; 1, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 quetzales.

Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = 1.66 quetzales; U.S. $1 = 1.00 quetzal.

100 quetzales = £60.35 = $100.00.

*Note:* The quetzal's value is fixed at par with that of the U.S. dollar and this parity has remained in effect despite two devaluations of the dollar, in December 1971 and February 1973. In terms of sterling, the central exchange rate was £1 = 2.40 quetzales from November 1967 to August 1971; and £1 = 2.6057 quetzales from December 1971 to June 1972. The Central American peso, used for transactions within the Central American Common Market, is also at par with the U.S. dollar.

### BUDGET

(million quetzales)

| REVENUE | 1975 |
|---|---|
| Taxation | 329.8 |
| Treasury Bills and Foreign Loans | 67.9 |
| Other Receipts | 21.6 |
| TOTAL | 419.3 |

| EXPENDITURE | 1975 |
|---|---|
| Education | 52.7 |
| Health | 35.2 |
| Agriculture | 27.3 |
| Defence | 44.3 |
| Communications and Public Works<br>Transportation | 40.8 |
| Other Items | 193.4 |
| TOTAL | 394.1 |

## NATIONAL ACCOUNTS

(million quetzales)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Gross National Product | 2,521 | 3,111 | 3,526 |
| *Less* balance of exports and imports | 17 | −103 | −122 |
| *Less* net factor income from abroad | −48 | −50 | −60 |
| Available Resources | | | |
| *of which:* | | | |
| Private consumption expenditure | 2,034 | 2,470 | 2,845 |
| Government consumption expenditure | 167 | 207 | 253 |
| Gross domestic fixed capital investment | 357 | 468 | 578 |
| Increase in stocks | −5 | 120 | 31 |

## RESERVES AND CURRENCY

('000 Central American pesos on December 31st.)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Gross Reserves at the Central Bank | 142,524 | 223,028 | 205,379 | 313,681 |
| Gold and Foreign Currency | 124,466 | 198,310 | 180,674 | 288,999 |
| Gold Deposits with IMF | 9,780 | 10,864 | 10,860 | 10,860 |
| SDRs | 8,278 | 13,853 | 13,845 | 13,822 |

## BALANCE OF PAYMENTS

(million Central American pesos)

| | 1974 | | | 1975* | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Credit | Debit | Balance | Credit | Debit | Balance |
| *Goods and Services:* | | | | | | |
| Goods | 582.2 | 631.5 | − 49.3 | 672.4 | 640.9 | 31.5 |
| Services | 144.3 | 248.4 | −104.1 | 165.6 | 269.0 | −103.5 |
| Total | 726.5 | 879.9 | −153.4 | 838.0 | 909.9 | −71.9 |
| *Transfer Payments* (net) | 53.9 | — | 53.9 | 72.6 | — | 72.6 |
| *Capital Operations* (net) | 88.4 | — | 88.4 | 177.4 | — | 177.4 |
| Net Errors and Omissions | — | −3.3 | −3.3 | — | 9.4 | −9.4 |
| Changes in Reserves | — | — | 14.3 | — | — | 105.7 |

* Preliminary.

## EXTERNAL TRADE

('000 quetzales)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 317,118 | 329,847 | 433,688 | 705,230 | 672,384 |
| Exports | 286,936 | 335,875 | 442,034 | 582,247 | 640,909 |

* Preliminary.

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

('000 quetzales)

| IMPORTS | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Basic Manufactures | 84,589 | 109,436 | 172,337 | 142,068 |
| Machinery and Transport Equipment | 87,500 | 109,822 | 158,644 | 198,619 |
| Chemicals and Products | 65,047 | 94,232 | 150,305 | 161,827 |
| Food Products | 24,362 | 30,606 | 48,926 | 62,292 |
| Combustible Minerals, Lubricants and Products | 21,306 | 35,185 | 93,987 | 103,302 |
| Crude Materials, excl. Combustibles | 7,312 | 10,765 | 18,777 | 11,364 |
| Animal and Vegetable Oils | 3,704 | 3,748 | 6,131 | 3,716 |
| Beverages and Tobacco | 1,112 | 1,403 | 2,576 | 3,189 |

* Preliminary.

| EXPORTS | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Coffee, incl. Soluble | 106,556 | 146,435 | 175,237 | 161,700 |
| Cotton | 40,917 | 47,852 | 68,277 | 74,000 |
| Fresh Meat | 18,045 | 25,114 | 21,544 | 20,000 |
| Bananas | 17,216 | 19,231 | 31,541 | 30,000 |
| Sugar | 16,118 | 21,933 | 49,571 | 115,600 |
| Zinc, Lead and Other Materials | 3,845 | 6,636 | 8,430 | 8,179 |
| Vegetables | 3,431 | 3,435 | 5,710 | 5,588 |
| Tyres and Inner Tubes | 4,913 | 5,796 | 7,560 | 7,197 |

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

| | 1974 | | 1975* | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Imports | Exports | Imports | Exports |
| Costa Rica | 22,376 | 36,644 | 16,469 | 37,504 |
| El Salvador | 72,553 | 65,199 | 59,766 | 74,938 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 57,127 | 63,260 | 55,059 | 62,045 |
| Honduras | 7,590 | 21,252 | 12,494 | 22,717 |
| Italy | 8,966 | 10,604 | 13,244 | 38,611 |
| Japan | 63,171 | 29,317 | 64,996 | 32,273 |
| Netherlands | 11,424 | 19,632 | 11,178 | 21,108 |
| Nicaragua | 19,544 | 40,129 | 14,409 | 33,903 |
| United Kingdom | 19,025 | 8,567 | 23,753 | 50,760 |
| U.S.A. | 221,600 | 187,636 | 250,030 | 142,122 |
| Venezuela | 86,206 | 73 | 77,221 | 38 |

* Preliminary.

## TOURISM

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| No. of tourists | 403,625 | 412,342 | 454,436 |
| Expenditure (U.S. $ million) | 60.5 | 71.1 | 85.9 |

## TRANSPORT

### ROADS

| | 1971 | 1972 |
|---|---|---|
| Passenger cars | 47,797 | 52,663 |
| Commercial vehicles | 36,439 | 39,843 |

### SHIPPING

| | | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Goods loaded | metric tons | 1,096,000 | 1,192,000 | 1,097,000 |
| Goods unloaded | ,, ,, | 1,867,000 | 1,912,000 | 1,818,000 |

* Provisional.

### CIVIL AVIATION

| | | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Passengers | '000 | 113 | 101 | 98 | 43 |
| Passenger/km. | million | 104 | 85 | 80 | 48 |
| Freight ton/km. | ,, | 6.3 | 5.3 | 3.8 | 3.7 |

### EDUCATION
(1974)

| | |
|---|---|
| PRIMARY: | |
| Schools | 6,010 |
| Staff | 17,614 |
| Pupils | 647,053 |
| SECONDARY: | |
| Teachers | 7,059 |
| Pupils | 40,070 |

*Sources:* Banco de Guatemala; Dirección General de Estadística, Guatemala City.

## THE CONSTITUTION

The present constitution of Guatemala was decreed on September 15th, 1965, and took effect on July 1st, 1966. The main points are as follows:

Guatemala has a republican representative democratic system of government and power is exercised equally by the Legislative, Executive and Judicial Organisms. The official language is Spanish. Suffrage is universal and secret, obligatory for those who can read and write and optional for those who are illiterate. The free formation and growth of political parties whose aims are democratic is guaranteed. To register, parties must have at least 50,000 adherents, of which at least twenty per cent must be literate. There is no discrimination on grounds of race, colour, sex, religion, birth, economic or social position or political opinions.

The State will give protection to capital and private enterprise in order to develop sources of labour and stimulate creative activity.

Monopolies are forbidden and the State will limit any enterprise which might prejudice the development of the community. The right to social security is recognized and it shall be on a national, unitary, obligatory basis.

Constitutional guarantees may be suspended in certain circumstances for up to thirty days (unlimited in the case of war).

### CONGRESS

Legislative power is in the hands of Congress, which is made up of deputies elected directly by the people through universal suffrage. Congress meets on June 15th each year and ordinary sessions last four months; extraordinary sessions can be called by the Permanent Commission or the Executive. All Congressional decisions must be taken by absolute majority of the members, except in special cases laid down by law. Deputies are elected for four years; they may be re-elected after a lapse of one session, but only once. Congress is responsible for all matters concerning the President and Vice-President and their execution of their offices; for all electoral matters; for all matters concerning the laws of the Republic; for approving the Budget and decreeing taxes; for declaring war; for conferring honours, both civil and military; for fixing the coinage and the system of weights and measures; for approving, by two-thirds majority, any international treaty or agreement affecting the law, sovereignty, financial status or security of the country.

### PRESIDENT

The President is elected by universal suffrage, by absolute majority for a non-extendable period of four years. Re-election or prolongation of the presidential term of office are punishable by law. The President is responsible for national defence and security, fulfilling the Constitution, leading the armed forces, taking any necessary steps in time of national emergency, passing and executing laws, international policy, nominating and removing ministers, officials and diplomats, co-ordinating the actions of Ministers of State. The Vice-President's duties include presiding over Congress and taking part in the discussions of the Council of Ministers.

### ARMY

The Guatemalan Army is intended to maintain national independence, sovereignty and honour, territorial integrity and peace within the Republic. It is an indivisible, apolitical, non-deliberating body and is made up of land, sea and air forces. The President of the Republic is General Commander of the Army.

### LOCAL ADMINISTRATIVE DIVISIONS

For the purposes of administration the territory of the Republic is divided into departments and these into municipalities, but this division can be modified by Congress to suit the interests and general development of the Nation without loss of municipal autonomy.

### JUDICIARY

Justice is exercised exclusively by the Supreme Court of Justice and other tribunals. Administration of Justice is obligatory, free and independent of the other functions of State. The President of the Judiciary, judges and other officials are elected by Congress for four years. The *Supreme Court of Justice* is made up of at least seven judges. The President of the Judiciary is also President of the Supreme Court. The Supreme Court nominates all other judges. Under the Supreme Court come the Court of Appeal, the Administrative Disputes Tribunal, the Tribunal of Second Instance of Accounts, Jurisdiction Conflicts, First Instance and Military, the Extraordinary Tribunal of Protection. There is a Court of Constitutionality presided over by the President of the Supreme Court.

# THE GOVERNMENT

## HEAD OF STATE

**President:** Gen. KJELL EUGENIO LAUGERUD GARCÍA.

**Vice-President:** Lic. MARIO SANDOVAL ALARCÓN.

## THE CABINET

(*January* 1977)

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** Lic. ADOLFO MOLINA ORANTES.

**Minister of the Interior:** Lic. DONALDO ALVAREZ RUÍZ.

**Minister of National Defence:** Gen. FERNANDO ROMEO LUCAS GARCÍA.

**Minister of Economy:** ROBERTO ANTONIO GUIROLA BATRES.

**Minister of Finance:** Lic. JORGE LAMPORT RODIL.

**Minister of Public Health and Social Assistance:** Dr. JULIO BENJAMÍN SULTÁN BERKOWITZ.

**Minister of Communications and Public Works:** Ing. RICARDO ARGUEDAS MARTÍNEZ.

**Minister of Agriculture:** Gen. FAUSTO DAVID RUBIO CORONADO.

**Minister of Education:** Lic. GUILLERMO PUTZEYS ALVAREZ.

**Minister of Labour and Social Welfare:** Lic. DANIEL CORZO DE LA ROCA.

**Secretary-General to the Presidency:** Lic. MARIO ROBERTO AGUILAR ARROYO.

# PRESIDENTIAL ELECTION

(*March 3rd*, 1974)

| | |
|---|---|
| Gen. KJELL EUGENIO LAUGERUD GARCÍA (MLN/PID) | 298,953 |
| Gen. EFRAÍN RÍOS MONTT (PDC) | 228,067 |
| Col. ERNESTO PAIZ NOVALES (PR) | 143,111 |

Since no candidate achieved an overall majority, the final decision was made by Congress. Gen. Laugerud García was chosen and took office on July 1st, 1974.

# NATIONAL CONGRESS

**President:** Lic. LUIS ALFONSO LÓPEZ.

ELECTION, MARCH 1974

| PARTY | SEATS |
|---|---|
| M.L.N. | 17 |
| P.I.D. | 14 |
| D.C.G. | 13 |
| P.R. | 11 |
| Independent | 6 |

# POLITICAL PARTIES

**Movimiento de Liberación Nacional (MLN):** 5A Calle 1–20, Zona 1, Guatemala City; f. 1960; right-wing, member of ruling coalition; Leader Lic. MARIO SANDÓVAL ALARCÓN; Presidential candidate in 1974 Gen. KJELL LAUGERUD GARCÍA; 95,000 mems.

**Partido Institucional Democrático (PID):** 2A Calle 10-73, Zona 1, Guatemala City; f. 1965; following the results of a political realignment in June 1976 the PID went into opposition; Dir. DONALDO ALVAREZ RUÍZ; Presidential candidate in 1974 Gen. KJELL LAUGERUD GARCÍA; 60,000 mems.

**Partido Democracia Cristiana (PDC):** 8 Avda. 14-53, Zona 1; Leader RENÉ DE LEÓN SCHLOTTER; Presidential candidate in 1974 Gen. EFRAÍN RÍOS MONTT; 89,000 mems.

**Partido Revolucionario (PR):** 14 Avda. 1-42, Zona 6, Guatemala City; f. 1957; democratic party; Leader JORGE GARCÍA GRANADOS; Presidential candidate in 1974 Col. ERNESTO PAIZ NOVALES; 100,000 mems.

---

The following parties have not had legal status since January 1974:

**Frente Demócrata Guatemalteca:** Leader CLEMENTE MARROQUÍN ROJAS.

**Frente Unido Revolucionario Democrático (FURD):** Leader MANUEL COLOM ARGUETA (Mayor, Guatemala City).

**Partido de Acción y Reconstrucción Nacional:** Leader Col. ENRIQUE PERALTA AZURDIA.

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES AND LEGATION ACCREDITED TO GUATEMALA

(E) Embassy.

(Guatemala City, unless otherwise stated.)

**Argentina:** 2A Avda. 11-04, Zona 10 (E); *Ambassador:* Horacio García Fernández.

**Australia:** Mexico D.F., Mexico (E).

**Austria:** 10 Calle 7-43, Zona 1 (E); *Chargé d'Affaires (a.i.):* Dr. Hans Kaufmann.

**Belgium:** Avda. Reforma 13-70, Zona 9 (E); *Ambassador:* Conde Francis de la Barre D'Erquelin. (also accred. to El Salvador, Honduras and Nicaragua).

**Bolivia:** (E); *Ambassador:* Jerjes Vaca Diez (also accred. to Costa Rica and El Salvador).

**Brazil:** Edificio La Continental, 6° piso, 7A Avda. 10-34, Zona 1 (E); *Ambassador:* Fernando Ronal de Carvalho.

**Canada:** Edificio Etisa, 7° piso, Plazuela España, Zona 9; *Chargé d'affaires:* Lewis James Taylor.

**Chile:** Avda. Reforma 13-70, Zona 9 (E); *Ambassador:* Silvio Salgado Ramírez.

**China (Taiwan):** 6A, Avda. 11-43, Zona 1 (E); *Ambassador:* Chi-hsien Mao.

**Colombia:** 5A, Avda. 12-41, Zona 1 (E); *Ambassador:* Antonio Cacua Prada.

**Costa Rica:** 7A, Avda. 20-64, Zona 1 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Danilo Zamora Salas.

**Denmark:** Mexico D.F., Mexico (E).

**Dominican Republic:** 7A, Calle "A" 4-28, Zona 10 (E); *Ambassador:* Pablo Pimentel M.

**Ecuador:** 13 Calle 6-77, Zona 1 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Alberto Barriga Ledesma.

**Egypt:** San Salvador, El Salvador (E).

**El Salvador:** 3 Calle 6-09, Zona 9 (E); *Ambassador:* Eduardo Casanova Sandóval.

**Finland:** Mexico D.F., Mexico (E).

**France:** 14 Calle 5-52, Zona 9 (E); *Ambassador:* René Lalouette.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** Edif. Real Reforma, Avda. Reforma 13-70, Apdo. 1. 87A, Zona 9 (E); *Ambassador:* Gerhard Dohms.

**Greece:** Mexico D.F., Mexico (E).

**Honduras:** Diagonal 6, No. 10-26, Zona 10 (E); *Ambassador:* Manuel Luna Mejía.

**Israel:** Avda. Reforma 13-70, Zona 9 (E); *Ambassador:* Avigdor Shoham (also accred. to Honduras).

**Italy:** 8A Calle 3-14, Zona 10 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Pio Pignatti Morano di Custoza.

**Japan:** 12 Calle 6-41, Zona 9 (E); *Ambassador:* Junzo Mori.

**Korea, Republic:** 4A Avda. 16-61, Zona 10; *Ambassador:* Nam Ki Lee.

**Lebanon:** Mexico D.F., Mexico (E).

**Malta:** Avda. Reforma 13-70, Zona 9; *Ambassador:* Peter J. Vélez de Silva.

**Mexico:** 4A Calle 6-55, Zona 9 (E); *Ambassador:* Federico Barrera Fuentes.

**Netherlands:** Galerías España, Plaza España, Zona 9 (E); *Chargé d'Affaires:* A. P. Brouwer (also accred. to Honduras).

**Nicaragua:** 6A Calle 4-45, Zona 9 (E); *Ambassador:* Carlos Manuel Pérez Alonso.

**Norway:** Mexico D.F., Mexico (E).

**Panama:** 8 Calle 11-13, Zona 1 (E); *Ambassador:* Matías Cerrud Sucre.

**Paraguay:** San Salvador, El Salvador (E).

**Peru:** 3A, Avda. 12-73, Zona 1 (E); *Ambassador:* Santiago Marcenaro Romero.

**Portugal:** Mexico D.F., Mexico (E).

**Spain:** Galerías España, 6° piso, Plazuela España, Zona 9 (E); *Ambassador:* Carlos Manzanares.

**Sweden:** 4A Avda. 12-59, Zona 10 (E); *Ambassador:* Arne Helleyrd (also accred. to Costa Rica, El Salvador, Honduras and Nicaragua).

**Switzerland:** 4 Calle 7-73, Zona 9 (E); *Ambassador:* Gottlieb Gut (also accred. to El Salvador, Honduras and Nicaragua).

**Turkey:** Mexico D.F., Mexico (E).

**U.S.A.:** Avda. Reforma 7-01, Zona 10 (E); *Ambassador:* Davis Eugene Boster.

**Uruguay:** 20 Calle 8-00, 2°, Zona 10 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. C. Alberto Roca.

**Vatican:** 10A Calle 4-47, Zona 9 (Apostolic Nunciature); *Nuncio:* Mgr. Emanuele Gerada.

**Venezuela:** 8A Calle 0-56, Zona 9 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Rogelio Rosas Gil.

# JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**President of the Supreme Court:** Lic. Hernan Hurtado Aguilar.

**Civil Courts of Appeal:** 9 courts, 4 in Guatemala City, 2 in Quezaltenango, 1 each in Jalapa, Zacapa and Antigua. The two Labour Courts of Appeal are in Guatemala City.

**Judges of the First Instance:** 6 civil and 6 penal in Guatemala City, 2 civil each in Quezaltenango, Escuintla, Jutiapa and San Marcos, 1 civil in each of the 18 remaining departments of the Republic.

# RELIGION

The predominant religion is that of the Roman Catholic Church.

## ROMAN CATHOLIC

**Metropolitan See:** Arzobispado, Apdo. 723, Guatemala City; His Eminence Cardinal Mario Casariego.

## PROTESTANT

**Presbyterian:** 6A Avda. "A" 6-48, Zona 1.

**Union:** 12 Calle 7-37, Zona 9, Plazuela España.

**Episcopal:** Apdo. 58-a, Guatemala; diocese founded 1967; Bishop: Rt. Rev. Anselmo Carral; one parish church and four missions in Guatemala City, one mission in Quezaltenango and ten rural missions in the department of Izabal.

**Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints:** 12 Calle 3-37, Zona 9; 10 bishoprics, 7 chapels; Pres. Guillermo Enrique Rittscher.

## THE PRESS

### PRINCIPAL DAILIES

Guatemala City

**Diario de Centro América:** 18 Calle 6-72, Zona 1; f. 1880; evening; official; Dir. Federico Zelaya Böckler; circ. 12,000.

**Diario Impacto:** 9a Calle "A" 1-56, Zona 1; f. 1959; morning; independent; Dir. Oscar Marroquín Rojas; circ. 12,000 (weekdays), 22,000 (Sundays).

**El Gráfico:** 14 Avda. 4-33, Zona 1; morning; Dir. Jorge Carpio Nicolle; circ. 15,000.

**La Hora:** 1a Avda. 9-18, Zona 1; f. 1944; evening; independent; Editor-Dir. Clemente Marroquín Rojas; circ. 15,000.

**El Imparcial:** 7a Calle 10-54, Zona 1; f. 1921; evening; independent; Dir. David Vela; circ. 50,000.

**La Nación:** 3a Avda. 11-12, Zona 1; Dir. Ramiro Ponce Monroy.

**Prensa Libre:** 13 Calle 9-31, Zona 1; f. 1951; morning; independent; Dir. Pedro Julio García; Man. Mario Sandoval Figueroa; circ. 60,000.

**La Tarde:** 14 Avda. 4-33, Zona 1; evening; independent; Dir. Jorge Carpio Nicolle; circ. 19,000.

### PERIODICALS

Guatemala City

**AGA:** 9a Calle 3-43, Zona 1; agricultural monthly.

**Boletín del Colegio de Abogados de Guatemala:** Avda. Elena 14-45, Zona 1; f. 1952; every four months.

**Guayacán:** 8a Calle 6-69, Zona 4; agricultural monthly; f. 1962; Editor Ing. José Guillermo Pacheco; circ. 5,000.

**La Hora Dominical:** 9a Calle "A" 1-56, Zona 1; f. 1948; weekly; Editor Oscar Marroquín Rojas; circ. 26,000.

**Industria:** Ruta 6 9-21, Zona 4; monthly; official organ of the Chamber of Industry.

**Revista de la Economía Nacional:** f. 1946; monthly; publ. by Ministerio de Economía, Palacio Nacional.

**Revista de la Federación Médica de Guatemala:** f. 1947; monthly.

**Revista Militar:** Ministerio de Defensa Nacional, Palacio Nacional; quarterly; military; publ. by the Army Staff; circ. 1,200.

### PRESS ASSOCIATION

**Asociación de Periodistas de Guatemala (APG):** 14 Calle 3-29, Zona 1; Pres. Carlos Toledo Vielman.

### NEWS AGENCIES

Foreign Bureaux

**Agenzia Nazionale Stampa Associata (ANSA)** (*Italy*): Ruta 1 4-36, Zona 4, Guatemala City; Chief Alfonso Anzueto López.

**Deutsche Presse-Agentur (DPA)** (*Federal Republic of Germany*): 5 Calle No. 4-30, Zona 1, Guatemala City.

**EFE** (*Spain*): 7 Avda. 8-56, Zona 1, Guatemala City; Bureau Chief Mauricio Barrera.

## PUBLISHERS

Guatemala City

**Editorial González Porto:** 11 Calle 4-53; arts, science, fiction, education, textbooks; Man. Salvador Marban Santos.

**Imprenta Iberia Gutenberg:** 6a Avda. 15-70; Propr. J. M. Ordóñez.

**Sánchez y de Guise:** 8a Avda. 12-58, Zona 1; Propr. Raúl de la Rosa y Cobar.

**Editorial Universitaria:** Edificio Rectoria, Ciudad Universitaria, Zona 12; history, literature, poetry, social sciences, secondary and university educational textbooks; Editor Manuel José Arce.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Dirección General de Radiodifusión y Televisión Nacional:** 5a, Avda. 13-18, Zona 1, Guatemala City; f. 1931; Government supervisory body; Dir.-Gen. Sergio A. Lorenzana M.

### RADIO

There are 5 government and 6 educational stations, including:

**La Voz de Guatemala:** 5a, Avda. 13-18, Zona 1, Guatemala City; Government station; Dir. Sergio A. Lorenzana M.

**Radio Cultural TGN-TGNA:** 4a Avda. 30-09, Zona 3, Apdo. 601, Guatemala City; religious and cultural station; programmes in Spanish and English, Quiche and Cakchiquel; Dir. and Man. Oscar López.

There are 77 commercial stations of which the most important are:

**La Voz de las Américas:** 11 Calle 2-69, Zona 1, Guatemala City; Dir. José Flamenco y Cotero.

**Radio Cinco Sesenta:** Calle 17 y 19, Avda. 4, Guatemala City; Dir. R. A. Díaz.

**Radio Continental:** 13 Calle 12-26, Zona 1, Guatemala City; Dir. R. Vizcaino R.

**Radio Fabulosa:** Apdo. 1466, Ruta 4, No. 6-32, Zona 4, Guatemala City; Propr. Humberto González G.; Dir. G. Mazá C.

**Radio Nuevo Mundo:** 6a Avda. 10-45, Zona 1, Apdo. 281, Guatemala City; Man. H. González G.

**Radio Panamericana:** Km. 12, Carretera Roosevelt, Guatemala City; Dir. M. V. de Paniagua.

**Super Radio:** 6a Avda. 15-40, Zona 1, Guatemala City; Dir. M. A. Rodríguez.

In 1976 there were 262,000 radio receivers.

### TELEVISION

**Radio-Televisión Guatemala, S.A.:** 30a Avda. 3-40, Zona 11, Apdo. 1367, Guatemala City; f. 1956; commercial station; Gen. Man. W. G. Campbell.

**Tele Once:** 20 Calle 5-02, Zona 10, Guatemala City; commercial; Dir. A. Mourra.

**Televicentro-Canal 7:** 3a Calle 6-24, Zona 9, Apdo. 1242, Guatemala City; f. 1964; commercial station channel 7; Dir. Dr. J. Villanueva P.

In 1976 there were 110,000 television receivers.

# FINANCE

(cap.=capital; p.u.=paid up; dep.=deposits; m.=million; amounts in quetzales)

## BANKING

**Superintendencia de Bancos:** 7A Avda. 22-01, Zona 1, Guatemala City; f. 1946; Superintendent of Banking Tomás Villamar Contreras.

### Central Bank

**Banco de Guatemala:** 7A Avda. 22-01, Zona 1, Guatemala City; f. 1945; guarantee fund 10.2m. (Dec. 1971); Pres. Manuel Méndez Escobar; Man. Roberto Mazariegos G.

### State Commercial Bank

**Crédito Hipotecario Nacional de Guatemala:** 7A Avda. 22-77, Zona 1; f. 1929; government owned; cap. 3.15m., dep. 73.2m. (Oct. 1976); Pres. Aída Tejada Palomo; Gen. Man. Luis M. Montúfar Luna.

### Private Commercial Banks

#### Guatemala City

**Banco Agrícola Mercantil:** 7 Avda. 9-11, Zona 1; f. 1946; cap. p.u. 2.5m., dep. 52m. (Dec. 1973); Man. Dir. Manuel Soto Marroquín.

**Banco del Agro S.A.:** 9A Calle 5-39, Zona 1; f. 1956; cap. 3.6m., reserves 344,363 (1974); Pres. Ricardo Rodríguez Paul; Man. Lic. Juan José Falla Sánchez.

**Banco del Ejército:** 5A Avda. 6-06, Zona 1, Guatemala City; f. 1971; cap. 2.8m. (July 31st, 1976); Pres. Ruben Alvarez Artiga; Man. Jorge [illegible] Papadopolo Wirtz.

**Banco Granai y Townson S.A.:** 7A Avda. 1-86, Zona 4; f. 1962; cap. p.u. 2.9m., dep. 69m.; 16 brs.; Pres. Mario Granai Andrino; Gen. Man. Mario Asturias Arevalo.

**Banco Industrial, S.A.:** 8A Calle 4-28, Zona 1; f. 1967 to promote industrial development; cap. and dep. 109.1m.; Pres. Ramiro Castillo L.; Man. Norberto Rodolfo Castellanos.

**Banco Inmobilario S.A.:** 8A Avda. 10-57, Zona 1; f. 1958 cap. 2.5m., dep. 22.8m. (Dec. 1971); Pres. and Man. Carlos Claverle Meister.

**Banco Internacional, S.A.:** 7A Avda. 11-20, Zona 1; Pres. Lic. Jorge Skiner Klee; Man. Julio Vielman.

**Banco de los Trabajadores:** 8A Avda. 9-41, Zona 1; f. 1966; cap. 4.2m.; government owned; deals with loans for establishing and improving small industries as well as normal banking business; Pres. Lic. Plinio A. Grazioso B.; Man. Lic. J. Ramón Morales Franco.

#### Quezaltenango

**Banco de Occidente:** 7A Avda. 11-52, Zona 1; f. 1881; cap. and res. 3.8m., dep. 60m. (Aug. 1975); Gen. Man. Herculano Aguirre Montalvo; Dir. Juan Carlos Vercesi.

### State Development Banks

**Banco Nacional de Desarrollo Agrícola—BANDESA:** 9A Calle 9-47, Zona 1, Guatemala City; f. 1970; agricultural development bank; Pres. Dr. Augusto Contreras Godoy.

**Banco Nacional de la Vivienda—BANVI:** 6A Avda. 1-22, Zona 4, Guatemala City; f. 1973; Man. Alexey de Synegub.

### Finance Corporations

**Corporación Financiera Nacional—CORFINA:** 5A Avda. 12-31, Zona 9, Guatemala City; f. 1973; Man. Emilio Peralta Portillo.

**Financiera Guatemalteca, S.A.—FIGSA:** 7A Avda. 1-70, Zona 9, Guatemala City; f. 1962; Pres. Venancio Botran Borja; Man. Julio García Motta.

**Financiera Industrial y Agropecuaria, S.A. (FIASA):** Avda. Reforma 10-00, Zona 9, Guatemala City; f. 1967; private development bank; medium and long term loans to private industrial enterprises in Central America; cap. 2.5m., liabilities 15m. (Nov. 1976); Pres. Luis Canella Gutiérrez; Gen. Man. Ing. Ricardo Schippers V.

### Foreign Banks

**Bank of America, N.T. & S.A.:** 5A Avda, 10-55, Zona 1, Apdo. 1335, Guatemala City; Man. Armando G. Ortega.

**Bank of London and Montreal:** 8A Avda. 10-67, Zona 1, Guatemala City; cap. 2.5m., dep. 58m. (Dec. 1973); Man. O. G. Cáceres; agencies: 3 in Guatemala City, 1 in Escuintla, 1 in Puerto Barrios, 1 in Antigua.

### Association

**Asociación de Banqueros de Guatemala:** 10A Calle 7-70, Zona 9, Guatemala City; f. 1961; represents all state and private banks; Pres. Lic. Luis Felipe Monroy M.; Man. Lic. Gustavo Herrera Orellana; Sec. Thelma Zebadúa G.

## INSURANCE

#### Guatemala City

**Aseguradora General, S.A.:** 3A Avda. 9-81, Zona 1; f. 1968; Pres. Juan C. Nieman; Man. Enrique Neutze Aycinena.

**La Alianza, Cía. Anglo-Centroamericana de Seguros, S.A.:** 15 Calle "A" 12-35, Zona 1; f. 1968; Pres. F. Antonio Gándara García; Man. Luis Aguilar Pérez.

**La Seguridad de Centroamerica, S.A.:** Avda. La Reforma 12-01, Zona 10; f. 1967; Pres. Jerome O. Johnston Brown; Man. Carlos Talavera Klingensuss.

**Seguros Universales, S.A.:** 4A Calle 7-73, Zona 9; f. 1962; Pres. Luis Valls Ventosa; Man. Xavier Valls Planas.

**Comercial Aseguradora Suizo Americana, S.A.:** 7A Avda. 7-07, Zona 9; f. 1946; Pres. Manuel Soto M.; Dir.-Gen. Juan J. Penabad Fraga.

**Seguros Cruz Azul, S.A.:** 16 Calle 6-17, Zona 10; f. 1951; Pres. Alejandro Palomo M.; Man. William Pennington B.

**Cía. de Seguros Granai & Townson, S.A.:** 7A Avda. 1-82, Zona 4; f. 1947; Pres. Mario Granai Andrino; Man. Mario Asturias Arevalo.

**Cía. de Seguros Panamericana, S.A.:** 6A Avda. "A" 12-35, Zona 9; f. 1968; Pres. G. Frank Purvis, Jr.; Man. Oscar Echeverría.

**Cía. de Seguros El Roble, S.A.:** 3A Calle 6-11, Edificio Sanchez 6°, Zona 9; f. 1973; Pres. Federico Kong Vielman; Man. Ing. Ricardo Erales Cobar.

**Departamento de Seguros y Previsión del Crédito Hipotecario Nacional:** 7A Avda. 22-77, Zona 1; f. 1935; Pres. Aída Tejada Palomo; Man. Maximino Ruano Avala.

### Insurance Association

**Asociación Guatemalteca de Instituciones de Seguros—AGIS:** 6A Avda. 6-47, Edificio Fiat 3°, Zona 9, Guatemala City; f. 1953; 8 mems.; Pres. Enrique Neutze; Man. Lic. Federico Pinol.

# TRADE AND INDUSTRY

## CHAMBER OF COMMERCE

**Cámara de Comercio de Guatemala:** 10a Calle 3-80, Zona 1, Guatemala City; f. 1894; Pres. Arturo Guirola.

### Chambers of Industry

**Cámara de Industria de Guatemala:** Ruta 6, 9-21, Zona 4, Guatemala City; f. 1958; Pres. Guillermo Lozano del Pinal.

**Cámara Guatemalteca de la Construcción** (*Guatemala Chamber of Building*): 13 Calle 9-31, Edif. Prensa Libre 7°, Zona 1, Apdo. 2083, Guatemala City.

## DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATIONS

**Centro Nacional de Promoción de las Exportaciones GUATEXPRO:** 6a Avda. 0-60, 5°, Zona 4, Guatemala City; national agency for the promotion of Guatemalan exports; Exec. Dir. Raúl Tejada Wyld.

**Corporación Financiera Nacional (Corfina):** 3a Calle 10-70, Zona 10, Guatemala City; f. 1973 as autonomous state agency to provide assistance for the development of industry, mining and the tourist trade; Pres. Lic. Emilio Peralta Portillo.

**Instituto de Fomento de la Producción:** 9a Calle 9-47, Zona 1, Guatemala City; f. 1948 to promote the national economy, with particular emphasis on industry and agriculture, by means of electrification and irrigation projects, guaranteed prices, experimental stations; cap. p.u. and res. 9,572.4m.; Pres. Lic. Luis A. Carrillo; Man. Lic. Julio Gándara; publs. *Memoria Anual de Labores*, *Carta Mensual*.

**Empresa Nacional de Fomento y Desarrollo Económico de El Petén (FYDEP):** 11a Avda. B32-46, Zona 5, Guatemala City; attached to the Presidency; economic development agency for the Department of El Petén; Dir. Lic. Guillermo Pellecer Robles; Man. Publio Munduate Guzmán.

**Instituto de Fomento de Hipotecas Aseguradas (FHA):** 16 Calle 1-45, Zona 10, Guatemala City; f. 1961; insured mortgage institution for the promotion of house construction; Pres. Ing. Juan José Hermosilla Montano; Gen. Man. Lic. Raúl Reina Rosal.

**Instituto Nacional de Administración para el Desarrollo (INAD):** 6a Avda. 4-38, Zona 9, Apdo. 971, Guatemala City; f. 1964; provides technical experts to assist all branches of the government in administrative reform programmes; provides in-service training for local and central government staff; has research programmes in administration, sociology, politics and economics; provides post-graduate education; Dir. Francisco Monsanto Dardón.

**Instituto Nacional de Transformación Agraria:** 14 Calle 7-14, Zona 1, Guatemala City; f. 1962 to carry out agrarian reform; current programme includes development of the "Faja Transversal del Norte".

**Oficina Promotora de Negocios:** Guatemala City; trade promotion.

## PRODUCERS' ASSOCIATIONS

**Asociación de Azucareros de Guatemala** (*Sugar Producers' Association*): 12 Calle "A" 2-41, Zona 1, Guatemala City; f. 1957; Pres. Alfredo de la Hoz.

**Asociación de Exportadores de Café:** Edificio Etisa 2°, 7a Avda. 12-23, Zona 9, Guatemala City; coffee exporters' association.

**Asociación General de Agricultores** (*General Farmers Association*): 9a Calle 3-43, Zona 1, Guatemala City; f. 1950; Pres. Ing. Julio Arrivillaga V.

**Asociación Guatemalteca de Productores de Algodón** (*Cotton Producers' Association*): 2 Ruta 2-26, Zona 4, Guatemala City; f. 1954; 60 mems.; Pres. Fermín Colina Campollo; Man. Raúl García Granados; publ. *Boletín Algodonero.*

**Asociación Nacional de Agricultores** (*National Association of Agriculturalists*): 3 Calle 6-11, 4°, Zona 9, Guatemala City.

**Asociación Nacional de Fabricantes de Alcoholes y Licores (ANFAL):** Avda. La Reforma 6-39, Zona 10, Guatemala City; f. 1947; distillers' association; Pres. Nicolás Busto Brol.

**Asociación Nacional del Café—Anacafé** (*National Coffee Association*): Edificio Etisa, Plazuela España, Zona 9, Guatemala City; f. 1960; publ. *Revista Cafetalera.*

**Asociación de Productores de Aceites Esenciales** (*Essential Oils and Producers' Association*): 26 Calle 6-41, Zona 11, Apdo. 272, Guatemala City; f. 1948; Man. Otto Schmid.

**Asociación de Productores de Hule:** 10a Calle 6-37, Zona 1, Guatemala City; f. 1970; rubber producers' association; Pres. Francisco Benecke.

**Consejo Nacional del Algodón:** Avda. de las Américas 13-08, Zona 13, Guatemala City; f. 1965; consultative body for cultivation and classification of cotton; mems.: 14 growers; Pres. Roberto García del Valle.

## TRADE UNIONS

**Frente Nacional Sindical—FNS** (*National Trade Union Front*): Apdo. 959, Guatemala City; f. 1968, to achieve united action in labour matters; affiliated are two confederations and eleven federations, which represent 97 per cent of the country's trade unions and whose General Secretaries form the governing council of the FNS. The affiliated organizations are:

**Confederación General de Sindicatos** (*General Trade Union Confederation*): 18 Calle 5-50, Zona 1, Apdo. 959, Guatemala City.

**Confederación Nacional de Trabajadores** (*National Workers' Confederation*): 9a Calle 0-41, Zona 1, Guatemala City.

**Consejo Sindical de Guatemala** (*Guatemalan Trade Union Council*): 18c Calle 5-50, Zona 1, Apdo. 959, Guatemala City; f. 1955; admitted to CIOSL and ORIT; 30,000 mems. in 105 affiliated unions; Gen. Sec. Jaime V Monge Donis.

**Federación Sindical de Empleados Bancarios** (*Bank Workers' Trade Union Federation*): Apdo. 959, Guatemala City.

**Federación de Trabajadores de Guatemala** (*Guatemalan Workers' Federation*): 5a Calle 4-33, Zona 1, Guatemala City.

**Federación Autónoma Sindical Guatemalteca** (*Guatemalan Autonomous Trade Union Federation*): 2a Avda. 10-52, Zona 1, Guatemala City.

**Federación de Obreros Textiles** (*Textile Workers' Federation*): 6a Avda. 14-33, Edif. Briz, Of. 503, Zona 1, Guatemala City; f. 1957; Sec.-Gen. Facundo Pineda.

**Federación Central de Trabajadores de Guatemala** (*Central Guatemalan Workers' Federation*): 5a Calle 4-33, Zona 1, Guatemala City; Sec.-Gen. Juan Francisco Calderón.

**Federación Nacional de Obreros del Transporte** (*National Federation of Transport Workers*): 9a Calle 0-41, Zona 1, Guatemala City.

**Federación Campesina de Guatemala** (*Guatemalan Rural Workers' Federation*): 7A Calle 0-50, Zona 1, Guatemala City.

**Federación Nacional Sindical Libre** (*National Free Trade Union Federation*): Escuintla.

**Federación Regional de Trabajadores** (*Regional Workers' Federation*): Morales, Izabal.

**Federación Regional de Izabal** (*Izabal Regional Federation*): Izabal.

A number of unions exist without a national centre, including the Union of Chicle and Wood Workers and the Union of Workers of the Enterprise of the United Fruit Company.

**Gremial de Ganaderos** (*National Cattlemen's Guild*): Guatemala City; f. 1965; represents all beef and dairy cattlemen's interests.

**Central Nacional de Trabajadores:** 9A Avda. 4-29, Zona 1, Apdo. 2472, Guatemala City; f. 1972; 23,735 mems.; covers all sections of commerce, industry and agriculture including the public sector; Sec.-Gen. JULIO CELSO DE LEÓN; publ. *Acción Popular*.

# TRANSPORT

## RAILWAYS

**Ferrocarriles de Guatemala—FEGUA:** 9A Avda. 18-03, Zona 1, Guatemala City; f. 1968; government owned; 776 km. open from Puerto Barrios and Santo Tomás de Castilla on the Atlantic Coast to Tecún Umán on the Mexican border, via Zacapa, Guatemala City and Santa María. Br. lines: Santa María–San José; Las Cruces–Champerico. From Zacapa another line branches southward to Anguiatú, on the border with El Salvador; Pres. Lic. HÉCTOR DÁVILA.

**Verapaz Railway:** Livingston, Izabal; 46.4 km., Panzos–Pancajche; serves the coffee district; Man. Col. MANUEL MALDONADO.

## ROADS

In 1975 there were 13,450 km. of roads, of which 11,000 km. were unpaved. The Guatemala section of the Pan-American highway is 824 km. long, including 552 km. of paved roads. The 115 km. section of the Inter-American Highway between Barberena and San Cristóbal on the Salvadorian frontier was completed in 1966; a 98 km. road linking Río Hondo with Gualán, Esquipulas and the Honduran border was completed in 1968. In 1975 the government announced a major road building programme to cost 200 million quetzales.

## SHIPPING

**Flota Mercante Gran Centro-Americana, S.A.:** 1A Calle 7-21, Zona 9, 5°, Guatemala City; f. 1959; services from Europe (in association with WITASS), Gulf of Mexico, U.S. Atlantic and East Coast Central American ports and from the Far East to West Coast Central American ports in association with Japanese lines; Gen. Man. JUAN L. MIRÓN.

## CIVIL AVIATION

**AVIATECA—Aerolíneas de Guatemala:** Avda. Hincapié, Aeropuerto "La Aurora", Guatemala City; f. 1945; internal services and external services to El Salvador, Honduras, Mexico and U.S.A.; fleet: 2 BAC 111-500, 2 DC-6B, 3 DC-3 and 1 Convair CU-440; Pres. MARIO CASTILLO SINIBALDI.

The following foreign airlines also serve Guatemala: Air Panama, Iberia, KLM, Mexicana de Aviación, Pan American, Sabena, Sahsa (Honduras), Taca (El Salvador).

# TOURISM

**Junta Asesora de Turismo:** 6A Avda. 5-34, Zona 1, Guatemala City; f. 1971; policy and planning council; 16 mems. representing Ministry of Economy, Ministry of Communications and Public Works, Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Ministry of the Interior, Council of National Economic Planning, Guatemalan Chamber of Commerce, Chamber of Industry, Press Association, Guatemalan Travel Agencies Association, Hotel Association, Guatemalan Airlines Association and Guatemala Tourism Association; Pres. JORGE SENN BONILLA; Sec. Srta. DOLORES YURRITA GRIGNARD.

**Instituto Guatemalteco de Turismo (INGUAT):** 6A Avda. 5-34, Zona 1, Guatemala City; f. 1967; executive body; Dir.-Gen. JORGE SENN BONILLA; publ. *Actualidad Turística* (monthly).

**Asociación Guatemalteca de Agentes de Viajes (AGAV)** (*Guatemalan Association of Travel Agents*): 11 Calle 3-80, Zona 1, Guatemala City; Pres. PEDRO G. ORTEGA G.

**Federación de Asociaciones de Agencias de Viajes de Centre América (FAAVCA)** (*Federation of Central American Travel Agencies' Associations*): 6A Avda. 15-01, Zona 1, Guatemala City; Pres. RONY E. LIANG L.

## CULTURAL ORGANIZATION

**Dirección General de Bellas Artes y de Extensión Cultural de Guatemala:** 6A Avda. 22-00, Guatemala City; f. 1946; seven branches covering all aspects of Fine Arts; Dir. EUNICE LIMA DE VON.

## PRINCIPAL COMPANIES

**Orquesta Sinfónica Nacional:** f. 1944.

**Ballet Guatemala:** 5C, 3-43, Zona 1; f. 1947; Dir. ANTONIO CRESPO.

**Compañía Nacional de Teatro de Bellas Artes:** 3A Avda. 7-40, Zona 1, Guatemala; f. 1965; state-aided; three seasons annually: classical, contemporary international, Guatemalan; directors are engaged for each different season.

# ATOMIC ENERGY

**Instituto Nacional de Energía Nuclear:** 3A Avda. "A" 2-68, Zona 1, Apdo. 1421, Guatemala City; programmes include the applications of nuclear energy in agriculture and industry and nuclear medicine; Dir. Ing. NOEL R. CARAZO O.

# UNIVERSITIES

**Universidad de San Carlos de Guatemala:** Ciudad Universitaria, Guatemala City, 12; 1,200 teachers, 24,000 students.

**Universidad Francisco Marroquín:** Guatemala City; 60 teachers, 300 students.

**Universidad Rafael Landívar:** 17 Calle 8-64, Zona 10, Guatemala City; *c.* 250 teachers, *c.* 3,000 students.

**Universidad Mariano Gálvez de Guatemala:** Apdo. 1811, Guatemala; 73 teachers, 1,650 students.

**Universidad del Valle de Guatemala:** Apdo. 82, Guatemala City; 50 teachers, 300 students.

# GUINEA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of Guinea lies on the west coast of Africa with Sierra Leone and Liberia to the south, Senegal to the north and Mali and the Ivory Coast inland to the east. The coastal strip is hot and moist with temperatures ranging from about 17°C (62°F) in the dry season to about 30°C (86°F) in the wet season. The interior is higher and cooler. The official languages are French and one of the eight national languages, pending the introduction of either Soussou or Manika as the official language. Most of the people are Muslims but some still adhere to traditional animist beliefs. There are a few thousand Roman Catholics. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) consists of three vertical stripes of red, yellow and green. The capital is Conakry.

### Recent History

Formerly a French Colony, Guinea became independent in 1958 and voted to sever all ties with France. Under the leadership of President Ahmed Sekou Touré, the country became a single-party state and followed a socialist economic policy. In 1967 a "cultural revolution" was initiated to eliminate the remnants of colonialism and tackle the country's economic problems. Revolutionary local governments were set up to execute the programme, but they have not proved very effective. During 1969 and 1970 abortive invasions and attempts at assassinating President Touré were reported. In November 1970 Portuguese soldiers and Guinean exiles invaded Conakry, attacking the headquarters of the main liberation movement for Guinea-Bissau and other targets, and releasing Portuguese and political prisoners. During 1971 many people were tried for alleged involvement in the invasion and some sentenced harshly. The invasion also brought the leaders of Guinea and Sierra Leone closer together. In 1971, after an attempted *coup* in Freetown, Guinean troops were flown in to assist loyal sections of the Sierra Leone army in protecting the Prime Minister, Siaka Stevens, and restoring law and order. During 1972 Guinea improved her relations with several African countries, notably Nigeria and Senegal, but in 1973 Sekou Touré accused Senegal and the Ivory Coast of planning to invade Guinea. Although Guinea's relations with its neighbours remain volatile, a considerable diplomatic advance was achieved in July 1975 when a reconciliation with France was announced.

Despite unopposed re-election in 1974, Sekou Touré is extremely sensitive to opposition and is convinced of a permanent conspiracy to overthrow him. During the summer of 1976 a number of alleged conspirators were arrested, among them Diallo Telli, Justice Minister, whose execution in prison has since been reported. Senegal and the Ivory Coast were again accused of harbouring invasion forces.

### Government

Under the 1958 Constitution, as amended in 1963, legislative power is vested in the unicameral National Assembly, with 150 members elected by universal adult suffrage for seven years. The Assembly elects a Commission to be its permanent organ. Full executive authority is vested in the President, also directly elected for seven years. He appoints and leads a Cabinet, including a Prime Minister. Guinea has a single political party, the *Parti démocratique de Guinée*, which exercises "sovereign and exclusive control of all sections of national life". The party's directing organ is the Central Committee, 25 members elected for five years at Congress.

Government is highly centralized, but there are 2,000 Local Revolutionary Governments, which operate under the auspices of Regional Revolutionary Councils.

### Defence

In 1976 Guinea had an army of 5,000, a navy of 350 and an air force of 500. There was also a People's Militia of about 8,000. The air force is partly equipped by the U.S.S.R.

### Economic Affairs

More than 80 per cent of the population are engaged in farming, the principal export crops being bananas, palm nuts, pineapples, and coffee, though they contribute less than 5 per cent of total exports. Iron ore, diamonds and bauxite are mined and exported, and there are important reserves of calcium carbide. Bauxite and alumina dominate the export trade and exploitation of the high-grade bauxite deposits in the Boké region, estimated to be among the richest in the world at 500 million tons, is going ahead. Friguia, the bauxite and aluminium producing company, provides more than half of Guinea's foreign earnings. Agreements have been signed with foreign companies to begin exploitation of large iron-ore deposits near the Liberian border. Lack of transport facilities hampers the development of mining. Most areas of Guinean trade and industry have been state-controlled since independence. Mining is now being taken into the state sector. In 1975 the full collectivization of rural production was announced; mechanical equipment was centralized under *Brigades Motorisés de Production* and new techniques were spread by students. Despite economic difficulties, the exploitation of Guinea's rich mineral resources offers good prospects for future development.

In 1975 Guinea reached agreement with fourteen other West African countries on forming the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) and signed the Lomé Convention on trading with the EEC. Guinea became a founder-member of the International Bauxite Association in 1974.

### Transport and Communications

The main port is Conakry. Bauxite is exported through Kamsar where a port was opened in 1973. There are rail links between Conakry and Kankan, Kamsar and Sangaredi, and Conakry and the Friguia aluminium factory. New lines are planned to transport iron ore from near the Liberian border to the coast. There is an international airport at Conakry. There are about 28,000 km. of roads, mostly soft-surfaced. A cross-country road runs 895 km. from Conakry to Bamako, the capital of Mali, and an international road crosses Guinea connecting Dakar, capital of Senegal, with Abidjan, capital of the Ivory Coast.

### Social Welfare

All workers must belong to the National Confederation of Guinean Workers, which is affiliated to the General Union of the Workers of Black Africa. Wages are fixed according to the Government Labour Code. The 48-hour week is in force for industrial workers.

### Education

Education is free. There were over 300,000 children at school in 1974. There are three higher educational institutions. The eight national languages have been taught since April 1968, though French remains in use for the time being.

### Tourism

Guinea is noted for the beauty of its scenery, especially in the mountains of the Futa Jallon.

Visas are not required to visit Guinea by nationals of Cameroon, Liberia, Morocco and Togo.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 1st (Labour Day), September 15th (Id ul Fitr, End of Ramadan), September 28th (Referendum Day), October 2nd (Republic Day), November 1st (All Saints' Day), December 25th (Christmas).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year), February 20th (Maloud—Prophet's Birthday), March 27th (Easter Monday).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 cauris = 1 syli.

Exchange rates (July 1976):
£1 sterling = 36.85 sylis;
U.S. $1 = 20.65 sylis.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

### AREA AND POPULATION

(1963)

| REGION | AREA (sq. km.) | POPULATION ('000) |
|---|---|---|
| Beyla | 17,452 | 170 |
| Boffa | 6,003 | 90 |
| Boké | 11,053 | 105 |
| Conakry | 308 | 172 |
| Dabola | 6,000 | 54 |
| Dalaba | 5,750 | 105 |
| Dinguiraye | 11,000 | 67 |
| Dubréka | 5,676 | 86 |
| Faranah | 12,397 | 94 |
| Forécariah | 4,265 | 98 |
| Fria | n.a. | 27 |
| Gaoual | 11,503 | 81 |
| Gueckédou | 4,157 | 130 |
| Kankan | 27,488 | 176 |
| Kindia | 8,828 | 152 |
| Kissidougou | 8,872 | 133 |
| Kouroussa | 16,405 | 93 |
| Labé | 7,616 | 283 |
| Macenta | 8,710 | 123 |
| Mali | 8,800 | 152 |
| Mamou | 6,159 | 162 |
| N'Zérékoré | 10,183 | 195 |
| Pita | 4,000 | 154 |
| Siguiri | 23,377 | 179 |
| Télimelé | 8,155 | 147 |
| Tougue | 6,200 | 75 |
| Youkounkoun | 5,500 | 55 |
| TOTAL | 245,857 | 3,360 |

**Population** (mid-1975 UN estimate): 4,416,000; (Dec. 1972, Government of Guinea): 5,143,284.

**Births and Deaths:** Annual average birth rate 47.2 per 1,000, death rate 25.1 per 1,000 (UN estimates for 1965–70).

**Principal Town:** Conakry (capital) 525,671 (Dec. 1972).

**Employment** (1970): Total economically active population 1,904,000, including 1,589,000 in agriculture (ILO and FAO estimates).

## AGRICULTURE

### PRINCIPAL CROPS

('000 metric tons)

| | 1973* | 1974* | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Maize | 260 | 300 | 300 |
| Sorghum | 5 | 5 | 5 |
| Fonio | 60 | 60 | 65 |
| Rice (paddy) | 375 | 300 | 400 |
| Sweet Potatoes | 85 | 85 | 100 |
| Yams | 55 | 50 | 55 |
| Cassava (Manioc) | 420 | 420 | 450 |
| Pulses | 25 | 26 | 27 |
| Bananas | 90 | 90 | 95 |
| Pineapples | 12 | 13 | 14 |
| Palm Kernels (exports only) | 40 | 35 | 35 |
| Groundnuts (in shell) | 26 | 27 | 28 |
| Coffee (green) | 6.9 | 6.0 | 5.4 |

* FAO estimates.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

### LIVESTOCK

('000 head)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cattle | 1,381 | 1,440 | 1,489 |
| Sheep | 378 | 390 | 401 |
| Goats | 364 | 365 | 374 |
| Pigs | 29 | 30 | 33 |
| Asses | 3* | 3* | 3* |
| Chickens | 4,200* | 4,600* | 4,800* |

* FAO estimates.

### LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS

(FAO estimates, metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Beef and veal | 10,000 | 10,000 | 10,000 |
| Cows' milk | 32,000 | 33,000 | 34,000 |
| Hen eggs | 4,410 | 4,830 | 5,040 |

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

## FORESTRY

### ROUNDWOOD PRODUCTION

(estimates, cu. metres)

| | |
|---|---|
| 1971 | 2,850,000 |
| 1972 | 2,925,000 |
| 1973 | 2,925,000 |
| 1974 | 2,925,000 |

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products.*

**Sea fishing** (1970–74): Total catch 5,000 metric tons each year (FAO estimate).

## MINING

('000 metric tons)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Bauxite | 2,490 | 2,630 | 2,650 | 3,660 | 7,605 |
| Alumina | 610 | 665 | 700 | n.a. | n.a. |
| Iron Ore (metal content) | 1,040 | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. |
| Diamonds ('000 carats) | 74 | 74 | 80 | 80 | 80 |

## INDUSTRY

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Electricity (million kWh.) | 388 | 450 | 450 | 450 | 500 |
| Palm Oil ('000 metric tons) | 43.8* | 44 | 30 | 40 | 35* |
| Sawnwood ('000 cubic metres) | 80 | 85 | 90 | 90 | 90 |

* FAO estimates.

## FINANCE

100 cauris (corilles) = 1 syli (sily).
Coins: 50 cauris; 1, 2 and 5 sylis.
Notes: 10, 25, 50 and 100 sylis.
Exchange rates (July 1976): £1 sterling = 36.85 sylis; U.S. $1 = 20.65 sylis.
1,000 sylis = £27.14 = $48.43.

*Note:* The official value of the syli is 36 milligrammes of gold. The currency was introduced in October 1972, replacing the Guinea franc (FG) at the rate of 1 syli = 10 francs. In January 1959 the value of the Guinea franc was fixed at 3.6 milligrammes of gold, worth 0.4051 U.S. cent (U.S. $1 = 246.853 Guinea francs) until August 1971. The Guinea franc was equivalent to 2 French centimes (1 French franc = 50 FG) from January 1960 to August 1969. Between December 1971 and October 1972 the Guinea franc was valued at 0.4398 U.S. cent ($1 = 227.365 Guinea francs). In terms of sterling, the exchange rate between November 1967 and June 1972 was £1 = 592.447 Guinea francs. After the syli was introduced, it maintained its original value of 4.3982 U.S. cents ($1 = 22.7365 sylis) until the dollar's devaluation in February 1973. Since then the exchange rate has been $1 = 20.65 sylis (1 syli = 4.8426 U.S. cents). Some of the figures in this statistical survey are still in terms of Guinea francs.

### BUDGET
('000 million FG)

| | 1966–67 | 1967–68 | 1968–69 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Outturn: | | | |
| Revenue | 14.4 | 15.6 | n.a. |
| Expenditure | 16.1 | 19.1 | n.a. |
| Estimates: | | | |
| Fiscal, Parafiscal | 11.0 | 14.5 | 13.3 |
| Other Revenue* | 9.6 | 7.7 | 10.0 |
| Expenditure: | | | |
| Goods and Services | 11.3 | 11.9 | 11.7 |
| Salaries and Wages | 4.2 | 4.6 | 5.2 |
| Public Debt | 3.8 | 4.4 | 5.6 |
| Other Expenditure | 1.3 | 1.3 | 1.0 |

* This figure includes payments into the Equalization Fund, and the depreciation funds of the state enterprises; in 1966–67 it also includes the revenue of the National Railways Board.

**1971-72 Budget** (ordinary estimates): 27,800 million FG.
**1972-73 Budget** (ordinary estimates): 4,500 million sylis.

## EXTERNAL TRADE
(million sylis—estimates)

| | 1965 | 1966 | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 1,308 | 1,728 | n.a. | 1,225 | 1,613 | 1,728 | 1,976 |
| Exports | 1,333 | 1,432 | 1,260 | 1,308 | 1,403 | 1,390 | 1,235 |

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES*

(million sylis)

| Imports | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Textiles and Clothing | 50 | 148 | 247 |
| Machinery and Metals | 74 | 99 | 99 |
| Rice | 74 | 148 | 173 |
| Petroleum Products | 74 | 173 | 247 |
| Total (incl. others) | 1,225 | 1,613 | 1,728 |

| Exports | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Alumina | 840 | 865 | 889 |
| Pineapples | 99 | 124 | 124 |
| Bananas | 99 | 50 | n.a. |
| Coffee | 148 | 148 | 74 |
| Palm Kernels | 99 | 74 | 74 |
| Total (incl. others) | 1,403 | 1,390 | 1,235 |

* Estimates.

*Source:* UN Economic Commission for Africa, *Summary of Economic Data: Guinea.*

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

(million U.S. $)

| | Imports | | | Exports | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 |
| France | 9.2 | 9.2 | 20.6 | 1.5 | 0.9 | 1.5 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 3.4 | 2.9 | 4.4 | 4.1 | 6.9 | 7.8 |
| Italy | 1.0 | 2.3 | 7.9 | 0.1 | 0.2 | 1.0 |
| Norway | — | — | — | 9.9 | 14.1 | 15.4 |
| Switzerland | 1.1 | 1.1 | 1.5 | 3.7 | 1.0 | 3.7 |
| United Kingdom | 1.8 | 3.3 | 3.3 | — | 0.1 | 2.3 |
| U.S.A. | 6.4 | 10.6 | 7.3 | 4.5 | 5.4 | 6.8 |
| Yugoslavia | 1.7 | 4.5 | 2.8 | 2.4 | 1.7 | 1.2 |
| Total (incl. others) | 49.6 | 65.3 | n.a. | 52.9 | 56.8 | 56.3 |

## TRANSPORT

**Railways** (1967): Passenger-km. 50m., Freight ton-km. 20m.; (1968) Freight ton-km. 21m.

**Roads** (1971): Cars 10,000, Lorries and Commercial Vehicles 10,000; (1972) Cars 10,200, Commercial Vehicles 10,800.

### INTERNATIONAL SHIPPING

('000 metric tons—estimates)

| | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Freight Loaded | 1,015 | 1,100 | 1,300 |
| Freight Unloaded | 500 | 530 | 550 |

### CIVIL AVIATION

Scheduled Services

('000)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Kilometres flown | 800 | 800 | 900 |
| Passengers carried | 51 | 55 | 58 |
| Passenger-km. | 18,000 | 19,000 | 20,000 |
| Freight ton-km. | 100 | 100 | 200 |

## EDUCATION

(1970)

| | Schools | Teachers | Pupils |
|---|---|---|---|
| Primary | 1,984 | 5,304 | 191,287 |
| Secondary | n.a. | 2,360 | 59,918 |
| Vocational | n.a. | 150 | 2,013 |
| Teacher Training | n.a. | 275 | 1,478 |

*Source:* UNESCO, *Statistical Yearbook 1972.*

*Sources* (unless otherwise stated): Direction de la Statistique Générale et de la Mécanographie, Conakry; IMF, *International Financial Statistics.*

# THE CONSTITUTION

(*promulgated November* 1958; *amended October* 1963)

The Constitution was altered and enlarged according to Law No. 1 on October 31st, 1963. The principle of the Republic is "Government of the people by the people for the people".

1. The State is a Democratic Republic.

3. Sovereignty rests in the people, and is exercised by their representatives in the National Assembly.

### *The National Assembly*

4–8. Equal and secret elections for the National Assembly on a national list are held every seven years.

10. Representatives enjoy the usual parliamentary immunity.

11. A permanent Commission elected from the National Assembly manages the business of the Assembly between sittings (two per year).

9. The first duty of the Assembly is to pass laws.

14. The President and the Representatives are responsible for the initiation and formulation of laws.

17. The Representatives are in control of the Budget and expenditure; limited only in that any proposal for an increase in expenditure must be accompanied by a corresponding increase in revenue.

### *The President*

20. The President is Commander-in-Chief of the Armed Forces.

21. Executive power is practised solely by the President; the Cabinet is nominated by him and subordinate to him.

22. The President is elected for a period of seven years and can stand for re-election as often as he wishes.

24. The President is responsible to the Assembly, but there are no definite curbs upon the executive.

28. If the Presidency is vacant the Cabinet continues to govern until a new President is elected.

### *The Judiciary*

35. The President guarantees the independence of the judiciary; he also has the power to pardon. The Judges are responsible only to the law.

36. The accused has a right to defence.

### *The Basic Rights and Duties of the Citizen*

39. All the inhabitants of the Republic of Guinea have the right to vote.

40–46. The Constitution confers the right of freedom of speech, assembly, coalition, demonstration and conscience upon all citizens; the Press is free, the post is secret, property is inviolable; all citizens have the right to work, go on holiday, to receive social support and education, and to go on strike.

42. It is the duty of all citizens to uphold the Constitution, to defend their country, and to fulfil social responsibilities.

45. Racial discrimination, or regional propaganda is punishable by law.

# THE GOVERNMENT

## HEAD OF STATE

**President:** AHMED SEKOU TOURÉ.

## CABINET

(*January* 1977)

**Domain of the President:**

**President:** AHMED SEKOU TOURÉ.

**Minister of Information and Ideology:** SENAINON BEHANZIN.

**Minister, Governor of the Central Bank:** N'FALY SANGARE.

**Secretary-General at the Presidency:** SEYDOUBA YATTARA.

**Secretary-General of the Government:** El Hadj MAMADOU SALIFOU TOURÉ.

**Domain of the Prime Minister:**

**Prime Minister:** Dr. LANSANA BEAVOGUI.

**Minister of the People's Army:** ALAPHAIX KOUROUMA.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** FILY CISSOKO.

**Minister of Planning:** (vacant).

**Minister of Finance Control:** ABOUBACAR DIALLO.

**Interior and Security Domain:**

**Minister:** MOUSSA DIAKITÉ.

**Minister of Justice:** Gen. LANSANA DIANE.

**Minister of the Interior and Security:** KARIM KEYRA.

**Minister of Rural Development for Labé:** SEKOU CHERIF.

**Minister of Rural Development for N'Zérékoré:** MAMADOUBA BANGOURA.

**Minister of Rural Development for Kindia:** KOURAMOUDOU DOUMBOUYA.

**Minister of Rural Development for Kankan:** ABDOULAYE DIAO BALDE.

**Minister of Rural Development for Conakry:** MAMADOU BELA DOUMBOUYA.

**Minister of Rural Development for Boké:** MAMADOU TOUNKARA.

**Culture and Education Domain:**

**Minister:** MAMADI KEITA.

**Minister of Advanced and Television Education and Scientific Research:** SIKÉ CAMARA.

**Minister of Pre-University Education and Literacy:** GALEMA GUILAVOGUI.

**Minister of Youth, Sport and Culture:** (vacant).

**Social Domain:**

**Minister:** El Hadj Saifoulaye Diallo.

**Minister of Health:** Dr. Kekoura Camara.

**Minister of Social Affairs:** Jeanne-Martin Cisse.

**Minister of Labour:** Abdoulaye Diallo.

**Trade and Communications Domain:**

**Minister:** (vacant).

**Minister of External Trade:** El Hadj Abdoulaye Touré.

**Minister of Posts and Telecommunications:** Mouctar Diallo.

**Minister of Transport:** Thierno Sekou Thiam.

**Minister of Internal Trade:** Moussa Sanguiana Camara.

**Economy and Finance Domain:**

**Minister:** Ismaël Touré.

**Minister of Finance:** Fodé Mamoudou Touré.

**Minister of Industry and Energy:** Mamady Kaba.

**Minister of Mines and Geology:** Abraham Kabassan Keita.

**Minister of Public Works, Town Planning and Environment:** Mohamed Lamine Touré.

**Rural Development Domain:**

**Minister:** N'famara Keita.

**Minister of Agriculture, Fishing and Development:** Louis Holie.

**Minister of Production Brigades:** Alpha Bacar Barry.

## NATIONAL ASSEMBLY

**President:** Camara Damantang.

### Election, December 1974

All 150 seats were won by the *Parti démocratique de Guinée.* The term is seven years.

## POLITICAL PARTY

**Parti démocratique de Guinée (PDG):** Conakry.

The Party is the ultimate source of authority in the country, possessing "sovereign and exclusive control of all sections of national life".

**Central Committee:** since 1972 is the directing organ of the party responsible for adopting statutes, etc.; 25 members elected at congress for 5 years.

**Political Bureau:** the executive body; 7 members, the Secretary-General and 6 members of the Central Committee, all Ministers, elected on his nomination.

**Secretary-General:** President Sekou Touré.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES AND LEGATIONS ACCREDITED TO GUINEA

(In Conakry unless otherwise stated)

(E) Embassy; (L) Legation.

**Albania:** (E); Algiers, Algeria.

**Algeria:** B P. 1004 (E); *Ambassador:* Messaoudi Zitouni (also accred. to Liberia and Sierra Leone).

**Argentina:** (E); Monrovia, Liberia.

**Austria:** (E); Dakar, Senegal.

**Belgium:** Daker, Senegal.

**Bulgaria:** B.P. 629 (E); *Ambassador:* Georgi Hristov

**Canada:** (E); Dakar, Senegal.

**Cape Verde** and **Guinea-Bissau:** (E); B.P. 293, Conakry; *Ambassador:* Eng. Alexandre Nunes Correia (also accred. to Liberia).

**China, People's Republic:** B.P. 714 (E); *Ambassador:* Shen Tsien-chi.

**Congo People's Republic:** *Ambassador:* N'gounimba N'czari.

**Cuba:** B.P. 71 (E); *Ambassador:* Manuel Agramonte Sánchez (also accred. to Mali).

**Czechoslovakia:** rue de l'Aviation, B.P. 1009 *bis* (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* Josef Hlousek.

**Egypt:** B.P. 389 (E); *Ambassador:* Mahmoud Ramzy Hussein.

**Equatorial Guinea:** (E); Lagos, Nigeria.

**Ethiopia:** (E); Accra, Ghana.

**France:** (E); B.P. 373 *Ambassador:* André Lewin.

**Gambia:** (E); Freetown, Sierra Leone.

**German Democratic Republic:** (E); *Ambassador:* Eleonora Schmid (also accred. to Gambia).

**Germany, Federal Republic:** (E); *Chargé d'Affaires:* Horst Uhrig.

**Ghana:** (E); *Ambassador:* Yaw Owusu-Sekyere (also accred. to Cape Verde and Guinea-Bissau).

**Hungary:** B.P. 1008 *bis* (E); *Ambassador:* József Kertesz (also accred. to Congo, Mali and Mauritania).

**India:** B.P. 186 *bis* (E); *Ambassador:* V. K. M. Menon.

**Indonesia:** (E); Algiers, Algeria.

**Italy:** B.P. 84 (E); *Ambassador:* Pasquale Calabro.

**Japan:** (E); *Chargé d'Affaires:* Nobuyoshi Kimura.

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** B.P. 723 (E); *Ambassador:* Rim Hak Chul.

**Lebanon:** (E); *Ambassador:* Hussein Charaf.

**Liberia:** B.P. 18 (E); *Ambassador:* Wilmot David.

**Libya:** (E); *Ambassador:* Hamed el Houdeiri.

**Madagascar:** (E); Algiers, Algeria.

**Mauritania:** (E); Dakar, Senegal.

**Mexico:** (E); Accra, Ghana.

**Mongolia:** (E); Algiers, Algeria.

**Netherlands:** (E); Monrovia, Liberia.

**Niger:** (E); *Ambassador:* ANDRÉ-JOSEPH RAY.

**Nigeria:** B.P. 54 (E); *Ambassador:* CYRIL UCHONO (also accred. to Cape Verde).

**Norway:** (E); Abidjan, Ivory Coast.

**Pakistan:** B.P. 212 (E); *Ambassador:* MOHIUDDIN AHMAD.

**Poland:** B.P. 1063 (E); *Ambassador:* TADEUSZ KUZMINSKI (also accred. to Cape Verde, Guinea-Bissau and Sierra Leone).

**Romania:** B.P. 348 (E); *Ambassador:* VALERIU GEORGESCU (also accred. to Gambia and Mali).

**Rwanda:** (E); Kinshasa, Zaire.

**Saudi Arabia:** (E); *Chargé d'Affaires:* SOLIMAN AL HEGELAN

**Sierra Leone:** B.P. 625 (E); *Ambassador:* SAHR FILLIE.

**Sweden:** (E); Monrovia, Liberia.

**Switzerland:** (E); *Chargé d'Affaires:* BÉNOÎT FROCHAUX.

**Syria:** (E); *Chargé d'Affaires:* BADI HAKKI.

**Tanzania:** (E); *Ambassador:* IDRIS ABDUL WAKIL.

**Trinidad and Tobago:** (E); Lagos, Nigeria.

**Tunisia:** (E); Dakar, Senegal.

**Turkey:** (E); Dakar, Senegal.

**Uganda:** (E); Accra, Ghana.

**U.S.S.R.:** B.P. 329 (E); *Ambassador:* LEONID MOUSSATOV.

**United Kingdom:** (E); Dakar, Senegal.

**U.S.A.:** B.P. 503 (E); *Ambassador:* WILLIAM C. HARROP.

**Venezuela:** (E); Lagos, Nigeria.

**Viet-Nam:** B.P. 1551 (E); *Ambassador:* TRAN VAN DUOC (also accred. to Mali).

**Yugoslavia:** B.P. 1554 (E); *Ambassador:* BOZIDAR STANIC.

**Zaire:** (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* MASSUDI BIU KANKUNBA.

**Zambia:** (E); Abidjan, Ivory Coast.

Guinea also has diplomatic relations with Angola, Cameroon, Finland, Guyana, Iran, Jordan, Mali, Morocco, Mozambique, Oman, Peru, Togo and the Upper Volta.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

There is a High Court whose jurisdiction covers political cases. The Cour d'Appel, the Chambre des Mises en Accusation and the Tribunal Supérieur de Cassation are at Conakry.

Tribunaux du Ier Degré exist at Conakry and Kankan and have jurisdiction over civil and criminal cases and also act as Industrial Courts. A Justice of the Peace sits at N'Zérékoré.

**Procurator-General:** SIKÉ CAMARA.

**Président, Cour d'Appel:** FODÉ MAMADOU TOURÉ.

## RELIGION

It is estimated that 75 per cent of the population are Muslims, about 24 per cent animists and 1.5 per cent Christians, mostly Roman Catholics.

In May 1967, the President ordered that all priests should be Guinea nationals.

**Roman Catholic Missions:** L'Archevêché, B.P. 1006 *bis*; in the archdiocese of Conakry there are about 32 mission centres, with a personnel of 41; **Archbishop of Conakry** Mgr. RAYMOND TCHIDIMBO (*condemned to hard labour for life January 1971 for plotting against state*).

**Bishop of N'Zérékoré:** EUGENE MAILLAT, B.P. 45, N'Zérékoré.

**Protestant Missions:** There are six mission centres, four run by British and two by American societies.

## PRESS AND RADIO

**Fonikee:** Conakry; organ of the Jeunesse Démocratique Africaine.

**Horoya** (*Dignity*): Guinea Press Service, Conakry, B.P. 191; weekly; organ of the Parti démocratique de Guineé; Dir. MUSA DUMBAYA.

**Journal officiel de Guinée:** Conakry, B.P. 156; fortnightly government publication.

**Travailleur de Guinée:** Conakry; organ of the Confédération National des Travailleurs Guinéens.

### NEWS AGENCIES

**Agence Guinéenne de Presse:** B.P. 191, Conakry; f. 1960; Dir. ALPHA DIALLO.

### FOREIGN BUREAUX

**APN—Novosti Press Agency:** c/o U.S.S.R. Embassy, Conakry.

**Hsing Hua:** c/o Chinese Embassy, Conakry.

Tass is also represented.

### RADIO

**Radiodiffusion Nationale de Guinée:** B.P. 617, Conakry; programmes in French, English, Créole-English, Portuguese, Arabic and local languages; Dir. MAMADOU BAH.

In 1972 there were about 100,000 receiving sets.

## FINANCE

### BANKING

### CENTRAL BANK

**Banque Centrale de la République de Guinée:** Boulevard du Commerce, B.P. 692, Conakry; f. 1960; cap. 500m. FG; Gov. N'FALI SANGARE.

---

**Banque Guinéenne du Commerce Extérieur:** Conakry; f. 1961; cap. 150m. FG; Dir. LAMINE TOURÉ.

**Banque Nationale de Développement Agricole:** ave de la République Conakry. Dir. MORY FODE CONDE.

**Crédit National pour le Commerce, l'Industrie et l'Habitat:** 6e avenue, Conakry; f. 1961; Dir. SOUFIANE TOURÉ.

### INSURANCE

**Société Nationale d'Assurances et de Réassurances de la République de Guinée (SNAR):** B.P. 179, Conakry; Dir.-Gen. OUSMANE SANOKO.

# TRADE AND INDUSTRY

## CHAMBER OF COMMERCE

**Chambre Economique de Guinée:** B.P. 609, Conakry; f. 1960; Pres. Baidi Gueyge.

## TRADE UNION

**Confédération Nationale des Travailleurs Guinéens (CNTG):** P.O.B. 237, Bourse du Travail, Conakry; Pres. Mamadi Kaba; 100,000 mems.; 19 federations and national unions, 32 local administrative offices; integrated with PDG; publ. *Le Travailleur de Guinée*.

## TRADE ORGANIZATIONS

**COFICOM:** Conakry; f. 1975; state organization responsible for commercial sector.

**OCOFI:** Conakry; f. 1975; state organization responsible for industrial and power sectors; Dir. Diafode Keita.

**Importex:** B.P. 125, Conakry; f. 1975; national import and export agency; Dir. Diallo Saidou.

**Comité d'Etat pour la Co-operation avec l'Europe Occidentale:** Conakry; State Council for co-operation with West Europe; Pres. N'Famara Keita.

# TRANSPORT

## RAILWAY

**Office National des Chemins de Fer de Guinée:** B.P. 581, Conakry; Dir. Larry Diallo.

There are 662 km. of 1 metre gauge track from Conakry to Kankan in the east of the country, crossing the Niger at Kouroussa. A second line, 104 km. long, links Conakry and the aluminium works at Fria. In the west of the country a 136 km. railway has been built to carry bauxite from the Sangredi mine to the new port of Kamsar. A line links Conakry and Debele, also for the exploitation of bauxite deposits. In 1974 it was announced that work would soon begin on a Trans-Guinea railway linking Conakry and the iron mines of Nimba and Simandou near the Liberian border. The line would be 1,200 km. long and should be completed by 1981, at an estimated cost of $555 million.

## ROADS

There are 28,400 km. of roads and tracks, of which 1,300 km. are tarred. The main roads are those running along the coast from Sierra Leone to Guinea-Bissau (via Conakry) and from Conakry into the interior, with branches to the frontiers of Senegal, Mali and the Ivory Coast.

In 1976, the World Bank and IDA loaned over $50 million to repair the road network.

## SHIPPING

**Port de Conakry:** B.P. 534, Conakry.

Conakry's 2,450 metres of quays provide 9 alongside berths for ocean-going vessels. The port facilities are being expanded to cope with increased freight traffic resulting from the development of mining. A new deep-water port at Kamsar came into operation in 1973. It exports bauxite from Sangaredi.

**E.N.T.R.A.T.:** P.O.B. 315, Conakry; state stevedoring and forwarding firm; Dir.-Gen. Mohamed Lamine Kaba.

**Société Navale Guinéenne:** P.O.B. 522, Conakry; f. 1968; state shipping firm; agents for Cie. Maritime des Chargeurs Réunis, Cie. de Navigation Fraissinet et Cyprien Fabre, Delta Steamship Lines Inc., Elder Dempster Line, Hanseatic Africa Line, Leif Hoëgh and Co. A/S, Lloyd Triestino, Nouvelle Compagnie de Paquebots (N.C.P.), Palm Line Ltd., Scandinavian West Africa Line, Société Navale de l'Ouest, United West Africa Service; Dir.-Gen. Mamadou Mananama Diallo.

**SOTRAMAR:** Kamsar; bauxite export from Kamsar.

## CIVIL AVIATION

**Air Guinée:** B.P. 12 ave de la Republique, Conakry; f. 1960; international and internal services; flights to Bamako, Dakar, Freetown and Monrovia; fleet of two Ilyushin Il-18, two Antonov An-12B, three Antonov An-24; Dir.-Gen. El Hadj Nfa Moussa Diane.

Aeroflot, Air Afrique, Air Algérie, Air Mali, Interflug, Sabena and UTA also serve Conakry.

# GUINEA-BISSAU

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of Guinea-Bissau lies on the west coast of Africa between Senegal to the north and Guinea to the east and south. The climate is tropical although maritime and sahelian influences are felt. The average temperature is 20°c (68°F). The official language is Portuguese, but Crioulo and several dialects are widely spoken. The principal beliefs are animism and Islam. There is a small minority of Catholics and other Christian groups. The flag has horizontal stripes of yellow above green and a red vertical stripe at the hoist with a five-pointed black star at its centre. The capital is Madina do Boé and the seat of government is Bissau.

### Recent History

Guinea-Bissau was colonized by the Portuguese in the 19th century. Small nationalist groups began to form in the 1950s and the African Party for Independence in Guinea and Cape Verde (PAIGC) was formed in 1956. Fighting broke out in the early 1960s and by 1972 the PAIGC was in control of two-thirds of the country. In 1973 a National Assembly was elected and the independence of the Republic of Guinea-Bissau was proclaimed in September. The republic was quickly recognized by more than 90 states. The UN General Assembly recognized Guinea-Bissau as a sovereign state in 1973. After the *coup d'état* in Portugal in April 1974 negotiations took place between the two governments and the republic was recognized by Portugal in September 1974. The Government has introduced several measure to regularize relations with Portugal, lay the foundations for a socialist state and enter into friendly relations with other states, in particular in Africa but also with the Soviet Union. Many thousands of refugees have returned to their homes since independence. The Government is pursuing a policy of decentralization and the country has been divided into eight regions which are sub-divided into sectors, sections and villages (*tabancas*). Although Guinea-Bissau and Cape Verde are constitutionally separate, the PAIGC supervises both states and the eventual aim is unification. An intergovernmental body is to be set up to further unification plans. Guinea-Bissau is a member of the OAU and the UN.

### Government

The 1973 Constitution proclaimed the PAIGC, the only permitted political party, to be "the supreme expression of the sovereign will of the people". The supreme organ of state is the National People's Assembly, a legislative body of 120 members (80 elected and 40 nominated by the PAIGC) who hold office for up to three years. Executive power is held by the State Council, with 15 members elected for three years from deputies to the Assembly. The Council's President is Head of State. Administrative authority is exercised by the Council of State Commissioners, appointed by the Head of State.

### Defence

Since the independence of Guinea-Bissau the Republic has had control over its armed forces and all Portuguese military personnel have been withdrawn.

### Economic Affairs

Subsistence agriculture is the mainstay of the economy, engaging 86 per cent of the population. Rice is the staple food but in recent years Guinea-Bissau has become a net importer of rice. Other important cash crops are groundnuts, coconuts and palm oil. Maize, beans, cassava and sweet potatoes are also grown. Cattle-breeding is important in the interior. The fishing industry is to be expanded with Algerian and Soviet aid. The Government plans to make the country self-sufficient in essential foods, to increase production for export and to diversify away from groundnuts and rice. Co-operative farming methods are being introduced. Industry is negligible except for food-processing, brewing and building. The Government is encouraging the growth of small industrial units in rural areas in order to provide employment and satisfy consumer demand. The mining sector has still to be developed. Commercially exploitable deposits of bauxite in the Boé area, phosphates and, on a small scale, zinc and copper have been discovered. In August 1975 the People's Assembly adopted several measures, including the nationalization of land, to streamline the economy. The Government has a monopoly over internal and external trade and distribution. The Government's aims are to improve the communications network, reach the pre-war level of agricultural production by 1977 and create some small industrial units to reduce unemployment. Income tax has been introduced to generate funds to help the poorest areas. It is hoped to combat inflation by introducing a price freeze on food and consumer goods. In 1976 the Government acquired a majority shareholding in all Portuguese firms operating in Guinea-Bissau, thus breaking the stranglehold of Portuguese monopoly trading companies on the economy. Guinea-Bissau is receiving many foreign loans and credits.

### Transport and Communications

In 1972 there were 3,570 km. of roads, 420 km. of which were tarred. There is an airport at Bissau with regular services provided by T.A.P. from the Cape Verde Islands and Lisbon.

### Social Welfare

Medical services are limited due to a severe shortage of facilities. The PAIGC aims to set up one regional hospital in each of the eight regions. In 1976 only three regions had hospitals. China and Cuba are providing extensive help in these areas.

### Education

During the war the PAIGC laid emphasis on improving educational services in the liberated areas. In the school year 1975/76 there were 549 schools providing basic education for almost 85,000 pupils. Mass literacy campaigns have been launched and the adult illiteracy rate dropped from 99.7 per cent in the early 1960s to 65 per cent in mid-1975.

**Weights and Measures**

The metric system is used.

**Currency and Exchange Rates**

100 centavos = 1 Guinea peso.

Exchange rates (December 1976):
£1 sterling = 52.45 pesos;
U.S. $1 = 31.535 pesos.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

**Area:** 36,125 sq. km. (13,948 sq. miles).

**Population:** Mid-1973 estimate: 510,000. Official estimate, 1976: 910,000.

## AGRICULTURE

### PRINCIPAL CROPS

('000 metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Rice (paddy) | 28 | 30 | 32* |
| Maize | 3 | 3* | 4* |
| Millet | 7 | 7* | 8* |
| Sorghum | 5 | 5* | 5* |
| Roots and tubers* | 80 | 80 | 84 |
| Groundnuts (in shell)* | 25 | 27 | 27 |
| Coconuts | 16 | 25 | 27* |
| Copra | 3 | 5* | 5* |
| Palm kernels† | 5 | 9 | 7 |
| Palm oil* | 4 | 4 | 5 |

* FAO estimates. † Unofficial figures.

**Livestock** (1975—FAO estimates): Cattle 256,000, Goats 181,000, Pigs 171,000, Sheep 69,000.

## FISHING

(landings in metric tons)

| | |
|---|---|
| 1971 | 1,407 |
| 1972 | 1,659 |
| 1973 | 1,240 |
| 1974 | 1,700 |

**Industry:** (1974): Vegetable oils 4,000 metric tons, Sawnwood 16,000 cubic metres, Electrical energy 20 million KwH.

## FINANCE

**Currency:** 100 centavos = 1 Guinea peso. Coins: 10, 20 and 50 centavos; 1, 2½, 5, 10 and 20 pesos. Notes: 50, 100 and 500 pesos. Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = 52.45 pesos; U.S. $1 = 31.535 pesos; 1,000 Guinea pesos = £19.07 = $31.71.

*Note:* The Guinea peso was introduced in March 1976, replacing (at par) the Guinea escudo, itself at par with the Portuguese escudo. Some figures in this survey are still in terms of escudos.

### BUDGET

('000 escudos)

| | 1971 | 1972 |
|---|---|---|
| Ordinary receipts | 420,780 | 433,110 |
| Extraordinary receipts | 219,549 | 144,206 |
| TOTAL RECEIPTS | 640,329 | 577,316 |
| Ordinary expenditure | 383,626 | 407,721 |
| Extraordinary expenditure | 219,549 | 144,206 |
| TOTAL EXPENDITURE | 603,175 | 552,127 |

**Balance of Payments** (million escudos, 1972): Trade −923.4; Services +129.4; Capital −10.7; Current +206.8; Unrecorded items +11.4; Total +206.8.

## EXTERNAL TRADE

('000 escudos)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 879,268 | 866,843 | 1,076,528 | 1,095,331 | 965,360 |
| Exports | 57,189 | 69,035 | 78,957 | 74,377 | 157,361 |

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

('000 escudos)

| IMPORTS | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|
| Animals and animal products | 33,706.5 | 58,629.8 |
| Vegetable products | 322,132.0 | 163,212.8 |
| Animal and vegetable fats and oils | 7,509.9 | 4,872.1 |
| Foodstuffs, beverages and tobacco | 140,228.9 | 81,195.3 |
| Mineral products | 172,855.9 | 157,035.3 |
| Chemical products | 55,948.3 | 46,015.9 |
| Synthetic plastics, resins and rubber | 9,432.3 | 7,316.9 |
| Skins and hides | 4,742.8 | 2,892.2 |
| Wood, cork and charcoal and products | 1,132.5 | 9,054.1 |
| Raw materials for paper production and paper products | 11,675.3 | 8,988.4 |
| Textiles and textile products | 114,418.3 | 109,852.0 |
| Shoes, hats and artificial flowers | 11,566.4 | 12,766.3 |
| Stone, clay, ceramic and glassware | 9,934.5 | 3,866.2 |
| Base metals and products | 89,597.3 | 34,404.1 |
| Electrical machinery and appliances | 52,394.2 | 35,055.1 |
| Transport equipment | 27,090.1 | 218,359.8 |
| Precision instruments | 13,822.9 | 8,705.1 |
| Art objects and antiquities | — | 8,925.1 |
| Other | 16,981.4 | 311.9 |
| TOTAL | 1,095,331.3 | 965,360.4 |

| EXPORTS | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|
| Animal and animal products | — | 1,135.9 |
| Vegetable products | 58,928.9 | 129,642.2 |
| Animal and vegetable fats and oils | 872.6 | 1,786.0 |
| Foodstuffs, beverages and tobacco | 1,583.0 | 8,618.6 |
| Mineral products | 37.9 | 473.0 |
| Skins and hides | 893.2 | 1,079.6 |
| Wood, cork and charcoal and products | 4,696.9 | 13,304.3 |
| Textiles and textile products | 1,844.4 | 212.7 |
| Base metals and products | 1,273.2 | 172.3 |
| Electrical machinery and appliances | 914.0 | 246.0 |
| Transport equipment | 2,375.4 | 486.0 |
| Precision instruments | 564.3 | 3.2 |
| Others | 393.0 | 66.0 |
| TOTAL | 74,377.1 | 157,361.2 |

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

('000 escudos)

| IMPORTS | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Angola | 17,925 | 19,379 | 16,187 |
| Canada | 7,837 | 4,883 | 11,243 |
| Egypt | 8,026 | n.a. | 16,016 |
| France | 29,034 | 18,712 | 19,885 |
| Germany, Fed. Republic | 22,142 | 19,169 | 18,771 |
| Italy | 95,617 | 67,985 | 11,396 |
| Japan | 45,126 | 42,975 | 56,502 |
| Macao | 15,662 | 15,099 | 13,800 |
| Malawi | 7,295 | 8,273 | 13,883 |
| Netherlands | 31,177 | 21,726 | 20,626 |
| Pakistan | n.a. | 16 | 38,212 |
| Panama | n.a. | 35,000 | n.a. |
| Portugal | 467,879 | 498,085 | 600,352 |
| Spain | 10,490 | 4,246 | 71,972 |
| U.S.S.R. | n.a. | n.a. | 35,388 |
| United Kingdom | 65,660 | 43,941 | 57,667 |
| U.S.A. | 9,506 | 7,042 | 24,671 |

| EXPORTS | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cape Verde Islands | 4,000 | 2,536 | 1,650 |
| Germany, Fed. Republic | 5,747 | 20 | 213 |
| Mozambique | 641 | 1,908 | 3 |
| Netherlands | 681 | 2,611 | 2,643 |
| Norway | n.a. | 231 | 1,102 |
| Portugal | 44,327 | 61,060 | 71,174 |
| United Kingdom | 145 | 5 | 1,458 |

**Transport:** *Roads* (1972): Cars 3,268, Lorries and Buses: 1,098, Motor Cycles 758, Total 5,124. *Shipping* (1973): Vessels entered 111, Freight unloaded 316,000 tons. *Civil Aviation* (1973): Passengers landed 11,592, Freight entered 180 metric tons.

**EDUCATION**
(1975/76)

| | SCHOOLS | TEACHERS | PUPILS |
|---|---|---|---|
| Basic 1st cycle | 541 | 2,244 | 79,482 |
| ,, 2nd cycle | 5 | 171 | 5,229 |
| Secondary | 4 | 123 | 2,576 |
| Technical | 1 | 13 | 343 |
| Teacher training | 3 | 14 | 127 |

# THE CONSTITUTION

The draft constitution was adopted in 1973 following the declaration of independence made by the PAIGC on September 24th.

## Chapter I: Fundamental Objectives

1. Guinea-Bissau is a sovereign, democratic, anti-colonialist and anti-imperialist republic fighting for total liberation, for the union of Guinea-Bissau and the Cape Verde archipelago, as well as for the social progress of its people.

3. Its objectives are the total liberation of Guinea-Bissau and Cape Verde from colonialism and their unification in one state according to the people's wishes.

4–6. The PAIGC is the supreme expression of the sovereign will of the people.

7. The State gives particular attention to the People's Revolutionary Armed Forces (FARP).

8. The State plays a fundamental role in the planning of the national economy and the property of the colonialist State will be transformed into national property.

## Chapter II: Rights, Liberties and Fundamental Duties

11. The State guarantees fundamental rights in accordance with the principles of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights.

13. All citizens are equal before the law.

16. Men and women have equal rights.

17–19. The Constitution guarantees freedom of expression, of thought, of meeting, of association, of demonstration and of practising a religion, together with the right not to be detained, arrested or condemned other than according to the law in force and also the right to inviolability of domicile and correspondence.

20. The native of Cape Verde benefits from the same rights and is subject to the same duties as the citizen from the State of Guinea-Bissau.

22. Individuals who act against the unity of Guinea-Bissau and Cape Verde or encourage colonialism, imperialism, racism or tribalism will be deprived of their political rights and fundamental individual liberties.

## Chapter III: Organization of Political Power

24. Sovereignty rests in the people and is exercised by their representatives in the National People's Assembly and the Regional Councils.

25. Voting is universal and equal and is exercised by direct secret suffrage by any citizen over 15 years of age.

26. Elections in non-liberated areas may be carried out by indirect suffrage.

### *National People's Assembly*

28–35. The National People's Assembly is the supreme organ of State Power. It may discuss policy, modify or nullify measures adopted by other State organs, set up Inquiry Commissions and delegate legislative powers to the Council of State Commissioners. It is elected for a period of up to three years and will meet at least once a year. Representatives enjoy the usual parliamentary immunity.

### *State Council*

36–43. The State Council exercises the function attributed to it by the National People's Assembly and is responsible to this body. It has 15 members and a three-year mandate elected from the deputies to the Assembly. The President of the State Council represents the State in international relations and is the Supreme Commander of the FARP and presides over the meetings of the Council of State.

### *Council of State Commissioners*

44–48. The Council of State Commissioners is responsible to the National People's Assembly and the State Council. It directs, controls and co-ordinates the activity of all other State Commissariats, Central Services etc., and appoints and dismisses civil servants.

### *Regional Councils*

49–53. The Regional Council is the representative organ of State power comprising elected representatives from the sectors of the Region. It is responsible for public order, defence of the rights of the citizen and the improvement of the community in every way. Resolutions made may be nullified by the State Council. To carry out its resolutions the Regional Council elects a Regional State Committee and Sector State Committees.

### *Juridical Power*

54–56. The right of defence is recognized and guaranteed to the defendant and the accused.

## Chapter IV: Constitutional Revision

57–58. The Constitution can be revised only by the National People's Assembly and at the initiative of the State Council or one-third of the deputies. All alterations must be approved by two-thirds of the deputies and the Assembly can decide whether to submit the proposed revision to a popular referendum.

# THE GOVERNMENT

## HEAD OF STATE

**President of the State Council:** Luiz de Almeida Cabral.

## COUNCIL OF STATE COMMISSIONERS

(*December* 1976)

**Chief State Commissioner:** Commdt. Francisco Mendes.

**State Commissioner for the Armed Forces:** Commdt. João Bernardo Vieira.

**State Commissioner for Finance:** Carlos Correia.

**State Commissioner for National Security and Public Order:** Commdt. Constantino Teixeira.

**State Commissioner without Portfolio:** Dr. José Araújo.

**State Commissioner for Foreign Affairs:** Victor Saúde Maria.

**State Commissioner for Communications and Transport:** Otto Schacht.

**State Commissioner for Economic Development and Planning:** Dr. Vasco Cabral.

**State Commissioner for Justice:** Dr. Fidélis de Almada.

**State Commissioner for Trade and Crafts:** Armando Ramos.

**State Commissioner for Industry, Energy and Water Resources:** Filinto Vaz Martins.

**State Commissioner for Agriculture and Livestock:** Samba Lamine Mané.

**State Commissioner for Former Combatants:** Manuel Saturnino.

**State Commissioner for Health and Social Affairs:** João da Costa.

**State Commissioner for Information and Tourism:** Commdt. Manuel dos Santos.

**State Commissioner for Education and Culture:** Eng. Agron. Mário Cabral.

**State Commissioner for Youth and Sports:** Eng. Adelino Nunes Correia.

**State Commissioner for Public Works, Town Planning and Construction:** Arq. Alberto Lima Gomes.

**State Commissioner for Internal Administration, the Civil Service and Labour:** Rui das Merces Barreto.

**State Commissioner for Posts and Telecommunications:** Fernando Fortes.

**Governor of the Central Bank:** Dr. Victor Freire Monteiro.

# NATIONAL PEOPLE'S ASSEMBLY

The National People's Assembly was established in 1972 and is the supreme organ of the State. It is in office for a period of up to three years and comprises 120 deputies, of which 80 were elected and 40 appointed by the PAIGC.

**President:** Commdt. João Bernardo Vieira.

**Secretary:** Juvêncio Gomes.

# POLITICAL PARTIES

**Partido Africano da Independência da Guiné e Cabo Verde (PAIGC)** (*African Party for Independence of Guinea and Cape Verde*): Bissau; Sec.-Gen. Aristides Pereira; Deputy Sec.-Gen. Luiz de Almeida Cabral; publs. *Libertação* (monthly, Portuguese), *PAIGC Actualités* (monthly, French).

The PAIGC was formed in 1956 by Dr. Amílcar Cabral. In January 1973 the party leader, Dr. Cabral, was assassinated in Conakry and Aristides Pereira appointed as his successor. The constitution designates the PAIGC the "supreme expression of the sovereign will of the people".

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO GUINEA-BISSAU

(Bissau, unless otherwise stated)

**Brazil:** Rua Guerra Mendes 7; *Ambassador:* Joayrton Martins Cahu (also accred. to Cape Verde).

**China, People's Republic:** Rua Domingos Ramos 21; *Ambassador:* Chia Huai-chi.

**Cuba:** Hotel 24 de Setembro; *Ambassador:* Alfonso Pérez Morales (also accred. to Cape Verde).

**Egypt:** Rua 12 de Setembro 4-A; *Ambassador:* Ahmed Abdel-Kader Elmolla.

**France:** Rua 3, No. 18-A; *Chargé d'affaires:* Joseph Schmidt.

**German Democratic Republic:** Av. Osvaldo Vierra 28; *Ambassador:* Kurt Roth.

**Libya:** Hotel 24 de Setembro; *Chargé d'affaires:* Ali Maatoug.

**Nigeria:** Av. da Unidade Guiné-Cabo Verde 6; *Chargé d'affaires:* S. A. Adekson.

**Portugal:** Rua 16; *Ambassador:* Dr. João de Sá Coutinho (also accred. to Cape Verde).

**Senegal:** Av. Domingos Ramos 67; *Ambassador:* Keba Birane Cisse (also accred. to Cape Verde).

**U.S.S.R.:** Rua Rui Djassi 17; *Ambassador:* Vyacheslav M. Semenov (also accred. to Cape Verde).

**United Kingdom:** Dakar, Senegal.

**U.S.A.:** Hotel Ancar; *Ambassador:* Melissa F. Wells (also accred. to Cape Verde).

Diplomatic relations have also been established with Algeria, Angola, Finland, the Gambia, Guinea, Japan, the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, Lebanon, Liberia, Mongolia, Mozambique, Spain, Sweden, Turkey and Zaire.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

In 1976 Guinea-Bissau became a united territory with Cape Verde for the purposes of laws, legal personnel, prisons and punishment for crimes.

## RELIGION

Several religious creeds are professed: Animism (about 63 per cent), Islam (35 per cent), Catholicism (0.9 per cent) and other Christian religions in minor groups.

### Roman Catholic

**Apostolic Prefecture:** Caixa Postal 20, Bissau; Apostolic Prefect Mgr. Amândio Domingues Neto.

## THE PRESS

**Nô Pintcha:** Bissau; official government publication.

## RADIO

**Radiodifusão da República da Guiné-Bissau:** Bissau; broadcasts on short-wave, medium-wave and FM.

There were 10,000 radio receivers in 1976. Arrangements are being made for the establishment of television in the near future.

## FINANCE

### CENTRAL BANK

**Banco Nacional da Guiné-Bissau:** Caixa Postal 38, Bissau f. 1976; Governor Dr. Victor Freire Monteiro.

## TRANSPORT

### ROADS

There were 3,570 km. of roads in 1972, of which 420 km. were tarred.

### SHIPPING

**Guinémar:** Sociedade de Agências e Transportes da Guiné Lda., Rua Guerra Mendes, 4-4A, Bissau.

### CIVIL AVIATION

There is an airport at Bissau and a regular service is provided by T.A.P. from Cape Verde and Lisbon.

**Transportes Aéreos da Guiné Bissau:** Caixa Postal 111, Bissau; internal flights; Dir. José Ferreira Infante; fleet of one Dornier Skyservant, two Dornier 27, three Cessna U206 and one Cessna F172.

## TOURISM

**Centro de Informação e Turismo:** Caixa Postal 294, Bissau; official Tourism and Information Department.

# GUYANA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Co-operative Republic of Guyana lies on the north coast of South America between Venezuela to the west and Surinam to the east, with Brazil to the south. The narrow coastal belt has a moderate climate with a wet season from April to August and a dry season from September to November; inland there are tropical forests and savannah and the dry season extends into February. The average temperature is 27°C (80°F). English is the official language but Hindi, Urdu and Amerindian dialects are also spoken. The principal religions are Christianity, Hinduism and Islam. The national flag (proportions 5 by 3 when flown on land, but 2 by 1 at sea) is green, with a white-bordered yellow triangle (apex at the right-hand edge) on which is superimposed a black-bordered red triangle (apex in the centre). The capital is Georgetown.

### Recent History

Formerly the British colony of British Guiana, Guyana became independent in 1966. A bi-cameral legislature was introduced in 1953, and the present Constitution was established in 1961, with subsequent modifications. A coalition of the People's National Congress and the United Force led the country to independence under Forbes Burnham. The People's National Congress won the general elections held in December 1968 and again in July 1973, although the results of the latter were disputed by the opposition parties. The People's Progressive Party, led by Dr. Cheddi Jagan, boycotted Parliament until May 1976 when the party adopted a policy of "critical support" for the Government. In February 1970 Guyana became a Co-operative Republic, and Arthur Chung was elected President in March. An extensive area in the west of the country is claimed by Venezuela, but in June 1970 both sides signed the Port of Spain Protocol which it is hoped will ease tensions between the countries and lead to the development of common border areas. Guyana hopes eventually to people the disputed area and to develop the rich mineral resources thought to exist there. Guyana's frontier with Surinam is also in dispute. Guyana is a member of the UN and sends an official observer to meetings of the OAS.

### Government

Legislative power is held by the unicameral National Assembly, with 53 members elected for five years by universal adult suffrage, using proportional representation. The President, a constitutional Head of State, is elected by the Assembly for six years. Executive power is held by the Cabinet, led by the Prime Minister, which is responsible to the Assembly. The Cabinet may include up to four Ministers who are not elected members of the Assembly and such Ministers become non-voting members. Guyana comprises six administrative districts, each the responsibility of a Minister of State.

### Defence

The armed forces are combined in a single service consisting of 2,000 men. Para-military forces total 2,250. National Service was established in 1973.

### Economic Affairs

The economy is based on agriculture, the chief crops being sugar cane and rice. Citrus fruits and coconuts are also important, and the development of groundnuts, oil palms and a variety of vegetables is being encouraged in an effort to reach self-sufficiency. As part of the programme to "feed, house and clothe" the nation, the development of fisheries, timber and beef production, as well as cotton cultivation, has a high priority. The exploitation of the vast timber resources has been hampered by inadequate transport facilities.

Although the sugar yield in 1976 surpassed expectations to reach an estimated 350,000 tons, compared with 300,000 tons in 1975, rice production fell by about 40 per cent from its record level of 160,000 tons in 1975 due to bad weather conditions. The production of bauxite was also estimated to have fallen by 50 per cent. In December 1976 the IMF approved an $11.5 million loan to help offset the drop in export earnings which was mainly due to the drop in world sugar prices.

As part of the Government's programme of nationalization of foreign interests in Guyana, the two sugar estate and factory operations of the British-owned Demerara Sugar Company were taken over in 1975. This was followed in 1976 by the nationalization of the interests of the U.K.-based Booker McConnell company for compensation of £10 million, giving Guyana control of virtually the whole industry. The Guyana Sugar Corporation, founded in 1976, signed a four-year marketing agreement with Booker McConnell, but there are plans to build a sugar refinery locally in the future.

By the end of 1974 the whole bauxite industry, which accounted for nearly 50 per cent of total export earnings in 1973, had been nationalized. The Guyana Bauxite Corporation (Guybau), formerly the Canadian-owned Demerara Bauxite Company, and Berbice Mining Enterprises (Bermine), formerly Reynolds Guyana Mining Ltd., continue to operate with relative independence from each other. However, a Bauxite Industry Development Company was set up in mid-1976 to plan an eventual merger and rationalization. There are plans to build a local aluminium smelter by the mid-1980s in co-operation with Jamaica and Trinidad and Tobago. However, this depends on the success of financing a hydro-electric scheme in the Upper Mazaruni district. Construction of a road to allow access to the district started in 1976. The only foreign economic interests still operating in 1976 were five commercial banks and several insurance companies, and the Government has announced its intention to nationalize these concerns.

Guyana is a founder member of the Caribbean Common Market (CARICOM) and the International Bauxite Association.

### Transport and Communication

The coastal strip has a well developed road system. In the whole country there are 5,000 miles of paved and good weather roads and trails. Communication with the interior is still chiefly by river, the main rivers being the Mazaruni, the Cuyuni, the Essequibo, the Demerara and the Berbice. There are airstrips at the more important settlements in the interior and an international airport at Timehri, 23 miles outside Georgetown.

### Social Welfare

In recent years improved water supplies, anti-tuberculosis campaigns and the control of malaria have steadily improved general health. A National Insurance scheme, compulsory for most workers and employers, was established in 1969, and has since been extended to cover self-employed people.

### Education

Education is free and compulsory between 5 and 14. The estimated literacy rate is 80 to 85 per cent. In 1976 the Government took over all church and private schools. In 1976 Guyana had 445 primary and 57 secondary schools. Children receive secondary education either in a general secondary school for five years or stay on at primary school for a further three years. The total number of pupils in all schools was over 199,000 in 1974. There are also 18 domestic science and 5 technical training centres. The University of Guyana is at Turkeyen where there is also a Teacher Training Centre; a College of Education for the training of secondary school teachers is situated in Georgetown.

### Tourism

Guyana does little to encourage tourism despite the beautiful scenery in the interior of the country. Tours to the interior, especially to see the famous Kaieteur falls (741 ft.), may be arranged. In 1970 24,887 tourists visited Guyana.

*Visas* are not required to visit Guyana by nationals of Belgium, Denmark, Finland, France, Greece, Iceland, Italy, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Netherlands, Norway, San Marino, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Tunisia, Turkey, the United Kingdom and Commonwealth countries, the U.S.A. and Uruguay.

### Sport

Cricket is very popular, as are hockey, basketball, table tennis, lawn tennis, football, boxing, motor-racing and cycling.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 1st (Labour Day), July 4th (Caricom Day), August 1st (Commonwealth Day), October 24th (United Nations Day), December 25th–26th (Christmas).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year's Day), February 23rd (Republic Day), March 24th (Good Friday), March 27th (Easter Monday). In addition the Muslim festivals of Eid-ul-Ahaz and Youman Naubi (in the first half of the year) are celebrated. These festivals are dependent on sightings of the moon and their precise dates are not known until two months before they take place.

### Weights and Measures

Imperial weights and measures are used.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 cents = 1 Guyana dollar ($G).
Exchange rates (December 1976):
£1 sterling = $G4.225;
U.S. $1 = $G2.55.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

| Area | Population | |
|---|---|---|
| | 1970 Census | 1975 estimate |
| 83,000 sq. miles | 699,848 | 794,348 |

ETHNIC GROUPS
(December 1970 estimate)

| | |
|---|---|
| "East" Indians | 362,735 |
| Africans | 218,400 |
| Europeans | 7,839 |
| Chinese | 3,402 |
| Amerindians | 34,302 |
| Mixed | 73,316 |
| Others | 837 |
| Total | 700,831 |

**Employment:** Total labour force 225,000 (1973).

## AGRICULTURE

| | | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sugar | '000 tons | 266 | 341 | 300 |
| Rice | " " | 110 | 143 | 160 |
| Plantains | lb. | 55,000 | 22,000 | 33,500 |
| Bananas | " | 18,234 | n.a. | n.a. |
| Beef | " | 9,612 | 8,300 | 8,500 |
| Poultry | " | 12,553 | 12,500 | 17,000 |

**Livestock** (1974-FAO estimates): Cattle 254,000, Pigs 106,000, Sheep 108,000, Goats 52,000, Chickens 8,850,000.

## MINING AND INDUSTRY

| | | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Rum | '000 proof galls. | 4,729 | 6,044 | 4,976 |
| Bauxite (dried) | '000 tons | 1,679 | 2,105 | 1,343 |
| Bauxite (calcinated) | " " | 637 | 726 | 778 |
| Alumina | " " | 264 | 311 | 218 |
| Gold | '000 oz. | 7.6 | 12.2 | 18 |
| Diamonds | metric carats | 53 | 29 | 20 |
| Timber | '000 cu. feet | 6,592 | 8,806 | 8,417 |

## FINANCE

100 cents = 1 Guyana dollar ($G).
Coins: 1, 5, 10, 25 and 50 cents.
Notes: 1, 5, 10 and 20 dollars.

Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = $G4.225; U.S. $1 = $G2.55.
$G100 = £23.67 = U.S. $39.22.

*Note:* The Guyana dollar was introduced in November 1965, replacing (at par) the West Indian dollar. The prevailing exchange rate was £1 = 4.80 dollars and this remained in effect until August 1971. From November 1967 the rate was U.S. $1 = $G2.00 and this relationship was retained until June 1972, despite the devaluation of the U.S. dollar in December 1971, when the sterling exchange rate became £1 = $G5.2114. When the British currency was "floated" in June 1972 the Guyana dollar's link with U.S. currency was severed and it "floated" (in line with sterling) until October 1975, when a new exchange rate of U.S. $1 = $G2.55 was established. The average rates (Guyana dollars per U.S. dollar) were: 2.087 in 1972; 2.127 in 1973; 2.229 in 1974; 2.355 in 1975.

### BUDGET

(1975 revised estimates—$G '000)

| Revenue | | Expenditure | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Current Revenue | 484,142 | Current Expenditure | 347,390 |
| Capital Revenue | 101,349 | Capital Expenditure | 255,128 |
| Total | 585,491 | Total | 602,518 |

**Budget** (1976 est.): *Revenue* $G450 million; *Expenditure* $G664 million.

### URBAN CONSUMER PRICE INDEX

(1970 = 100)

| | All Items | Food | Clothing | Housing | Miscellaneous |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1971 | 101.0 | 101.2 | 104.8 | 100.4 | 100.0 |
| 1972 | 106.0 | 110.1 | 107.2 | 100.5 | 105.1 |
| 1973 | 114.0 | 123.3 | 119.9 | 100.8 | 111.3 |
| 1974 | 134.0 | 155.9 | 138.8 | 107.3 | 125.1 |
| 1975 | 144.6 | 169.0 | 153.5 | 113.2 | 135.2 |

## BALANCE OF PAYMENTS

($G million)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Goods and Services | −31.2 | −133.4 | −52.7 | −48.7 |
| Trade balance | −2.0 | 84.4 | 34.7 | 40.1 |
| Transport and merchandise insurance | 1.9 | 2.0 | −7.0 | −3.7 |
| Investment income | −23.4 | −25.6 | −48.2 | −44.5 |
| Other services | −11.7 | −25.4 | −29.7 | −40.6 |
| Transfers | −2.1 | −1.4 | −8.7 | −14.4 |
| Private | 0.5 | −1.7 | −6.1 | −10.2 |
| Government | 2.5 | 0.3 | −2.6 | 4.2 |
| Capital and Monetary Goods: | | | | |
| *Non-monetary sector:* | | | | |
| Direct investment | 5.2 | 17.6 | 24.5 | 27.0 |
| Other long-term private | 5.0 | 10.0 | 10.7 | 9.0 |
| Other short-term private | 1.0 | 2.4 | 13.9 | −1.0 |
| Central Government | 20.4 | 44.2 | 71.9 | 112.1 |
| Allocation of SDRs | 5.4 | — | — | — |
| *Monetary sector:* | | | | |
| Central Government assets | −1.7 | 7.3 | 6.7 | — |
| Commercial bank liabilities | −2.1 | 0.2 | 8.0 | 8.0 |
| Central bank assets | −16.1 | 50.8 | 70.0 | 82.3 |
| Post Office savings bank | 0.3 | 0.1 | 2.5 | — |
| Change in holdings of SDRs | 4.6 | 0.1 | 0.3 | 1.9 |
| Errors and omissions | 18.0 | 10.3 | 14.5 | 8.0 |

## EXTERNAL TRADE

($G million)

| | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports c.i.f. | 225.3 | 219.3 | 235.8 | 268.2 | 267.6 | 297.9 | 372.5 | 567.0 | 810.6 |
| Exports f.o.b. | 197.5 | 216.3 | 259.4 | 268.0 | 298.4 | 306.5 | 293.0 | 602.5 | 848.2 |

## COMMODITIES

($G million)

| Imports | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|
| Consumer goods | 106.7 | 130.0 |
| Food | 44.2 | 48.2 |
| Clothing and footwear | 10.3 | 15.0 |
| Durables | 15.1 | 7.3 |
| Other | 37.1 | 9.3 |
| Intermediate goods | 314.2 | 411.5 |
| Food and foodstuffs | 40.9 | 51.8 |
| Fuel and lubricants | 105.1 | 134.7 |
| Chemicals | 37.9 | 46.5 |
| Textiles | 26.0 | n.a. |
| Other | 104.3 | n.a. |
| Capital goods | 144.1 | n.a. |
| Building materials | 43.6 | n.a. |
| Machinery and transport equipment | 58.3 | n.a. |
| Other | 42.2 | n.a. |

| Exports | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|
| Sugar | 284.8 | 413.1 |
| Molasses | 9.9 | 5.5 |
| Rum | 11.5 | 14.0 |
| Rice | 49.0 | 84.8 |
| Other Agricultural Products | 4.4 | n.a. |
| Shrimps | 8.2 | 10.4 |
| Timber | 5.4 | 8.5 |
| Other Forestry Products | 1.2 | n.a. |
| Bauxite/Alumina | 198.2 | 264.9 |
| Diamonds | 1.6 | 1.2 |
| Other Exports | 17.3 | 60.2 |
| Re-exports | 8.0 | 17.5 |

PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

($G'000)

| Imports | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|
| Canada | 28,052 | 35,103 |
| Commonwealth Caribbean | 150,011 | 173,226 |
| United Kingdom | 116,002 | 173,881 |
| U.S.A. | 145,869 | 237,692 |

| Exports | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|
| Canada | 26,465 | 30,244 |
| Commonwealth Caribbean | 82,102 | 103,616 |
| United Kingdom | 123,477 | 240,491 |
| U.S.A. | 148,594 | 196,150 |

### TRANSPORT

(1975)

**Railways:** 80 miles from Linden to Ituni.

**Roads** ('000 vehicles, 1974): Passenger cars 24.7; Commercial vehicles (incl. farm tractors) 13.7; long-distance buses link the principal towns, villages and sugar estates.

**Shipping:** Tonnage entered 2,823,912 net registered tons, cleared 2,666,220 net registered tons.

**Civil Aviation:** Passenger arrivals 42,210, departures 59,364. Freight picked up 2,438 tons, set down 1,297 tons.

### EDUCATION

(1974/75)

| | Schools | Staff | Students |
|---|---|---|---|
| Primary | 399 | 7,144 | 196,269 |
| Secondary | 47 | | |
| Technical | 3 | 126 | 2,956 |
| Teacher training | 3 | 89 | 640 |
| University | 1 | 157* | 1,752 |

* Includes part-time teachers.

*Source:* Ministry of Information and Culture, Georgetown.

## THE CONSTITUTION

Guyana is a sovereign democratic state, and became a republic within the Commonwealth on February 23rd, 1970. The President, a constitutional Head of State, is elected by the National Assembly.

The executive body consists of a Cabinet, presided over by the Prime Minister, which is collectively responsible to the legislature. The National Assembly, which has a term of five years, contains 53 members elected by a system of proportional representation. Adult suffrage is universal.

Impartial commissions exist for the judiciary, the public service and the police service, and incorporated in the constitution are safeguards to protect the rights to equality, personal freedom and property of all individuals and minority groups. An Ombudsman is appointed, after consultation between Prime Minister and leader of the Opposition, to hold office for four years.

## THE GOVERNMENT

**President:** Raymond Arthur Chung.

### CABINET

(*January* 1977)

**Prime Minister and Minister of National Security:** Linden Forbes Sampson Burnham, O.E., S.C.

**Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of National Development:** Dr. Ptolemy A. Reid.

**Minister of Agriculture:** Gavin B. Kennard, C.C.H.

**Minister of Works and Housing:** Shiv Sahai Naraine, A.A.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs and Justice:** Frederick R. Wills, S.C.

**Minister of Co-operatives and National Mobilization:** Hamilton Green.

**Minister of Energy and Natural Resources:** Hubert O. Jack.

**Minister of Finance:** Franklin E. Hope.

**Minister of Economic Development:** H. Desmond Hoyte, S.C.

**Minister of Home Affairs:** Claude V. Mingo.

**Minister of Labour and Social Security:** Winslow G. Carrington.

**Minister of Information and Culture:** Shirley M. Field-Ridley.

**Minister of Parliamentary Affairs:** Bishwaishwar Ramsaroop.

**Minister of Education and Social Development:** Ceciline Baird.

**Minister of Health:** Dr. Oliver M. R. Harper.

**Minister of Trade and Consumer Protection:** George A. King.

**Regional Minister for the Corentyne District:** Oscar E. Clarke.

**Regional Minister for the Mazaruni-Potaro District:** Kenneth B. Bancroft.

**Regional Minister for the East Coast Demerara-West Coast Berbice District:** Abdul Salim.

**Regional Minister for the Rupununi District:** Philip P. Duncan.

**Regional Minister for the Pomeroon-Essequibo Coast District:** Mohamed Zaheeruddeen.

**Regional Minister for the North West District:** Fitz U. A. Carmichael.

**Minister of State for Agriculture:** Mohamed Kasim, a.a.

**Minister of State for Trade and Consumer Protection:** William Haynes.

**Minister of State, Office of the Prime Minister:** Christopher A. Nascimento.

## NATIONAL ASSEMBLY

**Speaker:** Sase Naraine.

**Elected Members:** 53.

ELECTION, 1973

| Party | Seats |
|---|---|
| People's National Congress | 37 |
| People's Progressive Party | 14 |
| Liberator Party (incl. United Force) . . . . | 2 |

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**People's National Congress** 201 New Market St., Georgetown; Marxist-Leninist; f. 1955 after a split with the PPP; Leader Forbes Burnham; Chair. Bishwaishwar Ramsaroop; Sec. Dr. Ptolemy A. Reid; publ. *New Nation International* (fortnightly).

**People's Progressive Party:** 41 Robb St., Georgetown; f. 1950; Marxist-led mass national party, in process of being transformed into Marxist-Leninist party; Gen. Sec. Dr. Cheddi Jagan; publs. *Thunder* (quarterly), *Guyana Information Bulletin* (monthly).

**Liberator Party:** P.O.B. 730, Georgetown; f. 1972; includes former leaders of United Force and is an off-shoot of the Anti-Discrimination Movement; Leader Dr. Ganraj Kumar; Chair. Dr. J. K. M. Richmond.

**United Force:** 96 Robb St., Bourda, Georgetown; advocates rapid industrialization through government partnership and private capital; Leader Marcellus F. Singh.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES AND HIGH COMMISSIONS ACCREDITED TO GUYANA

(In Georgetown unless otherwise indicated)

(E) Embassy; (HC) High Commission

**Australia:** Kingston, Jamaica (HC).

**Belgium:** Caracas, Venezuela (E).

**Brazil:** Regent and Hincks Sts. (E); *Ambassador:* Asdrubal Pinto de Ulysséa.

**Canada:** Bank of Guyana Bldg. (HC); *High Commissioner:* Allan B. Roger.

**China, People's Republic:** 108 Duke St. (E); *Ambassador:* Wang Chan-yuan.

**Colombia:** Church and Peter Rose St. (E); *Ambassador:* Rafael Perdomo.

**Cuba:** *Ambassador:* Ivan Cesar Martínez.

**Cyprus:** UN Permanent Representative, New York, U.S.A. (HC).

**Dominican Republic:** Kingston, Jamaica (E).

**France:** Port of Spain, Trinidad (E).

**Germany, Federal Republic:** Port of Spain, Trinidad (E).

**Guinea:** Havana, Cuba (E).

**India:** Bank of Baroda Bldg., Ave. of the Republic (HC); *High Commissioner:* Pushkar Johari.

**Italy:** Bogotá, Colombia (E).

**Jamaica:** 226 Camp St. (HC); *High Commissioner:* Reginald Phillips.

**Japan:** Bogotá, Colombia (E).

**Korea, Republic:** Caracas, Venezuela (E).

**Mexico:** Kingston, Jamaica (E).

**New Zealand:** Ottawa, Canada (HC).

**Nigeria:** Port of Spain, Trinidad (HC).

**Pakistan:** Ottawa, Canada (HC).

**Tanzania:** UN Permanent Representative, New York, U.S.A. (HC).

**Trinidad and Tobago:** 91 Middle St. (HC); *High Commissioner:* Isabel Teshea.

**U.S.S.R.:** 44 Bel Air Spring, Greater Georgetown (E).

**United Kingdom:** 44 Main St. (HC); *High Commissioner:* Peter Gautrey, c.m.g., c.v.o.

**U.S.A.:** 31 Main St. (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Venezuela:** 296 Thomas St. (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Abdel Kader Marquez.

**Yugoslavia:** 17 Brickdam (E).

**Zambia:** UN Permanent Representative, New York, U.S.A. (HC).

Guyana also has diplomatic relations with Algeria, Argentina, Austria, the Bahamas, Barbados, Chile, Costa Rica, Egypt, Ethiopia, the German Democratic Republic, Haiti, Hungary, the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, Kuwait, Libya, the Netherlands, Panama, Peru, Poland, Romania, Sierra Leone, Sweden, Syria, Turkey and Uganda.

Guyana broke off relations with Israel in 1974.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The Judicature of Guyana comprises the Supreme Court of Judicature, which consists of a Court of Appeal and a High Court (both of which are superior courts of record), and a number of Courts of Summary Jurisdiction.

The Court of Appeal consists of the Chancellor as President, the Chief Justice, and such number of Justices of Appeal as may be prescribed by Parliament. This Court came into operation on June 30th, 1966.

The High Court of the Supreme Court consists of the Chief Justice as President of the Court and nine Puisne Judges. Its jurisdiction is both original and appellate. It has criminal jurisdiction in matters brought before it on indictment. A person convicted by the Court has a right of appeal to the Guyana Court of Appeal. The High Court of the Supreme Court has unlimited jurisdiction in civil matters and exclusive jurisdiction in probate, divorce and admiralty and certain other matters. Under certain circumstances, appeal in civil matters lies either to the Full Court of the High Court of the Supreme Court, which is composed of not less than two judges, or to the Guyana Court of Appeal.

A magistrate has jurisdiction to determine claims where the amount involved does not exceed $250. Appeal lies to the Full Court.

**Chancellor:** Hon. J. O. F. Haynes, s.c.

**Chief Justice:** Hon. Sir H. B. S. Bollers.

**Justices of Appeal:** Hons. G. L. B. Persaud, P. A. Cummings, V. E. Crane, J. O. F. Haynes, R. H. Luckhoo, K. S. Massiah, D. Jhappan, M. George (acting).

## RELIGION

The principal Christian religious bodies with places of worship in the state are Anglican (Church of the West Indies), Roman Catholic, Presbytery of Guyana, Guyana Presbyterian, Methodist, Congregational Union, Moravian, Lutheran and Salvation Army. Hindus and Muslims also maintain places of worship.

### CHRISTIAN

**Archbishop of the West Indies and Bishop of Guyana (Anglican):** Most Rev. A. J. Knight, c.m.g., d.d., ll.b., f.c.p., Austin House, Georgetown; Anglicans in Guyana number about 170,000.

**Bishop of Georgetown (Roman Catholic):** Rt. Rev. Monsignor G. B. Singh, s.t.d., 27 Brickdam, Georgetown; Roman Catholics number about 100,000.

### HINDUISM

**Hinduism:** The Hindu religious centre is Maha Sabha, Lamaha St., Georgetown; Hindus number about 360,000; Leader Sase Naraine, j.p., c.m.g., m.p.

### ISLAM

**Islam:** Guyana United Sad'r Islamic Anjuman, P.O.B. 506, 157 Alexander St., Demerara; Muslims number about 120,000; Pres. Mohamed Yacoob Ally; Gen. Sec. S. M. Yassin.

## THE PRESS

### DAILIES

**Guyana Chronicle:** Lama Ave., Bel Air Park, Georgetown; f. 1881; Editor Carl Blackman; circ. 40,000.

**Mirror:** Industrial Estate, Ruimveldt, East Bank, Demerara; owned by the New Guyana Co. Ltd.; Editor Janet Jagan; circ. daily 15,796, Sunday 22,616.

### WEEKLIES AND PERIODICALS

**Catholic Standard, The:** Catholic Centre, Brickdam, Georgetown; f. 1905; weekly; Editor Rev. C. Meerabux, s.j.; circ. 3,000.

**Guyana Business:** 156 Waterloo St., Georgetown; f. 1889; organ of the Georgetown Chamber of Commerce; quarterly; Editor C. D. Kirton.

**Guyana Today:** Ministry of Information, 18-20 Brickdam, Georgetown; quarterly; circ. 30,000.

**Guybau News:** Linden; f. 1971; organ of the Guyana Bauxite Co.; local edition published fortnightly, overseas edition quarterly; Editor A. Collins; circ. 10,000 (local edition), 2,500 (overseas).

**Guynews:** Ministry of Information, 18-20 Brickdam, Georgetown; monthly; circ. 8,500.

**New Nation:** 131 Crown and Albert Sts., Georgetown; f. 1955; organ of the People's National Congress; weekly; Editor Jerry Daniels; circ. 17,000.

**News from Guyana:** Ministry of Information, 18–20 Brickdam, Georgetown; weekly; circ. 1,000.

**The Official Gazette of Guyana:** Ministry of Information, 18-20 Brickdam, Georgetown; weekly; circ. 1,156.

**Sugar News:** 201 Camp St., Georgetown; f. 1955; monthly; house journal of the Guyana Sugar Corporation; Editor McDonald Dash; circ. 15,000.

**Sunday Chronicle:** Lama Ave., Bel Air, Georgetown; f. 1881; Editor Carl Blackman; circ. 75,000.

**Thunder:** 41 Robb St., Georgetown; f. 1950; organ of the People's Progressive Party; quarterly; Editor Clinton Collymore; circ. 10,000.

## RADIO

**Guyana Broadcasting Co. Ltd. (Radio Demerara):** P.O.B. 561, Georgetown; f. 1950; subsidiary of Rediffusion Ltd., London; commercial; one station (Radio Demerara) since 1958, with national coverage; Gen. Man. Rafiq Khan.

**Guyana Broadcasting Service:** P.O.B. 560, Georgetown; f. 1968; Man. Dir. R. Sanders; publ. *Action Radio Times*.

In 1975 there were approximately 280,000 radios in use in Guyana.

## FINANCE

### BANKING

### Central Banks

**Bank of Guyana:** Church St. and Ave. of the Republic, P.O.B. 1003, Georgetown; f. 1965; assets $G2470. million (June 1976); Central Bank of note issue; Gov. Patrick E. Matthews.

**Guyana Agricultural Co-operative Development Bank:** 126 Parade St., Kingston, Georgetown; f. 1973; 3 brs.; Man. Dir. John C. Yates.

**Guyana Co-operative Mortgage Finance Bank:** Sandbach Parker Bldg., Water St., P.O.B. 1083, Georgetown; f. 1973; Man. Dir. Wilfred Carr.

**Guyana National Co-operative Bank:** 1 Lombard and Cornhill Sts., P.O.B. 242, Georgetown; f. 1970; 7 brs. and 1 agency; deposits $G117m. (1975); Man. Dir. Wilbert O. Bascom.

### Foreign Banks

**Bank of Baroda:** 10 Regent St. and Ave. of the Republic, P.O.B. 558, Georgetown; Man. V. V. Vaingankar.

**Bank of Nova Scotia:** P.O.B. 441, Alico Bldg., Regent and Hincks Sts., P.O.B. 441, Georgetown; Man. L. A. Greenidge.

**Barclays Bank International Ltd.:** Head Office: 54 Lombard St., London, E.C.3; 5 offices throughout Guyana; main branch Water St., Georgetown; Guyana Man. John R. Bascom.

**Chase Manhattan Bank:** Church St. and Ave. of the Republic, P.O.B. 825, Georgetown; Man. Flavio A. Teixeira.

**Royal Bank of Canada:** 38–39 Water St., P.O.B. 275, Georgetown; 8 brs.; Man. S. J. R. Affonso.

### INSURANCE

**Demerara Mutual Life Assurance Society Ltd.:** 61–62 Robb St. and Ave. of the Republic, Georgetown; f. 1891; Chair. B. A. Gonsalves; Gen. Man. Hugh K. George.

**Guyana and Trinidad Mutual Life Insurance Co. Ltd.:** Lots 27–29, Robb and Hincks Sts., Georgetown; f. 1925; Chair. C. V. Too-chung; Sec. A. Massay; Man. Dir. A. Belgrave; also sister company Guyana and Trinidad Mutual Fire Insurance Co. Ltd.

**Hand-in-Hand Mutual Fire Insurance Co. Ltd., Hand-in-Hand Mutual Life Assurance Co. Ltd.:** Lots 1, 2 and 3, Ave. of the Republic, Georgetown; f. 1865; Chair. Maj. A. D. Gomes, M.B.E.; Sec. S. Choo-wing; Man. Dir. Cecil P. Fitt.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### ASSOCIATIONS AND CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Berbice Chamber of Commerce and Development Association:** CMC Bldg., Esplanade Rd., New Amsterdam; f. 1931; Pres. Malcolm E. Taharally; Sec. Douglas A. Fraites.

**Consultative Association of Guyanese Industry Ltd.:** 201 Camp St., P.O.B. 527, Georgetown; f. 1962; 5 mem. asscns., 11 assoc. mems.; Chair. Harold B. Davis.

**Forest Products Association of Guyana:** 7 Water St., Werk-en-Rust, Georgetown; f. 1943; 44 mems.; Pres. L. J. P. Willems; Sec. W. Welshman.

**Georgetown Chamber of Commerce:** P.O.B. 10, Georgetown; f. 1889; 124 mems.; Pres. Noel Gonsalves; publ. *Guyana Business*.

**Guyana Manufacturers' Association:** Bank of Guyana Bldg., Georgetown; Pres. Jhoda Samaroo; Exec. Sec. Cecil Pancham; publ. *Guyana Handbook*.

**Guyana Marketing Corporation:** 1 Lombard St., Georgetown; Chair. George King; Gen. Man. Hugh Saul; Sec. Fred Vigilance.

**Guyana Sugar Corporation:** Lot 201, Camp St., Georgetown; f. 1942; Chair. Harold Davis; Sec. A. Leacock.

**Rice Producers' Association:** Lot 1, Water St., Georgetown; f. 1946; *c.* 45,000 families; Pres. Budram Mahadeo; Gen. Sec. Lalta Ramgopal; publ. *Rice Review* (quarterly).

**Upper Corentyne Chamber of Commerce:** Corriverton, Berbice; Pres. David Subnauth.

### TRADE UNIONS

There are 22 trade unions with a total membership of 60,031. The **Trades Union Congress (TUC)** is the national trade union body; Gen. Sec. Joseph Pollydore.

### CO-OPERATIVE SOCIETIES

**Chief Co-operatives Officer:** G. Hoyte.

In October 1976 there were 1,367 registered co-operative societies, mainly agricultural credit societies, with a total membership of 110,000.

### DEVELOPMENT AGENCIES

**Cane Farming Development Corporation Ltd.:** The Shopping Plaza, South Ruimveldt Gardens, P.O.B. 404, Georgetown; f. 1965; 6 mems.; grants loans to peasant farmers; Chair. S. J. Affonso.

**Guyana Development Corporation:** 4th Floor, Bank of Guyana Bldg., High St., P.O.B. 708, Georgetown; government agency set up to stimulate and facilitate economic development; Gen. Man. Sydney A. Goring.

**Guyana Forest Industries Corporation:** 1 Water St., Georgetown; f. 1973 to promote the usage of Guyanese wood; Chair. John Ford; Gen. Man. M. A. Hayne.

**Guyana Rice Corporation:** 1–2 Water St., Georgetown; f. 1973 to develop the rice industry and promote the expansion of its export trade, and to engage in commercial, industrial and agricultural activities necessary for the development of the rice industry; Exec. Chair. S. N. Yearwood; Gen. Man. Neville E. Sutherland.

**Small Industries Corporation:** 229 South St., Georgetown; f. 1974 to promote and facilitate the establishment of small industries; Chair. George King; Gen. Man. Dudley Chase.

## TRANSPORT

### ROADS

There are about 5,000 miles of paved and good-weather roads and trails. A floating two-lane bridge is under construction to replace ferry services on the Demerara River to Georgetown and is expected to be completed by the end of 1977.

### SHIPPING

Guyana's principal ports are at Georgetown and New Amsterdam.

**John Fernandes Ltd.:** Water St , Georgetown; containerized and break bulk cargo; reps. for Atlantic Line, Mini Line, West Indies Shipping Corpn. (WISCO) and Carib Shipping Service.

**Shipping Association of Georgetown:** 28 Main and Holmes Sts., Georgetown; f. 1952; Chair. F. A. Griffith; Sec. and Man. George H. D. Morgan; members:

> **Caribbean Molasses Co. Ltd.:** Mud Lots 1–2, Water St., Georgetown; exporters of molasses in bulk.
>
> **Guyana National Engineering Corporation Ltd.:** 3–9 Lombard St., Charlestown, Georgetown; agents for numerous shipping companies; Man. Dir. Pat Carmichael.
>
> **Guyana National Shipping Corporation Ltd.:** 5–9 Lombard St., La Penitence, Georgetown; reps. for Alcoa Steamship Co., Inc., Booker, Harrison and Mitsui O.S.K. Lines, Mini and China National Chartering Lines, Pan American Airways, Lloyd Brasileiro and Lloyd Agencies; Exec. Chair. D. A. Blackman.
>
> **Guyana National Trading Corporation Ltd.:** 45–48 Water St., Georgetown; reps. for Royal Netherlands Steamship Co., Surinam Navigation Co., Himmelman Supply Co., Smit-Lloyd and K-Line.

### CIVIL AVIATION

The main airport is Timehri International, 23 miles from Georgetown, which is capable of taking jet aircraft.

**Guyana Airways Corporation:** 32 Main St., P.O.B. 102, Georgetown; state-owned; Exec. Chair. D. Yankana; Gen. Man. R. L. Abrams; operates internal scheduled services and to the Caribbean, Brazil and the U.S.A.; fleet of 2 DC-3, 2 Twin Otter, 1 Cessna 310, 2 Caribou, 1 DC-6A.

Guyana is also served by the following foreign airlines: Air France, British Airways, BWIA (Trinidad), Cruzeiro do Sul (Brazil), Cubana, KLM and Pan American.

## TOURISM

### TOURIST AND CULTURAL ORGANIZATIONS

**National History and Arts Council:** National Park, Thomas Lands, Georgetown; f. 1965 to promote the study of national history and to encourage cultural development in Guyana as a whole; an Institute of Creative Arts was founded in 1974 with Departments of Art, Dance, Drama, Music and Creative Writing; a division of the Ministry of Information and Culture, run by Government funds; Chair. Miss LYNETTE DOLPHIN, A.A., M.B.E.; Sec. LELLA PERRY (acting).

**The Theatre Guild of Guyana Ltd.:** P.O.B. 814, Parade St., Kingston, Georgetown; f. 1957 to sponsor and support West Indian and international plays, promote the writing of local plays and encourage the development of all aspects of theatre in Guyana; non-profit organization, Government subsidy since 1966; Pres. LAWRENCE THOMPSON; Playhouse Dir. PHYLLIS SHEPHERD; Sec. BARBARA OSMAN.

## UNIVERSITY

**University of Guyana:** P.O.B. 841, Georgetown; 121 teachers, 1,752 students.

# HAITI

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of Haiti occupies the west of the island of Hispaniola in the West Indies. (The Dominican Republic occupies the rest of the island.) Cuba, to the west, is less than 80 km. away. The climate is tropical but the mountains and fresh sea winds mitigate the heat. Temperatures vary little with the seasons, the average in Port-au-Prince being about 27°C (80°F). May to November is the rainy season. The official language is French but a Creole dialect is generally spoken. Roman Catholicism is the official religion. The national flag (proportions 2 by 1) has equal vertical bands of black and red, with a white rectangular panel, containing the coat of arms, in the centre. The capital is Port-au-Prince.

### Recent History

A military *coup* in 1950 led to the present Constitution. There were further risings in 1956 and 1957 when Dr. François Duvalier was elected President. In May 1963 Dr. Duvalier's term of office was extended for a further six years, but in 1964 his tenure was changed to life Presidency. There were several abortive attempts to overthrow the regime until Dr. Duvalier's death. In January 1971 the President's son, Jean-Claude, was appointed as his successor. This was subsequently ratified almost unanimously by referendum, and on his father's death in April Jean-Claude Duvalier became President for life. Significant cabinet changes in 1972, 1973 and in April 1976 underlined differences within the Government. Relations with other countries, which deteriorated seriously under the elder Duvalier, have improved considerably since 1971, leading to a marked increase in foreign aid, particularly from the United States, Canada, France, the Federal Republic of Germany and the international development agencies.

### Government

The President has absolute power, holds office for life and may nominate his successor. He governs with the assistance of an appointed Council of Ministers. The unicameral legislative chamber has 58 members elected for six years by universal adult suffrage. There are nine *Départements*.

### Defence

Haiti is a member of the Organization of American States and has a defence force with a total strength of about 6,550, including two companies of commando-type troops known as the Léopards. The army of about 6,000 men serves also as a gendarmerie. The navy has about 300 men, and the air force about 250. There is also a militia, the National Security Volunteers of some 7,000 men.

### Economic Affairs

Haiti is a predominantly agricultural country, with over 80 per cent of the working population on the land. Coffee, Haiti's principal export, has suffered from poor yields in recent years. Efforts are being made to increase agricultural productivity through the improvement of power, transportation and irrigation. However, problems caused by deforestation and soil erosion will be difficult to solve. A hydro-electric plant at Péligre, which became operational in July 1971, now has a capacity of 45,000 kW. Coffee accounts for about 40 per cent of Haiti's export earnings, followed by light industrial products, bauxite, essential oils and sugar. The economy declined under the late Dr. Duvalier. Industrial investment by United States companies, attracted by low taxes and cheap labour, is beginning to grow again. Transformation industries are an important part of the economy, and currently include the assembly of sophisticated electronic equipment. Tourism and the construction industry are also principal areas of growth. Soap, cloth, cement, cigarettes, drinks, flour and shoes are among locally produced articles. Trade is largely with the United States, although the EEC is now a significant trade partner. Inflation is an acute problem, particularly in food and housing costs. The increased cost of essential imports greatly reduced foreign exchange reserves by the autumn of 1975.

### Transport and Communications

Two main infrastructure projects are being financed by the World Bank and the Interamerican Development Bank respectively to provide all-weather roads from Port-au-Prince to the north (Cap Haïtien) and to the south (Les Cayes). A third major road, to Jacmel, is being financed by France. The only railway is run by the Haitian American Sugar Company. There are regular freight services to the U.S.A., Caribbean ports, Latin America, the Far East and Europe. An internal air service, Haiti Air Inter, is managed by Turks and Caicos Airways, and foreign lines link Haiti internationally.

### Social Welfare

Industrial and commercial workers are provided with free health care.

### Education

Education is free and is provided by the State, the Roman Catholic Church and missionary churches in nursery schools, elementary schools, secondary schools, including 21 *lycées*, and the State University. It is now compulsory between the ages of 6 and 12 years, but a large majority of children do not attend school due to lack of facilities and staff. Basic adult education in Creole dialect is being undertaken in rural areas, where a large proportion of the peasants are illiterate, by an organization for fighting illiteracy, ONAAC (Office national d'alphabétisation et d'action communautaire).

### Tourism

Haiti's bays, beaches, mountains, folklore and primitive art are of interest to tourists. Another attraction is the magnificent 150-year-old citadel and palace of King Henri Christophe. Tourism is Haiti's second source of external income. In 1974 there were 209,000 foreign visitors compared with 206,000 during the previous year. The majority of tourists come from the U.S.A.

*Visas* to visit Haiti are not required by nationals of the U.S.A., the United Kingdom and most other European countries.

**Sport**

The most popular games are football and volleyball. Sailing and skin diving are also popular with tourists.

**Public Holidays**

**1977:** May 1st (Labour Day), May 18th (Flag Day), May 19th (Ascension Day), May 22nd (National Sovereignty), June 22nd (President's Day), August 15th (Assumption Day), October 24th (UN Day), November 1st (All Saints' Day), November 2nd (All Souls' Day) November 18th (Army Day), December 5th (Discovery Day), December 25th (Christmas Day).

**1978:** January 1st (National Day), January 2nd (Heroes of Independence), February 7th (Shrove Tuesday), March 24th–27th (Easter), April 14th (Pan American Day).

**Weights and Measures**

Officially the metric system is used but in practice many United States measures are used.

**Currency and Exchange Rates**

100 centimes = 1 gourde.

Exchange rates (December 1976):

£1 sterling = 8.285 gourdes;
U.S. $1 = 5.00 gourdes.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

| Area | Estimated Population | | | Density (per sq. km.) 1976 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Aug. 31st, 1971* | Aug. 30th, 1975 | Aug. 30th, 1976 | |
| 27,750 sq. km. | 4,329,991 | 4,583,785 | 4,657,125 | 167.8 |

* Census result.

**Capital:** Port-au-Prince (1975 population estimate 458,675).

**Births and Deaths:** Average annual birth rate 35.0 per 1,000; death rate 14.96 per 1,000 (Haitian Statistical Institute).

## AGRICULTURE

| | | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Coffee | '000 60-kg. bags | 450 | 543 | 540 | 523 | 562 |
| Sisal | '000 short tons | 17 | 18 | 20 | 18 | 23 |
| Sugar Cane | '000 metric tons | 4,800 | 4,900 | 5,057 | 4,900 | 5,000 |
| Cotton | '000 250-kg. bags | 7 | 12 | 12 | 16 | 13 |
| Bananas | '000 metric tons | 189 | 190 | 195 | 207 | 191 |
| Cocoa | ,, ,, ,, | 2.9 | 3.1 | 3.3 | 3.1 | 3.2 |
| Corn | ,, ,, ,, | 240 | 252 | 265 | 257 | 204 |
| Rice | ,, ,, ,, | 80 | 81 | 92 | 83 | 75 |
| Sorghum | ,, ,, ,, | 210 | 211 | 217 | 215 | 210 |
| Beans | ,, ,, ,, | 40 | 42 | 43 | 43 | 45 |
| Tobacco | ,, ,, ,, | 2.2 | 2.2 | 2.3 | 2 | 2 |
| Sweet Potatoes | ,, ,, ,, | 6.6 | 7.0 | 7.2 | 7 | 7 |
| Cassava (Manioc) | ,, ,, ,, | 130 | 134 | 141 | 137 | 144* |

* FAO estimate.

## INDUSTRY

| | | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sugar | '000 short tons | 68.6 | 75.4 | 72.5 | 64.5 | 66.0 |
| Molasses | million gallons | 3.3 | 4.0 | 4.2 | 4.2 | n.a. |
| Cooking Oil | ,, ,, ,, | 8.1 | 11.9 | 8.4 | 8.3 | 10.6 |
| Cement | '000 metric tons | 72.6 | 85.7 | 111.3 | 130.2 | 145.3 |
| Cotton Textiles | million yards | 5.9 | 3.0 | 3.4 | 4.4 | 1.5 |
| Cigarettes | million | 451.4 | 461.7 | 515.4 | 630.9 | 674.1 |
| Flour | '000 metric tons | 32.0 | 44.5 | 55.8 | 79.5 | 209.6 |
| Soap | ,, ,, ,, | 7.6 | 9.0 | 8.1 | 14.4 | 14.4 |
| Lard | ,, ,, ,, | 1.5 | 1.2 | 0.7 | 1.0 | 1.4 |
| Soft Drinks | million bottles | 27.8 | 30.1 | 40.6 | 40.2 | n.a. |
| Essential Oils | metric tons | 381.6 | 316.2 | 321.4 | 391.3 | 225.6 |
| Electricity | million kWh. | 97.6 | 112.1 | 116.0 | 156.0 | 156.0 |

## FINANCE

100 centimes = 1 gourde.

Coins: 5, 10, 20 and 50 centimes.

Notes: 1, 2, 5, 10, 50, 100, 250 and 500 gourdes (U.S. currency notes also circulate).

Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = 8.285 gourdes; U.S. $1 = 5.00 gourdes.

100 gourdes = £12.07 = $20.00.

*Note:* The exchange rate is fixed at U.S. $1 = 5.00 gourdes (1 gourde = 20 U.S. cents) and this has remained in effect despite two devaluations of the U.S. dollar, in December 1971 and February 1973. The gourde's relationship to sterling is based on the pound-dollar rate. The central exchange rate was £1 = 12.00 gourdes from November 1967 to August 1971 and £1 = 13.0286 gourdes from December 1971 to June 1972.

### BUDGET

(million gourdes, year ending September 30th)

| REVENUE | 1974* | 1975* | 1976* | EXPENDITURE | 1974* | 1975* | 1976* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Taxes on income | 19.5 | 32.8 | 36.0 | Public debt service | 14.8 | 15.7 | 15.0 |
| Import duties | 71.0 | 76.0 | 80.4 | Public health | 22.3 | 25.3 | 30.7 |
| Export duties | 15.0 | 19.5 | 20.5 | Education | 20.4 | 23.0 | 24.3 |
| Other indirect taxes | 57.8 | 62.7 | 60.3 | Defence | 39.9 | 49.6 | 54.8 |
| Other receipts | 3.1 | 3.6 | 19.4 | Other expenditure | 69.0 | 81.0 | 91.8 |
| TOTAL | 166.4 | 194.6 | 216.6 | TOTAL | 166.4 | 194.6 | 216.6 |

* Estimates.

*Source:* United Nations *Statistical Yearbook.*

### BALANCE OF PAYMENTS

(million Special Drawing Rights)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Goods, services and transfers* | − 3.7 | − 4.2 | −12.0 | −15.1 | −17.7 |
| Merchandise | − 8.6 | − 8.2 | −16.0 | −15.1 | −22.0 |
| Net exports of processing industries | (0.8) | (1.2) | (2.1) | (3.4) | (6.0) |
| Other exports | (37.4) | (43.8) | (37.4) | (41.7) | (52.2) |
| Other imports | (−46.8) | (−53.2) | (−55.5) | (−60.2) | (−80.2) |
| Travel | 3.1 | 5.8 | 8.6 | 8.9 | 10.9 |
| Investment income | − 3.6 | − 3.9 | − 4.2 | − 3.8 | −4.9 |
| Other services | −10.4 | −10.6 | −12.5 | −18.7 | −22.9 |
| Transfers | 15.8 | 12.7 | 12.9 | 13.6 | 21.2 |
| *Capital and errors and omissions* | 7.7 | 11.3 | 16.2 | 8.5 | 1.2 |
| Private capital and errors and omissions | 6.1 | 11.8 | 13.2 | 18.4 | −2.4 |
| Public sector capital | 1.6 | − 0.5 | 3.0 | − 9.9 | 3.6 |
| Central government | (0.6) | (− 1.3) | (− 1.5) | (− 4.5) | (−1.6) |
| Other public sector | (1.0) | (0.8) | (8.4) | (− 0.5) | (5.2) |
| Exchange profits | (—) | (—) | (− 3.9) | (− 4.9) | (—) |
| *Special transactions* | 2.5 | 2.0 | 5.0 | 3.8 | — |
| Allocation of SDRs | 2.5 | 2.0 | 2.0 | — | — |
| Exchange profits and losses | — | — | 3.0 | 3.8 | — |
| International reserves | (—) | (—) | (− 0.9) | (− 1.1) | (—) |
| External debt | (—) | (—) | (3.9) | (4.9) | (—) |
| *Changes in net international reserves (increase —)* | − 6.5 | − 9.1 | − 9.1 | 2.8 | 6.5 |
| Monetary authorities | − 6.3 | − 8.3 | − 7.9 | 0.3 | 8.8 |
| Commercial banks | − 0.1 | − 0.8 | − 1.2 | 2.5 | 7.7 |

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(U.S. $ million, years ending September 30th)

| | 1968–69 | 1969–70 | 1970–71 | 1971–72 | 1972–73 | 1973–74 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 43.8 | 51.9 | 59.2 | 65.8 | 76.7 | 111.3 |
| Exports | 35.2 | 40.5 | 48.2 | 41.3 | 51.3 | 71.3 |

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

(gourdes)

| IMPORTS | 1972/73 | 1973/74 |
|---|---|---|
| Food and live animals | 68,593,390 | 79,206,175 |
| Beverages and tobacco | 6,699,160 | 12,880,325 |
| Crude materials (inedible) except fuels | 13,879,667 | 21,700,914 |
| Mineral fuels, lubricants, etc. | 21,747,618 | 61,910,814 |
| Animal and vegetable oils and fats | 20,287,866 | 41,607,204 |
| Chemicals | 38,386,779 | 48,371,320 |
| Basic manufactures | 101,362,323 | 128,842,066 |
| Machinery and transport equipment | 69,862,116 | 90,446,054 |
| Miscellaneous manufactured articles | 32,727,894 | 49,897,218 |
| Other commodities and transactions | 9,782,266 | 21,760,998 |
| TOTAL | 383,329,079 | 556,623,088 |

| EXPORTS | 1971/72 | 1972/73 |
|---|---|---|
| Coffee | 78,321,500 | 102,950,500 |
| Bauxite | 33,708,000 | 31,981,500 |
| Sisal | 2,785,500 | 6,152,500 |
| Sugar | 17,864,000 | 13,793,000 |
| Essential oils | 16,645,000 | 18,176,500 |
| Handicrafts | 65,415,200 | 89,192,700 |
| Manufactured articles | 14,942,500 | 25,888,000 |
| Other | 10,568,500 | 14,930,000 |

*Source:* Administration Générale des Douanes.

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

(U.S. $million)

| IMPORTS | 1972/73 |
|---|---|
| Belgium | 2.79 |
| Canada | 6.13 |
| France | 4.72 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 4.36 |
| Japan | 6.75 |
| Netherlands | 2.38 |
| United Kingdom | 3.51 |
| U.S.A. | 37.53 |

| EXPORTS | 1972/73 |
|---|---|
| Belgium | 4.60 |
| France | 4.70 |
| Italy | 3.80 |
| Japan | 0.18 |
| Netherlands | 2.39 |
| United Kingdom | 0.25 |
| U.S.A. | 30.60 |

# TRANSPORT AND TOURISM

## CIVIL AVIATION

(INTERNATIONAL FLIGHTS)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Passengers arriving | 70,694 | 156,388 | 181,402 | 115,708* |
| Passengers departing | 75,905 | 103,433 | 110,158 | 125,735 |

* Transit passengers not included.

**Roads** (1974): 17,220 passenger vehicles, 4,272 commercial vehicles.

**Shipping** (1972–73): 877,104 metric tons of freight loaded, 356,211 (1974) metric tons unloaded.

**Tourism** (1974): 209,000 visitors. Tourism comes second to coffee as a source of external income.

### EDUCATION

(1975/76)

| | SCHOOLS | TEACHERS | PUPILS |
|---|---|---|---|
| Urban public primary | 332 | 4,764 | 151,570 |
| Urban private primary | 724 | 1,691 | 115,263 |
| Country primary | 571 | 4,161 | 222,093 |
| Public secondary | 21 | 764 | 13,391 |
| Private secondary | 137 | 3,464 | 41,822 |

*Source:* Ministry of Education.

*Source* (unless otherwise indicated): Banque Nationale de la République d'Haiti.

## THE CONSTITUTION

The Constitution was promulgated in 1957 and revised in 1964 and 1971.

**President:** Has the right to nominate his successor. The President is assisted by a Council of Secretaries of State nominated by him. The President may dismiss the National Assembly and Cabinet, and govern by decree, in cases of grave conflict.

**Legislature:** In April 1961 the two houses of the legislature were amalgamated into one, with a National Assembly consisting of 58 deputies who are elected for six years. Men and women over 18 have the vote. Deputies may be re-elected for an indefinite period.

**Judicature:** A Supreme Court called the Court of Cassation, and subordinate courts.

## THE GOVERNMENT

### HEAD OF STATE

**Life President of the Republic:** JEAN-CLAUDE DUVALIER.

### COUNCIL OF MINISTERS

(*January* 1977)

**Minister of Finance and Economic Affairs:** EMMANUEL BROS.

**Minister of the Interior and National Defence:** PIERRE BAMBY.

**Minister of Public Health and Population:** Dr. WILLY VERRIER.

**Minister of Co-ordination and Information:** PIERRE GOUSSE.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs and Worship:** EDNÈR BRUTUS.

**Minister of Trade and Industry:** PIERRE-LOUIS WILNER.

**Minister of Labour and Social Affairs:** Dr. ACHILLE SALVANT.

**Minister of Public Works, Transport and Communication:** FERNAND LAURIN.

**Minister of Agriculture, Natural Resources and Rural Development:** RÉMILLOT LÉVEILLÉ.

**Minister of Education:** Dr. RAOUL PIERRE-LOUIS.

**Minister of Justice:** AURÉLIEN JEANTY.

## NATIONAL ASSEMBLY

Fifty-eight deputies—all supporters of President Duvalier—were elected February 11th, 1973. According to the Constitution they hold office for six years.

**President:** Maître MICHEL AUGUSTE.

## POLITICAL PARTY

**Parti de l'Unité Nationale:** Port-au-Prince; f. 1963, as Parti Unique de l'Action Révolutionnaire et Gouvernementale; the official party; Leader President DUVALIER.

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES AND LEGATION ACCREDITED TO HAITI

(In Port-au-Prince unless otherwise indicated)

(E) Embassy; (L) Legation.

**Argentina:** Maison R. Martelly, impasse Mérovée, Bourdon (E); *Chargé d'Affaires a.i.:* Miguel Eduardo Manzella.

**Brazil:** Maison Pierre Wiener, Bourdon (E); *Ambassador:* Antonio Carlos de Abreu e Silva.

**Canada:** rue Camille Léon, Bois Verna (E); *Chargé d'Affaires a.i.:* Wilfrid Agnes.

**Chile:** rue Rigaud, Morne Calvaire, Pétionville (E); *Chargé d'Affaires:* Gonzalo Guerra Larrain.

**China (Taiwan):** 35 ruelle Rivière, Port-au-Prince (E); *Ambassador:* Si-ling Kiang.

**Colombia:** Berthé, Pétionville (E); *Chargé d'Affaires a.i.:* Lacides Moreno Blanco.

**Dominican Republic:** rue Panaméricaine 93, Pétionville (E); *Ambassador:* Rafael Adriano Valdes.

**Ecuador:** rue Goulard, Pétionville (E); *Chargé d'Affaires a.i.:* Dr. Gonzalo Donoso.

**France:** pl. des Héros de l'Indépendance, 51 Bourdon (E); *Ambassador:* Louis Deblé.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** ave. Marie-Jeanne (Rond Point) (E); *Ambassador:* Gerhardt Söhnke.

**Israel:** Berthé, Pétionville (E); *Ambassador:* Zvi Loker.

**Italy:** ave. José de San Martin, Pétionville (E); *Chargé d'Affaires a.i.:* Raffaele de Vincenzo.

**Japan:** Hotel Choucoune, Pétionville (E); *Chargé d' Affaires a.i.:* Akiro Tsujino.

**Liberia:** Canapé Vert 23 (E); *Chargé d'Affaires a.i.:* James W. Dennis.

**Mexico:** Maison Roger Esper, route de Delmas (E); *Ambassador:* Renato Irigoyen.

**Panama:** Ave. Lambert, Pétionville (E); *Ambassador:* Eugenio Newman.

**Peru:** Débussy 28 (E); *Ambassador:* Raúl Gutiérrez.

**Poland:** Route Assad, Delmas (L); *Chargé d'Affaires:* Stanislaw Glogowski.

**Spain:** Maison Mme Janine Flory, Lyles Estate (E); *Ambassador:* Valentín Alejandro Alzina de Boschi.

**United Kingdom:** Kingston, Jamaica (E).

**U.S.A.:** blvd. Harry Truman (E); *Ambassador:* Heyward Isham.

**Vatican:** ave. John Brown (Lalue) (Apostolic Nunciature); *Apostolic Nuncio:* Mgr. Luigi Conti.

**Venezuela:** blvd. Harry Truman (E); *Ambassador:* Hernán González Vale.

Haiti also has diplomatic relations with Austria, Belgium, Benin, Bolivia, Costa Rica, El Salvador, Ethiopia, Finland, Greece, Guatemala, Guyana, Honduras, Ivory Coast, Jamaica, Republic of Korea, Lebanon, Mali, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Norway, Senegal, Sweden, Switzerland, Trinidad and Tobago, Turkey, Uruguay.

# JUDICIAL SYSTEM

Law is based on the French Code, substantially modified during the presidency of Dr. François Duvalier.

**Court of Cassation:** Port-au-Prince.

**President of the Court of Cassation:** Fournier Fortuné.

**Courts of Appeal. Civil Courts. Magistrates' Courts.** Judges of the Supreme Courts and Courts of Appeal appointed by the President.

Courts of Appeal and Civil Courts sit at Port-au-Prince and the three provincial capitals: Gonaïves, Cap Haïtien and Port de Paix. In principle each commune has a Magistrates' Court.

# RELIGION

Roman Catholicism is the official religion; the folk religion is voodoo.

**Archbishop of Haiti:** François-Wolff Ligondé.

There are six Suffragan Bishoprics.

The Episcopal (Anglican) Church is strong and its first Haitian bishop was consecrated in 1971. Other sects are well represented, including Methodists, Baptists and many American missionary churches.

# THE PRESS

## DAILIES

### Port-au-Prince

**Haïti-Journal:** B.P. 866; f. 1930; French; independent; Editor Edouard Charles; circ. 2,000.

**Le Jour:** French; pro-government; Editor Weber Alexandre; circ. 2,000.

**Le Matin:** rue Américaine; f. 1908; French; Editor Frank Magloire; circ. 10,000.

**Le Moniteur:** the official gazette; twice weekly; Dir. Simon Desvarieux.

**Le Nouveau Monde:** major newspaper of Haiti; Dir. René Piquion; circ. 8,000.

**Le Nouvelliste:** B.P. 1013; f. 1896; French; evening; independent; Editor Lucien Montas; circ. 6,000.

**Panorama:** French, Editor Jules Blanchet; circ. 3,000.

### Provinces

**Artibonite Journal:** Gonaïves.

**Le Courier du Sud:** Les Cayes.

**Le Journal Sud-Ouest:** Jacmel; Editor Emile Delince.

**Le Septentrion:** Cap Haïtien; Editor Nelson Bell

## PERIODICALS

**Convictions:** Port-au-Prince; weekly; Dir. Ulrich Saint-Louis; circ. 2,000.

**Haiti Herald:** Port-au-Prince; English; monthly; tourist promotion.

**Le Messager du Nord-Ouest:** Port de Paix; weekly

**Optique:** B.P. 1316, Port-au-Prince; monthly; magazine of the French Institute; literature and arts; Dir. Lucien Montas.

**Petit Samedi Soir:** Port-au-Prince; weekly; independent; Editor Dieudonné Fardin; circ. 3,000.

**Revue de la Société Haitienne d'Histoire:** Port-au-Prince; f. 1925; quarterly; Editor Henock Trouillot.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

### RADIO

**Département des Travaux Publics:** Service des Télécommunications, Port-au-Prince.

There are 23 radio stations. Principal stations:

**Radio Haiti Inter:** B.P. 737, Port-au-Prince; Dir. J. L. Dominique.

**Radio Métropole:** B.P. 62, Port-au-Prince; Dir. H. Widmaer.

**Radio Nouveau Monde:** place de l'Hôtel de Ville, Port-au-Prince; Dir. M. Piquian.

In 1975 there were 93,000 radios in use in Haiti.

### TELEVISION

**Télé Haïti:** B.P. 1126, Port-au-Prince; f. 1959; private, commercial company, at present holding monopoly rights of transmission; programmes are transmitted by cable in French and English; Gen. Man. Edward B. Hatton; 15,000 receivers (1973).

## FINANCE

(cap. = capital; m. = million; dep. = deposits.)

### BANKING

**Banque Nationale de la République d'Haïti:** rue Américaine and rue Férou, Port-au-Prince; f. 1911; the central bank and bank of issue; cap. gourdes 30m., dep. gourdes 444.9m. (Sept. 1975); 11 brs.; Pres. and Dir.-Gen. Antonio André; Vice-Pres. Adrien Bonnefil.

**Banque Industrielle et Commerciale d'Haiti:** P.O.B. 1007, Port-au-Prince.

**Banque Populaire Haïtienne:** Port-au-Prince; state bank; cap. gourdes 5m.; Dir. Allan Nolté.

**Banque de l'Union Haïtienne:** rue du Quai, Port-au-Prince.

**Institut de Développement Agricole et Industriel:** Port-au-Prince; f. 1961; state bank; cap. gourdes 50m.; Dir.-Gen. George Louis.

#### Foreign Banks

**Bank of Nova Scotia:** blvd. J. J. Dessalines, Port-au-Prince.

**Banque Nationale de Paris:** rue du Quai, Port-au-Prince.

**Citibank:** Delmas Rd., Port-au-Prince.

**First National Bank of Boston:** rue des F. Forts, Port-au-Prince.

**First National Bank of Chicago:** P.O.B. 2374, 33 rue des Miracles, Port-au-Prince; Man. Mark T. Cox, IV.

**Royal Bank of Canada:** rue Abraham Lincoln and rue des Miracles, Port-au-Prince.

### INSURANCE

North American and European insurance companies have branches in Haiti.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

**Chambre de Commerce d'Haïti:** Port-au-Prince; Pres. Raymond Roy; Sec. Julien Lauture; publ. *Bulletin d'Information* (quarterly).

### DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION

**Conseil National de Développement et de Planification (CONADEP):** Palais des Finances, Port-au-Prince; f. 1963; deals with plans and major government projects, and general co-ordination of technical assistance. Pres. H.E. Jean-Claude Duvalier; Exec. Sec. H.E. Emmanuel Bros; Dir.-Gen. Pierre-Louis Wilner.

### TRADE UNIONS

**Union Nationale des Ouvriers d'Haïti—UNOH** (*National Union of Workers of Haiti*): B.P. 276, Port-au-Prince; f. 1951; admitted to ORIT; 3,000 mems. from 8 affiliated unions; Pres. Marcel Vincent; Sec.-Gen. Fritzner St. Vil.

**Fédération Haïtienne de Syndicats Chrétiens** (*Haitian Federation of Christian Unions*): B.P. 416, Port-au-Prince; Pres. Léonvil Leblanc.

A number of unions are non-affiliated and without a national centre, including a number of unions which have been organized for the workers of particular companies.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

There are no longer any railways in use except for the transport of sugar-cane.

### ROADS

There are 4,000 km. of roads; a programme of construction of new roads and repair of existing ones is being undertaken.

### SHIPPING

Vessels of many European and American lines call at Haiti.

### CIVIL AVIATION

Haiti Air Transport operates a freight service to Miami. Internal services are operated by Haiti Air Inter under the management of Turks and Caicos Airways.

Haiti is also served by the following foreign airlines: Air France, ALM, American, Eastern, Pan American.

## TOURISM

**Office National du Tourisme et des Relations Publiques:** Port-au-Prince; Dir. Fritz Jean-Baptiste.

## ATOMIC ENERGY

**Commission Nationale à l'Energie Nucléaire:** Port-au-Prince.

## UNIVERSITY

**Université d'Etat d'Haïti:** place des Héros de l'Indépendance, Port-au-Prince; *c.* 200 teachers, 2,100 students.

# HONDURAS

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of Honduras lies in the middle of the Central American isthmus. It has a long northern coastline on the Caribbean and a narrow southern outlet to the Pacific. Its neighbours are Guatemala to the west, El Salvador to the south-west and Nicaragua to the south-east. The coastal areas have more extreme temperatures and a heavier rainfall than the high inland areas. The rainy season is from May to November. The national language is Spanish. Roman Catholicism is the predominant faith. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) has three horizontal stripes of blue, white and blue, with five blue stars, arranged in a diagonal cross, in the centre of the white band. The capital is Tegucigalpa.

### Recent History

In October 1963 the Liberal President, Dr. Ramón Villeda Morales, was deposed after a *coup* led by the armed forces. Colonel (later Gen.) Oswaldo López Arellano became Head of State, and the constitution was suspended. In June 1965 a new constitution was promulgated and Gen. López became constitutional President for 6 years.

Presidential elections took place in March 1971, in which Ramón Ernesto Cruz Uclés, the National Party candidate, was elected. After the presidential inauguration, the arrangement by which the two main political parties enjoyed equal representation in the Congress came under increasing strain. Popular discontent over austerity measures taken by the Cruz government, and peasant unrest over delayed land reforms, culminated in a bloodless *coup* led by former President Gen. López Arellano in December 1972. A group of young army officers, in favour of social reform, took control of the Supreme Council of the Armed Forces and in March 1974 replaced Pres. López Arellano as Commander-in-Chief of the Army with Col. Juan Melgar Castro. The President's position became weakened by his apparent inability to cope with the reconstruction of the country after hurricane damage in September 1974. Following accusations of alleged bribery by United Brands and his refusal to allow examination of his bank accounts, Pres. López Arellano was overthrown by the army in April 1975 and replaced by Col. Melgar Castro. Although the new government pledged its support for agrarian reform, it failed to implement it immediately and violent clashes between peasants and landowners occurred when the UNC (National Peasants' Union) tried to accelerate the land distribution programme. In 1976 President Melgar Castro announced that the army would stay in power until 1979 and postponed the 1977 elections until then. A Consultative Council, comprising 78 members from all walks of life, is to be set up to advise the Government on policy after 1979 and to draft a statute for the election of a constituent assembly.

There has been long-standing animosity between Honduras and El Salvador, caused by the increasing numbers of Salvadorian immigrants entering Honduras, which developed into armed conflict in 1969. Despite a ceasefire arranged by the OAS and the creation of a demilitarized zone on the common border under the San José agreement of 1970, many border incidents occurred and official contacts remained broken until 1976 when the two countries signed a document aimed at resolving the conflict. In October it was agreed to put the dispute in the hands of a mediator.

### Government

Honduras has been under military rule since December 1972. Government is by decree. The Congress of Deputies was suspended in 1972 but there are plans to hold elections in 1979.

### Defence

Military service is voluntary. Active service lasts eight months, with subsequent reserve training. In 1976 the armed forces totalled 14,200, of which 13,000 were in the army and 1,200 in the air force. Para-military forces numbered 3,000 men.

### Economic Affairs

Honduras is principally an agricultural country. Bananas, coffee, timber, meat, beans and sugar account for 70 per cent of all exports. Coffee replaced bananas as the leading export in 1975. Since 1973 the agricultural sector has increased only slightly owing to bad weather, the lack of storage and processing facilities and uncertainty caused by the Agrarian Reform Programme. As a result, Honduras became a net importer of staple crops, such as maize, sorghum and beans, in 1975. The Government is encouraging increased cultivation of these crops and of others such as rice.

Forests cover nearly 45 per cent of the land area and wood is the third largest export. A new U.S. $415 million forestry project at Olancho, involving the construction of three sawmills and a pulp and paper plant, should greatly increase lumber exports by 1983. There are deposits of silver, gold, copper, lead, zinc and low-grade iron ore.

There has been some attempt to diversify the economy. Industry is still on a small scale but is being developed, particularly in the San Pedro Sula area. In 1975 a free trade zone was established at Puerto Cortés in an attempt to stimulate industry. Honduras has been a member of the Central American Common Market since it was formed in 1960. It remains the poorest member country, even after substantial growth during the 1960s. Trade with El Salvador was broken off after the war in 1969 and serious disagreement on policy in the CACM led Honduras to suspend its trading pact with all the CACM countries in December 1970. A 15-year development plan was announced in 1974, aimed at extensive land reform, raising income and improving distribution, reducing unemployment, further exploitation of forest resources and industrial expansion. In September 1974 Hurricane Fifi caused severe damage, estimated at U.S. $900 million, to crops and industries on the north coast. Seventy per cent of the banana crop was lost, resulting in large trade deficits in 1974 and 1975. A five-year redevelopment programme costing $1,000 million was announced in 1975. Priority is given to infrastructural improvements and the development of new industries. In January 1975 a new agrarian reform law was passed, aiming at the distribution of 600,000 hectares of land to 100,000 families by 1980. However, the new law has become a deterrent to agricultural production by prohibiting the leasing of land and causing farmers to be more cautious in their investments. The Government has cancelled all special privileges accorded to foreign banana companies and has set up a corporation to take charge of all operations concerned with bananas, including sales, and the control of railways and ports owned by the banana companies. The rate of economic growth slowed in 1974/75, owing to damage caused by the hurricane, a severe drought in the spring of 1975 and the effects of the world recession. The economy declined by 0.1 per cent in 1975, compared with increases of 5.2 per cent in 1973 and 1.5 per cent in 1974. However, the slower pace of the economy has resulted in a lessening of inflationary pressures. Honduras is a member of the OAS, SELA, UPEB, ODECA and IADB.

### Transport and Communications

In 1975, 977 km. of railways were located entirely in the North and used to carry bananas to the ports. In 1975 there were 6,595 km. of roads. There are international airports at Tegucigalpa, La Ceiba and San Pedro Sula. As part of the five-year redevelopment programme 80 million lempiras are to be invested in highway construction and 8.5 million lempiras on the construction of a new Pacific port at Enecán.

### Social Welfare

There is a state social security system in operation; it provides benefits for sickness, maternity, orphans, unemployment, accidents and professional sickness, and also family and old age allowances. A Labour Code affords guarantees for employees.

### Education

Education is free and compulsory from seven to twelve. In 1975 there were 4,602 primary schools and 163 secondary and technical schools. There is an autonomous national university in Tegucigalpa.

### Tourism

The ruins of Copán, second largest city of the old Mayan Empire, attract tourists and archaeologists. Lake Yojoa, near San Pedro Sula City, and Trujillo Bay provide fishing and boating, and there is bathing on the Bay Islands and along the beaches of the Northern coast. A tourist complex, costing 50 million lempiras, is to be built in the San Pedro Sula–Tela area.

All tourists holding a tourist card may enter Honduras.

### Sport

Football and basketball are the most popular sports in Honduras, although softball and bowling are becoming increasingly popular.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 1st (Labour Day), September 15th (Independence Day), October 3rd (Morazán Day), October 12th (Discovery Day), October 21st (Army Day), December 25th (Christmas).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year's Day), March 23rd–26th (Easter), April 14th (Pan American Day).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in general use. The old Spanish measures are used locally.

1 libra = 1.014 lb, 1 arroba = 25.35 lb., 1 quintal = 101.4 lb., 1 tonelada = 18.10 cwt.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 centavos = 1 lempira (lp.).

Exchange rates (December 1976):

£1 sterling = 3.31 lempiras;
U.S. $1 = 2.00 lempiras.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

### AREA AND POPULATION

| Area (sq. km.) | Population (1974 census) | | Births, Marriages, Deaths (1974*) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Tegucigalpa (capital) | Births | Marriages | Deaths |
| 112,088 | 2,752,200 | 270,645 | 126,413 | 11,163 | 19,229 |

* Provisional.

1975 estimate: 2,832,000.

## AGRICULTURE

| | AREA CULTIVATED ('000 hectares) | | PRODUCTION ('000 metric tons) | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1974 | 1975 | 1974 | 1975 |
| Maize* | 310 | 225 | 335 | 220 |
| Rice | 15 | 12* | 19 | 16* |
| Bananas | 37† | 50† | 1,360* | 1,500† |
| Dry Beans | 67 | 85* | 32 | 48* |
| Coffee | 105† | 103† | 48* | 51* |
| Tobacco* | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| Sugar cane† | 48 | 50 | 1,550 | 1,570 |

* Unofficial estimate. † FAO estimates.

### LIVESTOCK
(FAO estimates—'000)

| | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|
| Cattle | 1,661 | 1,690 |
| Pigs | 511 | 510 |
| Horses | 280 | 278 |
| Mules | 118 | 117 |
| Asses | 50 | 48 |
| Goats | 59 | 57 |
| Sheep | 10 | 10 |
| Poultry | 7,700 | 7,600 |

## FORESTRY

### ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS
(FAO estimates, '000 cubic metres)

| | CONIFEROUS (soft wood) | | | BROADLEAVED (hard wood) | | | TOTAL | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 |
| Sawlogs, veneer logs and logs for sleepers | 750 | 880 | 1,215 | 40 | 40 | 109 | 790 | 920 | 1,324 |
| Other industrial wood | 10 | 10 | 10 | — | — | — | 10 | 10 | 10 |
| Fuel wood | 1,650 | 1,650 | 1,550 | 1,650 | 1,650 | 1,550 | 3,300 | 3,300 | 3,100 |
| TOTAL | 2,410 | 2,540 | 2,775 | 1,690 | 1,690 | 1,659 | 4,100 | 4,230 | 4,434 |

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products.*

### SAWNWOOD PRODUCTION
('000 cubic metres)

| | 1966 | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Coniferous sawnwood (incl. boxboards) | 525 | 429 | 504 | 506 | 444 | 426 | 630 |
| Broadleaved sawnwood (incl. boxboards) | 10 | 6 | 6 | 10 | 5 | 21 | 20 |
| | 535 | 435 | 510 | 516 | 449 | 447 | 650 |
| Railway sleepers | 10 | 7 | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8* | 8 |
| TOTAL | 545 | 442 | 518 | 524 | 457 | 455 | 658 |

* FAO estimate.

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products.*

## MINING

(metric tons)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Lead | 17,437 | 19,491 | 20,284 | 20,319 |
| Zinc | 19,928 | 21,016 | 22,914 | 21,068 |
| Silver | 76 | 99 | 96 | 99 |
| Gold (kg.) | 84 | 63 | 25 | 66 |

## INDUSTRY

('000 units)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Raw Sugar (quintales) | 1,409 | 1,321 | 1,640 | 1,745 |
| Cement (bags of 42.5 kg.) | 4,589 | 5,542 | 5,059 | 6,377 |
| Cigarettes (packets of 20) | 76,844 | 83,574 | 90,535 | 90,211 |
| Matches (boxes of 40) | 48,213 | 52,060 | 50,632 | 51,021 |
| Beer (12 oz. bottles) | 86,062 | 96,850 | 89,276 | 90,709 |
| Soft Drinks (6 oz. bottles) | 357,820 | 414,991 | 492,476 | 589,438 |

* Provisional.

## FINANCE

100 centavos = 1 lempira (lp.).
Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 centavos.
Notes: 1, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 lempiras.
Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = 3.31 lempiras; U.S. $1 = 2.00 lempiras.
100 lempiras = £30.18 = $50.00.

*Note:* The exchange rate is fixed at U.S. $1 = 2.00 lempiras and this rate has been maintained despite two devaluations of the dollar, in December 1971 and February 1973. In terms of sterling, the exchange rate was £1 = 4.80 lempiras from November 1967 to August 1971; and £1 = 5.21 lempiras from December 1971 to June 1972.

### BUDGET

(million lempiras)

| Revenue | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Current revenue | 314.5 | 392.2 | 447.4 |
| Taxes | 201.9 | 237.8 | 258.2 |
| Income tax | 46.1 | 65.4 | 74.5 |
| Property tax | 4.0 | 3.8 | 5.1 |
| Tax on production, internal commerce and transactions | 83.5 | 86.1 | 91.4 |
| Import taxes and duties | 55.9 | 64.9 | 61.8 |
| Export taxes and duties | 11.5 | 14.8 | 22.3 |
| Non-tax revenue | 93.0 | 133.2 | 170.6 |
| Transfers | 9.6 | 12.2 | 6.4 |
| Other receipts | 10.0 | 9.0 | 12.2 |
| Capital revenue | 75.7 | 115.1 | 182.5 |
| Internal debt | 33.3 | 38.0 | 51.9 |
| External debt | 42.4 | 76.1 | 126.7 |
| Capital transfers | — | 1.0 | 3.9 |
| Total | 390.2 | 507.3 | 629.9 |

| Expenditure | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Current expenditure | 258.8 | 303.7 | 350.5 |
| Consumption expenditure | 242.9 | 285.3 | 331.4 |
| *of which* wages and salaries | 158.5 | 175.8 | 189.8 |
| Current transfers | 15.9 | 18.4 | 19.1 |
| Capital expenditure | 99.9 | 154.8 | 204.4 |
| Direct investment | 91.6 | 146.7 | 160.6 |
| *of which* real investment | 90.3 | 131.5 | 159.5 |
| Indirect investment | 8.3 | 8.1 | 24.1 |
| Pre-investment and development | — | — | 19.7 |
| Net loans granted | 3.5 | 6.8 | 8.5 |
| Public debt servicing | 37.0 | 42.4 | 53.8 |
| Internal | 23.6 | 27.7 | 40.9 |
| External | 13.4 | 14.7 | 12.9 |
| Total | 399.2 | 507.7 | 617.2 |

* Provisional.

## RESERVES

('000 Central American pesos on December 31st)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Gross Reserves at the Central Bank | 22,942 | 37,300 | 44,278 | 47,343 |
| Gold and Foreign Exchange | 20,090 | 31,377 | 30,221 | 40,983 |
| Gold Deposits with IMF | 2 | 2 | 7,535 | — |
| SDRs | 2,850 | 5,921 | 6,522 | 6,360 |

## COST OF LIVING

### Consumer Price Index for Tegucigalpa

(Base: 1966=100)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Food | 125.3 | 146.7 | 160.5 |
| Housing | 116.5 | 131.1 | 140.5 |
| Clothing | 124.7 | 134.4 | 140.2 |
| Health | 116.0 | 118.1 | 123.9 |
| Beverages and tobacco | 119.3 | 123.0 | 129.2 |
| Miscellaneous | 106.4 | 117.4 | 127.3 |
| All Items | 120.7 | 136.2 | 146.8 |

## BALANCE OF PAYMENTS

(U.S. $ million)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Merchandise exports f.o.b. | 194.6 | 209.5 | 258.9 | 297.5 | 296.7 |
| Merchandise imports f.o.b. | −178.0 | −176.5 | −243.6 | −385.2 | −377.6 |
| Trade Balance | 16.5 | 33.0 | 15.4 | −87.7 | −80.9 |
| Exports of services | 23.2 | 25.2 | 30.2 | 34.9 | 37.3 |
| Imports of services | −69.2 | −73.7 | −88.1 | −86.3 | −108.4 |
| Balance of Goods and Services | −29.5 | −15.5 | −42.6 | −139.1 | −152.0 |
| Unrequited transfers (net) | 6.8 | 6.6 | 7.0 | 32.6 | 17.4 |
| Current Balance | −22.7 | −9.0 | −35.6 | −106.5 | −134.5 |
| Direct capital investment (net) | 7.3 | 3.3 | 0.6 | −1.2 | 13.2 |
| Other long-term capital (net) | 28.0 | 20.5 | 26.5 | 63.7 | 137.4 |
| Short-term capital (net) | −11.2 | −3.0 | 7.5 | 28.0 | 35.1 |
| Net errors and omissions | −2.3 | 0.1 | 1.1 | −1.1 | 2.3 |
| Total (net monetary movements) | −0.9 | 11.8 | 6.1 | −17.1 | 53.4 |
| Allocation of IMF Special Drawing Rights | 2.7 | 2.8 | — | — | — |
| Changes in Reserves, Etc. | 1.8 | 14.7 | 6.1 | −17.1 | 53.4 |

*Source:* IMF, *International Financial Statistics.*

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(million lempiras)

| | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports c.i.f. | 329.5 | 369.4 | 368.5 | 441.3 | 386.8 | 385.6 | 524.6 | 782.8 | 808.7 |
| Exports f.o.b. | 316.1 | 357.9 | 338.0 | 344.2 | 376.5 | 397.2 | 473.5 | 516.6 | 546.4 |

## COMMODITIES
(million lempiras)

| Imports | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Food and live animals | 44·5 | 62·3 | 90·0 |
| Beverages and tobacco | 1·9 | 2·9 | 2·8 |
| Crude materials (inedible) except fuels | 5·4 | 11·2 | 12·5 |
| Mineral fuels, lubricants, etc. | 52·1 | 126·9 | 137·0 |
| Animal and vegetable oils and fats | 4·3 | 9·3 | 8·9 |
| Chemicals | 79·4 | 111·9 | 116·5 |
| Basic manufactures | 150·9 | 209·3 | 173·2 |
| Machinery and transport equipment | 151·5 | 204·6 | 213·5 |
| Miscellaneous manufactured articles | 32·6 | 38·1 | 43·3 |

| Exports | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Bananas | 188·0 | 159·4 | 90·6 |
| Coffee | 96·9 | 87·9 | 114·2 |
| Wood | 78·2 | 81·4 | 78·2 |
| Lead and zinc | 26·0 | 37·8 | 46·5 |
| Silver | 14·0 | 26·2 | 27·5 |
| Petroleum products | 8·3 | 29·0 | 24·5 |
| Frozen meat | 43·9 | 33·6 | 36·7 |
| Shellfish | 4·5 | 8·1 | 20·6 |
| Sugar | — | 9·0 | 13·9 |
| Tobacco | 5·7 | 8·5 | 11·1 |
| Cotton | 3·1 | 6·4 | 9·0 |

* Provisional.

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES
('000 lempiras)

| Imports | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Costa Rica | 9,884 | 10,311 | 13,723 | 20,756 | 28,400 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 21,362 | 20,056 | 22,084 | 37,500 | 27,500 |
| Guatemala | 16,243 | 18,735 | 32,450 | 42,638 | 47,400 |
| Japan | 43,575 | 30,186 | 53,217 | 53,099 | 53,200 |
| Nicaragua | 6,522 | 15,587 | 18,581 | 20,496 | 27,600 |
| United Kingdom | 12,763 | 12,099 | 13,009 | 17,193 | n.a. |
| U.S.A. | 182,242 | 170,500 | 214,023 | 330,700 | 333,200 |
| Venezuela | 23,264 | 24,904 | 41,453 | 102,023 | n.a. |

| Exports | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Belgium | 10,300 | n.a. | 5,441 | 10,631 | 7,102 |
| Costa Rica | 14,096 | 2,700 | 2,321 | 4,214 | 13,919 |
| Dominican Republic | 9,749 | 8,684 | 12,946 | 21,153 | 3,742 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 36,774 | 45,032 | 56,440 | 62,531 | 55,275 |
| Guatemala | 13,866 | 4,711 | 3,150 | 5,063 | 13,746 |
| Italy | 18,263 | 10,787 | 6,798 | 5,862 | 2,504 |
| Japan | 4,882 | n.a. | 11,452 | 13,904 | 13,795 |
| United Kingdom | 1,281 | n.a. | 6,897 | 8,923 | 1,178 |
| U.S.A. | 179,130 | 229,995 | 230,037 | 288,669 | 209,707 |

* Provisional.

## TRANSPORT

**Railways:** In 1975 there were 977 km. of track, of which 846 km. were owned by the Ferrocarril Nacional.

**Roads:** In 1975 there were 6,595 km. of roads, of which 1,327 km. were paved and 3,570 km. were all-weather roads.

In 1975 there were 15,041 registered cars, 3,467 buses and 25,539 lorries and trucks.

**Shipping:** In 1972, 1,794,000 tons were loaded and 990,000 tons unloaded.

### CIVIL AVIATION

(scheduled services)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Passengers | 270,000 | 241,000 | 294,000 | 326,000 |
| Freight (ton-kilometres) | 3,700,000 | 3,200,000 | 3,400,000 | 2,600,000 |
| Mail (ton-kilometres) | 100,000 | 100,000 | 100,000 | 100,000 |

### EDUCATION

(1975)

| | Establishments | Teachers | Pupils |
|---|---|---|---|
| Primary | 4,602 | 13,045 | 460,744 |
| Secondary | 173 | 3,104 | 65,527 |
| Teachers' Training College | 1 | 97 | 1,207 |
| University | 1 | 648 | 10,635 |

*Sources:* Banco Central de Honduras; Consejo Monetario Centroamericano, San José; FAO.

## THE CONSTITUTION

*Note:* The Constitution has been only partly in force since December 1972; government is at present by decree.

A Constitution was passed by the Constituent National Assembly on June 5th, 1965.

The following are some of its main points:

Honduras is constituted as a democratic Republic. All Hondurans over the age of 18 are citizens.

*The Suffrage and Political Parties:* The vote is direct and secret. Any political party which proclaims or practises doctrines contrary to the democratic spirit is forbidden. A National Electoral Council will be set up at the end of each Presidential term. Its general function will be to supervise all elections and to register political parties. A proportional system of voting will be adopted for the election of Municipal Corporations.

*Individual Rights and Guarantees:* The right to life is declared inviolable; the death penalty is abolished. The Constitution recognizes the right of Habeas Corpus and arrests may be made only by judicial order. Remand for interrogation may not last for more than six days, and no-one may be held *incomunicado* for more than twenty-four hours. The Constitution recognizes the rights of free expression of thought and opinion, the free circulation of information, of peaceful, unarmed association, of free movement within and out of the country, of political asylum and of religious and educational freedom. Civil marriage and divorce are recognized.

*Workers' Welfare:* All have a right to work. Day work shall not exceed eight hours a day or forty-four hours a week; night work shall not exceed six hours a night or thirty-six hours a week. Equal pay shall be given for equal work. The legality of trades unions and the right to strike are recognized.

*Education:* The State is responsible for education, which shall be free, lay, and, in the primary stage, compulsory. Private education is liable to State inspection and regulation.

*Legislative Power:* Deputies are obliged to vote, for or against, on any measure at the discussion of which they are present. Congress has power to grant amnesties to political prisoners; approve or disapprove of the actions of the Executive; declare part or the whole of the Republic subject to a state of siege; declare war; approve or withhold approval of treaties; withhold approval of the accounts of public expenditure when these exceed the sums fixed in the Budget; decree, interpret, repeal and amend laws, and pass legislation fixing the rate of exchange or stabilizing the national currency. Congress may suspend certain guarantees in all or part of the Republic for sixty days in case of grave danger from civil or foreign war, epidemics or any other calamity. Deputies are elected in the proportion of one Deputy and one substitute for every 30,000 inhabitants, or fraction over 15,000. Congress may amend the basis in the light of increasing population.

*Executive Power:* The Executive Power is exercised by the President of the Republic, who is elected for a period of six years, beginning on June 6th, by a simple majority of the people. No President may serve two terms in succession.

*Judicial Power:* The Judiciary consists of the Supreme Court, the Courts of Appeal and various lesser tribunals. The seven judges and five substitute judges of the Supreme Court are elected by Congress for a period of six years. The Supreme Court can declare laws unconstitutional, and can censure the misconduct of ministers or officials when Congress has declared there is a case to answer.

*The Armed Forces:* The armed forces are declared by the Constitution to be essentially professional and non-political. The President exercises his power through a Commander-in-Chief who is designated for a period of six years by Congress, which alone, by a two-thirds majority, may dismiss him. Military service is obligatory.

*Local Administration:* The country is divided into eighteen departments for purposes of local administration, and these are subdivided into autonomous municipalities; the functions of local offices shall be only economic and administrative.

# THE GOVERNMENT

**Head of State:** Col. JUAN ALBERTO MELGAR CASTRO.

## CABINET

(*January* 1977)

**Minister of the Interior and Justice:** Col. ALFONSO FLORES GUERRA.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** Col. Lic. ROBERTO PALMA GALVEZ.

**Minister of Education:** Prof. LIDIA WILLIAMS DE ARIAS.

**Minister of Finance:** PORFIRIO ZAVALA.

**Minister of Economy:** Lic. VICENTE DIAZ.

**Minister of Health and Social Security:** Dr. ENRIQUE AGUILAR PAZ.

**Minister of Natural Resources:** Lic. RAFAEL LEONARDO CALLEJAS.

**Minister of Labour and Social Affairs:** Lic. ENRIQUE FLORES VALERIANO.

**Minister of Defence:** Gen. MARIO CARCAMO CHINCHILLA.

**Minister of Communications and Transport:** Lt.-Col. MARIO FLORES THERESIN.

**Minister of Culture, Tourism and Information:** Lt.-Col. EFRAÍN LISANDRO GONZÁLES.

**Secretary for Economic Planning:** Lic. ARTURO CORLETO.

**Director of the National Agricultural Institute:** Lic. RIGOBERTO SANDOVAL CORREA.

**Chief of the Armed Forces:** Gen. POLICARPO PAZ GARCÍA.

# CONGRESS OF DEPUTIES

Congress has been suspended since December 1972; government is at present by decree.

# POLITICAL PARTIES

**Partido Nacional (PN):** Traditional right-wing party; Leader Lic. RICARDO ZUNIGA AUGUSTINUS.

**Partido Liberal de Honduras (PLH):** Liberal Party; Leader Lic. MODESTO RODAS ALVARADO.

**Partido Inovación Unidad (PINU):** not legally recognized; Leader Dr. MIGUEL ANDONIE FERNÁNDEZ.

**Partido Demócrata Cristiano:** not legally recognized; Leader Dr. HERNÁN CORRALES PADILLA.

**Partido Comunista de Honduras:** forbidden by law, although active.

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO HONDURAS

(Tegucigalpa, unless otherwise indicated)

**Argentina:** 2a. Calle, 3a Avda. 311, Colonia Palmira; *Ambassador:* Lic. MIGUEL EDUARDO MANZELLA.

**Austria:** México D.F., Mexico.

**Belgium:** Guatemala City, Guatemala.

**Bolivia:** Guatamala City, Guatamala.

**Brazil:** Costado Poniente del Parque San Martín 208, Colonia Palmira, Apdo. 341; *Ambassador:* FERNANDO CÉSAR DE BITTENCOURT BERENGUER.

**Canada:** San José, Costa Rica.

**Chile:** Avda. República de Panamá 204, Colonia Palmira, Apdo. 222; *Ambassador:* MANUEL ALFREDO LAVÍN RAMÍREZ.

**China (Taiwan):** Colonia Palmira, Calle 2B, No. 306, Adpo. 6-C; *Ambassador:* HANYEE C. H. TANG.

**Colombia:** Edificio Condominio, 8°, Apdo. 468; *Ambassador:* HERNANDO LORA MARTÍNEZ.

**Costa Rica:** Del Parque Benito Juárez una cuadra al Norte y una al Este, Colonia Palmira, Apdo. 512; *Ambassador:* Ing. EDWIN GÓNGORA ARROYO.

**Czechoslovakia:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**Denmark:** México D.F., Mexico.

**Dominican Republic:** 1a Calle, No. 111, Colonia El Prado, Apdo. 1460, Comayagüela, D.C.; *Ambassador:* Dr. ELADIO KNIPPING VICTORIA.

**Ecuador:** Colonia Palmira, junto al Parque Benito Juárez, Apdo. 358; *Ambassador:* Dr. BOLIVAR VALLADARES R.

**Egypt:** San Salvador, El Salvador.

**France:** Avda. Juan Lindo, P.O.B. 14-C, Colonia Palmira; *Ambassador:* ALFRED MILLER-DELPECH DE FRAYSSINET.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** Calle La Fuente, esq. Ave. Lempira, Apdo. C-38; *Ambassador:* CARL HELLMUT BOEHNCKE.

**Greece:** México D.F., Mexico.

**Guatemala:** Bvd. Morazán 303, Apdo. 34-C; *Ambassador:* MARIO RIBAS MONTES.

**Haiti:** Panamá, Panama.

**Hungary:** Avda. Las Palmas 2005, Lomas de Chapultepec; *Ambassador:* ZSIVA PEJÁK.

**Israel:** San José, Costa Rica.

**Italy:** Avda. República de Panamá 202, esq. 2a calle, P.O.B. 317, Colonia Palmira; *Ambassador:* ALBERTO GNECCO.

**Japan:** Primera Avda. B, 316, Apdo. 125-C, Colonia Palmira; *Ambassador:* Harushige Kaneda.

**Korea, Republic:** México D.F., Mexico.

**Lebanon:** México D.F., Mexico.

**Mexico:** Avda. La Paz 301, Apdo. 769; *Ambassador:* Dr. Ernesto de Santiago López.

**Netherlands:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**Nicaragua:** Colonia Matamoros 312, Apdo. 392; *Ambassador:* Dr. Diego Sirera Herrero.

**Norway:** México D.F., Mexico.

**Panama:** Colonia Palmira, 3a. Avda. B, No. 305, Apdo. 397; *Ambassador:* Lic. Humberto Jirón Soto.

**Paraguay:** San Salvador, El Salvador.

**Peru:** Edificio Fiallos Soto, Apdo. 64-C; *Ambassador:* Dr. Enrique Lafosse Benedetti.

**Philippines:** México D.F., Mexico.

**Poland:** México D.F., Mexico.

**Portugal:** México D.F., Mexico.

**Romania:** San José, Costa Rica.

**Spain:** Colonia Maramoros 103, Apdo. 114-C; *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Sweden:** Guatemala City, Guatemala.

**Switzerland:** Guatemala City, Guatemala.

**Turkey:** México D.F., Mexico.

**United Kingdom:** San José, Costa Rica.

**U.S.A.:** Ave. La Paz, Apdo. 105; *Ambassador:* Ralph E. Becker.

**Uruguay:** Edificio Midence Soto, 4°, P.O.B. 329; *Ambassador:* Manuel Areosa.

**Vatican:** Palacio de la Nunciatura Apostólica, Colonia Palmira 412, Apdo. 324; *Apostolic Nunciate:* Dr. Gabriel Montalvo.

**Venezuela:** Ave. La Paz 421, Apdo. 775; *Ambassador:* José Bernardo Granadillo.

**Yugoslavia:** México D.F., Mexico.

Honduras also has diplomatic relations with the United Arab Emitates.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

There is a supreme court with nine magistrates elected by Congress for terms of six years. In addition, there are five courts of appeal, and departmental courts which have their own local jurisdiction.

Tegucigalpa has two Courts of Appeal which have jurisdiction (1) in the department of Francisco Morazán, and (2) in the departments of Choluteca Valle, El Paraíso and Olancho.

The Appeal Court of San Pedro Sula has jurisdiction in the department of Cortés. That of Comayagua has jurisdiction in the departments of Comayagua, La Paz and Intibucá; that of Santa Bárbara in the departments of Santa Barbara, Lempira, Copán.

**President of the Supreme Court of Justice:** Lic. Alberto Galeano Madrid.

## RELIGION

The majority of the population are Roman Catholics; the 1965 Constitution guarantees toleration to all forms of religious belief.

### ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH

**Metropolitan See:** Arzobispado, Apdo. 106, Tegucigalpa; Mgr. Héctor Enrique Santos Hernández.

**Suffragan Sees:**

Santa Rosa de Copán; Mgr. José Carranza Chévez.
San Pedro Sula; Mgr. Jaime Brufau Macía.
Comayagua; Mgr. Bernardino Mazzarella.

## THE PRESS

### DAILIES

**Correo del Norte:** San Pedro Sula; f. 1956; evening; independent; Editor Gabriel García Ardon; circ. 7,500.

**El Crisol:** Tela.

**El Cronista:** 6a. Avda. 511, Tegucigalpa; f. 1912; independent; morning; daily; Dir. Gerardo Alfredo Medrano; circ. 25,000; Sunday 29,000.

**El Dia:** Avda. Colón 717, Apdo. 185, Tegucigalpa; f. 1958; evening; independent, anti-Communist; Dir. and Gen. Man. John Quina; circ. 12,000.

**Diario del Norte:** San Pedro Sula.

**El Faro Porteño:** Puerto Cortés.

**La Gaceta:** Tegucigalpa; f. 1830; morning; official Government paper; Dir. Rodolfo Heriberto Gómez; circ. 2,400.

**La Noticia:** Apdo. 143, San Pedro Sula; f. 1973; Dir. Amílcar Santamaría.

**La Prensa:** 3A Avda. 6A Calle N.O., San Pedro Sula; f. 1964; Dir. Práxedes Martínez circ. 46,195.

**El Tiempo:** Apdo. 450, San Pedro Sula; f. 1970; Dir. Lic. Manuel Gamero; circ. 18,000.

### PERIODICALS

**Acción Social:** Tegucigalpa; monthly.

**El Alfiler:** San Pedro Sula; weekly.

**Ariel:** Tegucigalpa; monthly.

**El Comercio:** Cámara de Comercio e Industrias de Tegucigalpa, Edif. Barjum, 3°, 5A Calle 408, Apdo. 17-C, Tegucigalpa; f. 1970; monthly; commercial and industrial news.

**En Marcha:** San Pedro Sula; weekly.

**El Espectador:** Tegucigalpa.

**Extra:** Apdo. 54-C, Tegucigalpa; monthly; Dir. Vincente Machado Valle.

**Guia Oficial de Centro-América:** Apdo. 494, Tegucigalpa; f. 1922; irregular; general official, commercial, industrial and agricultural news.

**Hacienda y Comercio:** Tegucigalpa.

**El Heraldo:** La Ceiba; weekly.

**El Heraldo:** San Pedro Sula; weekly.

**Honduras Agricola:** Tegucigalpa.

**Impacto:** Tegucigalpa; weekly; Gen. Man. Raúl Barnica López.

**Letras:** Tegucigalpa; literary and political; quarterly.

**El Mensajero del Maestro:** Tegucigalpa; monthly.

**Prensa Obrera:** Tela; f. 1962; twice a week.

**Presente:** Tegucigalpa.

**Revista del Archivo y Biblioteca Nacionales:** Tegucigalpa; f. 1904; Historical Review of the Society of Geography and History of Honduras; Dir. Roberto Gómez Robele; circ. 5,000.

**Revista Farmacéutica:** Tegucigalpa; scientific review; Dir. José Reina Valenzuela.

**Revista Honduras:** Tegucigalpa.

**Revista Pan-Americana:** Tegucigalpa; monthly.

**Semáforo:** Tegucigalpa; weekly.

**Social:** El Progreso; weekly.

**Sucesos:** Tegucigalpa; monthly.

**Tribuna Gráfica:** Tegucigalpa; weekly.

**El Trópico:** Ave. Atlántida, 3a Calle, La Ceiba; f. 1938; weekly; independent; general news; Dir. Rodolfo Zavala.

### NEWS AGENCY

#### Foreign Bureau

**EFE** (*Spain*): Edificio Ficensa, 4°, Apdo. 1201, Tegucigalpa; Bureau Chief Armando Cerrato.

### PRESS ASSOCIATION

**Asociación de Prensa Hondureña** (*Press Asscn. of Honduras*): 6a Calle (altos), Barrio Guanacaste, Tegucigalpa; Pres. Orlando Henríquez.

## PUBLISHERS

#### Tegucigalpa

**Biblioteca Nacional:** Dpto. de Publicaciones, Avda. Mendicta.

**Imprenta López & Cia.:** 11a y 12a Calles No. 1112.

**Compañía Editora Nacional, S.A.:** 5a Calle Oriente No. 410.

**Editorial Nuevo Continente:** Ave. Cervantes 123; Dir. Leticia Silva de Oyuela.

**Litografía e Imprenta Suárez Romero Ltda.:** 3a Avda. No. 605.

**Universidad Nacional Autónoma de Honduras:** Oficina Co-ordinadora de Publicaciones y Relaciones Públicas.

**Editorial Paulino Valladares, Carlota Vda. de Valladares:** 5a Avda., 5a y 6a Calles.

#### Comayagüela

**Imprenta Héctor A. Bulnes:** 6a Avda., 4a y 5a Calles, No. 433.

**Imprenta Cultura, Mario Mencia G.:** 7a Avda., 8a y 9a Calles, No. 812.

**Imprenta Gómez:** 6a Avda. 5a y 6a Calles No. 505, Comayagüela, D.C.; f. 1950; Man. Augusto Gómez Hernández.

**Talleres Gráficos, S.R.L.:** 4a Avda., 11a Calle, No. 1102.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

### RADIO

**Dirección General de Comunicaciones Eléctricas:** Tegucigalpa; Dir. Gen. G. Enrique Wildt Yates.

**La Voz de Honduras:** Apdo. 642, Tegucigalpa; Pres. M. Villeda T.

**Emisoras Unidas:** Paseo Circunvalación, San Pedro Sula.

**Radio Católica:** Apdo. Postal 480, Tegucigalpa; non-commercial.

**Radio América:** Apdo. Postal 259, Tegucigalpa; Gen. Man. Rafael Silvio Peña.

**Radio Centro:** Colonia Florencia, Tegucigalpa.

**Radio Cultura:** 2a Avda. entre 7 y 8 Calles, Apdo. 955, Tegucigalpa; f. 1969; Man. José Agusto Padilla.

**La Voz de Atlántida:** La Ceiba.

**La Voz del Junco:** Calle Independencia, Sta. Bárbara; f. 1954; Dir. and Proprietor Miguel Hasbun; Music and News Dir. Dr. Antonio S. Hasbun Y.

There is a total of 110 radio stations. There were 160,000 radio receivers in 1976.

### TELEVISION

**Compañía Televisora Hondureña, S.A.:** Apdo. Postal 734, Tegucigalpa; two stations, four relay stations; transmissions began in 1959; there are three channels; Dir-.Gen. J. R. Ferrari.

There were 47,000 television receivers in 1976.

## FINANCE

(cap. = capital; p.u. = paid up; dep. = deposits; m. = million; amounts in lempiras)

### BANKING

#### Tegucigalpa

#### Central Bank

**Banco Central de Honduras:** 1a Calle 6a y 7a Avda.; f. 1950; cap. 5.2m., dep. 73.6m. (Dec. 1970); bank of issue; Pres. Lic. Guillermo Bueso; Vice-Pres. Lic. Héctor Callejas Vallentine; Gen. Man. Lic. Ramón Euceda Cardona.

**Banco Atlántida:** 7a Avda. No. 501, esq. 5a Calle, Apdo. 57-C; f. 1913; cap. 4m., dep. 128.1m. (Dec. 1974); Pres. Dr. José Mendoza; First Vice-Pres. Cleto Ramón Alvarez; Exec. Vice-Pres. and Gen. Man. Paul Vinelli.

**Banco Centroamericano de Integración Económica:** Apdo. 772, Tegucigalpa; f. 1961 to finance the economic development of the Central American common market and its member countries; mems. Guatemala, El Salvador, Honduras, Nicaragua, Costa Rica; cap. p.u. U.S. $40m.; Pres. Gilberto Secaira.

**Banco de Comercio, S.A.;** Apdo. 343.

**Banco de Honduras:** Plaza Morazán; f. 1889; affiliate of Citibank, New York; Pres. Alice Williford-Dickerson; Gen. Man. César Laínez.

**Banco de El Ahorro Hondureño S.A.:** 5a Calle 7-8, Avda. Colón 711; f. 1960; cap. 3m.; res. 1m.; dep. 19.7m. (Dec. 31st, 1975); Pres. Alberto F. Smith; Gen. Man. Francisco Villars Z.

**Banco de la Propiedad:** Apdo. 343; f. 1952; savings bank.

**Banco de los Trabajadores:** Apdo. Postal 139-C, Tegucigalpa; f. 1967; 6 brs.; cap. U.S. $2.5m.; Pres. Tomás Cálix Moncada; Man. Rolando del Cid V.

**Banco La Capitalizadora Hondureña, S.A.—Bancahsa:** 5a Calle, Apdo. Postal 344; f. 1948; Pres. Armando San Martín C.; Gen. Man. P. M. Pompilio Corrales; brs. San Pedro Sual, La Ceiba, Puerto Cortés, Progreso, Comayagua, Guaraja and 17 others.

**Banco Financiera Hondureña, S.A.:** 5a Ave. S.O. No. 4, San Pedro Sula, Cortés; f. 1964; cap. U.S. $3,750,000, dep. $7.5m. (Dec. 1976); private development bank but with loans from the Agency for International Development and corresponding banks in Europe and the U.S.A.; grants loans for industry, agriculture, commerce, etc.; Pres. Gabriel A. Mejía; Gen. Man. Raúl Flores Gómez.

**Banco Nacional de Fomento:** Apdo. 212; f. 1950; government development bank; loans mainly in agricultural sector, some also to industry; sole body authorized to export and import maize beans, rice and potatoes; Pres. Lic. René Cruz Uclés; Man. Carlos A. Carías.

**Financiera Centroamericana, S.A.:** Apdo. Postal 1432; f. 1974; private finance organization giving loans to industry and commerce; Pres. Gen. Oswaldo López Arellano; Gen. Man. René Becerra.

### Foreign Banks

Tegucigalpa

**Bank of America N.T. & S.A.:** Apdo. 199.

**Bank of London and Montreal Ltd.:** Apdo. 29-C, Cruce entre 5a Avenida y 4a Calle; Man. P. J. Whatmore.

### BANKING ASSOCIATION

**Asociación Hondureña de Instituciones Bancarias:** Edificio Capitalizadora Hondureña, 5°, Tegucigalpa.

### INSURANCE

Tegucigalpa

**El Ahorro Hondureño, S.A., Compañia de Seguros:** 5a Calle 7–8, Avda. Colón, No. 711; f. 1917; Gen. Pres. Dr. A. F. Smith; Gen. Man. Lic. Roy Smith.

**Aseguradora Hondureña, S.A.:** 6a Calle y 6a Avda. No. 612; f. 1954; Pres. Samuel Da Costa Gómez; Gen. Man. Mario Batres Pineda.

**Compañía de Seguros Interamericana, S.A.:** 3a Calle 10–11, Avda. 1016; f. 1957; Pres. Salomón D. Kafati; Gen. Man. Rubén Alvarez H.

**La Continental, Cía de Seguros:** Edificio Financiera Hondureña 2°; f. 1968; Pres. Jaime Rosenthal; Man. Mario R. Solis.

**The Hanover Insurance Co.:** Zona Comercial, Hotel Hond-Maya, Apdo. 113; f. 1933; Gen. Man. Olban Valladares.

**Pan American Life Insurance Co.:** Avda. República de Chile 804, Edificio Palic.; f. 1944; Gen. Man. Lic. Fernando Rodríguez.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Cámara de Comercio e Industrias de Tegucigalpa:** Edif. Barjum, 3°, 5a Calle, No. 408, Tegucigalpa; f. 1910; 500 mems.; Pres. Lic. Reginaldo Thompson Barahona; Sec. Juan Angel Moncada.

**Cámara de Comercio e Industrias de Cortés:** 17 Avda. 10 y 12 Calles, Apdo. 14, San Pedro Sula; f. 1931; 432 mems.; Pres. Gabriel A. Mejía; publ. *Panorama Económico* (monthly).

**Cámara Hondureña de la Industria de Construcción:** Edificio Williams-Torres, 2°, No. 202, Apdo. 905, Tegucigalpa, D.C.; f. 1968; Man. Ing. Vicente Fernández C.

There are also Chambers of Commerce at La Ceiba, Santa Rosa de Copán, Choluteca and Tela.

### PRODUCERS' ASSOCIATIONS

**Ascociación Hondureña de Productores de Café** (*Coffee Producers' Association*): 10a Avda. 6a Calle, Apdo. Postal 959, Tegucigalpa, D.C.

**Asociación Nacional de Industriales** (*National Association of Manufacturers*): Edificio Capitalizadora Hondureña 5°, Apdo. Postal 20-C, Tegucigalpa; Exec. Sec. Gustavo A. Alfaro.

**Asociación Nacional de Pegueños Industriales (ANPI)** (*National Association of Small Industries*): Apdo. Postal 730, Tegucigalpa.

**Federación Hondureña de Cooperativas Cafetaleras (Fehcocal)** (*Federation of Coffee Co-operatives of Honduras*): Tegucigalpa; f. 1969.

**Federación Nacional de Agricultores y Ganaderos de Honduras (FENAGH)** (*Farmers' and Livestock Breeders' Association*): Colonia Palmira, Tegucigalpa, D.C.

**Federación Nacional de Cooperativas Cañeras (Fenacocal)** (*National Federation of Sugar Cane Co-operatives*): Tegucigalpa.

### DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATIONS

**Consejo Hondureño de la Empresa Privada (COHEP):** Edificio Capitalizadora Hondureña 4°, Apdo. Postal 133-C, Tegucigalpa, D.C.; f. 1968; comprises 23 organizations; private enterprise organization; Pres. Camilo Rivera Giron.

**Consejo Superior de Planificación Económica:** Tegucigalpa; planning office.

**Corporación Hondureña del Banano-COHBANA** (*Banana Corporation of Honduras*): Tegucigalpa; f. 1975; in charge of all operations concerned with bananas; Pres. Benjamin Villanueva; Vice-Pres. Rodolfo Alvarez Baca.

**Corporación Hondureña de Desarrollo Forestal (COHDEFOR):** Edificio Midence Soto 3°, Tegucigalpa, D.C.; to encourage the development of forestry.

**Corporación Nacional de Inversiones (CONADI):** Apdo. 842, Tegucigalpa, D.C.; f. 1974; industrial development bank; cap. U.S. $28.123; Exec. Pres. Juan C. Marinakys; Exec. Vice-Pres. Augusto C. Coello H.

**Financiera Nacional de la Vivienda:** Apdo. 1194, Tegucigalpa, D.C.; f. 1975; housing development bank; cap. 10m.; Exec. Pres. Mário H. Castañeda.

**Instituto Hondureño del Café:** coffee development programme; Man. (vacant).

**Instituto Nacional Agrario:** Tegucigalpa; agricultural development programmes; cap. 30m.; Dir. Lic. Rigoberto Sandoval Correa.

### TRADE UNIONS

**Confederación de Trabajadores de Honduras—CTH** (*Workers' Confederation of Honduras*): 6a Avda. B, 7a Calle, Apdo. 720, Tegucigalpa, D.C.; f. 1964; affiliated to ORIT and CIOSL; Pres. Obdulio Cácares Cruz; Sec. Gen. Andrés Victor Artiles; 150,000 mems.; comprises the following three federations:

> **Asociación Nacional de Campesinos de Honduras (ANACH)** (*National Association of Honduran Farmworkers*): Apdo. 1031, San Pedro Sual, Cortés; f. 1962; 100,000 mems.; Pres. Antonio Julin Méndez.
>
> **Federación Central de Sindicatos Libres de Honduras (FECESITLIH)** (*Federation of Free Trade Unions*): Ia Calle Ia Avda., No. 102, Comayagüela, D.C.
>
> **Federación Sindical de Trabajadores Nacionales de Honduras (FESITRANH)** (*Honduran Federation of Farmworkers*): 9a Avda., 3a Calle, S.O. No. 65, San Pedro Sula, Cortés; f. 1957; Pres. Céleo González.

**Central General de Trabajadores (CGT)** (*General Confederation of Labour*): Tegucigalpa, D.C.

**Federación Autentica Sindical de Honduras (FASE):** Ia Avda. 11 Calle No. 1102, Comayagüela, D.C.

**Federación de Trabajadores del Sur (FETRASUR)** (*Federation of Southern Workers*): Choluteca.

**Unión Nacional de Campesinos (UNC)** (*National Union of Farmworkers*): Tegucigalpa, D.C.

# TRANSPORT AND TOURISM

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

The greater part of the rail transport is in the hands of the fruit companies with plantations on the north coast. The companies transport chiefly bananas and sugar, although passengers are taken on most of the routes. The Ferrocarril Nacional de Honduras owns the railway which connects the northern terminus of the main highway system at Potrerillos with the largest port on the Atlantic side, Puerto Cortés. Near this port the railway turns east, passing through the port of Tela and, with one change, continues through another Atlantic port, La Ceiba, and terminates in the valley of the Aguan River. No railway goes direct to Tegucigalpa, the connection being made by road transport. The three railways are:

**Ferrocarril Nacional de Honduras** (*National Railway of Honduras*): Apdo. Postal 496, San Pedro Sula; f. 1870; 846 km. of track open; government-owned; Gen. Man. Ing. Donaldo Panting Mena.

**Tela Railroad Co.:** La Lima; 340 km. of track open; Pres. J. A. Taylor; Gen. Man. H. H. Lacombe; the railway is a common carrier.

**Standard Fruit & Steamship Co. Railway (Vaccaro Line):** La Ceiba; 471 km. of track; routes between La Ceiba and Tela, and La Ceiba and Olanchito; a common carrier on all routes operated; Pres. D. J. Kirchhoff (U.S.A.); Gen. Man. W. S. Swinford (La Ceiba).

### ROADS

**Dirección General de Caminos:** Tegucigalpa; highways board.

In 1975 there were 6,595 km. of roads in Honduras, including 1,327 km. of paved roads. The Pan American Highway section in Honduras has been completed, as has a road connecting it with Tegucigalpa and Puerto Cortés on the northern coast.

### SHIPPING

The United Fruit Co. (U.S.A.), sailing from New York and New Orleans, calls at the Atlantic port of Tela and at Puerto Cortés in Honduras. The Standard Fruit Co. (who own one of the country's railways) also calls at La Ceiba. The ports on the Pacific coast may be reached by the Grace Line, sailing between San Francisco and Los Angeles and Amapala. Other shipping lines serving Honduras are: Hapag-Lloyd, KNSM, Mamenic.

**Empresa Nacional Portuaria** (*National Port Authority*): Apdo. 18, Puerto Cortés, f. 1965; has jurisdiction over all ports in Honduras; manages Puerto Cortés, Tela, La Ceiba, Trujillo/Castilla, Roatán and Amapala/San Lorenzo; an improvement programme costing $4m. is under way to increase the container traffic at Puerto Cortés; a network of paved roads connects Puerto Cortés with the main cities of Honduras, and with the principal cities of Central America. Construction of a deep-water Pacific port will be finished by November 1977. The estimated cost of the project is U.S. $10m. In 1977 works to the port of Castilla will begin at a cost of U.S. $25m. The project will be concluded in 1979. Gen. Man. Antonio José Coello; Asst. Gen. Man. José Fonseca Galván.

### CIVIL AVIATION

Local airlines in Honduras supply the deficiencies of road and rail transport, linking together small towns and inaccessible districts.

**SAHSA (Servicio Aéreo de Honduras, S.A.):** Edificio Salamé, Apdo. 129, Tegucigalpa; private company; operates internal routes and also to New Orleans, Managua, Guatemala, Belize, San José, San Andrés Island and Panama; Gen. Man. Capt. Hector Rolando Figueroa; 2 Electra, 2 CV-580, 4 DC-3, 1 Boeing 737-200.

**ANHSA (Aerovías Nacionales de Honduras, S.A.):** c/o Sahsa; f. 1950; a local airline which serves the north coast and the east of the country; 2 DC-3.

**TAN (Transportes Aéreos Nacionales, S.A.):** Edificio Salamé, Tegucigalpa; operates passenger and cargo services, internal and international; Gen. Man. José Salvador Aguilar; 2 Electra, 1 Boeing 737.

**Lineas Aéreas Nacionales S. de R.L. (LANSA):** Apdo. Postal 35, La Ceiba; scheduled services within Honduras and to Islas de Balía; 2 DC-3.

Honduras is also served by Aviateca (Guatemala).

## TOURISM

**Instituto Hondureño de Turismo:** Apdo. Postal 154-C, Tegucigalpa.

In 1975, 162,658 tourists visited Honduras.

# ATOMIC ENERGY

**Comisión Hondureña de Energia Atómica:** Apdo. 104, Tegucigalpa; Pres. Dr. Rafael Torres Fiallos.

**Universidad Nacional Autónoma de Honduras:** Tegucigalpa; atomic research in engineering, agronomy, physics, biology, mathematics, medicine, pharmacy and geology.

# UNIVERSITY

**Universidad Nacional Autónoma de Honduras:** Ciudad Universitaria, Tegucigalpa; f. 1847; *c.* 430 teachers, 7,500 students.

# INDIA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Union of India forms a natural sub-continent with the Himalayas to the north and is flanked by the Arabian Sea and the Bay of Bengal. Its neighbours are China and Nepal to the north, Pakistan to the north-west and Burma to the east. Bangladesh is surrounded by Indian territory except for a short frontier with Burma in the east. The climate ranges from temperate to tropical with an average summer temperature over the plains of approximately 27°C (85°F). There are heavy monsoons in June and July and rainfall varies widely. The official language is Hindi, and English is used as an associate language for many official purposes. Sixteen regional languages are also recognized in the Constitution, and many others are widely spoken. About 83 per cent of the population are Hindu and 11 per cent Muslim. There are also Christians, Sikhs, Buddhists, Jains and other minorities. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) consists of horizontal stripes of saffron, white and green with the Dharma Chakra (Wheel of the Law) in blue on the white stripe. The capital is New Delhi.

### Recent History

India became independent in August 1947, when Britain's Indian Empire was partitioned on religious lines between India and Pakistan. Sectarian violence, the movement of 12 million refugees, the integration of the former princely states into the Indian federal structure and a dispute over Kashmir presented major problems for the new nation. Their settlement, and the adoption of a republican constitution in January 1950, were followed by a period of some 12 years in which Indian affairs were dominated by the first Prime Minister, Jawaharlal Nehru. He achieved considerable success for his policy of economic development by industrialization.

India's occupation of Goa and other Portuguese enclaves in December 1961 and the unsuccessful Chinese attack of October 1962 adversely affected Nehru's prestige internationally and in India. He died in May 1964,and was succeeded as Prime Minister by Lal Bahadur Shastri, who died in January 1966 at Tashkent, U.S.S.R., where he had agreed on a peaceful settlement of the Kashmir dispute which had brought about a short war with Pakistan.

Nehru's daughter, Mrs. Indira Gandhi, became Prime Minister, but met with considerable opposition within the ruling Congress Party, which no longer held its former dominant position in Indian politics. The electoral loss of several State governments and personal and ideological conflicts in the party were followed by a split in 1969.

Indian support for Bengali guerrilla forces in East Pakistan led to border incidents and in December 1971 to war between India and Pakistan. The Indian army rapidly occupied East Pakistan, which India recognized as the independent state of Bangladesh. The war lasted only 12 days, but it was not until July 1972 that India and Pakistan reached an agreement on their cease-fire line in Kashmir and the return of prisoners of war. Diplomatic relations with Pakistan were re-established in July 1976.

Popular support for Indira Gandhi, evident in 1971 and 1972, lessened in 1973, when food shortages, student grievances and the lack of effective State governments provoked violent disorders in many States. Separatist movements were active in Nagaland, Mizoram and Andhra Pradesh, and political murders by Naxalites (Maoists) continued in West Bengal. In January 1974 student unrest in Gujarat developed into a mass movement of protest against corruption in the Government and the Congress Party, which was believed to be the cause of high food prices. Presidential rule was imposed in Gujarat in February 1974. Meanwhile, in Bihar, Jayaprakash Narayan began a crusade against corruption and calling for electoral law reform. His movement gained increasing support from many opposition parties and in March 1975 he led a people's march in New Delhi, demanding a check on corruption and the revocation of the Maintenance of Internal Security Act (MISA), which gave the Government almost unlimited powers of detention. In May the opposition was successful in forcing the Government to postpone a Bill to increase its powers under MISA. Political ferment increased following several by-election defeats for the ruling Congress Party, notably in Gujarat, where presidential rule was temporarily ended, as a result of strong demands from the Opposition, in June 1975.

Mrs. Gandhi had been accused of electoral malpractice in the 1971 elections and, after years of court hearings, she was declared guilty in June 1975 and barred from holding elective office for six years. Later that month, under the threat of a widespread campaign of civil disobedience to force her out of office, Mrs. Gandhi declared a state of emergency, ordered the arrest of over 900 political opponents and introduced strict censorship. In August retrospective legislation nullified the Prime Minister's convictions and in November the Supreme Court cleared her of electoral malpractice on appeal. In December 1975 it was announced that the state of emergency would continue and general elections would be postponed until 1977. In August 1976 Parliament passed a bill amending MISA, giving the Government power to hold political prisoners without charges for two years instead of one.

Following the declaration of a state of emergency in 1975, discipline imposed on the labour force and firm action taken against corrupt trade practices, including smuggling, led to a great improvement in the Indian economy. Battles between the Government and the press continued. The Government drew up a 59-clause Constitution Amendment Bill, greatly limiting the authority of the courts and barring the Supreme Court from hearing petitions challenging amendments of the Constitution. The Bill was passed by Parliament in November 1976 and was thought certain to be ratified by the State Legislatures and thus become law in 1977. During 1976 Sanjay Gandhi, the Prime Minister's son, emerged as the leader of the youth wing of the ruling Congress Party. He led a campaign for mass sterilization as a means of population control.

In January 1977 elections to the national Parliament, whose term had been extended until March 1978, were announced for March 1977. Emergency restrictions were eased and political detainees released. Four non-communist opposition parties formed an election alliance, the Janata Party, chaired by Morarji Desai.

### Government

India is a federal republic. Legislative power is vested in Parliament, consisting of the President and two Houses. The Council of States (*Rajya Sabha*) has 243 members, including 231 indirectly elected by the State Assemblies for six years (one-third retiring every two years) and 12 nominated by the President for six years. The House of the People (*Lok Sabha*) has 524 members elected by universal adult suffrage for five years (subject to dissolution). The President is a constitutional Head of State elected for five years by an electoral college comprising elected members of both Houses of Parliament and the State legislatures. He exercises executive power on the advice of the Council of Ministers, which is responsible to Parliament. The President appoints the Prime Minister and, on the latter's recommendation, other Ministers.

India contains 22 self-governing States, each with a Governor, appointed by the President for five years, a legislature elected for five years and a Council of Ministers headed by the Chief Minister. Andhra Pradesh, Bihar, Jammu and Kashmir, Maharashtra, Karnataka, Tamil Nadu and Uttar Pradesh have bicameral legislatures, the other 15 State legislatures being unicameral. Each state has its own legislative, executive and judicial machinery corresponding to that of the Union.

The Constitution sets out three lists of subjects for legislation. Defence, foreign affairs, transport and communications, currency and coinage, customs and export duties and the higher courts of justice are all Union subjects; public health and forests are State subjects; and the third group of subjects, the Concurrent List, contains topics such as trade and industry, economic and social planning, social security and prices, on which both Union and States may legislate. Under the Constitution Amendment Bill, expected to become law in 1977, the police, hitherto a State subject, is to become a Union subject, and education and agriculture are to move from the State list to the Concurrent List. In the event of the failure of constitutional government in a State, presidential rule can be imposed by the Union. There are also nine Union Territories, administered by Chief Commissioners, Lieutenant-Governors or Administrators appointed by the President.

### Defence

In 1976 India had armed forces of 1,055,500: an army of 913,000, a navy of 42,500 and an air force of 100,000. Military service has been voluntary, but under the amended Constitution it will become the fundamental duty of every citizen to do national service when called upon. The defence budget for 1976/77 is 22,556 million rupees.

### Economic Affairs

Some 70 per cent of the working population is employed in agriculture, which accounts for almost half the national income. The major part of the sown area is taken up by cereals, the staple crops. Extensive plantations produce tea, rubber and coffee, while cotton, jute, sugar, oilseeds, tobacco and other cash crops are also grown. Crops are frequently damaged by drought and floods and, as grain production did not keep pace with population growth, India was for long dependent on imported wheat. However, in 1975/76 improved irrigation, the increased use of chemical fertilizers and the introduction of high-yield strains of rice and wheat, as well as a favourable monsoon, led to a record harvest, which was only slightly less the following year. The Government was able to set up a 22 million-ton "buffer stock" of food-grains and to end imports.

India has large reserves of iron ore in Bihar and Orissa, as well as bauxite, titanium ore, manganese, rare metals and mica. Inshore deposits of petroleum have been found in Assam, Gujarat and Nagaland, and five off-shore oilfields have been discovered in the Western continental shelf off the Maharashtra coast. The first of these, "Bombay High", began commercial production in May 1976 and is expected to produce 10 million metric tons annually from 1980. India has a surplus oil refining capacity and is negotiating with foreign oil companies for processing their crude oil. Foreign exchange thus earned will be used for further oil exploration. Nationalization of the oil industry was almost completed in 1976. Meanwhile a 10-year plan for the development of coal production has been formulated.

The principal industries, many of which are in the public sector, are processing agricultural products, iron and steel works, heavy electrical and machine tools, chemicals and textiles. Because of depression in domestic demand and lack of funds, 749 industrial units were closed in 1975.

The original draft of the fifth Five-Year Plan (1974–79) was invalidated almost immediately by inflation and soaring oil import prices. During 1974/75 and 1975/76 inflation was eliminated as a result of the drive against smuggling and other measures such as credit control. The revised plan, published in October 1976, aimed at maintaining the annual growth rate of 6 per cent achieved in 1976. The balance of trade showed a surplus in the first six months of the fiscal year 1976/77 and, largely on account of higher remittances from Indians abroad, which led to a rise in earnings from invisibles, foreign exchange reserves rose from U.S. $900 million in December 1975 to $2,800 million in September 1976. India repaid some of its debts to the International Monetary Fund ahead of schedule, but the rising reserves are to be used for importing capital goods to modernize industries and increase their production. Limited foreign investment has also begun. The original draft of the Five-Year Plan aimed at eliminating foreign aid but the amended plan stipulated an inflow of foreign aid of some £3,000 million between 1977 and 1980.

### Transport and Communications

There are almost 90,000 km. of railway track and over 8,000 km. of navigable waterways, of which 2,500 km. are open to power-driven craft. There are over 1.2 million km. of road, including about 30,000 km. of national highways connecting the main towns. The Indian Airlines Corporation provides internal air transport and also serves India's immediate neighbours. The Air India Corporation serves more than 20 countries throughout the world.

### Social Welfare

Health programmes are primarily the responsibility of the State Governments, but the Union Government provides finance for improvements in public health services. The structure of the health system is based on the primary health centres, of which there were 2,073 in urban districts and 5,314 in rural districts in 1975. The fifth Five-Year Plan envisages transforming over 1,000 of the rural health centres into better equipped hospitals. In 1975 there were 15,235 hospitals with 388,804 beds. The doctor/population ratio, which was 1 : 5,150 in 1968, improved to 1 : 4,200 in 1974. A vigorous birth control programme, launched in April 1976, aimed at curbing the population increase of about 13 million per year. In 1976, 7 million people were sterilized and an estimated 20 per cent of fertile couples were protected against conception.

### Education

Education is primarily the responsibility of the individual State Governments. Elementary education to the age of 14 is theoretically compulsory in all States except Nagaland and Himachal Pradesh. Lower primary education for the age group 6–11 is free in all the States. Upper primary education for children aged 11–14 is free in 12 States. In 1975 82.7 per cent of the 6–11 age group and 36 per cent of the 11–14 age group were enrolled. Over 20 per cent of the 14–17 age group were enrolled for secondary education. There are 120 universities, 212 medical colleges, 1,572 teacher training institutes and over 3,000 other colleges (1975). At the 1971 census male literacy was 39 per cent and female literacy 19 per cent.

### Tourism

The tourist attractions of India include its scenery, its forts, palaces and temples and its rich variety of wild life. Tourist infrastructure has recently been expanded by the provision of more luxury hotels and means of transport. In 1975 there were 465,275 foreign visitors to India.

*Visas:* Citizens of Commonwealth countries do not require visas to visit India, with the exception of citizens of Sri Lanka, Commonwealth citizens of Chinese origin, and missionaries.

### Sport

The most popular sports in India are hockey, cricket, football, tennis and badminton.

### Public Holidays

The public holidays observed in India vary locally. The dates given below apply to Delhi. As religious feasts depend on astronomical observations, holidays are usually declared at the beginning of the year in which they are to fall. It is not possible, therefore, to indicate more than the month in which some of the following holidays will fall.

**1977:** May 3rd (Buddha Purnima), June 30th (Rath Yatra), August 15th (Independence Day), August 27th (Onan), September 5th (Janmastami), September 16th (Id ul Fitr, end of Ramadam), October 2nd (Mahatma Gandhi's Birthday), October 18th–21st (Durga Puja-Dussehra), November 10th (Diwali), November 22nd (Id-uz-Zuha), November 25th (Guru Nanak Jayanti), December 25th–26th (Christmas), December 31st (Muharram).

**1978:** January 13th (Pongal), January 26th (Republic Day), February (Holi), March (Ramnavani), April 13th (Baisakhi).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system has been introduced although both imperial and traditional Indian weights and measures continue in use:

1 tola = 11.66 grammes
1 seer = 933.1 grammes
1 maund = 37.32 kg.
1 lakh = (1,00,000) = 100,000
1 crore = (1,00,00,000) = 10,000,000

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 paisa = 1 Indian rupee.

Exchange rates (December 1976):

£1 sterling = 14.63 rupees;
U.S. $1 = 8.92 rupees.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

### AREA AND POPULATION*

| Area | Census Population | | | | Estimated Population (mid-year) | | Density (per sq. km.) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | March 1st, 1961 | April 1st, 1971§ | | | | | |
| | | Males | Females | Total | 1975 | 1976 | 1976 |
| 3,287,590 sq. km.† | 439,234,771‡ | 284,044,814 | 264,109,755 | 548,154,569 | 598,097,000 | 609,270,000 | 185.3 |

* Including Sikkim (incorporated into India on April 26th, 1975) and the Indian-held part of Jammu and Kashmir.

† 1,269,346 sq. miles.

‡ Including an estimate of 626,667 for the former Portuguese territories of Goa, Daman and Diu, incorporated into India in December 1961.

§ Figures exclude adjustment for undernumeration, estimated at 1.67 per cent.

## STATES AND TERRITORIES

| | | AREA (sq. km.) | POPULATION (1971 Census) |
|---|---|---|---|
| STATES | CAPITALS | | |
| Andhra Pradesh | Hyderabad | 276,754 | 43,502,708 |
| Assam | Dispur | 78,523 | 14,625,152 |
| Bihar | Patna | 173,876 | 56,353,369 |
| Gujarat | Gandhinagar | 195,984 | 26,697,475 |
| Haryana | Chandigarh† | 44,222 | 10,036,808 |
| Himachal Pradesh | Simla | 55,673 | 3,460,434 |
| Jammu and Kashmir* | Srinagar | 138,995 | 4,616,632 |
| Karnataka | Bangalore | 191,773 | 29,299,014 |
| Kerala | Trivandrum | 38,864 | 21,347,375 |
| Madhya Pradesh | Bhopal | 442,841 | 41,654,119 |
| Maharashtra | Bombay | 307,762 | 50,412,235 |
| Manipur | Imphal | 22,356 | 1,072,753 |
| Meghalaya | Shillong | 22,489 | 1,011,699 |
| Nagaland | Kohima | 16,527 | 516,449 |
| Orissa | Bhubaneswar | 155,842 | 21,944,615 |
| Punjab | Chandigarh† | 50,362 | 13,551,060 |
| Rajasthan | Jaipur | 342,214 | 25,765,806 |
| Sikkim | Gangtok | 7,107 | 204,760 |
| Tamil Nadu | Madras | 130,069 | 41,199,168 |
| Tripura | Agartala | 10,477 | 1,556,342 |
| Uttar Pradesh | Lucknow | 294,413 | 88,341,144 |
| West Bengal | Calcutta | 87,853 | 44,312,011 |
| TERRITORIES | CHIEF TOWNS | | |
| Andaman and Nicobar Islands | Port Blair | 8,293 | 115,133 |
| Arunachal Pradesh | Itanagar | 83,578 | 467,511 |
| Chandigarh | Chandigarh | 114 | 257,251 |
| Dadra and Nagar Haveli | Silvassa | 491 | 74,170 |
| Delhi | Delhi | 1,485 | 4,065,698 |
| Goa, Daman and Diu | Panaji | 3,813 | 857,771 |
| Lakshadweep | Kavaratti | 32 | 31,810 |
| Mizoram | Aizawl | 21,087 | 332,390 |
| Pondicherry | Pondicherry | 480 | 471,707 |

* Figures refer only to the Indian-held part of the territory. The total area of Jammu and Kashmir is 222,802 square kilometres.

† Chandigarh forms a separate Union Territory, not within Haryana or Punjab.

## PRINCIPAL TOWNS

(population at 1971 census*)

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| New Delhi (capital) | 301,801 | Agra | 591,917 | Gwalior | 384,772 |
| Bombay | 5,970,575 | Varanasi (Banaras) | 583,856 | Hubli-Dharwar | 379,166 |
| Delhi | 3,287,883 | Madurai | 549,114 | Coimbatore | 365,368 |
| Calcutta | 3,148,746 | Indore | 543,381 | Mysore | 355,685 |
| Madras | 2,469,449 | Allahabad | 490,622 | Visakhapatnam | 352,504 |
| Hyderabad | 1,607,396 | Patna | 473,001 | Jamshedpur | 341,576 |
| Ahmedabad | 1,585,544 | Surat | 471,656 | Kozhikode (Calicut) | 333,979 |
| Bangalore | 1,540,741 | Vadodara (Baroda) | 466,696 | Jodhpur | 317,612 |
| Kanpur (Cawnpore) | 1,154,388 | Cochin | 439,066 | Vijayawada (Vijayavada) | 317,258 |
| Nagpur | 866,076 | Jabalpur (Jubbulpore) | 426,224 | Salem | 308,716 |
| Pune (Poona) | 856,105 | Trivandrum | 409,672 | Trichurapalli (Tiruchirapalli) | 307,400 |
| Lucknow | 749,239 | Amritsar | 407,628 | Rajkot | 300,612 |
| Howrah | 737,877 | Srinagar | 403,413 | | |
| Jaipur (Jeypore) | 615,258 | Sholapur | 398,361 | | |
| | | Ludhiana | 397,850 | | |

* Figures refer to the city proper in each case. For urban agglomerations, the following populations were recorded: Delhi 3,647,023 (incl. New Delhi); Calcutta and South Suburban 7,031,382 (incl. Howrah); Madras 3,169,930; Hyderabad 1,796,339; Ahmedabad 1,741,522; Bangalore 1,653,779; Kanpur 1,275,242; Nagpur 930,459; Pune 1,135,034; Lucknow 813,982; Jaipur 636,768; Agra 634,622; Varanasi 606,721; Madurai 711,501; Indore 560,936; Allahabad 513,036; Patna 491,217; Surat 493,001; Vadodara 467,487; Jabalpur 534,845.

## BIRTH AND DEATH RATES

| | Birth Rate (per 1,000) | Death Rate (per 1,000) (years) | Life Expectancy at Birth | Growth Rate (%) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1961–71 | n.a. | 14.0 | 52.6 | 24.66 |
| 1971–75 | 35.1 | 11.3 | n.a. | 23.8 |

*Source:* Planning Commission, New Delhi.

## ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE POPULATION*
(1971 census)

| | Males | Females | Total |
|---|---|---|---|
| Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing | 104,119,100 | 25,843,900 | 129,963,000 |
| Mining and quarrying | 798,700 | 124,100 | 922,800 |
| Manufacturing (incl. repair services) | 14,871,700 | 2,195,800 | 17,067,500 |
| Electricity, gas and water supply | 522,800 | 9,600 | 532,400 |
| Construction | 2,011,800 | 203,500 | 2,215,300 |
| Trade, restaurants and hotels | 8,230,200 | 518,100 | 8,748,300 |
| Transport, storage and communications | 4,255,300 | 145,900 | 4,401,200 |
| Finance, insurance, property and business services | 1,251,800 | 38,100 | 1,289,900 |
| Community, social and personal services (excl. repair services) | 11,985,700 | 2,032,200 | 14,017,900 |
| Other activities (not adequately described) | 1,028,000 | 187,100 | 1,215,100 |
| Total | 149,075,136 | 31,298,263 | 180,373,399 |

* Excluding Sikkim and a part of the North East Frontier Agency. Figures exclude persons who were unemployed or seeking work for the first time. Distribution by economic activity is based on a 1 per cent sample tabulation of census returns.

# AGRICULTURE

## LAND USE*
(FAO estimates, '000 hectares)

| | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|
| Arable Land† | 160,700 | 160,700 |
| Under Permanent Crops | 4,370‡ | 4,370‡ |
| Permanent Meadows and Pastures | 13,050 | 13,000 |
| Forest Land | 65,600 | 65,500 |
| Other Areas | 84,328 | 84,478 |
| Total | 328,048 | 328,048 |

* Data include Kashmir-Jammu.
† Net area sown plus fallow lands.
‡ Unofficial estimates.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

## PRINCIPAL CROPS

(April 1st to March 31st)

| | Area ('000 hectares) | | | Production ('000 metric tons) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1971/72 | 1972/73 | 1973/74 | 1971/72 | 1972/73 | 1973/74 |
| Rice (milled) | 37,758 | 36,688 | 38,011 | 43,068 | 39,245 | 43,742 |
| Sorghum (Jowar) | 16,777 | 15,513 | 16,964 | 7,722 | 6,968 | 8,992 |
| Cat-tail millet (Bajra) | 11,773 | 11,817 | 13,646 | 5,319 | 3,929 | 7,086 |
| Maize | 5,668 | 5,838 | 6,021 | 5,101 | 6,388 | 5,643 |
| Finger millet (Ragi) | 2,425 | 2,329 | 2,392 | 2,208 | 1,923 | 2,131 |
| Small millets | 4,477 | 4,265 | 4,532 | 1,669 | 1,552 | 1,864 |
| Wheat | 19,139 | 19,463 | 19,057 | 26,410 | 24,735 | 22,073 |
| Barley | 2,455 | 2,449 | 2,625 | 2,577 | 2,379 | 2,327 |
| *Total cereals* | 100,472 | 98,362 | 103,247 | 94,074 | 87,119 | 93,857 |
| Chick-peas (Gram) | 7,912 | 6,967 | 7,691 | 5,081 | 4,537 | 4,006 |
| Pigeon peas (Tur) | 2,346 | 2,424 | 2,576 | 1,683 | 1,928 | 1,364 |
| Dry beans, dry peas, lentils and other pulses | 11,893 | 11,524 | 12,614 | 4,330 | 3,442 | 4,384 |
| *Total food grains* | 122,623 | 119,277 | 126,128 | 105,168 | 97,026 | 103,611 |
| Groundnuts | 7,510 | 6,990 | 6,900 | 6,181 | 4,092 | 5,799 |
| Sesame seed | 2,392 | 2,288 | 2,358 | 449 | 385 | 486 |
| Rapeseed and mustard | 3,614 | 3,319 | 3,428 | 1,433 | 1,808 | 1,692 |
| Linseed | 2,064 | 1,726 | 1,876 | 529 | 428 | 471 |
| Castor beans | 453 | 426 | 529 | 154 | 145 | 235 |
| *Total oil seeds* | 16,033 | 14,749 | 15,091 | 8,746 | 6,858 | 8,682 |
| Cotton (lint) | 7,800 | 7,679 | 7,601 | 6,564 | 5,417 | 5,819 |
| Jute | 815 | 700 | 793 | 5,684 | 4,978 | 6,220 |
| Kenaf (Mesta) | 296 | 293 | 370 | 1,150 | 1,112 | 1,456 |
| Tea | 357 | 359 | 361 | 435 | 456 | 472 |
| Gur | 2,390 | 2,452 | 2,722 | 11,626 | 12,763 | 14,046 |
| Sugar cane | 2,390 | 2,452 | 2,722 | 113,570 | 124,867 | 137,833 |
| Tobacco | 458 | 445 | 447 | 419 | 364 | 441 |
| Potatoes | 492 | 505 | 533 | 4,826 | 4,451 | 4,626 |
| Chillies (dry) | 753 | 682 | 732 | 494 | 412 | 488 |

*Source:* Directorate of Economics and Statistics, Ministry of Agriculture and Irrigation, Department of Agriculture, New Delhi, India.

## LIVESTOCK

(FAO estimates, '000 head)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cattle | 179,400 | 179,900 | 180,269 |
| Sheep | 40,200 | 40,000 | 40,000 |
| Goats | 68,500 | 69,000 | 69,679 |
| Pigs | 6,700 | 6,900 | 7,101 |
| Horses | 930 | 900 | 900 |
| Asses | 980 | 980 | 980 |
| Mules | 92 | 95 | 97 |
| Buffaloes | 59,000 | 60,000 | 60,767 |
| Camels | 1,130 | 1,130 | 1,153 |
| Poultry | 117,793 | 118,085 | 118,378 |

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

## LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS

(FAO estimates, metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Beef and veal | 70,000 | 71,000 | 72,000 |
| Buffalo meat | 116,000 | 116,000 | 117,000 |
| Mutton and lamb | 116,000 | 116,000 | 117,000 |
| Goats' meat | 268,000 | 269,000 | 271,000 |
| Pig meat | 53,000 | 54,000 | 54,000 |
| Poultry meat | 95,000 | 100,000 | 102,000 |
| Other meat | 84,000 | 89,000 | 92,000 |
| Edible offals | 99,274 | 99,941 | 100,608 |
| Tallow | 33,200 | 33,400 | 33,600 |
| Cows' milk | 8,400,000 | 8,492,000 | 8,585,000 |
| Buffaloes' milk | 15,600,000 | 16,000,000 | 16,400,000 |
| Goats' milk | 670,000 | 680,000 | 692,000 |
| Butter and ghee | 443,900 | 449,700 | 451,200 |
| Hen eggs | 81,000 | 82,000 | 82,600 |
| Wool: greasy | 35,700 | 35,900 | 36,100 |
| clean | 22,200 | 22,300 | 22,400 |
| Cattle hides (fresh) | 438,000 | 440,000 | 450,222 |
| Buffalo hides (fresh) | 300,000 | 306,666 | 313,332 |
| Sheep skins (fresh) | 33,300 | 34,314 | 35,328 |
| Goat skins (fresh) | 66,600 | 67,468 | 68,336 |

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

## FORESTRY

### ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS

(FAO estimates, '000 cubic metres)

| | Coniferous (soft wood) | | Broadleaved (hard wood) | | Total | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1973 | 1974 | 1973 | 1974 | 1973 | 1974 |
| Sawlogs, veneer logs and logs for sleepers | 1,350 | 1,440 | 5,653 | 5,763 | 7,003 | 7,203 |
| Pitprops (mine timber) | — | — | 1,200 | 1,250 | 1,200 | 1,250 |
| Pulpwood | 88 | 125 | 750 | 1,000 | 838 | 1,125 |
| Other industrial wood | 70 | 70 | 2,226 | 2,274 | 2,296 | 2,344 |
| Total Industrial Wood | 1,508 | 1,635 | 9,829 | 10,287 | 11,337 | 11,922 |
| Fuel wood | 3,240 | 3,300 | 104,670 | 110,170 | 107,910 | 113,470 |
| Total | 4,748 | 4,935 | 114,499 | 120,457 | 119,247 | 125,392 |

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products.*

## SAWNWOOD PRODUCTION

('000 cubic metres)

| | 1969 | 1970* | 1971* | 1972* | 1973* | 1974* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Coniferous sawnwood (incl. boxboards) | 625 | 650 | 675 | 700 | 750 | 800 |
| Broadleaved sawnwood (incl. boxboards) | 1,875 | 1,950 | 2,025 | 2,100 | 2,150 | 2,200 |
| | 2,500 | 2,600 | 2,700 | 2,800 | 2,900 | 3,000 |
| Railway sleepers | 184 | 196 | 200 | 200 | 200 | 200 |
| TOTAL | 2,684 | 2,796 | 2,900 | 3,000 | 3,100 | 3,200 |

* FAO estimates.

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products.*

## FISHING

('000 metric tons, live weight)

| | 1969* | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Indian Ocean: | | | | | | |
| Bombay duck | 76.3 | 78.4 | 71.5 | 51.5 | 140.0 | 139.1 |
| Marine catfishes | 26.8 | 50.6 | 48.9 | 41.2 | 47.4 | 71.5 |
| Ponyfishes (Slipmouths) | 44.1 | 49.4 | 32.7 | 32.6 | 31.8 | 65.6 |
| Indian oil-sardine (Sardinella) | 174.2 | 226.0 | 209.3 | 125.4 | 72.7 | 137.5 |
| Shortbodied mackerel and Indian mackerel | 91.8 | 139.2 | 204.6 | 121.2 | 69.9 | 41.1 |
| Other marine fishes | 384.5 | 408.3 | 434.5 | 427.3 | 631.0 | 762.5 |
| TOTAL SEA FISH | 797.7 | 951.9 | 1,001.5 | 799.2 | 992.8 | 1,217.3 |
| Shrimps and prawns | 107.6 | 121.7 | 148.8 | 159.7 | 207.7 | 246.3 |
| Other marine animals | 6.5 | 12.0 | 11.1 | 12.6 | 9.9 | 8.4 |
| TOTAL SEA CATCH | 911.8 | 1,085.6 | 1,161.4 | 971.5 | 1,210.4 | 1,472.0 |
| Inland waters: | | | | | | |
| Freshwater fishes | 693.2 | 670.5 | 690.2 | 665.8 | 747.6 | 783.3 |
| TOTAL CATCH | 1,605.0 | 1,756.1 | 1,851.6 | 1,637.3 | 1,958.0 | 2,255.3 |

* Provisional figures. Revised total (in '000 metric tons) is 1,606.8.

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Fishery Statistics.*

## MINING

| | | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Hard Coal | '000 metric tons | 71,824 | 75,658 | 77,250 | 83,930 |
| Lignite | ,, ,, ,, | 3,661 | 3,067 | 3,300 | 3,010 |
| Iron Ore: gross weight | ,, ,, ,, | 34,310 | 35,476 | 35,401 | 34,440 |
| metal content | ,, ,, ,, | 21,582 | 22,155 | 22,262 | 22,102 |
| Bauxite | ,, ,, ,, | 1,517 | 1,684 | 1,292 | 1,113 |
| Chalk | ,, ,, ,, | 48.8 | 60.1 | 66 | 55 |
| Clay | ,, ,, ,, | 1,169 | 1,311 | 1,307 | 1,460 |
| Dolomite | ,, ,, ,, | 1,320 | 1,348 | 1,431 | 1,200 |
| Gypsum | ,, ,, ,, | 1,088 | 1,105 | 880.8 | 1,047 |
| Limestone | ,, ,, ,, | 25,079 | 26,053 | 25,341 | 25,607 |
| Manganese Ore: gross weight | ,, ,, ,, | 1,841 | 1,643 | 1,461 | 1,390 |
| metal content | ,, ,, ,, | 680.8 | 614.3 | 559.1 | 549.7 |
| Crude Petroleum | ,, ,, ,, | 7,185 | 7,373 | 7,197 | 7,490 |
| Salt (unrefined) | ,, ,, ,, | 5,426 | 6,521 | 6,864 | 5,918 |
| Asbestos | metric tons | 11,000 | 12,000 | 12,000 | 21,000 |
| Chromium Ore: gross weight | ,, ,, | 273,060 | 294,500 | 287,216 | n.a. |
| metal content | ,, ,, | 137,518 | 139,718 | 146,108 | 194,876 |
| Copper Ore* | ,, ,, | 12,000 | 14,624 | 17,151 | 20,100 |
| Corundum | ,, ,, | 1,709 | 3,626 | 3,001 | 4,015 |
| Garnet (abrasive) | ,, ,, | | | | |
| Graphite (natural) | ,, ,, | 19,102 | 19,366 | 22,728 | 25,472 |
| Kyanite | ,, ,, | 63,382 | 67,897 | 53,941 | 44,000 |
| Lead Concentrates* | ,, ,, | 3,035 | 3,719 | 7,331 | 8,850 |
| Magnesite (crude) | ,, ,, | 295,604 | 250,931 | 193,266 | 265,797 |
| Mica (crude)† | ,, ,, | 25,410 | 24,606 | 28,312 | 35,549 |
| Phosphate Rock: Apatite | ,, ,, | 243,000 | 229,000 | 146,000 | 446,000 |
| Phosphorite | ,, ,, | | | | |
| Pyrites (unroasted) | ,, ,, | 40,886 | 30,723 | 41,507 | 36,000 |
| Sillimanite | ,, ,, | 4,326 | 4,046 | 3,086 | n.a. |
| Steatite | ,, ,, | 177,000 | 211,000 | 207,000 | 248,000 |
| Tungsten Concentrates* | ,, ,, | 19 | 21 | 17 | 15 |
| Zinc Concentrates* | ,, ,, | 8,403 | 9,483 | 14,737 | 18,639 |
| Gold* | kilogrammes | 3,656 | 3,290 | 3,278 | 3,145 |
| Silver* | ,, | 3,773 | 4,427 | 4,254 | 5,000 |
| Diamonds: industrial | '000 metric carats | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 |
| gem | ,, ,, ,, | 15 | 16 | 17 | 17 |
| Emeralds | ,, ,, ,, | 22.5 | 21.4 | 3.4 | n.a. |
| Natural Gas | million cubic metres | 568 | 636 | 615 | 717 |

* Figures refer to the metal content of ores and concentrates.

† Exports, including scrap and splittings.

*Sources: The Times of India Directory and Yearbook*; United Nations, *Yearbook of Industrial Statistics.*

**1975** ('000 metric tons): Hard coal 95,929, Lignite 2,823, Iron ore 40,900 (gross weight), Bauxite 1,269, Crude petroleum 8,277, Copper 39.0 (metal content), Lead concentrates 12.2 (metal content), Zinc concentrates 23.6 (metal content), Natural gas 910 million cubic metres.

## INDUSTRY

| | | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Refined Sugar* | '000 metric tons | 3,685 | 4,133 | 4,646 |
| Cotton Cloth | million metres | 7,833 | 8,286 | 8,034 |
| Jute Manufactures† | '000 metric tons | 1,032 | 947 | 920 |
| Paper and Paper Board | ,, ,, ,, | 768 | 803 | 814 |
| Sulphuric Acid | ,, ,, ,, | 1,320 | 1,296 | 1,296 |
| Soda Ash | ,, ,, ,, | 470 | 510 | 539 |
| Fertilizers | ,, ,, ,, | 1,046 | 1,083 | n.a. |
| Petroleum Products | ,, ,, ,, | 19,116 | 19,398 | 22,180 |
| Cement | ,, ,, ,, | 15,006 | 14,263 | 16,234 |
| Pig Iron | ,, ,, ,, | 7,341 | 7,242 | 8,343 |
| Finished Steel | ,, ,, ,, | 4,788 | 4,889 | 5,641 |
| Aluminium | metric tons | 154,332 | 128,914 | 167,442 |
| Diesel Engines (stationary) | number | 137,196 | 112,152 | 140,268 |
| Sewing Machines | ,, | 264,000 | 322,700 | 255,800 |
| Radio Receivers | ,, | 1,656,000 | 2,111,000 | 1,527,000 |
| Electric Fans | ,, | 2,076,000 | 2,268,000 | 2,171,000 |
| Passenger Cars and Jeeps | ,, | 55,248 | 46,810 | 31,421 |
| Passenger Buses and Trucks | ,, | 36,336 | 37,184 | 38,007 |
| Motor Cycles and Scooters | ,, | 126,888 | 139,764 | 171,350 |
| Bicycles | ,, | 2,544,000 | 2,471,700 | 2,208,800 |

* Figures relate to crop year (beginning November) and are in respect of cane sugar only.

† Figures refer to production by members of the Indian Jute Mills Association and one non-member.

*Source:* Central Statistical Organization, *Monthly Abstract of Statistics.*

## FINANCE

100 paisa (singular, paise) = 1 Indian rupee.
Coins: 1, 2, 3, 5, 10, 20, 25 and 50 paisa; 1 rupee.
Notes: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 1,000, 5,000 and 10,000 rupees.

Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = 14.63 rupees; U.S. $1 = 8.92 rupees.
100 Indian rupees = £6.835 = $11.205.

*Note:* Between September 1949 and June 1966 the Indian rupee had a par value of 21 U.S. cents (U.S. $1 = 4.7619 rupees). From June 1966 to December 1971 the exchange rate was $1 = 7.50 rupees (1 rupee = 13.33 U.S. cents). In terms of sterling, the rate between November 1967 and August 1971 was £1 = 18.00 rupees. In December 1971 a new central exchange rate of £1 = 18.9677 rupees was established. Until the "floating" of the pound in June 1972 this was equivalent to a rate of U.S. $1 = 7.279 rupees. Until September 1975 the Indian authorities maintained the exchange rate against sterling, thus allowing the rupee to "float" in relation to other currencies. Since September 1975 the rupee has been pegged to a "basket" of currencies of India's principal trading partners. The average market rates (rupees per U.S. dollar) were: 7.594 in 1972; 7.742 in 1973; 8.102 in 1974; 8.376 in 1975.

### BUDGET

(million rupees, April 1st to March 31st)

| REVENUE | 1973/74 | 1974/75 |
|---|---|---|
| Customs | 9,742.0 | 9,360.5 |
| Union excise duties | 26,338.4 | 30,449.1 |
| Corporation tax | 6,270.0 | 6,610.0 |
| Income tax | 6,730.0 | 7,090.0 |
| Other taxes | 1,439.5 | 1,477.5 |
| Interest receipts | 7,858.8 | 8,621.6 |
| Dividends and profits | 1,830.9 | 1,909.2 |
| Other receipts | 2,555.6 | 2,872.8 |
| Gross current revenue | 62,765.2 | 68,390.7 |
| *Less* states' share of taxes | −11,735.7 | −11,982.1 |
| Net current revenue | 51,029.5 | 56,408.6 |
| Capital accounts receipts | 26,860.0 | 30,990.0 |
| TOTAL | 77,889.5 | 87,398.6 |

| EXPENDITURE | 1973/74 | 1974/75 |
|---|---|---|
| Interest payments | 8,974.8 | 9,751.3 |
| Administrative services | 3,353.7 | 3,890.9 |
| Defence | 15,511.3 | 16,797.3 |
| Other general services | 1,678.4 | 2,022.2 |
| Social and community services | 3,243.8 | 4,508.1 |
| Economic services | 6,600.8 | 6,035.6 |
| Aid and contributions | 11,184.7 | 11,073.4 |
| Total current expenditure | 49,547.5 | 54,078.8 |
| Capital expenditure | 34,840.0 | 34,570.0 |
| TOTAL | 84,387.5 | 88,648.8 |

Currency in circulation: 71,290 million rupees (August 1976).

## INTERNATIONAL RESERVES

(U.S. $ million at December 31st)

| | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Gold | 243 | 243 | 243 | 243 | 264 | 264 | 293 | 298 | 284 |
| IMF Special Drawing Rights | — | — | — | 44 | 161 | 268 | 296 | 294 | 248 |
| Reserve position in IMF | — | — | — | 21 | 83 | 83 | 92 | — | — |
| Foreign exchange | 419 | 439 | 683 | 698 | 699 | 566 | 461 | 733 | 841 |
| TOTAL | 662 | 682 | 926 | 1,006 | 1,206 | 1,180 | 1,142 | 1,325 | 1,373 |

**August 31st, 1976:** Foreign exchange $2,314 million; Total $2,812 million.

*Source:* IMF, *International Financial Statistics.*

## BALANCE OF PAYMENTS

(million Special Drawing Rights)

| | 1971 | | | 1972 | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Credit | Debit | Net | Credit | Debit | Net |
| Merchandise | | | | | | |
| Exports (f.o.b.) | 1,967 | — | 1,967 | 2,202 | — | 2,202 |
| Imports (mainly c.i.f.) | — | 2,605 | −2,605 | — | 2,379 | −2,379 |
| TRADE BALANCE | — | 638 | − 638 | — | 177 | − 177 |
| Merchandise freight | 78 | 16 | 62 | 87 | 18 | 69 |
| Insurance on merchandise | 10 | — | 10 | 12 | — | 12 |
| Other transport | 66 | 79 | − 13 | 60 | 67 | − 7 |
| Travel | 40 | 24 | 16 | 44 | 26 | 18 |
| Investment income | 47 | 349 | − 302 | 41 | 326 | − 281 |
| Other government services | 42 | 34 | 8 | 36 | 28 | 8 |
| Non-merchandise insurance | 6 | 22 | − 16 | 9 | 18 | − 9 |
| Other private services | 62 | 98 | − 36 | 65 | 98 | − 33 |
| TOTAL GOODS AND SERVICES | 2,318 | 3,227 | − 909 | 2,556 | 2,960 | − 404 |
| Unrequited Transfers: | | | | | | |
| Private | 209 | 17 | 192 | 206 | 13 | 193 |
| Colombo Plan | 38 | — | 38 | 7 | — | 7 |
| U.S. Government | 29 | — | 29 | 95 | — | 95 |
| Other government transfers | 17 | 8 | 9 | 1 | 35 | − 34 |
| TOTAL CURRENT ACCOUNT | 2,611 | 3,252 | − 641 | 2,865 | 3,008 | − 143 |
| Private long-term capital | 47 | 69 | − 22 | 62 | 64 | − 2 |
| Private short-term capital (net) | — | 3 | − 3 | — | 1 | − 1 |
| Local government capital (net) | — | 1 | − 1 | — | 1 | − 1 |
| Central government capital | 1,032 | 239 | 793 | 628 | 348 | 280 |
| Deposit money banks | 8 | 7 | 1 | 18 | 17 | 1 |
| Reserve Bank (net liabilities) | — | 11 | − 11 | — | 19 | − 19 |
| TOTAL CAPITAL ACCOUNT (net) | 757 | — | 757 | 258 | — | 258 |
| Net errors and omissions | — | 94 | − 94 | — | 234 | − 234 |
| Allocation of SDRs | 101 | — | 101 | 100 | — | 100 |
| BALANCE (net monetary movements) | 123 | — | 123 | — | 19 | − 19 |

*Source:* International Monetary Fund, *Balance of Payments Yearbook.*

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(million rupees, April 1st to March 31st)

| | 1970/71 | 1971/72 | 1972/73 | 1973/74 | 1974/75 | 1975/76 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 16,342 | 18,245 | 18,674 | 29,554 | 44,681 | 48,830 |
| Exports | 15,244 | 16,032 | 19,644 | 25,183 | 32,986 | 38,644 |

## COMMODITIES

| IMPORTS (c.i.f.) | 1973/74 | 1974/75 |
|---|---|---|
| Food | 5,471 | 8,550 |
| Cereals | 4,731 | 7,638 |
| Beverages and Tobacco | 4 | 10 |
| Crude Materials, Inedible | 1,842 | 2,189 |
| Textile Fibres | 928 | 664 |
| Minerals, excl. Fuels and Precious Stones | 299 | 638 |
| Mineral Fuels and Lubricants | 5,606 | 11,570 |
| Animal and Vegetable Oils and Fats | 649 | 349 |
| Chemicals | 3,575 | 7,119 |
| Fertilizers, Manufactured | 1,628 | 4,252 |
| Basic Manufactures | 5,393 | 7,631 |
| Iron and Steel | 2,495 | 4,173 |
| Copper | 708 | 730 |
| Metal Manufactures | 219 | 273 |
| Machinery and Transport Equipment | 6,516 | 6,698 |
| Non-Electrical Machinery | 4,266 | 3,968 |
| Power-generating Machinery, non-electrical | 479 | 452 |
| Metal-working Machinery | 239 | 304 |
| Industrial Machinery and Parts | 3,285 | 3,072 |
| Electrical Machinery | 1,300 | 1,501 |
| Transport Equipment | 950 | 1,229 |
| Miscellaneous Manufactured Articles | 417 | 456 |
| Other Items | 81 | 41 |
| TOTAL | 29,554 | 44,681* |

| EXPORTS | 1973/74 | 1974/75 |
|---|---|---|
| Food | 6,788 | 10,134 |
| Tea | 1,460 | 2,240 |
| Beverages and Tobacco | 710 | 823 |
| Crude Materials, Inedible | 3,623 | 4,312 |
| Metal Ores and Scrap | 1,560 | 1,967 |
| Cotton Fibres | 367 | 171 |
| Mineral Fuels and Lubricants | 154 | 204 |
| Animal and Vegetable Oils and Fats | 321 | 344 |
| Chemicals | 582 | 1,037 |
| Basic Manufactures | 9,989 | 11,565 |
| Leather and Leather Goods | 1,722 | 1,449 |
| Textile Yarns, Fabrics, etc. | 5,677 | 6,198 |
| Cotton Manufactures, excl. Yarn, Thread and Clothing | 2,399 | 2,148 |
| Jute Manufactures | 2,257 | 2,929 |
| Machinery and Transport Equipment | 1,160 | 2,104 |
| Miscellaneous Manufactured Articles | 1,788 | 2,396 |
| Other Items | 68 | 67 |
| TOTAL | 25,183 | 32,986 |

* Includes value of some articles which are under reference.

## PRINCIPAL TRADING PARTNERS

| IMPORTS | 1973/74 | 1974/75 |
|---|---|---|
| Australia | 438 | 1,185 |
| Belgium | 657 | 1,019 |
| Burma | 1 | — |
| Canada | 1,159 | 1,304 |
| Czechoslovakia | 267 | 333 |
| France | 703 | 812 |
| German Democratic Republic | 250 | 333 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 2,058 | 3,069 |
| Iran | 2,676 | 4,727 |
| Italy | 494 | 784 |
| Japan | 2,595 | 4,535 |
| Malaysia | 321 | 112 |
| Netherlands | 566 | 476 |
| Poland | 462 | 929 |
| Sri Lanka | 9 | 2 |
| Sweden | 239 | 260 |
| Switzerland | 169 | 365 |
| Thailand | 18 | 23 |
| U.S.S.R. | 2,547 | 4,025 |
| United Kingdom | 2,522 | 2,134 |
| U.S.A. | 4,984 | 7,291 |
| Yugoslavia | 86 | 97 |

| EXPORTS (f.o.b.) | 1973/74 | 1974/75 |
|---|---|---|
| Australia | 507 | 612 |
| Belgium | 444 | 518 |
| Burma | 15 | 46 |
| Canada | 310 | 440 |
| Czechoslovakia | 438 | 602 |
| Egypt | 149 | 524 |
| France | 486 | 839 |
| German Democratic Republic | 220 | 344 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 864 | 1,050 |
| Italy | 693 | 521 |
| Japan | 3,585 | 2,949 |
| Malaysia | 246 | 281 |
| Nepal | 301 | 424 |
| Netherlands | 733 | 709 |
| New Zealand | 135 | 207 |
| Poland | 513 | 769 |
| Sri Lanka | 98 | 268 |
| Sudan | 186 | 665 |
| U.S.S.R. | 2,859 | 4,181 |
| United Kingdom | 2,627 | 3,063 |
| U.S.A. | 3,453 | 3,750 |
| Yugoslavia | 239 | 297 |

*Source:* Department of Commercial Intelligence and Statistics, Government of India, 1975.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

(million)

| | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|
| Passengers | 2,402.6 | 2,729.0 |
| Passenger-kilometres | 131,039.0 | 134,747.0 |
| Freight (metric tons) | 187.0 | 215.7 |
| Freight tonne-kilometres | 126,810.0 | 142,098.0 |

*Source: Monthly Abstract of Statistics.*

### ROAD TRAFFIC

(Motor vehicles in use at December 31st)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Private cars | 619,826 | 672,005 | 724,350 | 771,890 |
| Buses and coaches | 98,122 | 102,690 | 110,740 | 121,600 |
| Goods vehicles | 333,333 | 346,020 | 382,100 | 413,000 |
| Motor cycles and scooters | 579,024 | 673,778 | 798,762 | 938,504 |

*Source:* International Road Federation, *World Road Statistics.*

### INTERNATIONAL SEA-BORNE SHIPPING

(Twelve months ending March 31st)

| | 1971/72 | 1972/73 | 1973/74 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Vessels* ('000 net reg. tons): | | | |
| Entered | 17,818 | 17,336 | 19,471 |
| Cleared | 15,088 | 15,003 | 16,289 |
| Freight† ('000 metric tons): | | | |
| Loaded | 28,347 | 29,004 | 31,908 |
| Unloaded | 26,123 | 25,354 | 28,914 |

* Excluding minor and intermediate ports. † Including bunkers.

*Source:* United Nations, *Statistical Yearbook* and *Monthly Bulletin of Statistics.*

### CIVIL AVIATION

('000)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Kilometres flown | 66,800 | 73,200 | 57,600 |
| Passenger kilometres | 4,557,000 | 5,454,000 | 4,926,000 |
| Freight tonne-kilometres | 131,100 | 183,500 | 163,500 |
| Mail tonne-kilometres | 20,300 | 21,400 | 18,500 |

*Source:* United Nations, *Statistical Yearbook 1975.*

### COMMUNICATIONS MEDIA

(1974)

| | |
|---|---|
| Radios | 14,848,097 |
| Television sets | 275,424 |
| Telephones | 1,775,000 |
| Newspapers | 12,185 |

*Source: India Yearbook 1976.*

### TOURISM

FOREIGN VISITORS

| | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|
| Australia | 14,310 | 16,480 |
| Canada | 11,927 | 13,352 |
| France | 26,992 | 30,192 |
| Germany* | 29,194 | 30,818 |
| Italy | 13,862 | 15,226 |
| Japan | 17,537 | 20,050 |
| Malaysia | 18,413 | n.a. |
| Switzerland | 9,189 | 9,745 |
| United Kingdom | 62,843 | 68,848 |
| U.S.A. | 57,872 | 54,771 |
| TOTAL (incl. all others) | 423,161 | 465,275 |

* Figure includes visitors from both the German Democratic Republic and the Federal Republic of Germany.

*Source:* National Research Development Corporation of India.

### EDUCATION

(1975)

| | PUPILS | TEACHERS |
|---|---|---|
| Primary: lower | 63,800,000 | 1,230,470 |
| upper | 15,200,000 | 741,240 |
| Secondary | 8,200,000 | 692,918 |
| Higher | 2,900,000 | 119,000* |

* 1970/71.

*Source:* Press Information Bureau, Government of India.

## THE CONSTITUTION

*Note:* The Constitution states that while a Proclamation of Emergency is in operation, fundamental rights guaranteed by article 19 (the rights to freedom of speech and expression, assembly and association, freedom of movement, property management and trade) are virtually suspended, and that the President may suspend other fundamental rights. Thus in June 1975 article 19 and also articles 14, 21 and 22 of the Constitution (which had guaranteed respectively: equality before the law; protection of life and personal liberty; protection from arrest) were suspended.

The Constitution of India, adopted by the Constituent Assembly in November 1949, was inaugurated on January 26th, 1950. The Preamble declares that the People of India solemnly resolve to constitute a Sovereign Democratic Republic and to secure to all its citizens justice, liberty, equality and fraternity. There are 397 articles and 9 schedules, which form a comprehensive document.

**Union of States.** The Union of India comprises 22 states and 9 Union Territories (1975). There are provisions for the formation and admission of new states.

The Constitution confers citizenship on a threefold basis of birth, descent, and residence. Provisions are made for refugees who have migrated from Pakistan and for persons of Indian origin residing abroad.

**Fundamental Rights and Directive Principles.** The rights of the citizen contained in Part III of the Constitution are declared fundamental and enforceable in law. "Untouchability" is abolished and its practice in any form is a punishable offence. The Directive Principles of State Policy provide a code intended to ensure promotion of the economic, social and educational welfare of the State in future legislation.

**The President** is the head of the Union, exercising all executive powers on the advice of ministers responsible to Parliament. He is elected by an electoral college consisting of elected members of both Houses of Parliament and the Legislatures of the States. The President holds office for a term of five years and is eligible for re-election. He may be impeached for violation of the Constitution. The Vice-President is the *ex-officio* Chairman of the Upper House and is elected by a joint sitting of both Houses of Parliament.

**The Parliament** of the Union consists of the President and two Houses: the Rajya Sabha (Upper House) and the Lok Sabha (House of the People). The Rajya Sabha consists of not more than 250 members, of whom 12 are nominated by the President. One-third of its members retire every two years. Elections are indirect, each state's legislative quota being elected by the members of the state's legislative assembly. The Lok Sabha consists of not more than 545 members elected by adult franchise; not more than 20 represent the Union Territories.

**Government of the States.** The governmental machinery of states closely resembles that of the Union. Each of these states has a governor at its head appointed by the President for a term of five years to exercise executive power on the advice of a Council of Ministers. The state's legislatures consist of the Governor and either one house (legislative assembly) or two houses (legislative assembly and legislative council). The term of the assembly is five years, but the council is not subject to dissolution.

**Language**. The Constitution provides that the official language of the Union shall be Hindi. (The English language will continue to be an associate language for many official purposes.)

**Legislation—Federal System.** The Constitution provides that bills, other than money bills, can be introduced in either House. To become law, they must be passed by both Houses and receive the assent of the President. In financial affairs, the authority of the Lower House is final. The various subjects of legislation are enumerated on three lists in the seventh schedule of the Constitution: the Union List, containing nearly 100 entries, including external affairs, defence, communications, and atomic energy; the State List, containing 65 entries, including local government, police, public health, education; and the Concurrent List, with over 40 entries, including criminal law, marriage and divorce, labour welfare. The Constitution vests residuary authority in the Centre. All matters not enumerated in the Concurrent or State Lists will be deemed to be included in the Union List, and in the event of conflict between Union and State Law on any subject enumerated in the Concurrent List the Union Law will prevail. In time of emergency Parliament may even exercise powers otherwise exclusively vested in the states. Under Article 356, "If the President on receipt of a report from the Government of a State or otherwise is satisfied that a situation has arisen in which the government of the State cannot be carried on in accordance with the provisions of this Constitution, the President may by Proclamation: (a) assume to himself all or any of the functions of the Government of the State and all or any of the powers of the Governor or any body or authority in the State other than the Legislature of the State; (b) declare that the powers of the Legislature of the State shall be exercisable by or under the authority of Parliament; (c) make such incidental provisions as appear to the President to be necessary": provided that none of the powers of a High Court be assumed by the President or suspended in any way. Unless such a Proclamation is approved by both Houses of Parliament, it ceases to operate after two months. A Proclamation so approved ceases to operate after six months, unless renewed by Parliament. Its renewal cannot be extended beyond a total period of three years. An independent judiciary exists to define and interpret the Constitution and to resolve constitutional disputes arising between states, or between a state and the Government of India.

**Other Provisions** of the Constitution deal with the administration of tribal areas, relations between the Union and States, inter-state trade and finance.

The Constitution is flexible in character, and a simple process of amendment has been adopted. For amendment of provisions concerning the Supreme Courts and the High Courts, the distribution of legislative powers between the Union and the States, the representation of the States in Parliament, etc., the amendment must be passed by both Houses of Parliament and must further be ratified by the legislatures of not less than half the States. In other cases no reference to the State legislature is necessary.

Numerous amendments were adopted in August 1975, following the declaration of a state of emergency in June. The Constitution (39th Amendment) Bill laid down that the President's reasons for proclaiming an emergency may not be challenged in any court. Under the 40th Amendment Bill 38 existing laws may not be challenged before any court on the ground of violation of fundamental rights. Thus detainees under the Maintenance of Internal Security Act could not be told the grounds of their detention and were forbidden bail and any claim to liberty through natural or common law. The Constitution (41st Amendment) Bill provided that the President, Prime Minister and State governors should be immune from criminal prosecution for life and from civil prosecution during their term of office.

In November 1976 a 59-clause Constitution Amendment Bill was passed by both the Lok Sabha and the Rajya Sabha, and it was thought certain that the Bill would be ratified by the State legislatures. The following are some of the provisions of the amendments. The Indian Democratic Republic will be named a "Democratic Secular and Socialist Republic". The President "shall act in accordance with" the advice given to him by the Prime Minister and Cabinet, and, acting at the Prime Minister's direction, is empowered for two years to amend the Constitution by executive order, in any way beneficial to the enforcement of the whole. The term of the Lok Sabha and of the State Assemblies is extended from five to six years. There is to be no limitation on the constituent power of Parliament to amend the Constitution, and India's Supreme Court will be barred from hearing petitions challenging Constitutional amendments. Strikes will be forbidden in the public services and the Union Government is to have the power to deploy police or other forces under its own superintendence and control in any State. Directive Principles are given precedence over Fundamental Rights: ten basic duties of citizens are listed, including the duty to "defend the country and render national service when called upon to do so".

The Panchayat Raj scheme, which is designed to decentralize the powers of the Central and State Governments, has been extensively introduced. This scheme is based on the Panchayat (Village Council) and the Gram Sabha (Village Parliament) and envisages the gradual transference of local government from State to local authority. Revenue and internal security will remain State responsibilities at present.

# THE GOVERNMENT

**President:** Fakhruddin Ali Ahmed.

**Vice-President:** Basappa Danappa Jatti.

## THE COUNCIL OF MINISTERS

(*February* 1977)

**Prime Minister, Minister of Planning, Atomic Energy, Electronics and Space:** Indira Gandhi.

**Minister of Finance:** Chidambaram Subramaniam.

**Minister of Defence:** Bansi Lal.

**Minister of Agriculture and Irrigation:** (vacant).

**Minister of External Affairs:** Yeshwantrao Balwantrao Chavan.

**Minister of Law, Justice and Company Affairs:** Hari Ramachandra Gokhale.

**Minister of Home Affairs:** Kasu Brahmananda Reddy.

**Minister of Industry:** Tonse Ananth Pai.

**Minister of Railways:** Kamlapati Tripathi.

**Minister of Works, Housing and Parliamentary Affairs:** Hitendra Desai.

**Minister of Shipping and Transport:** Dr. Gurdial Singh Dhillon.

**Minister of Petroleum:** Keshava Deva Malaviya.

**Minister of Tourism and Civil Aviation:** Kotha Raghu Ramaiah.

**Minister of Health and Family Planning:** Dr. Karan Singh.

**Minister of Communications:** Dr. Shanker Dayal Sharma.

**Minister of Fertilizers and Chemicals:** Prakash Chandra Sethi.

**Minister of Civil Supplies and Co-operatives:** Syed Mir Qasim.

## MINISTERS OF STATE

**Commerce:** D. P. Chattopadhyaya.*

**Law, Justice and Company Affairs:** Dr. V. A. Sayed Mohammad.

**Planning:** Dr. Sankar Kumar Ghosh.

**Revenue and Banking:** Pranab Kumar Mukherjee.

**Information and Broadcasting:** Vidya Charan Shukla.*

**Supply and Rehabilitation:** Ram Niwas Mirdha.

**Petroleum and Chemicals and Defence Production:** Vithal Gadgil.*

**Tourism and Civil Aviation:** Surendra Pal Singh.

**Agriculture and Irrigation:** Annaseheb P. Shinde, Shah Nawaz Khan.

**Parliamentary Affairs, Home Affairs and Personnel:** Om Mehta.

**Works and Housing:** K. K. L. Bhagat.

**Health and Family Planning:** Chaudhury Ram Sewak.*

**Railways:** Mohd. Shafi Qureshi.

**Education, Social Welfare and Culture:** Prof. S. Nurul Hasan.*

**Energy and Parliamentary Assistant to the Prime Minister for the Department of Atomic Energy, Electronics and Space:** Krishna Chandra Pant.

**Industry and Civil Supplies:** A. C. George, B. P. Maurya, A. P. Sharma.

**Labour:** K. V. Raghunatha Reddy.*

**Communications:** Prof. Sher Singh.

**External Affairs:** (vacant).

**Steel and Mines:** Chandrajit Yadav.

**Shipping and Transport:** Hariprasad Mulshankar Trivedi.

* In charge of Ministries or Departments.

# PARLIAMENT

### RAJYA SABHA

(Council of States)

**Chairman:** Basappa Danappa Jatti.

(*November* 1976)

| Party | Seats |
|---|---|
| Congress | 166 |
| Communist | 11 |
| Jana Sangh | 8 |
| Bharatiya Lok Dal (BLD) | 7 |
| Opposition Congress | 5 |
| Anna Dravida Munnetra Kazhagam | 4 |
| Communist (Marxist) | 3 |
| Muslim League | 3 |
| Dravida Munnetra Kazhagam (DMK) | 2 |
| Independents | 17 |
| Others | 5 |
| Nominated | 8 |
| Vacant | 5 |
| Total | 244 |

### LOK SABHA

(House of the People)

**Speaker:** Bali Ram Bhagat.

(*General election, March* 1971*; distribution of seats following by-elections,* 1973, 1974 *and* 1975.)

| Party | Seats |
|---|---|
| Congress | 364 |
| Jana Sangh | 20 |
| Congress (Opposition) | 11 |
| Swatantra | 7 |
| Socialist | 4 |
| Communist (Marxist) | 25 |
| Communist (CPI) | 23 |
| Dravida Munnetra Kazhagam (DMK) | 19 |
| Muslim League | 3 |
| Regional Parties | 9 |
| Independent | 18 |
| Others | 17 |
| Vacant | 3 |
| Total | 523* |

* Excluding the Speaker who has no party affiliation.

# STATES

The distribution of seats shown for the State legislatures refers to the situation after the elections held in February 1973, except in Manipur, Nagaland, Orissa and Uttar Pradesh, where elections were held in February 1974.

| | |
|---|---|
| Congress | Indian National Congress (Ruling) |
| Congress (O) | Indian National Congress (Opposition) |
| Communist-CPI | Communist Party of India |
| Communist-Marxist | Communist Party of India (Marxist) |

### ANDHRA PRADESH

(Capital—Hyderabad)

**Governor:** R. D. Bhandare.

**Chief Minister:** J. Vengal Rao (Congress Party).

**Legislative Assembly:** 287 seats (Congress 216, Communist-CPI 8, Communist-Marxist 1, independents 18, others 39, vacant 5).

**Legislative Council:** 90 seats.

### ASSAM

(Capital—Dispur)

**Governor:** Lallan Prasad Singh.

**Chief Minister:** Sarat Chandra Sinha (Congress Party).

**Legislative Assembly:** 114 seats (Congress 94, Socialist 4, others 15, vacant 1).

### BIHAR

(Capital—Patna)

**Governor:** Jagannath Kaushal.

**Chief Minister:** Dr. Jagannath Mishra (Congress Party).

**Legislative Assembly:** 318 seats (Congress 171, Communist-CPI 35, Congress (O) 27, Jana Sangh 24, Socialist 19, Swatantra 1, independents 15, others 24, vacant 2).

**Legislative Council:** 96 seats.

### GUJARAT

(Capital—Gandhinagar)

**Governor:** Kambanthodath Kunhan Viswanathan.

**Chief Minister:** Madhav Singh Solanki.

**Legislative Assembly:** 182 seats (People's Front 86, Congress 75, Kisan Mazdoor Lok Paksh 12, independents 8).

Presidential rule was ended in December 1976 and a Congress-controlled State Cabinet was established.

### HARYANA

(Capital—Chandigarh)

**Governor:** J. S. Lalhathi.

**Chief Minister:** Banarasi Das Gupta (Congress Party).

**Legislative Assembly:** 81 Seats (Congress 52, Congress (O) 6, Jana Sangh 2, independents 11, others 10).

### HIMACHAL PRADESH

(Capital—Simla)

**Governor:** M. Subramaniam Chakravarti.

**Chief Minister:** Dr. Yeshwant Singh Parmar (Congress Party).

**Legislative Assembly:** 68 seats (Congress 53, Jana Sangh 5, Communist-Marxist 1, independents 7, others 2).

### JAMMU AND KASHMIR

(Capitals—Srinagar (Summer), Jammu (Winter))

**Governor:** Lakshmi Kant Jha.

**Chief Minister:** Sheikh Mohammed Abdullah.

**Legislative Assembly:** 75 seats (Congress 58, Jana Sangh 3, independents 9, others 5).

**Legislative Council:** 36 seats.

### KARNATAKA

(Capital—Bangalore)

**Governor:** Uma Shankar Dikshit.

**Chief Minister:** Devaraj Urs (Congress Party).

**Legislative Assembly:** 216 seats (Congress 165, Congress (O) 24, Communist-CPI 3, Socialist 2, independents 21, other 1).

**Legislative Council:** 63 seats.

### KERALA

(Capital—Trivandrum)

**Governor:** Niranjan Nath Wanchoo.

**Chief Minister:** Chelat Achutha Menon (Coalition Ministry; major partners: Congress Party, Communists-CPI, Muslim League).

**Legislative Assembly:** 133 seats (Congress 33, Communist-Marxist-Leninist 32, Communist-CPI 16, Kerala Congress 13, Muslim League 10, Socialist 8, Congress (O) 3, independent 1, others 16, vacant 1).

### MADHYA PRADESH

(Capital—Bhopal)

**Governor:** Satya Narayan Sinha.

**Chief Minister:** Shyam Charan Shukla (Congress Party).

**Legislative Assembly:** 296 seats (Congress 226, Jana Sangh 43, Socialist 7, Communist-CPI 5, independents 12, vacant 3).

**Legislative Council:** Not yet formed.

### MAHARASHTRA

(Capital—Bombay)

**Governor:** Ali Yavar Jung.

**Chief Minister:** Shankarrao Bhaorao Chavan (Congress Party).

**Legislative Assembly:** 280 seats (Congress 222, Jana Sangh 5, Communist-CPI 2, Communist-Marxist 11, independents 5, others 33, vacant 2).

**Legislative Council:** 78 seats.

### MANIPUR

(Capital—Imphal)

**Governor:** Lallan Prasad Singh.

**Chief Minister:** Rajkumar Dorendra Singh (Congress Party).

**Legislative Assembly:** 60 seats (Manipur People's Party 20, Manipur Hills Union 12, Congress 13, Communist-CPI 6, Socialist 2, independents 5, Kuki National Assembly 2; the United Legislature Party was formed by the Manipur People's Party and the Manipur Hills Union).

### MEGHALAYA

(Capital—Shillong)

**Governor:** Lallan Prasad Singh.

**Chief Minister:** Capt. Williamson Sangma (All Party Hill Leaders Conference.)

**Legislative Assembly:** 60 seats (All Party Hill Leaders Conference 37, Congress 8, independents 7, others 7, vacant 1).

### NAGALAND

(Capital—Kohima)

**Governor:** Lallan Prasad Singh.

Presidential rule was introduced in March 1975.

### ORISSA

(Capital—Bhubaneswar)

**Governor:** S. N. Shankar (acting).

**Chief Minister:** Binayak Acharya (Congress Party).

**Legislative Assembly:** 146 seats (Congress 69, Utkal Congress 35, Swatantra 21, Communist-CPI 7, Communist-Marxist 3, Socialist 2, independents 8, other 1).

### PUNJAB

(Capital—Chandigarh)

**Governor:** Mahendra Mohan Chaudhury.

**Chief Minister:** Giani Zail Singh (Congress Party).

**Legislative Assembly:** 104 seats (Congress 68, Akali 25, Communist-CPI 10, Communist-Marxist 1).

### RAJASTHAN

(Capital—Jaipur)

**Governor:** Dr. Jogendra Singh.

**Chief Minister:** Harideo Joshi (Congress Party).

**Legislative Assembly:** 184 seats, (Congress 144, Swatantra 11, Jana Sangh 7, Socialist 4, Communist-CPI 4, Congress (O) 1, independents 11, vacant 2).

### SIKKIM

(Capital—Gangtok)

**Governor:** Bipin Bihari Lal.

**Chief Minister:** Kazi Lhendup Dorji.

**Legislative Assembly:** 32 seats (Sikkim National Congress 32).

### TAMIL NADU

(Capital—Madras)

**Governor:** Mohan Lal Sukhadia.

Presidential rule was introduced in January 1976.

### TRIPURA

(Capital—Agartala)

**Governor:** Lallan Prasad Singh.

**Chief Minister:** Sukhamoy Sen Gupta (Congress Party).

**Legislative Assembly:** 60 seats (Congress 41, Communist-Marxist 16, Communist-CPI 1, independents 2).

### UTTAR PRADESH

(Capital—Lucknow)

**Governor:** Dr. Marri Channa Reddy.

**Chief Minister:** Narain Dutt Tiwari (Congress Party).

**Legislative Assembly:** 423 seats (Congress 214, Bharatiya Kranti Dal 106, Jana Sangh 61, Communist—CPI 16, Congress (O) 10, Socialist 5, Communist-Marxist 2, Swatantra 1, independents 5, others 3).

**Legislative Council:** 108 seats.

### WEST BENGAL

(Capital—Calcutta)

**Governor:** Anthony Lancelot Dias.

**Chief Minister:** Siddhartha Shankar Ray (Congress Party).

**Legislative Assembly:** 280 seats (Congress 216, Communist-CPI 36, Communist-Marxist 13, Congress (O) 2, independents 4, others 8, vacant 1).

## UNION TERRITORIES

**Andaman and Nicobar Islands** (Headquarters—Port Blair): *Chief Commissioner:* S. M. Krishnatry.

**Arunachal Pradesh** (Capital—Indira Giri): *Lieut.-Governor:* K. A. A. RAJA.

*Chief Minister:* PREM KHANDU THUNGON.

*Assembly:* introduced in 1975; 23 seats.

**Chandigarh** (Headquarters—Chandigarh): *Chief Commissioner*: N. P. MATHUR.

**Dadra and Nagar Haveli** (Headquarters—Silvassa): *Administrator:* K. G. BADLANI.

**Delhi** (Headquarters—Delhi): *Lieut.-Governor:* B. K. GOSHWAMI.

**Goa, Daman and Diu** (Capital—Panaji): *Lieut.-Governor:* S. K. BANERJI.

*Chief Minister:* SHASHIKALA G. KAKODKAR (Maharashtravadi Gomantak Party).

*Legislature:* 30 seats (Maharashtravadi Gomantak 18, United Goans (Sequiera Group) 10, Congress 1, independent 1).

**Lakshadweep** (Headquarters—Kavaratti): *Administrator:* M. C. VERMA.

**Mizoram** (Headquarters—Aizal): *Lieut.-Governor:* S. K. CHIBBER.

*Chief Minister:* L. CHALCHHUNGA (Mizo Union Party).

*Assembly:* 30 seats (Mizo Union 24, Congress 6).

**Pondicherry** (Capital—Pondicherry): *Lieut.-Governor:* BIDESH KULKARNI.

The Anna Dravidra Munnetra Kazhagam—Communist coalition Ministry resigned on March 27th, 1974. The Assembly was dissolved on March 28th, 1974.

## POLITICAL PARTIES

The principal parties are:

**Indian National Congress:** 5 Dr. Rajendra Prasad Rd., New Delhi; f. 1885. In 1907 Congress was split in two—the Extremists and the Moderates. In 1920 Mahatma Gandhi began to take a leading part in its activities and policies, and Congress became a mass organization fighting for independence. In 1969 Congress again split into two distinct organizations, with Indira Gandhi's Government continuing in office with the support of the D.M.K. independent M.P.s and left-wing parties, while the Indian National Congress (Organization) became India's first recognized opposition party.

Aims: the well-being and advancement of the people and the establishment by peaceful means of a socialist, co-operative Commonwealth based on equality of opportunity and rights, aiming at world peace; the provision of basic needs and opportunities for culture; full employment; Government control of large-scale industries and services; co-operative industry and agriculture; a neutral foreign policy; Pres. D. K. BAROOAH; Gen. Sec. A. R. ATULAY; Leader INDIRA GANDHI.

**Indian National Congress (Organization):** 7 Jantar Mantar Rd., New Delhi 110001; f. 1969 when the Indian National Congress split; given the distinguishing title Indian National Congress (Organization) by the Election Commission of India which it does not accept, considering itself as the original Indian National Congress; Pres. ASOKA MEHTA; Chair. Parl. Group MORARJI DESAI; Gen. Secs. MANUBHAI PATEL, MOHINDER KAUR, SIKANDER BAKHT; Leader in Lok Sabha S. N. MISHRA; Leader in Rajya Sabha BANARSI DAS.

**Bharatiya Lok Dal (BLD):** 1-2, Vithalbhai Patel House, Rafi Marg, New Delhi 110001; f. 1974 as a union of seven parties: the Swatantra Party, the Bharatiya Kranti Dal, the Uktal Congress, the Samyukta Socialist Party, and others. Aims to reverse the Congress Party's economic policy by giving first priority to agriculture, second priority to cottage and small-scale industries, and only third priority to heavy industries. It believes in the wide dispersal of ownership of property and of the means of production, and is opposed to concentration of economic power. Seeks the decentralization of power and policy-making; Pres. CHARAN SINGH; Gen. Sec. BHANU PRATAP SINGH, M.P.; Parl. Leader RAJ NARAYAN.

**Bharatiya Jana Sangh** (*People's Party of India*): Vithalbhai Patel Bhavan, Rafi Marg, New Delhi. Believes in Integral Humanism as opposed to both Marxist economic interpretation of history and to capitalism. Pledged to check the spread of communism stands for nationalism and democracy. Opposed to discrimination against, or in favour of, any section of the people on the basis of caste or creed. Upholds the right of all citizens to freedom of conscience and faith and the right to work. Against the establishment of a theocratic state and allows full freedom of modes of worship. Stands for co-partnership for labour in management and profits, Indianization of foreign-owned industries and nationalization of foreign banks. Favours building up of an Indian nuclear deterrent and utilizing atomic power for speedy industrialization. Envisages foreign-aid-free Five-Year Plans and nationalization of foreign trade with communist countries. Stands for an independent foreign policy. Maintains that India should take lead in building the Indian Ocean Defence System with Afro-Asian Co-operation (excluding allies of great powers) and expand her navy; Pres. L. K. ADYANI, M.P.; Gen. Sec. S. S. BHANDARI, M.P.; Parl. Leader ATAL BIHARI VAJPAYEE, M.P.; mems.: 1,800,000.

**Socialist Party:** 16 Vithalbhai Patel House, Rafi Marg, New Delhi 110001; f. 1934. Aims to achieve, by democratic and peaceful means, a socialist society, free from social, political and economic exploitation of individual by individual and nation by nation. It seeks to organize, guide and lead peaceful revolutionary class struggles, mass movements and civil disobedience movement, to promote constructive efforts and secure political power by democratic means to eliminate injustices, social inequalities and feudal-capitalist exploitation; Chair. GEORGE FERNANDES; Gen. Sec. S. MOHAN; Parl. Leader SAMAR GUHA.

**The Communist Party of India:** Ajoy Bhavan, Kotla Marg, New Delhi 110002.

Aims: the establishment of a socialist society led by the working class, and ultimately of a communist society; Chair. S. A. DANGE; Gen. Sec. C. RAJESWARA RAO; mems.: 538,870.

**Communist Party of India (Marxist):** 49 Lake Place, Calcutta 700029, West Bengal; f. 1946 as pro-Peking breakaway group of C.P.I., the Party declared its independence of Peking in 1968; Chair. A. K. GOPALAN; Gen. Sec. P. SUNDARAYYA; mems.: 98,370 approx.

**Dravida Munnetra Kazhagam (D.M.K.):** Arivagam, Royapuram, Madras 600013; aims at full state autonomy for Tamil Nadu within the Union; regional languages as State languages; English as official language; Leader M. KARUNANIDHI; mems.: over 200,000.

**Akhil Bharat Hindu Mahasabha:** Hindu Mahasabha Bhawan, Mandir Marg, New Delhi 110001; aims: to establish a democratic Hindu state; Pres. Prof. RAM

SINGH; Office Sec. INDRA PRAKASH; mems.: about 2 million.

**All India Forward Block:** 88 North Ave., New Delhi 110001; socialistic principles, including nationalization of key industries, land redistribution; advocates military action against Pakistan over Kashmir; Chair. HEMANTA KUMAR BOSE, M.L.A.; Gen. Sec. R. K. HALDULKAR.

**Peasants and Workers Party of India:** Mahatma Phule Rd., Naigaum, Bombay 400014; to establish a People's Democracy; to nationalize all basic industries; industrialization; unitary state with provincial boundaries drawn on linguistic basis; Marxist; Gen. Sec. DAJIBA DESAI; mems.: about 10,000.

**People's Union for Civil Liberties and Democratic Rights:** New Delhi; f. 1976; composed of members of all non-communist opposition parties; aims: restoration of civil liberties, freedom of the press, independence of the judiciary, establishment of a genuine egalitarian social order and the formation and implementation of an economic policy designed to eliminate unemployment and maximize production; Pres. JAYAPRAKASH NARAYAN.

**Republican Party of India:** Deeksha Bhoomi, Nagpur 440003, Maharashtra; main aims and objectives are to realize the aims and objects set out in the preamble to the Indian Constitution; Pres. DADASAHEB GAIKWAD; Gen. Sec. B. D. KHOBRAGADE.

**Shiromani Akali Dal:** Amritsar; Sikh party; campaigns against Government interference in Sikh affairs and for greater power to individual states and allocation of heavy industry to Amritsar; Pres. JATHEDAR MOHAN SINGH; Gen. Sec. GIANI AJMER SINGH.

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES, HIGH COMMISSIONS AND LEGATIONS ACCREDITED TO INDIA

(HC) High Commission; (E) Embassy; (L) Legation.

**Afghanistan:** 9A Ring Rd., Lajpatnagar II (E); *Ambassador:* ABDURRAHMAN PAZHWAK (also accred. to Burma).

**Algeria:** 13 Sundar Nagar, New Delhi 110003 (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* OMAR OUSSEDIK (also accred. to Afghanistan and Malaysia).

**Argentina:** C27/28 South Extension Part II, New Delhi 110049 (E); *Ambassador:* FERNANDO MARÍA FERNANDES ESCALANTE (also accred. to Sri Lanka).

**Australia:** No. 1/50-G Shantipath, Chanakyapuri, New Delhi 110011 (HC); *High Commissioner:* PETER CAMPBELL JOHN CURTIS.

**Austria:** 18 Jor Bagh, New Delhi 110003 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. WOLFGANG SCHALLENBERG (also accred. to Bangladesh and Sri Lanka).

**Bangladesh:** 56 Ring Rd., Lajpat Nagar (HC); *High Commissioner:* SHAMOUR RAHMAN (also accred. to Bhutan).

**Belgium:** 7 Golf Links, New Delhi 110003 (E); *Ambassador:* JEAN CHARLES SALMON (also accred. to Sri Lanka).

**Bhutan:** Royal Bhutan Mission, 1/21 Shantiniketan, New Delhi 110021 (L); *Representative:* LYONPO SANGYE PENJORE (also accred. to Bangladesh).

**Brazil:** 8 Aurangzeb Rd., New Delhi 110011 (E); *Ambassador:* ROBERTO LUIZ ASSUMPÇÃO DE ARAUJO (also accred. to Sri Lanka).

**Bulgaria:** 198 Golf Links, New Delhi 110003 (E); *Ambassador:* STOYAN VLADIMIROV ZAIMOV.

**Burma:** Burma House, 3/50-F Nyaya Marg 1, Chanakyapuri, New Delhi 110021 (E); *Ambassador:* U CHIT KHIN (also accred. to Afghanistan and Nepal).

**Canada:** 7/8 Shanti Path, Chanakyapuri, New Delhi 110021 (HC); *High Commissioner:* JOHN RYERSON MAYBEE.

**Chile:** 1/13 Shantiniketan, New Delhi 110021 (E); *Ambassador:* JAVIER-ILLANES FERNÁNDEZ.

**China, People's Republic:** 50-D Shanti Path (E); *Ambassador:* CHEN CHAO-YUAN.

**Colombia:** 82D Malcha Marg, Chanakyapuri, New Delhi 110021 (E); *Ambassador:* F. N. DE BRIGARD.

**Cuba:** C-290 Defence Colony, New Delhi 110024 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. JOSÉ LÓPEZ SÁNCHEZ (also accred. to Bangladesh).

**Czechoslovakia:** 50-M Niti Marg, Chanakyapuri, New Delhi 110021 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. ZDENĚK TRHLIK (also accred. to Malaysia).

**Denmark:** 6 Golf Links Area, New Delhi 110003 (E); *Ambassador:* PER W. FRELLESVIG (also accred. to Bangladesh and Sri Lanka).

**Ecuador:** C-76 Paschim Marg, Vasant Vihar (E); *Chargé d'Affaires:* VINCENTE CRESPO ORDOÑEZ.

**Egypt:** 55-57 Sunder Nagar, New Delhi 110003 (E); *Ambassador:* ZAKARIA EL-ADLY IMAM.

**Ethiopia:** 29 Prithviraj Rd., New Delhi 110011 (E); *Ambassador:* G. MEKASHA.

**Finland:** 42 Golf Links, New Delhi 110003 (E); *Ambassador:* RIITTA ÖRÖ (also accred. to Bangladesh, Burma, Sri Lanka and Thailand).

**France:** 2 Aurangzeb Rd., New Delhi 110011 (E); *Ambassador:* JEAN-CLAUDE WINCKLER.

**Gabon:** Paris, France (E).

**German Democratic Republic:** 2 Nyaya Marg, Chanakyapuri, New Delhi 110021 (E); *Ambassador:* WOLFGANG SCHÜSSLER (also accred. to Nepal).

**Germany, Federal Republic:** 6 Block 50G, Shanti Path, Chanakyapuri, New Delhi 110021 (E); *Ambassador:* GUNTHER DIEHL.

**Ghana:** 2 Golf Links, New Delhi 110003 (HC); *High Commissioner:* PAUL BOAKYE DUAH (also accred. to Afghanistan, Bangladesh and Sri Lanka).

**Greece:** 188 Jor Bagh, New Delhi 110003 (E); *Ambassador:* VASSILIOS VITSAXIS (also accred. to Bangladesh, Burma, Indonesia, Malaysia, Sri Lanka and Thailand).

**Guyana:** 180 Jor Bagh, New Delhi 110003 (HC); *High Commissioner:* Sir EDWARD LUCKHOO (also accred. to Sri Lanka).

**Hungary:** 15 Jor Bagh, New Delhi 110003 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. FERENC TURI (also accred. to Burma, Singapore and Sri Lanka).

**Indonesia:** 50A Chanakyapuri, New Delhi 110021 (E); *Ambassador:* Lt.-Gen. SUGIHARTO.

**Iran:** 65 Golf Links, New Delhi 110003 (E); *Ambassador:* GHOLAM REZA TAJBAKSH (also accred. to Burma).

**Iraq:** 33 Golf Links, New Delhi 110003 (E); *Ambassador:* MOHAMMED SAYEED AL-SHHAF (also accred. to Burma).

**Ireland:** 13 Jor Bagh, New Delhi 110003 (E); *Ambassador:* Denis Holmes (also accred. to Malaysia and Singapore).

**Italy:** 13 Golf Links, New Delhi 110003 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Carlo Calenda.

**Japan:** Plot Nos. 4 and 5, Block 50G, Chanakyapuri, New Delhi 110021 (E); *Ambassador*· Kinya Niiseki.

**Jordan:** 86 Malcha Marg, Chanakyapuri, New Delhi 110021 (E); *Ambassador:* Zuhair Khair (also accred. to Sri Lanka and Thailand).

**Kenya:** E-27 Defence Colony, New Delhi 110024 (HC); *High Commissioner:* S. K. Kimalel (also accred. to Sri Lanka).

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** 11 Barakhamba Rd., New Delhi 110001 (E); *Ambassador:* Yu Song Jin (also accred. to Bangladesh and Sri Lanka).

**Korea, Republic:** Korea House, 5 Mansingh Rd., New Delhi 110001 (E); *Ambassador:* Bum Suk Lee (also accred. to Afghanistan and Bangladesh).

**Kuwait:** 19 Friends Colony West, New Delhi 110014 (E); *Ambassador:* Essa A. Rahman al-Essa (also accred. to Sri Lanka).

**Laos:** 4 Circular Rd., South Western Ext., Chanakyapuri, New Delhi 110021 (E); *Ambassador:* Phangna Souk Upravan (also accred. to Sri Lanka).

**Lebanon:** 3 Panch Sheel Marg, Chanakyapuri, New Delhi 110021 (E); *Ambassador:* Mahmoud Hafez (also accred. to Indonesia, Sri Lanka and Thailand).

**Malaysia:** 3 Link Rd., Jangpura, New Delhi 110014 (HC); *High Commissioner:* Tuan Haji Abdul Khalid bin Awang Osman.

**Mauritius:** B/10 Malcha Marg, Chanakyapuri, New Delhi 110021 (HC); *High Commissioner:* Rajmohunsingh Jornadar (also accred. to Bangladesh).

**Mexico:** 136 Golf Links, New Delhi 110003 (E); *Ambassador:* Carlos Gutiérrez-Macías (also accred. to Afghanistan and Sri Lanka).

**Mongolia:** 34 Golf Links, New Delhi 110003 (E); *Ambassador:* Buyantyn Dashtseren (also accred. to Bangladesh and Sri Lanka).

**Morocco:** 199 Jor Bagh, New Delhi 110003 (E); *Ambassador:* Younes Nekrouf.

**Nepal:** Barakhamba Rd., New Delhi 110001 (E); *Ambassador:* Krishna Bom Malla (also accred. to Afghanistan and Sri Lanka).

**Netherlands:** 6/50 F, Shanti Path, Chanakyapuri, New Delhi 110021 (E); *Ambassador:* Tjark Asueer Meurs (also accred. to Burma and Sri Lanka).

**New Zealand:** 39 Golf Links, New Delhi 110003 (HC); *High Commissioner:* Dr. C. C. Aikman (also accred. to Bangladesh and Sri Lanka).

**Nigeria:** 169/170 Jor Bagh, New Delhi 110003 (HC); *High Commissioner:* A. G. Gobir (also accred. to Burma, Sri Lanka and Thailand).

**Norway:** Kautilya Marg, Chanakyapuri, New Delhi 110021 (E); *Ambassador:* T. K. Christiansen (also accred. to Bangladesh and Sri Lanka).

**Oman:** 22 Vasant Vihar, New Delhi 110001 (E); *Ambassador:* Ali Mohammed al-Jamali.

**Pakistan:** *Ambassador:* Syed Fida Hassan.

**Peru:** D-290 Defence Colony, New Delhi 110024 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Alberto Maclean Urzua (also accred. to Iran and Thailand).

**Philippines:** 50-N, Nyaya Marg, Chanakyapuri, New Delhi 110021 (E); *Ambassador:* Romeo S. Busuego (also accred. to Afghanistan).

**Poland:** 22 Golf Links, New Delhi 110003 (E); *Ambassador:* Gen. Jan Czapla.

**Qatar:** A-3 West End Colony (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Hassan Alu Hussain al Noaman.

**Romania:** 9 Tees January Marg, New Delhi 110011 (E); *Ambassador:* Petre Tanasie (also accred. to Sri Lanka).

**Saudi Arabia:** 1 Eastern Ave., Maharani Bagh, New Delhi 110014 (E); *Ambassador:* Sheikh Salehben Abbdullah Al-Sugair.

**Singapore:** 48 Golf Links, New Delhi 110003 (HC); *High Commissioner:* Kenneth Michael Byrne (also accred. to Bangladesh, Iran and Sri Lanka).

**Spain:** 12 Prithviraj Rd., New Delhi 110011 (E); *Ambassador:* D. L. M. C. Muñoz (also accred. to Bangladesh, Burma and Sri Lanka).

**Sri Lanka:** 27 Kautilya Marg, Chanakyapuri, New Delhi 110021 (HC); *High Commissioner:* Justin Siriwardene (also accred. to Afghanistan).

**Sudan:** 6 Jor Bagh, New Delhi 110003 (E); *Ambassador:* El-amin El-beshir (also accred. to Afghanistan, Indonesia, Malaysia and Sri Lanka).

**Sweden:** Nyaya Marg, Chanakyapuri, New Delhi 110021 (E); *Ambassador:* Lennart Finnmark (also accred. to Bangladesh and Sri Lanka).

**Switzerland:** Nyaya Marg, Chanakyapuri, New Delhi 110021 (E); *Ambassador:* Etienne Suter (also accred. to Bangladesh).

**Syria:** 63 Sundar Nagar, New Delhi 110011 (E); *Ambassador:* Raslan Alloush (also accred. to Afghanistan).

**Tanzania:** E-106, Hill View, Greater Kailash, New Delhi 110048 (HC); *High Commissioner:* A. D. Hassan.

**Thailand:** 56-N Nyaya Marg, Chanakyapuri, New Delhi 110021 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Sulhati Chuthasmit (also accred. to Afghanistan).

**Trinidad and Tobago:** 131 Jor Bagh, New Delhi 110003 (HC); *High Commissioner:* Solomon Satcumar Lutchman (also accred. to Indonesia, Singapore and Sri Lanka).

**Turkey:** 27 Jor Bagh, New Delhi 110003 (E); *Ambassador:* Gondogdu Ustun (also accred. to Burma and Sri Lanka).

**Uganda:** 172 Jor Bagh, New Delhi 110003 (HC); *High Commissioner:* Lt.-Col. M. E. Ombia.

**U.S.S.R.:** Shanti Path, Chanakyapuri, New Delhi 110021 (E); *Ambassador:* Viktor F. Maltshev.

**United Arab Emirates:** 104 Malcha Marg, Chanakyapuri, New Delhi 110021 (E); *Ambassador:* Mohammed Issa al-Ali.

**United Kingdom:** Shanti Path, Chanakyapuri, New Delhi 110021 (HC); *High Commissioner:* Sir Michael Walker.

**U.S.A.:** Shanti Path, Chanakyapuri, New Delhi 110021 (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* David T. Schneider.

**Uruguay:** 70 Ring Rd., New Delhi 110024 (E); *Ambassador:* Alberto Rodriguez.

**Vatican:** Niti Marg, Chanakyapuri (Apostolic Pronuncio), New Delhi 110021; *Nuncio:* Most Rev. Luciano Storero.

**Venezuela:** N-114 Panchshila Park, New Delhi 110017 (E); *Ambassador:* TULIO CARDOZO FARIA (also accred. to Indonesia).

**Viet-Nam:** 35 Prithvi raj Rd., New Delhi 110011 (E); *Ambassador:* NGUYEN VAN SINH (also accred. to Bangladesh).

**Yemen, People's Democratic Republic:** C-18 Friends Colony East, New Delhi 110014 (E); *Chargé d'Affaires:* ALI HUSSAIN MAZHAL.

**Yugoslavia:** 3/50G, Shanti Path, Chanakyapuri, New Delhi 110021 (E); *Ambassador:* ILIJA TOPALOSKI.

**Zaire:** 160 Jor Bagh, New Delhi 110003 (E); *Ambassador:* N. AUMAKUNGA.

Monaco and San Marino are represented by Consuls-General.

India also has diplomatic relations with Barbados, Benin, Bolivia, Burundi, Cambodia, Cameroon, Chad, the Congo People's Republic, Costa Rica, Cyprus, the Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Fiji, the Gambia, Guinea, Haiti, Honduras, Iceland, the Ivory Coast, Jamaica, Lesotho, Liberia, Libya, Luxembourg, Madagascar, Malawi, Maldives, Mali, Malta, Mauritania, Mozambique, Nicaragua, Papua New Guinea, Paraguay, Portugal, Rwanda, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Somalia, Swaziland, Togo, Tonga, Tunisia, the Upper Volta, Western Samoa, the Yemen Arab Republic and Zambia.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

*Note:* Under the Constitution (44th Amendment) Bill, expected to come into force in 1977, judicial review of constitutional amendments is to end. The constitutional validity of other legislation, hitherto reviewed by the Lower Courts, will be decided by a bench consisting of at least 7 Supreme Court judges, and any decision to declare the law invalid will require the support of at least two-thirds of the bench.

### THE SUPREME COURT

The Supreme Court exercises exclusive jurisdiction in any dispute between the Union and the States (although there are certain restrictions where an acceding state is involved). It has appellate jurisdiction over any judgment, decree or order of the High Court where that Court certifies that either a substantial question of law or the interpretation of the Constitution is involved.

Provision is made for the appointment by the Chief Justice of India of judges of High Courts as *ad hoc* judges at sittings of the Supreme Court for specified periods, and for the attendance of retired judges at sittings of the Supreme Court. The Supreme Court has advisory jurisdiction in respect of questions which may be referred to it by the President for opinion. The Supreme Court is also empowered to hear appeals against a sentence of death passed by a State High Court, in reversal of an order of acquittal by a lower court, and in a case in which a High Court has granted a certificate of fitness.

The Supreme Court also hears appeals which are certified by High Courts to be fit for appeal, subject to rules made by the Court. Parliament may, by law, confer on the Supreme Court any further powers of appeal.

### HIGH COURTS

The High Courts are the Courts of Appeal from the lower courts, and their decisions are final except in cases where appeal lies to the Supreme Court.

Trial by jury is the rule in original criminal cases before the High Court, but juries are not employed in civil suits.

### LOWER COURTS

Provision is made in the Code for Criminal Procedure for the constitution of lower criminal courts called Courts of Session and Courts of Magistrates. The Courts of Session are competent to try all persons duly committed for trial, and inflict any punishment authorized by the law.

Appeals can be made from a single judge's decision in the High Court, sitting as a court of original criminal jurisdiction, to a bench of not fewer than two judges of the same Court sitting as a Court of Appeal. The President and the local government concerned exercise the prerogative of mercy.

The constitution of inferior civil courts is determined by regulations within each state.

### SUPREME COURT

**Chief Justice of India:** MIRZA HAMMEDULLAH BEG.

**Judges of the Supreme Court:** Hons. P. JAGAN MOHAN REDDY, D. G. PALEKAR, K. K. MATHEW, S. N. DWIVEDI, A. K. MUKHERJEA, Y. V. CHANDRACHUD, A. ALAGIRISWAMI, P. N. BHAGWATI, V. R. KRISHNA IYER, P. K. GOSWAMI, R. S. SARKARIA, N. L. UNTWALIA.

## RELIGION

Number of adherents of the major Indian faiths:

**Hinduism:** According to the 1971 census Hindus form 82.72 per cent of the population (453.3 million).

**Islam:** Muslims are divided into two main sects, Shi'as and Sunnis. Most of the Indian Muslims are Sunnis. In 1971 the Muslim population numbered 61.4 million (11.20 per cent).

**Buddhism:** The Buddhists in Ladakh (Jammu and Kashmir) owe allegiance to the Dalai Lama. Head Lama of Ladakh: KAUSHAK SAKULA, Dalgate, Srinagar, Kashmir. In 1971 there were 3.81 million Buddhists in India (0.70 per cent of the population).

**Sikhism:** According to the 1971 census there were 10.3 million Sikhs in India (1.89 per cent of the population), the majority living in the Punjab.

**Jainism:** 2.6 million adherents (1971 census), 0.48 per cent of the population.

**Zoroastrians:** More than 120,000 Parsis practise the Zoroastrian religion.

**Christians:** There are 14.2 million Christians in India (1971 census), of whom more than half are Roman Catholics, the others being members of the ancient Syrian and the Protestant churches.

## CHRISTIAN CHURCHES

### THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH

**Apostolic Pro-Nuncio to India:** H.E. the Most Rev. LUCIANO STORERO, Apostolic Nunciature, Niti Marg, Chanakyapuri, New Delhi 110021.

The Church has 16 archdioceses, 58 suffragan dioceses and 2 apostolic prefectures for Catholics of the Latin rite. There are 3 archbishoprics, 8 suffragan bishoprics and 6 exarchates for the Oriental rite. Total number of Roman Catholics: 8,200,000.

### CHURCH OF NORTH INDIA

**Moderator:** Rt. Rev. Dr. E. S. NASIR, Bishop's House, 1 Church Lane, New Delhi 110001.

The Church has 22 dioceses, each with a Bishop and a Diocesan Council, elected by the diocese and synod. Total membership of CNI: 700,164. Office: General Secretary, "Wesley Lodge", 16 Pandit Pant Marg, New Delhi 110001.

### CHURCH OF SOUTH INDIA

**Moderator:** Most Rev. N. D. ANANDA RAO SAMUEL, M.A., B.D.

There is a total congregation of about 1,800,000; publ. *The South India Churchman*. Office: C.S.I. Synod Secretariat, P.O.B. 4906, Cathedral, Madras 600086.

Total number of Anglican Christians: 2,690,500.

---

**National Christian Council of India:** Christian Council Lodge, Nagpur-1, Maharashtra; Pres. Rt. Rev. P. MAR CHRYSOSTOM; Gen. Sec. M. A. Z. ROLSTON; publ. *National Christian Council Review*.

**Federation of Evangelical Lutheran Churches in India:** Ranchi, Bihar; Pres. Rt. Rev. R. B. MANIKAM; Sec. Dr. M. BAGE.

**Mar Thoma Syrian Church of Malabar:** Mar Thoma Sabha Office, Tiruvalla 689101, Kerala; Metropolitan Most Rev. Dr. ALEXANDER MAR THOMA; Sec. Rev. C. G. ALEXANDER; 450,000 mems.

**Syrian Orthodox Church of the East:** Catholicate Palace, Kottayam-4; Sec. Metropolitan DANIEL MAR PHILOXENUS.

**United Church of North India and Pakistan:** Church House, Mhow, M.P.; Sec. Rev. KENNETHYOHAN MASIH.

Other groups include Baptist and Methodist Churches.

# THE PRESS

The Indian Press owes a large part of its development and present form to the traditions established at the time of the British raj. With the coming of independence the National Congress adopted a number of the press controls instituted by the colonial rulers. Freedom of the press was guaranteed under articles 13 and 19 of the Constitution.

When a state of emergency was declared in June 1975, article 19 of the Constitution, which guaranteed the right to freedom of speech and expression, was suspended, and for the first time since independence pre-censorship was imposed on all Indian newspapers and magazines and on the reports of foreign correspondents. The Government forbade publication of reports which might affect India's relations with other countries, denigrate the institution of Prime Minister, cause disaffection among members of the armed forces or bring the Government into hatred or contempt. Pre-censorship was declared illegal by the courts in September 1975, and censorship of foreign correspondents ended in September 1976. The Prevention of Publication of Objectionable Matter Act was passed by Parliament in early 1976. When elections were announced in January 1977, press censorship was suspended.

The growth of a thriving Press has been made difficult by cultural barriers caused by religious, caste and language differences. Consequently the English Press, with its appeal to the educated middle-class urban readership throughout the States, retained its dominance. Though there are more papers in Hindi, the total circulation of the English Press is the greater. The main Indian language dailies also appeal to the urban reader but by paying little attention to rural affairs they fail to cater for the increasingly literate provincial population who know no English. Most Indian papers have a relatively small circulation. Provincial papers frequently play upon religious or local sympathies to ensure their circulation.

Many papers, particularly the smaller ones, depend for domestic news on government handouts and on Samachar, the only national news agency permitted to operate in India. This results in a lack of variety in news content. All except the largest newspapers, which have their own correspondents abroad, make use of foreign news agencies.

The daily papers provide a relatively large proportion of domestic and international news particularly on politics; sports and finance receive good coverage. There is little sensationalism. Advertisements constitute on average 50 per cent of the contents of the larger papers. Among periodicals the English sector plays a far less prominent role.

The number of newspapers and periodicals decreased from 12,653 in 1973/74 to 12,185 in 1974/75. Of these 12,185 822 were dailies, 68 appeared twice or three times a week, 3,666 were weeklies and 7,629 were other periodicals. English, Hindi and Tamil publications claim more than half the total circulation. Of the 12,185 newspapers in 1974/75, 7,449 or 61.1 per cent were under individual ownership and 2,282 or 18.7 per cent were owned by societies and associations. The central and state governments owned 450 or 3.7 per cent. Newspapers owned by individuals commanded 32 per cent of the total circulation in 1974; newspapers owned by public and private limited companies claimed 37.9 per cent of the total circulation.

The widest circulating and most influential newspapers are the metropolitan dailies in English which in 1974 totalled 83 with a combined circulation of 3 million, closely followed by 254 Hindi and 17 Bengali papers with a circulation of 2.8 and 1.5 million respectively. A few papers are published simultaneously from several centres, notably the *Indian Express* in eight cities, the *Times of India* at three and the *Statesman* and the *Navbharat Times* at two each.

Among the most highly respected daily papers are the *Times of India* and the Hindi *Navbharat Times* (Delhi), the *Statesman* (Delhi and Calcutta), the Bengali *Jugantar* (Calcutta), the *Hindu* (Madras), the *Hindustan Times* and the Hindi *Hindustan* (New Delhi).

In order of circulation the most popular dailies are: the *Indian Express*, the Bengali *Ananda Bazar Patrika*, the

Malayalam *Malayala Manorama*, the *Times of India*, the *Mathrubhumi*, the Hindi *Navbharat Times*, the Tamil *Daily Thanthi*, the *Hindu*, the Bengali *Jugantar*, the *Statesman*, the *Hindustan Times*, the *Dinamani*, the Hindi *Hindustan*, the Malayalam and English *Kerala Kaumudi*, the Marathi *Loksatta*, the Gujarati *Bombay Samachar* and the English *Tribune*.

The more popular weekly periodicals range from the cultural Tamil publications *Kumudam*, *Kalki* and *Ananda Vikatan* to the sensationalist English *Blitz*. *Filmfare*, *Sports and Pastime* and *Women's Own Weekly* are leading magazines, each catering for a particular readership. Among the largest monthly periodicals are the *Reader's Digest* and the Hindi religious publication *Kalyan*.

The most powerful groups own most of the large English dailies and frequently have considerable private commercial and industrial holdings. Three of the major groups are as follows:

**Times of India Group** (controlled by the JAIN and DALMIA families): dailies: the *Times of India*, the *Evening News of India* (Bombay), the Hindi *Navbharat Times*, the *Maharashtra Times* (Bombay); periodicals: the *Illustrated Weekly of India*, the Hindi weeklies *Dharmayug* and *Dinaman*, the fortnightly *Femina* and *Filmfare* and the Hindi monthlies *Parag* and *Sarika*, etc.

**Indian Express Group** (controlled by the GOENKA family): dailies: the *Indian Express*, the Marathi *Loksatta*, the Tamil *Dinamani*, the Telugu *Andhra Prabha*, the Kannada *Kannada Prabha* and the English *Financial Express*; periodicals: the English weeklies, the *Sunday Standard* and *Screen* and the Telugu *Andhra Prabha Illustrated Weekly*.

**Hindustan Times Group** (controlled by the BIRLA family): dailies: the *Hindustan Times* (Delhi), the *Hindustan Times Evening News*, the *Hindustan Times Kanpur Supplement*, the *Leader* (Allahabad), the *Searchlight* (Patna), *Pradeep* (Patna), the Hindi *Hindustan* (Delhi) and *Bharat* (Allahabad); periodicals: the weeklies the *Overseas Hindustan Times*, the *Eastern Economist*, the Hindi *Saptahik Hindustan* (Delhi) and the Hindi monthly *Nandan* (New Delhi).

## PRINCIPAL DAILIES

### DELHI

**Economic Times:** Bahadur Shah Zafar Marg; published in Delhi from 1974; for Head Office *see* under Bombay.

**Hindustan:** P.B. 40, Connaught Circus; f. 1933; morning; Hindi; Editors G. N. SAHI and R. L. JOSHI; circ. 150,000.

**Hindustan Times:** Kasturba Gandhi Marg; f. 1923; morning; English; Nationalist; Editor HIRANMAY KARLEKAR; circ. 163,500.

**Indian Express:** P.O.B. 570, Mathura Rd.; f. 1932; morning; English; published simultaneously in Delhi, Madurai (Tamil Nadu), Madras (Tamil Nadu), Bangalore (Mysore), Vijayawada (Andhra Pradesh), Bombay (Maharashtra), Cochin (Kerala) and Ahmedabad (Gujarat); Editor-in-Chief S. MULGAOKAR; circ. (national) 412,100, (Delhi) 86,600.

**Milap:** 8A Bahadur Shah Zafar Marg; f. 1923; Urdu; Nationalist; Editor RANBIR SINGH; Man. T. R. KAPUR; also published from Jullundur and Hyderabad; circ. (national) 54,300.

**Motherland:** Rani Jhansi Marg; f. 1971; English; Editor K. R. MALKANI; circ. 30,000.

**Navbharat Times:** 7 Bahadur Shah Zafar Marg; f. 1947; also published from Bombay; Hindi; Editor A. K. JAIN; circ. (national) 265,400; (Delhi) 196,900.

**Patriot:** P.B. 727, Link House, Bahadur Shah Zafar Marg; f. 1963; English; Editor P. VISWANATH; circ. 47,000.

**Pratap:** Pratap Bhawan, Bahadur Shah Zafar Marg; f. 1919; Urdu; Editor K. NARENDRA; circ. 27,400.

**Statesman:** Connaught Circus; f. 1875; English; Editor S. SAHAY; circ. 184,000.

**Times of India:** 7 Bahadur Shah Zafar Marg; f. 1838; English; published from Bombay, Delhi and Ahmedabad; Resident Editors GIRILAL JAIN, SHAM LAL; circ. (Delhi) 90,500.

**Vir Arjun:** Pratap Bhawan, Bahadur Shah Zafar Marg; f. 1954; Hindi; Editor K. NARENDRA; circ. 22,200.

### ANDHRA PRADESH

#### Hyderabad

**Andhra Bhoomi:** 36 Sarojini Devi Rd., Secunderabad; f. 1960; Telugu; Editor GORA SHASTRI; circ.15,000.

**Deccan Chronicle:** 36 Sarojini Devi Rd., Secunderabad; f. 1938; English; Man. Editor K. R. PATTABHIRAM; circ. 33,100.

**Rehnuma-e-Deccan:** Afzalgunj; f. 1949; morning; Urdu; Independent; Editor SYED VICARUDDIN; circ. 14,100.

**Siasat Daily:** f. 1949; morning; Urdu; Editor ABID ALI KHAN; circ. 9,700.

#### Vijayawada

**Andhra Jyoti:** P.O.B. 712; f. 1960; Telugu; Editor NARLA VENKATESWARA RAO; circ. 25,600.

**Andhra Patrika:** P.O.B. 534; f. 1914; Telugu; Editor S. RADHAKRISHNA; circ. 40,000.

**Andhra Prabha:** f. 1959; Telugu; Editor PANDITHARADHYULA NAGESWARA RAO; circ. 89,000 (Vijayawada edition), 29,100 (Bangalore edition).

**Indian Express:** George Oakes Building, Besant Rd., Gandhinagar 3; (*see also* under Delhi); circ. (Vijayawada, Bangalore, Madras, Cochin and Madurai) 211,700.

### ASSAM

**Assam Tribune:** Tribune Bldgs., Gauhati; f. 1938; English; Editor S. C. KAKATI; circ. 25,000.

**Dainik Assam** (*Assam Tribune Gauhati*): f. 1965; Assamese; Editor K. N. HAZARIKA; circ. 22,000.

### BIHAR

#### Patna

**Aryavarta:** Mazharul Haque Path; f. 1940; Hindi; morning; Editor J. K. MISHRA; circ. 80,700.

**The Indian Nation:** Mazharul Haque Path; f. 1930; morning; Editor DEENA NATH JHA; circ. 51,800.

**Pradeep:** Buddha Marg; f. 1947; morning; Hindi; Editor R. BHARTIYA; circ. 30,400.

**Sada-E-Aam:** Ashok Raj Path; f. 1942; Urdu; Editor S. R. HAIDER; circ. 6,500.

**Sangam Daily:** Lalazar Manzil, P.O.B. 26, Patna-4; f. 1953; Urdu; morning; Editor GHULAM SARWAR; circ. 15,000

**Searchlight:** Buddha Marg; f. 1918; English; morning; Editor S. K. RAU; circ. 20,800.

### GOA

#### Panaji

**Gomantak:** P.O.B. 41; f. 1962; Marathi; morning; Editor M. GADKARI; circ. 13,800.

**Navhind Times:** Rua Gracias; f. 1963; English; morning; Editor K. S. K. MENON; circ. 13,000.

### Gujarat

#### Ahmedabad

**Gujarat Samachar:** Gujarat Samachar Bhavan; f. 1932; Gujarati; morning; Editor Shantilal A. Shah; circ. 100,900.

**Indian Express:** Janasatta Bldg., Mirzapur Rd.; English; *see* under Delhi; circ. (Ahmedabad) 16,900.

**Sandesh:** Sandesh Bldg., Cheekanta Rd.; f. 1923; Gujarati; Editor C. S. Patel; circ. 100,600.

**Western Times:** Gujarat Samachar Bhavan, Khanpur; f. 1967; English; Editor Ramu Patel; circ. 11,500.

### Jammu and Kashmir

#### Jammu

**Kashmir Times:** Residency Rd.; English; morning; Editor/Publisher V. Bhasin.

### Karnataka

#### Bangalore

**Deccan Herald:** 16 Mahatma Gandhi Rd.; f. 1948; morning; English; Editor V. B. Menon; circ. 77,500.

**Indian Express:** 1 Queen's Rd.; *see* under Delhi; circ. (Bangalore, Cochin, Madras, Madurai and Vijayawada) 211,700.

**Kannada Prabha:** 1 Queen's Rd.; Kannada; f. 1967; Editor K. S. Ramakrishna Murthy; circ. 47,500.

### Kerala

#### Trivandrum

**Kerala Kaumudi:** P.B. 77, Pettah, Trivandrum; f. 1940; Malayalam and English; Editor K. Sukumaran; circ. 134,000.

**Navakeralam:** f. 1957; Malayalam; independent; Editor S. Sebastian; circ. 23,000.

**Thaninram:** f. 1964; Malayalam; Editor K. K. Nair; circ. 29,200.

#### Other Towns

**Deepika:** P.B. 7, Kottayam-I; f. 1887; Malayalam; independent; Chief Editor V. Z. Narively; circ. 55,700.

**Express:** P.B. 15, Trichur 680001; f. 1944; Editor K. Balakrishnan; circ. 33,800.

**Malayala Manorama:** P.O.B. 26, K. K. Rd., Kottayam and Kozhikode; f. 1888; Malayalam; morning; Chief Editor K. M. Mathew; circ. 314,200; also published from Calicut; circ. 295,400.

**Mathrubhumi:** P.B. No. 46, Robinson Rd., Kozhikode; f. 1923; Malayalam; Editor K. P. Kesava Menon; also published from Cochin; circ. 266,800.

### Maharashtra

#### Bombay

**Bombay Samachar:** Red House, Sayed Abdulla Brelvi Rd., Fort; f. 1822; morning and Sunday weekly; Gujarati; political and commercial; Editors Jehan D. Daruwala (daily), Shantikumar J. Bhatt (Sunday); circ. 131,000 (daily), 142,900 (weekly).

**The Economic Times:** Head Office, P.O.B. 213, Bombay 400001; f. 1961; published daily from Bombay, New Delhi and Calcutta; English; Editor D. K. Rangnekar; circ. 52,500.

**Evening News of India:** Dr. Dadabhai Naoroji Rd.; f. 1923; evening; English; Editor Sham Lal; circ. 25,700.

**The Financial Express:** Express Towers, Nariman Point, I; f. 1961; daily; English; also published from New Delhi; Editor V. K. Narasimhan; circ. 17,000.

**Free Press Bulletin:** 21 Dalal St., Fort 1; f. 1947; English; evening; Editor C. S. Pandit; circ. 20,500.

**Indian Express:** Express Towers, Nariman Point, Bombay 21; English; *see* under Delhi; circ. (Bombay and Ahmedabad) 106,470.

**Jam-e-Jamshed:** Ballard House, Mangalore St.; f. 1832; English and Gujarati; Chair. Rustom P. Marzban; Editor Adi Marzban; circ. 7,900 (daily), 11,800 (Sunday).

**Janashakti:** 21 Dalal St., Fort, 1; f. 1950; Gujarati; Independent Nationalist; Editor Harindra Dave; circ. 25,800.

**Janmabhoomi:** Janmabhoomi Bhavan, Ghoga St., Fort, Bombay 400001; f. 1934; Gujarati; Propr. Saurashtra Trust; Editor J. M. Shukla; circ. 42,900.

**Loksatta:** Newspaper House, Sassoon Dock, Colaba, 5; f. 1948; Marathi; Editor R. N. Late; circ. 132,900.

**Maharashtra Times:** The Times of India Press, Dr. Dadabhai Naoroji Rd.; f. 1962; Marathi; Editor G. S. Talwalkar; circ. 112,900.

**Maratha:** Lovegrove Rd., Worli, 18; f. 1956; Marathi; Editor Shirish Pai; circ. 47,000.

**Navashakti:** 21 Dalal St., Fort; f. 1932; Marathi; Editor-in-Chief P. V. Gadgil; circ. 39,700.

**Navbharat Times:** Dr. Dadabhai Naoroji Rd.; f. 1950; also published from New Delhi; Hindi; Editor A. K. Jain; circ. (Bombay) 68,500.

**Prajatantra:** 211–219 Frere Rd., Fort, 1; f. 1954; evening; Gujarati; Editor Chamanlal V. Shah; circ. 24,000.

**Sakal:** Old Prabhadevi Rd.; f. 1970; daily and Sunday; Marathi; *see* under Poona.

**Times of India:** Dr. Dadabhai Naoroji Rd.; f. 1838; morning; English; published from Bombay, Delhi and Ahmedabad; Editor Sham Lal; circ. (Bombay and Ahmedabad) 194,800.

#### Nagpur

**Hitavada:** Wardha Rd.; f. 1911; morning; English; Editor G. T. Parande; circ. 12,000.

**Maharashtra:** Ogale Rd., Mahal; f. 1941; Marathi; Nationalist; Editor M. R. Dangre; circ. 12,700.

**Nagpur Times:** 37 Farmland, Ramdaspeth; f. 1933; English; Editor A. G. Sheorey; circ. 20,600 (Nagpur).

**Nava Prabhat Hindi Daily:** Kishore Bhavan Sitabuldi; f. 1947; Editor L. K. Chaurasia; circ. 20,700.

**Tarun Bharat:** f. 1954; Marathi; Independent; Editor M. G. Vaidya; circ. 46,200 (also published from Poona).

#### Pune (Poona)

**Kesari:** 568 Narayan Peth 30; f. 1881; Marathi; Editor J. S. Tilak; circ. 47,200.

**Sakal:** 595 Budhwar Peth, Pune 411002; f. 1932; daily and Sunday; Marathi; Editor Shri S. G. Munagekar; Gen. Man. S. V. Nagarkar; circ. daily (Bombay and Pune) 94,600, Sunday 103,700.

### Punjab

**Aaj-Ki-Baat:** Sadar Bazar, Gurgaon; Hindi; Editor V. P. Agrwal.

**Ajit:** Nehru Garden Rd., Jullundur City; Punjabi; f. 1943; Editor S. S. Hamdard; circ. 23,400.

**Tribune:** Chandigarh; f. 1881; English; Editor R. M. Nair; circ. 118,700.

### Rajasthan

**Rajasthan Patrika:** Gulab Bagh, M.I. Rd., Jaipur 302003; f. 1956; Editor K. C. Kulish; circ. over 53,000.

**Rashtradoot:** H.O., P.O.B. 30, Sudharma, M.I. Rd., Jaipur 1; f. 1951; Hindi; Editor Rakesh Sharma; circ. (Jaipur and Kota) 27,100.

### Tamil Nadu

#### Madras

**Andhra Patrika:** 7 Thambu Chetty St.; f. 1914; evening; Telugu; Editor S. Radha Krishna; circ. 54,200.

**Daily Thanthi:** 1 Rundalls Rd., Vepery, 600007; f. 1942; Tamil; Editor R. S. Rathnam; circ. 253,800.

**The Hindu:** 201A Mount Rd.; f. 1878; morning; English; Independent; Man. Editor G. Narasimhan; Editor G. Kasturi; circ. 250,000.

**Indian Express:** Express Estates, Mount Rd. 2; *see* under Delhi; circ. (Madras, Madurai, Bangalore, Cochin and Vijayawada) 211,700.

**The Mail:** Mail Bldgs., Mount Rd.; f. 1867; evening; English; Independent; Editor V. P. V. Rajan; circ. 27,000.

**Swadesamitran:** Victory House, Mount Rd., 2; f. 1880; evening; Tamil; Man. Editor C. R. Ramaswamy; circ. 17,400.

#### Madurai

**Dinamani:** 137 Ramnad Rd. 9; f. 1951; morning; Tamil; Editor A. N. Sivraraman; circ. (Madurai and Madras) 162,000.

**Indian Express:** 137 Ramnad Rd. 9; *see* under Delhi; circ. (Madurai, Madras, Bangalore, Cochin and Vijayawada) 211,700.

### Uttar Pradesh

#### Agra

**Amar Ujala:** City Station Rd., Agra 3, and 19 Civil Lines, Bareilly; f. 1948 and 1969, respectively; Hindi; Editor D. L. Agrawal; circ. (Agra) 38,900, (Bareilly) 17,700.

**Sainik:** Kaserat Bazar; f. 1925; Hindi; Editor S. P. Pathak; circ. 22,075.

#### Allahabad

**Bharat:** Leader Rd.; f. 1928; Hindi; Chief Editor Dr. M. D. Sharma; circ. 13,600.

**Northern India Patrika:** 10 Edmonstone Rd.; f. 1959; English; Chief Editor Tushar Kanti Ghosh; Gen. Man. Kalyan Dasgupta; Resident Editor S. K. Bose; circ. 38,500.

#### Kanpur

**Daily Action:** 2 Sarvodaya Nagar, P.O.B. 214; f. 1971; English; Man. Editor and Editor P. C. Gupta; circ. 13,100.

**Daily Jagran:** 2 Sarvodaya Nagar, P.O.B. 214; f. 1947; Hindi; Man. Editor P. C. Gupta; Editor Narendra Mohan; circ. 52,900.

**Daily Veer Bharat:** 48/15 Lathi Mohal, Kanpur 1; f. 1926; Hindi; Editor A. K. Pandey; circ. 14,900.

**Paigham:** f. 1956; Urdu; Editor Wajihuddin; circ. 10,562.

**Pratap:** 22/120 Shri Ganesh Shankar Vidyarathi Rd.; f. 1932; Hindi; Editor Suresh Chandra Bhattacharya; circ. 19,300.

#### Lucknow

**National Herald:** published by Associated Journals Ltd., P.O.B. 122; f. 1938 Lucknow, 1968 Delhi; English; Editor M. Chalapathi Rau; circ. 451,000.

**Pioneer, The:** 20A Vidhan Sabha Marg; f. 1865; English; Editor S. N. Gosh; circ. 21,800.

**Swantantra Bharat:** f. 1947; Hindi; Editor Ashok Ji; circ. 36,100.

#### Varanasi

**AJ:** Kabirchaura, P.O.B. 7; f. 1920; Hindi; Editor S. K. Gupta; circ. 38,000.

### West Bengal

#### Calcutta

**Amrita Bazar Patrika:** 14 Ananda Chatterji Lane; f. 1868; published at Calcutta; morning; English; Nationalist; Editor T. K. Ghosh; circ. 110,600.

**Ananda Bazar Patrika:** 6 Prafulla Sarkar St.; f. 1878; morning; Bengali; Editor A. K. Sarkar; circ. 301,900.

**Dainik Basumati:** 166 Bepin Behari Ganguly St.; f. 1921; Bengali; independent Nationalist; Editor Kedar Ghosh; circ. 112,777.

**Hindusthan Standard:** 6 Prafulla Sarkar St.; f. 1937; English; Editor Aveek Sarker; circ. 81,400.

**Jugantar:** 12 Ananda Chatterjee Lane; Bengali; f. 1937; Editor Sookamal Kanti Ghose; circ. 191,900.

**Sanmarg:** 160C Chittaranjan Avenue; f. 1948; Hindi; Nationalist; Editor P. A. Mishra; circ. 29,800.

**Statesman:** Statesman House, 4 Chowringhee Square, also at Statesman House, New Delhi; f. 1875; morning; English; Independent; Editor S. Nihal Singh; circ. 183,900.

**Vishwamitra:** 12 Dalhousie Square East; f. 1916; morning; Hindi; commercial; Dir. B. C. Agarwal; Editor Krishan Chandra Agrawal; circ. 65,100.

## SELECTED PERIODICALS

### Delhi (incl. New Delhi)

**Akashvani:** Samachar Bhavan, 2nd Floor, New Delhi 110001, Post Bag 12; f. 1936; All India Radio programmes; Sunday; English; Hindi; Chief Editor G. C. Chuckerverty; circ. 8,000.

**Asian Recorder:** C-1/9 Tilak Marg, P.O.B. 595, 1; f. 1955; weekly reference work on Asian affairs; circ. in 70 countries; Editor M. Henry Samuel.

**Astana:** 722 Jama Masjid; f. 1950; Urdu; monthly; religion and philosophy; Editor M. M. Faruqi; circ. 60,000.

**Biswin Sadi:** Daryaganj; f. 1937; monthly; Urdu; Editor Rehman Nayyar; circ. 20,000.

**Caravan:** Jhandewalan Estate, Rani Jhansi Rd.; f. 1940; fortnightly; English; Editor Vishwa Nath; circ. 25,000.

**Careers and Courses:** 94 Baird Rd.; f. 1949; monthly; English; Editor A. C. Goyle; circ. 44,300.

**Career Digest:** Shanker Market; f. 1964; English; monthly; Editor O. P. Verma.

**The Career Times:** 5572, Gali 75, Regharpura; f. 1974; English; monthly; Editors Dr. B. L. Sadana, Prof. R. Chopra.

**Champak:** R.J. Rd., 110055; f. 1968; Hindi; fortnightly; circ. 50,000.

**Competition Success Review:** 48/4 East Patel Nagar; monthly; English; f. 1963; Editor S. Kumar; circ. 11,000.

**Dinaman:** 10 Daryaganj; f. 1965; Hindi news weekly; Editor Raghuvir Sahay; circ. 49,000.

**Diplomat's Directory, The:** C-1/9 Tilak Marg; f. 1961; half-yearly journal for diplomats; Editor M. Henry Samuel.

**Eastern Economist:** United Commercial Bank Bldg., Parliament St., P.O.B. 34; f. 1943; weekly; English; Editor S. P. Chopra (acting); circ. 5,600.

**Employment News:** The Central News Agency, 1 Hanuman Rd.; f. 1976; weekly; Editor of English edition R. N. Chaturvedi.

**Filmi Duniya:** 16 Darya Ganj, Delhi 6; f. 1958; monthly; Hindi; Editor Narendra Kumar; circ. 85,300.

**Foreign Affairs Report:** Indian Council of World Affairs, Sapru House, Barakhamba Rd., New Delhi 110001; f. 1952; monthly; Editor Prof. M. S. Rajan; circ. 2,200.

**Income & Opportunity:** 94 Baird Rd.; f. 1968; monthly; English; Editor Kuldip Goyle; circ. 17,800.

**India Quarterly:** Indian Council of World Affairs, Sapru House, Barakhamba Rd., New Delhi 110001; f. 1945; quarterly; Man. Editor Prof. M. S. Rajan; circ. 3,000.

**Indian Co-operative Review:** New Delhi 110016; Editor C. D. P. Rao.

**Indian and Foreign Review:** Shastri Bhavan; f. 1963; fortnightly; review of political, socio-economic and cultural aspects of India and India in relation to the world; Chief Editor K. G. Joglekar.

**Indian Economic Diary:** F-15 Bhagat Singh Market; f. 1970; weekly; Editor Hari Sharan Chhabra.

**Indian Horizons:** Azad Bhavan, Indraprastha Estate; f. 1951; quarterly; published by the Indian Council for Cultural Relations; Editor A. Srinivasan.

**Indian Horticulture:** India Council of Agricultural Research, Queen Victoria Rd.; f. 1956; quarterly; English; Editor K. B. Nair; circ. 6,500.

**Indian Observer:** 26F Connaught Place; f. 1958; weekly; English; Editor Durlab Singh; circ. 67,300.

**Indian Railways:** P.O.B. 467, Ministry of Railways, Govt. of India; f. 1956; English; monthly; Editor P. U. C. Chowdary; circ. 12,000.

**Intensive Agriculture:** Ministry of Food and Agriculture; f. 1955; monthly; English; Editor R. Verma; circ. 45,000.

**Jagat:** 818 Kunde Walan, Ajmere Gate; f. 1958; monthly; Hindi; literary and cultural; Editor Prem Chand Verma; circ. 19,000.

**Journal of Industry and Trade:** Ministry of Commerce; f. 1952; English; monthly; Dir. of Exhibitions and Commercial Publicity Prem Nath; circ. 2,500–3,000.

**Kadambini:** Hindustan Times House, Kasturba Gandhi Marg, New Delhi; f. 1960; Hindi; monthly; Editor Rajendra Awasthy; circ. 80,000.

**Krishak Samachar:** A-1 Nizamuddin West; f. 1957; monthly; English, Hindi, Marathi; agriculture; Editor Dr. D. A. Bholay; circ. (English) 4,000, (Hindi) 4,000, (Marathi) 5,000.

**Kurukshetra:** Krishi Bhavan; fortnightly; English; Hindi; community development and village democracy; Editor P. Srinivasan; circ. 12,000.

**Lalita:** 92 Daryaganj; f. 1959; monthly; Hindi; Editor L. Ranigupta; circ. 20,000.

**Link Indian News Magazine:** Link House, Mathura Rd.; f. 1958; Independent; weekly; Chair. of the Editorial Board Edatata Narayanan; Editor M. Venugopala; circ. 10,600.

**Nandan:** Hindustan Times House; f. 1963; monthly; Hindi; Editor J. Praksh Bharti; circ. 190,000.

**Nav Chitrapat:** 92 Daryaganj; f. 1932; monthly; Hindi; Editor Satyendra Shyam; circ. 35,980.

**New Age:** 15 Kotla Rd., 1; f. 1953; organ of the Communist Party of India; weekly; English; Editor Bhupesh Gupta, M.P.; circ. 16,900.

**Organiser:** 7E Rani Jhansi Marg, 55; f. 1947; weekly; English; Editor V. P. Bhatia; circ. 37,310.

**Overseas Hindustan Times:** Connaught Circus; f. 1950; English; weekly; Editor B. G. Verghese; circ. 3,182.

**Paanchjanya:** Marina Bldg., Connaught Circus, New Delhi 1; f. 1947; weekly; Hindi; Gen. Man. Jwala Prasad Chaturvedi; Chief Editor K. R. Malkani; circ. 45,400.

**Parag:** 10 Daryaganj, New Delhi 110002; f. 1958; monthly; Hindi; Editor K. L. Nandan; circ. 140,000.

**Picture Parade:** 5A/15 Ansari Rd., Darya Ganj; English; film monthly; Editor D. P. Berry; circ. 12,000.

**Priya:** 92 Daryaganj; f. 1960; monthly; Hindi; Editor Satyendra Smyam; circ. 25,000.

**Punjabi Digest:** Union Bank Bldg., Ajmalkhan Rd., P.O.B. 2549; f. 1971; literary monthly; Gurmukhi; Chair. S. Kapur Singh, M.A., I.C.S.; Gen. Man. Sardar Parvesh Bahadur Singh; circ. over 20,000.

**Rang Bhumi:** 5A/15 Ansari Rd., Darya Ganj; f. 1941; Hindi; films; Editor S. K. Gupta; circ. 29,300.

**Review:** Bombay Life Bldg., Connaught Circus; f. 1928; monthly; English; Editor Frank Anthony; circ. 8,000.

**Sainik Samachar:** AFO Mess, Dr. Rajendra Prasad Rd.; f. 1909; weekly; English, Hindi, Urdu, Tamil, Punjabi, Telugu, Marathi, Gorkhali, Malayalam editions; for the Indian Defence Forces; Principal Officers Lt.-Col. J. S. Guleria and Dr. S. S. Shashi.

**Saptahik Hindustan:** N-Block, Connaught Circus; f. 1950; weekly; Hindi; Editor M. S. Joshi; circ. 80,000.

**Sarita:** Jhandewalan Estate, Rani Jhansi Rd.; f. 1945; fortnightly; Hindi; Editor Vishwa Nath; circ. 175,000.

**Shama:** 13/14 Asaf Ali Rd., Ajmeri Gate; f. 1939; monthly; Urdu; Editor M. Yusuf Dehlvi; circ. 94,000.

**Sher-i-Punjab:** Union Bank Bldg., Ajmalkhan Rd., P.O.B. 2549, New Delhi 110005; f. 1911; weekly news magazine; Urdu; Chief Editor Sardar Jang Bahadur Singh; Man. Editor S. B. Singh; circ. over 15,000.

**Spokesman:** 34 Theatre Communication Bldg., Connaught Place; f. 1951; weekly; English; Man. Editor Ghanisham Singh Pasricha; circ. 12,800.

**Sunday Standard:** Bahadur Shah Zafar Marg; f. 1936; weekly; English; published simultaneously in Delhi, Madurai (Tamil Nadu), Madras (Tamil Nadu), Bangalore (Mysore), Vijayawada (Andhra Pradesh), Bombay (Maharashtra), Cochin (Kerala) and Ahmedabad (Gujarat); Editor-in-Chief S. Mulgaokar; circ. (national) 491,400.

**Sushama:** 13/14 Asaf Ali Rd.; f. 1959; monthly; Hindi; Editor M. Yunus Dehlvi; circ. 58,000.

**Traveller in India:** P.O.B. 2011, Delhi 6; f. 1957; monthly; English; transport and communication; Editor Director of Publications Division; circ. 20,000.

**Vedic Light:** Ram Lila Ground, Maharshi Dayanand Bhavan; f. 1967; monthly; journal for Vedic ideology; Editor Omprakash Tyagi, M.P.

**Vigyan Pragati:** monthly; Hindi; scientific; Editor S. Sharma; circ. 33,000.

**Yojana:** Planning Commission, Yojana Bhavan; f. 1957; fortnightly; English, Tamil, Bengali, Marathi, Gujarati, Assamese, Malayalam, Telugu and Hindi; Chief Editor S. Shrinivasachar; circ. 37,000.

### Andhra Pradesh

#### Hyderabad

**Islamic Culture:** P.O.B. 171; f. 1927; quarterly; English; Editor Dr. M. A. Muid Khan; circ. 10,000.

#### Vijayawada

**Sunday Standard:** George Oakes Bldg., Besant Rd., Gandhinagar 3; *see* under Delhi; circ. (Vijayawada, Cochin, Bangalore, Madras and Madurai) 237,900.

### Bihar

#### Patna

**Balak:** P.O.B. 5, Govind Mitra Rd.; f. 1926; monthly; Hindi; for children; Man. Editor M. S. Singh; circ. 9,300.

**Bihar Herald:** Kadamkuan, Patna 3; f. 1874; weekly; English; Editor Arun Roy Choudhury; circ. 6,000.

**Bihar Information:** P.R. D. Govt. of Bihar; f. 1952; weekly (also in Hindu, Urdu); Editor B. Dwivedi; circ. 12,000.

**Chunumunu:** Naya Tola; f. 1950; monthly; Hindi; for children; Editor J. N. Mishra; circ. 8,000.

**Jyotsana:** Rejendranagar; f. 1947; monthly; Hindi; Editor S. Narayan; circ. 13,000.

**Nar Nari:** Nari Prakashan, 800004; f. 1949; monthly; Hindi; circ. 7,000.

**Spark:** Patna-3; f. 1947; weekly; English; Editor G. S. Dalmia; circ. 7,000.

### Gujarat

#### Ahmedabad

**Akhand Anand:** P.O.B. 50, Bhadra; f. 1947; monthly; Gujarati; Editor T. K. Thakkar; circ. 50,700.

**Aram:** Sandesh Bhavan, Gheekanta; f. 1932; monthly; Gujarati; Editor C. S. Patel; circ. 5,500.

**Chitralok:** Gujarat Samachar Bhavan, Khanpur, P.O.B. 254; f. 1952; weekly; Gujarati; films; Editor Shreyans Shah; circ. 22,800.

**Stree:** Sandesh Bhavan, Gheekanta, Ahmedabad; f. 1962; weekly; Gujarati; Editor Mrs. Lilavati C. Patel; circ. 38,900.

**Sunday Standard:** Janasatta Karyalaya, Mirzapur Rd.; weekly; English; circ. (Ahmedabad) 18,100.

**Zagmag:** Gujarat Samachar Bhavan, Khanpur; f. 1952; weekly; Gujarati; for children; Editor Shreyans S. Shah; circ. 23,000.

### Karnataka

#### Bangalore

**Hosiery and Textile Journal:** Kucba Rd., Mangatrai; monthly; English and Urdu.

**Mysindia:** 38a Mahatma Gandhi Rd.; f. 1939; weekly; English; news and current affairs; Editor D. N. Hosali; circ. 14,000.

**Prajamata:** North Anjaneya Temple Rd., Basavangudi; f. 1931; weekly; Kannada; news and current affairs; Chief Editor H. V. Nagaraja Rao; circ. 105,900 (also published in Telugu).

**Sunday Standard:** 1 Queen's Rd.; *see* under Delhi; circ. (Bangalore, Madurai, Madras, Cochin and Vijayawada) 237,900.

### Kerala

#### Trivandrum

**Janapatham:** Government of Kerala; f. 1970; monthly; Malayalam; Editor M. Divakaran; circ. 7,000.

#### Other Towns

**Malayala Manorama:** P.O.B. 26, Kottayam; f. 1956; weekly; Malayalam; Editor K. M. Mathew; circ. 333,400.

**Mathrubhumi Illustrated Weekly:** Robinson Rd., Kozhikode (Calicut); f. 1932; weekly; Malayalam; Editor K. P. K. Menon; circ. 79,000.

### Madhya Pradesh

**Krishak Jagat:** P.O.B. 3, Bhopal-462-001; f. 1946; weekly; Hindi; also Marathi edition in Bombay; agriculture; Man. Editor S. C. Gangrade; Chief Editor M. C. Bondriya; circ. 16,820.

### Maharashtra

#### Bombay

**Asia Bulletin:** c/o Asia Publishing House, Ballard Estate; f. 1954; monthly; English; publicity journal; Editor P. S. Jayasinghe; circ. 24,546.

**Beej:** 62 Karwar St.; f. 1952; monthly; Gujarati; Editor Mrs. M. V. Kotak; circ. 19,300.

**Bharat Jyoti:** 21 Dalal St., Fort, 1; f. 1938; weekly; English; Editor A. B. Nair; circ. 66,400.

**Bhavan's Journal:** Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, Chowpatty Rd.; f. 1954; fortnightly; English; Man. Editor J. H. Dave; Editor S. Ramakrishnan; circ. 32,800.

**Blitz News Magazine:** 17/17-H Cowasji Patel St., Bombay 23; f. 1941; weekly; English, Hindi, Urdu and Marathi editions; also publishes film monthly *Cine Blitz*; Editor-in-Chief Rita R. Karanjia; combined circ. 391,500.

**Business Digest of India:** f. 1958; monthly; mid-year (annual) and special number; English; Editor S. A. Thakur; circ. 12,100.

**Chitralekha:** Star Printery, 62 Karwar St.; f. 1950; weekly; Gujarati; Editors Mrs. M. V. Kotak, H. L. Mehta; circ. 148,000.

**Commerce:** Manek Mahal, 90 Veer Nariman Rd., Churchgate, 20; f. 1910; weekly; English; Editor Vadilal Dagli; circ. 10,000.

**Current:** 15 Cowasji Patel St.; f. 1949; weekly; English; Editor A. Syed; circ. 18,000.

**Dharmayug:** Dadabhai Naoroji Rd.; weekly; Hindi; Editor D. V. Bharati; circ. 245,500.

**Eve's Weekly:** Apollo St., Fort; Editor G. Ewing; circ. 34,900.

**Illustrated Weekly of India:** Dr. Dadabhai Naoroji Rd.; f. 1929; weekly; English; Editor Khushwant Singh; circ. 244,000.

**Imprint:** Surya Mahal, 5 Burjorji Bharucha Marg, Bombay 400023; f. 1961; monthly; English; Editor R. V. Pandit; circ. 25,000.

**India Quarterly:** c/o Asia Publishing House, Calicut St., Ballard Estate, 1; f. 1953; journal of the Indian Council of World Affairs; Editor S. L. Poplai.

**Indian and Eastern Engineer:** Piramal Mansion, 235 Dadabhai Naoroji Rd., Bombay 400001; f. 1858; monthly; English; Dir. and Editor Mick de Souza; circ. 6,000.

**Indian PEN:** Theosophy Hall, 40 New Marine Lines, Bombay 400020; f. 1934; monthly; organ of Indian Centre of the International PEN; Editor Sophia Wadia.

**Industrial India:** Yashwant Chambers, 2nd Floor, 18b Bharucha Marg, Netaji Chowk, Bombay 23; f. 1949; monthly; English; official organ of the All-India Manufacturers' Organization; Editor S. T. Chary.

**Industrial Times:** f. 1958; fortnightly; English; Editor S. J. Rele; circ. 7,000.

**Janmabhoomi Pravasi:** Janmabhoomi Bhavan, Ghoga St., Fort, Bombay 400001; f. 1939; weekly; Gujarati; Editor J. M. Shukla; circ. 71,700 (incl. daily).

**Jee:** 62 Karwar St.; f. 1958; Gujarati; Editor Mrs. M. V. Kotak; circ. 26,000.

**Journal of the Indian Institute of Bankers:** Apollo St.; f. 1930; quarterly; English; Editor Vadilal Dagli; circ. 50,000.

**Kaiser-i-Hind:** Kaiser Chambers, Town Hall Rd., Fort; f. 1881; weekly; Anglo-Gujarati; National; Editor J. E. Heerjibhedin; circ. 8,500.

**Khadi Gramodyog:** Irla Rd., Vile Parle; f. 1954; monthly; English; commerce and industry; Editor J. N. Verma; circ. 9,000.

**Mirror:** Apollo St., Fort; f. 1961; monthly; English; Editor M. D. Japeth; circ. 31,800.

**Mother India:** Sumati Publications Ltd.; f. 1935; monthly; English; Editor Baburao Patel; circ. 12,500.

**Navneet:** Tardeo 341; f. 1951; monthly; Hindi; Editor N. Dutt; circ. 29,000.

**Onlooker:** 21 Dalal St., Fort; f. 1939; monthly; English; Editor F. N. Kanga; circ. 13,300.

**People's Raj** (*Lokrajya*): Directorate-General of Information and Public Relations, Sachivalaya, Bombay 400032; f. 1947; government activities and publicity; fortnightly; editions in Marathi, Urdu and English; circ. (all editions) 121,600.

**Radio Times of India:** 29 New Queen's Rd.; f. 1946; monthly; English; Editor D. D. Lakhanpal; circ. 4,000.

**Reader's Digest:** Orient House, Mangalore St., Ballard Estate 1; f. 1954; monthly; English; Man. Dir. and Publisher T. Parameshwar; Editor M. Randolph; circ. 193,900.

**Samarpan:** Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, Chaupatty; f. 1957; fortnightly; Gujarati; Editors H. Dave, G. Desai; circ. 9,000.

**Sarika:** Times of India Building, Dadabhai Naoroji Rd.; f. 1960; short story; monthly; Hindi; Editor Kamleshwar; circ. 39,400.

**Screen:** Express Towers, Nariman Point, Bombay 400021; f. 1951; film weekly; English; Editor S. S. Pillai; circ. 121,000 (Bombay, Madras, New Delhi).

**Star and Style:** Bombay Samachar Marg; f. 1965; film and fashion fortnightly; English; Editor Gulshan Ewing; circ. 72,200.

**Stardust:** Lana Publishing Company, 14 Advent, 1st Floor, 12A Foreshore Rd., Bombay 400021; f. 1971; monthly; English; Editor Mrs. Shobha Kilachand; circ. 120,000.

**Sudha:** Janmabhoomi Bhavan, Ghoga St., Fort; f. 1968; women's weekly; Gujarati; Propr. Saurashtra Trust; Editor D. G. Patel; circ. 11,900.

**Sunday Loksatta:** Newspaper House, Sassoon Dock, Colaba 5; f. 1948; Marathi; Editor R. N. Late; circ. 205,000.

**Sunday Standard:** Express Towers, Nariman Point; f. 1936; *see* under Delhi; circ. (Bombay) 133,200.

**Urvashi:** Lamington Rd.; f. 1959; weekly; Hindi; Editor R. R. K. Nahata; circ. 17,822.

**Vyapar:** Janmabhoomi Bhavan, Ghoga St., Fort, Bombay 400001; f. 1949; financial journal; twice weekly; Gujarati; Editor S. J. Vasani; circ. 29,800.

### Nagpur

**All India Reporter:** A.I.R. Ltd., P.O.B. 209, Congress Nagar, Nagpur 12; f. 1914; law journal; monthly; English; Chief Editor S. Appu Rao; circ. 30,000.

**Criminal Law Journal:** A.I.R. Ltd., P.O.B. 209, Congress Nagar, Nagpur 12; f. 1904; monthly; English; Editor S. Appu Rao; circ. 14,500.

**Rekha:** Chitar Oli Chowk, P.O.B. 373, Central Ave.; f. 1955; monthly; Hindi; Editor S. Randive; circ. 20,300.

### Pune (Poona)

**Swaraj:** Bombay Papers Ltd., 595 Budhwar Peth, Pune 411002; f. 1936; weekly; Marathi; Gen. Man. S. V. Nagarkar; circ. 80,600.

### RAJASTHAN

**Dharti-Ke-Lal:** P.O.B. 12, Kota; f. 1953; monthly; Hindi; agricultural; Editor Babu Hindu; circ. 34,800.

**Rastravani:** Shayam Sunder Bhargava Bldg., Jaipur Rd., Ajmer; f. 1951; weekly; Hindi; Editor K. Barnwall; circ. 10,300.

### TAMIL NADU

### Madras

**Ambili Ammavan:** 2–3 Arcot Rd., Vadapalani; f. 1970; monthly; Malayalam; Editor Sri Chakrapani; circ. 24,200.

**Ambulimama:** 2–3 Arcot Rd., Vadapalani; f. 1947; monthly; Tamil; Editor Sri Chakrapani; circ. 55,000.

**Ananda Vikatan:** 151 Mount Rd.; f. 1924; weekly; Tamil; Editor S. Balsubramanian; circ. 215,000.

**Andhra Prabha Illustrated Weekly:** Express Estates, Mount Rd., 600002; f. 1952; weekly; Telugu; Editor Vidvan Viswam; circ. 107,800.

**Andhra Sachitra Varapatrika:** 6 and 7 Thambu Chetty St.; f. 1908; weekly; Telugu; Chief Editor S. Radhakrishna; circ. 69,000.

**Antiseptic:** 323/24 Thambu Chetty St.; f. 1904; monthly; English; Editor Dr. U. Vasudeva Rau; circ. 15,000.

**Bharatham:** 2 R. K. Mutt Rd., Mylapore; f. 1959; weekly; Tamil; Editor P. S. Rajagopalan; circ. 25,031.

**Chandamama:** 2–3 Arcot Rd., Vadapalani; f. 1947; children's monthly; editions in Hindi, English, Gujarati, Telugu, Kannada, Malayalam and Bengali; Editor Chakrapani; combined circ. 417,600.

**Chandoba:** 2–3 Arcot Rd., Vadapalani; f. 1952; monthly; Marathi; Editor Chakrapani; circ. 75,000.

**Cinema Rangam:** 65/5 Arcot Rd., 24; f. 1954; monthly; Telugu; films; Editor T. V. Ramanath; circ. 25,000.

**Dinamani Kadir:** 137 Ramnad Rd., 9; Tamil; weekly; circ. 105,800.

**Free India:** 77 General Patters Rd., Mount Rd.; f. 1939; news and current affairs; weekly; English; Editor D. Krishnamurthy; circ. 12,500.

**Jahnamamu:** 2–3 Arcot Rd., Vadapalani; f. 1972; monthly; Oriya; Editor Sri Chakrapani; circ. 15,000.

**Kalai:** 193 Mount Rd.; f. 1958; monthly; Tamil; films; Editor A. Seenu; circ. 25,900.

**Kalai Magal:** P.O.B. 604, Madras 4; f. 1931; literary and cultural; monthly; Tamil; Man. Editor K. V. Jagannathan, M.A.; circ. 42,600.

**Kalki:** 20 Dr. Guruswamy Mudaliar Rd., Chetput, Madras 31; f. 1941; literary and cultural; weekly; Tamil; Editor T. Sadasivam; circ. 100,000.

**Kumudam:** 83 Purasawalkam High Rd.; f. 1947; weekly; Tamil; Editor S. A. P. Annamalai; circ. 437,900.

**Malai Mani:** 50 Edward Elliots Rd.; f. 1958; weekly; Tamil; Editor P. S. Elango; circ. 48,000.

**My Magazine of India:** 11 Barracks St., Seven Wells; f. 1929; monthly; English; Editor Miss V. Sivagamasundari; circ. 15,000.

**New Leader:** 6 Armenian St., f. 1887; weekly; English; Editor Rev. Fr. James Kottoor; circ. 10,000.

**Picturpost:** 65/5 Arcot Rd., 24; f. 1943; monthly; English; films; Editor T. V. Ramanath; circ. 50,000.

**Puthumai:** 101 Purusawalkam High Rd.; f. 1957; monthly; Tamil; Editor K. T. Kosalram; circ. 28,800.

**Sunday Standard:** Express Estates, Mount Rd. 2; *see* under Delhi; circ. (Vijayawada, Bangalore, Madras, Cochin and Madurai) 237,900.

**Sunday Times:** 69 Peters Rd.; f. 1956; weekly; English; Editor S. V. S. Vinod; circ. 49,300.

**Swarajya:** 20 Dr. Guruswamy Mudaliar Rd., Chetput; f 1956; English; weekly; Editor R. Venkataraman; circ. 17,500.

**Tamilnad Times:** 105 C. N. Krishnaswamy Rd.; f. 1953; fortnightly; English; Editor M. Rodgers; circ. 30,341.

**Thanga Thirai:** 17 Whites Rd., Royapettah; f. 1960; fortnightly; Tamil; Editor A. Ramamurthi; circ. 30,000.

**Thayaga Kural:** 2-16 Mount Rd.; f. 1961; weekly; Tamil; Editor A. Ma. Samy; circ. 50,000.

**Vani:** f. 1949; fortnightly; Telugu; All India Radio journal; circ. 15,900.

**Vanoli:** f. 1939; fortnightly; Tamil; All India Radio journal; circ. 50,000.

### Other Towns

**Mathajothidam:** 3 Arasamaram, Vellore; f. 1949; monthly; astrology; Tamil; Editor V. K. V. Subramanyam; circ. 25,970.

**Sunday Standard:** 137 Ramnad Rd., Madurai 9; *see* under Delhi; circ. (Madurai, Madras, Vijayawada, Cochin and Bangalore) 237,900.

## UTTAR PRADESH

### Agra

**Disha Bharati:** Amar Ujala Bldg., City Station Rd., Agra 3; f. 1972; Hindi weekly; Editor: K. C. Nigam; circ. 16,400.

### Allahabad

**Jasoosi Duniya:** 5 Kolhan Tola St.; f. 1953; monthly; Urdu, Hindi; Editor S. Abbas Husainy; circ. (both) 61,300.

**Kahani:** 5 Sardar Patel Marg; f. 1954; monthly; Hindi; Editor Sripat Rai; circ. 33,000.

**Manmohan:** Mitra Prakashan Ltd., 166 Muthiganj; f. 1949; children's monthly; Hindi; Editor S. V. A. Mitra; circ. 15,100.

**Manohar Kahaniyan:** Mitra Prakashan Ltd., 166 Muthiganj; f. 1940; monthly; Hindi; Editor A. Mitra; circ. 121,800.

**Manorma:** Mitra Prakashan Ltd., 166 Muthiganj; f. 1924; monthly; Hindi; Editor S. Mitra; circ. 44,200.

**Maya:** 166 Muthiganj; f. 1929; monthly; Hindi; Editor A. Mitra; circ. 45,700.

### Kanpur

**Kanchan Prabha:** 2 Sarvodaya Nagar, P.O.B. 214; f. 1974; Hindi; monthly; Man. Editor P. C. Gupta; Editor Y. M. Gupta; circ. 26,000.

**Vyapar Sandesh:** 16/104 Birhana Rd.; f. 1950; weekly; Hindi; gives latest market reports and rates of various commodities; Editor Harishanker Sharma; circ. 13,300.

### Lucknow

**Gyan Bharati:** B.N. Rd.; f. 1959; monthly; Hindi; Editor Hari Krishna; circ. 12,100.

**Gyan Bharati Bal Pocket Books:** B. N. Rd.; f. 1969; every two months; Hindi; Man. Vijai Sharma.

**Jan Yug:** 22 Kaiserbagh; f. 1942; weekly; Hindi; Editor Ramesh Sinha; circ. 13,300.

**Paanchajanya:** P.O.B. 207, Dr. Raghubir Nagar; f. 1948; weekly; Hindi; Editors B. P. Shukla, V. N. Tripathi; circ. 35,000.

**People (The):** 10 Bhopal House, Lall Bagh; f. 1959; weekly; English; Editor N. L. Gautam; circ. 9,000.

**Rashtra Dharma:** P.O.B. 207, Dr. Raghubir Nagar; f. 1964; monthly; Hindi; Editor B. P. Shukla; Man. Nageswar Sahai; circ. 12,100.

### Other Towns

**Current Events:** 15 Rajpur Rd., Dehra Dun; f. 1955; monthly review of national and international affairs; English; Editor Dev Dutt; circ. 12,400.

**Jeevan Shiksha:** Sarvodaya Sahitya Prakashan, Chowk, Varanasi; f. 1957; monthly; Hindi; Editor Tarun Bhai; circ. 13,400.

**Sudhanidhi:** Dhanwantari Karyalaya, Bijaigarh District, Aligarh; f. 1972; monthly; Hindi; Editor Raghubir Prasad Trivedi; circ. 10,180.

## WEST BENGAL

### Calcutta

**Asian Books Newsletter:** 55 Gariahat Rd., P.O.B. 10210; record of books in English published in Asia; monthly; Editor Dr. K. K. Roy.

**Assam Review and Tea News:** 29 Waterloo St.; f. 1928; monthly; tea plantation industry; Editor J. N. Banerjee; circ. 4,000.

**Betar Jagat:** All India Radio, Akashvani Bhawan, Eden Gardens; f. 1929; twice a month; Bengali; radio journal; Editor S. C. Basu; circ. about 60,000.

**Bulletin of the Institution of Engineers (India):** 8 Gokhale Rd.; f. 1920; monthly; Editor Col. B. T. Nagrani; circ. 30,000.

**Capital:** 19 R. N. Mookerjee Rd.; f. 1888; weekly; English; financial; Editor A. K. Ganguly; circ. 7,500.

**Chitra Bharati:** 3 Bysak Dighi Lane; f. 1955; weekly; Hindi; Editor M. P. Poddar; circ. 46,900.

**Desh:** 6 Prafulla Sarkar St.; f. 1933; weekly; Bengali; Editor S. Ghosh; circ. 64,100.

**Economic Studies:** 2 Private Rd., Dum Dum, Calcutta 700074; f. 1960; monthly; English; Editor D. N. Mukherjea; circ. 10,000.

**Fashion:** 3 Bysak Dighi Lane, 7; f. 1961; monthly; Hindi; Editor M. P. Poddar; circ. 18,800.

**Indian Railway Gazette:** 13 Ezra Mansions, P.O.B. 2361, 700001; Man. Editor R. L. Saraogi; Editor L. K. Padmanabhan; circ. 13,000.

**Indian Medical Gazette:** Block F, 105c New Alipore; f. 1961; monthly; English; Editor L. K. Pandeya; circ. 24,000.

**Indian Medical Review:** 48b Sankaritola Street; f. 1953; monthly; English; Editor Dr. S. Ghosh; circ. 18,800.

**Indian Trade Journal:** Ministry of Commerce and Industry; f. 1906; weekly; English; circ. about 7,000.

**Journal of the Indian Medical Association:** 23 Samavaya Mansions, Corporation Place; f. 1930; twice monthly; English; Editor Dr. N. Banerjee; circ. 31,000.

**Journal of the Institution of Engineers (India):** 8 Gokhale Rd.; f. 1920; monthly; English; Editor Col. B. T. Nagrani; published in 8 parts; circ. of each part 17,000.

**Journal of the Institution of Engineers (India) (Hindi Section):** 8 Gokhale Rd.; f. 1920; 3 a year; Hindi; Editor Col. B. T. Nagrani; circ. 10,000.

**Mohammadi:** 49 Gardener Lane; f. 1904; weekly; Bengali; leading organ of the Muslims; Independent; Editor A. J. Tarafdar.

**Naba Kallol:** 11 Jhamapooker Lane; f. 1960; monthly; Bengali; Editor S. C. MAZUMDAR; circ. 53,000.

**Neetee:** 4 Sukhlal Johari Lane; f. 1955; weekly; English; Editor M. P. PODDAR; circ. 25,000.

**Screen:** P-5, Kalakar St., Calcutta 70; f. 1960; weekly; Hindi; Editor M. P. PODDAR; circ. 35,000.

**Soviet Desh:** 1/1 Wood St., 16; f. 1960; fortnightly; Bengali, Oriya and Assamese; Editor G. L. KOLOKOLOV; circ. 57,100 (Bengali), 11,000 (Oriya), 11,500 (Assamese).

**Statesman:** 4 Chowringhee Square; f. 1875; overseas weekly; English; Editor S. NIHAL SINGH.

**Students' Journal of the Institution of Engineers (India):** 8 Gokhale Rd.; f. 1920; quarterly; English; Editor Col. B. T. NAGRANI; circ. 42,000.

**Suktara:** 11 Jhamapooker Lane, 9; f. 1948; monthly; juvenile; Bengali; Editor M. MAJUMDAR; circ. 90,000.

**Sunday Statesman:** Chowringhee Square; weekly; Editor S. NIHAL SINGH.

### NEWS AGENCIES

**Samachar:** 4 Parliament St., New Delhi 1; f. 1976 following merger of all Indian news agencies; Chair. GOPALAN KASTURI.

#### FOREIGN BUREAUX

**A.N.S.A.:** D-31, South Extension Part 2, New Delhi 16; Chief Rep. UGO PUNTIERI.

**Agence France-Presse:** 1A Friends Colony West, New Delhi 110014; Chief Rep. MICHEL GARIN.

**A.P.:** 19 Narendra Place, Parliament St., New Delhi 110001; Chief MYRON BELKIND.

**Deutsche Presse-Agentur:** A-9-22, Vasant Vihar, New Delhi 57.

**Middle East News:** 1B-120 Lajpatnager, New Delhi; Correspondent K. G. GANABATHY.

**Reuters Ltd.:** 27 Prithvi Raj Rd., New Delhi 110011; Chief Rep. G. I. RATZIN.

**Tass News Agency:** A-32 West End Colony, New Delhi 110023; Chief Rep. V. N. MATYASH.

**United Press International (UPI)** (*U.S.A.*): 190 Jorebagh, New Delhi 110001; Man. JOHN NEEDHAM.

Other bureaux: Bangladesh Sangbad Sangstha; Czechoslovak News Agency; W.F.S. (London), etc.

### CO-ORDINATING BODIES

**Press Information Bureau:** New Delhi; f. 1975 to co-ordinate press affairs with the Government; represents newspaper management, journalistic profession, news agencies, Parliament; has power to examine journalists under oath and may censor objectionable material; Principal Information Officer (vacant).

**Registrar of Newspapers for India:** Shastri Bhavan, New Delhi 110001; f. 1956; a statutory body set up to collect statistics regarding the Press in India. It maintains a register of newspapers containing particulars about every newspaper published in India; Registrar N. SETHI.

---

The Press Council of India was disbanded in January 1976.

### PRESS ASSOCIATIONS

**All-India Newspaper Editors Conference:** 50–51 Theatre Communication Bldg., Connaught Place, New Delhi 110001; Pres. B. N. AZAD; Sec.-Gen. VIRENDRA.

**Indian and Eastern Newspaper Society:** IENS Bldgs., Rafi Marg, New Delhi 110001; f. 1939; 301 mems.; Pres. A. G. SHEOREY; Sec. P. C. GANDHI; publs. *IENS Annual Press Handbook*; *Indian Press* (monthly).

**Indian Federation of Working Journalists:** Flat No. 29, New Central Mkt., Connaught Circus, New Delhi 110001; f. 1950; Pres. S. B. KOLPE; Sec.-Gen. T. R. RAMASWAMY; publ. *The Working Journalist* (monthly).

**Indian Journalists Association:** 1249-B Bowbazar St., Calcutta 700012; f. 1922; Pres. P. R. GANGULI.

**Indian Languages Newspapers Association:** Janmabhoomi Bhavan, Ghoga St., Fort, Bombay 400001; f. 1941; 315 mems.; Pres. A. R. BHAT; Sec. K. N. GOGATE; publ. *Language Press Bulletin* (non-political monthly).

**Press Institute of India:** Sapru House Annexe, Barakhamba Rd., New Delhi 110001; f. 1963; Dir. CHANCHAL SARKAR; Sec. G. PADMANABHAN; publ. *Vidura* (every 2 months) and special surveys; training courses.

## PUBLISHERS

#### BOMBAY

**George Allen & Unwin (India) Pvt. Ltd.:** 103–105 Walchand Hirachand Marg, 400001; f. 1970; Man. Dir. D. R. BHAGI.

**Allied Publishers Private Ltd.:** 15 Graham Rd., Ballard Estate, 400038; f. 1934; economics, politics, history, philosophy; brs. at New Delhi, Calcutta, Madras, Bangalore; Chair. and Dir. R. N. SACHDEV.

**Asia Publishing House:** Calicut St., Ballard Estate, Bombay 400038; f. 1942; humanities, social sciences, science and general; English and Indian languages.

**Blackie and Son (India) Ltd.:** Blackie House, 103–105 Walchand Hirachand Marg, P.B. 21, Bombay 400001; f. 1901; educational, scientific and technical, general and juvenile; brs. at Calcutta, Madras, New Delhi; Man. Dir. D. R. BHAGI.

**Hind Kitabs Ltd.:** 32–34 Veer Nariman Rd., 400001.

**International Book House Ltd.:** 9 Ash Lane, M. Gandhi Rd.; general and educational books.

**Jaico Publishing House:** 125 Mahatma Gandhi Rd.; f. 1947; general paperbacks; import scientific, technical and educational books; Dirs. JAMAN SHAH, ASHWIN SHAH.

**Kitab Mahal Publishers (Wholesale Division) Private Ltd.:** Zero Rd. 56-A, Allahabad; high-class Hindi general and educational; Propr. S. M. AGARWAL.

**Nirmala Sadanand Publishers:** 35C Tardeo Rd., Bombay 400034, WB; f. 1967; Partners NIRMALA BHATKAL, MANMOHAN BHATKAL.

**Orient Longman Ltd.:** Nicol Rd., Ballard Estate, 400038.

**Popular Prakashan Pvt. Ltd.:** 35C Tardeo Rd., Bombay 400034; f. 1963; Dirs. S. G. and R. G. BHATKAL.

**Prakashan Mandir:** Dadysheth Agyary Lane 42; Propr. Omkar Kumar; importers and educational publishers.

**Taraporevala, D. B., Sons and Co. (Private) Ltd.:** 210 Dr. D. Naoroji Rd., Fort; f. 1864; general; Dir. M. J. Taraporevala; Chief Executive R. J. Taraporevala.

**N. M. Tripathi (Private) Ltd.:** Samaldas Gandhi Marg, 400002; f. 1888; Chair. D. M. Trivedi; law and rare books; Dir. and Gen. Man. A. S. Pandya.

### Calcutta

**All-India Publishing Co. Ltd.:** 30 Bidhan Sarani, 700006; f. 1920; Man. Dir. K. G. Das, b.l.

**Assam Review Publishing Co.:** 29 Waterloo St., 700001; f. 1926; general; Man. J. N. Bannerjee.

**J. Bannerjee and Co.:** 29 Joy Mitter St., 700005; f. 1891; statisticians and market reporters; Propr. B. Chatterjee; Man. B. S. Banerjee.

**Book Land Private Ltd.:** 700007; economics, politics and general.

**Britannia Publishers:** 201 Harrison Rd., 700007; rare British, American and Continental publications.

**British India Publishing Co.:** Stephen House, Dalhousie Square, 700001; Manager A. Brims; Asst. Manager S. J. Honeywell.

**Chuckerverty, Chatterjee and Co. Ltd.:** 15 College Square, 700012; Dir. Binodelal Chakravarti.

**David Maximillian and Co.:** 12B Windsor House, Mission Row Extension, 700001; Propr. C. C. David.

**Eastern Law House Private Ltd.:** 54 Ganesh Chunder Ave., Calcutta 700013; f. 1918; legal, commercial, accountancy and general; Man. Dir. B. C. De; Dirs. Arup K. De, Ajoy De, Asok De.

**Firma K. L. Mukhopadhyay:** 257B B. B. Ganguly St., f. 1950; Man. Dir. K. L. Mukhopadhyay.

**Gurudas Chatterjee and Sons:** Bidhan Sarani 203, 700006; Editor B. P. N. Mukherjee; general.

**Ideal Publishers:** 28/14 Station Rd., 700031; Propr. Mrs. P. Das; Manager U. Das.

**Intertrade Publications (India) Private Ltd.:** 55 Gariahat Rd., P.O.B. 10210; f. 1954; economics and history; Man. Dir. Dr. K. K. Roy.

**Khadi Pradisthan:** 15 College Square, 700012; Manager A. C. Das Gupta; Sec. H. P. Devi.

**Macmillan Company of India Ltd.:** 2/10 Ansari Rd., Daryaganj, Delhi 110006; also in Bombay; Man. Dir. S. G. Wasani.

**A. Mukherjee & Co. (P) Ltd.:** 2 Bankim Chatterjee St., 700012; f. 1940; educational and general; Man. Dir. Amiya Ranjan Mukherjee.

**New Era Publishing Co.:** 31 Gauri Bari Lane, 700004; f. 1944; Propr. Dr. P. N. Mitra, m.a., b.l., d.s.c. (u.s.a.); Man. S. K. Mitra.

**W. Newman and Co. Ltd.:** 3 Old Court House St., 700001; f. 1854; general; Man. Dir. O. P. Bhargava.

**Oriental Publishing Co.:** 110 Arpuli Lane, 700012; f. 1910; Propr. D. N. Bose; Man. D. P. Bose.

**Oxford and IBH Publishing Co.:** Park Hotel Bldg., 17 Park St., 700016; science and technology; Mans. Gulab Primlani, Mohan Primlani.

**Ray, Chaudhury and Co.:** 119 Ashutosh Mukherjee Rd., 700025; Man. A. C. R. Chaudhury.

**Renaissance Publishers Private Ltd.:** 15 Bankim Chatterjee St., 700012; philosophy; founder M. N. Roy.

**M. C. Sarkar and Sons (Private) Ltd.:** 14 Bankim Chatterjee St., 700073; general.

**Thacker's Press and Directories Ltd.:** M.P. Works Private Ltd., 6B Bentinck St., 1; reference books.

### Delhi and New Delhi

**Amerind Publishing Co. (Pvt.) Ltd.:** 66 Janpath, New Delhi 110001; offices at Calcutta, Bombay and New York; Dirs. G. Primlani, M. Primlani.

**Atma Ram and Sons:** Kashmere Gate, Delhi 110006; brs. Jaipur, Lucknow, Chandrigarh.

**S. Chand and Co. Ltd.:** Ram Nagar, 110055; f. 1917; educational and general books in Hindi and English; brs. in Bombay, Calcutta, Hyderabad, Jullundur, Lucknow, Madras, Nagpur and Patna; Dirs. S. L. Gupta, R. K. Gupta, Ravinidra K. Gupta.

**Eurasia Publishing House (Private) Ltd.:** Ram Nagar, New Delhi 110055; educational books in English and Hindi; Dirs. S. L. Gupta, R. K. Gupta.

**Hind Pocket Books Private Ltd.:** G. T. Rd., Shahdara, Delhi, 110032; f. 1958; paperbacks in English, Hindi, Punjabi and Urdu; Man. Dir. Dinanath Malhotra; Sec. Shekhar Malhotra.

**Indian University Publishers Ltd.:** Kashmere Gate, 110006; f. 1950; technical and general in English, Hindi, Urdu and Punjabi; Man. C. B. Mednn.

**Khosla Publishing Co.:** 3 Netaji Sukhas Marg, Daryaganj, P.O.B. 1389, Delhi 110006; f. 1901; directories; Partners K. R. and K. R. Khosla.

**Motilal Banarsidas Ltd.:** J. Nagar, 110007; f. 1903; Indological publishers; Prop. S. L. Jain; brs. Patna, Varanasi.

**Neel Kawal Prakashau:** Raj Bhawan, 4/C Daryaganj; educational; Propr. S. K. Aggarwal.

**New Book Society of India:** 6A, 53 W.E.A. Pusa Rd., 110005.

**Orient Longmans Ltd.:** 3–5 Asaf Ali Rd., 110001; Dir. and Sec. P. H. Patwardhan.

**Oxford University Press:** 2/11 Ansari Rd., Daryaganj, Delhi 110002; brs. at Bombay, Calcutta and Madras; Gen. Man. R. Dayal.

**People's Publishing House Ltd.:** Rani Jhansi Rd.; f. 1943; Gen. Man. N. Pisharodi.

**Publications Division, The:** Ministry of Information and Broadcasting, Government of India, Patiala House, New Delhi 110001; art, literature, planning and development, general publications.

**Rajkamal Prakashan (Private) Ltd.:** 8 Faiz Bazar 110006; f. 1946; Hindi; literary books, quarterly journal of literary criticism, monthly trade journal.

**Rajpal and Sons:** Kashmere Gate, 110006; f. 1891; literary criticism, social and general, humanities, text books, juvenile literature; Hindi and English; Partners Vishwa Nath, Sudhir Malhotra, Kapil Malhotra; Exec. Dir. Ishwarchandra Khandelwal.

**Ranjit Printers and Publishers:** 4872 Chandni Chowk, 110006; f. 1949; historical, economical, political and general in Hindi and English; Man. Dirs. M. C. Gupta and R. M. Shahani.

**Sahgal, N. D., and Sons:** Dariba Kalan; f. 1917; politics, history, general knowledge, sport, fiction and children's books, in Hindi; Man. G. Sahgal.

**Shiksha Bharati:** Madarsa Rd., Kashmere Gate, Delhi 110006; f. 1955; textbooks, popular science books and children's books in Hindi and English; Man. Partner Sudhir Malhotra.

**Sterling Publishers Private Ltd.:** New Delhi 110016; history, economics, politics and general.

**Technical and Commercial Book Co.:** 75 Gokhale Market, Tis Hazari; f. 1913; Propr. B. R. Malhotra, b.a.; Man. D. N. Mehra.

**Vikas Publications:** 5 Ansari Rd., D. Garj, 110002; history, economics, politics and general, in English.

**Yadav Prakahsan:** Ajmeri Dwar; anatomy books, and charts in Hindi and English; Proprs. Y. N. and S. Mital.

Madras

**Higginbothams (Private) Ltd.:** 165 Mount Rd., 600002.

**B. G. Paul and Co.:** 4 Francis Joseph St.; f. 1923; general, educational and oriental; Man. K. Nilakantan.

**Ranga Raju and Bros:** Jagannadha Baugh, Saidapet; general; Propr. J. R. Ranga Raju; Mans. J. P. Raju, J. K. Raju.

**Srinivasa Varadachari and Co.:** 2–16 Mount Rd.; f. 1879; educational; Propr. G. Venkatachari.

**Thompson and Co. (Private) Ltd.:** 33 Broadway, 1; general.

Other Towns

**Balkrishna Book Co.:** B-12A Niralanagar, Lucknow 226007; f. 1944; general, scientific and Oriental; Propr. Balkrishna.

**Banaras Book Corpn.:** University Rd., Varanasi 221005; educational; Dir. L. N. Agarwal; Man. R. K. Agarwal.

**Bharati Bhavan:** Govind Mitra Rd., Patna 800004; f. 1942; educational; Partners M. M. Bose, T. K. Bose.

**Catholic Press:** Ranchi (Bihar); f. 1930; Dir. Rev. W. Delputte, s.j.

**P. C. Dwadash Shreni and Co. Ltd.:** Barasani Bazaar, Aligarh; f. 1895; Dirs. H. C. and T. C. Dwadash Shreni.

**Garga Bros.:** 1 Katra Rd., Allahabad; f. 1949; educational and reference; Partners R. N. Garga, T. N. Garga, P. N. Garga, Sanjai Garga.

**Hindi Sahitya Sadan:** Jahanabad P.O., Gaya; general; Proprs. R. Pathak, K. N. Sinha; Man. N. K. Pathak, m.i.s.a.

**Hindusthan Publishing House:** Shanti Bhawan, Nayagaon, Lucknow; Propr. A. Kumar; Man. M. Kumar.

**Kitabistan:** 30 Chak, Allahabad 211003.

**Law Book Co.:** Sardar Patel Marg, P.O.B. 4, Allahabad 211001; f. 1929; legal books; Partners R. R. Bagga, L. R. Bagga, B. M. Bagga, D. Bagga.

**Maheshanand and Sons:** Bhaskar Bhavan, Ashoknagar, Lucknow; Man. Shiv Prasad Nautiyal.

**Narain Publishing House:** Ajitmal, Etawah, Uttar Pradesh; f. 1941; publishers of illustrated *Hindi Who's Who*, directories and general; Propr. Mrs. Lila Agrawal.

**National Academic Publishers:** Ashok Raj Path, Patna 800006, Bihar; general, research and specialized publications on Bihar region; Dirs. B. K. Sinha, R. Sinha.

**Navajivan Publishing House:** P.O. Navajivan, Ahmedabad 380014; f. 1919; Gandhian literature; Chair. Morarji Desai; Man. Trustee Jitendra Desai.

**Pioneer Publishing Co.:** Sardar Patel Marg, P.O.B. 4, Allahabad 211001; f. 1972; law books; Partners J. N. Bagga, Mrs. R. Bagga, Mrs. S. Bagga.

**Ram Prasad and Sons:** Hospital Rd., Agra 282003; f. 1905; agricultural, arts, commerce, education, general, science, technical, economics, mathematics, sociology; Dirs. H. N., R. N., B. N. and Y. N. Agarwal; Mans. S. N. Agarwal and R. S. Tandon.

**S. J. Singh and Co.:** 51–52 Gwynne Rd., Lucknow; nature cure, health, general; Man. S. J. Singh.

**United Publishers:** 1 Katra Rd., Allahabad; f. 1964; reference and degree class publishers; Propr. Mrs Shila Garga.

**Upper India Publishing House Pvt. Ltd.:** Aminabad, Lucknow; f. 1921; publishers of books in English and Hindi special subjects—Indian philosophy, history, religion, art and science; Man. Dir. S. Bhargava.

**Uttarakhand Press:** Bhaskar Bhavan, Ashoknagar, Lucknow.

# RADIO AND TELEVISION

## RADIO

**All India Radio (AIR):** Akashvani Bhavan, Parliament St., New Delhi 110001; broadcasting in India is controlled by the Ministry of Information and Broadcasting. The service is financed from the grants voted by Parliament annually; Dir.-Gen. P. C. Chatterji.

A comprehensive development plan has been evolved and there are now 73 broadcasting stations in the whole of India. There are at present regional stations operating from the following centres:

**North:** Delhi, Ajmer, Allahabad, Bhagalpur, Bhopal, Bikaner, Chandigarh, Gorakhpur, Gwalior, Indore, Jabalpur, Jaipur, Jodhpur, Jullundur, Kanpur, Lucknow, Mathura, Patna, Ranchi, Raipur, Rampur, Simla, Udaipur, Varanasi and Aligarh.

**West:** Bombay, Nagpur, Ahmedabad, Vadodara (Baroda), Pune (Poona), Rajkot, Bhuj, Parbhani, Sangli and Rajkot.

**South:** Madras, Tiruchi, Vijayawada, Trivandrum, Alleppey, Hyderabad, Trichur, Dhawar, Bangalore, Tirunelveli, Kozhikode (Calicut), Vishakhapatnam, Cuddapah, Bhadravathi, Pondicherry, Gulbarga and Coimbatore.

**East:** Calcutta, Cuttack, Gauhati, Kohima, Jaipur, Sambalpur, Siliguri, Port Blair, Imphal, Kurseong, Silchar, Agartala, Shillong, Aijal Tezu, Pasighat and Dibrugarh.

**Radio Kashmir** broadcasts from Srinagar, Jammu and Leh.

Broadcasting is particularly important in India owing to the difficulty of reaching the vast masses of the people by any medium other than the spoken word. To enable AIR to reach rural areas, listening is arranged by means of community sets installed for public use in a large number of villages.

**AIR** network is equipped with a total of 143 transmitters (medium and shortwave) and covers all the important linguistic areas in the country.

The News Services Division, centralized in New Delhi, is one of the largest news organizations in the world. In all, it broadcasts 240 daily news bulletins in 41 languages and in 34 local dialects, from Delhi in Home and External

Services and from regional stations. The External Service transmits 61 news bulletins daily in 25 languages.

In 1975 there were 14,908,097 radio licences issued.

### TELEVISION

**Doordarshan India** (*All India Television*): Mardi House, New Delhi; f. 1976, when television broadcasting became independent of All India Radio; programmes: 25½ hours weekly (15½ hours general service, 10 hours school service); Dir.-Gen. P. V. KRISHNAMURTY.

**Bombay:** began transmissions in 1972; comprises TV studio at Worli and relay transmitter at Sinhagarh, near Poona; broadcasts for 2½ hours in the evenings mainly in Hindi and Marathi.

**Srinagar:** commenced broadcasting three days a week from 1973 in Urdu and Kashmiri; Dir. SHAILENDRA SHANKAR.

**Amritsar:** began transmissions in 1973.

**Jaipur:** Expected to begin broadcasting by 1979.

**Madras:** Commissioned in 1975.

**Lucknow:** began broadcasting in 1975; a relay transmitter at Kanpur has extended the range of Lucknow's transmissions.

**Calcutta:** began transmitting in 1975 using relay stations at Durgapur, Asansol, Midnapur and Khargapur.

It has been forecast that most of the population will be covered by radio and television by 1979.

In 1975 314,155 television licences were issued.

## FINANCE

(cap.=capital; p.u.=paid up; dep.=deposits; m.=million; Rs.=rupees; brs.=branches.)

### BANKING

#### STATE BANKS

**Reserve Bank of India:** Mint Rd., Bombay 400001; f. 1935; nationalized 1949; sole right to issue notes; cap. Rs. 50m., dep. Rs. 502,745.9m. (June 1976); Gov. K. R. PURI; 12 brs.

**State Bank of India:** New Administrative Bldg., Backbay Reclamation, Bombay 400020; f. 1955; cap. Rs. 56.3m., dep. Rs. 35,970m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. T. R. VARADACHARY; Man. Dir. P. C. D. NANBIAR; Chief Man. Int. Div. K. K. BANERJI; 3,814 brs.

The State Bank of India has subsidiaries in Bikaner, Jaipur, Hyderabad, Indore, Mysore, Patiala, Saurashtra and Travancore. There are 28 state co-operative banks and 341 district co-operative banks.

India's 14 major commercial banks, listed below, were nationalized in 1970. They are managed by fifteen-member Boards of Directors (2 directors to be appointed by the Central Government, 1 employee director, 1 representing employees who are not workmen, 1 representing depositors, 3 representing farmers, workers, artisans, etc., 5 representing persons with special knowledge or experience, 1 Reserve Bank of India Official and 1 Government of India Official). The day-to-day administration of the bank is one of the chief functions of the government Custodian or Bank Chairman. The Department of Banking of the Ministry of Finance controls all banking operations.

Since nationalization, the number of bank branches has grown from 8,262 to 21,229 (June 1976) while deposits have increased from 46,000m. to Rs. 150,000m. (Dec. 1975).

**Allahabad Bank Ltd.:** 14 India Exchange Place, Calcutta 700001; f. 1865; cap. Rs. 10.5m., dep. Rs. 2,960m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. and Man. Dir. S. D. VERMA; Gen. Man. A. GHOSH; 498 brs.

**Bank of Baroda:** 3 Walchand Hirachand Marg, Ballard Pier, Bombay 400038; f. 1908; cap. Rs. 25m., dep. Rs. 9,590.0m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. and Man. Dir. R. C. SHAH; Gen. Man. B. N. PARANJPE; 852 brs.

**Bank of India:** Express Towers, Nariman Point, Bombay 400021; f. 1906; cap. p.u. Rs. 40.5m., dep. Rs. 12,700m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. and Man. Dir. JAGDISH N. SAXENA; 1,000 brs. (incl. overseas).

**Bank of Maharashtra Ltd.:** 1177 Budhwar Peth, P.O.B. 514, Pune (Poona) 2; f. 1935; cap. Rs. 15m., dep. Rs. 2,620.0m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. and Man. Dir. V. M. BHIDE; 454 brs.

**Canara Bank Ltd.:** P.O.B. 6648, 112 Jayachamarajendra Rd., Bangalore 560002, P.B. 6648; f. 1906; cap. Rs. 17.5m., dep. Rs. 7,060m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. and Man. Dir. C. E. KAMATH; Gen. Man. K. K. KAMATH; 906 brs.

**Central Bank of India:** Chander Mukhi, Nariman Point, Bombay 400001; f. 1911; cap. p.u. Rs. 47.5m., dep. Rs. 11,800m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. and Man. Dir. P. F. GUPTA; 1,296 brs.

**Dena Bank:** P.O.B. 41, 17 Horniman Circle, Bombay 400023; f. 1938; cap. p.u. Rs. 12.5m., dep. Rs. 3,470m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. and Man. Dir. R. A. GULMOHAMED; Gen. Man. H. K. SWALI; 604 brs.

**Indian Bank:** P.O.B. 1384, 17 North Beach Rd., Madras 600001; f. 1907; cap. p.u. Rs. 20m., dep. Rs. 3,620m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. and Man. Dir. G. LAKSHMINARAYANAN; Gen. Man. K. VENKATARAMA AYYER; 578 brs.

**Indian Overseas Bank:** 151 Mount Rd., Madras 600002; f. 1937; cap. p.u. Rs. 20m., dep. Rs. 3,280.0m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. A. M. KADHIRESEN; Gen. Man. B. K. VORA; 494 brs.

**Punjab National Bank Ltd.:** Tropical Bldgs., New Delhi; f. 1895; cap. p.u. Rs. 20m., dep. Rs. 9,590m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. and Man. Dir. T. R. TULI; Gen. Man. B. K. VORA; 1,240 brs. (incl. overseas).

**Syndicate Bank:** Bahadur Shah Zaffar Marg, New Delhi; f. 1925; cap. Rs. 14.2m., dep. Rs. 5,366.0m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. and Man. Dir. K. K. PAI; Gen. Man. H. N. RAO; 778 brs.

**Union Bank of India:** P.O.B. 3631, 66–80 Apollo St., Bombay 400001; f. 1919; cap. p.u. Rs. 12.5m., dep. Rs. 5,340.0m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. and Man. Dir. O. K. GOPALAN; Gen. Man. S. D. PARDIWALLA; 773 brs.

**United Bank of India Ltd.:** 16 Old Court House St., Calcutta 700001; f. 1950; cap. p.u. Rs. 26.9m., dep. Rs. 5,600.0m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. and Man. Dir. M. SEN SARMA; Gen. Man. P. K. SEN; 502 brs.

**United Commercial Bank Ltd.:** 10 Biplabi Trailokya Maharaj Sarani (Brabourne Rd.), Calcutta 700001;

f. 1943; cap. p.u. Rs. 28m., dep. Rs. 6,231m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. and Man. Dir. V. R. DESAI; Gen. Mans. S. SUBRAHMANYAN, J. N. PATHAK, R. PICHAI; 900 brs. and 9 overseas.

## MAJOR PRIVATE BANKS

**Andhra Bank Ltd.:** Andhra Bank Bldg., P.O.B. 161, Sultan Bazar, Hyderabad; f. 1923; cap. Rs. 50m., dep. Rs. 1,415m. (Dec. 1974); Chair. O. SWAMINATHAN REDDY; Gen. Man. M. V. SUBBA RAO; 347 brs.

**Bank of Cochin Ltd.:** Broadway, Ernakulam; f. 1928; cap. p.u. Rs. 475,672.5, res. Rs. 980,582; Chair. K. M. THARIYAN; Asst. Man. E. K. ANDREW, B.A., B.COM.; 55 brs.

**Hindusthan Mercantile Bank Ltd.:** 10 Clive Row, Calcutta; cap. p.u. Rs. 5m.; Chair. SETH MOHANLAL JALAN.

**Mysore State Co-operative Apex Bank Ltd., The:** 1 Pampamahakavi Rd., P.B. 654, Chamarajpet, Bangalore 18; f. 1915; cap. Rs. 28.7m., dep. Rs. 200m.; Pres. VEERASETHY CUSHANOOR; Man. Dir. H. K. CHINAIDAIAH.

**Corporation Bank Ltd.:** Mangaladevi Temple Rd., P.O.B. 88, Mangalore 1; f. 1905; cap. Rs. 3.7m., dep. Rs. 50.3m.; Chair. M. R. KAMATH; 144 brs.

**Karnataka Bank Ltd.:** Dongerkery, Mangalore 3; cap. Rs. 2m., dep. Rs. 27.8m.; Chair. K. S. ADIGA; 143 brs.

**The New Bank of India Ltd.:** Janpath, New Delhi 1; cap. Rs. 3.4m., dep. Rs. 1,458.5m.; Chair. D. R. GANDOTRA; 207 brs.

**The Oriental Bank of Commerce Ltd.:** P.B. No. 329, E Block, Connaught Circus, New Delhi 1; cap. Rs. 1.7m., dep. Rs. 57m.; Chair. R. P. OBEROI; 100 brs.

**The Punjab and Sind Bank Ltd.:** P.B. No. 27, H Block, Connaught Circus, New Delhi 1; cap. Rs. 2.2m., dep. Rs. 1,480m.; Chair. S. INDERJIT SINGH; 320 brs.

**The Sangli Bank Ltd.:** P.O.B. 2, Rajwada Chowk, Sangli; cap. Rs. 2.9m., dep. Rs. 30.9m.; Chair. K. D. CHUTTAR (acting); 76 brs.

**United Western Bank Ltd.:** P.O.B. 2, Chirmule Niketan, 143–146 Bhawani Peth, Satara City; cap. Rs. 2m., dep. Rs. 40m.; Chair. V. S. DAMLE; 100 brs.

**Vijaya Bank Ltd.:** Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan Bldg., Race Course Rd., Bangalore 1; cap. Rs. 65.8m., dep. Rs. 1,670m. (Dec. 1975); advances Rs. 628m.; Chair. M. SUNDER RAM SHETTY; 444 brs.

## FOREIGN BANKS

**Algemene Bank Nederland, N.V.:** 32 Vijzelstraat, Amsterdam; 14 Veer Nariman Rd., Bombay 400001; Man. M. W. VAN HULZEN; in Calcutta, Man. H. L. L. M. VAN HAL; 3 brs.

**Bank of America National Trust and Savings Association:** Express Towers, Nariman Point, Bombay 400001; Vice-Pres. and Man. A. KRISHNASWAMY; 3 brs.

**Bank of Tokyo Ltd.:** 6, 1-chome, Nihombashi Hongoku-cho, Chuo-ku, Tokyo, Japan; 2 Brabourne Rd., Calcutta 1; Gen. Man. S. MUTOLI; 3 brs.

**Banque Nationale de Paris:** 16 blvd. des Italiens, Paris 9; French Bank Bldg., P.O.B. 45, Homji St., Bombay 400001; Man. M. BIGOIN; 5 brs.

**British Bank of the Middle East:** 314 Dr. Dadabhai Naoroji Rd., Fort, Bombay 400001; Man. F. J. ROBBINS.

**Chartered Bank:** 38 Bishopsgate, London, EC2N 4AH; Box 40, 4 Netaji Subhas Rd., Calcutta 700001; Amritsar, Bombay, Madras, New Delhi; Man. D. C. PORTER; 24 brs.

**First National City Bank:** 399 Park Ave., New York, N.Y. 10022; Bombay (3 offices): Air India Bldg., Nariman Point, Bombay 400001; Calcutta (2 offices), Madras (2 offices), New Delhi; Man. G. B. RICH; 8 brs.

**Grindlays Bank Ltd.:** 23 Fenchurch St., London, EC3M 3DD; Netaji Subhas Rd., Calcutta; Amritsar, Bangalore, Bombay (90 Mahatma Gandhi Rd.), Cochin, Darjeeling, Delhi, Madras, Simla, etc.; Gen. Man. K. WARNER; 56 brs.

**Mercantile Bank Ltd.:** 15 Gracechurch St., London, EC3N 0DU; f. 1853; brs.: Bombay: 52–60 M.G. Rd., 400023, Calcutta, Delhi, New Delhi, Madras and Visakhapatnam; Man. I. K. ALLEN; 20 brs.

**Mitsui Bank Ltd.:** 12 Yurakucho 1-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; Bombay: 6 Wallace St., Bombay 400001; Gen. Man. SHOJI AYATA.

## BANKING ORGANIZATIONS

**Indian Banks' Association:** Stadium House, 81–83 Veer Nariman Rd., Bombay 400020; 79 mems.; Chair. V. M. BHIDE; Sec. S. G. SHAH.

**Indian Institute of Bankers:** State Bank of India Bldg., Bombay Samachar St., Fort, Bombay 400001; Pres. K. R. PURI; Sec. S. N. SENGUPTA.

**National Institute of Bank Management:** 85 Nepean Sea Rd., Bombay 400006; Dir. N. C. MEHTA.

## DEVELOPMENT FINANCE ORGANIZATIONS

**Agricultural Finance Corpn. Ltd.:** Dhanraj Mahal, Chatrapati Shivaji Marg, Bombay 400039; provides project consultancy services to commercial banks, Union and State Governments, public sector corporations and other institutions and to individuals; finances techno-economic and investment surveys in agriculture and agro-industries, projects on dairy and livestock; also provides consultancy services for the formulation of projects in backward areas, including Integrated Tribal Development Projects, Drought-prone Area Projects, etc.; Chair. V. M. BHIDE; Man. Dir. GHULAM GHOUSE.

**Agricultural Refinance Corporation:** Shri Niketan, Shiv Sagar Estate, Dr. A.B. Rd., Worli, Bombay 400018; f. 1963 to provide medium-term or long-term finance to schemes of agricultural development which cannot be satisfactorily financed by existing credit agencies; Chair. R. K. HAZARI; Man. Dir. M. A. CHIDAMBARAM.

**Credit Guarantee Corporation of India Ltd.:** Vidyut Bhavan, 3rd Floor, Pathakwadi, Bombay 400002; f. 1971; guarantees loans and other credit facilities extended by banks to small borrowers and co-operative societies; Chair. Dr. R. K. HAZARI; Man. Dir. M. J. AMBANI; Sec. M. SEQUEIRA.

**Export Credit and Guarantee Corporation Ltd.:** 10th floor, Express Towers, Nariman Point, Bombay 400001; f. 1956 to promote exports by providing a risk insurance cover to exporters against loss in export of goods and services and by offering guarantees to banks and financial institutions to enable exporters to obtain better facilities from them; Gen. Man. P. B. SATAGOPAN; Sec. N. CHANDRASEKHARAN.

**Industrial Development Bank of India (IDBI):** New India Centre, 17 Cooperage, P.O.B. 1241, Bombay 400039; f. 1964 as wholly owned subsidiary of the Reserve Bank to co-ordinate and supplement other financial organizations and to finance and promote industrial development; became independent 1976, following amendments to the Public Financial Institutions Laws; regional offices at Calcutta, Madras, New Delhi and brs. in 12 states; authorized cap. Rs. 500m.; Chair. RAGHU RAJ; Gen. Man. C. S. VENKAT RAO.

**Industrial Finance Corporation of India:** Bank of Baroda Bldg., 16 Parliament St., P.O.B. 363, New Delhi 110001; 18 brs.; f. 1948 to provide medium- and long-term finance to companies and Co-operative Societies in India, engaged in manufacture, preservation or processing of goods, shipping, mining, hotels and power generation and distribution; was made a subsidiary of the Industrial Development Bank of India in 1976. The Corporation promotes industrialization of less developed areas, and provides training in management techniques and development banking; cap. p.u. Rs. 100m.; Chair. Baldev Pasricha; Gen. Man. R. B. Mathur.

**Industrial Credit and Investment Corporation of India Ltd.:** 163 Backbay Reclamation, Bombay 400020 BR; f. 1955 to assist private industrial enterprises by providing finance in both rupee and foreign currencies in the form of long- or medium-term loans or equity participations, sponsoring and underwriting new issues of shares and securities, guaranteeing loans from other private investment sources, furnishing managerial, technical and administrative advice to Indian industry; share cap. Rs. 125m.; res. Rs. 128m.; Chair. H. T. Parekh; Man. Dir. S. S. Mehta.

In addition the Life Insurance Corporation of India and the Unit Trust of India provide loans for private development. There are also statutory finance corporations in each State.

### STOCK EXCHANGES

**Ahmedabad Share and Stock Brokers' Association:** Manekchowk, Ahmedabad; f. 1894; 102 brs.; Pres. Shantilal Keshavlal Shah; Sec. D. M. Panchal.

**Bombay Stock Exchange:** Dalal St., Bombay 400001; f. 1875; 504 mems.; Pres. Jayant Amerchand; Chair. P. J. Jeejeebhoy; Sec. A. J. Shah.

**Calcutta Stock Exchange Association Ltd.:** 7 Lyons Range, Calcutta 700001; f. 1908; 653 mems.; Pres. S. C. Chaturvedi; Exec. Dir. Dr. B. B. Ghosh; Sec. B. Majumdar.

**Delhi Stock Exchange Association Ltd.:** 3 & 4/4B Asaf Ali Rd., New Delhi; f. 1947; 89 active brs.; Pres. Harban Singh Mehta; Exec. Dir. Col. H. C. Verma.

**Madras Stock Exchange Ltd.:** Exchange Bldg., 16/17 Second Line Beach, Madras 600001; f. 1937; 33 mems.; Pres. K. Krishnamoorthy; Exec. Dir. E. R. Krishnamurti.

### INSURANCE

In January 1973 all Indian and foreign insurance companies were nationalized. The general insurance business in India is now transacted by only four companies, subsidiaries of the General Insurance Corporation of India.

**General Insurance Corporation of India:** Industrial Assurance Bldg., 4th floor, Churchgate, Bombay 400020; Chair. G. V. Kapadia; Man. Dirs. K. P. Modi, M. K. Venkatesan, K. S. Shenoy.

**National Insurance Company Ltd.:** 3 Middleton St., Calcutta 700016; Chair. and Man. Dir. S. C. Chatterjee.

**New India Assurance Co. Ltd.:** New India Assurance Bldg., 87 Mahatma Gandhi Rd., Bombay 400001; Chair. and Man. Dir. V. C. Vaidya.

**Oriental Fire & General Insurance Co. Ltd.:** Jeevan Udyog, Asaf Ali Rd., New Delhi 110001; Chair. and Man. Dir. P. B. Dastur.

**United India Fire & General Insurance Co. Ltd.:** Dare House Extension, 4th Floor, 2/1 North Beach Rd., Madras 600001; Chair. and Man. Dir. Asoka Goenka.

**Life Insurance Corporation of India:** Jeevan Bima Marg, Bombay 21; f. 1956; controls all life insurance business; Chair. Shri R. B. Pradhan.

#### INSURANCE ASSOCIATION

**Indian Insurance Companies' Association:** Co-operative Insurance Bldg., Sir P. Mehta Rd., Fort, Bombay; f. 1928 to protect the interests of the insurance industry in India; 43 mems.

### UNIT TRUST

**Unit Trust of India:** Bombay Life Bldg., 45 Veer Nariman Rd., Bombay 400023; f. 1964; associate institution of the Industrial Development Bank of India; total assets Rs. 1,919m.; branches at New Delhi, Calcutta and Madras; Chair. of Trustees G. S. Patel; Sec. B. L. Bahl.

# TRADE AND INDUSTRY

## TRADE ORGANIZATIONS

### CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

Chambers of Commerce have been established in almost all commercial and industrial centres. The following are among the most important.

**Associated Chambers of Commerce and Industry of India:** Allahabad Bank Bldg., 17 Parliament St., New Delhi 110001; a central organization of Chambers; 15 Chambers of Commerce and Industry representing 2,000 companies throughout India; 2 industrial associations and 180 associate mems.; Pres. H. P. Nanda.

**Federation of Indian Chambers of Commerce and Industry:** Federation House, Bazar Marg, New Delhi; 214 asscns. affiliated as ordinary mems, and 544 concerns as associate mems.; Pres. M. V. Arunachalam; Sec.-Gen. G. L. Bansal; publ. *Fortnightly Review*.

**Indian National Committee of International Chamber of Commerce:** Federation House, New Delhi 110001; f. 1928; organization mems. 44, associate mems. 165; Pres. A. K. Jain; Sec.-Gen. G. L. Bansal; Joint Sec.-Gen. P. Chentsal Rao.

**Bengal Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** 6 Netaji Subhas Rd., Calcutta; f. 1934; 203 mems.; Pres. J. Sengupta; Sec. M. Ghose.

**Bengal National Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** P-11 Mission Row Extension, Calcutta; f. 1887; 265 mems. and 46 industrial and trading associations are affiliated, some having common working arrangements; Pres. S. B. Dutt; Sec. A. R. Dutta Gupta, M.A.

**Bharat Chamber of Commerce:** 8 Old Court House St., Calcutta 700001; f. 1900; 601 mems.; Pres. B. L. Thakkar; Sec. K. C. Mukherjee.

**Bihar Chamber of Commerce:** Judges Court Rd., Patna 800001; f. 1926; 800 mems.; Pres. M. S. Singh.

**Bombay Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** Mackinnon Mackenzie Bldg., Ballard Estate, Bombay 1-BR; P.O.B. 473; f. 1836; 582 mems.; Pres. V. J. Sheth; Sec. B. P. Gunaji.

**Cocanada Chamber of Commerce:** Commercial Rd., Kakinada 1 (Andhra Pradesh); f. 1868; 21 mem. firms; Chair. Sri H. Sitaram; Sec. D. Radha Krishna Murty.

**Gujarat Chamber of Commerce and Industry** (*Gujarat Vepari Mahamandal*): Ranchhodlal Rd., P.O.B. 4045, Ahmedabad 380009; f. 1949; 3,472 mems.; Pres. Popatlal C. Dani.

**Indian Chamber of Commerce:** India Exchange, India Exchange Place, Calcutta 700001; f. 1923; 400 mems.; Pres. R. P. Mody; Sec.-Gen. C. S. Pande.

**Indian Merchants' Chamber:** 76 Veer Nariman Rd., Bombay 400020; f. 1907; Pres. G. Podar; Sec. C. L. Gheewaha.

**Madras Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** Dare House Annexe, 3/4 Moore St., Madras 1; f. 1836; 168 mem. firms, 6 affiliated and 7 honorary; Chair. C. D. Gopinath; Sec. C. S. Krishnaswami.

**Maharashtra Chamber of Commerce:** 12 Rampart Row, Fort, Bombay 23; f. 1927; over 2,000 mems.; Pres. J. G. Bodhe; Sec. R. G. Mohadikar; publ. *Trade, Commerce and Industry Bulletin* (English), *Vaibhav* (Marathi; monthly).

**Merchants' Chamber of Uttar Pradesh:** 14/38 Civil Lines, Kanpur; f. 1932; 300 mems.; Pres. Dr. G. H. Singhania; Sec. J. V. Krishnan.

**Northern India Chamber of Commerce:** Dehra Dun, Chandigarh, Punjab; f. 1912; 270 mems.; Pres. S. Charanjit Singh; Hon. Sec. H. S. Balhaya.

**Oriental Chamber of Commerce:** 6 Clive Row, Calcutta 1; f. 1932; 115 mems.; Pres. Rusi B. Gimi; Sec. M. S. Salehjee.

**Punjab, Haryana and Delhi Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** Phelps Bldg., 9A Connaught Place, P.B. 130, New Delhi 110001; f. 1905; 303 mems.; Chair. L. M. Thapar; Sec. M. L. Nandrajog.

**Southern India Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** Indian Chamber Bldgs., Esplanade, Madras 600001; f. 1909; 1,000 mems.; Pres. H. L. Lakshmanav; Sec. K. S. Ramani.

**United Chamber of Trade Assen.:** Katra Rathi Nai Sarak, Delhi; Pres. Ma'heshwar Dayal.

**Upper India Chamber of Commerce:** 14/69 Civil Lines, P.O.B. 63, Kanpur; f. 1888; 161 mems.; Pres. R. Shrivastav.

**Uttar Pradesh Chamber of Commerce:** 15/197 Civil Lines, Kanpur; f. 1914; 200 mems.; Pres. Sardar Indersingh; Hon. Sec. B. K. Saksena.

### FOREIGN TRADE CORPORATIONS

**Export Credit and Guarantee Corporation Ltd.:** Express Towers, 10th Floor, Nariman Point, Bombay 400001; f. 1964; to assist exporters by insuring risks involved in exports on credit terms and to supplement credit facilities by issuing guarantees, etc.; Chair. V. Parekh; Sec. N. Chandrasekhran.

**State Trading Corporation of India Ltd.:** Chandralok, 36 Janpath, New Delhi 110001; f. 1956; Government undertaking dealing in exports and imports; brs. in Bombay, Calcutta, Madras, and in 19 overseas countries; Chair. V. V. Parekh; Sec. Mrs. Surjeet.

**The Minerals and Metals Trading Corporation of India Ltd.:** Express Bldg., 9 and 10, Bahadur Shah Zaffar Marg, New Delhi 110001; f. 1963; export of iron and manganese ore, ferro-manganese, mica, coal and other minor minerals; import of steel, non-ferrous metals and other industrial raw materials, fertilizers and fertilizer raw materials, rough diamonds; auth. cap. Rs. 120m.; six regional offices in India and one in Japan; Chair. C. R. Das; Sec. O. P. Garg.

**The Handicrafts and Handlooms Exports Corporation of India Ltd.:** Lok Kalyan Bhavan, 11A Rouse Ave. Lane, New Delhi 110001; f. 1958; a subsidiary of State Trading Corpn. of India Ltd.; undertakes export of handicrafts, handloom goods and ready-to-wear clothes while promoting exports and trade development; auth. cap. Rs. 40m.; Chair. Mrs. Pupul Jayakar; Sec. J. C. Sarin.

**The Indian Motion Pictures Export Corporation Ltd.:** 5th Floor, Shivsagar Estate, Dr. Annie Besant Rd., Worli, Bombay 400018; Chair. A. M. Tariq; Man. Dir A. K. Sud.

**The Trade Development Authority:** P.O.B. 767, Bank of Baroda Bldg., 16 Parliament St., New Delhi 110001; f. 1970 to promote Indian exports; arranges investment in export-oriented ventures undertaken by India with foreign collaboration; brs. in Frankfurt, New York, Tokyo; Exec. Dir. A. K. Ray.

## INDUSTRIAL AND AGRICULTURAL ORGANIZATIONS

### GENERAL

**Coal Mines Authority Ltd.:** 15 Park Street, 3rd Floor, Calcutta 700016; Govt. of India holding co., responsible for planning and production of non-coking coal mines throughout India; Subsidiary: Central Coal Fields Ltd.; Chair. Lt.-Gen. K. S. Garewal.

**Cotton Corporation of India Ltd.:** Air India Bldg., 12th Floor, Nariman Point, Bombay 400021; f. 1970 to act as an agency in the public sector for the purchase, sale and distribution of home-produced cotton and controls the import of imported cotton; Chair. G. Ramanujam; Man. Dir. N. S. Kulkarni.

**Fertilizer Corporation of India Ltd.:** F43, South Extension, Part 1, Ring Rd., New Delhi 110049; f. 1961; six operating fertilizer factories, producing nitrogenous phosphatic and complex fertilizers; Chair. K. C. Sharma; Dir. S. K. Mukherjee.

**Food Corporation of India:** 16-20 Barakhamba Lane, New Delhi 110001; f. 1965 to undertake trading in foodgrains on a commercial scale but within the framework of an overall government policy; to provide the farmer an assured price for his produce, supply foodgrains to the consumer at reasonable prices. The Corporation purchases, stores, distributes and sells foodgrains and other foodstuffs and arranges imports and handling of foodgrains and fertilizers at the ports. It also distributes sugar throughout the country and has set up rice mills. Chair. R. N. Chopra; Man. Dir. A. K. Dutt.

**Forest Development Corporation:** Maharashtra; f. 1974 to undertake large-scale forest redevelopment to increase the income from timber and provide employment. By 1980 it expects to fell areas of uneconomic forest and plant them with teak.

**Housing and Urban Development Corporation Ltd.:** 12-A, Jamnagar House Hutments, New Delhi 110011; f. 1970; to finance and undertake housing and urban development programmes including the setting-up of satellite towns and building material industries; auth. cap. Rs. 100m.; Chair. Keshub Mahindra; Man. Dir. J. B. D'Souza.

**Indian Dairy Corporation:** Darpan Bldg., R. C. Dutt Rd., Vadodara 390005; objects: to promote dairying in India; to execute the UN World Food Programme "Operation Flood" which aims at improvement of milk marketing and dairy development by enabling the organized dairy sector to obtain a commanding share of the markets in Bombay, Calcutta, Delhi and Madras; acts as canalizing agency for the import and distribution of skim milk powder; Chair. Dr. V. Kurien; Man. Dir. A. K. Ray Chaudhuri.

**Jute Corporation of India Ltd.:** 1 Shakespeare Sarani, Calcutta 700071; f. 1971; objects: (i) to undertake price support operations in respect of raw jute; (ii) to ensure remunerative prices to producers through efficient marketing; (iii) to operate a buffer stock to stabilize raw jute prices; (iv) to handle the import and export of raw jute; (v) to promote the export of jute goods; Chair. Santosh Kumar Raj; Man. Dir. G. Ukil.

**National Commission on Agriculture:** Vigyan Bhavan Annexe, New Delhi; f. 1970 to examine agriculture in India and to make recommendations for its improvement and modernization; Chair. Shri N. R. Mirdha, M.P.

**National Co-operative Development Corporation:** 1C-56, South Extn. 11, New Delhi 110049; f. 1962 to plan and promote programmes for the production, processing, marketing, storage, export and import of agricultural produce and notified commodities through co-operative societies; Chair. Shri T. A. Pai, Minister of Industry; Man. Dir. Shri K. S. Bawa.

**National Industrial Development Corporation Ltd.:** Chanakya Bhavan, N.D.M.C. Complex, Vinay Marg, P.O.B. 5212, New Delhi 110021; f. 1954; auth. cap. Rs. 10m.; consultative engineering services to Central and State Governments, public and private sector enterprises, the UN and overseas investors; Chair. and Man. Dir. K. D. Mariwalla; Sec. K. C. Bhalla.

**National Mineral Development Corporation Ltd.:** Mukarramjahi Rd., Hyderabad 500001; f. 1958; to exploit minerals in the public sector (excluding copper, coal, lignite oil and natural gas); may buy, take on lease or otherwise acquire mines for prospecting and developing; Chair. R. P. Billimoria.

**National Productivity Council:** Lodi Rd., New Delhi 110013; f. 1958 to increase productivity and to improve quality by improved techniques which aim at efficient and proper utilization of available resources; autonomous body representing national organizations of employers and labour, government ministries, professional organizations, Local Productivity Councils, small-scale industries and other interests; total mems.: 75; Pres. T. A. Pai.

**National Research Development Corporation of India:** 61 Ring Rd., Lajpat Nagar III, New Delhi 110024; f. 1953 to stimulate development and commercial exploitation of patents and inventions arising from national research; Chair. R. S. Bhatt; Man. Dir. Dr. C. V. S. Ratnam.

**National Seeds Corporation Ltd.:** Beej Bhavan, Pusa, New Delhi 110012; f. 1963 to improve and develop the seed industry in India; Chair. Dr. D. P. Singh; Man. Dir. N. S. Maini.

**National Small Industries Corporation Ltd.:** Near Industrial Estate, Okhla, New Delhi 110020; f. 1955 to aid, counsel, finance, protect and promote the interests of small industries; cap. auth. Rs. 35m., issued Rs. 35m., all shares held by the Government; Chair. K. N. Sapru.

**Rehabilitation Industries Corporation Ltd.:** 25 Free School St., Calcutta 700016; f. 1959 to create employment opportunities through industries for refugees from Pakistan, repatriates from Burma and Sri Lanka, and other persons of Indian extraction who have immigrated to India; Chair. D. K. Bose; Man. Dir. A. K. Ghosh, I.A.S.; Joint Man. Dir. and Sec. M. N. Chaudhuri, I.A.S.

**State Farms Corporation of India Ltd.:** Pusa, New Delhi 110012; f. 1969 to administer the Central State Farms; activities include the production of quality seeds of high yielding varieties of wheat, paddy, maize, barja and jowar; advises on soil conservation, repair and servicing of tractors; consultancy services on farm mechanization; cap. Rs. 70m.; Chair. Dr. D. P. Singh; Gen. Man. Dr. K. S. Mann.

There are also industrial development corporations in the separate States. Organizations engaged in the financing of agricultural and industrial development are listed under *Finance*.

## PRINCIPAL INDUSTRIAL ASSOCIATIONS

**Ahmedabad Millowners' Association:** Ranchhodlal Marg, Navrangpura, Ahmedabad 380009; f. 1891; Pres. Arvindbhai Narottam; Sec. R. G. Acharya.

**Bombay Piece-Goods Merchants' Mahajan:** Shaikh Memon St., Bombay 2; f. 1881; 1,884 mems.; Pres. N. L. Shah; Vice-Pres. Lalji Laxmidas; Sec. N. M. Boradia.

**Bombay Presidency Association:** 107 M. Gandhi Rd., Fort, Bombay 1; f. 1886; Pres. Naushir Bharucha; Hon. Secs. Dara Vania, E. A. Sethna.

**Bombay Textile and Engineering Association:** 343 opp. Railway Station, Grand Rd., Bombay; est. 1900; Pres. N. F. Bharucha; Hon. Sec. K. S. Punegar.

**Calcutta Baled Jute Association:** 6 Netaji Subhas Rd., Calcutta 1; f. 1892; 58 mems.; Chair. S. C. Bothra; Sec. M. Ghosh.

**Calcutta Flour Mills Association:** 6 Netaji Subhas Rd., Calcutta 1; f. 1932; 25 mems.; Sec. M. Ghose.

**Calcutta Trades Association:** 18H Park St., Stephen Court, Calcutta 700016; f. 1830; Hon. Sec. S. K. Maskara; Master N. K. Jalan.

**East India Cotton Association Ltd.:** Cotton Exchange, Marwari Bazar, Bombay 400002; f. 1921; 356 mems.; Pres. R. Purshotamdas; Sec. D. G. Damle; publ. *Indian Cotton Annual*.

**Engineering Association of India:** India Exchange, India Exchange Place, Calcutta; f. 1942; 15 affiliated asscns.; Pres. Shri Stya Paul; Sec.-Gen. C. S. Pande; Sec. Dr. R. D. Vidyarthi.

**Federation of Gujarat Mills and Industries:** Federation Building, R. C. Dutt Rd., Vadodara (Baroda) 390005; f. 1918; 250 mems.; Pres. Shri B. M. Patel; Sec. R. D. Munshi.

**Grain, Rice and Oilseeds Merchants' Association:** Grainseeds House, 72/80 Yusef Meherally Rd., Bombay 400003; f. 1899; 700 mems.; Pres. Devji Rattansey; Sec. Rasiklal J. Bhatt, M.A.; publ. *Vanijya*.

**Indian Chemical Manufacturers Association:** India Exchange, Calcutta; f. 1938; 172 mems.; Pres. Shri B. Himatsingka; Sec.-Gen. C. S. Pande; publ. *Chemical Industry News* (monthly), and others.

**Industries and Commerce Association:** I.C.O. Association Rd., P.O.B. 70, Dhanbad (Dt. Dhanbad), Bihar; f. 1933; 50 mems.; Pres. P. K. Agrawala.

**Indian Engineering Association:** Royal Exchange, 6 Netaji Subhas Rd., Calcutta 1; f. 1895; 555 mems.; Pres. P. K. NANDA; Sec. M. GHOSH.

**Indian Jute Mills Association:** Royal Exchange, Calcutta 1; sponsors and operates export promotion, research and product development; regulates labour relations; Chair. GOURILAL MEHTA.

**Indian Mining Association:** 6 Netaji Subhas Rd., Calcutta 1; f. 1892; 50 mems.; Sec. K. MUKERJEE.

**Indian Mining Federation:** 135 Biplabi Rashbehari Basu Rd., Calcutta 700001; est. 1913; to aid and stimulate mining, particularly coal, and to protect the commercial interests; Chair. Shri SRIRAM GOENKA; Sec. Shri M DAS.

**Indian National Shipowners' Association:** Scindia House, Ballard Estate, Bombay; f. 1930; 26 mems.; Pres. Capt. J. C. ANAND; Sec.-Gen. N. K. GOPALAN NAIR.

**Indian Paper Mills Association:** India Exchange, 8th Floor, India Exchange Place, Calcutta; f. 1939; 31 mems.; Sec. T. R. KRISHNASWAMI; Pres. S. N. DEY.

**Indian Sugar Mills Association:** India Exchange Bldg., Indian Exchange Place, Calcutta; est. 1932; 151 mems.; affiliated to the Indian Chamber of Commerce, Calcutta; Pres. A. S. RUIA; Sec.-Gen. J. S. MEHTA.

**Indian Tea Association:** Royal Exchange, 6 Netaji Subhas Rd., Calcutta 700001; f. 1881; 143 mems.; 256 tea estates; Chair. V. K. CHAUDHRI; Sec. J. D'SOUZA.

**Indian Tea Association (Assam Branch):** Dikom P.O., Assam; f. 1899; 260 mems.; Sec. E. K. RAWSON-GARDINER.

**Indian Tea Association (Surma Valley Branch):** Silchar 1, Cachar, Assam; Chair. S. K. BHASIN; Sec. RANEN DATTA.

**Jute Balers' Association:** 12 India Exchange Place, Calcutta 1; f. 1909; ordinary and Exchange mems. number over 500; represents all Indian Jute Balers; Chair. M. KALA; Sec. R. N. MOHNOT; publ. *The Jute Trade* (English, fortnightly).

**Jute Development Office:** 4 K. S. Roy Rd., Calcutta; f. 1966; Dir. Shri H. D. NAITHANI.

**Master Stevedores' Association:** Royal Exchange, Calcutta; f. 1934; 12 mems.; Pres. B. N. CHOWDHURY; Sec. M. GHOSE.

**Millowners' Association:** Elphinstone Bldg., Veer Nariman Rd., Fort, Bombay; f. 1875; 110 mem. companies; Chair. K. R. PODAR; Sec. R. L. N. VIJAYANAGAR.

**Motor Merchants' Association Ltd.:** Sukh Sagar, 3rd Floor, Sandhurst Bridge, Bombay 400007.

**Silk and Art Silk Mills' Association Ltd.:** Resham Bhavan, 78 Veer Nariman Rd., Bombay 400020; f. 1939; 854 mems.; Chair. MAGANLAL H. DOSHI; Sec. R. K. BHATNAGAR.

**Southern India Millowners' Association:** Racecourse, Coimbatore 1, Tamil Nadu; f. 1933; 144 mems.; Chair. K. RAJAGOPAL; Sec. C. G. REDDI.

## EMPLOYERS' FEDERATIONS

**Council of Indian Employers:** Federation House, New Delhi; f. 1956; consists of:

- **All-India Organization of Employers:** Federation House, New Delhi 110001; f. 1932; mems. 39 industrial associations and 113 large industrial concerns; Pres. K. R. PODAR; Sec.-Gen. P. CHENTSAL RAO.
- **Employers' Federation of India:** Army and Navy Building, 148 Mahatma Gandhi Rd., Bombay; f. 1933; 220 mems.; Pres. N. H. TATA, N. M. VAKIL.

**Employers' Association of Northern India:** 14/69 Civil Lines, P.O.B. 344, Kanpur; f. 1937; 160 mems.; Chair. Dr. JAIPURIA; Sec. D. N. NIGAM.

**Employers' Federation of Southern India:** Dare House Annexe, 3/4 Moore St., P.O.B. 35, Madras 600001; 131 mem. firms; Chair. S. K. PARTHASARATHI; Sec. C. S. KRISHNASWAMI.

**Bharat Krishak Samaj** (*Farmers' Forum, India*): A-1 Nizamuddin West, New Delhi 110013; f. 1954; 1,014,000 mems.; national organization of farmers; Pres. Ex-Officio Union Minister for Agriculture; Chair. Shri R. SRINIVASAN; Sec.-Gen. Dr. D. A. BHOLAY; publ. *Krishak Samachar* (monthly; English, Hindi and Marathi).

## TRADE UNIONS

**Indian National Trade Union Congress—INTUC:** 1B M. Azad Rd., New Delhi 110011; f. 1947; the largest and most representative T.U. organization in India; over 2,416 affiliated unions with a total membership of 2,428,012; affiliated to ICFTU; 20 state branches and 27 national industrial federations; Pres. B. C. BHAGAVATI; Gen. Sec. G. RAMANUJAM.

### NATIONAL INDUSTRIAL FEDERATIONS

- **Indian National Cement Workers' Federation:** Mazdoor Karyalaya, Congress House, Bombay 401004; Pres. H. N. TRIVEDI.
- **Indian National Chemical Workers' Federation:** Tel Rasayan Bhavan, Tilak Rd., Dadar, Bombay; Pres. RAJA KULKARNI, M.P.
- **Indian National Defence Workers' Federation:** 25/19, Karachi Khana, Kanpur; Pres. Dr. G. S. MELKOTE.
- **Indian National Electricity Workers' Federation:** 19 Mazdoor Maidan, Power House, Jaipur 6; Pres. J. C. DIKSHIT, M.P.
- **Indian National Metal Workers' Federation:** 15K Rd., Jamshedpur; Pres. Shri MICHAEL JOHN.
- **Indian National Mineworkers' Federation:** 9 Lala Lajpatrai Sarani, Calcutta 700020; f. 1949; 200,000 mems. (est.) in 95 affiliated unions; Pres. KANTI MEHTA; Gen. Sec. S. DAS GUPTA.
- **Indian National Paper Mill Workers' Federation:** Ballarpur, Distr. Chanda, Hyderabad; Pres. G. SANJEEVA REDDY; Gen. Sec. P. J. NAIR.
- **Indian National Plantation Workers' Federation:** P.O.B. 13, Rehakari, Dibrugarh; 261,000 mems. (est.) in 24 affiliated unions; Pres. K. P. TRIPATHI; Gen. Sec. G. SARMAH.
- **Indian National Port and Dock Workers' Federation:** Mazdoor Karyalaya, Congress House, Bombay 400004; f. 1954; Pres. H. N. TRIVEDI.
- **Indian National Press Workers' Federation:** 19 Japling Rd., Lucknow.
- **Indian National Sugar Mills Workers' Federation:** 19 Japling Rd., Lucknow; 50,000 mems. (est.).
- **Indian National Textile Workers' Federation:** Mazdoor Manzil, G. D. Ambekar Marg, Parel, Bombay 400012; f. 1948; 371,084 mems.; Gen. Sec. A. T. BHOSALA.
- **Indian National Transport Workers' Federation:** Ulubari, Gauhati 781007; Gen. Sec. S. C. SAKIA, M.L.A.
- **National Federation of Petroleum Workers:** Tel-Rasayan Bhavan, Tilak Rd., Dadar, Bombay 400014; f. 1959; 22,340 mems.; Pres. N. K. BHATT; Gen. Sec. RAJA KULKARNI.

**All-India Trade Union Congress:** 24 K. M. Munshi Lane, New Delhi 110001; f. 1920; affiliated to WFTU; 2,070,504 mems., 3,712 affiliated unions; 18 regional branches; Pres. Dr. Ranen Sen, m.p.; Gen. Sec. S. A. Dange; publ. *Trade Union Record* (English).

Major Affiliated Unions

**Annamalai Plantation Workers' Union:** Valparai, Via Pollachi, Tamil Nadu; mems. over 21,000.

**Zilla Cha Bagan Workers' Union:** Malabar, Jalpaiguri, West Bengal; 21,000 mems.

**United Trades Union Congress—UTUC:** 249 Bepin Behari Ganguly St., Calcutta 700012; f. 1949; 387,097 mems. from 457 affiliated unions; Pres. N. Srikantan Nair; Gen. Sec. Jatin Chakravorty.

Major Affiliated Unions

**Bengal Provincial Chatkal Mazdoor Union:** 64 Chittarajan Ave., Calcutta 700012; textile workers; 28,330 mems.

**All-India Farm Labour Union:** c/o U.T.U.C. Jakkanpur New Area, Patna 800001, Bihar; over 35,000 mems. (est.).

**Hind Mazdoor Sabha—HMS:** Nagindas Chambers, 167 P. D'. Mello Rd., Bombay 400038; f. 1948; affiliated to ICFTU, but not to the Asian Regional Organization of ICFTU; mems. 1,144,164 from 525 affiliated unions; 17 regional brs.; Pres. A. Subramaniam; Gen. Sec. Mahesh Desai; publ. *Hind Mazdoor*.

Major Affiliated Unions

**All-India Port and Dock Workers' Federation:** Port Shramik Bhavan, 26 Dr. S. Basu Rd., Calcutta 700023; f. 1948; 175,000 mems.; 26 affiliated unions; Pres. S. R. Kulkarni; Gen. Sec. Makhan Chatterjee.

**All India Khan Mazdoor (Mineworkers') Federation:** National House, 6 Tulloch Rd., Apollo Bunder, Bombay 400039; f. 1962; mems. 210,000; Gen. Sec. Mahesh Desai.

**Western Railway Employees' Union—WREU:** Grant Rd. Station (East), Bombay 400007; f. 1920; 65,000 mems.; Pres. Miss Maniben Kara; Gen. Sec. U. M. Purohit; Joint Gen. Sec. Jagdish Ajmera; Sec. K. C. Trivedi; publ. *Railway Sentinel*.

**Calcutta Port Shramik Union:** Port Shramik Bhavan, 26 Dr. Sudhir Basu Rd., Kidderpore, Calcutta 700023; mems. 31,286; Gen. Sec. Makhan Chatterjee.

**HMS Steel Committee:** Rourkela Mazdoor Sabha, Bisra Rd., Rourkela 11, Dist. Sundergarh, Orissa; mems. 42,000; Convener Rajkishore Samantrai.

**Confederation of Central Government Employees' Unions:** New Delhi; 700,000 mems. (est.); Gen. Sec. S. Madhusudan.

Affiliated Union

**National Federation of Post, Telephone and Telegraph Employees—NFPTTE:** 9 Pusa Rd., New Delhi; f. 1954; mems. 170,000 (est.); Gen. Sec. P. S. R. Anjaneyalu.

**National Federation of Indian Railwaymen—NFIR:** 166/1 Panchkuian Rd., New Delhi; f. 1952; mems. 478,145 (1975); Pres. T. V. Anandan; Gen. Sec. Keshav H. Kulkarni; publ. *Indian Rail Worker* (monthly).

Affiliated Union

**All-India Railwaymen's Federation—AIRF:** 125E Babar Rd., New Delhi 1; f. 1924; 510,340 mems. (1975); Pres. George Fernandes; Gen. Sec. Priya Gupta; publ. *Indian Railwaymen*.

**All-India Bank Employees' Federation—AIBEF:** 26/104 Birhana Rd., Kanpur 1; Gen. Sec. V. N. Sekhri; publ. *Bank Kramchari*.

**All-India Defence Employees' Federation—AIDEF:** Kirkee, Poona; 300,000 mems. (est.); Gen. Sec. S. M. Joshi Ballb.

# TRANSPORT

## RAILWAYS

**Indian Government Administration (Railway Board):** Rail Bhawan, Raisina Rd., New Delhi; Dir.-Gen. M. Srinivasan; Chair. G. P. Warrier.

The Indian Government exercises direct or indirect control over all railways in the Republic of India through the medium of the Railway Board.

### State Railways

The railways have been grouped into nine zones:

**Northern:** Delhi; Gen. Man. S. C. Misra.

**Western:** Bombay; Gen. Man. V. Ramanathan.

**Central:** Bombay-VT; Gen. Man. A. L. Gupta.

**Southern:** Madras; Gen. Man. R. M. Sambhamoorthi.

**Eastern:** Calcutta; Gen. Man. E. J. Simoes.

**South Eastern:** Calcutta; Gen. Man. M. Menzes.

**South Central:** Secunderabad; Gen. Man. K. S. Rajan.

**North Eastern:** Gorakhpur; Gen. Man. G. H. Keswani.

**Northeast Frontier:** Assam; Gen. Man. P. R. Pusalkar.

The total length of Indian railways in 1975 was 53,374 route km. The total length of track was 89,031 km.

*Note:* An underground railway for Calcutta is scheduled for completion by 1979. It is expected to serve more than one million people and to total 17 km. in length.

## ROADS

**Ministry of Shipping and Transport (Roads Wing):** Transport Bhavan No. 1, Parliament St., New Delhi 110001; in 1973-74 surfaced and metalled roads totalled 133,700 km., and other roads 695,000 km. India has a system of National Highways, with an aggregate length of about 28,750 km. in 1974 running through the length and breadth of the country, connecting the State capitals and major ports and linking with the highway systems of its neighbours. This system includes 55 highways and they constitute the main trunk roads of the country.

**Central Road Transport Corporation Ltd.:** 4 Fairlie Place, Calcutta 1; f. 1964 to supplement the transport capacity in the eastern sector of the country; Chair. S. K. Datta; Man. Dir. M. Yusuf Khan.

**Border Roads Development Board:** f. 1960 to accelerate the economic development of the North and North-eastern border areas; it has constructed 6,754 km. of new roads, improved 4,175 km. of existing roads and surfaced 7,591 km. (1974).

## INLAND WATERWAYS

About 2,500 km. of rivers are navigable by mechanically propelled country vessels and 2,500 km. by large country boats. Services are mainly on the Ganga and Brahmaputra and their tributaries, the Godavari and Krishna.

**Central Inland Water Transport Corpn. Ltd.:** 4 Fairlie Place, Calcutta 1; f. 1967; provides inland water transport in the North-east; steamer agents; main activities include: shipbuilding and repairing; lighterage in Calcutta; stevedoring; dredging; general engineering; grain lightening; Chair. and Man. Dir. Cmdr. K. Chelliah; Principal Adviser Sahibzada M. Yusuf Khan.

**East Bengal River Steam Service Ltd.:** 87 Sovabazar St., Calcutta 5; f. 1906; Man. Dirs. K. D. Roy, B. K. Roy.

## SHIPPING

India is the second largest ship-owning country in Asia. The shipping tonnage in 1975 was 3,829,000 g.r.t. There are 37 shipping companies in India. The major ports are Bombay, Calcutta, Cochin, Kandla, Madras, Mangalore, Marmagao, Pradip, Tuticorin and Visakahpatnam. An auxiliary port to Calcutta is under construction at Haldia.

### Bombay

**Africana Company (Private) Ltd.:** 289-93 Narshi Natha St., Bombay 400001; Chair. J. M. Kapadia.

**Bharat Line Ltd.:** Bharat House, 104 Apollo St., Fort, 1; also at Calcutta, Bhavnagar and Madras.

**Gill Amin Steamship Co. (Private) Ltd.:** 15 Khorshed Bldg., Sir P.M. Rd. 1; services: Bombay–Karachi–Colombo–East and West Coast India–Burma.

**Great Eastern Shipping Co. Ltd.:** Mercantile Bank Bldg., 60 Mahatma Gandhi Rd., Bombay 400023; f. 1948; Chair. V. J. Sheth; Man. Dir. K. M. Sheth.

**Mackinnon Mackenzie and Co. (Private) Ltd.:** 4 Shoorji Vallabhdas Marg, Ballard Estate, Bombay; agents for Pan-ocean Shipping and Terminals Ltd.; P. & O. Lines; Waterman Line, Indoceanic Shipping Co. Ltd.; Nilhat Shipping Co. Ltd.; Stravelakis Bros. Ltd., Naess Shipping Co.; Bank Line Ltd.; Union Steam Ship Co. of New Zealand Ltd.; Global Bulk Transport, Inc.; National Bulk Carriers Inc.; Associated Bulk Carriers Inc.; Damodar Bulk Carriers (Goa) Ltd.; South India Shipping Corpn. Ltd.; Mauritius Steam Navigation Co. Ltd.; Apollo Shipping Co. Inc.; Netherlands Norness Shipping Co. Ltd.

**Malabar Steamship Co. Ltd., The:** 4th Floor, Express Towers, Nariman Point, 1; f. 1935; Chair. Pratapsinh Shoorji Vallabhdas, j.p.; Man. Dir. Dilip Shoorji.

**Merchant Steam Navigation Co. (Private) Ltd.:** 283-93 Narsi Natha St.

**Mogul Line Ltd.:** 16 Bank St.; f. 1877; state-owned; Chair. Adm. S. M. Nanda; Man. Dir. J. G. Saggi.

**NYK Line:** c/o Indian Maritime Enterprises (Private) Ltd., 6th Floor, New Kamani Chambers, Mangalore St., Ballard Estate, 400001.

**Scindia Steam Navigation Co. Ltd.:** Scindia House, Narottam Morarjee Marg, Ballard Estate, 38; f. 1919; Chair. K. M. D. Thackersey; Dir.-in-Charge Mrs. Sumati Morarjee; also at Calcutta, Saurashtra and Mangalore ports.

**Shipping Corporation of India Ltd.:** Shipping House, 229/232 Madame Cama Rd., Bombay 400021; f. 1961 as a government undertaking; fleet of 133 vessels of 4.23m. d.w.t., consisting of tankers, freighters, VLCCs, combination carriers, product carriers, passenger-cum-cargo ships, bulk carriers; operates 27 services; Chair. and Man. Dir. Adm. S. M. Nanda.

**South-East Asia Shipping Co. Ltd.:** Himalaya House, Dr. Dadabhai Naoroji Rd., Fort, Bombay 400001; f. 1948; Dirs. N. H. Dhunjibhoy, J. P. Bragg, D. H. Dhunjibhoy, Prof. M. S. Thacker, K. N. Dhunjibhoy.

**United Liner Agencies of India (Private) Ltd.:** Wavell House, Graham Rd., Ballard Estate, 400001.

### Calcutta

**Asiatic Steam Navigation Co. Ltd.:** 16 Strand Rd., 700001.

**Bharat Line Ltd.:** 13 Brabourne Rd.

**Central Gulf Steamship Corporation:** 4 Clive Row.

**Great Eastern Shipping Co. Ltd.:** 5 Clive Row, P.B. 566.

**Great India Steam Navigation Co. Ltd.:** 8 Lyons Range.

**India Steamship Co. Ltd.:** 21 Old Court House St., P.O.B. 2090; Chair. K. K. Birla.

**Indo-Burma Petroleum Co. Ltd.:** Gillander House, Netaji Subhas Rd., 700001; f. 1909; Man. Dir. S. B. Budhiraja.

**The Indo-China Steam Navigation Co. Ltd.:** 4 Clive Row.

**Jayanti Shipping Co. (Private) Ltd.:** 4–5 Bankshall St.

**Malabar Steamship Co. Ltd.:** 4 Lyons Range; f. 1935; Chair. Pratap Singh Shoorji Vallabdass, j.p.; Man. Mulji K. Tanna.

**NYK Line:** 2 Netaji Subhas Rd., 700001; Agents James Finlay & Co. Ltd.

**Patel-Volkart Ltd.:** 5–7 Netaji Subhas Rd., P.O.B. 71, Calcutta 700001; Man. S. N. Mirchandani.

**Scindia Steam Navigation Co. Ltd.:** 33 Netaji Subhas Rd.

### Madras

**Bharat Line Ltd.:** 8 Second Line Beach; also in Bombay, Calcutta and Bhavnagar.

**East Asiatic Co. (India) (Private) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 146, Madras; also in Bombay, New Delhi and Calcutta.

**Jugolinija:** agents at Kakinda, Visakhapatnam and Tuticorin.

**Southern Shipping Corporation (Private) Ltd.:** 8 Second Line Beach, 1.

## CIVIL AVIATION

**Air India:** 218 Backbay Reclamation, Nariman Point, Bombay 400001; f. 1953; state corporation responsible for international flights; extensive services to 27 countries covering five continents; fleet of five Boeing 747 and nine Boeing 707; Chair. J. R. D. Tata; Man. Dir. K. K. Unni.

**Indian Airlines:** Airlines House, 113 Gurudwara Rakab Ganj Rd., New Delhi; f. 1953; state corporation responsible for regional and domestic flights; services throughout India and to Afghanistan, Bangladesh, Nepal, Sri Lanka; unduplicated route length: 39,171 km.; fleet of twelve Boeing 737, five Caravelles, fourteen HS-748, nine F-27, two DC-3 and two Viscounts; Chair. and Man. Dir. Air Chief Marshal P. C. Lal.

The following airlines also serve India: Aeroflot, Air Ceylon, Air France, Alitalia, Ariana Afghan, British Airways, ČSA, EAA, EgyptAir, Ethiopian Airlines, Garuda, Gulf Aviation, Iran Air, Iraqi Airways, JAL, KLM, Kuwait Airways, Lufthansa, Pan American, Qantas, Royal Nepal, Sabena, Saudia, SAS, Singapore Airlines, Swissair, Syrian Arab, Thai International and TWA.

# TOURISM

**Department of Tourism of the Government of India:** Ministry of Tourism and Civil Aviation, No. 1 Parliament St., Transport Bhawan, New Delhi; responsible for the formulation and administration of government policy for active promotion of tourist traffic to India, and for planning the organization and development of tourist facilities.

**India Tourism Development Corporation Ltd.:** Jeevan Vihar, 3 Parliament St., New Delhi 110001; f. 1966 to promote tourism in India; runs hotels, motels, tourist transport services, duty free shops; production of tourist literature; Chair. and Man. Dir. Lieut.-Gen. J. T. SATARAVALA.

## CULTURAL ORGANIZATIONS

**Lalit Kala Akademi** (*National Academy of Art*): Rabindra Bhavan, New Delhi 110001; f. 1954; autonomous, government financed; sponsors national and international exhibitions; arranges seminars, lectures, films, etc.; Chair. R. N. MIRDHA; publs. on ancient and modern Indian art; two journals *Lalit Kala* (ancient Indian art, annual), *Lalit Kala Contemporary* (modern art, half-yearly).

**Sangeet Natak Akademi** (*National Academy of Dance, Drama and Music*): Rabindra Bhavan, Feroze Shah Rd., New Delhi 110001; f. 1953; autonomous body responsible for promotion and organization of the arts; maintains Asavari, a gallery of musical instruments, Yavanika, a gallery of theatre arts, a listening room for research scholars, a library, a collection of photographs, films, tape-recordings and slides; Chair. K. P. S. MENON; Sec. Prof. MOHAN KHOKAR (acting); publ. *Sangeet Natak* (quarterly).

**Indian Council for Cultural Relations:** Azad Bhavan, Indraprastha Estate, New Delhi 110001; f. 1950 to strengthen cultural relations between India and other countries and to promote cultural exchanges.

### THEATRE GROUPS

**Bharatiya Natya Sangh:** 34 New Central Market, New Delhi; Pres. Smt. KAMLADEVI CHATTOPADHYAYA.

**Bohurupee:** 11-A Nasiruddin Rd., Calcutta 17; Dir. Shri SOMBHU MITRA.

**Children's Little Theatre:** Aban Mahal, Gariahat Rd., Calcutta 19; f. 1951; Pres. Dr. BIBEK SEN GUPTA; Hon. Gen. Sec. Sri SAMAR CHATTERJEE; publ. *Rhythms & Rhymes*, quarterly.

**Little Theatre Group:** 6 Beadon St., Calcutta 6; Dir. Shri UPTAL DUTT.

**Little Theatre Group:** Flat 10, Shankar Market, Connaught Circus, New Delhi; Arts Dir. INDER DASS.

There are fourteen state Academies of Music, Dance and Drama; ten Colleges of Music, sixteen of Dance and Ballet and fourteen other Theatre Institutes, some of which have semi-professional companies.

# ATOMIC ENERGY

**Atomic Energy Commission:** Chhatrapati Shivaji Maharaj Marg, Bombay 400039; organizes research on the release of atomic energy for peaceful purposes; Minister in Charge INDIRA GANDHI; Chair. and Sec. Dept. of Atomic Energy Dr. H. N. SETHNA.

**Bhabha Atomic Research Centre (BARC):** Trombay, Bombay 400085; f. 1957; national centre for research in and development of atomic energy for peaceful uses; 4 reactors: APSARA (1 MW, research and isotope production), CIRUS (40 MW, research, isotope production and materials testing), ZERLINA (Zero Energy Reactor for Lattice Investigations and New Assemblies); PURNIMA (Zero Energy Plutonium Oxide Fast Reactor); the centre successfully exploded an underground nuclear device in May 1974 at Pokaran, Rajasthan State; a fifth nuclear reactor R-5 (100 MW, plutonium production) is expected to go critical by 1978; Dir. Dr. RAJA RAMANNA.

**Madras Atomic Power Project:** Kalpakkam; will consist of two reactor units each of 235 MW capacity; unit I will go critical in early 1978 and unit II in late 1979.

**Rajasthan Atomic Power Station:** Consists of 2 units of 200 MWe each; first unit went critical in August 1972. The second unit will go critical in mid-1977.

**Tarapur Atomic Power Station:** Tarapur, Maharashtra; a 420 MW nuclear power station became operational in October 1969.

In addition to Tarapur Atomic Power Station, already operating, two stations with two reactors of 200/235 MWe capacity each are under construction at Kota (Rajasthan) and Kalpakkam (Tamil Nadu). Another station at Narora (U.P.) will come into operation in 1981/2.

**Institute of Nuclear Medicine and Allied Sciences:** Probyn Rd., Delhi 110007; f. 1963; run by Research and Development Organization of the Ministry of Defence; carries out investigation into anaemia, Parkinson's disease, liver and kidney diseases, thyroid disorders; undertakes research in health physics, clinical biochemistry, radiation entomology and experimental medicine; also trains physicians and technicians in nuclear medicine; Dir. Col. S. K. MAZUMDAR, M.B., B.S., M.R.C.P.

**Saha Institute of Nuclear Physics:** 92 Acharya Prafulla Chandra Rd., Calcutta 700009; f. 1950; Dir. Prof. D. N. KUNDU.

**Tata Institute of Fundamental Research:** Homi Bhabha Rd., Bombay 400005; f. 1945; fundamental research in nuclear science, theoretical physics, nuclear and solid state physics, solid state electronics, hydrology, cosmic rays and high energy physics, computer science and technology, molecular biology, radio astronomy, chemical physics and in mathematics; national research centre of the Government of India; Dir. B. V. SREEKANTAN.

In May 1974 India exploded its first nuclear device.

## UNIVERSITIES

**Agra University:** Agra 4, U.P.; 100,876 students.

**University of Agricultural Sciences:** Hebbal, Bangalore, Karnataka 560024; 250 teachers, 2,021 students.

**Aligarh Muslim University:** Aligarh, U.P.; 820 teachers, 10,800 students.

**University of Allahabad:** Allahabad 2, U.P.; 20,585 students.

**Guru Nanak Dev University of Amritsar:** Amritsar, Punjab; 48,132 students.

**Andhra University:** Waltair, A.P.; 528 teachers, 76,489 students.

**Andhra Pradesh Agricultural University:** Rajendranagar, Hyderabad 500030, A.P.; 245 teachers, 2,232 students.

**Annamalai University:** Annamalainagar P.O., Tamil Nadu State; 306 teachers, 5,850 students.

**Assam Agricultural University:** Jorhat 4, Assam; 711 students.

**Awadhesh Pratap Singh University:** Rewa, M.P.; *c.* 20,000 students.

**Banaras Hindu University:** Varanasi 5, U.P.; 1,068 teachers, 14,450 students.

**Bangalore University:** Bangalore, Karnataka State; 1,960 teachers, 48,858 students.

**The Maharaja Sayajirao University of Baroda:** Vadodara (Baroda), Gujarat; 919 teachers, 21,725 students.

**Berhampur University:** Ganjam, Orissa; 46 teachers, 398 students.

**Bhagalpur University:** Bhagalpur, Bihar 812007; 1,601 teachers, 34,633 students.

**Bhopal University:** Habibganj, Bhopal 6; 612 teachers, 21,225 students.

**Bidhan Chandra Krishi Viswa Vidyalaya:** Nadia, West Bengal; 930 students.

**University of Bihar:** Sahnaya Bhavan, Muzaffarpur, Bihar; 37,800 students.

**Birendra Narayan Chakravarty University:** Haryana, Punjab; 3,609 teachers, 82,316 students.

**Birla Institute of Technology and Science:** Pilani, Rajasthan; 267 teachers, 2,044 students.

**University of Bombay:** Bombay 400032; 118,935 students.

**University of Burdwan:** Burdwan, West Bengal; 1,960 teachers, 62,597 students.

**University of Calcutta:** Calcutta, West Bengal 700032; 40 professors, 196,257 students.

**University of Calicut:** University P.O., Kerala; 72 teachers, 51,902 students.

**University of Cochin:** P.O. Tripunithura, Kerala; 50 teachers, 387 students.

**University of Delhi:** Delhi 110007; 70 professors, 132,205 students.

**Dibrugarh University:** Rajabheta, Dibrugarh, Assam; 1,380 teachers, 35,893 students.

**Garhwal University:** Srinigar, Garhwal Dist., U.P.; 12,000 students.

**Gauhati University:** Gauhati 14, Assam; 2,657 teachers, 76,752 students.

**Gorakhpur University:** Gorakhpur, U.P.; *c.* 200 teachers, 42,524 students.

**Govind Ballabh Pant University of Agriculture and Technology:** Nainital, U.P.; 306 teachers, 2,068 students.

**Gujarat University:** Navrangpura, Ahmedabad 380009, Gujarat; 99,571 students in affiliated colleges.

**Gujarat Agricultural University:** Ahmedabad, Gujarat.

**Gujarat Ayurved University:** Jamnagar, Gujarat; 2,599 students.

**Gujarat Vidyapith:** Ahmedabad, Gujurat; *c.* 60 teachers, *c.* 630 students.

**Haryana Agricultural University:** Hissar, Haryana; 1,616 students.

**Himachal Pradesh University:** Summer Hill, Simla 171005; 84 teachers, 970 students.

**University of Hyderabad:** Hyderabad, A.P.

**Indira Kala Sangit University:** Khairagarh, M.P.; 267 teachers, 5,324 students.

**University of Indore:** Indore 452001, M.P.; 817 teachers, 17,511 students.

**Jabalpur University:** Jabalpur, M.P.; 683 teachers, 18,345 students.

**Jadavpur University:** Calcutta 32; 474 teachers, 4,700 students.

**Jamia Millia Islamia:** New Delhi 110025; 201 teachers, 2,472 students.

**University of Jammu:** Canal Rd., Jammu; 12,245 students.

**Jawaharlal Nehru Krishi Vishwa Vidyalala (Jawaharlal Nehru Agricultural University):** Krishnagar, Jabalpur 4, M.P.

**Jawaharlal Nehru University:** New Delhi 57; 274 teachers, 2,032 students.

**Jawaharlal Nehru Technological University:** Hyderabad, A.P.

**Jiwaji University:** Vdihya Vihar, Gwalior 2, M.P.; 708 teachers, 33,931 students.

**University of Jodhpur:** Rajasthan; 571 teachers, 11,062 students.

**Kalyani University:** P.O. Kalyani Dt. Nadia, West Bengal; 2,407 students.

**Kanpur University:** Kalyanpur, Kanpur 18; 129 teachers, 110,000 students.

**Kanshwar Singh Darbhanga Sanskrit University:** Darbhanga, Bihar; 18,000 students.

**Karnatak University:** Dharwar, Mysore; 37,667 students in affiliated and constituent colleges.

**University of Kashmir:** Hazratbal, Srinagar 6; 957 teachers, 19,506 students.

**University of Kerala:** Trivandrum, Kerala; 115,800 students.

**Kerala Agricultural University:** Trichur, Kerala.

**Konkan Agricultural University:** Ratnagiri, Maharashtra.

**Kumaun University:** Nainital, U.P.

**Lalit Narayan Mithila University:** Darbhanga, Bihar; 1,251 teachers, 50,000 students.

**University of Lucknow:** Badshaw Bagh, Lucknow, U.P.; *c.* 600 teachers, 30,410 students.

**University of Madras:** Chepauk, Triplicane P.O., Madras 600005, Tamil Nadu; 160,300 students.

**Madurai University:** Madurai 625021, Tamil Nadu; 153 teachers, 87,296 students.

**Magadh University:** Bodhgaya, Bihar; 64,838 students.

**Mahatma Phule Agricultural University:** Maharashtra; 533 students.

**Marathwada University:** Aurangabad (Deccan), Maharashtra; 2,001 teachers, 61,366 students.

**Marathwada Agricultural University:** Parbhani, Maharashtra.

**Meerut University:** Meerut, U.P.; 51,134 students.

**University of Mysore:** P.O.B. 14, Mysore 5, Karnataka; 91,552 students.

**University of Nagpur:** Nagpur, Maharashtra; 3,985 teachers, 81,262 students.

**University of North Bengal:** Raja Rammohanpur, Darjeeling, West Bengal; 22,666 students.

**North-Eastern Hill University:** Shillong, Meghalaya; 12,200 students.

**Orissa University of Agriculture and Technology:** Bhubaneswar 3, District Puri, Orissa; 150 teachers, 1,386 students.

**Osmania University:** Hyderabad, 500007, A.P.; 54 professors, 86,152 students.

**University of Patna:** Patna 800005, Bihar; 13,740 students.

**University of Poona:** Ganeshkhind, Pune (Poona) 7; 82,590 students.

**Punjab University:** Chandigarh, Union Territory; 148,733 students (incl. affiliated colleges).

**Punjab Agricultural University:** Ludhiana, Punjab; 1,046 teachers, 2,464 students.

**Punjabi University:** Patiala 147002, Punjab; 34,236 students.

**Punjabrao Agriculture University:** Akola, Maharashtra; 3,500 students.

**Rabindra Bharati University:** Calcutta 700007; 214 teachers, 4,260 students.

**University of Rajasthan:** Gandhi Nagar, Jaipur 4; 509 teachers, 82,038 students.

**Rajendra Agricultural University:** Samastipur, Bihar.

**Ranchi University:** Ranchi-1, Bihar; 1,590 teachers, 49,575 students.

**Ravishankar University:** Raipur, M.P.; 22,400 students.

**Rohilkhand University:** Bareilly, U.P.; 3,000 students.

**University of Roorkee:** Roorkee, U.P.; 284 teachers, 1,926 students.

**Sambalpur University:** Sambalpur 768017, Orissa; 1,262 teachers, 18,204 students.

**Sampurnand Sanskrit University:** Varanasi, U.P.; 30,519 students.

**Sardar Patel University:** Vallabh Vidyanagar, Gujarat; 546 teachers, 13,557 students.

**University of Saugar:** Sagar, M.P.; 22,051 students.

**Saurashtra University:** Rajkot 360005, Gujarat; 43,756 students.

**Shivaji University:** Vidyanagar, Kolhapur, Maharashtra 416004; 2,568 teachers, 61,104 students.

**Shreemati Nathibai Damodar Thackersey Women's University:** Bombay; 663 teachers, 21,000 students.

**South Gujarat University:** Surat, Gujarat; 1,145 teachers, 28,922 students.

**Sri Venkateswara University:** Tirupati, A.P.; 2,335 teachers, 22,820 students.

**Tamil Nadu Agricultural University:** P.O. Coimbatore 3, Tamil Nadu; 1,514 students.

**University of Udaipur:** Udaipur, Rajasthan; 583 teachers, 7,958 students.

**Utkal University:** Bhubaneswar, Orissa; 1,673 teachers, 46,235 students.

**Vikram University:** Ujjain, M.P.; 26,401 students.

**Visva-Bharati:** P.O. Santiniketan, District of Birbhum, West Bengal; 339 teachers, 2,838 students.

# INDONESIA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of Indonesia consists of a group of over 3,000 islands between South-East Asia and Australia and stretching from the Malayan peninsula to New Guinea. The principal islands are Java, Sumatera, Kalimantan (Borneo), Sulawesi (Celebes), Irian Jaya (West New Guinea) and the Moluccas. The climate is tropical with an average temperature of 26°c (80°F) and heavy rainfall during most seasons. The official language is Bahasa Indonesian but more than 200 languages and dialects are spoken. About 94 per cent of the population are Muslims, 5 per cent Christian and the remainder are either Hindu or Buddhist. The national flag (proportions 5 by 3) has two horizontal bands of red and white. The capital is Jakarta on the island of Java.

### Recent History

Except for East Timor (*see* below), Indonesia was formerly the Netherlands East Indies. During the Second World War the territory was occupied by Japanese forces from March 1942. In August 1945, after the Japanese surrender, a group of nationalists proclaimed the independence of Indonesia. The Netherlands failed to regain control and transferred sovereignty (except for West New Guinea) in December 1949. West New Guinea (now West Irian) remained under Dutch control until 1962 but, following a brief period of UN administration, was transferred to Indonesia in May 1963.

Doctor Sukarno, the first President of Indonesia, established himself as virtual dictator, following a policy of extreme nationalism. An attempted Communist coup in 1965 was followed by the massacre of at least 100,000 suspected left-wingers and Chinese immigrants. Thousands of people arrested at this time were still in detention, without trial, in 1977.

Inflation, widespread corruption and Sukarno's Marxist tendencies led to opposition from students, the army and Muslim groups. Military commanders, led by Gen. Suharto, assumed emergency executive powers in March 1966. The President handed all power to Suharto in February 1967. In March the People's Consultative Assembly removed Sukarno from office and named Gen. Suharto as acting President. He became Prime Minister in October 1967 and, after being elected by the Assembly, was inaugurated as President in March 1968.

President Suharto retained the semblance of democracy, but real power passed from the parliament and cabinet to a small group of army officers, the *Aspris* (presidential assistants), and to *Kopkamtib*, the chief security organization. Left-wing movements were suppressed, and a liberal economic policy adopted, encouraging the inflow of foreign capital. In 1974 the President announced steps to combat corruption and return power to the constitutional organs of government, dismissing the *Aspris*. At the same time, he took over command of *Kopkamtib* from his chief rival, Gen. Sumitro, thus assuring his personal dominance.

Following the outbreak of civil war in Portuguese Timor in August 1975, the Government supplied the pro-Indonesian factions in the province with military and economic aid. After the unilateral declaration of independence by the Revolutionary Front for an Independent Eastern Timor (FRETILIN), Indonesian troops intervened directly and established control in the region in December 1975, setting up a provisional government. In May 1976 the newly convened East Timor People's Representative Council resolved to integrate with Indonesia, and in July the Indonesian Government formally declared its acceptance of East Timor as the 27th province of Indonesia. The UN has condemned Indonesian intervention in East Timor and does not recognize its absorption by Indonesia, not considering the Representative Council to have truly reflected the views of the majority of the people of East Timor.

### Government

The highest authority of the state is the People's Consultative Assembly, with 920 members who serve for five years. The Assembly includes 460 members of the People's Representation Council (House of Representatives), the country's legislative organ. The Council has 100 appointed members, 351 directly elected and nine representatives from West Irian chosen in indirect elections. The remaining 460 members of the Assembly include 207 appointed by the Government, 130 elected by regional assemblies, 121 allocated to parties and groups in proportion to their elected seats in the Council and two allocated to minor parties.

Executive power rests with the President, elected for five years by the Assembly. He governs with the assistance of an appointed Cabinet, responsible to him.

### Defence

The armed forces were combined as a single force in 1966 and placed under the single administration of the Ministry of Defence and Security in 1967. In 1975 total strength was 266,000 men: army 200,000, navy 38,000 and air force 28,000. There was also a Police Mobile Brigade of 12,000 and about 100,000 militia. Defence spending for 1975–76 was U.S. $1,108 million.

### Economic Affairs

The economy is predominantly agricultural. In 1973 agriculture provided around 43 per cent of the G.D.P. and employed 60 per cent of the labour force. The staple crop is rice, while rubber, oil palm, copra, sugar cane and coffee are among the cash crops grown. In 1975 production of paddy rice was 29.7 million tons. However, this remained short of domestic requirements and in 1976 rice had to be imported.

Two-thirds of Indonesia's land area is covered by forest and timber production is one of the fastest growing sections of the Indonesian economy. Output of industrial logs rose from 4.9 million cubic metres in 1967 to an estimated 25 million cubic metres in 1973. In 1974/75 timber provided 18.6 per cent of Indonesia's export earnings, valued at U.S. $503 million in 1975.

Indonesia's principal mineral resource is petroleum of which it produced about 476.7 million barrels in 1975. Revenue from crude oil exports, U.S. $1,382.5 million in 1973, reached U.S. $4,943.3 million in 1975. There are also deposits of tin, bauxite, nickel, copper and coal which are mined.

Manufacturing has developed slowly, contributing 8.7 per cent of the G.N.P. in 1973. Under the first five-year plan (1970–74) emphasis was placed on the development of an infrastructure of power and communications to provide the basis for foreign investment and the development of industry. The plan targets, to increase productive capacity by 90 per cent over the plan period, were largely met and in some cases exceeded. Real growth in 1975 was estimated to be 7 per cent. The 1970–74 and 1975–79 plans have been financed largely by foreign aid, from the I.M.F., the Asian Development Bank, the World Bank and the International Government Group on Indonesia (IGGI). This placed the Indonesian Government under a heavy debt repayment burden, amounting to U.S. $7,000 million in 1973. The Government increased its debts further when it took over the management of the state oil corporation, Pertamina, after it became clear that it had over-reached its credit during 1975. The Government was faced with paying over U.S. $10,000 million to save the company from collapse. In 1976, in an attempt to increase its revenue from oil, the Government revised the contracts of the foreign oil companies operating in Indonesia to give a larger proportion of the revenue to the Government.

Indonesia has a healthy trade balance, with a surplus amounting to U.S. $2,322.7 million in 1975. Its major trading partner is Japan, trade with which accounted for 36 per cent of imports and 49 per cent of exports in 1975. Indonesia's main imports are machinery and iron and steel.

Inflation, which reached very high levels under Sukarno, was later checked by a severe policy of retrenchment and a credit squeeze, but rose again to nearly 50 per cent in 1973/74. However, by the end of 1975 it had fallen to 18 per cent.

### Transport and Communications

Inter-island shipping is in the hands of state and private shipping lines and there are many small craft. There are railways on Java and Sumatera totalling nearly 8,600 km. In Java there are adequate roads but on most of the other islands traffic is by jungle track and river boat. In 1975 there were about 85,000 km. of roads of which over one-quarter were surfaced. Domestic air services link the major cities and international services are provided by the state airline P.N. Garuda Indonesia Airways and 19 foreign lines.

### Social Welfare

There is a limited state welfare service providing old-age pensions and medical care for government workers. In 1974 there were an estimated 680 hospitals and 6,221 doctors.

### Education

In 1973 nearly 12 million pupils between 6 and 12 were enrolled in primary schools. Literacy levels are high except in Irian Jaya. An eight-year compulsory education programme will be extended throughout the whole country by 1980. There are 29 state and 23 private universities.

### Tourism

Tourism is based mainly on the islands of Java and Bali. Java is famous for mountains and volcanoes and for Buddhist and Hindu temples. Bali, the only remaining Hindu area in South-East Asia, is renowned for traditional dancing and religious festivals. In 1973, 309,675 foreign tourists visited Indonesia, an increase of 40 per cent over 1972.

### Sport

Organized sports include football, basketball, badminton and athletics. Cock-fighting is popular, particularly in Bali.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 19th (Ascension), July 14th (Mi'rha Nabi Muhammad, ascension of the Prophet), August 17th (Independence Day), September 15th and 16th (Id ul Fitr, end of Ramadan), November 21st (Id ul Adha), December 12th (Moslem New Year), December 25th (Christmas Day).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year's Day), March 24th (Good Friday).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 sen=1 rupiah.

Exchange rates (December 1976):

Exports: £1 sterling=619.7 rupiahs;
U.S. $1=374.0 rupiahs.

Imports: £1 sterling=687.7 rupiahs;
U.S. $1=415.0 rupiahs.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

*Note:* Unless otherwise stated, figures for East Timor (incorporated by Indonesia in July 1976) are not included in the tables.

### AREA

(sq. km.)

| TOTAL | JAVA AND MADURA | SUMATERA | KALIMANTAN (Borneo) | SULAWESI (Celebes) | OTHER ISLANDS* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1,904,569 | 132,187 | 473,606 | 539,460 | 189,216 | 570,100 |

* Comprises Bali, Nusatenggara, Maluku and Irian Jaya (West Irian).

**East Timor:** 14,925 sq. km.

## POPULATION

('000)

| | 1971* | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Java and Madura | 76,030 | 77,137 | 77,882 |
| Sumatera | 20,801 | 21,425 | 21,870 |
| Kalimantan | 5,153 | 5,247 | 5,448 |
| Sulawesi | 8,525 | 8,648 | 8,896 |
| Bali | 2,120 | 2,159 | 2,174 |
| Nusatenggara | 4,499 | 4,602 | 4,657 |
| Maluku | 1,090 | 1,159 | 1,179 |
| Irian Jaya (West Irian) | n.a. | 962 | 982 |
| TOTAL | 118,218 | 121,339 | 123,088 |

* Census of September 24th, 1971.

**Estimated population:** 130,597,000 (July 1st, 1975).

**East Timor:** 636,553 (1972 mid-year estimate); 658,000 (mid-1975 UN estimate).

## CHIEF TOWNS

POPULATION ('000)

| | 1961 Census | 1971 Census |
|---|---|---|
| Jakarta (capital) | 3,694 | 4,564 |
| Surabaya | 1,008 | 2,159* |
| Bandung | 973 | 3,186* |
| Semarang | 503 | 1,319* |
| Medan | 479 | 636 |
| Palembang | 475 | 583 |
| Ujungpandang (Makassar) | 384 | 434 |
| Malang | 341 | 2,182* |
| Yogjakarta | 313 | 249 |
| Banjarmasin | 214 | 281 |
| Pontianak | 150 | 669* |
| Tjirebon | 158 | 1,220* |
| Padang | 144 | 196 |
| Bogor | 154 | 1,863* |

* Regency and municipality population.

**Births and Deaths:** Average annual birth rate 44.9 per 1,000; death rate 19.2 per 1,000 (UN estimates for 1965–70).

## ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE POPULATION*

(1971 census, sample tabulation)

| | MALES | FEMALES | TOTAL |
|---|---|---|---|
| Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing | 17,001,191 | 7,944,822 | 24,946,013 |
| Mining and quarrying | 86,224 | 5,911 | 92,135 |
| Manufacturing | 1,530,177 | 1,422,440 | 2,952,617 |
| Electricity, gas and water | 36,615 | 1,717 | 38,332 |
| Construction | 739,778 | 10,350 | 750,128 |
| Trade, restaurants and hotels | 2,352,996 | 1,799,371 | 4,152,367 |
| Transport, storage and communications | 914,536 | 17,715 | 932,251 |
| Financing, insurance, real estate and business services | 81,367 | 17,425 | 98,792 |
| Community, social and personal services | 2,903,951 | 1,076,351 | 3,980,302 |
| Activities not adequately described | 885,827 | 863,335 | 1,749,162 |
| TOTAL | 26,532,662 | 13,159,437 | 39,692,099 |

* Excluding persons seeking work for the first time, numbering 407,971 (299,739 males, 108,232 females) at the time of the census.

## AGRICULTURE

### LAND USE, 1971

('000 hectares)

| | |
|---|---|
| Arable and Under Permanent Crops | 18,100 |
| Permanent Meadows and Pastures | 9,875 |
| Forest Land | 121,800 |
| Other Land | 31,360 |
| TOTAL LAND AREA | 181,135 |
| Inland Water | 9,300 |
| TOTAL AREA | 190,435 |

### PRINCIPAL CROPS

| | AREA ('000 ha.) | | | PRODUCTION ('000 metric tons) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
| Rice (paddy) | 7,898 | 8,404 | 8,537 | 25,351 | 28,091 | 29,715 |
| Maize | 2,160 | 3,433 | 2,648 | 2,254 | 3,690 | 3,240 |
| Potatoes | 34† | 35† | 37† | 124 | 130† | 138† |
| Sweet potatoes | 338 | 379 | 333 | 2,066 | 2,387 | 2,916 |
| Cassava (manioc) | 1,468 | 1,429 | 1,513 | 10,385 | 11,186 | 13,775 |
| Other roots and tubers | 258† | 266† | 274† | 1,300† | 1,330† | 1,370† |
| Soybeans | 698 | 744 | 753 | 518 | 541 | 550 |
| Groundnuts (in shell) | 354 | 416 | 409 | 282 | 290 | 315 |
| Coconuts | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. | 5,644* | 5,377* | 5,872* |
| Copra | 1,908 | 2,006 | 2,071 | 1,259 | 1,287 | 1,366 |
| Palm kernels | 143 | 156 | 164 | 59 | 64 | 74 |
| Palm oil | 143 | 156 | 164 | 269 | 290 | 351 |
| Sugar cane | 160 | 169 | 179 | 889‡ | 820‡ | 1,025‡ |
| Coffee | 396 | 379 | 384 | 181 | 150 | 161 |
| Cocoa beans | 15 | 13 | 16 | 2 | 2 | 3 |
| Tea | 97 | 95 | 94 | 60 | 67 | 65 |
| Tobacco | 173 | 175 | 171 | 124 | 76 | 77 |
| Natural rubber | 2,306 | 2,312 | 2,303 | 804 | 844 | 839 |

* Unofficial figure. † FAO estimate.

‡ Refined sugar.

### LIVESTOCK

('000)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cattle | 6,354 | 6,682 | 6,687 |
| Sheep | 3,001 | 3,207 | 3,151 |
| Goats | 7,354 | 7,468 | 7,482 |
| Pigs | 2,901 | 4,048 | 4,358 |
| Horses | 680 | 689 | 704 |
| Buffaloes | 2,898 | 2,870 | 2,786 |
| Chickens | 86,135 | 96,452 | 109,679 |
| Ducks | 13,112 | 13,810 | 15,879 |

## LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS

(metric tons)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Beef and veal | 132,000 | 135,000 | 135,000* | 135,000 |
| Buffalo meat | 34,000 | 30,000 | 29,000* | 30,000 |
| Mutton and lamb | 13,000 | 10,000 | 11,000* | 11,000 |
| Goats' meat | 29,000 | 26,000 | 27,000* | 28,000 |
| Pig meat | 87,000 | 89,000 | 94,000* | 94,000 |
| Poultry meat | 70,000 | 70,000 | 78,000* | 79,000 |
| Other meat | n.a. | 13,000 | 12,000* | 13,000 |
| Edible offals | 51,633* | 49,653* | 50,525* | 51,186 |
| Cows' milk | 32,000 | 36,000* | 43,000 | 43,000 |
| Hen eggs | 53,000 | 61,800 | 65,000* | 65,600 |
| Other poultry eggs | 72,000 | 75,400 | 78,000* | 79,000 |
| Cattle hides | 19,450* | 19,875* | 20,000* | 20,000 |
| Buffalo hides | 5,724* | 5,049* | 4,860* | 5,106 |
| Sheep skins | 2,760* | 2,000* | 2,100* | 2,200 |
| Goat skins | 5,760* | 5,216* | 5,360* | 5,497 |

*Note:* Figures for meat refer to inspected production only, i.e. from animals slaughtered under government supervision.

* FAO estimate.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook* and *Monthly Bulletin of Agricultural Economics and Statistics.*

## FORESTRY

### ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS

('000 cubic metres, excluding bark)

| | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sawlogs, veneer logs and logs for sleepers: | | | | | | | |
| Coniferous | 80 | 80 | 80 | 80 | 100 | 100 | 100* |
| Non-coniferous | 4,800 | 5,500 | 7,000 | 10,700 | 13,705* | 16,821* | 25,197* |
| Pitprops (mine timber) | — | 20 | 20 | 20* | 20* | 20* | 20* |
| Pulpwood | 42 | 25 | 19 | 20* | 30* | 40* | 40* |
| Other industrial wood | 1,665 | 1,714 | 1,815 | 1,865* | 1,915* | 1,965* | 1,974 |
| TOTAL INDUSTRIAL WOOD | 6,587 | 7,339 | 8,934 | 12,685 | 15,770 | 18,946 | 27,331 |
| Fuel wood | 88,800 | 92,000 | 95,000 | 98,000* | 100,000* | 104,000* | 107,000* |
| TOTAL | 95,387 | 99,339 | 103,934 | 110,685 | 115,770 | 122,946 | 134,331 |
| *of which:* | | | | | | | |
| Coniferous† | 122 | 107 | 101 | 102 | 132 | 142 | 140* |
| Non-coniferous | 95,265 | 99,232 | 103,833 | 110,583 | 115,638* | 122,804* | 134,191* |

* FAO estimate.

† All industrial wood, including logs (*see* table), total pulpwood production and 2,000 cubic metres per year of other wood in 1968–72.

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products.*

### SAWNWOOD PRODUCTION

('000 cubic metres)

| | 1966 | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1970* | 1971* | 1972* | 1973* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Coniferous sawnwood† | 16 | 16 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 | 20 |
| Non-coniferous sawnwood† | 1,765 | 1,765 | 1,662 | 1,662 | 1,662 | 1,662 | 1,662 | 1,662 |
| Railway sleepers | 15 | 19 | 19 | 19 | 19 | 24 | 24 | 11 |
| TOTAL | 1,796 | 1,800 | 1,701 | 1,701 | 1,701 | 1,706 | 1,706 | 1,693 |

* FAO estimates. † Including boxboards.

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products.*

## FISHING

('000 metric tons)

| | 1966 | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Inland waters | 481.6 | 502.5 | 436.5 | 429.1 | 421.1 | 424.1 | 429.3 | 440.0 | 449.0 |
| Indian Ocean | 72.7 | 68.5 | 73.0 | 79.0 | 85.7 | 78.9 | 84.7 | 86.0 | 89.3 |
| Pacific Ocean | 647.5 | 609.4 | 649.5 | 706.3 | 721.7 | 741.5 | 753.8 | 774.0 | 803.6 |
| TOTAL CATCH | 1,201.8 | 1,180.4 | 1,159.0 | 1,214.4 | 1,228.5 | 1,244.5 | 1,267.8 | 1,300.0 | 1,341.9 |

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Fishery Statistics 1974.*

## MINING

| | | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Coal | metric tons | 179,240 | 148,855 | 156,153 | 206,388 |
| Bauxite | ,, ,, | 1,276,578 | 1,229,375 | 1,290,114 | 992,556 |
| Gold | kilogrammes | 339.0 | 352.2 | 265.3 | 329.4 |
| Silver | ,, | 8,864.0 | 9,831.9 | 6,414.6 | 4,758.4 |
| Nickel (gross weight)* | metric tons | 935,075 | 867,046 | 878,850 | 781,012 |
| Tin | ,, ,, | 21,329 | 22,297 | 25,023 | 24,391 |
| Crude petroleum | '000 barrels | 394,606 | 488,537 | 501,839 | 476,692 |
| Natural gas | '000 million cu. ft. | 145,629 | 177,648 | 202,333 | 222,258 |

*Source:* Central Bureau of Statistics.

* The nickel content (in metric tons) was: 22,400 in 1972; 20,816 in 1973; 21,000 in 1974.

## INDUSTRY

(Production in twelve months ending March 31st)

| | | 1970–71 | 1971–72 | 1972–73† |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Woven Textiles | million metres | 598.4 | 732.0 | 852.0 |
| Textile Yarn | '000 bales | 217.0 | 239.0 | 287.0 |
| Fertilizer | '000 tons | 103.0 | 108.4 | 177.0 |
| Cement | ,, ,, | 577.0 | 531.0 | 652.0 |
| Paper | ,, ,, | 22.0 | 29.0 | 38.0 |
| Glass | ,, ,, | 11.0 | 7.4 | 14.9 |
| Tyres, Tubes | million | 0.4 | 0.5 | 0.8 |
| Batteries | '000 cases | 56.0 | 72.0 | 72.0 |
| Radio Sets | '000 | 393.0 | 416.0 | 700.0 |
| Television Sets | ,, | 4.7 | 6.5 | 6.6 |
| Motor Cars* | ,, | 2.9 | 16.6 | 23.0 |
| Motor Cycles* | ,, | 31.0 | 50.0 | 100.0 |
| Cigarettes | million | 13.6 | 14.7 | 16.8 |
| Matches | million boxes | 322.0 | 348.0 | 475.0 |
| Toothpaste | million tubes | 25.2 | 26.0 | 30.0 |
| Soap | '000 tons | 132.2 | 132.4 | 132.0 |

* Assembled. † Preliminary figures.

*Source:* Central Bureau of Statistics.

## FINANCE

100 sen = 1 rupiah (Rp.).
Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10, 25, 50 and 100 rupiahs.
Notes: 1, 2½, 5, 10, 25, 50, 100, 500, 1,000, 5,000 and 10,000 rupiahs.
Exchange rates (December 1976):
Exports: £1 sterling = 619.7 rupiahs; U.S. $1 = 374.0 rupiahs.
10,000 rupiahs = £16.14 = $26.74.
Imports: £1 = 687.7 rupiahs; U.S. $1 = 415.0 rupiahs.
10,000 rupiahs = £14.54 = $24.10.

*Note:* The new rupiah, equal to 1,000 old rupiahs, was introduced in December 1965. For converting the value of foreign trade transactions the average import rates (rupiahs per U.S. dollar) were: 78.0 in 1966; 153.7 in 1967; 300.1 in 1968; 326.0 in 1969; 365.0 in 1970; 393.4 in 1971. The present dollar-rupiah rates have been in force since August 1971. In terms of sterling, the exchange rates from December 1971 to June 1972 were £1 = 974.54 rupiahs (exports) and £1 = 1,081.37 rupiahs (imports).

### BUDGET ESTIMATES

('000 million rupiahs—year ending March 31st)

| REVENUE | 1975/76 | 1976/77 |
|---|---|---|
| *Direct Taxes* | 1,867.5 | 2,082.2 |
| Income tax | 52.4 | 81.5 |
| Company tax | 125.6 | 161.0 |
| Oil companies tax | 1,540.0 | 1,656.5 |
| MPO | 104.8 | 123.5 |
| Ipeda | 31.7 | 35.2 |
| Other | 13.0 | 24.5 |
| *Indirect Taxes* | 571.6 | 662.9 |
| Sales tax (products) | 109.9 | 151.7 |
| Import duties | 83.3 | 89.3 |
| Excise | 90.2 | 122.9 |
| Sales tax (imports) | 221.4 | 223.3 |
| Export tax | 31.7 | 36.3 |
| Other oil receipts | 13.1 | 17.7 |
| Other | 21.0 | 21.7 |
| *Non-tax Receipts* | 57.0 | 58.1 |
| TOTAL DOMESTIC REVENUE | 2,496.1 | 2,803.2 |
| *Foreign Aid Receipts* | 238.6 | 717.4 |
| Programme Aid | 20.2 | 10.2 |
| Project Aid and Export Credits | 218.4 | 707.2 |
| TOTAL | 2,734.7 | 3,520.6 |

| EXPENDITURE | 1975/76 | 1976/77 |
|---|---|---|
| *Personnel Emoluments* | 602.4 | 644.8 |
| Rice allowances | 101.4 | 119.3 |
| Salaries and pensions | 418.7 | 438.0 |
| Food allowances | 42.2 | 45.7 |
| Other remunerations | 27.6 | 27.8 |
| Missions abroad | 12.5 | 14.0 |
| *Purchases of Goods* | 267.2 | 312.9 |
| Domestic products | 244.7 | 293.3 |
| Foreign products | 22.5 | 19.6 |
| *Regional Subsidies* | 279.3 | 307.0 |
| Irian Jaya | 19.7 | 19.7 |
| Other regions | 259.6 | 287.3 |
| *Debt Servicing* | 74.2 | 179.4 |
| Domestic debts | 2.5 | 7.2 |
| Foreign debts | 71.7 | 172.2 |
| *Other Ordinary Expenditure* | 243.2 | 156.2 |
| TOTAL ORDINARY BUDGET | 1,466.3 | 1,600.3 |
| *Rupiah Financing* | 1,050.0 | 1,213.1 |
| Government savings | 1,029.8 | 1,202.9 |
| Programme Aid | 20.2 | 10.2 |
| *Project Aid and Export Credits* | 218.4 | 707.2 |
| TOTAL DEVELOPMENT BUDGET | 1,288.4 | 1,920.3 |
| TOTAL | 2,734.7 | 3,520.6 |

### INTERNATIONAL RESERVES

(U.S. $ million at December 31st)

| | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Gold | 4 | 4 | 4 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| IMF Special Drawing Rights | — | — | — | — | 39 | 52 | 68 | 7 |
| Reserve position in IMF | — | — | — | — | — | — | 35 | — |
| Foreign exchange | 83 | 118 | 156 | 185 | 533 | 753 | 1,386 | 577 |
| TOTAL | 86 | 122 | 160 | 187 | 574 | 807 | 1,492 | 586 |

**September 30th, 1976:** Foreign exchange $1,195 million; Total $1,202 million.

*Source:* IMF, *International Financial Statistics.*

## MONEY SUPPLY

('000 million rupiahs at December 31st)

| | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Currency outside banks . . | 76.6 | 115.7 | 154.6 | 199.4 | 269.0 | 375.0 | 496.9 | 625.8 |

*Source:* IMF, *International Financial Statistics.*

## COST OF LIVING

Consumer Price Index for Jakarta

(average of monthly figures. Base: 1970=100)

| | 1965 | 1966 | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Food . . . . . | 1.2 | 13.2 | 37.1 | 88.8 | 91.5 | 102.6 | 113.2 | 162.4 | 229.4 |
| Clothing . . . | 1.2 | 15.2 | 27.4 | 64.3 | 91.2 | 109.5 | 109.5 | 128.4 | 175.7 |
| Rent, water, fuel and light . . . | 0.7 | 8.7 | 31.2 | 50.8 | 69.3 | 107.2 | 108.0 | 121.7 | 147.5 |
| ALL ITEMS . | 1.1 | 12.5 | 33.6 | 75.8 | 89.0 | 104.3 | 111.1 | 145.6 | 204.8 |

**1975:** Food 276.5, All items 243.8.

*Source:* International Labour Office, mainly *Year Book of Labour Statistics.*

## NATIONAL ACCOUNTS

Gross Domestic Product at constant 1960 market prices by Industrial Origin

('000 million rupiahs)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Agriculture, forestry, fishery . . . . . | 271 | 281 | 287 | 303 |
| Mining and quarrying . . . . . . | 32 | 34 | 41 | 50 |
| Manufacturing . . . . . . | 51 | 58 | 61 | 63 |
| Electricity, gas and water supply . . . | 3 | 3 | 4 | 4 |
| Construction . . . . . . . | 15 | 18 | 22 | 27 |
| Wholesale and retail trade . . . . . | 100 | 108 | 124 | 138 |
| Transport and communication . . . | 18 | 22 | 25 | 27 |
| Banking and other finance . . . . . | 9 | 11 | 12 | 15 |
| Ownership of dwellings . . . . . | 11 | 12 | 13 | 13 |
| Public administration and defence . . | 30 | 32 | 33 | 34 |
| Services . . . . . . . . . | 31 | 32 | 32 | 33 |
| GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT . . | 571 | 611 | 654 | 707 |

* Preliminary figures.

## FOREIGN AID

(1972–73)

| | (million U.S.$) |
|---|---|
| U.S.A. . . . . . . . | 203.0 |
| Japan . . . . . . . | 185.0 |
| Germany, Federal Republic . . . | 46.9 |
| U.K. . . . . . . . | 26.1 |
| Australia . . . . . . . | 24.4 |
| France . . . . . . . | 20.6 |
| Canada . . . . . . . | 16.7 |
| World Bank and Asian Development Bank . . . . . . . | 145.0 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) . . | 723.6 |

**1975/76:** Total $51,800 million.

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(million U.S. $)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports c.i.f. | 1,001.5 | 1,102.8 | 1,561.7 | 2,729.1 | 3,841.9 | 4,769.8 |
| Exports f.o.b. | 1,108.1 | 1,233.6 | 1,777.7 | 3,210.8 | 7,426.3 | 7,102.5 |

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

(million U.S. $)

| Imports | 1973* | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Rice | 82.2 | 374.2 | 326.5 |
| Chemicals and pharmaceutical products | 49.5 | 109.3 | 119.6 |
| Fertilizers | 61.6 | 227.2 | 401.3 |
| Paints | 31.4 | 48.2 | 55.8 |
| Yarns | 102.4 | 99.3 | 88.2 |
| Textile fabrics | 52.6 | 54.9 | 51.4 |
| Cement | 30.5 | 68.3 | 69.4 |
| Reinforced concrete | 80.5 | 50.7 | 28.1 |
| Iron and steel bars, plates and pipes | 163.3 | 308.8 | 417.3 |
| Machines | 526.6 | 981.0 | 1,318.9 |
| Electro-motors and transformers | 25.4 | 18.5 | 18.8 |
| Railway equipment | 199.0 | 4.0 | 8.2 |
| Total (incl. others) | 2,346.6 | 3,841.9 | 4,769.8 |

* Provisional figures. Revised total is $2,729.1 million.

| Exports | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Crustaceans and molluscs | 59.4 | 85.8 | 80.9 |
| Coffee | 77.6 | 98.1 | 99.8 |
| Tea | 26.1 | 46.3 | 51.5 |
| Pepper | 28.9 | 24.3 | 22.8 |
| Tobacco | 39.7 | 35.5 | 32.2 |
| Copra and copra cake | 22.4 | 25.9 | 28.0 |
| Rubber | 391.4 | 479.2 | 358.2 |
| Lumber | 573.6 | 724.9 | 500.0 |
| Palm oil | 70.2 | 157.3 | 151.6 |
| Tin | 93.1 | 175.4 | 139.8 |
| Crude oil | 1,382.5 | 4,680.3 | 4,943.3 |
| Petroleum products | 226.2 | 531.1 | 363.6 |
| Total (incl. others) | 3,210.8 | 7,426.3 | 7,102.5 |

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

(million U.S. $)

| Imports | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Australia | 90.2 | 129.7 | 158.7 |
| Belgium/Luxembourg | 15.2 | 42.5 | 46.6 |
| Canada | 20.2 | 38.0 | 62.6 |
| China, People's Republic | 48.8 | 113.9 | 203.5 |
| France | 45.8 | 74.1 | 89.3 |
| Germany, Fed. Republic | 196.3 | 315.3 | 363.3 |
| Hong Kong | 166.2 | 116.6 | 54.9 |
| Italy | 26.1 | 51.2 | 75.5 |
| Japan | 799.7 | 1,130.0 | 1,477.4 |
| Netherlands | 90.6 | 101.9 | 133.1 |
| Pakistan | 82.9 | 54.4 | 13.7 |
| Philippines | 14.0 | 11.7 | 13.8 |
| Singapore | 133.8 | 250.2 | 343.2 |
| Thailand | 75.1 | 84.8 | 34.7 |
| United Kingdom | 103.1 | 147.0 | 164.7 |
| U.S.A. | 512.6 | 609.8 | 670.0 |
| Total (incl. others) | 2,729.1 | 3,841.9 | 4,769.8 |

| Exports | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Australia | 16.6 | 23.8 | 20.6 |
| Belgium/Luxembourg | 16.4 | 11.5 | 11.3 |
| France | 16.9 | 23.5 | 13.2 |
| Germany, Fed. Republic | 118.7* | 161.4 | 134.9 |
| Hong Kong | 14.0 | 24.2 | 26.0 |
| Italy | 38.6 | 22.4 | 23.5 |
| Japan | 1,707.4 | 3,969.3 | 3,131.8 |
| Malaysia | 34.3 | 72.0 | 64.4 |
| Netherlands | 100.9 | 139.4 | 180.7 |
| Philippines | 1.2 | 2.4 | 31.7 |
| Singapore | 341.0 | 558.4 | 632.7 |
| U.S.S.R. | 5.7 | 26.0 | 25.6 |
| United Kingdom | 32.1 | 21.9 | 31.4 |
| U.S.A. | 465.3 | 1,580.9 | 1,865.5 |
| Total (incl. others) | 3,210.8 | 7,426.3 | 7,102.5 |

* Provisional.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Passenger kilometres (million) | 3,545 | 3,344 | 3,058 | 3,468 |
| Freight ton-kilometres (million) | 946 | 1,039 | 1,137 | 1,118 |

### ROADS—VEHICLES IN USE

(as at December 31st)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Cars | 277,210 | 306,713 | 337,789 | 383,061 |
| Trucks | 131,175 | 143,252 | 166,457 | 196,416 |
| Buses | 26,488 | 30,036 | 31,439 | 35,103 |
| Motor cycles | 615,220 | 714,333 | 944,733 | 1,191,771 |

### INTERNATIONAL SEA-BORNE SHIPPING

('000 metric tons)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Goods loaded | 61,184.4 | 77,760.7 | 80,888.7 | 73,211.4 |
| Goods unloaded | 6,022.2 | 9,943.4 | 10,443.7 | 10,382.6 |

### CIVIL AVIATION

(scheduled services)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Kilometres flown (million) | 24.3 | 31.7 | 38.8 | 47.2 |
| Passengers carried ('000) | 994 | 1,287 | 1,695 | 2,217 |
| Passenger-kilometres (million) | 1,079 | 1,254 | 1,674 | 2,205 |
| Freight ton-kilometres (million) | 17.6 | 19.9 | 24.3 | 41.2 |
| Mail ton-kilometres (million) | 2.2 | 2.6 | 3.5 | 3.7 |

*Source:* UN *Statistical Yearbook.*

## COMMUNICATIONS MEDIA

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Radio sets | 2,000,000 | n.a. | 3,500,000* |
| Television sets | 200,000 | n.a. | 236,828 |
| Newspaper circulation | 1,500,000 | n.a. | 1,800,000 |
| Telephones | 240,000 | 269,000 | 285,000 |

* Estimate.

## TOURISM

| | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|
| Visitors | 221,195 | 309,675 |
| Receipts (U.S. $) | 47,000,000 | n.a. |

### EDUCATION
(1973)

| | SCHOOLS | TEACHERS | PUPILS AND STUDENTS |
|---|---|---|---|
| Basic | 61,916 | 394,365 | 11,907,979 |
| General | 6,666 | 102,781 | 1,492,921 |
| Teacher Education | 489 | 8,139 | 78,500 |
| Technological | 1,227 | 27,356 | 307,284 |
| Other Vocational | 2,020 | 30,224 | 327,149 |

*Source* (unless otherwise stated): Central Bureau of Statistics.

# THE CONSTITUTION

Indonesia has had three Constitutions, all provisional: August 1945, February 1950 and August 1950. In July 1959, the constitution of 1945 was re-enacted by Presidential decree:

## GENERAL PRINCIPLES

The 1945 Constitution consists of 37 articles, 4 transitional clauses and 2 additional provisions, and is preceded by a preamble. The preamble contains an indictment of all forms of colonialism, an account of Indonesia's struggle for independence, the declaration of that independence and a statement of fundamental aims and principles. Indonesia's National Independence, according to the text of the preamble, has the state form of a Republic, with sovereignty residing in the People, and is based upon the *Pancasila:*

1. Belief in One Supreme God.
2. Just and Civilized Humanity.
3. Nationalism; the Unity of Indonesia.
4. Democracy; guided by the wisdom of unanimity arising from deliberations (*musjawarah*) and mutual assistance (*gotong royong*).
5. Social Justice; equality of political rights, equality of the rights of citizenship, social equality, cultural equality.

## THE STATE ORGANS

### Majelis Permusyawaratan Rakyat (*People's Consultative Assembly*)

Sovereignty is in the hands of the People and is exercised in full by the People's Consultative Assembly as the embodiment of the whole Indonesian People. The Consultative Assembly is the highest authority of the State, and is to be distinguished from the legislative body proper (Dewan Perwakilan Rakyat, *see below*) which is incorporated within the Consultative Assembly. The Consultative Assembly is composed of all members of the Dewan, augmented by delegates from the regions and representatives of the functional groups in society (farmers, workers, businessmen, the clergy, intelligentsia, armed forces, students, etc.). The Assembly sits at least once every five years, and its primary competence is to determine the Constitution and the broad lines of the policy of the State and the Government. It also elects the President and Vice-President, who are responsible for implementing that policy. All decisions are taken unanimously in keeping with the traditions of *musjawarah*.

Members are to be chosen by national elections. Following the dissolution of the elected Assembly in 1960 and pending general elections, the People's Consultative Assembly (MPR) exercises the authority laid down in the 1945 Constitution.

### The President

The highest executive of the Government, the President, holds office for a term of five years and may be re-elected. As Mandatory of the MPR he must execute the policy of the State according to the Decrees determined by the MPR during its Fourth General and Special Sessions. In conducting the administration of the State, authority and responsibility are concentrated in the President. The Ministers of State are his assistants and are responsible only to him.

### Dewan Perwakilan Rakyat—DPR (*House of Representatives*)

The legislative branch of the State, the House of Representatives, sits at least once a year. Every statute requires the approval of the DPR. Members of the House of Representatives have the right to submit draft bills which require ratification by the President, who has the right of veto. In times of emergency the President may enact ordinances which have the force of law, but such Ordinances must be ratified by the House of Representatives during the following session or be revoked.

### Dewan Pertimbangan Agung—DPA (*Supreme Advisory Council*)

The DPA is an advisory body assisting the President who chooses its members from political parties, functional groups and groups of prominent persons.

### Mahkamah Agung (*Supreme Court*)

The judicial branch of the State, the Supreme Court and the other courts of law are independent of the Executive in exercising their judicial powers.

### Badan Pemeriksa Keuangan (*State Comptrolling Body*)

Controls the accountability of public finance, enjoys investigatory powers and is independent of the Executive. Its findings are presented to the DPR.

# THE GOVERNMENT

**President:** Gen. Suharto, t.n.i.; inaugurated March 27th, 1968. Re-elected March 1973.

**Vice-President:** Sultan Hamengkubuwono IX.

## CABINET

(*December* 1976)

**Minister of Defence and Security:** Gen. Maraden Panggabean.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** H. Adam Malik.

**Minister of Home Affairs:** Lt.-Gen. Amir Machmud.

**Minister of Justice:** Prof. Dr. M. Kusumaadmadja.

**Minister of Information:** Mashuri Saleh, s.h.

**Minister of Education and Culture:** Dr. Sjarif-Thayeb.

**Minister of Religious Affairs:** Prof. Dr. H. A. Mukti Ali.

**Minister of Social Affairs:** H. M. S. Mintaredja.

**Minister of Health:** Prof. Dr. G. A. Siwabessy.

**Minister of Manpower, Transmigration and Co-operatives:** Prof. Dr. Soebroto.

**Minister of Trade:** Drs. Radius Prawiro.

**Minister of Finance:** Prof. Dr. Ali Wardhana.

**Minister of Communications:** Dr. Emil Salim.

**Minister of Agriculture:** Prof. Thojib Hadiwidjaja.

**Minister of Industry:** Lt.-Gen. Mohammad Jusuf.

**Minister of Mining Affairs:** Prof. Dr. Ir. Mohammad Sadli.

**Minister of Public Works and Energy:** Dr. Ir. Sutami.

---

**Minister of State for Economic, Financial and Industrial Affairs:** Prof. Widjojo Nitisastro.

**Minister of State for Public Welfare:** Prof. Sunawar Sukowati.

**Minister of State for Administrative Reforms:** Dr. J. B. Sumarlin.

**Minister of State for Research:** Prof. Dr. Soemitro Djojohadikoetoemo.

**Minister of State for Administrative and Financial Affairs and State Secretary:** Maj.-Gen. Sudharmono.

# PEOPLE'S CONSULTATIVE ASSEMBLY

The Assembly, provided for under the 1945 Constitution, was most recently inaugurated in October 1972. It consists of the members of the House of Representatives and delegates of regional territories and of corporations and functional groups. It must meet at least once every five years. It is the highest authority in the State and appointed the President and Vice-President in March 1973, the former being responsible to the Assembly. Sixth session held in March 1973; total membership: 920.

**Chairman:** Dr. Idham Chalid.

**Vice-Chairmen:** Dr. Soemiskun; Domopranoto; J. Naro, s.h.; Mohd. Isanaeni.

| | Seats |
|---|---|
| Government Functional Group (Sekber Golkar) | 392 |
| Armed Forces Functional Group | 230 |
| Partai Persatuan Pembangunan* comprising: | |
| NU Party (Muslim Scholars) | 78 |
| Parmusi Party (Muslim) | 27 |
| PSII Party (Muslim) | 13 |
| Perti Party (Muslim) | 3 |
| Partai Demokrasi Indonesia* comprising: | |
| PNI (Nationalist Party) | 27 |
| Parkindo (Christian Party) | 9 |
| Katholik (Catholic Party) | 4 |
| IPKI (Independence Upholders Party) | 1 |
| Murba (People's Party) | 1 |
| Women | 48 |
| Others | 87 |
| Total | 920 |

## HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES

(Dewan Perwakilan Rakyat—DPR)

In March 1960, a Presidential decree prorogued the elected Council of Representatives and replaced it by a nominated House of 283 members (increased to 460 in 1968). Elections were held in July 1971 when 53 million votes were cast representing a 79 per cent poll. Elections are scheduled for May 1977.

**Speaker:** Dr. Idham Chalid.

Election
(July 3rd, 1971)

| | Seats |
|---|---|
| Government Functional Group (Sekber Golkar) | 261 |
| Armed Forces Functional Group | 75 |
| Partai Persatuan Pembangunan* comprising: | |
| NU Party (Muslim Scholars) | 58 |
| Parmusi Party (Muslim) | 24 |
| PSII Party (Muslim) | 10 |
| Perti Party (Muslim) | 2 |
| Partai Demokrasi Indonesia* comprising: | |
| PNI (Nationalist Party) | 20 |
| Parkindo (Christian Party) | 7 |
| Katholik (Catholic Party) | 3 |
| IPKI (Independence Upholders Party) | 0 |
| Murba (People's Party) | 0 |
| Women | — |
| Others | — |
| Total | 460 |

* Formed January 1973.

# POLITICAL PARTIES

A Presidential decree of January 1960 enables the President to dissolve any party whose membership does not cover a quarter of Indonesia, or whose policies are at variance with the aims of the State.

The following parties and groups participated in the general elections held in July 1971, though in January 1973 nine of them were involved in mergers from which two new parties, the *Partai Persatuan Pembangunan* and the *Partai Demokrasi Indonesia* were formed.

**Partai Persatuan Pembangunan** (*Development Unity Party*): f. 1973 as a result of the merger of four Islamic parties; Pres. Dr. Idham Chalid.

**Partai Demokrasi Indonesia** (*Indonesian Democratic Party*): f. 1973 as a result of the merger of five nationalist and Christian parties; Gen. Chair. Sanusi Hardjadinata.

**Sekber Golkar** (*Secretariat of Functional Groups*): f. 1964, reorganized 1971; a Government alliance of groups representing farmers, youth, veterans, co-operatives, entrepreneurs, women, labour; 392 seats in the MPR; Chair. Maj.-Gen. Amir Murtono.

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO INDONESIA

(Jakarta unless otherwise stated)

**Afghanistan:** 15 Jalan Tosari.

**Algeria:** 60 Jalan Cik Ditiro.

**Argentina:** 17 Jalan Panarukan.

**Australia:** 15 Jalan Thamrin, Gambir; *Ambassador:* R. A. Woolcott.

**Austria:** 44 Jalan Diponegoro; *Ambassador:* Dr. E. Schmid (also accred. to the Philippines).

**Bangladesh:** 7 Jalan Mendut; *Ambassador:* H. As. Ataul Karim.

**Belgium:** 4 Jl. Cicurug; *Ambassador:* J. Lebacq.

**Bolivia:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Brazil:** 38 Jalan Salemba Tengah.

**Bulgaria:** 34 Jalan Imam Bonjol; *Ambassador:* M. Toder-stojonov.

**Burma:** 109 Jalan Haji Agus Salim.

**Canada:** 6 Jalan Budi Kemuliaan; *Ambassador:* Peter Johnson.

**Cuba:** 57 Jalan Teuku Umar.

**Czechoslovakia:** 29 Jalan Prof. Mohd. Yamin.

**Denmark:** 34 Jalan Abdul Muis, P.O.B. 2329; *Ambassador:* Christian Karsten (also accred. to the Philippines).

**Egypt:** 68 Jalan Teuku Umar.

**Finland:** 15 Jalan Dr. Kusuma Atmadja; *Ambassador:* Matti Cawen (also accred. to Burma and Malaysia).

**France:** 20 Jalan Moh. Thamrin; *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**German Democratic Republic:** 74 Jalan Diponegoro.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** 1 Jalan M. H. Thamrin; *Ambassador:* Dr. Kurt Müller.

**Greece:** New Delhi, India.

**Guinea:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Hungary:** 36 Jalan Diponegoro; *Ambassador:* Imre Uranovic (also accred. to Malaysia and New Zealand).

**India:** 44 Jalan Kebonsirih.

**Iran:** 2 Jalan Mangunsarkoro; *Ambassador:* Mohammad Ali Shekohiyan.

**Iraq:** 38 Jalan Teuku Umar (also accred. to Malaysia).

**Italy:** 47 Jalan Diponegoro; *Ambassador:* R. L. Romanelli.

**Japan:** 24 Jl. Thamrin; *Ambassador:* Ryozo Sunobe.

**Jordan:** Islamabad, Pakistan.

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** 72/74 Jalan Teuku Umar; *Ambassador:* Li Jang Hwa.

**Korea, Republic:** 13 Jalan Diponegoro; *Ambassador:* Lee Jae-Sol.

**Kuwait:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Laos:** Bangkok, Thailand.

**Lebanon:** New Delhi, India.

**Malaysia:** 17 Jl. Imam Bonjol; *Ambassador:* Z. A. bin Sulong.

**Mexico:** 59 Jalan M. H. Thamrin; *Ambassador:* José Caballero Bazan (also accred. to Malaysia).

**Mongolia:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Nepal:** Rangoon, Burma.

**Netherlands:** 18 Jl. Kebon Sirih; *Ambassador:* Paul Willem Jalink.

**New Zealand:** 60 Jalan Prof. Mohd. Yamin; *Ambassador:* R. E. B. Peren.

**Nigeria:** Arthaloka Bldg., Jalan Jendral Sudirman.

**Norway:** 4 Jalan Padalarang; *Ambassador:* Bjørn I. Kristvik (also accred. to Malaysia).

**Pakistan:** 34 Jalan Teuku Umar; *Ambassador:* Iqbal Hosain.

**Papua New Guinea:** Wisma Metropolitan, Jalan Jendral Sudirman; *Ambassador:* (vacant) (also accred. to the Philippines).

**Philippines:** 8 Jalan Imam Bonjol.

**Poland:** 65 Jalan Diponegoro.

**Qatar:** Islamabad, Pakistan.

**Romania:** 45 Jalan Teuku Umar; *Ambassador:* Theodor Ditulescu (also accred. to Malaysia and Singapore).

**Saudi Arabia:** 3 Jalan Imam Bonjol.

**Singapore:** 23 Jl. Proklamasi.

**Spain:** 7 Jalan Cianjur; *Ambassador:* Victor Sánchez-Mesas.

**Sri Lanka:** 70 Jalan Diponegoro (also accred. to Laos).

**Sudan:** New Delhi, India.

**Sweden:** 12 Jalan Taman Cut Mutiah; *Ambassador:* Cai Melin.

**Switzerland:** 23 Jl. J. Laturharhary, s.h.; *Ambassador:* Max Feller.

**Syria:** 78 Jalan H. A. Salim; *Ambassador:* M. MOUNIR MOUSSA BASHI (also accred. to Malaysia).

**Thailand:** 23 Jalan Diponegoro.

**Trinidad and Tobago:** New Delhi, India.

**Turkey:** 43 Jalan Imam Bonjol.

**U.S.S.R.:** 60 Jalan Imam Bonjol.

**United Kingdom:** 75 Jl. Thamrin; *Ambassador:* JOHN FORD, C.M.G., M.C.

**U.S.A.:** 5 Jalan Merdeka Selatan; *Ambassador:* DAVID D. NEWSON.

**Vatican:** 18 Jalan Merdeka Timur (Apostolic Nunciature).

**Venezuela:** New Delhi, India.

**Viet-Nam:** 25 Jalan Teuku Umar.

**Yugoslavia:** 8 Jalan Diponegoro (also accred. to Malaysia and Singapore).

Indonesia also has diplomatic relations with Ethiopia, Ghana, Liberia, Luxembourg, Madagascar, Mali, Morocco, Somalia, Tanzania and Tunisia.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**Supreme Court.** The final court of appeal (cassation).

**High Courts** in Jakarta, Surabaya, Medan, Ujungpandang (Makassar), Banda Aceh, Bukit-Tinggi, Palembang, Bandung, Semarang, Banjarmasin, Menado, Den Pasar, Ambon and Jaya Pura deal with appeals from the District Courts.

**District Courts** deal with marriage, divorce and reconciliation.

**Chief Justice:** Prof. OEMAR-SENOADJI.

There is one codified criminal law for the whole of Indonesia. Europeans are subject to the Code of Civil Law published in the State Gazette in 1847. For Indonesians the civil law is the uncodified customary law (*Hukum Adat*) which varies from region to region. Alien orientals (i.e. Arabs, Indians, etc.) and Chinese are subject to certain parts of the Code of Civil Law and the Code of Commerce. The work of codifying this law has started but in view of the great complexity and diversity of customary law it may be expected to take a considerable time to achieve.

## RELIGION

The provisional 1971 Census figures gave the following percentage estimates:

| | Per cent |
|---|---|
| Muslim | 94 |
| Christian | 5 |
| Hindu | 1 |
| Others | |

### MUSLIM

**Leader:** IDHAM CHALID.

### ROMAN CATHOLIC

**Archbishop of Jakarta:** Mgr. LEO SOEKOTO, S.J.; Jalan Kathedraal 7, Jakarta.

## THE PRESS

### PRINCIPAL DAILIES

### Java

**Angkatan Borsenjata:** Jalan Asemka 29, Jakarta; official armed forces paper; Dir. Brig.-Gen. H. SUGANDHI; Editor Col. S. DJOJOPRANOTO; circ. 100,000.

**Berita Yudha:** Jl. Tanah Abang 11/35, Jakarta; official Army paper; Editor Brig.-Gen. M. NAWAWI ALIF; circ. 68,000.

**Harian Umum Republic:** Jl. Kepodang 20, Semarang; f. 1957; Publisher CHANDRA NAINGGOLAN; circ. 10,000.

**Indonesian Daily News:** Jalan Jend. Basuki Rachmat 52, Surabaya; f. 1957; English; Editor Hos. NURYAHYA; circ. 6,500.

**Indonesian Observer:** Jalan M. Sangadji 11, Jakarta; English; independent; Editors Mrs. HERAWATI DIAH, SUTOMO SATIMAN, TRIBUANA SAID, Mrs. D. HADMOKO SOEHOED; circ. 16,500.

**Kedaulatan Rakyat:** Jalan P. Mangkubumi 40-42, Yogjakarta; f. 1945; Indonesian; independent; Dir. SAMAWI; Editor M. WONOHITO; circ. 30,000.

**Kompas:** Palmerah Selalatan 28, Jakarta Barat; Editor Drs. J. OETAMA; circ. 239,000.

**Masa Kini:** Jalan K.H.A. 121, Yogjakarta; f. 1966; Chief Editor H. ACHMAD BASUNI; circ. 25,000.

**Merdeka:** Jalan M. Sangaoji 11, Jakarta; f. 1945; Indonesian; independent; Editor-in-Chief B. M. DIAH; circ. 80,000.

**Nasional:** Beji 33, Yogjakarta; f. 1946; Indonesian; nationalist (PNI); Editor ISSUTHIAR; circ. 17,000.

**Pelita:** Jakarta; f. 1974; Indonesian.

**Perwarta Surabaya:** Petjinan Kulon 23, Surabaya, P.O.B. 85; f. 1905; Indonesian; Editors TJIOOK SEE TJIOE TAN, PHOA TJONG HWAY, S. RIDWAN, B. P. PARWAN; circ. 10,000.

**Pikiran Rakyat:** 133 Jalan Asia-Afrika, Bandung; f. 1950; independent; Editor SAKIT ALAMSJAH; circ. 42,000.

**Sinar Harapan:** Jl. Pintu Besar Selatan 93, Jakarta; f. 1961; independent; Editor SOEBAGYOPR; circ. 110,000.

**Sipatahoenan:** Jalan Dalem Kaum 42-44, Bandung; Sundanese; Editor Haji MUHAMMAD KENDANA; circ. 7,000.

**Suara Merdeka:** Jl. Nerak 11, Semarang; f. 1950; Indonesian; Publisher Mr. HETAMI; Editor Mr. SOERWARNO; circ. 65,000.

**Surabaya Post:** Surabaya; independent; Propr. and Editor A. AZIZ; circ. 45,000.

### Kalimantan (Borneo)

**Indonesia Berjuang:** Jalan Pangeran Samudra 71, Banjarmasin; f. 1946; Indonesian; Editor A. S. Musaffa, s.h.; circ. 7,500.

**Pembina:** Samarinda; Indonesian.

**Suara Kalimantan:** Jalan Kalimantan 41, Banjarmasin; Indonesian; circ. 5,000.

### Sumatera

**Api Pancasila:** Palembang; f. 1966; Editor T. S. Lubis; circ. 7,500.

**Haluan:** Jalandamar 59 D-E, Padang; f. 1948; Editor-in-Chief Chairul Harun.

**Harian Mertju Suar:** Jl. Let. Kol. Martinus Lubis 48, Medan; f. 1966; Editor Mahjoedanil; circ. 15,000.

**Medan Daily News:** Jl. Sei Kera 37, Medan; f. 1969; English; Editor/Publisher H. A. Dahlan; circ. 5,000.

**Mimbar Umum:** Jalan Riau 79, Medan; f. 1947; Indonesian; independent; Editor Arif Lubis; circ. 50,000.

**Suara Rakyat Semesta Palembang-Indonesia:** Palembang; Indonesian; Editor Djadil Abdullah; circ. 10,000.

**Waspada:** Jalan Suprapto/Katamso 1 and Pusat Pasar 126, Medan; Indonesian; f. 1947; Dir. Mrs. Aniidrus Said; Editors Arsyad Yahya Ritonga, Ammary Irabi; circ. 50,000 (daily); Sunday edition 50,000.

### Sulawesi (Celebes)

**Pedoman Rakyat:** Jl. H. A. Mappanyukki 28, Ujungpandang (Makassar); independent; Editor M. Basir; circ. 10,000.

**Sultara:** Jl. Korengkeng 34 Tilp 4563, 3773, Menado; f. 1968; Chief Editor V. R. Montolalu; circ. 6,000.

### Bali

**Harian Pagi Umum** (*Bali Post*): Jl. Bisma 1, Den Pasar; f. 1948; circ. 10,000.

**Suara Indonesia:** Den Pasar; Indonesian.

### Lombok

**Lombok Baru:** Ampenan; Indonesian.

### Timor

**Kupang:** Indonesian.

## PRINCIPAL WEEKLIES

### Java

**Berita Minggu:** Jalan Pintu Besi 31, Jakarta; Indonesian; Editor Mawardi Rival; circ. 10,000.

**Business News:** Jalan H. Abdul Muis 70, Jakarta; f. 1956; Indonesian and English; Chief Editor Sanjoto Sastromihardjo; circ. 10,000.

**Jakarta Weekly Mail:** Jakarta; Indonesian.

**Djojobojo:** Pasar Besar Wetan 32, Surabaya; Indonesian.

**Koran Minggu Pelopor Yogja:** Jl. Jen. A. Yani 175A, Yogjakarta; f. 1966; Editor Jussac Wirosoebroto; circ. 7,500.

**Lembaran Minggu:** Jalan Asia-Afrika 133, Bandung; Indonesian.

**Majalah Merdeka:** Jalan Hajam Wuruk 9; Indonesian.

**Mangle:** Jl. Lodaya 19, Bandung; f. 1957; Sundanese; circ. 30,000; Chief Editor R. H. Uton Muchtar.

**New Standard:** Jalan Bangka 11/2, Jakarta; English; Dir. Alex B. Sumolang; circ. 25,000.

**Panjebar Semangat:** Jalan Bubutan 87, Surabaya; f. 1933; Javanese; circ. 50,000.

**Sapta Marga:** Jalan Segara 5, Jakarta; Indonesian.

**Selecta:** Jakarta; illustrated; Editor Samsudin; circ. 30,000.

**Skrikandi:** Jakarta; Editor Mrs. Soedjono; circ. 15,000.

**Varia:** Jakarta; illustrated; Editor R. Arifien; circ. 40,000.

**Wanita Nasional:** Semarang; f. 1950; Indonesian; Editors Miss Chafsah Amirin, Miss Setiowati Ramelan; circ. 10,000.

## PRINCIPAL PERIODICALS

**Al-Djami'ah:** Institut Agama Islam Negeri Sunan Kalijaga, Yogjakarta; f. 1962; university journal of Islamic Studies; twice monthly.

**Angkasa:** Jalan Tanah Abang Bukit 36, Jakarta; Indonesian Air Force magazine; Indonesian; monthly.

**Bahasa dan Sastra:** Jalan Diponegoro 82, Jakarta; f. 1974; linguistics and literature; twice monthly; Dir. Amran Halim; circ. 10,000.

**Basis:** P.O.B. 20, Yogjakarta; f. 1951; general Indonesian culture; monthly; Editor Th. Geldorp, s.j.; circ. 5,000.

**Berita Negara:** Jalan Pertjetakan Negara 21, Kotakpos 2111, Jakarta; f. 1960; official gazette; 3 times a week.

**Bhayangkara:** Jalan Veteran 34, Telukbetung, Lampung, Sumatera; f. 1967; three times weekly; Editor J. Koesri.

**Bina Pancasila:** Jalan Dr. Wahidin 11/2, Jakarta; biweekly; Editor Dr. M. Hoetaroeroek; circ. 25,000.

**Budaya:** Jalan Faridan M. Noto 11, Yogjakarta; f. 1952; Indonesian culture; monthly.

**Dunia Wanita:** Jalan Pusat Pasar, P. 125, Medan; f. 1949; Indonesian; women; fortnightly; Chief Editor Mrs. Aniidrus Said; circ. 10,000.

**Economic Review of Indonesia:** Ministry of Economic Affairs, Jalan Gajah Mada 8, Jakarta; f. 1947; English; quarterly.

**Gajah Mada:** Jalan Merapi 16, Yogjakarta; Indonesian; monthly.

**Hemera Zoa** (*Indonesian Journal of Animal Science*): Jalan Bubulak 32A, Bogor; f. 1886; bi-monthly; English, French, German.

**Horison:** Jalan Gajah 104, Jakarta; cultural; independent; Editor Mochtar Lubis; circ. 10,000.

**Idea:** Fakultas Pertanian, Bogor; f. 1935; quarterly; English, Dutch.

**Ilmu, Teknik dan Hidup:** Jalan Sukabami 36, Jakarta; f. 1949; natural sciences; monthly; Indonesian.

**Indonesia Magazine:** Jalan Tanah Abang 11/34–36 Jakarta; f. 1969; Indonesian and English; monthly; Dir. G. Dwipajana; circ. 10,000.

**Intisari:** Pal Merah Selatan 28, Jakarta Barat; monthly digest; Editor Drs. J. Oetama; circ. 135,000.

**Lembaga Penjelidikan Ekonomi dan Masyarakat Fakultas Ekonomi Universitas Indonesia:** Jalan Salemba Raya 4, Jakarta; f. 1954; professional journal—economics and finance in Indonesia; Dir. S. B. Joedono; quarterly.

**Majalah Ekonomis:** Jalan Majapahit 1, Jakarta; monthly trade journal; Indonesian; Chief Editor S. Arifin Hutabarat; circ. 17,500.

**Majalah GPS Grafika:** Jalan Sawah Besar 29, Jakarta; f. 1962; Indonesian; graphic arts; monthly.

**Majalah Kedokteran Indonesia** (*Journal of the Indonesian Medical Association*): Jalan Kesehatan 111/29, Jakarta 11/16; f. 1951; monthly; Indonesian, English; Editor Prof. Dr. Bahder Djohan.

**Mimbar Kabinet Pembangunan:** Merdeka Baratag, Jakarta; f. 1966; monthly; Indonesian; published by Dept. of Information.

**Mimbar Pembangunan:** Merdeka Barat 9, Jakarta; f. 1968; Indonesian; monthly; published by Dept. of Information.

**Mimbar Penerangan:** Merdeka Barat 9, Jakarta; f. 1950; Indonesian; quarterly; published by Dept. of Information.

**Nasional:** Matraman Raya 50, Jakarta; f. 1948; Indonesian; Editor Wienaktoe; circ. 20,000.

**Penca:** Jalan Gajah Mada 25, Jakarta; Indonesian; fortnightly.

**Peraba:** Bintaran Kidul 5, Yogjakarta; Indonesian and Javanese; Catholic; weekly.

**Pertani:** Perusahaan Pertanian Negara, Jalan Pasarminggu, Kalibata, Jakarta; f. 1963; Indonesian; agricultural; monthly; Pres./Dir. S. Wardojo.

**Publisistik:** University of Jakarta, Jl. Gondangdia Lama 3, Jakarta; quarterly; Gen. Man. Drs. D. H. Assegaf, Man. Editor Drs. Aladdin.

**Purnama:** Parapatan 34a, Jakarta; Indonesian; fortnightly; films.

**Radjawali:** Jalan Ir. H. Juanda 15, Jakarta; Indonesian; monthly; Civil Air Transport and Tourism; Dir. Salman Hardani; Man. Editor Moerthiko.

**Sinar Jaya:** Jalan Sultan Aqung 67a, Jakarta; agricultural newspaper; bi-weekly; Chief Editor Ir. Suryono Projopranoto.

**Suara-Guru:** Jalan Tanah-Abang III/24, Jakarta; f. 1958; Indonesian; teachers' magazine.

**Surat Kabar Mingguan—Posminggu:** Jalan Mataram 898, Semarang; Indonesian.

**Yapenpa:** Medan Merdeka Barat No. 9, Jakarta; Indonesian Overseas Feature Service; Foreign Languages Publishing Institute; magazines; booklets; twice a month; Exec. Man. Drs. T. Atmadi.

### NEWS AGENCIES

**Antara** (*Indonesian National News Agency*): 53 Jalan Antara, Jakarta; f. 1937; 50 newspapers subscribe to the Agency (1974); 13 brs. in Indonesia, 3 abroad; connected with 22 foreign agencies; Gen. Man. Harsono Reno Utomo; Man. Dir. Moh. Nahar; Editor-in-Chief Ch. R. Pakasi.

#### Foreign Bureaux

**Agence France-Presse (AFP):** Jalan Indramaju 18, Jakarta, Chief Maurice Chanteloup.

**Deutsche Presse-Agentur (D.P.A.)** (*Federal Republic of Germany*): P.O.B. 2021, Jakarta.

**Reuters** (*United Kingdom*): Jalan Autara 53, Jakarta.

**United Press International (UPI)** (*U.S.A.*): Jalan Cilacap; 6 Jakarta; Correspondent Hari Hartojo.

Jiji Press, Kyodo News Service and Tass also have offices in Jakarta.

### PRESS ASSOCIATIONS

**Persatuan Wartawan Indonesia** (*Journalists' Association of Indonesia*): Jalan Veteran 7-C, Jakarta; f. 1946; 3,000 mems.; Chair. Rosihan Anwar, B. M. Diah.

**Persatuan Wartawan Tionghoa** (*Chinese Journalists' Association*): 29 Pantjoran, Jakarta.

## PUBLISHERS

### Jakarta

**BP Alda/Penca:** 11a Jl. Tambak; f. 1973; general books; Man. Radik Utoyo-Sudirjo.

**Balai Pustaka:** 2 Jl. Dr. Wahidin; f. 1908; children's books, literary, scientific publications and periodicals; Pres. Drs. Soetojo Gondo.

**Bulan Bintang:** 8 Jl. Kramat Kwitang I; f. 1954; religious, social science, natural and applied sciences, art; Man. Amelz.

**Dian Rakyat:** 17 Jl. Ketapang Utara 1; f. 1963; textbooks; Man. Sofjan Alisjahbana.

**Djambatan:** 152 Jl. Kramat Raya; f. 1958; children's books, textbooks, social sciences; Man. Roswitha Pamoentjak.

**Dunia Pustaka Jaya:** 31a Jl. Krmat II; f. 1971; fiction, essays, poetry and children's books; Man. Ajip Rosidi.

**Erlangga:** Kramat 4/11; f. 1952; secondary school and university textbooks; Man. M. Hutauruk, s.h.

**Gramedia:** 110 Jalan Gajah Mada; f. 1970; university textbooks, fiction and children's books; Man. P. K. Oyong, s.h.

**Gunung Agung:** 6 Jl. Kwitang, P.O.B. 145; f. 1950; children's books, textbooks, scientific publications; Pres. Masagung.

**BPK Gunung Mulia:** 22 Jl. Kwitang; f. 1951; general books, children's books, religious books, home economics; Man. A. Simandjuntak.

**Harapan Masa:** 20 Jl. Karet Tengsin; f. 1952; textbooks, childrens' books, general books, Man. Amin Kromomihardjo.

**Ichtiar:** 6 Jl. Majapahit; f. 1957; Man. John Semeru.

**Jaya Murni:** 34 pav. Jl. Ir. H. Juanda; f. 1960; religious books and general books; Man. H. A. Malik Ismail.

**Kinta:** 54a Jl. Cik Ditiro; f. 1950; textbooks, social science, general books; Man. Rivai S. Atmadja.

**Mutiara:** 36 Jl. Salemba Tengah; f. 1966; textbooks, religious books, social sciences, general books, children's books; Man. H. Oemar Bakry Dt. Tan-Besar.

**Pembangunan:** 2 Jl. Raden Saleh; brs. in Bandung, Yogjakarta, Madiun and Surabaya; f. 1953; textbooks, children's books and scientific publications; Mans. Sumantri, Soewondo.

**Pembimbing Masa:** 69 Jl. Matraman Raya; f. 1964; textbooks, scientific publications, children's books and general books; Man. H. Machmoed.

**Pradnya Paramita:** 8 Jl. Madiun; f. 1963; children's, general, educational, technical and social science books; Man. Sadono Dibyowiroyo, s.h.

**Pustaka Antara:** 28 Jl. Majapahit; f. 1952; textbooks, political and religious books, children's books and general books; Man. H. M. Joesoef Ahmad.

**Sinar Hudaya:** 56a Jl. Senen Raya; f. 1967; religious books, textbooks, children's books and general books; Man. Adam Saleh.

**Soeroengan:** 58 Jl. Pecenongan; f. 1950; textbooks and agriculture; Man. G. Silitonga, s.h.

**Tintamas Indonesia:** 60 Jl. Kramat Raya; f. 1947; modern science and culture, especially Islamic works; Editor Ali Audah.

**Wijaya:** 48c Jl. Pecenongan; f. 1950; textbooks, children's books, religious and general books; Man. Nazar Yahya.

**Yasaguna:** 7 Gg. Batik—Jl. Bendungan Hilir; textbooks, agriculture and children's books; Man. Hilman Madewa.

**Yayasan Penerbit Universitas Indonesia:** 4 Jl. Raya Salemba; f. 1969; scientific publications; Man. Drs. Sasanasurya.

### Bandung

**Alumni:** 11a Jalan Geusanulurn; f. 1969; university textbooks; Man. H. Soetardjo.

**Binacipta:** 34 Jl. Cipunagara; f. 1967; textbooks, scientific publications, general books; Man. O. Bardin.

**Cerdas:** 125 Jl. Palasari; f. 1961; general books; Man. H. Adang Affandi.

**Diponegoro:** 44 Jl. Moh. Toha; f. 1963; religious books and general books; Man. A. Dahlan.

**Eresco:** 9 Jl. Hasanudin; f. 1957; scientific publications and general books; Man. Mrs. P. Rochmat Soemitro.

**Al Ma'Arif:** 48-50 Jl. Tamblong; f. 1949; textbooks, religious books and general books; Man. H. M. BahartHah.

**Paramaartha:** 440 Jl. Oto Iskandardinata; f. 1964; textbooks; Man. S. Darmoko.

**Pustaka Star:** 46 Jl. Moh. Toha; f. 1957; textbooks; Man. H. Usman Achmad.

**Tarate:** 26 Jalan Sumatera; f. 1955; primary and secondary school textbooks; Man. H. Soetardjo.

### Flores

**Nusa Indah:** 5 Jl. Katedral-Ende-Flores; f. 1973; religious and general books; Man. Johannes Mejang.

### Kudus

**Menara Kudus:** 2 Jalan Menara; f. 1958; religious books (Moslem); Man. H. M. Zyainuri Noor.

### Medan

**Arta:** 9 Jl. Jodipati; f. 1961; textbooks; Man. Sopar Situmorang.

**Damai:** 93 Jl. Sei Deli; f. 1974; general books; Man. A. Murad Nasution.

**Islamiyah:** Jalan Dr. Sutomo P. 328–329; f. 1954; Man. H. Abd. Djalil Siregar.

**Maju:** 341–342 Jl. Sutomo P.; f. 1950; textbooks, children's books and general books; Man. H. Mohd. Arbie.

**Nurina:** 69 Jl. Jend. A. Yani V; f. 1972; textbooks; Man. Naga Lubis.

**Pustaka Andalas:** 103 Jl. Sutomo; f. 1962; general books and children's books.

**Pustaka Indonesia:** 648 Jalan Dr. Sutomo; f. 1962; primary and secondary school textbooks; Man. H. Syamsuddin M.

### Surabaya

**Assegaff:** 136 Jl. Panggung; f. 1951; religious books, language books, lower school, textbooks; Man. Hasan Assegaff.

**Grip:** 2 Jl. Kawung; f. 1968; textbooks and general books; Man. Suripto.

**Jaya Baya:** 2 (atas) Jl. Panghela, P.O.B. 250; f. 1945; textbooks; Man. Tadjib Ermadi.

**Karunia:** 18a Jl. Paneleh; f. 1971; textbooks and general books; Man. Hasan Abdan.

### Yogjakarta

**Yayasan Kanisius:** 24 Jl. P. Senopati; textbooks, religious books and general books.

### Ujung Pandang

**Bhakti Baru:** 15 Jalan A. Yani; f. 1972; primary and secondary school textbooks; Man. M. Alwi Hamu.

### PUBLISHERS' ASSOCIATION

**IKAPI** (*Association of Indonesian Book-Publishers*): Jalan Pengarengan 32, Jakarta-Pusat 111/4; f. 1950; 112 mems.; Pres. Ajip Rosidi; Sec. Ali Amran.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

### RADIO

**Radio Republik Indonesia:** R.R.I., Medan Merdeka Barat 9, Jakarta; f. 1945; 49 stations; Dirs. Abdul Hamid (Dir.), M. Aminullah (Overseas Service), Atmoko (Domestic Service), Ir. Hendro Sidharto (Engineering), R. Hutapea (Administration), Drs. Anwar Rachman (News Service); publ. *Media* (fortnightly).

In addition to national daily broadcasts in Indonesian, which include school and educational programmes, there are daily broadcasts overseas in Arabic, Chinese, English, French, Hindi, Malay and Urdu.

In 1974 there were an estimated 3,500,000 radio sets.

### TELEVISION

**Jajasan Televisi Republik Indonesia:** Senayan, Jakarta; f. 1962; government controlled; Dir. M. N. Soepomo; publ. *Monitor TVRI*.

In 1976 there were 498,259 televisions in use.

# FINANCE

(cap.=capital; dep.=deposits; p.u.=paid up; m.=million; amounts in rupiahs.)

## BANKING

### Central Bank

**Bank Indonesia:** 2 Jalan M.H. Thamrin, Jakarta; f. 1828; nationalized 1951; promulgated the Central Bank in 1953; Gov. Rachmat Saleh.

### State Banks

**Bank Bumi Daya:** Jl. Kebonsirith 66–70, P.O.B. 106, Jakarta; f. 1959; commercial foreign exchange bank; specializes in credits to the plantation and forestry sector; cap. p.u. 300m.; dep. 345,567m. (Dec. 1975); Pres. (vacant); 64 brs.

**Bank Ekspor Impor Indonesia:** Jl. Lapangan Setasiun 1, P.O.B. 32, Jakarta-Kota; f. 1968; commercial foreign exchange bank; specializes in credits for manufacture and export; cap. 200m.; dep. 160,963m. (March 1976); Pres. M. Djojomartono; 43 brs.

**Bank Rakyat Indonesia:** Jalan Veteran 8, P.O.B. 94, Jakarta; f. 1946; cap. 300m., dep. 198,344m. (Dec. 1975); commercial foreign exchange bank; specializes in credits to co-operatives in agriculture and fisheries, in rural credit generally and international business; Pres. S. E. Permadi; 272 brs.

**Bank Negara Indonesia 1946:** 1 Jalan Lada, P.O.B. 1412/JAK, Jakarta-Kota; f. 1946; cap. 500m.; dep. 314,421m. (March 1976); commercial foreign exchange bank; specializes in credits to the industrial sector as well as commercial transactions; Pres. Dir. R. Surjono Sastrohadikusumo; 220 brs.; publ. *Tegas*.

**Bank Tabungan Negara** (*State Savings Bank*): Jalan Gajah Mada 1, Jakarta; f. 1964; cap. p.u. 100m.; dep. 5,707m.; specializes in promotion of savings among the general public; Dir. Sudjiwo, b.c., h.k.; 6 brs.

**Bank Dagang Negara:** Jalan M. H. Thamrin 5, P.O.B. 338 DKT, Jakarta; f. 1960; authorized State Foreign Exchange Bank; specializes in credits to the mining sector; cap. p.u. 250m.; dep. 169,431m. (March 1976); Pres. Drs. Omar Abdalla; 60 brs.

### Development Bank

**Bank Pembangunan Indonesia** (*Development Bank of Indonesia*): Gondangdia Lama 2–4, Jakarta; f. 1960; state bank; financial assistance to Government enterprises and privately-owned industrial and other productive enterprises; helps in development or establishment of new industries and other productive ventures, or expansion and modernization of existing enterprises; conducts feasibility studies of Government projects; auth. cap. 50,000m.; cap. p.u. 40,481m.; total financial resources 109,248m. (Sept. 1976); cap. and dep. 46,615m. (Sept. 1976); Pres. Kuntoadji.

## FINANCE CORPORATIONS

**P.T. Bahana Pembinaan Usaha Indonesia:** Jalan Cik Tiro 25, Jakarta; f. 1973; cap. p.u. 2,500m.; Pres. Drs. Salamun, a.t.

**P.T. Indonesian Development Finance Corporation:** Jaya Bldg. Tk. 3, Jalan M. H. Thamrin, Jakarta; f. 1972; cap. p.u. 4,000m.; Pres. Drs. Soelakasono S. Mertokoesoemo.

**P.T. Inter Pacific Financial Corporation:** Nusantara Bldg. Tk. 4, Jakarta; f. 1973; cap. p.u. 300m.; Pres. R. H. Basoeni Ismail.

**P.T. Multinational Finance Corporation:** Bangkok Bank Bldg. Tk. 7, Jalan M. H. Thamrin 3, Jakarta; f. 1974; cap. p.u. 500m.; Pres. Soedono Salim.

**P.T. Mutual International Finance Corporation:** Nusantra Bldg. Tk. 17, Jakarta; f. 1973; cap. p.u. 300m.; Pres. Dr. Y. Panglakim.

**P.T. Private Development Finance Company of Indonesia:** Jalan Abdul Muis 60, Jakarta; f. 1973; cap. p.u. 37m.; Pres. Drs. Soediarso.

### National Private Banks

In 1976 there were 88 private commercial banks in Indonesia.

**P.T. Bank Amerta:** 18 Jalan Kwitang, Jakarta; f. 1954; cap. p.u. 25m.; dep. 3,824m. (March 1976); Pres. Sadjito; Chair. B. P. H. Prabuningrat.

**P.T. Bank Bali:** 24 Jalan Pasar Pagi, Jakarta; f. 1954; foreign exchange bank; cap. p.u. 223m.; dep. 5,748m. (March 1976); Pres. G. Karyadi; Man. Dir. P. H. Sugiri; 3 brs.

**P.T. Bank Buana Indonesia:** 34-5 Jalan Asemka, Jakarta; f. 1956; cap. p.u. 1,500.1m.; dep. 6,750m. (March 1976); Pres. B. P. H. Tjokrokoesoemo; 6 brs.

**P.T. Bank Central Asia:** Jalan Asemka 24, Jakarta; f. 1955; cap. p.u. 1,800m.; dep. 1,524m. (March 1976); Pres. Zanir; 3 brs.

**P.T. Bank Duta Ekonomi:** Jalan Asemka 8, Jakarta; f. 1966; cap. p.u. 1,500m.; dep. 3,611m. (March 1976); Pres. Abdulgani Datu Sidubiang; 3 brs.

**P.T. Bank Niaga:** Jalan Roa Malaka Utatara 21, Jakarta; f. 1955; foreign exchange bank; cap. p.u. 650m.; dep. 4,930m. (March 1976); Pres. Idham; Man. Dir. Jonosewojo.

**P.T. Bank Pacific:** Pertamina Tower, Jalan M. H. Thamrin 8, Jakarta; f. 1958; cap. p.u. 2,000m.; dep. 4,772m. (Dec. 1975); Pres. Arifin Harahap, s.h.; 5 brs.

**P.T. Pan Indonesia (Panin) Bank:** Jalan Kopi 52, Jakarta; f. 1971; foreign exchange bank; cap. p.u. 2,518m.; dep. 13,642m. (Dec. 1975); Pres. Andi Gappa; 9 brs.

**P.T. Sedjatera Bank Umum:** Jalan Tiang Bendera 15, Jakarta-Kota; f. 1952; cap. p.u. 550m.; dep. 3,028m. (March 1976); Pres. Dr. J. Panglaykim; 3 brs.

**P.T. Bank Umum Nasional:** Jl. Pintu Kecil 34, Jakarta; f. 1952; foreign exchange bank; cap. 1,500m., dep. 10,271m. (March 1976); Pres. Kaharudin Ongko; Man. Dirs. M. Djailani, D. Sutanto.

**P.T. United City Bank:** Jalan Pasar Pagi 104-106, Jakarta; f. 1967; cap. p.u. 1,600m.; dep. 4,755m. (March 1976); Pres. Hasan Basuki; 3 brs.

### Banking Organization

**Indonesian National Private Banks Association** (*Perbankan Nasional Swasta—PERBANAS*): Jalan Sindanglaja 1, Jakarta; f. 1952; 127 mems.; Sec.-Gen. O. P. Simorangkir.

### Foreign Banks

**Algemene Bank Nederland N.V.:** Jalan Ir. H. Juanda 23, P.O.B. 2950, Jakarta; Man. M. W. van Hulzen.

**American Express International Banking Corporation:** Jl. Thamrin, Hotel Indonesia Bldg., P.O.B. 131, Jakarta; Vice-Pres. R. Rohlsson.

**Bangkok Bank Ltd.:** Jalan M. H. Thamrin 3, Jakarta; br. at Jakarta-Kota; Man. and Vice-Pres. Booncharn Tayjasanant.

**Bank of America N.T. and S.A.:** Jl. Medan Merdeka Utara 21, Jakarta; Mans. R. L. Houser, P. C. Helmholtz.

**Bank of Tokyo Ltd.:** Jl. M. H. Thamrin 59, Wisma Nusantara Bldg., Jakarta; Gen. Man. R. Arai.

**Chartered Bank Ltd.:** London; Jl. Abdul Muis 40, Jakarta; Man. M. K. Brown.

**The Chase Manhattan Bank, N.A.:** New York; Jalan Medan Merdeka Barat 6, P.O.B. 311, Jakarta; Vice-Pres. and Man. Adrian Noe.

**European Asian Bank:** Hamburg; 80 Jalan Imam Bonjol, P.O.B. 135, Jakarta; Joint Mans. Klaus Krempel, A. H. van Lith.

**Citibank, N.A.:** New York; Jalan M. H. Thamrin 55, and Jakarta-Kota br. at Jalan Hayam Wuruk 127; f. 1812; Vice-Pres. A. R. Batubara, J. J. Collins.

**Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corpn.:** Jalan Gajah Mada 18, P.O.B. 2307, Jakarta; br. at Jalan Pintu Besar, Selatan 1098; Man. D. G. Lachlan.

**P.T. Bank Perdania:** Jl. Raya Mangga Besar 7–9, Jakarta; Pres. Jusuf Wibisono, s.h.

### STOCK EXCHANGE

**Stock Exchange of Indonesia:** c/o Perserikatan Perdagangan Uang dan Efek-Efek; P.O.B. 1224/Dak, Jakarta-Kota; f. 1952; 17 mems.; Chair. Drs. Soeksmono Besar Martokoesoemo; Sec. Drs. Kho Han Tiong.

### INSURANCE

Regulations have been introduced to limit the number of foreign companies licensed to operate to 12. In February 1974 a statement was issued by the Ministry of Finance emphasizing the need to form bigger units among the domestic companies, advising foreign companies to cooperate with domestic companies in joint ventures, and forbidding foreign investment in the life insurance sector. In July 1976 the Government ruled that foreign non-life insurance companies should conduct business through local companies. In 1976 there were 62 domestic insurance companies including 12 life insurance companies, 3 re-insurance companies, and 4 social insurance bodies.

#### Life Insurance Companies

**A.J.B. Bumiputera 1912:** Jalan Hos. Cokroaminoto 85-89, Jakarta; Man. I. K. Suprakto.

**P.T. Asuransi Jiwa Bumi Asih Jaya:** Jalan Solo 4, Jakarta; Man. K. M. Sinaga.

**P.T. Asuransi Jiwa Central Asia Raya:** 101 Jalan Pintu Besar Selatan, Jakarta; f. 1968; Man. Wardojo.

**P.T. Asuransi Jiwa Ikrar Abadi:** Jalan Dr. Sahardjo 143/22, Jakarta; Man. Harry Harmain Diah.

**P.T. Asuransi Jiwa Imam Adi:** Jalan Prof. Supomo, s. h. 11-15, Jakarta; Man. Hidayat Sidik.

**P.T. Asuransi Jiwa Mahkota Jaya Abadi:** Jalan Matraman Raya 10, Jakarta; Man. Widodo Sukarno.

**P.T. Asuransi Jiwa Panin Putra:** Jalan Kopi 47, Jakarta; Man. Achmad Danuningrat.

**P.T. Asuransi Jiwa Pura Nusantara:** Kartika Chandra Bldg., Jalan Gatot Subroto, Jakarta; Man. P. Rahardjo.

**P.T. Asuransi Jiwasraya:** 34 Jalan Ir. H. Juanda P.O.B. 240, Jakarta; f. 1859; Pres. H. Sjaftari.

**P.T. Asuransi Pensiun Bumiputera 1974:** Jalan Hos. Cokroaminoto 85, Jakarta; Man. F. Soediono.

#### Non-Life Insurance Companies

**P.T. Asuransi Jasa Indonesia:** Jalan M. T. Haryono, Kav. 61, Jakarta; Man. Wahjoe, b.b.a.

**P.T. Maskapai Asuransi Bintang:** Jalan Majapahit 30, Jakarta, Man. Z. A. Achir.

**P.T. Maskapai Asuransi Indonesia:** Jalan Sultan Hasannuddin 53/54, Jakarat; Man. Hasan Satir, s.h.

**P.T. Maskapai Asuransi Indrapura:** Gedung Jaya, Jalan M. H. Thamrin, Jakarta; f. 1954; Chair. Henri Gunanto, s.h.

**P.T. Maskapai Asuransi Murni:** Jalan Tiang Bendera 90, Jakarta; f. 1953; Pres. A. Hursepuny.

**P.T. Maskapai Asuransi Ramayana:** Jalan Cengkeh 19h, Jakarta; f. 1956; Dir. R. G. Doeriat.

**P.T. Maskapai Asuransi Timur Jauh:** Jalan Asemka 8, Jakarta; Man. Drs. Ariffin Saanam.

**Periscope Insurance Co. Ltd.:** Jalan Pintu Besar Selatan 97, Jakarta; Man. Drs. Sjarifuddin Harahap.

**Perum A.K. Jasa Raharaja:** Jalan Kali Besar Timur 10, Jakarta; social insurance; Man. Moch. Soeprapto.

#### Association

**Dewan Asuransi Indonesia** (*Insurance Association of Indonesia*): Jalan Ir. H. Juanda 111/1a, Jakarta; Chair. B. B. A. Wahjde; Sec. R. S. Rahardjo.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

**PERTAMINA:** 2-6 Jalan Perwira, Jakarta; state oil corporation; Pres. Piet Harjono.

**National Development Planning Agency (BAPPENAS):** 2 Taman Suropati, Jakarta; Chair. Prof. Widjojo Nitisastro; Vice-Chair. J. B. Sumarlin.

### CHAMBER OF COMMERCE

**Kamar Dagangdan Industri Indonesia (KADIN):** 11 Jalan Merdeka Timur, Jakarta; Pres. Soewoto Soekendar.

### TRADE ORGANIZATIONS

**CAFI** (*Commercial Advisory Foundation in Indonesia*): 9 Jl. Lombok, Jakarta; f. 1958; information services; Chair. Dr. R. Ng. S. Sosrohadikusumo; Man. Dir. B. R. Ranti.

**GINSI** (*Importers' Association of Indonesia*): Wisma Nusantara Bldg., Jalan Mojopahit No. 1, Jakarta, P.O.B. 2744 Dkt.; f. 1956; 3,200 mems.; Chair. B. R. Motik; Sec.-Gen. Zaini Noordin.

**Gabungan Perusahaan Ekspor Indonesia** (*Indonesian Exporters Association*): Jalan Kramat Raya 4-6, Jakarta; Pres. Naafii; Sec. Gen. J. Gustanto, s.h.

**Export Arbitration Bureau:** Jalan Kramat Raya 4-6, Jakarta.

**Shippers' Council of Indonesia:** Jalan Kramat Raya 4-6, Jakarta; Pres. R. S. Partokusumo.

**Indonesian Tobacco Association:** Jalan Kramat Raya 4-6, Jakarta; Pres. H. A. Ismail.

**Association of State-Owned Companies:** C.T.C. Bldg., Jalan Kramat Raya 4, Jakarta; Pres. Odang, s.h.

**Indonesian Timber Association (INDOTA):** Jalan Kramat Raya 4-6, Jakarta.

### STATE TRADING ORGANIZATIONS

**General Management Board of the State Trading Corporations (BPU-PNN):** 94–96 Jalan Kramat Raya, CTC Bldg., Jakarta; f. 1961; Pres. Col. Suhardiman; publ. *Majalah Perekonomian Nasional.*

**P.N. Aneka Niaga:** Jl. Kali Besar Timur IV/I, P.O.B. 1213 DAK, Jakarta-Kota; f. 1964; import and distribution of basic goods, bulk articles, sundries, provisions and drinks, and export of Indonesian produce.

**P.N. Dharma Niaga Ltd.:** Jalan Abdul Muis 6/8/10, Jakarta, P.O.B. 2028; f. 1964; import of technical articles, equipment and plant; factory representatives, repair and after sales service; export.

### TRADE UNION ORGANIZATIONS

In 1973 there were 16 central trade unions in Indonesia, with a membership of 20,201,513. Not all trade unions belong to a central organization, some unions are affiliated to political parties, others are independent.

# TRANSPORT AND TOURISM

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

**Perusahaan Jawatan Kereta Api** (*State Railways*): Gereja 1, Bandung; seven regional offices; controls 7,891 km. (1974) of track, mainly on Java; Chief Dir. R. Soemali.

### ROADS

Total length of roads in 1974 was about 85,000 km., of which about 21,000 km. were asphalted. In 1976 the Government initiated a five-year programme of highway and bridges construction totalling about 12,000 km. throughout the country.

### SHIPPING

**Indonesian Commercial Shipping Association:** Chair. Mohammad Saad.

---

**Pelayaran Nasional Indonesia—Pelni Lines:** Jalan Patrice Lumumba, Jakarta; State-owned national shipping company; 60 ships.

**Jakarta Lloyd P.N.:** 28 Jl. Haji Agus Salim, Jakarta; f. 1950; services to U.S.A., Europe, Japan and Australia, 18 cargo vessels; Pres. M. J. P. Hahijary.

**P.N. Pertambangan Minyak Dan Gas Bumi Negara (PERTAMINA):** 2–6 Jl. Perwira, P.O.B. 12, Jakarta; Pres./Man. Dir. Piet Harjono; cargo and tanker service of state oil mining company.

**P.T. Perusahaan Pelayaran Samudera—SAMUDERA INDONESIA:** 43, Jl. Kali Besar Barat, Jakarta—Kota; private company.

**P.T. Trikora Lloyd:** 1 Jl. Malaka, Jakarta-Kota, P.O.B. 1076/Dak.; f. 1964; Pres. Dir. S. Boedihardjo.

**P.T. Pelayaran Nusantara SRIWIJAYA RAYA:** Jalan Tiang Bendera 52, Jakarta Barat; Dir. Sjahrul Ghozi Bajumi; interinsular cargo and passenger services; fleet of 4 cargo and 6 passenger-cargo vessels.

**N.S.M. "Oceaan":** 18 Jalan Gajah Mada, P.O.B. 289/JKT, Jakarta; regular services between Europe and Indonesia.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**P.T. Garuda Indonesian Airways:** Jl. Ir. H. Juanda 15, Jakarta; f. 1950; operates domestic, regional and international services to Australia, Hong Kong, India, Japan, Malaysia, Pakistan, Papua New Guinea, Singapore, Thailand, France, Federal Republic of Germany, Greece, Italy, Netherlands; 1975 fleet of 6 F27, 18 F28, 12 DC-9, 3 DC-8, 1 DC-10; Pres. Dr. Wiweko Soepono.

**Merpati Nusantara Airlines:** Jl. Patrice Lumumba 2, Kemayoran, Jakarta; domestic and regional services; 3 Vanguard, 2 Viscount 800, 4 YS 11A, 2 Fokker F27-600, 2 HS 748, 4 DC-3, 7 Twin Otter; Pres. Vice-Marshal Ramu Samardi.

**P.T. Bouraq Indonesian Airlines (BIA):** 13 Jalan Kebon Sirih, Jakarta; f. 1970; private company; domestic services linking Jakarta with points in Kalimantan, Sulawesi and Tawau (Malaysia); 2 YS-11A, 3 HS 748, 3 DC-3; Pres. J. A. Sumendap.

**Bali International Air Service:** subsidiary of BIA; charter services; 2 Fokker F27, 1 Trislander, 4 BN-2A Islander; Gen. Man. Capt. Sujono.

**Mandala Airlines:** Jalan Blora 23, Jakarta; f. 1969; domestic passenger services; 2 Viscount 800, 1 HS 748, Convair CV-600; Pres. Lt.-Gen. Soerjo.

**P.T. Sempati Air Transport:** Jalan Kartini Raya 55, Jakarta; f. 1968; subsidiary of P.T. Tri Usaha Bhakti; passenger and cargo services to Manila, Singapore and Kuala Lumpur; 3 Fokker F27, 1 DC-3; Chair. Dolf Latumahina.

**Seulawah Air Services Ltd.:** 34 Jalan Malaku, Jakarta; f. 1968; domestic services; 1 Viscount 800, 2 Fokker F27, 1 DC-3; Chair. Lt.-Gen. R. Soerjo.

**P.T. AOA Zamtud Aviation Corporation:** Wisma Kartika Bldg., Jalan M. H. Thamrin, Jakarta; f. 1969; domestic services; 6 DC-3; Pres.-Dir. of Finance Djoeber Affandi.

The following foreign airlines also serve Jakarta: Aeroflot, Air France, Air India, Alitalia, British Airways, Cathay Pacific Airways, Ceskoslovenske Aerolinie, Japan Air Lines (JAL), KLM, Lufthansa, MAS, Pan American, PIA, Qantas Airways, Scandinavian Airlines System (SAS), Swissair, Thai Airways International, EgyptAir, UTA.

## TOURISM

**Dewan Pariwisata Indonesia** (*Indonesian Council for Tourism*): Jalan Diponegoro 25, Jakarta; f. 1957; private body to promote national and international tourism; Chair. (vacant); Vice-Chair. Sri Budoyo.

## ATOMIC ENERGY

**National Atomic Energy Agency** (*Badan Tenaga Atom Nasional*): Jalan Falatehan 1/26, Blok-K.V., Kebayoran Baru, Jakarta-Selatan; f. 1958; Dir.-Gen. Prof. Dr. A. BAIQUINI; publs. *Majalah Batan, Atom Indonesia.*

## UNIVERSITIES

### STATE

**Universitas Airlangga:** Jalan Raya Dr. Sutomo 61, Surabaya, Java; 4,500 students.

**Universitas Andalas:** Jalan Jati 77, Padang, West Sumatera; 437 teachers, 3,000 students.

**Institut Teknologi Bandung:** Jalan Tamansari 64, Bandung, Java; 689 teachers, 7,543 students.

**Institut Pertanian Bogor** (*Bogor Agricultural University*): Bogor; 427 teachers, 1,439 students.

**Universitas Brawijaja:** Malang; 166 teachers, 4,983 students.

**Universitas Cenderawasih:** P.O.B. 120, Jajapura-Irain-Jaya Barat; 44 teachers, 605 students.

**Universitas Diponegoro:** Jalan Imam Barjo, S.H. 1, P.O.B. 270, Semarang; *c.* 830 teachers, 5,829 students.

**Universitas Negeri Jambi:** Jambi; 37 full-time, 178 part-time teachers, 800 students.

**Universitas Negeri Jember:** Jalan Panglima Besar Sudirman, Jember; 216 full-time, 262 part-time teachers, 3,254 students.

**Universitas Negeri Jendral Soedirman:** Jalan Pengadilan 1, Purwokerto; 169 teachers, 1,610 students.

**Universitas Gajah Mada:** Yogjakarta, Java; 1,003 teachers, 14,794 students.

**Universitas Hasanuddin:** Jalan Mesjid Raya, Ujungpandang (Makassar); *c.* 825 teachers, *c.* 6,500 students.

**University of Indonesia:** Salemba Raya 4, Jakarta, Java; 2,020 teachers, 7,310 students.

**Universitas Lambung Mangkurat:** Jalan Lambung Mankurat 31, Benjarmasin, Kalimantan.

**Universitas Negeri Mataram:** Taman Majura, Tjakranegara, Lombok, N.T.B.; *c.* 70 teachers, *c.* 790 students.

**Universitas Mulawarman:** Jalan Mulawarman 7, Samarinda, East Kalimantan; 54 teachers.

**Universitas Nusa Cendana:** Kupang, Timor.

**Universitas Negeri Pajajaran:** Jalan Dipati Ukur 37, Bandung, Java; *c.* 1,920 teachers, *c.* 10,360 students.

**Universitas Negeri di Palangka Raya:** Complex Pelajar, Palangka Raya; 17 full-time, 154 part-time teachers, 877 students.

**Universitas Pattimura:** Jl. Jenderal Acmad Jani Ambon; *c.* 510 teachers, *c.* 980 students.

**Universitas Riau:** Pakanbaru, Sumatera; *c.* 475 teachers, *c.* 1,100 students.

**University Sjiah Kuala:** Darusalam Banda, Atjeh, S.U.

**Universitas Sriwijaja:** Palembang; 358 full-time, 716 part-time teachers, 4,220 students.

**Universitas Sam Ratulangi:** Kampus Kleak, Manado; *c.* 310 full-time, *c.* 640 part-time teachers, *c.* 2,930 students.

**Universitas Sumatera Utara** (*Univsrsity of North Sumatera*): Jalan Singamangaraja, Teladan, Medan.

**Universitas Tanjungpura:** Jalan Raja 17, Pontianak.

**Institut Teknologi 10 Nopember Surabaya** (*Surabaya Institute of Technology*): Jl. Cokroaminto 12A, Surabaya; 484 teachers, 3,250 students.

**Udayana State University:** Jl. Jendral Sudirman, P.O.B. 105, Denpasar, Bali.

### PRIVATE

**Universitas 17 Agustus 1945:** 46 Jl. Teuku Cik Ditiro, Jakarta; 166 teachers, 860 students.

**Universitas Bogor:** Jalan Bioskop 31, Bogor; *c.* 60 teachers, *c.* 350 students.

**Universitas Jajabaja:** Jl. Salemba Raya 12, Jakarta.

**Universitas Ibnu Chaldun Bogor:** Jalan Papandajan 25, Bogor.

**Universitas Ibnu Chaldun:** Senen Raya 45-47, Jakarta; *c.* 80 teachers, *c.* 1,000 students.

**Universitas Islam Indonesia:** Yogjakarta, Java; 181 teachers, 4,050 students.

**Universitas Islam Jakarta:** Jalan Prof. Muh. Yamin 57; *c.* 35 teachers, *c.* 310 students.

**Universitas Islam Indonesia Cirebon:** Cirebon.

**Universitas Islam Sumatera Utara** (*Islamic University of North Sumatera*): Jalan Singamangaraja, Teladan, Medan; *c* 280 teachers, *c.* 1,250 students.

**Universitas Katolik Indonesia "Atma Jaya":** Jakarta; 328 teachers, 1,950 students.

**Universitas Katolik Parahyangan:** Jalan Merdeka 32, Bandung; 250 teachers, 3,200 students.

**Universitas Krisnadwipajana:** Jalan Tegal 10, Jakarta; *c.* 130 teachers, *c.* 2,000 students.

**Universitas Kristen Indonesia:** Jl. Diponegoro 86, Tromolpos 2, Jakarta; *c.* 425 teachers, *c.* 1,620 students.

**Universitas Muhammadijah:** Jl. Limau 1, Keb. Baru, Jakarta.

**Universitas Nasional** (*National University*): Jl. Kalilio 17–19, Jakarta.

**Universitas H.K.B.P. Nomensen:** Jl. Asahan 4A, Pematang Siantar.

**Universitas Kristen Satya Wacana:** Jalan Diponegoro 54-58, Salatiga, Java; 211 teachers, 2,184 students.

**Universitas Sawerigading:** Jalan Sembilan 24, Makassar; *c.* 160 teachers, *c.* 1,370 students.

**Universitas Tanjungpura Pontianak:** 17 Jalan Tanjungpura Pontianak, Kalimantan Barat; *c.* 155 teachers, *c.* 935 students.

**Universitas Tarumanegara:** Jalan Let. Jen. S. Parman, Jakarta; 249 teachers, 1,929 students.

**Universitas Tjokroaminto Surakarta:** Jalan Asrama 22, Surakarta; *c.* 100 teachers, *c.* 4,000 students.

**Universitas Trisakti:** Jakarta; 803 teachers, 7,765 students.

**Universitas Veteran Republic Indonesia:** Jl. Supratman 1, Makassar.

# IRAN

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Empire of Iran lies in western Asia, bordered by the U.S.S.R. to the north, Turkey and Iraq to the west, the Persian Gulf and the Gulf of Oman to the south, and Pakistan and Afghanistan to the east. The climate is one of great extremes. In summer temperatures of over 55°C (130°F) have been recorded, while in the winter, the great altitude of much of the country results in temperatures of −18°C (0°F) and below. The official language is Persian (Farsi), but various dialects of Kurdish and Turki are spoken. The great majority of Persians are Shi'i Muslims. The national flag (proportions 3 by 1) has green, white and red horizontal stripes. The Government flag has, in addition, a lion and sun emblem on the central white stripe. The capital is Teheran.

### Recent History

The Empire of Iran, called Persia until 1935, adopted its first constitution in 1906. In 1921 Reza Khan, a Cossack officer, staged a military coup and became Minister of War. In 1923 he became Prime Minister and in 1925 the National Assembly deposed the Shah and handed full power to Reza Khan. He was subsequently elected Shah, taking the title Reza Shah Pahlavi, and began the modernization of the country. During the Second World War Reza Shah favoured Nazi Germany. British and Soviet forces entered Iran in 1941, forcing the Shah to abdicate in favour of his son, Mohammed Reza Pahlavi.

After the Second World War British and American forces left Iran, Soviet forces remaining in Azerbaijan until 1946. In 1951 the Prime Minister, Dr. Mohammed Mussadeq, nationalized the oil industry and in 1954 an agreement was reached with foreign interests whereby oil concessions were granted to a consortium of eight companies. Since 1949 Iran has placed great emphasis on economic planning. Early in 1963 the Shah began an extensive re-distribution of large estates among small farmers. In the same year women were given the vote.

Since 1965 Iran has enjoyed continued political stability and considerable economic growth. In March 1975 the Shah announced the formation of a single party system, the Iran National Resurgence Party (*Rastakhiz*), and elections were held in June 1975, after which a new Majlis was formed, consisting of more than 80 per cent new members.

Since 1973 relations with the Arab world have greatly improved but relations with Iraq were soured until March 1975 when Iran and Iraq signed a pact resolving their differences. This led to the collapse of the Kurdish resistance movement in Iraq which Iran had previously supported. Iran has built up its armed forces for the defence of the Persian Gulf area, and has bought large quantities of arms from the U.S.A. and the United Kingdom.

### Government

Iran is a constitutional monarchy, with executive power resting with the Shah. Legislative power rests with the Senate and the National Consultative Assembly (*Majlis*). The Senate has 60 members, half of whom are elected, and half are nominated by the Shah. The National Consultative Assembly consists of 268 elected members. Iran is divided into 21 provinces (*Ostan*), administered by Governors-General nominated by the Ministry of the Interior. These provinces are sub-divided into counties (*Shahrestan*), municipalities (*Bakhsh*); and rural districts (*Dihestan*).

### Defence

The Iranian armed forces totalled 300,000 men in 1976, with an army of 200,000, a navy of 18,500 and an air force of 81,500. There is a two-year period of military service. Iran planned to spend 666,000 million rials on defence in 1976/77, and has equipped itself with sophisticated weapons for the defence of the Persian Gulf area.

### Economic Affairs

Iran is one of the world's leading oil producers, and the massive oil revenues have been instrumental in developing the rest of the economy. Although industry now predominates over agriculture in the formation of the gross national product, the majority of the Iranian people are engaged in agriculture. Most types of grain, sugar beet, fruit, nuts and vegetables are grown. Dairy produce, wool, hair and hides are also produced, especially by the nomads. There is a large fishing industry, both in the Caspian Sea, where caviar is obtained, and in the Persian Gulf. Forests, owned chiefly by the State, cover over 20 million hectares. A large deposit of copper was discovered in south eastern Iran in 1967 and smelting is due to begin by 1977.

The National Iranian Oil Company achieved greater control of the Iranian oil industry in mid-1973 and Iran has benefited enormously from the increased prices which oil-producing countries have been obtaining since late 1973.

In the light of increased oil revenues (about U.S. $20,000 million in 1974, compared with between U.S. $4,000 million and U.S. $5,000 million in 1973) Iran's Fifth Development Plan was revised upwards in August 1974 to a planned total investment target of U.S. $70,000 million. Since 1975, however, various difficulties have arisen which have slowed Iran's annual rate of growth in real terms from 41 per cent in 1974/75 to 35 per cent in 1975/76 and to an estimated 16 per cent in 1976/77. These difficulties have included inflation, bottlenecks at the ports, shortage of skilled personnel, a substantial increase in the value of imports coupled with a drop (in 1975) in demand for oil, and a large outflow of capital. The Shah has been one of the most vociferous members of the Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries (OPEC) calling for a substantial increase in the price of oil in late 1976.

### Transport and Communications

Communications are made difficult in Iran by the extensive mountain ranges, but there are over 3,500 km. of railways, and extensions are under construction and electrification is planned. There are 35,000 km. of national and provincial roads, and, when completed, the CENTO highway will link Turkey, Iran and Pakistan. The principal ports on the Persian Gulf are Bushire, Lingah, Bandar Abbas, Khorramshahr and Bandar Shahpur. Ports on the

Caspian Sea are Bandar Shah and Pahlavi. Iran National Airlines Corporation provides internal and international air services.

### Social Welfare

The Pahlavi Foundation established in 1958 has received considerable gifts from the Shah for improving the education, health and social welfare of the poorer classes. National service draftees with medical experience have been formed into a Health Corps, bringing medical assistance to outlying areas of the country. It was announced in May 1975 that all Iranians will be covered under a national social security programme by 1983.

### Education

Primary education is free and compulsory for both sexes, but this has not been fully implemented in rural areas. In 1975/76 over 7 million children were attending many thousands of primary and secondary schools. There are ten universities. Vital to the campaign for literacy has been the conscription of young secondary school and college graduates as teachers in place of military service.

### Tourism

Iran's chief attraction for the tourist is its wealth of historical sites—notably Isfahan, Rasht, Tabriz, Susa, Persepolis—and its museums of Persian art and culture. Tourism is under the care of the Iranian National Tourist Organisation, Teheran.

*Visas* are not required to visit Iran by nationals of Belgium, Denmark, France, the Federal Republic of Germany, Greece, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Morocco, the Netherlands, Norway, Spain, Turkey, the United Kingdom and Yugoslavia.

### Sport

Wrestling is the national sport of Iran. Football and polo are also popular. Winter sports are drawing more visitors to the Elburz mountains.

### Public Holidays

*The Iranian year* 2536 *corresponds with the Gregorian calendar March 21st* 1977 *to March 20th* 1978, *and the year* 2537 *with March 21st* 1978 *to March 20th* 1979.

There are 15 official holidays in Iran—five national days and 10 religious days. In the Iranian year 2536 these will be as follows: March 21st–25th (Now Ruz, the Iranian New Year), April 2nd (13th day of Now Ruz), July 14th (Ascension of Muhammad)*, August 5th (Constitution Day), September 15th (Id ul Fitr, end of Ramadan)*, October 6th (Birthday of the Twelfth Imam), October 26th (The Shah's Birthday), November 10th (Death of Imam Ali), November 22nd (Id ul Qurban)*, December 12th (Muslim New Year)*, December 14th (Death of Imam Jafar Sadeq), December 21st (Ashoura)*, December 30th (Birthday of Imam 'Reza).

* Indicates that these are religious holidays whose dates are determined by the lunar calendar; the other holidays fall on the same day each year.

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force, but some traditional units are still in general use.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 dinars=1 Iranian rial.

Exchange rates (December 1976):
£1 sterling=117.27 rials;
U.S. $1=70.77 rials.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

(The Iranian year runs from March 21st to March 20th)

## AREA AND POPULATION

| Area | Population | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Census (November 1st–20th, 1966) | | | 1976 Census (preliminary) |
| | Males | Females | Total† | |
| 1,648,000 sq. km.* | 13,355,801 | 12,432,921 | 25,788,722 | 32,900,000 |

* 636,300 square miles.
† Including nomadic tribes and other unsettled population (709,799).

## PRINCIPAL TOWNS

(estimated population in 1975)

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tehran (Teheran) | 4,171,000* | Abadan | 301,000 | Khorramshar | 125,000 |
| Isfahan | 618,000 | Kermanshah | 252,000 | Qazvin | 118,000 |
| Mashad (Meshed) | 584,000 | Qom | 210,000 | Kerman | 116,000 |
| Tabriz | 571,000 | Rasht | 176,000 | Yazd | 111,000 |
| Shiraz | 379,000 | Rezaiyah | 150,000 | Dezful | 108,000 |
| Ahwaz | 326,000 | Hamedan | 136,000 | | |

* Including suburbs.

### ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE POPULATION*

(1971 sample survey)

| | Males | Females | Total |
|---|---|---|---|
| Agriculture, Forestry, Hunting and Fishing | 3,616,537 | 83,850 | 3,700,387 |
| Mining and Quarrying | 14,290 | 107 | 14,397 |
| Manufacturing | 931,657 | 487,835 | 1,419,942 |
| Construction | 532,777 | 2,822 | 535,599 |
| Electricity, Gas, Water Supply | 45,404 | 1,615 | 47,019 |
| Commerce | 706,473 | 10,385 | 716,858 |
| Transport, Storage and Communications | 293,028 | 2,547 | 292,569 |
| Services | 720,000 | 165,058 | 885,058 |
| Others (not adequately described) | 20,363 | 907 | 21,270 |
| Total in Employment | 6,880,529 | 755,120 | 7,635,649 |
| Unemployed | 77,000 | 12,000 | 89,000 |
| Total | 6,957,529 | 767,120 | 7,724,649 |

* Excluding nomadic tribes and other unsettled population.

## AGRICULTURE

### PRINCIPAL CROPS

('000 metric tons)

| | 1973/74 | 1974/75 | 1975/76 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Wheat | 4,600 | 4,700 | 5,500 |
| Barley | 923 | 863 | 1,400 |
| Rice (paddy) | 1,334 | 1,313 | 1,430 |
| Maize | 31 | 50 | 65 |
| Sugar beet | 4,240 | 4,300 | 4,670 |
| Sugar cane | 1,050 | 1,100 | 1,100 |
| Tea (green) | 93 | 96 | 80 |
| Oilseeds | 57 | 79 | 85 |
| Tobacco | 15 | 14 | 15 |
| Pulses | 200 | 210 | 225 |
| Pistachios | 31 | 50 | 25 |

### LIVESTOCK

('000 head, FAO estimates)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Horses | 360 | 360 | 350 |
| Asses | 1,950 | 1,900 | 1,800 |
| Cattle | 6,000 | 6,200 | 6,500 |
| Pigs | 63 | 65 | 67 |
| Sheep | 33,800 | 34,000 | 35,000 |
| Goats | 14,000 | 14,000 | 14,000 |

**Fishing:** Persian Gulf 14,000 tons, Caspian Sea 3,250 tons (incl. 2,000 tons of sturgeon and over 200 tons of caviar)—annually.

## MINING

('000 metric tons)

| | 1969–70 | 1970–71 | 1971–72 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Iron Ore | 10.0 | 150.0 | 98.0 |
| Copper Ore | 2.6 | 2.8 | 3.0 |
| Lead | 89.0 | 99.0 | 77.0 |
| Zinc | 97.0 | 66.0 | 89.0 |
| Chromite | 222.0 | 152.0 | 120.0 |
| Barite | 77.0 | 79.0 | 80.0 |
| Coal | 530.0 | 600.0 | 1,000.0 |

## OIL

### NET CRUDE OIL PRODUCTION
(million barrels)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Oil Service Company of Iran (OSCO) | 1,512.7 | 1,661.9 | 1,968.1 | 2,022.9 | 1,779.5 |
| National Iranian Oil Company | 4.4 | 5.4 | 6.1 | 6.6 | 6.2 |
| Irano-Italian Oil Company (SIRIP) | 21.0 | 31.3 | 26.2 | 27.7 | 19.3 |
| Iran-Pan American Oil Company (IPAC) | 45.5 | 49.4 | 46.8 | 48.3 | 64.5 |
| Lavan Petroleum Company (LAPCO) | 49.1 | 61.4 | 67.2 | 71.0 | 64.0 |
| Iranian Marine International Oil Company (IMINOCO) | 24.2 | 29.1 | 24.9 | 21.3 | 19.2 |
| TOTAL | 1,656.9 | 1,838.5 | 2,139.3 | 2,197.8 | 1,952.7 |

### NATURAL GAS
(million cubic metres)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Production | 36,960.1 | 41,618.3 | 48,163.8 | 49,993.2 | 45,403.1 |
| Consumption | 15,615.4 | 17,829.7 | 19,705.9 | 22,259.8 | 21,834.3 |
| *of which:* Exports to U.S.S.R. | 5,668.1 | 8,199.1 | 8,679.5 | 9,086.8 | 9,565.2 |

## INDUSTRY
(twelve months ending March 20th)

| | | 1972-73 | 1973-74 | 1974/75 | 1975/76 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Vegetable ghee | '000 metric tons | 183 | 188 | 244 | 265 |
| Sugar | ,, ,, ,, | 669 | 697 | 747 | 770 |
| Cigarettes and cigars | million | 12,923 | 13,449 | 14,389 | 15,314 |
| Paints | '000 metric tons | 21.2 | 24.6 | 33 | 36 |
| Cement | ,, ,, ,, | 3,372 | 3,489 | 4,628 | 5,145 |
| Refrigerators | '000 | 196 | 257 | 309 | 437 |
| Heaters | ,, | 159 | 216 | 307 | 336 |
| Gas stoves | ,, | 319 | 313 | 291 | 327 |
| Radios | ,, | 222 | 281 | 351 | 345 |
| Televisions | ,, | 185 | 242 | 326 | 356 |
| Vehicles | ,, | 70 | 77 | 107 | 140 |

## FINANCE

100 dinars = 1 Iranian rial.

Coins: 50 dinars; 1, 2, 5, 10 and 20 rials.

Notes: 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 200, 500, 1,000, 5,000 and 10,000 rials.

Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = 117.27 rials; U.S. $1 = 70.77 rials.

1,000 Iranian rials = £8.53 = $14.13.

*Note:* From December 1946 to May 1957 the official exchange rate was U.S. $1 = 32.25 rials (1 rial = 3.1008 U.S. cents) but other rates were in operation for certain commercial transactions. From 1956 the trade rate was $1 = 75.75 rials (1 rial = 1.3201 U.S. cents) and this was the official parity from May 1957 to February 1973, despite the devaluation of the U.S. dollar in December 1971. In terms of sterling, the exchange rate was £1 = 181.80 rials from November 1967 to August 1971; and £1 = 197.38 rials from December 1971 to June 1972. In February 1973 a new par value of $1 = 68.175 rials was established but the Iranian authorities introduced market rates of $1 = 67.50 rials (buying) or 67.75 rials (selling), with a mid-point of $1 = 67.625 rials. In February 1975 the direct link with the dollar was broken and the rial has since been tied to the IMF Special Drawing Right (at a mid-point of 82.24 rials per SDR), whose value is determined by changes in a weighted "basket" of 16 national currencies. The market rate against the U.S. dollar has been frequently adjusted. It was $1 = 66.641 rials from February to July 1975, and $1 = 69.275 rials from October 1975 to March 1976. For 1975 the average exchange rate was $1 = 67.639 rials.

## ADMINISTRATION BUDGET ESTIMATES

('000 million rials, 12 months ending March 20th)

| REVENUE | 1975/76 | 1976/77 |
|---|---|---|
| Taxation | 218.8 | 313.0 |
| Oil and gas receipts | 1,480.8 | 1,409.0 |
| Government monopolies and properties | 20.5 | 29.6 |
| Sales of goods and services | 15.4 | 20.1 |
| Insurance, transfers, miscellaneous | 26.7 | 46.6 |
| Other revenue | 15.0 | 80.0 |
| Income from foreign investments | 13.5 | 13.5 |
| Others | 12.8 | — |
| TOTAL | 1,803.5 | 1,911.8 |

| EXPENDITURE | 1975/76 | 1976/77 |
|---|---|---|
| Fixed capital investment | 522.9 | 700.0 |
| Current expenditure | 1,022.7 | 1,185.3 |
| Debit repayments | 56.6 | 41.4 |
| Foreign investment, loans and aid | 176.5 | 105.0 |
| Unrealized items | — | −19.7 |
| Allocations from special funds | 24.8 | 44.1 |
| TOTAL | 1,803.5 | 2,056.8 |

*Source: Iran Trade and Industry*, March 1976.

## OIL REVENUES

Total oil revenues received by Iran, in U.S. $ million: (1971) 1,902.7, (1972) 2,430.5, (1973) 4,000, (1974) 20,000 approx., (1975) 18,900 approx., (1976) 22,000 approx.

## FIFTH DEVELOPMENT PLAN 1973–78

('000 million rials)

| | ORIGINAL MARCH 73 | REVISED AUGUST 74 |
|---|---|---|
| Agriculture | 121 | 239.6 |
| Water | 106 | 160.0 |
| Industry | 180 | 352.1 |
| Mining | 46 | 62.0 |
| Oil | 130 | 333.0 |
| Gas | 24 | 51.0 |
| Power | 53 | 240.0 |
| Communication | 177 | 404.0 |
| Telecommunication | 36 | 91.4 |
| Rural development | 36 | 60.0 |
| Urban development | 32 | 45.0 |
| Government building | 91 | 320.0 |
| Housing | 90 | 230.0 |
| Education | 127 | 130.0 |
| Arts and culture | 5 | 10.0 |
| Tourism | 7 | 11.0 |
| Health | 24 | 43.0 |
| Welfare | 5 | 9.0 |
| Sports | 9 | 15.0 |
| Provincial development | 0 | 10.0 |
| Public affairs | 0 | 32.0 |
| TOTAL GOVERNMENT EXPENDITURE | 1,299 | 2,848.1 |
| Expenditure by government companies | | 445.0 |
| Estimated expenditure by private sector | | 1,570.0 |
| Less government loans to private sector | | −229.0 |
| TOTAL (NET) | | 4,364.0 |

*Source: The Royal Road to Progress*, Ministry of Information, Teheran, 1974.

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(million rials, 12 months ending March 20th)

| | 1972–73 | 1973–74 | 1974–75 | 1975–76 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 193,803 | 253,190 | 448,075 | 849,342 |
| Exports (excluding oil) | 33,862 | 42,841 | 39,248 | 40,408 |
| Oil Exports | 249,126 | 375,901 | 1,173,777 | n.a. |

## OIL EXPORTS

(million barrels)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Crude | 1,452.3 | 1,646.4 | 1,926.6 | 1,959.8 | 1,705.4 |
| Refined oil products | 110.9 | 110.3 | 100.4 | 102.0 | 102.2 |

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

(million rials)

| IMPORTS | 1972/73 | 1973/74 | 1974/75 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cereals and cereal preparations | 7,060 | 7,683 | 36,490 |
| Sugar, sugar preparations and honey | 1,993 | 5,143 | 9,638 |
| Wool and other animal hair | 2,037 | 2,888 | 3,481 |
| Animal and vegetable oils and fats | 4,411 | 4,088 | 15,304 |
| Medicinal and pharmaceutical products | 5,080 | 6,575 | 9,527 |
| Rubber manufactures | 3,243 | 3,529 | 6,316 |
| Paper and paperboard | 3,840 | 4,909 | 9,581 |
| Textile yarn, fabrics, etc. | 10,021 | 14,771 | 20,530 |
| Iron and steel | 24,176 | 39,489 | 77,952 |
| Non-electric machinery | 45,458 | 54,585 | 75,858 |
| Electrical machinery, apparatus and appliances | 19,819 | 21,471 | 27,350 |
| Transport equipment | 17,562 | 19,523 | 38,039 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 193,083 | 253,190 | 448,075 |

| EXPORTS (excl. petroleum) | 1972/73 | 1973/74 | 1974/75 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Fruit and vegetables | 4,096 | 7,095 | 5,266 |
| Oil seeds, oil nuts and oil kernels | 37 | 65 | 57 |
| Wool and other animal hair | 60 | 87 | 128 |
| Cotton | 5,999 | 10,242 | 5,859 |
| Crude fertilizers and crude minerals | 402 | 439 | 449 |
| Natural gums, resins, balsam and lacs | 557 | 943 | 609 |
| Leather, leather manufactures, etc. | 25 | 0 | 6 |
| Carpets, carpeting and rugs | 6,803 | 7,287 | 8,042 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 33,862 | 42,841 | 39,248 |

**1974-75 Exports:** Iron and steel and products 1,265 million rials, Aluminium and products 1,203 million rials, Vehicles 1,558 million rials.

### PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

(million rials)

| | 1972/73 | | 1973/74 | | 1974/75 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Imports | Exports (excl. Oil) | Imports | Exports (excl. Oil) | Imports | Exports (excl. Oil) |
| Czechoslovakia | 1,863 | 1,634 | 1,538 | 779 | 1,949 | 670 |
| France | 9,119 | 664 | 12,174 | 1,609 | 16,403 | 1,777 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 35,713 | 4,548 | 49,584 | 7,185 | 80,317 | 6,287 |
| India | 3,131 | 432 | 3,738 | 378 | 7,706 | 462 |
| Italy | 8,526 | 782 | 9,544 | 1,575 | 13,511 | 1,153 |
| Japan | 27,099 | 1,737 | 37,159 | 2,910 | 67,709 | 2,131 |
| U.S.S.R. | 5,347 | 7,902 | 14,491 | 6,890 | 18,312 | 6,392 |
| United Kingdom | 22,477 | 1,121 | 23,794 | 1,983 | 35,872 | 1,465 |
| U.S.A. | 32,187 | 3,113 | 33,017 | 3,697 | 89,534 | 3,117 |

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

| | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|
| Passengers . ('000) | 4,097 | 4,209 |
| Passenger-kilometres (millions) | 2,054 | 2,188 |
| Freight tons carried . ('000) | 3,693 | 4,448 |

### ROADS

('000)

| | 1976 |
|---|---|
| Cars | 1,892 |
| Buses | 35 |
| Trucks | 105 |
| Ambulances | 2 |
| Motor cycles | 100 |

*Source: Iran Almanac* 1976

### SHIPPING

| | 1974–75 | 1975–76 |
|---|---|---|
| Freight loaded ('000 m. tons) | 1,249 | 968 |
| Freight unloaded ('000 m. tons) | 8,529 | 10,964 |

### CIVIL AVIATION

| | 1972/73 | 1973/74 |
|---|---|---|
| Passenger-km. ('000) | 905,000 | 1,118,000 |
| Cargo (Mehrabad Airport—tons) | 17,872 | 24,329 |

### TOURISM

| | 1974/75 | 1975/76 |
|---|---|---|
| Visitors | 413,000 | 560,228 |
| Approximate Money Spent (million U.S. $) | 69.7 | 135 |

## EDUCATION

(1973/74)

| | Schools | Pupils ('000) |
|---|---|---|
| Elementary | 18,719 | 3,144 |
| Literacy Corps | 15,234 | 508 |
| Orientation Course | 3,728 | 907 |
| Secondary | 2,222 | 748 |
| Technical and Vocational | 339 | 70 |
| Primary Teacher Training | 114 | 34 |
| Universities and Colleges | 148 | 123 |

*Sources* (except where otherwise stated): Statistical Centre of Iran, Teheran.

# THE CONSTITUTION

On August 15th, 1906, an Imperial Decree was issued to convoke a Constituent Assembly. This Assembly adopted the Constitution of Iran on December 30th of that year.

### THE EXECUTIVE POWER

The executive power rests in the Shah. He appoints the Prime Ministers, who must be approved by the *Majlis*. In addition to their individual responsibility for their departments, ministers have a joint responsibility for the affairs of the country.

In 1949 an amendment to the Constitution was made whereby the Shah was granted the right to dissolve the *Majlis* when it was deemed necessary, provided that a new election was ordered to take place soon afterwards.

### THE LEGISLATIVE POWER

According to the Constitutional Law the legislative power comprises the Senate and the National Consultative Assembly (the *Majlis*). The latter Assembly consists of 268 members elected for four years, although it is expected that the number of members will rise to more than 300, to keep pace with the growth of population. Since 1963 women have had the vote, and can also be elected. The Senate, which was convened for the first time in February 1950, comprises 60 Senators: 30 elected and 30 nominated by the Shah, 15 representing Teheran, and 15 representing the provinces. Senators must be Muslims. Their term of office is four years.

### PROVINCIAL DIVISIONS

According to the latest state division (March 1974), Iran is divided into 21 provinces (*Ostans*), two independent Governorate-Generals, 153 counties (*Shahrestan*) and 461 municipalities (*Bakhsh*).

All towns have a municipal administration, the director of which is chosen by the town council. The nomination must be approved by the Ministry of the Interior.

# THE GOVERNMENT

## THE HEAD OF STATE

H.I.M. Mohammad Reza Pahlavi Aryamehr, Shahanshah of Iran
(succeeded to the throne on the abdication of his father, September 16th, 1941)

## THE CABINET

(*December* 1976)

**Prime Minister:** Amir Abbas Hoveida

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** Abbas Ali Khalatbari.

**Minister of War:** Gen. Reza Azimi.

**Minister of the Interior:** Amir Ghasem Moini.

**Minister of Economic and Financial Affairs:** Dr. Hooshang Ansari.

**Minister of Information and Tourism:** Karim Pasha Bahdori.

**Minister of Education:** Manochehr Ganji.

**Minister of Science and Higher Education:** Dr. Abdol Hosain Samii.

**Minister of Mines and Industries:** Farrokh Najmabadi.

**Minister of Posts, Telephones and Telegraphs:** Karim Motamedi.

**Minister of Trade:** Manochehr Taslimi.

**Minister of Housing and City Planning:** Homayoun J. Ansari.

**Minister of Health and Social Welfare:** Dr. Sheikhol Eslam Zadeh.

**Minister of Agriculture, Co-operatives, Rural Affairs and Natural Resources:** Mansur Rouhani.

**Minister of Energy:** Iraj Vahidi.

**Minister of State and Head of Plan and Budget Organization:** Abdul Majid Majidi.

**Minister of Transport:** Ebrahim Farabakhchian.

**Minister of Arts and Culture:** Mehrdad Pahlbod.

**Minister of Justice:** Gholam Reza Kianpour.

**Minister of Labour and Social Services:** Manochehr Azmoun.

**Minister of State for Women's Affairs:** Mahnaz Afkhami.

**Minister of State and Executive Deputy to Prime Minister in Administrative Affairs:** Hadi Hedayati.

**Ministers of State:** Safi Asfia, Fereidoun Mahdavi, Muhammad Yeganeh, Ziyaauddin Shahdman, Djamshid Amouzegar.

# PARLIAMENT

### THE SENATE

**President:** Eng. Ja'afar Sharif-Emami.

The Senate consists of 60 members, 30 of which are appointed by the Shah, and 30 are elected (15 from Teheran and 15 from the Provinces). The term of office is four years.

### NATIONAL CONSULTATIVE ASSEMBLY
### (The Majlis)

**President:** Eng. Abdollah Riazi.

Elections to the 24th session of the Majlis were held in June 1975, under the new single party system. Almost 80 per cent of those elected to the Majlis were new members.

# POLITICAL PARTY

**Iran National Resurgence Party** (*Rastakhiz*): Teheran; f. 1975 by decree of the Shah; aims to unite all those who support the principles of the "White Revolution"; Sec.-Gen. Dr. Jamshid Amouzegar.

Before the formation of the Iran National Resurgence Party, the main political parties had been the governing party, the Iran Novin Party, and the Mardom Party.

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO IRAN

(In Teheran unless otherwise stated)

(E) Embassy.

**Afghanistan:** Pahlavi Ave. (Yussefabad), 16 Ebn-Sina Ave., Kucheh Rassia (E); *Ambassador:* Zalmay Mahmud-Ghazi.

**Algeria:** Ave. Roosevelt (Nord), rue No. 8, No. 13 (E); *Ambassador:* Hafid Keramane.

**Argentina:** Pahlavi Ave. (Tajrish), No. 560 (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant) (also accred. to Afghanistan).

**Australia:** 23 Ave. Arak, P.O.B. 3408 (E); *Ambassador:* Ivor G. Bowden.

**Austria:** Takhte Jamshid, Forsat Ave. (E); *Ambassador:* Christoph Cornaro.

**Bahrain:** 31 Ave. Vozara (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Bangladesh:** Ave. Kakh No. 350-352 (E); *Ambassador:* A. R. S. Doha.

**Belgium:** Ave. Takht-e-Tavous, 41 Ave. Daryaye Noor (E); *Ambassador:* Pierre van Haute (also accred. to Afghanistan).

**Brazil:** Pahlavi Ave., Rue Alavi No. 59 (E); *Ambassador:* Aluysio Regis Bittencourt (also accred. to Afghanistan).

**Bulgaria:** Iran Novin Ave., Ave. Taghe Bostan, No. 23 (E); *Ambassador:* Kiril Shterev.

**Burma:** Islamabad, Pakistan (E).

**Cameroon:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia (E).

**Canada:** Ave. Takhte-Tavous, Ave. Darya-e-Nour No. 50 (E); *Ambassador:* James George (also accred. to Bahrain, Kuwait, Oman and Qatar).

**Chad:** Moscow, U.S.S.R. (E).

**Chile:** Ave. Park, Ave. Passargade No. 30 (E); *Ambassador:* Arturo Yovane Zuniga.

**China, People's Republic:** Ave. Saltanatabad, Ave. Golestan 1, No. 51 (E); *Ambassador:* Hao Te-ching.

**Colombia:** Ave. Bucharest, rue 14, No. 15 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Hernando Barjuch-Martínez.

**Czechoslovakia:** Sarshar No. 61 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Vladimir Polacek.

**Denmark:** Copenhagen Ave. 13 (E); *Ambassador:* Ole Bernhard Olsen (also accred. to Afghanistan and Pakistan).

**Egypt:** 123 Ave. Abassabad, Ave. Park, P.O.B. 22 (E); *Ambassador:* Ezzat Ibrahim Soliman.

**Ethiopia:** Ankara, Turkey (E).

**Finland:** Ave. Gandhi, corner of 25th St. (E); *Ambassador:* Kurt D. Uggeldahl.

**France:** France Ave. (E); *Ambassador:* Robert de Souza.

**Gabon:** B.P. 337 (E); *Ambassador:* El Hadj Mohammad Mouapa Beotsa.

**Gambia:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia (E).

**German Democratic Republic:** Shah Abbas Ave., 15, Afshin Alley (E); *Ambassador:* Klaus Wolf (also accred. to Afghanistan).

**Germany, Federal Republic:** Ferdowsi Ave. (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Hans-Georg Wieck.

**Ghana:** Islamabad, Pakistan (E).

**Greece:** Ave. Park, Rue 35 No. 20 (E); *Ambassador:* Panayiotis Economou (also accred. to Afghanistan and Pakistan).

**Guinea:** Rome, Italy (E).

**Hungary:** Ave. Television, rue Sizdahom 7 (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant) (also accred. to Afghanistan).

**Iceland:** Bonn, Federal Republic of Germany (E).

**India:** N. Saba Ave. No. 166 (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Indonesia:** Shah Abbas Kabir Ave., Magnolia Ave. No. 1 (E); *Ambassador:* Nasrun Syahrun.

**Iraq:** Ave. Pahlavi (E); *Ambassador:* Mohammad Sabri al-Hadithi.

**Italy:** France Ave. 81 (E); *Ambassador:* Luigi Cottafavi.

**Japan:** Northern Saba Ave. 53 (E); *Ambassador:* Katsuichi Ikawa.

**Jordan:** Bukharest Ave. No. 16th Ave. No. 55 (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant) (also accred. to Afghanistan).

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** Ave. Tavanir No. 87 (E); *Ambassador:* Li Yun Ho.

**Korea, Republic:** Kakh Ave., Heshmatoddowleh No. 427 (E); *Ambassador:* Si Hak Hyun.

**Kuwait:** Maikadeh Ave., 3-38 Sazman-Ab St. (E); *Ambassador:* Shaikh Nasser Muhammad Ahmad al-Jaber al-Sabah (also accred. to Afghanistan).

**Lebanon:** Bukharest Ave. 16th Street, No. 43 (E); *Ambassador:* Khalil al-Khalil (also accred. to Afghanistan).

**Lesotho:** Ave. Gandhi, rue 11, No. 11 (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Liberia:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

**Malaysia:** Bukharest Ave. No. 8 (E); *Ambassador:* Haji Yusof Abdullah (also accred. to Afghanistan and Turkey).

**Malta:** London, U.K. (E).

**Mauritania:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

**Mexico:** Ave. Pahlavi, rue Dolatshahi, No. 22 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Luis Weckman.

**Mongolia:** Prague, Czechoslovakia (E).

**Morocco:** Ave. Nader Shah, rue Afshine No. 1 (E); *Ambassador:* Badreddine Snoussi (also accred. to Afghanistan and Turkey).

**Nepal:** Ave. Pakistan (E); *Ambassador:* Khadga Man Singh.

**Netherlands:** Takhte Tavous, Near Pahlavi Ave., Rue Moazami Rue Jahansouz No. 36 (E); *Ambassador:* P. A. E. Renardel de Lavalette (also accred. to Afghanistan).

**New Zealand:** Shah Abbas Ave., K. Afshin (E); *Ambassador:* Bruce McDonald Brown.

**Niger:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

**Nigeria:** Ave. Vozara (E); *Ambassador:* Daniel Sesan Omatsone.

**Norway:** Aban Ave. 3 (E); *Ambassador:* Knut A. S. Sverre (also accred. to Afghanistan, Bahrain, Kuwait, Pakistan and Qatar).

**Oman:** Ave. Abbas-Abad, Ave. Bukharest, 17th Ave. No. 10 (E); *Ambassador:* Sadek Gawad Suleiman.

**Pakistan:** Ave. Aryamehr. Jamshidabad Chomali, Ave. Mashal, No. 1 (E); *Ambassador:* Muhammad Aslam Khan Khattak.

**Peru:** New Delhi, India (E).

**Philippines:** Boulevard Elizabeth, rue Meikadeh No. 19 (E); *Ambassador:* Gen. Rafael M. Ileto.

**Poland:** 140 Takhte Jamshid Ave. (E); *Ambassador:* Henryk Laszcz.

**Portugal:** Rodsar Ave. No. 41; *Ambassador:* Paulo Franicisco Mendes da Luz.

**Qatar:** Ave. Abbas Abad, Ave. Télévision, Second Ave. 14-16 (E); *Ambassador:* Ahmed Hamd Al-Ateyah.

**Romania:** Fakhrabad Ave. 12 (E); *Ambassador:* Alexandru Boabă (also accred. to Afghanistan and Oman).

**Saudi Arabia:** Ave. Bucharest, P.O.B. 2903 (E); *Ambassador:* Ibrahim S. Bakr.

**Senegal:** Ave. Vozara, 8th St. No. 4 (E); *Ambassador:* Massamba Sarre (also accred. to Afghanistan, Bahrain and Turkey).

**Singapore:** New Delhi, India (E).

**South Africa:** Park Ave., 20th St., No. 21 (E); *Ambassador;* Charles A. Fraser.

**Spain:** Ave. Shah-Abbas, rue Varahram No. 14 (E); *Ambassador:* Aurelio Valls (also accred. to Afghanistan).

**Sri Lanka:** Islamabad, Pakistan (E).

**Sudan:** Ave. Ghandi, rue 21, No. 5 (E); *Ambassador:* Salah-eddine Osman Hashim.

**Sweden:** Takhte Jamshid Ave., Forsat Ave. (E); *Ambassador:* Bengt Odhner (also accred. to Afghanistan).

**Switzerland:** Pasteur Ave. (E); *Ambassador:* Charles-Albert Wetterwald (also accred. to Afghanistan).

**Syria:** Ave. Muhammad Reza Shah, Ave. 34, No. 9 (E); *Ambassador:* Ali Mohsen Zeifa.

**Thailand:** Baharestan Ave., No. 4 (E); *Ambassador:* Varachit Nitibhon.

**Trinidad and Tobago:** Beirut, Lebanon (E).

**Tunisia:** Abbas Abad, Ave. Park No. 131 (E); *Ambassador:* Abdelaziz Hamzaoui.

**Turkey:** Ferdowsi Ave. No. 314 (E); *Ambassador:* Rahmi Gumrukcuoglu.

**U.S.S.R.:** Churchill Ave. (E); *Ambassador:* V. Y. Erofeev.

**United Arab Emirates:** Ave. Vozara, 8th St. (E); *Ambassador:* Ahmed Abdullah Al-Mousali.

**United Kingdom:** Ferdowsi Ave. (E); *Ambassador:* Sir Anthony Parsons.

**U.S.A.:** Takhte Jamshid Ave., Roosevelt Ave. (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Vatican:** France Ave. 97 (Apostolic Internunciature). *Ambassador:* Mgr. Annibale Bugnini.

**Venezuela:** Aban Ave. No. 90 (E); *Ambassador:* Bernardo Bermúdez (also accred. to Iraq).

**Viet-Nam:** Budapest, Hungary (E).

**Yemen Arab Republic:** Ave. Bukharest, rue 6, No. 23 (E); *Ambassador:* Hossein A. Ghafari.

**Yugoslavia:** Ave. Arak, rue Shahrivar (E); *Ambassador:* Muhammad Hadzic.

**Zaire:** Ave. Vozara, rue 3 (E); *Ambassador:* Mbeka Makoso.

**Zambia:** Cairo, Egypt.

Iran also has diplomatic relations with Somalia.

# JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The Judiciary in Iran was originally based on Islamic Law. Between 1926 and 1928 the French judicial system was adopted as a basis for a modernized legal system. While the judiciary was to be a fully independent branch of the government, its head was given cabinet rank as Minister of Justice. In 1927 Parliament voted special powers to the then Minister, who dissolved all the courts and re-organized the entire Ministry. While the courts were being re-organized and the Ministry expanded, Parliament enacted new laws, including new laws of Civil and Criminal Procedure, a Civil Code, a Criminal Code, a Commercial Act and a Registration Act.

## COURTS OF LAW

The highest legal authority is the Supreme Court, which is the Highest Court of Appeal. The Supreme Court sits under a Chief Justice, with several associate justices presiding over its branches. In addition to hearing appeals, the court takes on such cases as:

(i) trial of prime ministers, ministers, acting ministers and ex-ministers

(ii) complaints lodged by government employees against their ministers or departments

(iii) disputes between judicial and government departments

(iv) disputes concerning competence of civil or military courts to try a case

The Prosecutor-General, assisted by a number of deputies, appears before the Supreme Court. The Supreme Court has 11 branches, each of which has 4 associate justices. The Chief Justice presides over the first branch, generally known as the Central Branch. Courts of Law also exist at the town (*shahrestan*) and district (*bakhsh*) levels, and may have several branches. They are presided over by a judge or a magistrate. There are civil and criminal courts.

## HOUSES OF JUSTICE

Under the reforms of the "White Revolution, Houses" of Justice have been set up at village level to deal with minor local offences and misdemeanours.

### COURTS OF APPEAL

Every province (*ostan*) has an appellate court which has civil and criminal branches. The civil branches have two or three judges, who hear appeals against judgments passed by courts of misdemeanour or courts of first instance.

### SPECIAL COURTS

**Civil Service Tribunal:** handles all cases involving civil servants' offences against their department, ministry, or the State, including embezzlement and misappropriation of funds. The court has its own prosecutor, magistrates and investigators.

**Religious Courts:** there is one such court in Teheran, with branches in several provinces; deals with disputes of a religious nature.

**Judges' Disciplinary Court:** deals with impeachment of judges and is the only authority that can unseat a judge.

**Courts Martial:** Military Tribunals and courts come under the Armed Forces' Judge Advocate, and are guided by their own code. Under the law, military courts are empowered to deal with many crimes committed by civilians, such as treason, armed uprising against the legally constituted government, and banditry.

## RELIGION

According to the Constitution the officially recognized religions of Iran are Islam, Zoroastrianism, Christianity and Judaism.

### MUSLIMS

The great majority of the Iranian people are Shi'i Muslims, and Iran with Iraq and the Yemen Arab Republic are notable as the only countries in the world where Shi'i adherents are in a majority. About five per cent of the population are Sunni Muslims, but there is complete religious toleration. Iran is thus in many ways the centre of the Shi'i faith, and pilgrimage to Iranian shrines is an important activity; Qum and Meshed are in particular regarded as holy cities.

### ZOROASTRIANS

There are about 40,000 Zoroastrians, a remnant of a once widespread sect. Their religious leader is MOUBAD.

### OTHER COMMUNITIES

Communities of Armenians, and somewhat smaller numbers of Jews, Assyrians, Greek Orthodox, Uniates and Latin Christians are also found as officially recognized faiths. The Baha'i faith, which originated in Iran, has about 60,000 adherents.

**Baha'i faith:** Shirkat-i-Nawnahalan, Manuchehri Avenue, Teheran; 1,854 centres, 1 school.

**Roman Catholic Archbishop of Urmia, Bishop of Salmas and Metropolitan of Iran:** Ave. Forsat 91, Teheran; (vacant); Patriarchal Administrator Most Rev. YOUHANNAN SEMAAN ISSAYI, Archbishop of Teheran.

**Anglican Bishop in Iran:** Rt. Rev. HASSAN BARNABA DEHQANI-TAFTI, Bishop's House, P.O.B. 12, Isfahan. Diocese founded 1912.

**Synod of the Evangelical (Presbyterian) Church in Iran:** Assyrian Evangelical Church, Khiaban-i Shapur, Khiaban-i Aramanch, Teheran; Moderator Rev. ADLE NAKHOSTEEN.

## THE PRESS

The working of the Iranian Press is set out in the 1955 Press Law as modified in 1963. This legislation defines the qualities of education and character required in persons intending to publish newspapers; and stipulates that no newspaper may be banned without a court order, except for criticism of religion or the monarchy, for disclosing military information or for provoking the people to oppose government troops. With the exception of scientific, cultural and government publications, newspapers with less than 3,000 circulation and magazines with less than 5,000 are illegal.

In 1965 the cabinet approved the Reporters' Code of Journalism which required reporters to be licensed by the Ministry of Information, prevented them accepting government service and prohibited the reporting or photography of specified military areas and closed court sittings, etc. All communist publications are prohibited in Iran.

Teheran dominates the press scene as many of the daily papers are published there and the bi-weekly, weekly and less frequent publications in the provinces generally depend on the major metropolitan dailies as a source of news. In the city are published some 20 daily and 21 weekly newspapers, and 27 weekly and 44 monthly magazines. There are at least 85 registered provincial papers.

With the exception of a small number of political organs and official publications, all newspapers are owned by private individuals.

The major dailies also publish other papers and periodicals thus forming small publishing groups which are still largely family concerns. The *Ettela'at Group* (Prop. FARHAD MASSOUDI) includes *Ettela'at* with two foreign language daily and two weekly newspapers and four popular weekly magazines, including one for women and two for children. The *Kayhan Group* (Prop. Dr. M. MESBAZADEH) includes *Kayhan* with its English daily, a weekly sports paper, two popular weekly magazines and a medical magazine. The *Echo of Iran Group* (Prop. JAHANGIR BEHROUZ) includes the monthly *Iran Trade and Industry*, *Iran Economic Service* and the annual *Almanac and Iran Who's Who*, all in English.

### PRINCIPAL DAILIES

**Alik:** Naderi Ave., Teheran; f. 1931; morning; political and literary; Armenian; Prop Dr. R. STEPANIAN; circ. 10,000.

**Ayandegan:** Shah Ave., 322 Guiti Sq., Teheran; morning, political; Prop. DARIUSH HOMAYOUN; circ. approx. 20,000.

**Bourse:** Kh. Sevom Esfand, Ku. Mobarshakat, Teheran; f. 1961; financial; Editor Dr. Y. RAHMATI.

**Ettela'at:** Khayyam Ave., Teheran; f. 1925; evening; political and literary; Editor Hassan Sadr Haj Sayyed Javadi; circ. 100,000.

**Ettela'ate Hawaei:** Air edition of above; Editor Hamid Mashour; circ. 6,000.

**Farman:** 69 Manuchehri Ave., Teheran; political; Editor A. Shahandeh; circ. 15,000.

**Iran Presse:** Ave. Kheradmand, Ku. Tahbaz No. 19, Teheran; French; Editor S. Farzami.

**Javanane Rastakhiz:** Vesale Shirazi Ave., Bozorgmehr Square, Teheran; youth organ of Rastakhiz movement; Editor Dr. Muhammad Ali Zarnegar.

**Le Journal de Téhéran:** Khayyam Ave., Teheran; f. 1935 morning; French; Editor Hossein Baniahmad; Dep. Editor Jean-Marie Lebon; circ. 15,000.

**Kayhan:** Ferdowsi Ave., Teheran; evening; political; Propr. Dr. M. Mesbahzadeh; circ. 100,000.

**Kayhan Hava:** Political and social; Editor M. Semsar; circ. 250,000.

**Kayhan International:** Ferdowsi Ave., Kuche Atabak, Teheran; political; morning; English; circ. 15,000; Editor Kazem Zarnegar.

**Khorassan:** Meshed; f. 1948; Owner and Editor Muhammad Sadegh Tehranian; circ. 35,000.

**Peyghame Emrouz:** Kh. Qavam Saltaneh, Teheran; evening; political and social; Dr. Abdolrasul Azimi; circ. 23,000.

**Die Post:** Baghe Saba Ave., Danesh Rue No. 1/1; German; Editor Mansur Nodushani.

**Rastakhiz:** Vila Ave., No. 142; Teheran; organ of Iranian Resurgence Party (*Rastakhiz*); f. 1975; Editor and Man. Muhammad Mehdi Semsar.

**Tehran Journal:** Ettela'at Building, Kayyam Ave., Teheran; f. 1954; morning; English; Editor Hossein Baniahmad; circ. 10,000.

## PRINCIPAL PERIODICALS

**Aftabe Shargh:** Meshed; weekly; political; Prop. Mrs. Nargess Amoozegar.

**Al-Akha:** Khayyam Ave., Teheran; f. 1960; Arabic; weekly; Dir. Sen. Abas Massoudi; Editor Nazir Fenza.

**Around Iran:** published by The Echo of Iran, Hafiz Ave., Teheran; English, tourist; Man. Editor J. Behrouz.

**Bourse Monthly:** Sevom-Esfand Ave., Kuche Bakht 15, Teheran; f. 1963; economic; Editor Dr. Y. Rahmati.

**Daneshkade Pezeshki:** Faculty of Medicine, Teheran University; medical magazine; monthly; Editor Dr. Davood Kazemi.

**Donyaye Varzesh:** Khayyam Ave., Teheran; f. 1970; weekly sport magazine; Editor Bijan Rafiei.

**Ettela'at Banovan:** Kayyam Ave., Teheran; women's weekly magazine; Editor Mrs. Pari Abasalti; circ. 80,000.

**Ettela'at Javanan:** Khayyam Ave., Teheran; f. 1958; youth weekly; Editor R. Ettemadi.

**Ettela'at Kodekan:** Khayyam Ave., Teheran; f. 1957; teenage weekly; Editor Nader Akhvan Heydari.

**Ferdowsi:** Bahar Ave., Teheran; weekly; Editor N. Jahanbanoie; circ. 26,000.

**Film-Va-Honar:** Roosevelt Ave., Teheran; weekly; Editor A. Ramazani.

**Iran Economic Service:** Hafiz Ave., Behjatabad, 4 Kucheh Hurtab; P.O.B. 2008, Teheran; weekly, economic.

**Iran Trade and Industry:** Echo of Iran, P.O.B. 2008, Hafiz Ave., Teheran; f. 1965; monthly economic periodical; English, Editor J. Behrouz; circ. 15,000.

**Javanan:** Ave. Sepah, Teheran; weekly magazine for young people; circ. over 10,000.

**Kayhan Bacheha** (*Children's World*): Kh. Ferdowsi, Teheran; weekly; Editor Djaafar Badii; circ. 110,000.

**Kayhan Varzeshi** (*World of Sport*): Kh. Ferdowsi, Teheran; weekly; Editor Dr. M. Mesbazadeh; circ. 60,000.

**Khandaniha::** Kh. Ferdowsi, Teheran; f. 1939; weekly; circ. 25,000; Editor A. A. Amirani.

**Music Iran:** 1029 Amiriye Ave., Teheran; f. 1951; monthly; Editor Bahman Hirbod; circ. 7,000.

**Navaye-Khorasan:** Meshed; political; weekly; Prop. H. Mahbodi.

**Pars:** Shiraz; twice weekly; circ. 3,500; Editor F. Shargi.

**Rahnejat:** Darvazeh Dowlat, Isfahan; political and social weekly; Prop. N. Rahnejat.

**Rastakhize Kargaran:** Vesale Shirazi Ave., Bozorgmehr Square, Teheran; Rastakhiz monthly for working people; Man. Dir. Muhammad Hossein Kordbache.

**Rastakhize Rusta:** Bozorgmehre Gharbi, No. 148, Teheran; Rastakhiz monthly for farmers; Man. Dir. Gholam-Hossein Nazary Khamene.

**Sepahan:** Baharestan Square, Teheran; literary; weekly.

**Sepid va Siyah:** Kh. Ferdowsi; popular monthly; Editor Dr. A. Behzadi: circ. 30,000.

**Setareye Cinema:** Lalezar-Now Ave., Teheran; film weekly; Editor P. Galustian.

**Setareye Esfahan:** Isfahan; political; weekly; Prop. A. Mihankhah.

**Sokhan:** Hafiz Ave., Zomorrod Passage, Teheran; f. 1943; literary monthly; Editor Dr. P. N. Khanlari; circ. 5,000.

**Sport:** P.O.B. 342, Ebne Sina St., Park Aminodoleh, Kakhe Markazi Taj; Teheran; sports, weekly.

**Tamasha:** Ave. Takhte Tavoos, Roosevelt Square, Teheran; weekly; radio and TV.

**Tehran Economist:** 99 Sevom Esfand Ave., Teheran 11; f. 1953; Persian and English; weekly; Editor Dr. B. Shariat; circ. 14,700 Persian, 5,200 English.

**Tehran Messavar:** Ave. Jaleh, Teheran; popular weekly; Editor Abdullah Vala; circ. 50,000.

**Zane Ruz** (*Today's Woman*): Kh. Ferdowsi, Teheran; women's weekly; circ. 150,000; Editor Mrs. F. Mesbazadeh.

## NEWS AGENCIES

**Pars News Agency:** General Department of Publications and Broadcasting, Maidan Ark, Teheran; f. 1936; Pres. Hoseinqholi Javanshir.

### Foreign Bureaux

**Agence France-Presse (A.F.P.):** P.O.B. 1535, Teheran; Correspondent Michel Camus.

**A.N.S.A.:** Teheran; Chief Antonella Fontemaggi.

**A.P.:** 5 Fifth St., Park Ave., Abass-Abad, Teheran; Correspondent Parviz Raein.

**Deutsche Presse-Agentur (DPA):** 125 Zafar St., Davoudieh, Teheran.

**Reuter:** P.O.B. 1607, Teheran; Correspondent and Man. ALI MEHRAVARI, M.B.E.

**Tass:** Kheyaban Hamid, Kouche Masoud 73, Teheran; Correspondent VLADIMIR DIBROVA.

**United Press International (UPI)** (*U.S.A.*): 3–6 Karim, Khan Zand, 4th Floor; Man. CHARLES BERNARD.

## PUBLISHERS

**Ali Akbar Elmi:** Shahabad Ave., Teheran; Dir. ALI AKBAR ELMI.

**Amir Kabir:** 235 Avenue Saadi, Teheran; f. 1950; historical, social, literary, and children's books; Dir. ABDULRAHIM JAFARI.

**Boroukhim:** Avenue Ferdowsi, Teheran; dictionaries.

**Bungah Tarjomeh va Nashr Ketab:** Teheran; affiliated to the Pahlavi foundation.

**Danesh:** 357 Ave. Nasser Khosrow, Teheran; f. 1931 in India, transferred to Iran in 1937; literary and historical (Persian); imports and exports books; Man. Dir. NOOROUAH IRANPARAST.

**Ebn-e-Sina:** Meydane 25 Shahrivar, Teheran; f. 1957; educational publishers and booksellers; Dir. EBRAHIM RAMAZANI.

**Eghbal Publishing Co.:** Shahabad Ave., Teheran; Dir. DJAVAD EGHBAL.

**Franklin Book Programs Inc.:** 2 Alborz Ave., Shahreza Ave., Teheran; f. 1952; a non-profit organization for International Book Publishing Development; main office in New York; Dir. ALI ASGHAR MOHAJER.

**Ibn-Sina:** Shahabad St., Teheran.

**Iran Chap Company:** Ave. Khayyam, Teheran; f. 1966; newspapers, books, magazines, colour printing and engraving; Man. Dir. FARHAD MASSOUDI.

**Kanoon Marefat:** 6 Ave. Lalehzar, Teheran; Dir. HASSAN MAREFAT.

**Khayyam:** Shahabad Avenue, Teheran; Dir. MOHAMMAD ALI TARAGHI.

**Majlis Press:** Avenue Baharistan, Teheran.

**Nil Publications:** Mokhberoddowleh Sq., Koutcheh Rafahi, Teheran. Dir. A. AZIMI.

**Pirouz:** Shahabad Avenue; Dir. MIRMOHAMMADI.

**Safiali Shah:** Baharistan Square; Dir. MANSOUR MOSHFEGH.

**Taban Press:** Ave. Nassir Khosrow, Teheran; f. 1939; Propr. A. MALEKI.

**Teheran Economist:** Sevom Esfand Ave. 99, Teheran.

**Teheran University Press:** Avenue Shah-Reza.

**Towfigh:** Istanbul Ave., Teheran; publishes humorous Almanac and pocket books; distributes humorous and satirical books; Dir. Dr. FARIDEH TOWFIGH.

**Zawar:** Shahabad Avenue; Dir. AKBAR ZAWAR.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**National Iranian Radio and Television:** P.O.B. 33-200, Teheran; semi-autonomous governmental authority; f. 1971 by merger of Radio Iran and National Iranian Television; 5,000 employees.

**Radio:** covers entire area of Iran; in addition the Voice of Iran reaches half Europe and the whole of Asia and Africa; medium-wave and short-wave regional broadcasts in local languages and dialects; foreign broadcasts in English, French, Arabic, Russian, Armenian, Pashtu, Kurdish, Urdu, Turcoman and Baluchi; 60 transmitters.

Number of radio receivers: 5 million (1975).

**Television:** production centres in Teheran (2), Abadan, Bandar Abbas, Isfahan, Kerman, Kermanshah, Mahabad, Meshed, Rasht, Rezaieh, Sanandaj, Shiraz, Tabriz, Zahedan, Latian Dam; 79 relay stations; black and white at present, with colour facilities being tested.

Number of TV receivers: 2 million (1975).

---

**American Forces Radio and Television:** Teheran; f. 1954; recordings and films of American programmes; 68 hours weekly.

## FINANCE

(cap.=capital; p.u.=paid up; dep.=deposits; m.=million; all figures stated in rials)

### BANKING

### CENTRAL BANK

**Bank Markazi Iran:** Ferdowsi Ave., Teheran; f. 1960; central note-issuing bank of Iran, government banking; cap. 25,000m.; dep. 672,964m. (August 1976); Gov. HASSAN-ALI MEHRAN, Deputy Gov. AHMED MEMARZADEH.

---

**Bank Bazargani Iran:** Maidan Sepah, P.O.B. 2258, Teheran; f. 1950; cap. p.u. 2,100m., dep. 56,750m. (August 1976); 368 brs.; Chair. Dr. DJAVAD SADR; Man.-Dir. Senator MOSTAFA TADJADOD.

**Bank Bimeh Iran** (*Iran Insurance Bank*): 420 N. Saadi Ave., Teheran 11; f. 1958; under auspices of government-sponsored Sherkate Sahami Bimeh Iran (Insurance Company of Iran); cap. p.u. 900m.; 22 brs. and sub-brs. in Teheran, 21 brs. in other towns; Chair. and Man. Dir. MOHAMMED REZA TEHERANI.

**Bank Binolmelali Iran:** Avenue Pahlavi, Dameshgh St., No. 40, Teheran; f. 1975; cap. p.u. 2,000m. (1976); Chair. ALI NAGHI ALIKHANI; Pres. ROSTAM PIRASTEH.

**Banque Etebarate Iran** (*Iran Credit Bank*): 50 Ave. Sevom Esfand, Teheran; f. 1958; cap. p.u. 1,500m., dep. 18,871m. (Aug. 1976); Chair. MUHAMMAD ABOO NASR AZOD.

**Bank Etebarate Sanati** (*Industrial Credit Bank*): Khiaban Ateshkadeh, Teheran; f. 1956; stock owned by the Govt.; cap. p.u. 7,140m., dep. 4,494m. (Aug. 1976); Chair. and Man.-Dir. Alinaghi Farmanfarmaian; Dep. Man.-Dir. Ahmad Ziai.

**Bank Gosstaresh Azarbayjan:** Tabriz; f. 1975; cap. p.u. 1,000m.; Chair. Mortaza Rahimzadah Khoie; Pres. Abbas Zarea.

**Bank Gosstaresh Khazer:** Rasht; f. 1975; cap. p.u. 1,000m.; Chair. Mehdi Samiei; Pres. Parviz Golestani.

**Bank Gosstaresh Khozastan:** Ahwaz; f. 1975; cap. p.u. 1,000m.; Chair. Ahmed Ali Ahmedy; Pres. Ahmed Baharestan.

**Bank Iran-Arab:** Avenue Soria No. 248, Teheran; f. 1975; cap. p.u. 1,000m.; Chair. and Pres. Cyrus Samii.

**Bank Iranshahr:** 955 Pahlavi Avenue, Teheran; formerly Bank Assnaf Iran; f. 1972, change of name, capital and management 1975; cap. p.u. 3,000m. (1976); Chair. A. Ghassem Kheradjoo; Man. Dir. Dr. Soleiman Aghai.

**Bank Kar:** Ave. Hafez, Teheran; f. 1958; cap. 3,090m., dep. 12,689m. (Aug. 1976); Chair. Said Hedayat; Man. Dir. Arsen Barkhordarian.

**Bank Kargosha'i Iran** (*Pawn Bank*): Moulavi Ave., Teheran; cap. provided by Bank Melli Iran; Principal Officer Esmaiel Taheri.

**Bank Melli Iran** (*The National Bank of Iran*): Ferdowsi Ave., Teheran; state-owned bank; f. 1928; cap. and res. 19,033m., dep. 389,465m., total assets 544,946m. (March 1976); over 1,600 brs. throughout Iran; Pres Youssof Khoshkish.

**Bank of Iran and the Middle East:** Kucheh Berlin, Ave. Ferdowsi, P.O.B. 1680, Teheran; f. 1959; brs. at Khorramshar, Abadan, Ahwaz, Isfahan and Teheran (19); The British Bank of the Middle East owns 35 per cent of the issued capital; 65 per cent is held by Iranian interests; cap. p.u. 1,000m., dep. 8,671m.; Chair. Dr. G. H. Khoshbin; Dir. and Adviser K. V. R. Jefferies; Gen. Man. M. H. Vakily.

**Bank of Teheran:** P.O.B. 184, 25 Pahlavi Ave., Teheran; f. 1952; cap. p.u. 5,000m. (Oct. 1976); dep. 69,328m. (March 1976); Pres. Mostafa Fateh; Man.-Dir. Bahman Behzadi.

**Bank Omran** (*Development Bank*): Teheran; f. 1952 to provide technical guidance and financial support to farmers of distributed Crown villages; also acts as a commercial bank; 271 brs.; Pres. Houshang Ram.

**Bank Pars:** Pars Building, 193 Avenue Takhte Jamshid, Teheran; f. 1953; cap. p.u. 1,000m. (May 1976); 215 brs.; Chair. E. Nikpour; Pres. Mehdi Laleh.

**Bank Rahni Iran** (*The Mortgage Bank of Iran*): Ferdowsi St., Teheran; f. 1939; Government bank (affiliate of Ministry of Development and Housing) which grants loans for building houses; cap. p.u. 7,362m., total assets 71,269m. (Aug. 1976); Chair. and Man. Dir. M. Ahari.

**Bank Refah Kargaran** (*Workers' Welfare Bank*): 125 Roosevelt Ave., Teheran; f. 1960; cap. p.u. 5,000m.; 83 brs.; state-owned bank; Chair. Muhammad Majidi.

**Bank Russo-Iran:** Jonoobe Parke Shahr, Teheran; cap. p.u. 1,250m.; branch in Isfahan.

**Bank Saderat Iran** (*The Export Bank of Iran*): 124 Ave. Shah, Teheran; P.O.B. 2751; f. 1951; cap. p.u. 10,000m.; dep. 246,328m. (Aug. 1976); 3,000 brs. in Iran; Man. Dir. Eng. M. A. Mofarah.

**Bank Sanaye Iran:** 106 Sepahbod Zahedi Ave., Teheran; cap. p.u. 5,000m., dep. 13,426m. (Aug. 1976).

**Bank Sepah** (*Army Bank*): Ave. Sepah, Teheran; f. 1925; cap. p.u. 4,000m., dep. 126,569m. (March 1976); 629 brs.; Pres. Manoutchehr Nikpour.

**Bank Shahryar:** 1/99 Sepahbod Zahedi Ave., Teheran; cap. p.u. 3,750m.; Chair. Ali Rezai; Man. Dir. Dr. Azat Ali Momtaz.

**Bank Taavon Keshavarzi Iran** (*Agricultural Cooperative Bank of Iran*): Khiaban Park Shahr (North), Teheran; f. 1933; cap. p.u. 38,300m. (Aug. 1976); government bank; Pres. Hassan Emami Khoie.

**Distributors' Co-operative Credit Bank:** 37 Ave. Ferdowsi, Teheran; f. 1963; cap. 1,000m., dep. 13,761m. (1976): Chair. and Pres. Assadollah Rashidian.

**Foreign Trade Bank of Iran** (*Bank Tedjarat Kharedji Iran*): Avenue Saadi, Teheran; f. 1960; jointly owned by Bank Melli Iran, Bank of America, Banca Comerciale Italiana and Deutsche Bank A.G.; cap. p.u. 1,050m. dep. 13,388m. (Aug. 1976); Chair. Youssef Khoshksih; Man. Dir. Ashot Saghatelian.

**Industrial and Mining Development Bank of Iran (IMDBI):** 133 Hafez St., P.O.B. 1801, Teheran; f. 1959; 87 per cent of shares held by more than 3,200 Iranian individuals and institutions, 13 per cent held by France, U.K., Netherlands, Italy, Japan, U.S.A. and Federal Germany; to develop, encourage and stimulate private industrial, mining and transportation enterprises in Iran; cap. p.u. 12,000m., total assets 130,802m. (Aug. 1976); Chair. Jafar Sharif Emami; Man. Dir. A. Gasem Kheradjou.

**International Bank of Iran and Japan:** 57 Takhte Jamshid Ave., P.O.B. 1837, Teheran; f. 1959; cap. 2,000m. (Aug. 1976); 31.5 per cent Japanese owned; Chair. Mostafa Mesbah-Zadeh; Pres. A. Salmanpour.

**Iranians' Bank:** 184 Takht Jamshid Ave., Teheran; f. 1960; cap. 1,000m., dep. 9,122m. (Aug. 1976); associated with First National City Bank; Chair. A. H. Ebtehaj; Pres. Nader Akrami.

**Irano-British Bank:** Avenue Saadi, P.O.B. 1584, Teheran; f. 1959; affiliated with the Standard and Chartered Banking Group Ltd.; 19 brs. and sub-brs.; cap. p.u. 1,000m ; Chair. and Man. Dir. A. A. Naysari.

**Mercantile Bank of Iran and Holland:** Ave. Saadi, P.O.B. 1522, Teheran; f. 1959; affiliated with Algemene Bank Nederland N.V., Amsterdam; cap. p.u. 2,000m., dep. 11,210m.; 19 brs. in Teheran, 11 other brs.; Chair. Soleyman Vahabzadeh; Man. Dir. Ahmad Vahabzadeh; Resident Dir. W. M. Brouwer.

### Foreign Banks

More than 40 foreign banks have representative offices in Teheran, including: Bank of America N.T. & S.A., Bank of Tokyo, Banque de Bruxelles, Banque de Paris et des Pays-Bas, Bayerische Vereinsbank, Berliner Bank, Chase Manhattan Overseas Corporation, Commerzbank, Deutsch Bank, Dresdner Bank, Lloyds Bank International, Midland Bank International, Vereinsbank in Hamburg.

---

**Iranian Bankers' Association:** 41 Daryay-e-Noor St., Takht-e-Tavous Ave., Teheran; Man. Dir. Jalal Abdoh.

### STOCK EXCHANGE

**Teheran Stock Exchange:** Taghinia Bldg., Saadi Ave., Teheran; f. 1968; Chair. of Council M. Yeganah; Publs. *Monthly Bulletin* and *Annual Report.*

### INSURANCE

**Sherkate Sahami Bimeh Iran** (*Iran Insurance Co.*); Avenue Saadi, Teheran; f. 1935; state-owned insurance company; all types of insurance; cap. p.u. 200m.; Chair. and Man. Dir. Amir Hushang Katuzian.

---

**Alborz Insurance Co. Ltd.:** Alborz Bldg., 234 Sepahbod Zahedi Ave., Teheran; f. 1959; most classes of insurance; Management Habibollah Nahai and Brothers.

**Dana Insurance Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 2868, 878 Shah Reza Avenue, Teheran; in association with Commercial Union Assurance Co. Ltd.

**Hafez Insurance Co.:** Takhte Tavoos Ave., 44 Daraye Noor St., Teheran.

**Omid Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 99 South Kheradmand Ave., Corner of Salm St., Teheran; f. 1960; Man.-Dir. Eng. Amir Moezzi.

**Pars, Société Anonyme d'Assurance:** Avenue Saadi, Teheran; f. 1955; fire, marine, motor vehicle and personal accident insurance, etc.; Gen. Man. Madjid Malek; Tech. Man. Pariz Melik Vartanian.

**Sherkate Sahami Bimeh Arya** (*Arya Insurance Co. Ltd.*): 213 Soraya Ave., Teheran; f. 1952; cap. 100m.; Chair. Dr. G. H. Jahanshai; Deputy Man. Dir. Mehrab Barzegar.

**Sherkate Sahami Bimeh Asia** (*Asia Insurance Co. Ltd.*): Sepahbod Zahedi-Takht Jamshid Ave., Teheran; f. 1960; Man.-Dir. R. Shams.

**Sherkate Sahami Bimeh Melli** (*The National Insurance Co. Ltd.*): Shah Reza/Villa Ave., P.O.B. 1786, Teheran; f. 1956; all classes of insurance; Chair. H. E. Ahmed Chafik; Managing Dir. Edward Joseph.

**Sherkate Sahami Bimeh Omid:** Boulevard Karimkhan Zand, Ave. Kheradniand Jonoubi 99, Teheran; f. 1960.

All insurance companies are members of the Syndicate of Iranian Insurance Companies.

# OIL

**National Iranian Oil Company** (**NIOC**): Takhte Jamshid Ave. (P.O.B. 1863), Teheran; A state organization controlling all oil and gas operations in Iran.

### NIOC

The National Iranian Oil Company (NIOC) was incorporated April 1951 on nationalization of oil industry to engage in all phases of oil operations; auth. cap. 100,000 million rials, in 10,000 shares, 50 per cent paid up; all shares held by Iranian Government and are non-transferable; Chair. of Board and Gen. Man. Dir. H.E. Dr. Manoutchehr Eghbal; Deputy Chair. and Gen. Managing Dir. (International Affairs) H.E. Dr. R. Fallah; Dirs. H. E. A. K. Bakhtiar, Dr. P. Mina, Dr. M. A. Nabegh, M. T. Diba, A. A. Rafiee, M. Jalinoos; Alternate Dirs. H. Entekhabi, A. Fallah, M. Modir, K. Naraghi, F. Noori.

The 1954 Oil Agreement was abolished in 1937 and was replaced by the Sale and Purchase Agreement.

The second parties to the Sale and Purchase Agreement (the Consortium members) are:

| | % |
|---|---|
| British Petroleum Co. Ltd. | 40 |
| Royal Dutch Shell | 14 |
| Exxon | 7 |
| Gulf Oil Corporation | 7 |
| Texaco Inc. | 7 |
| Standard Oil Co. of California | 7 |
| Mobile Oil Corporation | 7 |
| Compagnie Française des Pétroles | 6 |
| Iricon Group of Companies | 5 |

As a result of the 1973 Sale and Purchase Agreement, the Oil Service Company of Iran was established, and acts as a contractor to the National Iranian Oil Company. The operation of Abadan Refinery also passed to NIOC, which sells the products to the oil companies.

Iran concluded six new agreements for oil exploration and production in 1974. As a result of these agreements the following companies were formed in Iran:

**Deminex Iran Oil Company:** Ave. North Kakh, No. 18, Teheran; Deminex of Germany holds two areas in Shiraz and Abadan respectively.

**Total Iran Oil Company:** No. 69, Ave. Shahyar, Ave. Pahlavi, Teheran; Compagnie Française des Pétroles.

**Ultramar Iran Oil Company:** No. 11-1, 5th Kouche, Ave. Gandy, Teheran; Ultramar (U.K.).

**AGIP Iran Petroleum Company:** No. 60, Ave. North Farah, Teheran; AGIP (Italy).

**Lar Exploration Company:** 5th Floor, Corner of Bozorgmehr, Ave. Kakh, Teheran; Ashland Group (Ashland, U.S.A.; Pan Canadian, Canada).

### Other Oil Companies Active in Iran

**Société Irano-Italienne des Pétroles** (**SIRIP**): Ave. 25th Shahrivar no. 30, P.O.B. 1434, Teheran; f. 1957; owned jointly by NIOC and AGIPS.p.A.; Man. Dir. K. Mahdavi.

**Iran-Pan American Oil Co.** (**IPAC**): 284 Hafez Ave., Soraya Cnr, Teheran; f. 1958; owned jointly by NIOC and Amoco Iran Oil Co.; to exploit Persian Gulf offshore deposits in their agreement area; Man. Dir. A. E. Piper.

**Iranian Marine International Oil Company** (**IMINOCO**): 128 Roodsar Ave., Teheran; f. 1965; formed with National Iranian Oil Co. on the one hand and Phillips Petroleum Co., AGIP (a subsidiary of the Italian ENI) and Hydrocarbons India Pvt. Ltd. (a subsidiary of the Oil and Natural Gas Commission of India); Chair. R. Kalhor; Man. Dir. C. Trampini.

**Lavan Petroleum Company** (**LAPCO**): 3 Elizabeth II Boulevard, Teheran; f. 1965; formed with Atlantic Richfield, Murphy Oil Corporation, Sun Oil Co., and and Union Oil Co. of California, who own 50 per cent interest, and the National Iranian Oil Co., who own the remaining 50 per cent; Man. Dir. N. E. Dietzel.

**Phillips Petroleum Company Iran:** P.O.B. 3184, Teheran; assumed operations of area previously operated by CONOCO under agreement signed with NIOC in April 1969 for exploration and development of a 5,000 sq. mile area in South Iran; Vice-Pres. and Man. Dir. William B. Belknap.

**Sofiran:** P.O.B. 3220, Teheran; French and Japanese oil interests.

**European Group of Oil Companies** (**EGOCO**): Teheran; ERAP holds a 32 per cent share in a consortium exploring an area in Fars province; ENI has a 28 per cent share. Hispanoil 20 per cent, Petrofina 15 per cent and OMV of Austria 5 per cent.

**Iran Nippon Petroleum Company** (**INPECO**): 130 Ave. Shah Abbas Kabir, Teheran; f. 1971; partnership—50 per cent NIOC, 50 per cent Japanese group; Man. Dir. Sh. Hikata.

**Hormoz Petroleum Company (HOPECO):** 216 Ave. Villa, IBM Building, Teheran; f. 1972; partnership—50 per cent NIOC, 25 per cent Mobil, 25 per cent Petrobras Internacional S.A.; Chair. A. B. Aghevli; Man. Dir. J. M. Roberts.

### Wholly Owned Subsidiaries of NIOC

National Iranian Gas Company

National Petrochemical Company

National Iranian Tanker Company

Ahwaz Pipe Mills

Iran Oil Company

Iranian Oil Company (U.K.) Ltd.

Iranian International Oil Company (U.S.A.).

NIOC/DEN A/S (Greenland).

# TRADE AND INDUSTRY

## CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Iran Chamber of Commerce, Industries and Mines:** 254 Ave. Takht-Jamshid, Teheran; f. 1970; supervises the affiliated 20 Chambers in the provinces; Pres. Sen. Dr. Taher Ziai.

**R.C.D. Joint Chamber of Commerce:** Teheran; f. 1965 with Pakistan and Turkey under auspices of Regional Co-operation for Development.

## EMPLOYERS' ASSOCIATION

**Association des Employeurs Industriels de l'Iran:** Teheran.

## LABOUR ORGANIZATIONS

All Trade Unions were dissolved in 1963, and syndicates of workers must be registered with the Government. In March 1963 there were 67 syndicates representing various trades, of which the largest included the *National Iranian Oil Company Workers' Syndicate* with 6,000 members.

## Co-operatives

**Central Organization for Rural Co-operatives of Iran (C.O.R.C.):** Teheran; Man. Dir. Abdollah Javansheer.

Following the implementation of the Land Reform Act, the C.O.R.C. was established by the Government in 1963. The aim of the organization is to offer educational, technical and credit assistance to rural co-operative societies and their unions. The C.O.R.C. will gradually transfer its stocks to rural co-operative unions and become the national body for rural co-operatives. By the end of October 1976, after the consolidation programme, the number of rural co-operative societies had been reduced to 2,871 with a total membership of 2,739,568 and share capital of 5,893,076,650 million rials. There are 147 Co-operative Unions with capital of 291,560,000 million rials. The number of member co-operative societies of the Unions is 2,855.

## TRADE FAIR

**Iran International Fairs and Exhibitions Corpn.:** P.O.B. 33-22, Tadjrish, Teheran; Pres. Hashem Maadi; publ. *Exhibition News*.

# TRANSPORT

## RAILWAYS

**Iranian State Railway:** Teheran; f. 1938; Pres. K. Pakdaman, Technical Vice-Pres. M. Badii, Commercial Vice-Pres. E. Noorzad, Financial Vice-Pres. N. Nakrai, Admin. Vice-Pres. A. Shahrestani.

The Iranian railway system includes the following main routes.

**Trans-Iranian Railway** runs 1,392 km. from Gorgan, in the north, through Teheran, and south to Bandar Shahpur on the Persian Gulf.

**South Line** links Teheran to Khorramshahr via Ghom, Arak, Dorood, Andimeshk and Ahwaz; 937 km.

**North Line** links Teheran to Gorgan via Garmsar, Firooz Kooh and Sari; 499 km.

**Teheran-Tabriz Line** linking with the Azarbaijan Railway (736 km.).

**Garmsar-Meshed Line** connects Teheran with Meshed via Semnan, Damghan, Shahrud and Nishabur; 812 km.

**Ghom-Zahedan Line** when completed will be an inter-continental line linking Europe and Turkey, through Iran, with India. Zahedan is situated 91.7 km. west of the Baluchistan frontier, and is the end of the Pakistani broad gauge railway. The section at present links Ghom to Zarand via Kashan, Sagsi, Yazd and Bafgh; 847 km. A branch line from Sagsi was opened in 1971 via Esfahan to Aryamehr steel mill at Zarrinshahr; 112 km.

**Ahwaz-Bandar Shahpur Line** connects Bandar Shahpur with the Trans-Iranian railway at Ahwaz (123 km.).

**Azarbaizhan Railway** extends from Tabriz to Julfa (146.5 km.), meeting the Caucasian railways at the Soviet frontier. A line from Sharaf-Khaneh to the Turkish frontier at Razi was opened in 1971.

The total length of main lines is 4,525 km.

**Underground Railway.** An agreement was signed in March 1976 between the Municipality of Teheran and French contractors for the construction of a subway. Four lines are to be built with a total length of 143 km. Construction is scheduled to begin in 1977 and the subway should be completed within nine years.

## ROADS

**Ministry of Roads:** Ministry of Roads and Communications, Teheran; Minister Eng. J. Shahrestani.

There are about 50,000 km. of roads, of which some 14,000 km. had asphalt or paved surfaces by 1973. The Asian (CENTO) Highway provides a two-lane asphalt highway from the Turkish border at Bazergan and the Iraq border at Qasr-e-Shirin to the Afghanistan border at Tayebat. The road connecting Teheran to the border with Pakistan is under construction from Kerman to the border.

### Motorists' Organizations

**Touring and Automobile Club of Iran:** 37 Varzesh Ave., Teheran; f. 1935; Gen. Man. M. R. Saffari.

### INLAND WATERWAYS

Principal waterways:

*Lake Rezaiyeh* (Lake Urmia) 50 miles west of Tabriz in North-West Iran; and River Kharun flowing south through the oilfields into the River Shatt al Arab thence to the head of the Persian Gulf near Abadan.

*Lake Rezaiyeh:* From Sharafkhaneh to Golmankhaneh there is a twice-weekly service of tugs and barges for transport of passengers and goods.

*River Karun:* Regular cargo service is operated by the Mesopotamia-Iran Corpn. Ltd. Iranian firms also operate daily motor-boat services for passengers and goods.

### SHIPPING

*Persian Gulf:* Principal ports are Khorramshahr, Bushire, Bandar Abbas, Bandar Shahpur. Oil exports from the Abadan refinery are handled by the Mahshahr installations and Kharg Island terminal in the Persian Gulf. Bushire is being developed to supplement the facilities at Khorramshahr, while the capacity of Bandar Abbas has recently been increased.

*Caspian Sea:* Principal port Bandar Pahlavi.

**Arya National Shipping Lines:** 2 Pahlavi Ave., Khorramshahr; 26 vessels; liner services between the Persian Gulf and Europe; Man.-Dir. PEZA SHAYGAN.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**Iran National Airlines Corporation** (*Iran Air*): Iran Air Building, Mehrabad Airport, Teheran; f. 1962; Man. Dir. General MUHAMMAD ALI KHADEMI; serves Persian Gulf area, Baghdad, Istanbul, Athens, Jeddah, Cairo, Frankfurt, Geneva, London, Moscow, Paris, Rome, Vienna, Zürich, New York, Tokyo, Peking, Kabul, Karachi and Bombay; fleet of six Boeing 707, five Boeing 727-200, four Boeing 727-100, four Boeing 737, two F-27; two Boeing 747-200, two Boeing 747-SP.

Iran is also served by the following foreign lines. Aeroflot, Air France, Air India, Alia, Alitalia, Ariana Afghan Airlines, British Airways, CSA, El Al, Iraqi Airways, JAL, KLM, Kuwait Airways, Lufthansa, MEA, PIA, Qantas, Sabena, SAS, Swissair, Syrian Arab Airlines.

The first phase of a new Teheran airport should be completed by 1980.

## TOURISM

**Ministry of Information and Tourism:** 174 Elizabeth Blvd., Teheran; f. 1974; Minister Dr. GHOLAM REZA KIANPOUR. The former Iran National Tourist Organization (INTO) was established in 1963 and became the new Ministry of Information and Tourism in 1974. Publications: *Iran Travel News* (monthly), *Monthly Statistics Bulletin*, brochures, guide books, road maps, posters, etc.

### CULTURAL ORGANIZATIONS

**Ministry of Culture and Arts:** Kh. Kamal-ol-Molk, Teheran; f. 1964 to replace the Fine Arts Administration; 7 Under Secretaryships of State, including (i) Artistic Activities; (ii) Cultural Heritage; (iii) Cultural Relations with Foreign Countries; (iv) Cinematograph Activities; (v) Plans and Studies.

The following organizations come under the direction of the Ministry of Culture: National Library, Board of Trustees of Public Libraries, Centre for Cultural Studies and Co-ordination, Department of International Film Festivals, Rudaki Hall (Teheran Opera), Teheran Symphony Orchestra, Jeunesse Musicale of Iran, etc.

The following organizations are affiliated to the Ministry of Culture: Iranian Academy of Languages, Academy of Letters and Arts, High Council of Culture and Arts, National Organization for the Conservation of Ancient Monuments of Iran, National Society for Iranian Folklore, *Sahname* Foundation, Iranian Calligraphers' Association; Schools: School of Dramatic Arts, School of Decorative Arts, Conservatory of Music, Conservatory of National Music, Ballet School, School of Local Dances, etc.

**Shiraz-Persepolis Festival of Arts:** Shiraz; f. 1967; plays, films and music representing both Eastern and Western culture; held for a short fortnight at end of Aug. and beginning of Sept.; partly staged in the ruins at Persepolis; Pres. R. GHOTBI; publs. various books and brochures in Persian on music and drama, festival brochure annually.

## ATOMIC ENERGY

**Atomic Energy Organization of Iran:** P.O.B. 12-1198, Teheran; f. 1974; set up to utilize atomic rays and energy in industries and agriculture and other services, to provide desalination plants, to produce primary materials required for atomic industries and to set up the necessary scientific and technical infrastructure to implement such projects, as well as to provide harmonious co-ordination and supervision over all matters related to atomic energy in Iran; Pres. A. ETEMAD.

**Teheran University Nuclear Centre:** P.O.B. 2989, Teheran; f. 1958; research in nuclear physics, electronics, nuclear chemistry, radiobiology and health physics; training and advice on nuclear science and the peaceful applications of atomic energy; a 5-MW pool-type research reactor on the new campus of Teheran University went critical in November 1967; a 3-MeV Van de Graaff-type accelerator became operational in 1972; Dir. Dr. B. PARSA.

## UNIVERSITIES

**University of Azarabadegan:** Tabriz; 658 teachers, 7,894 students.

**Baluchistan University:** Baluchistan; 22 teachers, 89 students.

**Farah Pahlavi University:** Teheran; 143 teachers, 1,783 students.

**University of Ferdowsi:** Meshed; 412 teachers, 5,255 students.

**University of Isfahan:** Isfahan; 369 teachers, 6,044 students.

**Jundi-Shapur University:** Ahwaz, Khouzestan Province; 402 teachers, 4,073 students.

**National University of Iran:** Evin, Teheran; 365 teachers, 7,677 students.

**Pahlavi University:** Shiraz; 560 teachers, 4,338 students.

**University of Teheran:** Ave. Shah Reza, Teheran; 2,078 teachers, 17,958 students.

**Arya Mehr University of Technology:** Eisenhower Blvd., Teheran; 304 teachers, 3,080 students.

# IRAQ

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of Iraq is an almost landlocked state with a narrow outlet on to the Persian Gulf. Its neighbours are Iran to the east, Turkey to the north, Syria and Jordan to the west, and Saudi Arabia and Kuwait to the south. The climate is extreme, with hot, dry summers, rising to over 43°c (110°F), and cold winters. Summers are humid near the Persian Gulf. The official language is Arabic, spoken by about 80 per cent of the population. About 15 per cent speak Kurdish and there is a small Turkoman-speaking minority. Ninety per cent of the population is Muslim. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) is a horizontal tricolour, red, white and black, the white band charged with three five-pointed green stars. The capital is Baghdad.

### Recent History

Iraq was formerly part of Turkey's Ottoman Empire. During the 1914–18 war it was captured by British forces and after the war became a kingdom under a League of Nations mandate, administered by Britain. The mandate ended in October 1932, when Iraq became independent.

A *coup d'état* by the army in 1958 resulted in the assassination of King Faisal and the establishment of a Republic under General Kassem. Iraq's withdrawal from the Baghdad Pact soon followed. For over four years General Kassem maintained a precarious and increasingly isolated position opposed by Pan-Arabs, Kurds and other groups. In February 1963 the Pan-Arab element in the armed forces staged a *coup d'état* in which General Kassem was assassinated and a new government set up under Colonel Aref, who initiated a policy of closer relations with Egypt. Martial law, in force since 1958, was brought to an end in January 1965, and a purely civilian government was inaugurated in September 1965. In March 1966 President Aref was killed in an air accident, and was succeeded by his brother, Major-General Abdul Rahman Muhammad Aref. The second President Aref was ousted by members of the Baath Party in July 1968. Major-General (later Field-Marshal) Ahmed Hassan al-Bakr, a former Prime Minister, became President and Prime Minister.

Relations with Iran deteriorated after April 1969, following a dispute over the Shatt el Arab waterway, which forms the frontier. Diplomatic relations, broken off in 1971, were resumed in 1973 after the October war between the Arabs and Israel, but there was frontier fighting during 1974 and early 1975. In March 1975 Iran and Iraq signed a pact settling their differences, and there has been a consequent improvement in relations. Relations with Syria, however, deteriorated during 1975, partly because of Iraqi accusations that Syria was retaining too much water from the River Euphrates, and partly due to rivalry between the different wings of the Baath Party in Damascus and Baghdad. During 1976 an additional strain in relations between Iraq and Syria was caused by Iraqi hostility to Syria's role in the Lebanese situation.

At the end of June 1973 an abortive *coup* took place, led by the Security Chief, Nazzim Kazzar, in which the Minister of Defence, General Shehab, was killed. Soon afterwards the constitution was amended, increasing the powers of President Bakr. In July 1973 a National Front was formed on the basis of a common programme endorsed by the Baath Party and the Iraqi Communist Party, which was legally recognized for the first time.

A settlement was apparently made with the Kurdish rebels in the north-east in March 1970, by which the Kurds would be granted autonomy by March 1974. Autonomy was offered to the Kurds in March 1974, but rejected by many of them because, among other things, the Iraqi Government retained control of the oil-rich Kirkuk area. Between March 1974 and March 1975 there was fighting in north-eastern Iraq between the Kurds who supported Mulla Mustafa Barzani and Iraqi Government troops. In October 1974 a Kurdistan Legislative Council was set up in Arbil for Kurds who accepted the autonomy offered by the Iraqi Government. After the 1975 Iran-Iraq pact the Kurdish anti-government movement collapsed. Barzani fled to Iran, but subsequently many of the Kurds who fled with him returned to Iraq under amnesties offered by the Iraqi Government. Many of these returning Kurds were at first resettled in southern areas, but it is now believed that resettlement in the northern Kurdish areas is being encouraged.

### Government

Power rests with the President and a Revolutionary Command Council, which can contain up to 12 members, while the day-to-day running of the country is carried out by a Council of Ministers. The country is divided into 18 governorates. A Kurdish autonomous area has been set up by the Iraqi Government.

### Defence

Military service is compulsory for all men at the age of eighteen years and lasts for two years. The army has a total strength of 140,000; the air force has a strength of 15,000, and the navy 3,000. There are 250,000 reserves.

### Economic Affairs

Oil is the most important sector of the economy. Oil revenues were estimated at U.S. $6,000 million for 1974 and U.S. $8,000 million for 1975, and Iraq was the only Middle Eastern oil producer to increase its output substantially in 1975, by 12.8 per cent over 1974 production.

Iraq is using some of its increased oil revenues in a programme of industrialization, but is experiencing some difficulties with bottlenecks at the ports and shortage of skilled manpower.

Over three-quarters of the population still continue to depend on agriculture for their living. Iraq is the world's largest exporter of dates.

### Transport and Communication

Iraq has about 2,000 miles of railway track. The main means of travel is road. New trunk roads have been built and the current development plan provides for building and extending the road system. In many desert areas the natural surfaces are passable for vehicles. The lower reaches of the Euphrates and the combined mouth of the Tigris and Euphrates, the Shatt el Arab, are navigable and deep-water oil berths serve the oilfields.

### Social Welfare

A limited Social Security Scheme was introduced in 1957 and extended in 1976. Benefits are given for old age, sickness, unemployment, maternity, marriage and death. Health services are free.

### Education

Education is free and primary education lasting six years is compulsory in an effort to reduce illiteracy. In 1974 more than 1.4 million children were attending 6,700 primary schools. There are six universities. Many Iraqis study abroad.

### Tourism

Iraq is the ancient Mesopotamia of early history, and one of the oldest centres of civilization. The ruins of Ur of the Chaldees, Babylon, Nineveh and other relics of the Sumerian, Babylonian, Assyrian and Persian Empires are of interest to the tourist. Hatra and Ctesiphon represent the early medieval period.

*Visas* are not required to visit Iraq by nationals of Egypt, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon and Syria.

### Sport

There is little organized sport. Football is played, while duck shooting, hawking and other field sports are enjoyed.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 1st (Labour Day), July 14th (Republic Day), July 17th (Republic Day), September 13th* (Id ul Fitr, end of Ramadan), November 20th* (Id ul Adha), December 12th* (Muslim New Year), December 21st (Ashoura)*.

**1978:** January 1st (New Year's Day), January 6th (Army Day), February 8th (14 Ramadan Revolution), February 20th* (Mouloud, Birth of the Prophet), March 21st (Nawroos Day).

* Approximate only; these are Muslim holidays determined by sightings of the moon, which vary each year.

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force. Mesbara or dunum = 0.62 acre (2,500 sq. metres).

### Currency and Exchange Rates

1,000 fils = 20 dirhams = 1 Iraqi dinar (I.D.).

Exchange rates (December 1976):
£1 sterling = 490.56 fils;
U.S. $1 = 296.05 fils.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

### AREA AND POPULATION

| Total Area | Arable | Population (1976) | Baghdad (capital) | Mosul | Basra |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 438,446 sq. km. | 75,364 sq. km. | 11,505,234 | 2,800,000 | 857,000 | 854,000 |

A neutral zone of 7,000 sq. km. between southern Iraq and northern Saudi Arabia is administered jointly by the two countries. Nomads move freely through it, but there are no permanent inhabitants.

### POPULATION BY PROVINCE (MUHAFADHA)

(1975)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Nineveh | 909,402 | Babylon | 594,136 |
| Sulaimaniya | 555,185 | Kerbela | 588,336 |
| Arbil | 490,945 | Qadisiyah | 415,634 |
| Kirkuk | 599,837 | Maysan | 362,404 |
| Diala | 496,392 | Thi-Qar | 549,431 |
| Anbar | 386,960 | Basra | 946,611 |
| Baghdad | 3,523,424 | Muthanna | 151,694 |
| Wasit | 385,826 | Dhok | 168,036 |

In February 1976 the province of Kirkuk was renamed Tamin, and two new provinces were created, Salaheddin and Najaf.

## EMPLOYMENT

(1973 estimate)

| | |
|---|---|
| Agriculture | 1,540,400 |
| Mining | 18,500 |
| Manufacturing | 170,000 |
| Electricity, Gas and Water | 14,300 |
| Construction | 73,000 |
| Commerce | 164,000 |
| Transport | 162,000 |
| Services | 330,000 |
| Others | 380,400 |
| Unemployed | 200,100 |
| TOTAL LABOUR FORCE | 3,052,700 |

## AGRICULTURE

### AREA AND PRODUCTION OF PRINCIPAL CROPS

| | 1973 | | 1974 | | 1975 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | AREA ('000 dunums) | PRODUCTION ('000 tons) | AREA ('000 dunums) | PRODUCTION ('000 tons) | AREA ('000 dunums) | PRODUCTION ('000 tons) |
| Winter crops | | | | | | |
| **Wheat** | 4,624.0 | 957.0 | 6,624.0 | 1,339.0 | 5,630.6 | 845.4 |
| **Barley** | 1,856.0 | 461.8 | 2,185.0 | 533.0 | 2,269.2 | 437.0 |
| **Linseed** | 4.2 | 9.0 | 6.0 | 0.9 | 9.2 | 1.3 |
| **Lentils** | 17.1 | 2.4 | 16.0 | 2.6 | 20.6 | 4.8 |
| **Vetch (Hurtman)** | 3.1 | 0.8 | 3.0 | 0.4 | 1.7 | 0.4 |
| **Broad Beans** | 59.8 | 14.9 | 65.6 | 17.9 | n.a. | n.a. |
| Summer crops | | | | | | |
| **Rice** | 255.8 | 156.6 | 130.0 | 69.0 | 119.5 | 60.5 |
| **Sesame** | 52.6 | 5.7 | 58.0 | 6.0 | 46.7 | 7.6 |
| **Green grams** | 37.9 | 7.2 | 39.8 | 9.2 | 52.3 | 7.0 |
| **Millet** | 9.6 | 2.1 | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. |
| **Giant millet** | 24.3 | 6.5 | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. |
| **Maize** | 42.8 | 19.1 | n.a. | n.a. | 37.8 | 23.5 |

### DATE CROP

(tons)

| 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|
| 385,000 | 350,000 | 400,000 |

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook 1975.*

### AREA AND PRODUCTION OF COTTON

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Area (dunums) | 146,800 | 143,270 | 113,000 | 105,100 |
| Production (tons) | 50,800 | 45,310 | 40,000 | 38,600 |

**Livestock** (FAO estimates, 1975, '000): Sheep 15,829; Goats 2,675; Cattle 2,116; Donkeys 607; Horses 130; Buffaloes 332; Camels 338; Chickens 7,699.

## MINING

### PRODUCTION OF CRUDE PETROLEUM

(million barrels per day)

| | 1965 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Total production | 1.315 | 2.020 | 1.975 | 2.230 |

### PRODUCTION OF NATURAL GAS

(million cubic metres)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972* | 1973* | 1974* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Total production | 785 | 870 | 934 | 1,210 | 1,300 |

* *Source:* OPEC, *Annual Statistical Bulletin.*

## INDUSTRY

('000 units)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Leather tanning: | | | | | |
| Upper leather (sq. ft.) | 9,003.1 | n.a. | n.a. | 11,001.1 | 11,658.2 |
| Toilet Soap (tons) | 6.1 | 15.3 | 19.1 | 35.4 | 43.6 |
| Vegetable oil (tons) | 62.0 | 84.1 | 72.4 | 89.3 | 106.9 |
| Woollen textiles: | | | | | |
| Cloth (metres) | 1,319.6 | 1,001.1 | n.a. | 1,112.4 | 1,187.9 |
| Blankets (number) | 623.8 | 577.8 | 653.0 | 724.4 | 710.1 |
| Cotton textiles (metres) | 48,321.3 | 59,326.1 | 71,000.0 | 76,031.8 | 71,844.9 |
| Beer (litres) | 8,214.1 | 8,983.8 | 10,238.0 | 12,723.1 | 12,321.4 |
| Matches (gross) | 1,959.4 | 1,629.3 | 1,861.0 | 2,101.3 | 2,253.1 |
| Cigarettes (million) | 6.6 | 6.2 | 6.3 | 7.3 | 6.5 |
| Shoes (pairs) | 4,445.1 | n.a. | n.a. | 4,597.4 | 5,820.6 |

## FINANCE

1,000 fils=20 dirhams=1 Iraqi dinar (I.D.).

Coins: 1, 5, 10, 25, 50 and 100 fils.

Notes: 250 and 500 fils; 1, 5, and 10 dinars.

Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling=490.56 fils; U.S. $1=296.05 fils.

100 Iraqi dinars=£203.85=$337.78.

*Note:* From September 1949 to August 1971 the par value of the Iraqi dinar was U.S. $2.80 ($1=357.14 fils). Between December 1971 and February 1973 the dinar's value was $3.04 ($1=328.95 fils). The present dollar valuation became effective in February 1973. The Iraqi dinar was at par with the pound sterling until November 1967, after which the exchange rate was £1=857.14 fils (1 dinar=£1.167) until June 1972.

**Ordinary Budget, April-December 1975:** Expenditure I.D. 3,640 million.

**Ordinary Budget, 1976:** Expenditure I.D. 5,045 million.

**1976-80 Five-Year Plan:** Total expenditure I.D. 10,000 million.

### CENTRAL BANK RESERVES

(U.S. $ million at December 31st)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Gold | 155.8 | 155.8 | 173.1 | 175.7 | 168.0 |
| IMF Special Drawing Rights | 12.7 | 25.2 | 24.2 | 28.2 | 26.9 |
| Reserve Position in IMF | — | 18.7 | 32.9 | 33.4 | 31.9 |
| Foreign Exchange | 431.9 | 581.8 | 1,322.9 | 3,035.9 | 2,500.5 |
| TOTAL | 600.4 | 781.5 | 1,553.1 | 3,273.2 | 2,727.3 |

*Source:* IMF, *International Financial Statistics.*

## CONSUMER PRICES INDEX (IFS)

(1963 = 100)

| 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 111.9 | 116.8 | 121.0 | 127.3 | 133.5 | 144.6 | 158.2 |

## EXTERNAL TRADE

('000 I.D.)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 234,680 | 270,317 | 700,088 | 1,244,765 |
| Exports* | 28,614 | 32,523 | 28,129 | 35,565 |
| Re-exports | 2,394 | 272 | 8.5 | 1.7 |
| Transit | 65,485 | 56,095 | 89,724 | 18,141 |

* Exports of crude oil are not included.

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

('000 I.D.)

| IMPORTS | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Tea** | 6,072 | 7,600 | 4,712 |
| **Sugar** | 12,278 | 11,000 | 14,599 |
| **Pharmaceutical products** | 8,805 | 8,224 | 1,270 |
| **Clothing** | 422 | 404 | 191 |
| **Boilers and engines** | 35,098 | 44,446 | 47,898 |
| **Automobiles and parts** | 12,115 | 10,474 | 10,867 |
| Timber | 3,182 | 2,836 | 2,235 |

| EXPORTS | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Crude oil | 522,100 | 419,700 | 621,100 |
| **Barley** | n.a. | 515 | n.a. |
| **Dates** | 6,905 | 9,080 | 10,016 |
| **Straw and fodder** | 94 | 103 | 371 |
| **Raw wool** | 1,403 | 1,549 | 611 |
| **Raw cotton** | 74 | 467 | 84 |
| Hides and skins | 1,822 | 2,633 | 3,657 |
| **Cement** | 2,712 | 2,607 | 3,402 |

**Crude oil** (million I.D.): 2,031.3 in 1974; 2,457.0 in 1975.

## OIL REVENUES

(U.S. $ million)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1964 | 353 | 1970 | 521 |
| 1965 | 375 | 1971 | 340 |
| 1966 | 394 | 1972 | 575 |
| 1967 | 361 | 1973 | 1,500* |
| 1968 | 476 | 1974 | 6,000* |
| 1969 | 483 | 1975 | 8,000* |

* Estimate

### PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

('000 I.D.)

| IMPORTS | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Australia | 15,444 | 734 | 1,314 | 26,139 |
| Belgium | 6,338 | 7,598 | 11,599 | 15,474 |
| Bulgaria | 3,631 | 3,923 | — | — |
| Canada | 16,293 | 890 | 596 | 6,527 |
| China, People's Republic | 7,446 | 6,531 | 10,843 | 14,902 |
| Czechoslovakia | 12,496 | 16,321 | 14,931 | 16,789 |
| Egypt | 2,789 | 3,020 | 1,801 | 3,841 |
| France | 15,344 | 14,658 | 22,664 | 51,706 |
| German Democratic Republic | 3,665 | 7,923 | 6,358 | 8,312 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 8,218 | 11,342 | 10,767 | 56,449 |
| India | 4,184 | 5,522 | 5,443 | 16,634 |
| Italy | 7,972 | 11,478 | 8,816 | 23,506 |
| Japan | 7,482 | 10,581 | 18,191 | 79,867 |
| Lebanon | 5,484 | 6,333 | 4,373 | n.a. |
| Malaysia | 7,822 | 4,956 | 6,323 | 13,271 |
| Netherlands | 3,257 | 6,037 | 4,270 | 11,343 |
| Pakistan | 4,253 | 2,510 | 2,585 | — |
| Poland | 7,044 | 6,092 | 4,975 | 10,495 |
| Sri Lanka | 4,997 | 4,937 | — | — |
| Sweden | 6,873 | 7,302 | 4,928 | 15,892 |
| U.S.S.R. | 29,605 | 17,030 | 23,773 | 32,108 |
| United Kingdom | 22,626 | 22,735 | 23,350 | 37,378 |
| U.S.A. | 12,096 | 9,554 | 15,024 | 55,686 |

| EXPORTS (excluding oil) | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| China, People's Republic | 1,070 | 2,623 | 1,861 | 2,342 |
| Egypt | 3,299 | 3,166 | 1,597 | 2,331 |
| India | 1,197 | 1,514 | 1,429 | 3,361 |
| Kuwait | 3,002 | 4,113 | 4,054 | 2,542 |
| Lebanon | 2,829 | 3,386 | 4,687 | 3,502 |
| Syria | 3,809 | 2,430 | 3,741 | 2,792 |
| U.S.S.R. | 1,194 | 2,285 | 2,244 | 929 |

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

| | 1972/73 | 1973/74 | 1974/75 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Passenger km. ('000) | 603,582 | 632,551 | 644,816 |
| Freight ton km. ('000) | 1,371,195 | 1,616,772 | 1,871,138 |

### ROADS

LICENSED VEHICLES ('000)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Cars | 75.5 | 77.3 | 85.7 | 118.3 |
| Goods Vehicles | 45.5 | 46.1 | 49.1 | 65.5 |
| Buses | 11.2 | 11.6 | 16.4 | 19.6 |
| Motor Cycles | 7.8 | 8.2 | 8.9 | 9.4 |

*Source:* International Road Federation.

## SHIPPING

Movement of Cargo Vessels in Iraqi Ports.

| | 1973 | | 1974 | | 1975 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | ENTERED | CLEARED | ENTERED | CLEARED | ENTERED | CLEARED |
| Number of vessels | 643 | 629 | 749 | 745 | 828 | 827 |
| Gross registered tonnage ('000) | 4,385 | 4,344 | 5,909 | 5,850 | 8,343 | 8,305 |
| Cargo ('000 tons, excl. crude oil) | 1,485 | 603 | 2,802 | 825 | 3,544 | 1,401 |

## SHIPPING OF CRUDE OIL

Export by tankers from all ports.

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Crude oil ('000 tons) | 19,288 | 21,955 | 26,669 | 35,710 | 37,052 |

## CIVIL AVIATION

Flights through Baghdad and Basra Airports.

| | FLIGHTS | | PASSENGERS | | | CARGO (kg) | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Iraqi Airways | Total | Disembarked | Embarked | Transit | Off-Loaded | Loaded |
| 1972 | 3,197 | 4,549 | 158,451 | 154,929 | n.a. | 2,680,818 | 855,637 |
| 1973 | 4,329 | 5,782 | 197,305 | 199,866 | 9,787 | 3,064,383 | 1,003,455 |
| 1974 | 4,352 | 6,141 | 269,745 | 256,501 | 10,557 | 5,747,000 | 761,000 |
| 1975 | 4,908 | 7,979 | 440,495 | 402,903 | n.a. | 13,764,667 | 1,818,863 |

## TOURISM

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Visitors | 488,248 | 544,800 | 482,090 |

## EDUCATION

(1974/75)

| | SCHOOLS | PUPILS |
|---|---|---|
| Primary | 6,170 | 1,521,604 |
| Secondary (General) | 1,099 | 452,911 |
| Vocational | 71 | 21,025 |
| Teacher Training | n.a. | n.a. |
| Universities | 5 | 63,313 |
| Colleges and Technical Institutes | 8 | 4,264 |

*Source:* Central Statistical Organization, Ministry of Planning, Baghdad.

# THE CONSTITUTION

The following are the principal features of the Provisional Constitution issued on September 22nd, 1968:

The Iraqi Republic is a popular democratic and sovereign state. Islam is the state religion.

The political economy of the state is founded on socialism.

The state will protect liberty of religion, freedom of speech and opinion. Public meetings are permitted under the law. All discrimination based on race, religion or language is forbidden. There shall be freedom of the Press, and the right to form societies and trade unions in conformity with the law is guaranteed.

The Iraqi people is composed of two main nationalities: Arab and Kurds. The Constitution confirms the nationalistic rights of the Kurdish people and the legitimate rights of all other minorities within the framework of Iraqi unity.

The highest authority in the country is the Council of Command of the Revolution, which will promulgate laws until the election of a National Assembly. The Council of Command of the Revolution has six members including the President and the Vice-President. The Council exercises its prerogatives and powers by a two-thirds majority.

---

Two amendments to the constitution were announced in November 1969. The President, already Chief of State and head of the government, also became the official Supreme Commander of the Armed Forces and President of the Command Council of the Revolution. Membership of the latter body was to increase from five to a larger number at the President's discretion.

Earlier, a Presidential decree replaced the 14 local government districts by 16 governorates, each headed by a governor with wide powers. In April 1976 Tekrit (Saladin) and Kerbala became separate governorates, bringing the number of governorates to 18.

The fifteen-article agreement which aimed to end the Kurdish war was issued on March 11th, 1970. In accordance with this agreement a form of autonomy was offered to the Kurds in March 1974, but some of the Kurds rejected the offer and fresh fighting broke out. The new Provisional Constitution was announced in July 1970. Two amendments were introduced in 1973 and 1974, the 1974 amendment stating that "the area whose majority of population is Kurdish shall enjoy autonomy in accordance with what is defined by the Law".

The President and Vice-President are elected by a two-thirds majority of the Council. The President, Vice-President and members of the Council will be responsible to the Council. Vice-Presidents and Ministers will be responsible to the President.

---

In July 1973, President Bakr announced a National Charter as a first step towards establishing the Progressive National Front. A National Assembly and People's Councils are features of the Charter.

# THE GOVERNMENT

## HEAD OF STATE

**President:** Field-Marshal Ahmed Hassan al-Bakr.

**Vice-President:** Taha Moheddin Maruf.

## REVOLUTIONARY COMMAND COUNCIL

**President:** Field-Marshal Ahmed Hassan al-Bakr

**Vice-President:** Gen. Sadam Hussain Takriti.

**Members:** The President, the Vice-President, Gen. Saadoun Ghaidan, Dr. Izzat Mustafa, Izzat al-Douri, Taha al-Jezrawi.

## COUNCIL OF MINISTERS

(*December* 1976)

**Prime Minister and Minister of Defence:** Field-Marshal Ahmed Hassan al-Bakr.

**Minister of Health:** Dr. Ryadh Ibrahim Husain.

**Minister of the Interior:** Izzat al-Douri.

**Minister of Industry and Minerals:** Fulayyeh Hasan Al-Jasim.

**Minister of Planning:** Adnan Al-Hamdani.

**Minister of Communications:** Gen. Saadoun Ghaidan.

**Minister of Oil:** Tayeh Abdul-Karim.

**Minister of Youth:** Naim Haddad.

**Minister of Higher Education and Scientific Research:** Ghanem Abdul-Jalil.

**Minister of Education:** Muhammad Mahjoub.

**Minister of Information:** Tareq Aziz.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** Dr. Saadoun Hammadi.

**Minister of Foreign Trade:** Hikmat al-Azzawi.

**Minister of Internal Trade:** Hasan Al-A'Ameri.

**Minister of Public Works and Housing:** Taha Al-Jezrawi.

**Minister of Labour and Social Affairs:** Dr. Izzat Mustafa.

**Minister of Finance:** Fauzi Al-Qaisi.

**Minister of Transport:** Abdul-Sattar Taher Sharif.

**Minister of Justice:** Dr. Munzir al-Shawi.

**Minister of Agriculture and Agrarian Reform:** Dr. Hassan Fahmi Jumaa.

**Minister of Waqfs:** Ahmad Abdes-Sattar Jawari.

**Minister of Municipal Affairs:** Anyar Abdul Qadar.

**Minister of Irrigation:** Makram al-Talbani.

**Ministers of State:** Aziz Aqrawi, Amer Abdullah, Abdullah Ismail Ahmad, Obeidullah al-Barzani.

**Head of (RCC) Vice-President's Bureau with rank of Minister:** Hamed al-Jebouri.

# NATIONAL ASSEMBLY

No form of National Assembly has existed in Iraq since the 1958 revolution which overthrew the monarchy. The existing provisional constitution contains provisions for the election of a new assembly at a date to be determined by the Government. The members of the Assembly are to be elected from all political, social and economic sectors of the Iraqi people. A Kurdistan Legislative Council was set up at Arbil in March 1974. The Council sits for a three-year term and has 80 members; Chair. Bakr Kahmud Pizhdari.

# POLITICAL PARTIES

**National Progressive Front:** Baghdad; f. July 1973, when Arab Baath Socialist Party and Iraqi Communist Party signed a joint manifesto agreeing to establish a comprehensive progressive national and nationalistic front. In 1975 representatives of Kurdish parties and organizations and other national and independent forces joined the Front; Sec.-Gen. Naim Haddad (Baath).

**Arab Baath Socialist Party:** Baghdad; revolutionary Arab socialist movement founded in Damascus in 1947; has ruled Iraq since July 1968, and since July 1973 in alliance with the Iraqi Communist Party in the National Progressive Front; Regional Sec.-Gen. Ahmed Hassan al-Bakr; Vice-Regional Sec.-Gen. Sadam Hussain Takriti.

**Iraqi Communist Party:** Baghdad; f. 1934; became legally recognized in July 1973 on formation of National Progressive Front; First Sec. Aziz Mohammed.

**Kurdistan Democratic Party:** Aqaba Ben Nafia Square, Baghdad; f. 1946; Kurdish Party; Sec.-Gen. Aziz Aqrawi; publ. *Al-Iraq* (daily).

**Kurdistan Revolutionary Party:** f. 1972; formed as a result of a major dispute between a group of members of the Kurdistan Democratic Party and the secessionist Mulla Mustafa Al-Barzani.

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO IRAQ

(In Baghdad unless otherwise stated)

(E) Embassy.

**Afghanistan:** 27/1/12 Waziriyah (E); *Ambassador:* Prof. Khalillullah Khalili (also accred. to Bahrain, Kuwait, Qatar and the United Arab Emirates).

**Algeria:** Karradat Mariam (E); *Chargé d'Affaires:* Al Hashimi Qadouri (also accred. to Turkey).

**Argentina:** Damascus, Syria (E).

**Australia:** Khayam Hotel (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* John M. Starey.

**Austria:** 27/7/35 Masbah (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Herbert Grubmayr.

**Bahrain:** 26/2/13 Deragh Quarter (E); *Ambassador:* Salman Abdul Wahhab Al-Sabbagh.

**Bangladesh:** 13H/9/35 Masbah (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant) (also accred. to the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen).

**Belgium:** Sa'adoun St (E); *Ambassador:* André Rahir.

**Brazil:** 59/7/21 Karrada Sharquiya Arkheta (E); *Ambassador:* Mario Loureiro Dias Costa.

**Bulgaria:** 9/12 Harthiya (E); *Ambassador:* Spas Nikolov Gospodov.

**Canada:** Mansour (E); *Ambassador:* William Jones.

**Central African Empire:** 208/406 Al Zawra, Harthiya (E); *Ambassador:* Sylvestre Sana.

**Chad:** 97/4/4 Karradet Mariam (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* Salim Abderaman Taha.

**China, People's Republic:** Karradat Mariam (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Congo People's Republic:** 183/406 Harthiya (E); *Ambassador:* Albert Foungui.

**Cuba:** Karrada Al Sharkiya 24/22 (E); *Ambassador:* Adalberto Quintana Suárez.

**Cyprus:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

**Czechoslovakia:** 1/7 Karradat Mariam (E); *Ambassador:* Miroslav Jiraska.

**Denmark:** 204 Nidhal Street, Alwiya (E); *Chargé d'Affaires:* Mogens Prehn.

**Egypt:** 6/31/4 Karradat Mariam (E); *Ambassador:* Gamal Barakat.

**Ethiopia:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

**Finland:** Masbah 37/7/35 (E); *Ambassador:* Jako Kato.

**France:** Kard el Pasha 9G/3/1 (E); *Ambassador:* Jacques Morizet.

**German Democratic Republic:** Masbah 34/33/32 and 52/53/54/354 (E); *Ambassador:* Günter Schurath.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** (E); *Ambassador:* Fritz C. Menne.

**Greece:** 15/2/8 Masbah (E); *Ambassador:* P. Scalieris.

**Guinea:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

**Hungary:** 22/1/12 Karradat Mariam (E); *Ambassador:* József Ferró (also accred. to Kuwait).

**India:** Taha St., Najib Pasha, Adhamiya (E); *Ambassador:* R. Bhandari.

**Indonesia:** 24/6/33 Alwiya, Wathiq Street (E); *Ambassador:* Zainul Arifin Samil (also accred. to Kuwait).

**Iran:** Karradat Mariam (E); *Ambassador:* Sadeq Sabriyeh

**Italy:** 3/4 Nidhal St. (E); *Ambassador:* Vittorio Zadotti.

**Japan:** 41/7/35 Masbah (E); *Ambassador:* Seiichi Shima.

**Jordan:** 17 July St., Karradat Mariam; *Ambassador:* Dhiyab al-Oran.

**Kenya:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** Al Fatih Square (E); *Ambassador:* Ri Yok-ik.

**Kuwait:** Karradat Mariam (E); *Ambassador:* Khalid A. L. al-Musallam.

**Lebanon:** 13/21/5D Husamuddin St. (E); *Ambassador:* Suhail Shammas.

**Libya:** Al Mansour (E); *Ambassador:* Faraj Hamid Matar.

**Malaysia:** 61/2/35 Masbah (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* Khalid Abdul Karim.

**Mauritania:** Mansour (E); *Ambassador:* Muhammad Abdul Qad Walad Didi.

**Mongolia:** Prague, Czechoslovakia (E).

**Morocco:** Al-Mansour 13/413 (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Netherlands:** *Chargé d'Affaires:* Dr. Meihuizen (also accred. to Oman).

**New Zealand:** (E); *Chargé d'Affaires:* Malcolm Craig.

**Nigeria:** Jadriyah (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* Samuel O. Ogunjuyigbe.

**Norway:** Ankara, Turkey (E).

**Oman:** (E); *Ambassador:* Musallam Al-Busaidi.

**Pakistan:** Mansour (E); *Ambassador:* Mu'izziddin Ahmad.

**Poland:** Karrada al-Sharkiya, Masbah (E); *Ambassador:* Lucjan Lik.

**Portugal:** (E); *Ambassador:* Leonardo Matias.

**Qatar:** Mansour (E); *Ambassador:* Ahmed Ali Maarifiya.

**Romania:** 52/5/35 Masbah (E); *Ambassador:* Gheorge Vasile.

**Saudi Arabia:** Waziriyah (E); *Ambassador:* Ali A. el-Sugair.

**Somalia:** 49/5/35 Masbah (E); *Ambassador:* Jami' Ilmi.

**Spain:** 12/9/21 Masbah (E); *Ambassador:* José María Ullrich y Rojas.

**Sri Lanka:** 10 B/6/12 Alwiyah (E); *Ambassador:* Feisal Junaid.

**Sudan:** 51/5/35 Masbah (E); *Ambassador:* Abbas Musa Mustafa.

**Sweden:** 23A/2 Al Nidhal St. (E); *Ambassador:* Frederik Bergenstrahle.

**Switzerland:** 21/2/1 Karrada al Sharqiya, Zuwiya (E); *Ambassador:* Albert Natural.

**Syria:** 37/2J Saadoun Park (E); *Ambassador:* Munir Al-Khair.

**Thailand:** Islamabad, Pakistan (E).

**Tunisia:** Mansour 34/2/4 (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Turkey:** 2/8 Waziriya (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**U.S.S.R.:** 140 Mansour St., Karradat Mariam (E); *Ambassador:* Anatoly Barkovsky.

**United Arab Emirates:** (E); *Ambassador:* Hamid Madfaa.

**United Kingdom:** Sharia Salah Ud-Din Karkh (E); *Ambassador:* J. A. N. Graham, c.m.g.

**Vatican:** 20/4 Karradat Mariam (Apostolic Nunciature); *Apostolic Pro-Nuncio:* Jean Rupp.

**Venezuela:** Teheran, Iran (E).

**Viet-Nam:** (E); *Ambassador:* Hoang Duc Phuong.

**Yemen Arab Republic:** 2/33/4 Karradat Mariam (E); *Ambassador:* Ghaleb Ali Jamil.

**Yemen, People's Democratic Republic:** Masbah 18/9/21 (E); *Ambassador:* Hafidh Qayid Fari.

**Yugoslavia:** 10/11/1 Asfar Quarter, Battaween (E); *Ambassador:* Danilo Puric.

**Zambia:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

Iraq also has diplomatic relations with Cambodia, the Comoros, Ecuador, Malta, Mauritius, Mexico, Panama, Peru, Tanzania and Uruguay.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

Courts in Iraq consist of the following: The Court of Cassation, Courts of Appeal, First Instance Courts, Peace Courts, Courts of Sessions, Shara' Courts and Penal Courts.

**The Court of Cassation:** This is the highest judicial bench of all the Civil Courts; it sits in Baghdad, and consists of the President and a number of Vice-Presidents and not fewer than fifteen permanent judges, delegated judges and reporters as necessity requires. There are four bodies in the Court of Cassation, these are: (*a*) The General body, (*b*) Civil and Commercial body, (*c*) Personal Status body, (*d*) The Penal body.

A Technical Bureau has been established which is related to the Court of Cassation and is carrying out the work of abstracting and classifying the legal principles which are contained in the judgments issued by it.

**Courts of Appeal:** The country is divided into five Districts of Appeal: Baghdad, Mosul, Basrah, Hilla, and Kirkuk, each with its Court of Appeal consisting of a President, Vice-Presidents and not fewer than three members, who consider the objections against the decisions issued by the First Instance Courts of first grade.

**Courts of First Instance:** These courts are of two kinds: Limited and Unlimited in jurisdiction.

Limited Courts deal with Civil and Commercial suits, the value of which is five hundred Dinars and less; and suits, the value of which cannot be defined, and which are subject to fixed fees. Limited Courts consider these suits in the final stage and they are subject to Cassation.

Unlimited Courts consider the Civil and Commercial suits irrespective of their value, and suits the value of which exceeds five hundred Dinars with first grade subject to appeal.

First Instance Courts consist of one judge in the centre of each *Liwa*, some *Qadhas* and *Nahiyas*, as the Minister of Justice judges necessary.

**Revolutionary Courts:** These deal with major cases that would affect the security of the state in any sphere: political, financial or economic.

**Courts of Sessions:** There is in every District of Appeal a Court of Sessions which consists of three judges under the presidency of the President of the Court of Appeal or one of his Vice-Presidents. It considers the penal suits prescribed by Penal Proceedings Law and other laws More than one Court of Sessions may be established in one District of Appeal by notification issued by the Minister of Justice mentioning therein its headquarters, jurisdiction and the manner of its establishment.

**Shara' Courts:** A Shara' Court is established wherever there is a First Instance Court; the Muslim judge of the First Instance Court may be a *Qadhi* to the Shara' Court if a special *Qadhi* has not been appointed thereto. The Shara' Court considers matters of personal status and religious matters in accordance with the provisions of the law supplement to the Civil and Commercial Proceedings Law.

**Penal Courts:** A Penal Court of first grade is established in every First Instance Court. The judge of the First Instance Court is considered as penal judge unless a special judge is appointed thereto. More than one Penal Court may be established to consider the suits prescribed by the Penal Proceedings Law and other laws.

One or more Investigation Court may be established in the centre of each *Liwa* and a judge is appointed thereto. They may be established in the centres of *Qadhas* and *Nahiyas* by order of the Minister of Justice. The judge carries out the investigation in accordance with the provisions of Penal Proceedings Law and the other laws.

There is in every First Instance Court a department for the execution of judgments presided over by the Judge of First Instance if a special President is not appointed thereto. It carries out its duties in accordance with the provisions of Execution Law.

# RELIGION

## ISLAM

Over 90 per cent of the population are Muslims. The Arabs of northern Iraq, the Bedouins, the Kurds, the Turkomans, and some of the inhabitants of Baghdad and Basra, are mainly of the Sunni sect, the remaining Arabs south of the Diyala, belong to the Shi'i sect. Leaders: Mr. ALWAIDH (Sunni), Prof. ABDUL QASSEM AL MOUSAWI AL KHOUI (Shi'i).

## CHRISTIANITY

There are Christian communities in all the principal towns of Iraq, but their principal villages lie mostly in the Mosul district. The Christians of Iraq fall into three groups. (*a*) the free Churches, including the Nestorian, Gregorian, and Jacobite; (*b*) the churches known as Uniate, since they are in union with the Roman Catholic Church including the Armenian Uniates, Jacobite Uniates, and Chaldeans; (*c*) mixed bodies of Protestant converts, New Chaldeans, and Orthodox Armenians.

**Catholic:**

- **Latin Rite:** Most Rev. ERNEST NYARY, Archbishop of Baghdad, Alwiyah 23/1/31, Baghdad; approx. 3,500 adherents.
- **Armenian Rite:** Archbishop of Baghdad: P.O.B. 2344, Baghdad: Most Rev. JEAN KASPARIAN.
- **Chaldean Rite:** Archbishop of Mosul, Most Rev. EMMANUEL DADDI; Patriarch of Bayblon of the Chaldeans: His Beatitude PAUL II CHEIKHO, with 15 Archbishops and Bishops in Iraq, Iran, Syria, Turkey and Lebanon. Approx. 475,000 adherents.
- **Syrian Rite:** Archbishop of Mosul: Most Rev. CYRIL EMANUEL BENNI; Archbishop of Baghdad: Most Rev. ATHANASE J. D. BAKOSE; approx. 32,000 adherents.

**Orthodox Syrian Community:** 12,000 adherents.

**Orthodox** (*Gregorian*) **Community:** 25,000 adherents, mainly Armenians; Primate: Archbishop ASOGHIG GHAZARIAN; Primate of the Armenian Diocese, Younis Al-Saba' awi Square, Baghdad.

## JUDAISM

Unofficial estimates put the present size of the community at 2,500, almost all living in Baghdad.

## OTHERS

About thirty thousand Yazidis and a smaller number of Turcomans, Sabeans, and Shebeks make up the rest of the population.

**Sabean Community:** 20,000 adherents; Head Sheikh DAKHIL, Nasiriyah; Mandeans, mostly in Nasiriyah.

**Yazidis:** 30,000 adherents; TASHIN BAIK, Asifni.

# THE PRESS

## DAILIES

**Baghdad Observer:** P.O.B. 257, Karantina, Baghdad; f. 1967; state-sponsored; English; Editor-in-Chief ABDUL JABBAR EL-SHATOB; circ. 7,000.

**Al-Iraq:** Baghdad; f. 1976; formerly *Al-Ta'akhi*; organ of the Kurdistan Democratic Party.

**al-Jumhuriya** (*The Republic*): Waziriya, Baghdad; f. 1963, re-founded 1967; Editor-in-Chiet SA'AD QASSIM HAMMOUDI; circ. 25,000.

**al Riyadhi** (*Sportsman*): Baghdad; f. 1971; published by Ministry of Youth.

**Tarik al Shaab** (*People's Path*): Sadoun, Baghdad; f. 1973; organ of Iraqi Communist Party.

**al Thawra** (*Revolution*): Aqaba bin Nafi's Square, P.O.B. 2009, Baghdad; f. 1968; organ of Baath Party; Chief Editor TARIK AZIZ; circ. 70,000.

## WEEKLIES

**Alif Ba** (*Alphabet*): Karantina, Baghdad; Editor-in-Chief AMIR MA'ALA.

**al-Fikr al-Jadid** (*New Thought*): f. 1972; weekly; literary; Editor HUSAIN QASIM AL-AZIZ; circ. 30,000.

**al-Mizmar:** Ministry of Information, Baghdad; children's newspaper.

**al-Rased** (*The Observer*): Baghdad; general.

**Sabaa Nisan:** Baghdad; f. 1976; organ of the General Union of the Youth of Iraq.

**Saut al Fallah** (*Voice of the Peasant*): Karadat Mariam, Baghdad; f 1968; organ of the General Union of Farmers Societies; Editor-in-Chief LATIF AL-DILAIMI; circ. 40,000.

**Waee Ul-Omal** (*The Workers' Consciousness*): Headquarters of General Federation of Trade Unions in Iraq, Gialani St., Senak, P.O.B. 2307, Baghdad; Iraq Trades Union organ; Chief Editor MOHMMAD AYESH; circ. 25,000.

**al-Idaa'h Wal-Television:** Iraqi Broadcasting and Television Establishment, Salihiya, Baghdad; radio and television programmes and articles; weekly.

## PERIODICALS

**al Adib al-Muasser** (*Contemporary Writer*): Baghdad; published by Iraqi Union of Writers; f. 1970; literary; every two months.

**Afaq Arabiya** (*Arab Horizons*): Baghdad; literary and political, monthly.

**al Aqlam** (*The Pen*): Baghdad; literary; monthly; Ministry of Information; f. 1964.

**al-Funoon al-Ida'aiya:** Iraqi Broadcasting and Television Establishment, Salihiya, Baghdad; supervised by Broadcasting and TV Training Institute; engineering and technical; quarterly.

**L'Irak d'Aujourd' hui:** Ministry of Information, Baghdad; bi-monthly; political; French; Editor WAHAB MAHMOUD; circ. 10,000.

**Iraq Oil News:** P.O.B. 6118, Baghdad; publ. by the Publication and Information Office of the Ministry of Oil; monthly; English.

**Journal of the Faculty of Medicine, The:** College of Medicine, University of Baghdad, Baghdad; f. 1941; quarterly; Arabic and English; medical and technical; Editor Prof. YOUSIF D. AL NAAMAN, M.D., D.SC.

**Majallat-al-Majma al-Ilmi al-Iraqi** (*Iraq Academy Journal*): Iraqi Academy, Waziriyah, Baghdad; f. 1947; quarterly; scholarly magazine on Arabic Islamic culture; Gen. Sec. Dr. F. AL-TA'I.

**Majallat al-Thawra al-Ziraia** (*Magazine of Iraq Agriculture*): Baghdad; quarterly; agricultural; published by the Ministry of Agriculture.

**al-Masrah Wal-Cinema:** Iraqi Broadcasting, Television and Cinema Establishment, Salihiya, Baghdad; artistic, theatrical and cinema; monthly.

**al-Mawrid:** Ministry of Information, Baghdad; cultural monthly.

**al-Mu'allem al-Jadid:** Ministry of Education, Baghdad, f. 1935; quarterly; educational, social, and general; Editor KHALIL AL-SAMARRAI.

**al-Muthaqaf al-Arab** (*The Informed Arab*): Baghdad; f. 1964; literary monthly; Editor-in-Chief ARSHAD TAWFIQ; circ. 5,000.

**Al Naft Wal Aalam** (*Oil and the World*): publ. by the Ministry of Oil, Baghdad; f. 1973; Editor-in-Chief TAYEH ABDEL KARIM (Minister of Oil); monthly; Arabic.

**Sawt al-Talaba** (*The Voice of Students*): Baghdad; f. 1968; organ of Nat. Union of Iraqi Students; bi-monthly; circ. 25,000.

**al-Sinai** (*The Industrialist*): P.O.B. 5665, Baghdad; publ. by Iraqi Federation of Industries; Arabic and English; quarterly.

**Sumer:** Directorate-General of Antiquities, Jamal Abdul Nasr Street, Baghdad; f. 1945; archaeological, historical journal; Chair. of Ed. Board Dr. ISA SALMAN (Dir.-Gen. of Antiquities); annual.

**al-Thaquafa** (*Culture*): Place al-Tarir, Baghdad; f. 1970; Marxist; Editor-in-Chief SALAH KHALIS; monthly; circ. 5,000.

**al-Thaquafa al-Jadida** (*The New Culture*): Baghdad; f. 1969; pro-Communist; Editor-in-Chief SAFA AL-HAFIZ; monthly; circ. 3,000.

**al-Turath al-Sha'abi** (*Folklore Heritage*): Ministry of Information, Baghdad; specializes in Iraqi folklore; monthly.

**al-Waqai al-Iraqiya** (*Official Gazette of Republic of Iraq*); Ministry of Justice, Baghdad; f. 1922; Arabic and English weekly editions; circ. Arabic 6,000, English 1,000.

### NEWS AGENCIES

**Iraqi News Agency:** Abu Nawwas St., P.O.B. 3084, Baghdad; f. 1959; Dir.-Gen. TAHA YAEEN AL-BASRI.

### FOREIGN BUREAUX

**MENA** (*Egypt*): Rasheed Str., al-Morabaa, Zaki Gamil Building, P.O.B. 2, Baghdad.

D.P.A. and Tass also have offices in Baghdad.

## PUBLISHERS

**al Hurriyah Printing Establishment:** Baghdad; f. 1970; largest printing and publishing establishment in Iraq; state-owned; controls al Jumhuriyah (see below).

**al Jumhuriyah Printing and Publishing Co.:** Waziriya, Baghdad; f. 1963; the principal Iraqi publishers of newspapers and books.

**al Ma'arif Ltd.:** Mutanabi Street, Baghdad; f. 1929; publishes periodicals and books in Arabic, Kurdish, Turkish, French and English.

**al-Muthanna Library:** Mutanabi St., Baghdad; f. 1936; booksellers and publishers of books in Arabic and oriental languages; also in Basrah; Man. MOHAMED K. M. AR-RAJAB.

**al Nahdah:** Mutanabi St., Baghdad; politics, Arab affairs

**Dar al Nathir:** North Gate, Baghdad.

**Kurdish Culture Publishing House:** Baghdad; f. 1976; attached to the Ministry of Information.

**National House for Publications, Distribution and Advertisement:** Wathba Square, Baghdad; f. 1972; attached to Ministry of Information; publishes and distributes books in Arabic and other languages; sole importer and distributor of newspapers, magazines and periodicals.

**al-Thawra Printing and Publishing House:** Baghdad; f. 1970; state-owned.

**Thnayan Printing House:** Baghdad.

# RADIO AND TELEVISION

## RADIO

**Broadcasting Station of the Republic of Iraq:** Iraqi Broadcasting and Television Establishment, Salihiya, Baghdad; home service broadcasts in Arabic, Kurdish, Syriac and Turkuman; foreign service in French, German, English, Russian, Persian, Swahili, Turkish and Urdu; there are 4 medium wave and 13 short wave transmitters; Dir.-Gen. Lateef al-Delaimy.

**Idaa'h Baghdad:** f. 1936; 22 hours daily.

**Idaa'h Sawt Al-Jamahir:** f. 1970; 21 hours daily.

Number of radio receivers (1973): 2.7 million.

## TELEVISION

**Baghdad Television:** Ministry of Information, Iraqi Broadcasting and Television Establishment, Salihiya, Karkh, Baghdad; f. 1956; government station operating 7 hours daily; Dir.-Gen. Lateef al-Delaimy.

**Kirkuk Television:** f. 1967; government station; commercial; 6 hours daily.

**Mosul Television:** f. 1968; government station; commercial; 6 hours daily.

**Basrah Television:** f. 1968; government station; commercial; 6 hours daily.

**Missan Television:** f. 1974; government station; commercial; 6 hours daily.

**Kurdish Television:** f. 1974; government station; commercial; 6 hours daily.

Muthanna and Um Qasr stations are under construction.

Number of TV receivers (1973): 350,000.

# FINANCE

All banks and insurance companies, including all foreign companies, were nationalized in July 1964. The assets of foreign companies were taken over by the state.

(cap.=capital; p.u.=paid up; dep.=deposits; res.=reserves; m.=million; amounts in Iraqi dinars.)

## BANKING

### Central Bank

**Central Bank of Iraq:** Banks St., Baghdad; f. 1947 as National Bank of Iraq; brs. in Mosul and Basra; has the sole right of note issue; cap. p.u. 25m., dep. 184.3m. (Dec. 1975); Gov. Dr. Fakhry Kaddori.

### Commercial Banks

**Rafidain Bank:** New Banks St., P.O.B. 35, Baghdad; f. 1941; Commercial Bank of Iraq was merged with Rafidain Bank, June 1974; 142 brs.; cap. p.u. 20m., res. 12m., dep. 1,031m. (Dec. 1975); Pres. and Chair. Adnan al-Yayyar.

### Specialized Banks

**Agricultural Bank of Iraq:** Rashid St., Baghdad; 24 branches; cap. p.u. 6.4m.; Gen. Man. Abdul Razzak al-Hilali.

**Estate Bank of Iraq:** Hassan ibn Thabit St., Baghdad; f. 1949; 19 branches; gives loans to assist the building industry; cap. p.u. 34m.; acquired the Co-operative Bank in 1970; Dir.-Gen. Labeed al-Karagully.

**Industrial Bank of Iraq:** Industrial Bank Building, Khullari Square, Baghdad; 7 brs.; f. 1940; cap. p.u. 15.6m.; Gen. Man. Kamel I. Al-Azzawi.

## INSURANCE

**Iraqi Life Insurance Co.:** Shabander Bldg., New Banks' St., Baghdad; f. 1960; cap. p.u. 356,000; Chair. and Gen. Man. Badi Ahmed al-Saifi.

**Iraq Reinsurance Company:** Reinsurance Building, Khullani Square, P.O.B. 297, Baghdad; f. 1961; to transact reinsurance business on the international market; Chair and Gen. Man. Dr. Mustafa Rajab.

**National Insurance Co.:** Al-Aman Bldg., Al-Khulani St., P.O.B. 248, Baghdad; f. 1950; cap. p.u. 1m.; state monopoly for all direct non-life insurance; Chair. and Gen. Man. Abdulbaki Redha.

# OIL AND GAS

**Iraq National Oil Company (INOC):** P.O.B. 476, Kullani Square, Baghdad; f. in 1964 to operate the oil industry at home and abroad; one of the main objectives of the July 1968 Revolution was to establish an oil industry capable of fostering the national economy, through direct development and exploitation of crude petroleum; it was decided that national oil development should start at Rumaila fields, Basra.

**Iraq Company for Oil Operations (ICOO):** Arrapha, Kirkuk; f. 1972; ICOO undertook responsibility for operation of nationalized Iraq Petroleum Co. in Iraq. The company's sphere of activities include drilling, production, processing and transportation of crude oil by pipelines to terminals at Banias in Syria and Tripoli in the Lebanon.

In March 1973, a comprehensive settlement was reached with the international oil companies embracing full compensation for the nationalized assets and surrender to the Government of Iraq of the Mosul Petroleum Co. concession. MPC fields are now maintained and operated by ICOO, which became responsible for the operation of the five producing fields, three near its centre of operations in Kirkuk (Kirkuk, Bai Hassan and Jambur), and two (Ain Zalah and Butmah) in Nineva Governorate; Chair. Abdul Sattar F. Al-Rawi.

**Entreprise des Recherches et d'Activités Petrolières (ERAP):** signed a contract with INOC in 1968 under which it acts as contractor to INOC. This contract was amended in 1973 and development of the Abu Gharab and Buzurgan fields is now underway.

**Oil Products Distribution Administration:** South Gate, Baghdad; is responsible for distribution and marketing of all distillates, lubricating oils, greases, natural gas and liquid gas all over Iraq.

**Government Oil Refinery Administration:** Baghdad; operates refineries at Baghdad, Khanaqin, Kirkuk, Hadithah, Qayarah and Basra with a total capacity of 180,000 BPSD and sulphur recovery plant at Kirkuk that utilizes associated gas of Kirkuk field to produce sulphur, natural gas and liquid gas. Two gas lines were laid between Kirkuk and Baghdad where gas is processed at Taji Plant (12,000 BPSD); total capital investment I.D. 80m.; annual turnover I.D. 50m. approx.

# TRADE AND INDUSTRY

## CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Federation of Iraqi Chambers of Commerce:** Mustansir St., Baghdad; f. 1969; all Iraqi Chambers of Commerce are affiliated to the Federation; Pres. MOHAMMED NAYIF AL-SHIBLI; Sec.-Gen. AMIN MIRRED AL-KUBAISI; publs. *Iraq Trade Directory, Annual Trade Report, Monthly Economic News Bulletin, Wholesale Price Bulletin.*

**Amarah Chamber of Commerce:** Al-Amarah; f. 1950; Pres. HAJ J. AL-AMMAR; Sec. R. AL-SAFFAR.

**Arbil Chamber of Commerce:** Arbil; f. 1966; Pres. SHEKHEEL HAJ HASSAN; Sec. MUHAMMAD DAZAH (*ad interim*).

**Baghdad Chamber of Commerce:** Mustansir St., Baghdad; f. 1926; 21,239 mems.; Pres. MOHAMMAD NAYEF AL-SHIBLI; Sec. AMIN MAR'EED AL-KUBAISI; Dir.-Gen. MUNIR SAID; publs. *Weekly Bulletin, Commerce* (quarterly magazine), *Trade Directory.*

**Basra Chamber of Commerce:** Basra; f. 1926; Pres. AMER AL-TIKRITI; Sec.-Gen. HARITH AL-MAKZOMY; publ. *al Tajir* (monthly).

**Diwaniya Chamber of Commerce:** Diwaniya; f. 1961; Pres. ABDULLAH AL-KHAFAJI; Sec. AMIN AL-ASADI.

**Diyala Chamber of Commerce:** Diyala; f. 1966; Pres. ADNAN AL-SARAH; Sec. ABDUL SATTAR HILMI.

**Hillah Chamber of Commerce:** Hillah; f. 1949; Pres. SAMI ALI AL-SULTAN; Sec. SHAHID AL-KHRIBAWI.

**Karbala Chamber of Commerce:** Karbala; f. 1952: Pres. MUDHIR SAAD QUANDI; Sec. ABBAS MOHAMMED; Man. SAHIB H. HILME.

**Kirkuk Chamber of Commerce:** Kirkuk; f. 1957; Pres. HASSANI AL-HADITHI; Sec. SAMI BUNI.

**Mosul Chamber of Commerce:** Khalid ibn Al-Waleed, P.O.B. 35, Mosul; f. 1926; 7,350 mems.; Pres. MUHAMMED ZUHAIR AHMMAD AL-MIFTEE; Vice-Pres. MUMTAZ AL-YAWER; Sec. TALAL AHMMAD; publ. *Bulletin.*

**Najaf Chamber of Commerce:** Najaf; f. 1950; Pres. MUHAMMAD ALI AL-BALAGHI; Sec. ABDUL MAHDI SHLAL.

**Nasiriya Chamber of Commerce:** Nasiriya; f. 1958; Pres. SHAIL ABID AL-YASIN; Sec. SATTR SALMON.

**Sulaimaniya Chamber of Commerce:** Sulaimaniya; f. 1967; Pres. SHAFIQ AHMED AL-CHALABI; Sec. AMIN MOLOOD.

## EMPLOYERS' ORGANIZATION

**Iraqi Federation of Industries:** Iraqi Federation of Industries Bldg., Al-Khulani Square, Baghdad; f. 1956; 6,000 mems.; Pres. HATAM ABDUL RASHID; publs. *Al Sinai* (quarterly), Directory of Iraqi Industries and monthly reports.

## INDUSTRIAL ORGANIZATIONS

**General Establishment for Industry:** Baghdad; state organization controlling most of Iraq's industry; organized into 5 departments covering (1) Clothing, Hides and Cigarettes, (2) Construction industries, (3) Weaving and Textiles, (4) Chemicals and Foodstuffs, (5) Engineering.

**General Phosphates Company:** Baghdad; f. 1976; state organization responsible for all aspects of phosphate mining, treatment and marketing; initial cap. 350m. dinars.

**Iraqi Dates Administration:** Museum Square, Jamel Abdul-Nasir St., Baghdad; responsible for date exports; Acting Dir. GEORGE BATTAH.

**State Organization for Minerals:** P.O.B. 2330, Alwiyah, Baghdad; f. 1969; 1,210 mems.; responsible for exploiting all minerals in Iraq except oil; Pres. Dr. ABDUL RAZZAK AL-HASHIMI.

## TRADE UNIONS

**General Federation of Trade Unions of Iraq:** Abu Nawas St., Baghdad; f. 1964; 12 general unions and 17 local trade union federations in the governorates of Iraq. Number of workers in industry is 493,048 and in agriculture 70,992; GFTU is a member of Int. Confed. of Arab Trade Unions and of World Federation of Trade Unions; Pres. MOHAMMED AYESH; Sec.-Gen. BEDAN FADHIL; publ. *Wai al-Ummal.*

**Union of Teachers:** Baghdad; Pres. IBRAHIM MARZOUK.

**Union of Palestinian Workers in Iraq:** Baghdad; Sec.-Gen SAMI AL SHAWISH.

There are also unions of doctors, pharmacologists, jurists, artists, and a General Federation of Iraqi Women.

## CO-OPERATIVES

By the end of 1972 there were 1,167 co-operative societies. There were over 120 joint agricultural co-operatives and 60 local co-operatives outside the agrarian reform areas. The total number of peasants affiliated to the co-operatives is 175,000.

## PEASANT SOCIETIES

**General Federation of Peasant Societies:** Baghdad; f. 1959; has 734 affiliated Peasant Societies.

## TRADE FAIR

**Baghdad International Fair:** Damascus St., Al Mansour, Baghdad; administered by Iraqi Fairs Administration; held annually in October; f. 1954; 62 countries participated in the 1975 Fair.

# TRANSPORT

## RAILWAYS

**Iraqi Republic Railways:** Baghdad Central Station Building, Baghdad; total length of track (1975): 1,955 km., consisting of 1,130 km. of standard gauge, 825 km. of one-metre gauge; Dir.-Gen. SUHAIL M. SALEH.

The metre gauge line runs from Baghdad through Khanaqin, Kirkuk to Erbil and from Baghdad through Musayab to Kerbela. The standard gauge line covers the length of the country from Rabia on the Syrian border via Mosul to Baghdad and from Baghdad to Basra and Um-Qasr on the Arabian Gulf. All standard gauge trains are now hauled by diesel-electric locomotives. As well as the internal service, there is a regular international service between Baghdad and Istanbul.

## ROADS

The most important roads are: Baghdad–Mosul–Tel Kotchuk (Syrian border), 521 km.; Baghdad–Kirkuk–Arbil–Zakho (border with Turkey), 544 km.; Kirkuk–Sulaimaniya, 109 km.; Baghdad–Amara–Basra–Safwan (Kuwaiti border), 595 km.; Baghdad–Rutba–Syrian border (to Damascus), 555 km.; Baghdad–Babylon–Diwaniya, 181 km.

Under the 1970–75 Development Plan $91m. were allocated to rebuilding and extending the road system. The World Bank has made a $19m. loan towards the project. In 1975 there were 6,566 km. of main roads and 5,293 km. of secondary roads.

**Iraq Automobile and Touring Association:** Al Mansoor, Baghdad; f. 1931; 4,200 mems.; Chair. FLIYEH HASSAN AL-JASSIM; Sec.-Gen. HASHIM ABDULLA TAHA.

## SHIPPING

**State Organization of Iraqi Ports:** Basra; Pres. BURHAM ALDIN ABDUL RAHMAN.

The Ports of Basra and Um Qasr are the commercial gateway of Iraq. They are connected by various ocean routes with all parts of the world, and constitute the natural distributing centre for overseas supplies. The Iraqi Maritime Company maintains a regular service between Basra, the Gulf and north European ports. Other shipping lines operate cargo and passenger services from Basra and Um Qasr to all parts of the world. There are fast mail and passenger services from Basra to Bombay via Khorramshahr. Orient Mail Services to England, Australia, South Africa and the Far East.

At Basra there is accommodation for 12 vessels at the Maqal Wharves and accommodation for 7 vessels at the buoys. There are 1 silo berth and 2 berths for oil products at Muftia and 1 berth for fertilizer products at Abu Flus. There is room for 3 vessels at Um Qasr.

In 1975 the port of Basra was visited by 687 ships; the total tonnage exported (excluding oil) was 1,441,265 and imported tonnage totalled 3,258,807. Um Qasr port handled 141 vessels, imports were 207,640 tons and exports 280,139.

There are deep-water tanker terminals at Fao and Khor Al-Amaya for 4 and 3 vessels respectively.

For the inland waterways, which are now under the control of the State Organization of Iraqi Ports, there are 1,036 registered river craft, 48 motor vessels and 105 motor boats.

**Iraqi Maritime Transport Co.:** P.O.B. 3052, Baghdad; f. 1952; 6 cargo vessels; total g.r.t. 47,105.64 (1973); Dir.-Gen. (acting) EDGAR SARKIES.

## CIVIL AVIATION

There are international airports near Baghdad, at Bamerni, and at Basra. Internal flights connect Baghdad to Basra and Mosul.

**Iraqi Airways:** Al Kharkh, Baghdad; f. 1945; Dir.-Gen. ABDUL MEHSIN ABULKHAIL; regular services from Baghdad to Abu Dhabi, Algiers, Amman, Amsterdam, Athens, Bahrain, Bangkok, Basra, Beirut, Belgrade, Berlin, Bombay, Budapest, Cairo, Casablanca, Copenhagen, Damascus, Dhahran, Doha, Dubai, Frankfurt, Geneva, Istanbul, Jedda, Karachi, Khartoum, Kuala Lumpur, Kuwait, London, Moscow, Mosul, New Delhi, Paris, Prague, Rome, Sofia, Teheran, Tripoli, Tunis, Vienna, Warsaw; fleet: 3 Tridents, 2 Viscounts, 3 Boeing 707, 3 Boeing 727, 3 Boeing 737, (2 Boeing 747 were due to come into operation by July 1976).

In 1975 the following airlines also operated services to Iraq: Aeroflot, Air France, Alitalia, Ariana Afghan, Balkan, British Airways, ČSA, Egyptair, Interflug, KLM, Kuwait Airways, LOT, Lufthansa, MEA, PIA, SAS, Saudia, Swissair, Syrian Arab.

# TOURISM

**Ministry of Information, Tourism and Resorts Administration:** Ukba bin Nafi Sq., Baghdad; f. 1956; Dir.-Gen. Dr. ALI GHALIB AL-ANI; publs. *Tourism in Iraq* (bimonthly), guide books, posters, tourist maps and pamphlets.

# ATOMIC ENERGY

**Atomic Energy Commission:** Tuwaitha, P.O.B. 765, Baghdad; f. 1956; Vice-Chair. Dr. ABDUL RAZZAK K. AL-HASHMI; Sec.-Gen. Dr. RAHIM A. AL-KITAL associated institutes:

**Nuclear Research Institute:** Tuwaitha, Baghdad; has following departments: reactor (IRT-20000), chemistry, radioisotopes production, physics, health physics, geology, biology, computer, engineering and scientific instrumentation.

**Institute of Radiology and Nuclear Medicine:** Elwiyah, Baghdad; Dir. Dr. KHAIRY HAMID MUHAMMAD.

**Institute of Radioisotopes:** Medical City, Baghdad; Dir. Dr. ALI Y. AL-HINDAWI.

**Nuclear Medicine Centre:** Mosul; Dir. Dr. QAHTAN A. RADHWAN.

# UNIVERSITIES

**University of Baghdad:** Baghdad; 1,509 teachers, 19,274 students.

**Basra University:** Basra; 362 teachers, 8,575 students.

**al Mustansiriya University:** Baghdad; 450 teachers, 9,716 students.

**Mosul University:** Mosul; 400 teachers, 9,000 students.

**University of Sulaimaniya:** Sulaimaniya; 169 teachers, 2,894 students.

**University of Technology:** Baghdad; 273 teachers, 5,328 students.

# ISRAEL

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The State of Israel lies at the eastern end of the Mediterranean Sea. All its frontiers are with Arab countries, the longest being with Egypt to the west and Jordan to the east. Lebanon lies to the north and Syria to the north-east. The climate is Mediterranean, with hot dry summers when the temperature is generally around 30°–35°c, and mild, rainy winters. The language is Hebrew. Arabic is spoken by the half million Arab minority (as well as the population of the "occupied areas") and many European languages are spoken. Judaism is the religion followed by the great majority of the population. The national flag (proportions 250 by 173) consists of a white background, with a blue six-pointed star composed of two equilateral triangles (the "Shield of David") between two blue horizontal stripes near the upper and lower edges. The capital is Jerusalem.

### Recent History

Before 1948 Palestine (of which present-day Israel now forms a part) was a Mandated Territory under British colonial administration. Zionists had long sought to establish a National Home in Palestine; the flow of Jewish immigration, and Arab concern over the displacement of the Palestinians and the impending creation of an alien state, finally led to war between Jews and Arabs in 1947. In November 1947 a UN resolution called for the partition of Palestine into two states, one Jewish and one Arab. The Arab states and the Palestinian Arab leadership rejected the UN resolution, and fighting intensified. In May 1948 the British Mandate ended and the neighbouring Arab states sent forces into Palestine to oppose the newly-proclaimed State of Israel. Fighting continued until January 1949. The cease-fire agreements left Israel in control of 75 per cent of Palestine. No peace treaty has been signed and no Arab state has diplomatic relations with Israel. A UN Truce Supervisory Organization continues to operate. A six-day war against the neighbouring Arab countries in June 1967 left the country in possession of all Jerusalem, the west bank of the Jordan, the Sinai peninsula, the Gaza Strip and the Golan Heights. East Jerusalem was almost immediately integrated into the state of Israel; the other regions may be regarded as "occupied areas". There is considerable freedom of movement between the occupied areas and restricted access to and from the state of Jordan. On the death of Levi Eshkol in February 1969 Golda Meir was elected Prime Minister by the Labour Party executive, and continued in office following the general election of October 1969. In August 1970, a cease-fire agreement was reached between Egypt and Israel which put an end to the two years of war of attrition in the Suez Canal zone. But hostilities continued against both neighbouring Arab states and Palestinian guerrilla organizations. Another war between the Arab States and Israel broke out on October 6th, 1973 (Yom Kippur, the Jewish Day of Atonement), and ended with a cease-fire agreement in November. A peace conference held in Geneva the following month, with the participation of Egypt, Jordan and Israel, and U.S. mediatory efforts, ultimately led to the withdrawal of Israel's forces from the areas it held west of the Suez Canal as well as from the whole of the east bank during January and February 1974. A disengagement agreement with Syria on the Golan Heights followed in May 1974. An uneasy peace, punctuated by Arab raids against Israeli towns on the West Bank and Israeli reprisals against Arab bases in Lebanon, continued into the early months of 1975. After intense diplomatic activity, a further disengagement agreement between Israel and Egypt was signed in September 1975.

General elections in December 1973 resulted in a Labour alignment coalition Government headed by Golda Meir. After her resignation Gen. Yitzhak Rabin became Prime Minister in June 1974. In December 1976 the National Religious Party abstained in a confidence vote in the Knesset arising from charges that the Sabbath had been desecrated at a ceremony marking the arrival of three U.S. aircraft. Mr. Rabin subsequently dismissed two of the NRP ministers from his cabinet, and the consequent withdrawal of NRP support left the Government in a minority in the Knesset, thus precipitating Mr. Rabin's resignation. Mr. Rabin's Government continues in office in a caretaker capacity until general elections, due to be held in May 1977.

Immigration reached 55,888 in 1972, falling to 54,886 in 1973, 31,979 in 1974 and 20,028 in 1975.

### Government

Supreme authority in Israel rests with the *Knesset* (Assembly), which is elected by universal suffrage under proportional representation for four years. The President, who is Head of State, is elected by the *Knesset* for a period of five years. The Cabinet, which is headed by the Prime Minister, is responsible to the *Knesset*. Ministers are usually members of the *Knesset*, but non-members may be appointed. The country is divided into six administrative districts. Local authorities are elected once every four years at the same time as the *Knesset*. There are 31 municipalities (2 Arab), 115 local councils (46 Arab and Druze) and 49 regional councils (one Arab) comprising representatives of 700 villages.

### Defence

The Israel Defence Forces consist of a small nucleus of commissioned and non-commissioned regular officers, a contingent called up for national service, and a large reserve. Unmarried women between the ages of 18 and 26 are called up for twenty-four months of military service, and men between 18 and 29 are called up for 36 months of military service. Total armed forces numbered 158,500 in 1976 and full mobilization of 400,000 men can be achieved within 72 hours. The armed forces are divided into an army of 135,000, a navy of 4,500 and an air force of 19,000. The defence budget for 1976/77 amounted to I£32,320 million.

### Economic Affairs

Six and a half per cent of the labour force is employed in agriculture and 33.4 per cent in industry, mining and construction. Continuous immigration and an Arab economic boycott have obliged Israel to develop both agriculture and industry on an intensive scale and to seek far afield for international trade. Particular features of agriculture are the *kibbutzim* (collective settlements), the irrigation schemes and the reclamation of the Negev desert in the south. Citrus fruit is the main export crop. A wide variety of industrial goods is produced. Israel is second only to Belgium in processing diamonds. Some 15 per cent of industry is controlled by the *Histadrut* (Israel Federation of Labour) which, in addition to its trade union activity, fosters economic development. Israel receives aid from Jews in North America and Europe. In May 1975 Israel signed an Association agreement with the EEC under the EEC global policy for the Mediterranean.

The Yom Kippur war of 1973 was costly for Israel with imports required by the armed forces rising to U.S. $2,000 million in 1974. This contributed to a deficit on trade in goods and services which increased almost fourfold between 1972 and 1975, from U.S. $1,100 million to U.S. $4,000 million. Of the increase, 46 per cent was due to defence imports, 35 per cent to net imports of other goods and the remainder to interest payments and the import of other services. Import prices of non-defence goods rose by 83 per cent between 1972 and 1975 while export prices rose by only 52 per cent. In an effort to remedy the situation the Government introduced a 30 per cent devaluation of the Israeli pound in November 1974, coupled with severe austerity measures. In June 1975 the Government instituted a system of "crawling devaluations" by which the pound was to be devalued by some 25 per cent a year with monthly devaluations of 2 per cent, and in July 1976 the Israeli pound was linked to a basket of five currencies instead of the U.S. dollar. In the first quarter of 1976 the balance of payments deficit declined by U.S. $300 million and there were signs of a longer-term improvement throughout 1976.

### Transport and Communications

The Israel Railway Administration runs 484 km. of main line. Ultimately Eilat, the port on the Gulf of Aqaba, will be served by rail. 3,918 km. of roads are metalled and about 408,000 motor vehicles are in service. Communications with the Arab countries are severely limited. Israel has a merchant fleet of 106 vessels with a gross tonnage of 2,304,253. El Al Israel Airline operates international services and Arkia Israel Inland Airlines provide domestic route coverage.

### Social Welfare

There is a highly advanced system of social welfare. Old age pensions, industrial injury and maternity benefits, and allowances for large families, are provided under the National Insurance Law. The *Histadrut*, to which almost 90 per cent of all Jewish workers belong, provides sickness benefit and medical care. The Ministry of Social Welfare provides for general assistance, relief grants, child care and other social services.

### Education

Israel has European standards of literacy and educational services. Free compulsory primary education is provided for all children between the ages of five and fifteen. There is secondary, vocational and agricultural education. There are five universities, one institute of technology and one graduate school of science.

### Tourism

Israel's tourist attractions include biblical sites, places holy to three religions, sunny beaches and *kibbutzim* (collective settlements). The Government maintains 20 tourist offices abroad. 619,600 tourists visited Israel in 1975.

Citizens of Austria, Barbados, Belgium, the Central African Empire, Colombia, Costa Rica, Denmark, the Dominican Republic, Ecuador, Finland, France, Greece, Hong Kong, Iceland, Jamaica, Japan, Lesotho, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, the Maldives, Mauritius, the Netherlands, the Netherlands Antilles, Norway, Paraguay, the Philippines, Surinam, Swaziland, Sweden, Switzerland, Trinidad and Tobago, the United Kingdom and Uruguay do not require *visas* for stays of up to three months. *Visas* can be had free on entry by citizens of Argentina, Australia, Brazil, Canada, Chile, New Zealand, South Africa and the U.S.A. All other visitors to Israel are required to obtain *visas* before their departure.

### Sport

All sport in Israel is amateur. Football, basketball, swimming, athletics, hockey, tennis, rowing, handball, volleyball, gymnastics, boxing, wrestling and fencing all have their followers.

### Public Holidays

The Sabbath starts at sunset on Friday and ends at nightfall on Saturday. The Jewish year 5738 begins on September 13th, 1977.

**1977:** May 23rd (Shavuot), September 13th/14th (Rosh Hashanah, Jewish New Year), September 22nd (Yom Kippur), September 27th–October 3rd (Succot), October 4th (Simhat Torah).

**1978:** February 23rd (Purim), April 23rd–29th (Passover).

(The Jewish festivals and fast days commence on the evening preceding the dates given.)

Muslim holidays are observed by Muslim Arabs and Christian holidays by the Christian Arab Community.

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

1 dunam = 1,000 sq. metres.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 agorot = 1 Israeli pound (I£).

Exchange rates (December 1976):

£1 sterling = I£14.43;
U.S. $1 = I£8.71.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

| Area | Population December 31st, 1975 | Birth Rate (per '000) 1975 | Marriage Rate (per '000) 1975 | Death Rate (per '000) 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 20,325 sq. km.* | 3,493,600 | 27.6† | 9.3† | 7.1† |

* 7,848 square miles.

† These figures include the population of the Old City of Jerusalem and the surrounding areas (area 70 sq. km.), which Israel annexed in 1967.

### ADMINISTERED TERRITORIES*
(1975)

| | Area (sq. km.) | Population (1975) |
|---|---|---|
| Golan | 1,150 | n.a. |
| Judea and Samaria | 5,879 | 680,600 |
| Gaza Strip (incl. El-Arish) | 378 | 431,800 |
| Sinai | 61,181 | |
| Total | 68,588 | n.a. |

* The area and population of the Administered Territories have changed as a result of the October 1973 war.

The area figures in this table refer to October 1st, 1973. No later figures are available.

### POPULATION OF CHIEF TOWNS
(January 1976)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Jerusalem (capital) | 355,500 | Holon | 114,000 |
| Tel-Aviv—Jaffa | 353,800 | Petach-Tikva | 106,800 |
| Haifa | 227,200 | Beersheba | 96,500 |
| Ramat Gan | 121,100 | Bene Beraq | 83,000 |

### GROWTH OF POPULATION AND JEWISH IMMIGRATION, 1962–75

| End of Year | Permanent Population | Jews | Others | Immigration |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1962 | 2,331,800 | 2,068,900 | 262,900 | 61,328 |
| 1963 | 2,430,100 | 2,155,500 | 274,600 | 64,364 |
| 1964 | 2,525,600 | 2,239,000 | 286,400 | 54,716 |
| 1965 | 2,598,400 | 2,299,100 | 299,300 | 30,736 |
| 1966 | 2,657,400 | 2,344,900 | 312,500 | 15,730 |
| 1967* | 2,773,900 | 2,383,600 | 390,300 | 14,327 |
| 1968* | 2,841,100 | 2,434,800 | 406,300 | 20,544 |
| 1969* | 2,929,500 | 2,506,800 | 422,700 | 23,510 |
| 1970* | 3,022,000 | 2,582,000 | 440,100 | 20,624 |
| 1971* | 3,120,500 | 2,662,000 | 458,700 | 41,930 |
| 1972* | 3,225,000 | 2,752,700 | 472,300 | 55,888 |
| 1973* | 3,338,200 | 2,845,000 | 493,200 | 54,886 |
| 1974* | 3,421,600 | 2,906,900 | 514,700 | 31,979 |
| 1975* | 3,493,500 | 2,959,500 | 534,000 | 20,028 |

* These figures exclude the population of the areas occupied by Israel since June 1967 and now known in Israel as the "Administered Territories" (*see* above), but include the population of the Old City of Jerusalem and the surrounding areas.

### EMPLOYMENT
('000)

| | 1971 | 1972* | 1973* | 1974* | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Agriculture, Forestry and Fishing | 84.5 | 83.5 | 81.4 | 70.7 | 71.0 |
| Mining, Quarrying and Manufacturing | 239·6 | 248.4 | 269.8 | 273·9 | 268.6 |
| Electricity, Gas and Water | 11.0 | 9.0 | 10.4 | 10.4 | 11.2 |
| Construction | 88.3 | 99·3 | 96.1 | 87.7 | 88.7 |
| Trade, Restaurants and Hotels | 126.4 | 137·1 | 138.9 | 131.6 | 135.8 |
| Transport, Storage and Communications | 74.0 | 76.9 | 78.9 | 83.5 | 80.7 |
| Financing, Insurance and Business Services | 56.7 | 60.2 | 68.0 | 70.0 | 75.6 |
| Community, Social and Personal Services | 314.1 | 328.7 | 341.6 | 354·4 | 364.8 |
| Others | 2.5 | 4·4 | 3·3 | 7.0 | 6.2 |
| TOTAL | 997·1 | 1,047.4 | 1,088.4 | 1,089.2 | 1,102.6 |

* Averages.

## AGRICULTURE

### AGRICULTURAL LAND USAGE
('000 dunums or '00 hectares)

| | 1970–71 | 1971–72 | 1972–73 | 1973–74 | 1974-75 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Field Crops | 2,660 | 2,650 | 2,672 | 2,739 | 2,800 |
| Fruit incl. citrus | 835 | 845 | 861 | 870 | 875 |
| Vegetables, potatoes, etc. | 370 | 396 | 354 | 376 | 390 |
| Nurseries, flowers, fish ponds, etc. | 275 | 274 | 283 | 285 | 285 |
| TOTAL Cultivated Area | 4,140 | 4,165 | 4,170 | 4,270 | 4,350 |

### PRODUCTION
(metric tons)

| | 1970–71 | 1971–72 | 1972–73 | 1973-74 | 1974–75 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Wheat** | 199,500 | 301,400 | 241,500 | 274,000 | 243,300 |
| **Barley** | 17,600 | 32,800 | 17,900 | 30,200 | 20,600 |
| **Sorghum** | 20,600 | 40,400 | 29,700 | 34,200 | 32,200 |
| **Hay** | 141,200 | 132,500 | 126,800 | 138,000 | 148,400 |
| **Groundnuts** | 21,200 | 19,800 | 14,600 | 18,000 | 18,800 |
| **Cotton Lint** | 36,700 | 40,300 | 37,400 | 49,800 | 48,800 |
| **Cottonseed** | 69,000 | 67,400 | 63,400 | 84,000 | 82,000 |
| **Sugar Beet** | 258,600 | 248,500 | 217,300 | 116,700 | 259,000 |
| **Melons and Pumpkins** | 132,900 | 161,700 | 127,000 | 124,000 | 134,000 |
| **Vegetables** | 490,400 | 502,000 | 532,700 | 496,200 | 609,200 |
| **Potatoes** | 142,000 | 143,100 | 165,100 | 152,400 | 163,000 |
| **Citrus Fruit** | 1,513,500 | 1,552,800 | 1,688,600 | 1,698,000 | 1,506,000 |
| Grapefruit | 361,300 | 334,300 | 390,800 | 395,500 | 416,800 |
| Lemons | 46,400 | 39,900 | 45,400 | 36,500 | 37,700 |
| Oranges: Shamouti | 746,500 | 842,200 | 817,000 | 834,400 | 679,800 |
| Lates | 298,100 | 273,500 | 362,600 | 358,500 | 299,700 |
| Other varieties | 61,200 | 62,900 | 72,800 | 73,100 | 72,000 |
| **Other Fruit** | 307,700 | 359,800 | 297,000 | 332,600 | 349,600 |
| **Milk** (kl.) (incl. sheep and goat milk) | 497,500 | 519,200 | 565,900 | 590,900 | 640,100 |

## LIVESTOCK
('000)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Cattle** | 280 | 300 | 323 |
| **Poultry** | 11,000 | 12,000 | 12,500 |
| **Sheep** | 185 | 197 | 202 |
| **Goats** | 138 | 138 | 140 |

## FISHING
(tons)

| 1971–72 | 1972–73 | 1973–74 | 1974–75 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 27,100 | 26,500 | 22,700 | 22,200 |

## MINING

| | | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Crude petroleum | million litres | 54 | 44 | 45 | 40 |
| Natural gas | million cu. m. | 124 | 54 | 66 | 60 |
| Copper ore | '000 metric tons | 12.0 | 10.5 | 9.5 | 8.0 |
| Phosphate rock | " " " | 937 | 780 | 1,026 | 882 |

## INDUSTRY
SELECTED PRODUCTS

| | | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Wheat flour | '000 metric tons | 367 | 420 | 401 | 452 |
| Refined sugar | " " " | 25.6 | 23.6 | 11.5 | 28.4 |
| Margarine | " " " | 30.3 | 34.2 | 34.8 | 33.1 |
| Wine | '000 hectolitres | 444.5 | 401.6 | 403.0 | n.a. |
| Beer | " " | 332.2 | 355.1 | 340.9 | 355.1 |
| Cigarettes | metric tons | 4,318 | 4,938 | 5,243 | 5,553 |
| Cotton yarn | " " | 21,298 | 20,950 | 20,241 | 21,533 |
| Woven cotton fabrics* | " " | 11,527 | 10,650 | 12,098 | 11,100 |
| Newsprint | " " | 10,193 | 8,958 | 7,095 | 7,472 |
| Writing and printing paper | " " | 38,316 | 41,416 | 45,405 | 45,742 |
| Other paper | " " | 26,812 | 26,450 | 27,494 | 26,232 |
| Rubber tyres | '000 | 1,879 | 1,688 | 1,650 | 1,466 |
| Sulphuric acid | '000 metric tons | 174 | 193 | 187 | 194 |
| Caustic soda | metric tons | 17,595 | 18,797 | 20,458 | 24,156 |
| Cement | '000 metric tons | 1,545 | 1,258 | 1,796 | 2,189 |
| Passenger cars | number | 3,943 | 4,014 | 2,936 | 2,382 |
| Commercial vehicles | " | 4,416 | 4,262 | 5,388 | 3,922 |
| Electricity | million kWh. | 8,479 | 8,722 | 9,153 | 9,349† |

* After undergoing finishing processes.

† Israel Electric Corporation only (8,837 million kWh. in 1974).

## FINANCE

100 agorot (singular, agora) = 1 Israeli pound (I£).
Coins: 1, 5, 10, 25 and 50 agorot; 1 pound.
Notes: 50 agorot; 1, 5, 10, 50 and 100 pounds.
Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = I£14.43; U.S. $1 = I£8.71; I£100 = £6.93 sterling = $11.49.

*Note:* The Israeli pound was introduced in August 1948, replacing (at par) the Palestine pound, equal to the pound sterling, then worth U.S. $4.03. In September 1949 the Israeli pound was devalued (in line with sterling) to $2.80 and this valuation remained in effect until February 1952. Multiple exchange rates were in operation between February 1952 and mid-1955. From July 1955 to February 1962 the official exchange rate was U.S. $1 = I£1.80. Between February 1962 and November 1967 the exchange rate was $1 = I£3.00. From November 1967 to August 1971 the rate was $1 = I£3.50 (I£1 = 28.57 U.S. cents). It was $1 = I£4.20 (I£1 = 23.81 U.S. cents) from August 1971 to November 1974; $1 = I£6.00 (I£1 = 16.67 U.S. cents) from November 1974 to June 1975. Since June 1975 the currency has been frequently devalued. In July 1976 the Israeli pound was linked to a "basket" of five currencies of the country's main trading partners, instead of being linked to the U.S. dollar alone. The average market rate (£I per U.S. $) was: 4.50 in 1974; 6.39 in 1975. The exchange rate was £1 sterling = I£8.40 from February 1962 to August 1971; and £1 sterling = I£10.944 from December 1971 to June 1972.

### CENTRAL GOVERNMENT BUDGET

(I£ million, twelve months ending March 31st)

| REVENUE | 1973/74 | 1974/75 | 1975/76* | 1976/77* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Ordinary Budget | 16,102.9 | 25,500.1 | 51,745.0 | 67,300.0 |
| Income Tax and Property Tax | 4,915.2 | 7,566.7 | 13,420.0 | 19,704.0 |
| Customs and Excise | 5,449.6 | 7,552.2 | 9,150.0 | 10,845.0 |
| Purchase Tax | 1,691.5 | 2,924.2 | 4,360.0 | 6,340.0 |
| Employers' Tax | — | — | 760.0 | 1,015.0 |
| Value Added Tax | — | — | — | 2,500.0 |
| Other Taxes | 714.9 | 1,070.5 | 1,590.0 | 1,868.0 |
| Interest | 838.5 | 993.1 | 1,183.0 | 1,687.0 |
| Loans | 1,713.4 | 3,085.7 | 1,940.0 | 1,370.0 |
| Other Receipts | 779.8 | 2,307.7 | 2,807.0 | 2,473.0 |
| Transfer from Development Budget | — | — | 16,535.0 | 19,498.0 |
| Development Budget | 14,912.3 | 15,317.7 | 13,755.0 | 17,900.0 |
| Foreign Loans | 8,079.3 | 8,646.2 | 16,975.0 | 23,080.0 |
| Internal Loans | 5,723.2 | 5,791.9 | 6,340.0 | 10,345.0 |
| Other Receipts | 1,109.8 | 879.6 | 6,975.0 | 3,973.0 |
| Transfer to Ordinary Budget | — | — | −16,535.0 | −19,498.0 |
| TOTAL | 31,015.2 | 40,817.8 | 65,500.0 | 85,200.0 |

| EXPENDITURE | 1973/74 | 1974/75 | 1975/76* | 1976/77* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Ordinary Budget | 25,392.0 | 32,412.5 | 51,745.0 | 67,300.0 |
| Ministry of Finance | 169.5 | 252.8 | 313.7 | 410.7 |
| Ministry of Defence | 15,340.0 | 16,481.7 | 25,801.0 | 32,995.0 |
| Ministry of Health | 587.5 | 1,037.4 | 1,227.4 | 1,085.0 |
| Ministry of Foreign Affairs | 184.2 | 309.8 | 280.3 | 342.5 |
| Ministry of Education and Culture | 1,603.3 | 2,522.7 | 3,720.3 | 4,031.0 |
| Ministry of Police | 301.4 | 505.8 | 736.4 | 921.7 |
| Ministry of Social Welfare | 202.3 | 507.5 | 602.0 | 690.0 |
| Other Ministries | 875.1 | 1,120.7 | 1,603.6 | 2,076.7 |
| Interest | 2,237.1 | 3,808.7 | 5,530.0 | 9,000.0 |
| Transfer to National Insurance Institute | 253.0 | 589.6 | 1,893.4 | 2,190.0 |
| Transfers to Local Authorities | 794.6 | 1,198.8 | 2,255.0 | 3,008.0 |
| Subsidies | 2,286.8 | 3,251.7 | 5,401.0 | 5,650.0 |
| Other Expenditures | 557.1 | 921.5 | 1,115.6 | 1,358.3 |
| Reserves | — | 3.8 | 1,265.3 | 3,541.1 |
| Development Budget | 5,832.4 | 8,708.4 | 13,755.0 | 17,900.0 |
| Industry and Crafts | 387.0 | 416.2 | 546.9 | 887.5 |
| Transport | 229.5 | 325.3 | 344.5 | 355.0 |
| Communications | 358.8 | 473.3 | 536.0 | 610.0 |
| Housing | 1,061.5 | 2,266.7 | 3,316.0 | 3,715.0 |
| Public Buildings | 516.1 | 816.4 | 1,231.9 | 1,428.3 |
| Debt Repayment | 2,866.4 | 3,757.4 | 6,170.0 | 9,000.0 |
| Other Expenditures | 413.1 | 653.4 | 1,378.9 | 1,461.0 |
| TOTAL | 31,224.4 | 41,121.2 | 65,500.0 | 85,200.0 |

* Estimates.

## GENERAL CONSUMER PRICE INDEX

(1970=100)

| 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 112.0 | 126.4 | 151.6 | 211.9 | 295.1 |

## MONEY SUPPLY

(million I£ at year end)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Currency held by the public | 1,584 | 1,974 | 2,716 | 3,173 | 3,970 |
| Current deposits | 2,757 | 3,613 | 4,677 | 5,549 | 6,644 |
| Total Money Supply | 4,341 | 5,587 | 7,393 | 8,722 | 10,614 |

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(million U.S. $)

Excluding trade with the administered territories.

| | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports c.i.f. | 1,093.2 | 1,304.4 | 1,433.5 | 1,811.6 | 1,961.4 | 2,968.6 | 4,176.5 | 4,107.3 |
| Exports f.o.b. | 602.1 | 688.7 | 733.6 | 915.1 | 1,099.8 | 1,391.8 | 1,737.4 | 1,834.9 |

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

(U.S. $'000)

| Imports | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Diamonds, rough | 336,589 | 488,017 | 442,960 | 469,126 |
| Boilers, machinery and parts | 242,198 | 279,724 | 327,955 | 442,145 |
| Electrical machinery | 127,959 | 158,828 | 212,141 | 246,877 |
| Iron and steel | 151,162 | 226,055 | 428,642 | 315,698 |
| Vehicles | 133,445 | 196,008 | 263,651 | 185,828 |
| Chemicals | 134,627 | 180,800 | 244,141 | 243,847 |
| Crude oil | 97,308 | 208,816 | 583,568 | 628,319 |
| Cereals | 77,077 | 140,915 | 226,972 | 270,219 |
| Textiles and textile articles | 72,980 | 102,368 | 130,911 | 108,056 |
| Ships, boats, aircraft, etc. | 64,516 | 204,019 | 166,462 | 42,658 |

| Exports | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Diamonds, worked | 426,867 | 617,109 | 641,131 | 640,744 |
| Edible fruits | 123,372 | 127,854 | 137,528 | 196,901 |
| Textiles and textile articles | 121,364 | 142,838 | 160,234 | 156,464 |
| Fruit and vegetable products | 62,202 | 73,399 | 88,654 | 77,755 |
| Fertilizers | 29,699 | 34,191 | 67,246 | 28,585 |
| Organic chemicals | 17,746 | 25,744 | 59,287 | 72,272 |
| Inorganic chemicals | 12,838 | 16,315 | 36,473 | 32,369 |
| Iron and steel | n.a. | 33,734 | 51,685 | 67,768 |
| Non-electric machinery | n.a. | 30,293 | 46,887 | 84,415 |
| Electrical machinery | n.a. | 27,082 | 42,704 | 4,148 |

### PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

('000 U.S. $)

| Imports | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Argentina | 44,053 | 25,305 | 29,888 |
| Austria | 25,684 | 31,566 | 21,829 |
| Belgium/Luxembourg | 144,959 | 142,211 | 143,983 |
| Brazil | 22,231 | 10,555 | 42,290 |
| Canada | 31,692 | 33,235 | 28,057 |
| Denmark | 12,291 | 16,693 | 14,121 |
| Finland | 24,289 | 34,868 | 28,405 |
| France | 129,709 | 154,064 | 129,893 |
| Germany, Fed. Rep. | 511,876 | 687,439 | 591,291 |
| Italy | 151,643 | 225,559 | 167,103 |
| Japan | 59,277 | 130,486 | 85,367 |
| Netherlands | 166,141 | 223,318 | 165,105 |
| Romania | 40,747 | 47,977 | 28,199 |
| South Africa | 32,420 | 43,344 | 38,216 |
| Spain | 15,567 | 19,442 | 23,441 |
| Sweden | 50,793 | 61,822 | 53,179 |
| Switzerland | 83,983 | 112,615 | 101,711 |
| United Kingdom | 478,835 | 543,425 | 682,417 |
| U.S.A. | 549,452 | 754,203 | 939,986 |
| Uruguay | 8,204 | 10,188 | 16,014 |
| Yugoslavia | 16,138 | 19,734 | 11,770 |

| Exports | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Australia | 13,510 | 18,991 | 18,568 |
| Austria | 14,906 | 22,514 | 18,027 |
| Belgium/Luxembourg | 75,063 | 92,323 | 80,489 |
| Canada | 21,503 | 27,831 | 29,781 |
| France | 66,598 | 91,082 | 112,694 |
| Germany, Fed. Rep. | 134,122 | 134,800 | 160,826 |
| Greece | 14,324 | 24,673 | 25,502 |
| Hong Kong | 96,887 | 118,580 | 113,224 |
| Iran | 36,848 | 63,178 | 63,128 |
| Italy | 35,039 | 67,178 | 56,576 |
| Japan | 87,277 | 65,033 | 107,184 |
| Netherlands | 97,343 | 135,858 | 129,347 |
| Romania | 14,090 | 25,391 | 17,941 |
| Singapore | 27,701 | 29,303 | 27,770 |
| South Africa | 12,012 | 28,727 | 39,290 |
| Sweden | 15,824 | 19,645 | 27,874 |
| Switzerland | 87,411 | 104,294 | 80,916 |
| Turkey | 3,958 | 9,811 | 15,880 |
| United Kingdom | 138,641 | 157,019 | 171,591 |
| U.S.A. | 267,572 | 305,577 | 308,026 |
| Yugoslavia | 8,892 | 14,359 | 14,966 |

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Passengers ('000) | 4,072 | 3,720 | 3,579 |
| Freight ('000 metric tons) | 3,475 | 3,658 | 3,332 |

### ROADS 1975

MOTOR VEHICLES ('000)

| | |
|---|---|
| Private Cars | 279·5 |
| Trucks, Trailers | 96·1 |
| Buses | 5·8 |
| Taxis | 4·6 |
| Motorcycles, Motorscooters | 30·1 |
| Other Vehicles | 3·3 |
| TOTAL | 419·4 |

### SHIPPING

('000 tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cargo Loaded | 3,317 | 3,720 | 3,486 |
| Cargo Unloaded | 5,577 | 6,250 | 5,359 |

### CIVIL AVIATION (El Al revenue flights only)

('000)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Kilometres flown | 33,077 | 28,881 | 27,656 |
| Passenger-km. | 3,490,500 | 3,776,900 | 3,744,800 |
| Cargo ton-km. | 454,000 | n.a. | n.a. |
| Mail (tons) | 738 | 764 | 770 |

## TOURISM

TOURIST ARRIVALS

| | |
|---|---|
| 1970 | 441,294 |
| 1971 | 656,756 |
| 1972 | 727,532 |
| 1973 | 661,651 |
| 1974 | 627,727 |
| 1975 | 619,632 |

## COMMUNICATIONS MEDIA

| | 1973 (March) | 1974 (December) | 1975 (December) |
|---|---|---|---|
| TV licences | 400,000 | n.a. | n.a. |
| Telephones | 698,800 | 735,300 | 796,300 |
| Daily newspapers | 26 | 27 | 27 |

Radio receivers: 680,000 in 1972.

## EDUCATION

(1975/76)

| | Schools | Pupils |
|---|---|---|
| **Jewish:** | | |
| Kindergarten | 4,528 | 144,508 |
| Primary Schools | 1,211 | 376,667 |
| Secondary Schools | 218 | 56,267 |
| Vocational Schools | 318 | 65,677 |
| Agricultural Schools | 27 | 5,655 |
| Teachers' Training | 52 | 11,586 |
| Others (Evening, Handicapped) | 495 | 75,740 |

| | Schools | Pupils |
|---|---|---|
| **Arab:** | | |
| Kindergarten | 261 | 17,202 |
| Primary Schools | 292 | 108,369 |
| Secondary Schools | 79 | 13,926 |
| Vocational | 23 | 1,825 |
| Agricultural Schools | 2 | 690 |
| Teachers' Training | 2 | 813 |
| Others (Evening, Handicapped) | 45 | 10,455 |

*Source:* Central Bureau of Statistics, Jerusalem.

# THE CONSTITUTION

There is no written Constitution. In June 1950, the Knesset voted to adopt a State Constitution by evolution over an unspecified period. A number of laws, including the Law of Return (1950), the Nationality Law (1952), the State President (Tenure) Law (1952), the Education Law (1953) and the "Yad-va-Shem" Memorial Law (1953) are considered as incorporated into the State Constitution. Other constitutional laws are: The Law and Administration Ordinance (1948), the Knesset Election Law (1951), the Law of Equal Rights for Women (1951), the Judges Act (1953), the National Service and National Insurance Acts (1953), and the Basic Law (The Knesset) (1958).

### The President

The President is elected by the Knesset for five years.

Ten or more Knesset Members may propose a candidate for the Presidency.

Voting will be by secret ballot.

The President may not leave the country without the consent of the Government.

The President may resign by submitting his resignation in writing to the Speaker.

The President may be relieved of his duties by the Knesset for misdemeanour.

The Knesset is entitled to decide by a two-thirds majority that the President is incapacitated owing to ill-health to fulfil his duties permanently.

The Speaker of the Knesset will act for the President when the President leaves the country, or when he cannot perform his duties owing to ill-health.

### The Knesset

The Knesset is the parliament of the State. There are 120 members.

It is elected by general, national, direct, equal, secret and proportional elections.

Every Israel national of 18 years or over shall have the right to vote in elections to the Knesset unless a court has deprived him of that right by virtue of any law.

Every Israel national of 21 and over shall have the right to be elected to the Knesset unless a court has deprived him of that right by virtue of any law.

The following shall not be candidates: the President of the State; the two Chief Rabbis; a judge (*shofet*) in office; a judge (*dayan*) of a religious court; the State Comptroller; the Chief of the General Staff of the Defence Army of Israel; rabbis and ministers of other religions in office; senior State employees and senior Army officers of such ranks and in such functions as shall be determined by law.

The term of office of the Knesset shall be four years.

The elections of the Knesset shall take place on the third Tuesday of the month of Cheshven in the year in which the tenure of the outgoing Knesset ends.

Election day shall be a day of rest, but transport and other public services shall function normally.

Results of the elections shall be published within fourteen days.

The Knesset shall elect from among its members a Chairman and Vice-Chairman.

The Knesset shall elect from among its members permanent committees, and may elect committees for specific matters.

The Knesset may appoint commissions of inquiry to investigate matters designated by the Knesset.

The Knesset shall hold two sessions a year; one of them shall open within four weeks after the Feast of the Tabernacles, the other within four weeks after Independence Day; the aggregate duration of the two sessions shall not be less than eight months.

The outgoing Knesset shall continue to hold office until the convening of the incoming Knesset.

The members of the Knesset shall receive a remuneration as provided by law.

### The Government

The Government shall tender its resignation to the President immediately after his election, but shall continue with its duties until the formation of a new Government.

After consultation with representatives of the parties in the Knesset, the President shall charge one of the Members with the formation of a Government.

The Government shall be composed of a Prime Minister and a number of Ministers from among the Knesset Members or from outside the Knesset.

After it has been chosen, the Government shall appear before the Knesset and shall be considered as formed after having received a vote of confidence.

Within seven days of receiving a vote of confidence, the Prime Minister and the other Ministers shall swear allegiance to the State of Israel and its Laws and undertake to carry out the decisions of the Knesset.

# THE GOVERNMENT

## HEAD OF STATE

**President:** Prof. EPHRAIM KATZIR.

## THE CABINET

(*December* 1976; the Cabinet listed below is continuing in a caretaker capacity until general elections due to be held on May 17th, 1977, following the resignation of Yitzhak Rabin in December 1976)

**Prime Minister and Minister of Communications:** YITZHAK RABIN (Labour Party).

**Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Foreign Affairs:** YIGAL ALLON (Labour Party).

**Minister of Defence:** SHIMON PERES (Labour Party).

**Minister of Finance:** YEHOSHUA RABINOWITZ (Labour Party).

**Minister of Labour:** MOSHE BARAM (Labour Party).

**Minister of Education and Culture:** AHARON YADLIN (Labour Party).

**Minister of Police:** SHLOMO HILLEL (Labour Party).

**Minister of the Interior:** Dr. YOSEPH BURG (National Religious Party; resigned December 1976).

**Minister of Tourism:** MOSHE KOL (Independent Liberal).

**Minister of Justice:** HAIM ZADOK (Labour Party).

**Minister of Religious Affairs:** Dr. YITZHAK RAPHAEL (National Religious Party; dismissed December 1976).

**Minister of Social Welfare:** ZEVULUN HAMMER (National Religious Party; dismissed December 1976).

**Minister of Health:** VICTOR SHEMTOV (Mapam).

**Minister of Immigrant Absorption:** SHLOMO ROSEN (Mapam).

**Minister of Commerce and Industry:** HAIM BAR-LEV (Labour Party).

**Minister of Housing:** (vacant).

**Minister of Transport:** GAD YACOBI (Labour Party).

**Minister of Agriculture and Communications:** AHARON UZAN (Labour Party).

**Ministers without Portfolio:** ISRAEL GALILI (Labour Party), GIDEON HAUSNER (Independent Liberal).

# KNESSET

**Speaker:** YISRAEL YESHAYAHU.

The state of the parties in the 8th Knesset, following the General Election of December 1973, was as follows:

| PARTY | VOTES | SEATS |
|---|---|---|
| Labour-Mapam Alignment*† | 621,183 | 51 |
| Likud | 473,309 | 39 |
| National Religious Party | 130,349 | 10 |
| Torah Front (Agudat Israel-Poalei Agudat Israel) | 60,012 | 5 |
| Independent Liberals† | 56,560 | 4 |
| New Communist List | 53,353 | 4 |
| Arab Lists (affiliated to Labour)† | 48,961 | 3 |
| Civil Rights List* | 35,023 | 3 |
| Moked-Maki | 22,147 | 1 |

* In July 1975 Labour-Mapam Alignment seats numbered 50 after one member left to join the Civil Rights List, renamed Yaad, which then had four seats. In January 1976 there was a further split in the Yaad party, forming a Social Democratic faction with two members and reactivating the Civil Rights Movement with two members.

† Members of the Government coalition at end of December 1976.

# POLITICAL PARTIES

**Israel Labour Party:** P.O.B. 36, Tel-Aviv; formed in 1968 as a merger of the three former Labour groups, Mapai, Rafi and Achdut Ha'avoda; Zionist Social Democratic party, membership 300,000, including most of Kibbutz (collective) and Moshav (co-operative) villages. Holds all central cabinet positions and heads almost all important municipalities, though not Tel-Aviv; Sec.-Gen. MEIR ZARMI.

**Likud:** Tel-Aviv; f. September 1973 under an agreement between Gahal (a merger of Herut and the Liberal Party), the State List, the Free Centre and the Labour Movement for the Land of Israel; aims: territorial integrity (advocates retention of all territories occupied in the 1967 war as essential to future security of Israel); absorption of newcomers; a social order based on freedom and justice, elimination of poverty and want; development of an economy that will assure a decent standard of living; improvement of the environment and the quality of life; reforms in local government; assurance of democracy through the formation of a strong political force, as an alternative of the ruling party. Appears as a bloc in the Knesset, municipal and local councils, and the Histadrut, but the constituent parties maintain their own autonomous organization. Joint Chairmen MENACHEM BEGIN (Herut), Dr. E. S. RIMALT (Liberal Party of Israel).

**Gahal (the Herut Movement and Liberal Party Bloc):** now part of Likud but f. 1965 as the result of an agreement between:

**The Herut** (*Freedom*) **Movement:** P.O.B. 23062, Tel-Aviv; f. 1948; strives to extend the present frontiers of Israel to its historic boundaries extending on both sides of the Jordan. The party stands for private initiative; 61,000 mems.; Founder and Chair. MENACHEM BEGIN, M.K.

**The Liberal Party of Israel:** 68 Ibn Gvirol St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1961 by merger of the General Zionists' and Progressive Parties; "Includes all strata of Israel's society. Its basic principles are those of the liberal philosophy. It strives for: national unity, political and economic consolidation of the state, safeguarding its security and integrity; unceasing efforts to achieve a durable peace with Israel's neighbours; a community based on democracy and social justice; ensuring freedom of the individual and his liberties; stimulation of private enterprise; reform of the tax system; narrowing the social and educational gap between the various strata of the nation; extensive immigration and complete material and social integration of newcomers; equal rights and chances for all citizens of the state." Party Exec. Chair. SIMCHA EHRLICH, M.K.

**The State List:** f. 1969 by former members of Rafi (Labour group); Sec.-Gen. YIGAL HOROWITZ.

**Free Centre:** f. 1967 by dissidents from Herut; Chair. SHMUEL TAMIR.

**National Religious Party:** f. 1956; stands for strict adherence to Jewish religion and tradition, and strives to achieve the application of the religious precepts of Judaism in everyday life. It is also endeavouring to establish the constitution of Israel on Jewish religious law. Element in government coalition with 10 knesset seats and 3 cabinet posts; withdrew from government coalition in December 1976.

**The United Workers' Party—Mapam** (*Mifleget Hapoalim Hameuchedet*): P.O.B. 1777, Tel-Aviv; f. January 1948. Mapam is a left-wing Socialist-Zionist party, participating in the coalition government; membership: urban workers, professionals, 75 *Kibbutzim;* aims: public-owned enterprise, guaranteed real wages, progressive taxation, independence of labour movement from state control, large-scale Jewish immigration, equal rights for Arabs, neutralist foreign policy, atomic demilitarization of Israel-Arab region, a negotiated Israel-Arab peace; fully supported disengagement agreements with Egypt and Syria; branches in North and South America, Europe and Australia; since January 1969 grouped in an "alignment" (*Ma'arach*) with the Israel Labour Party (*see* above) which appeared as a common list in the December 1973 elections.

The Kibbutz Artzi Federation of collective settlements (affiliated with Mapam) maintains *Hashomer Hatzair*, which educates Jewish youth to pioneer life in Israel, and operates *Sifriat Poalim* (*The Workers' Library*) and *Hadfus Hehadash* (*The New Press*).

Daily newspaper *Al Hamishmar*; weeklies in Arabic, Yiddish, Romanian and Russian.

Gen. Sec. MEIR TALMI; Political Sec. NAFTALI FEDER; Organizing Sec. ELAZAR GRANOT; International Sec. YONA GOLAN.

**Independent Liberal Party:** P.O.B. 23076, Tel-Aviv; f. 1965 by 7 Liberal Party Knesset members after the formation of the Herut Movement and Liberal Party Bloc; four seats in Knesset; 20,000 mems.; Chair. MOSHE KOL; Gen. Sec. ITZHAK BARKAI; publs. *Temurot* (Hebrew, monthly), *Die Liberale Rundschau* (German, monthly), *Igeret* (Hebrew, quarterly).

**Ha'olam Hazeh Movement:** 3 Gordon St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1965; supports an Israeli-Palestinian co-existence, separation of religion and state, civil rights and freedom of speech and the press; Pres. URI AVNERY.

**Communist Party of Israel (MAKI):** P.O.B. 1843, Tel-Aviv; f. 1919; opposes important aspects of present Soviet policy; aims include non-alignment of Israel; peace with the Arab States based on mutual recognition of the just national rights of Israeli and Arab peoples, and of the right to self-determination of the Israeli and the Palestinian people; defence of working class interests and formation of Left alignment for social progress; in 1973 formed an electoral bloc, "Moked—for Peace and Socialist Transformation"; has one seat in the 8th Knesset. Publishes the Hebrew weekly *Kol Haam*; monthlies in Yiddish, Bulgarian, English and French.

**New Communist List of Israel (RAKAH):** broke away from the Communist Party of Israel in 1965; Jewish-Arab membership; favours full implementation of UN Security Council Resolutions 242 and 338, Israeli withdrawal from all Arab territories occupied since 1967, recognition of national rights of State of Israel and Palestine people, democratic rights and defence of working class interests, and demands an end of descrimination against Arab minority in Israel and against oriental Jewish communities; has 4 seats in 8th Knesset; publishes *Zo Haderekh* (Hebrew), *Al-Ittihad* (Arabic).

**Civil Rights List:** Tel-Aviv; f. 1973; breakaway movement from the Labour Party; aims: women's liberation; greater freedom for the individual from the influence of the religious "establishment"; electoral reform. A new Socialist Party named Yaad was formed on May 20th, 1975, by Azye Eliav together with most of the Civil Rights Movement led by Shulamith Aloni. Yaad then had four members in the Knesset. In January 1976 there was a further split in the Yaad party. A Social Democratic faction was formed by Azye Eliav and Marcia Freedman. Shulamith Aloni and Boaz Moav announced the re-emergence of the Civil Rights Movement.

**Agudat Israel** (f. 1912) and **Poalei Agudat Israel** (f. 1924) are also Orthodox Judaist parties, the membership of the Poalei Agudat Israel being drawn largely from wage-earners; formed the Torah Front for the December 1973 elections; has five seats in the 8th Knesset.

The official organ of Agudat Israel is the daily *Hamodia*; that of the Poalei Agudat Israel is the daily *Shearim.*

Pres. of Poalei Agudat Israel Dr. K. KAHANA.

**Co-operation and Fraternity Party:** an Arab party associated with the *Mapai* party.

**Progress and Development Party:** an Arab party associated with the *Mapai* party; has two seats in the 8th Knesset.

**Peace of Zion** (*Shlomzion*): f. 1976; Leader ARIEL SHARON.

**Democratic Movement for Change:** centrist party; f. 1976; Leader YIGAL YADIN.

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES AND LEGATIONS ACCREDITED TO ISRAEL

(E) Embassy; (L) Legation.

**Argentina:** 35 Sderot Shaul Hamelekh, Tel-Aviv (E); *Ambassador:* JORGE E. CASAL.

**Australia:** 145 Hayarkon St., Tel-Aviv (E); *Ambassador:* R. J. SMITH.

**Austria:** 11 Hermann Cohen St., Tel-Aviv (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. JOHANNA NESTOR.

**Barbados:** London, United Kingdom (E).

**Belgium:** 76 Ibn Gvirol St., Tel-Aviv (E); *Ambassador:* FRANS WILLEMS.

**Bolivia:** 60 Shmaryahu Levin St., Jerusalem (E); *Ambassador:* ROBERTO PACHECO HERTZOG.

**Brazil:** 14 Hei Be'Yiar, Tel-Aviv (E); *Ambassador:* P. J. M. DA SILVA PARANHOS DO RIO BRANCO (also accred. to Cyprus).

**Burma:** 12 Mateh Aharon St., Ramat Gan (E); *Ambassador:* U BA NI.

**Canada:** 220 Hayarkon St., Tel-Aviv (E); *Ambassador:* E. G. LEE (also accred. to Cyprus).

**Chile:** 10 Brenner St., Jerusalem (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. SAMUEL GEISER.

**Colombia:** 22 Jabotinsky St., Jerusalem (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. CARLOS ENRIQUE ARDILA ORDOÑEZ (also accred. to Cyprus).

**Costa Rica:** 7 Mordechai Caspi St., Jerusalem (E); *Ambassador:* Mrs. R. M. KARPINSKY DE MURILLO.

**Denmark:** 23 Bnei Moshe St., Tel-Aviv (E); *Ambassador:* SVEN EBBESEN.

**Dominican Republic:** 3 Bustanay St., Jerusalem (E); *Ambassador:* JOSÉ VILLANUEVA.

**Ecuador:** 37 Jabotinsky St., Jerusalem (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. HUGO JATIVA-ORTIZ.

**El Salvador:** Kiryat Wolfson, Diskin St., Villa No. 4, Jerusalem (E); *Ambassador:* Col. NAPOLEÓN ARMANDO GUERRA.

**Finland:** 224 Hayarkon St., Tel-Aviv (E); *Ambassador:* MATTI KAHILUOTO.

**France:** 112 Tayeleth Herbert Samuel, Tel-Aviv (E); *Ambassador:* JEAN HERLY.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** 16 Soutine St., Tel-Aviv (E); *Ambassador:* PER FISCHER.

**Greece:** 44 Hei Beiyar, Kikar Hamedina, Tel-Aviv (L); *Diplomatic Representative:* SOTIRIOS CONSTANTOPOULOS.

**Guatemala:** 3 Azza St., Jerusalem (E); *Ambassador:* Col. RAMIRA GEREDA ASTURIAS (also accred. to Greece).

**Haiti:** 16 Kovshei Katamon St., Jerusalem (E); *Ambassador:* MUSSET PIERRE-JEROME.

**Honduras:** Paris, France (E).

**Iceland:** Oslo, Norway (E).

**Ireland:** Berne, Switzerland (E).

**Italy:** 24 Huberman St., Tel-Aviv (E); *Ambassador:* FAUSTO BACCHETTI.

**Japan:** 10 Huberman St., Tel-Aviv (E); *Ambassador:* KAZUHIDE KOMURO.

**Korea, Republic:** Rome, Italy (E).

**Malawi:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia (E).

**Malta:** London, United Kingdom (E).

**Mexico:** 14 Hei Beiyar St., Tel-Aviv (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. BENITO BERLIN.

**Nepal:** Paris, France (E).

**Netherlands:** Beith Yoel, 33 Yaffo St., Jerusalem (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Nicaragua:** Rome, Italy (E).

**Norway:** 21 Hess St., Tel-Aviv (E); *Ambassador;* ODD G. JAKOBSEN.

**Panama:** 6 Yeshayahu Press St., Jerusalem (E); *Ambassador:* ELIO V. ORTIZ.

**Peru:** 19 Weizmann St., Tel-Aviv (E); *Ambassador:* BERNARDO ROCA REY.

**Philippines:** 14 Hei Beiyar St., Kikar Hamedina, Tel-Aviv (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. RAFAELITA SORIANO.

**Romania:** 24 Adam Hacohen St., Tel-Aviv (E); *Ambassador:* ION COVACI.

**South Africa:** 2 Kaplan St., Tel-Aviv (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. CHARLES FINCHAM.

**Sweden:** 198 Hayarkon St., Tel-Aviv (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Switzerland:** 228 Hayarkon St., Tel-Aviv (E); *Ambassador:* JACQUES BERNARD RUEDI (also accred. to Cyprus).

**Thailand:** Rome, Italy (E).

**Turkey:** 20 Bialik St., Tel-Aviv (L); *Chargé d'Affaires.* AHMET ASIM AKYAMAC.

**United Kingdom:** 192 Hayarkon St., Tel-Aviv (E); *Ambassador:* JOHN MASON.

**U.S.A.:** 71 Hayarkon St., Tel-Aviv (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Uruguay:** 20 Uziya St., Katamon, Jerusalem (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Venezuela:** 28 Rachel Imenu St., Jerusalem (E); *Ambassador:* NAPOLEÓN GIMÉNEZ.

Israel also has diplomatic relations with Jamaica, Lesotho, Singapore and Swaziland.

## THE JEWISH AGENCY FOR ISRAEL

**P.O.B. 92, Jerusalem.**

**Organization:**

The governing bodies are the Assembly which determines basic policy, the Board of Governors which manages the Agency between Assembly meetings and the Executive responsible for the day to day running of the Agency.

**Chairman of Executive:** Yosef Almogi.

**Chairman of Board of Governors:** Max M. Fisher.

**Director-General:** Moshe Rivlin.

**Functions:**

According to the Agreement of 1971, the Jewish Agency undertakes the immigration and absorption of immigrants in Israel, including absorption in agricultural settlement and immigrant housing, social welfare and health services in connection with immigrants, and education, youth care and training.

**Budget:** (1976/77) U.S. $502 million.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The law of Israel is composed of Ottoman law, British law, Palestine law, applicable in Palestine on May 14th, 1948, when the independence of the State of Israel was declared, the substance of the common law and doctrines of equity in force in England, as modified to suit local conditions, and religious law of the various recognized religious communities as regards matters of personal status, in so far as there is nothing in any of the said laws repugnant to Israeli legislation and subject to such modifications as may have resulted from the establishment of the State of Israel and its authorities, and also of the laws enacted by the Israeli legislature. The pre-1948 law is increasingly being replaced by original local legislation.

### CIVIL COURTS

**The Supreme Court** is the highest judicial instance in the State. It has jurisdiction as an Appellate Court from the District Courts in all matters, both civil and criminal (sitting as a Court of Civil Appeal or as a Court of Criminal Appeal), and as a Court of First Instance (sitting as a High Court of Justice) in matters in which it considers it necessary to grant relief in the interests of justice and which are not within the jurisdiction of any other court or tribunal. This includes applications for orders in the nature of *habeas corpus*, *mandamus*, prohibition and *certiorari*, and enables the court to review the legality of acts of administrative authorities of all kinds.

**President of the Supreme Court:** Y. Sussman.

**Permanent Deputy President of the Supreme Court:** M. Landau.

**Justices of the Supreme Court:** M. Landau, Z. Berinson, A. Witkon, H. Cohn, E. M. Manny, M. Etzioni, I. Kahan, M. Shamgar, B. Schereschewsky.

**The District Courts:** Jerusalem, Tel-Aviv-Jaffa, Haifa, Beersheba, Nazareth. They have unlimited jurisdiction as Courts of First Instance in all civil and criminal matters not within the jurisdiction of a Magistrates' Court, all matters not within the exclusive jurisdiction of any other tribunal, and matters within the concurrent jurisdiction of any other tribunal so long as such tribunal does not deal with them, and as an Appellate Court in appeals from judgments and decisions of Magistrates' Courts and judgments of Municipal Courts and various administrative tribunals.

**Magistrates' Courts:** There are 27 Magistrates' Courts, having criminal jurisdiction to try contraventions and misdemeanours, and civil jurisdiction to try actions concerning possession or use of immovable property, or the partition thereof whatever may be the value of the subject matter of the action, and other civil actions where the amount of the claim, or the value of the subject matter, does not exceed I£10,000.

**Labour Courts:** Established in 1969. Regional Labour Courts in Jerusalem, Tel-Aviv, Haifa and Beersheba, composed of Judges and representatives of the Public. A National Labour Court in Jerusalem, presided over by Judge Z. Bar-Niv. The Courts have jurisdiction over all matters arising out of the relationship between employer and employee; between parties to a collective labour agreement; matters concerning the National Insurance Law and the Labour Law and Rules.

**Municipal Courts:** There are 5 Municipal Courts, having criminal jurisdiction over any offences against municipal regulations and by-laws and certain other offences, such as town planning offences, committed within the municipal area.

### RELIGIOUS COURTS

The Religious Courts are the Courts of the recognized religious communities. They are competent in certain defined matters of personal status concerning members of their community. Where any action of personal status involves persons of different religious communities the President of the Supreme Court will decide which Court shall have jurisdiction. Whenever a question arises as to whether or not a case is one of personal status within the exclusive jurisdiction of a Religious Court, the matter must be referred to a Special Tribunal composed of two Justices of the Supreme Court and the President of the highest court of the religious community concerned in Israel.

The judgments of the Religious Courts are executed by the process and offices of the Civil Courts.

**Jewish Rabbinical Courts:** These Courts have exclusive jurisdiction in matters of marriage and divorce of Jews in Israel who are Israeli citizens or residents. In all other matters of personal status they have concurrent jurisdiction with the District Courts with the consent of all parties concerned.

**Muslim Religious Courts:** These Courts have exclusive jurisdiction in matters of marriage and divorce of Muslims who are not foreigners, or who are foreigners subject by their national law to the jurisdiction of Muslim Religious Courts in such matters. In all other matters of personal status they have concurrent jurisdiction with the District Courts with the consent of all parties concerned.

**Christian Religious Courts:** The Courts of the recognized Christian communities have exclusive jurisdiction in matters of marriage and divorce of members of their communities who are not foreigners. In all other matters of personal status they have concurrent jurisdiction with the District Courts with the consent of all parties concerned. But neither these Courts nor the Civil Courts have jurisdiction to dissolve the marriage of a foreign subject.

**Druze Courts:** These Courts, established in 1963, have exclusive jurisdiction in matters of marriage and divorce of Druze in Israel, who are Israeli citizens or residents, and concurrent jurisdiction with the District Courts in all other matters of personal status of Druze with the consent of all parties concerned.

### MILITARY COURTS

**Courts-Martial:** A Court-Martial is competent to try a soldier within the meaning of the Military Justice Law, 1955, who has committed an act constituting a military offence, without prejudice to the power of any other Court in the State to try him for that act if it constitutes an offence under any other law. A Court-Martial is also competent to try a soldier for any offence which is not a military offence, but the Attorney General may order that be tried by another Court if he is of the opinion that the offence was not committed within the framework of the Army or in consequence of the accused's belonging to the Army.

## RELIGION

### JUDAISM

Judaism, the religion evolved and followed by the Jews, is the faith of the great majority of the population. Its basis is a belief in an ethical monotheism.

There are two main Jewish communities: the Ashkenazim and the Sephardim. The former are the Jews from Eastern, Central, or Northern Europe, while the latter originate from the Balkan countries, North Africa and the Middle East. Although they have separate synagogues, and differ somewhat in their ritual and pronunciation of Hebrew, there is no doctrinal distinction. The prevailing influence is that of the Ashkenazim Jews, who are more modern and westernized, but the recent Hebrew revival has been based on the Sephardi pronunciation of the ancient Hebrew tongue.

The supreme religious authority is vested in the Chief Rabbinate, which consists of the Ashkenazi and Sephardi Chief Rabbis and the Supreme Rabbinical Council. It makes decisions on interpretation of the Jewish law, and supervises the Rabbinical Courts. There are 8 regional Rabbinical Courts, and a Rabbinical Court of Appeal presided over by the two Chief Rabbis.

According to the Rabbinical Courts Jurisdiction Law of 1953, marriage and divorce among Jews in Israel are exclusively within the jurisdiction of the Rabbinical Courts. Provided that all the parties concerned agree, other matters of personal status can also be decided by the Rabbinical Courts.

There are 195 Religious Councils, which maintain religious services and supply religious needs, and about 405 religious committees with similar functions in smaller settlements. Their expenses are borne jointly by the State and the local authorities. The Religious Councils are under the administrative control of the Ministry of Religious Affairs. In all matters of religion, the Religious Councils are subject to the authority of the Chief Rabbinate. There are 365 officially appointed rabbis. The total number of synagogues is about 7,000, most of which are organized within the framework of the Union of Israel Synagogues.

**Head of the Ashkenazi Community:** The Chief Rabbi SHLOMO GOREN.

**Head of the Sephardic Community:** The Chief Rabbi OVADIA YOSSEF.

Two Jewish sects still loyal to their distinctive customs are:

**The Karaites,** a sect which recognizes only the Jewish written law and not the oral law of the Mishna and Talmud. The community of about 12,000 many of whom live in or near Ramla, has been augmented by immigration from Egypt.

**The Samaritans,** an ancient sect mentioned in 2 Kings xvii, 24. They recognize only the Torah. The community in Israel numbers about 500; about half of them live in Holon, where a Samaritan synagogue has been built, and the remainder, including the High Priest live in Nablus, near Mt. Gerizim, which is sacred to the Samaritans.

### ISLAM

The Muslims in Israel are in the main Sunnis, and are divided among the four rites of the Sunni school of Muslim thought: the Shafe'i, the Hanbali, the Hanafi, and the Maliki. Before June 1967 they numbered approximately 175,000; in 1971, approximately 343,900.

### CHRISTIAN COMMUNITIES

**The Greek Catholic Church:** P.O.B. 279, Haifa; numbers about 40,000 and Haifa is the seat of the Archbishop of Acre, Haifa, Nazareth and all Galilee; Archbishop MAXIMOS SALLOUM; publ. *Ar-Rabita* (Arabic monthly; circ. 4,000).

**The Greek Orthodox Church** in Israel has approximately 22,000 members. The Patriarch of Jerusalem is His Beatitude BENEDICTOS.

**The Latin (Roman Catholic) Church** has about 10,000 native members in Israel plus about 2.000 Polish and Hungarian Catholic refugees. The Latin Patriarch of Jerusalem is His Beatitude JAMES JOSEPH BELTRITTI; Representative in Israel H.E. Bishop HANNA KALDANY.

**The Maronite Community,** with approximately 4,000 members, has communal centres in Haifa, Jaffa, Jish, Nazareth and Jerusalem. The Maronite Patriarch resides in the Lebanon.

**Episcopal Church in Jerusalem and the Middle East,** belongs to the Anglican Communion; was reorganized in 1976; has Jerusalem Diocese and also Diocese of Iran, Egypt, Cyprus and the Gulf; Presiding Bishop Rt. Rev. HASSAN DEHQANI-TAFTI, St. George's Cathedral Close, P.O.B. 1248, Jerusalem.

Other denominations include the *Armenian Church* (900 members), the *Coptic Church* (700 members), the *Russian Orthodox Church*, which maintains an Ecclesiastical Mission, the *Ethiopian Church*, and the *Baptist Lutheran* and *Presbyterian Churches*.

# THE PRESS

Tel-Aviv is the main publishing centre, only three dailies being published in Jerusalem. Largely for economic reasons there has developed no local press away from these cities; hence all papers regard themselves as national. Friday editions, Sabbath eve, are increased to up to twice the normal size by special weekend supplements, and experience a considerable rise in circulation. No newspapers appear on Saturday.

Most of the daily papers are in Hebrew, and others appear in Arabic, English, French, Polish, Yiddish, Hungarian and German. The total daily circulation is 500,000–600,000 copies, or twenty-one papers per hundred people, although most citizens read more than one daily paper.

Most Hebrew morning dailies have strong political or religious affiliations. *Al Hamishmar* is affiliated to Mapam, *Hatzofeh* to the National Religious Front—World Mizrahi. *Davar* is the long-established organ of the Histadrut. Mapai publishes the weekly *Ot*. Although the revenue from advertisements is increasing, very few dailies are economically self-supporting; most depend on subsidies from political parties, religious organizations or public funds. The limiting effect on freedom of commentary entailed by this party press system has provoked repeated criticism.

The Jerusalem Arabic daily *Al Anba* has a small circulation (10,000) but an increasing number of Israeli Arabs are now reading Hebrew dailies. The daily, *Al Quds*, was founded in 1968 for Arabs in Jerusalem and the West Bank; the small indigenous press of occupied Jordan has largely ceased publication or transferred operations to Amman.

There are around 400 other newspapers and magazines including some 50 weekly and 150 fortnightly; over 250 of them are in Hebrew, the remainder in eleven other languages.

The most influential and respected dailies, for both quality of news coverage and commentary, are *Ha'aretz* and the trade union paper, *Davar*, which frequently has articles by government figures. These are the widest read of the morning papers, exceeded only by the popular afternoon press, *Ma'ariv* and *Yedioth Aharonoth*. The *Jerusalem Post* gives detailed and sound news coverage in English.

The Israeli Press Council, established in 1963, deals with matters of common interest to the Press such as drafting the recently published code of professional ethics which is binding on all journalists.

The Daily Newspaper Publishers' Association represents publishers in negotiations with official and public bodies, negotiates contracts with employees and purchases and distributes newsprint, of which Israel now manufactures 75 per cent of her needs.

## DAILIES

**Al-Anab:** P.O.B. 428, 7 Harikma St., Jerusalem; f 1968; published by Jerusalem Publications Ltd.; Editor Yaacov Hazma; circ. 10,000.

**Al Hamishmar** (*The Guardian*): Hamishmar House, 4 Ben Avigdor St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1943; morning; organ of the United Worker's Party (Mapam); Editors Mark Gefen, Haim Shur; circ. 25,000.

**Al Quds** (*Jerusalem*): P.O.B. 19788, Jerusalem; f. 1968; Arabic; Editor Abu Zalaf.

**Chadshot Hasport:** Tushia St., P.O.B. 20011, Tel-Aviv 61200; f. 1954; Hebrew; sports; independent; circ. 30,000.

**Davar** (*The Word*): P.O.B. 199, 45 Sheinkin St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1925; morning; official organ of the General Federation of Labour (Histadrut); Editor Hannah Zemer; circ. 50,000.

**Ha'aretz** (*The Land*): 21 Salman Schocken St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1918; morning; liberal, independent; Editor Gershom G. Schocken; circ. 55,000 (week-days), 75,000 (weekends).

**Hamodia:** Kikar Hacheruth, P.O.B. 1306, Jerusalem; organ of Agudat Israel; morning; Editor Yehuda L. Levin; circ. 8,000.

**Hatzofeh:** 66 Hamasger St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1938; morning; organ of the National Religious Front; Editor S. Daniel; circ. 11,000.

**Israel Nachrichten:** 52 Harakevet St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1974; morning; German; Publisher and Editor S. Himmelfarb; circ. 20,000.

**Israelski Far Tribuna:** 113 Givat Herzl St., Tel-Aviv; Bulgarian.

**Jerusalem Post:** P.O.B. 81, Romema, Jerusalem; f. 1932; morning; independent; English; Editor and Man. Dir. Ari Rath; Editor Erwin Frenkel; circ. 30,000 (weekdays), 44,000 (weekend edition); there is also a weekly overseas edition (*q.v.*).

**Le Journal d'Israel:** 26 Agra St., P.O.B. 28330, Tel-Aviv; independent; French; Dir.-Chief Editor J. Rabin; circ. 10,000; also overseas weekly selection; circ. 15,000.

**Letzte Nyess** (*Late News*): 52 Harakevet St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1949; Yiddish; morning; Editor M. Tsanin; circ. 23,000.

**Ma'ariv:** Ma'ariv House, P.O.B. 20010, Tel-Aviv; f. 1948; evening; independent; Editor Shalom Rosenfeld; circ. daily 152,000, Friday 226,000.

**Nowiny i Kurier:** 52 Harakevet St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1952; Polish; morning; Editor S. Himelfarb; circ. 15,000.

**Omer:** 45 Sheinkin St., Tel-Aviv; Histadrut popular vowelled Hebrew paper; f. 1951; Chief Editor Meir Bareli; circ. 10,000.

**Sha'ar:** 4A Hissin St., Tel-Aviv 64284; economy and finance; Hebrew and English; Editor S. Lari.

**Shearim:** 64 Frishman St., Tel-Aviv; organ of Poalei Agudat Israel; Editor Yehuda Nahshoni; circ. 5,000.

**Uj Kelet:** 52 Harakevet St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1918; morning; Hungarian; independent; Editor Dr. G. Marton; circ. 20,000.

**Viata Noastra:** 52 Harakevet St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1950; Romanian; supports the Israel Labour Party; morning; Editor Meir Zait; circ. 30,000.

**Yedioth Aharonoth:** 5 Yehuda Mozes St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1939; evening; independent; Editor Dr. H. Rosenblum; circ. 160,000, Friday 230,000.

**Yom Yom:** P.O.B. 1194, Tel-Aviv; f. 1964; morning; economy and finance; Editor P. Mersten.

## WEEKLIES AND FORTNIGHTLIES

**Al Ta'awun:** P.O.B. 303, Tel-Aviv; f. 1961; published by the Arab Worker's Dept. of the Histadrut and the Co-operatives Dept. of the Ministry of Labour; co-operatives quarterly; Editor Tuvia Shamosh.

**Al Harriya:** 38 King George St., Tel-Aviv; Arabic weekly of the Herut Party.

**Al-Ittihad:** P.O.B. 104, Haifa; f. 1944; Arabic; journal of the Israeli Communist Party; Chief Editor Emile Habibi.

**Al-Mirsad:** P.O.B. 736, 4 Ben Avigdor St., Tel-Aviv; Mapam; Arabic.

**Bama'alah:** P.O.B. 303, Tel-Aviv; journal of the young Histadrut Movement; Editor N. Anaely.

**Bamahane:** Military P.O.B. 1013, Tel-Aviv; f. 1948; military, illustrated weekly of the Israel Armed Forces; Editor-in-Chief Yossef Eshkol; circ. 70,000.

**Bitaon Heyl Ha'avir** (*Air Force Magazine*): Doar Zwai 2348; f. 1948; Editor M. Hadar; Managing Editor Y. Offer; circ. 33,000.

**Commodity Futures, Gold, Investments:** 37 Harbour St., Haifa; f. 1969; actual commodity futures described and analysed, investment advice, monetary developments.

**Dvar Hashavua:** 45 Sheinkin St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1946; popular illustrated; weekly; published by Histadrut, General Federation of Labour; Editor O. Zmora; circ. 50,000.

**Ethgar:** 75 Einstein Street, Tel-Aviv; twice weekly; Editor Nathan Yalin-Mor.

**Glasul Populurui:** Eilath St., P.O.B. 2675, Tel-Aviv; weekly of the Communist Party of Israel; Romanian; Editor Meïr Semo.

**Haolam Hazeh:** P.O.B. 136, 3 Gordon St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1937; independent; illustrated news magazine; weekly; Editor-in-Chief Uri Avnery.

**Harefuah:** 39 Shaul Hamelech Blvd., Tel-Aviv; f. 1920; with English summary; fortnightly journal of the Israeli Medical Association; Editor I. Sum, M.D.; circ. 6,000.

**Hed Hahinukh:** 8 Ben-Saruk Street, Tel-Aviv; f. 1926; weekly; educational; published by the Israeli Teachers' Union; Editor Zvi Arad; circ. 32,000.

**Illustrirte Weltwoch:** P.O.B. 2571, Tel-Aviv; f. 1956; Yiddish; weekly; Editor M. Karpinovitz.

**The Israel Digest:** P.O.B. 92, Jerusalem; f. 1957; independent; fortnightly digest of news and views; circ. 20,000; Editor Zvi Soifer.

**Jerusalem Post Overseas Weekly:** P.O.B. 81, Romema, Jerusalem; f. 1959; English; Overseas edition of the *Jerusalem Post* (*q.v.*); circ. 36,000 to 95 countries.

**Kol Ha'am** (*Voice of the People*): 37 Eilath St., P.O.B. 2675, Tel-Aviv; f. 1947; organ of the Communist Party of Israel; Editor B. Balti.

**Laisha:** P.O.B. 28122, 7 Fin St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1946; Hebrew; women's magazine; Editor David Karassik.

**Liawladina:** Arabic Publishing House, P.O.B. 28049, Tel-Aviv; f. 1960; children's fortnightly; Editor-in-Chief Mustafa Murar; Editors Gamil Dahlan, Deebeh Gabin, Mishel Haddad, Mazir Shimali.

**Maariv Lanoar:** 2 Carlebach St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1957; weekly for youth; Editor Amnon Bei-Rav; circ. 26,000.

**MB** (*Mitteilungsblatt*): P.O.B. 1480, Tel-Aviv; f. 1932; German journal of the Irgun Olei Merkas Europa; Editor Dr. Hans Tramer.

**Min Hayesod:** Tel-Aviv; fortnightly; Hebrew; news and political commentary.

**Reshumot:** Ministry of Justice, Jerusalem; f. 1948; Hebrew and Arabic; official Government gazette.

**Sada-A-Tarbia** (*The Echo of Education*): published by the Histadrut and Teachers' Association, P.O.B. 506, Rehovot; f. 1952; Arabic; educational; fortnightly; Editor Tuvia Shamosh.

## OTHER PERIODICALS

**Al-Bushra:** P.O.B. 6088, Haifa; f. 1935; monthly; Arabic; organ of the Ahmadiyya movement; Editor Jalal-ud-din Qamar.

**Al Hamishmar:** 20 Yehuda Halevy Street, Tel-Aviv; Bulgarian monthly of United Workers' Party.

**Al Jadid:** P.O.B. 104, Haifa; Arabic; literary monthly; Editor Hana Nakara.

**Ariel:** Cultural and Scientific Relations Division, Ministry for Foreign Affairs, Jerusalem; Publishers, Editorial and Distribution: The Jerusalem Publishing House, P.O.B. 7147, Jerusalem; f. 1962; quarterly review of the arts and letters in Israel; edns. in English, Spanish, French and German; Editor Yael Lotan.

**Avoda Ubituach Leumi:** P.O.B. 915, Jerusalem; f. 1949; monthly review of the Ministry of Labour, and the National Insurance Institute, Jerusalem; Editor Z. Heyn; circ. 3,000.

**Business Diary:** 37 Harbour St., Haifa; f. 1947; monthly; English; news digest, trade, finance, Editor G. Alon.

**Business Diary Trade Lists:** 37 Harbour St., Haifa; f. 1947; weekly; English, Hebrew; shipping movements, import licences, stock exchange listings, business failures, etc.; Editor G. Alon.

**Christian News from Israel:** 23 Shlomo Hamelech St., Jerusalem; quarterly issued by the Ministry of Religious Affairs; in English, French, Spanish; Editor Shalom Ben-Zakkai; circ. 10,000.

**Divrei Haknesset:** c/o The Knesset, Jerusalem; f. 1949; records of the proceedings of the Knesset, published by the Government Printer, Jerusalem; Editor D. Niv; circ. 300.

**Dvar Hapoelet:** P.O.B. 303, Tel-Aviv; f. 1934; monthly journal of the Council of Women Workers of the Histadrut; Hebrew; Editor Zivia Cohen; circ. 11,000.

**The Family Physician:** 148 Arlosoroff St., P.O.B. 16250, Tel-Aviv; f. 1970; three times a year; medical; Hebrew with English, French and Russian summaries; Editor Dr. M. R. Polliack; circ. 4,500.

**Folk un Zion:** P.O.B. 92, Jerusalem; f. 1950; monthly; current events relating to Israel and World Jewry; circ. 6,000; Editor Simha Sneh.

**Frei Israel:** P.O.B. 8512, Tel-Aviv; Yiddish, progressive monthly, publ. by Asscn. for Popular Culture.

**Gazit:** 8 Zvi Brook St., P.O.B. 4190, Tel-Aviv; f. 1932; monthly; Hebrew and English; art, literature; Publisher G. Talphir.

**Goldene Keit, Die:** 30 Weizmann St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1949; Yiddish; literary quarterly; published by the Histadrut; Editor A. Sutzkever; Co-Editor E. Pines; Man. Editor Shmuel Choresh.

**Hameshek Hahaklai:** 21 Melchett St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1929; agricultural; Editor Israel Inbari.

**Hamis'har** (*Commerce*): P.O.B. 852, Tel-Aviv; f. 1932; quarterly; Hebrew; economic and commercial; Chamber of Commerce Tel-Aviv-Yafo; Editor Dr. E. W. Klimowsky; circ. 50,000.

**Hamizrah Hehadash** (*The New East*): The Hebrew University of Jerusalem; f. 1949; quarterly of the Israel Oriental Society; Hebrew with English summary; Middle Eastern, Asian and African Affairs; Editors Yehoshua Porath and Aharom Layish.

**Hamlonai** (*The Hotelier*): P.O.B. 11586, Tel-Aviv; f. 1962; monthly of the Israel Hotel Association; Hebrew and English; Editor Z. Peltz.

**Hapraklit:** P.O.B. 14152 Tel-Aviv: f. 1943; quarterly; published by the Israel Bar Association; Editors A. Polonsky, J. Gross; circ. 6,500.

**Hassadeh:** 25 Lilienblum St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1920; monthly; review of mixed farming; English summaries; Editor J. M. Margalit; circ. 10,000.

**Hed Hagan:** 8 Ben Saruk St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1935; educational; Editor Mrs. Esther Rabinowitz; circ. 3,500.

**Israel Annals of Psychiatry:** Jerusalem Academic Press, Givat Saul, P.O.B. 2390, Jerusalem; f. 1963; quarterly; Editor-in-Chief Prof. H. Z. Winnik.

**Israel Business Diary:** 37 Harbour St., Haifa; f. 1947; monthly; English; news digest, trade, finance; Editor G. Alon.

**Israel Economist:** P.O.B. 7052, 6 Hazanowitz St., Jerusalem; f. 1945; monthly; English; political and economic; independent; Editor J. Kollek, m.jur.; also publishes *The Tel-Aviv Stock Exchange Information Card Service.*

**Israel Export and Trade Journal, The:** P.O.B. 11586, Tel-Aviv; f. 1949; monthly; English; commercial and economic; published by Israel Periodicals Co. Ltd.; Man. Dirs. F. A. Lewinson and Zalman Peltz.

**Israel Industry and Commerce:** P.O.B. 1199, Tel-Aviv; English; monthly; serves Israeli exporters; Editor Sh. Yedidyah.

**Israel Journal of Medical Sciences:** P.O.B. 1435, Jerusalem; f. 1965; monthly; Editor-in-Chief Dr. M. Prywes; circ. 5,500.

**Israels Aussenhandel:** P.O.B. 11586, Tel-Aviv; f. 1967; monthly; German; commercial; Editor Z. Peltz.

**Kalkalan:** 8 Akiva St., P.O.B. 7052, Jerusalem; f. 1952; monthly; Hebrew commercial and economic; independent; Editor J. Kollek, m.jur.

**Kirjath Sepher:** P.O.B. 503, Jerusalem; f. 1924; bibliographical quarterly of the Jewish National and University Library, Jerusalem; Editor Mrs. A. Neuberg.

**Labour in Israel:** 93 Arlosoroff St., Tel-Aviv; periodic bulletin of the Histadrut; English, French, German and Spanish.

**Leshonenu:** Academy of the Hebrew Language, P.O.B. 3449, Jerusalem; f. 1929; quarterly; for the study of the Hebrew language and cognate subjects; Editor S. Abramson.

**Leshonenu La'am:** Academy of the Hebrew Language, P.O.B. 3449, Jerusalem; f. 1945; popular Hebrew philology; Editors E. Etan, M. Medan.

**Ma'arachot:** Ha'Kirya Rechov Gimmel 1, Tel-Aviv; f. 1939; military; Editor Col. Stzchak Ziv.

**Mada:** Weizmann Science Press of Israel, P.O.B. 801, Jerusalem; f. 1956; popular scientific bi-monthly in Hebrew; Editor-in-Chief Kapai Pines; circ. 11,000.

**Melaha Vetaassiya** (*Trade and Industry*): P.O.B. 11587, Tel-Aviv; f. 1969; bi-monthly review of the Union of Artisans and Small Manufacturers of Israel; Man. Dir. Z. Peltz.

**Mibifnim:** 27 Sutin St., P.O.B. 16040, Tel-Aviv; f. 1924; quarterly of the United Collective Settlements (Hakibbutz Hameuchad); Editor Zerubavel Gilead; circ. 8,000.

**Molad:** P.O.B. 1165, Jerusalem; f. 1948; quarterly; independent political and literary periodical; Hebrew; published by Miph'ale Molad Ltd.; Editor Ephraim Broido.

**Monthly Bulletin of Statistics:** Israel Central Bureau of Statistics, P.O.B. 13015, Jerusalem; f. 1949.

**Quarterly Statistics of the Administered Territories:** f. 1971; Hebrew and English.

**Foreign Trade Statistical Quarterly:** f. 1969; Hebrew and English.

**Quarterly Statistics of Tourism and Hotel Services:** f. 1973; Hebrew and English.

**Monthly Price Statistics:** f. 1959; Hebrew.

**Monthly Foreign Trade Statistics:** f. 1950; Hebrew and English.

**Immigration Statistics:** f. 1970; quarterly; Hebrew.

**Moznayim** (*Balance*): P.O.B. 7098, Tel-Aviv; f. 1929; literature and culture; monthly; circ. 2,500; Editor B. Y. Michaly.

**Ner:** Ihud, P.O.B. 451, Jerusalem; f. 1948; monthly on political and social problems; advocates Arab-Jewish reconciliation; Hebrew, English, Arabic; circ. 1,500.

**New Outlook:** 8 Karl Netter St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1957; Israeli and Middle Eastern Affairs; monthly; circ. 10,000; Editor Simha Flapan.

**Proche-Orient Chrétien:** B.P. 19079, Jerusalem; f. 1951; quarterly.

**Quarterly Review of the Israel Medical Association** (*Mif'al Haverut Hutz*—Non-resident Fellowship of the Israel Medical Association): 39 Shaul Hamelekh Blvd., Tel-Aviv; English; also published in French and Spanish; quarterly; Editor Dr. V. Resnekov.

**Refuah Veterinarit:** P.O.B. 18, Beit Dagan; f. 1943; quarterly review of veterinary medicine; Editor Dr. M. Landau.

**La Revue de l'A.M.I.** (Non-resident Fellowship of the Israeli Medical Association): 39 Shaul Hamelekh Blvd., Tel-Aviv; French, English and Spanish; quarterly; Editor Dr. S. Zalud.

**Scopus:** Hebrew University of Jerusalem; f. 1946; published by Department of Information and Public Affairs, Hebrew University of Jerusalem; twice yearly; English; Editor D. A. Susman.

**Shituf** (*Co-operation*): 24 Ha'arba St., Tel-Aviv, P.O.B. 7151; f. 1948; bi-monthly; economic, social and co-operative problems in Israel; published by the Central Union of Industrial, Transport and Service Co-operative Societies; Editor L. Losh; circ. 12,000.

**Sinai:** P.O.B. 642, Jerusalem; Torah, science and literature; Editor Dr. Yitzchak Raphael.

**Sindibad:** P.O.B. 28049, Tel-Aviv; f. 1969; children's monthly; Editors Walid Hussein, Mustafa Murar.

**Sulam:** 2 Ben Yehuda St., Jerusalem; political; monthly; Editor Y. Shaib.

**Terra Santa:** P.O.B. 186, Jerusalem; f. 1921; monthly; published by the Custody of the Holy Land (the official custodians of the Holy Shrines); Italian, Spanish, French, English and Arabic editions published in Jerusalem, by the Franciscan Printing Press, English edition in Jerusalem, German edition in Vienna, Maltese edition in Valletta.

**Tmuroth:** 48 Hamelech George St., P.O.B. 23076, Tel-Aviv; f. 1960; organ of the Liberal Labour Movement; monthly; Editor D. Shlomi.

**Urim La-Orim:** 93 Arlosoroff St., P.O.B. 303, Tel-Aviv; educational problems in the family; monthly; published by the Histadrut; Editor Hayim Nagid.

**Vilner Pinkas:** P.O.B. 28006, Tel-Aviv; f. 1968; periodical review of current affairs for Vilna-Jews the world over, and for the history of Yerushdayim Delito; Yiddish; Editor M. Karpinovitz.

**WIZO Review:** Women's International Zionist Organization, 38 Sderoth David Hamelekh, Tel-Aviv; English, Spanish and German editions; Editor Sylvia Satten Banin; circ. 20,000.

**Yam:** Israeli Maritime League, P.O.B. 706, 5 Habankim St., Haifa; f. 1937; review of marine problems; Editor Z. Eshel; Pres. Moshe M. Pomrock; circ. 5,500.

**Zahrat-el-Shabab:** Arabic Publishing House, P.O.B. 28049, Tel-Aviv; f. 1971; teenagers' monthly; Editors Mustafa Murar, Rasmi Bayadsi, Abdul-Ghaffar Yunis.

**Zion:** P.O.B. 4179, Jerusalem; f. 1935; research in Jewish history; quarterly; Hebrew and English; Editors I. F. Baer, H. H. Ben-Sasson, S. Ettinger.

**Zraim:** 7 Dubnov St., P.O.B. 40027, Tel-Aviv; f. 1953; journal of the Bnei Akiva (Youth of Hapoel Hamizrachi) Movement; Editor Yedidia Cohen.

**Zrakor:** 37 Harbour St., Haifa; f. 1947; monthly; Hebrew; news digest, trade, finance, economics, shipping; Editor G. Alon.

The following are all published by Weizmann Science Press Israel, P.O.B. 801, Jerusalem 91000; Exec. Editor L. Lester.

**Israel Journal of Botany:** f. 1951; Editor Prof. Leonora Reinhold; quarterly.

**Israel Journal of Chemistry:** f. 1951; Editor Prof. S. Sarel; quarterly.

**Israel Journal of Earth-Sciences:** f. 1951; Editor Y. Weiler; quarterly.

**Israel Journal of Mathematics:** f. 1951; Editors Y. Lindenstrauss, A. Pazi; monthly, 3 vols. of 4 issues each per year.

**Israel Journal of Technology:** f. 1951; Editor Prof. D. Abir, 6 issues per year.

**Israel Journal of Zoology:** f. 1951; Editor Y. L. Werner; quarterly.

**Journal d'Analyse Mathématique:** f. 1955; Editor Prof. S. Agmon; 2 vols. per year.

### PUBLISHERS' ASSOCIATION

**Daily Newspaper Publishers' Association of Israel:** P.O.B. 2251, 4 Kaplan St., Tel-Aviv; safeguards professional interests and maintains standards, supplies newsprint to dailies; negotiates with trade unions, etc.; mems. all daily papers; affiliated to International Federation of Newspaper Publishers.

### NEWS AGENCIES

**Jewish Telegraphic Agency (JTA):** Israel Bureau, Jerusalem Post Building, Romema, Jerusalem 94467; Dir. David Landau.

**ITIM, News Agency of the Associated Israel Press:** 10 Tiomkin St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1950; co-operative news agency; Dir. and Editor Alter Welner.

#### Foreign Bureaux

**Agence France-Presse:** 7 Schderot Khen, Tel-Aviv; Chief Erol Guiney.

**ANSA:** P.O.B. 21342, Tel-Aviv; Bureau Chief Fabio Cannillo.

**Associated Press (AP)** (*U.S.A.*): 49 Petah Tikva Rd., Tel-Aviv; Chief of Bureau Frank Crepeau.

**Middle East Bureau:** Jerusalem Post Bldg. Jerusalem, 94 467.

**United Press International (UPI)** (*U.S.A.*): 138 Petah Tikva Rd., Tel-Aviv; Bureau Man. Stewart N. Kellerman.

The following are also represented: DPA, North American Newspaper Alliance, Reuters, Tass.

## PUBLISHERS

**Achiasaf Ltd.:** 13 Yosef Hanassi St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1933; general; Man. Dir. Schachma Achiasaf.

**Am Hassefer Ltd.:** 9 Bialik St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1955; Man. Dir. Dov Lipetz.

**"Am Oved" Ltd.:** 22 Mazah Street, Tel-Aviv; f. 1942; fiction, scientific, sociology; textbooks, children's books; Man. Dir. N. Urieli.

**Amichai Publishing House Ltd.:** 5 Yosef Hanassi St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1948; Man. Dir. Yehuda Orlinsky.

**Arabic Publishing House:** 17A Hagra St., P.O.B. 28049, Tel-Aviv; f. 1960; established by the Histadrut (trade union) organization; periodicals and books; Dir. Josef Eliahu; Editor-in-Chief Mustafa Murar.

**Bialik Institute, The:** P.O.B. 92, Jerusalem; f. 1935; classics, encyclopaedias, criticism, history, archaeology, art, reference books, Judaica; Dir. Chaim Milkov.

**Carta, The Israel Map and Publishing Co. Ltd.:** Yad Haruzim St., P.O.B. 2500, Jerusalem 91020; f. 1958; the principal cartographic publisher; Man. Dir. Emanuel Hausman.

**Dvir Publishing Co. Ltd., The:** 58 Mazah St., P.O.B. 149, Tel-Aviv; literature, science, art, education; Man. Dir. Alexander Broido.

**Eked Publishing House:** 29 Bar-Kochba St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1959; poetry; Dirs. Itamar Yaoz-Kest, Maritza Rosman.

**Encyclopedia Publishing Co.:** 1 King David St., Jerusalem; f. 1947; Hebrew Encyclopedia and other encyclopedias; Chair. Mrs. Bracha Peli, Alexander Peli.

**Gazit:** 8 Zvi Brook St., Tel-Aviv, P.O.B. 4190; art publishers; Editor Gabriel Talphir.

**Haifa Publishing Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 407, Haifa; f. 1960; fiction and non-fiction.

**Hakibbutz Hameuchad Publishing House Ltd.:** P.O.B. 16040, 15 Nehardea St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1940; general; Dir. A. Avishai.

**Hamenorah Publishing House:** 24 Zangwill St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1958; books in Hebrew, Yiddish and English; Dir. Mordechai Sonnschein.

**Israeli Music Publications Ltd.:** 105 Ben Yehuda St., P.O.B. 6011, Tel-Aviv; f. 1949; books on music and musical works; Dir. Dr. Peter E. Gradenwitz.

**Izre'el Publishing House Ltd.:** 76 Dizengoff St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1933; Man. Alexander Izreel.

**Jerusalem Academic Press:** Givat Shaul, P.O.B. 2390, Jerusalem; f. 1959; scientific and technical publications; Gen. Man. Itzhak Lahad.

**Jerusalem Publishing House:** 39 Tchernechovski St., Jerusalem, P.O.B. 7147; f. 1967; history, archaeology, art and other reference books; Dir. Shlomo S. Gafni.

**Jewish Agency Publishing Department:** P.O.B. 704; Jerusalem; f. 1945; Palestinology, Judaism, scientific, classics, and publicity brochures; Dir. M. Spitzer.

**Karni Publishers Ltd.:** 11 Yehuda Halevi St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1951; children's and educational books; Dir. Samuel Katz.

**Keter Publishing House Jerusalem Ltd.:** P.O.B. 7145, Givat Shaul B, Jerusalem; f. 1959; original and translated works in all fields of science and humanities, published in English, French, German, other European languages and Hebrew; publishing imprints: Israel Program for Scientific Translations, Israel Universities Press, Keter Books, Encyclopaedia Judaica; Man. Dir. Yitzhak Rischin.

**Kiryath Sepher:** 15 Arlosorov St., Jerusalem; f. 1933; dictionaries, textbooks, maps, scientific books; Dir. Shalom Sivan (Stepansky).

**Koren Publishers Jerusalem Ltd.:** P.O.B. 4044, Jerusalem; Bible, religion and Judaism.

**Lewin-Epstein Ltd.:** 9 Yavneh St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1930; general fiction, education, science; Man. Dir. Abraham Gottesmann.

**Magnes Press, The:** The Hebrew University, Jerusalem; f. 1929; general studies; Dir. Chaim Toren.

**Ministry of Defence Publishing House:** Hakiriya, Tel-Aviv; f. 1939; military literature; Dir. Shalom Seri.

**M. Mizrachi Publishers:** 19 Y. L. Peretz, Tel-Aviv; f. 1900; children's books; Dir. Meir Mizrachi.

**Otsar Hamoreh:** 8 Ben Saruk, Tel-Aviv; f. 1951; educational; Dir. Menachem Levanon.

**Y. L. Peretz:** 31 Allenby Rd., Tel-Aviv; f. 1956; mainly books in Yiddish; Man. Dir. Moshe Gershonowitz.

**Rubin Mass:** 11 Marcus St., P.O.B. 990, Jerusalem; f. 1927; Hebraica, Judaica; Dir. Rubin Mass.

**Schocken Publishing House Ltd.:** P.O.B. 2316, Tel-Aviv; f. 1938; general; Dir. Mrs. Racheli Edelman.

**Shikmona Publishing Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 4044, Jerusalem; Zionism, archaeology, art, fiction and non-fiction.

**Sifriat-Ma'ariv Ltd.:** Dereh Petah Tikva 72A, Tel-Aviv; f. 1954; Publisher and Editor-in-Chief Nartali Arbel.

**Sifriat Poalim Ltd.:** 73 Allenby St., P.O.B. 526, Tel-Aviv 65-171; f. 1939; textbooks; Gen. Man. Yaakov Zvieli.

**Sinai Publishing Co.:** 72 Allenby Rd., Tel-Aviv; Hebrew books and religious articles; Dir. Aknah Schlesinger.

**Tarbut Ve'Hinuch Publishers:** 93 Arlozorov St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1956; educational; Man. Izaak Kotunsky.

**Tarhish Books:** P.O.B. 4130, 91-040 Jerusalem; f. 1940; plays, poetry, bibliophile, classics; Man. Dir. Dr. Moshe Spitzer.

**Weidenfeld and Nicolson:** 5 Karl Netter St., Tel-Aviv; branch of London publishing company; Man. Rodney Franklin.

**Weizmann Science Press of Israel:** 33 King George Ave., P.O.B. 801, Jerusalem 91000; f. 1951; publishes scientific books and periodicals; Man. Dir. Rami Michaeli; Exec. Editor L. Lester.

**Yachdav United Publishers Co. Ltd.:** 29 Carlebach St., P.O.B. 20123, Tel-Aviv; f. 1960; educational; Chair. Mordechai Bernstein; Dir. Benjamin Sella.

**Yavneh Ltd.:** 4 Mazeh St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1932; general; Dir. Yehoshua Orenstein.

**S. Zack and Co.:** 2 King George St., Jerusalem; f. *c.* 1930; reference books, textbooks, dictionaries, judaica, children's books; Dirs. David and Michael Zack.

**Israel Book Publishers Association:** 29 Carlebach St., P.O.B. 20123, Tel-Aviv; f. 1939; mems.: 74 publishing firms; Pres. Mordechai Bernstein; Sec.-Gen. Benjamin Sella.

**Jerusalem International Book Fair:** 22 Jaffa Rd., Jerusalem 91000; takes place biennially; 800 publishers from 40 countries were represented in 1975; 1977 Fair scheduled for April 26th–May 2nd; Exec. Dir. Rafael Aldor; Admin. Dir. Daphna Avnon.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

### RADIO

**Israel Broadcasting Authority (I.B.A.):** 21 Heleni Hamalka, Jerusalem; f. 1948; station, Jerusalem with additional studios in Tel-Aviv and Haifa; Dir.-Gen. I. Livni. I.B.A. broadcasts five programmes for local and overseas listeners on medium, shortwave and VHF/FM in thirteen languages: Hebrew, Arabic, English, Yiddish, Ladino, Romanian, Hungarian, Moghrabit, Persian, French, Russian, Georgian and Spanish.

Number of radio receivers: 465,000 (1974).

**Galei Zahal:** Tel-Aviv; f. 1951; Army broadcasting station for soldiers; station, Tel-Aviv with studios in Jerusalem; broadcasts one programme on medium wave in Hebrew.

### TELEVISION

**Israel Broadcasting Authority (I.B.A.):** broadcasts began in 1968; station in Jerusalem with additional studios in Tel-Aviv; Dir.-Gen. I. Livni; one black and white network (VHF with UHF available in some areas); broadcasts in Hebrew and Arabic.

**Instructional Television Centre:** Ministry of Education and Culture, 14 Klausner St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1963 by Hanadiv (Rothschild Memorial Group) as Instructional Television Trust; began transmission in 1966; now broadcasts on a national scale to 1,300 schools with 540,000 pupils, 85 per cent of the elementary school population and 60 per cent of the high school population; the programmes form an integral part of the syllabus in a wide range of subjects; also adult education; Dir. Ya'akov Lorberbaum.

Number of TV licences 385,000 (1974).

# FINANCE

(cap. = capital; p.u. = paid up; dep. = deposits; m. = million; I£ = Israeli £; brs. = branches.)

## BANKING

### Central Bank

**Bank of Israel:** Mizpeh Building, 29 Jaffa Rd., Jerusalem, P.O.B. 780; f. 1954 as the Central Bank of the State of Israel; cap. I£10m., reserves I£10m. (April 1976); Gov. Arnon Gafni; Dir.-Gen. Dr. E. Sheffer, Mans. M. Heth, J. Sarig, Z. Sussman, M. Meirav, S. Peled, O. Messer, A. Lozowick; 2 brs.

### Israeli Banks

**American Israel Bank Ltd.:** 9 Ahad Ha'am St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1975 as a result of a merger between Japhet Bank Ltd. and Exchange National Bank of Chicago.

**Arab Israel Bank Ltd.:** 14 Hatishim Veshalosh St., Haifa; subsidiary of Bank Leumi le-Israel B.M.; f. 1959 to serve primarily the Arab sector of the economy; cap. p.u. I£3.5m., dep. I£132.2m. (Dec. 1974); Chair. J. Rosh; Gen. Man. E. Ashkenazi

**Bank Hapoalim B.M.:** 50 Rothschild Blvd., Tel-Aviv; f. 1921; cap. p.u. I£228.8m., dep. I£18,898m. (Dec. 1974); Man. Dir. J. Levinson (Chair.), N. Blumental, A. Bergner, B. Rabinow, M. Loenik; over 225 brs.

**Bank Kupat-Am Le-Israel Ltd.:** 13 Ahad Ha'am St., P.O.B. 352, Tel-Aviv; f. 1918; cap. p.u., reserves and surplus I£12.3m., dep. I£337m. (Dec. 1974); Chair. B. Yekutieli; Man. Dir. M. Ostfeld; 16 brs.

**Bank Lemelacha Ltd.:** 18 Shocken St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1953; cap. p.u. I£34m., dep. I£232m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. P. Talmi; Man. Dir. Y. Gal'on.

**Bank Leumi le-Israel B.M.:** 24–32 Yehuda Halevy St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1902; total capital funds I£1,658m.; dep. I£40.7m. (June 1975); Chair. Dr. E. Lehmann; Man. Dir. and Chief Exec. E. I. Japhet; 338 brs.; publ. *Review of Economic Conditions in Israel* (quarterly).

**First International Bank of Israel Ltd.:** 18/20 Lincoln St., P.O.B. 20185, Tel-Aviv; f. 1972 as a result of a merger between The Foreign Trade Bank Ltd. and Export Bank Ltd.; Chair. of Board Mark Mosevics; Man. Dir. David Golan; 51 brs.

**Israel Ampal Industrial Development Bank Ltd.:** 50 Rothschild Blvd., Tel-Aviv; f. 1956; cap. p.u. I£12m.; dep. I£505m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. M. Olenik; Gen. Man. H. Duvshani.

**Israel Bank of Agriculture Ltd.:** 83 Hashmonayim St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1951; cap. p.u. I£254.7m., dep. I£983.6m. (March 1975); Chair. A. Brum; Man. Dir. D. Calderon.

**Israel Discount Bank Ltd.:** 27–29 Yehuda Halevy St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1935; cap. p.u. I£113m., dep. I£21,000m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. Daniel Recanati; 155 brs. (5 outside Israel).

**Israel General Bank Ltd.:** 28 Achad Ha'am St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1964; cap. p.u. I£6.1m., dep. I£388.4m. (Dec. 1974); Chair. Baron Edmond de Rothschild; Man. Dir. David Shoham; 3 brs.

**Israel Industrial Bank Ltd.:** 13 Montefiore St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1933; cap. I£8.2m., total resources I£366.1m. (Dec. 1974); Chair. A. Fromcenko; Man. Dir. A. D. Kimchi; 9 brs.

**Israel Loan and Savings Bank Ltd.:** 21 Herzl St., Tel-Aviv; cap. I£10.3m.; Chair. E. Aveynon; Man. Dir. I. Gafni.

**Mercantile Bank of Israel Ltd.:** 24 Rothschild Blvd., Tel-Aviv; f. 1924; subsidiary of Barclays Discount Bank; cap. p.u. I£6m., dep. I£177m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. Daniel Recanati; Gen. Man. Shlomo Magriso.

**Union Bank of Israel Ltd.:** 6–8 Ahuzat Bayit St., P.O.B. 2428, Tel-Aviv; f. 1951; subsidiary of Bank Leumi le-Israel B.M.; cap. p.u. I£42.3m., dep. I£3,689m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. E. I. Japhet; Gen. Mans. W. Hauck, M. Mayer; 18 brs.

**United Mizrahi Bank Ltd.:** 48 Lilienblum St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1923; cap. p.u. I£67.2m., dep. I£2,745m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. N. Feingold; Man. Dir. A. Meir; 54 brs.

### Mortgage Banks

**General Mortgage Bank Ltd.:** 13 Ahad Ha'am St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1921; subsidiary of Bank Leumi le-Israel B.M.; cap. p.u. I£34m., dep. I£1,816m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. E. Lehmann; Vice-Chair. S. Tulchinsky; Gen. Mans. Y. Bach, M. Kahan.

**Housing Mortgage Bank Ltd.:** 2 Kaplan St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1951; subsidiary of Bank Hapoalim B.M.; cap. p.u. I£26.7m., dep. I£960.4m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. Y. Ravim.

**Israel Development and Mortgage Bank Ltd.:** 16 Simtat Beit Hashoeva, Tel-Aviv; f. 1959; subsidiary of Israel Discount Bank Ltd.; Gen. Mans. K. Reich, A. Vreedenburg.

**Tefahot, Israel Mortgage Bank Ltd.:** 9 Heleni Hamalka St., Jerusalem; f. 1945; cap. and reserves I£149m., total assets I£5,478m.; Chair. David Weinshal; Man. Dir. Moshe Mann. *Affiliated Bank:* **Carmel Mortgage and Investment Bank Ltd.,** 207 Hameginim Blvd., Haifa.

**Umico Investment Co. Ltd.:** 30 Yavneh St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1961.

### Foreign Banks

**Barclays Discount Bank Ltd.:** 103 Allenby Rd., Tel-Aviv; f. 1971 in association with Israel Discount Bank Ltd. incorporating former brs. of Barclays Bank International Ltd.; cap. p.u. I£11m.; Chair. Daniel Recanati; Gen. Man. Gideon Lahav; 56 brs. *Affiliated Bank:* **Mercantile Bank of Israel Ltd.,** 24 Rothschild Blvd., Tel-Aviv.

**Exchange National Bank of Chicago:** 9 Ahad Ha'am St., Shalom Tower, Tel-Aviv 65251; also in Jerusalem; f. 1970; Vice-Pres. and Gen. Man. Aviezer Chelouche.

## STOCK EXCHANGE

**Tel-Aviv Stock Exchange:** 113 Allenby Rd.; Chair. Dr. E. Lehmann; Vice-Chair. D. Recanati, Dr. M. Heth; Exec. Dir. D. Otensooser; publs. *Official Quotations* (daily, monthly, annually), *Bond Guide* (quarterly) and *Stock Guide* (annually).

## INSURANCE

**Ararat Insurance Company Ltd.:** Ararat House, 32 Yavneh St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1949; Man. Dir. Philip Zuckerman.

**Aryeh Insurance Co. Ltd.:** Shalom Tower, Tel-Aviv; f. 1948; Chair. Avinoam M. Tocatly.

**Hassneh Insurance Co. of Israel Ltd.:** 115 Allenby St., P.O.B. 805, Tel-Aviv; f. 1929; Chair. Michael Nussbaum.

**Israel Phoenix Assurance Company Ltd., The:** 30 Levontin St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1949; Chair. of Board and Man. Dir. David J. Hackmey.

**Israel Reinsurance Company Ltd., The:** 5 Drujanov St., P.O.B. 11589, Tel-Aviv; f. 1951; Chair. Board of Dirs., A. SACHAROV; Gen. Man. S. JANNAI.

**Maoz Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 26 Se'adya Gaon St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1945; formerly Binyan Insurance Co. Ltd.; Chair. Y. GRUENGARD.

**Mazada Insurance Service Ltd.:** 3 Ahuzat Bait St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1932; Man. A. SPIGELMAN, M.A.

**Menorah Insurance and Reinsurance Company Ltd.:** Menorah House, 73 Rothschild Blvd., Tel-Aviv; f. 1935; Gen. Man. DAVID HIRSCHFELD.

**Migdal-Binyan Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 26 Se'adya Gaon St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1934; Chair. E. LEHMANN; Man. Dir. J. GRUENGARD.

**Palglass Palestine Plate Glass Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 30 Achad Ha'am St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1934; Gen. Man. AKIVA ZALZMAN.

**Sahar Insurance Company Ltd.:** Sahar House. 23 Ben-Yehuda St., Tel-Aviv 63806, P.O.B. 26222; f. 1949; Chair. and Man. Dir. A. SACHAROV.

**Samson Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 27 Montefiore St., P.O.B. 29277, Tel-Aviv; f. 1933; Chair. A. AVNION.

**Sela Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 13 Achad Haam St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1938; Man. Dir. S. P. LUSTIG.

**Shiloah Company Ltd.:** 2 Pinsker St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1933; Gen. Man. R. S. BAMIRAH; Man. Mme BAMIRAH.

**Yardenia Insurance Company Ltd.:** 22 Maze St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1948; Man. Dir. H. LEBANON.

**Yuval Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 27 Keren Hayesod, Jerusalem; f. 1962; Man. Dir. J. KAPLAN.

**Zigug Glass Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 34 Sheinkin St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1952; Chair. D. HIRSCHFELD.

**Zion Insurance Company Ltd.:** 120 Allenby Rd., Tel-Aviv; f. 1935; Chair. HAIM TAIBER.

# THE HISTADRUT

**Hahistadrut Haklalit shel Haovdim Beeretz Israel, 93 Arlosoroff St., Tel-Aviv**

(GENERAL FEDERATION OF LABOUR IN ISRAEL)

**Secretary-General:** YERUHAM MESHEL.

The General Federation of Labour in Israel, usually known as the Histadrut, is the largest voluntary organization in Israel, and the most important economic body in the State. It is open to all workers, including members of co-operatives and of the liberal professions, who join directly as individuals. The Histadrut engages in four main fields of activity: trade union organization; economic development; social insurance based on mutual aid; and educational and cultural activities. Dues—between 2.5 per cent and 5.9 per cent of wages (up to I£2,800 per month)—cover all its trade union, health and social services activities. The Histadrut was founded in 1920.

## ORGANIZATION

In 1976 the Histadrut had a membership of 1,456,000, including over 150,000 in collective, co-operative and private villages (*kibbutzim* and *moshavim*) affiliated through the Agricultural Workers' Union, and 370,000 wives (who have membership status); 92,830 of the members were Arabs. In addition some 100,000 young people under 18 years of age belong to the Organization of Working and Student Youth, a direct affiliate of the Histadrut. The main religious labour organizations, *Histadrut Hapoel Hamizrahi* and *Histadrut Poalei Agudat Israel*, belong to the trade union section and welfare services, which thus extend to 90 per cent of all workers in Israel.

All members take part in elections to the Histadrut Convention (*Veida*), which elects the General Council (*Moetsa*) and the Executive Committee (*Vaad Hapoel*). The latter elects the 22-member Executive Bureau (*Vaada Merakezet*), which is responsible for day-to-day implementation of policy. The Executive Committee also elects the Secretary-General, who acts as its chairman as well as head of the organization as a whole and chairman of the Executive Bureau. Nearly all political parties are represented on the Histadrut Executive Committee. Throughout Israel there are 67 local Labour Councils.

The Executive Committee has the following departments: Trade Union, Arab Affairs, Mutual Security Centre, Organization, International, Finance, Legal, Employment, Vocational Training, Absorption and Development, Academic Workers, Culture and Education, Institute of Economic and Social Research, Diaspora Communities, Youth and Sport, Consumers' Authority, Industrial Democracy, Religious Affairs and Higher Education.

## TRADE UNION ACTIVITIES

Collective agreements with employers fix wage scales, which are linked with the retail price index; provide for social benefits, including paid sick leave and employers' contributions to sick and pension and provident funds; and regulate dismissals. Dismissal compensation, until recently fixed by collective agreements, is now regulated by law. The Histadrut actively promotes productivity through labour management boards and the National Productivity Institute, and supports incentive pay schemes.

There are unions for the following groups: clerical workers, building workers, teachers, engineers, agricultural workers, technicians, textile workers, printing workers, diamond workers, metal workers, food and bakery workers, wood workers, government employees, seamen, nurses, civilian employees of the armed forces, actors, musicians and variety artists, social workers, watchmen, cinema technicians, institutional and school staffs, pharmacy employees, medical laboratory workers, X-ray technicians, physiotherapists, social scientists, microbiologists, psychologists, salaried lawyers, pharmacists, physicians, occupational therapists, truck and taxi drivers, hotel and restaurant workers, workers in Histadrut-owned industry, garment, shoe and leather workers, plastic and rubber workers, Editors of periodicals, painters and sculptors and industrial workers.

# TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Joint Representation of the Israeli Chambers of Commerce:** P.O.B. 501, Tel-Aviv; co-ordinates the Tel-Aviv, Jerusalem, Haifa and Beersheba Chambers of Commerce; Sec. Zvi Amir.

**Jerusalem Chamber of Commerce:** P.O.B. 183, Jerusalem 91000; f. 1908; about 300 mems.; Pres. M. H. Eliachar; Vice-Pres. E. Bodenkin, A. Daskal, A. P. Michaelis, Y. Pearlman; publ. *Bulletin* (Hebrew and English).

**Haifa Chamber of Commerce and Industry** (*Haifa and District*): P.O.B. 176, 53 Haatzmaut Rd., Haifa; f. 1921; 700 mems.; Pres. Joseph Rosh; Gen. Sec. A. Mehoulal.

**Chamber of Commerce, Tel-Aviv-Jaffa:** P.O.B. 501, 84 Hachashmonaim St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1919; 1,500 mems.; Dir.-Gen. Zvi Amit; Secs. D. Grajcar, J. Feiner, J. Shostak, F. S. Wahle; publ. *Hamishar.*

**Federation of Bi-National Chambers of Commerce with and in Israel:** 99 Ahad Haam St., Tel-Aviv, P.O.B. 1127; federates: Israel-America Chamber of Commerce and Industry; Anglo-Israel Chamber of Commerce; Australia-Israel Chamber of Commerce; Chamber of Commerce and Industry Israel-Africa and the Malagasy Republic; Chamber of Commerce Israel-Belgique-Luxembourg; Canada-Israel Chamber of Commerce and Industry; Israel-Danish Chamber of Commerce; Chambre de Commerce Israel-France; Chamber of Commerce and Industry Israel-Germany; Camera di Commercio Israel-Italia; Israel-Japan Chamber of Commerce; Israel-Latin America Chamber of Commerce; Netherlands-Israel Chamber of Commerce; Israel-Norway Chamber of Commerce; Handelskammer Israel-Schweiz; Israel-South Africa Chamber of Commerce; Israel-Sweden Chamber of Commerce; Pres. A. Chelouche; Exec. Dir. H. Zuckerman, o.b.e.; and also incorporates Bi-National Chambers of Commerce existing in 20 foreign countries with Israel.

**Anglo-Israel Chamber of Commerce (Israel):** 99 Ahad Haam St., Tel-Aviv, P.O.B. 1127; f. 1951; 400 mems.; Joint Pres. Dr. A. S. Arnon, c.b.e., A. S. Cohen, c.b.e.; Chair. E. Izakson.

### TRADE AND INDUSTRIAL ORGANIZATIONS

**The Agricultural Union:** Tchlenov 20, Tel-Aviv; consists of more than 50 agricultural settlements and is connected with marketing and supplying organizations, and Bahan Ltd., controllers and auditors.

**Central Union of Artisans and Small Manufacturers:** P.O.B. 4041, Tel-Aviv; f. 1907; has a membership of 40,000 divided into 70 groups according to trade; the union is led by a seventeen-man Presidium; Chair. Jacob Frank; Gen. Sec. Pinhas Schwartz; publ. *Hamlakha;* 30 brs.

**Citrus Control and Marketing Boards:** 69 Haifa Rd., P.O.B. 2590, Tel-Aviv; the government-established institution for the control of the Israel citrus industry; Boards made up of representatives of the Government and the Growers. Functions: control of plantations, supervision of picking and packing operations, marketing of the crop overseas and on the home markets; shipping; supply of fertilizers, insecticides, equipment for orchards and packing houses and of packing materials, technical research and extension work; long-term financial assistance to growers.

**Farmers' Union of Israel:** P.O.B. 209, Tel-Aviv; f. 1913; membership of 7,000 independent farmers, citrus and winegrape growers; Pres. Aharon Frank; Chair. Central Cttee. Izchak-Ziv-Av; Dir.-Gen. Jacob Salman; publ.. *The Israeli Farmer* (monthly).

**General Association of Merchants in Israel:** 6 Rothschild Boulevard, Tel-Aviv; the organization of retail traders; has a membership of 30,000 in 60 brs.

**Israel Diamond Exchange Ltd.:** P.O.B. 3222, Ramat Gan; f. 1937; production, export, import and finance facilities; estimated exports (1976) U.S. $700m.

**Israel Journalists' Association Ltd.:** 4 Kaplan St., Tel-Aviv; Sec. Moshe Ron.

**Manufacturers' Association of Israel:** 13 Montefiore St., P.O.B. 29116, Tel-Aviv; Pres. Avraham (Buma) Shavit; Gen. Man. Col. Peleg Tamir.

### TRADE UNIONS

**Histadrut Haovdim Haleumit** (*National Labour Federation*): 23 Sprinczak St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1934; 84,000 mems.; publs. *Hazit Ha 'Oved, Lapid.*

**Histadrut Hapoel Hamizrahi** (*National Religious Workers' Party*): 166 Even Gavirol St., Tel-Aviv; 117,000 mems. in 81 settlements.

**Histadrut Poalei Agudat Israel** (*Agudat Israel Workers' Organization*): Geula Quarter, Corner Yehezkel St., Jerusalem; has 19,000 members in 12 settlements.

# TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

**Israel Railways:** P.O.B. 44, Haifa; a department of the Ministry of Transport. All its lines are managed and operated from Haifa. The total length of mainline and sidings track in operation is 817 km.

The main flow of traffic is from Haifa Port and from the oil installations and industrial centres in the vicinity of Haifa and of minerals from Beersheba, Dimona and Oron, to the north. The bulk of freight traffic consists of grain, cement and building materials, heavy bulk imported commodities, minerals, phosphates and potash, and oils. Passenger traffic is operated between the main towns: Jerusalem, Tel-Aviv, Haifa, Beersheba, Dimona and Nahariya.

Gen. Man. Zvi Tsafriri; Principal Asst. David Guy.

#### Underground Railways

**Haifa Underground Funicular Railway:** Haifa; opened 1959; 2 km. in operation; Man. D. Scharf.

**Tel-Aviv Rapid Transit:** Municipal Offices, Tel-Aviv-Jaffa Municipality; a feasibility study has been made on the possibility of building a 48 km. rapid transit line (11 km. underground).

## ROADS

**Ministry of Labour,** Public Works Dept., Jerusalem.

There are 3,700 km. of metalled main roads not including roads in towns and settlements.

**Automobile and Touring Club of Israel (MEMSI):** 19 Petah Tiqva Rd., P.O.B. 36144, Tel-Aviv 61630; f. 1949; over 14,000 mems.; Sec.-Gen. B. Yacobi; publ. *Memsi* (bi-monthly).

## SHIPPING

**The Israel Ports Authority:** Maya Building, 74 Petah Tiqva Rd., Tel-Aviv; f. 1961; to plan, build, develop, administer, maintain and operate the ports. In 1976–77 investment will amount to I£465m. for the Development Budget in Haifa, Ashdod and Eilat Ports. Cargo traffic in 1975–76 amounted to 8.8m. tons (oil excluded).

**ZIM Israel Navigation Co. Ltd.:** 209 Hameginim Ave., P.O.B. 1723, Haifa; f. 1945; runs cargo services in the Mediterranean and to N. Europe, N. and S. America, Far East, Africa and Australia; Chair. D. Elazar; Man. Dir. Y. Rotem.

**Cargo Ships "El-Yam" Ltd.:** 22 Shalom Aleichem St., P.O.B. 3196, Tel-Aviv; f. 1952; Man. Dir. Raphael Recanati; a world-wide cargo tramp service.

**Maritime Fruit Carriers Co. Ltd.:** 53 Shderot Hameginim, P.O.B. 1501, Haifa; refrigerated cargo services; Chair. of Board Ira Guilden; Pres. H. Struve Hensel.

Haifa and Ashdod are the main ports in Israel. The former is a natural harbour, enclosed by two main breakwaters and dredged to 37 ft. below mean sea-level. An auxiliary harbour was opened in 1955. In 1965 the new deep water port was completed at Ashdod which has a capacity of about 4 million tons per year.

Israel has a merchant fleet of 106 ships, with a gross tonnage of 2,304,253.

The port of Eilat is Israel's gate to the Red Sea. It is a natural harbour, operated from a wharf. A new port, to the south of the original one, started operating in 1965.

## CIVIL AVIATION

**El Al Israel Airlines Ltd.:** P.O.B. 41, Ben Gurion Airport, Lod, Tel-Aviv; f. 1949; daily services to most capitals of Europe; over twenty flights weekly to New York; services to Canada, Cyprus, Iran, Kenya, Mexico, Romania, South Africa and Turkey; fleet of 2 Boeing 720B, 3 Boeing 707-420, 3 Boeing 707-320B, 2 Boeing 707-320C, 3 Boeing 747B; Chair. M. Carmel; Pres. M. Ben-Ari.

**Arkia, Israel Inland Airlines Ltd.:** 88 Ha'hashmonaim St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1950; scheduled services from Tel-Aviv, Jerusalem and Haifa to Eilat, Ophira (Sharm-el-Sheikh), Santa Katarina (Mt. Sinai), Rosh Pina, Dead Sea, Beer Sheba and Mizpeh Ramon; fleet of six Viscounts, four Heralds; Man. Dir. L. Bigon.

The following airlines also serve Israel: Air France, Alitalia, AUA, British Airways, Canadian Pacific, Cyprus Airways, KLM, Lufthansa, Olympic Airways, Sabena, SAS, Swissair, Tarom, THY, TWA.

# TOURISM

**Ministry of Tourism:** P.O.B. 1018, Jerusalem; Minister of Tourism Moshe Kol; Dir.-Gen. Avraham Rozenman.

## CULTURAL ORGANIZATIONS

**The Israel Festival:** 5th Flr., Shalom Tower, Ahad Ha'am St., Tel-Aviv, P.O.B. 29874; organizes the Israel Festival which takes place in July/August in Caesarea, Jerusalem, Haifa and Tel-Aviv; Dir. J. Bistritzky.

**Israel Music Institute:** P.O.B. 11253, Tel-Aviv; f. 1961; publishes and promotes Israeli music, educational music and musicological works abroad; member since 1969 of International Music Information Centre; Chair. Prof. Herzl Shmueli; Man. Dir. William Elias.

**The National Council of Culture and Art:** Hadar Daphna Bldg., Shaul Hamelech Blvd., Tel-Aviv.

## PRINCIPAL THEATRES

**Cameri Theatre:** Tel-Aviv; f. 1944; public trusteeship; repertory theatre; tours abroad.

**Habimah National Theatre of Israel:** P.O.B. 222, Tel-Aviv; f. 1918 in Russia, moved to Palestine 1928; Jewish, classical and modern drama.

**Israel National Opera and Israel National Opera Ballet:** 1 Allenby St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1947 by Edis de-Philippe (Dir.); classical and modern opera and ballet; open 50 weeks of the year.

## PRINCIPAL ORCHESTRAS

**Haifa Symphony Orchestra:** 50 Pevsner St., Haifa; Music Dir. Samuel Friedman.

**Israel Chamber Orchestra:** 227 Dizengoff St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1965.

**Israel Philharmonic Orchestra:** Frederic R. Mann Auditorium, Tel-Aviv; f. 1936; Musical Adviser Zubin Mehta; Concertmasters Chaim Taub, Uri Pianka.

**The Jerusalem Symphony Orchestra:** Israel Broadcasting Authority, Y.M.C.A. Building, Jerusalem; f. 1938; 90 mems. Dir. Yehuda Fickler.

## DANCE TROUPES

**Bat-Dor Dance Company:** 30 Ibn Gvirol St., Tel-Aviv; contemporary repertory dance company; owns theatre in Tel-Aviv; frequent tours abroad; Producer Batsheva de Rothschild; Artistic Dir. Jeannette Ordman.

**Batsheva Dance Company:** 9 Sderot Hahaskala, Tel-Aviv.

**Inbal Dance Theatre:** 74 Arlosoroff St., Tel-Aviv; f. 1949; modern Israeli dance theatre specializing in their traditional folk art, with choreographic themes from the Bible; frequent tours abroad; Founder and Artistic Dir. Sara Levi-Tanai.

## FESTIVALS

**Israel Festival of Music and Drama:** international festival of music, dance and drama; f. 1961; one month annually July-August; organized by Israeli Festival Association.

**Ein Gev Music Festival:** Kibbutz Ein Gev, Kinneret; international festival; annually for one week at Passover.

**Zimriya:** World Assembly of Choirs, comprising Israeli and international choirs; f. 1952; triennial.

## ATOMIC ENERGY

**Israel Atomic Energy Commission:** 26 Rehov Ha Universita, Ramat Aviv, Tel-Aviv; and P.O.B. 17120, Tel-Aviv; f. 1952; advises the Government on long term policies and priorities in the advancement of nuclear research and development; supervises the implementation of policies approved by the government; including the licensing of nuclear power plants; represents Israel in its relations with scientific institutions abroad and international organizations engaged in nuclear research and development (Israel is a member of IAEA); Chair. The PRIME MINISTER; Dir.-Gen. UZI EILAM.

The Atomic Energy Commission has two research and development centres: the Soreq Nuclear Research Centre and the Negev Nuclear Research Centre near Dimona. The main fields of research are: nuclear physics and chemistry, reactor physics, reactor engineering, radiation research and applications, application of isotopes, metallurgy, eletronics, radiobiology, nuclear medicine, nuclear power and desalination. The centres also provide national services: health physics including film badge service, isotope production and molecule labelling, activation analysis, irradiation, advice to industry and institutions, training of personnel, technical courses, documentation.

**Soreq Nuclear Research Centre:** Yavne; f. 1952; equipped with a swimming pool type research reactor IRR-1 of 5 MW thermal; Dir. A ROTH (acting).

**Negev Nuclear Research Centre:** Dimona; equipped with a natural uranium fuelled and heavy water moderated reactor IRR-2 of 26 MW thermal; Dir. ABRAHAM SEROUSI.

**Weizmann Institute of Science:** Rehovot; Department of Nuclear Physics engaged in research and graduate teaching in experimental nuclear structure and elementary particle physics, as well as in theoretical and applied physics; a new *14 UD Pelletron* accelerator has been installed; Head Prof. Z. FRAENKEL.

Department of Isotope Research engaged in research and teaching in a broad area, ranging from environmental research to brain chemistry, using isotope techniques; it also operates a product on-scale plant for the separation of $O^{17}$ and $O^{18}$ from $O^{16}$; Head J. R. GAT.

**The Hebrew University of Jerusalem:** Jerusalem; engages in atomic research and teaching in chemistry, physics biology and medicine.

**Technion: Israel Institute of Technology:** Haifa; the Dept. of Physics engages in undergraduate teaching in physics and engineering, as well as graduate teaching and research mainly in nuclear physics, high energy physics, foundations of quantum mechanics, atomic physics, relativity and astrophysics, solid state spectroscopy, very low temperature physics, phase transitions, semiconductor physics, magnetism and quantum optics; Chair. Dept. of Physics Prof. B. ROSNER; the Dept. of Nuclear Engineering undertakes teaching and graduate work in applied nuclear science and engineering; research groups work in the fields of theoretical and experimental nuclear reactor physics, neutron physics, nuclear desalination, heat transfer, nuclear radiations; Head, Nuclear Engineering Dept. Prof. N. SHAFRIR.

## UNIVERSITIES

**Bar-Ilan University:** Ramat-Gan; 850 teachers, 7,000 students.

**Ben Gurion University of the Negev:** P.O.B. 2053, Beersheba; 903 teachers, 4,038 students.

**Haifa University:** Mount Carmel, Haifa; 778 teachers, 5,500 students.

**The Hebrew University of Jerusalem:** Jerusalem; 1,955 teachers, 16,000 students.

**Tel-Aviv University:** Ramat-Aviv, Tel-Aviv; 1,324 teachers, 17,061 students.

**Technion, Israel Institute of Technology:** Haifa; 1,500 teachers, 6,260 undergraduate, 3,300 graduate students.

**Weizmann Institute of Science, Feinberg Graduate School:** Rehovot; 550 students.

# THE IVORY COAST

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of the Ivory Coast lies on the west coast of Africa between Ghana to the east and Liberia to the west, with Guinea, Mali and Upper Volta to the north. The climate is hot and wet with temperatures varying from 14° to 39°C (57° to 103°F). The official language is French and a large number of African languages are spoken. The majority of the population follows traditional beliefs; Christians, mainly Roman Catholic, make up 12 per cent of the population, and Muslims about 23 per cent. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) is a vertical tricolour of orange, white and green. The capital is Abidjan.

### Recent History

The Ivory Coast became an independent Republic in August 1960. Formerly a province of French West Africa, in 1958 it was declared to be a self-governing member of the French Community. In 1959 it joined with Dahomey, Niger and Upper Volta to form the Conseil de l'Entente, a regional politico-economic association. Though it did not rejoin the French Community on attaining independence it is closely bound to France.

The President, Félix Houphouët-Boigny, has been in power without formal opposition since before independence. His *Parti démocratique de la Côte d'Ivoire* is the only political party. A high rate of economic growth and strong support from the French have contributed to the stability of the regime. Opposition has come from workers and students rejecting the ideology and economic policy of the Government and from tribal groups or politicians who are excluded from a share in power. A serious attempt at a *coup d'état* was foiled in 1963 and there were demonstrations and riots in 1968 and 1969. Twelve army officers were arrested in 1973 for allegedly planning a *coup* but most have since been released. The Government has responded to criticism by advancing a policy of regional development, taking measures against bureaucratic waste and inefficiency, and increasing Ivorian control over, and participation in, the national economy. In November 1975 Houphouët-Boigny was re-elected unopposed for a fourth five-year term of office.

Houphouët-Boigny is committed to a policy of dialogue between black Africa and white-ruled South Africa. Although strongly criticized by other African states, he argues that the maintenance and extension of links with South Africa can better serve the interests of the black majority there and in 1976 he reiterated his belief that dialogue would eventually secure a non-violent end to apartheid. He is also outspokenly anti-Communist and has denounced Soviet intervention in African affairs.

### Government

The Ivory Coast is a Republic with executive power vested in the President, who is elected for a five-year term by direct universal suffrage. The Council of Ministers is directly responsible to him. Legislative power is vested in the unicameral National Assembly, with 120 members directly elected for five years. The ruling *Parti démocratique de la Côte d'Ivoire* is the only political party. The country is divided into 24 Départements, each with its own elected Council.

### Defence

Defence matters are the concern of the Regional Defence Council of the Conseil de l'Entente through which agreements with France have been negotiated. France supplies equipment and training in return for bases in case of need. The Ivory Coast has 3,500 men in the army, 400 in the air force, 200 in the navy and a gendarmerie of 2,800.

### Economic Affairs

The Ivory Coast was little developed before independence, but G.D.P. grew by an annual average of 11 per cent between 1960 and 1970, due to a consistent development policy based on the variety of natural resources and the establishment of light industry. Agriculture and forestry are the leading economic sectors. The country's main cash crops are oil palms, coffee, cocoa, coconut palms, rubber, pineapples and bananas, all of which are being developed. A reafforestation programme is under way. The processing of such primary products is the basis of the Ivory Coast's industry, which developed rapidly under the 1971–75 development plan.

The country is not rich in minerals but diamonds are mined and there are large deposits of high quality iron ore at Bangolo.

The main exports are coffee and timber, for both of which the Ivory Coast is Africa's leading exporter, and cocoa beans. Despite a large surplus in the trade balance each year, the country relies heavily on foreign aid and loans. Servicing the external debt is a drain on the economy.

Although the structure of the Ivorian economy has encouraged the accumulation of wealth in private hands, insufficient local capital has been generated to finance development. Since the government has been reluctant to take areas of the economy into public ownership, foreign capital investment predominates. Most higher management and technical personnel are foreign. The recent policy of "Ivorianization" has increased state ownership and participation in industry and aims to replace foreigners by Ivorians in positions of responsibility. A stock exchange opened in Abidjan in April 1976, which gives Ivorians preference in buying shares.

Unemployment is a major problem, exacerbated by the population drift to the towns from rural areas and by the large number of immigrants, principally from Upper Volta. The Government gives high priority to developing the backward northern area of the country.

The Ivory Coast is a member of the OAU, CEAO and OCAM and an associate member of the EEC, and Abidjan is the headquarters of the African Development Bank.

### Transport and Communications

A one-metre gauge railway runs to Upper Volta from Abidjan. The Ivory Coast has an extensive road system of 45,170 km. of roads (1975), of which over 7,000 km. are surfaced. The lower courses of the rivers and the coastal lagoons are used for local transport. Abidjan is the most important seaport in French-speaking West Africa, and in addition a new port at San Pedro in the south-west has been operational since 1971. The Ivory Coast is a member of Air Afrique.

### Social Welfare

Medical services are organized by the state. Other social services have yet to be developed.

### Education

The Government provides education at nominal rates and attendance at primary school is compulsory. On average, 65 per cent of children attend school, though in the towns there is over 90 per cent attendance. In 1976/77 there are 1,044,000 pupils in primary schools, 112,064 in secondary schools, 12,000 in technical schools and 8,414 in higher education. The University of Abidjan, now the National University with five faculties, was founded in 1964 and in 1973/74 had 5,486 students. In addition a large number of students enrol at French universities.

### Tourism

The game reserves, forests and lagoons, and the capital Abidjan, are all of interest to tourists and there were 108,912 visitors in 1975. The 10 km. coastal strip along the Lagune Ebrié to the west of Abidjan is being developed as a tourist riviera. There are 120 hotels with a total of 4,526 rooms in the Ivory Coast.

*Visas* are not required by French nationals.

### Sport

There is little organized sport. Football is popular.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 1st (Labour Day), May 19th (Ascension), May 30th (Whit Monday), August 15th (Assumption), September 15th (Id ul Fitr, end of Ramadan), November 1st (All Saints' Day), December 7th (Independence), December 25th (Christmas), December 26th (Tabaski).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year), March 27th (Easter Monday).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 centimes = 1 franc de la Communanté financière africaine (CFA).

Exchange rates (December 1976):

1 franc CFA = 2 French centimes;
£1 sterling = 414.1 francs CFA;
U.S. $1 = 250.1 francs CFA.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

| AREA (sq. km.) | POPULATION (Census, April 14th–May 15th, 1975) | | | 1975 DENSITY (per sq. km.) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Males | Females | Total | |
| 322,462 | 3,471,934 | 3,201,079 | 6,673,013 | 20.7 |

**Births and Deaths:** Average annual birth rate 46.0 per 1,000; death rate 22.7 per 1,000 (UN estimates for 1965–70).

**Principal Towns** (1976): Abidjan (capital) 900,000; Bouaké 120,000; (1969) Gagnoa 45,000.

### EMPLOYMENT

(January 1st, 1964)

Total population: 3,708,000 (male 1,867,000; female 1,841,000).

Economically active: 1,850,000 (male 979,000; female 871,000).

| | |
|---|---|
| Agriculture, Forestry, Hunting and Fishing | 1,600,000 |
| Mining | 3,070 |
| Manufacturing | 15,550 |
| Construction | 16,590 |
| Electricity, Gas and Water | 6,810 |
| Commerce | 125,300 |
| Transport and Communication | 41,870 |
| Services | 40,810 |
| TOTAL | 1,850,000 |

*Source:* Direction de la statistique, Abidjan, *Bulletin mensuel de statistiques.*

## AGRICULTURE

### LAND USE, 1971

('000 hectares)

| | |
|---|---|
| Arable Land | 7,807 |
| Under permanent crops | 1,080 |
| Permanent Meadows and Pastures | 8,000 |
| Forest | 12,000 |
| Other Land | 2,913 |
| | 31,800 |
| Inland Water | 446 |
| TOTAL AREA | 32,246 |

## PRINCIPAL CROPS
('000 metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Maize | 93* | 96* | 100* |
| Millet | 29 | 30 | 50 |
| Sorghum | 16 | 16 | 15* |
| Rice (paddy) | 335 | 406 | 470 |
| Sweet Potatoes | 21 | 23 | 22* |
| Yams | 1,624 | 1,680 | 1,700* |
| Cassava (Manioc) | 625 | 625 | 620* |
| Taro (Coco Yam) | 200 | 206 | 200* |
| Tomatoes | 11* | 12* | 13* |
| Chillies, Peppers | 17* | 17* | 17* |
| Pulses | 7 | 8 | 8* |
| Citrus Fruit | 38 | 50 | 54 |
| Bananas | 177 | 208 | 203 |
| Pineapples | 199 | 228 | 245 |
| Palm Kernels | 24 | 39 | 36 |
| Groundnuts (in shell) | 44 | 46 | 45 |
| Cottonseed | 30·7 | 33·9 | 35·5 |
| Coconuts | 62·5 | 67·5 | 95·0 |
| Copra | 6·9 | 7·0 | 10·5 |
| Coffee (green) | 195 | 268 | 280 |
| Cocoa Beans | 208 | 241 | 225 |
| Tobacco (leaves) | 2·9 | 2·9 | 3·1 |
| Cotton (lint) | 21·3 | 23·0 | 23·9 |
| Natural Rubber (dry weight) | 15·2 | 16·5 | 17·7 |

* FAO estimate.

**Plantains:** 665,000 metric tons (1973).

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

## LIVESTOCK
('000 head, ending September)

| | 1972 | 1973* | 1974* | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Cattle | 440 | 460 | 480 | 500 |
| Pigs | 185 | 190 | 195 | 200 |
| Sheep | 894 | 920 | 950 | 980 |
| Goats | 894 | 924 | 960 | 980 |
| Chickens | 6,000 | 6,200 | 6,400 | 6,600 |

* FAO estimates.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

## LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS
(FAO estimates)

| | | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Total Meat Production | '000 metric tons | 93 | 82 | 89 |
| Beef and Veal | ,, ,, ,, | 42 | 30 | 36 |
| Mutton and Goat Meat | ,, ,, ,, | 14 | 14 | 14 |
| Pigmeat | ,, ,, ,, | 5 | 5 | 5 |
| Poultry Meat | ,, ,, ,, | 10 | 11 | 11 |
| Fresh Cow Milk | ,, ,, ,, | 4 | 4 | 4 |
| Hen Eggs | ,, ,, ,, | 1.8 | 1.8 | 1.9 |
| Cattle Hides | metric tons | 5,490 | 3,924 | 4,680 |
| Sheepskins | ,, ,, | 1,700 | 1,719 | 1,788 |
| Goatskins | ,, ,, | 1,778 | 1,800 | 1,863 |

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

## FORESTRY

### ROUNDWOOD PRODUCTION

(FAO estimates—'000 cubic metres)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Industrial Wood | 4,588 | 5,695 | 5,695 |
| Fuelwood | 5,200 | 5,200 | 5,200 |
| TOTAL | 9,788 | 10,895 | 10,895 |

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products.*

## FISHING

('000 metric tons, live weight)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Inland waters | 6.0 | 6.0 | 8.0 |
| Atlantic Ocean | 66.4 | 50.5 | 61.3 |
| TOTAL CATCH | 72.4 | 56.5 | 69.3 |

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Fishery Statistics.*

## MINING

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Diamonds ('000 metric carats) | 213 | 326 | 334 | 350 | 320 |

*Source:* UN, *Statistical Yearbook.*

## INDUSTRY

### SELECTED PRODUCTS

| | | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Palm Oil | '000 metric tons | 61.4 | 93.4 | 99.1 | 145.9 |
| Wheat Flour | " " " | 73 | 73 | 90 | 83 |
| Bread and Biscuits | " " " | 73 | 74 | 79 | 81 |
| Cocoa Butter | " " " | n.a. | 11 | 11 | 7.5 |
| Fish, Salted, Dried, Smoked | " " " | 52 | 57 | 42 | 51.5 |
| Pineapple Juice | " " " | n.a. | 14 | 14 | 17 |
| Beer | '000 hectolitres | 330 | 470 | 569 | 635 |
| Aerated Drinks | " " | 380 | 400 | 484 | 495 |
| Cigarettes | million | 2,100 | 2,200 | 2,800 | 2,640 |
| Cotton Yarn | '000 metric tons | 4 | 4 | 4 | n.a. |
| Cotton Fabrics | " " " | 2 | 2 | 3 | n.a. |
| Synthetic Fabrics | million metres | n.a. | 1.2 | 1.3 | n.a. |
| Printed Cotton Fabrics | " " | n.a. | 54 | 47 | n.a. |
| Shoes and Sandals | '000 pairs | 5,300 | 7,300 | 7,000 | 7,500 |
| Sawnwood | '000 cubic metres | 298 | 303 | 380 | 380 |
| Acetylene | " " " | 150 | 177 | 199 | 210 |
| Oxygen | " " " | 500 | 550 | 600 | n.a. |
| Soap | '000 metric tons | 20 | 21 | 22 | 17 |
| Liquefied Petroleum Gas | " " " | 6 | 7 | 7 | 8 |
| Motor Spirit | " " " | 151 | 211 | 209 | 237 |
| Kerosene | " " " | 50 | 47 | 49 | 53 |
| Jet Fuel | " " " | 41 | 39 | 55 | 77 |
| Distillate Fuel Oils | " " " | 242 | 331 | 348 | 404 |
| Residual Fuel Oil | " " " | 297 | 443 | 460 | 552 |
| Cement | " " " | 500 | 600 | 665 | 630 |
| Motor Vehicles (Assembly) | number | n.a. | 5,600 | 5,700 | 5,000 |
| Bicycles (Assembly) | '000 | 35 | 33 | 36 | 36 |
| Electric Energy | million kWh. | 588 | 692 | 796 | 855 |
| Thermal | " " | 449 | 466 | 628 | 578 |
| Hydro | " " | 139 | 226 | 168 | 277 |

*Sources:* UN, *Statistical Yearbook* and *Yearbook of Industrial Statistics*; UN Economic Commission for Africa, *Statistical Yearbook*; Chambre d'Industrie de Cote d'Ivoire, *Principales Industries Ivoiriennes.*

**1975:** Palm oil 165,000 metric tons (unofficial estimate).

## FINANCE

100 centimes=1 franc de la Communauté financière africaine (CFA).
Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10, 25, 50 and 100 francs CFA.
Notes: 100, 500, 1,000 and 5,000 francs CFA.

Exchange rates (December 1976): 1 franc CFA=2 French centimes;
£1 sterling=414.1 francs CFA; U.S. $1=250.0 francs CFA.
1,000 francs CFA=£2.415=$4.00.

*Note:* For details of previous changes in the exchange rate, *see* the chapter on Benin.

### BUDGET
('000 million francs CFA)

| Revenue | 1971 | 1972 | 1973* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Direct taxes | 10.1 | 14.7 | 18.4 |
| Import duties | 18.5 | 21.1 | 23.3 |
| Export duties | 20.6 | 17.0 | 19.1 |
| Other indirect taxes | 41.9 | 21.9 | 23.3 |
| Grants | 11.3 | — | — |
| Other revenue | 11.4 | 13.5 | 17.0 |
| Loans received | 20.2 | 18.8 | 18.7 |
| Total | 134.0 | 107.0 | 119.8 |

| Expenditure | 1971 | 1972 | 1973* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Current expenditure | 96.0 | 71.9 | 82.8 |
| General administration and defence | n.a. | 17.2 | 18.6 |
| Health | 6.6* | 6.7 | 7.8 |
| Education | 13.2* | 17.6 | 20.9 |
| Other social services | n.a. | 0.8 | 1.5 |
| Economic services | n.a. | 28.9 | 32.9 |
| Others | n.a. | 17.9 | 19.7 |
| Capital expenditure | 37.9 | 34.9 | 37.0 |
| General administration and defence | n.a. | 1.5 | 3.9 |
| Health | 0.9* | 0.5 | 0.5 |
| Education | n.a. | 1.7 | 3.2 |
| Other social services | n.a. | | 0.3 |
| Economic services | n.a. | 26.3 | 27.4 |
| Others | n.a. | 6.4 | 5.6 |
| Total | 133.9 | 106.8 | 119.8 |

* Estimates.

*Source:* UN Economic Commission for Africa, *Statistical and Economic Information Bulletin for Africa.*

**Current Budget** (million francs CFA): 97,700 in 1974; 126,800 in 1975; 151,250 in 1976.

### DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME, 1976–78
(million francs CFA)

| | |
|---|---|
| Economic development | |
| Agriculture | 226,547 |
| *Including:* | |
| Sugar | 130,000 |
| Stock breeding | 12,000 |
| Cocoa | 10,000 |
| Rice | 10,000 |
| Rubber | 9,000 |
| Coconuts | 7,000 |
| Fisheries | 6,500 |
| Coffee | 6,000 |
| Industry and Minerals | 4,972 |
| Tertiary | 3,334 |
| *Total Economic Development* | 234,853 |
| Support for Economic Development | |
| Transport | 143,296 |
| *including:* | |
| Roads | 71,000 |
| Maritime | 37,000 |
| Railways | 27,000 |
| Air | 6,000 |
| Post and Telecommunications | 20,450 |
| Energy | 76,549 |
| *Total Support for Economic Development* | 240,295 |

[*continued on next page*

DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME—*continued*

| | |
|---|---|
| Social Development | 69,467 |
| *including:* | |
| Town-planning | 36,000 |
| Water | 22,000 |
| Health | 4,000 |
| Regional funds | 4,500 |
| Cultural Development | 23,258 |
| Development concomitants | 16,289 |
| *including:* | |
| General research | 2,300 |
| Administration | 9,000 |
| Defence | 3,000 |
| GRAND TOTAL | 584,162 |

## COST OF LIVING

Consumer Price Index for Abidjan. Base: 1970=100.

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| All Items | 99.2 | 99.5 | 110.2 | 129.8 | 144.6 |
| Food | 98.2 | 97.1 | 114.3 | 135.0 | 149.0 |

July 1976: All items 162.9; Food 159.0.

*Source:* UN, *Monthly Bulletin of Statistics.*

## EXTERNAL TRADE*

(million francs CFA)

| | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Imports** | 75,676 | 86,235 | 107,704 | 110,838 | 113,094 | 157,522 | 232,286 | 241,396 |
| **Exports** | 104,890 | 118,223 | 130,190 | 126,559 | 139,541 | 190,857 | 291,771 | 254,572 |

* Excluding trade in gold.

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

| IMPORTS | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Dairy Products and Eggs | 2,890 | 2,668 | 3,385 |
| Rice | 2,204 | 2,199 | 2,890 |
| Wheat | 734 | 1,759 | 8,612 |
| Refined Sugar | 2,626 | 3,178 | n.a. |
| Crude Petroleum | 3,809 | 6,352 | n.a. |
| Pharmaceuticals | 2,544 | 2,442 | 3,045 |
| Para-Chemical Products | 3,323 | 3,320 | n.a. |
| Tyres | 1,849 | 2,043 | 2,212 |
| Paper, Cartons, etc. | 2,911 | 2,700 | 4,173 |
| Textiles | 8,131 | 7,141 | n.a. |
| Clothing | 2,682 | 3,120 | n.a. |
| Stone-, Ceramic- and Glassware | 1,964 | 2,072 | n.a. |
| Base Metals | 5,262 | 4,789 | n.a. |
| Metal Manufactures | 6,607 | 6,445 | n.a. |
| Machinery | 12,596 | 11,973 | 18,047 |
| Electrical Apparatus | 7,009 | 7,883 | 8,465 |
| Transport Equipment | 16,786 | 14,908 | 26,774 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 110,838 | 114,317 | 157,524 |

| EXPORTS | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Fresh Pineapples | 905 | 1,933 | 2,088 |
| Fresh Bananas | 2,974 | 3,456 | 3,029 |
| Green Coffee | 42,158 | 36,895 | 43,865 |
| Soluble Coffee | 1,800 | 2,246 | 1,598 |
| Cocoa Beans | 21,800 | 23,259 | 27,758 |
| Cocoa Pulp | 1,744 | 1,380 | 1,842 |
| Cocoa Butter | 2,655 | 3,319 | 3,786 |
| Tinned Pineapples | 2,990 | 3,527 | 4,241 |
| Palm Oil | 1,908 | 2,129 | 2,356 |
| Raw Cotton | 1,718 | 2,641 | 3,204 |
| Cotton Fabrics | 1,302 | 2,097 | 1,410 |
| Natural Rubber | 1,120 | 982 | 1,982 |
| Rough Timber | 25,889 | 32,505 | 56,222 |
| Sawnwood | 3,538 | 3,573 | 7,449 |
| Veneer and Plywood | 1,164 | 1,809 | 2,622 |
| Petroleum Products | 691 | 2,904 | 4.354 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 126,558 | 139,541 | 190,857 |

*Source:* Direction de la Statistique, Ministère de l'Economie et des Finances, *Bulletin Mensuel de Statistique*

### PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

| IMPORTS | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Algeria | 1,488 | 856 | 976 |
| Belgium/Luxembourg | 2,383 | 2,954 | 3,086 |
| France | 51,778 | 53,870 | 69,700 |
| Germany, Fed. Republic | 7,222 | 7,899 | 12,660 |
| Iraq | 298 | 2,657 | 2,591 |
| Italy | 7,589 | 6,120 | 5,962 |
| Japan | 4,194 | 3,167 | 4,526 |
| Madagascar | 982 | 748 | 981 |
| Netherlands | 5,264 | 5,154 | 6,039 |
| Nigeria | 1,754 | 3,276 | 2,464 |
| Pakistan | 121 | 157 | 3,570 |
| Senegal | 1,996 | 2,202 | 2,987 |
| Spain | 717 | 858 | 967 |
| Switzerland | 709 | 916 | 1,006 |
| Taiwan | 1,265 | 1,649 | 5,067 |
| U.S.S.R. | 262 | 435 | 1,017 |
| United Kingdom | 2,596 | 2,342 | 2,892 |
| U.S.A. | 7,587 | 6,996 | 14,128 |

| EXPORTS | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Algeria | 579 | 958 | 3,056 |
| Belgium/Luxembourg | 2,307 | 3,097 | 6,908 |
| France | 42,209 | 40,664 | 49,219 |
| Germany, Fed. Republic | 11,192 | 15,150 | 20,689 |
| Hungary | 983 | 816 | 2,242 |
| Italy | 9,835 | 14,927 | 21,266 |
| Japan | 2,247 | 2,286 | 4,415 |
| Mali | 1,347 | 2,274 | 3,408 |
| Morocco | 724 | 1,424 | 2,748 |
| Netherlands | 11,237 | 10,420 | 14,868 |
| Niger | 509 | 1,140 | 999 |
| Senegal | 2,346 | 3,329 | 3,488 |
| Spain | 2,905 | 4,755 | 9,117 |
| U.S.S.R. | 2,916 | 1,502 | 1,026 |
| United Kingdom | 4,297 | 3,814 | 6,384 |
| U.S.A. | 21,366 | 19,411 | 21,149 |
| Upper Volta | 1,456 | 2,358 | 3,880 |

*Source:* Direction de la Statistique, Ministère de l'Economie et des Finances, *Bulletin Mensuel de Statistique.*

## TOURISM

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Number of Tourists | 52,500 | 70,900 | 86,400 |
| Tourist Receipts (million U.S. $) | 8 | 11 | n.a. |

*Source:* UN, *Statistical Yearbook.*

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS
(including Upper Volta traffic)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Passengers ('000) | 2,631 | 2,595 | 2,828 |
| Passenger/km. ('000) | 701,000 | 777,539 | 883,111 |
| Freight ('000 metric tons) | 801 | 872 | 962 |
| Freight (million net ton/km.) | 448 | 480 | 554 |

### ROADS
(Motor vehicles in use)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Passenger Cars | 69,554 | 70,000 | 75,868 |
| Buses and Coaches | 3,327 | 48,000 | 6,488 |
| Goods Vehicles | 35,775 | | 13,742 |

*Source:* IRF, *World Road Statistics.*

### SHIPPING

| | ABIDJAN | | | SAN PEDRO | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
| Vessels entered (number) | 3,035 | 2,864 | 2,612 | n.a. | n.a. | 923 |
| Vessels entered ('000 net reg. tons) | 11,997 | 11,731 | 11,249 | n.a. | n.a. | 3,546 |
| Passenger arrivals (number) | 293 | 189 | n.a. | — | — | — |
| Passenger departures (number) | 711 | 523 | n.a. | — | — | — |
| Freight unloaded ('000 tons) | 2,965 | 3,468 | 3,558 | 866 | 27 | 28 |
| Freight loaded ('000 tons) | 2,960 | 3,091 | 3,039 | | 991 | 792 |

*Sources: Port autonome d'Abidjan: rapport annuel; Europe Outremer: les Ports de l'Afrique noire francophone,* July 1975.

## CIVIL AVIATION

(Scheduled services*)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Kilometres Flown (million) | 2 | 1.8 | 1.8 | 2 |
| Passengers Carried ('000) | 51 | 48 | 52 | 56 |
| Passenger-Kilometres (million) | 80 | 84 | 98 | 109 |
| Freight Ton-Kilometres (million) | 7.2 | 8.1 | 8.4 | 10.9 |
| Mail Ton-Kilometres (million) | 0.6 | 0.5 | 0.6 | 0.5 |
| Total Ton-Kilometres (million) | 15 | 16 | 18 | 21 |

* Including one-twelfth of the traffic of Air Afrique.

*Source:* UN, *Statistical Yearbook*.

## COMMUNICATIONS MEDIA

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Radio Receivers ('000) | 80 | n.a. | n.a. |
| Television Receivers ('000) | 35 | 40 | n.a. |
| Telephones ('000) | 34 | 41 | n.a. |
| Book Production (titles) | 105 | 121 | 260 |
| Daily Newspapers | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| Total Circulation ('000) | 44 | 44 | 44 |

1974: Telephones 58,000.

*Sources:* UN, *Statistical Yearbook*; UNESCO, *Statistical Yearbook*.

## EDUCATION

(1975/76)

| | PUPILS |
|---|---|
| Primary | 681,735 |
| Secondary | 102,517 |
| Technical | 4,000 |
| Higher | 6,500 |

*Source (unless otherwise stated):* Ministère des Finances, des Affaires Economiques et du Plan, Abidjan.

# THE CONSTITUTION

(Promulgated October 31st, 1960, modified June 1971 and October 1975.)

**Preamble:** The Republic of the Ivory Coast is one and indivisible. It is secular, democratic and social. Sovereignty belongs to the people who exercise it through their representatives or through referenda. There is universal, equal and secret suffrage. French is the official language.

**Head of State:** The President is elected for a 5-year term by direct universal suffrage and is eligible for re-election. He is Head of the Administration and the Armed Forces and has power to ask the National Assembly to reconsider a Bill, which must then be passed by two-thirds of the members of the Assembly; he may also have a Bill submitted to a referendum. In case of the death or incapacitation of the President his functions are carried out by the President of the National Assembly.

**Executive Power:** Executive power is vested in the President. He appoints a Council of Ministers, who are responsible only to him. Any member of the National Assembly appointed minister must renounce his seat in the Assembly, but may regain it on leaving the government.

**Legislative Power:** Legislative power is vested in a National Assembly of 120 members, elected for a 5-year term of office at the same time as the Presidential elections. Legislation may be introduced either by the President or by a member of the National Assembly.

**Judicial Power:** The independence of the judiciary is guaranteed by the President, assisted by a High Council of Judiciary.

**Economic and Social Council:** An advisory commission of 45 members appointed by the President because of their specialist knowledge or experience.

# THE GOVERNMENT

## HEAD OF STATE

**President:** Félix Houphouet-Boigny.

## COUNCIL OF MINISTERS

(*January* 1977)

**President of the Republic:** Félix Houphouët-Boigny.

**Ministers of State:** Auguste Denise, Loua Diomandé, Nanlo Bamba.

**Minister of State for the Interior:** Mathieu Ekra.

**Minister of State for Public Health and Population:** Jean-Baptiste Mockey.

**Minister of Justice, Keeper of the Seals:** Camille Alliali.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** Arsène Assouan Usher.

**Minister of Defence and Civic Service:** Kouadio M'bahia Blé.

**Minister of the Economy and Finance:** Henri Konan Bédié.

**Minister of Construction and Town Planning:** Alexis Thierry-Lebbé.

**Minister of Planning:** Mohamed Diawara.

**Minister of Agriculture:** Abdoulaye Sawadogo.

**Minister of Scientific Research:** Jean Lorougnon Guédé.

**Minister of Technical Education and Professional Training:** Ange Barry-Battesti.

**Minister of National Education:** Paul Yao Akoto.

**Minister of Trade:** Maurice Sery Gnoleba.

**Minister of Public Works and Transport:** Désiré Boni.

**Minister of Animal Production:** Dicoh Garba.

**Minister of Labour:** Albert Vanié Bi Tra.

**Minister of Youth, Popular Education and Sport:** Etienne Ahin.

**Minister of Information:** Laurent Dona Fologo.

**Minister of the Budget:** Abdoulaye Koné.

**Minister of Mining:** Paul Gui Dibo.

**Minister of Water Resources and Forests:** Koffi Attobra.

**Minister of Primary Education and Educational Television:** Pascal Dikébié N'guessan.

**Minister of Cultural Affairs:** Jules Hié Néa.

**Minister of Interior Security:** Gaston Ouassenan Koné.

**Minister of Co-operation:** Clément Kaul Mélèdje.

**Minister of Posts and Telecommunications:** Bangali Koné.

**Minister of the Navy:** Lamine Fadiga.

**Minister of the Civil Service:** Kei Boguinard.

**Minister of Women's Affairs:** Jeanne Gervais.

**Minister of Social Affairs:** Alphonse Yao Kouman.

**Minister of Nature Conservation:** François Dacoury-Tabley.

**Minister of Tourism:** Ibrahima Koné.

**Minister in charge of Relations with the National Assembly:** Emile Brou.

# NATIONAL ASSEMBLY

Palais de l'Assemblée, B.P. 1381, Abidjan.

**President:** Philippe Yacé.

**Vice-Presidents:** Gladys Anoma, Marie-Bernard Koissy, Clément Anet Bilé, Gon Coulibaly, Maurice Oulaté, Benoît Toussagnon.

## Election, November 16th, 1975

All 120 seats were won by the *Parti démocratique de la Côte d'Ivoire*.

# POLITICAL PARTY

**Parti démocratique de la Côte d'Ivoire:** Maison du Parti, Abidjan; the national part of the West African *Rassemblement démocratique africain*; headed by a political bureau of 68 mems. and a guiding committee of 201; Hon. Pres. Félix Houphouët-Boigny; Sec.-Gen. Philippe Yacé.

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO THE IVORY COAST

(In Abidjan unless otherwise stated)

**Algeria:** 53 blvd. Clozel, B.P. 1015; *Ambassador:* Abdelkader Bousselham.

**Argentina:** rue des Combattants, B.P. 8860; *Chargé d'affaires:* Juan Luís de Simone.

**Australia:** Accra, Ghana.

**Austria:** 70, bis ave. Jean-Mermoz, Cocody, B.P. 1837; *Ambassador:* Edgar Karl Selzer.

**Bangladesh:** Dakar, Senegal.

**Belgium:** Immeuble Nour-Al-Hayat, B.P. 1800; *Ambassador:* Joannes F. Maes (also accred. to Benin, Mali and Niger).

**Brazil:** Immeuble Delafosse, B.P. 20910; *Ambassador:* Marcos Antonio da Salvo Coimbra.

**Bulgaria:** Accra, Ghana.

**Canada:** Immeuble "Le Général", B.P. 21194; *Ambassador:* Michel de Goumois (also accred. to Niger).

**Central African Empire:** Rue des Combattants, B.P. 20477; *Ambassador:* Prosper Lavodrama.

**China (Taiwan):** Résidence Crosson-Duplessis, ave. Crosson-Duplessis, B.P. 2688; *Ambassador:* Bernard Tcheng Koa Joei.

**Colombia:** B.P. 20964; *Chargé d'affaires:* Casas Giraldo Esperanza.

**Denmark:** Accra, Ghana.

**Egypt:** 40 rue de la Canebière, Cocody, B.P. 2104; *Ambassador* Abdel Fattah Hassan Chabana.

**Ethiopia:** Immeuble Nour-Al-Hayat, B.P. 20802; *Chargé d'affaires:* Samuel Mangistu.

**Finland:** Lagos, Nigeria.

**France:** 3 blvd. Angoulvant, B.P. 1393; *Ambassador:* Jacques Raphaël-Leygues.

**Gabon:** Immeuble Shell, 46 ave. Lamblin, B.P. 20855; *Ambassador:* Hubert Ondias Souna (also accred. to Benin and Niger).

**Gambia:** Dakar, Senegal.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** 11 ave. Barthe, B.P. 1900; *Ambassador:* Hans Heinrich Kruse.

**Ghana:** Résidence de la Corniche, blvd. du Général de Gaulle, B.P. 1871; *Ambassador:* Christian Charles Lokko.

**Greece:** Immeuble "El Nasr", B.P. 21046; *Ambassador:* Jean Leopoulos.

**Haiti:** Monrovia, Liberia.

**India:** Dakar, Senegal.

**Italy:** 16 rue de la Canebière, Cocody, B.P. 1905; *Ambassador:* Gianfranco Farinelli (also accred. to Mali and Niger).

**Japan:** ave. Chardy, B.P. 1329; *Ambassador:* Kenji Yasuda (also accred. to Benin and Niger).

**Korea, Republic:** Immeuble "Le Général", B.P. 21040; *Ambassador:* Woo-suk Han (also accred. to Benin, Niger and Sierra Leone).

**Lebanon:** 22 ave. Delafosse, B.P. 2227; *Ambassador:* Mohamed Toufic Chatilla.

**Lesotho:** Nairobi, Kenya.

**Liberia:** Immeuble "Le Général", B.P. 2514: *Ambassador:* Benjamin G. Freeman (also accred. to Benin).

**Mali:** B.P. 2746; *Ambassador:* Armand Ahmed-Ousman Sangare.

**Mauritania:** rue Pierre et Marie Curie, P.B. 2275; *Chargé d'affaires:* Almamy Youssouf Ly (also accred. to Cameroon and Ghana.)

**Morocco:** 10 blvd. Roume, B.P. 146; *Ambassador:* Taoufic Kabbaj (also accred. to Niger.)

**Netherlands:** Immeuble Shell, 48 ave. Lamblin, B.P. 1086; *Ambassador:* Frans J. T. Johannis van Agt (also accred. to Benin and Niger).

**Niger:** 23 blvd. Angoulvant, B.P. 2743; *Ambassador:* Tahi Moustapha.

**Nigeria:** 53 blvd. de la République, B.P. 1906; *Ambassador:* Benson Owa Tonwe.

**Norway:** Immeuble Shell, 48 ave. Lamblin, B.P. 607; *Ambassador:* Monrad Helle (also accred. to Niger and Senegal).

**Pakistan:** Accra, Ghana.

**Poland:** B.P. 4308; *Chargé d'affaires:* Witold Szukseta.

**Romania:** B.P. 21095; *Ambassador:* Ion Dumitru.

**Rwanda:** Kinshasa, Zaire.

**Sierra Leone:** Monrovia, Liberia.

**Spain:** 29 blvd. Clozel, B.P. 2589; *Ambassador:* Téodomiro de Aguilar Colomer (also accred. to Benin and Niger).

**Sudan:** P.B. 20356; *Chargé d'affaires:* Beshir Abdalla Abusitta.

**Sweden:** Monrovia, Liberia.

**Switzerland:** Immeuble Franchet d'Espérey, B.P. 1914; *Ambassador:* Jimmy Martin (also accred. to Benin and Niger).

**Thailand:** Lagos, Nigeria.

**Trinidad and Tobago:** Lagos, Nigeria.

**Tunisia:** Immeuble Shell, 48 ave. Lamblin, B.P. 20996; *Ambassador:* Férid Soudani (also accred. to Benin, Cameroon, Ghana and Niger).

**Uganda:** Accra, Ghana.

**United Kingdom:** Immeuble Shell, 48 ave. Lamblin, B.P. 2581; *Ambassador:* Joseph Wright (also accred. to Niger).

**U.S.A.:** 5 rue Jesse Owens, B.P. 1712; *Ambassador:* Monteagle Stearns.

**Upper Volta:** 2 ave. Terrason de Fougères, B.P. 908; *Ambassador:* J. B. Kafando.

**Vatican City:** B.P. 28347; *Apostolic Pro-Nuncio:* Mgr. Bruno Wustenberg (also accred. to Benin.).

**Yugoslavia:** B.P. 1629; *Ambassador:* Zdravko Pecar.

**Zaire:** 29 blvd. Clozel, B.P. 21051; *Ambassador:* Mokolo Wa Mpombo (also accred. to Niger).

**Zambia:** Immeuble "Le Général", B.P. 21199; *Ambassador:* Pius Kasonde Kasutu (also accred. to Gambia and Ghana).

The Ivory Coast also has diplomatic relations with Kenya, Luxembourg, Malta, Mexico, Peru, Portugal and Tanzania.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

Since 1964 all civil, criminal, commercial and administrative cases have come under the jurisdiction of the *tribuneaux de première instance* (Magistrates' courts), the assize courts and the Court of Appeal, with the Supreme Court as supreme court of appeal.

**Courts of First Instance:** Abidjan, Pres. Bamba Lancine; Bouaké, Pres. Bouafon Monnet; Daola, Pres. Kalou Natcha; there are a further 25 courts in the principal centres.

**Court of Appeal:** Palais de Justice, Abidjan; hears appeals from the Courts of First Instance; First Pres. Fadiga Mamadou; Attorney General Patrice Nouama; Deputies Anoma Oguie, Louis Folquet.

**The Supreme Court:** rue Gourgas, B.P. V30, Abidjan; has four chambers: constitutional, judicial, administrative and auditing; Pres. Alphonse Boni.

**The High Court of Justice:** composed of Deputies elected from and by the National Assembly. It is competent to impeach the President or other member of the Government; Pres. Philippe Yacé.

**State Security Court:** composed of a President and six regular judges, all appointed for five years; deals with all offences against the security of the State; Pres. A. Boni.

## RELIGION

It is estimated that 65 per cent of the population follow traditional animist beliefs, 23 per cent are Muslims and 12 per cent are Christian, of whom Roman Catholics account for 8.5 per cent of the total population.

### ROMAN CATHOLICS

There are 385 priests, and 542,733 Catholics in a total population of 5,085,763 (December 1972 estimate by diocesan curias). Administratively, the Catholic Church in the Ivory Coast is divided into the metropolitan archdiocese of Abidjan and the suffragan dioceses of Abengourou, Bouaké, Daloa, Gagnoa, Katiola, Korhogo and Man.

**Archbishop of Abidjan:** Mgr. Bernard Yago; B.P. 1287, Abidjan.

### OTHER CHRISTIAN COMMUNITIES

**Union des Eglises Evangéliques du Sud Ouest de la Côte d'Ivoire** and **Mission Biblique:** B.P. 8020, Abidjan; f. 1927; approx. 250 places of worship, orphanage, primary schools; publ. *L'Appel de la Côte d'Ivoire, Construire.*

**Christian and Missionary Alliance:** B.P. 585, Bouaké; f. 1929; 7 mission stations; Superintendent Joseph F. Ost; publ. *Ivory Coast Today.*

**Conservative Baptist Foreign Mission Society:** Ferkessedougou, B.P. 111; f. 1947; active in the northern area in evangelism, teaching and medical work.

**Eglise Protestante Méthodiste:** 41 blvd. de la République, B.P. 1282, Abidjan; *c.* 100,000 mems.; Pres. Pastor Auguste Ackah.

**Mission Evangélique de l'Afrique Occidentale:** B.P. 650 Bouaflé; established 1934; 9 mission stations; Field Dir. Peter Belchamber, Alliance des Eglises Protestantes Evangéliques du Centre-Ouest du la Côte d'Ivoire; 9 mission bases, 1 bible school, 35 churches, 31 missionaries, 1 children's school; Pres. of the Church M. Tehi Emmanuel.

## THE PRESS

**Bulletin mensuel de statistiques:** Direction de la statistique, Abidjan, B.P. 222.

**Champion:** c/o Centre de Publications Evangéliques, Abidjan, B.P. 8900: f. 1964; religious; quarterly; Editor Robert Bryan; circ. 10,000.

**Eburnea:** Ministry of Information, Abidjan; monthly.

**Entente Africaine:** P.O.B. 20991, Abidjan; Editor Justin Vieyra; Publishers Inter Afrique Presse; quarterly review.

**L'Exportateur Ivoirien:** Abidjan; every three months; review of Centre Ivoirien du Commerce Exterieur.

**Fraternité-Hebdo:** Treichville, B.P. 1212; organ of the Parti Démocratique de la Côte d'Ivoire; weekly; Political Dir. Félix Houphouët-Boigny.

**Fraternité-Matin:** blvd. du Général de Gaulle, Abidjan, B.P. 1807; f. 1964; official Party daily; Dir.-Gen. Mamadou Coulibaly; Asst. Dir.-Gen. Laurent Dona Fologo; circ. 38,000.

**Ivoire Dimanche:** Abidjan; weekly; leisure.

**Le Journal des Amis du Progrès de l'Afrique Noire:** B.P. 694, Abidjan; f. 1957; five issues a week; left-wing political; Editor Doute Gilberg; circ. 10,000.

**Journal officiel de la Côte d'Ivoire:** Ministry of the Interior, Abidjan; weekly.

**Sports Abidjan:** B.P. 932, Abidjan; weekly.

### NEWS AGENCIES

**Agence Ivorienne de Presse (AIP)** (*Ivory Coast News Agency*): 11 ave. Bir-Hakeim, B.P. 4312, Abidjan; f. 1961; Dir. Tao Issiaka; publs. *Bulletin Quotidien* (daily), *Ivory Coast* (English fortnightly bulletin).

**Société d'Information et de Diffusion Abidjanaise:** Abidjan; f. 1963; Man. Dir. Mamadou Coulibaly.

### FOREIGN BUREAUX

**Agence France-Presse:** 8 rue Paris-Village, B.P. 726, Abidjan; Chief Jean Ageorges.

**ANSA:** B.P. 20472, Abidjan; Agent Attilio Gaudio.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Radiodiffusion Télévision Ivoirienne:** B.P. 2261, Abidjan; government radio station broadcasting in French, English and local languages; MW station at Abidjan, relay at Bouake;VHF transmitters at Abidjan, Bouafflé, Man and Koun-Abbrosso; Dir. Sylvain Bailly Zogbo.

**Télévision Ivoirienne:** B.P. 8883, Abidjan; f. 1963; 40 hours a week French broadcasts; colour network since 1973; stations at Abobo-gare, Bouaflé, Man, Koun, Niangbo, Tiémé, Dimbokro, Bouaké, Digo, San Pedro; Man. Frédéric Kouame.

There were some 80,000 radio receivers in 1971 (UNESCO estimate), and about 150,000 black and white and 4,000 colour television receivers in 1976 (official estimate).

## FINANCE

### BANKS

**Banque Centrale des Etats de l'Afrique de l'Ouest:** 29 rue du Colisée, 75008 Paris, France; ave. Terrasson de Fougères, B.P. 1769 Abidjan; Bank of Issue and Central Bank for 6 West African Republics, including Ivory Coast; f. 1955; cap. 4,149m. frs. CFA (1976); Pres. Henri Konan Bedie; Ivory Coast Man. Lamine Diabate.

**Banque Internationale pour l'Afrique Occidentale:** 9 ave. de Messine, Paris, France; B.P. 1274, Abidjan; f. 1906; 25 brs. in Ivory Coast; Dir. Dr. Diaby B. Ouattara.

**Banque Internationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie en Cote d'Ivoire S.A.:** B.P. 1298, avenue Franchet d'Espérey, Abidjan; f. 1962; affiliated to banks of SFOM group; cap. 1,200m. francs CFA; 14 brs.; Pres. L. Konan; Gen. Man. Joachim Richmond.

**Banque Ivoirienne de Développement Industriel:** B.P. 4470, Abidjan; f. 1965; cap. 1,050m. francs CFA; Gov. J. B. Amethier; Dir.-Gen. Alphonse Diby.

**Banque Nationale pour le Développement Agricole (BNDA):** 11 avenue Barthe, B.P. 2508, Abidjan; f. 1968; cap. 1,300m. francs CFA, dep. 1,342.4m. francs CFA (Sept. 1973); Dir.-Gen. Auguste Daubrey.

**Caisse Autonome d'Amortissement:** Immeuble SMGL, avenue Barthe, B.P. 670, Abidjan; Dir. André Hovine.

**Caisse Centrale de Coopération Economique:** Immeuble AMCI, ave. Barthe-Daudet, B.P. 1814; Dir. Henri de la Ville Montbazon.

**Compagnie Financière de Côte d'Ivoire (COFINCI):** B.P. 1566, ave. Franchet d'Espérey, Abidjan; f. 1974; cap. 300m. francs CFA; Dir. M. Serré.

**Crédit de la Côte d'Ivoire:** 22 ave. Barthe, B.P. 1720, Abidjan; f. 1955; development bank; cap. 1,000m. francs CFA, dep. 14,663m.; Dir.-Gen. René Amichia.

**Société Générale de Banques en Côte d'Ivoire:** 5 ave. Barthe, B.P. 1355, Abidjan; f. 1962 to take over branches of Société Générale; cap. 3,200m. francs CFA; 10 brs., 12 sub-brs.; Man. Dir. R. Duchemin; Pres. E. Ebagnitchie.

**Société Ivoirienne de Banque:** 34 blvd. de la République, B.P. 1300, Abidjan; f. 1962 to take over branches of Crédit Lyonnais; cap. 1,000m. francs CFA; 25 brs.; Pres. A. Barou; Gen. Man. A. Doumbia.

**Société Nationale de Financement (SONAFI):** 19 ave. Delafosse, B.P. 1591, Abidjan; f. 1962; cap. 800m. francs CFA; Dir.-Gen. Camille Konan.

**SAFCA-SIF-SAFBAIL:** B.P. 4027, Abidjan; Dir. M. Jacquemain.

**Taw International Leasing Co.:** B.P. 20.393, Abidjan; Dir. Seth Dei.

**Association Professionelle des Banques:** B.P. 20.900, Abidjan; Pres. Gérard Madelin.

### DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATIONS

**Société pour le Développement et l'Exploitation du Palmier à Huile (SODEPALM):** B.P. 2049, Abidjan; f. 1963; national development organization for palm oil; Dir. Amani Oka.

**Société pour le Développement minier de la Côte d'Ivoire (SODEMI):** B.P. 2816, Abidjan; f. 1962; national organization for mineral research; Pres. Edouard Ebagnitchie.

### INSURANCE

Abidjan

**Assureurs Conseils de Côte d'Ivoire:** Faugère and Jutheau et Cie., 2 ave. Lamblin, B.P. 1554; cap. 10m. francs CFA; Dir. Claude Deswarte.

**Comité des Assureurs de la Côte d'Ivoire:** B.P. 20.963, Abidjan; Pres. J. M. Fiamma.

**Crédit Foncier de l'Ouest-Africain:** ave. Lamblin, B.P. 3.

**SACRA (Société Africaine de Courtage et de Représentation d'Assurances):** B.P. 20995, Abidjan; p.u. cap. 25m. francs CFA; Dir. Gérard Gaillard.

**Société Nouvelle d'Assurance de Côte d'Ivoire (SNACI):** B.P. 1014, Abidjan.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Chambre de Commerce de la République de Côte d'Ivoire:** Abidjan, B.P. 1399; Pres. F. Massieye; publ. daily and monthly bulletins.

**Chambre d'Agriculture de la République de Côte d'Ivoire:** Abidjan, B.P. 1291; Pres. Oka Niangoin; Sec.-Gen. Dogoh Pierre; publ. monthly bulletin.

**Chambre d'Industrie de la République de Côte d'Ivoire:** Abidan, B.P. 1758; Pres. Konan Lambert; publ. monthly bulletin.

### PRINCIPAL EMPLOYERS' ASSOCIATIONS

**Association Interprofessionelle de la Côte d'Ivoire:** B.P. 1340, Abidjan; Pres. Sec.-Gen. A. Blohorn.

**Syndicat des Commercants Importateurs et Exportateurs de la Côte d'Ivoire (SCIMPEX):** Annexe de la Chambre de Commerce, B.P. 20.882, Abidjan; Pres. M. Keller.

**Syndicat des Entrepreneurs et des Industriels de la Côte d'Ivoire:** B.P. 464, Abidjan; Pres. Auguste Bastid.

**Syndicat des Industriels de Côte d'Ivoire:** 11 bis avenue Lamblin, B.P. 1340, Abidjan; Pres. André Blohorn; Sec.-Gen. Ph. Meyer.

**Syndicat des Négociants Importateurs et Agents de Marques de Matériel Automobile ou Agricole de la Côte d'Ivoire:** B.P. 1399, Abidjan; f. 1953; 18 mems.; Pres. M. Brosset.

**Syndicat des Producteurs Industriels du Bois:** B.P. 318, Abidjan; f. 1973, replacing Syndicat des Producteurs Forestiers; Pres. Guy Jaffelin.

**Syndicat pour la Défense des Intérêts Généraux des Planteurs et Cultivateurs de la Côte d'Ivoire:** Treichville, B.P. 6085; Pres. Alexander Djabia.

**Union des Employeurs Agricoles et Forestiers:** B.P. 2300, Abidjan; f. 1952; Pres. Hugues de Quatrebarbes.

### CO-OPERATIVE

**Coopérative Agricole de production bananière et fruitière de Côte d'Ivoire (COFRUCI):** B.P. 1550, Abidjan; f. 1968; Pres. Edouard Ebagnitchie.

### TRADE UNION

**Union Générale des Travailleurs de Côte d'Ivoire:** B.P. 1749; Abidjan; f. 1962; 100,000 individual mems.; 190 affiliated unions; Sec.-Gen. Joseph Coffie.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

**Régie du Chemin de Fer Abidjan-Niger:** Cité R.A.N., B.P. 1394, Abidjan; f. 1904; 1,333 km. of track open of which the main line is 1,147 km. of track linking Abidjan with Ouagadougou, the capital of Upper Volta; 625 km. are in the Ivory Coast; Pres. Capt. M. A Ouedraogo; Dir.-Gen. Lancina Konaté.

### ROADS

There are 12,780 km. of main roads, 21,210 km. regional roads and 11,180 km. of minor roads.

**Société Ivoirienne de Transports Publics:** B.P. 20.039, Abidjan; f. 1964; cap. 82m. francs CFA; road transport; Pres. Joseph Allou Bright.

### SHIPPING

Abidjan

**Compagnie Maritime de l'Afrique Noire (COMARAN):** B.P. 21.139; Pres. M. VLACKAKIS.

**SAMOA:** B.P. 1611; agents for Gold Star Line, Lloyd Triestino, Seven Star Line.

**Société Ivoirienne de Transport Maritime (SITRAM):** 4 ave. Général de Gaulle, B.P. 1546; f. 1967, nationalised 1976; services between Europe and West Africa; owns 9 cargo, passenger/cargo and reefer ships; agents for Soc. Navale Caennaise, Hong Kong Island Shipping; Chair. CH. GOMIS; Dirs. M. KOUYATE, W. DANIELS.

**Société Ouest-Africaine d'Entreprises Maritimes (SOAEM):** B.P. 1727; agents for Scandinavian West Africa Line, Société Navale de l'Ouest, Union West Africa Line; Dir. PIERRE BROCHAND.

**SOCOPAO:** Km. 1, blvd. de Marseille, B.P. 1297; agents for Italian West Africa Line, K Line, Palm Line, Splošna Plovba; Dir. ROBERT CACIOTTI.

**SOMICOA:** B.P. 640; agents for United West Africa Service.

**Transcap-Shipping:** B.P. 358; Agents for Elder Dempster Lines, Barber Line, Guinea Gulf Line, Marine Chartering Co., Svea Line, Mitsui-OSK Line, Palm Line, Nordana Line, Nautilus Line (Keller), Hoegh Line; Dir. P. GODOC.

**Union Maritime et Commerciale:** B.P. 1559; agents for Nedlloyd Royal Interocean Lines, Farrell Lines—Mobil Tankers; Dir. PIERRE BROCHAND.

### CIVIL AVIATION

There is an international airport at Abidjan—Port-Bouët. The main regional airports are situated at Bouaké, Daloa, Korhogo, San Pedro, Sassandra, Yamoussoukro and Odienne.

**Air Afrique (Société Aérienne Africaine Multinationale):** ave. L. Barthe, B.P. 21017, Abidjan; f. 1961; fleet of 6 DC-8, 3 Caravelles, 2 DC-10; Pres. AOUSSOU KOFFI Dir.-Gen. J. CADEAC D'ARBAUD; Sec.-Gen. E. EBOUKA-BABACKAS.

Air Afrique was established by an agreement between Sodetraf (Société pour le Développement du Transport Aérien en Afrique) and 11 states, formerly French colonies, who each had a 6 per cent share; Togo joined later, Cameroon withdrew in 1971 and Gabon in 1976; Sodetraf has a 30 per cent share and the following have 7 per cent: Benin, Central African Empire, Chad, Congo, Ivory Coast, Mauritania, Niger, Senegal, Togo, Upper Volta.

**Air Ivoire:** 13 ave. Barthe, B.P. 1027, Abidjan; f. 1960; Government-owned since January 1976; internal services: fleet of 2 YS-11A, 1 DC-3, 2 Aztec; Chair. V. NIACADIÉ; Man. H. PRIÉ.

The following air lines also serve the Ivory Coast: Air Zaire, Air Mali, Alitalia, British Caledonian, Cameroon Airlines, EgyptAir, Ghana Airways, Iberia, KLM, MEA, Nigeria Airways, PAA, Sabena, SAS, South African Airways, Swissair and UTA.

## TOURISM

**ICTA (Ivory Coast Travel Agency):** P.O.B. 2636, Abidjan.

**Ministère du Tourisme:** B.P. 20949, Abidjan.

## UNIVERSITY

**Université Nationale:** B.P. 1880, Abidjan; 204 teachers, 3,092 students.

# JAMAICA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

Jamaica is an island in the Caribbean ninety miles south of Cuba. Haiti is 100 miles to the east. The climate varies with altitude, being tropical at sea level and temperate in the mountain areas. Average temperature is 80°F and average annual rainfall is 77 inches. The language is English. The majority of the population belong to Christian churches of which the Church of England and the Baptist Church are the strongest. The national flag (proportions 2 by 1) consists of a diagonal gold cross on a black and green background. The capital is Kingston.

### Recent History

Formerly a British colony, the island achieved internal self-government in 1959 and full independence in 1962. In 1958 Jamaica joined with Trinidad, Barbados, the Leeward Islands and the Windward Islands to form the West Indies Federation. Jamaica seceded in 1961 following a referendum and the Federation broke up. The two dominant political figures after the war were Sir Alexander Bustamante, leader of the Jamaica Labour Party (JLP), who retired as Prime Minister in 1966 because of ill health, and Norman Manley, a former Premier and leader of the People's National Party (PNP), who died in 1969.

The Labour Party won the elections of 1962 and 1967 but under the premiership of Hugh Shearer it lost the elections of February 1972 to the People's National Party, led by Michael Manley, the son of Norman Manley. Mr. Manley is an advocate of democratic socialism and his government puts great emphasis on social reform and economic independence.

In late 1973 the Government introduced measures to counter growing violence which included the establishment of a "Guns Court", to try firearms cases, and the introduction of a Suppression of Crime Act giving the security forces wider powers of arrest and detention. Despite these measures the crime rate increased: between January and June 1976 162 people were killed, including 19 policemen and the Peruvian ambassador and in June the Government declared a state of public emergency. Under the widened powers of the security forces, several JLP election candidates were detained and the JLP accused the Government of trying to turn the country into a one-party communist state, while the Government claimed that the violence was being conducted by a highly organized group trying to destabilize the country.

Despite the unrest, high unemployment, and an economic crisis due to strikes, falling sugar prices and bauxite production, and a drop in tourism, the PNP won the election of December 1976 with an increased majority. The state of emergency was extended until February 1977.

### Government

The Head of State is Queen Elizabeth II, who is represented by a Governor-General appointed on the advice of the Prime Minister.

The legislature consists of a Senate of 21 members and a House of Representatives of 60 members. Thirteen members of the Senate are appointed by the Governor-General on the advice of the Prime Minister and eight on the advice of the Leader of the Opposition. The House of Representatives is elected for five years by universal suffrage, the voting age being 18. Executive power lies with the Prime Minister and a Cabinet of not fewer than 11 members. The Cabinet is responsible to Parliament. A Privy Council of six members advises the Governor-General on the exercise of the Royal Prerogative of Mercy and on Service appeals of a disciplinary nature.

### Defence

Jamaica has a total defence force of some 1,400 men.

### Economic Affairs

The economy is based on sugar, bauxite and tourism. The major agricultural exchange earner is sugar, with molasses and rum as important by-products. Bananas, citrus fruits and coconuts are also cultivated. The citrus industry was severely affected by drought in 1975 and 1976. Jamaica's earnings from sugar deliveries to the EEC were cut in 1976. In 1975 it earned $J66.5 million on the sale of its quota of 125,000 tons, but with the newly negotiated price will earn $J33.7 million from the same amount for 1976. In 1974 Jamaica signed a five-year agreement with the People's Republic of China to export 100,000 tons of sugar and it is also under a seven-year contract to supply 350,000 tons to Iran. A more general agricultural development plan was introduced in 1974, with measures aimed at bringing more land into production and developing a system of land reform designed to make Jamaica self-sufficient in food and thus improve the balance of payments problem. A major programme of rural electrification has been launched.

Jamaica is the world's second largest producer of bauxite and alumina and has a policy of increased intervention in bauxite processing, previously handled by American companies. In 1974 the Government increased the bauxite production levy on foreign-owned companies and took a 51 per cent share in the Kaiser Bauxite Company. In 1976 Alcoa agreed to sell Jamaica 6 per cent of its mining and alumina refining operations as well as all the company's mining and non-operating lands. Jamaica, Guyana and Trinidad and Tobago have agreed to construct two joint alumina processing smelters by 1981. Jamaica and Mexico are to establish a multi-national bauxite and aluminium complex at a cost of U.S. $360 million. However, revenue from bauxite fell in 1975 and 1976 due to strikes and a fall in the world demand for aluminium. Industry is expanding and covers cement, tobacco and a number of consumer goods. An oil refinery with an initial capacity of 80,000 barrels per day is under construction with Mexican aid. Trade is chiefly with the U.S.A., Canada and the United Kingdom.

Tourism is Jamaica's second largest foreign exchange earner. However, the number of tourists dropped in 1976 due to the political unrest. The industry declined by 11.7 per cent in the first nine months of 1976 compared with the same period in 1975. Strict monetary measures, including exchange control regulations and import restrictions, have been introduced. During 1976 Jamaica received loans from Trinidad and Tobago, Guyana and Barbados, as well as the IMF, to offset the decline in its foreign exchange earnings. The economy declined by over 2 per cent in 1975, and unemployment remains a problem, running at over 20 per cent in 1976. Jamaica is a member of the Organization of American States, the Caribbean Common Market (CARICOM), the International Bauxite Association and the Latin American Economic System (SELA).

### Transport and Communications

There are 234 miles of railway, including the 112-mile line running diagonally across the island from Kingston to Montego Bay; 2,780 miles of main roads and 6,576 miles of secondary roads link towns and villages. The principal ports are Kingston and Montego Bay. There are two international airports. Jamaica has its own airline and is well served by a number of international air lines.

### Social Welfare

Social welfare is undertaken by the Government; the Social Development Commission arranges and co-ordinates social welfare in the villages. Contributory national insurance and housing trust schemes are run by the Government.

### Education

Primary education is compulsory in certain districts and free education is ensured. Six faculties of the University of the West Indies are in Kingston. Adult illiteracy averaged 18.1 per cent in 1970.

### Tourism

Jamaica attracts many tourists, mainly from the U.S.A. In 1975 553,258 tourists visited the island. Hotel proprietors receive tax concessions to encourage development.

*Visas* are not required to visit Jamaica by nationals of Commonwealth countries, EEC countries (except Ireland), Finland, Iceland, Israel, Liechtenstein, Norway, San Marino, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland and the U.S.A.

### Sport

The chief sports are cricket, athletics, tennis and football.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 23rd (Labour Day), August 1st (Independence Day), October 17th (National Heroes' Day), December 25th and 26th (Christmas).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year), February 8th (Ash Wednesday), March 24th, 27th (Easter).

### Weights and Measures

The imperial system is in force in Jamaica.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 cents = 1 Jamaican dollar (J$).

Exchange rates (December 1976):

£1 sterling = J$1.506;
U.S. $1 = 90.9 Jamaican cents.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

**Area** (square miles): 4,243.6.

**Population:** 2,025,000 (Dec. 1975), Kingston (including St. Andrews) 614,000 (Dec. 1974); Birth rate (1975) 30.1; Death rate (1975) 6.9.

PARISHES

| | Area (sq. miles) | Population (Dec. 31st, 1974) |
|---|---|---|
| Kingston | 8.406 | 614,000 |
| St. Andrew | 186.308 | |
| St. Thomas | 286.800 | 75,900 |
| Portland | 314.347 | 72,800 |
| St. Mary | 235.745 | 106,000 |
| St. Ann | 468.213 | 130,400 |
| Trelawny | 337.651 | 65,500 |
| St. James | 229.728 | 115,700 |
| Hanover | 173.855 | 62,900 |
| Westmorland | 311.604 | 119,000 |
| St. Elizabeth | 468.085 | 134,900 |
| Manchester | 320.482 | 135,400 |
| Clarendon | 461.864 | 188,000 |
| St. Catherine | 460.396 | 204,600 |

*Sources:* Survey Department and Department of Statistics, Jamaica.

EMPLOYMENT
(at October)

| | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|
| Agriculture, forestry, fishing and mining | 248,000 | 251,900 |
| Manufacturing | 95,300 | 90,400 |
| Construction | 51,000 | 56,400 |
| Transport, communications and public utilities | 28,000 | 35,600 |
| Commerce | 85,500 | 95,700 |
| Public administration | 89,700 | 113,300 |
| Other services | 153,800 | 166,700 |
| Unemployed | 166,500 | 184,300 |
| Total | 917,800 | 994,300 |

## AGRICULTURE

### LAND USE, 1970

| | '000 Acres | Percentage |
|---|---|---|
| Forest | 655 | 24.1 |
| Other woodland | 538 | 19.7 |
| Agriculture | 1,258 | 46.4 |
| Grassland | 103 | 3.8 |
| Swamp | 50 | 1.8 |
| Mining | 7 | 0.4 |
| Urban | 100 | 3.7 |
| Barren | 4 | 0.1 |
| Total | 2,715 | 100.0 |

### PRINCIPAL CROPS

| | | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sugar | '000 tons | 373 | 326 | 367 | 355 |
| Bananas | ,, ,, | 127 | 108 | 72 | 68 |
| Citrus | '000 boxes | 1,102 | 1,062 | 1,077 | 1,028 |
| Coconuts | short tons | 17,391 | 14,680 | 9,411 | 6,356 |
| Ginger | '000 lb. | 766 | 1,056 | 739 | 630 |
| Pimento | tons | 2,032 | 2,536 | 2,587 | 3,873 |
| Coffee | '000 boxes | 214 | 308 | 240 | 386 |
| Cocoa | tons | 2,333 | 2,071 | 1,593 | 1,771 |
| Root crops | million lb. | 452 | 403 | 443 | 460 |
| Vegetables | ,, ,, | 218 | 205 | 211 | 203 |

## MINING

('000 long tons)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Bauxite | 12,349 | 13,286 | 15,086 | 11,388 |
| Gypsum | 434 | 364 | 265 | 236 |

## INDUSTRY

### SELECTED PRODUCTS

| | | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Cement | '000 long tons | 397 | 393 | 399 |
| Sulphuric acid | ,, ,, ,, | 12,615 | 12,703 | 15,087 |
| Fertilizers | ,, ,, ,, | 50,033 | 49,468 | 46,769 |
| Cigarettes | million | 1,484 | 1,546 | 1,625 |
| Molasses | '000 long tons | 129 | 121 | 120 |
| Rum | '000 gallons | 3,708 | 4,091 | 4,052 |
| Beer and stout | ,, ,, | 12,474 | 12,715 | 14,577 |
| Petrol | ,, ,, | 75,349 | 60,050 | 62,114 |
| Diesel and fuel oils | ,, ,, | 308,201 | 274,255 | 250,186 |
| Other petroleum products | ,, ,, | 74,593 | 69,521 | 60,084 |
| Flour | '000 lb. | 97,715 | 95,978 | 89,554 |
| Textiles | '000 sq. yds. | 7,574 | 9,000 | 7,780 |

## FINANCE

100 cents = 1 Jamaican dollar (J$).
Coins: 1, 5, 10, 20 and 25 cents.
Notes: 50 cents; 1, 2, 5 and 10 dollars.

Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = J$1.506; U.S. $1 = 90.9 Jamaican cents.
J$100 = £66.39 = U.S. $110.00.

*Note:* The Jamaican dollar (J$) was introduced in September 1969, replacing the Jamaican pound (J£) at the rate of J£1 = J$2.00. The Jamaican pound was at par with the pound sterling (fixed at U.S. $2.40 in November 1967) so the initial value of the Jamaican dollar was U.S. $1.20 (U.S. $1 = 83.333 Jamaican cents). This remained in effect until August 1971. From December 1971 to January 1973 the Jamaican dollar was valued at U.S. $1.303 (U.S. $1 = 76.754 Jamaican cents). In January 1973 the currency was devalued by 15.6 per cent to U.S. $1.10 (U.S. $1 = 90.909 Jamaican cents) and this valuation has remained in effect ever since, despite the devaluation of the U.S. dollar in February 1973. In terms of sterling, the exchange rate remained at £1 = J$2.00 until June 1972.

### BUDGET

(J$'000, year ending March 31st, 1977)

| Revenue | | Expenditure | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Income Tax | 259,200 | Interest on Public Debt | 74,166 |
| Customs Duties | 66,030 | General Administration | 271,035 |
| Excise and Consumption Duties | 191,000 | Judicial and Legal | 4,775 |
| Land and Property Tax | 32,500 | Agriculture | 23,641 |
| Stamp Duties | 19,000 | Education and Social Welfare | 206,123 |
| Motor Vehicle Licences | 11,000 | Public Health | 65,865 |
| Other Taxes and Duties | 21,150 | Trade and Industry | 19,174 |
| Other Current Receipts | 37,846 | Communications | 50,339 |
| Capital Receipts | 110,000 | Other Current Expenditure | 2,066 |
| Total | 747,726 | Total | 717,184 |

### COST OF LIVING INDEX

(January 1975 = 100)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Food and drink | 51.2 | 54.6 | 57.2 | 71.3 | 92.0 | 108.4 |
| Fuel and household supplies | 50.5 | 54.0 | 58.7 | 65.9 | 90.2 | 103.8 |
| Housing | 55.0 | 57.2 | 60.3 | 70.1 | 92.6 | 106.8 |
| Household furnishings and furniture | 54.3 | 51.2 | 60.6 | 64.7 | 82.1 | 104.8 |
| Personal clothing and accessories | 59.6 | 63.9 | 69.2 | 74.8 | 89.3 | 104.0 |
| Personal expenses | 59.3 | 59.5 | 62.2 | 71.3 | 87.9 | 102.9 |
| Transport | 58.0 | 59.6 | 61.8 | 64.6 | 85.3 | 101.1 |
| Miscellaneous expenses | 57.5 | 65.5 | 76.0 | 81.9 | 92.1 | 107.2 |
| All Items | 54.7 | 57.6 | 60.7 | 71.4 | 90.8 | 106.6 |

## NATIONAL ACCOUNTS

(J$ million at current prices)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Government final consumption expenditure | 158.8 | 222.0 | 297.8 | 418.7 |
| Private final consumption expenditure | 930.0 | 1,082.5 | 1,368.6 | 1,673.0 |
| Increase in stocks | 17.6 | 75.1 | 94.9 | 747.4 |
| Gross fixed capital formation | 386.1 | 471.8 | 575.5 | |
| Statistical discrepancy | −1.0 | −0.7 | −1.4 | |
| TOTAL DOMESTIC EXPENDITURE | 1,491.5 | 1,850.7 | 2,335.4 | 2,839.1 |
| Exports of goods and services | 470.9 | 540.2 | 845.2 | −185.8 |
| *Less* Imports of goods and services | 556.7 | 681.8 | 936.1 | |
| GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT | 1,405.7 | 1,709.1 | 2,244.5 | 2,653.3 |
| Net factor income from abroad | −24.8 | −27.3 | −43.0 | −57.0 |
| GROSS NATIONAL PRODUCT | 1,380.9 | 1,681.8 | 2,201.5 | 2,596.3 |
| *Less* Consumption of fixed capital | 143.3 | 173.0 | 212.2 | 247.6 |
| NATIONAL INCOME IN MARKET PRICES | 1,237.6 | 1,508.8 | 1,989.3 | 2,348.8 |

## BALANCE OF PAYMENTS

(million J$)

| | 1973 | | | 1974 | | | 1975 | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Credit | Debit | Balance | Credit | Debit | Balance | Credit | Debit | Balance |
| ***Merchandise*** | 357.2 | 518.4 | −161.2 | 630.7 | 737.6 | −106.9 | 736.7 | 881.5 | −144.8 |
| ***Services:*** | | | | | | | | | |
| Freight, insurance and transport | 33.1 | 101.2 | −68.1 | 54.9 | 146.7 | −91.8 | 68.6 | 176.3 | −107.7 |
| **Travel** | 115.8 | 25.4 | 90.4 | 121.2 | 32.6 | 88.6 | 116.8 | 43.0 | 73.8 |
| **Investment income** | 16.6 | 69.4 | −52.8 | 23.8 | 85.3 | −61.2 | 18.0 | 102.3 | −84.3 |
| **Government (n.e.s.)** | 12.2 | 2.2 | 10.0 | 15.4 | 3.6 | 11.8 | 17.6 | 4.4 | 13.2 |
| **Other services** | 55.9 | 62.5 | −6.6 | 60.9 | 74.2 | −13.3 | 69.1 | 87.0 | −17.9 |
| **Total** | 233.6 | 260.7 | −27.1 | 276.2 | 342.4 | −66.2 | 290.1 | 413.0 | −122.9 |
| ***Transfer Payments*** | 60.9 | 36.9 | 24.0 | 61.1 | 39.8 | 21.3 | 77.1 | 51.0 | 26.1 |
| CURRENT BALANCE | 651.7 | 816.0 | −164.3 | 968.0 | 1,119.8 | −151.8 | 1,103.9 | 1,345.5 | −241.6 |

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(J$'000)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Imports** | 437,839 | 459,754 | 489,259 | 604,499 | 850,781 | 1,021,412 |
| **Exports** | 279,115 | 275,203 | 292,277 | 347,741 | 653,134 | 699,411 |

## COMMODITIES

(J$'000)

| IMPORTS | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Food | 115,346 | 175,214 | 178,402 |
| Beverages and tobacco | 8,632 | 6,476 | 7,209 |
| Crude materials, inedible, except fuels | 24,452 | 28,676 | 33,516 |
| Mineral fuels, lubricants and related materials | 65,435 | 177,623 | 195,764 |
| Animal and vegetable oils and fats | 6,197 | 11,453 | 14,019 |
| Chemicals | 59,416 | 81,018 | 103,455 |
| Basic manufactures | 140,443 | 180,572 | 199,961 |
| Machinery and transport equipment | 138,450 | 141,818 | 226,966 |
| Miscellaneous manufactured articles | 44,062 | 45,972 | 58,876 |
| Miscellaneous transactions and commodities | 1,637 | 1,959 | 3,245 |

[*continued on next page*

COMMODITIES—*continued*]

| EXPORTS (Domestic) | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Food | 72,555 | 110,278 | 179,931 |
| Bananas | 16,363 | 11,411 | 14,635 |
| Citrus and citrus products | 3,381 | 3,738 | 3,810 |
| Sugar and sugar preparations | 37,090 | 76,829 | 139,997 |
| Other | 15,721 | 18,300 | 21,489 |
| Beverages and tobacco | 12,208 | 17,427 | 18,819 |
| Rum | 2,504 | 5,655 | 5,801 |
| Tobacco and tobacco manufactures | 3,721 | 4,922 | 5,320 |
| Other | 5,983 | 6,850 | 7,698 |
| Crude materials, inedible, except fuels | 229,706 | 483,919 | 456,869 |
| Bauxite | 79,469 | 134,745 | 106,860 |
| Alumina | 147,769 | 346,733 | 346,861 |
| Other | 2,468 | 2,441 | 3,148 |
| Mineral fuels, lubricants and related products | 8,555 | 9,917 | 10,982 |
| Animal and vegetable oils and fats | 96 | 203 | 82 |
| Chemicals | 7,689 | 10,177 | 11,738 |
| Basic manufactures | 7,246 | 11,854 | 11,205 |
| Machinery and transport equipment | 6,314 | 10,262 | 12,194 |
| Miscellaneous manufactured articles | 9,962 | 10,026 | 10,400 |
| Miscellaneous transactions and commodities | 391 | 383 | 447 |

## COUNTRIES
(J$'000)

| | 1973 | | 1974 | | 1975 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Imports | Exports | Imports | Exports | Imports | Exports |
| Canada | 41,154 | 17,639 | 46,102 | 30,311 | 49,558 | 25,444 |
| United Kingdom | 100,939 | 80,485 | 105,323 | 102,021 | 133,907 | 162,959 |
| U.S.A. | 233,263 | 143,016 | 299,917 | 304,589 | 382,311 | 270,978 |
| Venezuela | 44,133 | 1,329 | 125,458 | 6,095 | 140,166 | 2,757 |

## TRANSPORT

**Railways** (1975): Passengers 46m. passenger-miles; Freight 99m. net ton-miles.

**Roads** (1973–74): 151,591 licensed vehicles (including cars, trucks, tractors, buses, motorcycles and trailers).

**Shipping** (1974): Freight unloaded 3,513,000 tons; Freight loaded 12,813,000 tons.

**Civil Aviation** (1975): Passengers arriving 723,701; Cargo handled 17,961 tons.

## TOURISM

Total number of visitors (1975): 553,258; expenditure J$116.8m.; number of hotel beds: 16,607.

## EDUCATION
(1975/76)

| | SCHOOLS | STUDENTS* |
|---|---|---|
| Primary | 804 | 440,525 |
| Secondary | 115 | 111,449 |
| Teacher training | 7 | 2,915 |
| College of Arts, Science and Technology | 1 | 2,647 |
| University | 1 | 7,200 |

* Enrolment at September 1975.

*Source:* Ministry of Education.

*Sources* (unless otherwise indicated): Bank of Jamaica; Agency for Public Information, Kingston.

# THE CONSTITUTION

## THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL

*The Governor-General* is appointed by The Queen and holds office during her pleasure.

## THE LEGISLATURE

*The Senate* or Upper House consists of 21 Senators of whom 13 will be appointed by the Governor-General on the advice of the Prime Minister and 8 by the Governor-General on the advice of the Leader of the Opposition.

*The House of Representatives* consists of 60 elected members called Members of Parliament.

A person is qualified for appointment to the Senate or for election to the House of Representatives if he is a citizen of Jamaica or other Commonwealth country, of the age of 21 or more and has been ordinarily resident in Jamaica for the immediately preceding twelve months.

## THE PRIVY COUNCIL

*The Privy Council* consists of six members appointed by the Governor-General after consultation with the Prime Minister, of whom at least two are persons who hold or who have held public office. The functions of the Council are to advise the Governor-General on the exercise of the Royal Prerogative of Mercy and on appeals on disciplinary matters from the three Service Commisions.

## THE EXECUTIVE

### *The Prime Minister*

The Governor-General appoints as Prime Minister the person from the House of Representatives who, in his judgement, is best able to command the support of the majority of the members of that House.

### *Leader of the Opposition*

There is a Leader of the Opposition appointed by the Governor-General in his discretion being the member of the House of Representatives who in his judgement is best able to command the support of the majority of those members of the House who do not support the Government.

### *The Cabinet*

The Cabinet consists of the Prime Minister and not fewer than eleven other Ministers appointed by the Governor-General on the advice of the Prime Minister.

## THE JUDICATURE

The Judicature consists of a Supreme Court, a Court of Appeal and minor courts. Judicial matters, notably advice to the Governor-General on appointments, are considered by a Judicial Service Commission, the Chairman of which is the Chief Justice, members being the President of the Court of Appeal, the Chairman of the Public Service Commission and three others.

## CITIZENSHIP

All persons born in Jamaica after Independence automatically acquire Jamaican citizenship and there is also provision for the acquisition of citizenship by persons born outside Jamaica of Jamaican parents. Persons born in Jamaica (or persons born outside Jamaica of Jamaican parents) before independence who immediately prior to independence were citizens of the United Kingdom and Colonies also automatically become citizens of Jamaica.

Appropriate provision is made which permits persons who do not automatically become citizens of Jamaica to be registered as such.

## FUNDAMENTAL RIGHTS AND FREEDOMS

The Constitution includes provisions safeguarding the fundamental freedoms of the individual, irrespective of race, place of origin, political opinions, colour, creed or sex, subject only to respect for the rights and freedoms of others and for the public interest. The fundamental freedoms include the right of life, liberty, security of the person and protection from arbitrary arrest or restriction of movement, the enjoyment of property and the protection of the law, freedom of conscience, of expression and of peaceful assembly and association, and respect for private and family life.

# THE GOVERNMENT

**Head of State:** H.M. Queen Elizabeth II.

**Governor-General:** Most Hon. Florizel A. Glasspole, O.N., C.D.

## PRIVY COUNCIL OF JAMAICA

Hon. C. H. Browne, Hon. G. Arthur Brown, C.M.G., Hon. Clinton Hart, O.B.E., Hon. Dr. Vernon Lindo, Hon. Dr. K. Rattray, Hon. G. Owen.

## THE CABINET

(*January* 1977)

**Prime Minister and Minister of Defence:** Michael N. Manley.

**Deputy Prime Minister, Minister of Finance and Planning:** David Coore.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** Percival J. Patterson.

**Minister of Industry and Commerce:** Vivian Blake.

**Minister of Public Utilities and Transport:** Horace Clarke.

**Minister of Education:** Eric Bell.

**Minister of National Security:** Keble Munn.

**Minister of Health:** Dr. Douglas Manley.

**Minister of Local Government:** Ralph Brown.

**Minister of Justice:** Carl Rattray.

**Minister of Social Security:** Winston Jones.

**Minister of Mining and Natural Resources:** Dudley Thompson.

**Minister of Labour:** William Isaacs.

**Minister of Works:** Ernest Peart.

**Minister of Agriculture:** Albert Belinfanti.

**Minister of Housing:** Anthony Spaulding.

**Minister of Youth and Sports:** Hugh Small.

**Minister of the Public Service:** Howard Cooke.

**Minister for Parliamentary Affairs:** Dr. Kenneth McNeil.

**Minister of National Mobilization:** D. K. Duncan.

# PARLIAMENT

### SENATE

**President:** Charles Sinclair.

21 members, 13 nominated by the Prime Minister, 8 by the Leader of the Opposition.

### HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES

**Speaker:** Ripton McPherson.

Election, December 1976

| | Seats | Votes |
|---|---|---|
| People's National Party | 47 | 419,990 |
| Jamaica Labour Party | 13 | 313,476 |

# POLITICAL PARTIES

**People's National Party (PNP):** 23/25 South Camp Rd., Kingston 16; f. 1938 on socialist principles with national independence as its goal; has been the governing party since February 1972. Advocates social and economic change and follows a foreign policy of non-alignment although acknowledging a special relationship with third world countries. Has an important affiliate in the National Workers' Union. Pres. Hon. Michael Manley, p.m., m.p.; Sec. D. K. Duncan.

**Jamaica Labour Party (JLP):** P.O.B. 536, Kingston 5; f. 1944 by Sir Alexander Bustamante; draws its main support from the Bustamante Industrial Trade Union which has 15 representatives on the Central Executive; Leader Edward Seaga; Chair. Lynden Newland; Sec. Bruce Golding.

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## HIGH COMMISSIONS AND EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO JAMAICA

(HC) High Commission; (E) Embassy.

**Argentina:** British-American Bldg., Knutsford Blvd., Kingston 5 (E); *Ambassador:* Roberto Cusano.

**Australia:** National Life Bldg., 64 Knutsford Blvd., Kingston 5 (HC); *High Commissioner:* John Hoyle (also accred. to Barbados and Guyana).

**Canada:** The Dominion Life Bldg., Cnr. Tobago Ave. and Knutsford Blvd., Kingston 5 (HC); *High Commissioner:* C. F. W. Hooper.

**China, People's Republic:** 8 Seaview Ave., Kingston 10 (E); *Ambassador:* Li Chao.

**Colombia:** 3 Broadway Drive (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Francisco Ferdino.

**Costa Rica:** 1 Liguanea Terrace, Kingston 6 (E); *Ambassador:* Julio L. Calleja Tamayo.

**Cuba:** 7 Seymour Ave., Kingston 6 (E); *Ambassador:* Ramón Pez Ferro.

**Dominican Republic:** 29 Acadia Circle, Kingston 8 (E); *Ambassador:* Pedro Pablo Alvarez Bonilla (also accred. to Barbados and Guyana).

**France:** 13 Hillcrest Ave., Kingston 6 (E); *Ambassador:* Victor Gares (also accred. to Guyana).

**Germany, Federal Republic:** 13 Waterloo Rd., Kingston 10 (E); *Ambassador:* Klaus Timmerman.

**Guyana:** 31 Old Hope Rd., P.O.B. 262, Kingston 5 (HC); *High Commissioner:* Frederick Talbot (also accred. to Barbados and the Dominican Republic).

**Israel:** 7–9 Harbour St., Kingston (E); *Ambassador:* Gideon Saguy (also accred. to Barbados).

**Korea, Republic:** 10 Rutland Drive, Kingston 6 (E); *Ambassador:* Chang Hee Lee.

**Mexico:** British-American Bldg. (3rd Floor), Knutsford Blvd., Kingston 5 (E); *Ambassador:* Juan Antonio Merigo Aza (also accred. to Guyana).

**Netherlands:** British-American Bldg., Knutsford Blvd., Kingston 5 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Herman Schouten.

**Nigeria:** 5 Waterloo Rd., Kingston 10 (HC); *High Commissioner:* James Sokoya.

**Pakistan:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A. (HC).

**Panama:** 6 Blaise Ave., Kingston 8 (E); *Ambassador:* Ricuarte Acheen Gallardnez.

**Peru:** 13 Bracknell Ave., Kingston 6 (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant) (also accred. to Barbados).

**Trinidad and Tobago:** 31 Old Hope Rd., Kingston 5 (HC); *High Commissioner:* Charles Archibald (also accred. to the Dominican Republic).

**United Kingdom:** 58 Duke St., P.O.B. 628, Kingston (HC); *High Commissioner:* John K. Drinkall, c.m.g.

**U.S.A.:** 43 Duke St., Kingston (E); *Ambassador:* Sumner Gerard.

**Venezuela:** British-American Bldg. (3rd Floor), Knutsford Blvd., Kingston 5 (E); *Ambassador:* Francisco Quizada.

Jamaica also has diplomatic relations with Algeria, Austria, the Bahamas, Bangladesh, Belgium, Brazil, Chile, Cyprus, Denmark, Ecuador, Egypt, El Salvador, Finland, Ghana, Greece, Grenada, Guatemala, Guinea, Haiti, Honduras, India, Iraq, Italy, Japan, Jordan, Lebanon, Liberia, Libya, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Mauritius, Monaco, New Zealand, Nicaragua, Norway, Poland, Saudi Arabia, Sierra Leone, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Tanzania, Turkey, the U.S.S.R., Yugoslavia and Zambia.

# JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The Judicial System is based on English common law and practice. Final appeal is to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council in the United Kingdom.

Justice is administered by the Supreme Court, Court of Appeal, Resident Magistrates' Court, Revenue Court, Gun Court and Traffic Courts. There are also Courts of Petty Sessions.

### The Supreme Court

P.O.B. 491, Kingston.

**Chief Justice:** Hon. Kenneth G. Smith, o.j.

**Senior Puisne Judge:** V. N. Parnell.

**Puisne Judges:**

- V. C. Melville
- K. C. Henry
- L. L. Robotham
- I. D. Rowe
- W. B. Willkie
- H. V. T. Chambers
- O. D. Marsh
- W. D. Marsh
- C. A. B. Ross
- R. O. C. White
- V. K. G. McCarthy
- B. H. Carey
- M. L. Wright
- G. M. Vanderpump
- V. O. Malcolm

**Registrar:** C. A. Patterson.

**Deputy Registrars:** W. Coke, M. A. Saunders.

### Court of Appeal

**President:** L. H. U. Robinson.

**Judges:** Sir Joseph Luckhoo, C. H. Graham Perkins, W. H. Swaby, L. J. Robinson, E. Zacca, E. H. Watkins.

**Registrar:** Hazel Harris.

### Judicial Service Commission

**Chairman:** Chief Justice.

**Members:** President of the Court of Appeal, Chairman of the Public Service Commission and three others.

# RELIGION

There are over 100 Christian denominations.

The Anglican Church is the largest religious body, and had 317,600 adherents according to a 1970 estimate. Presbyterians number about 92,000. The Roman Catholic Church has about 157,600 members, and other religious bodies include the Methodist, Baptist and Congregational Churches, the Salvation Army, The Society of Friends and the Seventh Day Adventist Church.

### ANGLICAN CHURCH

**Bishop of Jamaica:** Rt. Rev. H. D. Edmondson, Church Offices, 2 Caledonia Ave., Kingston 5.

### ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH

**Archbishop of Kingston:** Most Rev. Samuel E. Carter, s.j., 21 Hopefield Ave., Kingston 6.

---

**Assembly of God:** Evangel Temple, 3 Friendship Park Rd., Kingston 3; 191,200 mems.; Pastor C. M. Darell-Huckerby.

**Baptist:** 6 Hope Rd., Kingston 10.

**First Church of Christ, Scientist:** 17 National Heroes Circle, Kingston.

**Jewish:** 92 Duke St., Kingston.

**Methodist:** 2B Braemar Ave., Kingston 10; 18,600 mems.; Chair. Rev. C. Evans Bailey, s.t.m.; Sec. Rev. T. B. Rose, m.th.

**Moravian:** 3 Hector St., Kingston 5; Bishop S. U. Hastings.

**Salvation Army:** Bramwell Booth Memorial Hall, Kingston.

**Seventh Day Adventist:** 56 James St., Kingston; 4,900 mems.; Pastor L. G. Kelly.

**United Church of Jamaica and Grand Cayman:** 24 Hagley Park Pl., Kingston 10; 16,000 mems.; Gen. Sec. Rev. C. A. Thomas.

# THE PRESS

**Daily Gleaner:** 7 North St., Kingston; f. 1834; morning; independent; Man. Dir. Oliver Clarke; Chief Editor Hector Wynter; circ. 53,387.

**Jamaica Daily News:** 58 Half Way Tree Rd., Kingston 5; f. 1973; Editor J. C. Proute; circ. 32,000.

**Star:** 7 North St., Kingston; evening; daily circ. 67,570, weekend 80,750; Editor Barbara Gloudon.

---

**Beacon:** 26 St. James St., Montego Bay; 2 per week.

**Caribbean Challenge:** 55 Church St., Box 186, Kingston; f. 1957; monthly; circ. 30,000.

**Catholic Opinion:** 11 Duke St., Kingston; f. 1896; weekly; Editor Rev. John L. Sullivan, s.j.; circ. 7,500.

**Children's Own:** 7 North St., Kingston; weekly; distributed during term time; circ. 78,780.

**Chinese Public News:** 9 North St., Kingston; Chinese; bi-weekly; circ. 3,500.

**Chung San News, The:** 130 Barry St., Kingston; Chinese; bi-weekly; circ. 3,500.

**Government Gazette:** P.O.B. 487, Kingston; f. 1868; circ. 4,817; Government Printer R. Hines.

**Jamaica Churchman:** Church House, Kingston 5; monthly; circ. 6,000.

**Jamaica Manufacturer:** 85A Duke St., Kingston; quarterly; circ. 3,000.

**Jamaica Weekly Gleaner:** 7 North St., Kingston; weekly; overseas; Man. Dir. Oliver Clarke; circ. 38,320.

**New Nation:** P.O.B. 91, Kingston 16; twice a month; circ. 25,000.

**Pagoda:** 13 Lissant Rd., Kingston 16; fortnightly.

**Public Opinion:** 2 Torrington Rd., P.O.B. 115, Kingston; f. 1937; supports People's National Party; weekly; Editor L. Nembhard; circ. 6,000.

**Sports Life:** 18 East St., Kingston; f. 1958; circ. 7,060.

**Sunday Gleaner:** 7 North St., Kingston; circ. 82,106.

**Swing:** 102 East St., Kingston; f. 1968; every five weeks; entertainment and culture; Editor Andell Forgie; circ. 12,000.

**Voice of Jamaica:** 94 Maxfield Ave., Kingston 13; organ of Jamaica Labour Party; weekly; circ. 20,000.

**Weekend Star:** 7 North St., Kingston; weekly; circ. 90,746.

**West Indian Medical Journal:** University of the West Indies, Kingston 7; quarterly; circ. 2,000.

**West Indian Review, The:** 20 Osborne Rd., Kingston; illustrated; quarterly.

**West Indian Sportsman:** 75 Church St., Kingston; monthly; circ. 7,000.

### PRESS ASSOCIATION

**Press Association of Jamaica:** 2–4 Geffrard Place, Kingston; f. 1943; 140 mems.; Pres. Canute James; Sec. Ken Chaplin; publ. *Press & Radio* (annual).

---

Reuters, AP and CANA (Caribbean News Agency) are represented in Jamaica.

## PUBLISHERS

**Arawak Press Ltd.:** 20 Osborne Rd., Kingston 10.

**Government Printing Office:** 77 Duke St., Kingston; Government Printer R. Hines.

**Jamaica Publishing House Ltd.:** 97 Church St., Kingston; f. 1969; subsidiary of Jamaica Teachers' Asscn.; Chair. Fay E. Saunders.

**Kingston Publishers Ltd.:** 1A Norwood Ave., Kingston 5; f. 1972; educational and textbooks; Man. Dir. Michael Henry.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Jamaica Broadcasting Corporation:** 5 South Odeon Ave., Kingston 10; f. 1959; a publicly-owned Statutory Corporation; semi-commercial radio and television; Chair. H. Fowler; Gen. Man. Wycliffe Bennet.

**Educational Broadcasting Service:** Ministry of Education, Kingston; f. 1964; broadcasts 12 hours a week during school term.

**Radio Jamaica Ltd.:** Broadcasting House, 32 Lyndhurst Rd., Kingston 5; f. 1950; island-wide commercial and public service broadcasting 24 hours a day; Gen. Man. L. W. De Pass.

Receiving sets (1975): radio 550,000; television 110,000.

## FINANCE

(cap.=capital; p.u.=paid up; dep.=deposits; m.=million; amounts in Jamaican dollars.)

### BANKING

#### Central Bank

**Bank of Jamaica:** P.O.B. 621, Kingston; f. 1960; cap. p.u. 2m. (June 1974), dep. 89m. (Dec. 1974); Gov. Hon. G. A. Brown, c.m.g.

**The Bank of Nova Scotia Jamaica Ltd.:** Scotia Centre, Port Royal St., Kingston; f. 1967; Gen. Man. C. Henriques; cap. p.u. 6m., dep. 238.5m. (Oct. 1974); main br. 35 King St., Man. H. A. Sanguinetti; 52 other brs. throughout Jamaica.

**Jamaica Citizens Bank:** 4 King St., P.O.B. 483, Kingston 1; f. 1967; cap. 4m., dep. 24m.; Gen. Man. Arthur Chai Onn.

**Royal Bank of Jamaica Ltd.:** 40 Duke St., P.O.B. 612, Kingston; f. 1971; majority shareholder Royal Bank of Canada; authorized cap. 4m., cap. p.u. 3m., total assets 113m. (Sept. 1976); 16 brs.; Man. Dir. R. St. A. Sasso.

**Workers' Savings and Loans Bank:** 134–140 Tower St., P.O.B. 473, Kingston; f. 1973 in succession to the Government Savings Bank; authorized cap. 10m., cap. p.u. 2.25m., dep. 56.457m. (Sept. 1975); 8 brs.; Man. Dir. E. A. E. Williams; 7 brs.

#### Foreign Banks

**Bank of Montreal Jamaica Ltd.:** P.O.B. 261, 111–115 Harbour St., Kingston; Man. Cameron McLean.

**Barclays Bank of Jamaica Ltd.:** P.O.B. 88, 77 King St., Kingston; Chair. and Man. Dir. Frederick D. Longmire; 55 brs., sub-brs. and agencies in Jamaica.

**Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce:** P.O.B. 43, 121 Harbour St., Kingston; Man. Sam Cotter.

**First National City Bank:** 63–67 Knutsford Blvd., P.O.B 286, Kingston 5; 7 other brs. in Jamaica.

**First National Bank of Chicago:** 32½ Duke St., P.O.B. 219, Kingston; 6 brs.

#### Development Banks

**Jamaica Development Bank:** 15 Oxford Rd., Kingston 5; f. 1969; replaced Development Finance Corporation, f. 1959; initial cap. 20m.; Chair./Man. Dir. Noel Chin.

**Jamaica Mortgage Bank:** Kingston; f. 1971; became a statutory organization wholly owned by the Government in June 1973; established by the Government and the United States Agency for International Development to function primarily as a secondary market facility for home mortgages and to mobilize long-term funds for housing developments in Jamaica.

There are also Peoples' Co-operative Banks, which, under the supervision of the Agricultural Loans Societies Boards, make loans to small farmers.

### STOCK EXCHANGE

**Jamaica Stock Exchange Ltd.:** P.O.B. 621, Bank of Jamaica Tower, Nethersole Place, Kingston; f. 1968; Chair. E. V. PARKE; Gen. Man. V. H. O. MENDEZ.

### INSURANCE

**Government Supervisory Authority:** Office of the Superintendent of Insurance, 51 St. Lucia Ave., P.O.B. 800, Kingston 5; Superintendent H. W. MILNER.

**Jamaica Insurance Advisory Council:** 58 Church St., Kingston; Man. E. W. CHAMBERS.

**British Caribbean Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 36 Duke St., Kingston.

**Dyoll Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 33 Tobago Ave., Kingston 5.

**Globe Insurance Co. of the West Indies Ltd.:** 60 Knutsford Blvd., Kingston 5.

**Home Insurance Co.:** 40 Duke St., Kingston.

**Insurance Company of Jamaica Ltd.:** 45–47 Barbados Ave., P.O.B. 124, Kingston 5; f. 1931; Chair. LESLIE E. ASHENHEIM, M.A.; Gen. Man. A. L. MCLEOD.

**Insurance Co. of the West Indies Ltd.:** 2 St. Lucia Ave., Kingston 5.

**Jamaica Co-operative Fire and General Insurance Co. Ltd.:** National Life Bldg., P.O.B. 405, 64–70 Knutsford Blvd., Kingston 5; f. 1873; Chair. C. V. MAY; Gen. Man. C. L. CORP.

**Jamaica General Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 20 Duke St., Kingston.

**Jamaica Mutual Life Assurance Society:** P.O.B. 204, Kingston; f. 1844; Chair D. J. JUDAH, C.B.E.; Gen. Man. GILBERT C. LIVINGSTON.

**Life of Jamaica Ltd.:** 72–76 Harbour St., Kingston; Gen. Man. D. WILLIAMS.

**National Employers' Mutual General Insurance Association Ltd.:** 9 King St., Kingston.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Jamaica Chamber of Commerce:** P.O.B. 172, Kingston; Pres. AVIS HENRIQUES.

**Clarendon Chamber of Commerce:** f. 1968; Pres. LLOYD NEITA.

**Manchester Chamber of Commerce:** P.O.B. 197, Mandeville; f. 1964; Pres. PHILLIP HO-SATT.

**Montego Bay Chamber of Commerce Ltd.:** P.O.B. 213, Life of Jamaica Bldg., 9 King St., Montego Bay; f. 1932; 200 mems.; Pres. GORDON MARZOUCA.

**Ocho Rios Chamber of Commerce:** Pineapple Place, Ocho Rios; Pres. MARIA KEIGHLEY.

**Portland Chamber of Commerce Ltd.:** Port Antonio, Portland; f. 1945; 135 mems.; Pres. MIKE ELDER.

**St. Catherine Chamber of Commerce:** 25 King St., Spanish Town; f. 1966; Pres. DON HINDS.

**St. Mary Chamber of Commerce:** Highgate, St. Mary; f. 1968; Pres. C. B. HAUGHTON JAMES.

**Trelawny Chamber of Commerce:** f. 1948; Pres. PATRICK TENNYSON.

### ASSOCIATIONS

**All-Island Banana Growers' Association Ltd.:** Banana Industry Bldg., 10 South Ave., Kingston 4; f. 1946; 29,416 mems. (1976); Chair. K. S. FRANCIS; Sec. Miss I. CHANG.

**All-Island Jamaica Cane Farmers' Association:** 4 North Ave., Kingston 4; f. 1941; registered cane farmers 24,925 mems.; Chair. T. G. MIGNOTT; Man. A. D. BELINFANTI.

**Citrus Growers' Association Ltd.:** 1A North Ave., P.O.B. 159, Kingston; f. 1955; 26,248 mems.; Chair. C. A. BRODERICK; Admin. P. A. BRODERICK.

**Importers' and Distributors' Association of Jamaica:** 11 Duke St., Kingston.

**In-Bond Merchants' Association:** 18 Church St., P.O.B. 198, Montego Bay; Chair. ALAN HART.

**Jamaica Banana Producers' Association Ltd.:** P.O.B. 237, Kingston; f. 1927; Chair. Hon. C. H. BROWNE; Man. Dir. H. T. HART.

**Jamaica Hotel and Tourist Association:** 2 Ardenne Rd., Kingston 10; Pres. CLIFF BURT.

**Jamaica Livestock Association:** P.O.B. 36, Newport East, Kingston; f. 1941; 6,000 mems.; Chair. E. A. STRACHAN; Man. Dir. HENRY J. RAINFORD.

**Jamaica Manufacturers' Association Ltd.:** 85A Duke St., Kingston; f. 1947; 640 mems.; Pres. WINSTON MAHFOOD.

**Jamaican Association of Sugar Technologists:** c/o Sugar Industry Research Institute, Mandeville; Pres. M. B. HARRISON; Hon. Sec. R. A. BURGESS.

**Master Printers' Association of Jamaica:** c/o Art Printery, 87 Tower St., Kingston; f. 1943; 32 mems.; Pres. D. BURROWES; Sec. S. MCDONALD.

**Shipping Association of Jamaica:** 161 Water Lane, Kingston; f. 1939; 25 mems.; Chair. ERNEST GIROD; Gen. Man. NOEL A. HYLTON.

**Sugar Manufacturing Corporation of Jamaica Ltd.:** 5 Trevennion Park Rd., Kingston 5; 9 mems.; established to represent the sugar manufacturers in Jamaica; deals with all aspects of the sugar industry and its by-products; provides liaison between the industry and Government; has mandatory powers over its members and must ensure the satisfactory development of the sugar industry; Chair. Hon. G. ARTHUR BROWN, O.J., C.M.G.; Man. Dir. L. R. REED, M.M., F.C.A.

### GOVERNMENT ORGANIZATIONS

**Agricultural Development Corporation:** 83 Hanover St., Kingston; est. 1952; Chair. DOUGLAS GRAHAM; Sec. Mrs. OUIDA COOKE.

**Agricultural Marketing Corporation:** 188 Spanish Town Rd., P.O.B. 144, Kingston 11; f. 1963; Chair. RAY MCINLEY.

**Banana Board:** P.O.B. 602, Kingston; f. 1953 under the Banana Board Law; is the sole exporter of bananas and has wide powers over the industry; Chair. KEITH FRANCIS; Gen. Man. N. RAE.

**Cocoa Industry Board:** P.O.B. 68, Kingston 15; f. 1957; has wide statutory powers to regulate and develop the industry; owns and operates four central fermentaries; Chair. D. E. S. WEBB, J.P.; Sec.-Man. L. P. DELISSER.

**Coconut Industry Board:** 18 Waterloo Rd., P.O.B. 204, Kingston 10; 9 mems.; Chair. C. A. GOODISON; Man. R. A. WILLIAMS.

**Coffee Industry Board:** P.O.B. 508, Kingston; f. 1950; 7 mems.; has wide statutory powers to regulate and develop the industry; is the sole exporter of coffee; Chair. L. R. MITCHELL; Man. F. A. BRISCOE.

**Jamaica Industrial Development Corporation:** 4 Winchester Rd., Kingston; est. 1952; financed by the Government to facilitate and stimulate industrial projects; maintains a staff of research and advisory specialists and trains personnel in labour and management; Exec. Chair. WESLEY A. WAINWRIGHT; Sec./Dir. of Projects RANDY A. CAREY.

**Jamaica National Export Corporation:** P.O.B. 645, Kingston; f. 1970; responsible to Ministry of Industry, Tourism and Foreign Trade for facilitating and encouraging the development of Jamaica's export trade; Chair. S. C. ALEXANDER; Exec. Dir. PETER KING.

**Sugar Industry Board:** 29 Barbican Rd., Kingston 6; Chair. R. D. FLETCHER; Sec. L. C. GLAZE.

**Sugar Industry Labour Welfare Board:** 22 Camp Rd., P.O.B. 34, Kingston 5; Chair. E. G. BARRETT; Man. Mrs. I. SEATON.

**Urban Development Corporation:** Kingston; f. 1968; responsibility for urban renewal within designated areas; Chair. MOSES MATALON; Gen. Man. GLORIA KNIGHT.

### TRADE UNIONS

**Bustamante Industrial Trade Union (BITU):** 98 Duke St., Kingston; f. 1938; 100,459 mems; Pres. Sir ALEXANDER BUSTAMANTE; Gen. Sec. Miss EDITH NELSON.

**National Workers' Union of Jamaica:** 130 East St., Kingston 16; f. 1952; affiliated to ICFTU, ORIT, etc.; 149,569 mems.; Pres. C. DUNKLEY (acting); Gen. Sec. L. GOODLEIGH.

**Trades Union Congress of Jamaica:** P.O.B. 19, 25 Sutton St., Kingston; affiliated to CCL and ICFTU; mems. 20,000; Pres. EDWARD SMITH; Gen. Sec. HOPETON CAVEN.

#### PRINCIPAL INDEPENDENT UNIONS

**Independent Portworkers' Union:** 71 North St., Kingston.

**Jamaica Federation of Musicians' Union and Affiliated Artistes:** P.O.B. 24, Kingston 3; f. 1958; 1,300 mems.; Pres. CECIL V. BRADSHAW; Sec. LESLIE A. WILSON.

**Machado Employees' Union:** 130 East St., Kingston.

**United Portworkers' and Seamen's Union:** 20 West St., Kingston.

**Water Utilities and Allied Workers' Union:** 130 East St., Kingston; about 520 mems.; Pres. ISAIAH STEWART; Sec. V. BANCROFT EDWARDS.

There are also 17 employers' associations registered as trade unions.

### CO-OPERATIVES

The Jamaica Social Welfare Commission promotes Co-operative Societies in the following categories: Consumer, Co-operative Farming, Credit, Credit and Marketing, Fishermen's Irrigation, Land Lease, Land Purchase, Marketing, Supplies Co-ops., Thrift, Transport and Tillage.

## TRANSPORT AND TOURISM

### RAILWAYS

**Jamaica Railway Corporation:** P.O.B. 489, Kingston; Chair. JOHN ALLGROVE; Gen. Man. ALPHONSO B. TAPPER.

There are 234.4 miles of standard-gauge railway operated by the Jamaica Railway Corporation. The main lines are from Kingston to Montego Bay, May Pen to Frankfield and Spanish Town to Port Antonio. The railway is subsidized by the Government.

### ROADS

Jamaica has a good network of tar-surfaced and metalled motoring roads. There are some 2,780 miles of main roads which are asphalted or macadamized and about 6,500 miles of secondary roads of which about 4,500 are suitable for motor traffic.

#### MOTORISTS' ORGANIZATION

**Jamaica Automobile Association:** 16 Lady Musgrave Rd., Kingston 5; Pres. STUART PATTINSON; Sec. PAT RUSSELL.

### SHIPPING

Kingston is the principal port providing a modern containerized service.

**Jamaica Banana Producers Steamship Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 237, 64 Harbour St., Kingston; weekly services to London and Sheerness, in the United Kingdom, carrying passengers, mail and cargo.

**Jamaica Fruit & Shipping Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 167, Kingston; direct passenger and cargo services to the United Kingdom and regular cargo services to New Orleans, Miami and Central America.

There is a national shipping line, Jamaica Merchant Marine and Jamaica has interests in two multi-national shipping lines: NAMUCAR (Naviera Multinacional del Caribe) and WISCO (West Indies Shipping Corporation). Services are also provided by a number of foreign lines.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**Air Jamaica (1968) Ltd.:** 76 Harbour St., Kingston; f. 1968; services to the Bahamas, Canada, Federal Republic of Germany, United Kingdom and U.S.A.; fleet of 2 DC-9, 3 DC-8, 1 DC-8-62, 2 Boeing 727; on order: 2 Boeing 727; Chair. Hon. G. A. BROWN; Pres. G. G. MACHADO.

**Trans-Jamaican Air Service:** P.O.B. 218, Montego Bay; internal services to Kingston, Mandeville, Ocho Rios and Port Antonio; government corporation; Man. Dir. RUDY MANTEL.

Jamaica is also served by the following foreign airlines: Air Canada, British Airways, BWIA, Caribair, Cayman Airways, Delta Air Lines, Eastern Airlines, LIAT (Leeward Islands), Lufthansa, Mexicana, Pan American, ALM, Cubana and TACA (El Salvador).

## TOURISM

**Jamaica Tourist Board:** 80 Harbour St., P.O.B. 284, Kingston; f. 1955; 8 members appointed by the Ministry of Industry, Tourism and Foreign Trade headed by a Director of Tourism; a statutory body set up by the Government; Dir. ADRIAN ROBINSON; in 1975, 553,258 tourists visited Jamaica.

**Jamaica Hotel and Tourist Association:** 2 Ardenne Rd., Kingston 10; Pres. EMIL CAMPBELL; Gen. Man. RUSSELL E. LEWARS, O.B.E.

## CULTURAL ORGANIZATIONS

**The Institute of Jamaica:** 12-16 East St., Kingston; f. 1879. government-sponsored organization; provides cultural activities. maintains and develops national collections and museums; is umbrella organization for the new cultural training centre, which includes Schools of Art, Dance, Drama and Music; Man. NEVILLE DAWES, M.A.; publs. *Jamaica Journal* (quarterly), *Bulletins, Science Series* (irregular).

**Jamaica National Trust Commission:** 72 Hope Rd., Kingston 6; government-sponsored organization for identification and preservation of historical sites; Chair. V. S. REID; Sec. Mrs. PANSY HART.

**Jamaica Amateur Operatic Society:** P.O.B. 299, Kingston 10; f. 1960; engages in the production of operatic and dramatic musicals.

**Jamaican National Dance Theatre Company:** c/o The Little Theatre, 5 Tom Redcam Drive, Kingston 5; f. 1962; amateur company; productions reflect the variety of sources of Jamaican and Caribbean life; annual seasons and international tours; Artistic Dir. REX NETTLEFORD; Chair. MAURICE STOPPI; Sec. VERONA ASHMAN.

**Jamaica Philharmonic Symphony Orchestra:** Y.M.C.A. Headquarters, 21 Hope Rd., Kingston 10; f. 1940; Dir.-Conductor SIBTHORPE L. BECKETT; Exec. Sec. Mrs. VIVIENNE MURPHY.

**The Little Theatre Movement of Jamaica:** 4 Tom Redcam Drive, Kingston 5; f. 1941; amateur and semi-professional productions; Pres. GRETA FOWLER, M.B.E.; Man. LARRY SHADEED.

## UNIVERSITY

**University of the West Indies:** Mona, Kingston 7; 660 teachers, 7,200 students.

# JAPAN

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

Japan forms a curved chain of islands off the coast of east Asia. There are four large islands, named (from north to south) Hokkaido, Honshu, Shikoku and Kyushu, plus the Ryukyu Islands and many smaller islands. Hokkaido lies just to the south of the large Soviet island, Sakhalin, and about 800 miles east of the U.S.S.R.'s mainland port, Vladivostok. Southern Japan is about 100 miles east of Korea. Although summers are everywhere temperate, the climate in winter varies sharply from north to south. Typhoons and heavy rains are common in summer. The language is Japanese. The major religions are Shinto and Buddhism and there is a minority of Christians. The national flag (proportions usually 3 by 2) consists of a red sun without rays on a white background. The capital is Tokyo.

### Recent History

Following Japan's surrender in August 1945, ending the Second World War, the country was placed under U.S. military occupation. A new democratic constitution, which took effect from May 1947, renounced war and abandoned the doctrine of the Emperor's divinity. Following the peace treaty of September 1951, Japan regained its sovereignty in April 1952. Rival conservative political groups merged in November 1955 to form the Liberal-Democratic Party (LDP), which has held power ever since. The Bonin Islands and the Ryukyu Islands (including Okinawa), administered by the U.S.A. from 1945, were returned to Japan in June 1968 and May 1972 respectively.

Japan has attempted peace and co-operation treaties with both the Soviet Union and the People's Republic of China in recent years, with little apparent success. American military support continues to be provided, and the existing security agreement was renewed in 1975 at the end of the Viet-Nam war. Stability in South-East Asia is a vital consideration in foreign policy, since Japan depends on Asia for a third of its foreign trade as well as vital supplies of raw materials.

In July 1972 the Prime Minister, Eisaku Sato, after holding office for eight years, resigned and was succeeded by Kakuei Tanaka. However, increasing economic difficulties and allegations of personal misconduct eventually resulted in a loss of support for Tanaka's leadership. He resigned in December 1974 and was succeeded by Takeo Miki. The eruption in February 1976 of a scandal involving senior politicians, concerning massive bribes accepted from the Lockheed Aircraft Corporation, a leading U.S. aerospace company, and the subsequent arrest of Kakuei Tanaka, the former Prime Minister, had a serious effect on the political situation. A split developed within the ruling LDP and by September Miki was under pressure to resign. A Cabinet reshuffle failed to solve the crisis. In December the results of the general election, in which the LDP's majority was substantially reduced, finally forced Miki to resign, and he was replaced by Takeo Fukuda, who had been Deputy Prime Minister until November 1976.

### Government

Under the Constitution of 1946 the Emperor is Head of State but has no governing power. Legislative power is vested in the bicameral Diet, consisting of the House of Representatives (511 seats), whose members are elected for a four-year term, and the House of Councillors (252 seats), members of which are elected for six years, one half retiring every three years. There is universal suffrage at the age of 20. Executive power is vested in the Cabinet. The Prime Minister is appointed by the Emperor (on designation by the Diet) and himself appoints the other Ministers. The Cabinet is responsible to the Diet.

Japan has 47 prefectures, each administered by an elected Governor.

### Defence

Although the Constitution renounces war and the use of force, the right of self-defence is not excluded and ground, maritime and air self-defence forces are maintained. Military service is voluntary. The U.S.A. provides equipment and training staff and also maintains bases. There are about 58,000 U.S. military personnel and civilians based in Japan. The total strength of the self-defence forces was estimated at 235,000 in 1976: army 153,000, navy 39,000 and air force 44,000, including a force of 5,000 deployed on Okinawa. The defence budget for 1976/77 was U.S. $5,058 million.

### Economic Affairs

Japan is not well endowed with natural resources. Some 66 per cent of the total land area is forested and, although almost completely self-sufficient in rice, the country has to import more than 70 per cent of the other cereals and fodder crops consumed. Mineral resources are meagre, except for limestone and sulphur, and Japanese industry is heavily dependent on imported raw materials and fuels. Crude petroleum accounted for 34 per cent of import costs in 1975. Based on the promotion of manufacturing industries for the export market, Japan achieved and maintained a very high rate of economic growth after 1945. Gross national product (GNP) grew at an average annual rate of 10.3 per cent between 1962 and 1972 and in 1971 Japan's GNP became the second largest in the world, ranking behind only the U.S.A. (Soviet bloc countries excluded). The 1976–80 Economic Plan envisages an average annual growth rate of just over 6 per cent, and a reduction in the unemployment rate from 2 per cent (in 1975) to 1.3 per cent by 1980. Consumer prices are expected to be increasing by less than 6 per cent by the last year of the plan. The GNP declined by 1.8 per cent (in real terms) in 1974, the first post-war reversal in the growth of real output, but in 1975 the GNP increased by 2.1 per cent. By 1976 the economy had begun to recover from recession, and a great increase in exports, particularly those of the motor and electrical industries, produced a very large trade surplus.

Since 1969, concessions have been granted for off-shore oil exploration in the Korean Straits, Sea of Japan and off Hokkaido Island. The first oil drilling began in February 1971. In January 1974 Japan and South Korea agreed on the joint development of oil resources on the continental shelf south of Cheju island.

The proportion of the labour force employed in agriculture, forestry and fisheries was 19 per cent in 1970, while the contribution of this sector to the gross domestic product was 6.5 per cent, a decline in each case. The principal crops are rice, wheat, barley and potatoes. Japan is a leading fishing nation, both in coastal and deep-sea waters. Mining, construction and manufacturing contributed 35 per cent of the gross domestic product in 1970, employing 44 per cent of the labour force. Heavy and chemical industries predominate in the increasing output of the manufacturing sector (26 per cent of national income), particularly petrochemicals, automobiles, steel, machinery, electrical equipment and chemicals. Investment in preventing pollution from industry is increasing, and some $4,000 million was to be allocated for this purpose in 1975. Commerce, transport, communications and services accounted for 49 per cent of the gross domestic product and 46 per cent of the labour force.

In recent years pressure was put on Japan to revalue its currency in view of the favourable conditions of Japanese exports on the world market. The yen was revalued in December 1971 and floated in February 1973. Contrary to the pessimistic outlook for the balance of payments following the oil crisis, there has been improvement in 1975 and 1976 and the yen has remained steady.

### Transport and Communications

Despite difficulties of terrain, rail transport is highly developed, and a 54 kilometre-long tunnel linking Hokkaido and Honshu Islands is being built. The whole project, estimated to cost £250 million, is expected to be completed by March 1979. Japanese National Railways owned 21,161 km. of track in 1974. Work began in 1971 on a new super express railway network linking all the major cities. To be completed by 1985, it will total 9,000 km. in length and is to cost 11,300,000 million yen. Japan's road network covered 1,067,643 km. in December 1975 and plans have been made to cover the country with a trunk automobile highway network of 7,600 km. by 1985. Large and small craft ply between the islands and there is a big fleet of ocean-going vessels. Japan had 64,479,000 gross tons of mercantile marine in June 1975. The main ports are Yokohama, Nagasaki and Kobe. Japanese Air Lines (JAL) are state-subsidized and there are over 20 other air transport companies. There are three international airports, at Tokyo, Osaka and Narita.

### Social Welfare

About 90 per cent of the population are insured under schemes covering health, welfare annuities, unemployment and industrial accidents. In 1973 there were 10.35 hospital beds per thousand of the population.

### Education

A kindergarten system provides education for children aged between three and five, although the majority of kindergartens are privately controlled. At the age of six children are required to attend elementary schools (*shogakko*), from which they proceed after six years to lower secondary schools (*chugakko*), for a further three years. Education is compulsory to the age of 15, and there are plans to increase the age limit to 18. Upper secondary schools provide a three-year course in general topics or a vocational course in areas such as agriculture, commerce, fine art and technical studies. Higher education is divided into three types of institution. Universities (*daigaku*) offer a four-year degree course, as well as post-graduate courses. Japan has about 400 universities, both public and private. Junior colleges (*tanki-daigaku*) provide less specialized two- to three-year courses. Both universities and junior colleges provide facilities for teacher-training. Technical colleges (*tokushu-kyoiku-gakko*) offer a five-year specialized training for technicians in many fields of engineering.

### Tourism

The forests and mountains, pagodas and temples, traditional festivals and the classical Kabuki theatre are some of the many tourist attractions of Japan.

*Visas* are not required to visit Japan for periods of less than 60 days (with the exception of New Zealand, when the period is 30 days), by nationals of Argentina, Austria, Bangladesh, Belgium, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cyprus, Denmark, the Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Finland, France, the Federal Republic of Germany, Greece, Honduras, Iceland, Ireland, Iran, Israel, Italy, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Malta, Mexico, the Netherlands, Norway, Pakistan, Peru, Portugal, San Marino, Singapore, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Tunisia, Turkey, the United Kingdom, Uruguay and Yugoslavia.

### Sport

Traditional sports with a wide following are Judo, Sumo (Japanese wrestling) and Kendo (Japanese fencing). Baseball, swimming, skiing and table-tennis are the principal other sports and golf is becoming increasingly popular.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 3rd (Constitution Memorial Day), May 5th (Children's Day), September 15th (Respect for the Aged Day), September 23rd (Autumnal Equinox), October 10th (Sports Day), November 3rd (Culture Day), November 23rd (Labour Thanksgiving Day).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year's Day), January 15th (Adults' Day), February 11th (National Foundation Day), March 21st (Vernal Equinox Day), April 29th (Emperor's Birthday).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

1,000 rin = 100 sen = 1 yen.

Exchange rates (December 1976):

£1 sterling = 492.0 yen;
U.S. $1 = 296.3 yen.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

| AREA | | POPULATION ('000) at October 1st.† | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | TOTAL | MALE | FEMALE |
| | 1971* | 105,014 | 51,529 | 53,485 |
| 377,483·74 square kilometres | 1972 | 107,332 | 52,639 | 54,693 |
| | 1973 | 108,710 | 53,331 | 55,379 |
| | 1974 | 110,049 | 54,010 | 56,039 |
| | 1975‡ | 111,934 | 55,089 | 56,845 |

*Excluding Okinawa Prefecture, formerly the U.S.-occupied Ryukyu Islands (area 2,196 sq. km.), which reverted to Japan on May 15th, 1972.

† Excluding foreign military and civilian personnel and their dependents.

‡ Preliminary result of 1975 census.

*Source:* Bureau of Statistics, Office of the Prime Minister.

## PRINCIPAL CITIES*

(October 1st, 1975 census—preliminary)

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tokyo (capital)† | 8,642,800 | Niigata | 423,204 | Hakodate | 307,447 |
| Osaka | 2,778,975 | Funabashi | 423,106 | Nagano | 306,643 |
| Yokohama | 2,621,648 | Gifu | 408,699 | Suita | 300,949 |
| Nagoya | 2,079,694 | Nishinomiya | 400,590 | Takamatsu | 298,997 |
| Kyoto | 1,461,050 | Tonaka | 398,363 | Hirakata | 297,618 |
| Kobe | 1,360,530 | Kanazawa | 395,262 | Naha | 295,091 |
| Sapporo | 1,240,617 | Kurashiki | 392,770 | Toyama | 290,145 |
| Kitakyushu | 1,058,067 | Wakayama | 389,677 | Toyohashi | 284,597 |
| Kawasaki | 1,015,022 | Yokosuka | 389,559 | Kochi | 280,960 |
| Fukuoka (Hukuoka) | 1,002,214 | Sagamihara | 377,341 | Shimonoseki | 266,596 |
| Hiroshima | 852,607 | Matsuyama | 367,313 | Fujisawa | 265,938 |
| Sakai | 750,671 | Kawaguchi | 345,547 | Keriyama | 264,610 |
| Chiba | 659,344 | Matsudo | 344,552 | Aomori | 264,187 |
| Sendai | 615,473 | Utsunomaya | 344,417 | Yao | 261,642 |
| Amagasaki | 545,762 | Urawa | 331,145 | Akita | 261,242 |
| Higashiosaka | 524,731 | Takatsuki | 330,571 | Nara | 257,482 |
| Okayama | 513,452 | Iwaka | 330,210 | Machida | 255,303 |
| Kumamoto | 488,053 | Fukuyama | 329,779 | Neyagawa | 254,316 |
| Hamamatsu | 468,886 | Omiya | 327,696 | Sasebo | 250,723 |
| Kagoshima | 456,818 | Hachioji | 322,558 | Maebashi | 250,241 |
| Nagasaki | 450,195 | Asahikawa | 320,526 | Toyota | 248,774 |
| Shizuoka | 446,952 | Oita | 320,236 | Yokkaichi | 247,000 |
| Himeji | 436,099 | Ichikawa | 319,272 | Fukushima | 246,531 |

* Except for Tokyo, the data for each city refer to an urban county (*shi*), an administrative division which may include some scattered or rural population as well as an urban centre.

† The figure refers to the 23 wards (*ku*) of the old city. The population of Tokyo-to (Tokyo Prefecture) was 11,669,167.

## BIRTHS, MARRIAGES AND DEATHS

| | Births | Birth Rate (per '000) | Marriages | Marriage Rate (per '000) | Deaths | Death Rate (per '000) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1971* | 2,000,973 | 19.2 | 1,091,229 | 10.5 | 684,521 | 6.6 |
| 1972* | 2,038,682 | 19.3 | 1,099,984 | 10.4 | 683,751 | 6.5 |
| 1973 | 2,091,983 | 19.4 | 1,071,923 | 9.9 | 709,416 | 6.6 |
| 1974 | 2,029,989 | 18.6 | 1,000,455 | 9.1 | 710,510 | 6.5 |
| 1975 | 1,901,450 | 17.1 | 941,628 | 8.5 | 702,281 | 6.3 |

* Excluding Okinawa Prefecture.

**Average Life Expectancy** (Oct. 1975): Males 71.76 years; females 76.95 years.

*Source:* Ministry of Health and Welfare.

## CIVILIAN LABOUR FORCE

(annual average, '000 persons aged 15 and over)

| | 1972* | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Agriculture and forestry | 7,050 | 6,560 | 6,280 | 6,150 |
| Fishery and aquatic culture | 490 | 470 | 450 | 430 |
| Mining | 160 | 130 | 140 | 160 |
| Construction | 4,310 | 4,640 | 4,590 | 4,730 |
| Manufacturing | 13,780 | 14,360 | 14,170 | 13,340 |
| Wholesaling, retailing, finance, insurance and real estate | 11,970 | 12,360 | 12,520 | 12,860 |
| Transport, communications and public utility | 3,540 | 3,690 | 3,610 | 3,590 |
| Services | 7,970 | 8,220 | 8,250 | 8,490 |
| Government service | 1,750 | 1,790 | 1,900 | 1,940 |
| TOTAL IN EMPLOYMENT | 51,090 | 52,330 | 52,010 | 51,780 |
| Unemployed | 730 | 670 | 720 | 990 |
| TOTAL LABOUR FORCE | 51,820 | 52,990 | 52,740 | 52,770 |

* Excluding Okinawa Prefecture.

*Source:* Bureau of Statistics.

## AGRICULTURE

### PRINCIPAL CROPS

('000 metric tons)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Rice (rough)* | 11,889 | 12,144 | 12,292 | 13,165 |
| Barley | 324 | 216 | 233 | 211 |
| Wheat† | 284 | 202 | 232 | 241 |
| Potatoes, Sweet and Irish | 5,520 | 4,963 | 4,377 | 4,679 |
| Silk Cocoons | 105 | 108 | 102 | 91 |
| Soybeans | 127 | 118 | 133† | 126 |
| Tobacco | 145 | 157 | 151 | 166 |

* Twelve months ending October of year stated.

† Twelve months beginning April 1st of year stated.

## LIVESTOCK

('000)

| | CATTLE | SHEEP | GOATS | HORSES | PIGS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1973 . | 3,598 | 17 | 137 | 79 | 7,490 |
| 1974 . | 3,650 | 16 | 124 | 66 | 8,018 |
| 1975 . | 3,644 | 12 | 111 | 43 | 7,684 |
| 1976 . | 3,723 | 10 | 57 | 36 | 7,459 |

## LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS

(metric tons, excluding Okinawa)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Beef and veal* . . | 296,173 | 317,445 | 245,769 | 320,672 | 352,880 |
| Pig meat* . . . | 843,244 | 885,306 | 970,520 | 1,077,307 | 1,039,170 |
| Poultry meat† . . | 570,784 | 686,827 | 775,414 | 833,307 | 851,615 |
| Cows' milk . . . | 4,820,000 | 4,939,000 | 4,908,000 | 4,868,000 | 4,963,000 |
| Butter‡ . . . . | 47,699 | 43,792 | 42,189 | 38,816 | 41,888 |
| Cheese‡ . . . . | 42,906 | 44,578 | 43,661 | 51,673 | 53,746 |
| Hen eggs† . . . | 1,801,319 | 1,794,076 | 1,800,186 | 1,798,553 | 1,787,899 |
| Raw silk . . . | 19,684 | 19,137 | 19,317 | 18,936 | 20,169 |
| Pig skins . . . | 92,068 | 91,300 | 98,100 | 104,500§ | 107,300§ |

*Figures refer to the inspected production of meat from indigenous animals, i.e. from animals slaughtered under government supervision.

†Including Okinawa from 1974.

‡Industrial production only (i.e. butter and cheese manufactured at milk plants), excluding farm production.

§FAO estimate.

*Source:* Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry.

## FORESTRY

### INDUSTRIAL ROUNDWOOD

('000 cubic metres)

| | SAWN TIMBER | PULP | PIT PROPS | PLYWOOD | OTHERS | TOTAL |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1970 . | 27,362 | 6,566 | 727 | 778 | 9,918 | 45,351 |
| 1971 . | 26,325 | 6,019 | 573 | 855 | 11,481 | 45,253 |
| 1972 . | 26,433 | 4,427 | 476 | 890 | 10,888 | 43,114 |
| 1973 . | 26,102 | 3,712 | 369 | 810 | 10,591 | 41,584 |
| 1974 . | 22,382 | 3,781 | 363 | 796 | 11,546 | 38,874 |

*Source:* Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry.

## FISHING

('000 metric tons, live weight, including Okinawa)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Salmon | 121.7 | 139.0 | 135.5 | 184.6 |
| Flounders, halibuts, soles, etc. | 356.7 | 388.6 | 356.3 | 348.2 |
| Alaska pollack | 3,035.3 | 3,020.9 | 2,855.6 | 2,677.4 |
| Pacific sand launce | 194.9 | 194.0 | 299.4 | 274.9 |
| Atka mackerel | 180.6 | 115.0 | 142.9 | 114.7 |
| Pacific saury (Skipper) | 196.6 | 406.3 | 135.5 | 221.3 |
| Japanese jack mackerel | 152.2 | 128.4 | 166.1 | 186.6 |
| Pacific herring | 59.5 | 79.8 | 72.8 | 64.5 |
| Japanese pilchard (sardine) | 57.9 | 296.9 | 351.7 | 526.0 |
| Japanese anchovy | 369.7 | 335.3 | 287.5 | 245.2 |
| Skipjack tuna (Oceanic skipjack) | 246.7 | 321.4 | 346.4 | 258.7 |
| Chub mackerel | 1,188.3 | 1,134.0 | 1,330.5 | 1,318.2 |
| Other fish | 2,104.0 | 2,218.7 | 2,193.0 | 2,063.6 |
| TOTAL FISH | 8,264.1 | 8,778.3 | 8,673.1 | 8,483.9 |
| Crustaceans | 144.9 | 147.4 | 177.2 | 151.3 |
| Pacific cupped oyster | 217.4 | 229.9 | 211.5 | 201.2 |
| Japanese (Manila) clam | 115.6 | 114.5 | 137.7 | 122.1 |
| Japanese flying squid | 465.3 | 334.1 | 327.7 | 377.1 |
| Other molluscs | 470.3 | 450.9 | 513.8 | 513.1 |
| Other sea creatures* | 35.9 | 38.3 | 34.5 | 31.9 |
| TOTAL AQUATIC ANIMALS* | 9,713.5 | 10,093.4 | 10,075.6 | 9,880.6 |
| Seaweeds | 515.6 | 606.5 | 656.1 | 585.5 |
| Other aquatic plants | 45.7 | 47.7 | 41.7 | 42.0 |
| TOTAL CATCH* | 10,274.8 | 10,747.6 | 10,773.4 | 10,508.1 |
| *of which:* | | | | |
| Atlantic Ocean | 280.5 | 312.5 | 295.9 | 270.5 |
| Indian Ocean | 56.4 | 44.2 | 47.2 | 34.9 |
| Pacific Ocean | 9,772.0 | 10,212.4 | 10,250.8 | 10,003.9 |
| Inland waters | 165.9 | 178.5 | 179.4 | 198.8 |

* Excluding whales, dolphins, etc.

*Sources:* FAO, *Yearbook of Fishery Statistics*; Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry.

## MINING

| | | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Coal | '000 metric tons | 33,432 | 28,098 | 22,414 | 20,333 | 18,999 |
| Lignite | " " " | 134 | 102 | 85 | 75 | 61 |
| Zinc | " " " | 294 | 281 | 264 | 241 | 254 |
| Iron | " " " | 830 | 799 | 729 | 542 | 602 |
| Iron Pyrites | " " " | 3,792 | 2,590 | 2,068 | 1,959 | 1,698 |
| Manganese | " " " | 284 | 260 | 189 | 167 | 158 |
| Quartzite | " " " | 7,513 | 7,668 | 9,067 | 9,395 | 8,767 |
| Limestone | " " " | 124,701 | 134,197 | 164,374* | 160,789* | 143,857* |
| Titanium | metric tons | 2,376 | 2,115 | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. |
| Chromite | " " | 31,642 | 24,819 | 23,174 | 25,858 | 23,149 |
| Copper | " " | 121,029 | 112,114 | 91,258 | 82,135 | 84,905 |
| Lead | " " | 70,586 | 63,449 | 52,889 | 44,248 | 50,566 |
| Gold Ore | kg. | 7,939 | 7,559 | 6,008 | 4,346 | 4,463 |
| Crude Oil | million litres | 879 | 833 | 817 | 785 | 705 |
| Natural Gas | cu. metres | 2,433,457 | 2,475,055 | 2,595,037 | 2,572,125 | 2,435,998 |

* Including Okinawa Prefecture.

*Source:* Ministry of International Trade and Industry.

## INDUSTRY

### SELECTED PRODUCTS

| | | 1972* | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Wheat flour[1] | 'ooo metric tons | 3,583.0 | 3,752.6 | 3,706.7 | 3,903.1 |
| Sugar | ,, ,, ,, | 2,608 | 2,771 | 2,479 | n.a. |
| Distilled alcoholic beverages[1] | 'ooo hectolitres | 4,124 | 4,324 | 4,442 | n.a. |
| Beer[1] | ,, ,, | 35,113.7 | 38,434.8 | 36,434.8 | 38,965.7 |
| Cigarettes[1] | million | 256,008 | 269,929 | 292,370 | 287,000 |
| Cotton yarn (pure) | metric tons | 527,155 | 524,780 | 480,433 | 431,739 |
| Cotton yarn (mixed) | ,, ,, | 27,985 | 30,118 | 30,987 | 28,744 |
| Woven cotton fabrics (pure and mixed) | million sq. metres | 2,264.1 | 2,380.4 | 2,163.5 | 2,124.4 |
| Flax, ramie and hemp yarn | metric tons | 3,728 | 3,676 | 2,524 | 30,935 |
| Jute yarn | ,, ,, | 65,181 | 58,899 | 50,773 | |
| Linen fabrics | 'ooo sq. metres | 22,767 | 23,976 | 18,778 | 35,132 |
| Jute fabrics | ,, ,, ,, | 74,807 | 60,402 | 38,095 | |
| Woven silk fabrics (pure and mixed) | ,, ,, ,, | 189,743 | 188,453 | 166,550 | 168,472 |
| Wool yarn (pure) | metric tons | 164,580 | 161,691 | 109,334 | 142,244 |
| Wool yarn (mixed) | ,, ,, | 31,829 | 36,699 | 26,514 | |
| Woven woollen fabrics (pure and mixed)[2] | 'ooo sq. metres | 478,619 | 469,770 | 356,618 | 356,695 |
| Rayon continuous filaments | metric tons | 82,670 | 91,158 | 84,497 | 79,318 |
| Acetate continuous filaments | ,, ,, | 36,311 | 37,122 | 31,128 | 23,930 |
| Rayon discontinuous fibres | ,, ,, | 367,900 | 383,423 | 328,715 | 255,602 |
| Acetate discontinuous fibres[3] | ,, ,, | 24,956 | 27,327 | 29,069 | 32,039 |
| Woven rayon fabrics (pure and mixed)[2] | million sq. metres | 1,146.7 | 1,175.6 | 885.4 | 755.6 |
| Woven acetate fabrics (pure and mixed)[2] | ,, ,, ,, | 124.8 | 123.6 | 102.9 | 83.0 |
| Non-cellulosic continuous filaments | metric tons | 502,820 | 592,127 | 522,560 | 490,634 |
| Non-cellulosic discontinuous fibres | ,, ,, | 613,845 | 716,321 | 651,769 | 570,569 |
| Woven fabrics of non-cellulosic fibres[2,4] | million sq. metres | 2,717.9 | 2,922.1 | 2,621.5 | 2,411.1 |
| Leather footwear[5] | 'ooo pairs | 46,453 | 49,517 | 49,302 | 49,095 |
| Mechanical wood pulp | 'ooo metric tons | 1,302.8 | 1,403.4 | 1,446.0 | 1,337.2 |
| Chemical wood pulp[6] | ,, ,, ,, | 8,155.3 | 8,719.5 | 8,593.7 | 7,292.5 |
| Newsprint | ,, ,, ,, | 2,059.6 | 2,105.7 | 2,232.8 | 2,160.3 |
| Other printing and writing paper | ,, ,, ,, | 2,448.3 | 2,819.8 | 2,937.4 | 2,771.5 |
| Other paper | ,, ,, ,, | 2,963.5 | 3,296.7 | 3,273.5 | 2,779.0 |
| Paperboard | ,, ,, ,, | 6,176.3 | 7,753.2 | 7,202.6 | 5,889.7 |
| Synthetic rubber | metric tons | 819,365 | 967,467 | 857,945 | 788,687 |
| Motor vehicle tyres | 'ooo | 78,080 | 87,746 | 81,954 | 83,300 |
| Rubber shoes | 'ooo pairs | 88,729 | 95,717 | 77,857 | 66,834 |
| Ethylene (Ethene) | 'ooo metric tons | 3,851.2 | 4,170.7 | 4,175.8 | 3,399.0 |
| Propylene (Propene) | ,, ,, ,, | 2,653.2 | 2,824.8 | 2,729.5 | 2,314.0 |
| Benzene (Benzol) | ,, ,, ,, | 1,852.1 | 1,995.3 | 1,997.4 | 1,608.2 |
| Toluene (Toluol) | ,, ,, ,, | 832.9 | 918.5 | 899.9 | 657.0 |
| Xylenes (Xylol) | ,, ,, ,, | 929.3 | 1,058.1 | 1,142.2 | 894.8 |
| Methyl alcohol (Methanol) | ,, ,, ,, | 1,084.6 | 1,221.2 | 1,058.5 | 719.0 |
| Ethyl alcohol (Grain alcohol) | 'ooo hectolitres | 2,288 | 2,403 | 2,366 | n.a. |
| Sulphuric acid (100%) | 'ooo metric tons | 6,713.6 | 7,115.6 | 7,126.5 | 6,000.2 |
| Caustic soda (Sodium hydroxide) | ,, ,, ,, | 2,987.9 | 3,231.4 | 3,161.6 | 2,948.4 |
| Soda ash (Sodium carbonate) | ,, ,, ,, | 1,307.6 | 1,363.3 | 1,327.0 | 1,123.1 |
| Ammonium sulphate | ,, ,, ,, | 2,110.5 | 2,108.7 | 2,077.8 | 2,125.5 |
| Nitrogenous fertilizers (a)[7] | ,, ,, ,, | 2,173 | 2,275 | 2,294 | n.a. |
| Phosphate fertilizers (b)[7] | ,, ,, ,, | 772 | 724 | 845 | n.a. |
| Plastics and synthetic resins | ,, ,, ,, | 8,194 | 9,384 | 9,553 | n.a. |
| Liquefied petroleum gas | ,, ,, ,, | 8,121 | 8,829 | 8,646 | 7,925 |
| Naphtha | million litres | 26,919 | 31,255 | 30,424 | 26,348 |
| Motor spirit (Gasoline)[8] | ,, ,, | 24,712 | 27,432 | 27,224 | 28,904 |
| Kerosene | ,, ,, | 16,979 | 22,985 | 22,120 | 20,624 |
| Jet fuel | ,, ,, | 3,391 | 4,141 | 3,220 | 3,331 |
| Gas oil | ,, ,, | 14,489 | 18,028 | 17,031 | 16,102 |
| Heavy fuel oil | ,, ,, | 118,702 | 139,416 | 136,764 | 128,742 |
| Lubricating oil | ,, ,, | 2,455 | 2,757 | 2,458 | 2,037 |
| Petroleum bitumen (Asphalt) | 'ooo metric tons | 4,578 | 5,226 | 4,699 | n.a. |
| Coke-oven coke | ,, ,, ,, | 36,247 | 44,301 | 45,632 | 51,942† |
| Gas coke | ,, ,, ,, | 4,421 | 4,715 | 4,787 | |
| Cement | ,, ,, ,, | 66,292 | 78,118 | 73,108 | 65,517 |
| Pig-iron | ,, ,, ,, | 74,054.7 | 90,007.5 | 90,437 | 86,877 |
| Ferro-alloys[9] | ,, ,, ,, | 1,743.2 | 2,035.0 | 2,266.9 | 2,139.4 |

[*continued on next page*

SELECTED PRODUCTS—*continued*]

| | | 1972* | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Crude steel | '000 metric tons | 96,900.2 | 119,321.6 | 117,131 | 102,314 |
| Aluminium (unwrought): primary | ,, ,, ,, | 1,014.9 | 1,102.7 | 1,124.0 | 1,016.2 |
| secondary[10] | ,, ,, ,, | 411.6 | 536.5 | 518.4 | n.a. |
| Electrolytic copper: primary | metric tons | 737,737 | 870,263 | 917,795 | 818,861 |
| secondary | ,, ,, | 72,218 | 80,519 | 78,254 | |
| Refined lead (unwrought): primary | ,, ,, | 217,016 | 219,102 | 218,288 | 194,217 |
| secondary[11] | ,, ,, | 6,210 | 8,934 | 9,672 | |
| Zinc (unwrought): primary[12] | ,, ,, | 795,164 | 833,554 | 836,492 | 701,794 |
| secondary[12] | ,, ,, | 13,834 | 10,440 | 14,318 | |
| Calculating machines | '000 | 4,546.3 | 10,326.0 | 15,875.9 | n.a. |
| Radio receivers | ,, | 26,833 | 24,484 | 18,027 | 14,188 |
| Television receivers | ,, | 14,303 | 14,414 | 13,406 | 26,640 |
| Steel ships and boats | '000 gross reg. tons | 12,834 | 14,189 | 17,540 | n.a. |
| Passenger motor cars | '000 | 4,022.3 | 4,470.6 | 3,931.8 | 4,567.9 |
| Lorries and trucks[13] | ,, | 2,241.5 | 2,573.9 | 2,575.2 | 2,337.2 |
| Motorcycles, scooters and mopeds | ,, | 3,565.2 | 3,763.1 | 4,510 | 3,801 |
| Cameras: photographic | ,, | 5,318 | 5,685 | 6,644 | 7,281 |
| cinematographic | ,, | 1,596.0 | 1,613.6 | 1,577.0 | 1,306.0 |
| Watches and clocks | ,, | 58,187 | 68,674 | 68,815 | 56,810 |
| Construction: new dwellings started[14] | ,, | 1,807.6 | 1,905.1 | 1,316.1 | 1,356.3 |
| Electric energy[1] | million kWh | 414,291 | 468,511 | 460,705 | n.a. |
| Manufactured gas: from gasworks | million cu. metres | 2,651 | 3,127 | 3,800 | n.a. |
| from cokeries | ,, ,, ,, | 1,089 | 1,138 | 1,147 | n.a. |

* Excluding Okinawa prefecture.

† Coke of all grades (52,553,000 metric tons in 1974).

[1] Twelve months beginning April 1st of the year stated.

[2] Including finished fabrics.

[3] Including cigarette filtration tow.

[4] Including blankets made of synthetic fibres.

[5] Sales.

[6] Including pulp prepared by semi-chemical processes.

[7] Figures are in terms of (a) nitrogen, 100%, and (b) phosphoric acid, 100%.

[8] Including aviation gasoline.

[9] Including silico-chromium.

[10] Including alloys.

[11] Excluding recovered lead bullion.

[12] The 1975 figure comprises electrolytic, distilled and rectified zinc (849,897 metric tons in 1974).

[13] Including three-wheeled vehicles.

[14] Including buildings and dwelling units created by conversion.

## FINANCE

1,000 rin = 100 sen = 1 yen.
Coins: 1, 5, 10, 50 and 100 yen.
Notes: 500, 1,000, 5,000 and 10,000 yen.
Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = 492.0 yen; U.S. $1 = 296.3 yen.
1,000 yen = £2.033 = $3.375.

*Note:* From April 1949 to August 1971 the official exchange rate was U.S. $1 = 360 yen. Between December 1971 and February 1973 the rate was 308 yen per $. Since February 1973 the yen has been allowed to "float", though the exchange rate was maintained at around 265 yen to the $ until November 1973. For converting the value of foreign trade transactions, the average rates were: $1 = 350.7 yen in 1971; $1 = 272.2 yen in 1973; $1 = 291.5 yen in 1974; $1 = 296.8 yen in 1975. In terms of sterling, the exchange rate was £1 = 864 yen from November 1967 to August 1971; and £1 = 802.56 yen from December 1971 to June 1972.

### GENERAL BUDGET

Twelve months ending March 31st.
(million yen)

| REVENUE | 1973–74 | 1974–75 | 1975–76 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Taxes and Stamps | 13,365,522 | 15,035,865 | 13,461,000 |
| Public Bonds | 1,766,200 | 2,159,983 | 5,480,000 |
| Monopoly Profits | 356,638 | 342,508 | 337,060 |
| Others | 1,273,618 | 2,840,767 | 1,559,098 |
| TOTAL | 16,761,978 | 20,379,123 | 20,837,158 |

| EXPENDITURE | 1973–74 | 1974–75 | 1975–76 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Social Security | 2,220,418 | 3,125,723 | 4,032,248 |
| Education and Science | 1,643,293 | 2,308,494 | 2,698,335 |
| Defence | 953,201 | 1,225,251 | 1,367,424 |
| Public Works | 2,560,397 | 3,071,815 | 3,313,668 |
| Local Finance | 3,205,148 | 4,156,577 | 3,330,160 |
| Pensions | 471,252 | 590,106 | 755,852 |
| Miscellaneous | 3,724,594 | 4,611,827 | 5,339,471 |
| TOTAL | 14,778,303 | 19,099,793 | 20,837,158 |

**1977–78** estimates (million yen): Revenue 28,514,000; Expenditure 28,514,000.

## INTERNATIONAL RESERVES

(U.S. $ million at December 31st)

| | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Gold | 413 | 532 | 738 | 801 | 891 | 905 | 865 |
| IMF Special Drawing Rights | — | 146 | 307 | 461 | 513 | 529 | 520 |
| Reserve position in IMF | 627 | 973 | 532 | 620 | 639 | 739 | 804 |
| Foreign exchange | 2,614 | 3,188 | 13,783 | 16,483 | 10,203 | 11,347 | 10,627 |
| TOTAL | 3,654 | 4,840 | 15,360 | 18,365 | 12,246 | 13,519 | 12,815 |

September 30th, 1976: Total reserves $16,489 million.

*Source:* Ministry of Finance.

## MONEY SUPPLY*

('000 million yen at December 31st)

| | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Currency outside banks | 4,319.1 | 5,097.8 | 5,957.7 | 7,706.1 | 9,113.3 | 10,730.9 | 11,578.6 |
| Demand deposits | 13,963.4 | 16,261.7 | 21,735.4 | 26,820.0 | 31,198.2 | 34,220.3 | 38,370.1 |
| TOTAL MONEY | 18,282.5 | 21,359.5 | 27,693.1 | 34,526.1 | 40,311.5 | 44,951.2 | 49,948.7 |

August 31st, 1976 ('000 million yen): currency outside banks 10,630; demand deposits 39,157; total money 49,787.

* Excluding Okinawa prefecture prior to 1972.

## COST OF LIVING

### Consumer Price Index*

(Average of monthly figures. Base: 1970=100)

| | 1966 | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Food (incl. beverages) | 77.6 | 81.3 | 86.5 | 91.7 | 106.0 | 110.1 | 124.4 | 158.9 | 179.5 |
| Housing | 83.1 | 87.1 | 90.3 | 94.0 | 104.8 | 109.1 | 120.0 | 151.6 | 162.7 |
| Rent | 76.1 | 81.8 | 85.7 | 92.1 | 108.4 | 117.1 | 127.0 | 136.7 | 149.7 |
| Fuel and light | 97.4 | 96.9 | 97.8 | 98.2 | 103.7 | 105.3 | 111.0 | 142.1 | 161.3 |
| Clothing | 81.7 | 84.0 | 87.7 | 92.0 | 109.0 | 115.0 | 139.7 | 172.3 | 182.7 |
| Others | 81.3 | 84.4 | 89.0 | 93.9 | 105.9 | 111.7 | 120.1 | 143.3 | 164.1 |
| ALL ITEMS | 80.6 | 83.8 | 88.2 | 92.9 | 106.1 | 110.9 | 123.9 | 154.2 | 172.4 |

September 1976: Food 200.5; all items 192.6.

* Excluding Okinawa prefecture.

## NATIONAL ACCOUNTS

('000 million yen at current prices)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Government final consumption expenditure | 6,864.9 | 8,155.8 | 10,054.5 | 13,186.8 | 16,221.3 |
| Private final consumption expenditure | 41,217.4 | 47,177.7 | 56,670.4 | 69,859.3 | 82,326.5 |
| Increase in stocks | 1,873.0 | 1,847.6 | 3,600.2 | 5,200.6 | 1,751.2 |
| Gross fixed capital formation | 27,209.3 | 31,289.6 | 40,685.7 | 45,473.1 | 44,711.0 |
| TOTAL DOMESTIC EXPENDITURE | 77,164.6 | 88,470.7 | 111,010.8 | 133,719.8 | 145,010.0 |
| Exports of goods and services | 9,475.1 | 9,795.9 | 11,305.5 | 18,290.7 | n.a. |
| *Less* Imports of goods and services | 7,270.9 | 7,672.2 | 11,285.0 | 19,285.3 | n.a. |
| GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT | 79,368.8 | 90,594.5 | 111,031.3 | 132,725.2 | n.a. |
| Factor income received from abroad | 421.0 | 580.7 | 820.6 | 1,162.5 | n.a. |
| *Less* Factor income paid abroad | 536.1 | 563.5 | 790.8 | 1,414.8 | n.a. |
| GROSS NATIONAL PRODUCT | 79,253.6 | 90,611.7 | 111,061.0 | 132,472.8 | 144,915.0 |
| *Less* Consumption of fixed capital | 10,627.0 | 12,376.4 | 14,800.5 | 17,234.4 | n.a. |
| | 68,626.6 | 78,235.3 | 96,260.5 | 115,238.4 | n.a. |
| Statistical discrepancy | 745.2 | 1,414.1 | 639.1 | −1,376.3 | n.a. |
| NATIONAL INCOME IN MARKET PRICES | 69,371.8 | 79,649.4 | 96,899.6 | 113,862.1 | n.a. |

## GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT BY ECONOMIC ACTIVITY*

('000 million yen at current prices)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Agriculture and livestock | 3,170.9 | 3,515.8 | 4,131.2 | 4,976.4 |
| Forestry and logging | 579.7 | 612.9 | 820.0 | 883.1 |
| Fishing | 815.2 | 883.7 | 1,053.9 | 1,218.0 |
| Mining and quarrying | 561.2 | 547.9 | 698.5 | 814.6 |
| Manufacturing | 26,493.4 | 29,825.5 | 38,871.6 | 45,549.3 |
| Electricity, gas and water supply | 1,452.3 | 1,558.0 | 1,609.2 | 2,009.9 |
| Construction | 5,389.4 | 6,793.4 | 8,307.8 | 9,195.1 |
| Wholesale and retail trade | 13,061.8 | 14,984.2 | 20,842.3 | 23,368.7 |
| Transport, storage and communications | 5,641.7 | 6,965.9 | 8,377.8 | 8,851.9 |
| Banking and insurance | 4,222.8 | 5,069.7 | 6,452.3 | 9,249.4 |
| Real estate | 4,841.1 | 6,302.8 | 8,061.1 | 8,298.8 |
| Public administration and defence | 2,561.1 | 3,107.5 | 3,754.1 | 5,067.8 |
| Other producers and services† | 11,286.9 | 12,912.3 | 16,049.4 | 18,721.2 |
| SUB-TOTAL | 80,077.5 | 93,079.6 | 119,029.2 | 138,204.2 |
| *Less* Imputed bank service charge | 2,519.5 | 2,597.2 | 2,727.5 | 1,548.6 |
| SUB-TOTAL | 77,558.0 | 90,482.1 | 116,271.7 | 136,655.6 |
| Inventory valuation adjustment | 397.8 | −692.1 | −7,055.0 | −7,250.4 |
| G.D.P. IN PURCHASERS' VALUES | 77,955.8 | 89,790.0 | 109,216.7 | 129,405.2 |

* Estimates made on a basis which has not yet been reconciled with the Japanese system of national accounts. The figures are therefore not strictly comparable with those shown in the previous table.

† Including hotels, restaurants and community, social and personal services.

## BALANCE OF PAYMENTS—ALL FOREIGN COUNTRIES

(U.S. $ million)

| | 1974 | | | 1975 | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | CREDIT | DEBIT | BALANCE | CREDIT | DEBIT | BALANCE |
| *Goods and Services:* | | | | | | |
| Merchandise f.o.b. | 54,480 | 53,044 | 1,436 | 54,734 | 49,706 | 5,028 |
| Freight | 2,871 | 3,031 | −160 | 3,128 | 2,725 | 403 |
| Insurance on merchandise | 130 | 239 | −109 | 135 | 252 | −117 |
| Non-merchandise insurance | 472 | 491 | −19 | 649 | 687 | −38 |
| Other transportation | 2,677 | 5,056 | −2,379 | 3,166 | 5,550 | −2,384 |
| Tourists | 139 | 787 | −648 | 163 | 834 | −671 |
| Other travel | 96 | 571 | −475 | 89 | 533 | −444 |
| Investment income | 3,562 | 4,013 | −451 | 3,616 | 3,889 | −273 |
| Military transactions | 704 | 78 | 654 | 733 | 76 | 734 |
| Other government services | 28 | | | 77 | | |
| Other private services | 1,352 | 3,607 | −2,255 | 1,742 | 4,306 | −2,564 |
| TOTAL | 66,511 | 70,917 | −4,406 | 68,232 | 68,558 | −326 |
| *Unrequited Transfers:* | | | | | | |
| Private transfer payments | 162 | 246 | −84 | 178 | 272 | −94 |
| Reparations | — | 37 | −37 | — | 42 | −42 |
| Other government transfers | 27 | 193 | −166 | 19 | 239 | −220 |
| TOTAL | 189 | 476 | −287 | 197 | 553 | −356 |
| TOTAL CURRENT ACCOUNT | 66,700 | 71,393 | −4,693 | 68,429 | 69,111 | −682 |
| *Capital Flows:* | | | | | | |
| Long-term Capital: | | | | | | |
| Direct investments | 202 | 2,012 | −1,810 | 226 | 1,763 | −1,537 |
| Trade credits (net) | — | 672 | −672 | −26 | 29 | −55 |
| Loans (net) | −232 | 1,136 | −1,368 | 166 | 1,295 | −1,129 |
| Securities (net) | −865 | 141 | −1,006 | 1,518 | 24 | 1,494 |
| External bonds | 177 | 97 | 80 | 1,321 | 86 | 1,235 |
| Others (net) | 901 | — | 901 | 280 | — | 280 |
| BALANCE | | | −3,881 | — | | −288 |
| Short-term Capital: | | | | | | |
| Trade credits (net) | 1,256 | — | 1,256 | — | 1,022 | −1,022 |
| Others (net) | 522 | — | 522 | — | 116 | −116 |
| BALANCE ON CAPITAL ACCOUNT | | | −2,103 | | | −185 |
| NET ERRORS AND OMISSIONS | | 43 | −43 | | 584 | −584 |
| OVERALL BALANCE (NET MONETARY MOVEMENTS) | | | −6,839 | | | −2,676 |
| of which: | | | | | | |
| Gold and foreign exchange reserves | | | 1,272 | | | −703 |
| Others | | | −8,111 | | | −1,973 |
| *of which:* commercial banks | | | −8,200 | | | −1,880 |

*Source:* Bank of Japan.

## JAPANESE DEVELOPMENT ASSISTANCE

(U.S. $'000)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Official:* | | | | |
| Bilateral Grants: | | | | |
| Donations | 125,400 | 170,600 | 220,100 | 198,600 |
| Reparations | 97,700 | 135,000 | 162,900 | 135,100 |
| Technical Assistance | 27,700 | 35,600 | 57,200 | 63,500 |
| Direct Loans | 306,700 | 307,200 | 545,100 | 681,800 |
| TOTAL | 432,000 | 477,800 | 765,200 | 880,400 |
| Capital Subscriptions or Grants to International Agencies | 78,700 | 133,300 | 245,800 | 245,800 |
| TOTAL | 510,700 | 611,100 | 1,011,000 | 1,126,200 |
| *Other Government Capital:* | | | | |
| Export Credits | 271,700 | 266,300 | 254,000 | 8,300 |
| Direct Investment Capital | 136,300 | 264,700 | 569,800 | 798,500 |
| Loans to International Agencies | 243,100 | 325,400 | 355,100 | −17,900 |
| TOTAL | 651,100 | 856,400 | 1,178,900 | 788,900 |
| TOTAL OFFICIAL | 1,161,800 | 1,467,500 | 2,189,900 | 1,915,100 |
| *Private:* | | | | |
| Export Credits | 494,000 | 190,600 | 440,100 | 148,700 |
| Direct Investments | 356,200 | 844,300 | 3,072,100 | 874,700 |
| Loans to International Agencies | 125,400 | 217,400 | 135,300 | 15,100 |
| Donations to non-profit Organizations | 3,100 | 5,600 | 6,800 | 8,700 |
| TOTAL | 978,700 | 1,257,900 | 3,654,300 | 1,047,200 |
| GRAND TOTAL | 2,140,500 | 2,725,400 | 5,844,200 | 2,962,300 |

## EXTERNAL TRADE*

(U.S. $ million)

| | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports c.i.f. | 12,987 | 15,024 | 18,881 | 19,712 | 23,471 | 38,314 | 62,110 | 57,863 |
| Exports f.o.b. | 12,972 | 15,990 | 19,318 | 24,019 | 28,591 | 36,930 | 55,536 | 55,753 |

* Excluding the payment of reparations and all trade in gold, silver and goods valued at less than $100. Also excluded are fish and other marine products landed directly from the high seas. Beginning May 15th, 1972, figures include the trade of Okinawa prefecture, formerly the U.S.-occupied Ryukyu Islands.

*Source:* Ministry of Finance.

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES
(U.S. $ million)

| IMPORTS C.I.F. | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Food and live animals | 3,433.7 | 5,765.7 | 7,759.4 | 8,366.1 |
| Meat and meat preparations | 356.0 | 834.1 | 482.7 | 658.7 |
| Fresh, chilled or frozen meat | 335.8 | 800.5* | 450.9* | n.a. |
| Fish and fish preparations | 567.3 | 993.0 | 1,021.1 | 1,195.1 |
| Fresh and simply preserved fish | 543.4 | 934.9* | 956.8* | n.a. |
| Cereals and cereal preparations | 1,106.7 | 2,034.4 | 3,474.8 | 3,271.2 |
| Wheat and meslin (unmilled) | 361.2 | 659.9 | 1,210.8 | 1,117.0 |
| Maize (unmilled) | 378.8 | 740.4* | 1,194.8* | n.a. |
| Sugar, sugar preparations and honey | 517.4 | 544.8 | 1,295.9 | 1,814.9 |
| Sugar and honey | 513.7 | 540.3* | 1,290.4* | n.a. |
| Raw sugar | 445.1 | 433.8 | 1,156.4 | 1,686.3 |
| Beverages and tobacco | 173.3 | 243.4 | 363.0 | 448.8 |
| Crude materials (inedible) except fuels | 7,114.3 | 12,082.3 | 14,136.0 | 11,482.2 |
| Oil-seeds, oil nuts and oil kernels | 668.3 | 1,072.1 | 1,308.3 | 1,357.7 |
| Soya beans (excl. flour) | 474.2 | 771.5 | 882.3 | 940.3 |
| Wood, lumber and cork | 1,740.3 | 3,428.4 | 3,706.7 | 2,639.0 |
| Rough or roughly squared wood | 1,536.6 | 3,003.1 | 3,205.3 | 2,271.7 |
| Coniferous sawlogs and veneer logs | 851.0 | 1,523.0* | 1,490.7* | n.a. |
| Non-coniferous sawlogs and veneer logs | 661.8 | 1,433.7* | 1,643.7* | n.a. |
| Textile fibres and waste | 1,347.7 | 2,187.3 | 1,861.3 | 1,524.5 |
| Wool and other animal hair | 487.5 | 1,108.3* | 549.6* | n.a. |
| Sheep's and lambs' wool (greasy) | 403.4 | 873.4 | 457.0 | 412.7 |
| Cotton | 619.6 | 707.9 | 1,046.9 | 846.8 |
| Raw cotton (excl. linters) | 609.4 | 693.8 | 1,023.3 | 827.8 |
| Metalliferous ores and metal scrap | 2,487.6 | 4,033.4 | 5,328.4 | 4,416.6 |
| Iron ore and concentrates | 1,275.0 | 1,652.2 | 2,076.4 | 2,197.7 |
| Non-ferrous ores and concentrates | 1,011.3 | 1,879.1* | 2,641.0* | n.a. |
| Copper ores and concentrates (excl. matte) | 514.2 | 1,167.5 | 1,628.6 | 808.5 |
| Mineral fuels, lubricants, etc. | 5,715.1 | 8,326.5 | 24,895.2 | 25,640.9 |
| Coal, coke and briquettes | 1,079.5 | 1,356.4 | 2,877.2 | 3,474.3 |
| Coal (excl. briquettes) | 1,078.1 | 1,353.6 | 2,864.0 | 3,454.4 |
| Petroleum and petroleum products | 4,466.4 | 6,726.0 | 21,161.5 | 20,995.2 |
| Crude and partly refined petroleum | 3,927.5 | 6,000.0 | 18,898.5 | 19,643.8 |
| Crude petroleum | 3,635.3 | 5,627.5* | 17,757.4* | n.a. |
| Petroleum products | 538.9 | 726.0 | 2,263.1 | 1,351.3 |
| Residual fuel oils | 344.9 | 450.4 | 1,306.7 | 671.1 |
| Gas (natural and manufactured) | 169.2 | 244.2 | 856.5 | 1,171.5 |
| Animal and vegetable oils and fats | 77.2 | 176.4 | 243.0 | 177.6 |
| Chemicals | 1,148.0 | 1,865.2 | 2,668.1 | 2,057.3 |
| Chemical elements and compounds | 356.7 | 645.7 | 1,023.3 | 742.0 |
| Basic manufactures | 2,134.5 | 4,526.8 | 5,150.2 | 3,643.1 |
| Textile yarn, fabrics, etc. | 389.5 | 1,137.5 | 1,001.8 | 772.1 |
| Non-ferrous metals | 922.0 | 1,669.3 | 2,036.4 | 1,284.5 |
| Machinery and transport equipment | 2,376.2 | 3,142.2 | 4,290.8 | 3,830.8 |
| Non-electric machinery | 1,311.9 | 1,815.7 | 2,322.3 | 2,058.2 |
| Electrical machinery, apparatus, etc. | 478.9 | 803.9 | 1,091.2 | 1,004.5 |
| Transport equipment | 585.4 | 522.7 | 877.3 | 768.1 |
| Miscellaneous manufactured articles | 1,129.6 | 2,021.2 | 2,431.6 | 1,989.5 |
| Clothing (excl. footwear) | 157.9 | 577.3 | 827.2 | 538.3 |
| Other commodities and transactions | 168.7 | 163.7 | 173.3 | 226.8 |
| Re-imports | 147.4 | 137.6 | 143.2 | 195.0 |
| TOTAL | 23,470.7 | 38,313.6 | 62,110.5 | 57,863.1 |

* Provisional.

*Source:* The Summary Report, Trade of Japan.

[*continued on next page*

PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES—*continued*]

(U.S. $ million)

| EXPORTS F.O.B. | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Food and live animals | 646.9 | 823.2 | 820.9 | 721.3 |
| Beverages and tobacco | 18.8 | 18.2 | 25.3 | 38.7 |
| Crude materials (inedible) except fuels | 477.0 | 680.1 | 1,100.5 | 825.6 |
| Mineral fuels, lubricants, etc. | 73.9 | 92.4 | 248.2 | 220.5 |
| Animal and vegetable oils and fats | 26.8 | 36.2 | 87.3 | 48.8 |
| Chemicals | 1,784.3 | 2,147.0 | 4,059.0 | 3,888.8 |
| Chemical elements and compounds | 854.5 | 849.2 | 1,852.0 | 1,679.3 |
| Organic chemicals | 654.5 | 623.6 | 1,442.4 | 1,231.3 |
| Plastic materials, etc. | 535.9 | 649.1 | 1,151.9 | 996.0 |
| Products of polymerization, etc. | 431.0 | 494.8* | 886.5* | n.a. |
| Basic manufactures | 8,264.3 | 10,663.0 | 18,732.5 | 17,533.5 |
| Textile yarn, fabrics, etc. | 2,186.6 | 2,450.2 | 3,079.8 | 2,920.6 |
| Textile yarn and thread | 511.5 | 579.2 | 810.6 | 580.6 |
| Woven textile fabrics (excl. narrow or special fabrics) | 1,417.0 | 1,574.5 | 1,946.5 | 1,995.9 |
| Fabrics of synthetic (excl. regenerated) fibres | 814.5 | 1,000.3 | 1,264.5 | 1,300.0 |
| Iron and steel | 3,610.3 | 5,304.0 | 10,757.7 | 10,176.5 |
| Ingots and other primary forms | 194.1 | 811.4* | 1,808.8* | n.a. |
| Bars, rods, angles, shapes, etc. | 464.4 | 693.6 | 2,164.9 | 1,577.5 |
| Universals, plates and sheets | 1,941.1 | 2,526.1 | 4,162.8 | 3,241.6 |
| Universals and heavy plates and sheets | 410.5 | 508.9* | 1,147.5* | n.a. |
| Thin plates and sheets (uncoated) | 914.2 | 1,274.7 | 1,836.0 | 1,194.0 |
| Tubes, pipes and fittings | 694.3 | 886.7 | 1,849.8 | 3,322.5 |
| Welded (excl. cast iron) tubes and pipes | 316.5 | 422.3* | 985.6* | n.a. |
| Non-ferrous metals | 272.8 | 307.3 | 1,143.5 | 539.9 |
| Other metal manufactures | 997.8 | 1,210.1 | 1,789.3 | 1,801.1 |
| Machinery and transport equipment | 13,653.7 | 18,193.9 | 25,260.9 | 27,390.2 |
| Non-electric machinery | 3,083.9 | 4,335.5 | 5,947.8 | 6,729.0 |
| Office machines | 490.0 | 803.9 | 727.3 | 776.5 |
| Textile and leather machinery | 425.7 | 651.0* | 903.1* | n.a. |
| Electrical machinery, apparatus, etc. | 3,725.7 | 4,716.0 | 5,844.1 | 6,132.9 |
| Electric power machinery and switchgear | 469.8 | 612.1* | 838.9* | n.a. |
| Telecommunications apparatus | 2,183.9 | 2,663.1 | 3,097.0 | 3,315.7 |
| Television receivers | 565.0 | 608.2 | 719.0 | 782.8 |
| Radio receivers | 1,033.1 | 1,242.6 | 1,358.9 | 1,324.0 |
| Transport equipment | 6,844.1 | 9,142.4 | 13,469.0 | 14,528.3 |
| Road motor vehicles and parts | 4,109.9 | 4,889.8 | 7,327.5 | 8,105.3 |
| Passenger cars (excl. buses) | 2,235.8 | 2,648.1 | 3,509.5 | 4,022.9 |
| Lorries and trucks | 654.6 | 837.3* | 1,505.5* | n.a. |
| Motorcycles and parts | 907.0 | 945.2 | 1,513.1 | 1,276.9 |
| Motorcycles | 829.7 | 855.2 | 1,394.4 | 1,156.8 |
| Ships and boats | 2,399.1 | 3,818.9 | 5,599.7 | 5,998.2 |
| Ships and boats (excl. warships) | 2,314.3 | 3,702.3* | 5,386.2* | n.a. |
| Miscellaneous manufactured articles | 3,387.8 | 3,886.8 | 4,391.1 | 4,351.8 |
| Scientific instruments, watches, etc. | 1,085.4 | 1,382.5 | 1,884.8 | 2,009.1 |
| Scientific instruments and photographic equipment | 771.7 | 969.6 | 1,319.6 | 1,367.6 |
| Musical instruments, sound recorders, etc. | 883.5 | 1,100.3* | 1,125.5* | n.a. |
| Sound recorders, phonographs and parts | 713.0 | 890.0 | 877.0 | 787.7 |
| Sound recorders and phonographs | 676.2 | 814.0* | 796.2* | n.a. |
| Other commodities and transactions | 257.6 | 389.2 | 810.1 | 733.6 |
| Re-exports | 252.6 | 381.9 | 809.2 | 725.4 |
| TOTAL | 28,591.1 | 36,930.0 | 55,535.8 | 55,752.8 |

* Provisional.

*Source:* The Summary Report, Trade of Japan.

## PRINCIPAL TRADING PARTNERS*

(U.S. $ million)

| IMPORTS C.I.F. | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Australia | 2,205.2 | 3,495.0 | 4,025.0 | 4,156.1 |
| Brazil | 249.4 | 452.9 | 657.2 | 883.2 |
| Brunei | 101.7 | 282.7 | 884.8 | 1,021.2 |
| Canada | 1,148.9 | 2,014.8 | 2,675.7 | 2,498.8 |
| China, People's Republic | 491.1 | 974.0 | 1,304.8 | 1,531.1 |
| China (Taiwan) | 421.9 | 890.7 | 955.2 | 811.6 |
| Cuba | 145.4 | 182.7 | 443.7 | 343.2 |
| France | 300.7 | 537.6 | 592.4 | 500.8 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 681.1 | 1,116.2 | 1,454.4 | 1,139.0 |
| India | 407.6 | 574.9 | 658.2 | 657.9 |
| Indonesia | 1,197.5 | 2,213.7 | 4,571.5 | 3,430.3 |
| Iran | 1,489.7 | 1,921.6 | 4,766.2 | 4,977.8 |
| Italy | 156.7 | 294.6 | 462.2 | 365.2 |
| Korea, Republic | 426.0 | 1,207.3 | 1,568.0 | 1,308.0 |
| Kuwait | 548.3 | 585.3 | 2,131.9 | 2,011.7 |
| Malaysia | 395.5 | 776.3 | 979.0 | 691.4 |
| New Zealand | 248.5 | 417.4 | 402.2 | 367.3 |
| Nigeria | 80.0 | 189.0 | 448.9 | 278.3 |
| Philippines | 470.4 | 820.2 | 1,104.8 | 1,121.0 |
| Saudi Arabia | 901.2 | 1,386.4 | 5,238.3 | 6,135.1 |
| Singapore | 120.9 | 223.0 | 619.0 | 399.0 |
| South Africa | 398.9 | 521.9 | 763.4 | 868.2 |
| Switzerland | 229.6 | 378.9 | 453.3 | 417.2 |
| Thailand | 252.1 | 393.6 | 685.8 | 723.7 |
| U.S.S.R. | 593.9 | 1,077.7 | 1,418.1 | 1,169.6 |
| United Arab Emirates | 225.9 | 552.5 | 2,116.0 | 1,774.0 |
| United Kingdom | 500.8 | 760.8 | 877.7 | 810.5 |
| U.S.A. | 5,851.6 | 9,269.6 | 12,682.2 | 11,608.1 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 23,470.7 | 38,313.6 | 62,110.5 | 57,863.1 |

| EXPORTS F.O.B. | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Australia | 728.4 | 1,192.9 | 1,998.1 | 1,738.9 |
| Belgium and Luxembourg | 343 6 | 380.6 | 485.5 | 560.2 |
| Brazil | 395.3 | 611.5 | 1,389.1 | 927.1 |
| Canada | 1,104.0 | 998.9 | 1,587.3 | 1,150.8 |
| China, People's Republic | 608.9 | 1,039.5 | 1,984.5 | 2,258.6 |
| China (Taiwan) | 1,090.6 | 1,641.8 | 2,009.0 | 1,821.7 |
| France | 283.4 | 360.6 | 736.2 | 699.2 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 930.3 | 1,270.8 | 1,497.9 | 1,660.7 |
| Greece | 393.4 | 471.8 | 496.9 | 336.7 |
| Hong Kong | 909.7 | 1,117.9 | 1,359.9 | 1,378.2 |
| India | 239.8 | 338.7 | 594.7 | 471.4 |
| Indonesia | 615.5 | 902.4 | 1,450.3 | 1,849.8 |
| Iran | 321.7 | 484.2 | 1,013.6 | 1,854.3 |
| Iraq | 31.0 | 49.1 | 473.5 | 818.8 |
| Korea, Republic | 979.8 | 1,789.1 | 2,656.1 | 2,247.7 |
| Liberia | 1,022.0 | 1,594.6 | 2,344.7 | 2,585.3 |
| Malaysia | 263.9 | 447.9 | 708.0 | 566.1 |
| Netherlands | 424.3 | 524.1 | 1,054.5 | 726.3 |
| New Zealand | 165.3 | 266.6 | 484.5 | 393.1 |
| Norway | 215.0 | 454.2 | 470.9 | 522.8 |
| Panama | 412.6 | 606.9 | 1,018.2 | 1,114.0 |
| Philippines | 457.4 | 620.3 | 911.2 | 1,026.2 |
| Saudi Arabia | 237.8 | 388.8 | 677.0 | 1,350.8 |
| Singapore | 701.5 | 929.9 | 1,387.9 | 1,523.7 |
| South Africa | 364.1 | 595.6 | 959.5 | 871.9 |
| Thailand | 522.2 | 720.0 | 951.2 | 958.7 |
| U.S.S.R. | 504.2 | 484.2 | 1,095.6 | 1,626.2 |
| United Kingdom | 979.4 | 1,357.2 | 1,529.7 | 1,473.2 |
| U.S.A. | 8,847.7 | 9,448.7 | 12,799.4 | 11,148.6 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 28,591.1 | 36,930.0 | 55,535.8 | 55,752.8 |

* Imports by country of production; exports by country of last consignment.

## TOURISM

| | Foreign Visitors | Money Received (U.S. $ million) | Japanese Travellers Abroad | Tourist Payments Abroad (U.S. $ million) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1972 | 723,744 | 201 | 1,392,045 | 774 |
| 1973 | 784,691 | 209 | 2,288,966 | 1,252 |
| 1974 | 764,246 | 235 | 2,335,530 | 1,358 |
| 1975 | 851,675 | 252 | 2,466,326 | 1,367 |

## TRANSPORT

### NATIONAL RAILWAYS

| | Passengers (million persons) | Freight (million ton-km.) |
|---|---|---|
| 1970 | 6,534 | 62,435 |
| 1971 | 6,659 | 61,250 |
| 1972 | 6,724 | 58,561 |
| 1973 | 6,871 | 57,405 |
| 1974 | 7,113 | 51,583 |

### PRIVATE RAILWAYS

| | Passengers (million persons) | Freight (million ton-km.) |
|---|---|---|
| 1970 | 9,850 | 988 |
| 1971 | 9,837 | 997 |
| 1972 | 10,061 | 963 |
| 1973 | 10,185 | 932 |
| 1974 | 9,166 | 869 |

### ROADS
(licensed vehicles—'000)

| | Cars | Buses | Lorries | Special Purpose Vehicles | Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1971–72 | 10,915.3 | 196.9 | 8,943.0 | 404.2 | 20,459.3 |
| 1972–73 | 12,964.3 | 205.9 | 9,484.4 | 460.5 | 23,115.1 |
| 1973–74 | 14,551.9 | 213.8 | 9,919.3 | 514.9 | 25,199.9 |
| 1974–75 | 16,044.3 | 218.7 | 10,281.0 | 557.4 | 27,101.5 |

### SHIPPING
(International Sea-borne Traffic)

| | Entered | |
|---|---|---|
| | Number | '000 net tons |
| 1968 | 28,234 | 159,957 |
| 1969 | 30,475 | 180,646 |
| 1970 | 33,401 | 208,061 |
| 1971 | 35,557 | 224,032 |
| 1972 | 36,243 | 248,362 |
| 1973 | 39,389 | 283,991 |
| 1974 | 39,915 | 298,118 |

### MERCHANT FLEET
(registered at June 30th)

| | Vessels | Displacement ('000 g.t.) |
|---|---|---|
| 1972 | 9,433 | 34,929 |
| 1973 | 9,469 | 36,785 |
| 1974 | 9,974 | 38,708 |
| 1975 | 9,932 | 64,479 |

### CIVIL AVIATION

| | Passengers Carried ('000) | Passenger/Km. (million) | Freight Ton/Km. ('000)* |
|---|---|---|---|
| (Domestic Lines Only) | | | |
| 1971–72 | 16,418 | 10,349 | 68,559 |
| 1972–73 | 18,830 | 12,663 | 101,748 |
| 1973–74 | 22,663 | 15,426 | 130,359 |
| 1974–75 | 25,342 | 17,589 | 127,764 |
| (International Services) | | | |
| 1971–72 | 2,082 | 8,129 | 488,864 |
| 1972–73 | 2,303 | 10,613 | 556,724 |
| 1973–74 | 2,499 | 11,997 | 664,882 |
| 1974–75 | 2,297 | 12,035 | 662,357 |

* Freight includes mails.

## COMMUNICATIONS MEDIA

('000)

| | 1972† | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Radio Receivers | 70,794 | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. |
| Television Subscribers | 24,433 | 24,925 | 25,573 | 25,832 |
| Daily Newspaper Circulation* | 38,162 | 39,847 | 40,006 | 40,513 |

* At October 10th, morning or evening edition only.

†Excluding Okinawa Prefecture.

*Source:* Japan Statistical Yearbook.

## EDUCATION

(1975)

| | INSTITUTIONS | TEACHERS | STUDENTS |
|---|---|---|---|
| Primary Schools | 24,652 | 415,039 | 10,364,855 |
| Secondary Schools | 10,751 | 234,832 | 4,762,444 |
| High Schools | 4,946 | 222,733 | 4,332,719 |
| Technical Colleges | 65 | 5,758 | 47,955 |
| Junior Colleges | 513 | 36,071 | 353,784 |
| Graduate Schools and Universities | 420 | 147,294 | 1,734,082 |

*Sources:* Research and Statistics Division, Minister's Secretariat, Ministry of Education.

# THE CONSTITUTION

(Summary of the Constitution promulgated November 3rd, 1946, in force May 3rd, 1947)

*The Emperor:* Articles 1–8. The Emperor derives his position from the will of the people. In the performance of any State act as defined in the constitution, he must seek the advice and approval of the Cabinet though he may delegate the exercise of his functions, which include: (i) the appointment of the Prime Minister and the Chief Justice; (ii) promulgation of laws, cabinet orders, treaties and constitutional amendments; (iii) the convocation of the Diet, dissolution of the House of Representatives and proclamation of elections to the Diet; (iv) the appointment and dismissal of Ministers of State and as well as the granting of amnesties, reprieves and pardons and the ratification of treaties, conventions or protocols; (v) the awarding of honours and performance of ceremonial functions.

*Renunciation of War:* Article 9. Japan renounces for ever the use of war as a means of settling international disputes.

Articles 10–40 refer to the legal and human rights of individuals guaranteed by the constitution.

*The Diet:* Articles 41–64. The Diet is convened once a year, is the highest organ of State power and has exclusive legislative authority. It comprises of the House of Representatives (511 seats) and the House of Councillors (252 seats). The members of the former are elected for four years whilst those of the latter are elected for six years, one half of whom retire after three years. If the House of Representatives is dissolved, a general election must take place within 40 days and the Diet must be convoked within 30 days of the date of the election. Extraordinary sessions of the Diet may be convened by the Cabinet when one quarter or more of the members of either House request it. Emergency sessions of the House of Councillors may also be held. A quorum of at least one third of the Diet members is needed to carry on Parliamentary business. Any decision arising therefrom must be passed by a majority vote of those present. A bill becomes law having passed both Houses except as provided by the constitution. If the House of Councillors either vetoes or fails to take action within 60 days upon a bill already passed by the House of Representatives, the bill becomes law when passed a second time by the House of Representatives, by at least a two-thirds majority of those members present.

The Budget must first be submitted to the House of Representatives. If, when it is approved by the House of Representatives, the House of Councillors votes against it or fails to take action on it within 30 days, or failing agreement being reached by a joint committee of both Houses, a decision of the House of Representatives shall be the decision of the Diet. The above procedure also applies in respect of the conclusion of treaties.

The Prime Minister and other government Ministers are responsible to the Diet and may be impeached as provided by law.

*The Executive:* Articles 65–75. Executive power is vested in the cabinet consisting of a Prime Minister and such other Ministers as may be appointed. The Cabinet is collectively responsible to the Diet. Members of the Cabinet are designated from among members of the Diet by a resolution thereof.

If the House of Representatives and the House of Councillors disagree, and if no agreement can be reached even through a joint committee of both Houses, provided for by law, or the House of Councillors fails to make designation within 10 days, exclusive of the period of recess, after the House of Representatives has made designation, the decision of the House of Representatives shall be the decision of the Diet.

The Prime Minister appoints and may remove other Ministers, a majority of whom must be from the Diet. If the House of Representatives passes a no-confidence motion or rejects a confidence motion, the whole Cabinet resigns unless the House of Representatives is dissolved within 10 days. When there is a vacancy in the post of Prime Minister, or upon the first convocation of the Diet after a general election of members of the House of Representatives, the whole Cabinet resigns.

The Prime Minister submits bills, reports on national affairs and foreign relations to the Diet. He exercises control and supervision over various administrative branches of the Government. The Cabinet's primary functions (in addition to administrative ones) are to: (a) administer the law faithfully; (b) conduct State affairs; (c) conclude treaties subject to prior (or subsequent) Diet approval; (d) administer the civil service in accordance with law; (e) prepare and present the budget to the Diet; (f) enact Cabinet orders in order to make effective legal and constitutional provisions; (g) decide on amnesties, reprieves or pardons. All laws and Cabinet orders are signed by the competent Minister of State and countersigned by the Prime Minister. The Ministers of State, during their tenure of office, are not subject to legal action without the consent of the Prime Minister. However, the right to take that action is not impaired.

Articles 76–95. Relate to the Judiciary, Finance and Local Government.

*Amendments:* Article 96. Amendments to the Constitution are initiated by the Diet, through a concurring vote of two-thirds or more of all the members of each House and are submitted to the people for ratification, which requires the affirmative vote of a majority of all votes cast at a special referendum or at such election as the Diet may specify.

Amendments when so ratified must immediately be promulgated by the Emperor in the name of the people, as an integral part of the Constitution.

Articles 97–99 outline the Supreme Law, while Articles 100–103 consist of Supplementary Provisions.

# THE GOVERNMENT

## HEAD OF THE STATE

His Imperial Majesty HIROHITO, Emperor of Japan; succeeded to the throne December 25th, 1926.

## THE CABINET

(*January* 1977)

**Prime Minister:** TAKEO FUKUDA.

**Deputy Prime Minister, Minister of State and Director-General of the Administrative Management Agency:** EIICHI NISHIMURA.

**Minister of Justice:** HAJIME FUKUDA.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** IICHIRO HATOYAMA.

**Minister of Finance:** HIDEO BO.

**Minister of Education:** TOSHIKI KAIFU.

**Minister of Health and Welfare:** MICHIO WATANABE.

**Minister of Agriculture and Forestry:** ZENKO SUZUKI.

**Minister of International Trade and Industry:** TATSUO TANAKA.

**Minister of Transport:** HAJIME TAMURA.

**Minister of Posts and Telecommunications:** JUSHIRO KOMIYAMA.

**Minister of Labour:** HIROHIDE ISHIDA.

**Minister of Construction:** SHIRO HASEGAWA.

**Minister of Home Affairs, Chairman of National Public Safety Commission, Director-General of Hokkaido Development Agency:** HEIJI OGAWA.

**Minister of State and Chief Cabinet Secretary:** SUNAO SUNODA.

**Minister of State, Director-General of the Prime Minister's Office, Director-General of Okinawa Development Agency:** MASAAKI FUJITA.

**Minister of State and Director-General of the Defence Agency:** ASAO MIHARA.

**Minister of State and Director-General of the Economic Planning Agency:** TADASHI KURANARI.

**Minister of State and Director-General of the Science and Technology Agency:** SOSUKE UNO.

**Minister of State and Director-General of the Environment Agency:** SHINTARO ISHIHARA.

**Minister of State and Director-General of the National Land Agency:** KICHIRO TAZAWA.

# THE DIET

The Diet consists of two Chambers—the House of Councillors (Upper House)—which replaces the old House of Peers—and the House of Representatives. The 511 members of the House of Representatives are elected for a period of four years (subject to dissolution). For the House of Councillors, which has 252 members, the term of office is six years, half the members being elected every three years.

## HOUSE OF COUNCILLORS

**Speaker:** YUZO SHIGEMUNI.

(*December* 1976)

| PARTY | SEATS |
|---|---|
| **Liberal Democrat** | 126 |
| **Socialist** | 62 |
| **Komeito** | 24 |
| **Communist** | 20 |
| **Democratic Socialist** | 10 |
| **Independent and others** | 8 |
| Vacancies | 2 |

## HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES

**Speaker:** SHIGERU HORI.

(Election, December 5th, 1976)

| PARTY | SEATS |
|---|---|
| Liberal Democrat | 249 |
| Socialist | 123 |
| Komeito | 55 |
| Democratic Socialist | 29 |
| Communist | 17 |
| New Liberal Club | 17 |
| Independent | 21 |

# POLITICAL PARTIES

The Political Funds Regulation Law provides that any organization which wishes to support a candidate for an elective public office must be registered as a political party. There are over 10,000 registered parties in the country, mostly of local or regional significance. The conservative Liberal-Democratic Party has the support of big business and the rural population and is also by far the richest of the political parties. The proportion of votes for the two socialist parties has increased slowly at each election since 1952. The split between the two parties reflects a long-standing division between supporters of a mass popular party (now represented by the D.S.P.) and those seeking a class party on Marxist lines. The Communist Party of Japan has split since 1964, the official party being independent and supporting neither the U.S.S.R. nor China. In the 1969 elections the militant religious organization Sokagakkai increased its representation in the Diet through its political wing Komeito, although this was reduced in the 1972 elections, which produced gains for the Socialists and Communists. There are also a number of small extreme right-wing political organizations.

**Liberal-Democratic Party (Jiyu-Minshuto):** 7, 2-chome, Hirakawacho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1955; programme includes the establishment of a welfare state, the build-up of industrial development, the levelling up of educational and cultural systems and the revision of the Constitution where necessary; follows a foreign policy of alignment with U.S.A.; 226,800 mems. (1975); Pres. TAKEO FUKUDA; Chair. MASUMI ESAKI; Sec.-Gen. MASAYOSHI OHIRA; publ. *Jiyu Shimpo* (weekly).

**Socialist Party of Japan (Nihon Shakaito):** 1-8-1, Nagatacho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1945; aims at the establishment of collective non-aggression and mutual security system, including Japan, the U.S.A., the U.S.S.R. and China; 40,000 mems. (1975); Chair. TOMOMI NARITA; Sec.-Gen. MASASHI ISHIBASHI; publ. *Shakai Shimpo* (twice a week).

**Komeito** (*Clean Government Party*): 17 Minamimotomachi, Shinjuku-ku, Tokyo; f. 1964; based on middle-of-the-road principle and humanitarian socialism, promotes policies in best regard of "dignity of human life"; 120,000 mems. (1975); Founder DAISAKU IKEDA; Chair. YOSHIKATSU TAKEIRI; Sec.-Gen. JUNYA YANO; publs. *Komei Shimbun* (daily), *The Komei* (monthly), *Komei Graphic* (bi-monthly).

**Democratic Socialist Party (Minshu-Shakaito):** Shiba Sakuragawa-cho, Minato-ku, Tokyo; f. 1961 by Right-Wing Socialists of the Social Democratic Party of Japan; aims at the pursuit of an independent foreign policy; 35,000 mems. (1975); Chair. IKKO KASUGA; Sec.-Gen. SABURO TSUKAMOTO; publs. *Shukan Minsha* (daily), *Gekkan Kakushin* (monthly).

**Communist Party of Japan:** Sendagaya 4-26-7, Shibuya-ku, Tokyo; f. 1922; independent; over 300,000 mems. (1975); Chair. (Central Committee) SANZO NOSAKA; Chair. (Presidium) KENJI MIYAMOTO; Chief Sec. TETSUZO FUWA; publs. *Akahata* (daily and weekly), *Zen-ei* (monthly), information Bulletin for abroad (irregular).

**New Liberal Club:** Shin Jiyu Club, Nagata-cho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1976 by splinter group of Liberal-Democratic Party; Chair. YOHEI KONO.

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO JAPAN

(In Tokyo unless otherwise stated)

(E) Embassy.

**Afghanistan:** Rm. 503, Olympia Annexe Apartments, 31-21, Jingumae 6-chome, Shibuya-ku (E); *Ambassador:* Ali Ahmad Popal (aslo accred. to Australia and the Republic of Korea).

**Algeria:** Shibusawa Bldg., 3-5-4 Shiba-koen, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* Brahim Ghafa.

**Argentina:** Chiyoda House, 17-8 Nagata-cho 2-chome, Chiyoda-ku (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* Carlos Jaime Fraguio.

**Australia:** 1-14, Mita 2-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* K. C. O. Shann.

**Austria:** No. 17, Kowa Building, 2-7 Nishi-Azabu 1-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Franz Weidinger (also accred. to the Republic of Korea).

**Bangladesh:** 15-19, Minami Aoyama 1-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* Mustafa Kamal.

**Belgium:** 5, Niban-cho, Chiyoda-ku (E); *Ambassador:* Raoul Dooreman.

**Bolivia:** House No. 2, 13-9, Ooi 7-chome, Shinagawa-ku (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Walter Montenegro (also accred. to Taiwan, Indonesia and the Republic of Korea).

**Brazil:** 3rd and 4th Floor, Aoyama Daiichi Mansion, 4-14, Akasaka 8-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* Helio de Burgos Cabal.

**Bulgaria:** 36-3, Yoyogi 5-chome, Shibuya-ku (E); *Ambassador:* Rumen Serbezov (also accred. to the Philippines).

**Burma:** 8-26, Kita-Shinagawa 4-chome, Shinagawa-ku (E); *Ambassador:* U Thaung Lwin.

**Canada:** 3-38, Akasaka 8-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* Bruce I. Rankin.

**Central African Empire:** 8-11-43, Akasaka, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* Antoine M'Bary-Daba (also accred. to the Republic of Korea).

**Chile:** 14-2, Shoto 1-chome, Shibuya-ku (E); *Ambassador:* Jacobo Neumann Etienne.

**China, People's Republic:** 4-5-30 Minami Azabu, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Colombia:** 9-10 Minami-Aoyama 5-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* José María Villarreal (also accred. to the Republic of Korea).

**Costa Rica:** Mamiana Mansions, 44 Mamiana-cho, Azabu, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* Germán Gago Pérez (also accred. to the Republic of Korea).

**Cuba:** 6-2, Hiro 2-chome, Shibuya-ku (E); *Ambassador:* Mario García Inchaustegui (also accred. to Malaysia and Thailand).

**Czechoslovakia:** 4-6-1 Shiba Koen, Minato-ku; *Ambassador:* Dr. Rudolf Kozuznik (also accred. to the Philippines).

**Denmark:** Denmark House, 17-35, Minami-Aoyama, 4-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* Christian V. Oldenburg.

**Dominican Republic:** 2-28, Shiroganeidai 3-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Alvaro Logrono Batlle (also accred. to the Republic of Korea).

**Ecuador:** Azabu Sky Mansion, Room 101, 19-13 Minami Aabu 3-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* Adolofo H. Alvarez (also accred. to the Republic of Korea).

**Egypt:** 5-4, Aobsdai 1-chome, Meguro-ku (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Mohsen Abdel-Khalek.

**El Salvador:** Yurakucho Bldg., Room 1019, 5, Yurakucho; 1-chome, Chiyoda-ku (E); *Ambassador:* Gregorio Contreras Morales.

**Ethiopia:** 2-13, Akasaka 8-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* Ato Million Neqniq (also accred. to the Republic of Korea).

**Finland:** 2-7, Roppongi 3-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* Osmo Laves (also accred. to the Republic of Korea and the Philippines).

**France:** 11-44, Minami-Azabu 4-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* Jean-Pierre Brunet.

**Gabon:** 16-2, Hiroo 2-chome, Shibuya-ku (E); *Ambassador:* Sidoine Mougnon.

**German Democratic Republic:** Akasaka Mansion 7-5-16 Akasaka, Minato-ku; *Ambassador:* Horst Brie.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** 5-10, Minami-Azabu 4-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* Hartmut Shulze-Boysen.

**Ghana:** 15-12, Higashi Gotonda, 5-chome, Shinagawa-ku (E); *Ambassador:* Victor Esem Wood.

**Greece:** 4th Floor, Green Fantasia Bldg., 11-11, Jungumae 1-chome, Shibuya-ku (E); *Ambassador:* Jean C. Cambiotis (also accred. to the Republic of Korea and the Philippines).

**Guatemala:** 17-1, Shoto 1-chome, Shibuya-ku (E); *Ambassador:* Carlos Enrique Molina Muñoz (also accred. to Australia, the Republic of Korea and the Philippines).

**Guinea:** Hirakawa Bldg., 1-11-28 Nagata-cho, Chiyoda-ku (E); *Ambassador:* Mamady Lamine Condé (also accred. to Indonesia).

**Honduras:** 2-25, Minami-Azuba 4-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* César Mossi Sorto (also accred. to Taiwan and the Republic of Korea).

**Hungary:** 1-29, Nakameguro 1-chome, Meguro-ku (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Peter Kós.

**Iceland:** Bonn/Bad Godesberg, Federal Republic of Germany.

**India:** 2-11, Kudan-Minami 2-chome, Chiyoda-ku (E); *Ambassador:* Eric Gonsalves.

**Indonesia:** 2-9, Higashi Gotanda 5-chome, Shinagawa-ku (E); *Ambassador:* Lt.-Gen. Antonius Josef Witono Sarsanto.

**Iran:** 10-32, Minami-Azabu 3-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* Abdul Hossein Hamzavi (also accred. to the Republic of Korea and the Philippines).

**Iraq:** Rms. 185, Greenleaves Hill, 17-12 Sarugaku-cho, Shibuya-ku (E); *Ambassador:* Kahtan Lutfi Ali (also accred. to Australia).

**Ireland:** No. 25, Kona Bldg., 7 Sanban-cho, 8-chome, Chiyoda-ku (E); *Ambassador:* David Neligan.

**Israel:** 3, Niban-cho, Chiyoda-ku (E); *Ambassador:* Shaul Ramati.

**Italy:** 5-4, Mita, 2-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* CARLO PERRONE CAPANO.

**Ivory Coast:** 2nd Floor, Aoyama Tower Bldg., 2-24-15 Minami Aoyama, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* PIERRE N. COFFI (also accred. to Taiwan and the Republic of Korea).

**Jordan:** 4A, B, Chiyoda House, 17-8 Nagatacho 2-chome, Chiyoda-ku (E); *Ambassador:* AMER ABDEL KADER SHAMMOUT (also accred. to Australia and the Republic of Korea).

**Korea, Republic:** 2-5 Minami Azabu 1-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* YOUNG SUN KIM.

**Kuwait:** 13-12, Mita 4-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* TALAT YACOUB AL-GHOUSSEIN (also accred. to Austria, Indonesia and Malaysia).

**Laos:** 3-21, Nishi-Azabu 3-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* LANE PATHAMMAVONG.

**Lebanon:** Azabu Tokyo Apts. No. 95, 47, Azabu, Mamianacho, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. ALIF GEBARA.

**Liberia:** 1, Kioiocho, Chiyoda-ku (E); *Ambassador:* ERNEST EASTMAN (also accred. to Taiwan and the Republic of Korea).

**Libya:** 5-36-21 Shimouma, Setagaya-ku (E); *Chargé d'Affaires:* SAID A. ALHAZHAZI.

**Madagascar:** 3-25 Moto Azabu 2-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* APOLINAIRE ANDRIATSIAFAJATO.

**Malaysia:** 20-16, Nanpeidaimachi, Shibaya-ku (E); *Ambassador:* LIM TAIK CHOON.

**Mali:** Moscow, U.S.S.R.

**Mexico:** 15-1, Nagata-cho 2-chome, Chiyoda-ku (E); *Ambassador:* MANUEL ALVAREZ LUNA (also accred. to the Republic of Korea).

**Mongolia:** Pine Crest Mansion, 21-4 Shoto, Kamiyamacho, Shibuya-ku (E); *Ambassador:* SONOMDORJIIN DAMBADARJAA (also accred. to Australia, Indonesia, Malaysia and New Zealand).

**Morocco:** 5th and 6th Floors, Silver Kingdom Mansion, 16-3 Sendagaya 3-chome, Shibuya-ku (E); *Ambassador:* ABDELSAM TADLAOUI (also accred. to the Republic of Korea).

**Nepal:** 17-1, Higashi Gotonda 5-chome, Shinagawa-ku (E); *Ambassador:* YADAV PRASAD PANT (also accred. to Australia, the Republic of Korea and the Philippines).

**Netherlands:** 1, Sakae-cho, Shiba, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. CARL DIETRICH BARKMAN.

**New Zealand:** 20-40, Kamiyama-cho, Shibuya-ku (E); *Ambassador:* RODERICK MACALISTER MILLER.

**Nicaragua:** 2-3, Roppongi 4-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* Maj.-Gen. JULIO U. GUTIÉRREZ RIVERA.

**Nigeria:** 2-19-7 Uehara, Shibuya-ku (E); *Ambassador:* PETER LOUIS UDOH.

**Norway:** 12-2, Minami-Azabu 5-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* BJØRN BLAKSTAD.

**Pakistan:** National Azabu Apt. 5-2, Minami-Azabu, 4-chome, Minato-ku; *Ambassador:* JAMSHEED K. A. MARKER.

**Panama:** 8-6 Minami-Azabu, 3-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* JOSÉ NAPOLEON FRANCO CASANOVA (also accred. to the Republic of Korea and the Philippines).

**Papua New Guinea:** Room 313, 3rd Floor, Mita Kokusai Bldg., 1-4-28 Mita, Minato-ku, Tokyo 108; *Chargé d'affaires:* V. S. MARAGAU.

**Paraguay:** 2-6-29 Hiroo, Shibuya-ku (E); *Ambassador:* DESIDEIRO MELANIO ENCISO (also accred. to the Republic of Korea and Pakistan).

**Peru:** Higashi 4-4-27 Shibuya-ku; *Ambassador:* JORGE VELANDO UGARTECHE (also accred. to Taiwan and the Republic of Korea).

**Philippines:** 6-15, Roppongi 5-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* ROBERTO S. BENEDICTO (resident in Manila).

**Poland:** 13-5, Mita 2-chome, Meguro-ku (E); *Ambassador:* STEFAN PERKOWICZ (also accred. to the Philippines).

**Portugal:** Olympia Annex Appt. 306, 31-21, Jungamae 6-chome, Shibuya-ku (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* ANTÓNIO SYDER SANTIAGO.

**Qatar:** Hiroo Towers, 1-12 Minami Azabu 4-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* HAMAD MANSOUR AL HAJIRI.

**Romania:** 3-1, Aobadai 2-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* NICOLAE FINANTU (also accred. to Australia and New Zealand).

**Saudi Arabia:** 4-18, Moto-Azabu 3-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* Sheikh ZEIN AL-ABIDEEN DABBAGH.

**Senegal:** *Ambassador:* ASSANE BASSIROU DIOUF (also accred. to the Philippines).

**Singapore:** Room 1518, Kasumigaseki Bldg., 2-5 Kasumigaseki 3-chome, Chiyoda-ku (E); *Ambassador:* WEE MON CHENG.

**Spain:** 3-29, Roppongi 1-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* Don JOSÉ ARRAGONES.

**Sri Lanka:** 14-1, Akasaka 1-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* BERNARD P. TILAKARATNA.

**Sudan:** Yada Mansion, 6-20 Minami Aoyama 6-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* EL-BAGHIR ABDEL-MUTAAL.

**Sweden:** 10-3, Roppongi 1-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* BENGT ODEVALL.

**Switzerland:** 9-12, Mimami-Azabu 5-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* PIERRE CUENOUD.

**Tanzania:** 21-9, Kamiyoga 4-chome, Setagaya-ku (E); *Ambassador:* GEORGE NHIGULLA.

**Thailand:** 14-6, Kami-Osaki 3-chome, Shinagawa-ku (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. SOMPONG SUCHARITKUL.

**Trinidad and Tobago:** New Delhi, India.

**Turkey:** 5th Floor, Yashica Bldg., 27-8 Jingumae, 6-chome, Shibuya-ku (E); *Ambassador:* CELAL EYICEOGLU (also accred. to the Philippines).

**Uganda:** 2-2 Shoto 2-chome, Shibuya-ku; *Chargé d'Affaires a.i.:* SAMUSONI TWINE BIGOMBE.

**U.S.S.R.:** 2-1-1 Azabudai, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* DMITRI STEPANOVICH POLYANSKY.

**United Arab Emirates:** Kotsu Anzen Kyoiku Centre Bldg., 24-20 Minami Azabu 3-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* AHMED SALIM AL-MOKARRAB.

**United Kingdom:** 1, Ichiban-cho, Chiyoda-ku (E); *Ambassador:* Sir MICHAEL WILFORD, K.C.M.G.

**U.S.A.:** Chancery, 10-5, Akasaka 1-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* JAMES D. HODGSON.

**Uruguay:** 5-26, Akasaka 9-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* ALBERTO RODRÍGUEZ.

**Vatican City:** 9-2, Sanbancho, Chiyoda-ku (Pro-Nunciature); *Apostolic Pro-Nuncio:* Archbishop IPPOLITO ROTOLI.

**Venezuela:** 11-23, Minami Azabu 3-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. TITO APONTE LÓPEZ (also accred. to the Republic of Korea).

**Viet-Nam:** 50-11 Moto Yoyogi-Cho, Shibuya-ku; *Ambassador:* NGUYEN GIAP.

**Yemen, People's Democratic Republic:** 12-12 Akasaka 8-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Chargé d'Affaires a.i.:* SALEH AHMED SALEH.

**Yugoslavia:** 7-24, Kitashinagaway 4-chome, Shinagawa-ku (E); *Ambassador:* MIROSLAV KREACIC.

**Zaire:** 5th Floor, Odakyn Minami Aoyami Bldg., 8-1 Minami Aoyama 7-chome, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* KAPELLA KINDUELLU (also accred. to the Republic of Korea).

**Zambia:** 3-19-8 Pakanawa, Minato-ku (E); *Ambassador:* LOMBE PHYLLIS CHIBESAKUNDA.

Japan also has diplomatic relations with Bahrain, Barbados, Benin, Botswana, Burundi, Cambodia, Cameroon, Chad, the Congo People's Republic, Cyprus, Fiji, the Gambia, Guinea-Bissau, Guyana, Haiti, Jamaica, Kenya, Lesotho, Luxembourg, Malawi, Maldives, Malta, Mauritania, Mauritius, Nauru, Niger, Oman, Rwanda, San Marino, Sierra Leone, Somalia, South Africa, Swaziland, Syria, Togo, Tonga, Tunisia, Upper Volta and the Yemen Arab Republic.

# JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The basic principles of the legal system are set forth in the Constitution, which lays down that the whole judicial power is vested in a Supreme Court and in such inferior courts as are established by law, and enunciates the principle that no organ or agency of the Executive shall be given final judicial power. Judges are to be independent in the exercise of their conscience, and may not be removed except by public impeachment, unless judicially declared mentally or physically incompetent to perform official duties. The judges of the Supreme Court are appointed by the Cabinet, the sole exception being the Chief Justice, who is appointed by the Emperor after designation by the Cabinet.

The Court Organization Law, which came into force on May 3rd, 1947, decreed the constitution of the Supreme Court and the establishment of four types of inferior court—High, District, Family (established January 1st, 1949), and Summary Courts. The constitution and functions of the courts are as follows:

## THE SUPREME COURT

This court is the highest legal authority in the land, and consists of a Chief Justice and fourteen associate judges. It has jurisdiction over the following matters:

(1) **Jokoku** (appeals).

(2) **Kokoku** (complaints), prescribed specially in codes of procedure.

It conducts its hearings and renders decisions through a Grand Bench or three Petty Benches. Both are collegiate bodies, the former consisting of all justices of the Court, and the latter of five judges. A Supreme Court Rule prescribes which cases are to be handled by the respective Benches. It is, however, laid down by law that the Petty Bench cannot make decisions as to the constitutionality of a statute, ordinance, regulation, or disposition, or as to cases in which an opinion concerning the interpretation and application of the Constitution or of any laws or ordinances is at variance with a previous decision of the Supreme Court.

**Chief Justice:** TOMOKAZU MURAKAMI.

**Secretary-General:** KAZUO YASUMURA.

## INFERIOR COURTS

### High Court

A High Court conducts its hearings and renders decisions through a collegiate body, consisting of three judges, though for cases of insurrection the number of judges must be five. The Court has jurisdiction over the following matters:

(1) **Koso** appeals from judgments in the first instance rendered by District Courts, from judgments rendered by Family Courts, and from judgments concerning criminal cases rendered by Summary Courts.

(2) **Kokoku** complaints against rulings and orders rendered by District Courts and Family Courts, and against rulings and orders concerning criminal cases rendered by Summary Courts, except those coming within the jurisdiction of the Supreme Court.

(3) **Jokoku** appeals from judgments in the second instance rendered by District Courts and from judgments rendered by Summary Courts, except those concerning criminal cases.

(4) Actions in the first instance relating to cases of insurrection.

### District Court

A District Court conducts hearings and renders decisions through a single judge or, for certain types of cases, through a collegiate body of three judges. It has jurisdiction over the following matters:

(1) Actions in the first instance, except offences relating to insurrection, claims where the subject matter of the action does not exceed 300,000 yen, and offences liable to a fine or lesser penalty.

(2) **Koso** appeals from judgments rendered by Summary Courts, except those concerning criminal cases.

(3) Complaints against rulings and orders rendered by Summary Courts, except those coming within the jurisdiction of the Supreme Court and High Courts.

### Family Court

A Family Court handles cases through a single judge in case of rendering judgments or decisions. However, in accordance with the provisions of other statutes it conducts its hearings and renders decisions through a collegiate body of three judges. A conciliation is effected through a collegiate body consisting of a judge and two or more members of the conciliation committee selected from among citizens.

It has jurisdiction over the following matters:

(1) Judgment and conciliation with regard to cases relating to family as provided by the Law for Adjudgment of Domestic Relations.

(2) Judgment with regard to the matters of protection of juveniles as provided by the Juvenile Law.

(3) Actions in the first instance relating to adult criminal cases of violation of the Labour Standard Law, the Law for Prohibiting Liquors to Minors, or other laws especially enacted for protection of juveniles.

**Summary Court**

A Summary Court handles cases through a single judge, and has jurisdiction in the first instance over the following matters:

(1) Claims where the value of the subject matter does not exceed 300,000 yen (excluding claims for cancellation or change of administrative dispositions).

(2) Actions which relate to offences liable to fine or lesser penalty, offences liable to a fine as an optional penalty, and certain specified offences such as habitual gambling and larceny.

A Summary Court cannot impose imprisonment or a graver penalty. When it deems proper the imposition of a sentence of imprisonment or a graver penalty, it must transfer such cases to a District Court, but it can impose imprisonment with hard labour not exceeding three years for certain specified offences.

A Procurator's Office, with its necessary number of procurators, is established for each of these courts. The procurators conduct searches, institute prosecutions and supervise the execution of judgments in criminal cases, and act as representatives of the public interests in civil cases of public concern.

## RELIGION

The traditional religions in Japan are Shintoism and Buddhism. Neither is exclusive, and many Japanese subscribe at least nominally to both. Since the war a number of new religions based on an amalgamation of Shinto, Buddhist, Taoist, Confucian and Christian beliefs have grown up.

### SHINTOISM

Shintoism is an indigenous cult of nature and ancestor worship. It is divided into two cults: national Shintoism, which is represented by the shrines; and sectarian Shintoism, which developed towards the end of the Tokugawa Shogunate. In 1868, Shinto was designated a national religion, and all Shinto shrines acquired the privileged status of a national institution. After the adoption of the present constitution in 1947, however, complete freedom of religion was introduced, and state support of Shinto was banned. There are an estimated 80,000 shrines, 200,000 priests and approximately 80,000,000 adherents.

### BUDDHISM

**World Buddhist Fellowship:** Rev. Riri Nakayama, Hozenji Buddhist Temple, 1115, 3-chome, Akabane-cho, Kita-ku, Tokyo.

### CHRISTIANITY

In 1969 the number of Christians was estimated at 875,000, with 5,000 churches and 20,000 clergy. Twenty-two universities are maintained by Christian communities.

The following are the largest groups:

**Roman Catholic Church:** Archdiocese of Tokyo: Sekiguchi, 3-chome, 16-15, Bunkyo-ku, Tokyo 112; Archbishop of Tokyo Mgr. Peter Seiichi Shirayanagi; Archdiocese of Nagasaki; 1 Otsu Minami-Yamate-cho, Nagasaki; Archbishop of Nagasaki Mgr. Joseph A. Satowaki; Archdiocese of Osaka: 1-55, Nishinomiya-shi, Hyogo-ken; Archbishop of Osaka Mgr. Paul Y. Taguchi; 369,822 adherents.

**United Church of Christ in Japan:** Japan Christian Center, Room 31, 3-18 Nishi Waseda 2-chome, Shinjuku-ku, Tokyo 160; f. 1941; union of 34 Presbyterian, Methodist, Congregational, Reformed and other denominations; Moderator Rev. Isuke Toda; Vice-Moderator Rev. Yoichi Kishimoto; Sec. Rev. Tsutomu Deguchi.

**Japanese Orthodox Church:** Holy Resurrection Cathedral (Nicolai-Do), 1-3, 4-chome, Surugadai, Kanda, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 101; Primate H.E. Most Rev. Theodosius, Archbishop of Tokyo and Metropolitan of All Japan; 24,680 adherents.

**Nippon Sei Ko Kai** (*Anglican-Episcopal Church*): 4-21, Higashi 1-chome, Shibuya-ku, Tokyo; in Communion with the Church of England; est. as Province of the Anglican Communion 1887; 52,147 mems.; Primate Most Rev. John Naohiko Okubo (Bishop of Kita-Kanto); 10 other diocesan bishops.

### OTHER RELIGIONS

There are an estimated 5,000,000 adherents of other religions, with 1,200 shrines and temples and 15,000 priests.

### The "New Religions"

Many new cults have grown up in Japan since the end of World War II. Collectively these are known as the New Religions (*Shinko Shukyo*). The most important are as follows:

**Soka Gakkai:** 32 Shinano-machi, Shinjuku-ku, Tokyo; f. 1930; the lay society of Orthodox Nichiren Buddhism; membership 7½ million households; Buddhist group aiming at individual happiness and world peace; Pres. Daisaku Ikeda.

**Rissho Kosei-kai:** 11-1, Wada 2-chome, Suginami-ku; Tokyo 166; f. 1938; Buddhist laymen; Pres. Rev. Nikkyo Niwano; 4 million mems. in Japan and U.S.A.

# THE PRESS

The average circulation of Japanese dailies is 55,840,000 copies, the highest in the world after the U.S.S.R. and the U.S.A., and the circulation per head of population is highest at 529 copies per thousand inhabitants. The three newspapers with the largest circulations are the *Asahi Shimbun* (combined circ. 6.9 million), *Mainichi Shimbun* (4.4 million) and *Yomiuri Shimbun* (6.7 million). There are three other influential papers, *Nikon Keizai Shimbun*, *Chunichi Shimbun* and *Sankei Shimbun*, with a combined circulation of over 1.5 million. These papers together account for 40 per cent of the total circulation of Japanese newspapers. A notable feature of the Japanese press is the number of weekly news journals.

Technically the Japanese press is highly advanced, and all three of the major newspapers are issued in simultaneous editions in the main centres.

## PRINCIPAL DAILIES

### TOKYO

**Asahi Evening News:** 8-5, 7-chome, Tsukiji, Chuo-ku; f. 1954; evening; English language; Editor Y. KITAMURA; circ. 33,350.

**Asahi Shimbun:** 6-1, 2-chome, Yuraku-cho, Chiyoda-ku, 100; f. 1888; Editor T. HITOTSUYANAGI; circ. morning 3,433,244, evening 2,411,490.

**Business Japan:** Sankei Bldg., 7-2, 1-chome, Otemachi, Chiyoda-ku; f. 1955; Pres. Y. KOBAYASHI; Man. Editor KEN YANAGISAWA; circ. 63,000.

**Daily Sports:** 1-39, 2-chome, Ikenohata, Taito-ku; f. 1948; morning; Man. Editor S. UEDA; circ. 367,424.

**The Daily Yomiuri:** 7-1, 1-chome, Otemachi, Chiyoda-ku; f. 1955; English; Editor Y. SAITO; circ. morning 37,000.

**Dempa Shimbun:** 11-15, Higashi Gotanda, 1-chome, Shinagawa-ku; f. 1950; morning; Editor K. MASAKI; circ. 200,000.

**Hochi Shimbun:** 1-1, 2-chome, Hirakawa-cho, Chiyoda-ku; f. 1871; morning; Editor T. SUZUKI; circ. 666,908.

**The Japan Times:** 5-4, 4-chome, Shibaura, Minato-ku; f. 1897; morning; English; Pres. Y. HIGASHIUCHI; Editor M. OGAWA; circ. 44,339.

**Komei Shimbun:** 17 Minami-motomachi, Shinjuku-ku; organ of the Komeito political party; circ. 850,000, Sunday edition 1,400,000.

**The Mainichi Daily News:** 1-1-1 Hitotsubashi, Chiyoda-ku; f. 1922; English; morning; Editor Y. SEKIGUCHI; circ. 36,069 (*see* also under Osaka).

**Mainichi Shimbun:** 1-1, 1-chome, Hitotsubashi, Chiyoda-ku; f. 1872; Editor I. HIRANO; circ. morning 1,934,575, evening 1,197,425.

**Naigai Sports:** Nikkei Insatsu Bldg., 14, 2-chome, Kayaba-cho, Nihonbashi, Chuo-ku; f. 1962; evening; Man. Editor K. KUBOTA; circ. 329,408.

**Naigai Times:** 14-14, 7-chome, Ginza, Chuo-ku; f. 1949; evening; Man. Editor T. YOSHIKAWA.

**Nihon Keizai Shimbun:** 9-5, 1-chome, Otemachi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1876; morning, evening and weekly (English editions: The Japan Economic Journal), economic news; Editor A. KOJIMA; circ. morning 1,046,300, evening 1,056,500.

**Nihon Kogyo Shimbun:** 7-2, 1-chome, Otemachi, Chiyoda-ku: f. 1933; morning business and financial; Pres. Y. KOBAYASHI; Man. Editor M. ISSHIKI; circ. 425,000.

**Nihon Nogyo Shimbun:** 2-3 Akihabara, Taito-ku, Tokyo 110; f. 1928; agricultural; Man. Editor M. ARAI; circ. 288,978.

**Nikkan Kogyo Shimbun** (*Industrial Daily News*): 8-10, 1-chome, Kudan-kita, Chiyoda-ku; f. 1945; morning; Man. Editor J. OYAMA; circ. 269,498.

**Nikkan Sports:** 5-10, 3-chome, Tsukiji, Chuo-ku; f. 1946; Man. Editor T. KURIHARA; morning circ. 617,061.

**Sankei Shimbun:** 7-2, 1-chome, Otemachi, Chiyoda-ku; f 1950; Man. Editor A. AOKI; circ. morning 863,852 evening 387,413.

**Sankei Sports:** 7-2, 1-chome, Otemachi, Chiyoda-ku; f. 1963 morning; Man. Editor T. KITAGAWA; circ. 317,407.

**Shipping and Trade News:** Tokyo News Service Ltd., 10 Ginza Nishi, 8-chome, Chuo-ku, Tokyo 104; f. 1949; English; Man. Editor K. UYENO; circ. 17,250.

**Sports Nippon:** 1-1, 1-chome, Hitotsubashi, Chiyoda-ku; f. 1950; morning; Man. Editor T. ISHII; circ. 624,370.

**Tokyo Shimbun:** 3-13, 2-chome, Konan, Minato-ku; f. 1942; Man. Editor F. YAMANAKA; circ. morning 869,506, evening 668,217.

**Tokyo Sports:** 5-10, 3-chome, Tsukiji, Chuo-ku; f. 1959; Pres. and Man. Editor H. INOUE; circ. evening 664,634.

**Tokyo Times:** 1-16, 1-chome, Higashi-Shimbashi, Minato-ku; f. 1946; Man. Editor M. SHINGETSU; circ. morning 163,000.

**Yomiuri Shimbun:** 7-1, 1-chome, Otemachi; f. 1874; Pres. M. MUTAI; Man. Editor T. ISATO; morning and evening; circ. (all editions) mornings 7,088,086, evening 4,188,088, (Tokyo) morning 4,440,317, evening 2,719,987.

**Yukan Fuji:** 7-2, 1-chome, Ote-machi; Chiyoda-ku; f. 1969; evening; Man. Editor S. YAMAJI; circ. 653,470.

### OSAKA DISTRICT

**Asahi Shimbun:** 3, 3-chome, Nakano-shima, Kita-ku; f. 1879; Man. Editor HIDEO ISHIHARA; circ. morning 2,158,925, evening 1,343,973.

**Daily Sports:** 1-18 chome, Kitadori, Edobori, Nishi-ku, Osaka; f. 1948; morning; Editor T. MAEDA; circ. 527,648.

**Hochi Shimbun:** 3-6, Honjyo, Nishidori, Oyodo-ku; f. 1964; morning; Man. Editor K. KATSURAGAGA; circ. 224,069.

**Kansai Shimbun:** 31 Hashizume-cho, Uchihon-cho, Higashi-ku; f. 1950; evening; Editor K. KIMURA; circ. 110,500.

**The Mainichi Daily News:** 36, 2-chome, Dojima-kami, Kita-ku, Osaka; f. 1922; Editor T. NAKAO; circ. 21,560 (*see* also under Tokyo).

**Mainichi Shimbun:** 36, 2-chome, Dojima-kami, Kita-ku; f. 1882; Editor J. HIGAKI; circ. morning 1,511,969, evening 921,374.

**Nihon Keizai Shimbun:** 1, 1-chome, Koraibashi, Higashi-ku; f. 1950; Editor K. SUZUKI; circ. morning 446,645, evening 310,115.

**Nikkan Sports:** 92-1, 5-chome, Hattori-kotu-bukicho, Toyonaka City; f. 1950; Editor K. MATSUI; circ. 391,143.

**Osaka Nichi-nichi Shimbun:** 69, 1-chome, Edobori-kitadori, Nishi-ku; f. 1946; evening; Man. Editor M. ABE; circ. 63,700.

**Osaka Shimbun:** 27, Umeda-machi, Kita-ku; f. 1922; evening; Pres. Terumi Nagata; Editor S. Hirayoshi; circ. 148,336.

**Osaka Sports:** Osaka-ekimae Daiichi Bldg., 20, 4-chome, Sonezaki, Kami, Kita-ku; f. 1964; evening; Editor S. Okada; circ. 327,002.

**Sankei Shimbun:** 27, Umeda-cho, Kita-ku; f. 1933; Man. Editor A. Aoki; circ. morning 1,099,695, evening 636,754.

**Sankei Sports:** 27 Umeda-machi, Kita-ku; f. 1955; morning; Editor H. Kagawa; circ. 323,521.

**Shin Kansai:** 2-3, 3-chome, Minami, Oyodo-cho, Oyodo-ku; f. 1946; evening; Rep. Dir. H. Moriguchi; Man. Editor K. Kawai; circ. 64,200.

**Shin Osaka:** 36 Kawaguchi-cho, Nishi-ku; f. 1946; evening; Man. Editor H. Yamashita; circ. 29,128.

**Sports Nippon:** 2-3 Minami, 3-chome, Oyodo-cho, Oyodo-ku; f. 1949; morning; Man. Editor A. Honda; circ. 497,116.

**Yomiuri Shimbun:** 77 Nozaki-cho, Kita-ku; f. 1952; Pres. T. Kuriyama; Man. Editor G. Sakata; circ. morning 1,887,685, evening 1,224,294.

### KANTO DISTRICT
### (Outside Tokyo)

**Chiba Nippo** (*Chiba Daily News*): 14-10, 4-chome, Chu-ku, Chiba City; f. 1957; Pres. I. Kubo; Editor K. Tamizuka; circ. 92,990.

**Ibaragi:** 2-15 Kitami-machi, Mito City, Ibaraki; f. 1891; Man. Editor K. Aoyama; circ. 106,341.

**Jyomo Shimbun:** 90 Furuichi-machi, Maebashi City, Tochigi; f. 1886; morning; Editor M. Sakurai; circ. 137,511.

**Kanagawa Shimbun:** 23, 2-chome, Otomachi, Naka-ku, Yokohama City; f. 1942; morning; Editor F. Shimoyama; circ. 175,832.

**Shimotsuke Shimbun:** 4-11 Hon-cho, Utsunomiya City, Tochigi; f. 1884; morning; Man. Editor T. Kobayashi; circ. 172,373.

**Tochigi Shimbun:** 45, 1-chome Shimotomatshuri, Utsunomiya City; f. 1949; Editor H. Furumai; circ. 85,382.

### TOHOKU DISTRICT
### (Northeast Honshu)

**Akita Sakigake Shimpo:** 2-6, 1-chome, Omachi, Akita-shi, Akita; f. 1874; Chair. S. Hitomi; Man. Editor T. Suzuki; circ. morning 185,033, evening 185,033.

**Daily Tohoku:** 3 Ban-cho, Hachinohe, Iwate; f. 1945; morning; Editor S. Sato; circ. 64,100.

**Fukushima Mimpo:** 11-1, Sakea-cho, Fukushima; f. 1892; circ. morning 188,927, evening 13,624; Editor T. Kawada.

**Fukushima Minyu:** 9-9, Naka-Machi, Fukushima City; f. 1895; Man. Editor H. Saito; circ. morning 134,735, evening 11,006.

**Iwate Nippo:** 3-7, Uchimaru, Morioka, Iwate; f. 1938; Editor D. Tada; circ. morning 164,334, evening 164,334.

**Kahoku Shimpo:** 2-28, 1-chome, Itsutsubashi, Sendai City, Miyagi; f. 1897; Man. Editor T. Tanno; circ. morning 347,149, evening 145,104.

**Too Nippo:** 2-11, 2-chome, Shin-machi, Aomori; f. 1888; circ. morning 178,019, evening 174,475; Man. Editor S. Takeda.

**Yamagata Shimbun:** 5-12, 2-chome Hatago-cho, Yamagata City; f. 1876; Pres. Y. Hattori; Chief Editor K. Okazaki; circ. morning 161,121, evening 161,121.

### CHUBU DISTRICT
### (Central Honshu)

**Asahi Shimbun:** 3-3, 1-chome, Sakae, Naka-ku, Nagoya; f. 1935; Man. Editor H. Ishihara; circ. morning 441,578, evening 297,125.

**Chubu Keizai Shimbun:** 24-1 Hijie-cho, Nakamura-ku, Nagoya; f. 1946; Man. Editor K. Naito; circ. 154,156.

**Chukyo Sports:** Chukei Bldg., 24, 1-chome, Hijie-cho, Nakamura-ku, Nagoya; f. 1968; evening; Man. Editor T. Hirano; circ. 153,279.

**Chunichi Shimbun:** 6-1, 1-chome Sannomaru Naka-ku, Nagoya; f. 1942; Editor N. Wakamatsu; circ. morning 1,700,400, evening 837,500.

**Chunichi Sports:** 6-1, 1-chome, Sannomaru, Naka-ku, Nagoya City; f. 1954; morning; Chief Editor M. Fukami; circ. 430,000.

**Gifu Nichi-nichi Shimbun:** 9 Imakomachi, Gifu City; f. 1879; Pres. M. Sugiyama; Man. Editor T. Yamada; circ. morning 107,751, evening 23,771.

**Mainichi Shimbun:** 1, 4-chome, Horiuchi-cho, Nakamura-ku, Nagoya; f. 1935; Man. Editor C. Nemoto; circ. morning 285,688, evening 158,330.

**Nagoya Times:** 3-10, 1-chome, Maruno-uchi, Naka-ku, Nagoya City; f. 1946; evening; Man. Editor I. Kimi; circ. 117,800.

**Shinano Mainichi Shimbun:** 657 Minamiagata-cho, Nagano; f. 1873; Man. Editor S. Yajima; circ. morning 169,306, evening 39,611.

**Shizuoka Shimbun:** 1-1, 3-chome, Toro, Shizuoka City; f. 1941; Man. Editor S. Fujita; circ. morning 479,154, evening 479,374.

**Yamanashi Nichi-Nichi Shimbun:** 6-10, 2-chome, Kitaguchi; Kofu City; f. 1872; morning; Man. Editor Y. Takamuro; circ. 127,410.

### HOKURIKU DISTRICT
### (North Coastal Honshu)

**Fukui Shimbun:** 1-14, 1-chome, Haruyama, Fukui City; f. 1889; morning; Man. Editor I. Kobayashi; circ. 111,606.

**Hokkoku Shimbun:** 5-1, 2-chome, Korinbo, Kanazawa, Ishikawa; f. 1893; Man. Editor Y. Tanaka; circ. morning 180,493, evening 82,033.

**Hokuriku Chunichi Shimbun:** 7-15, 2-chome, Korinbo, Kanazawa; f. 1960; Editor I. Mori; circ. morning 93,134, evening 16,438.

**Kita Nihon Shimbun:** 2-14 Yasuzumi-cho, Toyama-shi, Toyama; f. 1940; Man. Editor E. Ojima; circ. morning 169,135, evening 33,217.

**Niigata Nippo:** 189-3 Ichiban-cho, Higashinaka-dori, Niigata City; f. 1942; Editor E. Ishizuki; circ. morning 340,470, evening 99,452.

**Yomiuri Shimbun:** 4-5 Shimonoseki-machi, Takaoka City; f. 1961; Man. Editor N. Shiroishi; circ. morning 110,002, evening 12,695.

### KINKI DISTRICT
### (West Central Honshu)

**Ise Shimbun:** 34-6, Hon-cho, Tsu City, Mie; f. 1878; morning; Man. Editor K. Higuchi; circ. 90,250.

**Kobe Shimbun:** 4, 7-chome, Kumoidori, Fukiai-ku, Kobe City; f. 1898; Man. Editor S. Nakao; circ. morning 405,743, evening 235,639.

**Kyoto Shimbun:** 239 Shoshoi-machi Ebisugawa-kitairu, Karasuma-dori, Nakakyo-ku, Kyoto; f. 1879; Chief Editor K. Noda; circ. morning 388,477, evening 312,042.

### CHUGOKU DISTRICT
### (Western Honshu)

**Bocho Shimbun:** 5-4, Oote-machi, Yamaguchi City; f. 1880; morning; Pres. S. KAWAMURA; Man. Editor K. IKEDA; circ. 49,100.

**Chugoku Shimbun:** 7-1 Dobashi-cho, Hiroshima City, Hiroshima; f. 1892; Pres. A YAMAMOTO; Man. Editor K. HIRAOKA; circ. morning 468,352, evening 112,951.

**Okayama Nichi-nichi Shimbun:** 6-30, Hon-cho, Okayama; f. 1946; evening; Man. Editor K. FUKUHARA; circ. 50,526.

**San-In Chuo Shimpo:** 4-24, Sodeshi-machi, Matsue; f. 1942; morning; Man. Editors M. KAMATA, T. SUGITANI; circ. 101,290.

**Sanyo Shimbun:** 1-23, 2-chome, Yanagi-cho, Okayama; f. 1879; Man. Editor A. KAGA; circ. morning 323,217, evening 79,555.

**Yamaguchi Shimbun:** 2-2-11, Higashi-Yamato-machi, Shimonoseki; f. 1946; Pres. K. OGAWA; Editor Y. HAGIWARA; circ. 36,000.

### SHIKOKU ISLAND

**Ehime Shimbun:** 12-1, 1-chome, Otemachi, Matsuyama, Ehime; f. 1876; Chair. Y. HIRATA; Man. Editor I. MATSUSHITA; circ. morning 178,831, evening 30,078.

**Kochi Shimbun:** 2-15, 3-chome, Honcho, Kochi City; f. 1904; Man. Editor K. TANIWAKI; circ. morning 160,011, evening 96,623.

**Shikoku Shimbun:** 15-1, Nakono-machi, Takamatsu; f. 1889; Man. Editor Y. SAKANE; circ. morning 137,528, evening 20,385.

**Tokushima Shimbun:** 6, 1-chome, Saiwai-cho, Tokushima; f. 1941; Man. Editor K. SUGIMOTO; circ. morning 170,880, evening 40,333.

### HOKKAIDO ISLAND

**Asahi Shimbun:** 1-1, 1-chome, Nishi, Kita Nijo, Sapporo City; f. 1959; Man. Editor M. OKEMOTO; circ. morning 167,702, evening 114,067.

**Hokkai Times:** 6, 10-chome, Minami-Ichijo, Nishi, Chuo-ku, Sapporo City; f. 1946; Man. Editor M. TSUNENO; circ. morning 97,418, evening 49,961.

**Hokkaido Shimbun:** 6, 3-chome, Odori-Nishi, Sapporo; f. 1942; Editors K. WATANABE, T. TAJIMA; circ. morning 421,932, evening 416,657.

**Mainichi Shimbun:** 1, 6-chome, Kita-Nijo, Sapporo; f. 1959; Rep. K. TAKADA; circ. morning 120,021, evening 65,050.

**Nikkan Sports:** 10-6, Minami-Ichijo, Nishi, Chuo-ku, Sapporo; f. 1962; morning; Pres. U. CHIZAKI; Man. Editor T. AKASAKA; circ. 92,000.

**Yomiuri Shimbun:** 1, 4-chome, Kita-Shijyo, Nishi, Chuo-ku, Sapporo; f. 1959; Editor H. TANAKA; circ. morning 193,821, evening 101,005.

### KYUSHU ISLAND

**Asahi Shimbun:** 12-1, 1-chome, Sunatsu, Kokura-ku, Kita-Kyushu City; f. 1935; Man. Editor Y. WAKABAYASHI; circ. morning 771,835, evening 259,736.

**Fukunichi:** 2-1, 1-chome, Imaizumi, Chuo-ku, Fukuoka; f. 1946; evening; Editor M. UEDA; circ. 123,627.

**Kagoshima Shimpo:** 7-28 Jonan-cho, Kagoshima; f. 1959; morning; Editor T. NAKAGAWA; circ. 59,204.

**Kumamoto Nichi-nichi Shimbun:** 2-33 Kamidori-cho, Kumamoto-shi, Kumamoto; f. 1942; Editor H. AMANO; circ. morning 213,053, evening 45,347.

**Kyushu Sports:** 1-10, 3-chome, Sakana-machi; Kokura Kita-ku, Kitakyushu; f. 1966; morning; Man. Editor S. KOBIKI; circ. 156,897.

**Mainichi Shimbun:** 13-1, Konya-machi, Kokura Kita-ku, Kitakyushu; f. 1935; Man. Editor M. HAYASHI; circ. morning 555,313, evening 169,446.

**Minami Nihon Shimbun:** 1-2 Yasui-cho, Kagoshima-shi, Kagoshima; f. 1881; Man. Editor K. HIRATA; circ. morning 221,064, evening 28,036.

**Miyazaki Nichi-nichi Shimbun:** 1-33, 1-chome Takachiho-dori, Miyazaki; f. 1940; Man. Editor S. HIRASHIMA; morning; circ. 125,046.

**Nagasaki Shimbun:** 6-24 Dejima, Nagasaki; f. 1889; Man. Editor Y. IKEMOTO; circ. morning 140,265; evening 140,421.

**Nihon Keizai Shimbun:** 3-1, 2-chome, Sumiyoshi, Hakatu-ku, Fukuoka; f 1964; Chief N. SAKUMA; circ. morning 114,669, evening 51,864.

**Nishi Nippon Shimbun:** 4-1, 1-chome, Tenjin, Fukuoka; f. 1877; Man. Editor T. HANADA; circ. morning 615,862, evening 243,388.

**Oita Godo Shimbun:** 9-15, 3-chome, Fudai-cho; Oita; f. 1886; Man. Editor S. MASAMITSU; circ. morning 143,414, evening 143,414.

**Saga Shimbun:** 3-8, 1-chome, Matsubara, Saga City; f. 1884; morning; Man. Editor S. NISHIMURA; circ. 92,559.

**Sports Nippon:** 4-1, 1-chome, Kiyotaki-cho, Moji-ku, Kita-Kyushu; f. 1955; Man. Editor T. DOI; morning; circ. 151,063.

**Yomiuri Shimbun:** 1-11 Meiwa-machi, Kokura Kita-ku, Kitakyushu; Man. Editor T. AOKI; circ. morning 624,663, evening 170,544.

### OKINAWA PREFECTURE

**Okinawa Times:** P.O.B. 293, Naha, Okinawa; f. 1948; Japanese; Man. Editor G. MAESHIRO; circ. morning 138,674, evening 138,243.

**Ryukyu Shimpo:** P.O.B. 15, Naha, Okinawa; f. 1893; Japanese; Man. Editor S. HOKAMA; circ. morning 86,071, evening 85,690.

**Morning Star:** P.O.B. 282, Naha, Okinawa; English; Editor GENE SALZGAVER; circ. 15,000.

## WEEKLIES

**Asahi Graphic:** Asahi Shimbun Publishing Co., Yurakucho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1923; pictorial review; Editor MICHITO ITO; circ. 200,000.

**Asahi Journal:** Asahi Shimbun Publishing Co., Yurakucho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; review.

**Economist:** 1-1-1 Hitotsubashi; Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1923; published by the Mainichi Newspapers; Editorial Chief NOZOMU SEKINE; circ. 117,000.

**The Gijitsu Journal:** 8-10 Kudan kita, 1-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1959; industrial technology.

**Japan Company Handbook:** 1-4 Hongoku-cho Nigonbashi, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; in English, published by *The Oriental Economist*.

**Nihon Shogyo:** 1-13-8 Bakuro-cho, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1895; Exec. Dir. SHIGETOSHI MATSUNAGA; circ. 35,000.

**Oriental Economist:** 1-4, Hongoku-cho, Nihonbashi, Chuo-ku. Tokyo; f. 1934; economics, politics; English edition; Pres. KIYOSHI UKAJI.

**Shukan Asahi:** Asahi Shimbun Publishing Co., 2–3 Yurakucho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; circ. 1,300,000.

**Shukan Bunshun:** 3 Kioi-cho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1959: general; circ. 550,000.

**Shukan Sankei:** 1-3 Otemachi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; general.

**Shukan Shincho:** 71 Yarai-cho, Shinjuku-ku, Tokyo; general; circ. 910,000.

**Shukan Yomiuri:** 3-3 Ginza Nishi, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; Editor S. HARA; general.

**Student Times:** Japan Times Inc., 4-5-4 Shibaura, Minato-ku, Tokyo; English language.

**Sunday Mainichi:** 1-1-1 Hitotsubashi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; circ. 500,000.

**Tenji Mainichi:** 2-36 Dojima, Kita-ku, Osaka; f. 1922; in Japanese braille; Editor MICHITOSHI ZENIMOTO; circ. 11,000.

**Toyo Keizai Shimpo:** 1-4 Hongkoku-cho, Nihonbashi, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1895; weekly; economics; Pres. K. UKAJI; circ. 100,000.

## PERIODICALS

**Airview:** 601 Kojun Building, 6 Ginza, Tokyo; f. 1946; monthly; Editor E. SEKIGAWA.

**Alpinist:** 3-13, 2-chome, Konan, Minato-ku, Tokyo; f. 1942; circ. 100,000; Editor S. TAZAWA; monthly.

**Asahi Camera:** Yurakucho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 100; f. 1926; photography, monthly; Editor TERUO OKAI; circ. 200,000.

**Bijutsu Techô:** Bijutsu Shuppan-sha, 15 Ichigaya Honmura-cho, Shinjuku-ku, Tokyo; f. 1948; monthly; fine arts.

**Bungaku:** Iwanami Shoten, 5-5, 2-chome, Hitotsubashi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1933; Editor YOSHIYA TAMURA.

**Bungei-Shunju:** 3 Kioi-cho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1923; popular monthly; general.

**Chuo Koron:** 2-1 Kyobashi, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1886; monthly; political, economic, scientific and literary; Chief Editor KINJIRO SASAHARA.

**Design:** Bijutsu Shuppanh-sha, 15 Ichigaya-honmura-cho, Shinjuku-ku, Tokyo; f. 1955; monthly; covers all aspects of design.

**Fujin Koron:** Chuo Koron-sha, 1, 2-chome, Kyobashi, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; women's literary monthly.

**Geijitsu Shincho:** 71 Yarai-cho, Shinjuku-ku, Tokyo; f. 1950; monthly; fine arts, music, architecture, drama and design; Editor-in-Chief SHOZO YAMAZAKI.

**Gekkan Rodo Mondai:** Nippon Hyoron Sha 14 Sugumachi, Shinjuku-ku, Tokyo; labour problem monthly.

**Gengo-Seikatsu:** Chikuma-shobo, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1951; language and life monthly; Editor NAOO HARADA; circ. 10,000.

**Horitsu Jiho:** 14 Sugamachi, Shinjuku-ku, Tokyo; law journal.

**Ie-no-Hikari** (*Light of Home*): 11 Funagawara-cho, Ichigaya, Shinjuku-ku, Tokyo; f. 1925; monthly; rural and general interest; Pres. YASUO OGUSHI; Editor NAOMICHI MURATANI; circ. 1,300,000.

**Industries of Japan:** Mainichi Newspapers, Tokyo; f. 1952; Editor YOSHIMASA SUMINO.

**Japan Almanac:** Mainichi Newspapers, Tokyo; f. 1972; English yearbook on Japan; Editor YOSHIMASA SUMINO.

**The Japan Architect:** 31-2, Yushima 2-chome, Bunkyo-ku, Tokyo 113; f. 1956; monthly; international edition of *Shinkenchiku*; Editor SHOZO BABA; Publisher YOSHIO YOSHIDA; circ. 17,000.

**Japan Economic Yearbook:** Nihonbashi, Tokyo; in English; published by *The Oriental Economist*.

**Japan Electric Engineering:** 11-15 Higashi Gotanda, 1-chome, Shinagawa-ku; monthly; circ. 60,000.

**Japan Electric Industry:** 11-15 Higashi Gotanda, 1-chome, Shinagawa-ku; monthly; circ. 65,000.

**Japan Quarterly:** Asahi Shimbun-sha, Yuraku-cho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; in English; Exec. Editor YUICHIRO KOMINAMI.

**Jitsugyo No Nihon:** 1-3-9 Ginza Nishi, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1897; semi-monthly; economic and business; Editor YOSHIHIKO MASUDA; circ. 100,000.

**Junkan Yomiuri:** 3-1 Ginza Nishi, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1942; three times monthly.

**Kagaku:** Iwanami Shoten, publishers: 2-5-5 Hitotsubashi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1931; Editor YOKO NATORI.

**Kagaku Asahi:** 2-6-1 Yuraku-cho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1941; scientific; Editor YUZO FUJITA; monthly.

**Kagakushi-Kenkyu:** Department of Humanities, Tokyo Institute of Technology, 2-12-1, O-okayama, Meguro-ku, Tokyo; quarterly Journal of the History of Science Society of Japan.

**Keizai Hyoron:** 14 Sugamachi, Shinjuku, Tokyo; economic review.

**Keizaizin** (*Home Economics*): Kansai Economics Federation, Shin-Dai-Bldg., Dojima-Hamadori, Kita-ku, Osaka; economics; monthly; Editor Y. MIYANO.

**Kikanhanga:** Bijutsa Shuppan-sha, 15 Ichigaya-honmura-cho, Shinjuku-ku, Tokyo; f. 1968; quarterly; covers all aspects of printing.

**Kokka:** Asahi Shimbun Publishing Co., 3, 2-chome, Yuraku-cho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; Far Eastern art; monthly.

**Mizue:** Bijutsu Shuppan-sha, 15 Ichigaya-honmura-cho, Shinjuku-ku, Tokyo; f. 1905; monthly; fine arts.

**Nogyo Asahi:** 2-3 Yuraku-cho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; monthly; scientific.

**Ongaku No Tomo:** Kagurazaka 6-30, Shinjuku-ku, Tokyo; music; monthly.

**The Pacific Community:** Jiji Press Ltd., Central P.O.B. 1007, Tokyo; f. April 1969; political, economic, diplomatic, cultural, military, etc.; quarterly (Jan., April, July, Oct.) in English; Editor KIKUO SATO; Man. Editor NORIO IGUCHI; circ. 6,000.

**Sekai:** Iwanami Shoten 3, 2-chome, Kanda, Hitotsubashi, Tokyo; f. 1946; reviews; monthly; Editor RYOSUKE YASUE.

**Shincho:** 71 Yarai-cho, Shinjuku-ku, Tokyo; literary; monthly; Editor JUICHI SAITO; circ. 30,000.

**Shinkenchiku:** 31-2, Yushima 2-chome, Bunkyo-ku, Tokyo 113; f. 1924; monthly architectural journal; Editor SHOZO BABA; Publisher YASUGORO YOSHIOKA; circ. 48,000.

**Shiso** (*Ideology*): Iwanami Shoten 3, 2-chome, Kanda, Hitotsubashi, Tokyo; f. 1921; Editor TORU MIDORIKAWA; monthly.

**Shizen** (*Nature*): Chuo Koron Sha, 1, 2-chome, Kyobashi, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; scientific monthly.

**Shosetsu Shincho:** Shincho-sha, 71 Yarai-cho, Shinjuku-ku, Tokyo; f. 1945; monthly; literature; Chief Editor TOSHIO SATO.

**Shufu to Seikatsu:** 1-2 Nishi Kanda, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; monthly; women's magazine.

**So-en:** Bunka Publishing Bureau, 1-22, 3-chome, Yoyogi, Shibuya-ku, Tokyo; fashion monthly; Chief Editor ISAO IMAIDA; circ. 400,000.

**Statistical Monthly** (*Toyo Keizai Tokei Geppo*): published by *The Oriental Economist*, 1-4 Hongoku-cho, Nihonbashi, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1895.

**Sûgaku** (*Mathematics*): Mathematical Society of Japan, c/o Faculty of Science, University of Tokyo; f. 1947; quarterly.

**Tenbo:** Chikuma-Shobo, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1964; general; monthly; Editor Nado Harada; circ. 30,000.

**Yama-To-Keikoku** (*Mountain and Valley*): 1-1-33 Shiba-Daimon, Minato-ku, Tokyo; monthly; mountain climbing.

**Yomiuri Nenkan** (*Yomiuri Yearbook*): published by Yomiuri Shimbun, Ootemachi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 100; f. 1946; general year book and almanac; Editor Y. Sakai.

**Zosen:** Tokyo News Service Ltd., 10 Ginza Nishi, 8-chome, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; monthly, in English; shipbuilding.

## NEWS AGENCIES

**Foreign Press Centre:** Nippon Press Centre Bldg., 2, 2-chome, Uchisaiwaicho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1974; sponsored by Japan Newspaper Publishers and Editors Association; provides services to the foreign press.

**Jiji Tsushin-Sha** (*Jiji Press*): 1-3 Hibiya Park, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1945; Pres. Tataro Sato.

**Kyodo Tushin** (*Kyodo News Service*): 2 Aoi-cho Akasaka, Minato-ku, Tokyo; f. 1945; Pres. Shintaro Fukushima; Chief Editor T. Watanabe.

**Radiopress Inc.:** 7 Ichigaya, Shinjuku-ku, Tokyo; f. 1945; Pres. K. Nakada.

**Soviet News:** Tokyo; monitors Radio Moscow broadcasts.

**Sun Telephoto:** Palaceside Bldg., 1-1, 1-chome, Hitotsubashi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1952; Pres. K. Matsuoka; Man. Editor Y. Yamamoto.

### Foreign Bureaux

### Tokyo

**ABC:** Asahi Bldg., 6-7, Ginza, 6-chome, Chuo-ku; Bureau Chief Irwin M. Chapman.

**Agence France-Presse (AFP):** Asahi Shimbun Shinkan, 6-1 Yurakucho, 2-chome, Chiyoda-ku; Bureau Chief Pierre Brisard.

**Agenzia Nazionale Stampa Associata (ANSA)** (*Italy*): Kyodo Tsushin Kaikan, 2 Aoi-cho, Akasaka, Minato-ku; Correspondent Maria Romilda Giorgis.

**Allgemeiner Deutscher Nachrichtendienst (ADN)** (*German Democratic Republic*): 9-9, 4-chome, Jingu-mae, Shibuya-ku; Correspondent Otto Mann.

**Associated Press (AP)** (*U.S.A.*): Asahi Shimbun Bldg., 6-1, Yuraku-cho, 2-chome, Chiyoda-ku; Bureau Chief Roy K. Essoyan.

**Bulgarian News Agency:** 1-10, 5-chome, Minami Aoyama, Minato-ku 107; Correspondent Todor Valchev.

**Central News Agency of China** (*Taiwan*): Room 503, Kyowa Bldg., 5-6 Iidabashi, 1-chome, Chiyoda-ku; Bureau Chief Lee Chia.

**Czechoslovak News Agency:** 5-13, Jingumae 4-Chome, Shibuya-ku; Bureau Chief Ivo Stolc.

**Deutsche Presse-Agentur (dpa):** Shisei Kaikan, Room 202, Hibiya 2, Chiyoda-ku; Bureau Chief Gerhard Menning.

**Hapdong News Agency:** Kyodo Press Bldg., 2 Akasaka, Aoi-cho, Minato-ku; f. 1945; Bureau Chief Park Yong-Min.

**Interpress** (*Poland*): Daikan-yama Plaza Annex, 24-7, Sarugaku-cho, Shibuya-ku; Correspondent Yolanta Liczbinska.

**Keystone:** 12-3, Koji-machi, Chiyoda-ku; Bureau Chief H. J. Abrahams.

**Magyar Távirati Iroda** (*Hungary*): 5-13, 4-chome, Jingumae, Shibuya-ku 150; Correspondent Béla Elias.

**New China News Agency:** 35-23, 3-chome, Ebisu, Shibuya-ku 150; Correspondent Kao Ti.

**Novosti:** 3-9-13, Higashi-gotanda, Shinagawa-ku; Bureau Chief A. M. Lazarev.

**Prensa Latina:** 1-26, 3-chome, Moto Azabu, Minato-ku 106; Correspondent Victorio F. Copa.

**Reuters:** Kyodo Tsushin Kaikan, 2 Akasaka, Aoi-cho, Minato-ku; Chief Representative Virgil Berger.

**Sisa News Agency:** 1-14-12 Shinkawa, Chuo-ku; Bureau Chief Wha Bong Shinn.

**Tass** (*U.S.S.R.*): 5-1, 1-chome, Hon-cho, Shibuya-ku; Bureau Chief Victor Zatsepin.

**United Press International (UPI)** (*U.S.A.*): Palaceside Bldg., 1-1 Hitotsubashi 1-chome, Chiyoda-ku; Man., North Asia, Frederick H. Marks.

## PRESS ASSOCIATIONS

**Nihon Shinbun Kyokai** (*Japan Newspaper Publishers and Editors Association*): Press Centre Building, 2-1, 2-chome, Uchisaiwai-cho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 100; f. 1946; mems. include 172 companies, including 114 daily newspapers, 7 news agencies and 51 radio and TV companies; Pres. Tomoo Hirooka; Sec.-Gen. Masaaki Kasagi; publs. *The Japanese Press* (annual), *Shimbun Kenkyu* (monthly), *Shimbun Kyokai Ho* (weekly), *Nihon Shimbun Nenkan* (annual), *Shimbun Insatsu Gijutsu* (quarterly), *Shimbun Keiei* (quarterly).

**Foreign Correspondents' Club of Japan:** 7-1 Yurakucho 1-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo, Japan 100.

**Japan Magazine Publishers' Association:** 7, 1-chome, Kanda Surugadai, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo.

# PUBLISHERS

## Kyoto

**Jimbun Shoin:** Takakura-Nishi-Hairu, Bukkoji-dori, Shimokyo-ku; f. 1922; literary, philosophy, history, fine art; Pres. Mutsuhisa Watanabe.

## Tokyo

**Baifukan Co. Ltd.:** 4-3-12 Kudan Minami, Chiyoda-ku; f. 1924; mathematics, natural and social science, technology; Pres. K. Yamamoto.

**Bijutsu Shuppan-Sha:** 15 Ichigaya Honmura-cho, Shinjuku-ku; f. 1906; art and architecture; Pres. Atsushi Oshita.

**Chijin Shokan:** 1-1-10 Koraku, Bankyo-ku; Science and technical, agriculture, geography; Pres. Takeo Nakata.

**Chuokoron-sha Inc.:** 2-1, Kyobashi, Chuo-ku; f. 1886; philosophy, history, sociology, literature; Pres. Hoji Shimanaka.

**Froebel-Kan Co. Ltd.:** 3-1 Kanda Ogawa-machi, Chiyoda-ku; f. 1907; juvenile, educational, music; Pres. Shiomi Watanabe.

**Fukuinkan Shoten:** 1-1-9, Misaki-cho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1950; juvenile, education, religion; Pres. Tadashi Matsui.

**Gakken Co. Ltd.:** 4-40-5, Kamiikedai, Ohta-ku; f. 1946; juvenile, education, reference; Man. Dir. Hiroshi Furuoka.

**Hakusui-Sha:** 3-24 Kanda-Ogawa-machi, Chiyoda-ku; f. 1915; general literature, science and languages; Pres. Goichi Teramura.

**Heibon Sha:** 4-1 Yonbancho, Chiyoda-ku; f. 1914; encyclopaedias, art, history books, Japanese and Chinese literature, etc.; Pres. Kunihiko Shimonaka.

**Hokuseido Press, The:** 3-12, Kanda-Nishiki-cho, Chiyoda-ku; f. 1914; Pres. Jumpei Nakatsuchi; regional non-fiction.

**Ie-No-Hikari Association:** 11 Funagawara-cho, Ichigaya, Shinjuku-ku; f. 1925; agriculture, education; Pres. Yasuo Ogushi; Man. Dir. Yoshiro Takahashi.

**Iwanami Shoten:** 2-5-5, Hitotsubashi, Chiyoda-ku; f. 1913; natural and social sciences, literature, history, geography; Pres. Yujiro Iwanami.

**Kanehara & Co. Ltd.:** 31-14, 2-chome Yushima Bunkyo-ku, Tokyo 113-91; f. 1875; medical, agricultural, engineering and scientific; Pres. Hideo Kanehara.

**Kodansha Ltd.:** 2-12-21, Otowa, Bunkyo-ku, Tokyo 112; f. 1909; art, education, children's picture books, fiction, cookery, encyclopaedias, dictionaries, paperbacks in Japanese; weekly, monthly and quarterly magazines; Pres. Shoichi Noma.

**Kyoritsu Shuppan Co. Ltd.:** 6-19 Kobinata, 4-chome, Bunkyo-ku, Tokyo 112; f. 1926; scientific and technical; Pres. Masao Nanjo.

**Maruzen Company Ltd.:** 3-10, Nihonbashi, 2-chome, Chuo-ku; f. 1869; general; Pres. Shingo Iizumi; Man. Dir. Hideo Kametani.

**Misuzu Shobo Publishing Co.:** 3-17-15, Hongo, Bunkyo-ku; f. 1947; fine art, science, medicine, politics; Pres. Tamio Kitano; Man. Dir. Toshito Obi.

**Nikkan Kogyo Shimbun:** 1-8-10 Kudan Kita, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 102; f. 1911, revived 1945; technical business and management, dictionaries; Pres. Ikutaro Yoshikawa.

**Nippon Hyoron Sha:** 14 Suga-machi, Shinjuku-ku; law, economics, sociology, business; Pres. Shoichi Kobayashi.

**Obunsha Co. Ltd.:** 55 Yokodera-cho Shinjuku-ku; f. 1931; textbooks, reference books, general science and fiction; magazines; audio-visual aids; Pres. Yoshio Akao.

**OHM-Sha Ltd., The:** 3-1 chome, Kanda-Nishiki-cho, Chiyoda-ku; f. 1914; engineering, technical and scientific; Pres. S. Mitsui; Man. Dir. K. Tobe.

**Ongaku No Tomo Sha Corpn.:** 6-30, Kagurazaka, Shinjuku-ku; f. 1941; music books, magazines and scores; Pres. Sunao Asaka.

**Risosha:** 46 Akagashita-machi, Shinjuku-ku; f. 1927; philosophy, religion, social science; Pres. S. Ohe.

**Sanseido** (*Sanseido Publishing Co.*): 1-1, Kanda-Jinbo-cho, Chiyoda-ku; dictionaries, education, languages, science, sociology; Pres. Hisanori Ueno.

**Seibundo-Shinkosha Publishing Co. Ltd.:** 1 Nishiki-chó, Kanda, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1912; technical and scientific, agriculture, history, geography; Pres. and Man. Dir Shigeo Ogawa

**Shinkenchiku-Sha Ltd.:** 31-2, Yushima,, 2-chome, Bunkyo-ku; f. 1925; architectural; Editor and Publisher Y. Yoshida.

**Shogakukan Publishing Co. Ltd.:** 2-3, Hitotsubashi, Chiyoda-ku; f. 1922; juvenile, education, geography; Pres. T. Ohga.

**Shokokusha Publishing Co. Inc.:** 25 Saka-machi, Shinjuku-ku; f. 1932; architectural, technical and fine art; Chair. and Pres. G. Shimode; Man. Dir. H. Shimizu.

**Shufunotomo Co. Ltd.:** 6, 1-chome, Surugadai, Kanda, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1916; domestic science, juvenile, fine art, gardening, handicraft, cookery; monthly women's magazine; Pres. Kazuo Ishikawa.

**Shunju-Sha Co. Ltd.:** 2-18-6 Soto-kanda, Chiyoda-ku; f. 1918; philosophy, religion, literary, economics, music, etc.; Pres. Kokichi Tanaka; Man. R. Kanda.

**Taishukan Shoten:** 3-24, Kanda-Nishiki-cho, Choyoda-ku; f. 1918; reference, language, sport, Buddhism, audio-visual aids, dictionaries; Pres. Toshio Suzuki.

**Tokyo News Tsushiu-Sha:** 8-10 Ginza-Nishi, Chuo-ku; f. 1947; sociology, economics, general non-fiction; Pres T. Okuyama.

**University of Tokyo Press:** 7-3-1 Hongo, Bunkyo-ku; f. 1951; humanities, history, sociology, economics, politics, science; Man. K. Ishii.

**Yama To Keikoku Sha Co. Ltd.:** 1-1-33, Shiba-Daimon, Minato-ku; f. 1930; mountaineering, skiing and travel books; Pres. K. Kawasaki.

**Yamakawa Shuppan Sha:** 1-13-13, Uchi-kanda, Chiyoda-ku; history, education, dictionaries, textbooks; Pres. Shigeji Nozawa.

**Yuhikaku Co.:** 17, 2-chome, Kanda Jimbo-cho, Chiyoda-ku; f. 1877; social sciences; Pres. T. Egusa; Chair. S. Egusa.

**Zeimukeiri Kyokai:** 2-5-13 Shimo-Ochiai, Shinjuku-ku; law, economics, business, sociology, education; Pres. Hango Otsubo.

**Zenkoku Kyodo Shuppan:** 1-10-32, Wakaba, Shinjuku-ku; agriculture, sociology, economics; Pres. Kinnosuke Onaka.

---

**Japan Book Publishers Association:** 6 Fukuro-machi, Shinjuku-ku, Tokyo; Pres. Shoichi Noma; Dir. Kunihiko Shimonaka.

**Publishers Association for Cultural Exchange:** 2-1, Saruga-ku-cho, 1-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; Pres. Shoichi Noma; Dir. Shoichi Nakajima.

# RADIO AND TELEVISION

There were an estimated 70,794,000 radio receiving sets in 1972 and 26,692,203 televisions in 1975.

**Nippon Hoso Kyokai, N.H.K.** (*Japan Broadcasting Corporation*): Broadcasting Centre, 2-2-1 Jinnan, Shikuya-ku, Tokyo; f. 1925; Chair. Board of Govs. S. KUDO; Pres. TOMOKAZU SAKAMOTO.

N.H.K. is a non-commercial public corporation whose Governors are appointed by the government. Five (2 TV and 3 radio) networks and 5,465 stations cover the country, the TV ones equipped for colour broadcasting, equally divided between general and educational networks; central stations at Tokyo, Osaka, Nagoya, Hiroshima, Kumamoto, Sendai, Sapporo and Matsuyama. The Overseas Service broadcasts in 21 languages.

**National Association of Commercial Broadcasters in Japan:** Bungei Shunju Bldg., 3, Kioicho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 102; Pres. YOSOJI KOBAYASHI; Exec. Dir. KAZUO SUGIYAMA; Sec.-Gen. NAGATO IZUMI; association of 107 companies (90 TV companies, 17 radio companies. Among 90 TV companies, 36 operate radio and TV) with 180 radio stations and 1,832 TV stations. They include:

**Asahi Broadcasting Corp.:** 2-2 Oyodo-Minami, Oyodo-ku, Osaka; Chair. T. HIRAI.

**Far East Network (AFRTS):** H.Q.S. A.P.O. San Francisco Ca. 96268; serves U.S. forces in Japan; 5 stations (Tokyo, Okinawa, Misawa, Iwakuni, Sasebo) operate 24 hours; 5 TV stations (Misawa, Iwakuni, Sasebo, Cp. Zama and Okinawa); 1 FM station (Okinawa); Commander Lieut.-Col. FRANK J. MORRIS, U.S.A.F.

**Nippon Cultural Broadcasting, Inc.:** 1-5, Wakabo-cho, Shinju-ku, Tokyo; Pres. S. TOMODA.

**Nippon System, Inc.:** 7, 1-chome, Yuraku-cho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; Chair. K. UEMURA; Pres. N. SHIKANAI.

**Nihon Short-Wave Broadcasting Co.:** 9-15 Akasaka 1-chome, Minato-ku, Tokyo; Pres. M. NAKAJIMA.

**Okinawa Television Broadcasting Co. Ltd.:** 2-32-1 Kume, Naha, Okinawa; f. 1958; Pres. Y. YAMASHIRO; Man. Dir. Y. TOMITA.

**Ryukyu Broadcasting Corporation Ltd.:** 2-3-1, Kumoji, Naha, Okinawa; Pres. T. TOMA.

**Tokyo Broadcasting System, Inc.:** 5-3-6, Akasaka, Minato-ku, Tokyo; f. 1951; Chair. JUNZO IMAMICHI; Pres. HIROSHI SUWA.

There are also 77 commercial stations operated by Radio Tokyo, Asahi Broadcasting Co., Nippon TV Network Co., Nippon Educational TV Co. and others, including:

**NET Television Network Co. Ltd.:** 4-10, 6-chome Roppongi, Minato-ku, Tokyo; f. 1957; Chair. YOSHIO AKAO; Pres. MAKOTO TAKANO.

**YTV—Yomiuri Telecasting Corporation:** 2-74 Iwaicho, Kita-ku, Osaka; f. 1957; 18 hrs. broadcasting a day, of which 62 hrs. per week in colour; Pres. Y. MUTAI; Exec. Dir. T. OKANO; Programme Man. U. TANAKA.

Regular colour television transmissions started in 1960.

### TELEVISION NEWS AGENCIES

**NET-Ashi Productions Ltd.:** 6-4-10 Roppong, Minato-ku, Tokyo; f. 1958; Pres. T. FUJII.

**Kyodo Television News:** 7 Kawata-cho, Ichigaya, Shinjuku-ku, Tokyo; f. 1958; Chair. R. NOZAWA; Pres. N. AIZAWA.

# FINANCE

## BANKING

Japan's central bank and note-issuing body is the Bank of Japan, founded in 1882. More than half the credit business of the country is handled by approximately one hundred commercial banks and three long-term credit institutions, collectively designated "All Banks". The most important of these are the thirteen city banks, which have a distinguished history, reaching back to the days of the *zaibatsu*, the private entrepreneurial organizations on which Japan's capital wealth was built up before the Second World War. Although the *zaibatsu* were abolished as integral industrial and commercial enterprises during the Allied Occupation, the several businesses and industries which bear the former *zaibatsu* names, such as Mitsubishi, Mitsui and Sumitomo, continue to flourish and to give each other mutual assistance through their respective banks and trust corporations. Among the commercial banks, one, the Bank of Tokyo, specializes in foreign exchange business, while the Industrial Bank of Japan provides a large proportion of the finance for capital investment by industry. The Japan Long-Term Credit Bank also specializes in industrial finance; the work of these two privately-owned banks is supplemented by the government Japan Development Bank.

The Government has established a number of other specialized organs to supply essential services not performed by the private banks. Thus the Japan Export-Import Bank advances credits for exports of heavy industrial products and imports of raw materials in bulk. A Housing Loan Corporation assists firms building housing for their employees, while the Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries Finance Corporation gives loans to the named industries for equipment purchases. Similar services are provided for small businesses by the Small Business Finance Corporation.

An important part is played in the financial activity of the country by co-operatives, and by the many small enterprise institutions. Each prefecture has its own federation of co-operatives, with the Central Co-operative Bank of Agriculture and Forestry as the common central financial institution. This Central Co-operative Bank also serves as an agent for the government's Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries Finance Corporation.

The commonest form of savings is through the government-operated Postal Savings System, which collects petty savings from the public by means of the post office network. The funds thus made available are used as loan funds by the government financial institutions, through the government's Trust Fund Bureau.

Clearing houses operate in each major city of Japan, and total 163 institutions. The largest are those of Tokyo and Osaka.

### Central Bank

(cap.=capital; p.u.=paid up; dep.=deposits; m.=million; amounts in yen)

**Nippon Ginko** (*Bank of Japan*): 2-2-1 Hongoku-cho, Nihonbashi, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1882; cap. 100m., dep. 4,154,660m. (March 1976); Gov. Teiichiro Morinaga; Vice-Gov. Haruo Mayekawa.

### Principal Commercial Banks

**Bank of Fukuoka Ltd.:** 2-13-1 Tenjin, Chuo-ku, Fukuoka; f. 1945; cap. 10,000m., dep. 1,071,365m. (March 1976); Chair. Gojiro Arikawa; Toshiaki Yamashita.

**Bank of Okinawa Ltd.:** 10-1 Kumoji 3-chome, Naha, Okinawa; cap. 1,650m., dep. 180,305m. (March 1976); Chair. Koji Yamauchi.

**Bank of the Ryukyus Ltd.:** 1-13 Kumoji 1-chome, Naha, Okinawa; f. 1948; cap. 2,011m., dep. 238,668m. (March 1976); Pres. Shuei Sakihama.

**Bank of Tokyo Ltd.:** 1-1, 2-chome, Nihombashi, Mutomachi, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1946; specializes in foreign exchange business; cap. p.u. 60,000m., dep.4,480,342m. (March 1976); Chair. Sumio Hara; Pres. Soichi Yokoyama.

**Dai-Ichi Kangyo Bank Ltd.:** 6-2, 1-chome, Marunouchi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1971; cap. p.u. 71,000m., dep. 7,788,696m. (March 1976); Chair. Kaoru Inouye; Pres. T. Yokota.

**Daiwa Bank Ltd.:** 21 Bongomachi, 2-chome, Higashi-ku, Osaka; f. 1918; cap. p.u. 48,000m., dep. 2,747,996m. (March 1976); Chair. Mitsuru Kume; Pres. Susumu Furukawa.

**Fuji Bank Ltd.:** 5-5, 1-chome, Otemachi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1880; cap. p.u. 66,000m., dep. 6,939,928m. (March 1976); Chair. of Board and Pres. Takuji Matsuzawa.

**Hokkaido Takushoku Bank Ltd.:** 7 Nishi, 3-chome, Odori, Chuo-ku, Sapporo-city; f. 1900; cap. 20,000m. dep. 2,127,810m. (March 1976); Chair. Tetsuo Nakahara; Pres. Takei Tojo.

**Hokuriku Bank Ltd.:** 2-26, Tsutsumichodori 1-chome, Toyama; f. 1943; cap. 16,500m., dep. 1,346,525m. (Sept. 1976); Pres. Seisuke Mase.

**Kyowa Bank Ltd.:** 5-1, Marunouchi, 1-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1945; cap. 32,000m. dep. 3,443,014m. (March 1976); Pres. Yoshiaki Irobe; Chair. Shuichi Shinohara.

**Mitsubishi Bank Ltd.:** 7-1 Marunouchi, 2-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1880; cap. 66,000m., dep. 6,558,259m. (March 1976); Chair. Wataru Tajitsu; Pres. Toshio Nakamura.

**Mitsui Bank Ltd.:** 1-2 Yuraku-cho 1-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1876; cap. p.u. 55,000m., dep. 5,093,399m. (Sept. 1976); Chair. Goro Koyama; Pres. Joji Itakura.

**Nippon Kogyo Ginko** (*The Industrial Bank of Japan Ltd.*): 3-3 Marunouchi 1-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 100; f. 1902; medium- and long-term financing of industrial enterprises in Japan; cap. p.u. 64,000m., dep. 6,261,729m.; loans and discounts 4,408,593m. (March 1976); Chair Isao Masamune; Pres. Kisaburo Ikeura.

**Saitama Bank Ltd.:** 9-15, Takasago 2-chome, Urawa, Saitama Prefecture; f. 1943; cap. 30,000m., dep. 2,674,664m. (Sept. 1976); Chair. Tadateru Matsudaira; Pres. Kyosuke Nagashima.

**Sanwa Bank Ltd.:** 10 Fushimimachi, 4-chome, Higashi-ku, Osaka 541; f. 1933; cap. 66,000m., dep. 6,288,538m. (March 1976); Chair. D. Miyadoh; Pres. T. Akashi.

**Sumitomo Bank Ltd.:** 22, 5-chome, Kitahama, Higashi-ku, Osaka; f. 1895; cap. 66,000m., dep. 7,097,750m. (March 1976); Chair. Shozo Hotta; Pres. Kyonosuke Ibe.

**Taiyo Kobe Bank Ltd., The:** 56 Naniwa-cho, Ikutaku, Kobe; f. 1973; cap. p.u. 49,000m., dep. 4,647,841m. (March 1976); Chair. Kazuyuki Kohno; Pres. Shinichi Ishino.

**Tokai Bank Ltd.:** 21-24, Nishiki, 3-chome, Naka-ku, Nagoya; f. 1941; cap. p.u. 54,500m., dep. 4,788,641m. (March 1976); Chair. Sigemitu Miyake; Pres. Sinichi Tani.

### Government Credit Institutions

**Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries Finance Corporation:** 9-3, Otemachi 1-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1953; finances plant and equipment investment; cap. 171,379m.; Pres. Seizo Takeda; Vice-Pres. Hajime Iwao.

**Central Bank for Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries Co-operatives:** 182-1 Matsuo, Naha, Okinawa; cap. 11.4m., dep. 20.8m. (June 1969); Pres. Genpei Oshiro.

**Central Bank for Commercial and Industrial Co-operatives** (*Shoko Chukin Bank*): Yaesu 6-5, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1936 to provide normal banking services to facilitate finance for smaller enterprise co-operatives and other organizations formed mainly by small- and medium-scale enterprises; 20,871 affiliated orgs.; cap. p.u. 60,200m., dep. 1,070,066m. (June 1976); Pres. Eiji Kageyama; Vice-Pres. Shunji Hirose; publ. *Shoko Kinyu* (Commerce-Industry Financing, monthly).

**Central Co-operative Bank for Agriculture and Forestry** (*Norinchukin Bank*): 1-8-3 Ohtemachi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1923; apex organ of financial system of agricultural, forestry and fisheries co-operatives; receives deposits from individual co-operatives, federations and agricultural enterprises; extends loans to these and to local government authorities and public corporations; adjusts excess and shortage of funds within co-operative system; issues debentures, invests funds and engages in other regular banking business; 13,183 mems.; cap. p.u. 20,000m., dep. and debentures 5,168,774m.; Pres. Shinkichi Katayanagi; Vice-Pres. Sankichi Hayashi.

**Export-Import Bank of Japan, The:** 1-9-1 Otemachi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1950 to supplement or encourage the financing of exports, imports and overseas investment by ordinary financial institutions; cap. p.u. 818,300m. (June 1976); Pres. Satoshi Sumita.

**Housing Loan Corporation:** 10-4, 1-chome, Koraku, Bunkyo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1950 to provide long-term capital for the construction of housing at low interest rates; cap. 97,200m. (June 1976); Pres. Kiyoshi Asamura; Vice-Pres. Koji Koguma.

**Japan Development Bank, The:** 9-1, 1-chome, Otemachi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1951; provides long-term loans; subscribes for corporate bonds; guarantees corporate obligations; invests in specific projects; borrows funds from Govt. and abroad; issues external loan bonds; cap. 23,397m.; loans outstanding (June 1976) $3,520,339; Gov. Eiichi Yoshioka; Vice-Gov. Takatomo Watanabe.

**Long-Term Credit Bank of Japan Ltd., The:** 2-4, Otemachi 1-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1952; cap. p.u. 62,000m., dep. and debentures 1,149,075m. (March 1976); Pres. Binsuke Sugiura; Chair. Kazuo Miyazaki.

**Medical Care Facilities Finance Corporation:** 2 Nibancho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1960; cap. and dep. 11,500m.; Pres. Masayoshi Yamamoto.

**Okinawa Development Finance Corporation:** Kokuba Bldg., 21-1, 3-chome, Kumoji, Naha; f. 1972; cap. 24,544m. (May 1972); Pres. Hiroshi Satake.

**The Overseas Economic Co-operation Fund:** 1-1 Uchisaiwaicho, 2-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1961; cap. U.S. $192.62m. (Sept. 1970); Pres. Dr. Saburo Okita.

**People's Finance Corporation:** 1-9-3 Ohtemachi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1949 to supply business funds particularly to very small enterprises among those sections of the population who are unable to obtain loans from banks and other private financial institutions; cap. p.u. 20,000m.; 4,500 mem.; Pres. Hiroshi Satake; Vice-Pres. Michiro Hirai.

**Small Business Finance Corporation:** 9-3, 1-chome, Ohtemachi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1953 to lend equipment funds and long-term operating funds to small businesses (capital not more than 100m., or not more than 300 employees) but which are not easily secured from other financial institutions; cap. p.u. 25,210m. (March 1973) wholly subscribed by Government; Gov. Yoshifusa Watanabe; Vice-Gov. Isamu Arai.

### Principal Trust Banks

**Mitsubishi Trust and Banking Corporation:** 4-5, 1-chome, Marunouchi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1927; cap. 27,500m., dep. 3,976,167m. (March 1976); Pres. Yoshihiro Akama.

**Mitsui Trust and Banking Co. Ltd.:** 1-1, Nihonbashi-Muromachi, 2-chome, Chuo-ku, Tokyo 103; f. 1924; cap. 27,500m., dep. 3,584,719m. (March 1976); Pres. Sen-kichi Shono.

**Sumitomo Trust and Banking Co. Ltd.:** 15, 5-chome, Kitahama, Higashi-ku, Osaka; f. 1925; cap. 25,000m., dep. 3,856,403m. (March 1976); Pres. Sen-Ichi Okudaira.

**Yasuda Trust and Banking Co. Ltd., The:** 2-25, 1-chome, Yaesu, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1925; cap. 22,000m., dep. 2,713,535m. (March 1976); Pres. Shoji Kamai.

### Foreign Banks

**Algemene Bank Nederland N.V.:** Fuji Bldg., 3-2-3 Marunouchi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 100, C.P.O. Box 374; brs. in Kobe, Osaka.

**American Express International Banking Corpn.:** New York; Toranomon Mitsui Bldg., 8-1, Kasumigaseki, 3-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 100; Vice-Pres. Yuichi Kato.

**Bangkok Bank Ltd.:** Bangkok; Mitsui Bldg. 6th Annex, 8-11, Nihonbashi Muromachi, 2-chome, Chuo-ku, Tokyo.

**Bank of America INT & SA:** Tokyo Kaijo Bldg., 2-1, 1-chome Marunouchi, Tokyo; brs. in Yokohama, Osaka, Kobe, Naha and Goza; Vice-Pres. C. A. Maclvaine.

**Bank of India Ltd.:** Bombay; Mitsubishi Denki Bldg., 2-3, Marunouchi 2-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; br. also in Osaka; Vice-Pres. H. F. Mewawalla.

**Bank of Indonesia:** 8-1, Yuraku-cho, 1-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo.

**Bank of Korea:** Seoul; Room 611 Hibiya Park Building, 8-1 Yuraku-cho 1-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo.

**Bank Negara Indonesia:** Kokusai Bldg., Room 117-118, 3-1-1, Marunouchi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; Vice-Pres. Ignatius Iskander.

**Banque de l'Indochine et de Suez:** Paris; French Bldg., 1-2 Akasaka 1-chome, Minato-ku, Tokyo, Central, P.O.B. 314; Vice-Pres. R. Denoual.

**Barclays Bank International Ltd.:** Mitsubishi Building, 5-2 Marunouchi, 2-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; (C.P.O.B. 466); Man. C. Stevens.

**Central Trust of China:** Taipei; 5th Floor, Togin Bldg., 4-2 Marunouchi, 1-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 100; f. 1935; Vice-Pres. and Man. Henry Yeh.

**Chartered Bank:** London; 2-3, 3-chome, Marunouchi, Tokyo; brs. in Kobe, Osaka, Yokohama; Vice-Pres. T. G. Lightfoot.

**Chase Manhattan Bank, N.A.:** New York; AIU Bldg., 1-3 Marunouchi 1-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 100; Itoh Bldg., 47, 4-chome, Higashi-ku, Osaka 541; Vice-Pres. and Gen. Man. Douglas S. Werlinich.

**Citibank N.A.:** New York; 2-1 Ohtemachi 2-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 100; brs. in Osaka, Yokohama, Nagoya, Camp Zama; Vice-Pres. Robert L. Davidson.

**Continental Illinois National Bank and Trust Company of Chicago:** Mitsui Seimei Bldg., 2-3 Ohtemachi, 1-chome Chiyoda-ku; Vice-Pres. J. H. Brinckmann; Man. J. H. Lerch; Osaka branch.

**First National Bank of Chicago:** 409 Fuji Bldg., 2-3, 3-chome, Marunouchi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; Vice-Pres. and Gen. Man. George C. Bergland.

**Hong Kong and Shanghai Banking Corporation:** Hong Kong; 1-2, Marunouchi 2-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; Vice-Pres. R. H. K. Crichton.

**International Commercial Bank of China:** Taipei; Tokyo Bank Bldg., 4-2, 1-chome, Marunouchi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; Vice-Pres. Henry Yeh.

**The Korea Development Bank:** 6-1 Marunouchi 1-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo (Head Office Seoul).

**Korea Exchange Bank:** Seoul; New Kokusai Bldg., 4, 3-chome, Marunouchi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; Second Shinsaibashi Bldg., 23-1, 4-chome, Sueyoshibashidori, Minami-ky, Osaka; f. 1950.

**Lloyds Bank International Ltd.:** Yurakucho Denki Bldg., 7-1, 1-chome, Yurakucho, Chiyoda-ku (C.P.O.B. 464); Man. H. G. D. Knights.

**Manufacturers Hanover Trust Co.:** New York; 21st Floor, Asahi Tokai Bldg., 6-1, Ohtemachi 2-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo.

**Mercantile Bank Ltd.:** Hong Kong; P.O.B. Central 86, 450-91 Nagoya; f. 1892; cap. p.u. Stg. £2,940,000.

**Morgan Guaranty Trust Co.:** New York; New Yurakocho Bldg., 11, 1-chome, Yuraku-cho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 100; Vice-Pres and Gen. Man. G. D. Chaloner.

### BANKERS' ASSOCIATION

**Federation of Bankers' Associations of Japan:** 1-3-1, Marunouchi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1945; 73 member associations; Chair. Toshio Nakamura; Vice-Chair. Shigeo Matsumoto; publs. *Zenkoku Ginko Tempo Ichiran* (list of bank offices in Japan), annual; *Zenkoku Ginko Yakuin Meibo* (list of members of Boards of Directors of all banks in Japan), annual; *Tegata Kokan Tokei-Nempo* (annual statistics of Clearing House); *Kinyu* (Finance), monthly; *Banking System in Japan* (occasional in English).

**Regional Banks Association of Japan:** 3-1-2 Uchikanda, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 101.

**Tokyo Bankers' Association Inc.:** 1-3-1 Marunouchi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1945; 79 member banks; Chair. Toshio Nakamura.

### STOCK EXCHANGES

**Tokyo Stock Exchange:** 6, 1-chome, Nihonbashi-Kabuaocho, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1949; 83 mems.; Pres. Hiroshi

Tanimura; publs. *Securities* (monthly), *TSE Monthly Statistics Report*, *Annual Statistics Report*.

**Hiroshima Stock Exchange:** 14-18, Kanayama-cho, Hiroshima; f. 1949; 15 mems.; Principal Officer Shigeru Akagi.

**Fukuoka Stock Exchange:** 55, Tenjin-cho, Fukuoka.

**Nagoya Stock Exchange:** 3-17, Sakae-Sanchome, Naka-ku, Nagoya; f. 1949; Pres. Takumi Yoshihashi; Man. Dir. Isamu Inagaki.

**Osaka Securities Exchange:** 2-chome, Kitahama, Higashi-ku, Osaka 541; f. 1949; 53 regular mems. and 5 Nakadachi mems.; Pres. Naouki Matsui; Chair. Shigeru Yasuda.

## INSURANCE

The principal companies are as follows:

### Life

**Asahi Mutual Life Insurance Co.:** 7-3, 1-chome, Nishi, Shinjuku, Shinjuku-ku, Tokyo; f. 1888; Pres. Kiyoshi Kazunou.

**Chiyoda Mutual Life Insurance Co.:** 19-18, Kamimeguro 2-chome, Meguro-ku, Tokyo; f. 1904; Pres. Shojiro Kayano.

**Daido Mutual Life Insurance Co.:** 1-23-101 Esaka Suitashi, Osaka 564; f. 1902; Pres. T. Masumura.

**Daihyaku Mutual Life Insurance Co., The:** 4-go, 1-ban, 3-chome, Shibuya, Shibuya-ku, Tokyo; f. 1914; Pres. D. Kawasaki.

**Dai-ichi Mutual Life Insurance Co., The:** 13-1, Yurakucho 1-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1902; Chair. Tsunehisa Yada; Pres. Ryoichi Tsukamoto.

**Fukoku Mutual Life Insurance Co.:** 6, 3-chome, Kudan, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1923; Pres. Tethuo Furuya.

**Kyoei Life Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 4-2 Hongokucho, Nihonbashi, Chou-ku, Tokyo; f. 1947; Chair. Saburo Kawai; Pres. Masayuki Kitoku.

**Meiji Mutual Life Insurance Co.:** 2-chome, Marunouchi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1881; Chair. Yoshitomi Seki.

**Mitsui Mutual Life Insurance Co.:** 1-2-3 Ohtemachi-Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1927; Pres. Takahiro Tajima.

**Nippon Dantai Life Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 1-2-19, Higashi, Shibuya-ku, Tokyo; f. 1934; Pres. Takeo Hirakura.

**Nippon Life Insurance Co.:** 7, 4-chome, Imabashi, Higashi-ku, Osaka; f. 1889; Pres. Gen Hirose.

**Nissan Mutual Life Insurance Co.:** Aobadai 3-6-30, Meguro-ku, Tokyo; f. 1909; Pres. Masao Fujimoto.

**Ryukyu Mutual Life Insurance Co.:** 1-42 Miebashi, Naha.

**Sumitomo Mutual Life Insurance Co.:** 16, 2-chome, Nakanoshima, Kita-ku, Osaka; f. 1926; Chair. Taizo Ashida; Pres. Masaaki Arai; Senior Man. Dir. T. Yuasa.

**Taisho Mutual Life Insurance Co.:** 7, 1-chome, Yurakucho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1913; Pres. Eizaburo Hayashi.

**Taiyo Mutual Life Insurance Co.:** 8, 2-chome, Edobashi, Nihonbashi, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; Pres. Nobuyoshi Sakuma.

**Toho Mutual Life Insurance Co.:** 3-1, 3-chome, Ginza, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1898; Chair. Seizo Ohta; Pres. Benjiro Ohta.

**Tokyo Mutual Life Insurance Co.:** No. 5-2, 1-chome, Uchisaiwaicho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1895; Pres. Kiichi Kimura.

**Yamato Mutual Life Insurance Co.:** 1, 1-chome, Uchisaiwaicho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1911; Pres. Fujiro Yada.

**Yasuda Mutual Life Insurance Co., The:** P.O.B. 28, Shinjuku, Tokyo 160-91; f. 1880; Chair. Hajime Yasuda; Pres. M. Mizuno.

### Non-Life

**Asahi Fire and Marine Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 6-2 Kajicho 2-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1951; Chair. Koichiro Takemura; Pres. Tomio Vematsu.

**Chiyoda Fire and Marine Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 3-1, 1-chome, Kyobashi, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1898; Chair. Shotaro Kamiya; Pres. Tsunejiro Tejima.

**Daido Fire and Marine Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 14-8, 1-chome, Kumoji, Naha-shi, Okinawa; f. 1971; Pres. Yusho Vezu.

**Daiichi Mutual Fire and Marine Insurance Co.:** 5-1, Niban-cho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1949; Pres. N. Nishihara.

**Dai-Tokyo Fire and Marine Insurance Co. Ltd., The:** 1-6, Nihonbashi, 3-chome, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1918; Chair. Kin-ichi Akita; Pres. Seiichi Sorimachi.

**Dowa Fire and Marine Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 61 Shinmei-cho, Kita-ku, Osaka; f. 1944; Chair. Takashi Otsuki; Pres. Tsuyoshi Hosoi.

**Fuji Fire and Marine Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 3, 2-chome, Sueyoshibashi-dori, Minamiku, Osaka; f. 1918; Pres. Isamu Watanabe.

**Japan Earthquake Reinsurance Co. Ltd.:** 6-5, 3-chome, Kanda Surugadai, Chiyoda-ku; f. 1966; Pres. Ken-ichi Maekawa.

**Koa Fire and Marine Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 5, 1-chome, Nihonbashi Muromachi, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1944; Pres. Shigeo Maetani; Chair. Katsumi Yamagata.

**Kyoei Mutual Fire and Marine Insurance Co.:** 18-8, 1-chome, Shimbashi, Minato-ku, Tokyo; f. 1942; Pres. Shugo Tanaka.

**Kyowa Fire and Marine Insurance:** 1-46 Banchi, Kumoji-cho, Naha-City; f. 1963; Pres. Yosho Uezu.

**Nichido Fire and Marine Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 3-16, 5-chome, Ginza, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1914; incorporating Toho Fire; Pres. Torajiro Kubo.

**Nippon Fire and Marine Insurance Co.:** 2-10, Nihonbashi, 2-chome, Chuo-ku, Tokyo 103; f. 1892; Chair. Takeo Yoshinaga; Pres. Yasutaro Ukon.

**Nissan Fire and Marine Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 9-5, 2-chome, Kita-Aoyama, Minato-ku, Tokyo; f. 1911; Pres. Naokazu Kanamori.

**Nisshin Fire and Marine Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 5-1, 1-chome, Otemachi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1908; Pres. Seiji Kajinishi; Senior Man. Dir. Masao Nakamura.

**Sumitomo Marine and Fire Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 3-5, Yaesu 1-chome, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1944; Chair. Yoshio Morokuzu; Pres. Kiyotoshi Itoh.

**Taisei Fire and Marine Insurance Co. Ltd., The:** 11 Kanda Nishiki-cho, 2-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1950; Pres. Tokio Noda.

**Taisho Marine and Fire Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 5, 1-chome, Kyobashi, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1918; member of Mitsui group of companies; Pres. Akio Hirata; Exec. Dir. N. Misawa.

**Taiyo Fire and Marine Insurance Co.:** 26-6, Higashi-gotanda 5-chome, Shinagawa-ku, Tokyo; f. 1951; Chair. Tamotsu Yokota; Pres. Ryuichi Yokoyama.

**Toa Fire and Marine Insurance Co.:** 6-5, 3-chome, Kanda Surugadai, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1940; Pres. Yuzo Yasuda.

**Tokio Marine and Fire Insurance Co. Ltd.** (*Tokio Kaijo*): 2-1, 1-chome, Marunouchi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1879; Pres. MINORU KIKUCHI.

**Toyo Fire and Marine Insurance Co.:** 4-7, 1-chome, Nihonbashi Honcho, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1950; Chair. TARO KAKEHASHI; Pres. TSUNEKAZU SAKANO.

**Yasuda Fire and Marine Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 26-1, 1-chome, Nishi-shinjuku, Tokyo; f. 1887; Pres. TAKEO MIYOSHI.

In addition to the commercial companies, the Post Office runs life insurance and annuity schemes.

### INSURANCE ASSOCIATIONS

**Life Insurance Association of Japan** (*Seimei Hoken Kyokai*): New Kokusai Bldg., 4-1, 3-chome, Marunouchi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1908; 20 mem. cos.; Chair. K. KAZUNO; Exec. Dir. H. FURUKAWA; Man. Dir. T. NAKAZAWA.

**Marine and Fire Insurance Association of Japan:** Tokyo Tenrikyokan Bldg., 9-1, Kanda Nishikicho 1-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1907; 22 mems.; Pres. MINORU KIKUCHI; Exec. Dir. FUMIO IMAI.

**Fire and Marine Insurance Rating Association of Japan:** Tokyo Tenrikyokan Bldg., 9-1, Kanda Nishikicho 1-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1948; Pres. YASUTARO UKON; Exec. Dir. TSUTOMU SAITO.

# TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE AND INDUSTRY

**Japan Chamber of Commerce and Industry, The** (*Nippon Shoko Kaigi-sho*): 2-2, 3-chome, Marunouchi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1922; mems. 473 local Chambers of Commerce and Industry; the central organization of all chambers of commerce and industry in Japan; Pres. SHIGEO NAGANO, K.B.E.; publs. *Standard Trade Index of Japan* (annual), *Japan Commerce and Industry* (bi-annual).

**Kobe Chamber of Commerce and Industry, The:** Kobe CIT Center Bldg., 2-1, Hamabe-dori 5-chome, Fukiai-ku, Kobe 651; f. 1878; mems. 4,799; Pres. MASASHI ISANO; Man. Dir. SHIRO HATA; publs. *Kobe Directory* (annual), *Current Economic Survey of Kobe* (annual), *The Trade Bulletin* (weekly).

**Kyoto Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** Karasuma-dori Ebisugawa agaru, Nakakyo-ku, Kyoto 604; f. 1882; mems. 7,149; Pres. HIROUMA MORISHITA; Man. Dir. KUNIO SHIMAZU.

**Nagoya Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** 10-19, Sakae 2-chome, Naka-ku, Nagoya; f. 1881; mems. 5,631; Pres. MOTOO TSUCHIKAWA; Man. Dir. RYOJIRO KURITA.

**Osaka Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** 58-7, Uchi-hommachi Hashizume-chome, Higashi-ku, Osaka; f. 1878; mems. 19,324; Pres. ISAMU SAHEKI; Sen. Man. Dir. TAKEHISA IZUCHI; publs. *Chamber* (Japanese, monthly), *Osaka* (English, quarterly), *List of Members* (Japanese), *Daisho Shimbun* (Japanese newspaper), *Osaka Business Directory* (English), *List of Overseas Chambers of Commerce and Industry, Economic Organizations* (English), *Guide to Osaka Merchandise* (English), *Yearbook of Osaka Economy* (Japanese) and *White Paper on Wages in Osaka* (Japanese).

**Ryukyu Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** 1-49 Kumecho, Naha, Okinawa; Pres. KOTARO KOKUBA.

**Tokyo Chamber of Commerce and Industry, The:** 2-2, Marunouchi 3-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1878; mems. 13,700; Pres. SHIGEO NAGANO; Man. Dir. EIJI KAGEYAMA.

**Yokohama Chamber of Commerce and Industry, The:** 11, Nihon-Odori, Nakaku, Yokohama; f. 1880; mems. 5,200; Pres. TAKASHI IHARA; Dir. and Gen. Sec. MASAO KAWAMURA; publs. *Yokohama Economic Statistics* (Japanese and English, annually).

### FOREIGN TRADE ORGANIZATIONS

**Association for the Promotion of International Trade, Japan:** Nippon Bldg., 5th Floor, No. 2-6-2, Ohtemachi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; for the promotion of private trade with the People's Republic of China, the Democratic Republic of Korea, Albania and Viet-Nam; handles 90 per cent of Sino-Japanese trade; Pres. A. FUJIYAMA; Chair. TEIJI HAGIHARA.

**China-Japan Memorandum Trade Office:** Ishiba, Kotohira-cho, Minato-ku, Tokyo; responsible for official trade with People's Republic of China; Chair. KAHEITA OKAZAKI.

**Council of All-Japan Exporters' Association:** Kikai Shinko Kaikan Bldg., 5-8 Shibakoen 3-chome, Minato-ku, Tokyo.

**Japan External Trade Organization—JETRO:** 2 Akasaka Aoi-Cho, Minato-ku, Tokyo; est. 1958; information for foreign firms, investigation of foreign markets, exhibition of Japanese commodities abroad, etc.; Pres. JUNPEI NISHIMURA; Vice-Pres. TSUTOMU NOMIYAMA; publs. *Focus Japan* (monthly), *Japan Trade Bulletin* (every ten days), etc.

**Japan Foreign Trade Council, Inc.** (*Nippon Boeki-Kai*): 6th Floor, World Trade Center Bldg., 4-1, 2-chome, Hamamatsu-cho, Minato-ku, Tokyo 105; f. 1947; 410 mems.; Pres. TATSUZO MIZUKAMI; Man. Dir. NAOJI HARADA; Exec. Dir. ZENJI KYOMOTO.

**Society for Trade with the U.S.S.R.:** Tokyo; f. 1967; Pres. SHIGEO HORIE.

### TRADE ASSOCIATIONS

**Fertilizer Traders' Association:** Daiichi Saegusa Bldg., 10-5, Ginza 5-chome, Chuo-ku, Tokyo.

**Foreign Film Importers-Distributors' Association of Japan:** Shochi-ku Kaikan, 13-5 Tsukiji, 1-chome, Chuo-ku, Tokyo.

**Japan Agricultural Products Exporters' Association:** 12-3, 2-chome, Shimbashi, Minato-ku, Tokyo.

**Japan Automobile Importers' Association:** c/o Friend Bldgs., 2-4-11 Nagata-cho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo.

**Japan General Merchandise Exporters' Association:** 4-1, Hamamatsu-cho, 2-chome, Minato-ku, Tokyo; f. 1953; 850 mems.; Pres. KYUZABURO JUBA.

**Japan Lumber Importers' Association:** Yushi Kogyo Bldg., No. 13-11, Nihonbashi 3-chome, Chuo-ku, Tokyo.

**Japan Sugar Import and Export Council:** Ginza Gas-Hall, 9-15, 7-chome, Ginza, Chuo-ku, Tokyo.

**Japan Tea Exporters' Association:** 81-1 Kitaban-cho, Shinzuoka, Shinzuoka Prefecture.

**Japan Timber Exporters' Association:** Mitsui Bldg. 9-1, 1-chome, Ironai, Otaru, Hokkaido, Japan 047.

## TRADE FAIR

**Tokyo International Trade Fair Commission:** 7-24, 4-chome, Harumi, Chuo-ku, Tokyo (C.P.O. Box 1201, Tokyo).

## PRINCIPAL INDUSTRIAL ORGANIZATIONS

### General

**Industry Club of Japan:** 4-6, Marunouchi, 1-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1917 to develop closer relations between industrialists at home and abroad and promote expansion of Japanese business activities; *ca.* 1,600 mems.; Pres. Kogoro Uemara; Exec. Dir. Ginichi Yamane.

**Japan Commercial Arbitration Association:** Tokyo Chamber of Commerce and Industry Bldg., 2-2, 3-chome, Marunouchi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1950; 1,025 mems.; provides facilities for adjustment, conciliation and arbitration in international trade disputes; Pres. Shigeo Nagano; Man. Dir. Michizo Horiai; publ. monthly (Japanese) and quarterly (English) journals.

**Japan Committee for Economic Development** (*Keizai Doyukai*): Kogyo Club Bldg., 1-4-6, Marunouchi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; an influential group of business interests concerned with national and international economic and social policies.

**Japan Federation of Economic Organizations—KEIDANREN** (*Keizaidantai Rengo-kai*): 9-4, Otemachi, 1-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo, 100; f. 1946; private non-profit association to study domestic and international economic problems; mems. 107 professional organizations, 769 firms (Sept. 1973); Pres. Toshio Doko; Dir.-Gen. Teizo Horikoshi.

**Japan Federation of Smaller Enterprises:** 2-4 Kayabacho, Nihonbashi, Chuo-ku, Tokyo.

**Japan Productivity Centre** (*Nihon Seisansei Honbu*): 3-1-1 Shibuya, Shibuya-ku, Tokyo; f. 1955; 10,000 mems.; concerned with management problems; Chair. Kohei Goshi; Man. Dir. Masaichiro Muto; publ. *Japan Productivity News* (weekly).

**Nihon Keieisha Dantai Renmei—NIKKEIREN** (*Japan Federation of Employers' Associations*): 4-6, Marunouchi 1-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1948; covers 97 member associations; Dir.-Gen. Hoshin Matsuzaki; Sec.-Gen. Ichiro Miyamoto.

### Fishing and Pearl Cultivation

**Japan Coastal Trawler Fisheries Association:** Showa Kaikan, 1, Sannen-cho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1948; Pres. Kasuke Hosono.

**Japan Fisheries Association** (*Dai-nippon Suisan Kai*): Sankaido Bldg., 9-13, Akasaka 1, Minato-ku, Tokyo.

**Japan Pearl Export and Processing Co-operative Association:** 7, 3-chome, Kyobashi, Chuo-ko, Tokyo; f. 1951; 130 mems.

**Japan Pearl Exporters' Association:** 122 Higashi-machi Ikuta-ku, Kobe; Tokyo branch: 7, 3-chome Kyobashi, Chuo-ku; Pres. Atsushi Kanai.

**Japan Pearl Promoting Society:** 7, 3-chome, Kyobashi, Chuo-ku, Tokyō; f. 1956.

**National Federation of Fishery Co-operative Associations, The:** Coop Bldg., 1-1-12, Uchikanda, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 101.

**Ryukyu Fisheries Co-operatives Federation:** 2-211 Maejima-cho, Naha, Okinawa; 41 member co-operatives (July 1969); Pres. Yuken Tome.

### Textiles

**Central Raw Silk Association of Japan, The:** 7, 1-chome, Yuraku-cho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo.

**Japan Chemical Fibres Association:** Mitsui Bekkan, 3, Nihonbashi Muromachi, 3-chome, Chuo-ku, Tokyo.

**Japan Cotton and Staple Fibre Weavers' Association:** 8-7, Nishi-Azabu 1-chome, Minato-ku, Tokyo.

**Japan Export Clothing Manufacturers' Association:** 4, Utsubo 2-chome, Nishi-ku, Osaka; f. 1956; 698 mems.; promotion and internal policy body for the manufacture of cotton clothing for export; Pres. K. Kondo.

**Japan Knitted Goods Manufacturers' Association:** 6, Nihonbashi Yoshi-cho, 1-chome, Chuoku, Tokyo, Japan 103.

**Japan Silk Association, Inc.:** Sanshi Kaikan, 7, 1-chome Yurakucho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1959; mems. 10 asscns.; Pres. Minoru Kobayashi.

**Japan Silk and Rayon Weavers' Association:** 15-12, Kudankita 1-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo.

**Japan Silk Spinners' Association:** Mengyo Kaikan Building, 8, 3-chome, Bingo Machi, Higashi-ku, Osaka; f. 1948; 95 member firms; Chair. Ichiji Ohtani.

**Japan Staple Yarn Merchants' Federation:** 2, 1-chome, Nihonbashi Kobune-cho, Chuo-ku, Tokyo.

**Japan Textile Council:** Sen-i-Kaikan Bldg., 9, 3-chome, Nihonbashi Honcho, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1948; mems. 24 asscns.; publs. *Textile Yearbook*, *Textile Statistics* (monthly), *Textile Japan* (annual in English).

**The Japan Textile Machinery Manufacturers' Association:** Room No. 310, Kikai Shinko Bldg., 3-5-8 Shiba Koen, Minato-ku, Tokyo; f. 1951; Pres. Nobuyoshi Nozaki.

**Japan Wool Industry Conference:** Sen-i-Kaikan, 9, 3-chome, Nihonbashi Hon-cho, Chuo-ku, Tokyo.

**Japan Wool Spinners' Association:** Sen-i-Kaikan 9, 3-chome, Nihonbashi Hon-cho, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1958; Chair. S. Abe; Man. Dir. H. Sakai; publ. *Statistical Data on the Wool Industry in Japan* (monthly).

**Japan Worsted and Woollen Weavers' Association:** Sen-i-Kaikan 9, 3-chome, Nihonbashi Hon-cho, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1948; Chair. S. Ogawa; Man. Dir. K. Ohtani.

### Paper and Printing

**Japan Paper Association:** Kami-Parupu Kaikan Bldg., Ginza 3-chome, 9-11 Chuo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1946; 112 mems.; Pres. S. Kaneko.

**Japan Paper Exporters' Association:** 9-11, Ginza, 3-chome, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1952; 83 mems.; Chair. S. Ozeki.

**Japan Paper-Products Exporters' Association:** 18-2, 1-chome, Higashi-Komagata, Sumida-ku, Tokyo; f. 1959; Exec. Dir. Kiyoshi Satoh.

**Japan Paper-Products Manufacturers' Association:** 18-2, 1-chome, Higashi-Komagata, Tokyo; f. 1949; Exec. Dir. Kiyoshi Satoh.

**Japan Printers' Association:** 1-16-8, Shintomi, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; Pres. Kaichi Sawamura; Exec. Dir. Fumio Sangu.

**Machine-Made Japanese Paper Industry Association:** 9-11 Ginza, 3-chome, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1949; 40 mems.; Pres. S. Kawaguchi.

### Chemicals

**Federation of Pharmaceutical Manufacturers' Associations of Japan:** 9, 2-chome, Nihonbashi Hon-chu, Chuo-ku, Tokyo.

**Japan Perfumery and Flavouring Association:** Nitta Bldg., 8, 8-chome, Ginza, Chuo-ku, Tokyo.

**Japan Chemical Industry Association:** Tokyo Club Bldg., 2-6, 3-chome, Kasumigaseki, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f 1948; 207 mems.; Pres. Hideo Shinojima.

**Japan Cosmetic Makers' and Wholesalers' Association:** 1-13-8, Nihonbashi Bakuro-cho, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1895; 365 mems.; publ. *The Nihon Syogyo* (weekly).

**Japan Gas Association:** 38 Shiba Kotohira-cho, Minato-ku, Tokyo; f. 1912; Pres. Hiroshi Anzai; Exec. Dir. Y. Shibasaki.

**Japan Inorganic Chemical Industry Association:** Sanko Bldg., 1-13-1 Ginza Chuoku, Tokyo; f. 1948; Pres. Kozo Hatanaka.

**Japan Pharmaceutical, Medical and Dental Supply Exporters' Association:** 3-6, Nihonbashi-Honcho 4-chome, Chuo-ku, Tokyo 103; f. 1953; 181 member firms; Pres. Chobei Takeda; Man. Dir. Mitsuo Sasaki.

**Japan Urea and Ammonium Sulphate Industry Association:** Hokkai Bldg., 1-3-13 Nihombashi, Chuo-ku, Tokyo.

**The Photo-Sensitized Materials Manufacturers' Association:** 2, Kanda Nishiki-cho, 2-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo.

**Society of Synthetic Organic Chemistry, Japan:** Echiso Bldg., 39-7, 2-chome, Hongo, Bunkyo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1942; 4,814 mems.; Pres. Y. Iwakura; Man. S. Nakamura.

### Mining and Petroleum

**Asbestos Cement Products Association:** Takahashi Bldg., 10-8, 7-chome, Ginza, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1937; Chair. Koshiro Shimizu.

**Cement Association of Japan, The:** Hattori Bldg., 1, 1-chome, Kyobashi, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1948; 20 member companies; Chair. B. Ohtsuki; Exec. Man. Dir. H. Kurosawa.

**Japan Coal Association:** Nikkatsu Kokusai Kaikan, 1, 1-chome, Yuraku-cho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo.

**Japan Mining Industry Association:** Shin-hibiya Bldg., 3-6, 1-chome, Uchisaiwai-cho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 100; f. 1948; 91 member companies; Pres. A. Fujisaki; Vice-Pres. H. Hiya, K. Nagano; Dir.-Gen. S. Ichijo.

**Petroleum Association of Japan:** Keidanren Kaikan, 9-4, 1-chome, Ohtemachi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1955; 31 mems.; Pres. Masami Ishida; Man. Dir. Hisatoshi Morisaki.

### Metals

**Japan Brass Makers' Association:** 1-12-22, 1-chome, Tsukiji, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1948; 81 mems.; Pres. K. Uematsu; Man. Dir. T. Wada.

**Japan Iron and Steel Federation:** Keidanren Kaikan, 1-9-4 Ohtemachi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1948; Chair. Y. Inayama; Pres. Shigeo Nagano.

**Japan Light Metal Association:** Nihonbashi Asahiseimei Bldg., 1-3, Nihonbashi 2-chome, Chuo-ku, Tokyo 103; f. 1947; 180 mems.; publs. *Aluminium* (monthly), *JLMA News* (every ten days), *Magnesium* (monthly).

**Japan Stainless Steel Association:** Tekko Kaikan Bldg., 16, Nihonbashi Kayabe-cho, 3-chome, Chuo-ku, Tokyo 103; Pres. Kikuo Morikawa; Exec. Dir. Hiroshi Sato.

**The Kozai Club:** 3-16 Kayabacho, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1947; mems. 33 manufacturers, 94 dealers; Pres. Yoshihiro Inayama.

**Steel Castings and Forgings Association of Japan (JSCFA):** Tekko Bldg., 8-2, 1-chome, Marunouchi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 100; f. 1972; mems. 93 companies, 113 plants; Exec. Dir. Jujiro Miyauchi.

### Machinery and Precision Equipment

**Electronic Industries Association of Japan:** Tosho Bldg., 2-2, 3-chome, Marunouchi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1948; mems. 520 firms; Pres. Koji Kobayashi; publs. *Denshi* (Electronics) (monthly), *Index of Japanese Electronic Manufacturers and Products* (annual, English), *Electronic Industry in Japan* (annual, English).

**Japan Camera Industry Association:** Mori Building Ninth, 3, 1-chome, Shiba-Atago-cho, Minato-ku, Tokyo 105; f. 1954; Pres. Saburo Matsumoto.

**Japan Electric Association:** 1-7-1 Yurakucho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 100; f. 1921; Pres. Michio Yokoyama; publs. *Daily Electricity, Journal of the Japan Electric Association, Production and Electricity, Monthly Report on Electric Power Statistics.*

**Japan Electrical Manufacturers' Association:** 4-15, 2-chome, Nagata-cho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1948; mems. 250 firms; Pres. K. Tamaki; Exec. Dir. F. Yanase.

**Japan Farm Machinery Manufacturers' Association:** Kikai Shinko Kaikan Bldg., 5-8, Shiba Koen, 3-chome, Minato-ku, Tokyo.

**The Japan Machinery Federation:** Kikai Shinko Bldg., 5-8-3 Shiba Koen, Minato-ku, Tokyo.

**Japan Machine Tool Builders' Association:** Kikai Shinko Bldg., 5-1-21 Shibakoen, Minato-ku, Tokyo; f. 1951; 105 mems.; Exec. Dir. K. Sugiyama.

**Japan Measuring Instruments Industrial Federation:** Japan Metrology Bldg., 1-25 Nando-cho, Shinjuku-ku, Tokyo.

**Japan Microscope Manufacturers' Association:** c/o Olympus Optical Co. Ltd., 43-2, Hatagaya, 2-chome, Shibuya-ku, Tokyo; f. 1946; mems. 26 firms; Chair. K. Kanbe.

**Japan Motion Picture Equipment Industrial Association:** Kikai-shinko Bldg., 3-5-8, Shibakoen, Minato-ku, Tokyo.

**Japan Optical and Precision Instrument Manufacturers' Association:** Kikai-Shinko Kaikan, 5-8 Shiba Park 3, Minato-ku, Tokyo 105; f. 1946; 200 mems.; Gen. Man. Y. Tsuda; publ. *Guidebook.*

**Japan Photographic Equipment Industrial Association:** Shin-Kaede Bldg., 3-3, 2-chome, Uchikanda, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo.

**Japan Power Association:** Toden-Kyukan, 1-1-13, Shimbashi, Minato-ku, Tokyo; f. 1950; 78 mems.; Pres. Goro Inouye; Sec. Sachio Tanaka; publ. *Power* (quarterly).

**Japan Society of Industrial Machinery Manufacturers:** Kikai-Shinko Kaikan, 3-5-8, Shibakoen, Minato-ku, Tokyo; f. 1948; 307 mems.; Chair. Kenkichi Toshima.

### Transport Machinery

**Japan Association of Rolling Stock Manufacturers:** Tekko Bldg., 1-1 Marunouchi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo.

**Japan Auto Parts Industries Association:** 1-16-15 Takanawa, Minato-ku, Tokyo; f. 1948; mems. 350 firms; Pres. K. Fujioka; Man. Dir. T. Kurome; publs. *Auto Parts* (monthly, Japanese), *Japia Statistical Issue and Buyer's Guide* (annually, Japanese).

**Japan Automobile Manufacturers Association, Inc.:** Ohtemachi Bldg., 6-1 Otemachi 1-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1967 in succession to the Automotive Industrial Asscn.; mems. 14 firms; Pres. E. Toyoda; Man. Dir. T. Nakamura.

**Japan Bicycle Industry Association:** 9-15 Akasaka 1-chome, Minato-ku, Tokyo.

**Japanese Shipowners' Association:** Osaka Bldg., 2-2 Uchisaiwaicho, 1-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo.

**Shipbuilders' Association of Japan:** Senpaku Shinko Bldg., 35 Kotohira-cho Shiba, Minato-ku, Tokyo 105; f. 1947; 50 mems.; Pres. Isamu Yamashita; Man. Dir. Taizo Yamada.

**The Ship Machinery Manufacturers' Association of Japan:** Sempaku-Shinko Bldg., 35, Shiba Kotohira-cho, Minato-ku, Tokyo; f. 1956; 270 mems.; Pres. Makoto Isogai.

**The Society of Japanese Aerospace Companies Inc.** (*SJAC*): Hibiya Park Bldg. 518, 8-1 Yurakucho 1-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 100; f. 1952; reorganized 1974 as Corporation aggregate; 113 mems., 19 assoc. mems.; Pres. Kiyoshi Yotsumoto; Exec. Dir. Kozo Hirata; publs. *Directory of the Aerospace Industry in Japan* (English), *The Aircraft Industry Year Book* (Japanese, annual).

### MISCELLANEOUS

**Association of Tokyo Exporting Toy Manufacturers:** 4-16-3, Higashi-Komagata Sumida-ku, Tokyo 130; f. 1948; 150 mems.; Pres. S. Sato.

**Canners' Association of Japan:** Marunouchi Bldg., 18, 2-chome, Marumouchi, Tokyo.

**Communication Industries Association of Japan:** Sankei Bldg., 1-7-2 Otemachi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1948; Pres. Taiyu Kobayashi; Man. Dir. Shuzo Oizumi; 204 mems.; publs. *Tsushin-Kogyo* (monthly in Japanese), *Communications and Electronics Japan* (biennial, English).

**Japan Construction Materials Association:** Kenchiku Kaikan Bldg., 19-2, 3-chome, Ginza, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1947; Pres. Kentaro Ito; publ. *Construction Material Industry* (monthly).

**Japan Plywood Manufacturers' Association:** Meisan Bldg., 17-18, 1-chome, Nishishimbashi, Minato-ku, Tokyo; f. 1948; 227 mems.; Pres. Seiichi Mataga.

**Japan Pottery Manufacturers' Federation:** 32 Nunoike-cho, Higashi-ku, Nagoya; f. 1931; 50 mem. asscns.; Pres Jukuro Mizuno; Man. Dir. K. Mitsui

**Japan Raw Fur Association:** 2, 4-chome, Tsukiji, Chuo-ku, Tokyo.

**Japan Rubber Manufacturers Association, The:** Tobu Bldg., 1-5-26, Moto Akasaka, Minato-ku, Tokyo; f. 1950; 200 mems.; Pres. Kanichiro Ishibashi.

**Japan Sewing Machine Exporters' Association:** 13 Sakamachi, Shinjukuku, Tokyo.

**Japan Spirits and Liquors Makers Association:** Koura Bldg., 7th Floor, 2 Nihombashi-Kayabacho, 1-chome, Chuo-ku, Tokyo 103.

**Japan Sugar Refiners' Association:** 5-7 Sanbancho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1949; 20 mems.; Man. Dir. Ichiro Furunishi; Man. Kiyohisa Nagamiya; publs. *Sato Tokei Nenkan* (Sugar Statistics Year Book), *Kikan Togyoshiho* (Quarterly Sugar Journal).

**Japan Watch and Clock Association:** Nomura Bldg., 2, 2-chome, Otemachi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo.

**Motion Picture Producers' Association of Japan:** Sankei Kaikan Bldg., 7-2, 1-chome, Otemachi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; Pres. Shiro Kido.

**Ryukyu Industrial Federation:** 468 Asato, Naha, Okinawa; Pres. M. Nakada.

**Ryukyu Agricultural Co-operatives Federation:** 284 Kohagura, Naha, Okinawa; 80 member Co-operatives (July 1969); Pres. Yuken Tome.

**Ryukyu Contractors Association:** 1-35 Miebashi, Naha, Okinawa; 223 member contractors (Aug. 1969); Pres. Kotaro Kokuba.

## TRADE UNIONS

A feature of Japan's trade union movement is that the unions are in general based on single enterprises, embracing workers of different occupations in that enterprise.

### PRINCIPAL FEDERATIONS

**Nihon Rodo Kumiai Sohyogikai—SOHYO** (*General Council of Trade Unions of Japan*): 8-2 Shiba-park, Minato-ku, Tokyo; 4.6 million mems. (1975); Pres. M. Makieda.

#### Major Affiliated Unions

**All-Japan Agriculture and Forestry Ministry's Workers' Union** (*Zen Norin*): approx. 45,000 mems.; Pres. T. Watarai.

**All-Japan Free Workers' Union** (*Zennichi Jiro*): approx. 90,000 mems.; Pres. K. Kondo.

**Federation of State Public Employees' Unions of Japan** (*Kokoren*): 152,000 mems.; Pres. M. Higuchi.

**General Federation of Private Railway Workers' Unions** (*Shitetsuzoren*): approx. 217,000 mems.

**Japan Federation of Municipal Transportation Workers' Unions** (*Toshikotsu*): approx. 56,000 mems.; Pres. Y. Ohe.

**Japan Postal Workers' Union** (*Zentei*): approx 204,000 mems.; Pres. H. Ishii.

**Japan Teachers' Union** (*Nikkyoso*): 610,000 mems.; Pres. M. Makieda.

**Japan Telecommunication Workers' Union** (*Zendentsu*): approx. 318,000 mems.; Pres. K. Oikawa.

**Japanese Federation of Synthetic Chemistry Workers' Unions** (*Goka Roren*): approx. 130,000 mems.; Pres. K. Ota.

**National Council of General Amalgamated Workers' Unions** (*Zenkoku Ippan*): 137,000 mems.; Pres. Y. Kuramochi.

**National Council of Local and Municipal Government Workers' Unions** (*Jijiro*): approx. 110,000 mems.; Pres. Y. Maruyama.

**National Federation of Iron and Steel Workers' Unions** (*Tekko Roren*): approx. 202,000 mems.; Pres. Y. Miyata.

**National Forest Labour Union** (*Zenriya*): approx. 55,000 mems.; Pres. K. Itoh.

**National Metal and Machine Trade Union** (*Zenkoku Kinzoku*): approx. 202,000 mems.; Pres. G. Satake.

**National Railway Workers' Union** (*Kokuro*): approx. 218,000 mems.; Pres. Y. Murakami.

**Zen Nihon Rodo Sodomei Kaigi—DOMEI** (*Japanese Confederation of Labour*): 20-12 Shiba, 2-chome, Minato-ku, Tokyo; f. 1964; 2.4 million mems.; affiliated to ICFTU; Pres. Seiji Amaike; Vice-Pres. Tadanobu Usami.

#### Affiliated Unions

**All Japan Postal Labour Union** (*Zenyusei*): Pres. Hidemasa Fukui; 56,645 mems.

**All Japan Seamen's Union** (*Kaiin*): Pres. Koji Murakami; 139,653 mems.

**Council of Paper and Pulp Workers' Unions "JCL"** (*Domeizenkamipa*): Pres. Hirotoshi Ono; 12,200 mems.

**Federation of Electric Workers' Unions of Japan** (*Denroren*): Pres. Koichiro Hashimoto; 132,986 mems.

**Federation of Japan Automobile Workers' Unions** (*Jidoshavoren*): Pres. Ichiro Shioji; 202,800 mems.

**Federation of Japanese Metal Resource Workers' Unions** (*Shigenroren*): Pres. Kinroku Tachibana; 8,968 mems.

**General Federation of Shipbuilding Workers' Unions** (*Zosensoren*): Pres. Renzo Yanagisawa; 226,130 mems.

**Inland Revenue Employees' Union:** Pres. Masanoa Iwai; 27,000 mems.

**Japan Federation of Textile Workers' Unions** (*Zensendomei*): Pres. Tadanobu Usami; 559,278 mems.

**Japan Federation of Transport Workers' Unions** (*Kotsuroren*): Pres. Tadakichi Matsuda; 94,000 mems.

**Japanese Confederation of Aviation Labour:** Pres. Katsumi Utagawa; 16,572 mems.

**Japanese Federation of Chemical and General Workers' Unions** (*Zenkadomei*): Pres. Ryochi Tanaka; 115,404 mems.

**Japanese Federation of General Trade Unions** (*Ippan Domei*): Pres. Shigesaku Sasaki; 140,000 mems.

**Japanese Federation of National Railway Workers' Unions** (*Shinkokuro*): Pres. Masakazu Bando; 68,131 mems.

**Kyodo Petroleum Workers' Union:** Pres. Chusei Koizumi; 1,683 mems.

**Mitsubishi Motor Corporation Workers' Union:** Pres. Rokuro Ishii; 21,686 mems.

**National Cinema and Theatre Workers' Union** (*Zen-Eien*): Pres. Teruo Osawa; 1,750 mems.

**National Democratic Union of Casual Workers:** Pres. Hitoomi Nitsuta; 8,000 mems.

**National Federation of Food Industry Workers' Unions** (*Zenshokuhindomei*): Pres. Yoshiaki Hayata; 37,365 mems.

**National Federation of Metal Industry Trade Unions** (*Zenkindomei*): Pres. Seiji Amaike; 318,625 mems.

**National Federation of Municipal Workers' Union:** Pres. Yuzo Chikuame; 6,076 mems.

**National Forest Workers' Union of Japan** (*Nichirinro*): Pres. Kazuo Kumai; 13,885 mems.

**National Union of Coal Mine Workers** (*Zentanko*): Pres. Eiji Hayadate; 6,130 mems.

**New Teachers' Union:** Pres. Tadao Inoue; 23,650 mems.

**New Nippon Telephone and Telegram Workers' Union** (*Dendenshinro*): Pres. Tomotoshi Kato; Gen. Sec. Tadao Ikeda; 123 mems.

**Preparatory Council of National Federation of Dockers' Unions** (*Kowandomei Jumbikai*): Pres. Yasuo Ujiie; 1,970 mems.

**Social Security Medicare Disbursement Fund Workers' Union:** Pres. Ichiro Kishi; 4,446 mems.

**Statistics Labour Union:** Pres. Nobuharu Shibata; 1,057 mems.

**Toppan Printing Labour Union:** Pres. Yoshio Tsuneyama; 7,183 mems.

**Churitsu Rode Kumiai Renraku Kaigi—CHURITSU ROREN** (*Liaison Council of Neutral Trade Unions*): 4-9, 1-chome, Shiba, Minato-ku, Tokyo; f. 1964; over 1,400,000 mems.; Gen. Sec. Shigeru Okamura.

### Major Affiliated Unions

**All-Japan Shipbuilding and Engineering Union** (*Zenzosen*): 60-5, Sendagaya-3, Shibuya, Tokyo; f. 1964; 52,000 mems.; Pres. Isao Hasegawa; Sec.-Gen. Nabezo Ohode; publ. *Zenzosenkikai* (3 times monthly).

**Japanese Federation of Food and Allied Workers' Unions** (*Shokuhin Roren*): 4-9, 1-chome, Shiba, Minatoku, Tokyo; approx. 92,000 mems.; Pres. Shigeru Okamura.

**National Federation of Cement Workers' Unions** (*Zenkoku Semento*): 29-2, 5-chome, Shinbashi, Minato-ku, Tokyo; approx. 22,000 mems.; Pres. Yorio Abe; Sec.-Gen. Manji Yamamoto.

**National Federation of Electric Machine Tool and Appliance Workers' Unions** (*Denki Roren*): 13-10, 3-chome, Minami-Ohoi, Shingawa-ku, Tokyo; f. 1964; approx. 440,000 mems.; Pres. Shinryo Kiyota; Sec.-Gen. Tarikichi Seki.

**National Federation of Life Insurance Employees' Unions** (*Zenseiho*): 6 Kabuto-cho, 3-chome, Nihonbashi, Chuo-ku; approx. 82,000 mems.; Pres. Junnosuke Tanabe.

**Zenkoku Sangyobetsu Rodo Kumiai Rengokai—SHIN SAMBETSU** (*National Federation of Industrial Trade Unions*): Tokyo; approx. 70,000 mems.

### Major Non-Affiliated Unions

### Tokyo

**All-Japan Damage Insurance Employees' Unions** (*Zensonpo*): c/o Morizui Bldg., 3, 2-chome, Kyobashi, Chuo-ku; approx. 38,000 mems.; Pres. T. Ueda.

**All-Japan Day Workers' Union** (*Zennichijiro*): 3-22-10, Zoshigava Toshimaku, Tokyo; f. 1947; approx. 153,000 mems.; Pres. Fumio Wada; publs. *Jikatabi* (weekly), *Gakusku* (monthly).

**All-Japan Federation of Automobile Workers' Unions** (*Zenkoku Jidosha*): f. 1962; approx. 120,000 mems.; Pres. Kazuo Ito; Sec.-Gen. Tatsuya Kubo.

**Federation of City Bank Employees' Unions** (*Shiginren*): c/o Yaesu, Chuo-ku; approx. 130,000 mems.; Pres. T. Furukawa.

**Federation of Textile Clothing Workers' Unions of Japan** (*Sen-i Roren SOHYO*): Katkura Bldg., 3-2 Kyobashi, Chuo-ku; approx. 25,000 mems.; Pres. Kenzo Oguchi.

**Federation of Tokyo Metropolitan Government Workers' Unions** (*To Roren*): c/o Tokyo-to Office, Marunouchi, Chiyoda-ku; approx. 120,000 mems.; Pres. U. Okamoto; Sec.-Gen. T. Nakagawa.

**Japan Council of Construction Industry Employees' Unions** (*Nikkenkyo*): 5, 3-chome, Kanda-Kaji-cho, Chiyoda-ku; f. 1954; approx. 30,000 mems.; Pres. T. Kuromusha; Gen. Sec. N. Rioja.

**Japan Federation of Teachers** (*Zenkyoren*): approx. 47,000 mems.; Pres. Masao Suzuki; Sec.-Gen. T. Kiruchi.

**Japan High School Teachers' Union** (*Nikkokyo*): c/o Kyoiku Kakika, Hitotsubashi, Kanda, Chiyoda-ku; f. 1950; approx. 48,000 mems.; Pres. K. Ogasawara.

**Japan National Railways Locomotive Workers' Union:** 3-2-13 Nishi-Gotanda, Shinagawa-ku, Tokyo; f. 1951; approx. 59,000 mems.; publ. weekly newsletter.

**Labour Council of Governmental Special Corporations** (*Seryokyo*): c/o Nichijuo 14, 1-chome, Kudan, Chiyoda-ku; approx. 19,000 mems.; Pres. K. Takizawa.

**National Council of Medical Treatment Workers' Unions:** approx. 49,000 mems.

**National Federation of Mutual Bank Employees' Unions** (*Zenso Ginren*): 40 Higashi Matsushita-cho; approx. 28,000 mems.; Pres. K. Ishikawa; Sec.-Gen. S. Sakai.

### NATIONAL COUNCILS

Co-ordinating bodies for unions whose members are in the same industry or have the same employer.

**All-Japan Council of Traffic and Transport Workers' Unions** (*Zen Nippon Kotsu Unyu Rodo Kumiai Kyogi-kai—Zenkoun*): c/o Kotutetsu Rodo Kaikan, 2-1 Marunouchi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1947; about 800,000 mems.; Pres. TOSHIKATSU HORII; Gen. Sec. ICHIZO SAKAI.

**Co-ordinating Committee of the I.C.F.T.U. Affiliated Unions in Japan** (*Kokusai Jiyuroren Kameikumiai Linkai*): c/o Kawate Bldg., 5-8, 1-chome, Nishi-Shimbashi, Minato-ku, Tokyo; about 2,400,000 mems.; Gen. Sec. EIICHI OCHIAI.

**Japanese Federation of Food and Allied Workers' Unions** (*Zen Nippon Shokuhin Rodo Kumiai Rengo-kai—Shokuhin Roren*): 1-4-9 Shiba, Minato-ku, Tokyo; f. 1954; approx. 94,000 mems.; Chair. SHIGERU OKAMURA.

**Liaison Organization of Public Workers' Unions** (*Nihon Kankocho Rodo Kumiai Kyogo-kai—Kankoro*): Sohyo Kaikan, Shiba Koen, Minato-ku, Tokyo; approx. 2,500,000 mems. from SOHYO affiliates; Sec.-Gen. REIICHIRO TOYOTA.

**National Council of Commerce Workers' Unions** (*Zenkoku Shogyo Rodo Kumiai Kyogi-kai—Zen Shokyo*): 1-2 Nishi-Ginza, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; approx. 153,652 mems.; Gen.-Sec. TATSUO MATSUDA.

**National Council of Finance Industry Workers' Unions** (*Zenkoku Kinyu Kikan Rode Kumiai Kyogi-kai—Zen Kinyu*): 1-2 Nishi-Ginza, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; approx. 120,000 mems.; Sec.-Gen. MASAYA OKABE.

**National Council of Government Enterprise Workers' Unions:** Tokyo; approx. 1,000,000 mems.

**National Liaison Council of Shipping and Harbour Workers' Unions:** Tokyo; approx. 200,000 mems.

### CO-OPERATIVE ORGANIZATION

**National Federation of Purchasing Associations—ZENKOREN:** 5-12 Omotemachi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; principal agricultural co-operative federation; collective purchase and sale of agricultural materials and produce.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

**Japanese National Railways (J.N.R.):** 1-6-5, Marunouchi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1949; very high speed Shinkansen line (733 km.) links Tokyo with Yokohama, Nagoya, Kyoto, Shin-Osaka, Okayama and Hakata. Further extension links are scheduled for construction between Tokyo and Morioka, Niigata and Narita; 21,161 km. of track, 7,375 km. electrified; Pres FUMIO TAKAGI; Exec. Vice-Pres. MASAJI AMASAKA; Vice-Pres. Engineering M. TAKIYAMA.

### PRINCIPAL PRIVATE COMPANIES

**Hanshin Electric Railway Co. Ltd.:** 8, Umeda-cho. Kita-ku, Osaka; f. 1899; Pres. CHUJIRO NODA.

**Hankyu Corporation:** 41, Kakuta-cho, Kitaku, Osaka; f. 1907; links Osaka, Kyoto, Kobe and Takarazuka; Pres. KAORU MORI.

**Keihan Electric Railway Co. Ltd.:** 47-5, 1-chome, Kyobashi, Higashi-ku, Osaka; Pres. SEITARO AOKI.

**Keihin Kyuko Electric Express Railway Co. Ltd.:** 10-18 Takanawa 4-chome, Minato-ku, Tokyo; Pres. HARUO SATO.

**Keio Teito Electric Railway Co. Ltd.:** 3-1-24, Shinjuku, Shinjuku-ku, Tokyo; Pres. KOSHIRO KOBAYASHI.

**Keisei Electric Railway Co. Ltd.:** 10-3, 1-chome, Oshiage Sumidaku, Tokyo; f. 1909; Pres. C. KAWASAKI; Man. Dir. IKUJIRO FUKUDA.

**Kinki Nippon Railway Co. Ltd.:** 1, 6-chome, Uehom-machi, Tennoji-ku, Osaka; f. 1910; Pres. EIZO IMAZOTO.

**Nagoya Railroad Co. Ltd.:** 223, 1-chome, Sashima-cho, Nakamura-ku, Nagoya-shi; Pres. MOTOO TSUCHIKAWA.

**Nankai Electric Railway Co. Ltd.:** 12 Rokuban-cho, Nanbashinchi, Minami-ku, Osaka; Pres. D. KAWAKATSU.

**Nishi Nippon Railroad Co. Ltd.:** 12-1 Tenjin-cho, Fukuoka; serves northern Kyushu; Pres. HIROTSUGU YOSHIMOTO.

**Odakyu Electric Railway Co. Ltd.:** 8-3, Nishi Shinjuku 1-chome, Shinjuku-ku, Tokyo; Pres. SOH HIROTA.

**Seibu Railway Co. Ltd.:** 16-15, 1-chome, Minami-Ikebukuro, Toshima-ku, Tokyo; f. 1912; Pres. YOSHIAKI TSUTSUMI.

**Tobu Railway Co. Ltd.:** 2, 1-chome, Oshiage, Sumida-ku, Tokyo; Pres. KAICHIRO NEZU.

**Tokyu Corporation:** 26-20 Sakuragaoka-cho, Shibuya-ku, Tokyo; f. 1922; Pres. NOBORU GOTOH.

### SUBWAYS AND MONORAILS

Subway service is available in Tokyo, Osaka, Kobe, Nagoya, Sapporo and Yokohama with a combined network of about 300 km. Most new subway lines are directly linked with existing J.N.R. or private railway terminals which connect the cities with suburban areas.

Japan started its first monorail system on a commercial scale in 1964 with straddle-type cars between downtown Tokyo and Tokyo International Airport, a distance of 13 km. In 1969, the total length of monorail was 24 km. Work started in 1971 on the 34-mile Seikan Tunnel (electric rail only) linking Honshu island with Hokkaido.

**Kobe Municipal Rapid Transit:** Municipal Traffic Bureau, Kobe; Dir. JIRO FURUBAYASHI; 2 lines of 7.6 km.

**Kyoto Rapid Transit:** Hanku Dentetsu Company, Kyoto.

**Nagoya Underground Railway:** Nagoya Municipal Transportation Bureau, City Hall Annexe, 1-1 Sannomaru 3-chome, Naka-ku, Nagoya 460; 38.1 km. open; Gen. Man. K. YAMADA.

**Osaka Underground Railway:** Osaka Municipal Transportation Bureau, Kujo Minami 1, Nishi-ku, Osaka 550; 70.2 km. open.

**Sapporo Rapid Transit:** Municipal Transportation Bureau, Sapporo, Hokkaido; 13 km. in length, further 45 km. to be completed in 1986; Dir. T. AKIYAMA.

**Tokyo Underground Railway:** Teito Rapid Transit Authority, 19-6 Higashi Ueno, 3-chome, Taito-ku, Tokyo; f. 1941; Pres. M. ARAKI; length 123.9 km. (March 1975); and Transportation Bureau of Tokyo Metropolitan Government, 2-13 Yurako-cho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1960; Dir.-Gen. K. SAITO; length 39.3 km.; combined length of underground system 163.2 km.

**Yokohama Rapid Transit:** Municipal Transportation Bureau, Yokohama; single line of 5.3 km.

## ROADS

In December 1975 Japan's road network extended to 1,067,643 km. Plans have been made to cover the country with a trunk automobile highway network with a total length of 7,600 km. expected to be completed by 1985.

Expressways link Nagoya with Kobe, Tokyo and Gifu.

There is a national omnibus service, 54 publicly operated services and 294 privately operated services.

## SHIPPING

Shipping in Japan is not nationalized but is supervised by the Ministry of Transport. On June 30th, 1975, gross registered tonnage totalled 64,479,000.

### Principal Companies

**Daiichi Chuo Kisen Kaisha:** 7-3 Nihonbashi-Dori, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1960; fleet of 18 vessels; bulk ore and oil carriers; Pres. H. Emura.

**Japan Line Ltd.:** Kokusai Bldg., 1-1, 3-chome, Marunouchi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1948; container ship, tanker, liner, tramp and specialized carrier services; Pres. H. Matsunaga.

**Japan Marine Products Co.:** 3, 2-chome, Marunouchi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; cargo and tanker services; fleet of 16 vessels; Pres. H. Nakai.

**Kansai Steamship Co. Ltd.:** 1 Soze-cho, Kita-ku, Osaka; f. 1942; fleet of 32 vessels; tramp, cargo/passenger services to Far East, Philippines and Australia; Pres. Shigeru Hasegawa.

**Kawasaki Kisen Kaisha** (*K Line*): 8 Kaigan-dori, Ikuta-ku, Kobe; f. 1919; fleet of 72 vessels; cargo, tanker and bulk ore carrying services worldwide; Chair. Motozo Hattori; Pres. M. Adachi.

**Mitsui O.S.K. Lines Ltd.:** 3-3, 5-chome, Akasaka, Minato-ku, Tokyo; f. 1964; 300 vessels; cargo, tanker and ore carrying services world-wide; Pres. Yoshio Shinoda.

**Nippon Yusen Kafushiki Kaisha:** 3-2, Marunouchi, 2-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; 172 vessels, world-wide cargo, tanker and bulk carrying services, including six main container routes; Chair. Y. Ariyoshi; Pres. S. Kikuchi.

**Nissho Shipping Co. Ltd.:** 2-1, Marunouchi, 2-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; fleet of 39 vessels; lumber and ore carrying services to Arabian Gulf, North America, Indonesia, Malaysia, Philippines, New Caledonia, Brazil, Chile, Australia and South Africa; Pres. D. Mine.

**Okinawa Kisen Kaisha:** 2-226, Maejima-cho, Naha, Okinawa; Pres. Kokichi Kokuba.

**Ryukyu Kaiun Kaisha:** 1-1, 4-chome, Nisi Naha, Okinawa; cargo services to Far East and Australia; Pres. Mashi Azama.

**Ryukyu Unyu Company:** 1-1, Nishi-Honmachi, Naha, Okinawa; Pres. Tadoyoshi Miyara.

**Western Pacific Corporation Import and Export Shipping Agents:** P.O.B. 42, Naha, Okinawa; Pres. M. R. R. Conn.

**The Sanko Steamship Co. Ltd.:** Shinyurakucho Bldg., 12-1, Yuurakucho, 1-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1934; fleet of 31 vessels; overseas tramping (cargo and oil); Pres. Kotaro Kameyama.

**Sankyo Kaiun Co. Ltd.:** Miki Bldg., No. 5, 3-chome, Nihonbashi Edobashi, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; fleet of 12 vessels; liner and tramp services to the Far East; Pres. H. Ikemura; Man. Dir. S. Shiraishi.

**Shinwa Kaiun Kaisha Ltd.:** 1-3, Kyobashi, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1950; fleet of 37 vessels; ore carrying, cargo and tanker services to Pacific, Far East and U.S.; Pres. Hiroshi Miwa.

**Showa Shipping Co. Ltd.:** 1, 4-chome, Nihonbashi, Muromachi, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1964; cargo, tanker, tramping and container services world-wide; Chair. Toshiharu Matsue; Pres. Sotaro Yamada.

**Taiheiyo Kaiun Kabushiki Kaisha** (*The Pacific Transportation Co. Ltd.*): Room 314, Marunouchi Bldg., 4-1, 2-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; fleet of 9 vessels; cargo and tanker services; Pres. S. Yamaji.

**Yamashita-Shinnihon Steamship Co., Ltd.:** 1-1, Hitotsubashi, 1-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 100; f. 1917; fleet of 57 vessels; liner and tramp services to U.S., Far East, etc.; Pres. T. Hori.

## CIVIL AVIATION

**Japan Air Lines—JAL** (*Nihon Koku Kabushiki Kaisha*): 7-3, 2-chome, Marunouchi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 100; f. 1951; operates domestic and international services from Tokyo to Honolulu, Los Angeles, San Francisco, Vancouver, Anchorage, New York, Seoul, Pusan, Khabarovsk, Hong Kong, Manila, Bangkok, Jakarta, Kuala Lumpur, Singapore, Sydney, Guam, New Delhi, Teheran, Beirut, Calcutta, Karachi, Cairo, Rome, Frankfurt, Hamburg, Copenhagen, Amsterdam, Moscow, Paris, Mexico City, Athens, Bombay, Shanghai, Peking and London; Pres. Shizuo Asada; fleet of 2 Boeing 727, 26 Boeing 747, 45 DC-8, 3 Falcon 20, 3 Beech B 18.

**Japan Asia Airways Co.:** Yaesu Chuo Bldg., 5-5 Nihonbashi 3-chome, Chuo-ku, Tokyo; f. 1975; services to Taipei; Pres. Toshio Itakura; fleet 1 DC-8-61, 2 DC-8-50.

**All Nippon Airways:** 2-5, Kasumigaseki 3-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; domestic passenger and freight services; fleet of 23 Boeing 727, 14 Boeing 737, 14 TriStar, and 30 YS-11.

**Southwest Airlines Co. Ltd.** (*Nansei Koku KK*): 306-1, Aza Kagamizu, Naha, Okinawa; operates inter-island service in Okinawa; Pres. Masao Masumo; fleet of 8 YS-11A, 2 Twin Otter.

**Toa Domestic Airline Co.:** 18 Mori Buildings, 20 Akefune-cho, Shiba, Minato-ku, Tokyo; f. 1971; domestic scheduled services to 35 cities in Japan, from Tokyo and Osaka; Pres. Isamu Tanaka; fleet of 29 YS-11A, 14 DC-9-40, 2 Fuji-Bell 204B, 6 Kawasaki Bell 47G, 8 Kawasaki KH4, 2 Hughes 500.

Tokyo is served by the following foreign airlines: Aeroflot, Air France, Air India, Air Siam, Alitalia, British Airways, CAAC, Cathay Pacific Airways Ltd., Air Canada, EgyptAir, Garuda Indonesian Airways, Iran Air, KLM, Korean Airlines, Lufthansa, Northwest Orient Airlines, Philippine Airlines, PIA, Sabena, Singapore Airlines, Pan American, Qantas, SAS, Swissair, Thai Airways International, Varig.

# TOURISM

**Japan National Tourist Organization:** Tokyo Kotsu Kaikan Bldg., 2-13 Yuraku-cho, Tokyo; Pres. SABURO OHTA.

**Japan Travel Bureau Inc.:** 6-4, Marunouchi 1-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1912; approx. 13,000 mems.; Chair. T. NISHIO; Pres. H. TSUDA; Exec. Vice-Pres. M. KANEMATSU, M. HATA; publ. *JTB Travel Newsletter* (quarterly).

**Department of Tourism:** 2-1-3 Kasumigaseki, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1946; inner department of the Ministry of Transport; Dir.-Gen. AKIRA TAKANO.

## THEATRES

**Kabukiza Theatre:** Ginza-Higashi, Tokyo; national Kabuki theatre centre.

**National Theatre of Japan** (*Kokuritsu Gekijo*): 13 Hayabusa-cho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 102; f. 1966; Pres. SEIICHIRO TAKAHASHI; Chief. Dir. SAKUO TERANAKA; Dirs. KOSABURO SHIBATA, JIRO OSARAGI, YUKISO MIRSHIMA.

**Nissei Theatre:** 1-12 Yuraku-cho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1963; drama, opera and concerts; mems. 300; Gen. Dir. KEITA ASARI.

## MUSIC FESTIVAL

**Osaka International Festival:** Osaka; joined European Asscn. of Music Festivals 1966.

# ATOMIC ENERGY

Thirteen nuclear power stations were in operation by 1976 and fifteen more are expected to become operational by 1983, with a combined capacity of 20,791 MWe.

**Projected Generating Capacity:** 1976: 7,430 MW; 1985: 49,000 MW.

**Japan Atomic Energy Commission (JAEC):** 2-2-1 Kasumigaseki, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1955; policy board for research, development and peaceful uses of atomic energy; Commissioners: GORO INOUE, TOKUO SUITA, KEISUKE MISONO, KINYA NUZEKI, TATSUOKI MIYAYIMA, TAKASHI MUKAIBO.

**Atomic Energy Bureau (AEB):** Science and Technology Agency, 2-2-1 Kasumigaseki, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; central administrative agency; Dir. MASATO YAMANO.

**Nuclear Safety Bureau (NSB):** Science and Technology Agency, 2-2-1 Kasumigaseki, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; Dir. YOSHINORI IHARA.

**Japan Atomic Energy Research Institute (JAERI):** 1-1-13 Shinbashi, Minato-ku, Tokyo; six reactors for training, isotope production and research; f. 1956; Pres EIJI MUNEKATA; Vice-Pres. HIROSHI MURATA.

**Japan Atomic Industrial Forum (JAIF):** 1-1-13, Shinbashi, Minato-ku, Tokyo; collates the activities of private industry in connection with peaceful uses of atomic energy; Chair. HIROMI ARISAWA.

### PRINCIPAL JAERI ESTABLISHMENTS

**Radioisotope Establishment:** 1-1-13 Shinbashi, Minato-ku, Tokyo.

**Tokai Research Establishment:** Tokai-mura, Naka-gun, Ibaraki-ken; Dir. KENZO YAMAMOTO.

**Takasaki Radiation Chemistry Research Establishment:** 1233 Watanuki-cho, Takasaki-shi, Gumma-ken.

**Oharai Establishment:** Narita-machi, Oharai-cho, Higahiibaraki-gun, Ibaraki-ken.

### CONTRACTORS

**The First Atomic Power Industry Group (FAPIG):** Nissho-Iwai Bldg., 4-5, Akasaka 2-chome, Minato-ku, Tokyo 107; f. 1957; constructed the Tokai Power Station for JAPCO; member firms mostly belong to the Furukawa, Kawasaki and Suzuki groups; Chair. H. MAEDA.

**Mitsubishi Atomic Power Industries, Inc.:** Ohtemachi Bldg., 6-1, 1-chome Ohtemachi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 100; set up 1958 to construct nuclear reactors and power plants and to fabricate nuclear fuel; mems. 24 firms, mostly members of the Mitsubishi group; Pres. YOSHIO MURATA.

**Nippon Atomic Industry Group Co. Ltd. (NAIGCO):** 13-12, Mita, 3-chome, Minato-ku, Tokyo 108; f. 1958; set up to construct atomic energy facilities; mems. 35 firms, mostly members of the Toshiba and Mitsui group; Pres. TOSHIO DOKO.

**Sumitomo Atomic Energy Industries, Ltd.:** Horiuchi Bldg., 6-1, 2-chome, Kandakajmachi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1958; set up to utilize nuclear materials and build necessary instrumentation; mems. 36 firms, mostly members of Sumitomo group; Pres. KAISUKE OSUMI.

**Tokyo Atomic Industrial Consortium (TAIC):** Hitachi Bldg., 4-6 Surugadai Kanda, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; set up to utilize nuclear materials and build necessary instrumentation; mems. 24 firms, mostly members of Hitachi group; Chair. HIROKICHI YOSHIYAMA.

### INDUSTRIAL RESEARCH

**Electric Power Development Company (EPDC):** 8-2, Marunouchi, 1-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; f. 1952; almost entirely government-owned corporation devoted to promoting the development mainly of large-scale hydro-power resources, construction of thermal and nuclear power projects and to wholesaling the generated power to nine privately-owned power companies; also overseas engineering assistance in the development of water resources; Dir. YOSHIHIKO MOROZUMI.

**The Japan Atomic Power Company (JAPC):** 1-6-1, Otemachi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; private consortium building nuclear power plants; Japan's first commercial nuclear unit of 166,000 kW.; advanced Calder Hall type at Tokai Power Station, Ibaraki Prefecture opened 1966; second unit at Tsuruga Power Station of 357,000 kW. BWR opened in 1970 in Tsuruga City; third unit at Tokai No. 2 Power Station of 1,100,000 kW. BWR to be opened 1977; Pres. TAMAKI IPPONMATSU.

**Japan Nuclear Ship Development Agency (JNSDA):** 35 Shiba-Kotohira, Minato-ku, Tokyo; f. 1963; designing, navigating and constructing an 8,214-ton training and special cargo ships; Pres TATSUJIRO TORII.

**Power Reactor and Nuclear Fuel Development Corporation (PNC):** 9-13, 1-chome Akasaka, Minato-ku, Tokyo; f. 1967; public corporation for developing advanced thermal reactor and fast breeder reactor, and for prospecting, mining, manufacture and processing of nuclear fuel; Pres. S. Kiyonari.

**Chubu Electric Power Co.:** Toshin-cho, Higashi-ku, Nagoya; one of the nine electric utilities operating in Japan, plans to add 5,848,900 kW. by 1980, including nuclear power; Pres. Otosaburo Kato.

**Kansai Electric Power Co.:** Nakanosh-ima 3-chome, Kita-ku, Osaka; Pres. T. Morioka.

**Kyushu Electric Power Co.:** 2-1-82, Watanabedori, Chuo-ku, Fukuokashi.

**Tokyo Electric Power (TODEN):** 1-3, 1-chome, Uchisaiwaicho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; has a nuclear power station at Fukushima which will have 8 generating units in 1982; Chair. K. Kikawada; Pres. H. Mizuno.

**Tokyo Shibaura Electric Co. Ltd.:** 13-12, 3-chome Mita, Minato-ku, Tokyo 108; 100 kW. swimming-pool reactor; Man. Y. Kanaiwa.

### Academic Research

**Kinki University:** Fuse-shi Osaka-fu; U.T.R.-type reactor.

**Kyoto University:** Yoshida Honmachi, Sakyo-ku, Kyoto; swimming-pool type reactor at Osaka.

**Musashi Institute of Technology:** Ozenji, Kawasaki-shi, Kanagawaken; f. 1963; research reactor of Triga II type.

**National Institute of Radiological Sciences (NIRS):** 9-1, 4-chome, Anagawa, Chiba-shi; f. 1957; research on effects and medical uses of radiation and training of researchers; Dir. Keisuke Misono; publs. *Hosha-Sen Kagaku* (Radiology, monthly), *Annual Report NIRS* (English), *Radioactivity Survey data* (English, quarterly).

**Tokyo University:** Yayoi 2-11-16, Bunkyo-ku, Tokyo; fast experimental reactor at Tokai.

## UNIVERSITIES

### NATIONAL UNIVERSITIES

**Chiba University:** 1-33 Yayoicho, Chibashi; 945 teachers, 7,405 students.

**Gifu University:** Monzen-cho, Naka-cho, Kakamigahara-shi, Gifu-Ken 1,; 626 teachers, 4,087 students.

**Gumma University:** 3 Showa-Machi, Maebashi-city; 573 teachers, 4,173 students.

**Hirosaki University:** 1 Bunkyo-cho, 036 Hirosaki City; 500 teachers, 3,916 students.

**Hiroshima University:** 1-1-89 Higashi-senda-machi, Hiroshima; 1,328 teachers, 9,194 students.

**Hitotsubashi University:** Kitatama-gun, Tokyo; 140 teachers, 2,600 students.

**Hokkaido University:** Nishi 5, Kita 8, Sapporo; 1,857 teachers, 11,942 students.

**Ibaraki University:** 2127 Watarimachi, Ibaraki Pref., Mito; 481 teachers, 5,346 students.

**Kagawa University:** 121 Saiwai-Cho Takamatsu-Shi, Kagawa-Ken; 280 teachers, 2,893 students.

**Kagoshima University:** Uerata-cho, Kagoshima; 759 teachers, 7,286 students.

**Kanazawa University:** 1-1 Marunouchi, Kanazawa City; 732 teachers, 5,587 students.

**Kobe University:** Rokko, Nada-ku, Kobe; 1,071 teachers, 9,692 students.

**Kumamoto University:** Kurokami-machi, Kumamoto; 700 teachers, 5,500 students.

**Kyoto University:** Yoshida-hommachi, Sakyo-ku, Kyoto; 628 professors, 15,164 students.

**Kyushu University:** Hakozaki, Fukuoka City, Fukuoka Prefecture; 1,851 teachers, 11,162 students.

**Nagasaki University:** 1-14 Bunkyo-cho, Nagasaki; 620 teachers, 4,000 students.

**Nagoya University:** Furo-cho, Chikusa-ku, Nagoya; 1,530 teachers, 8,564 students.

**Nara Women's University:** Kita-Uoya-Nishi-Machi, Nara City; 306 teachers, 1,215 students.

**Niigata University:** Asahimachidori 1-Bancho, Niigata; 920 teachers, 6,395 students.

**Ochanomizu Women's University:** 1-1, 2-chome, Otsuka, Bunkyo-ku, Tokyo; 239 teachers, 1,698 students.

**Okayama University:** Tsushima, Okayama; 965 teachers, 6,835 students.

**Osaka University:** 36 Joancho, Kita-ku, Osaka; 551 professors, 8,448 students.

**Osaka University of Foreign Studies:** 8-chome Uehonmachi Tennoji-ku, Osaka; 130 teachers, 1,754 full-time students.

**Shimane University:** 1060 Nishikawatsu-cho Matsue-chi, Shimane-Ken; 268 teachers, 3,097 students.

**Shinshu University:** Asahi 3-1-1, Matsumoto, Nagano-ken; 932 teachers, 6,050 students.

**Shizuoka University:** Oaya 836, Shizuoka-Shi 422; 540 teachers, 7,085 students.

**Tohuku University:** Katahiracho, Sendai; 2,500 teachers, 10,500 students.

**University of Tokushima:** 6 Shinkura-cho, 2-chome, Tokushima-shi, Tokushima-ken; 699 teachers, 3,520 students.

**The University of Tokyo:** Hongo, Bunkyo-ku, Tokyo; 3,753 teachers, 18,956 students.

**Tokyo Medical and Dental University:** 5-45, 1-chome, Yushima, Bunkyo-ku, Tokyo; 590 teachers, 1,250 students.

**Tokyo University of Education:** 3-29-1 Otsuka, Bunkyo-ku, Tokyo; 500 teachers, 5,000 students.

**Tokyo University of Foreign Studies:** 51 Nishigawara; 4-chome, Kita-ku, Tokyo; 114 teachers, 2,246 students.

**Tottori University:** 1, 5-chome, Tachikawa-cho, Tottori City; 606 teachers, 3,040 students.

**Toyama University:** 3,190 Gofuku Toyama City; 376 teachers, 4,145 students.

**University of the Ryukyus:** 1, 3-chome, Tonokura-cho, Naha, Okinawa; 504 teachers, 4,582 students.

**Wakayama University:** 278 Sekido, Wakayamasi; 191 teachers, 2,241 students.

**Yamagata University:** 1-4-12 Koshirikawa-machi, Yamagata City; 450 teachers, 4,500 students.

**Yamaguchi University:** Shimmichi, Yamaguchi; 768 teachers, 6,200 students.

**Yamanashi University:** Kofu City, 4-4-37 Takeda; 327 teachers, 2,855 students.

**Yokohama National University:** 702 Obokahachi, Minamiku, Yokohama; 416 teachers, 6,103 students.

## PUBLIC, PREFECTURAL AND MUNICIPAL UNIVERSITIES

**Fukushima Medical College:** Fukushima City; 234 teachers, 575 students.

**Kyoto Prefectural University of Medicine:** 465, Kajii-cho Kawaramachi, Hirokoji, Kamikyo-ku, Kyoto; 222 teachers, 583 students.

**Mie Prefectural University:** Torii-cho, Tsu.

**Nagoya City University:** 1 Kawasumi, Mizuho-cho, Mizuho-ku, Nagoya; 379 teachers, 1,723 students.

**Nara Medical University:** 840 Shijo-cho, Kashihara-shi, Nara; 250 teachers, 430 students.

**Osaka City University:** 459 Sugimotocho, Sumiyoshi-ku, Tokyo; 855 teachers, 6,448 students.

**University of Osaka Prefecture:** 804 Mozu-Umemachi 4-cho, Sakai, Osaka; 635 teachers, 4,567 students.

**Osaka Women's University:** Tezukayama 3-chome, Sumiyoshi-ku, Osaka; 80 teachers, 675 students.

**Sapporo Medical College:** S.1, W.17, Sapporo City; 297 teachers, 565 students.

Attached Institute: *Cancer Research Institute:* f. 1952; Dir. I. Urushizaki.

**Shizuoka College of Pharmacy:** 2-2-1 Oshika, Shizuoka-shi; 86 teachers, 542 students.

**Tokyo Metropolitan University:** 1-1-1 Yagumo, Meguro-ku, Tokyo; 588 teachers, 4,465 students.

**Wakayama Medical College:** 9 Kuban-cho, Wakayama City; 241 teachers, 422 students.

**Yokohama Municipal University:** 4646 Mutsuura-machi, Kanazawa-ku, Yokohama; 300 teachers, 3,000 students.

## PRIVATE UNIVERSITIES

**Aoyama-Gakuin University:** 4-4-25 Shibuya, Shibuya-ku, Tokyo 150; 340 teachers, 17,130 students.

**Azabu Veterinary College:** 1-17-71 Fuchinobe, Sagamihara City, Kanagawa; 65 teachers, 1,000 students.

**Bukkyo University:** 96 Kitahananobo-cho, Murasakino, Kita-ku, Kyoto; 200 teachers, 3,900 students.

**Chuo University:** 3-9 Kanda-Surugadai, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; 1,328 teachers, 35,055 students.

**Dai-ichi College of Pharmacy:** 93 Tamagawa-cho, Takamiya, Fukuoka City; 85 teachers, 924 students.

**Daito Bunka University:** 1-9-1 Takashimadaira, Itabashi-ku, Tokyo; 150 teachers.

**Doshisha University:** Karasuma Imadegawa, Kamikyo-ku, Kyoto; 392 teachers, 20,217 students.

**Doshisha Women's College:** 602 Genbu-cho, Teramachi-Nishiiru, Imadegawa-dori, Kamikyo-ku, Kyoto; 200 teachers, 2,800 students.

**Fukuoka University:** 11 Nanakuma, Fukuoka; 463 teachers, 21,356 students.

**Gakushuin University:** 1-1057 Mejiro-cho, Toshima-ku, Tokyo; 195 teachers, 6,228 students.

**Hanazono University:** 1-Hanazono Kitsujikita-cho, Ukyo-ku, Kyoto.

**Hannan University:** 4-35 5-chome Amami, Higashi, Matsubara City, Osaka; 54 full time, 70 part-time teachers, 2,398 students.

**Hiroshima Jogakuin College:** 13-1, Higashi 4-chome, Ushita, Hiroshima City; 50 teachers, 900 students.

**Hokkai Gakuen University:** 8-60, Asahimachi, Sappro, 062; 157 teachers, 6,300 students.

**Hosei University:** 17-1 Fujimi 2-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; 425 teachers, 29,000 students.

**International Christian University:** Osawa, Mitaka-shi, Tokyo; 125 teachers, 1,900 students.

**Iwate Medical University:** 19-1 Uchimaru, Morioka, Iwate; 349 teachers, 1,488 students.

**Japan Women's University:** Mejirodai, Bunkyo-ku-Tokyo; 178 teachers, 3,519 students.

**The Jikei University School of Medicine:** 3-25-8 Nishi Shinbashi Minato-ku, Tokyo 105; 851 teachers, 1,206 students.

**Kagoshima College of Economics:** 8850 Shimofukumoto-cho, Kagoshima; 63 teachers, 2,300 students.

**Kanagawa University:** 3-chome Rokkaku-Bashi, Kanagawa-ku, Yokohama; 200 teachers, 10,000 students.

**Kansai University:** 3-35 Yamate-cho 3-chome, Suita-shi, Osaka; 477 teachers, 24,980 students.

**Kanto Gakuin University:** Muutsuura 4834 Kanzawa-ku, Yokohama; 409 teachers, 7,572 students.

**Keio University:** Mita, Minato-ku, Tokyo; 1,050 teachers, 26,000 students.

**Kinki University:** 321 Kowakae, Higashiosaka, Osaka; 450 teachers, 24,000 students.

**Kogakuin University:** 24 Tsunohazu 2-chome, Shinjuku-ku, Tokyo 160; 240 teachers, 7,700 students.

**Kokugakuin University:** 10-28 Higashi 4-chome, Shibuya-ku, Tokyo; 562 teachers, 13,057 students.

**Kokusai University:** Yamatoza, Koza, Okinawa; 35 teachers, 2,000 students.

**Komazawa University:** Komazawa 1-chome, Fukazawa-machi, Setagaya-ku, Tokyo; 360 teachers, 19,000 students.

**Konan University:** Okamoto Motoyama-cho, Higashi Nada-ku, Kobe City; 175 teachers, 5,000 students.

**Koyasan University:** Koyasan, Ito-gun, Wakayama-ken; 31 teachers, 415 students.

**Kurume University:** 67 Asahi-machi, Kurume-shi, Fukuoka-ken, 392 teachers, 3,961 students.

**Kwansei Gakuin University:** Uegahara, Nishinomiya-shi, Hyogo-ken; 268 teachers, 14,466 students.

**Kyoto Women's University:** 17 Kita Hiyoshi-cho, Imakumano, Higashiyama-ku, Kyoto; 115 teachers, 2,187 students.

**Kyoto College of Pharmacy:** 5-Nakauchi-cho, Misasagi Yamashina Higashiyama-ku, Kyoto; 45 teachers, 1,483 students.

**Matsuyama University College of Commerce:** Bunkyo-cho, Matsyama 790; 150 teachers, 4,136 students.

**Meiji University:** Kanda-Surugadai 1-1, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo-To; 1,427 teachers, 33,313 students.

**Meiji Gakuin University:** 1-2-37 Shirokanedai, Minato-ku Tokyo; 410 teachers, 12,000 students.

**Meijo University:** Yagoto-Urayama, Tenpaku Showa-ku, Nagoya; 470 teachers, 18,000 students.

**Miyagi Gakuin Women's College:** 1-6, Chuo 4-chome, Sendai City; 126 teachers, 1,529 students.

**Nanzan University:** 18 Yamazato-cho, Showa-ku, Nagoya 466; 170 teachers, 4,655 students.

**Nihon University:** 6-16 Nishi-Kanda, 2-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo City; 2,268 teachers, 102,179 students.

**Nippon Dental College:** 9-20 1-chome, Fujimi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; 347 teachers, 2,151 students.

**Notre Dame Women's College:** 1-2 Minami Nonogami-cho, Shimogamo, Sakyo-ku, Kyoto; 37 full-time, 56 part-time, teachers, 1,050 students.

**Okinawa University:** Kokuba, Naha, Okinawa; 270 teachers, 2,835 students.

**Rikkyo University:** Nishi-Ikebukuro, Toshima-ku, Tokyo, 725 teachers, 12,822 students.

**Rissho University:** 160 4-chome, Higashi-Osaki, Shinagawa-ku, Tokyo; 98 teachers, 3,536 students.

**Ritsumeikan University:** Kyoto-shi, Kamikyo-ku, Hirokoji-dori Termachi; 289 teachers, 21,160 students.

**Ryukoku University:** Fukakusa-Isukamoto-cho, Fushimi-ku, Kyoto; 582 teachers, 10,774 students.

**University of the Sacred Heart:** Hiroo 4-chome, 3-1 Shibuya-ku, Tokyo; 164 teachers, 1,725 students.

**Saitama University:** 255 Shimo Okubo Urawa City; 385 teachers, 4,640 students.

**Science University of Tokyo:** 1-3 Kagurazaka, Shinjuku-ku, Tokyo; 230 teachers, 8,300 students.

**Seijo University:** 6-1-20 Seijo, Setagaya-ku, Tokyo; 123 full-time, 137 part-time teachers, 3,494 students.

**Seisen Women's College:** 3-chome, 16 Ban 21 Go, Higashi-Gotanda, Shinagawa-ku, Tokyo; 107 teachers, 1,277 students.

**Senshu University:** Chiyoda-ku Kanda Jinbo-cho, Tokyo-to; 153 teachers, 11,624 students.

**Showa Women's University:** 1-chome, Taishido, Setagaya-ku, Tokyo; 110 teachers, 1,981 students.

**Sophia University:** Chiyoda-ku, Kioicho 7, Tokyo; 774 professors, 9,665 students.

**Takachiho College of Commerce:** 2-19-1 Ohmiya Suginami-ku, Tokyo; 53 teachers, 1,710 students.

**Takushoku University:** 3-4-14 Kobinata Bunkyo-ku, Tokyo; 208 teachers, 7,034 students.

**Tamagawa University:** 6-1-1 Tamagawa Gukuen Machida shi, Tokyo; 411 teachers, 5,298 full-time students.

**Tenri University:** 1050 Somanouchi-cho Tenri City, Nara; 246 teachers, 2,248 students.

**Tohoku Gakuen University:** 1 Minami-Rokken-Cho, Sendai; 200 teachers, 8,800 students.

**Tokai University:** 2-28 Tomigaya, Shibuya-ku, Tokyo; 921 teachers, 26,648 students.

**Tokyo College of Economics:** 7-1 chome, Minamicho, Kokubunji, Tokyo 185; 200 teachers, 8,000 students.

**Tokyo College of Pharmacy:** 600 Kashiwagi 4-chome, Shinjuku-ku, Tokyo; 200 teachers, 2,000 students.

**Tokyo Women's Medical College:** 10 Kawada-cho Shinjuku-ku, Tokyo; 441 teachers, 594 students.

**Toyo University:** 5-28-20 Hakusan, Bunkyo-ku, Tokyo; 393 full-time teachers, 20,889 students.

**Tsuda-Juku Women's College:** 1491 Tsuda-Machi, Kodaira City, Tokyo; 80 teachers, 2,500 students.

**Waseda University:** Totsuka-Machi, Shinjuku-ku, Tokyo; 2,100 teachers, 41,893 students.

## TECHNOLOGICAL UNIVERSITIES

**Akita University:** 1-1 Tegata Gakuencho, Akita City; 504 teachers, 3,274 students.

**Chubu Institute of Technology:** 1200 Matsumoto-cho, Kasugai-shi Aichi Prefecture; 159 teachers, 5,230 students.

**Ehime University:** Himata-cho, Matsuyama 790; 490 teachers.

**Fukui University:** Makinoshima-cho, Fukui.

**Himeji Institute of Technology:** Idei Himeji, Hyogo; 133 full-time, 28 part-time teachers, 1,100 students.

**Iwate University:** 3-18-8 Ueda, Morioka, Iwate; 400 teachers, 3,600 students.

**Kobe University of Mercantile Marine:** Fukae, Honjo-cho, Higashimada-ku, Kobe.

**Kyoto University of Industrial Arts and Textile Fibres:** Matsugasaki-Hashigamicho, Sakyo-ku, Kyoto.

**Kyushu Institute of Technology:** 752 Nakabaru, Tobata, Kitakyushu; 100 teachers, 2,000 students.

**Miyazaki University:** 100 Funatsuka-cho, Miyazaki; 275 teachers, 2,741 students.

**Muroran Institute of Technology:** 17 Mizumoto-cho, Muroran.

**Nagoya Institute of Technology:** Gokisho-cho, Showa-ku, Nagoya; 580 teachers, 4,000 students.

**Sagami Institute of Technology:** 1-1 Nishi Kaigan Tsujido, Fujisawa City; 200 teachers, 1,500 students.

**Tokyo Electrical Engineering College:** Kanda-Nishikicho, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo; 570 teachers, 7,900 students.

**Tokyo University of Agriculture:** 1-1-1 Sakuragaoka, Setagaya-ku, Tokyo; 444 teachers, 7,805 students.

**Tokyo University of Agriculture and Technology:** 1-8 Harumi-cho, 3-chome, Fucho-shi, Tokyo.

**Tokyo Institute of Technology:** 12-1 Ookayama, 2-chome, Meguro-ku; 760 teachers, 4,600 students.

**Tokyo University of Fisheries:** Konan 4-5-7, Minato-ku; Tokyo.

**Tokyo University of Mercantile Marine:** Echujima 2-1-6 Fukagawa Koto-ku, Tokyo; 109 full time-teachers, 860 students.

**University of Telecommunications:** 14 Kojima-cho, Chofu, Tokyo; 104 full-time teachers, 1,950 students.

# JORDAN

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Hashemite Kingdom of Jordan is an almost land-locked state in the Middle East. Israel separates it from the Mediterranean, while Syria lies to the north, Iraq to the east and Saudi Arabia to the south. The port of Aqaba in the far south gives Jordan a narrow outlet to the Red Sea. The climate is hot and dry. The average temperature is 15.5°C (60°F) but the winters can be cold. The official language is Arabic. Over 90 per cent of the population are Sunni Muslims and there are small communities of Christians and Shi'ite Muslims. The national flag (proportions 2 by 1) is a horizontal tricolour of black, white and green, with a red triangle, containing a seven-pointed white star, at the hoist. The capital is Amman.

### Recent History

Transjordan became independent in March 1946 with the ending of the British mandate, established by the League of Nations in 1922. The first ruler was the Amir Abdullah, proclaimed king in May 1946. When the British Government terminated its mandate in Palestine in May 1948, Jewish leaders proclaimed the State of Israel but Palestinian Arabs, supported by the armies of Arab states, opposed Israeli claims and hostilities continued until July. Transjordan's forces occupied about 5,900 sq. km. of Palestine, including East Jerusalem, and this was confirmed by the armistice with Israel in April 1949. In June 1949 the country was renamed Jordan and in April 1950 King Abdullah formally annexed the West Bank territory, which contained many Arab refugees from Israeli-held areas. Abdullah was assassinated in July 1951 and, after his son had abdicated, the crown passed in August 1952 to Hussein ibn Talal, then aged 16. King Hussein formally took power in May 1953. Jordan's treaty relationship with the United Kingdom was ended in March 1957.

The war with Israel in June 1967 left Israel in possession of all Jordanian territory on the West Bank of the Jordan. The Old City of Jerusalem was incorporated into Israel; the rest of the conquered area has the status of an Israeli "occupied territory". Many refugees are still housed in camps on the East Bank. Jordan used to be a base for several Palestine guerrilla organizations in their raids on the occupied territories. The strength of these organizations frequently constituted a challenge to the Government's authority as well as to Israel; the latter responded with frequent attacks on suspected commando camps on the East Bank. The conflict between the Government and the guerrilla groups developed into civil war in 1970, and the Government finally overcame the guerrilla forces in July 1971. Since then King Hussein has resolutely refused to allow guerrilla activity from Jordan, although in September 1973 and November 1974 he issued amnesties which released several hundred guerrilla prisoners.

In March 1972 King Hussein presented a plan for a United Arab Kingdom in which a Palestinian region (capital Jerusalem) would be federated with the Jordanian region, whose capital, Amman, would be the federal capital. Israel, the Palestine Liberation Organization (PLO) and Egypt reacted unfavourably, and Egypt broke off diplomatic relations, which were not restored until September 1973, when King Hussein became reconciled with President Sadat of Egypt and President Assad of Syria.

During the first part of 1974 King Hussein became increasingly estranged from other Arab States when it became clear that they considered the PLO as the legitimate representative of the Palestinians. The position became confused in July 1974 when King Hussein and President Sadat, meeting in Cairo, issued a declaration that the PLO was the legitimate representative of the Palestinians "with the exception of the Palestinians living in the Hashemite Kingdom of Jordan". This position was not accepted by the rest of the Arab world, and in October 1974, at the Rabat Arab summit, King Hussein had to accept defeat and support a unanimous resolution giving the PLO the right to establish an independent national authority on any piece of Palestinian land to be liberated.

In November 1974 King Hussein amended the Jordanian Constitution, dissolved the House of Representatives, appointed a new Senate and reshuffled his Council of Ministers in order to decrease Palestinian participation in Jordanian life in preparation for the eventual formation of an independent Palestinian State on the west bank of the Jordan.

During 1975 Jordan and Syria co-operated increasingly closely, setting up a Joint Military Command and signing agreements in the fields of transport, telecommunications, education, information, electric power and phosphates. During 1976 Jordan and Syria consolidated their friendship and it was announced in December 1976 that a form of political union would be worked out between the two countries.

### Government

Jordan is a constitutional monarchy. Legislative power is vested in a bicameral National Assembly. The Senate (Chamber of Notables) has 30 members appointed by the King for eight years (half retiring every four years) and the House of Representatives (Chamber of Deputies) has 60 members, including 50 Muslims and 10 Christians, elected by universal adult suffrage for four years. Executive power is vested in the King, who governs with the assistance of an appointed Council of Ministers, responsible to the Assembly. Constitutional amendments approved in 1974 gave the King powers to dissolve the Senate and postpone elections. The House of Representatives was dissolved in November 1974, although briefly reconvened in February 1976.

There are eight administrative provinces, of which three have been occupied by Israel since June 1967.

### Defence

The total strength of the Jordanian armed forces is 67,900. The army consists of 61,000 men and its equipment includes U.S. and British tanks. There is a para-military force of 10,000 consisting of a Civil Militia of 7,000 and a

Mobile Police Force of 3,000. There is a two-year period of military service.

### Economic Affairs

About three-quarters of the settled population are engaged in agriculture. Israeli occupation of the West Bank in 1967 resulted in a substantial loss of productive farming land. Principal crops are wheat, barley, lentils, citrus fruits, tomatoes and water-melons. Bad weather limited agricultural production in 1973 and again in 1975.

Jordan is short of natural resources and has had to rely heavily on foreign aid, which in recent years has been coming increasingly from oil-rich Arab governments, Iran and Japan. Phosphates are the country's biggest natural resource, and the Jordan Phosphate Mines have an expansion programme which planned to increase production from 1.6 million tons in 1974 to 6 million tons in 1976. Export earnings from phosphates exceeded £20 million in 1974 and 1975, enabling Jordan to rely less heavily on foreign aid.

### Transport and Communications

Jordan has a railway system but most traffic uses the excellent roads. Parts of the desert can be traversed safely by vehicles except after heavy rain. The port of Aqaba in the far south is Jordan's only outlet to the sea and civil aviation is of increasing importance.

### Social Welfare

There is no comprehensive welfare scheme but the Government runs medical and health services and there is a large government medical complex in Amman. In June 1976 there were 644,000 refugees registered with UNRWA in east Jordan and a further 300,000 on the West Bank.

### Education

Primary education is free and, where possible, compulsory. It starts at 6 to 8 and lasts for six years. A further three-year period, known as the preparatory cycle, is also compulsory. UNRWA provides schooling for the Palestinian refugees. In 1976 there were more than 2,000 primary and secondary schools, and 92 per cent of all 6 to 11-year-olds were enrolled in primary school. Jordan's first university was inaugurated in December 1962.

### Tourism

*Visas* are required by nationals of all countries except Arab countries.

### Sport

There is little organized sport. Car racing, horse racing and hawking are popular. Water skiing takes place at Aqaba.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 25th (Independence Day), July 14th (Leilat al Meiraj, Ascension of the Prophet), August 11th (King Hussein's Accession), September 15th (Id ul Fitr, end of Ramadan), November 14th (King Hussein's Birthday), November 22nd (Id ul Adha), December 12th (Muslim New Year).

**1978:** January 15th (Arbor Day), February 20th (Mouloud, Birth of the Prophet), March 22nd (Arab League Day).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force. In Jordan the dunum is 1,000 square metres (about a quarter of an acre).

### Currency and Exchange Rates

1,000 fils = 1 Jordanian dinar (J.D.).

Exchange rates (December 1976):
£1 sterling = 553.4 fils;
U.S. $1 = 334.0 fils.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

(East and West Banks)

| TOTAL AREA | ARABLE LAND | PASTURES | FOREST | POPULATION (1976 est.) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 95,396 sq. km. | 10,695 sq. km. | 75,000 sq. km. | 1,250 sq. km. | 2,750,000 |

Population of the East Bank (1975 est.): 1,952,000.

Amman (capital) (1976 est.): 750,000.

1975 (East Bank only): Births 81,657, Deaths 6,787*, Marriages 14,136.

* Registration incomplete.

## AGRICULTURE

(East Bank only)
PRINCIPAL CROPS

| | Area ('000 dunums) | | | Production ('000 metric tons) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
| Barley | 531.7 | 648.7 | 529.2 | 5.9 | 40.2 | 11.8 |
| Maize | 2.0 | 2.6 | 5.9 | 0.2 | 0.4 | 0.7 |
| Sesame | 6.9 | 7.6 | 3.0 | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1 |
| Wheat | 2,441.8 | 2,462.0 | 1,183.3 | 50.4 | 244.5 | 50.0 |
| Broad Beans | 2.9 | 4.5 | — | 0.1 | 0.7 | — |
| Chick Peas | 73.4 | 124.9 | 0.2 | 1.9 | 8.3 | 0.1 |
| Kersenneh | 80.6 | 78.2 | 42.0 | 2.3 | 6.6 | 1.9 |
| Lentils | 241.9 | 215.6 | 148.5 | 4.8 | 29.5 | 5.2 |

### FRUIT AND VEGETABLES

(East Bank only)
('000 metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 | | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Almonds | 0.2 | 0.8 | 1.0 | Tomatoes | 83.1 | 133.3 | 145.0 |
| Apples and Pears | 0.4 | 4.0 | 1.4 | Eggplants | 14.7 | 32.4 | 39.6 |
| Apricots | — | 1.5 | 6.8 | Onions and Garlic | 3.8 | 1.8 | 2.5 |
| Citrus Fruits | 15.4 | 33.6 | 12.8 | Cauliflowers and Cabbages | 10.4 | 15.9 | 8.7 |
| Figs | 1.0 | 1.2 | 0.1 | Watermelons and Melons | 56.0 | 46.6 | 50.4 |
| Bananas | 2.3 | 4.4 | 6.3 | Potatoes | 0.4 | 3.9 | 5.1 |
| Plums and Peaches | — | 0.3 | 0.3 | Broadbeans (green) | 1.8 | 3.4 | 3.1 |
| | | | | Cucumbers | 10.4 | 17.5 | 18.0 |

### LIVESTOCK

(East Bank only)
('000)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Camels | 16.1 | 18.2 | 13.7 | 18.2 |
| Cattle | 45.9 | 46.3 | 42.2 | 41.2 |
| Sheep and Goats | 1,128.2 | 1,351.6 | 1,190.2 | 1,253.4 |

## FORESTRY

(East Bank only)

| | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|
| Area newly planted ('000 dunums) | 25.0 | 25.1 |
| Timber production (cu. metres) | 568.0 | — |

## FISHING

(East Bank only)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Quantity of fish landed at Aqaba and on Jordan and Yarmuk rivers (tons) | 90.5 | 91.6 | 65.1 |

## INDUSTRY

(East Bank only)
('000 tons)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Phosphates | 714.9 | 1,088.6 | 1,674.8 | 1,352.5 |
| Cement | 661.6 | 616.8 | 596.2 | 572.2 |
| Alcohol ('000 litres) | 208.2 | 260.5 | 190.3 | 323.8 |
| Beer ('000 litres) | 1,753.4 | 2,156.4 | 2,544.2 | 4,436.5 |
| Tobacco (kg.) | 7,517.0 | 7,692.0 | 661.2 | 6,144.0 |
| Cigarettes (kg.) | 1,511,336.0 | 2,160,391.0 | 1,972,275.0 | 1,997,888.0 |
| Electricity (million kWh.) | 248.9 | 280.6 | n.a. | — |

## FINANCE

1,000 fils = 1 Jordanian dinar (JD).
Coins: 1, 5, 10, 20, 25, 50, 100 and 250 fils.
Notes: 500 fils; 1, 5 and 10 dinars.
Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = 553.4 fils; U.S. $1 = 334.0 fils.
100 Jordanian dinars = £180.69 = $299.40.

*Note:* The Jordanian dinar was introduced in July 1950, with a value of £1 sterling, then equal to U.S. $2.80 ($1 = 357.14 fils). This valuation in terms of U.S. currency remained in effect until February 1973, so that from December 1971 (when the U.S. dollar was devalued) the dinar became equivalent to 2.579 Special Drawing Rights (SDRs). In February 1973, when the dollar was again devalued, the dinar's par value was fixed at $3.111 ($1 = 321.43 fils), thus maintaining the exchange rate in terms of SDRs. Until the end of 1973 the market rate against the U.S. dollar was allowed to fluctuate above and below this valuation. During the first six months of 1974 the par value and market rate were unified. Since July 1974, when the fixed relationship between the SDR and the U.S. dollar was ended, the dinar has maintained its par value in terms of SDRs while the exchange rate against the U.S. dollar has been adjusted from month to month. The average market value of the dinar was $3.0550 in 1973; $3.1198 in 1974; and $3.1305 in 1975. The dinar was at par with the pound sterling until November 1967, after which the exchange rate was £1 = 857.14 fils (1 dinar = £1.167) until August 1971. The rate was £1 = 930.61 fils (1 dinar = £1.075) from December 1971 to June 1972.

### BUDGET ESTIMATES*

('000 dinars)

| REVENUE | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Direct taxes | 6,720 | 7,227 | 12,550 |
| Indirect taxes | 19,932 | 21,300 | 29,350 |
| Fees | 6,293 | 9,269 | 10,000 |
| Other internal receipts | 11,255 | 18,204 | 43,900 |
| | 44,200 | 56,000 | 95,800 |
| Grants and loans | 114,992 | 97,067 | 110,550 |
| TOTAL | 159,192 | 153,067 | 206,350 |

| EXPENDITURE | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Education | 6,888 | 11,942 | 14,873 |
| Health and social welfare | 3,226 | 4,295 | 5,045 |
| Defence and police | 42,400 | 50,200 | 55,356 |
| Other current expenditure | 19,087 | 26,595 | 43,441 |
| Development expenditure | 87,591 | 72,635 | 99,535 |
| TOTAL | 159,192 | 165,667 | 218,250 |

* Total expenditure comprises regular, military and development budgets.

### NATIONAL ACCOUNTS

(million JD)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT (at factor cost) | 189.56 | 202.58 | 224.16 | 308.60 |

### DEVELOPMENT EXPENDITURE ESTIMATES

Five-Year Plan, 1976-80

(million JD)

| | |
|---|---|
| Agriculture | 40.0 |
| Water | 97.4 |
| Mining and industry | 229.1 |
| Tourism and antiquities | 24.4 |
| Electricity | 42.8 |
| Trade | 3.8 |
| Transport | 119.9 |
| Communication | 20.1 |
| Culture and information | 2.9 |
| Education and welfare | 34.6 |
| Health | 9.0 |
| Social welfare | 1.0 |
| Work and vocational training | 3.8 |
| Housing and government buildings | 88.0 |
| Municipal and village affairs | 38.8 |
| Miscellaneous | 11.4 |
| TOTAL | 765.0 |

*Source:* National Planning Council.

## EXTERNAL TRADE

('000 J.D.)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 76,627 | 95,310 | 108,248 | 156,507 | 234,013 |
| Exports | 11,440 | 17,005 | 18,984 | 49,752 | 49,143 |

## COMMODITIES

('000 J.D.)

| Imports | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Animals and products | 7,549.9 | 9,161.9 | 10,783.0 |
| Grains and legumes | 8,221.3 | 9,545.6 | 7,472.8 |
| Vegetables | 1,403.9 | 1,499.5 | 1,494.2 |
| Fruits | 3,616.1 | 5,582.7 | 8,879.8 |
| Spices | 2,459.9 | 2,209.8 | 2,773.0 |
| Other agriculture | 2,494.3 | 2,942.3 | 2,956.5 |
| Forestry products | 1,161.4 | 964.1 | 1,869.0 |
| Mining and quarrying | 3,522.3 | 3,930.9 | 2,341.6 |
| Food manufactures | 8,068.4 | 15,165.8 | 11,561.8 |
| Textiles | 8,388.9 | 9,763.5 | 13,343.6 |
| Clothing | 1,799.6 | 2,390.6 | 6,604.4 |
| Wood and cork | 1,002.6 | 1,182.7 | 2,111.8 |
| Paper and products | 1,967.7 | 4,300.8 | 3,796.5 |
| Printing and publishing | 382.2 | 509.1 | 823.4 |
| Rubber and products | 1,254.5 | 2,296.2 | 3,213.9 |
| Chemical products | 7,076.8 | 9,806.5 | 14,082.7 |
| Petroleum (refined) | 763.1 | 1,553.3 | 1,863.0 |
| Non-metallic minerals | 1,939.2 | 2,490.0 | 3,441.8 |
| Metallic minerals | 10,095.0 | 16,018.8 | 22,370.5 |
| Non-electric machines | 6,342.2 | 10,909.4 | 23,408.9 |
| Electric machines | 4,072.1 | 6,276.8 | 13,022.3 |
| Transport equipment | 6,621.3 | 18,051.3 | 37,619.2 |

| Exports | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Phosphates | 4,020.4 | 19,531.3 | 19,584.5 |
| Tomatoes | 915.7 | 1,836.2 | 1,275.3 |
| Lentils | 451.7 | 1,540.5 | 469.0 |
| Water Melons | 28.3 | 191.4 | 52.8 |
| Other vegetables and fruit | 2,708.7 | 5,333.0 | 7,560.9 |
| Cigarettes | 546.2 | 711.3 | 751.6 |
| Bananas | 35.6 | 46.7 | 69.3 |
| Raw Hides and Skins | 260.9 | 272.5 | 87.6 |
| Electric Accumulators | 408.7 | 495.5 | |
| Olive Oil and Prepared Olives | 120.7 | 655.9 | 364.3 |

## COUNTRIES

('000 J.D.)

| Imports | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| China, People's Repub. | 2,089.9 | 4,327.4 | 2,695.0 |
| Egypt | 2,753.9 | 7,108.1 | 6,242.0 |
| France | 2,550.1 | 3,718.4 | 7,593.0 |
| Germany, Fed. Repub. | 8,699.6 | 14,514.1 | 24,936.0 |
| India | 1,415.3 | 2,968.0 | 4,339.0 |
| Italy | 3,426.3 | 5,868.3 | 11,123.0 |
| Japan | 5,348.3 | 7,380.8 | 17,104.0 |
| Lebanon | 6,388.4 | 8,336.1 | 9,153.0 |
| Netherlands | 3,353.9 | 4,489.5 | n.a. |
| Romania | 1,152.0 | 2,886.1 | 8,834.0 |
| Saudi Arabia | 3,427.3 | 3,692.8 | 22,906.0 |
| Syria | 7,799.5 | 5,806.5 | 6,309.0 |
| U.S.S.R. | 744.1 | 978.9 | n.a. |
| United Kingdom | 9,031.2 | 12,035.6 | 21,867.0 |
| U.S.A. | 11,265.1 | 17,583.2 | 24,442.0 |

| Exports | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| China, People's Repub. | 0.1 | — | 2,181.3 |
| Czechoslovakia | 183.9 | 708.6 | 1,229.4 |
| India | 1,191.4 | 7,267.0 | 1,974.0 |
| Iraq | 1,007.7 | 1,616.7 | 2,405.5 |
| Kuwait | 1,572.7 | 2,777.3 | 2,393.8 |
| Lebanon | 1,390.5 | 4,001.1 | 2,291.6 |
| Saudi Arabia | 2,560.0 | 5,540.4 | 4,761.0 |
| Syria | 2,585.2 | 2,873.7 | 3,588.1 |
| Turkey | 306.4 | 1,625.7 | 2,902.3 |
| Yugoslavia | 163.4 | 1,201.4 | 504.7 |

## TRANSPORT

### ROADS
(East Bank only)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cars (private) | 12,802 | 16,101 | 21,306 |
| Taxis | 5,725 | 6,949 | 7,285 |
| Buses | 502 | 529 | 706 |
| Lorries and vans | 5,777 | 6,470 | 8,378 |
| Total (incl. others) | 27,622 | 33,256 | 37,648 |

### CIVIL AVIATION
(East Bank only)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Passengers (number) | 163,400 | 243,355 | 379,911 |
| Freight ('000 tons) | 2,625.1 | 3,844.0 | 6,273.4 |

### SHIPPING
(East Bank only)
(Aqaba port)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Number of vessels calling | 304 | 299 | 516 |
| Freight loaded ('000 tons) | 811.2 | 1116.2 | 870.6 |
| Freight unloaded ('000 tons) | 433.8 | 367.4 | 682.8 |

### RAILWAYS
(East Bank only)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Passengers carried | 33,234 | 80,125 | 93,465 |
| Freight carried (tons) | 51,917 | 65,807 | 89,300 |

## TOURISM
(East Bank only)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Visitors to Jordan | 307,744 | 554,913 | 707,623 |

## COMMUNICATIONS MEDIA
(East Bank only)

| | |
|---|---|
| Telephones (1973) | 21,461 |
| Radio sets (1974) | 200,000 |

## EDUCATION
(East Bank)

| | Schools | Teachers | Pupils |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1972–73 | 1,892 | 14,421 | 688,698* |
| 1973–74 | 2,062 | 16,205 | 501,468 |
| 1974–75 | 2,232 | 18,054 | 539,790 |

* East and West Bank.

*Source:* Department of Statistics, Amman.

# THE CONSTITUTION

(Revised Constitution approved by King Talal I on January 1st, 1952)

THE Hashemite Kingdom of Jordan is an independent, indivisible sovereign state. Its official religion is Islam; its official language Arabic.

**Rights of the Individual.** There is to be no discrimination between Jordanians on account of race, religion or language. Work, education and equal opportunities shall be afforded to all as far as is possible. The freedom of the individual is guaranteed, as are his dwelling and property. No Jordanian shall be exiled. Labour shall be made compulsory only in a national emergency, or as a result of a conviction; conditions, hours worked and allowances are under the protection of the State.

The Press, and all opinions, are free, except under martial law. Societies can be formed, within the law. Schools may be established freely, but they must follow a recognized curriculum and educational policy. Elementary education is free and compulsory. All religions are tolerated. Every Jordanian is eligible to public office, and choices are to be made by merit only. Power belongs to the people.

**The Legislative Power** is vested in the National Assembly and the King. The National Assembly consists of two houses: the Senate and the House of Representatives.

**The Senate.** The number of Senators is one-half of the number of members of the House of Representatives. Senators must be unrelated to the King, over 40, and are chosen from present and past Prime Ministers and Ministers, past Ambassadors or Ministers Plenipotentiary, past Presidents of the House of Representatives, past Presidents and members of the Court of Cassation and of the Civil and Sharia Courts of Appeal, retired officers of the rank of General and above, former members of the House of Representatives who have been elected twice to that House, etc. . . . They may not hold public office. Senators are appointed for four years. They may be reappointed. The President of the Senate is appointed for two years.

**The House of Representatives.** The members of the House of Representatives are elected by secret ballot in a general direct election and retain their mandate for four years. General elections take place during the four months preceding the end of the term. The President of the House is elected by secret ballot each year by the Representatives. Representatives must be Jordanians of over 30, they must have a clean record, no active business interests, and are debarred from public office. Close relatives of the King are not eligible. If the House of Representatives is dissolved, the new House shall assemble in extraordinary session not more than four months after the date of dissolution. The new House cannot be dissolved for the same reason as the last.

**General Provisions for the National Assembly.** The King summons the National Assembly to its ordinary session on November 1st each year. This date can be postponed by the King for two months, or he can dissolve the Assembly before the end of its three months' session. Alternatively, he can extend the session up to a total period of six months. Each session is opened by a speech from the throne.

Decisions in the House of Representatives and the Senate are made by a majority vote. The quorum is two-thirds of the total number of members in each House. When the voting concerns the Constitution, or confidence in the Council of Ministers, "the votes shall be taken by calling the members by name in a loud voice". Sessions are public, though secret sessions can be held at the request of the Government or of five members. Complete freedom of speech, within the rules of either House, is allowed.

The Prime Minister places proposals before the House of Representatives; if accepted there, they are referred to the Senate and finally sent to the King for confirmation. If one house rejects a law while the other accepts it, a joint session of the House of Representatives and the Senate is called, and a decision made by a two-thirds majority. If the King withholds his approval from a law, he returns it to the Assembly within six months with the reasons for his dissent; a joint session of the Houses then makes a decision, and if the law is accepted by this decision it is promulgated. The Budget is submitted to the National Assembly one month before the beginning of the financial year.

**The King.** The throne of the Hashemite Kingdom devolves by male descent in the dynasty of King Abdullah Ibn al Hussein. The King attains his majority on his eighteenth lunar year; if the throne is inherited by a minor, the powers of the King are exercised by a Regent or a Council of Regency. If the King, through illness or absence, cannot perform his duties, his powers are given to a Deputy, or to a Council of the Throne. This Deputy, or Council, may be appointed by *Iradas* (decrees) by the King, or, if he is incapable, by the Council of Ministers.

On his accession, the King takes the oath to respect and observe the provisions of the Constitution and to be loyal to the nation. As head of the State he is immune from all liability or responsibility. He approves laws and promulgates them. He declares war, concludes peace and signs treaties; treaties, however, must be approved by the National Assembly. The King is Commander-in-Chief of the Navy, the Army and the Air Force. He orders the holding of elections; convenes, inaugurates, adjourns and prorogues the House of Representatives. The Prime Minister is appointed by him, as are the President and members of the Senate. Military and civil ranks are also granted, or withdrawn, by the King. No death sentence is carried out until he has confirmed it.

**Ministers.** The Council of Ministers consists of the Prime Minister, President of the Council, and of his Ministers. Ministers are forbidden to become members of any company, to receive a salary from any company, or to participate in any financial act of trade. The Council of Ministers is entrusted with the conduct of all affairs of State, internal and external.

The Council of Ministers is responsible to the House of Representatives for matters of general policy. Ministers may speak in either House, and, if they are members of one House, they may also vote in that House. Votes of confidence in the Council are cast in the House of Representatives, and decided by a two-thirds majority. If a vote of "no confidence" is returned, the Ministers are bound to resign. Every newly-formed Council of Ministers must present its programme to the House of Representatives and ask for a vote of confidence. The House of Representatives can impeach Ministers, as it impeaches its own members.

**Amendments.** Two amendments were passed in November 1974 giving the King the right to dissolve the Senate or to take away membership from any of its members, and to postpone general elections for a period not to exceed a year, if there are circumstances in which the Council of Ministers feels that it is impossible to hold elections. A further amendment in February 1976 postponed elections indefinitely.

# THE GOVERNMENT

## HEAD OF STATE

King HUSSEIN IBN TALAL; proclaimed King by a decree of the Jordan Parliament on August 11th, 1952; crowned on May 2nd, 1953.

**Chief of Royal Court:** SHAREF ABED AL-HAMID SHARAF.

**Minister of Royal Court:** AMER KHAMMASH.

## CABINET

(*February* 1977)

**Prime Minister, Minister of Defence and Foreign Affairs:** MUDAR BADRAN.

**Minister of Interior:** SULAIMAN ARAR.

**Minister of Finance:** MUHAMMAD AD-DABBAS.

**Minister of Information:** ADNAN ABU-AUDA.

**Minister of Health:** (vacant).

**Minister of Tourism and Antiquities:** GHALEB BARAKAT.

**Minister of Justice:** AHMED ABDEL-KARIM TARAUNA.

**Minister of Agriculture:** SALAH JUMAS.

**Minister of Reconstruction and Development and Minister of State for Foreign Affairs:** HASAN IBRAHIM.

**Minister of Labour:** ISSA AJLOUNI.

**Minister of Supply:** MARWAN QASSEM.

**Minister of Municipal and Rural Affairs:** IBRAHIM AYYOUB.

**Minister of Communications:** ABDER-RAOOF RAWABDEH.

**Minister of Education and Minister of State for Cabinet Affairs:** ABDES-SALAM MAJALI.

**Minister of Trade and Industry:** NAJMADDIN AD-DAJANI.

**Minister of Public Works:** Eng. SAID BINOU.

**Minister of Transport:** Eng. ALI SUHAIMAT.

**Minister of Waqfs, Islamic Affairs and Holy Places:** KAMIL SHARAF.

**Minister of Culture and Youth:** SHARIF FAWWAZ SHARAF.

# NATIONAL ASSEMBLY

## THE SENATE

(HOUSE OF NOTABLES)

**President:** BAHJAT TALHOUNI.

The Senate consists of 30 members, appointed by the King. A new Senate was appointed by the King in November 1974, containing 7 Palestinians compared with 15 in the previous Senate.

## HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES

Elections to the 60-seat House of Representatives took place in April 1967. There were no political parties. Parliament (the House of Representatives) was dissolved by Royal Decree on November 23rd, 1974, but reconvened briefly on February 5th, 1976.

# POLITICAL PARTIES

Political parties were banned before the elections of July 1963. In September 1971 King Hussein announced the formation of a Jordanian National Union. This was the only political organization allowed. Communists, Marxists and "other advocates of imported ideologies" were ineligible for membership. In March 1972 the organization was renamed the Arab National Union. In April 1974 King Hussein dissolved the executive committee of the Arab National Union, and accepted the resignation of the Secretary-General and in February 1976 the Cabinet approved a law abolishing the Union. Membership was estimated at about 100,000.

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES AND LEGATIONS ACCREDITED TO JORDAN

(E) Embassy, (L) Legation.

**Afghanistan:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia (E).

**Algeria:** Amman (E); *Ambassador:* Abdessami ben al Sheikh al Hussein.

**Argentina:** Beirut, Lebanon (E).

**Australia:** Beirut, Lebanon (E).

**Austria:** Beirut, Lebanon (E).

**Belgium:** Beirut, Lebanon (E).

**Brazil:** Beirut, Lebanon (E).

**Bulgaria:** Amman (E).

**Canada:** Beirut, Lebanon (E).

**Chad:** Beirut, Lebanon (E).

**Chile:** Amman (E).

**China (Taiwan):** Amman; *Ambassador:* Gen. Chen Yi-fan.

**Czechoslovakia:** Amman (E).

**Denmark:** Beirut, Lebanon (E).

**Egypt:** Amman; *Ambassador:* Izzat Abdel-Latif.

**Finland:** Beirut, Lebanon (E).

**France:** Amman; *Ambassador:* Dominique Charpy.

**German Democratic Republic:** Damascus, Syria (E).

**Germany, Federal Republic:** Amman (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Horst Schmidt-Dornedden.

**Greece:** Damascus, Syria (E).

**Guinea:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

**Haiti:** Amman (E).

**Hungary:** Damascus, Syria (E).

**India:** Amman; *Ambassador:* Dr. Amrik S. Mehta.

**Indonesia:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia (E).

**Iran:** Amman; *Ambassador:* Fereidun Movassaghi.

**Iraq:** Amman (E); *Ambassador:* Khalid Makki.

**Italy:** Amman (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Dante Matacotta.

**Japan:** Amman (E); *Ambassador:* Minao Tsuchiya.

**Korea, Republic:** Jabal Amman, 3rd Circle, Abu Tammam St., P.O.B. 3060, Amman (E); *Ambassador:* Soh Sang-yung.

**Kuwait:** Amman; *Ambassador:* Ahmed Gheyth Abdullah.

**Lebanon:** Amman (E); *Ambassador:* Abdel Rahman Solh.

**Malaysia:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia (E).

**Morocco:** Amman (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Nepal:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

**Netherlands:** Beirut, Lebanon (E).

**Nigeria:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia (E).

**Norway:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

**Pakistan:** Jabal Lewebdeh, Block 33, P.O.B. 1232, Amman (E); *Ambassador:* Mahdi Masud.

**Poland:** Amman (E).

**Portugal:** Beirut, Lebanon (E).

**Qatar:** Amman; *Ambassador:* Sheikh Hamad bin Mohammad bin Jaber al-Thani.

**Romania:** Amman (E); *Ambassador:* Vasile Gandila.

**Saudi Arabia:** Amman (E); *Ambassador:* Sheikh Ahmed al-Kuheimy.

**Senegal:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia (E).

**Somalia:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia (E).

**Spain:** Amman (E); *Ambassador:* Jaime Aguirre de Cárcer.

**Sri Lanka:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

**Sweden:** Beirut, Lebanon (E).

**Switzerland:** Amman; *Ambassador:* Pierre Dumont (also accred. to Kuwait).

**Syria:** Amman (E); *Ambassador:* Abdul Karim Sabbagh.

**Turkey:** Amman (E); *Ambassador:* Sahin Uzgören.

**U.S.S.R.:** Amman (E); *Ambassador:* Alexei Voronin.

**United Arab Emirates:** Amman; *Ambassador:* Dr. Faisal bin Khalid al-Qasimi.

**United Kingdom:** Amman (E); *Ambassador:* John Moberly.

**U.S.A.:** Amman (E); *Ambassador:* Thomas R. Pickering.

**Uruguay:** Beirut, Lebanon (E).

**Vatican:** Jerusalem, Israel (L).

**Venezuela:** Beirut, Lebanon (E).

**Yugoslavia:** Damascus, Syria (L).

Jordan also has diplomatic relations with Libya and Mexico.

# JUDICIAL SYSTEM

With the exception of matters of purely personal nature concerning members of non-Muslim communities, the law of Jordan was based on Islamic Law for both civil and criminal matters. During the days of the Ottoman Empire, certain aspects of Continental law, especially French commercial law and civil and criminal procedure, were introduced. Due to British occupation of Palestine and Transjordan from 1917 to 1948, the Palestine territory has adopted, either by statute or case law, much of the English common law. Since the annexation of the non-occupied part of Palestine and the formation of the Hashemite Kingdom of Jordan, there has been a continuous effort to unify the law.

**Court of Cassation.** The Court of Cassation consists of seven judges, who sit in full panel for exceptionally important cases. In most appeals, however, only five members sit to hear the case. All cases involving amounts of more than J.D. 100 may be reviewed by this Court, as well as cases involving lesser amounts and cases which cannot be monetarily valued. However, for the latter types of cases, review is available only by leave of the Court of Appeal, or, upon refusal by the Court of Appeal, by leave of the President of the Court of Cassation. In addition to these functions as final and Supreme Court of Appeal, the Court of Cassation also sits as High Court of Justice to hear applications in the nature of habeas corpus, mandamus and certiorari dealing with complaints of a citizen against abuse of governmental authority.

**Courts of Appeal.** There are two Courts of Appeal, each of which is composed of three judges, whether for hearing of appeals or for dealing with Magistrates' Courts judgments in chambers. Jurisdiction of the two Courts is geographical, with the Court for the Western Region sitting in Jerusalem (which has not sat since June 1967) and the Court for the Eastern Region sitting in Amman. The regions are separated by the River Jordan. Appellate review of the Courts of Appeal extends to judgments rendered in the Courts of First Instance, the Magistrates Courts, and Religious Courts.

**Courts of First Instance.** The Courts of First Instance are courts of general jurisdiction in all matters civil and criminal except those specifically allocated to the Magistrates' Courts. Three judges sit in all felony trials, while only two judges sit for misdemeanor and civil cases. Each of the seven Courts of First Instance also exercises appellate jurisdiction in cases involving judgments of less than JD 20 and fines of less than JD 10, rendered by the Magistrates' Courts.

**Magistrates' Courts.** There are fourteen Magistrates' Courts, which exercise jurisdiction in civil cases involving no more than JD 250 and in criminal cases involving maximum fines of JD 100 or maximum imprisonment of one year.

**Religious Courts.** There are two types of Religious Court: The Sharia Courts (Muslims): and the Ecclesiastical Courts (Eastern Orthodox, Greek Melkite, Roman Catholic and Protestant). Jurisdiction extends to personal (family) matters, such as marriage, divorce, alimony, inheritance, guardianship, wills, interdiction and, for the Muslim community, the constitution of Waqfs (Religious Endowments). When a dispute involves persons of different religious communities, the Civil Courts have jurisdiction in the matter unless the parties agree to submit to the jurisdiction of one or the other of the Religious Courts involved.

Each Sharia (Muslim) Court consists of one judge (Qadi), while most of the Ecclesiastical (Christian) Courts are normally composed of three judges, who are usually clerics. Sharia Courts apply the doctrines of Islamic Law, based on the Koran and the Hadith (Precepts of Muhammad), while the Ecclesiastical Courts base their law on various aspects of Canon Law. In the event of conflict between any two Religious Courts or between a Religious Court and a Civil Court, a Special Tribunal of three judges is appointed by the President of the Court of Cassation, to decide which court shall have jurisdiction. Upon the advice of experts on the law of the various communities, this Special Tribunal decides on the venue for the case at hand.

## RELIGION

Over 80 per cent of the population are Sunni Muslims, and the King can trace unbroken descent from the Prophet Muhammad. There is a Christian minority, living mainly in the towns, and smaller numbers of non-Sunni Muslims.

Prominent religious leaders in Jordan are:

Sheikh Abdullah Ghosheh (Chief Justice and President of the Supreme Muslim Secular Council).

Sheikh Mohammed Fal Shankiti (Director of Sharia Courts).

Sheikh Abdullah Qalqili (Mufti of the Hashemite Kingdom of Jordan).

## THE PRESS

### DAILIES

**Al-Destour** (*The Constitution*): P.O.B. 591, Amman; f. 1967; Arabic; publ. by the Jordan Press and Publishing Co.; circ. 30,000.

**Al-Rai:** Amman; f. 1971; government-controlled.

**Ash-Shaab:** Amman; f. 1976.

**Al-Urdun:** P.O.B. 6194, Amman; f. 1909; Editor Hanna Nasr.

**The Jordan Times:** Amman; English.

### PERIODICALS

**Amman al Masa'a:** P.O.B. 522, Amman; f. 1961; Arabic; weekly; political and cultural; circ. 12–15,000; Editor Arafat Higazi.

**Al Aqsa:** Amman; armed forces magazine; weekly.

**Huda El Islam:** Amman; f. 1956; monthly; Islamic; scientific and literary; published by the Department of Islamic Affairs; Editor Abdullah Kalkeli.

**Huna Amman** (*Amman Calling*): f. 1961; monthly; published by the Television Corporation; circ. 5,000.

**Jordan:** P.O.B. 224, Amman; f. 1969; published quarterly by Jordan Tourism Authority; circ. 5,000.

**Military Magazine:** Army Headquarters, Amman; f. 1955; quarterly; dealing with military and literary subjects; published by Armed Forces.

**Official Gazette:** Amman; f. 1923; weekly; circ. 8,000; published by the Jordan Government.

**Rural Education Magazine:** P.O.B. 226, Amman; f. 1958; published by Khadouri Agricultural College, Teachers' Training College at Beit Haninah and Teachers' Training College at Howwarah (jointly).

**Sharia:** P.O.B. 585, Amman; f. 1959; fortnightly; Islamic affairs; published by Sharia College; circ. 5,000.

**Al Usra:** Amman; Arabic; monthly; women's magazine.

### NEWS AGENCIES

**Jordanian News Agency:** P.O.B. 6845, Amman; f. 1969; Government-controlled; Dir. Gen. N. Majali.

### FOREIGN NEWS BUREAUX

**Agence France-Presse (AFP):** P.O.B. 3340, Amman; Bureau Man. Khalil Mitri.

**Reuters:** P.O.B. 667, Amman.

D.P.A. and Tass maintain bureaux in Amman.

## PUBLISHERS

**Jordan Press and Publishing Co. Ltd.:** Amman; f. 1967 by owners of the former *al-Manar* and *Falastin*; cap. J.D. 100,000, of which 25 per cent held by government; publishes *al-Destour.*

Other publishers in Amman include: *Dairat al-Ihsaat al-Amman, George N. Kawar, al-Matbaat al-Hashmiya* and *The National Press.*

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**The Hashemite Jordan Broadcasting Service (H.B.S.):** P.O.B. 909, Amman; f. 1959; station at Amman broadcasts daily 19½ hours in Arabic to the Arab World, 7 hours in English to Europe and 1 hour in Arabic to Europe; Dir.-Gen. Marwan Dunin.

**Jordan Television Corporation:** P.O.B. 1041, Amman; f. 1968; government station broadcasting for 60–65 hours weekly in Arabic and English; advertising accepted; Dir.-Gen. M. Kamal; Dir. Engineering T. Nasereddin.

Number of radio receivers 200,000, number of TV receivers 180,000 (East Bank only).

## FINANCE

(cap.=capital; p.u.=paid up; dep.=deposits; m.=million; res.=reserves; JD=Jordan dinars.)

### BANKING

#### Central Bank

**Central Bank of Jordan:** P.O.B. 37, Amman; f. 1964; cap. JD 2m.; total resources 153.9m. (Dec. 1974); Gov. Dr. Said Nabulsi; Deputy Gov. Husayn el-Kasim.

#### National Banks

**Agricultural Credit Corporation:** P.O.B. 77, Amman; f. 1960; government-owned credit institution; Dir.-Gen. M. O. Qur'an.

**Arab Bank Ltd.:** King Faisal St., P.O.B. 68, Amman; f. 1930; cap. p.u. and reserves JD 20m.; dep. 616m.; total assets 1,262m. (June 1976); Chair. Abdul Majeed Shoman.

**Bank of Jordan Ltd.:** P.O.B. 2140, Jabal Amman on 3rd Circle, Amman; f. 1960; cap. p.u. JD 533,360; dep. 17.4m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. and Gen. Man. Husni Sido al-Kurdi.

**Cairo Amman Bank:** P.O.B. 715, Prince Hassan St., Amman; f. 1960; cap. and res. JD 1,847,934; dep. 16.4m. (1975); 7 brs.; Chair. Jawdat Shasha'a; Gen. Man. Haidar Chukri; associated with Banque du Caire, Cairo, and succeeded their Amman Branch.

**Industrial Development Bank:** Amman; f. 1965; cap. JD 3m. of which JD 1m. owned by the government.

**Jordan National Bank S.A.:** P.O.B. 1578, Amman; f. 1956; cap. p.u. JD 1m.; dep. JD 22.8m. (Dec. 1975); 11 brs. in Jordan, 3 brs. in Lebanon; Chair. and Gen. Man. H.E. Suleiman Sukkar; Deputy Gen. Man. H.E. Abdul-Kader Tash and Dr. Abder Rahman S. Touqan.

#### Foreign Banks

**British Bank of the Middle East:** 20 Abchurch Lane, London, EC4N 7AY; P.O.B. 444, Amman; f. 1889; Chair. A. MacQueen; Area Man. T. V. Hunt.

**Chase Manhattan Bank:** P.O.B. 20191, On the First Circle, Jabal Amman; f. 1976; Gen. Man. Randolph B. Old; Deputy Man. Hans Jacobson.

**Grindlays Bank:** 23 Fenchurch St., London, EC3P 3ED; P.O.B. 3, King Hussein St., Amman; acquired the Ottoman Bank interests in Jordan in 1969; brs. in Amman (8 brs.), Aqaba, Irbid (sub-branch in Northern Shouneh), Zerka and Kerak; Gen. Man. in Jordan J. C. Hendry.

**Rafidain Bank:** Baghdad; Amman; f. 1941; Chair. and Gen. Man. Atta al-Dhahi.

### INSURANCE

**Al-Chark Insurance Co.:** Abujaber Bldg., P.O.B. 312, Prince Muhammad St., Amman.

**Jordan Insurance Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 279, King Hussein St., Amman; cap. p.u. JD 350,000; brs. in five Arab countries and the U.K.

**United Insurance Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 7521, Abujaber Bldg., King Faisal St., Amman; all types of insurance.

Many of the larger British and American insurance companies have branches or agents in Jordan.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBER OF COMMERCE

**Amman Chamber of Commerce:** P.O.B. 287, Amman; f. 1923; Pres. Mohamad Ali Bdeir; Dir. Said Matouk.

**Chamber of Commerce, Irbid:** P.O.B. 13; f. 1950; Pres. Mufleh Hassan Gharaibeh; Dir. Hassan M. Murad.

### CHAMBER OF INDUSTRY

**Chamber of Industry:** P.O.B. 1800, Amman; Pres. W. Asfour.

### PUBLIC CORPORATION

**East Ghor Canal Natural Resources Authority:** P.O.B. 878, Amman; the 50-mile canal is now completed, and work is in progress on the irrigation system; the U.S.A. has provided $12m. towards the cost of the canal; the project provides irrigation for some 20,000-30,000 acres. An additional 6 miles of main canal and irrigation system have been completed with an additional irrigated area of 5,000 acres, financed by Kuwait Government grants of $3m. Under the fourth stage of the project, due for completion in November 1976, 12,000 acres will be permanently irrigated, and a South Korean company will extend the canal by 11 miles, build the first spraying irrigation network in the Jordan valley, and build a canal to take water from the King Talal Dam to the East Ghor Canal.

### TRADE UNIONS

**The General Federation of Jordanian Trade Unions:** Wadi as-Sir Rd., P.O.B. 1065, Amman; f. 1954; 33,000 mems.; member of Arab Trade Unions Confederation; Gen. Sec. Ahid Quntar.

There are also a number of independent unions, including:

**Drivers' Union:** P.O.B. 846, Amman; Sec.-Gen. Sami Mansour.

**Union of Petroleum Workers and Employees:** P.O.B. 1346, Amman; Sec.-Gen. Brahim Hadi.

### PHOSPHATE

**Jordan Phosphate Mines Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 30, Amman; engaged in production and export of rock phosphates; production (1975): 1.5 million tons.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

**Hedjaz Jordan Railway:** (administered by the Ministry of Transport): P.O.B. 582, Amman; f. 1902; length of track 618 km.; Gen. Man. M. R. Qoseini.

This was formerly a section of the Hedjaz railway (Damascus to Medina) for Muslim pilgrims to Medina and Mecca. It crosses the Syrian border and enters Jordanian territory south of Dera'a, and runs for approximately 366 km. to Naqb Ishtar, passing through Zarka, Amman, Qatrana and Ma'an. Some 844 km. of the line, from Ma'an to Medina in Saudi Arabia, have been abandoned for the past fifty years. Reconstruction of the Medina line, begun in 1965, was scheduled to be completed in 1971 at a cost of £15 million, divided equally between Jordan, Saudi Arabia and Syria. However, the reconstruction work has been suspended at the request of the Arab States concerned, pending further studies on costs. The line between Ma'an and Saudi Arabia (114 km.) is now completed, as well as 15 km. in Saudi Arabia as far as Haret Ammar Station. A new 115 km. extension to Aqaba was financed by a JD 12 million loan from the Federal Republic of Germany; this line became operational in October 1975. It is used mainly for transporting phosphates and connects Aqaba to Beirut.

### ROADS

**Ministry of Public Works:** Amman.

Amman is linked by road with all parts of the kingdom and with neighbouring countries. In addition, several thousand km. of tracks make all villages in the kingdom accessible by motor transport. At the end of 1975 Jordan had 1,809 km. of main roads, 1,601 km. of secondary roads and 2,482 km. of other roads, all of which were asphalted.

**Royal Automobile Club of Jordan:** P.O.B. 920, Jebel Lweibdeh, Amman; Head Office: Wadi Seer Cross Roads; f. 1953; affiliated to the F.I.A., A.I.T.; Pres. of Honour H.M. King HUSSEIN; Gen. Man. D. H. LEDGER.

### SHIPPING

The port of Aqaba is Jordan's only outlet to the sea and has two general berths of 340 metres and 215 metres, with seven main transit sheds, covered storage area of 4,150 sq. metres, an open area of 50,600 sq. metres and a phosphate berth 210 metres long and 10 metres deep. Four new berths, and storage facilities, will be completed in 1977.

### PIPELINES

Two oil pipelines cross Jordan. The former Iraq Petroleum Company pipeline, carrying petroleum from the oilfields in Iraq to Haifa, has not operated since the Arab-Israeli hostilities commenced. The 1,067-mile pipeline, known as the Trans-Arabian Pipeline (TAPLINE) carries petroleum from the oilfields at Dhahran in Saudi Arabia to Sidon on the Mediterranean seaboard in Lebanon. It traverses Jordan for a distance of 110 miles and has frequently been cut by hostile action.

### CIVIL AVIATION

There are international airports at Amman and Aqaba. Work has begun on a new international airport in Amman.

**Alia (The Royal Jordanian Airline):** Head Office: P.O.B. 302, Arab Insurance Building, First Circle, Jabel Amman, Amman; f. 1963; government-owned; services to Middle East, Europe and Far East; fleet of three Boeing 707 320C, two Boeing 720, three Boeing 727; two Boeing 747 on order; Chair. and Pres. ALI GHANDOUR.

**Arab Wings Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 3038, Amman; wholly owned subsidiary of Alia; executive jet charter service; Chair. and Man. Dir. ALI GHANDOUR.

**Jordan World Airlines:** f. 1974; subsidiary of Alia; initial Fleet: one Boeing 707.

The following airlines also serve Jordan: British Airways, EgyptAir, Euroflot, Gulf Air, Iran Air, Iraqi Airways, KLM, Kuwait Airways, MEA, Saudia, Syrian Arab Airlines, Tarom.

## TOURISM

**Ministry of Tourism and Antiquities:** P.O.B. 224, Amman; f. 1952; Minister GHALEB BARAKAT; Dir.-Gen. GHALEB ABUJABER; publ. *Jordan* (quarterly).

### CULTURAL ORGANIZATION

**The Department of Culture and Arts:** Ministry of Culture and Information, P.O.B. 6140, Amman; aims to encourage artistic movements throughout the Kingdom, promote growth of talents and prepare specialists in all fields of culture and fine arts. Consists of seven sections:

**Culture:** publishes books, issues quarterly literary magazine (*Afkar*), arranges regular lectures by specialists in all subjects and collaborates with men of letters in the Kingdom.

**Folklore:** issues quarterly journal covering all aspects of folklore of various countries, popular tales and traditions; carries out research and promotes traditional folklore customs, and organizes folklore festivals.

**Theatre:** produces local and other plays, encourages playwrights and trains actors.

**Institute of Fine Arts:** aims to promote painting and sculpture and gives regular courses; offers assistance to improve and widen talents and arranges exhibitions in Jordan and abroad.

**Jordan Conservatory of Music:** aims to develop musical talents; three-year courses.

**Folklore Dancing Troupe of Jordan:** revives folk dancing in Jordan, organizes festivals in Jordan and takes part in international festivals abroad.

**Public Relations:** responsible for all foreign and local relations

## UNIVERSITY

**University of Jordan:** near Jubaiha, P.O.B. 1682, Amman; 212 teachers, 5,420 students.

# KENYA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

Kenya lies astride the equator on the east coast of Africa, with Somalia to the north-east, Ethiopia to the north, Uganda to the west and Tanzania to the south. The climate varies with altitude: the coastal zone is hot and humid, temperatures averaging 69°–90°F (20.5°–32°C), while inland, above 5,000 ft., it averages 45°–80°F (7°–27°C). The highlands and western areas receive ample rainfall but most of the northern part is very dry. Swahili is the official language; English, Kikuyu and Luo are also widely spoken. The majority of the African population follows traditional beliefs. Christians make up about 25 per cent of the population and Muslims 6 per cent. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) has horizontal stripes of black, red and green, separated by two narrow white stripes. Superimposed is a red shield, with black and white markings, upon crossed white spears. The capital is Nairobi.

### Recent History

A former British colony and protectorate, Kenya was given internal self-government in June 1963, became independent in December 1963 and a republic one year later. Jomo Kenyatta has led the nation since independence and as head of the Kenya African National Union (KANU), which alone contested the 1969 and 1974 National Assembly elections, he has established stability in Kenya and won great personal prestige both at home and abroad. However, past political crises include the assassination in 1969 of Tom Mboya, the Minister for Economic Planning and Development and Secretary-General of KANU, which led to civil unrest and the banning of the opposition Kenya People's Union, and an unsuccessful revolutionary plot in 1971. The National Assembly, elected in October 1974, was not convened until February 1975 and seven members, including one Minister, have since been unseated as a result of election petitions. Political discontent was heightened by the assassination in March 1975 of the outspoken politician J. M. Kariuki, and the later detention of John Seroney, the Deputy Speaker, Martin Shikuku and other unofficial opposition figures in the Assembly. In August 1976 the mayoral elections in Nairobi were postponed after opposition to the candidature of Kenyatta's daughter and KANU meetings in the city were banned. In September a proposal, backed by a number of Kikuyu ministers and members of parliament, to alter the constitution to debar the succession of the non-Kikuyu Vice-President, Daniel Arap Moi, was thwarted by Kenyatta. Nevertheless, Kenyatta's rule remains firm and popular.

Nairobi is the headquarters of some services of the East African Community (EAC), established by Kenya, Tanzania and Uganda in 1967. In 1975 increasingly strained relations within the EAC led to the formation of a commission to review the constitution and institutions of the Community, including the common railway, harbour, airway and communications systems. The collapse of East Africa Airways in early 1977 led to the closure of the frontier by Tanzania.

Kenya's relations with neighbouring states have never been altogether easy, particularly with the decline of the EAC from about 1971. Somalia claims Kenya's northern province and, following President Amin of Uganda's territorial claims in February 1976 and recriminations over Kenyan co-operation in an Israeli commando raid on Entebbe Airport to release Israeli hostages in July, conflict with Uganda was only narrowly averted.

### Government

Legislative power is vested in the unicameral National Assembly, with 171 members (158 elected by universal adult suffrage, the Attorney-General and 12 members nominated by the President) serving a term of four years, subject to dissolution. Executive power is held by the President, also directly elected for four years. He is assisted by an appointed Vice-President and Cabinet. Kenya has been a one-party state since 1969. The country has seven provinces, each with an advisory Provincial Council.

### Defence

Of a total armed force of 7,600, the army numbers 6,500, the navy 340 and the air force 760. Military service is voluntary. The police force numbers 13,300, including a paramilitary force of 1,800 men. Kenya receives military assistance from the United Kingdom. In 1976 it was granted a $75 million arms credit by the United States to re-equip the air force.

### Economic Affairs

Kenya's prosperity rests largely on the production and processing of agricultural and pastoral products and over two-thirds of Kenya's population is dependent on agriculture. Farming is often adversely affected by climatic conditions. The principal cash crops are coffee, tea, sisal, pyrethrum, pineapple and wattle. African farmers, through their co-operatives, produce a very high proportion of the total. The country is self-sufficient in maize and rice, and hopes to become so in wheat and sugar. Pastoral farming varies from the traditional herding of the Masai tribes to the pedigree stock-raising of dairy and beef cattle on the Highland farms. Kenya is one of the few African countries with an important dairy industry.

Manufactures and food processing accounted for about 12 per cent of gross domestic product in 1973, and industry continues to expand. Political stability and liberal investment policies have encouraged a high level of foreign investment which has not been deterred by measures intended to ensure a greater degree of Kenyan participation in industry by 1982. Kenya also has close trading links with its partners in the East African Economic Community, Tanzania and Uganda, with whom it participates in a customs union. Kenyan exports within the Community showed a surplus of K£35m. in 1974 but inter-community tensions have caused stagnation in relationships between the three countries.

An extension to the Mombasa oil refinery opened in 1974, nearly doubling the original output, and a pipeline to Nairobi is due to be completed in 1977. However, the

Gitaru hydro-electric power project, scheduled to come on stream in 1978, will provide 75 per cent of Kenya's energy requirements. The most important mineral is soda ash and other minerals include salt, gold and limestone. Mineral production is relatively slight but is likely to increase considerably with the discovery of two million tons of lead and silver at Kinangoni, and the exploitation of a fluorospar ore deposit in the Kerio valley.

In 1974 a third development plan, for 1974–78, was launched with a target annual G.D.P. growth rate of 7.4 per cent and estimated government expenditure of K£470 million. However, the high rate of economic growth achieved in the decade after independence, which produced a 27 per cent increase in per capita G.D.P. and a 50 per cent rise in smallholders' farm production, has not been maintained. Problems of unemployment, exacerbated by an annual rate of population increase of 3.3 per cent, and unequal distribution of wealth remain unsolved. In 1975 the estimated G.D.P. growth rate fell from 4 to 1 per cent, although the figures for 1976 are expected to show an improvement. Balance of payments difficulties caused by the sharp rise in the cost of imports, especially petroleum, and an overall decline in the prices of Kenya's commodity exports, led to a revision of the development plan in 1975, and contributed to the devaluation of the currency later that year.

However, the economy recovered in 1976, due partly to increased commodity prices, and the established pattern of development seems likely to continue. There is a new series of projects under way which range from rural development schemes to industrial mills and vehicle assembly plants. The tourist sector continues to expand, with a record turnover of K£33.4 million in 1975.

### Transport and Communications

Kenya's railways, inland waterways and harbours are administered by the inter-territorial East African Community, through which the transport network extends into Tanzania, Zambia and Uganda. There are international airports at Nairobi and Mombasa. Air services are also run in common with its neighbours. Main roads link the big towns and there is a country-wide bus service. A main road linking Nairobi and Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, was completed in 1976 and there are plans to build another from Kitale to Juba in the Sudan. Mombasa is a fully-equipped international seaport which has 17 deep-water berths and is being further extended. It serves Uganda and some parts of Tanzania, as well as Kenya.

### Social Welfare

There are State pension and welfare schemes and a National Social Security Fund has been set up. The Government runs hospitals and medical services; no fees are charged to out-patients. Free attention is given in case of need. Missions, private charities and commercial firms provide further facilities. A National Council of Social Services co-ordinates the work of voluntary agencies. Major rural health improvements including the construction of numerous health centres, and the launching of a family planning programme with Swedish aid were initiated in 1974.

### Education

Education is not compulsory and less than half of the population is literate. The Government provides or assists in the provision of schools and since independence the number of primary school pupils has increased from 900,000 to 2.9 million. In 1973 school fees were abolished for the first four years of education. Education is multiracial at all levels but is hampered by a lack of qualified teachers. The National University in Nairobi, which has 5,000 students, was founded originally in 1956 as a college and was part of the University of East Africa between 1963 and 1970. Over 5,000 students a year study overseas.

### Tourism

Kenya's attractions as a tourist centre are mainly the wildlife and the good all-year-round climate. There are eight National Parks and one National Reserve open to the public, several of which provide overnight accommodation. Hunting and photographic safaris are arranged and big game hunting licences are available.

Tourism in Kenya recently enjoyed unprecedented expansion. Several hotels and game lodges are being expanded or are under construction and more overseas tourist offices have been opened. In 1975 there were 386,000 tourists who spent K£33.4 million.

*Visas* are not required to visit Kenya by nationals of Commonwealth countries (except British passport holders of Asian origin and nationals of Australia and Nigeria), Denmark, Ethiopia, the Federal Republic of Germany, Ireland, Italy, Norway, San Marino, Spain, Sweden, Turkey and Uruguay.

### Sport

Organized sports include football, tennis, cricket and athletics. Watersports are popular in the coastal areas.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 2nd (Labour Day), June 1st (Madaraka Day, anniversary of self-government), September 15th (Id ul Fitr, end of Ramadan), October 20th (Kenyatta Day), November 22nd (Id ul Adha, Feast of the Sacrifice), December 12th (Independence Day), December 25th–26th (Christmas and Boxing Day).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year's Day), March 24th–27th (Easter).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in use.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 cents = 1 Kenya shilling (Ks.).

Exchange rates (December 1976):

£1 sterling = 13.97 Ks.;
U.S. $1 = 8.43 Ks.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

| Area (sq. km.) | | | Estimated Mid-Year Population | | | | | Density (per sq. km.) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Land | Water | Total | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 | 1976 | 1976 |
| 569,250 | 13,396 | 582,646* | 12,067,000 | 12,482,000 | 12,912,000 | 13,399,000 | 13,847,000 | 23.8 |

* 224,961 square miles.

### CHIEF TOWNS (with 1969 population)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Nairobi (capital) | 509,286 | Nanyuki | 11,624 |
| Mombasa | 247,073 | Kitale | 11,573 |
| Nakuru | 47,151 | Malindi | 10,757 |
| Kisumu | 32,431 | Kericho | 10,144 |
| Thika | 18,387 | Nyeri | 10,004 |
| Eldoret | 18,196 | | |

1973 estimates: Nairobi 629,000, Mombasa 301,000.

**Births and Deaths:**

Annual average birth rate 50 per 1,000, death rate 17 per 1,000. Estimated from the 1969 Census.

### MIGRATION

| | Immigrant Arrivals | Long-Term Emigrants |
|---|---|---|
| 1972 | 555 | 12,082 |
| 1973 | 4,620 | 14,003 |
| 1974 | 5,990 | 13,627 |
| 1975 | 4,730 | 21,063 |

### EMPLOYMENT

**Total labour force** (1970): 4,319,000 economically active, including 3,472,000 in agriculture (ILO and FAO estimates).

Total reported employees, 1973*
('000)

| | African | Asian | European | All Races |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Agriculture and Forestry | 219.9 | 0.2 | 0.5 | 220.6 |
| Private Industry and Commerce | 220.3 | 15.7 | 5.9 | 241.9 |
| Public Services | 291.8 | 4.1 | 3.1 | 298.9 |
| All Employees | 732.0 | 19.9 | 9.5 | 761.4 |

* This table refers only to employment in urban areas and on large farms. Employment in other areas was estimated to be between 300,000 and 500,000.

Total reported employees, all races (1974): 826,300 (Agriculture and forestry 213,700; Private industry and commerce 282,500; Public services 330,100).

## AGRICULTURE

### LAND USE

('000 hectares)

| | 1960 | 1974* |
|---|---|---|
| Arable land | 1,454 | 1,570 |
| Land under permanent crops | 216 | 185 |
| Permanent meadows and pastures on agricultural holdings | 3,944 | 3,800 |
| Forests and woodlands† | 1,935 | 1,935 |
| Other land | 49,376 | 49,435 |
| Inland water | 1,339 | 1,339 |
| TOTAL | 58,264 | 58,264 |

* FAO estimates. † Unofficial estimate (1971).

### LIVESTOCK

(FAO estimate in '000 head)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cattle | 7,370 | 7,400 | 7,600 |
| Sheep | 3,600 | 3,500 | 3,600 |
| Goats | 3,900 | 3,800 | 3,900 |
| Pigs | 62 | 65 | 68 |
| Camels | 520 | 530 | 530 |
| Poultry | 14,300 | 14,600 | 15,200 |

### PRINCIPAL CROPS

('000 metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Wheat | 125 | 159 | 158 |
| Maize | 1,600* | 1,400* | 1,600 |
| Millet | 350 | 360* | 360* |
| Rice (paddy) | 36 | 35 | 32 |
| Sugar cane | 1,545 | 1,719* | 2,000* |
| Potatoes | 215* | 215* | 219* |
| Sweet potatoes | 530* | 540* | 550* |
| Barley | 31 | 34 | 20* |
| Cassava (Manioc) | 640* | 750* | 650* |
| Pulses | 300* | 310* | 316* |
| Pineapples | 48 | 45* | 45* |
| Coconuts | 80* | 81* | 84* |
| Coffee (green) | 71 | 73 | 66 |
| Tea | 57 | 53 | 57 |
| Sisal | 58 | 87 | 44 |

* FAO estimate.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

### LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS

('000 metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cows' milk | 689* | 724* | 758* |
| Sheep's milk | 14* | 14* | 14* |
| Goats' milk | 39* | 38* | 39* |
| Beef and veal | 110* | 109* | 113* |
| Mutton and lamb | 10* | 11* | 11* |
| Goats' meat | 10* | 10* | 10* |
| Pig meat | 5* | 5* | 5* |
| Poultry meat | 20* | 21* | 21* |
| Other meat | 10* | 10* | 12* |
| Edible offals | 34* | 35* | 35* |
| Hen eggs | 17.2* | 17.5* | 17.9* |
| Wool: greasy | 1.5* | 1.6* | 1.7* |
| clean | 0.8* | 0.8* | 0.8* |
| Butter ('000 litres) | 103,513 | 81,399 | n.a. |
| Ghee ('000 litres) | 20,603 | 15,154 | n.a. |

* FAO estimate.

## FORESTRY

### ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS

(FAO estimates, '000 cubic metres)

| | CONIFEROUS (soft wood) | | | BROADLEAVED (hard wood) | | | TOTAL | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
| Sawlogs, veneer logs and logs for sleepers | 216 | 255 | 237 | 26 | 54 | 58 | 242 | 309 | 295 |
| Other industrial wood | 20 | 20 | 20 | 445 | 460 | 475 | 465 | 480 | 495 |
| Fuel wood | 530 | 540 | 540 | 10,095 | 10,210 | 10,335 | 10,625 | 10,750 | 10,875 |
| TOTAL | 766 | 815 | 797 | 10,566 | 10,724 | 10,868 | 11,332 | 11,539 | 11,665 |

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products.*

**1975** ('000 cubic metres, provisional): Sawlogs, etc. 299 (coniferous 230, broadleaved 69).

### SAWNWOOD PRODUCTION

('000 cubic metres)

| | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1970* | 1971* | 1972* | 1973* | 1974* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Coniferous (incl. boxboards) . . . . | 83 | 90 | 90 | 74 | 74 | 76 | 89 | 74 |
| Broadleaved (incl. boxboards) . . . . | 4 | 5 | 5 | 9 | 9 | 9 | 15 | 18 |
| TOTAL . . . . . . | 87 | 95 | 95 | 83 | 83 | 85 | 104 | 92 |

* FAO estimates.

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products.*

## FISHING

(metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Inland water . . | 24,898 | 25,165 | 29,236 |
| Indian Ocean . . | 4,024 | 3,416 | 4,531 |
| TOTAL CATCH . | 28,922 | 28,581 | 33,767 |
| Value of fish landed (K£'000) | 1,612 | 1,758 | 2,061 |

* Provisional.

## MINING

| | | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Gold . . . . . . | grammes | 4,238 | 6,662 | 3,062 |
| Salt: | | | | |
| Crude . . . . . . | tons | 35,002 | n.a. | n.a. |
| Refined . . . . . | ,, | 27,688 | 19,826 | 5,553 |
| Magnetite . . . . . | ,, | 12,345 | 19,780 | 16,800 |
| Fluorspar . . . . . | ,, | 26,733 | 37,018† | 49,163† |
| Lime and limestone . . . | ,, | 32,286 | n.a. | 197,414 |
| Soda ash . . . . . . | ,, | 205,550 | 155,997 | 91,733 |

* Provisional.

† Exports only.

## INDUSTRY

| | | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Wheat Flour . . . . . . | '000 metric tons | 116.5 | 133.8 | 128.2 | 111.4 |
| Soda Ash . . . . . . | ,, ,, ,, | 164.2 | 205.6 | 152.0 | 95.2 |
| Cement . . . . . . . | ,, ,, ,, | 800.0 | 792.2 | 856.4 | 896.9 |
| Sugar . . . . . . | metric tons | 88,095 | 139,707 | 164,309 | 159,642 |
| Soap . . . . . . | ,, ,, | 26,379 | 32,035 | 29,738 | n.a. |
| Cigarettes . . . . . . | million | 2,709 | 3,050 | 3,608 | 3,562 |
| Beer . . . . . . . | '000 litres | 104,825 | 139,393 | 157,634 | 153,811 |
| Mineral Waters . . . . . | ,, ,, | 38,501 | 43,816 | 53,371 | 64,583 |
| Oil Refined . . . . . . | ,, ,, | 2,925.3 | 3,068.5 | 3,325.4 | 3,284.5 |
| Electricity . . . . . . | million kWh. | 661.1 | 723.1 | 800.6 | 901.2 |

## FINANCE

100 cents=1 Kenya shilling (Ks.).
Coins: 5, 10 and 50 cents; 1 Ks.
Notes: 5, 10, 20 and 100 Ks.
Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling=13.97 Ks.; U.S. $1=8.43 Ks.
100 Ks.=£7.16=$11.86.

*Note:* The Kenya shilling was introduced in September 1966, replacing (at par) the East African shilling, equal to one shilling sterling (£1=20 shillings). From September 1949 the shilling was equivalent to 14 U.S. cents (U.S. $1=7.143 shillings) and this valuation remained in force until June 1973. When the U.S. dollar was devalued in December 1971 the rate of Kenya shillings per IMF Special Drawing Right (SDR) was fixed at 7.755. In February 1973 the dollar was again devalued and the exchange rate became 1 SDR=8.617 shillings. In June 1973 Kenya's currency was revalued by 3.5 per cent, with a new exchange rate of $1=6.90 shillings (1 SDR=8.324 shillings), but in January 1974 the shilling was restored to its earlier valuation of 14 U.S. cents ($1=7.143 shillings). From July 1974 the fixed relationship between the SDR and the U.S. dollar was ended but the Kenya shilling remained tied to U.S. currency. This remained in force until October 1975, when the link between the shilling and the U.S. dollar was ended and the shilling's value fixed at a mid-point of 9.66 per SDR, then equal to 8.16 per dollar, an effective devaluation of 12.5 per cent. The exchange rate against the U.S. dollar is adjusted from month to month. For 1975 the average rate was $1=7.411 Ks. In terms of sterling, the value of the Kenya shilling between November 1967 and August 1971 was 1s. 2d. (5.83p), the exchange rate being £1=17.14 Ks.; from December 1971 to June 1972 the rate was £1=18.61 Ks. In this survey the symbol "K£" is used to denote amounts of 20 Ks., equivalent to £1.43 sterling in December 1976.

### RECURRENT BUDGET

(K£ million—1974/75)

| REVENUE | | EXPENDITURE | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Taxation | 198.46 | Consumption Expenditure on Goods and Services | 165.84 |
| Interest and repayment of loans | 5.61 | Subsidies | 0.89 |
| Charges for goods and services | 14.37 | Interest | 14.53 |
| Reimbursements | 1.89 | Other Transfers | 27.91 |
| Miscellaneous | 5.80 | | |
| TOTAL | 226.13 | TOTAL | 209.17 |

**Budget** (1975–76): Expenditure K£249m.*
(1976–77): Expenditure K£271m.*

* Estimates.

### DEVELOPMENT

(K£'000)

| EXPENDITURE | 1973–74 | 1974–75 | 1975–76 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Land Settlement | 1,297 | 1,745 | 1,693 |
| Commerce and Industry | 7,307 | 8,179 | 34,531 |
| Roads | 19,678 | 18,573 | 17,281 |
| Education | 3,216 | 4,686 | 3,790 |
| Health | 2,321 | 4,032 | 4,471 |
| Agriculture and Forestry | 8,813 | 16,681 | 20,986 |
| Armed Forces | 1,414 | 1,445 | 1,000 |
| Tourism and National Parks | 1,302 | 2,683 | 2,480 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 66,440 | 58,024 | 86,232 |

**Development Expenditure** (1976–77): K£128m. (estimate).

### GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT

(K£ million)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Outside Monetary Economy:* | | | |
| Agriculture, forestry and fishing | 120.93 | 137.04 | 179.53 |
| Building and construction | 13.65 | 14.69 | 15.59 |
| Water | 5.16 | 5.28 | 5.51 |
| Ownership of dwellings | 16.74 | 18.68 | 20.23 |
| Total | 156.48 | 175.69 | 220.86 |
| *Monetary Economy:* | | | |
| Enterprises and non-profit institutions | 467.56 | 581.84 | 638.47 |
| Agriculture | 107.43 | 123.08 | 128.90 |
| Forestry | 4.27 | 5.42 | 5.72 |
| Fishing | 1.34 | 1.45 | 1.69 |
| Mining and quarrying | 3.20 | 3.14 | 3.47 |
| Manufacturing | 94.60 | 119.07 | 134.01 |
| Building and construction | 38.70 | 43.39 | 45.50 |
| Electricity and water | 9.34 | 10.43 | 12.24 |
| Transport, storage, communications | 46.13 | 55.65 | 60.59 |
| Wholesale and retail trade | 80.48 | 115.88 | 120.34 |
| Banking, insurance, real estate | 34.54 | 46.80 | 55.03 |
| Ownership of dwellings | 30.23 | 35.39 | 46.01 |
| Other services | 17.30 | 22.14 | 24.97 |
| Private household (domestic services) | 6.15 | 7.27 | 8.86 |
| General government | 113.57 | 136.00 | 158.61 |
| Public administration | 29.68 | 34.24 | 158.61 |
| Defence | 5.67 | 7.43 | |
| Education | 43.64 | 55.00 | |
| Health | 12.04 | 13.93 | |
| Agricultural services | 8.76 | 9.73 | |
| Other services | 13.78 | 15.67 | |
| Total | 587.28 | 725.11 | 805.94 |
| TOTAL GROSS PRODUCT AT FACTOR COST | 743.76 | 900.80 | 1,026.80 |
| Indirect taxes | 91.11 | 123.66 | 138.64 |
| *Less* subsidies | 2.26 | 1.83 | 0.89 |
| TOTAL GROSS PRODUCT AT MARKET PRICES | 832.61 | 1,022.63 | 1,164.55 |

* Provisional.

### EXTERNAL TRADE*

(K£'000)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 184,105 | 177,621 | 205,793 | 353,026 | 337,404 |
| Exports (incl. re-exports) | 78,342 | 95,454 | 128,929 | 170,074 | 176,347 |

* Excluding inter-trade of local produce and locally manufactured goods between Kenya, Uganda and Tanzania.

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

(K£'000, excluding inter-Community trade)

| IMPORTS | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Crude Petroleum | 14,587 | 17,557 | 67,027 | 86,822 |
| Motor Vehicles and Chassis | 13,492 | 11,464 | 21,604 | 21,637 |
| Agricultural Machinery and Tractors | 3,266 | 3,028 | 3,284 | 6,261 |
| Industrial Machinery (including electrical) | 34,083 | 38,861 | 40,479 | 56,128 |
| Iron and Steel | 10,167 | 14,405 | 26,960 | 14,482 |
| Fabrics of Cotton | 769 | 618 | 414 | 684 |
| Fabrics of Synthetic Fibres | 3,488 | 6,749 | 8,213 | 5,389 |
| Paper and Paper Products | 7,702 | 10,171 | 17,497 | 10,789 |
| Pharmaceutical Products | 3,586 | 3,944 | 6,546 | 6,586 |
| Fertilizers | 3,746 | 4,331 | 15,271 | 11,137 |

Total machinery imports in 1974: K£79,773,000.

(K£'000, excluding inter-Community trade)

| DOMESTIC EXPORTS* | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Coffee (not roasted) | 24,769 | 35,777 | 38,387 | 35,204 |
| Sisal (fibre and tow) | 2,068 | 4,777 | 16,957 | 7,342 |
| Tea | 16,417 | 16,964 | 19,387 | 22,927 |
| Pyrethrum | 790 | 741 | 1,113 | 4,790 |
| Meat and Meat Products | 4,876 | 3,761 | 4,512 | 5,006 |
| Hides and Skins (undressed) | 3,777 | 5,186 | 4,441 | 5,414 |
| Manufactured Goods: | | | | |
| Soda Ash | 1,935 | 2,816 | 2,704 | 2,355 |
| Wattle Extract | 1,689 | 1,215 | 1,434 | 1,720 |
| Petroleum Products | 8,942 | 9,488 | 26,185 | 31,667 |
| Cement | 1,964 | 2,566 | 3,987 | 5,366 |
| Other | 5,779 | 8,859 | 13,134 | 12,854 |

* Excluding re-exports.

## COUNTRIES

(K£'000)

| | IMPORTS | | | | DOMESTIC EXPORTS | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
| East African Community: | | | | | | | | |
| Tanzania | 5,887 | 7,627 | 9,568 | 8,445 | 16,286 | 16,854 | 19,049 | 20,302 |
| Uganda | 7,583 | 4,668 | 3,760 | 1,447 | 16,507 | 21,898 | 29,287 | 25,855 |
| Western Europe: | | | | | | | | |
| United Kingdom | 50,560 | 50,743 | 63,949 | 69,455 | 19,855 | 20,176 | 18,390 | 22,354 |
| Other EEC | 40,235 | 48,518 | 84,370 | 65,315 | 20,630 | 30,729 | 46,015 | 38,026 |
| Other | 11,006 | 11,412 | 19,496 | 17,517 | 8,188 | 11,087 | 11,613 | 11,248 |
| Eastern Europe | 4,103 | 5,379 | 10,710 | 3,407 | 1,437 | 2,226 | 2,968 | 2,297 |
| North and South America | 13,463 | 18,943 | 26,367 | 33,099 | 7,226 | 10,145 | 11,395 | 13,499 |
| Other Africa | 2,657 | 2,287 | 4,151 | 1,897 | 12,067 | 16,951 | 25,142 | 27,780 |
| Asia: | | | | | | | | |
| Japan | 17,870 | 25,998 | 40,438 | 30,006 | 2,090 | 5,009 | 5,360 | 4,538 |
| Other | 29,591 | 35,432 | 98,185 | 101,636 | 8,670 | 13,839 | 19,162 | 19,004 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 191,091 | 218,088 | 366,354 | 347,296 | 123,383 | 161,388 | 211,282 | 214,969 |

## TOURISM

### DEPARTURES OF VISITORS AND PERSONS IN TRANSIT

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| British | 91,938 | 74,702 | 67,454 |
| Federal German | 41,334 | 38,654 | 37,233 |
| Other European | 76,663 | 85,036 | 92,468 |
| American and Canadian | 72,854 | 66,483 | 60,741 |
| Indian and Pakistani | 14,536 | 12,670 | 13,212 |
| Ugandan and Tanzanian | 83,432 | 71,576 | 66,883 |
| Other African | 17,946 | 19,476 | 21,895 |
| All Others | 29,691 | 19,546 | 19,694 |
| TOTAL | 428,394 | 388,143 | 379,580 |

## TRANSPORT

### EAST AFRICAN RAILWAYS

(Kenya, Tanzania and Uganda)

FREIGHT TRAFFIC

(million net tonne-kilometres)

| | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Total freight (excl. livestock) | 3,844 | 4,088 | 3,888 | 4,140 | 4,132 | 3,792 | 4,442 | 3,998 |

*Source:* United Nations, *Statistical Yearbook.*

### ROAD TRAFFIC

(motor vehicles in use at December 31st)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Passenger cars* | 104,665 | 111,665 | 116,984 | 130,939 | 142,025 |
| Buses and coaches | 3,159 | 3,424 | 3,831 | 4,196 | 4,605 |
| Goods vehicles† | 16,591 | 17,405 | 18,487 | 19,635 | 20,875 |

* Including light commercial vehicles.

† Excluding tractors and semi-trailer combinations.

### SHIPPING*

ENTERED†

| | VESSELS | NET TONNAGE ('000) | PASSENGERS | CARGO‡ ('000 metric tons) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1972 | 1,879 | 7,245 | 19,335 | 6,099 |
| 1973 | 1,788 | 7,116 | 15,746 | 6,780 |
| 1974 | 1,733 | 6,694 | 8,587 | 6,791 |
| 1975§ | 1,539 | 6,240 | 6,659 | 5,494 |

* Vessels engaged in foreign trade and excluding sailing vessels.

† Mombasa only. ‡ Loaded and unloaded.

§ Provisional.

### CIVIL AVIATION

International and Domestic Air Traffic*

| | Passengers ('000) | | Freight (metric tons) | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Arrivals | Departures | Unloaded | Loaded |
| 1973 | 418 | 415 | 9,377 | 18,926 |
| 1974 | 430 | 437 | 10,481 | 20,460 |
| 1975 | 463 | 479 | 9,860 | 23,738 |

* Nairobi Airport only.

### EDUCATION

(1974*)

| | Establishments | Qualified Teachers | Pupils |
|---|---|---|---|
| Primary | 7,905 | 50,713 | 2,787,909 |
| Secondary | 987 | 5,192 | 195,779 |
| Technical | 10 | 245 | 3,836 |
| Teacher training | 18 | 636 | 9,198 |

* Estimate.

In 1974/75 there were 4,400 students at the University of Nairobi, 1,140 at Kenyatta University College and an estimated 2,500 at universities abroad.

*Sources* (unless otherwise stated): East African Statistical Department, Nairobi; Ministry of Economic Planning and Development, Nairobi; Ministry of Information, Broadcasting and Tourism, Nairobi; *Statistical Abstract, 1974*, Ministry of Finance and Planning, Nairobi; Central Bureau of Statistics, Nairobi.

## THE CONSTITUTION

The Independence Constitution for Kenya came into force in June, 1963, with the introduction of full internal self-government.

Amendments were made in November, 1964, by which Kenya became a Republic within the Commonwealth. Under the terms of the Constitution, individual rights and liberties are protected, including freedom of expression and assembly, privacy of the home, the right not to be detained without cause, and the right of compensation for compulsory purchase of property.

By a voluntary evolution the Republic of Kenya is now a One-Party State governed by a united Central Government. For administrative purposes, the country is divided into seven Provinces, each of which has a Provincial Council playing a purely advisory role, especially in respect of rural development. The Provincial Councils and County Councils are maintained by grants from the Central Government, but raising of all other taxes and of foreign investment capital is the sole responsibility of the Central Government.

The central legislative authority is the National Assembly consisting of a single elected assembly. There are 158 Representatives elected for four years, and 12 Members nominated by the President. There is also a seat for the Attorney-General.

Executive power is in the hands of the President, Vice-President and Cabinet. The Cabinet shall be formed by the President, who, following constitutional amendments adopted in June 1968, is to be directly elected by popular vote at general elections. In the event of his death or resignation the Vice-President will assume the Presidency, with limited powers, for a maximum period of three months. The Presidency becomes vacant on the dissolution of Parliament.

In October 1963, certain amendments to the Constitution were introduced. The Police and Public Services are to be centrally controlled. Changes in the Constitution about Human Rights, structure of Regions, Land, the Senate, and amendment procedure can be made only by a 75 per cent majority vote of the National Assembly. Changes concerning other clauses, including those affecting Regional powers, may be made by a 75 per cent vote of the Assembly or failing this by a two-thirds majority in a national referendum.

# THE GOVERNMENT

## HEAD OF STATE

**President:** Mzee JOMO KENYATTA.

## CABINET

(*November* 1976)

**President and Commander-in-Chief:** Mzee JOMO KENYATTA.

**Vice-President and Minister of Home Affairs:** DANIEL T. ARAP MOI.

**Minister of State at the President's Office:** MBIYU KOINANGE.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** Dr. MUNYUA WAIYAKI.

**Minister of Finance and Economic Planning:** MWAI KIBAKI.

**Minister of Defence:** JAMES S. GICHURU.

**Minister of Agriculture:** JEREMIAH J. M. NYAGAH.

**Minister of Health:** JAMES C. N. OSOGO.

**Minister of Local Government:** ROBERT S. MATANO.

**Minister of Power and Communications:** ISAAC E. OMOLO OKERO.

**Minister of Labour:** JAMES NYAMWEYA.

**Minister of Tourism and Wildlife:** M. J. OGUTU.

**Minister of Lands and Settlement:** JACKSON H. ANGAINE.

**Minister of Housing and Social Services:** Dr. ZACHARY ONYONKA.

**Minister of Information and Broadcasting:** D. M. MUTINDA.

**Minister of Natural Resources:** S. S. OLOITIPTIP.

**Minister of Co-operative Development:** PAUL NGEI.

**Minister of Commerce and Industry:** E. T. MWAMUNGA.

**Minister of Education:** TAAITTA TOWEETT.

**Minister of Works:** N. W. MUNOKO.

**Minister of Water Development:** Dr. JULIUS G. KIANO.

**Attorney-General:** CHARLES NJONJO.

# NATIONAL ASSEMBLY

The unicameral National Assembly has 158 elected members, and 12 co-opted members chosen by the President. The Attorney-General is an *ex officio* member of the National Assembly without the right of vote.

**Speaker:** F. M. G. MATI.

**Deputy Speaker:** J. K. MUREGI.

# POLITICAL PARTY

**Kenya African National Union (KANU):** P.O.B. 72394, Nairobi; f. 1960; a nation-wide African party which led the country to self-government and independence; Pres. JOMO KENYATTA; Sec.-Gen. R. MATANO (acting); 8 provincial Vice-Pres.

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES AND HIGH COMMISSIONS ACCREDITED TO KENYA

(In Nairobi, unless otherwise indicated)

(E) Embassy; (HC) High Commission.

**Algeria:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania (E).

**Argentina:** P.O.B. 30283 (E); *Ambassador:* V. G. ARNAUD.

**Australia:** Development House, Government Rd., P.O.B. 30360 (HC); *High Commissioner:* W. P. J. HANDMER (also accred. to Ethiopia).

**Austria:** City House, Wabera St., P.O.B. 30560 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. ERNST ILLSINGER (also accred. to Burundi, Malawi, Tanzania and Uganda).

**Belgium:** Silopark House, Mama Ngina St., P.O.B. 30461 (E); *Ambassador:* PIETER MADDENS (also accred. to Mauritius, Madagascar and Uganda).

**Botswana:** Lusaka, Zambia (HC).

**Brazil:** Jeevan Bharati Bldg., Harambee Ave., P.O.B. 39754 (E); *Ambassador:* CARLOS DOS SANTOS VERAS (also accred. to Mauritius, Tanzania, Uganda and Zambia).

**Bulgaria:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia (E).

**Burundi:** Kampala, Uganda.

**Cameroon:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia (E).

**Canada:** Kimathi St., IPS Bldg., P.O.B. 30481 (HC); *High Commissioner:* GERALD ANTHONY RAU (also accred. to Uganda).

**Chile:** Esso House, Mama Ngina St., P.O.B. 45554 (E); *Ambassador:* ALBERTO BESA.

**China, People's Republic:** Woodlands Rd. (off Argwings-Kodhek Rd.), P.O.B. 30508 (E); *Ambassador:* WANG YUEH-YI.

**Colombia:** Tchui Rd., Muthaiga, P.O.B. 48494 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. GUILLERMO NANETTI CONCHA.

**Cyprus:** Express House, Kimathi St., P.O.B. 30739 (HC); *High Commissioner:* F. A. GRAMMENOPOULOS.

**Czechoslovakia:** Milimani Rd., P.O.B. 30204 (E); *Ambassador:* J. HES.

**Denmark:** Hughes Bldg., Kenyatta Ave., P.O.B. 40412 (E); *Ambassador:* HANS KUHNE (also accred. to Ethiopia, Malawi and Uganda).

**Egypt:** Total House, Koinange St., P.O.B. 30285 (E); *Ambassador:* AHMED KAMAL OLAMA.

**Ethiopia:** State House Ave., P.O.B. 45198 (E); *Ambassador:* Mengiste Desta (also accred. to Uganda and Zambia).

**Finland:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia (E).

**France:** Embassy House, Harambee Ave., P.O.B. 41784 (E); *Ambassador:* Christian Girard.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** Embassy House, Harambee Ave., P.O.B. 30180 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Harald Heimsoeth.

**Ghana:** International Life House, P.O.B. 48534 (HC); *High Commissioner:* (vacant).

**Greece:** IPS Bldg., Kimathi St., P.O.B. 30543 (E); *Ambassador:* Dimitrios Manolatas (also accred. to Uganda).

**Guinea:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania (E).

**Hungary:** Arboretum Rd., P.O.B. 30275 (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant) (also accred. to Uganda).

**India:** Jeevan Bharati Bldg., Harambee Ave., P.O.B 30074 (HC); *High Commissioner:* Air Chief Marshal Arjan Singh.

**Iran:** Bruce House, Standard Street, P.O.B. 49170 (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Iraq:** International Life House, P.O.B. 49213 (E); *Ambassador:* Naama Yousif.

**Italy:** Prudential Assurance Bldg., Wabera St., P.O.B. 30107 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Frank Maccaferri.

**Ivory Coast:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

**Japan:** Bank of India Bldg., Kenyatta Ave., P.O.B. 20202 (E); *Ambassador:* Masami Ota (also accred. to Lesotho, Malawi and Uganda).

**Korea, Republic:** IPS Bldg., Kimathi St., P.O.B. 30455 (E); *Ambassador:* Hakoo Yeon (also accred. to Lesotho, Malawi and Mauritius).

**Kuwait:** IPS Bldg., Kimathi St., P.O.B. 42353 (E); *Chargé d'Affaires:* Jasem Mohammed al-Sabbaghi.

**Lesotho:** International Life House, Mama Ngina St., P.O.B. 44096 (HC); *High Commissioner:* P. M. J. Rasekoai (also accred. to Cameroon, Ghana, Ivory Coast and Uganda).

**Liberia:** Bruce House, P.O.B. 30546 (E); *Ambassador:* John D. Cox (also accred. to Tanzania, Uganda and Zambia).

**Malawi:** Gateway House, Government Rd., P.O.B. 30453 (HC); *High Commissioner:* Mbina Kamisa.

**Mali:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania (E).

**Morocco:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia (E).

**Netherlands:** Uchumi House, Nkrumah Ave., P.O.B. 41537 (E); *Ambassador:* Richard H. Fein (also accred. to Mauritius and Uganda).

**Nigeria:** Agip House, Haile Selassie Ave., P.O.B. 30516 (HC); *High Commissioner:* Galtima Abu Bukar-Kolo (also accred. to Lesotho).

**Norway:** Baring Arcade, Kenyatta Ave., P.O.B. 46363 (E); *Ambassador:* Rudolf Kristian Andressen (also accred. to Ethiopia, Madagascar, Malawi, Tanzania, Uganda and Zambia).

**Pakistan:** Agip House, 4th Floor, Haile Selassie Ave., P.O.B. 30045 (E); *High Commissioner:* Makhdoomzada S. Hamid Raza Gilani (also accred. to Uganda).

**Philippines:** Gateway House, Government Rd., P.O.B. 47941 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Mauro Baradi.

**Poland:** Kabarnet Rd., P.O.B. 30086 (E); *Ambassador:* Zdzisław Lesiak (also accred. to Uganda).

**Romania:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.

**Rwanda:** International Life House, Mama Ngina St., P.O.B. 48759 (E); *Ambassador:* François Sindayigaya.

**Senegal:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia (E).

**Somalia:** International Life House, Mama Ngina St., P.O.B. 30769 (E); *Ambassador:* Hussein Haji Ali Dualeh.

**Spain:** Bruce House, Standard St., P.O.B. 45503 (E); *Ambassador:* Miguel Velarde (also accred. to Madagascar and Uganda).

**Sri Lanka:** International Life House, Mama Ngina St., P.O.B. 49145 (HC); *High Commissioner:* W. T. Wijekulasurya (also accred. to Zambia).

**Sudan:** Shankerdass House, Government Rd., P.O.B. 48784 (E); *Ambassador:* Hashim Osman Ahmed.

**Swaziland:** Silopark House, P.O.B. 41887 (HC); *High Commissioner:* S. Musa Kunene (also accred. to Uganda and Zambia).

**Sweden:** International Life House, Mama Ngina St., P.O.B. 30600 (E); *Ambassador:* L. B. Rydfors (also accred. to Rwanda and Uganda).

**Switzerland:** International Life House, Mama Ngina St., P.O.B. 20008 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Richard Pestalozzi (also accred. to Burundi, Malawi and Uganda).

**Thailand:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia (E).

**Trinidad and Tobago:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia (HC).

**Tunisia:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia (E).

**Turkey:** Silopark House, Mama Ngina St., P.O.B. 30785 (E); *Ambassador:* O. F. Tevs (also accred. to Malawi, Tanzania, Uganda and Zambia).

**U.S.S.R.:** Lenana Rd., P.O.B. 30049 (E); *Ambassador:* B. P. Miroshnitchenko.

**United Kingdom:** Bruce House, Standard St., P.O.B. 30465 (HC); *High Commissioner:* Stanley James Gunn Fingland, C.M.G.

**U.S.A.:** Cotts House, Wabera St., P.O.B. 30137 (E); *Ambassador:* Anthony D. Marshall (also accred. to the Seychelles).

**Vatican:** Manyani Rd., P.O.B. 14326 (Apostolic Nunciature); *Apostolic Nuncio:* Most Rev. Archbishop Agostino Cacciavillan.

**Yemen Arab Republic:** Mogadishu, Somalia (E).

**Yugoslavia:** State House Ave., P.O.B. 30504 (E); *Ambassador:* Zika Radojlvovic (also accred. to Madagascar).

**Zaire:** Electricity House, Harambee Ave., P.O.B. 48106 (E); *Ambassador:* Ngoie C. Kanipenga Kamakanga.

**Zambia:** International Life House, Mama Ngina St., P.O.B. 48741 (HC); *High Commissioner:* Kapasa Makasa (also accred. to Uganda).

Kenya is a member of the East African Community, with Tanzania and Uganda, and also has diplomatic relations with Gabon, Ireland, Madagascar and Malaysia.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**The Court of Appeal for East Africa:** P.O.B. 30187, Nairobi. It is the final court of appeal from High Courts of Kenya, Tanzania and Uganda in civil and criminal matters. The jurisdiction of the Court is provided for by the laws in force in each State and exercises any power, authority and jurisdiction in connection with appeals as are provided for by the laws and as are vested in the Court from which the appeal is brought. The Court has its headquarters in Nairobi but holds sessions at Kampala in Uganda, Dar es Salaam, Arusha and Mwanza in Tanzania and Mombasa in Kenya.

The judges of the Court are President, Vice-President and four justices of Appeal:

**President:** Mr. Justice Samuel William Wako Wambuzi.

**Vice-President:** Mr. Justice Eric John Ewan Law.

**Justices of Appeal:** Mr. Justice Abdullah Mustapa, Mr. Justice Saulo Musoke.

**Registrar:** T. T. M. Aswani.

**The High Court of Kenya:** Nairobi; has unlimited criminal and civil jurisdiction at first instance, and sits as a court of appeal from subordinate courts in both criminal and civil cases. The High Court is a court of admiralty. There is a resident Puisne Judge at Mombasa, Nakuru and Kisumu. Regular sessions in Kisii, Nyeri and Meru.

**Chief Justice:** Hon. James Wicks.

**Registrar:** J. O. Nyarangi.

### SUBORDINATE COURTS

**Resident Magistrates' Courts:** have country-wide jurisdiction, with powers of punishment by imprisonment up to five years or by fine up to K£500.

**District Magistrates' Courts:** of First, Second and Third Class; these have jurisdiction within Districts and powers of punishment by imprisonment up to five years, one year and six months respectively, or by fine up to K£500, K£100 and K£50 respectively.

**Kadhi's Courts:** have jurisdiction within Districts, to determine questions of Muslim law.

## RELIGION

African religions, beliefs and forms of worship show great variety both between races and tribes and from one district to another. The Arab community is Muslim, the Indians are partly Muslim and partly Hindu, and the Europeans and Goans are almost entirely Christian.

Muslims are found mainly along the coastline but the Muslim faith has also established itself among Africans around Nairobi and other towns up-country and among some tribes of the Northern Frontier Province.

Christian missions are active and about 25 per cent of Africans are Christian and East Africa is also an important centre for the Baha'i faith.

### CHRISTIANS

**National Christian Council of Kenya:** Gen. Sec. J. Kamau, P.O.B. 45009, Nairobi.

### ANGLICAN PROVINCE OF KENYA

**Archbishop of Kenya** (*and Bishop of Nairobi*): Most Rev. Festo H. Olang', P.O.B. 40502, Nairobi.

### ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH

**Archbishop of Nairobi:** His Eminence Cardinal Maurice Otunga, P.O.B. 14231, Nairobi.

There are some 3,500,000 Roman Catholics in Kenya.

### PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH OF EAST AFRICA

**Moderator:** Rt. Rev. Crispus Kiongo, P.O.B. 8286, Nairobi.

The Salvation Army and the Africa Inland Mission are represented in Kenya.

### METHODIST CHURCH OF KENYA

**Presiding Bishop:** Rt. Rev. Lawi Imathiu, P.O.B. 47633, Nairobi.

### BAHA'I

**Kenya Headquarters:** P.O.B. 47562, Nairobi; 2,617 centres, 2 teaching institutes.

## THE PRESS

### DAILIES

**Daily Nation:** P.O.B. 49010, Nairobi; f. 1960; Man. Editor J. Rodrigues; Editor George Githii; circ. 70,621.

**The Standard:** P.O.B. 30080, Nairobi; f. 1902; Man. Editor Henry Gathigira; circ. 32,000.

**Taifa Leo:** P.O.B. 49010, Nairobi; Swahili; f. 1960; daily and weekly edition; Editor G. Mbugguss; circ. 30,000.

### SELECTED PERIODICALS

#### Weeklies and Fortnightly

**Africa Samachar:** P.O.B. 41237, Nairobi; f. 1954; Gujarati; Editor C. N. Bhatt; circ. 18,000.

**Baraza:** P.O.B. 30080, Nairobi; f. 1939; Swahili; Editor Francis Joseph Khamisi; circ. 40,000.

**East African Advertiser:** P.O.B. 199, Thika; English.

**Kenya Gazette:** P.O.B. 30128, Nairobi; f. 1898; government notices and amendments to laws; Friday; circ. 5,000.

**Kitale Weekly:** P.O.B. 17 [illegible]tale; every Wednesday.

**New Era:** P.O.B. 46854, Nairobi; f. 1966; for young people; Editor Kul Bhushan; circ. 5,000.

**Ramogi:** P.O.B. 1742, Nairobi; Dholuo.

**Sikio:** P.O.B. 30121, Nairobi; English/Swahili; organ of East African Railways; fortnightly; circ. 18,000.

**Sunday Nation:** P.O.B. 49010, Nairobi; f. 1960; English; Editor Joe Kadhi; circ. 70,000.

**Sunday Post:** P.O.B. 30127, Nairobi; English.

**Taifa Weekly:** P.O.B. 49010, Nairobi; f. 1960; Kiswahili; Editor G. Mbugguss; circ. 74,000.

**Trans Nzoia Post:** P.O.B. 34, Kitale; f. 1930; local news; every Wednesday; Editor N. G. Lakhani.

**The Weekly Review:** P.O.B. 42271, Nairobi; Editor Hilary Ng'weno.

**What's On:** Nation House, P.O.B. 49010, Nairobi; promotes tourism; Editor Alfred Araujo; circ. 10,000.

#### Monthlies

**Africa ya Kesho:** P.O. Kijabe; Swahili; Editor J. N. Somba; circ. 10,000.

**African Film:** P.O.B. 43372, Nairobi; English.

**Auto News:** P.O.B. 40087, Nairobi; f. 1953; Editor D. G. Gates; circ. 25,000.

**Drum:** P.O.B. 43372, Nairobi; f. 1956; East African edition; Editor P. G. Okojh; circ. 88,000.

**East Africa Journal:** P.O.B. 30571, Nairobi; f. 1964; Editor Dr. B. A. Ogot; political, economic, social and cultural; circ. 3,000.

**East African Report on Trade and Industry:** P.O.B. 30339, Nairobi; English.

**East African Times:** P.O.B. 40554, Nairobi; Islamic religious paper; English; Editor JAMIL R. RAFIQ; circ. 3,000.

**Kenya Dairy Farmer:** University Press of Africa, Bank House, P.O.B. 43981, Nairobi; f. 1956; English and Swahili; Editor Mrs. J. MCALLEN; circ. 4,000.

**Kenya Export News:** P.O.B. 30339, Nairobi.

**Kenya Farmer (Journal of the Agricultural Society of Kenya):** c/o English Press, P.O.B. 30127, Nairobi; f. 1954; English with Swahili articles included; Editor Mrs. I. BAKER; circ. 22,000.

**Kenya Yetu:** P.O.B. 30025, Nairobi; f. 1965; publ. by Ministry of Information and Broadcasting; Swahili; circ. 100,000.

**Lengo:** P.O.B. 72839, Nairobi; f. 1964; religious; Swahili; Editor ODHIAMBO W. OKITE; circ. 23,000.

**Mapenzi ya Mungu:** P.O.B. 40554, Nairobi; Islamic religious paper; Swahili; Editor JAMIL R. RAFIQ; circ. 3,000.

**Nairobi Handbook:** P.O.B. 30127, Nairobi; provides information on Kenya; Editor Mrs. BAKER; circ. 30,000.

**Safari:** P.O.B. 30339, Nairobi.

**Sauti ya Vita:** P.O.B. 40575, Nairobi; f. 1928; Swahili/English; Salvation Army; Editor Capt. M. OGWENO; circ. 9,100.

**Wathiomo Mukinyu:** Nyeri Printing School, P.O.B. 25, Nyeri; f. 1921; Editor ANTHONY MATHENGE; circ. 3,180.

### OTHER PERIODICALS

**African Scientist:** P.O.B. 30197, Nairobi; Editor Dr. T. ODHIAMBO; circ. 2,000; three times a year.

**Africana:** P.O.B. 49010, Nairobi; f. 1962; incorporating the East African Wild Life Society's Review; Editor JOHN EAMES; circ. 20,000; quarterly.

**Busara:** P.O.B. 30197, Nairobi; Editor Prof. GURR; circ. 2,000; three times a year.

**Diwali Annual:** Gujarati language; annually; Editor CHIMANLAL BHATT; circ. 15,000.

**East African Agricultural and Forestry Journal:** P.O.B. 30148, Nairobi; English; quarterly.

**East African Directory:** P.O.B. 41237, Nairobi; f. 1960; commercial directory of seven East African countries; Editor G. C. KIMANI; annual; circ. 20,000.

**East African Management Journal:** P.O.B. 30127, Nairobi; quarterly.

**Education in Eastern Africa:** P.O.B. 44777, Nairobi; f. 1970; Editor JOHN C. B. BIGALA; circ. 2,000; twice-yearly.

**Industry in East Africa:** Tom Mboya St., P.O.B. 1237, Nairobi; f. 1963; industrial and economic survey of Kenya; Editor CHIMANLAL BHATT; circ. 20,000.

**Inside Kenya Today:** Ministry of Information and Broadcasting, P.O.B. 30025, Nairobi; English; Editor W. N. MUNENE; circ. 35,000; quarterly.

**Journal of the Language Association of Eastern Africa:** P.O.B. 30571, Nairobi; Ministry of Information and Broadcasting news sheet; Editor T. P. GORMAN; circ. 2,000; twice yearly.

**Kenya Education Journal:** P.O.B. 2768, Nairobi; f. 1958; English; Editor W. G. BOWMAN; circ. 5,500; quarterly.

**Safari:** P.O.B. 30339, Nairobi; f. 1968 to promote tourism; Editor HENRY REUTER; circ. 5,000.

**Sauti Nyikani:** P.O.B. 936, Kisumu; publ. by Pentecostal Assemblies; religious; Swahili; Editor SYMONS W. ONYANGO; circ. 24,000.

**Spear:** P.O.B. 30121, Nairobi; f. 1952; English; published by East African Railways; circ. 6,000; quarterly; (suspended).

**Target:** P.O.B. 72839, Nairobi; f. 1964; religious; English; Editor ODHIAMBO W. OKITE; 6 a year; circ. 17,000.

**Trans African Journal of History:** P.O.B. 30571, Nairobi; Editor J. A. KIERAN; circ. 2,000; twice yearly.

**Uhuru—A Kenya Yearbook:** P.O.B. 46854, Nairobi; f. 1973; contains information on Kenya's political and economic development; Editor KUL BHUSHAN; circ. 10,000; annually.

**Women in Kenya:** P.O.B. 30127, Nairobi; owned by East African Women's League; English; quarterly.

## NEWS AGENCIES

**Kenya News Agency:** Information House, Nairobi.

### FOREIGN BUREAUX

**Agence France-Presse (AFP):** P.O.B. 30671, Nairobi; Chief LAURENT CHEVALLIER.

**Agenzia Nazionale Stampa Associata (ANSA)** *(Italy)*: P.O.B. 45661, Nairobi; Representative GAETANO' ALIMENTI.

**Associated Press (AP)** *(U.S.A.)*: P.O.B. 47590, Nairobi; Correspondent BRIAN JEFFRIES.

**Ceteka:** P.O.B. 8727, Nairobi.

**Deutsches Presse Agentur (DPA)** *(Federal Germany)*: P.O.B. 48546, Nairobi.

**Ghana News Agency:** P.O.B. 6977, Nairobi.

**Novosti Press Agency** *(U.S.S.R.)*: P.O.B. 30383, Nairobi; Chief V. SAVELYEV.

**Reuters** *(U.K.)*: P.O.B. 49331, Nairobi; Chief Correspondent MICHAEL MALIK.

**United Press International (UPI)** *(U.S.A.)*: P.O.B. 42249, Nairobi; Correspondent RAYMOND P. WILKINSON.

Tass also has a bureau in Nairobi.

# PUBLISHERS

**E.A. Directory Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 41237, Nairobi; f. 1947; subsidiary: United Africa Press Ltd.; publishes directories; Man. Dir. and Chair. T. A. BHATT.

**East African Literature Bureau:** P.O.B. 30022, Nairobi; f. 1948; part of East African Community; encourages the publication and sale of books; publishes, prints and distributes books, including adult education books; promotes African authorship; Dir. N. G. NGULUKULU.

**East African Publishing House Ltd.:** P.O.B. 30571, Nairobi; educational, academic and general; also publishes *East Africa Journal* and other periodicals; Dirs. Dr. B. A. OGOT, Dr. I. N. KIMAMBO, Prof. W. B. BANAGE, Dr. D. S. NKUNIKA, H. KALBITZER, J. C. NOTTINGHAM.

**Equatorial Publishers:** Mercury House, P.O.B. 7973, Nairobi; f. 1967; subsidiary: Equator Press; textbooks and literary works.

**Heinemann Educational Books (EA) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 45314, Nairobi; f. 1967; textbooks at university and secondary school level, African creative writing in English and the vernacular, general topical books; Man. Dir. R. C. MARKHAM.

**Longman Kenya Ltd.:** P.O.B. 45925, Nairobi; f. 1965; textbooks and educational materials; Man. T. J. OPENDA.

**Njogu Gitene Publishers:** Nairobi.

**Oxford University Press, Eastern Africa Branch:** P.O.B. 72532, Nairobi; educational and general; Gen. Man. R. G. Houghton.

**Sir Isaac Pitman and Sons Ltd.:** Banda St., P.O.B. 46038, Nairobi; Man. D. J. Gummer.

**United Africa Press Ltd.:** P.O.B. 1237, Nairobi; f. 1952; Man. Dir. Chandu Bhatt.

**University Press of Africa:** Bank House, Government Rd., P.O.B. 3981, Nairobi; educational works.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Ministry of Information and Broadcasting:** P.O.B. 30025, Nairobi; responsible for Voice of Kenya, the national broadcasting service.

### RADIO

**Voice of Kenya:** P.O.B. 30456, Nairobi; Kenya Broadcasting Service; f. 1959; Dir. J. R. Kangwana; Chief Engineer S. N. Macharia.

Voice of Kenya operates three services: *National:* Kiswahili; *General:* English; *Vernacular:* Hindustani, Kikuyu, Kikamba, Kimeru, Kimasai, Somali, Borana, Luluyia, Kalenjin, Kisii, Kuria, Rendile, Teso, Turkana, Luo; 341 hours broadcasting a week in 17 languages.

Number of radio receivers: 1,250,000.

### TELEVISION

**Voice of Kenya Television:** P.O.B. 30456, Nairobi; television started in October 1962; revenue from licence fees and commercial advertisements.

Number of TV receivers: 36,000.

## FINANCE

### BANKING

(cap.=capital; cap.*=assigned or paid up; p.u.=paid up; dep.=deposits; res.=reserves.)

**Central Bank of Kenya:** P.O.B. 30463, Nairobi; f. 1966; cap. 26m. Ks.; res. 26m. Ks.; bank of issue; Gov. Duncan N. Ndegwa.

#### Commercial Banks

**Kenya Commercial Bank:** P.O.B. 48400, Nairobi; f. 1970; 60 per cent government holding; cap.* 60m. Ks.; res. 19.9m. Ks.; 138 brs.; Exec. Chair. J. N. Michuki; Gen. Man. J. T. Smith.

**National Bank of Kenya Ltd.:** P.O.B. 41862, National Bank Building, Harambee Ave., Nairobi; f. 1968; cap. p.u. 45m. Ks.; dep. 944.3m. Ks. (Oct. 1976); 6 brs ; Exec. Chair. Mr. Githunguri; Gen. Man. R. S. Attwood.

#### Foreign Banks

**Algemene Bank Nederland N.V.:** Nairobi; f. 1924; cap.* 2.9m. Ks.; res. 1.3m. Ks.; Chief Exec. M. J. C. Huismans.

**Bank of Baroda:** India; Nairobi; f. 1908; cap.* 10.5m. Ks.; res. 60,000 Ks.; 6 brs.; Chief Exec. R. C. Shah.

**Bank of India:** Nairobi; f. 1906; cap.* 4.7m. Ks.; res. 1.8m. Ks.; Chief Exec. N. J. Patel.

**Barclays Bank International Ltd.:** P.O.B. 30120, Queensway House, Mama Ngina St., Nairobi; cap.* 61m. Ks.; res. 5m. Ks.; 54 brs. throughout Kenya; Chair. Samuel Waruhiu.

**Commercial Bank of Africa Ltd.:** P.O.B. 30437, Commercial Bank Bldg., Standard St., Nairobi; f. 1967; affiliated to Société Financiére pour les Pays d'Outre-Mer, Geneva; cap.* 11.6m. Ks.; res. 5.4m. Ks.; 5 brs.; Man. Dir. J. Silvin; Gen. Man. W. K. Wood.

**First National Bank of Chicago:** International Life House, Nairobi; cap.* 10m. Ks.; 1 br.; Chief Exec. Patrick C. Fitzpatrick.

**First National City Bank of New York:** Cotts House, Wabera St., Nairobi; cap.* 10m. Ks.; 1 br.; Chief Exec. G. L. Bennett.

**Grindlays Bank International (Kenya) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 30550, Nairobi; f. 1970; cap.* 10m. Ks.; res. K£424,703; merchant and international bankers; 40 per cent government holding; one main office in Nairobi, one in Mombasa; Gen. Man. D. F. MacKenzie.

**Habib Bank (Overseas) Ltd.:** Nkrumah Rd., Fort Mansion, P.O.B. 83055, Mombasa; f. 1952; cap. p.u. 2m. Ks.; dep. 66.6m. Ks.; 3 brs.; Chief Exec. M. Aslam.

**Standard Bank Ltd.:** P.O.B. 30003, Nairobi; cap.* 52m. Ks.; res. 26.9m. Ks.; 33 brs. and agencies; Exec. Dir. D. A. Steward.

#### Merchant Bank

**East African Acceptances:** Nairobi; cap. p.u. K£75,000.

#### Co-operative Bank

**Co-operative Bank of Kenya:** P.O.B. 48231, Nairobi; cap.* 9.3m. Ks.; res. 596,120 Ks. (June 1975); 1 br.; Chief Exec. J. K. Kimbui.

#### Development Bank

**Industrial Development Bank Ltd.:** P.O.B. 44036, Nairobi; f. 1973; 49 per cent of shares held by Government, 26 per cent by Industrial and Commercial Development Corporation; share cap. K£4m.

### STOCK EXCHANGE

**Nairobi Stock Exchange:** Stanbank House, Government Rd., P.O.B. 43633, Nairobi; f. 1954; Chair. F. M. Thuo.

### INSURANCE

#### National Companies

**Jubilee Insurance Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 30376, Nairobi; f. 1937; Chair. Sir Eboo Pirbhai, o.b.e.

**Kenya National Assurance Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 20425, Nairobi; f. 1964; cap. Ks. 7,015,000; government owned.

**Pan Africa Insurance Co. Ltd.:** Pan Africa Insurance Bldg., Kilindini Rd., P.O.B. 90383, Mombasa; f. 1946; Chair. Chimanlal Ambalal Patel; Man. A. A. Patel.

**Pioneer General Assurance Society Ltd.:** P.O.B. 20333, Nairobi; f. 1930; Chair. Nimji Javer Kassam; Man. Dir. Shamsudeen Nimji.

Some twenty of the main British firms, eight Indian companies, and several other insurance organizations are represented in Kenya.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

**East African Industrial Council:** P.O.B. 1003, Arusha, Tanzania; grants licences for the scheduled class of products included under the East African Industrial Licensing Ordinance; Chair. D. Mwiraria.

**Kenya National Trading Corporation:** P.O.B. 30587, Nairobi; f. 1965; promotes national control of trade in basic commodities.

### CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Kenya National Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** Ufanisi House, Haile Selassie Ave., P.O.B. 47024, Nairobi; f. 1965; Nat. Chair. F. N. Macharia; Chief Exec. G. G. Kamau.

Constituent branches:
*Elburgon:* P.O.B. 61, Elburgon.
*Eldoret:* P.O.B. 313, Eldoret.
*Embu:* P.O.B. 429, Embu.
*Homabay:* P.O.B. 76, Homabay.
*Isiolo:* P.O.B. 19, Isiolo.
*Kakamega:* P.O.B. 427, Kakamega.
*Kapsabet:* P.O.B. 15, Kapsabet.
*Kericho:* P.O.B. 304, Kericho.
*Kerugoya:* P.O.B. 80, Kirinyaga.
*Kiambu:* P.O.B. 472, Kiambu.
*Kisumu:* P.O.B. 771, Kisumu.
*Kitale:* P.O.B. 1127, Kitale.
*Kitui:* P.O.B. 69, Kitui.
*Machakos:* P.O.B. 266, Machakos.
*Meru:* P.O.B. 136, Meru.
*Mombasa:* P.O.B. 90271, Mombasa.
*Muranga:* P.O.B. 26, Muranga.
*Nakuru:* P.O.B. 895, Nakuru.
*Nanyuki:* P.O.B. 75, Nanyuki.
*Narok:* P.O.B. 33, Narok.
*Nyahururu:* P.O.B. 146, Nyahururu.
*Nyeri:* P.O.B. 785, Nyeri.
*Thika:* P.O.B. 147, Thika.
*Webuye:* P.O.B. 168, Webuye.

### TRADE ASSOCIATIONS

**East African Hides & Skins Exporters' Association:** P.O.B. 2384, Mombasa; Secs. Tombooth Ltd.

**East African Tea Trade Association:** Box 42281, Nairobi; f. 1956; 167 mems.

**Hard Coffee Trade Association of Eastern Africa:** Mombasa; 170 mems.; Pres. H. G. Fabian.

**Kenya Association of Manufacturers:** P.O.B. 30225, Nairobi.

**Kenya External Trade Authority:** P.O.B. 43137, Nairobi; promotes exports; Chair. J. B. Wanjui.

**Kenya Wattle Manufacturers' Association:** P.O.B. 190, Eldoret.

**Mild Coffee Trade Association of Eastern Africa:** P.O.B. 2732, Nairobi; f. 1945; 80 mems.

### STATUTORY BOARDS

**Central Province Marketing Board:** P.O.B. 189, Nyeri.

**Coffee Board of Kenya:** P.O.B. 30566, Nairobi; f. 1947; Chair. E. N. Kuria; Gen. Man. S. Kanyoko; publ. *Kenya Coffee.*

**Kenya Dairy Board:** P.O. Box 30406, Nairobi.

**Kenya Sisal Board:** Mutual Building, Kimathi St., P.O.B. 1179, Nairobi; Exec. Officer R. Wilson-Smith.

**Maize and Produce Board:** P.O.B. 30586, Nairobi; f. 1966; Chair B. M. Kaggia; Gen. Man. W. K. Martin.

**Pyrethrum Board of Kenya:** P.O.B. 420, Nakuru; f. 1935; 21 mems.; Chair. I. Kuria.

**Pyrethrum Marketing Board:** P.O.B. 420, Nakuru; f. 1964; Chair. I. N. Kuria; publ. *Pyrethrum Post.*

**Tea Board of Kenya:** P.O.B. 20064, Nairobi; f. 1950; 14 mems.; Chair. J. S. Mburu; Sec. S. M. Kamuyu.

### DEVELOPMENT CORPORATIONS

**Agricultural Development Corporation:** Nairobi; f. 1965 to promote and execute schemes for agricultural development and reconstruction.

**Agricultural Finance Corporation:** P.O.B. 30367, Nairobi; provides loans to farmers for agricultural purposes including land purchases.

**Commonwealth Development Corporation:** P.O.B. 43233, Nairobi; the C.D.C. had 58 projects in the East Africa Region in December 1973.

**Development Finance Co. of Kenya Ltd.:** P.O.B. 30483, Nairobi; f. 1963; private limited company with government participation; cap. £3m.

**East African Industrial Research Organization:** P.O.B. 30650, Nairobi; f. 1942; research and advisory service in the technical problems of industrial development; Dir. C. L. Tarimu; publ. *Annual Report.*

**Industrial and Commercial Development Corporation:** P.O.B. 45519, Nairobi; f. 1954. financed by the Government; facilitates the industrial and commercial development of Kenya; Chair. J. Keragori; Exec. Dir. J E. Matu Wamae.

**Kenya Tea Development Authority:** P.O.B. 30213, Nairobi; f. 1960 to develop tea growing, manufacturing and marketing among African smallholders, supported by the Kenya Government, C.D.C., the World Bank and Federal Republic of Germany; 105,000 planted tea acres by 100,000 registered growers (1974–75); Chair. Jackson Kamau; Gen. Man. C. K. Karanja.

**Settlement Fund Trustees:** c/o Ministry of Lands and Settlements, P.O.B. 30450, Nairobi; administers one of the most ambitious land purchase programmes involving over one million acres for resettlement of African farmers. Over 33,000 plots were allocated to approximately 35,000 families between June 1963 and December 1970.

### EMPLOYERS' ASSOCIATIONS

**Federation of Kenya Employers:** Professional Centre, Parliament Rd., P.O.B. 48311, Nairobi; Chair. D. Kamau; Exec. Dir. Tom D. Owuor.

#### Affiliates

*Agricultural Employers' Association:* P.O.B. 1225, Nakuru; Chair. I. K. Aradi.

*Association of Local Government Employers:* P.O.B. 48311, Nairobi; Chair. Councillor N. Chebelyon.

*Distributive and Allied Trades Union:* P.O.B. 48311, Nairobi; Chair. D. G. Sevastopulo.

*Engineering and Allied Industries Employers' Association:* P.O.B. 48311, Nairobi; Chair. T. M. Bell.

*Kenya Association of Building and Civil Engineering Contractors:* P.O.B. 48311, Nairobi; Chair. W. Greenhut.

*Kenya Association of Hotelkeepers and Caterers:* P.O.B. 44365, Nairobi; Chair. E. C. Jessop.

*Kenya Bankers' (Employers') Association:* P.O.B. 30664, Nairobi; Chair. J. T. Smith.

*Kenya Coffee Growers' Association:* P.O.B. 72832, Nairobi; Chair. C. A. Hutchinson.

*Kenya Sugar Employers' Union:* P.O.B. 48311, Nairobi; Chair. S. O. Ajulu.

*Kenya Tea Growers' Association:* P.O.B. 320, Kericho; Chair. L. Stone-Wigg.

*Motor Trade and Allied Industries Employers' Association:* Chair. A. Lord.

*Nairobi Petrol Dealers' Association:* P.O.B. 48311, Nairobi; Chair. M. Mbugua.

*Sisal Employers' Association (Kenya):* P.O.B. 47523, Nairobi; Chair. R. Bennett.

*Timber Industries Employers' Association:* P.O.B. 48311, Nairobi; Chair. F. T. Henson.

### TRADE UNIONS

**Central Organization of Trade Unions (Kenya):** Solidarity Bldg., Digo Rd., P.O.B. 13000, Nairobi; f. 1965 as the only federal body of trade unionism in Kenya; Pres. Gen. Council F. E. Omido; Chair. Philip Mwangi, J Nymbira; Sec.-Gen. J. D. Akumu, M.P.; Treas. J. Ndambuki Munene.

#### Principal Affiliated Unions

*Amalgamated Union of Kenya Metalworkers:* P.O.B. 73651, Nairobi; Gen. Sec. F. E. Omido.

*Chemical Workers' Union:* P.O.B. 73820, Nairobi; Gen. Sec. Were Ogutu.

*Civil Servants' Union:* P.O.B. 8083, Nairobi; Gen. Sec. Kimani Wa Nyoike.

*Dockworkers' Union:* P.O.B. 98207, Mombasa; Gen. Sec. Juma Boy.

*External Telecommunications Workers' Union:* P.O.B. 28696, Nairobi; Gen. Sec. Mr. Ndola.

*Kenya African Custom Workers' Union:* P.O.B. 9178, Mombasa; Gen. Sec. Mr. Ogala.

*Kenya Engineering Workers' Union:* P.O.B. 90443, Mombasa; Gen. Sec. C. Mboya.

*Kenya Game and Hunting Workers' Union:* P.O.B. 7509, Nairobi; Gen. Sec. M. Ndolo.

*Kenya Management Staff Association:* P.O.B. 11856, Nairobi; Gen. Sec. Adel Kitito.

*Kenya National Parks Employees' Union:* P.O.B. 13195, Nairobi; Gen. Sec. P. P. Ooko.

*Kenya Petroleum and Oil Workers' Union:* P.O.B. 10376, Nairobi; Gen. Sec. Jacob Ochino.

*National Union of Journalists:* P.O.B. 47035, Nairobi; Gen. Sec. George Odiko.

*National Union of Musicians:* P.O.B. 7043, Nairobi; Gen. Sec. James Yongo.

*National Union of Seamen:* P.O.B. 81123, Mombasa; Gen. Sec. I. S. Abdallah.

*Plantation and Agricultural Workers' Union:* P.O.B. 1161, Nakuru; Gen. Sec. Philip Mwangi.

*Printing and Kindred Workers' Union:* P.O.B. 72358, Nairobi; Gen. Sec. C. Lubembe.

*Quarry and Mine Workers' Union:* P.O.B. 48125, Nairobi; Gen. Sec. Henry Koweru.

*Shoe Leather Workers' Union:* P.O.B. 9629, Nairobi; Gen. Sec. Joshwa Abongo.

*Timber Workers' Union:* P.O.B. 13172, Nairobi; Gen. Sec. D. N. Matheru.

*Union of Sugar Plantations:* P.O.B. 766, Kisumu; Gen. Sec. J. D. Akumu.

#### Principal Independent Unions

**East African Railways and Harbours Asian Union (Kenya):** P.O.B. 1270, Mombasa; f. 1947; 1,017 mems.; Pres. L. V. Thakar; Gen. Sec. M. S. Jaswal.

**Kenya National Union of Teachers:** P.O.B. 30407, Nairobi; f. 1957; Sec.-Gen. A. A. Adongo.

**Senior Civil Servants' Association of Kenya:** P.O.B. 40107, Nairobi; f. 1959; 2,000 mems.; Pres. F. B. Maiko; Gen. Sec. B. A. Ohanga; publ. *The Senior Civil Servants' Association Magazine.*

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

**East African Railways Corporation:** P.O.B. 30121, Nairobi; self-contained and self-financing organization within the East African Community; by the end of 1976 the corporation had effectively split into three separate, national organizations although the central body remained in existence; Kenya plans to spend £K50m. on new equipment; Chair. L. K. Idro; Dir.-Gen. D. K. Ngini; Resident Dirs. J. K. Njoroge (Kenya), G. W. I. Kasera (Tanzania), S. M. N. Kijambu (Uganda).

There are 5,860 km. of metre-gauge line in East Africa. The main lines are from Mombasa to Nairobi (Kenya) and Kampala (Uganda) and from Dar es Salaam (Tanzania) to Kigoma and Mwanza (Tanzania).

### ROADS

**East African Road Services Ltd.:** P.O.B. 30475, Nairobi; provide bus services from Nairobi to all major towns in Kenya.

In 1976 there were 48,333 km. of earth and gravel roads, and 4,022 km. of bitumen roads. Reconstruction to make an all-weather road joining Nairobi and Addis Ababa was completed in 1976 and plans were announced to construct a major highway between Kitale in Kenya and Juba in Sudan.

### SHIPPING

**East African Harbours Corporation:** P.O.B. 9184, Dar es Salaam, Tanzania; responsible for the harbours and controls Mombasa in Kenya as well as Dar es Salaam, Tanga and Mtwara in Tanzania; Chair. P. K. Kinyanjui; Dir. Gen. E. N. Bisamunyu.

**East African Cargo Handling Services:** subsidiary of East African Harbours Corpn.; employs 13,000 workers in Mombasa.

**African Mercantile Co. (Overseas) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 90110, Mombasa; agents for Bay of Bengal African Line, Clan Line, Harrison Line, Oriental African Line, Scandinavian East Africa Line.

**Eastern Africa National Shipping Line:** Kilindini; f. 1966 by the co-operation of East and Central African governments and Southern Line Ltd.

**D.O.A.L. (Deutsche Ost Afrika Linie):** P.O.B. 90171, Mombasa; services to Europe.

**Eastern Africa National Shipping Line Ltd.:** P.O.B. 90331, Mombasa; operating liner services between East Africa and Europe.

**Lykes Lines:** P.O.B. 90150, Mombasa; services to U.S.A. Gulf ports via South African ports.

**MacKenzie (Kenya):** P.O.B. 90120, Mombasa; agents for Farrell Lines, P & O Line, Union-Castle Line.

**Mitchell Cotts & Co. (East Africa) Ltd.:** Kilindini Rd., P.O.B. 90141, Mombasa; agents for Lloyd Triestino Line, Robin Line.

**Nedlloyd (EA) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 80149, Mombasa; Africa/Europe services to and from Mediterranean and N.W. Continental ports; Africa/Pacific to U.S.A., Pacific ports and Vancouver.

**Southern Line Ltd.:** P.O.B. 90102, Mombasa; operating dry cargo and tankship vessels between East African coastal ports, Red Sea Ports and Indian Ocean Islands.

**Zim Lines:** P.O.B. 90150, Mombasa; services to Eilat via Red Sea ports and from Eliat to Australia via Mombasa, Tanga and Dar es Salaam.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**The East African Directorate of Civil Aviation:** P.O.B. 30163, Nairobi; f. 1948 to advise on all matters of major policy affecting civil aviation within the jurisdiction of the East African Community, on annual estimates and on Civil Aviation legislation; the Area Control Centre and an Area Communications Centre are at East African Community, Nairobi. Air traffic control is operated at Nairobi, Dar es Salaam, Entebbe and Mombasa airports, at Wilson (Nairobi) Aerodrome and aerodromes at Arusha, Kisumu, Mwanza, Malindi, Moshi, Mtwara, Tabora, Tanga and Zanzibar; Dir.-Gen. J. N. Kahuki.

**African Cargo Airways Ltd.:** P.O.B. 46020, Nairobi; f. 1973; operates throughout Africa, Europe and the Gulf area; fleet of two Britannia 300; Man. Dir. M. A. Jackson.

**African Safari Airways:** P.O.B. 46020, Nairobi; f. 1967; international tour flights; fleet of one DC-8-30; Dir. C. Mboijana.

**Kenya Airways:** f. 1977 following the collapse of East African Airways; services are operated by British Midland Airways.

**Safari Air Tours Ltd.:** Head Office: P.O.B. 42238, Nairobi; f. 1969; Man. Dir. Judy Houry; tour operators.

**Simbair Ltd.:** Sadler House, P.O.B. 40595, Nairobi; f. 1971; subsidiary of EAA; operates passenger and cargo charters; one Boeing 707-320C; Gen. Man. E. Woodward.

The following international airlines run regular services to and from Kenya: Aeroflot, Air France, Air India, Air Madagascar, Air Malawi, Alitalia, British Airways, British Caledonian, EgyptAir, El Al, Ethiopian Air Lines, KLM, Lufthansa, Olympic, PAA, Sabena, SAS, Sudan Airways, Swissair, TWA and Zambia Airways.

## TOURISM

A total of 386,000 tourists visited Kenya in 1975, compared with a record 428,394 in 1972, and earnings from tourism were K£33.4 million. Tourism is the second largest source of foreign exchange, and an estimated K£59 million from private and government sources are to be invested in the industry during the 1974–78 Development Plan period.

**Ministry of Tourism and Wildlife:** P.O.B. 30027, Nairobi; f. 1965; the national tourist body for Kenya; Perm. Sec. Y. Komora.

**Kenya Tourist Development Corporation:** P.O.B. 42013, Nairobi; f. 1965; Gen. Man. R. M. Maina; Deputy Gen. Man. W. A. O. Mutsune; Finance Man. A. S. Bassan.

## UNIVERSITY

**University of Nairobi:** P.O.B. 30197, Nairobi; 600 teachers, 5,000 full-time students (1975–76).

# DEMOCRATIC PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF KOREA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Democratic People's Republic occupies the northern part of the Korean peninsula, bordered to the north by the People's Republic of China and to the south by the Republic of Korea. The climate is continental, with cold, dry winters and hot, humid summers; temperatures range from −6° to 25°C (21°–77°F). The language is Korean. Buddhism, Confucianism, Taoism, Shamanism and Chundo Kyo are the chief religions. The national flag (proportions 65 by 33) is red with blue stripes on the upper and lower edges, each separated from the red by a narrow white stripe. Left of centre is a white disc containing a five-pointed red star. The capital is Pyongyang.

### Recent History

Korea was formerly an independent kingdom. It was occupied by Japanese forces in 1905 and formally annexed by Japan in 1910, when the King was deposed. Following Japan's surrender in August 1945, ending the Second World War, Korea was divided at the 38th parallel into military occupation zones, with Soviet forces in the North and U.S. forces in the South. In the North a Provisional People's Committee, led by Kim Il Sung of the Korean Communist Party (KCP), was established in February 1946 and given government status by the Soviet occupation forces. In July 1946 the KCP merged with another group to form the North Korean Workers' Party. In 1947 a Supreme People's Assembly was established and Kim Il Sung became Premier. The Government instituted programmes of land reform and the nationalization of industry, transport and commerce. A new Assembly was elected in August 1948 and the Democratic People's Republic of Korea (D.P.R.K.) was proclaimed on September 9th. Initially the D.P.R.K. was recognized only by the U.S.S.R. and other communist countries. Soviet forces withdrew from North Korea in December 1948. By a merger between communists in the North and South, the Korean Workers' Party (KWP) was formed in June 1949.

As a result of the failure of negotiations on a unified government, Korea remained partitioned into two republics, each claiming to have legitimate jurisdiction over all Korea. Tension and rivalry between North and South culminated in the Korean War, beginning when North Korean forces invaded the South in June 1950. The UN mounted a collective defence action in support of South Korea and the invasion was repelled. North Korean forces were supported by the People's Republic of China from October 1950. Peace talks began in July 1951 but hostilities continued, inconclusively, until an armistice agreement was made in July 1953. The ceasefire line, roughly following the 38th parallel, remains the frontier between North and South Korea.

During and after the war Kim Il Sung purged many of his rivals from the leadership and by 1958, when Chinese forces withdrew, his supremacy was unchallenged. North Korea continued to maintain a militant attitude to the South and to the U.S.A. A new constitution, adopted in December 1972, created the office of President and Kim Il Sung was elected to the post.

In 1971 talks took place for the first time between the Red Cross Societies of both North and South Korea with the aim of improving relations between the two sides. In 1972 both parties affirmed that reunification should be achieved through peaceful means, that hostile propaganda should cease, and that official contacts between the two countries be encouraged. Reunification talks were, however, suspended in 1973, and hopes for better relations were undermined by a series of clashes between North and South Korean vessels in disputed waters, during 1974. Propaganda campaigns, suspended by agreement in 1972, were resumed by both sides.

North Korea has achieved considerable success in increasing its international recognition and support, especially among "third world" countries: in 1970 only 36 nations recognized the government in Pyongyang, but by late 1976 diplomatic relations with a further 53 states had been established. A motion, supported by North Korea, demanding the withdrawal of UN forces from South Korea was only narrowly defeated in the United Nations in 1974. North Korean prestige was further enhanced with its entry to the Conference of Non-Aligned Nations at Lima, Peru, in August 1975. However, the question of UN forces in South Korea remained unresolved at the end of 1976, and minor border incidents have continued.

### Government

Under the 1972 Constitution, the highest organ of state power is the unicameral Supreme People's Assembly, with 541 members elected (unopposed) for four years by universal adult suffrage. The Assembly elects for its duration the President of the Republic and, on the latter's recommendation, other members of the Central People's Committee to direct the Government. The Assembly appoints the Premier and the Committee appoints other Ministers to form the Administration Council, led by the President.

Political power is held by the communist Korean Workers' Party (KWP), which dominates the Democratic Front for the Reunification of the Fatherland (including two other minor parties). The Front presents an approved list of candidates for elections to representative bodies. The KWP's highest authority is the Party Congress, which elects a Central Committee to supervise Party work. The Committee elects the Poliburo to direct policy.

North Korea comprises nine provinces and two cities, each with an elected People's Assembly.

### Defence

Defence treaties have been signed with the U.S.S.R. and the Chinese People's Republic. Military service is selective: army 7 years, navy 5 years, and air force 3/4 years. The total strength of the armed forces is reportedly 495,000 men and an estimated 1.8 million men are in the Workers' and Peasants' Militia. The air force comprises 45,000 men and the navy 20,000. Defence expenditure in 1975 (1,800 million won) represented over 15 per cent of total government expenditure.

### Economic Affairs

With the establishment of the Democratic People's Republic, all industry was nationalized and land distributed among the peasants. The years since 1957 have seen a determined effort to increase industrial and agricultural production. In September 1975 it was announced that virtually all the targets of the Six-Year Plan (1971–76) had been achieved 16 months ahead of schedule. The value of annual gross industrial output was reported to be 2.2 times as much as the 1970 figure. A new plan for 1975–80 was announced in 1974.

Although about half the working population are still employed on the land, a rapid increase in industrial output occurred in the 1970s. The country is rich in mineral wealth with large deposits of coal, iron, lead, copper, zinc, tin, silver and gold. Industrial development has concentrated on heavy industry (metallurgy, electricity, machine-building, cement and chemicals) and expansion has been marked in the steel and mining industries. It is estimated that crude steel production reached 4 million tons in 1975, and the target for 1980 is 12 million tons. Light industry has also benefited from large-scale automation. Modernization and re-equipment of the textile industry resulted in an estimated production of over 600 million metres in 1974. Industry relies mainly on hydro-electric power, for which North Korea has a large potential, and has not been unduly affected by increasing oil prices. Despite such advances, North Korea has found itself lagging behind in industrial techniques and is turning increasingly toward the West for sophisticated machinery and technology.

Rapid mechanization of agriculture has meant that North Korea, which formerly had to import food, now has an exportable surplus, and current irrigation schemes have included the construction of 39,723 kilometres of canals. Provision has been made for the reclamation of 100,000 hectares of land on the west coast by 1980.

Estimated GNP for 1973 was U.S. $5,300 million (per capita GNP $330), of which agriculture accounted for about 50 per cent. Reliable trade statistics are not available but it is calculated that imports amounted to U.S. $575 million in 1975, leaving a trade deficit of about $362 million. Since 1973, North Korea has become involved in increasingly serious difficulties with its balance of payments, and has defaulted on the repayment of several foreign loans. The country's major trading partners are the U.S.S.R., Czechoslovakia, Poland and the German Democratic Republic, with Japan and other Western countries accounting for roughly 15 per cent of the total. Budget expenditure for 1976 was forecast at 12,513.2 million won, 8 per cent above the previous year.

### Transport and Communications

The road and rail network was almost completely destroyed during the Korean War. Electrification of the new railway system is proceeding rapidly and there are direct rail links with Moscow and Peking. Pyongyang is served by a circular underground. Roads have been rebuilt to take the increasing traffic but have a low priority to avoid over-dependence on imported fuel. There are regular passenger and freight services along the Aprok, Daidong and Ryesung rivers, but little air traffic exists. International air services connect Pyongyang to Peking and Moscow. A radio broadcasting network covers most villages. A television network, in operation in the main cities, is being extended to cover the whole country.

### Social Welfare

The state provides rest homes, sanitoria and free medical services.

### Education

Free and compulsory 11-year education in state schools was introduced in 1975. In 1976 there were 4,700 primary schools, and 4,100 senior middle schools. There is one university with more than 16,000 students, and 98 other higher educational institutions. English is compulsory as a second language at the age of 14.

### Tourism

Tourism has yet to be developed although the country has great potential. Mount Keumgang and Songdowon are beauty spots. A favourable exchange rate of U.S. $1 = 2.128 won is available for tourists.

### Sport

The state encourages athletics, football, wrestling and table tennis.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 1st (May Day), August 15th (Anniversary of Liberation), September 9th (Independence Day).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 chon (jun) = 1 won.

Exchange rates (December 1976):

£1 sterling = 1.64 won;
U.S. $1 = 1.00 won.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

| AREA* | POPULATION | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Official Estimates‡ | | UN Estimates (mid-year) | | | |
| | Dec. 31st, 1960 | Oct. 1st, 1963 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
| 120,538 sq. km.† | 10,789,000 | 11,568,000 | 14,660,000 | 15,053,000 | 15,450,000 | 15,852,000 |

* Excluding the demilitarized zone between North and South Korea, with an area of 1,262 square kilometres (487 square miles).

† 46,540 square miles.

‡ *Source:* Institute of Economics of the World Socialist System, Moscow.

### ADMINISTRATIVE DISTRICTS

(Population '000—December 1966)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **North and South Pyongan** | 3,474 | Kangwon | 1,050 |
| **North and South Hwanghae** | 2,294 | Chagang | 739 |
| **North and South Hamgyong** | 3,032 | Yanggand | 422 |
| Pyongyang City (including metropolitan area) | 1,364 | Kaesong | 265 |

### PRINCIPAL CITIES

(estimated population 1974)

| | |
|---|---|
| Pyongyang (capital) | 1,500,000 |
| Chongjin | 300,000 |
| Kaesong | 240,000 |
| Hungnam | 200,000 |

*Source:* Far Eastern Economic Review, *Asia 1975 Yearbook*.

### BIRTHS AND DEATHS

| | BIRTHS (per '000) | DEATHS (per '000) |
|---|---|---|
| 1960 | 38.5 | 10.5 |
| 1961 | 36.7 | 11.5 |
| 1962 | 41.1 | 10.8 |
| 1963 | 42.7 | 12.8 |

1965–70 (UN estimates): Average annual birth rate 38.8 per 1,000; death rate 11.2 per 1,000.

### EMPLOYMENT

| | 1959 % | 1963 % |
|---|---|---|
| Factory Workers | 37.2 | 40.2 |
| Office Workers | 13.4 | 15.1 |
| Peasants on Co-operatives | 45.7 | 42.8 |
| Handicraftsmen in Co-operatives | 3.3 | 1.9 |
| Others | 0.4 | — |
| | 100.0 | 100.0 |

Total employment (1964): **2,092,000** (incl. 780,000 women).

Total labour force (mid-1970): In a population of 13,674,000, the economically active numbered 5,898,000, including 3,138,000 in agriculture (FAO and ILO estimates).

## AGRICULTURE

### LAND USE, 1974

('000 hectares)

| | |
|---|---|
| Arable and under permanent crops | 2,100 |
| Permanent meadows and pastures | 50 |
| Forests and woodland | 8,970* |
| Other areas | 934 |
| TOTAL AREA | 12,054 |

* Including rough grazing. Data taken from the world forest inventory carried out by the FAO in 1958.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

### PRINCIPAL CROPS
(FAO estimates)

| | Area Harvested ('000 hectares) | | | Production ('000 metric tons) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
| Wheat | 80 | 80 | 80 | 130 | 136 | 142 |
| Rice (paddy) | 695 | 700 | 740 | 3,300 | 3,500 | 3,700 |
| Barley | 170 | 180 | 182 | 350 | 360 | 366 |
| Maize | 860 | 900 | 918 | 1,840 | 2,000 | 2,058 |
| Rye | 8 | 8 | 8 | 7 | 7 | 7 |
| Oats | 85 | 85 | 86 | 65 | 65 | 66 |
| Millet | 480 | 490 | 495 | 400 | 410 | 410 |
| Sorghum | 65 | 65 | 65 | 55 | 60 | 60 |
| Potatoes | 165 | 170 | 172 | 1,050 | 1,100 | 1,110 |
| Sweet potatoes | 40 | 40 | 40 | 300 | 320 | 320 |
| Pulses | 360 | 360 | 360 | 215 | 215 | 215 |
| Soybeans | 410 | 422 | 433 | 250 | 256 | 263 |
| Cottonseed | 15 | 15 | 15 | 6 | 6 | 6 |
| Cotton (lint) | | | | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| Tobacco | 33 | 33 | 33 | 40 | 40 | 40 |
| Hemp fibre | 8 | 8 | 8 | 2.3 | 2.3 | 2.3 |

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

### LIVESTOCK
(FAO estimates—'000)

| | 1972/73 | 1973/74 | 1974/75 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Horses | 30 | 31 | 33 |
| Asses | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| Cattle | 760 | 771 | 781 |
| Pigs | 1,450 | 1,485 | 1,520 |
| Sheep | 200 | 205 | 211 |
| Goats | 178 | 180 | 181 |

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook 1975.*

### LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS
(FAO estimates, metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Beef and Veal | 20,000 | 20,000 | 20,000 |
| Mutton and Lamb | 1,000 | 1,000 | 1,000 |
| Goats' Meat | 1,000 | 1,000 | 1,000 |
| Pigmeat | 73,000 | 74,000 | 76,000 |
| Poultry Meat | 20,000 | 22,000 | 22,000 |
| Edible Offals | 7,917 | 8,066 | 8,214 |
| Cows' Milk | 19,000 | 19,000 | 19,000 |
| Hen Eggs | 63,000 | 64,800 | 66,600 |
| Raw Silk | 1,350 | 1,395 | 1,440 |
| Cattle Hides | 3,192 | 3,236 | 3,280 |

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook 1975.*

## FORESTRY

### ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS
(FAO estimates, '000 cubic metres)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Coniferous (soft wood) | 3,180 | 3,250 | 3,330 |
| Broadleaved (hard wood) | 1,590 | 1,630 | 1,670 |
| TOTAL | 4,770 | 4,880 | 5,000 |

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products.*

**Sea Fishing:** Total catch 800,000 metric tons per year (FAO estimate).

## MINING

(estimated production)

| | | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Hard coal | 'ooo metric tons | 24,300 | 27,300 | 30,000 | 33,000 |
| Lignite and brown coal | ,, ,, ,, | 6,200 | 6,700 | 7,000 | 7,900 |
| Iron ore‡ | ,, ,, ,, | 8,500 | 8,600 | 8,900 | 9,400 |
| Copper ore* | ,, ,, ,, | 13 | 13 | 13 | 15 |
| Lead ore* | ,, ,, ,, | 80 | 80 | 90 | 101 |
| Magnesite | ,, ,, ,, | 1,700 | 1,800 | 1,800 | 2,000 |
| Tungsten concentrates* | metric tons | 2,150 | 2,150 | 2,150 | 2,150 |
| Zinc ore* | 'ooo metric tons | 140 | 150 | 160 | 162 |
| Salt | ,, ,, ,, | 550 | 550 | 550 | 550 |
| Phosphate rock | ,, ,, ,, | 275 | 300 | 360 | 650 |
| Sulphur† | ,, ,, ,, | 200 | 200 | 200 | 200 |
| Graphite | ,, ,, ,, | 75 | 75 | 75 | 75 |
| Silver | 'ooo troy oz. | 700 | 700 | 700 | 700 |
| Gold | ,, ,, ,, | 160 | 160 | 160 | 160 |

*Note:* No recent data are available for the production of molybdenum ore and asbestos.

* Figures relate to the metal content of ores and concentrates.

† Figures refer to the sulphur content of iron and copper pyrites, including pyrite concentrates obtained from copper, lead and zinc ores.

‡ Gross weight. The estimated metal content (in 'ooo metric tons) was: 4,268 in 1971; 4,318 in 1972; 4,420 in 1973.

*Source:* Bureau of Mines, U.S. Department of the Interior.

## INDUSTRY

(estimated production—'ooo metric tons)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Nitrogenous Fertilizers (*a*)* | 220 | 230 | 240 | 250 |
| Phosphate Fertilizers (*b*)* | 98 | 105 | 81 | 113 |
| Coke† | 2,200 | 2,200 | 2,200 | 2,200 |
| Cement† | 4,800 | 5,300 | 5,800 | 6,400 |
| Pig Iron and Ferro-alloys† | 2,500 | 2,600 | 2,700 | 3,000 |
| Crude Steel† | 2,400 | 2,500 | 2,600 | 2,900 |
| Refined Copper (unwrought)† | 13 | 13 | 13 | 15 |
| Lead (primary metal)† | 70 | 75 | 80 | 95 |
| Zinc (primary metal)† | 100 | 120 | 130 | 132 |

* Figures for fertilizer production are unofficial estimates quoted by the FAO. Output is measured in terms of (*a*) nitrogen or (*b*) phosphoric acid.

† *Source:* Bureau of Mines, U.S. Department of the Interior.

SIX-YEAR PLAN 1971–76

| | | Reported 1970 Targets | 1976 Targets | Reported Rate of Fulfilment, Aug. 31st 1975 % |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Electricity | million kWh. | 16,500 | 28–30,000 | 102 |
| Coal | million tons | 27.5 | 50–53 | 101 |
| Iron Ore | ,, ,, | 7.2 | n.a. | n.a. |
| Pig and Granulated Iron | ,, ,, | 2.3 | 3.5–3.8 | 92 |
| Crude Steel | ,, ,, | 2.2 | 3.8–4.0 | 86 |
| Rolled Steel | ,, ,, | 1.7 | 2.8–3.0 | |
| Chemical Fertilizers | ,, ,, | 1.5 | 2.8–3.0 | 109 |
| Cement | ,, ,, | 4–4.5 | 7.5–8.0 | 91 |
| Magnesium Clinker | ,, ,, | n.a. | 1.6 | n.a. |
| Grain | ,, ,, | 5–7 | 7.0–7.5* | n.a. |
| Textiles | mill. metres | 350–400 | 500–600 | 116 |
| Chemical Fibres | '000 tons | 80–100 | 50 | n.a. |
| Synthetic Resin | ,, ,, | 60–70 | n.a. | n.a. |
| Tractors | numbers | n.a. | 21,000 | 101 |
| Machine Tools | ,, | n.a. | 27,000 | 111 |
| Refrigerators | ,, | n.a. | 126,000 | n.a. |

* Of which 3.5 is rice.

SIX-YEAR PLAN 1975–80

| | | 1980 Targets |
|---|---|---|
| Cement* | million metric tons | 20 |
| Cereal | ,, ,, ,, | 10 |
| Coal | ,, ,, ,, | 100 |
| Electricity | million kWh. | 50,000 |
| Fertilizer | million metric tons | 5 |
| Land reclamation | '000 hectares | 100 |
| Machinery† | million metric tons | 5 |
| Marine products† | ,, ,, ,, | 5 |
| Non-ferrous metals | ,, ,, ,, | 1 |
| Steel | ,, ,, ,, | 12 |

* Of which 5 million metric tons for export.
† 1978 targets.

## FINANCE

100 chon (jun) = 1 won.
Coins: 1, 5 and 10 chon.
Notes: 50 chon; 1, 5, 10, 50 and 100 won.

Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = 1.64 won (basic rate), 3.526 won (tourist rate) or 6.16 won (trade rate); U.S. $ = 1.00 won (basic rate), 2.128 won (tourist rate) or 3.718 won (trade rate).
100 won = £60.98 = $100.00 (basic rates).

*Note:* The new won, equal to 100 old won, was introduced in February 1959. From 1958 the basic exchange rate was U.S. $1 = 120 old won. The initial basic rate of $1 = 1.20 new won (1 won = 83.33 U.S. cents) remained in force until August 1971. From December 1971 to February 1973 the basic rate was $1 = 1.105 won (1 won = 90.48 U.S. cents). In terms of sterling, the basic rate was £1 = 2.88 won from November 1967 to June 1972. In January 1961 a commercial exchange rate was established for foreign trade transactions. This is fixed at £1 = 6.16 won, equal to $1 = 2.20 won until November 1967. The commercial rate, tied to sterling, was $1 = 2.567 won from November 1967 to August 1971; and $1 = 2.364 won from December 1971 to June 1972. The tourist rate was the same as the commercial rate until February 1973, since when it has been $1 = 2.128 won. The basic rate is linked to the Soviet rouble at the rate of 1 won = 75 kopeks.

BUDGET
(million won)

| | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue | 5,995.4 | n.a. | 6,357.4 | 7,430.4 | 8,543.5 |
| Expenditure | 5,995.4 | n.a. | 6,301.7 | 7,388.6 | 8,543.5 |

* Estimate.

## EXTERNAL TRADE

### APPARENT EXPORTS OF SELECTED MINERAL COMMODITIES*

(metric tons)

| | 1971 | 1972 |
|---|---|---|
| Iron ore and concentrate | 449,838 | 527,081 |
| Pig iron and cast iron | 122,245 | 135,702 |
| Steel, semi-manufactures | 108,800 | 93,600 |
| Lead metal and alloys, all forms | 17,551 | 36,109 |
| Zinc: | | |
| Ore and concentrate | 12,135 | 3,508 |
| Metal and alloys, all forms | 46,983 | 52,221 |
| Cement | 358,000 | 428,000 |
| Clay products, refractory | 375,500 | 341,800 |
| Magnesite | 568,023 | 522,777 |
| Coal and coal briquettes | 72,587 | 61,667 |

* Compiled from import data of partner countries.

*Source:* U.S. Department of the Interior, *Bureau of Mines Minerals Yearbook, 1973.*

### SELECTED COUNTRIES

(U.S. $ million at June 1975 rates)

| | Exports | | Imports | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1974 | 1975 | 1974 | 1975 |
| Australia | — | — | 16.3 | 9.2†† |
| Austria | 1.0 | 0.8† | 26.7 | 9.7† |
| Belgium/Luxembourg | 7.9 | — | 19.5 | — |
| Canada | 0.1 | 0.4‖ | 48.2 | 4.8‖ |
| Denmark | — | — | — | 20.9‖ |
| Finland | 3.6* | 0.4‡ | 34.4* | 0.1‡ |
| France | 38.3 | n.a. | 118.3 | n.a. |
| German Democratic Republic | 24.7 | 48.1§ | 89.0 | 65.0‖ |
| Japan | 109.0 | 65.0 | 252.0 | 181.0 |
| Netherlands | 4.0* | 2.5‡ | 10.7* | 1.3‡ |
| Singapore | 7.2 | 11.2 | 20.6 | 7.4 |
| Switzerland | — | 0.5** | — | 10.2** |
| Sweden | — | 0.2§ | — | 55.0§ |
| United Kingdom | 5.2 | 3.1‖ | 33.4 | 1.4‖ |

* 11 months. † Jan./June. ‡ Jan./Aug. § Jan./Sept.
‖ Jan./Oct. ** Jan./Nov. †† July/June.

*Source:* Ostasiatischer Verein EV, Hamburg.

### TRANSPORT

INTERNATIONAL SEA-BORNE SHIPPING
(estimated traffic, '000 metric tons)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Goods loaded | 1,300 | 1,010 | 1,050 |
| Goods unloaded | 420 | 380 | 300 |

*Source:* United Nations, *Statistical Yearbook 1974*.

### EDUCATION

(1966–67)

| | Schools | Teachers | Pupils |
|---|---|---|---|
| Primary | 4,064 | 22,132 | 1,113,000† |
| Middle | 3,335 | 30,031 | 704,000† |
| Technical | 1,207 | 12,144 | 285,000† |
| Higher Technical | 500* | 5,862 | 156,000† |
| University and Colleges | 129* | 9,244 | 200,000* |

* 1970. † 1964–65.

**1974:** (Estimates): schools 10,000; pupils 3,000,000 (primary 1,500,000, secondary 1,200,000, tertiary 300,000).

## THE CONSTITUTION

(adopted December 27th, 1972)

The following is a summary of the main provisions of the Constitution.

**Articles 1-6:** The Democratic People's Republic is an independent socialist State (Art. 1); the revolutionary traditions of the State are stressed (its ideological basis being the *Juche* idea of the Workers' Party of Korea) as is the desire to achieve national reunification by peaceful means on the basis of national independence.

**Articles 7-10:** National sovereignty rests with the working people who exercise power through the Supreme People's Assembly and People's Assemblies at lower levels, which are elected by universal, secret and direct suffrage.

**Articles 11-17:** Defence is emphasized as well as the rights of overseas nationals, the principles of friendly relations between nations based on equality, mutual respect and non-interference, proletarian internationalism, support for national liberation struggles and due observance of law.

**Articles 18-48:** Culture and education provide the working people with knowledge to advance a socialist way of life. Education is free and there are universal and compulsory one-year pre-school and ten-year senior middle school programmes in being.

**Articles 49-72:** The basic rights and duties of citizens are laid down and guaranteed. These include the right to vote (for those over the age of 17), to work (the working day being eight hours), to free medical care and material assistance for the old, infirm or disabled, to political asylum. National defence is the supreme duty of citizens.

**Articles 73-88:** The Supreme People's Assembly is the highest organ of State power, exercises exclusive legislative authority and is elected by direct, equal, universal and secret ballot for a term of four years. Its chief functions are: (i) adopts or amends legal or constitutional enactments; (ii) determines State policy; (iii) elects the President, Vice-President, Secretary and members of the Central People's Committee (on the President's recommendation); (iv) elects members of the Standing Committee of the Supreme People's Assembly, the Premier of the Administration Council (on the President's recommendation), the President of the Central Court and other legal officials; (v) approves the State Plan and Budget; (vi) decides on matters of war and peace. It holds regular and extraordinary sessions, the former being twice a year, the latter as necessary at the request of at least one-third of the deputies. Legislative enactments are adopted when approved by more than half of those deputies present. The Standing Committee is the permanent body of the Supreme People's Assembly. It examines and decides on bills; amends legislation in force when the Supreme People's Assembly is not in session; interprets the law; organizes and conducts the election of Deputies and judicial personnel.

**Articles 89-99:** The President as Head of State is elected for four years by the Supreme People's Assembly. He convenes and presides over Administrative Council meetings, is the Supreme Commander of the Armed Forces and chairman of the National Defence Commission. The President promulgates laws of the Supreme People's Assembly and decisions of the Central People's Committee and of the Standing Committee. He has the right to issue orders, to grant pardons, to ratify or abrogate treaties and to receive foreign envoys. The President is responsible to the Supreme People's Assembly.

**Articles 100-106:** The Central People's Committee comprises the President, Vice-President, Secretary and Members. The Committee exercises the following chief functions: (a) directs the work of the Administration Council as well as organs at local level; (b) implements the constitution and legislative enactments; (c) establishes and abolishes Ministries, appoints Vice-Premiers and other members of the Administration Council; (d) appoints and recalls ambassadors and defence personnel; (e) confers titles, decorations, diplomatic appointments; (f) grants general amnesties, makes administrative changes; (g) declares a state of war. It is assisted by a number of Commissions dealing with Internal Policy, Foreign Policy, National Defence, Justice and Security and other matters as may be established. The Central People's Committee is responsible to the Supreme People's Assembly's Standing Committee.

**Articles 107-114:** The Administration Council is the administrative and executive body of the Supreme People's Assembly. It comprises the Premier, Vice-Premiers and such other Ministers as may be appointed. Its major functions are the following: (i) directs the work of Ministries and other organs responsible to it; (ii) works out the State Plan and takes measures to make it effective; (iii) compiles the State Budget and gives effect to it; (iv) organizes and executes the work of all sectors of the economy as well as transport, education and social welfare; (v) concludes treaties; (vi) develops the armed forces and maintains public security; (vii) may annul decisions and directives of State administrative departments which run counter to those of the Administration Council. The Administration

Council is responsible to the President, Central People's Committee and the Supreme People's Assembly.

**Articles 115-132:** The People's Assemblies of the province (or municipality directly under central authority), city (or district) and county are local organs of power. The People's Assemblies or Committees exercise local budgetary functions, elect local administrative and judicial personnel and carry out the decisions at local level of higher executive and administrative organs.

**Articles 133-146:** Justice is administered by the Central Court—the highest judicial organ of the State, the local Court, the People's Court and the Special Court. Judges and other legal officials are elected by the Supreme People's Assembly. The Central Court protects State property, Constitutional rights, guarantees that all State bodies and citizens observe State laws and executes judgements. Justice is administered by the court comprising one judge and two people's assessors. The Court is independent and judicially impartial. Judicial affairs are conducted by the Central Procurator's Office which exposes and institutes criminal proceedings against accused persons. The Office of the Central Procurator is responsible to the Supreme People's Assembly, the President, and the Central People's Committee.

**Articles 147-149:** These articles describe the national emblem, the national flag and designate Pyongyang as the capital.

# THE GOVERNMENT

(*December* 1976)

**President:** Marshal Kim il Sung.

**Vice-Presidents:** Kim Il, Kang Ryang Uk, Kim Dong Gyu.

### CENTRAL PEOPLE'S COMMITTEE

**Members:**

Kim Il Sung
Kim Il
Kang Ryang Uk
Pak Sung Chul
Choe Hyon
O Jin U
Kim Dong Gyu
Kim Yong Chu
Kim Chung Nin
Hyon Mu Gwang
Yang Hyon Sop
Kim Man Gum
Li Gun Mo
Choe Jae U
Li Jong Ok
Rim Chun Chu
Yon Hyong Muk
O Tae Bong
Ryu Jang Sik
Ho Dam
Kim Byong Ha

**Secretary:** Rim Chun Chu.

### ADMINISTRATION COUNCIL

**Premier:** Pak Sung Chul.

**Vice-Premiers:**

Kim Man Gum
Choe Jae U
Ho Dam
Li Gun Mo
Chong Chun Gi
Hong Song Nam
Kim Yong Chu
Kim Chung Il
Kong Jin Tae
So Gwan Hi

**Chairman of the State Planning Commission:** Hong Song Nam.

**Chairman of the Heavy Industry Commission:** Li Jong Ok.

**Chairman of the Machine-building Industry Commission:** Kye Hyong Sun.

**Chairman of the Light Industry Commission:** (vacant).

**Chairman of the Agricultural Commission:** So Kwan Hi.

**Chairman of the Transport and Communication Commission:** Kang Song San.

**Chairman of the Commission for the Service of the People:** Kim Hyong Ku.

**Minister of the People's Armed Forces:** Gen. O Jin U.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** Ho Dam.

**Minister of Public Security:** Li Chin Su.

**Minister of the Ship Machine-building Industry:** Han Song Yong.

**Minister of the Chemical Industry:** Kim Hwan.

**Minister of Fisheries:** Kim Yun Sang.

**Minister of the Building Materials Industry:** Mun Byong Il.

**Minister of Higher Education:** Son Song Pil.

**Minister of Common Education:** Ryu Kum Son.

**Minister of Culture and Art:** Li Chang Son.

**Minister of Finance:** Kim Gyong Pyon.

**Minister of Commerce:** Li Sang Son.

**Minister of Foreign Trade:** Kye Ung Tae.

**Minister of External Economic Affairs:** Chong Song Nam.

**Minister of Construction:** Pak Im Tae.

**Minister of Labour Administration:** Chong Du Hwan.

**Minister of Public Health:** Pak Myong Pin.

**Secretary of the Administration Council:** (vacant).

# SUPREME PEOPLE'S ASSEMBLY

(Fifth Session held December 25th–29th, 1972)

**Chairman:** Hwang Jang Yop.

**Vice-Chairmen:** Hong Gi Mun, Ho Jong Suk.

**Deputies:** The 457 Deputies of the fifth Supreme People's Assembly were elected on December 13th, 1972.

### STANDING COMMITTEE

**Chairman:** Hwang Jang Yop.

**Vice-Chairmen:** Hong Gi Mun, Ho Jong Suk.

**Secretary:** Chon Chang Chol.

**Members** (*December* 1976): So Chol, Han Ik Su, Chon Chang Chol, Pak Shin Dok, Kim Yong Nam, Chong Jun Gi, Ryom Tae Jun, Kim Song Ae, Kim I Hun, Li Yong Bok, Yun Gi Bok, Li Du Chan, Kang Song San, O Hyon Ju, Chon Se Bong, Li Myon Sang.

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**The Workers' Party of Korea:** Pyongyang; f. October 10th, 1945; the ruling party; leads Democratic Front for the Reunification of the Fatherland; membership: 1,600,000; General Secretary of the Central Committee: Kim Il Sung; publs. *Rodong Sinmun* (newspaper), *Gunroja* (theoretical journal).

**Chondoist Chongu Party:** Pyongyang; f. 1946; mem. of Democratic Front for the Reunification of the Fatherland; supports policies of Workers' Party.

**The Democratic Front for the Reunification of the Fatherland:** Pyongyang; f. 1949; a united national front organization embracing patriotic political parties and social organizations for reunification of North and South Korea.

Members of the Central Committee:

Kim Ryo Jung, Kang Ryang Uk, Han Duk Su, So Chol, Li Guk Ro, Ko Jun Taek.

**Korean Democratic Party:** Pyongyang; f. 1945; mem. of Democratic Front for the Reunification of the Fatherland; supports policies of the Workers' Party; Chair. Kang Yang Uk.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO THE DEMOCRATIC PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF KOREA

(Pyongyang unless otherwise stated)

**Albania:** *Ambassador:* Gacho Chollaku.
**Algeria:** Munsudong; *Chargé d'affaires:* Kaddour Benayada.
**Benin:** Peking, People's Republic of China.
**Bulgaria:** *Ambassador:* K. Kelchev.
**Burma:** *Ambassador:* Thakin Chan Tun.
**Burundi:** *Ambassador:* (vacant).
**Cambodia:** *Ambassador:* Sim Son.
**Chad:** *Ambassador:* Adoum Aganaye.
**China, People's Republic:** *Ambassador:* Lu Chin-hsien.
**Congo People's Republic:** *Ambassador:* Dieudonné Itoua.
**Cuba:** *Ambassador:* Angel Felas Moreno.
**Czechoslovakia:** *Ambassador:* Martin Macuch.
**Denmark:** *Ambassador:* J. A. W. Paludan.
**Egypt:** *Chargé d'Affaires a.i.:* Mohamed Sadek Ragab.
**Finland:** Peking, People's Republic of China.
**German Democratic Republic:** *Ambassador:* Franz Everhartz.
**Guinea:** *Ambassador:* Aboubacak Camara.
**Hungary:** *Ambassador:* Ferenc Szabó.
**India:** *Ambassador:* R. K. Jerath.
**Indonesia:** *Ambassador:* Hardi Djamian.
**Iran:** *Ambassador:* Ahmed Ali Bahrami.
**Iraq:** *Chargé d'Affaires a.i.:* Mohammed R. Al Zaberi.
**Laos:** Peking, People's Republic of China.
**Madagascar:** *Ambassador:* Rakotofiringa Crescent Solohery.
**Mali:** *Ambassador:* Sinaly Thera.
**Malta:** *Ambassador:* Joseph L. Forace.
**Mauritania:** *Ambassador:* Ahmed Ould Menneya.
**Mongolia:** *Ambassador:* Badamtarin Baldo.
**Nepal:** *Ambassador:* Chetra Bickram Rana.
**Nigeria:** Peking, People's Republic of China.
**Norway:** Peking, People's Republic of China.
**Pakistan:** Munsudong; *Ambassador:* Anwer Saeed.
**Portugal:** *Ambassador:* Mário Vicoso Neves.
**Romania:** *Ambassador:* Dumitru Popa.
**Rwanda:** *Ambassador:* Nyandwi Tharcisse.
**Senegal:** *Ambassador:* Aly Dioum.
**Somalia:** *Ambassador:* Mohamed Ismail Kahin.
**Sweden:** Peking, People's Republic of China.
**Syria:** *Ambassador:* Yassir Farra.
**Tanzania:** Peking, People's Republic of China.
**Thailand:** Peking, People's Republic of China.
**Togo:** *Ambassador:* Akakpo Ahianyo Ananikuma.
**U.S.S.R.:** *Ambassador:* Gleb Alexandrovich Kriulin.
**Viet-Nam:** *Ambassador:* Le Trung Nam.
**Yemen Arab Republic:** *Ambassador:* Abdou Othman Mohammed.
**Yemen, People's Democratic Republic:** *Ambassador:* (vacant).
**Yugoslavia:** *Ambassador:* Svetislav Vućic.
**Zaire:** *Ambassador:* Kimasi Matwiku Basaula.
**Zambia:** *Ambassador:* Andreya Sylvester Masiye.

The Democratic People's Republic of Korea also has, or has agreed to establish, diplomatic relations at ambassadorial level with Afghanistan, Austria, Botswana, Cameroon, the Comoros, Equatorial Guinea, Ethiopia, Fiji, the Gambia, Ghana, Guinea-Bissau, Jamaica, Jordan, Kenya, Libya, Maldives, Mozambique, Niger, Papua New Guinea, the Seychelles, Singapore, Sudan, Switzerland, Uganda, the Upper Volta and Venezuela.

The Democratic People's Republic of Korea also has, or has agreed to establish, diplomatic relations with Argentina, Bangladesh, Cape Verde, Costa Rica, Guyana, Iceland, Liberia, Malaysia, Mauritius, Poland, São Tomé and Príncipe, Sierra Leone, Sri Lanka and Tunisia.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The judicial organs include the Central Court, the Court of the Province (or city under central authority) and the People's Court. Each court is composed of judges and people's assessors.

**Central Court:** Pyongyang; the Central Court is the highest judicial organ and supervises the findings of all courts.

**President:** Pang Hak Se.

**Central Procurator's Office:** supervises work of procurator's offices in provinces, cities and counties.

**Procurator-General:** Chong Dong Chol.

Procurators supervise the ordinances and regulations of all ministries and the decisions and directives of local organs of state power to see that they conform to the Constitution, laws and decrees, as well as to the decisions and orders of the Cabinet. Procurators bring suits against criminals in the name of the state, and participate in civil cases to protect the interests of the state and citizens.

## RELIGION

The traditional religions are Buddhism, Confucianism, Shamanism and Chundo Kyo, a religion peculiar to Korea combining elements of Buddhism and Christianity.

### BUDDHISM

**Korean Buddhist Federation:** Pyongyang; Chairman An Sook Yong.

## THE PRESS

### PRINCIPAL NEWSPAPERS

**Jokook Tongil:** Pyongyang; organ of the Committee for the Peaceful Unification of Korea.

**Joson Inmingun** (*Korean People's Army*): Pyongyang; f. 1948.

**Kyowon Shinmoon:** Ministry of General Education.

**Minjoo Chosun:** Pyongyang; government organ; 6 issues per week; Editor-in-Chief Chae Jun Byong.

**Nongup Keunroja:** Pyongyang; Central Committee of the Korean Agricultural Working People's Union

**Pyongyang Shinmoon:** Pyongyang; general news.

**Rodong Chongyon:** Pyongyang; organ of the Central Committee of the Socialist Working Youth League of Korea; 6 issues per week.

**Rodong Sinmun** (*Labour Daily*): Pyongyang; f. 1945; organ of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea; daily; Editor-in-Chief Kim Gi Nam; circ. 1,000,000.

**Rodongja Shinmoon:** Pyongyang; General Federation of Trade Unions of Korea.

**Saenal:** Pyongyang; League of Socialist Working Youth of Korea.

**Sonyon Sinmun:** Pyongyang; League of Socialist Working Youth of Korea.

**Tongil Sinbo:** Pyongyang; non-affiliated.

### PERIODICALS

#### Principal Periodicals

**Chollima:** Pyongyang; popular magazine; monthly.

**Choson** (*Pictorial*): Pyongyang; social, economic, political and cultural; monthly.

**Choson Munhak:** Pyongyang; organ of the Central Committee of the Korean Writers' Union; monthly.

**Choson Yesul:** Pyongyang; organ of the Central Committee of the Korean Dramatists' and Dancers' Unions; monthly.

**Hwahakkwa Hwahak Kongop:** Pyongyang; organ of the Hamhung branch of the Korean Academy of Sciences; every two months.

**Kunroja:** Pyongyang; organ of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea; monthly.

**Kwahakwon Tongbo:** Pyongyang; organ of the Standing Committee of the Korean Academy of Sciences; every two months.

**Munhwaohaksup:** Pyongyang; published by the Publishing House of the Academy of Social Sciences; quarterly.

**Punsok Hwahak:** Pyongyang; organ of the Central Analytical Institute of the Korean Academy of Sciences; quarterly.

**Suhakkwa Mulli:** Pyongyang; organ of the Physics and Mathematics Committee of the Korean Academy of Sciences; quarterly.

### FOREIGN LANGUAGE PUBLICATIONS

**The Agricultural Working People of Korea:** Pyongyang; English, French and Russian; every two months.

**The Democratic People's Republic of Korea:** Foreign Languages Publishing House, Pyongyang; illustrated news; Chinese, English, French, Japanese, Korean, Russian and Spanish; monthly.

**Foreign Trade:** Foreign Trade Publishing House, Oesong District, Pyongyang; economic developments and export promotion; English, French, Japanese, Russian and Spanish; monthly.

**Korea:** Pyongyang; pictorial in Chinese and Russian; monthly.

**Korea Today:** Foreign Languages Publishing House, Pyongyang; current affairs; Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish; monthly.

**Korean Nature:** Pyongyang; English; quarterly.

**Korean Stamps:** Pyongyang; English, French and Russian; published by the Philatelists' Union of the DPRK; monthly.

**The Korean Trade Unions:** Pyongyang; English, French and Russian; every two months.

**Korean Woman:** Pyongyang; English, French and Russian; quarterly.

**Korean Youth and Students:** Pyongyang; English, French and Russian; every two months.

**New Korea:** Pyongyang; Russian and Chinese.

**The Pyongyang Times:** Pyongyang; English and French; weekly.

### NEWS AGENCIES

**Korean Central News Agency:** Pyongyang; sole distributing agency for news in Korea; Dir. Kim Sung Kul; publs. *Korean Central News Agency* (daily), *Photo Dispatch*, *Daily Release* (English and Russian), *Korean Year Book*.

#### Foreign Bureau

Tass is the only foreign agency with a bureau in Pyongyang.

## PUBLISHERS

### Pyongyang

**Academy of Sciences Publishing House:** Central District Nammundong; f. 1953; publs. *Kwahakwon Tongbo* (Journal of the Academy of Sciences of the D.P.R. of

Korea) bi-monthly; *Kwahakgwa Kwahakgoneop* (Journal of Chemistry and the Chemical Industry) bi-monthly; also quarterly journals of Geology and Geography; Metals; Biology; Analytical Chemistry; Mathematics and Physics; and Electricity.

**Academy of Social Sciences Publishing House.**

**Agricultural Books Publishing House:** Pres. Li Hyun U.

**Economic Publishing House.**

**Educational Books Publishing House.**

**Foreign Languages Publishing House:** Pres. L. Ryang Hun.

**Foreign Trade Publishing House:** Oesong District.

**Higher Educational Books Publishing House:** Acting Pres. Shin Jong Sung.

**Industry Publishing House.**

**Korea Publications Export and Import Corpn.:** Oesong District; export and import of books, periodicals, postage stamps and records.

**Korean Worker's Party Publishing House.**

**Mass Culture Publishing House.**

**Medical Science Publishing House.**

**Photo Service.**

**Publishing House of the General Federation of Literary and Art Unions.**

**Transportation Publishing House:** f. 1952; Acting Editor Paek Jong Han.

## RADIO

**Korean Central Broadcasting Committee:** Pyongyang; programmes relayed nationally with local programmes supplied by local radio committees. Loudspeakers are installed in factories and in open spaces in all towns. Home broadcasting hours: 0500 to 0200 hrs. Foreign broadcasts are in Russian, Chinese, English, French, Spanish, Arabic and Japanese.

A television network is now in operation in the main cities and is to be extended to cover the whole country.

## FINANCE

### BANKING

#### Central Bank

**Korean Central Bank:** Nammundong, Central district, Pyongyang; f. 1946; sole issuing and control bank.

**Foreign Trade Bank of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea:** Namoondong, Central District, Pyongyang; f. 1963; state bank; operates payments with foreign banks and control of foreign currencies; Pres. Bang Ki Yong.

**Korean Industrial Bank:** Pyongyang; f. 1964; operates short-term loan, saving, insurance work, guidance and control of financial management of co-operative farms and individual remittance.

### INSURANCE

**State Insurance Bureau:** Pyongyang; handles all life, fire, accident, marine, hull insurance and reinsurance as the national enterprise.

**Korea Foreign Insurance Co.** (*Chosunbohom*)*:* Central District, Pyongyang; branches in Chongjin, Hungnam, Nampo, Haiju and Rajin, and agencies in foreign ports; handles all foreign insurance.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

**Korean Committee for the Promotion of International Trade:** Pyongyang; Sec.-Gen. Pak Se Chan.

**Korean Council of the Central Federation of Consumption Co-operative Trade Union:** Pyongyang.

**Korean General Merchandise Export and Import Corporation:** Pyongyang.

### TRADING CORPORATIONS

#### Pyongyang

**Korea Botonggang Trading Corporation:** Oesong District; foodstuffs, arts and crafts, ready-made suits and optical equipment.

**Korea Daesong Trading Corpn.:** Oesong District; machinery and equipment, chemical products, textile goods, agricultural products, etc.

**Korea First Machinery Export and Import Corpn.:** Sosong District; machine tools, automobiles and tractors, ships and fittings, compressors, etc.

**Korea Haebangsan Export and Import Corporation:** Central District; electronic meters, radio and television sets and their parts, etc.

**Korea Hwanggumsan Trading Corporation:** Central District; food products, confectionery, leather goods, animal products and other agricultural goods.

**Korea Hyopdong Trading Corporation:** Oesong District; fabrics, glass products, ceramics, chemical goods, building materials, foodstuffs, machinery, etc.

**Korea Jei Equipment Export Corporation:** Central District; machine plant.

**Korea Jei Equipment Import Corporation:** Central District; hydro-power and thermal-power plants, machine building plants, transport and communication equipment.

**Korea Jeil Equipment Export Corporation:** Central District; economic and technical co-operation.

**Korea Jeil Equipment Import Corporation:** Central District; ferrous and non-ferrous metallurgical plants, building materials, mining plants.

**Korea Jesam Equipment Import Corporation:** Central District; chemical, textile, pharmaceutical and light industry plant.

**Korea Joyang Trading Corpn.:** Central District; metallurgical machinery and equipment, mining tools, diesel engines, machine instruments, etc.

**Korea Jung Oi Trading Co. Ltd.:** Central District, P.O.B. 540; one-side and barter trade; metallic and non-metallic minerals, clinker, marine and agricultural products, etc.

**Korea Kumgang Trading Corporation:** Central District; raw silk, knitted goods, fabrics, embroideries, spinning and weaving machinery.

**Korea Kumsusan Trading Corpn.:** Central District; petroleum and its products, cement and building materials, fertilizers, household goods, etc.

**Korea Maibong Trading Corporation:** Central District; non-ferrous metal ingots and their products, non-metallic minerals, agricultural and marine products.

**Korea Marine Products Export and Import Corporation:** Central District; canned, frozen, dried, salted and smoked fish, fishing equipment and supplies.

**Korea Myohyang Trading Corporation:** Oesong District; processed fruits and vegetables, wines and liquors, chemical products, consumer products.

**Korea Paekgumsan Trading Corpn.:** Central District; solid fuels, metallic and non-metallic minerals, precious stones, etc.

**Korea Pyongyang Trading Co. Ltd.:** Central District, P.O.B. 550; one-side and barter trade; pig iron, steel, magnesia clinker, textiles etc.

**Korea Rungrado Export and Import Corporation:** Tongdaewon District; one-side, barter and triangular trade; food and animal products, machinery.

**Korea Taebo Trading Corporation:** Oesong District; ceramics, PVC products, hardware, household goods, ornaments, and consumer products.

**Korea Technical Corporation:** Central District; scientific and technical co-operation.

**Korea Third Machinery Export and Import Corpn.:** Sosong District; electrical machinery and appliances, cables, medical instruments etc.

**Korea Vegetables Export Corporation:** Oesong District; vegetables, fruit and their products.

### TRADE UNIONS

**General Federation of Trade Unions of Korea:** Pyongyang; f. 1945; total membership (1970) 2,200,000; 9 affiliated unions; Chair. KIM GUK HUN; publs. *Rodongja Shinmoon, Rodongja, Korean Trade Unions.*

**General Federation of Literature and Arts of Korea:** Pyongyang; f. 1961; Chair. of Central Committee LI KI YONG.

Branch unions:

- *Korean Painters' Union:* Pyongyang; Chair. CHONG KWAN CHUL.
- *Korean Writers' Union:* Pyongyang; Chair. CHUN SE BONG.
- *Korean Cameramen's Union:* Pyongyang; Chair. KO RYONG JIN.
- *Korean Dancers' Union:* Pyongyang; Chair. PAK KYONG JA.
- *Korean Drama Workers' Union:* Pyongyang; Chair. LI JAI DUK.
- *Korean Film Workers' Union:* Pyongyang; Chair. LI JONG SOON.
- *Korean Musicians' Union:* Pyongyang; Chair. LI MYUN SANG.

**General Federation of Agricultural and Forestry Technique of Korea:** Chung Ku-yuck Nammundong, Pyongyang; f. 1946; 523,000 mems.; publ. *Nong-oup Kisyl* (monthly journal of technical information on agriculture).

**General Federation of Industrial Technology of Korea:** Pyongyang; f. 1946; 65,368 mems.

**Korean Agricultural Working People's Union:** Pyongyang; f. 1965 to replace former *Korean Peasants' Union*; 2,400,000 mems.; Chair. Central Committee KIM I. HUN.

**Korean Architects' Union:** Pyongyang; f. 1954; 500 mems.; Chiar. KIM JUNG HI.

**Korean Democratic Lawyers' Association:** Pyongyang; f. 1954; Pres. KIM HYUNG KUN.

**Korean Democratic Scientists' Association:** Pyongyang; f. 1956.

**Korean Journalists' Union:** Pyongyang; f. 1946; Chair. CHONG JUN GI.

## TRANSPORT

**Railway:** 10,500 km. of track; steam, diesel and electric trains, through services to Peking and Moscow. Electric traction has been introduced on all trunk lines, including those between Pyongyang and Sinuiju and Pyongyang and Rajin.

**Rivers:** Yalu and Daidong, Dooman and Ryesung are the most important commercial rivers. Regular passenger and freight services: Manopo-Chosan-Soopoong. Chungsoo-Shinuijoo-Dasado; Nam-po-Jeudo; Pyongyang-Nampo.

### SHIPPING

**Korea Foreign Transportation Corpn.:** Central District, Pyongyang; arranges transportation of export and import cargoes, (transit goods and charters).

**Korean-Polish Maritime Brokers Co. Ltd.:** Moranbong District, Pyongyang; maritime trade with a number of foreign ports.

**Korea Tongae Shipping Co.:** Oesong District, Pyongyang; arranges transportation by Korean vessels.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**Civil Aviation Administration of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea:** Stalin St., Pyongyang; internal and external services to Peking and Khabarovsk, U.S.S.R.; fleet: Il-14, Il-18, An-24.

Services are also provided by *C.A.A.C.* and *Aeroflot*.

## TOURISM

**Korean International Tourist Bureau:** "Ryohaengsa" Pyongyang.

## UNIVERSITY

**Kim Il Sung University:** Pyongyang; f. 1946; 900 teachers, over 16,000 full and part-time students.

# REPUBLIC OF KOREA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of Korea forms the southern part of the Korean peninsula between North China and Japan. To the north, separated by a frontier which roughly follows the 38th parallel, is the Democratic People's Republic of Korea. The climate is marked by cold, dry winters with an average temperature of −6°c (21°F) and hot, humid summers with an average temperature of 25°c (77°F). The language is Korean. Mahayana Buddhism is the principal religion with about 12 million adherents. Christians number about 5 million, of whom about 80 per cent are Protestant. Other religions include Confucianism, Taoism and Chundo Kyo, a religion peculiar to Korea, combining elements of Shaman, Buddhist and Christian doctrines. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) consists of a disc divided horizontally by an S-shaped line, red above and blue below, on a white field with parallel black bars (broken and unbroken) in each corner. The capital is Seoul.

### Recent History

(For history of Korea up to the end of the Second World War, *see* Democratic People's Republic of Korea, p. 901.)

Unsuccessful negotiations were held in 1946 and 1947 to establish a unified government for Korea, after which UN-supervised elections for a National Assembly were held in May 1948 in the South only. The Assembly, dominated by conservative members, adopted a democratic constitution and South Korea became the independent Republic of Korea in August 1948, with Dr. Syngman Rhee, the Liberal Party leader, as first President. The U.S.A. withdrew its military forces in June 1949.

Tension and rivalry between North and South, each claiming to have legitimate jurisdiction over all Korea, culminated in the Korean War, beginning when North Korean forces invaded the South in June 1950, quickly capturing Seoul. The UN mounted a collective defence action in support of South Korea and the invasion was repelled. Peace talks began in July 1951 but hostilities continued, inconclusively, until July 1953, when an armistice agreement was made. The ceasefire line, roughly following the 38th parallel, remains the frontier between North and South Korea.

President Rhee was re-elected in 1952, 1956 and in March 1960. However, the 1960 election was held amid allegations of corruption and repression by the Government and was followed by demonstrations and riots. These forced Rhee and his cabinet to resign in April 1960, when a caretaker government took over. The Assembly amended the constitution, reducing the presidency to a ceremonial office and creating an executive Prime Minister. Elections in July 1960 were won by the Democratic Party, led by Chang Myon, who became Prime Minister in August, when the Second Republic was inaugurated. Chang's government was ineffective in tackling economic problems and was deposed in May 1961 by a military coup, led by Gen. Park Chung Hee. Power was assumed by a Supreme Council for National Reconstruction (SCNR), with Gen. Park as Chairman from July 1961. The SCNR dissolved the Assembly, banned political activity and declared martial law. In March 1962 the President resigned and Gen. Park became acting Head of State. Far-reaching constitutional amendments, approved by referendum in December 1962, restored a strong presidency. In January 1963 the military leadership formed the Democratic Republican Party (DRP). General Park retired from the army in August 1963 and was elected President in October. His DRP won a majority in the Assembly elections in November 1963. General Park took office as President in December 1963, when the Third Republic was established. A Treaty of Normalization was signed with Japan in June 1965. Despite the unpopularity of this, President Park and the DRP were re-elected with increased majorities in 1967, although the Opposition charged the Government with election irregularities. The constitution was later amended to allow the President a third term of office and he was elected, with a much reduced majority, in 1971.

Opposition to President Park's regime, and in particular to the activities of the Korean Central Intelligence Agency, led to the imposition of martial law in October 1972. A constitution for the Fourth Republic, giving the President greatly increased powers, was approved by national referendum in November 1972. A new body, the National Conference for Unification (NCU), was elected in December 1972. The NCU, in turn, re-elected President Park for a six-year term and the DRP obtained a decisive majority in elections for the new National Assembly. However, mounting criticism of President Park and a growing call for the restoration of democracy led to a series of emergency measures in 1974. A coalition of opposition groups merged to create the National Council for the Restoration of Democracy in November 1974. Opposition groups boycotted a national referendum held in February 1975, in which 73 per cent of the voters endorsed President Park's policies. Further emergency measures were introduced in May 1975 to combat unrest, with the effect of banning opposition to the Government, and a number of political trials took place in 1976.

Another attempt by South Korea to gain admittance to the United Nations in July 1975 was rejected, while relations with the Democratic People's Republic of Korea continued to be strained. In early 1977 the U.S.A. announced proposals for the gradual withdrawal of its ground troops from South Korea.

### Government

Under the 1972 Constitution, executive power is held by the President, indirectly elected for six years by the National Conference for Unification (NCU), which has 2,359 delegates elected for six years by direct popular vote. The President governs with the assistance of an appointed State Council (Cabinet), led by a Prime Minister. Legislative power is vested in the unicameral National Assembly, with 219 members (146 elected for six years by universal adult suffrage and 73 elected for three years by the

NCU). The State Council is responsible to the Assembly. South Korea comprises nine provinces and two cities.

### Defence

Protection of the Korean frontier is a United Nations' responsibility and a United Nations' force, consisting chiefly of about 40,000 American troops, is maintained. Military service lasts for thirty months in the army and three years in the navy and air force. The emergency decree of May 1975 stated that all males between the ages of 17 and 20 must join the civil defence corps. In 1976 the strength of the armed forces was 595,000 men; army 520,000, navy 25,000, marines 20,000, air force 30,000. Defence expenditure for 1976 is estimated at U.S. $1,500 million. This figure is expected to increase by 31 per cent in 1977.

### Economic Affairs

The Republic's economy was severely disrupted by the Korean War, but a complete recovery was achieved by the United Nations Korean Rehabilitation Agency (UNKRA) and the United States. Agriculture is the principal source of employment, with about 46 per cent of the working population engaged in agriculture and fishing in 1976. Korea is far from self-sufficient in food production and there are plans to increase grain output in the five-year period commencing in 1977. The chief crop is rice. Wheat, barley and sweet potatoes are also important. Fishing is both an export and a food source, and South Korea is now one of the world's leading ocean-fishing nations. A deep-sea fishing base and associated processing plants have been built at Ulsan.

There are substantial coal deposits and other minerals include iron ore, tungsten, gold, graphite and fluorite. A five-year natural resources development plan was announced in 1973. Industry is playing an increasingly large role in the economy, particularly textiles, electronics, cars, steel and petrochemicals, and in 1975 the manufacturing sector accounted for 28 per cent of G.N.P. Large loans have been secured from Japan, the U.S.A. and Iran to expand oil refineries to support the petro-chemical industry.

During 1973 there was rapid industrial expansion and an impressive G.N.P. growth rate of 16.9 per cent. However, in 1974 South Korea found itself badly affected by the oil crisis and world-wide inflation, and although G.N.P. rose by over 8 per cent, the long-established trade deficit reached a record U.S. $2,380 million. This was financed by foreign loans, aid and investment, mainly from the U.S.A. and Japan, and in December 1974 the government responded with a 16.7 per cent devaluation of the won. By the end of 1975 the economy had begun to recover from the recession. Exports accelerated rapidly, and in 1976 were expected to show an increase of 50 per cent over the previous year. The pace of inflation declined, with the rate of increase in wholesale prices being estimated at 10 to 12 per cent for 1976, compared with 45 per cent in 1974 and 20 per cent in 1975. Real G.N.P. growth in 1976 was estimated at 12 per cent, compared with 7.4 per cent in 1975.

The fourth Five-Year Economic Development Plan (1977–81) envisages an annual average growth rate of 9 per cent. Total investment will increase by 52 per cent, and the share of mining and manufacturing in the national industrial structure is expected to increase from 30 to 38 per cent. Export volume is planned to rise by an annual rate of 16 per cent.

### Transport and Communications

Roads and railways have been rebuilt since the war. There were 5,619 km. of railway track in 1975. In 1975 there were 44,905 km. of roads reaching all parts of the country. The Government hopes to pave all highways by 1980. Coastal shipping is important, the chief ports being Pusan, Inchon and Masan. Expansion of harbour facilities at Ulsan, Pohang and Yeosu is in progress. There are internal and international air services. In June 1970 a satellite communications system became operational at the Kumsan ground station, which relays signals via Intelsat-3. The first line of the Seoul underground railway system opened in 1974 and the network will eventually cover 140 km.

### Social Welfare

The Government provides social relief services for the handicapped, wounded veterans and war widows. Special grants or subsidies are also given to the aged, disaster victims and orphans by numerous official and voluntary bodies.

### Education

Primary education between the ages of 6 and 12 is free and compulsory and about 5.6 million children were enrolled in 1975, with over 2 million in secondary schools. There are 72 universities and colleges and 82 graduate schools. Total student enrolment in 1976 was estimated at 201,723.

### Tourism

Korea has much to offer in mountain scenery, and the temples and museums and the Royal Palaces at Seoul contain many examples of the traditional Korean arts. There are excellent hunting and fishing facilities.

*Visas* are not required to visit the Republic of Korea for stays not exceeding 60 days by nationals of the following countries: Belgium, Denmark, Finland, Iceland, Lesotho, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Norway, Sweden, Turkey and the United Kingdom.

### Sport

The most popular sports are football, baseball, basketball and volleyball. Table-tennis, tennis and badminton are also played.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 5th (Children's Day), May 25th (Buddha's Birthday), June 6th (Memorial Day), July 17th (Constitution Day), August 15th (Liberation Day), September 27th (Choo-Suk-Korean Thanksgiving Day), October 1st (Armed Forces' Day), October 3rd (National Foundation Day), October 9th (Hangul Nal—Anniversary of Proclamation of Korean Alphabet), October 24th (United Nations Day), December 25th (Christmas Day).

**1978:** January 1st–3rd (New Year), March 1st (Sam Il Chul—Independence Movement Day), April 5th (Arbor Day).

**Weights and Measures**

The metric system is in force, although a number of traditional measures are also used.

**Currency and Exchange Rate**

100 chun = 10 hwan = 1 won.

Exchange rates (December 1976):

£1 sterling = 802.0 won;
U.S. $1 = 484.0 won.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

| AREA* | CENSUS POPULATION | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | October 1st, 1966 | October 1st, 1970 | October 1st, 1975 (preliminary) | | |
| | | | Total | Male | Female |
| 98,758 sq. km.† | 29,192,726 | 31,465,654 | 34,708,542 | 17,451,946 | 17,256,596 |

* Excluding the demilitarized zone between North and South Korea, with an area of 1,262 sq. km. (487 sq. miles.)

† 38,131 sq. miles. The figure indicates territory under the jurisdiction of the Republic of Korea on December 31st, 1973, surveyed on the basis of land register.

## PRINCIPAL TOWNS

(1975 Census, preliminary figures)

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Soul (Seoul—capital) | 6,889,470 | Masan | 371,937 | Cheongju | 192,734 |
| Pusan (Busan) | 2,454,051 | Chonchu (Jeonju) | 311,432 | Jinju (Jingu) | 154,676 |
| Taegu (Daegu) | 1,311,078 | Seongnam | 272,329 | Gunsan | 154,485 |
| Inchon (Incheon) | 799,982 | Ulsan | 252,639 | Chuncheon | 140,521 |
| Kwangchu (Gwangju) | 607,058 | Suweon | 224,177 | Jeju | 135,189 |
| Taejon (Daejeon) | 506,703 | Mokpo | 192,927 | Yeosu | 130,641 |

## ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE POPULATION*

(1975 Average)

| | MALES | FEMALES | TOTAL |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Employed Persons:* | | | |
| Agriculture, forestry and fishing | 3,172,000 | 2,253,000 | 5,425,000 |
| Mining and quarrying | 55,000 | 5,000 | 60,000 |
| Manufacturing | 1,450,000 | 775,000 | 2,225,000 |
| Construction | 486,000 | 25,000 | 511,000 |
| Services | 2,326,000 | 1,303,000 | 3,629,000 |
| TOTAL IN EMPLOYMENT | 7,489,000 | 4,341,000 | 11,830,000 |
| *Unemployed* | 395,000 | 115,000 | 510,000 |
| TOTAL | 7,884,000 | 4,456,000 | 12,340,000 |

* Excluding armed forces.

## AGRICULTURE

### PRINCIPAL CROPS
('000 metric tons)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Wheat | 241.3 | 162.4 | 135.9 | 135.6 |
| Barley | 751.1 | 662.4 | 665.7 | 878.1 |
| Naked Barley | 1,213.4 | 1,115.4 | 1,038.9 | 1,240.2 |
| Maize | 53.7 | 61.1 | 58.2 | 59.8 |
| Foxtail (Italian) Millet | 30.9 | 30.1 | 29.4 | 25.2 |
| Rice (paddy) | 3,933 | 4,190 | 4,417.0 | 4,627.3 |
| Potatoes | 459 | 470 | 469.2 | 674.8 |
| Sweet Potatoes and Yams | 1,879 | 1,669 | 1,449.6 | 1,953.2 |
| Onions: Green | 71 | 72 | 75.5 | 92.3 |
| Dry | 119.6 | 91.5 | 128.0 | 113.2 |
| Tomatoes | 56 | 57 | 55.3 | 77.4 |
| Cabbages | 869 | 822 | 950.6 | 878.8 |
| Cucumbers and Gherkins | 104 | 98 | 112.7 | 121.3 |
| Melons | 91 | 95 | 111.6 | 119.6 |
| Water Melons | 149 | 145 | 175.2 | 169.1 |
| Apples | 261 | 291 | 297.3 | 310.1 |
| Pears | 50 | 52 | 56.5 | 59.7 |
| Peaches | 80 | 84 | 88.6 | 88.2 |
| Grapes | 48 | 57 | 59.2 | 57.7 |
| Soybeans | 224 | 246 | 318.6 | 310.6 |
| Tobacco | 115.9 | 111.6 | 95.1 | 104.2 |

*Source:* Economic Planning Board, Bureau of Statistics, Seoul.

### LIVESTOCK
(recorded numbers at December)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Cattle | 1,280,000 | 1,338,200 | 1,486,200 | 1,777,700 | n.a. |
| Pigs | 1,332,500 | 1,247,600 | 1,594,700 | 1,818,300 | n.a. |
| Goats | 128,000 | 152,200 | 194,100 | 252,900 | 250,200 |
| Sheep | 3,000 | 3,600 | 3,800 | 4,850 | 5,800 |
| Horses | 12,900 | 10,800 | 10,300 | 10,300 | 9,000 |
| Rabbits | 363,600 | 421,200 | 587,000 | 848,400 | n.a. |
| Chickens | 25,903,100 | 24,537,400 | 23,071,000 | 18,814,200 | n.a. |
| Ducks | 252,000 | 224,300 | 483,100 | 491,400 | 498,800 |
| Geese | 11,000 | 10,324 | 9,670 | 10,714 | 10,000 |
| Turkeys | 1,900 | 2,000 | 4,000 | 11,800 | 6,800 |
| Beehives | 99,900 | 105,300 | 125,400 | 157,800 | 151,000 |

### LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS
(metric tons)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Beef and Veal* | 40,229 | 43,919 | 51,506 | 70,292 |
| Pork | 90,230 | 90,126 | 95,353 | 106,956 |
| Poultry Meat | 54,266 | 51,801 | 53,269 | 55,594 |
| Other Meat | 1,596 | 2,962 | 2,205 | 3,306 |
| Cows' Milk | 79,852 | 104,082 | 126,901 | 162,345 |
| Goats' Milk | 1,428 | 1,287 | 980 | 984 |
| Hen Eggs | 140,000 | 125,000 | 137,750 | 144,800 |
| Honey | 1,305 | 1,525 | 1,944 | 1,842 |
| Raw Silk | 3,656 | 3,721 | 4,955 | 5,364 |
| Fresh Cocoons | 26,800 | 30,980 | 37,178 | 36,091 |
| Cattle Hides | 4,977† | 5,544† | 6,990 | 10,290 |

* Inspected production only, i.e. from animals slaughtered under government supervision.

† FAO estimate.

## FISHING

('000 metric tons)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fish | 726.8 | 947.7 | 1,121.7 | 1,406.6 | 1,450.6 |
| Shellfish | 147.8 | 160.6 | 211.6 | 163.0 | 274.7 |
| Sea plants | 117.2 | 128.8 | 224.2 | 335.8 | 246.8 |
| Others | 81.9 | 106.5 | 129.0 | 120.8 | 162.9 |
| TOTAL | 1,073.7 | 1,343.6 | 1,686.5 | 2,026.2 | 2,135.0 |

## MINING

| | | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Anthracite | '000 metric tons | 12,403 | 13,571 | 15,290 | 17,585 |
| Iron ore | ,, ,, ,, | 414 | 466 | 493 | 524 |
| Copper ore | metric tons | 14,041 | 15,933 | 21,569 | 25,681 |
| Lead ore | ,, ,, | 23,443 | 23,654 | 20,094 | 19,854 |
| Zinc ore | ,, ,, | 74,636 | 96,638 | 84,532 | 91,333 |
| Molybdenum ore | ,, ,, | 141 | 131 | 162 | 152 |
| Tungsten ore | short tons | 3,573 | 4,057 | 4,545 | 4,772 |
| Gold (refined) | kg. | 533 | 444 | 728 | 369 |
| Silver (refined) | ,, | 51,738 | 46,353 | 40,661 | 46,470 |

## INDUSTRY

### SELECTED PRODUCTS

| | | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Wheat flour | '000 metric tons | 1,399.8 | 1,401.2 | 1,162.0 | 1,146.8 |
| Refined sugar | ,, ,, ,, | 205.2 | 303.5 | 283.5 | 332.0 |
| Margarine | metric tons | 14,790 | 16,565 | 18,515 | 25,645 |
| Beer | '000 hectolitres | 976.0 | 1,282.3 | 1,608.7 | 1,772.8 |
| Cigarettes | million | 49,665 | 49,169 | 49,625 | 52,498 |
| Cotton yarn (pure and mixed) | metric tons | 91,256 | 103,014 | 130,226 | 133,596 |
| Woven cotton fabrics (pure)[1] | '000 sq. metres | 201,189 | 264,400 | 261,446 | 242,776 |
| Woven silk fabrics (pure) | ,, ,, ,, | 12,032 | 15,536 | 13,888 | 16,669 |
| Yarn of synthetic fibres | metric tons | 91,882 | 120,855 | 150,805 | 220,508 |
| Synthetic fabrics | '000 sq. metres | 204,372 | 332,084 | 313,935 | 434,831 |
| Plywood | '000 cubic metres | 1,668.4 | 1,915.9 | 1,573.3 | 1,853.9 |
| Newsprint | metric tons | 113,651 | 124,561 | 150,517 | 150,095 |
| Rubber tyres[2] | '000 | 1,087.9 | 1,575.3 | 2,048.2 | 2,658.3 |
| Sulphuric acid | metric tons | 414,862 | 453,961 | 474,196 | 503,154 |
| Caustic soda | ,, ,, | 32,427 | 39,617 | 45,154 | 59,826 |
| Soda ash | ,, ,, | 72,573 | 84,402 | 97,028 | 127,103 |
| Urea fertilizer | ,, ,, | 690,826 | 698,078 | 811,980 | 924,666 |
| Liquefied petroleum gas | million litres | 142.9 | 215.6 | 287.0 | 375.9 |
| Naphtha | ,, ,, | 1,212.5 | 1,703.7 | 2,117.6 | 2,388.4 |
| Motor spirit (petrol) | ,, ,, | 942.8 | 1,039.2 | 702.5 | 663.5 |
| Kerosene | ,, ,, | 426.5 | 479.7 | 396.2 | 627.4 |
| Aviation oil | ,, ,, | 669.6 | 581.8 | 642.1 | 675.9 |
| Distillate fuel oil | ,, ,, | 2,329.4 | 2,840.8 | 2,925.5 | 3,309.5 |
| Bunker C oil | ,, ,, | 7,091.1 | 8,324.1 | 8,674.5 | 9,409.7 |
| Residual fuel oil | ,, ,, | 578.2 | 626.3 | 510.1 | 508.0 |
| Cement | '000 metric tons | 6,486.3 | 8,174.7 | 8,841.5 | 10,129.3 |
| Pig iron | ,, ,, ,, | 6 | 454.6 | 986.9 | 1,186.3 |
| Crude steel | ,, ,, ,, | 585.1 | 1,157.1 | 1,934.7 | 2,009.8 |
| Radio receivers | '000 | 1,858.1 | 3,271.9 | 3,691.8 | 4,280.2 |
| Television receivers | ,, | 307.6 | 816.4 | 1,164.0 | 1,215.2 |
| Passenger cars (assembly) | number | 8,856 | 12,695 | 8,837 | 17,672 |
| Electric energy | million kWh. | 11,839 | 14,826 | 16,835 | 19,837 |

---

[1] After undergoing finishing processes.

[2] Tyres for passenger cars and commercial vehicles.

## FINANCE

100 chun (jeon) = 10 hwan = 1 won.
Coins: 1, 5, 10, 50 and 100 won.
Notes: 1, 5, 10, 50, 100, 500, 1,000, 5,000 and 10,000 won.
Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = 802.0 won; U.S. $1 = 484.0 won.
10,000 won = £12.47 = $20.66.

*Note:* The new won was introduced in June 1962, replacing the hwan at the rate of 1 new won = 10 hwan. The hwan had been introduced in February 1953, replacing the old won at the rate of 1 hwan = 100 old won. The official exchange rate was initially U.S. $1 = 100 hwan but subsequently the hwan was frequently devalued. From February 1961 the exchange rate was $1 = 1,300 hwan. The initial rate of $1 = 130 new won (£1 sterling = 364 new won) remained in force until May 1964, after which the won's value was allowed to fluctuate in a free market. The official buying rate was $1 = 255 won (£1 = 714 won) from May 1964 to March 1965. For the next three years the rate was around 270 to 275 won per U.S. dollar, declining to 281 won per dollar (£1 = 674 won) by the end of 1968 and then to more than 300 won per dollar by November 1969. Depreciation of the won continued and in June 1971 the currency was officially devalued, the new buying rate being $1 = 370 won (£1 = 888 won). Further depreciation followed, despite the devaluation of the U.S. dollar in December 1971, and the buying rate was $1 = 400 won by June 1972. Thereafter the won's value held steady at around that rate (but unchanged by a further dollar devaluation in February 1973) until December 1974, when a new rate of $1 = 484 won was introduced. The average market rates of won per U.S. dollar were: 271 in 1966; 270 in 1967; 276.3 in 1968; 288.4 in 1969; 310.4 in 1970; 350.1 in 1971; 394.0 in 1972; 398.5 in 1973; 406.0 in 1974.

### BUDGET
(million won, fiscal years)

| REVENUE | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* | 1976* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Internal taxes | 439,121 | 717,976 | 991,658 | 1,212,635 |
| Customs duties | 82,371 | 126,697 | 169,941 | 203,862 |
| Monopoly profits | 57,000 | 69,000 | 135,500 | 178,000 |
| Contribution from government enterprises (net) | 63,579 | 109,713 | 147,813 | 155,379 |
| Other receipts | 121,821 | 162,252 | 174,714 | 205,917 |
| TOTAL | 763,892 | 1,185,638 | 1,619,626 | 1,955,793 |

* Estimates.

**1977 total:** 2,659,297m. won.

| EXPENDITURE | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* | 1976* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| National defence | 183,469 | 296,846 | 462,794 | 704,448 |
| General expenditures | 276,271 | 401,944 | 589,463 | 719,026 |
| Fixed capital formation | 121,293 | 172,895 | 296,053 | 335,833 |
| Other expenditures | 249,805 | 460,462 | 667,067 | 652,927 |
| | 830,838 | 1,332,147 | 2,015,337 | 2,412,274 |
| Net lending | 23,499 | 24,507 | 38,962 | 34,813 |
| TOTAL | 854,337 | 1,356,654 | 2,054,339 | 2,447,087 |

* Estimates.

**1977 total:** 2,659,297m. won.

### THIRD FIVE-YEAR ECONOMIC PLAN 1972–76
(At 1970 constant market prices)

| | | 1970 | 1972 | 1976 | 1976/1970 (%) | Average growth rate (1972–76) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| G.N.P. | '000 million won | 2,562.0 | 3,071.8 | 4,257.1 | 166.2 | 8.6 |
| Agriculture, forestry and fishing | ,, ,, ,, | 727.8 | 800.9 | 955.2 | 131.2 | 4.5 |
| Mining and manufacturing | ,, ,, ,, | 555.3 | 737.5 | 1,186.6 | 213.7 | 13.0 |
| Social and other services | ,, ,, ,, | 1,278.9 | 1,533.4 | 2,115.3 | 165.4 | 8.5 |
| Consumption | ,, ,, ,, | 2,130.5 | 2,528.2 | 3,343.6 | 156.9 | 7.4 |
| Gross investment | ,, ,, ,, | 667.6 | 776.5 | 1,060.7 | 158.9 | 7.6 |
| Exports | U.S. $ million | 1,379 | 2,005 | 4,058 | 294.3 | — |
| Imports | ,, ,, | 2,177 | 2,755 | 4,532 | 208.2 | — |

## GOLD RESERVES AND MONEY SUPPLY

(At year's end)

| | | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Gold reserves | U.S. $'000 | 4,636 | 4,653 | 4,702 |
| Currency in circulation | million won | 311,399 | 410,526 | 507,186 |
| Monetary deposits | ,, ,, | 418,898 | 535,181 | 674,559 |
| Total money supply | ,, ,, | 730,297 | 945,707 | 1,181,745 |

## BALANCE OF PAYMENTS

(U.S. $ million)

| | 1974 | | | 1975* | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Credit | Debit | Net | Credit | Debit | Net |
| Merchandise: | | | | | | |
| Exports f.o.b. | 4,515.1 | — | 4,515.1 | 4,979.1 | — | 4,979.7 |
| Imports f.o.b. | — | 6,451.9 | −6,451.9 | — | 6,577.5 | −6,577.5 |
| Trade balance | — | 1,936.8 | −1,936.8 | — | 1,597.8 | −1,597.8 |
| Non-monetary gold | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Freight and insurance | 94.8 | 428.6 | −333.8 | 130.4 | 440.1 | −309.7 |
| Other transport | 134.0 | 140.5 | −6.5 | 154.8 | 201.9 | −47.1 |
| Travel | 153.3 | 27.6 | 125.7 | 140.6 | 30.7 | 109.9 |
| Investment income | 82.9 | 324.6 | 241.7 | 148.3 | 452.4 | −404.1 |
| Military transactions | 155.5 | — | 155.5 | 146.2 | — | 146.2 |
| Other government services | 5.9 | 43.9 | −38.0 | 10.7 | 71.2 | −60.5 |
| Other private services | 211.4 | 180.9 | 30.5 | 240.9 | 215.5 | 25.4 |
| TOTAL GOODS AND SERVICES | 5,352.9 | 7,598.0 | −2,245.1 | 5,851.6 | 7,989.3 | −2,137.7 |
| Unrequited transfers: | | | | | | |
| Private | 209.3 | 55.5 | 153.8 | 221.3 | 64.8 | 156.5 |
| Central government | 68.8 | 0.2 | 68.6 | 70.5 | 3.0 | 67.5 |
| TOTAL CURRENT ACCOUNT | 5,631.0 | 7,653.7 | −2,022.7 | 6,143.4 | 8,057.1 | −1,913.7 |
| Private long-term capital | 740.8 | −91.4 | 832.2 | 1,113.4 | −8.0 | 1,121.4 |
| Private short-term capital | −46.7 | −1.3 | −45.4 | 747.9 | 68.3 | 679.6 |
| Local government capital | 42.6 | — | 42.6 | 1.8 | — | 1.8 |
| Central government capital | 110.9 | 7.5 | 103.4 | 318.5 | 14.2 | 304.3 |
| Deposit money banks | 791.8 | 524.4 | 267.4 | 250.9 | −60.3 | 311.2 |
| TOTAL CAPITAL ACCOUNT | 1,638.4 | 439.2 | 1,200.2 | 2,432.5 | 14.2 | 2,418.3 |
| Net errors and omissions | 27.9 | — | 27.9 | — | 187.9 | −187.9 |
| BALANCE (net monetary movements) | — | 794.6 | −794.6 | 316.7 | — | 316.7 |

* Preliminary estimate.

*Source:* Bureau of Statistics, Economic Planning Board, *Monthly Statistics of Korea.*

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(U.S. $'000)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 2,394,320 | 2,522,002 | 4,240,277 | 6,851,848 | 7,274,434 |
| Exports | 1,067,607 | 1,624,088 | 3,225,025 | 4,460,371 | 5,081,016 |

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES
(U.S. $'000)

| Imports | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Wheat and meslin (unmilled) | 128,136 | 256,621 | 297,562 | 293,651 |
| Rice | 102,965 | 83,965 | 153,112 | 195,118 |
| Raw sugar | 36,449 | 63,015 | 131,490 | 185,387 |
| Crude rubber | 22,498 | 46,700 | 75,475 | 57,908 |
| Wood | 140,826 | 311,641 | 343,523 | 268,773 |
| Pulp | 35,016 | 64,935 | 111,097 | 74,831 |
| Raw cotton | 85,477 | 112,426 | 189,450 | 248,992 |
| Artificial fibres | 47,127 | 83,457 | 74,387 | 38,868 |
| Petroleum and petroleum products | 217,746 | 296,217 | 1,020,259 | 1,339,274 |
| Organic chemicals | 92,065 | 137,248 | 294,756 | 339,066 |
| Plastic materials | 45,247 | 60,686 | 92,752 | 91,578 |
| Textile yarn and thread | 43,592 | 108,069 | 78,641 | 50,418 |
| Textile fabrics (woven) | 64,940 | 152,274 | 141,248 | 148,211 |
| Iron and steel ingots | 101,067 | 197,039 | 236,473 | 128,180 |
| Iron and steel plates and sheets | 22,933 | 43,491 | 81,505 | 85,888 |
| Power generating machinery | 84,976 | 35,007 | 81,830 | 113,709 |
| Textile machinery | 34,192 | 147,308 | 186,542 | 167,145 |
| Electric power machinery | 61,694 | 52,464 | 93,065 | 107,629 |
| Telecommunications apparatus | 48,739 | 76,739 | 102,424 | 105,372 |
| Thermionic valves, tubes, etc. | 67,489 | 162,005 | 218,489 | 187,193 |
| Aircraft | 34,089 | 106,693 | 72,785 | 169,706 |
| Ships and boats (excl. warships) | 79,721 | 51,023 | 392,239 | 245,629 |
| Total (incl. others) | 2,522,022 | 4,240,277 | 6,851,848 | 7,274,434 |

| Exports | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fish (fresh, chilled or frozen) | 32,489 | 56,756 | 74,183 | 242,376 |
| Crustacea and molluscs | 32,109 | 45,438 | 49,696 | 65,438 |
| Tobacco (unmanufactured) | 12,619 | 22,111 | 46,711 | 66,258 |
| Raw silk (not thrown) | 53,943 | 72,844 | 59,828 | 20,988 |
| Rubber tyres and tubes | 10,324 | 18,500 | 59,797 | 82,158 |
| Plywood | 153,623 | 273,188 | 163,409 | 206,407 |
| Textile yarn and thread | 43,881 | 85,813 | 117,851 | 204,986 |
| Cotton fabrics (woven) | 34,849 | 56,489 | 54,861 | 50,496 |
| Textile fabrics | 88,311 | 261,794 | 276,067 | 355,127 |
| Cement | 12,718 | 19,619 | 48,946 | 68,922 |
| Iron or steel sheets | 68,122 | 129,526 | 233,281 | 74,300 |
| Electrical machinery | 125,150 | 312,512 | 474,213 | 441,619 |
| Transport equipment | 14,307 | 24,042 | 121,142 | 183,669 |
| Textile clothing (not knitted) | 151,479 | 314,636 | 414,235 | 484,030 |
| Outer garments (knitted) | 153,941 | 118,516 | 108,512 | 106,857 |
| Footwear | 55,405 | 106,371 | 179,547 | 191,213 |
| Wigs and false beards | 73,810 | 81,536 | 72,007 | 75,262 |
| Total (incl. others) | 1,624,088 | 3,225,025 | 4,460,371 | 5,081,016 |

### PRINCIPAL TRADING PARTNERS

(U.S. $'000)

| IMPORTS | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Australia | 47,346 | 89,575 | 129,338 | 204,756 |
| Canada | 35,995 | 82,545 | 115,702 | 150,175 |
| France | 47,798 | 46,903 | 35,508 | 137,338 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 66,931 | 132,030 | 140,318 | 192,695 |
| Indonesia | 64,040 | 153,289 | 165,369 | 146,809 |
| Japan | 1,031,085 | 1,726,901 | 2,620,551 | 2,433,603 |
| Kuwait | 93,511 | 83,407 | 257,230 | 553,479 |
| Malaysia | 48,950 | 132,389 | 160,548 | 122,796 |
| Saudi Arabia | 87,704 | 154,183 | 670,488 | 605,359 |
| Taiwan | 47,875 | 55,394 | 107,688 | 161,973 |
| United Kingdom | 73,869 | 68,932 | 90,418 | 123,041 |
| U.S.A. | 647,225 | 1,201,884 | 1,700,816 | 1,881,144 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 2,522,022 | 4,240,277 | 6,851,848 | 7,274,434 |

| EXPORTS | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Australia | 9,191 | 27,101 | 71,289 | 63,005 |
| Belgium | 13,359 | 40,278 | 27,500 | 40,265 |
| Canada | 58,915 | 124,881 | 166,764 | 197,347 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 51,195 | 120,338 | 241,781 | 312,238 |
| Hong Kong | 72,382 | 117,724 | 151,153 | 181,993 |
| Indonesia | 21,467 | 32,380 | 55,157 | 51,359 |
| Iran | 9,010 | 16,343 | 42,107 | 125,690 |
| Japan | 407,876 | 1,241,539 | 1,380,196 | 1,292,904 |
| Netherlands | 32,976 | 57,207 | 106,657 | 128,968 |
| Singapore | 10,074 | 30,460 | 48,527 | 58,278 |
| Taiwan | 16,131 | 40,942 | 50,754 | 62,880 |
| United Kingdom | 28,680 | 74,960 | 106,685 | 161,770 |
| U.S.A. | 758,975 | 1,021,182 | 1,492,168 | 1,536,287 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 1,624,088 | 3,225,025 | 4,460,371 | 5,081,016 |

## TOURISM

| | VISITORS |
|---|---|
| 1971 | 232,785 |
| 1972 | 370,656 |
| 1973 | 679,221 |
| 1974 | 517,590 |
| 1975 | 632,846 |

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

('000)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Passengers | 137,301 | 143,009 | 184,602 | 254,571 |
| Freight (metric tons) | 31,547 | 37,762 | 39,708 | 42,758 |

### ROADS

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Passenger Cars | 78,334 | 76,462 | 84,212 |
| Trucks | 64,584 | 76,833 | 82,862 |
| Buses | 18,871 | 20,060 | 21,818 |

### SHIPPING

('000 metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Loaded | 17,712 | 19,085 | 21,547 |
| Unloaded | 41,545 | 44,656 | 45,242 |

### CIVIL AVIATION

| | Domestic Services | | | International Services | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
| Passengers | 1,269,081 | 990,826 | 902,105 | 1,368,792 | 1,188,548 | 1,475,711 |
| Freight (kg.) | 8,497,170 | 5,743,283 | 5,379,676 | 50,969,200 | 61,828,845 | 86,707,016 |
| Mail (kg.) | 232,607 | 95,131 | 239,829 | 4,669,215 | 4,751,369 | 3,692,742 |

### EDUCATION

(1975)

| | Schools | Teachers | Pupils |
|---|---|---|---|
| Kindergarten | 611 | 2,153 | 32,032 |
| Primary schools | 6,367 | 108,126 | 5,559,074 |
| Middle schools | 1,967 | 46,917 | 2,026,823 |
| High schools | 1,152 | 35,755 | 1,123,017 |
| Junior technical schools | 88 | 2,565 | 58,500 |
| Junior colleges | 10 | 160 | 3,787 |
| Junior teachers' colleges | 16 | 791 | 8,504 |
| Colleges and universities | 72 | 10,080 | 208,986 |
| Graduate schools | 82 | 162 | 13,870 |

*General Sources:* Bureau of Statistics of the Republic of Korea, except where otherwise indicated.

# THE CONSTITUTION

A new constitution was approved by national referendum in November 1972. The main provisions are summarized below.

## THE GOVERNMENT

**The President:** The President is to be elected by the National Conference for Unification for a period of six years and may be elected for an unlimited number of such terms. In times of national emergency and under certain conditions the President shall have power to take necessary emergency measures in all matters of State. He may, in time of war, armed conflict or similar national emergency, declare martial law in accordance with the provisions of law. He is authorized to take directly to the people important issues through national referenda, and may dissolve the National Assembly at will. He is empowered to appoint members at all levels of the judiciary and may discipline them in cases of misconduct.

**The State Council:** The State Council shall be composed of the President, the Prime Minister and no more than 25 and no fewer than 15 others appointed by the President, and shall deliberate on policies that fall within the power of the executive.

**The National Assembly:** The National Assembly is to be unicameral with a membership as determined by law, two-thirds of whom are to be elected by direct popular vote, and the remainder chosen by the National Conference for Unification. Regular sessions are to be held once a year for a maximum period of 90 days and two special sessions of not more than 30 days each may be held at the request of the President or one-third of the total members. In addition the President may, in extraordinary circumstances, convene an emergency session. The term of office of those members elected by popular vote shall be six years, those elected by the National Conference sitting for three years. The legislative power shall be vested in the National Assembly. It has the power to recommend to the President the removal of the Prime Minister or any other Minister. The National Assembly shall have the authority to pass a motion for the impeachment of the President or any other public official.

**The National Conference for Unification:** This shall be elected by direct popular vote and shall be composed of no fewer than 2,000 and no more than 5,000 delegates, whose term of office shall be six years. The National Conference for Unification is to be the supreme representative body for national consensus on matters concerning national unification. It shall elect the President and one-third of the members of the National Assembly and shall make the final decision on any draft amendments to the constitution passed by the National Assembly.

**The Constitution Committee:** The Constitution Committee shall be composed of nine members appointed by the President, three of whom shall be appointed from persons elected by the National Assembly and three from persons nominated by the Chief Justice. The term of office shall be six years. It shall pass judgment upon the constitutionality of laws upon the request of the Court, matters of impeachment and the dissolution of political parties. In these judgments the concurrence of six members or more shall be required.

**The Judiciary:** The courts shall be composed of the Supreme Court, which is the highest court of the State, and other courts at specified levels (for further details *see* Judicial System, page 926). When the constitutionality of a law is a prerequisite to a trial the Court shall request a decision of the Constitution Committee. The Supreme Court shall have the power to pass judgment upon the constitutionality or legality of administrative decrees, and shall have final appellate jurisdiction over military tribunals.

**Political Parties:** The establishment of political parties shall be free and the plural party system guaranteed. However, a political party whose aims or activities are contrary to the basic democratic order may be dissolved by the Constitution Committee.

**Constitutional Amendments:** A motion to amend the Constitution shall be proposed by the President or by a majority of the total members of the National Assembly. Proposed amendments by the President are to be decided by national referendum. Those put forward by the National Assembly shall become effective when passed by a two-thirds majority thereof, having also received confirmation by the National Conference for Unification.

### FUNDAMENTAL RIGHTS

Under the constitution all citizens are equal before the law. Freedom of speech, press, assembly and association are guaranteed, as are freedom of choice of residence and occupation. No state religion is to be recognized and freedom of conscience and religion is guaranteed. Citizens are protected against retrospective legislation, and may not be punished without due process of law.

Besides legal limitations on certain of these rights as provided for in specific provisions of the constitution, there is a general clause stating that rights and freedoms may be restricted by law when this is deemed necessary for the maintenance of national security, order or public welfare.

## THE GOVERNMENT

**President:** General PARK CHUNG HEE (re-elected December 23rd, 1972.)

### THE CABINET

(*January* 1977)
(Democratic Republican Party)

**Prime Minister:** CHOI KYU HAH.

**Deputy Prime Minister and Chairman of the Economic Planning Board:** DR. NAM DUCK WOO.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** PARK DONG JIN.

**Minister of the Interior:** KIM CHI YOL.

**Minister of Finance:** KIM YONG WHAN.

**Minister of Justice:** LEE SON JUNG.

**Minister of Defence:** SU CHONG CHUL.

**Minister of Education:** HWANG SAN DUK.

**Minister of Agriculture and Fisheries:** CHOI KAK KYU.

**Minister of Commerce and Industry:** CHANG YE CHOON.

**Minister of Construction:** SHIN HYONG SHIK.

**Minister of Health and Social Affairs:** SHIN HYON HWAK.

**Minister of Transport:** CHOI KYONG NOK.

**Minister of Communications:** PARK WON KEUN.

**Minister of Information and Cultural Affairs:** KIM SEONG JIN.

**Minister of Science and Technology:** CHOI HYONG SUP.

**Minister of Government Administration:** SHIM HEONG SUN.

**National Unification Board:** LEE YONG HEE.

**Ministers without Portfolio:** CHANG KYUNG SOON, MIN PYONG KWON.

## NATIONAL ASSEMBLY

| PARTY | SEATS | |
|---|---|---|
| | February 1973 ELECTIONS | June 1976 |
| Democratic Republican Party | 141 | 143 |
| New Democratic Party | 57 | 50 |
| Democratic Unification Party | 3 | 3 |
| Independents | 14 | 12 |
| | 215 | 208 |

**Speaker of the National Assembly:** Gen. CHUNG IL KWON.

## NATIONAL CONFERENCE FOR UNIFICATION (NCU)

(*see* also under the Constitution)
(Elected December 22nd, 1972)

| AREA | ELECTORAL DISTRICTS | DELEGATES |
|---|---|---|
| Seoul | 67 | 303 |
| Pusan | 24 | 104 |
| Kyonngi | 207 | 280 |
| Kangwon | 111 | 145 |
| Chungbuk | 107 | 127 |
| Chungnam | 185 | 231 |
| Chonbuk | 168 | 200 |
| Chonnam | 242 | 312 |
| Kyongbuk | 268 | 354 |
| Kyongnam | 236 | 278 |
| Cheju | 15 | 25 |
| TOTAL | 1,630 | 2,359 |

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**Democratic Republican Party:** 30-90 Huam-dong, Yongsan-gu, C.P.O.B. 196, Seoul; f. 1963; Government Party; 1,359,863 mems.; President Gen. Park Chung Hee; Chair. Rhee Hyo Sang; Sec.-Gen. Kil Joun-Sik; publs. *The Democratic Republican Forum, The D.R.P. Bulletin, Policy Quarterly.*

**Democratic Unification Party:** 115, Samkak-dong, Chung-ku, Seoul.

**New Democratic Party:** 103 Kwanhun-dong, Chongno-gu, Seoul; main opposition party formed 1967 by the Sinham and Minjung Parties; Pres. Lee Chul Sung.

**Unified Socialist Party** (*Tongsa Dang*): 14-47 Dongja-dong, Chung-ku, Seoul; Leader Ahn Tack-Su.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO THE REPUBLIC OF KOREA

(Seoul unless otherwise stated)

**Afghanistan:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Argentina:** 135-53, Itaewon-dong, Yongsan-Ku; *Ambassador:* Edgar E. Pérez Colman.

**Australia:** 5th Floor Kukdong-Shell House, 58-1 Shinmoonro 1-ka, Chongno-ku; *Ambassador:* D. J. Horne.

**Austria:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Bangladesh:** Rangoon, Burma.

**Belgium:** 1-37 Hannam-dong, Yongsan-ku; *Ambassador:* Gaston Jenebelly.

**Bolivia:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Brazil:** 3rd Floor, New Korea Hotel Bldg., 192-11, 1-ka, Ulchiro, Choong-ku; *Ambassador:* Joachim de Almeida Serra.

**Burma:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Canada:** 9th Floor, Hankook Ilbo Bldg., Chongno-ku; *Ambassador:* John A. Stiles.

**Central African Empire:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Chile:** 142-5 Itaewon-dong, Yongsan-ku; *Ambassador:* Leopoldo Fontaine Nakin.

**China (Taiwan):** 83, 2-ga, Myong-dong, Chung-ku; *Ambassador:* Chu Fu-sung.

**Colombia:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Costa Rica:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Denmark:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Dominican Republic:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Ecuador:** Tokyo, Japan.

**El Salvador:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Ethiopia:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Finland:** Tokyo, Japan.

**France:** 30 Hap-dong, Sudaimum-ku; *Ambassador:* Rémy Teissier du Cros.

**Gabon:** 1802 Garden Tower, 98-78 Wunni-dong, Chongro-ku; *Ambassador:* Valentin Obame.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** 9th Floor, Dae Han Bldg., 75 Sosumun-dong, Sudaimun-ku; *Ambassador:* Dr. Karl Lenteritz.

**Greece:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Guatemala:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Honduras:** Tokyo, Japan.

**India:** San 2-1, Bokwang-dong, Yongsan-ku; *Ambassador:* S. M. Aga.

**Indonesia:** 258-87, Itaewon-dong, Yongsan-ku; *Ambassador:* Sarwo Edhie Wibowo.

**Iran:** 157–83 Samcheong-dong, Chongno-ku; *Ambassador:* Abdul Amir Alam.

**Israel:** 308-9 Dongbinggo-dong, Yongsan-ku; *Ambassador:* Amnon Ben Yohanan.

**Italy:** 1-169, 2-ga, Shinmun-ro, Chongno-ku; *Ambassador:* Giuliano Bertuccioli.

**Ivory Coast:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Japan:** 18-11 Chunghak-dong, Chongno-gu; *Ambassador:* Akira Nishiyama.

**Jordan:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Liberia:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Madagascar:** Washington D.C., U.S.A.

**Malaysia:** 726 Hannam-dong, Yongsan-gu; *Ambassador:* John Denis de Silva.

**Mexico:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Morocco:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Nepal:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Netherlands:** 1-85 Tongbinggo-dong, Yongsan-gu; *Ambassador:* C. D. Barkman.

**New Zealand:** 26th Floor, Samilro Bldg., 10 Kwanchul-dong, Chrongro-ku; *Ambassador:* J. K. Cummingham.

**Nicaragua:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Norway:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Panama:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Paraguay:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Peru:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Philippines:** 258-25 Itaewon-dong, Yongsan-ku; *Ambassador:* Benjamin T. Tirona.

**Saudi Arabia:** Namsong Mansion C-8, 260-199, Itaewon-dong, Yongsan-ku; *Chargé d'affaires:* Mohamed A. Alaki.

**Senegal:** New Delhi, India.

**Spain:** Garden Tower Apt., 1201, 98-78 Wooni-dong, Chongro-ku; *Ambassador:* José M. Aguado.

**Sweden:** 13th Floor, Tae-Yang Bldg. 60, 1-ka, Myung-dong, Chongno-ku; *Ambassador:* Bengt Odevall.

**Switzerland:** 32-10 Songwol-dong, Sodaemun-gu; *Ambassador:* Pierre Cuenoud.

**Thailand:** House 127, New Itaewon, Yongsan-ku; *Ambassador:* Payong Chutikul.

**Turkey:** 330-294, Sungbuk-dong, Sungbuk-ky; *Ambassador:* Melih Ercin.

**Uganda:** Tokyo, Japan.

**United Kingdom:** 4 Chung-dong, Chung-ku; *Ambassador:* W. S. Bates, c.m.g.

**U.S.A.:** 82 Sejong-no, Chongno-gu; *Ambassador:* Richard L. Sneider.

**Uruguay:** 47-1, Dongbinggo-dong, Yongsan-ku; *Chargé d'Affaires:* Juan Carlos Pedemonte.

**Vatican:** 2 Kungjung-dong, Chongno-ku; *Apostolic Pro-Nuncio:* Rev. Luigi Dossena.

**Venezuela:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Zaire:** Tokyo, Japan.

The Republic of Korea also maintains diplomatic relations with Benin, Cameroon, the Gambia, Guyana, Iceland, Maldives, Malta, Mauritius, Pakistan, Qatar, Rwanda, Sierra Leone and the Upper Volta.

# JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**Supreme Court:** this is the highest court consisting of no more than 16 Justices including the Chief Justice. The Chief Justice is appointed by the President with the consent of the National Assembly for a term of six years. Other Justices of the Supreme Court are appointed for ten years by the President on the recommendation of the Chief Justice. It is empowered to receive and decide on appeals against decisions of the Appellate courts in civil and criminal cases. It is also authorized to act as the final tribunal to review decisions of courts-martial, and to try election cases.

**Appellate Courts:** three courts situated in Seoul, Taegu and Gwangju with three chief, 20 senior and 50 other judges. Has appellate jurisdiction in civil and criminal cases and can also pass judgment on administrative litigation against government decisions.

**District Courts:** established in all major cities with 11 chief, 76 senior and 280 other judges. Exercise jurisdiction over all civil and criminal cases in the first instance.

**Family Court:** there is one Family Court, in Seoul, with a Chief Judge and Judges and Probation Officers. This deals with domestic relations and juvenile delinquency.

**Courts-Martial:** these exercise jurisdiction over all offences committed by members of the armed forces and their civilian employees. Also authorized to try civilians accused of military espionage or interference with the execution of military duties.

### THE SUPREME COURT

**Chief Justice:** MIN POK-KI.

**Justices:** HONG SUN-YOP, LEE YONG SOP, CHU CHAE HWANG, HAHN WHAN JIN, AHN BYONG SU, KANG AHN HEE, YIM HANG JUN, LA KIL JO, KIM YONG CHOL, YI IL KYU, KIM YUN HAENG, YI BYONG HO, KIM YOUNG SAE, MIN MOON KEE, YANG BYUNG HO.

**Director of Court Administration:** KIM BYUNG-HWA.

# RELIGION

The traditional religions are Buddhism, Confucianism, Taoism and Chundo Kyo, a religion peculiar to Korea combining elements of Buddhism and Christianity.

RELIGIONS
(as of October 1975)

| | TEMPLES OR CHURCHES | PRIESTS | BELIEVERS |
|---|---|---|---|
| Buddhism | 5,692 | 19,982 | 11,972,930 |
| Confucianism | 256 | 11,944 | 4,723,493 |
| Protestantism | 16,089 | 19,066 | 4,019,313 |
| Roman Catholicism | 2,319 | 3,952 | 1,012,209 |
| Chundo Kyo | 140 | 1,629 | 815,385 |
| Others | 1,500 | 8,387 | 2,732,823 |

*Source:* Ministry of Information and Cultural Affairs.

**Buddhism:** Korean Buddhism has 18 denominations. The Chogye-jong is the largest Buddhist order in Korea being introduced from China in 372 A.D. The Chogye Order accounts for over half the 11,972,930 Korean Buddhists. It has also more than 1,400 out of 5,692 Buddhist temples. Leader The Venerable LEE SO-ONG.

**Roman Catholic:** Archbishop of Seoul: H.E. Cardinal STEPHEN SOU-HWAN KIM, Archbishop's House, 2-Ga 1, Myong Dong, Chung-gu, Seoul.

**Protestant:** Anglican Church in Korea: Bishop of Seoul Rt. Rev. PAUL C. LEE, D.D., C.B.E., 3 Chong Dong, Seoul; Bishop of Taejon Rt. Rev. MARK BAE, P.O.B. 22, Taejon; Bishop of Pusan Rt. Rev. WILLIAM CHOI.

# THE PRESS

## DAILIES

**Chosun Ilbo:** 61, 1-ga, Taepyeong-ro 1, Chung-gu, Seoul; f. 1920; morning, weekly and children's editions; independent; circ. (morning edn.) 405,000; Chair. IL-YOUNG BANG; Pres. WOO-YOUNG BANG; Editor KIM YONG-WON.

**Dong-A Ilbo** (*The Oriental Daily News*): 139 Sechong-ro, Chongno-gu, Seoul; f. 1920; evening; independent; circ. 800,000; Pres. KIM SANG MAN; Editor LEE DONG WOOK.

**Hankook Ilbo:** 14 Chunghak-dong, Chongno-gu, Seoul; f. 1954; morning; independent; circ. 550,000; Publr. CHANG KANG-JAE; Editor KIM KYUNG-HWAN.

**Ilgan Sports** (*The Daily Sports*): 14 Chunghak-dong, Chongno-ku, Seoul; f. 1969; circ. 280,000; Publr. CHANG KANG-JAE; Editor KAE CHANG-HO.

**Joong-ang Ilbo:** 58-9 Seosomun-dong, Seodaemun-gu, Seoul; f. 1975; evening; Publr. HONG CHIN-GI; Editor CHO DONG-OH.

**The Korea Herald:** 31, 1-ga, Taepyong-no, Seoul; f. 1953; English; morning; independent; Pres. WON KYUNG-SOO; Editor-in-Chief KIM YONG-SOO.

**The Korea Times:** 14 Chunghak-dong, Chongno-gu, Seoul; f. 1950; morning; English; independent; circ. 120,000; Publr. CHANG KANG-JAE; Editor CHUNG TAE-YUN.

**Kyunghyang Shinmun:** 22 Chong-dong, Seoul; f. 1946; evening; independent; circ. 300,000; Publisher HWAN-UI YI; Editor CHI-KEUN CHOI.

**Meil Kyung Je Shinmun** (*The Daily Economic News*): 50 So Kong Dong, Chungku, Seoul; Publr. and Pres. CHUNG JIN KEE.

**Seoul Economic Daily:** 14 Chunghak-dong, Chongno-ku, Seoul; Publr. CHANG KANG-JAE.

**Seoul Shinmun:** 31, 1-ka, Taepyeong-ro, Jung-gu, Seoul; f. 1945; evening; independent; circ. 480,000; Pres. KIM CHONG-KYU; Man. Ed. NAM JAE-HEE.

**Shin-A Ilbo:** 39-1 Seosomun-dong, Seodaemun-gu, Seoul; f. 1965; evening; Publr. CHANG KI-BONG; Editor LIM SEUNG JUNE.

**Sonyon Dong-A:** 139 Sechong-ro, Chongno-ku, Seoul; f. 1964; children's; Editor LEE DONG WOOK; circ. 200,000.

## WEEKLIES

**Korean Business Review:** 28th Floor, Samilro Bldg., 10 Kwanchul-dong, Chongro-ku, Seoul; organ of the Federation of Korean Industries.

**Weekly Chosun:** 61 Taepyong-ro 1, Chung-ku, Seoul; circ. (weekly) 170,000 (*see under* Dailies).

**The Weekly Hankook:** 14 Chunghak-dong, Chongno-ku, Seoul; f. 1964; Editor CHUNG KYONG-HEE; circ. 400,000.

**The Women's Weekly:** 14 Chunghak-dong, Chongno-ku, Seoul.

## SELECTED MONTHLIES

**Donghwa News Graphic:** 43-1, 1-ga, Pildong, Chung-gu, Seoul; f. 1958; Publisher BAE SANG-MO.

**Han Kuk No Chong** (*FKTU News*): Federation of Korean Trade Unions, FKTU Bldg., 1-117, Yoido-dong, Yongdongpo-ku, Seoul; labour; f. 1958; Publr. CHONG DONG-HO; circ. 15,000.

**Hyundae Munhak:** 136-46 Yunji-dong, Chongno-gu, Seoul; f. 1955; literature; Chief Editor Yun Hyun Cho; circ. 115,000.

**Shin Dong-A** (*New East Asia*): 139 Sejong-ro, Chongno-ku, Seoul; f. 1931; general; Editor Yi Jun-Woo; circ. 56,500.

**Wolkan Joong-ang** (*Monthly Joong-ang*): 58-9 Seosomun-dong, Seodaemun-gu, Seoul.

**The Yosong Dong-A** (*Women's Far East*): 139 Sejong-ro, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1933; women's magazine; Editor Lee Dong Wook; circ. 100,000.

### NEWS AGENCIES

**Hapdong News Agency:** 108-4, Susong-dong, Chongno-ku, Seoul; f. 1945; Pres. Park Yong Kon; Editor Yoo Seung-Bum.

**Orient Press:** 188, Chungjin-dong, Chongno-ku, P.O.B. 1039, Seoul; Pres. Hong Seung-Hi; Chair. Kim Sung-Kong; Sen. Man. Dir. Yim Chol-Kyu.

#### Foreign Bureaux

**Agence France-Presse (AFP):** 188, Chongjin-dong, Chongno-ku, Seoul; Correspondent Yu Su-Jong.

**ANSA:** c/o Orient Press, 135 Namdaimoonro 2/KA; Correspondent Kim Kyu Whan.

**AP:** 108-4 Susong-dong, Chongro-ku, Seoul; Correspondent K. C. Hwang.

**Central News Agency of China:** 108-4, Susong-dong, Chongno-ku, Seoul; Correspondent Li Tai-Fang.

**Jiji Press:** 58-9 Sosomun-dong, Sodaemun-gu, Seoul; Correspondent Morita Hachiro.

**Kyodo News Service:** Kyodonews Seoul, c/o Hapdong News Agency, 108-4 Susong-dong, Chongno-ku, Seoul; Correspondent Ejawa Koji.

**Reuters:** 108-4, Susong-dong, Chongno-ku, Seoul; Correspondent Yi si-ho.

**United Press International (UPI):** 188, Chongjin-dong, Chongno-ku, Seoul; Correspondent James Kim.

### PRESS ASSOCIATION

**The Korean Newspapers Association:** Room 205, 206 The Press Centre of Korea, 31, 1-ga, Taepyeong-ro, Jung-gu, Seoul; 36 mems.; Pres. Kim Chong-Kyu.

## PUBLISHERS

**Bak Yeong Sa:** 18-4 Kwanchul-dong, Chongno-ku, Seoul 100; f. 1952; Pres. Ahn Won Ok; philosophy, literature, social sciences.

**Chang-jo Sa:** 91 Sinmunro 2-ka, Chongno-ku, Seoul; f. 1963; Man. Dir. Deok Kyo Choe; literature, linguistics, history.

**Dankook University Press:** 578-18 Hannam-dong, Yongsan-ku, Seoul; Pres. Jang Chung Sik; history, literature.

**Dong-A Publishing Co., Ltd.:** 290-8 Doksan-dong, Yeongdeungpo-ku, Seoul 150; f. 1956; Pres. Kim Sang-Moon; Man. Dir. Park Young-Ki; dictionaries, text books, reference books and general.

**Dongwha Publishing Co.:** 92 Bukchang-dong, Chung-ku, Seoul 100; f. 1968; Pres. Lim In Kyu; literature, fine arts, philosophy.

**Eul-yoo Publishing Co.:** 46-1 Susong-dong, Chongno-ku, Seoul 110; f. 1945; Man. Dir. Chin Sook Chuong; educational.

**Ge Mong Sa:** 12-23 Kwangchul-dong, Seoul 110; f. 1950; Pres. Won Dae Kim; juvenile literature and educational books.

**Hak Won Sa:** 1-576 Yeoeudo-dong, Yeongdeungpo-ku, Seoul 150; f. 1955; Pres. Ick-Tal Kim; encyclopaedia and general.

**Hollym Corporation:** 14-5 Kwan Chul-dong, Chongno-ku, Seoul; f. 1963; Pres. Rhim In Soo; fiction, literature, biography, history.

**Hwimoon Publishing Co.:** 30 Kyunji-dong, Chongno-ku, Seoul 110; f. 1961; Man. Dir. Dong Won Kim; fiction, biography, history, philosophy, religion.

**Hyeon-Am Sa:** 1 Chongno 5-ka, Chongno-ku, Seoul 110; f. 1951; Man. Dir. Cho Sang Won; history, philosophy, literature, religion.

**Il Cho Kak:** 9 Gongpyung-dong, Chongno-ku, Seoul; f. 1953; Pres. Mannyun Han; educational.

**Ilji Sa:** 46-1 Chunghak-dong, Chongno-ku, Seoul 110; f. 1956; Seong Jae Kim; fiction, literature, fine arts, reference, text books.

**Jung Eum Sa:** 22-5 Chungmuro 5-ka, Chung-ku, Seoul 100; f. 1928; Pres. Yong Hae Choe; fiction, literature, philosophy, social sciences.

**Korea University Press:** 1 Anam-dong, 5-ka, Seongbuk-ku, Seoul 132; f. 1956; Pres. Cha Nak Hoon; philosophy, religion, social sciences.

**Kyohak Sa:** 92 Sunhwa-dong, Chung-ku, Seoul 100; Man. Dir. Cheol U Yang; educational.

**Minjungseogwan Publishing Co.:** 35 Tongeu-dong, Chongno-ku, Seoul 110; Chair. Byung Jun Lee; Pres. Nam-Wonu; textbooks, dictionaries and general.

**Panmun Book Co.:** 40 Chongno 1-ka, Chongno-ku, Seoul 110; f. 1963; Pres. Ik Hyung Liu; social sciences.

**Sam Joong Dang Publishing Co.:** 41-3 Dongja-dong, Yongsan-ku, Seoul 140; f. 1946; Man. Dir. Jae Soo Seo; literature, history, philosophy, social sciences.

**Se Kwang Publishing Co.:** 147 Chongno 3-ka, Chongno-ku, Seoul 110; f. 1953; Man. Dir. Yoon Min Eun; music.

**Seoul National University Press:** 139 Dongsung-dong, Chongno-ku, Seoul.

**Tamgu Dang Book Centre:** 101-1 Kyung woon-dong, Chongno-ku, Seoul 110; Pres. Hong Suk-u; Man. Dir. Yoh Woon-Hak; history; fine arts, reference, text books.

### PUBLISHERS' ASSOCIATION

**Korean Publishers' Association:** 105-2 Sagan-dong, Chongno-ku, Seoul 110; f. 1947; Pres. Man Nyun Han; Vice-Pres. Yung Bin Min, Kim Sung Jae; Sec.-Gen. Kyung Hoon Lee; Publs. *The Korean Books Journal* (monthly), *Korean Publication Yearbook.*

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

There are 48 radio and 13 television stations, of which the following are the most important:

### RADIO

**Korean Broadcasting System (KBS):** Yejangdong 8, Chung-ku, Seoul; publicly-owned corporation with 16 local broadcasting and 34 relay stations; overseas service in Korean, English, Arabic, Indonesian, Chinese, Japanese, Vietnamese and Russian; Dir.-Gen. Song Jae-Geuk.

**Munhwa Broadcasting Corporation (MBC) Network:** 22, Chong-dong, Sodaemun-ku, Seoul; f. 1961; station in Seoul and 8 throughout country; Pres. Yi Hwan-Ui.

**Pusan MBC:** 2 3-ka, Chungang-dong, Chung-ku, Pusan; Dir. An Sungsu.

**Taegu MBC:** 2-174, Tongsong-ro, Chung-ku, Taegu; Pres. H. E. Lee.

**Radio Station HLKX:** C.P.O.B. 5255, Seoul; f. 1956; religious, educational station operated by Evangelical Alliance Mission; programmes in Korean, Chinese, Russian, Mongolian and English; Dir. W. S. Winchell.

**Christian Broadcasting System (CBS):** 136-46 Yonchi-dong, Chongno-ku, Seoul; f. 1954; independent religious semi-commercial station with five network stations, including Taegu, Pusan, Kwangju and Iri; programmes in Korean; Pres. Chae Kyung Oh.

**Tong-yang Broadcasting Co. (TBC):** 58-9 Seosomun-dong, Seoul; commercial; Exec. Dir. Noh Seung Byung; Chief Eng. Kwon Byung Sil.

**Dong-A Broadcasting System (DBS):** P.O.B. Kwang Hwa Moon 250, 139 Sejong-no, Chongno-ku, Seoul; f. 1963; commercial; Pres. Sang Man Kim; Dir.-Gen. Dong Soo Lee.

**American Forces Korea Network:** Head Office: Seoul; Mil Address: A.P.O. San Francisco, 96301, U.S.A.; f. 1950; 7 originating stations and 8 relay stations; broadcasts 24 hours a day; Commanding Officer Lt.-Col. H. A. Myrick; Production Chief Ed Masters.

There were about 4,000,000 radio receivers in 1974.

### TELEVISION

**Korean Broadcasting System (KBS):** Yejangdong 8, Chung-ku, Seoul; government corporation; Dir. P. Chong Kuk.

**Munhwa Broadcasting Corporation (MBC)-TV Network:** 22, Chong-dong, Sodaemun-ku, Seoul; station in Seoul and 8 throughout country; Pres. Yi Hwan-Ui.

**Pusan MBC-TV:** 53-17, 4-ka, Chungang-dong, Chung-ku, Pusan; Pres. Chong Sun-Min.

**Taegu MBC-TV:** 1, Beomeo-dong, Dong-ku, Taegu; Pres. Han Joon-Woo.

**Tong-yang Broadcasting Co. Ltd.: (TV-AM-FM):** 58-9 Seosomun-dong, Seoul; commercial; Pres. Kim Tuk-po; Exec. Dir. Park Moo-sung.

**American Forces Korea Network:** Head Office: Seoul; Mil. Address: A.P.O. San Francisco, 96301, U.S.A.; f. 1957; key station in Seoul; 70 hours weekly (*see above*, Radio).

In 1974 there were 1,500,000 receiving sets.

## FINANCE

(cap. = capital; p.u. = paid up; dep. = deposits; res. = reserves; m. = million; amounts in won)

### BANKING

#### Central Bank

**Bank of Korea:** 110, 3-ka, Namdaemun-ro, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1950; res. 11,257m. (Dec. 1974); 13 domestic brs., 7 overseas offices; Gov. Kim Sung-Whan; Deputy Gov. Pac Soo Kon; publ. *Annual Report*, *Review of Korean Economy*, *Monthly Economic Review*, etc.

#### National Banks

**Cho Heung Bank:** 14, 1-ka, Namdaemun-ro, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1897; cap. p.u. 25,000m., dep. 422,270m. (1976); Pres. Shim Won-Taek; Exec. Vice-Pres. Lee Kang-Won.

**Commercial Bank of Korea:** 111-1, 2-ka, Namdaemun-ro, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1899; cap. p.u. 12,000m., dep. 245,150m. (Sept. 1974); Pres. Kim Bong-Eun; Vice-Pres. Lee Dong-Soo.

**Korea First Bank:** 53-1, 1-ga, Chungmu-ro, Jung-gu, Seoul 100; f. 1929; cap. p.u. 15,000m., dep. 287,608m. (July 1975); Pres. Kim Joon Sung; Exec. Vice-Pres. Lee Nam Jin.

**Hanil Bank:** 130, 2-ka, Namdaemun-ro, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1932; cap. p.u. 10,000m., dep. 253,126m. (Sept. 1974); Pres. Yoon Soungdoo; Vice-Pres. Kim Jung-Ho.

**Seoul Bank:** 116-1, Sokong-dong, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1959; cap. p.u. 11,200m., dep. 148,081m. (Sept. 1974); Pres. Kim Young-Duck; Vice-Pres. Lee Young (merged with Korea Trust Bank in August 1976).

**Citizen's National Bank:** 9-1, 2-ka, Nandaemun-ro, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1962; cap. p.u. 2,500m., dep. 119,395m.; Pres. Suh Jung-Kook; Vice-Pres. Pai Sook.

**Korea Development Bank:** 140-1, 2-ka, Namdaemun-ro, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1954; cap. p.u. 224,942m., dep. 110,613m.; Gov. Kim Won-Ki; Deputy Gov. Chung Choon-Taik.

**Korea Exchange Bank:** Samilro bldg., 10 Kwanchul-dong, Chong-ku, Seoul; f. 1967; cap. p.u. 30,000m., dep. 264,297m.; Pres. Kim Bong-Eun; Vice-Pres. Hong Wan-Mo.

**Korea Housing Bank:** 61-1, 1-ka, Taepyung-ro, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1967; cap. p. u. 6,140m., dep. 36,870m.; Pres. Lee Sang-Duk; Vice-Pres. Park Si-Heun.

**Medium Industry Bank:** 36-1, 2-ka, Ulchiro, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1961; cap. p.u. 3,059m., dep. 111,655m.; Pres. Pae Soo-Kon; Vice-Pres. Kim Won.

#### Local Banks

**Cheju Bank:** 1349 Ido-ri, Cheju; f. 1969; cap. p.u. 600m., dep. 7,346m.; Pres. Kim Bong-Hack; Vice-Pres. Kim In-Mook.

**Chungbook Bank:** 9-3, 1-ka, Bookman-ro, Chung-ju; f. 1971; cap. p.u. 1,000m., dep. 5,600m.; Pres. Kim Jai-Hun; Vice-Pres. Sung Nak-Kyum.

**Chungchung Bank:** 92 Chung-dong, Taejun; f. 1968; cap. p.u. 600m., dep. 9,062m.; Pres. Kim Jung-Sung; Vice-Pres. Kim Wan-Sub.

**Junbook Bank:** 1-108, Kyungwan-dong, Junju; f. 1969; cap. p.u. 700m., dep. 6,669m.; Pres. Chai Ju-Hwan; Vice-Pres. Kim Ji-Wan.

**Kangwan Bank:** 72-3, Unkyo-dong, Chunchon; f. 1970; cap. p.u. 600m., dep. 5,063m.; Pres. Jang Kwan-Sick; Vice-Pres. Chai Jai-Sun.

**Kwangju Bank:** 6, 3-ka, Chungjang-ro, Dong-ku Kwangju; f. 1968; cap. p.u. 700m., dep. 10,111m.; Pres. Jin Kang-Hyun; Vice-Pres. Son Sung-Nam.

**Kyungki Bank:** 9-1, Sa-dong, Chung-ku, Inchon; f. 1969; cap. p.u. 2,000m., dep. 27,523m.; Pres. Yoo Je-Kook; Vice-Pres. Kim Jin-Hwan.

**Kyungnam Bank:** 172, Chang-dong, Masan; f. 1970; cap. p.u. 1,000m., dep. 12,214m.; Pres. Choi Hi-Yul; Vice-Pres. Yoo Sang-Won.

**Pusan Bank:** 8, 1-ka, Sinchang-dong, Chung-ku, Pusan; f. 1967; cap. p.u. 8,100m., dep. 70,877m.; Pres. Suh Jai-Sick; Vice-Pres. Park Jang-Kil.

**Taegu Bank:** 20-3, Namil-dong, Chung-ku, Taegu; f. 1967; cap. p.u. 6,000m., dep. 82,562m.; Pres. Nam Ok-Hyun; Vice-Pres. Kwon Seung-Ho.

### Association

**Bankers' Association of Korea:** 4, 1-ka, Myung-dong, Chung-ku, Seoul; mems. 13 financial institutions; Chair. Kim Sung-Whan (Gov. Bank of Korea); Sec.-Gen. Song Se-Keun.

### Foreign Banks

**Bank of Tokyo:** 25-1 Mugyo-dong, Chung-ku, Seoul.

**Central Trust of China:** Head Office: Taiwan; Seoul Office: C.P.O. 361, Seoul; Rep. Joel H. H. Wang.

**Chartered Bank:** Samsung Building, 50 1-ka, Ulchiro, Choong-ku, Seoul; P.O. Box Kwangwhamun 259, Seoul; Man. H. H. Liller.

**Chase Manhattan Bank, N.A.:** New York; Seoul Branch: 50, 1-ka, Ulchiro, Choong-ku, C.P.O. Box 2249; Vice-Pres. and Man. Victor J. Reizman.

**Citibank:** 28, Sokong-dong, Chung-ku, Seoul, and 8 1-ka, Shinchang-dong, Chung-ku, Pusan.

**Dai-Ichi Kangyo Bank Ltd.:** Kal Bldg., No. 502, 118, 2-ka, Namdaemun-ro, Chung-ku, Seoul.

**Mitsubishi Bank Ltd.:** 188-3, 1-Ka, Ulchiro, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1967; Man. Takeo Funabashi.

### DEVELOPMENT AGENCY

**Korea Development Finance Corporation:** 12th Floor, The Cho Heung Bank Bldg., 14, Namdaemun-ro 1-ka, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1967; assists in the development of private enterprise by medium- and long-term financing including loans, guarantees and purchase of equities; cap. p.u. 3,000m. won; Chair. Hong Chai-Sun; Pres. Kim Chin-Hyung.

### INSURANCE

### Principal Companies

**Ankuk Fire and Marine Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 50, 1-ka, Ulchi-ro, Chung-ku, Seoul; P.O.B. 469; f. 1952; Pres. Yung Ki Sohn; Man. Dir. Kyung Shik Sohn.

**Dae Han Fire and Marine Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 75 Susomun-dong, Sudaemun-ku, Seoul; f. 1946; premium income (1971-72) 1,070m. won, res. 1,023m. won; (Dec. 1971) Pres. Chi Bok Kim; Vice-Pres. Bong Ik Lee.

**Dai Han Life Insurance Co.:** P.O.B. 290, Seoul; f. 1946; Gen. Man. Chang Ho Im.

**Eastern Marine and Fire Insurance Co., The:** 8-1 Namdaemun-ro, 2-ka Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1955; Pres. Chun Kyu Choi.

**First Fire and Marine Insurance Co. Ltd., The:** 18, 1-ga, Namdaemoon-ro, Chung-ku, C.P.O. Box 530, Seoul; f. 1949; Pres. Ye Chul Lee.

**Haedong Fire and Marine Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 199-50, 2-ka, Ulchi-ro, Choong-ku, Seoul; f. 1953; Pres. Dong Man Kim; Exec. Man. Dir. Hyoil Kim.

**Korean Reinsurance Corporation:** C.P.O. Box 1438, Seoul; f. 1963; auth. cap. 3,000m. won; Prés. Yang-Ho Lee; Vice-Pres. Chong-Chin Lee.

**Koryo Fire and Marine Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 84-8, 2-ka, Chong-ro, Chongro-ku, Seoul; f. 1948; auth. cap. 500m. won; Pres. Woo-Poong Lee; Man. Dir. Yoon-Bok Lee.

**Oriental Fire and Marine Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 19, 1-ka, Tae Pyong-ro, Chung-ku, P.O.B. 230, Kwanghwamoon, Seoul; f. 1922; Chair. Choong Hoon Cho; Pres. In Wan Chung.

**Pan Korea Insurance Co.:** 77 Sokong-dong, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1959; Pres. Tae Ho Cho; Man. Dir. Rhee Jae Hee.

**Shin Dong-A Fire and Marine Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 43, 2-ka, Taepyung-ro, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1946; Pres. Sang Bok Kim; Vice-Pres. Soon Jip Ahn.

# TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE AND INDUSTRY

**Korea Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** 111 Sokong-dong, Choong-ku, Seoul; f. 1894; total mems. over 200,000; 37 local chambers; promotes modernization of industry and stimulates regional trade and investment; Pres. Tae Wan-Son; publs. *Korean Business Directory, K.C.C.I. News, Chamber Review.*

**Gwangju Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** 7, 2-ka, Kumnam-dong, Gwangju, Chunnam Province.

**Inchon Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** 3, 3-ka, Songhak-dong, Inchon, Kyonggi Province.

**Jeonju Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** 80, 3-ka, Chungang-dong, Jeonju, Chunbuk Province.

**Masan Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** 4, 1-ka, Chungang-dong, Masan, Kyoungnam Province.

**Pusan Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** 36, 2-ka, Daegyo-dong, Jung-gu. Pusan; f. 1889; 4,738 mems.; Pres. Yang Chung-Mo; Exec. Vice-Pres. Hong Sung-Soon.

**Taegu Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** 197 Sinchun-Dong, Taegu; f. 1904; about 30,000 mems.; Pres. Il Yong Oh; Exec. Vice-Pres. Jong Wang Lee; publs. *Review of Taegu Economy* (monthly).

**Taejon Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** 142-2 Eun Haeng Dong, Taejon; f. 1933; 8,000 mems.; Pres. Kwang Pyo Hong; Vice-Pres. Bong Seok Yang, Deok Yung Song; publ. *Taejeon Sang Gong* (monthly).

### FOREIGN TRADE ORGANIZATIONS

**Korea Export Industrial Corporation:** 188-5 Kuro-dong, Youngdungpo-ku, Seoul; f. 1964; encourages industrial exports, provides assistance and operating capital, market surveys; Chair. Choi Myung-Hun.

**Korea Trade Promotion Corporation (KOTRA):** 10-1, 2-ka, Huehyun-dong, Chung-gu, Seoul; f. 1962; 71 overseas brs.; Pres. Chang Sun Whan; publs. *Korean Trade, Korean Trade and Investment.*

---

**Korea Cotton Textiles Export Association:** 10-1, 2-ka, Hoehyun-dong, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1965; overseas br. Brussels; Pres. Kim Yong-Joo.

**Korea Electronic Products Exporters Association:** 10-1, 2-ka, Hoehyun-dong, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1970; mems. 128 companies; Chair. Park Sung-Chan.

**Korean Hair Goods Export Association:** 10-1, 2-ka, Hoehyun-dong, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1966; Pres. Suh Jang-Uik.

**Korean Knitted Goods Exporters Association:** 10-1, 2-ka, Hoehyun-dong, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1965; overseas brs. New York, Rotterdam; Pres. Kim Yong-Sun.

### INDUSTRIAL ORGANIZATIONS

**Agriculture and Fishery Development Corporation—AFDC:** 13-8 Noryangjin-dong, Kwanak-ku, Seoul, C.P.O. Box 3212; f. 1967 to develop principal producing areas for various agricultural and fisheries produce, to develop and encourage processing, preservation and marketing of such products and to cement links among activities relating to the production, processing, preservation, marketing and consumption of such goods; thereby to elevate income levels of farming and fishing communities; principal exports: canned mushrooms, oysters, tomato juice, white peaches, tobacco, silk; cap. U.S. $20m.; Pres. Jung Oh-Kim; Exec. Vice-Pres. Chai Kwan Shik.

**Federation of Korean Industries:** 28th Floor, Samilro Bldg., 10 Kwanchul-dong, Chongro-ku, Seoul; f. 1961; conducts research and survey work on domestic and overseas economic conditions and trends; makes recommendations on important economic matters to the government and other interested parties; exchange of economic and trade missions with other countries with a view to exploring markets and fostering economic co-operation; sponsoring of regular business conferences with friendly countries; mems. 285 companies and 54 business asscns.; Pres. Kim Yong-wan; Exec. Vice-Pres. Ip Sam Kim; Dir.-Gen. Tai Yeop Yoon; Exec. Dir. Neung Sun Yoon; publs. *Korean Business Review* (every 2 months), *Federation of Korean Industries* (monthly), *Korean Economic Yearbook*, *FKI Bulletin* (weekly), *FKI Membership Directory* (annually), *Korean Economic Yearbook* (annually).

**Korean Development Association:** 340, 2-ka, Taepyeong-ro Jung-gu, Seoul; f. 1965; economic research; mems. 38 companies; Pres. Kwon Tack-sang.

**Korea Productivity Centre:** 10, 2-ka, Pil-tong, Chung-gu, Seoul; f. 1957; business consultancy services, economic research; mems. 173 companies; Pres. Eun Bok Rhee; Chair. Suk Chun Lim; publ. *Journal* (monthly).

**Korea Traders Association:** 10-1, 2-ka, Hoehyon-dong, Chung-gu, Seoul; f. 1946; Pres. Choong Hoon Park; Vice-Pres. Pom Sik Oh; publs. *Korean Trade News* (daily), *Korean Trade Directory* (annual).

**Construction Association of Korea:** 31-23, 1-ka, Taepyung-ro, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1959; national licensed contractors' association; mems. 650 companies; Pres. Choi Chong-whan.

**Daehan Coalmines Association:** 1-27, Soopyo-dong, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1949; Pres. Woo Sung-Whan.

**Korea Electronic Industries Association:** 163, 2-ka, Ulchi-ro, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1967; Pres. Park Sung-Chan.

**Korea Food Industry Association Inc.:** 59-23, 3-ka, Chungmuro, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1969; mems. 21 companies; Pres. Chun Joong-Yoon.

**Korea Petroleum Association:** 59-23, 3-ka, Chungmu-ro, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1956; mems. 78 companies; Chair. Park Man-hi.

**Korea Sericultural Association:** 15-1, Kwanchul-dong, Chongro-ku, Seoul; improvement research and promotion of sericulture; Pres. Lee Won-young.

**Korea Shipowners Association:** 10-3, Buckchang-dong, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1960; mems. 337 companies; Pres. Chu Yo-Han.

**Korea Steelmakers Association:** 11th Fl., Ankuk Bldg., 175-87 Ankuk-dong, Chongno-ku, Seoul; f. 1963; Pres. Lee Won Jae.

**Mining Association of Korea:** 35-24, Tongui-dong, Chongru-ku, Seoul; f. 1918; mems. 219 companies; Pres. Bahng Hee.

**Spinners' and Weavers' Association of Korea:** 43-8 Kwanchul-dong, Chongro-ku, Seoul; f. 1947; Pres. Bai Duck-Jin.

### CO-OPERATIVES

**National Agricultural Co-operative Federation (N.A.C.F.):** 75, 1-ka, Chunjung-ro, Sudaemun-ku, Seoul; f. 1961; purchase, supply, marketing, utilization and processing, mutual insurance, banking and credit services, education and guidance, research and surveys, international co-operation. Pres. Youn Hwan Kim; Vice-Pres. Sang Kyum Ko; cap. 2,800 million won (Dec. 1971); publs. *Agricultural Yearbook*, *Agricultural Co-operative Monthly Survey*, *New Farmer* (monthly), *Marketing of Agriculture Products*.

**Central Federation of Fisheries Co-operatives:** 88, Kyeongun-dong, Chongro-ku, Seoul; f. 1962; Pres. Chang Duk Hee.

**Federation of Korea Knitting Industry Co-operatives:** 48, 1-ka, Shinmun-ro, Chongro-ku, Seoul; f. 1960; Pres. Ki Sang-Do.

**Korea Woollen Spinners and Weavers Co-operative:** 11-3, Kwanchul-dong, Chongro-ku, Seoul; f. 1964; Pres. Sohn Tai-Gon.

**National Federation of Medium Industry Co-operatives:** 138-1, Kongpyong-dong, Chongro-ku, Seoul; f. 1962; Chair. Kim Bong-Jai; Vice-Chair. Yongwoon Won; publ. *Medium Industry News*.

### EMPLOYERS' ASSOCIATION

**The Korean Employers' Association:** 10, Kwanchul-dong, Chongro-ku, Seoul; f. 1970; Pres. Kim Yong-Joo.

### TRADE UNIONS

**Federation of Korean Trade Unions (F.K.T.U.):** 20 Sokong-dong, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1946; Pres. Bae Sang Ho; Gen. Sec. Park Young Sung; 17 unions are affiliated with a membership of 802,429 (June 1976); affiliated to ICFTU; publ. *FKTU News* (monthly); major affiliated unions are:

**National Auto Workers' Union:** 213 Ulchiro 5-ka, Chung-ku, Seoul; Pres. Whang Im-Sul; 120,363 mems.

**National Chemical Workers' Union:** Seoul; Pres. Chung Dong Ho; 93,880 mems.

**National Dock Workers' Union:** 2-5, Dodong 1-ka, Chung-ku, Seoul; Pres. Chung Han Joo; 19,658 mems.

**National Metal Workers' Union:** Seoul; Pres. Kim Byong-Yong; 73,590 mems.

**National Mine Workers' Union:** 15-8, Pildong 2-ka, Chung-ku, Seoul; Pres. Choi Jeong-Sup; 48,599 mems.

**National Railway Workers' Union:** 40, 3-ka, Hangkang-ro, Yongsan-ku, Seoul; Pres. Kim Jong-Wook; 33,240 mems.

**National Seamens' Union:** 15 Tongkwang-dong 2-ka, Pusan; Pres. Hong Gun Pyo; 66,453 mems.

**National Textile Workers' Union:** 60 Myong-dong, Chung-ku, Seoul; Pres. Kim Young-Tae; 135,249 mems.

# TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

**Korean National Railroad:** 168, Bongnaedong, Chung-gu, Seoul; f. 1963; operates under the Ministry of Transportation, all railways: total length of 5,619 km. (1975); Dir.-Gen. Kim Jai-Hyun; Deputy Dir.-Gen. Lee Yong-Shik.

**Seoul Rapid Transit:** Metropolitan Rapid Transit Bureau, 12-14 Seosomundong Seodaemun-gu, Seoul; length of 21 km. in 1975; the network will eventually extend to 140 km.; Dir. Kim In Joo.

### ROADS

In 1975 there were about 44,905 kilometres of roads of which 10,000 were paved. A network of motorways (1,142 km. in 1975) links all the principal towns, the most important being the 455 km. Seoul-Pusan motorway. The 201 km. Yeongdong motorway, linking Seoul and Kangneung, and the 32-km. Donghae motorway, connecting Kangneung and Mukho, opened in 1976.

**Korea Highway Corporation:** 3-106, 1-ka, Do-dong. Choong-ku, Seoul; f. 1969; responsible for construction and maintenance of toll roads; Pres. Ki Suk Park; Exec. Vice-Pres. Kwang Sup Yim.

### SHIPPING

**Korea Maritime and Port Authority:** 263 Geungidong, Chongno-gu, Seoul; f. 1976; operates under the Ministries of Transportation and Construction; supervises all branches of shipping. Chief ports: Pusan, Inchun, Mukho, Masan, Yusoo, Goonsan, Mokpo, Pohang, Ulsan. Ships of U.S.A., British, Japanese, Dutch and Norwegian lines call at the principal ports; Dir.-Gen. Kang Chang-Sung.

**Far Eastern Marine Transport Co. Ltd.:** 55-4, Seosomun-dong, Sodaemun-ku, Seoul; f. 1952; 5 cargo vessels; Pres. Nam Koong Ryun.

**Korea Shipping Corporation Ltd.:** Daehan Ilbo Building, 340, 2-ka Taepyung-ro, Seoul (P.O.B. International 1164); f. 1950; 21 cargo vessels; world-wide transportation service and shipping agency service in Korea; Pres. Hong Moon-Shin; Vice-Pres. Seh Hyuck Ryu.

**Korea United Lines, Inc.:** 50-10, 2-ka, Chungmu-ro, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1967; world-wide transportation with bulk carriers; Pres. Lee Chung-Nim.

**Pan Ocean Bulk Carriers Ltd.:** Daehan Bldg., 75 Seosomun-dong, Seoul; f. 1965; 8 tankers; transportation of petroleum products; Pres. K. S. Park; Man. Dir. Capt. H. H. Park.

**Samyang Navigation Co. Ltd.:** 32-2, Mukyo-dong, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1966; 3 tankers; Chair. Han Byung-Ki.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**Korean Air Lines:** P.O.B. 864 Central, Seoul; KAL Bldg., No. 118, 2-ka Namdaemun-ro, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1962 by the Korean Government; transferred 1969 to the *Hanjin Group*; the only scheduled airline in the Republic of Korea, serves 10 major domestic cities and flies to Tokyo, Fukuoka, Osaka, Taipei, Hong Kong, Bangkok, Manila, Singapore, Honolulu, Los Angeles, Paris, Zurich and Bahrain; Pres. Cho Choong-Hoon; fleet: 5 Fokker F-27, 3 B-707/320C, 1 DC-8, 3 B-727, 1 YS-11, 1 B-747F, 2 B-747B, 2 707-720, 3 DC-10, 5 A-300B.

The following foreign airlines also serve Seoul: Cathay Pacific Airways, China Airlines, Japan Air Lines, Northwest Orient Airlines, Singapore Airlines, Flying Tiger.

## TOURISM

**Korea Tourist Association:** room 502, Hanil Bldg., 132-4, 1-ka, Bongrae-dong, Chung-ku, Seoul; f. 1963; federation of travel enterprises including major hotels, restaurants, travel agents and tourist shops; publishes and distributes travel literature; Pres. Jwah Kyum Kim.

**Korea Tourist Bureau (KTB):** 9th Floor, Hotel Koreana, 61 Taepyongno, 1-ka, C.P.O. Box 3533; f. 1912; Chair. Kukwhan Sul; Pres. Bonkeun Koo.

## ATOMIC ENERGY

Korea's first atomic power plant at Gori is scheduled to go into operation in 1977 with a generating capacity of 595 mW. There are further plans to build an atomic power plant each year after 1979.

**Atomic Energy Commission:** Ministry of Science and Technology, Seoul 110; nine members; Minister and Vice-Minister of Science and Technology become chairman and vice-chairman respectively; responsible for fundamental plans and policies, furtherance of research and training of personnel; Chair. Choi Hyung Sup; Vice-Chair. Lee Chang Suk.

**Atomic Energy Bureau:** Ministry of Science and Technology, Seoul 110; f 1973; administrative agency with three divisions; Planning, Radiation Safety and Nuclear Reactor; Dir. Baek Yong Hak.

**Korea Atomic Energy Research Institute:** P.O.B. 7, Cheong Ryang, Seoul; f. 1973, incorporating Atomic Energy Research Institute, Radiological Research Institute, and Radiation Agriculture Research Institute; responsible for management, control, development, production and utilization of nuclear energy, environmental and cancer research; Triga Mark II (250 kW.) and Triga Mark III (2 mW.) reactors; Pres. Yoon Young Ku; Vice-Pres. Cha Chong Hee, Kim You Sun.

**Korea Atomic Industrial Forum:** f. 1972; Chair. Chu Chang Kyun; Dir.-Gen. Rhee Dae Hee.

## UNIVERSITIES

**Chonnam National University:** Kwang Joo, Chollanam Do; 321 teachers, 5,800 students.

**Chosun University:** Kwang Joo; 358 teachers, 5,753 students.

**Chungang University:** Huksuk Dong, Seoul; 381 teachers, 7,998 students.

**Chungnam National University:** Taijon; 270 teachers, 1,800 students.

**Chunpuk National University:** Chun-Joo, Cholla Puk Do; 4,020 students.

**Dan Kook University:** 8 Hannam-Dong, Yongsam-ku, Seoul.

**Dong A University:** 13-ka, Dong-Daesin-Dong, Seo-ku, Pusan; 217 professors, 6,009 students.

**Dongguk University:** 26, 3-ka, Pil Dong, Seoul; 300 teachers, 4,700 students.

**Ewha Women's University:** Daihyun-Dong, Seoul; 747 teachers, 8,210 students.

**Hankuk University of Foreign Studies:** 270 Rimoon-Dong, Dongdaemoon-ku, Seoul; 251 teachers, 3,440 students.

**Hanyang University:** 8-2 Haengdang-Dong, Sung dong-ku, Seoul; 640 teachers, 9,200 students.

**Jeon Buk National University:** 2-22 Rue 2, Jouk-gm, Jeon Buk; 286 teachers, 5,871 students.

**Kon-Kuk University:** Sung-dong ku, Seoul; 112 teachers, 8,000 students.

**Korea University:** Anam-Dong, Seoul; 425 teachers, 10,250 students.

**Kyung Hee University:** Hoeki Dong, Seoul; 580 teachers, 10,000 students.

**Kyungpuk National University:** Taegu; 360 teachers, 6,575 students.

**Myong Ji University:** Seosomun-dong, Seodaemun-ku, Seoul; 180 teachers, 2,300 students.

**Pusan National University:** Dong Nae-ku, Pusan; 373 teachers, 7,560 students.

**Seoul National University:** Sim-Rim Dong, Seoul; 1,166 teachers, 16,242 students.

**Sogang University:** 1, Siasudong, Mapoku, P.O.B. 1142, Seoul; 160 teachers, 2,819 students.

**Sookmyung Women's University:** Chungpa-Dong, Seoul; 200 teachers, 3,300 students.

**Sung Jun University:** 135 Sang Do-Dong Seoul; 98 teachers, 1,876 students.

**Sung Kyun Kwan University:** Myung Ryun Dong, Seoul; 364 teachers, 4,836 students.

**Woo Sok University:** 42nd St., Myung-Yung-Dong, Chong-No-Koo, Seoul.

**Yeungnam University:** 317-1 Tae-Myung-Dong, Nam-ku Taegu; 197 teachers, 8,007 students.

**Yonsei University:** Sodaemoon-ku, Seoul; 2,331 teachers 10,937 students.

# KUWAIT

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The State of Kuwait lies at the north-west extreme of the Persian Gulf and is bordered to the north-west by Iraq and to the south by Saudi Arabia. In the extreme south-east lies a Partitioned Zone, the oil wealth of which is shared equally between the two concessionaires of Kuwait and Saudi Arabia. Kuwait is a desert country with a hot and humid climate: temperatures average 24°C (75°F) and can soar very high, with humidity of 60–80 per cent in July and August. The language is Arabic, but English is widely used. Islam is the predominant religion. The national flag (proportions 2 by 1) has horizontal green, white and red stripes, with a black trapezoid next to the staff. The capital is Kuwait City.

### Recent History

Until 1961, Kuwait accepted British protection and foreign policy was controlled by the British Government. Kuwait became independent in June 1961 and joined the United Nations in 1963. During 1965 agreement was reached with Saudi Arabia over sharing of oil revenues from the Neutral Zone (now called "Partitioned Zone"). Kuwait has played an important part in stimulating Arab co-operation. In November 1965 Sheikh Abdullah as-Salim as-Sabah, the first ruler of independent Kuwait, died and was succeeded by his brother Sheikh Sabah as-Salim as-Sabah, Individual Kuwaiti residents (many formerly Palestinians) have given much financial assistance to the Palestinian guerrilla organizations, while the Government has been granting substantial financial assistance to Jordan and Egypt since September 1967.

In January 1971 a more representative national assembly was elected, and an extensive cabinet reshuffle took place for the first time since independence. In 1973 and early 1974 the National Assembly asserted itself by refusing to ratify participation agreements between the Kuwaiti Government and the Kuwait Oil Co., but in May 1974 the National Assembly ratified the agreement giving the Kuwaiti Government 60 per cent participation. In March 1975 Kuwait announced the take-over of the remaining 40 per cent of the Kuwait Oil Company's assets, but negotiations on the details of the take-over were not completed until December 1975.

Elections to the National Assembly took place in January 1975 when 260 candidates stood for 50 seats. In August 1976 the Amir dissolved the National Assembly and imposed restrictions on the press. He claimed that the National Assembly had been acting against the best interests of the State.

### Government

Under the 1962 Constitution, executive power is vested in the Amir, the Head of State chosen by and from members of the ruling family, and is exercised through a Council of Ministers. The Amir appoints the Prime Minister and, on the latter's recommendation, other Ministers. Legislative power is vested in the unicameral National Assembly of 64 members (14 appointed and 50 elected for four years by literate adult male Kuwaiti citizens except for servicemen and policemen). The National Assembly was dissolved in August 1976. The country is divided administratively into three districts: Kuwait City, Hawalli and Ahmadi.

### Defence

Kuwait has an army numbering about 8,500 men, an air force of 1,000 men (excluding expatriate personnel), and a navy of about 200 men manning 29 vessels. Defence expenditure in 1975 was KD65.8 million.

### Economic Affairs

The economy is based on extremely rich deposits of petroleum, most of it exploited by the Kuwait Oil Company, which is government-owned and accounts for almost 90 per cent of Kuwait's oil production.

In order to conserve its reserves, and also because of a fall in demand for oil by consumer countries, Kuwait limited its oil production in 1974 and 1975. Output fell from 2.75 million barrels per day in 1973 to 2.27 million barrels per day in 1974, a drop of 17.3 per cent. This was followed by a drop of 19.2 per cent in 1975 to 1.84 million barrels per day, although there were signs of increased production in 1976. Oil refining and the production of natural gas are increasingly important industries.

In spite of the fall in oil production in recent years Kuwait was the richest country in the world in 1976 in terms of wealth per capita. The Kuwait Fund for Arab Economic Development continued to make loans to other Arab countries.

### Transport and Communications

There are no railways, and no internal air flights. The 1,920 km. of roads include the dual carriageway from Kuwait City to the border with Iraq. A Kuwait–Saudi highway was completed in 1976. The port of Kuwait is an important Middle Eastern port of call and has been modernized. Special oil terminals facilitate oil shipments, the chief one being Mina Al-Ahmadi. Kuwait Airways and a number of foreign airlines provide international air services.

### Social Welfare

A Labour Law safeguards employment and there are benefits for sickness, and industrial accidents and diseases. Public assistance is provided for the poor, aged, orphans, widows and tubercular persons. Medical treatment is free, and medical teams from Kuwait assist other Arab governments. Large government subsidies keep down the cost of food.

### Education

Education is free. Education is graded into pre-primary (four to six), primary (six to ten), intermediate (ten to fourteen) and secondary (fourteen to eighteen). There is a technical college and a university. Over 2,000 Kuwaiti students are now receiving education abroad.

**Tourism**

*Visas* are not required to visit Kuwait by nationals of Algeria, Bahrain, Egypt, Iraq, Jordan, Lebanon, Libya, Morocco, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, Syria, Sudan, Tunisia, the United Arab Emirates and the United Kingdom.

**Public Holidays**

**1977:** July 13th (Leilat al Meiraj, Ascension of the Prophet), September 14th, 15th (Id ul Fitr, end of Ramadan), November 20th (Yaum al Arafat), November 21st, 22nd, 23rd (Id ul Adha, Feast of the Sacrifice), December 12th (Muslim New Year).

**1978:** February 20th (Mouloud, Birth of the Prophet), February 25th (Kuwait National Day).

**Weights and Measures**

The metric system is in force.

**Currency and Exchange Rates**

1,000 fils = 10 dirhams = 1 Kuwaiti dinar (KD).

Exchange rates (December 1976):

£1 sterling = 476.0 fils;

U.S.$1 = 287.5 fils.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

| AREA | POPULATION (Census of April 19th, 1970)† | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Kuwaitis | Foreigners | Males | Females |
| 17,818 sq. km.* | 738,662 | 347,396 | 391,266 | 419,881 | 318,781 |

* Including the Kuwaiti portion of the Partitioned Zone, shared with Saudi Arabia.

† Including 754 Kuwaiti nationals abroad.

**Population Census (April 1975):** 990,389 (469,120 Kuwaitis; 521,269 non-Kuwaitis).

**Principal Towns** (1970 Census): Kuwait City (capital) 80,405; Hawalli 106,542; Salmiya 67,346; Abraq Kheetan 38,015; Farawaniya 37,250.

### ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE POPULATION*

(1970 Census)

| | MALES | FEMALES | TOTAL |
|---|---|---|---|
| Agriculture, Hunting, Forestry and Fishing | 4,051 | 9 | 4,060 |
| Oil and Natural Gas, Mining and Quarrying | 6,455 | 716 | 7,171 |
| Manufacturing | 31,973 | 115 | 32,088 |
| Electricity, Gas and Water Supply | 7,236 | 16 | 7,252 |
| Construction | 33,606 | 68 | 33,674 |
| Trade, Restaurants and Hotels | 28,954 | 329 | 29,283 |
| Transport, Storage and Communications | 11,997 | 141 | 12,138 |
| Finance, Insurance, Property and Business Services | 3,506 | 242 | 3,748 |
| Community, Social and Personal Services | 89,320 | 14,816 | 104,136 |
| Other Activities (not adequately described) | 797 | 30 | 827 |
| TOTAL IN EMPLOYMENT | 217,893 | 16,478 | 234,371 |
| Unemployed | 4,782 | 118 | 4,900 |
| TOTAL | 222,675 | 16,596 | 239,271 |

* Including Kuwaiti nationals outside the country.

## PETROLEUM

Total production (1975): 1.84 million barrels per day.

### KUWAIT (Kuwait Oil Co.)

| | Production (million U.S. barrels) |
|---|---|
| 1971 | 1,067.8 |
| 1972 | 1,097·7 |
| 1973 | 1,004.8 |
| 1974 | 830.7 |
| 1975 | 671.0 |

### KUWAIT/SAUDI ARABIA PARTITIONED ZONE

(American Independent Oil Co. and Getty Oil Co.)
(Kuwait's share)

| | Production (million U.S. barrels) |
|---|---|
| 1971 | 33·3 |
| 1972 | 28.9 |
| 1973 | 25.8 |
| 1974 | 30·1 |
| 1975 | 30·3 |

### KUWAIT/SAUDI ARABIA PARTITIONED ZONE OFFSHORE

(Arabian Oil Co.—Kuwait's share)

| | Production (million U.S. barrels) |
|---|---|
| 1971 | 63·3 |
| 1972 | 75·0 |
| 1973 | 71·9 |
| 1974 | 68.6 |
| 1975 | 59·4 |

## NATURAL GAS PRODUCTION

(million cu. ft.)

| | Gas Produced | Used by Companies | Used for Injection | Used by State | Total Gas Used |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1972 | 647,808 | 95,904 | 65,903 | 85,741 | 247,548 |
| 1973 | 581,065 | 100,947 | 79,043 | 85,098 | 265,088 |
| 1974 | 466,939 | 94,324 | 63,186 | 93,940 | 251,450 |
| 1975 | 382,362 | 79,713 | 42,223 | 104,076 | 226,012 |

## INDUSTRY

| | | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Motor Spirit | '000 metric tons | 596 | 783 | 528 |
| Kerosene and Jet Fuel | ,, ,, ,, | 906 | 1,032 | 2,832 |
| Distillate Fuel Oils | ,, ,, ,, | 3,569 | 3,447 | 2,940 |
| Residual Fuel Oil | ,, ,, ,, | 10,878 | 10,208 | 9,330 |
| Ammonium Sulphate | metric tons | 92,179 | 118,795 | 126,286 |
| Electricity Generated | million kWh. | 3,295 | 3,668 | 4,092 |
| Potable Water | million galls. | 8,584 | 9,291 | 10,031 |
| Brackish Water | ,, ,, | 5,397 | 6,495 | 7,286 |
| Sodium Chloride | tons | 4,977 | 10,030 | 12,626 |
| Chlorine | ,, | 1,723 | 3,865 | 5,546 |
| Caustic Soda | ,, | 1,944 | 4,361 | 6,549 |
| Hydrochloric Acid | galls. | 140,786 | 193,928 | 269,469 |
| Lime-Sand Bricks | cubic metres | 230,451 | 148,383 | 166,121 |
| Milling (Kuwait Flour Mills Co.) | tons | 96,480 | 98,297 | 110,390 |

## FINANCE

1,000 fils=10 dirhams=1 Kuwaiti dinar (KD).
Coins: 1, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 fils.
Notes: 250 and 500 fils; 1, 5 and 10 dinars.
Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling=476.0 fils; U.S. $1=287.5 fils.
100 Kuwaiti dinars=£210.08=$347.83.

*Note:* The Kuwaiti dinar was introduced in April 1961, replacing the Persian Gulf Indian rupee. The dinar's initial value of U.S. $2.80 ($1=357.14 fils) remained in force until August 1971. Between December 1971 and February 1973 the dinar's par value was $3.04 ($1=328.95 fils). From February 1973 to March 1975 it was $3.3778 ($1=296.05 fils) but a fluctuating market rate was also in operation. The Kuwaiti dinar was at par with the pound sterling until November 1967, after which the exchange rate was £1=857.14 fils (1 dinar=£1.167) until June 1972. Since March 1975 the dinar's value has been determined in relation to a weighted group of currencies of the country's main trading partners: The average market value of the Kuwaiti dinar was $3.39 in 1973; $3.41 in 1974; and $3.45 in 1975.

### BUDGET
(million KD, April 1st to March 31st)

| Revenue | 1973/74 | 1974/75 | 1975/76* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Oil taxes and royalties | 543.9 | 715.2 | 543.5 |
| Sales of crude oil | — | 1,688.4 | 1,143.2 |
| Investment income | 89.1 | 161.7 | 270.0 |
| Other receipts (net) | 42.3 | 38.7 | 47.8 |
| Total | 675.3 | 2,604.0 | 2,004.5 |

| Expenditure | 1973/74 | 1974/75 | 1975/76* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Current (net) | 438.4 | 732.0 | 609.3 |
| Development | 73.2 | 106.1 | 249.3 |
| Land purchase | 25.1 | 27.1 | 50.0 |
| Total | 536.7 | 865.2 | 908.6 |

* Estimates. The 1975/76 fiscal year was subsequently extended for three months to June 30th, 1976. Budget allocations for the extra period have been set at 25 per cent of the annual figures.

**1976/77 (July 1st to June 30th):** Budget expenditure 1,035 million KD.

## EXTERNAL TRADE
(million KD)

| | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports c.i.f. | 211.9 | 218.3 | 230.8 | 223.3 | 232.3 | 262.2 | 310.6 | 455.1 | 693.7 |
| Exports f.o.b. | 484.4 | 513.2 | 550.0 | 679.1 | 846.3 | 1,005.4 | 1,128.2 | 3.214.8 | 2,689.4 |

### COMMODITIES
('000 KD)

| Imports c.i.f. | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Food and live animals | 46,133 | 53,066 | 69,315 |
| Beverages and tobacco | 6,512 | 7,650 | 9,445 |
| Crude materials, inedible, except fuels | 3,956 | 5,478 | 8,693 |
| Mineral fuels, lubricants and related materials | 2,597 | 2,875 | 5,472 |
| Animal and vegetable oils, fats | 1,040 | 1,061 | 1,848 |
| Chemicals | 12,736 | 13,507 | 19,100 |
| Basic manufactures | 56,316 | 65,514 | 112,913 |
| Machinery and transport equipment | 85,552 | 106,928 | 165,223 |
| Miscellaneous manufactured articles | 46,822 | 51,153 | 68,633 |
| Others | 514 | 3,363 | 3,448 |

| Exports f.o.b.* | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Petroleum and petroleum products | 910,700 | 2,774,100 | 2,336,600 |
| Crude petroleum | 752,600 | 2,343,000 | 1,994,300 |
| Total (incl. others) | 980,500 | 2,891,300 | 2,506,900 |

* *Source:* IMF, *International Financial Statistics.*

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

('000 KD)

| IMPORTS | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Australia | 7,466 | 8,613 | 6,856 |
| Belgium and Lux'bourg | 3,238 | 5,005 | 11,995 |
| China, People's Republic | 8,456 | 10,797 | 13,652 |
| France | 11,016 | 8,236 | 17,919 |
| Federal Germany | 21,762 | 24,311 | 49,575 |
| India | 7,595 | 7,792 | 12,910 |
| Iran | 3,754 | 4,513 | 5,747 |
| Italy | 11,258 | 13,161 | 18,053 |
| Japan | 41,967 | 55,542 | 77,691 |
| Lebanon | 13,545 | 13,337 | 16,371 |
| Netherlands | 6,678 | 7,435 | 9,842 |
| Switzerland | 3,537 | 4,153 | 6,965 |
| United Kingdom | 26,613 | 31,743 | 37,215 |
| U.S.A. | 34,328 | 43,794 | 64,161 |

| EXPORTS* | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Bahrain | 1,335 | 1,830 | 2,307 |
| Egypt | 530 | 294 | 541 |
| India | 3,222 | 3,688 | 4,342 |
| Iran | 3,745 | 5,870 | 8,660 |
| Iraq | 2,730 | 2,765 | 6,635 |
| Jordan | 490 | 775 | 1,687 |
| Lebanon | 2,557 | 1,911 | 1,864 |
| Pakistan | 2,158 | 1,964 | 2,441 |
| Qatar | 1,597 | 2,769 | — |
| Saudi Arabia | 12,252 | 18,580 | 21,009 |
| United Arab Emirates | 3,833 | 7,306 | 12,110 |
| United Kingdom | 3,716 | 1,673 | — |
| U.S.A. | 725 | 2,048 | 11,691 |

* Excluding crude petroleum and petroleum products. In 1973 total exports, including petroleum, were valued at U.S. $3,789.5 million. The principal countries (in U.S. $ million) were: Japan 716.4, United Kingdom 474.9, France 435.5, Netherlands 364.7, Italy 240.7, Singapore 165.2, Ireland 131.4, Republic of Korea 105.7.

## EXPORTS OF CRUDE OIL BY DESTINATION

('000 barrels per day)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| North America | 31.5 | 43.9 | 52.4 | 30.6 | 24.9 |
| Latin America | 73.0 | 60.5 | 75.5 | 61.3 | 119.3 |
| Western Europe | 1,653.1 | 1,667.3 | 1,468.0 | 1,063.1 | 679.5 |
| Eastern Europe | — | — | — | — | 32.6 |
| Middle East | 39.2 | 38.7 | 23.8 | 34.5 | 15.5 |
| Africa | 1.1 | 0.9 | 1.9 | 4.1 | — |
| Asia and Far East | 902.5 | 1,034.2 | 921.5 | 920.4 | 864.4 |
| Oceania | 72.4 | 79.5 | 101.7 | 89.2 | 52.0 |
| TOTAL | 2,775.2 | 2,925.0 | 2,648.2 | 2,204.9 | 1,788.2 |

## TRANSPORT

**Shipping** (1974): *Arrivals:* 1,167 ships; passenger arrivals 16,972; passenger departures 21,397.

**Vehicles:** Total (1971) 158,446; (1972) 175,526; (1973) 197,777; (1974) 223,788.

**Civil Aviation:** Kuwait Airport, total aircraft movements (1970) 14,088; (1971) 13,998; (1972) 13,549; (1973) 14,768; (1974) 16,963.

## EDUCATION*

(1974/75)

| | SCHOOLS | TEACHERS | STUDENTS |
|---|---|---|---|
| Kindergarten | 52 | 1,001 | 12,582 |
| Primary | 111 | 4,810 | 83,581 |
| Intermediate | 90 | 4,346 | 55,238 |
| Secondary | 35 | 3,039 | 26,520 |
| Commercial | 2 | 95 | 526 |
| Industrial College | 1 | 231 | 680 |
| Religious Institute | 3 | 51 | 319 |
| Special Training Institutes | 11 | 377 | 1,858 |
| Teacher Training Colleges | 2 | 164 | 990 |

* Data for government schools only; in 1973/74 there were 1,811 teachers, 37,670 pupils at private schools.

*Sources:* Central Statistical Office, Planning Board, Kuwait; Ministry of Finance and Oil, Kuwait; Ministry of Education, Kuwait; National Bank of Kuwait, S.A.K.; Kuwait Oil Co. Ltd., Ahmadi, Kuwait.

# THE CONSTITUTION

(Promulgated November 16th, 1962)

*On August 29th, 1976, the Amir suspended four articles of the Constitution dealing with press freedom and the National Assembly, and dissolved the National Assembly. A committee will suggest constitutional amendments which must be approved by referendum within four years.*

The principal provisions of the Constitution are as follows:

## SOVEREIGNTY

Kuwait is an independent sovereign Arab State; her sovereignty may not be surrendered, and no part of her territory may be relinquished. Offensive war is prohibited by the Constitution.

Succession as Amir is restricted to heirs of the late MUBARAK AS-SABAH, and an Heir Apparent must be appointed within one year of the accession of a new Amir.

## EXECUTIVE AUTHORITY

Executive power is vested in the Amir, who exercises it through a Council of Ministers. The Amir will appoint the Prime Minister "after the traditional consultations", and will appoint and dismiss Ministers on the recommendation of the Prime Minister. Ministers need not be members of the National Assembly, though all ministers who are not Assembly members assume membership *ex-officio* in the Assembly for the duration of office. The Amir also lays down laws, which shall not be effective unless published in the *Official Gazette*. The Amir sets up public institutions. All decrees issued in these respects shall be conveyed to the Assembly. No law is issued unless it is approved by the Assembly.

## LEGISLATURE

A National Assembly of 50 members will be elected for a four-year term by all natural-born literate Kuwait males over the age of 21, except servicemen and police, who may not vote. Candidates for election must possess the franchise and be over 30 years of age. The Assembly will sit for at least eight months in any year, and new elections shall be held within two months of the last dissolution of the outgoing Assembly.

Restrictions on the commercial activities of Ministers include an injunction forbidding them to sell property to the Government.

The Amir may ask for reconsideration of a Bill passed by the Assembly and sent to him for ratification, but the Bill would automatically become law if it were subsequently passed by a two-thirds majority at the next sitting, or by a simple majority at a subsequent sitting. The Amir may declare Martial Law, but only with the approval of the Assembly.

The Assembly may pass a vote of no confidence in a Minister, in which case the Minister must resign. Such a vote is not permissible in the case of the Prime Minister, but the Assembly may approach the Amir on the matter, and the Amir shall then either dismiss the Prime Minister or dissolve the Assembly.

An annual budget shall be presented, and there shall be an independent finance control commission.

## CIVIL SERVICE

Entry to the Civil Service is confined to Kuwait citizens.

## PUBLIC LIBERTIES

Kuwaitis are equal before the law in prestige, rights and duties. Individual freedom is guaranteed. No one shall be seized, arrested or exiled except within the rules of law.

No punishment shall be administered except for an act or abstaining from an act considered a crime in accordance with a law applicable at the time of committing it, and no penalty shall be imposed more severe than that which could have been imposed at the time of committing the crime.

Freedom of opinion is guaranteed to everyone, and each has the right to express himself through speech, writing or other means within the limits of the law.

The Press is free within the limits of the law, and it should not be suppressed except in accordance with the dictates of law.

Freedom of performing religious rites is protected by the State according to prevailing customs, provided it does not violate the public order and morality.

Trade unions will be permitted and property must be respected. An owner is not banned from managing his property except within the boundaries of law. No property should be taken from anyone, except within the prerogatives of law, unless a just compensation be given.

Houses may not be entered, except in cases provided by law. Every Kuwaiti has freedom of movement and choice of place of residence within the state. This right shall not be controlled except in cases stipulated by law.

Every person has the right to education and freedom to choose his type of work. Freedom to form peaceful societies is guaranteed within the limits of law.

## THE GOVERNMENT

### HEAD OF STATE

**Amir of Kuwait:** His Highness Sheikh Sabah as-Salim as-Sabah (succeeded on the death of his brother, November 24, 1965).

### COUNCIL OF MINISTERS

(*January* 1977)

**Prime Minister:** Sheikh Jaber al-Ahmad al-Sabah.

**Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Information:** Sheikh Jaber al-Ali al-Salem al-Sabah.

**Minister of Education:** Jasem Khalid al-Marzuq.

**Minister of Housing:** Hamad Mubarak al-Ayyar.

**Minister of Public Works:** Hamad Youssef al-Nisf.

**Minister of Interior and Defence:** Sheikh Saad al-Abdullah al-Salem al-Sabah.

**Minister of Social Affairs and Labour:** Sheikh Salem al-Sabah al-Salem al-Sabah.

**Minister of Communications and Transport:** Sulaiman Humud al-Zaid al-Khalid.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** Sheikh Sabah al-Ahmad al-Jaber al-Sabah.

**Minister of Finance:** Abdel-Rahman Salem al-Atiqi.

**Minister of Health:** Dr. Abdel-Rahman Abdullah al-Awadi.

**Minister of State for Cabinet Affairs:** Abdel-Aziz Husain.

**Minister of Justice:** Abdullah Ibrahim al-Muffarij.

**Minister of Islamic Affairs:** Youssif Jassim al-Haji.

**Minister of Power and Water:** Abdullah Youssef al-Ghanim.

**Minister of Oil:** Abdel-Muttaleb al-Kazimi.

**Minister of Trade and Industry:** Abdel-Wahhab Youssef al-Nifisi.

**Minister of Planning:** Muhammad Youssif al-Adasani.

**Minister of State for Administrative and Legal Affairs:** Sheikh Suliman Duaij al-Sabah.

### PROVINCIAL GOVERNORATES

**Ahmadi:** Sheikh Jabir Abdullah Jabir Al-Sabah.

**Hawalli:** Sheikh Nawaf Al-Ahmad Al-Jabir.

**Kuwait:** Sheikh Nasser Sabah Al-Nasser Al-Sabah.

## NATIONAL ASSEMBLY

In elections held for the fourth time under the new Constitution on January 27th 1975, 260 candidates were nominated for the 50 seats (5 seats in each of 10 districts). There are no official political parties, the candidates standing as individuals. In the 1975 elections, however, several opposition leaders were re-elected. The National Assembly was suspended on August 29th, 1976 (*see* under Constitution).

**Secretary:** Ibrahim Al-Khreibit.

**Speaker:** Khalid Salih Al-Ghunaim.

**Deputy-Speaker:** Ahmad Saadoun.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO KUWAIT

(In Kuwait City unless otherwise indicated)

(E) Embassy.

**Afghanistan:** Baghdad, Iraq (E), *Chargé d'Affaires a.i.* in Kuwait: Muhammad Anwar.

**Algeria:** Istiqlal St. (E); *Chargé d'Affaires a.i.:* Khoudir Salhi.

**Argentina:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia (E).

**Austria:** Beirut, Lebanon (E).

**Bangladesh:** Istiqlal St., Dasmah, Area No. 4, House No. 19 (E); *Ambassador:* Lt.-Gen. Khawaja Wasiuddin.

**Belgium:** Mohammed Al-Ghunaiman Villa, Damascus St. (E); *Ambassador:* Guy Copette (also accred. to Oman).

**Brazil:** Istiqlal St. (E); *Ambassador:* Paulo H. Parangfa.

**Bulgaria:** Cairo St., Mansuria (E); *Chargé d'Affaires:* Dimitar Kostadinov.

**Cameroon:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia (E).

**China, People's Republic:** Sheikh Ahmed Jaber Bldgs., Dasman (E); *Ambassador:* Sun Chieng-wei.

**Colombia:** Beirut, Lebanon (E).

**Costa Rica:** Beirut, Lebanon (E).

**Czechoslovakia:** No. 14, Diyya Quarter, Cairo St. (E); *Chargé d'Affaires:* Tomas Strakos.

**Denmark:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.

**Egypt:** Mussa'ed al Saleh Bldg., Istiqlal St. (E); *Ambassador:* Mamdouh Mustafa Abdel-Raghib.

**Finland:** Beirut, Lebanon (E).

**France:** Qabazard Bldg., Istiqlal St. (E); *Ambassador:* Jose Paoli.

**German Democratic Republic:** Shuwaikh (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Günter Daberenz.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** Shamiya District, Al Mamoun St., Villa Shaikh (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Johannes Lohse (also accred. to Bahrain).

**Greece:** B 17 Al Mansour St., Shuwaikh (E); *Ambassador:* George Vandalis.

**Guinea:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia (E).

**Hungary:** Dhahia District, Parcel No. 1 Villa 44 (E); *Ambassador:* Károly Szigeti.

**India:** 34 Shara, Istiqlal (E); *Ambassador:* R. Axel-Khan.

**Indonesia:** Baghdad, Iraq (E).

**Iran:** Haj Abdulla Dashti Bldg., Istiqlal St. (E); *Ambassador:* Rada Qassim.

**Iraq:** 37 Istiqlal St. (E); *Chargé d'Affaires:* Jalal A. al-Samirrai.

**Italy:** Villa No. 6, F. Omar Ben Al-Khatab, Mulla Bldgs., Sharq (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Gerardo Zampaglione (also accred. to Bahrain, Oman and the United Arab Emirates).

**Japan:** Al-Sour St. (E); *Ambassador:* Shotaro Takahashi (also accred. to Bahrain and Oman).

**Jordan:** Mansour Qabazard Bldg., Istiqlal St. (E); *Ambassador:* Muhyiddin al-Huseini.

**Kenya:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

**Lebanon:** Istiqlal St. (E); *Ambassador:* Samih al-Baba (also accred. to Bahrain).

**Libya:** Istiqlal St. (E); *Ambassador:* Husni S. al-Mudeer.

**Malaysia:** Block 1, Parcel 2, Mansuria (E); *Ambassador:* Jamaluddin bin Haji Abu-Bakar.

**Mali:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

**Malta:** Tripoli, Libya (E).

**Mauritania:** Villa No. 5, Sheikh Salman Duaij, Riad St. (E); *Ambassador:* Muhammad Abdul-Rahman Ould Amin.

**Morocco:** Shuwaikh Area B (E); *Ambassador:* Ahmad Ben Al-Maleeh (also accred. to Bahrain and Oman).

**Nepal:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

**Netherlands:** Al-Sour St. (E); *Ambassador:* Jonkeer J. A. Beelaerts van Blokland (also accred. to Bahrain and the United Arab Emirates).

**Nigeria:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia (E).

**Norway:** Teheran, Iran (E).

**Oman:** Istiqlal St. (E); *Chargé d'Affaires:* Qassim A. al-Jamali.

**Pakistan:** Sharah-i-Istiqlal, P.O.B. 988 (E); *Ambassador:* Nijmul Saqeb Khan.

**Poland:** Baghdad, Iraq (E).

**Qatar:** Istiqlal St. (E); *Ambassador:* Muhammad M. Al-Khelaifi.

**Romania:** Sheikh Duaij Ibrahim Bldg., Istiqlal St. (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Constantin Caruntu.

**Saudi Arabia:** Istiqlal St. (E); *Ambassador:* Sheikh Fahd Khaled as-Sudairi.

**Senegal:** P.O.B. 23892, Al Nougra, Safat (E); *Ambassador:* Moustapha Cisse.

**Somalia:** Nasir St., Shuwaikh "B" (E); *Ambassador:* Abdel Nor A. Mahmoud.

**Spain:** Abdullah Salem District (E); *Ambassador:* Ramón Armengod (also accred. to Bahrain, Oman and the United Arab Emirates).

**Sudan:** Istiqlal St. (E); *Ambassador:* Ahmad S. Al-Habeeb (also accred. to Bahrain).

**Sweden:** Hilali St. (E); *Chargé d'Affaires:* Thord Bengtson (Ambassador resident in Jeddah).

**Switzerland:** Amman, Jordan (E).

**Syria:** No. 33 Diiyah District (E); *Ambassador:* Abder-Razzaq Shaker.

**Tunisia:** Sheikh Duaij Ibrahim Bldg., Istiqlal St. (E); *Ambassador:* Muhammad Mhakdeesh (also accred. to Bahrain and Oman).

**Turkey:** Brieid Al-Gar (E); *Ambassador:* Ismail B. Olgacay (also accred. to Bahrain).

**Uganda:** (E); *Ambassador:* Musa Othman.

**U.S.S.R.:** Sheikh Ahmad al-Jaber al-Sabah Bldg., No. 5 Dasman District (E); *Ambassador:* Nikolai N. Sikatchev.

**United Arab Emirates:** Istiqlal St. (E); *Ambassador:* Saif bin Jarwan.

**United Kingdom:** Arabian Gulf St. (E); *Ambassador:* Albert Thomas Lamb.

**U.S.A.:** Bneid Al-Gar (E); *Ambassador:* Frank Maestrone.

**Venezuela:** Baghdad, Iraq.

**Yemen Arab Republic:** Abdullah Al-Salem Area, Morocco St. (E); *Ambassador:* Abdullah Ali Al-Dhabi (also accred. to Bahrain).

**Yugoslavia:** Al-Mansour St., Shuwaikh "B" (E); *Ambassador:* Lazar Zivulj.

**Zaire:** Damascus St. (E); *Ambassador:* Ndeze Matabaro.

**Zambia:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

Kuwait also has diplomatic relations with Australia, Bahrain, Cuba, Guinea-Bissau, Guyana, Ireland, Madagascar, Mauritania, Mexico, Peru, Tanzania, Trinidad and Tobago, the Upper Volta and Viet-Nam.

# JUDICIAL SYSTEM

There is a codified system of law based largely upon the Egyptian system. In criminal matters, minor contraventions are dealt with by Magistrates Courts, felonies by Criminal Assize Courts. Appeal in the case of misdemeanours is to a Misdemeanours Court of Appeal.

Civil cases are heard by a General Court within which are separate chambers dealing with commercial cases, other civil cases and matters of personal status. Appeal is to a High Court of Appeal. Matters of personal status may go beyond the High Court of Appeal to a Court of Cassation.

In criminal cases, investigation of misdemeanours is the responsibility of the police, while responsibility for the investigation of felonies lies with the Attorney-General's Office.

# RELIGION

## MUSLIMS

The inhabitants are mainly Muslims of the Sunni and Shiite sects.

## CHRISTIANS

**Roman Catholic:** Right Rev. Mgr. V. San Miguel, o.c.d., Administrator Apostolic of Kuwait, Bishop's House, P.O.B. 266, Kuwait.

**National Evangelical Church in Kuwait:** Rev. Yusef Abdul Noor, Box 80, Kuwait; a United Protestant Church founded by the Reformed Church in America; services in Arabic, English and Malayalam.

There are also Armenian, Greek, Coptic and Syrian Orthodox Churches in Kuwait.

# THE PRESS

## DAILIES

**Akhbar al-Kuwait** (*Kuwait News*): P.O.B. 1747, Shuwaikh, Kuwait; f. 1961; Arabic; independent; Editor Abdulaziz Fahad al-Fulaij; circ. 4,000.

**Al-Anbaa:** f. 1976; Arabic.

**Al-Qabas:** P.O.B. 21800, Airport Rd., Shuwaikh, Kuwait; f. 1972; Arabic; Editor Jassim Ahmad al-Nusuf; Gen. Man. Zulficar Kobeissi; circ. 40,000.

**Al-Rai al-Amm** (*Public Opinion*): P.O.B. 695, International Airport Rd., Shuwaikh Industrial Area, Kuwait; f. 1961; Arabic; political, social and cultural; Editor Yousef al-Messaeed; circ. 35,000.

**Al-Siyasa:** P.O.B. 2270, Kuwait; f. 1965; Arabic; political; Editor Ahmed Al-Jarallah; circ. 19,000.

**Al-Watan** (*The Homeland*): P.O.B. 1142 Safat, Kuwait; f. 1964; Arabic; political, social and cultural; Editor-in-Chief Mohamed Mussad Saleh; circ. 30,000.

**Daily News:** P.O.B. 695, International Airport Rd., Shuwaikh Industrial Area, Kuwait; f. 1963; English; political, independent; Editor-in-Chief Yousef al-Messaeed; circ. 10,000.

**Kuwait Times:** P.O.B. 1301, Fahed Al Salem Ave., Kuwait; f. 1961; English; political; Owner and Editor-in-Chief Yousuf Alyan; circ. 6,000.

## WEEKLIES AND PERIODICALS

**Kuwait Al-Youm** (*Kuwait Today*): P.O.B. 193, Kuwait; f. 1954; Sunday; the "Official Gazette"; Amiri Decrees, Laws, Govt. announcements, decisions, invitations for tenders, etc.; published by the Ministry of Information; circ. 5,000.

**Adhwa al-Kuwait:** P.O.B. 1977, Kuwait; f. 1962; Arabic; literature and arts; weekly; free advertising magazine; Editor Myrin Al Hamad; circ. 5,000.

**Al-Arabi:** P.O.B. 748, Kuwait; f. 1958; Arabic; science, history, arts; monthly; published by the Ministry of Information; Editor Dr. Ahmed Zaki; circ. 125,000.

**Al-Balagh:** Kuwait; weekly.

**Al-Hadaf** (*The Aim*): P.O.B. 1142, Al Sur St., Kuwait; f. 1961; Arabic; political and cultural; weekly; Editor-in-Chief M. M. Al Saleh; Chair. D. M. al Saleh; circ. 35,000.

**Al Kuwaiti:** Ahmadi; Arabic; fortnightly journal of the Kuwait Oil Co. (KSC); circ. 6,000.

**Al-Mujtama'a:** P.O.B. 4850, Kuwait; f. 1969; Arabic weekly issued by the Social Reform Society.

**Al Nahdha** (*The Renaissance*): P.O.B. 695, International Airport Rd., Shuwaikh Industrial Area, Kuwait; f. 1967; Arabic; weekly; social and political; Editor Youssuf Al-Massaeed; circ. 45,000.

**Ar-Raid** (*The Pioneer*): P.O.B. 11259, Cairo Rd., Kuwait; f. 1969; weekly; issued by Kuwaiti Teachers' Association; circ. 4,000.

**Ar Ressaleh** (*The Message*): P.O.B. 2490, Shuwaikh, Kuwait; f. 1961; Arabic; political, social and cultural; weekly; Editor Jassim Mubarak.

**At-Tali'a:** P.O.B. 1082, Mubarak al-Kabir St., Kuwait; f. 1962; Arabic; weekly; Editor Sami Ahmed Al-Munais; circ. 10,000.

**Al-Yaqza** (*The Awakening*): P.O.B. 6000, Kuwait; f. 1966; political, economic, social and general; weekly; Editor-in-Chief Ahmed Yousuf Behbehani; circ. 20,000.

**Hayatuna** (*Our Life*): P.O.B. 1708, Kuwait; f. 1968; Arabic; medicine and hygiene; fortnightly; published by Al-Awadi Press Corporation; Editor Dr. Abdul Rahman Al-Awadi; circ. 6,000.

**Kuwait Digest:** Information Dept., Ahmadi 22; English; quarterly; journal of Kuwait Oil Co.; circ. 6,000; Chief Editor Haider Ahmad.

**Mejallat al-Kuwait** (*Kuwait Magazine*): P.O.B. 193, Kuwait; Arabic; news and literary articles; fortnightly illustrated magazine; published by Ministry of Information.

**Saut al-Khaleej** (*Voice of the Gulf*): P.O.B. 659, Kuwait; f. 1962; political weekly; Editor Baqer Khraibitt; circ. 9,000.

**Usrati** (*My Family*): P.O.B. 2995, Kuwait; Arabic; women's magazine; fortnightly; Editor Mrs. Ghanima Al-Marzoog; circ. 10,000.

## NEWS AGENCIES

**Kuwait News Agency:** Fahed Salem St., Kuwait; f. 1977; Chair. and Dir.-Gen. Birjis Hamoud al-Birgis.

### Foreign Bureaux

**Hsinhua:** P.O.B. 22168, nr. Dasman Palace, Kuwait.

**Middle East News Agency:** P.O.B. 1927, Fahd El-Salem St., Kuwait.

**Reuters:** Gulf St., Behbehani compound, Flat No. 21, P.O.B. 5616, Kuwait.

**Tass:** P.O.B. 1455, Kuwait.

# RADIO AND TELEVISION

### RADIO

**Kuwait Broadcasting Station:** P.O.B. 397, Kuwait; f. 1951; broadcasts in Arabic, English and Urdu; Asst. Under-Sec. for Broadcasting Affairs Abdul Aziz Mohamed Ja'ffer; Asst. Under-Sec. for Engineering Affairs Abdul-Rahman Ibrahim Al-Huty.

Number of radio receivers (1974): 210,000.

### TELEVISION

**Television of Kuwait, Ministry of Information:** P.O.B. 621, Kuwait; f. 1961; broadcasts in Arabic; advertising is accepted, and colour television is planned; Asst. Under-Sec. of TV Affairs Muhammad Sanoussi; Programme Controller Ibrahim Al-Yusuf.

Number of television receivers (1974): 130,000.

# FINANCE

(cap.=capital; p.u.=paid up; dep.=deposits; m.=million; amounts in Kuwait Dinars)

### BANKING

#### National Banks

**Burqan Bank:** f. 1976; 51 per cent owned by the Government; cap. 10m.

**Central Bank of Kuwait:** P.O.B. 526, Kuwait; f. 1969; cap. 2m., reserves 3m.; Governor Hamzah Abbas Hussain.

**National Bank of Kuwait, S.A.K.:** Abdullah Al-Salim St., P.O.B. 95, Kuwait; f. 1952; cap. and res. 26.8m., total assets 533.5m. (Dec. 1975); 31 brs.; Chair. Yacoub Yousuf Al Hamad; Chief Exec. and Gen. Man. C. D Fears.

**Alahli Bank of Kuwait K.S.C.:** Commercial Centre 5, P.O.B. 1387, Kuwait; 10 brs.; cap. p.u. 2.5m.; dep. 190.8m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. Saoud Al Abdul Razzak; Gen. Man. Philippe Dujardin.

**Bank of Kuwait and the Middle East K.S.C.:** P.O.B. Safat 71, Kuwait; 49 per cent owned by the Government; began operations in Dec. 1971 when it took over former branches of the British Bank of the Middle East; cap. p.u. 4m.; Chair. Fahad al Bahar; Gen. Man. Arthur M. Rogers, Jr.

**Commercial Bank of Kuwait, S.A.K.:** Mubarak Al Kabir St., P.O.B. 2861, Kuwait; cap. and res. 9.5m., dep. 268.6m. (Dec. 1975); 22 brs.; Chair. Abdul Aziz Al Ahmad Al Bahar; Gen. Man. H. J. Kwant.

**Gulf Bank K.S.C.:** P.O.B. Safat 3200, Abdullah Al-Salim. St., Kuwait; f. 1961; cap. p.u. 3,267m. (March 1975); 14 brs.; Chair. Khalid Yusif Al-Mutawa; Gen. Man R. Sinclair.

**Kuwait Real Estate Bank K.S.C.:** P.O.B. 22822, Safat, Kuwait; Chair. Saad Ali al-Nahed; Gen. Man. John C. Craig.

**Savings and Credit Bank:** Arabian Gulf St., P.O.B. 1454, Kuwait; f. 1960; cap. p.u. 31m., dep. 29.1m. (March 1973); Chair. Ahmed Z. Al-Serhan; Dir.-Gen. Yousef M. Shaiji.

### INSURANCE

**Al Ahleia Insurance Co., S.A.K.:** P.O.B. 1602, Ali Al-Salim St., Kuwait; f. 1962; covers all classes of insurance; cap. KD 1.3m.; Chair. Muhammad Y. Al-Nisf; Man. Dir. Abdulla A. Al-Rifai; Gen. Man. Dr. Raouf H. Makar.

**Gulf Insurance Co. K.S.C.:** P.O.B. 1040, Kuwait; f. 1962; cap. 1m.; Gen. Man. Elias N. Bedewi.

**Kuwait Insurance Co.:** Abdullah Al-Salim St., P.O.B. 769, Kuwait; f. 1960; cap. p.u. 1m.; Gen. Man. Shakib S. Shakhshir; Deputy Gen. Man. Fouad A. Al-Bahar.

Some 20 Arab and other foreign insurance companies are active in Kuwait.

# OIL

**Kuwait National Petroleum Co., K.S.C.:** P.O.B. 70, Kuwait; f. 1961; refining, exploring and marketing company; Chair. Ahmad Abdul Muhsin bl-Mutair; publ. *Al-Wataniah* (monthly).

**Kuwait Oil Co.:** Ahmadi, Kuwait; f. 1934; state-owned; 692 wells producing at end of December 1975; oil production in 1975 was 671 million barrels; Chair. and Man. Dir. Ahmad Mohamed Ja'afar.

**Kuwait Shell Petroleum Development Co.** (*Royal Dutch Shell*): Fahad al-Salim St., Kuwait; has concession, signed January 1961, of 5,595 sq. km. offshore from Kuwait; operations suspended pending clarification of the offshore boundary disputes with Iraq, Iran and Saudi Arabia.

**Kuwait Spanish Petroleum Co.:** P.O.B. 20467, Kuwait; f. 1968; 51 per cent owned by Kuwait National Petroleum Co., 49 per cent by Hispanoil of Spain; holds concessions of 435,200 hectares for a period of 35 years from 1968: drilling began in 1970, was suspended in 1973, but resumed in 1975.

**American Independent Oil Co.:** Main Office, 50 Rockefeller Plaza, New York, N.Y.; Kuwait Office, P.O.B. 69, Kuwait; shares with Getty Oil Co. (from Saudi Arabia) concessions in Kuwait/Saudi Arabia Partitioned Zone onshore; the Kuwait share of oil production in 1975 was 30.3 million barrels.

**Arabian Oil Co.:** Head Office Tokyo; Kuwait Office P.O.B. 1641, Kuwait; Field Office Ras Al-Khafji, Kuwait Partitioned Zone; a Japanese company which has concessions offshore of the Partitioned Zone; there are 56 producing wells as well as four flow stations in operation; in 1975 crude oil production was 59.4 million barrels.

# TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBER OF COMMERCE

**Kuwait Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** P.O.B. 775, Chamber's Bldg., Ali Salem St., Kuwait State; f. 1959; 5,600 mems.; Pres. Abdul Aziz Al-Sager; Vice-Pres. Yousef Al-Fuleij and Mohamad A. al-Kharafi; Adviser and Acting Sec.-Gen. Majed Jamal ud-Din; publs. *The Kuwaiti Economist* (monthly) and annual economic and administrative reports.

### DEVELOPMENT

**Kuwait Foreign Trading, Contracting and Investment Co.:** P.O.B. 5665, Kuwait; f. 1965; overseas investment company; 80 per cent government holding; cap. and res. KD 30m., total assets KD 61.8m. (1975); Chair. and Man. Dir. Abdulwahab A. Al-Tammar.

**Kuwait Fund for Arab Economic Development:** Mubarak Al-Kabir, P.O.B. 2921, Kuwait; cap. KD 1,000m.; wholly Government owned; assists other Arab governments with development loans; Chair. Abdulrehman Salem Al-Ateeqy; Dir. Gen. Abdlatif Y. Al-Hamad.

**Kuwait Investment Co. S.A.K.:** P.O.B. 1005 Safat, Kuwait; f. 1961; total resources KD 101m. (December 1975); investment banking institution owned 50 per cent by the Government and 50 per cent by Kuwaiti nationals; international banking and investment; Chair. and Man. Dir. Bader Ali al-Dawood.

**Kuwait National Industries Company:** Kuwait; f. 1960; 51 per cent Government-owned company with controlling interest in various construction enterprises.

**Kuwait Planning Board:** Kuwait City; f. 1962; supervises long-term development plans; through its Central Statistical Office publishes information on Kuwait's economic activity; Dir.-Gen. Ahmed Ali al Duaij.

**Petrochemical Industries Co. K.S.C.:** P.O.B. 1084, Kuwait; f. 1963; owns and operates a chemical fertilizer division for the manufacture of ammonia, urea, sulphuric acid, ammonium sulphate and chlorine plant.

**Shuaiba Area Authority:** P.O.B. 4690, Kuwait; f. 1964; an independent governmental authority to supervise and run the industrial area and Port of Shuaiba. It has powers and duties to direct and develop the area and its industries which include an oil refinery, cement factory, fishing plant, power stations and distillation plants, chemical fertilizer and petrochemical industries.

### TRADE UNIONS

**General Confederation of Kuwaiti Workers:** f. 1968; central authority of which all trade unions are affiliated.

**KOC Workers Union:** f. 1964; Chair. Jassim Abdul Wahab Al Toura.

**Federation of Petroleum and Petrochemical Workers:** f 1965; Chair. Jassim Abdul Wahab Al Toura; publ. *The Worker.*

## TRANSPORT

### ROADS

Roads in the towns are metalled and the most important are dual carriageway. There are metalled roads to Ahmadi, Mina Al-Ahmadi and other centres of population in Kuwait, and to the Iraqi and Saudi Arabian borders. A four-lane trunk road to Damman in Saudi Arabia is under construction.

**Automobile Association of Kuwait and the Gulf:** P.O.B. Safat 2100, Kuwait; f. 1964; Pres. H. E. Sheikh Nasser Athbi al-Sabah.

**Gulf Automobile Association:** Al-Luheib Bldg. No. 2, behind Municipality Bldg., P.O.B. 827, Kuwait.

**Kuwait Automobile and Touring Club:** Airport Rd., Khaldiah, P.O.B. Safat 2100, Kuwait; f. 1956; Pres. H. E. Sheikh Nasser Al Athbi Al Sabah.

**Kuwait International Touring and Automobile Club:** P.O.B. Safat 2100, Kuwait; f. 1966; Sec.-Gen. A. W. Monayes.

**Kuwait Transport Co. S.A.K.:** Kuwait; provides internal bus service; regular service to Iran inaugurated in December 1968.

### SHIPPING

A modern port has been built at Shuwaikh, two miles west of Kuwait City, which is capable of handling simultaneously up to eight large cargo ships and several smaller ships. Ships of British and other lines make regular calls.

There is a second port at Shuaiba to the south of Kuwait.

The oil port at Mina Al-Ahmad, 40 km. south of Kuwait Town is capable of handling the largest oil tankers afloat, and oil exports of over 2 million barrels per day.

**Kuwait Oil Tanker Co. S.A.K.:** P.O.B. 810, Kuwait; f. 1957; 1,400 shareholders; owns 7 vessels totalling 1,157,000 d.w.t. and 3 giant tankers of 983,000 d.w.t.; sole tanker agents for Mina al-Ahmadi and agents for other ports; LP gas filling and distribution; Chair. Abdul Aziz Al-Sager.

**Kuwait Shipping Co. S.A.K.:** P.O.B. 3636, Safat, Kuwait; f. 1965; 76.9 per cent government owned; services to Europe, the Far East, East Africa and America; 47 vessels totalling 920,000 tons; Man. Dir. Nouri Musaed al-Saleh; Gen. Man. D. H. Tod.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**Kuwait Airways Corporation:** Al-Hilali St., P.O.B. 394, Kuwait; f. 1954; services to Abadan, Abu Dhabi, Aden, Athens, Baghdad, Bahrain, Beirut, Bombay, Cairo, Casablanca, Damascus, Delhi, Dahran, Doha, Dubai, Frankfurt, Geneva, Jeddah, Karachi, London, Muscat, Paris, Prague, Rome, Sana'a, Teheran, Tripoli, Tunis; fleet of 7 Boeing 707; Chair. and Gen. Man. Faisal Saoud al-Fulaij; Man. Dir. Jassim Yousef al-Marzook; publs. *Al-Boraq* (Magazine), *KAC News.*

Kuwait is also served by the following airlines: Air France, Air India, Alia, British Airways, CSA (Czechoslovakia), Democratic Yemen Airlines, EgyptAir, Gulf Aviation, Iranair, Iraq Airways, KLM, Lufthansa, MAS (Malaysian Air System), MEA, Olympic Airways, PIA (Pakistan), Saudia, Syrian Arab Airlines and Yemen Airways.

## UNIVERSITY

**Kuwait University:** P.O.B. 5969, Kuwait; f. 1966; *c.* 310 teachers; *c.* 5,000 students.

# LAOS

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Lao People's Democratic Republic is a land-locked country bordered by the People's Republic of China to the north, Viet-Nam to the east, Cambodia to the south, Thailand to the west and Burma to the north-west. The climate is tropical, with a rainy monsoon season lasting from May to October. The official language, Lao or Laotian, is spoken by about two-thirds of the population. French is used widely and there are a number of tribal languages including Meo. The principal religion is Buddhism. There are also some Christians and followers of animist beliefs. The national flag has horizontal stripes of red, blue (half the depth) and red, with a white disc in the centre. The capital is Vientiane.

### Recent History

Laos was formerly a part of French Indo-China and comprised the three principalities of Luang Prabang, Vientiane and Champassac. These were merged in 1946, when France recognized Sisavang Vong, ruler of Luang Prabang since 1904, as King of Laos. In May 1947 the King promulgated a democratic constitution, though until 1957 only men were allowed to vote. The Kingdom of Laos became independent, within the French Union, in July 1949 and full sovereignty was recognized by France in October 1953. The leading royalist politician was Prince Souvanna Phouma, who was Prime Minister in 1951–54, 1956–58, 1960 and from 1962 to 1975. King Sisavang Vong died in October 1959 and was succeeded by his son, Savang Vatthana.

From 1950 the Royal Government was opposed by the Lao Patriotic Front (LPF), an insurgent movement formed by a group of former anti-French activists. The LPF's Chairman was Prince Souphanouvong, a half-brother of Prince Souvanna Phouma, but its dominant element was the communist People's Party of Laos (PPL), led by Kaysone Phomvihane. The LPF's armed forces became known as the Pathet Lao. During the 1950s the Pathet Lao gradually secured control of the north-east of the country with the assistance of the Vietnamese communists, the Viet-Minh, engaged in war with the French (until 1954). Several agreements between the Royal Government and the LPF, attempting to end the guerilla war and re-unite the country, failed during the 1950s and early 1960s. By 1965 the *de facto* partition of Laos was established, with the LPF refusing to participate in national elections, and consolidating its power over the north-eastern provinces.

With the "Ho Chi Minh Trail", the communist supply route to South Viet-Nam, running through the Pathet Lao controlled areas, Laos remained closely involved with the war in Viet-Nam, which by the mid-1960s had evolved into a struggle between the Vietnamese communists and the U.S.A. In 1973 the Viet-Nam peace negotiations included provisions for a cease-fire in Laos. A new Government was set up in April 1974 with Royalist, neutralist and LPF participation and with Prince Souvanna Phouma continuing as Prime Minister and Prince Souphanouvong becoming Deputy Prime Minister. However, the rivalry between the parties continued and, with the advance of the communist forces in South Viet-Nam in 1975, the LPF increased its power. A change in the composition of the Government gave effective control to the LPF, which was confirmed by election victories in many areas in October and November 1975. In November King Savang Vatthana abdicated and Souvanna Phouma resigned.

In December 1975 a National Congress of People's Representatives (264 delegates elected by local authorities) abolished the monarchy and elected a 45-member Supreme People's Council. Souphanouvong was appointed President of the newly named Lao People's Democratic Republic as well as President of the Supreme People's Council. Kaysone Phomvihane, who had become Secretary-General of the Lao People's Revolutionary Party (a merger of the LPF and the PPL), was appointed Prime Minister. Ex-King Savang Vatthana was named Supreme Counsellor to the President.

During 1975 and 1976 relations with neighbouring Thailand were strained by a number of clashes on the Mekong border. In November 1975 Thailand closed the frontier, precipitating grave food shortages in Vientiane. However, the tension was alleviated somewhat in January 1976 when the border was re-opened and a further agreement was reached in August 1976.

### Government

In December 1975 a National Congress of People's Representatives proclaimed a republic. The Congress installed a President as Head of State and a Council of Ministers, led by a Prime Minister, to exercise executive power. A Supreme People's Council of 45 members, chaired by the President, has been appointed to draft a new constitution.

### Defence

The strength of the Pathet Lao was estimated at 35,000 in July 1975.

### Economic Affairs

The essentially agricultural Laotian economy was severely disrupted by the years of civil war. The principal crop is rice but Laos has been unable to achieve self-sufficiency in this crop in recent years and has relied on food supplies from the United States and, latterly, China and the U.S.S.R. As well as rice, essential imports include other foodstuffs, clothing, medical supplies and raw materials. There are few exports; timber and tin are the most important.

The chronic balance of trade deficit, an estimated 31,000 million old kips in 1973, was largely financed by U.S. aid. The shortage of foreign exchange was to some extent alleviated by contributions (U.S. $32 million in 1974) from the Foreign Exchange Operations Fund (FEOF) which closed in March 1976. The Government also relied upon U.S. aid to finance the large annual budgetary deficit. Following the closure of the U.S. aid mission in June 1975, Laos has become increasingly dependent on assistance from the U.S.S.R., the People's Republic of China and Viet-Nam, as well as from international organizations.

The general economic dislocation was also responsible for the significant rise in the rate of inflation. This averaged 7 per cent between 1965 and 1971 but in 1974 reached 70 per cent. The closure of the border with Thailand in November 1975 led to severe food shortages and the price of rice and other essentials increased substantially. During 1976 the food shortages continued, largely as a result of a poor rice harvest due to drought and crop pests. In June 1976 a new currency was introduced with an official exchange rate of 200 new kips to the U.S. dollar. However, by November the unofficial rate was about 1,400 to the dollar.

The National Congress of People's Representatives which met in December 1975 stated that the principal aim of the new government would be to develop agriculture and forestry as the basis for future industrial development, and more particularly become self-sufficient in food as soon as possible. Other objectives would include the effective exploitation of mineral and hydro-electric resources, the creation of a state trading network and the restructuring of the financial system.

### Transport and Communications

The Mekong and its left-bank tributaries form the principal artery of transport, although the size of craft is limited by rapids and traffic is seasonal. There are no railways in Laos. A road/rail project, linking Vientiane with Bangkok and sponsored by the Mekong River Development Project, is under survey. In September 1976 an official communiqué confirmed that studies would be undertaken for the construction of a railway link between Laos and Viet-Nam. In 1971 there were about 6,500 km. of roads, of which about 12 per cent were sealed. A new road from Vientiane to Luang Prabang has been built. There are six airfields for internal and one for international services.

### Social Welfare

In 1970 there were 20 hospitals and 135 dispensaries in Laos.

### Education

Education was largely disrupted by the civil war, causing a high illiteracy rate. Educational facilities have since greatly improved, and education is compulsory for six years. Total enrolment at all educational institutions was 295,719 in 1973. College-level schooling is now available in Laos and there are six teacher-training institutes. The University of Sisavangvong has about 1,000 students.

### Tourism

The main attractions of Laos are the ancient temples, the traditional dancing and the forest and mountain scenery.

*Visas* are required by all visitors.

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rate

100 at=1 new kip.

Exchange rates (December 1976):

£1 sterling=331.4 new kips;
U.S. $1=200.0 new kips.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

| Area | Estimated Population (mid-year)† | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
| 236,800 sq. km.* | 2,759,000 | 2,825,000 | 2,893,000 | 2,962,000 | 3,033,000 | 3,106,000 | 3,181,000 | 3,257,000 |

* 91,400 square miles.

† Estimates are based on the results of an administrative count made in May 1958, adjusted upwards by 30 per cent.

## PROVINCES

Luang Prabang
Xieng Khouang
Savannakhet
Houa Khong (Nam Tha)
Sayaboury
Saravane
Phongsaly
Vientiane
Attopeu
Houaphan (Sam Neua)
Khammouane
Champassak
Borikhane
Sithandone
Sédone
Wapikhamthong
Champhone*
Vang Vieng*
Hongsa*
Paklay*

* New provinces established 1973–74.

## PRINCIPAL TOWNS
(census 1973)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Vientiane (capital) | 176,637 | Luang Prabang | 44,244 |
| Savannakhet | 50,690 | Sayaboury | 13,775 |
| Pakse | 44,860 | Khammouane | 12,676 |

**Births and Deaths:** Average annual birth rate 42 per 1,000; death rate 24 per 1,000; growth rate 18 per 1,000 (official estimates).

**Employment** (1970): Total economically active population 1,556,000, including 1,218,000 in agriculture (ILO and FAO estimates).

## AGRICULTURE

### LAND USE, 1974
('000 hectares)

| | |
|---|---|
| Arable and Under Permanent Crops | 950* |
| Permanent Meadows and Pastures | 800† |
| Forest Land | 15,000 |
| Other Areas | 6,920 |
| TOTAL | 23,680 |

* FAO estimate. † Unofficial figure.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

### PRINCIPAL CROPS

| | AREA ('000 hectares) | | | PRODUCTION ('000 metric tons) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
| Rice (paddy) | 665 | 686 | 680 | 883 | 905 | 910* |
| Maize | 15 | 16 | 16 | 27 | 27 | 28* |
| Potatoes | 3* | 3* | 3 | 15* | 15* | 15* |
| Sweet potatoes and yams | 3* | 3* | 3 | 16* | 16* | 16* |
| Cassava (manioc) | 1* | 2* | 2 | 13* | 14* | 14* |
| Pulses | 9* | 9* | 9 | 13* | 13* | 14* |
| Soybeans | 4* | 4* | 4 | 4* | 4* | 4* |
| Groundnuts | 2* | 2* | 2 | 1* | 1* | 1* |
| Cottonseed | 6 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 6 | 6* |
| Cotton (lint) | | | | 1.9 | 2.1 | 2.1* |
| Sugar cane | 2* | 2* | 2 | 8* | 8* | 8* |
| Coffee | 5.3 | 4.1 | 5.0 | 1.8 | 2.1 | 2.0* |
| Tobacco | 6.3 | 5.0 | 6.8 | 4 | 4.2 | 4.1† |

* FAO estimates. † Unofficial figures.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

### LIVESTOCK
('000—FAO estimates)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Horses | 30 | 32 | 33 |
| Cattle | 450 | 463 | 476 |
| Buffaloes | 960 | 1,016 | 1,072 |
| Pigs | 1,250 | 1,282 | 1,313 |
| Goats | 37 | 38 | 39 |
| Chickens | 13,000 | 13,556 | 14,112 |
| Ducks | 190 | 190 | 191 |

Domestic elephants: 892 recorded in 1971.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

### LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS
('000 metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Beef and veal | 4 | 3 | 3 |
| Buffalo meat | 11* | 10* | 11 |
| Pig meat | 22* | 23* | 24 |
| Poultry meat | 11 | 11* | 12 |
| Edible offals | 4.1* | 4.0* | 4.2 |
| Cows' milk | 5* | 5* | 6 |
| Hen eggs | 17.1* | 17.9* | 18.6 |
| Buffalo hides | 3.0* | 3.1* | 3.3 |

* FAO estimates.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

## FORESTRY

### ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS

('000 cubic metres, all non-coniferous)

| | 1965 | 1966 | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sawlogs, veneer logs and logs for sleepers | 68 | 71 | 107 | 69 | 115 | 71 | 72 | 96 |
| Other industrial wood | 62 | 65 | 70 | 70 | 70 | 75* | 75* | 80* |
| Fuel wood | 2,370 | 2,420 | 2,480 | 2,540 | 2,620 | 2,690* | 2,760* | 2,830* |
| TOTAL | 2,503 | 2,556 | 2,657 | 2,679 | 2,805 | 2,836 | 2,907 | 3,006 |

* FAO estimate.

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products.*

### SAWNWOOD PRODUCTION

('000 cubic metres, all non-coniferous)

| | 1965 | 1966 | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| TOTAL (incl. boxboards) | 30 | 33 | 45 | 4 | 50 | 35* | 45* | 50* |

* FAO estimate.

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products.*

**Fishing:** Total catch 20,000 metric tons per year (FAO estimate).

## MINING

| | | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tin concentrates (metal content) | metric tons | 672 | 788 | 748 | 612 | 522 |

*Source:* International Tin Council, London.

## INDUSTRY

### SELECTED PRODUCTS

| | | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Distilled alcoholic beverages | '000 hectolitres | 18 | 18 | 9 | 15 | 24 |
| Cigarettes | million | 381 | 361 | 381 | 375 | 628 |
| Washing powder | metric tons | n.a. | 7,000 | 2,880 | 2,880 | n.a. |
| Rubber footwear | '000 pairs | 864 | 1,152 | 1,889 | 161 | 180 |
| Clay building bricks | million | 27 | 27 | — | 137 | n.a. |
| Electric energy | million kWh. | 21 | 12 | 16 | 228 | 245* |

* Estimate.

Electric energy: 255 million kWh. in 1974 (estimate).

*Source:* United Nations, *Statistical Yearbook* and *Yearbook of Industrial Statistics.*

## FINANCE

100 at (cents) = 1 new kip.
Coins: 10, 20 and 50 at.*
Notes: 10, 20, 50, 100, 200, 500 new kips.
Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = 331.4 new kips; U.S. $1 = 200.0 new kips.
1,000 new kips = £3.02 = $5.00.

*Note:* The kip was introduced in January 1955, replacing (at par) the Indo-Chinese piastre. From May 1953 the piastre's value was 10 old French francs. The initial exchange rate was thus U.S. $1 = 35 kips (1 kip = 2.857 U.S. cents). In October 1958 the currency was devalued by 56 per cent, the new exchange rate being $1 = 80 kips (1 kip = 1.25 U.S. cents). This rate remained in force until the end of 1963. From January 1964 to November 1971 the official exchange rate was $1 = 240 kips (1 kip = 0.417 U.S. cent), although a free market rate also operated officially at around 500 kips to the dollar. In November 1971 this official free rate was fixed at $1 = 600 kips (1 kip = 0.167 U.S. cent) and this became the rate used to convert the value of foreign trade transactions. The official basic rate of $1 = 240 kips was abolished in April 1972, when the basic and free rates were unified at $1 = 600 kips. A financial (selling) rate of $1 = 840 kips was introduced in May 1972. The currency was devalued in March 1975, when the rates were fixed at $1 = 750 kips (buying) or 1,200 kips (selling). In June 1976 the new kip was introduced, replacing the former currency at the rate of 1 new kip = 20 old kips. However, the currency was devalued by 70 per cent so that the exchange rate became $1 = 200 new kips. In terms of sterling the exchange rate was £1 = 576 old kips (official) from November 1967 to August 1971; and £1 = 1,563.43 old kips (free market) from December 1971 to June 1972.

* These are the denominations of the old kip, replaced in June 1976. Some of them remain in circulation, with their value adjusted to the new currency. Some of the old notes also remain in circulation.

### BUDGET

Twelve months ending June 30th
(million old kips)

| REVENUE | 1970–71 | 1971–72* | 1972–73* | 1973–74* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Direct Taxes | 804 | 790 | 895 | 865.0 |
| Import and Customs Duties | 3,862 | 5,425 | 3,700 | 3,381.0 |
| Registration Tax | 180 | 211 | 250 | 280.0 |
| Other Indirect Taxes | 1,345 | 1,875 | 2,105 | 2,205.0 |
| Revenue from Services | 533 | 764 | 857 | 1,831.0 |
| Other receipts | 67 | 35 | 201 | 4,923.3 |
| TOTAL | 6,791 | 9,100 | 8,008 | 13,485.3 |

| EXPENDITURE | 1970–71 | 1971–72* | 1972–73* | 1973–74* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Education and Culture | 1,764.3 | 1,949.5 | 2,323.2 | 2,564.0 |
| Social Security and Health | 607.0 | 635.3 | 711.4 | 892.9 |
| Public Works | 391.8 | 400.5 | 454.4 | 509.9 |
| Defence | 9,411.7 | 9,337.8 | 11,321.9 | 14,142.5 |
| State Administration | 2,727.3 | 2,798.1 | 3,365.6 | 3,069.5 |
| National Economy | 254.5 | 286.3 | 305.0 | 329.4 |
| Debt Services | 176.0 | 325.0 | 405.0 | 550.0 |
| Transfers | 142.5 | 156.3 | 372.9 | 486.5 |
| Development Expenditure | 400.0 | 400.0 | 300.0 | 353.0 |
| Other Expenditure | 2,397.8 | 2,911.2 | 3,248.1 | 5,538.9 |
| TOTAL | 18,272.9 | 19,200.0 | 22,807.5 | 28,436.6 |

* Voted estimates.

## FOREIGN EXCHANGE OPERATIONS FUND

(million U.S. $)

| CONTRIBUTOR | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| United States | 13.8 | 16.1 | 16.6 | 16.1 | 20.1 | 16.1 | 16.1 |
| France | 1.7 | 1.7 | 1.7 | 1.7 | 1.7 | 1.7 | 2.3 |
| Japan | 1.7 | 1.7 | 1.7 | 2.0 | 2.3 | 2.6 | 3.0 |
| United Kingdom | 1.7 | 1.7 | 1.7 | 1.7 | 1.7 | 1.8 | 1.8 |
| Australia | 0.6 | 0.8 | 0.7 | 0.7 | 0.7 | 0.7 | 0.9 |
| TOTAL | 19.5 | 22.0 | 22.4 | 22.2 | 26.5 | 22.9 | 24.1 |

*Note:* The Fund was set up in 1964 to attempt to control inflation and terminated in 1976.

## MONEY SUPPLY

(million old kips at December 31st)

| | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Bank Deposits | 1,000 | 1,068 | 1,327 | 1,141 | 1,231 | 1,731 | 3,213 |
| Money in Circulation | 10,260 | 11,294 | 12,497 | 14,215 | 17,723 | 21,743 | 23,449 |

## COST OF LIVING

### CONSUMER PRICE INDEX, VIENTIANE

(base: 1970 = 100)

| | 1966 | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Food | 94.1 | 99.8 | 105.5 | 107.5 | 100.6 | 135.8 | 190.7 | 289.9 |
| Clothing | 86.7 | 90.0 | 93.7 | 97.2 | 101.4 | 121.9 | 146.5 | 228.4 |
| Rent, fuel and light | 85.9 | 87.9 | 89.2 | 94.2 | 102.5 | 108.6 | 128.6 | 185.4 |
| ALL ITEMS | 85.1 | 92.0 | 96.5 | 99.6 | 101.3 | 126.8 | 165.7 | 248.1 |

August 1975: Food 537.9; All items 432.4.

*Source:* International Labour Office, mainly *Year Book of Labour Statistics.*

## EXTERNAL TRADE*

(million old kips)

| | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 11,796.4 | 12,878.6 | 19,854.5 | 27,329.1 | 19,739.7 | 26,205.4 | 34,379.9 | 38,870.0 |
| Exports | 1,064.4 | 1,448.1 | 1,032.9 | 1,726.7 | 1,485.4 | 1,752.8 | 3,120.0 | 6,786.6 |

* Trade, excluding gold, valued at the rate of 240 old kips per U.S. $ until November 1971, when the official free rate was fixed at 600 old kips per $.

## COMMODITIES

(million old kips)

| IMPORTS (Excluding gold) | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Animals and Meat | 1,196 | 697 | 1,569 |
| Vegetables | 2,449 | 2,405 | 4,749 |
| Fats and Oils | 47 | 67 | 189 |
| Industrial Food Products | 2,864 | 1,867 | 2,326 |
| Mineral Products | 7,754 | 5,178 | 6,857 |
| Chemical Products | 1,968 | 973 | 1,240 |
| Leather Products | 14 | 13 | 10 |
| Wood and Wood Products | 195 | 77 | 67 |
| Paper and Paper Products | 549 | 396 | 698 |
| Textiles | 1,507 | 1,264 | 816 |
| Clothing | 52 | 49 | 32 |
| Ceramic Products | 182 | 180 | 326 |
| Precious Metals | 13 | 18 | 261 |
| Metal Products | 2,201 | 1,238 | 1,696 |
| Machinery | 2,597 | 2,275 | 2,078 |
| Transport Vehicles | 2,322 | 1,997 | 2,022 |
| Scientific Instruments | 681 | 489 | 488 |
| Others | 738 | 557 | 781 |
| TOTAL | 27,329 | 19,740 | 26,205 |

| EXPORTS | 1970 | 1971 | 1972* | 1973* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tin | 616.4 | 762.5 | 916.9 | 898.3 |
| Timber | 402.5 | 604.4 | 572.7 | 1,939.5 |
| Green Coffee | 88.7 | 13.1 | — | 15.0 |
| Cardamom | 2.0 | 3.9 | 3.1 | 2.4 |
| Leather and Hides | 16.1 | 14.3 | 16.0 | 10.1 |
| Others | 601.0 | 87.2 | 31.4 | 179.3 |
| TOTAL | 1,726.7 | 1,485.4 | 1,540.1 | 3,044.6 |

* Provisional.

## PRINCIPAL TRADING PARTNERS

(million old kips)

| IMPORTS | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 |
|---|---|---|---|
| France | 2,194.9 | 1,377.4 | 1,125.8 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 177.6 | 341.6 | 327.9 |
| Hong Kong | 398.4 | 363.6 | 513.6 |
| Indonesia | 4,173.0 | 2,113.3 | 2,097.1 |
| Japan | 3,925.8 | 3,843.5 | 2,469.9 |
| Singapore | 1,529.0 | 1,823.2 | 1,025.7 |
| China (Taiwan) | 266.1 | 269.0 | 396.0 |
| Thailand | 5,622.8 | 5,086.0 | 12,353.7 |
| United Kingdom | 675.0 | 366.2 | 366.2 |
| U.S.A. | 6,647.9 | 3,143.0 | 4,298.4 |
| Others | 1,718.6 | 1,012.9 | 1,231.1 |
| TOTAL | 27,329.1 | 19,739.7 | 26,205.4 |

Principal Trading Partners—*continued*]

| Exports | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Singapore and Malaysia | 689.2 | 773·7 | 1,027.2 | 910.5 |
| Thailand | 472.6 | 634.6 | 457.0 | 1,987.3 |
| Hong Kong | 44.0 | 25.5 | 19.7 | 73.8 |
| South Viet-Nam | 18.6 | 0.2 | — | 0.4 |
| Total (incl. others) | 1,726.7 | 1,485.4 | 1,540.1 | 3,044.6 |

* Provisional.

## TRANSPORT

### VEHICLES IN USE*

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Cars | 10,969 | 12,054 | 12,765 | 13,611 |
| Trucks | 1,694 | 2,060 | 2,230 | 2,369 |
| Motor cycles | 10,365 | 11,068 | 12,105 | 13,162 |
| Total | 23,028 | 25,182 | 27,100 | 29,142 |

* Excluding official vehicles.

### CIVIL AVIATION

### Domestic Services

| | Arrivals | | | Departures | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
| Flights | 4,829 | 6,429 | 8,303 | 4,859 | 6,426 | 8,303 |
| Passengers | 66,774 | 86,808 | 186,217 | 76,597 | 88,613 | 167,554 |
| Freight carried (metric tons) | 1,719 | 2,152 | 3,035 | 2,610 | 2,283 | 2,991 |

### International Services

| | Arrivals | | | Departures | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
| Flights | 782 | 877 | 1,285 | 792 | 885 | 1,285 |
| Passengers | 16,837 | 17,503 | 25,095 | 16,805 | 17,807 | 26,097 |
| Freight carried (metric tons) | 465 | 425 | 588 | 130 | 210 | 292 |

**Tourism** (1973): 12,378 visitors.

## EDUCATION

### (1973)

| | Schools | Teachers and Administrators | Pupils |
|---|---|---|---|
| State Primary | 2,018 | 6,374 | 240,354 |
| State Secondary | 22 | 399 | 8,722 |
| Private Primary and Secondary | 145 | 1,224 | 40,586 |
| State Technical | 3 | 152 | 1,118 |
| Teacher Training | 9 | 227 | 4,031 |
| Higher Education | 3 | 106 | 625 |
| Fine Arts | 2 | 74 | 283 |

*Source* (unless otherwise indicated): Service National de la Statistique, Vientiane.

## THE CONSTITUTION

Following the change of regime in December 1975 and the abolition of the monarchy, it was announced that a new constitution would be prepared by the Supreme People's Council.

## GOVERNMENT

### HEAD OF STATE

**President:** Souphanouvong.

### SUPREME PEOPLE'S COUNCIL

(*January* 1977)

**President:** Souphanouvong.

**Vice-Presidents:** Sisounthone Lovansay, Faydang Lobliayao, Sithon Kommadan, Khamsouk Keola.

**Secretary-General:** Khamsouk Keola.

**Vice Secretary-Generals:** Xay Phetrasy, Souvannarath.

---

**Prime Minister:** Kaysone Phomvihane.

**Vice-Prime Minister and Minister of Finance:** Nouhak Phoumsavanh.

**Vice-Prime Minister and Minister of Education, Sport and Religion:** Phoumi Vongvichit.

**Vice-Prime Minister and Minister of Foreign Affairs:** Gen. Phoune Sipraseuth.

**Vice-Prime Minister and Minister of Defence and Supreme Commander of the Lao Liberation Army:** Khamtay Siphandone.

**Ministers to the Prime Minister's Office:** Saly Vongkhamsao, Chanmy Douangphoukeo, Maychantane Sengmany, Sisavat Keobounphanh.

**Minister of Interior, Veterans and Social Welfare:** Somsune Khamphithoune.

**Minister of Information, Propaganda, Culture and Tourism:** Sisana Sisane.

**Minister of Justice:** Kou Souvannamethi.

**Minister of Communications, Public Works and Transport:** Sanan Southichak.

**Minister of Health:** Souk Vongsak.

**Minister of Agricultural Production, Forestry and Irrigation:** Khamsouk Saygnaseng.

**Minister of Industry and Commerce:** Maysouk Saysompheng.

**Minister of Posts and Telecommunications:** Khampheng Boupha.

**Supreme Counsellor to the President:** Ex-King Savang Vatthana.

**Counsellor to the Government:** Souvanna Phouma.

There are a further 21 members in the Supreme People's Council: 19 Vice-Ministers, the Chief of the Committee of the Minorities, and the Governor of the National Bank.

## NATIONAL CONGRESS

A National Congress of People's Representatives, comprising 264 delegates elected by local authorities, was convened in December 1975. The Congress appointed the Supreme People's Council to draft a new constitution.

## POLITICAL PARTY

**Lao People's Revolutionary Party (LPRP):** Vientiane; amalgamation of Lao Patriotic Front and People's Party of Laos; Chair. Souphanouvong; Gen. Sec. of Central Committee Kaysone Phomvihane; Sec. of Central Committee Nouhak Phoumsavanh; publ. *Siang Pasason.*

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO LAOS

(In Vientiane unless otherwise indicated)

(E) Embassy.

**Algeria:** Hanoi, Viet-Nam (E).

**Australia:** rue Phone Xay (E); *Ambassador:* John A. Forsythe.

**Austria:** Bangkok, Thailand (E).

**Belgium:** Bangkok, Thailand (E).

**Bulgaria:** (E).

**Cambodia:** (E); *Ambassador:* Méak Touch.

**Canada:** Bangkok, Thailand (E).

**China, People's Republic:** (E); *Ambassador:* Kuo Ying.

**Cuba:** (E); *Ambassador:* R. Valdes.

**Czechoslovakia:** (E); *Chargé d'Affaires:* F. Kan.

**Denmark:** Bangkok, Thailand (E).

**France:** (E); *Ambassador:* Roger Duzer.

**German Democratic Republic:** (E); *Ambassador:* Dietrich Jarck.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Claus Vollers.

**Hungary:** (E); *Ambassador:* Béla Bényei.

**India:** (E); *Ambassador:* B. Deva Rao.

**Iran:** Bangkok, Thailand (E).

**Italy:** Bangkok, Thailand (E).

**Japan:** (E); *Ambassador:* Yasano Yano.

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** (E); *Ambassador:* Rian Taichoun.

**Malaysia:** (E); *Chargé d'Affaires:* Razali Ismail.

**Mongolia:** Hanoi, Viet-Nam (E).

**Nepal:** Rangoon, Burma (E).

**Netherlands:** Bangkok, Thailand (E).

**New Zealand:** Bangkok, Thailand (E).

**Pakistan:** Hanoi, Viet-Nam (E).

**Philippines:** 4 Thadeva Rd. (E); *Ambassador:* José M. Evangelista.

**Poland:** (E); *Ambassador:* F. Muczek.

**Romania:** Hanoi, Viet-Nam (E).

**Sri Lanka:** Jakarta, Indonesia (E).

**Sweden:** Bangkok, Thailand (E).

**Switzerland:** Bangkok, Thailand (E).

**Thailand:** (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Turkey:** Bangkok, Thailand (E).

**U.S.S.R.:** (E); *Ambassador:* Valentin Vdovine.

**United Kingdom:** (E); *Ambassador:* Donald P. Cape.

**U.S.A.:** (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* Thomas J. Corcoran.

**Viet-Nam:** (E); *Ambassador:* Dinh Nho Liem.

**Yugoslavia:** Rangoon, Burma (E).

Laos also has diplomatic relations with Albania, Burma, Egypt, Finland, Indonesia, Iraq, Mexico and the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

*Below* is the judicial system in operation before the change of regime.

**Supreme Court:** Vientiane; exercises supervisory jurisdiction over all lower courts.

**Court of Appeal:** Vientiane; hears civil and criminal appeals from the Criminal Courts and other Courts of First Instance.

**Criminal Courts:** Vientiane, Pakse and Luang Prabang; appeals can be made from the decisions of these courts to the Court of Appeal and Supreme Court.

There is also a Provincial Tribunal in each of the provincial capitals (14 in all). There are 37 District Justices of the Peace.

## RELIGION

The official religion of Laos is Buddhism (Hinayana).

### BUDDHISM

His Eminence The Sangharaja, Wat Mai Suwannabhumarama, Luang Prabang.

### CHRISTIANITY

*Roman Catholic:* Vicars Apostolic: Mgr. Thomas Nantha, B.P. 113, Mission Catholique, Vientiane (concurrently Admin. Apostolic of Luang Prabang), Mgr. Thomas Kamphan, Mission Catholique, Pakse, Mgr. Jean-Baptiste Outhay, Khammouane.

## PRESS

**New Vientiane:** P.O.B. 989, Vientiane; f. 1975; semi-official.

**Voice of the People:** Vientiane; f. 1975; official organ; Editor Tianethi Deuansavanh (acting).

### PRESS AGENCIES

**Lao Presse:** B.P. 122, Vientiane; f. 1953; organ of the Ministry of Information.

### Foreign Bureaux

**Hsinhua** (*People's Republic of China*): P.O.B. 898, Vientiane.

**United Press International—UPI:** Constellation Hotel, Vientiane; Correspondent Pon Chantaraj.

Novosti also has an office in Laos.

## PUBLISHERS

**Lao Printing Office:** Samsenthai Rd., Vientiane.

**Pakpassak Kanphin:** 9–11 Quai Fa-Nguun, Vientiane.

## RADIO

**Radiodiffusion Nationale Lao:** B.P. 310, Vientiane; f. 1951; government-owned; programmes in Lao, French, English, Thai, Khmer and Vietnamese (news only); two regional stations Luang Prabang and Pakse; Dir.-Gen. (vacant); number of radio sets (1974) 102,000.

## FINANCE

(cap.=capital; p.u.=paid up; dep.=deposit; m.=million)

### BANKING

### Central Bank

**Banque Nationale du Laos:** Rue Yonnet, Vientiane; f. 1955; central bank; cap. p.u. 290m. kips; dep. 44,842m. kips (Dec. 1974); Governor Thongchanh Upravanh.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

New regulations for the organization of trade and industry were being prepared in 1976.

### DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATION

**National Office for Agriculture and Livestock:** Vientiane; public enterprise; imports and markets agricultural commodities; produces and distributes feed and animals.

## TRANSPORT

There are no railways in Laos.

### ROADS

There are about 6,500 km. of roads. The main routes link Vientiane and Luang Prabang with Ho Chi Minh City (Saigon) (south Viet-Nam), north Viet-Nam and the Cambodian border, Vientiane with Savannakhet, Phongsaly to the Chinese border, Vientiane with Luang Prabang and Khammouane with Ha Tink (north Viet-Nam.)

### INLAND WATERWAYS

The River Mekong, which forms the western frontier of Laos for much of its length, is the country's greatest traffic artery.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**Lao Aviation:** 2 Rue Pang Kham, B.P. 422, Vientiane.

**Aviation Service of the Lao Patriotic Front:** f. 1973.

### Foreign Airlines

The following foreign airlines also serve Vientiane: Thai Airways and Aeroflot.

## TOURISM

**Lao National Tourism Department:** P.O.B. 122, Samsenthai Rd., Vientiane; administered by an Executive Committee.

## UNIVERSITY

**Université Sisavangvong:** Vientiane; *c.* 1,000 students.

# LEBANON

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of Lebanon lies at the eastern end of the Mediterranean Sea, with Syria to the north and east and Israel to the south. The climate varies widely, coastal lowlands being hot and humid in summer and mild in winter but in the hills there is a heavy winter snowfall. Rainfall is on the whole abundant. Arabic is spoken everywhere and French and English are widely understood. The population is almost equally divided between Christians and Muslims. The Christians are mainly Maronites, but many other sects flourish. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) has horizontal stripes of red, white (half the depth) and red. In the centre of the white stripe is a cedar tree. The capital is Beirut.

### Recent History

Before the Second World War Lebanon was a French mandated territory. Independence was proclaimed in 1941 and French forces left the country in 1946. The Lebanon has been a member of the Arab League since 1945 and has tried to follow a policy of neutrality in the disputes between Arab states, although accepting the Arab policy of boycotting Israel. Lebanon has for many years allowed various Palestinian guerrilla organizations to have bases within its borders, and guerrilla raids from these bases into Israel have frequently provoked reprisals from Israel.

The presence of Palestinian guerrilla groups provided the spark which began the civil war which lasted from April 1975 to October 1976. The war began over the killing of some Muslims (mainly Palestinian) travellers. The underlying reason for the war, however, was because, although no recent census has been taken, it is generally accepted that the population balance between Christians and Muslims, which had been slightly in favour of the Christians in 1943 when the formula for the allocation of parliamentary seats and administrative posts was adopted, has shifted in favour of the Muslims, who thus feel under-represented. Also the Muslims tend to identify with the Arab world while the Christians lean towards the Western world. It was for these reasons that the war escalated from a clash between Palestinian guerrilla groups and the Maronite (Christian) militia to a full-scale confrontation between the largely conservative Christian population and the National Movement comprising leftist Muslims and Palestinian guerrilla groups. Numerous attempts at mediation were made by Arab and Western states and more than 50 cease-fires proved abortive until Arab summit meetings in Riyadh and Cairo secured a lasting cease-fire in October 1976. It has been estimated that since April 1975 between 35,000 and 50,000 people were killed and up to 100,000 injured in the fighting.

Syrian intervention played an important part in the conflict. Syrian mediation secured a temporary cease-fire in January 1976 and Syrian troops intervened from April 1976 onwards. By mid-1976 Syrian troops were committed against the Palestine guerrillas, and an Arab Peace-keeping Force, under the sponsorship of the Arab League, failed to stop the fighting. A more effective 30,000-strong Arab Deterrent Force (mainly Syrians) arrived as a result of the cease-fire in October 1976, and has succeeded in preventing renewed fighting.

President Sulaiman Franjiya's term of office was due to expire in September 1976. Because of pressure from deputies he agreed to allow the election of his successor, Elias Sarkis, in May 1976, but then refused to resign until the end of his term. Throughout the civil war Rashid Karami (a Sunni Muslim) was Prime Minister, but with the return of more peaceful conditions in December 1976, President Sarkis appointed Dr. Selim Hoss as Prime Minister, who formed a cabinet of eight technocrats charged with rebuilding and reconstruction. Restrictions on the freedom of the press were imposed in January 1977, and the Chamber of Deputies granted the Government power to rule by decree for six months.

### Government

Legislative power is held by the unicameral Chamber of Deputies, with 99 members elected by universal adult suffrage for four years (subject to dissolution), using proportional representation. Seats are allocated on a religious basis (53 Christian, 45 Muslim). Executive power is vested in the President, elected for six years by the Chamber. He appoints a Prime Minister and other ministers to form a Cabinet, responsible to the Chamber.

### Defence

The strength of the Lebanese armed forces in 1976 was 18,250 men, with an army of 16,000, a navy of 250 and an air force of 1,000. The defence budget for 1977 was £L327 million. Owing to the civil war, which lasted until October 1976, these figures must be treated with caution. An Arab Deterrent Force of 30,000 men (mainly Syrians) was preventing renewed fighting in early 1977.

### Economic Affairs

Lebanon has traditionally favoured a private enterprise economy. Many people are employed in service industries, relatively few in agriculture. The principal crops are grain, olives and citrus fruits. Lebanon is a free market and about two-thirds of trade is transit traffic, Beirut being in normal times the principal commercial and financial centre of the Middle East. The civil war severely crippled the economy and Beirut's long-term position as the commercial centre of the Middle East was under threat. Many of the foreign banks moved elsewhere and Beirut port and airport were closed. By January 1977, however, the port and airport had re-opened and banks were functioning.

### Transport and Communications

There are over 400 kilometres of railway, some of it narrow gauge. Towns are connected by good roads and there is heavy traffic between Beirut and Damascus, the capital of Syria. Beirut is the principal port of call for the main shipping lines covering the eastern Mediterranean. The port of Tripoli is the terminus of an oil pipeline from Iraq, and Sidon of the pipeline from Saudi Arabia. Beirut is an important international air junction. Communications were severely disrupted by the civil war, but by January 1977 were beginning to be restored.

### Social Welfare

A scale of compensation for loss of employment was introduced by the State in 1963. Medical services are largely in private hands but there is a Social Security Fund which covers the medical expenses of workers. Under a national agreement, wages are paid by employers for up to 26 weeks during sickness.

### Education

There is state primary and secondary education but private institutions provide the main facilities for secondary and higher education. The literacy rate is over 80 per cent, the highest in the Arab world.

### Tourism

Lebanon is normally a tourist centre for the Middle East. Scenic beauty, sunshine and historical sites, notably Baalbek and Byblos, are the main attractions. There are many modern hotels, and, before the civil war, about two million tourists visited the country annually.

*Visas* are not required to visit Lebanon by nationals of Arab League member-states.

### Sport

Football, basketball, tennis, swimming, skiing, water-skiing and golf are the most popular sports.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 1st (May Day), May 6th (Martyrs' Day), May 19th (Ascension Day, Western and Eastern Church), August 15th (Feast of the Assumption), September 15th (Id ul Fitr, end of Ramadan), November 1st (All Saints' Day), November 22nd (Independence Day and Id ul Adha, Feast of the Sacrifice), December 12th (Muslim New Year), December 21st (Ashoura), December 25th (Christmas Day), December 31st (Evacuation Day).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year's Day), February 9th (Feast of St. Maron), February 20th (Mouloud, Birth of the Prophet), March 22nd (Arab League Anniversary), March 24th (Good Friday, Western Church), March 27th (Easter Monday, Western Church), April 28th (Good Friday, Eastern Church).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 piastres = 1 Lebanese pound (£L).

Exchange rates (December 1976):

£1 sterling = £L4.56;
U.S. $1 = £L2.75.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

### AREA

(hectares)

| TOTAL | CULTIVATED | IRRIGATED | MARGINAL AND GRAZING | FOREST | WASTE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1,040,000 | 270,000 | 72,000 | 128,800 | 73,200 | 549,200 |

### POPULATION

Estimate.

| TOTAL (1974) | BEIRUT (capital—1972) | TRIPOLI (1972) | BIRTHS (1974) | MARRIAGES (1974) | DEATHS (1974) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 3,100,000 | 800,000 | 150,000 | 73,244 | 20,001 | 13,175 |

## AGRICULTURE

### PRINCIPAL CROPS

| | Area ('000 hectares) | | | Production ('000 metric tons) | | | Yield (tons per hectare) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 | 1975 |
| Wheat | 50.1 | 51.0 | 53.0 | 55.1 | 76.0 | 65.0 | 1.2 |
| Barley | 7.3 | 15.0* | 9.0* | 6.5 | 13.0 | 7.0* | 0.8 |
| Sugar Beet | 2.5 | 4.0* | 4.0* | 139.4 | 160.0* | 162.0* | 45.1 |
| Potatoes | 8.9 | 9.0* | 9.0* | 116.2 | 94.0* | 80.0* | 9.4 |
| Onions | 1.5 | 2.0* | 2.0* | 31.2 | 30.0 | 30.0 | 20.1 |
| Tobacco | 7.5 | 7.5 | 7.5 | 9.9 | 10.5 | 10.3 | 1.4 |
| Citrus Fruit | 11.9 | n.a. | n.a. | 307.3 | 311.0 | 284.0 | n.a. |
| Apples | 12.3 | n.a. | n.a. | 166.1 | 180.0* | 170.0* | n.a. |
| Grapes | 18.2 | 17.0* | 17.0* | 107.4 | 105.0* | 100.0* | 5.9 |
| Olives | 30.2 | n.a. | n.a. | 32.2 | 50.0* | 32.0* | n.a. |
| Tomatoes | 4.4 | 6.0* | 5.0* | 59.1 | 82.0 | 60.0* | 13.3 |

* FAO estimates.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

### LIVESTOCK

('000)

| | 1973 | 1974* | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Goats | 330 | 330 | 330 |
| Sheep | 226 | 229 | 232 |
| Cattle | 84 | 84 | 84 |
| Donkeys | 27 | 26 | 26 |
| Pigs | 21 | 22 | 24 |
| Chickens | 6,366* | 6,632 | 6,858 |

* FAO estimates.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

## INDUSTRY

| | | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tobacco Manufactures | tons | 3,122 | 3,250 | 3,893 | 6,337 |
| Timber | cu. metres | 48,793 | 57,748 | 66,285 | 54,451 |
| Cement | '000 tons | 1,499 | 1,626 | 1,659 | 1,744 |
| Electricity | million kWh. | 1,375 | 1,548 | 1,791 | 1,975 |

### OIL REFINING

('000 tons)

| | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Crude Oil intake | 1,803 | 1,849 | 1,992 | 2,001 | 2,039 | 3,229 | 2,328 |
| Petrol | 347 | 347 | 374 | 397 | 446 | 517 | 814 |
| Kerosene* | 190 | 207 | 212 | 218 | 155 | 224 | 229 |
| Gas Oil | 281 | 318 | 338 | 343 | 329 | 369.8 | 420.7 |
| Fuel Oil | 897 | 884 | 958 | 947 | 1,082 | 895.1 | 910.7 |
| Butane | 24 | 23 | 22 | 24 | 26 | 48.8 | 63.1 |

* Prior to 1972, figures include jet fuel.

## FINANCE

100 piastres=1 Lebanese pound (£L).
Coins: 1, 2½, 5, 10, 25 and 50 piastres.
Notes: 1, 5, 10, 25, 50 and 100 pounds.
Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling=£L4.56; U.S. $1=£L2.75.
£L100=£21.95 sterling=$36.36.

*Note:* A basic official exchange rate of U.S. $1=£L3.08 was introduced in January 1956. This remained in effect until February 1973, despite the devaluation of the U.S. dollar in December 1971. The official exchange rate was £1 sterling=£L7.392 from November 1967 to August 1971; and £1 sterling=£L8.026 from December 1971 to June 1972. However, the basic rate was used only for official exchange operations and for the valuation of official assets and customs duties. All commercial transactions take place on the basis of a fluctuating free market rate, established in November 1948. Prior to February 1973 the exchange rate in the free market usually fluctuated between £L2.97 and £L3.40 per U.S. dollar, with a "low" of £L3.50 in June 1967. In February 1973, when the U.S. dollar was again devalued, the Lebanese pound appreciated considerably on the free market. At the same time a new official rate of $1=£L2.772 was introduced but this became inoperative in March 1973, since when official valuations have been based on an "effective" rate whose parity is adjustable from month to month. For converting the value of foreign trade transactions, the average rates (£L per U.S. dollar) were: 3.157 in 1968; 3.255 in 1969; 3.269 in 1970; 3.228 in 1971; 3.051 in 1972; 2.610 in 1973; and 2.328 in 1974.

### ORDINARY BUDGET ESTIMATES

(Expenditure—million £L)

| | 1975 | 1976 |
|---|---|---|
| President's Office | 2.28 | 2.27 |
| Chamber of Deputies | 5.92 | 6.02 |
| Prime Minister's Office | 48.77 | 54.88 |
| Ministry of Justice | 18.76 | 17.97 |
| Ministry of Foreign Affairs | 39.67 | 4.52 |
| Ministry of Interior | 118.28 | 29.10 |
| Ministry of Finance | 34.75 | 35.39 |
| Ministry of National Defence | 314.90 | 326.95 |
| Ministry of National Education | 263.52 | 279.32 |
| Ministry of Health | 47.99 | 52.63 |
| Ministry of Labour | 37.82 | 47.28 |
| Ministry of Information | 14.58 | 14.37 |
| Ministry of Public Works | 233.30 | 217.00 |
| Ministry of Agriculture | 42.79 | 44.29 |
| Ministry of National Economy | 179.09 | 19.01 |
| Ministry of Posts and Telecommunications | 16.77 | 18.10 |
| Ministry of Planning | 3.77 | 4.18 |
| Ministry of Hydraulic Resources | 48.34 | 64.24 |
| Ministry of Tourism | 30.86 | 29.35 |
| Ministry of Industry and Oil | 1.46 | 1.50 |
| Ministry of Housing and Co-operatives | 3.35 | 3.92 |
| Payments on debt | 89.00 | 100.60 |
| Reserves | 40.90 | 32.61 |
| TOTAL | 1,636.84 | 1,716.56 |

### NATIONAL ACCOUNTS

GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT

(million £L at current prices)

| ECONOMIC ACTIVITY | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Agriculture, Hunting, Forestry and Fishing | 445 | 466 | 631 |
| Mining, Quarrying and Manufacturing | 661 | 750 | 884 |
| Electricity, Gas and Water | 113 | 118 | 129 |
| Construction | 218 | 239 | 290 |
| Wholesale and Retail Trade, Restaurants and Hotels | 1,527 | 1,723 | 2,009 |
| Transport, Storage and Communication | 401 | 438 | 478 |
| Finance, Insurance, Real Estate and Business Services | 165 | 197 | 235 |
| Owner-Occupied Dwellings | 430 | 495 | 558 |
| Community, Social and Personal Services | 482 | 522 | 676 |
| Public Administration and Defence | 424 | 451 | 477 |
| TOTAL | 4,866 | 5,399 | 6,365 |

### EXTERNAL TRADE

(£L million)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports c.i.f. | 2,135 | 2,357 | 2,818 | 3,335 | 4,066 |
| Exports f.o.b. | 628 | 796 | 1,149 | 1,587 | 2,542 |

* Estimated.

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

(£L '000)

| IMPORTS | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|
| Precious Metals, Stones, Jewellery and Coins | 252,406 | 640,237 |
| Vegetable Products | 240,437 | 292,868 |
| Machinery and Electrical Apparatus | 402,660 | 479,325 |
| Textiles and Products | 354,314 | 413,261 |
| Non-precious Metals and Products | 250,286 | 346,365 |
| Transport Vehicles | 248,657 | 322,734 |
| Animals and Animal Products | 124,135 | 131,140 |
| Industrial Chemical Products | 239,331 | 259,480 |
| Mineral Products | 169,658 | 187,469 |
| Beverages and Tobacco | 157,673 | 150,428 |

| EXPORTS* | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|
| Vegetable Products | 136,720 | 145,354 |
| Precious Metals, Stones, Jewellery and Coins | 114,612 | 333,989 |
| Animals and Animal Products | 56,781 | 51,874 |
| Machinery and Electrical Apparatus | 123,707 | 168,238 |
| Non-precious Metals and Products | 95,992 | 114,037 |
| Textiles and Products | 122,307 | 172,662 |
| Beverages and Tobacco | 81,400 | 87,559 |
| Transport Vehicles | 126,631 | 150,162 |

* Including re-exports.

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

(£L '000)

| IMPORTS | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Belgium | 54,773 | 70,149 | 91,941 |
| Czechoslovakia | 41,384 | 56,463 | 70,057 |
| France | 266,549 | 300,434 | 361,915 |
| Germany, Fed. Rep. | 264,295 | 316,107 | 380,839 |
| Iraq | 98,017 | 121,819 | 119,919 |
| Italy | 187,269 | 246,474 | 293,724 |
| Japan | 103,370 | 120,785 | 126,233 |
| Jordan | 13,895 | 16,605 | 21,021 |
| Netherlands | 56,897 | 56,598 | 69,055 |
| Saudi Arabia | 32,983 | 52,537 | 69,506 |
| Switzerland | 228,307 | 189,587 | 141,886 |
| Syria | 35,312 | 69,125 | 51,544 |
| Turkey | 56,574 | 38,664 | 55,225 |
| United Kingdom | 198,054 | 239,685 | 261,409 |
| U.S.A. | 250,408 | 322,355 | 377,542 |

| EXPORTS | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|
| France | 13,896 | 52,750 | 161,912 |
| Germany, Fed. Rep. | 13,496 | 12,039 | 19,315 |
| Greece | 2,083 | 1,739 | 6,388 |
| Iraq | 68,641 | 69,440 | 50,075 |
| Italy | 14,855 | 16,875 | 22,695 |
| Jordan | 37,843 | 23,513 | 51,020 |
| Kuwait | 88,690 | 110,621 | 105,497 |
| Saudi Arabia | 125,387 | 190,284 | 260,910 |
| Spain | 1,207 | 3,023 | 5,294 |
| Syria | 75,654 | 83,366 | 77,403 |
| U.S.S.R. | 9,404 | 8,192 | 13,833 |
| United Kingdom | 26,508 | 44,962 | 148,288 |
| U.S.A. | 23,164 | 71,636 | 72,069 |

# TRANSPORT

## RAILWAYS

| | PASSENGERS ('000) | | GOODS ('000) | | REVENUE ('000 £L) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Journeys | Passenger-km. | Tons | Ton-km. | Passengers | Goods | Total |
| 1969 | 78 | 7,278 | 313 | 24,455 | 178 | 2,018 | 2,196 |
| 1970 | 76 | 7,430 | 258 | 20,082 | 187 | 1,916 | 2,103 |
| 1971 | 71 | 7,187 | 325 | 26,789 | 184 | 2,236 | 2,420 |
| 1972 | 55 | 5,004 | 417 | 33,116 | 134 | 2,313 | 2,447 |
| 1973 | 36 | 2,829 | 512 | 35,063 | 81 | 2,446 | 2,527 |

## ROADS

| | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Motor cars (taxis and private) | 129,674 | 136,016 | 146,270 | 164,790 | 185,935 | 220,204 |
| Buses | 1,763 | 1,794 | 1,905 | 2,067 | 2,258 | 2,397 |
| Lorries | 14,473 | 14,795 | 15,656 | 17,130 | 19,151 | 20,983 |
| Motor cycles | 12,004 | 9,800 | 9,731 | 10,734 | 12,036 | 13,179 |

## SHIPPING (Beirut)

| | Ships Entered | | Merchandise (Metric Tons) | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Number | Tonnage | Entered | Cleared |
| 1970 | 2,685 | 4,385,247 | 2,289,321 | 728,144 |
| 1971 | 2,910 | 4,790,713 | 2,456,517 | 626,384 |
| 1972 | 3,265 | 5,958,425 | 2,666,821 | 677,378 |
| 1973 | 3,098 | 5,112,983 | 2,819,534 | 717,870 |
| 1974 | 2,613 | 5,276,000 | 3,411,546 | 667,841 |

## CIVIL AVIATION

(International traffic through Beirut)

| | Aircraft Using Airport | Passengers Using Airport | Freight Through Airport (metric tons) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1970 | 41,553 | 1,558,246 | 57,691 |
| 1971 | 39,643 | 1,832,514 | 69,742 |
| 1972 | 38,735 | 2,090,634 | 87,991 |
| 1973 | 40,037 | 2,258,474 | 109,560 |
| 1974 | 48,070 | 2,747,972 | 118,431 |

## TOURISM

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Total Foreign Visitors (except Syrians) | 1,015,772 | 1,048,159 | 884,997 | 1,510,260 |
| *of which:* | | | | |
| Visitors from Arab countries | 619,171 | 577,186 | 535,641 | 892,203 |
| Visitors from Europe | 213,698 | 250,932 | 171,338 | 316,080 |
| Visitors from the Americas | 94,076 | 102,281 | 75,606 | 143,000 |
| Syrian Visitors | 1,241,633 | 1,233,903 | 1,019,498 | 1,498,131 |
| Total | 2,257,405 | 2,281,062 | 1,904,495 | 3,008,391 |

## EDUCATION

(1972–73)

| | Schools | Pupils | Teachers |
|---|---|---|---|
| Public: | | | |
| Primary and kindergarten | 740 | 202,913 | 17,077 |
| Upper primary | 549 | 77,161 | |
| Secondary | 65 | 18,240 | |
| Private: | | | 16,168 |
| Primary and kindergarten | 742 | 366,987 | |
| Upper primary and secondary | 390 | | |

*Source:* Direction Centrale de la Statistique, Ministère du Plan, and Direction Générale des Douanes, Beirut.

# THE CONSTITUTION

(Promulgated May 23rd, 1926; amended by the Constitutional Laws of 1927, 1929, 1943 and 1947.)

According to the Constitution, the Republic of the Lebanon is an independent and sovereign State, and no part of the territory may be alienated or ceded. Lebanon has no State religion. Arabic is the official language. Beirut is the capital.

All Lebanese are equal in the eyes of the law. Personal freedom and freedom of the Press are guaranteed and protected. The religious communities are entitled to maintain their own schools, provided they conform to the general requirements relating to public instruction as laid down by the State. Dwellings are inviolable; rights of ownership are protected by law. Every Lebanese citizen who has completed his twenty-first year is an elector and qualifies for the franchise.

### Legislative Power

Legislative power is exercised by one house, the Chamber of Deputies, with 99 seats, 53 of which are allocated to Christians and 45 to Muslims (for full details of allocation, *see* Parliament, p. 961). Its members must be over 25 years of age, in possession of their full political and civil rights, and literate. They are considered representative of the whole nation, and are not bound to follow directives from their constituencies. They can be suspended only by a two-thirds majority of their fellow-members. Secret ballot was introduced in a new election law of April 1960.

The Chamber holds two sessions yearly, from the first Tuesday after March 15th to the end of May, and from the first Tuesday after October 15th to the end of the year. The normal term of the Chamber of Deputies is four years; general elections take place within sixty days before the end of this period. If the Chamber is dissolved before the end of its term, elections are held within three months of dissolution.

Voting in the Chamber is public—by acclamation, or by standing and sitting. A quorum of two-thirds and a majority vote is required for constitutional issues. The only exceptions to this occur when the Chamber becomes an electoral college, and chooses the President of the Republic, or Secretaries to the Chamber, or when the President is accused of treason or of violating the Constitution. In such cases voting is secret, and a two-thirds majority is needed.

### Executive Power

The President of the Republic is elected for a term of six years, and is not immediately re-eligible. He and his ministers deal with the promulgation and execution of laws passed by the Chamber of Deputies. The Ministers and the Prime Minister are chosen by the President of the Republic. They are not necessarily members of the Chamber of Deputies, although they are responsible to it and have access to its debates. The President of the Republic must be a Maronite Christian and the Prime Minister a Sunni Muslim; and the choice of the other Ministers has to reflect the division between the communities in the Chamber.

The President himself can initiate laws. Alternatively, the President may demand an additional debate on laws already passed by the Chamber. He can adjourn the Chamber for up to a month, but not more than once in each session. In exceptional circumstances he can dissolve the Chamber and force an election. Ministers can be made to resign by a vote of no confidence.

# THE GOVERNMENT

## HEAD OF STATE

**President:** Elias Sarkis (elected May 8th, 1976; took office September 23rd, 1976).

## THE CABINET

(*January* 1977)

**Prime Minister, Minister of Economy and Trade, Industry and Oil, and Information:** Dr. Selim Hoss (Sunni).

**Deputy Prime Minister, Minister of Defence and Foreign Affairs:** Fuad Butros (Greek Orthodox).

**Minister of Interior, Housing and Co-operatives:** Dr. Salah Salman (Druze).

**Minister of Public Health and Hydroelectric Resources:** Dr. Ibrahim Shieito (Shia).

**Minister of Tourism, Public Works and Transport:** Amin Bizri (Sunni).

**Minister of Planning:** Michel Doumit (Maronite).

**Minister of Labour and Social Affairs, Education and Agriculture:** Dr. Asaad Rizq (Greek Catholic).

**Minister of Justice, Finance, and Posts and Telecommunications:** Farid Rafael (Maronite).

# PARLIAMENT

## CHAMBER OF DEPUTIES

The electoral reform bill of April 1960 maintained the existing ratio of 6 Christians to 5 Muslims in the Chamber of Deputies. It is the custom for the President of the Chamber of Deputies to be a Shi'i Muslim.

**President of Chamber:** KAMAL ASAAD.

**Deputy President:** MICHEL SASSIN.

### RELIGIOUS GROUPS

| | |
|---|---|
| Maronite Christians | 30 |
| Sunni Muslims | 20 |
| Shi'i Muslims | 19 |
| Greek Orthodox | 11 |
| Greek Catholics | 6 |
| Druzes | 6 |
| Armenian Orthodox | 4 |
| Armenian Catholics | 1 |
| Protestants | 1 |
| Others | 1 |
| TOTAL | 99 |

There was a General Election in May 1972, but the diversity of allegiance in the Chamber makes a strict analysis by party groupings impossible. The distribution of seats among religious groups is laid down by law. The elections due in April 1976 were postponed.

# POLITICAL PARTIES

**al-Baath:** f. in Syria, 1940, by MICHEL AFLAK; secular party with policy of Arab union, branches in several Middle Eastern countries; 2 mems. in Chamber of Deputies; Leader ASSEM QANSOU, Beirut.

**al-Baath:** pro-Iraqi wing of al-Baath party; Sec.-Gen. ABDEL-MAJID RAFEI.

**Bloc National:** f. 1943; policy of power-sharing and the exclusion of the military from politics; 5 mems. in the Chamber of Deputies; Leader RAYMOND EDDÉ; Sec.-Gen. EDOUARD IBRAHIM HONEIN, Chambre des Députés, Place de l'Étoile, Beirut.

**ad-Dustour** (Constitutional Party): f. 1943; led struggle against French mandate, established 1943 Constitution; party of the political and business élite; Leader MICHEL BECHARA AL-KHOURY, rue Michel Chiha, Kantari, Beirut.

**al-Harakiyines al-Arab:** Beirut; f. 1948 by GEORGES HABACHE; Arab nationalist party, with Marxist tendencies.

**al-Hayat al-Wataniya:** Beirut; f. 1964 by AMINE ARAYSSI.

**al-Jabha al-Damukratiya al-Barlamaniya** (Parliamentary Democratic Front): Beirut; mainly Muslim support; Leader RASHID ABDUL HAMID KARAMI, Chambre des Députés, Place de l'Étoile, Beirut.

**al-Kata'eb** (Phalanges Libanaises, Phalangist Party): P.O.B. 992, Place Charles Hélou, Beirut; f. 1936; nationalist, reformist, democratic social party; 70,260 mems.; Leader PIERRE GEMAYEL; Vice-Pres. JOSEPH CHADER; Gen. Sec. JOSEPH SAADE; 7 mems. in Chamber of Deputies; publs. *al-Amal* (Arabic daily), *Action—Proche Orient* (French political and scientific monthly).

**Mouvement de l'Action Nationale:** f. 1965; Founder and Leader OSMAN MOSBAH AD-DANA, P.O.B. 5890, Centre Starco, Bloc Sud, Beirut.

**an-Najjadé:** f. 1936; unionist; 3,000 mems.; Founder and Pres. ADNANE MOUSTAPHA AL-HAKIM, Sawt al-Uruba, P.O.B. 3537, Beirut; publ. *Sawt al-Uruba* (Arabic daily).

**an-Nida' al-Kawmi:** f. 1945; Founder and Leader KAZEM AS-SOLH, Ramlet al-Baïda, Imm. Chammat, Beirut.

**Parti Communiste Libanais** (Lebanese Communist Party): rue al-Hout, Imm. du Parti Communiste Libanais, Beirut; f. 1924; officially dissolved 1948–71; Marxist, much support among intellectuals; 1 mem. in Chamber of Deputies; Sec.-Gen. GEORGES HAWI; publs. *an-Nida* (daily), *al-Akhbar* (weekly), *al-Tarik* (monthly), *Gantch* (Armenian weekly).

**Parti Démocrate:** f. 1969; supports a secular, democratic policy, private enterprise and social justice; Sec.-Gen. JOSEPH MUGHAIZEL; co-founder ÉMILE BITAR, rue Kantari, Imm. Labban, Beirut.

**Parti National Liberal** (al-Wataniyin al-Ahrar): f. 1958; liberal reformist party; 9 mems. and assocs. in Chamber of Deputies; Founder and Pres. CAMILLE CHAMOUN, Chambre des Députés, Place de l'Étoile, Beirut.

**Parti Populaire Syrien** (Social Nationalist Party); f. 1932, banned 1962–69; advocates a "Greater Syria", composed of Lebanon, Syria, Iraq, Jordan, Palestine and Cyprus; 1 supporter in Chamber of Deputies: MICHEL MAALOULI, Chambre des Députés, Place de l'Étoile, Beirut.

**Parti Socialiste Progressiste** (al-Takadumi al-Ishteraki): P.O.B. 2893, Zkak el-Blat, Beirut; f. 1948; progressive party, advocates constitutional road to socialism; over 16,000 mems.; 10 mems. in Chamber of Deputies; Founder and Pres. KAMAL JOUMBLATT; publ. *al-Anba'* (weekly).

**Parti Socialiste Révolutionnaire:** Beirut; f. 1964; Leader YOUSSEF MOUBARAK.

**Parti Tachnag:** f. 1890; principal Armenian party; collective leadership; 5 mems. in Chamber of Deputies, including KHATCHIG BABIKIAN, Chambre des Députés, Place de l'Étoile, Beirut.

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES AND LEGATION ACCREDITED TO LEBANON

(Beirut unless otherwise indicated)
(E) Embassy; (L) Legation.

**Afghanistan:** Rue Rachidin, Tallet el-Khayyat, Imm. Land and Construction No. 3, 7th Floor, Apt. 14 (E); *Ambassador:* Abdel-Wahid Karim.

**Algeria:** Jnah (opposite Coral Beach) (E); *Ambassador:* Muhammad Yazid.

**Argentina:** 149 Ave. Fouad 1er (E); *Ambassador:* Alberto Suaya (also accred. to Jordan and Saudi Arabia).

**Australia:** SFAH Bldg., Rue Kantari (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* J. M. Starey (also accred. to Jordan).

**Austria:** Quartier Sursock, Rue Négib Trad, Villa Nocolas Cattan (E); *Ambassador:* Hans Walser (also accred. to Jordan, Kuwait and Syria).

**Bahrain:** Sami Fouad Hamzeh Bldg., Bir Hassan (E); *Ambassador:* Ali Ibrahim al Mahrous.

**Bangladesh:** Rue Tabet (Verdun), Imm. Said Jaafar (E); *Ambassador:* Khondker Golam Mustafa.

**Belgium:** 15th Floor, Centre Verdun, Rue Dunant (E); *Ambassador:* Hubert Beduwe (also accred. to Cyprus and Jordan).

**Bolivia:** Place de l'Étoile, Imm. Tchatalbadjian (E); *Chargé d'Affaires:* Najib Bichara Ghosn.

**Brazil:** Rue Verdun, Imm. Mahmassani (E); *Ambassador:* Jorge d'Escragnolle Taunay (also accred. to Jordan).

**Bulgaria:** Blvd. Chiah-Hadath, Imm. Lati (E); *Ambassador:* Gueorgui Tanev.

**Cameroon:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

**Canada:** Rue Hamra, Centre Sabbagh (E); *Ambassador:* Leopold Amyot (also accred. to Jordan).

**Chad:** Blvd. Sami Solh, Forêt Kfoury, Imm. Kalot Frères (E); *Chargé d'Affaires:* Nodjimadje N'Gartori (also accred. to Jordan).

**Chile:** Corniche Chouran (E); *Ambassador:* General Alfredo Canales.

**China, People's Republic:** Rue 62, Nicolas Ibrahim Sursock, Ramlet El-Baida (E); *Ambassador:* Hsu Ming.

**Colombia:** Rue Verdun (E); *Ambassador:* Alberto Losada Larra (also accred. to Kuwait).

**Congo People's Republic:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

**Costa Rica:** Rue Hamra (E); *Chargé d'Affaires:* Riad Abdel-Baki (also accred to Kuwait).

**Cuba:** Rue Abdel Sabbah between Rue Sakiet el-Janzir and Rue de Vienne, Imm. Abdel Rahman et Bahjat Ghazal (E); *Ambassador:* Miguel Brugueras del Valle (also accred. to Greece).

**Cyprus:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

**Czechoslovakia:** Rue Fouad 1er, Imm. Kayssi (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Karel Blazek.

**Denmark:** Rue Clemenceau, Imm. Minkara (E); *Ambassador:* Mogens Warberg (also accred. to Cyprus, Jordan and Syria).

**Dominican Republic:** Raouché, Imm. Minkara (E).

**Egypt:** Rue Ramlat el-Baida (E); *Ambassador:* Ahmad Loutfi Moutawalli.

**Ethiopia:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

**Finland:** Centre Gefinor, Rue Clemenceau (E); *Ambassador:* Hekki Kalaha (also accred. to Jordan and Kuwait).

**France:** Rue Clemenceau (E); *Ambassador:* Hubert Argod.

**German Democratic Republic:** Ave. de Paris (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Bruno Sedlaczek.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** Rue Hamra, Imm. Arida (E); *Ambassador:* Ruedider von Pachelbel.

**Ghana:** Jnah, Imm. Cheikh Sabah Ahmad Al-Sabah (E); *Ambassador:* Maj.-Gen. Cleland Cofie Bruce.

**Greece:** Rue de France (E); *Ambassador:* Eustache Kalamidas.

**Guinea:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

**Haiti:** Rue du Fleuve, Imm. Sarkis (E); *Ambassador:* Pierre Sarkis.

**Hungary:** Jnah, Imm. Cheikh Salem Al-Sabah (E); *Ambassador:* János Veres.

**India:** Rue Kantari, Imm. Samharini (E); *Ambassador:* Shilendra K. Singh (also accred. to Cyprus).

**Indonesia:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

**Iran:** Jnah, Imm. Sakina Mattar (E); *Ambassador:* Mansour Ghadar.

**Iraq:** Jnah, Face Eden Rock (E); *Ambassador:* Khaled Nour Ismail al-Wais (also accred. to Cyprus).

**Italy:** Rue Makdissi, Imm. Cosmidis (E); *Ambassador:* Vincenzi de Benedictis.

**Ivory Coast:** Avenue Sami Solh, Imm. Georges Tazbek (E); *Ambassador:* Amadou Bocoum.

**Japan:** Corniche Chouran, Imm. Olfat Nagib Salha (E); *Ambassador:* Noboru Sigiura (also accred. to Cyprus).

**Jordan:** Rue Verdun, Imm. Belle-Vue (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant) (also accred. to Greece).

**Kenya:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

**Kuwait:** Bir Hassan, The Stadium Roundabout (E); *Ambassador:* Abdel-Hamid Buaijan.

**Liberia:** Rome, Italy (E).

**Libya:** Jnah, Imm. Cheikh Abdallah Khalifé Al-Sabbah (E); *Ambassador:* Abdel-Kader Ghouka.

**Malaysia:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

**Mali:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

**Malta:** Achrafié, Rue Marian Geahchan, Imm. Varkés Sarafian (L); *Chargé d'Affaires:* Bernard Fattal.

**Mauritania:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

**Mexico:** Rue Hamra, Imm. Arida (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Francisco Apodaca (also accred. to Pakistan).

**Morocco:** Corniche Masraa, Imm. Chamat (E); *Ambassador:* Driss Bennouna.

**Nepal:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

**Netherlands:** Rue Kantari, Imm. Sahmarani (E); *Ambassador:* Adrianus Cornelis Vroon (also accred. to Cyprus and Jordan).

**Nigeria:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

**Norway:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

**Oman:** Bir Hassan (E); *Ambassador:* Abdullah Ali al-Qutabi.

**Pakistan:** 2699 Layon St. (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. S. M. Koreshi (also accred. to Cyprus).

**Panama:** Corniche Mazraa, Imm. Saab (E).

**Peru:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

**Poland:** Furn el-Chebbak, Rue Asile des Vieillards, Imm. Haddad Frères (E); *Ambassador:* ANTONI PIERZCHALA.

**Portugal:** Rue Beyhum, Villa Omar Beyhum (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant) (also accred. to Jordan).

**Qatar:** Dibs Building, Chouran Street (E); *Ambassador:* MUHAMMAD BEN HAMAD AL THANI.

**Romania:** Avenue Sami el-Solh, 215 Forêt Kfouri, Imm. Boutros et Chammah (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. MIHAIL LEVENTE.

**Saudi Arabia:** Rue Bliss, Manara (E); *Ambassador:* General ALI AL-SHAER.

**Senegal:** Corniche Mazraa, Rue Ibn el-Assir, Imm. Kholy el-Kataby (E); *Ambassador:* ALPHONSE N'DIAYE (also accred. to Pakistan).

**Singapore:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

**Spain:** Ramlet el Baida, Imm. White Sands (E); *Ambassador:* JOSÉ LUIS FLOREZ-ESTRADA.

**Sri Lanka:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

**Sudan:** Rue Mme Curie, Imm. Minkara (E); *Ambassador:* MIRGHANI SULAIMAN KHALIL.

**Sweden:** Rue Clemenceau, Imm. Moukarzel et Rubeiz (E); *Ambassador:* JEAN-JAQUES VON DARDEL (also accred. to Cyprus and Jordan).

**Switzerland:** Avenue Perthuis, Imm. Achou (E); *Ambassador:* ALBERT NATURAL.

**Thailand:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

**Trinidad and Tobago:** 486 Rue Verdun, Imm. Heliopolys, Apt. 8; *Ambassador:* (vacant) (also accred. to Iran).

**Tunisia:** Ramlet el-Baida, Imm. Rock and Marble (E); *Ambassador:* MUHAMMAD AMAMOU.

**Turkey:** Bir Hassan (E); *Ambassador:* NECMETTIN TUNCEL.

**U.S.S.R.:** Rue Mar Elias el-Tina (E); *Ambassador:* ALEXANDER SOLDATOV.

**United Arab Emirates:** Jnah, Face Eden Rock, Imm. Wafic Tabbara (E); *Ambassador:* RASHED MAKKAWI.

**United Kingdom:** Avenue de Paris, Ain el-Mreissé (E); *Ambassador:* Sir PETER WAKEFIELD, K.B.E.

**U.S.A.:** Ave. de Paris (Corniche), Imm. Ali Reza (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* GEORGE LANE.

**Uruguay:** Rue Verdun, Fayoumé, Imm. Mohamad Hussein Ben Moutahar (E); *Ambassador:* RODOLFO COMAS AMARO (also accred. to Jordan and Syria).

**Vatican:** Rue Georges Picot; *Apostolic Nuncio:* Mgr. ALFREDO BRUNIERA.

**Venezuela:** Rue Kantari, Imm. Sahmarani (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. PEDRO J. BARRADAS (also accred. to Jordan and Kuwait).

**Yemen Arab Republic:** Blvd. Khaldé-Quzai, Imm. Ingénieur Ryad Amaiche (E); *Ambassador:* ABDUL-QUDDOUS AL-WAZIR.

**Yemen, People's Democratic Republic:** Ramlet el Baida, Imm. Ramlet el Baida (E); *Chargé d'Affaires a.i.:* AHMAD ALI MAISARI.

**Yugoslavia:** Imm. Daouk, Arts et Metiers Quarter (E); *Ambassador:* NUSRET SEFEROVIC.

**Zaire:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

**Zambia:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

Lebanon also has diplomatic relations with Albania, Benin, Cambodia, the Central African Empire, Ecuador, El Salvador, Gabon, the Gambia, Guatemala, Honduras, Ireland, Luxembourg, Madagascar, Monaco, Nicaragua, Niger, Paraguay, the Philippines, Sierra Leone, Togo and Upper Volta.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

Law and justice in the Lebanon are administered in accordance with the following codes, which are based upon modern theories of civil and criminal legislation:

(1) Code de la Propriété (1930).
(2) Code des Obligations et des Contrats (1932).
(3) Code de Procédure Civile (1933).
(4) Code Maritime (1947).
(6) Code de Procédure Pénale (Code Ottoman Modifié).
(7) Code Pénal (1943).
(8) Code Pénal Militaire (1946).
(9) Code d'Instruction Criminelle.

The following courts are now established:

(*a*) Fifty-six "Single-Judge Courts", each consisting of a single judge, and dealing in the first instance with both civil and criminal cases; there are seventeen such courts at Beirut and seven at Tripoli.

(*b*) Eleven Courts of Appeal, each consisting of three judges, including a President and a Public Prosecutor, and dealing with civil and criminal cases; there are five such courts at Beirut.

(*c*) Four Courts of Cassation, three dealing with civil and commercial cases and the fourth with criminal cases. A Court of Cassation, to be properly constituted, must have at least three judges, one being the President and the other two Councillors. The First Court consists of the First President of the Court of Cassation, a President and two Councillors. The other two civil courts each consist of a President and three Councillors. If the Court of Cassation reverses the judgement of a lower court it does not refer the case back but retries it itself.

**First President of the Court of Cassation:** EMILE ABOUKHEIR.

(*d*) The Council of State, which deals with administrative cases. It consists of a President, Vice-President and four Councillors. A Commissioner represents the Government.

**President of the Court of the Council of State:** ANTOINE BAROUD.

(*e*) The Court of Justice, which is a special court consisting of a President and four judges, deals with matters affecting the security of the State.

In addition to the above, Islamic, Christian and Jewish religious courts deal with affairs of personal status (marriages, deaths, inheritances, etc.).

There is also a Press Tribunal.

# RELIGION

## PRINCIPAL COMMUNITIES

| | 1958 | 1974* |
|---|---|---|
| Christians | 792,000 | n.a. |
| Roman Catholics | 529,500 | 1,141,740 |
| Armenian Rite | 14,500 | 24,500 |
| Chaldean Rite | n.a. | 6,459 |
| Greek (Melkite) Rite | 91,000 | 191,889 |
| Latin Rite | | 20,000 |
| Maronite Rite | 424,000 | 878,892 |
| Syrian Rite | n.a. | 20,000 |
| Orthodox | 219,000 | n.a. |
| Greek | 150,000 | n.a. |
| Armenian | 69,000 | n.a. |
| Protestant | 14,000 | n.a. |
| Muslims | 624,000 | n.a. |
| Sunni | 286,000 | n.a. |
| Shi'i | 250,000 | n.a. |
| Druzes | 88,000 | n.a. |
| Jews | 6,600 | n.a. |

* The 1974 figures for members of the Roman Catholic churches are based on estimates by the curias of dioceses based in the Lebanon. National and diocesan boundaries do not necessarily correspond.

It will be seen that the largest single community in the Lebanon is the Maronite, a Uniate sect of the Roman Church. The Maronites inhabited the old territory of Mount Lebanon, i.e. immediately east of Beirut. In the south, towards the Israeli frontier, Shi'i villages are most common whilst between the Shi'i and the Maronites live the Druzes (divided between the Yazbakis and the Jumblatis). The Bekaa has many Greek Christians, whilst the Tripoli area is mainly Sunni Muslim. Altogether, of all the regions of the Middle East, the Lebanon probably presents the closest juxtaposition of sects and peoples within a small territory. As Lebanese political life is organized on a sectarian basis, the Maronites also enjoy much political influence, including a predominant voice in the nomination of the President of the Republic.

## ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH

### Armenian Rite

**Patriarchate of Cilicia:** Patriarcat Arménien Catholique, Jeitaoui, 2400 Beirut; includes Patriarchal Diocese of Beirut; 28 priests, 24,500 Catholics; Patriarch Hemaigh Pietro XVII Ghedighian.

### Chaldean Rite

**Diocese of Beirut:** Evêché Chaldéen-Catholique, B.P. 8566, Beirut; 8 priests, 6,459 Catholics; Bishop Raphael Bidawid.

### Latin Rite

**Apostolic Vicariate of Beirut:** Vicariat Apostolique, Villa Maria, B.P. 4224, Beirut; 12 parishes, 20,000 Catholics; Vicar Apostolic Paul Bassim.

### Maronite Rite

**Patriarchate of Antioch:** Patriarcat Maronite, Bkerké (winter), Dimane (summer); includes Patriarchal Diocese of Gibail and Batrun; 203 priests, 190,452 Catholics; Patriarch Antoine Khoraiche. The Maronite Rite includes the Archdioceses of Beirut, Tripoli and Tyre, and the Dioceses of Baalbek, Saida and Sarba.

### Melkite Rite

**Patriarchate of Antioch:** Patriarcat Grec-Melkite Catholique, B.P. 50076, Beirut; jurisdiction over one million Melkites throughout the world; publs. *Sophia* (English—in U.S.A.), *Le Lièn* (French—Beirut); Patriarch of Antioch and all the East, of Alexandria and of Jerusalem Maximos V Hakim. The Melkite Rite includes the 3 Patriarchates of Damascus (Syria), Egypt, Sudan and Libya and Jerusalem; 7 Archdioceses in Lebanon (Tyre, Beirut, Baalbeck, Baniyas, Saida, Tripoli and Zahleh); 4 Archdioceses in Syria (Aleppo, Latakia, Homs and Hauran); one in Jordan (Amman); one in Israel (Acre and Nazareth).

### Syrian Rite

**Patriarchate of Antioch:** Patriarcat Syrien-Catholique, rue de Damas, B.P. 118879, Beirut; jurisdiction over Syrian Catholics of Palestine, Jordan, Lebanon, Syria, Iraq, Egypt and Turkey; Patriarch Ignace Antoine II Hayek.

**Patriarchal Vicariate of the Lebanon:** Vicariat Patriarcal Syrien, rue de Syrie, Beirut; 12 priests, 18,000 Catholics; Vicar Patriarchal Flavien Zacharie Melki.

*Note:* The statistics of priests and Catholics are estimates by the diocesan curias for the situation on December 31st, 1974.

## OTHER RELIGIOUS GROUPS

**Armenian Orthodox:** Leader Mgr. Khoren I Paroyan, Catholicos of Cilicia and All the East, Catholicossat des Arméniens Orthodoxes, Antélias.

**Greek Orthodox:** Leader His Beatitude Elias IV Muawad, Patriarch of Antioch and All the East, Patriarcat Grec-Orthodoxe, P.O.B. 9, Damascus, Syria.

**Syrian Orthodox:** Leader Mgr. Ignatios III Yacoub, Patriarch of Antioch and All the East, Patriarcat Syrien Orthodoxe, Beirut.

**Shi'i Muslims:** Leader Imam Sayed Moussa as-Sadr, Pres. of the Supreme Islamic Council of the Shi'i Community of the Lebanon, Dar al-Iftaa al-Jaafari, Beirut.

**Sunni Muslims:** Leader S.G. Sheikh Hassan Khaled, Grand Mufti of the Lebanon, Tarik Jadidé, rue Boustany, Beirut.

**Druzes:** Leader S.G. Sheikh Muhammad Abouchacra, Supreme Spiritual Leader of the Druze Community, rue Abou Chacra, Beirut.

**Jews:** Leader Chahoud Chreim, Beirut.

**Protestants:** Leader Rev. Dr. Farid Audeh, Pres. of Nat. Evangelical Union of the Lebanon, P.O.B. 5224, rue Maurice Barrès, Beirut.

**Union of the Armenian Evangelical Churches in the Near East:** P.O.B. 377, Beirut; Moderator Prof. Hov P. Aharonian; the Union includes some thirty Armenian Evangelical Churches in Syria, Lebanon, Egypt, Cyprus, Greece, Iran and Turkey.

# THE PRESS

The most important dailies are *al-Anwar* and *an-Nahar*, which have the highest circulations, *The Daily Star*, *al-Jarida* and *L'Orient-Le Jour*, the foremost French paper. The latter two are owned by Georges Naccache, former Lebanese ambassador to France, and tend to take a pro-government line. In a country where most of the élite speak French the other French daily, *Le Soir*, is also influential, and, for the same reason, the twice-weekly publication *Le Commerce du Levant* occupies an important place in the periodical press.

The civil war hindered the operation of the press, but even at the height of the civil war about two dozen newspapers and magazines appeared, reflecting every shade of political opinion. In January 1977, however, censorship was imposed on all publications. Some papers ceased publication, if only temporarily. Before this, Lebanon enjoyed the reputation of having one of the freest presses in the Middle East and was an important base for foreign correspondents.

## DAILIES

**al-Amal:** P.O.B. 992, place Charles Hélou, Beirut; f. 1939; Phalangist Party; Arabic; circ. 29,000; Editor Georges Omeira.

**al-Anba':** P.O.B. 955, Beirut; f. 1948; Arabic.

**al-Anwar:** P.O.B. 1038, Beirut; f. 1959; independent; Arabic; Supplement, Sunday, cultural and social; published by Dar Assayad S.A.L.; circ. 75,200; Propr. Said Freiha; Editor Issam Freiha.

**Ararat:** P.O.B. 756, Nor Hagin, Beirut; f. 1937; Communist; Armenian; circ. 3,000; Editor Krikor Jabuliano.

**Ayk:** P.O.B. 2623, Beirut; f. 1953; Armenian.

**Aztag:** P.O.B. 587, rue Zokak el-Blatt, Beirut; f. 1926; Armenian; circ. 4,500.

**al-Bairaq:** P.O.B. 1800, rue Monot, Beirut; f. 1911; Arabic; published by Soc. Libanaise de Presse; Editors Assad and Fadel Akl; circ. 3,000.

**Bairut:** P.O.B. 7944, Beirut; f. 1952; Arabic.

**ach-Chaab:** P.O.B. 5140, Beirut; f. 1961; Arabic; Nationalist; Propr. and Editor Muhammad Amin Dughan; circ. 7,000.

**ach-Chams:** P.O.B. 7047, Beirut; f. 1925; Arabic.

**ach-Charq:** P.O.B. 838, rue de la Marseillaise, Beirut; f. 1945; Arabic; Editor Khairy al-Ka'ki.

**Daily Star:** P.O.B. 11-987, rue al-Hayat, Beirut; f. 1952; independent; English; Chief Editor Jihad Khazen; circ. 19,220.

**ad-Dastour:** P.O.B. 886, Beirut; f. 1968; Arabic; Owner and Editor Ali Ballout; circ. 53,400.

**ad-Dunia:** P.O.B. 4599, Beirut; f. 1943; Arabic; political; Chief Editor Suliman Abou Zaid.

**al-Hadaf:** P.O.B. 212, rue Béchir, Imm. Esseilé, Beirut; f. 1969; Arabic.

**al-Hadith:** P.O.B. 5858, Beirut; f. 1927; Arabic.

**al-Hayat:** P.O.B. 11-987, rue al-Hayat, Beirut; f. 1946; independent; Arabic; circ. 32,538.

**al-Jarida:** P.O.B. 220, place Tabaris, Beirut; f. 1953; independent; Arabic; Editor Abdulla Skaff; circ. 22,600.

**al-Joumhouria:** P.O.B. 7111, Beirut; f. 1924; Arabic.

**al-Khatib:** P.O.B. 365, rue Georges Picot; Arabic.

**al-Kifah:** P.O.B. 1462, rue Mère Gelas, Beirut; f. 1950; Arabic; Editor Riad Taha; circ. 21,000.

**Lissan-ul-Hal:** P.O.B. 4619, rue Chateaubriand, Beirut; f. 1877; Arabic; Editor Gebran Hayek; circ. 33,000.

**al-Liwa':** P.O.B. 2402, Beirut; f. 1970; Arabic.

**al-Moharrer:** P.O.B. 5366, Beirut; f. 1962; Arabic; General Supervisor Walid Abu Dahr; circ. 72,000.

**an-Nahar:** P.O.B. 11-226, rue Banque du Liban—Hamra; Pres. Co-operative Bldg., Beirut; f. 1933; Arabic; independent; Publisher and Editor-in-Chief Ghassan Tueni; Co-Editors Michel Abou Jaoudé and Louis El-Hajj; circ. 56,000.

**an-Nass:** P.O.B. 4886, Beirut; f. 1959; Arabic.

**Nida:** P.O.B. 4744, Beirut; f. 1958; Arabic; published by the Lebanese Communist Party; Editor Karim Mroué; circ. 3,500.

**Nida' al-Watan:** P.O.B. 6324, Beirut; f. 1937; Arabic.

**an-Nidal:** P.O.B. 1354, Beirut; f. 1939; Arabic.

**L'Orient-Le Jour:** P.O.B. 2488, rue Banque du Liban, Beirut; f. 1942; French independent; Dir. Pierre Eddé; Editor Jean Choueri; circ. 21,500.

**Raqib al-Ahwad:** P.O.B. 467, rue Patriarche Hoyek, Beirut; f. 1937; Arabic; Editor Sima'n Farah Seif.

**Rayah:** P.O.B. 4101, Beirut; Arabic.

**ar-Ruwwad:** P.O.B. 2696, rue Mokhalsieh, Beirut; f. 1940; Arabic; Editor Beshara Maroun.

**Sada Lubnan:** P.O.B. 7884, Beirut; f. 1951; Arabic.

**as-Safa:** P.O.B. 9192, Beirut; f. 1972; French; published by Soc. Nat. de Presse et d'Edition S.A.L.; Editor René Aggiouri; circ. 15,000.

**Sawt al-Uruba:** P.O.B. 3537, Beirut; f. 1959; Arabic; an-Najjadé Party; Editor Adnane al-Hakim.

**Le Soir:** P.O.B. 1470, rue de Syrie, Beirut; f. 1947; French; political independent; Dir. Dikran Tosbath; Editor André Kecati; circ. 16,500.

**at-Tayyar:** P.O.B. 1038, Beirut; Arabic; independent; issued weekly for the time being; circ. 75,000.

**Telegraf—Bairut:** P.O.B. 1061, rue Béehara el Khoury, Beirut; f. 1930; Arabic; political, economic and social; Editor Toufic Assad Matni; circ. 15,500 (5,000 outside Lebanon).

**al-Yawm:** P.O.B. 1908, Beirut; f. 1937; Arabic; Editor Wafic Muhammad Chaker at-Tiby.

**az-Zamane:** P.O.B. 6060, rue Boutros Karameh, Beirut; f. 1947; Arabic; Editor Robert Abela.

**Zartonk:** P.O.B. 617, rue de l'Hôpital Français, Beirut; f. 1937; Armenian; official organ of Armenian Liberal Democratic Party; Editor P. Toumassian.

## WEEKLIES

**Achabaka:** Dar Assayad, P.O.B. 1038, Beirut; f. 1956; society and features; Arabic; Propr. Said Freiha; Editor George Ibrahim El-Khoury; circ. 126,500.

**al-Ahad:** Rue Mère Gelas, P.O.B. 1462, Beirut; Arabic; Riad Taha; circ. 32,000.

**al-Akhbar:** Beirut; Arabic; published by the Lebanese Communist Party; circ. 21,000.

**al-Anba':** Rue Maroun Naccache, P.O.B. 2893, Beirut; Progressive Socialist Party; Arabic; Editor Kamal Jumblatt.

**al-Anwar Supplement:** P.O.B. 1038, Beirut; cultural-social; every Sunday; supplement to daily *al-Anwar*; Editor Issam Freiha; circ. 90,000.

**Argus:** Bureau des Documentations Libanaises et Arabes, P.O.B. 11-3000, Beirut; twice-weekly news bulletin; circ. 1,000.

**al-Ash-Shir':** 144 Rue Gouraud, Beirut; f. 1948; Catholic; Arabic; Editor Father Antoine Cortbawi.

**Assayad:** Dar Assayad, P.O.B. 1038, Beirut; f 1943; Propr. Said Freiha; Editor Rafique Khoury; circ. 94,700.

**al-Awassef:** Homsi Bldg., P.O.B. 2492, Beirut; f. 1953; Arabic; political, independent; Dir. Daher Khalil Zeidan; circ. 10,500.

**Le Commerce du Levant:** P.O.B. 687, Kantari St., SFAH Bldg., Beirut; f. 1929; twice weekly; also publishes monthly edition; commercial; French; circ. 15,000; Editor: Société de la Presse Economique; Pres. E. S. Shoucair.

**Dabbour:** Museum Square, Beirut; f. 1922; Arabic; Editors Michel Richard and Fuad Mukarzel; circ. 12,000.

**al-Dyar:** P.O.B. 959, Verdun St., Bellevue Bldg., Beirut; f. 1941; Arabic; political; Editor Yasser Hawari; circ. 46,000.

**al-Hawadess:** P.O.B. 1281, Beirut; f. 1911; Arabic; political; Chair. and Gen. Man. Salim Lozi; Deputy Gen. Man. Alex Ayoub; Editor-in-Chief Nabil Khoury; circ. 167,500.

**al-Hurriya:** P.O.B. 857, Beirut; f. 1960; voice of Arab Nationalist Movement; Arabic; Chief Editor Muhsin Ibrahim; circ. 12,000.

**al-Iza'a:** Rue Selim Jazaerly, P.O.B. 462, Beirut; f. 1938; politics, art, literature and broadcasting; Arabic; circ. 11,000; Editor Fayek Khoury.

**al-Jamhour:** Mussaïtbeh, P.O.B. 1834, Beirut; f. 1936; Arabic; illustrated weekly news magazine; Editor Farid Abu Shahla; circ. 45,000, of which over 30,000 outside Lebanon.

**Kul Shay':** Rue Béehara el Khoury, P.O.B. 3250, Beirut; Arabic.

**al-Liwa:** Rue Abdel Kaim Khalil, P.O.B. 2402, Beirut; Arabic; Propr. Abdel Ghani Salaam.

**Magazine:** Quartier Sursock, Achrafieh, P.O.B. 1404, Beirut; f. 1956; in French; political and social; Publ. Les Editions Orientales S.A.L.; Publisher George Abou Adal; Ed.-in-Chief Aline Lahoud; circ. 15,983.

**Massis:** Place Debbas, Beirut; f. 1949; Armenian; Catholic; Editor F. Vartan Tekeyan; circ. 2,000.

**an-Nahda:** Abdul Aziz St., P.O.B. 3736, Beirut; Arabic; independent; Man. Editor Nadim Abou-Ismil.

**Middle East Economic Survey:** Middle East Research and Publishing Centre, P.O.B. 11-1224, Beirut; f. 1957; oil topics; Editor and Publr. Fuad W. Itayim.

**al-Ousbou' al-Arabi** (Arab Week): Quartier Sursock, Achrafieh, P.O.B. 1404, Beirut; f. 1959; Arabic; political and social; Publishers Les Editions Orientales, S.A.L.; Publisher George Abou Adal; Editor-in-Chief Samir Atallah; circ. 147,500 (circulates throughout the Arab world).

**al-Rassed:** P.O.B. 11-2808, Beirut; Arabic; Editor George Rajji.

**Revue du Liban:** Rue Allenby, Beirut; f. 1928; French; Editor Ibrahim Makhlouf; circ. 15,000.

**Sada Janoub:** 71 Seif Ed-dine Khatib St., Nasra, Beirut; f. 1937; Arabic; political.

**Samar:** P.O.B. 1038, Beirut; photorama magazine; circ. 50,000.

## OTHER SELECTED PERIODICALS

Note: published monthly unless otherwise stated.

**al-Adib:** P.O.B. 11-878, Beirut; f. 1942; Arabic, artistic, literary, scientific and political; Editor Albert Adie.

**al-Afkar:** Rue Mère Gelas, Beirut; international; French; Editor Riad Taha.

**Alam Attijarat** (*Business World*): Strand Bldg., Hamra St., Beirut; f. 1965 in association with Johnston International Publishing Corpn., New York; monthly; commercial; Editor Nadim Makdisi; international circ. 17,500.

**Arab Economist:** Gefinor Tower, Clemenceau St., P.O.B. 11-6068, Beirut; monthly; published by Centre for Economic, Financial and Social Research and Documentation S.A.L.; Chair. Dr. Chafic Akhras; Man. Dir. Dr. Sabban al Haj.

**Arab Oil and Gas Directory:** Arab Petroleum Research Centre, P.O.B. 7167, Beirut; yearly in English; Publisher and Editor Dr. Nicolas Sarkis.

**L'Economie des Pays Arabes:** B.P. 6068, Beirut; f. 1969; French; published by Centre d'Etudes et de Documentation Economiques Financières et Sociales S.A.L.; Pres. Dr. Chafic Akhras; Dir.-Gen. Dr. Sabbah al Haj; circ. 5,000.

**al-Idary:** P.O.B. 1038, Beirut; business management; Arabic; circ. 10,000.

**International Crude Oil and Product Prices:** Middle East Petroleum and Economic Publications, P.O.B. 11-1224, Beirut; f. 1971; twice yearly review and analysis of oil price trends in world markets; Publisher Fuad W. Itayim.

**al-Intilak:** c/o Michel Nehme, al-Intilak Printing and Publishing House, P.O.B. 4958, Beirut; f. 1960; literary; Arabic; Chief Editor Michel Nehme.

**Lebanese and Arab Economy:** Allenby St., P.O.B. 1801, Beirut; f. 1951; fortnightly; Arabic, English and French; Publisher Beirut Chamber of Commerce and Industry and Sami N. Atiyeh; Editor and Dir. Abdel-Wahab Rifa'i.

**Majallat al Izaat al Loubnaniat:** Lebanese Broadcasting Corporation, Beirut; Arabic; broadcasting affairs.

**Naft al Arab:** Beirut; f. 1965; monthly; Arabic; oil; Publisher Abdullah Al Tariqi.

**Nous Ouvriers du Pays:** 144 Rue Gouraud, Beirut; Catholic; English-French; social welfare; Editor Father Antoine Cortbawi.

**Rijal al Amal** (*Businessmen*): P.O.B. 220, Cornishe Square, Beirut; business magazine; Arabic, with special issues in English and French; Editor G. W. Skaff; circ. 12,000.

**Sawt al-Mar'ah:** Dar al-Kitab, P.O.B. 1284, Beirut; Lebanese Women's League; Arabic; Editor: Mrs. J. Sheiboub.

**Tabibok:** P.O.B. 4887, Beirut; f. 1956; medical, social, scientific; Arabic; Editor Dr. Sami Kabani; circ. 78,000.

**al-Tarik:** Beirut; cultural and theoretical; published by the Lebanese Communist Party; circ. 5,000.

**al-'Ulum:** Dar al Ilm Lil Malayeen, rue de Syrie, P.O.B. 1085, Beirut; scientific review.

**Welcome to Lebanon and the Middle East:** Tourist Information and Advertising Bureau: Starco Centre, North Block 711, P.O.B. 4204, Beirut; f. 1959; on entertainment, touring and travel; English; Editor Souhail Toufik Abou-Jamra; circ. 6,000.

### NEWS AGENCIES

#### Foreign Bureaux

**Agence France-Presse (AFP):** B.P. 11-1461, Beirut; Correspondent René Centassi.

**ANSA:** rue Verdun, Immeuble Safieddine, B.P. 1525, Beirut; Correspondent Edouard Saab.

**Associated Press (AP)** (*U.S.A.*): Kings Hotel, Rauche, Beirut.

**Četeka (Czechoslovak News Agency):** P.O.B. 5069, Beirut; Chief Middle East Correspondent Vladimir Otruba.

**Middle East News Agency:** 72 Al Geish St., P.O.B. 2268, Beirut (Head Office is Cairo).

**North American Newspapers Alliance:** Palm-Beach Hotel, Beirut; Chief Andrew J. Nash.

**UPI:** Press Co-operative Bldg., Rue Hamra, Beirut; Chief Middle East Correspondent (vacant).

DPA, Iraq News Agency, Reuters and Tass also have offices in Beirut.

### PRESS ASSOCIATIONS

**Lebanese Press Syndicate:** P.O.B. 3084, Beirut; f. 1911; 12 mems.; Pres. Riad Taha; Vice-Pres. Farid Abou Shahla; Sec. Mohammad Badih Serbey.

**Foreign Press Syndicate:** rue Clemenceau, Beirut; Pres. Georges Bitar.

## PUBLISHERS

**Arab Institute for Research and Publishing:** Syria St. and Samadi Bldg., 5th Floor, P.O.B. 5460, Beirut; works in Arabic and English.

**Dar al Adab:** Beirut; literary and general.

**Dar al Ilm Lil Malayeen:** Rue de Syria, P.O.B. 1085, Beirut; f. 1945; dictionaries, textbooks, Islamic cultural books; owners: Munir Ba'albaky and Bahij Osman.

**Dar-Alkashaf:** P.O.B. 112091, A. Malhamee St., Beirut; f. 1930; publishers of *Alkashaf* (Arab Youth Magazine), maps and atlases; printers and distributors; Propr. M. A. Fathallah.

**Daral- Kitab al-Jadid:** Hamra St., Hindi Building, P.O.B. 1284, Beirut; political studies; owner: Fuad Badr.

**Dar al-Makshouf:** Rue Amir Beshir, Beirut; scientific, cultural and school books; owner: Sheikh Fuad Hobeish.

**Dar Al-Maaref Liban S.A.L.:** P.O.B. 2320, Esseily Bldg., Riad Al-Solh Square, Beirut; f. 1959; children's books and textbooks in Arabic; Gen. Man. Joseph Nashou.

**Dar Al-Mashreq (Imprimerie Catholique):** P.O.B. 946, Beirut; f. 1853; religion, art, literature, history, languages, science, philosophy, school books, dictionaries and periodicals; Dir. Paul Brouwers, s.j.

**Dar An-Nahar S.A.L.:** B.P. 226, Beirut; f. 1967; publishes *Kadaya Moua'ssira* (quarterly); circ. 7,000; Pres. Mohamed Ali Hamadé.

**Dar Assayad S.A.L.:** P.O.B. 1038, Beirut; f. 1943; publishes in Arabic *Al-Anwar* (daily), *Assayad* (weekly), *Al-Tayar* (weekly), *Achabaka* (weekly), *Samar* (weekly), *Dar-Assayad Yearbook*; has offices and correspondents in Arab countries and most parts of the world; Centre for Research, Studies and Archives; Chair. Said Freiha; Man. Dir. Bassam Freiha.

**Dar Beirut:** Librairie Beyrouth, Immeuble Lazarieh, rue Amir Bechir, Beirut; f. 1936; Prop. M. Safieddine.

**Institute for Palestine Studies, Publishing and Research Department:** Ashqar Bldg., rue Clemenceau, P.O.B. 7164, Beirut; f. 1963; independent non-profit Arab research org.; to promote better understanding of the Palestine problem; publishes books, reprints, research papers (English, Arabic, French), two annual documentary collections (English, Arabic) yearbook (in Arabic), *Bulletin* (fortnightly, Arabic), *Journal of Palestine Studies* (quarterly, English), *Knesset Debates* (annually, Arabic); library 12,000 vols.; Inter-Arab Board of Trustees: Chair. Prof. Constantine Zurayk; Exec. Sec. Prof. Walid Khalidi.

**The International Documentary Center of Arab Manuscripts:** Maqdissi St., Ras Beirut Hanna Bldg., P.O.B. 2668, Beirut; f. 1965; publishes and reproduces ancient and rare Arabic texts; Propr. Zouhair Baalbaki.

**Khayat Book and Publishing Co. S.A.L.:** 90–94 rue Bliss, Beirut; Middle East, Islam, oil, Arab publications and reprints; Man. Dir. Paul Khayat.

**Librairie du Liban:** Riad Solh Sq., P.O.B. 945, Beirut; f. 1944; dictionaries, Middle East, travel, Islam; Proprs. Khalil and George Sayegh.

**Middle East Publishing Co.:** Beirut, Rue George Picot, Imm. El Kaissi; f. 1954; publishes *Medical Index* and *Revue Immobilière* (Real Estate); Man. Editor Elie Sawaf.

**New Book Publishing House:** Beirut.

**Rihani Printing and Publishing House:** Jibb En Nakhl St., Beirut; f. 1963; Propr. Albert Rihani; Man. Daoud Stephan.

Other publishing houses in Beirut include: *Dar al-Andalus, Dar Majalaat Shiir, Imprimerie Catholique, Imprimerie Universelle, Al Jamiya al Arabi, Al Kitab al Arabi, Librairie Orientale, Al Maktab al-Tijari, Middle East Stamps Inc., Mu'assasat al-Marif, Nofal and Bait al Hikmat, Saidar.*

# RADIO AND TELEVISION

## RADIO

**Lebanese Broadcasting Station:** rue Arts et Métiers, Beirut; is a part of the Ministry of Information; f. 1937; Dir.-Gen. K. Hage Ali; Technical Dir. J. Rouhayem; Dir. of Programmes N. Mikati; Head of Administration A. Aoun; Public Relations Faouzi Fehmy.

The Home Service broadcasts in Arabic on short wave, the Foreign Service broadcasts in Portuguese, Arabic, Spanish, French and English.

Number of radio receivers: 605,000.

## TELEVISION

**Compagnie Libanaise de Télévision (C.L.T.):** P.O.B. 4848, Beirut; f. 1959· commercial service: programmes in Arabic, French and English on four channels; Dir.-Gen. Paul Tannous; Technical Manager M. S. Karimeh.

**Télé Orient:** P.O.B. 5054, Beirut; f. 1960; Compagnie de Télévision du Liban et du Proche-Orient (S.A.L.); commercial service; programmes in Arabic, French and English on two channels (11 and 5); Acting Gen. Man. Claude Sawaya.

Number of TV receivers: 325,000.

# FINANCE

(cap.=capital; p.u.=paid up; dep.=deposits; m.=million; L£=Lebanese £; res.=reserves.)

Beirut has for long been the leading financial and commercial centre in the Middle East, as can be seen from the extensive list of banking organizations given below. However, public confidence in the banking system was strained by the closing of the Intra Bank, the largest domestic bank, late in 1966 when its liquid funds proved insufficient to cope with a run of withdrawals. The bank obtained enough guarantees to re-open in January 1968, though it is now an investment bank managed by a New York company. In 1970 the decision was taken to grant no new licences (except for medium-term lending institutions) until 1976, and foreign banks have therefore been acquiring interests in Lebanese-owned banks to establish a foothold in Beirut. The civil disturbances between April 1975 and October 1976 considerably disrupted Beirut's banking and commercial facilities. The war forced 15 of the 70 Lebanese banks and 25 foreign banks to shift their operations to Athens, Cairo and the Persian Gulf. In late 1976 and early 1977 many of the banks which had moved were returning to Beirut.

### BANKING ASSOCIATION

**Association of Banks in Lebanon:** P.O.B. 976, Riad el Solh Square, Beirut; f. 1959; serves and promotes the interests of the banking community in the Lebanon; mems.: over 100 banks and banking rep. offices.

### CENTRAL BANK

**Banque du Liban:** P.O.B. 5544, rue Masraf Loubnane, Beirut; f. 1964; central bank; cap. L£15m.; resources L£2,620m. (Dec. 1973); Gov. (vacant).

### DEVELOPMENT BANKS

**National Bank for Industrial and Touristic Development:** Tabariz Sq., Ave. Fouad Chehab, S.N.A. Bldg., 5th Floor, B.P. 8412, Beirut; f. 1973; cap. L£60m.; Chair. and Gen. Man. Dr. Salim Hoss; Dir. of Loans Dr. Roy Karaoglan; Dir. of Research Dr. Joseph Fuleihan.

**Investment and Finance Bank (INFI):** P.O.B. 13-5110, Fouad Chehab Ave., St. Nicolas Area, Beirut; f. 1974; loans for development projects; associated with Banque Audi; cap. L£15m., 60 per cent from Lebanese sources.

### PRINCIPAL LEBANESE BANKS

**Arab Libyan Tunisian Bank S.A.L.:** Riad Solh Sq., Shaker & Oueni Bldg., P.O.B. 9575, Beirut; f. 1973; subsidiary of Libyan Arab Foreign Bank and Société Tunisienne de Banque; cap. p.u. L£10m.; Pres. Mohamed Abdel Jawad; Gen. Man. Siddik Jijjaji.

**Bank Almashrek S.A.L.:** Bank Almashrek Bldg., Riad El Solh St. 52, Beirut; Affil. with Morgan Guaranty Trust; cap. L£15m., dep. L£202m. (1974); Chair. Fahd Al-Bahar; Man. Dir. Rodney B. Wagner.

**Bank of Beirut and the Arab Countries S.A.L.:** Allenby St., P.O.B. 1536, Beirut; f. 1957; cap. L£5m., dep. L£138.2m. (1973); Chair. Toufic S. Assaf; Vice-Chair. and Gen. Man. Nashat Sheikh El-Ard; Joint Gen Man. Amin M. Alameh.

**Banque al-Ahli (Banque Nationale) Foncière, Commerciale et Industrielle S.A.L.:** Rue Foch, P.O.B. 2868, Beirut; f. 1953; cap. L£10m.; res. L£3.16m.; Pres. and Gen. Man. Boutros El Khoury (*see note above*).

**Banque Audi S.A.L.:** Fouad Chehab Ave., St. Nicolas Area, P.O.B. 2560, Beirut; f. 1928; cap. p.u. L£10m.; dep. L£360.3m. (1974); Chair. and Gen. Man. Georges Oidih Audi.

**Banque de Crédit Agricole, Industriel et Foncier:** Beirut; f. 1954; Dir.-Gen. Sheikh Boutros el Khoury; took over several banks in 1967–68, including Banque de l'Economie Arabe, Banque d'Epargne and Union National Bank.

**Banque de Credit National S.A.L.:** rue Allenby, P.O.B. 204, Beirut; f. 1959; cap. and reserves L£4.8m.; dep. L£31.6m. (Dec. 1974;) Pres. and Gen. Man. Edmond J. Safra; Deputy Gen. Man. Henri Krayem.

**Banque de l'Industrie et du Travail, S.A.L.:** B.P. 11-3948, rue Riad Solh, Beirut; f. 1961; cap. L£10m.; dep. L£131m. (1974); Chair. Laura Emile Bustani; Man. Dir. W. F. Gosling, o.b.e.; Gen. Man. Dr. Assaad F. Sawaya.

**Banque du Liban et d'Outre-Mer (S.A.):** Ajami Square, Beirut; f. 1951; cap. p.u. L£12m., dep. L£368m. (Dec. 1974); Chair. Gen. Man. Dr. Naaman Azhari.

**Banque Libano-Française-Beyrouth:** 1 rue Riad El Solh, Beirut; f. 1968; cap. p.u. L£5m.; dep. L£584m. (Dec. 1974); Pres. and Chair. Jean Gibert; Dir. and Gen. Man. Farid Raphael.

**Banque de la Méditerranée S.A.L.:** P.O.B. 348, Beirut; f. 1944; cap. L£5m.; dep. L£167m. (1974); Pres. and Gen. Man. Joseph A. el-Khoury.

**Banque Française pour le Moyen-Orient S.A.L.:** P.O.B. 393, Imm. Starco, Rue Omar Daouk, Beirut; f. 1971 to take over branches in Lebanon of Société Centrale de

Banque; affil. to Banque de l'Indochine; cap. L£5m.; total resources L£284.9m. (Dec. 1973); Pres. and Gen. Man. René Bousquet.

**Banque Libanaise pour le Commerce S.A.L.:** P.O.B. 1126, rue Riad El-Solh, Beirut; f. 1950; cap. L£5m.; res. L£15m. (Dec. 1973); Man. Jean Fares Saad Abi-Jouade.

**Banque Libano-Bresilienne S.A.L.:** P.O.B. 3310, Maarad St., Beirut; f. 1962; cap. L£5m.; res. L£1.3m. (Dec. 1973); Pres. N. A. Ghosn; Gen. Man. J. A. Ghosn.

**Banque Sabbag S.A.L.:** P.O.B. 144, Sabbag Centre, Hamra, Beirut; f. 1880 as H. Sabbag et Fils, since 1950 a joint stock company with Banque de L'Indochine and Banca Commerciale Italiana; cap. L£6m.; dep. L£142m. (1974); Chair. Paul-Marie Cronier.

**Banque Saradar S.A.L.:** Kassatly Bldg., Fakhry Bey St., P.O.B. 1121, Beirut; f. 1948; cap. L£5m.; dep. L£110.8m. (1974); Pres.-Gen. Man. Joe Marius Saradar; Asst. Gen. Man. Abdo I. Jeffi.

**Banque G. Trad (Crédit Lyonnais) S.A.L.:** P.O.B. 113, Weygand St., Beirut; f. 1951; cap. L£3m.; dep. L£329m. (Dec. 1973); Pres. G. A. Trad.

**Beirut-Riyad Bank S.A.L.:** Beirut-Riyad Bank Bldg., Riad Solh St., P.O.B. 4668, Beirut; f. 1959; cap. p.u. L£12.5m.; dep. L£220m. (Dec. 1974); Pres. and Gen. Man. Hussein Mansour.

**British Bank of the Lebanon S.A.L.:** rue Trablos, P.O.B. 11-7048, Beirut; f. 1971; dep. L£42.3m. (1974); subsidiary of British Bank of the Middle East; Chair. J. C. Kelly, o.b.e.; Man. Z. N. Audeh.

**Byblos Bank:** P.O.B. 5605, Beydoun Bldg., al-Arz St., Beirut; f. 1962; cap. L£11m.; res. L£2.7m.; dep. L£226.4m. (Dec. 1973); Pres. Semaan M. Bassil; Gen. Man. François S. Bassil.

**Chemical Bank (Middle East) S.A.L.:** Rabiya Metn, Beirut; subsidiary of Chemical Bank, New York.

**Continental Development Bank, S.A.L.:** Beydoun Bldg., Arz St., P.O.B. 3270, Beirut; f. 1961; subsidiary of Continental Bank, Chicago; cap. L£8m.; total resources L£178m. (1974); Chair. and Gen. Man. Richard K. O. Carey.

**Crédit Libanais S.A.L.:** P.O.B. 1458, Riad el-Solh Square, Beirut; f. 1961; cap. L£12m.; dep. L£214m. (Dec. 1973); Chair. and Gen. Man. B. Y. Obégi; Gen. Man. H. Y. Obégi.

**Federal Bank of Lebanon S.A.L.:** Parliament Square, P.O.B. 2209, Beirut; f. 1952; cap. L£10m.; Pres. M. Saab; Vice-Pres. A. Farid M. Saab; Mans. G. A. Khoury, A. B. Atamian.

**First National Bank of Chicago (Lebanon) S.A.L.:** P.O.B. 11-1629, Riad el-Solh St., Beirut; f. 1958; wholly-owned subsidiary of First National Bank of Chigaco, U.S.A.; cap. L£4m.; total resources L£228m. (Dec. 1974); Chair. Ziad H. Idilby; Gen. Man. Paul W. Velten.

**Jammal Investment Bank, S.A.L.:** Jallad Bldg., Riad el-Solh St., Beirut; f. 1963 as Investment Bank, S.A.L.; cap. p.u. L£10m.; dep. L£70m. (1974).

**MEBCO BANK—Middle East Banking Co. S.A.L.:** B.P. 3540, Beydoun Bldg., Beirut; f. 1959; cap. p.u. L£6.25m.; dep. L£66.6m. (1974); Chair. and Gen. Man. Jawad Chalabi.

**Rifbank S.A.L.:** Head Office: P.O.B. 5727, rue Kantari, Beirut; f. 1965; in association with Commerzbank A.G., The National Bank of Kuwait S.A.K., The Commercial Bank of Kuwait S.A.K.; cap. p.u. L£4m.; dep. L£118m. (1973); Chair. A. A. Bassam; Man. G. H. Clayton, f.i.b.

**Royal Bank of Canada (Middle East) S.A.L.:** St. Charles City Centre, Omar Daouk St., P.O.B. 11-250, Beirut; f. 1969; cap. L£5m.; dep. L£86m. (1973); Pres. Bruce Lamont; Gen. Man. Edward Brokes; Man. Khalil Kikano.

**Société Bancaire du Liban S.A.L.:** rue Allenby, Beirut; P.O.B. 11-435; f. 1899; cap. p.u. and reserves L£5m.; dep. L£68.6m. (Dec. 1973); Chair. S. S. Levy.

**Société Générale Libano-Européenne de Banque S.A.L.:** Riad el-Solh St., P.O.B. 2955, Beirut; f. 1953; cap. p.u. L£5m.; dep. L£305m. (1974); Chair. A. M. Sehnaoui; Gen. Man. Gérard Glorieux.

**Société Nouvelle de la Banque de Syrie et du Liban S.A.L.:** P.O.B. 957, Beirut; f. 1963; cap. p.u. L£10.4m.; res. L£4.2m. (Dec. 1973); Pres. Guy Trancart.

**Trans Orient:** Beirut; f. 1966; cap. p.u. L£3m.; joint venture with the International Bank of Washington and Lebanese private investors.

**Union Bank S.A.L.:** Gefinor Centre, Beirut; f. 1974; merchant bank; cap. L£15m; Chair. Dr. Muhammad Atallah; Vice-Chair. Mrs. Nadia el-Khoury.

### Principal Foreign Banks

**Algemene Bank Nederland N.V.** (*General Bank of the Netherlands*): Amsterdam, Netherlands; P.O.B. 3012, Beirut.

**Arab African Bank:** Cairo, Egypt; Riad el-Solh St., P.O.B. 6066, Beirut.

**Arab Bank Ltd.:** Amman, Jordan; Beirut Main Branch: Riad Solh St., Beirut.

**Banca Commerciale Italiana S.p.A.:** Milan, Italy; P.O.B. 7481, Starco North Bldg. 706, Beirut.

**Banco Atlántico S.A.:** Barcelona, Spain; P.O.B. 7376, Beirut.

**Banco di Roma S.p.A.:** Rome, Italy; Beirut, Saida and Tripoli.

**Bank of America (National Trust and Savings Asscn.):** San Francisco, U.S.A.; P.O.B. 3965, Beirut; Man. C. Hollander.

**Banque Misr-Liban:** Cairo, Egypt.

**Bank of Nova Scotia:** Halifax, Canada; Riad el-Solh St., P.O.B. 4446, Beirut; Man. A. J. Bridi.

**Bank of Tokyo:** Tokyo, Japan; Arab Bank Bldg., P.O.B. 11-1187, Beirut; Reps. T. Kobayakawa, K. Kato, M. Tani.

**Bank Saderat Iran:** Teheran, Iran; Beirut Branch, P.O.B. 5126, Beirut.

**Bankers Trust Co.:** New York, U.S.A.; Shaker Oueini Bldg., Place Riad Solh, P.O.B. 6239, Beirut; f. 1903; Vice-Pres. Resident Rep. Walid Niazy.

**Banque de l'Union Européenne S.A.:** Paris, France; Beirut.

**Banque Nationale de Paris S.A.:** Paris, France; Beirut.

**Banque Nationale de Paris Intercontinentale S.A.:** Paris, France; Immeuble Fattal, rue Allenby, Beirut.

**Bayerische Vereinsbank:** Munich, Federal Republic of Germany; KLM Bldg., rue de l'Armée, Beirut; Rep. Peter Schmid-Lossberg; also representing Berliner Bank A.G., Frankfurter Bank, Norddeutsche Kreditbank A.G., Westfalenbank A.G.

**British Bank of the Middle East:** London; Bab Edriss, Beirut; brs. at Ras Beirut, St. George's Bay, Mazra'a and Tripoli.

**The Chartered Bank:** London; P.O.B. 3996, Riad el-Solh St., Beirut, Man. in Beirut G. R. LOVELL.

**Československá Obchodni Banka A.S.** (*Commercial Bank of Czechoslovakia Ltd.*): Prague, Czechoslovakia; Middle East Office: B.P. 5928, Beirut.

**Chase Manhattan Bank, N.A.:** New York; P.O.B. 11-3684 Beirut; Man. (Commercial Accounts) ZUHAKR KANAAN; Man. (Operations) ALBERT AZAR.

**Chemical Bank:** 20 Pine St., New York, N.Y. 10015; P.O.B. 7286, Riad el-Solh St., Beirut; Rep. MICHAEL DAVIES.

**Commerzbank A.G.:** Düsseldorf, Federal Republic of Germany; P.O.B. 3246, Beirut; Rep. KLAUS TJADEN.

**Continental Illinois National Bank and Trust Co. of Chicago:** Chicago, U.S.A.; f. 1975; P.O.B. 11-7239, Arab Bank Bldg., rue Riad Solh, Beirut.

**Crédit Commercial de France S.A.:** Paris, France; Aoueni Bldg., Riad el-Solh Square, Beirut; Rep. M. HEMAYA.

**Credit Suisse:** Zürich, Switzerland; P.O.B. 11-8244, rue Karamé 27-29, Beirut; Regional Rep. MAJED DAJANI.

**Deutsche Bank A.G.:** Frankfurt am Main, Federal Republic of Germany; P.O.B. 11-710, Beirut; Rep. SIEGFRIED BRUNNENMILLER.

**Dresdner Bank A.G.:** Frankfurt/Main, Federal Republic of Germany; Imm. Starco, B.P. 4831, Beirut; Reps. M. S. HADDAD and REINER AURICH.

**First National Bank of Boston:** Boston, U.S.A.; Suite 501, Arab Bank Bldg., Riad el-Solh St., Beirut.

**First National City Bank:** New York, N.Y. 10022; P.O.B. 113648, Beirut; Resident Vice-Pres. MEHLI M. MISTRI.

**Frankfurter Bank:** Frankfurt am Main, Federal Republic of Germany; P.O.B. 3247, Beirut (*see* Bayerische Vereinsbank).

**Habib Bank (Overseas) Ltd.:** Karachi, Pakistan; Beirut.

**Jordan National Bank, S.A.:** Amman, Jordan; Beirut, Tripoli and Saida.

**Lloyds Bank International:** London, England; 1401 St. Charles City Centre, Omar Daouk St., P.O.B. 11-9716, Beirut; Rep. J. ANTOINE ZANANIRI.

**Manufacturers Hanover Trust Co.:** New York, U.S.A.; B.I.T. Bldg., Riad el-Solh St., Beirut; Rep. HASSAN HUSSEINI.

**Morgan Guaranty Trust Co.:** New York, U.S.A.; P.O.B. 5752, Beirut-Riyad Bank Bldg., rue Riyad Solh, Beirut; Rep. in Middle East BARRETT R. PETTY.

**Moscow Narodny Bank Ltd.:** Head Office: London, E.C.4; Beirut Branch: P.O.B. 5481, Beirut; Man. in Beirut V. BARISHEV.

**Rafidain Bank:** Head Office: Baghdad, Iraq; Beirut Branch: Bazirkan Souk, Beirut, P.O.B. 1891; f. 1941.

**Saudi National Commercial Bank:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia; P.O.B. 2355, Beirut; f. 1938.

**State Bank of India:** Bombay, India; P.O.B. 7252, 5th Floor, Arab Bank Bldg., Riad el-Solh St., Beirut.

**Swiss Bank Corporation:** Basle, Switzerland; Beirut Riyad Bldg., Riad el-Solh St., Beirut; Rep. KASPAR SCHATTMEIER.

**Trade Development Bank** (*Banque pour le Développement Commercial*): Geneva, Switzerland; rue Allenby, Beirut.

**Union Bank of Switzerland:** Zürich, Switzerland; P.O.B. 5734, Starco South 1001-4, Beirut; Reps. B. FISCHER, G. E. SALAWI.

**United California Bank:** Los Angeles, U.S.A.; Beirut.

## INSURANCE

### NATIONAL COMPANIES

**"La Phenicienne" (S.A.L.)** (formerly *al Ahli*): Centre Géfinor, rue Clemenceau, P.O.B. 5652, Beirut; f. 1964; Chair., Gen. Man. ANTOINE K. FEGALY; Dep. Gen. Man. NICOLAS MAASSAB.

**al-Ittihad al-Watani:** Head Office: Immeuble Fattal, P.O.B. 1270, Beirut; Chair. JOE I. KAIROUZ.

**Arabia Insurance Co. Ltd. S.A.L.:** Arabia House, Phoenicia St., P.O.B. 11-2172, Beirut; Vice-Chair. and Gen. Man. BADR S. FAHOUM.

**Commercial Insurance Co. S.A.L.:** Starco Centre, P.O.B. 4351, Beirut; f. 1962; Chair. J. SABET; Gen. Man. R. M. ZACCAR.

**Compagnie Libanaise d'Assurances (S.A.L.):** Riad el-Solh St., P.O.B. 3685, Beirut; f. 1951; Man. Dir. ELIA F. S. ABOUJAOUDÉ; Man. BAHJAT DAGHER.

**Libano-Suisse Insurance Co. (S.A.L.):** Commerce and Finance Bldg., Rond-Point Kantari, Beirut; Pres. and Gen. Man. PIERRE J. SEHNAOUI; Man., Lebanon Branch, ANTOINE MAILA.

Some twenty of the major European companies are also represented in Beirut.

# TRADE AND INDUSTRY

## CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE AND INDUSTRY

**Beirut Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** Sanayeh, Spears St., Chamber of Commerce & Industry Bldg., P.O.B. 111801, Beirut; f. 1898; 10,000 mems.; Pres. ADNAN KASSAR; Gen. Dir. WALID AHDAB; publ. *The Lebanese and Arab Economy* (20 issues per annum).

**Tripoli Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** Tripoli.

**Sidon Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** Sidon.

**Zahlé Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** Zahlé; f. 1939; 497 mems.; Pres. ALFRED SKAFF.

## EMPLOYERS' ASSOCIATIONS

**Association of Lebanese Industrialists:** Chamber of Commerce and Industry Bldg., Justinian St., P.O.B. 1520, Beirut.

**Conseil National du Patronat:** Beirut; f. 1965.

## TRADE UNION FEDERATIONS

**Confédération Générale des Travailleurs du Liban (C.G.T.L.):** Beirut; confederation of the following four federations; Pres. GABRIEL KHOURY.

**Federation of Independent Trade Unions:** Central Bldg., rue Mère Galace, Beirut; f. 1954; estimated 6,000 mems. in 7 trade unions; affiliated to Confed. of Arab T.U.'s; Pres. Mohamed el-Assir; Sec.-Gen. Ali Hourani; publ. *Sawt al 'Amel*.

**Federation of Unions of Workers and Employees of North Lebanon:** Al-Ahram Building, Abu-Wadi Square, Tripoli; f. 1954; affiliated to Confed. of Arab T.U.'s; 3,700 mems. in 14 trade unions; Pres. Moustafa Hamzi; Sec.-Gen. Khaled Baradi; publ. *Al A'mel*.

**Ligue des Syndicats des Employés et des Ouvriers dans la République Libanaise** (*League of Trade Unions of Employees and Workers in the Lebanese Republic*): Immeuble Rivoli, Place des Canons, Beirut; f. 1946; estimated 6,000 mems. in 21 trade unions; affiliated to ICFTU; Pres. Hussein Ali Hussein; Vice-Pres. Halim Mattar; Sec.-Gen. Fouad Kharanouh; Foreign Sec. Antoine Chiha; Del. to ICFTU and mem. of Exec. Cttee. Antoine Chiha; publ. *Al-Awassef*.

**United Unions for Employees and Workers:** Imm. Waqf Bzoummar, rue Béchara el Khoury, Beirut, B.P. 3636; f. 1952; affiliated to ICFTU; 16,000 mems. in 21 trade unions; Pres. Gabriel Khoury; Sec.-Gen. Antoine Aoun; publ. *La Gazette*.

### RESEARCH CENTRE

**ICFTU Trade Union Research Centre:** P.O.B. 3180, Beirut; f. 1964.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

**Office des Chemins de Fer de l'Etat Libanais et du Transport en Commun de Beyrouth et de sa Banlieue:** Head Office: P.O.B. 109, Souk el-Arwam, Beirut; since 1959. all railways in Lebanon have been state-owned. There are 335 km. of standard-gauge railway and 90 km. of narrow-gauge local lines; the coastal line between Israeli and Syrian frontiers is open only from Zahrani to Tripoli, due to political disturbances; Chair. Adel Hamie; Dir.-Gen. Riad Ali Ahmad.

### ROADS

Lebanon has 7,100 km. of roads, of which 1,990 km. are main roads. Most are generally good by Middle Eastern standards. The two international motorways are the north-south coastal road and the road connecting Beirut with Damascus in Syria. Among the major roads are that crossing the Bekaa and continuing South to Bent-Jbail and the Chtaura-Baalbek road. Hard-surfaced roads connect Jezzine with Moukhtara, Bzebdine with Metn, Meyroub with Afka and Tannourine.

**Automobile et Touring Club du Liban:** Immeuble Fattal, rue du Port, P.O.B. 3545, Beirut.

### SHIPPING

Beirut is the principal port of call for the main shipping and forwarding business of the Levant; the port was closed during the civil war, but reopened in December 1976. Tripoli, the northern Mediterranean terminus of the oil pipeline from Iraq (the other is Haifa), is also a busy port, with good equipment and facilities. Saida is still relatively unimportant as a port. Shipping has been disrupted by the civil war.

There are many shipping companies and agents in Beirut. The following are some of the largest:

**"Adriatica" S.p.A.N.:** Rue Riad E. Solh, Immeuble Gellad, Beirut, P.O.B. 1472; Dir. Aldo Silli.

**American Lebanese Shipping Co. S.A.L.:** P.O.B. 215, Imm. Fattal, rue du Port, Beirut; f. 1951; Pres. P. Paratore.

**American Levant Shipping & Distributing Co.:** P.O.B. 1429, Rue Patriarch Hoyek, Immeuble Anwar Dassouki & Co.; agents for: Holland America Line, Lykes Bros. Steamship Co., Prudential Steamship Corpn., Ciro Pellegrino & Figlio, Bermare—Marittima di Navigazione; branches and correspondents throughout Middle East; Pres. E. Seaholm; Man. Dir. Samir Ishak.

**Arab Shipping and Chartering Co.:** P.O.B. 1084; agents for China National Chartering Corpn., China Ocean Shipping Co., Kiu Lee Shipping Co. Ltd., Chinese-Tanzanian Joint Shipping Co.

**Barrad Shipping Co. S.A.L.:** P.O.B. 181, Beirut; refrigerated tramp services; 3 cargo reefer vessels; Chair. P. H. Helou.

**British Maritime Agencies (Levant) Ltd.:** rue du Port, agents for: Ellerman and Papayanni Line Ltd., Ellerman's Wilson Line Ltd., Prince Line Ltd., etc.

**Catoni & Co. S.A.L.:** P.O.B. 800, rue du Port; f. 1960; Chair. H. J. Beard; agents for: British Maritime Agencies (Levant) Ltd., Royal Netherlands Steamship Co., Lloyd's.

**Ets. Derviche Y. Haddad:** rue Derviche Haddad, P.O.B. 42; agents for: Armement Deppe, Antwerp and Compagnie Maritime Belge, Antwerp.

**Daher & Cie. S.A.L.:** Byblos Bldg., Place des Martyrs P.O.B. 254; importer and distributor of cars and building materials. Agence Maritime Daher are agents for: Cie. de Navigation Daher, Concordia Line, Navale et Commerciale Havraise Peninsulaire, Société Maritime des Petroles B.P., Cie Navale des Petroles, Cie. Générale Transatlantique, Nouvelle Cie. de Paquebots, Sudcargos, Medcar, Stolt Nielsen Inc.

**O. D. Debbas & Sons:** Head Office: Sahmarani Bldg., Kantary St., P.O.B. 11-003, Beirut; Man. Dir. Elie O. Debbas.

**Fauzi Jemil Ghandour:** P.O.B. 1084; agents for: Denizçilik Bankası T.A.O. (Denizyollari), D.B. Deniz Nakliyati T.A.Ş. (Dbcargo), Iraqi Maritime Transport Co., Kuwait Shipping Co. (S.A.K.)

**T. Gargour & Fils:** rue Foch, P.O.B. 371; f. 1928; agents for: Assoc. Levant Lines S.A.L.; Dirs. Nicolas T. Gargour, Habib T. Gargour.

**Globe Shipping, Chartering and Tourist Co.:** P.O.B. 6986, Beirut; agents for Hellenic Mediterranean Lines Piraeus Uiterwyk Shipping Co., Tampa Linea C, Genoa, Sintra S.p.a., Palermo, Lykiardopulo & Co., Livanos Shipbrokers, General Steam Navigation, etc.

**Henry Heald & Co. S.A.L.:** Im. Fattal, Rue du Port, P.O.B. 64; f. 1837; agents for: Canadian Pacific Lines, Nippon Yusen Kaisha, P. & O. Group, Royal Mail Lines, Scandinavian Near East Agency, Vanderzee Shipping Agency, Worms and Co.; Chair. J. L. Joly; Dirs. G. Hani, M. J. H. Moffett.

**Hitti Frères:** Rue de Phenicie, P.O.B. 511; airlines and shipping agents.

**Khedivial Mail Line:** Rue du Port.

**Raymond A. Makzoumé:** rue de la Marseillaise, P.O.B. 1357; agents for: Jugoslav Lines, Italian Lines, Hellenic Lines Ltd.( N.Y.), Fenton Steamship Co. Ltd. (U.K.).

**Mediterranean Maritime Co. S.A.L.:** P.O.B. 1914, Bourse Bldg., Hoyek St., Beirut; managers for National Maritime Agencies Co. W.L.L., Kuwait.

**Mena Shipping and Tourist Agency:** P.O.B. 11-884, Modern Bldg., El Arz St., Beirut; 5 cargo vessels; Man. Dir. W. LEHETA.

**Messageries Maritimes:** Rue Allenby, P.O.B. 880.

**Rudolphe Saadé & Co. S.A.L.:** Freight Office: P.O.B. 2279, Rue de la Marseillaise; Travel Office: Ave. des Français; agents for American Export Lines, Rosade Lines and Syrian Arab Airlines; f. 1964; Pres. JACQUES R. SAADE.

**Union Shipping & Chartering Agency S.A.L.:** P.O.B. 2856; agents for Yugoslav vessels.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**MEA** (*Middle East Airlines, Air Liban*): MEA Bldgs., Airport Blvd., Beirut, P.O.B. 206; f. 1945; regular services throughout Europe, the Middle East and Africa; fleet of 3 Boeing 747, 3 Boeing 707/320C, 14 Boeing 707/020; Pres. and Chair. Sheikh NAJIB ALAMUDDIN; Gen. Man. ASAD NASR.

Beirut Airport was closed during the civil war, but reopened in November 1976.

**Trans-Mediterranean Airways (TMA):** Beirut International Airport, P.O.B. 3018, Beirut; f. 1953; world-wide cargo services between Europe, Middle East, S.-E. Asia, the Far East and U.S.A., including a round-the-world cargo service; fleet of 7 Boeing 707/320C and 1 Boeing 747/100F; Pres. and Chair. MUNIR ABU-HAIDAR; Exec. Vice-Pres. M. V. RICHMOND.

The following foreign companies also operate services to Lebanon: Aeroflot, Air Algérie, Air France, Air India, Alia, Alitalia, Ariana Afghan Airlines, AUA, British Airways, CSA, EgyptAir, Ethiopian, Garuda, Ghana Airways, Iberia, Interflug, Iranair, Iraqi Airways, JAL, JAT, KLM, Kuwait Airways, Libyan Arab Airlines, LOT, Lufthansa, Malev, Olympic Airways, Pan American, PIA, Sabena, SAS, Saudia, Sudan Airways, Swissair, Syrian Arab Airlines, Tarom (Romania), THY (Turkey), TWA, UTA, Varig, Viasa and Yemen Republic Airlines.

## TOURISM

**Ministry of Tourism:** Beirut; f. 1966; official organization; Dir.-Gen. MITRI NAMMAR; Head International Relations Dept. ANTOINE ACCAOUI; Head Speleological Service SAMI KARKABI.

**National Council of Tourism:** P.O.B. 3544, rue de la Banque du Liban, Beirut; government-sponsored autonomous organization; overseas offices in New York, Paris, Frankfurt, Stockholm, Brussels, Cairo, Jeddah and Baghdad; Pres. CHEIKH HABIB KAYROUZ; Vice-Pres. SELIM SALAM.

**Baalbeck International Festival:** Beirut; Dir. WAGIH GHOSSOUB.

### THEATRES

**Baalbeck Festival Modern Theatre Group:** Baalbeck; Dir. MOUNIR ABU-DEBS.

**National Theatre:** Beirut; Dir. NIZAR MIKATI.

## UNIVERSITIES

**American University of Beirut:** Beirut; 500 teachers, 4,250 students.

**Beirut Arab University:** Tarik El-Jadidé, P.O.B. 5020, Beirut; 180 teachers, 27,000 students.

**Université Libanaise** (*Lebanese University*): Bir Hassan, Beirut; 733 teachers, 14,826 students.

**Université Saint Joseph:** B.P. 293, Beirut; 65 teachers, 3,500 students.

**Université Saint-Esprit De Kaslik:** Jounieh; 145 teachers, 610 students.

# LESOTHO

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Kingdom of Lesotho is a land-locked enclave in the Republic of South Africa. Rainfall averages about 28 in. per year, mostly falling between October and April. The official languages are English and Sesotho. About 75 per cent of the population are Christians, mainly Roman Catholic, Lesotho Evangelical and Anglican. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) is blue with green and red vertical stripes at the hoist, and a white Basotho hat in the centre. The capital is Maseru.

### Recent History

Basutoland's progress to independence as the Kingdom of Lesotho was initiated by the Constitution of 1959 which established representative government. In 1965 Basutoland became self-governing under a new constitution, with a bi-cameral parliament and a ministerial council. Lesotho achieved independence from the United Kingdom in 1966. Following the general election in 1970, in which the opposition Congress Party claimed to have won a majority, Chief Leabua Jonathan, the Prime Minister, declared a state of emergency, suspended the constitution and arrested Ntsu Mokhehle and other leaders of the Congress Party. King Moshoeshoe II was placed under house arrest and later exiled, though he returned later that year, after accepting a government order prohibiting the monarchy from participating in politics. Most of those detained in 1970 had been released by 1972, during Chief Jonathan's declared "holiday from politics", and during 1973 there was hope of a gradual return to democracy. Political instability returned in early 1974 with the failure of an attempted *coup*, which was followed by the introduction of strict new security laws. In 1975, 22 supporters of the Congress Party were sentenced for their alleged involvement in the 1974 revolt.

In 1974 Chief Jonathan accepted proposals to draft a new constitution, which would retain the constitutional monarchy, but he continues to rule by means of a National Assembly of Chiefs and Cabinet nominees, dominated by the National Party. However, the inclusion of two members of the Opposition in the new Cabinet formed in November 1975 indicated an attempt at political reconciliation, and in 1976 discussions were reopened with Ntsu Mokhehle and other exiled opposition leaders about a peaceful solution to the constitutional problem.

Lesotho's relations with South Africa, upon which it totally depends economically and geographically, are generally friendly despite its rejection of the *apartheid* policy. However, Lesotho refused to recognize the independence granted by South Africa to the Transkei "homeland" in October 1976. The consequent closing of Lesotho's border with the Transkei has been especially damaging as the mountainous terrain between Maseru and the quarter of the population who live in the south-west of the country makes communication impossible except by air. Lesotho has taken the matter to the UN.

### Government

Lesotho is an hereditary monarchy. The King is Head of State but has no political power. In 1970 the Prime Minister declared a state of emergency, dissolved Parliament and suspended the constitution. The Cabinet, formerly responsible to Parliament, assumed full power. A National Assembly of 93 members, comprising the former Senate (22 Chiefs and 11 Senators nominated by the King) and 60 members nominated by the Cabinet, was inaugurated in 1973. Lesotho comprises nine administrative districts, each under an appointed District Commissioner.

### Defence

Lesotho has no armed forces, but there is a police force of 1,500 and also a paramilitary force, the Lesotho la Khotso, of some 4,000 men drawn from Government supporters.

### Economic Affairs

The economy is primarily agricultural, with about two-thirds of the GDP provided by agriculture. Development is hampered by a complicated and archaic system of land tenure. Lesotho's main exports are diamonds, wool, mohair and livestock, but the economy suffers from huge balance of payments problems, lack of natural resources, a shortage of job opportunities outside government employment, eroded land with low yields and overwhelming dependence on South Africa, where about 140,000 Basotho were employed in 1976. A hydro-electric scheme, the Malibamatso River Project, using the waters of the Oxbow Gorge, has been studied, and it has potential in the long term but the first stage of its development would cost an estimated $115 million.

Lesotho, with Botswana and Swaziland, forms part of the customs and monetary area of South Africa, although it became responsible for its own monetary policy and financial institutions in 1974. The devaluation of the rand in September 1975 was a setback for Lesotho's economy, but its share of the customs receipts now provides over half the current revenue. In addition, the Lesotho Bank is entitled to hold 60 per cent of Basotho mine workers' wages by way of deferred payments, and these rose from R43 million in 1974 to an estimated R57 million in 1975. Cash receipts from tourism contribute the largest amount of internally generated revenue.

The 1970–75 economic plan achieved the intended 5 per cent growth rate of the GDP, and R19 million of an estimated R26 million of foreign capital was spent on various development projects. However, only 5,000 of the intended 20,000 jobs were created, and agricultural production did not increase sufficiently, making it necessary to import growing amounts of food in each year of the plan.

Lesotho's second five-year plan, for 1976–80, is based on an estimated expenditure of R112 million, over four times that of the previous one. Most emphasis will fall on agricultural and rural development, accounting for over 30 per cent of expenditure, and the finance will be raised almost totally from abroad.

In 1976 Lesotho was granted foreign loans for a variety of schemes, including the expansion and creation of industrial estates, agricultural development and construction of an abattoir, and plans are going ahead for the establishment of a telecommunications link between Maseru and Nairobi, Kenya. Exploitation of the Letseng-la-Terai diamond deposits began early in 1977, with a target output of 4,000 tons of ore per day. The Government has negotiated a 62.5 per cent share of the profits.

### Transport and Communications

The only railway is one mile of South African Railway line at Maseru. The main road from Butha-Buthe to Quthing is 304 km. long, 144 km., from Leribe to Tsoaing, being tarred. There are 589 km. of minor roads. There is an airport at Leabua and 32 airstrips throughout the country. No international airlines serve Lesotho but there is a scheduled thrice-weekly air service to Johannesburg in South Africa. There are plans to build a R8 million international airport.

### Education

All primary education is free, and is largely in the hands of the three main missions (Lesotho Evangelical, Roman Catholic and Church of England) under the direction of the Ministry of Education. In 1973 there were 1,144 schools and institutions in the country which has one of the highest literacy rates in Africa. In 1975 the Roma campus, near Maseru, of the University of Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland was nationalized to form the National University of Lesotho.

### Tourism

The tourist trade in Lesotho is rapidly expanding. In 1974 there were 100,000 visitors, and the Lesotho National Development Corporation is planning new hotels, a second casino and a ski resort in the Maluti Mountains. The magnificent scenery, including Sehlabathebe national park, and a casino are the main tourist attractions.

*Visas* are not required to visit Lesotho by nationals of Belgium, Commonwealth countries, Denmark, Finland, Greece, Iceland, Ireland, Israel, Japan, the Republic of Korea, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Norway, San Marino, South Africa and Sweden.

### Sport

Football is the national sport and tennis, athletics and netball are also popular.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 2nd (King's Birthday), May 19th (Ascension Day), May 24th (Commonwealth Day), July 4th (Family Day), October 3rd (National Sports Day), October 4th (National Independence Day), December 25th–27th (Christmas and Boxing Day).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year's Day), March 12th (Moshoeshoe's Day), March 24th–27th (Easter), March 26th (National Tree Planting Day).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system of weights and measures is in force.

### Currency

South African currency: 100 cents = 1 rand (R).

Exchange rates (December 1976):

£1 sterling = 1.441 rand;

U.S. $1 = 87.0 S.A. cents.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

### AREA

11,716 square miles.

### POPULATION

(1966 Census)

| | MEN | WOMEN | TOTAL |
|---|---|---|---|
| African | 367,087 | 482,926 | 850,013 |
| European | 801 | 781 | 1,582 |
| Asian | 367 | 399 | 766 |
| TOTAL | 368,255 | 484,106 | 852,361 |
| Absentee* | 97,529 | 19,744 | 117,273 |
| GRAND TOTAL | 465,784 | 503,850 | 969,634 |

* Citizens working in South Africa.

1976 census: 1,213,960.

**Births and Deaths:** Birth rate 36.7 per 1,000, death rate 14.5 per 1,000 (1973 estimates).

### DISTRICTS

(1973 est.)

Each District has the same name as its chief town.

| | POPULATION* |
|---|---|
| Maseru | 237,800 |
| Berea | 135,600 |
| Butha-Buthe | 73,800 |
| Leribe | 187,600 |
| Mafeteng | 134,600 |
| Mohale's Hoek | 132,200 |
| Mokhotlong | 70,000 |
| Quacha's Nek | 72,300 |
| Quthing | 86,600 |
| TOTAL | 1,130,500 |

* Including absentee workers in South Africa.

Capital: Maseru, population 14,000 in 1966 (1975 estimate: 20,000).

## EMPLOYMENT

Lesotho's labour force was estimated at about 535,650 persons in 1973. About 45% of the male labour force of 263,220 and 6–10% of the female labour force sought employment in South Africa. In 1966 of the resident African population of 850,013, an estimated 743,000 were dependent on agriculture.

## AGRICULTURE

### LAND USE, 1974

('000 hectares)

| | |
|---|---|
| Arable Land | 350* |
| Permanent Meadows and Pastures | 2,500* |
| Other Areas | 185 |
| TOTAL | 3,035 |

* FAO estimate.

*Source:* FAO *Production Yearbook.*

### LIVESTOCK

('000)

| | 1975* |
|---|---|
| Sheep | 1,610 |
| Goats | 900 |
| Cattle | 550 |
| Pigs | 82 |
| Horses | 63 |
| Asses | 43 |
| Mules | 2 |

* FAO estimates.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

### PRINCIPAL CROPS

('000 metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974* | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Wheat | 57 | 50 | 51 |
| Maize | 123 | 100 | 100 |
| Sorghum | 84 | 60 | 60 |
| Dry Peas | 7 | 8 | 8 |

* FAO estimate.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

### LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS

(FAO estimates, metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cows' Milk | 17,000 | 17,000 | 18,000 |
| Beef and Veal | 9,000 | 9,000 | 10,000 |
| Mutton and Lamb* | 5,000 | 5,000 | 5,000 |
| Wool: Greasy | 3,601 | 2,995 | 3,100 |
| Clean | 1,765 | 1,470 | 1,500 |

* Including goats' meat.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

## MINING

### DIAMONDS

(carats)

| | |
|---|---|
| 1971 | 6,815 |
| 1972 | 9,019 |
| 1973 | 8,588 |

## FINANCE

South African currency: 100 cents=1 rand (R).
Coins: ½, 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 cents.
Notes: 1, 2, 5, 10 and 20 rand.
Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling=1.441 rand; U.S. $1=87.0 S.A. cents.
100 rand=£69.40=$115.00.

*Note:* For details of previous changes in the exchange rate, *see* the chapter on South Africa.

### BUDGET

('000 rand, years ending March 31st)

| Revenue | 1973/74 | 1974/75* |
|---|---|---|
| Taxes on income | 2,089.8 | 1,475.0 |
| Customs and Excise duties† | 14,627.0 | 10,926.9 |
| Other taxes | 1,192.0 | 1,683.4 |
| Other receipts | 3,380.4 | 3,166.0 |
| Total | 21,289.2 | 17,251.3 |

| Expenditure | 1973/74 | 1974/75* |
|---|---|---|
| Interest on public debt | 278.3 | 313.3 |
| Pensions and gratuities | 488.6 | 544.0 |
| Agriculture | 1,430.8 | 1,722.3 |
| Health | 1,303.9 | 1,300.0 |
| Education | 3,842.3 | 3,239.5 |
| Economic services | 901.5 | 1,272.7 |
| Internal security and justice | 2,473.0 | 2,536.3 |
| General administration | 3,112.7 | 2,840.7 |
| Public works and communications | 1,912.9 | 1,898.5 |
| Other expenditure | 165.0 | 340.7 |
| Total | 15,918.0 | 16,008.0 |

* Estimates.

† Lesotho is a member of the Southern African Customs Union, and receives a percentage of the total revenue collected.

*Source:* UN, *Statistical Yearbook.*

**1975/76:** Recurrent expenditure R23.5 million; Development expenditure R16.4 million (estimates).

**1976/77:** Recurrent expenditure R29.3 million; Development expenditure R44.3 million (estimates).

**1976–80 Development plan:** proposed expenditure ('000 rand):

| | |
|---|---|
| Agriculture and rural development | 36,411 |
| Transport and communications | 20,143 |
| Industry, commerce and tourism | 19,500 |
| Social services | 13,562 |
| Education | 11,902 |
| Natural resources | 1,120 |
| Government services | 8,917 |
| Total | 111,555 |

### BALANCE OF PAYMENTS

(Rand '000)

| | 1971–72 | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Credit | Debit | Balance |
| Goods and Services | 13,931 | 35,941 | −22,010 |
| Transfer Payments | 12,550 | 134 | 12,416 |

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(Rand million)

| | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 23.9 | 22.9 | 28.0 | 43.0 | 68.0 | 84.7 |
| Exports | 4.9 | 4.2 | 3.0 | 6.1 | 8.3 | 9.7 |

### PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

(Rand '000)

| IMPORTS | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|
| Maize and maize products | 5,062 | 3,456 |
| Other food and livestock | 16,014 | 16,202 |
| Clothing | 10,107 | 13,216 |
| Machinery and transport equipment | 6,893 | 8,307 |
| Blankets | 4,302 | 6,652 |
| Petroleum products | 2,836 | 5,219 |
| Chemicals | 2,776 | 4,006 |
| Footwear | 2,415 | 3,591 |
| Other | 17,557 | 24,053 |
| TOTAL | 67,962 | 84,702 |

| EXPORTS | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|
| Live animals | 1,998 | 1,526 |
| Wool | 3,190 | 3,452 |
| Mohair | 1,526 | 1,589 |
| Diamonds | 255 | 902 |
| Other | 1,316 | 2,265 |
| TOTAL | 8,285 | 9,734 |

Most trade is with the Republic of South Africa; detailed figures for trade by countries are not available.

## TRANSPORT

### MOTOR VEHICLE REGISTRATION

(1973)

Total: 5,698; Private cars 1,786, Vans 1,347, Landrovers 524, Trucks 554, Buses 172, Tractors 733, Motor cycles 92, Trailers 296.

### CIVIL AVIATION*

(1973)

Passengers carried: 20,160; Number of internal flights: 6,366.

* Lesotho Airways only.

## EDUCATION

(1973)

| | SCHOOLS | TEACHERS | ENROLMENT |
|---|---|---|---|
| Primary | 1,065 | 3,951 | 187,459 |
| Secondary | 56 | 551 | 12,559 |
| Teachers training colleges | 7 | 59 | 383 |
| Technical and vocational schools | 16 | 170 | 623* |
| Universities | 1 | 127 | 724 |

* 1972.

*Source:* Bureau of Statistics, Maseru (except where otherwise stated).

## THE CONSTITUTION

(The 1966 Constitution was suspended in January 1970 and a Commission to propose a new system of government set up in November 1974).

The King, Motlotlehi Moshoeshoe II, is Head of State and constitutional monarch. The executive body is the Cabinet consisting of the Prime Minister and not fewer than 7 other Ministers. There are two houses in the Parliament. The Senate contains the 22 principal chiefs and 11 other persons nominated by the King.

The National Assembly has 60 members elected by universal adult suffrage in 60 single member constituencies. The Prime Minister must be able to command majority support in the National Assembly. If challenged, the Government must establish in the courts, that where there are several ways of achieving its objective, the means least restrictive of civil liberties has been chosen.

## THE GOVERNMENT

**Head of State:** His Majesty King Moshoeshoe II (christened Constantine Bereng Seeiso).

### CABINET

(*November* 1976)

**Prime Minister, Defence and Internal Security, Chief of Electoral Affairs:** Dr. J. Leabua Jonathan.

**Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Works:** K. T. Maphathe.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** Charles Molapo.

**Minister of the Interior:** J. K. Rampeta.

**Minister of Finance:** E. R. Sekhonyana.

**Minister of Commerce and Industry:** K. T. J. Rakhetla.

**Minister of Law and Justice:** Gerard Ramoreboli.

**Minister of Health and Social Welfare:** Chief Patrick Mota.

**Minister of Community and Rural Development:** Anthony Ralebitso.

**Minister of Education:** Joseph Kotsokoane.

**Minister of Agriculture:** A. S. Mohale.

**Minister of Works:** Dr. Kenneth Maseribane.

**Minister of Communications and Transport:** P. N. Peete.

**Minister of Broadcasting, Information, Prisons, Sports and Culture:** Chief Mathaola Lerotholi.

**Minister to the Prime Minister:** Patrick Lehloenya.

**Ministers of State:** Khaketla Khaketla, Julius Khasoane.

**Minister of State for Health:** John Mothepu.

## NATIONAL ASSEMBLY

The National Assembly consists of the 22 principal chiefs, 11 nominees, and 60 nominated members from different political parties. Seven members of the Congress Party including its leader who were nominated as members boycotted the Assembly, and replacements have since been nominated.

(1973)

| Party | Seats |
|---|---|
| Basotho National Party | 34* |
| Opposition Parties | 26† |
| Principal Chiefs | 22 |
| Nominees for "distinguished services" | 11 |
| | 93 |

* Includes 9 ministers and 3 ministers of state.
† Includes two ministers.

There is also a College of Chiefs which has the power under traditional law to depose the king by a vote of the majority.

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**Basotho National Party:** P.O.B. 124, Maseru; f. 1959; 80,500 mems.; Leader Dr. Leabua Jonathan; Gen. Sec. (vacant).

**Basotho Congress Party:** P.O.B. 111, Maseru; f. 1952; 75,000 mems.; Leader of parliamentary group Gerard Ramoreboli; Sec.-Gen. K. Chakela; Leader of exiled group Ntsu Mokhehle.

**Marema Tlou Freedom Party:** P.O.B. 475, Maseru; f. 1962; 50,000 mems.; Pres. (vacant); Vice-Pres. Edwin Leanya; Sec.-Gen. B. M. Khaketla.

**Lesotho United Democratic Party:** Nqechane, P.O. Leribe; Leader Charles Mofeli.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES AND HIGH COMMISSIONS ACCREDITED TO LESOTHO

(E) Embassy; (HC) High Commission.

**Austria:** Pretoria, South Africa (E).

**Belgium:** Pretoria, South Africa (E).

**Canada:** Pretoria, South Africa (HC).

**China (Taiwan):** Maseru (E); *Ambassador:* Ta-jen Livo.

**France:** Lusaka, Zambia (E).

**Germany, Federal Republic:** Blantyre, Malawi (E).

**Ghana:** Nairobi, Kenya (HC).

**India:** Blantyre, Malawi (HC).

**Iran:** Johannesburg, South Africa (E).

**Israel:** Mbabane, Swaziland (E).

**Italy:** Pretoria, South Africa (E).

**Japan:** Nairobi, Kenya (E).

**Kenya:** Lusaka, Zambia (HC).

**Korea, Republic:** Nairobi, Kenya (E).

**Netherlands:** Pretoria, South Africa (E).

**Nigeria:** Nairobi, Kenya (HC).

**Swaziland:** Maseru (HC); *High Commissioner:* O. T. Sefako.

**Sweden:** Pretoria, South Africa (E).

**Switzerland:** Pretoria, South Africa (E).

**United Kingdom:** Maseru (HC); *High Commissioner:* R. H. Hobden, d.f.c.

**U.S.A.:** Gaborone, Botswana (E).

**Vatican City:** Pretoria, South Africa.

**Zambia:** Gaborone, Botswana (HC).

Lesotho also has diplomatic relations with Egypt, the German Democratic Republic, Liberia, Malawi, Malta, Mexico, Mozambique, Portugal, Spain, Tanzania and Uganda.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The administration of justice in Lesotho is the responsibility of the Minister of Justice.

**Chief Justice of Lesotho:** Hon. T. S. Cotran.

**Puisne Judge:** Hon. M. P. Mofokeng.

**Court of Appeal:** Justice I. A. Maisels, q.c. (President), Justice A. Milne, Justice A. J. Smit and Justice N. Ogilvie Thompson.

**The High Court.** This is a Superior Court of Record, and in addition to any other jurisdiction conferred by statute it is vested with unlimited original jurisdiction to determine any civil or criminal matter. It also has appellate jurisdiction to hear appeals and reviews from the Subordinate Courts. Appeals may be made to the Court of Appeal.

**Subordinate Courts.** Each of the nine districts possesses the following subordinate courts: Resident Magistrate Courts, or First Class, Second Class and Third Class.

**Judicial Commissioners' Courts.** These deal with civil and criminal appeals from Central and Local Courts. Further appeal may be made to the High Court.

**Central and Local Courts.** There are 71 of these courts, of which 58 are Local Courts and 13 are Central Courts which also serve as courts of appeal from the Local Courts. They have limited jurisdiction on civil and criminal cases.

## RELIGION

More than 80 per cent of the people are Christians.

**Christian Council of Lesotho:** Gen. Sec., P.O.B. 260, Maseru.

### ANGLICAN

Church of the Province of South Africa

**Bishop of Lesotho:** P.O.B. 87, Maseru; Rt. Rev. D. M. B. Tutu, b.a., b.d., m.th.

### ROMAN CATHOLIC

**Archdiocese of Maseru:** P.O.B. 267, Maseru; 275,247 adherents; Archbishop: Most Rev. Alphonso Liquori Morapeli.

### LESOTHO EVANGELICAL

**President:** Rev. J. M. Diaho, P.O. Morija; Exec. Sec. Rev. Thakholi.

## THE PRESS

**Leselinyana la Lesotho** (*Light of Lesotho*): P.O.B. 7, Morija; f. 1863; Lesotho Evangelical Church; fortnightly; Sesotho, with occasional articles in English; Editor E. M. Motuba; circ. 25,000.

**Mochochonono** (*Comet*): P.O.B. 353, Maseru; f. 1974; publ. by Dept. of Information.

**Moeletsi oa Basotho** (*The Counsellor of Basotho*): P.O. Mazenod; f. 1933; Catholic weekly in Sesotho; Editor William Lesenya; circ. 12,000.

## PUBLISHERS

**Mazenod Institute:** P.O.B. 18, Mazenod, Lesotho; f. 1931; educational and religious books; Sotho literature and dictionary; *Moeletsi oa Basotho*; Man. Father M. Gareau, o.m.i.

**Morija Sesuto Book Depot:** P.O.B. 4, Morija; f. 1861; run by the Lesotho Evangelical Church; publishers and booksellers of religious works, school books, linguistic and historical books and novels mainly in Sesotho and English.

## RADIO

**Radio Lesotho:** P.O.B. 552, Maseru; programmes in Sesotho and English; one medium wave transmitter, one short wave transmitter and one FM transmitter; Dir. of Broadcasting V. T. Ndobe.

Number of radio receivers: 10,500.

## FINANCE

### BANKING

**Barclays Bank International Ltd.:** P.O.B. 115, Maseru; Man. J. Pemberton, Maseru; Leribe Branch, P.O.B. 121, Leribe; Man. C. J. Kimane.

**Lesotho Bank-National Development Bank:** P.O.B. MS 999, Maseru; f. 1973; cap. R1m., dep. R7.5 million; Chair. Hon. E. R. Sekhonyana; Gen. Man. P. T. Mafike.

**Standard Bank Ltd.:** P.O.B. MS 1001, Maseru; Chief Lesotho Man. G. T. Tabor; branches at Maseru, Mohale's Hoek and Maputsoe and 9 agencies.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATION

**Lesotho National Development Corporation:** P.O.B. 666, Maseru; f. 1967; candle, carpet, tyre-retreading and furniture factories, potteries, two diamond prospecting operations, a fertilizer factory, a clothing factory, a diamond-cutting and polishing works, a jewellery factory, a housing company, an international hotel with a gambling casino, Lesotho Airways Corporation and a training centre for motor mechanics; Chair. Prime Minister Dr. Leabua Jonathan; Man. Dir. R. C. Gurr.

**Labour-Intensive Construction Unit:** f. 1976, aided by the IDA; aims to employ about 200 labourers on public works and land reclamation projects.

### MARKETING ORGANIZATION

**Livestock Marketing Corporation:** P.O.B. 800, Maseru; f. 1973; sole organization for marketing livestock and livestock products, the most important of which are wool, mohair, pigs and poultry, and cattle, sheep and goats for export to South Africa; liaises closely with marketing boards in South Africa; projects established, or about to be launched, include an abattoir, a tannery plant, a poultry plant and wool and mohair scouring plants; Gen. Man. D. P. G. MAKOAE.

**Produce Marketing Corporation:** f. 1974.

### EMPLOYERS' ORGANIZATION

**Union of Employers in Lesotho:** P.O.B. 79, Maseru; f. 1961; Chair. B. McCARTHY; Sec. Mrs. B. L. BOYCE.

### TRADE UNIONS

**Lesotho General Workers' Union:** P.O.B. 322, Maseru; f. 1954; Chair. L. RAMATSOSO; Sec. A. MOFAMMERE.

**Lesotho Transport and Telecommunication Workers' Union:** P.O.B. 266, Maseru; f. 1959; Pres. S. RAFUTO; Sec. S. MOREKE.

**Lesotho Union of Printing, Bookbinding and Allied Workers:** P.O. Mazenot, Maseru; f. 1963; Pres. G. MOTEBANG; Sec. P. K. MONESE.

**National Union of Construction and Allied Workers:** P.O.B. 327, Maseru; f. 1967; Pres. L. PUTSOANE; Sec. T. TLALE.

**Union of Shop Distributive and Allied Workers:** P.O.B. 327, Maseru; f. 1966; Pres. P. BERENG; Sec. J. MOLAPO.

### CO-OPERATIVE SOCIETIES

**Registrar of Co-operatives:** J. MOLLO, P.O.B. 89, Maseru.

**Co-op Lesotho Ltd.:** Maseru.

**Lesotho Co-operative Savings Society:** P.O.B. 167, Maseru; Sec. J. NTEBELE.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

The territory is linked with the railway system of the Republic of South Africa by a short line from Maseru to Marseilles on the Bloemfontein/Natal main line.

### ROADS

The main road system, 896 km., is principally confined to the western lowlands. A 144-km. stretch of the main lowland road, from Leribe in the north to Tsoaing, past Maseru, has been bitumenized and is now all-weather. Other parts of this road are being improved to an all-weather gravel surface. Many other new roads, principally in the mountains, are being constructed under self-help campaigns, and the government has given top priority to road construction. There are 589 km. of minor roads serving trading stations and Basotho villages; these are maintained by the traders and subsidized by the government. There are about 2,560 km. of bridle paths which are constructed and maintained by the Basotho Administration.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**Lesotho Airways Corporation:** P.O.B. 861, Maseru; f. 1971, successor to Lesotho Airways (Pty.) Ltd.; fleet of two BN Islander, one Cessna 337, three Cessna 206; Chair. P. MANGOAELA; Gen. Man. W. G. McELREA.

There are 32 air strips in Lesotho, with scheduled charter, tourist, government communications and mail services between Maseru and all the main centres. There is also a scheduled passenger service (thrice weekly) between Maseru and Johannesburg, operated jointly by Lesotho Airways Corporation and South African Airways. There are plans for a R8 million international airport to be built at Maseru.

## TOURISM

Lesotho's scenic beauty, including a spectacular national park at Sehlabathebe, offers great opportunities for tourism, and the industry is being steadily developed. Two luxury hotels were being built in Maseru in 1976 and a second casino is scheduled to open in 1978; there are plans for a ski resort in the Maluti mountains and for a second national park on the Qeme plateau. There were an estimated 100,000 tourist arrivals in 1975, mostly from South Africa.

**Lesotho National Tourist Corporation:** Maseru; subsidiary of Lesotho National Development Corporation.

**Lesotho Tourism Office:** P.O.B. 527, Maseru.

## UNIVERSITY

**The National University of Lesotho:** P.O. Roma, Lesotho; f. 1975 after Chief Jonathan, the Prime Minister, unilaterally nationalized the Roma campus of the 12-year-old joint University of Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland; *c.* 190 teachers, 900 students (1976).

# LIBERIA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of Liberia lies on the west coast of Africa with Sierra Leone and Guinea to the north and the Ivory Coast to the east. The climate is tropical with temperatures ranging from 18°c (65°F) to 49°c (120°F). English is the official language but the 28 tribes speak their own languages and dialects. Liberia is officially a Christian state, though some Liberians hold traditional beliefs. There are about 200,000 Muslims. The national flag (proportions 19 by 10) has 11 horizontal stripes, alternately of red and white, with a navy blue square canton, containing a five-pointed white star, in the top left-hand corner. The capital is Monrovia.

### Recent History

Liberia has played a leading part in African affairs and in 1961 initiated the meeting of twenty African nations in Monrovia which founded the Inter-African and Malagasy States Organization (the Monrovia Group), subsequently re-formed as Organisation Commune Africaine et Malgache—(OCAM). President Tubman, in office since 1944, died in July 1971, and was succeeded by his Vice-President, William R. Tolbert, who was re-elected in October 1975. While continuing to pursue the "open door" economic and foreign policies of his predecessor, which have led to close relations between Liberia and other West African states, as well as consolidating the alliance with the U.S.A., President Tolbert has encouraged national development along the lines of "Liberianization" and self-sufficiency.

### Government

The Constitution is modelled on that of the U.S.A. The bicameral legislature, elected by universal adult suffrage, comprises a Senate, with 20 members (two from each of the 10 counties) serving overlapping six-year terms, and a House of Representatives (84 members serving four-year terms). Executive power is held by the President, directly elected (with a Vice-President) for eight years. The President governs with the assistance of an appointed Cabinet. Each County is administered by an appointed Superintendent.

### Defence

In 1975 the armed forces of Liberia consisted of a National Guard of 5,020 men and a para-military force of 1,300 men. There is a small navy for coastguard duties with 200 men and a People's Militia numbering 20,000. Military service commences at the age of sixteen. The United States provides technical assistance.

### Economic Affairs

The economy is predominantly agricultural, about 70 per cent of the population living off the land. Much farming is at subsistence level, but there are plantations producing chiefly rubber. Other crops include cassava, maize, rice, cocoa, coffee and palm oil. Timber resources are vast and since 1967 timber production has greatly increased. The country is rich in iron ore, which as an export far exceeds the value of rubber, Liberia's traditional export. In 1975 80 per cent of Liberia's export earnings came from iron ore and diamonds.

The Mano River Union, formed in 1973, provides for close economic co-operation between Liberia and Sierra Leone, and trade between the two countries was completely liberalized at the end of 1976. Liberia is a member of the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS).

Liberia's economy has expanded very fast as a result of its "open door" policy to foreign investors. The Liberian-American-Swedish Minerals Company (LAMCO) has exploited the largest iron ore deposits, constructed Africa's first pelletizing plant at Buchanan, a new port at Buchanan and a 170-mile railway as part of the Nimba project which is one of the largest private enterprises in Africa. The West German Bong Mining Company has plans to open a second pelletizing plant and also to develop the vast iron ore reserves at Putu. Foreign investment in Liberia is vast, and new projects costing over $2,000 million are expected to double iron ore production by 1985. The country's first development plan, covering the period 1976–80, aims at increasing incomes and production in the rural sector by improving the infrastructure and providing better extension services and marketing facilities for the small farmer. The number of co-operatives increased from six in 1971 to 42 by mid-1975. The Government has set up an industrial free zone in Monrovia in an attempt to develop the small manufacturing sector of the economy.

Despite the considerable economic growth rate, favourable foreign trade balance and budgetary surpluses achieved in the 1970s, the gap between the small modern and the large rural sectors has not been closed. Liberia receives large quantities of aid, mostly from the U.S.A.

### Transport and Communications

There are 260 miles of railways, which are privately owned, and 4,515 miles of private and public roads for the country's 23,000 motor vehicles. One-third of the investment under the 1976–80 Development Plan will be devoted to road construction and improvements. There are nine ports including the deep-water berths at Monrovia. A large number of vessels based in many countries are registered as belonging to the Liberian merchant fleet. In 1967 this became the world's largest merchant fleet, and in 1974 2,285 vessels were registered, totalling nearly 52 million gross tons. Liberian National Airways and foreign lines operate internal and international air services.

### Social Welfare

Basic health services are limited and there is no adequate state welfare system, though progress has been achieved since 1971. A National Social Security and Welfare Corporation was established in 1976 to administer pensions, sickness benefit and welfare funds. Six hospitals and health clinics have been built since 1972, bringing the total in 1975 to 39. There is free care of children until the age of two.

A low-cost housing scheme is under way, on which the Government had spent $1 million by 1975.

### Education

Primary and secondary education are free, and the Government provides a 50 per cent subsidy for university education. Between 1972 and 1974, 46 new schools were opened, and secondary and university student enrolment increased by over 50 per cent. In 1974 there were 1,168 schools, 176,113 students and 5,409 teachers. There are plans to almost double school enrolment by 1985 and to change the emphasis from academic to vocational training. In spite of the increased part played by education in national development, the literacy rate remains at about 10 per cent.

### Tourism

Tourism is slowly being developed, though communications outside Monrovia are poor and this is a major hindrance to expansion as is the scarcity of funds for tourist facilities. There were only 1,004 tourists in 1972.

*Visas* are required by all nationalities.

### Sport

Football and athletics are the most popular sports.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 14th (National Unification Day), May 25th (African Liberation Day), July 26th (Independence Day), August 24th (Flag Day), November 3rd (Thanksgiving Day), December 1st (Matilda Newport Day), December 25th (Christmas Day).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year's Day), January 7th (Pioneer's Day), February 11th (Armed Forces Day), February 14th (Literacy Day), March 9th (Decoration Day), March 15th (J. J. Robert's Birthday), March 24th–27th (Easter), April 8th (Fast and Prayer Day).

### Weights and Measures

Imperial weights and measures, modified by United States usage, are in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 cents = 1 Liberian dollar (L$).

Exchange rates (December 1976):

£1 sterling = L$1.66;
U.S. $1 = L$ 1.00.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

| AREA | POPULATION (1974) | |
|---|---|---|
| sq. miles | Total | MONROVIA (capital) |
| 43,000 | 1,501,400 | 171,580 |

**Mid-1976 population:** 1,603,000 (estimate).

**Foreign Population** (1964): 30,818.

**Births and Deaths** (1971): Annual birth rate 49.8 per 1,000, death rate 20.9 per 1,000.

## EMPLOYMENT

### ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE POPULATION

| | 1962* | 1974 |
|---|---|---|
| Agriculture, Forestry, Hunting and Fishing | 333,117 | 450,000 |
| Mining | 14,441 | 15,000 |
| Manufacturing | 8,472 | 15,000 |
| Construction | 12,032 | 5,000 |
| Electricity, Gas and Water | 375 | 1,200 |
| Commerce | 11,540 | 44,000 |
| Transport and Communications | 3,777 | 11,000 |
| Services | 24,938 | 20,000 |
| Others | 3,102 | 27,800 |
| TOTAL | 411,794 | 595,000 |

* Excluding armed forces.

## AGRICULTURE

### LAND USE, 1974

('000 hectares)

| | |
|---|---|
| Arable land | 140* |
| Land under permanent crops | 240 |
| Permanent meadows and pastures | 240 |
| Forests and woodlands | 2,500 |
| Other land and inland water | 8,017 |
| TOTAL | 11,137 |

* FAO estimate.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

### PRINCIPAL CROPS

(Estimates—'000 metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Rice (paddy) | 155 | 208 | 200 |
| Sweet Potatoes | 8 | 8 | 9 |
| Yams | 8 | 8 | 8 |
| Cassava (Manioc) | 250 | 260 | 260 |
| Taro (Coco Yam) | 6 | 6 | 7 |
| Bananas | 62 | 62 | 63 |
| Pineapples | 7 | 7 | 7 |
| Palm Kernels | 12.2 | 18.0 | 18.0 |
| Coffee (green) | 6·9 | 3·4 | 3·4 |
| Cocoa Beans | 3·1 | 3·0 | 3·0 |
| Natural Rubber (dry weight) | 85·5 | 86.2 | 80.9 |

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

### RUBBER PRODUCTION

('000 lb. dry rubber content)

| 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|
| 180,300 | 187,700 | 194,700 |

*Source: Economic Survey of Liberia 1974.*

### LIVESTOCK

(1975 estimates—'000)

| | |
|---|---|
| Sheep | 172 |
| Goats | 170 |
| Pigs | 90 |
| Cattle | 34 |
| Chickens | 1,950 |
| Ducks | 180 |

Production of hen eggs: 1,872 metric tons.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

## FORESTRY

### ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS

('000 cubic metres, all non-coniferous)

| | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1970* | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sawlogs, veneer logs and logs for sleepers | 85 | 95 | 280 | 362 | 380* | 450* | 714† | 527 |
| Other industrial wood | 70 | 70 | 70 | 70 | 70* | 75* | 75 | 76 |
| Fuel wood | 991 | 1,133 | 1,150 | 1,170 | 1,190† | 1,220† | 1,245† | 1,270 |
| TOTAL | 1,146 | 1,298 | 1,500 | 1,602 | 1,640 | 1,745 | 2,034 | 1,873 |

* FAO estimate. † Unofficial estimate.

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products*.

### SEA FISHING

('000 metric tons)

| | 1966 | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Total catch | 11.8 | 13.5 | 15.6 | 18.5 |

**1970-74:** Annual catch 19,000 metric tons (FAO estimate).

**Inland waters:** 4,000 metric tons per year (FAO estimate).

### MINING

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Iron ore ('000 metric tons)* | 22,543 | 23,542 | 24,461 |
| Gold (kg.) | 41 | — | — |
| Diamonds ('000 carats)† | 764 | 817 | 636 |

* Metal content. † Exports only.

### INDUSTRY

SELECTED PRODUCTS

| | | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Frozen fish | metric tons | 8,680 | 12,649 | 14,489 | 11,884 |
| Palm oil* | '000 metric tons | 15 | 17 | 19 | 21 |
| Distilled alcoholic beverages | '000 hectolitres | 48 | 9 | 61 | 62 |
| Beer | ,, ,, | 5 | 5 | n.a. | n.a. |
| Soft drinks | ,, ,, | 376 | 293 | 122 | 122 |
| Soap | metric tons | 992 | 1,469 | 2,239 | 2,384 |
| Cement | '000 metric tons | 77 | 91 | 89 | 86 |
| Motor spirit (petrol) | ,, ,, ,, | 55 | 53 | 58 | 61 |
| Kerosene and jet fuel | ,, ,, ,, | 24 | 18 | 19 | 24 |
| Distillate fuel oils | ,, ,, ,, | 165 | 164 | 170 | 194 |
| Residual fuel oils | ,, ,, ,, | 261 | 220 | 197 | 238 |
| Petroleum bitumen (asphalt) | ,, ,, ,, | 1 | 3 | 17 | 24 |
| Electric energy | million kWh. | 650 | 846 | 834 | 860 |

* Unofficial estimates quoted by FAO.

*Source:* United Nations, *Statistical Yearbook* and *Yearbook of Industrial Statistics*.

**1975:** Frozen fish 10,877 metric tons.

### FINANCE

100 cents=1 Liberian dollar (L$).

Coins: 1, 5, 10, 25 and 50 cents; 1 Liberian dollar (U.S. coins are also legal tender).

Notes: 1, 5, 10 and 20 U.S. dollars.

Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling=L$1.66; U.S. $1=L$1.00.

L$100=£60.35=U.S. $100.00.

*Note:* Since 1940 the Liberian dollar has been at par with the U.S. dollar. In terms of sterling, the exchange rate was £1=L$2.40 from November 1967 to August 1971; and £1=L$2.6057 ($1=38.377 new pence) from December 1971 to June 1972.

BUDGET

(L$ million)

| REVENUE | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|
| Taxes on income and profits | 41.5 | 46.9 |
| Iron ore | 13.9 | 16.3 |
| Rubber | 4.8 | 2.2 |
| Taxes on domestic trade | 7.8 | 8.0 |
| Taxes on foreign trade | 33.0 | 33.8 |
| Import duties | 27.4 | 28.2 |
| Export duties | 0.9 | 0.6 |
| Other taxes | 5.6 | 6.0 |
| Vessel taxes | 9.9 | 16.5 |
| Other receipts | 9.3 | 12.1 |
| TOTAL | 108.6 | 125.3 |

| EXPENDITURE | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|
| General services | 35.6 | 39.2 |
| Social and community services | 24.0 | 28.5 |
| Education | 11.9 | 14.8 |
| Health | 6.8 | 8.6 |
| Economic services | 16.1 | 23.0 |
| Agriculture | 5.5 | 5.6 |
| Transport and communications | 0.9 | — |
| Industry | 3.7 | 17.4 |
| Other services | 32.0 | 28.1 |
| TOTAL | 107.7 | 118.8 |

**Budget (1976):** Estimated expenditure $130 million (including $33.5 million for development).

## DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME

(planned investment, 1976–80)

| | L$ million | % |
|---|---|---|
| Agriculture | 72 | 17.3 |
| Forestry | 8 | 1.9 |
| Manufacturing | 17 | 4.1 |
| Transport and communications | 174 | 41.9 |
| Road transport | 138 | 33.2 |
| Electric power | 24 | 5.8 |
| Water and sewerage | 24 | 5.8 |
| Education and training | 35 | 8.4 |
| Health | 22 | 5.3 |
| Housing | 9 | 2.2 |
| Other social and community programmes | 8 | 1.9 |
| Miscellaneous | 22 | 5.3 |
| TOTAL | 415 | 100.0 |

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(U.S. $ million)

| | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports c.i.f. | 125.1 | 106.9 | 114.5 | 149.7 | 162.4 | 178.7 | 193.5 | 288.4 | 331.2 |
| Exports f.o.b. | 158.8 | 169.0 | 195.9 | 213.7 | 246.6 | 269.8 | 324.0 | 400.3 | 393.0 |

## COMMODITIES

($'000)

| IMPORTS | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|
| Food and live animals | 30,192 | 38,400 |
| Beverages and tobacco | 4,085 | 4,600 |
| Crude materials (excl. fuels) | 1,570 | 2,100 |
| Mineral fuels and lubricants | 14,713 | 56,400 |
| Oils and fats | 1,163 | 2,300 |
| Chemicals | 12,785 | 18,500 |
| Basic manufactures | 38,948 | 54,300 |
| Machinery and transport equipment | 68,786 | 85,300 |
| Miscellaneous | 21,000 | 26,100 |
| TOTAL | 193,460 | 288,400 |

| EXPORTS | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|
| Rubber | 42,851 | 64,500 |
| Iron ore | 196,712 | 262,200 |
| Cocoa | 1,899 | 4,300 |
| Coffee | 5,062 | 4,000 |
| Diamonds | 49,315 | 29,900 |
| Rough wood | 16,605 | n.a. |
| Palm kernel oil | 1,685 | n.a. |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 323,789 | 400,300 |

### COUNTRIES

($'000)

| IMPORTS | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|
| Belgium | 5,600 | 5,800 |
| France | 9,200 | 10,300 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 26,900 | 32,800 |
| Italy | 5,900 | 3,500 |
| Japan | 15,600 | 19,400 |
| Netherlands | 10,700 | 11,700 |
| Sweden | 8,100 | 18,800 |
| United Kingdom | 27,300 | 31,500 |
| United States | 82,000 | 104,200 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 288,400 | 331,200 |

| EXPORTS | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|
| Belgium | 56,800 | 44,000 |
| France | 19,100 | 31,200 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 55,700 | 75,900 |
| Italy | 38,900 | 49,300 |
| Japan | 16,200 | 10,500 |
| Netherlands | 40,600 | 50,500 |
| Sweden | 500 | 1,400 |
| United Kingdom | 10,100 | 10,500 |
| United States | 65,700 | 94,800 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 324,000 | 400,300 |

Saudi Arabia ($'000): 11,641 (1973); 53,184 (1974).

## TRANSPORT

### SEA TRAFFIC: MONROVIA

(long tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|
| General cargo landed and loaded | 740,669 | 765,040 |
| Iron ore loaded | 12,515,541 | 11,914,120 |
| Petroleum landed | 488,159 | 562,310 |
| TOTAL CARGO HANDLED | 13,744,369 | 13,241,470 |

### ROADS

(Number of registered vehicles)

| | |
|---|---|
| 1973 | 16,559 |
| 1974 | 16,928 |
| 1975 | 21,850 |

## EDUCATION

| | SCHOOLS | STUDENTS | TEACHERS |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1972 | 1,118 | 146,306 | 3,596 |
| 1973 | 1,135 | 175,572 | 4,913 |
| 1974 | 1,168 | 176,113 | 5,409 |
| 1975 | 1,326 | 190,799 | n.a. |

University students (1974): 2,065.

*Source* (except where otherwise stated): Ministry of Planning and Economic Affairs, Monrovia.

# THE CONSTITUTION

The Constitution is modelled on that of the United States of America. Authority is divided into the Legislative, the Executive and the Judicial.

Legislative authority is vested in a Legislature consisting of two Houses: the Senate, with 20 members, elected for a six-year term; and the House of Representatives elected for four years, consisting of 84 members.

The Executive power rests with the President, who, with the Vice-President, is elected for an eight-year term after which he can no longer stand for office, in accordance with a constitutional amendment approved in 1975.

All Liberian citizens over the age of 18 are eligible to vote.

# THE GOVERNMENT

**President:** Dr. William R. Tolbert, Jr.

**Vice-President:** James Edward Greene.

## THE CABINET

(*November* 1976)

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** Cecil C. Dennis, Jnr.

**Minister of Finance:** James T. Philipps, Jnr.

**Minister of Justice:** Oliver Bright.

**Minister of Postal Affairs:** Mrs. Abeodu Jones.

**Minister of National Defence:** Harry A. Greaves.

**Minister of Local Government, Rural Development and Urban Reconstruction:** Samuel D. Hill.

**Minister of Education:** Dr. Advertus Hoff.

**Minister of Public Works:** Gabriel J. Tucker.

**Minister of Agriculture:** Louis A. Russ.

**Minister of Commerce, Industry and Transportation:** William E. Dennis, Jnr.

**Minister of Planning and Economic Affairs:** Franklin D. Neal.

**Minister of Information, Cultural Affairs and Tourism:** Dr. Edward B. Kesselly.

**Minister of Health and Welfare:** Estrada Bernard.

**Minister of State for Presidential Affairs:** E. Reginald Townsend.

**Minister of Lands and Mines:** Aaron Holmes.

**Minister of Youth and Labour:** J. Jenkins Peal.

**Ministry of Action for Development and Progress:** J. Levee Moulton.

**Director of the Cabinet:** Saba Kla-Williams.

**Minister of State without Portfolio:** Charles Clarke.

**General Secretary of the True Whig Party:** McKinley A. Deshield.

## PRESIDENT

In elections held in October 1975, President William R. Tolbert and Vice-President James E. Greene were returned to office unopposed.

# CONGRESS

### SENATE

Twenty members.

**President:** F. Tolbert.

### HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES

Eighty-four members.

**Speaker:** R.A. Henries.

In the October 1975 elections 74 candidates of the ruling True Whig Party were elected to the legislature, thus securing all the seats in the House of Representatives and half of those in the Senate, which then numbered 18 and 65 respectively.

# POLITICAL PARTY

**True Whig Party:** f. 1868; continuously in power since 1878; progressive democratic.

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO LIBERIA

(In Monrovia unless otherwise indicated)

**Argentina:** Ducor Intercontinental Hotel; *Ambassador:* (vacant) (also accred. to Guinea).

**Cameroon:** P.O.B. 616; *Ambassador:* J. A. Kisob

**Central African Empire:** P.O.B. 545; *Ambassador:* Luc-Apollinaire Dondon.

**China (Taiwan):** P.O.B. 27; *Ambassador:* Weiliang Yin.

**Egypt:** P.O.B. 462; *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Ethiopia:** P.O.B. 640; *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**France:** P.O.B. 279; *Ambassador:* Louis Dollot.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** P.O.B. 34; *Ambassador:* Karl Heinz Rouette.

**Ghana:** P.O.B. 471; *Ambassador:* Commodore Philemon F. Quaye.

**Guinea:** P.O.B. 416; *Ambassador:* Souleymane Ben Daouda Touré.

**Haiti:** P.O.B. 41; *Ambassador:* Jean Coradin (also accred. to the Ivory Coast).

**Italy:** P.O.B. 225; *Ambassador:* Dino Puccioni.

**Ivory Coast:** P.O.B. 126; *Ambassador:* Georges Anoma.

**Japan:** P.O.B. 2053; *Ambassador:* Junnosuke Katayama.

**Korea, Republic:** P.O.B. 2769; *Ambassador:* Myung Won Shim.

**Lebanon:** P.O.B. 134; *Ambassador:* Fouad Khoury.

**Malta:** Mamba Point; *Chargé d'affaires:* Umberto Dente Degli Scrovegni.

**Netherlands:** P.O.B. 284; *Ambassador:* P. A. de Marees van Swinderen (also accred. to Guinea).

**Nigeria:** P.O.B. 366; *Ambassador:* C. O. Hollist.

**Poland:** P.O.B. 860; *Chargé d'affaires:* Maksymilian Romanowski.

**Romania:** P.O.B. 2398; *Ambassador:* Petrachi Trofin.

**Sierra Leone:** P.O.B. 575; *Ambassador:* Hector R. S. Bultman (also accred. to the Ivory Coast).

**Spain:** P.O.B. 275; *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Sweden:** P.O.B. 335; *Ambassador:* Olof Skoglund (also accred. to Cape Verde, Guinea and the Ivory Coast).

**Switzerland:** P.O.B. 283; *Chargé d'Affaires:* Theodor Schopfer.

**U.S.S.R.:** P.O.B. 2010; *Ambassador:* Dmitri Safonov.

**United Kingdom:** P.O.B. 120; *Ambassador:* John H. Reiss, o.b.e.

**U.S.A.:** P.O.B. 98; *Ambassador:* W. Beverley Carter, Jr.

**Vatican City:** P.O.B. 298; *Apostolic Pronuncio:* Archbishop Francis J. Carroll.

**Zaire:** P.O.B. 1038; *Ambassador:* Nawej A. Mushitu.

Liberia also has diplomatic relations with Algeria, Austria, Belgium, Canada, Cape Verde, Cuba, Denmark, Gabon, the Gambia, the German Democratic Republic, Greece, Guinea-Bissau, India, Indonesia, Iran, Kenya, Lesotho, Libya, Mali, Mauritania, Morocco, Norway, Pakistan, the Philippines, Portugal, Senegal, Somalia, Sudan, Tanzania, Thailand, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, Turkey, Upper Volta, Venezuela, Yugoslavia and Zambia.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

Judicial authority is vested in the Supreme Court, the Circuit Courts and the Lower Courts. There are ten Circuit Courts, two in Monrovia and the others throughout the country. One Territorial Court is in the Marshall Territory and one in River Cess Territory. Lower Courts function in the Districts and Settlements.

**Chief Justice:** James A. A. Pierre.

**Associate Justices:** W. Wordsworth, G. Henries, Robert G. Azango, S. Raymond Horace.

## RELIGION

Liberia is officially a Christian state though complete religious freedom is guaranteed throughout the Republic. Christianity and Islam are the two main religions. There are a large number of sects and some Liberians hold traditional beliefs.

Christian Churches represented in Liberia include the following:

**Providence Baptist Church:** Corner of Broad and Center Sts., Monrovia; f. 1822; Pastor Rev. Dr. John B. Falconer; Chair. of Board of Trustees Deacon F. Stewart; Sec. Deacon Samuel Hill. Associated with: **The Liberia Baptist Missionary and Educational Convention, Inc.:** f. 1880; Pres. Rev. Dr. William R. Tolbert, Jr.; National Vice-Pres. Dr. Advertus A. Hoff; Gen. Sec. Nathaniel R. Richardson.

**Methodist Church in Liberia:** P.O.B. 1010, Monrovia; f. 1822; 24,000 adherents, 244 congregations, 245 ministers, 13 schools; Resident Bishop Bennie D. Warner; Sec. Rev. Isaac M. Davis; Educational Sec. Elwyn Hulett.

**Roman Catholic Church:** Catholic Mission, P.O.B. 297, Monrovia; f. 1907; approx. 20,000 mems., 7,000 pupils in elementary schools, 5,000 in high schools and colleges.

*Vicar-Apostolic of Monrovia:* His Grace, Archbishop P. Francis Carroll, s.m.a., Apostolic Nunciature, Monrovia.

**Assemblies of God in Liberia:** P.O.B. 40, Monrovia; 235 churches; approx. 9,000 adherents.

**American Protestant Episcopal Church:** Monrovia; f. 1836; approx. 12,612 mems.; 40 elementary schools, 5 high schools and 1 college; approx. 12,600 mems.; Bishop: Rt. Rev. George D. Browne.

Other denominations are: Evangelical Lutheran Church, National Baptist Mission, Presbyterian Church in Liberia, Jehovah's Witnesses, Prayer Band, Church of the Lord Aladura.

**Islam:** divided into two denominations, Ahmadyya and Mohammedanism. The total community is about 200,000.

## THE PRESS

### NEWSPAPERS

**Liberian Age, The:** P.O.B. 286, Monrovia; f. 1946; twice weekly; organ of the True Whig Party; Editor Stanton Peabody; circ. 10,000.

**Liberian Star, The:** P.O.B. 691, United Nations Drive, Monrovia; f. 1964; five times a week; independent; Publisher Liberia Publishing Co. Inc.; Editorial Dir. James L. Marshall; circ. 7,000.

**Sunday Express:** P.O.B. 907-2218, 70 Benson St., Monrovia; publ. by Trans-Continental Associates; Editor John F. Scotland; circ. 5,000.

### PERIODICALS

**Journal of Commerce, Industry and Transportation:** Bank of Liberia Bldg., Monrovia; twice-yearly; publ. by Palm Publs. for Ministry of Commerce, Industry and Transportation; Editor James Dennis.

**Kpelle Messenger, The:** Kpelle; Kpelle-English monthly newspaper; Kpelle Literary Center, Lutheran Church, P.O.B. 1046, Monrovia; Editor Bennie D. Warner.

**Liberia Journal of Commerce and Industry:** Palm Publications Co., Bank of Liberia Bldg., Monrovia; quarterly; Man. Editor James C. Dennis.

**Liberian Review, The:** P.O.B. 268, Monrovia; illustrated quarterly; Editor Henry B. Cole; circ. 5,000.

**Liberian Trade and Industry Handbook:** P.O.B. 286, Monrovia; annual; Editors Henry B. Cole and Arthur B. Cassell, Sr.; circ. 10,000.

**Liberian Year Book, The:** P.O.B. 268, Monrovia; f. 1956; Editor Henry B. Cole; circ. 15,000.

**Loma Weekly Paper, The:** P.O.B. 1046, Monrovia; bilingual weekly in Loma and English.

**New Day:** Ministry of Education illustrated monthly for new literates; Editor James Dennis.

**Palm:** Palm Publications Co., P.O.B. 110, Monrovia; news magazine; monthly.

### PRESS AGENCIES

**Ministry of Information, Cultural Affairs and Tourism:** Monrovia; receives world news from centres, UPI, AP, AFP, and Tass.

Foreign Bureaux

**Agence France-Presse (AFP):** Monrovia; Representative Alexandre Huguebroff.

**Reuters** (*U.K.*): Monrovia; Correspondent S. Peabody.

**United Press International (UPI)** (*U.S.A.*): Monrovia; Correspondent J. Robinson.

## PUBLISHER

**Palm Publications Co.:** P.O.B. 110, Monrovia; publishes *Palm* magazine and *Liberia Journal of Commerce and Industry*.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Liberian Broadcasting Corporation:** P.O.B. 594, Monrovia; controls all forms of broadcasting; Chief Exec. Officer Chauncey Cooper; Radio Man. Jonathan Reffell; Television Man. J. Eustace Smith.

### RADIO

**ELBC:** P.O.B. 594, Monrovia; f. 1960; commercial station sponsored by Liberian Government.

**ELWA:** P.O.B. 192, Monrovia; f. 1954; station of the Sudan Interior Mission; religious, cultural and educational broadcasts in English, French, Arabic and 42 West African Languages; Broadcasting Dir. Barton Bliss.

**Lamco Broadcasting Station (ELNR):** Nimba; Liberian news, music, cultural, political and educational programmes in English; relay of BBC World Service News from ELBC; local news in African languages (Mano, Gio, Bassa, Via, Lorma, and Kpelle) for LAMCO employees; Dir. T. Nelson Williams; Chief Technician Kurt Eriksson.

**Voice of America:** Washington, D.C. 20547, U.S.A.; Monrovia; broadcasts in English, French and Swahili.

Number of radio receivers: 260,000 (1974).

### TELEVISION

**ELTV:** Liberian Broadcasting Corporation, P.O.B. 594, Monrovia; f. 1964; commercial station sponsored by the Liberian Government.

Number of TV receivers: 8,500 (1974).

## FINANCE

### BANKING

(cap.=capital; p.u.=paid up; dep.=deposits; m.=million)

Central Bank

**National Bank of Liberia:** P.O.B. 2048, Broad St., Monrovia; f. 1974; cap. L$5m.; dep. L$9m.; Gov. Charles A. Greene.

Other Banks

**Bank of Liberia:** P.O.B. 2031, Warren and Carey St., Monrovia; f. 1954 as Liberia Savings and Loan Corporation; affiliated to Chemical Bank, New York; 2 brs.; cap. L$500,000; Pres. A. Romeo Horton; Exec. Vice-Pres. Augustine Jehle.

**Chase Manhattan Bank N.A.:** P.O.B. 181, Ashmun St., Monrovia; f. 1961; one sub-branch; cap. L$500,000; Pres. John H. Hehir.

**First National City Bank (Liberia):** P.O.B. 280, Ashmun St., Monrovia; f. 1935; 2 brs.; cap. L$500,000; Pres. Terence J. Beames.

**International Trust Company of Liberia (INTRUSCO):** P.O.B. 292, Broad St., Monrovia; f. 1948; 2 brs.; cap. L$500,000; Pres. Richelieu W. Dennis; Exec. Vice-Pres. A. Baisden.

**Liberian Bank for Development and Investment (LBDI):** P.O.B. 547, Tubman Blvd., Monrovia; f. 1961; began operations in 1965; cap. L$1m.; Pres. Elie Saleeby.

**Liberian Trading and Development Bank Ltd. (TRADEVCO):** P.O.B. 293, Ashmun St., Monrovia; f. 1955; owned by Mediobanca, Milan, and Intersomer International Holding, Luxembourg; cap. L$500,000 (1976); Gen. Man. Francisco Sanfilippo.

**National Housing and Savings Bank:** P.O.B. 818, Water St./UN Drive, Monrovia; f. 1972; priority given to low-cost government housing programmes; cap. L$1,470,164 (1976); Pres. Hilary A. Dennis, Sr.

---

**Liberia Bankers Association:** P.O.B. 181, Monrovia; an assciation of commercial and development banks; Pres. A. Romeo Horton.

### INSURANCE

**American International Underwriters:** Providence Bldg., P.O.B. 60, Ashmun St., Monrovia; automobile; Man. Allen Browne.

**American Life Insurance Co.:** Providence Bldg., P.O.B. 60, Ashmun St., Monrovia; life; Man. Allen Browne.

**Insurance Co. of Africa:** 80 Broad St., P.O.B. 292, Monrovia; life and general; Pres. Thomas C. Breen, Jr.

**Intrusco:** 80 Broad St., P.O.B. 292, Monrovia; Exec. Vice-Pres. Richelieu Dennis.

**Lone Star Insurance Inc.:** 51 Broad St., P.O.B. 1142, Monrovia; non-life (property and casualty); Gen. Man.. Reinhard F. Richter.

**Minet Liberia Inc.:** P.O.B. 541, Monrovia; Man. Dir. John C. Domone.

**Royal Exchange Assurance:** Ashmun and Randall St., P.O.B. 666, Monrovia; all; Man. William Hunt.

**United Security Insurance Agencies, Inc.:** Randall St., P.O.B. 2071, Monrovia; personal (life, accident and hospital); Dir. Romeo Hinkson.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBER OF COMMERCE

**Liberia Chamber of Commerce:** P.O.B. 92, Monrovia; f. 1951; Pres. Christian D. Maxwell; Sec.-Gen. David N. Howell.

### DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATION

**Liberian Development Corporation:** United Nations Drive, P.O.B. 9043, Monrovia; f. 1961, restructured with broader scope 1974; autonomous public corpn.; to stimulate industrial and tourist development, promote employment opportunities, activate viable business enterprises and foster existing industries; Gen. Man. Hilary B. Wilson.

### MARKETING ORGANIZATION

**Liberian Produce Marketing Corporation:** P.O.B. 662, Monrovia; joint venture between Government and East Asiatic Company of Denmark; exports Liberian produce, provides industrial facilities for processing of agricultural products and participates in agricultural development programmes.

### EMPLOYERS' ASSOCIATION

**National Enterprises Corporation:** P.O.B. 518, Monrovia; Pres. Emmanuel Shaw, Sr.

### TRADE UNIONS

**Congress of Industrial Organizations:** 29 Ashmun St., P.O.B. 415, Monrovia; Pres. Gen. J. T. Pratt; Sec.-Gen. Amos N. Gray; 5 affiliated unions.

**Labour Congress of Liberia:** 71 Gurley St., Monrovia; Sec.-Gen. P. C. T. Sonpon; 8 affiliated unions.

**United Workers' Congress:** Pres. Emmett Harmon; Sec.-Gen. Frank G. Walker.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

**Bong Mining Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 538, Monrovia; 47 miles of track to transport iron ore concentrates and pellets from Bong Mine to Monrovia; Gen. Man. Carl Hermann Enneker.

**Liberia Mining Co.:** P.O.B. 251-2, Monrovia; 91 miles of track, Bomi to Monrovia, for transport of iron ore; Vice-Pres. and Gen. Man. J. L. Pervola.

**Lamco J.V. Operating Co.:** P.O.B. 69, Monrovia; 170 miles of standard track extending from Buchanan to the iron ore mine at Nimba; opened 1963; Gen. Man. H. Åstrand; Technical Man. Sten Formark.

### ROADS

The mileage of public and private roads was 4,515 in 1975, of which 260 were paved. The main trunk road is the Monrovia–Sanniquellie Motor Road extending north-east from the capital to the country's border with Guinea, near Ganta, and eastward through the hinterland. Trunk roads run through Tapita, headquarters of District 3, Central Province to Eastern Province and from Monrovia to Cape Palmas. The Government has allocated L$138 million to road improvements under the 1976–80 development plan. A bridge over Mano River connects the Sierra Leone/Liberian road systems.

### SHIPPING

**National Ports Authority:** P.O.B. 14, Monrovia; f. 1971; administers Monrovia Free Port; Man. Dir. George E. Tubman.

There are about 150 shipping companies registered at Monrovia. In 1973, 2,331 vessels, of which 863 were tankers, were registered with Liberia which has the largest merchant navy in the world (total displacement 65,820,000 gross tons at June 30th, 1975).

The principal lines calling at Monrovia are: Chargeurs Réunis, Delta Lines, East Asiatic Co., Elder Dempster Lines, Farrell Lines, Guinea Gulf Lines, Hanseatischer Afrika-Dienst, Holland-West Africa Line, Jugolinija, Lloyd Triestino, Nigerian National Line, Nordana, Palm Line, Royal Interocean Lines, Scandinavian West Africa Line, United West Africa Service.

### CIVIL AVIATION

Liberia's chief airport is Roberts International Airport, 35 miles east of Monrovia. A five-year development plan for this airport was financed by a $4,500,000 loan agreement between the U.S. and Liberian Governments. There are numerous other airfields and airstrips.

#### National Lines

**Air Liberia:** P.O.B. 2076, Monrovia; f. 1949; scheduled passenger services; fleet of 2 Trislander, 3 BN-2A Islander; Chair. William E. Dennis, Jr.

**Air Taxi Company of Liberia:** P.O.B. 183, Monrovia; operates internal services; Pres. Hon. Samuel D. George; Bus. Man. J. Caesar Greene.

#### Foreign Airlines

Monrovia is also served by the following foreign airlines: Air Afrique (Ivory Coast), Air Guinée, Air Mali, British Caledonian, Ghana Airways, Iberian Airways, KLM, MEA, Nigeria Airways, Pan American, Sabena, SAS, Sierra Leone Airways, Swissair, UTA.

## TOURISM

Tourism in Liberia is still in its infancy. The number of tourists in 1971 was 250 and this rose to 1,004 in 1972.

**Bureau of Tourism:** Office in the Ministry of Information, Cultural Affairs and Tourism, Government Wharf, Monrovia; Minister Dr. the Hon. Edward B. Kesselly; Assistant Minister for Tourism Miss Valerie Morris.

**National Tourist Office:** Corner of Broad and Buchanan Sts., Monrovia; f. by Liberian Development Corpn.

## UNIVERSITY

**University of Liberia:** Capitol Hill, Monrovia; f. 1862; 190 teachers, 1,980 students (1976).

# LIBYA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Libyan Arab Republic extends along the Mediterranean coast of North Africa. Its neighbours are Tunisia and Algeria to the west, Niger and Chad to the south, Egypt to the east and Sudan to the south-east. The climate is dry and desert conditions prevail over most of the territory, with temperatures between 13° and 38°C (55° and 100°F). Arabic is the official language but English and Italian are used in trade. The great majority of the population are Muslims. The national flag (proportions 2 by 1) has three equal horizontal stripes of red, white and black, with an eagle emblem in gold at the centre of the white stripe. The capital is Tripoli.

### Recent History

Formerly an Italian colony, Libya was conquered in 1942 by British and French troops, Cyrenaica and Tripolitania being subsequently governed by the British and Fezzan by the French. In 1949 the United Nations General Assembly resolved that Libya should become an independent state and the United Kingdom of Libya was duly formed in 1951. Libya then drew upon British and American aid in return for the uses of Libyan bases by Allied troops, but since the discovery of oil this has not been necessary. Libya enjoyed internal political stability and good relations with both the Arab world and the West, though oil supplies to the latter were restricted immediately after the "Six-Day War" between Israel and the Arab states in June 1967. The bloodless revolution of September 1969 brought a group of young nationalist army officers to power and deposed the aged King, then convalescing abroad. The officers established the Revolution Command Council, with Col. Muammar al-Gaddafi as Chairman, and proclaimed the Libyan Arab Republic.

Since the coup Libya has assumed a much more active role in the Arab world. Various schemes for Arab unity led to the formation in January 1972 of the Federation of Arab Republics, comprising Libya, Egypt and Syria. In 1972 Libya concluded an agreement with Egypt to merge the two countries in 1973. Neither of these unions proved effective in practice and in January 1974 Col. Gaddafi announced impending union with Tunisia, which also proved abortive.

In April 1973 Col. Gaddafi introduced a "cultural revolution", which involved the formation of people's committees and an attempt to run the country on a wholly Islamic basis. Relations with Egypt, strained when the Libya-Egypt union took place in principle rather than in fact, further deteriorated when President Sadat embarked on the October 1973 war with Israel without consulting Col. Gaddafi. Relations with Egypt have remained strained since then. Internal problems developed in 1975, with an attempted coup against Col. Gaddafi. In July 1976 an attempted coup in Sudan was attributed to Libyan influence. In November 1976 Col. Gaddafi introduced draft proposals by which the name of the country would become the Libyan Arab People's Republic, and the Prime Minister and ministers, previously appointed by the Revolution Command Council, would be appointed by the General People's Congress and be responsible to it. The proposals had still to be confirmed by the General People's Congress in early 1977.

### Government

All power is centred in the Revolution Command Council, which appoints the Cabinet, the judiciary and the local governors. The country is divided into 10 Governorates. The provinces of Tripolitania, Cyrenaica and the Fezzan have been re-named the Western, Eastern and Southern Provinces respectively. The General People's Congress, consisting of representatives from local congresses, met for the first time in November 1976.

### Defence

Libya's armed forces totalled 29,700 in 1976. Military service is voluntary. The army is equipped with British and Soviet tanks, while France has supplied jet fighters for the air force. Libya's defence budget for 1976 amounted to LD 72 million.

### Economic Affairs

Until several years after independence Libya had to rely on U.S., U.K. and UN aid to supplement a primarily subsistence agriculture with some export of livestock, hides and skins, nuts and seeds. From 1955 to 1970 prospecting for petroleum yielded increasing returns and Libya is among the major oil producers in the world. Expansion was particularly rapid owing to political stability, nearness to the Western European markets, and to the oil's freedom from sulphur which makes it especially suitable for refining. Libya now has the highest gross national product per head in Africa and oil now accounts for over 95 per cent of export earnings, although it provides employment for less than 10 per cent of the total labour force.

Libya also exports liquefied natural gas. In common with other oil-producing countries Libya has been entering into participation agreements with some of the foreign oil companies operating on her soil and in some cases has nationalized their assets. She has been in the forefront of moves to limit oil production and secure higher prices for crude oil since 1973. World demand for oil fell in 1975 and Libyan oil exports fell by 2.4 per cent compared with 1974, and averaged 1.5 million barrels a day. Libya has also used some of its wealth from oil in sending aid to some of the poorer countries of Africa and in providing finance for revolutionary movements throughout the world.

In December 1976 the Libyan Arab Foreign Bank concluded a deal through which it will invest U.S. $415 million, and become the second largest shareholder, in the Italian FIAT company.

### Transport and Communications

Good main roads run along the coast, and inland from Tripoli to Sebha, chief city of the Fezzan area. The Tripoli-Benghazi highway has been improved. The port of Tripoli is a natural deep-water harbour and those of Benghazi and Tobruk are being improved. Tripoli and

Benina (for Benghazi) are international airports and Tripoli provides internal links with Benghazi and Sebha.

### Social Welfare

The Government runs free health services, including two big hospitals in Benghazi and Tripoli. There is a scheme of national insurance and government servants contribute to a pension scheme.

### Education

Primary education is compulsory and there are secondary schools and institutes for agricultural, technical and vocational training. In 1975/76 there were over 2,000 primary schools with over 24,000 teachers and 556,000 pupils. There are a number of foreign schools in Tripoli and Benghazi. There are universities in Tripoli and Benghazi.

### Tourism

Tripoli with its beaches and clubs and its annual International Fair attracts numerous visitors, while three Roman provincial cities, Sabratha, Leptis Magna and Cyrene, have been well excavated and are of considerable interest. Inland are the historic Oases of Ghadames and Mizda.

### Sport

Football is the most popular sport.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 25th (Sudanese National Day), June 11th (Evacuation Day), July 23rd (National Day—Egypt), September 1st (Revolution Day), September 15th/16th (Id ul Fitr, end of Ramadan), October 7th (Evacuation Day), November 22nd (Id ul Adha, Feast of the Sacrifice), December 12th (Muslim New Year).

**1978:** February 20th (Mouloud, Birth of the Prophet), March 28th (Evacuation Day).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

1,000 dirhams = 1 Libyan dinar (LD).

Exchange rates (December 1976):

£1 sterling = 490.56 dirhams;
U.S. $1 = 296.05 dirhams.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

| Area (sq. km.) | Population | |
|---|---|---|
| | 1964 Census | 1973 Census |
| 1,759,540 | 1,564,369 | 2,290,734 |

*Estimated Population:* 2,444,000 (July 1st, 1975).

### POPULATION BY DISTRICT

(1973 Census)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tripoli | 735,083 | Gharian | 155,958 |
| Benghazi | 337,423 | Jebel Akhdar | 131,940 |
| Zawia (Zavia) | 247,628 | Derna | 122,984 |
| Misurata | 177,939 | Sebha | 113,006 |
| Khoms | 162,126 | Kalig | 106,647 |

## AGRICULTURE

### LAND USE, 1971

('000 hectares)

| | |
|---|---|
| Arable land | 2,377 |
| Land under permanent crops | 144 |
| Permanent meadows and pastures | 7,000 |
| Forests and woodlands | 534 |
| Other land | 165,899 |
| TOTAL | 175,954 |

### LIVESTOCK

(Estimates—'000)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Sheep | 3,100 | 2,855 | 4,183 |
| Goats | 1,000 | 1,147 | 1,650 |
| Cattle | 121 | 150 | 189 |
| Camels | 120 | 64 | 71 |

### PRINCIPAL CROPS

(tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Barley | 204.514 | 144,874 | 191,775 |
| Wheat | 67,327 | 38,682 | 45,134 |
| Olives | 149.313 | 23,163 | 68,931 |
| Citrus Fruits | 20,046 | 4,860* | 1,995† |
| Groundnuts | 11,000 | 9,084 | n.a. |
| Almonds | 4,850 | 3,345 | 4,236 |
| Tomatoes | 175,516 | 102,879 | 192,328 |
| Dates | 61,670 | 83,233 | 68,149 |
| Potatoes | 78,352 | 65,062 | 88,881 |

Tobacco leaf production (1972) 1,205 metric tons, manufactured tobacco production (1971) 179 metric tons. Grapes are also grown in quantity (about 11,000 metric tons in 1973).

* Lemons and tangerines only.

† Lemons only.

## FORESTRY

### ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS

('000 cubic metres, all non-coniferous)

| | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Industrial wood | 61 | 63 | 72 | 36 | 44 | 34 | 70 | 60 |
| Fuel wood | 355 | 370 | 380 | 395* | 410* | 425* | 309* | 256 |
| TOTAL | 416 | 433 | 452 | 431 | 454 | 459 | 379 | 316 |

* FAO estimate.

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products.*

## SEA FISHING

('000 metric tons)

| | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Total catch | 4.2 | 5.5 | 11.3 | 5.5 | 5.7 | 2.4 | 2.9 | 3.8 |

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Fishery Statistics.*

## MINING

| | | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Crude petroleum | '000 metric tons | 159,709 | 132,589 | 107,478 | 104,882 | 73,364 | 72,600 |
| Natural gas* | million cu. metres | 255 | 709 | 2,536 | 3,236 | 2,800 | n.a. |

* Estimated production.

## INDUSTRY

(Value of Output in LD'000—Large establishments only)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Food manufacturing | 11,072 | 12,823 | 20,806 |
| Beverage industries | 3,218 | 4,265 | 5,301 |
| Tobacco manufactures | 13,585 | 17,077 | 21,146 |
| Chemicals and products | 5,086 | 7,294 | 10,535 |
| Textiles | 1,795 | 2,004 | 2,400 |
| Cement and products | 4,718 | 5,701 | 11,752 |
| Fabricated metal products | 2,363 | 3,487 | 4,096 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 45,837 | 58,799 | 84,978 |

## FINANCE

1,000 dirhams = 1 Libyan dinar (LD).
Coins: 1, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 dirhams.
Notes: 250 and 500 dirhams; 1, 5 and 10 dinars.
Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = 490.56 dirhams; U.S. $1 = 296.05 dirhams.
100 Libyan dinars = £203.85 = $337.78.

*Note:* The dinar is equivalent to the former Libyan pound (of 1,000 millièmes), which it replaced in September 1971. The Libyan pound had been introduced in March 1952, with a value of U.S. $2.80 ($1 = 357.14 millièmes). This valuation remained in effect until August 1971. Between December 1971 and February 1973 the new Libyan dinar (replacing the pound) was worth $3.04 ($1 = 328.95 dirhams). The present dollar valuation became effective in February 1973. The Libyan pound was at par with the pound sterling until November 1967, after which the exchange rate was £1 sterling = 857.14 millièmes or dirhams (Lib£1 or 1 dinar = £1.167 sterling) until June 1972.

### ADMINISTRATIVE BUDGET EXPENDITURE 1976

(LD million)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Interior and police | 42.0 | Industry and mineral wealth | 3.0 |
| Foreign affairs | 11.5 | Oil | 0.9 |
| Education | 151.1 | Support of state corporations | 31.3 |
| Health | 62.0 | Miscellaneous | 22.8 |
| Communications authorities | 16.3 | Local administration | 23.5 |
| Social affairs and social insurance | 7.5 | Armed forces | 72.0 |
| Housing | 7.0 | | |
| Agriculture and agrarian reform | 14.5 | TOTAL (incl. others) | 500.0 |

### 1976–80 DEVELOPMENT PLAN AND EXPENDITURE FOR 1976

(£'000 sterling)

| | 1976–80 | 1976 |
|---|---|---|
| Agriculture and agrarian reform | 712,473 | 177,737 |
| Integral agricultural development | 1,250,080 | 265,344 |
| Nutrition and marine wealth | 66,161 | 14,137 |
| Industry and mineral wealth | 1,743,604 | 227,992 |
| Oil and gas exploitation | 1,037,113 | 144,000 |
| Electricity | 869,832 | 186,536 |
| Education | 752,688 | 179,184 |
| Information and culture | 146,144 | 31,680 |
| Manpower | 66,878 | 11,758 |
| Public health | 274,248 | 56,528 |
| Social affairs and social insurance | 69,051 | 15,243 |
| Housing | 1,270,777 | 240,000 |
| Security services | 56,000 | 16,000 |
| Municipalities | 884,240 | 175,760 |
| Transport and communications | 1,011,414 | 140,056 |
| Marine transport | 597,600 | 113,360 |
| Trade and marketing | 52,368 | 10,048 |
| Planning and scientific research | 90,792 | 12,216 |
| Reserve for projects | 520,532 | 36,019 |
| TOTAL | 11,472,000 | 2,056,000 |

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(LD'000)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 250,352 | 343,204 | 539,939 | 817,843 | 1,048,701 |
| Exports | 959,918 | 966,307 | 1,196,393 | 2,445,203 | 2,023,192 |

## SELECTED COMMODITIES

(LD'000)

| Imports | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Food and Live Animals | 85,055 | 129,758 | 162,058 |
| Beverages and Tobacco | 1,779 | 3,037 | 3,471 |
| Mineral Fuel | 10,627 | 13,265 | 28,195 |
| Animal and Vegetable Oils and Fats | 9,515 | 9,035 | 20,394 |
| Inedible Crude Materials excluding Fuel | 24,535 | 32,311 | 14,239 |
| Chemicals | 21,244 | 29,862 | 39,017 |
| Manufactures | 137,244 | 230,650 | 306,097 |
| Machinery | 183,572 | 273,929 | 359,217 |
| Miscellaneous | 66,367 | 95,996 | 116,013 |

| Exports | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Crude Petroleum | 1,161,666 | 2,388,347 | 1,925,314 |
| Groundnuts | — | — | n.a. |
| Hides and Skins | 1,366 | 388 | 77 |
| Castor Oil Seed | 10 | 8 | n.a. |
| Wool and other Animal Hair | 972 | 118 | n.a. |

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

(LD'000)

| Imports | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Belgium | — | — | 20,468 | 14,542 |
| China, People's Republic | 8,433 | 11,216 | 18,014 | 21,182 |
| France | 24,206 | 44,102 | 84,672 | 92,697 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 32,825 | 56,052 | 93,871 | 127,263 |
| Italy | 88,352 | 139,056 | 202,990 | 271,966 |
| Japan | 19,930 | 34,391 | 57,127 | 86,824 |
| Lebanon | 11,149 | 20,203 | 29,844 | 25,824 |
| Netherlands | 10,135 | 13,128 | 18,096 | 21,500 |
| United Kingdom | 29,911 | 37,192 | 40,636 | 57,653 |
| U.S.A. | 21,635 | 28,623 | 31,729 | 41,903 |
| Other Countries | 96,628 | 155,976 | 220,396 | 287,347 |

## EXPORTS OF CRUDE OIL

(LD'000)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Belgium | 11,132 | 35,955 | 47,941 | 7,994 |
| France | 84,619 | 63,454 | 143,635 | 72,384 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 238,332 | 253,923 | 534,537 | 394,088 |
| Italy | 185,714 | 324,797 | 803,413 | 396,660 |
| Netherlands | 44,063 | 39,431 | 21,312 | 40,358 |
| Spain | 24,107 | 16,349 | 81,444 | 80,824 |
| United Kingdom | 129,620 | 132,818 | 296,298 | 67,086 |
| U.S.A. | 74,587 | 92,116 | 2,087 | 443,724 |
| Total (incl. others) | 948,231 | 1,161,666 | 2,388,347 | 1,925,314 |

## TRANSPORT

### ROADS

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Private Cars | 188,985 | 222,904 | 250,697 |
| Lorries | 88,850 | 105,451 | 129,730 |
| Buses | 1,176 | 1,296 | 1,556 |
| Taxis | 9,630 | 11,396 | 12,360 |

### SHIPPING

| | Ships ('000 N.R.T.) | | Cargo ('000 metric tons) | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Entered | Cleared | Loaded | Unloaded |
| 1972 | 5,450 | 5,433 | 22 | 5,649 |
| 1973 | 5,146 | 5,023 | 22 | 5,053 |
| 1974 | 5,166 | 5,012 | 3 | 6,413 |
| 1975 | 6,400 | 5,947 | — | 9,619 |

### CIVIL AVIATION

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Number of Passengers | | | |
| Entering | 282,070 | 315,046 | 363,239 |
| Leaving | 276,911 | 339,206 | 345,991 |
| Cargo Unloaded (tons) | 15,090 | 23,059 | 30,182 |
| Cargo Loaded (tons) | 1,929 | 1,881 | 2,294 |

## EDUCATION

(1975/76)

| State Schools | Schools | Students | Teachers |
|---|---|---|---|
| Primary | 2,042 | 556,172 | 24,331 |
| Preparatory | 510 | 122,419 | 7,739 |
| Secondary | 74 | 18,069 | 1,725 |
| Teacher Training | 91 | 20,748 | 1,832 |
| Technical | 12 | 3,285 | 340 |

*Source:* Census and Statistical Dept., Ministry of Planning, Tripoli.

# THE CONSTITUTION

A new provisional constitution of 37 articles was proclaimed in December 1969. The following is a summary of its principal features:

Libya is a democratic and free Arab Republic with sovereignty of the people who constitute part of the Arab nation and whose objective is comprehensive Arab unity.

The official religion of the state is Islam but the state guarantees religious freedom.

Supreme authority is vested in the Revolution Command Council which has power to appoint the Council of Ministers, to sign and modify treaties and to declare war. It retains power over the armed forces and the diplomatic corps.

All citizens are equal and the foundations of the country are built on family unity.

The state will aim to achieve socialism by means of social justice which forbids all forms of exploitation. It will work towards the liberation of the national economy from every foreign influence, guiding it towards productivity and stability.

The property of the state is also the property of the public. Private property cannot be exploited and is guaranteed by the state. It can be expropriated only as laid down by law.

Freedom of speech is guaranteed as long as it does not transgress the principles of the revolution.

The extradition of political prisoners is forbidden.

All titles, including those granted by the previous government, have been revoked.

Medical care is a guaranteed right for all citizens; education will be compulsory until the end of primary stage (now at the age of nine).

# THE GOVERNMENT

## REVOLUTION COMMAND COUNCIL

**Chairman:** Col. Muammar al-Gaddafi.

**Members:**

Lt.-Col. Abu Bakar Yunis Jaber
Maj. Abdul Salam Jalloud
Maj. Bashir al-Saghier Hawady
Maj. Abdul Munim al-Taher al-Huny
Maj. al-Khoweildy al-Humaidi
Lt.Col. Mustafa al-Kharroby
Maj. Mukhtar Abdullah al-Gerwy
Maj. Muhammed Najim
Maj. Awad Ali Hamza

## CABINET

(*January* 1977)

**Prime Minister:** Maj. Abdul Salam Jalloud.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** Maj. Abdul Munim al-Taher al-Huny.

**Minister of the Interior:** Maj. al-Khoweildy al-Humaidi.

**Minister of Planning:** Musa Ahmad Abu Fraiwa.

**Minister of Justice:** Muhammad Ali al-Gadi.

**Minister of Health:** Dr. Moftah al-Osta Omar.

**Minister of Labour and Civil Service:** Abdul Ati al-Obeidi.

**Minister of Petroleum:** Ezzedin al-Mabrouk.

**Minister of Agriculture and Agrarian Reform:** Muhammad Ali al-Tabu.

**Minister of Dams and Water Resources:** Umar Mahmud Hamouda.

**Minister of Housing:** Eng. Muhammad al-Mankoush.

**Minister of Communications:** Eng. Nuri al-Faituri 'Omar.

**Minister of Economy:** Abu Bakr Ali Sherif.

**Minister of Industry and Mineral Resources:** Eng. Jadalla Azouz Talhi.

**Minister of Treasury:** Muhammad Zarouk Rajab.

**Minister of Education:** Dr. Muhammad Sherif.

**Minister of State for Foreign Affairs:** Dr. 'Aly Treiki.

**Minister of State for Agricultural Development:** Eng. Abdul-Mejeid al-Ga'ud.

**Minister of State for Revolution Command Council Affairs:** Taha Sharif bin 'Amir.

**Minister of State for Cabinet Affairs:** Milad Abdassalaam Shmaila.

**Minister of Social Affairs and Social Security:** Eng. Abdul Salam al-Fituri.

**Minister of State:** Muhammad Abul-Qassim Zuwai.

**Minister of State for Nutrition and Marine Resources:** Dr. 'Amr Ahmad al-Magsi.

**Minister of Municipal Affairs:** Abu Zayd Omar Durdah.

**Minister of Marine Transport:** Mansour Muhammad Badr.

**Minister of Electric Power:** Eng. Jomaa Salem al-Arbash.

**Minister of Youth:** Miftah Muhammad Keiba.

# PARLIAMENT

The Senate and House of Representatives were dissolved after the *coup d'état* of September 1969, and the provisional constitution issued in December 1969 made no mention of elections or a return to Parliamentary procedure. However, in January 1971 Col. Gaddafi announced that a new Parliament would be appointed, not elected; no date was mentioned. All political parties other than the Arab Socialist Union were banned. In November 1975 provision was made for the creation of the General National Congress of the Arab Socialist Union, which met officially in January 1976. This later became the General People's Congress, which met for the first time in November 1976.

# POLITICAL PARTY

**General People's Congress of the Arab Socialist Union:** f. 1976; the only legal party; the highest constitutional authority; created in January 1976 from former Arab Socialist Union; consists of members of Revolutionary Command Council and leaders of people's congresses, popular committees, trade unions and professional organizations; Pres. Col. Muammar al-Gaddafi; Sec.-Gen. Maj. Abdul Salam Jalloud.

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO LIBYA

(Tripoli unless otherwise stated)

(E) Embassy.

**Afghanistan:** (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* Muhammad Anwar Zai.

**Algeria:** Sharia Qayrouan 12 (E); *Ambassador:* Bin Auda Bin Mustafa.

**Argentina:** Sharia Mouzafar al Aftas (E); *Ambassador:* Vicente Cagetti.

**Austria:** Sharia al Amir Abdulkadir al Jazairi (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Bangladesh:** Hadaba Al Khadra (E); *Ambassador:* Zamiruddin Ahmed.

**Belgium:** Abu Ubaida Ibn Al Jarah (E); *Ambassador:* Charles Loodts.

**Brazil:** Sharia Bin Ashur (E); *Ambassador:* Carlos F. Leckie Lobo.

**Bulgaria:** Sharia Murad Agha (E); *Ambassador:* Stoyan Karaslavov.

**Burundi:** Sharia Hadaba Al Khadra (E); *Ambassador:* Sota Sylvere.

**Cambodia:** Algiers, Algeria (E).

**Canada:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

**Central African Empire:** (E); *Ambassador:* Marcel Didier Ddopiat.

**Chad:** Sharia Muhammad Mussadeq (E); *Ambassador:* Ngarabaye Mode Majeedi.

**Chile:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

**China (Taiwan):** Sharia al-Hadi Ka'bar (E); *Ambassador:* Tsai Pa.

**Cuba:** Sharia Al Zubier Ibn al Awwam (E); *Ambassador:* Luis Marisy Figueredo.

**Czechoslovakia:** Sharia Mahmud Shaltut (E); *Ambassador:* Josef Varholik.

**Denmark:** Sharia Sidi Issa (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* Bjorn Suhr.

**Egypt:** Sharia Bin 'Ashur (Relations Office); *Head:* Mahmoud Touhami.

**Finland:** Sharia Mustafa Kamel (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**France:** Sharia Huper (E); *Ambassador:* Jean-Pierre Cabouat.

**Gambia:** Beach Hotel (E); *Ambassador:* Sheikh Ahmed Tejan Wadda.

**German Democratic Republic:** (E); *Ambassador:* Freimut Seidel.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** Sharia Hassan al-Masha (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Gunther F. Werner.

**Greece:** Sharia Jalal Bayar, 18 (E); *Ambassador:* Stefano Rocanas.

**Guinea:** Sharia Bin 'Ashur (E); *Ambassador:* Fodé Soriba Camara.

**Hungary:** Sharia Talha Bin Ubaidallah (E); *Ambassador:* Pál Szuts.

**India:** Sharia Mahmud Shaltut (E); *Ambassador:* Homi J. H. Taleyarkhan.

**Iran:** Tunis, Tunisia (E).

**Iraq:** Sharia Nasser (E); *Ambassador:* Sabah al-Hurani.

**Italy:** Sharia 'Oran 1 (E); *Ambassador:* Aldo Conte Marotta.

**Japan:** 37 Sharia Bin Ka'ab (E); *Ambassador:* Arao Ohta.

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** Sharia Al Thul (E); *Ambassador:* Kim do Chel.

**Kuwait:** Sharia Bin Yassir (E); *Chargé d'Affaires:* Muhammad Abdul Aziz Saleh.

**Lebanon:** Sharia Bin Yassir (E); *Ambassador:* Muhammad Malek.

**Mali:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

**Malta:** Sharia Bin Ka'ab 13 (E); *Ambassador:* Alfred Bellizzi (also accred. to Egypt, Kuwait and Tunisia).

**Mauritania:** Sharia Aissa Wokwak (E); *Ambassador:* Muhammad Mahmud ibn Waddadi (also accred. to Chad and Niger).

**Morocco:** Sharia Bashir al-Ibrahim (E); *Ambassador:* Idris al-Fallah (also accred. to Chad).

**Netherlands:** Sharia Jelal Bayar 20 (E); *Chargé d'Affaires:* Dr. J. J. de Roos.

**Niger:** Sharia Bin 'Ubaydallah (E); *Ambassador:* Al Hadji Oumrou Amadou.

**Nigeria:** Sharia Ammar Ben Yaser (E); *Chargé d'Affaires:* Muhammad Omar.

**Norway:** Cairo, Egypt.

**Pakistan:** Sharia al-Khitabi (E); *Ambassador:* Lt.-Gen. Aftab Ahmad Khan.

**Poland:** Sharia Ben Ashur (E); *Ambassador:* Tadeusz Mulicki.

**Qatar:** (E); *Ambassador:* Rashid Muhammad al-Khatir.

**Romania:** Sharia Ben Ashur (E); *Ambassador:* Nicolae Veres.

**Rwanda:** Hay al Andalus (E); *Ambassador:* François Mabukubaho.

**Saudi Arabia:** Sharia al-Qayrounan 2 (E); *Ambassador:* Sheikh Abdul Salah al-Fadhil.

**Senegal:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

**Somalia:** Sharia Khalid Ben Elwalid (E); *Ambassador:* Bazi Soffi.

**Spain:** Sharia al-Jazayri (E); *Ambassador:* Juan-Bautista Andrada.

**Sri Lanka:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

**Sweden:** Sharia Mugaryef (E); *Ambassador:* Torsten Hylander.

**Switzerland:** Sharia Jeraba (E); *Chargé d'Affaires:* Hermann Rieder.

**Syria:** Sharia Muhammed Rashid Rida, 4 (Relations Office); *Acting Head:* 'Aly Hasan.

**Tunisia:** Sharia Bashir al-Ibrahimi (E); *General Commissioner:* Mahmud Sharshur.

**Turkey:** Sharia al-Fatah 36 (E); *Ambassador:* Ikmet Ozkan.

**Uganda:** Sharia Jekaba (E); *Chargé d'Affaires:* Amin Mutyaba.

**U.S.S.R.:** Sharia Solaroli (E); *Ambassador:* Ivan N. Yakushin.

**United Arab Emirates:** Sharia Ben Ashur (E); *Ambassador:* Hamad Salim al-Makami.

**United Kingdom:** Sharia Gamal Abdul Nasser (E); *Ambassador:* A. J. Williams.

**U.S.A.:** Sharia al-Nasr (E); *Chargé d'Affaires:* Robert J. Carle.

**Venezuela:** Sharia Abdulrahman Kwakby (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant) (also accred. to Morocco).

**Yemen Arab Republic:** Sharia Ubai Ibn Kaa'b 36 (E); *Ambassador:* Abdul Malik Attayib.

**Yemen, People's Democratic Republic:** Sharia Bin 'Ashur (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Yugoslavia:** Sharia Bashir al-Ibrahimi (E); *Ambassador:* Mihailo Stevovic.

**Zaire:** Aziz al Masri (E); *Ambassador:* Louya Londoale.

Libya also has diplomatic relations with Benin, Costa Rica, Cyprus, Gabon, Guinea-Bissau, Jamaica, Jordan, Laos, Malaysia, Mexico, Panama and Togo.

# JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**President of the Supreme Court:** MUHAMMAD ABDULKAREEM AZZUZ.

The law of the Judicial System of 1954 established the following courts: the Federal Supreme Court, the Courts of Appeal, the Courts of First Instance and the Summary Courts. Sittings are in public, unless the court decides to hold them *in camera* in the interests of decency or public order. Judgment is in all cases given in public. The language of the courts is Arabic, but there is a translation office attached to each Court to help non-Arabic speaking parties or lawyers.

In October 1971 the Revolution Command Council decreed that all legislation should conform with the basic principles of Islamic Law and set up committees to carry this out. In April 1973 Colonel Gaddafi declared that any legislation likely to impede the progress of the revolution or to defeat public interest must be repealed.

The **Supreme Court** consists at present of a Chief Justice and ten justices appointed by the Revolution Command Council.

**Courts of Appeal** exist in Tripoli, Benghazi and Missurata, consisting of a President, Vice-President and three judges; judgments must be given by three judges. Each Court of Appeal includes a Court of Assize consisting of three judges.

**Courts of First Instance** are set up in the provinces, consisting of a President, Vice-President and a number of judges; judgment in these courts is given by one judge.

**Summary Courts,** composed of one judge, exist within the territorial jurisdiction of every Court of First Instance.

**The People's Court** is a special court set up by decree in October 1969. It deals with any crimes the Revolution Command Council sees fit to refer to it, but is particularly concerned with cases of political or administrative corruption.

# RELIGION

**Muslims:** The Libyan Arabs practically without exception follow Sunni Muslim rites.

*Chief Mufti of Libya:* Sheikh TAHER AHMED AL ZAWI.

**Christians:** The Christian community numbered about 35,000, mostly Italian Roman Catholics, before the 1969 revolution; its numbers have been greatly reduced by the departure of the Italians during 1970. The Roman Catholic Cathedral in Tripoli was transformed into a mosque in November 1970.

**Roman Catholic Church:** Apostolic Vicariates of Benghazi, Derna and Tripoli, Apostolic Prefecture of Misurata; 9 priests, 4,000 Catholics (1972).

# THE PRESS

In October 1973 the Revolution Command Council decreed the nationalization of all private newspapers, which were to be handed over to the Public Press Organization.

## DAILIES

### TRIPOLI

**Al-Fajr al-Jadid:** Sharia Tariq; f. 1969; official journal; Editor ABD AR-RAHMAN SHALGAM; circ. 35,000.

**Al Jihad:** Sharia Jamia Siala; f. 1974; official journal; Editor SALIM WALIY.

## PERIODICALS

### TRIPOLI

**The Libyan Arab Republic Gazette:** published by the Ministry of Justice; legal; weekly.

**Al Shura:** monthly.

**Al Thaqafa al Arabiya:** P.O.B. 4587; f. 1973; cultural; circ. 25,000.

**Al Usbu Al Thaqafiy:** P.O.B. 4845; weekly; cultural; Editor MUSTAFA AL-MISULLATI.

## NEWS AGENCIES

**Arab Revolution News Agency (ARNA):** P.O.B. 2303, Tripoli; f. 1865; branches in Benghazi, Sebha and Tobruk; attached to Ministry of Information and Culture. Serves the Libyan radio network, newspapers and government departments.

### FOREIGN BUREAU

Tass has an office in Tripoli.

# RADIO AND TELEVISION

**General Organization of People's Revolution Broadcasting:** P.O.B. 333, Tripoli; P.O.B. 274, Benghazi; f. 1957 (TV 1968); broadcasts in Arabic and English from Tripoli and Benghazi; from September 1971 special daily broadcasts to Gaza and other Israeli-occupied territory were begun; under the direction of the Minister of Information and Culture; Dir.-Gen. IBRAHIM EL BISHARY.

Number of radio receivers: 100,000 (1973).

A national television service was inaugurated in December 1968. Number of TV receivers: 15,000 (1973).

# FINANCE

## BANKING

(br.=branch; cap.=capital; p.u.=paid up; dep.=deposits; LD=Libyan Dinar; m.=million; res.=reserves)

### CENTRAL BANK

**Central Bank of Libya:** Sharia al Malik Seoud, P.O.B. 1103, Tripoli; f. 1955; bank of issue and central bank carrying Government accounts and operating exchange control; commercial operations transferred to National Commercial Bank 1970; publs. *Economic Bulletin, Annual Report*; cap. LD 1m.; res. LD 7m.; dep. LD 155.5m. (Dec. 1975); Governor K. M. SHERLALA.

### OTHER BANKS

**Libyan Arab Foreign Bank:** 1st September St., P.O.B. 2542, Tripoli; government bank wholly owned by Central Bank of Libya; cap. p.u. LD 25m.; Chair. and Gen. Man. ABDALLA A. SAUDI.

**Masraf al Gumhouria:** Giaddat Martyr Imhemmed Mgarief, P.O.B. 396, Tripoli; f. 1969 as successor to Barclays Bank International in Libya; government-owned; 24 brs. throughout Libya; cap. and legal res. LD 1.5m.; dep. 84.9m. (Dec. 1974); Chair. SHETWI K. ETTIR.

**National Commercial Bank:** Shuhada Square, P.O.B. 4647, Tripoli; f. 1970 to take over commercial banking division of Central Bank and brs. of Aruba Bank and Istiklal Bank; 22 brs.; cap. LD 2.5m.; dep. LD 175.2m.; res. LD 20m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. and Gen. Man. MUHAMMAD MUSTAFA GHADBAN.

**Sahara Bank:** Sharia 1 September, P.O.B. 270, Tripoli; f. 1964 to take over br. of Banco di Sicilia; 12 brs.; Chair. and Gen. Man. Farag A. Gamra.

**Umma Bank S.A.L.:** 1 Sharia Omar Mukhtar, P.O.B. 685, Tripoli; f. 1969 to take over brs. of Banco di Roma; 12 brs.; cap. LD 500,000; res. LD 11,260m.; dep. LD 150,516m. (November 1976); Chair. and Gen. Man. Yousef I. Aghil.

**Wahda Bank:** Jamal Abdul Naser St., P.O.B. 452, Benghazi; f. 1970 to take over Bank of North Africa, Commercial Bank, S.A.L., Nahda Arabia Bank, Société Africaine de Banque, Kafila Ahly Bank of Libya; 24 brs.; cap. and res. LD 7.5m.; dep. LD 109.6m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. and Gen. Man. Muhammad Saleh Khlaif.

### INSURANCE

**Libya Insurance Co.:** P.O.B. 2438, Tripoli; P.O.B. 643. Benghazi; all classes of insurance.

**Al Mukthar Insurance Co.:** 230 Muhammad Lemgarief St., P.O.B. 2548, Tripoli; all classes of insurance.

## OIL

Petroleum affairs in Libya are dealt with entirely by the Ministry of Petroleum which is charged, in accordance with Article 2 of Law 120 of 1970, with organization, control, follow-up and supervision of petroleum resources within the limits of the State's general policy, development plan and regulations in force concerning petroleum matters. Since 1973 Libya has been entering into participation agreements with some of the foreign oil companies, and nationalizing others.

**Ministry of Petroleum:** P.O.B. 256, Tripoli.

### NATIONAL COMPANIES

**National Oil Corporation (NOC):** P.O.B. 2655, Tripoli; f. 1970 as successor to the Libyan General Petroleum Corporation, to undertake joint ventures with foreign companies; to build and operate refineries, storage tanks, petrochemical facilities, pipelines and tankers; to take part in arranging specifications for local and imported petroleum products; to participate in general planning of oil installations in Libya; to market crude oil and to establish and operate oil terminals; Chair. Omar Muntasser.

**Agip Oil, Co. (North Africa and Middle East, Libyan Branch Ltd.):** P.O.B. 346, Tripoli; Gen. Man. Ismail El-Garabatli.

**Arabian Gulf Exploration Co.:** P.O.B. 236, Benghazi; Chair. and Gen. Man. Nuri el Senousy.

**Brega Oil Marketing Co.:** P.O.B. 402, Tripoli; Chair. and Gen. Man. Ali el-Fituri.

**Esso Standard Libya:** P.O.B. 385, Tripoli; Chair. and Gen. Man. Abdel Salam el-Zagaar.

**Mobil Oil Libya:** P.O.B. 690, Tripoli; Chair. and Gen. Man. Muhammad Khalid.

**Oasis Oil Co.:** P.O.B. 359, Tripoli; Chair. and Gen. Man. Abdel Latif el-Zarouk.

**Occidental of Libya:** P.O.B. 2134, Tripoli; Chair. and Gen. Man. Massoud Garnaz.

**National Drilling Co.:** P.O.B. 1454, Tripoli; Chair. and Gen. Man. Muhammad Ahmed Attiga.

**Umm Al-Jawaby Petroleum Co.:** P.O.B. 693, Tripoli; Chair. and Gen. Man. Muhammad Tenttoush.

### FOREIGN COMPANIES

**Aquitaine Libya:** P.O.B. 282, Tripoli; Man. Pierre Chouzenoux.

**Wintershall-Libya and Elwerath Oil Co. Libya:** P.O.B. 905, Tripoli; Man. Rolph Schepping.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Tripolitania Chamber of Commerce, Industry and Agriculture:** Al-Jomhourieh St., P.O.B. 2321, Tripoli; f. 1952; Pres. Salem El-Saghir Gaddah; Sec.-Gen. Bashir K. El-Genayyen; 40,000 mems.; publs. *Quarterly Bulletin, Trade Acquaintance* (bi-weekly) and *Commercial Directory* (annual, English and Arabic).

**Benghazi Chamber of Commerce, Industry and Agriculture:** P.O.B. 208-1286, Benghazi; f. 1953; Pres. Hasan H. Matar; Sec.-Gen. Muhammad H. Algazeri; 5,400 mems.

### DEVELOPMENT

**Industrial and Real Estate Bank of Libya:** Tripoli and Benghazi; f. 1965; state industrial development and house-building finance agency, cap. LD 10m.; Dir. Mohamed Rabei.

**Kufrah and Serir Authority:** Council of Agricultural Development, Benghazi; f. 1972 to develop the Kufrah Oasis and Serir area in south-east Libya.

**National General Organization for Industrialization:** P.O.B. 4388, Tripoli; f. March 1970; Chair. Abdel Salam Jalood; Deputy Chair. Abu-Bakr Sherif.

### NATIONALIZED INDUSTRIES

**General Tobacco Company:** P.O.B. 696, Tripoli; develops the production and curing of tobacco; leaf production 1,000,000 kilos, manufactured tobacco production 2,800,000 kilos (1973).

### TRADE UNIONS

**National Trade Unions' Federation:** (affiliated to ICFTU); P.O.B. 734, 2 Sharia Istanbul, Tripoli; f. 1952; Sec.-Gen. Hamied Abubaker Jallud; 18 trades union with 275,000 members; Publ. *Attalia* (weekly).

**Union of Petroleum Workers of Libya:** Tripoli; also branch in Benghazi.

### TRADE FAIR

**Tripoli International Fair:** P.O.B. 891, Tripoli; under control of General Board of Tourism and Fairs; annual fair March 1st–20th; Chair. and Dir.-Gen. Saleh F. Azzabi.

## TRANSPORT

### ROADS

The most important road is the 1,822 km. national coast road from the Tunisian to the Egyptian border, passing through Tripoli and Benghazi. It has a second link between Barce and Lamluda, 141 km. long. The other national road runs from a point on the coastal road 120 km. south of Misurata through Sebha to Ghat near the Algerian border (total length 1,250 km.). There is a branch 260 km. long running from Vaddan to Sirte. There is a road crossing the desert from Sebha to the frontiers of Chad and Niger.

In addition to the national highways, the west of Libya has about 1,200 km. of black-top and macadamized roads and the east about 500 km. Practically all the towns and villages of Libya, including the desert oases, are accessible by motor vehicle, but the going is sometimes rough.

### SHIPPING

Principal ports are Tripoli, Benghazi, Port Brega and the Oasis Marine Terminal at Es-Sider. Port Brega was opened to oil tankers in 1961. A 30-inch crude oil pipeline connects the Zelten oilfields with Marsa El Brega. Another pipeline joins the Sarir oilfield with Marsa Hariga, the port of Tobruk, and a pipeline from the Sarir field to Zuetina was opened in 1968. There is another oil port at Ras Lunuf. Libya also has the use of Tunisian port facilities at Sfax and Gabes, to alleviate congestion at Tripoli.

**General Maritime Transport Organization:** 10 Granata St., P.O.B. 4673, Tripoli; f. 1970 to handle all projects dealing with maritime trade.

The following shipping companies are among those operating services through Libyan ports:

**Abdurrahman R. Kikhia and Co. (Shipping Division):** f. 1968; offices in Tripoli: P.O.B. 401; Benghazi: P.O.B. 157; Tobruk: P.O.B. 16.

**The Libyan Transport Co.:** Benghazi; Sharia Omar El Mukhtar, P.O.B. 94; f. 1949; brs. at Beida, Tobruk, Marsa Brega and Cairo; Dirs. A. S. Fergiani, A. T. Buzer, A. F. Jiafar.

**Giaber Agency:** f. 1946; membership 25; Head Office: Tripoli, 12-16 Jebba St.

**National Navigation Co. of Libya:** Tripoli: 67 Bagdad St., P.O.B. 2437; Benghazi: P.O.B. 139; f. 1964; regular services from Tunisian, French, Spanish, Moroccan, Algerian, Turkish and Italian ports to Tripoli and Benghazi; Man. L. Taktak.

**Tirrenia, Società per Azioni di Navigazione:** Tripoli: c/o Libyan Shipping and Travel Agency, Sharia Istiklal, Badri Bldg., P.O.B. 985; Benghazi: G. Gabriel, c/o Libyan Transport Co., Sharia Omar El Mukhtar 19.

### CIVIL AVIATION

There are four civil airports:

The International Airport, situated at Ben Gashir, 21 miles from Tripoli.

Benina Airport, 12 miles from Benghazi.

Sebha Airport.

Misurata Airport (domestic flights only).

**Libyan Arab Airlines:** P.O.B. 2555, Tripoli; f. 1965; passenger and cargo services from Tripoli and Benghazi to Rome, Paris, London, Casablanca, Cairo, Athens, Khartoum, Tunis, Beirut, Damascus, Algiers, Zurich and Malta; domestic services throughout Libya; fleet of 5 Boeing 727-200, 6 Fokker F-27, 1 Boeing 727-200 and 1 Boeing 737; Chair. Amin B. Marghani; Gen. Man. Masood Abou Amer.

Libya is also served by the following foreign airlines: Aeroflot, Air Algérie, Alitalia, British Caledonian, ČSA, EgyptAir, JAT, KLM, Lufthansa, Malta Airlines, Saudia, Sudan Airways, Swissair, Syrian Arab, Tunis Air, UTA.

## TOURISM

**General Board of Tourism and Fairs:** Tripoli; f. 1964.

Tourism is being developed in Libya, but major potential attractions include the superb Roman remains at Leptis Magna, Sabratha and Cyrene, the fine climate, mountains and hundreds of miles of unspoilt beaches.

## UNIVERSITIES

**Ghar Yunis University:** P.O.B. 1308, Benghazi; f. 1955; 354 teachers, 8,765 students.

**Alfateh University:** Tripoli; f. 1973; 340 teachers, 4,125 students.

# MACAO

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Capital

Macao comprises the peninsula of Macao, an enclave on the mainland of southern China, and three nearby islands, the two Taipa islands and Colôane. It lies opposite Hong Kong on the western side of the mouth of the Sikiang river. Climate is tropical. The official language is Portuguese, but English and Cantonese are widely spoken. The predominant religions are Roman Catholicism and Chinese Buddhism. The capital, the city of Macao, is situated on the peninsula.

### Recent History

Established by the Portuguese in 1557 as a trading post with China, Macao became a Portuguese Overseas Province in 1951.

After the military *coup* in Portugal in April 1974, Colonel José Garcia Leandro was appointed governor of the province. A new statute promulgated in February 1976 redefined Macao as a "Special Territory" under Portuguese legislature, but with a greater measure of administrative and economic independence. The 17-seat legislature, headed by the governor consists of six elected members, five appointed by the governor and six chosen by business associations. These measures have been approved by the People's Republic of China, whose government has expressed no wish to alter the status of Macao.

Colonel Leandro has pledged himself to furthering administrative reform as well as developing industry and tourism and attempting to integrate the Portuguese and Chinese communities.

### Defence

The official Portuguese garrison has been replaced by the *Comando de Forças de Seguarança* (Comforseg) of 1,800 men, which consists of a paramilitary force of about 150 men and the fire brigade and police force. Military service lasts for one year and is voluntary only for Chinese residents.

### Economic Affairs

The mainstays of Macao's economy are textile manufactures and tourism, but other industries, such as plastics, electronics and precision instruments, are also being introduced. The lack of an effective taxation system has exacerbated economic difficulties and the pataca was "floated" in 1975 after a HK $30 million loan was secured from banking groups in the province. The provisional budget for 1976 represented 102 million patacas, an 11 per cent increase on 1975. In 1975 betting and associated taxes accounted for 60 per cent of total revenue, and more than half government income was spent in the neglected fields of housing, social welfare and education.

### Tourism

The main tourist attractions are gambling, dog-racing and the annual Macao Grand Prix. The majority of visitors travel by sea-ferry, jetfoil and hydrofoil services from Hong Kong.

*Visas* are required by all foreign visitors, except residents of Hong Kong, and are normally valid for two journeys.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 1st (Labour Day), June 9th (Corpus Christi), June 10th (Camões Day), June 24th (St. John the Baptist, Patron Saint of Macao), August 15th (Assumption), September 27th (Mid-Autumn Festival), October 5th (Portuguese Republic Day), November 1st (All Saints' Day), November 2nd (All Souls' Day), December 1st (Restoration of Portuguese Independence, 1640), December 8th (Immaculate Conception), December 24th and 25th (Christmas).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year), January-February* (Chinese Lunar New Year), March 24th–27th (Easter), April 25th (Portuguese National Day).

* From the first to the third day of the first moon of the lunar calendar.

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 avos = 1 pataca.

Exchange rates (December 1976):

£1 sterling = 8.50 patacas;
U.S. $1 = 5.13 patacas.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

| AREA | POPULATION 1970 CENSUS | MID-1975 OFFICIAL ESTIMATE |
|---|---|---|
| 15.5 sq. km. | 248,636 | 260,227 |

| | BIRTHS | MARRIAGES | DEATHS |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1972 | 2,750 | 138 | 1,539 |
| 1973 | 2,686 | 165 | 1,410 |
| 1974 | 2,781 | 168 | 1,579 |
| 1975 | 2,583 | 171 | 1,398 |

## AGRICULTURE

### LIVESTOCK

(metric tons—slaughtered)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cattle | 409 | 398 | 556 |
| Buffaloes | 407 | 296 | 375 |
| Pigs | 5,132 | 4,683 | 5,108 |
| TOTAL | 5,948 | 5,377 | 6,039 |

## FISHING*

(metric tons)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Fish | 3,735 | 3,780 | 4,044 |
| Crustaceans and molluscs | 6,562 | 6,361 | 6,609 |
| TOTAL | 10,297 | 10,141 | 10,653 |

* landed.

## INDUSTRY

(metric tons)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Wine | 2,168 | 1,994 | 1,549 | 1,807 |
| Ice | 20,730 | 23,419 | 24,629 | n.a. |
| Woven fabrics and textiles | 943 | 1,005 | 875 | 754 |
| Knitwear | 1,643 | 1,423 | 1,629 | 1,907 |
| Footwear | 1,050 | 1,852 | 1,448 | 1,034 |
| Clothing | 10,988 | 9,932 | 10,690 | 13,174 |
| Furniture | 505 | 579 | 953 | n.a. |
| Explosives and pyrotechnic products | 3,287 | 2,211 | 988 | 722 |
| Optical articles | 405 | 447 | 281 | 110 |
| Electric energy (million kWh.)* | 81.9 | 93.7 | 109.0 | n.a. |

* Consumption.

## FINANCE

100 avos = 1 pataca.
Coins: 5, 10 and 50 avos; 1, 5 and 20 patacas.
Notes: 5, 10, 50, 100 and 500 patacas.

Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = 8.50 patacas; U.S. $1 = 5.13 patacas.

100 patacas = £11.76 = $19.49.

*Note:* From January 1968 to February 1973 the pataca was valued at 4.80 Portuguese escudos. The exchange rate was U.S. $1 = 5.990 patacas from January 1968 to August 1971; and $1 = 5.677 patacas from December 1971 to February 1973 In terms of sterling, the rate was £1 = 14.375 patacas from January 1968 to August 1971; and £1 = 14.793 patacas from December 1971 to June 1972. The Hong Kong dollar (December 1976: £1 sterling = H.K. $7.875; U.S. $1 = H.K. $4.753) also circulates freely in the province.

### BUDGET

('000 patacas)

| REVENUE | 1976 |
|---|---|
| *Ordinary* | 101,578 |
| Current revenue: | |
| Direct taxes | 23,573 |
| Indirect taxes | 37,904 |
| Taxes, fines and other penalties | 949 |
| Income from property | 1,135 |
| Transfers | 11,633 |
| Sale of durable goods | — |
| Sale of non-durable goods and services | 5,607 |
| Other current revenue | 2,552 |
| Capital revenue: | |
| Sale of investment goods | 1,320 |
| Transfers | 1,418 |
| Financial assets | 303 |
| Refunds | 5 |
| Transitory accounts | 15,179 |
| *Extraordinary* | 31,100 |
| Current revenue: | |
| Transfers | 9,829 |
| Other current revenue | 3,002 |
| Capital revenue: | |
| Financial liabilities | 13,482 |
| Other capital revenue | 4,787 |
| TOTAL | 132,678 |

| EXPENDITURE | 1976 |
|---|---|
| *Ordinary* | 101,578 |
| General charges | 1,974 |
| Civil administration | 2,560 |
| Education | 4,299 |
| Health and welfare | 9,558 |
| Finance | 45,133 |
| Judiciary | 1,008 |
| Economy | 1,183 |
| Public works and transport | 3,169 |
| Navy | 2,663 |
| Security forces | 19,968 |
| Other | 3,703 |
| Budgetary balance | 6,360 |
| *Extraordinary* | 31,100 |
| TOTAL | 132,678 |

### CURRENCY IN CIRCULATION

('000 patacas at December 31st)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Notes | 80,860 | 96,205 | 98,724 | 116,632 |
| Coins | 9,486 | 11,884 | 13,321 | 19,172 |
| TOTAL | 90,346 | 108,089 | 112,045 | 135,804 |

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(million patacas)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports (retained) | 592.5 | 750.3 | 648.7 | 791.3 |
| Exports (excluding re-exports) | 409.7 | 497.1 | 551.2 | 683.9 |

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

('000 patacas)

| IMPORTS | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Pigs | 18,229 | 18,423 | 19,466 | 15,858 |
| Eggs | 5,744 | 7,600 | 13,199 | 7,718 |
| Fresh fruit | 11,364 | 20,046 | 22,866 | 21,498 |
| Rice | 12,811 | 10,828 | 12,946 | 17,458 |
| Canned meat | 13,110 | 15,381 | 12,793 | 7,877 |
| Tobacco (manufactured) | 11,111 | 12,235 | 13,626 | 16,046 |
| Marble | 2,717 | 14,334 | 5,719 | 3,480 |
| Cement (incl. clinker) | 4,238 | 8,539 | 9,237 | 5,993 |
| Plastic materials | 12,024 | 10,419 | 5,970 | 5,585 |
| Carded wool yarn | 89,685 | 145,799 | 101,623 | 97,619 |
| Woven cotton fabrics | 48,373 | 63,438 | 56,370 | 121,856 |
| Woven fabrics of cellulose fibres | 55,865 | 40,799 | 53,233 | 71,734 |
| Clothing | 18,079 | 24,722 | 18,967 | 10,375 |
| Passenger cars | 6,551 | 10,749 | 8,231 | 6,776 |
| Fuel oil | 6,030 | 5,787 | 7,190 | n.a. |
| Medicines | 5,085 | 5,443 | 5,361 | n.a. |
| Wood, wood products and charcoal | 9,652 | 11,590 | 8,559 | n.a. |
| Paper and cardboard | 11,706 | 10,794 | 7,445 | n.a. |
| Ceramic products | 9,804 | 16,003 | 14,108 | n.a. |
| Casting and soft iron; steel | 17,638 | 18,191 | 13,847 | n.a. |
| Machinery and apparatus | 16,642 | 38,392 | 32,390 | n.a. |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 592,525 | 750,298 | 648,716 | 791,304 |

*Provisional.

| EXPORTS | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Fresh fish | 9,153 | 8,995 | 7,193 | 10,824 |
| Shrimps | 6,198 | 11,560 | 12,622 | 15,121 |
| Ice | 7,270 | 1,137 | 340 | n.a. |
| Pyrotechnic products | 13,701 | 8,762 | 2,901 | 2,295 |
| Leather manufactures | 4,788 | 5,677 | 4,140 | 3,450 |
| Woven fabrics of cellulose fibres | 6,663 | 6,533 | 2,402 | 1,455 |
| Knitwear and other made-up goods, elastic, without rubber | 70,484 | 120,404 | 108,423 | 177,564 |
| Clothing | 196,611 | 212,031 | 286,362 | 361,430 |
| Handkerchiefs | 13,175 | 19,233 | 18,665 | 8,950 |
| Clothes for bed, table and other domestic uses | 12,380 | 12,876 | 15,059 | 4,270 |
| Footwear | 7,559 | 10,775 | 8,737 | 6,196 |
| Porcelain ware | 3,540 | 5,892 | 13,286 | 8,839 |
| Optical articles | 13,189 | 19,140 | 12,826 | 4,171 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 409,734 | 497,065 | 551,213 | 683,924 |

*Provisional.

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

('000 patacas)

| IMPORTS | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| China, People's Republic | 153,844 | 195,965 | 163,320 | 151,017 |
| Hong Kong | 398,671 | 501,454 | 419,902 | 565,250 |
| Japan | 9,418 | 14,868 | 14,735 | 12,788 |
| Portugal | 6,152 | 5,568 | 16,194 | 5,448 |
| United Kingdom | 5,041 | 6,601 | 6,927 | 13,061 |
| U.S.A. | 7,085 | 12,524 | 12,604 | 24,031 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 592,525 | 750,298 | 648,716 | 791,304 |

[*continued on next page*

PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES—*continued*]

| EXPORTS | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Angola | 18,477 | 27,932 | 14,226 | 7,914 |
| Belgium-Luxembourg | 11,647 | 23,617 | 19,854 | 26,947 |
| East Timor | 3,350 | 5,083 | 5,887 | 2,930 |
| France | 77,075 | 79,624 | 87,461 | 145,522 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 46,105 | 61,955 | 86,834 | 96,052 |
| Hong Kong | 44,679 | 47,493 | 55,539 | 68,929 |
| Italy | 18,527 | 23,303 | 34,299 | 26,845 |
| Japan | 9,370 | 20,384 | 23,753 | 12,236 |
| Mozambique | 15,368 | 12,722 | 7,846 | 9,645 |
| Netherlands | 7,058 | 12,474 | 25,757 | 42,155 |
| Portugal | 34,148 | 55,741 | 51,504 | 43,412 |
| Sweden | 6,758 | 8,447 | 7,360 | 20,703 |
| United Kingdom | 1,623 | 13,316 | 10,331 | 40,304 |
| U.S.A. | 95,944 | 77,512 | 56,815 | 75,902 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 409,734 | 497,065 | 551,213 | 683,924 |

## TRANSPORT

### ROADS

(Vehicles in use)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Passenger cars | 3,949 | 4,861 | 5,664 | 6,489 |
| Trucks and buses | 759 | 1,010 | 1,170 | 1,240 |
| Motor cycles | 1,638 | 2,576 | 3,638 | 4,374 |

### SHIPPING

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Vessels entered: | | | | |
| Number | 19,691 | 22,673 | 23,341 | 23,399 |
| '000 g.r.t. | 5,796 | 6,845 | 6,970 | 7,286 |
| Freight (metric tons): | | | | |
| Unloaded | 338,518 | 374,991 | 298,746 | 374,050 |
| Loaded | 67,457 | 57,777 | 146,588 | 286,412 |
| Passengers: | | | | |
| Embarked | 1,960,886 | 2,275,582 | 2,229,774 | 2,153,948 |
| Disembarked | 1,967,665 | 2,278,608 | 2,234,520 | 2,157,770 |

* Provisional.

## EDUCATION

(1974/75)

| | SCHOOLS | TEACHERS | STUDENTS |
|---|---|---|---|
| Kindergarten | 38 | 119 | 4,118 |
| Primary | 51 | 558 | 17,907 |
| Secondary: | | | |
| High schools | 25 | 466 | 7,006 |
| Technical schools (commercial and industrial) | 5 | 74 | 694 |
| Other* | 9 | 66 | 554 |

* Including one school of arts and five training schools for public staff.

*Note:* These figures probably understate totals, due to the failure of all Chinese schools to report.

*Sources:* Instituto Nacional de Estatística, Banco Nacional Ultramarino, Repartição Provincial dos Serviços de Estatística, Macao.

# THE CONSTITUTION

The constitution of Macao is embodied in an organic statute of Portugal promulgated in February 1976.

Macao, comprising the town of Nome de Deus de Macau (God's Name of Macao) and the Taipa and Colôane islands, has administrative, economical, financial and legislative autonomy.

The sovereignty organs of Portugal, except the Law Courts, are represented in the territory by the Governor. In foreign relations and international agreements or conventions, Macao is represented by the President of Portugal who may delegate to the Governor if the matters concern the territory only.

The judicial power is independent and it is regulated by legislation enacted in Portugal.

### The Governor

The Governor is nominated after the local population is consulted and dismissed by the President of Portugal to whom he is responsible politically. He has a rank similar to a Minister of Government in Portugal.

### The Secretaries-Adjunct

The Secretaries-Adjunct, up to five in number, are nominated and dismissed by the President of Portugal on the Governor's proposal. Each has a rank similar to a Secretary of State of Government in Portugal.

They exercise the executive powers which have been delegated by the Governor.

### The Superior Council of Security

The Superior Council of Security works in conjunction with the Governor who presides over it. It comprises the Secretaries-Adjunct, the Commander, Second-Commander and Chief of General Staff of the Security Forces, and three deputies elected by the Legislative Assembly. Its duties are to settle and to co-ordinate directives relating to the security of the territory.

### The Legislative Assembly

The Legislative Assembly comprises 17 deputies with a mandate of three years. Five deputies are appointed by the Governor from among residents of recognized reputation, six are elected by direct and universal suffrage and six elected by indirect suffrage.

The President of Portugal can dissolve the Assembly in the public interest on the Governor's recommendation.

### The Consultative Council

The Consultative Council is presided over by the Governor and has five elected members (two elected by the members of the administrative bodies and from among them, one by organizations representing moral, cultural and welfare interests, and two by associations with economic interests; three statutory members (the Secretary-Adjunct for the Civil Administration Services, the Attorney of the Republic and the Chief of Finance Services); and two members nominated by the Governor.

### Judicial System

Ordinary justice is administered directly from Portugal.

Under the superintendence of the Attorney of Portugal are the Delegate of the Attorney of the Republic, the Delegation of the Attorneyship of the Republic, the Services of Registries and of Notarial Affairs, the Judiciary Police, and the Cabinet of the Government's Juridical Consultation.

### Finance

Macao draws up its own budget, which is annual and unitary.

The issuing bank of Macao will be the Government's banker of the territory.

The annual public accounts of the territory must be submitted to the judgment of the Administrative Law Court.

### Public Services

The public services of Macao are private organizations and they can constitute autonomous entities, with or without juridical personality.

# THE GOVERNMENT

**Governor:** Col. JOSÉ EDUARDO MARTINHO GARCIA LEANDRO.

**Secretaries:**

- **Public Works and Communications:** VASCO JOAQUIM ROCHA VIEIRA.
- **Social and Cultural Affairs:** VITOR MANUAL DE OLIVEIRA SANTOS.
- **Economic Affairs:** Dr. RAMIRO DE ANDRADE FONSECA DE ALMEIDA.

There is a consultative committee of *ex-officio* and nominated members, the latter representing the Chinese community, "moral and cultural" interests and economic interests.

# LEGISLATIVE ASSEMBLY

Seventeen members, 5 appointed by the Governor, 6 elected directly and 6 indirectly, serve for three years.

# POLITICAL GROUPS

There are no political parties but a number of civic associations exist. The three represented in the Legislative Assembly are: the conservative Association for the Defence of the Interest of Macao (ADIM), the Centro Democratico de Macau (CDM), a reformist group and the moderate Group to Study the Development of Macao (GSDEC).

# JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**Courts of First Instance.** These administer the Legal Code of Metropolitan Portugal. Cases may be finally referred to the Court of Second Instance and the Supreme Court in Lisbon.

# RELIGION

**Bishop of Macao:** Rev. Vicar Capitular ARQUIMÍNIO RODRIGUES DA COSTA.

## ROMAN CATHOLIC

There are 6 parishes and 3 missions for the 30,000 Catholics.

The majority of the Chinese residents probably profess Buddhism, and there are numerous Chinese places of worship.

## THE PRESS

### Portuguese

**Notícias de Macau:** Calçada do Tronco Velho 6, Macao; f. 1947; daily; independent; Dir. Dr. António Maria da Conceiçao; (suspended).

**Boletim Oficial:** Caixa Postal 33, Macao; f. 1838; weekly government publication; Dir. Alexandre da Silva.

**Gazeta Macaense:** Avenida do Infante D. Henrique 3, Macao; daily; Dir. Leonel Borralho.

**O Clarim:** Rua Central 26, Macao; f. 1948; twice weekly; Dir. Father José Barcelos Mendes.

**Confluencia:** Rua Francisco Xavier Pereira, Edificio Vila Verde, Macao; twice monthly; Dir. José Florencio Pereira Chan.

**Democracia em Marcha:** Sede do CDM, Avenida da Republica, Macao; irregular; Dir. José da Silva Maneiras.

### Chinese

**Jornal "Va Kio":** 7–9 Rua da Alfândéga, Macao.

**Ou Mun:** Rua Almirante Sérgio, 30–32, Macao.

**Si Man:** Avenida Almeida Ribeiro, 107–1°, Macao.

**Tai Chung:** Rua dos Mercadores, 136–2°, Macao.

**Seng Pou:** Travessa da Caldeira, 11, Macao.

## RADIO

**Emissora de Radiodifusão de Macau:** Macao; government station; programmes in Portuguese (6 hours daily) and Chinese (4 hours daily); Dir. Carlos Figueiredo.

**Emissora Vila Verde:** Rua Francisco Xavier Pereira 123, Macao; private commercial station; programmes in Chinese; Dir. Ho Yin.

In 1971 there were 12,000 radio receivers in Macao.

There is no television in Macao.

## FINANCE

### Issuing Bank

**Banco Nacional Ultramarino:** f. 1864; est. in Macao 1902; Head Office: Rua do Comércio 84, P.O.B. 2069, Lisbon 2; 2 Avenida Almeida Ribeiro, Macao.

### Commercial Banks

**Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation:** Sucursal de Macao, Apt. 476, Rua da Praia Grande, 2 (Edifício Montepio), Macao.

**Overseas Trust Bank Limited:** Avenida do Infante D. Henrique, 51–53, Macao.

**Banco de Cantão, S.A.R.L.:** Rua de Cinco de Outubro, 134, Macao.

**Banco Weng Hang, S.A.R.L.:** 21 Avenida Almeida Ribeiro, Macao.

**Banco Tai Fung, S.A.R.L.:** Avenida Almeida Ribeiro, 28, Macao; Pres. Ho Yin.

**Banco Seng Heng, S.A.R.L.:** Avenida Almeida Ribeiro, 142, Macao.

**Banco Hang Sang, S.A.R.L.:** Avenida Almeida Ribeiro, 56 r/c, Macao.

**Banco do Oriente, S.A.R.L.:** Edifício Sintra, Macao; f. 1973.

**Banco Comercial de Macau, S.A.R.L.:** Rua da Praia Grande, 16, Macao.

**Nam Tung Ngan Hong:** Avenida Almeida Ribeiro, 1, Macao.

**Banco do Pacífico, S.A.R.L.:** Avenida do Infante D. Henrique, 33–35, Macao; f. 1974; cap. Pts. 10m.; dep. Pts. 78m.; Man. Wong Chung Ho.

There are also seven registered dealers in exchange.

### INSURANCE

The following Portuguese companies are represented in Macao:

**Companhia de Seguros Comércio e Indústria, S.A.R.L.:** Agents: H. Nolasco & Cia. Ltd., P.O.B. 223, Macao.

**Companhia de Seguros Tagus, S.A.R.L.:** Agents: F. Rodrigues (Suc. Res.) Lda., Rua da Praia Grande 71, P.O.B. 2, Macao.

**Companhia de Seguros Ultramarina, S.A.R.L.:** Agents: H. Nolasco & Cia. Lda., P.O.B. 223, Macao.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Associação Comercial de Macau:** Pres. Ho Yin.

**Associação dos Exportadores de Macau:** Pres. Union Trading.

**Associação Industrial de Macau:** Pres. Peter Pan.

**Associação das Agencias de Turismo de Macau:** Pres. Pedro Hynman Lobo.

## TRANSPORT

### ROADS

There were 33 km. of roads in 1974.

### SHIPPING

There are no shipping agencies for international lines.

Hydrofoils and ferry-services operate a regular service during daylight between Macao and Hong Kong.

## TOURISM

**Centro de Informação e Turismo:** Government Palace, Rua da Praia Grande, Macao; there were 2.2 million visitors to Macao in 1975.

**Macao Tourist Information Bureau:** 1522 Star House, Kowloon, Hong Kong.

# MADAGASCAR

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Democratic Republic of Madagascar comprises one large island and several much smaller ones in the western Indian Ocean, about 500 km. off the coast of Mozambique. The climate is tropical. The northern parts of the island receive monsoon rains from December to April but the rest of the country is fairly dry. The official languages are Malagasy and French. Hova and other dialects are widely spoken. About half the population follow animist beliefs, Christians constitute about 40 per cent and the remainder are Muslims. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) has a vertical white stripe (one-third of the length) at the hoist and horizontal stripes of red and green. The capital is Antananarivo (formerly Tananarive).

### Recent History

Formerly a French colony, Madagascar became independent in June 1960 under President Philibert Tsiranana. Before independence France encouraged Tsiranana's *Parti social démocrate* (PSD), identified with the majority coastal tribes (*côtiers*), as an alternative to the more nationalistic highland people, the Merina, the traditional ruling group in the island.

Tsiranana maintained close relations with France after independence and his party won large majorities in elections. After 1967 the economy declined and there was growing opposition to the Government's authoritarianism and subservience to French interests. In May 1972 security forces clashed with rioting students and workers in Tananarive. After three days of violence President Tsiranana handed over full powers to his Chief of Staff, Major-Gen. Gabriel Ramanantsoa.

A referendum in October 1972 gave Gen. Ramanantsoa a mandate to rule for five years, and he took office as Head of Government in November. A radical reorientation of Madagascar's foreign policy followed. Agreements with South Africa were disavowed and diplomatic relations were established with Communist states. In 1973 all co-operation agreements with France were renegotiated, French military bases on the island were closed, and Madagascar withdrew from the Organisation Commune Africaine, Malgache et Mauricienne (OCAM). There was a drive to "Malagasize" education and industry. Political parties were allowed to operate freely, although none was represented in the Government. Opposition came from extreme left elements, supporters of ex-President Tsiranana and *côtiers* who resented the domination of the new government by Merinas. In early 1973 there was violent rioting in coastal areas against local Merina officials. Many *côtiers* gained economic advantage from good relations with France and resented the government's anti-French policies.

Despite widespread discontent caused by inflation, unemployment and food shortages, the elections to the People's National Development Council in October 1973 provided a great victory for pro-government parties. The drive, initiated in March 1973, to replace the administrative system inherited from the French by traditional rural assemblies (*fokonolona*) continued through 1974, animated by the Minister of the Interior, Col. Richard Ratsimandrava.

The economic situation continued to worsen during 1974. On December 31st, rebellious security forces, led by Col. Brechard Rajaonarison, attempted a *coup* and precipitated a crisis within the government. On January 25th, 1975, Gen. Ramanantsoa dissolved the government and on February 5th he handed over full power to Col. Ratsimandrava. Six days later, however, the new Head of State was assassinated. On February 12th Brig.-Gen. Gilles Andriamahazo, Minister of State in Col. Ratsimandrava's short-lived government, assumed power at the head of a military directorate and imposed martial law. The rebel security forces were swiftly subdued. All political parties were suspended and some of their leaders arrested, including ex-President Tsiranana. Over 300 people were subsequently brought to trial, but only three were found guilty. The rest, including Tsiranana and the other party leaders, were released.

In June 1975 the military directorate resigned after electing Lt.-Cdr. Didier Ratsiraka as Head of State. Ratsiraka, a *côtier* and former Foreign Minister, pronounced himself in favour of radical socialist policies. In a referendum in December 94 per cent of voters approved a new constitution, a Socialist Revolutionary Charter formulated by Ratsiraka, and the appointment of Ratsiraka as President of the Republic for seven years. The country's name was altered from the Malagasy Republic to the Democratic Republic of Madagascar.

In January 1976 the Government was reorganized. Ratsiraka sought to balance representatives of different regions. Several leading figures from the more left-wing of the former political parties were included in the Supreme Revolutionary Council. Colonel Joël Rakotomalala, an army officer, was appointed Prime Minister, but the civilian element in government was increased. The following July, Col. Rakotomalala was killed in an air accident. His successor was a civilian, Justin Rakotoniaina, and the new Council of Ministers formed in August included only one military figure.

In December 1976 serious racial conflict between Comorans and Malagasy in Majunga left several hundred Comorans dead. Arrangements were made for the repatriation of the majority of Comoran immigrants.

### Government

According to the Constitution of December 1975, the Head of State is a President elected for seven years by universal adult suffrage. The President is Chairman of a 12-member Supreme Revolutionary Council. The members of the Council are chosen by the President, four of them from a list presented by the People's National Assembly. The President appoints a Prime Minister and endorses his choice of ministers. A People's National Assembly is elected by universal suffrage for a five-year term; elections are due to take place in 1977. A single ruling party will be created. The *fokonolona*, traditional community units which have been introduced as the basis of local government since 1973, are to grow in importance.

### Defence

In 1975 total armed forces numbered 4,760 men; army, 4,000; navy, 600; and air force, 160. There is a para-military gendarmerie of 6,600.

### Economic Affairs

The economy is principally agricultural with the great majority of the population living on the land. Agricultural produce is mainly for subsistence but also forms the bulk of exports, the most important of which is coffee, followed by cloves and clove oil, vanilla, rice and sugar. Tobacco, pepper and bananas are also grown for export. Large herds of cattle are maintained but contribute little to the economy. There are extensive mineral deposits including graphite, mica, nickel and copper, but only limited commercial exploitation. Since 1969 chromite deposits at Andriamena have been mined, and in 1974 over 64,000 tons of chromium ore were extracted. In 1971 bauxite was found in the south and a company set up to mine it. The oil refinery at Tamatave, which is based on imported petroleum, has contributed significantly to exports since 1967. Industry is confined largely to processing agricultural produce.

The economy has long been dominated by foreign business interests but since 1972 successive governments have extended state control of essential sectors and imposed strict controls on the operation of foreign-owned enterprises. Since mid-1975 Ratsiraka's government has nationalized the banking and insurance sectors and has taken control of the major industrial and commercial organizations. There has been a serious drop in private investment from abroad since 1972, but aid from foreign government sources enables the economy to survive. Madagascar withdrew from the Franc Zone in 1973 but France continued to support the Malagasy currency. Both the balance of payments and the budget show a considerable deficit. There have been serious shortages, especially of rice, the basic food on the island. Agricultural reform is a priority of the 1974–77 development plan and there are signs that redistribution of land is beginning to increase production. The annual population growth rate of 3 per cent exacerbates the difficulties of the economy. However, inflation was reduced from 22 per cent in 1974 to 6.6 per cent in the year ending September 1976.

### Transport and Communications

The terrain is difficult and transport is not well developed. There are 884 km. of railway, mainly single track and narrow gauge. Of the 38,000 km. of roads and tracks, most can be used only in dry weather. Most of the west coast rivers are navigable for about 160 km., and on the east coast the Pangalanes canal follows the coast from Tamatave to Farafungana. The chief ports are Tamatave, Majunga and Diégo-Suarez. The international airport is at Ivato, near Antananarivo, and there is an extensive internal airways network which provides the main means of travel, especially in the wet season.

### Social Welfare

All medical services are free and there are family allowances as well as benefits for industrial accidents and occupational diseases. Much welfare is offered by Christian missions.

### Education

Madagascar has both public and private schools. Efforts are being made to increase the number of schools and the primary schools can now accommodate over half the children. There is one university. The education system is being remodelled to suit local conditions and needs. Since 1976 five years' education has been officially compulsory.

### Tourism

Plans have been prepared to develop tourism and it was hoped to increase the number of tourists from 6,000 in 1968 to 20,000 in 1973, but this has proved over-optimistic.

*Visas* are not required to visit Madagascar by nationals of France.

### Sport

The most popular sports are football, rugby, basketball and swimming. Athletics, tennis, golf and volleyball also have their following.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 1st (Labour Day), May 19th (Ascension Day), May 30th (Whitsun), June 26th (Independence Day), November 1st (All Saints' Day), December 25th (Christmas), December 30th (Anniversary of the Democratic Republic of Madagascar).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year), March 27th (Easter Monday), March 29th (Commemoration of 1947 Rebellion).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 centimes = 1 franc malgache (MG).

Exchange rates (December 1976):

1 franc MG = 2 French centimes;
£1 sterling = 414.1 francs MG;
U.S. $1 = 250.0 francs MG.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

| Area (sq. km.) | Population (1972) | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Malagasy | French | Comorians | Indians | Chinese | Others |
| 587,041 | 7,928,868 | 7,819,525 | 30,786 | 43,540 | 18,250 | 10,167 | 7,000 |

**Estimated population** (1974): 8,080,900.

### PRINCIPAL ETHNIC GROUPS
(estimated population, 1974)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Merina (Hova) | 1,993,000 | Sakalava | 470,156* |
| Betsimisaraka | 1,134,000 | Antandroy | 412,500 |
| Betsileo | 920,600 | Antaisaka | 406,468* |
| Tsimihety | 558,100 | | |

* 1972 figure.

### MAIN TOWNS
(estimated population, 1972)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tananarive (capital) | 366,530 | Diégo-Suarez | 45,487 |
| Majunga | 67,458 | Tuléar | 38,978 |
| Tamatave | 59,503 | Antsirabé | 33,287 |
| Fianarantsoa | 58,818 | | |

### REGISTERED BIRTHS AND DEATHS, 1972

| Births | Birth Rate | Deaths | Death Rate |
|---|---|---|---|
| 280,131 | 35.3 per 1,000 | 81,760 | 10.3 per 1,000 |

Birth registration is estimated to be 80 per cent complete and death registration 60 per cent complete. Rates for 1966 (based on a sample survey) were: Births 46 per 1,000, deaths 25 per 1,000.

## AGRICULTURE

### LAND USE, 1974
('000 hectares)

| | |
|---|---|
| Arable and Under Permanent Crops | 2,950* |
| Permanent Meadows and Pastures | 34,000 |
| Forest | 12,470 |
| Other Land | 8,734 |
| Inland Water | 550 |
| Total | 58,704 |

* FAO estimate.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

## PRINCIPAL CROPS

('000 metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Maize | 108 | 136 | 120 |
| Rice (paddy) | 1,730 | 1,852 | 1,936 |
| Sugar Cane | 1,191 | 1,291 | 1,300 |
| Potatoes | 117 | 102 | 102* |
| Sweet Potatoes | 246 | 309 | 313* |
| Yams | 23 | 23 | 24* |
| Cassava (Manioc) | 1,175 | 1,378 | 1,419* |
| Dry Beans | 54 | 59 | 60* |
| Oranges | 80 | 91 | 91* |
| Bananas | 300 | 325 | 325* |
| Pineapples | 51 | 54 | 54* |
| Groundnuts (in shell) | 38 | 46 | 48 |
| Cottonseed | 17.9 | 18.4 | 17.5 |
| Cotton (lint) | 11.6 | 11.9 | 11.8 |
| Coconuts | 26* | 26* | 26* |
| Copra | 2.9* | 2.9* | 2.9* |
| Tung Oil | 0.5 | 0.4* | 0.5* |
| Coffee | 73.9 | 78.8 | 70.0* |
| Cocoa Beans | 1.2 | 1.4 | 1.4 |
| Tobacco | 5.9 | 6.5 | 6.6* |
| Sisal | 30.9 | 31.5 | 31.5* |
| Cape Peas | 27 | n.a. | 27 |
| Cloves | 7 | 20 | n.a. |
| Vanilla | 1.8 | n.a. | 1.8 |
| Pepper | 2.5 | n.a. | 3.0 |

* FAO estimate.

*Source:* mainly FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

## LIVESTOCK

('000)

| | 1972/73 | 1973/74* | 1974/75* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cattle | 9,500 | 9,600 | 9,700 |
| Pigs | 664 | 700 | 740 |
| Sheep | 664 | 700 | 720 |
| Goats | 1,020 | 1,100 | 1,100 |
| Chickens | 12,440 | 13,000 | 13,000 |
| Ducks | 2,300 | 2,400 | 2,500 |
| Turkeys | 1,300 | 1,400 | 1,500 |

* FAO estimates.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

## LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS

(metric tons, FAO estimates)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cows' milk | 25,000 | 27,000 | 28,000 |
| Beef | 109,000 | 111,000 | 112,000 |
| Pigs' meat | 26,000 | 26,000 | 28,000 |
| Poultry meat | 38,000 | 39,000 | 41,000 |
| Hen eggs | 9,600 | 9,720 | 9,840 |
| Honey | 4,460 | 11,000 | 11,400 |
| Cattle hides | 15,456 | 15,660 | 15,840 |

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

## FORESTRY

### ROUNDWOOD PRODUCTION

('000 cubic metres)

| | 1972 | 1973* | 1974* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Industrial wood | 1,513 | 1,513 | 1,513 |
| Fuelwood | 4,100 | 4,100 | 4,100 |
| TOTAL | 5,613 | 5,613 | 5,613 |

* FAO estimates.

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products.*

## FISHING

(metric tons)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Inland Water | 37,600 | 38,000 | 38,500 |
| Indian Ocean | 14,200 | 21,200 | 25,400 |
| TOTAL CATCH | 51,800 | 59,200 | 63,900 |

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Fishery Statistics.*

## MINING

(metric tons)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Graphite | 20,051 | 18,154 | 13,963 | 17,280 |
| Salt | 32,000 | 24,000 | 20,000 | n.a. |
| Mica | 588 | 398 | 890 | 857 |
| Chromium Ore | 46,400 | 46,400 | 65,400 | 64,700 |

## INDUSTRY

| | | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Raw Sugar | metric tons | 93,310 | 103,806 | 99,175 | 114,985 |
| Tapioca | ,, ,, | 3,754 | 2,001 | 2,895 | 2,239 |
| Vegetable Oils | ,, ,, | 5,898 | 6,137 | 6,847 | 4,611 |
| Beer | hectolitres | 112,440 | 120,770 | 138,468 | 182,825 |
| Cigarettes | metric tons | 944 | 1,092 | 1,317 | 1,294 |
| Chewing Tobacco | ,, ,, | 1,755 | 1,869 | 1,811 | 1,861 |
| Woven Cotton Fabrics | million sq. metres | 72 | 78 | 79 | 96 |
| Cement | metric tons | 76,930 | 64,177 | 69,863 | 61,447 |
| Liquefied Petroleum Gas | ,, ,, | 8,000 | 10,000 | 11,000 | 10,000 |
| Jet Fuels† | ,, ,, | 10,000 | 13,000 | 14,000 | 15,000 |
| Motor Spirit (Petrol) | ,, ,, | 114,000 | 120,000 | 141,000 | 135,000 |
| Kerosene | cu. metres | 70,372 | 77,910 | 98,309 | 99,320 |
| Distillate Fuel Oils | metric tons | 149,000 | 165,000 | 189,000 | 175,000 |
| Residual Fuel Oils | cu. metres | 212,561 | 201,208 | 240,320 | 231,254 |
| Paints | metric tons | 2,965 | 2,611 | 2,320 | 2,487 |
| Soap | ,, ,, | 9,802 | 12,343 | 12,546 | 12,998 |
| Electric Energy (for public use)* | million kWh. | 195 | 213 | 221 | 238 |

* Total production was 266 million kWh. in 1971.

† Estimates.

## FINANCE

100 centimes = 1 franc malgache (Malagasy franc).

Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10 and 20 francs MG.

Notes: 50, 100, 500, 1,000 and 5,000 francs MG.

Exchange rates (December 1976): 1 franc MG = 2 French centimes; £1 sterling = 414.1 francs MG;
U.S. $1 = 250.0 francs MG.
1,000 francs MG = £2.415 = $4.00.

*Note:* Between December 1958 and August 1969 the value of the Malagasy franc was 3.6 milligrammes of gold, equal to 0.4051 U.S. cent (U.S. $1 = 246.853 Malagasy francs). Since January 1960 the Malagasy franc has been equivalent to 2 French centimes (1 French franc = 50 Malagasy francs). In August 1969 the Malagasy franc was devalued (in line with the French franc) to 3.2 milligrammes of gold, the exchange rate being 1 Malagasy franc = 0.3601 U.S. cent ($1 = 277.71 Malagasy francs) until August 1971. From December 1971 to February 1973 the official rate was 1 Malagasy franc = 0.3909 U.S. cent ($1 = 255.785 Malagasy francs). Since March 1973 the French authorities have ceased to maintain the franc-dollar rate within previously agreed margins. As a result, the value of the Malagasy franc has fluctuated on foreign exchange markets in line with the French franc. The average market rates (Malagasy francs per U.S. dollar) were: 252.2 in 1972; 222.7 in 1973; 240.5 in 1974; and 214.3 in 1975. In terms of sterling, the central exchange rate between August 1969 and June 1972 was £1 = 666.503 Malagasy francs (1 Malagasy franc = 0.15004p).

## GENERAL BUDGET ESTIMATES

(million francs MG)

| REVENUE | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Direct taxes | 5,754 | 5,895 | 7,939 |
| Import duties | 12,295 | 12,495 | 13,068 |
| Export duties | 1,697 | 2,147 | 2,147 |
| Other indirect taxes | 15,302 | 17,513 | 19,907 |
| Grants (incl. other contributions and subsidies) | 1,584 | 1,334 | 1,259 |
| Other revenue | 1,448 | 2,297 | 1,789 |
| Loans received | 3,451 | 2,390 | 8,975 |
| TOTAL | 41,531 | 44,070 | 55,084 |

| EXPENDITURE | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Current expenditure | 30,837 | 34,514 | 37,334 |
| General administration and defence | n.a. | n.a. | 13,823 |
| Education | | | 4,729 |
| Health | | | 2,307 |
| Other social services | | | 1,463 |
| Agriculture | | | 2,894 |
| Other economic services | | | 3,232 |
| Interest on public debt | 583 | 624 | 1,000 |
| Others | n.a. | n.a. | 7,886 |
| Capital expenditure | 10,953 | 7,798 | 15,145 |
| General administration and defence | n.a. | n.a. | 902 |
| Education | | | 282 |
| Health | | | 245 |
| Other social services | | | 524 |
| Agriculture | | | 4,426 |
| Other economic services | | | 7,056 |
| Debt repayment | 864 | 978 | 1,709 |
| TOTAL | 41,790 | 42,312 | 52,479 |

*Sources:* UN Economic Commission for Africa, *Statistical Yearbook* and *Statistical and Economic Information Bulletin for Africa* No. 6.

**1973** (million francs MG): Revenue 63,180; Expenditure 68,180.

**1974** (million francs MG): Revenue 71,000; Expenditure 93,400.

**1975** (million francs MG): Expenditure 99,000.

**Development Plan (1974–77):** total investments 169,200 million FMG (rural economy 23.2 per cent, industry 18.7 per cent, roads 18.2 per cent, social and cultural services 8.9 per cent).

**Currency in Circulation** (June 1976): 30,690 million francs MG.

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(million FMG)*

| | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 41,937 | 47,198 | 47,346 | 59,228 | 51,753 | 45,684 | 67,257 | n.a. |
| Exports | 28,608 | 29,154 | 40,222 | 40,807 | 41,864 | 44,751 | 58,504 | 63,036 |

* Excluding trade in gold and military goods.

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

(million FMG)

| IMPORTS | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Chemical Products | 5,453 | n.a. | 9,147 |
| Mineral Products | 5,065 | 4,812 | 12,573 |
| of which Crude Petroleum | 3,089 | 3,315 | 10,751 |
| Cotton Textiles | 3,002 | 2,065 | 2,539 |
| Metal Products | 5,509 | 4,719 | 7,184 |
| Machinery | 7,012 | 4,163 | 5,183 |
| Electrical Equipment | 4,048 | 3,700 | 4,035 |
| Vehicles and Parts | 6,545 | 5,501 | 4,549 |

| EXPORTS | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Coffee (Green) | 11,643 | 13,300 | 16,741 |
| Rice | 1,651 | 559 | 1,449 |
| Vanilla | 3,819 | 2,217 | 5,941 |
| Sugar | 1,475 | 1,574 | 1,728 |
| Tobacco | 922 | 878 | 509 |
| Cloves and Clove Oil | 4,962 | 5,355 | 6,328 |
| Raffia | 473 | 473 | 604 |
| Groundnuts | 328 | 290 | n.a. |
| Petroleum Products | 1,671 | 2,280 | 3,700 |

### PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES
(million FMG)

| IMPORTS | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Belgium/Luxembourg | 560 | 697 | 1,033 |
| France | 28,645 | 22,138 | 24,094 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 4,922 | 3,483 | 5,880 |
| Iran | 479 | 930 | 197 |
| Italy | 2,002 | 1,381 | 1,579 |
| Japan | 2,302 | 2,035 | 3,323 |
| Netherlands | 1,225 | 1,020 | 1,414 |
| United Kingdom | 895 | 720 | 1,136 |
| U.S.A. | 2,024 | 3,408 | 4,734 |

| EXPORTS | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| France | 16,051 | 16,679 | 19,803 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 1,448 | 1,770 | 2,695 |
| Italy | 801 | 843 | 1,302 |
| Japan | 1,936 | 2,877 | 3,469 |
| Malaysia | 1,763 | 2,749 | 1,720 |
| Netherlands | 735 | 1,020 | 1,547 |
| Réunion | 3,184 | 3,804 | 4,724 |
| United Kingdom | 691 | 881 | 1,912 |
| U.S.A. | 8,573 | 7,820 | 12,060 |

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Passengers ('000) | 2,587 | 2,958 | 3,607 |
| Passenger/km. (millions) | 192 | 212 | 254 |
| Freight ('000 metric tons) | 648 | 656 | 658 |
| Ton/km. (millions) | 205 | 206 | 211 |

### ROADS
VEHICLES IN USE

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1974* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cars | 52,395 | 54,655 | 56,700 |
| Lorries | 33,497 | 35,228 | 43,700 |
| Buses | 3,598 | 4,015 | |
| Other Commercial Vehicles | 2,892 | 3,069 | n.a. |

* Figures for 1973 are not available.

### SHIPPING

| | MAJUNGA | | | TAMATAVE | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
| Vessels Entered | 1,603 | 1,842 | 1,248 | 721 | 588 | 246 |
| Passengers Arrived | 1,802 | 1,138 | 1,239 | 556 | 340 | 815 |
| Passengers Departed | 2,763 | 1,814 | 2,645 | 588 | 520 | 1,347 |
| Freight Entered ('000 tons) | 194 | 199 | 200 | 274 | 305 | 336 |
| Freight Cleared ('000 tons) | 108 | 112 | 101 | 259 | 262 | 323 |

### CIVIL AVIATION
SCHEDULED SERVICES

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Kilometres flown (million) | 5.8 | 5.7 | 5.6 |
| Passengers carried ('000) | 201 | 218 | 231 |
| Passenger-km. (million) | 284 | 255 | 272 |
| Freight ton-km. (million) | 7.7 | 8.7 | 9.0 |
| Mail ton-km. (million) | 3.5 | 2.3 | 1.5 |

*Source:* UN, *Statistical Yearbook.*

## COMMUNICATIONS
(Telephones in use)

| | |
|---|---|
| 1972 | 29,000 |
| 1973 | 29,000 |
| 1974 | 30,000 |

*Source:* UN, *Statistical Yearbook.*

### EDUCATION

| | 1970/71 | | | 1971/72 | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Schools | Teachers | Pupils | Schools | Teachers | Pupils |
| Primary* | 5,706 | 14,424 | 938,015 | 6,054 | 15,553 | 1,004,447 |
| Secondary† | 514 | 6,858 | 101,412 | 526 | 5,181 | 105,320 |
| Technical† | 128 | 665 | 9,006 | 128 | 684 | 10,177 |
| Higher (University) | 1 | n.a. | 5,293 | 1 | n.a. | 5,874 |

* Figures refer to both public and private schools.

† Figures refer to public schools only; in addition approximately 70,000 pupils attended private secondary schools.

*Source* (unless otherwise stated): Institut National de la Statistique et de la Recherche Economique, Antananarivo.

## THE CONSTITUTION

According to the constitution endorsed by referendum on December 21st, 1975, Madagascar's institutions are as follows:

*The President of the Republic*, elected for seven years by universal suffrage;

*The Supreme Revolutionary Council* (*SRC*), "the guardian of the Malagasy Socialist Revolution". The President of the Republic is Chairman by automatic right of the SRC, of which he names two-thirds of the members. He chooses the other four members from a list presented by the People's National Assembly;

*The People's National Assembly*, whose deputies are elected for five years by universal suffrage. It holds two ordinary sessions a year;

*The Government*, responsible to the President of the Republic, who names the Prime Minister and endorses the Premier's choice of Ministers. The Prime Minister is automatically a member of the SRC;

*The Military Development Committee*, a consultative organ whose endorsement is essential for any national defence programme or programme of social and economic development;

*The Constitutional High Court*, seven members, with a renewable five-year mandate.

Local government is entrusted to *fokonolona*, traditional small communities. The ideology of the state is socialist, as expressed in the Malagasy Socialist Revolutionary Charter.

## THE GOVERNMENT

### HEAD OF STATE

**President:** Lt.-Cdr. Didier Ratsiraka.

### SUPREME REVOLUTIONARY COUNCIL

Lt.-Col. Mampila Jaona
Arsène Ratsifehera
Salomon Rahatoka
Maj. Désiré Rakotoarijaona
Gilbert Sambson
Maj. Ferdinand Jaotombo
Capt. Jean de Dieu Randriantanany
Capt. Max Valérien Marson
Etienne Mora
Raymond Maro
Tsihozony Maharanga
Samuel Ralaidovy

### COUNCIL OF MINISTERS

(*January* 1977)

**Prime Minister and Minister of Defence:** Justin Rakotoniaina.

**Minister of National Defence:** Lt.-Col. Mampila Jaona.

**Minister of Social Laws, the Civil Service and Labour:** Marius Randranto.

**Minister of Posts and Telecommunications:** Rakotovao Andriantina.

**Minister-Councillor to the Presidency, responsible for Information, Ideology and Relations with National Institutions:** Lucien Michel Xavier Andrianarahinjaka.

**Minister of the Economy and Trade:** Justin Rarivoson.

**Minister of Finance and the Plan:** Rakotovao Razakaboana.

**Minister of Public Works:** Célestin Radio.

**Minister of National Education:** François de Paule Rabotoson.

**Minister of Rural Development and Agrarian Reform:** Simon Pierre.

**Minister of Scientific Research:** Dr. Rémi Tiandraza.

**Minister of Health:** Jean-Jacques Séraphin.

**Minister of the Interior:** Portos Ampy.

**Minister of Justice:** Georges Thomas Indrianjafy.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** Bruno Rakotomavo.

**Minister of Youth:** Richard-Christian Rémi.

**Minister of Population and Social Affairs:** Saïd Ali Koussai.

**Minister of Transport, Supplies and Tourism:** Jean Bemananjara.

**Minister of Art and Revolutionary Culture:** Gaston Laha.

### OTHER GOVERNMENT BODIES

The new constitution, approved by referendum on December 21st, 1975, envisages the election within 18 months of a People's National Assembly. The assembly will be a legislative body and sit for five years.

**Comité militaire pour le développement:** f. 1975; consultative body dealing with all projects involving the army; Pres. Gen. GILLES ANDRIAMAHAZO.

**Constitutional High Court:** seven-member institution to interpret the constitution and rule on constitutional issues.

## POLITICAL PARTIES

Political parties have been banned since February 1975. Several former political parties still exist as "revolutionary associations", including the Comité démocratique pour la révolution socialiste malgache—KDRSM (formerly the AKFM), the Kamiviombio (formerly Monima) and the Elan populaire pour l'unité nationale—VONJY. It is intended to group these former parties in a single party, the Front national pour la défense de la révolution.

**Avant-garde de la révolution malgache (Arema):** Antananarivo; f. 1976; comprises the most militant workers, peasants and soldiers, and progressive intellectuals; anti-capitalist, anti-colonialist, anti-bourgeois, anti-imperialist; will form the nucleus of the projected Front national pour la défense de la révolution; executive bureau of 17 members; Sec.-Gen. Lt.-Cdr. DIDIER RATSIRAKA.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO MADAGASCAR

(In Antananarivo unless otherwise stated)

**Algeria:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.

**Australia:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.

**Austria:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

**Belgium:** Nairobi, Kenya.

**Canada:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

**China, People's Republic:** Ancien Hôtel Panorama; *Ambassador:* TIEN CHIN-TUNG.

**Egypt:** 47 ave. Lenin, B.P. 4082; *Ambassador:* EZZ EL DEAN SCHARAFF (also accred. to Mauritius).

**France:** 3 rue Jean Jaurès; *Ambassador:* PIERRE HUNT.

**German Democratic Republic:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** 101 route circulaire, Ambodirotra; *Ambassador:* ALFRED B. VESTRING (also accred. to Mauritius).

**Ghana:** Kinshasa, Zaire.

**Greece:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

**Guinea:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.

**India:** 77 Lalana Andriamaromanana, Tsiazotafo; *Ambassador:* K. R. KRISHNASWAMI.

**Italy:** 22 rue Pasteur Rabary, Ankadivato; *Ambassador:* ENRICO OLIVIERI (also accred. to Mauritius).

**Japan:** 20 rue Clémenceau; *Ambassador:* TAKAAKI KAGAWA (also accred. to Mauritius).

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** *Ambassador:* SO JIN YONG.

**Korea, Republic:** Paris, France.

**Netherlands:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.

**Nigeria:** Nairobi, Kenya.

**Norway:** Nairobi, Kenya.

**Pakistan:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.

**Poland:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.

**Romania:** 97 *bis* route Circulaire; *Ambassador:* ION DRINCEANU.

**Spain:** Nairobi, Kenya.

**Sweden:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

**Switzerland:** B.P. 118; *Ambassador:* HEINZ LANGENBACHER (resident in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia).

**Turkey:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

**U.S.S.R.:** 179 rue Rasatranobo-Betongolo; *Ambassador:* ALEXANDER ALEXEEV.

**United Kingdom:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.

**U.S.A.:** 14 Lalana Rainitovo, Antsahavola; *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Vatican:** Carrefour d'Ivandry, Amboniloha (Apostolic Nunciature); *Apostolic Nuncio:* MICHEL CECCHINI.

**Viet-Nam:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.

**Yugoslavia:** Nairobi, Kenya.

**Zaire:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.

**Zambia:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.

Madagascar also has diplomatic relations with Argentina, Finland, Indonesia, Luxembourg, Mozambique, the Philippines and Tunisia.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**Supreme Court:** 8 Anosy, Antananarivo; Pres. EDILBERT RAZAFINDRALAMBO.

Attorney-General: RAFAMANTANANTSOA.

Chamber Presidents: RANDRIANASOLO, ADRIANTAHINA, RAJAONARIVELO.

Advocates-General: RATSISALOZAFY, RAKOTOSON, RATSIRAHONANA, SAMBSON, VENANCE.

**Court of Appeal:** Antananarivo; Pres. ARMAND RAFALIHERY.

Attorney-General: ANDRIAMISEZA.

Chamber Presidents: RABEMALANTO, Mme. RAKOTOARISOA, Mme. RAKOTONIRINA, Mme. RAJAONAH.

**Courts of First Instance:** at Antananarivo, Tamatave, Majunga, Fianarantsoa, Diégo-Suarez and Tuléar; for civil and commercial matters; also Courts of Petty Sessions.

**Criminal Courts:** at the Court of Appeal; presided over by a Counsellor. Justices of the Peace sit in the main centres.

## RELIGION

It is estimated that 57 per cent of the population follow traditional animist beliefs, 38 per cent are Christians (with Roman Catholics comprising 20 per cent of the total population) and 5 per cent are Muslims.

**Roman Catholic Church:** Three archdioceses:

Archbishop of Tananarive: Cardinal Victor Razafimahatrata, Andohalo, Antananarivo; there are about 541 mission centres with a total personnel of 1,800.

Archbishop of Diégo-Suarez: B.P. 415, Diégo-Suarez; Mgr. Albert Joseph Tsiahoana.

Archbishop of Fianarantsoa: Mgr. Gilbert Ramanantoanina; B.P. 40.

**Eglise Episcopale de Madagascar:** 24 rue Jean Laborde, Antananarivo; f. 1874; about 35,000 mems.; Anglican; Bishop in Madagascar Mgr. Jean Marcel.

**Eglise de Jésus-Christ à Madagascar:** 19 rue V. Manifatra, B.P. 623, Antananarivo; f. 1968; Pres. Rev. Joseph Ramambasoa; Gen. Sec. Rev. Richard Rakotondraibe; publ. *Vaovao F.J.K.M.* (French and Malagasy information bulletin).

**Christian Council of Madagascar:** Theological College, Fianarantsoa; f. 1963; Pres. Prof. Dr. Rakoto Andrianarijaona.

**Lutheran Church:** Fianarantsoa; Pres. Dr. R. Andrianarijaona.

**Church of the Lord's Disciples:** Soatanana; Pres. Benjamin Randrianaivo.

**Adventist Church:** Mandrosoa, Antananarivo; Pres. M. Rajoelison.

**Independent Church of Antranobiriky:** rue Admiral Peter, Antananarivo; Pres. M. Z. Randrianaivo.

## THE PRESS

### PRINCIPAL DAILIES

**Hehy:** B.P. 1648, Antananarivo; f. 1949; humorous; Editor C. Andriamanantena; circ. 15,000.

**Imongo Vaovao:** 11-K 4 *bis* Andravoahangy, Antananarivo; opposition paper; Dir. Ramamonjisoa Clement; circ. 1,000.

**Madagascar-Matin:** Imprimerie Centrale, 1 ave de Lattre de Tassigny, Antananarivo; in French and Malagasy; Editor Robert Hantzberg; circ. 30,300.

**Madagasikara Mahaleotena:** Antananarivo; official; Editor E. Rabarison; circ. 5,000.

**Maresaka:** 12 ave. Rigault-Isotry, Antananarivo; f. 1954; independent; Editors S. Rakotoarimah, M. Ralaiarijaona; Malagasy; circ. 5,500.

**Ny Nosy Vaovao:** Antananarivo.

**Sahy:** Antananarivo; Malagasy.

### PRINCIPAL PERIODICALS

**Bulletin de Madagascar:** Direction de la Presse (Ministère de l'Information), Place de l'Indépendance, B.P. 271, Antananarivo; f. 1950; economics, society, culture, linguistics, education; bi-monthly; Editor Marc Rakotonoel.

**Bulletin de la Société du Corps Médical Malgache:** Imprimerie Volamahitsy, Antananarivo; monthly; Dir. Dr. Rakotomalalala.

**Fanilo:** Imprimerie Catholique Fianarantsoa; weekly; Dir. J. Rajaobelina.

**L'Information Economique Juridique de Madagascar:** Antananarivo; every two months.

**Journal Officiel de la République Malgache:** B.P. 38, Antananarivo; f. 1883; official publication; French; weekly; Dir. Lucien Rejo

**Lakroan'i Madagasikara:** Imprimerie Catholique Ambatomena, Fianarantsoa; weekly; Editors F. Rémy Ralibera, F. Xavier Tabao; circ. 8,000.

**Revue Médicale de Madagascar:** B P. 1655, Antananarivo; monthly; Dir. Dr. Goulesque.

**Vaovao:** B.P. 271, Antananarivo; f. 1894; Government paper; Editor Adolphe Randriakoto; weekly; circ. 17,000.

**Vavolombelona:** Theological Press, FJKM, B.P. 623; Dir. Jean Lequerre Rajoelisolo.

### PRESS AGENCY

**Agence Madagascar-Presse:** 3 rue du R. P. Callet, Behoririka, B.P. 386, Antananarivo; f. 1962; Dir. Emile Rakotonirainy.

### Foreign Bureau

**Agence France-Presse (AFP):** B.P. 227, Antananarivo; Bureau Chief Pierre Chauvet.

## PUBLISHERS

**Fanontam-Boky Malagasy:** Antananarivo.

**Imprimerie des Arts Graphiques:** B.P. 194, rue Dupré, Antananarivo; f. 1931.

**Imprimerie Industrielle Catholique:** Fianarantsoa.

**Imprimerie Nationale:** B.P. 38, Antananarivo; all official publications; Dir. Parfait Ravaloson.

**Librairie-Imprimerie Protestante:** Imarivolanitra, Antananarivo; f. 1865; religious and school books; Man. Georges Andriamanantena.

**Société Malgache d'Edition:** Ankorondrano, B.P. 659, Antananarivo; f. 1943; Gen. Man. André Izouard.

**Société Nouvelle de l'Imprimerie Centrale:** P.O.B. 1414, Antananarivo; f. 1959; university and school books, daily newspaper *Madagascar-Matin*; Man. M. Hantzberg.

**Société de Presse et d'Edition de Madagascar (SPEM):** B.P. 1570, Antananarivo; f. 1962; Mme Rajaofera-Andriambelo.

**Trano Printy Loterana:** B.P. 5389, Lalana Jeneraly Rabehevitra, Antsahamanitra, Antananarivo; f. 1967; religious, educational and fiction; Man. Abel Arnesa.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Radiodiffusion Nationale Malgache:** Antananarivo, B.P. 442; government station; fourteen transmitters; programmes in Malagasy and French; Programme Dir. François Rakotonaivo.

There is also a Rediffusion station at Fenoarivo, with eight transmitters.

Number of radio receivers: 600,000 in 1976.

**Télévision Malagasy:** Antananarivo, B.P. 442; f. 1967; started operations in the capital 1967; reception in Antananarivo, Ambatolampy, Arivonimamo and Diego-Suarez areas; programmes in Malagasy and French; Dir. Tsilavina Ralaidimby; Editor-in-Chief Jean Rasamoely.

Number of television receivers: 6,000 in 1974.

# FINANCE

All commercial banks and insurance companies were nationalized in June 1975.

### BANKS

**Banque Centrale de Madagascar:** ave. Le-Myre-de-Vilers, B.P. 550, Antananarivo; f. 1973 to replace *Institut d'Emission Malgache* as central bank of issue; Dir.-Gen. Jean Ramasinaivo.

**Banque Commerciale de Madagascar (BCM):** 14 Lalana Jeneraly Rabehevitra, Antananarivo; f. 1974; formerly *Banque de Madagascar et des Comores*; cap. FMG 1,200m.; Pres. Charles Ranaivo; Dir.-Gen. Raymond Mananjean Rabenandrasana.

**Banque Financière et Commerciale Malagasy Mandroso (BFCMM):** 25 rue de Liège, B.P. 440, Antananarivo; rue du Commerce, B.P. 72, Tamatave; Dir.-Gen. Richard Randriamaholy

**Banque Malgache d'Escompte et de Crédit (BAMES):** Place de l'Indépendance, B.P. 183, Antananarivo; f. 1964; cap. FMG 750m.; Dir.-Gen. Jean-Marie Henri.

**Banque Nationale Malagasy de Développement (BNP):** ave. Le-Myre-de-Vilers, B.P. 365, Antananarivo; f. 1961; cap. FMG 2,000m.; Dir.-Gen. Alfred Rakotonjanahary.

**Banque pour le Commerce et l'Industrie de Madagascar (BCIM):** 74 rue du 26 Juin, B.P. 174, Antananarivo; f. 1974; formerly *Banque Nationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie* (*Océan Indien*); cap. FMG 2,000m.; Dir.-Gen. Gaston Ramenason.

### INSURANCE

**Assurance France-Madagascar:** B.P. 710, Antananarivo; f. 1951; Dir. I. Ratsira.

**Compagnie Malgache d'Assurances et de Réassurances ny Havana:** B.P. 3881, Antananarivo; Dir.-Gen. Edmond Rabarijohn; Sec.-Gen. Didier Ratsimanohatra.

**Société Malgache d'Assurances Faugère, Jutheau et Cie:** B.P. 673, Antananarivo; Dir. Yves Denier.

**Syndicat Professionnel des Agents Généraux d'Assurances:** Antananarivo; 3 rue Benyowski, B.P. 487; f. 1949; Pres. Richard Mayer; Sec. Yves Denier.

The principal French insurance companies, and a few British and Swiss companies, have offices in Antananarivo.

# TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBER OF COMMERCE

**Fédération des Chambres de Commerce, d'Industrie et d'Agriculture de Madagascar:** B.P. 166, 20 rue Colbert, Antananarivo; Pres. Jean Ramaromisa; Sec.-Gen. H. Ratsiandavana.

There are Chambers of Commerce, Agriculture and Industry at Antalaha (Pres. C. Tsihomankary), Antsirabé (Pres. Rajaoferson), Diégo-Suarez (Pres. Blaise Rantoanina), Fianarantsoa (Pres. Justin Mahalanona), Fort-Dauphin (Pres. D. N. Rajoelina), Majunga (Pres. J. Razafindrabe), Mananjary (Pres. Michel Ratsimbazafy), Morondava (Pres. M. Babilasy), Nossi-Bé (Pres. M. Bleusez), Tamatave (Pres. J. Ramorasata), Antananarivo (Pres. H. Razanatseheno) and Tuléar (Pres. J. Etono).

### TRADE ORGANIZATION

**Société Nationale de Commerce (SONACO):** B.P. 3187, Antananarivo; f. 1973; cap. 120 million FMG; Dir.-Gen. Andriamaniraka Ralison.

### DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATIONS

**Bureau de Développement et de Promotion Industriels (BDPI):** 43 SIAG, rue Rabezavana, B.P. 31, Antananarivo; f. 1966; Dir. Jean Razafindrasoava.

**Société Nationale d'Investissement (SNI):** B.P. 222, Antananarivo; f. 1962; by the end of 1972 SNI had nearly FMG 2,000m. invested in 50 industrial projects; Dir.-Gen. David Rakotopare.

### PRINCIPAL EMPLOYERS' ORGANIZATIONS

**Groupement des Entreprises Privées de Madagascar:** Kianja MDRM sy Tia Tanindrazana, B.P. 1338, Antananarivo; f. 1973; 22 syndicates and 26 firms; Sec.-Gen. Mme C. Vabois-Andriamady.

**Syndicat des Entrepreneurs:** Antananarivo, 407 route Circulaire, B.P. 522.

**Syndicat des Exportateurs de Vanille de Madagascar:** Antalaha; 23 mems.; Pres. Monsieur Bourdillon.

**Syndicat des Importateurs et Exportateurs de Madagascar:** 2 rue Georges Mandel, B.P. 188, Antananarivo; Pres. Monsieur Fontana.

**Syndicat des Industries de Madagascar:** 41 lalana Razanakombana, B.P. 1695, Antananarivo; f. 1958; Pres. Léopold Rajoély.

**Syndicat des Planteurs de Café:** Antananarivo, rue de Liège, B.P. 173.

**Syndicat des Riziers et Producteurs de Riz de Madagascar:** 2 rue Georges Mandel, B.P. 1329, Antananarivo.

### TRADE UNIONS

**Confédération des Travailleurs Malgaches** (*Fivomdronam-Ben'ny Mpiasa Malagasy—FMM*): 3 ave. Maréchal Joffre, Ambatomitsanga, B.P. 1558, Antananarivo; f. 1957; Sec.-Gen. C. Randrianatoro; 30,000 mems.

**Fivondrononam Ben'ny Sendika Kristianina Malagasy—SEKRIMA** (*Christian Confederation of Malagasy Trade Unions*): Soarano, route de Majunga, B.P. 1035, Antananarivo; f. 1937; Pres. Charles Ralainaorina; Gen. Sec. Hubert Blaise Robel; 158 affiliated unions, 41,670 mems.

**Union des Syndicats Autonomes de Madagascar (USAM):** Ampasadratsarahoby, Lot II-H-67, Faravohitra, B.P. 1038, Antananarivo; Pres. Norbert Rakotomanana; Sec.-Gen. Victor Rahaga; 46 affiliated unions; 29,445 mems.

**Union des Syndicats des Travailleurs de Madagascar** (*Firaisan'ny Sendika eran'i Madagaskara—FISEMA*): f. 1956; Cimelta, Antananarivo; 30,000 mems.

# TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

There are 884 km. of one metre gauge track. One line links Tamatave on the east coast with Antsirabe in the interior via Brichaville, Moramanga and Antananarivo, with a branch line from Moramanga to Vohidiala which divides to Lake Alaontra and Morarano to collect chromium ore. The other links Manakara on the south-east coast and Fianarantsoa, and it is proposed to join the lines between Fianarantsoa and Antsirabe.

**Réseau National des Chemins de Fer:** B.P. 259, Antananarivo; f. 1909; Gen. Man. Raymond Ranaivoarivelo.

### ROADS

Madagascar has 8,400 km. of national highways of which 3,370 are bitumen-surfaced. There are also 17,600 km. of provincial roads and 12,000 km. of local roads. In each category large parts of roads are not servicable throughout the year.

**Automobile Club de Madagascar:** rue Ravoninahitriniarivo, B.P. 571, Antananarivo; f. 1949; Pres. OLIVIER RAZAFINDRATANDRA; Dir. CHARLES RAKOTONDRALAMBO; publ. *Guide Routier et Touristique* (includes Madagascar, Réunion, Mauritius, Comoros, Seychelles).

### INLAND WATERWAYS

The Pangalanes Canal runs for 700 km. near the east coast from Tamatave to Farafangana. In the west the rivers are navigable.

### SHIPPING

There are 18 ports, the largest being at Tamatave and Majunga.

**Compagnie Malgache de Navigation:** rue Rabearivelo, B.P. 1021, Antsahavola, Antananarivo; coasters; Pres. J. BARNAUD; Dir. F. MONTY.

**Cie. des Messageries Maritimes:** B.P. 1185, Antananarivo; Dir. MICHEL DE MARION.

**Navale et Commerciale Havraise Peninsulaire (NCHP):** B.P. 1021, Antananarivo.

**S. A. M. Darrieux et Cie.:** B.P. 1248, Antananarivo; agents for Royal Inter-Ocean Lines; Dir. CHRISTIAN FONTANA.

**Société Industrielle et Commerciale de l'Emyrne:** B.P. 150, Antananarivo; f. 1911; Pres. CHARLES RAMANANTSOA; Dir. CHRISTIAN FONTANA.

**Société Malgache des Transports Maritimes:** B.P. 4077, Antananarivo; f. 1963; services to Europe; Pres. JEAN-MARIE HENRI; Dir.-Gen. HUBERT RAJAOBELINA.

**Société Maritime de Madagascar:** B.P. 140, ave. Grandidier, Antananarivo; f. 1965; tankers; Dir.-Gen. MAURICE PARSON.

### CIVIL AVIATION

The international airport is at Antananarivo. In all there are 199 aerodromes of which 86 are private and many are small, but in addition to Antananarivo both Tamatave and Majunga have facilities for jets.

**Société Nationale Malgache des Transports Aériens** (*Air Madagascar*): B.P. 437, 31 ave. de l'Indépendance, Antananarivo; f. 1962; internal service between all the principal towns and external services to France, the French Territory of the Afars and Issas, the Comoros, Kenya, Mauritius, Mozambique, Réunion and Tanzania; 66 per cent owned by the state, 30 per cent by Air France; fleet comprises 1 Boeing 707, 2 Boeing 737, 2 DC-4, 9 Piper, 6 Twin Otter; Pres. ADRIEN DAHY; Dir.-Gen. MAURICE RAJAOFETRA.

Madagascar is also served by Air France, Alitalia and East African Airways.

## TOURISM

**Alliance Touristique de l'Océan Indien:** B.P. 3835, Antananarivo.

**Office National du Tourisme de Madagascar:** Place d'Ambohij-atovo, B.P. 610, Antananarivo.

### CULTURAL ORGANIZATIONS

**Département des Arts du Ministère des Affaires Culturelles:** Place Goulette, Antananarivo; concerned in promoting all the arts.

**Imadefolk—Institut Malgache des Arts dramatiques et folkloriques:** Centre Culturel Albert Camus, ave. de l'Indépendence, Antananarivo; f. 1964; theatre tours at home and abroad; traditional songs and dances; Dir. ODÉAM RAKOTO.

**Ny Antsaly:** Anatihazo-Isotry, Antananarivo; f. 1960; traditional music and dancing; Dir. SYLVESTRE RANDAFISON.

## UNIVERSITY

**Université de Madagascar:** Campus Universitaire Ambohitsaina, B.P. 566, Antananarivo; 250 teachers, 7,000 students.

# MALAWI

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of Malawi lies in southern central Africa, with Zambia to the west, Mozambique to the south and east, and Tanzania to the north. Lake Malawi forms most of the eastern boundary. The climate is tropical, but much of the country is high enough to modify the heat. The official language is English, though Chichewa is being promoted as the basis for a "Malawi Language". Most Africans follow traditional beliefs. There are about 10 per cent Protestants and 10 per cent Roman Catholics, and there is a Muslim community among the Asians, as well as a Hindu minority. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) has black, red and green horizontal stripes, with a rising sun in red on the black stripe. The capital is Lilongwe.

### Recent History

Malawi was formerly the British protectorate of Nyasaland. In 1953 it was linked with two other British dependencies, Northern and Southern Rhodesia, to form the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland. Elections in August 1961 gave the Malawi Congress Party (MCP), led by Dr. Hastings Kamuzu Banda, a majority on the Legislative Council. The MCP campaigned for independence and secession from the Federation. Dr. Banda became Prime Minister in February 1963 and the Federation was dissolved in December. Nyasaland became independent, as Malawi, in July 1964. Two years later the country became a republic, and a one-party state, with Dr. Banda as the first President. In 1967 Malawi created a major controversy amongst African states by officially recognizing the Republic of South Africa and this recognition has continued to draw much criticism from leaders of other African states. In 1971 Dr. Banda became Life President of Malawi and the first African head of state to visit South Africa. In 1976, however, Malawi recognized the communist-backed MPLA Government in Angola and refused to recognize the independence granted by South Africa to the Transkei "homeland".

Malawi, both economically and militarily, lies in the South African sphere of influence although recruitment of Malawi citizens to work in South African mines has been banned since 1974. Malawi has an extradition agreement with South Africa, which has also supplied Malawi with arms. Relations with its neighbours, Zambia and Tanzania, were strained for some years though they have since improved, and in 1975 Dr. Banda made his first official visit to Zambia. Dr. Banda rules the country firmly and tolerates no political opposition, on account of which a number of dissident civilian elements have been indefinitely detained. These include several thousand Jehovah's witnesses who have been persecuted and detained since 1972 for refusing to join the MCP. In May 1976 Dr. Banda ordered the expulsion of about 250 Goan Asians with British passports and he has given all Asians until June 1977 to wind up their businesses in rural areas and move to Lilongwe, Zomba or Blantyre.

### Government

Malawi is a republic with an elected President whose term of office is normally five years, though Dr. Banda is now President for life. Executive power is vested in the President and legislative power in the unicameral National Assembly of 85 members, mostly nominated by the Malawi Congress Party. The country is divided into three Regions and 24 Districts.

### Defence

Malawi's defence forces number 1,600 men. All services form part of the army. There are also national police forces totalling about 3,000 men.

### Economic Affairs

Malawi has few resources and agriculture, which employs 90 per cent of the population, mostly at subsistence level, is the mainstay of the economy. The principal cash crops are tea and tobacco (which account for over half the export receipts), cotton, sugar, groundnuts and maize. The economy is hampered by a consistently adverse balance of trade. The lack of mineral wealth is a severely limiting factor although the manufacturing sector has made considerable progress since independence, helped by a favourable political and economic climate for foreign investment. Annual output grew by an average of 13 per cent between 1964 and 1973 and long-term prospects remain good. Trade is mainly with the United Kingdom, South Africa and Rhodesia, with the United Kingdom accounting for by far the largest share of exports.

Malawi is able to finance more than half its monetary fixed investment from local sources and the 1974/75 budget showed a surplus for the first time. The 1965–69 development plan has been extended yearly and the 1976/77–1978/79 programme provides for the expenditure of K280 million, with priority being given to transport and agriculture. Imported inflation since 1975 has not been entirely offset by improved prices for Malawi's agricultural commodities and in that year the foreign exchange reserves fell for the first time since 1967.

### Transport and Communications

There are 566 km. of railways in Malawi, which are linked at two points to those of Mozambique, and there are plans for the construction of a line from the capital to the Zambian border by 1978. There are about 2,000 miles of trunk roads. As well as Air Malawi there are air charter firms. Since Rhodesia's declaration of independence, Blantyre has become a focal point for regional air services in southern Africa. There are plans for an international airport near Lilongwe.

### Social Welfare

A social development agency, now part of the Ministry of Labour, was set up in 1958. Its work includes care and protection of young people, the destitute, and the physically handicapped, probation work, sport, community centres and women's clubs. The Ministry of Community Development and of Social Welfare, created in 1972, initiates and expands welfare projects. Hospitals and health facilities are to be extended under a 15-year plan compiled by the Ministry of Health.

### Education

Malawi has a high literacy rate and in 1974/75 there were over 600,000 African children receiving primary education. Secondary education is provided in government and government-aided schools. The University of Malawi has more than 1,100 students. Many students go to the United Kingdom and the U.S.A.

### Tourism

The country has a small but growing tourist industry. Big game, fine scenery and an excellent climate form the basis of the country's tourist potential.

*Visas* are not required to visit Malawi by nationals of EEC countries (except France), Finland, Iceland, Israel (diplomatic and military only), Madagascar, Norway, Portugal, Rhodesia, San Marino, South Africa, Sweden, Commonwealth countries and United States of America (for duration of six months).

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 14th (Kamuzu Day, birthday of President Banda), July 6th (Republic Day), August 1st (Bank Holiday), October 17th (Mothers' Day), December 25th–26th (Christmas and Boxing Day).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year's Day), March 3rd (Martyrs' Day), March 24th–27th (Easter).

### Weights and Measures

The imperial system is in use.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 tambala = 1 kwacha (K).

Exchange rates (December 1976):

£1 sterling = 1.520 kwacha.

U.S. $1 = 90.0 tambala.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

(Census of August 9th, 1966)

| AREA (sq. miles) | POPULATION | AFRICANS | EUROPEANS | ASIANS AND OTHERS |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 45,747* | 4,039,583 | 4,020,724 | 7,395 | 11,464 |

**Total Population** (estimate): 5,175,000 (1976).

* Includes 9,422 sq. miles of inland water.

## REGIONS

| REGION | POPULATION (1976) | CHIEF TOWNS | POPULATION (1975) |
|---|---|---|---|
| Southern | 2,649,600 | Blantyre | 193,000 |
| Central | 1,888,875 | Lilongwe (capital) | 102,000 |
| Northern | 636,525 | Mzuzu | 14,675 |

## EMPLOYMENT

| | 1974 | | | 1975 (estimate) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Private | Government | Total | Private | Government | Total |
| Agriculture, forestry and fishing | 74,759 | 5,622 | 80,381 | 84,321 | 6,952 | 91,273 |
| Mining and quarrying | 815 | 50 | 865 | 878 | 5 | 883 |
| Manufacturing | 25,717 | 1,086 | 26,804 | 30,252 | 1,082 | 31,334 |
| Electricity and water | 1,750 | 779 | 2,529 | 1,901 | 762 | 2,663 |
| Building and construction | 14,813 | 8,064 | 22,877 | 15,091 | 5,967 | 21,058 |
| Trade, hotels and restaurants | 20,830 | — | 20,830 | 19,930 | — | 19,930 |
| Transport, storage and communications | 8,703 | 2,679 | 11,382 | 9,456 | 2,522 | 11,978 |
| Financial services | 2,203 | 51 | 2,254 | 2,704 | 66 | 2,770 |
| Community, social and personal services | 10,867 | 48,074 | 58,941 | 10,032 | 51,139 | 61,171 |
| TOTAL | 160,457 | 66,405 | 226,863 | 174,565 | 68,495 | 243,060 |

## AGRICULTURE

### LAND USE, 1974
('000 hectares)

| | |
|---|---|
| Arable land and land under permanent crops | 2,895 |
| Permanent meadows and pastures | 1,840 |
| Forest and woodlands | 2,314 |
| Other land | 2,359 |
| TOTAL LAND AREA | 9,408 |
| Inland water | 2,440 |
| TOTAL AREA | 11,848 |

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

### PRINCIPAL CROPS
(Marketed production)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tea (production of made tea—million lb.) | 41.3 | 41.0 | 45.6 | 51.9 | 51.4 | 57.8 |
| Tobacco (million lb.) | 48.9 | 57.9 | 67.6 | 69.0 | 59.2 | 76.5 |
| Groundnuts (ADMARC's purchases—'000 short tons) | 29.8 | 40.5 | 43.3 | 33.0 | 31.8 | 36.2 |
| Seed Cotton (ADMARC's purchases—'000 short tons) | 23.5 | 24.5 | 24.3 | 17.9 | 23.6 | 19.5 |
| Maize (ADMARC's purchases—'000 short tons) | 9.1 | 38.2 | 70.1 | 69.5 | 72.1 | 32.1 |
| Pulses (ADMARC's purchases—'000 short tons) | 8.9 | 19.0 | 17.6 | 7.5 | 8.8 | 6.5 |
| Raw and Refined Sugar (production—'000 short tons) | 36.1 | 35.7 | 37.1 | n.a. | n.a. | 68.5 |
| Paddy (ADMARC's purchases—'000 short tons) | 9.9 | 20.0 | 21.7 | 19.0 | 23.0 | 16.2 |

* Includes carry over of 500,000 lb. from 1971 crop.

## LIVESTOCK
('000)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cattle | 573 | 626 | 649 |
| Sheep | 89 | 79 | 78 |
| Goats | 566 | 677 | 696 |
| Pigs | 172 | 175 | 154 |

* Provisional.

*Source:* National Statistical Office, *Malawi Statistical Yearbook 1975.*

## FORESTRY
(Sales)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sawn Timber (K) | 388,300 | 532,422 | 708,491 | 950,000 |
| Volume (cu. ft.) | 277,360 | 354,950 | 543,590 | 575,000 |
| Creosoted Products (K) | 83,496 | 82,436 | 92,827 | 140,000 |
| Other Products (K) | 156,274 | 183,352 | 205,042 | 360,000 |

* Estimate.

## FISHING

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Landings (short tons) | 44,600 | 46,600 | 48,000 |
| (K) | 3,568,000 | 3,728,000 | 4,320,000 |

* Estimate.

## FINANCE

100 tambala=1 Malawi kwacha (K).
Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10 and 20 tambala.
Notes: 50 tambala; 1, 5 and 10 kwacha.
Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling=1.520 kwacha; U.S. $1=90.0 tambala.
100 Malawi kwacha=£65.79=$111.11.

*Note:* The Malawi kwacha was introduced in February 1971, replacing the Malawi pound (at par with the pound sterling) at the rate of £1=2 kwacha. From November 1967 the exchange rate was £1=U.S. $2.40, so the initial value of the kwacha was $1.20 ($1=83.33 tambala). This valuation remained in force until August 1971. The exchange rate was 1 kwacha=$1.303 ($1=76.75 tambala) from December 1971 to June 1972, when the kwacha began "floating" with the pound sterling. The fixed rate of £1 sterling=2 kwacha remained effective until November 1973. From November 1973 to June 1975 the value of the kwacha was determined independently on the basis of movements of sterling and the U.S. dollar in exchange markets. Since June 1975 the kwacha has been valued in terms of the IMF Special Drawing Right (based on a weighted "basket" of 16 national currencies), with a mid-point rate of 1 SDR=1.054 kwacha, while the exchange rate against the U.S. dollar continues to be adjusted from month to month. The average value of the kwacha was $1.226 in 1973; $1.191 in 1974; and $1.156 in 1975.

## BUDGET

(K'000, year ending March 31st)

| Revenue | 1973/74 | 1974/75* |
|---|---|---|
| Income tax | 18,543 | 20,100 |
| Customs duties | 10,591 | 11,550 |
| Excise duties | 3,516 | 3,600 |
| Sales tax | 8,893 | 10,040 |
| Licences and other indirect taxes | 1,973 | 2,047 |
| Capital and other transfers | 3,523 | 5,429 |
| Interest and loan reimbursement | 7,032 | 6,326 |
| Borrowing | 27,277 | 42,784 |
| Fees, sales and recoveries | 7,291 | 7,101 |
| Other receipts | 2,889 | 2,659 |
| Total | 91,528 | 111,636 |

| Expenditure | 1973/74 | 1974/75* |
|---|---|---|
| General services | 12,998 | 15,430 |
| Health | 5,498 | 7,271 |
| Education | 11,385 | 12,749 |
| Community Development | 2,162 | 3,238 |
| Communications | 10,186 | 21,677 |
| Defence | 2,725 | 3,707 |
| Natural resources | 14,530 | 19,760 |
| Public debt charges | 10,449 | 12,591 |
| Other services etc. | 22,044 | 28,042 |
| Total | 91,977 | 124,365 |

* Estimate.

**Development expenditure** (K million): 1975/76: 58.1 (estimate); 1976/77: 69.2 (provisional).

## SUMMARY OF DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME

(planned investment, 1976/77–78/79)

| | (K'000) | % |
|---|---|---|
| Community and Social Development | 155 | 0.1 |
| Education | 18,141 | 6.3 |
| Finance, Commerce and Industry | 7,784 | 2.7 |
| Government Buildings | 9,143 | 3.1 |
| Health | 6,130 | 2.1 |
| Housing | 6,244 | 2.2 |
| Miscellaneous Services | 1,967 | 0.7 |
| Agriculture | 38,397 | 13.3 |
| Fisheries | 1,100 | 0.4 |
| Forestry and Game | 12,319 | 4.2 |
| Surveys and Lands | 460 | 0.2 |
| Veterinary Services | 1,595 | 0.6 |
| New Capital | 6,180 | 2.1 |
| Posts and Telecommunications | 12,266 | 4.2 |
| Power | 18,089 | 6.2 |
| Transportation | 133,321 | 46.0 |
| Water Supplies and Sanitation | 16,145 | 5.6 |
| Works Organization | 21 | — |
| Total | 289,457 | 100.0 |

## MALAWI DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION INVESTMENT

(K'000)

| | Total MDC Investment | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | End of 1974* | End of 1975† | End of 1976‡ |
| Milling, Food, Beverages | 1,579 | 1,538 | 2,296 |
| Tourism, Hotels, Catering | 1,013 | 1,092 | 1,308 |
| Wholesaling, Retailing | 1,183 | 1,174 | 1,166 |
| Finance, Property | 761 | 780 | 866 |
| Agriculture, Fisheries | 396 | 344 | 306 |
| Textiles, Clothing | 383 | 597 | 597 |
| Construction Materials | 4,693 | 4,018 | 3,418 |
| Metal Products | 107 | 287 | 287 |
| Chemicals, Paper, Electronics | 299 | 481 | 681 |
| Total | 10,414 | 10,311 | 10,925 |

* Audited. † Provisional. ‡ Estimated.

## INTERNATIONAL RESERVES

(U.S. $ million at December 31st)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| IMF Special Drawing Rights | 3.79 | 4.99 | 5.55 | 5.62 | 5.34 |
| Reserve position in IMF | 1.53 | 2.06 | 4.51 | 4.58 | — |
| Foreign exchange | 26.59 | 29.18 | 56.79 | 71.32 | 55.87 |
| Total | 31.91 | 36.23 | 66.85 | 81.52 | 61.21 |

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(K million)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 102.91 | 114.65 | 157.73 | 218.30 |
| Exports (incl. re-exports) | 64.49 | 79.92 | 101.31 | 119.67 |

### COMMODITIES

(K'000)

| Imports | 1973 | 1974* |
|---|---|---|
| Piece goods | 5,002 | 6,205 |
| Other garments | 1,323 | 1,607 |
| Passenger cars and motor-cycles | 2,538 | 2,510 |
| Commercial road vehicles | 3,053 | 3,554 |
| Medical and pharmaceutical goods | 1,923 | 3,022 |
| Dairy products | 1,605 | 1,637 |
| Agricultural machinery | 1,505 | 2,446 |
| Printed matter and stationery | 977 | 1,359 |
| Footwear | 758 | 918 |
| Petrol | 2,702 | 4,777 |
| Diesel fuel | 3,538 | 6,142 |
| Fertilizers | 3,233 | 5,439 |
| Total (incl. others) | 114,651 | 157,726 |

| Exports (excl. re-exports) | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|
| Tobacco | 39,269 | 48,054 |
| Tea | 17,220 | 20,828 |
| Groundnuts | 5,202 | 6,503 |
| Raw cotton | 2,720 | 1,646 |
| Beans and peas | 1,086 | 1,492 |
| Maize | 3,488 | — |
| Rice | 2,969 | 2,250 |
| Cassava | 198 | 313 |
| Sugar | 9,180 | 12,294 |
| Total (incl. others) | 89,534 | 103,638 |

* Estimates.

### COUNTRIES

(K'000)

| Imports | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Belgium | 382 | 343 | 2,730 |
| Denmark | 775 | 687 | 2,200 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 3,073 | 3,824 | 7,162 |
| India | 2,101 | 1,759 | 2,226 |
| Iran | 4,769 | 4,682 | 4,838 |
| Japan | 7,453 | 7,378 | 8,586 |
| Mozambique | 1,965 | 3,121 | 4,181 |
| Netherlands | 2,588 | 3,332 | 3,018 |
| Rhodesia | 16,771 | 17,142 | 20,096 |
| South Africa | 12,982 | 20,586 | 36,536 |
| United Kingdom | 31,060 | 28,472 | 36,407 |
| U.S.A. | 1,921 | 2,609 | 4,811 |
| Zambia | 3,630 | 5,328 | 4,990 |
| Total (incl. others) | 102,913 | 114,651 | 157,726 |

| Exports | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Australia | 612 | 887 | 2,059 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 1,361 | 1,793 | 1,439 |
| Ireland | 3,429 | 4,082 | 4,079 |
| Netherlands | 2,918 | 3,848 | 7,658 |
| Rhodesia | 4,604 | 5,782 | 7,908 |
| South Africa | 3,489 | 3,477 | 4,535 |
| Tanzania | 403 | 165 | 2,364 |
| United Kingdom | 26,957 | 31,355 | 38,376 |
| U.S.A. | 3,043 | 5,336 | 8,666 |
| Zambia | 4,543 | 6,378 | 7,277 |
| Total (incl. others) | 64,486 | 79,919 | 101,306 |

## TOURISM

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Number of departing visitors | 51,064 | 50,098 | 57,702 |
| Total expenditure (K'000) | 3,166.9 | 3,847.7 | n.a. |

* Provisional.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Passengers (number) | 945,900 | 1,079,300 | 1,244,500 |
| Freight (short ton miles) | 176,700 | 154,300 | 172,300 |

* Estimated.

### ROADS
(Number of licensed motor vehicles)

| | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|
| Cars | 11,333 | 10,864 |
| Goods vehicles | 9,216 | 9,463 |
| Tractors | 1,486 | 1,418 |
| Motor cycles | 2,832 | 2,996 |

### CIVIL AVIATION

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Chileka Airport (Blantyre) | | | | | |
| Passengers | 193,209 | 224,171 | 286,897 | 300,672 | 284,099 |
| Freight ('000 kg.) | 1,499.9 | 1,792.9 | 2,906.1 | 3,989.9 | 3,977.1 |
| Mail ('000 kg.) | 194.6 | 210.0 | 284.4 | 297.1 | 277.3 |
| Lilongwe Airport | | | | | |
| Passengers | 77,236 | 87,398 | 80,394 | 39,852 | 29,591 |
| Freight ('000 kg.) | 101.3 | 95.6 | 100.0 | 121.1 | 240.4 |
| Mail ('000 kg.) | 19.2 | 10.7 | 10.1 | 14.0 | 36.5 |

## EDUCATION

### AFRICAN EDUCATION

GOVERNMENT, LOCAL AUTHORITY, AIDED AND UNAIDED SCHOOLS
(1974–75)

| | PUPILS | TEACHERS |
|---|---|---|
| Primary | 611,678 | 10,524 |
| Secondary | 13,900 | 694 |
| Teacher Training | 1,283 | 95 |

The University of Malawi at Zomba had 1,147 full-time students in 1975.

*Sources:* National Statistical Office, Lilongwe; *Malawi Monthly Statistical Bulletin*; *Malawi Statistical Yearbook.*

# THE CONSTITUTION

A new Constitution was introduced in 1966. Malawi is a one-party state with a Presidential form of government. There is a unicameral parliament of 85 members.

### Fundamental Rights

The following rights are guaranteed by the Constitution: life, personal liberty, protection from slavery and forced labour, from inhuman treatment, from deprivation of property, privacy of the home, security under the law, freedom of conscience, of expression, of assembly and association, of movement, protection from racial discrimination.

### The President

Malawi is a Republic with a President. By an amendment of November 1970, provision was made for a Life President limited to the present presidency only.

### Parliament

There is a Parliament, consisting of the President and the National Assembly. The National Assembly has 85 members, mostly nominated by the Malawi Congress Party. A Speaker is elected from among the ordinary members of the Assembly. The Assembly may change the Constitution by a two-thirds majority on the second and third readings. All members must belong to the Malawi Congress Party. The Parliamentary term is normally five years. The President has power to prorogue or dissolve Parliament.

### Executive Powers

Executive power is exercised by the President acting as Prime Minister. Ministers are responsible to the President.

# THE GOVERNMENT

**Life President:** Ngwazi Dr. HASTINGS KAMUZU BANDA, LL.D., PH.B., M.D., L.R.C.P., L.R.C.S., L.R.F.P.S., Minister of External Affairs, Justice, Works and Supplies, Agriculture and Natural Resources (also responsible for defence).

## CABINET

(*November* 1976)

**Minister of Finance:** DICK T. MATENJE.

**Minister of Trade, Industry and Tourism:** E. C. I. BWANALI.

**Minister of Health:** A. A. CHATSIKA PHIRI.

**Minister of Education:** E. BALAKI MULUZI.

**Minister of Local Government and Minister for Community Development and Social Welfare:** B. L. R. KAPICHILA BANDA.

**Minister of Labour:** WATSON B. DELEZA.

**Minister of Transport and Communications:** ROBSON CHIRWA.

**Minister of Youth and Culture:** G. CHAKUAMBA PHIRI.

**Minister of Youth and Culture:** G. C. CHAKUAMBA PHIRI.

**Regional Ministers:**

- **Northern Region:** M. M. LUNGU.
- **Central Region:** A. E. GADAMA.
- **Southern Region:** P. L. MAKHUMULA NKHOMA.

**Minister without Portfolio:** R. T. C. MUNYENYEMBE.

**Minister at Large:** R. B. CHIDZANJA NKHOMA.

# NATIONAL ASSEMBLY

**Speaker:** N. T. KHONJE

The Malawi Congress Party holds all seats. The last election was held in April 1976.

# POLITICAL PARTY

**Malawi Congress Party:** P.O.B. 5250, Limbe; f. 1959; succeeded the Nyasaland African Congress; membership is compulsory for every adult; Life Pres. Dr. HASTINGS KAMUZU BANDA; Sec.-Gen. and Admin. Sec. RODWELL THOMAS CHANGARA MUNYENYEMBE.

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES AND HIGH COMMISSIONS ACCREDITED TO MALAWI

(E) Embassy; (HC) High Commission.

**Austria:** Nairobi, Kenya (E).

**Belgium:** Bujumbura, Burundi (E).

**Botswana:** Lusaka, Zambia (HC).

**Canada:** Lusaka, Zambia (HC).

**China (Taiwan):** Box 3001, Lilongwe 3 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. CHIN YUNG CHAO.

**Denmark:** Nairobi, Kenya (E).

**France:** Kamuzu Highway, Blantyre, P.O.B. 90 and 920 (E); *Ambassador:* MICHEL CADOL.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** Box 30046, Lilongwe 3 (E); *Ambassador:* Herr VON WARTENBURG.

**Greece:** Pretoria, South Africa.

**India:** Hotel Rd., P.O.B. 681, Lilongwe (HC); *Chargé d'Affaires:* P. BALAKRISHNAN (also accred. to Lesotho).

**Iran:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia (E).

**Israel:** Box 265, Lilongwe 3 (E); *Ambassador:* JACOB MONBAZ.

**Italy:** Lusaka, Zambia (E).

**Japan:** Nairobi, Kenya (E).

**Korea, Republic:** Nairobi, Kenya (E).

**Netherlands:** Lusaka, Zambia (E).

**Nigeria:** Kampala, Uganda (HC).

**Norway:** Nairobi, Kenya (E).

**South Africa:** Box 30043, Lilongwe 3 (E); *Ambassador:* LOUIS VOSTER.

**Sweden:** Lusaka, Zambia (E).

**Switzerland:** Nairobi, Kenya (E).

**Turkey:** Nairobi, Kenya (E).

**United Kingdom:** Lingadzi Bldg., Box 30042, Lilongwe 3 (HC); *High Commissioner:* K. G. RITCHIE, C.M.G.

**U.S.A.:** 4th Floor, Unit House, Victoria Ave., Blantyre, P.O.B. 380 (E); *Ambassador:* ROBERT A. STEVENSON.

**Vatican:** Lusaka, Zambia.

**Zambia:** Box 30138, Lilongwe 3 (HC); *High Commissioner:* WINSTON K. KAMWANA (also accred. to Mauritius).

Malawi also has diplomatic relations with Cameroon, Lesotho and Spain.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The Courts administering justice are the Supreme Court of Appeal, High Court, Magistrates' Courts and Traditional Courts.

The High Court consists of the Chief Justice and three Puisne Judges. The High Court has unlimited jurisdiction in civil and criminal matters. It hears appeals from the Magistrates' Courts. The Regional Traditional Courts hear all homicide cases involving Malawians. They hear appeals from Traditional Courts and from Regional Traditional Courts appeal lies to the National Traditional Court of Appeal. The Minister of Justice has the power to restrict appeals from Traditional Courts where the majority of civil cases are heard and determined to Traditional Appeals Courts. Appeals from the High Court go to the Supreme Court of Appeal in Blantyre.

**Chief Justice:** The Hon. J. Skinner.

**Registrar:** N. S. Jere, P.O.B. 30244, Blantyre.

## RELIGION

### African Religions

Most of the Africans follow their traditional religions.

### Christians

**Anglican Community:** Bishop of Lake Malawi: Rt. Rev. Josiah Mtekateka, P.O.B. 24, Nkhotakota; f. 1882; 50,000 mems.; Bishop of Southern Malawi: Most Rev. Donald S. Arden (Archbishop of Central Africa), P.O. Kasupe; f. 1888; 30,000 mems.; publ. *Ecclesia* (monthly); circ. 2,250.

**Roman Catholic Church:** Archbishop of Blantyre: Most Rev. James Chiona, Archbishop's House, P.O.B. 385, Blantyre; Catholic Secretariat, P.O.B. 5368, Limbe; the Roman Catholic Church has 950,000 baptized members.

**Church of Central Africa (Presbyterian):** Blantyre Synod: P.O.B. 413, Blantyre; Gen. Sec. Rev. J. D. Sangaya; Livingstonia Synod: P.O. Livingstonia; Gen. Sec. Rev. P. C. Mzembe; Mkhoma Synod: Gen. Sec. Rev. K. Mgawi; total membership 711,000.

**Christian Council of Malawi:** P.O.B. 362, Blantyre; f. 1939; Chair. Rev. W. S. Saukila, P.O.B. 13, Thyolo; Gen. Sec. Rev. G. A. Kachaje, P.O.B. 362, Blantyre.

**Evangelical Association:** Chair. Rev. Y. A. Chienda, C.C.A.P. Nkhoma Synod, P.O. Nkhoma; Sec. Rev. M. E. Udd, P.O.B. 5436, Limbe.

### Other Religions

Of the Asians in Malawi over 50 per cent are Muslims and about 25 per cent are Hindus. There are also a small number of African Muslims.

## THE PRESS

**African, The:** P.O.B. 133, Lilongwe; f. 1950; fortnightly; Catholic periodical; English, Chichewa; Dir. R. Tessier; Circ. 12,500.

**Boma Lathu:** f. 1973; published by the Dept. of Information; Chichewa; circ. 30,000.

**Kuunika:** Presbyterian Church of Central Africa, P.O. Mkhoma; f. 1909; Chichewa; Editor J. J. Mbuka Banda.

**Malawi Government Gazette:** Government Printer, Box 37, Zomba; f. 1894; weekly.

**Malawi News:** P.M.B. 39, Blantyre; f. 1959; English and Chichewa; organ of Malawi Congress Party; once a week; Editor Harvey Mlanga; circ. 20,000.

**Moni:** P.O.B. 5592, Limbe; f. 1964; Chichewa, English; monthly; publ. by Popular Publications; circ. 20,000.

**The Daily Times:** Private Bag 39, Ginnery Corner, Blantyre; f. 1895; English; daily; Editor Harvey Mlanga; circ. 14,000.

**This is Malawi:** Published by the Dept. of Information, P.O.B. 494, Blantyre; f. 1964; monthly; Government publ. in English; circ. 6,000.

## PUBLISHERS

**Blantyre Printing and Publishing Co. Ltd.:** Private Bag 39, Blantyre; f. 1895; Man. Dir. G. P. Barretta; Asst. Man. J. E. Marshment.

**Likuni Press and Publishing House:** P.O.B. 133, Lilongwe; publications in English and Chichewa.

## RADIO

**Malawi Broadcasting Corporation:** P.O.B. 30133, Chichiri, Blantyre 3; f. 1964; Dir.-Gen. S. D. Kaliyoma; Dir. of Programmes P. T. Kandiero; statutory body; semi-commercial, semi-state financed; domestic services in English and Chichewa.

There are over 200,000 radio sets in use in Malawi (1974).

There is no television service in Malawi.

## FINANCE

### BANKING

(cap.=capital; m.=million; dep.=deposits)

**Reserve Bank of Malawi:** P.O.B. 565, Blantyre; f. 1964; bank of issue; cap. K1m.; dep. K33m. (1974); Gov. J. Z. U. Tembo.

**Commercial Bank of Malawi Ltd.:** P.O.B. 1111, Blantyre; f. 1969; encourages greater Malawian participation in business; cap. K1.5m.; dep. K23.9m. (1974); Chair. L. W. Masiku; Gen. Man. R. D. Mansell; 10 brs.

**Investment and Development Bank of Malawi Ltd.:** P.O.B. 358, Blantyre; f. 1972; cap. K12m.; to provide loans to statutory corporations and to private enterprises in the agricultural, industrial and commercial sectors, on a joint-financing basis.

**National Bank of Malawi:** P.O.B. 945, Henderson St., Blantyre; f. 1971; cap. K2m.; Chair. A. K. Banda; Man. Dir. O. A. Stephenson; 10 brs.; agency representation throughout Malawi.

### INSURANCE

**The National Insurance Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 501, Blantyre; f. 1971; cap. K200,000; agencies throughout Malawi.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBER OF COMMERCE

**The Chamber of Commerce and Industry of Malawi:** P.O.B. 258, Blantyre; f. 1892; 450 mems.; Chair. A. Kachingwe; Sec. T. G. Chapweteka.

### INDUSTRIAL AND COMMERCIAL ORGANIZATIONS

**Tea Association (Central Africa) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 950, Blantyre; f. 1936; 29 mems.; Chair. J. C. Sanderson; Sec. Business Services Ltd.

**Tobacco Association:** P.O.B. 15, Blantyre; f. 1928; 159 mems.; Chair. J. A. A. HENDERSON, M.P.; Sec. Business Services Ltd.

**Tobacco Exporters' Association of Malawi:** P.O.B. 5653, Limbe; f. 1931; 16 mems.; Chair. J. E. BISHOP.

**Agricultural Development and Marketing Corporation (ADMARC):** P.O.B. 5052, Limbe; is the statutory trading organization which markets the agricultural crops grown by Malawi's small-holder farmers; is the sole exporter of Malawi's confectionery groundnut kernels, albar cotton lint, maize, rice, cassava and sunflowerseed, is responsible for the primary marketing of Malawi's tobaccos, also handles wheat, arabica coffee and a wide variety of beans, peas, pulses and other seed and vegetable products and co-operates with commercial companies in the growing and processing of agricultural and horticultural produce; Exec. Chair. L. W. MASIKU.

### GOVERNMENT DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION

**Malawi Development Corporation:** P.O.B. 566, Blantyre; f. 1964; to assist commerce and industry by way of equity, loans and management advice; Chair. S. B. SOMANJE; Gen. Man. G. E. HELMORE.

### EMPLOYERS' ASSOCIATIONS

**Employers' Consultative Association of Malawi:** P.O.B. 950, Blantyre; f. 1963; 31 mems.; Chair. J. BROOKFIELD; Sec. Business Services Ltd.

**Agricultural Employers' Association:** P.O.B. 950, Blantyre; f. 1960; 46 mems.; Chair. A. SCHWARZ; Sec. Business Services Ltd.

**Master Builders', Civil Engineering Contractors' and Allied Trades' Association:** P.O.B. 950, Blantyre; registered 1955; Chair. W. E. ANSTEAD; Sec. Business Services Ltd.

**Master Printers' Association:** Private Bag 39, Blantyre; f. 1962; 9 mems.; Chair. G. P. BARRETTA; Sec. J. E. MARSHMENT.

**Motor Traders' Association of Malawi:** P.O.B. 311, Blantyre; registered 1954; paid-up membership 35; Chair. J. COTTINGHAM; Sec. Business Services Ltd.

**Road Transport Operators' Association:** P.O.B. 950, Blantyre; registered 1956; paid-up membership 9; Chair. J. BROOKFIELD; Sec. Business Services Ltd.

### TRADE UNIONS

**Trades Union Congress of Malawi:** P.O.B. 355, Blantyre; f. 1964; 6,500 mems.; Chair. J. D. LIABUNYA; Gen. Sec. L. Y. MVULA; Treas. J. E. P. NJILU.

#### PRINCIPAL AFFILIATED UNIONS

**Building Construction, Civil Engineering and Allied Workers' Union:** P.O.B. 110, Limbe; f. 1961; 1,300 mems.; Chair. D. J. CHANACHE; Gen. Sec. G. SITIMA.

**Malawi Railway Workers' Union:** P.O.B. 393, Limbe; f. 1954; 2,100 mems.; Chair. F. L. MATENJE.

Organizations not affiliated to T.U.C.M.:

**Teachers' Union of Malawi:** P.O.B. 252, Limbe; f. 1964; 3,000 mems.; Chair. M. M. MKANDAWIRE; Sec. S. J. MACHINGA.

**Malawi Government Employees' Association, The:** P.O.B. 64, Blantyre; 300 mems.; Chair. M. MUGHOGHO; Gen. Sec. G. M. NAMATE.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

**Malawi Railways Ltd.:** P.O.B. 5144, Limbe; Exec. Chair. D. R. KATENGEZA; Gen. Man. G. C. GEDDES.

Malawi Railways Ltd. and the Central Africa Railway Co. Ltd., its wholly-owned subsidiary, operate between Nsanje and Salima and between Nkaya and Nayuci on the eastern border with Mozambique, covering a total of 566 km. The two railways and the Trans-Zambesia Railway Co. Ltd. and Mozambique Railways form the links from the Mozambique ports of Beira and Nacala to Malawi and countries to the west. Construction has commenced on an extension from Salima to Lilongwe, and an additional line from Lilongwe to the Zambian border is due to be completed by 1978.

The line has a rail/lake interchange station at Chipoka on Lake Malawi from where steamer services are operated by the railways to other lake ports in Malawi.

### ROADS

The total road mileage is 6,808 miles of which 1,884 miles are main roads. The road system runs from the Salisbury-Blantyre road east and then north through Blantyre, Lilongwe and Mzimba to join Tanzania and Zambia at Tunduma. Other important roads link this north-south route with the railway and Lake Malawi in the east, and Zambia and Mozambique in the west. A 300-mile highway along the edge of Lake Malawi, the "Kamuzu Highway", is under construction. All main, and most secondary roads, are all-weather roads.

### CIVIL AVIATION

The country's main airport is at Chileka, 11 miles from Blantyre.

**Air Malawi Ltd.:** P.O.B. 84, Blantyre; f. 1967; services to Kenya, Mauritius, Mozambique, Netherlands, Seychelles, South Africa, the United Kingdom and Zambia. Chair. A. K. BANDA; Gen. Man. JOHN BYRNE; fleet of 1 BAC One-Eleven 475, 2 HS 748, 1 VC10, 1 Viscount 700, 2 Britten-Norman Islander.

**Leopard Air Ltd.:** P.O.B. 70, Thyolo, Blantyre Airport; private air charter company; Cessna Dealer, P.O. Chileka.

**Capital Air Services Ltd.:** P.O.B. 14, Zomba.

Malawi is also served by the following foreign airlines: British Airways, British Caledonian, DETA, EAA, SAA, Air Rhodesia and Zambia Airways.

## TOURISM

**Department of Tourism:** Ministry of Trade, Industry and Tourism, Kanabar House, P.O.B. 402, Blantyre; responsible for Malawi tourist policy, administers government rest houses, sponsors training of hotel staff; publs. tourist literature; in 1974 foreign exchange receipts from tourism totalled K3,709,712.

**Hotels and Tourism Ltd.:** established by the Government to promote tourist enterprises.

## UNIVERSITY

**University of Malawi:** P.O.B. 278, Zomba; f. 1964; 142 teachers, 1,146 students (1976).

# MALAYSIA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The federation of Malaysia consists of the 11 States of Peninsular Malaysia in the southern part of the Kra peninsula, with Thailand to the north and the island of Singapore to the south, and the States of Sabah and Sarawak on the north of the island of Kalimantan (Borneo), bordering Indonesia. The climate is tropical, with uniformly high temperatures and rain in all seasons. The official language is *Bahasa Malaysia*, based on Malay, but English is widely used. Islam is the established religion, practised by all Malays; most of the Chinese community follow Buddhism, Confucianism and Taoism, the Indians are predominantly Hindu; there is a minority of Christians among all races, and animism is practised, particularly in Sabah and Sarawak. Malaysia's national flag (proportions 2 by 1) has 14 horizontal stripes, alternating red and white, with a blue canton containing a yellow crescent and star. The capital is Kuala Lumpur.

### Recent History

In 1948 the Federation of Malaya was created under British protection. In the same year an armed Communist revolt broke out and was not completely suppressed until 1960. In August 1957 Malaya became independent.

Malaysia was established on September 16th, 1963, through the union of the independent Federation of Malaya, the internally self-governing state of Singapore, and the former British colonies of Sarawak and Sabah (North Borneo). Singapore left the federation in August 1965. The States of Malaya were designated West Malaysia in 1966 and later styled Peninsular Malaysia. Malaysia is a member of the Colombo Plan and the Association of South-East Asian Nations (ASEAN).

The general elections held in 1969 were followed by serious inter-communal rioting, engendered by Chinese discontent with the increasingly Malay-dominated government and Malay resentment of the economic dominance of the Chinese community. The rioting precipitated the resignation, in September 1970, of Tunku Abdul Rahman, Prime Minister since independence. The new Prime Minister, Tun Abdul Razak, widened the Government coalition to create a ten-party National Front, which absorbed most of the former opposition parties. Racial tension was reduced, though not eradicated, by the government policy of increasing Malay participation in commerce and industry while, at the same time, improving the political rights of the Chinese community. In the 1974 general elections the National Front gained an overwhelming majority in Parliament and retained control of all 13 state assemblies.

However, in 1975 political stability was threatened by the resurgence of the communist guerrilla movement in Peninsular Malaysia. A number of emergency regulations were introduced but the Government was unable to prevent continuing terrorist attacks during 1976. In January 1976 the Prime Minister, Tun Abdul Razak, died and was succeeded by the Deputy Prime Minister, Datuk Hussein bin Onn.

Since 1971 the Government has moved away from its previous pro-Western, anti-Communist stance in international affairs, adopting a more neutral line and establishing diplomatic relations with its Communist neighbours. However, during 1976 the Government adopted a harder line against internal communism, launching a campaign to eliminate communist influence in politics and the media. In 1976 relations with Thailand became strained when in June the Thai Government revoked an agreement between the two countries for mutual co-operation against communist insurgency in the border area. Although the new Thai Government expressed a wish for renewed co-operation, no new border agreement had been signed by the end of 1976.

### The Government

Malaysia is a federation of 13 states. The capital, Kuala Lumpur, is a separate Federal Territory. The Supreme Head of Malaysia is a monarch, elected for a five-year term from the hereditary Rulers of nine of the states. The monarch acts on the advice of Parliament and a Cabinet. Parliament consists of the Dewan Negara (Senate) and the Dewan Ra'ayat (House of Representatives). The Senate has 58 members, including 32 appointed by the Head of State and 26 elected by State Legislative Assemblies (two from each). The House of Representatives consists of 154 members elected for five years by universal adult suffrage, 114 from Peninsular Malaysia, 24 from Sarawak and 16 from Sabah.

### Defence

In 1975 the armed forces totalled 61,100: army 51,000, navy 4,800, and air force 5,300. The Five-Power Defence Arrangement for joint consultations between Malaysia, New Zealand, Australia and the United Kingdom established a token Commonwealth force in Malaysia. Estimated defence spending for 1976 totalled 1,025.6 million ringgits.

### Economic Affairs

The economy is based on the export earnings of a narrow range of products, in which rubber, tin, palm oil and timber predominate. Malaysia is the world's leading producer of natural rubber. The rubber industry provided about 20 per cent of total export earnings in 1975, and is the chief employer of labour in Malaysia, as well as the largest single source of government revenue. In 1974 earnings from palm oil rose by about 120 per cent to an estimated M$1,022 million, and during 1975 palm oil superseded tin to become Malaysia's second highest export earner, accounting for 16 per cent of total export earnings. Malaysia is also the world's major producer of tin, producing 63,346 tons of tin concentrate in 1975. Tin is mined exclusively in Peninsular Malaysia and is sold mainly to the U.S.A. Malaysia's fourth export is timber and export earnings from logs and timber rose by 20 per cent in the 12 months to the end of September 1974, compared with the previous 12 months, to reach M$1,658 million.

In the second half of 1974 world prices of rubber and timber fell significantly. The Government introduced a stockpile programme in an effort to stabilize rubber prices and in June 1975 an agreement was reached with the two other principal rubber producers, Indonesia and Thailand, on a price regulation policy. The fall in the price of timber resulted in widespread redundancies in the timber industry.

Although world prices of rubber and timber recovered only slightly in 1975, the fall was in some way offset by the improvement in earnings from petroleum and palm oil exports, and by the fact that the price of tin remained relatively high. Petroleum production rose by 10 per cent in 1975 to nearly 33 million barrels.

As the prices of Malaysia's principal imports, machinery, transport equipment, manufactures and chemicals, continued to rise, there was a balance of payments deficit in 1975 of M$100 million. Real growth, 4 per cent in 1975, rose to an estimated 8.5 per cent in 1976. The manufacturing sector maintained its position as the fastest growing sector of the economy in 1975, accounting for nearly 15 per cent of G.D.P., and continued to expand in 1976. The Third Malaysia Plan (1976–80) aims to achieve an annual real growth rate of 8.5 per cent, compared with 7.4 per cent under the Second Malaysia Plan. It is hoped to keep price inflation down to 5 per cent a year and to reduce unemployment from 7 per cent to 6.1 per cent over the plan period.

## Transport and Communications

Communications within Peninsular Malaysia are excellent and there are frequent services by air and sea between Peninsular Malaysia and Sarawak and Sabah. In Peninsular Malaysia there were 11,308 km. of roads in 1975, including 9,606 km. of main roads. The state-owned Malayan Railway had a total length of 1,659 km. in 1974. The country has a network of airfields and five major international airports.

## Social Welfare

Social welfare comes under the two Malaysian Ministries of Health and of Welfare Services. Employers and employees contribute to the Employees' Provident Fund for retirement benefits. The independent Social Welfare Lotteries Board contributes large sums to welfare schemes. Government-sponsored social work among the aged and disabled is supported by many voluntary societies. Under the Third Malaysia Plan (1976–80), 1,044 million ringgits has been allocated to social and community services.

## Education

Total school enrolment in 1975 was estimated at more than 2.8 million. In 1974, 91 per cent of the 6 to 11 age group in Peninsular Malaysia were enrolled at primary schools. Some 70 per cent of the total population are literate. Education between the ages of 6 and 15 is free and compulsory in Peninsular Malaysia. Sabah and Sarawak, although under the Federal Ministry of Education, enjoy some local autonomy over education. There are five universities.

## Tourism

Malaysia has a fast-growing tourist industry, the cultures of the many ethnic groups present being a particular attraction. In 1975 2,602,624 tourists visited Malaysia and foreign exchange earnings from tourism were M$390 million.

*Visas* are not required to visit Malaysia by nationals of Belgium, Denmark, Finland, France, German Federal Republic, Iceland, Ireland, Italy, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Netherlands, Norway, San Marino, Sweden, Switzerland, United Kingdom and Commonwealth and U.S.A.

## Sport

The national sport is football but badminton, cricket, tennis, golf, basketball, table tennis and bowling are also played. There is some sea-fishing and jungle exploration.

## Public Holidays

Each State has its own public holidays, and the following federal holidays are also observed:

**1977:** May 1st (Labour Day), May 2nd (Wesak Day), June 1st (Birthday of H.M. of the Yang di-Pertuan Agong), August 31st (National Day), September 15th and 16th (Hari Raya Puasa), November 10th (Deepavali), November 21st (Hari Raya Haji), December 25th (Christmas).

**1978:** January/February* (Chinese New Year), February 20th (Maloud, Prophet Muhammad's Birthday).

*From the 1st–3rd day of the first moon of the Lunar Calendar.

## Weights and Measures

Since 1972 Malaysia has gradually converted from the imperial system to the metric system. There is also a local system of weights and measures:

1 cupak = 1 quart
1 gantang = 1 gallon
1 tahil = 1⅓ ounces
16 tahils = 1 kati = 1⅓ lb.
100 katis = 1 picul = 133⅓ lb.
40 piculs = 1 koyan = 5,333⅓ lb.

## Currency and Exchange Rates

100 cents = 1 ringgit or Malaysian dollar (M$).

Exchange rates (December 1976):
£1 sterling = M$ 4.19;
U.S. $1 = M$ 2.53.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

Statistics refer to Peninsular Malaysia only unless otherwise stated.

## AREA AND POPULATION

| | Area (sq. miles) | Population (Census, August 24th–25th, 1970)* | | | Estimated Population (Dec. 31st, 1974) | 1974 Density (per sq. mile) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Males | Females | Total | | |
| Peninsular Malaysia | 50,806 | 4,434,645 | 4,374,912 | 8,809,557 | 9,865,635 | 194.2 |
| Sabah | 28,460 | 339,714 | 313,890 | 653,604 | 804,149 | 28.3 |
| Sarawak | 48,049 | 491,731 | 484,538 | 976,269 | 1,090,165 | 22.7 |
| Total | 127,315† | 5,266,090 | 5,173,340 | 10,439,430 | 11,759,949 | 92.4 |

**Estimated Population:** 11,900,000 (July 1st, 1975).

* Excluding transients afloat. † 329,744 square kilometres.

## PRINCIPAL RACES

(Estimated as at December 31st, 1974)

| | Peninsular Malaysia | Sabah | Sarawak |
|---|---|---|---|
| Chinese | 3,481,447 | 161,861 | 335,767 |
| Malays | 5,274,077 | 38,967 | 209,318 |
| Indians and Pakistanis | 1,034,577 | — | — |
| Land Dyak | — | — | 96,271 |
| Malanau | — | — | 58,734 |
| Kadazan | — | 211,210 | — |
| Bajau | — | 91,270 | — |
| Murut | — | 35,096 | — |
| Ibans | — | — | 322,488 |
| Other Indigenous | — | 150,523 | 56,223 |
| Other | 75,594 | 115,222 | 11,364 |

## STATES

| | Area sq. miles | Population* 1970 Census | Capital | Population* 1970 Census |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Johore | 7,330 | 1,277,180 | Johore Bahru | 136,396 |
| Kedah | 3,639 | 954,947 | Alor Star | 66,294 |
| Kelantan | 5,765 | 684,738 | Kota Bahru | 55,123 |
| Malacca | 637 | 404,125 | Malacca Municipality | 87,231 |
| Negri Sembilan | 2,565 | 481,563 | Seremban | 81,465 |
| Pahang | 13,886 | 504,945 | Kuantan | 43,409 |
| Penang and Province Wellesley | 399 | 776,124 | George Town | 270,378 |
| Perak | 8,110 | 1,569,139 | Ipoh | 247,970 |
| Perlis | 307 | 121,062 | Kangar | 8,761 |
| Sabah | 28,460 | 653,604 | Kota Kinabalu | 41,061 |
| Sarawak | 48,049 | 976,269 | Kuching | 63,591 |
| Selangor | 3,166 | 1,630,366 | Kuala Lumpur† | 451,986 |
| Trengganu | 5,002 | 405,368 | Kuala Trengganu | 53,344 |

* 1970 Population and Housing Census of Malaysia (Age Distribution).

† Kuala Lumpur, the capital of Malaysia, was designated a separate federal territory on February 1st, 1974. A new capital for Selangor was established at Shah Alam in 1977.

### ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE POPULATION

(1970 census)

| | PENINSULAR MALAYSIA* | | | SABAH | SARAWAK | MALAYSIA |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Males | Females | Total | Total | Total | Total |
| Agriculture, forestry, hunting and fishing | 772,886 | 451,689 | 1,224,575 | 125,777 | 228,951 | 1,579,303 |
| Mining and quarrying | 48,203 | 7,073 | 55,276 | 889 | 1,108 | 57,273 |
| Manufacturing | 178,881 | 73,058 | 251,939 | 7,079 | 17,003 | 276,021 |
| Construction | 55,624 | 4,238 | 59,862 | 6,230 | 5,341 | 71,433 |
| Electricity, gas, water and sanitary services | 18,732 | 1,024 | 19,756 | 1,395 | 1,410 | 22,561 |
| Commerce | 224,993 | 49,611 | 274,604 | 11,770 | 17,316 | 303,690 |
| Transport, storage and communications | 93,852 | 4,117 | 97,969 | 6,923 | 6,090 | 110,982 |
| Services | 332,158 | 140,468 | 472,626 | 32,326 | 38,369 | 543,321 |
| Activities not adequately described | 152,417 | 127,331 | 279,748 | 20,325 | 30,421 | 330,494 |
| TOTAL | 1,877,746 | 858,609 | 2,736,355 | 212,714 | 346,009 | 3,295,078 |

* Excluding persons seeking work for the first time, numbering 134,594 (80,542 males, 54,052 females).

## AGRICULTURE

### LAND USE

('000 acres)

| | RUBBER | FOREST* | RICE | OIL PALM (estates only) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1970 | 4,260 | 30,930 | 1,318 | 677 |
| 1971 | 4,245 | 30,400 | 1,365 | 758 |
| 1972 | 4,206 | 30,098 | 1,414 | 903 |
| 1973 | 4,186 | 26,072 | 1,462 | 1,077 |
| 1974 | n.a. | 26,907 | 1,476 | 1,324† |

* Square miles.

† Provisional.

**1975:** Rubber approximately 2 million hectares.

### PRODUCTION

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Rubber (tons) | 1,238,275 | 1,442,018 | 1,461,660* | 1,394,183* |
| Rice (tons) | 1,001,930 | 1,105,690 | 1,163,860 | 1,098,610 |
| Palm oil (tons) | 646,625 | 727,618 | 923,821 | 1,117,227 |
| Palm kernel (tons) | 134,804 | 152,397 | 191,635 | 228,874* |
| Copra (tons) | 22,878 | 20,836 | 21,095 | 23,406 |
| Coconut oil (tons) | 91,482 | 77,058 | 65,134 | 73,615 |
| Coconut cake (tons) | 74,303 | 64,817 | 44,433 | 48,876 |
| Tea (lb.) | 7,417,000 | 7,632,000 | 7,136,000* | 6,552,000 |

* Provisional.

**Sabah**‡ (1975—tons): Rubber 31,525, Copra 30,003, Sawlogs 4,978,530†, Sawn timber 3,335.

† Tons of 50 cu. ft.

**Sarawak**‡ (1975—tons): Rubber 28,579, Sago flour 22,506, Pepper 29,873, Sawlogs 696,989†, Sawn timber 170,823.

‡ Export figures only.

## LIVESTOCK

('000)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cattle | 328 | 362 | 386 |
| Buffalo | 194 | 204 | 213 |
| Goats | 290 | 310 | 329 |
| Sheep | 41 | 43 | 45 |
| Pigs | 729 | 790 | 1,168 |

*Source:* Veterinary Division, Ministry of Agriculture and Fisheries, Malaysia.

## FORESTRY

### TIMBER PRODUCTION

| | | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Round timber | '000 solid cu. ft. | 252,664 | 315,200 | 344,384 | 304,670 | 248,829 |
| Poles | ,, ,, ,, ,, | 3,111 | 3,118 | 3,215 | 3,262 | 2,601 |
| Charcoal | ,, ,, ,, ,, | 272,967 | 255,619 | 149,533 | 130,457 | 140,934 |
| Firewood | ,, ,, ,, ,, | 4,834 | 3,775 | 3,210 | 3,009 | 2,603 |
| Sawn timber | '000 tons of 50 cu. ft. | 1,742.2 | 2,315.2 | 2,535.0 | 2,490.4 | 2,368.7 |

**Sarawak** (tons of 50 cu. ft.): (1972) 1,759,738 of logs; (1973) 1,803,325 of logs; (1974) 1,568,032 of logs; (1975) 1,393,100 of logs.

**Sabah** ('000 cu. ft.): (1972) 237,303 of logs; (1973) 392,575 of logs; (1974) 274,028 of logs; (1975) 322,430 of logs.

## FISHING

(Landings—tons)

| 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 317,973 | 306,209 | 365,384 | 432,652 | 370,251 |

* Provisional.

## MINING

### PRODUCTION

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tin-in-concentrates (tons) | 72,630 | 74,253 | 75,619 | 71,121 | 67,048 | 63,346 |
| Iron ore (tons) | 4,420,143 | 934,982† | 512,571 | 509,013 | 472,998 | 342,702 |
| Gold (raw) (troy ozs) | 3,912 | 4,491 | 3,780 | 2,730 | 3,435 | 2,484 |
| Ilmenite concentrate* (tons) | 219,095 | 153,489 | 151,883 | 182,485 | 151,105 | 110,475‡ |
| Bauxite (tons) | 1,056,068 | 962,497 | 1,059,503 | 1,124,722 | 932,549 | 692,453 |

* Exports.

† Two large mines closed down towards the end of 1970.

‡ Provisional.

**Sarawak** (1975): Crude oil 4,141,689 long tons, Gold 1,192 troy oz.

## INDUSTRY

| | | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Rubber: | | | | |
| Crepe Rubber | tons | 86,070 | 70,426 | 53,374 |
| Ribbed Smoked Sheets | ,, | 151,440 | 137,909 | 96,067 |
| Foam Rubber (excl. mattresses) | '000 lb. | 4,268 | 4,578 | 5,413 |
| Foam Rubber Mattresses | ,, ,, | 8,444 | 7,180 | 7,603 |
| Rubber Compound | ,, ,, | 15,971 | 16,751 | 18,464 |
| Tubing and Hoses | ,, ,, | 36 | 42 | 19 |
| Tubing and Hoses, part rubber | ,, ,, | 1,446 | 1,443 | 1,818 |
| Inner Tubes | '000 pieces | 5,411 | 5,217 | 4,756 |
| Footwear | doz. pairs | 1,677,317 | 1,872,808 | 2,327,445 |
| Cement | tons | 1,257,947 | 1,342,442 | 1,422,917 |
| Cigars, Cigarettes, Cheroots and other Manufactured Tobacco | '000 lb. | 24,417 | 26,495 | 26,334 |
| Aerated Waters and Cordials | '000 gallons | 21,742 | 23,459 | 23,926 |

## FINANCE

(Malaysia)

100 cents (sen) = 1 ringgit or Malaysian dollar (M$).

Coins: 1, 5, 10, 20 and 50 cents; 1 ringgit.

Notes: 1, 5, 10, 50, 100 and 1,000 ringgits.

Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = M$4.19; U.S. $1 = M$2.53.

M$100 = £23.85 = U.S. $39.53.

*Note:* The Malaysian dollar was introduced in June 1967, replacing (at par) the Malayan dollar. From September 1949 the Malayan dollar was valued at 2s. 4d. sterling (£1 = M$8.5714) or 32.667 U.S. cents (U.S. $1 = M$3.0612). This valuation in terms of U.S. currency remained in effect until August 1971. Between December 1971 and February 1973 the Malaysian dollar was valued at 35.467 U.S. cents (U.S. $1 = M$2.8195). From February to June 1973 the Malaysian dollar's value was 39.407 U.S. cents (U.S. $1 = M$2.5376). In terms of sterling, the exchange rate was £1 = M$7.347 from November 1967 to June 1972. The Malaysian dollar was interchangeable with the Singapore and Brunei dollars until May 1973. Since June 1973 the Malaysian dollar has been allowed to "float". From September 1975 the Malaysian dollar's link with the U.S. dollar was ended and its value determined by changes in a weighted "basket" of currencies of the country's main trading partners. In June 1976 the Malaysian dollar was officially renamed the ringgit. The average market exchange rate (ringgits per U.S. dollar) was: 2.443 in 1973; 2.407 in 1974; 2.402 in 1975.

### ORDINARY BUDGET

(million M$/ringgits)

| REVENUE | 1974 | 1975 | 1976 (ests.) |
|---|---|---|---|
| Duties, Taxes and Licences | 4,405 | 4,365 | 4,760 |
| Government Services | 96 | 113 | 123 |
| Commercial Undertakings* | 79 | 81 | 87 |
| Rent and Interest | 141 | 182 | 161 |
| Miscellaneous Receipts | 50 | 54 | 51 |
| Federal Territory of Kuala Lumpur | 17 | 20 | 26 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 4,788 | 4,815 | 5,208 |

* Radio, Television, Civil Aviation and Posts, excluding Telecommunications Department.

| EXPENDITURE | 1974 | 1975 | 1976 (ests.) |
|---|---|---|---|
| Defence | 807 | 927 | 900 |
| Internal security* | 356 | 359 | 399 |
| Health | 313 | 334 | 369 |
| Social welfare | 12 | 15 | 19 |
| Education | 1,051 | 1,151 | 1,201 |
| Posts | 50 | 49 | 58 |
| Ministry of Transport and Works | 59 | 67 | 74 |
| Administration | 1,593 | 1,827 | 2,127 |
| Allocation to States | 125 | 146 | 194 |
| TOTAL | 4,366 | 4,875 | 5,341 |

* Includes expenditure of the following Departments: Ministry of Home Affairs, Royal Malaysia Police, Immigration, Judicial, Prison, Civil Defence and Fire Service.

## DEVELOPMENT BUDGET

(expenditure in million M$/ringgits)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 | 1976* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Peninsular Malaysia | 1,001 | 1,667 | 1,834 | 1,737 |
| Sabah | 56 | 96 | 118 | 117 |
| Sarawak | 71 | 115 | 145 | 128 |
| TOTAL | 1,128 | 1,878 | 2,097 | 1,983 |

* Estimates.

## PUBLIC DEVELOPMENT EXPENDITURE, 1971–80

(million M$/ringgits)

| | Second Malaysia Plan (1971–75) (est.) | Third Malaysia Plan (1976–80) (allocated) |
|---|---|---|
| Agriculture and rural development | 2,129 | 4,736 |
| Commerce and industry | 1,618 | 1,735 |
| Transport | 1,781 | 2,819 |
| Utilities | 931 | 2,143 |
| Other economic services | 641 | 1,232 |
| Social services | 1,348 | 3,092 |
| General administration | 349 | 598 |
| Security | 1,024 | 2,200 |
| TOTAL | 9,821 | 18,555 |

## RESERVES AND CURRENCY IN CIRCULATION

(At 30th June—million M$/ringgits)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Official Reserves including Gold | 2,805 | 3,224 | 3,781 | 3,480 |
| Commercial Banks (Net) | 27 | −70 | −154 | −163 |
| Currency in Circulation (Gross) | 1,194.5 | 1,523.1 | 1,970.3 | 2,183.6 |

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(Malaysia—million M$/ringgits)

| | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 3,581.9 | 4,288.4 | 4,416.2 | 4,543.2 | 5,933.9 | 9,891.2 | 8,503.6 |
| Exports | 5,051.6 | 5,136.1 | 5,016.8 | 4,854.0 | 7,372.1 | 10,194.7 | 9,218.6 |

* Provisional.

## COMMODITIES

(million M$/ringgits—1975)

| Imports | Peninsular Malaysia | Sabah | Sarawak | Total Malaysia |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Food and live animals | 1,192.1 | 190.8 | 87.6 | 1,470.5 |
| Beverages and tobacco | 60.4 | 62.3 | 4.1 | 126.8 |
| Crude materials, inedible, excluding fuels | 520.0 | 19.4 | 21.0 | 560.4 |
| Mineral fuels, lubricants and related materials | 827.1 | 97.6 | 139.6 | 1,064.3 |
| Animal and vegetable oils and fats | 22.9 | 9.7 | 0.8 | 33.4 |
| Chemicals | 660.3 | 59.6 | 26.4 | 746.3 |
| Basic manufactures | 1,150.8 | 216.5 | 86.2 | 1,453.5 |
| Machinery and transport equipment | 2,444.2 | 273.1 | 114.6 | 2,821.9 |
| Miscellaneous manufactured articles | 403.4 | 76.6 | 16.7 | 496.7 |
| Miscellaneous transactions and commodities | 56.5 | 6.0 | 12.8 | 75.3 |
| Total | 7,338.7 | 1,011.6 | 509.8 | 8,860.0 |

| Exports | Peninsular Malaysia | Sabah | Sarawak | Total Malaysia |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Food and Live Animals | 429.6 | 53.2 | 110.8 | 593.6 |
| Beverages and Tobacco | 11.2 | 16.3 | 0.2 | 27 7 |
| Crude Materials, inedible, excluding fuels | 2,437.0 | 644.7 | 160.2 | 3,241.9 |
| Mineral Fuels, Lubricants and related materials | 35.8 | 86.6 | 852.3 | 974.7 |
| Animal and Vegetable Oils and Fats | 1,367.3 | 131.3 | 7.1 | 1,505.8 |
| Chemicals and Products | 77.3 | 2.3 | 0.4 | 80.0 |
| Basic Manufactures | 1,561.6 | 28.5 | 34.1 | 1,624.2 |
| Machinery and Transport Equipment | 548.6 | 30.0 | 4.7 | 583.3 |
| Miscellaneous Manufactured Articles | 521.7 | 7.6 | 0.8 | 530.1 |
| Miscellaneous Transactions n.e.s. | 79.5 | 10.7 | 10.3 | 100.5 |
| Total | 7,069.6 | 1,011.2 | 1,180.9 | 9,261.7 |

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

(million M$/ringgits—1975)

| Imports | Peninsular Malaysia | Sabah | Sarawak | Total Malaysia |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Australia | 634.3 | 19.7 | 13.7 | 667.7 |
| China, People's Republic | 267.0 | 48.5 | 41.2 | 356.7 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 400.5 | 19.5 | 12.3 | 432.3 |
| Indonesia | 172.3 | 2.6 | 16.3 | 191.2 |
| Japan | 1,431.0 | 202.8 | 83.6 | 1,717.4 |
| Singapore | 530.9 | 117.8 | 77.1 | 725.8 |
| Thailand | 303.0 | 18.4 | 17.8 | 339.2 |
| United Kingdom | 742.7 | 69.9 | 49.9 | 862.5 |
| U.S.A. | 801.4 | 73.7 | 38.8 | 913.9 |
| Total (incl. others) | 7,338.7 | 1,011.6 | 509.8 | 8,860.1 |

PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES—*continued*]

| EXPORTS | PENINSULAR MALAYSIA | SABAH | SARAWAK | TOTAL MALAYSIA |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Australia | 172.0 | 3.5 | 3.9 | 179.4 |
| Canada | 94.6 | 0.2 | 1.2 | 96.0 |
| France | 160.3 | 1.7 | 0.6 | 142.6 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 353.4 | 10.7 | 32.0 | 396.1 |
| Italy | 148.8 | 0.8 | 13.8 | 163.4 |
| Japan | 454.9 | 516.9 | 365.6 | 1,337.4 |
| Netherlands | 738.9 | 22.4 | 8.7 | 770.0 |
| Singapore | 1,425.9 | 77.5 | 370.5 | 1,873.9 |
| U.S.S.R. | 243.3 | — | — | 243.3 |
| United Kingdom | 473.4 | 64.9 | 15.8 | 554.1 |
| U.S.A. | 1,425.8 | 41.3 | 21.0 | 1,488.1 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 7,069.6 | 1,011.2 | 1,180.9 | 9,261.7 |

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

| | TOTAL RAILWAY REVENUE | TOTAL RAILWAY EXPENDITURE | PAYING COACH MILEAGE | PAYING GOODS MILEAGE | FREIGHT TONS | NET TON MILEAGE FREIGHT | PASSENGERS | PASSENGER MILES | TRACK MILEAGE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | '000 Malaysian dollars | | '000 miles | | '000 tons | '000 ton-miles | '000 | '000 miles | miles |
| 1971 | 68,730 | 82,179 | 2,731 | 3,652 | 3,633 | 735,012 | 5,272 | 401,851 | 1,343 |
| 1972 | 76,284 | 84,276 | 2,734 | 3,400 | 3,328 | 673,719 | 5,645 | 451,479 | 1,344 |
| 1973 | 78,995 | 82,255 | 2,490 | 3,291 | 3,401 | 718,852 | 5,644 | 495,611 | 1,444 |
| 1974 | 87,889 | 99,256 | 2,403 | 2,957 | 3,413 | 665,183 | 5,964 | 593,290 | 1,337 |
| 1975 | 85,854 | 96,258 | 2,628 | 2,292 | 2,740 | 467,915 | 6,105 | 627,437 | n.a. |

### Sabah

| | PASSENGER-MILES | FREIGHT TON-MILES |
|---|---|---|
| | '000 | '000 |
| 1972 | 17,185 | 2,566 |
| 1973 | 16,185 | 1,214 |
| 1974 | 19,137 | 2,903 |
| 1975 | 20,025 | 4,225 |

### ROADS

REGISTRATION OF VEHICLES

| | Private Motor Cycles | Private Motor Cars | Buses | Lorries and Vans | Taxis |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1971 | 389,133 | 253,491 | 6,447 | 60,543 | 7,179 |
| 1972 | 435,334 | 279,300 | 6,839 | 64,979 | 7,256 |
| 1973 | 507,096 | 316,894 | 7,274 | 72,164 | 7,394 |
| 1974 | 611,822 | 357,910 | 7,739 | 81,584 | 7,988 |
| 1975 | 722,309 | 318,014 | 8,688 | 92,207 | 9,004 |

**Sabah:** Licensed motor vehicles: 59,375 (1975).

**Sarawak:** Licensed vehicles: 72,092 (1975).

## SHIPPING

### FOREIGN TRADE

(vessels over 75 net registered tons)

| | ENTERED | | CLEARED | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | No. of vessels | '000 net registered tons | No. of vessels | '000 net registered tons |
| 1972 | 5,242 | 20,791 | 5,236 | 20,765 |
| 1973 | 4,845 | 20,380 | 4,819 | 20,252 |
| 1974 | 4,864 | 21,411 | 4,872 | 21,702 |
| 1975 | 5,198 | 23,971 | 5,185 | 23,913 |

**Sabah** (1975): Passengers entered and departed 31,785; Freight loaded and unloaded 5,620,028 tons.

**Sarawak** (1975): Tonnage entered 4,263,000; tonnage cleared 4,331,000.

### COASTAL TRADE

(vessels over 75 net registered tons)

| | ENTERED | | CLEARED | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | No. of vessels | '000 net registered tons | No. of vessels | '000 net registered tons |
| 1971 | 3,169 | 1,004,889 | 3,159 | 1,008,634 |
| 1972 | 3,263 | 1,050,230 | 3,244 | 1,043,067 |
| 1973 | 3,023 | 1,163,999 | 2,785 | 1,011,607 |
| 1974 | 3,512 | 1,228,948 | 3,214 | 1,061,786 |
| 1975 | 3,843 | 1,625,389 | 3,843 | 1,621,394 |

## CIVIL AVIATION

| | AIRCRAFT LANDINGS* | | PASSENGERS LANDED* | | TOTAL FREIGHT HANDLED | | TOTAL MAIL HANDLED | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | '000 kilos | | | |
| | Internal Flights* | International Flights† | Internal Flights* | International Flights† | Landed | Despatched | Landed | Despatched |
| 1970 | 11,880 | 9,407 | 160,846 | 243,337 | 2,028 | 1,445 | 514 | 539 |
| 1971 | 12,770 | 10,876 | 196,096 | 306,489 | 2,266 | 1,662 | 491 | 751 |
| 1972 | 12,354 | 14,865 | 239,837 | 352,659 | 2,990 | 1,832 | 516 | 865 |
| 1973 | 12,583 | 15,690 | 380,757 | 515,717 | 4,889 | 3,938 | 692 | 1,172 |
| 1974 | 13,668 | 17,797 | 452,586 | 556,658 | 7,517 | 6,481 | 912 | 1,744 |
| 1975 | 13,992 | 17,670 | 507,162 | 569,798 | 8,840 | 8,146 | 939 | 1,402 |

* Up to 1972 Internal Flights include Singapore but from 1973 Singapore flights are excluded. International flights up to 1972 exclude Singapore but Singapore flights are included from 1973.

**Sabah** (1975): Total passengers embarked 544,115; total passengers disembarked 547,211.

**Sarawak** (1975): Total passengers embarked 347,328; passengers disembarked 336,060.

## COMMUNICATIONS MEDIA

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Television sets licensed | 313,244 | 371,692 | 424,523 |
| Radio receivers in use | 347,860 | 326,797 | 299,744 |

## TOURISM

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tourist arrivals | 3,058,621 | 2,655,488 | 2,602,624 |

## EDUCATION

(1975)

| | ESTABLISHMENTS | TEACHERS | STUDENTS |
|---|---|---|---|
| SCHOOLS: | | | |
| Malay Medium | 3,118 | 43,116 | 1,350,435 |
| English Medium | 525 | 16,217 | 432,975 |
| Chinese Medium | 1,052 | 697 | 510,306 |
| Tamil Medium | 617 | 450 | 80,542 |
| Vocational and Professional | 85 | 4,393 | 57,000 |
| TOTAL | 5,397 | 81,873 | 2,431,258 |

**Sabah** (1975): *Primary:* schools 780, pupils 125,592; *Secondary:* schools 91, pupils 45,873; *Technical and Vocational:* schools 2.

**Sarawak** (1975): Total schools 1,359; primary pupils 173,927; secondary students 61,342.

*Source:* Department of Statistics, Kuala Lumpur, Kuching and Kota Kinabalu.

# THE CONSTITUTION

### Supreme Head of State

The Yang di-Pertuan Agong (King or Supreme Sovereign) is the Supreme Head of Malaysia.

Every act of government flows from his authority although he acts on the advice of Parliament and the Cabinet. The appointment of a Prime Minister lies within his discretion, and he has the right to refuse to dissolve Parliament even against the advice of the Prime Minister. He appoints the Judges of the Federal Court and the High Courts on the advice of the Prime Minister. He is the Supreme Commander of the Armed Forces. The Yang di-Pertuan Agong is elected by the Conference of Rulers, and to qualify for election he must be one of the nine Rulers. He holds office for five years or until his earlier resignation or death. Election is by secret ballot on each Ruler in turn, starting with the Ruler next in precedence after the late or former Yang di-Pertuan Agong. The first Ruler to obtain not fewer than five votes is declared elected. A Deputy Supreme Head of State (the Timbalan Yang di-Pertuan Agong) is elected by a similar process. On election the Yang di-Pertuan Agong relinquishes, for his tenure of office, all his functions as Ruler of his own State and may appoint a Regent. The Timbalan Yang di-Pertuan Agong exercises no powers in the ordinary course, but is immediately available to fill the post of Yang di-Pertuan Agong and carry out his functions in the latter's absence or disability. In the event of the Yang di-Pertuan Agong's death or resignation he takes over the exercise of sovereignty until the Conference of Rulers has elected a successor.

### Conference of Rulers

The Conference of Rulers consists of the Rulers and the heads of the other States. Its prime duty is the election by the Rulers only of the Yang di-Pertuan Agong and his deputy. The Conference must be consulted in the appointment of judges, the Attorney-General, the Elections Commission and the Public Services Commission. It must also be consulted and concur in the alteration of State boundaries, the extension to the federation as a whole of Muslim religious acts and observances, and in any bill to amend the Constitution. Consultation is mandatory in matters affecting public policy or the special position of the Malays and natives of Sabah and Sarawak. The Conference also considers matters affecting the rights, prerogatives and privileges of the Rulers themselves.

### Federal Parliament

Parliament has two Houses—the Dewan Negara (Senate) and the Dewan Ra'ayat (House of Representatives). The Senate has a membership of 58, made up of 26 elected and 32 appointed members. Each State Legislature, acting as an electoral college, elects two Senators; these may be members of the State Legislative Assembly or otherwise. The Yang di-Pertuan Agong appoints the other 32 members of the Senate. Members of the Senate must be at least 30 years old. The Senate elects a President and a Deputy President from among its members. It may initiate legislation, but all money bills must be introduced in the first instance in the House of Representatives. All bills must be passed by both Houses of Parliament before being presented to the Yang di-Pertuan Agong for the Royal Assent in order to become law. A bill originating in the Senate cannot receive Royal Assent until it has been agreed to by the House of Representatives, but the Senate has delaying powers only over a bill originating from and approved by the House of Representatives. Senators serve for a period of six years, but the Senate is not subject to dissolution. Parliament can by statute increase the number of Senators elected from each State to three. The House of Representatives consists of 154 elected members. Of these, 114 are from Peninsular Malaysia, 24 from Sarawak and 16 from Sabah. Members are returned from single-member constituencies on the basis of universal adult franchise. The life of the House of Representatives is limited to five years, after which time a fresh general election must be held. The Yang di-Pertuan Agong may dissolve Parliament before then if the Prime Minister so advises.

### The Cabinet

The Yang di-Pertuan Agong appoints a Cabinet to advise him in the exercise of his functions, consisting of the Prime Minister and an unspecified number of Ministers who must all be members of Parliament. The Prime Minister must be a citizen born in Malaysia and a member of the House of Representatives who, in the opinion of theYang di-Pertuan Agong, commands the confidence of that House. Ministers are appointed on the advice of the Prime Minister. A number of Assistant Ministers (who are not members of the Cabinet) are also appointed from among Members of Parliament. The Cabinet meets regularly under the chairmanship of the Prime Minister to formulate policy.

### Public Services

The Public Services, civilian and military, are non-political and owe their loyalty not to the party in power but to the Yang di-Pertuan Agong and the Rulers. They serve whichever government may be in power, irrespective of the latter's political affiliation. To ensure the impartiality of the service, and to protect it from political interference, a number of Services Commissions are established under the Constitution to select and appoint officers, to place them on the pensionable establishment, to decide as to promotion, and to maintain discipline.

### The States

The heads of nine of the thirteen States are hereditary Rulers. The Ruler of Perlis has the title of Raja and that of Negri Sembilan, Yang di-Pertuan Besar. The rest of the Rulers are Sultans. The heads of the States of Malacca, Penang, Sabah and Sarawak are each designated Yang di-Pertuan Negara and do not participate in the election of the Yang di-Pertuan Agong. Each of the 13 States has its own written Constitution, and a single Legislative Assembly. Every State Legislature has powers to legislate on matters not reserved for the Federal Parliament. Each State Legislative Assembly has the right to order its own procedure, and the members enjoy parliamentary privilege. All members of the Legislative Assemblies are directly elected from single-member constituencies. The head of the State acts on the advice of the State Government, which advice is tendered by the State Executive Council or Cabinet in precisely the same manner as the Federal Cabinet tenders advice to His Majesty the Yang di-Pertuan Agong.

The Legislative authority of the State is vested in the head of the State in the State Legislative Assembly. The executive authority of the State is vested in the head of the State but executive functions may be conferred on other persons by law. Every State has an Executive Council or Cabinet to advise the head of the State, headed by a Chief Minister (in Malacca, Penang, Sabah and Sarawak) or Mentri Besar (in other States), and collectively responsible to the State legislature. Each State in Peninsular Malaysia is divided into administrative districts under a District Officer. Sabah is divided into four residencies: West Coast, Interior, Sandakan and Tawau with headquarters at Kota Kinabalu, Keningua, Sandakan and Tawau respectively. The island of Labuan is administered by a District Officer responsible direct to the State Secretary in Kota Kinabalu. Sarawak is divided into five Divisions, each in charge of a Resident—the First Division, with headquarters at Kuching; the Second Division, with headquarters at Simanggang; the Third Division, with headquarters at Sibu; the Fourth Division, with headquarters at Miri; the Fifth Division, with headquarters at Limbang.

### Amendment

From February 1st, 1974, the city of Kuala Lumpur, formerly the seat of the Federal Government and capital of Selangor State, is designated the Federal Territory of Kuala Lumpur. It is administered directly by the Federal Government and returns five members to the Dewan Ra'ayat.

# THE GOVERNMENT

## THE SUPREME HEAD OF STATE

(His Majesty the Yang di-Pertuan Agong)

His Majesty Sultan YAHAYA PETRA Ibni AL-MARHUM Sultan IBRAHIM (Sultan of Kelantan).

## DEPUTY SUPREME HEAD OF STATE

(Timbalan Yang di-Pertuan Agong)

His Royal Highness Sultan Haji AHMAD SHAH Ibni AL-MARHUM Sultan ABU BAKAR (Sultan of Pahang).

## THE CABINET

(*January* 1977)

**Prime Minister and Minister of Defence:** Datuk HUSSEIN bin ONN.

**Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Education:** Dr. MAHATHIR bin MOHAMED.

**Minister of Labour and Manpower:** Datuk LEE SAN CHOON.

**Minister of Communications:** Tan Sri V. MANICKAVASAGAM.

**Minister of Land and Regional Development:** Datuk Haji MOHAMED ASRI.

**Minister of Trade and Industry:** Datuk Haji HAMZAH bin Datuk ABU SAMAH.

**Minister of Science, Technology and Environment:** Tan Sri ONG KEE HUI.

**Minister of Home Affairs:** Tan Sri MUHAMMAD GHAZALI bin SHAFIE.

**Minister of Works and Utilities:** Datuk Haji ABDUL GHANI GILONG.

**Minister of Health:** Tan Sri LEE SIOK YEW.

**Minister of Law and Attorney-General:** Tan Sri Datuk Haji ABDUL KADIR bin YUSOF.

**Minister of Welfare Services:** Puan Hajjah AISHAH GHANI.

**Minister of Information:** Datuk TAIB bin MAHMUD.

**Minister of Culture, Youth and Sports:** Datuk ABDUL SAMAD bin IDRIS.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** Tengku AHMAD RITHAUDDEEN Alhaj bin Tunku ISMAIL.

**Minister of Public Enterprises:** Datuk Haji MOHAMED bin YAACOB.

**Minister of Housing and Village Development:** Encik MICHAEL CHEN WING SUM.

**Minister of Primary Industries:** Datuk MUSA HITAM.

**Minister of Finance:** Tengku Tan Sri RAZALEIGH HAMZAH.

**Minister of Agriculture:** Datuk ALI bin Haji AHMAD.

**Minister of Local Government and Federal Territory:** Tuan Haji HASSAN ADLI bin Haji ARSHAD.

**Minister without Portfolio:** (in the Prime Minister's department): Tan Sri CHONG HON NYAN.

# PARLIAMENT

### DEWAN NEGARA
(Senate)

58 members, 26 elected, 32 appointed. Each State Assembly elects two members. The Monarch appoints the other 32 members.

### DEWAN RAKYAT
(House of Representatives)

154 elected members, 114 from Peninsular Malaysia, 16 from Sabah and 24 from Sarawak.

(*December* 1974)

| Party | Seats |
|---|---|
| National Front Coalition* | 144 |
| Democratic Action Party | 9 |
| Social Justice Party (PEKEMAS) | 1 |

*See under Political Parties.

## THE STATES

### JOHORE
(Capital: Johore Bahru)

**Sultan:** His Royal Highness Sultan Ismail Ibni Al-Marhum Sultan Ibrahim, D.K. (Selangor), D.M.N., S.M.N., S.P.M.J., S.P.M.K., D.K. (Brunei), K.B.E., C.M.G., D.K. (Pahang), D.K., S.S.I.J., D.K. (Perak).

**Mentri Besar:** Tan Sri Haji Othman bin Haji Sa'ad.

State Assembly
(Elected August 1974)

| Party | Seats |
|---|---|
| National Front | 31 |
| Democratic Action Party | 1 |
| Total | 32 |

### KEDAH
(Capital: Alor Star)

**Sultan:** His Royal Highness Tanku Abdul Halim Mu'azzam Shah Ibni Al-Marhum Sultan Badlishah, D.K., D.K.H., D.K.M., D.M.N., D.U.K., D.K. (Kelantan), D.K. (Pahang), S.P.M.K.

**Mentri Besar:** Datuk Seri Syed Ahmad bin Syed Mahmud Shahabuddin, S.P.M.K., J.M.N., J.P.

State Assembly
(Elected August 1974)

| Party | Seats |
|---|---|
| National Front | 24 |
| Democratic Action Party | 1 |
| Independent | 1 |
| Total | 26 |

### KELANTAN
(Capital: Kota Bahru)

**Regent:** Tengku Ismail Petra Ibni Tuanku Sultan Yahaya Petra.

**Mentri Besar:** Datuk Haji Mohd. bin Nasir, D.P.M.K., J.P.

State Assembly
(Elected August 1974)

| Party | Seats |
|---|---|
| National Front | 36 |
| Total | 36 |

### MALACCA
(Capital: Malacca)

**Yang di-Pertuan Negara:** His Excellency Tun Syed Zahiruddin bin Syed Hassan, S.M.N., P.S.M., D.P.M.P., J.M.N.

**Chief Minister:** Tuan Haji Abdul Ghani bin Ali.

State Assembly
(Elected August 1974)

| Party | Seats |
|---|---|
| National Front | 16 |
| Democratic Action Party | 4 |
| Total | 20 |

### NEGRI SEMBILAN
(Capital: Seremban)

**Yang di-Pertuan Besar:** His Royal Highness Tuanku Ja'afar Ibni Al-Marhum Tuanku Abdul Rahman, D.M.N., D.K. (Brunei), D.K. (Kelantan).

**Mentri Besar:** Datuk Mansor bin Osman, Datuk Setia Lela di-Raja, K.M.N., P.J.K.

State Assembly
(Elected August 1974)

| Party | Seats |
|---|---|
| National Front | 21 |
| Democratic Action Party | 3 |
| Total | 24 |

## PAHANG

(Capital: Kuantan)

**Sultan:** His Royal Highness Sultan Haji Amhad Shah Al-Mustain Billah Ibni Al-Marhum Sultan Abu Bakar, D.K., S.I.M.P., D.M.N., D.K.(Perak), D.K. (Johore), D.K. (Kelantan), S.P.C.M., S.P.M.J.

**Mentri Besar:** Datuk Mohd. bin Jusoh, D.I.M.P., J.S.M.

### State Assembly

(Elected August 1974)

| Party | Seats |
|---|---|
| National Front | 32 |
| Total | 32 |

## PENANG

(Capital: George Town)

**Yang di-Pertuan Negara:** His Excellency Tun Haji Sardon bin Hj. Jubir, S.M.N., P.M.N.

**Chief Minister:** Dr. Lim Chong Eu.

### State Assembly

(Elected August 1974)

| Party | Seats |
|---|---|
| National Front | 23 |
| Democratic Action Party | 2 |
| PEKEMAS | 1 |
| Independent | 1 |
| Total | 27 |

## PERAK

(Capital: Ipoh)

**Sultan:** His Royal Highness Sultan Idris Al-Mutawakil Allahi Shah Ibni Al-Marhum Sultan Iskandar Shah Kaddasallah, D.K., D.M.N., S.P.M.P., D.K. (Johore), P.K.J., C.M.G., D.K. (Pahang), S.P.C.M.

**Mentri Besar:** Tan Sri Haji Mohd. Ghazali bin Haji Jawi, P.M.N., D.P.C.M., P.N.B.S.

### State Assembly

(Elected August 1974)

| Party | Seats |
|---|---|
| National Front | 31 |
| Democratic Action Party | 11 |
| Total | 42 |

## PERLIS

(Capital: Kangar)

**Raja:** His Royal Highness Tuanku Syed Putra Ibni Al-Marhum Syed Hassan Jamalullial, D.K., D.M.N., S.M.N., S.P.M.P., D.K. (Selangor), D.K. (Kelantan), D.K. (Brunei), S.P.D.K. (Sabah).

**Mentri Besar:** Datuk Ja'afar bin Hassan.

### State Assembly

(Elected August 1974)

| Party | Seats |
|---|---|
| National Front | 12 |

## SABAH

(Capital: Kota Kinabalu)

**Yang di-Pertuan Negara:** His Excellency Datuk Mohd. Hamdan bin Abdullah.

**Chief Minister:** Datuk Harris Salleh.

### State Assembly

(Elected April 1976)

| Party | Seats |
|---|---|
| Berjaya (elected) | 28 |
| Berjaya (nominated) | 6 |
| Sabah Alliance | 20 |
| Total | 54 |

## SARAWAK

(Capital: Kuching)

**Yang di-Pertuan Negara:** His Excellency Tun Datuk Patinggi Tuanku Haji Bujang bin Tuanku Haji Othmen, S.M.N., P.S.M., O.B.E., D.P.

**Chief Minister:** Datuk Haji Abdul Rahman bin Yakub, S.P.D.K., P.N.B.S., B.M. (Indonesia), O.S.E.(G.C.), O.S.M.

### State Assembly

(Elected August 1974)

| Party | Seats |
|---|---|
| National Front | 30 |
| Sarawak National Party* | 18 |
| Total | 48 |

* In June 1976 the Sarawak National Party joined the National Front Coalition.

## SELANGOR

(Capital: Shah Alam)

**Sultan:** His Royal Highness Sultan Salahuddin Abdul Aziz Shah Ibni Al-Marhum Sultan Hisamuddin Alam Shah Haji, D.K., D.M.N., S.P.M.S.

**Mentri Besar:** Datuk Hormat Rafei.

### State Assembly

(Elected August 1974)

| Party | Seats |
|---|---|
| National Front | 30 |
| Democratic Action Party | 1 |
| Independent | 2 |
| Total | 33 |

### TRENGGANU

(Capital: Kuala Trengganu)

**Sultan:** His Royal Highness Tuanku Ismail Nasiruddin Shah Ibni Al-Marhum Sultan Zainal Abidin, d.k., d.k.(m)., d.m.n., s.p.m.t., d.k. (Kelantan), d.k. (Selangor).

**Mentri Besar:** Datuk Wan Mokhtar bin Ahmad, k.m.n., j.p., p.j.k.

State Assembly
(Elected August 1974)

| Party | Seats |
|---|---|
| National Front | 27 |
| Independent | 1 |
| Total | 28 |

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**The National Front:** a multiracial coalition of eleven parties; 144 seats in the House of Representatives. The component parties of the National Front are:

**United Malay National Organization (UMNO):** UMNO Bldg., 399 Jalan Tunku Abdul Rahman, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1946; Pres. Datuk Hussein bin Onn; Sec.-Gen. Datuk Senu Abdul Rahman.

**Berjaya** (*Sabah People's Union*): 1st Floor, Natikar Building, P.O.B. 2130, Kota Kinabalu, Sabah; f. 1975; Pres. (acting) Datuk Harris Salleh; Sec.-Gen. Haji Mohammed Noor Mansor.

**Malaysian Chinese Association:** P.O.B. 626, 67 Jalan Ampang, Kuala Lumpur; Pres. Datuk Lee San Choon.

**Malaysian Indian Congress (MIC):** Bangunan MIC, Jalan Tun Ismail, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1946; Pres. Tan Sri V. Manickavasagam.

**Pan-Malayan Islamic Party:** 214-1A, Jalan Pahang, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1951; Pres. Dato Haji Mohamed bin Haji Muda.

**Parti Gerakan Rakyat Malaysia (GERAKAN):** c/o Chief Minister's Office, Bungunan Tunku Syed Putra, Penang; f. 1968; Pres. Dr. Lim Chong Eu.

**People's Progressive Party of Malaysia (PPP):** 23 Hale St., Ipoh, Perak; f. 1955; Pres. Khong Kok Yat.

**Parti Pesaka Bumiputra Bersatu (PPBP):** Jalan Satok, Kuching, Sarawak; Pres. Datuk Haji Taib Mahmud.

**Sarawak United People's Party (SUPP):** 7 Central Rd., P.O.B. 454, Kuching, Sarawak; f. 1959; Pres. Tan Sri Ong Kee Hui.

**Sarawak National Party (SNAP):** 115 Green Rd., Kuching, Sarawak; f. 1961; Pres. Datuk Dunstan Endawie; Sec.-Gen. Datuk Leo Moggie.

**United Sabah National Organization (USNO):** Kota Kinabalu, Sabah; Pres. Tan Sri Mohammed Said Keruak.

**Democratic Action Party:** 77 Road 20/9, Petaling Jaya, Selangor; f. 1966; Opposition; advocates multiracial Malaysia based on democratic socialism; Chair. Dr. Chen Man Hin; Sec.-Gen. Lim Kit Siang.

**Parti Keadilan Masharakat (PEKEMAS):** Room 208, Bangunan Tong Khin, Jalan Pasar Baru, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1971; Chair. Dr. Tan Chee Khoon.

**Parti Sosialis Rakyet Malaysia (PSRM):** 946 Jalan Bangsar, Kuala Lumpur; Chair. Encik Kassim Ahmad (detained Nov. 1976).

**Kesatuan Insaf Tanah Ayer (KITA):** National Consciousness Party; 41 Jalan Pasar, Taiping, Perak; Chair. Encik Ng Hoe Hun.

**Independent People's Progressive Party (IPPP):** 63 Jalan Baru, Port Dickson, Negri Sembilan; f. 1974; Pres. Yau Sze.

**Parti Bisamah:** B 286, Yun Phin Bldg., Padungan Rd., Kuching, Sarawak.

**Kongres Indian Muslim Malaysia (KIMMA):** f. 1976; aims to unite Malaysian Indian Muslims politically, Pres. Badrul Zaman.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### HIGH COMMISSIONS AND EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO MALAYSIA

(In Kuala Lumpur unless otherwise stated)
(HC) High Commission; (E) Embassy.

**Algeria:** New Delhi, India (E).

**Argentina:** Bangkok, Thailand (E).

**Australia:** 44 Jalan Ampang (HC); *High Commissioner:* Graham B. Feakes.

**Austria:** 7th Floor, Oriental Plaza Bldg., Jalan Parry, P.O.B. 154 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Klaus Rudolf Ziegler.

**Bangladesh:** 204-1 Jalan Ampang (HC); *High Commissioner:* Maj.-Gen. K. M. Shafiullah.

**Belgium:** 2 Jalan Ampang (E); *Ambassador:* P. Y. de Vleeschauwer.

**Brazil:** Bangkok, Thailand (E).

**Bulgaria:** Chartered Bank Bldg., Jalan Ampang (E); *Ambassador:* Todor Stoyanov.

**Burma:** 7 Jalan Taman U Thant (E); *Ambassador:* U Thet Tin.

**Canada:** AIA Bldg., Jalan Ampang (HC); *High Commissioner:* John A Dougan (also accred. to Burma).

**China, People's Republic:** 229 Jalan Ampang (E); *Ambassador:* Wang Yu-ping.

**Cuba:** Tokyo, Japan (E).

**Czechoslovakia:** 32 Jalen Mesra (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Milan Macha.

**Denmark:** 86 Jalan Ampang (E); *Ambassador:* Karl Raavad.

**Egypt:** 118 Jalan Berhala, Brickfields (E); *Ambassador:* Adel Sami Guenena.

**Finland:** Jakarta, Indonesia.

**France:** 210 Jalan Bukit Bintang (E); *Ambassador:* Henry Bolle.

**German Democratic Republic:** 2A Pesiaran Gurney (E); *Ambassador:* Gunter Gahlich.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** Bangunan UMBC, 17th, Floor, Jalan Suleiman, P.O.B. 23 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Willi Albert Ritter.

**Ghana:** Canberra, Australia (HC).

**Greece:** New Delhi, India (E).

**Hungary:** Jakarta, Indonesia (E).

**India:** 19 Malacca St. (HC); *High Commissioner:* S. J. S. Chhatwal.

**Indonesia:** 91 Jalan Campbell (E); *Ambassador:* Drs. Mohamad Hasan.

**Iran:** Bangkok, Thailand (E).

**Iraq:** 17 Jalan Yap Kuan Seng (E); *Ambassador:* Safa'a Salih Al-Falaki.

**Ireland:** New Delhi, India.

**Italy:** 2 Jalan Ampang (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Saverio Santaniello.

**Japan:** AIA Bldg., Jalan Ampang (E); *Ambassador:* Eikichi Hara.

**Jordan:** Islamabad, Pakistan (E).

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** 203 Jalan Ampang (E); *Ambassador:* Jong Song Mun.

**Korea, Republic:** 422 Circular Rd. (E); *Ambassador:* Sang Jin Chyun.

**Kuwait:** Tokyo, Japan (E).

**Laos:** Bangkok, Thailand (E).

**Lebanon:** Islamabad, Pakistan (E).

**Libya:** 6/8 Jalan Langgak Duta (E); *Ambassador:* Mohamed Ramadan Mahmoud.

**Mexico:** Jakarta, Indonesia (E).

**Mongolia:** Tokyo, Japan (E).

**Morocco:** Islamabad, Pakistan (E).

**Nepal:** Rangoon, Burma (E).

**Netherlands:** 86 Jalan Ampang (E); *Ambassador:* J. H. Delgorge.

**New Zealand:** 193 Jalan Pekeliling (HC); *High Commissioner:* J. H. Weir (also accred. to Burma).

**Norway:** Jakarta, Indonesia (E).

**Pakistan:** 132 Ampang Rd. (E); *Ambassador:* Tajammul Hussain.

**Philippines:** 1 Changkat Kia Peng (E); *Ambassador:* Yusuf R. Abubakar.

**Poland:** 4 Jalan Madge (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* Dr. L. Porebski.

**Qatar:** Islamabad, Pakistan.

**Romania:** Jakarta, Indonesia (E).

**Saudi Arabia:** 5th Floor, Bangunan Syarikat Polis, Jalan Suleiman (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Singapore:** Straits Trading Bldg., Leboh Pasar Besar (HC); *High Commissioner:* Wee Kim Wee.

**Spain:** Bangkok, Thailand (E).

**Sri Lanka:** 29 Jalan Yap Kuan Seng (HC); *High Commissioner:* K. L. V. Alagiyawanna.

**Sudan:** New Delhi, India (E).

**Sweden:** AIA Bldg., Jalan Ampang (E); *Ambassador:* Kjell Arne Faltheim.

**Switzerland:** 16 Pesiaran Madge (E); *Ambassador:* Peter S. Erni.

**Syria:** Jakarta, Indonesia.

**Thailand:** 206 Ampang Road (E); *Ambassador:* Prince Yudhisthira Svasti.

**Turkey:** 8-C Jalan Ampang Hilir (E); *Ambassador:* Gündüz Tunçbilek.

**U.S.S.R.:** 263 Jalan Ampang (E); *Ambassador:* V. N. Bendryshev.

**United Kingdom:** Wisma Damansara, Jalan Semantan (HC); *High Commissioner:* Sir Eric Norris.

**U.S.A.:** AIA Bldg., Jalan Ampang (E); *Ambassador:* Francis T. Underhill, Jr.

**Viet-Nam:** 4 Stonor Drive: *Chargé d'affaires:* Tran Le Duc.

**Yugoslavia:** 353 Jalan Ampang (E); *Ambassador:* Vlatko Cosic.

Malaysia also has diplomatic relations with Cambodia, Jamaica, Oman and Papua New Guinea.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The two High Courts, one in Peninsular Malaysia and the other in Sabah and Sarawak, have original, appellate and revisional jurisdiction as the federal law provides. Above these two High Courts is a Federal Court which has, to the exclusion of any other court, jurisdiction in any dispute between States or between the federation and any State; and has special jurisdiction as to the interpretation of the Constitution. There is also unlimited right of appeal from the High Courts to the Federal Courts and limited right of appeal from the Federal Court to the Yang di-Pertuan Agong who refers such appeals to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council in the United Kingdom. The High Courts each consist of the Chief Justice and a number of Puisne Judges. The Federal Courts consists of the Lord President together with the two Chief Justices of the High Courts and four Federal Judges. The Lord President and Judges of the Federal Court, and the Chief Justices and Judges of the High Courts, are appointed by the Yang di-Pertuan Agong on the advice of the Prime Minister, after consulting the Conference of Rulers.

The Sessions Courts, which are situated in the principal urban and rural centres, are presided over by a President, who is a member of the Federation Legal Service and is a qualified barrister. Their criminal jurisdiction covers the less serious indictable offences, excluding those which carry penalties of death or life imprisonment. Civil cases are usually heard without a jury. Civil jurisdiction of a President Sessions Court is up to $5,000 and Special President's Sessions Courts can hear cases of up to $10,000. The Presidents are appointed by the Yang di-Pertuan Agong.

The Magistrates' Courts are also found in the main urban and rural centres and have both civil and criminal jurisdiction, although of a more restricted nature than that of the Sessions Courts. The Magistrates consist of officers from either the Federation Legal Service or are seconded from the administration to the Judicial Department for varying periods up to three years. They are appointed by the heads of the States in which they officiate on the recommendation of the Chief Justice.

**Lord President of the Federal Court of Malaysia:** Hon. Mr. Justice Tun Mohamed Suffian bin Hashim, s.s.m., d.i.m.p., j.m.n. (Brunei), p.j.k., m.a., ll.b., Bar.-at-Law.

**Chief Justice of the High Court in Peninsular Malaysia:** Tan Sri Gill, s.s., p.s.m.

**Chief Justice of the High Court in Sabah and Sarawak:** Hon. B. T. H. Lee, (Kota Kinabalu).

# RELIGION

Islam is the established religion but freedom of religious practice is guaranteed. All Malays are Muslims. A small minority of Chinese are Christians but most Chinese follow Buddhism, Confucianism and Taoism. Of the Indian community, about 70 per cent are Hindu, 20 per cent Muslim, 5 per cent Christian and 2 per cent Sikh. In Sabah and Sarawak there are many animists.

## ISLAM

**President of the Majlis Islam:** Al-Ustaz Mohammed Mortaza bin Haji Daud.

## CHRISTIANITY

### Anglican

**Bishop of West Malaysia:** The Rt. Rev. J. G. Savarimuthu, b.d., 14 Pesiaran Stonor, Kuala Lumpur 04-08.

**Bishop of Sabah:** Rt. Rev. Luke Chhoa Heng Sze, Bishop's House, P.O.B. 811, Kota Kinabalu, Sabah.

**Bishop of Kuching:** Rt. Rev. Basil Temengong, Bishop's House, P.O.B. 347, Kuching, Sarawak.

### Roman Catholic

**Archbishop of Kuala Lumpur:** Rt. Rev. Dominic Vendargon, 528 Jalan Bukit Nanas, Kuala Lumpur.

### Methodist

**Bishop for Malaysia and Singapore:** Rev. T. R. Doraisamy; P.O.B. 483, Singapore 6; the Church has 40,000 members.

# THE PRESS

## PENINSULAR MALAYSIA

### DAILIES

#### English Language

**Malay Mail:** 31 Jalan Riong, P.O.B. 250, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1896; afternoon; Editor P. J. Joshua; circ. 49,000.

**National Echo:** 216 Penang Rd., Penang; f. 1903; morning; Editor Wilson de Souza; circ. 28,000.

**New Straits Times:** 31 Jalan Riong, P.O.B. 250, Kuala Lumpur 22-03; Editor-in-Chief Lee Siew Yee; circ. 155,000 in all states of Malaysia.

#### Chinese Language

**Chung Kuo Pao** (*China Press*): 139 Jalan Abdul Sarnad, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1946; morning; Publisher Ng Hon Yuen; Editor S. H. Wong; circ. 36,000.

**Kin Kwok Daily News:** 21 Panglima St., Ipoh; f. 1940; morning; Editor Yap Koon See; circ. 49,000.

**Kwong Wah Yit Poh:** 2 & 4 Chulia St., Ghaut, Penang; f. 1910; morning; Editor Ho Koon Guan; circ. 34,000.

**Malayan Thung Pau:** 40 Jalan Lima off Jalan Chan Sow Lin, Kuala Lumpur; Editor Chong Chee Meng; circ. 75,400.

**Nanyang Siang Pau:** 80 Jalan Riong, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1923; morning; Editor Chu Chee Chuan; circ. 156,000 (daily), 86,000 (Sunday).

**Shin Min Daily News:** 82-b Jalan Rodger, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1957; morning; Editor Paul Chin; circ. 86,000.

**Sin Chew Jit Poh (Malaysia):** 54 Jalan Masjid India, P.O.B. 634, Kuala Lumpur; Editor-in-Chief Ng Chong Lee (acting); circ. 135,000.

**Sing Pin Jih Pao:** 8 Leith St., Penang; f. 1939; morning; Gen. Man. Foo Yee Fong; circ. 28,000.

#### Tamil Language

**Tamil Malar:** 10 Jalan Bersekutu, Petaling Jaya; f. 1963; Editor N. T. S. Arumugam Pilai; circ. 13,150.

**Tamil Nesan:** 37 Jalan Ampang, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1924; morning; Chair. N. M. Nagappan; Editor Murugu Subramanian; circ. 23,000 (daily), 41,000 (Sunday).

#### Malay Language

**Berita Harian:** 31 Jalan Riong, P.O.B. 250, Kuala Lumpur; morning; Editor Hj. Wahab Zain; circ. 53,000.

**Mingguan Malaysia:** 31 Jalan Rd., Kuala Lumpur; Sunday; Editor Salleh Haji Yusof; circ. 165,000.

**Utusan Malaysia:** 46m Jalan Chan Sow Lin, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1965; Editor A. R. Kamaluddin; circ. 87,000.

**Utusan Melayu:** 46m Jalan Chan Sow Lin, Kuala Lumpur; morning; Editor Ali Salim; circ. 50,000.

#### Punjabi Language

**Malaya Samachar:** 256 Jalan Brickfields, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1965; evening; Editor Tirlochan Singh; circ. 2,500.

**Navjiwan Punjabi News:** 52 Jalan 8/18, Petaling Jaya; Assoc. Editor Tara Singh.

### SUNDAY PAPERS

#### English Language

**New Sunday Times:** 31 Jalan Riong, P.O.B. 250, Kuala Lumpur 22-03; f. 1931; Editor P. C. Shivadas; circ. 198,000 copies in all states of Malaysia.

**Sunday Echo:** 216 Penang Rd., Penang; f. 1930; morning; Editor Wilson de Souza; circ. 34,000.

**Sunday Mail:** 31 Jalan Riong, P.O.B. 250, Kuala Lumpur; Editor Ahmad Sebi; circ. 67,000.

#### Malay Language

**Berita Minggu:** 31 Jalan Riong, P.O.B. 250, Kuala Lumpur 22-03; Editor Encik A. Samad Said; circ. 71,000 in all states of Malaysia.

**Utusan Zaman:** 46m Jalan Chan Sow Lin, Kuala Lumpur; Editor Amir Hamza; circ. 55,000.

## PERIODICALS

### English Language

**Malayan Forester:** Malayan Forest Department, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1931; Business Editor Ismail bin Haji Ali.

**Malayan Nature Journal:** P.O.B. 750, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1940; Pres. Encik Mohd. Khan; circ. 1,050.

**Malaysia Warta Kerajaan Seri Paduka Baginda** (H.M Government Gazette): Kuala Lumpur; fortnightly.

**Malaysian Agricultural Journal:** Ministry of Agriculture and Rural Development, Jalan Swettenham, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1901; twice yearly.

**Malaysian Digest:** Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Jalan Wisma Putra, Kuala Lumpur; English; twice monthly; airmail edition.

**The Planter:** No. 1, Pesiaran Lidcol, off Jalan Yap Kwan Seng, P.O.B. 262, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1919; Incorporated Society of Planters' monthly; Editor M. Rajadurai; circ. 2,000.

### Chinese Language

**Sin Lu Pao** (*New Path News*): P.O.B. 513, Kuala Lumpur; produced by the Psychological Warfare Section; monthly; circ. 50,000 (Chinese), 3,200 (English).

### Malay Language

**Balai Muhibbah:** National Goodwill Council, Kuala Lumpur; Editor Abu Bakar bin Kamat.

**Dewan Masyarakat:** c/o Dewan Bahasa dan Pustaka, Kuala Lumpur; Editor Encik M. Noor Azam.

**Dewan Pelajar:** c/o Dewan Bahasa dan Pustaka, Kuala Lumpur; monthly; Editor Saleh Daud.

**Filem dan Fesyen:** 46m Jalan Chan Sow Lin, Kuala Lumpur; fortnightly; Editor Aimi Jarr.

**Guru:** Malay School, Jelutong, Penang; f. 1924 by Federation of Malay Teachers' Union of the Federation of Malaya (*Kesatuan Persakutuan Guru Melayu Persakutuan Tanah Melagu*); educational magazine; monthly; Pres. and Editor Mohamed Noor bin Ahmed; circ. 10,000.

**Mastika:** 46m Jalan Chan Sow Lin, Kuala Lumpur; Malayan illustrated magazine; monthly; Editor Zaharah Nawawi; circ. 12,000.

**Pengasoh:** Majlis Ugama Islam, Kota Bahru, Kelantan; f. 1925; monthly; Editor Hasan Haji Muhammad; circ. 12,000.

**Sinar Zaman:** Jalan Tun Perak, Kuala Lumpur; Produced by the Federal Information Services; Editor Abdul Aziz Malim.

**Suara Merdeka:** Amir Enterprise, 376b Jalan Tuanku Abdul Rahman, Kuala Lumpur; weekly.

**Suara Umno:** Johore Bahru; Editor Syed Ja'affer bin Hassan Albar; circ. 1,500.

**Utusan Film and Sports:** 46m Jalan Chan Sow Lin, Kuala Lumpur; weekly.

**Utusan Pelajar:** 46m Jalan Chan Sow Lin, Kuala Lumpur; fortnightly; Editor Mohd. Salleh Hamzah.

**Utusan Radio dan TV:** 46m Jalan Chan Sow Lin, Kuala Lumpur; weekly; Editor Mohd. Salleh Yusof.

**Wanita:** 46m Jalan Chan Sow Lin, Kuala Lumpur; monthly; Editor Nik Rahimah.

### Tamil Language

**Janobahari:** Brockman Rd., Kuala Lumpur; f. 1946; monthly; produced by Information Services; Editor C. V. Kuppusamy; circ. 25,000.

**Solai:** Messrs. Solai & Co., Kuala Lumpur; monthly; Editor K. L. Ramanathan; circ. 2,000.

## SABAH

### DAILIES

**Api Siang Pau** (*Kota Kinabalu Commercial Press*): P.O.B. 170, 24 Australian Place, Kota Kinabalu; f. 1954; Chinese; Editor Datuk Lo Kwock Chuen; circ. 12,000.

**Borneo Times:** Tamah Merah, P.O.B. 455, Sandakan; f. 1956; Chinese; Editor Chan Kian Tian; circ. 11,500.

**Daily Express:** P.O.B. 139, Kota Kinabalu; f. 1963; English and Malay; Editor P. C. Abdu; circ. 25,795.

**Hua Chiau Jit Pao** (*Overseas Chinese Daily News*): P.O.B. 139, 9 Gaya St., Kota Kinabalu; Chinese; f. 1936; Editor Yeh Pao Tzu, a.m.n.; circ. 27,925.

**Kinabalu Daily News:** P.O.B. 700, Sandakan; f. 1968, Chinese; circ. 2,000.

**Kinabalu Sabah Times:** P.O.B. 525, 67 Gaya St., Kota Kinabalu; f. 1947; English; Editor Ignatius P. Daim; circ. 2,096.

**Kinabalu Sabah Times:** P.O.B. 525, 67 Gaya St., Kota Kinabalu; f. 1963; Chinese; Editor Halim Loy Chee Fatt; circ. 12,000.

**Malaysia Daily News:** 7 Island Rd., Sandakan; f. 1968; Editor Wong Ching Chiong.

**Merdeka Daily News:** P.O.B. 332, Sandakan; f. 1968; Chinese; Editor Yam Yue Tung.

**Sandakan Jih Pao:** P.O.B. 337, Sandakan; f. 1960; Chinese; Editor Chia Siew Yin; circ. 24,000.

## SARAWAK

### DAILIES

**Chinese Daily News:** Abell Rd., Kuching; f. 1945; Chinese; Editor Hia Swee Wan; circ. 2,400.

**International Times:** Abell Rd., Kuching; f. 1965; Chinese; Editor Tay Hiang Boon; circ. 10,000.

**Malaysia Daily News:** 7 Island Rd., Sibu; f. 1968; Chinese; Editor Wong Seng Kwong.

**Miri Daily News:** 9-10 Permaisuri Industrial Shophouses, P.O.B. 377, Miri; f. 1957; Chinese; Editor Chai Sze-Voon; circ. 16,000.

**Sarawak Siang Pau:** P.O.B. 370, Sibu; f. 1966; Chinese; daily; Editor Chee Guan Hock; circ. 5,000.

**Sarawak Tribune and Sunday Tribune:** 19 Jalan Abell Utara, Kuching; f. 1945; English; Editor Dennis Law; circ. 8,350.

**See Hua Daily News:** 11 Island Rd., Sibu; f. 1952; Chinese; daily; Editor Lim Yew Seng; circ. 17,000.

**Utusan Sarawak:** Abell Rd., Kuching; f. 1949; Malay; Editor Mohammed Gol Safar; circ. 5,000.

**The Vanguard:** 9 Temple St., Kuching; f. 1963; English and Chinese; Editor Desmond Leong Kok Shin; circ. 19,500.

### PERIODICALS

**Nendak:** Borneo Literature Bureau, P.O.B. 1390, Kuching; f. 1967; Iban; monthly; Editors Singki Lintan, Gana Ngadi; circ. 1,200.

**Pedoman Ra'ayat:** Malaysian Information Service, Kuching; f. 1956; Malay; monthly; Editor M. Deli Abd. Rahman; circ. 6,000.

**Pelita Pelajar:** Borneo Literature Bureau, P.O.B. 1390, Kuching; f. 1960; English; monthly; Editor CECELIA GOH; circ. 3,500.

**Pelita Pelajar:** Borneo Literature Bureau, P.O.B. 1390, Kuching; f. 1961; Chinese; monthly; Editor HWANG JUN HIEN; circ. 14,500.

**Pemberita:** Malaysian Information Office, Kuching; f. 1956; Iban and Chinese; monthly; Editor FREDERICK AUGUST anak ENCHANA; circ. 6,000.

**Perintis:** Borneo Literature Bureau, P.O.B. 1390, Kuching; f. 1970; Bahasa Malaysia; monthly; Editor PUAN MALIAH ALI; circ. 6,000.

**Sarawak Karang Seminggu:** State Information Office, Kuching; weekly; Editor F. A. ENCHANA.

**Sarawak Gazette:** Govt. Printing Office, Kuching; f. 1870; English; monthly; Editors Haji BALIA MUNIR, LOH CHEE YIN; circ. 500.

**Sarawak Museum Journal:** Sarawak Museum, Kuching; f. 1911; English; annually; Editor LUCAS CHIN; circ. 2,000.

**Sarawak by the Week:** Malaysian Information Services, Mosque Rd., Kuching; f. 1961; weekly; Malay and Iban; circ. 2,700.

### NEWS AGENCIES

**Bernama** (*Malaysian National News Agency*): Bernama, Wisma Belia, Jalan Syed Putra, P.O.B. 24, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1967; Gen. Man. DOL RAMLI.

#### FOREIGN BUREAUX

**Agence France-Presse (AFP):** P.O.B. 2627, Kuala Lumpur; Correspondent N. G. NAIR.

**Associated Press (AP)** (*U.S.A.*): China Insurance Bldg., 174 Jalan Tuanku Abdul Rahman, Kuala Lumpur; Correspondent H. SUBRAMANIAM.

**Central News Agency** (*Taiwan*): G-4 Sam Mansion, Jalan Tuba, Kuala Lumpur; Representative JACK C. WANG.

**Reuters** (*U.K.*): P.O.B. 841, 133A Jalan Masjid India, Kuala Lumpur; P.O.B. 141, 25 Light St., Penang.

**Tass** (*U.S.S.R.*): 297-C Jalan Ampang, Kuala Lumpur; Representative BYCHKOV STANISLAW.

**Thai News Agency:** 124-F Burmah Rd., Penang; Kuala Lumpur; Representative SOOK BURANAKUL.

**United Press International (UPI)** (*U.S.A.*): 95 Jalan Travers, Kuala Lumpur; Correspondent S. C. WEE.

## PUBLISHERS

### Penang

**Kwong Wah Yit Poh Press Bhd.:** 2 & 4 Chulia St. Ghaut, P.O.B. 31; f. 1910; Man. OON CHOO KHYE.

**National Press:** 46–48 Prangin Lane; Man. Dir. TAN CHENG TIT; Gen. Man. TAN CHONG HENG.

**Phoenix Press Limited:** 6–8 Church St.; Man. Dir. TAN CHIN BOON; Dir. OOI SIEW KEE; Man. TAN CHIEW SENG.

### Perak

**Al-Zainiyah:** 66A Assam Kumbang, Taiping; religious books and periodicals.

**Charles Grenier Sdn. Bhd.:** 37/39 Station Rd., P.O.B. 130, Ipoh; Man. Dir. H. D. G. JANSZ.

### Kuala Lumpur

**Commercial Press Sdn. Bhd.:** 99 Jalan Bandar, Kuala Lumpur; Man. Dir. YUEN SZE KIN.

**Federal Publications Sdn. Bhd.:** 170 Jalan Sungai Besi, Kuala Lumpur; educational books; Gen. Man. H. S. KOH.

**Longman Malaysia Sdn. Bhd.:** 2nd Floor, Wisma Damansara, Jalan Semantan, Damansara Heights, Kuala Lumpur; textbooks, educational materials.

**Malaysia Publishing House Ltd.:** 279 Jalan Tuanku Abdul Rahman, Kuala Lumpur; br. of *M.P.H. Ltd.* of Singapore.

**Marican and Sons (Malaysia) Sdn. Bhd.:** 321 Jalan Tuanku Abdul Rahman, Kuala Lumpur; publishers and booksellers.

**M. S. Geetha Publishers:** 131 Jalan Tuanku Abdul Rahman, Kuala Lumpur 01-08; history, education, reference and textbooks; Man. Dir. SETHU.

**Oxford University Press:** Bangunan Loke Yew, Jalan Belanda, Kuala Lumpur; history, reference, geography and education; Regional Man. J. A. NICHOLSON.

**Peter Chong and Co.:** 31 Ampang St., Kuala Lumpur; educational books; Propr. PETER CHONG.

**University of Malaya Press Ltd.:** University of Malaya, Kuala Lumpur 22-11; economics, literature, history, philosophy, medicine, politics, social science.

### Negri Sembilan

**Bharathi Press:** 23-24 Jalan Tuan Sheikh, Seremban, P.O.B. 74; f. 1939; Proprs. RAMA SINNIAH, C. RAMASAMY; Man. M. R. N. MUTHURENGAM.

**The Malay Press:** 198 Tong Yen Rd., Kuala Pilah; Malay story books.

### Sabah and Sarawak

**Borneo Literature Bureau:** P.O.B. 1390, Kuching, Sarawak, and P.O.B. 16, Tanjong Arn, Sabah; sponsored by the State Governments of Sabah and Sarawak; educational, general and children's books in English, Iban, Malay, Chinese and other languages spoken in Sabah and Sarawak; also monthly magazines *Pelita Pelajar* (English and Chinese), *Perintis* (Bahasa Malaysia) and *Nendak* (Iban); Dir. EDWARD ENGGU.

# RADIO AND TELEVISION

### Peninsular Malaysia

**Department of Broadcasting:** P.O.B. 1075, Angkasapuri, Kuala Lumpur; Dir.-Gen. Abdullah Mohamed.

### RADIO

**Radio Malaysia:** Department of Broadcasting, P.O.B. 1075, Angkasapuri, Kuala Lumpur; broadcasts 461 hours 25 minutes weekly in Malay, English, Tamil and Chinese (four dialects).

**Rediffusion (Malaya) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 570, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1949; 2 programmes; Gen. Man. M. J. Bleeck; 22,752 subscribers in Kuala Lumpur; 12,132 subscribers in Penang; 7,477 subscribers in Ipoh.

In September 1974 there were about 326,800 radio receivers in use.

### Sabah

**Dept. of Broadcasting (Sabah):** P.O.B. 1016, Kota Kinabalu; inaugurated in 1955 and broadcasts programmes 126 hours a week in Malay, English, Chinese (3 dialects), Kadazan, Murut, Indonesian and Bajau; Dir. of Broadcasting, Sabah, Suhaimi Haji Amin.

### Sarawak

**Radio Malaysia (Sarawak):** Broadcasting House, Kuching; f. 1954, incorporated as a department of Radio Malaysia 1963; broadcasts 323 hours weekly (1974) in Malay, English, Chinese, Iban, Bidayuh, Melanau and Kayan/Kenyah; Dir. of Broadcasting, Sarawak, Mohamed Salleh bin Askor, p.b.s.

### TELEVISION

**Radio Television Malaysia:** Dept. of Broadcasting, P.O.B. 1075 Angkasapuri, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1963; Dir.-Gen. Abdullah Mohamed.

In 1974 there were 371,692 licensed television receivers in Peninsular Malaysia. Colour television was expected to be introduced by the end of 1976.

# FINANCE

(cap. = capital; p.u. = paid up; dep. = deposits; m. = million; brs. = branches; M$ = Malaysian dollars/ringgits.)

## BANKING

### Central Bank

**Bank Negara Malaysia:** Jalan Kuching, P.O.B. 922, Kuala Lumpur; brs. at Kuala Lumpur, Pulau Pinang, Kota Kinabalu, Johore Bahru, Kuching, Kuantan; f. 1959; bank of issue; cap. p.u. M$40m., dep. M$2,769m. (Sept. 30th, 1976); Gov. and Chair. Tan Sri Ismail bin Mohamed Ali, p.m.n.; Deputy Gov. Datuk Arshad bin Ayub.

### Commercial Banks

### Peninsular Malaysia

**Ban Hin Lee Bank Bhd.:** 43 Beach St., Penang; f. 1935; 3 brs.; cap. p.u. M$6m., dep. M$42.5m. (Dec. 31st, 1975); Chair. Datuk Yeap Hock Hoe; Gen. Man. Goh Eng Toon.

**Bank Bumiputra Malaysia Bhd.:** P.O.B. 407, 21 Jalan Melaka, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1966; Commercial Bank established by the Government to facilitate capital formation, and provide banking and financial services to all sectors of the economy; 48 brs.; cap. p.u. M$40m., dep. M$1,042.7m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. Senator Kamarul Ariffin Mohd. Yassin; Chief Gen. Man. Wong Aun Phui.

**Bank Buruh (Malaysia) Bhd.:** 2, 4, 6, 8 Jalan Gereja, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1975; cap. p.u. M$10m.; dep. M$35.6m. (June 1976); Chair. P. P. Narayanan; Exec. Dir. S. J. H. Zaidi.

**Development and Commercial Bank:** 18 Jalan Silang, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1966; 6 brs.; cap. p.u. M$15.0m.; dep. M$69.2m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. Tun Sir Henry H. S. Lee; Gen. Man. O. P. Chan.

**Kwong Yik Bank Bhd.:** 75 Jalan Bandar, P.O.B. 135, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1913; 7 brs.; cap. p.u. M$8.0m.; dep. M$134.8m. (June 1976); Chair. Azman bin Hashim; Gen. Man. Khaw Tee Joo.

**Malayan Banking Bhd.:** 92 Jalan Bandar, P.O.B. 2010, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1960; cap. p.u. M$45m., dep. M$1,741.4m. (June 1976); 130 brs.; Chair. Tan Sri Taib bin Haji Andak, p.m.n., d.p.m.j.; Exec. Dirs. Azman Hashim, Hooi Kam Sooi.

**Oriental Bank Bhd.:** P.O.B. 243, 16 Jalan Silang, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1937; 4 brs.; cap. p.u. M$2m., dep. M$29.9m. (Dec. 1975); Exec. Dir. Mohd. Mazlan bin Idris; Snr. Man. James L. P. Leow.

**Pacific Bank Berhad:** 145 Jalan Bandar, P.O.B. 43, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1963; 2 brs.; cap. p.u. M$3m., dep. M$17.1m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. Tan Sri Ong Hock Thye; Man. Quek Hang Chew.

**Perwira Habib Bank Malaysia Bhd.:** Oriental Plaza, Jalan Parry, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1976; 6 brs.; cap. p.u. M$5m. (1976); Chair. Hamidi bin Dato Osman; Exec. Dir. Raja Allah Dad Khan.

**Public Bank Bhd.:** 3rd Floor, Bangunan Yee Seng, 15 Jalan Raja Chulan, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1966; 9 brs.; cap. p.u. M$16m., dep. M$120.7m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. Nik Ahmed Kamil; Man. Dir. Teh Hong Piow.

**Southern Banking Bhd.:** 21 Beach St., Penang; f. 1965; 7 brs.; cap. p.u. M$10m., dep. M$71.5m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. Saw Choo Theng; Gen. Man. Saw Bin Sit.

**United Asian Bank Bhd.:** 4 Jalan Tun Perak, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1973; 24 brs.; cap. p.u. M$10m., dep. M$316.8m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. Y. A. M. Tengku Ibrahim Ibni Sultan Abu Bakar; Exec. Dir. K. V. Murthy Yerkadithaya.

**United Malayan Banking Corporation Bhd.:** Bangunan UMBC, Jalan Suleiman, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1960; 48 brs.; cap. p.u. M$30m., dep. M$785.5m. (June 1975); Chair. Saw Choo Theng; Man. Dir. Kang Kock Seng.

### Sabah

**Hock Hua Bank (Sabah) Bhd.:** Head Office: Sibu; 59-69 3rd Ave., Sandakan; f. 1961; 3 brs.; cap. p.u. M$3m.; dep. M$47.4m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. Datuk Ling Beng Siew; Man. Dir. Kwang-Chue Ming.

**Malayan Banking Bhd.:** Sabah: 55 Jalan Dua, P.O.B. 374, Sandakan.

Sarawak

**Bian Chiang Bank Bhd.:** Head Office: 32/33 Jalan Khoo Hun Yeang, P.O.B. 133, Kuching; f. 1956; cap. p.u. M$4.5m.; dep. 13.7m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. Junus Sudin; Man. Tan Chean Chye.

**Hock Hua Bank Bhd.:** Head Office: Central Rd., Sibu; f. 1952; cap. p.u. M$5.0m.; dep. M$116.5m. (Dec. 31st, 1975); 5 brs.; Chair. Datuk Ling Beng Siew, p.n.b.s.; Man. Dir. Datuk Ting Lik Hung, o.b.e., p.n.b.s.

**Kong Ming Bank Bhd.:** Head Office: 82 Market Road, P.O.B. 656, Sibu; f. 1964; 4 brs.; cap. p.u. M$4m.; dep. M$25.3m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. Datuk Ling Beng Sung; Man. Dir. Ling Beng Hui.

**Kwong Lee Bank Bhd.:** Head Office: 30 Main Bazaar, P.O.B. 33, Kuching; f. 1934; 5 brs.; cap. p.u. M$6.2m.; dep. M$60.9m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. Chan Kum Chee; Man. Dir. Lam Tin Yue.

**Malayan Bank Bhd.:** 24 China St., Miri; 5 brs. throughout Sarawak.

**Wah Tat Bank Bhd.:** 15 Bank Rd., Sibu; f. 1955; 2 brs.; cap. p.u. M$2.0m.; dep. M$21.0m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. Chew Sing; Man. Dir. Chew Peng Cheng.

Foreign Banks

**Algemene Bank Nederland N.V.:** Wisma Sachdev, Jalan Raja Laut, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1888; dep. M$18.3m. (Dec. 1975); Man. W. J. J. Cozijnsen.

**Bangkok Bank Ltd.:** 105 Jalan Bandar, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1959; dep. M$52.7m. (Dec. 1975); Man. Athit Wasantachat.

**Bank of America N.T. and S.A.:** P.O.B. 950, 2 Jalan Raja Chulan, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1959; dep. M$49.4m. (Dec. 1975); Man. Richard K. Moss.

**Bank of Canton Ltd.:** 18 Pudu St., Kuala Lumpur; f. 1957; dep. M$27.6m. (Dec. 1975); Man. Tan Hock Seng, k.m.n.

**Bank of Nova Scotia:** 41 Jalan Melayu, Bangunan Safety Insurance, P.O.B. 1056, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1973; dep. M$8.1m. (Oct. 31st, 1975); Man. Gerald Fanning.

**Bank of Tokyo Ltd:.** 22 Medan Pasar, P.O.B. 959, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1959; dep. M$55.2m. (March 1976); Gen. Man. K. Kagomiya.

**Banque de l'Indochine:** 44 Jalan Pudu, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1958; dep. M$61.6m. (Dec. 1975); Man. M. Moreau.

**Chartered Bank:** 2 Jalan Ampang, P.O.B. 1001, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1875; brs. in Sabah and Sarawak; dep. M$1,263.5m. (Dec. 1975); Chief Man. C. Little.

**Chase Manhattan Bank, N.A.:** 9 Jalan Gereja, P.O.B. 1090, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1964; dep. M$34.8m. (Dec. 1975); Gen. Man. G. Leon R. Desbrow.

**Chung Khiaw Bank Ltd.:** 10-11 Medan Pasar, Lee Wah Bank Bldg. (2nd Floor), Kuala Lumpur 01-20; br. in Sabah; f. 1950; dep. M$353.6m. (Dec. 31st, 1975); Snr. Man. Yoong Yan Pin.

**Citibank N.A.:** AIA Bldg., 11 Jalan Ampang, P.O.B. 112, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1959; dep. M$191m. (Dec. 1975); Vice-Pres. R. Buenaventura.

**Europaeisch Asiatische Bank AG** (*European Asian Bank*): Bangunan Yee Seng, 15 Jalan Raja Chulan, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1968; dep. M$13.6m. (Dec. 31st, 1975); Man. A. G. Coates.

**Hong Kong and Shanghai Banking Corporation:** 1 Benteng, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1860; brs. in Sabah and Sarawak; dep. M$844.1m. (Dec. 1975); Man. M. J. Calvert.

**Lee Wah Bank Ltd.:** 10-14 Medan Pasar, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1956; 8 brs.; dep. M$149.4m. (Dec. 1975); Man. Tan Siak Tee.

**Oversea-Chinese Banking Corpn. Ltd.:** 30 Jalan Tun Perak, P.O.B. 197, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1932; br. in Sarawak; dep. M$666.0m. (Dec. 1975); Principal Exec. Choi Siew Hong.

**Overseas Union Bank Ltd.:** Lee Yan Lian Bldg., Jalan Tun Perak, P.O.B. 621, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1958; br. in Sarawak; dep. M$211.8m. (Dec. 31st, 1975); Man. Ho Mang Chew.

**United Overseas Bank Ltd.:** Block 37, Lot 1, Jalan Perpaduan, P.O.B. 1202, Kg. Air, Kota Kinabalu, Sabah; f. 1966; dep. M$10.1m. (1976); Man. Yong Kon Fah.

Merchant Banks

**Amanah Chase Merchant Bankers Bhd.:** P.O.B. 2492, Kaula Lumpur; f. 1975; cap. p.u. M$5.0m.; dep. M$30.6m. (Dec. 1975); Gen. Man. O. N. Greeves.

**Asian & Euro-American Merchant Bankers (M) Bhd.:** P.O.B. 1057, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1973; cap. p.u. M$10m.; dep. M$110.2m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. Tan Sri Taib bin Haji Andak; Man. Dir. Encik Malek Ali Merican.

**Asian International Merchant Bankers Bhd.:** P.O.B. 988, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1973; cap. p.u. M$5.0m.; dep. M$60.8m. (Sept. 1975); Chair. Tan Sri Omar Yoke Lin Ong; Gen. Man. Wong Heng Wooi.

**Asiavest Merchant Bankers (M) Bhd.:** 8th Floor, Oriental Plaza, Jalan Parry, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1975; cap. p.u. M$2.0m.; dep. M$15m. (May 1976); Chair. Dato Syed Kechik; Deputy Man. Dir. Michael P. Goco.

**Bumiputra Merchant Bankers Bhd.:** P.O.B. 890, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1972; cap. p.u. M$5.0m. dep. M$29.3m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. Lorrain Esme Osman; Gen. Man. Jan-Otto Van Boetzelaer.

**Chartered Merchant Bankers (M) Bhd.:** P.O.B. 1001, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1970; cap. p.u. M$3.75m.; dep. M$17.5m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. Tunku Tan Sri Mohamed bin Tunku Besar Burhanuddin; Man. Nigel Edgerton.

**D. & C. Nomura Merchant Bankers Bhd.:** 10th Floor, Oriental Plaza, Jalan Parry, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1974; cap. p.u. M$3.0m.; dep. M$21.1m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. Tun Sir Henry Hau Shik Lee; Gen. Man. Kunihiko Katayama.

**Malaysian International Merchant Bankers Bhd.:** P.O.B. 2250, 5th Floor, Bangunan Yee Seng, Jalan Weld, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1970; cap. p.u. M$6.0m.; dep. M$96.6m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. Geh Ik Cheong; Snr. Man. Dr. Chong Sin Jee.

**Pertanian Baring Sanwa Multinational Bhd.:** P.O.B. 2362, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1974; cap. p.u. M$3.0m.; dep. M$30.3m. (May 1976); Chair. Dr. Agoes Salim; Gen. Man. Maurice de Bunsen.

**Rakyat First Merchant Bankers Bhd.:** P.O.B. 2346, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1974; cap. p.u. M$2.5m.; dep. M$12.2m. (Dec. 1975); Gen. Man. T. P. Guerin, Jr.

**UDA Merchant Bankers Bhd.:** P.O.B. 2406, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1975; cap. p.u. M$2.0m.; dep. M$17m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. Datuk Ya'cob bin Hitam; Man. Dir. Abdul Samad bin Yahya.

### BANKERS' ASSOCIATIONS

**Association of Banks in Malaysia:** c/o Malayan Banking Bhd., 92 Jalan Bandar, Kuala Lumpur; Chair. Hooi Kam Sooi; Sec. Chang Yee Hoong.

**Association of Merchant Bankers in Malaysia:** c/o Malaysian International Merchant Bankers Bhd., 5th Floor, Bangunan Yee Seng, Jalan Raja Chulan, Kuala Lumpur; Chair. Geh Ik Chong; Sec. Malek Ali Merican.

### INSURANCE

**Malaysian National Insurance Sdn. Bhd.:** 9th Floor, Wisma Yakin, Jalan Melayu, P.O.B. 799, Kuala Lumpur; state-run company handling non-life and general insurance; auth. cap. M$10m.; Chair. A. Rahman Hamidon; Exec. Dir. Abdul Samad Hj Alias.

### STOCK EXCHANGE

**Stock Exchange of Malaysia and Singapore:** 7th Floor, Bangkok Bank Bldg., Jalan Bandar, Kuala Lumpur.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**The National Chamber of Commerce and Industry of Malaysia:** 4th Floor, Oriental Plaza, Jalan Parry, P.O.B. 2529, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1962; 5 mems.; The Malay Chamber of Commerce and Industry of Malaysia, the Associated Chinese Chambers of Commerce and Industry of Malaysia, the Associated Indian Chambers of Commerce of Malaysia, Malasian International Chamber of Commerce and Industry, the Federation of Malaysian Manufacturers; Chair. Kamarul Ariffin; Sec. Junus Sudin, J.S.M.

#### PENINSULAR MALAYSIA

**Associated Chinese Chambers of Commerce and Industry of Malaysia:** Chinese Assembly Hall, Ground Floor, 1 Jalan Birch, Kuala Lumpur 08-02.

**Associated Indian Chambers of Commerce of Malaysia:** 18 Jalan Tun Perak, P.O.B. 675, Kuala Lumpur; Pres. Sen. Tan Sri S. O. K. Ubaidulla; Sec. G. S. Gill

**Malay Chamber of Commerce and Industry of Malaysia:** 6th Floor, Bangunan UDA (lama), 44 Jalan Sultan Ismail, Kuala Lumpur.

**Malacca Chamber of Commerce:** 100A Jalan Kilang, Malacca; f. 1948; Pres. Lim Yeow Khoon.

**Malaysian International Chamber of Commerce and Industry (MICCI):** 10th Floor, Wisma Damansara, Jalan Semantan, P.O.B. 192, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1908; 270 mems. companies; Pres. C. Little; Exec. Dir. D. C. L. Wilson.

**Penang Branch:** Chartered Bank Chambers, P.O.B. 331, Penang, Peninsular Malaysia; f. 1838 as Penang Chamber of Commerce; Chair. J. McKeown; Secs. Evatt & Co.

**Perak Branch:** Chartered Bank Chambers, P.O.B. 136, Ipoh; f. 1911 as Perak Chamber of Commerce; Chair. R. Jeffress; Secs. Evatt & Co.

**Penang Chinese Chamber of Commerce:** 2 Penang St., Penang; f. 1903; Pres. Koh Pen Ting, A.M.N.; Sec. Choy Meng Fook, P.B., A.M.N.; 900 mems. (1975).

**Perak Chinese Chamber of Commerce:** 35–37 Jalan Bandaraya, Ipoh; f. 1908; Pres. Yeoh Kim Tian, J.P.; Vice-Pres. Lee Loy Seng, J.P., Ng Song Choon, J.P.; Hon. Gen. Sec. Lau Chin Soon; 1,500 mems.

**Selangor Chinese Chamber of Commerce:** Chinese Assembly Hall, 1st Floor, Birch Rd., Kuala Lumpur; Pres. Tan Sri Lee Yan Lian, P.M.N., J.M.N.; Exec. Sec. Dr. Pea Soon Tieng.

**Selangor Indian Chamber of Commerce:** 116 Jalan Tuanku Abdul Rahman, Kuala Lumpur; Pres. Avtar Singh; Hon. Sec. Av. M. Jaffardeen.

Chinese, Indian and Malay Chambers of Commerce are also represented in most of the important towns of Peninsular Malaysia.

### DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATIONS

**Federal Land Development Authority (FELDA):** Jalan Maktab, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1957; to raise the productivity and income of low income groups and to open up new land for development; Chair. Dato Harun Arifin.

**Majlis Amanah Ra'ayat** (*Council of Trust for Indigenous People*): 232 Jalan Tuanku Abdul Rahman, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1965 to carry on the manufacture, assembly, processing and marketing of products; to undertake research in industry and joint ventures; Dir.-Gen. Encik Sulaiman bin Osman; Sec. Encik Abu Bakar bin Haji Mohamed.

### PUBLIC CORPORATIONS

**Federal Industrial Development Authority:** Wisma Damansara, P.O.B. 618, Kuala Lumpur; Chair. Dato Jamil bin Mohd. Jan.

**National Land Finance Co-operative Society Ltd.:** 3rd Floor, Oriental Plaza, Jalan Parry, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1960 to mobilize capital from rubber industry workers and others to purchase rubber estates; 60,300 mems.; owns 18 rubber, tea, oil-palm, cocoa and coconut plantations; cap. p.u. M$15.02m.; Pres. Y. A. B. Tun V. T. Sambanthan; Chair. Enche S. S. Govindasamy; Vice-Chair. Dr. C. Appa Rao; Sec. Encik K. R. Somasundaram.

**Malaysian Industrial Development Finance Bhd.:** 117 Jalan Ampang, P.O.B. 2110, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1960 by the Government, Banks, Insurance Companies; shareholders include International Finance Corporation, Commonwealth Development Finance Co.; provides capital for industry, marketing services and builds factories; Chair. Tan Sri Ismail Mohamed Ali; Gen. Man. H. F. G. Leembruggen.

**Perbadanan Nasional Bhd. (PERNAS):** 9th Floor, Bank Bumiputra Bldg., 21 Jalan Melaka, P.O.B. 493, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1969; a government sponsored company established to promote trade, property development, construction, mineral exploration, inland container transportation, mining, insurance, industrial development; auth. cap. M$500m.; cap. p.u. M$116.25m.; has eight wholly owned subsidiary companies; Chair. Tengku Dato Shariman; Man. Dir. A. Rahman Hamidon.

**Petronas (National Oil Company):** 136 Jalan Pudu, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1974; Chair. Tan Sri Abdul Kadir Shamsuddin.

## INDUSTRIAL AND TRADE ASSOCIATIONS

**Federal Agricultural Marketing Authority:** Bangunan Wisma Yan, 17-19 Jalan Selangor, Petaling Jaya; f. 1965 to supervise, co-ordinate, improve existing markets and methods of marketing of agricultural produce and seek and promote new markets and outlets for agricultural produce; Chair. Y. B. Datuk Haji ABDULLAH bin MAHMOOD, S.J.M.K., D.P.M.K., J.M.N.

**Federation of Malaysian Manufacturers:** 4th Floor Oriental Plaza, Jalan Parry, Kuala Lumpur; Pres. Tengku Tan Sri MOHAMED.

**Federation of Rubber Trade Associations of Malaysia:** 138 Jalan Bandar, Kuala Lumpur.

**Malayan Agricultural Producers' Association:** Bangunan Getah Asli, Jalan Ampang, P.O.B. 1063, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1966; 412 mem. estates and 38 factories; Pres. Senator Tan Sri GAN TECK YEOW, P.S.M., J.M.N., M.P.; Dir. CHUNG SHIN CHE, K.M.N.

**The Malayan Pineapple Industry Board:** P.O.B. 35, Batu 5, Jalan Scudai, Johore Bahru.

**Malaysian Palm Oil Producers' Association:** Complex Damansara Office, Jalan Semantan, Kuala Lumpur.

**Malaysian Rubber Research and Development Board:** 150 Jalan Ampang, Kuala Lumpur 04-06; undertakes research into natural rubber production and application; cost benefit analysis; classification, packaging, shipping and handling; responsible for government planning; Controller of Research Dr. B. C. SEKHAR; publs. *Journal of RRIM* (irregular), *Rubber Developments* (quarterly), *Rubber Technology* (quarterly), *Planters Bulletin* (two a month).

**The Malayan Rubber Goods Manufacturers' Association:** c/o Messrs. Low and Co., 63 Klyne St., Kuala Lumpur.

**Malaysia Timber Industry Board:** 5th Floor, Wisma Bunga Raya, Jalan Ampang, P.O.B. 887, Kuala Lumpur; to promote, regulate and control the export of timber and timber products from peninsular Malaysia; f. 1968; Chair. Tuan Haji ABDUL MAJID bin Haji MOHAMED SHAHID; Dir.-Gen. ABDUL RAZAK bin ABDUL MAJID; Marketing Dir. AHMAD NAZIREE bin MOHAMED YUSOFF; publs. *Timber Trade Review, Maskayu, Commercial Timbers, Directory of Timber Trade.*

**Rubber Trade Association of Ipoh:** 2 Jalan Ali Pitchay, Ipoh.

**Rubber Trade Association of Malacca:** 128A Wolferston Rd., Malacca.

**Rubber Trade Association of Penang:** 16 Anson Rd., Penang; f. 1919; 170 mems.; Pres. SAW CHOO THENG; Sec. KOH PEN TING; Treas. TAN HOAY EAM.

**Rubber Trade Association of Selangor and Pahang:** 138 Jalan Bandar, Kuala Lumpur.

**States of Malaya Chamber of Mines:** 12 Jalan Tuanku Abdul Rahman, 1st Floor, Wisma Doshi, P.O.B. 2560, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1914; Pres. E. L. DEMPSTER; Vice-Pres. D. H. DAVIDSON; Sec.-Gen. DAVID WONG; no. of mems.: 49 companies, 171 individuals, 3 associations.

**Timber Trade Federation of the Federation of Malaysia:** 2 Lorong Haji Taib Satu, Kuala Lumpur 02-07.

## TRADE UNIONS

**Malaysian Trades Union Congress:** 19 Jalan Barat (First Floor), Petaling Jaya; P.O.B. 457, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1949; 103 affiliated unions, 500,000 mems.; Pres. Dr. P. P. NARAYANAN; Sec.-Gen. S. J. H. ZAIDI; publ. *Suara Buroh* (monthly).

Affiliated Unions with membership over 10,000:

**National Mining Workers' Union of Malaya:** Bangunan Kesatuan, Kebangsaan Pelombong-Pelombong Malaysia, 84-1B Jalan Sungei Besi, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1955; about 14,000 mems.; Pres. MUNIR bin BUYONG; Gen. Sec. ABDUL HALIM bin MAHMOOD.

**National Union of Plantation Workers in Malaya:** 2 Jalan Templer, P.O.B. 73, Petaling Jaya, Selangor; f. 1954; about 165,000 mems.; Gen. Sec. P. P. NARAYANAN.

## INDEPENDENT FEDERATIONS

**Malayan Federation of Clerical and Administrative Staff Unions:** Chan Wing Bldg., Mountbatten Rd., Kuala Lumpur; f. 1949; 4 affiliates.

**Amalgamated Union of Employees in Government Clerical and Allied Services:** 1362 Kandang Kerbau Rd., Brickfields, Kuala Lumpur; about 6,000 mems.; Pres. Haji YUNUS bin MAARIS; Gen. Sec. A. H. PONNIAH.

**All Malayan Federation of Government Medical Employees Trade Unions:** District Hospital, Ipoh; f. 1947; 9 affiliates.

**Federation of Government Medical Services Unions:** General Hospital, Panang Rd., Kuala Lumpur; 9 affiliates.

**Federation of Indian School Teachers' Unions:** 5 affiliates.

## SABAH

### CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Chinese Chamber of Commerce:** P.O.B. 100, Beaufort; P.O.B. 63, Kota Kinabalu; P.O.B. 14, Keningau; P.O.B. 31, Labuan; P.O.B. 32, Lahad Datu; P.O.B. 28, Papar; P.O.B. 161, Sandakan; P.O.B. 12, Semporna; P.O.B. 164, Tawau; P.O.B. 6, Tenom; P.O.B. 37, Tuaran.

**North Borneo United Chinese Chamber of Commerce:** P.O.B. 156, Sandakan.

**Sabah Chamber of Commerce:** P.O.B. 1204, Sandakan; Pres. T. R. MITCHEL.

**Sabah United Chinese Chamber of Commerce:** P.O.B. 89, Kota Kinabalu.

### TRADE UNIONS AND ASSOCIATIONS

**Chinese School Teachers' Association:** P.O.B. 10, Tenom; f. 1956; 74 mems.; Sec. VUN CHAU CHOI.

**Employees' Trade Union:** P.O.B. 295, Sandakan; f. 1955; 40 mems.; Sec. LOUIS L. QUYN.

**Kota Kinabalu Teachers' Association:** P.O.B. 282, Kota Kinabalu; f. 1962; 258 mems.; Sec. K. J. JOSEPH.

**Sabah Civil Service Union:** P.O.B. 175, Kota Kinabalu; f. 1952; 1,356 mems.; Pres. J. K. K. VOON; Sec. STEPHEN WONG.

**Sabah Commercial Employees' Union:** P.O.B. 357, Kota Kinabalu; f. 1957; 1,500 mems.; Gen. Sec. ALBERT THIEN THAU SIONG.

**Sandakan Tong Kang Association:** 120 Mile ½, Leila Rd., Sandakan; f. 1952; 86 mems.; Sec. LAI KEN MIN.

**The Incorporated Society of Planters, (North-East) Sabah Branch:** P.O.B. 203, Sandakan; f. 1962; 44 mems.; Chair. A. J. WONG.

### CO-OPERATIVES

Co-operatives include general purpose village stores for consumer needs and sale of produce; milling of rice and coffee; paddy storage; rubber curing and sale; buffalo rearing and grazing; sale of meat, vegetables and fish; transport; tractor ploughing; labour contracting; timber extraction; thrift and loan schemes; land purchase and land development.

## SARAWAK

### CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Chinese Chamber of Commerce:** 68 Queen's Sq., P.O.B. 131, Marudi, Baram.

**Kuching Chinese General Chamber of Commerce:** Biang Ching Bank Ltd., Jalan Tuanku Abdul Rahman, Kuching.

**South Indian Chamber of Commerce of Sarawak:** 37-c India St., Kuching, First Division.

**Sarawak Chamber of Commerce:** c/o Turquand, Youngs and Co., Lanka Bldg., Khoo Hun Yeang St., Kuching; f. 1950; Chair. Sidi Munan; Vice-Chair. G. N. Shewring.

### DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATIONS

**Borneo Development Corporation Sdn. Bhd.:** shareholders: Governments of Sarawak and Sabah; Electra House, P.O.B. 342, Power St., Kuching; Sabah Office: P.O.B. 721, 1st Floor, Jalan Haji Jacob, Kota Kinabalu.

**Sarawak Economic Development Corporation:** Electra House, P.O.B. 400, Kuching; f. 1972; statutory organization responsible for economic development in Sarawak; provides agricultural, commercial and industrial credit as well as participating in trading and industrial activities either on its own or jointly with foreign and local entrepreneurs; Chair. Encik Mohd. Amin Haji Satem; Deputy Chair. Encik Sufian Saufi.

**Borneo Housing Mortgage Finance Bhd.:** Registered and br. office: Electra House, Power St., Kuching; Head Office: 9 Jalan Pantai, Kota Kinabalu, Sabah; jointly owned by State Governments of Sabah and Sarawak; provides long-term loans for housing; auth. cap. M$50m.; loans and dep. M$66m.; Mortgage Securities M$113.5m. (Sept. 1975); Gen. Man. Yap Hyun Phen, B.A. (Hons.); Sec./Accountant Stephen Chan Kin Wing, B.COM., A.C.I.S., A.C.A. (N.Z.).

### TRADE UNIONS

Many of the unions are small, catering for wharf labourers working in up-river areas. The largest is:

**Sarawak Government Officers' Union:** Batu Lintang Rd., P.O.B. 626, Kuching; f. 1946; largest civil service union in Sarawak; Pres. Encik Sarjit Singh Khaira; Vice-Pres. Encik Joseph Yong Kim Kwee; Gen. Sec. Encik Sim Teck Chai; publ. *Voice*.

# TRANSPORT

## RAILWAYS

### Peninsular Malaysia

**Malayan Railway Administration:** P.O.B. No. 1, Kuala Lumpur; Gen. Man. Dato Shariff bin Hassan.

The main line, 787 km. long, follows the west coast and extends from Singapore in the south to Butterworth (opposite Penang Island) to the north.

From Bukit Mertajam, close to Butterworth, the line branches off to the Thai border at Padang Besar where connection is made with the State Railway of Thailand.

The East Coast Line, 526 km. long, runs from Gemas to Tumpat (near Kota Bahru). A 21-km. branch line from Pasir Mas, which is 27 km. south of Tumpat, connects with the State Railway of Thailand at the border station of Sungei Golok.

Branch lines serve railway-operated ports at Port Dickson and Teluk Anson as well as Port Klang and Jurong (Singapore).

Diesel rail car services are operated between Butterworth and Kuala Lumpur. In addition to the normal express services between Kuala Lumpur and Singapore, there is a rapid diesel rail car service. Total distance (1974): 1,659 km.

### Sabah

**Sabah State Railways:** Kota Kinabalu; the length of the railway is 155 km. (1974). The line is of metre gauge and runs from Kota Kinabalu to Melalap serving part of the west coast and the interior; diesel and steam trains are used; Gen. Man. Wong Len Hin, D.I.P.C.E., GRAD.I.E.

## ROADS

In 1975 there were 11,308 kilometres of roads in Peninsular Malaysia.

**Automobile Association of Malaysia:** P.O.B. 34, Petaling Jaya, Selangor; f. 1932; mems. 12,500 (1974); Chair. Y. A. M. Tunku Shahabuddin, D.K.; Vice-Chair. P. T. Oon; Sec.-Gen. Mrs. K. S. Lim; publs. *A.A.M. News* (monthly). *Handbook* (every 18 months).

### Sabah

The Public Works Department has constructed and maintained a network of trunk, district and local roads comprising 299 miles of bitumen, 922 miles of metal (gravel) and 371 miles of earth surface making a total of 1,592 miles up to 1968.

### Sarawak

The State government maintains about 140 miles of hard-surfaced roads, 370 miles of gravelled and 50 miles of earth roads. In addition local authorities maintained some 340 miles of roads.

## SHIPPING

### Peninsular Malaysia

The principal ports, which have undergone considerable extension, are Penang, Port Klang, Dungun, Telow Anson, Malacca and Port Dickson. A major port expansion programme, costing M$120 was launched under the second Five-Year Plan (1971–75). The Pasir Gudang port at Johore Bahru became fully operational in 1976.

**Malaysian International Shipping Corporation Berhad** (*National Shipping Line of Malaysia*): Wisma MISC, Jalan Conley P.O.B. 371, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1968; fleet of 16 vessels; 3 palm oil carriers on order; regular sailings between Far East and Europe; Chair. Kuok Hock Nien; Gen. Man. Leslie Eu; Sec. Mah Hon Choon.

**Sharikat Perkapalan Kris Sdn. Bhd.** (*The Kris Shipping Company of Malaysia*): Straits Trading Bldg., Kuala Lumpur; fleet of 10 tankers and cargo vessels; services from Malaysia to Thailand; Dirs. R. E. L. Wingate, M.B.E., Gan Teck Yeow, H. W. Lade, G. H. Postlethwaite; Sec. Abdul Rahim Ismail.

### Sabah

The chief ports are Labuan, Sandakan, Kota Kinabalu, Kudat, Tawau, Sempoma and Lahad Datu. The operation of all ports, except Labuan, is carried out by the Sabah Ports Authority. The Authority also controls the minor port of Kunak which has facilities for loading palm oil in bulk to ocean carriers and a small landing jetty for general cargo from local craft. A three year M$78 million port development programme began in July 1972 covering the ports of Kota Kinabalu and Sandakan.

Many international shipping lines serve Sabah. Local services are maintained by a fleet of coastal steamers and numerous small craft to all ports in Sabah, Brunei and Sarawak.

**Director of Marine:** Capt. H. M. STANFIELD, Labuan.

### SARAWAK

Under the Second Five-Year Plan (1971–75), work started on a new port at Pending Point, near Kuching. Port facilities at Sibu will be extended by 1,000 feet.

## CIVIL AVIATION

Malaysia has five international airports at Kuala Lumpur, Kota Kinabalu, Penang, Johore Bahru and Kuching. In addition there are airports catering for domestic services at Alor Star, Ipoh, Kota Bahru, Kota Trengganu, Kuantan, Malacca and Johore Bahru, in Peninsular Malaysia, Sibu and Miri in Sarawak and Sandakan, Tawau and Labuan in Sabah. There are also numerous smaller airstrips all over Malaysia.

Under the Third Malaysia Plan funds will be allocated for the further development of the following airports to cater for heavier air traffic and larger aircraft: Penang, Kota Kinabalu, Kuching, Kota Bahru, Johore Bahru, Miri and Sandakan.

**Malaysian Airline System (MAS) Bhd.:** UMBC Bldg., 4 Jalan Sulaiman, Kuala Lumpur; commenced operations in October 1972 as the Malaysian successor to the Malaysia Singapore Airlines (MSA); Chair. Raja Tan Sri MOHAR bin Raja BADIOZAMAN; Gen. Man. SAW HUAT LYE; operates a fleet of 3 Boeing 707, 9 Boeing 737, 10 F.27, 1 DC-10 and 4 BN-2 to more than 50 international and domestic destinations. Its network consists of flights from Kuala Lumpur to London, Madras, Sydney, Perth, Jakarta, Tokyo, Taipei, Hong Kong, Bangkok, Haadyai, Manila, Singapore, Medan, Melbourne and Kuwait.

### FOREIGN AIRLINES

The following foreign airlines serve Malaysia: Aeroflot, Air Ceylon, Air India, British Airways, Cathay Pacific Airways, China Airlines, ČSA, Garuda Indonesia Airways, Iraqi Airways, JAL, KLM, PIA, Qantas, Sabena, Singapore Airlines, SAS, Thai International.

# TOURISM

### PENINSULAR MALAYSIA

**Tourist Development Corporation of Malaysia:** Ministry of Trade and Industry, P.O.B. 328, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1972; responsible for the co-ordination of activities relating to tourism; formulating recommendations thereon and for promoting tourism overseas; overseas information centres in London, San Francisco, Sydney, Tokyo, Bangkok and Singapore; Chair. Tan Sri PHILIP KUOK.

### SABAH

**Sabah Tourist Association:** P.O.B. 946, Kota Kinabalu; f. 1962; 70 mems.; semi-governmental promotion organization; Chair. SYED KECHIK; Exec. Sec. GAN PO TIAU; publs. *Sabah Tourist Guide* and others.

### SARAWAK

**Sarawak Tourist Association:** Jalan Tun Haji Openg, P.O.B. 887, Kuching.

## CULTURAL ORGANIZATIONS

**Arts Council of Malaysia:** P.O.B. 630, Kuala Lumpur; promotes the accessibility, improvement and utilization of the arts in Malaysia; Pres. Tan Sri M. GHAZALI bin SHAFIE; Chair. KINGTON LOO.

**Liberal Arts Society of Malaysia:** 10th Floor, Kwong Yik Bank Bldg., Jalan Bandar, Kuala Lumpur; non-profit cultural society for music, drama, etc.; Pres. VINCENT YONG; Sec. ABRAHAM SAMUEL.

# UNIVERSITIES

**Universiti Kebangsaan Malaysia** (*National University of Malaysia*): Kuala Lumpur; f. 1970; 268 teachers, 2,502 students.

**University of Malaya:** Pantai Valley, Kuala Lumpur; f. 1962; *c.* 760 teachers, *c.* 8,500 students.

**Universiti Sains Malaysia** (*University of Science*): Minden, Penang; f. 1969; 320 teachers, *c.* 2,200 students.

**Universiti Pertanian Malaysia** (*University of Agriculture*): Serdang, Selangor; f. 1973; *c.* 170 teachers, *c.* 2,100 students.

**Universiti Teknoloji Malaysia** (*Technological University of Malaysia*): Kuala Lumpur; 2,170 students.

# MALDIVES

## INTRODUCTION

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of Maldives, lying about 420 miles south-west of Sri Lanka, consists of over 1,000 islands in the Indian Ocean. The climate is equatorial. The language, Maldivian, is related to Sinhala. Islam is the predominant religion. The flag (proportions 3 by 2) is red, bearing a green rectangle in the centre, charged with a white crescent. The capital is Malé.

### Recent History

The Maldives, called the Maldive Islands until 1969, formerly had an elected Sultan as head of state. The islands were placed under British protection, with internal self-government, in 1887. They became a republic in January 1953 but the sultanate was restored in February 1954. The Maldives became fully independent, outside the Commonwealth, on July 26th, 1965. Following a referendum, the country became a republic again in November 1968, with Ibrahim Nasir, Prime Minister since 1954, as President. The islands have been a member of the Colombo Plan since 1963 and of the UN since 1965.

In 1956 the Maldivian and United Kingdom Governments agreed to the establishment of a Royal Air Force staging post on Gan, an island in the southernmost atoll, Addu. In 1960 the Maldivian Government entrusted Gan and other areas of Addu as a free gift to the United Kingdom for an initial 30 years. However, in 1975 the British Government decided to close the base and evacuation of Gan by the British forces was completed in March 1976. This created a large commercial and military gap, with 800 Maldivians losing jobs at the base from which they derived an income of £300,000 per year in foreign exchange. The United Kingdom granted £500,000 in aid over four years to ease the effects of withdrawal. Having invited tenders for the leasing of Gan "for any purpose considered reasonable" in June 1976, the Maldivian Government withdrew the offer in July and in January 1977 was planning to develop the island as a major tourist centre.

In March 1975 the Prime Minister, Ahmed Zaki, was arrested and banished in a bloodless coup by President Nasir, who took over the duties of Prime Minister.

### Government

Legislative power is held by the unicameral People's Council (*Majlis*), with 48 members (40 elected for five years by universal adult suffrage and eight appointed by the President). Executive power is vested in the President, elected by popular vote for five years. He governs with the assistance of an appointed Cabinet, responsible to the *Majlis*. The country has 19 administrative districts.

### Economic Affairs

The economy is based on fishing. Until 1972 all fish was exported to Sri Lanka. However, Sri Lanka decided to stop importing "Maldive Fish" (prepared from bonito) by 1980 and fresh fish is now sold to two international companies in Japan. Other industries include shipping, tourism and coconut, copra and coconut oil production. In 1974 India indicated that it would aid the creation of an economic infrastructure for the Maldives and further co-operation was expected with schooling and administrative training and with the major industries.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

**Area:** the archipelago consists of 19 atolls, comprising 1,196 islands of which 203 are inhabited; the total area is 20,000 square miles, including lagoons. The land area is 298 square km. (115 square miles).

**Population** (1974 census): 128,697. The population of the capital, Malé, was 16,246.

**Births and deaths** (1975): 5,232 registered births; 1,539 registered deaths (including stillbirths).

**Employment:** Fishing, copra-production, and making coir yarn.

**Agriculture:** Production (1975—metric tons): Coconuts 8,390, Copra 1,426, Taro 1,000, Other roots and tubers 5,000 (FAO estimates); also papaya, screwpine, pomegranates, pineapples, some citrus fruit, plantains, breadfruit, millet, sorghum, maize, onions, chillies and yams.

**Fishing:** (*See Table on next page*).

**Currency:** 100 larees = 1 Maldivian rupee. Exchange rates (Dec. 1976): £1 sterling = 14.66 rupees; U.S. $1 = 8.85 rupees; 100 Maldivian rupees = £6.82 = $11.30.

**Budget:** Government Expenditure (1975) 25,153,242 rupees.

**Imports:** Total value of imports (1975) 26,532,909 Maldivian rupees.

**Exports** (1975—tons): dried fish 1,930.3, fresh fish 5,782.04, salted fish 14.9, fish meal 75, shark fins 3.14; tortoise shells 4.04, red coral 25.5, cowries 60.65, amber 0.003. The total value of major exports was Maldivian Rs. 6,940,637.96.

Dried fish, known as "Maldive fish", is sold to the Sri Lanka Government. Fresh fish is sold to the Marubeni Fishing Corporation of Japan and to International Commerce Promoters Ltd. of Bangkok.

**Transport:** International shipping (metric tons): 2,133 loaded; 16,569 unloaded in 1975.

**Tourism** (1974/75): tourist arrivals 5,637.

**Communications** (1975): radio licences issued 2,727.

**Education** (1975): Nursery: 16 teachers, 439 pupils; Primary and secondary: 60 teachers, 1,455 pupils.

### SEA FISHING

('000 metric tons, live weight)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Frigate and bullet mackerels | 3.1 | 26.9 | 3.1 | 6.2 | 5.9 |
| Skipjack tuna (Oceanic skipjack) | 27.3 | 28.9 | 16.0 | 20.0 | 24.0 |
| Yellowfin tuna | 2.1 | 1.3 | 5.0 | 5.2 | 4.5 |
| Other marine fishes | 2.0 | 1.8 | 8.1 | 2.3 | 3.1 |
| TOTAL CATCH | 34.5 | 58.9 | 32.2 | 33.7 | 37.5 |

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Fishery Statistics.*

## THE CONSTITUTION

The main provisions of the 1968 republican constitution are:

1. The Head of State is the President and he is vested with certain executive powers.
2. The President is elected by a popular vote every five years.
3. The President appoints a Cabinet.
4. The members of the Cabinet are individually responsible to the *Majlis*, or People's Council.
5. The *Majlis* has 48 members, including 40 elected for five years by universal adult suffrage and eight appointed by the President.
6. The powers of the President, the Cabinet and the legislature are laid down in the Constitution.
7. Within the provisions of Islam, freedom of "life movement", speech and development are guaranteed as basic rights of the people.

## THE GOVERNMENT

(*October* 1976)

### HEAD OF STATE

**President and Prime Minister:** AMIR IBRAHIM NASIR, N.G.I.V., R.B.K.

**Vice-Presidents:** ABDUL SATTAR FAMULADEIRI KILEGEFAN, AHMED HILMY FASHANA KILEGEFAN, IBRAHIM SHIHAB, ALI UMAR MANIKU, HASSAN ZAREER.

### THE CABINET

**Minister of Justice:** MOOSA FATHHI.

**Minister of Public Safety:** ABDUL HANNAN DOSHIMEINA KILEGEFAN.

**Minister of Health:** IBRAHIM RASHEED.

**Attorney-General:** ADNAN HUSSAIN.

### LEGISLATURE

MAJLIS

Comprises 48 members, of whom 8 are nominated by the President, 2 elected by the people of Malé and 2 elected from each of the 19 administrative districts.

**Speaker:** AHMED SHATHIR.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

The following countries also maintain diplomatic relations with the Maldives: Australia, Burma, the People's Republic of China, Czechoslovakia, Egypt, France, the German Democratic Republic, the Federal Republic of Germany, Hungary, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Italy, Japan, the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, the Republic of Korea, Libya, Malaysia, Mexico, New Zealand, Pakistan, the Philippines, Singapore, Sri Lanka, the U.S.S.R., the United Kingdom, the U.S.A., Viet-Nam and Yugoslavia.

India is the only country which has a resident diplomatic mission in Maldives. In most cases the missions are in Sri Lanka.

## LAW AND RELIGION

The administration of justice is based on the Islamic Law of Shariat.

Islam is the State religion. The Maldivians are Sunni Muslims.

## FINANCE

The State Bank of India and Habib Bank Ltd. (Pakistan) have offices in Maldives.

## TRANSPORT

### SHIPPING

Powered vessels operate between Maldives and Sri Lanka at frequent intervals. Ships range from 800 to 3,000 tons.

### CIVIL AVIATION

An airport is under construction on the island of Hululé, about a mile from the capital island, Malé.

**Air Maldives:** Orchid Bldg., Orchid Rd., Maafannu, Malé; f. 1974; services to Sri Lanka and Gan; Dir. ALI MANIKU; fleet of 2 CV-440.

Air Ceylon and Air India flights also serve Maldives.

# MALI

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of Mali is a land-locked state in West Africa, with Algeria to the north, Mauritania and Senegal to the west, Guinea and the Ivory Coast to the south and Upper Volta and Niger to the east. The climate is hot and dry with temperatures ranging from 24° to 32°C (75°–90°F) and increasing northward into the Sahara Desert. The official language is French but a number of other languages, including Bambara and Sonrai, are widely spoken. About 65 per cent of the population are Muslims and more than 30 per cent follow animist beliefs, the remainder being Christians. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) is a vertical tricolour of green, gold and red. The capital is Bamako.

### Recent History

Mali was formerly French Sudan, a part of French West Africa. In April 1959 it merged with Senegal to form the Federation of Mali, which became independent in June 1960. Senegal seceded two months later and the remnant of the Federation was proclaimed the Republic of Mali in September 1960. The first President, Modibo Keita, adopted authoritarian socialist policies and broke away from the French political and financial bloc. Despite communist aid, rapid inflation forced Keita to return to the Franc Zone in 1967, at the price of a 50 per cent devaluation. The elected National Assembly was dissolved in January 1968. Keita was overthrown in November 1968 by a group of junior army officers, who ruled as the Military Committee of National Liberation (CMLN). The constitution was abrogated and political parties banned.

Lt. (later Col.) Moussa Traoré emerged as the dominant figure in the new régime, with the posts of Head of State and President of the CMLN, and in September 1969 replaced Capt. Yoro Diakité as President of the Government. Diakité died in prison in 1973. Opposition to the Government has been effectively suppressed. The CMLN has been preoccupied by the appalling economic situation, but it has had little success in coping with Mali's difficulties. Despite provision for a return to civilian rule in the new constitution of June 1974, President Traoré dismissed suggestions that this was at all imminent in 1976 and stressed that the army had a political role to play even after a return to barracks. However, in September 1976 the Union Démocratique du Peuple Malien was inaugurated as sole party, marking the first step towards the reintroduction of civilian political institutions.

### Government

Since the coup of 1968, the Military Committee of National Liberation (CMLN) has ruled by decree with the assistance of an appointed Council of Ministers. A new constitution, approved by referendum in June 1974, provides for the CMLN to remain in power for a further five years, after which a President and National Assembly would be the main institutions of government. Mali has 19 administrative districts.

### Defence

The army numbers 4,200, including a paratroop company. There are also three patrol boats on the Niger, and 150 men in the Soviet-equipped air force.

### Economic Affairs

Mali is poor in natural resources. A large part of the country lies in the Sahara Desert and is capable of supporting only a sparse nomadic population dependent on its flocks and herds. By 1974 the Sahel drought had killed a large proportion of the livestock in the north. There has since been two years' normal rainfall. Only about 20 per cent of the land is suitable for cultivation, the principal crops being rice, cotton, millet, cassava and ground-nuts. There is extensive river fishing and dried and smoked fish are exported. Industry still occupies a minor position in the economy and is based on the processing of food, cotton, hides, skins and wool. Exports are growing slowly but the trade gap is widening, due mainly to imports of cereals and consumer goods, but in 1976 imports were restricted and credit purchases of consumer goods controlled.

Since Mali's return to the Franc Zone in 1967 an austerity programme has been in force as a condition of French support for the Mali franc. Wages have been held down and the state sector has been restricted. However, the Government has proved incapable of pruning the bureaucracy on which it depends for vital support. Aid has been received from many sources, especially France, the People's Republic of China and the U.S.S.R. International relief organizations have helped mitigate the effects of the Sahel drought.

Mali is a member of the OAU, CEAO and ECOWAS and is an associate member of the EEC.

### Transport and Communications

The river Senegal and the river Niger, which is navigable for its total length in Mali of 1,782 kilometres, form the chief arteries of transport. The only railway runs from Koulikoro via Bamako to the Senegal border (640 km.) and then to Dakar (Senegal). Roads are being improved, and almost half the 13,000 km. of classified roads are open all the year. Domestic and international air services are provided by Air Mali and several foreign airlines.

### Social Welfare

The Government maintains anti-smallpox and yellow fever services and there are a number of state hospitals and medical centres.

### Education

Education is free and, in theory, compulsory for all children between the ages of 6 and 15. In 1971 only 20 per cent of children eligible for primary education and 2 per cent of those eligible for secondary education were enrolled at schools. The army has set up a mass literacy programme, teaching peasants to read and write. Over 500

Malian students receive higher education abroad, mainly in France and Senegal.

### Tourism

Tourism is being developed, based on hunting and fishing and the celebrated city of Timbuktu.

*Visas* are required to visit Mali by citizens of all countries except France.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 1st (Labour Day), July 14th (National Day), September 22nd (Independence Day), September 15th (Id ul Fitr, end of Ramadan), November 22nd (Id ul Adha, Feast of the Sacrifice), December 12th (Muslim New Year), December 25th (Christmas).

**1978:** February 20th (Mouloud, Birth of the Prophet).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rate

100 centimes = 1 franc malien (Mali franc).

Exchange rates (December 1976):

1 Mali franc = 1 French centime;
£1 sterling = 828.25 Mali francs;
U.S.$1 = 500.00 Mali francs.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

| AREA (sq. km.) | POPULATION (July 1st, 1973) |
|---|---|
| 1,240,000* | 5,376,000 |

* 478,767 sq. miles.

**Mid-year population** (UN estimates): 5,421,000 in 1973; 5,557,000 in 1974; 5,697,000 in 1975; 5,842,000 in 1976.

### MAIN TRIBES
(1963 estimates)

| BAMBARA | FULANI | MARKA | SONGHAI | MALINKÉ | TOUAREG | SÉNOUFO | DOGON |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1,000,000 | 450,000 | 280,000 | 230,000 | 200,000 | 240,000 | 375,000 | 130,000 |

**Chief Towns:** Bamako (capital) 350,000, Ségou 31,000, Kayes 29,000, Mopti, Sikasso, San, Tombouctou (Timbuktu).

**Births and Deaths:** Average annual birth rate 49.8 per 1,000, death rate 26.6 per 1,000 (UN estimates for 1965–70).

**Employment** (1970): Total economically active population 2,756,000, including 2,511,000 in agriculture (ILO and FAO estimates).

## AGRICULTURE

### LAND USE, 1974
('000 hectares)

| | |
|---|---|
| Arable and Under Permanent Crops | 11,700 |
| Permanent Meadows and Pastures | 30,000 |
| Forest | 4,457 |
| Other Land | 75,843 |
| Inland Water | 2,000 |
| TOTAL | 124,000 |

### PRINCIPAL CROPS
('000 metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Millet, Sorghum and Fonio | 525 | 600 | 700* |
| Rice (Paddy) | 100 | 90 | 90* |
| Maize | 80 | 87 | 60 |
| Sugar Cane† | 80* | 80* | 80* |
| Sweet Potatoes and Yams | 60* | 60* | 60* |
| Cassava (Manioc) | 120* | 121* | 121* |
| Pulses | 18* | 19* | 19* |
| Groundnuts (in shell) | 100 | 120 | 120* |
| Cottonseed | 31 | 33 | 37* |
| Cotton (Lint) | 19 | 23 | 24 |

* FAO estimate.

† Crop year ending in year stated.

*Source:* mainly FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

### LIVESTOCK

('000—FAO estimates)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Cattle** | 4,500 | 3,700 | 3,886 |
| **Sheep** | 3,900 | 4,100 | 4,000 |
| **Goats** | 3,800 | 4,000 | 3,800 |
| **Pigs** | 20 | 21 | 23 |
| **Horses** | 120 | 121 | 123 |
| **Asses** | 320 | 340 | 340 |
| **Camels** | 150 | 158 | 160 |
| **Poultry** | 9,000 | 9,400 | 9,667 |

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

### LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS

(FAO estimates, metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cows' Milk | 52,000 | 52,000 | 52,000 |
| Sheep's Milk | 20,000 | 20,000 | 20,000 |
| Goats' Milk | 38,000 | 38,000 | 38,000 |
| Butter | 1,062 | 991 | 920 |
| Beef and Veal | 24,000 | 24,000 | 24,000 |
| Mutton and Lamb | 11,000 | 11,000 | 11,000 |
| Hen Eggs | 4,860 | 5,076 | 5,220 |
| Cattle Hides | 6,000 | 6,000 | 6,354 |
| Sheep Skins | 3,480 | 3,625 | 3,919 |
| Goat Skins | 1,800 | 1,900 | 1,936 |

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

## FORESTRY

### ROUNDWOOD PRODUCTION*

('000 cubic metres)

| | |
|---|---|
| 1971 | 2,780 |
| 1972 | 2,855 |
| 1973 | 2,855 |
| 1974 | 2,855 |

*FAO estimates.

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products.*

**Fishing:** Total catch 90,000 metric tons in 1974. In 1966 about 30 per cent of the catch was dried and smoked.

**Mining:** Unrefined salt (metric tons): 3,000 (1971); 4,000 (1972); 5,000 (1973).

## INDUSTRY

| | | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Raw Sugar | metric tons | 6,000 | 8,000 | 10,000 |
| Sugar Confectionery | ,, ,, | 1,000 | 1,305 | 1,450 |
| Beer | hectolitres | 2,000 | 2,000 | n.a. |
| Soft Drinks | ,, | 20,000 | 22,000 | n.a. |
| Cement | metric tons | 35,000 | 42,000 | 47,000 |
| Soap | ,, ,, | 4,917 | 4,589 | n.a. |
| Electric Energy | million kWh. | 45 | 52 | 61 |

*Source:* United Nations, *Statistical Yearbook* and *Yearbook of Industrial Statistics.*

Other industries include cotton ginning, hardware and brickmaking.

## FINANCE

100 centimes = 1 franc malien (Mali franc).
Coins: 5, 10 and 25 Mali francs.
Notes: 50, 100, 500, 1,000, 5,000 and 10,000 Mali francs.
Exchange rates (December 1976): 1 Mali franc = 1 French centime = 50 centimes CFA;
£1 sterling = 828.25 Mali francs; U.S. $1 = 500.00 Mali francs.
1,000 Mali francs = £1.207 = $2.000.

*Note:* The Mali franc was introduced in July 1962, replacing (at par) the franc CFA. From December 1958 the franc CFA was valued at 3.6 milligrammes of gold, equal to 0.4051 U.S. cent (U.S. $1 = 246.853 francs CFA). Since January 1960 the franc CFA has been equivalent to 2 French centimes. The Mali franc maintained this value until May 1967, when it was devalued by 50 per cent to 1.8 milligrammes of gold, equal to 1 French centime or 0.20255 U.S. cent (U.S. $1 = 493.706 Mali francs). In August 1969 the Mali franc was devalued (in line with the French franc) to 1.6 milligrammes of gold, the exchange rate being 1 Mali franc = 0.18004 U.S. cent ($1 = 555.419 Mali francs) until August 1971. From December 1971 to February 1973 the official rate was 1 Mali franc = 0.19547 U.S. cent ($1 = 511.570 Mali francs). Since March 1973 the French authorities have ceased to maintain the franc-dollar rate within previously agreed margins. As a result, the value of the Mali franc has fluctuated on foreign exchange markets in line with the French franc. The average market rates (Mali francs per U.S. dollar) were: 504.4 in 1972; 445.4 in 1973; 481.0 in 1974; and 428.6 in 1975. In terms of sterling, the central exchange rate between August 1969 and June 1972 was £1 = 1,333.01 Mali francs (1 Mali franc = 0.07502p).

### GENERAL BUDGET ESTIMATES

(million Mali francs)

| REVENUE | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Direct taxes | 3,220 | 3,840 | 4,810 |
| Import, export and excise duties | 6,000 | 6,600 | 6,020 |
| Other indirect taxes | 6,450 | 6,880 | 8,360 |
| Grants | 2,020 | 1,580 | 2,410 |
| Other revenue | 2,160 | 2,780 | 2,130 |
| TOTAL | 19,850 | 21,680 | 23,730 |

| EXPENDITURE | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Current expenditure | 19,120 | 20,730 | 22,710 |
| Education, youth and sport | 3,713 | 7,752 | n.a. |
| Health and social affairs | 2,043 | 2,151 | n.a. |
| Debt interest and repayment | 1,480 | — | — |
| Capital expenditure | 1,070 | 770 | 1,050 |
| TOTAL | 20,190 | 21,500 | 23,760 |

*Source:* UN Economic Commission for Africa, *African Statistical Yearbook 1974.*

**Budget (1974):** Balanced at 29,100 million Mali francs.

**Budget (1975):** Balanced at 31,800 million Mali francs.

**Budget (1976):** Balanced at 49,272 million Mali francs; including (million Mali francs): Defence 9,700, Education 9,543, Local Government 7,305, Regional budgets 6,411.

### FIVE-YEAR PLAN (1974–78)

('000 million Mali francs)

| | |
|---|---|
| Rural sector | 133.0 |
| Communications and tourism | 91.1 |
| Energy | 63.9 |
| Industry and crafts | 33.5 |
| Culture | 27.4 |
| Town planning | 22.8 |
| Mines | 13.2 |
| Health and social affairs | 10.3 |
| TOTAL | 395.2* |

* Revised estimated total expenditure (September 1975): 486,800 million Mali francs.

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(million Mali francs)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports c.i.f. | 26,200 | 34,870 | 42,500 | 48,700 | 60,800 |
| Exports f.o.b. | 18,240 | 22,580 | 17,233 | 25,600 | 16,990 |

*Note:* These totals are as published in the UN *Monthly Bulletin of Statistics*. Other sources give different figures.

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

(million Mali francs)

| IMPORTS | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Sugar | 3,249 | 3,415 | 4,900 |
| Cereals and Products | 529 | 2,914 | 3,800 |
| Other Food, Drink and Tobacco | 2,912 | 3,530 | 5,600 |
| Petroleum Products | 2,077 | 3,152 | 4,100 |
| Chemicals | 1,186 | 2,177 | 3,500 |
| Rubber and Products | 595 | 595 | n.a. |
| Textiles and Clothing | 1,729 | 1,705 | 2,200 |
| Machinery (non-electric) | 979 | 2,901 | 6,400 |
| Electrical Apparatus | 702 | 1,603 | |
| Road Vehicles | 1,587 | 3,042 | 3,700 |
| Iron and Steel | 1,130 | 2,407 | n.a. |
| TOTAL (inc. others) | 26,200 | 34,870 | 42,500 |

| EXPORTS | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Live Animals | 6,759 | 5,365 | 4,700 |
| Fish (dried and smoked) | 1,521 | 1,214 | 960 |
| Groundnuts | 1,470 | 2,264 | 2,150 |
| Other Oilseeds | 585 | 1,198 | n.a. |
| Vegetable Oils | 748 | 1,116 | 1,850 |
| Groundnut Meal | 423 | 701 | |
| Cotton | 4,794 | 4,726 | 7,900 |
| Hides and Skins | 67 | 36 | n.a. |
| Coffee | n.a. | 143 | n.a. |
| Gum Arabic | 165 | 211 | 600 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 18,240 | 22,580 | 17,233 |

1974 (million Mali francs): Cotton 6,100; Groundnuts 1,780; Fish 210.

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

(million Mali francs)

| IMPORTS | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Belgium/Luxembourg, Italy, Netherlands | 1,129 | 1,088 | 1,563 |
| China, People's Republic | 1,706 | 1,356 | 2,030 |
| France | 7,770 | 6,925 | 14,620 |
| Germany, Fed. Republic | 572 | 467 | 1,189 |
| Ivory Coast | 1,725 | 2,334 | 3,462 |
| Japan | 131 | 332 | 518 |
| Senegal | 1,705 | 1,445 | 2,069 |
| U.S.S.R. | 1,976 | 2,531 | 1,986 |
| United Kingdom | 239 | 169 | 799 |
| U.S.A. | 539 | 195 | 1,804 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 20,099 | 26,200 | 34,870 |

1972 (million Mali francs): France 15,200; Ivory Coast 4,200; Senegal 3,200.

| EXPORTS | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 |
|---|---|---|---|
| France | 1,431 | 3,370 | 4,030 |
| Germany, Fed. Republic | 9 | 262 | 204 |
| Ghana | 1,876 | 1,733 | 1,575 |
| Ivory Coast | 3,505 | 6,315 | 5,443 |
| Japan | 22 | 94 | 360 |
| Senegal | 388 | 2,715 | 1,611 |
| U.S.S.R. | 212 | 288 | 334 |
| United Kingdom | 94 | 510 | 320 |
| Upper Volta | 230 | 466 | 498 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 8,941 | 18,240 | 22,580 |

1972 (million Mali francs): France 3,700; Ivory Coast 7,400.

*Source:* mainly UN Economic Commission for Africa ,*Summaries of Economic Data: Mali.*

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Passenger-km. (million) | 80 | 92 | 95 |
| Freight ton/km. (million) | 148 | 121 | 152 |

### RIVER TRAFFIC

| | 1967/68 | 1968/69 | 1969/70 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Passengers ('000) | 71.9 | 70.1 | 60.8 |
| Passenger-km. (million) | 22.0 | 18.7 | 19.8 |
| Freight ('000 tons) | 61.9 | 56.9 | 52.2 |
| Freight ton-km. (million) | 36.3 | 26.8 | 29.2 |

**Roads** (1974): 16,344 vehicles.

### CIVIL AVIATION

Scheduled Services ('000)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Kilometres flown | 1,700 | 1,700 | 1,800 |
| Passengers carried | 44 | 47 | 50 |
| Passenger km. | 68,000 | 73,000 | 77,000 |
| Freight ton-km. | 2,200 | 1,700 | 1,800 |
| Mail ton-km. | 100 | 100 | 100 |

*Source:* United Nations, *Statistical Yearbook*.

## EDUCATION

(1972–73)

| | Schools | Teachers | Pupils |
|---|---|---|---|
| Primary | 1,222 | 7,315 | 254,634 |
| Secondary | 12 | 393 | 5,122 |
| Technical | 2 | n.a. | 1,322 |
| Higher | 5 | 213 | 2,200* |

* Including students studying abroad.

*Source: Europe Outremer: L'Afrique d'expression française et Madagascar*, 1975.

*Source* (unless otherwise stated): Direction Générale de la Statistique, Bamako.

# THE CONSTITUTION

The 1960 Constitution was abrogated by the Military Committee of National Liberation (CMLN), which in November 1968 replaced it by a "Fundamental Law". Under this, the CMLN and the Supreme Court ruled by decree. In 1974 a new Constitution was approved by referendum. Under its provisions there is to be a President and Head of Government elected by universal suffrage for not more than two five-year terms, and a National Assembly elected for a four-year period. Mali is to be a single-party state. The Constitution also allows, however, for a five-year transition period during which the CMLN will continue to rule the country. People who held political office between March 1966 and November 1968 will be ineligible for membership of the new institutions.

# THE GOVERNMENT

## HEAD OF STATE

**President:** Col. Moussa Traoré.

## MILITARY COMMITTEE OF NATIONAL LIBERATION (CMLN)

**President:** Col. Moussa Traoré.

**Vice-President:** Maj. Amadou Baba Diarra.

**Commissioner:** Maj. Youssouf Traoré.

**Permanent Secretary:** Maj. Filifing Sissoko.

**Members:**

Lt.-Col. J. Mara
Lt.-Col. Kassima Doukara
Lt.-Col. T. Bagayoko
Lt.-Col. Mamadou Sanogo
Col. Charles Samba Sissoko
Lt.-Col. M. Koné
Lt.-Col. Karim Dembélé

## COUNCIL OF MINISTERS

(*January* 1977)

**President of the Government:** Col. Moussa Traoré.

**Minister of Planning:** Maj. Amadou Baba Diarra.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs and International Co-operation:** Col. Charles Samba Cissoko.

**Minister of Transport and Public Works:** Lt.-Col. Karim Dembélé.

**Minister of Defence, Interior and Security:** Lt.-Col. Kissima Doukara.

**Minister of Justice:** Lt.-Col. Mamadou Sanogo.

**Minister of Rural Development:** Sori Coulibaly.

**Minister of Information and Telecommunications:** Yaya Bagayogo.

**Minister of State Enterprises and Business:** Sekou Sangaré.

**Minister of Labour and Public Works:** Assim Diawara.

**Minister of Health and Social Affairs:** Mamady Keita.

**Minister of Education:** Moustapha Soumaré.

**Minister of Trade and Finance:** Founeké Keita.

**Minister of Industrial Development and Tourism:** Lamine Keita.

**Minister of Youth, Sports, Arts and Culture:** Mahamane Touré.

# PARLIAMENT

The National Assembly was abolished in January 1968. The President and, since November 1968, the Military Committee of National Liberation rule by decree. Under the terms of the 1974 Constitution there is to be a new National Assembly, elected for a four-year term.

# POLITICAL PARTY

**Union Démocratique du Peuple Malien (UDPM):** single party provided for in 1974 constitution; f. September 1976. The party's supreme organ is the congress and, between congress sessions, the national council. Party structure is based on democratic centralism; publ. *Voix du Peuple*.

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO MALI

(In Bamako unless otherwise stated)

**Albania:** Accra, Ghana.

**Algeria:** *Ambassador:* Mustapha Benamar.

**Argentina:** Rabat, Morocco.

**Austria:** Dakar, Senegal.

**Belgium:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.

**Brazil:** Dakar, Senegal.

**Canada:** Dakar, Senegal.

**China, People's Republic:** B.P. 112; *Ambassador:* Fan Tso-kai.

**Cuba:** Conakry, Guinea.

**Czechoslovakia:** Conakry, Guinea.

**Egypt:** *Ambassador:* Anwar Farid Nasr El-Oine.

**France:** B.P. 176; *Ambassador:* Robert Mazeyrac.

**Gambia:** Dakar, Senegal.

**German Democratic Republic:** *Ambassador:* Dr. Alfred Peukert (also accred. to Niger and Upper Volta).

**Germany, Federal Republic:** Badalabougou Zone Est., Lotissement A6, B.P. 100; *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Ghana:** 125 ave. Vuillemin; *Ambassador:* Kwame Addae.

**Greece:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.

**Guinea:** B.P. 118; *Ambassador:* Daouda Berete.

**Haiti:** Monrovia, Liberia.

**Hungary:** Conakry, Guinea

**India:** Dakar, Senegal.

**Indonesia:** Conakry, Guinea.

**Italy:** Conakry, Guinea.

**Japan:** Dakar, Senegal.

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** Conakry, Guinea.

**Lebanon:** Dakar, Senegal.

**Libya:** Nouakchott, Mauritania.

**Mauritania:** Dakar, Senegal.

**Morocco:** B.P. 78.

**Netherlands:** Dakar, Senegal.

**Nigeria:** Conakry, Guinea.

**Pakistan:** Dakar, Senegal.

**Poland:** Conakry, Guinea.

**Romania:** Conakry, Guinea.

**Saudi Arabia:** *Chargé d'Affaires a.i.:* Ahmed Zaqi Saleh.

**Senegal:** *Ambassador:* M'Baye Diouf (also accred. to Niger).

**Sierra Leone:** Conakry, Guinea.

**Spain:** Dakar, Senegal.

**Sweden:** Algiers, Algeria.

**Switzerland:** Dakar, Senegal.

**Tunisia:** Dakar, Senegal.

**Turkey:** Dakar, Senegal.

**U.S.S.R.:** route de Sotuba; *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**United Kingdom:** Dakar, Senegal.

**U.S.A.:** B.P. 34; *Ambassador:* Patricia M. Byrne.

**Viet-Nam:** B.P. 48.

**Yugoslavia:** B.P. 207; *Chargé d'Affaires:* Karadzinovic Bozidar.

Mali also has diplomatic relations with Bulgaria, Burundi, Kenya, Liberia, Tanzania, Uganda and Upper Volta.

# JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**Supreme Court:** Bamako; established September 1969; 19 members; judicial section comprising three civil chambers and one criminal chamber; administrative section dealing with appeals and fundamental rulings; members are nominated for five years and may not be members of the Government nor practise law privately during that time; Pres. Boubacar Sidibe.

**Special Court of State Security:** Bamoko; f. 1976; composed of two magistrates and eight army officers; to judge crimes against state property, especially embezzlement.

**Court of Appeal:** Bamako.

There are two Tribunaux de Première Instance (Magistrate's Courts) and also courts for labour disputes.

# RELIGION

It is estimated that 65 per cent of the population are Muslims, about 30 per cent Animists and 5 per cent Christians, with Roman Catholics comprising 1 per cent of the total population.

**Chief Mosque:** Bagadadji, Place de la République.

**Roman Catholic Church:** Metropolitan Archdiocese of Bamako and five suffragen dioceses (Kayes, Mopti, San, Ségou, Sikasso), dependent on the Sacred Congregation for the Evangelization of Peoples.

**Archbishop of Bamako:** Mgr Luc Auguste Sangaré, B.P. 298.

**Protestant Missions:** There are many mission centres with a total personnel of about 370, run by American societies

# THE PRESS

**Bulletin de Statistiques:** Ministry of Planning, Bamako; monthly.

**L'Essor** (*Progress*): B.P. 1463, Bamako; organ of the Military Committee for National Liberation; daily.

**Kibaru:** monthly; in Bambara; first periodical for rural areas; circ. 5,000.

**Journal Officiel de la République du Mali:** B.P. 1463 Bamako; published by the government printers at Koulouba.

## NEWS AGENCIES

### Foreign Bureaux

**Agence France-Presse:** B.P. 778, Bamako; Correspondent Patrick Van Roekeghem.

Četeka, New China, Novosti, Reuters and Tass maintain bureaux in Mali.

## PUBLISHERS

**Edition Imprimerie du Mali (EDIM):** Bamako; f. 1972; printing and publishing; Dir. Barthélémy Kone.

**Librairie Populaire:** Bamako; school books, history, sociology, folk-tales.

## RADIO

**Radio Mali:** B.P. 171, Bamako; f. 1957; government station; programmes in French, English, Bambara, Peulh, Sarakolé, Tamachek, Sonrai, Moorish, Ouolof; Dir.-Gen. Alphonse Berthe.

In 1976 there were 350,000 receiving sets.

## FINANCE

### BANKS

#### Central Bank

**Banque Centrale du Mali:** B.P. 206, Bamako; f. 1968; central bank of issue; cap. 1,000m. Mali francs; Pres. Oumar Macalou; Dir.-Gen. Georges Dussine.

#### National Banks

**Banque de Développement du Mali:** B.P. 94, Bamako; f. 1968; cap. 3,000m. Mali francs; Dir.-Gen. Mamadou Haïdara; Asst. Dir.-Gen. Mahamane Sandgo; regional brs. at Gao, Mopti, Ségou, Sikasso, Niono, Koutiala and Kayes.

**Banque Malienne de Crédit et de Dépôts:** ave. Modibo Keita, B.P. 45, Bamako; f. 1961 to take over branches of Crédit Lyonnais; cap. 200m. Mali francs; res. 64m. Mali francs (Dec. 1972); Pres. and Gen. Man. D. Diakite.

#### French Banks

**Banque Internationale pour l'Afrique Occidentale:** 9 ave. de Messine, 75360 Paris 8e, France; ave. Mohammed 5, B.P. 15, Bamako; Dir. Paul Sicard.

**Caisse Centrale de Coopération Economique:** B.P. 32, rue Testard, Bamako; Dir. Jean Boyer.

### INSURANCE

**Caisse Nationale d'Assurance et de Réassurance (La CNAR):** B.P. 568, Bamako; Dir.-Gen. Mamadou Sanogo.

Several French companies maintain agencies in Bamako.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

**Chambre de Commerce et d'Industrie du Mali:** B.P. 46, Bamako; f. 1908; 90 mems.; Pres. El Haj Dossolo Traoré; Sec.-Gen. Bonota Touré.

**Société Malienne d'Importation et d'Exportation (SOMIEX):** B.P. 182, Bamako; state-owned company for the export of groundnuts and the import of primary products; Dir.-Gen. Amadou Diatigui Diarra.

### DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATIONS

**Bureau pour le Développement de la Production Agricole:** B.P. 72, Bamako; Dir. Jacques Vayssie.

**Compagnie Malienne pour le Développement des Fibres Textiles (C.M.D.T.):** B.P. 487, Bamako; Dir.-Gen. Fananyama Kone.

**Office du Niger:** B.P. 1660, Ségou; f. 1932; taken over from the French Government in 1958; the French project involved a major dam, begun in 1935, 45 miles above Ségou, to direct water into extensive irrigation networks covering one million hectares to be devoted to rice and cotton on the left bank of the Niger. By 1958 a mere 48,000 hectares had been irrigated. Since independence the irrigated area has been extended by 4,000 hectares per year. The office also operates a number of research stations, a cotton-ginning factory and a sugar refinery and distillery. Dir.-Gen. Lieut. Issa Ongoiba.

### TRADE UNIONS

**Union nationale des travailleurs du Mali (UNTM):** Bamako; Sec.-Gen. Seydou Diallo.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAY

**Régie du Chemin de Fer du Mali:** B.P. 260, Bamako; Dir. D. Diallo; 1,287 km. of track linking Dakar (Senegal) with Bamako and Koulikoro, of which 642 km. are in Mali; metre gauge.

Plans have been drawn up, with Soviet help, for a new line via Siguiri and Kouroussa, linking Bamako with the existing Guinean railway which runs to Conakry. This line would give Mali a second outlet to the Atlantic.

### ROADS

In 1974 there were 14,704 km. of classified roads, including 5,696 km. main roads and 5,595 km. secondary roads. The roads between Bamako and Bougouni (160 km.) and between Bamako and Ségou (240 km.) are asphalted. The length of asphalt roads totalled 1,600 km. in 1972. A new asphalt road from Mopti is planned to run via Ouagadougou (Upper Volta) to the coast at Tema (Ghana).

**Cie. Malienne de Transports Routiers:** B.P. 208, rue du Commandant-Riault, Bamako; f. 1968; Dir.-Gen. Albakaye Kounta.

### INLAND WATERWAYS

The Niger is navigable throughout its course through Mali (1,782 km.) from July to January. The Senegal is navigable from Kayes to Saint-Louis (Senegal).

**Compagnie Malienne de Navigation:** B.P. 150, Bamako; Dir.-Gen. Salif Konate.

### CIVIL AVIATION

The principal airport is at Bamako. A new international airport at Senou, 14 km. outside Bamako, was opened in December 1975; it has a 3.2 km. runway. There are ten other aerodromes and about forty small airstrips.

**Air Mali:** B.P. 27, Bamako; f. 1960; state airline; cap. 50m. Mali francs; daily services to West Africa, weekly services to Paris; local services; fleet: one Boeing 727, one DC-3, one Ilyushin 18, one Antonov 24B, two Twin Otter; 506 employees; Gen. Man. A. G. Maigi.

Mali is also served by the following foreign airlines: Air Afrique, Air Algérie, Air Guinée, Aeroflot, Interflug, Nigeria Airways and UTA.

## TOURISM

**Commissariat au Tourisme:** B.P. 222, Place de la République, Bamako; f. 1966; Dir. Filifing Sakho.

# MAURITANIA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Islamic Republic of Mauritania lies in north-west Africa, with Morocco and Algeria to the north, Mali to the east and south and Senegal due south. The north of the country is mainly desert, but the south is more fertile and suitable for cultivation. The climate is hot and dry. The official languages are French and Arabic, although most people speak Arabic or Hassaniya. The population is almost entirely Muslim, Islam being the State religion. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) is emerald green with a five-pointed gold star and a horizontal gold crescent moon in the centre. The capital is Nouakchott.

### Recent History

Mauritania, a former French colony, became independent in November 1960. President Moktar Ould Daddah has held power since then, meeting opposition from the non-Arab minority and from the small proletariat. Miners' strikes led to the integration of the trade union into the sole political party. In 1974 Daddah responded to left-wing opposition pressure by nationalizing the foreign-owned iron-mining company, MIFERMA.

Mauritania has moved away from the French sphere of influence, leaving OCAM in 1965, ending French military assistance and setting up a national currency outside the Franc Zone in 1973. President Daddah has stressed Islamic links, and in 1973 Mauritania joined the Arab League.

Spain's decision in 1974 to withdraw from the adjacent Spanish Sahara led Mauritania to put forward its own claim to the territory. In November 1975, after lengthy negotiations, an agreement between Spain, Morocco and Mauritania established a tripartite administration of the Sahara until Spain relinquished control in February 1976. A Mauritanian Assistant-Governor was appointed and Mauritanian troops have since been in action against guerrillas of the Algerian-backed Sahara liberation organization, Polisario, in the south of the territory. In April 1976 Western Sahara was partitioned between Mauritania and Morocco, which took about two-thirds of the territory, in defiance of the declaration by Polisario in February of the independent Saharan Arab Democratic Republic. Mauritania renamed the southern third Tiris El Gharbia, formerly Rio de Oro, with Dakhla (formerly Villa Cisneros) as the regional capital. There have been frequent clashes with Polisario guerrillas and in June the presidential palace in Nouakchott was shelled when a large Polisario force almost reached the capital unnoticed.

In 1976 Morocco's ambitions caused apprehension, as the presence of Moroccan troops in Mauritania appeared to threaten not only the continued occupation of Tiris El Gharbia, but the future of Mauritania itself. The war also caused the rupture of diplomatic relations with Algeria, a former ally. As a result, some Mauritanians favour the establishment of an independent state in Western Sahara as a buffer against Morocco, but the re-election of President Daddah for a fourth five-year term in August by over 99 per cent of the electorate, although he was sole candidate, would indicate that, for the time being, the country is united behind him and endorses the present policy.

### Government

The single political party, the *Parti du peuple mauritanien* (PPM), nominates the President, who is elected by popular referendum for five years. He exercises executive power and governs with the assistance of an appointed Council of Ministers. Legislative power belongs to the unicameral National Assembly, with 70 members elected by universal adult suffrage for five years from a single list of PPM candidates.

### Defence

There is an army of 4,500 men, a gendarmerie of 1,300, a navy of 100 and an air force of 150. Military service for two years is compulsory. Defence accounted for over 30 per cent of the 1976 budget.

### Economic Affairs

Nomadic Moors, many of whom are serfs, living by herding cattle and sheep, make up some 70 per cent of the population. Persistent drought has killed much of their livestock and disrupted their traditional way of life. Settled agriculture is restricted to about 400,000 African peasants in the Senegal valley, who grow millet, sorghum and rice. Rich offshore fishing grounds have been extended by the acquisition of additional Saharan coastline and agreements on catches have been concluded with several countries. The freezing and processing of fish at Nouadhibou is a significant industry. Plans for industrial development include the construction of an oil refinery and the establishment of an iron and steel industry.

Iron ore from F'Derik and copper from Akjoujt provide some 90 per cent of export earnings, and give Mauritania a trade surplus. These mineral reserves are expected to last less than 20 years and the companies exploiting them were nationalized in 1974 and 1975. Mauritania is to take an as yet unspecified share in the Moroccan-held Bou-Craa phosphate mines, but the cost of pursuing the war against Polisario and of administering the new Saharan region have set back development plans and it is proving to be a liability rather than an asset.

### Transport and Communications

The Senegal river is an important artery of transport A 652-km. railway has been built from F'Derik to Nouadhibou for the transport of iron ore. The port of Nouadhibou has been extended to handle mineral exports and accommodate the fishing industry. The main international airport is at Nouakchott, with a second at Nouadhibou. There are about 6,200 km. of roads and tracks, and the 1,000 km. Trans-Mauritanian highway linking Nouakchott and Néma is due for completion in the early 1980s.

### Social Welfare

The National Social Insurance Fund administers family allowances, industrial accident benefits, insurance against occupational diseases, and old-age benefits. Nouakchott has a hospital and there are a few regional dispensaries.

### Education

Despite expansion in education facilities since 1960 including provisions for nomadic families, only 17 per cent of children attend school. Arabic has been compulsory since 1967, in addition to French.

### Tourism

Owing to the hot climate, the best months for visiting Mauritania are from November to May. There are hotels in the principal towns. Hunting, visiting the oases, and touring the Berber villages are the chief attractions.

*Visas* are not required to visit Mauritania by the nationals of Andorra, Benin, the Central African Empire, Chad, the Congo People's Republic, France, Gabon, Guinea, the Ivory Coast, Libya, Mali, Monaco, Niger, Senegal, Togo, Tunisia and the Upper Volta.

### Sport

There is little organized sport, although football is sometimes played. Hunting and fishing are popular.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 1st (Labour Day), May 25th (African Liberation Day), July 14th (Leilat al Meiraj—Ascension of Muhammed), September 15th (Korité—Id ul Fitr, end of Ramadan), November 22nd (Tabaski—Id ul Adha), November 28th (National Day), December 12th (Muslim New Year).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year's Day), February 20th (Mouloud—Birth of Muḥammad).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

5 khoums = 1 ouguiya.

Exchange rates (September 1976):

£1 sterling = 75.03 ouguiya.
U.S. $1 = 44.73 ouguiya

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

Unless otherwise indicated, figures in this Survey exclude Mauritania's section of Western Sahara, acquired in 1976.

## AREA AND POPULATION

The eleven regions are known only by a number; the capital comprises a separate District. In 1974 the Government announced that the fifth of the then eight regions was to be divided into two new regions, numbers IX and X, with Tijikja and Selibaby as chief towns.

In February 1976, Mauritania officially took control of the former West Saharan region Rio de Oro. Renamed Tiris El Gharbia, region XI has an area of approximately 104,000 sq. km. and the chief town is Dakhla (formerly Villa Cisneros).

REGIONS
(1972)

| | Chief Town | Area (sq. km.) | Population (July 1972 estimate) |
|---|---|---|---|
| I | Néma | 166,000 | 190,000 |
| II | Aïoun El Alrouss | 57,000 | 99,000 |
| III | Kiffa | 46,800 | 190,000 |
| IV | Kaédi | 14,100 | 95,000 |
| V | Aleg | 131,200 | 210,000 |
| VI | Rosso | 112,400 | 220,000 |
| VII | Atar | 471,200 | 89,000 |
| VIII | Nouadhibou | 31,000 | 29,000 |
| District | Nouakchott | 1,000 | 48,000 |
| | Total | 1,030,700* | 1,180,000 |

* 397,950 square miles.

**Mid-year population** (revised estimates): 1,257,000 in 1973; 1,290,000 in 1974; 1,318,000 in 1975.

### PRINCIPAL TOWNS

POPULATION (1975 estimates)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Nouakchott (capital) | 103,500 | Kaédi | 20,000 |
| Nouadhibou (Port-Etienne) | 23,000 | Atar | 19,000 |
| Zouérate | 20,800 | Rosso | 18,500 |

**Births and Deaths:** Average annual birth rate 44.4 per 1,000, death rate 22.7 per 1,000 (UN estimate for 1965–70).

### EMPLOYMENT

(1972)

| | |
|---|---|
| Agriculture | 360,000 |
| Wage and Salary Earners: | |
| Public Sector | 11,000 |
| Private Sector | 19,000 |

## AGRICULTURE

### LAND USE, 1974

('000 hectares)

| | |
|---|---|
| Arable Land | 1,000* |
| Land Under Permanent Crops | 5* |
| Permanent Meadows and Pastures | 39,250 |
| Forest | 15,134 |
| Other Areas | 47,681 |
| TOTAL | 103,070 |

* FAO estimate.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

### PRINCIPAL CROPS

(FAO estimates, metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Millet and Sorghum | 30,000 | 30,000 | 40,000 |
| Maize | 3,000 | 3,000 | 3,000 |
| Potatoes | 2,000 | 2,000 | 2,000 |
| Sweet Potatoes and Yams | 4,000 | 4,000 | 4,000 |
| Cow Peas | 8,000 | 8,000 | 8,000 |
| Dates | 13,000 | 13,000 | 13,000 |
| Groundnuts | 1,000 | 1,000 | 1,000 |

*Source:* mainly FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

### LIVESTOCK

(FAO estimates, '000)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cattle | 1,900 | 1,800 | 1,900 |
| Sheep | 3,000 | 2,800 | 2,800 |
| Goats | 2,200 | 1,900 | 2,000 |
| Asses | 230 | 251 | 271 |
| Horses | 24 | 26 | 28 |
| Camels | 700 | 711 | 722 |
| Poultry | 2,700 | 2,800 | 2,900 |

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

### LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS

(FAO estimates, metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cows' Milk | 60,000 | 60,000 | 62,000 |
| Sheep's Milk | 30,000 | 30,000 | 31,000 |
| Goats' Milk | 54,000 | 54,000 | 55,000 |
| Hen Eggs | 2,295 | 2,380 | 2,465 |
| Beef | 8,000 | 9,000 | 10,000 |
| Mutton and Lamb | 3,000 | 3,000 | 3,000 |
| Cattle Hides | 1,620 | 1,620 | 1,681 |

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

## FORESTRY

### ROUNDWOOD PRODUCTION

(FAO estimates, cubic metres)

| | |
|---|---|
| 1972 | 536,000 |
| 1973 | 536,000 |
| 1974 | 536,000 |

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products.*

## FISHING

(metric tons)

| | 1971* | 1972* | 1973* | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Inland Waters | 13,000 | 13,000 | 13,000 | 13,000* |
| Atlantic Ocean | 8,000 | 8,000 | 8,000 | 12,575 |
| TOTAL CATCH | 21,000 | 21,000 | 21,000 | 25,575 |

* FAO estimate.

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Fishery Statistics.*

## MINING

('000 metric tons)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Iron ore: gross weight | 8,600 | 9,257 | 10,445 | 11,100 |
| metal content | 5,497 | 6,017 | 6,773 | 7,582 |
| Copper ore: metal content | 4·5 | 14·8 | 24·0 | 16·7 |

## INDUSTRY

### SELECTED PRODUCTS

| | | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Frozen fish* | metric tons | 3,252 | 2,303 | 15,650 |
| Salted, dried or smoked fish* | ,, ,, | 4,336 | 3,476 | 1,713 |
| Electricity | million kWh. | 79 | 94 | 95 |

* Exports.

*Source:* UN, *Yearbook of Industrial Statistics.*

## FINANCE

5 khoums = 1 ouguiya.
Coins: 1 khoum; 1, 5, 10 and 20 ouguiya.
Notes: 100, 200 and 1,000 ouguiya.
Exchange rates (September 1976): £1 sterling = 75.03 ouguiya; U.S. $1 = 44.73 ouguiya.
1,000 ouguiya = £13.33 = $22.36.

*Note:* The ouguiya was introduced on June 29th, 1973, replacing the franc CFA at the rate of 1 ouguiya = 5 francs CFA = 10 French centimes. The fixed relationship to French currency (and thus to the franc CFA) was maintained until the end of 1973. Since then the rate against the U.S. dollar has been fixed by the Central Bank of Mauritania and is adjusted from month to month. The average exchange rates (ouguiya per U.S. dollar) were: 45.18 in 1974; 43.18 in 1975. Many of the figures in the tables below are expressed in francs CFA. For details of previous changes in the exchange rate of the franc CFA, *see* the chapter on Benin.

### BUDGET

(million francs CFA)

| Revenue | 1971 | 1972 | 1973* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Direct taxes | 1,759 | 1,808 | 3,020 |
| Import duties | 1,468* | 1,853* | 3,990 |
| Export duties | 76* | 78* | 277 |
| Other indirect taxes | 3,970 | 3,908 | 3,808 |
| Other revenue | 1,094 | 191 | 1,243 |
| Loans received | — | — | 115 |
| Total | 8,367 | 7,838 | 12,453 |

| Expenditure | 1971 | 1972 | 1973* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Current expenditure | 7,450 | 6,331 | 10,345 |
| Compensation of employees | 3,745 | 3,472 | 5,203 |
| Other goods and services (incl. common charges) | 2,481 | 1,754 | 3,483 |
| Debt interest and loan repayments | 238 | 166 | 285 |
| Transfers | 986 | 939 | 1,374 |
| Capital expenditure | 1,077 | 1,243 | 2,108 |
| Gross capital formation | 938 | 719 | 1,202 |
| Other capital expenditure and transfers | 139 | 524 | 906 |
| Total | 8,527 | 7,574 | 12,453 |

* Estimates.

*Sources:* UN Economic Commission for Africa, *Statistical Yearbook 1973* and *Statistical and Economic Information Bulletin for Africa*, No. 6.

**Budgets** (estimates—million ouguiya): balanced at 3,123 (1974), 4,919 (1975), 6,125 (1976).

**Currency in Circulation** (July 31st, 1976): 1,476 million ouguiya.

## EXTERNAL TRADE*

(million ouguiya)

| | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports c.i.f. | 1,764 | 2,193 | 3,103 | 3,156 | 3,596 | 5,692 | 5,345 | n.a. |
| Exports f.o.b. | 3,543 | 3,912 | 4,936 | 5,026 | 5,392 | 6,918 | 8,175 | 7,527 |

* Recorded transactions only. Trade crossing land frontiers is understated.

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

(million francs CFA)

| Imports | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Fish and Preparations | 1,060 | n.a. | n.a. |
| Cereals and Preparations | 558 | 861 | 837 |
| Rice | 309 | 511 | 378 |
| Sugar and Honey | 897 | 1,342 | n.a. |
| Green Tea | 255 | 258 | 345 |
| Petroleum Products | 1,050 | 1,089 | 1,170 |
| Chemicals | 1,002 | n.a. | n.a. |
| Iron and Steel | 626 | 1,102 | 1,843 |
| Machinery (non-electric) | 2,508 | 3,074 | 3,163 |
| Electrical Equipment | 964 | 776 | 1,081 |
| Railway Vehicles | 949 | 525 | 562 |
| Road Motor Vehicles | 1,324 | 1,887 | 1,786 |
| Aircraft | 17 | 149 | 460 |
| Ships and Boats | 58 | 217 | 52 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 15,517 | 15,780 | 17,980 |

| Exports | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Iron Ore | 20,924 | 20,847 | 18,475 |
| Fish | 2,029 | 2,137 | 2,842 |
| *of which:* Salted and dried | 805 | 693 | 744 |
| Fresh and frozen | 856 | 481 | 353 |
| Natural Gums | 492 | 434 | 700 |
| Copper Concentrates | — | 1,035 | 2,715 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 24,680 | 25,129 | 26,959 |

Iron ore (million ouguiya): 5,720 in 1973; 5,864 in 1974, 6,153 in 1975.

## PRINCIPAL TRADING PARTNERS

(million francs CFA)

| Imports | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Belgium/Luxembourg | 566 | 235 | 579 |
| China, People's Republic | 308 | 278 | 921 |
| France | 5,544 | 6,147 | 7,410 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 459 | 811 | 981 |
| Italy | 457 | 178 | 194 |
| Japan | 6 | 24 | 256 |
| Senegal | 976 | 909 | 1,260 |
| Spain | 1,329 | 290 | 496 |
| United Kingdom | 1,369 | 1,131 | 1,298 |
| U.S.A. | 2,189 | 1,664 | 2,013 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 15,517 | 15,780 | 17,980 |

| Exports | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Belgium/Luxembourg | 3,464 | 3,286 | 3,357 |
| Congo People's Republic | 446 | 432 | 336 |
| France | 4,857 | 5,362 | 5,452 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 2,886 | 2,908 | 2,257 |
| Italy | 3,607 | 2,882 | 3,663 |
| Japan | 1,634 | 1,623 | 2,446 |
| Senegal | 584 | 510 | 66 |
| Spain | 2,246 | 2,168 | 3,033 |
| United Kingdom | 4,082 | 4,132 | 4,790 |
| Zaire | n.a. | 14 | 405 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 25,023 | 25,129 | 26,959 |

## TRANSPORT

**Road Traffic** (January 1st, 1973): 11,753 motor vehicles in use, including: 5,654 passenger cars, 5,590 vans and trucks.

**Shipping** (1974): goods handled at Point-Central: 9,788,000 metric tons; Nouadhibou 200,000 metric tons; Nouakchott (wharf) 179,484 metric tons.

### CIVIL AVIATION

Scheduled Services ('000)

| | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|
| Kilometres flown | 2,200 | 2,400 |
| Passengers carried | 73 | 78 |
| Passenger-km. | 108,000 | 119,000 |
| Freight ton-km. | 8,800 | 11,300 |
| Mail ton-km. | 500 | 500 |

**Tourist Accommodation:** Nouakchott had 97 tourist hotel bedrooms in August 1972.

### EDUCATION

(1974–75)

| | Schools | Teachers | Pupils |
|---|---|---|---|
| Primary | n.a. | 1,768 | 47,000 |
| Secondary | 16 | 200* | 5,493 |
| Technical | 10 | 117* | 1,591 |

* 1973–74 figure.

In 1973–74 there were 785 students at foreign universities.

*Source* (unless otherwise stated): Direction de la Statistique et des Etudes Economiques, Ministère de la Planification et du Développement Industriel, Nouakchott.

## THE CONSTITUTION

(Promulgated May 20th, 1961. Revised February 12th, 1965, July 12th, 1966, and February 1968.)

**Sovereignty:** The State is republican, indivisible, democratic and social. Islam is the religion, and there is freedom of conscience and of religious practice. Government resides in the Mauritanian people who exercise it through representatives and by referenda. Suffrage is universal, equal and secret. It is open to all Mauritanian citizens of both sexes who are of age, and who hold civil and political rights.

**Government:** The President decides and conducts the policy of the country. The sole candidate for the Presidency is appointed by the *Parti du peuple mauritanien* (*PPM*) and the President is elected by direct and universal suffrage for five years. The President orders the administration and the internal security forces, exercises power according to law, executes the laws, appoints state officials, and negotiates and concludes settlements with the Community and its member states. He nominates and dismisses the members of the government. The members of the government take the oath in front of the bureau of the National Assembly.

**National Assembly:** Legislative power belongs to the Assembly, which is elected for five years. All citizens of the Republic over 25 years of age, holding civil and political rights, are eligible for seats. The PPM is the only official party and institutionalized as such. The Assembly holds two ordinary sessions a year. The Assembly can hold a special session at the request of the President or of the majority of members.

**The Supreme Court:** Its organization and functions are determined by the Constitution.

**Justice:** The judiciary is independent of any other authorities. Judges may under certain circumstances be removed from office. Justice is administered in the name of the people of Mauritania. The President of the Republic is guarantor of the independence of the magistrature.

**Local Government:** The organs of local government are the region and the commune, administered by the local councils.

**Revision:** The power to revise the Constitution is in the hands of the President and the members of the Assembly.

## THE GOVERNMENT

### HEAD OF STATE

**President:** Moktar Ould Daddah.

### CABINET

(*January* 1977)

**President:** Moktar Ould Daddah.

**Minister of State for National Orientation:** Ahmed Ould Mohamed Salah (acting).

**Minister for Culture:** Ethmane Sidi Ahmed Yessa.

**Minister for Youth and Sports:** Sidi Ahmad Ould Dey.

**Minister for Information and Telecommunications:** Ba Mamadou Alassane.

**Minister for Party Administration:** Ba Mamadou Alassane.

**Minister of State for Internal Sovereignty:** Ahmad Ould Mohamed Salah.

**Minister for Justice:** Maloum Ould Brahim.

**Minister for National Defence:** Abdallahi Ould Bah.

**Minister of the Interior:** Shaikh Saad Bouh Kane.

**Minister of State for National Economy:** Sidi Ould Shaikh Abdallahi.

**Minister for Planning:** Ba Ibrahima.

**Minister for Finance:** Moulay Mohammad.

**Minister for Commerce and Transport:** Hasni Ould Didi.

**Minister for Industry and Mines:** Ishaq Ould Rajel.

**Minister of Fisheries:** Abdallahi Ould Ismael.

**Minister of State for Rural Advancement:** Soumare Diaramouna.

**Minister for Rural Development:** Abdallahi Ould Daddah.

**Minister for Hydraulic Resources:** Muhammad Ould Amar.

**Minister of Construction:** Col. Uahi Ould Mayouf.

**Minister of State for Human Resources and Islamic Affairs:** Abdallahi Ould Baye.

**Minister for National Education:** Diol Mamadou Amadou.

**Minister for Primary Education:** Muhammad Ould Ababah.

**Minister for Islamic Affairs:** Hamden Ould Tah.

**Minister of State for Social Advancement:** Abdoulaye Baro.

**Minister for Health:** Moulaye Abdelmounine.

**Minister for Protection of the Family and Social Affairs:** Aissata Kane.

**Minister of State for Foreign Affairs:** Hamdi Ould Mouknass.

**Minister for Presidential Affairs:** Sidi Muhammad Ould Diagana.

**Minister without Portfolio:** Shaikh Melainine Robert.

## PARLIAMENT

### NATIONAL ASSEMBLY

(*General Election of October* 1975)

**President:** Abdoul Aziz Sall.

**Composition:** all 70 members belong to the *Parti du peuple mauritanien*.

## POLITICAL PARTY

**Parti du peuple mauritanien (PPM):** B.P. 61, Nouakchott; f. 1961; the only recognized party; *National Congress* meets every four years; *National Council* meets twice a year, 120 members elected by National Congress, and *ex officio* members; *National Political Bureau*, composed of Secretary-General and eight members nominated by Secretary-General and elected by National Council; Sec.-Gen. Moktar Ould Daddah; the other members of the Political Bureau are the seven Ministers of State and the President of the National Assembly.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO MAURITANIA

(In Nouakchott unless otherwise stated)

**Albania:** Algiers, Algeria.

**Austria:** Dakar, Senegal.

**Belgium:** Dakar, Senegal.

**Brazil:** Dakar, Senegal.

**Bulgaria:** Bamako, Mali.

**Canada:** Dakar, Senegal.

**China, People's Republic:** B.P. 196; *Ambassador:* Kang Mao-chao.

**Egypt:** B.P. 176; *Ambassador:* Ahmed Mohamed Tohamy.

**France:** B.P. 189; *Ambassador:* Michel Remouille.

**Gabon:** *Ambassador:* José Amiar.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** B.P. 372; *Ambassador:* Wolf von Arnim.

**Ghana:** Conakry, Guinea.

**Guinea:** *Ambassador:* Fatou Diarra.

**Hungary:** Conakry, Guinea.

**India:** Dakar, Senegal.

**Italy:** Dakar, Senegal.

**Japan:** Dakar, Senegal.

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** *Ambassador:* Kim Seung-Hyeuk.

**Kuwait:** *Ambassador:* Nouri Abdessalam Chouaïb.

**Libya:** *Ambassador:* Mohamed Ahmed Almagrahi (also accred. to the Gambia and Mali).

**Mali:** Dakar, Senegal.

**Mongolia:** Algiers, Algeria.

**Morocco:** *Ambassador:* Mohamed Mahjoubi.

**Netherlands:** Dakar, Senegal.

**Pakistan:** M/98 ave. Kennedy, B.P. 390; *Ambassador:* M. Khyber Khan (also accred. to the Gambia, Mali and Senegal).

**Romania:** *Ambassador:* Ion Moanga.

**Saudi Arabia:** *Ambassador:* Mohamed Al Fadh El Issa.

**Senegal:** B.P. 611; *Ambassador:* Alioune Cisse.

**Spain:** B.P. 232; *Ambassador:* Juan Bautista Andrada Vanderwilde.

**Sweden:** Rabat, Morocco.

**Switzerland:** Dakar, Senegal.

**Tunisia:** Dakar, Senegal.

**U.S.S.R.:** B.P. 221; *Ambassador:* Ivanovich Startsev.

**United Kingdom:** Dakar, Senegal.

**U.S.A.:** B.P. 222; *Ambassador:* Holsey G. Handyside.

**Viet-Nam:** Bamako, Mali.

**Yugoslavia:** Dakar, Senegal.

**Zaire:** *Ambassador:* Kayukua Kimotu.

Mauritania also has diplomatic relations with Burma, Cambodia, Cameroon, Cape Verde, the German Democratic Republic, Iran, the Ivory Coast, Jordan, Lebanon, Mexico, Portugal, Sudan, Thailand and Turkey.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**Supreme Court:** Nouakchott; f. 1961; intended to ensure the independence of the judiciary; the Supreme Court is competent in electoral matters; Pres. Ahmed Ould Bah; Vice-Pres. (Muslim Law) Mohamed Salem Ould Addoud; Vice-Pres. (Modern Law) René Cases.

**High Court of Justice:** consists of a President, who is a stipendiary magistrate, and eleven other judges, six of whom are elected by the National Assembly from amongst its members, and five of whom are elected by the Assembly from a list of Islamic lawyers.

The Code of Law was founded in 1961 and subsequently modified to integrate modern law with Muslim institutions and practices. Seventy-five per cent of the Magistrature and all clerks of the court are now Mauritanian nationals. The main courts are: a *tribunal de première instance* (Magistrate's court) with six regional sections, 42 *tribunaux de cadis* (departmental civil courts), labour courts, military courts and the Court of State Security.

## RELIGION

Islam is the official religion of Mauritania. The population is almost entirely Muslim of the Malekite sect, less than 1 per cent being Christian. The most important of the religious groups is that of the Qadiriya (Leader M. Ould Sheikh Sidya). Chinguetti, in the district of Adrar, is the seventh Holy Place in Islam. The 6,500 Roman Catholics who are mainly aliens, come under the jurisdiction of the Diocese of Nouakchott; Bishop of Nouakchott Mgr. Robert de Chevigny, B.P. 353.

## THE PRESS

**Ach-Chaab:** Nouakchott; f. 1975; government daily; French and Arabic.

**Journal Officiel:** Ministry of Justice, Nouakchott; twice monthly.

**Le Peuple:** P.P.M., Nouakchott; bi-monthly in French and Arabic.

### NEWS AGENCIES

**Agence France-Presse:** B.P. 217, Nouakchott; Correspondent Jean Christophe Mitterand.

**Agence Mauritanienne de Presse (AMP):** Nouakchott; f. 1975; Dir. Khatri Ould Jiddou.

## RADIO

**Radiodiffusion Nationale de Mauritanie:** B.P. 200, Nouakchott; four transmitters, two of 100 kW.; broadcasts in French, Arabic, Wolof, Toucouleur and Sarakolé; advertising is accepted; Dir. Mohamed Ould Wedady; Sec.-Gen. Yahya Ould Abdi.

Number of radio receivers (1973): 81,000.

There is no television.

## FINANCE

### BANKING

#### Central Bank

**Banque Centrale de Mauritanie (BCM):** B.P. 623, Nouakchott; f. 1973; cap. 200 million ouguiya; Gov. Ahmed Ould Daddah; Deputy Gov. Sid'Ahmed Ould Bneijara.

#### Commercial Banks

**Banque Arabe Africaine en Mauritanie:** B.P. 622, Nouakchott; f. 1974; cap. 150m. ouguiya (51 per cent state-owned, 49 per cent Arab African Bank of Cairo); Chair. Mahmoud Bechir Onsi.

**Banque Arabe Mauritano-Libyenne (BAML):** B.P. 626, Nouakchott; f. 1972; cap. 250m. ouguiya (51 per cent Libya, 49 per cent Mauritania); Pres. Abdalhi O. Cheikh; Dir.-Gen. Kalifa el Ouervelli.

**Banque Internationale pour la Mauritanie (BIMA):** ave. Gamal Abdel Nasser, B.P. 210 and 216, Nouakchott; offices also at Nouadhibou, Rosso, Akjoujt, Zouérate and Dakhla; cap. 150m. ouguiya (70 per cent BCM, 30 per cent Banque Internationale pour l'Afrique Occidentale).

**Banque Mauritanienne pour le Développement et le Commerce:** B.P. 219, Nouakchott; f. 1962; cap. 80m. ouguiya (59 per cent state-owned); dep. 110m. ouguiya; Dir.-Gen. Tarek Gharbi.

**Société Mauritanienne de Banque:** B.P. 614, ave. Gamal Abdel Nasser, Nouakchott; f. 1967; affiliated to Société Générale, Paris, France; cap. 100m. ouguiya (55 per cent state-owned); Chair. Roger Duchemin; Man. G. Raynaud.

### DEVELOPMENT

**Société d'équipement de la Mauritanie:** B.P. 28, Nouakchott; f. 1964; the state holds a majority interest; Pres. Dir.-Gen. Mamadou Cissoko.

### INSURANCE

**Société Mauritanienne d'Assurance et de Réassurance (SMAR):** Nouakchott; f. 1974; state monopoly of insurance; Pres. Dir.-Gen. Abdallahi Ould Sidya Ould Ebnou.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBER OF COMMERCE

**Chambre de Commerce, d'Agriculture, d'Industrie et de Mines de la Mauritanie:** Nouakchott, B.P. 215; f. 1954; Pres. Mohamed Salem Ould M'khaittirat; Dir. Kane Yahya; publ. *Bulletin* (twice monthly).

### TRADE ORGANIZATIONS

**Bureau d'Achats pour la R.I.M. (BARIM):** B.P. 272, Nouakchott; import organization; Dir.-Gen. D. Diabira.

**Société Nationale d'Importation et d'Exportation (SONIMEX):** B.P. 290, Nouakchott; f. 1966; holds a monopoly of imports of consumer goods such as rice, tea, sugar, and exports of gum-arabic; cap. 100m. ouguiyas; Dir.-Gen. Dah Ould Cheik.

### EMPLOYERS' ORGANIZATIONS

**Confédération des Employeurs et Artisans de Mauritanie (CEAM):** B.P. 383, Nouakchott; f. 1974; professional association for all employers and craftsmen working in Mauritania; Pres. Cheikna Ould Mohamed Laghdaf; Sec.-Gen. Boullaha Ould Moktar Lahi.

### TRADE UNIONS

**Union des Travailleurs de Mauritanie:** B.P. 63, Bourse du Travail, Nouakchott; f. 1961; since 1971 integrated with PPM; 10,000 mems.; affiliated to ICFTU; Sec.-Gen. Cheik Malainine Robert.

# TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

A 650-km. railway connects Nouadhibou with Tazadit and the iron ore fields at F'Derik. It is used primarily for transporting iron ore to the coast.

**SNIM-COMINOR Section Transports Ferroviaires Mauritaniens:** B.P. 77, Nouakchott; responsible for all freight and passenger traffic on Nouadhibou-F'Derik railway; Pres. Soumare Samba.

### ROADS

There are 6,186 km. of roads and tracks including 560 km. of tarred road. Two important routes have recently been completed (Nouakchott–Rosso, Nouakchott–Akjoujt) and another is under construction (Kaédi–Kiffa).

**Société Nouvelle des Etablissements Lacombe:** B.P. 204, Nouakchott; road transport.

### INLAND WATERWAYS

**Messageries du Sénégal:** Saint Louis (Senegal); the river Senegal is navigable by small coastal vessels as far as Kayes (Mali) and by river vessels as far as Kaédi in the wet season; in the dry season as far as Rosso and Boghe, respectively.

### SHIPPING

The leading port is at Point-Central, 10 km. south of Nouadhibou. In service since 1963, it is almost wholly devoted to mineral exports. There is a commercial and fishing port at Nouadhibou which is being expanded. The port of Nouakchott is also being developed, to handle the copper from Akjoujt.

**Compagnie Mauritanienne de Navigation Maritime (COMAUNAM):** B.P. 587, Nouakchott; f. 1973; national shipping company; Pres. Mohamed Gendouz; Dir. Belkhadi Nedir.

**Société Ouest Africaine d'Entreprises Maritimes (Mauritanie):** B.P. 351, Nouakchott; f. 1967; Dir. (Nouakchott) Michel Vincent.

Several shipping companies serve Nouadhibou and Nouakchott, the most important being La Compagnie Paquet and La Compagnie Maurel-Prom.

### CIVIL AVIATION

There are two international airfields, at Nouadhibou and Nouakchott, to be transferred to Jreyda, and fourteen smaller airstrips.

**Air Mauritanie:** B.P. 41, Nouakchott; f. 1962; scheduled domestic services from Nouakchott and Nouadhibou and international services to the Canary Islands and Senegal; fleet of 2 F.27A, 2 DC-4, 2 DC-3 and 1 Navajo; Dir.-Gen. Sidi Ould Zein.

**Air Afrique:** Mauritania has a 7 per cent share in Air Afrique; *see* under Ivory Coast.

Mauritania is also served by the following airlines: Iberia, Royal Air Maroc and Union des Transports Aériens (UTA).

# TOURISM

The Ministry of Crafts and Tourism is responsible for the development of tourism in Mauritania.

**Ministère de l'Artisanat et du Tourisme:** B.P. 246, Nouakchott; f. 1972; Sec.-Gen. Ahmed Ould Die.

# MAURITIUS

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

Mauritius lies in the Indian Ocean. The principal island, from which the country takes its name, lies east of Madagascar. The other main islands are Rodrigues, the Agalega Islands and the Cargados Carajos Shoals (St. Brandon Islands). The climate is sub-tropical, and cyclones can be severe. English, French, Creole (derived from French), Hindi, Urdu and Chinese are all spoken by the various communities, though the first two are normally used for official purposes. Europeans and Creoles are mostly Roman Catholics; 70 per cent of the Indian population are Hindus, the rest being Muslims. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) has four equal horizontal stripes: red, blue, gold and green. The capital is Port Louis.

### Recent History

The island was a French colony from 1715 to 1810, when it was taken by Britain. Immigration, however, came mainly from East Africa and India (Mauritius had no indigenous human inhabitants) and the European population is largely French-speaking.

Racial strife led to serious riots in 1968. Following the victory of the pro-independence Labour Party in the 1967 general election, Mauritius attained independence within the Commonwealth in March 1968, with Dr. Sir Seewoosagur Ramgoolam as Prime Minister.

The coalition government formed after independence broke down in December 1973, when Gaëtan Duval disassociated the *Parti Mauricien Social Démocrate* (PMSD) from the Prime Minister's Labour Party following disagreement over foreign policy and increases in taxation. The Labour Party, in coalition with the *Comité d'Action Musulman* (CAM), continued in office and steadily pursued an open foreign policy that led to closer relations with continental Africa and a wide variety of socialist states while maintaining the established contacts with France, India and the United Kingdom.

The state of emergency imposed shortly before independence was revoked in 1970 but reimposed the following year when a general strike and radical political opposition began, and in early 1977 it remained in force. General elections were postponed in 1972 and, when held in December 1976, surprisingly produced a majority of seats for the left-wing opposition *Mouvement Militant Mauricien* (MMM), led by Paul Bérenger. Contributory factors included the high level of unemployment and opposition to the American base on the island of Diego Garcia in the Chagos Archipelago, a former Mauritian dependency incorporated in the British Indian Ocean Territory in 1965. Sir Seewoosagur Ramgoolam was, however, able to form a new coalition government including the Labour Party and the CAM, which had contested the elections jointly as the Independence Party, and the PMSD.

### Government

Executive power is vested in the British monarch as Head of State, represented by an appointed Governor-General who is guided by the advice of the Cabinet. Legislative power is vested in the unicameral Legislative Assembly, with 71 members: the Speaker, 62 members elected by universal adult suffrage for five years and eight "additional" members (the most successful losing candidates of each community). The Governor-General appoints the Prime Minister and, on the latter's recommendation, other Ministers. The Cabinet is responsible to the Assembly.

### Defence

The country has no standing defence forces.

### Economic Affairs

The island is an extreme example of a one-crop economy, with sugar production accounting for about 90 per cent of exports and total cultivable land, and 28 per cent of the labour force. Good crops and rising prices resulted in a real growth in G.N.P. of 20 per cent in 1973 and 18 per cent in 1974, but 1975 production was badly affected by a cyclone, which destroyed between 20 and 30 per cent of the crop, and export prices fell in 1976.

Tea was successfully introduced as a new crop and now constitutes a valuable export, though the 1975 crop was also damaged by the cyclone. Subsistence farming is on a very small scale and food imports account for nearly a quarter of the total, contributing greatly to the 15 per cent rate of inflation in 1975. Petroleum products form less than 11 per cent of imports, as power is provided by hydroelectric sources and the recycling of sugar by-products. Technical assistance from the U.S.S.R. is regenerating the fishing industry.

By developing subsistence agriculture, industry and tourism, the government aims to diversify the economy and reduce the unemployment rate (7.5 per cent in 1975). The Mauritius Export Processing Zone has, since 1971, successfully attracted foreign investment in manufacturing, particularly in import substitution industries. The 1975–80 Second Development Plan is principally concerned with overcoming poverty and unemployment through the expansion of agriculture, technological industries and skilled manufacturing. Textiles, electronics and diamonds are the fastest growing sectors.

Mauritius is a member of OCAM which it joined in 1971. In 1972 it became an associate member of the European Economic Community and exports to the Community benefit from a reduction in tariffs. Following the expiry of the Commonwealth Sugar Agreement in 1974, Mauritius was allotted an annual quota of 492,000 tons of sugar on EEC markets. The agreement, vital to Mauritius's economic future, is to last indefinitely subject to a review after seven years, and the sugar price is to be reviewed annually.

### Transport and Communications

Port Louis is served by several cargo shipping lines crossing the Indian Ocean, as well as coastal shipping services, and there is an international airport. Modernization of the harbour at Port Louis is due to be completed in 1980 and a new airport at Plaines des Roches is to be constructed with aid from the People's Republic of China. The road network is good considering the mountainous terrain, and there were 375 km. of metalled roads in 1976.

### Social Welfare

The social infrastructure includes a well developed health service and several hospitals: about a seventh of the total budget is devoted to other welfare services.

### Education

Primary education is free, and is provided for about 150,000 children at government and government-aided schools (1975). Standards are high and most of the population are literate, though education is not compulsory. There is a large private sector in secondary education, total secondary enrolment being 65,303 in 1975. Teacher training is undertaken by a college and the Institute of Education which also pioneers education reform. Government expenditure on education rose from 86 million rupees in 1974 to an estimated 119.8 million rupees in 1976. The University of Mauritius has over 1,300 full and part-time students and in 1973 there were over 1,300 students abroad.

### Tourism

Major attractions include the superb beaches, fine mountain scenery, the ideal climate and the blend of cultures. Distance from major centres of population has so far limited the industry's development to the luxury trade but growth in recent years has been remarkable. The number of visitors increased from 15,000 in 1968 and 49,000 in 1971 to 72,915 in 1974, when revenue from tourism reached 112 million rupees. Tourism provides work for about 9,000 people and it is hoped that the number of visitors will rise to 200,000 by 1985.

*Visas* are not required to visit Mauritius by nationals of the United Kingdom and Commonwealth; nationals of Belgium, Denmark, Finland, the Federal Republic of Germany, Greece, Iceland, the Netherlands, Norway, Spain, Sweden, Tunisia and Turkey require no visas for a visit of six months or less, and nationals of France, Italy and South Africa for a visit of three months or less.

### Sport

Football, basketball, tennis, volleyball, fishing, swimming and golf are popular sports.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 1st (Labour Day), August 15th (Assumption), September 8th (Mid-Autumn Festival), September 15th (Id ul Fitr, end of Ramadan), September 16th (Ganesh Chaturthi), October 24th (United Nations Day), November 1st (All Saints' Day), November 6th (Ganga Asnan), November 10th (Divali), November 22nd (Id ul Adha, Feast of the Sacrifice), December 25th (Christmas), December 26th (Boxing Day).

**1978:** January 1st and 2nd (New Year), January 27th (Cavadee), February 11th (Chinese Spring Festival), March 11th (Waha Shivaratree), March 12th (Independence), March 24th–27th (Easter), March 26th (Yaum un Nabi), March 28th (Holi), April 12th (Ougadi), April 14th (Varusha Piruppu).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in standard use.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 cents = 1 Mauritian rupee.

Exchange rates (December 1976):

£1 sterling = 11.125 rupees;
U.S. $1 = 6.714 rupees.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

**Area** (sq. km.): Mauritius 1,865; Rodrigues 104; Agalega and St. Brandon 71; Total 2,040.

**Population:** Island of Mauritius (1975 estimates): 856,516; *Towns* (1975): Port Louis (capital) 139,592, Beau-Bassin/Rose Hill 82,951, Curepipe 53,793, Quatre-Bornes 52,884, Vacoas-Phoenix 49,825; *Ethnic groups:* 591,315 Indo-Mauritians (449,496 Hindus, 141,819 Muslims), 241,353 general population (including Creole and Franco-Mauritian communities) and 23,848 Chinese. Island of Rodrigues: 26,343 (1975 estimate).

**Employment** (Sept. 1975): Agriculture, etc. 64,971, Services 54,463, Manufacturing 22,483, Construction 5,631, Commerce 9,881, Total 173,791.

**Agriculture** (1975): Sugar cane 4,316,000 metric tons, Tea 15,777 metric tons (green leaf), Tobacco 686 metric tons.

**Forestry** (1973): Timber 156,000 cu. ft., Firewood 1,446,000 cu. ft.

## INDUSTRY

| | | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sugar | metric tons | 718,464 | 696,786 | 468,256 |
| Molasses | ,, ,, | 184,842 | 172,797 | 129,432 |
| Tea (manufactured) | ,, ,, | 4,079 | 3,971 | 3,139 |
| Aloe fibre | ,, ,, | 1,461 | 1,159 | 711 |
| Alcohol | hectolitres | 17,883 | 23,464 | 26,731 |
| Rum | ,, | 19,024 | 24,962 | 28,437 |
| Beer and stout | ,, | 72,483 | 91,478 | 115,043 |
| Soft drinks | ,, | 214,000 | 239,000 | 275,000 |
| Matches | gross boxes | 155,140 | 143,109 | 176,996 |
| Electric energy* | million kWh. | 280 | 305 | n.a. |

*Estimated production.

## FINANCE

100 cents=1 Mauritian rupee.
Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10, 25 and 50 cents; 1 rupee.
Notes: 5, 10, 25 and 50 rupees.
Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling=11.125 rupees; U.S. $1=6.714 rupees.
100 Mauritian rupees=£8.99=$14.89.

*Note:* Before January 1976 the Mauritian rupee was tied to the pound sterling, its value being fixed at 7½p (£1=13.333 rupees). From November 1967 to August 1971 the central exchange rate was 1 rupee=18 U.S. cents (U.S. $1=5.556 rupees). In December 1971 the U.S. dollar was devalued but the rupee retained its value in terms of sterling and the IMF Special Drawing Right (SDR), so the new exchange rate was 1 rupee=19.543 U.S. cents ($1=5.117 rupees). However, in June 1972 the rupee was "floated" in line with sterling. The average market exchange rates (rupees per U.S. dollar) were: 5.3385 in 1972; 5.4422 in 1973; 5.7031 in 1974; and 6.0268 in 1975. In January 1976 the rupee's link with sterling was broken and the currency was pegged to the SDR (based on a weighted "basket" of 16 national currencies since July 1974) at a mid-point of 7.714 rupees per SDR, representing a depreciation of 28 per cent from its pre-float valuation.

### BUDGET

(million rupees, July 1st to June 30th)

| REVENUE | 1973/74 | 1974/75 | 1975/76* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Taxes on income and capital | 128.2 | 197.2 | 433.4 |
| Taxes on financial transactions | 25.1 | 28.6 | 29.2 |
| Taxes on gambling | 6.5 | 8.9 | 7.1 |
| Taxes on consumption and production | 283.9 | 429.4 | 436.8 |
| Provision of goods and services | 41.2 | 48.3 | 49.9 |
| Interests, profits and dividends | 20.0 | 22.6 | 28.1 |
| Grants from U.K. Government | 1.3 | 0.8 | 0.2 |
| Other recurrent revenue | 9.2 | 9.1 | 10.3 |
| TOTAL | 515.4 | 744.9 | 995.0 |

| EXPENDITURE | 1973/74 | 1974/75 | 1975/76* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Administration, police, etc. | 70.3 | 91.8 | 116.7 |
| Education | 66.5 | 86.4 | 119.8 |
| Health | 44.4 | 60.9 | 94.1 |
| Housing | 3.2 | 5.3 | 6.7 |
| Social security | 38.4 | 48.3 | 63.8 |
| Other social services and public works | 28.7 | 46.2 | 67.2 |
| Subsidy on rice and flour | 107.0 | 157.2 | 100.0 |
| Agriculture and forests | 12.8 | 20.0 | 26.9 |
| Posts, telegraphs and telecommunications | 10.2 | 13.1 | 17.2 |
| Other economic services | 6.7 | 9.5 | 62.2 |
| Transfer to capital budget | — | — | 60.0 |
| Miscellaneous | 140.3 | 187.1 | 277.9 |
| TOTAL | 534.8 | 734.3 | 1,024.0 |

* Estimates.

### DEVELOPMENT EXPENDITURE

(million rupees)

| | 1973/74 | 1974/75 | 1975/76* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Agriculture and forests | 34.0 | 32.5 | 59.0 |
| Transport | 28.0 | 16.9 | 55.8 |
| Health | 3.2 | 4.0 | 4.5 |
| Housing and sewerage | 7.8 | 12.8 | 19.9 |
| Education | 4.8 | 10.2 | 25.2 |
| Telecommunications | 5.9 | 6.8 | 10.0 |
| Rural development | 1.8 | 10.8 | 13.0 |
| Public works | 36.0 | 47.7 | 20.0 |
| Grants and loans | 83.0 | 76.7 | 153.6 |
| Rodrigues Island | 5.3 | 12.2 | 20.3 |
| Other capital expenditure | 35.1 | 28.4 | 75.4 |
| TOTAL | 244.9 | 259.0 | 456.7 |

* Estimate.

### GROSS NATIONAL PRODUCT

(million rupees at current prices)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Agriculture, forestry, hunting and fishing | 353 | 494 | 1,323 | 1,100 |
| Mining | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 |
| Manufacturing | 233 | 277 | 505 | 545 |
| Construction | 73 | 114 | 155 | 190 |
| Energy, water and sanitary services | 39 | 43 | 49 | 55 |
| Transport, storage and communications | 129 | 161 | 195 | 200 |
| Commerce and banking | 149 | 203 | 265 | 275 |
| Ownership of dwellings | 74 | 77 | 83 | 87 |
| Government services | 61 | 76 | 105 | 120 |
| Other services | 166 | 203 | 259 | 335 |
| GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT AT FACTOR COST | 1,279 | 1,650 | 2,941 | 2,910 |
| NET FACTOR INCOME FROM ABROAD | 2 | 16 | 10 | 10 |
| GROSS NATIONAL PRODUCT AT FACTOR COST | 1,281 | 1,666 | 2,951 | 2,920 |

* Estimate.

### BALANCE OF PAYMENTS

(million rupees)

| | 1974 | | | 1975 | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Credit | Debit | Balance | Credit | Debit | Balance |
| *Goods and services:* | | | | | | |
| Merchandise and non-monetary gold | 1,798 | 1,526 | 272 | 1,848 | 1,679 | 169 |
| Transport, travel, freight and insurance | 258 | 316 | −58 | 308 | 449 | −141 |
| Investment income | 26 | 20 | 6 | 60 | 45 | 15 |
| Government n.e.s. | 28 | 13 | 15 | 36 | 25 | 11 |
| Other services | 40 | 47 | − 7 | 77 | 74 | 3 |
| *Unrequited transfers* | 103 | 20 | 83 | 93 | 23 | 70 |
| *Capital* (excl. reserves and related items): | | | | | | |
| *Non-monetary sectors:* | | | | | | |
| Private transactions | 22 | 38 | −16 | 209 | — | 209 |
| Government transactions | 28 | — | 28 | 46 | — | 46 |
| *Monetary sectors:* | | | | | | |
| Private institutions | — | 5 | − 5 | — | 16 | −16 |
| Central institutions | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| *Allocation of Special Drawing Rights* | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| *Reserves and related items* | — | 365 | −365 | — | 350 | −350 |
| *Net errors and omissions* | 47 | — | 47 | — | 16 | −16 |

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(million rupees)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 461.6 | 635.8 | 915.8 | 1,759.8 | 1,995.3 |
| Exports | 361.7 | 573.8 | 748.3 | 1,786.4 | 1,838.9 |

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

(million rupees)

| Imports | 1973 | 1974* | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Rice | 70.9 | 227.0 | 133.0 |
| Wheat Flour | 33.8 | 85.7 | 98.9 |
| Alcoholic Beverages | 6.8 | 9.4 | 9.2 |
| Petroleum Products | 62.6 | 159.5 | 192.7 |
| Edible Vegetable Oils | 15.7 | 52.8 | 35.2 |
| Fertilizers (manufactured) | 30.9 | 55.8 | 63.6 |
| Cotton Fabrics | 17.0 | 22.4 | 31.7 |
| Other Textile Fabrics | 36.7 | 64.9 | 79.7 |
| Cement | 18.2 | 28.7 | 56.2 |
| Iron and Steel | 36.0 | 95.3 | 72.1 |
| Manufactures of Metals | 27.4 | 44.8 | 52.1 |
| Non-electric Machinery | 92.0 | 128.8 | 213.1 |
| Electric Machinery | 52.1 | 111.9 | 138.6 |
| Vehicles and Parts | 40.8 | 55.4 | 82.0 |
| Total (incl. others) | 915.8 | 1,756.3 | 1,995.3 |

* Provisional figures. Revised total is 1,759.8 million rupees.

| Exports | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Sugar | 608.1 | 1,537.8 | 1,548.8 |
| Molasses | 40.3 | 45.0 | 23.6 |
| Tea | 18.9 | 19.7 | 16.0 |
| Clothing | 20.6 | 60.8 | 118.2 |
| Total (incl. others) | 748.3 | 1,786.4 | 1,838.9 |

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

(million rupees)

| Imports | 1973 | 1974* | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Australia | 49.1 | 83.1 | 120.6 |
| Burma | 18.5 | 40.4 | 58.0 |
| France | 63.1 | 133.4 | 171.4 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 46.1 | 110.6 | 132.0 |
| Hong Kong | 23.4 | 49.6 | 55.7 |
| India | 30.6 | 35.3 | 57.7 |
| Iran | 50.6 | 148.8 | 177.3 |
| Japan | 59.8 | 100.2 | 156.9 |
| South Africa | 78.5 | 161.1 | 192.9 |
| Thailand | 1.2 | 73.6 | n.a. |
| United Kingdom | 193.4 | 253.4 | 336.3 |
| U.S.A. | 25.4 | 87.2 | 99.5 |
| Total (incl. others) | 915.8 | 1,756.3 | 1,995.3 |

| Exports | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Canada | 185.9 | 640.2 | 70.5 |
| France | 14.8 | 43.7 | 103.4 |
| Germany Federal Republic | 2.6 | 18.2 | 30.6 |
| Hong Kong | 2.4 | 12.5 | 9.6 |
| Japan | 1.2 | 7.7 | 4.4 |
| Netherlands | 2.6 | 12.4 | 4.4 |
| Réunion | — | 12.5 | 17.6 |
| South Africa | 17.4 | 24.2 | 23.7 |
| United Kingdom | 338.6 | 630.6 | 1,432.3 |
| U.S.S.R. | 10.4 | — | 0.9 |
| U.S.A. | 65.0 | 140.8 | 101.1 |
| Total (incl. others) | 748.3 | 1,786.4 | 1,838.9 |

Provisional figures. Revised total is 1,759.8 million rupees.

### TRANSPORT

**Roads** (Dec. 1975): Private vehicles 43,017 (cars 16,198, motor cycles 5,512, auto cycles 7,373); Commercial vehicles 12,020 (including 1,635 taxis and 1,149 buses); Government vehicles 1,726.

**Shipping** (1974): Entered: Ships 606, Passengers 3,848, Freight 861,000 metric tons; Cleared: Ships 611, Passengers 3,772, Freight 802,000 metric tons.

**Civil Aviation** (1974): Landed: Planes 1,617, Passengers 105,196, Freight 1,167 metric tons; Departed: Planes 1,617, Passengers 109,590, Freight 1,360 metric tons.

### EDUCATION

| | 1974 | | 1975 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | SCHOOLS | PUPILS | SCHOOLS | PUPILS |
| Pre-primary | 272 | 88,667 | 283 | 9,233 |
| Primary | 233 | 148,142 | 234 | 145,424 |
| Secondary | 124 | 60,116 | 125 | 64,953 |
| Teacher training | 1 | 645 | 1 | 589 |
| Vocational and technical | 10 | 929 | 10 | 1,032 |
| University | 1 | 923 | 1 | 1,115 |

Students Overseas (1973): 1,364 (excluding nursing students).

*Source:* Central Statistical Office, Rose Hill.

## THE CONSTITUTION

The Mauritius Independence Order, 1968, as amended by the Constitution of Mauritius (Amendment) Act No. 39 of 1969, provides for a Cabinet consisting of the Prime Minister and not more than twenty other Ministers. The Prime Minister, appointed by the Governor-General, is the member of the Legislative Assembly who appears to the Governor-General best able to command the support of the majority of members of the Assembly. Other Ministers are appointed by the Governor-General acting in accordance with the advice of the Prime Minister.

The Legislative Assembly consists of the following:

(i) The Speaker.
(ii) Sixty-two elected members.
(iii) Eight additional members.
(iv) The Attorney-General if not an elected member.

For the purpose of electing members of the Legislative Assembly, the island of Mauritius is divided into twenty-three member constituencies. Rodrigues returns two members. The official language of the Legislative Assembly is English but any member may address the Chair in French.

## THE GOVERNMENT

**Head of State:** H.M. Queen ELIZABETH II.

**Governor-General:** Sir ABDUL RAMAN OSMAN, G.C.M.G., C.B.E.

### COUNCIL OF MINISTERS

(Coalition of Independence Party (IP, election alliance of Labour Party and CAM) and PMSD)

(*December* 1976)

**Prime Minister and Minister of Defence and Internal Security, Reform Institutions, Communications, and Information and Broadcasting:** Dr. Sir SEEWOOSAGUR RAMGOOLAM (IP).

**Minister of External Affairs, Tourism and Emigration:** Sir HAROLD EDWARD WALTER (IP).

**Minister of Finance:** Sir VEERASAMY RINGADOO (IP).

**Minister of Health:** MAHESS TEELUCK (IP).

**Minister of Education and Cultural Affairs:** HEERALALL BHUGALOO (IP).

**Minister of Labour and Industrial Relations:** MAHAMED YOUSUF ABDUL RAZACK MOHAMED (IP).

**Minister of Social Security:** LUTCHMEEPARSAD BADRY (IP).

**Minister of Agriculture, Natural Resources and the Environment:** Sir SATCAM BOOLELL (IP).

**Minister of Power, Fuel and Energy:** Dr. KANCHANDRASEEH BUSAWON (IP).

**Minister of Works:** EMMANUEL MARIE LAVAL BUSSIER (IP).

**Minister of Commerce and Industry:** DAYANUNDLALL BASANT RAI, O.B.E. (IP).

**Minister of Local Government:** ALAIN MAURICE ESPITALIER-NOEL (PMSD).

**Minister of Justice and Attorney-General:** PAUL REYNOLD LIT FONG CHONG LEUNG (PMSD).

**Minister of Economic Planning and Development:** RABINDRAH GHURBURRUN (IP).

**Minister of Housing, Lands and Town and Country Planning:** ELIEZER FRANÇOIS (PMSD).

**Minister of Youth and Sports:** HURRYDEW RAMCHURN (IP).

**Minister of Employment:** KALESHWARAO SACCARAN (IP).

**Minister of Co-operatives and Co-operative Development:** GYANDEO DABY (IP).

**Minister of Fisheries:** ISWARDEO SEETARAM (IP).

**Minister of Prices and Consumer Protection:** SIMADREE VIRAHSAWMY (IP).

**Minister for Rodrigues:** IGNACE LEWIS NICHOL FRANÇOIS (PMSD).

# LEGISLATIVE ASSEMBLY

**Speaker:** The Hon. Sir HARILAL R. VAGHJEE.

**Deputy Speaker:** The Hon. R. JEEWOOLALL.

**Leader of the Opposition:** ANEEROOD JUGNAUTH (MMM).

The results of the election of December 1976 were as follows:

| PARTY | SEATS* |
|---|---|
| MMM | 34 |
| Independence Party† | 28 |
| PMSD | 8 |

* Includes the eight additional members (the most successful losing candidates of each community).

† Labour Party and CAM election alliance.

The membership of the various parties in the Assembly in 1977 was:

| PARTY | SEATS* |
|---|---|
| MMM | 34 |
| Labour Party | 27 |
| PMSD | 8 |
| CAM | 1 |

# POLITICAL PARTIES

**Parti Mauricien Social Démocrate (PMSD):** P.O.B. 599, Port Louis; Pres. DEV HURNAM; Leader C. GAËTAN DUVAL; Sec.-Gen. MONAF FAKIRA.

**Parti Travailliste (Labour Party):** Port Louis; Pres. Dr. R. CHAPERON, C.M.G.; Parl. Leader Sir SEEWOOSAGUR RAMGOOLAM, M.L.A.

**Independent Forward Bloc (IFB):** 14 Vallonville St., Port Louis; f. 1958; supports Indo-Mauritian Hindu interests; Pres. G. GANGARAM; Leader SOOKDEO BISSOONDOYAL, M.L.A.

**Comité d'Action Musulman (CAM):** Port Louis; supports the interests of the Indo-Mauritian Muslims; in governing coalition; Pres. A. M. OSMAN, M.L.A.; Leader Sir ABDUL RAZAK MOHAMED.

**Mauritius People's Progressive Party:** 38 Sir William Newton St., Port Louis; affiliated member of Afro-Asian People's Solidarity Organization since 1963; Sec. Gen. T. SIBSURUN.

**Parti du Centre Républicain:** 17 Jules Koenig St., Port Louis; f. 1972; Pres. DEORAJ RAM; Leader FRANCE VALLET; Sec. HENRY P. LINCOLN.

**Union Démocratique Mauricienne (UDM):** opposition party formed from Parti Mauricien Social Démocrate; Leader GUY OLLIVRY.

**Mauritian Militant Movement (MMM):** Port Louis; Leader PAUL BÉRENGER; Parl. Leader and Pres. ANEEROOD JUGNAUTH, M.L.A.; publ. *Le Militant*.

**Mauritian Militant Movement Socialist Party (MMM(SP)):** Port Louis; opposition party formed from MMM; Leader DEV VERASWAMY.

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES AND HIGH COMMISSIONS ACCREDITED TO MAURITIUS

(In Port Louis unless otherwise stated)

(E) Embassy; (HC) High Commission.

**Australia:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania (HC).

**Austria:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia (E).

**Belgium:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.

**Brazil:** Nairobi, Kenya (E).

**Canada:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania (HC).

**Central African Empire:** 50 Rémy Ollier St., P.O.B. 688 (E); *Ambassador:* A. MBOE.

**China, People's Republic:** Royal Rd., Belle Rose, Quatre Bornes (E); *Ambassador:* WANG TSE.

**Egypt:** c/o Continental Hotel, Floreal (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* KAMAL ABDEL RAHMAN.

**France:** St. Georges St. (E); *Ambassador:* MAURICE MERLLIE.

**German Democratic Republic:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania (E).

**Germany, Federal Republic:** Antananarivo, Madagascar (E).

**Guinea:** Maputo, Mozambique (E).

**India:** Fifth Floor, Bank of Baroda Bldg., Sir WILLIAM Newton St. (HC); *High Commissioner:* M. M. KHURANA.

**Italy:** Antananarivo, Madagascar (E).

**Japan:** Antananarivo, Madagascar (E).

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania (E).

**Korea, Republic:** Nairobi, Kenya (E).

**Libya:** St. Jean Rd., Quatre-Bornes (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* IBRAHIM ALJADDY.

**Madagascar:** Sir William Newton St. (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* LAURENT ANDRIAMIHAJA.

**Netherlands:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania (E).

**Nigeria:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania (HC).

**Pakistan:** Anglo-Mauritius House, Intendance St. (E); *Ambassador:* M. ANWAR KHAN.

**Switzerland:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania (E).

**Syria:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania (E).

**U.S.S.R.:** Floreal (E); *Ambassador:* ILYA IVANOVICH SAFRONOV.

**United Kingdom:** Cerné House, La Chaussée (HC); *High Commissioner:* A. HENRY BRIND, C.M.G.

**U.S.A.:** Anglo-Mauritius House (E); *Ambassador:* ROBERT V. KEELEY.

**Vatican City:** Antananarivo, Madagascar.

**Yugoslavia:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania (E).

**Zambia:** Lilongwe, Malawi (HC).

Mauritius also has diplomatic relations with Bangladesh, Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Finland, Jamaica, Norway, Portugal, Sweden and Trinidad and Tobago.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The laws of Mauritius are derived partly from the old French Codes suitably amended and partly from English Law. The Judicial Department consists of the Supreme Court, presided over by the Chief Justice and five other Judges who are also Judges of the Court of Criminal Appeal, the Intermediate Court, the Court of Civil Appeal, the Industrial Court and 10 District Courts. The Master and Registrar is the executive officer of the Judiciary Department and is also Judge in Bankruptcy. Final appeal is to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council in the United Kingdom.

**Supreme Court:** Superior Court of Record.

**Court of Criminal Appeal.**

**Court of Civil Appeal.**

**Intermediate Court.**

**District Courts:** presided over by Magistrates.

**Industrial Court:** jurisdiction over labour disputes.

**Chief Justice:** Hon. Sir M. LATOUR-ADRIEN.

**Senior Puisne Judge:** Hon. H. GARRIOCH.

**Puisne Judges:** Hon. C. MOOLLAN, Hon. M. RAULT, Hon. P. DE RAVEL, Hon. V. GLOVER, Hon. H. GOBURDHUN.

**Master and Registrar and Judge in Bankruptcy:** Hon. H. GOBURDHUN.

## RELIGION

Hindus 51 per cent, Christians 31.3 per cent, Muslims 16.6 per cent, Buddhists 0.6 per cent (1972 census).

The main religion of those of European and African descent is Roman Catholic (approximately 268,000 adherents); Bishop JEAN MARGÉOT, Port Louis. In 1972 there were 6,221 members of the Church of England and 6,616 other Christians. Anglican Bishop of Mauritius: the Rt. Rev. GHISLAIN EMMANUEL, B.A., M.T., A.K.C. Minister for the Presbyterian Church of Scotland: Rev. C. PITTET.

## THE PRESS

### DAILIES

**Advance:** 5 Dumat St., Port Louis; f. 1939; English and French; Editor G. RAMLOLL; circ. 9,500.

**Le Cernéen:** 8 Lord Kitchener St., Port Louis; f. 1832; English and French; organ of the sugar industry; Editor JEAN-PIERRE LENOIR; circ. 7,000.

**China Times:** 34 La Rampe St., Port Louis; f. 1953; Chinese; Editor F. AH-KENG; circ. 2,000.

**Chinese Daily News:** 32 Rémy Ollier St., Port Louis; f. 1932; Chinese; Editor TU WAI MAN; circ. 2,000.

**L'Express:** 3 Brown Seguard St., Port Louis; f. 1963; English and French; Editor Dr. PHILLIPPE FORGET; circ. 14,000.

**Le Mauricien:** 8 St. Georges St., Port Louis; f. 1908; English and French; Editor LYNDSAY RIVIERE; circ. 14,000.

**Le Militant:** 24 Bourbon St., Port Louis; f. 1969; English and French; Editor S. SELVON; circ. 8,000.

**The Nation:** 31 Edith Cavell St., P.O.B. 647, Port Louis; f. 1971; English and French; Dir. JUGDISH BOYPAUL; circ. 7,000.

**New Chinese Commercial Paper:** 12 Arsenal St., Port Louis; f. 1956; Chinese; Editor Y. S. M. YAN; circ. 1,000.

**Le Populaire:** corner of Menagerie and Brabant Sts., Port Louis; f. 1973; English and French; Editor B. GOWRISUNKUR; circ. 6,000.

**Star:** 3 President John Kennedy St., Port Louis; f. 1963; English and French; Editor Dr. H. FAKIM; circ. 5,000.

### WEEKLIES

**Le Dimanche:** 3 Jemmapes St., Port Louis; f. 1961; English and French; Editor RÉGIS NAUVEL; circ. 21,000.

**Janata:** 5 Dumat St., Port Louis; f. 1947; Hindi; twice weekly; Editor R. ARUN.

**Mauritius Times:** 23 Bourbon St., Port Louis; f. 1954; English and French; Editor D. BHEENUCK; circ. 3,000.

**Observer:** 5 Dumat St., Port Louis; f. 1974; English and French; Editor J. MAUNICK; circ. 4,500.

**Tzu Chiang Pao:** 12 Arsenal St., Port Louis f. 1972; Chinese; Editor H. S. M. YAN.

**La Vie Catholique:** Route Nicolay, Port Louis; f. 1930; French; Editor R. P. HENRI TOSTEE; circ. 8,000.

**Week-End:** St. Georges St., Port Louis; f. 1966; French and English; Editor J. RIVET; circ. 23,000.

### FORTNIGHTLIES

**Aryoday:** 16 Frére Félix de Valois St., Port Louis; f. 1949; English and Hindi; Editor M. MOHIT.

**Zamana:** 14 Vallonville St., Port Louis; f. 1948; Hindi, French, English and Sanskrit; Editor B. BUCKTOWARSINGH.

### MONTHLIES

**Le Progrès Islamique:** 51 Solferino St., Rose Hill; f. 1948; English and French; Editor Mrs. N. SOOKIA.

**Trait d'Union:** P.O.B. 278, Port Louis; f. 1959; English and French; Editor EDWIN DE ROBILLARD, M.B.E.

**La Voix de L'Islam:** Mesnil, Phoenix; f. 1951; English and French; Editor A. PEEROO.

### PERIODICALS

**PROSI:** Organ of the Public Relations Office of the Sugar Industry; English and French; Editor F. APPASSAMY.

**Revue Agricole et Sucrière de l'Ile Maurice:** University of Mauritius, Reduit; French and English; Editors M. RANDABEL, A. WIEHE.

**Virginie:** Quatre-Bornes; monthly magazine for women; Editor Mrs. E. CADINOUCHE.

## PUBLISHERS

**Editions Croix du Sud:** 1 Barracks St., Port Louis; general.

**Editions Nassau:** Rue Barclay, Rose-Hill; f. 1970; publishes magazines; Pres. Dir.-Gen. R. A. Y. VILMONT; Sec.-Gen. E. H. DENNEMONT

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Mauritius Broadcasting Corporation:** Broadcasting House, Louis Pasteur St., Forest Side; f. 1964; monopoly national radio and television station; Dir.-Gen. J. R. DELAÎTRE.

There are 83,148 radio sets in use (1975).

Television services started in 1965 and colour services in 1976. There are 38,233 licences (1975).

## FINANCE

### BANKS

**Bank of Mauritius:** P.O.B. 29, Port Louis; f. 1967 as central bank; cap. p.u. Rs. 10m.; Gov. G. BUNWAREE; Man. Dir. I. RAMPHUL.

**Development Bank of Mauritius:** f. 1964; cap. Rs. 19.0m.

**Mauritius Co-operative Central Bank:** Port Louis; f. 1948; 173 mem. societies; Chair. C. ROOPAH; Gen. Man. M. SIDAMBARAM, F.C.C.S., F.B.S.C.

**Mauritius Commercial Bank Ltd.:** 11 Sir William Newton St., Port Louis; f. 1838; cap. Rs. 7m.; 17 brs.; Gen. Man. P. L. EYNAUD.

**The State Commercial Bank Ltd.:** Intendance St., Port Louis; cap. Rs. 5m.; Man. Dir. S. NAGARAJEN.

### FOREIGN BANKS

**Barclays Bank International Ltd.:** Sir William Newton St., Port Louis; 9 brs., 1 sub-br. and 10 agencies in Mauritius; Manager D. H. THOMPSON.

**Bank of Baroda:** Head Office: Baroda, India; Sir William Newton St., Port Louis; 2 brs.; cap. Rs. 25m.; Man. M. R. GADRE.

**Bank of Credit and Commerce International S.A.:** Head Office: Luxembourg; Desforges St., Port Louis; Man. M. HUSSAIN.

**Banque Nationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie (BNCIOI):** Duc d'Edimbourg, Port Louis; Man. R. BACH.

**First National City Bank:** Leoville L'Homme St., Port Louis; Man. V. C. WILLIAMS.

**Habib Bank Ltd.:** Port Louis; f. 1941; Pakistani Bank; cap. p.u. and res. Rs. 250m.; dep. Rs. 8,210m; Man. and Vice-Pres. ALEY ALI.

**Mercantile Bank Ltd.:** Head Office: Hong Kong; Place d'Armes, Port Louis; 5 brs. and 2 sub-brs.; Man. D. L. COWRIE.

### INSURANCE

**Albatross Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 6 Sir William Newton St., Port Louis; incorp. 1975; Chair. SERGE DE SENEVILLE.

**Anglo-Mauritius Assurance Society Ltd.:** Anglo-Mauritius House, Intendance St., Port Louis; incorp. 1951; Chair. RAYMOND HEIN, Q.C.; Man. Dir. A. RENÉ ADAM, C.B.E.

**Birger & Co. (Insurance) Ltd.:** 18 Jules Koenig St., Port Louis; incorp. 1954; Man. ISIA BIRGER.

**Indian Ocean General Assurance:** Corner of Sir William Newton and Rémy Ollier Sts., Port Louis; f. 1970; Chair. K. SUNASSEE, C.M.G.; Man. Dir. SAM CUNDEN.

**L & H Vigier de La Tour:** Place Foch, Port Louis; Man. M. DE ROBILLARD.

**Mauritius Eagle Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 10 Dr. Ferriere St., Port Louis; incorp. 1973; Chair. C. A. HARE; Gen. Man. M. R. HEPBURN, F.C.I.I.

**Mauritius Life Assurance Ltd.:** Intendance St., Port Louis; f. 1968; Chair. RAYMOND HEIN, Q.C.; Man. Dir. A. RENÉ ADAM, C.B.E.

**Mauritius Union Assurance Co. Ltd.:** 6 Leoville L'Homme St., Port Louis; incorp. 1948; Chair. and Man. Dir. GERVAIS SALAÜM.

**Reinsurance Co. of Mauritius Ltd.:** Intendance St., Port Louis; f. 1969; Chair. and Man. Dir. A. RENÉ ADAM, C.B.E.

**State Insurance Corporation of Mauritius:** Royal St., Port Louis; f. 1974; Chair. M. SIDAMBARAM; Man. Dir. M. K. D. PATEL.

**Swan Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 6–10 Intendance St., Port Louis; incorp. 1955; Chair. RAYMOND HEIN, Q.C.; Man. Dir. CLEMENT BOUIC.

Ten foreign companies have branches in Mauritius.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Mauritius Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** Anglo-Mauritius House, Port Louis; f. 1850, inc. 1892; 215 mems.; Pres. SOO SOOBIAH; Sec.-Gen. J. C. MONTOCCHIO.

**Chinese Chamber of Commerce:** 5 Joseph Riviere St., Port Louis; f. 1908; Pres. PIERRE LEUNG SHING; Sec. F. CHANG CHIE.

**Indian Traders' Association:** Sir William Newton St., Port Louis.

### TRADE UNIONS

**General Workers' Federation:** 23 Brabant St., Port Louis; 43 affiliated unions; Negotiator PAUL BÉRENGER.

**Federation des Syndicats du Service Civil (FSSC):** 18 affiliated unions; Gen. Sec. CLEMENT MOUTOV.

**Mauritius Federation of Trade Unions:** 33 Corderie St., Port Louis; affiliated to WFTU; Sec. F. VALERIE.

**Mauritius Labour Congress:** 8 Louis Victor de La Faye St., Port Louis; 19 affiliated unions; Gen. Sec. CYRIL CANABADY.

#### PRINCIPAL UNIONS

**General Construction and Manual Workers' Union:** 33 Corderie St., Port Louis; f. 1973; 1,350 mems.; Sec. G. REGNAUD.

**Government Servants' Association:** 107A Royal Rd., Beau-Bassin; f. 1945; 12,400 mems.; Sec. R. SUMPUTH.

**Government Teachers' Union:** 3 Mgr. Gonin St., Port Louis; f. 1945; 3,373 mems.; Sec. R. K. FULENA.

**Nursing Association:** 159 Royal Rd., Beau-Bassin; f. 1955; 1,922 mems.; Sec. R. MALHERBES.

**Organization of Artisans' Unity:** 4 Edith Cavell St., Port Louis; f. 1973; 1,875 mems.; Sec. C. LEBON.

**Plantation Workers' Union:** 8 Louis Victor de la Faye St., Port Louis; f. 1955; 14,230 mems.; Sec. C. BHAGIRUTTY.

**Port Louis Harbour and Docks Workers' Union:** 23 Brabant St., Port Louis; 960 mems.; Sec. M. G. NINA.

**Shop Owners' Union:** 9 Leoville l'Homme St., Port Louis; 1,438 mems.; Sec. R. RAMKALOAN.

**Sugar Industry Staff Employees' Association:** 1 Rémy Ollier St., Port Louis; f. 1955; 1,079 mems.; Sec. A. PARIS.

**Transport Employees' Union:** Savoy Bldg., Vacoas; f. 1956; 1,298 mems.; Sec. B. JANKOO.

**Union of Bus Industry Workers:** 23 Brabant St., Port Louis; 2,099 mems.; Sec. M. GOBIN.

**Union of Employees of the Ministry of Agriculture:** Royal Rd., Curepipe Rd.; f. 1971; 973 mems.; Sec. P. JUGGURNATH.

**Union of Labourers of the Sugar and Tea Industry:** Royal Rd., Curepipe Rd.; f. 1969; 3,989 mems.; Sec. Miss P. RAMCHURN.

### CO-OPERATIVE SOCIETIES

There are 435 Co-operative Societies in Mauritius and Rodrigues.

**The Mauritius Co-operative Union Ltd.:** Co-operation House, Dumat St., Port Louis; f. 1952; 262 member societies; Sec. P. MAUREEMOOTOO.

**The Mauritius Co-operative Agricultural Federation:** Port Louis; f. 1950; 171 mems. societies; Chair. R. SEERUTTUN; Sec. T. JUMNAH.

**Mauritius Co-operative Wholesale Ltd.:** Port Louis; f. 1949; 53 mem. societies; 32 brs.; Sec. P. T. BAROSEE.

## TRANSPORT

### ROADS

Mauritius has approximately 15 km. of motorway, 562 km. of main roads, 590 km. of secondary roads and 608 km. of other roads, totalling 1,775 km. Ninety-three per cent of the roads have been asphalted. There are no railways.

### SHIPPING

Mauritius is well served by numerous foreign shipping lines.

**Director of Marine:** Capt. V. C. NICOLIN.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**Director of Civil Aviation:** P. SOOBARAH.

**Air Mauritius:** 1 William Newton St., P.O.B. 60, Port Louis; f. 1967; services to Rodrigues and, in conjunction with other airlines, to France, India, Madagascar, Réunion, South Africa and the United Kingdom; fleet of 2 Twin Otter; Chair. A. A. MAINGARD; Chief Exec. L. J. RIBET.

Mauritius is also served by Air France, Air India, Air Malawi, Alitalia, British Airways, East African Airways, Lufthansa, Qantas, SAA and Zambia Airways. The Government is planning the construction of a new airport at Plaines des Roches.

## TOURISM

Mauritius has steadily developed its excellent tourist potential since 1970, and the industry now provides a major source of foreign exchange. In 1975, 74,597 tourists visited the island and tourist expenditure was 135 million rupees.

**Alliance Touristique de L'Océan Indien (ATOI):** Galerie Rémy Ollier, Place Foch, Port Louis; f. 1967; Gen. Sec. JACQUES CARADEC.

**Mauritius Government Tourist Office:** Cerné House, La Chaussée, Port Louis; Gen. Man. RÉGIS FANCHETTE.

## UNIVERSITY

**University of Mauritius:** Reduit; f. 1965; 83 teachers, 426 full-time, 670 part-time students (1976).

# OTHER ISLANDS

## RODRIGUES

Area 104 sq. km. Population (1975) 26,343. Administered by a Resident Commissioner. Fishing and farming are the principal activities and the principal exports are cattle, salt fish, sheep, goats, pigs and onions. The island is linked to Mauritius, 585 km. to the west, by thrice-weekly air and monthly boat services. Harbour dredging will shortly allow access for small ships. Rodrigues is represented in the Legislative Assembly by two members, one of whom is Minister for Rodrigues.

**Resident Commissioner:** N. HESELTINE.

**Trade:** Imports from Mauritius (1974): Rs. 16,804,280; Exports to Mauritius (1975): Rs. 3,329,680.

### THE LESSER DEPENDENCIES

The Lesser Dependencies (area 71 sq. km., population 367 in 1972) are the Agalega Islands, about 935 km. north of Mauritius, and the Cargados Carajos Shoals (St. Brandon Islands), 370 km. to the north-east.

# MEXICO

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The United Mexican States are bordered to the north by the U.S.A. and to the south by Guatemala. The climate varies with altitude. The lowlands are hot and wet with an average temperature of 18°C (64°F) while the highlands are temperate. Much of the north and west is desert. The principal language is Spanish, the mother tongue of 90 per cent in 1970, while about 8 per cent speak indigenous languages. About 96 per cent of the population are Roman Catholics and there are about 900,000 Protestants. The national flag (proportions 7 by 4) consists of vertical green, white and red stripes, the central white stripe being charged with the state emblem. The capital is Mexico City.

### Recent History

Since 1927 the country has been governed by a nominally left-wing party, now called the Partido Revolucionario Institucional (PRI), in an effective one-party system, while maintaining a democratic form of election. In 1940 the President, Gen. Manuel Avila Camacho, embarked on a programme of industrialization. His successor, President Miguel Alemán Valdés, concentrated on expanding educational services. President Adolfo López Mateos held office from 1958 to 1964. In 1963 agreement was reached with the U.S.A. over the disputed Chamizal zone under which 437 acres of land were transferred to Mexico. In July 1964 Lic. Gustavo Díaz Ordaz was elected President and took office in December. The 1968 Olympic Games were held in Mexico City in October and were accompanied by violent worker and student demonstrations against the Government. Lic. Luis Echeverría Alvarez won the presidential elections of 1970 and pledged that his government would extend the benefits of Mexico's prosperity to all sectors of the population. President Echeverría strengthened diplomatic links with countries of all political persuasions, particularly with Third World countries. In 1975 the Government signed trade and co-operation agreements with the EEC and CMEA in an effort to reduce its economic dependence on the U.S.A.

In the July 1976 elections the PRI candidate, José López Portillo, a former Secretary of Finance, was elected President with almost 95 per cent of the votes cast and took office in December 1976.

Just before the end of his mandate, Sr. Echeverría expropriated 100,000 hectares of land in north-west Mexico, resulting in a major protest by farm owners, private property organizations and businessmen throughout the country. It also sparked off illegal seizures of land and blockades by landless peasants. In December the courts returned the land to its former owners, causing an outcry from peasant unions.

On taking office President López Portillo called for national unity and a period of austerity. He indicated a return to more business-oriented policies and a swing to the right, and announced his intention to carry out a major tax reform programme to improve income distribution.

### Government

Mexico is a federal republic comprising 31 states and a Federal District (around the capital). Under the 1917 Constitution, legislative power is vested in the bicameral National Congress, elected by universal adult suffrage. The Senate has 64 members (two from each state and the Federal District) who serve a six-year term. The Chamber of Deputies has 245 members who serve for three years. Executive power is held by the President, directly elected for six years at the same time as the Senate. He governs with the assistance of an appointed Cabinet. Each state has its own constitution and is administered by a Governor (elected for six years) and an elected Chamber of Deputies.

### Defence

Military service is voluntary but there is a part-time conscript militia. In 1976 the armed forces totalled 89,500 regulars plus 250,000 part-time conscripts to the army. There were 69,000 regulars in the army, 14,500 in the navy (including naval air force and marines) and 6,000 in the air force. Defence expenditure for 1975 was 7,262 million pesos.

### Economic Affairs

Agriculture accounts for almost a quarter of the national income, although only 15 per cent of Mexico's land is cultivable and over 40 per cent of arable land requires artificial irrigation. In 1974 a programme of collectivization of small land-holdings was begun, aimed at increasing productivity and improving rural living conditions. The principal food crops are maize, wheat, rice and kidney beans and the major export crops are sugar, cotton, coffee, fruit and vegetables. Sugar production was adversely affected in 1975 by severe floods. A National Farm Plan (1975–80) was launched with the aim of increasing the production of basic foodstuffs. The forests provide a variety of hard and soft woods. Some 3,600 million pesos was invested in the fishing industry between 1971 and 1976, resulting in an increase in the fish catch of 197,000 tons to 451,000 tons.

Mexico is one of the world's leading producers of silver and sulphur, and other minerals include coal, zinc, lead and manganese. Large deposits of copper, phosphates and uranium have been discovered. As a result of the discovery of extensive oil reserves in Tabasco, Chiapas, Veracruz and Campeche, petroleum production reached one million barrels per day at the end of 1976. There are proven oil reserves of 11,000 million barrels. In 1976 Pemex began to export oil at a rate of 20,000 barrels per day and aims to increase exports to at least 400,000 barrels per day by 1982. An extensive refinery construction programme has increased refining capacity to 910,000 barrels per day. An intensive exploration programme aims to discover further significant reserves by 1982. The petrochemical industry grew by 22 per cent in 1975 and 23 new plants were due to go on stream in 1976/77.

There has been considerable expansion of industry: 80 per cent of consumer goods are now made in Mexico and manufactured goods account for 42 per cent of exports. Decentralization of industry away from Mexico City is being encouraged. There is heavy government investment in industry and in December 1976 a $5,000 million industrial investment plan was announced, covering sectors such as petrochemicals, capital goods industries, vegetable oils, tourism and the motor industry. The steel industry is expanding rapidly; investment in 1976 reached $1,600 million. In 1976 the first stage of the Sicartsa steel complex at Las Truchas was completed, with an annual production capacity of 1.3 million tons. When the final stage of the complex is completed in 1980, production should reach 11 million tons per year.

A law regulating foreign investment, passed in 1973, confirmed state ownership of petroleum, basic petrochemicals, electricity, railways, telegraph and wireless communications. The sectors of radio and television, transport on federal highways, gas distribution and forestry are reserved for Mexican companies. The law also specified the proportions of foreign holdings allowable in companies operating in other spheres of economic activity.

The economy grew by only 4 per cent in 1975, compared with 6 per cent in 1974, due mainly to the world economic recession. Total public foreign debt rose to over $10,000 million at the end of 1975 and the trade position deteriorated sharply in 1976. Inflation fell to 11.3 per cent in 1975 but was expected to rise again in 1976 to about 15 per cent. In August 1976 the Government abandoned the parity of the peso to the dollar, fixed in 1954, and allowed the peso to float freely. The immediate result was an effective 37 per cent devaluation. To counteract the adverse effects of a lower parity, a price control policy, a tax on excess profits and austerity measures to limit public spending were introduced.

Despite an American stand-by credit of $600 million, the peso fell by a further 26 per cent in November. Between August and December 1976 inflation reached an annual rate of 70 per cent. The Government limited the selling of foreign currencies and, with the accession of President López Portillo, the outflow of funds slowed. The President reintroduced the silver "peso fuerte", announced a number of tax reforms and called for increased private investment. Further reforms and policies have yet to be announced.

Mexico is a member of LAFTA and SELA.

### Transport and Communications

Road transport accounts for some 70 per cent of all public passenger traffic and 60 per cent of freight traffic. Uneconomic railway lines have been replaced by highways, narrow-gauge sections by broad-gauge, and a network of feeder roads serves the main-line railways. In 1974 there were 24,700 km. of railways and 160,000 km. of all-weather roads, including three sections of the Pan American Highway. About 40 per cent of the road network is paved. The difficult terrain encourages air transport and there are nearly 900 airports and landing fields. There are 42 international airports. International air transport is provided by a large number of national and foreign airlines. The chief ports are Veracruz, Tampico and Acapulco and regular shipping services are maintained by Mexican, European and American lines. A new port, Puerto Lázaro Cárdenas, in Michoacán, was opened in 1974 and a port at Puerto Madero is due for completion in 1979.

### Social Welfare

Social welfare is administered by the Mexican Social Security Institute and financed by contributions from employers, employees and the Government. In May 1970 a new Labour Law was instituted to replace the existing law of 1931. It provided for longer holidays, overtime rates and restrictions, increased bonuses, sexual equality, and trade union surveillance of company tax returns. Of particular note was the innovation of compulsory profit-sharing, and the law's demand that employers provide housing for their employees. Nearly 23 per cent of the 1976 federal budget was allocated to social welfare.

### Education

State education is free and compulsory and covers two years of pre-primary and six years of primary schooling followed by three years at secondary school or a specialized institute. Much is being done in the field of adult education and the illiteracy rate dropped from 52 per cent in 1946 to 24 per cent in 1971; about a sixth of the national budget is allocated to education. There are 44 universities.

### Tourism

In 1974 tourism accounted for over 40 per cent of foreign exchange earnings. Eighty-four per cent of visitors come from the United States and Canada. The country is famous for volcanoes, coastal scenery and the great Sierra Nevada (Sierra Madre) and Rocky Mountain ranges. The relics of the Mayan and Aztec civilizations and of Spanish Colonial Mexico are of historic and artistic interest. Tourist facilities were improved for the Olympiad in 1968, including work on 5 airports and provision for some 20,000 more hotel beds in the main centres. Zihuatanejo on the Pacific coast and Cancún on the Caribbean are being developed as tourist resorts by the Government with funds supplied by the World Bank and the Inter-American Development Bank. The Government also plans to spend $2,100 million on doubling existing accommodation between 1974 and 1980.

*Visas* are not required to visit Mexico by nationals of the following countries: Austria, Belgium, Canada, Denmark, Finland, France, the Federal Republic of Germany, Italy, Luxembourg, Netherlands, Norway, Sweden, Switzerland, the United Kingdom and the U.S.A.

### Sport

Football and baseball are the chief sports and cycling, boxing, tennis, basketball, horseracing, polo, golf and climbing have a considerable following; bullfighting, rodeos and jai-alai (pelota) retain their popularity. Facilities for swimming and sea-fishing are excellent.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 1st (Labour Day), May 5th (Anniversary of the Battle of Puebla), September 1st (Presidential Message), September 16th (Independence Day), October 12th (Discovery of America), November 20th (Anniversary of the Revolution), December 25th (Christmas).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year's Day), February 5th (Constitution Day), March 21st (Birthday of Benito Juárez), March 23rd–24th (Easter).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 centavos = 1 Mexican peso.

Exchange rates (December 1976):

£1 sterling = 33.95 pesos;

U.S. $1 = 20.50 pesos.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

| Area (sq. km.) | Population (June 30th, 1974) | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Federal District (including Mexico City) | Mexico City (Metropolitan area) |
| 1,972,547 | 58,117,709 | 8,299,209 | 10,766,791 |

**Mid-1976 estimate:** Total population 62,329,189

**1972:** Births 2,221,999; Marriages 622,057; Deaths 258,323.

**1973:** Births 2,602,349; Marriages 452,640; Deaths 458,915.

### ADMINISTRATIVE DIVISIONS
(Estimates at June 30th, 1976)

| States | Area (sq. km.)* | Population ('000) | Capital |
|---|---|---|---|
| Aguascalientes | 5,589 | 430 | Aguascalientes |
| Baja California Norte | 70,113 | 1,253 | Mexicali |
| Baja California Sur | 73,677 | 181 | La Paz |
| Campeche | 51,833 | 337 | Campeche |
| Chiapas | 73,887 | 1,933 | Tuxtla Gutiérrez |
| Chihuahua | 247,087 | 2,000 | Chihuahua |
| Coahuila | 151,571 | 1,334 | Saltillo |
| Colima | 5,455 | 317 | Colíma |
| Distrito Federal | 1,499 | 8,906 | Mexico City |
| Durango | 119,648 | 1,122 | Durango |
| Guanajuato | 30,589 | 2,811 | Guanajuato |
| Guerrero | 63,794 | 2,013 | Chilpancingo |
| Hidalgo | 20,987 | 1,409 | Pachuca |
| Jalisco | 80,137 | 4,157 | Guadalajara |
| México | 21,461 | 6,245 | Toluca |
| Michoacán | 59,864 | 2,805 | Morelia |
| Morelos | 4,941 | 866 | Cuernavaca |
| Nayarit | 27,621 | 699 | Tepic |
| Nuevo León | 64,555 | 2,344 | Monterrey |
| Oaxaca | 95,364 | 2,337 | Oaxaca |
| Puebla | 33,919 | 3,055 | Puebla |
| Querétaro | 11,769 | 618 | Querétaro |
| Quintana Roo | 50,350 | 131 | Chetumal |
| San Luis Potosí | 62,848 | 1,527 | San Luis Potosí |
| Sinaloa | 58,092 | 1,714 | Culiacán |
| Sonora | 184,934 | 7,414 | Hermosillo |
| Tabasco | 24,661 | 1,054 | Villahermosa |
| Tamaulipas | 79,829 | 1,901 | Ciudad Victoria |
| Tlaxcala | 3,914 | 498 | Tlaxcala |
| Veracruz | 72,815 | 4,917 | Jalapa |
| Yucatán | 39,340 | 904 | Mérida |
| Zacatecas | 75,040 | 1,097 | Zacatecas |
| Total | 1,967,183 | 62,329 | — |

* Excluding uninhabited islands (5,363 sq. km.).

## PRINCIPAL TOWNS

(June 30th, 1976, estimate)

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Mexico City (capital) | 8,628,024 | Veracruz | 277,305 | Nuevo Laredo | 203,739 |
| Guadalajara | 1,640,902 | Hermosillo | 264,073 | Durango | 199,822 |
| Monterrey | 1,090,226 | Culiacán | 262,504 | Jalapa | 183,216 |
| Ciudad Juárez | 544,900 | Torreón | 256,955 | Matamoros | 179,423 |
| Puebla | 498,886 | León | 252,947 | Poza Rica | 169,552 |
| Tijuana | 411,643 | Mérida | 244,652 | Mazatlán | 161,616 |
| Acapulco | 402,188 | Tampico | 231,183 | Ciudad Obregón | 161,319 |
| Chihuahua | 365,760 | Aguascalientes | 229,952 | Querétaro | 158,428 |
| Mexicali | 345,493 | Saltillo | 222,087 | Villahermosa | 152,223 |
| Cuernavaca | 313,029 | Morelia | 219,423 | Toluca | 147,593 |
| San Luis Potosí | 292,345 | Reynosa | 206,453 | Irapuato | 145,254 |

## ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE POPULATION

('000)

| | 1976 |
|---|---|
| Agriculture, livestock, forestry and fishing | 7,000 |
| Petroleum industry | 113 |
| Mining | 140 |
| Manufacturing | 3,138 |
| Construction | 801 |
| Electricity, gas and water | 76 |
| Commerce | 1,725 |
| Transport, storage and communications | 511 |
| Services | 3,256 |
| Civil service | 541 |
| TOTAL | 17,301 |

## **AGRICULTURE**

### PRINCIPAL CROPS

('000 metric tons)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sugar cane | 31,873 | 32,713 | 33,499 | 32,368 |
| Alfalfa (Lucerne) | 10,434 | 11,174 | 11,901 | 12,342 |
| Maize | 9,223 | 8,609 | 7,784 | 9,375 |
| Sorghum | 3,081 | 4,461 | 4,242 | 4,091 |
| Wheat | 1,809 | 2,091 | 2,789 | 2,700 |
| Kidney beans | 869 | 1,009 | 896 | 918 |
| Rice | 622 | 747 | 777 | 846 |
| Potatoes | 597 | 640 | 650 | 660 |
| Soya | 377 | 585 | 491 | 605 |
| Oats | 764 | 1,088 | 1,448 | 1,443 |
| Barley | 373 | 448 | 405 | 427 |
| Coffee | 203 | 222 | 180 | 214 |
| Cotton | 416 | 392 | 442 | 230 |
| Chili | 463 | 473 | 450 | 462 |
| Tomatoes | 1,274 | 1,171 | 1,167 | 1,208 |
| Lemons | 451 | 454 | 435 | 586 |
| Oranges | 1,613 | 1,798 | 1,900 | 2,476 |
| Bananas | 1,093 | 1,073 | 832 | 1,240 |

**Livestock** (1975—'000 head): Cattle 27,863, Sheep 5,280, Goats 8,556, Horses 5,664, Pigs 11,466, Asses 2,891, Mules 2,500, Chickens 153,000 (FAO estimates).

## FORESTRY

### ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS

('000 cubic metres)

| | Coniferous (soft wood) | | | Broadleaved (hard wood) | | | Total | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
| Sawlogs, veneer logs and logs for sleepers | 3,525 | 3,791 | 4,126 | 327 | 394 | 503 | 3,852 | 4,185 | 4,629 |
| Pitprops (mine timber) | 54 | 44 | 56 | 3 | 2 | 5 | 57 | 46 | 61 |
| Pulpwood | 1,152 | 1,173 | 1,397 | 33 | 83 | 82 | 1,185 | 1,256 | 1,479 |
| Other industrial wood | 32 | 31 | 28 | 13 | 23 | 30 | 45 | 54 | 58 |
| Fuel wood | 2,700* | 2,560 | 2,532 | 6,320* | 6,000 | 5,908 | 9,020* | 8,560 | 8,440 |
| Total | 7,463 | 7,599 | 8,139 | 6,696 | 6,502 | 6,528 | 14,159 | 14,101 | 14,667 |

* FAO estimate.

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products.*

### SAWNWOOD PRODUCTION

('000 cubic metres, incl. boxboards)

| | 1968 | 1969 | 1970* | 1971* | 1972* | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Coniferous | 1,338 | 1,351 | 1,371 | 1,365 | 1,557 | 1,603 | 1,677 |
| Broadleaved | 141 | 71 | 47 | 84 | 146 | 104 | 137 |
| Total | 1,479 | 1,422 | 1,418 | 1,449 | 1,703 | 1,707 | 1,814 |

* FAO estimate.

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products.*

**Fisheries** (1975—metric tons): Total catch 328,837; Marketed 283,597; Processed 45,487.

## MINING

(metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Antimony** | 2,388 | 2,407 | 3,137 |
| **Arsenic** | 3,852 | 7,199 | 4,636 |
| Barite | 255,257 | 271,710 | 299,985 |
| **Cadmium** | 1,477 | 1,960 | 1,581 |
| **Copper** | 80,501 | 82,670 | 78,196 |
| **Crude Petroleum ('000 cu. m.)** | 30,116 | 37,868 | 46,786 |
| Fluorite | 1,085,894 | 1,112,247 | 1,088,816 |
| Gas (million cu. m.) | 19,114 | 20,792 | 22,273 |
| **Gold (kgs.)** | 4,123 | 4,182 | 4,501 |
| **Graphite** | 65,392 | 62,551 | 60,814 |
| **Iron** | 3,113,425 | 3,338,294 | 3,369,258 |
| **Lead** | 179,296 | 218,021 | 178,615 |
| **Manganese** | 131,049 | 145,128 | 154,245 |
| **Mercury** | 699 | 894 | 490 |
| **Silenium** | 39 | 50 | 58 |
| **Silver** | 1,206 | 1,168 | 1,182 |
| **Sulphur** | 1,608,245 | 2,322,288 | 2,164,348 |
| **Tin** | 292 | 400 | 378 |
| **Tungsten** | 348 | 309 | 277 |
| **Zinc** | 271,373 | 262,716 | 288,851 |

## INDUSTRY

| | | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Wheat flour | '000 metric tons | 1,489 | 1,566 | 1,601 |
| Raw sugar | ,, ,, ,, | 2,587 | 2,810 | 2,838 |
| Prepared animal feeds | ,, ,, ,, | 1,751 | 1,901 | 1,978 |
| Beer | '000 hectolitres | 15,137 | 17,325 | 19,732 |
| Cigarettes | million | 45,040 | 43,608 | 45,631 |
| Cotton woven fabrics | million sq. metres | 829 | 995 | 977 |
| Sulphuric acid | '000 metric tons | 1,520 | 1,758 | 2,025 |
| Motor gasolene | ,, ,, ,, | 6,502 | 6,748 | 7,608 |
| Kerosene | ,, ,, ,, | 1,478 | 1,492 | 1,589 |
| Tyres and inner tubes | '000 units | 9,188 | 9,860 | 12,403 |
| Cement | '000 metric tons | 8,753 | 9,918 | 10,672 |
| Pig iron | ,, ,, ,, | 2,707 | 2,810 | 3,230 |
| Steel ingots | ,, ,, ,, | 4,383 | 4,637 | 5,028 |
| Passenger cars | '000 units | 170 | 208 | 259 |
| Electric energy | million kWh | 34,457 | 37,084 | 40,766 |

*Source:* UN, *Yearbook of Industrial Statistics.*

## FINANCE

100 centavos = 1 Mexican peso.
Coins: 1, 5, 10, 20 and 50 centavos; 1, 5, 10 and 25 pesos.
Notes: 1, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 pesos.
Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = 33.95 pesos; U.S. $1 = 20.50 pesos.
1,000 Mexican pesos = £29.45 = $48.78.

*Note:* From June 1949 to April 1954 the exchange rate was U.S. $1 = 8.65 Mexican pesos (1 peso = 11.56 U.S. cents). In April 1954 the par value of the peso was fixed at 8.0 U.S. cents ($1 = 12.50 pesos) and this remained in effect until August 1976, despite two devaluations of the U.S. dollar (in December 1971 and February 1973). In terms of sterling, the exchange rate was £1 = 30.00 pesos from November 1967 to August 1971; and £1 = 32.57 pesos from December 1971 to June 1972. Since September 1976 the peso has been allowed to "float".

### BUDGET ESTIMATES 1975
(Total public sector, million pesos)

| REVENUE | |
|---|---|
| Income Tax | 46,200 |
| Tax on the Exploitation of Natural Resources | 1,925 |
| Tax on Industry, on Production and Commerce, and on the Possession or Use of Goods and Industrial Services | 32,550 |
| Sales Tax (Mercantile Income) | 24,150 |
| Stamp Tax | 1,450 |
| Import Duties | 11,726 |
| Export Duties | 4,400 |
| Tax on Expenses for Payment of Personal Labour rendered under the Management of and Dependence on an Employer | 1,570 |
| Other Taxes | 756 |
| Social Security Quotas paid by Employers and Workers | 19,954 |
| Fees for Public Services | 2,620 |
| Proceeds | 2,400 |
| Other non-Tax Income | 1,280 |
| Income derived from the sale of Goods and Securities | 150 |
| Capital Recuperation | 750 |
| Income derived from Borrowings | 54,181 |
| Other Income: | |
| From autonomous agencies | 87,669 |
| From state-participation enterprises | 20,621 |
| Borrowings of state-participation agencies and enterprises | 32,306 |
| TOTAL | 346,659 |

| EXPENDITURE | |
|---|---|
| Legislature | 151 |
| Executive | 645 |
| Judiciary | 265 |
| Interior | 584 |
| Foreign Affairs | 554 |
| Finance and Public Credit | 4,103 |
| Defence | 4,219 |
| Agriculture and Livestock | 3,323 |
| Communications and Transport | 4,391 |
| Industry and Commerce | 696 |
| Public Education | 29,024 |
| Health and Welfare | 4,762 |
| Navy | 2,851 |
| Labour and Social Security | 303 |
| Agrarian Affairs and Settlement | 914 |
| Water Resources | 11,059 |
| Attorney General | 218 |
| National Properties | 1,205 |
| Defence Industry | 192 |
| Public Works | 6,499 |
| Tourism | 244 |
| Investments | 10,076 |
| Public Debt | 34,434 |
| Additional Expenditures | 38,700 |
| Sub-total | 159,412 |
| Autonomous Agencies and Federal Government Enterprises | 139,008 |
| Transfers to State Governments | 48,239 |
| TOTAL | 346,659 |

Estimated Public Sector Expenditure (million pesos): 173,879 in 1973; 230,960 in 1974.

## COST OF LIVING INDEX
(1968 = 100)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| General | 120.3 | 134.8 | 166.8 | 191.8 |
| Food | 117.6 | 136.2 | 176.9 | 199.2 |
| Clothing | 122.7 | 143.7 | 169.3 | 193.4 |
| Rent and fuel | 123.1 | 134.1 | 149.0 | 170.3 |
| Domestic goods | 123.4 | 137.4 | 167.4 | 192.7 |
| Medical services | 120.4 | 129.8 | 146.9 | 166.6 |
| Transport | 110.7 | 117.1 | 160.3 | 196.3 |
| Education | 128.7 | 139.6 | 168.0 | 198.3 |
| Other | 122.6 | 133.4 | 155.7 | 181.0 |

## NATIONAL ACCOUNTS
(million pesos at current prices)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT | 512,300 | 619,600 | 813,700 | 987,700 |
| *of which:* | | | | |
| Agriculture, forestry, fishing | 52,885 | 67,918 | 84,299 | 98,287 |
| Mining | 5,593 | 7,007 | 10,310 | 10,146 |
| Petroleum and coke | 14,873 | 15,670 | 25,350 | 28,681 |
| Manufacturing | 118,593 | 141,011 | 191,664 | 236,790 |
| Construction | 27,308 | 36,264 | 49,574 | 62,886 |
| Electricity | 7,254 | 8,264 | 9,895 | 11,121 |
| Transport and communications | 14,554 | 16,775 | 21,797 | 28,876 |
| Trade | 147,970 | 180,894 | 240,411 | 283,394 |
| Other services | 82,203 | 93,132 | 109,272 | 131,784 |
| Government | 35,573 | 46,138 | 61,456 | 85,784 |

* Provisional.

## CURRENCY IN CIRCULATION
(million pesos)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Total currency in circulation | 64,327 | 79,875 | 97,474 | 118,267 |
| *of which:* | | | | |
| Notes and coins | 26,777 | 34,176 | 42,686 | 52,263 |
| Cheques | 37,550 | 45,699 | 54,787 | 66,003 |

## BALANCE OF PAYMENTS

(million U.S. dollars)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974* | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Balance of goods and services | −726.4 | −761.5 | −1,175.4 | −2,558.1 | −3,643.4 |
| Export of goods and services | 3,167.1 | 3,800.6 | 4,828.4 | 6,342.5 | 6,303.3 |
| Export of goods | 1,363.4 | 1,665.3 | 2,070.5 | 2,850.0 | 2,858.6 |
| Silver production | 49.4 | 51.1 | 69.8 | 148.9 | 140.1 |
| Tourism | 461.0 | 562.6 | 724.2 | 842.0 | 800.8 |
| International fares | 47.3 | 59.5 | 63.4 | 78.1 | 88.7 |
| Border transactions | 966.9 | 1,057.0 | 1,207.7 | 1,372.9 | 1,518.8 |
| Processing services. In-bond plants | 101.9 | 164.7 | 277.6 | 443.5 | 445.9 |
| Other items | 179.7 | 240.4 | 415.2 | 607.1 | 450.3 |
| Import of goods and services | 3,893.5 | 4,562.1 | 6,003.8 | 8,900.6 | 9,946.7 |
| Import of goods | 2,254.0 | 2,717.9 | 3,813.4 | 6,056.7 | 6,580.2 |
| Tourism | 172.2 | 220.4 | 258.0 | 334.8 | 398.0 |
| International fares | 54.3 | 65.7 | 72.6 | 96.8 | 134.1 |
| Border transactions | 612.5 | 649.3 | 695.0 | 819.2 | 933.6 |
| Dividends, interests and other payments by companies in which foreign capital is invested | 383.0 | 451.5 | 528.4 | 633.7 | 699.0 |
| Interest on official debts | 236.8 | 201.8 | 378.5 | 588.5 | 778.8 |
| NAFINSA and others | 219.3 | 241.5 | 357.6 | 560.3 | 680.6 |
| Government | 17.5 | 20.3 | 20.9 | 28.2 | 98.2 |
| Other items | 180.7 | 195.5 | 257.9 | 370.9 | 423.0 |
| Errors and omissions in the current account and in movement of capital (net) | 217.7 | 233.5 | −378.4 | −135.8 | −82.0 |
| Long-term capital (net) | 669.1 | 753.5 | 1,676.1 | 2,730.8 | 3,890.5 |
| Direct foreign investment | 196.1 | 189.8 | 286.9 | 362.2 | 362.3 |
| Purchase of foreign enterprises | — | −10.0 | −22.2 | −2.1 | −25.8 |
| Securities operations | 52.0 | 6.2 | −10.3 | −59.8 | 136.8 |
| Foreign borrowings (net) | 450.6 | 546.0 | 1,370.7 | 1,999.2 | 2,952.3 |
| Public sector (net) | 286.4 | 359.7 | 1,046.6 | 1,672.9 | 2,469.0 |
| Dispositions | 742.2 | 864.2 | 1,819.9 | 2,233.9 | 3,157.1 |
| Amortizations | −455.0 | −504.5 | −845.3 | −561.0 | −688.1 |
| Private sector (net) | 164.2 | 186.3 | 324.1 | 326.3 | 483.3 |
| Enterprises with foreign capital investments (net) | 168.0 | 179.4 | 196.4 | 196.5 | 348.7 |
| Other enterprises (net) | −3.8 | 6.9 | 127.7 | 129.8 | 134.6 |
| Government debt (net) | −28.9 | 37.8 | 69.9 | 470.6 | 460.0 |
| Loans made abroad | −0.7 | −16.3 | −18.9 | −39.5 | 4.9 |
| Special Drawing Rights | 39.6 | 39.2 | — | — | — |
| Changes in Banco de México reserves | 200.0 | 264.7 | 122.3 | 36.9 | 165.1 |

* Provisional.

*Source:* Banco de México, S.A.

## EXTERNAL TRADE*

(million Mexican pesos)

| | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports c.i.f. | 24,501 | 25,974 | 30,760 | 30,091 | 36,689 | 51,822 | 81,297 | 82,252 |
| Exports f.o.b. | 14,759 | 17,312 | 17,162 | 18,421 | 22,811 | 30,699 | 42,753 | 35,733 |

* Excluding transactions in gold.

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

('000 pesos)

| IMPORTS | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|
| Cereals | 6,329,085 | 7,203,952 |
| Condensed, evaporated and powdered milk | 1,139,027 | 349,558 |
| Books | 714,931 | 648,235 |
| Passenger cars | 352,596 | 108,405 |
| Precision and measuring instruments | 1,689,036 | 1,792,886 |
| Electrical and electronic machinery and appliances | 3,579,797 | 4,521,335 |
| Machinery and mechanical equipment | 13,215,413 | 18,023,086 |
| Metal tools | 396,921 | 462,439 |
| Iron and steel products | 4,474,228 | 5,414,716 |
| Synthetic plastics | 2,147,518 | 1,409,049 |
| Fertilizers | 290,141 | 947,708 |
| Organic chemical products | 5,436,518 | 4,718,757 |
| Inorganic chemical products | 1,702,219 | 1,533,786 |
| Petroleum and petroleum products | 4,973,141 | 4,029,286 |
| Textiles and clothing | 456,344 | 454,893 |
| Wool, not carded or combed | 154,251 | 127,078 |
| Asbestos, phosphates, clay, etc. | 1,122,136 | 1,182,806 |
| Animal or vegetable fats and oils | 1,280,222 | 529,275 |
| Fish meal | 161,208 | 155,001 |
| Oil-seeds, oil nuts, etc. | 1,717,802 | 270,019 |

| EXPORTS | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|
| Cotton | 2,273,154 | 2,137,752 |
| Livestock | 704,903 | 419,214 |
| Shrimps | 1,455,486 | 1,574,597 |
| Sulphur | 532,741 | 555,230 |
| Fluorite or fluorspar | 606,309 | 617,733 |
| Zinc | 996,923 | 820,670 |
| Lead | 41,409 | 30,445 |
| Petroleum and petroleum products | 1,069,346 | 313,723 |
| Machinery and parts | 1,781,542 | 2,306,141 |
| Molasses | 441,754 | 371,150 |
| Prepared juices and preserves of fruit or vegetables | 313,053 | 288,031 |
| Strawberries with sugar | 446,431 | 268,888 |
| Fresh fruit | 493,792 | 494,016 |
| Coffee | 1,928,027 | 2,467,352 |
| Tomatoes | 1,179,720 | 1,267,309 |
| Copper | 238,036 | 276,714 |
| Phosphoric acid | 722,521 | 410,825 |
| Sugar | 2,400,217 | 1,656,072 |

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

(1975—'000 pesos)

| | IMPORTS | EXPORTS |
|---|---|---|
| Australia | 224,693 | 48,666 |
| Belgium | 700,478 | 389,335 |
| Canada | 1,823,540 | 539,595 |
| China, People's Republic | 107,174 | 316,319 |
| Finland | 212,469 | 7,500 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 6,005,261 | 1,086,366 |
| Italy | 1,394,062 | 499,226 |
| Japan | 3,730,495 | 1,362,587 |
| Morocco | 174,141 | 413 |
| Netherlands | 733,954 | 600,454 |
| Spain | 726,285 | 249,813 |
| Sweden | 980,781 | 110,977 |
| United Kingdom | 2,409,933 | 348,642 |
| U.S.A. | 51,354,791 | 20,356,825 |

## TOURISM

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tourists | 2,769,987 | 3,214,497 | 3,579,739 | 3,775,281 | 3,736,376 |
| **Total Expenditure ('000 dollars)** | 1,576,000 | 1,619,600 | 1,931,900 | 2,214,900 | 2,319,600 |

* Provisional.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS
('000)

| | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|
| Passengers carried | 25,393 | 24,749 |
| Freight (metric tons) | 61,868 | 61,569 |

### ROADS

| | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|
| Cars | 2,053,241 | 2,669,213 |
| Buses | 41,053 | 49,264 |
| Lorries | 728,965 | 874,758 |
| Motor Cycles | 216,793 | 238,472 |

### SHIPPING

| | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|
| Registered Tonnage entered | 33,610,727 | 36,109,116 |
| Registered Tonnage leaving | 33,883,228 | 35,336,666 |
| Cargo loaded ('000 tons) | 22,880 | 24,730 |
| Cargo unloaded ('000 tons) | 19,592 | 23,524 |

### CIVIL AVIATION

| | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|
| Kilometres flown (millions) | 171 | 202 |
| Number of Passengers ('000) | 6,303 | 7,186 |
| Cargo carried (tons) | 150,706 | 184,533 |

## EDUCATION
(1975/76)

| | Schools | Students | Teachers |
|---|---|---|---|
| Nursery | 4,156 | 537,090 | 14,073 |
| Primary | 55,618 | 11,461,415 | 255,939 |
| Secondary* | 9,172 | 2,219,495 | 130,578 |
| Higher | 1,127 | 607,058 | 30,865 |
| Normal | 471 | 654,614 | 55,920 |

* Including vocational and technical schools.

*Source:* Dirección General de Estadística, México, México, D.F.; Banco de México, D.F.; Banco Nacional de Comercio Exterior, México, D.F.

# THE CONSTITUTION

The present Mexican Constitution was proclaimed on February 5th, 1917, at the end of the revolution which began in 1910 against the régime of Porfirio Díaz. Its provisions regarding religion, education and the ownership and exploitation of mineral wealth reflect the long revolutionary struggle against the concentration of power in the hands of the Church and the large landowners, and the struggle which culminated in the 1930s in the expropriation of the properties of the foreign oil companies. It has been amended from time to time; the most recent amendment converted the territories of Baja California Sur and Quintana Roo into states.

## GOVERNMENT

**The President and Congress.** The President of the Republic, in agreement with the Council of Ministers and with the approval of Congress or of the Permanent Committee when Congress is not in session, may suspend constitutional guarantees in case of foreign invasion, serious disturbance, or any other emergency endangering the people.

The exercise of supreme executive authority is vested in the President, who is elected for six years and enters upon his office on December 1st of the year of his election. The presidential powers include the right to appoint and remove members of his cabinet, the Attorney-General, the governors of the Federal District and the territories; to appoint, with the approval of the Senate, diplomatic officials, the higher officers of the army, and ministers of the Supreme and higher courts of justice. He is also empowered to dispose of the armed forces for the internal and external security of the Federation.

Congress is composed of a Chamber of Deputies elected every three years, and a Senate whose members hold office for six years. One deputy is elected for every 250,000 inhabitants or for a fraction exceeding 100,000. The Senate is composed of two members for each state and two for the federal district. Regular sessions of Congress begin on September 1st and may not continue beyond December 31st of the same year. Extraordinary sessions may be convened by the Permanent Committee.

The powers of Congress include the right to pass laws and regulations; impose taxes; specify the bases on which the Executive may negotiate loans; declare war; raise, maintain and regulate the organization of the armed forces; establish and maintain schools of various types throughout the country; approve or reject the budget; sanction appointments submitted by the President of ministers of the Supreme Court and magistrates of the superior courts of the Federal District and the territories; approve or reject treaties and conventions made with foreign powers; and ratify diplomatic appointments.

The Permanent Committee, consisting of 29 members of Congress (15 of whom are deputies and 14 senators), officiates when Congress is in recess, and is responsible for the convening of extraordinary sessions of Congress.

**The States.** Governors are elected by popular vote in a general election every six years. The local legislature is formed by deputies, who are changed every three years. The judicature is specially appointed under the Constitution by the competent authority (it is never subject to the popular vote).

Each state is a separate unit, with the right to levy taxes and to legislate in certain matters. The states are not allowed to levy inter-state customs duties.

**The Federal District** consists of Mexico City and several neighbouring small towns and villages. The Governor is appointed by the President.

### EDUCATION

According to the Constitution, the providing of educational facilities is the joint responsibility of the federation, the states and the municipalities. Education shall be democratic, and shall be directed to developing all the faculties of the individual, at the same time imbuing him with a love of his country and a consciousness of international solidarity and justice. Religious bodies may not provide education, except training for the priesthood. Private educational institutions must conform to the requirements of the Constitution with regard to the nature of the teaching given. The education provided by the states shall be free of charge.

### RELIGION

Religious bodies of whatever denomination shall not have the capacity to possess or administer real estate or capital invested therein. Churches are the property of the nation; the headquarters of bishops, seminaries, convents and other property used for the propagation of a religious creed shall pass into the hands of the State, to be dedicated to the public service of the federation or of the respective state. Institutions of charity, provided they are not connected with a religious body, may hold real property. The establishment of monastic orders is prohibited. Ministers of religion must be Mexican; they may not criticize the fundamental laws of the country in a public or private meeting; they may not vote or form associations for political purposes. Political meetings may not be held in places of worship.

### LAND AND MINERAL OWNERSHIP

Article 27 of the Constitution vests direct ownership of minerals and other products of the subsoil, including petroleum and water, in the nation, and reserves to the federal government alone the right to grant concessions in accordance with the laws to individuals and companies, on the condition that they establish regular work for the exploitation of the materials. At the same time, the right to acquire ownership of lands and waters belonging to the nation, or concessions for their exploitation, is limited to Mexican individuals and companies, although the State may concede similar rights to foreigners who agree not to invoke the protection of their governments to enforce such rights. No alien may acquire direct ownership over lands and waters within an area 100 kilometres wide along the frontiers or 50 kilometres along the coast.

The same article declares null all alienations of lands, waters and forests belonging to towns or communities made by political chiefs or other local authorities in violation of the provisions of the law of June 25th, 1856,* and all concessions or sales of communally-held lands, waters and forests made by the federal authorities after December 1st, 1876. The population settlements which lack *ejidos*, or cannot obtain restitution of lands previously held, shall be granted lands in proportion to the needs of the population. The area of land granted to the individual may not be less than 10 hectares of irrigated or watered land, or the equivalent in other kinds of land.

The owners affected by decisions to divide and redistribute land (with the exception of the owners of farming or cattle-rearing properties) shall not have any right of redress, nor may they invoke the right of *amparo* in protection of their interests. They may, however, apply to the Government for indemnification. Small properties, the areas of which are defined in the Constitution, will not be subject to expropriation. The Constitution leaves to Congress the duty of determining the maximum size of rural properties.

Monopolies and measures to restrict competition in industry, commerce or public services are prohibited.

* * *

The Constitution provides for the procedure known as *juicio de amparo*, a wider form of *habeas corpus*, which the individual may invoke in protection of his constitutional rights.

A section of the Constitution deals with work and social security.

Voting rights are exercised by all Mexicans who are 18 years old.

---

* The Lerdo Law against ecclesiastical privilege, which became the basis of the Liberal Constitution of 1857

## THE GOVERNMENT

### HEAD OF THE STATE

**President:** Lic. José López Portillo.

### THE CABINET

(*January* 1977)

**Secretary of the Interior:** Lic. Jesús Reyes Heroles.

**Secretary for Foreign Affairs:** Lic. Santiago Roel.

**Secretary of Defence:** Gen Félix Galván López.

**Secretary for the Navy:** Adm. Ricardo Chazaro Lara.

**Secretary for Finance and Public Credit:** Lic. Julio Rodolfo Moctezuma Cid.

**Secretary for National Property:** Lic. José Andrés de Oteyza.

**Secretary for Industry and Commerce:** Lic. Fernando Solana.

**Secretary for Agriculture and Livestock:** Lic. Francisco Merino Rábago.

**Secretary for Communications and Transport:** Lic. Emilio Mújica Montoya.

**Secretary for Public Works:** Ing. Pedro Ramírez Vázquez.

**Secretary for Water Resources:** Ing. Jesús Robles Linares.

**Secretary for Education:** Lic. Porfirio Muñoz Ledo.

**Secretary for Health and Welfare:** Dr. Emilio Martínez Manautou.

**Secretary for Labour and Social Security:** Lic. Pedro Ojeda Paullada.

**Secretary of the Presidency:** Lic. Carlos Tello Macías.

**Secretary of Agrarian Reform:** Lic. Jorge Rojo Lugo.

**Secretary for Tourism:** Lic. Guillermo Rosell de la Lama.

**Commissioner for Federal District:** Prof. Carlos Hank González.

**Attorney-General:** Lic. Oscar Flores Sánchez.

## STATES AND TERRITORIES

**Federal District:** Prof. Carlos Hank González.

### STATE GOVERNORS

**Aguascalientes:** Prof. José Refugio Esparza Reyes.

**Baja California Norte:** Lic. Milton Castellanos.

**Baja California Sur:** Lic. Angel César Mendoza Arámburú.

**Campeche:** Lic. Rafael Rodríguez Barrera.

**Chiapas:** Jorge de la Vega Domínguez.

**Chihuahua:** Prof. Manuel Bernardo Aguirre Samaniego.

**Coahuila:** Oscar Flores Tapia.

**Colima:** Lic. Arturo Noriega Pizano.

**Durango:** Dr. Héctor Mayagoitia Domínguez.

**Guanajuato:** Lic. Luis Humberto Ducoing Gamba.

**Guerrero:** Lic. Rubén Figueroa Figueroa.

**Hidalgo:** Lic. Jorge Rojo Lugo.

**Jalisco:** Lic. Flavio Romero de Velasco.

**México:** Dr. Jorge Jiménez Cantú.

**Michoacán:** Lic. Carlos Torres Manzo.

**Morelos:** Dr. Armando León Bejarano.

**Nayarit:** Gen. Rogelio Flores Curiel.

**Nuevo León:** Dr. Pedro G. Zorrilla Martínez.

**Oaxaca:** Lic. Manuel Zárate Aquino.

**Puebla:** Prof. Alfredo Toxqui Fernández de Lara.

**Querétaro:** Arq. Antonio Calzada Urquiza.

**Quintana Roo:** Lic. Jesús Martínez Ross.

**San Luis Potosí:** Lic. Guillermo Fonseca Alvarez.

**Sinaloa:** Alfonso Genaro Calderón Velarde.

**Sonora:** Lic. Alejandro Carrillo Marcor.

**Tabasco:** Lic. Leandro Rovirosa Wade.

**Tamaulipas:** Enrique Cárdenas González.

**Tlaxcala:** Lic. Emilio Sánchez Piedras.

**Veracruz:** Lic. Rafael Hernández Ochoa.

**Yucatán:** Dr. Francisco Luna Kan.

**Zacatecas:** Gen. Fernando Pámanes Escobedo.

## PRESIDENT

### PRESIDENTIAL ELECTION

(*July* 1976)

Lic. José López Portillo: Partido Revolucionario Institucional; 17,695,043 (94.4 per cent of total votes cast).

# NATIONAL CONGRESS

## SENATE

(*Elections*, July 1976)

**President:** CARLOS SANSORES PÉREZ.

The Partido Revolucionario Institucional won 63 seats and the opposition Partido Popular Socialista won one seat.

## FEDERAL CHAMBER OF DEPUTIES

**President:** AUGUSTO GÓMEZ VILLANUEVA.

(*Elections*, July 1976)

| PARTY | SEATS |
|---|---|
| Partido Revolucionario Institucional | 195 |
| Partido Acción Nacional | 20 |
| Partido Popular Socialista | 12 |
| Partido Auténtico de la Revolución Mexicana | 8 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 245 |

# POLITICAL PARTIES

**Partido Revolucionario Institucional (PRI):** Insurgentes Norte 59, México, D.F.; f. 1928 as the *Partido Nacional Revolucionario*, but is regarded as the natural successor to the victorious parties of the revolutionary period; broadly based and moderately left-wing government party; Pres. PORFIRIO MUÑOZ LEDO; Gen. Sec. AUGUSTO GÓMEZ VILLANUEVA; Presidential candidate (1976) JOSÉ LÓPEZ PORTILLO; publ. *La República*.

**Partido Acción Nacional (PAN):** Serapio Rendón 8, 3° piso, México 4, D.F.; f. 1939; Radical opposition party; Pres. MANUEL GONZÁLEZ HINOJOSA; Gen. Sec. G. MEDINA VALDEZ; publ. *La Nación*.

**Partido Popular Socialista (PPS):** Avda. Alvaro Obregón 185, México, D.F.; left-wing party; Marxist-Leninist; demands a socialist democratic regime and more equal distribution of wealth; Pres. JORGE CRUIKSHANK GARCÍA.

**Partido Auténtico de la Revolución Mexicana (PARM):** Rió Nazas 168, México, D.F.; to sustain the ideology of the Mexican Social Revolution, as embodied in the Mexican Political Constitution of 1917; 191,500 mems.; Pres. Lic. PEDRO GONZÁLEZ AZCUAGA; publ. *El Auténtico*.

The following parties are not legally recognized:

**Partido Comunista Mexicano:** Durango 388, Colonia Roma, México 7, D.F.; f. 1919; Sec.-Gen. ARNOLDO MARTÍNEZ VERDUGO; Presidential candidate (1976) VALENTIN CAMPA SALAZAR; publs. *Oposición*, *Socialismo*.

**Partido Demócrata Mexicana:** México, D.F.; f. 1974; 84,000 mems.; Pres. Prof. IGNACIO GONZÁLEZ GOLLAZ.

**Partido Mexicano de los Trabajadores:** México, D.F.; 45,000 mems.; Leaders HEBERTO CASTILLO and DEMETRIO VALLEJO.

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES AND LEGATION ACCREDITED TO MEXICO

(In Mexico City, unless otherwise stated)

(E) Embassy; (L) Legation.

**Afghanistan:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A. (E).

**Albania:** Cuvier 30, Nueva Anzures; *Ambassador:* LABO ABAZI.

**Algeria:** Sierra Madre 540 (Lomas); *Ambassador:* MOSTEFA LACHERAF.

**Argentina:** Reforma 350 (Lomas) (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. FRANCISCO MOLINA SALAS.

**Australia:** Paseo de la Reforma 195, 5° piso (E); *Ambassador:* ALLAN JAMES EASTMAN, C.B.E. (also accred. to Costa Rica, Guatemala and Panama).

**Austria:** Campos Elíseos 305 (Polanco) (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. EUGEN BURESCH (also accred. to Costa Rica, Cuba, El Salvador, Honduras, Nicaragua and Panama).

**Bangladesh:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

**Belgium:** Dante 36, 11° piso (Anzures) (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. ANDRÉ J. CHAVAL.

**Bolivia:** Avda. Mariano Escobedo 724, 6° piso (E); *Ambassador:* AMBROSIO GARCÍA RIVERA.

**Brazil:** Paseo de la Reforma 455 (Cuauhtémoc) (E); *Ambassador:* LAURO ESCOREL DE MORAES.

**Bulgaria:** Margaritas 18 (Florida); *Chargé d'affaires:* YURI BORISSOV.

**Canada:** Melchor Ocampo 463, 7° piso (Anzures) (E), *Ambassador:* JAMES CONINGSBY LANGLEY.

**China, People's Republic:** Avda. Río Magdalena 172 (Villa Alvaro Obregón); *Ambassador:* YAO HUANG.

**Colombia:** Génova 2-105 (Juárez); *Ambassador:* ALVARO UBIRE RUEDA.

**Costa Rica:** Salamanca 102 (Roma) (E); *Ambassador:* Sra. MARIAELENA ORTIZ DE TERÁN.

**Cuba:** Francisco Márquez 160 (Col. Condesa) (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. FERNANDO L. LÓPEZ MUIÑO.

**Cyprus:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

**Czechoslovakia:** Cuvier 22, Esq. Kepler (Nueva Anzures); *Ambassador:* Dr. JOSEF RUTTA (also accred. to Costa Rica and Honduras).

**Denmark:** Campos Elíseos 170-5 (Polanco) (E); *Ambassador:* VAGN HOELGAARD (also accred. to Cuba, El Salvador, Guatemala and Honduras).

**Dominican Republic:** Nuevo León 78-202 (Condesa) (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Ecuador:** Río Nazas 23 (Cuauhtémoc) (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. José Ricardo Martínez Cobo.

**Egypt:** Avda. Rubén Darío 30 (Polanco) (E); *Ambassador:* Salah el din Mohamed el Shaa Rawi.

**El Salvador:** Galileo 17 (Polanco); *Ambassador:* Col. José Fernando Sigui Olivares.

**Ethiopia:** Miguel de Cervantes Saavedra 455-60 (Irrigación); *Ambassador:* Ayele Moltotal (also accred. to Venezuela).

**Finland:** Homero 136, 4° piso (Polanco) (E); *Ambassador:* Erik Olof Tornqvist (also accred. to Costa Rica, Cuba, El Salvador and Guatemala).

**France:** Havre 15 (Juárez) (E); *Ambassador:* Jean Beliard.

**German Democratic Republic:** Horacio 1506 (Polanco); *Ambassador:* Gerhard Korth (also accred. to Costa Rica).

**Germany, Federal Republic:** Lord Byron 737 (Polanco) (E); *Ambassador:* Norman Dencker.

**Ghana:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A. (E).

**Greece:** Paseo de la Reforma 324-104 (Juárez); *Ambassador:* Nikolaos Katapodis (also accred. to Costa Rica, Cuba, the Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras and Nicaragua).

**Guatemala:** Vallarta 1, 5° piso (E); *Ambassador:* Manuel Villacorta Vielman.

**Guinea:** Havana, Cuba (E).

**Haiti:** Humboldt 56; *Charge d'affaires:* Jan Dominique Daphnis.

**Honduras:** Avda. Juárez 64 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Tito H. Carcamo Tercero.

**Hungary:** Paseo de Las Palmas 2005 (Lomas); *Ambassador:* Zsiva Pejak.

**Iceland:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A. (E).

**India:** Comté 44 (Anzures); *Ambassador:* Ashok Nanalal Mehta.

**Indonesia:** Julio Verne 27 (Polanco) (E); *Ambassador:* Hidayat Mukmin.

**Iran:** Hotel María Isabel Sheraton, Apto. 2, Reforma 325; *Ambassador:* Hossein T. Eshraghi.

**Israel:** Río Rhin 57 (Cuauhtémoc) (E); *Ambassador:* Hanan S. Aynor.

**Italy:** Liverpool 88 (Juárez) (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Raffaele Marras.

**Jamaica:** Euckén 32 (Anzures); *Ambassador:* Trevor Eugene Bentley Dacosta (also accred. to Costa Rica).

**Japan:** Paseo de la Reforma 395 (Cuauhtémoc); *Ambassador:* Tsutomu Wada.

**Korea, Republic:** Avda. de Las Palmas 755, 2° piso (Lomas); *Ambassador:* Sang Moon Chang (also accred. to El Salvador and Honduras).

**Lebanon:** Julio Verne 8, esq. Campos Elíseos (Polanco) (E); *Ambassador:* Lic. Joseph Naffah (also accred. to Costa Rica, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Nicaragua and Panama).

**Luxembourg:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A. (E).

**Malaysia:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

**Morocco:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A. (E).

**Netherlands:** Mariano Escobedo 752, 11° y 12° pisos (E); *Ambassador:* Lic. Adrianus Cornelis Vroon (also accred. to El Salvador and Honduras).

**New Zealand:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

**Nicaragua:** Durango 199 (Roma); *Ambassador:* Lic. Ernesto Navarro Richardson.

**Norway:** Virreyes 1460 (Lomas); *Ambassador:* Thorleif L. Paus (also accred. to Costa Rica, Cuba, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Nicaragua and Panama).

**Pakistan:** Hegel 512 (Polanco); *Ambassador:* Akbar Khan (also accred. to Costa Rica).

**Panama:** Reforma 403 (E); *Ambassador:* Emilia Arosemena Vallarino.

**Paraguay:** Avda. Ejército Nacional 1112-1201 (Polanco); *Chargé d'affaires:* Hugo Couchonnall.

**Peru:** Paseo de la Reforma 35; *Ambassador:* Lic. Felipe Bustamante Denegri.

**Philippines:** Julio Verne 42 (Polanco); *Ambassador:* Léon María Guerrero (also accred. to Colombia, Costa Rica, El Salvador, Honduras, Panama and Venezuela).

**Poland:** Cracovia 40 (San Angel); *Ambassador:* Josef Klasa (also accred. to Costa Rica, Honduras, Nicaragua and Panama).

**Portugal:** Palmas 765-202 (Lomas); *Ambassador:* Dr. António Ressano García (also accred. to Guatemala and Honduras).

**Romania:** Tennyson 120 (Polanco); *Ambassador:* Lic. Dumitru C. Mihail.

**Saudi Arabia:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A. (E).

**Senegal:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A. (E).

**Spain:** Londres 7 (Juárez) (L); *Chargé d'Affaires:* Manuel Martínez Feduchy; represents the Spanish Republican Government in exile.

**Sri Lanka:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A. (E).

**Sweden:** Homero 136, 10° piso (E); *Ambassador:* Carl Swartz (also accred. to Cuba).

**Switzerland:** Hamburgo 66, 5° piso (Juárez); *Ambassador:* Silvio Masnata (also accred. to the Dominican Republic and Jamaica).

**Syria:** New York, U.S.A. (E).

**Tanzania:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

**Trinidad and Tobago:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A. (E).

**Tunisia:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A. (E).

**Turkey:** Avda. de las Palmas 1525 (Lomas) (E); *Ambassador:* Dogan Turkmen (also accred. to Costa Rica, Cuba, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Nicaragua and Panama).

**U.S.S.R.:** Calzada de Tacubaya 204 (Condesa) (E); *Ambassador:* Yuri I. Volski.

**United Kingdom:** Lerma 71 (Cuauhtémoc) (E); *Ambassador:* Sir John Edgar Galsworthy, K.C.V.O., C.M.G.

**U.S.A.:** Paseo de la Reforma 305; *Ambassador:* Joseph John Jova.

**Uruguay:** Hegel 149, 1° piso (Polanco) (E); *Ambassador:* Rear Admiral Francisco de Castro Corral.

**Venezuela:** Edif. Simon Bolivar, Londres 167 (Juárez); *Ambassador:* Dr. Francisco Herrera Luque.

**Yugoslavia:** Prado Sur 225 (Lomas) (E); *Ambassador:* Ignac Golob (also accred. to Costa Rica, Honduras and Panama).

Mexico also has diplomatic relations with Angola, the Bahamas, Bahrain, Benin, Botswana, Burma, Cambodia, Cameroon, Cape Verde, Chad, Equatorial Guinea, Fiji, Gabon, the Gambia, Grenada, Guyana, Iraq, Ireland, the Ivory Coast, Jordan, Kuwait, Laos, Lesotho, Libya, Madagascar, Maldives, Malta, Mauritania, Mauritius, Mongolia, Nepal, Niger, Nigeria, Oman, Papua New Guinea, Qatar, Rwanda, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Somalia, Surinam, Swaziland, Thailand, Togo, Uganda, the United Arab Emirates, Upper Volta, Viet-Nam, the Yemen Arab Republic, the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen, Zaire and Zambia.

# JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The Mexican legal system follows strictly the principle of written law. Accordingly, the definition of rights and duties, and their scope, and the procedure to ensure and enforce them are fixed in codes, such as the civil code, criminal procedure code, etc.

The courts include the Supreme Court with twenty-one ministers; five Circuit Collegiate Tribunals (*Tribunales Colegiados de Circuito*), each with three magistrates; six Circuit Unitary Tribunals (*Tribunales Unitarios de Circuito*), each with six magistrates; and forty-six District Courts with forty-six judges. The system of trial by jury also exists. Ministers of the Supreme Court, circuit magistrates and district judges, once appointed, may only be removed on the ground of misconduct.

### SUPREME COURT

**President:** Lic. Mario G. Rebolledo Fernández.

### FIRST CHAMBER—Penal Affairs

**President:** Lic. Abel Huitrón y A.
Four other judges.

### SECOND CHAMBER—Administrative Affairs

**President:** Lic. Antonio Rocha Cordero.
Four other judges.

### THIRD CHAMBER—Civil Affairs

**President:** Lic. Salvador Mondragón Guerra.
Three other judges.

### FOURTH CHAMBER—Labour Affairs

**President:** Lic. Jorge Saracho Alvarez.
Four other judges.

### Auxiliary Chamber

**President:** Lic. Livier Ayala Manzo.
Three other judges.

# RELIGION

(1970 Census)

| | |
|---|---|
| Roman Catholic | 46,380,401 |
| Protestant | 876,879 |
| Jewish | 49,181 |
| Others | 150,329 |

### ROMAN CATHOLIC

The prevailing religion is Roman Catholicism, but the Church, disestablished in 1857, is, under the Constitution of 1917, subject to State control.

Metropolitan Sees:

| | |
|---|---|
| Antequera/Oaxaca | Mgr. Bartolomé Carrasco. |
| Chihuahua | Most Rev. Adalberto Almeida Merino. |
| Durango | Most Rev. Antonio López Aviña. |
| Guadalajara | His Eminence Cardinal José Salazar López. |
| Hermosillo/Sonora | Most Rev. Carlos Quintero Arce. |
| Jalapa | Most Rev. Emilio Abascal Salmerón. |
| Mexico City | His Eminence Cardinal Miguel Darío Miranda y Gómez. |
| Monterrey | (vacant). |
| Morelia | Most Rev. Estanislao Alcaraz Figueroa. |
| Puebla de los Angeles | Most Rev. Ernesto Corripio Ahumada. |
| Yucatán | Most Rev. Manuel Castro Ruiz. |

### PROTESTANT

**Episcopalian Church:** La Otra Banda 40, México 20, D.F.; Bishop: Rt. Rev. José Guadalupe Saucedo; suffragan bishops in Monterrey and Guadalajara.

**Iglesia Metodista de México:** Central Area: Miravalle 209, México 13, D.F.; Bishop: Rt. Rev. Alejandro Ruíz M.; Northern Area: Washington 513, ote., Monterrey, N.L.; Rt. Rev. Joel Mora Peña.

**Federación Evangélica de México:** Apdo. 1830, México, D.F.

# THE PRESS

### DAILY NEWSPAPERS

México, D.F.

**La Afición:** Ignacio Mariscal 23, Apdo. 64 *bis*; f. 1930; sport, entertainment; Dir. Antonio Andere; Gen. Man. Rafael Ruano Uribe; circ. 93,200.

**Avance:** Iturbide 36B; f. 1967; Dir. Fernando Alcalá Jr.; circ. 30,000.

**Crucero:** Insurgentes Centro 123, Apdo. 10528; f. 1970; evening; Dir. Javier Romero; circ. 25,000.

**El Día:** Avda. Insurgentes Centro 123, Apdo. 10528; f. 1962; morning; Nationalist, loyal to the National Revolution; Dir.-Gen. Enrique Ramírez y Ramírez; circ. 65,000.

**Diario de México:** Chimalpopoca 34; f. 1951; morning; Dir. Federico Bracamontes; circ. 73,000.

**Diario de la Tarde:** Depto. de Publicidad Morelos 16-5°; f. 1957; evening edition of *Novedades*; Dir. Rómulo O'Farrill, Sr.; circ. 71,404.

**Esto:** Guillermo Prieto 7; f. 1941; morning; sports appeal; Dir. Col. José García Valseca; circ. 311,850.

**Excélsior:** Paseo Reforma 18, Apdo. 120 *bis*; f. 1917; morning; independent; Dir. a.i. Regino Díaz Redondo. circ. 152,386, Sundays 156,862.

**El Heraldo de México:** Dr. Carmona y Valle 150; f. 1965; morning; publ. by Editora Alarcón S.A.; Dir. Gabriel Alarcón; circ. 200,000, Sundays 225,000.

**El Nacional:** Ignacio Mariscal 25, Apdo. 446; f. 1929; morning; official government organ; Dir. Fernando M. Garza; circ. 60,000.

**The News:** Balderas y Morelos; f. 1950; morning; English; publ. by Publicaciones Herrerías; Pres. Rómulo O'Farrill, Sr.; Editor Jaime Plenn; circ. 24,115.

**Novedades:** Balderas y Morelos; f. 1936; morning; independent; publ. by Publicaciones Herrerías; Pres. Rómulo O'Farrill, Sr.; Vice-Pres. and Editor Rómulo O'Farrill, Jr.; circ. 122,697, Sundays 148,005.

**Ovaciones:** Lago Zirahuen 279; f. 1947; morning and evening editions; Dir. Lic. Fernando González D.L.; circ. 200,587; evening circ. 171,670.

**La Prensa:** Basilio Vadillo 40; f. 1928; independent pictorial tabloid; publ. by Editora de Periódicos, S.C.L.; Dir. Mario Santaella; circ. 183,214.

**El Sol de México:** Guillermo Prieto 7; f. 1965; morning and evening editions; Dir. José García Valseca; circ. 130,000; evening circ. 75,976.

**Ultimas Noticias de Excélsior:** Depto. de Publicidad, Marcos Puente B; f. 1936; afternoon and evening editions; independent; Gen. Man. Hero Rodríguez Toro; Dir.-Gen. Julio Scherer García; circ. 160,000.

**El Universal:** Bucareli 8; f. 1916; morning; independent; conservative; Dir. Gen. Juan Francisco Ealy Ortiz; circ. 165,150.

**El Universal Gráfico:** Bucareli 8; f. 1927; evening; independent pictorial tabloid; Dir. Gen. Juan Francisco Ealy Ortiz; circ. 78,000.

### Aguascalientes, Ags.

**El Heraldo:** José María Chávez 120; f. 1954; morning; Dir. Leandro Martínez Bernal; circ. 22,499 (Sunday 27,000).

**El Sol del Centro:** Avda. Madero 460, Apdo. 88; f. 1945; morning; Dir. Col. José García Valseca; circ. 20,000.

### Chihuahua, Chih.

**El Heraldo:** Avda. Universidad 2507, Apdo. 1515; f. 1927, morning and evening; Dir. Col. José García Valseca; circ. 45,500; evening circ. 18,302.

**Norte:** Juárez 1105, Apdo. 477; f. 1954; morning; Dir. Luis Fuentes Saucedo; circ. 24,000.

### Ciudad Juárez, Chih.

**El Fronterizo:** Ramón Corona y Galeana; f. 1943; morning; Prop. Cadena de Periódicos Garcia Valseca; Dir. Col. José García Valseca; circ. 33,596.

**El Mexicano:** Ramón Corona y Galeana; f. 1947; evening; Prop. Cadena de Periódicos Garcia Valseca; Dir. Col. José Garcia Valseca; circ. 23,032.

### Ciudad Obregón, Son.

**Diario del Yaqui:** Sinaloa 418 Sur, Apdo. 196; f. 1942, morning; Dir. Jesús Corral Ruiz; circ. 18,000.

### Culiacán, Sin.

**El Sol de Culiacán:** Blvd. L. Solano y Corona, Apdo. 412; f. 1956; evening; Dir. José García Valseca; circ. 15,000.

**El Sol de Sinaloa:** Blvd. L. Solano y Corona, Apdo. 412; f. 1956; morning; Dir. José García Valseca; circ. 16,000.

### Durango, Dgo.

**El Sol de Durango:** Zaragosa 202 Sur, Apdo. 184; f. 1947; morning; Prop. Cadena de Periódicos García Valseca; Dir. Bertha Isaac Ahumada; circ. 15,000.

### Guadalajara, Jal.

**El Diario:** Calle 14, 2550; morning; edited by Editorial Hispano S.A.; Dir. Gen. Jaime A. González Ramírez; circ. 72,000.

**El Informador:** Unión Editorial S.A., Independencia 300, Apdo. 3 *bis*; f. 1917; morning; independent, conservative; Editor Jorge Alvarez del Castillo; circ. 45,000.

**El Occidental:** Independencia Sur 324, Apdo. 699; f. 1942; morning; conservative; Propr. Cadena de Periódicos García Valseca; Dir. Ernesto Corona Ruesga; circ. 84,500.

**El Sol de Guadalajara:** f. 1948; evening; Propr. Cadena de Periódicos García Valseca; Dir. Ernesto Corona Ruesga; circ. 60,000.

### Hermosillo, Son.

**El Imparcial:** Mina y Sufragio Efectivo 71, Apdos. 66 y 426; f. 1937; morning; independent; Pres. José Alberto Healy N.; Gen. Man. José Armando Fonseca P.; circ. 43,800.

**El Sonorense:** Blvd. Transversal y Royal; f. 1963; morning; independent; Editor Enguerrando Tapia Quijada; circ. 25,000.

### Irapuato, Gto.

**El Heraldo de Irapuato:** Tres Guerras 667; f. 1966; Dir. Mauricio Bercún; morning; circ. 47,000; Sundays 51,700.

**El Sol de Irapuato:** Allende 57, Apdo. 144; f. 1954; morning; Propr. Cadena de Periódicos García Valseca; Dir. Alfonso Chico Patiño; circ. 25,000.

### León, Gto.

**El Heraldo:** Hermanos Aldama 222, Apdo. 299; f. 1957; morning; independent; Gen. Man. Mauricio Bercún; circ. 45,477.

**El Sol de León:** Francisco I. Madero 312; f. 1946; morning; general appeal; Propr. Cadena de Peródicos García Valseca; Dir. Miguel Barragán Torroella; circ. 44,130.

### Matamoros, Tamps.

**La Opinión:** Blvd. Lauro Villar km. 1; f. 1971; Dir. Juan B García; circ. 30,000.

### Mazatlán, Sin.

**El Sol del Pacífico:** Aquiles Serdán y H. Galeana; f. 1947; morning; Dir. Ernesto Centeno Carreón; circ. 17,000.

**Noticias de El Sol:** Aquiles Serdán y H. Galeana; f. 1964; evening; Dir. Ernesto Centeno Carreón; circ. 15,000.

### Mérida, Yuc.

**Diario del Sureste:** Calle 60 532, Apdo. 35; f. 1931; morning; organ of state government; Dir. Antonio Betancourt Pérez; circulates in States of Yucatán, Campeche, Tabasco and Quintana Roo; circ. 24,000.

**Diario de Yucatán:** Calle 60 521, Apdo. 64; f. 1925; morning; independent; Dir. Abel Menéndez; circulates in States of Yucatán, Campeche, Chiapas, Tabasco, Veracruz and Quintana Roo; circ. 53,000, Sunday 55,000.

**Novedades de Yucatán:** Calle 62 514; f. 1965; morning; independent; Gen. Man. Andrés García Lavín; circulates in Yucatán and other states; circ. 47,600, Sunday 50,100.

### Mexicali, B.C.

**La Voz de la Frontera:** Avda. Francisco I. Madero 1545; morning; independent; Dir. and Editor Jorge Davo Lozano; circulates in State of Baja California; circ. 24,987, Sundays 24,064.

### Monterrey, N.L.

**El Diario de Monterrey:** Av. Tecnológico 2245, Apdo. 3128; morning; Dir.-Gen. Francisco González; circ. 40,000.

**Mas Noticias:** Av. Colón Pte. 101; f. 1965; morning; Gen. Man. Alberto Escamilla González; circ. 50,000.

**El Norte:** Washington 629, Apdo. 186; f. 1938; morning; independent; magazine supplement; Dir. Alejandro Junco de la Vega; circulates in States of Nuevo León, Tamaulipas, Coahuila, San Luis Potosí; circ. 82,000, Sunday 87,000.

**El Porvenir:** Galeana Sur 344, Apdo. 218; f. 1919; morning; Catholic; Dir. Rogelio Cantú; circ. 59,000.

**El Sol:** Washington 629, Apdo. 186; f. 1922; evening; independent; Dir. Alejandro Junco de la Vega; circ. 56,000.

**El Tiempo:** Av. Colón Pte. 101; f. 1936; morning; Dir.-Gen. Alberto García Guzmán; circ. 20,000.

**Tribuna de Monterrey:** Isaac Garza 200, Ote; f. 1968; morning; Dir. Fernando Cantu Jauckens; Man. Fernando M. Chapa; Propr. Cadena de Periódicos García Valseca; circ. 65,000.

### Morelia, Mich.

**La Voz de Michoacán:** Quintana Roo 186, Apdo. 121; f. 1948; morning; independent; Dir. José Tocavén; circulates in state of Michoacán; circ. 30,765.

### Nuevo Laredo, Tamps.

**El Ciudadano de Nuevo Laredo:** Maclovio Herrera 3426; f. 1967; morning; Dir.-Gen. Edmundo Lozano Calzado; circ. 20,000.

**El Diario de Nuevo Laredo:** González 2411, Apdo. 101; f. 1948; morning; independent; Dir. Ruperto Villarreal; circ. 20,000.

### Oaxaca, Oax.

**El Imparcial:** Armanta y López 312, Apdo. 322; f. 1951; morning; independent; Dir. Lic. Benjamín Fernández Pichardo; circ. 18,000.

### Puebla, Pue.

**El Heraldo:** Portal Hidalgo 14; f. 1966; morning; Gen. Man. Alberto Peniche B.; circ. 21,500.

**Novedades de Puebla:** 2 Sur 112, Portal Morelos; f. 1966; morning; Dir.-Gen. Rómulo O'Farrill Sr.; circ. 25,000.

**El Sol de Puebla:** Avda. 3 Oriente 201, Apdo. 190; f. 1944; morning; Propr. Cadena de Periódicos García Valseca; Dir. Alfonso Neri Castañeda; circ. 43,182.

**La Voz de Puebla:** Avda. 3 Oriente 201, Apdo. 190; f. 1953; evening; Propr. Cadena de Periódicos García Valseca; Dir. Alfonso Neri Castañeda; circ. 35,000.

### Reynosa, Tamps.

**El Mañana:** Prof. Lauro Aguirre con Matías Canales, Apdo. 14; f. 1932; morning; independent; special sections for principal towns in State of Tamaulipas; Dir. Heriberto Deánder Amador; circ. 45,655.

**La Prensa de Reynosa:** Matamoros y González Ortega; f. 1963; morning; Dir. Crisanto Ramírez Guerra; circ. 24,000.

### Saltillo, Coah.

**El Heraldo:** Avda. Abasolo Nte. 228; f. 1963; morning; independent; Editor Ing. Francisco J. de la Peña; circ. 10,000.

**El Sol del Norte:** Cuauhtémoc Sur 349; f. 1955; morning; Propr. Cadena de Periódicos García Valseca; Man. Roberto Escamilla González; circ. 22,558.

### San Luis Potosí, S.L.P.

**El Heraldo:** Villerías y Guerrero, Apdo. 304; f. 1942; morning; independent; Gen. Man. Rodrigo Villasana López; circ. 43,000, Sunday 47,500.

**El Sol de San Luis:** Avda. Universidad 565, Apdo. 342; f. 1952; morning; independent; Dir. Ignacio Rosillo; circ. 28,637.

### Tampico, Tamps.

**El Mundo:** Ejército Nacional 201, Col. Guadalupe, Apdo. 379; f. 1918; morning; independent; Man. Antonio Manzur Morón; circ. 65,200, Sunday 66,012.

**El Sol de Tampico:** Altamira 311 Pte., Apdo. 434; f. 1950; morning (evening edition *El Sol de la Tarde*); Propr. Cadena de Periódicos García Valseca; Man. Rubén Díaz de la Garza; circ. 75,000.

### Tijuana, B.C.

**El Mexicano:** Avda. México 120; f. 1959; morning; independent; special editions for Mexicali and Ensenada; Dir. Lic. Enrique Galván; circ. 51,000.

### Toluca, Mex.

**Rumbo:** Allende 205; f. 1968; morning; Dir. Jorge Hernández Ochoa; circ. 22,000.

**El Sol de Toluca:** B. Dominguez 101-B, Edificio Santa Elena, Apdo. 54; f. 1947; morning; Dir. David Alvarado; circ. 20,000.

### Torreón, Coah.

**La Opinión:** Matamoros y Falcón, Apdo. 86; f. 1917; morning; independent; Dir. Edmundo Guerrero Alvarez; circ. 34,000, Sunday 30,500; evening edition *La Opinión de la Tarde*, circ. 14,000.

**El Siglo de Torreón:** Avda. Matamoros 1056 Pte., Apdo. 19; f. 1922; morning; independent; Conservative; Dir. Antonio de Juambelz; circ. 34,000.

### Veracruz, Ver.

**El Dictamen:** 16 de Septiembre y Arosta, Apdo. 232; f. 1898; morning; independent; Dir. Juan Malpica Mimendi; circ. 38,000, Sunday 39,000; evening edition *La Tarde*, circ. 26,000.

**La Nación:** Pino Suárez 260, Apdo. 272; f. 1963; morning; independent; Dir. Ing. Fernando de la Miyar B.; circ. 19,000.

## PERIODICALS

### México, D.F.

**Alarma:** Manuel Ma. Contreras 30; f. 1963; weekly; publ. by Publicaciones Llergo S.A.; Dir.-Gen. Regino Hernández Llergo; circ. 751,200.

**Artes de México:** Amores 262; monthly; art history and anthropology; Spanish and English editions; Dir. José Lozada Tomé; circ. 20,000.

**Automundo:** Editorial Mex-Abril S.A., Morelos 16, 4° piso; f. 1970; monthly; motoring and tourism; Pres. Rómulo O'Farrill; Editor León Wainer-Kahn; circ. 45,000.

**El Campo:** Mar Negro 147, Apdo. 17-506; f. 1924; monthly; agricultural; Dir. Armando Palafox Flores; circ. 27,000.

**Chicas:** Av. Insurgentes Sur 428-1°; f. 1968; weekly; Dir Manuel de Landa; circ. 230,000.

**Cita:** Av. Insurgentes Sur 428-1°; f. 1966; weekly; Dir. Manuel de Landa; circ. 260,000.

**Claudia:** Morelos 16, 4° piso; f. 1965; monthly; women's magazine with accent on fashion; publ. by Editorial Mex-Abril, S.A.; Dir. Hilda O'Farrill de Kelly; circ. 119,000.

**Contenido:** Morelos 16, 3°; f. 1963; monthly; popular appeal; Dir. Armando Ayala A.; circ. 133,400.

**Diseño:** 5 de Febrero 246-2°; monthly; interior design; Dir. José Ignacio Valencia M.; circ. 27,000.

**Diversión:** Manuel Ma. Contreras 30; f. 1967; weekly; Dir. Mario Sojo Acosta; circ. 140,279.

**La Familia Cristiana:** Taxqueña 1792, Apdo. 19082; f. 1953; monthly; Dir. Juán Manuel Galaviz H.; circ. 75,000

**El Figaro:** Morelos 45-406; f. 1952; weekly; general interest; Dir. J. Salvador Acevedo L.; circ. 55,000.

**Fotomundo:** Editorial Mex-Abril S.A., Morelos 16, 4° piso; f. 1969; monthly; photography; Editor Jorge De'Angeli; circ. 40,000.

**Hoy:** Amores 9; f. 1937; weekly; political, literary; Dir.-Gen. Raymundo Ampudia; circ. 35,000.

**Impacto:** Manuel Ma. Contreras 30; f. 1949; weekly; general interest; Dir.-Gen. Regino Hernández Llergo; circ. 54,800.

**Industria:** Atenas 40-606 y 607; f. 1967; monthly; Dir. Miguel Cámara Peón; circ. 20,000.

**Intercambio:** Tiber 103, 6° piso; monthly organ of the British Chamber of Commerce; Editor Carol Cook; circ. 5,000.

**Jueves de Excélsior:** Reforma 18; weekly; publ. by Excélsior y Cía; general information; Dir. Manuel Horta; circ. 21,135.

**Kena:** Saturno No. 44 Col. Nva. Industrial Vallejo ZP14; f. 1963; fortnightly; women's magazine; publ. by Editorial Ferro, S.A.; Dir. María Eugenia Moreno; circ; 153,300.

**Mecánica Popular:** Av. Insurgentes Sur 421, Edificio B. Desp. 105 Conjunto Aristor; f. 1947; monthly; Dir. Marcial Frigolet; circ. 46,878.

**Negobanc (Negocios y Bancos):** Bolívar 8-601, Apdo. 1907; f. 1951; monthly; business; Dir. Alfredo Farrugia Reed; circ. 50,000.

**Nocturno:** Morelos 16, 4° piso; f. 1964; fortnightly; women's magazine; publ. by Editorial Mex-Abril, S.A.; Man. Jorge De'Angeli; circ. 120,000.

**Notitas Musicales:** Cerro del Hombre 143; f. 1956; fortnightly; music; popular appeal; Dir. Enrique Ortiz Reyes Spíndola; circ. 186,000.

**Now in Mexico:** Londres 166; f. 1960; weekly; English; general interest; Dir. Jesús Maldonado; circ. 14,600.

**Panorama:** Miguel Schultz 140; f. 1906; monthly; organ of the Asociación Nacional Automovilística; Dir. Pedro Martín Puente; circ. 30,000.

**Proceso:** México, D.F.; f. 1976; political; weekly; Editor Julio Scherer García.

**Tiempo:** Barcelona 32, Apdo. 1122; f. 1942; weekly; general interest; Dir. Martín Luis Guzmán; circ. 51,695.

**Tierra:** Díaz Mirón 58; f. 1945; monthly; agricultural; Man. A. Diez Vda. de la Cruz; circ. 15,000.

**Todo:** Hamburgo 36, Apdo. 2517; f. 1933; general, literary and political; Man. Dir. Enrique Salcedo Ledesma; circ. 38,000.

**Tribuna Médica:** Newton 186, Despacho 401, México 5, D.F.; f. 1966; circ. 22,000.

**Visión:** Hamburgo 20; fortnightly; Latin America news and general; Dir. Julio G. Smith Foyo; circ. 40,755.

**¡Ya!:** Av. Circunvalación 217-A Fracc. Hacienda de Echegaray, Edo. de México; f. 1955; fortnightly; political; Dir. Efraín Klériga Vera; circ. 35,000.

## ASSOCIATIONS

**Agrupación Nacional Periodística:** Avda. Juárez 76-609, México 1, D.F.; Pres. Domingo Salayandía.

**Asociación Nacional de Periodistas A.C.:** Filomeno Mata 8, 3° piso, México, D.F.

## PRESS AGENCIES

**Agence France-Presse (AFP):** Apdo. Postal 32-447, México 1, D.F.; Bureau Chief Michel Iriart.

**Agenzia Nazionale Stampa Associata (ANSA)** (*Italy*): Reforma 336, México, D.F.; Correspondent Michele de Maria.

**Associated Press (AP)** (*U.S.A.*): Paseo de Reforma 46, México, D.F.; Bureau Chief Charles H. Green.

**Československá tisková Kancelář (CTK)** (*Czechoslovakia*): Avda. Morelos 58, México 1, D.F.; Man. Horymír Junek.

**Deutsche Presse-Agentur (DPA)** (*Federal Republic of Germany*); c/o Periódicos García Valseca, Guillermo Prieto 7, 1°, México 4, D.F.

**EFE** (*Spain*): Vallarta 7, 1°, Mexico 4, D.F.; Bureau Chief Francisco Alejandro Osaba Arranz.

**Kyodo Tushin** (*Japan*): Avda. San Juan de Letran 100-401, México 1, D.F.

**Reuters** (*U.K.*): Paseo de la Reforma 122, 10°, Apdo. 32-972, Mexico, D.F.

**United Press International (UPI)** (*U.S.A.*): Avda. Morelos 110, México 10, D.F.; Man. John F. Virtue.

Prensa Latina and Tass also have offices in Mexico.

# PUBLISHERS

México, D.F.

**Aguilar Editor S.A.:** Avda. Universidad 757; f. 1965; Man. Dir. Antonio Ruano Fernández; general literature.

**Ediciones Alonso:** Regina 84-15; f. 1929; Propr. José E. M. Alonso; fiscal law books.

**Editorial Azteca S.A.:** Calle de la Luna 225-7, México 3, D.F.; f. 1956; literature and technical; Man. Dir. A. Alemón Jalomo.

**Librería y Ediciones Botas, S.A.:** Justo Sierra 52, Apdo. 941; f. 1910; Dir. Andrés Botas Arredondo; history, law, philosophy, poetry, fiction, economics, medicine.

**Casa Unida de Publicaciones:** Insurgentes Centro 86 J Col. San Rafael, Apdo. 97 *bis*; f. 1921; Man. Joaquín García; philosophy, history, religion.

**Compañía Editorial Continental, S.A.:** Calzada de Tlalpan 4620, México 22, D.F.; f. 1954; science, technology, general, textbooks; Man. Dirs. José Noriega Milera and Elena O. de Sanz.

**Ediciones de Cultura Popular, S.A.:** Filosofía y Letras 34, Copilco Universidad, México 20, D.F.; f. 1969; Man. Dir. Salvador González Marín; general literature, technical, economics, political science.

**Editorial Diana S.A.:** Roberto Gayol 1219, México 12, D.F.; f. 1946; Gen. Man. José Luis Ramírez, Jr.; general trade and technical books.

**Empresas Editoriales, S.A.:** Rio Nazas 55, Dto. 1 & 2, Apdo. 5-188, México 5, D.F.; f. 1944; Man. Guillermo Menéndez Castro; general fiction.

**Ediciones Era S.A.:** Avena 102, Col. Granjas Esmeralda, México 13, D.F.; f. 1960; Man. Dir. Mrs. Nieves Espresate Xirau; general and social science.

**Editorial Esfinge, S.A.:** Colima 220, Desp. 503, México 7, D.F.; f. 1957; Man. Dir. Agustín Mateos Muñoz; geography, history, philosophy, law, literature and mathematics.

**Editorial España Errante, S.A.:** Av. Oaxaca 108, Desp. 101, Apdo. 24-519; f. 1966; Man. Dir. Cesar Muñiz Gallardo; general literature.

**Fernández Editores, S.A.:** Calzado México Coyoacán 321, Col. General Anaya, México 13, D.F.; f. 1943; Man. Dir. Luis Fernandez González; textbooks, education, educational toys, didactic material.

**Editorial Fondo de Cultura Económica:** Avda. Universidad 975, México 12, D.F.; f. 1934; Man. Dir. Antonio Carrillo Flores; economics, history, philosophy, science, politics, psychology, sociology.

**Editorial González Porto:** Avda. Independencia 10, México 1, D.F.; f. 1922; Man. Víctor Rivera Tova; literary, scientific and technical works; brs. throughout Latin America.

**Editorial Grijalbo S.A.:** Avda. Granjas 82, Apdo. 17-568, México 17, D.F.; f. 1954; Man. Dir. A. L. Quintanar; general fiction and non-fiction.

**Nueva Editorial Interamericana S.A. de C.V.:** Cedro 512, Apdo. 26370, México 4, D.F.; f. 1944; Dir. Jorge de la Vega; medicine, general science, textbooks.

**W. M. Jackson Inc.:** Avda. Insurgentes Sur 993, 6° piso, México 19, D.F.; Man. Dir. Alfredo Fragoso.

**Ediciones Larousse, S.A.:** Marsella 53, México 6, D.F.; Man. Dir. Thierry Couders.

**Editora Latino Americana, S.A.:** Guatemala 10-220, México 1, D.F.; Dir. Roger Orellana Gallardo; popular literature.

**Editorial Limusa, S.A.:** Calle Arcos de Belén 75, México 1, D.F.; f. 1962; science, general, textbooks; Pres. Carlos Noriega Milera.

**Editorial Lince, S.A.:** Artículo 123 No. 37, Desps. 907 al 911, México 1, D.F.; Man. Dir. Carmen Robles R.

**Editorial Joaquín Mortiz, S.A.:** Tabasco 106, Apdo. 7-832, México 7, D.F.; fiction, history, psychology; Man. Dir. J. Diez Canedo.

**Editorial Nuestro Tiempo, S.A.:** Avda. Copilco 300, Locales 6 y 7, Col. Copilco Universidad, México 20, D.F.; Man. Dir. Esperanza Nacif B.

**Ediciones Oasis, S.A.:** Oaxaca 28, Apdo. 24-416, México 7, D.F.; f. 1958; Dir. José Giménez G. Heras; literary, sociological, technical.

**Editorial Orion:** Sierra Mojada 325; archaeology, philosophy, psychology, Spanish literature, fiction; Dir. Sra. Silvia Hernández Vda. de Cárdenas.

**Editorial Patria, S.A.:** Av. Uruguay 25, 2°, Apdo. 784, México 1, D.F.; f. 1933; Dir. Ma. Isabel Lasa de la Mora; Mexican traditions and history, textbooks, technology.

**Editorial Porrúa S.A.:** Argentina 15, 5° piso, México 1, D.F.; f. 1944; general literature; Man. J. A. Pérez Porrúa.

**Editorial Posada, S.A.:** José Ma. Rico 204, México 12, D.F.; Man. Dir. Guillermo Mendizabal.

**Editorial Quetzacoatl, S.A.:** Medicina 37, Local 1 y 2, México 20, D.F.; Man. Dir. Alberto Rodríguez Valdés.

**Editorial Reverté Mexicana, S.A.:** Río Pánuco 141-A, México 5, D.F.; Dir. Pedro Reverté Planells; science, technical.

**Editorial Roldán y Roman:** Palma Norte 505-210, México 1, D.F.; Man. Dir. Jesús E. Hoyos Roldán.

**Salvat Editores Mexicana, S.A.:** Mariano Escobedo 438, México 5, D.F.; Man. J. L. Rosas Rivera.

**Siglo XXI Editores S.A.:** Av. Cerro del Agua No. 248, Apdo. 20626, México 20, D.F.; f. 1966; art, economics, education, history, social sciences, literature, philology and linguistics, philosophy and political science; Dir. Dr. Arnoldo Orfila Reynal.

**Editorial F. Trillas S.A.:** Avda. 5 de Mayo 43-105, México 1, D.F.; f. 1954; psychology, educational textbooks; Man. Dir. Francisco Trillas Mercader.

**Unión Tipográfica Editorial Hispano Americana (UTEHA):** Avda. Universidad 767, México 12, D.F.; Apdo. 1168, México 1, D.F.; f. 1937; scientific, literary, economical, historical and technical.

**Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México, Dirección General de Publicaciones:** Insurgentes Sur 299, Mezzanine, México 12, D.F.; publications in all fields; Dir. Fausto Garduño.

Associations

**Cámara Nacional de la Industria Editorial:** Vallarta 21, 3° piso, México 4, D.F.; f. 1964; Pres. Jorge H. Flores; Man. Lic. Rafael Servin Arroyo.

**Instituto Mexicano del Libro:** Paseo de la Reforma 95, México, D.F.

# RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Subsecretaría de Radiodifusión:** Torre de Comunicaciones, México, D.F.; government regulatory and supervisory body; Dir.-Gen. Lic. Julio C. Contreras Camacho; publ. *Communicaciones y Transportes.*

**Cámara Nacional de la Industria de Radio y Televisión:** Paseo de la Reforma 445, 9° piso, México 5, D.F.; f. 1942; Pres. Carlos Flores Alvarez; Man. Lic. Emilio Velasco Díaz.

There were 765 commercial and cultural stations in 1975.

## RADIO

Among the most important commercial stations are:

**Radio Cadena Nacional:** Vallarta 1, 6° piso, México 1, D.F.; affiliated stations; Dir.-Gen. Rafael Cutberto Navarro.

**Radio Mil:** Insurgentes Sur 1870, México, D.F.; Dir.-Gen. E. G. Salas.

**Radio Programas de México:** Reforma 322, 4° piso, México 6, D.F.; 73 affiliated stations; Pres. C. Serna Martínez.

**Radio 6.20 (XENK):** Balderas 32, 4° piso, México 1, D.F.; Dir.-Gen. V. Blanco R.

Among the most important cultural stations are:

**Radio Universidad de Chihuahua:** Domicilio Conocido, Chihuahua; Dir. A. Varona T.

**Radio Universitaria:** Ciudad Universitaria, México 20, D.F.; f. 1937; Dir. S. Armando Zayas.

Number of radio sets (1976): 4,204,000.

## TELEVISION

There are 82 commercial television companies, of which the most important is:

**Televisa, S.A.:** Edificio Televicentro, Chapultepec 18, México 1, D.F.; 79 affiliated stations; Dir.-Gen. E. Azcárranga M.

### Cultural Stations

**IP-TV:** Instituto Politécnico Nacional, Carpio 475, Casco de Santo Tomás, México 17, D.F.; Dir.-Gen. Ing. R. Porras B.

**Televisión Cultural de México:** Comisión de Radiodifusión, Torre de Comunicaciones, Insurgentes Sur, México, D.F.

Number of TV receivers (1976): 4,050,000.

# FINANCE

(cap. = capital; p.u. = paid up; dep. = deposits; m. = million; res. = reserves; amounts in pesos)

## CENTRAL BANK

**Banco de México, S.A.:** Avda. 5 de Mayo 2, Apdo. 98 *bis*, México 1, D.F.; f. 1925; currency issuing authority; cap. 500m., res. 1,815m. (Dec. 1974); Dir.-Gen. Lic. Gustavo Romero Kolbeck; 8 brs., 4 agencies.

## STATE BANKS

### México, D.F.

**Nacional Financiera, S.A. (NAFINSA):** Isabel la Católica 51, México 1, D.F.; f. 1934; Government industrial development bank; provides loans, guarantees and investments; contracts and handles development loans from abroad; cap. p.u. 1,904.5m., res. 562m. (Dec. 1974); Dir.-Gen. Lic. David Ibarra; publ. *Mercado de Valores.*

**Banco Nacional Cinematográfico, S.A.:** Avda. División del Norte 2462, 2°; f. 1947; cap. 10m. (Dec. 1974); Gen. Man. Rodolfo Echeverría Alvarez.

**Banco Nacional de Comercio Exterior, S.A.:** V. Carranza 32; f. 1937; cap. 33.5m., res. 243m. (Dec. 1974); Dir.-Gen. Francisco Alcalá Quintero.

**Banco Nacional de Crédito Rural S.A.:** Baja California 261; f. 1975 by merger; cap. p.u. 1m.; Gen. Man. Francisco Merino Rábago.

**Banco Nacional de Fomento Cooperativo, S.A. de C.V.:** Versalles 15, esq. con Atenas; f. 1944; cap. p.u. 445m. (Dec. 1974); Pres. Lic. Carlos Torres Manzo; Gen. Dir. Lic. Jorge Martínez Gómez del Campo; 8 brs.

**Banco Nacional de Obras y Servicios Públicos, S.A.:** Insurgentes Norte 423, 22° piso; f. 1933; cap. p.u. 100m.; Dir.-Gen. Ing. Jesús Robles Martínez.

**Financiera Nacional Azucarera, S.A.:** Humboldt 26, f. 1953; cap. p.u. 1,000m. (Dec. 1974); Dir. Gen. Lic. José Andrés de Oteyza.

## COMMERCIAL BANKS

### México, D.F.

**Banco del Atlántico, S.A.:** Venustiano Carranza 48; f. 1923; cap. p.u. and res. 116m. (Dec. 1974); Pres. Lic. Carlos Abedrop Dávila; Dir.-Gen. Juan de Marce.

**Banco Comercial Mexicano, S.A.:** Isabel la Católica 55-A; res. 80m., dep. 4,559m. (Dec. 1974); Dir.-Gen. Lic. José Pintado Rivero; 123 brs.

**Banco de Comercio, S.A.:** Venustiano Carranza 44, Apdo. 9 *bis*; f. 1932; cap. p.u. and res. 877m. (Dec. 1974); Chair. and Man. Dir. Manuel Espinosa Yglesias.

**Banco Continental, S.A.:** Ajusco 105, esq. Reforma (Lomas); f. 1941; cap. p.u. and res. 21m. (Dec. 1974); Pres. Burton E. Grossman G.; Gen. Man. Francisco Schwartau.

**Banco de Industria y Comercio, S.A.:** Balderas 36, Apdo. 121 *bis*; f. 1932; cap. p.u. and res. 84m., dep. 791m. (Dec. 1974); Chair. Lic. Aarón Sáenz; Pres. Rolando Vega; 21 brs.

**Banco Internacional, S.A.;** Paseo de la Reforma 156; f. 1941; cap. p.u. and res. 131m., dep. 1,890m. (Dec. 1974); Gen. Man. Alfredo A. Luengas; 41 brs.

**Banco de Londres y México, S.A.:** Avda. 16 de Septiembre y Bolívar; f. 1864; cap. 450m., dep. 1,889m. (Dec. 1974); Pres. Juan Cortina Portilla; 168 brs.

**Banco Mexicano, S.A.:** Gante 20, Apdo. 53 *bis*; f. 1932; cap. p.u. and res. 143m. (Dec. 1974); Dir. Lic. José Gómez Gordoa.

**Banco Nacional de México, S.A.:** Isabel la Católica 44; f. 1884; cap. p.u. and res. 1,289m. (Dec. 1974): Dir.-Gen. Agustín F. Legorreta; 381 brs.

**Banco del País, S.A.:** Avda. Francisco I. Madero 2, Apdo. 498-2747; f. 1935; Man. Dir. Rodrigo Vázquez A.

## PRIVATE DEVELOPMENT BANKS

**Fira** (*Guarantee and Development Fund for Agriculture*): México, D.F.; f. 1954; operates under the auspices of the Banco de México; major financing of co-operative farms.

**Fogain** (*Small and Medium Industries Guarantee and Development Fund*); México, D.F.; f. 1954; supplies credit to small and medium sized industries.

**Fomex-Fondo Mexicano de Exportaciones:** México, D.F.; fund for the development of exports.

**Fomin-Fondo Mexicano Industrial:** México, D.F.; f. 1972; specializes in providing up to a third of the capital for new or expanding industries.

**Fonatur-Fondo Nacional de Turismo** (*National Tourist Development Fund*): México, D.F.; Dir.-Gen. Antonio Enriquez-Savinac.

**Fonei-Fondo Nacional de Equipo Industrial** (*Industrial Equipment Fund*): México, D.F.; f. 1973.

**Fovi-Fondo Nacional de la Vivienda** (*Housing Development Fund*): México, D.F.; to promote housing projects for low-income families.

## INVESTMENT BANKS

México, D.F.

**Crédito Minero y Mercantil, S.A.:** Paseo de la Reforma 144, Apdo. 6-608; f. 1934; cap. p.u. and res. 93,120m. (Dec. 1974); Pres. Alberto Bailleres; Dir.-Gen. Héctor Flores E.

**Financiera Colón, S.A.:** Reforma 185, 2° piso; f. 1941; cap. p.u. 11m.; Chair. Alejandro C. Denniston; Man. Roberto Vales.

**Financiera Longoria, S.A.:** Isabel la Católica 43, Mezzanine; f. 1941 as Crédito Algodonero de México, S.A.; cap. p.u. and res. 20m. (Dec. 1974); Gen. Man. A. Federico Longorialt.

**Financiera Sofimex, S.A.:** Bolívar 18, esq. 5 de Mayo; f. 1937; cap. p.u. 29m. (Dec. 1974); Chair. Lic. J. Manuel Gómez Morín; Dir. and Vice-Pres. Armando Rodríguez Torres.

**Impulsora Comercial e Industrial, S.A.:** Mariano Escobedo 510, Apdo. 5-1839; f. 1942; cap. p.u. 30m.; Dir.-Gen. Jack Kalb.

**Sociedad Financiera de Industria y Descuento, S.A.:** Avda. Madero 42; f. 1943; cap. p.u. 23m. (Dec. 1974); Dir. Ing. Eduardo C. Labarthe.

**Sociedad Mexicana de Crédito Industrial, S.A.:** Paseo de la Reforma 213, México 5, D.F.; f. 1941; cap. p.u. 300m. (Dec. 1974); Dir.-Gen. Julio Sánchez Vargas.

## MORTGAGE, CAPITALIZATION AND TRUSTEE BANKS

México, D.F.

**Asociación Hipotecaria Mexicana, S.A. de C.V.:** Paseo de la Reforma 96, México 6, D.F.; f. 1933; cap. p.u. and res. 213,280m.; Dir.-Gen. and Trustee Del. Lic. Plácido García Reynoso.

**Banco Capitalizador de Ahorros, S.A.:** Paseo de la Reforma 133, Apdo. 62 *bis*; f. 1933; cap. 14m.; Pres. Antonio Cué Loizaga; Gen. Man. José Ma. de Izaurieta.

**Banco de Cédulas Hipotecarias, S.A.:** Paseo de la Reforma 364; f. 1941; cap. p.u. and res. 210m. (Dec. 1974); Pres. Elías Sourasky; Dir. Dr. Jaime P. Constantiner.

**Crédito Hipotecario, S.A.:** Paseo de la Reforma 144, 1° piso; f. 1936; cap. 180.2m., dep. 3,957.5m. (Dec. 1973); Dir. Joaquín Gallo S.

**Hipotecario Banpaís, S.A.:** Humboldt 59; f. 1942 as the Banco Hipotecario, Fiduciario y de Ahorros, S.A.; cap. 10m.; Dir.-Gen. and Trustee Del. Jaime Acevedo Michaus.

## FOREIGN BANKS

**Banco de Santander:** Santander, Spain; México, D.F.

**Bank of America National Trust and Savings Association:** San Francisco, U.S.A.; Avda. Juárez, Apdo. 14-811, México 1, D.F.

**Bank of Tokyo:** Isabel la Católica 43-700, México 1, D.F.; Rep. Lic. Kiyoshi Yoshikawa.

**Chase Manhattan Bank:** New York City, U.S.A.; Paseo de la Reforma 504-506, 20°, México, D.F.

**Deutsch-Südamerikanische Bank A.G./Dresdner Bank A.G.:** Joint representation: San Juan de Letrán 2, 29°, México, D.F.

**Deutsche Bank AG:** Representative Office: Avda. Juárez 42-D-810, México 1, D.F., Apdo. 14-bis and M-2920; Representative Manfred Hamburger.

**The First National City Bank:** New York City, U.S.A.; Isabel la Católica 54, Apdo. 87 *bis*, México, D.F.; Resident Vice-Pres. Rafael Moreno Valle.

## NATIONAL COMMISSIONS

**Comisión Nacional Bancaria y de Seguros** (*National Banking and Insurance Commission*): República de El Salvador 47, México 1, D.F.; f. 1924; government control commission; 6 mems.; Pres. Lic. José Sainz Arroyo; Sec. Manuel López.

**Comisión Nacional de Valores** (*National Securities Commission*): Reforma 77, 12° piso, México 4, D.F.; f. 1946; Board composed of reps. of Secretariats of Finance and Public Credit and Industry and Commerce, Nacional Financiera, S.A., Banco de México, S.A., Comisión Nacional Bancaria y de Seguros, Banco Nacional de Obras y Servicios Públicos, S.A., Asociación de Banqueros de México, Asociación Mexicana de Instituciones de Seguros, and Bolsas de Valores; a Federal organization; Pres. Julián Bernal Molina; Dir. of Studies and Operations Lic. Ramón Esquivel Avila.

## BANKERS' ASSOCIATION

**Asociación de Banqueros de México** (*Bankers' Association*): San Juan de Letrán 2, 9° piso, México 1, D.F.; f. 1928; Hon. Chair. Dir. of Banco de México, S.A.; Chair. Rubén Aguilar Monteverde; Dir. Lic. Alfonso Cervera del Castillo; 275 mems.

## STOCK EXCHANGE

In 1976 the three stock exchanges of Mexico City, Guadalajara and Monterrey were amalgamated into a single organization.

**Bolsa Mexicana de Valores, S.A. de C.V.:** Uruguay 68, México 1, D.F.; f. 1976; Pres. Roberto Hernández Ramírez.

## INSURANCE

a=accidents, ea=earthquakes, f (at end of entry)= fire, fa=farm stock, l=life, m=motor car, ma=marine, pg=plate glass, r=reinsurance, t=transport, th=theft.

### México, D.F.

**El Agente Viajero, Sociedad Mutualista de Seguros sobre la Vida:** Marcos Carrillo 283; f. 1940; Gen. Man. J. Ortiz Haro; l.

**Anglo-Mexicana de Seguros, S.A.:** Avda. Chapultepec 246, 3° piso; f. 1897; Pres. Ing. José Luis Llano de la Vega; Man. Dr. Carlos Casali.

**Aseguradora Aztlán, S.A.:** Paseo de la Reforma 445, 8° piso; f. 1958; Dir.-Gen. Lic. Salvador González G., Jr.

**Aseguradora Cuauhtémoc, S.A.:** Liverpool 88, Col. Juárez; f. 1944; Dir.-Gen. Dr. Gaetano Zocchi Balbiani; general.

**Aseguradora Hidalgo, S.A.:** Avda. Ejército Nacional 180; f. 1931; Gen. Man. Lic. Ignacio Ramos Praslow; l.

**Aseguradora Mexicana, S.A.:** Plaza de los Ferrocarriles 9 Apdo. 1458; f. 1937; Dir.-Gen. Lic. Hugo León Gutiérrez; general, except life.

**Aseguradora Universal, S.A., Compañía de Seguros y Reaseguros:** Plaza de la República 17; f. 1956; Gen Man. Moisés Cosío Ariño; f, m, ma.

**La Atlántida, S.A.:** Independencia 37, Apdo. 152; f. 1941; Pres. Enrique Madero; general, except life.

**Compañía Mexicana de Seguros La Equitativa, S.A.:** Paseo de la Reforma 364, Apdo. 58; f. 1936; Pres. Elías Sourasky; Dir.-Gen. Dr. Jaime P. Constantiner; f, t, ma, th, pg, ea, etc.

**La Continental Seguros, S.A.:** San Juan de Letrán 2, 10° piso; f. 1936; Pres. Ing. Teodoro Amerlinck; Gen. Man. Ing. Rodrigo Amerlinck; f, m, ma, t, etc.

**La Latino Americana, Seguros, S.A.:** San Juan de Letrán 2, Apdo. 131 *bis*; f. 1906; Pres. Ing. Teodoro Amerlinck y Zirion; Gen. Man. Ing. Rodrigo Amerlinck y Assereto; a, l.

**La Libertad, Compañía General de Seguros, S.A.:** Liverpool 54; f. 1945; Chair. Adolfo Autrey D.; Dir. Gerardo Damm Penski; general.

**La Nacional, Compañía de Seguros, S.A.:** Dom. Miguel Angel de Quevedo 915; f. 1901; Pres. Lic. Alberto Bailleres; Dir. Juan B. Riveroll; a, l.

**Pan American de México, Compañía de Seguros, S.A.:** Paseo de la Reforma 355, México 5, D.F.; f. 1940; Dir.-Gen. Gilberto Escobeda Paz; l, a.

**Previsión Obrera, Sociedad Mutualista de Seguros sobre la Vida:** Calz. Nonoalco 216, 1° piso; f. 1934; Man. Jerónimo Quero Cardona; l.

**Reaseguros Alianza, S.A.:** Dinamarca 51, Desp. 101, 3° y 4°; f. 1940; Man. Hans H. Zollinger; a, f, fa, m.

**Reaseguradora Patria, S.A.:** Tonalá 63; f. 1953; Gen. Man. F. Ureña Coria; general.

**La República, S.A., Compañía Mexicana de Seguros Generales:** Paseo de la Reforma 134; f. 1966; Gen. Man. Juan Antonio de Arrieta; general.

**Seguros América Banamex, S.A.:** Avda. Juárez 42, Edificio "B"; f. 1933; Pres. Javier Bustos Barrena; Dir.-Gen. Patricio de Prevoisin.

**Seguros Atlas, S.A.:** Balderas 36, 7° piso; f. 1941; Pres. Lic. Aarón Sáenz; Dir. Lic. Ernesto Sota García; general including life.

**Seguros Azteca, S.A.:** Avda. Insurgentes 102; f. 1933; Pres. Juan Campo Rodríguez; a, f, fa, m.

**Seguros La Comercial, S.A.:** Avda. Insurgentes Sur 3900; f. 1936; Pres. Eloy S. Vallina; Dir. Juan Orozco Gómez Portugal; f, m, t, a, l, ma.

**Seguros Constitución, S.A.:** Río Nazas 163, f. 1936; Dir. Alfonso de Orduna.

**Seguros el Fénix, S.A.:** Londres 102-6°, México 6, D.F.; f. 1937; Pres. Victoriano Olazábal E.; Dir.-Gen. Jaime Matute Labrador; f. m.

**Seguros La Ibero Mexicana, S.A.:** Londres 4, Col. Juárez; f. 1952; Dir.-Gen. Juan de la Borbolla Morales.

**Seguros Internacional, S.A.:** Abraham González 67; f. 1945; Pres. Lic. Gustavo Romero Kolbeck; general.

**Seguros de México Bancomer, S.A.:** V. Carranza 42, 5° piso, Apdo. 7817; f. 1957; Dir.-Gen. Ignacio S. Castilla.

**Seguros Progreso, S.A.:** Avda. Francisco I. Madero 69; f. 1944; Gen. Man. Antonio Islas; general.

**Seguros Protección Mutua, S.A.:** Puebla 162; f. 1933; Gen. Man. G. González Nogués; general.

**Seguros La Provincial, S.A.:** Avda. Miguel Angel de Quevedo 915; f. 1936; Dir.-Gen. Juan B. Riveroll; general.

**Seguros Tepeyac, S.A.:** Londres 149; f. 1944; Pres. Jesus Gutiérrez Ruiz; general.

**Unión de Seguros, S.A.:** Plaza de la República 55, Apdo. 1582; Pres. José Mendoza Fernández; Dir.-Gen. Lic. Carlos de la Llata Irigoyen; a, f, m, t.

### Ciudad Obregón, Son.

**Cajeme, Sociedad Mutualista de Seguros Agrícolas y de Incendio:** Avda. 5 de Febrero 139, Sur; f. 1955; Pres. Roberto Maurer Avalos; f.

**Seguros La Comercial del Noroeste, S.A.:** No Reelección 925; f. 1949; Man. E. Mayoral L.; f, ma.

### Guadalajara, Jal.

**Nueva Galicia, Compañía de Seguros Generales, S.A.:** Mexicaltzingo 1561, Apdo. 410; f. 1946; Pres. S. Veytia y Veytia; f.

**Seguros La Comercial de Occidente, S.A.:** Avda. Juárez 685, Apdo. 1-585; Gen. Man. Lorenzo Ugarte Villaseñor.

### Hermosillo, Son.

**Seguros del Pacífico, S.A.:** Avda. Serdán 20 Poniente, 3° piso; f. 1940; Gen. Man. Sergio Araiza Morúa; f.

### León, Gto.

**Seguros del Centro, S.A.:** Avda. Emiliano Zapata 118; f. 1943; Gen. Man. Lic. Raúl Martínez Muñoz; f, a.

### Mérida, Yuc.

**La Peninsular, Compañía General de Seguros, S.A.:** Apdo. 378; f. 1940; Dir. Gen. Fernando Vega Carrillo; f, ma, m.

### Monterrey, N. L.

**Seguros Monterrey Serfín S.A.:** Edif. Monterrey, Parás 850 Sur; f. 1940; Pres. Antonio L. Rodríguez; l, f, m, a.

**Seguros La Comercial del Norte, S.A.:** Condominio Acero Monterrey 10, Apdo. 944; f. 1939; Pres. Manuel L. Barragán; Dir.-Gen. Eduardo Maiz Mier; general.

**Seguros Monterrey del Circulo Mercantil, S.A., Sociedad General de Seguros:** Padre Mier Pte., 278; f. 1937; Pres. Lic. Benito Rodríguez de León; l.

### Puebla, Pue.

**Oriente de México, Compañía Mexicana de Seguros, S.A.:** Avda. 5 Sur 101-A, Apdo. 194; f. 1942; Gen. Man. R. White Roca; f.

**Seguros La Comercial de Puebla, S.A.:** Avda. 3 Poniente 106; f. 1942; Man. Rafael Espejel González; f.

### Torreón, Coah.

**Mutualidad de Seguros Agrícolas "La Laguna":** Avda. Zacatecas 1224, Ote.; f. 1945; Man. Alfredo Maldonado Piña; f, fa, m.

**Torreón, Sociedad Mutualista de Seguros:** J. A. de la Fuente 180 Sur; f. 1952; Dir. Carlos González Taboada; f, fa.

### Veracruz, Ver.

**Compañía de Seguros Veracruzana, S.A.:** Independencia 835; f. 1908; Man. Roberto Lagos L.; f, m, t.

### ASSOCIATION

**Asociación Mexicana de Instituciones de Seguros, A.C.:** Londres 4, 7° piso, México 6, D.F.; Mans. Gildardo Torres Scott, Lic. Manuel Gómez Linares.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Confederación de Cámaras Nacionales de Comercio—CONCANACO** (*Confed. of Nat. Chambers of Commerce*): Balderas 144, 2° y 3° pisos, Apdo. 113 *bis*, México 1, D.F.; f. 1917; Pres. Victor Manuel Gaudiano Rodríguez; Dir. Lic. Enrique Moreno de Tagle; comprises 263 regional Chambers.

**Cámara Nacional de Comercio de la Ciudad de México (CANACO)** (*National Chamber of Commerce of Mexico City*): Paseo de la Reforma 42, Apdo. 20905, México 1, D.F.; f. 1874; Pres. José Luis Ordóñez Ruiz; Man. Lic. Porfirio Reyes Lamadrid; publ. *México* (monthly).

Chambers of Commerce exist in the chief town of each State as well as in the larger centres.

### CHAMBERS OF INDUSTRY

The 67 Industrial Chambers and 17 Associations, many of which are located in the Federal District, are representative of the major industries of the country.

### Central Confederation

**Confederación de Cámaras Industriales de los Estados Unidos Mexicanos—CONCAMIN** (*Confed. of Industrial Chambers*): Manuel María Contreras 133, 8° piso, México 4, D.F.; f. 1917; Pres. Jorge Sánchez Mejorada; Dir. Humberto Escoto O.

### DEVELOPMENT

**Asociación Nacional de Importadores y Exportadores de la República Mexicana (ANIERM)** (*National Association of Importers and Exporters*): Paseo de la Reforma 122, México 6, D.F.; f. 1944; Pres. Juan Betanza; Dir.-Gen. Raimundo Higuera.

**Asociación Nacional para el Fomento de las Exportaciones Mexicanas, A.C. (ANAFEM):** Edificio El Roble, Juárez Sur 800, 201 y 202, Monterrey, N.L.; to promote national exports; Pres. Lic. Eugenio Clariond Reyes; Dir. Enrique Espino Barro.

**Comisión Coordinador para el Desarrollo de la Industria de Maquinaria y Equipo:** México, D.F.; co-ordinating commission for the development of the industrial machinery and equipment industries.

**Comisión de Fomento Minero:** México, D.F.; f. 1934 to promote the development of the mining sector.

**Comisión Nacional Coordinador para el Desarrollo Industrial:** México, D.F.; co-ordinating commission for industrial development.

**Comisión Nacional Consultiva de Pesca** (*National Advisory Commission on Fishing*): Avda. Alvaro Obregón 286, 5°, México, D.F.; f. 1961; established to study the industry, promote its development and advise the government on its management; Pres. Lic. José Campillo Sainz.

**Comisión Nacional de Ganadería** (*National Livestock Commission*): México, D.F.; f. 1966; a federal government consultative body; Pres. Minister of Agriculture and Livestock.

**Comisión Nacional del Cacao:** México, D.F.; f. 1973 to promote the growing, industrialization and marketing of cocoa.

**Comisión Nacional de la Industria Azucarera:** México, D.F.; f. 1976 to develop the sugar industry.

**Compañía Nacional de Subsistencias Populares (CONASUPO):** Avda. Juárez 92, México, D.F.; f. 1965 to protect the income of small farmers, improve the marketing of basic farm commodities and supervise the operation of rural co-operative stores; cap. 4,700m.; Dir.-Gen. Lic. Enrique Díaz Ballesteros.

**Consejo de Recursos Naturales No Renovables:** México, D.F.; f. 1955; autonomous agency for the development of non-renewable natural resources.

**Instituto Mexicano del Café:** México, D.F.; controls areas under cultivation and sets production targets for coffee; Dir. Lic. Fausto Cantú Peña.

**Instituto Mexicano de Comercio Exterior** (*Institute for Foreign Trade*): Avda. Alfonso Reyes 30, México 11, D.F.; f. 1971; Dir. Julio Faesler C.

**Instituto Mexicano del Petróleo:** Avda. Cien Metros 152, Apdo. 14-805, México 14, D.F.; f. 1965 to further petroleum and petrochemical industries through research and development, technical training and exchange abroad; cap. $12m.; annual budget $31m.; Pres. Jorge Díaz Serrano; Dir.-Gen. Bruno Mascanzoni.

**Instituto Nacional de Investigaciones Agrícolas** (*National Agricultural Research Institute*): Apdo 6-882, México 6, D.F.; f. 1960; contributes to Government agricultural policy and provides training schemes; operates under auspices of the Secretariat of Agriculture and Livestock; Dir.-Gen. Dr. Francisco Cárdenas R.; publ. *Agricultura Técnica en México* (bi-annual).

**Instituto Nacional de Pesca** (*National Fishery Institute*): Avda. Cuauhtémoc 80, 6° piso, México 7, D.F.

**Petróleos Mexicanos—PEMEX:** Marina Nacional 329, México 17, D.F.; f. 1938; Government agency for the exploitation of Mexico's oil resources; budget for 1975: 43,756m. pesos; Dir.-Gen. Jorge Díaz Serrano.

**Tabacos Mexicanos, S.A.:** México, D.F.; f. 1972 to foster the growing, industrialization and marketing of tobacco.

### EMPLOYERS' ORGANIZATION

**Confederación Patronal de la República Mexicana (COPARMEX)** (*Employers' Federation*): Liverpool 48, 2° piso, Apdo. 6959, México, D.F.; f. 1929; national syndicate of free affiliated businessmen organized to promote economic development; studies questions concerning relations between employers and workers with a view to the adoption by employers of common policies;

plays a formal part in the negotiation of wages and conditions of employment through the Minimum Salaries Wage Commission; Pres. Ing. ANDRÉS MARCELO SADA ZAMBRANO; Gen. Dir. Lic. ALBERTO ESCOBEDO SALGADO; 20,000 mems.; publs. *Labor-Lex*, *Boletín del Seguro Social*, *Tributo*, *Información Jurídica*, *Actuación Ejecutiva*.

### TRADE UNIONS

**Congreso del Trabajo** (*Labour Congress*): Plaza de la República 26, 1°, México, D.F.; Pres. CARLOS JONGITUD BARRIOS.

**Confederación de Trabajadores de México—CTM** (*Confederation of Mexican Workers*): Calle Vallarta 8, México, D.F.; f. 1936; admitted to ICFTU; 2,120,000 mems.; 29 national unions, 32 state and territorial federations, 65 regional federations and 81 municipal federations; Leader SALUSTIO SALGADO.

**Federación Obrera de Organizaciones Femeniles—FOOF** (*Workers' Federation of Women's Organizations*): Vallarta 8, México, D.F.; f. 1950; a women workers' union within CTM (*see* above); 400,000 mems.; Sec.-Gen. HILDA ANDERSON NEVAREZ.

**Confederación Regional Obrera Mexicana—CROM** (*Regional Confederation of Mexican Workers*): República de Cuba 60, México, D.F.; f. 1918; 120,000 mems., 900 affiliated syndicates; Sec.-Gen. AGUSTIN PÉREZ CABALLERO.

**Confederación Revolucionaria de Obreros y Campesinos—CROC** (*Revolutionary Confederation of Mexican Workers and Farmers*): San Juan de Letrán 80, 6° piso, México, D.F.; 120,000 mems. in 22 state federations and 8 national unions; Pres. ALBERTO JUÁREZ BLANCAS; Sec. ELEAZAR RUIZ CERDA.

**Confederación Revolucionaria de Trabajadores—CRT** (*Revolutionary Confederation of Workers*): Niño Perdido 16-3, México, D.F.; f. 1954; 10,000 mems., 10 federations and 192 syndicates; Sec.-Gen. MARIO FORASTIERI.

**Federación de Sindicatos Independientes** (*Federation of Independent Trade Unions*): Isaac Garza 311, Oriente, Monterrey, Nuevo León; f. 1936; 150,000 mems., 870 syndicates; Sec.-Gen. ISAAC TREVIÑO FRÍAS.

**Federación de Sindicatos de Trabajadores al Servicio del Estado—FSTSE** (*Federation of Unions of Government Workers*): Antonio Caso 35, México 4, D.F.; f. 1938; 800,000 mems.; 44 affiliated unions; Sec.-Gen. C. P. SALVADOR SÁNCHEZ VÁZQUEZ.

**Unión General de Obreros y Campesinos de México—UGOCM** (*General Union of Workers and Farmers of Mexico*): Humboldt 8, México, D.F.; f. 1949; admitted to WFTU/CTAL; 7,500 mems., over 2,500 syndicates; Sec.-Gen. JACINTO LÓPEZ.

A number of major unions are non-affiliated; they include:

**Sindicato Industrial de Trabajadores Mineros, Metalúrgicos y Similares de la República Mexicana** (*Industrial Union of Mine, Metallurgical and Related Workers of the Republic of Mexico*): Dr. Vertiz 668, Col. Narvaete, México 12, D.F.; f. 1933; 86,000 mems.; Sec.-Gen. Senator NAPOLEÓN GÓMEZ SADA.

**Sindicato de Trabajadores Ferrocarrileros de la República Mexicana** (*Union of Railroad Workers of the Republic of Mexico*): Calz. Nonoalco 206, México 3, D.F.; f. 1933; 100,000 mems.; Sec.-Gen. MARIANO VILLANUEVA MOLINA.

**Sindicato Unico de Trabajadores Electricistas de la República Mexicana** (*Sole Union of Electricity Workers of the Republic of Mexico*): México, D.F.; Sec.-Gen. LEONARDO RODRÍGUEZ ALCAÍNA.

The major agricultural unions are:

**Central Campesina Independiente:** Dr. E. González Martínez 101, México, D.F.

**Confederación Nacional Campesina:** M. Azuela 121, México, D.F.

**Consejo Agrarista Mexicano:** E. Montes 468, México, D.F.

## TRANSPORT

**Secretaría de Comunicaciones y Transportes:** Avda. Universidad y Xola, México, D.F.

### RAILWAYS

**Ferrocarriles Nacionales de México** (*Nat. Railways of Mexico*): Centro Administrativo, Avda. Central 140, México 3, D.F.; f. 1882; 14,151 km. open; system extends from United States border at Ciudad Juárez (El Paso), Piedras Negras (Eagle Pass), Nuevo Laredo (Laredo), and Matamoros (Brownsville) to Guatemalan frontier; Gen. Man. Lic. LUIS GÓMEZ ZEPEDA; Government-owned since 1937.

**Ferrocarril de Coahuila y Zacatecas, A.G.:** Apdo. 116, Saltillo, Coahuila; f. 1889; 166 km. open (914 mm. gauge); Gen. Man. Ing. ALFREDO MAGALLANES RÍOS.

**Ferrocarril de Chihuahua al Pacifico, S.A. de C.V.** (*Chihuahua–Pacific Railway*): Méndez y 24A, Apdo. 46, Chihuahua, Chihuahua; 1,515 km. open; Ojinaga (Chih.)–Topolobampo (Sin.) and Ciudad Juárez–La Junta (Chih.); Pres. Ing. EUGENIO MENDEZ DOCURRO; Gen. Man. Eng. LUIS GARCÍA BARRIENTOS.

**Ferrocarril de Nacozari S.C.T.:** Estación de Ferrocarril, Agua Prieta, Sonora; f. 1899; 124 km. open (1.435 m. gauge); copper-lead-zinc mining district in N.E. Sonora; Man. RAFAEL ESQUIVEL CALDERÓN; state-owned since 1965.

**Ferrocarril del Pacifico, S.A. de C.V.:** Avda. Tolsa 336, Guadalajara, Jal.; f. 1909; 2,271 km. open, Nogales-Guadalajara, with branches in Sonora and Sinaloa, connects with Southern Pacific of the U.S.A. at Nogales, Naco and Agua Prieta, with the Sonora–Baja California Railway at San Blas, with the National Railways of Mexico at Guadalajara; Gen. Man. Lic. LUIS GÓMEZ ZEPEDA; Asst. Gen. Man. ALFREDO SUÁREZ R.; principally Government-owned since 1951.

**Ferrocarril Sonora-Baja California S.A. de C.V.:** Apdo. 182, Mexicali, Baja California; 523 km. open (1.435 m. gauge); Gen. Dir. R. IBARA HERNÁNDEZ.

**Ferrocarriles Unidos del Sureste, S.A. de C.V.:** Calles 55 y 48, Apdo. 117, Mérida, Yucatán; 927 km. open (1.435 m. gauge); Pres. Ing. EUGENIO MÉNDEZ DOCURRO; Gen. Man. Ing. GELASIO LUNA Y LUNA.

The first stage of a combined underground and surface railway system in Mexico City was opened in 1969. Further lines are under construction.

**Sistema de Transporte Colectivo:** Darwin 142, Colorica Nueva Anzures, México, D.F.; f. 1967; 40.8 km. open a further 63 km. planned; Dir. LEOPOLDO GONZÁLEZ.

### ROADS

In 1974 there were 160,000 km. of all-weather roads, of which some 60 per cent were paved. It is estimated that there were 2.5 million motor vehicles on Mexican roads in 1973.

Long-distance buses form one of the principal methods of transport in Mexico, and there are some 20 lines operating services throughout the country.

**Asociación Nacional Automovilística (ANA):** Miguel Schultz 140, México, D.F.

**Pemex Travel Club:** Calle Bucarelli 35, México 1, D.F.; special services to motorists; offices in Laredo, Texas, Nogales, Arizona and El Paso, Texas.

### SHIPPING

Mexico's merchant navy has a total deadweight tonnage of about 600,000. The Government operates the facilities of the 36 seaports.

**Comisión Coordinador de Puertos Nacionales:** autonomous agency to co-ordinate all maritime port operations.

**Línea Mexicana del Pacífico, S.A.:** Insurgentes Sur 432, 4° piso, México, D.F.; f. 1966 as general agents for **Servicios Marítimos Mexicanos, S.A.** and **Marítima Mexicana, S.A.,** to render a joint general cargo service between Mexican, U.S., Central and South American ports on the Pacific.

**Petróleos Mexicanos:** Avda. Marina Nacional 329, Edificio 1917, 2° piso, México 17, D.F.; 26 tankers and 20 seagoing and river tugs and other small craft; Dir.-Gen. Antonio Dovalí Jaime.

**Transportación Marítima Mexicana, S.A.:** Insurgentes Sur 432, 3° piso, México 7, D.F.; f. 1960; services to United States, Far East and European ports; affiliates provide services to Central and West Coast South American ports; Chair. J. Cortina P.; Man. Dir. E. Rojas G.

The following foreign shipping lines call at Mexican ports:

Acapulco: *Chandris, Grace Lines, Orient Overseas, P. & O., Shaw Savill, Westfal-Larsen.*

Tampico: *Hamburg-Amerika Linie, Holland-Amerika Lijn, North German Lloyd, Ozean/Stinnes Lines, Sidarma Line.*

Veracruz: *Armement Deppe S.A., Farrell, Hamburg-Amerika Linie, Holland-Amerika Lijn, Nedlloyd Line, North German Lloyd, Ozean/Stinnes Lines, Sidarma Line, Spanish Line, Wilhelmsen Lines.*

### CIVIL AVIATION

**Areoméxico (Aeronaves de México), S.A.:** Paseo de la Reforma 64, México, D.F.; f. 1934; services between most principal cities of Mexico and the U.S.A., Canada, Argentina, Colombia, Panama, Peru, Venezuela, France and Spain; Pres. Ing. Eugenio Méndez Docurro; Gen. Dir. Ing. Raymondo Cano Pereira; fleet: 2 DC-10-30, 5 DC-8-53, 7 DC-9-30, 9 DC-9-10, 3 HS-748, 8 Twin-Otter.

**Compañía Mexicana de Aviación, S.A. (Mexicana):** Balderas 36, Apdo. 901, México 1, D.F.; f. 1924; international services between Mexico City and 6 U.S. cities, Puerto Rico, Cuba and Guatemala; domestic services Chair. Ing. Crescencio Ballesteros; Pres. and Chief Exec. Manuel Sosa de la Vega; publ. *Caminos del Aire* (monthly); fleet: 7 Boeing 727-100, 16 Boeing 727-200.

**Servicios Aéreos Especiales, S.A. (Saesa):** Blvd. Aeropuerto Central 273, Apdo. 1715, México 9, D.F.; f. 1960; services between Mexico City, Poza Rica, Tampico, Reynosa, Monterrey and Mérida; Pres. Fernando Ongay Méndez; Gen. Man. Juan Tilghman; fleet: 3 HS-748, 2 Twin Otter.

In addition, lines with head offices in provincial cities operate local services.

Mexico is also served by the following foreign airlines: Aeroflot, Aerolíneas Argentinas, El Al, Air France, Air Panama, Air West (U.S.A.), Alitalia, American Airlines, Avianca (Colombia), Aviateca (Guatemala), Braniff (U.S.A.), British Airways, Canadian Pacific, Cubana, Eastern (U.S.A.), Ecuatoriana, Iberia, Japan Airlines, KLM, Lacsa (Costa Rica), Lanica (Nicaragua), Lufthansa, Pan American, Qantas, Sabena, TACA (El Salvador), TAN (Honduras), Texas International, Varig (Brazil), Viasa (Venezuela) and Western Air Lines (U.S.A.).

## TOURISM

**Secretaría de Turismo** (*Ministry of Tourism*): Avda. Juárez 92, México, D.F.; Minister Guillermo Rosell de la Lama; Under-Sec. Oscar de la Torre Padilla.

**Asociación Mexicana de Agencias de Viajes (AMAV):** Lerma 143-502, México, D.F.; Pres. Raul García Vidal.

**Consejo Nacional de Turismo:** Mariano Escobedo 726; México 5, D.F.; Pres. Lic. Miguel Alemán Valdés.

### CULTURAL ORGANIZATIONS

**Instituto Nacional de Bellas Artes:** Palacio de Bellas Artes, Lado Oriente, Alameda Central, México, D.F.; f. 1947; dependent on Secretariat of Public Education; Dir.-Gen. José Luis Martínez.

### PRINCIPAL ORCHESTRA

**Orquestra Sinfónica de México.**

### BALLET COMPANY

**Ballet Folklórico de México:** Palacio de Bellas Artes, Lado Oriente, Alameda Central, México, D.F.; national and international tours; Dir. and Choreographer Amalia Fernández.

## ATOMIC ENERGY

**Instituto Nacional de Energía Nuclear:** Insurgentes Sur 1079, 3° piso, México, D.F.; f. 1955; exercises control over prospecting for, exploitation, export, import and use of uranium, thorium and other radio-active materials. A U.S.$10m. reactor came into operation in 1967; it is estimated it will supply all Mexico's requirements for radio-active isotopes; Mexico's first nuclear power plant was to be completed by 1976; Dir. Gen. Dr. Fernando Alba Andrade; Gen. Sec. Jorge González Durán.

**Departmento de Proyectos Especiales:** Instituto Tecnológico y de Estudios Superiores de Monterrey, Avda. Tecnológico, Monterrey, Nuevo León; f. 1951; technology development, x-rays, materials research, etc.; Dir. Ing. Raúl Reyna; publ. bi-monthly bulletin.

**Instituto Politécnico Nacional:** Unidad de Zacatenco, México 14, D.F.; atomic facilities include nuclear physics and radioisotope laboratories.

**Universidad Autónoma de Guadalajara:** Apdo. 1-440, Guadalajara, Jalisco; atomic research in engineering, medicine and pharmacy.

**Universidad Autónoma de Puebla:** Avda. 4 Sur 104, Puebla; atomic research in engineering, chemistry, biology and medicine.

**Universidad de Chihuahua:** Ciudad Universitaria, Chihuahua; atomic research in engineering, chemistry, biology and medicine.

**Universidad de Coahuila:** Edificio "Ateneo Fuente", 2° piso, Saltillo, Coahuila; application of atomic research to engineering, agronomy, chemistry, biology, mathematics, medicine and pharmacy.

**Universidad Autónoma Juárez de Tabasco:** Zona de la Cultura, Villahermosa, Tabasco; atomic research in petroleum engineering, veterinary medicine, civil engineering.

**Universidad de Morelos:** Avda. Morelos 107, Cuernavaca, Morelos; atomic research in chemical engineering.

**Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México:** Ciudad Universitaria, Villa Obregón, México 20, D.F.; atomic research undertaken by the Centre for Nuclear Studies, the Faculty of Sciences and the Institute of Physics; the university has laboratories of nuclear and atomic physics, electronic microscopes, spectrographs, etc.

## UNIVERSITIES

**Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México:** Ciudad Universitaria, Villa Obregón, México 20, D.F.; 14,780 teachers, 222,982 students.

**Universidad Autónoma del Estado de México:** Ciudad Universitaria, Oriente, Toluca, México; 2,000 teachers, 20,000 students.

**Universidad Femenina de México:** Avda. de los Constituyentes 151, Tacubaya, México 18, D.F.; 170 teachers, 1,100 students.

**University of the Americas:** Apdo. Postal 507, Dept. B-1, Puebla; 150 teachers, 1,800 students.

**Universidad Anáhuac:** Lomas Anáhuac, México 10, D.F.; 130 teachers, 1,500 students.

**Universidad Autónoma del Estado de Baja California:** Río Conchos y Paseo del Valle, Mexicali, Baja California.

**Universidad Autónoma de Chiapas:** 2A Pte. Sur 118, 5°, Tuxtla Gutiérrez, Chiapas; 87 teachers, 922 students.

**Universidad de Chihuahua:** Ciudad Universitaria, Chihuahua; 365 teachers, *c.* 5,000 students.

**Universidad Autonoma de Ciudad Juárez:** Apdo. Postal 1594, Ciudad Juárez, Chihuahua; 137 teachers, 865 students.

**Universidad de Coahuila:** Blvd. Constitución y Durango, Apdo. 308, Saltillo, Coahuila; *c.* 480 teachers, *c.* 10,000 students.

**Universidad de Colima:** Niños Héroes y 27 de Setiembre, Colima; 150 teachers, 1,850 students.

**Universidad Juárez del Estado de Durango:** Constitución 404 Sur, Durango; 426 teachers, 4,686 students.

**Universidad de Guadalajara:** Avda. Juárez 975, Guadalajara, Jalisco; 3,169 teachers, 75,208 students.

**Universidad Autónoma de Guadalajara:** Apdo. Postal 1-440, Guadalajara, Jalisco; 742 teachers, 16,205 students.

**Universidad de Guanajuato:** Lascuráin de Retana 5, Guanajuato; 1,153 teachers, 7,179 students.

**Universidad Autónoma de Guerrero:** Avda. Juárez 14, Chilpancingo, Guerrero.

**Universidad Autónoma de Hidalgo:** Abasolo 600, Pachuca, Hidalgo; *c.* 3,000 students.

**Universidad Iberoamericana:** Avda. Cerro de las Torres 395, Mexico 21, D.F.; 983 teachers, 6,525 students.

**Universidad Interamericana, A.C.:** Parque Azteca Campus, Apdo. Postal 255, Saltillo, Coahuila.

**Universidad La Salle de México:** Avda. Franklin 47, México 18, D.F.; 668 teachers, 6,200 students.

**Universidad Autónoma Metropolitana:** Apdo. Postal 325, México 1, D.F.; 1,038 teachers, 4,996 students.

**Universidad Michoacana de San Nicolás de Hidalgo:** Santiago Tapia 403, Apdo. 192, Morelia, Michoacán; 600 teachers, 15,600 students.

**Universidad de Monterrey:** Avda. Gonzalitos Sur 250, Apdo. 4442, Sucursal H, Monterrey; 379 teachers, 3,335 students.

**Universidad Antónoma de Morelos:** Av. Morelos 107, Cuernavaca, Morelos; *c.* 2,000 students.

**Universidad Motolinia de México:** Ameyalco, Obregón y Magdalena, México 12, D.F.

**Universidad de Nayarit:** Ciudad de la Cultura, Amado Nervo, Nayarit; 230 teachers, 2,480 students.

**Universidad Autónoma de Nuevo León:** Ciudad Universitaria, Monterrey, Nuevo León; *c.* 1,400 teachers, *c.* 18,000 students.

**Universidad "Benito Juárez" de Oaxaca:** Apdo. 76, Oaxaca; 265 teachers, 2,810 students.

**Universidad Autónoma de Puebla:** Ciudad Universitaria, Puebla; *c.* 1,000 teachers, *c.* 10,500 students.

**Universidad Autónoma de Querétaro:** Avda. 16 de Setiembre 65, Querétaro; *c.* 130 teachers, *c.* 2,100 students.

**Universidad Regiomontana:** Avda. Padre Mier Pte. 447, Monterrey; 242 teachers, 3,750 students.

**Universidad Jaime Balmes de Occidente:** Apdo. Postal 1-2047, Guadalajara, Jalisco; *c.* 30 teachers, 500 Students.

**Universidad Autónoma de San Luis Potosí:** Alvaro Obregón 64, San Luis Potosí; *c.* 670 teachers, *c.* 7,800 students.

**Universidad Autónoma de Sinaloa:** Calle Angel Flores s/n, Culiacán Rosales, Sinaloa; 403 teachers, 6,470 students.

**Universidad de Sonora:** Ciudad Universitaria, Hermosillo, Sonora; *c.* 300 teachers, 6,000 students.

**Universidad del Sudeste:** Ciudad Universitaria, Campeche; *c.* 140 teachers, 700 students.

**Universidad Autónoma Juárez de Tabasco:** Villahermosa, Tabasco; 171 teachers, 2,070 students.

**Universidad Autónoma de Tamaulipas:** Matamoros y 8, Ciudad Victoria, Tamaulipas; 9,718 students.

**Universidad del Valle de México:** Sadi Carnot 57, México 4, D.F.; 250 teachers, 4,200 students.

**Universidad Veracruzana:** Jalapa, Veracruz; 1,823 teachers, 12,048 students.

**Universidad de Yucatán:** Apdo. 415, Calles 60 y 57, Mérida, Yucatán: 680 teachers, 8,054 students.

**Universidad Autónoma de Zacatecas:** Galeana 1, Zacatecas; 300 teachers, 6,500 students.

### TECHNICAL UNIVERSITIES

**Instituto Politécnico Nacional:** Unidad Profesional, Zacatecno, México 14, D.F.; 11,000 teachers, 110,000 students.

**Instituto Tecnológico y de Estudios Superiores de Monterrey:** Sucursal de Correos "J", Monterrey, N.L.; 740 teachers, 17,000 students.

# MONGOLIA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Mongolian People's Republic lies in Central Asia with the Soviet Union to the north and China to the south, east and west. The climate is dry and extreme with winter temperatures well below freezing. The main language is Mongolian. Kazakh is spoken in the province of Bayan-ölgiy. There is no State religion but traces of Buddhist Lamaism and Shamanism still survive. The national flag (proportions 2 by 1) has red, blue and red vertical stripes with a golden star and the soyombo emblem on the left-hand stripe. The capital is Ulan Bator.

### Recent History

Mongolia was formerly the Chinese province of Outer Mongolia. In 1911, following the republican revolution in China, Mongolian nationalists declared the province's independence. With backing from Tsarist Russia, Outer Mongolia gained autonomy, as a feudal Buddhist monarchy, but accepted Chinese suzerainty in 1915. Following the Russian revolution of 1917, China began to re-establish control in Mongolia in 1919. Mongol leaders appealed to the new Soviet regime for help in 1920. In March 1921 Mongolian communists met in the U.S.S.R. to found the Mongolian People's Party, called the Mongolian People's Revolutionary Party (MPRP) since 1924, and established a Provisional People's Government. After nationalist forces, with Soviet help, overthrew Chinese rule in the Mongolian capital, independence was proclaimed, and the monarchy restored, in July 1921. The U.S.S.R. recognized the People's Government in November.

In May 1924 the U.S.S.R. acknowledged Chinese authority in Mongolia but in November, after the King's death, the Mongolian People's Republic (MPR) was proclaimed. The MPR was maintained despite Chinese protests, mainly due to Soviet support. The Government mounted campaigns to collectivize the economy and to destroy the power of the nobility and Buddhist priests. In 1932 an armed uprising was suppressed with Soviet help. Following a purge of the MPRP and army leadership in 1936–39, power was concentrated in the hands of Marshal Horloogiyn Choybalsan as Prime Minister and Party leader. In 1939 a Japanese invasion from Manchuria was repelled by Soviet and Mongol forces and the resultant truce lasted until August 1945. A plebiscite in October 1945 voted 100 per cent for independence and this was recognized by China in January 1946.

Choybalsan died in January 1952 and was succeeded as Prime Minister by Yumjaagiyn Tsedenbal. Dashiyn Damba became First Secretary of the MPRP in April 1954. During the 1950s Mongolia, previously recognized only by other communist countries, established relations with non-aligned states. Tsedenbal replaced Damba as First Secretary of the MPRP in November 1958 and a new constitution was adopted in July 1960. Mongolia has not been recognized by the U.S.A., which blocked its membership of the UN until October 1961.

During the early 1960s Mongolia attempted to maintain a neutral position in the Sino-Soviet dispute but since 1966 the Government has given unequivocal support to the U.S.S.R. and relations with China have greatly deteriorated. Mongolia accuses the Chinese Government of ill-treating the Mongol population in China and of wishing to expand its territory at Mongolia's expense. Several border incidents have been reported.

Jamsarangiyn Sambuu, Head of State since July 1954, died in May 1972. He was replaced in June 1974 by Tsedenbal, who retained the MPRP leadership but relinquished the post of Prime Minister to Jambyn Batmönh.

### Government

Under the 1960 Constitution, the supreme organ of state power is the People's Great Hural (Assembly), with 287 members elected (unopposed) by universal adult suffrage for four years. The Assembly usually meets only twice a year but elects a Presidium of 10 members to be its permanent organ. The Chairman of the Presidium is Head of State. The highest executive body is the Council of Ministers, appointed by (and responsible to) the Assembly.

Political power is held by the communist Mongolian People's Revolutionary Party (MPRP), the only legal party. The MPRP's highest authority is the Party Congress, which elects the Central Committee (91 full members and 61 candidate members were elected in 1976) to supervise Party work. The Committee elects a Political Bureau (eight full members and two candidate members) to direct its policy.

For local administration, Mongolia is divided into 18 provinces and three municipalities.

### Defence

In 1976 defence forces comprised an army of 28,000 men with about 2,000 air force personnel and some Soviet technical advisers. Military service is for 2 years. Weapons, ammunition and vehicles are supplied by the U.S.S.R. Estimated defence expenditure for 1976 is 407 million tögrög, around 13.7 per cent of budgetary expenditure, and some 32 million tögrög more than 1975.

### Economic Affairs

Animal herding is the main economic activity and is practised throughout the country. About 24.5 million horses, cattle, sheep, goats and camels are raised. The herdsmen are organized in collectives, of which there were 257 in 1976. State farms, of which there were 36 in 1974, practise agriculture on a large scale. The principal crops produced are cereals, potatoes and vegetables.

Industry, which contributes less to GNP than agriculture, is mainly devoted to the processing of food and livestock products such as hides and wool, textile manufacturing and light engineering. The industrial co-operatives, nationalized in 1972, have formed the basis of the new ministry of communal economy and services. The country's industrialization has been greatly assisted by foreign aid from other C.M.E.A. member countries, particularly the U.S.S.R. The major industrial centres are at

Ulan Bator (over 50 per cent of gross industrial production), Darhan and Choybalsan, near supplies of coal. Other important minerals include fluorspar (for the Soviet iron and steel industry), tungsten, tin, gold and lead. Large-scale copper mining and concentrating is to begin in 1978 at Erdenet, 330 kilometres north-west of Ulan Bator.

The deterioration of relations with China led to the loss of Chinese labour and consumer goods and of income from freight traffic between China and the Soviet Union. There have been frequent complaints of inefficiency and poor workmanship in industry. As in the U.S.S.R., a new management system is being introduced, involving greater flexibility in planning and the use of economic incentives.

In 1976, 80 per cent of Mongolia's trade was with the U.S.S.R., and over 16 per cent with other members of the C.M.E.A. Most of the remainder was with China, Viet-Nam and other communist countries. In 1975 Mongolian–Soviet trade was worth about 509 million roubles.

Under the Fifth Five-Year Plan (1971–75), national income increased by 38 per cent, gross industrial production by 55.2 per cent, gross agricultural production by 26 per cent, and the volume of foreign trade by 60 per cent. The draft percentage increases for the Sixth Five-Year Plan (1976–80) are, respectively, 37–41, 60–65, 26–30 and 40–45.

### Transport and Communications

The Mongolian railway system has a total length of about 1,397 km. There are over 1,500 km. of surfaced roads but much traffic is cross-country by motor vehicle and along the caravan routes. Steamer services operate on the Selenge and Orhon rivers and Lake Hövsgöl. Air transport operates to Irkutsk and Moscow and throughout the country.

### Social Welfare

There were over 100 hospitals with 13,250 beds and 2,720 doctors in 1973. In 1975 there were 10 hospital beds and two doctors per 1,000 of the population (in Ulan Bator, 18 and three respectively). There are also a number of clinics and medical stations.

### Education

Elementary education is compulsory. The curriculum varies between four, seven and ten years. In 1976 enrolment in the 560 general schools was almost 320,000, in special secondary schools 12,900, and technical schools 13,350. Students receiving higher education in 1976 totalled 12,800 with about 700 teachers. There is one university and five other institutions of higher education.

### Sport

Wrestling, archery and horse-riding are the chief sports. Winter sports, athletics and weight lifting are also popular.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 1st (Labour Day), July 11th (National Day), November 7th (Russia's October Revolution).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 möngö = 1 tögrög (tughrik).

Exchange rates (December 1976):

£1 sterling = 5.56 tögrög;
U.S. $1 = 3.33 tögrög.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

Revised by **A. J. K. Sanders**

### AREA AND POPULATION

| AREA (sq. km.) | POPULATION | |
|---|---|---|
| | Total (1976) | Ulan Bator (1976) |
| 1,565,000 | 1,468,600 | 331,800 |

**Births and deaths** (1965): Registered live births 44,200 (birth rate 40.0 per 1,000); registered deaths 10,700 (death rate 9.7 per 1,000).

**Expectation of life:** 65 years at birth (1975).

## ADMINISTRATIVE REGIONS

| PROVINCE (AYMAG) | AREA ('000 sq. km.) | PROVINCIAL DISTRICTS (sum)* | POPULATION ('000)† | PROVINCIAL CENTRE |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Arhangay | 55 | 17 | 72.3 | Tsetserleg |
| Bayanhongor | 116 | 19 | 52.4 | Bayanhongor |
| Bayan-ölgiy | 46 | 12 | 58.1 | Ölgiy |
| Bulgan | 49 | 14 | 37.4 | Bulgan |
| Dornod (Eastern) | 122 | 13 | 42.9 | Choybalsan |
| Dornogov' (East Gobi) | 111 | 14 | 30.9 | Saynshand |
| Dundgov' (Central Gobi) | 78 | 15 | 30.7 | Mandalgov' |
| Dzavhan | 82 | 22 | 70.8 | Uliastay |
| Gov'-altay | 142 | 17 | 47.4 | Altay |
| Hentiy | 82 | 20 | 40.1 | Öndörhaan |
| Hovd | 76 | 15 | 54.0 | Hovd |
| Hövsgöl | 101 | 23 | 74.8 | Mörön |
| Ömnögov' (South Gobi) | 165 | 15 | 26.4 | Dalandzadgad |
| Övörhangay | 63 | 18 | 66.8 | Arvayheer |
| Selenge | 43 | 12 | 42.7 | Sühbaatar |
| Sühbaatar | 82 | 13 | 35.3 | Baruun urt |
| Töv (Central) | 81 | 24 | 63.6 | Dzuun mod |
| Uvs | 69 | 19 | 60.3 | Ulaangom |

* January 1st, 1970. † 1969 census.

## EMPLOYMENT

(% of total employees in material production—1975)

| | |
|---|---|
| Industry and construction | 22.4 |
| Agriculture | 45.1 |
| Transport and communications | 5.6 |
| Trade | 6.4 |
| Other | 20.5 |

## EMPLOYEES IN INDUSTRY

('000)

| | 1965 | 1970 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Power | 1.5 | 2.6 | 3.5 |
| Coal | 2.6 | 2.6 | 2.3 |
| Petroleum | 0.4 | 0.4 | n.a. |
| Non-ferrous Metallurgy and Ore Mining | 0.6 | 0.5 | 0.5 |
| Engineering and Metal-working | 1.5 | 2.3 | 2.4 |
| Chemicals | 0.8 | 0.9 | 1.5 |
| Building Materials | 3.5 | 5.9 | 5.0 |
| Timber and Wood-working | 6.2 | 6.2 | 8.4 |
| Glass and Porcelain | 0.2 | 0.4 | 0.4 |
| Textiles | 2.2 | 2.2 | 2.9 |
| Tanning, Furs and Shoes | 4.6 | 5.0 | 5.7 |
| Printing and Publishing | 1.7 | 1.8 | 1.8 |
| Food Industry | 9.2 | 8.8 | 9.2 |
| TOTAL | 39.9 | 45.8 | n.a. |

## AGRICULTURE

### SOWN AREAS
('000 hectares)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 | 1976 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| All crops | 488.6 | 495.0 | 501.3 | 538.1 |

### PRINCIPAL CROPS
('000 metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 | 1976 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Cereals | 516.4 | 354.7 | 525.0 | 406.6 |
| Fodder crops | 620.0 | n.a. | 536.3 | n.a. |
| Hay | 808.9 | 838.6 | 874.6 | 927.2 |

### LIVESTOCK
('000)

| | 1960 | 1965 | 1970 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Sheep | 12,101.9 | 13,838.0 | 13,311.7 |
| Goats | 5,631.3 | 4,786.3 | 4,204.0 |
| Horses | 2,502.7 | 2,432.6 | 2,317.9 |
| Cattle | 1,905.5 | 2,093.0 | 2,107.8 |
| Camels | 859.1 | 684.7 | 633.5 |
| TOTAL | 23,000.5 | 23,834.6 | 22,574.9 |
| Pigs | 10.9* | 19.6 | 10.7 |
| Poultry | 104.4* | 179.0 | 132.6 |

* 1961.

Total livestock: 22,692,600 in 1971; 23,109,100 in 1972; 23,541,100 in 1973; 24,313,200 in 1974; 24,450,500 (est.) in 1975 and 1976.

### STATE PROCUREMENTS OF AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTS

| | | 1960 | 1965 | 1970 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Cattle | '000 tons live weight | 48.3 | 41.7 | 42.3 |
| Sheep | ,, ,, ,, ,, | 69.0 | 79.0 | 77.4 |
| Goats | ,, ,, ,, ,, | 18.3 | 22.4 | 16.3 |
| Horses | '000 head | 38.8 | 86.7 | 88.8 |
| Milk | million litres | 94.6 | 89.7 | 63.2 |
| Wool | '000 tons | 14.8 | 18.6 | 18.5 |
| Camel hair | ,, ,, | 3.8 | 3.4 | 3.2 |
| Cattle hides | '000 | 196.1 | 248.6 | 291.0 |
| Sheep skins | ,, | 1,277.3 | 1,839.4 | 2,232.5 |
| Marmot pelts | ,, | 1,034.2 | 1,208.8 | 1,201.0 |
| Squirrel skins | ,, | 140.3 | 112.8 | 35.6 |
| Fox skins | ,, | 34.3 | 49.5 | 41.4 |

## INDUSTRY

### INDUSTRIAL PRODUCTION

| | | 1965 | 1970 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Electricity | million kWh. | 242.0 | 493.0 | 741.1 |
| Coal | '000 tons | 989.5 | 1,997.4 | 2,473.7 |
| Fluorspar | „ „ | 49.6 | 76.9 | 271.5 |
| Bricks | million | 43.6 | 61.7 | 82.8 |
| Lime | '000 tons | 15.3 | 28.4 | 35.5 |
| Sawn Timber | '000 cu. metres | 187.0 | 382.6 | 447.1 |
| Felt | '000 metres | 445.8 | 550.1 | 564.6 |
| Leather Footwear | '000 pairs | 1,403.0 | 1,618.8 | 1,804.3 |
| Matches | million boxes | 4.5 | 35.0 | 35.1 |
| Woollen Fabric | '000 metres | 514.1 | 623.7 | 878.9 |
| Flour | '000 tons | 77.1 | 83.3 | 121.2 |
| Meat | „ „ | 19.6 | 34.9 | 47.7 |
| Fish | tons | 357.3 | 337.5 | 192.0 |
| Butter | '000 tons | 4.1 | 2.9 | 3.2 |
| Vodka | '000 litres | 978.6 | 2,691.4 | 3,529.0 |
| Beer | „ „ | 1,712.0 | 1,801.1 | 6,823.2 |

## FINANCE

100 möngö = 1 tögrög (tughrik).

Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10, 15, 20 and 50 möngö; 1 tögrög.

Notes: 1, 3, 5, 10, 25, 50 and 100 tögrög.

Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = 5.56 tögrög; U.S. $1 = 3.33 tögrög.
100 tögrög = £18.00 = $30.00.

*Note:* The tögrög's value is fixed at 22.5 Soviet kopeks (1 rouble = 4.444 tögrög). Prior to August 1971 the basic exchange rate was U.S. $1 = 4.00 tögrög (1 tögrög = 25 U.S. cents). Between December 1971 and February 1973 the rate was $1 = 3.684 tögrög (1 tögrög = 27.14 U.S. cents). In terms of sterling, the basic exchange rate from November 1967 to June 1972 was £1 = 9.60 tögrög.

### BUDGET 1976
(million tögrög)

| Revenue | |
|---|---|
| Turnover Tax, Price Differences | 1,979.6 |
| Deductions from Profits, Fixed Payments | 749.9 |
| Revenue from Forestry and Hunting | 84.5 |
| Income Tax from Rural Co-operatives | 13.0 |
| Social Insurance | 125.0 |
| Other Taxes | 35.5 |
| Total | 2,987.5 |

| Expenditure | |
|---|---|
| National Economy | 1,134.1 |
| Social and Cultural Services | 1,281.6 |
| Administration | 131.8 |
| Defence | 407.0 |
| Unspecified | 18.0 |
| Total | 2,972.5 |

### SIXTH FIVE-YEAR PLAN (1976–80)

Economic Guidelines
(% increase over 1971–75)

| | 1976–80 |
|---|---|
| Gross social product | 40–44 |
| National income | 37–41 |
| Gross industrial production | 60–65 |
| Gross agricultural production | 26–30 |
| Foreign trade turnover | 40–45 |

Agricultural Targets
(average annual production, metric tons)

| | |
|---|---|
| Grain | 500–530,000 |
| Potatoes | 60–65,000 |
| Vegetables | 40–45,000 |
| Fodder | 850–870,000 |

## EXTERNAL TRADE

### COMMODITIES
(%—1970)

| | Export | Import |
|---|---|---|
| Machinery and Equipment | 0.3 | 26.5 |
| Fuels, Minerals, Metals | 5.2 | 14.2 |
| Chemicals, Fertilizers, Rubber | — | 5.4 |
| Building Materials | 0.9 | 1.8 |
| Raw Materials of Plant and Animal Origin, excl. Foodstuffs | 58.2 | 2.1 |
| Raw Materials for Production of Foodstuffs | 19.7 | 0.3 |
| Foodstuffs | 9.7 | 13.5 |
| Industrial Consumer Goods | 6.0 | 32.9 |
| Total | 100.0 | 100.0 |

### COUNTRIES
(%)

| | 1960 | 1965 | 1970 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Exports | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| to Socialist Countries | 99.7 | 99.2 | 99.1 |
| *including:* | | | |
| CMEA | 94.0 | 92.7 | 94.4 |
| Others | 5.7 | 6.5 | 4.7 |
| to Capitalist Countries | 0.3 | 0.8 | 0.9 |
| Imports | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| from Socialist Countries | 99.8 | 99.2 | 99.1 |
| *including:* | | | |
| CMEA | 75.9 | 94.4 | 97.3 |
| Others | 23.9 | 4.8 | 1.8 |
| from Capitalist Countries | 0.2 | 0.8 | 0.9 |

### MONGOLIA'S TRADE WITHIN CMEA

Approximately 95 per cent of Mongolia's trade is with CMEA countries.

| | Exports | | | Imports | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 |
| U.S.S.R. (million roubles) | n.a. | 47.8 | 47.5 | n.a. | 174.5 | 176.6 |
| Bulgaria (million leva) | 2.6 | 1.9 | n.a. | 2.9 | 2.5 | n.a. |
| Czechoslovakia (million Czech crowns) | 49.0 | 46.0 | n.a. | 66.0 | 57.0 | n.a. |
| German Democratic Republic (million marks) | n.a. | 12.2 | 16.7 | n.a. | 26.4 | 22.1 |
| Hungary (million foreign exchange forints) | n.a. | 24.5 | 23.7 | n.a. | 71.0 | 49.5 |
| Poland (million złotys) | n.a. | 17.1 | 17.0 | n.a. | 14.5 | 14.1 |
| Romania (million lei) | n.a. | 9.1 | 10.9 | n.a. | 11.3 | 12.6 |

*Note:* Trade between Mongolia and China in 1970 and 1971 has been estimated at U.S. $1,000,000 each way in both years.

Mongolian-Soviet trade turnover (about 85 per cent of all Mongolia's trade), 1971: 240 million roubles; 1972: 290 million; 1973: 338.5 million; 1974: 404.3 million; 1975 (estimate): 509.4 million. In 1974 Mongolian exports to the U.S.S.R. were worth 119.1 million roubles and imports from the U.S.S.R. 285.2 million roubles.

## TRANSPORT

### FREIGHT TURNOVER
(million ton/km.)

| | 1965 | 1970 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Rail | 900.3 | 1,527.6 | 2,312.2 |
| Road | 417.8 | 623.8 | 735.8 |
| Water | 3.1 | 3.6 | 4.5 |
| Air | 1.2 | 1.5 | 2.1 |
| Total | 1,322.4 | 2,156.5 | 3,054.6 |

### FREIGHT CARRIAGE
(million tons)

| | 1965 | 1970 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Rail | 2.4 | 4.7 | 6.4 |
| Road | 8.9 | 9.7 | 10.6 |
| Water | 0.02 | 0.03 | 0.04 |
| Total | 11.3 | 14.4 | 17.0 |

PASSENGER TURNOVER

(million passenger/km.)

| | 1960 | 1965 | 1970 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Rail** | 56.4 | 73.8 | 135.2 | 207.5 |
| **Road** | 118.4 | 157.0 | 206.0 | 313.3 |
| **Air** | 23.3 | 65.9 | 106.2 | 131.8 |
| TOTAL | 198.1 | 296.7 | 447.4 | 652.6 |

*Note:* Air route length in 1969: 31,000 km.

**COMMUNICATIONS MEDIA**

| | 1965 | 1970 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Telephones ('000) | 11.8 | 19.5 | 26.2 |
| Radio Sets ('000) | 82.7 | 99.8 | 114.4 |
| Television Sets ('000) | — | 14.8 | 27.1 |

**EDUCATION**

| | INSTITUTIONS | | | TEACHERS ('000) | | | STUDENTS ('000) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1965 | 1970 | 1975 | 1965 | 1970 | 1974 | 1972/73 | 1973/74 | 1974/75 |
| General schools | 557 | 593 | 561 | 6.9 | 8.7 | 10.7 | 261.1 | 274.5 | 302.9 |
| Secondary specialized | 18 | 19 | 22 | 0.6 | 0.7 | 0.7 | 11.1 | 11.3 | 12.9 |
| Higher | 7 | 5 | 6 | 0.6 | 0.7 | 0.8 | 8.9 | 10.1 | 12.8 |

# THE CONSTITUTION

The Mongolian People's Republic is a sovereign democratic state of working people. All land, natural resources, factories, transport and banking organizations are state property. In addition to state ownership the people have co-operative ownership of public enterprises, especially in livestock herding. A limited degree of private ownership is also permitted.

The supreme state power is the People's Great Hural (Assembly), which is elected every four years by universal, direct and secret suffrage of all citizens over the age of 18; the last elections took place in June 1973. It has the power of amending the Constitution (by a two-thirds majority), adopting laws, formulating the basic principles of policy and approving the budget and economic plans. Its Presidium consists of a Chairman (who is Head of State), First Vice-Chairman, a Vice-Chairman, a Secretary and seven members. The functions of the Presidium are to interpret legislation and issue decrees, ratify treaties and appoint or dismiss (with the approval of the People's Great Hural) the members of the Council of Ministers.

The Council of Ministers is the highest executive power and consists of the Chairman, First Vice-Chairmen, Vice-Chairmen, Ministers and Chairmen of State Commissions.

Local government is exercised by Hurals and their executive committees at Aymag (Province) and Somon (County) levels.

# THE GOVERNMENT

## HEAD OF STATE

Chairman of the Presidium of the People's Great Hural: Yumjaagiyn Tsedenbal.

### THE COUNCIL OF MINISTERS

(*December* 1976)

**Chairman:** Jambyn Batmönh.

**First Deputy Chairmen:** Damdinjavyn Maydar (Chairman, State Committee for Science and Technology), Tümenbayaryn Ragchaa.

**Vice-Chairmen:**
Chairman, Commission for CMEA Affairs Damdiny Gombojav.
Chairman, Commission for Construction and Architecture Sonomyn Luvsangombo.
Chairman, Committee for Higher and Special Secondary Education Dondogiyn Tsevegmid.
Chairman, State Planning Commission Dumaagiyn Sodnom.
Choynoryn Süren.
Myatavyn Peljee.

**Minister of Agriculture:** Lodongiyn Rinchin.

**Minister of Fuel and Power Industry:** Punsalmaagiyn Ochirbat.

**Minister of Geology and Mining Industry:** Choyjingiyn Hurts.

**Minister of Light and Food Industries:** Paavangiyn Damdin.

**Minister of Construction and Building Materials Industry:** Orony Tleyhan.

**Minister of Forestry and Woodworking Industry:** Damdingiyn Tseden.

**Minister of Transport:** Batmönhiyn Enebish.

**Minister of Water Economy:** Bavuudorjiyn Bars.

**Minister of Communications:** Dahyn Gotov.

**Minister of Trade and Procurement:** Dunjmaagiyn Dorjgotov.

**Minister of Foreign Trade:** Yondongiyn Ocrih.

**Minister of Finance:** Tsendiyn Molom.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** Mangalyn Dügersüren.

**Minister of Defence:** Army Gen. Batyn Dorj.

**Minister of Public Security:** Lt.-Gen. Bugyn Dejid.

**Minister of Education:** Dendzengiyn Ishtseren.

**Minister of Health:** Dar'sürengiyn Nyam-osor.

**Minister of Communal Economy and Services:** Orsoogiyn Nyamaa.

**Minister of Justice:** Donoyn Pürev.

**Chairman, People's Control Committee:** Legdengiyn Damdinjav.

**Head, Central Statistical Directorate:** Damiranjavyn Dzagasbaldan.

**Chairman, Board of State Bank:** Dariyn Dandzan.

**Chairman, State Committee for Labour and Wages:** Myatavyn Lhamsüren.

**Chairman, State Committee for Information, Radio and Television:** Sereeteriyn Pürevjav.

**President, Academy of Sciences:** Badzaryn Shirendev.

**Chairman State Committee for Foreign Economic Relations (Minister):** Dangaasürengiyn Saldan.

**Head, Civil Defence Directorate:** Maj.-Gen. Choyjiviyn Tümendemberel.

**Director of Administration, Council of Ministers:** Baldangiyn Badarch.

**First Deputy Chairman, State Planning Commission (Minister):** Byambyn Rinchinpeljee.

**Chairman, State Committee for Prices and Standards:** Dashiyn Byambasüren.

**Minister of Culture:** Sandagiyn Sosorbaram.

# PEOPLE'S GREAT HURAL

At the June 1973 elections, 287 members, all supporters of the Mongolian People's Revolutionary Party, were elected unopposed to serve a four-year term.

### Presidium

**Chairman:** Yumjaagiyn Tsedenbal.

**Vice-Chairman:** Tsagaanlamyn Dügersüren.

**Secretary:** Tsedendambyn Gotov.

**Members:** Namsrayn Luvsanravdan, Sanjiyn Bataa, Dondoviyn Yondondüychir, Gombojavyn Ochirbat,Choyjilyn Pürevjav, Sonomyn Udval, Lodongiyn Tüdev.

---

**Chairman of the People's Great Hural:** N. Luvsanchültem.

**Chairman of the Executive Committee of the Parliamentary Group:** D. Tsevegmid.

# POLITICAL PARTY

**Mongolian People's Revolutionary Party:** Ulan Bator; f. 1921; total membership 66,933 (June 1976).

The Central Committee elected at the XVIIth Congress in June 1976 had 91 members and 61 candidate members.

First Secretary of the Central Committee: Yumjaagiyn Tsedenbal.

Members of the Political Bureau and Secretaries of the Central Committee: Nyamyn Jagvaral, Demchigiyn Molomjamts, Sampilyn Jalan-aajav.

Members of the Political Bureau: Tümenbayaryn Ragchaa, Damdinjavyn Maydar, Namsrayn Luvsanravdan (also Chairman of the Party Central Committee), Jambyn Batmönh.

Candidate Members of the Political Bureau: Batochiryn Altangerel, Damdiny Gombojav (also Secretary of the Central Committee).

Secretary of the Central Committee: Sandagiyn Sosorbaram.

Director of the Institute of Party History: (vacant).

Director of the Higher Party School: Baytatsyn Hurmyetbyek.

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO MONGOLIA

(In Ulan Bator unless otherwise stated)

**Afghanistan:** Moscow, U.S.S.R.

**Algeria:** Peking, People's Republic of China.

**Argentina:** Moscow, U.S.S.R.

**Australia:** Moscow, U.S.S.R.

**Austria:** Moscow, U.S.S.R.

**Bangladesh:** Moscow, U.S.S.R.

**Belgium:** Moscow, U.S.S.R.

**Bulgaria:** *Ambassador:* Kostadin Georgiev Gyaurov.

**Burma:** Peking, People's Republic of China.

**Canada:** Moscow, U.S.S.R.

**China, People's Republic:** *Ambassador:* Chang Wei-lieh.

**Congo People's Republic:** *Ambassador:* Pierre Nguonimba Nkzari.

**Cuba:** *Ambassador:* Ricardo A. Dansa Sigas.

**Cyprus:** Moscow, U.S.S.R.

**Czechoslovakia:** *Ambassador:* Zdeněk Werner.

**Denmark:** Moscow, U.S.S.R.

**Egypt:** Moscow, U.S.S.R.

**Finland:** Moscow, U.S.S.R.

**France:** *Ambassador:* Georges de Bouteiller.

**German Democratic Republic:** *Ambassador:* Egon Rommel.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Greece:** Moscow, U.S.S.R.

**Guinea:** Moscow, U.S.S.R.

**Hungary:** *Ambassador:* István Kadas.

**India:** Moscow, U.S.S.R.

**Indonesia:** Moscow, U.S.S.R.

**Iran:** Moscow, U.S.S.R.

**Italy:** Moscow, U.S.S.R.

**Japan:** Moscow, U.S.S.R.

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** *Ambassador:* Kim Yong-ha.

**Laos:** Moscow, U.S.S.R.

**Malaysia:** Moscow, U.S.S.R.

**Mali:** Moscow, U.S.S.R.

**Mauritania:** *Ambassador:* Abdallahi Ould Sidya

**Mexico:** Moscow, U.S.S.R.

**Nepal:** Moscow, U.S.S.R.

**Netherlands:** Moscow, U.S.S.R.

**New Zealand:** Moscow, U.S.S.R.

**Norway:** Moscow, U.S.S.R.

**Pakistan:** Moscow, U.S.S.R.

**Poland:** *Ambassador:* Roman Gajzler.

**Portugal:** Moscow, U.S.S.R.

**Romania:** *Ambassador:* Traian Girba.

**Sri Lanka:** Peking, People's Republic of China.

**Sweden:** Moscow, U.S.S.R.

**Switzerland:** Moscow, U.S.S.R.

**Thailand:** Moscow, U.S.S.R.

**Turkey:** Moscow, U.S.S.R.

**U.S.S.R.:** *Ambassador:* A. I. Smirnov.

**United Kingdom:** *Ambassador:* J. D. N. Hartland-Swann.

**Viet-Nam:** *Ambassador:* Nguyen Xuan Hoa.

**Yugoslavia:** *Ambassador:* Drago Novak.

Diplomatic relations have also been established with Bahrain, Cape Verde, the Central African Empire, Ethiopia, Ghana, Guinea-Bissau, Iceland, Iraq, Kuwait, Liberia, Libya, Morocco, Mozambique, Nigeria, Papua New Guinea, the Philippines, São Tomé and Príncipe, Senegal, Singapore, Somalia, Sudan, Syria, Tanzania, the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen and Zaire.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

Justice is administered by the Supreme Court, the City Court of Ulan Bator, 18 aymag (provincial) courts and local somon (county) courts. The Chairman and members of the Supreme Court are elected by the People's Great Hural for a term of four years; other judges are elected by local Hurals for terms of three years. The Procurator of the Republic is also appointed by the People's Great Hural for a term of four years. A Ministry was set up in 1972.

**Minister of Justice:** Donoyn Pürev.

**Chairman of the Supreme Court:** Ravdangiyn Günsen.

**Procurator of the Republic:** Jarantayn Avhia.

## RELIGION

Religious freedom is guaranteed by the Constitution. Traces survive of Buddhism of the Tibetan variety.

**Bandido Hamba Lama:** Ulan Bator; Head of the Gandandegchilen Monastery (the only active temple of Mongolia): Samaagiyn Gombojav.

## THE PRESS

The following are the most important newspapers and periodicals:

### NEWSPAPERS

**Ünen** (*Truth*): Nayramdlyn Gudamj 24, Ulan Bator; f. 1920; organ of the Central Committee of the Mongolian People's Revolutionary Party and M.P.R. Council of Ministers; daily except Mondays; Editor-in-Chief Tsendiyn Namsray; circ. (1970) 110,000.

**Ediyn Dzasag** (*Economics*): Ulan Bator; f. 1974; organ of the Central Committee of the Mongolian People's Revolutionary Party; 24 issues a year; Editor D. Sürenjav.

**Hödölmör** (*Labour*): Ulan Bator; f. 1947; organ of the Central Council of Trade Unions; 144 issues a year.

**Pionyeriyn Ünen** (*Pioneers' Truth*): Ulan Bator; f. 1943; organ of the Central Council of the D. Sühbaatar Pioneers' Organization of the Central Committee of the Revolutionary Youth League; 48 issues a year; Responsible Editor Ts. Dashdondov; circ. 132,000.

**Sotsialist Hödöö Aj Ahuy** (*Socialist Agriculture*): Nayramdlyn Gudamj 24, Ulan Bator; f. 1961; weekly; circ. 14,000.

**Ulaan Od** (*Red Star*): Ulan Bator; f. 1930; paper of the Ministries of Defence and Public Security; 104 issues a year; Responsible Editor Col. J. Yadmaa.

**Utga Dzohiol Urlag** (*Literature and Art*): Ulan Bator; f. 1954; organ of the Writers' Union and Ministry of Culture; weekly; Editor S. Erdene.

**Dzaluuchuudyn Ünen** (*Young People's Truth*): Ulan Bator; f. 1924; organ of the Central Committee of the Revolutionary Youth League; 144 issues a year; Editor S. Bataa.

**Shine Hödöö** (*New Countryside*): Ulan Bator; f. 1970; weekly.

There are also 18 provincial newspapers, published biweekly by provincial Party and executive committees, including one in Kazakh (**Jana Ömir** (*New Life*) in Bayan-ölgiy Aymag). Ulan Bator, Nalayh, Erdenet and Darhan cities and the Ulan Bator Railway also have their own newspapers. **Ulaanbaataryn Medee** (*Ulan Bator News*) was founded in 1954 and has 208 issues a year. Its editor is G. Dugar.

### PERIODICALS

**Ajilchin** (*Worker*): Ulan Bator.

**Akadyemiyn Medee** (*Academy News*): Lenin St., Ulan Bator; f. 1933; journal of the Mongolian Academy of Sciences.

**Ardyn Tör** (*People's Government*): Ulan Bator; f. 1949; organ of the Presidium of the People's Great Hural; 6 issues a year; Editor Ts. Gotov.

**Barilgachin** (*Builder*): Ulan Bator; published by Council of Ministers' Construction and Architecture Commission; 4 issues a year; Editor J. Dzuhaa.

**BNMAU—yn Huul', Dzarlig Togtoolyn Emhetgel** (*Collection of MPR Laws, Decrees and Regulations*): Ulan Bator; f. 1926; irregular.

**Dürsleh Urlag** (*Fine Arts*): Ulan Bator; published by Union of Mongolian Artists; 4 issues a year.

**Dzalgamjlagch** (*Successor*): Ulan Bator; 6 issues a year.

**Dzaluu Üye** (*Young Generation*): Ulan Bator; 6 issues a year; Editor H. Bataa.

**Dzuragt Huudsan Sonin** (*Illustrated News*): Ulan Bator.

**Ediyn Dzasgiyn Asuudal** (*Economic Questions*): Ulan Bator; 6 issues a year; Editor-in-Chief Ts. Gürbadam.

**Erüül Mend** (*Health*): Ulan Bator; 4 issues a year.

**Holboochin** (*Communications Worker*): Ulan Bator; organ of the Ministry of Communications.

**Hödöö Aj Ahuy** (*Agriculture*): Ulan Bator; 4 issues a year.

**Hödöö Aj Ahuyn Dzuragt Hundas** (*Agriculture Illustrated*): Ulan Bator; 16 issues a year.

**Hudaldaaniy Medeelel** (*Trade Information*): Ulan Bator; published by Ministry of Trade and Procurement; 4 issues a year; Editor-in-Chief S. Jigjidsüren.

**Hüühdiyn Hümüüjil** (*Children's Education*): Ulan Bator; published by Ministry of Education; 6 issues a year; Editor N. Tsevgee; circ. 23,400.

**Kino Medee** (*Cinema News*): Ulan Bator; organ of Mongol Kino.

**MAHN—yn Töv Horoony Medee** (*MPRP Central Committee News*): Ulan Bator; published by MPRP Central Cttee.

**Mongolyn Anagaah Uhaan** (*Mongolian Medicine*): Ulan Bator.

**Mongolyn Emegteychüüd** (*Mongolian Women*): Ulan Bator; f. 1925; 4 issues a year; Editor-in-Chief T. Doljin.

**Mongolyn Hudaldaa** (*Mongolian Trade*): Ulan Bator; 4 issues a year.

**Mongolyn Üyldverchniy Evlel** (*Mongolian Trade Union*) Ulan Bator; published by Central Council of Mongolian Trade Union Federation; 4 issues a year; Editor B. Myagmarjav.

**Namyn Am'dral** (*Party Life*): Ulan Bator; f. 1923; organ of the Central Committee of the Mongolian People's Revolutionary Party; 12 issues a year; Editor-in-Chief Gombo-ochiryn Chimid.

**Nayramdal** (*Friendship*): Ulan Bator; organ of the Mongolian-Soviet Friendship Society.

**Oyuun Tülhüür** (*Key to Knowledge*): Ulan Bator; 4 issues a year.

**Shinjleh Uhaan Am'dral** (*Science and Life*): Mongolian Academy of Sciences, Ulan Bator; f. 1935; magazine published by the Society for the Dissemination of Scientific Knowledge; 6 issues a year; Editor-in-Chief D. Öldziy.

**Sotsialist Huul' Yos** (*Socialist Law*): Ulan Bator; journal of the Procurator's Office, Supreme Court and Ministry of Justice; 4 issues a year.

**Sportyn Medee** (*Sports News*): Ulan Bator; published by Central Council of Mongolian Physical Culture and Sport Society; 54 issues a year; Editor G. TSERENDASH.

**Soyol** (*Culture*): Ulan Bator; f. 1945; published by Ministry of Culture; 4 issues a year; Editor P. DAVAASAMBUU.

**Surgan Hümüüjüülegch** (*Educator*): Ulan Bator; published by Ministry of Education; 6 issues a year; Editor N. TSEVGEE.

**Teevriyn Medeelel** (*Transport Information*): Ulan Bator; published by Ministry of Transport; quarterly.

**Tonshuul** (*Woodpecker*): Nayramdlyn Gudamj 24, Ulan Bator; f. 1935; humorous magazine published by the editorial office of *Ünen*; 24 issues a year; Editor G. DELEG; circ. 35,000.

**Tsog** (*Spark*): Ulan Bator; f. 1944; political and literary magazine of the Union of Writers; 6 issues a year; Responsible Editor D. TARVA.

**Tyehnik, Tyehnologiyn Medee** (*News of Techniques and Technology*): Ulan Bator; published by Council of Ministers' State Cttee. for Prices and Standards; 4 issues a year; Editor D. TSERENDORJ.

**Uhuulagch** (*Agitator*): Ulan Bator; f. 1931; published by MPRP Central Cttee.; 18 issues a year; Editor P. PERENLEY; circ. 30,800.

### FOREIGN LANGUAGE PUBLICATIONS

**Foreign Trade of Mongolia:** Nayramdlyn Gudamj 24, Ulan Bator; annual, published by the Ministry of Foreign Trade; English and Russian; Editor-in-Chief N. OCHIRBAL.

**Novosti Mongolii** (*News of Mongolia*): Sühbaataryn Talbay 15, Ulan Bator; f. 1942; Russian; 104 issues a year; Editor-in-Chief D. ARIUNBOLD.

**Mongolia:** Moscow; English; 6 issues a year.

**Mongoliya** (*Mongolia*): Ulan Bator; Russian; 12 issues a year; Editor-in-Chief Cz. DORJSUREN.

**Monggu Xiaozibao** (*News of Mongolia*): Ulan Bator; Chinese; weekly.

**News from Mongolia:** Ulan Bator; information bulletin published by Montsame's Foreign Service, Sühbaataryn Talbay 9; 52 issues a year.

**Les Nouvelles de Mongolie:** Ulan Bator; French edition of *News from Mongolia*.

### PRESS AGENCY

**Montsame** (**Mongol Tsahilgaan Medeeniy Agentlag**) (*Mongolian Telegraph Agency*): Sühbaataryn Talbay 9, Ulan Bator; f. 1957; government owned.

Tass and Novosti maintain representatives in Ulan Bator.

## PUBLISHING

**State Publishing Committee:** Ulan Bator; f. 1921; in overall charge of all publishing; Editor-in-Chief T. SODNOMDARJAA.

There are also publishing houses in each province, and other publishing organs in Ulan Bator.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

### RADIO

**Ulan Bator Radio:** State Committee for Information, Radio and Television, P.O.B. 365, Ulan Bator; programmes in Mongolian (two), Russian, Chinese, English, French and Kazakh; Chair. of the State Committee SEREETERIYN PÜREVJAV; Head of Foreign Service L. GÜNSEN.

Loudspeakers 85,400 (1974), sets 114,400 (1974).

### TELEVISION

A television centre has been built by the U.S.S.R. at Ulan Bator, and a television service was opened in November 1967. Daily transmissions (for Ulan Bator and Darhan areas only), comprising locally-originated material and/or relays of Moscow programmes via the Molniya satellite and the Orbita ground station. A 1,900 km. radio relay line to be built from Ulan Bator to Altay and Ölgiy will provide STD telephone links and television services for Western Mongolia. Dir. of Television MAGSARYN CHOYJIL.

Television sets 27,100 (1974).

## FINANCE

**State Bank of the Mongolian People's Republic:** Oktyabriyn Gudamj 6, Ulan Bator; f. 1924; 65 brs.; Chair. of Board DARIYN DANZAN.

---

Insurance is covered by a non-contributory scheme administered by the State Directorate for Insurance of the Ministry of Finance; Head J. PUREVDORJ.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

All trade and industry is concentrated in the hands of the state, either through direct state ownership or through co-operatives.

**Ministry of Trade and Procurement:** Ulan Bator; Minister DUNJMAAGIYN DORJGOTOV.

**Central Council of Mongolian Trade Unions:** Ulan Bator; branches throughout the country; Chair. GOMBOJAVYN OCHIRBAT; Head of Foreign Department Z. DEZHE; 272,000 mems. (1975); affiliated to WFTU.

### CO-OPERATIVES

**Federation of Agricultural Production Associations (Co-operatives):** Ulan Bator; body administering the 257 agricultural co-operatives throughout the country; Chair. of Council: Minister of Agriculture (*ex-officio*); Sec. D. RINCHINSANGI.

Industrial co-operatives have now been absorbed into the state industrial structure. Industrial production associations are gradually being established under various ministries; they are not co-operatives but groupings of allied enterprises (flourmilling, leather processing, etc.)

### FOREIGN TRADE

The Mongolian People's Republic has trading relations with over 20 countries. The Ministry of Foreign Trade is responsible for the foreign trade monopoly and controls the operations of several importing and exporting companies.

**Minister of Foreign Trade:** YONDONGIYN OCHIR.

There are four specialized import and export organizations dealing in trade with foreign countries.

**Mongoleksport:** Export of Mongolian goods.

**Mongolraznoimport:** Import of consumer goods.

**Mongoltekhnoimport:** Import of machinery and equipment, other than motor vehicles, fuels and lubricants.

**Avtonefteimport:** Import of motor vehicles, fuels and lubricants.

---

**Mongolbook:** Export of Mongolian publications.

**Chamber of Commerce of the Mongolian People's Republic:** Nayramdlyn Gudamj 24, Ulan Bator; f. 1960; is responsible for establishing economic and trading relations, contacts between trade and industrial organizations both at home and abroad and assists foreign countries; organizes commodity inspection, press information and international exhibitions and fairs at home and abroad; Pres. D. HISHGEE; Gen. Sec. YO. CHULUUN.

# TRANSPORT

## RAILWAYS

**Ulan Bator Railway:** Ulan Bator; Dir. A. V. REMAROV; Deputy Dir. N. TSERENNOROV.

External Lines: from the Soviet frontier at Naushki Sühbaatar (connecting with the Trans-Siberian Railway) to Ulan Bator on to the Chinese frontier at Dzamyn-üüd/Erhlien and connecting with Peking (total length 1,115 km.).

Branch: from Darhan to Sharyn Gol coalfield (length 68 km.); branch from Salhit near Darhan westwards to Erdenet (Erdenetiyn-ovoo open-cast copper mine) in Bulgan Province (length about 170 km.).

Eastern Railway: Choybalsan; from the Soviet frontier at Borzya/Ereentsav to Choybalsan (length 237 km.).

Mongolia's railways account for over 75 per cent of total freight turnover.

## ROADS

Main roads link Ulan Bator with the Chinese frontier at Dzamyn üüd/Erhlien and with the Soviet frontier at Altanbulag/Kyakhta. A road from Chita in the U.S.S.R. crosses the frontier in the east at Mangut/Onon (Öldziy) and branches for Choybalsan and Öndörhaan. In the west and north-west, roads from Biysk and Irkutsk in the U.S.S.R. go to Tsagaannuur, Bayan-ölgiy Aymag, and Hanh, on Lake Hövsgöl, respectively. The total length of these and other main roads is about 8,600 km. The length of asphalted roads is now approaching 1,600 km., almost entirely in towns. The first section of a hard-surfaced road between Ulan Bator and Bayanhongor was completed in 1975. The road from Darhan to Erdenet is also to be surfaced. Inter-provincial and intra-provincial traffic goes across country in most cases.

There are bus services in Ulan Bator and other large towns, and lorry services throughout the country on the basis of 25 motor transport depots, mostly situated in provincial centres.

## INLAND WATERWAYS

Water transport plies Lake Hövsgöl and the River Selenge (474 km. navigable) in the northern part of the country. Tugs and barges on Lake Hövsgöl transport goods brought in by road to Hanh from the U.S.S.R. to Hatgal on the southern shore.

## CIVIL AVIATION

**Mongolian Civil Air Transport (MIAT):** Ulan Bator; f. 1956; internal services to most provincial centres and many county centres; thrice-weekly service from Ulan Bator (Buyant-Uhaa) to Irkutsk; equipment includes An-24, Il-14, An-2, Mi-4, Ka-26; Head of Chief Directorate for Civil Aviation Maj.-Gen. S. SANJMYATAV.

Mongolia is also served by Aeroflot.

# TOURISM

**Juulchin:** Ulan Bator; f. 1960; the official foreign tourist service bureau, managed by the Ministry for Foreign Trade; Dir. T. TSEREN-OCHIR.

There were 2,300 foreign tourists in the period Jan.-Oct. 1975.

# UNIVERSITY

**Mongolian State University:** Ulan Bator; Rector Prof. NAMSRAYN SODNOM; over 350 teachers, 3,000 students.

# MOROCCO

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Kingdom of Morocco is situated in the extreme north-west of Africa. It is bordered by Algeria to the east and Mauritania to the south. The climate is warm and sunny on the coast, while the plains of the interior are intensely hot in summer. Average temperatures are 27°C (81°F) in summer and 7°C (45°F) in winter for Rabat, and 38°C (101°F) and 4°C (40°F) respectively for Marrakesh. The rainy season in the north is from November to April. The official language is Arabic, but a large minority speak Berber. Spanish is widely spoken in the northern regions and French in the rest of Morocco. The established religion is Islam, to which most people belong, and there are Christian and Jewish minorities. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) is red with a five-pointed green star in the centre. The capital is Rabat.

### Recent History

From 1912 to 1956 Morocco was divided into French and Spanish Protectorates and the International Zone of Tangier (created in 1923). In 1956 the country became independent and Tangier's special status was ended in 1960. Previously a Sultanate, Morocco became a Kingdom in 1957 and acquired the northern strip of Spanish Sahara in 1958. In 1960 King Mohammed V took charge as Prime Minister but died the following year and was succeeded by his son, the present King Hassan II. A new constitution was drawn up in 1962 to provide for a more widely-based government. Following disturbances in Casablanca, a "state of exception" was declared in June 1965, and Parliament was suspended until 1970, when an amended constitution, approved in July, set up a unicameral Chamber of Representatives and strengthened the power of the King.

In July 1971 a section of the army attempted to overthrow the monarchy, but the revolt was suppressed by loyal troops led by Gen. Mohammed Oufkir. There were many arrests and executions and a purge of government officials was carried out. At the same time numerous members of the left-wing *Union Nationale des Forces Populaires* (UNFP) were tried for allegedly plotting to overthrow the Government. Another new constitution was approved by referendum in March 1972.

An unsuccessful attempt to assassinate King Hassan was made in August 1972, apparently instigated by the Minister of Defence and Army Chief of Staff, Gen. Oufkir, who committed suicide immediately afterwards. The King took personal command of the army and offered government participation to the opposition parties, Istiqlal and UNFP. However, he refused to allow the fundamental reforms which they demanded as a pre-condition of acceptance. Terrorist activities in early 1973 were officially interpreted as the beginnings of a guerrilla movement, backed by the military régime in Libya. The Rabat section of the UNFP was outlawed and several hundred people, including UNFP leaders, were arrested.

A major diplomatic campaign initiated in July 1974 to annex the Spanish Sahara received active support from all opposition parties. Morocco brought the issue before the International Court of Justice and a mission from the UN Committee on Colonialism was sent to the territory. The findings of both the mission and the World Court were unsatisfactory to Morocco. In November 1975 Hassan ordered a "Green March" by over 100,000 Moroccan volunteers to occupy the territory. The marchers barely crossed the border before they were stopped, but on November 14th Spain, Mauritania and Morocco agreed on a tripartite administration in the Sahara. Moroccan troops moved into the territory to confront a guerrilla uprising led by the local Algerian-backed liberation movement, Polisario.

In January and February 1976 there were clashes between Moroccan and Algerian troops in the Sahara. At the end of February Spain's withdrawal from the territory was officially completed, and at the beginning of March Polisario formed a Saharan Government-in-exile in Algeria. Morocco and Mauritania broke off diplomatic relations with Algeria, but the possibility of full-scale war receded since Algeria limited itself to providing support and refuge for Polisario guerrillas. In April Morocco and Mauritania agreed on a division of the territory and the joint exploitation of its phosphates. The Moroccan sector was annexed as three new provinces centred on El Aïoun, Smara and Bojador. Guerrilla warfare continued throughout 1976. Moroccan troops were able to inflict heavy casualties and to ensure the security of the major towns, but they could not prevent constant infiltration, harassment and sabotage, especially of the important conveyor belt linking the Bucraa mines with the coast.

In November 1976 local elections were held throughout Morocco. All but one of the opposition parties agreed to participate in the elections for the first time since 1963. National elections were to be held before April 1977. Although political arrests and trials continued, even the left-wing USFP (formerly the banned Rabat branch of the UNFP) declared its support for King Hassan and his Saharan policy.

### Government

Under the Constitution of 1972 the King appoints the Prime Minister and Cabinet, approves legislation and has the right to dismiss parliament. Legislation is carried out by a single Chamber of Representatives, two-thirds of whom are elected by direct universal suffrage and a third of whom are indirectly elected.

### Defence

In 1976 Morocco had an army of 65,000, a navy of 3,000 and an air force of 5,000 men. There is obligatory military service of 18 months. Defence expenditure in 1976 totalled 1,129 million dirhams.

### Economic Affairs

Agriculture and mining are the mainstays of the economy. The chief crops are wheat, barley, maize and citrus fruits. Livestock-raising is important and fishing is well developed. The most important minerals extracted are phosphates, of which Morocco is by far the world's leading exporter. Other deposits include iron ore, coal, lead, zinc, cobalt and manganese.

Industry is still on a small scale but has been developed under a series of Five-Year Plans since 1960. A number of important dam projects have been completed, providing both power and irrigation. Despite constant exploration, no significant oil deposits have yet been discovered.

King Hassan has consistently encouraged foreign investment and private enterprise, but in recent years the State has adopted a more active and aggressive role in promoting Morocco's economic interests. In 1973 over 200,000 hectares of foreign-owned land were taken over by the State for redistribution among the rural population, a considerable step forward in the agrarian reform programme which has been pursued since 1966. Certain measures of Moroccanization have been imposed on foreign firms and strong action has been taken against those failing to comply.

In 1973/74 Morocco quadrupled the price of phosphates, and between the two years the value of phosphate exports rose from 788 million dirhams to 4,075 million dirhams, representing over 50 per cent of export earnings in 1974. However, in 1975 a drop in world demand caused a fall in Moroccan phosphate production to only 14,119,000 metric tons, compared with 19,749,000 metric tons the previous year. Prices also fell from 1974 levels. Morocco's trade deficit grew from 852 million dirhams in 1974 to 4,156 million dirhams in 1975, as exports declined and imports continued to increase. Morocco is expected to benefit from exploitation of the Bucraa phosphate mines in the Moroccan sector of the former Spanish Sahara. A year after Spanish withdrawal from the territory, however, production from the mines had still not resumed.

There are still great inequalities of wealth in Moroccan society. There is a serious unemployment problem and emigration of workers is encouraged, the money they earn abroad being an important source of income for the country. Tourism is also a valuable sector of the economy. During the 1968–72 development plan an average growth rate of 5.5 per cent per annum was achieved, and the 1973–77 plan envisages an annual growth rate of 6.5 per cent.

### Transport and Communications

There are 1,778 km. of railway of which 730 km. are electrified. Paved roads extend for 13,500 km., of a total road length of 25,000 km. The chief ports are Casablanca, Safi and Mohammedia. There are six international airports and about 50 airfields.

### Social Welfare

All employees are required to contribute to a Social Welfare Fund which provides against illness, occupational accidents and old age. There were 24,554 hospital beds in 1973.

### Education

There are state primary, secondary and technical schools and also private schools. All primary school teachers are Moroccan, but about 7,000 secondary school teachers come from France, although teacher-training is expanding. Over half the children of school age attend school. Education for both sexes between 7 and 13 years old has been compulsory since 1963. Girls generally leave school younger than boys and make up only 28 per cent of secondary school pupils and 13 per cent of students in higher education. There are two universities and several other institutions for higher education. In 1971 adult illiteracy averaged 78.6 per cent (males 66.4 per cent, females 90.2 per cent).

### Tourism

Morocco is famous for a hot and sunny climate, its ancient, walled towns, the modern capital Rabat and the modern port Casablanca, for desert and mountains and Atlantic and Mediterranean resorts. Tourists from all over the world visit Fez and Marrakesh.

*Visas* are not required to visit Morocco by nationals of Arab League states (except Sudan), Argentina, Australia, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Ghana, Guinea, Indonesia, Ivory Coast, Japan, Liberia, Madagascar, Mali, Mexico, New Zealand, Nigeria, Peru, Philippines, Puerto Rico, Turkey, U.S.A., Venezuela, Zaire, or any West European country except Portugal and Spain).

### Sport

Football is the most important sport and tennis and skiing are also popular.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 1st (Labour Day), August 16th (Beginning of Ramadan), September 15th (Eid el Seghir-Id ul Fitr, end of Ramadan), November 18th (Independence Day), November 22nd (Eid el Kebir-Id ul Adha, Feast of the Sacrifice), December 12th (Muslim New Year), December 21st (Ashoura).

**1978:** February 20th (Mouloud, Birth of the Prophet), March 3rd (Festival of the Throne, anniversary of King Hassan's accession).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 Moroccan francs (centimes) = 1 Moroccan dirham.

Exchange rates (December 1976):

£1 sterling = 7.47 dirhams;
U.S. $1 = 4.51 dirhams.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

Statistics for Morocco exclude the portion of the former Spanish Sahara annexed in February 1976.

## AREA AND POPULATION

| Area (sq. km.) | Population (Census of July 20th, 1971) | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Moroccans | Aliens |
| 458,730 | 15,379,259 | 15,267,000 | 112,000 |

**Estimated Population:** 17,305,000 (July 1st, 1975).

### ADMINISTRATIVE DISTRICTS
(1973 estimates)

| | Area (sq. km.) | Population | Density (per sq. km.) |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Provinces:* | | | |
| Agadir | 53,000 | 1,220,600 | 23.0 |
| Al-Hocima | 3,555 | 257,000 | 72.3 |
| Beni Mellal | 14,100 | 695,300 | 49.3 |
| El Jadida | 6,000 | 618,000 | 103.0 |
| Fes | 17,940 | 1,137,800 | 63.4 |
| Kénitra | 19,820 | 1,415,600 | 71.4 |
| Khouribga | 4,250 | 350,900 | 82.6 |
| Ksar-es-Souk | 100,000 | 491,000 | 4.9 |
| Marrakech | 27,850 | 1,642,300 | 58.9 |
| Meknès | 13,500 | 806,300 | 59.7 |
| Nador | 6,130 | 501,300 | 81.8 |
| Ouarzazate | 55,700 | 542,400 | 9.7 |
| Oujda | 42,400 | 679,400 | 16.0 |
| Safi | 13,620 | 942,600 | 69.2 |
| Settat | 12,100 | 701,600 | 57.9 |
| Tanger | 365 | 236,300 | 647.4 |
| Tarfaya | 34,150 | 25,600 | 0.8 |
| Taza | 22,460 | 604,000 | 26.9 |
| Tétouan | 10,060 | 844,000 | 83.9 |
| *Prefectures:* | | | |
| Casablanca | 1,200 | 1,894,400 | 1,578.7 |
| Rabat-Salé | 530 | 702,600 | 1,325.7 |
| Total | 458,730 | 16,309,000 | 35.5 |

## AGRICULTURE

### PRINCIPAL CROPS
('000 metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Wheat | 1,574 | 1,853 | 1,575 |
| Barley | 1,257 | 2,389 | 1,587 |
| Maize | 217 | 389 | 371 |
| Olives | 227* | 174* | 303* |
| Dates | 92* | 93* | 94* |
| Pulses | 361 | 712 | 460 |
| Tomatoes | 270 | 250 | 315 |
| Oranges | 763 | 677 | 550* |
| Tangerines | 162 | 202 | 140 |
| Potatoes | 235* | 230* | 200* |
| Sugar Beet | 1,293 | 1,944 | 1,792 |
| Seed Cotton | 18 | 17 | 23 |
| Grapes | 282 | 280* | 280* |

* FAO estimate.

## LIVESTOCK

('000)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cattle . . . | 3,600 | 3,400 | 3,350 |
| Sheep . . . | 16,000 | 16,000 | 16,000 |
| Goats . . . | 7,500 | 7,000 | 6,800 |
| Camels . . . | 200 | 200 | 190 |
| Horses . . . | 320 | 320 | 300 |
| Asses . . . | 1,100 | 1,200 | 1,202 |
| Chickens . . | 22,000* | 23,000* | 23,590 |

* FAO estimates

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

## LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS

('000 metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Beef and veal . | 92 | 90 | 89 |
| Mutton and lamb . | 50 | 50 | 50 |
| Goats' meat . | 26 | 25 | 23 |
| Poultry meat . . | 35 | 36 | 38 |
| Edible offals . . | 28 | 27 | 29 |
| Cows' milk . . | 500 | 480 | 480 |
| Sheep's milk . . | 20 | 18 | 18 |
| Goats' milk . . | 23 | 23 | 22 |
| Hen eggs . . | 54* | 56* | 58 |
| Wool (greasy) . | 23 | 21 | 20 |

*FAO estimates.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

## FISHING

(metric tons)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Total Catch . . . | 223,932 | 243,068 | 402,852 | 281,039 |
| *of which:* | | | | |
| Sardines . . . | 183,053 | 185,025 | 345,558 | 224,180 |

## MINING

('000 metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Phosphates . . . | 17,077 | 19,749 | 14,119 |
| Iron Ore . . . . | 375 | 534 | 554 |
| Coal . . . . | 565 | 574 | 652* |
| Manganese . . . | 146 | 175 | 131 |
| Lead . . . . | 159 | 142 | 104 |
| Petroleum . . . | 42 | 24 | 20 |
| Zinc . . . . | 33 | 27 | 36 |
| Cobalt . . . . | 10 | 13 | 14 |

* Anthracite only.

## INDUSTRY*

| | | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Cement | '000 metric tons | 1,481 | 1,541 | 1,619 | 1,914 |
| Processed lead | ,, ,, ,, | 20 | 18 | n.a. | n.a. |
| Refined sugar | ,, ,, ,, | 495 | 458 | 473 | 446 |
| Textiles | metric tons | 39,369 | 40,915 | n.a. | n.a. |
| Electricity | million kWh. | 2,085 | 2,337 | 2,599 | 2,775 |
| Cars† | number | 19,078 | 17,781 | 20,769 | n.a. |
| Tyres | ,, | 410,000 | 378,000 | 533,000 | n.a. |
| Shoes | '000 pairs | 4,721 | 4,725 | n.a. | n.a. |
| Flour | metric tons | 585,000 | 768,000 | n.a. | n.a. |
| Phosphatic fertilizers‡ | '000 metric tons | 144.6 | 154.2 | 171.0 | 147.5 |
| Carpets | number | n.a. | 202,000 | 249,000 | n.a. |
| Wine | '000 hl. | 1,150 | 1,146 | 1,200 | 1,273 |
| Olive oil | metric tons | 33,430§ | 47,300§ | 38,000 | 40,000§ |
| Beer | '000 hl. | 338 | 307 | 281 | 246 |
| Cigarettes | million | 6,516 | 5,975 | 6,423 | n.a. |
| Sulphuric acid | '000 metric tons | 35 | 38 | 43 | 389 |
| Motor spirit (petrol) | ,, ,, ,, | 341 | 343 | 372 | 352 |
| Kerosene | ,, ,, ,, | 43 | 72 | 85 | 80 |
| Distillate fuel oils | ,, ,, ,, | 407 | 534 | 688 | 686 |
| Residual fuel oils | ,, ,, ,, | 475 | 666 | 755 | 968 |
| Jet fuels | ,, ,, ,, | 69 | 70 | 70 | 70 |

* Major industrial establishments only.

† Assembly only.

‡ In terms of phosphoric acid.

§ FAO estimate.

## FINANCE

100 Moroccan francs (centimes) = 1 Moroccan dirham.
Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 francs; 1 and 5 dirhams.
Notes: 5, 10, 50 and 100 dirhams.
Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = 7.47 dirhams; U.S. $1 = 4.51 dirhams.
100 Moroccan dirhams = £13.38 = $22.17.

*Note:* The dirham was introduced in October 1959, replacing the Moroccan franc (at par with the old French franc until December 1958) at the rate of 1 dirham = 100 francs. At the same time the currency was devalued by 17.0 per cent, with the former exchange rate (U.S. $1 = 420 Moroccan francs) being replaced by a new rate based on a relationship with French currency, initially fixed at 1 French franc = 1.025 Moroccan francs (1 French franc = 1.025 dirhams after the introduction of the new French franc in January 1960). In terms of U.S. currency, the rate was $1 = 5.0605 dirhams (1 dirham = 19.761 U.S. cents), which remained in operation until August 1971, while the relationship to French currency became 1 French franc = 91.111 Moroccan francs after August 1969. From December 1971 to February 1973 the official exchange rate was $1 = 4.661 dirhams (1 dirham = 21.455 U.S. cents). A new par value of $1 = 4.195 dirhams (1 dirham = 23.84 U.S. cents) was established in February 1973 but in March 1973 the French authorities ceased to maintain the franc-dollar rate within previously agreed margins. Morocco maintained a link with the French franc, although the fixed relationship was ended in May 1973. As a result of these changes, the market exchange rate since March 1973 has fluctuated widely above and below the par value, although the latter continued to be the basis for calculating the value of foreign trade transactions until the end of 1974. The average market rates (dirhams per U.S. dollar) were: 4.5959 in 1972; 4.1069 in 1973; 4.3698 in 1974; and 4.0525 in 1975. In terms of sterling, the exchange rate between November 1967 and June 1972 was £1 = 12.145 dirhams.

### BUDGET ESTIMATES
(million dirhams)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue | 5,799 | 6,175 | 7,273 |
| Expenditure | 6,197 | 6,632 | 8,159 |

### FIVE-YEAR DEVELOPMENT PLAN, 1973–77
INVESTMENT (million dirhams)*

| | |
|---|---|
| Agriculture | 4,158 |
| Industry | 9,777 |
| Infrastructure | 2,254 |
| Teaching and Training of Cadres | 1,637 |
| Social and Cultural Equipment | 6,193 |
| General Administration | 1,174 |
| Regional Development | 1,100 |
| TOTAL | 26,293 |

* These figures are the original estimates for the plan. Revised estimates suggest a final total investment of 39,770 million dirhams.

**Currency in Circulation** (million dirhams at December 31st): 3,411 in 1973; 4,063 in 1974; 4,650 in 1975.

## BALANCE OF PAYMENTS—ALL FOREIGN COUNTRIES

(million dirhams)

| | 1973 | | | 1974 | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Credit | Debit | Balance | Credit | Debit | Balance |
| *Goods and Services:* | | | | | | |
| Merchandise f.o.b. | 3,739.8 | 4,240.6 | −500.8 | 7,397.4 | 7,333.2 | 64.2 |
| Gold for Industry | — | 4.5 | − 4.5 | — | 0.3 | − 0.3 |
| Transport and Insurance | 295.4 | 581.5 | −286.1 | 483.1 | 1,127.8 | −644.5 |
| Travel | 1,005.2 | 377.2 | 628.0 | 1,025.0 | 395.0 | 630.0 |
| Income from Investments | 58.4 | 334.3 | −275.9 | 116.9 | 338.9 | −222.0 |
| Government Transactions | 202.7 | 345.5 | −142.8 | 214.9 | 449.7 | −234.8 |
| Other services | 98.6 | 118.0 | − 19.4 | 122.1 | 149.8 | − 27.7 |
| *Transfer Payments* | 1,374.1 | 341.2 | 1,032.9 | 1,934.4 | 464.0 | 1,470.4 |
| TOTAL CURRENT ACCOUNT | 6,774.2 | 6,342.8 | 431.4 | 11,293.8 | 10,258.7 | 1,035.1 |
| *Capital and Monetary Gold:* | | | | | | |
| *Public Sector:* | | | | | | |
| Commercial Credits | 112.9 | 184.9 | − 72.0 | 216.4 | 164.9 | 51.5 |
| Foreign Exchange Loans | 191.8 | 92.0 | 99.8 | 391.1 | 153.4 | 237.7 |
| Loans in Dirhams | 15.3 | 18.5 | − 3.2 | 6.9 | 23.4 | − 16.5 |
| Others | 15.4 | 30.4 | − 15.0 | 35.5 | 20.3 | 15.2 |
| *Private Sector:* | | | | | | |
| Commercial Credits | 38.8 | 183.0 | −144.2 | 234.1 | 1,061.6 | −827.5 |
| Loans and Investments | 106.4 | 93.9 | 12.5 | 95.5 | 190.7 | − 95.2 |
| Others | 26.3 | 192.3 | −166.0 | 166.0 | 29.5 | 136.5 |
| TOTAL CAPITAL ACCOUNT | 506.9 | 795.0 | −288.1 | 1,145.5 | 1,643.8 | −498.3 |
| *Special Drawing Rights* | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| TOTAL | 7,281.1 | 7,137.8 | 143.4 | 12,439.3 | 11,902.5 | 536.8 |

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(million dirhams)

| | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports c.i.f. | 2,844 | 3,471 | 3,532 | 3,577 | 4,684 | 8,292 | 10,394 |
| Exports f.o.b. | 2,455 | 2,469 | 2,526 | 2,953 | 3,746 | 7,440 | 6,238 |

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

(million dirhams)

| IMPORTS | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Food, drink and tobacco | 1,078 | 1,834 | 2,594 |
| Wheat | 483 | 708 | 960 |
| Sugar | 245 | 632 | 971 |
| Tea | 67 | 105 | 104 |
| Dairy products | 73 | 119 | 124 |
| Energy and lubricants | 303 | 1,128 | 1,121 |
| Crude petroleum | 226 | 990 | 897 |
| Animal and vegetable products | 551 | 1,005 | 891 |
| Crude vegetable oils | 168 | 423 | 409 |
| Timber | 141 | 191 | n.a. |
| Minerals | 67 | 130 | 105 |
| Semi-finished products | 1,177 | 1,972 | 2,005 |
| Iron and steel goods | 329 | 578 | n.a. |
| Chemical products | 146 | 247 | 268 |
| Fertilizers | 52 | 154 | n.a. |
| Plastics | 91 | 145 | n.a. |
| Paper and cardboard | 69 | 130 | n.a. |
| Artificial fibre threads | 133 | 160 | n.a. |
| Agricultural equipment | 51 | 88 | } 2,492 |
| Industrial equipment | 799 | 1,337 | |
| Machinery (non-electric) | 503 | 801 | n.a. |
| Electrical machinery | 187 | 276 | n.a. |
| Consumer goods | 652 | 799 | 1,120 |
| Passenger cars and spares | 200 | 253 | 412 |
| TOTAL | 4,684 | 8,292 | 10,394 |

[continued on next page

PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES—*continued*]

| EXPORTS | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Food, drink and tobacco | 1,827 | 1,647 | 1,456 |
| Citrus fruit | 494 | 388 | 406 |
| Fresh tomatoes | 229 | 183 | 173 |
| Potatoes | 56 | 82 | 74 |
| Fresh vegetables | 54 | 51 | n.a. |
| Pulses | 181 | 158 | 118 |
| Preserved vegetables | 84 | 115 | 109 |
| Preserved fruits and jam | 47 | 50 | n.a. |
| Wines, etc. | 96 | 60 | n.a. |
| Preserved fish | 190 | 244 | 171 |
| Energy and lubricants | 20 | 52 | 57 |
| Animal and vegetable products | 296 | 376 | 242 |
| Olive oil | 101 | 147 | n.a. |
| Pulp for paper | 33 | 68 | n.a. |
| Minerals | 1,041 | 4,513 | 3,686 |
| Phosphates | 788 | 4,075 | 3,430 |
| Lead ore | 102 | 165 | n.a. |
| Semi-finished products | 238 | 374 | 252 |
| Fertilizers | 84 | 139 | 106 |
| Agricultural equipment | 10 | 2 | 47 |
| Industrial equipment | 43 | 45 | |
| Consumer goods | 272 | 432 | 497 |
| Carpets | 81 | 89 | 114 |
| Clothes | 54 | 86 | n.a. |
| TOTAL | 3,746 | 7,440 | 6,238 |

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

(million dirhams)

| IMPORTS | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Algeria | 109 | 254 | n.a. |
| Belgium/Luxembourg | 129 | 224 | 225 |
| Brazil | 110 | 246 | n.a. |
| Dominican Republic | 69 | 141 | n.a. |
| France | 1,488 | 2,283 | 3,140 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 383 | 843 | 826 |
| Iraq | 9 | 259 | n.a. |
| Italy | 216 | 352 | 405 |
| Netherlands | 150 | 224 | 390 |
| Poland | 46 | 127 | n.a. |
| Saudi Arabia | — | 129 | n.a. |
| Spain | 233 | 337 | 457 |
| Sweden | 114 | 165 | n.a. |
| U.S.S.R. | 183 | 253 | 298 |
| United Kingdom | 158 | 227 | 340 |
| U.S.A. | 495 | 746 | 795 |

| EXPORTS | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Algeria | 119 | 182 | n.a. |
| Belgium/Luxembourg | 157 | 444 | 420 |
| Brazil | 24 | 167 | n.a. |
| France | 1,264 | 1,705 | 1,356 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 365 | 545 | 406 |
| Italy | 259 | 554 | 465 |
| Japan | 50 | 168 | n.a. |
| Mexico | 21 | 148 | n.a. |
| Netherlands | 157 | 236 | 224 |
| Poland | 75 | 377 | n.a. |
| Romania | 36 | 211 | n.a. |
| Spain | 181 | 411 | 332 |
| U.S.S.R. | 115 | 136 | 186 |
| United Kingdom | 176 | 443 | 418 |
| Yugoslavia | 81 | 247 | n.a. |

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

| | 1973 | 1974* | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Passenger-kilometres (million) | 624 | 737 | 835 |
| Freight ton-kilometres (million) | 3,308 | 3,315 | 2,890 |

* Provisional.

### ROADS

| | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|
| Cars | 260,411 | 258,246 |
| Buses and coaches | 4,860 | 5,187 |
| Lorries and vans | 84,710 | 91,439 |
| Motor cycles | 15,024 | 15,289 |

### SHIPPING

| | | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Passenger arrivals | number | 550,963 | n.a. |
| Passenger departures | ,, | 496,163 | n.a. |
| Freight loaded | '000 tons | 19,327 | 21,425 |
| Freight unloaded | ,, ,, | 6,092 | 6,619 |

### CIVIL AVIATION

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Passenger arrivals | 735,222 | 738,390 | 862,599 |
| Passenger departures | 785,138 | 773,804 | 880,489 |
| Freight loaded and unloaded (metric tons) | 18,403 | 19,157 | 17,762 |

## TOURISM

| Country of Origin | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Algeria | 105,258 | 147,956 | 84,353 |
| Belgium | 36,837 | 24,149 | 25,572 |
| Canada | 31,251 | 26,539 | 26,695 |
| France | 265,989 | 216,422 | 280,726 |
| Federal Germany | 90,440 | 82,157 | 94,343 |
| Italy | 25,507 | 26,954 | 27,370 |
| Netherlands | 36,173 | 33,360 | 29,830 |
| Scandinavia | 32,747 | 29,392 | 45,267 |
| Spain | 175,793 | 70,184 | 48,098 |
| Switzerland | 24,533 | 21,256 | 20,995 |
| United Kingdom | 134,651 | 107,839 | 115,683 |
| U.S.A. | 185,983 | 173,217 | 128,436 |
| Total (incl. others)* | 1,340,624 | 1,204,664 | 1,244,816 |

* Total includes arrivals of Moroccan nationals returning from abroad, numbering 115,030 in 1973, 152,646 in 1974, and 218,214 in 1975.

**Hotel Capacity** (1975): 43,045 beds.

## EDUCATION

| | Primary School Pupils | Secondary School Pupils | Students Engaged in Higher Education |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1972/73 | 1,275,857 | 334,952 | 22,382 |
| 1973/74 | 1,337,931 | 361,725 | 25,525 |
| 1974/75 | 1,413,993 | 399,751 | 32,769 |

*Source* (unless otherwise stated): Direction de la Statistique, Rabat.

# THE CONSTITUTION

(Promulgated March 10th, 1972, after having been approved by national referendum.)*

**Preamble:** The Kingdom of Morocco, a sovereign Moslem State, shall be a part of the Great Maghreb. As an African State one of its aims shall be the realization of African unity. It will adhere to the principles, rights and obligations of those international organizations of which it is a member and will work for the preservation of peace and security in the world.

**General Principles:** Morocco shall be a constitutional, democratic and social monarchy. Sovereignty shall pertain to the nation and be exercised directly by means of the referendum and indirectly by the constitutional institutions. All Moroccans shall be equal before the law, and all adults shall enjoy equal political rights including the franchise. Freedoms of movement, opinion and speech and the right of assembly shall be guaranteed. Islam shall be the state religion.

**The Monarchy:** The Crown of Morocco and its attendant constitutional rights shall be hereditary in the line of H.M. King Hassan II, and shall be transmitted to the oldest son, unless during his lifetime the King has appointed as his successor another of his sons. The King is the symbol of unity, guarantees the continuity of the state, and safeguards respect for Islam and the Constitution. The King shall have the power to appoint and dismiss the Prime Minister and Cabinet Ministers and shall preside over the Cabinet. He shall promulgate legislation passed by parliament and have the power to dissolve the House of Representatives; is empowered to declare a state of emergency and to initiate revisions to the Constitution. The Sovereign is the Commander-in-Chief of the Armed Forces; makes appointments to civil and military posts; appoints Ambassadors; signs and ratifies treaties; presides over the Council for National Development Planning and the Supreme Judiciary Council; and exercises the right of pardon.

**Legislature:** This shall consist of a single assembly, the Chamber of Representatives, which shall comprise 240 members elected for a four-year term. Two-thirds of the members shall be elected by direct universal suffrage, and one-third by an electoral college composed of councillors in local government and employers' and employees' representatives. The Chamber shall pass legislation, which may be initiated by its members or by the Prime Minister; authorize any declaration of war; and approve any extension beyond thirty days of a state of emergency.

**Government:** The Government shall be responsible to the King and the Chamber of Representatives and shall ensure the execution of laws. The Prime Minister shall be empowered to initiate legislation and to exercise statutory powers except where these are reserved to the King. He shall put before parliament the Government's intended programme and shall be responsible for co-ordinating ministerial work.

**Relations between the Authorities:** The King may request further consideration of legislation by the Chamber before giving his assent; submit proposed legislation to a referendum by decree; and dissolve the Chamber of Representatives if a Bill rejected by the Chamber is approved by referendum. He may also dissolve the Chamber by decree, but the succeeding Chamber may not be dissolved within a year of its election. The Chamber of Representatives may defeat the Government either by refusing a vote of confidence moved by the Prime Minister or by passing a censure motion; either eventually shall involve the Government's collective resignation.

**Judiciary:** The Judiciary shall be independent. Judges shall be appointed on the recommendation of the Supreme Council of the Judiciary presided over by the King.

---

* For the most part the Constitution is unchanged from the one drawn up by King Hassan II and promulgated in 1962. This provided for two houses of parliament, one elected by universal suffrage and one by electoral colleges, and was superseded by that of July 1970, which introduced a unicameral Chamber of Representatives, of which two-thirds of the members were to be elected by universal suffrage, and increased the powers of the monarch.

# THE GOVERNMENT

## HEAD OF STATE

H.M. King Hassan II (*acceded on March 3rd*, 1961).

## CABINET

(*Febrary* 1977)

**Prime Minister:** Ahmed Osman.

**Minister of State for Culture:** Hadj M'Hamed Bahnini.

**Minister of State for Information:** Ahmed Taïbi Benhima.

**Minister of State for Foreign Affairs:** Dr. Ahmed Laraki.

**Minister of State for the Interior:** Dr. Mohamed Benhima.

**Minister of Co-operation and Professional Training:** Mohamed Haddou Echiguer.

**Minister of Posts, Telegraphs and Telecommunications:** Gen. Driss Ben Aomar El Alami.

**Minister of Administrative Affairs and Secretary-General of the Government:** M'Hamed Benyakhlef.

**Minister of Health:** Dr. Abderrahman Touhami.

**Minister of Justice:** Abbes Kaissi.

**Minister of Waqfs and Islamic Affairs:** Dey Ould Sidi Baba.

**Minister of Finance:** Abdelkader Benslimane.

**Minister of Agriculture and Agrarian Reform:** Salah M'Zili.

**Minister of Tourism, Housing, Town Planning and the Environment:** Hassan Zemouri.

**Minister of Trade, Industry, Mines and Merchant Shipping:** Abdellatif Ghissassi.

**Minister of Public Works and Communications:** Ahmed Tazi.

**Minister of Higher Education:** Abdellatif Ben Abdeljalil.

**Minister of Primary and Secondary Education:** Mohamed Bouamoud.

**Minister of Labour and Social Affairs:** Mohamed Larbi El Khattabi.

**Secretaries of State:** *Responsible to the Prime Minister:*
Abdallah Gharnit, National Co-operation and Traditional Industry
Abdeslem Znined, General and Saharan Affairs
Mohamed Belkhayat, Economic Affairs
Tayeb Bencheik, Planning and Regional Development
Mohamed Tahiri Jotti, Youth and Sports
*Finance:* Kamal Raghaye
*Trade, Industry, Mines and Merchant Shipping:* Moussa Saadi
*Housing, Tourism, Town Planning and the Environment:* Jalal Said
*Interior:* Driss Basri
*Waqfs and Islamic Affairs:* Hassan Loukach
*Foreign Affairs:* Ahmed Cherkaoui

## CHAMBER OF REPRESENTATIVES

The Chamber of Representatives (*Majlis al Nuwab*) provided for under the 1972 Constitution is scheduled to meet for the first time in April 1977. Two-thirds of the Chamber's members are to be elected by universal suffrage and one-third by an electoral college comprising representatives of commune and municipal councils, professional bodies and employees.

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**Istiqlal:** f. 1944; aims to raise living standards, to confer equal rights on all, stresses the Moroccan claim to Mauritania and the Western Sahara; 9 seats in former Chamber of Representatives; Sec.-Gen. M'Hamed Boucetta; publs. *Al Alam* (daily), and *L'Opinion* (daily).

**Mouvement Populaire:** f. 1957; Leader Mahjoubi Aherdan; had 60 seats in former Chamber of Representatives.

**Mouvement Populaire Constitutionnel et Démocratique—MPCD:** breakaway party from *Mouvement Populaire*; Leader Abdelkrim Khatib.

**Parti de l'Action:** Rabat; f. 1974; advocates democracy and progress; Sec.-Gen. Abdallah Senhaji.

**Parti Démocratique Constitutionnel:** Leader Mohammed Hassan Wazzani; 1 seat in former Chamber of Representatives.

**Parti Libéral Progressiste—PLP:** Casablanca; f. 1974; advocates individual freedom and free enterprise; Leader Aknoush Ahmadou Belhaj.

**Parti du Progrès et du Socialisme—PPS:** B.P. 152, Casablanca; f. 1974; successor to the Parti Communiste Marocain banned in 1952, and the Parti de la Libération et du Socialisme banned in 1969; left-wing; advocates nationalization and democracy; Sec.-Gen. Ali Yata.

**Union National des Forces Populaires—UNFP:** B.P. 747, Casablanca; f. 1959 by Mehdi Ben Barka from a group within Istiqlal; left wing; opposition party; in July 1972 a split occurred between the Casablanca and Rabat sections of the party; Leader Abdullah Ibrahim.

**Union Socialiste des Forces Populaires—USFP:** 17 avenue de Temara, Rabat; f. 1959 as UNFP, Rabat section of UNFP became USFP in 1974; left-wing opposition party; 30,000 mems.; First Sec. Abderrahim Bouabid; publ. *Al Mouharir* (Arabic daily).

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO MOROCCO

(In Rabat unless otherwise stated)

**Afghanistan:** Cairo, Egypt.

**Argentina:** 4 ave. Moulay Hassan; *Chargé d'affaires:* Valerio J. Zubiaurre (also accred. to Mali).

**Austria:** 2 rue de Tedders; *Ambassador:* Johannes Willfort.

**Bangladesh:** Algiers, Algeria.

**Belgium:** 6 ave. de Marrakech; *Ambassador:* Luc Putman.

**Brazil:** 6 Zinkat Ifrane; *Ambassador:* Everaldo Deyrell Delima.

**Bulgaria:** 32 rue Jaafar As-Sadiq, Agdal; *Ambassador:* Dimitar Sabev.

**Cameroon:** Paris, France.

**Canada:** 13 *bis* rue Jaafar As-Sadiq, Agdal; *Ambassador:* Marc Baudoin.

**Chad:** Cairo, Egypt.

**Chile:** Madrid, Spain.

**China, People's Republic:** 6 Zankat Ibn Al Abbar; *Ambassador:* Sung Han-yi.

**Costa Rica:** Madrid, Spain.

**Cuba:** 18 blvd. du Front d'Oued; *Ambassador:* Juan Antonio Garcia.

**Czechoslovakia:** 4 rue Abou Faris Al Marini; *Ambassador:* Václav Jizdny.

**Denmark:** 4 rue de Khemisset; *Ambassador:* Svend Aage Sandagar Jeppesen (also accred. to Senegal).

**Egypt:** 31 Zankat El Jazair; *Ambassador:* Mohamed Abdel-Latif Abder-Razzaq.

**Ethiopia:** 6 ave. Pasteur; *Chargé d'affaires:* Mohamed Salhi Yassin.

**Finland:** Madrid, Spain.

**France:** ave. Mohamed V; *Ambassador:* Jean-Bernard Raimond.

**Gabon:** 48 ave. de France; *Ambassador:* Jean Engon.

**Gambia:** Dakar, Senegal.

**German Democratic Republic:** 4 ave. de Meknes; *Ambassador:* Wilfried Kittler.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** Zankat Madina, B.P. 235; *Ambassador:* Hans Schwarzmann.

**Greece:** 9 rue de Kairouan; *Ambassador:* Panyotis Rellas.

**Guatemala:** Madrid, Spain.

**Guinea:** 2 Zankat ibn Mokla, Orangers; *Ambassador:* Mouloukou Souleyman Toure.

**Hungary:** 12 rue d'Agadir; *Ambassador:* Frigyes Lederer.

**India:** 10 ave. de Champagne, Agdal; *Ambassador:* P. K. Guha (also accred. to Tunisia).

**Indonesia:** Algiers, Algeria.

**Iran:** 63 ave. du Chellah; *Ambassador:* Ferhad Sepahbodi.

**Iraq:** 6 ave. de la Victoire; *Ambassador:* Shukri Sabri al- Hadithi.

**Ireland:** Paris, France.

**Italy:** 2 Zankat Driss Azhar; *Ambassador:* Fransisco Mezzalama.

**Ivory Coast:** 21 rue de Tedders; *Ambassador:* Amadou Thiam.

**Japan:** 22 ave. Tarik Ibn Ziad; *Ambassador:* Osamu Kataoka.

**Jordan:** route des Zaers, Souissi; *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Kenya:** Cairo, Egypt.

**Korea, Republic:** 23 ave. de France, Agdal; *Ambassador:* Teak Keun Lee.

**Kuwait:** 48 ave. Pasteur; *Ambassador:* Hamed Aissa Rajib.

**Lebanon:** 5 rue de Tedders; *Ambassador:* Dr. Said Al-Assaad.

**Libya:** 1 rue Lavoisier; *Ambassador:* Abdallah Essaouissi.

**Malaysia:** Angle Zanchat Achafii et Zankat Hamzah, Agdal; *Ambassador:* Tan Sri Jamal bin Abdul Latiff.

**Mali:** Algiers, Algeria.

**Mauritania:** 64 Zankat Oum Errabia; *Ambassador:* Sidi Mohamed Ould Abderrahman.

**Mexico:** Lisbon, Portugal.

**Netherlands:** 38 rue de Tunis; *Ambassador:* Jean Strengers.

**Niger:** Algiers, Algeria.

**Nigeria:** 77 rue Jaafar As-Sadik; *Ambassador:* Al-Aji Ado Sanusi.

**Norway:** 20 Charia As-Saouira; *Ambassador:* Olav Ivar Leif Paul Moltke-Hansen (also accred. to Algeria and Libya).

**Oman:** 27 rue Hamza; *Ambassador:* Chabib Ben Taimur Al Said.

**Pakistan:** 20 ave. d'Alger; *Ambassador:* Lt.-Gen. Malik Abdulmajid.

**Paraguay:** Madrid, Spain.

**Peru:** Cairo, Egypt.

**Poland:** 25 Zankat Oqbah, Agdal; *Ambassador:* Zdzisław Pachowski.

**Portugal:** 45 rue Maurice Pascouet; *Ambassador:* José Joaquim de Mina e Mendonça.

**Qatar:** 4 Chariaâ Tarik Ibn Ziad; *Ambassador:* Abdallah Youssef Al Jida.

**Romania:** 10 rue d'Ouezzane; *Ambassador:* Dr. Ovidiu Corneliu Popescu.

**Saudi Arabia:** 43 place de l'Unité Africaine; *Ambassador:* Fakri Sheikh El Ard.

**Senegal:** 11 ave. de Marrakech; *Ambassador:* Lamine Diakhate.

**Spain:** 3 rue Mohamed al Fatih; *Ambassador:* Manuel Albabart Miranda.

**Sudan:** 9 rue de Tedders; *Ambassador:* Rashid Nureldine.

**Sweden:** 6 Zankat Jabal Al Ayachi; *Ambassador:* Kurt John Richard Bernston (also accred. to the Gambia and Mauritania).

**Switzerland:** Square Condo de Satriano; *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Syria:** 27 rue d'Oqbah, Agdal; *Ambassador:* Issam Al-Jabane.

**Tunisia:** 6 ave. de Fès; *Ambassador:* Ridha Klibi.

**Turkey:** 19 ave. de Meknes; *Ambassador:* Hasan Istinyeli.

**U.S.S.R.:** 20 Charia Chellah; *Ambassador:* Dimitri Gorunov.

**United Arab Emirates:** 8 Zankat Ifrane, B.P. 478; *Ambassador:* Ahmed Ali Attajir.

**United Kingdom:** 28 *bis* ave. Allal Bin Abdallah; *Ambassador:* John Duncan, c.m.g.

**U.S.A.:** 2 ave. de Marrakech; *Ambassador:* Robert Anderson.

**Venezuela:** Tripoli, Libya.

**Yugoslavia:** 23 ave. Beni Znassen, Souissi; *Ambassador:* Ljupco Tavciovski.

**Zaire:** 34 ave. de la Victoire; *Ambassador:* Charles Atembina Te Bombo.

**Zambia:** Paris, France.

Morocco also has diplomatic relations with Albania, Australia, Guinea-Bissau, Mauritius, Mongolia, Nepal, the Philippines and the Vatican City.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The **Supreme Court** (*Majlis el Aala*) is responsible for the interpretation of the law and regulates the jurisprudence of the courts and tribunals of the Kingdom. The Supreme Court sits at Rabat and is divided into five Chambers.

**First President and Attorney-General:** Brahim Keddara.

The nine **Courts of Appeal** hear appeals from lower courts and also comprise a criminal division.

The **Sadad Tribunals** pass judgment, without possibility of appeal, in personal, civil and commercial cases involving up to 300 dirhams. These tribunals also pass judgment, subject to appeal before the Regional Tribunals, in the same cases up to 900 dirhams, in disputes related to the personal and successional statutes of Moroccan Muslims and Jews, and in penal cases involving misdemeanours or infringements of the law.

The **Regional Tribunals** deal with appeals against judgments made by the Sadad Tribunals; and pass judgment in the first and last resort in cases of personal property of 900 to 1,200 dirhams or property producing a yield of up to 80 dirhams. The Regional Tribunals also pass judgment, subject to appeal before the Court of Appeal, in actions brought against public administrations in administrative affairs, and in cases of minor offences in penal matters.

**Labour Tribunals** settle, by means of conciliation, disputes arising from rental contracts or services between employers and employees engaged in private industry. There are 14 labour tribunals in the Kingdom.

A special court was created in 1965 in Rabat to deal with corruption among public officials.

## RELIGION

### MUSLIMS

Most Moroccans are Muslims.

### CHRISTIANS

There are about 400,000 Christians, mostly Roman Catholics.

**Archbishop of Rabat:** Jean Marcel Chabbert, 1 rue de l'Evêché, B.P. 258, Rabat.

**Archbishop of Tangier:** Carlos Amigo Vallejo; 55 Sidi Bouabid, B.P. 2116, Tangier.

### JEWS

There are about 30,000 Jews.

**Grand Rabbi of Casablanca:** 167 blvd. Ziraoui, Casablanca; Chalom Messas, President of the Rabbinical Court of Casablanca, Palais de Justice, Place des Nations Unies.

## THE PRESS

### DAILIES

#### Casablanca

**Al Bayane:** 32 rue Ledru-Rollin, B.P. 152, Casablanca; Arabic and French; Dir. Ali Yata.

**Maghreb Informations:** 16 rue de Foucauld; f. 1966; organ of U.M.T.; suspended by government 1968–71, 1975–; Dir. Boubker Monkachi.

**Maroc Soir:** 34 rue Mohammed Smiha; f. Nov. 1971 to replace *La Vigie Marocaine*, closed down by the Government; French; Pres. Dir.-Gen. Moulay Ahmed Alaoui; circ. 35,000.

**Le Matin:** rue Mohammed Smiha; f. Nov. 1971 to replace *Le Petit Marocain*, closed down by the Government; French; Pres. Dir.-Gen. Moulay Ahmed Alaoui; circ. 50,000.

**Al Mouharir:** 11 rue Soldat Roch; Arabic; organ of USFP.

#### Rabat

**Al Alam** (*The Flag*): ave. Allal Ben Abdullah 11; organ of the Istiqlal Party; f. 1946; Arabic; Dir. Abdelkrim Ghallab; circ. 25,000; also *Al Alam Book*.

**Al Anba'a** (*Information*): Zankat Al Medina, B.P. 65; Arabic; Dir. Ahmed Al Yaakoubi; circ. 15,000.

**L'Opinion:** ave Allal Ben Abdullah 11; f. 1965; Istiqlal party newspaper; French; Dir. Abdelhafid Kadiri; circ. 30,000.

### PERIODICALS

#### Casablanca

**Annidal:** 10 rue Cols Bleus, Sidi Bousmara, Médina Kédima; f. 1973; weekly; Dir. Ibrahimi Ahmed.

**CAF Omnisports:** ave. Jean Mermoz; twice monthly; French; Dir. Max Michel.

**Cedies Informations:** blvd. Mohamed Abdou 23; weekly; French; Dir. Andre Rogalt.

**Construire:** 25 rue d'Azialal; weekly; French; Dir. Bouchaib Talal.

**Le Courrier Economique:** 28 ave. de l'Armée Royale; weekly; French; Dir. Mohamed Tahiri.

**Les Echos Africains:** B.P. 140, 27 ave. des F.A.R.; monthly; news, economics; French; Dir. Mohamed Choufani al Fassi.

**L'Espoir:** 167 ave. Hassan; twice monthly; French; Dir. Idris Charaf.

**Al-Ittihad ul Watani:** 46 rue de la Garon; organ of UNFP; weekly; Arabic; Dir. Ahmed Shakur.

**Lamalif:** 27 rue d'Epinal; f. 1966; French; monthly; economic, social and cultural magazine; Dir. Mohamed Loghlam.

**Al Mabadie:** rue Caporal Paul; monthly; Arabic; Dir. Abdeslam Bourkia.

**La Marche Verte:** 34 rue Mohammed Smiha; weekly; Pres. Dir.-Gen. Moulay Ahmed Alaoui.

**Le Maroc Agricole:** 27 rue d'Epinal; f. 1968; monthly; French; Dir. Mohamed Loghlam.

**Maroc Fruits:** 44 rue Mohamed Smiha; weekly; French; Dir. Ahmed Ben Mansour Nejjai.

**Al Mouharir:** 11 rue Soldat Roch; weekly; Arabic; organ of USFP; Dir. Mohamed Elyazghi.

**Nous les Bêtes:** 42 ave. des F.A.R.; twice monthly; French; Dir. Raoul Fayaux.

**Al-Oummal:** 9 rue Rif; weekly; French and Arabic; organ of the U.G.T.M.; Dir. Abderrazak Afilal.

**La Quinzaine du Maroc:** 8 rue Voltaire; twice monthly; French; Dir. Gabriel Gauthey.

**Revue Automobile Africaine:** 38 blvd. de la Gironde; monthly; French; Dir. Robert Perrier.

**Revue Fiduciaire Marocaine:** 81 rue Colbert; twice monthly; French; Dir. Maurice Bernard.

**Réalités Magrebines:** 69 rue Mohamed Smiha; monthly; French; Dir. Mohamed Mergaoui.

**Revue Marocaine de Droit:** 70 rue Allal ben Abdullah; monthly; Arabic; Dir. Meylan Benchalel.

**Revue Mensuelle de la Chambre de Commerce et d'Industrie de Casablanca:** B.P. 423; monthly; French; Dir. Abdellah Souiri.

**Télé Sport:** 8 rue Voltaire; weekly; French; Dir. Gabriel Gauthey.

**La Vie Economique:** 5 boulevard Ben Yacine; f. 1921; French; weekly; Dir. MARCEL HERZOG.

**La Vie Industrielle et Agricole:** 142 blvd. Mohamed V; twice monthly; French; Dir. AHMED ZGHARI.

**La Vie Touristique:** 142 blvd. Mohamed V; weekly; French; Dir. AHMED ZGHARI.

### Fez

**Fes:** rue Etats Unis; monthly; Arabic; Dir. MOHAMED SLAOUI.

### Rabat

**Al Aamak:** 291 ave. Mohamed V; monthly; Arabic; Dir. EL WAKILI THAMI.

**Achaab** (*The People*): 2 rue Parmentier, B.P. 364; independent; twice weekly; Arabic; Founder and Editor M. MEKKI NACIRI; Dir. MUSTAPHA BELHAJ; circ. 25,000.

**Achorta:** B.P. 437; monthly; Arabic; Dir. Directeur de la Sûreté Nationale.

**Al Aklam:** B.P. 2229; monthly; Arabic; Dir. ABDERRAHMANE BEN AMAR.

**Asdae:** 10 rue Port Said; weekly; Arabic; Dir. HASSAN ARABI.

**Attadamoun:** 23 ave. Allal ben Abdellah; monthly; Arabic; Dir. ABDELMAJID SEMLALI EL HASANI.

**Barid el Maghreb:** 281 ave. Mohamed V; monthly; Arabic; Dir. MUSTAPHA ALAOUI.

**Daouat Elhak:** Ministry of Waqfs; monthly; Arabic; Dir. MOHAMED BEN ABDELLAH.

**Al Iman:** B.P. 356, rue Akenssous; f. 1963; monthly; Arabic; Dir. ELKADIRI BOUBKER.

**Al Irchad:** Ministry of Waqfs; monthly; Arabic.

**Al Khansa:** 154 ave. Souss Mohamedia; monthly; Arabic; Dir. ABOUZAL AICHA.

**Al Maghreb al Arabi:** Rue Moulay Abdelaziz; Arabic weekly; Dir. AMR ALOIQUOUTI.

**La Vie Nouvelle:** 8 Zankat al Amiral Khnata; weekly; French; Dir. ROGER CHATAIGNE.

### Tangier

**Actualités Touristiques:** 80 rue de la Liberté; monthly; French; Dir. TAYEB ALAMI.

**Le Journal de Tanger:** 43 rue Shakespeare, B.P. 420; French, English and Spanish; weekly; Dir. AHMED BENCHEKROUNE.

**Tanjah:** 8 place de France, B.P. 1055; f. 1956; French and Arabic; weekly; Dir. MOHAMMED MEHDI ZAHDI.

## NEWS AGENCIES

**Maghreb Arabe Presse:** 10 rue Al-Yamama, Rabat; f. 1959; Arabic, French and English; Government-owned; Casablanca, Tangier; Man. Dir. ABDULJALIL FENJIRO.

### Foreign Bureaux

**AFP** (*France*): place Mohammed V, B.P. 118, Rabat; f. 1920; French; Dir. ANDRÉ DAVY; Sec. and Editor MANOUBI MEKNASSY.

**Agenzia Nazionale Stampa Associata (ANSA)** (*Italy*): 293 ave. Mohammed V, Rabat; Correspondent ABDELAZIZ MEJJATI.

**Reuters:** 7 rue de Baghdad, Rabat; *Representative:* STEPHEN HUGHES.

Deutsche Presse-Agentur, the New China News Agency and Tass also have bureaux in Rabat.

# PUBLISHERS

**Dar El Kitab:** place de la Mosquée, B.P. 4018, Casablanca; philosophy, law, novels; Arabic and French; Dir. BOUTALEB ABDOU ABDELHAY.

**Imprimerie Artistique:** 31 ave. Es-Sellaoui, Fez.

# RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Radiodiffusion Télévision Marocaine:** 1 Zenkat Al Brihi, Rabat; government station; *Radio:* Network 1 in Arabic, Network 2 in French, Network 3 in Berber, Spanish and English; Foreign Service in Arabic, French and English; *Television:* began 1962; 60½ hours weekly; French and Arabic; carries commercial advertising; Dir.-Gen. ABDELLATIF KHALES; publ. *Sawt al Maghreb*.

Number of radios (1972): 2,000,000.

Number of televisions (1974): 366,890.

**Voice of America Radio Station in Tangier:** c/o U.S Consulate General, Chemin des Amoureux, Tangier.

# FINANCE

(amounts in dirhams unless otherwise indicated.)

## BANKING

### Central Bank

**Banque du Maroc:** 277 ave. Mohammed V, Rabat; f. 1959; cap. 30m.; dep. 441m. (Dec. 1974); Gov. Prince MOULAY HASSAN BEN MEHDI; Vice-Gov. AHMED BENNANI.

### Moroccan Banks

**Algemene Bank Marokko S.A.:** Place du 16 November, Casablanca; branch in Tangier; f. 1948; 50 per cent participation of Algemene Bank Nederland N.V., Amsterdam, Netherlands; cap. 10m.; Pres. M. KASSIDI; Gen. Man. B. HANSEN.

**Banque Commerciale du Maroc S.A.:** 81 ave. de l'Armée Royale, Casablanca; f. 1911; affiliated to Crédit Industriel et Commercial, Paris, France; cap. 24m., dep. 1,060m. (Dec. 1975); Pres. ABDELAZIZ ALAMI; Vice-Pres. R. BELIN; 43 brs.

**Banque Marocaine du Commerce Extérieur:** 241 boulevard Mohammed V, Casablanca; f. 1959; took over Société de Banque du Maghreb, 1971, Banco Español en Marruecos, 1975; partly state-owned; cap. 21m., res. 31m. (Dec. 1973); Chair. and Chief Exec. Hadj ABDEL MAJID BENGELLOUN; Man. Dir. DRISS GUEDDARI; 42 brs.

**Banque Marocaine pour l'Afrique et l'Orient:** 80 ave. Lalla Yacout, B.P. 880, Casablanca; formerly British Bank of the Middle East (Morocco).

**Banque Marocaine pour le Commerce et l'Industrie:** 26 place Mohammed V, Casablanca, P.O.B. 573; f. 1964; cap. 15m., res. 27m. (Dec. 1974); Pres. Hadj Ahmed Bargach; Gen. Man. Mohamed Benkirane; 36 brs.

**Banque Nationale pour le Développement Economique:** B.P. 407, place des Alaouites, Rabat; f. 1959; cap. 70m.; Pres. and Gen. Man. Mustapha Fares.

**Compagnie Marocaine de Crédit et de Banque S.A.:** 1 ave. Hassan II, Casablanca; f. 1964; affiliated to Compagnie Française de Crédit et de Banque, Paris, France; cap. 14.5m., res. 7.1m.; Pres. Ali Kettani; 46 brs.

**Crédit du Maroc S.A.:** B.P. 579, 48–58 blvd. Mohammed V, Casablanca; f. 1963; cap. 16m., res. 15m. (Dec. 1973); Pres. M. Karim-Lamrani; Dir.-Gen. Jawad Ben Brahim.

**Société de Banque et de Crédit:** 26 ave. de l'Armée Royale, B.P. 972, Casablanca; f. 1951; affil. to Swiss Bank Corporation, Crédit Commercial de France and Continental Illinois National Bank & Trust Co. of Chicago; cap. 4.5m.; Man. E. F. Veldhuyzen.

**Société Générale Marocaine de Banques:** 84 blvd. Mohammed V, B.P. 90, Casablanca; f. 1962; cap. 11m., res. 15m. (Dec. 1973); Chair. Hamed Bargach; Man. Dir. Yves Bondil; 22brs.

**Société Marocaine de Dépôt et Crédit:** 79 ave. Hassan II, Casablanca; Pres. Abdelkader Bensalah.

**Unión Bancaria Hispano Marroquí:** 69 rue du Prince Moulay Abdullah, Casablanca; f. 1958; cap. 16m., dep. 286m. (Dec. 1974); Pres. Mohamed ben Ahmed Benabud; Gen. Man. Pedro Landra Velon; 15 brs.

### Foreign Banks

**Arab Bank Limited:** 174 blvd. Mohammed V, B.P. 810, Casablanca.

Several Spanish banks have branches in Ceuta.

### BANK ORGANIZATIONS

**Groupement Professionnel des Banques du Maroc:** 27 ave. Hassan II, B.P. 577, Casablanca; f. 1967; groups all commercial banks for organization, studies, inquiries of general interest, and connection with official authorities; Pres. Hadj Abdelmajid Bengelloun.

**Association Professionelle des Intermédiaires de Bourse:** 27 ave Hassan II, B.P. 577, Casablanca; f. 1970; groups all banks and brokers in the stock exchange of Casablanca, for organization, studies, inquiries of general interest and connection with official authorities; Pres. Hadj Abdelmajid Bengelloun.

### STOCK EXCHANGE

**Bourse des Valeurs de Casablanca:** Chamber of Commerce Building, 98 boulevard Mohammed V, Casablanca; f. 1929; Dir. Abderrazak Laraqui; publ. *Bulletin de la Cote*.

### INSURANCE

**Atlanta:** 243 blvd. Mohammed V, Casablanca; f. 1947; Dir. M. Poirrier.

**Cie. Africaine d'Assurances:** 123 blvd. Rahal el Meskini, Casablanca; Dir. M. Routhier.

**Cie. d'Assurances SANAD:** 28 place Mohammed V, Casablanca; Dir.-Gen. Pierre Croze.

**Cie. Nordafricaine et Intercontinentale d'Assurances (C.N.I.A.):** 157 ave. Hassan II, Casablanca; cap. 1.8m.; Pres. Abdelkamel Rerhrhaye.

**Cia. Marroqui de Seguros:** 62 rue de la Liberté, Tangier; Dir. M. Buisan.

**COMAR Paternelle-Prévoyance:** 42 avenue de l'Armée Royale, Casablanca; cap. 3.1m.; Gen. Man. Bernard Pagezy.

**L'Entente:** 2 rue Mohammed Smiha, Casablanca; f. 1960; Pres. Abdelkader ben Salah; Dir.-Gen. Christian Faucon.

**Mutuelle Agricole Marocaine d'Assurances:** B.P. 27, 16 rue Abou Inane, Rabat; Dir.-Gen. Yacoubi Soussane.

**La Providence Marocaine:** 1 rond-point St. Exupéry, Casablanca; Dir. M. de Roquefeuil.

**La Royale Marocaine d'Assurance:** 67 ave. de l'Armée Royale, Casablanca; cap. 1.1m.; Dir.-Gen. Mahomed Ben Jilali Bennani.

**Es Saada, Cie Générale d'Assurances et de Réassuranees:** 123 ave. Hassan II, Casablanca; f. 1961; cap. 5m.; Dir.-Gen. Paul-Louis Camizon.

**Société Central de Réassurance:** B.P. 183, 71 ave. des Forces Armées Royales, Casablanca; f. 1961; Dir. Mohamed Aimarah.

**Société Marocaine d'Assurances:** 1 rond-point Saint Exupéry, Casablanca; Dir. M. Giustiniani.

**Société Nouvelle d'Assurances:** 10 rue Mohamed Diouri, Casablanca, f. 1972; Chair. A. Kettani; Gen. Man. G. Barber.

---

**Fédération Marocaine des Sociétés d'Assurances et de Réassurances:** 300 rue Mustafa el Maani, Casablanca; f. 1958; Pres. M'Hamed Ben Jilali Bennani; Dir. Sebti Abdelhaq.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Chambre de Commerce et d'Industrie de Casablanca:** 98 blvd. Mohammed V, B.P. 423, Casablanca; Pres. Abdellah Souira.

**Chambre Française de Commerce et d'Industrie du Maroc (CFCI):** 15 avenue Mers Sultan, B.P. 73, Casablanca; Pres. J. F. Brandenburg; Dir. Pierre Rousselot.

**La Fédération des Chambres de Commerce et d'Industrie du Maroc:** B.P. 218, 11 ave. Allal Ben Abdullah, Rabat; f. 1962; groups the 15 Chambers of Commerce and Industry; Pres. Abdellah Souira; publ. *Revue Trimestrielle*.

### DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATIONS

**Bureau de Recherches et de Participations Minières (BRPM):** 5–7 Charii Moulay Hassan, B.P. 99, Rabat; f. 1928; a state agency to develop search for oil and minerals; Dir.-Gen. Abderrafih Guessous.

**Caisse Marocaine des Marchés** (*Marketing Fund*): Casablanca; Habib.

**Caisse Nationale de Crédit Agricole** (*Agricultural Credit Fund*): B.P. 49, Rabat.

**Crédit Immobilier et Hôtelier:** 159 ave. Hassan II, Casablanca; f. 1920; cap. 60m.; Dir.-Gen. El Fihri El Habib.

**Office National Interprofessionel des Céréales et des Légumineuses:** 25 ave. Moulay Hassan, Rabat; f. 1937; Dir. Mohamed Brick.

**Office de Commercialisation et d'Exportation (OCE):** 45 ave. des F.A.R., Casablanca; f. 1965; turnover (1973/74) 1,400m. Dirhams; takes part in productivity planning, industrialization and overseas trade; Dir. CHAMI HASSAN.

**Office du Développement Industriel (ODI):** 8 rue Ghandi, Rabat; f. 1958; a state agency to develop industry; Dir.-Gen. ABDELAZIZ BENJELLOUN.

**Société de Développement de l'Agriculture (SODEA):** 14 Zankat Tangea, Rabat; state agricultural development organization.

**Seciété de Gestion des Terres Agricoles (SOGETA):** 11 rue de Salé, Rabat; oversees use of agricultural land.

### PRINCIPAL STATE ENTERPRISES

**Complexe Textile de Fes (COTEF):** B.P. 267, Fez; f. 1967; 99 per cent state participation; started full activity in Jan 1972; Dir.-Gen. MAHROUCH ABDESLAM.

**Office Chérifien des Phosphates (OCP):** 305 ave. Mohammed V, Rabat; f. 1921; a state company to produce and market rock phosphates and derivatives; Dir.-Gen. MOHAMMED KARIM LAMRANI.

**Office National de l'Eau Potable (ONEP):** 6 *bis* rue Patrice Lumumba, Rabat; responsible for drinking-water supply.

**Office National de l'Electricité:** B.P. 498, Casablanca; state electrical authority.

**Office National des Pêches:** 13/15 rue Chevalier Bayard, Casablanca; state fishing organization.

**Société d'Exploitation du Fer du Rif (SEFERIF):** B.P. 14, Nador; mines began production 1914, nationalized 1967; two mines produce iron ore for export and for the projected Nador iron and steel complex.

**Société Nationale de Sidérurgie (SONASID):** 16 rue Abou Inane, Rabat; f. 1976; to build and operate an iron and steel complex at Nador.

### EMPLOYERS' ORGANIZATIONS

**Association Marocaine des Industries Textiles:** 58 rue Lughérini, Casablanca; f. 1958; mems. 350 textile and ready-made factories; Pres. MOHAMED DRISSI.

**Association des Producteurs d'Agrumes du Maroc (ASPAM):** 44 rue Mohamed Smiha, Casablanca; links Moroccan citrus growers; has its own processing plants.

**Confédération Générale Economique Marocaine (C.G.E.M.):** 23 blvd. Mohammed Abdouh, Casablanca; Pres. MOHAMED AMOR; Sec.-Gen. M. FAYÇAL CHRAÏBI.

**Union Marocaine de l'Agriculture (U.M.A.):** rue Ghandi Rabat; Pres. M. NEJJAI.

### TRADE UNIONS

**Union Générale des Travailleurs du Maroc (U.G.T.M.):** 9 rue du Rif, angle Route de Médiouna, Casablanca; f. 1960; associated with Istiqlal; supported by unions not affiliated to U.M.T.; 673,000 mems.; Sec.-Gen. ABDERRAZZAQ AFILAL; publ. *Al Oummal* (weekly).

**Union Marocaine du Travail (U.M.T.):** Bourse du Travail, 222 avenue de l'Armée Royale, Casablanca; left wing and associated with UNFP; most unions are affiliated; 700,000 mems.; Sec. MAHJOUB BEN SEDDIQ; publs. *Maghreb Informations* (daily, suspended March 1975).

**Union Syndicale Agricole (U.S.A.):** agricultural section of U.M.T.

**Union Marocaine du Travail Autonome:** Rabat; breakaway union from U.M.T.

**Union Nationale des Travailleurs du Maroc (UNTM):** Casablanca; associated with the MPCD.

**Syndicat National Libre:** blvd. Hansali (prolongé), Casablanca; f. 1958; 69,000 mems.; Sec.-Gen. MEEKI IBRAHIMY.

### TRADE FAIR

**Foire Internationale de Casablanca:** 11 rue Jules Mauran, Casablanca; f. 1950; international trade fair; every two years for 18 days in April-May; the most recent fair was in 1975.

# TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

Railways cover 1,778 km. of which 161 km. are double track; 730 km. of lines are electrified and diesel locomotives are used on the rest. All services are nationalized.

**Office National des Chemins de Fer du Maroc (ONCFM):** 19 ave. Allal Ben Abdallah, Rabat; f. 1963; runs all Morocco's railways; Pres. AHMED TAZI; Dir. MOUSSA MOUSSAOUI.

### ROADS

There are over 25,000 km. of roads. In 1973 there were 14 km. of modern motorway and 7,141 km. of main roads.

**Compagnie de Transports au Maroc "Lignes Nationales" (CTM-LN):** 303 blvd. Brahim Roudani, Casablanca; Agencies in Tangier, Rabat, Meknes, Oujda, Marrakesh, Agadir, El Jadida, Safi, Essouira, Ksar-Es-Souk, Fès and Ouarzazate.

#### MOTORISTS' ORGANIZATIONS

**Royal Automobile Club Marocain:** 3 rue Lemercier, B.P. 94, Casablanca; f. 1913; 10,000 mems.; offices at Tangier, Marrakesh and Rabat; Pres MOHAMMED M'JID.

**Touring Club du Maroc:** 3 ave. de l'Armée Royale, Casablanca; 645 mems., 10,021 associate mems.; Pres. LARBI LAMRANI.

### SHIPPING

The chief ports of Morocco are Casablanca, Tangier, Safi, Mohammedia, Kenitra and Agadir. In January 1962 the port of Tangier became an International Free Zone. Tangier is the principal port for passenger services. Casablanca is the principal freight port, handling 70 per cent of Morocco's trade. A new port is being built at Jorf Lasfar.

**Agence Gibmar S.A.:** 3 rue Henri Regnault, Tangier; also at Casablanca; regular sea services from Tangier to Gibraltar.

**Compagnie Chérifienne d'Armement:** 5 ave. de l'Armée Royale, Casablanca; f. 1929; Pres. BENNANI SMIRES; regular lines to North France and Europe.

**Compagnie Marocaine d'Agences Maritimes (COMARINE)** 65 ave. de l'Armée Royale, B.P. 60, Casablanca.

**Compagnie Marocaine de Navigation:** 28 rue de Lille, Casablanca; f. 1946; Pres. Dir.-Gen. A. BOUAYAD; regular lines to French Mediterranean and Atlantic ports; tramping.

**Limadet-ferry:** 3 rue Henri Regnault, Tangier; f. 1964; operates between Malaga and Algeciras and Tangier; Dir.-Gen. AZIZ BOUZOUBAA.

**Société Marocaine de Navigation Fruitière:** 27 ave. de l'Armée Royale, Casablanca; Pres. M. SEGUENI.

**Société de Navigation Maghribine:** B.P. 746, 15 rue de Foucauld, Casablanca; oil and chemicals.

**Transmediterranea S.A., Cia:** 39 rue du Mexique, Tangier, and at Casablanca; daily services Algeciras to Tangier.

**Voyages Paquet:** 65 ave. de l'Armée Royale, Casablanca; 21 ave. d'Espagne, Tangier.

### CIVIL AVIATION

There are international airports at Casablanca, Rabat, Tangier, Marrakesh, Agadir and Fez.

#### National Airlines

**Royal Air Maroc:** Aéroport International Casablanca, Nouasseur; f. 1953; 81.7 per cent owned by the Government; domestic flights and services to Western Europe, North America, Brazil, North Africa, Senegal, the Ivory Coast, the Canary Islands, Saudi Arabia and Kuwait; fleet of 3 Boeing 737, 7 Boeing 727, 2 Boeing 707, 3 Caravelles; Chair. AHMED LASKY; Man. Dir. SAID BEN ALI YAALA.

**Royal Air Inter:** Aéroport Casablanca-Anfa; f. 1970; operates domestic services from Casablanca and foreign services to Algeria, the Canary Islands, Gibraltar, Mauritius and Spain; fleet of 2 F-27, 1 Boeing 737; Dir.-Gen. HASSAN YACOUBI SOUSSANE.

---

Casablanca is served by the following foreign airlines; Aeroflot, Air Afrique, Air Algérie, Air France, Air Mali, Balkan, British Caledonian, Iberia, KLM, Lufthansa, Pan American, Sabena, Saudia, Swissair and Tunis Air. In addition, ČSA fly to Rabat, British Airways to Marrakesh and Agadir, and Gibair to Tangier.

## TOURISM

**Office National Marocain de Tourisme:** B.P. 19, 22 ave. d'Alger, Rabat; f. 1946; Dir. ABDELLATIF AMOR; publ. *Maroc-Tourisme* (quarterly).

### CULTURAL ORGANIZATIONS

**Direction des Affaires Culturelles:** Ministry of Education and Fine Arts, Jardin de la Mamounia, Rabat; consists of three departments: Cultural Activities, Fine Arts and Folklore, Historical Monuments and Antiquities, which together administer all national cultural activities; Publs. *Bulletin d'Archéologie Marocaine, Etudes et Travaux d'Archéologie Marocaine.*

**Association des Amateurs de la Musique Andalouse:** 26 rue de Strasbourg, Casablanca; f. 1957; centres in 13 Moroccan towns; Dir. Hadj DRISS BENJELLOUN.

### PRINCIPAL THEATRES

**Théâtre National Mohammed V:** Rabat; Morocco's national theatre with its own troupe, subsidized by the state; Dir. M. A. SEGHROUCHNI.

**Théâtre Municipal de Casablanca:** blvd. de Paris, Casablanca; f. 1922, reorganized 1934 and 1949; presents a large number of foreign and national productions; maintained by the Casablanca Municipality; Dir. TAIB SADDIKI; Gen. Administrator ALI KADIRI.

### PRINCIPAL ORCHESTRAS

**Orchestre Symphonique du Conservatoire National de Musique:** Rabat; European classical music and Andalusian (Arabic) music; chamber orchestra.

**Orchestre du Conservatoire de Tétouan:** Tetuan; specializes in Andalusian (Arabic) music; Dir. M. TEMSEMANI.

**Orchestre du Conservatoire Dar Adyel:** Fez; specializing in traditional music; Dir. Hadj ABDELKRIM RAIS.

### FESTIVAL

**Folklore Festival:** Marrakesh; national festival of folk dancing; annually April–May; organized by the Ministry of Tourism under the direction of the Ministry of Education and Fine Arts.

## UNIVERSITIES

**Al Quarawiyin University:** Fez; f. A.D. 895; *c.* 900 students.

**Université Mohammed V:** ave. Moulay Chérif, Rabat; f. 1957; *c.* 16,000 students.

# MOZAMBIQUE

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The People's Republic of Mozambique lies on the east coast of Africa, bordered to the north by Tanzania, to the west by Malawi, Zambia and Rhodesia and to the south by South Africa. The wet season has average temperatures of 83°F and the dry season has average temperatures of 65°–68°F at Maputo. Portuguese is the official language although tribal dialects, principally Makua Lomwe are widely spoken. The population is mainly animist although there are a million Christians, the majority of whom are Roman Catholic, and 800,000 Muslims. The national flag features four triangles radiating from a common apex at the upper hoist corner. From the top the stripes, separated by white slivers, are green, red, black and yellow. A white cog-wheel, featuring a hoe, book, rifle and red star, is superimposed in the upper left. The capital is Maputo.

### Recent History

Mozambique became a Portuguese colony in the nineteenth century and an overseas province in 1951. Nationalist groups began to form in the 1960s. Frelimo (Frente de Libertaçao de Moçambique—Mozambique Liberation Front) was formed in 1962 by the merger of three existing nationalist parties. Its military campaign was launched in 1964 and continued until the ceasefire in September 1974. After the *coup* in Portugal in April 1974, independence negotiations between Frelimo and the new Portuguese government took place. In September agreement was reached and the country was administered by a transitional government composed of representatives of Portugal and Frelimo until independence on June 25th, 1975.

Since independence government policy has included the nationalization of schools, hospitals, banking and insurance. Emphasis is placed on political re-education. Political activists have established "*grupos dinamizadores*" to increase political awareness in rural areas.

In December 1975 a revolt by dissident elements of the armed forces and police was put down. Attempts to establish communal villages and farms have encountered opposition, particularly in the north, and it was reported that Tanzanian troops had helped the Mozambican forces' efforts to crush anti-government dissidents.

In March 1976 the border with Rhodesia was closed, economic sanctions applied and all Rhodesian assets in Mozambique were seized. The country was put on a war footing. Various countries and international agencies provided aid to cover the resulting $165 million estimated loss of revenue in 1976. President Machel played a leading role in the attempts to encourage a peaceful solution to the constitutional problems of Rhodesia and Namibia but in 1976 joined the Presidents of Angola, Botswana, Tanzania and Zambia in condemning the Turnhalle talks on the future of Namibia and the proposed arrangements for the transition to black majority rule in Rhodesia agreed between the Rhodesian Prime Minister, Ian Smith, and the U.S. Secretary of State, Dr. Henry Kissinger. Mozambique is the principal base for Rhodesian guerrillas and parts of western Mozambique have been damaged in Rhodesian raids on the guerrilla training and refugee camps. In late 1976 the Government established a Solidarity Bank to aid the liberation movements of Rhodesia, Namibia and South Africa, into which each citizen must put one day's salary every month.

Relations with Portugal deteriorated in 1976, and almost all the 250,000 Portuguese who had remained in the country after independence left by the end of the year. Mozambique is establishing closer ties with the U.S.S.R. and has signed various co-operation agreements with the Soviet Government. At the end of 1975 Mozambique and Tanzania set up a Joint Co-operation Committee with the aim of making their economies complementary. There is to be joint training of diplomats, soldiers and police under this agreement. A similar committee has been proposed with Zambia.

### Government

The 1975 Constitution proclaims that Frelimo is the directing power of the state and of society. Legislative power is vested in the People's Assembly, with 210 members (mainly Frelimo officials) to be indirectly elected after the third Frelimo Congress held in early 1977. The President of the Republic, who is Head of State, is the President of Frelimo. He holds executive power and governs with the assistance of an appointed Council of Ministers.

### Defence

A National Defence Force has been created, within which there are no ranks. A people's organization, Serviço Nacional de Segurança Popular (the National Service of Popular Security), was established to work with the Government and the armed forces on matters of national security. There were an estimated 20,000 troops in 1976 and two batallions of Tanzanian troops are deployed in Mozambique.

### Economic Affairs

The economy is based on agriculture which employs about 90 per cent of the working population. The major cash crops are cashew nuts, sugar, cotton, tea and sisal. Mozambique is the world's largest producer of cashew nuts, supplying 45 per cent of world output. Maize, bananas, rice and copra are also grown. In 1976 the Government began a scheme of resettling peasants, including more than 60,000 refugees repatriated from Tanzania, into communal villages of about 1,000 families who would work communal farms. However, there has been much opposition to this proposal.

There are considerable mineral resources although only coal and bauxite are at present exploited. Production of coal from Moatize in the Tete region is to be increased from 300,000 tons in 1975 to a target of 3 million tons. High-grade iron ore deposits exist in large quantities in the Mecuco area. Diamonds, gold, emeralds and semi-precious stones have been discovered in Tete province. Mozambique has two-thirds of the world's known reserves of tantalite and is the world's second largest source of beryl. Vast natural gas deposits have been discovered.

Industry is limited and Mozambique is heavily dependent on South African industrial products. Food processing forms the basis of this sector, with sugar refining, cashew- and wheat-processing predominating. Other industries include cotton spinning and weaving, brewing and the manufacture of cement and fertilizers. A tile factory, capable of supplying domestic demand and producing for export, was due to start production in mid-1976.

Since independence agricultural and industrial production has fallen by between 70 and 75 per cent, mainly due to reduced productivity and the exodus of skilled Portuguese workers. Traditionally 60 per cent of foreign trade was with Rhodesia but this has been lost due to the closure of the border in March 1976. Closure of road and rail links has also meant lost revenue from traffic with Zaire, Botswana, Malawi and South Africa. There is a severe shortage of staple foods and industrial products as Rhodesia was the principal supplier before 1976. It is estimated that the annual loss of revenue from severing relations with Rhodesia would stabilize at about $120 million after 1977.

Trade with South Africa continued in 1976 and the South African Government is helping Mozambique to reorganize its ports and electrify various railway lines into South Africa. Mozambique has traditionally received over 25 per cent of its foreign exchange from South Africa in the form of gold sent as part payment for the 130,000 Mozambican miners working in South African mines. However, this income, approximately R100 million in 1975, fell in 1976 because of the lower price of gold and a decreased labour flow.

Mozambique is faced with the problems of low foreign exchange reserves and a massive balance of payments deficit. Even with its income from South Africa, the 1976 deficit is estimated at $220 million. Priority sectors are agriculture, energy and communications, and Mozambique is relying heavily on aid from international agencies and individual countries. It is co-operating closely with Tanzania and hopes to alleviate its economic situation by forging closer links with the rest of Black Africa as well as with the U.S.S.R. Long-term economic progress revolves around the Cabora Bassa dam but the supply of electricity from the world's fourth largest hydro-electric scheme was a year behind schedule by the end of 1976.

### Transport and Communications

In 1977 there were 3,696 km. of railways. The country is lacking a good network of roads, with only 39,173 km. of roads and tracks in 1974. A road linking Mozambique with Zambia is under construction and there are plans to link Mozambique with Tanzania by building a bridge over the Ruvuma River. The main ports are Maputo, the second largest port in Africa, Beira, Nacala and Quelimane. A cargo terminal at Moatize, opened in 1976, will link the port of Beira to Zambia and Zaire and handle goods for these countries. Air transport is operated by the state-owned DETA which has pooled its resources with the Angolan airline TAAG. There are sixteen airports, three of which are international airports.

### Social Welfare

Most white doctors have left, leaving only 100 doctors for a population of 9 million in late 1975. Health services have been nationalized and an emergency medical plan, to cost $22 million, has been drawn up. It gives priority to medical training.

### Education

Eighty-five per cent of the population are illiterate. The university at Maputo, renamed the Eduardo Mondlane University in 1976, reopened in 1976 after having been closed for a year. All university students must give as many years of public service as time spent at university.

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 centavos = 1 Mozambique escudo.

Exchange rates (December 1976):

£1 sterling = 52.45 escudos;
U.S. $1 = 31.535 escudos.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

### AREA AND POPULATION

| AREA (sq. km.) | POPULATION (Census, December 15th, 1970) | |
|---|---|---|
| | Total | Maputo (capital) |
| 783,030 | 8,233,978 | 354,684 |

**Estimated Population:** 9,320,000 (1975).

## AGRICULTURE

### PRINCIPAL CROPS

('000 metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Maize* | 550 | 450 | 250 |
| Copra* | 63 | 65 | 65 |
| Sugar cane† | 3,000 | 2,800 | 2,200 |
| Bananas† | 67 | 68 | 60 |
| Cashew nuts† | 202 | 204 | 180 |
| Cotton lint | 35 | 27* | 25† |
| Tea* | 19 | 19 | 17 |
| Sisal* | 26 | 22 | 23 |
| Rice (paddy) | 108* | 120* | 90† |

* Unofficial figures. † FAO estimates.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

**Livestock** (1975): Cattle 1,390,000, Sheep 130,000, Goats 568,000, Pigs 180,000, Asses 20,000.

**Fishing** (1975—metric tons): Fish 6,841, Crustaceans 3,805, Molluscs 306.

## INDUSTRY

(metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Crude Oil Refining | 738,615 | 485,068 | 433,480 |
| Cement | 611,078 | 465,094 | 281,276 |
| Coal | 394,195 | 425,841 | 574,784 |
| Fuel Oil | 366,672 | 241,299 | 172,486 |
| Sugar | 293,569 | 265,546 | 227,823 |

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Diesel Oil | 166,544 | 126,882 | 94,850 |
| Wood (cubic metres) | 142,644 | 111,595 | 92,970 |
| Petrol | 119,964 | 70,721 | 62,793 |
| Wheat Flour | 88,783 | 81,568 | 70,569 |
| Beer (hectolitres) | 770,620 | 808,170 | 965,050 |

## FINANCE

100 centavos = 1 Mozambique escudo; 1,000 escudos are known as a *conto*.

Coins: 10, 20 and 50 centavos; 1, 2½, 5, 10 and 20 escudos.

Notes: 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 escudos.

Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = 52.45 escudos; U.S. $1 = 31.535 escudos.

1,000 Mozambique escudos = £19.07 = $31.71.

*Note:* For details of previous changes in the exchange rate, *see* the chapter on Angola.

### BUDGET

('000 escudos)

| Revenue | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|
| Ordinary receipts | 11,789,346 | 12,052,717 |
| Extraordinary receipts | 2,716,552 | 2,307,138 |
| Total | 14,505,898 | 14,359,855 |

| Expenditure | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|
| Ordinary expenditure | 10,504,747 | 11,681,945 |
| Extraordinary expenditure | 1,899,122 | 2,789,155 |
| Total | 12,403,869 | 14,471,100 |

**1976 estimate:** Revenue 7,100 million escudos; Expenditure 9,300 million escudos.

## CURRENCY IN CIRCULATION

(million escudos)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Notes | 2,960 | 3,522 | 6,521 | 6,837 |
| Coin | 352 | 398 | 430 | 480 |
| TOTAL | 3,312 | 3,920 | 6,951 | 7,317 |

## BALANCE OF PAYMENTS

(1974, '000 escudos)

| | CREDIT | DEBIT | BALANCE |
|---|---|---|---|
| Current Account | 12,905,808 | 13,009,514 | −103,706 |
| Trade | 6,430,225 | 10,463,145 | −4,032,920 |
| Invisible | 6,475,583 | 2,546,369 | 3,929,214 |
| Capital Account | 1,564,761 | 2,155,060 | −590,299 |
| Total | 14,470,569 | 15,164,574 | −694,005 |

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(million escudos)

| | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports c.i.f. | 5,727 | 6,736 | 7,481 | 9,302 | 9,639 | 8,912 | 11,415 | 11,741 | 8,949 |
| Exports f.o.b. | 3,501 | 4,460 | 4,080 | 4,497 | 4,613 | 4,768 | 5,540 | 7,559 | 5,050 |

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

(million escudos)

| IMPORTS | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Machines and Electrical Equipment | 1,902 | 3,118 | 2,944 |
| Transport Equipment | 1,196 | 1,533 | 1,378 |
| Base Metals and Products | 1,219 | 1,379 | 1,363 |
| Textiles | 892 | 1,072 | 1,077 |
| Crude Oil | 499 | 470 | 577 |
| Wheat | 159 | 336 | 313 |
| Paper Products | 239 | 308 | 332 |

| EXPORTS | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Textiles | 797 | 1,407 | 1,133 |
| Cashew Nuts | 1,201 | 1,226 | 1,518 |
| Raw Cotton | 649 | 1,116 | 840 |
| Sugar | 603 | 554 | 261 |
| Vegetable Oils | 223 | 283 | 318 |
| Wood | 213 | 278 | 410 |
| Tea | 293 | 232 | 282 |

### PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

(million escudos)

| IMPORTS | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Angola | 190 | 225 | 177 |
| Belgium-Luxembourg | 130 | 154 | 285 |
| France | 685 | 955 | 627 |
| Germany, Fed. Republic | 791 | 1,538 | 1,674 |
| Iraq | 499 | 470 | 29 |
| Italy | 369 | 305 | 336 |
| Japan | 629 | 581 | 788 |
| Portugal | 2,131 | 2,195 | 1,968 |
| Portuguese Overseas Territories* | 276 | 316 | 49 |
| South Africa | 1,312 | 2,314 | 2,209 |
| Switzerland | 110 | 274 | 272 |
| United Kingdom | 665 | 868 | 769 |
| U.S.A. | 460 | 555 | 687 |

| EXPORTS | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Angola | 128 | 193 | 358 |
| Belgium-Luxembourg | 57 | 68 | 77 |
| France | 121 | 106 | 83 |
| Germany, Fed. Republic | 104 | 173 | 154 |
| Italy | 65 | 133 | 121 |
| Japan | 72 | 111 | 175 |
| Netherlands | 110 | 151 | 344 |
| Portugal | 1,826 | 1,973 | 2,529 |
| Portuguese Overseas Territories* | 177 | 250 | 27 |
| South Africa | 387 | 516 | 704 |
| Spain | 76 | 118 | 260 |
| United Kingdom | 248 | 315 | 329 |
| U.S.A. | 613 | 752 | 801 |

* excluding Angola.

## TRANSPORT

**Railways** (1973): Passengers carried 5,345,775, Freight carried 18,786,710 metric tons.

**Roads** (1972): Cars 89,285, Lorries and buses 21,533, Motor cycles 4,337.

**Inland Waterways** (1974): Passengers carried 1,145,310; Freight carried 183,819 metric tons.

### SHIPPING

(1974)

| PORT | VESSELS | PASSENGERS | FREIGHT UNLOADED (metric tons) | FREIGHT LOADED (metric tons) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Maputo | 1,129 | 2,405 | 2,451,863 | 7,375,148 |
| Beira | 631 | 3,520 | 655,155 | 1,054,263 |
| Others | 632 | 1,571 | 434,719 | 785,332 |
| TOTAL | 2,392 | 7,496 | 3,541,737 | 9,214,743 |

**Civil Aviation** (1975): Passengers carried 352,595, Cargo carried 6,817 metric tons.

## TOURISM

1974: 68,826 visitors.

## EDUCATION

(1973)

| | PUPILS | TEACHERS |
|---|---|---|
| Primary | 577,997 | 8,345 |
| Secondary | 53,371 | 2,666 |
| University | 2,621 | 326 |
| TOTAL | 633,989 | 11,337 |

*Sources:* Direcção dos Serviços de Estatística, Maputo; Instituto Nacional de Estatística, Lisbon; Banco Nacional Ultramarino, Lisbon.

# THE CONSTITUTION

The Constitution of the People's Republic of Mozambique was approved by the Central Committee of Frelimo on June 20th, 1975, and came into force at independence on June 25th, 1975. The following summary includes the most important articles of the Constitution:

### Section I: General Principles

1. The People's Republic of Mozambique is a sovereign, independent and democratic State.

2. Power belongs to the workers and peasants united and led by Frelimo and is exercised by the organs of people's power.

3. Frelimo is the leading force of the State and Society.

4. The Republic has the following fundamental objectives:
   The elimination of colonial and traditional structures;
   the extension of people's democratic power;
   the building of an independent economy;
   the defence and consolidation of national independence and unity;
   the pursuit of the struggle against colonialism and imperialism.

5. The Mozambique People's Liberation Forces (FPLM) are responsible for national defence. Its Commander-in-Chief is the President of Frelimo.

8. The land and the natural resources of the soil and subsoil, of the territorial waters and continental shelf of Mozambique are the property of the State.

10. The State economic sector is the leading and driving factor in the national economy.

11. The State encourages individual peasants and workers to organize themselves in collective forms of production.

12–14. Personal property is guaranteed and foreign capital shall be authorized to operate within the framework of the State's economic policy.

19. The Republic is a secular State in which there is absolute separation between the State and religious institutions.

### Section II: Fundamental rights and duties of citizens

26. All citizens enjoy the same rights and are subject to the same duties, irrespective of colour, race, sex, ethnic origin, place of birth, religion, level of education, social position or occupation.

28. All citizens over 18 years of age are entitled to vote and be elected.

30. Active participation in the defence of the country and the Revolution is the right and supreme duty of every citizen.

27. All citizens enjoy freedom of opinion, assembly and association.

33. Individual freedoms are guaranteed by the State, including the freedom to practise or not to practise a religion.

35. The State guarantees accused persons the right to a legal defence.

### Section III: State Organs

#### Chapter I: People's Assembly

37. The People's Assembly, with no more than 210 members, is the supreme organ of the State and is the highest legislative organ of the Republic. Pending further definition it shall comprise the following members:
   members of Frelimo's Central and Executive Committees;
   Ministers and Vice-Ministers of the Government;
   Provincial governors;
   members chosen by the Central Committee from among Frelimo and FPLM cadres;
   two representatives, designated by the Central Committee, from each provincial mass organization;
   at least 10 citizens chosen by the Central Committee.

38. Decisions are made by absolute majority vote.

42. The Assembly is convened and presided over by the President of the Republic. It meets in ordinary sessions twice a year and in extraordinary session when requested by the Central Committee, the President, the Permanent Commission of the Assembly or by at least one-third of the members of the Assembly.

44. The Permanent Commission of the Assembly consists of 15 members elected by the Assembly from among its members on the proposal of the Central Committee.

45. The Permanent Commission assumes the functions of the Assembly in the periods between meetings of that body. It is answerable to the Assembly, and is presided over by the President.

#### Chapter III: President of the Republic

47–52. The President of the People's Republic of Mozambique is the President of Frelimo and the Head of State. His function is to create ministries and define their jurisdiction; to direct the activities of the Council of Ministers and preside over its meetings; to appoint and dismiss members of the Council of Ministers, the President and Vice-President of the Supreme People's Court and the Attorney-General of the Republic, provincial governors, the governor and deputy governor of the Bank of Mozambique, the general commander and deputy general commander of the Police Corps, the rector of the University and diplomatic representatives of the Republic in other countries; to promulgate and have issued laws and legislative decrees; to declare a state of war and conclude peace treaties; to proclaim mobilization; to accredit diplomatic representatives of other countries; to pardon and commute sentences and to declare a state of siege or emergency. In the event of the President's death, resignation or permanent incapacity his functions shall be immediately assumed by Frelimo's Central Committee who shall nominate a new President.

#### Chapter IV: Council of Ministers

53–54. The Council of Ministers comprises the Ministers and Vice-Ministers of the Republic and is presided over by the President of the Republic. It is answerable to the Assembly and must comply with resolutions of Frelimo's Congress, Central Committee and Executive Committee, laws of the Assembly and its Permanent Commission and decisions of the President of the Republic.

#### Chapter V: Administrative organization and local state organs

55. The Republic is administered in provinces, districts and localities.

57. The highest State organ in a province is the Provincial Government presided over by the governor, who is answerable to Frelimo and the Central Government.

58. There shall be a Provincial Assembly in each province.

60. The President of the Republic may annul decisions of the governors, Provincial Governments and Provincial Assemblies.

### Chapter VI: Judiciary

62. Judicial functions shall be performed by the courts, through the Supreme People's Court and other courts provided for in the law on the judiciary.

64. The President of the Supreme People's Court is appointed by the President of the Republic.

65. The judiciary is independent.

### Section IV: Symbols of the People's Republic of Mozambique

### Section V: Final and transitional provisions

70. Pending the creation of the Assembly with constituent powers, any alteration to the Constitution is the task of Frelimo's Central Committee.

72. Until the People's Assembly starts to function, its legislative powers shall be exercised by the Council of Ministers.

# THE GOVERNMENT

## HEAD OF STATE

**President of the Republic:** SAMORA MOÏSÉS MACHEL.

## COUNCIL OF MINISTERS

(*February* 1977)

**Minister of State for the Presidency:** Dr. JOSÉ OSCAR MONTEIRO.

**Minister for National Defence:** ALBERTO JOAQUIM CHIPANDE.

**Minister for Home Affairs:** ARMANDO EMÍLIO GUEBUZA.

**Minister for Development and Economic Planning:** MARCELINO DOS SANTOS.

**Minister for Foreign Affairs:** JOAQUIM ALBERTO CHISSANO.

**Minister for Justice:** Dr. RUI BALTAZAR DOS SANTOS ALVES.

**Minister for Information:** JORGE REBELO.

**Minister for Education and Culture:** GRAÇA SIMBINE.

**Minister for Industry and Commerce:** MÁRIO FERNANDES DA GRAÇA MACHUNGO.

**Minister for Agriculture:** JOAQUIM RIBEIRO DE CARVALHO.

**Minister for Finance:** SALOMÃO MUNGUAMBÉ.

**Minister for Labour:** MARIANO DE ARAÚJO MATSINHA.

**Minister for Transport and Communications:** Dr. JOSÉ LUÍS CABAÇO.

**Minister for Health:** Dr. HÉLDER FERNANDO BRIGIDO MARTINS.

**Minister for Public Works and Housing:** JÚLIO ZAMITH CARRILHO.

**Vice-Minister for National Defence:** SEBASTIÃO MARCOS MABOTE.

**Vice-Minister for Foreign Affairs:** ARMANDO PANGUENE.

**Vice-Minister for Home Affairs:** DANIEL SAUL MBANZE.

# PEOPLE'S ASSEMBLY

The 210-member People's Assembly comprises the Central Committee of Frelimo, the Executive Committee, ministers and vice-ministers, provincial governors, representatives of the armed forces, two representatives from each of the provinces and ten other citizens. It is to be elected by February 7th, 1978, one year after the Third Frelimo Congress.

# POLITICAL PARTY

**Frente de Libertação de Moçambique (Frelimo)** (*Mozambique Liberation Front*): Maputo; Marxist-Leninist; Pres. SAMORA MACHEL; Vice-Pres. MARCELINO DOS SANTOS.

Frelimo was formed in 1962 by the merger of three existing nationalist parties: the *União Democrática Nacional de Moçambique* (UDENAMO), f. 1960; the Mozambique African Nationalist Union (MANU), f. 1961; and the *União Africana de Moçambique Independente* (UNAMI). The first President and Vice-President of Frelimo were Dr. Eduardo Mondlane and Uriah Simango.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO MOZAMBIQUE

**Cape Verde:** Luanda, Angola.

**Denmark:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** *Ambassador:* Song Gi Tae.

**Lesotho:** *Ambassador:* Odilion Sefako.

**Nigeria:** *Ambassador:* T. A. Mgbokwere.

**Pakistan:** C.P. 4745, Maputo; *Ambassador:* Major-Gen. Mohammad Rahim Khan.

**U.S.S.R.:** *Ambassador:* Peter Yevsyukov.

**United Kingdom:** C.P. 55, Maputo; *Ambassador:* J. H. Lewen.

**U.S.A.:** *Ambassador:* Willard A. de Pree.

Mozambique also has diplomatic relations with Albania, Angola, Brazil, Burundi, Cambodia, the People's Republic of China, the Congo People's Republic, Cuba, Egypt, Finland, France, the German Democratic Republic, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Guyana, India, Iran, Iraq, Italy, Madagascar, Mongolia, Norway, Portugal, Romania, Sierra Leone, Somalia, Swaziland, Sweden, Tanzania and Yugoslavia.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The Government has set up a new judicial system, including the establishment of the Supreme People's Court.

## RELIGION

The population is mainly animist, but there are about 1,100,000 Muslims and 2,300,000 Christians (1,800,000 Roman Catholics).

### ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH

**Metropolitan See:**

Maputo: Av. Eduardo Mondlane 1448, C.P. 258, Maputo; Archbishop Alexandre José Maria dos Santos, o.f.m.

## THE PRESS

### DAILIES

**Notícias:** Caixa Postal 327, Maputo; f. 1926; morning; government controlled; Dir. Sr. Pereira Coutinho; circ. 13,000.

**Notícias de Beira:** Caixa Postal 81, Beira; f. 1918; morning; Editor Vitor Gomes; circ. 6,000.

### PERIODICALS AND MAGAZINES

Maputo

**Boletim da República de Moçambique:** Caixa Postal 275; f. 1854; three times weekly; government and official announcements.

**Monthly Digest of Statistics:** Direcção dos Serviços de Estatística, Caixa Postal 463; Dir. Carlos Pinto Moreira.

### NEWS AGENCY

**AIM—Agência de Informação de Moçambique:** Maputo.

## PUBLISHERS

Maputo

**Imprensa Nacional de Moçambique:** Caixa Postal 275; f. 1854; publs. *Boletim da República, Anuário Estatístico, Comércio Externo, Estatística Agrícola, Censo da População, Estatística Industrial, Revista de Entomologia,* and other statistical information and reports.

**A. W. Bayly & Cia. Lda.:** Avda. 25 de setembro 195–197, Caixa Postal 185.

**Editora Minerva Central:** Rua Consiglieri Pedroso 84, Caixa Postal 272; f. 1908; stationers and printers, educational, technical and medical textbooks; Propr. J. A. Carvalho & Co. Ltd.

**Empresa Moderna Lda.:** Avda. 25 de Setembro 13, Caixa Postal 473; f. 1937; fiction, history, textbooks; Dirs. Louis Galloti, Eurico Bento, A. R. Ferreira.

**Papelaria e Tipografia Nacional, Lda.:** Rua de Mesquita 189, Caixa Postal 1077.

**Sociedade Gráfica, Lda.:** Avda. João de Deus 286, Caixa Postal 1077.

## RADIO

All radio stations were nationalized in 1975.

**Rádio Moçambique:** Caixa Postal 594, Maputo; f. 1975; official radio station; Dir. Rafael Benedito Afonso Maguni.

**Emissora do Aero Clube da Beira:** Caixa Postal 3, Beira; f. 1936; programmes in Portuguese and local languages.

**Rádio Pax:** Caixa Postal 594, Beira; f. 1954; programmes in Portuguese and local languages.

There were 200,000 radio receivers in 1976.

Television services were to start in 1974, covering Maputo, Beira and Nampula, and are to extend to other cities in 1977. There are already 1,000 television receivers.

## FINANCE

(cap.=capital; dep.=deposits; res.=reserves; m.=million; amounts in escudos)

### BANKING

Issuing Bank

**Banco de Moçambique:** Avda. 25 de Setembro 1695, Maputo; f. 1975; cap. 1,000m; dep. 2,297m. (Dec. 1976); Gov. Alberto Cassimo; Vice-Gov. Carlos Adrião Rodrigues.

Other Banks

**Banco Comercial de Angola:** Rua Consiglieri Pedroso 99, Maputo; cap. and res. 125.1m., dep. 1,500m. (Dec. 1976); Man. Board. J. M. da Silva Maia, A. D. Morgado, J. L. G. Ferreira; 4 brs.

**Banco de Crédito Comercial e Industrial:** Praça 25 de Junho 45, P.O.B. 1717, Maputo; f. 1965; cap. 200m., dep. 4,937m. (Dec. 1971); 47 brs. in Mozambique.

**Banco Pinto e Sotto Mayor S.A.R.L.:** Rua Joaquin Lapa 108, Maputo; f. 1914; cap. 500m., dep. 31,141m. (Dec. 1971); 45 brs. in Mozambique.

**Banco Standard Totta de Moçambique S.A.R.L.:** Praça 25 de Junho 1, Caixa Postal 2086, Maputo; f. 1966; associate of Banco Totta Açores and the Standard Bank Ltd.; cap. 112.5m., dep. 2,479m. (Dec. 1974); Man. Dirs. Dr. F. M. P. Norton de Matos, Neville Parkin; 24 brs.

**Casa Bancária de Moçambique:** Avda. Pêro de Anaia, Hotel Moçambique, Caixa Postal 1690, Beira; f. 1972; Dir. Carlos Abel de Sousa e Brito.

**Instituto de Crédito de Moçambique:** Avda. 25 de Setembro 1180-92, Caixa Postal 757, Maputo.

### Investment Bank

**Banco de Fomento Nacional:** Avda. 25 de Setembro 988, Caixa Postal 2077, Maputo; f. 1959; cap. 2,393.2m., dep. 6,913.7m.

### INSURANCE

In 1976 all insurance companies were taken over by the Government.

**Empresa Moçambicana de Seguros:** Maputo; f. 1976 as the sole state insurance enterprise.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### REGULATING COMMISSIONS

**Direcção dos Serviços de Comércio:** Caixa Postal 1831, Maputo; Dir. Gaspar Zimba.

**Instituto dos Cereais de Moçambique** (*Mozambique Cereals Institute*): Praça Heróis de Moçambique, Caixa Postal 3661, Maputo.

**Instituto do Algodão de Moçambique** (*Cotton Institute of Mozambique*): Caixa Postal 806, Maputo; f. 1938; Chair. Eng. Eugénio Paulo.

### IMPORT-EXPORT BOARD

**Enamoco:** Maputo; f. 1976; initial cap. $80m.; handles all Mozambique's foreign trade.

### LABOUR ORGANIZATIONS

**Sindicato Nacional dos Empregados Bancários de Moçambique** (*National Syndicate of Bank Employees of Mozambique*): Avda. da República 49, 6°, Maputo; f. 1946; 1,020 mems.; Pres. João Mana Calado.

**Sindicato Nacional dos Empregados do Comércio e da Indústria do Estado de Moçambique** (*National Syndicate of Commercial and Industrial Employees of Mozambique*): Avda. Pinheiro Chagas 1267, Caixa Postal 394, Maputo; f. 1898; about 15,000 mems.; Pres. Joaquim Correia Saraiva.

**Sindicato Nacional dos Operários da Construção Civil e Ofícios Correlativos** (*National Syndicate of Civil Construction and Related Services*): Avda. Luciano Cordeiro 937-945, Maputo; f. 1949; about 19,000 mems.; Pres. Adelino da Silva.

**Sindicato Nacional dos Ferroviários de Manica e Sofala e do Pessoal do Porto da Beira** (*National Syndicate of Railways of Manica and Sofala and of Personnel of the Port of Beira*): Caixa Postal 387, Beira; f. 1945; over 2,521 mems.; Pres. Domingos Viera Martins; Sec. João Batista Pereira.

**Sindicato Nacional dos Motoristas e Ofícios Correlativos** (*National Syndicate of Motor Transport Operators and Related Services*): Avda. 24 de Julho 133, Maputo; f. 1948; about 3,500 mems.; Pres. José Avelino Saldanha Pereira.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

The total length of track is 3,696 km. excluding the Sena Sugar Estates Railway (90 km. of 0.92 m. gauge), which serves only the company's properties. The railways are now all State-owned, with the exception of the Trans-Zambesia Railway Company.

### State-Owned Railways

**Direcção dos Serviços dos Portos, Caminhos de Ferro e Transportes de Moçambique:** Caixa Postal 276, Maputo; f. 1929; 3,696 km. open; Dir.-Gen. Eng. Fernando Assis Camilo Teixeira.

### Private Railway

**Trans-Zambesia Railway Co. Ltd.:** Caixa Postal 61, Beira; f. 1919; runs from Dondo to Sena on the south bank of the Zambezi; 318 km.; Chair. and Man. Dir. Vivian L. Oury; Resident Man. Dir. Eng. Ilidio Tavares.

### ROADS

In 1975 there were 39,173 km. of roads in Mozambique, of which 11,905 km. were classified as first-class roads, 14,715 as second class. New roads are under construction to link Mozambique with Zambia and Tanzania.

### SHIPPING

Maputo, Beira and Nacala are the principal ports.

**Companhia Moçambicana de Navegação:** Avda. da Republica 32, 1°, Caixa Postal 786, Maputo; f. 1969; agents: Navetur-Soc. de Agências de Turismo e Transportes de Moçambique; Dir. Dr. B. de Almeida.

**Companhia Nacional de Navegação:** General agents: Navetur—Soc. de Agências de Turismo e Transportes de Moçambique, Caixa Postal 2694, Maputo.

**Empresa do Limpopo:** Rua Araújo, Caixa Postal 145, Maputo; f. 1905; cargo and passenger services along East African coast from Maputo to Mocímboa da Praia; Man. Dir. João Sá Nogueira.

**Empresa Insulana de Navegação:** Dir. Aziredo Pendição de Vasconcilos.

The Shipping Corporation of India established cargo links with Mozambique in 1975 and passenger ship services in 1976.

### CIVIL AVIATION

### National Airline

**Direcção de Exploração dos Transportes Aéreos (DETA):** Caixa Postal 2060, Aeroporto de Maputo; f. 1936; operates domestic and international services to South Africa, Malawi, Zambia, Tanzania, Kenya and Portugal; fleet: 3 Fokker F.27, 4 Boeing 737-200; Exec. Cttee. Commdt. Jorge Marques; Commdt. J. A. Bacelar; Eng. W. Carmelo.

It is planned to set up **COMAG** (General Aviation Company of Mozambique) resulting from the merger of all the air taxi companies in Mozambique.

Mozambique is also served by the following airlines: Aeroflot, Air Madagascar, South African Airways, TAP and Zambia Airways.

## TOURISM

**Centro de Informação e Turismo:** Caixa Postal 614, Maputo; Dir. António Rita Ferreira.

## UNIVERSITY

**Universidade Eduardo Mondlane:** Caixa Postal 257, Maputo; f. 1962.

# NAMIBIA
## (SOUTH WEST AFRICA)

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Capital

Namibia lies in south-west Africa, with South Africa to the south and south-east, Botswana to the east and Angola to the north. The narrow Caprivi Strip between Angola and Botswana in the north-east extends Namibia to the Zambesi River, giving it a border with Zambia. The coastal areas have mild temperatures though the territory is subject to droughts and unreliable rainfall, and includes the Namib Desert. The official languages are Afrikaans, German and English. The Europeans and substantial numbers of the African communities are Christians. The capital is Windhoek.

### History

In 1920 the League of Nations granted South Africa a mandate over South West Africa. The interpretations of its obligations have been the subject of repeated controversy, and South Africa has been consistently criticized at the UN over its extension of *apartheid* to the Territory. The UN General Assembly voted to terminate South Africa's mandate in October 1966; set up a UN Council for South West Africa in May 1967; and changed the name of the territory to Namibia in June 1968. The International Court of Justice considered the dispute four times and again in 1971 when it ruled that South Africa's presence was illegal.

In 1964 a South African government commission recommended setting up ten homelands for the territory's ethnic groups. Legislative Councils were created for the Ovambo Homeland in 1968 and others were formed during the following years but the system of tribal appointment for leadership continues in some homelands. In the controversial elections of January 1975 Chief Filemon Elifas was returned as chief minister for Ovamboland, though he was assassinated in August that year.

In 1972 the UN Security Council initiated contacts with South Africa in an attempt to resolve the deadlock over Namibia, and the UN Secretary-General, Dr. Kurt Waldheim, visited South Africa. Further contacts failed to produce agreement and in December 1973 the Security Council terminated contact with South Africa. The General Assembly recognized the South West African People's Organisation (SWAPO) as the sole representative of the Namibian people. SWAPO has a legal wing which is tolerated in Namibia, though its members are subject to harassment and detention without trial under South Africa's security laws, and an illegal external wing based in exile, both led by the SWAPO President, Sam Nujoma. The external wing controls the People's Liberation Army of Namibia (PLAN), whose guerrilla activities have steadily increased since its first operations in the 1960s, particularly since the MPLA victory in Angola in 1976.

During 1973 and 1974 South Africa became more flexible, influenced by events in Rhodesia and in the former Portuguese territories of Angola and Mozambique. The South African Prime Minister, B. J. Vorster, tried to create a multi-racial Advisory Council for the territory but it was boycotted by SWAPO and most influential Africans. In November 1974 the all-white South West Africa Legislative Assembly decided to organize a multi-racial constitutional conference on the territory's future, suggesting considerable constitutional changes, and talks began at the Turnhalle in Windhoek in September 1975, attended by 134 delegates representing the territory's eleven main ethnic groups. Neither the UN nor the Organization of African Unity (OAU) recognizes the conference, owing to its ethnic and non-democratic basis and its exclusion of political organizations. In January 1976 the UN Security Council ordered South Africa to withdraw its forces from Namibia and allow free elections, and further pressure was applied by the U.S. Secretary of State, Dr. Henry Kissinger, during discussions with Mr. Vorster. The South African Prime Minister undertook not to interfere if the Turnhalle conference invited the participation of delegates from the legal wing of SWAPO, a move advocated by many of the conference delegates. This was rejected by SWAPO, which declared that it would negotiate for Namibian independence directly with South Africa only after several preconditions, including the withdrawal of South African armed forces and the release of political prisoners, had been met.

In August 1976 the constitutional committee of the Turnhalle conference announced December 31st, 1978, as a target date for Namibian independence, that it should be a unitary state (a point previously resisted by the white delegates) and that an interim government was to be formed as soon as a constitution had been drafted. These proposals received South African backing but were rejected by SWAPO, the UN and the OAU, which stated that SWAPO was entitled to foreign military assistance in its struggle to liberate Namibia. In December the UN Committee on the Ending of Colonialism declared its support for the guerrilla war. In January 1977 the Turnhalle conference proposed a three-tier system of government (*see* below) before independence.

### Government

Namibia elects six members to the South African House of Assembly and two to the Senate, with two further senators appointed by the South African President to represent Namibia. The South West Africa Legislative Assembly has no powers in matters involving defence, railways and harbours, civil aviation, native affairs and certain legal affairs. Only Europeans may vote.

By June 1976 a state of emergency was in force in much of northern Namibia, including large parts of Ovamboland, Okavango and Caprivi, which was placed under virtual martial law. In April 1976 the South African Government designated the East Caprivi homeland a self-governing territory named Caprivi, with a cabinet, comprising the chief minister (a chief) and five other members, and a legislative council.

The constitution proposed by the Turnhalle conference in January 1977 envisages a three-tier system of government in the period leading to independence in 1978. Administration will be at municipal, provincial and national levels, under a strong central government. Executive power will reside in a cabinet council, including the leaders of the 11 ethnic delegations at the conference.

### Defence

South African defence forces, estimated at 40,000 troops in 1976, are stationed in the territory. There have been frequent clashes with guerrilla forces of the People's Liberation Army of Namibia (PLAN), the military wing of SWAPO.

### Economic Affairs

Namibia is rich in minerals, particularly diamonds, copper, lead, zinc, tin and vanadium. In 1973 revenue from mineral sales totalled R230 million. Consolidated Diamond Mines of South West Africa, the world's largest producer of gem diamonds, is based in Namibia. The huge uranium mine at Rössing is being jointly developed by the South African Industrial Development Corporation and the British company Rio Tinto-Zinc. An initial annual output of 5,000 metric tons of uranium oxide was expected in 1976 but, owing to technical difficulties, that figure is unlikely to be reached before 1978. No official statistics for production for Namibia have been issued since 1966, but it has been estimated that the G.D.P. is 30 per cent higher than the G.N.P. A large share of the national income is remitted abroad in the form of dividends and other payments. The fishing industry is second to mining, and is based on the production and processing of pilchards (sardines).

The major agricultural industries are the processing of meat and livestock products, including karakul pelts from the estimated 4.4 million karakul sheep in the territory. Manufacturing output is negligible. The gap between black and white workers' wages is larger than that in South Africa, and African wage levels are in general very low.

### Transport and Communications

Since 1969 South Africa has increased expenditure on roads and railways and joint hydro-electric development schemes, initially with Portugal but since 1975 with Angola. In 1972 there were 2,756 km. of tarred roads with a further 303 km. under construction. Most improvements are concentrated on benefiting the southern, white-occupied zone.

### Social Welfare

In 1966 there were 130 hospitals and clinics.

### Education

The South African Government took control of education in 1921. A large-scale education development plan began only after 1964 with a Five-Year Plan in accordance with the Bantu Education Act of 1953. Education is based on *apartheid*, with separate facilities for different ethnic groups. A 1973 survey estimated that 69 per cent of black Namibians were illiterate. The South African Government forced the closure of over 170 independent church schools between 1922 and 1973.

### Tourism

Tourism is considerably stimulated by the Etosha Pan, one of the finest game reserves in Africa. In 1972 an estimated 250,000 tourists visited Namibia, an increase of 34,000 over 1971 and 59,000 over 1970.

### Sport

Sport is racially segregated. Rugby football is the most popular game.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 19th (Ascension Day), May 31st (Republic Day), September 5th (Settlers' Day), October 10th (Kruger Day), December 16th (Covenant Day), December 25th–27th (Christmas).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year's Day), March 24th–27th (Easter).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in use.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

South African currency: 100 cents = 1 rand.

Exchange rates (December 1976):

£1 sterling = 1.441 rand;
U.S. $1 = 87.0 South African cents.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

### AREA AND POPULATION

(1960 census and 1970 census)

| AREA (sq. miles) | AFRICAN RESERVES (sq. miles) | TOTAL POPULATION | WHITES | AFRICAN | COLOUREDS | WINDHOEK (capital) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 317,827 | 81,500 | 526,004 | 73,464 | 428,575 | 23,963 | 35,916 (whites 19,200) |
| 317,827 | 84,774 | 762,184 | 90,583 | 671,601 | 28,512 | 64,700 (whites 35,700) |

The principal port, Walvis Bay, is an enclave of South Africa. The summer capital is Swakopmund.

1974 population: 852,000 (Windhoek 76,000).

### PRINCIPAL TRIBES
(1970 census)

| | |
|---|---|
| Ovambo | 352,640 |
| Damara | 66,291 |
| Kavango | 49,512 |
| Herero | 50,589 |
| Nama | 32,935 |
| East Caprivians | 25,580 |
| Bushmen | 22,830 |
| Rehobothers | 16,649 |

The Ovambo in the north, some of whom are subsistence farmers, form the chief source of migrant labour in the Territory. The Bushmen are still primitive hunters. The other tribes are mainly resident in the towns and rural areas of the southern regions and are employed on farms and in industry.

### HOMELANDS

| | Area (hectares) |
|---|---|
| Ovambo | 5,607,200 |
| Kavango | 4,170,050 |
| Kaokoland | 4,898,219 |
| Damaraland | 4,799,021 |
| Hereroland | 5,899,680 |
| East Caprivi | 1,153,387 |
| Tswanaland | 155,400 |
| Bushmenland | 2,392,671 |
| Rehoboth Gebied | 1,386,029 |
| Namaland | 2,167,707 |
| Total | 32,629,364 |

## AGRICULTURE

### PRINCIPAL CROPS
(FAO estimates, '000 metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Wheat | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Maize | 14 | 14 | 15 |
| Millet | 14 | 14 | 14 |
| Sorghum | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| Other cereals | 88 | 88 | 88 |
| Roots and tubers | 114 | 117 | 119 |
| Pulses | 7 | 7 | 7 |

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

### LIVESTOCK
('000—estimates)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cattle | 2,650 | 2,700 | 2,741 |
| Sheep | 4,300 | 4,400 | 4,473 |
| Goats | 1,850 | 1,900 | 1,923 |
| Pigs | 28 | 29 | 30 |
| Poultry | 420 | 425 | 441 |
| Horses | 39 | 40 | 41 |
| Asses | 60 | 61 | 62 |

### LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS
(FAO estimates)

| | | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Beef and veal | '000 metric tons | 23 | 23 | 24 |
| Mutton and lamb | ,, ,, ,, | 13 | 13 | 13 |
| Goats' meat | ,, ,, ,, | 6 | 6 | 6 |
| Pigs' meat | ,, ,, ,, | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| Edible offals | metric tons | 7,910 | 8,084 | 8,252 |
| Cows' milk | '000 metric tons | 71 | 72 | 74 |
| Butter and ghee | metric tons | 2,000 | 2,000 | 2,000 |
| Wool: greasy | ,, ,, | 4,500 | 4,500 | 4,500 |
| clean | ,, ,, | 2,700 | 2,700 | 2,700 |
| Cattle hides | ,, ,, | 2,575 | 2,625 | 2,690 |
| Sheep skins | ,, ,, | 2,580 | 2,640 | 2,683 |

## FISHING*
(metric tons)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Canned pilchards | 111,400 | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. |
| Fish meal | 111,200 | 143,141 | 161,766 | 146,640 |
| Fish oil | 29,400 | 46,811 | 28,483 | 28,296 |
| Total catch | 567,000 | 706,975 | 837,476 | 759,225 |

**1976:** total catch 572,529 metric tons.

* Including fish caught by non-Namibian vessels and landed in Namibian ports.

## MINING

| | | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Copper Ore* | '000 metric tons | 21.5 | 28.3 | 26.1 | 25.3 |
| Lead Concentrates* | ,, ,, ,, | 59.0 | 63.3 | 47.6 | 51.6 |
| Zinc Concentrates* | ,, ,, ,, | 41.9 | 33.9 | 44.9 | 45.6 |
| Salt | ,, ,, ,, | 110 | 110 | n.a. | n.a. |
| Tin Concentrates* | metric tons | 915 | 731 | 700 | 700 |
| Cadmium | ,, ,, | 142 | 104 | 114 | n.a. |
| Silver | ,, ,, | 35 | 49 | 48 | n.a. |
| Tungsten Concentrates* | ,, ,, | 112 | 28 | — | n.a. |
| Vanadium Ore* | ,, ,, | 529 | 658 | 819 | n.a. |
| Diamonds | '000 carats | 1,600 | 1,600 | 1,570 | 1,750 |

* Figures refer to the metal content of ores and concentrates.

Asbestos: 90,000 metric tons in 1969; Iron ore: 51,000 metric tons (gross weight) in 1967; Manganese ore: 6,000 metric tons (metal content) in 1970; Phosphate rock 9,000 metric tons in 1973.

Total value of minerals sold in 1973: R.230 million (Diamonds R.147 million, Base metals R.83 million).

**Finance:** *South African currency:* 100 cents=1 rand (R.). Coins: ½, 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 cents. Notes: 1, 2, 5, 10 and 20 rand. Exchange rates (Dec. 1976): £1 sterling=1.441 rand. U.S. $1=87.0 S.A. cents; 100 rand=£69.40 =$115.00. *Budget* (1974/75): Revenue R.85,229,000, Expenditure R.90,619,885; (1975/76 estimates): Recurrent expenditure R.53.0 million, Capital expenditure R.51.5 million; (1976/77 estimates): Recurrent expenditure R.57.6 million, Capital expenditure R.62 million.

**External Trade:** Total Mineral exports: (1963) R.65m., (1964) R.93m., (1965) R.115m., (1966) R.128m., (1970) R.114m., (1971) R.117m., (1972) R.121m. Two-thirds of the total is accounted for by diamonds, some of which are mined off-shore.

Exports to U.K.: (1971) £23,341,522; (1972) £23,329,000; (1973) £32,637,000; (1974) £21,857,000.

Imports from U.K.: (1971) £1,656,288; (1972) £993,000; (1973) £553,000; (1974) £1,735,000.

1970: Total imports R.150m.; Total exports R.200m.

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

('000 rand)

| Exports | 1965 | 1966 | 1968* | 1969* | 1970* | 1971* | 1972* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Karakul pelts | 14,027 | 15,375 | 19,200 | 21,900 | 20,100 | 27,500 | 32,500 |
| Livestock | 17,193 | 14,115 | 25,100 | 24,600 | 29,000 | 30,000 | 35,000 |
| Fish products | 44,950 | 48,900 | 40,000 | 36,000 | 33,000 | 36,000 | 45,000 |
| Diamonds | 70,311 | 85,014 | 80,000 | 90,000 | 75,000 | 80,000 | 90,000 |
| Other minerals | 44,825 | 42,744 | 35,000 | 42,000 | 38,000 | 34,000 | n.a. |
| Total (incl. others) | 193,573 | 209,293 | 205,000 | 218,000 | 200,000 | 215,000 | 238,000 |

After 1966 no further official trade statistics for Namibia were released.

* Estimates.

**Transport:** *Roads* (1970): Registered vehicles 59,800; *Shipping* (Walvis Bay) (1971/72) Freight landed: 470,000 tons, Freight shipped: 450,500 tons; *Civil Aviation* (1966): To Republic of S. Africa 21,842 passengers, from Republic of S. Africa 21,769 passengers; 2,662 arrivals on international flights, 8,402 departures.

## EDUCATION

(Pupils 1968, schools 1966)

| | Pupils | Schools* |
|---|---|---|
| European | 21,114 | 69 |
| Coloured | 10,572 | 57 |
| African | 81,809 | 417 |

* Primary and Secondary Schools.

# ADMINISTRATION

(*January* 1977)

**UN Commissioner for Namibia:** MARTTI AHTISAARI.

---

**Commissioner-General for the Indigenous Peoples of South West Africa:** J. DE WET.

**Administrator:** B. J. VAN DER WALT.

**Executive Committee:** Adv. E. VAN ZIJL, J. W. F. PRETORIUS.

**Legislative Assembly:** D. MUDGE (Leader).

### ELECTION, APRIL 1974

The National Party won all 18 seats contested in the Legislative Assembly. Africans are not allowed to participate in these elections.

# POLITICAL PARTIES

### EUROPEAN

**National Party:** P.O.B. 354, Windhoek; organized on a federal basis with the National Party in the Republic of South Africa; Leader A. H. DU PLESSIS, M.P.; Sec. A. J. LOUW; won all six seats in the South African Parliament and all 18 in the Legislative Assembly of S.W. Africa in the elections of March 1966, April 1970 and April 1974.

**Federal Party of South West Africa:** f. 1927 as the United South West Africa Party; separated in 1975 from United Party of Republic of South Africa with which it was amalgamated in 1971; official Opposition Party; Leader BRIAN O'LINN; Sec. L. BADENHORST.

### COLOURED

**South West Africa Coloured People's Organisation:** f. 1959; 4,000 mems. (estimate).

### AFRICAN

**Namibian National Convention:** an umbrella organization for 5 African political groups incl. SWAPO and SWANU; Pres. Pastor ZEPHANIA KAMEETA.

**National Democratic Unity Organisation (NUDO):** largely Herero supported; Leader Chief CLEMENS KAPUUO.

**South West African People's Organisation of Namibia (SWAPO):** P.B. 1071, Windhoek; f. 1958; aims at removal of racial discrimination and full and unconditional independence for Namibia; has a legal wing in Namibia and an exiled wing which commands the guerrilla forces of PLAN; is recognized by the OAU and the UN as the "sole legitimate representative of the Namibian people"; Pres. SAM NUJOMA (*based in Dar es Salaam*); Vice-Pres. MISHAKE MUYONGO (acting); Chair. Dr. DAVID H. MERORO; Admin. Sec. MOSES GAROEB; London Rep. P. H. KATJAVIVI; *c.* 150,000 mems.

**South West Africa National Union (SWANU):** f. 1959; Pres. HITJEVI GERSON VEII; External Chair. Dr. ZEDEKIA NGARIVUE; *c.* 6,000 mems.

# JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The Territory is divided into 18 magisterial districts and three detached assistant magistracies. Ovambo and Kaokoland and the Kavango Native Territory are separate magisterial districts under the control of the Minister of Bantu Administration and Development. Some magistrates are also Bantu affairs commissioners and as such hold courts in cases solely affecting Africans. From the Magistrates Courts appeal lies to the Supreme Court of South Africa (South West Africa Division) which has jurisdiction over the whole of Namibia.

**The Supreme Court of South Africa (South West Africa Division):**

**Judge-President:** Hon. F. H. BADENHORST.

**Puisne Judge:** Hon. G. G. HOEXTER.

**Master:** K. J. WATTRUS.

**Registrar:** M. VAN DER WESTHUYZEN.

**Attorney-General:** S. C. TERBLANCHE, S.C.

# RELIGION

The Europeans and substantial numbers of the African and coloured populations are Christians. The principal missionary societies are Lutheran (321,000 adherents), Roman Catholic (46,000 adherents) and Anglican (5,000 adherents).

### EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN

### NON-WHITE CHURCHES

**Ovambo-Kavango Church:** Bishop LEONARD AUALA, Oniipa, P.O. Ondangwa.

**Evangelical Lutheran Church in South West Africa (Rhenish Mission Church):** P.O.B. 5069, Windhoek; f. 1967; Pres. Präses Dr. LUKAS DE VRIES; publ. *Immanuel* (monthly).

### WHITE CHURCH

**German Evangelical Lutheran Church in South West Africa:** President: Rev. Landespropst K. KIRSCHNEREIT, P.O.B. 233, Windhoek.

### ANGLICAN

**Province of South Africa, Diocese of Damaraland:** Rt. Rev. COLIN O'BRIEN WINTER, M.A., Church of St. Edmund the King, Lombard St., London, E.C.3. Exiled from Namibia in March 1972. Suffragan Bishop Rt. Rev. RICHARD WOOD. Exiled from Namibia in June 1975. Vicar-General now in residence: Rev. EDWARD MORROW, P.O.B. 57, Windhoek.

### ROMAN CATHOLIC

**Keetmanshoop Vicariate:** Rt. Rev. EDWARD SCHLOTTERBACK, O.S.F.S., P.O.B. 88, Keetmanshoop.

**Windhoek Vicariate:** Most Rev. Bishop RUDOLF KOPPMANN, O.M.I., D.D., Titular Bishop of Dalisanda, P.O.B. 272, Windhoek.

### METHODIST

**African Methodist Episcopal Church:** Rev. KARVARA, P.O.B. 558, Windhoek.

# THE PRESS

**Allgemeine Zeitung:** P.O.B. 2127, Windhoek; f. 1915; daily; German; Editor KURT DAHLMANN; circ. 6,200.

**Namib Times:** P.O.B. 706, Walvis Bay; twice-weekly (Tues. and Fri.); English, Afrikaans, German; Editor P. VINCENT.

**Namibia News:** 21-25 Tabernacle St., London, E.C.2; published by the South West African People's Organisation (SWAPO) of Namibia; f. 1968; every two months; circ. 3,500.

**Namibia Today:** P.O.B. 2603, Dar es Salaam, Tanzania; f. 1960; every two months; circ. 1,500.

**Official Gazette of South West Africa:** Secretary for South West Africa, P.O.B. 292, Windhoek; fortnightly; Government publication.

**Die Suidwes Afrikaner:** P.O.B. 337, Windhoek; Tues. and Fri.; organ of Federal Party; Editor J. A. ENGELBRECHT.

**Die Suidwester:** P.O.B. 766, Windhoek; f. 1945; Mon.–Fri.; Afrikaans; organ of National Party; Editor DES ERASMUS; circ. 9,000.

**Windhoek Advertiser:** P.O.B. 2127, Windhoek; f. 1919; English; daily; Editor HANNES SMITH; circ. 3,512.

## PUBLISHERS

**Deutscher Verlag (Pty.) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 56, Windhoek; f. 1939; newspaper publishers.

**John Meinert (Pty.) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 56, Windhoek; f. 1924; newspaper publishers.

## RADIO

**SWAPO Broadcasts:** Namibia Hour; the South West Africa People's Organisation of Namibia; transmits twice daily into Namibia from Lusaka and Dar es Salaam; broadcasts are in English and give news and comments.

## FINANCE

### BANKING

**Bank of South West Africa:** auth. cap. R. 5m.; Chair. The Hon. J. G. H. VAN DER WATH; Man. Dir. P. BOTHA.

**Barclays National Bank Ltd.:** P.O.B. 195, Windhoek; Gen. Man. I. A. C. VAN NIEKERK; 19 brs., 3 sub-brs. and 20 agencies.

**Land and Agricultural Bank of South Africa:** Private Bag 13208, Branch Office, Windhoek; f. 1922; Man. P. ERLANK.

**Nedbank Ltd.:** P.O.B. 370, Windhoek; 2 brs.

**Prifiinger and Roll (Pty.) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 7, Windhoek; f. 1933.

**South African Reserve Bank:** Windhoek.

**Standard Bank of South Africa Ltd.:** Chief Office in Namibia: Windhoek; 17 brs., 1 sub-br. and 14 agencies.

**Trust Bank of Africa Ltd.:** Windhoek; 3 brs. and 2 sub-brs.

**Volkskas Ltd.:** Chief Office in Namibia: P.O.B. 2121, Windhoek; 15 brs. and 3 agencies.

**Western Bank Ltd.:** Windhoek.

### INSURANCE

**African Eagle Life Assurance Society Ltd.:** Windhoek; Man. B. T. HATTINGH.

**Employers Liability Assurance Corporation Ltd.:** Continental Buildings, Kaiser St., Windhoek; Man. H. K. BORCHARDT.

**Protea Assurance Co. Ltd.:** Windhoek.

**Prudential Assurance Co.:** P.O.B. 365, Windhoek.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### ADVISORY BOARDS

Various Advisory Boards have been established by the Administration to advise it on the development of industries, and to promote them. The most important are the Karakul Industry Advisory Board, the Diamond Board and the Fisheries Development Board.

### LABOUR ORGANIZATIONS

SWANLA, the South West African Native Labour Association at Grootfontein, and the recruiting organization to obtain African labour from the north under contract for mines, fisheries and farms, was abolished as from January 31st, 1972. It was replaced by South African Government recruiting stations at Ondangua in Ovambo, and Runtu in Kavango and a system of labour bureaux in all towns and tribal areas.

### CHAMBER OF COMMERCE

**Chamber of Commerce:** P.O.B. 191, Windhoek.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

**South African Railways:** railways in Namibia are administered by South African Railways. The main lines are from De Aar in the Republic of South Africa to Luderitz on the coast, Windhoek to Walvis Bay and Tsumeb. Total rail tracks are 2,340 route kilometres.

### ROADS

There are about 54,400 km. of roads, of which some 33,600 are maintained by the South West Africa Administration. More than 69 Railway Motor Services operate over 8,406 km. of road.

### SHIPPING

Walvis Bay and Luderitz are the only ports. Walvis Bay harbour has been extended and is the only deep-water port. It handles more than 1.4 million tons of cargo per year.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**Suidwes Lugdiens (Edms) Bpk.:** P.O.B. 731, Eros Airport, Windhoek; f. 1946; subsidiary of Safmarine; domestic services and services to South Africa; Chair. A. LOMBARD; Man. Dir. A. J. KOORTS; fleet of 2 DC-4, 2 DC-3, 3 Cessna 402, 5 Cessna 310, 2 Aztec, 5 Twin Commanche, 2 Fairchild FH227, 1 Cessna 210 and 1 Navajo.

## TOURISM

The Etosha Pan is one of the finest game reserves in Africa and in 1972 an estimated 250,000 tourists visited Namibia's game parks, an increase of 34,000 over 1971 and 59,000 over 1970.

# NAURU

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag

The Republic of Nauru is a small island in the Central Pacific, lying about 1,300 miles north-east of Australia. Nauru has a warm and pleasant climate. About half the population are Nauruans. Their language is Nauruan but English is widely understood. Most Nauruans belong to the Nauruan Protestant Church. The national flag (proportions 2 by 1) is blue, divided by a horizontal gold bar, with a 12-pointed white star at the lower left.

### Recent History

A former German colony, the island was occupied by Australia during the 1914–18 war. The island continued under the administration of Australia under a League of Nations mandate which also named the United Kingdom and New Zealand as co-trustees. Between 1942 and 1945 Nauru was occupied by the Japanese. In 1947 the island was placed under United Nations Trusteeship, with Australia as the administering power on behalf of the Governments of Australia, New Zealand and the United Kingdom. The UN Trusteeship Council proposed in 1964 that the indigenous people of Nauru be resettled on Curtis Island, off the Queensland coast. This offer was made in anticipation of the progressive exhaustion of the island's phosphate deposits. The Nauruans elected to remain on the island, and studies were put in train in 1966 for the shipping of soil to the island to replace the phosphate rock. Nauru received a considerable measure of self-government in January 1966, with the establishment of Legislative and Executive Councils, and proceeded to independence on January 31st, 1968.

The Head Chief of Nauru, Hammer DeRoburt, was elected President in May 1968 and re-elected in 1971 and 1973. Dissatisfaction with his increasingly personal rule led to the Parliamentary election of a new President, Bernard Dowiyogo, in December 1976 and the formation of a new cabinet.

### Government

Legislative power is held by a unicameral Parliament, with 18 members elected by universal adult suffrage for up to three years. Executive power is held by the President, who is elected by Parliament for its duration and governs with the assistance of an appointed Cabinet, responsible to Parliament.

### Economic Affairs

The island's only industry is phosphate mining, which is manned largely by indentured labour. About four-fifths of the area is phosphate-bearing rock, but deposits are expected to be exhausted by 1992, by which time, it is hoped, Nauru will be able to derive economic security from its shipping and civil aviation services and from its proposed role as a tax haven for international business.

### Social Welfare

The Government maintains a comprehensive social welfare system which provides housing and free medical treatment for all citizens.

### Education

In 1971 the island had 10 primary schools, with 65 teachers and 1,118 pupils, and two secondary schools with 29 teachers and 364 pupils.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

Australian currency: 100 cents = 1 Australian dollar ($A).

Exchange rates (December 1976):

£1 sterling = $A1.593;
U.S. $1 = 95.0 Australian cents.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

**Area:** 8.2 square miles.

**Population** (June 30th, 1972): Total 6,768 (Nauruan 3,471, Other Pacific Islanders 1,787, Chinese 883, European 627).

**Agriculture and Livestock** (1975–FAO estimates): Coconuts 1,700 metric tons; Chickens 4,000, Pigs 2,000.

**Employment:** Total 2,473 (Administration 845, Phosphate Mining 1,408, Other activities 220).

**Finance:** Australian currency: 100 cents = 1 Australian dollar ($A). Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 cents. Notes: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 dollars.

Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = $A1.593; U.S. $1 = 95.0 Australian cents. $A100 = £62.76 = U.S. $105.21. *Note:* For previous changes in the exchange rate, *see* the chapter on Australia.

**Budget** (1975–76—$A): Estimated revenue: $45,510,600; Estimated expenditure: $26,674,000.

**Imports** (1970–71) ($A): Total $4,502,123 (from Australia $4,148,435).

**Exports** (1968–69): Phosphate only, 2,186,000 tons. Exports to Australia 1,424,050 tons, United Kingdom 73,800 tons, New Zealand 526,950 tons, Japan 161,200 tons. Phosphate exports (metric tons): 2,200,000 in 1969/70; 1,913,000 in 1970/71; 1,906,000 in 1971/72.

**Education** (1971): *Primary:* 10 schools, 65 teachers, 1,118 pupils; *Secondary:* 2 schools, 29 teachers, 364 pupils.

# THE CONSTITUTION

Protects the fundamental rights and freedoms and provides for a Cabinet responsible to a popularly elected Parliament. The President of the Republic is elected by Parliament from among its members. The Cabinet is composed of five members including the President, who presides. There are eighteen members of Parliament, including the Cabinet. Voting is compulsory for those over 20 years of age, except in certain specified instances.

The highest judicial organ is the Supreme Court and there is provision for the setting up of subordinate courts with designated jurisdiction.

There is a Treasury Fund from which monies may be taken by Appropriation Acts.

A Public Service is provided for with the person designated as the Chief Secretary being the Commissioner of the Public Service.

# THE GOVERNMENT

(*January* 1977)

**President, Minister of External Affairs and Minister of Justice:** BERNARD DOWIYOGO.

### CABINET

**Minister for Health and Education, Minister for Internal Affairs, Minister for Island Development and Industry and Minister for Civil Aviation:** KENAF AROI.

**Minister of Finance and Minister Assisting the President:** KINZA CLODUMAR.

**Minister for Works and Community Services:** RUBEN KUN.

### PARLIAMENT

Elected December 18th, 1976.

18 members.

**Speaker:** DAVID PETER GADARAOA.

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES AND HIGH COMMISSIONS ACCREDITED TO NAURU

(E) Embassy; (HC) High Commission.

**Australia:** Nauru (HC): *High Commissioner*: A. L. FOGG.

**Belgium:** Wellington, New Zealand (E).

**India:** Suva, Fiji (HC).

**Japan:** Canberra, Australia (E).

**New Zealand:** Suva, Fiji (HC).

**U.S.A.:** Canberra, Australia (E).

The United Kingdom is represented by the Australian High Commissioner.

# JUDICIAL SYSTEM

### SUPREME COURT

**Chief Justice:** His Honour Mr. Justice IAN ROY THOMPSON.

### DISTRICT COURT

**Resident Magistrate:** RICHARD LAWRENCE DA SILVA.

# RELIGION

About 43 per cent of Nauruans are adherents of the Nauruan Protestant Church. The Sacred Heart of Jesus Mission (Roman Catholic) is also represented.

# PRESS AND RADIO

**Bulletin:** Local news; fortnightly; Editor P. L. JONES; circ. 1,000.

**Radio Nauru:** f. 1968; government-owned and not used for commercial purposes; broadcasts in English and Nauruan to an estimated (January 1975) audience of 6,500; Man. DAVID AGIR; Broadcasts Officer SAMUEL BILLEAM.

There were 3,600 radio sets in 1975.

# FINANCE

### BANKING

**Bank of New South Wales:** 341 George St., Sydney, N.S.W., Australia; br. in Nauru.

The Bank of Nauru is to be established in 1977 and will replace the Bank of New South Wales.

### INSURANCE

**Nauru Insurance Corporation:** P.O.B. 82, Nauru; f. 1974; Sole licensed insurer in Nauru; Gen. Man. D. NOON.

# TRADE AND INDUSTRY

**Nauru Phosphate Corporation:** Nauru, Central Pacific; f. 1969; Chair. R. S. LEYDIN, C.B.E.; Man. Dir. T. A. ADAMS; Sec. A. C. WESTBURY; The Corporation operates the phosphate industry of the Republic of Nauru on behalf of the Nauruan people. It is responsible for the mining and marketing of phosphate.

### TRADE UNION

**The Nauruan Workers' Organization:** f. 1974 to represent the interests of a substantial section of Nauru's employees; Chair. BERNARD DOWIYOGO; Sec. DETONGA DEIYE.

# TRANSPORT

There are 3½ miles of 3 ft. gauge railway to serve the phosphate workings. A sealed road, 12 miles long, circles the island, and another serves Buada District.

**Registered Vehicles** (June 30th, 1972): 1,534.

**Shipping** (1971–72): Ships calling 89; g.r.t. 1,479,600.

Nauru has its own *Nauru Pacific Line* which operates regular six-weekly passenger and cargo services between Melbourne and Sydney and Nauru, Majuro (U.S. Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands), Guam and Tarawa (Gilbert Islands); also services from San Francisco and Honolulu to Majuro and Ponape (U.S. Trust Territory), and from Sydney and Melbourne to New Guinea, Guam and Ponape; owns six ships; three more are on charter.

**Air Nauru:** f. 1970; operates twice weekly services linking Nauru with Melbourne, Hong Kong, Japan (Kagoshima), Tarawa, Majuro, Nouméa, Okinawa, Guam, Ponape and Honiara. It operates a once weekly service between Nauru and Western Samoa, Fiji, Taipei and the New Hebrides (Vila); Pres. HAMMER DE ROBURT; fleet: 2 Fokker Fellowship F.28, 1 Boeing 737 and 1 Boeing 727.

# NEPAL

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Kingdom of Nepal is a landlocked country in the Himalaya mountain range, between India and the People's Republic of China. The climate varies sharply with altitude. The central Valley of Kathmandu is warm and sunny in summer with an average annual temperature of 11°C (62°F). Winter temperatures fall below zero at times in January. The official language is Nepali, spoken by 52 per cent of the population in 1971. Other languages include Maithir (11.5 per cent) and Bhojpuri (7 per cent). Nearly 90 per cent of the population are Hindus, with 7.5 per cent Buddhists and 3 per cent Muslims. The national flag (proportions 3 by 4) is comprised of two crimson pennants, each with a blue border. The upper section is charged with a white crescent moon and the lower section with a white sun in splendour. The capital is Kathmandu.

### Recent History

Nepal promulgated its first Constitution in 1959 but considerable opposition to the elected government developed, and in 1960 King Mahendra dissolved Parliament, banned political parties and inaugurated personal rule. In 1962 a new Constitution established the party-less Panchayat (Assembly) system.

In January 1972 King Mahendra died and was succeeded by his son, who was crowned as King Birendra Bir Bikram Shah Dev in February 1975. Early in 1975 King Birendra set up a commission to examine the Panchayat system. In December 1975 Nagendra Prasad Rijal resigned as Prime Minister and was succeeded by Dr. Tulsi Giri, who had been appointed by King Birendra in 1972 as a political aide, with Cabinet rank, to advise on ways of strengthening democracy. In December 1975 the new Government made major changes to the Constitution, the most significant of which established the influential "Go To the Village" National Campaign committee as a constitutional body with control over political affairs and Panchayat activities.

A Sino-Nepalese friendship treaty was concluded in 1956, and in 1961 Nepal signed a border agreement with China. Good relations with China, the Soviet Union and the U.S.A. have been successfully maintained in recent years. At his coronation in 1975 King Birendra called for recognition of Nepal as a zone of peace, and during the year relations were established with East Africa and the EEC. Also during 1975 the Government began rehabilitation of the Khampas, anti-Chinese guerillas from Tibet based in Nepal, who had been disarmed by the Nepal forces in 1974.

Relations with India, however, deteriorated in 1974 following demonstrations in Nepal against India's decision to make Sikkim an associate State of India. India imposed increasingly harsh trade terms on Nepal and the Trade and Transit Treaty between the two countries was not renewed in 1976. In October 1976 the Indian Government restricted entry of Nepalese into certain border districts of India.

The banned Nepali Congress Party, led by B. P. Koirala, went into exile in India in 1968. In 1975 India gave official assurances that it would curb an armed attack on Nepal threatened by Koirala. In December 1976 Koirala and some followers arrived in Kathmandu and were almost immediately arrested.

### Government

Nepal is a constitutional monarchy. Executive power is vested in the King, who presides over the unicameral legislature, the Rashtriya Panchayat (National Assembly), from whose 135 members he also selects a Prime Minister and Cabinet. The Panchayat system is four-tiered. Village councils are elected, whose members then elect district councils, whose members elect zonal councils, whose members elect 112 members of the National Panchayat. The remaining 23 members of the National Panchayat are nominated by the Crown. The term of office of the National Panchayat is four years. No political parties are allowed under the Panchayat system. A constitutional body was formed in 1975 to watch over political affairs and to propagate Panchayat ideology.

For local administration, Nepal is divided into 14 zones, each headed by an appointed Commissioner.

### Defence

Nepal has an army of about 20,000 men.

### Economic Affairs

Much of the country is heavily forested and too steep for cultivation, yet 92 per cent of the population depend on agriculture. The agricultural settlements are confined to the Kathmandu Valley and wider sections of the river valleys and there is a small exportable surplus of foodstuffs. Steps are being taken to develop agriculture with particular emphasis on irrigation. Cotton-growing is being introduced into the western Terai region.

The only mineral so far discovered in significant quantities is mica, mined east of Kathmandu; there are also small deposits of lignite, copper, cobalt and iron ore. Nepal's rivers have a potential for hydro-electric power production. Two hydro-electric projects are under way, costing more than U.S. $1,000 million in international aid. The projects are expected to become productive in the late 1980s and could supply all the energy requirements of northern India.

A New Industrial Development Policy, implemented in 1974/75, encouraged new industries in the private sector. The fifth Five-Year Plan (1975–80) envisages setting up new industries, including cotton textiles, vegetable oil and paper and pulp, in both private and public sectors. The jute, timber and tourist industries are the major earners of foreign currency. However, jute exports suffered because of fire at factories in Biratnagar in 1976, and forest is disappearing at an annual rate of 8 per cent in spite of the Government's reafforestation scheme.

Nepal's major trading partner is India and almost all Nepal's imports pass through the port of Calcutta. In 1974 India increased the prices to Nepal of many previously subsidized goods, and the two countries failed to renew their Trade and Transit Treaty when it expired in 1976. Nepal renewed trade agreements with the People's Republic of China and North Korea in 1975, and imports of oil from the U.S.S.R., which began when India suspended supplies in 1974, met Nepal's oil requirements almost entirely in 1976.

The fifth Five-Year Plan (1975–80) envisages expanding agricultural production by almost 20 per cent. Foreign aid will finance 45 per cent of the total outlay. Nepal receives aid in order of size from the U.S.A., China and India as well as from Europe. In 1975 Kuwait agreed to finance the Kulekhani hydro-electric power project, and Iran agreed to assist with development of tourist facilities.

Nepal is a member of the Colombo Plan.

### Transport and Communications

There are short sections of motorable roads around Kathmandu and a mountain road links the capital with the Indian railhead at Raxaul. Heavy goods on this route are transported by a 42-kilometre ropeway from Hetauda to Kathmandu. A number of important new roads have been built, notably that linking Kathmandu and the Tibetan border at Kodari, and others are under construction, including the 992-kilometre Mahendra Highway and the 400-kilometre Pokhara-Surkhet Road. There are two sections of railway totalling 100 kilometres. Coolies, however, are still the principal means of transport, supplemented by ponies, mules and yaks in the more open upper valleys. A national shipping corporation was set up in 1971. Regular air services link India, Thailand and the larger towns in Nepal. Nepal has telegraph links with both India and Pakistan.

### Social Welfare

In 1975 hospital beds totalled 2,148, less than one for every 5,000 of the population, and there was one physician for every 33,000. The fifth Five-Year Plan envisages building 24 new hospitals and increasing the number of health centres from 351 to 459.

### Education

Free primary education for five years was introduced in government schools in 1975 and it is expected that by 1980 64 per cent of primary school-age children will be enrolled. In 1974/75 primary school pupils totalled some 458,000 and there were about 250,000 pupils at over 1,800 secondary and higher educational establishments. A national education plan with a vocational emphasis was introduced in 1971 to ensure greater manpower utilization. There is one university. In 1971 adult illiteracy averaged 87.5 per cent (males 77.6 per cent, females 97.4 per cent).

### Tourism and Sport

Tourism is being developed by the construction of new tourist centres in the Kathmandu valley and regular air services link Kathmandu with Pokhara Lake. Mountaineering requires large-scale organization and Sherpa porters may be engaged. Big game hunting can be found in the "Terai" of southern Nepal. Major tourist attractions include Lumbini, the birthplace of Buddha, and Mount Everest. Over 92,000 tourists visited Nepal in 1975.

*Visas* are required by nationals of all countries except India.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** August/September (Indra Jatra—Festival of Rain God), October, over a week (Dasain—Durga Puja Festival), October/November, two days (Tihar—Festival of Lights), December 15th (Mahendra Jayanti and Constitution Day), December 28th (King Birendra's Birthday).

**1978:** February 18th (Tribhuvan Jayanti—Birthday of the late King Tribhuvan and Rashtriya Prajatantra Divas—National Day), February/March (Shivaratri—in honour of Lord Shiva), April (Navabarsha—New Year's Day), April (Baishakh Purnima—Birthday of Lord Buddha).

### Weights and Measures

Nepal uses the Indian system of weights but has other measures of its own. Steps have been taken to introduce the metric system.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 paisa (pice) = 1 Nepalese rupee (NR).

Exchange rates (December 1976):

£1 sterling = 20.71 NR;
U.S. $1 = 12.50 NR.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

### AREA AND POPULATION

| AREA (sq. km.) | POPULATION (1971 census) | |
|---|---|---|
| | Total | Kathmandu (capital) |
| 141,577 | 11,555,983 | 353,756 |

**Estimated Population:** 12,857,243 (1976) of which 6,470,943 males and 6,386,300 females.

**Population growth rate:** Annual average 2.16 per cent (1971–76).

### ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE POPULATION
(1971 census)

| | MALES | FEMALES | TOTAL |
|---|---|---|---|
| Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing | 3,187,307 | 1,392,245 | 4,579,552 |
| Mining and quarrying | 31 | 5 | 36 |
| Manufacturing | 45,391 | 6,511 | 51,902 |
| Electricity, gas and water | 1,570 | 26 | 1,596 |
| Construction | 4,876 | 140 | 5,016 |
| Trade, restaurants and hotels | 55,708 | 7,852 | 63,560 |
| Transport, storage and communications | 9,322 | 315 | 9,637 |
| Financing, insurance, real estate and business services | 3,331 | 135 | 3,466 |
| Community, social and personal services | 126,752 | 11,007 | 137,759 |
| TOTAL | 3,434,288 | 1,418,236 | 4,852,524 |

*Source:* Central Bureau of Statistics.

## AGRICULTURE

### LAND USE
(sq. km.)

| TOTAL | FOREST | PERPETUAL SNOW | CULTIVATED | RECLAIMABLE WASTE | UNRECLAIMABLE WASTE | RIVERS, ROADS, TOWNS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 141,577 | 44,750 | 21,121 | 19,800 | 18,600 | 26,441 | 10,865 |

### CROP AREA
(estimates—'000 hectares)

| | PADDY RICE | MAIZE, MILLET AND BARLEY | WHEAT | OIL SEEDS | TOBACCO | JUTE | SUGAR CANE | POTATO |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1974–75 | 1,239 | 610 | 290 | 113 | 7 | 37 | 16 | 53 |
| 1975–76 | 1,255 | 601 | 327 | 116 | 7 | 34 | 13 | 54 |

*Source:* Ministry of Finance.

### CROP PRODUCTION
('000 metric tons)

| | 1973/74 | 1974/75 | 1975/76 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Paddy rice | 2,416 | 2,453 | 2,605 |
| Maize | 814 | 827 | 748 |
| Millet | 167 | 168 | 169 |
| Wheat | 308 | 332 | 385 |
| Oil seeds | 65 | 65 | 69 |
| Sugar cane | 267 | 251 | 234 |
| Tobacco | 4 | 5 | 5 |
| Jute | 40 | 45 | 41 |
| Potatoes | 306 | 307 | 316 |

*Source:* Ministry of Finance.

### LIVESTOCK
(FAO estimates, '000 head)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cattle | 6,450 | 6,500 | 6,600 |
| Buffaloes | 3,762 | 3,810 | 3,860 |
| Pigs | 300 | 310 | 315 |
| Sheep | 2,250 | 2,280 | 2,310 |
| Goats | 2,300 | 2,320 | 2,340 |
| Poultry | 19,500 | 19,800 | 20,000 |

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

### LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS

(FAO estimates, '000 metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Beef and veal | 4 | 4 | 4 |
| Buffalo meat | 16 | 17 | 17 |
| Mutton and lamb | 7 | 7 | 7 |
| Goats' meat | 10 | 10 | 10 |
| Pig meat | 5 | 5 | 5 |
| Poultry meat | 20 | 20 | 20 |
| Edible offals | 8.2 | 8.3 | 8.4 |
| Cows' milk | 198 | 201 | 204 |
| Buffaloes' milk | 430 | 440 | 450 |
| Goats' milk | 29 | 29 | 29 |
| Butter and ghee | 7·7 | 7·9 | 8.1 |
| Cheese | 70·3 | 71·3 | 73·5 |
| Hen eggs | 12.2 | 12.8 | 13 |
| Wool: greasy | 4.0 | 4.1 | 4.2 |
| clean | 2.2 | 2.3 | 2.3 |

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

## FORESTRY

### ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS

('000 cubic metres, excluding bark)

| | CONIFEROUS (soft wood) | | | BROADLEAVED (hard wood) | | | TOTAL | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1970 | 1971* | 1972* | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 |
| Industrial wood | 20* | 20 | 20 | 516 | 594 | 540 | 536 | 614 | 560 |
| Fuel wood | 95 | 100 | 100 | 8,300 | 8,400 | 8,600* | 8,395 | 8,500 | 8,700* |
| TOTAL | 115 | 120 | 120 | 8,816 | 8,994 | 9,140 | 8,931 | 9,114 | 9,260 |

* FAO estimates.

**1973:** Coniferous industrial wood 32,000 cubic metres.

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products.*

### SAWNWOOD PRODUCTION

('000 cubic metres, including boxboards)

| | 1964 | 1965 | 1966 | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972* | 1973* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Coniferous | 13 | 6 | 7 | 7 | 7 | 10 | 10* | 10* | 10 | 10 |
| Broadleaved | 171 | 205 | 205 | 205 | 207 | 210 | 210 | 210 | 210 | 210 |
| TOTAL | 184 | 211 | 212 | 212 | 214 | 220 | 220 | 220 | 220 | 220 |

* FAO estimates.

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products.*

**Fishing:** Total catch (in '000 metric tons) was 1.9 in 1970; 2.1 in 1971; 2.2 in 1972.

## INDUSTRY

(twelve months ending July 15th)

| | 1973/74 | 1974/75 | 1975/76* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Jute (metric tons) | 12,888 | 12,265 | 11,305 |
| Sugar (metric tons) | 14,197 | 11,926 | 10,632 |
| Beer (hectolitres) | 5,000 | 6,000 | n.a. |
| Cigarettes ('000 ) | 2,521,600 | 3,001,241 | 1,702,300 |
| Matches (gross) | 662,000 | 649,142 | 330,000 |
| Shoes (pairs) | 82,494 | 70,000 | 46,000 |
| Stainless Steel Utensils (metric tons) | 209 | 156 | 93 |

* First nine months of year.

*Source:* Ministry of Finance.

## FINANCE

100 paisa (pice) = 1 Nepalese rupee (NR).
Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10, 25 and 50 paisa; 1 rupee.
Notes: 1, 5, 10, 100, 500 and 1,000 rupees.
Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = 20.71 NR; U.S. $1 = 12.50 NR.
100 Nepalese rupees = £4.83 = $8.00.

*Note:* Between August 1958 and April 1960 the Nepalese rupee was valued at 14 U.S. cents (U.S. $1 = 7.143 rupees). In April 1960 the rupee was devalued by 6.25 per cent to 13.125 U.S. cents ($1 = 7.619 rupees) and this valuation remained in force until June 1966. From June 1966 to December 1967 the rupee's value was 13.13 U.S. cents ($1 = 7.616 rupees). Between December 1967 and February 1973 the exchange rate was $1 = 10.125 rupees (1 rupee = 9.8765 U.S. cents). From February 1973 to October 1975 the rate was $1 = 10.56 rupees (1 rupee = 9.47 U.S. cents). In October 1975 a new rate of $1 = 12.50 rupees (1 rupee = 8 U.S. cents) was introduced. In terms of sterling, the exchange rate was £1 = 21.333 rupees from April 1960 to June 1966; £1 = 21.325 rupees from June 1966 to November 1967; £1 = 24.30 rupees from December 1967 to August 1971; and £1 = 26.383 rupees from December 1971 to June 1972.

### BUDGET ESTIMATES

(million NRs—Twelve months ending July 15th, 1976)

| Revenue | |
|---|---|
| Land | 100.0 |
| Customs | 388.1 |
| Interest and Dividends | 119.8 |
| Excise | 157.6 |
| Income Tax | 77.5 |
| Other | 339.6 |
| Total | 1,182.6 |
| Foreign Aid | 332.1 |
| External Loan | 188.0 |
| Internal Loan | 200.0 |
| Carry Balance (Surplus) | 78.6 |
| Total | 798.7 |
| Grand Total | 1,981.3 |

| Expenditure | |
|---|---|
| Regular: | |
| Administration | 122.6 |
| Defence | 146.8 |
| Other | 463.2 |
| Total | 732.6 |
| Development: | |
| Industry and Commerce | 116.0 |
| Education | 137.9 |
| Agriculture | 355.7 |
| Health | 88.8 |
| Other | 550.3 |
| Total | 1,248.7 |
| Grand Total | 1,981.3 |

*Source:* Ministry of Finance, Budget Speech 1975/76.

## FOREIGN AID

(million NRs)

| | 1974/75 | 1975/76 |
|---|---|---|
| Grants | 282.8 | 332.1 |
| Loans | 103.9 | 188.0 |
| TOTAL | 386.7 | 520.1 |

*Source:* Ministry of Finance, Budget Speech 1975/76.

## FIFTH FIVE-YEAR PLAN (1975–80) PROPOSED EXPENDITURE

(million NRs)

| | MINIMUM PROGRAMME | MAXIMUM PROGRAMME |
|---|---|---|
| Agriculture, land reform, irrigation, forestry and rehabilitation, etc. | 3,167.0 | 3,970.8 |
| Industry, commerce, electricity and mining | 1,799.9 | 2,040.4 |
| Transport and communication | 2,527.1 | 3,385.4 |
| Education, health, drinking water and other social services | 1,703.0 | 2,007.4 |
| TOTAL | 9,197.0 | 11,404.0 |

## OFFICIAL RESERVES

(million NRs at July 15th)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Gold bullion and coins | 37.4 | 36.2 | 34.7 | 34.7 | 34.7 |
| IMF gold tranche | 27.2 | 31.7 | 34.3 | 34.3 | 34.3 |
| IMF Special Drawing Rights | 10.8 | 24.3 | 24.3 | 24.3 | 24.3 |
| Foreign exchange | 945.3 | 1,011.8 | 1,172.3 | 1,251.9 | 1,056.9 |
| TOTAL | 1,020.7 | 1,104.0 | 1,265.6 | 1,345.2 | 1,150.2 |

*Source:* Nepal Rastra Bank.

## MONEY SUPPLY*

(million NRs at July 15th)

| | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Currency outside banks | 470.2 | 531.4 | 577.3 | 602.3 | 695.9 | 878.6 | 916.5 |
| Private sector deposits with monetary authorities† | 102.1 | 93.4 | 52.7 | 64.3 | 82.4 | 106.6 | 75.2 |
| Demand deposits at commercial banks | 127.1 | 141.7 | 166.6 | 189.1 | 233.1 | 290.2 | 340.4 |
| TOTAL MONEY | 699.4 | 766.5 | 796.6 | 855.7 | 1,011.4 | 1,275.4 | 1,332.1 |

* Excluding Indian currency in circulation.

† Including foreign liabilities prior to 1971.

*Source:* IMF, *International Financial Statistics.*

## COST OF LIVING

(Consumer price index for Kathmandu, year ending July 15th. Base: 1962/63=100)

| | 1970/71 | 1971/72 | 1972/73 | 1973/74 | 1974/75 | 1975/76 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Food and beverages | 181.7 | 179.8 | 201.6 | 235.6 | 293.0 | 290.3 |
| Cotton textiles | 157.6 | 202.7 | 253.0 | 320.5 | 434.4 | 364.9 |
| Liquor and cigarettes | 179.0 | 167.8 | 187.0 | 189.3 | 209.9 | 246.9 |
| Fuel and light | 110.5 | 144.8 | 123.1 | 135.6 | 146.9 | 191.2 |
| Household effects | 130.6 | 141.8 | 131.7 | 152.3 | 186.3 | 283.4 |
| ALL ITEMS | 166.7 | 168.9 | 187.9 | 218.4 | 255.4 | 261.1 |

*Source:* Central Bureau of Statistics, National Planning Commission Secretariat.

### GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT

(million NRs at current factor cost, 12 months ending July 15th)

| | 1969/70 | 1970/71 | 1971/72 | 1972/73 | 1973/74 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing | 5,927 | 6,040 | 7,095 | 7,704 | 9,068 |
| Mining and quarrying | 4 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 3 |
| Manufacturing (incl. cottage industries) | 788 | 819 | 995 | 1,082 | 1,304 |
| Electricity, gas and water | 18 | 20 | 23 | 29 | 28 |
| Construction | 192 | 213 | 149 | 153 | 219 |
| Wholesale and retail trade | 363 | 372 | 381 | 390 | 399 |
| Transport, storage and communications | 192 | 234 | 285 | 347 | 422 |
| Owner-occupied dwellings | 729 | 745 | 762 | 779 | 1,685 |
| Finance, insurance and real estate services | 128 | 139 | 145 | 163 | |
| Public administration and defence | 199 | 215 | 230 | 228 | |
| Other producers and services* | 256 | 279 | 332 | 382 | |
| TOTAL | 8,796 | 9,077 | 10,399 | 11,260 | 13,128 |

* Including hotels and restaurants, business services and community, social and personal services.

*Source:* United Nations, *Yearbook of National Accounts Statistics* and *Monthly Bulletin of Statistics.*

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(Value in million NRs)

| | 1967/68 | 1968/69 | 1969/70 | 1970/71 | 1971/72 | 1972/73 | 1973/74 | 1974/75* | 1975/76† |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 478.6 | 747.7 | 884.6 | 699.0 | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. | 1,702.7 | 1,933.9 |
| Exports | 392.9 | 572.0 | 489.2 | 400.6 | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. | 836.7 | 1,147.9 |

* 11 months only. † Provisional.

### COMMODITIES

(1975/76*—million NRs)

| | IMPORTS | EXPORTS |
|---|---|---|
| Food and live animals | 261.0 | 702.5 |
| Beverages and tobacco | 29.8 | 3.9 |
| Crude materials (inedible) except fuels | 84.9 | 205.6 |
| Mineral fuels, lubricants, etc. | 206.8 | 1.3 |
| Animal and vegetable oils and fats | 7.1 | 1.5 |
| Chemicals | 183.9 | 9.3 |
| Basic manufactures | 515.9 | 103.6 |
| Machinery and transport equipment | 409.6 | 3.7 |
| Miscellaneous manufactured articles | 164.8 | 20.8 |
| Other commodities and transactions | 22.4 | 7.2 |
| Estimate for other customs offices | 97.6 | 88.5 |
| TOTAL | 1,983.8 | 1,147.9 |

* Provisional.

*Source:* Nepal Rastra Bank.

## TRANSPORT

### ROAD TRAFFIC

(1972)

| MOTOR CARS | COMMERCIAL PASSENGER VEHICLES | OTHER COMMERCIAL VEHICLES |
|---|---|---|
| 11,131 | 396 | 1,546 |

### CIVIL AVIATION

ROYAL NEPAL AIRLINES CORPORATION (1975/76)

| | |
|---|---|
| Passengers | 253,002 |
| Freight (metric tons) | 1,788 |

### TOURISM*

| | |
|---|---|
| 1971 | 49,414 |
| 1972 | 52,930 |
| 1973 | 68,047 |
| 1974 | 77,000 |
| 1975 | 92,440 |
| 1976† | 49,642 |

* Tourist arrivals. † January to June.

*Source:* Department of Tourism.

### EDUCATION
(1974/75*)

| | Establishments | Teachers | Pupils |
|---|---|---|---|
| Primary | 7,585 | 18,074 | 458,516 |
| Secondary | 1,761 | 7,749 | 216,309 |
| Higher | 80 | 1,499 | 23,404 |

* Including technical institutes.

# THE CONSTITUTION

(*Promulgated December* 1962, *amended in* 1967 *and* 1975)

## GOVERNMENT

The Constitution of Nepal comprises a constitutional monarchy with executive power vested in the King but ordinarily exercised on the recommendation of a Cabinet led by a Prime Minister, selected by the King from among the membership of the National Panchayat or Assembly. The Cabinet is responsible to the Panchayat but the King has power to grant or withhold assent to Bills at his discretion.

### State Council

The Constitution also provides for a State Council which will declare upon the succession or appoint a Regency Council, besides giving advice to the King in times of emergency.

### Legislature—Rashtriya Panchayat

The Rashtriya (National) Panchayat, which is at the apex of the party-less Panchayat system of democracy, is the supreme national unicameral legislature, comprising 135 members, 112 of whom are elected from among the members of the Anchal Sabhas (Zonal Councils), who in turn are elected from among the members of Zilla Sabhas (District Councils) who, again in turn, are elected from the Gaon Sabhas (Village Councils). In other words, membership of the Rashtriya Panchayat is based on the popular election of Local Panchayat (which is the basic unit of the four-tiered Panchayat System), from each of which members choose from among themselves representatives for District Panchayat. They may advance by similar stages to the zonal and then to the Rashtriya Panchayat. The remaining members are nominated by the Crown according to the Constitution.

The Rashtriya Panchayat is a perpetual body whose members are elected from Zonal Councils and serve a fixed term of four years. House proceedings are open to the public. A summary record of the proceedings of every meeting of the House or its committees is published.

Bills to the House are presented by the Committees of the House, in consultation with Ministers. The annual budget is submitted to the House for consideration, deliberation and adoption. And in order that these legislative tasks be conducted with becoming dignity and efficiency, the members of the House fully enjoy the privilege of freedom from arrest for anything spoken in the House or the manner in which voting is exercised.

## CITIZEN'S RIGHTS AND DUTIES

Besides enumerating a number of fundamental rights, including the right against exile, the Constitution lays down a series of fundamental duties of the citizen.

## AMENDMENTS

Amendments to the 1962 Constitution, adopted in 1967 and 1975 include the following: Prime Minister to be appointed by the King who may, if he wishes, consult the National Panchayat; Ministers to be collectively and individually responsible to the King; King to appoint directly the Zonal Commissioners who are to enjoy greater powers than the Chairmen of Zonal Panchayat Assemblies; Speaker of the House to be appointed by at least two-thirds of Rashtriya Panchayat; Associations for non-political purposes allowed but political parties continue to be banned; provision for appointment of an independent Election Commission; the country to be divided into four zones for electoral purposes, with elections for all elective bodies every four years on a rotational basis; elected members of National Panchayat can be recalled.

# THE GOVERNMENT

## HEAD OF STATE

H.M. King Birendra Bir Bikram Shah Dev.

## COUNCIL OF MINISTERS

(*January* 1977)

**Prime Minister, Minister of Palace Affairs and Defence:** Dr. Tulsi Giri.

**Minister of Food, Agriculture and Irrigation and Land Reforms:** Khadga Bahadur Singh.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** Krishna Raj Aryal.

**Minister for Health:** Bitambar Thoj Khati.

**Minister for Home and Panchayat Affairs:** Delli Sher Rai.

**Minister for Finance and General Administration:** Dr. Bhekh Bahadur Thapa.

**Minister for Law, Justice and Communications:** Rabindra Nath Sharma.

**State Minister for Water and Electricity:** Harishchandra Mahat.

**State Minister for Works and Transport:** Balaram Gharti Magar.

**State Minister for Forests:** Bhola Nath Jha.

**State Minister for Industry, Commerce and Education:** Dr. Harkha Bahadur Gurung.

## NATIONAL PANCHAYAT

(National Assembly)

In December 1960 Parliament was dissolved. Political parties are banned under the Panchayat system, presided over by the King.

**Chairman of the National Panchayat:** (vacant).

### "GO TO THE VILLAGE" NATIONAL CAMPAIGN

A constitutional body, formed in December 1975, with responsibility for political affairs and the propagation of Panchayat philosophy. All Cabinet members are ex-officio members of the Campaign.

**Chairman:** Khadga Bahadur Singh (Minister of Food, Agriculture and Irrigation and Land Reforms).

## POLITICAL PARTIES

(All political parties were banned in December 1960).

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES IN KATHMANDU

**Bangladesh:** Krishna Kunji, Kamalpokhari; *Ambassador:* M. N. I. Choudhury.

**Burma:** Panipokhari; *Ambassador:* U Zahre Lian.

**China, People's Republic:** Toran Bhawan, Naksal; *Ambassador:* Tsao Chih.

**Egypt:** Ram Shah Path, P.O.B. 792; *Ambassador:* Anis Said Shenouda.

**France:** Lazimpat; *Ambassador:* Frédéric Max.

**German Democratic Republic:** *Ambassador:* Karl Gadow.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** Kanti Path; *Ambassador:* Dr. Karl Maes.

**India:** Lain Chaur; *Ambassador:* Maharajkrishna Rasgotra.

**Israel:** Lazimpat; *Ambassador:* Yair Aran.

**Italy:** Durbar Marg; *Ambassador:* Dr. Carlo Calenda.

**Japan:** Panipokhari; *Ambassador:* Seiken Sasaki.

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** Lain Chaur; *Ambassador:* Choi uk Myong.

**Korea, Republic:** Keshar Mahal, Thamel; *Ambassador:* Hong Soo-Hui.

**Pakistan:** Panipokhari, P.O.B. 202; *Ambassador:* Inayatullah.

**Thailand:** Thapathali; *Chargé d'affaires:* Charoon Sundarodyani.

**U.S.S.R.:** Dilli Bazar; *Ambassador:* Kamo B. Udumyan.

**United Kingdom:** Lain Chaur; *Ambassador:* Michael Scott.

**U.S.A.:** Panipokhari; *Ambassador:* Marquita M. Maytag.

Nepal also has diplomatic relations with Afghanistan, Albania, Algeria, Argentina, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Cambodia, Canada, Chile, Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Ethiopia, Finland, Greece, Hungary, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Laos, Lebanon, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Mexico, Mongolia, Morocco, the Netherlands, New Zealand, Nigeria, Norway, the Philippines, Poland, Romania, Singapore, Spain, Sri Lanka, Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria, Tanzania, Turkey, Viet-Nam and Yugoslavia.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

There is one Supreme Court, 15 Zonal and 75 District Courts. These have both civil and criminal jurisdiction.

**The Supreme Court:** The Constitution of Nepal provides for a Supreme Court which shall have a Chief Justice and not more than six other Justices unless otherwise specified by law. The Supreme Court is to hold appellate as well as original jurisdiction, and may function as a court of review. The Supreme Court protects the fundamental rights of the people and guarantees the Rule of Law.

**Chief Justice:** Hon. Ratna Bahadur Bista.

## RELIGION

At the 1971 census 89.4 per cent of the population professed Hinduism (the religion of the Royal Family), while 7.5 per cent were Buddhists and 3.0 per cent Muslims.

### BUDDHISM

**Nepal Buddhist Association:** Rev. Amritananda, Ananda Kuti, Kathmandu.

**Young Buddhist Council of Nepal:** Rev. Amritananda.

# THE PRESS

**Commoner:** Naradevi, Kathmandu; English daily; Editor Gopal Das Shrestha; circ. 7,000.

**Gorkha Patra:** Dharma Path, Kathmandu; f. 1953; Nepali daily; Editor Gopal Prasad Bhattarai; circ. 25,000.

**The Motherland:** New Road., Kathmandu; English daily; Editor Mamindra Raj Shrestha; circ. 1,200.

**Naya Samaj:** Phasikev, Kathmandu; f. 1957; Nepali daily; Editor Pashupati Dev Pandey; circ. 3,000.

**Nepal Bhasa Patrika:** Bangemudha, Kathmandu; Newari daily; Editor Phattey Bahadur Singh; circ. 850.

**Nepal Samachar:** Nepal Today Press, Ramshah Path, Kathmandu; Nepali daily; Editor Narendra Vilas Pandey; circ. 900.

**Nepali:** P.O.B. 49, Kathmandu; Hindi daily; Editor Uma Kant Das; circ. 12,500.

**Perspective:** New Rd., Kathmandu; English weekly.

**The Rising Nepal:** Dharma Path, Kathmandu; f. 1965; English daily; Editor Barun Shamsher Rana; circ. 20,000.

**Royal Nepal Economist:** 41/44 Tripureswar, Kathmandu; monthly in English and Nepali; Editor Bhesh Raj Sharma; circ. 500.

**Samaj:** Dilli Bazar, Kathmandu; Editor Narayan Sharma Gajural; circ. 2,100.

**Samaya:** Ramshah Path, Kathmandu; Nepali daily; Editor Manik Lal Shrestha; circ. 18,000.

## NEWS AGENCIES

**Rastriya Sambad Samiti (R.S.S.):** P.O.B. 220, Kathmandu; f. 1962; Chair. and Gen. Man. Govinda Prasad Pradhan.

### Foreign Bureaux

**Agence France-Presse** (*France*): G.P. Box 402, 6/126 Puranobhansor, Kathmandu; Man. Kedar Man Singh.

**Associated Press (AP)** (*U.S.A.*): Thapathali Panchayan, P.O.B. 513, Kathmandu; Corr. Binaya Guruacharya.

**Deutsche Presse-Agentur** (*Federal Republic of Germany*): Kathmandu.

**United Press International (UPI)** (*U.S.A.*): P.O.B. 802, Kathmandu; Corr. Bhola Birkum Rana.

Tass (U.S.S.R.) is also represented.

---

**Nepal Journalists Association (NJA):** Kathmandu.

# PUBLISHERS

**Department of Publicity:** Ministry of Communications, Kathmandu.

**La Kaul Press:** Palpa Tanben.

**Mahabir Singh Chiniya Main:** Makhan Tola, Kathmandu.

**Mandas Sugatdas:** Kamabachi, Kathmandu.

**Ratna Pustak Bhandar:** Bhotahitit Tola, Kathmandu.

**Sajha Prakhashan:** Kathmandu; f. 1966; educational and general; Chair. Shri Kamal Mani Dixit.

# RADIO

**Radio Nepal:** Dept. of Broadcasting, His Majesty's Govt. of Nepal, P.O.B. 634, Singha Durdar, Kathmandu; f. 1951; broadcasts on short and medium wave in Nepali, Hindi, Newari and English. In 1975 there were about 156,000 receiving sets. Dir.-Gen. R. R. Poudyal.

There is no television.

# FINANCE

(cap.=capital; p.u.=paid up; dep.=deposits; m.=millions; N.Rs=Nepali Rupees)

## BANKING

**Nepal Rastra Bank:** Lalita Niwas, Baluwatar, Kathmandu; f. 1956; state bank of issue; cap. N.Rs. 10m.; dep. N.Rs. 705.7m. (December 1973); Gov. Kul Shekhar Sharma.

**Nepal Bank Ltd.:** H.O., Dharmapath, Juddha Rd., Kathmandu; f. 1937; cap. N.Rs. 10m.; dep. N.Rs. 1,200m. (1976); Chair. Harihar Jung Thapa; Gen. Man. Ananda Bhakta Rajbhandary, F.I.B.A.; publ. *Nepal Bank Patrika* (twelve a year).

**Rastriya Banijya Bank** (*National Commercial Bank*): Kathmandu; f. 1965; cap. p.u. N.Rs. 5m.; dep. N.Rs. 596m.; 74 brs.; 4 zonal offices; Chair. Lok Bahadur Shrestha; Gen. Man. Dr. Nava Raj Chalise.

**Agricultural Development Bank:** Dharmapath, Kathmandu; f. 1968; only statutory financial body providing credit to co-operatives, individuals and associations in agricultural development; receives deposits from individuals, co-operatives and other associations to generate savings in the agricultural sector; cap. p.u. N.Rs. 76.2m.; dep. N.Rs. 6.0m.; Chair. Dirgha Raj Koirala; Gen. Man. L. B. Bista.

Agricultural Co-operative Societies also advance credit to members.

## INSURANCE

There is one insurance company:

**Rastriya Beema Sansthan** (*National Insurance Corporation*): P.O.B. 527, Kathmandu, Nepal; f. 1967; Exec. Chair. M. P. Upadhyaya; Gen. Man. L. B. Bista.

# TRADE AND INDUSTRY

**National Planning Commission:** P.O.B. 1284, Ramshah Path, Kathmandu; Chair. The Prime Minister Dr. Tulsi Giri; Vice-Chair. Dr. H. B. Gurung; Sec. G. B. N. Pradhan.

**Federation of Nepalese Chambers of Commerce and Industry:** Meera Home, Khichapokhari, P.O.B. 269, Kathmandu; f. 1965; Pres. H. P. Giri; Vice-Pres. Krishna Man Sherchan; Sec.-Gen. Raj Bahadur Chipalu; publ. *Udyog Banijya Patrika* (fortnightly).

**Nepal Chamber of Commerce:** Nepal Bank Bldg. No. 2, P.O.B. 198, Kathmandu; f. 1952; non-profit making organization devoted to cause of industrial and commercial development in Nepal and to the service of its members; about 450 mems.; publs. *Chamber Patrika* (monthly, Nepalese), *Nepal Trade Directory*.

**Agricultural Inputs Corporation:** Kathmandu; f. 1974; procurement and distribution of agricultural inputs (chemical fertilizers, seeds, tools, plant protection materials, etc.); all inputs are imported except seeds and small tools.

**Agricultural Marketing Corporation:** Teku, Kuleswar, P.O.B. 195, Kathmandu; f. 1972; responsible for food distribution; cap. p.u. Rs. 10m.; mems. 262 retail dealers; Chair. SURENDRA RAJ SHARMA; Gen. Man. SAGAR BAHADUR PRADHAN.

**National Trading Ltd.:** P.O.B. 128, Teku, Kathmandu; f. 1962; government undertaking; imports and distributes construction materials and raw materials for industry, machinery, vehicles and consumer goods; handles clearing and forwarding of government consignments; operates bonded warehouse, duty-free shop and related activities; brs. in all major towns; Exec. Chair. and Gen. Man. MIR SUBBA PRAKASH MAN SINGH; various periodic publications.

**Nepal Industrial Development Corporation (NIDC):** NIDC Bldg., P.B. No. 10, Kathmandu; f. 1959; state-owned has shares in 15 industrial enterprises, offers financial and technical assistance to the private sector; cap. N.Rs. 250m.; Chair. TEJ BAHADUR PRASAI; Gen. Man. R. P. SHARMA; publs. *Industrial Digest* (annual), *Annual Report*, *Prospects of Industrial Investment in Nepal* and various brochures.

**Nepal Resettlement Company:** Kathmandu; f. 1963; government undertaking; engaged in resettling people from the densely-populated hill country to the western Terai plain.

**Salt Trading Corporation Ltd.:** Kalimati, Kathmandu; f. Sept. 1963 as a joint venture of the public and private sectors (30 and 70 per cent respectively) to manage the import and distribution of salt in Nepal; now also deals in sugar, edible oils and wheat flour throughout Nepal; Chair. A. M. SHERCHAN; Gen. Man. H. B. MALLA.

### TRADE UNION

**Nepal Mazdoor Sangathan** (*Nepal Labour Organization*): Central Office, Kathmandu; f. 1963; 14,000 mems.; Chair. M. K. POKHERAL.

## TRANSPORT

**Ministry of Public Works and Transport:** Sec. NARAYAN PRASAD ARYAL.

### ROADS

There are over 3,000 kilometres of roads, of which about 1,700 are metalled. There are short sections of motorable roads around Kathmandu and a mountain road, Tribhuwana Rajpath, links the capital with the Indian railhead at Raxaul. The Siddhartha Highway, constructed with Indian assistance, connects the Pokhara Valley in mid-west Nepal with Sonauli on the Indian border in Uttar Pradesh. A British-built section of 40 km. links Butwal with Barghat. Mahendra Highway will have a total length of 992 km. of which 655 km. had been completed in 1976. Construction of the 400 km. Pokhara-Surkhet road began in 1974 and this will eventually be linked to an all-weather highway which is planned between Dhangadhi and Dedeldhura in the west.

A fleet of container trucks operates between Calcutta and Raxaul and other points in Nepal for transporting exports to, and imports from, third countries.

### RAILWAYS, ROPEWAYS

**Nepal Yatayat Samsthan** (*The Transport Corporation of Nepal*): Teku, Kathmandu; responsible for the operation of road transport facilities, railways and ropeways; Exec. Chair. DEVENDRA RAJ UPADHAYAY.

The 53 kilometres long Janakpur Railway links Jaya Nagar (India) with Janakpurdham and Bijalpura. Another section of railway 48 kilometres long (the Nepal Government Railway) links Raxaul to Amlekhganj. A 42-kilometre ropeway links Hetauda and Kathmandu and can carry 25 tons of freight per hour throughout the year. Food grains, construction goods and heavy goods on this route are transported by this ropeway.

### SHIPPING

**Royal Nepal Shipping Corpn.:** Kalimati, Kathmandu; f. 1971; became operational in May 1972; Man. Dir. Brig. Gen. R. S. RANA.

**Royal Nepal Shipping Line:** f. 1971; became operational in May 1972; Man. Dir. Dr. J. JHA.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**Royal Nepal Airlines Corporation:** RNAC Bldg., Kantipath, Kathmandu; f. 1958; domestic services and international flights to India and Thailand; fleet of 1 Boeing 727, 2 Avro HS-748, 4 DC-3, 5 Twin Otters, 2 Pilatus Porters, 2 Jet Ranger; Chair. B. B. PRADHAN.

The following foreign airlines operate services to Nepal: Air France, Air-India, British Airways, Burma Airways, Indian Airlines Corporation, KLM, Lufthansa, Pakistan International Airways, Pan American Airways, SAS, Thai International, TWA.

## TOURISM

**Department of Tourism:** His Majesty's Government of Nepal, Ram Shah Path, Kathmandu; Dir.-Gen. DILLI RAJ UPRETY (acting).

**Department of Information:** Ministry of Communications, Ghantaghar, Kathmandu; Dir. NAGENDRA SHARMA.

## UNIVERSITY

**Tribhuvan University:** Tripureswar, Kathmandu; 1,287 teachers, *c.* 17,451 students.

# NETHERLANDS ANTILLES

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Netherlands Antilles consist of two groups of islands in the Caribbean, some 800 km. apart. The main group, lying off the coast of Venezuela, consists of Aruba, Bonaire and Curaçao; to the north, forming part of the Leeward Islands, lie the small volcanic islands of St. Eustatius, Saba and St. Maarten (the northern half of the latter island being part of the French dependency of Guadeloupe). The climate is tropical, moderated by the sea, with temperatures averaging 28°C (82°F), and little rainfall. Dutch is the official language, and English and Spanish are also widely spoken; there is also a local dialect, Papiamento, a mixture of Dutch, Spanish, Portuguese, English and African dialect. In the Leeward Islands English is generally spoken. The population is almost all Christian, and 87 per cent are Roman Catholics. The state flag (proportions 3 by 2) has a red vertical stripe on a white background, crossed by a horizontal blue stripe charged with six white stars arranged in an oval. The capital is Willemstad in Curaçao.

### Recent History

Although first discovered by Spanish explorers in 1499, the Netherlands Antilles have been in Dutch possession since the seventeenth century. In 1954 a Charter gave the islands full autonomy in domestic affairs. In May 1969, severe workers' riots in Curaçao brought about the resignation of the Prime Minister; elections were held in October. In February 1970, the socialist government of Ciro Kroon resigned over the nomination of a new governor and in 1971 the government of E. Petronia resigned over the defeat in the *Staten* of new financial measures. Elections were held in August 1973, and Juancho Evertsz became Prime Minister. Negotiations have taken place with the Dutch government with the aim of achieving independence by 1980.

### Government

Executive power in internal affairs is vested in the Council of Ministers. The Council is responsible to the legislature (*Staten*), with 22 members elected by universal adult suffrage. The Governor is responsible for external affairs and is assisted by an Advisory Council.

### Economic Affairs

Agriculture is comparatively unimportant although efforts are being made by the Government to promote farming, cattle raising and horticulture. The chief products are aloes (Bonaire is a major exporter), sorghum, divi-divi, groundnuts and beans, fresh vegetables and tropical fruit. The chief industry is oil refining; Curaçao and Aruba have become increasingly important with the development of the Venezuelan oil industry. The Shell refinery at Curacço (capacity 350,000 barrels per day) and that of Lago Oil in Aruba (capacity 400,000 barrels per day) are among the largest in the world. Oil refining accounts for about 95 per cent of exports by value.

Under the Multi-Annual Development Plan (1961–76) the Government's aim was to improve the islands' infrastructure and diversify the economy. Tourism became a boom industry with the construction of several hotels, particularly on Aruba and St. Maarten. Efforts were made to attract non-oil manufacturing industries and an electronics plant and two chemical plants were set up in the late 1960s. One of the largest dry docks in the western hemisphere, capable of handling ships of 120,000 tons, was established in Curaçao. There are also two oil transshipment terminals on Aruba and Curaçao and two more are under construction on Bonaire.

The economy was severely affected by the oil crisis in late 1973 and by mid-1974 the oil refineries were operating well below capacity. The non-oil manufacturing sector has suffered from the adverse affects of the world recession and a system of free zones, in which goods imported for re-export are not subject to import duties, has met with rather limited success in its aim to develop the Netherlands Antilles into a major distribution centre. These recent economic difficulties have resulted in a 20 per cent unemployment rate. The tourism sector, however, has enjoyed a continuous boom and is an important source of revenue.

### Education

Education is not compulsory. The Government spends about a third of the budget on education and there are good facilities. In 1974 there were 126 primary schools, three-quarters of which were private. There is very little illiteracy.

### Transport and Communications

There are no railways. All the islands have a good system of all-weather roads. Each island has a good harbour and an airport. International airlines run regular services to Curaçao, Aruba and St. Maarten.

### Tourism

Tourism is a major industry on all the islands and several new hotels have been built on Aruba. Tourism by cruise ships continues to expand.

*Visas* are not required by nationals of Belgium, Bolivia, Chile, Colombia, Ecuador, Luxembourg and the Netherlands.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 1st (Labour Day), May 19th (Ascension), May 30th (Whit Monday), December 15th (Statute Day), December 25th–26th (Christmas).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year's Day), March 24th (Good Friday), March 27th (Easter Monday), April 30th (Queen's Birthday).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency

100 cents = 1 Netherlands Antilles gulden (guilder) or florin (N.A.Fl.).

Exchange rates (December 1976):

£1 sterling = 2.966 N.A.Fl.
U.S. $1 = 1.790 N.A.Fl.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

### AREA
(sq. km.)

| TOTAL AREA | CURAÇAO | ARUBA | BONAIRE | ST. MAARTEN (Dutch side) | ST. EUSTATIUS | SABA |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 993 | 444 | 193 | 288 | 34 | 21 | 13 |

### POPULATION
(Dec. 31st, 1975)

| TOTAL | CURAÇAO | ARUBA | BONAIRE | ST. MAARTEN (Dutch side) | ST. EUSTATIUS | SABA | BIRTHS | MARRIAGES | DEATHS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 239,788 | 156,209 | 61,982 | 8,785 | 10,458 | 1,363 | 991 | 4,258 | 1,536 | 1,193 |

**Agriculture** (FAO estimates): *Crops* (1975): Sorghum 7,000 metric tons. *Livestock* (1975): 8,000 cattle, 6,000 pigs, 21,000 goats, 8,000 sheep, 61,000 poultry.

## MINING
('000 metric tons)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Phosphate rock* | 143 | 156 | 111 | 92 | 107 |
| Salt (unrefined)† | n.a. | n.a. | 200 | 480 | 480 |

Native sulphur: 35,000 metric tons in 1967.

* *Source:* International Superphosphate and Compound Manufacturers' Association, London.

† Estimated production (*Source:* U.S. Bureau of Mines).

## INDUSTRY

| | | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Beer | '000 hectolitres | 48 | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. |
| Nitrogenous fertilizers* | '000 metric tons | 43.5 | 11.5 | 18.0 | 6.6 |
| Motor spirit (petrol)† | ,, ,, ,, | 3,792 | 3,361 | 2,865 | 3,353 |
| Kerosene | ,, ,, ,, | 45 | 265 | 160 | 185 |
| Jet fuel | ,, ,, ,, | 3,130 | 2,743 | 3,272 | 2,651 |
| Distillate fuel oils (gas oil) | ,, ,, ,, | 3,420 | 3,060 | 4,350 | 2,930 |
| Residual fuel oils | ,, ,, ,, | 25,280 | 24,160 | 27,470 | 26,650 |
| Lubricating oils | ,, ,, ,, | 1,014 | 892 | 603 | 536 |
| Petroleum bitumen (asphalt) | ,, ,, ,, | 971 | 680 | 720 | 700 |
| Electric energy | million kWh. | 1,419 | 1,500 | 1,550 | 1,600 |

**Other products** ('000 metric tons, 1968): Sulphuric acid 132; Nitric acid 15.

* Estimated production (nitrogen content) in the 12 months ending June 30th of the year stated (*Source:* FAO).

† Including aviation gasoline and naphtha.

*Source:* UN, *Statistical Yearbook.*

## FINANCE

100 cents = 1 Netherlands Antilles gulden (guilder) or florin (N.A.Fl.).

Coins: 1, 2½, 5, 10 and 25 cents; 1, 2½ and 25 N.A.Fl.

Notes: 1, 2½, 5, 10, 25, 50, 100, 250 and 500 N.A.Fl.

Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = 2.966 N.A.Fl.; U.S. $1 = 1.790 N.A.Fl.
100 N.A.Fl. = £33.72 = $55.87.

*Note:* Prior to August 1971 the exchange rate was U.S. $1 = 1.88585 guilders (1 guilder = 53.026 U.S. cents). In December 1971 a new rate of $1 = 1.79 guilders (1 guilder = 55.866 U.S. cents) was established. This has remained in effect ever since, despite the devaluation of the U.S. dollar in February 1973. In terms of sterling, the exchange rate was £1 = 4.526 guilders from November 1967 to August 1971; and £1 = 4.664 guilders from December 1971 to June 1972.

**Budget** (1972—'000 N.A.Fl.): Central Revenue 115,899; Central Expenditure 125,865.

### COST OF LIVING INDICES
(1970 = 100)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Food | 107.6 | 114.2 | 127.8 | 174.7 |
| Housing | 102.8 | 104.6 | 107.4 | 116.3 |
| Clothing | 101.4 | 103.6 | 107.6 | 116.9 |
| Other | 103.3 | 105.6 | 108.9 | 119.0 |
| General Index | 104.4 | 108.1 | 114.9 | 137.3 |

### CURRENCY IN CIRCULATION
('000 N.A.Fl.)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Notes in circulation | 64,719 | 72,287 | 82,186 | 87,213 | 106,744 |
| Gold owned by the Bank of the Netherlands Antilles | 37,252 | 37,252 | 41,389 | 41,389 | 41,386 |

### BALANCE OF PAYMENTS
(million N.A.Fl.)

| | 1973 | | 1974 | | 1975 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Credit | Debit | Credit | Debit | Credit | Debit |
| Merchandise | 58.6 | 512.3 | 131.4 | 679.1 | 99.9 | 712.7 |
| Transport | 49.1 | 18.5 | 67.6 | 15.9 | 90.8 | 15.0 |
| Tourism | 260.6 | 57.7 | 269.1 | 46.1 | 258.8 | 53.3 |
| Government transfers n.e.s. | 39.8 | 9.2 | 57.1 | 5.0 | 71.9 | 5.4 |
| Investment income | 28.1 | 23.6 | 25.0 | 27.1 | 17.9 | 29.8 |
| Private transfers | 23.8 | 79.5 | 24.4 | 72.8 | 27.6 | 63.9 |
| Receipts by foreign-owned companies | 216.7 | 11.6 | 295.2 | 2.8 | 302.2 | 0.7 |
| Other services and income* | 17.2 | 13.1 | 13.0 | 14.6 | 21.4 | 26.6 |
| Private capital transfers | 50.1 | 48.0 | 33.1 | 46.5 | 50.4 | 43.3 |
| Government capital transfers | 29.5 | 7.9 | 35.0 | 6.7 | 40.9 | 7.4 |
| Net errors and omissions | 1.2 | | 3.7 | | 1.0 | |
| Revaluation of gold stock | 4.1 | | | | | |
| Balance (net monetary movements)† | 2.6 | | | 38.0 | | 24.7 |

* Including *net* receipts of oil companies and mining company. The appropriate items are thus excluded from merchandise For complete figures of merchandise transactions, *see* tables on External Trade below.

† Net change in reserves.

## EXTERNAL TRADE

('000 N.A.Fl.)

| | 1970 | 1971* | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 1,503,500 | 1,660,500 | 1,565,200 | 2,863,401 | 6,483,222 |
| Exports | 1,274,800 | 1,365,700 | 1,364,200 | 2,464,071† | 5,814,474 |

* c.i.f. value after 1971. † f.o.b. value.

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

(million N.A.Fl.)

| Imports | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Crude petroleum | 1,976 | 5,409 | 3,949 |
| Partly refined petroleum | 28 | 45 | 30 |
| Total (incl. others) | 2,863 | 6,483 | n.a. |

| Exports | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Crude petroleum | 98 | 685 | 82 |
| Partly refined petroleum | 101 | 278 | 132 |
| Petroleum products | 2,147 | 4,666 | 4,057 |
| Aviation turbine fuel | 189 | 458 | 371 |
| Gas oil | 326 | 390 | 505 |
| Residual fuel oil | 1,167 | 2,914 | 2,233 |
| Total (incl. others) | 2,464 | 5,814 | n.a. |

## COUNTRIES

('000 N.A.Fl.)

| Imports | 1974 |
|---|---|
| Colombia | 19,667 |
| Gabon | n.a. |
| Netherlands | 88,359 |
| Trinidad | 16,311 |
| United Kingdom | 37,987 |
| U.S.A. | 220,760 |
| Venezuela | 1,629,327 |
| Others | 851,040 |

| Exports | 1974 |
|---|---|
| Argentina | 1,308 |
| Brazil | 44,156 |
| Canada | 105,435 |
| Japan | 2,869 |
| Netherlands | 50,369 |
| United Kingdom | 62,758 |
| U.S.A. | 1,659,079 |

## TOURISM

(1975)

| | Curaçao | Aruba | Bonaire |
|---|---|---|---|
| Number of visitors | 103,322 | 128,852 | 8,623 |
| Number of days | 462,095 | 986,192 | 53,965 |

## TRANSPORT

### ROADS

| | 1975 | |
|---|---|---|
| | Curaçao | Aruba |
| Cars | 34,597 | 14,247 |
| Lorries | 5,185 | 465 |
| Buses | 432 | 127 |
| Taxis | 156 | 67 |
| Other Cars | 782 | 287 |
| Motor Cycles | 770 | 200 |
| TOTAL | 41,922 | 15,393 |

### SHIPPING

#### ARUBA

| Vessels | 1974 | | 1975 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | No. of Vessels | Tonnage ('000 G.R.T.) | No. of Vessels | Tonnage ('000 G.R.T.) |
| Tankers | 1,476 | 31,752 | 1,455 | 31,240 |
| Steamers and Motor Vessels | 1,342 | 7,426 | 1,407 | 7,499 |
| TOTAL | 2,818 | 39,178 | 2,862 | 38,739 |

#### CURAÇAO

| Vessels | 1974 | | 1975 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | No. of Vessels | Tonnage ('000 G.R.T.) | No. of Vessels | Tonnage ('000 G.R.T.) |
| Tankers | 1,944 | 43,296 | 2,311 | 60,967 |
| Steamers and Motor Vessels | 6,463 | 13,943 | 8,062 | 13,678 |
| TOTAL | 8,407 | 57,239 | 10,373 | 74,645 |

### PASSENGER TRAFFIC

(Curaçao and Aruba)

| | By Sea | | | By Air | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Embark | Disembark | Transit | Embark | Disembark | Transit |
| 1972 | 11,570 | 12,938 | 193,312 | 428,966 | 432,088 | 204,640 |
| 1973 | 18,703 | 19,655 | 244,718 | 460,430 | 463,045 | 228,633 |
| 1974 | 48,199 | 48,220 | 250,846 | 461,481 | 463,432 | 262,846 |
| 1975 | 58,456 | 55,978 | 245,144 | 484,476 | 486,888 | 283,890 |

## EDUCATION

(1973/74)

| | Schools | Pupils | Teachers |
|---|---|---|---|
| Primary | 126 | 38,170 | 1,492 |
| Junior High | 34 | 9,410 | 455 |
| Senior High | 4 | 2,694 | 176 |
| Special education | 22 | 1,715 | 173 |

*Sources:* Bureau voor de Statistiek; Bank van de Nederlandse Antillen.

# THE CONSTITUTION

The latest constitutional changes for the Netherlands Antilles are embodied in the Charter of the Kingdom of the Netherlands, which came into force on December 29th, 1954. Under the Charter the Netherlands, Surinam and the Netherlands Antilles (and Netherlands New Guinea) were constituted as a single realm under the House of Orange.

The Netherlands and the Netherlands Antilles each enjoy full autonomy in domestic and internal affairs and are united on a footing of equality for the protection of their common interests and the granting of mutual assistance.

Whenever the Netherlands Council of Ministers is dealing with matters coming under the heading of joint affairs of the realm (in practice mainly foreign affairs and defence) the Council assumes the status of Council of Ministers of the Kingdom. In that event the Minister Plenipotentiary appointed by the Government of Netherlands Antilles takes part with full voting powers in the deliberations.

A legislative proposal regarding affairs of the realm and applying to the Netherlands Antilles as well as to the metropolitan Netherlands is sent, simultaneously with its submission to the Netherlands Parliament, the States-General, and to the parliamentary body of the Netherlands Antilles. The latter body can report in writing to the States-General on the draft Kingdom Statute and designate one or more special delegates to attend the debates and furnish information in the meetings of the Chambers of the States-General. Before the final vote on a draft the Minister Plenipotentiary has the right to express an opinion on it. If he disapproves of the draft, and if in the Second Chamber a three-fifths majority of the votes cast is not obtained, the discussions on the draft are suspended and further deliberations take place in the Council of Ministers of the Kingdom. When special delegates attend the meetings of the Chambers this right devolves upon the delegates of the parliamentary body designated for this purpose.

Executive power in internal affairs is vested in a nominated Council of Ministers, who are responsible to the legislature (Staten). The Netherlands Antilles Staten consists of twenty-two members elected by general adult suffrage. The Governor is responsible for external affairs and is aided by an Advisory Council.

# THE GOVERNMENT

**Governor:** Dr. B. M. LEITO.

**Advisory Council:**

THE GOVERNOR (Pres.)
Dr. W. R. BOOM (Vice-Pres.)
H. G. M. PIETERS-KWIERS
R. A. C. HENRIQUEZ
I. O. MARUGG
F. J. EMAN
C. H. WHITFIELD
V. JONCKHEER-MENSING
Dr. S. W. VAN DER MEER
L. C. VAN DER LINDE-HELMIJR
J. C. PAAP (Sec.)

MINISTERS
(*September* 1976)

**Prime Minister and Minister of General Affairs:** JUANCHO M. G. EVERTSZ.

**Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Justice:** L. A. I. CHANCE.

**Minister of Finance:** M. CROES.

**Minister of Education and Culture:** F. FRANK.

**Minister of Social Affairs, Labour, Sport and Recreation:** W. GODETT.

**Minister of Economic Affairs:** Dr. R. F. PIETERNELLA.

**Minister of Welfare:** M. A. POURIER.

**Minister of Health:** Mrs. L. E. DA COSTA GOMEZ-MATHEEUWS.

**Minister of Communications and Transport:** E. VOGES.

---

**Minister Plenipotentiary for the Netherlands Antilles at The Hague:** ELDRED G. MADURO.

# PARLIAMENT

**Staten of the Netherlands Antilles:** Speaker A. NITA.

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**Nationale Volkspartij** (*National People's Party*): Willemstad; government party; Pres. and Parliamentary Leader J. M. G. Evertsz.

**Democratische Partij van Curaçao** (*Curaçao Democratic Party*): Willemstad; opposition party; Leader S. G. M. Rosendal.

**Movimiento Electoral di Pueblo:** Oranjestad, Aruba; government party; Leader G. F. Croes.

**Partido Democrático Arubano** (*Democratic Party of Aruba*): Oranjestad, Aruba; opposition party; Leader L. A. I. Chance.

**Frente Obrero de Liberación** (*Workers' Liberation Front*): government party; Leader W. Godett.

**Partido Social Democrático** (*Social Democratic Party*): opposition party; Leader R. Elhage.

## RELIGION

Roman Catholics form the largest religious community numbering more than 87 per cent of the population. The Anglican, Methodist, Dutch Reformed and other Protestant Churches have memberships of about 15,000. There are approximately 1,000 Jews.

**Roman Catholic Bishop:** Breedestraat 31, Willemstad; Mgr. Willem Michel Ellis, Bishop of Willemstad.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The administration of justice is entrusted to a Supreme Court of Justice, the members of which are nominated by the Crown, and a Court of First Instance. Appeals from the Supreme Court lie with the High Court of the Netherlands.

**President of the Supreme Court:** Dr. H. J. van Heiningen.

**Attorney-General:** Dr. J. R. Nahr.

## THE PRESS

**Amigoe di Aruba:** P.O.B. 323, Oranjestad; f. 1883; daily; Dutch; Editor/Man. J. A. van der Schoot; circ. 3,500.

**Amigoe di Curaçao:** Consciëntiesteeg 29, P.O.B. 577, Willemstad; f. 1883; Catholic; daily; Dutch; Editor N. Hendrikse; circ. 12,000.

**Beurs- en Nieuwsberichten:** W.I. Compagniestraat 41, P.O.B. 215, Willemstad; f. 1935; liberal; Dutch; daily; Editor H. O. van Delden; circ. 8,000.

**La Cruz:** Consciëntiesteeg 29, P.O.B. 577, Willemstad; f. 1894; weekly; Papiamento; Editor A. E. Panneflek; circ. 2,500.

**Curaçaosche Courant:** P.O.B. 15, Curaçao; f. 1812; weekly; Dutch; Editor P. C. Gorsira.

**The Local:** San Nicolás, Oranjestad, Aruba; English; weekly; Editor F. L. Hodge.

**Newsletter of Curaçao Trade and Industry Association:** Pietermaai 21, Willemstad, Curaçao; f. 1972; economic and industrial paper; English; monthly; Editor V. M. Oenes.

**The News:** Kruisweg 15, Oranjestad, Aruba; daily; English; Editor G. J. Schouten; circ. 3,500.

**Nobo:** Scherpenheuvel z/n, Willemstad, Curacao; daily; Papiamento; Editor Carlos Daantje; circ. 17,000.

**La Prensa:** W.I. Compagniestraat 41, Willemstad; f. 1929; daily; Papiamento; Editor Agustín Díaz; circ. 10,750.

### NEWS AGENCIES

**Agence France-Presse (A.F.P.):** Andromedaweg 4, Willemstad; Representative Mrs. E. Gorsira-Ronnet.

**Algemeen Nederlands Presbureau (Dutch News Agency, A.N.P.):** P.O.B. 439, Willemstad; Representative H. S. Pietersz.

**Associated Press (A.P.):** Willemstad; Representative M. Jeuken-Olson.

**I.P.I.:** Willemstad; Representative Dr. G. Swart.

**United Press International (U.P.I.):** Willemstad; Representative M. Herring.

## PUBLISHERS

**Curaçao Drukkerij en Uitgevers Maatschappij:** Pietermaaiweg, Willemstad, Curaçao.

**De Wit Stores N.V.:** VAD Bldg., L. G. Smith Blvd. 110, Oranjestad, Aruba; f. 1948; Man. Dir. F. Olmtak.

**Ediciones Populares:** W.I. Compagniestraat 41, Willemstad, Curaçao; f. 1929; Dir. Ronald Yrausquin; Editor Agustín M. Díaz.

**Van Dorp Aruba N.V.:** Nassaustraat 77, P.O.B. 596, Oranjestad, Aruba.

**Van Dorp Caribbean Inc.:** Breedestraat 42, Willemstad, Curaçao.

**Drukkerij Scherpenheuvel, N.V.:** Scherpenheuvel, Curaçao.

**Drukkerij de Stad, N.V.:** W.I. Compagniestraat 41, Curaçao; Dir. Ronald Yrausquin.

**Offsetdrukkerij Intergrafia, N.V.:** Essoweg 54, Curaçao.

**Verenigde Antilliaanse Drukkerijen, N.V.:** L. G. Smith Boulevard 110, Aruba.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

### RADIO

**Radio Curom** (*Curacaose Radio Vereeniging*): P.O.B. 31, Willemstad, Curaçao; f. 1933; broadcasts in Dutch, Papiamento, English and Spanish; Pres. C. G. Grootens.

**Radio Antiliana:** P.O.B. 28, Bernardstraat 61, St. Nicolaas, Aruba; commercial station; programmes in Dutch, English, Spanish and Papiamento; Dir.-Gen. H. Booy.

**Radio Caribe:** Nieuwestraat 22B, Willemstad, Curaçao; f. 1955; commercial station; programmes in Dutch, English, Spanish and Papiamento; Dir.-Gen. C. R. Heillegger.

**Radio Hoyer:** Julianaplein 21, Willemstad, Curaçao; commercial; three stations; Radio Hoyer I & II in Curaçao and Voice of Bonaire in Bonaire; programmes in Dutch, English, Spanish and Papiamento; Dir.-Gen. H. E. Hoyer.

**Radio Kelkboom:** P.O.B. 146, Oranjestad, Aruba; f. 1954; commercial radio station; programmes in Dutch, English, Spanish and Papiamento; Owner and Dir. Carlos A. Kelkboom.

**Radio Victoria:** P.O.B. 410, Oranjestad; f. 1958; religious and cultural station owned by the Evangelical Alliance Mission; programmes in Dutch, English, Spanish and Papiamento; Man. ROBERT CATTEAU, Jr.

**Trans World Radio:** Kralendijk, Bonaire; religious and cultural station; programmes to South, Central and North America, Middle East and Europe in 15 languages; Man. T. J. LOWELL.

**Voice of Aruba:** P.O.B. 219, Oranjestad, Aruba; commercial radio station; programmes in Dutch, English, Spanish and Papiamento; Man. A. ARENDA.

**Voice of Saba:** P.O.B. 1, Saba.

**Windward Islands Broadcasting:** P.O.B. 366, Philipsburg, St. Maarten; commercial; programmes in English; Man. VANCE W. JAMES.

Number of radio receivers (1976): 132,000.

### TELEVISION

**Tele-Curaçao:** P.O.B. 415, Curaçao; f. 1960; run by the Netherlands Antilles Television Company Ltd.; commercial; Gen. Man. C. S. CORSEN.

**Tele-Aruba:** P.O.B. 392, Aruba; f. 1963; run by the Antilliaanse Televisie Maatschappij; commercial; Man. S. L. SALAS.

Number of television sets (1976): 35,000.

# FINANCE

(cap. =capital; p.u. =paid up; dep. =deposits; m. =million; res. =reserves; amounts in Netherlands Antilles florins)

### BANKING

#### CENTRAL BANK

**Bank van de Nederlandse Antillen** (*Bank of the Netherlands Antilles*): Fort Amsterdam 4, Willemstad, Curaçao; f. 1828; cap. and res. 35.2m. (Dec. 1975); Man. Dir. Dr. V. A. SERVAGE; Sec. J. G. J. VAN DELDEN.

---

**Algemene Bank Nederland, N.V.:** Pietermaai 17, P.O.B. 144, Willemstad, Curaçao; f. 1936; Man. Dir. A. OORTMAN GERLINS; brs. in Aruba, Bonaire and St. Maarten.

**Aruba Bank N.V.:** Nassaustraat 41, P.O.B. 192, Oranjestad, Aruba; f. 1925; cap. p.u. 1m., dep. 14.7m. (1970); Man. Dir. F. J. EMAN.

**Banco di Caribe N.V.:** Schottegatweg-Oost 205, Willemstad, Curaçao; f. 1974; Man. Dir. E. DE KORT.

**Banco Industrial de Venezuela:** Heerenstraat 19, Willemstad, Curaçao; f. 1973; Man. E. A. ALVAREZ.

**Banco Popular Antiliano N.V.:** P.O.B. 385, Oranjestad, Aruba; f. 1960; cap. 1.8m., dep. 27.2m. (Dec. 1973); 4 brs.; Mans. E. F. HILL, J. M. CRAWFORD; with brs. in Curaçao, Bonaire, St. Maarten, Saba and St. Eustatius.

**Caribbean Mercantile Bank N.V.:** Nassaustraat 53, P.O.B. 28, Oranjestad, Aruba; f. 1963; affiliated with Maduro and Curiel's Bank N.V.; cap. p.u. 2m., dep. 25m.; Mans. V. P. HENRIQUEZ, B. KELLY.

**Maduro & Curiël's Bank (Bonaire), N.V.:** Kerkstraat, Kralendijk, Bonaire; f. 1963 (*see* below); Man. G. CURIEL.

**Maduro & Curiël's Bank N.V.:** de Ruyterplein 2-4, Willemstad, Curaçao; f. 1916; affiliated with Bank of Nova Scotia N.V., Toronto; Man. Dirs. L. CAPRILES, J. M. TIEMANS; 6 brs.

**The Windward Islands Bank Ltd.:** P.O.B. 220, Philipsburg, St. Maarten; affiliated to Maduro and Curiël's Bank, N.V.; f. 1959; Man. Dir. O. HENRIQUEZ; Man. E. W. WEST.

---

**Banco Mercantil Venezolano, N.V.:** Handelskade 4, P.O.B. 565, Willemstad, Curaçao; "off-shore" bank with no permit to operate locally; Man. C. D. KROON.

**First Curaçao International Bank, N.V.:** Breedestraat 16 (Otrabanda), Curaçao; "off-shore" bank with no permit to operate locally.

**International Bank & Trust Corporation:** P.O.B. 640, Willemstad, Curaçao; f. 1958; "off-shore" bank with no permit to operate locally; cap. $50,000; Dirs. M. SOLIS, D. DA SILVA SOLIS.

**Pierson, Heldring & Pierson (Curaçao) N.V.:** 6 John B. Gorsiraweg, P.O.B. 889, Willemstad, Curaçao; f. 1952; wholly-owned subsidiary of Pierson, Heldring and Pierson N.V., Amsterdam; "off-shore" bank with no permit to operate locally; Gen. Man. J. A. VAN ESSEN.

---

**Bank of America N.T. & S.A.:** Wilhelminaplein 14-16, P.O.B. 763, Willemstad; Man. R. H. POULSEN.

**Bank of Nova Scotia, N.V.:** P.O.B. 303, Backstreet, Philipsburg, St. Maarten; Man. C. DAVIS.

**Chase Manhattan Bank N.A.:** Mullet Bay, P.O.B. 211, Philipsburg, St. Maarten; Man. J. F. LANZ.

**Citibank N.A.:** Nassaustraat 67, P.O.B. 709, Oranjestad, Aruba; Madurostraat 7, P.O.B. 736, Willemstad, Curaçao; Gen. Man. Netherlands Antilles JOHN MCGHEE.

### INSURANCE

A number of foreign companies have offices in Curaçao and Aruba, mainly British, Canadian, Dutch and North American.

# TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE AND INDUSTRY

**Aruba Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** Wilhelminastraat 22, P.O.B. 140, Oranjestad; Pres. E. R. ARENDS; Vice-Pres. J. A. CHEMALY; Sec. A. POLVLIET.

**Curaçao Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** Willemstad, Curaçao; Chair. J. E. MAURICIO, Jr.; Sec. Dr. L. C. KOLFF.

### TRADE ASSOCIATIONS

**Aruba Trade and Industry Association:** P.O.B. 562, Oranjestad, Aruba; Pres. E. R. ARENDS.

**Vereniging Bedrijfsleven Curaçao** (*Curaçao Trade and Industry Association*): Pietermaai 21, P.O.B. 49, Curaçao.

### TRADE UNIONS

**Algemeen Verbond van Vrije Vakverenigingen—Curaçao A.V.V.-C** (*National Confederation of Curaçao Trade Unions*): Schouwburgweg 44, Willemstad, Curaçao; f. 1968; Pres. H. L. SPENCER; Gen. Sec. H. J. VAN SICHEM.

**Curaçaosche Federatie van Werknemers** (*Curaçao Federation of Workers*): Schouwburgweg 44, Curaçao; f. 1964; about 8,000 mems.; Pres. E. W. Ong-a-Kwie; Sec.-Gen. H. J. van Sichem; 204 affiliated unions.

**Curaçaosche Verbond van Vakverenigingen—CVV** (*Christian Confederation of Trade Unions in the Netherlands Antilles*): Bargestraat 1, P.O.B. 562, Willemstad, Curaçao, f. 1950; about 3,990 mems.; 9 affiliated unions; Pres. H. A. Rojer; Sec. O. I. Semerel.

**De Algemene Nederlands Antilliaanse Ambtenaren Federatie** (*General Union of Netherlands Antillean Civil Servants*): P.O.B. 604, Willemstad, Curaçao; 5,000 mems.; Pres. R. J. Sammy; Sec. Dr. H. Arends.

**Independent Oil Workers' Federation:** Grensweg 7, San Nicolas; f. 1961; 2,600 mems.; Pres. F. L. Maduro; Sec.-Gen. L. Albus; publ. *Iowua News.*

**Petroleum Workers' Federation of Curaçao:** affiliated to Int. Petroleum and Chemical Workers' Fed.; f. 1955; about 3,000 mems.; Pres. H. L. Spencer; Sec.-Gen. L. Janzen; publ. *Petrolero.*

## TRANSPORT

There are no railways.

**Roads:** All islands have a good system of all-weather roads.

**Shipping:** Curaçao and Aruba are important centres for the refining and transhipment of Venezuelan oil. A dry dock at Curaçao capable of servicing ships of 120,000 tons was completed in 1972.

**Breeships, N.V.:** Centro Comercial Antilia, Lokaal 15, Willemstad, Curaçao; 5 cargo ships; Dir. A. van Krimpen.

**Curaçaosche Scheepvaart Maatschappij, N.V.:** Emmastad, Curaçao; 14 tankers; Man. Dirs. G. J. F. Stijntzes, M. Kolijn, D. Zonneveld.

**Drechtships, N.V.:** Centro Comercial Antilia, Room 15, Willemstad, Curaçao; one tanker and six cargo ships; Dir. A. van Krimpen.

**Koraal Scheepvaart Maatschappij, N.V.:** Fokkerweg 6a, Curaçao; two chemical carriers and one cargo ship; Man. Dir. J. van Kampen.

**Oostzee (Curaçao), N.V. Stoomvaart-Maatschappij:** Handelskade 9c, Willemstad, Curaçao; two bulk carriers; Man. Dir. F. N. Rowaan.

Besides tankers, which comprise about 85 per cent of the tonnage calling at Curaçao, ships of the following companies call regularly at Aruba, Bonaire, Curaçao and St. Maarten; Royal Netherlands Steamship Co., Holland American Line, North German Lloyd, Hamburg America Line, Germanischer Lloyd, Cunard, Delta Line, Italian Line, French Line, Johnson Line, Grace Line, Mitsui O.S.K., Fred Olson Line and Alcoa.

### CIVIL AVIATION

There are airports at Curaçao (Dr. A. Plesman, also known as Hato), Aruba (Princess Beatrix), Bonaire (Flamingo Field), St. Maarten, St. Eustatius and Saba.

**ALM—Antillean Airlines:** Dr. A. Plesman Airport, Curaçao; f. 1964; internal services between Aruba, Bonaire, Curaçao and St. Maarten; external services to North, Central and South America and the West Indies; fleet: 3 DC 9/30, 1 Beechcraft A80; Pres. C. O. Yrausquin.

**Caraibische Lucht Transport Maatschappij** (*Caribbean Air Transport*): Zeelandia 3, Willemstad, Curaçao; f. 1962; operates throughout the Caribbean and Central America; non-scheduled flights to Miami; Dirs. A. J. P. Kusters, J. V. Kusters, H. Venekatte; fleet: 1 DC-6A, 2 C-46.

**Windward Islands Airways International:** P.O.B. 288, St. Maarten; charter flights and scheduled flights throughout the Caribbean; Gen. Man. Georges Greaux; fleet: 2 Twin Otter, 1 BN-2A Islander, 2 Twin Bonanza.

---

The Netherlands Antilles are also served by the following foreign airlines: *Curaçao*—Aerovías Condor (Colombia), American Airlines, Caribair (Puerto Rico), Dominicana, Eastern Airlines, KLM, LAV (Venezuela), Surinam Airlines, Trans Caribbean (U.S.A.), Viasa (Venezuela). *Aruba*—American Airlines, Aerovias Condor (Colombia), Caribair (Puerto Rico), Eastern Airlines, KLM, LAV (Venezuela), Sabena, Trans Caribbean (U.S.A.), Viasa (Venezuela). *St. Maarten*—Air France, Caribair (Puerto Rico), LIAT (Antigua).

## TOURISM

**Aruba Tourist Bureau:** A. Shüttestraat 2, Oranjestad; branches in New York, Miami and Caracas; Dir. O. B. Arends. There were 3,076 hotel beds in Aruba in January 1977.

**Bonaire Government Tourist Board:** Oranjeplein, Kralendijk, Bonaire.

**Curaçao Government Tourist Bureau:** Concordiastraat 24, Willemstad; branches in New York, Miami and Caracas; Dir. P. van der Veen.

**Saba Tourist Board:** Windwardside, Saba; Dir. James Ray Hassell.

**St. Eustatius Tourist Board:** Fort Oranjestad 1, Oranjestad: Dir. Dr. James E. Maduro.

**St. Maarten Tourist Board:** Administration Bldg., Front St., Philipsburg.

## UNIVERSITY

**Universitat di Aruba:** Aruba; 15 teachers; 150 students.

# THE NEW HEBRIDES

The New Hebrides, including the Banks and Torres Islands, form an archipelago of some 70 islands in the south-western Pacific Ocean, stretching from south of the Solomon Islands to the east of New Caledonia. Since 1906 the islands have been governed as an Anglo-French Condominium. Under this arrangement each power is responsible for its own citizens and other non-New Hebrideans who choose to be *"ressortissant"* of either power. Indigenous New Hebrideans may not claim either French or British citizenship.

In 1974 a Representative Assembly was established but this has not satisfied nationalist aspirations, led by the New Hebrides National Party which in 1975 won a majority of the elected seats in the Assembly and has continued to press for independence.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

**Area:** 14,763 square kilometres (12 large and 60 small islands forming a double chain of islands about 440 miles long).

**Population** (1967 Census): 77,982 (73,937 indigenes). Est. population at June 30th, 1976: 97,468; Vila (capital) 16,604 (December 31st, 1975).

**Employment:** The native population is mainly engaged in peasant agriculture, producing both subsistence and cash crops. Most Europeans are employed in commerce or government service.

**Agriculture:** 150,000 acres are cultivated; there are 750,000 acres of forest. Production (1975—metric tons): coconuts 259,800 (FAO estimate), copra 27,046, meat 943; small quantities of cocoa and coffee.

**Livestock** (1975—FAO estimates): Cattle 104,000, Pigs 63,000, Goats 7,000, Poultry 128,000.

**Fishing:** 8,000 metric tons landed in 1974 (FAO estimate); (1975) 5,218 metric tons frozen fish.

**Mining:** (1975) 46,520 tons of manganese exported.

**Finance:** Australian and local currency are both legal tender.

100 cents = 1 Australian dollar ($A). Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 cents. Notes: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 dollars. Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = $A1.593; U.S. $1 = 95.0 Australian cents; $A100 = £62.76 = U.S. $105.21. *Note:* For previous changes in the exchange rate, *see* the chapter on Australia.

100 centimes = 1 New Hebrides franc (franc néo-hébridais). Exchange rates (December 1976): 1 NH franc = 6.1875 French centimes; £1 sterling = 133.86 NH francs; U.S. $1 = 80.81 NH francs; 1,000 NH francs = £7.471 = U.S. $12.375.

The currencies are locally interchangeable at the rate of $A1 = 85 NH francs (December 1976).

**Condominium Budget** (1975): Revenue 737 million FNH; Expenditure 102 million FNH.

**British Budget** (1974–75): Revenue $A4,450,453; Expenditure $A4,220,528.

**French Budget** (1975 estimate): 9 million FNH.

**External Trade** (1975): *Imports:* 2,496 million NH francs (chief items rice, canned foods, beer and wines, building materials, petrol and fuel oils, clothing, textiles, machinery, vehicles and spares). *Exports:* 787.5 million NH francs (chief items frozen fish, copra; others: timber, manganese, cocoa, frozen and canned beef). Principal trading partners are Australia, France, Japan and U.S.A.

**Transport** (1975): *Roads:* 4,389 vehicles. *Shipping:* 333 ships called at New Hebrides ports. *Aviation:* 1,113 aircraft landed.

**Tourism:** In 1975 42,969 cruise ships passengers arrived in the New Hebrides and a further 15,838 visitors arrived for longer stays. Visitors are mainly from Australia and and New Caledonia.

**Education:** The British Administration runs six primary schools, one secondary school and a teacher-training college, with a total of 12–15,000 pupils. The French Administration runs 47 primary schools, two with secondary facilities, and two *lycées* (grammar schools). Total attendance is about 8,000. In addition, over 200 primary schools are maintained by missions and voluntary agencies.

## THE CONSTITUTION

In 1902, Joint Deputy Commissioners were appointed by Britain and France and in 1906 an Anglo-French Convention established the Condominium as a Joint Administration. Citizens of the two Powers enjoy equal rights of residence, personal protection and trade. Each Power retains sovereignty over its nationals and business corporations. There is no Territorial sovereignty and natives bear no allegiance to either Power.

There are three elements in the structure of administration: the British National Service, the French National Service and the Condominium (Joint) Departments. An Advisory Council, established in 1957, was presided over by the Resident Commissioners, until, following talks in 1974, Britain and France agreed to the establishment of a Representative Assembly of 42 members which replaced it in 1975.

More than half the islands have local authorities and in 1975 the municipal authorities of Vila and Santo were created.

## THE GOVERNMENT

**British High Commissioner:** EDWARD N. LARMOUR, C.M.G. (resident in London).

**French High Commissioner:** JEAN-GABRIEL ERIAU (resident in Nouméa, New Caledonia).

The High Commissioners are joint and equal heads of the Administration acting locally through British and French Resident Commissioners. The Joint Administration consists of the British National Service, the French National Service and certain Condominium services, including Treasury, Customs and Inland Revenue, Public Works and Transport, Posts and Telephones, Radio, Lands, Survey, Ports and Harbours, Civil Aviation, Agriculture and Meteorology. A rough balance is kept between nationalities in numbers appointed.

### BRITISH NATIONAL ADMINISTRATION

**Resident Commissioner:** JOHN S. CHAMPION, O.B.E.

### FRENCH NATIONAL ADMINISTRATION

**Resident Commissioner:** ROBERT GAUGER.

### REPRESENTATIVE ASSEMBLY

A 42 member Representative Assembly was established in 1974. Twenty-nine members are elected by universal adult suffrage, nine (three British, three French and three New Hebridean) by economic interests (three each from British and French interests in the Chamber of Commerce and three representing the rural co-operative movement) and four by the traditional chiefs. The members are elected for a three-year term.

The Assembly is presided over by the two Resident Commissioners who are not bound to enact resolutions unacceptable to them in their executive capacity unless these resolutions are confirmed by a two-thirds majority of all the Assembly's members.

In December 1976 the National Party held 16 of the 29 elected seats, the Union des Communautés Néo-Hébridaises 10, and the coalition formed by Nagriamel and the Mouvement Autonomiste des Nouvelles-Hébrides 2 seats.

The National Party and its allies hold a total of 21 of the 42 seats.

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**National Party:** f. 1972; aims at independence from Franco-British administration and more power for the indigenes and for the return of their lands; Pres. Rev. WALTER LINI.

**Union des Communautés Néo-Hébridaises:** f. 1974; for legal reform and increased involvement of the indigenous Melanesian population in the territory's affairs; Pres. JEAN-MARIE LEYE.

**Mouvement Autonomiste des Nouvelles-Hébrides:** f. 1974; aims to involve Melanesians in creating a political structure similar to those existing in New Caledonia and French Polynesia; Pres. AIME MALERE.

**Nagriamel:** f. 1963; rural party aiming at return of land to indigenes; Leader JIMMY STEPHENS.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

### CONDOMINIUM COURTS

**The Joint Court:** comprises a British Judge and a French Judge who alternate as President and are assisted by a Public Prosecutor, a Registrar and a Native Advocate.

**British Judge:** Sir LOUIS GEORGES SOUYAVE.

**French Judge:** L. CAZENDRES.

**Courts of First Instance:** In each District. The court has jurisdiction over all offences committed against Joint administrative regulations. Composed of British and French District Agents or full-time magistrates sitting with one assessor.

### NATIONAL COURTS

For all suits between non-natives, except for certain land claims.

### NATIVE COURTS

Composed of one of the two Agents of the District sitting with two native assessors. Their jurisdiction covers all criminal offences committed by natives.

## RELIGION

Most of the inhabitants are Christian. Twelve Protestant groups are represented, including Presbyterian and Church of Melanesia (Anglican). The Roman Catholic Church is also well established.

**Church of Melanesia:** Bishop: The Rt. Rev. D. A. RAWCLIFFE; Lolowai, Longana.

**Roman Catholic:** Bishop of Port Vila: (vacant). Apostolic Administrator PIERRE MARTIN; B.P. 59, Port Vila.

## THE PRESS

There are no independent daily or weekly newspapers.

**New Hebridean Viewpoints:** quarterly journal published by New Hebrides National Party, Vila.

**New Hebrides News:** British Residency; f. 1955; fortnightly; circ. 3,200.

**Nabanga:** French Residency; f. 1975; fortnightly tabloid; circ. 2,500.

## RADIO

**Radio Vila:** P.O.B. 110, Port Vila; f. 1966; broadcasts in English, French and Pidgin; Mans. R. J. MAKIN, J. MASSIAS.

In 1975 there were 15,000 receivers.

## FINANCE

New Hebrides is rapidly developing as a tax-haven. There are a growing number of banks, exempted from tax, largely administered by trust companies. Bank Gutzwiller, Kurz, Bungener Overseas (Ltd.), Banque de l'Indochine et de Suez, Barclays International, Commercial Banking Company of Sydney, Bank of New South Wales, Commonwealth Savings Bank of Australia (agency), National Bank of Australia, Hong Kong and Shanghai Bank, Australia and New Zealand Bank, Commercial Bank of Australia have branches in the New Hebrides.

## TRANSPORT

### ROADS

In 1975 there were 400 miles of roads, 240 miles of which consisted of seasonal earth motor tracks.

### SHIPPING

The principal ports are Vila and Santo.

**Burns Philp (New Hebrides) Ltd.:** agents for regular services linking the New Hebrides with Australia, the Solomon Islands and New Guinea.

The New Hebrides are served by Messageries Maritimes and P&O Lines.

There are also other passenger and cargo services linking the New Hebrides with the United Kingdom, Australia and New Zealand.

### CIVIL AVIATION

The principal airports are Bauer Field (Efate) and Pekoa (Santo).

The New Hebrides are also served by Air Nauru, Air Pacific and Union des Transports Aériens.

**Air Melanesia:** P.O.B. 72, Hong Kong and New Zealand House, Vila; f. 1966; operates internal regular and charter service under the auspices of New Hebrides Airways and Société Française Air Hébrides, a subsidiary of Union des Transports Aériens.

# NEW ZEALAND

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

New Zealand lies in the South Pacific Ocean, 1,100 miles south-east of Australia. It consists of North Island and South Island, separated by the narrow Cook Strait, and several smaller islands, including Stewart Island in the south. The climate is moderate, with an average temperature of 52°F (12°C), except in the far north where higher temperatures are reached. The language is English and the Maori population also uses its own tongue. About 35 per cent of the population are Anglicans, 22 per cent Presbyterian and 16 per cent Roman Catholics, with the remainder belonging to other Christian denominations. The national flag (proportions 2 by 1) is blue, with a United Kingdom flag as a canton in the upper hoist. In the fly are four five-pointed red stars, edged in white, in the form of the Southern Cross. The capital is Wellington, on North Island.

### Recent History

New Zealand is a former British colony. It became a dominion, under the British Crown, in 1907 and achieved full independence by the Statute of Westminster, passed by the British Parliament in 1931 and accepted by New Zealand in 1947. Since the Second World War New Zealand has taken an increasing part in world affairs.

In 1962 Western Samoa, formerly administered by New Zealand, attained independence, and in 1965 the Cook Islands attained full internal self-government, but retained many links, including common citizenship, with New Zealand. In October 1974, Niue, one of New Zealand's island territories, obtained similar status "in free association with New Zealand". The latter, however, remains responsible for Niue's defence and external affairs and continues to provide financial and other aid.

In December 1972 the first Labour government for over twelve years came to power, under the leadership of Norman Kirk, after a succession of National Party administrations. When Labour took office, the economy was thriving, mainly as a result of an international price boom for agricultural commodities. However, this prosperity brought with it the problem of inflation. The Kirk cabinet imposed a three-year price freeze on government charges, including transport and public utilities, but soaring domestic demand and the energy crisis of 1973–74 led to a rapid rise in imports, a consequent reduction in exchange reserves and a severe balance of payments problem, leading to extensive borrowing from abroad to maintain full employment.

The Labour government pursued a more independent foreign policy than its predecessors. It phased out New Zealand's military commitments under the South-East Asia Treaty Organization (SEATO) and established diplomatic relations with the People's Republic of China. In 1974 New Zealand protested strongly against French testing of nuclear weapons in the Pacific.

Norman Kirk died in August 1974 and Wallace Rowling, his Finance Minister, became Prime Minister in September. During his term of office the economic recession worsened and the currency was devalued twice. In November 1975 a general election resulted in victory for the National Party. The new Prime Minister, Robert Muldoon, introduced austere economic policies and a wage freeze which has led to prolonged and bitter conflict with the trade unions. A determined campaign against illegal immigrants has also been conducted.

### Government

Executive power is vested in the British monarch, as Head of State, and is exercisable by an appointed representative, the Governor-General, who must be guided by the advice of the Executive Council (Cabinet), led by the Prime Minister. Legislative power is vested in the unicameral House of Representatives, with 87 members (including four Maoris) elected for three years by universal adult suffrage. The Governor-General appoints the Prime Minister and, on the latter's recommendation, other Ministers. The Cabinet is responsible to the House.

### Defence

The total strength of regular forces in 1976 was 12,575: army 5,432, navy 2,843, air force 4,300. Defence spending for 1975/76 amounted to $NZ186.6 million.

### Economic Affairs

The external economy is heavily dependent on the pastoral and agricultural industries: wool, meat and dairy produce account for over 80 per cent of total exports and 14 per cent of GDP. In 1974/75 the United Kingdom took over 20 per cent of exports, mainly meat and dairy produce. The United Kingdom's entry into the EEC in 1973 has resulted in reduced trade, but better terms than were expected, especially for New Zealand's dairy produce, were negotiated. New Zealand's next largest overseas markets are Australia, the U.S.A., the EEC and Japan. Markets are being extended in the Pacific region, South-East Asia, Latin America and the Caribbean countries.

In 1965 New Zealand and Australia established a free trade agreement (NAFTA), under which duties on selected commodities have been progressively eliminated.

Industrial production is expanding and now accounts for nearly a quarter of GDP and 12 per cent of total exports. Exotic forests, under controlled management, provide a continuing supply of timber for the growing pulp and paper industry. Coal production is sufficient for all local needs and the refining of imported crude oil supplies most of the country's petroleum and related products. Light industry continues to expand, the principal branches being food-processing and canning, car-assembly, transport equipment, wood and cork products, textiles and footwear, apparel and made-up textile goods. Hydro-electric power resources have been further developed. A government-sponsored steel industry, based on the smelting of local iron sands, is in operation on the west coast of the North Island, and a large aluminium smelter at Bluff produces about 80,000 tons annually. High quality silica sand has also been found in South Canterbury (South Island). In addition to the oil refinery at Marsden Point, Whangarei, and an inland natural gas field at Kapuni, North Island, off-shore oil and extensive natural gas deposits have been discovered at Maui off the Taranaki Coast.

Since 1974 New Zealand has faced serious economic problems. The trade surplus of 1973 was followed by a 1974 deficit of $NZ 880 million as a result of diminishing export receipts, particularly for wool and meat, and an increase in import costs. The trade gap exceeded $NZ 1,000 million per year by mid-1975. Heavy foreign borrowing, stricter import controls and a 15 per cent devaluation in August 1975 went some way towards stabilizing the situation but the trade deficit for the 12 months ending July 1976 was still $NZ 701 million. Throughout 1976 the Muldoon government pursued austere budgetary policies and implemented a wage freeze.

Following the 17.5 per cent devaluation of the Australian dollar in November 1976 New Zealand devalued by 7 per cent but in December adjusted this to a 5 per cent devaluation.

### Transport and Communications

In 1976 New Zealand had almost 5,000 km. of railways and 92,604 km. of roads. There are about forty ports, the chief of which are Auckland, Wellington, Lyttelton (the port of Christchurch) and Dunedin. Much traffic between North and South Island is by air; there are also roll-on roll-off ferry services linking Wellington with Picton and Lyttelton. The main centres are joined by an air service network and New Zealand is linked to most major Pacific countries by international airlines. There are international airports at Auckland, Christchurch and Wellington. In July 1971 the earth satellite station at Warkworth (north of Auckland) was opened and is linked to the INTELSAT III communications system over the Pacific.

### Social Welfare

New Zealand has a comprehensive social welfare system administered by the Department of Social Security. A tax is levied on all incomes to finance the services, which provide medical care and benefits for old age, blindness, widowhood, orphanhood, unemployment and sickness, as well as superannuation and family benefits. There are reciprocal agreements with Australia and the U.K.

### Education

State education is free and, between the ages of six and fifteen, compulsory. Primary education lasts from five to eleven, after which children pass on to intermediate schools for two years before going on to secondary schools until a maximum age of eighteen. In 1973 more than 441,462 pupils were enrolled in primary schools, over 82,211 at intermediate schools, and nearly 209,000 in secondary schools. Special educational services cater for children in remote areas and for the physically handicapped. There are six universities and an agricultural college with university status.

### Tourism

New Zealand's tourist attractions are chiefly natural: high mountains, lakes, hot springs and beaches. There are abundant opportunities for outdoor recreation and New Zealand is particularly well-known for its fishing.

*Visas* are not required to visit New Zealand by nationals of Belgium, Denmark, France, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Monaco, the Netherlands, Norway, Sweden, Switzerland and the United Kingdom. Visa requirements are waived for limited periods for nationals of the Federal Republic of Germany, Finland, Iceland, Japan and the U.S.A.

### Sport

Rugby football is the national game but rugby league, soccer, swimming and tennis are also very popular. Horse racing also has a wide following.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** June 6th (Queen's Official Birthday), October 24th (Labour Day), December 25th (Christmas Day), December 26th (Boxing Day).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year's Day), February 6th (New Zealand Day), March 24th–27th (Easter), April 25th (ANZAC Day).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 cents = 1 New Zealand dollar ($NZ).

Exchange rates (December 1976):

£1 sterling = $NZ 1.826;
U.S. $1 = $NZ 1.103.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

| Area | Census | Estimated Population (at June 30th) | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | March 1971 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 | 1976 |
| 268,676 sq. km.* | 2,862,631 | 2,962,911 | 3,026,000 | 3,086,900 | 3,129,383 |

* 103,736 square miles.

On June 30th, 1975, total population included an estimated 252,700 Maoris.

## CHIEF CENTRES OF POPULATION

(Estimate at June 30th, 1976)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Wellington (capital) | 349,628 | Christchurch | 325,710 |
| Auckland | 797,406 | Hamilton | 154,606 |
| Dunedin | 120,426 | | |

## BIRTHS, MARRIAGES AND DEATHS

| | Live Births* | | Marriages | | Deaths* | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Number | Rate (per '000) | Number | Rate (per '000) | Number | Rate (per '000) |
| 1971 | 64,704 | 22.7 | 27,199 | 9.5 | 24,309 | 8.5 |
| 1972 | 63,215 | 21.8 | 26,868 | 9.2 | 24,801 | 8.5 |
| 1973 | 60,727 | 20.5 | 26,274 | 8.9 | 25,314 | 8.5 |
| 1974 | 59,336 | 19.6 | 25,412 | 8.4 | 25,261 | 8.4 |
| 1975 | 56,639 | 18.3 | 24,534 | 7.9 | 25,114 | 8.1 |

* Data for births and deaths are tabulated by year of registration rather than by year of occurrence.

**Expectation of life:** Males 68.19 years; females 74.30 years (1965–67).

## IMMIGRATION AND EMIGRATION*

(April 1st to March 31st)

| | 1968/69 | 1969/70 | 1970/71 | 1971/72 | 1972/73 | 1973/74 | 1974/75 | 1975/76 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Long-term immigrants | 23,225 | 26,825 | 39,377 | 45,099 | 54,651 | 69,815 | 65,900 | 48,460 |
| Long-term emigrants | 29,802 | 29,822 | 38,165 | 37,546 | 35,483 | 42,338 | 43,461 | 43,160 |

* Figures refer to non-residents intending to remain in New Zealand, or New Zealand residents intending to remain abroad, for more than one year.

## EMPLOYMENT

(October 1975)

('000)

| | Males | Females | Total |
|---|---|---|---|
| Agriculture, Hunting, Forestry and Fishing | 128.1 | 16.1 | 144.2 |
| Mining and Quarrying | 4.3 | 0.2 | 4.5 |
| Manufacturing Industry | 206.1 | 76.0 | 282.1 |
| Electricity, Gas and Water | 14.1 | 1.5 | 15.6 |
| Construction | 90.6 | 3.4 | 94.0 |
| Wholesale and Retail Trade | 110.1 | 80.9 | 191.0 |
| Transport, Storage and Communications | 89.3 | 21.6 | 110.9 |
| Finance, Insurance, Real Estate, etc. | 43.1 | 33.4 | 76.5 |
| Community, Social and Personal Services | 135.7 | 128.9 | 264.6 |
| Total in Industry | 821.4 | 326.0 | 1,183.4 |
| Armed Forces in New Zealand | 10.4 | 0.7 | 11.1 |
| Registered Unemployed | 2.7 | 1.5 | 4.2 |
| Total Labour Force | 834.5 | 364.2 | 1,198.7 |

## AGRICULTURE

### PRINCIPAL CROPS

(April 1st to March 31st)

| | Area ('000 hectares) | | | Production ('000 metric tons) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1971/72 | 1972/73 | 1973/74 | 1971/72 | 1972/73 | 1973/74 |
| Wheat | 107 | 108 | 67 | 389 | 398 | 215 |
| Oats | 16 | 15 | 21 | 50 | 47 | 63 |
| Barley | 96 | 74 | 87 | 336 | 257 | 242 |
| Maize | 15 | 13 | 12 | 116 | 102 | 88 |
| Peas | 23 | 21 | 20 | 58 | 59 | 53 |
| Potatoes | 8 | 9 | 9 | 242 | 238 | 206 |

### LIVESTOCK

('000 at January 31st)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 | 1976 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Dairy cows in milk | 2,190 | 2,140 | 2,080 | 2,092 |
| Total cattle | 9,088 | 9,415 | 9,653 | 9,777 |
| Breeding ewes | 41,017 | 40,366 | 41,108* | n.a. |
| Total sheep | 56,684 | 55,883 | 55,320* | n.a. |
| Total pigs | 507 | 507 | 500 | 505 |

* As at June 30th.

### LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS

('000 metric tons, April 1st to March 31st)

| | 1971/72 | 1972/73 | 1973/74 | 1974/75 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Beef | 389.6 | 423.8 | 377.9 | n.a. |
| Veal | 20.3 | 21.7 | 26.8 | n.a. |
| Mutton | 195.8 | 215.1 | 192.9 | n.a. |
| Lamb | 378.9 | 341.0 | 304.6 | n.a. |
| Pig meat | 40.6 | 35.3 | 34.4 | n.a. |
| Offal | 57.1 | 60.2 | 53.4 | n.a. |
| Liquid milk (million litres) | 6,048 | 5,881 | 5,512 | 5,813 |
| Butter (creamery) | 245.8 | 239.0 | 215.9 | 240.1† |
| Cheese | 104.3 | 101.1 | 89.0 | 88.6† |
| Preserved milk* | 257.85 | 246.58 | 263.42 | 301.80 |
| Casein | 40.27 | 46.29 | 35.47 | 34.49 |
| Wool: greasy | 322 | 309 | 285 | 294 |
| clean | 229.9 | 220.5 | 203.5 | 213 |

* Skim-milk powder, condensed and powdered whole-milk, butter-milk powder.
† Provisional.

## FORESTRY

### SAWNWOOD PRODUCTION

('000 cubic metres, April 1st to March 31st)

| Species | 1969/70 | 1970/71 | 1971/72 | 1972/73 | 1973/74 | 1974/75 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Rimu and miro | 325.4 | 325.4 | 303.1 | 281.0 | 288.2 | 271.5 |
| Matai | 36.1 | 26.9 | 17.7 | 18.3 | 17.1 | 17.1 |
| Douglas fir | 129.8 | 124.1 | 144.2 | 157.3 | 177.2 | 147.3 |
| Kahikatea | 34.9 | 30.0 | 30.8 | 28.4 | 26.4 | 28.9 |
| Exotic pines | 1,189.7 | 1,265.0 | 1,167.6 | 1,234.4 | 1,470.3 | n.a. |
| Total (incl. others) | 1,805.4 | 1,850.9 | 1,747.5 | 1,785.5 | 2,054.7 | 2,085.6 |

## FISHERIES

('000 metric tons)

| | QUANTITY | | | VALUE ($NZ '000) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
| Marine fish | 40.1 | 44.8 | 48.6 | 6,819 | 8,546 | 10,269 |
| Oysters | 8.3 | 10.6 | 10.1 | 1,628 | 2,101 | 2,450 |
| Rock lobster | 4.6 | 4.8 | 3.6 | 8,145 | 9,487 | 7,053 |
| Other | 5.2 | 6.5 | 6.8 | 717 | 1,408 | 2,065 |
| TOTAL | 58.2 | 66.7 | 69.1 | 17,309 | 21,542 | 21,837 |

## MINING

| | | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Hard coal | '000 metric tons | 534 | 422 | 2,564 |
| Lignite | " " " | 1,647 | 2,046 | |
| Gold | kilogrammes | 420.2 | 343.5 | 146.5 |
| Silver | " | 973.2 | 1,529.7 | 56.4 |
| Petroleum (crude) | '000 cu. metres | 178 | 205 | 220 |
| Natural gas | million cu. metres | 353.3 | 419.78 | 484.11 |
| Iron sands | '000 metric tons | 1,389 | 2,181 | 2,352 |
| Silica sand | " " " | 110 | 124 | 148 |
| Limestone | " " " | 3,131 | 3,717 | 3,672 |
| Salt | " " " | 59 | 103 | 55 |

## INDUSTRY

### SELECTED COMMODITIES

| | | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Canned meat | metric tons | 3,647 | 4,367 | 4,223 |
| Flour | " " | 207,784 | 212,553 | 219,251 |
| Refined sugar | " " | 155,332 | 168,398 | 148,066 |
| Biscuits | long tons | 27,321 | 26,050 | 28,437 |
| Jam* | metric tons | 5,249 | 4,749 | 7,821 |
| Canned fruit* | " " | 23,493 | 19,947 | 18,189 |
| Canned vegetables* | " " | 17,596 | 20,159 | 21,584 |
| Soap flakes and powder | " " | 10,048 | 12,081 | 9,295 |
| Beer and stout | '000 litres | 380,106 | 391,054 | 421,029 |
| Wool yarn | '000 kg. | 18,965 | 19,400 | 18,135 |
| Woollen and worsted piece goods | '000 sq. metres | 3,689 | 4,825 | 3,162 |
| Refrigerators | number | 229,638 | 246,248 | 262,389 |
| Washing machines | " | 73,476 | 83,364 | 91,690 |
| Lawn mowers | " | 94,688 | 101,233 | 98,769 |
| Radios | " | 124,524 | 169,426 | 163,628 |
| Tobacco | metric tons | 949 | 867 | 811 |
| Cigarettes | million | 6,004 | 5,889 | 6,488 |
| Chemical fertilizers | metric tons | 2,607 | 2,268 | 1,801 |
| Cement | " " | 1,058 | 1,110 | 1,074 |
| Passenger cars | number | 72,346 | 67,667 | 67,457 |
| Trucks, vans, buses | " | 13,951 | 12,577 | 12,894 |

* Year ended June.

## FINANCE

100 cents=1 New Zealand dollar ($NZ).
Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 cents.
Notes: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 100 dollars.
Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling=$NZ1.826; U.S. $1=$NZ1.103.
$NZ100=£54.76=U.S. $90.63.

*Note:* The New Zealand dollar was introduced in July 1967, replacing the New Zealand pound at the rate of £NZ1=$NZ2 From October 1961 the New Zealand pound had a value of U.S. $2.78, so the initial value of the New Zealand dollar was U.S. $1.39 (U.S. $1=71.9 NZ cents). This remained in force until November 1967, after which the exchange rate was $NZ1= U.S. $1.12 (U.S. $1=89.3 NZ cents) until August 1971. From December 1971 to February 1973 the par value of the New Zealand dollar was U.S. $1.216 (U.S. $1=82.2 NZ cents), though the effective mid-point rate was $NZ1=U.S. $1.195. From February to July 1973 the exchange rate was $NZ1=U.S. $1.351 (U.S. $1=74.0 NZ cents). In terms of sterling, the exchange rate was £1=$NZ2.143 ($NZ1=9s. 4d. or 46.67p.) from November 1967 to December 1971; and £1=$NZ2.180 from December 1971 to June 1972. The fixed relationship with the U.S. dollar was ended in July 1973, since when the basis for the New Zealand dollar's valuation has been a weighted "basket" of currencies of the country's main trading partners. In September 1973 the New Zealand dollar was revalued by 10 per cent against this "basket" (becoming equivalent to U.S. $1.478) but in September 1974 it was effectively devalued by about 6.2 per cent, and in August 1975 by 15 per cent. In November 1976 the currency was devalued by a further 7 per cent but this was partially reversed in December. For converting the value of foreign trade transactions, the average value of the New Zealand dollar was: U.S. $1.136 in 1971; U.S. $1.195 in 1972; U.S. $1.363 in 1973; U.S. $1.401 in 1974; U.S. $1.215 in 1975.

### BUDGET
($NZ million, April 1st to March 31st)

| INCOME | 1974/75 |
|---|---|
| Income Tax | 2,136 |
| Estate and Gift Duty | 41 |
| Land Tax | 3 |
| Total Direct Taxation | 2,181 |
| Customs Duty | 229 |
| Beer Duty | 46 |
| Sales Tax | 235 |
| Payroll Tax | 1 |
| Racing Duty | 22 |
| Other Stamp Duties | 26 |
| Other | 21 |
| Total Indirect Taxation | 580 |
| Total Taxation Receipts, Consolidated Revenue Account | 2,761 |
| Highways Tax | 105 |
| Total Taxation | 2,865 |
| Interest, Profit and Miscellaneous Receipts | 155 |
| Borrowing | 194 |
| TOTAL | 3,214 |

| EXPENDITURE | 1974/75 |
|---|---|
| Administration | 400 |
| Defence | 163 |
| Foreign Affairs | 51 |
| Development of Industry | 297 |
| Education | 527 |
| Social Services | 789 |
| Health | 492 |
| Transport and Communications | 211 |
| Debt Services and Miscellaneous Investment Transactions | 284 |
| Total Net Expenditure | 3,214 |
| TOTAL | 3,214 |

## NATIONAL INCOME AND EXPENDITURE
($NZ million)

| | 1972–73 | 1973–74 | 1974–75* |
|---|---|---|---|
| NATIONAL INCOME AT FACTOR COST | 6,489 | 7,468 | 8,162 |
| Indirect taxation | 603 | 687 | 717 |
| Subsidies | −101 | −134 | −132 |
| NATIONAL INCOME AT MARKET PRICES | 6,991 | 8,020 | 8,747 |
| Depreciation | 534 | 607 | 674 |
| GROSS NATIONAL PRODUCT | 7,525 | 8,628 | 9,421 |
| EXPENDITURE ON G.N.P.: | | | |
| Personal expenditure on consumer goods and services | 4,617 | 5,067 | 5,734 |
| Public authority current expenditure | 1,117 | 1,329 | 1,596 |
| Gross domestic capital formation in N.Z. | 1,639 | 2,067 | 2,510 |
| Change in stocks | 13 | 282 | 960 |
| Exports of goods and services | 1,952 | 2,238 | 2,120 |
| Imports of goods and services | −1,693 | −2,223 | −3,364 |
| EXPENDITURE ON GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT | 7,645 | 8,760 | 9,556 |
| Net factor payments to rest of world | −120 | −132 | −135 |
| EXPENDITURE ON GROSS NATIONAL PRODUCT | 7,525 | 8,628 | 9,421 |

* Provisional.

**Currency in Circulation:** $NZ 349.8 million (October 31st, 1976).

## OVERSEAS RESERVES
($NZ million at March 31st)

| | ASSETS OF N.Z. BANKING SYSTEM | OVERSEAS SECURITIES | | GOLD | IMF | | TOTAL RESERVES |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Treasury-held | Other Government-held | | RESERVE POSITION | SPECIAL DRAWING RIGHTS | |
| 1972 | 331.4 | 186.3 | 18.9 | 0.7 | 47.5 | 45.1 | 629.9 |
| 1973 | 561.9 | 235.0 | 22.3 | 0.7 | 52.1 | 45.1 | 917.2 |
| 1974 | 477.1 | 182.1 | 21.7 | 0.7 | 45.1 | 51.9 | 778.5 |
| 1975 | 281.8 | 230.9 | 23.9 | 0.7 | n.a. | 4.8 | 542.1 |
| 1976 | 374.2 | 274.0 | 26.3 | 0.7 | n.a. | 9.7 | 684.8 |

## BALANCE OF PAYMENTS
($NZ million, April 1st to March 31st)

| | 1973/74 | | | 1974/75* | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Credit | Debit | Balance | Credit | Debit | Balance |
| Merchandise transactions f.o.b. | 1,862.0 | 1,582.8 | 279.2 | 1,618.1 | 2,576.6 | −958.5 |
| Non-monetary gold | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Transport | 194.2 | 294.4 | −100.2 | 266.3 | 396.3 | −130.0 |
| Travel | 78.5 | 143.4 | −64.9 | 107.0 | 180.3 | −73.3 |
| Insurance | 7.3 | 20.8 | −13.5 | 23.8 | 25.2 | −1.4 |
| International investment income | 82.9 | 214.8 | −131.9 | 72.3 | 207.3 | −135.0 |
| Government transactions | 31.1 | 52.0 | −20.9 | 36.4 | 69.3 | −32.9 |
| Miscellaneous receipts and payments | 57.7 | 127.5 | −69.8 | 61.3 | 114.1 | −52.8 |
| Transfers | 122.9 | 96.1 | 26.8 | 123.1 | 128.8 | −5.7 |
| TOTAL CURRENT ACCOUNT | 2,436.6 | 2,531.8 | −95.2 | 2,308.3 | 3,697.9 | −1,389.6 |
| Direct private investment (net) | 137.2 | — | 137.2 | 149.0 | — | 149.0 |
| Other private long-term capital (net) | 37.9 | — | 37.9 | 208.1 | — | 208.1 |
| Government long-term capital (net) | — | 38.3 | −38.3 | 234.5 | — | 234.5 |
| Short-term capital (net)† | — | 56.9 | −56.9 | 696.7 | — | 696.7 |
| TOTAL (net monetary movements) | — | 15.3 | −15.3 | — | 101.3 | −101.3 |

* Provisional. † Including net errors and omissions.

## EXTERNAL TRADE

($NZ '000)

Twelve months ending June 30th.

| | 1970/71 | 1971/72 | 1972/73 | 1973/74* | 1974/75* | 1975/76* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports c.i.f. | 1,155,528 | 1,238,983 | 1,374,137 | 2,014,177 | 2,737,460 | n.a. |
| Exports f.o.b. | 1,131,719 | 1,374,956 | 1,791,979 | 1,787,563 | 1,612,607 | 2,371,605 |

* Provisional.

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

($NZ'000)

| IMPORTS (current domestic value) | 1972/73 | 1973/74* | 1974/75* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Food and live animals | 67,120 | 85,838 | 124,595 |
| Beverages and tobacco | 15,424 | 19,762 | 21,600 |
| Crude materials (inedible) except fuels | 53,723 | 77,027 | 94,660 |
| Mineral fuels, lubricants, etc. | 76,876 | 169,997 | 316,958 |
| Animal and vegetable oils and fats | 2,789 | 7,869 | 11,022 |
| Chemicals | 167,907 | 246,859 | 288,268 |
| Basic manufactures | 316,042 | 492,157 | 618,280 |
| Machinery and transport equipment | 466,621 | 597,549 | 800,950 |
| Miscellaneous manufactured articles | 100,614 | 132,351 | 172,441 |
| Other commodities and transactions | 15,069 | 12,855 | 21,659 |
| TOTAL | 1,282,185 | 1,842,263 | 2,470,433 |

* Provisional.

| EXPORTS (f.o.b., excluding re-exports) | 1972/73 | 1973/74* | 1974/75* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Meat and meat preparations | 540,912 | 534,849 | 439,729 |
| Butter | 137,087 | 107,152 | 122,345 |
| Cheese | 79,194 | 61,805 | 48,423 |
| Fruit and vegetables | 30,771 | 35,866 | 40,194 |
| Hides, skins and pelts | 95,933 | 67,207 | 62,691 |
| Wool | 424,641 | 363,410 | 262,470 |
| Sausage casings | 14,209 | 16,607 | 18,297 |
| Tallow | 9,729 | 13,851 | 15,611 |
| Casein | 22,028 | 28,556 | 14,652 |
| Pulp, paper and paper board | 36,420 | 51,801 | 80,275 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 1,758,688 | 1,744,741 | 1,548,715 |

**Re-exports** ($NZ'000): 1972/73 33,281; 1973/74* 42,822; 1974/75* 63,892.

* Provisional.

## PRINCIPAL TRADING PARTNERS

($NZ '000)

| IMPORTS | 1972/73 | 1973/74† | 1974/75† |
|---|---|---|---|
| Australia | 323,468 | 449,313 | 502,639 |
| Bahrain | 6,017 | 11,122 | 10,354 |
| Belgium/Luxembourg | 7,080 | 13,505 | 17,416 |
| Canada | 34,643 | 44,665 | 48,898 |
| France | 12,824 | 18,115 | 24,340 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 50,969 | 86,767 | 110,553 |
| Hong Kong | 20,011 | 40,780 | 33,664 |
| India | 10,936 | 14,821 | 19,783 |
| Iran | 9,776 | 18,594 | 95,146 |
| Italy | 16,211 | 29,541 | 39,018 |
| Japan | 166,736 | 248,047 | 335,625 |
| Malaysia | 8,080 | 11,750 | 9,098 |
| Netherlands | 16,074 | 28,418 | 36,926 |
| Sweden | 12,283 | 15,581 | 21,726 |
| Switzerland | 12,780 | 17,857 | 25,699 |
| United Kingdom | 303,582 | 350,921 | 465,078 |
| U.S.A. | 145,857 | 224,984 | 329,939 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 1,282,185 | 1,842,263 | 2,470,434 |

| EXPORTS* | 1973/74† | 1974/75† | 1975/76† |
|---|---|---|---|
| Australia | 171,789 | 187,523 | 286,987 |
| Belgium/Luxembourg | 35,789 | 16,341 | 25,371 |
| Canada | 52,436 | 45,081 | 60,040 |
| China, People's Republic | 16,952 | 10,183 | 25,399 |
| Fiji | 20,253 | 23,393 | 30,846 |
| France | 37,802 | 43,398 | 65,376 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 41,046 | 41,900 | 61,578 |
| Hong Kong | 17,247 | 17,219 | 24,222 |
| Italy | 26,835 | 20,969 | 38,028 |
| Japan | 248,789 | 186,756 | 323,377 |
| Malaysia | 18,412 | 20,973 | 26,130 |
| Netherlands | 46,848 | 36,090 | 55,101 |
| Peru | 21,302 | 27,964 | 16,514 |
| Philippines | 25,907 | 29,199 | 34,749 |
| Poland | 13,715 | 10,597 | 23,461 |
| U.S.S.R. | 38,146 | 45,410 | 62,130 |
| United Kingdom | 365,790 | 344,079 | 449,415 |
| U.S.A. | 295,343 | 183,847 | 268,016 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 1,757,405 | 1,569,429 | 2,305,346 |

* Excluding ships' stores, specie and gold. † Provisional.

## TOURISM

(1974/75)

| From | Visitors ('000) |
|---|---|
| Australia | 208.0 |
| U.S.A. | 48.1 |
| United Kingdom | 23.6 |
| Canada | 12.1 |
| Japan | 8.2 |
| Western Europe | 9.7 |
| Other Countries | 48.2 |
| TOTAL | 358.0 |

In the year ending March 31st, 1975, 215,090 tourists visited New Zealand.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

| Year Ending March 31st | Passenger Journeys ('000) | | Goods Carried ('000 metric tons) | | | | Net Metric Ton-Km. (million) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Railway | Motor* | Timber | Livestock | Agricultural Lime | Total (incl. others) | |
| 1974 | 18,944 | 20,947 | 2,256 | 77 | 203 | 13,167 | 3,627.5 |
| 1975 | 18,894 | 20,768 | 2,222 | 67 | 142 | 12,883 | 3,608.2 |
| 1976† | 20,035 | 21,320 | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. | 13,197 | 3,650 |

* Railway Department's motor services only. † Provisional.

### ROAD TRAFFIC

(Vehicles licensed at March 31st)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Private cars | 1,032,228 | 1,091,160 | 1,142,326 |
| Lorries | 194,654 | 200,127 | 206,776 |
| Buses and service cars | 3,100 | 3,054 | 3,130 |
| Trailers | 256,281 | 279,650 | 304,883 |
| Motor cycles and power cycles | 72,648 | 87,410 | 93,977 |
| Other vehicles | 94,047 | 104,207 | 106,285 |
| TOTAL | 1,652,958 | 1,765,608 | 1,857,377 |

### SHIPPING

| | Entered | | | | Cleared | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Overseas | | Coastal | | Overseas | | Coastal | |
| | Vessels | Net Tonnage ('000) | Vessels | Net Tonnage ('000) | Vessels | Net Tonnage ('000) | Vessels | Net Tonnage ('000) |
| 1973 | 4,030 | 21,034 | 8,736 | 10,992 | 4,036 | 21,058 | 8,724 | 11,040 |
| 1974 | 3,831 | 20,536 | 8,390 | 11,281 | 3,817 | 20,397 | 8,371 | 11,379 |
| 1975* | 3,692 | 20,098 | 8,257 | 11,081 | 3,688 | 19,976 | 8,290 | 11,207 |

* Provisional.

CIVIL AVIATION
(Scheduled Services)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Domestic* | | | | |
| Passengers carried ('000) | 1,652 | 2,005 | 2,255 | 2,312 |
| Passenger kilometres ('000) | 726,276 | 891,877 | 1,004,232 | 1,033,678 |
| Freight carried (tonnes) | 67,300 | 63,600 | 64,000 | 61,200 |
| Freight tonne-kilometres ('000) | 19,509 | 21,931 | 23,731 | 24,539 |
| Mail tonne-kilometres ('000) | 1,128 | 1,218 | 1,447 | 1,617 |
| *International* | | | | |
| Passengers carried ('000) | 731 | 915 | 1,117 | 1,179 |
| Freight carried (tonnes) | 15,833 | 21,091 | 27,668 | 30,877 |
| Mail carried (tonnes) | 1,648 | 1,867 | 2,084 | 2,270 |

**COMMUNICATIONS MEDIA**

| | March 1975 |
|---|---|
| TV Sets Licensed | 790,599 |
| Daily Newspapers | 41 |
| Telephones per 100 people | 49 |

**EDUCATION**

(1974)

| | INSTITUTIONS | PUPILS | TEACHERS |
|---|---|---|---|
| Pre-School | 1,041 | 51,814 | 1,819 |
| Primary (State and Private) | 2,747 | 441,462 | 20,086 |
| Intermediate | 131 | 82,211 | n.a. |
| Secondary (State and Private) | 345 | 208,596 | 10,980 |
| Teacher Training | 13 | 8,004 | 535 |
| University | 7 | 39,949 | 2,679 |

*Source:* Department of Statistics, Wellington 1.

# THE CONSTITUTION

### Head of State

Executive power is vested in the Queen and is exercisable by her personal representative, the Governor-General.

In the execution of the powers and authorities vested in him the Governor-General must be guided by the advice of the Executive Council; but if in any case he sees sufficient cause to dissent from the opinion of the Council, he may act in the exercise of his powers and authorities in opposition to the opinion of the Council, reporting the matter to the monarch without delay, with the reasons for his so acting.

### Executive Council

The Executive Council consists of the Governor-General and all the Ministers. Two members, exclusive of the Governor-General or the presiding member, constitute a quorum. The Governor-General appoints the Prime Minister and, on the latter's recommendation, the other Ministers.

### House of Representatives

Parliament comprises the Crown and the House of Representatives.

The number of members constituting the House of Representatives is eighty-seven—eighty-three drawn from general seats and four from Maori seats. They are designated "Members of Parliament".

Parliaments sit for three-year terms.

Everyone over 18 may vote in the election of members for the House of Representatives. Since August 1975 any person, regardless of nationality, ordinarily resident in New Zealand for 12 months or more and resident in an electoral district for one month or more is qualified to be registered as a voter. Compulsory registration of all electors except Maoris was introduced at the end of 1924; it was introduced for Maoris in 1956.

There are 83 European electoral districts and four Maori electoral districts. As from August 1975 any person of the Maori race, which includes any descendant of such a person, who elects to be considered as a Maori for the purposes of the Electoral Act may enrol on the Maori roll for that particular Maori electoral district in which that person resides.

By the Electoral Amendment Act, 1937, which made provision for a secret ballot in Maori elections, Maori electors were granted the same privileges, in the exercise of their vote, as general electors.

In local government, with some minor exceptions, there is a wider electoral franchise, non-residential rate payers also being eligible to vote.

# THE GOVERNMENT

**Head of State:** H.M. Queen ELIZABETH II.

**Governor-General and Commander-in-Chief:** Sir EDWARD DENIS BLUNDELL, G.C.M.G., G.C.V.O., K.B.E.

## CABINET

(*January* 1977)

**Prime Minister and Minister of Finance:** Rt. Hon. ROBERT D. MULDOON.

**Deputy Prime Minister, Minister of Foreign Affairs, Minister of Overseas Trade and Minister of National Development:** Hon. BRIAN E. TALBOYS.

**Minister of Labour and Minister of State Services:** Hon. JOHN B. GORDON.

**Minister of Agriculture and Fisheries and Minister of Maori Affairs:** Hon. DUNCAN MACINTYRE, D.S.O., O.B.E., E.D.

**Minister of Trade and Industry:** Hon. LANCE ADAMS-SCHNEIDER.

**Minister of Justice:** Hon. DAVID THOMSON, M.C., E.D.

**Minister of Housing, Minister of Regional Development and Deputy Minister of Finance:** Hon. GEORGE GAIR.

**Minister of Education and Minister of Science and Technology:** Hon. LESLIE GANDAR.

**Minister of Health and Minister of Immigration:** Air Commodore the Hon. T. FRANK GILL, C.B.E., D.S.O.

**Minister of State:** Rt. Hon. Sir KEITH HOLYOAKE, G.C.M.G., C.H.

**Minister of Transport, Minister of Civil Aviation and Meteorological Services and Minister of Railways:** Hon. COLIN MCLACHLAN.

**Minister of Works and Development:** Hon. WILLIAM YOUNG.

**Minister of Energy Resources, Minister of Electricity and Minister of Mines:** Hon. ERIC HOLLAND.

**Minister of Defence and Minister of Police:** Hon. ALLAN MCCREADY.

**Minister of Social Welfare:** Hon. HERBERT J. WALKER.

**Minister of Internal Affairs, Minister of Local Government, Minister of Recreation and Sport, Minister of Civil Defence and Minister for the Arts:** Hon. D. ALAN HIGHET.

**Attorney-General, Minister of Customs, Minister of Statistics and Associate Minister of Finance:** Hon. PETER WILKINSON.

**Minister of Lands, Minister of Forests and Minister for the Environment:** Hon. VENN YOUNG.

**Minister of Tourism:** Hon. HENRY LAPWOOD.

**Postmaster-General and Minister of Broadcasting:** Hon. HUGH TEMPLETON.

# HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES

**Speaker:** Hon. Sir ROY JACK.

**Chairman of Committees:** J. R. HARRISON.

**Leader of the Opposition:** Rt. Hon. WALLACE E. ROWLING.

**Clerk of the House:** C. P. LITTLEJOHN.

GENERAL ELECTION, November 29th, 1975

| PARTY | VOTES | VOTES (per cent) | SEATS |
|---|---|---|---|
| National Party | 760,462 | 47.20 | 55 |
| Labour Party | 636,322 | 39.50 | 32 |
| Social Credit League | 119,123 | 7.39 | — |
| Values Party | 83,211 | 5.17 | — |
| Others | 3,755 | 0.23 | — |
| Informal | 8,231 | 0.51 | — |

# POLITICAL PARTIES

**Labour Party:** P.O.B. 6146, Te Aro, Wellington; f. 1916; The policy of the Party is the maximum utilization of the Dominion's resources for organizing an internal economy to distribute goods and services so as to guarantee to every person able and willing to work an adequate standard of living.

*New Zealand Pres.:* C. M. BENNETT.
*Gen. Sec.:* J. F. WYBROW.
*Parliamentary Leader:* WALLACE E. ROWLING.

**New Democratic Party:** Nelson; f. May 1972; aims to dismantle the centralized government and restore maximum freedom for each individual to control his environment.

*Leader:* J. B. O'BRIEN.

**New Zealand National Party:** Corner Customhouse Quay and Hunter St., Wellington 1; f. 1936; The National Party represents the Conservative and Liberal elements in New Zealand politics. In office 1949–57, 1960–72 and 1975–, the Party stands for maintenance of democratic government, and the encouragement of private enterprise and competitive business, coupled with maximum personal freedom.

*Parliamentary Leader:* Rt. Hon. ROBERT D. MULDOON.
*Gen. Dir. and Sec.:* P. B. LEAY.

**Communist Party of New Zealand:** 37 St. Kevin's Arcade, Auckland; pro-Chinese; 300 mems.; Gen. Sec. VICTOR WILCOX; publ. *People's Voice* (weekly).

**Social Credit League:** 170 Cuba St., Wellington 1; f. 1954; aims to cut taxes and increase social security benefits through the "use and ownership of the people's own credit" under a national credit authority; 10,000 mems.; publ. *New Guardian* (monthly).

*Leader:* B. C. BEETHAM.

**Socialist Unity Party:** Box 1987, Auckland; f. 1966; Marxist socialist; Pres. G. H. ANDERSEN; Sec. GEORGE JACKSON; publ. *New Zealand Tribune* and *Socialist Politics*.

**Values Party:** National Secretariat, 139 Elliott St., Papakura; f. May 1972; humanist party; Leader REG CLOUGH; Deputy Leader CATHY WILSON.

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES AND HIGH COMMISSIONS ACCREDITED TO NEW ZEALAND

(In Wellington, unless otherwise indicated)

(E) Embassy; (HC) High Commission.

**Argentina:** Government Life Insurance Building, Customhouse Quay, P.O.B. 1621 (E); *Chargé d'Affaires a.i.:* NICOLAS E. LEDESMA.

**Australia:** I.C.I. House, Molesworth St., I, P.O.B. 12145 (HC); *High Commissioner:* COLIN T. MOODIE.

**Austria:** Canberra, Australia (E).

**Bangladesh:** Canberra, Australia (HC).

**Belgium:** Dominion Farmers' Institute Bldg., Featherston St., I, P.O.B. 3841 (E); *Ambassador:* HERMAN J. MATSAERT (also accred. to Nauru and Tonga).

**Brazil:** Canberra, Australia (E).

**Burma:** Canberra, Australia (E).

**Canada:** ICI House, Molesworth St., I, P.O.B. 12049 (HC); *High Commissioner:* CLIVE E. GLOVER (also accred. to Tonga and Western Samoa).

**Chile:** 2nd Floor, Europa House, Featherston St., I, P.O.B. 3861 (E); *Ambassador:* ERNESTO JOBET.

**China, People's Republic:** 2–6 Glenmore St. (E); *Ambassador:* PEI TSIEN-CHANG.

**Czechoslovakia:** 12 Anne St., Wadestown, I, P.O.B. 2843 (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Denmark:** Canberra, Australia (E).

**Egypt:** 13th Floor, Dalmuir House, The Terrace, I, P.O.B. 9257 (E); *Ambassador:* A. W. MARZOUK.

**Finland:** Canberra, Australia (E).

**France:** 3rd Floor, Northern Building Society Bldg., 105 Customhouse Quay, I, P.O.B. 1695 (E); *Ambassador:* ALBERT DE SCHONEN (also accred. to Tonga and Western Samoa).

**German Democratic Republic:** Canberra, Australia (E).

**Germany, Federal Republic:** 3 Claremont Grove, I, P.O.B. 1687 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. OTTO SOLTMANN.

**Greece:** Canberra, Australia (E).

**Hungary:** Canberra, Australia (E).

**India:** Lamphouse Chambers, 49 Willis St., I, (HC); *High Commissioner:* L. N. RAY (also accred. to Western Samoa).

**Indonesia:** 11 Fitzherbert Terrace (E); *Ambassador:* SOETIKNO LOEKITODISASTRO.

**Iran:** Canberra, Australia (E).

**Ireland:** Canberra, Australia (E).

**Israel:** P.O.B. 2171 (E); *Ambassador:* HAIM RAPHAEL.

**Italy:** 24 Grant Rd., Thorndon, I, P.O.B. 463 (E); *Ambassador:* BENEDETTO FENZI.

**Japan:** 18A Oriental Terrace (E); *Ambassador:* HIDEHO TANAKA (also accred. to Tonga).

**Korea, Republic:** 7th Floor, Molesworth House, 101 Molesworth St., P.O.B. 12115 (E); *Ambassador:* CHOON HEE KANG.

**Laos:** Canberra, Australia (E).

**Malaysia:** Chase-NBA House, 163–165 The Terrace, P.O.B. 9422 (HC); *High Commissioner:* K. THARMARATNAM.

**Mexico:** Canberra, Australia (E).

**Mongolia:** Tokyo, Japan (E).

**Nepal:** Tokyo, Japan (E).

**Netherlands:** Fifth Floor, Shell House, The Terrace, I, P.O.B. 840 (E); *Ambassador:* J. A. KERNKAMP.

**Norway:** Canberra, Australia (E).

**Pakistan:** Canberra, Australia (E).

**Papua New Guinea:** Construction House, 82 Kent Terrace, I, P.O.B. 9746, Courtenay Place (HC); *High Commissioner a.i.:* WILSON S. EPHRAIM.

**Peru:** Canberra, Australia (E).

**Philippines:** Canberra, Australia (E).

**Poland:** 17 Upland Rd., Kelburn, 5 (E); *Ambassador:* EUGENIUSZ WISNIEWSKI (resident in Canberra).

**Portugal:** Canberra, Australia (E).

**Romania:** Tokyo, Japan (E).

**Singapore:** 1st Floor, Molesworth House, 101 Molesworth St., I, P.O.B. 12242 (HC); *High Commissioner:* CHAN KENG HOWE.

**Spain:** Canberra, Australia (E).

**Sri Lanka:** Canberra, Australia (HC).

**Sweden:** 17th Floor, Aurora House, 48–64 The Terrace, P.O.B. 1800 (E); *Ambassador:* STEN G. AMINOFF.

**Switzerland:** Panama House, 22–24 Panama St., P.O.B. 386 (E); *Chargé d'Affaires:* FRITZ ADAMS.

**Thailand:** 2 Burnell Avenue, I, P.O.B. 2530 (E); *Ambassador:* SRISWARD PUNKRASIN.

**U.S.S.R.:** 57 Messines Rd., Karori, 5 (E); *Ambassador:* O. P. SELYANINOV.

**United Kingdom:** Reserve Bank Bldg., 2 The Terrace, I, P.O.B. 1812 (HC); *High Commissioner:* HAROLD SMEDLEY, C.M.G., M.B.E.

**U.S.A.:** I.B.M. Centre, 151–165 The Terrace, I, P.O.B. 1190 (E); *Ambassador:* ARMISTEAD I. SELDEN, Jnr. (also accred. to Fiji, Tonga and Western Samoa).

**Vatican City:** Apostolic Nunciature, 112 Queen's Drive, Lyall Bay, 3, P.O.B. 14044; *Apostolic Pro-Nuncio:* The Most Rev. ANGELO ACERBI.

**Yugoslavia:** 24 Hatton St., Karori, 5 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. B. KARAPANDZA.

New Zealand also has diplomatic relations with Costa Rica, Ecuador, El Salvador, Fiji, Iceland, Jamaica, Nauru, South Africa, Tonga, Turkey, Uruguay, Venezuela, Viet-Nam and Western Samoa.

# JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The Judicial System of New Zealand comprises a Court of Appeal, a Supreme Court, an Industrial Court and a Compensation Court. There are also Magistrates' Courts, having both civil and criminal jurisdiction. Final appeal is to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council in the United Kingdom.

**Chief Justice:** Rt. Hon. Sir Richard Wild, K.C.M.G.

### The Court of Appeal

**President:** Rt. Hon. Sir Clifford Parris Richmond

**Registrar:** D. V. Jenkin

**Judges:**

Rt. Hon. Sir Richard Wild, K.C.M.G. (ex-officio)
Rt. Hon. Sir Clifford Richmond
Rt. Hon. Sir Owen Woodhouse
Hon. Sir Robin Brunskill Cooke

### The Supreme Court

**Judges:**

Rt. Hon. Sir Richard Wild, K.C.M.G.
Rt. Hon. Sir Clifford Perry
Hon. John Nigel Wilson
Hon. Lester Francis Moller
Hon. Graham Davies Speight
Hon. Clinton Marcus Roper
Hon. John Charles White
Hon. David Stuart Beattie
Hon. James Peter Quilliam
Hon. Duncan Wallace McMullin
Hon. Peter Thomas Mahon
Hon. John Barry O'Regan
Hon. Muir Fitzherbert Chilwell
Hon. Maurice Eugene Casey
Hon. Edward Jonathan Somers
Hon. Joseph Augustine Ongley
Hon. Richard Ian Barker.
Hon. John Francis Jeffries

### Compensation Court

**Judge:** Hon. A. P. Blair

### Industrial Court

**Judge:** Hon. R. D. Jamieson

**Employers' Representative:** W. N. Hewitt

**Employees' Representative:** W. C. McDonnell

**Registrar:** B. P. Gray

# RELIGION

## CHURCH OF ENGLAND

### (Province of New Zealand)

**Archbishop:** Most Rev. A. H. Johnston, LL.D., L.TH.; Bishop's House, 322 Cobham Drive, Hamilton; 895,000 mems.; publ. *Anglican News*.

**Provincial Secretary:** J. C. Cottrell, J.P., P.O.B. 800, Christchurch.

## ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH

**Archbishop of Wellington:** H.E. Cardinal Reginald J. Delargey, P.O.B. 198, Wellington 1.

## OTHER DENOMINATIONS

**Baptist Union of New Zealand:** 185–187 Willis St., Wellington 1 (P.O.B. 27-390); f. 1882; Pres. of Union R. H, French; Gen. Sec. Rev. Hugh Nees; 17,901 mems.

**Churches of Christ in New Zealand (Associated):** 156 High St., Lower Hutt; 12,500 mems.; Gen. Sec. H. C. Bischoff; publs. *N.Z. Christian*.

**Congregational Churches** (*The Congregational Union of New Zealand*): f. 1883; Chair. Rev. J. B. Chambers, M.A.; Treas. A. I. Lam, B.COMM.; Sec. Mrs. J. B. Chambers (28 Wright St., Wellington 2); 478 mems.

**Methodist Church of New Zealand:** Connexional Headquarters: Box 931, Christchurch; 27,563 communicant mems; General Sec. Rev. W. R. Laws, M.A., B.D.; Gen. Sec. Overseas Division Rev. W. G. Tucker (Auckland).

**Presbyterian Church of New Zealand:** Dalmuir House, 114 The Terrace, Wellington 1; Moderator Rt. Rev. Dr. Ian Breward; Assembly Exec. Sec. Rev. W. A. Best; Moderator of Maori Synod T. Takao; 82,548 communicant mems.; 580,400 under pastoral care; publ. *The Outlook* (monthly).

**Salvation Army:** Territorial Headquarters: 204–206 Cuba St., Wellington (P.O.B. 6015); approx. 19,000 mems. Territorial Commander: Lieut.-Commissioner Dr. Harry Williams, O.B.E.; Chief Sec. Colonel Ernest R. Elliot.

**Maori Denominations:** there are several Maori Churches in New Zealand with a total membership of over 30,000—Ratana Church of New Zealand, Ringatu Church: Church of Te Kooti Rikirangi, Absolute Maori Established Church, United Maori Mission.

# THE PRESS

## NEWSPAPERS AND PERIODICALS

### DAILIES

**Auckland Star:** Shortland St., P.O.B. 1409, Auckland 1; f. 1870; evening; Editor Ross Sayers; circ. 136,000.

**Christchurch Star:** P.O.B. 1467, Christchurch; f. 1868; Independent; evening; Editor M. B. Forbes; circ. 70,000.

**The Daily News:** P.O.B. 444, New Plymouth; f. 1857; morning; Editor R. J. Avery; circ. 21,000.

**The Daily Post:** P.O.B. 1442, Rotorua; f. 1886; evening; Editor I. F. Thompson; circ. 15,700.

**Daily Telegraph:** P.O.B. 343, Napier; f. 1871; evening; Editor D. G. Conly; circ. 18,030.

**The Dominion:** Press House, Willis St., Box 1297, Wellington; f. 1907, morning; Editor J. A. Kelleher; circ. 78,550.

**Evening Post:** Press House, Willis St., P.O.B. 3740, Wellington; f. 1865; independent; Editor J. M. Robson; circ. 101,600.

**Evening Standard:** P.O.B. 3, Palmerston North; f. 1880; evening; Editor R. D. Watson; circ. 26,000.

**Evening Star:** P.O.B. 517, Dunedin; f. 1863; Editor P. J. Stewart; circ. 30,000.

**The Hawke's Bay Herald Tribune:** Karamu Rd., Box 180, Hastings; f. 1937; independent conservative; evening; Editor W. L. Anderson; circ. 19,495.

**Nelson Evening Mail:** P.O.B. 244, Nelson; f. 1866; evening; Editor G. D. Spencer; circ. 17,409.

**New Zealand Herald:** P.O.B. 32, Auckland; f. 1863; morning; Editor J. F. W. Hardingham; circ. 235,000.

**Northern Advocate:** Water St., P.O.B. 210, Whangarei; f. 1875; evening; Man. Dir. B. W. Crawford; circ. 17,097.

**Otago Daily Times:** Stuart St., P.O.B. 181, Dunedin; f. 1861; morning; Editor Keith Eunson; circ. 43,000.

**The Press:** Cathedral Square, Box 1005, Christchurch; f. 1861; morning; Editor N. L. Macbeth; circ. 74,000.

**Southland Times:** P.O.B. 805, 67 Esk St., Invercargill; f. 1862; morning; Editor P. M. Muller; circ. 32,649.

**Timaru Herald:** Sophia St., P.O.B. 46, Timaru; f. 1864; morning; Editor G. J. Gaffaney; circ. 16,442.

**Waikato Times:** Victoria St., P.O.B. 444, Hamilton; f. 1872; independent; evening; Editor B. E. Martin; Gen. Man. A. W. Goldfinch; circ. 36,700.

### WEEKLY AND OTHER NEWSPAPERS

**Best Bets:** P.O.B. 1327, Auckland; sporting; circ. 54,000.

**Economic News:** Universe Press Agency, 45 Lorne St., P.O.B. 1026, Wellington; f. 1954; Editor C. Segelov.

**8 O'Clock:** P.O.B. 3697, Auckland; sports results and features, weekend news, etc.; Saturday evening; Editor Neil Anderson; circ. 115,000.

**Mercantile Gazette of New Zealand:** 8 Sheffield Cres., P.O.B. 27, Christchurch; f. 1876; economics, finance, management, stock market, politics; Editor J. D. Watson; circ. 24,000.

**New Zealand Gazette:** Dept. of Internal Affairs, Wellington; f. 1840; Thursday; Clerk T. Cousins.

**New Zealander Listener:** P.O.B. 3140, Bowen State Bldg., Wellington; f. 1939; Monday; radio and television programmes; feature articles; Editor Ian Cross; circ. 261,000.

**New Zealand Tablet:** 24 Filleul St., Dunedin; f. 1873; Wednesday; Roman Catholic; Editor J. P. Kennedy, O.B.E.; circ. 12,435.

**New Zealand Truth:** 23–27 Garrett St., P.O.B. 1122, Wellington; f. 1904; Tuesday; international and local news and comment; sports; finance; women's interests; independent; Editor R. S. Gault; circ. 172,000.

**New Zealand Woman's Weekly:** P.O.B. 1409, Auckland; f. 1934; Monday; family magazine, general interests; Editor Jean Wishart; circ. 208,000.

**North Shore Times Advertiser:** P.O.B. 33-235, Takapuna, Auckland 9; twice weekly; Editor Mrs. P. M. Gundry; circ. 42,000.

**Sportsweek:** P.O.B. 1034, Wellington; circ. 25,000.

**Star 7 O'Clock:** Box 517, Dunedin; Saturday evening.

**The Sunday Times:** Dominion Bldg., Mercer St., Wellington; f. 1965; Editor D. Thompson; circ. 143,000.

**Taieri Herald:** P.O.B. 105, Mosgiel; Editor J. F. Fox; circ. 4,700.

**To Aroha News:** P.O.B. 131, Te Aroha; f. 1883; bi-weekly; Editor P. J. Reilly.

**Waihi Gazette:** P.O.B. 130, Waihi; Editor R. L. Darley.

**Wairarapa News:** P.O.B. 18, Carterton; f. 1869; Editor R. M. Roydhouse.

**Waitara Times:** West Quay, Waitara; f. 1960; Editor B. L. Oldfield.

**Weekend Star:** Box 2651, Christchurch; Saturday evening; Editor A. Doney; circ. 37,000.

**Zealandia:** P.O.B. 845, Auckland; f. 1934; Thursday; Roman Catholic; Editor Rev. D. J. Horton; circ. 17,500.

### OTHER PERIODICALS

**Better Business:** P.O.B. 793, Auckland; f. 1938; monthly.

**Board and Council:** P.O.B. 807, Auckland; f. 1921; Local Authorities Review; monthly.

**Comment:** P.O.B. 1746, Wellington; f. 1959; quarterly; Independent; Editors S. Zavos and P. J. Downey.

**Journal of the Polynesian Society:** P.O.B. 10323, The Terrace, Wellington; f. 1892; the anthropology, ethnology, philology, history and antiquities of the Polynesians and other related peoples; Editor Dr. M. McLean; circ. 1,500.

**Management:** P.O.B. 3159, Auckland; f. 1954; business; 1st of month; Editor Shane C. Niblock, circ. 7,000.

**Monthly Abstract of Statistics:** Dept. of Statistics, Private Bag, Wellington; f. 1914; monthly; official; Editor E. A. Harris, Government Statistician.

**Motorman:** Fourman Holdings Ltd., P.O.B. 1343, Wellington; f. 1957; motoring monthly; Editor David Hall.

**Nation:** P.O.B. 957, Wellington; f. 1911; monthly; current topics; Editor M. W. Leaman; circ. 30,000.

**New Zealand Dairy Exporter:** P.O.B. 1001, Wellington; Editor J. D. McGilvary; circ. 22,000.

**New Zealand Economist:** P.O.B. 5173, Wellington; business and investment; Editor Denis Wederell.

**The New Zealand Farmer:** P.O.B. 1409, Auckland 1; f. 1885; twice monthly; Editor Boyd Wilson; circ. 30,000.

**New Zealand Financial Times:** P.O.B. 1367, Wellington; f. 1930; finance, investment, business; Man. Editor E. C. Marris.

**NZIA Journal:** New Zealand Institute of Architects, P.O.B. 438, Wellington; f. 1905; bi-monthly; Man. Editor G. D. Moller.

**New Zealand Journal of Agriculture:** P.O.B. 32, Auckland; f. 1910; monthly; Editor D. White; circ. 25,000.

**New Zealand Journal of Science:** Department of Scientific and Industrial Research, P.O.B. 9741, Wellington 1; f. 1958; chemistry, engineering, mathematics, meteorology, physics; quarterly; Editor J. G. Gregory.

**New Zealand Law Journal:** Butterworths of New Zealand Ltd., 26–28 Waring Taylor St., Wellington; fortnightly.

**New Zealand Medical Journal:** P.O.B. 181, Dunedin; f. 1887; twice monthly; Editor R. G. Robinson, G.M., CH.M., F.R.C.S.

**New Zealand Methodist:** P.O.B. 2986, Auckland; f. 1871; fortnightly; Editor Rev. John Bluck, M.A., B.D.; circ. 52,000.

**New Zealand Motor World:** P.O.B. 1, Wellington; f. 1936; bi-monthly; official organ of 14 automobile associations, 9 caravan clubs; Man. Editor R. A. Hocking; circ. 94,000.

**New Zealand Science Review:** P.O.B. 1874, Wellington; f. 1942; every 2 months; Editor R. F. Benseman.

**New Zealand Sports Digest:** P.O.B. 1034, Wellington; f. 1949; monthly; Editor B. F. O'Brien; circ. 24,000.

**New Zealand Woman:** P.O.B. 957, Dunedin; circ. 32,500.

**Otago Farmer:** P.O.B. 45, Balclutha; fortnightly; Editor K. Ramshaw; circ. 5,300.

**Pacific Islands Trade News:** 4 Kingdon St., Newmarket 1; circ. 22,000.

**Pacific Viewpoint:** Victoria University, Private Bag, Wellington; Editors Prof. R. F. WATTERS, Dr. J. M. KIRBY; circ. 1,050.

**Public Services Journal:** P.O.B. 5108, Wellington; monthly; circ. 49,000.

**Reader's Digest:** P.O.B. 3372, Auckland; monthly; circ. 165,000.

**Straight Furrow:** P.O.B. 1654, Wellington; f. 1933; fortnightly; Editor M. A. BERRY; circ. over 39,000.

**Students' Digest:** P.O.B. 1198, Wellington; monthly; circ. 40,700.

**Te Ao Hou** (*The New World*): Box 2390, Wellington; f. 1952; Maori and English; quarterly; Editor JOY STEVENSON; circ. 7,200.

**World Affairs:** UN Asscn. of N.Z., Box 1011, Wellington; f. 1945; quarterly; Editor W. E. ROSE.

### NEWS AGENCIES

**New Zealand Press Association:** Newspaper House, 93 Boulcott St., P.O.B. 1599, Wellington; f. 1879; non-political; Chair. G. T. UPTON; Gen. Man. H. L. VERRY.

**South Pacific News Service (SPNS):** 161-165 Willis St., Wellington; f. 1948; Man. Dir. E. W. BENTON.

#### FOREIGN BUREAU

**Reuters:** New Zealand Press Association, Newspaper House, 93 Boulcott St., P.O.B. 1599, Wellington.

### PRESS COUNCIL

**New Zealand Press Council:** P.O.B. 1066, Wellington; f. September 1972; Chair. Sir ALFRED NORTH.

### PRESS ASSOCIATIONS

**Newspaper Publishers' Association of New Zealand (Inc.):** Newspaper House, P.O.B. 1066, 93 Boulcott St., Wellington; f. 1898; 45 mems.; Pres. J. A. BURNET; Exec. Dir. M. J. THOMPSON.

**Commonwealth Press Union (New Zealand Section):** P.O.B. 180, Hastings; Chair. E. G. WEBBER, M.B.E.

## PUBLISHERS

**Auckland University Press:** Private Bag, University of Auckland, Auckland; f. 1966; Man. Editor R. D. MCELDOWNEY.

**Board and Council Publishing Co. Ltd.:** Tingey's Bldg., P.O.B. 807, Auckland; f. 1921; Editor-Man. E. D. BENNETT.

**Butterworths of New Zealand Ltd.:** 26–28 Waring Taylor St., Wellington.

**Cassell & Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 36013, Northcote, Auckland 9; Man. Miss M. GIBSON.

**Christchurch Caxton Press:** P.O.B. 25088, 119 Victoria St., Christchurch 1; f. 1936; poetry, prose.

**Collins (William) (New Zealand) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 1, Auckland; Man. Dir. D. BATEMAN.

**Heinemann Educational Books (N.Z.) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 36-064, Auckland; f. 1969; educational, technical, academic; Man. Dir. D. HEAP.

**Hodder and Stoughton Ltd.:** P.O.B. 39038, Auckland West; Man. Dir. R. J. COOMBES.

**Hutcheson, Bowman and Stewart Ltd.:** P.O.B. 9032, 15–19 Tory St., Wellington.

**Hutchinson Group (N.Z.) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 40086, Auckland 10; Gen. Man. N. G. STURT.

**Independent Newspapers Ltd. (Holding Company):** Dominion Building, 27-35 Mercer St.; P.O.B. 2595, Wellington; operating divisions: Wellington Publishing Group (Wellington); Independent Publishers Group (Hamilton); Blundell Group (Wellington); all groups publish daily and/or weekly newspapers and magazines; Chair. H. N. BLUNDELL; Sec. P. C. BURGE.

**Longman Paul Limited:** C.P.O. Box 4019, Auckland 1; Dirs. W. P. KERR, PHOEBE MEIKLE, L. V. GODFREY, P. M. M. WRIGHT.

**New Zealand Council for Educational Research:** P.O.B. 3237, Wellington; f. 1934; scholarly books, research monographs, bulletins, educational texts, research summaries, academic journal; Chair. Prof. C. G. N. HILL; Dir. J. E. WATSON.

**Oxford University Press:** P.O.B. 11-344, Wellington; Man. Dir. R. GOODERIDGE.

**Pegasus Press Ltd.:** 14 Oxford Terrace, P.O.B. 2244, Christchurch; f. 1948; publishers and printers; fiction, poetry, history, art and education; Man. Dir. ALBION WRIGHT; Editor ROBIN MUIR.

**Pelorus Press Ltd.:** 22–24 Olive Rd., Penrose, Auckland (P.O.B. 26-065 Epsom); f. 1947; Dirs. G. T. ANSTIS, T. J. ANSTIS, J. R. ENSOR, R. C. HASZARD.

**Reed, A. H. and A. W. Ltd.:** 65–67 Taranaki St., Wellington; f. 1907; general books, educational books, records relating to Australia, New Zealand and the South Pacific; Chair. M. J. MASON.

**Sporting Publications (A. H. Carman):** 7 Kowhai St., Linden, Tawa; sports annuals.

**Sweet and Maxwell (N.Z.) Ltd.:** 238 Wakefield St., Wellington; Man. Dir. K. M. MCBEN.

**University of Otago Press:** P.O.B. 56, Dunedin; f. 1958.

**Whitcoulls Ltd.:** 111 Cashel St., Christchurch; N.Z. general and educational books; Gen. Man. P. E. BOURNE.

**Wise, H., and Co. (New Zealand) Ltd.:** 27 St. Andrew St., Dunedin; f. 1865; publishers of maps and street directories, N.Z. Guide and N.Z. Post Office Directories; Man. J. A. DECOURCY.

# RADIO AND TELEVISION

The Broadcasting Corporation of New Zealand (BCNZ), established in 1977, supervises the independent operating corporations, Radio New Zealand (RNZ), Television Service One (TV1) and Television Service Two (TV2), and provides transmission facilities for them. It also receives licence revenues and allocates them to the corporations. Each corporation keeps its own revenue from commercial advertising. Colour broadcasting began in 1973.

**Broadcasting Corporation of New Zealand (BCNZ):** Bowen State Bldg., Bowen St., P.O.B. 98, Wellington; f. 1977; nine member board; supervises public radio and television in New Zealand; Chair. RON A. JARDEN.

**Radio New Zealand:** P.O.B. 2092, Wellington; f. 1975; controls 26 community radio stations, 3 public radio networks (one of which is a commercial network comprising 22 stations) and a short-wave service directed primarily to the south-west Pacific islands and south-eastern Australia. It also manages the New Zealand Symphony Orchestra and associated concerts on behalf of the BCNZ. The non-commercial National Programme broadcasts 24 hours a day; Chair. P. J. DOWNEY; Dir.-Gen. GEOFFREY WHITEHEAD.

**Television Service One:** Avalon Television Center, P.O.B. 30355, Lower Hutt, Wellington; f. 1975; colour television network covering almost the whole country; broadcasts for approximately 95 hours per week; commercial for 5 days a week; Chair. R. G. COLLINS; Dir.Gen. ALAN MORRIS.

**Television Service Two:** P.O.B. 3819, Auckland; f. 1975; available to 74 per cent of the population; operates for approximately 77 hours per week; commercial for 5 days a week; Chair. K. G. FRASER; Dir.-Gen. ALLAN MARTIN.

Commercial radio has been operating in New Zealand since 1970. In 1976 there were seven privately-owned commercial radio stations, depending entirely on commercial revenue but operating under the supervision of the BCNZ.

In October 1971, when the radio licence fee was abolished, there were 712,794 licensed radio sets. In November 1975 there were 816,979 licensed television sets.

# FINANCE

(cap. = capital; p.u. = paid up; dep. = deposits; m. = million; $NZ = $ New Zealand)

## BANKING

### CENTRAL BANK

**Reserve Bank of New Zealand:** P.O.B. 2498, 2 The Terrace, Wellington; f. 1934; became State-owned institution 1936; bank of issue; dep., demand $NZ662.1m., term Nil (1976); Gov. R. W. R. WHITE; Deputy Gov. D. L. WILKS.

### COMMERCIAL BANKS

**Bank of New Zealand:** Lambton Quay, Wellington (P.O.B. 2392); f. 1861; cap. subs. and p.u. $NZ26.5m; dep. $NZ1,173.7m. (1975); Chair. L. N. ROSS, C.M.G.; Gen. Man. B. H. SMITH.

**Bank of New Zealand Savings Bank Ltd.:** Lambton Quay, P.O.B. 2392, Wellington; f. 1964; cap. subs. and p.u. $NZ1m.; dep. $NZ217m. (March 1976); Chair. L. N. ROSS, C.M.G.; Gen. Man. B. H. SMITH.

**National Bank of New Zealand Ltd.:** 170–186 Featherston St., Wellington; cap. p.u. £3.5m. sterling; dep. £331.1m. sterling (Oct. 1974); Chair. Lord LLOYD; Gen. Man. in New Zealand J. MOWBRAY.

**National Bank of New Zealand Savings Bank Ltd.:** P.O.B. 1791, Wellington; f. 1964; auth. cap. $NZ2m.; dep. $NZ76.0m. (Oct. 1973); Man. A. A. K. GRANT.

### FOREIGN BANKS

**Australia and New Zealand Banking Group Ltd.:** 196 Featherston St., Wellington; incorporates ANZ Savings Bank Ltd.; New Zealand Gen. Man. K. R. PORTER.

**Chase-N.B.A. New Zealand Group Ltd.:** C.M.L. Centre, Cnr. Queen and Wyndham Sts., P.O.B. 3975, Auckland; Gen. Man. T. E. C. SAUNDERS.

**Commercial Bank of Australia:** 335–339 Collins St., Melbourne, Victoria; 328–330 Lambton Quay, Wellington.

**Bank of New South Wales:** 318-324 Lambton Quay, Wellington; f. 1817; Chief Man. for New Zealand F. A. SCHULTE.

**Bank of Tokyo Ltd.:** 109–117 Featherston St., Wellington 1.

## SAVINGS BANK

**Post Office Savings Bank:** 49 Willis St., Wellington 1.

## STOCK EXCHANGES

**Auckland Stock Exchange:** 82–84 Albert St., Auckland; Chair. MARTIN I. HARRIMAN; Sec. D. S. WRIGHT.

**Christchurch Stock Exchange Ltd., The:** P.O.B. 639, Christchurch; Chair. J. R. WIGNALL; Sec. P. F. MAPLES.

**Dunedin Stock Exchange:** P.O.B. 483, Dunedin; Chair. H. R. WILSON; Sec. K. R. SELLAR.

**Wellington Stock Exchange:** P.O.B. 767, Cnr. Grey and Featherston Sts., 1; Chair. R. C. PEARSON; Sec. T. D. MCTAGGART.

## INSURANCE

**Government Life Insurance Office:** P.O.B. 590, Wellington 1; f. 1869; Commissioner L. L. DAVIS; Deputy Commissioner and Actuary H. D. PEACOCK, F.I.A.

**State Insurance Office:** Lambton Quay, Wellington 1; f. 1905; Gen. Man. N. R. AINSWORTH.

**A.A. Mutual Insurance Company:** P.O.B. 1348, Wellington; f. 1928; Chair. J. C. BATES; Sec. F. C. SULLY.

**A.M.P. Fire and General Insurance Company (N.Z.) Ltd.:** 86/90 Customhouse Quay, Wellington; f. 1958; Chair. Sir CLIFFORD PLIMMER, K.B.E.; Man. N. B. WILCOX; fire, accident, marine, general.

**Colonial Mutual Life Assurance Society Ltd.:** Customhouse Quay, P.O.B. 191, Wellington; Man. I. C. CURRY; life, accident, sickness, staff superannuation.

**Commercial Union Assurance:** 142 Featherston St., P.O.B. 2797, Wellington; Gen. Man. W. S. MANSFIELD; fire, accident, marine, life.

**Export Guarantee Office:** EXGO State Insurance Bldg., Lambton Quay, Wellington 1; f. 1964; Gen. Man. N. R. AINSWORTH.

**Farmers' Mutual Insurance Association:** Harvest Court, George St., Dunedin; f. 1904; Chair. T. G. McNab; Gen. Man. J. D. Wilde; fire and accident.

**Metropolitan Life Assurance Company of N.Z. Ltd.:** 139 Albert St., Auckland; f. 1962; life; Chair. D. St. Clair Brown.

**National Insurance Company of New Zealand Ltd., The:** Europa House, 109–117 Featherston St., Wellington 1; f. 1873; Chair. J. P. Cook; Gen. Man. J. S. Hodgkinson; Sec. J. Morton, A.C.A. (N.Z.).

**National Mutual Group of Companies:** National Mutual Centre, 153–161 Featherston St., P.O.B. 1692, Wellington; Man. S. R. Ellis; life, fire, accident, marine, personal accident, sickness.

**New Zealand Counties' Co-operative Insurance Company Limited:** Local Government Bldg., Lambton Quay, Wellington, C.1; f. 1942; Chair. R. A. Hutchinson; Gen. Man. T. M. McKewen, O.B.E.; fire, accident, fidelity guarantee, motor.

**New Zealand Insurance Company Ltd., The:** Auckland; f. 1859; Chair. L. N. Ross, C.M.G.; Gen. Man. D. G. Hare.

**New Zealand Municipalities Cooperative Insurance Company Limited, The:** Local Government Bldg., 114–118 Lambton Quay, Wellington; f. 1960; Chair. E. M. H. Kemp, M.B.E.; Gen. Man. L. J. Sullivan; fire, motor vehicle, all risks, accident.

**Norwich Union Life Insurance Society Ltd.:** 132–138 Featherston St., Wellington 1.

**Phoenix Assurance Co. of New Zealand Ltd.:** 125–127 Featherston St., P.O.B. 894, Wellington; Gen. Man. A. W. Hall, F.C.I.I.; fire, accident, marine, life.

**Primary Industries Insurance Company Ltd., The:** 70 Queen St., P.O.B. 1943, Palmerston North; f. 1957; Chief Exec. Officer J. Hackett; fire, accident, motor vehicle, marine, life.

**Provident Life Assurance Company Ltd.:** 125-127 Featherston St., P.O.B. 894, Wellington, C.1; f. 1904; Chair. R. C. B. Greenslade; Gen. Man. A. W. Hall.

**Prudential Assurance Co. Ltd.:** 332–340 Lambton Quay, P.O.B. 291, Wellington; Man. (life br.) C. C. Hough, Man. (fire, accident, marine br.) J. T. Paterson; life, fire, accident, marine.

**Queensland Insurance Co. Ltd.:** Huddart Parker Bldg., Wellington 1.

**The Security and General Insurance Company (N.Z.) Limited:** 126 The Terrace (P.O.B. 3544), Wellington; f. 1960; Chair. Sir Robert Crichton-Brown, C.B.E.; Gen. Man. D. R. F. Sandeman; fire, accident, motor.

**S.I.M.U. Mutual Insurance Association:** 29–35 Latimer Square, Christchurch; f. 1926; Chair. E. J. Bradshaw.

**South British Insurance Company Ltd. (New Zealand):** South British Bldg., Shortland St., Auckland; f. 1872; Chair. K. B. Myers; Group Gen. Man. D. L. Bullock.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Associated Chambers of Commerce of New Zealand:** Molesworth St., Thorndon 1; Pres. B. N. Vickerman; Dir. G. L. Hawthorne; publ. *New Zealand Commerce* (monthly).

Chambers of Commerce are organized in most major towns, including the following:

**Ashburton Chamber of Commerce (Inc.):** P.O.B. 374, Ashburton; f. 1924; Pres. W. R. Anstiss; Sec. N. J. Johnson; 86 mems.

**Canterbury Chamber of Commerce:** Cnr. Oxford Terrace and Worcester St., Christchurch 1; f. 1859; Pres. J. G. Grigor; Sec. P. L. Bush; 1,920 mems.; publ. *Economic Bulletin* (monthly).

**Hastings Chamber of Commerce:** P.O.B. 144, Hastings; f. 1907; 256 mems.; Pres. F. G. Darroch; Sec. R. C. Cole.

**Invercargill Chamber of Commerce (Inc.):** P.O.B. 311, Invercargill; f. 1863; Pres. T. McKenzie; Sec. A. S. Alsweiler; 200 mems.

**Kawerau Chamber of Commerce Inc.:** P.O.B. 19, Kawerau, Bay of Plenty; Pres. M. G. Dippie; Sec.-Treas. Mrs. J. Markland; 57 mems.

**Napier Chamber of Commerce Inc.:** P.O.B. 259, Napier; f. 1882; Pres. E. A. Miller; Sec. H. M. Swinburn; 151 mems.

**Otago Chamber of Commerce Inc.:** 123 Princes St., P.O.B. 908, Dunedin; f. 1861; Pres. G. W. T. Christie; Sec. Miss E. M. Waigth; 515 mems.

**Palmerston North Chamber of Commerce Inc.:** Construction House, 275 Broadway Ave., P.O.B. 1791, Palmerston North; f. 1898; Pres. B. K. Plimmer; Sec. W. L. May; 320 mems.

**Rotorua Chamber of Commerce Inc.:** P.O.B. 1049, Rotorua; f. 1924; Pres. R. W. C. Wearne; Sec. J. A. W. de Vos; 150 mems.

**Wanganui Chamber of Commerce and Industry Inc.:** P.O.B. 88, Wanganui; f. 1885; Pres. B. T. Ireton; Sec. B. Sutcliffe; 129 mems.

**Wellington Chamber of Commerce:** Commerce House, 126 Wakefield St., Wellington, P.O.B. 1590, Wellington; f. 1856; Pres. J. B. Stevenson; Dir. G. W. Annand; Sec. R. J. F. Airey; 1,000 mems.; publs. *Voice of Business* and *Information and Trade Enquiry Bulletin* (every two months), *Register of Members* (yearly), *Annual Report*.

### MANUFACTURERS' ORGANIZATIONS

**Auckland Manufacturers' Association, The:** P.O.B. 28-245, Remuera, Auckland 5; f. 1886; Pres. F. Bruell; Dir. J. Whatnall; 1,150 mems.

**Canterbury Manufacturers' Association:** P.O.B. 13-152, Armagh, Christchurch; f. 1879; Dir. I. D. Howell; 675 mems.

**New Zealand Manufacturers' Federation (Inc.):** Industries House, Courtenay Place and Allen St., Wellington 1.

**Otago-Southland Manufacturers' Association Inc.:** P.O.B. 5118; Moray Place, Dunedin; Pres. H. H. Saunders; Dir. J. G. Crawford; 240 mems.

**Wellington Manufacturers' Association:** P.O.B. 9234, Wellington; f. 1895; Pres. J. D. Todd; Dir. W. L. Gardner; 700 mems.

### DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATIONS

**Development Finance Corporation:** P.O.B. 3090, Wellington; f. 1964 to provide medium- and long-term finance for the establishment of new, and the expansion of existing, industries especially in developing regions; and for the promotion of exports; cap. p.u. $NZ10m.

**Export-Import Corporation:** f. 1974; undertakes export and import of goods and services and trade promotion activities; advisory service; may act as buying and selling agent for government and undertake trade transactions on its behalf.

**The New Zealand Bureau of Importers and Exporters (Inc.):** Chandris House, 9–11 Lower Albert St., Auckland 1.

## PRODUCERS' ORGANIZATIONS

**Auckland Vegetable and Produce Growers' Society Ltd.:** 17 Overton Rd., Papatoetoe, Auckland; 553 mems.; Pres. I. A. Knight; Sec. A. McDell.

**Federated Farmers of New Zealand:** 7th Floor, Commercial Union House, Featherston Street, P.O.B. 715, Wellington, C.1; f. 1945; Pres. W. N. Dunlop; Sec. J. G. Pryde; 39,000 mems.; publ. *Straight Furrow* (fortnightly).

**Meat Producers' Board:** P.O.B. 121, Wellington, C.1; f. 1922; Chair. C. Hilgendorf; Sec. W. L. Keen; 9 mems.; publ. *Meat Producer* (monthly).

**National Beekeepers' Association of New Zealand Inc.:** Pastoral House, Lambton Quay, Wellington 1; f. 1913; 1,000 mems.; Pres. P. Berry; Sec. G. A. Beard; publ. *N.Z. Beekeeper.*

**New Zealand Animal By-Products Exporters' Association:** 95–99 Molesworth St., Wellington; 23 mems.; Sec. G. A. Turner.

**New Zealand Berryfruit Growers' Federation (Inc.):** Securities House, P.O.B. 10232, Wellington; Pres. J. G. Weedon, Jr.; Sec. D. W. Goble; 426 mems.

**New Zealand Dairy Board:** (Statutory Board—13 members); Pastoral House, Lambton Quay, Wellington 1; f. 1961; Chair. A. L. Friis, c.m.g.; Sec. J. P. McFaull.

**New Zealand Fruitgrowers' Federation Ltd.:** Huddart Parker Bldg., Wellington, C.1; f. 1915; Gen. Man C. R. Macleod; publ. *The Orchardist of New Zealand.*

**New Zealand Poultry Board:** P.O.B. 379, Wellington 1; f. 1933; Chair. L. G. Bedford; Gen. Man. M. R. K. Cowdrey; Sec. B. J. Waymouth; 7 mems. (2 Government and 5 producer); publ. *N.Z. Poultry World* (monthly).

**New Zealand Vegetable and Produce Growers' Federation (Inc.):** Securities House, The Terrace, Wellington 1; Pres. R. H. Blackmore; Gen. Sec. D. W. Goble; 4,250 mems.

**New Zealand Wool Board:** 138–141 Featherston St., P.O.B. 3248, Wellington; f. 1944; 9 mems.; Chair. J. Clarke; Gen. Man. A. F. Cassie; Deputy Gen. Man. and Sec. G. H. Drees.

**New Zealand Wool Marketing Corpn.:** 18 Brandon St., P.O.B. 3849, Wellington 1; f. 1972; operates a support scheme for wool growers; Man. Dir. H. L. M. Peirse.

**Pork Industry Council:** P.O.B. 4048, Wellington; Chair. K. W. W. Sewell; Chief Exec. Officer G. A. Beard; publ. *Pork Industry Gazette*; circ. 3,500.

## PRINCIPAL EMPLOYERS' ASSOCIATIONS

**New Zealand Employers' Federation (Inc.):** 95-99 Molesworth St., Wellington; f. 1902; links district employers' associations and other national industrial organizations; Pres. D. G. R. Sutcliffe; Vice-Pres. W. D. Leuchars; Exec. Dir. P. L. Oldham.

**Auckland Master Builders' Association:** 22-24 Hobson St., P.O.B. 2856, Auckland, C.1; f. 1898; 440 mems.; Pres. A. V. Wiles; Man. G. F. Knowles.

**Canterbury Master Builders' and Joiners' Association (Inc.):** Shaw Savill Bldg., 220 High St., P.O.B. 359, Christchurch; 1,350 mems.; Sec. N. M. West.

**New Zealand Engineering Employers Federation:** 95–99 Molesworth St., Wellington; 316 mems.; Industry Man. N. S. Brown.

**New Zealand Fruitgrowers I.U. of Employers:** 95–99 Molesworth St., Wellington; 550 mems.; Sec. P. L. Oldham (acting).

**New Zealand Master Builders' Federation (Inc.):** 80–82 Kent Terrace, Wellington 1; Exec. Dir. J. Murray.

**New Zealand Retailers' Federation (Inc.):** P.O.B. 12086, 101–103 Molesworth St., Wellington; 9 mem. asscns.; Exec. Dir. Barry I. Purdy.

**New Zealand Sheepowners:** Commercial Union House, 140–144 Featherston St., Wellington; 350 mems.; Pres. M. O'B. Loughnan; Sec. R. B. McLuskie.

**New Zealand Timber Industry Employers' Union (Inc.):** 95–99 Molesworth St., Wellington; 250 mems.; Man. W. F. Coady.

## TRADE UNIONS

**The New Zealand Federation of Labour:** F.O.L. Bldg., Lukes Lane, Wellington 1; f. 1937; Pres. Sir Tom Skinner; Sec.-Treas. W. J. Knox; affiliated to ICFTU.

### Principal Affiliated Unions

**National Union of Railwaymen:** P.O.B. 858, Wellington; f. 1886; 16,000 mems.; Pres. C. H. Miller; Gen. Sec. N. A. Collins; publ. *N.Z. Railway Review* (monthly).

**New Zealand Carpenters and Related Trades Industrial Union of Workers:** 6 St. Martin's Lane, P.O.B. 3868, Auckland; 4,000 mems.; Pres. J. Gillies; Sec. P. Purdue; publ. *Level*, circ. 4,200.

**New Zealand Clerical Employees' Association:** Cnr. Marion and Vivian Streets, Wellington; f. 1938; Pres. E. E. Bell; Vice-Pres. T. Brass; Sec. Chief Exec. D. Jacobs; publ. *Paper Clip*; circ. 40,000.

**New Zealand Dairy Factories and Related Trades Union:** 333 Te Rapa Rd., Hamilton; f. 1937; 5,168 mems.; Sec. S. I. Wheatley.

**New Zealand Engineering, Coachbuilding, Aircraft, Motor and Related Trades Industrial Union of Workers:** 123 Abel Smith St., Wellington; 40,000 mems.; Nat. Sec. J. A. Boomer.

**New Zealand Food Processing and Chemical Union:** 314 Willis St., Wellington 1.

**New Zealand Meat Workers and Related Trades Union:** Trade Union Centre, 197 Armagh St., Christchurch; 20,000 mems.; Sec. F. E. McNulty.

**New Zealand Printing and Related Trades Industrial Union of Workers:** Labour Party Bldg., 101 Vivian St., Wellington, P.O.B. 6413, Te Aro, Wellington; f. 1862; 12,000 mems.; Pres. W. H. Clement; Nat. Sec. G. C. Ditchfield; publ. *Imprint.*

**New Zealand Public Service Association:** Investment House, Whitmore St., Wellington 1.

**New Zealand Shop Employees Federation:** P.O.B. 1914, Christchurch; 16,000 mems.; Nat. Sec. B. Alderdic.

**New Zealand Waterside Workers' Federation:** P.O.B. 27-004, 220 Willis St., Wellington 1; Gen. Sec. E. G. Thompson.

**New Zealand Workers' Union:** 79 Manchester St., Fielding; 16,000 mems.; Gen. Sec. D. J. Duggan; publ. *Bulletin* (quarterly).

**North Island Electrical Workers' Union:** Wellington; 7,500 mems.; Pres. C. T. Lynch; Sec. A. J. Neary.

**United Mineworkers of New Zealand:** Taylorville, West Coast, S.I.; Pres. A. V. Prendiville; Sec. J. White.

# TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

**New Zealand Government Railways:** Wellington, 1; are under the jurisdiction of the Minister of Railways; 4,797 km. open (at March 31st, 1976); Minister of Railways Hon. Colin McLachlan; Gen. Man. T. M. Hayward; Deputy Gen. Man. L. G. Keys.

### ROADS

**National Roads Board:** P.O.B. 12-041, Wellington North; est. 1953; Chair. Hon. William Young, Minister of Works and Development; Sec. D. J. Chapman.

The Board consists of ten members nominated to represent various interests; it is advised by District Roads Councils. New Zealand is divided into 22 geographical Roads Districts, each of which is administered by a Roads Council. The Board and Councils are responsible for the Administration of State Highways. Maintenance and construction expenditure of these highways is met in full from the National Roads Fund.

Rural roads and Borough streets are the full responsibility of County, Borough and City Councils, which are assisted in meeting expenditure on maintenance and construction by the National Roads Board.

There were 92,604 km. of roads in 1976.

### SHIPPING

**New Zealand Ports Authority:** Wellington; f. 1968; to foster an integrated and efficient ports system for New Zealand and to keep under review a national ports plan for the development of ports and harbours; Chair. Hon. J. K. McAlpine, K.C.M.G.; Chief Exec. Officer W. A. Cullen.

### PRINCIPAL COMPANIES

**New Zealand Shipping Corporation:** UDC House, 104 The Terrace, Wellington 1; f. 1973 by the government to establish and operate shipping services; two container vessels serve the United Kingdom and a roll-on roll-off service is operated by a third ship between Auckland, Lyttelton and Dunedin.

**Anchor Shipping and Foundry Co. Ltd.:** Wakefield Quay, P.O.B. 1007, Port Nelson; f. 1862; services Wellington–Picton, Nelson–Westport–Greymouth; New Plymouth, Wanganui, Raglan, Portland, Onehunga, Motueka, Tarakohe, Napier, Gisborne; 4 vessels in service; Chair. H. G. West; Gen. Man. A. K. Gellatly.

**Holm Shipping Co. Ltd.:** Huddart Parker Bldg., Wellington; fleet of 11 cargo vessels; coaster and Pacific Islands services; Chair./Man. Dir. Capt. J. H. Holm, D.F.C.; Gen. Man. Capt. I. A. McKay; brs. in Auckland, Onehunga, Lyttleton and Christchurch.

**P. and O. (NZ) Ltd.:** Maritime Bldg., Customhouse Quay, Wellington; f. 1873; services New Zealand–United Kingdom via Panama Canal; 28 vessels in service; Man. Dir. G. Hunter.

**Union Steam Ship Company of N.Z. Ltd.:** 38 Customhouse Quay, P.O.B. 1799, Wellington; f. 1875; cargo services between New Zealand and the Pacific Islands; also cargo services on New Zealand coast; cargo services between New Zealand and Australia and on Australian coast; 14 conventional cargo vessels, 8 roll-on-roll-off cargo vessels, 1 container vessel; Chair. Sir Peter Abeles.

### CIVIL AVIATION

There are international airports at Auckland, Christchurch and Wellington. The latter two are used for flights to Australia and internal flights only.

**Air New Zealand Ltd.:** Air New Zealand Hse., 1 Queen St., Auckland; f. 1940; services to Australia, Fiji, South Pacific Territories, Hong Kong, Singapore, U.S.A.; Chair. C. J. Keppel; Gen. Man. Chief Exec. M. R. Davis; fleet of 3 DC-8-52, 7 DC-10-30, 1 DC-10-30 on order.

**Mount Cook Airlines:** 47 Riccarton Rd., Christchurch; f. 1920; domestic services throughout New Zealand; Man. Dir. H. R. Wigley, K.B.E.; fleet of 4 HS-748, 1 DC-3, 6 BN-2A Islanders, 15 Cessna, 6 FU-24, 2 Pawnee, 2 Thrush, 1 Bell helicopter.

**New Zealand National Airways Corporation:** P.O.B. 96, Wellington; f. 1947; operates regular daily services to all parts of New Zealand; Chair. C. W. Mace; Chief Exec. and Gen. Man. D. A. Patterson; fleet of 8 Boeing 737, 15 Friendship F27; publs. *NAC's New Zealand* (circ. 41,000), *Skylines* (circ. 3,500).

**Safe Air Ltd.:** P.O.B. 244, Blenheim; f. 1951; operates scheduled passenger and cargo services; Chief air freight carrier in N.Z.; Pres. J. Sawers; Chair. L. G. Hucks; Gen. Man. D. P. Lynskey; fleet of 2 Argosy 200, 11 Bristol Freighters 31.

The following foreign Airlines serve New Zealand: American Airlines, British Airways, Lan-Chile, Pan Am, Qantas, U.T.A.

# TOURISM

**New Zealand Tourist and Publicity Department:** P.O.B. 95, Wellington; f. 1901; National Tourist Office; Gen. Man. J. E. Hartstonge; offices in Auckland, Wellington, Christchurch, Dunedin, Invercargill, Rotorua and Queenstown.

**New Zealand National Travel Association Inc.:** Hume House, 152 The Terrace, Wellington; represents tourist industry interests; Chief Executive A. C. Staniford; publ. *New Zealand Holiday*, *Faces of Travel* (both quarterly).

### CULTURAL ORGANIZATION

**Queen Elizabeth II Arts Council:** P.O.B. 6040, Te Aro, Wellington; f. 1964; a statutory body which administers state aid to the arts; Chair. Hamish Keith; Dir. Malcolm Rickard.

### MUSIC

**Music Federation of New Zealand (Inc.):** P.O.B. 3391, Wellington; f. 1950; arranges about 280 concerts a year, about one third by overseas groups, for its 41 member societies and associated organizations in schools and colleges; active educational work includes organization of a nationwide school music contest, master classes, etc.; mems. approx. 9,500; Pres. ARTHUR HILTON; Administrator ELISABETH AIREY; publ. *Theme* (bi-annually).

**The New Zealand Ballet and Opera Trust:** P.O.B. 6682, Wellington; Chair. W. N. SHEAT, O.B.E.; Dir. PHILIP CHATFIELD; Gen. Man. G. C. ATKINSON; publ. *Pointe* (quarterly).

**New Zealand Symphony Orchestra:** P.O.B. 2092, Wellington; under direction of Radio New Zealand; public and broadcast concerts throughout New Zealand; 90 mems.

## ATOMIC ENERGY

**New Zealand Atomic Energy Committee:** c/o D.S.I.R., Private Bag, Lower Hutt; responsible to the Minister of Science for advising Government on the development of peaceful uses of atomic energy in New Zealand; Chair. C. K. STONE; Exec. Sec. J. T. O'LEARY.

**New Zealand Institute of Nuclear Sciences:** DSIR, Private Bag, Lower Hutt; administered by the Department of Scientific and Industrial Research; facilities available to other government departments and to the universities; operates a 3 MeV Van de Graaff accelerator; Dir. T. A. RAFTER, M.SC., D.SC.

**Department of Health:** P.O.B. 5013, Wellington; radiation protection; advised by the Radiological Advisory Council.

**National Radiation Laboratory:** 108 Victoria St., P.O.B. 25099, Christchurch; branch of the Department of Health; radiation protection, licensing, measurement standards, practical services and research; Dir. H. R. ATKINSON.

**University of Auckland:** P.O.B. 2175, Auckland; research and training in nuclear problems, gamma ray spectroscopy and precision measurements in weak interaction physics; operates 4MV Tandem Van de Graaff accelerator.

**University of Canterbury:** Private Bag, Christchurch; research and training.

**University of Otago:** P.O.B. 56, Dunedin; research and training.

**Victoria University of Wellington:** P.O.B. 196, Wellington; research and training.

## UNIVERSITIES

**University of Auckland:** Princes St., Auckland; 742 teachers, 10,514 students.

**University of Canterbury:** P.O.B. 1471, Christchurch; 371 teachers, 6,732 students.

**Massey University:** P.O. Palmerston North; 400 teachers, 9,445 students.

**University of Otago:** Dunedin; 500 teachers, 6,377 students.

**Victoria University of Wellington:** Private Bag, Wellington; 421 teachers, 6,696 students.

**University of Waikato:** Hamilton; 168 teachers, 2,928 students.

**Lincoln College:** Canterbury; constituent college of University of Canterbury; 125 teachers, 2,050 students.

# NEW ZEALAND'S ASSOCIATED TERRITORIES

New Zealand's associated territories are the self-governing Cook Islands and Niue and the dependent territories of the Tokelau Islands and the Ross Dependency.

## COOK ISLANDS

The 14 inhabited and one uninhabited islands of the Cook Islands are located midway between Samoa and Tahiti. The Cooks form two groups; the Northern Cooks which are all atolls, and include Pakapuka, Rakahanaga and Manihiki, and the Southern Cooks, including Aitutaki, Mangaia and Rarotonga, which are all volcanic islands.

### Recent History

The Cook Islands were proclaimed a British Protectorate in 1888 and a part of New Zealand in 1901. On August 4th, 1965, they became a self-governing territory in free association with New Zealand. The people are British subjects and New Zealand citizens. The Premier elected in 1965, Albert Henry, has retained power, but in the 1975 elections met his stiffest opposition thus far.

### Economic Affairs

Economic and agricultural development on the Cook Islands has always suffered from isolation and smallness. All forms of exports, but in particular fresh fruit, oranges, bananas, tomatoes and pineapples, have been hindered by lack of shipping and inadequate marketing in New Zealand metropolitan centres.

The islands receive a large proportion of their revenue in the form of aid from New Zealand and remittances sent back to the islands by migrants. A New Zealand-owned plant cans pineapple and orange juice near Ararua, reducing dependency on fresh fruit markets.

The outstanding feature of the Cook Islands is the migration of outer islanders into Rarotonga and from there to New Zealand, where, until 1976, Cook Islanders enjoyed free entry as New Zealand citizens. In 1975 more Cook Islanders lived in New Zealand than in the islands. Migrants have tended to work in the timber towns of Kawerau and Tokoroa, in the Auckland metropolitan area, in Wellington and in the meat packing industry in Southland.

## STATISTICS

### AREA

(acres)

Rarotonga 16,602, Mangaia 12,800, Atiu 6,654, Mitiaro 5,500, Mauke 4,552, Aitutaki 4,461, Penrhyn 2,432, Manuae 1,524, Manihiki 1,344, Pukapuka 1,250, Palmerston 500. Total area 90.3 square miles (234 square km.).

### POPULATION

At the intercensal population count taken on December 1st, 1973, the population totalled 20,348: 10,302 males and 10,046 females.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Rarotonga* | 11,115 | Mitiaro | 332 |
| Aitutaki | 2,574 | Nassau | 118 |
| Atiu | 1,368 | Palmerston | 80 |
| Mangaia | 1,954 | Penrhyn | 561 |
| Manihiki | 385 | Pukapuka | 753 |
| Manuae | 21 | Rakahanga | 343 |
| Mauke | 743 | Suwarrow | 1 |

Takutea is uninhabited.

* Including the capital, Avarua.

### AGRICULTURE

PRODUCTION*

(metric tons–1975)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Coconuts | 11,300 | Mangoes | 2,000 |
| Cassava | 4,000 | Avocados | 1,000 |
| Citrus fruits | 6,000 | Sweet potatoes | 1,000 |
| Bananas | 1,000 | Copra | 1,065 |

* FAO estimates.

**Livestock** (1975—FAO estimates): Horses 2,000, Pigs 10,000, Poultry 64,000.

### EMPLOYMENT

Most of the working population are engaged in agriculture, services and commerce. There are two clothing factories, a fruit canning factory and two factories manufacturing handicrafts. A tourist industry is developing, with nine hotels and motels completed and further construction under way.

#### Co-operatives

There are over 70 active co-operatives, covering such activities as village and school savings, credit, processing and marketing, supply, audit, and development.

### FINANCE

New Zealand currency: 100 cents = 1 New Zealand dollar ($NZ).

Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 cents.
Notes: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 100 dollars.

Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = $NZ1.826; U.S. $1 = $NZ1.103; $NZ100 = £54.76 = U.S. $90.63.

*Note:* For previous changes in the exchange rate, *see* the chapter on New Zealand.

#### BUDGET

($NZ'000)

| | Revenue | Expenditure | New Zealand Budgetary Assistance |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1972 | 3,928 | 5,578 | 1,650 |
| 1973 | 4,469 | 6,119 | 1,650 |
| 1974 | 4,348 | 7,442 | 1,838 |
| 1975/76* | 7,724 | 12,056 | 4,333 |

* Fifteen months to March 1976.

Principal sources of revenue: Import and export duties, sales tax, stamp sales, income and welfare tax.

Primary items of expenditure: Education, public health, public works.

### EXTERNAL TRADE

(1971)

Total Imports: $4,947,000, principal items are foodstuffs, piece goods, timber and cement.

Total Exports: $2,070,000, principal items are tomatoes, mother-of-pearl, copra, citrus fruits, fruit juices and canned fruit preparations, clothing, handicrafts.

Trade is chiefly with New Zealand, the EEC, Japan, the U.S.A., Hong Kong and Australia. Imports from New Zealand represented 76.27 per cent of total imports in 1970.

## GOVERNMENT

Executive authority is vested in Her Majesty the Queen in right of New Zealand. The Chief Justice of the High Court in the Cook Islands is temporarily representing the Queen. The New Zealand Government is represented by the New Zealand representative, who resides on Rarotonga.

Executive Government is carried out by a Cabinet consisting of a Premier, six Ministers and two Deputies to the Premier. The Cabinet is collectively responsible to the Legislative Assembly.

### THE CABINET

(*November* 1976)

**Premier, Minister for Government and Central Administration, External Affairs, Outer Islands Affairs, Police, Immigration, National Development Corporation, National Provident Fund, Civil Aviation, Housing and Civil Defence:** Hon. Sir ALBERT R. HENRY, K.B.E.

**Minister for Finance and Postmaster-General:** Hon. G. A. HENRY.

**Minister for Agriculture, Marine and Science and Industrial Research:** Hon. W. ESTALL.

**Minister for Justice, Lands and Survey and Internal Affairs:** Hon. T. A. HENRY.

**Minister for Supportive Services and Electricity:** Hon. I. AKARURU.

**Minister for Health and Education:** Hon. Dr. J. WILLIAMS.

**Minister for Trade, Industries, Labour and Commerce, Tourism and Shipping:** Hon. G. ELLIS.

## LEGISLATIVE ASSEMBLY

The Legislative Assembly consists of 22 members elected by universal suffrage every four years from a common roll for both Maoris and Europeans and is presided over by a Speaker.

**Speaker:** Mrs. MARGUERITE STORY.

**President of the House of Arikis:** PARUA ARIKI.

Each of the main islands has an Island Council.

In the December 1974 elections the Cook Islands Party won 14 seats against the Democratic Party's 8 seats.

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**Cook Islands Party:** Rarotonga; the government party; 14 representatives in the Legislative Assembly; Leader Sir ALBERT HENRY.

**Democratic Party:** P.O.B. 202, Rarotonga; opposition party; Leader Dr. TOM DAVIS.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

High Court; Land Court; Land Appellate Court.

The High Court exercises civil and criminal jurisdiction throughout the Cook Islands. The Land Court is concerned with litigation over land and titles. The Land Appellate Court hears appeals over decisions of the Land Court.

**Chief Justice of the High Court:** G. J. DONNE.

**Judge of the Land Court:** J. J. MACCAULEY.

## RELIGION

Main groups are Cook Islands Christian Church (Congregational), Roman Catholic, Latter Day Saints and Seventh Day Adventists.

**Roman Catholic:**

Bishop of Rarotonga: Most Rev. JOHN H. M. RODGERS.

## THE PRESS

**Cook Islands News:** daily government newspaper.

**Photo News:** weekly government newspaper published by the Cook Islands Broadcasting and Newspaper Corporation.

**The Weekender:** P.O.B. 202, Rarotonga; f. 1974; opposition weekly.

## RADIO

**Cook Islands Broadcasting and Newspaper Corporation:** Rarotonga; broadcasts in English and Maori; Gen. Man. MICHAEL DROLLET.

There were 7,000 radio sets in 1975.

## TRANSPORT

Ships from New Zealand, the United Kingdom, Japan and the U.S.A. call at Rarotonga. The New Zealand Shipping Corporation operates fortnightly services between the Cook Islands and New Zealand ports. An international airport was opened at Rarotonga in 1972. There is an internal air service (Cook Islands Airways), operating between Rarotonga and Aitutaki. Passenger flights to and from New Zealand are made via Air N.Z. Ltd. thrice weekly—twice direct and once via Fiji. One flight from New Zealand per week continues to Tahiti, returning to Rarotonga the next day.

# NIUE

Niue is a coral island of 259 square kilometres, located about 480 kilometres east of Tonga and 930 kilometres west of the Southern Cook Islands. It is a self-governing dependency of New Zealand. Niueans have free entry to New Zealand and a sizeable resident Niuean community exists there. Emigration is continuing. Vegetables, fruit, copra and handicrafts are exported to New Zealand. New Zealand aid is being employed to establish a bee industry and to introduce dairy and beef cattle for local consumption. A small forestry project is also being undertaken.

## STATISTICS

**Area:** 259 sq. km. (100 sq. miles).

**Population:** 4,048 (estimate, December 1975).

The birth rate in 1975 was 41.3 per 1,000 and the crude death rate 6.0. The infant mortality rate per 1,000 live births was 12.5.

### EMPLOYMENT

Under a current programme the Agriculture Department is rehabilitating the coconut industry and developing grass land, cattle and other farming operations. The Niue government is the major employer, however, and most workers are employed by government departments. There is no unemployment problem.

### AGRICULTURE

The main crops are coconuts, taro, yams, limes, cassava (manioc), kumara and passion fruit. About 51,000 of the island's 64,000 acres are used for agriculture and over 13,000 acres are merchantable forest. The main livestock are beef cattle, pigs and poultry.

### FINANCE

Currency: 100 cents=1 New Zealand dollar ($NZ). For details, *see* the Cook Islands.

BUDGET
($NZ, April 1st to March 31st)

| | Revenue | Expenditure | New Zealand Subsidy |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1973/74 | 375,089 | 2,407,137 | 1,495,313 |
| 1974/75 | 410,778 | 3,237,813 | 2,367,822 |
| 1975/76 | 579,407 | 3,700,123 | 2,516,000 |

Revenue is raised mainly from import and export duties, sale of postage stamps, court fines and income tax.

### EXTERNAL TRADE

($NZ '000)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 721.0 | 1,151 | 2,095 |
| Exports | 136.5 | 168 | 197 |

Export items include copra, plaited ware, honey, passion fruit and limes.

New Zealand takes most of Niue's export (nearly 73 per cent in 1975) and provides a large part of the island's imports (nearly 79 per cent in 1975). The main imports are foodstuffs, vehicles and spares, building materials, and oil and petrol.

## GOVERNMENT

In October 1974 Niue gained self-government in free association with New Zealand. The latter, however, remains responsible for Niue's defence and external affairs and will continue economic and administrative assistance. Executive government in Niue is through the Premier, assisted by three Ministers. Legislation is carried out by the Niue Assembly but New Zealand, if called upon to do so by the Assembly, will also legislate for the island. There is a New Zealand representative in the territory.

**New Zealand Representative:** W. J. ASHWELL.

### THE CABINET

(*November* 1976)

**Premier and Minister of Finance, Government Administration and Police:** Hon. ROBERT R. REX, O.B.E.

**Minister of Agriculture, Economic Development and Education:** Hon. M. Y. VIVIAN.

**Minister of Health, Justice, Radio and Post Office:** Hon. Dr. E. LIPITOA.

**Minister of Works, Electricity, Fisheries, Forestry and Tourism:** Hon. F. F. LUI.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**The High Court:** exercises civil and criminal jurisdiction in Niue.

**The Land Court:** is concerned with litigation over land and titles.

**Land Appellate Court:** hears appeals over decisions of the Land Court.

## RADIO

**Niue Broadcasting Division:** Administrative Department, P.O.B. 67, Alofi; broadcasts in Niue and English; Commissioner C. A. ROBERTS.

There were 650 radio sets in 1975.

## TRANSPORT

There are 77 miles of all-weather roads and 66 miles of access and plantation roads. At March 31st, 1976, there were 739 registered motor vehicles of which 497 were motor cycles, 205 cars and 37 trucks. The best anchorage is an open roadstead at Alofi, the largest of Niue's 13 villages. A shipping service is maintained with New Zealand via Tonga, Fiji and Samoa on a regular four-weekly basis.

An airstrip of 5,400 ft., capable of taking most types of aircraft except modern jet aircraft, and a twice-weekly air service from New Zealand, via Fiji, Tonga and Western Samoa, is operated by Air N.Z. Ltd. and Polynesian Airlines Ltd.

# ROSS DEPENDENCY

The Ross Dependency comprises the sector of Antarctica between 160° E. and 150° W. longitude and the islands lying between those degrees of longitude and south of latitude 60° S. It has been administered by New Zealand since 1923.

### AREA

(Estimate in sq. km.)

| TOTAL | LAND AREA | ICE SHELF |
|---|---|---|
| 730,000 | 400,000 | 330,000 |

Scott Base on Ross Island was established in 1957. Cape Hallett is a joint New Zealand-United States base. In 1968 a new scientific station was set up some 130 km. west of Scott Base.

**Ross Dependency Research Committee:** Wellington; responsible for co-ordinating and supervising all scientific activity in the Dependency.

# TOKELAU ISLANDS

The Tokelau group consists of three atolls, Atafu, Nukunono and Fakaofo, which lie 300 miles north of Western Samoa.

The islands became a British protectorate in 1877. At the request of the inhabitants Britain annexed the islands in 1916 and included them within the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony. In 1925 the United Kingdom Government transferred administrative control to the Governor-General of New Zealand. In 1946, the Group was officially designated the Tokelau Islands and in 1948 sovereignty was transferred to New Zealand. From 1962 until the end of 1971 the High Commissioner for New Zealand in Western Samoa was also the Administrator of the Tokelau Islands. In November 1974 the administration of the Tokelau Islands was transferred to the Ministry of Foreign Affairs in New Zealand.

## STATISTICS

### AREA (acres)

| ATAFU | NUKUNONU | FAKAOFO | TOTAL |
|---|---|---|---|
| 500 | 1,350 | 650 | 2,500 |

### POPULATION

Total (September 1975): 1,603 (Atafu 564, Nukunonu 374, Fakaofo 665).

### FINANCE

Currency: 100 cents=1 New Zealand dollar ($NZ). For details, *see* the Cook Islands.

### BUDGET

(April 1st to March 31st)

1975/76: Revenue $NZ 62,625; Expenditure $NZ 540,022.

Financial aid from New Zealand totalling $NZ1,400,000 for three years 1974/75 to 1976/77 was announced in February 1974.

Revenue is derived mainly from copra export duty, import duty, and sale of postage stamps. Expenditure is devoted mainly to the provision of social services, particularly health, education, and agriculture.

### EXTERNAL TRADE

In 1975/76 copra exports totalled $NZ74,171. There were no other exports. The main imports are foodstuffs, building materials and kerosene.

### TRANSPORT

The Group is visited five or six times per year by vessels under charter.

## GOVERNMENT

The administration of the Tokelau Islands is the responsibility of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs in New Zealand. The Secretary of Foreign Affairs is the Administrator and certain powers are delegated to a Senior Administrative Officer (formerly District Officer) and senior officers of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs. By agreement with the government of Western Samoa, the office of the Tokelau Islands administration is based in Apia.

### LOCAL GOVERNMENT

There is a *Faipule* (who is also the magistrate) on each island who is democratically elected by the people triennially. He is responsible to the Administrator and presides over the Council of Elders (*Fono*).

## RELIGION

On Atafu and Fakaofo most inhabitants are members of the London Missionary Society; on Nukunonu all are Roman Catholic.

# NICARAGUA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of Nicaragua lies in the Central American isthmus, bounded by the Pacific Ocean to the west and the Caribbean to the east. Its neighbours are Honduras to the north and Costa Rica to the south. The climate is tropical, with a mean average temperature of 25.5°C (78°F). The rainy season extends from May to October. The national language is Spanish, although English is widely understood. There is no state church but Roman Catholicism is dominant. The national flag (proportions 2 by 1) has three horizontal stripes of blue, white, and blue, with the state emblem in the centre. The capital is Managua Distrito Nacional.

### Recent History

Since 1933 the Somoza family has dominated Nicaraguan politics. In that year Gen. Anastasio "Tacho" Somoza, commander of the National Guard, seized power by *coup d'état*. On his death by assassination in 1956, his son Luis became president and another son, Anastasio "Tachito", assumed the command of the National Guard. On the retirement of Luis Somoza in 1963, René Schick Gutiérrez became president until his death in 1966. After a violent electoral campaign, he was succeeded in 1967 by Gen. Anastasio Somoza Debayle, who retained his command over the National Guard. Gen. Somoza's term as President ended in April 1972.

Following a pact between the opposition Conservatives and the Liberal Party, which supports Gen. Somoza, both houses of Congress voted their dissolution in August 1971 in order that elections be held to form a constituent assembly which would amend the Constitution to allow Gen. Somoza to be re-elected as President in 1974. In the meantime a triumvirate composed of members of the Liberal and Conservative parties ruled the country.

In December 1972 an earthquake destroyed about three-quarters of the buildings in Managua, making a quarter of a million people homeless and killing about 10,000 others. In January 1973 Gen. Somoza became President of the National Emergency Committee and imposed martial law. In September 1974 he was elected President by an overwhelming majority and took office in December. Martial law was lifted in June 1974 but a state of emergency continued. In December 1974, following the mass kidnapping by guerrillas of several prominent Nicaraguans, martial law was again imposed, all constitutional guarantees were suspended and strict censorship introduced. Previously moderate opposition grew in strength during 1975, due to the Government's increasingly repressive measures.

### Government

Under the 1974 Constitution, legislative power is vested in the bicameral National Congress, comprising a Senate (30 members) and a Chamber of Deputies (70 members). Both houses are elected for six years by universal adult suffrage. Executive power is held by the President, also directly elected for six years. He governs with the assistance of an appointed Council of Ministers.

### Defence

Nicaragua had armed forces totalling 7,100 men in 1976: 5,400 in the army, 1,500 in the air force and 200 in the navy. Paramilitary forces numbered 4,000 men. The defence budget for 1976 was 226.4 million córdobas.

### Economic Affairs

Agriculture is the dominant industry, employing over half the work force and accounting for almost 75 per cent of export earnings. Cotton, coffee and meat are the principal exports. Sugar, timber and bananas are also important. Workable deposits of gold, silver, lead and zinc were discovered in 1968 in northern Nicaragua. Large deposits of natural gas were discovered in 1974 off the Pacific coast and several oil companies are exploring for oil off the Nicaraguan coast. Industry is on a modest scale, including a petroleum refinery, textile mills, tobacco, cement and soluble coffee plants, dairies and a wide range of processing plants. Industrial production fell by 9 per cent in 1973 as a result of the earthquake in December 1972 but recovered in 1974. An estimated U.S. $1,000 million were required to restore the economy.

A 1975–79 Reconstruction and Development Plan is being implemented at a cost of some U.S. $6,000 million, of which one-third will be invested in the reconstruction and development of Managua. The aims of the Plan are to improve living conditions, employment and per capita income, to encourage regional development and to reduce the economy's dependence on the external sector. To this end it is planned to harness geothermic power for the generation of electricity, build a hydro-electricity plant on the San Juan river, open the river for commercial traffic and develop an inland canal system. The Government is also planning more credit and promotion incentives for tourism and the production of non-traditional goods.

The economic growth rate in 1975 was only 2.1 per cent, compared with 9.2 per cent in 1974. This decline was due mainly to the fall in world commodity prices, higher import costs, credit restrictions and the collapse of the reconstruction boom. Inflation fell to 10 per cent in 1975, compared with 17 per cent in 1974. The economy was expected to improve in 1976, due to higher export prices. Nicaragua is a member of the OAS, ODECA, the Central American Common Market, SELA and the IADB.

### Transport and Communications

There are 14,436 km. of roads, including the 485 km. north-south stretch of the Pan American Highway. State railways (373 km.) join important towns and private lines serve the banana plantations. Several rivers are navigable to small craft and steamers serve towns on Lake Nicaragua. LANICA, the state airline, operates internal and international services.

### Social Welfare

There is a compulsory national health insurance scheme for wage-earners in all departments on the Pacific coast. The allocation for health in the 1976 budget was 120 million córdobas.

### Education

Primary education is free and compulsory for children between the ages of 6 and 13. In 1974 there were 2,370 primary and secondary schools. The literacy rate was 41.6 per cent in 1973. There are many commercial schools and two universities.

### Tourism

The mountainous region with its occasionally active volcanoes, the Huellas de Acahualinca outside Managua which show ancient footprints of men fleeing from volcanic lava, the mineral baths of Tipitapa and the abundant sea, lake and river fishing are the principal tourist attractions of Nicaragua. Several large hotels are under construction.

*Visas* are not required to visit Nicaragua by nationals of Costa Rica, Denmark, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Norway, Spain, Sweden and the United Kingdom.

### Sport

Baseball and basketball are widely played. Swimming and fishing are popular.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 1st (Labour Day), May 27th (Army Day), July 14th (Abrogation of the Chamorro-Bryan Treaty), August 10th (Managua local holiday), September 14th (Battle of San Jacinto), September 15th (Independence Day), October 12th (Columbus Day), November 1st (All Saints' Day), December 8th (Immaculate Conception), December 24th–25th (Christmas).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year's Day), February 1st (Air Force Day), March 21st–27th (Holy Week).

A considerable number of local holidays are also observed.

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is officially used, although the following Spanish and local units are also in general use:

Length: cuarta = 8.13 inches
vara = 2.76 feet
cuadra = 91.9 yards
legua = 2.6 or 3 miles
Weight: libra = 1.014 lb.
arroba = 25.362 lb.
quintal = 101.44 lb.
Volume: liquid galon = 0.888 gallon
Area: manzana = 1.74 acres
caballería = 27.9 acres
legua cuadrada = 12 sq. miles
Capacity: medio = 500 cu. inches
= 1 peck.
fanega = 24 medios

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 centavos = 1 córdoba.

Exchange rates (December 1976):
£1 sterling = 11.64 córdobas;
U.S. $1 = 7.03 córdobas.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

| Area (sq. km.) | Population (June 30th, 1974) | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Managua (capital) | Births (1974) | Marriages (1974) | Deaths (1974) |
| 130,000 | 2,123,759 | 499,568 | 90,023 | 11,779 | 15,067 |

## AGRICULTURE

### PRINCIPAL CROPS

| | Area (manzanas)* | | Production ('000 quintals)† | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1974/75 | 1975/76‡ | 1974/75 | 1975/76‡ |
| Beans | 93.0 | 80.2 | 1,116.0 | 962.0 |
| Coffee | 119.0 | 120.0 | 850.0 | 900.0 |
| Cotton | 254.4 | 225.0 | 2,670.0 | 2,700.0 |
| Maize | 337.5 | 298.3 | 4,623.8 | 4,176.4 |
| Rice | 42.0 | 42.2 | 1,164.8 | 1,223.3 |
| Sorghum | 83.1 | 85.4 | 1,235.0 | 1,365.9 |
| Sugar Cane | 52.0 | 55.0 | 50,600.0 | 55,000.0 |

* 1 manzana = 1.74 acres. † 1 quintal = 46 kg. ‡ Preliminary.

### LIVESTOCK
('000 head)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cattle . . . . | 2,500* | 2,400* | 2,500† |
| Pigs . . . . | 640* | 600† | 600† |
| Goats* . . . . | 8 | 8 | 8 |
| Horses* . . . . | 175 | 175 | 175 |
| Asses* . . . . | 8 | 8 | 8 |
| Mules* . . . . | 41 | 40 | 40 |
| Poultry* . . . . | 3,300 | 3,400 | 3,514 |

* FAO estimate. † Unofficial figure.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

### LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS
(FAO estimates, metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Beef and veal . . | 60,000 | 52,000 | 64,000 |
| Pig meat . . . | 10,000 | 10,000 | 10,000 |
| Poultry meat . . | 6,000 | 6,000 | 6,000 |
| Edible offals . . | 6,645 | 5,840 | 7,050 |
| Lard . . . . | 3,026 | 3,072 | 3,133 |
| Cows' milk . . . | 210,000 | 215,000 | 220,000 |
| Butter . . . . | 3,608 | 3,696 | 3,872 |
| Cheese . . . . | 14,990 | 15,225 | 15,952 |
| Hen eggs . . . | 15,850 | 16,200 | 17,100 |
| Cattle hides . . | 7,690 | 6,675 | 8,175 |

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

## FORESTRY

### ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS*
('000 cubic metres)

| | CONIFEROUS | | | BROADLEAVED | | | TOTAL | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
| Industrial wood . . | 300 | 300 | 325 | 400 | 450 | 485 | 700 | 750 | 810 |
| Fuel wood . . . . | 200 | 200 | 250 | 1,800 | 1,800 | 1,850 | 2,000 | 2,000 | 2,100 |
| TOTAL . | 500 | 500 | 575 | 2,200 | 2,250 | 2,335 | 2,700 | 2,750 | 2,910 |

* FAO estimates.

### SAWNWOOD PRODUCTION
('000 cubic metres)

| | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972† | 1973† |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Coniferous sawnwood* . . | 26 | 17 | 56 | 95 | 130 | 150 | 150 |
| Broadleaved sawnwood* . | 115 | 128 | 104 | 100 | 140 | 150 | 200 |
| | 141 | 145 | 160 | 195 | 270 | 300 | 350 |
| Railway sleepers . . . | 4 | 7 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 1 | 1 |
| TOTAL . . | 145 | 152 | 162 | 197 | 272 | 301 | 351 |

* Including boxboards. † FAO estimates.

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products.*

## FISHING
('000 metric tons)

| | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Catch (live weight) . . | 8.7 | 9.5 | 9.8 | 9.4 | 11.2* | 13.9* | 16.7 |

* FAO estimate.

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Fishery Statistics.*

## MINING

| | | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Copper concentrates* | metric tons | 3,662 | 2,188 | 1,545 | 1,775 |
| Silver | ,, ,, | 8 | 9 | 6 | 8 |
| Gold (exports only) | kilogrammes | 3,359 | 2,644 | 2,371 | 2,253 |
| Salt (unrefined) | 'ooo metric tons | 18 | 20 | n.a. | 10 |

* Figures refer to the metal content of concentrates.

*Sources:* United Nations, *Statistical Yearbook* and *Yearbook of Industrial Statistics.*

## INDUSTRY

### SELECTED PRODUCTS

| | | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Wheat flour | 'ooo metric tons | 29 | 30 | n.a. | n.a. |
| Raw sugar | ,, ,, ,, | 141 | 170 | 166 | 172 |
| Distilled alcoholic beverages | 'ooo hectolitres | 106 | 108 | n.a. | n.a. |
| Beer | ,, ,, | 137 | 144 | n.a. | n.a. |
| Soft drinks | ,, ,, | 554 | 581 | n.a. | n.a. |
| Cigarettes | million | 1,260 | 1,400 | 1,450 | 1,460 |
| Woven cotton fabrics | million metres | 16 | 18 | n.a. | n.a. |
| Plastics and resins | 'ooo metric tons | 11 | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. |
| Soap | metric tons | 20,356 | 22,993 | n.a. | n.a. |
| Motor spirit (petrol) and aviation gasolene | 'ooo metric tons | 109 | 105 | 111 | 141 |
| Kerosene and jet fuel | ,, ,, ,, | 33 | 29 | 32 | 37 |
| Distillate fuel oils | ,, ,, ,, | 129 | 134 | 117 | 147 |
| Residual fuel oils | ,, ,, ,, | 158 | 178 | 183 | 192 |
| Cement | ,, ,, ,, | 98 | 99 | n.a. | n.a. |
| Electric energy | million kWh. | 627 | 657 | 765 | 699 |

**1974** ('ooo metric tons): Raw sugar 165, Motor spirit and aviation gasolene 137, Kerosene and jet fuel 31, Distillate fuel oils 159, Residual fuel oils 214, Cigarettes 1,500 million, Electric energy 845 million kWh.

*Sources:* United Nations, *Statistical Yearbook* and *Yearbook of Industrial Statistics.*

## FINANCE

100 centavos = 1 córdoba.
Coins: 5, 10, 25, 50 centavos and 1 córdoba.
Notes: 1, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 córdobas.
Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = 11.64 córdobas; U.S. $1 = 7.03 córdobas.
100 córdobas = £8.59 = $14.23.

*Note:* In July 1955 the central exchange rate was fixed at U.S. $1 = 7.00 córdobas (1 córdoba = 14.286 U.S. cents). The market rate is $1 = 7.0263 córdobas (1 córdoba = 14.232 U.S. cents). These rates have remained in effect despite two devaluations of the U.S. dollar (in December 1971 and February 1973). In terms of sterling, the central rate was £1 = 16.80 córdobas from November 1967 to August 1971; and £1 = 18.24 córdobas from December 1971 to June 1972. The Central American peso (C.A.$), used for transactions within the Central American Common Market, is at par with the United States dollar.

### BUDGET

(million córdobas)

| REVENUE | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Taxes on income | 71.2 | 72.6 | 103.2 |
| Import duties | 163.1 | 201.5 | 333.5 |
| Excise duties | 282.6 | 340.2 | 478.3 |
| Other taxes | 80.1 | 207.8 | 222.0 |
| Other receipts | 55.0 | 114.7 | 228.2 |
| TOTAL | 652.0 | 936.8 | 1,365.2 |

| EXPENDITURE | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Education | 152.0 | 181.0 | 254.5 |
| Other social services | 100.5 | 206.0 | 481.6 |
| Agriculture and natural resources | 28.4 | 36.5 | 330.9 |
| Transport and communications | 76.7 | 133.8 | 262.0 |
| Other economic services | 143.3 | 21.3 | 161.3 |
| National defence | 112.9 | 107.4 | 155.9 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 871.5 | 1,139.7 | 2,090.0 |

*Source:* Banco Central de Nicaragua.

## NATIONAL ACCOUNTS
(million C.A.$)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| GROSS NATIONAL PRODUCT | 897.7 | 1,103.3 | 1,431.7 |
| Income paid abroad | 34.9 | 49.3 | 54.4 |
| GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT | 932.6 | 1,152.6 | 1,486.1 |
| Balance of exports and imports of goods and services | 49.7 | −73.1 | −212.5 |
| AVAILABLE RESOURCES | 882.9 | 1,225.7 | 1,698.6 |
| *of which:* | | | |
| Private consumption expenditure | 689.8 | 896.3 | 1,127.9 |
| Government consumption expenditure | 78.8 | 80.1 | 120.0 |
| Private fixed capital formation | 70.7 | 192.7 | 358.7 |
| Government fixed capital formation | 43.6 | 56.6 | 92.0 |

## CENTRAL BANK RESERVES
(U.S. $ million at December 31st)

| | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Gold | 0.82 | 0.50 | 0.59 | 0.69 | 0.35 | 0.62 | 0.81 | 0.74 |
| IMF Special Drawing Rights | — | — | 0.96 | 4.00 | 6.75 | 6.89 | 7.10 | 5.35 |
| Foreign exchange | 47.65 | 43.72 | 47.63 | 54.11 | 73.36 | 109.37 | 97.39 | 116.24 |
| TOTAL | 48.47 | 44.22 | 49.18 | 58.80 | 80.46 | 116.88 | 105.30 | 122.33 |

*Source:* IMF, *International Financial Statistics.*

## BALANCE OF PAYMENTS
(U.S. $ million)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Merchandise exports f.o.b. | 178.6 | 187.3 | 249.4 | 278.4 | 380.9 | 374.9 |
| Merchandise imports f.o.b. | −178.6 | −190.2 | −205.5 | −327.5 | −541.7 | −470.4 |
| TRADE BALANCE | 0.0 | −2.9 | 43.9 | −49.1 | −160.8 | −95.5 |
| Exports of services | 41.1 | 40.4 | 44.2 | 104.3 | 79.4 | 80.0 |
| Imports of services | −86.5 | −86.9 | −101.4 | −149.9 | −190.8 | −178.4 |
| BALANCE OF GOODS AND SERVICES | −45.4 | −49.3 | −13.3 | −94.7 | −272.2 | −193.8 |
| Unrequited transfers (net) | 6.1 | 5.0 | 7.0 | 57.5 | 15.5 | 13.5 |
| CURRENT BALANCE | −39.3 | −44.3 | −6.3 | −37.2 | −256.7 | −180.3 |
| Direct capital investment (net) | 15.0 | 13.3 | 10.0 | 13.2 | 13.8 | 13.0 |
| Other long-term capital (net) | 30.9 | 38.1 | 40.5 | 98.9 | 159.7 | 142.8 |
| Short-term capital (net) | 1.8 | −1.1 | −17.0 | −13.4 | 67.3 | 58.4 |
| Net errors and omissions | −0.9 | −3.0 | −6.5 | −2.0 | −11.9 | −1.2 |
| TOTAL (net monetary movements) | 7.5 | 2.9 | 20.6 | 59.5 | −27.8 | 32.7 |
| Allocation of IMF Special Drawing Rights | 3.2 | 2.9 | 3.1 | — | — | — |
| Monetization of gold | 0.1 | — | −0.3 | 0.2 | 0.1 | — |
| CHANGES IN RESERVES, ETC. | 10.8 | 5.8 | 23.5 | 59.7 | −27.7 | 32.7 |

*Source:* IMF, *International Financial Statistics.*

## EXTERNAL TRADE*

(U.S. $ million)

| | 1966 | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports c.i.f. | 181.9 | 202.4 | 183.3 | 175.6 | 197.9 | 210.4 | 218.5 | 327.0 | 562.7 |
| Exports f.o.b. | 137.0 | 146.5 | 157.3 | 154.6 | 174.8 | 183.4 | 237.5 | 270.7 | 381.6 |

**1975** (million córdobas): Imports 3,631.6; Exports 2,636.0.

* Excluding trade in gold and trade on government account.

### COMMODITIES

('000 U.S. dollars)

| Imports | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|
| Foodstuffs | 35,626 | 34,407 |
| Iron and Steel Manufactures | 21,555 | 40,755 |
| Machinery | 45,727 | 66,432 |
| Pharmaceutical and Chemical Products | 37,838 | 70,335 |
| Petrol | 16,878 | 51,011 |
| Motor Vehicles and Spares | 35,211 | 56,568 |

| Exports | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|
| Bananas | 5,609 | 5,342 |
| Cattle | 6 | 19 |
| Coffee | 44,363 | 446,144 |
| Cotton (raw) | 63,247 | 135,929 |
| Cottonseed | 2,946 | 5,276 |
| Gold | 3,233 | 3,934 |
| Meat | 44,460 | 21,865 |
| Sugar (refined) | 13,540 | 12,281 |
| Timber | 6,954 | 6,130 |

### COUNTRIES

('000 U.S. dollars)

| | 1972 | | 1973 | | 1974 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Imports | Exports | Imports | Exports | Imports | Exports |
| Belgium | 1,156 | 5,177 | 3,368 | 8,607 | 9,393 | 14,458 |
| Canada | 3,081 | 4,082 | 3,412 | 3,691 | 4,972 | 4,855 |
| El Salvador | 16,612 | 11,110 | 25,810 | 13,400 | 36,632 | 23,960 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 16,241 | 18,054 | 24,520 | 24,893 | 39,099 | 43,156 |
| Japan | 18,133 | 44,918 | 23,025 | 34,238 | 41,421 | 36,127 |
| Netherlands | 2,734 | 6,110 | 5,731 | 7,059 | 12,641 | 17,471 |
| Netherlands Antilles and Surinam | 1,764 | 95 | 2,065 | 194 | 3,934 | 261 |
| Panama | 3,547 | 1,787 | 3,282 | 2,994 | 6,119 | 2,162 |
| United Kingdom | 7,339 | 778 | 7,321 | 723 | 15,040 | 745 |
| U.S.A. | 69,033 | 82,046 | 112,172 | 91,827 | 178,541 | 71,956 |
| Others | 78,846 | 75,922 | 116,276 | 90,259 | 213,887 | 165,770 |

Inter-Central American trade totals: (1970) U.S. $96,071,000, (1971) U.S. $100,944,000.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

| | Passengers | Passenger/ Kilometres | Ton/ Kilometres |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1971 | 760,984 | 31,294,164 | 14,538,217 |
| 1972 | 669,427 | 28 041,486 | 13,926,572 |
| 1973 | 527,695 | 22,786,503 | 12,453,000 |
| 1974 | 552,275 | 21,827,811 | 11,061,493 |

### SHIPPING

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cargo Tonnage | | | |
| Unloaded | 2,317,618 | 2,901,765 | 1,376,354 |
| Loaded | 2,336,647 | 2,877,836 | 934,657 |

ROADS

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cars | 15,797 | 17,787 | 18,112 |
| Buses | 2,439 | 2,541 | 2,940 |
| Vans | 12,491 | 12,738 | 14,011 |
| Lorries | 5,655 | 4,614 | 5,075 |
| Jeeps | 6,730 | 6,663 | 6,909 |
| Motor-cycles and others | 8,049 | 6,433 | 6,553 |

CIVIL AVIATION

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Passengers: | | | |
| Entering | 83,286 | 79,167 | 96,082 |
| Leaving | 86,404 | 81,834 | 98,010 |
| Cargo (kg.): | | | |
| Entering | 6,054,918 | 8,859,254 | 11,542,563 |
| Leaving | 5,546,778 | 5,046,942 | 5,948,069 |

**EDUCATION**

| | Schools* | Teachers | Pupils |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1973 | 2,354 | 9,716 | 390,241 |
| 1974 | 2,370 | 10,500 | 404,450 |

* Primary and Secondary.

*Source:* Banco Central de Nicaragua, Managua.

# THE CONSTITUTION

The constitution was promulgated in March 1974.

Nicaragua is a unitary, sovereign and independent state. Nicaraguan citizens include those over 21 years of age, those over 18 years of age who are literate or who are married and those under 18 years of age who have finished secondary education.

### Rights and guarantees

All Nicaraguans are equal before the law. The State guarantees individual liberty; no-one can be detained without an order and anyone detained must be freed or tried after 24 hours. The State guarantees the inviolability of the home. Everyone has the right to movement, to choose a place of residence, and to emigrate and immigrate. The nation's cultural treasures are under the protection of the State and cannot be removed from the national territory. The State can declare a state of economic emergency when deemed necessary. Private monopolies are prohibited but state monopolies can be established when deemed necessary. Unions or associations may be established for legal purposes. No-one can be persecuted for his beliefs or for any action that is within the law. The State guarantees freedom of speech and the right to meet in private for peaceful purposes. The State prohibits the establishment of a Communist Party or any party with a similar ideology, or of any party with an international organization. Anyone belonging to such a party is prohibited from holding any public office. The State guarantees the right to petition and the inviolability of correspondence. The state also guarantees and protects intellectual property and the rights of the author, inventor or artist, freedom of conscience and the practice of religion. All citizens have the right and duty to work.

The Guardia Nacional de Nicaragua shall guarantee the sovereignty and independence of the nation, the integrity of its territory, internal peace and individual freedoms. Its members can neither vote nor hold any political office. The Supreme Commander of the Armed Forces is the President of the Republic. Military service is obligatory.

### Legislative power

Legislative power is exercised by a two-chamber Congress elected by direct popular vote every six years. The Chamber of Deputies shall have no fewer than 70 members and the Senate shall have no fewer than 30 members and their substitutes. The Senate also includes those former Presidents who were elected by popular vote and the Presidential candidate who was second in the poll. Congress shall meet in the capital on April 15th each year and shall hold 60 sessions. Extraordinary sessions may be convened by the executive or by a majority of the members of Congress through its President. The quorum is the majority of its members and all decisions shall be made by absolute majority except where specified otherwise. The armed forces may enter the chambers only when requested to do so by the President of the House.

Each chamber has the following individual functions:

- to elect its governing board;
- to establish the agenda;
- to appoint commissions;
- to request infomation from the Ministers.

As separate bodies, the Congress has the following functions:

- to form laws;
- to declare a state of economic emergency;
- to approve or reject treaties;
- to impose taxes and fix the administration's expenditure;
- to vote on the budget;
- to declare war;
- to approve, modify or reject treaties and contracts made by the Executive;
- to grant amnesties.

On the proposal of the executive, the chambers of Congress may grant subsidies, give prizes, awards, pensions and honours and confer military ranks.

The two chambers of Congress also meet as one body and are presided over in alternate three-monthly periods by the Presidents of the two chambers. In this form they have the following functions:

to elect their President, Vice-President, Secretaries and Vice-Secretaries;
to establish the agenda of each session;
to elect three of its members to replace the President in the case of temporary or permanent absence. The President must approve those chosen;
to elect magistrates;
to accept the resignation of the President of the Republic, his replacements, magistrates and judges.

Once a bill, proposed by the Chamber of Deputies or the Executive, is approved by the Chamber of Deputies, it passes to the Senate and then to an Examining Board, after which it is passed to the Executive for promulgation. If the bill is rejected by the Senate it is returned to the Chamber of Deputies for amendment, but if it is returned to the Senate without amendments and is again rejected by the Senate it cannot be promulgated. The President may exercise his power of veto. If so the bill is returned to the Senate which may propose a combined session of Congress. If this Congress ratifies the rejected bill by a two-thirds majority the Executive must promulgate it.

### Executive power

Executive power is vested in the President and Council of Ministers. The President is elected for six years by direct popular vote. In the case of his temporary incapacity, absence or in the case of his resignation, he shall be replaced by the Minister of the Interior and then his elected substitute. The President has the following powers:

to open Congress;
to convene extraordinary sessions of Congress;
to present the budget;
to present annual reports, bills and treaties through a Minister;
to promulgate laws and use the power of veto;
to issue laws when Congress is in recess;
to grant amnesties;
to supervise the conduct of the members of the judiciary;
to command the armed forces;
to appoint Ministers, Vice-Ministers and civil servants;
to direct foreign affairs, appoint ambassadors and receive foreign ambassadors;
to declare war and conclude peace treaties;
to supervise credit institutions;
to direct and supervise education and to combat illiteracy;
to supervise monetary stability;
to guarantee and protect artistic and literary property;
to order the arrest of those who threaten public security;
to order a state of national emergency;
to suspend or restrict constitutional guarantees under specified circumstances.

Decrees and proposals issued by the President must be endorsed by the Council of Ministers who are answerable to Congress and who shall carry out the administration of public services.

### Judicial power

The judiciary comprises the Supreme Court of Justice, the Appeal Courts, the Labour Court, the Conciliation and Arbitration Court and Local Tribunals. The President of the Supreme Court is the head of the judiciary. The magistrates of the Supreme Court are elected for six years. The judiciary is independent.

### Constitutional Revision

Amendments to the constitution signed by fifteen deputies must be presented to the Chamber of Deputies, where they are debated twice. They are then passed to the Senate and then to a combined session of Congress, after which they are passed for approval to the Constitutional Commission and the Executive.

# THE GOVERNMENT

## HEAD OF STATE

**President:** Gen. ANASTASIO SOMOZA DEBAYLE.

## MINISTERS

(*February* 1977)

**Minister of the Interior:** Ing. JOSÉ ANTONIO MORA ROSTRÁN.

**Minister for Foreign Affairs:** Dr. ALEJANDRO MONTIEL ARGÜELLO.

**Minister of Economics, Industry and Commerce:** Lic. JUAN JOSÉ MARTÍNEZ L.

**Minister of Finance:** Gen. GUSTAVO MONTIEL BERMÚDEZ.

**Minister of Economic Integration:** Dr. LUIS MEJÍA GONZÁLEZ.

**Minister of Education:** Dra. ELÍA MARÍA ROBLE.

**Minister of Development and Public Works:** Ing. ARMEL GONZÁLEZ ESPINOZA.

**Minister of Defence:** Col. HERBERTO SÁNCHEZ BARQUERO.

**Minister of Agriculture and Livestock:** Ing. CLAUS SENGELMAN.

**Minister of Public Health:** Ing. ADÁN CAJINA RÍOS.

**Minister of Labour:** Dr. JULIO I. CARDOZE.

**Minister for the National District:** Dr. LUIS VALLE OLIVARES.

**Secretary of State for Information and Press:** Gen. ROGER BERMÚDEZ.

**Secretary-General of the Presidency:** Lic. MANUEL CENTENO.

**Commander of the National Guard:** Gen. ANASTASIO SOMOZA DEBAYLE.

# NATIONAL CONGRESS

The National Congress comprises a chamber of Deputies (70 members) and a Senate (30 members).

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**Partido Liberal Nacionalista de Nicaragua (PLN):** Casa del Partido Liberal, Managua, D.N.; f. 1876; Government party; Leader Gen. Anastasio Somoza Debayle.

**Partido Conservador de Nicaragua (PCN):** Managua, D.N.; official Opposition party; Leaders Dr. Edmundo Paguaga Irías, José Joaguín Quadra.

**Movilización Republicana (MR):** Managua, D.N.; forms part of the National Opposition Front with PLI and PCN.

**Partido Liberal Independiente (PLI):** Managua, D.N.; f. 1946; Pres. Eduardo Rivas G.

**Partido Social Cristiano Nicaragüense (PSCN):** Apdo. 1715, Managua, D.N.; f. 1957; Sec.-Gen. Dr. Roberto Ferrey Echaverry.

**UDEL:** Managua, D.N.; Leaders Pedro Joaquín Chamorro, Ramiro Sacaza, Luis Pasos Argüello.

Several extreme left-wing groups exist, the principal one being the *Frente Sandinista de Liberación Nacional* (Sandinist National Liberation Front). These groups carry out guerrilla activities but are haphazard in organization.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES AND LEGATIONS ACCREDITED TO NICARAGUA

In Managua, D.N., unless otherwise stated)

(E) Embassy; (L) Legation.

**Argentina:** Reparto Las Colinas, Pasaje Los Cerros III, Apdo. Postal 703 (E); *Ambassador:* J. M. Fauvety.

**Austria:** México 5, D.F. (E).

**Belgium:** San José, Costa Rica (E).

**Bolivia:** Panamá, Panama (E).

**Brazil:** Kilómetro 13½, Carretera Sur, Apdo. Postal 264 (E); *Ambassador:* Milton Faria.

**Canada:** San José, Costa Rica (E).

**Chile:** Reparto Lomas de Guadalupe, Calle Barcelona 210, Apdo. Postal 1704 (E); *Ambassador:* Manuel Stagno-Migones.

**China (Taiwan):** Kilómetro 7½, Carretera Sur, Repato Barcelona, Apdo. Postal 187 (E); *Ambassador:* Sueh Jen-Yang.

**Colombia:** Reparto Villa Blanco, Kilómetro 14½, Carretera vieja a León, Apdo. Postal 1062 (E); *Ambassador:* Julio Baron Ortega.

**Costa Rica:** Apdo. Postal 932 (E); *Ambassador:* Abundio Gutiérrez Matarita.

**Denmark:** Bogotá, Colombia (E).

**Dominican Republic:** Apdo. Postal 614 (E); *Ambassador:* Tancredo Duluc Hernández.

**Ecuador:** Reparto Los Robles, 46, 1°, Apdo. Postal 1323 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Enrique Sánchez-Barona (also accred. to El Salvador).

**Egypt:** San Salvador, El Salvador (E).

**El Salvador:** Km. 9½, Carretera Sur 300 varas al oeste, Apdo. Postal 149 (E); *Ambassador:* José Leonel Argüello.

**France:** esq. Avda. del Ejército, Apdo. Postal 1227 (E); *Ambassador:* Paul Rouhier.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** Kilómetro 12, Carretera Sur, Apdo. 29; *Ambassador:* H. U. Meyer-Lindemann.

**Greece:** México 6, D.F. (E).

**Guatemala:** Kilometro 11½, Carretera a Masaya, Apdo. Postal E-1 (E); *Ambassador:* Enrique Pellecer López.

**Honduras:** Apdo. Postal 321 (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* Carlos Quezada Aguilar.

**India:** Panamá, Panama (E).

**Israel:** San José, Costa Rica (E).

**Italy:** Shell Las Palmas, 1 cuadra al lago, 10 varas abajo (E); *Ambassador:* Vittorio Amadeo Farinelli.

**Japan:** Barrio Boloria, Frewe Boonco de América, Apdo. Postal 1789 (E); *Ambassador:* Shintaro Tani.

**Korea, Republic:** México 10, D.F. (E).

**Lebanon:** México 5, D.F. (E).

**Malta:** Altamira d'Este 3°, Apdo. Postal 1045 (E); *Ambassador:* Victor Manuel Picasso.

**Mexico:** Reparto Las Colinas, Apdo. Postal 834 (E); *Ambassador:* Lic. Roberto Casella Leal.

**Netherlands:** San José, Costa Rica (E) (also represents Luxembourg).

**Norway:** México 10, D.F. (E).

**Panama:** Apdo. Postal 1 (E); *Ambassador:* Carlos Boyd.

**Paraguay:** San Salvador, El Salvador (E).

**Peru:** Kilómetro 10½, Carretera Sur, Apdo. Postal 884 (E) *Ambassador:* Raúl Ureña.

**Poland:** México 20, D.F. (L).

**South Africa:** San Salvador, El Salvador (E).

**Spain:** Reparto Las Palmas, frente al Templo Mormón, Apdo. Postal 284 (E); *Ambassador:* José García Bañón.

**Sweden:** Guatemala City, Guatemala (E).

**Switzerland:** Guatemala City, Guatemala (E).

**Turkey:** México 10, D.F. (E).

**United Kingdom:** San José, Costa Rica (E).

**U.S.A.:** Kilómetro 4½, Carretera Sur (E); *Ambassador:* James D. Theberge.

**Uruguay:** Reparto Las Colinas, Paseo El Club 80, Apdo. Postal 3843 (E); *Ambassador:* Jorge Martínez.

**Vatican:** Las Piedrecitas, Apdo. Postal 506 (Apostolic Nunciature); *Nuncio:* Mgr. Gabriel Montalvo.

**Venezuela:** Apdo. Postal 406 (E); *Ambassador:* Lic. José Enrique Peña Peñal.

Nicaragua also has diplomatic relations with Australia, Cuba, Haiti, the Philippines and Portugal.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**The Supreme Court:** Ciudad Jardín, Managua, D.N.; deals with both civil and criminal cases, acts as a Court of Cassation, appoints Judges of First Instance, and generally supervises the legal administration of the country. It is composed of nine magistrates elected by Congress who hold office for six years.

**President:** Dr. Alejandro Barberena.

There are six **Courts of Appeal,** or of **Second Instance**—at Estetí, León, Masaya, Granada, Matagalpa and Bluefields. Each consists of a criminal court and a civil court.

Each district or department has its **Judges of First Instance** who deal with civil, criminal and commercial matters. Minor cases come before the **Local Tribunals,** of which there are about 150 in the Republic.

## RELIGION

Most of the people of Nicaragua are Roman Catholics, but all religions are tolerated.

### THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH

**Metropolitan See:**

**Managua:** Arzobispado, Apdo. 2008, Mangua, D.N., Most Rev. Miguel Obando Bravo.

### EPISCOPAL CHURCH

**Bishop of Nicaragua and El Salvador:** Apdo. 1207, Managua, D.N.

## THE PRESS

**Bluefields Información:** León; weekly.

**El Centroamericano:** 4a Calle N.O., P.O.B. 52, León; f. 1917; morning; liberal; Dir. R. Abaunza Salinas; circ. 13,000.

**Diario de Granada:** Granada; daily; Dir. José María Borgen Rivera.

**Educación:** Ministerio de Educación Pública, Managua, D.N.

**La Gaceta Diario Official:** Avda. Central Sur 604, Managua, D.N.; f. 1912; morning; official.

**La Nación Niceragüense:** Camino de Oriente K-5B, Apdo. 5156, Managua, D.N.; weekly; conservative; circ. 15,000.

**Novedades:** Avda. Roosevelt 503, Apdo. 576, Managua, D.N.; f. 1937; morning; liberal; Dir. Luis H. Pallais D.; circ. 20,000 daily, 29,000 Sundays.

**El Observador:** Apdo 1482, Managua, D.N.; weekly; Catholic.

**El Pez y la Serpiente:** Apdo. 192, Managua, D.N.; f. 1964; monthly; cultural.

**La Prensa:** Calle de Triunfo, Apdo. 192, Managua, D.N.; f. 1926; evening; independent; Editor Pedro Joaquín Chamorro Cardenal; circ. 30,000 daily, 35,000 Sundays.

**Revista Comercial de Nicaragua:** Editorial Atlántida, Managua, D.N.; monthly.

**Revista del Pensamiento Centroamericano:** Apdo. 2108, Managua, D.N.; f. 1960; published by the Centro de Investigaciones y Actividades Culturales; cultural and current affairs journal; quarterly; Editor Xavier Zavala Cuadra; circ. 3,000.

**La Semana Comica:** Managua, D.N.; weekly; Dir. Abdul Olivares.

**El Universal:** León; evening; liberal; Propr. Silvio Arguello Cardenal.

### FOREIGN NEWS BUREAU

**Efe** (*Spain*): Edif. Televicentro de Nicaragua, Km. 3, Carretera Sur, Apdo. 1951, Managua, D.N.; Bureau Chief Filadelfo Martínez.

## PUBLISHERS

**Academia Nicaragüense de la Lengua:** Biblioteca Nacional, Managua, D.N.

**Editorial Alemana:** 2a Calle S.O. 108, Managua, D.N.

**Editorial Chile:** 8 Avda., Calle S.E. 604, Managua, D.N.

**Club del Libro Nicaragüense:** Librería Siglo XX, Apdo. 2173, Managua, D.N.; law; Dir. Dr. Fernando Centeno Zapata.

**Editorial Lacayo:** 2a Avda. S.E. 507, Managua, D.N.; religion.

**Editorial Nicaragúense:** Calle del Triunfo, Managua, D.N.; Dir. Mario Cajina Vega.

**Editorial Nuevos Horizontes:** Calle de Candelaria, Managua, D.N.; Dir. María Teresa Sánchez.

**Editorial San José:** Calle Central Este 607, Managua, D.N.

**Editorial Unión:** Avda. Central Norte, Managua, D.N.; travel.

**Librería y Editorial Universidad Nacional de Nicaragua:** León; education, history, sciences, law, literature, politics.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Dirección Nacional de Radio y Televisión:** Apdo. 209, Managua, D.N.; government supervisory body; Dir. Alberto Luna S.

### RADIO

**Radiodifusora Nacional:** Apdo. 1731, Managua, D.N.; government station; Dir.-Gen. Orlando Meza Lira.

**Radio Ondas de Luz:** Apdo. 607, Managua, D.N.; f. 1959; religious and cultural station; Pres. Dr. Eduardo Aragon Thomas; Gen. Man. Efraín Torres Matus; 820 kHz. long-wave.

**Radio Mundial:** Las Brisas, Q-23, Managua, D.N.; commercial; Gen. Man. Manuel Araña Valle.

There are 51 other radio stations.

In 1976 there were 700,000 radio sets.

### TELEVISION

**Televisión de Nicaragua, S.A.:** Apdo. 1505, Managua, D.N.; f. 1956; call sign YNSA-TV; commercial station; broadcasts 18 hours daily; Gen. Man. Rafael O. Caño.

**Televicentro de Nicaragua:** Las Nubes, El Crucero; Managua, D.N.; commercial; Dir. O. Sacasa S.

**Telecadena Nicaragüense:** Oleoductos Nicaraguenses, Apdo. 1505; Managua, D.N., commercial.

In 1976 there were 70,000 television sets.

# FINANCE

(cap.=capital; p.u.=paid up; dep.=deposits; m.=million; amounts in córdobas)

## BANKING

**Superintendent of Banks:** Apdos. 2252/2253, Managua, D.N.; Superintendent J. Humberto Cerda García.

### Central Bank

**Banco Central de Nicaragua:** Apdos. 2252/3, Managua D.N.; f. 1961; 512 mems.; bank of issue and Government fiscal agent; cap. 50m., res. 30m., dep. 667m. (Nov. 1975); Pres. Dr. Roberto Incer Barquero; Gen. Man. Carlos Múñiz Bermúdez.

### State Banks

**Banco Nacional de Nicaragua:** Km. 4, Carretera a Masaya, Apdo. 328, Managua, D.N.; f. 1912; cap. 174m., res. 44.4m., dep. 434.6m. (Dec. 1973); Pres. Lic. Carlos López Solis.

**Banco de Crédito Popular de Nicaragua:** Apdo. 3904, Managua, D.N.; f. 1972 as autonomous state institution to promote savings and make available bank loans to lower income groups; total assets U.S. $9.0m. (Oct. 1976); Pres. and Gen. Man. Lic. Hilario Hooker; 4 brs.

### Private Banks

**Banco de América:** Avda. Roosevelt y 4a Calle Sur Este, Apdo. 285, Managua, D.N.; f. 1952; cap. 29.9m., dep. 440.7m. (Dec. 1974); Pres. F. A. Pellas; Exec. Dir. Ernesto Fernández; Gen. Man. J. C. Quadra.

**Banco Caley-Dagnall, S.A.:** Apdo. 554, Managua, D.N.; f. 1954; cap. and res. 8,277,498 (June 1975); Pres. K. I. Matheson; Gen. Man. Edmundo Bojorge D.

**Banco de Centroamerica:** Carretera a Masaya, Apdo. 4659, Managua, D.N.; cap. 12m., res. 3.5m., dep. 110m. (Dec. 1975); Gen. Man. E. S. Dukiewicz.

**Banco Nicaragüense:** Km. 12½ Carretera a Masaya, Apdo. 549, Managua, D.N.; f. 1953; cap. p.u. 34.9m., dep. 417.4m. (Nov. 1975); Pres. Dr. Eduardo Montealegre C.; Gen. Man. Angel Navarro.

**Banco Obrero y Campesino:** Managua, D.N.; f. 1966; initial cap. 5m.

**Banco de la Vivienda de Nicaragua:** Kilómetro 4½, Carretera Sur Apdo. 553, Managua, D.N.; f. 1966; Pres. Fausto Zelaya Centeno.

### Foreign Banks

**Bank of America NT & SA:** Km. 4½ Carretera Sur, Apdo. 2469, Managua, D.N.; Man. Thomas S. Holt.

**Bank of London and South America Ltd.:** Plaza de Compras, Colonia Centro-américa, Apdo. 91, Managua, D.N.; 4 agencies; Man. Peter M. Frost.

**Citibank:** Kilómetro 4, Carrera Norte, Apdo. 3102, Managua, D.N.; f. 1967; Man. E. Duque-Estrada.

### Banking Association

**Asociación de Instituciones Bancarias de Nicaragua (AIBANIC):** Managua, D.N.; f. 1966; member banks work to promote the development of Nicaragua and economic integration within the CACM; Pres. José Alvarez M.; Sec.-Gen. Dr. Alejandro Burgos R.

## INSURANCE

### Managua, D.N.

**Compañía de Seguros La Protectora, S.A.:** Apdo. 1147; f. 1954; Gen. Man. Narciso Arellanos.

**Compañía Nacional de Seguros de Nicaragua:** BMW 2 cuadras al lago, Apdo. 129; f. 1940; Gen. Man. Dr. Leonel Argüello.

**Compañía Nicaragüense de Seguros, S.A.:** Apdo. 3262; f. 1962; Pres. Carlos Bermúdez Vanegas.

**American Home Assurance Co.:** Apdo. C-77; Man. Reynaldo Ramírez C.

**British American Insurance Co.:** Apdo. 986; Gen. Man. H. F. Stephens.

**Citizens Standard Life Insurance Co.:** Apdo. 2815; Man. José Antonio Argüello.

**Corporación de Seguros La Capital:** Apdo. 4962; Dir. Eugenio Dukiewicz.

**The Home Insurance Co.:** Apdo. 3683; Man. Ernesto Martínez G.

**Inmobiliaria de Seguros, S.A.:** Apdo. 3315; Gen. Man. Jorge Castro Vilar.

**Pan American Life Insurance Co.:** Apdo. 642; Gen. Man. Manuel Fernández.

# TRADE AND INDUSTRY

## CHAMBER OF COMMERCE

**Cámara Nacional de Comercio de Managua:** Apdo. 135, Managua, D.N.; 330 mems.; Pres. Adolfo Elizondo.

## INDUSTRY AND DEVELOPMENT

**Cámara de Industrias de Nicaragua (CADIN):** Apdo. 1436, Managua, D.N.; f. 1958; 348 mems.; Pres. Enrique Dreyfus M.; Sec. Dr. Roberto Solórzano Marín; publ. *Socio*.

**Cámara de la Industria Pesquera:** Apdo. 3108, Managua, D.N.; 15 mems.; Exec. Sec. Angel Quant.

**Cámara Nicaragüense de la Construcción:** Apdo. 3016, Managua, D.N.; Pres. Redro Cuadra.

**Centro Nicaragüense de Promoción de Exportaciones (EXPORTEMOS):** Nicaraguan Export Promotion Center, Apdo. 1436, Managua, D.N.; Dir. Norman Caldera.

**Comisión Nacional del Algodón (CONAL):** Apdo. 4225, Managua, D.N.; official government cotton development office; Pres. Juan José Rodríguez S.

**Comité Nacional de Ferias (CONAFE):** Plaza de las Tortugas, Camino de Oriente, Managua, D.N.; Pres. Juan José Martínez López; Exec. Dir. Nidia Parrilla de Monterrey.

**Corporación Nicaragüense de Inversiones (CNI):** Apdo. 3508, Managua, D.N.; f. 1964 to channel foreign and national financial resources towards national industrial investment; cap. p.u. 9.4m.; Gen. Man. Frank Robleto.

**Fondo Especial de Desarrollo—FED:** Apdos. 2252-2253, Managua, D.N.; f. 1972; loans and technical assistance to agriculture and industry; Dir. Mario B. Alonso L.

**Instituto Agrario de Nicaragua:** La Borgoña, Ticuantepe, Managua, D.N.; Pres. Ing. Cristóbal Rugama Nuñez.

**Instituto Nacional de Comercio Exterior e Interior (INCEI):** Salida Autopista Norte, Apdo. 1041, Managua, D.N.; f. 1960 to regulate prices and trade balances; Gen. Man. Lic. Rudolfo Bojorge.

**Instituto de Bienestar Campesino—INVIERNO:** De la Mansión L. Souoza 7 cuadras al Sur y ½ cuadra arriba, Managua, D.N.; technical aid to small producers.

**Instituto de Fomento Nacional (INFONAC):** Kilómetro 12½, Carretera Norte, Apdo. 629, Managua, D.N.; f. 1954; formed to stimulate economic development in agriculture, industry, mining, forestry and fishing, through direct lending, equity investments, technical assistance and the issue of guarantees; cap. $120m.; Pres. and Gen. Man. DONALD SPENCER FRAUENBERGER.

**Instituto Nicaragüense del Café:** Apdo. 2482, Managua, D.N.; f. 1964 as autonomous government agency to implement the International Coffee Agreement; controls quality and exports; advises producers; Pres. Lic. JUAN JOSÉ MARTÍNEZ; Man. FRANCISCO CHAVARRÍA VALENZUELA.

**Instituto Nicaragüense de Desarrollo (INDE):** Apdo. 2598, Managua, D.N.; Pres. ALFONSO ROBELO.

### CO-OPERATIVES

**Cooperativa de Algodoneros de Managua, R.L.:** Apdo. 483, Managua, D.N.; cotton-growers; Pres. ALBERTO BARCENAS LEVY; Sec. DANIEL PALLAIS SACASA.

**Cooperativa de Fomento:** Managua, D.N.; development; Pres. JOSÉ DOLORES MALTEZ; Sec. JOAQUÍN RUIZ AGUILAR.

**Cooperativa Nacional de Agricultura, S.A.:** Managua, D.N.; agriculture; Pres. Lic. ANDRÉS LARGAESPADA; Sec. DANIEL PALLAIS SACASA.

**Sociedad Cooperativa Anónima de Cafetaleros:** Managua, D.N.; coffee growers; Pres. JAIME CUADRA SOMARRIBA; Exec. Sec. RAMÓN GUTIÉRREZ CASTRILLO; Sec. FABIO GALLO GARRIDO.

### TRADE UNIONS

**Confederación Nacional de Trabajadores de Nicaragua—CNT** (*National Confederation of Workers of Nicaragua*): Calle 11 de Julio, Managua, D.N.; f. 1953; mems. 4,843 (est.) from 6 federations with 40 local unions, and 6 non-federated local unions; Sec.-Gen. DOMINGO VARGAS M.

**Confederación General del Trabajo—CGT** (*General Confederation of Labour*): Managua, D.N.; f. 1949; mems. 4,050 (est.) from 6 federations and 8 non-federated unions; Sec.-Gen. ANDRÉS RUIZ ESCORCIA.

**Federación de Transportadores Unidos Nicaragüense—FTUN** (*United Transport Workers' Federation of Nicaragua*): Apdo. 945, Managua, D.N.; f. 1952; mems. 2,880 (est.) from 21 affiliated associations; Pres. CARLOS NAVARRETE

**Federación Sindical de Maestros de Nicaragua—FSMN** (*Nicaraguan Teachers' Trade Union Federation*): Casa del Maestro, Apdo. 413, Managua, D.N.; f. 1947; mems. 2,000 (est.) from 20 affiliated associations; Pres. NICOLÁS MORALES AMADOR.

**Movimiento Sindical Autónomo de Nicaragua (MOSAN)** *Autonomous Trade Union Movement*): Managua, D.N.; f. 1962; mems. 2,500 (est.) from 9 affiliated associations; Sec.-Gen. EDGARDO HERRERA.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

**Ferrocarril del Pacífico de Nicaragua:** Antigua Escuela de Artes, Managua, D.N.; f. 1881; government-owned; main line from Managua to the Pacific port of Corinto via León and Chinandega, and from Managua to Granada on Lake Nicaragua; 373 km.; Dir.-Gen. ANASTASIO SOMOZA DEBAYLE; Gen. Man. Ing. NOEL A. GONZÁLEZ GUTIÉRREZ.

### ROADS

In 1971 there were some 13,147 km. of roads and tracks. Of these 1,335 km. were paved and 5,040 km. were classed as all-weather. The rest can be used only in the summer. The Pan American Highway runs for 485 km. in Nicaragua and links Managua with the Honduran and Costa Rican frontiers and the Atlantic and Pacific Highways connecting Managua with the coastal regions.

### SHIPPING

Corinto, Puerto Somoza and San Juan del Sur, on the Pacific, and Puerto Cabezas and El Bluff, on the Atlantic, are the principal ports: Corinto deals with about 60 per cent of trade.

**Autoridad Portuaria de Corinto:** Corinto; port authority.

**Marina Mercante Nicaragüense (Mamenic):** Managua, D.N.; regular services between Central America, New York, New Orleans and Europe and a roll-on-roll-off service between Managua and Miami.

Steamship services are provided by Cía. de Navegación Chilena, Cie. Générale Transatlantique, Grace, Isbrandtsen, Italian, Johnson, Royal Netherlands, Standard Fruit and United Fruit Lines.

### CIVIL AVIATION

#### DOMESTIC AIRLINE

**Líneas Aéreas de Nicaragua S.A. (LANICA):** Apdo. 753, Managua, D.N.; f. 1945; domestic services and international services to El Salvador, Honduras and the U.S.A.; Pres. EUGENE S. DUKIEWICZ; Gen. Man. Capt. MIGUEL MURCIANO, Jr.; fleet: 2 CV-880, 4 DC-6, 3 C-46.

Nicaragua is also served by Compañía Panameña, Iberia, KLM, LACSA, Pan American, SAHSA (Honduras) and TACA (El Salvador).

## TOURISM

**Dirección Nacional de Turismo:** Apdo. 122, Managua, D.N.; Dir. Lic. ALFREDO BEQUILLARD, Jr.

**Asociación Nicaragüense de Agencias de Viajes:** Apdo. 765, Managua, D.N.; Pres. LEONEL SOMOZA.

### THEATRES

**Comedia Nacional de Nicaragua:** Managua, D.N.; f. 1965; Dir. CÉSAR SOBREVALLOS.

**Teatro Nacional de Nicaragua:** Managua, D.N.; Dir. LUCRECIA NOGUERA.

## ATOMIC ENERGY

**Universidad Nacional Autónoma de Nicaragua:** León; atomic research in science and technology, civil engineering, medicine and pharmacy.

**Universidad Centro-Americana:** Apdo. 69, Managua, D.N.; atomic research in engineering.

## UNIVERSITIES

**Universidad Nacional Autónoma de Nicaragua:** León; 391 teachers, 9,500 students.

**Universidad Centro-Americana (Sección de Nicaragua):** Apdo. 69, Managua, D.N.; 169 teachers, 2,477 students.

# NIGER

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of the Niger is a landlocked state in West Africa, with Algeria and Libya to the north and Nigeria and Benin to the south. Mali and Upper Volta lie to the west and Chad to the east. The climate is hot and dry with an average temperature of 28°C (84°F). The official language is French but numerous indigenous languages are used, including Hausa, spoken by half the population, Tuareg, Djerma and Fulani. About 85 per cent of the population are Muslims. Most of the remainder follow animist beliefs and there is a small Christian minority. The national flag (proportions 8 by 7) is a horizontal tricolour of orange, white and green, the central white stripe being charged with an orange disc. The capital is Niamey.

### Recent History

Formerly a part of French West Africa, Niger was granted independence in 1960. Hamani Diori was elected President, and re-elected in 1965 and 1970, when he received the support of 98 per cent of the electorate. His one-party government, having repressed an attempted rebellion in 1963–64, seemed one of the most secure in Africa, and President Diori himself gained considerable international prestige as a spokesman for francophone Africa. He maintained very close links with France, and received aid from Nigeria and Libya. The discovery of uranium in Niger, and its exploitation by France, provided an opportunity for the economic development of the country, previously limited to simple agriculture and nomadic stock-raising.

In recent years the Sahel drought has affected Niger very severely, and the administration of famine relief and the refugee camps was widely considered to be both corrupt and inefficient. The grievances of civil servants and students, denied any legal form of expression by the one-party system, resulted in a strike in schools and colleges, lasting from October 1973 to January 1974, and a number of violent demonstrations. In April 1974, the army staged a brief and almost bloodless *coup*. Diori was arrested, and Lieut.-Col. Seyni Kountché, the Chief of Staff of the Armed Forces, became President. The new military government suspended the Constitution, dissolved the National Assembly and announced that its main objectives were the elimination of corruption and greater efficiency in dealing with the famine.

In the interest of national independence the new government obtained the withdrawal of French troops from Niger and weakened French control of uranium exploitation. In August 1975 the Vice-President of the ruling Supreme Military Council was arrested, along with two other prominent figures, on a charge of plotting to seize power, and in January 1976, the Secretary of State for Information was detained. In March 1976, Major Moussa Bayere, dismissed from the Government in February, led an abortive coup. Nine of those implicated, including Bayere, were subsequently sentenced to death.

### Government

Since the military *coup* of April 1974, Niger has been ruled by a Supreme Military Council of army officers. A Provisional Government of military ministers and civilian secretaries of state has been appointed.

### Defence

Niger's armed forces are on a small scale. There is an army of 2,000 men and para-military forces totalling 1,800 men. Arms and equipment come mainly from France. The air force consists of 100 men and a few transport planes.

### Economic Affairs

The economy is agricultural and 90 per cent of the people are dependent on cultivation and the raising of livestock. Livestock is at present the main source of wealth. The herds of cattle, sheep and goats are large but often of poor quality. Much of the land is desert. The chief crops are millet, sorghum, cassava and beans. A ten-year development plan for 1973–82 emphasizes the importance of rural development. Priority will be given to growing millet, both for food and for export after processing. Persistent drought and the depredations of pests are the main problems. In 1973/74 drought was so severe that crop production declined sharply and much livestock was destroyed. In 1976, Niger appealed for more foreign aid, expecting a food shortfall of about 200,000 metric tons.

Large uranium deposits at Arlit, in the north-west, were discovered in 1966 by the French Atomic Energy Commissariat, which has been granted mining rights for 75 years. Production from the first mine began in 1971. Further deposits have been discovered, to be exploited at a later date. In 1974 the Government took steps to break the French monopoly of uranium production and consumption. Cassiterite and gold are mined, and other minerals have been found. Several permits have been granted for oil exploration.

Industry is on a small scale and manufacturing accounted for only 8.5 per cent of Gross Domestic Product in 1973. The industrial sector is to be expanded under the current ten-year plan, mainly to replace imports.

### Transport and Communications

There are no railways. Two highways cross the country from east to west and from north to south, giving access to neighbouring countries. Roads and tracks total about 6,985 km. Many road extension and improvement schemes are in progress. The River Niger is navigable for 300 km. In 1973 a river route between Gaya, in the south of Niger, and Port Harcourt was opened, giving access to the sea. The internal airways system is operated by Air Niger. The main international airport is at Niamey.

### Social Welfare

There are 2 hospitals, 36 departmental medical centres, 116 dispensaries and a number of mobile clinics. In 1973 the country had 100 physicians.

### Education

Education is free but there are insufficient schools; in 1975 only 13 per cent of children of school age received education. A university was opened at Niamey in 1973 and in 1976 the construction of the Islamic University of West

Africa began at Say. Scholarships are provided for higher education in France and Senegal.

**Tourism**

There is an abundance of wild life and hunting is the chief tourist attraction. Lake Chad also provides game fishing.

*Visas* for visits to Niger are not required by subjects of the following countries: Andorra, Benin, the Central African Empire, Chad, the Congo People's Republic, France, Gabon, Guinea, the Ivory Coast, Mali, Mauritania, Monaco, Senegal, Togo, the United Kingdom and the Upper Volta.

**Sport**

There is very little organized sport but football is popular.

**Public Holidays**

**1977:** August 3rd (Independence Day), September 15th (Id ul Fitr, end of Ramadan), November 22nd (Id ul Adha, Feast of the Sacrifice), December 12th (Muslim New Year). December 18th (Republic Day).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year's Day), February 20th (Mouloud, Birth of the Prophet).

(*Note:* the Christian community in Niger also observes Easter, Whitsun, Ascension Day, Assumption, All Saints' Day and Christmas.)

**Weights and Measures**

The metric system is in force.

**Currency and Exchange Rates**

100 centimes = 1 franc de la Communauté financière africaine (CFA).

Exchange rates (December 1976):

1 franc CFA = 2 French centimes;
£1 sterling = 414.1 francs CFA;
U.S. $1 = 250.0 francs CFA.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

| Area sq. km. | Estimated Population (July 1st, 1972) | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Hausa | Djerma-Songhai | Fulani (Peulh) | Tuareg, etc. | Beriberi-Manga |
| 1,267,000* | 4,243,000 | 2,279,000 | 1,001,000 | 450,000 | 127,000 | 386,000 |

* 489,208 sq. miles.

October 1975 population: 4,852,000.

### CHIEF TOWNS

(1975 est.)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Niamey (capital) | 150,000 | Zinder | 40,000 |
| Maradi | 42,000 | Tahoua | 30,000 |

## AGRICULTURE

### PRINCIPAL CROPS

('000 metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Maize | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| Millet | 627 | 883 | 800 |
| Sorghum | 126 | 219 | 250 |
| Rice | 46 | 30 | 35* |
| Sugar Cane (crop year ending in year stated) | 78 | 75 | 75 |
| Sweet Potatoes and Yams | 16 | 16 | 20 |
| Cassava (Manioc) | 156 | 201 | 295 |
| Onions | 29 | 44 | 40 |
| Beans, dry | 90 | 133 | 150* |
| Dates* | 5 | 5 | 5 |
| Groundnuts (unshelled) | 77 | 129 | 100 |
| Cottonseed | 5 | 5 | 5* |
| Cotton Lint | 1.2 | 2.5 | 2.5* |

* FAO estimates.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

### LIVESTOCK

('000 head)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Horses | 176 | 185 | 190* |
| Donkeys | 312 | 322 | 340* |
| Cattle | 2,200 | 2,313 | 2,500* |
| Pigs* | 25 | 25 | 26 |
| Sheep | 1,800 | 2,136 | 2,200 |
| Goats | 5,300 | 4,918 | 5,000* |
| Camels | 285 | 235 | 250 |
| Poultry* | 7,100 | 7,100 | 7,350 |

* FAO estimates.

*Source:* FAO *Production Yearbook.*

### LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS

(FAO estimates, '000 metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Beef and veal | 19 | 20 | 22 |
| Mutton and lamb | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| Goats' meat | 13 | 13 | 13 |
| Poultry meat | 6 | 6 | 6 |
| Edible offals | 7·6 | 7·6 | 8·0 |
| Cows' milk | 46 | 46 | 46 |
| Sheep's milk | 8 | 8 | 9 |
| Goats' milk | 100 | 100 | 102 |
| Butter | 2·9 | 2·9 | 2·9 |
| Goat cheese | 5·0 | 5·0 | 5·1 |
| Hen eggs | 4·8 | 4·8 | 5·0 |
| Cattle hides | 3·8 | 3·8 | 4·0 |
| Goat skins | 2·6 | 2·6 | 2·7 |

*Source:* FAO *Production Yearbook.*

### FORESTRY

#### ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS*

('000 cubic metres, all non-coniferous)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Industrial wood | 160 | 165 | 170 |
| Fuel wood | 2,180 | 2,250 | 2,320 |
| TOTAL | 2,340 | 2,415 | 2,490 |

* FAO estimates.

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products.*

### FISHING

('000 metric tons, live weight)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Total catch | 5·3 | 16·1 | 16·3 | 15·1 |

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Fishery Statistics.*

### MINING

| | | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Cassiterite | metric tons | 126 | 136 | 136 | 127 |
| *of which:* Tin | ,, ,, | 80 | 91 | 93 | 84 |
| Uranium* | ,, ,, | 441 | 867 | 948 | 1,228 |

* Uranium oxide content of ores.

### INDUSTRY

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Beer ('000 hl.) | 29 | 33 | n.a. | n.a. |
| Woven cotton fabrics (million sq. metres) | 9 | 12 | n.a. | n.a. |
| Cement ('000 metric tons) | 25 | 33 | 73 | 21 |
| Electricity (million kWh.) | 42 | 50 | 57 | 65 |

**Other products** (1971): Groundnut oil 17,000 metric tons; Soft drinks 18,000 hectolitres.

*Source:* UN, *Yearbook of Industrial Statistics.*

## FINANCE

100 centimes = 1 franc de la Communauté financière africaine (CFA).
Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10, 25, 50 and 100 francs CFA.
Notes: 50, 100, 500, 1,000 and 5,000 francs CFA.
Exchange rates (December 1976): 1 franc CFA = 2 French centimes;
£1 sterling = 414.1 francs CFA; U.S. $1 = 250.0 francs CFA.
1,000 francs CFA = £2.415 = $4.000.

*Note:* For details of previous changes in the exchange rate, *see* the chapter on Benin.

### BUDGET ESTIMATES

(million francs CFA, October 1st to September 30th)

| REVENUE | 1970/71 | 1971/72 | 1972/73 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Direct taxes | 3,757 | 3,879 | 3,467 |
| Import duties | 1,604 | 1,305 | 1,425 |
| Export duties | 546 | 769 | 786 |
| Other indirect taxes | 3,775 | 4,946 | 5,565 |
| Grants from abroad | 1,242 | 23 | 27 |
| Other grants | 276 | | |
| Mineral royalties | 1,314 | 1,334 | 2,271 |
| Other revenue | | | |
| Loans from abroad | 91 | — | — |
| Other loans | 20 | — | — |
| Transfer from reserves | — | 380 | — |
| TOTAL | 12,625 | 12,636 | 13,541 |

| EXPENDITURE | 1970/71 | 1971/72* | 1972/73 |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Current Expenditure:* | | | |
| General public services and defence | 4,749 | n.a. | 5,634 |
| Education | 1,523 | 1,721 | 1,994 |
| Health | 899 | 951 | 1,018 |
| Agriculture | 868 | 935 | 982 |
| Other economic services | 1,410 | n.a. | 2,403 |
| Debt interest and loan repayments | 622 | 395 | 190 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 11,305 | 11,886 | 13,585 |
| *Capital Expenditure:* | | | |
| General public services and defence | 231 | n.a. | 124 |
| Education | 57 | | 31 |
| Health | 16 | | 9 |
| Agriculture | 143 | | 1,436 |
| Other economic services | 733 | | |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 1,580 | 1,914 | 2,084 |
| TOTAL (current and capital) | 12,885 | 13,800 | 15,669 |

* Central budget only.

*Source:* UN Economic Commission for Africa, *African Statistical Yearbook 1974* and *Statistical and Economic Information Bulletin for Africa.*

**Estimates** (Current expenditure million francs CFA): 14,267 in 1973/74; 15,316 in 1974/75; 24,310 in 1975/76; 34,175 in 1976/77.

## GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT

(million francs CFA at current prices)

| Economic Activity | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing | 53,725 | 50,959 | 50,101 | 59,900 |
| Mining and quarrying | 34 | 119 | 105 | 11,800 |
| Manufacturing | 6,169 | 6,489 | 6,282 | |
| Electricity, gas and water supply | 405 | 436 | 604 | |
| Construction | 2,175 | 2,364 | 3,144 | |
| Trade, restaurants and hotels | 13,788 | 13,301 | 14,421 | 29,200* |
| Transport, storage and communications | 2,768 | 2,639 | 3,131 | |
| Other producers and services | 18,525 | 19,211 | 20,020 | |
| Total (in purchasers' values) | 97,592 | 95,518 | 97,808 | 100,900 |

* Including 5,900 million francs CFA for public administration and defence.

*Sources:* United Nations, *Yearbook of National Accounts Statistics*; UN Economic Commission for Africa, *Statistical Yearbook*.

**Development Plan:** The policies of the ten-year plan (1973–1982) have been set out but without details of finance and investment.

## THREE-YEAR INVESTMENT PROGRAMME

(1976–78)

(million francs CFA)

| | |
|---|---|
| Rural production | 29,403.7 |
| Infrastructure, public works and water resources | 69,247.5 |
| Human resources | 13,403.9 |
| Industry, mines and commerce | 23,226.7 |
| Total | 135,281.8 |

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(million francs CFA)

The figures below are taken from the records of the Customs Posts at the frontiers. These records are not fully representative of external trade for much smuggling occurs, particularly between Niger and Nigeria.

| | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports c.i.f. | 12,570 | 16,213 | 14,975 | 16,576 | 19,098 | 23,144 | 26,000 |
| Exports f.o.b. | 6,250 | 8,795 | 10,670 | 13,712 | 13,817 | 12,621 | 20,000 |

* Provisional.

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

| Imports | 1971 | 1972 | 1973* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cotton Fabrics | 2,416 | 2,570 | 1,074 |
| Road Vehicles | 2,181 | 1,896 | 1,849 |
| Petroleum Products | 1,120 | 1,467 | 1,533 |
| Machinery | 1,377 | 1,408 | n.a. |
| Sugar and Confectionery | 448 | 836 | 596 |
| Cereals | 125 | 319 | 323 |
| Pharmaceuticals | n.a. | 301 | 166 |
| Tobacco | 228 | 247 | 178 |
| Electrical Equipment | 624 | 232 | 352 |
| Beverages | 141 | 186 | n.a. |
| Iron, Cast Iron, Steel | 427 | 913 | n.a. |
| Metal Products | 788 | n.a. | n.a. |
| Total (incl. others) | 14,975 | 16,576 | 15,281 |

| Exports | 1971 | 1972 | 1973* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Live Cattle | 1,703 | 2,209 | 1,873 |
| Live Sheep and Goats | 270 | 302 | 423 |
| Leather and Hides | 397 | 435 | n.a. |
| Raw Cotton | 594 | 194 | 880 |
| Onions | 192 | 181 | 112 |
| Groundnuts, Shelled | 3,413 | 4,597 | 1,844 |
| Groundnut Oil | 967 | 1,221 | 833 |
| Groundnuts, Cake | 265 | 356 | 262 |
| Uranium | 1,737 | 2,369 | 5,428 |
| Total (incl. others) | 10,670 | 13,712 | 12,698 |

* Provisional figures. Revised totals (in million francs CFA) are: Imports 19,098; Exports 13,817.

*Sources:* Service de la Statistique et de la Mécanographie, Niamey; Institut National de la Statistique et des Etudes Economiques, Paris, *Données Statistiques Africaines et Malgaches*; *Africa Research Bulletin.*

### PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

| Imports | 1971 | 1972 | 1973* |
|---|---|---|---|
| China, People's Republic | 391 | 293 | 344 |
| France | 6,466 | 7,721 | 6,585 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 1,154 | 1,325 | 1,058 |
| Italy | 454 | 402 | 581 |
| Ivory Coast | 807 | 1,259 | 580 |
| Netherlands | 797 | 739 | 535 |
| Nigeria | 348 | 463 | 875 |
| Senegal | 295 | 312 | 100 |
| United Kingdom | 565 | 423 | 454 |
| U.S.A. | 1,172 | 810 | 1,195 |
| Venezuela | 341 | 420 | 392 |

| Exports | 1971 | 1972 | 1973* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Dahomey (Benin) | 478 | 145 | 274 |
| France | 5,509 | 5,260 | 6,775 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 0.5 | 924 | 710 |
| Ghana | 120 | 88 | 152 |
| Italy | 363 | 710 | 727 |
| Ivory Coast | 264 | 300 | 145 |
| Nigeria | 2,726 | 3,772 | 2,931 |
| United Kingdom | 199 | 147 | 343 |

* Figures for 1973 are provisional.

## TRANSPORT

### ROADS

Vehicles in Use

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cars and Vans | 10,748 | 11,909 | 13,138 |
| Buses and Coaches | 167 | 200 | 249 |
| Goods Vehicles | 2,073 | 2,241 | 2,991 |
| Trailers | 438 | 476 | |
| Tractors (non-agricultural) | 457 | 567 | 652 |
| Motor Cycles and Scooters | 651 | 703 | 766 |

### CIVIL AVIATION

(scheduled services: Passengers carried—thousands; others—millions)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Kilometres flown | 1.9 | 1.9 | 2.0 |
| Passengers carried | 53 | 58 | 63 |
| Passenger-km. | 86 | 100 | 111 |
| Freight ton-km. | 8.0 | 8.3 | 10.9 |
| Mail ton-km. | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.5 |

## EDUCATION

1975/76

| | Schools | Teachers | Pupils |
|---|---|---|---|
| Primary | n.a. | 3,257 | 139,000 |
| Secondary | 37 | 647 | 12,310 |
| Technical | 7 | n.a. | 1,500 |
| Higher | n.a. | 50 | 521 |

In 1970–71 222 students studied abroad on government grants for higher and technical education.

*Source* (unless otherwise stated): Service de la Statistique et de la Mécanographie, Commissariat Général au Développement, Présidence, Niamey, Niger.

# THE CONSTITUTION

The 1960 Constitution was suspended following the military coup of April 1974. Niger is ruled by a Supreme Military Council of army officers, who have taken over the direction of the executive.

# THE GOVERNMENT

## HEAD OF STATE

**President of the Supreme Military Council:** Lt.-Col. Seyni Kountché.

## PROVISIONAL GOVERNMENT

(*January* 1977)

**President of the Council of Ministers:** Lt.-Col. Seyni Kountché.

**Minister of National Education and Defence:** Maj. Idrissa Arouna.

**Minister of Civil Service, Labour, Posts and Telecommunications:** Alou Harouna.

**Minister of Finance:** Intendant Moussa Tondi.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs and Co-operation:** Capt. Moumouni Adamou Djermakoye.

**Minister of Health and Social Affairs:** Maj. Moussa Sala.

**Minister of Rural Development:** Capt. Boulama Manga.

**Minister of the Interior:** Maj. Sory Mamadou Diallo.

**Minister of the Plan:** Annou Mahaman.

**Minister of Mines and Water Resources:** Mounkaila Arouna.

**Minister of Economic Affairs, Trade and Industry:** Alfidja Abderahmane.

**Minister of Youth, Sports and Culture:** Garba Sidikou.

**Minister of Justice:** Mamadou Mallam Aouami.

**Minister of Public Works, Transport and Urbanism:** Moussa Bako.

**Secretary of State for Rural Development:** Brah Mahamane.

**Secretary of State for Information:** Daouda Diallo.

**Secretary of State for National Education:** Mahamadou Halilou.

# NATIONAL ASSEMBLY

The National Assembly was dissolved following the military coup of April 15th, 1974. A National Development Council was created in July 1974 to advise the Government on the needs and potentialities of the country.

# POLITICAL PARTIES

The military Government installed by the coup of April 1974 ordered the suppression of all political organizations. The *Parti progressiste nigérien* was previously the only legal party.

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO NIGER

(In Niamey unless otherwise stated)

**Algeria:** *Ambassador:* Abderrahmane Nekli.

**Austria:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.

**Belgium:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.

**Benin:** B.P. 944; *Permanent Representative:* Joseph Ali-Kparah.

**Canada:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.

**China, People's Republic:** B.P. 732; *Ambassador:* Sie Keh-si.

**Egypt:** El Nasr Bldg.; *Ambassador:* Ismail Said Mahmoud.

**Ethiopia:** Lagos, Nigeria.

**France:** B.P. 240; *Ambassador:* Henri Costilhes.

**Gabon:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.

**German Democratic Republic:** Bamako, Mali.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** B.P. 629, Niamey; *Ambassador:* Johannes Reitberger.

**Ghana:** Ouagadougou, Upper Volta.

**Guinea:** Lagos, Nigeria.

**Hungary:** Lagos, Nigeria.

**Italy:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.

**Japan:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.

**Korea, Republic:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.

**Lebanon:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.

**Libya:** B.P. 633; *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Mauritania:** Tripoli, Libya.

**Morocco:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.

**Netherlands:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.

**Nigeria:** B.P. 617, Niamey; *Ambassador:* Ibrahim Souleymane Jiméta.

**Norway:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.

**Pakistan:** Lagos, Nigeria.

**Peru:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.

**Poland:** Lagos, Nigeria.

**Romania:** Lagos, Nigeria.

**Rwanda:** Kinshasa, Zaire.

**Saudi Arabia:** B.P. 339; *Chargé d'affaires:* Ghassan Al Rachach.

**Senegal:** Bamako, Mali.

**Sierra Leone:** Lagos, Nigeria.

**Spain:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.

**Sudan:** N'Djamena, Chad.

**Sweden:** Lagos, Nigeria.

**Switzerland:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.

**Tunisia:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.

**Turkey:** Lagos, Nigeria.

**Uganda:** Accra, Ghana.

**U.S.S.R.:** B.P. 723; *Ambassador:* Gennadiy D. Sokolov.

**United Kingdom:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.

**U.S.A.:** B.P. 201; *Ambassador:* Charles A. James.

**Vatican:** Dakar, Senegal (Apostolic Nunciature).

**Yugoslavia:** Lagos, Nigeria.

**Zaire:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.

**Zambia:** Lagos, Nigeria.

Niger also has diplomatic relations with Bahrain, Brazil, Cameroon, Iran, the Ivory Coast, the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, Kuwait, Liberia, Luxembourg and Mexico.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**Supreme Court:** suspended following the coup of April 1974.

**Court of Appeal:** Niamey: Pres. Jean Nier.

**Tribunaux de première instance** (*District Magistrate's Courts*): at Niamey, Maradi and Zinder; with sections at Tahoua, Birni-N'Konni, Agadez, Diffa and Dosso.

**Justices of Peace:** at Tillabéri, Ouallam, Dosso, Madaoua, Tessaoua, Gouré, N'Guigmi, Bilma and Birni-N'Gaoure.

**Labour Courts:** are set up at Niamey, Zinder, Maradi, Tahoua, Birni-N'Konni, Agadez, Dosso and Diffa.

**Court of State Security:** Martial court for criminal offences.

## RELIGION

It is estimated that 85 per cent of the population are Muslims, 14.5 per cent Animists and 0.5 per cent Christians The most influential Muslim groups are the Tijaniyya, the Senoussi and the Hamallists.

**Roman Catholic Missions:** Diocese of Niamey, B.P. 208, Niamey; f. 1961; 19 schools, 25 priests, 12,300 Catholics; Bishop of Niamey Mgr. Hippolyte Berlier.

**Protestant Missions:** 13 mission centres are maintained, with a personnel of 90.

## PRESS AND RADIO

**Le Sahel:** B.P. 368, Niamey; f. 1960; mimeographed daily news bulletin of the Service de l'Information; circ. 3,000; Dir. Sahidou Alou.

**Sahel Hebdo:** B.P. 368, Niamey; edited by the Service de l'Information; weekly; circ. 3,000; Dir. Sahidou Alou.

**Journal Officiel de la République du Niger:** B.P. 211, Niamey; monthly.

**Nigerama:** B.P. 860, Niamey; quarterly.

### PRESS AGENCY

**Agence France-Presse (AFP):** B.P. 424, Niamey; Correspondent Pierre Pointeau.

---

**"La Voix du Sahel", Office de Radiodiffusion-Télévision du Niger (ORTN):** Niamey, B.P. 361; Government station; programmes in French, Hausa, Zerma, Tamachek, Kanuri, Fulfuldé, English (twice a week) and Arabic; Dir.-Gen. Moctar Diallo.

An estimated 150,000 radio receivers were in use at December 31st, 1971.

## FINANCE

(amounts in francs CFA)

### BANKING

#### Central Bank

**Banque Centrale des Etats de l'Afrique de l'Ouest:** 29, rue du Colisée, 75008 Paris, France; B.P. 487, Rond-Point de la Poste, Niamey; bank of issue and central bank for 6 West African states including Niger; f. 1955; cap. and res. 3,600m.; br. at Zinder; Man. in Niamey Boukary Adji.

#### Commercial Banks

**Banque de Développement de la République du Niger:** B.P. 227, Niamey; f. 1962; cap. 1,000m.; res. 1,189m. (Sept. 1973); 52.1 per cent state-owned; Dir. Amadou Nouhou; 5 brs.

**Banque Internationale pour l'Afrique Occidentale:** 9 ave. de Messine, 75360 Paris, France; B.P. 628, Niamey; brs. in Arlit, Tahoua, Zinder and Maradi; Dir. Xavier Althusser.

**Caisse Centrale de Coopération Economique:** B.P. 212 Niamey; Man. René Cousigne.

**Crédit du Niger:** B.P. 213, Niamey; f. 1958; cap. 220m. of which 50 per cent state-owned; Dir. Naba Albora.

**Union Nigérienne de Crédit et de Co-opération:** B.P. 296, Niamey; f. 1962; cap. 245m.; Government-owned; Dir. Amadou Garba.

**Caisse Nationale de Crédit Agricole (CNCA):** B.P. 295, Niamey; f. 1967; cap. 370m.; Dir. Abdou Kane.

### INSURANCE

**Agence Nigérienne d'Assurances:** B.P. 423, Niamey; f. 1959; Dir. Michel Goerger.

Several French insurance companies are represented in Niger.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Chambre de Commerce, d'Agriculture et d'Industrie du Niger:** B.P. 209, Niamey; f. 1954; 40 elected mems., 20 official mems.; Pres. J. Nignon; Sec.-Gen. Ben Ousmane Mamadou; publ. *Weekly Bulletin.*

**Chambre de Commerce et d'Agriculture de Maradi:** B.P. 79, Maradi.

**Chambre de Commerce et d'Agriculture de Zinder:** B.P. 83, Zinder.

### EMPLOYERS' ORGANIZATIONS

**Syndicat des Commerçants Importateurs et Exportateurs du Niger:** Niamey, B.P. 535; Pres. M. Lambert; Sec. Robert Demeure.

**Syndicat National des Petites et Moyennes Entreprises et Industries Nigériennes:** Niamey; Pres. M. Mitcheba.

**Syndicat Patronal des Entreprises et Industries du Niger:** Niamey, B.P. 95; Pres. El Hadj Cissé Boubakar; Sec.-Gen. M. Bocquet.

### DEVELOPMENT

**Bureau de Recherche, d'Exploitation et de Commercialisation de l'Uranium (URANIGER):** Ministry of Mines, Niamey; government office to control uranium production and export; Dir. Sani Koutoulis.

**Caisse de Stabilisation des Prix des Produits du Niger (CSPPN):** B.P. 480, Niamey; price control office for Niger goods.

**Compagnie Française pour le Développement des Fibres Textiles:** B.P. 717, Niamey; Dir. M. Salle.

**Fonds National d'Investissement (FNI):** Niamey; f. 1969 by the Government; finances development projects with revenues from tax on uranium and French aid.

### TRADE ORGANIZATION

**Société Nationale de Commerce et de Production du Niger (COPRO-Niger):** B.P. 615, Niamey; f. 1962; 47 per cent state-owned; export marketing; Dir. Maman Koullou.

### TRADE UNIONS

**Union Nationale des Travailleurs du Niger—U.N.T.N.:** Niamey; f. 1960; divided into three sections for Maradi, Niamey and Zinder; affiliated to the African Trade Union Confederation; 31 affiliates; 15,000 mems.; Sec.-Gen. Bouraïma Maïnassara.

# TRANSPORT

## ROADS

There are 554 km. of bitumenized roads, 2,469 km. of earth roads, and a total road and track network of 6,985 km.

**Société Nationale des Transports Nigériens:** B.P. 135, Niamey; f. 1961; 51 per cent state-owned; national road hauliers; Dir. AMADOU OUSMANE.

## RAILWAYS

**Organisation Commune Bénin-Niger des Chemins de Fer et du Transport (OCBN):** Niamey; B.P. 16, Cotonou, Benin; f. 1959; manages the Benin-Niger railway in which Niger has a share: there are as yet no railways in Niger.

## INLAND WATERWAYS

The river Niger is navigable from Gaya, near the Nigerian border, to the coast at Port Harcourt between August and April, and from Niamey to Gaya for a shorter period of the year.

**Société Nigérienne de Transports Fluviaux et Maritimes (SNTFM):** Niamey; river and sea transport organization.

## CIVIL AVIATION

The international airports are at Niamey, Maradi and Zinder, the first being most important, and there are 99 other aerodromes and airstrips, 20 of which are public.

**Air Afrique:** Niger Delegation, B.P. 84, Imm. El Nasr, Niamey; Niger has a 7 per cent share in Air Afrique; *see* under Ivory Coast.

**Air Niger:** Immeuble Sonara, B.P. 205, Niamey; f. 1966; domestic services and international services to Algeria and Libya; fleet of 1 DC-4, 1 DC-3 and 1 DC-6; Dir.-Gen. ASSANI AMATÉ.

Niamey is also served by the following airlines: Air Algérie, Air Mali, Sabena and UTA.

# TOURISM

**Office du Tourisme du Niger:** B.P. 612, Niamey; Dir. ISSOUFOU SEYFOU.

# UNIVERSITY

**Université de Niamey:** B.P. 237, Niamey; f. 1973; 53 teachers, 224 students.

# NIGERIA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Federal Republic of Nigeria is a West African coastal state within the Gulf of Guinea, with Niger to the north, Benin to the west and Cameroon to the south-east. The climate is tropical in the south with an average temperature of 32°C (90°F) and high humidity. It is drier and semi-tropical in the north. Rainfall reaches more than 150 inches in parts of the south-east. The official language is English. Hausa, Ibo and Yoruba are spoken in the north, east and west respectively. Islam is the main religion in Northern and part of Western Nigeria. Some of the population follow animist beliefs and about a quarter are Christians. The national flag (proportions 2 by 1) has vertical bands of green, white and green. The capital is Lagos.

### Recent History

The Nigerian people, previously organized in the Yoruba, Hausa, Bornu, Fulani, Ibo and other states, obtained their independence from the United Kingdom in 1960 as a federation of four regions. In 1961 the northern part of the British-administered Trust Territory of Cameroon was incorporated into the Northern Region. In October 1963 Nigeria became a Republic within the Commonwealth. In January 1966 civil government was brought to an end by the overthrow and death of two Regional Premiers and of the Federal Prime Minister, Alhaji Sir Abubakar Tafawa Balewa. A Supreme Military Council was set up by the Army Commander, Maj.-Gen. Johnson Aguiyi-Ironsi, who proposed to abolish the federal structure and establish a unitary state. Inter-communal violence, in which many Ibos living outside their homeland in the Eastern Region were killed or forced to leave, resulted in dislocation of the country and the breakdown of central authority. Gen. Aguiyi-Ironsi was killed in July 1966 and his successor, Lt.-Col. (later Gen.) Yakubu Gowon, revived federalism.

Early in 1967 relations between the Federal Government and the Military Governor of the Eastern Region, Lt.-Col. Chukwuemeka Odumegwu-Ojukwu, rapidly grew worse and in May Col. Ojukwu announced the secession of the Eastern Region and its independence as the Republic of Biafra. War between the Federal Government and Biafra broke out in July 1967 and continued until January 1970, when, after Ojukwu's departure to the Ivory Coast, Biafra surrendered. Meanwhile a 12-state structure proposed by the Federal Government to replace the four regions came into effect in April 1968.

After Biafra's surrender, General Gowon's regime reunited the nation and reconstructed the areas devastated in the civil war. Internal stability and increasing economic prosperity derived from oil gave Nigeria an influential voice in African affairs and allowed it to pursue an open foreign policy. After revoking a promise to restore civilian rule in 1976 and failing to curb widespread corruption in the administrative and public sectors, General Gowon faced mounting opposition which culminated in his overthrow by a bloodless *coup* in July 1975, while he was attending a summit meeting of the OAU in Uganda. Brig. (later Gen.) Murtala Ramat Muhammed, formerly Federal Commissioner for Communications, was nominated as Head of State by Nigeria's new military leaders. General Muhammed was killed in an abortive coup in February 1976 and was succeeded as Head of State by Lt.-Gen. Olusegun Obasanjo, Chief of Staff of the armed forces.

In 1975 the Federal Military Government purged the civil service and armed forces. It has since taken over the country's radio and television network and leading newspapers, announced a partial demobilization of the army and embarked on a programme to restore democracy and civilian rule by October 1979. The Federal Military Government has extended federal power at the expense of regional considerations; in March 1976 the 12 existing states were replaced by 19 and the decision taken to build a new federal capital at Abuja in Niger State. Nigeria has been sharply critical of the white regimes in southern Africa.

### Government

Nigeria has been under military rule since January 1966. Under the 1967 Constitutional Decree, legislative and executive functions are vested in the Supreme Military Council (SMC), whose President is Head of State and Government. The SMC rules by decree but delegates powers to the Federal Executive Council, comprising Commissioners in charge of government Ministries. Nigeria consists of 19 States, each administered by an appointed Military Governor at the head of an Executive Council. The leading military commanders liaise with the State Governors through the National Council of States.

In August 1976 many of the functions of State governments were devolved to Local Government Councils, whose members were elected in November and December. A constituent assembly of 203 members will be elected by these councils, acting as electoral colleges, to consider the draft constitution published in October 1976. An electoral commission has been established to organize elections to state and federal legislatures, to register political parties and to draw up constituencies. Democratic civilian rule is promised by October 1979.

### Defence

1976 estimates put the strength of the army at 221,000 men. Naval strength is 3,500 and the air force has 5,500 men. There is a civil police force of 40,000. Military service is voluntary. In December 1975, it was announced that 100,000 soldiers would be demobilized. Nigeria has the largest defence force in Africa. Defence expenditure in the Third National Development Plan is ₦2,800 million, much of it for new equipment, and the Plan provides for the doubling of the police force.

### Economic Affairs

The huge rise in the price of oil after the 1973 Middle East War gave an extra impetus to the Nigerian economy. As a member of OPEC and the world's eighth largest producer of oil in 1975, the benefits for Nigeria from the oil boom have been enormous. The foreign exchange position has been strengthened, the economy has expanded at an estimated annual rate of 8 per cent in real terms since 1971, foreign aid has been greatly reduced and large numbers of jobs created. In 1975 crude petroleum exports provided 92.7 per cent of the total value of exports. Nigeria's trade balance, which has consistently remained in surplus since 1965 despite the civil war, more than doubled from 1972 to 1973, when it was ₦1,054 million. In 1974 it exceeded ₦4,000 million but the visible surplus dropped to ₦1,204 million in 1975, largely owing to a decline in oil production. An investment of ₦5,000 million is planned in the petroleum industry and the oil sector during 1975–80. Due to the Government's conservation policy and the fall in world demand, average daily production fell from 2.26 million barrels in 1974 to 1.78 million barrels in 1975. The 20 per cent reduction in output, however, meant only a 4 per cent decrease in revenues. In 1976 daily production was increased to about 2.1 million barrels. The one refinery at Port Harcourt was unable to meet the national fuel requirements in late 1975, and there are plans to construct at least four more refineries. Nigeria plans to establish natural gas and petrochemical industries by the 1980s. In 1974 negotiations led to a government majority shareholding in Shell/BP, AGIP/Phillips, SAFRAP, Mobil and Texaco. There are plans to merge the Nigerian National Oil Corporation and the Federal Ministry for Petroleum to form the Nigerian National Petroleum Corporation.

Under the 1972 Nigerian Enterprises Promotion Decree, which was strengthened and expanded in 1976, "indigenization" has been energetically pursued, alien participation in many small businesses has been barred, and Nigerian majority shareholding in numerous larger firms made compulsory.

Agriculture used to be the mainstay of the economy and in 1960 provided 80 per cent of total export earnings. By 1975, because of the vast growth in petroleum exports, agriculture's share had dropped to 7 per cent though it still employs over two-thirds of the working population. In 1976 the Federal Military Government introduced an emergency programme, "Operation Feed the Nation", to increase agricultural production and reduce the high level of food imports and inflation. The main commercial crops are cocoa, palm oil and kernels, groundnuts, cotton and rubber. There is extensive exploitation of forests for various timbers. Nigeria's fish resources are to be developed. Fishing provides a living for an estimated 1.5 million people. There are also plans to expand and modernize the livestock industry. Minerals include tin, columbite (of which Nigeria supplies 95 per cent of the world's industrial requirements), coal, iron ore and crude petroleum. The U.S.S.R. is helping to build a major iron and steel complex at Ajaokuta, which is due to come on stream in 1983.

Industry is diversified, and there has been rapid expansion of manufacturing industries. Brewing, aluminium products, textiles, cigarettes and cement are important. The main priorities of the National Reconstruction and Development Plan (1970–75) were the problems of economic management and unemployment. The 1975–80 Development Plan lays emphasis on development of agriculture and the industrial infrastructure and increased Federal aid for education and health. G.D.P. is expected to increase at an average rate of 9.1 per cent annually during the plan period. Estimated expenditure under the plan is ₦32,000 million, of which ₦20,000 million is to be spent in the public sector. Reduced oil revenues, a declining trade surplus and an inflation rate of 30 per cent in 1975 resulted in a freeze on government expenditure and reintroduction of import controls in 1976. The Government played a major part in the establishment of the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS) in May 1975.

## Transport and Communications

There are 3,504 km. of railways and over 88,000 km. of roads. The Nigerian Government has embarked on a major road construction programme to which it has allocated ₦3,400 million from the Development Plan. The narrow-gauge railway system is being extensively rebuilt and 1,000 km. of standard-gauge line added.

The Niger and other rivers are navigable. The chief ports are Lagos and Port Harcourt. An internal air network links the principal towns, and international services are provided by Nigerian Airways and foreign lines. Eighteen airports in Nigeria are to be redeveloped by the Government and Nigerian Airways' fleet is to be expanded. Each of the state capitals is to have a modern airport. In 1975 it was announced that Nigeria's radio and television services would be expanded at a cost of ₦40 million and the following year they were placed under the control of a National Broadcasting Authority.

## Social Welfare

The National Provident Fund provides against sickness, retirement and old age. A scheme of retirement pensions and other benefits covers government employees. During 1974 the Federal Government introduced legislation to provide a workers' welfare scheme and a National Emergency Relief Agency. The Federal Government has assumed the states' responsibility for the buildings, equipment and personnel of the health service and plans to establish 450 basic health units with 56,700 beds by 1980. The number of teaching hospitals is to be expanded from six to 18 and 20 combined schools of nursing and health technology are to be built. In 1972 Nigeria had 42,101 hospital beds and 2,271 physicians.

## Education

Only 20 per cent of the population is literate. In 1973 there were 4,662,400 pupils in primary schools and over 20,000 at university. Education is partly the responsibility of the State governments although the Federal Government has played an increasing role since 1970 and controls the 12 universities. The 1975–80 Development Plan allows for ₦2,500 million to be spent on the development of education. Universal free primary education was introduced in 1976 and will be compulsory from 1980, and 800 secondary schools are to be established, increasing the expected student enrolment at all educational levels to about 14 million by 1980. Problems include shortages of schools and trained teachers; in 1976 there were 156 teacher-training colleges but 74 new ones are to be built by 1980.

## Tourism

Tourism is being developed. The country has fine coastal scenery, thick forests and a stimulating climate on the northern plateau. Nigerian traditional art has exceptional richness and diversity. The All Nigerian Festival of Arts and Culture is held annually in different states and the second World Black and African Festival of the Arts and Culture (FESTAC) took place early in 1977.

*Visas* are not required to visit Nigeria by nationals of Benin, Cameroon, Chad, Ireland, the Ivory Coast, Morocco, Niger, Togo, the United Kingdom and Commonwealth countries.

### Sport

Football, boxing, wrestling, athletics, tennis and swimming are the most popular sports. The Government allocated ₦7 million for expenditure on sports projects in 1975.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** September 13th and 14th (Id ul Fitr, end of Ramadan), September 30th (National Day), November 20th and 21st (Id ul Kabir), December 25th–26th (Christmas).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year's Day), February 20th (Mouloud, Birth of the Prophet), March 24th-27th (Easter).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 kobo = 1 naira (₦).

Exchange rates (October 1976):

£1 sterling = 99.7 kobo;

U.S. $1 = 62.9 kobo.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

### AREA AND POPULATION

(Census, November 1963 and November 1973)

| State | Area (sq. miles) | Population 1963 | Persons per sq. mile 1963 | Population 1973 (Provisional) | State Capital (with population) 1963 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| North-Western | 65,143 | 5,733,296 | 88 | 8,500,000 | Sokoto (89,817) |
| North-Central | 27,108 | 4,098,305 | 151 | 6,790,000 | Kaduna (149,910) |
| Kano | 16,630 | 5,774,842 | 347 | 10,900,000 | Kano (295,432) |
| North-Eastern | 103,639 | 7,793,443 | 75 | 15,380,000 | Maiduguri (139,965) |
| Benue-Plateau | 40,590 | 4,009,408 | 99 | 5,170,000 | Jos (90,402) |
| Kwara | 28,672 | 2,399,365 | 84 | 4,640,000 | Ilorin (208,546) |
| Lagos | 1,381 | 1,443,567 | 1,045 | 2,470,000 | Lagos (665,246) |
| Western | 29,100 | 9,487,525 | 326 | 8,920,000 | Ibadan (627,379) |
| Mid-Western | 14,922 | 2,535,839 | 170 | 3,240,000 | Benin City (100,694) |
| East-Central | 11,310 | 7,227,559 | 639 | 8,060,000 | Enugu (138,457) |
| South-Eastern | 11,166 | 3,622,589 | 324 | 3,460,000 | Calabar (76,418) |
| Rivers | 7,008 | 1,544,314 | 220 | 2,230,000 | Port Harcourt (179,563) |
| Total | 356,669 | 55,670,052 | 156 | 79,758,969 | |

It is generally believed that the 1963 enumeration overstated the number of inhabitants, but the reported total provided the basis for subsequent official estimates of the country's population. The November 1973 census results have been officially repudiated.

### MID-YEAR POPULATION

(United Nations Estimates)

| 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 55,073,000 | 56,510,000 | 58,013,000 | 59,582,000 | 61,219,000 | 62,925,000 |

*Note:* These estimates assume a steady growth of population and take no account of the military activities and economic blockade which followed the attempted secession of the former Eastern Region ("Biafra") in 1967–70.

### CHIEF TOWNS

Population (1971 estimates)

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Lagos (Federal capital) | 900,969 | Zaria | 200,850 | Enugu | 167,339 |
| Ibadan | 758,332 | Ilesha | 200,434 | Ede | 162,617 |
| Ogbomosho | 386,650 | Onitsha | 197,062 | Aba | 158,330 |
| Kano | 357,098 | Iwo | 191,684 | Ife | 157,178 |
| Oshogbo | 252,583 | Ado-Ekiti | 190,398 | Ila | 138,612 |
| Ilorin | 252,076 | Kaduna | 181,201 | Oyo | 135,785 |
| Abeokuta | 226,361 | Mushin | 176,446 | Ikere-Ekiti | 129,581 |
| Port Harcourt | 217,043 | Maiduguri | 169,180 | Benin City | 121,699 |

**Births and Deaths:** Average annual birth rate 49.6 per 1,000; death rate 24.9 per 1,000 (UN estimates for 1965–70).

## EMPLOYMENT

### ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE POPULATION

(1963 Census)

| | |
|---|---|
| Agriculture, Fishing, etc. | 10,201,328 |
| Sales | 2,806,071 |
| Crafts, Production Process, Labouring | 2,190,073 |
| Services, Sports, Recreation | 870,884 |
| Professional, Technical, etc. | 440,613 |
| Transport, Communications | 279,255 |
| Clerical | 228,018 |
| Mining, Quarrying, etc. | 13,856 |
| Unspecified | 891,415 |
| Unemployed | 344,921 |

## AGRICULTURE

### LAND USE, 1974

('000 hectares)

| | |
|---|---|
| Arable and Under Permanent Crops | 25,300* |
| Permanent Meadows and Pastures | 20,720 |
| Forests and Woodlands | 31,069 |
| Other Areas | 15,288 |
| TOTAL | 92,377 |

* Estimate.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

### PRINCIPAL CROPS

('000 metric tons—estimates)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Rice (paddy) | 310 | 342 | 356 | 368 |
| Maize | 1,182 | 441 | 980 | 1,000 |
| Millet | 3,048 | 2,350 | 3,000 | 3,200 |
| Sorghum | 3,561 | 2,968 | 3,500 | 3,437 |
| Sweet Potatoes | 204 | 180 | 190 | 190 |
| Cassava | 9,570 | 9,600 | 10,000 | 10,000 |
| Yams | 14,300 | 14,500 | 15,000 | 15,000 |
| Taro (Coco Yam) | 1,770 | 1,780 | 1,780 | 1,800 |
| Cow Peas (dry) | 1,103 | 750 | 830 | 850 |
| Groundnuts (in shell) | 945 | 350 | 400 | 280 |
| Seed Cotton | 146 | 91 | 197 | 122 |
| Cotton Lint | 48 | 30 | 65 | 46 |
| Cottonseed | 96 | 60 | 130 | 92 |
| Coconuts | 90 | 90 | 90 | 90 |
| Palm Kernels and Oil | 730 | 661 | 750 | 765 |
| Tomatoes | 230 | 190 | 220 | 230 |
| Chillies, Peppers (green) | 510 | 400 | 540 | 550 |
| Onions, Shallots (green) | 92 | 45 | 46 | 80 |
| Sugar Cane | 577 | 618 | 670 | 700 |
| Cocoa Beans | 241 | 215 | 207 | 220 |
| Natural Rubber (dry weight) | 81 | 91 | 90 | 95 |

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

### LIVESTOCK

(FAO estimates, 'ooo head)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cattle . . . . | 10,920 | 10,918 | 11,000 |
| Sheep . . . . | 7,550 | 7,545 | 7,650 |
| Goats . . . . | 22,400 | 22,390 | 22,500 |
| Pigs . . . . | 872 | 865 | 880 |
| Horses . . . . | 250 | 248 | 250 |
| Asses . . . . | 720 | 710 | 720 |
| Camels . . . . | 18 | 18 | 18 |
| Poultry . . . . | 81,000 | 81,000 | 85,000 |

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

### LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS

(FAO estimates, 'ooo metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Beef and Veal . . | 187 | 181 | 193 |
| Mutton and Lamb . | 22 | 22 | 24 |
| Goats' Meat . . . | 63 | 63 | 68 |
| Pigmeat . . . | 29 | 29 | 29 |
| Poultry Meat . . | 53 | 52 | 55 |
| Other Meat . . . | 80 | 80 | 90 |
| Edible Offals . . | 76 | 75 | 76 |
| Cow Milk . . . | 273 | 284 | 297 |
| Butter . . . | 6.2 | 6.4 | 6.7 |
| Cheese . . . | 4.9 | 5.1 | 5.4 |
| Hen Eggs . . . | 102 | 102 | 107 |
| Cattle Hides . . | 34 | 33 | 34 |
| Sheep Skins . . | 5 | 5 | 5 |
| Goat Skins . . . | 18 | 18 | 18 |

*Sources:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

## FORESTRY

### ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS

('ooo cubic metres, all non-coniferous)

| | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1970* | 1971* | 1972* | 1973* | 1974* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sawlogs, veneer logs and logs for sleepers . . . . . | 1,359 | 1,082 | 1,262 | 1,490 | 1,400 | 1,400 | 1,633 | 1,507 |
| Pitprops (mine timber) . . | 90 | 100 | 108 | 110 | 110 | 110 | 110 | 110 |
| Other industrial wood . . . | 1,250 | 1,250 | 1,300 | 1,350 | 1,400 | 1,450 | 1,490 | 1,530 |
| Fuel wood . . . . . | 49,600 | 51,100 | 52,600 | 54,000 | 55,400 | 56,800 | 58,400 | 60,000 |
| TOTAL . . . | 52,299 | 53,532 | 55,270 | 56,860 | 58,310 | 59,760 | 61,633 | 63,147 |

* FAO estimates.

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products.*

### SAWNWOOD PRODUCTION

('ooo cubic metres, all non-coniferous)

| | 1966 | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Total (incl. boxboards) . | 320 | 340 | 425 | 494 | 566 | 566* | 566* | 770 | 795* |

Railway sleepers ('ooo cubic metres): 6 in 1969; 12 in 1973.

* FAO estimate.

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products.*

## FISHING

('ooo metric tons, live weight)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Inland waters . . . . | 300.3 | 327.3 | 337.0 | 347.1 |
| Atlantic Ocean . . . | 292.4 | 318.3 | 327.8 | 337.8 |
| TOTAL CATCH . . . | 592.7 | 645.6 | 664.8 | 684.9 |

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Fishery Statistics.*

## MINING

| | | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Hard Coal | 'ooo metric tons | 341 | 326 | 304 | 237 |
| Crude Petroleum | ,, ,, ,, | 90,918 | 101,765 | 111,578 | 88,440 |
| Natural Gas | million cubic metres | 273 | 303 | 574 | 661 |
| Gold | kilogrammes | 0.4 | 1 | 4 | 77 |
| Tin Concentrates (metal content) | metric tons | 6,731 | 5,828 | 5,455 | 5,082 |
| Columbite | ,, ,, | 1,356 | 1,248 | 1,312 | 1,312 |

*Source:* Federal Office of Statistics, Lagos.

## INDUSTRY

### SELECTED PRODUCTS

| | | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tinned Meat | metric tons | 803 | 534 | 530 | 430 |
| Margarine | ,, ,, | 5,050 | 5,050 | 5,050 | 5,066 |
| Groundnut Oil | 'ooo metric tons | 66 | 112 | 21 | 16 |
| Wheat Flour | ,, ,, | 274 | 280 | 280 | 280 |
| Biscuits | metric tons | 10,790 | 12,490 | 17,090 | n.a. |
| Raw Sugar | ,, ,, | 28,000 | 30,000 | 38,000 | 69,000 |
| Sugar Confectionery | ,, ,, | 13,094 | 16,133 | 8,634 | 16,601 |
| Prepared Animal Feed | ,, ,, | 45,661 | 47,000 | 10,758 | 11,000 |
| Beer (including stout) | 'ooo hectolitres | 1,649.4 | 2,140 | 5,887 | 2,968 |
| Soft Drinks and Mineral Waters | ,, ,, | 786 | 945 | 861 | 1,401 |
| Cigarettes | metric tons | 10,635 | 8,527 | 8,011 | 10,170 |
| Cotton Yarn, Pure | ,, ,, | 3,247 | 5,646 | 965 | 4,952 |
| Woven Cotton Fabrics | 'ooo sq. metres | 191,256 | 307,000 | 275,677 | 276,000 |
| Knitted Fabrics | metric tons | 1,399 | 2,100 | 2,344 | 3,221 |
| Leather Footwear | 'ooo pairs | 5,317 | 5,769 | 6,288 | 6,294 |
| Plastic Footwear | ,, ,, | 12,171 | 11,621 | 14,643 | 19,096 |
| Plywood | cubic metres | n.a. | 54,000 | n.a. | n.a. |
| Paints | 'ooo litres | 13,124 | n.a. | 15,021 | 18,794 |
| Soap and Detergents | metric tons | 44,319 | 64,682 | 47,146 | 75,240 |
| Motor Spirit (Petrol) | ,, ,, | 517,000 | 717,000 | 623,000 | 535,000 |
| Kerosene | ,, ,, | 307,000 | 419,000 | 372,000 | 294,000 |
| Distillate Fuel Oils | ,, ,, | 566,000 | 660,000 | 665,000 | 509,000 |
| Residual Fuel Oils | ,, ,, | 752,000 | 926,000 | 976,000 | 855,000 |
| Lubricating Oils | ,, ,, | 25,000 | 53,000 | 53,000 | 41,000 |
| Bicycle and Motor Cycle Tyres | 'ooo | 2,085 | 1,780 | 2,799 | 2,548 |
| Other Road Vehicle Tyres | ,, | 223 | 307 | 307 | |
| Rubber Footwear | 'ooo pairs | 1,734 | 2,316 | 3,217 | 1,715 |
| Cement* | 'ooo metric tons | 1,143 | 1,222 | 1,206 | 1,383 |
| Tin Metal (unwrought) | metric tons | 6,744 | 5,983 | 7,374 | 4,829 |
| Nails, Screws, Nuts, Bolts, etc. | ,, ,, | 7,962 | n.a. | n.a. | 8,547 |
| Radio Receivers and Radiograms | number | 122,943 | 93,000 | 102,000 | 103,000 |
| Television Receivers | ,, | 3,496 | 2,428 | 6,822 | 7,000 |
| Lorries Assembled | ,, | 6,119 | 7,458 | 5,463 | 12,244 |
| Electric Energy | million kWh. | 2,158 | 2,625 | 2,828 | 3,175 |

* Incomplete coverage.

*Sources:* Federal Office of Statistics, *Economic Indicators*; United Nations, *Yearbook of Industrial Statistics.*

## FINANCE

100 kobo = 1 naira (₦).
Coins: ½, 1, 5, 10 and 25 kobo.
Notes: 50 kobo; 1, 5 10, and 20 naira
Exchange rates (October 1976): £1 sterling = 99.7 kobo; U.S. $1 = 62.9 kobo.
100 naira = £100.28 = $159.05.

*Note:* The naira was introduced on January 1st, 1973, replacing the Nigerian pound (£N) of 20 shillings (240 pence) at the rate of £N1 = 2 naira. Between September 1949 and August 1971 the Nigerian pound was valued at U.S. $2.80. In December 1971 the value was revised to $3.04. The value of the naira was consequently fixed at $1.52 (U.S. $1 = 65.79 kobo). Despite the devaluation of the U.S. dollar in February 1973, this exchange rate remained in effect until April 1974, since when the naira has been allowed to "float". The average value of the naira was $1.588 in 1974 and $1.625 in 1975. The Nigerian pound was at par with the pound sterling until November 1967, after which the exchange rate was £N1 = £1.167 sterling until June 1972.

### FEDERAL BUDGET ESTIMATES, 1976/77

(Twelve months ending March 31st—₦ million)

Gross Revenue: 5,756.2

| RECURRENT EXPENDITURE | |
|---|---|
| Cabinet office | 15.8 |
| Agriculture and rural development | 62.3 |
| Defence | 827.1 |
| Education | 738.6 |
| External affairs | 82.0 |
| Health | 108.2 |
| Internal affairs | 54.9 |
| Information | 70.9 |
| Finance, trade and economic development | 106.3 |
| Police | 168.9 |
| Transport | 14.1 |
| Works, establishments and housing | 141.2 |
| Social development, youth and sports | 23.7 |
| TOTAL | 2,414.0 |

| CAPITAL EXPENDITURE | |
|---|---|
| Agriculture | 400.6 |
| Livestock | 50.1 |
| Forestry | 12.8 |
| Fisheries | 15.3 |
| Mining and quarrying | 560.5 |
| Manufacturing and craft | 826.9 |
| Power | 160.0 |
| Commerce and finance | 146.2 |
| Land transport | 1,471.1 |
| Water transport | 192.0 |
| Air transport | 239.4 |
| Communications | 622.5 |
| Education | 590.1 |
| Health | 74.1 |
| Information | 84.7 |
| Labour | 4.9 |
| Social development | 11.7 |
| Water supply | 47.6 |
| Environment | 20.2 |
| Housing | 559.3 |
| Town and country planning | 66.2 |
| Co-operatives and community development | 3.3 |
| Prisons | 20.5 |
| Police | 52.3 |
| Defence | 694.0 |
| General Administration | 342.8 |
| External financial obligation | 109. |
| TOTAL | 7,378.2 |

## STATE BUDGETS

(1976/77 estimates—₦ million)

| | Total Budget | Capital Expenditure | Recurrent Expenditure |
|---|---|---|---|
| Anambra | 184.7 | 114.0 | 70.8 |
| Bauchi | 180.0 | 82.5 | 102.7 |
| Bendel | 341.3 | 190.3 | 151.0 |
| Benue | 222.4 | 144.4 | 92.4 |
| Borno | 253.5 | 71.8 | 93.4 |
| Cross River | 249.3 | 122.2 | 127.1 |
| Gongola | 247.0 | 148.0 | 99.0 |
| Imo | 259.4 | 163.7 | 95.8 |
| Kaduna | 244.0 | 137.0 | 107.0 |
| Kano | 269.5 | 195.4 | 74.0 |
| Kwara | 277.5 | 169.2 | 105.8 |
| Lagos | 338.5 | 177.0 | 161.5 |
| Niger | 131.1 | 82.9 | 48.1 |
| Ogun | 180.8 | 104.4 | 76.4 |
| Ondo | 211.6 | 111.6 | 100.0 |
| Oyo | 255.6 | 114.8 | 140.8 |
| Plateau | 265.5 | 177.8 | 110.4 |
| River | 220.0 | 113.0 | 107.0 |
| Sokoto | 208.6 | 104.7 | 103.9 |

*Source: Africa Research Bulletin*, Vol. 13, Nos. 3 and 5.

## THIRD NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN*

April 1st, 1975–March 31st, 1980

Investment Programme—₦ million

| Sector | Allocation | Sector | Allocation |
|---|---|---|---|
| Agriculture | 1,400 | Education | 2,000 |
| Industry | 6,000 | Teacher Training Institutions | 200 |
| Oil Refineries | 100 | Secondary Education | 615 |
| Liquefied Natural Gas Projects | 2,100 | Technical Education | 202 |
| Cement Plants | 200 | Scholarships | 126 |
| Power | n.a. | Health | 659 |
| Electricity Distribution | 163 | Malaria Eradication | 30 |
| Rural Electrification | 30 | Labour and Social Welfare | 153 |
| Transport | 4,100 | Information | 201 |
| Roads | 3,400 | Regional Development | 3,200 |
| Railways | 400 | Housing | 2,000 |
| Air Transport | 390 | Water Supply | 521 |
| Water Transport | 387 | Defence and Security | 2,200 |
| Communications | 774 | General Administration | 854 |
| Telecommunications | 715 | | |
| Postal Services | 59 | Public Sector Investment | 20,000 |
| | | State Governments | 6,500 |
| | | Private Sector Investment | 10,000 |

Under the Plan, Gross Domestic Product is expected to grow from ₦13,962 million in 1974–75 to ₦21,580.9 million in 1979–80 (at 1974–75 prices), giving a compound growth rate of 9.1 per cent per annum.

* The plan was reviewed by the Government early in 1976.

*Source:* Nigeria High Commission, London, *Nigeria Today*, October 1974.

## GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT

(₦ million at 1962/63 factor cost, years ending March 31st)

| | 1972/73 | 1973/74* | 1974/75*† |
|---|---|---|---|
| Agriculture, livestock, forestry and fishing | 2,244.0 | 2,311.3 | 3,372.7 |
| Building and construction | 417.0 | 477.4 | 821.4 |
| Distribution | 600.3 | 642.2 | 971.2 |
| Education | 134.9 | 148.4 | 376.4 |
| Electricity and water supply | 30.1 | 34.6 | 58.7 |
| Central government | 403.2 | 417.9 | 901.8 |
| Health | 55.6 | 62.8 | 132.0 |
| Manufacturing and crafts | 410.1 | 451.1 | 683.9 |
| Mining and quarrying | 801.5 | 898.1 | 6,552.3 |
| Transport and communications | 152.1 | 159.7 | 325.0 |
| Other services | 153.6 | 176.6 | 215.3 |
| TOTAL | 5,402.4 | 5,780.1 | 14,410.7 |

* Estimate.

† At 1974/75 factor cost.

## MONEY SUPPLY

(₦ million at December 31st)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Currency with Non-Bank Public | 385.2 | 435.9 | 569.8 | 1,030.7 |
| Demand Deposits at Commercial Banks | 336.9 | 430.7 | 720.7 | 1,266.8 |
| TOTAL MONEY SUPPLY | 722.1 | 866.6 | 1,290.5 | 2,297.5 |
| Savings and Time Deposits | 456.9 | 582.3 | 973.2 | 1,572.4 |

*Source:* IMF, *International Financial Statistics.*

## COST OF LIVING

Consumer Price Index for low-income group in Lagos. Base: 1970=100.

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973* | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| All Items | 113.5 | 116.8 | 121.0 | 141.4 | 186.2 |
| Food | 126.2 | 128.1 | 125.1 | 150.0 | 214.4 |

June 1976: All items 224.7; food 267.0.

* Averages for 10 months, excluding October and November.

*Source:* UN, *Monthly Bulletin of Statistics.*

## BALANCE OF PAYMENTS

(₦ million)

| | 1974 | | | 1975* | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Credit | Debit | Balance | Credit | Debit | Balance |
| Merchandise (exports f.o.b., imports c.i.f.) | 6,105.7 | 1,666.4 | 4,439.3 | 5,246.1 | 3,629.0 | 1,617.1 |
| Freight and insurance on international Shipments | 30.4 | 20.0 | 10.4 | 42.9 | 45.0 | −2.1 |
| Other transport | 43.4 | 69.6 | −26.2 | 61.4 | 115.0 | −53.6 |
| Travel | 8.0 | 78.3 | −70.3 | 18.4 | 163.7 | −145.3 |
| Investment income | 97.6 | 473.4 | −375.8 | 309.6 | 483.3 | −173.7 |
| Government transactions | 24.8 | 296.9 | −272.1 | 35.3 | 311.9 | −275.6 |
| Other services | 31.4 | 612.1 | −580.7 | 48.6 | 723.7 | −675.1 |
| TOTAL SERVICES | 235.6 | 1,550.3 | −1,314.7 | 516.2 | 1,842.6 | −1,326.4 |
| TOTAL GOODS AND SERVICES | 6,341.3 | 3,216.7 | 3,124.6 | 5,762.3 | 5,471.6 | 290.7 |
| Unrequited transfers | 6.2 | 68.3 | −62.1 | 12.4 | 87.8 | −75.4 |
| Private | 4.0 | 61.3 | −57.3 | 6.1 | 72.0 | −65.9 |
| Official | 2.2 | 7.0 | −4.8 | 6.3 | 15.8 | −9.5 |
| CURRENT BALANCE | 3,062.5 | — | 3,062.5 | 215.3 | — | 215.3 |
| Capital and monetary gold | 1,419.3 | 4,527.4 | −3,108.1 | 2,179.2 | 2,372.2 | −193.0 |
| Non-monetary sector | 1,148.9 | 1,154.8 | −5.9 | 477.0 | 512.5 | −35.5 |
| Direct investment | 281.7 | 100.1 | 181.6 | 359.6 | 106.7 | 242.9 |
| Other private long-term capital (drawings and repayments) | 20.1 | 5.8 | 14.3 | 7.4 | 1.3 | 6.1 |
| Other private short-term capital | 753.5 | 890.2 | −136.7 | 89.4 | 74.2 | 15.2 |
| State governments | 37.9 | 10.9 | 27.0 | 11.4 | 5.1 | 6.3 |
| Federal government | 55.7 | 147.8 | −92.1 | 9.2 | 325.2 | −316.0 |
| Allocation of IMF Special Drawing Rights | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Monetary sector | 270.4 | 3,372.6 | −3,102.2 | 1,702.2 | 1,859.7 | −157.5 |
| Commercial banks: | | | | | | |
| Liabilities | 13.8 | 7.0 | 6.8 | 22.5 | 26.7 | −4.2 |
| Assets | 33.8 | 59.3 | −25.5 | 92.9 | 135.2 | −42.3 |
| Federal monetary institutions: | | | | | | |
| liabilities | 0.7 | 1.1 | −0.4 | 11.2 | 0.2 | 11.0 |
| assets | 222.1 | 3,305.2 | −83.1 | 1,575.6 | 1,697.6 | −122.0 |
| Errors and omissions | — | 23.1 | −23.1 | — | 22.3 | −22.3 |

* Provisional.

*Source:* Central Bank of Nigeria, *Annual Report 1975*.

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(₦ million)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports (c.i.f.) | 1,078.9 | 990.1 | 1,224.8 | 1,737.3 | 3,721.5 |
| Domestic Exports (f.o.b.) | 1,280.8 | 1,421.8 | 2,269.4 | 5,873.9 | 4,920.2 |
| Re-exports (f.o.b.) | 12.5 | 12.4 | 9.0 | 1.1 | 5.3 |
| TRADE BALANCE | 214.4 | 444.1 | 1,053.6 | 4,047.7 | 1,204.0 |

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

(₦ million)

| IMPORTS | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Sugar | 30.9 | 26.8 | 75.7 |
| Milk | 22.2 | 28.3 | 54.9 |
| Cereals, Flour, Cereal Preparations | 49.2 | 69.8 | 85.8 |
| Chemical Elements and Compounds | 26.1 | 43.6 | 54.8 |
| Paints, Dyes, Colourings | 26.1 | 30.5 | 50.9 |
| Medicines and Drugs | 39.4 | 46.6 | 86.0 |
| Paper Products | 34.7 | 55.8 | 78.1 |
| Cotton Yarn and Thread | 41.2 | 54.6 | 103.3 |
| Textiles and Fabrics | 43.8 | 25.9 | 15.3 |
| Non-Metallic Mineral Manufactures | 37.8 | 64.6 | 127.3 |
| Iron and Steel Products | 97.5 | 207.4 | 367.9 |
| General Machinery | 132.6 | 195.9 | 584.5 |
| Sewing and Textile Machinery | 22.5 | 26.2 | 58.5 |
| Electrical Motors, Parts, etc. | 83.2 | 101.5 | 86.2 |
| Passenger Cars | 76.6 | 97.0 | 162.3 |
| Commercial Road Vehicles | 59.4 | 61.4 | 241.8 |
| Motor Vehicle Spares | 24.7 | 29.7 | 65.3 |
| Motorcycles and Parts | 28.0 | 24.8 | 31.0 |
| Clothing | 16.9 | 23.6 | 63.3 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 1,224.8 | 1,737.3 | 3,721.5 |

| DOMESTIC EXPORTS | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Groundnuts | 45.4 | 6.8 | — |
| Groundnut Oil | 23.4 | 10.4 | 0.2 |
| Groundnut Cake | 17.9 | 4.8 | 0.6 |
| Cocoa Beans | 112.4 | 159.0 | 181.0 |
| Cocoa Butter | 15.0 | 20.2 | 20.4 |
| Crude Petroleum | 1,893.5 | 5,359.1 | 4,563.1 |
| Palm Kernels | 18.9 | 23.7 | 18.5 |
| Rubber | 19.4 | 33.2 | 15.2 |
| Raw Cotton | 4.7 | — | — |
| Tin Metal | 15.0 | 26.4 | 20.4 |
| Timber and Plywood | 14.6 | 13.7 | 5.0 |
| Hides and Skins | 12.5 | 10.5 | 6.8 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 2,269.4 | 5,783.9 | 4,920.2 |

### PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

(₦ million)

| Imports | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Belgium and Luxembourg | 32.6 | 35.0 | 87.3 |
| China, People's Republic | 23.6 | 30.4 | 43.0 |
| Czechoslovakia | 8.1 | 10.6 | 18.1 |
| Denmark | 13.5 | 15.8 | 37.8 |
| France | 86.7 | 114.6 | 308.6 |
| Germany, Fed. Republic | 181.5 | 264.7 | 543.5 |
| Hong Kong | 14.9 | 25.4 | 58.4 |
| India | 11.5 | 12.1 | 24.8 |
| Italy | 50.4 | 94.0 | 227.3 |
| Japan | 112.9 | 160.2 | 116.8 |
| Netherlands | 49.3 | 81.0 | 158.2 |
| Norway | 11.3 | 11.3 | 35.5 |
| Poland | 12.6 | 12.6 | 14.8 |
| U.S.S.R. | 5.7 | 14.9 | 15.1 |
| United Kingdom | 331.6 | 402.2 | 855.0 |
| U.S.A. | 125.7 | 213.1 | 408.0 |
| Total (incl. others) | 1,224.8 | 1,737.3 | 3,721.5 |

| Domestic Exports | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Belgium and Luxembourg | 22.4 | 37.1 | 40.1 |
| Denmark | 19.9 | 31.2 | 57.4 |
| France | 285.7 | 581.8 | 537.2 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 80.9 | 413.8 | 334.5 |
| Ghana | 14.7 | 35.2 | 33.4 |
| Italy | 62.3 | 91.1 | 58.7 |
| Japan | 104.0 | 238.3 | 172.2 |
| Netherlands | 298.8 | 794.1 | 554.1 |
| Norway | 6.3 | 32.2 | 40.9 |
| U.S.S.R. | 23.0 | 59.5 | 74.8 |
| United Kingdom | 424.0 | 978.3 | 694.3 |
| U.S.A. | 549.2 | 1,583.5 | 1,427.0 |
| Total (incl. others) | 2,269.4 | 5,783.9 | 4,920.2 |

*Source* (all external trade statistics): Federal Office of Statistics, Lagos.

## TOURISM

### ARRIVALS BY COUNTRY OF ORIGIN

| | 1966 | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| United Kingdom | 2,939 | 5,869 | 5,828 | 4,338 | 3,113 |
| U.S.A. | 3,106 | 4,069 | 3,654 | 1,556 | 1,480 |
| Others and Unspecified* | 10,833 | 11,891 | 13,891 | 7,873 | 8,501 |
| Total* | 16,878 | 21,829 | 23,373 | 13,767 | 13,094 |

* Including arrivals of Nigerian nationals resident abroad: 2,695 in 1966; 1,383 in 1967; 1,775 in 1968; an unspecified number in 1969; and 2,263 in 1970.

*Source:* United Nations, *Statistical Yearbook.*

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

(Twelve months ending March 31st)

| | 1969–70 | 1970–71 | 1971–72 | 1972–73 | 1973–74 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Passenger-km. (million) | 728 | 984 | 961 | 1,033 | 890 |
| Net ton-km. (million)* | 1,615 | 1,605 | 1,227 | 1,372 | 1,343 |

* Including the railways' own service traffic.

*Sources:* UN, *Statistical Yearbook.*

## ROADS

### Motor Vehicles in Use

| | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Private Cars, Taxis, etc. | 42,778 | 42,524 | 60,000 | 85,000 |
| Commercial Vehicles | 25,626 | 27,086 | 39,000 | 48,000 |
| Motor Cycles | 29,559 | 29,730 | 40,000 | 58,000 |
| Tractors | 478 | 459 | 800 | 1,200 |
| Trailers | 1,644 | 1,499 | 2,000 | 3,000 |
| Special Purpose Vehicles | 182 | 396 | 420 | 500 |
| Total | 100,267 | 101,694 | 142,220 | 195,700 |

*Notes:* 1969 figures exclude the three Eastern States.
1970 figures exclude the Northern and East-Central States.
1971 and 1972 figures are estimates for the 12 states.

## MERCHANT SHIPPING FLEET
(registered at June 30th each year)

| | Displacement (gross tons) |
|---|---|
| 1971 | 96,000 |
| 1972 | 99,000 |
| 1973 | 110,000 |
| 1974 | 121,000 |
| 1975 | 142,000 |

*Source:* UN, *Statistical Yearbook.*

## INTERNATIONAL SEA-BORNE SHIPPING

| | | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Vessels entered | '000 net reg. tons | 8,824 | n.a. |
| Goods loaded | '000 metric tons | 87,588 | 100,100 |
| Crude petroleum | ,, ,, ,, | n.a. | 98,719 |
| Goods unloaded* | ,, ,, ,, | 4,727 | 4,800 |

* Including trans-shipment.

*Source:* UN, *Statistical Yearbook.*

## CIVIL AVIATION

### Scheduled Services

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Passengers ('000): | | | | |
| Arrived | 78 | 112 | n.a. | n.a. |
| Departed | 110 | 119 | n.a. | n.a. |
| Nigerian Registered Airlines: | | | | |
| Kilometres Flown ('000) | 6,000 | 8,700 | 9,100 | 9,400 |
| Passengers Carried ('000) | 227 | 250 | 300 | 325 |
| Passenger-km. ('000) | 280,000 | 305,000 | 334,000 | 355,000 |
| Freight ton-km. ('000) | 6,500 | 6,800 | 7,400 | 7,400 |
| Total ton-km. ('000) | 34,000 | 35,000 | 38,000 | 41,000 |

*Sources:* UN, *Statistical Yearbook*; UN Economic Commission for Africa, *Statistical Yearbook.*

### COMMUNICATIONS

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Radio Licences | 1,275,000 | 1,500,000 | 1,550,000 | 3,500,000 |
| Television Licences | 75,000 | n.a. | 75,000 | 85,000 |
| Telephones in Use | 80,000 | 87,000 | 97,000 | 106,000 |
| Book Production: | | | | |
| Titles | n.a. | 1,219 | 1,330 | n.a. |
| Copies | n.a. | 6,033,000 | n.a. | n.a. |
| Daily Newspapers | 21 | n.a. | 17 | 17 |
| Total Circulation* | 319,000 | n.a. | 238,000 | 213,000 |

* 1970 figures refer to 15 dailies only, 1972 figures to 8 dailies only, 1973 figures to 7 dailies only.

*Sources:* UN, *Statistical Yearbook*; UN Economic Commission for Africa, *Statistical Yearbook*; UNESCO, *Statistical Yearbook*.

### EDUCATION

| | Teachers | | | Pupils | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1970 | 1971 | 1973 | 1970 | 1971 | 1973 |
| Primary | 103,152 | 116,640 | 136,142 | 3,515,827 | 3,894,539 | 4,662,400 |
| Secondary | 16,793 | 18,341 | 20,448 | 356,000 | 396,000 | 516,658 |
| General | 14,091 | 15,278 | 17,215 | 310,000 | 343,313 | 452,372 |
| Vocational | 845 | 965 | 1,111 | 14,000 | 15,000 | 21,515 |
| Teacher Training | 1,857 | 2,108 | 2,122 | 32,000 | 38,000 | 42,771 |
| Higher Education | n.a. | n.a. | 3,459 | n.a. | n.a. | 23,228 |
| Universities | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. | 14,402 | n.a. | n.a. |

*Sources:* UN, *Statistical Yearbook*; UNESCO, *Statistical Yearbook*; UN Economic Commission for Africa, *Statistical Yearbook*.

*Source* (except where otherwise stated): Federal Office of Statistics, Lagos.

# THE CONSTITUTION

A Constitutional Decree was published in Lagos on March 17th, 1967, to replace all earlier Decrees. The following are its principal provisions:

1. Legislative and executive power is vested in the Supreme Military Council. The Chairman of the Council is the head of the Military Government. The Supreme Military Council is composed of the Regional Military Governors and the Military Administrator of the Federal Territory; the Heads of the Nigerian Army, Navy and Air Force, the Chief of Staff of the Armed Forces and the Inspector-General of Police or his Deputy.

2. The Supreme Military Council can delegate powers to a Federal Executive Council, which is composed of military and civilian Commissioners drawn from all the States of the Federation, with representatives of the armed forces. The Federal Attorney-General and the Secretaries to Federal and State Governors, as well as other appropriate officials, may attend the meetings of either Council in an advisory capacity.

3. On certain matters of legislation, the concurrence of all the Military Governors is required. These matters include any decrees affecting or relating to the territorial integrity of a State, or altering entrenched clauses of the 1963 Constitution, or affecting the Federation in respect of trade, commerce, transport, industry, communications, labour, the public service or public finance (including approval of new capital projects in Federal estimates), or affecting external or security affairs, or affecting the professions and higher education.

4. Special powers are given to the Supreme Military Council to override State legislation, with the concurrence of a majority of Military Governors, if that legislation impedes the exercise of Federal authority or constitutes a danger to the continuance of Federal Government in Nigeria.

5. The creation of new States will be treated as an entrenched clause of the Constitution.

6. Certain additional matters covered by the Decree include: the revived power to appoint local authority police; one Federal Supreme Court judge will be appointed by each State; decrees made since January 1966 may be repealed or amended by individual Military Governors; the new Decree cannot be challenged in a court of law; power of appointment to higher Civil Service posts is in the hands of the Supreme Military Council, acting on the advice of the Public Service Commission.

On May 27th, 1967, the Supreme Military Council issued a decree creating 12 states out of the four existing Regions.

In July 1975 the Federal Military Government announced a five-stage transitional programme which would ensure democratic civilian rule by October 1st, 1979. A draft constitution, to be considered by a Constituent Assembly elected by the Local Government Councils, was launched in October 1976. It provides for an elected National Assembly composed of a President with executive powers, a Senate and a House of Representatives. A plurality of political parties is envisaged and fundamental human rights would be guaranteed by the constitution.

In March 1976 the number of states was increased from 12 to 19, and a plan to transfer the federal capital from Lagos to Abuja in Niger State, was announced.

## FEDERAL GOVERNMENT

(*January* 1977)

**Head of State, Head of the Federal Military Government, Commander-in-Chief of the Armed Forces, Commissioner for Defence and President of the Supreme Military Council:** Lt.-Gen. Olusegun Obasanjo.

### SUPREME MILITARY COUNCIL

Lt.-Gen. Olusegun Obasanjo (President)
Brig. Shehu M. Yar' Adua (Vice-President)
Lt.-Gen. Theophilus Y. Danjuma
Rear-Adm. M. A. Adelanwa
Air Commodore John N. Yisa Doko
Alhaji M. D. Yussuf
Maj.-Gen. Julius Alani Akinrinade
Maj.-Gen. Martin Adamu
Maj.-Gen. Emmanuel O. Abisoye
Maj.-Gen. G. S. Jalo
Brig. Joseph N. Garba
Maj.-Gen. James J. Oluleye
Brig. M. I. Wushishi
Col. Ibrahim Babangida
Wing Cmdr. Muktar Muhammed
Adamu Suleman
Col. Alfred O. Aduloju
Brig. A. Mohammed
Col. Muhammadu Buhari
Wing Cmdr. I. Alfa
Capt. V. L. Oduwaiye
Lt.-Cmdr. O. E. Ukiwe
Buba Fika

### FEDERAL EXECUTIVE COUNCIL

**Commissioner for Finance:** A. E. Ekukinam.

**Commissioner for Establishments:** Maj.-Gen. James J. Oluleye.

**Commissioner for External Affairs:** Brig. Joseph N. Garba.

**Commissioner for Communications:** S. O. Williams.

**Commissioner for Agriculture and Rural Development:** B. O. W. Mafeni.

**Commissioner for Education:** Lt.-Col. (Dr.) A. A. Ali.

**Commissioner for Health:** Alhaji Kafuru Tinubu.

**Commissioner for Economic Development:** Dr. M. T. O. Akobo.

**Commissioner for Labour:** Maj.-Gen. Henry E. O. Adefope.

**Commissioner for Internal Affairs:** U. Shinkafi.

**Commissioner for Justice and Attorney-General:** Dr. Augustine Nnamani.

**Commissioner for Mines and Power:** Effiom Otu Ekong.

**Commissioner for Transport:** Lt.-Col. M. Magoro.

**Commissioner for Works:** Maj.-Gen. O. E. Obada.

**Commissioner for Trade:** Maj.-Gen. Muhammed Shuwa.

**Commissioner for Industries:** Dr. R. A. Adeleye.

**Commissioner for Information:** Maj.-Gen. I. B. M. Haruna.

**Commissioner for Petroleum Resources:** Col. Muhammadu Buhari.

**Commissioner for Co-operatives and Supply:** Umoru A. Mutallab.

**Commissioner for Housing, Urban Development and the Environment:** Wing Cmdr. Muktar Muhammed.

**Commissioner for Water Resources:** Dr. I. U. William-Osisiogu.

**Commissioner for Aviation:** Shuaibu Kazaure.

**Commissioner for Social Development, Youth and Sports:** Maj.-Gen. O. Olutoye.

**Commissioner for Special Duties (with special responsibility for FESTAC):** Cmdr. Ochegomie Promise Fingesi.

**Commissioner for Special Duties (Chairman of the Federal Capital Development Authority):** Mobolaji Ajose-Adeogun.

### NATIONAL COUNCIL OF STATES

The National Council of States is composed of the President and Vice-President of the Supreme Military Council, the Chiefs of Staff of the Armed Forces, the Inspector-General of Police and the State Governors.

## STATE GOVERNMENTS

There are between eight and twelve Ministries in each State, each headed by a Commissioner and together presided over by the Governor.

| Name | Capital | Governor |
|---|---|---|
| Sokoto | Sokoto | Col. Umaru A. Muhammed |
| Kaduna | Kaduna | Group Capt. Usman Jibrin |
| Kano | Kano | Col. Sani Bello |
| Borno | Maiduguri | Group Capt. M. A. Amin |
| Plateau | Jos | Group Capt. Dan Suleiman |
| Gongola | Yola | Col. M. Jega |
| Niger | Minna | Cmdr. Murtala Nyako |
| Bauchi | Bauchi | Lt.-Col. B. Kaliel |
| Kwara | Ilorin | Brig. G. A. Innih |
| Lagos | Ikeja | Cmdr. A. S. Lawal |
| Cross River | Calabar | Lt.-Col. Paul U. Omu |
| Rivers | Port Harcourt | Col. Zamani Lekwot |
| Anambra | Enugu | Col. J. A. Kpera |
| Bendel | Benin | Cmdr. H. Abdullahi |
| Oyo | Ibadan | Brig. David M. Jemibewon |
| Imo | Owerri | Lt.-Cmdr. G. N. Kanu |
| Ondo | Akure | Wing Cmdr. I. D. Ikpeme |
| Benue | Makurdi | Col. A. Shelleng |
| Ogun | Abeokuta | Lt.-Col. S. A. Balogun |

# POLITICAL PARTIES

All political parties were banned in May 1966 after the military *coup d'état.* It was announced in October 1975 that political parties could be formed as from October 1978 in preparation for the return to civilian rule by October 1979.

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## HIGH COMMISSIONS AND EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO NIGERIA

(In Lagos unless otherwise stated)

(HC) High Commission; (E) Embassy.

**Algeria:** 26 Maitama Sule St., S.W. Ikoyi, P.O.B. 7288 (E); *Ambassador:* Aziz Hacene.

**Argentina:** 93 Awolowo Rd., Ikoyi, P.O.B. 2456 (E); *Ambassador:* Douglas S. de Olano (also accred. to Ghana).

**Australia:** 21–25 Broad St., P.O.B. 2427 (HC); *High Commissioner:* W. Kevin Flanagan.

**Austria:** 8-10 Broad St., P.O.B. 1914 (E); *Ambassador:* Elmar Gamper (also accred. to Ghana).

**Belgium:** 8-10 Broad St., P.O.B. 149 (E); *Ambassador:* Alfred Ameel.

**Benin:** 36 Breadfruit St., P.O.B. 5705 (E); *Ambassador:* Eustache Prudencio.

**Brazil:** 84 Norman Williams St., Ikoyi, P.O.B. 1931 (E); *Ambassador:* G. H. Lima (also accred. to Benin).

**Bulgaria:** 25 Norman Williams St., S.W. Ikoyi, P.M.B. 4441 (E); *Ambassador:* Ilia Ignatov (also accred. to Benin).

**Cameroon:** 5 Femi Pearse St., Victoria Island, P.M.B 2476 (E); *Ambassador:* Yerima Lamine.

**Canada:** New Niger House, Tinubu St., P.O.B. 851 (HC); *High Commissioner:* G. P. Kidd.

**Central African Empire:** 108 Awolowo Rd., Ikoyi, P.O.B. 2642 (E); *Ambassador:* Pierre F. Bakry.

**Chad:** 2 Goriola St., Victoria Island, P.M.B. 2801 (E); *Ambassador:* Yossanengar Mbailao.

**China, People's Republic:** 19A Taslim Elias Close, Victoria Island, P.O.B. 5653 (E); *Ambassador:* Feng Yu-chiu.

**Cuba:** 15 Louis Solomon Close, P.O.B. 328, Victoria Island (E); *Ambassador:* Alipio Zorrilla (also accred. to Benin).

**Czechoslovakia:** 2 Alhaji Masha Close, Ikoyi, P.O.B. 1009 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Jaromír Vrla.

**Denmark:** 4 Eleke Crescent, Victoria Island, P.O.B. 2390 (E); *Ambassador:* F. Aasberg Peterson (also accred. to Ghana and Liberia).

**Egypt:** 81 Awolowo Rd., Ikoyi, P.O.B. 538 (E); *Ambassador:* Nasser Moursi Mahmoud.

**Equatorial Guinea:** 20 St. Gregory's Rd., Obalende, P.O.B. 4162 (E); *Ambassador:* Ondo Mba Nfono (also accred. to Guinea).

**Ethiopia:** 14 Ademola St., Ikoyi, P.M.B. 2488 (E); *Ambassador:* Yoftajhe Dimetros (also accred. to Benin and Niger).

**Finland:** 8–10 Broad St., P.O.B. 4433 (E); *Ambassador:* A. Arola (also accred. to Cameroon, the Ivory Coast and Senegal).

**France:** 161 Taslim Elias Close, Victoria Island, P.O.B. 567 (E); *Ambassador:* Pierre Carraud.

**Gabon:** 74 Awolowo Rd., Ikoyi, P.O.B. 5989 (E); *Ambassador:* Georges Akoma Ogouligende.

**German Democratic Republic:** 8 Reeve Rd., P.O.B. 1106, Ikoyi (E); *Ambassador:* Wolfgang Seyfarth (also accred. to Benin).

**Germany, Federal Republic:** 15 Eleke Crescent, Victoria Island, P.O.B. 728 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Heinz Droege.

**Ghana:** 21–23 King George V Rd., P.O.B. 889 (HC); *High Commissioner:* Brig. Hubert Dua Twum-Barima (also accred. to Cameroon).

**Greece:** 7 Thompson Ave., Ikoyi, P.O.B. 1199 (E); *Ambassador:* Panayotis Rellas (also accred. to Benin).

**Guinea:** 8 Abudu Smith St., Victoria Island, P.O.B. 2826 (E); *Ambassador:* Mouctar Kourah Balde (also accred. to Benin, Cameroon and Niger).

**Hungary:** 9 Louis Solomon Close, Victoria Island, P.O.B. 3168 (E); *Ambassador:* Marton Szabó (also accred. to Niger).

**India:** 107 Awolowo Rd., Ikoyi, P.O.B. 2322 (HC); *High Commissioner:* S. K. Roy (also accred. to Benin, Cameroon and Togo).

**Indonesia:** 5 Anifowoshe St., Victoria Island, P.O.B. 3473 (E); *Ambassador:* Rear-Admiral Rachmat Sumengkar (also accred. to Ghana).

**Iran:** 20 Apartment Bldg., Adeola Odeku St., Victoria Island (E); *Ambassador:* Shahrokh Firouz.

**Iraq:** 7 Keffi St., Ikoyi, P.O.B. 2859 (E); *Chargé d'Affaires:* Salib Bafi (also accred. to Ghana).

**Ireland:** 31 Marina, P.O.B. 2421 (E); *Ambassador:* Michael Flynn.

**Italy:** Eleke Crescent, Victoria Island, P.O.B. 2161 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Luigi Gasbarri.

**Ivory Coast:** 5 Abudu Smith St., Victoria Island, P.O.B. 7786 (E); *Ambassador:* Birama Touré.

**Japan:** 24-25 Apese St., Victoria Island, P.M.B. 2111 (E); *Ambassador:* S. Matsui.

**Jordan:** 55 Ademola St., Ikoyi, P.O.B. 6916 (E); *Chargé d'Affaires:* Dia Eddin Rifai.

**Kenya:** 52 Queen's Drive, Ikoyi, P.O.B. 6464 (HC); *High Commissioner:* Raphael Kiilu.

**Lebanon:** 57 Raymond Njoku Rd., S.W. Ikoyi, P.O.B. 651 (E); *Ambassador:* Hussein al-Abdullah.

**Liberia:** 19 Alhaji Bashorun St., Ikoyi, P.O.B. 3007 (E); *Ambassador:* Col. Stewart.

**Libya:** 46 Raymond Njoku Rd., Ikoyi, P.O.B. 2860 (E); *Ambassador:* A. M. Shartafeddin (also accred. to Ghana).

**Malaysia:** Kofo Abayomi/Anifowoshe St., Victoria Island, P.O.B. 3729 (HC); *High Commissioner:* Yussuf Ariff (also accred. to Ghana).

**Mexico:** c/o Federal Palace Suites Hotel, P.O.B. 12721, Lagos; *Chargé d'affaires:* Nicholas Escalante-Barrett

**Morocco:** (E); *Ambassador:* M. M'Hamed el Kohen.

**Netherlands:** 24 Ozumba Mbadiwe Ave., Victoria Island, P.O.B. 2426 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. W. G. Zeylstra.

**Niger:** 15 Adeola Odeku St., Victoria Island, P.M.B. 2739 (E); *Ambassador:* Oumarou Garba Youssoufou.

**Norway:** 8–10 Broad St., P.M.B. 2431 (E); *Ambassador:* Aage Bothner (also accred. to Benin, Cameroon and Ghana).

**Pakistan:** 20 Keffi St. Ikoyi, P.O.B. 2450 (E); *Ambassador:* Syed Zafarul Islam (also accred. to Benin, Cameroon and Niger).

**Philippines:** 19 Alhaji Ribadu Rd., Ikoyi, P.O.B. 2948 (E); *Ambassador:* Pedro Angara-Aragon (also accred. to Cameroon and Ghana).

**Poland:** 32 Gerrard Rd., Old Ikoyi, P.O.B. 410 (E); *Ambassador:* Zbigniew Soluba (also accred. to Benin and Niger).

**Romania:** 30 Raymond Njoku Rd., Ikoyi, P.O.B. 595 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Octavian Carare (also accred. to Benin, Ghana and Niger).

**Saudi Arabia:** 182 Awolowo Rd., Ikoyi, P.O.B. 2836 (E); *Ambassador:* Mansour Aref (also accred. to Cameroon).

**Senegal:** 12–14 Kofo Abayomi Rd., Victoria Island, P.M.B. 2197 (E); *Ambassador:* Silcarneyni Gueye.

**Sierra Leone:** 192 Awolowo Rd., Ikoyi, P.O.B. 2821 (HC); *High Commissioner:* R. E. Mondeh (also accred. to Niger).

**Somalia:** 114 Norman Williams St., S.W. Ikoyi, P.O.B. 6355 (E); *Ambassador:* Yussuf O. Azhari.

**Spain:** 9 Queen's Drive, P.M.B. 2738 (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* Ramón Miguel y Egea.

**Sudan:** 40 Awolowo Rd., Okoyi, P.O.B. 2428 (E); *Ambassador:* Elfaki Hashin Abdulha (also accred. to Benin, Cameroon, Ghana and Niger).

**Sweden:** 8–10 Broad St., P.O.B. 1097 (E); *Ambassador:* Karl-Anders Wollter (also accred. to Benin, Ghana and Niger).

**Switzerland:** 11 Anifowoshe St., Victoria Island, P.O.B. 536 (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant) (also accred. to Chad).

**Syria:** 4 Raymond Njoku Rd., S.W. Ikoyi, P.O.B. 3088 (E); *Chargé d'Affaires:* Abdul Fatah Younis.

**Tanzania:** 45 Ademola St., Ikoyi, P.O.B. 6417 (HC); *High Commissioner:* (vacant) (also accred. to Ghana).

**Thailand:** 1 Ruxton Rd., Old Ikoyi, P.O.B. 3095 (E); *Ambassador:* Sommai Visuddhidham (also accred. to the Ivory Coast).

**Togo:** 96 Awolowo Rd., S.W. Ikoyi, P.O.B. 1435 (E); *Ambassador:* Georges Apedo-Amah.

**Turkey:** 3 Okunola Martins Close, Ikoyi, P.O.B. 1758 (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant) (also accred. to Benin, Cameroon, Chad and Niger).

**U.S.S.R.:** 5 Eleke Crescent, Victoria Island, P.O.B. 2723 (E); *Ambassador:* A. V. Teterin.

**United Kingdom:** 62–64 Campbell St., P.M.B. 12136 (HC); *High Commissioner:* Sir Sam Falle.

**U.S.A.:** 1 King's College Rd. (E); *Ambassador:* Donald B. Easum.

**Vatican City:** *Apostolic Nuncio:* Archbishop Jerome Prigione.

**Venezuela:** 10 Ikoyi Crescent, Ikoyi, P.O.B. 3727 (E); *Chargé d'Affaires:* Dr. Moritz Eiris-Villegas (also accred. to Ghana and Guinea).

**Yugoslavia:** 7 Maitama Sule St., S.W. Ikoyi, P.M.B. 978 (E); *Ambassador:* Danilo Bilanovic (also accred. to Niger).

**Zaire:** 23A Kofo Abayomi Rd., Victoria Island, P.O.B. 1216 (E); *Ambassador:* W'Ayoko Bofunga.

**Zambia:** 11 Keffi St., S.W. Ikoyi (HC); *High Commissioner:* Senti Loloma (also accred. to Benin and Niger).

Nigeria also has diplomatic relations with Albania, Angola, Bangladesh, Botswana, Burundi, Cape Verde, Chile, Guinea-Bissau, Iceland, Jamaica, the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, Luxembourg, Malawi, Mali, Malta, Mauritania, Mauritius, Nepal, Portugal, São Tomé and Príncipe, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, Uganda, Upper Volta and Uruguay.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The High Courts of Justice are superior Courts of Record and have unlimited jurisdiction in the first instance except in certain cases which are reserved to the Federal Supreme Court, for example, disputes between any of the component parts of the Federation involving any question as to the existence or extent of any legal right, and matters arising under any Treaty or affecting Consular Officers or any international organization outside Nigeria. The High Courts also have jurisdiction to hear appeals from Magistrates' and Native Courts. There is also a Revenue Court and a National Industrial Court.

In 1976 a Special Military Tribunal was set up to try cases of treason, certain categories of murder and other offences. The president and four other judges are all members of the armed forces or police. Sentences are subject to confirmation by the SMC and there is no right of appeal.

The Magistrates' Courts have original jurisdiction in a large variety of civil and criminal cases, some also have jurisdiction to hear appeals from Native Courts. The offices of Chief Magistrate have been retained in all areas.

Native Courts have been retained throughout the Federation. The law administered in those Courts is, generally speaking, the Native Law and Custom prevailing in the area of their jurisdiction. In the Islamic districts of the Northern States Muslim law is administered and the Sharia Courts act as the courts of appeal.

The Federal Supreme Court is the final Court of Appeal in Nigeria, consisting of the Chief Justice and ten Justices of the Supreme Court. The Federal Court of Appeal was established by decree in 1976 and is an intermediate appellate court between the Supreme Court, the High Court of a State, the Revenue Court and certain tribunals.

The Judges of the Federal Supreme Court and of the High Courts of Justice are appointed by the President. Judges of the High Courts of the States are appointed by the Governor of each State.

### Federal Supreme Court

**Chief Justice of the Federation:** Sir Darnley Alexander.

About ₦300 million has been allocated to improving judiciary services under the Third National Development Plan.

## RELIGION

### AFRICAN RELIGIONS

The beliefs, rites and practices of the people of Nigeria are very diverse, varying from tribe to tribe and family to family. About 10,000,000 persons profess local beliefs.

### MUSLIMS

There are large numbers of Muslims in Northern and Western Nigeria, and over 26 million were enumerated in the whole of Nigeria in the 1963 Census.

**Spiritual Head:** The Sardauna of Sokoto.

### CHRISTIANS

The 1963 Census recorded over 19 million Christians in Nigeria.

#### Anglican

#### Province of West Africa

**Archbishop of the Province of West Africa and Bishop of Sierra Leone:** Most Rev. M. N. C. O. Scott, C.B.E., D.D., DIP.TH, Bishopscourt, P.O.B. 128, Freetown, Sierra Leone.

#### Roman Catholic

**National Episcopal Conference of Nigeria:** c/o Catholic Secretariat of Nigeria, Force Rd., P.O.B. 951, Lagos; Pres. H.E. Dominic, Cardinal Ekandem, Bishop of Ikot-Ekpene; Sec. Rt. Rev. Dr. Julius Adelakun' Bishop of Oyo.

**Catholic Secretariat of Nigeria:** P.O.B. 951, Lagos; Sec.-Gen. Rev. Dr. A. Obine.

**Archbishop of Kaduna:** Peter Yariyok Jatau, P.O.B. 248.

**Archbishop of Lagos:** Most Rev. Anthony Clubunmi Okogie, P.O.B. 8.

**Archbishop of Onitsha:** Most Rev. Francis A. Arinze, P.O.B. 411.

## THE PRESS

### DAILIES

**Biafra Sun:** P.O.B. 1025, Enugu.

**Business Times:** The Daily Times of Nigeria Ltd., 3–7 Kakawa St., Lagos; Editor Onyema Ugochukwu (acting).

**Daily Express:** Commercial Amalgamated Printers, 5–11 Apongbon St., P.O.B. 163, Lagos; Editor Alhaji Ahmed Alao (acting).

**Daily Sketch:** Sketch Bldgs., New Court Rd., P.M.B. 5067, Ibadan; f. 1964; State-owned company; Chair. Dotun Okubanjo; Editor Dayo Duyile; circ. 40,000.

**Daily Star:** 9 Works Rd., P.M.B. 1139, Enugu; Editor Josef Bel-Molokwu.

**Daily Times:** 3–7 Kakawa St., P.O.B. 139, Lagos; f. 1925; government-owned; Man. Dir. Dr. Patrick Dele Cole; Editor Tony Momoh; circ. 250,000.

**Eastern Observer:** Onitsha; circ. 5,000.

**Evening Times:** publ. by Daily Times of Nigeria, P.O.B. 139, Lagos; Editor Martin Iroabuchi.

**Imole Owuro:** People's Star Press Ltd., N4/496B Yemetu Aladerin, P.M.B. 5239, Ibadan; f. 1962; Editor Lawuyi Ogunniran.

**Morning Post:** Nigerian National Press, Malu Rd., Apapa, P.M.B. 2099, Lagos; f. 1961; Editor Magnus Bara-Hart; circ. 31,000.

**New Nigerian:** Ahmadu Bello Way, P.O.B. 254, Kaduna; office in Lagos; f. 1965; government-owned; Editor Aminu Abdullahi; circ. 75,000.

**Nigerian Chronicle:** publ. by Cross River State Newspaper Corpn., P.M.B. 1074, Calabar; Editor Martin Usene-kong.

**Nigerian Herald:** Kwara State Printing and Publishing Corporation, P.M.B. 1369, Ilorin; f. 1973; Editor Peter Ajayi.

**Nigerian Observer:** The Bendel Newspaper Corporation, 18 Airport Rd., Benin City; f. 1968; Editor Tom Borha (acting).

**Nigerian Standard:** publ. by Plateau Publishing Corporation, P.M.B. 2112, Jos; Editor Gideon G. Barde.

**Nigerian Star:** P.O.B. 73, Port Harcourt.

**Nigerian Tide:** publ. by Rivers State Newspaper Corporation, 4 Ikwerre Rd., P.M.B. 5072, Port Harcourt; Editor Maurice Demboh (acting).

**Nigerian Tribune:** 98 Shittu St., Adeoyo Rd., Ibadan; f. 1949; Action Group of Nigeria; Editor Sina Bamgbose; circ. 50,000.

**The Punch:** P.M.B. 1204, Ikeja; Editor Dayo Wright (acting).

**The Renaissance:** P.O.B. 1139, Enugu; Editor E. O. Olofin; circ. 50,000.

**West African Pilot:** 34 Commercial Ave., P.M.B. 1026, Yaba; f. 1927; Main organ of Zik Enterprises Ltd.; Editor Stephen Emeka; circ. 26,000.

### SUNDAY PAPERS

**P.M.B. Independent:** P.O.B. 5109, Ibadan; circ. 11,500.

**Sunday Observer:** Bendel Newspapers Corporation, 18 Airport Rd., Benin City; f. 1968; Editor T. O. Borha; circ. 60,000.

**Sunday Post:** Nigerian National Press Ltd., P.M.B. 1154, Malu Rd., Apapa, Lagos; f. 1961; Editor A. Sogunle; circ. 70,000 (suspended).

**Sunday Punch:** P.M.B. 1204, Ikeja; f. 1973; Man. Editor Sam Amuka-Pemu; Editor Ajibade Thomas; circ. 150,000.

**Sunday Sketch:** Sketch Bldgs., New Court Rd., P.M.B. 5067, Ibadan; f. 1964; State-owned company; Editor Kayode Awe (acting); circ. 22,900.

**Sunday Star:** People's Star Press Ltd., N4/496B Yemetu Aladerin, P.M.B. 5230, Ibadan; f. 1966; Editor Moni Adewale.

**Sunday Sun:** P.O.B. 1025, Enugu.

**Sunday Times:** The Daily Times of Nigeria Ltd., 3–7 Kakawa St., P.O.B. 139, Lagos; f. 1953; Editor Tunji Oseni; circ. 404,000.

### WEEKLIES

**Champion:** Calabar Advertising Co., 31 Eyo Edem St., Calabar; twice-weekly.

**Eleti-Ofe:** 28 Kosoko St., Lagos, P.O.B. 467; f. 1923; English and Yoruba; Editor Ola Onatade; circ. 30,000.

**Gaskiya ta fi Kwabo:** P.O.B. 254, Kaduna; f. 1939; Hausa; Editor Alhaji Uthman Mairiga; weekly.

**Gboungboun:** Sketch Bldgs., New Court Rd., P.M.B. 5067, Ibadan; State owned publication; Editor A. O. Adebanjo (acting).

**The Independent:** Bodija Rd., P.M.B. 5109, Ibadan; f. 1960; English; Editor Rev. F. B. Cronin-Coltsman; circ. 13,000; national Catholic weekly.

**Irohin Imole:** 15 Bamgbose St., P.O.B. 1495, Lagos; f. 1957; Yoruba; Editor Tunji Adeosun.

**Irohin Yoruba:** 212 Broad St., P.M.B. 2416, Lagos; f. 1945; Yoruba; Editor S. A. Ajibade; circ. 85,000.

**Lagos This Week:** 5 Williams St., Lagos; Editor Yem Martins.

**Lagos Weekend:** 3–5 Kakawa St., P.O.B. 139, Lagos; f. 1965; news and pictures; Fri.; published by Daily Times group; Editor Shola Odunfa; circ. 270,000.

**Mid-West This Week:** Arin Associates, 50B New Lagos Rd., Benin City; Editors Tony Okoduwa, Prince A. R. Nwoko.

**Nigerian Business Guardian:** publ. by Mercantile Press Ltd., 68 Palm Ave., Mushin, Lagos; f. 1975; Man. Editor J. O. Ajimatanrareje; circ. 50,000.

**Nigerian Catholic Herald:** Ondo St., P.O.B. 19, Lagos; English; St. Paul's Press Catholic Mission.

**Nigerian Chronicle:** Cross River State Newspaper Corpn., Calabar; Editor Nelson Etukudo.

**Nigerian Radio Times:** Broadcasting House, Lagos; Editor E. E. Iroha.

**Nigerian Standard:** Benue Plateau Publishing Corpn., 5 Zaria By-Pass; Editor G. Hoomkwap.

**Nigerian Statesman:** 7 Kester Lane, Lagos; f. 1947. Socialist; circ. 14,165; Editor O. Davies.

**Oluyole News:** publ. by Hanber International, Morgan St., Ibadan; f. 1974; Editor Jide Pinheiro.

**Ribway News:** Benin City; Editor Dickson O. Uwagboe.

**Sporting Record:** 3 Kakawa St., P.O.B. 139, Lagos; f. 1961; publ. by Daily Times of Nigeria Ltd.; Editor Cyril Kappo; circ. 114,140.

**Times International:** The Daily Times of Nigeria Ltd., 5-7 Kakawa St., Lagos; f. 1974; Editor Dr. Hezy Idowu.

**Truth (The Weekly Muslim):** 45 Idumagbo Ave., P.O.B 418, Lagos; f. 1951; Editor M. A. Shahid.

### ENGLISH LANGUAGE PERIODICALS

**African Challenge:** P.M.B. 12067, Lagos; monthly.

**African Spark:** publ. by Carmen and Co. Ltd., P.M.B. 1153, Yaba-Nigeria; Chair. and Editor Dr. Obarogie Ohombamu, University of Lagos.

**Amber:** 122 Investment House, P.O.B. 2592, Lagos; monthly.

**Benin Review:** P.M.B. 1192, Benin City; twice yearly review of black culture and art in Africa; Editors A. Irele and P. Oleghe.

**Construction in Nigeria:** 34 McCarthy St., P.O.B. 5624, Lagos; monthly.

**Drum:** Drum Publications (Nigeria) Ltd., P.M.B. 2128, Lagos; f. 1954; picture monthly; circ. 172,000; Editor Olu Adetule.

**Entertainer:** Sketch Publishing Co. Ltd., New Court Rd., Ibadan; Editor M. O. Fatoki.

**Flamingo:** P.O.B. 237, Lagos; f. 1960; monthly; Editor Gerald Malmed; circ. 100,000.

**Happy Home:** P.M.B. 1049, Ebute Metta; monthly; family magazine; Editor Bunmi Sofola.

**Headlines:** publ. by Daily Times of Nigeria, P.O.B. 139, Lagos; monthly; Editor Gladday Anson Diri.

**Home Studies:** P.O.B. 139, Lagos; f. 1964; monthly; Editor Gbenga Odusanya; circ. 35,000.

**Image:** quarterly journal of Kwara State Council for Art and Culture; Editor Michael B. Asaju.

**Insight:** P.O.B. 139, 3 Kakawa St., Lagos; features about contemporary problems in Nigeria, Africa and the world; quarterly; Editor Sam Amuka; circ. 5,000.

**Journal of the Nigerian Medical Association:** Times Press Ltd., Apapa; quarterly; Editor Prof. A. O. Adesola.

**Kano Studies:** Ahmadu Bello University, Kano Campus; journal of Saharan and Sudanic research; Editor John Lavers.

**Management in Nigeria:** P.O.B. 2557, Lagos; monthly; journal of Nigerian Institute of Management; Editor Gabriel Oviogbodu.

**Message:** publ. by Alpa Publications, P.M.B. 3122, Lagos; quarterly; Editor B. O. K. Nwelih.

**Modern Woman:** 208–212 Broad St., P.O.B. 802, Lagos; f. 1969; monthly; Editor Adunni Oladipo.

**Nigeria:** Exhibition Centre, Marina, Lagos; f. 1932; travel, cultural, historical and general; quarterly; Editor E. U. Enem.

**Nigeria Trade Journal:** Federal Ministry of Information, Commercial Publications Section, Lagos; quarterly; Editor Ene Ibanga.

**Nigerian Businessman's Magazine:** 39 Mabo St., Surv-Lere-Lagos; monthly; Nigerian and overseas commerce.

**Nigerian Grower and Producer:** P.N.B. 12002, Lagos; quarterly.

**Nigerian Journal of Economic and Social Studies:** published March, July and November by the Nigerian Economic Society, c/o Dept. of Economics, University of Ibadan; Editor Dr. O. Teriba.

**Nigerian Journal of Science:** publication of the Science Association of Nigeria; f. 1966; twice-yearly.

**Nigerian Medical Journal:** 3 Kakawa St., P.O.B. 139, Lagos; quarterly.

**Nigerian Opinion:** Nigerian Current Affairs Society, Faculty of the Social Sciences, University of Ibadan; f. 1965; quarterly; economic and political commentary; Chief Editor Billy Dudley.

**Nigerian Radio/TV Times:** Broadcasting House, P.O.B. 12504, Lagos; monthly.

**Nigerian Sportsman:** 34 McCarthy St., P.O.B. 5624, Lagos; quarterly.

**Nigerian Teacher:** 3 Kakawa St., P.O.B. 139, Lagos; quarterly.

**Nigerian Worker:** United Labour Congress, 97 Herbert Macaulay St., Lagos; Editor Lawrence Borha.

**Radio-Vision Times:** Western Nigerian Radio-Vision Service, Television House, P.O.B. 1460, Ibadan; monthly; Editor Alton A. Adedeji.

**Sadness and Joy:** Drum Publications (Nigeria) Ltd., P.M.B. 2128, Lagos; f. 1968; photo fortnightly; circ. 65,000; Editor Olu Adetule.

**Spear:** 3-5-7 Kakawa St., P.O.B. 139, Lagos; f. 1962; publ. by Daily Times of Nigeria Ltd.; monthly; family magazine; Editor Sola Odunfa; circ. 110,000.

**Teachers' Journal:** P.O.B. 139, Lagos; six a year.

**Teachers' Monthly:** General Publications Section, Ministry of Education, P.M.B. 5052, Ibadan.

**Today's Challenge:** P.M.B. 2108, Jos; f. 1974; publ. by Challenge Publications Division of Evangelical Churches of West Africa Productions Ltd.; monthly; religious and educational; Editor J. A. JOLAYEMI; circ. 21,000.

**Trust:** Drum Publications (Nigeria) Ltd., P.M.B. 2128, Lagos; f. 1969; monthly pictorial; general interest; circ. 75,000; Editor NELSON BANKOLE.

**West African Builder and Architect:** P.M.B. 12002, Lagos; six a year.

**West African Medical Journal:** P.M.B. 12002, Lagos; six a year; Editor Prof. H. ORISMEJOLOMI THOMAS, C.B.E.

**Western Nigerian Illustrated:** Ministry of Information, Ibadan; quarterly.

**Woman's World:** publ. by Daily Times of Nigeria, P.O.B. 139, Lagos; monthly; Editor TAYO ADETOLA; circ. 30,000.

### VERNACULAR PERIODICALS

**Atoka:** West African Book Publishers Ltd., P.O.B. 3445, Lagos; f. 1967; fortnightly; a Yoruba photoplay magazine; Editor LAOYE EGUNJOBI; circ. 62,000.

**Aworerin:** General Publishing Section, Ministry of Education, Ibadan; circ. 125,000.

**Futila:** State Ministry of Information, Kaduna; Haduna; monthly.

### PRESS AGENCIES

**Nigerian News Agency:** f. 1976.

#### FOREIGN BUREAUX

**Agence France-Presse (AFP):** P.M.B. 2448, Lagos; Rep. EDWARD POULTNEY.

**Associated Press (AP)** (*U.S.A.*): 24 Keffi St., P.O.B. 2454, Lagos; Correspondent BRIAN JEFFRIES.

**Ghana News Agency:** P.O.B. 2844, Lagos.

**Novosti:** 4 Elsie Femi Pearse St., Victoria Island, Lagos; Editor V. PROKOPIEV.

---

Deutsche Presse-Agentur, the Jiji Press and Tass also have offices in Lagos.

## PUBLISHERS

**African Universities Press:** P.O.B. 3560, Lagos; educational and general.

**Ahmadu Bello University Press:** P.M.B. 1094, Zaria; f. 1976; Dir. DOUGLAS PEARCE; Senior Editor JOHN O'HANLON.

**Aromolaran Publishers Nigeria Ltd.:** P.O.B. 1800, Ibadan; general and educational; Man.-Dir. A. AROMOLARAN.

**William Collins (Nigeria) Ltd.:** P.M.B. 5349, Ibadan; general, religious and educational books; Man. Dir. OLAIYA FAGBAMIGBE.

**Daystar Press:** P.O.B. 1261, Ibadan; religious and educational books; Man. MODUPE ODUYOYE.

**ECWA Productions Ltd.:** P.M.B. 10, Jos; religious and educational books; Man. Dir. G. D. H. STANLEY.

**Ethiope Publishing Corporation:** P.M.B. 1332, Ring Rd., Benin City; f. 1970; books and periodicals; Administrator I. E. EDOKPOTO.

**Evans Brothers (Nigeria Publishers) Ltd.:** P.M.B. 5164, Ibadan; f. 1966; educational; Deputy Chair. J. BERKHOUT; Man. Dir. B. O. BOLODEOKU.

**Gaskiya Corporation:** Zaria; printing and publishing corporation wholly owned by the six states of Northern Nigeria; Gen. Man. CLAUDE SCOTT.

**Heinemann Educational Books (Nigeria) Ltd.:** P.M.B. 5205, Ibadan; f. 1960; educational and general; Man. Dir. AIGBOJE HIGO.

**Ibadan University Press:** University of Ibadan, Ibadan; f. 1952; scholarly, general and educational; Dir. N. J. UDOEYOP (acting).

**Ilessanmi Press & Sons (Nigeria) Ltd.:** B61 Okesha St., P.O.B. 204, Ilesha; general and educational books; Man. Dir. G. E. ILESSANMI.

**Kolasanya Way to Success Enterprises Ltd.:** P.O.B. 252, Ijebu-Ode; general and educational books; Man. Dir. Chief K. OSUNSAYA.

**Longman Nigeria Ltd.:** P.M.B. 1036; 52 Oba Akran Ave., Ikeja; general and educational books; Man. Dir. F. A. IWEREBON.

**Mbari:** P.M.B. 5162, Ibadan; occasional fiction, plays, poetry, *Black Orpheus*.

**Macmillan Nigeria Publishers Ltd.:** Publishing Dept.: Molete Roundabout, P.O.B. 1463, Ibadan; educational and general books; Man. Dir. OLU ANULOPO.

**Thomas Nelson (Nigeria) Ltd.:** 8 Ilupeju Bypass, P.M.B. 1303, Ikeja and U.I.P.O.B. 4048, Ibadan; general and educational books; Man. Dir. Chief G. A. ALAWODE.

**New Nigerian Press:** P.O.B. 263, Ebute Meta, Lagos; general books; Man. Dir. E. A. ATILADE.

**Northern Nigerian Publishing Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 412, Zaria; general, educational and vernacular books; Man. MALAM AMFANI JOE.

**Onibonoje Press and Book Industries (Nigeria) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 3109, Ibadan; educational and general publishers and printers; Man. Dir. G. O. ONIBONOJE.

**Oxford University Press Nigeria:** P.M.B. 5095, Oxford House, Iddo Gate, Ibadan; Gen. Man. M. O. AKINLEYE.

**University of Ife Press:** University of Ife, Ile-Ife; scholarly books and periodicals, specializing in African law and local government, administration and music.

**University of London Press:** P.O.B. 62, Ibadan; academic, scholarly and educational books; Man. C. M. KERSHAW.

**University of Nigeria Press:** Nsukka.

**John West Publications Ltd.:** 212 Broad St., P.O.B. 2416, Lagos; general books; Man. Dir. L. K. JAKAMDE.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Nigerian Broadcasting Corporation:** Broadcasting House, P.M.B. 12504, Lagos; f. 1957. Services are operated from Lagos (National Programme), Kaduna, Ibadan, Benin City, Enugu, Ilorin, Katsina, Kano, Sokoto, Zaria, Jos, Maiduguri, Calabar, Port Harcourt, Onitsha, Warri, Abeokuta, Ijebu-Ode; Chair. of Board of Governors Alhaji HASSAN GAFAI; Dir.-Gen. CHRISTOPHER O. KOLADE.

### RADIO

Programmes are broadcast in English and 16 Nigerian languages.

**NBC Kaduna:** State Controller A. HAMMAN.

**NBC Enugu:** State Controller B. BALOGUN.

**NBC Ilorin:** State Controller S. UWENI.

**NBC Maiduguri:** State Controller A. R. BELLO.

**NBC Ibadan:** State Controller O. OGUNYEMI-OGUNGBEMI.

**NBC Benin:** State Controller M. OYELUDE.

**NBC Sokoto:** State Controller A. LUKMAN.

**NBC Calabar:** State Controller A. J. ASSIAK.

**NBC Port Harcourt:** State Controller S. JOE.

**NBC Kano:** State Controller B. BIOLA.

**NBC Jos:** State Controller S. AKINTOBI.

**External Service of NBC ("Voice of Nigeria"):** International services in English, French, Arabic, Hausa; f. 1962.

There are 5 million radio receivers in Nigeria.

### TELEVISION

In April 1976 the Federal Military Government announced the take-over of all television stations in the country and the establishment of a National Television Authority.

**NTV Kaduna:** P.O.B. 250, Kaduna; f. 1962; Gen. Man. Alhaji DAHIRU MODIBO.

**NTV Lagos:** P.M.B. 12005, Lagos; f. 1962; Gen. Man. SEGUN OLUSOLA.

There are other NTV stations in Kano, Benin City, Ibadan, Port Harcourt, Enugu, Maiduguri, Sokoto and Jos.

There were 100,000 television receivers in 1975.

## FINANCE

### BANKING

(cap. = capital; p.u. = paid up; dep. = deposits; m. = million; res. = reserves; ₦ = naira)

Figures for capital and deposits in Commercial Banks relate to December 1975. Under the Indigenization Decree, all foreign-owned banks were required to have a 60 per cent Nigerian holding from September 30th, 1976.

**Central Bank of Nigeria:** Tinubu Square, P.M.B. 12194, Lagos; f. 1958; issuing bank; cap. p.u. ₦3m.; dep. ₦2,733m.; general res. ₦16.88m.; Gov. MALLAM A. CIROMA.

**Federal Savings Bank:** operates savings accounts; dep. ₦6.1m.

---

**African Continental Bank Ltd.:** 148 Broad St., P.M.B. 2466, Lagos; f. 1948; cap. p.u. ₦12m.; dep. ₦134.3m.; 35 brs.; Chair. P. O. AHIMIE; Gen. Man. C. K. N. OBIH.

**Bank of the North Ltd.:** P.O.B. 211, Kano; f. 1959; cap. p.u. ₦8.5m.; dep. ₦311.8m.; 33 brs.

**Co-operative Bank of Eastern Nigeria Ltd.:** Milton Ave., Aba; f. 1961; cap. p.u. ₦1.3m.; dep. ₦20.2m.; 11 brs.

**Co-operative Bank Ltd.:** Co-operative Bldgs., New Court Rd., P.M.B. 5137, Ibadan; f. 1953; cap. p.u. ₦1.4m.; dep. ₦57.9m.; 17 brs.; Pres. Pastor E. T. LATUNDE, O.B.E.; Gen. Man. G. AYODELE ONAGORUWA, LL.B., A.I.B., B.L.

**Mercantile Bank of Nigeria Ltd.:** 1 Barracks Rd., P.M.B. 1084, Calabar; cap. p.u. ₦2.0m.; dep. ₦27.2m.; 8 brs.; Chair. E. N. ESSIEN; Man. Dir. E. N. UKOCHIO.

**National Bank of Nigeria Ltd.:** 82-86 Broad St., Lagos; f. 1933; nationalized 1961; cap. p.u. ₦10m.; dep. ₦200.9m.; 56 brs.; Chair. Prof. M. A. ADEYEMO; Man. Dir. J. B. COURT.

**New Nigeria Bank Ltd.:** Ring Rd., P.M.B. 1193, Benin City; owned by Bendel State government; 17 brs.; cap. p.u. ₦3.1m.; dep. ₦91.8m.; Man. Dir. W. J. ANUKPE.

**Nigerian Agricultural Bank:** for funds to farmers to improve production techniques; cap. ₦24.0m.

**Nigerian Bank for Commerce and Industry:** f. 1973; Government bank to aid indigenization; cap. p.u. ₦10m.; Chair. MALLAM DAURA; Man. Dir. C. E. OKOBI.

**Pan African Bank Ltd.:** 5 Liberation Drive, John Holt Bldg., P.M.B. 5239, Port Harcourt; cap. p.u. ₦2.6m.; dep. ₦29.3m.

**Wema Bank Ltd.:** 52-54 Murtala Muhammed Way, Ebute-Metta, P.M.B. 1033; 13 brs.; cap. p.u. ₦2.8m.; dep. 33.8m.; Chair. A. A. K. DEGUN; Gen. Man. Alhaji Y. A. AKANDE.

### FOREIGN BANKS

**Arab Bank (Nigeria) Ltd.:** 36 Balogun Square, P.O.B. 1114, Lagos; f. 1969; cap. ₦1.5m.; dep. ₦28.9m.; 4 brs.; Chair. A. M. SHOMAN; Man. Dir. H. A. DARWISH.

**Bank of America (Nigeria) Ltd.:** 138–146 Broad St., P.O.B. 2317, Lagos; cap. p.u. ₦1.5m.; dep. ₦48.5m.; 4 brs.; Chair. V. M. YELTON; Man. Dir. M. LEWIS, Jr.

**Bank of India (Nigeria) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 1252, 47–48 Breadfruit St., Lagos; f. 1962; cap. ₦1.5m.; dep. ₦11.9m.; 3 brs.; Chair. J. N. SAXENA; Man. Dir. W. A. REGE.

**Barclays Bank of Nigeria Ltd.:** P.M.B. 2027, 40 Marina, Lagos; cap. ₦14.4m.; dep. ₦631.7m. (1976); 94 brs.; Chair. Alhaji MUSA DAGGASH; Man. Dir. R. C. WHITTET.

**Chase Merchant Bank Nigeria Ltd.:** 23 Awolowo Rd., P.M.B. 12035, Lagos; Man. Dir. PETER G. BATES.

**International Bank for West Africa Ltd.:** 94 Broad St., P.O.B. 12021, Lagos; cap. p.u. ₦3.6m.; dep. ₦167m.; 10 brs.; Chair. R. THEVENOT; Man. Dir. D. DEMARQUETTE.

**Standard Bank Nigeria Ltd.:** 37 Marina, P.O.B. 5216, Lagos; cap. ₦11.6m.; dep. ₦590.4m.; 90 brs.; Chair. MALLAM AHMADU COMASSIE; Man. Dir. ROBERT PIERCY.

**United Bank for Africa (UBA) Ltd.:** 97/105 Broad St., P.O.B. 2406, Lagos; f. 1961; 33 brs.; cap. ₦10m.; dep. ₦591.5m.; Chair. V. A. NDALUGI.

### DEVELOPMENT BANK

**Nigerian Industrial Development Bank Ltd.:** P.O.B. 2357, Mandilas House, 96–102 Broad St., Lagos; f. 1964 to finance industry, mining, integrated deep sea fishing, hotels and tourism generally, to attract foreign capital and personnel, and to encourage investment; cap. p.u. ₦4.5m.; Chair. OLU I. AKINKUGBE; Man. Dir. H. M. OSHA.

### STOCK EXCHANGE

**Lagos Stock Exchange:** P.O.B. 2457, 114 Broad St., Lagos; f. 1960; Chair. S. O. ASABIA; Exec. Dir. H. I. ALLILE, M.B.A.

### INSURANCE

In December 1974 there were 78 insurance companies registered in Nigeria.

**African Alliance Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 112 Broad St., Lagos; Man. Dir. T. A. BRAITHWAITE.

**African Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 134 Nnamdi Azikiwe Street, P.O.B. 274, Lagos.

**Africare:** Lagos; continental reinsurance company; f. 1976 by 32 African countries and the African Development Bank to promote African national insurance companies.

**Great Nigeria Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 39–41 Martins St., P.O.B. 2314, Lagos; f. 1960; life and property insurance; cap. p.u. ₦180,000; Man. Dir. F. O. Ogunlana.

**Guinea Insurance Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 1136, Lagos; f. 1958; fire, accident, marine; Chair. Michael Audu Buba; Man. F. C. Ozomah, f.c.i.i., b.l.

**Law Union and Rock Insurance Co. of Nigeria Ltd.:** 88/92 Broad St., P.O.B. 944, Lagos; 4 brs.; Chair. Chief V. Olu Fayemi.

**Lion of Africa Insurance Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 2055, Ebani House, 149/153 Broad St., Lagos; f. 1952; all classes; Man. Dir. M. J. S. Bedi, m.a., ll.b.

**National Insurance Corporation of Nigeria:** 97/105 Broad St., Lagos; 4 brs.

**NEM Insurance Company (Nigeria) Ltd.:** 12–14 Broad St., P.O.B. 654, Lagos.

**New Africa Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 31 Marina, Lagos; f. 1955; life, fire, accident, marine; Chair. Alhaji Shehu Ahmed, o.o.n., o.b.e.

**New India Assurance Co. (Nigeria) Ltd.:** 34 Balogun Sq., Lagos; Chair. Alhaji Jalo Waziri; Man. Dir. H. B. Dandiwala.

**New Insurance Co. (Nigeria) Ltd.:** 12/14 Broad St., P.O.B. 944, Lagos.

**Nigerian General Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 1 Nnamdi Azikiwe St., P.O.B. 2210, Lagos; f. 1951; 15 brs.; Chair. Dipo Odujinrin; Gen. Man. J. A. Awoyinka.

**Royal Exchange Assurance (Nigeria) Group:** 31 Marina, P.O.B. 112, Lagos; 8 brs.; Chair. Alhaji Yusufu Jega.

**Sun Insurance Office (Nigeria) Ltd.:** Lagos; Chair. Abbas Sanusi.

**United Nigeria Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 53 Marina, Lagos; brs. throughout Nigeria; Chair. H. A. Ejueyitchie; Gen. Man. J. H. Day.

**Unity Life and Fire Insurance Co. Ltd.:** Man. Dir. J. O. Irukwu.

**West African Provincial Insurance Co.:** Wesley House, 21 Marina, P.O.B. 2103, Lagos; Chair. Prof. M. A. Adeyemo.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**African Chamber of Commerce:** 73 Oluwole St., P.O.B. 478, Lagos.

**Benin Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** P.O.B. 487, Benin City.

**Calabar Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** P.O.B. 76, Calabar; 16 mems. (trading and shipping companies).

**Enugu Chamber of Commerce, Industry and Mines:** P.O.B. 734, Enugu.

**Ibadan Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** Barclays Bank Bldg., Bank Rd., P.M.B. 5168, Ibadan; publ. *Commercial Directory*.

**Ijebu Chamber of Commerce, Industry and Mines.**

**Kano Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** P.O.B. 10, Kano; 113 mems.; Press. A. J. Akle; Sec. G. R. Pottanger.

**Lagos Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** 131 Broad St., P.O.B. 109, Lagos; f. 1885; 500 mems.; Pres. Chief A. O. Lawson.

**The Nigerian Association of Chambers of Commerce, Industry, Mines & Agriculture:** P.O.B. 109, Lagos; mems. Chambers of Commerce of Lagos, Calabar, Ibadan, Kano, Jos, Warri, Benin, Sapele, Ijebu, Port Harcourt, Kwara and Enugu; Pres. Chief Dr. Henry Fajemirokun.

**Nigerian National Chamber of Commerce:** f. 1960; Pres. M. A. Ajao.

**Ondo Chamber of Commerce:** P.O.B. 3, Ondo.

**Onitsha Chamber of Commerce:** 50 Old Market Rd., P.O.B. 181, Onitsha; f. 1953; Chair. C. T. Onyekwely; Sec. Alexander Ibekwe Agwuna.

**Port Harcourt Chamber of Commerce:** P.O.B. 71, Port Harcourt.

**Sapele Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** P.O.B. 109, Sapele.

**Warri Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** P.O.B. 302, Warri.

### TRADE ASSOCIATIONS

**Abeokuta Importers' and Exporters' Association:** c/o Akeweje Bros., Lafenwa, Abeokuta.

**Ijebu Importers' and Exporters' Association:** 16 Ishado St., Ijebu-Ode.

**Nigerian Association of African Importers and Exporters:** 35 Kosoko St., Lagos.

**Nigerian Association of Native Cloth Dealers and Exporters:** 45 Koesch St., Lagos.

**Nigerian Association of Stockfish Importers:** 10 Egerton Rd., Lagos.

**Union of Importers and Exporters:** P.O.B. 115, Ibadan; f. 1949; Chair. E. A. Sanda; Sec. C. A. Adegbesan.

### OTHER ORGANIZATIONS

**Association of African Miners:** 32 Lonsdale St., Jos.

**Association of Master Bakers, Confectioners and Caterers of Nigeria:** 13-15 Custom St., P.O.B. 4, Lagos; f. 1951; 250 mems.; Acting Pres. J. Ade Tuyo; Sec. M. A. Oki, f.inst.b.b.

**Federation of Building and Civil Engineering Contractors in Nigeria:** 34 McCarthy St., P.O.B. 282, Lagos; publ. *Construction in Nigeria*.

**Indian Merchants' Association:** Inlaks House, 19 Martins St., P.O.B. 2112, Lagos.

**Institute of Chartered Accountants of Nigeria:** 60 Marina, P.O.B. 1580, Lagos.

**Lagos Association of Benin Carvers:** 16 Tinubu St., Lagos.

**Nigerian Chamber of Mines:** P.O.B. 454, Jos; f. 1950; Pres. Ayo Kehinde.

**Nigeria Employers Consultative Association:** P.O.B. 2231, 31 Marina, Lagos; f. 1957; 500 mems.; Dir. W. G. Tracy; publ. *NECA News*.

**Nigerian Livestock Dealers' Association:** P.O.B. 115, Sapele.

**Nigerian Recording Association:** 9 Breadfruit St., P.O.B. 950, Lagos.

**Nigerian Rubber Dealers' Association:** Sapele.

**Nigerian Society of Engineers:** Lagos.

**Nigeria Timber Association:** 19 Shopeju St., Shogunle, P.M.B. 1185, Ikeja; f. 1957; Pres. S. A. Pitan; Sec. J. H. Beeley.

**Pharmaceutical Society of Nigeria:** 4 Tinubu Square, P.O.B. 546, Lagos.

**Union of Niger African Traders:** 18 Notteridge St., Onitsha.

## PUBLIC CORPORATIONS AND DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATIONS

**Agricultural Development Corporation:** c/o Public Relations Manager, Anambra State Agricultural Development Authority, P.M.B. 1024, Enugu.

**Anambro-Imo Basin Development Authority:** Chair. Samuel C. Eluwa.

**Atomic Energy Commission:** f. 1976 to prospect for, and mine radioactive materials, construct and maintain nuclear power plants and carry out research into peaceful uses of atomic energy.

**Benin River Basin Development Authority:** f. 1976 to irrigate the basin; Chair. Frank O. Ogbemi.

**Chad Basin Development Authority:** f. 1976; Chair. Dr. Mohammed Lawan.

**Cross River Basin Development Authority:** f. 1976.

**Development Corporation (West Africa) Ltd.:** 47 Marina (4th Floor), P.O.B. 2012, Lagos; subsidiary of the Commonwealth Development Corporation; provides finance and personnel for viable commercial projects; commonly operates through locally registered companies in partnership either with Government or with commercial firms.

**Federal Housing Authority:** Gen. Man. S. P. O. Ebie.

**Federal Institute of Industrial Research:** P.M.B. 1023, Ikeja; f. 1955; plans and directs industrial research and provides technical assistance to Nigerian industry; specializes in foods, minerals, textiles, natural products, industrial intermediates and others; Dir. Dr. O. A. Koleoso.

**Gaskiya Corporation:** Zaria; f. 1938; owned by State Government; undertakes printing.

**Hadejia Jama'are Basin Development Authority:** f. 1976; Chair. Alhaji Yelwaji Saleh.

**Industrial Training Fund:** 4B Naraguta Ave., P.M.B. 2199, Jos, Plateau State; also a branch in Lagos; f. 1971 to promote and encourage skilled workers in industry.

**Lagos State Development and Property Corporation:** Ilupeju Industrial Estate, Ikorodu Rd., P.M.B. 1050, Ikeja, P.O.B. 907, Lagos; f. 1972; planning and development of Lagos; Gen.-Man. G. B. Jinadu.

**Lower Benue Basin Development Authority:** f. 1976.

**National Electric Power Authority:** 24–25 Marina, Lagos; Gen. Man. Malam Yahaya Dikko.

**National Freight Co.:** f. 1976; responsible to Ministry of Transport.

**National Oil Marketing Co.:** owns 60 per cent of oil distribution.

**New Nigeria Development Company Ltd.:** 18/19 Ahmadu Bello Way, Development House, P.M.B. 2120, Kaduna; f. 1968; development/investment agency owned by the governments of the ten Northern States of Nigeria.

**New Nigeria Development Company (Properties) Ltd.:** 18-19 Ahmadu Bello Way, P.M.B. 2040, Kaduna; housing development agency.

**Niger Delta Basin Development Authority:** f. 1976.

**Niger River Basin Development Authority:** f. 1976; Chair. Alhaji Haliru Dantoro.

**Nigerian Coal Corporation.**

**Nigerian Enterprises Promotion Board:** 15 Keffi St., Obalende, Lagos; f. 1972; to promote indigenization of Nigerian enterprises.

**Nigerian Industrial Development Bank:** P.M.B. 2357, M. & K. House, 96-102 Broad St., Lagos; f. 1964; to finance industry and mining, to attract foreign capital and personnel and to further the growth of investment; cap. p.u. ₦4.5m.; Chair. Olu I. Akinkugbe; Man. Dir. H. M. Osha.

**Nigerian Industrial Products Agencies Co. Ltd. (NIPACO):** 11 Martins St., P.O.B. 1035, Lagos; supplies building and agricultural materials.

**Nigerian Mining Corporation:** owns 40 per cent of Amalgated Tin Mines of Nigeria; Chair. A. E. Howson-Wright.

**Nigerian National Petroleum Corporation:** f. 1976; holds the Nigerian Federal Government's share in the oil companies and deals with oil exploration, production, refining and transportation.

**Nigerian Steel Development Authority.**

**Northern Nigeria Investments Ltd.:** P.O.B. 138, Kaduna; f. 1959 to investigate, promote and invest in commercially viable industrial projects in Nigeria; share capital ₦9.8m.; Man. J. A. Taylor, f.c.m.a.

**Odua Investment Co. Ltd.:** f. 1976; jointly owned by Ogun, Ondo and Oyo States; Man. Dir. C. S. O. Akande.

**Ogun-Oshun River Basin Development Authority:** f. 1976; Chair. Mrs. D. B. A. Kuforiji.

**Ogun State Agricultural Credit Corporation:** P.M.B. 2029, Abeokuta; f. 1976.

**Ogun State Housing Corporation:** f. 1976 to develop house building and industrial estates, grant mortgages and loans for house purchase and operate a savings scheme; Gen. Man. F. O. Abiodun.

**Ondo State Housing Corporation:** f. 1976 to develop house building and industrial estates, grant mortgages and loans for house purchase and operate a savings scheme.

**Ondo State Investment Corporation:** P.M.B. 700, Akure; f. 1976 to investigate and promote both agricultural and industrial projects on a commercial basis in the State.

**Oyo State Housing Corporation:** f. 1976 to develop house building and industrial estates, grant mortgages and loans for house purchase and operate a savings scheme.

**Oyo State Investment and Credit Corporation:** P.M.B. 5085, Ibadan; f. 1976; Gen. Man. E. A. Egbedeyi.

**Price Control Board:** f. 1970; under Federal Ministry of Trade; fixes basic price for controlled commodities.

**Rivers State Development Corporation:** Port Harcourt; f 1970.

**Sokoto-Rima Basin Development Authority:** f. 1976; Chair. Alhaji Mu'azu Lamido.

**Cross River Agricultural Development Corporation:** P.M.B. 1042, Calabar.

**Upper Benue Basin Development Authority:** Chair. Alhaji Mohammadu Mai.

## MARKETING BOARDS

The State Marketing Boards were disbanded early in 1977 and replaced by seven national commodity boards for cocoa (including coffee and tea), groundnuts (including soy beans, sesame seed, shea nuts and ginger), cotton, palm produce, rubber, grains and root crops. Their competence includes fixing the legal minimum buying price of primary produce for the whole season and supplying produce to industries and consumers.

## TRADE UNIONS

### Federations

**Nigerian Labour Congress:** f. 1975 and composed of the former Nigerian Trade Union Congress (NTUC), Nigerian Workers' Council (NWC), Labour Unity

Front (LUF) and United Labour Congress (ULC); not recognized by the Government which has appointed an Administrator, M. O. ABIODUN, to perform its functions; Pres. Dr. WAHAB GOODLUCK; Sec.-Gen. Chief EMMANUEL ODEYEMI.

### PRINCIPAL UNIONS

(Membership over 3,500)

**Amalgamated Union of Building and Wood Workers of Nigeria:** 22 Osholake St., P.M.B. 1064, Ebute-Metta, Lagos; f. 1963; 45,000 mems.; Pres. A. O. OGUNKOYA; Sec.-Gen. MICHAEL FANIYI.

**Association of Locomotive Drivers, Firemen, Yard Staff and Allied Workers of Nigeria:** 231 Herbert Macaulay St., Yaba; 3,200 mems.; Pres. P. C. OKOLO; Sec. DEJI OYEYEMI.

**Ikeja Textile Workers' Union:** 6 Oba Akran Ave., Ikeja; f. 1964; 7,200 mems.; Pres. A. L. OSHITTU; Sec.-Gen. RUFUS ADEYOOLA.

**Ministry of Defence Civil Employees' Union:** 9 Aje St., Yaba; 3,634 mems.; Pres. J. O. OGUNLESI; Sec. B. N. OBUA.

**Nigerian Civil Service Union:** 23 Tokunboh St., P.O.B. 862, Lagos; f. 1912; 13,272 mems.; Pres. L. M. EZENWUGO; Sec.-Gen. Chief ALABA KALEJAIYE.

**Nigerian Electricity Workers' Union:** 200 Herbert Macaulay St., P.O.B. 212, Yaba; f. 1972; 7,985 mems.; Pres. MUSA BULAMA; Sec.-Gen. A. O. ORISHALADE.

**Nigerian Mines Workers' Union:** 23A Bot St., P.O.B. 763, Jos; f. 1948; 13,050 mems.; Pres. ADAMU DANBAUCHI; Sec.-Gen. A. O. LANIYAN.

**Nigerian Nurses' Association:** 13 Broad St., Lagos; f. 1943; 7,098 mems.; Pres. S. O. OKPOMU; Sec.-Gen. S. S. OKEZIE.

**Nigerian Railway Permanent Way Workers' Union:** 81B Simpson St., Ebute-Metta; f. 1950; 5,630 mems.; Pres. A. A. EHIZOYANYAN; Sec.-Gen. E. C. OKEI-ACHAMBA.

**Nigerian Textile, Garment and General Workers' Union:** NK 6 Junction Rd., Kaduna; f. 1969; 25,600 mems.; Pres. Alhaji A. D. O. ABUTU; Sec.-Gen. ALIYU SULAIMAN.

**Nigerian Union of Bank, Insurance and Allied Workers:** 310 Herbert Macaulay St., P.M.B. 1139, Yaba; 15,000 mems.; Pres. A. EYENIKE; Sec.-Gen. N. F. PEPPLE.

**Nigerian Union of Farm, Plantation, Agricultural and Allied Workers:** P.O.B. 1245, Ibadan; 7,000 mems.; Pres. A. E. MFON; Sec.-Gen. E. B. AKPAN.

**Nigerian Union of Industrial and Mercantile Workers:** 122 Griffith St., Ebute-Metta; 7,015 mems.; Pres. T. ALAJE; Sec. S. A. ODUNTAN.

**Nigerian Union of Teachers:** 29 Commercial Ave., P.M.B. 1044, Yaba; f. 1941; 135,196 mems.; Pres. Chief A. A. EZENWA; Sec. S. K. BABALOLA.

**Public Works, Construction, Technical and General Workers' Union:** 9 Aje St., Yaba; f. 1941; 7,510 mems.; Pres. J. ONIPINSAIYE; Sec.-Gen. W. O. GOODLUCK.

**U.A.C. and Associated Companies African Workers' Union:** 81B Simpson St., Ebute-Metta; 8,000 mems.; Pres. J. O. OJEWANDE; Sec. F. N. KANU.

**Union of Posts and Telecommunications Workers of Nigeria:** 33 Ekolulu St., P.O.B. 1020, Suru-Lere; 4,095 mems.; Pres. Mr. SODEINDE; Sec. JEJE ODEAJO.

## CO-OPERATIVES

There are over 4,500 Co-operative Societies in Nigeria.

**Co-operative Federation of Nigeria:** c/o Co-operative Div., Ministry of Labour, P.M.B. 12505, Lagos.

---

**Anambra State Co-operative Produce Marketing Association Ltd.:** Ministry of Trade, Enugu; Pres. J. U. AGWU; Vice-Pres. S. O. IHEANACHO.

**Association of Nigerian Co-operative Exporters Ltd.:** New Court Rd., P.O.B. 477, Ibadan; f. 1945; producers/exporters of cocoa and other cash crops.

**Co-operative Supply Association Ltd.:** 349 Herbert Macaulay St., Yaba, Lagos; importers and dealers in agricultural chemicals and equipment, fertilizers, building materials, general hardware, grocery and provisions.

**Co-operative Union of Western Nigeria Ltd.:** P.M.B. 5101, New Court Rd., Ibadan; education, publicity.

**Kabba Co-operative Credit and Marketing Union Ltd.:** P.O.B. 25, Kabba; f. 1953; producers of food and cash crops and dealers in consumer goods; Pres. Alhaji S. O. ONUNDI; Man. H. A. ORISAFUNMI.

**Kwara Co-operative Federation Ltd.:** Ilorin; operates transport and marketing services in Kwara state; Gen. Man. J. OBARO.

**Lagos State Co-operative Union Ltd.:** c/o Co-operative Div., 147 Broad St., P.M.B. 12505, Lagos; co-operative education and publicity.

# TRANSPORT

## RAILWAYS

**Nigerian Railway Corporation:** Ebute Metta, Lagos; f. 1955; Chair. Alhaji IBRAHIM DASUKI; Gen. Man. THEOPHILUS NZEGWU; publs. *Nigerail* (House Journal), *Nigerian Railway Annual.*

Length of railways: 3,504 km. A recent extension to the rail system runs for 640 km. from Kafanchan to Maiduguri. A major project to rebuild the railway is under way, including a new line from Port Harcourt to Ajaokuta, site of the proposed iron and steel complex.

## ROADS

**Nigerian Road Federation.**

There are about 88,000 km. of motor road, of which over 15,200 km. are bitumen surfaced. A large-scale programme of road development is under way. Plans to build 30,000 km. of new roads, including the Lagos to Ibadan expressway, were announced as part of the 1975–80 plan.

## INLAND WATERWAYS

**Inland Waterways Department:** Federal Ministry of Transport, Lagos; responsible for all navigable waterways; publ. *Navigational Bulletin.*

## SHIPPING

The principal ports are Lagos (Apapa) and Port Harcourt. The World Bank has granted Nigeria ₦7m. for expansion of Port Harcourt, which will enable ships of 33,000 tons to come alongside the main wharf. A new 10-berth port complex is to be built at Tin Can Island near Lagos.

**Nigeria Shipping Federation:** N.P.A. Commercial Offices Block "A", Wharf Rd., P.O.B. 107, Apapa; f. 1960; Chair. E. Martin; Gen.-Man. D. B. Adekoya.

**Nigerian Ports Authority:** 26–28 Marina, P.M.B. 12588, Lagos; f. 1955; has a 51 per cent share in the Container Terminal Co.; Chair. Brig. Godwin Alley; Gen. Man. M. Tokunboh; publs. *NPA News* (quarterly), *NPA Annual Report*, *NPA Brochure*, *The History of the Ports of Nigeria*.

**Nigerian National Shipping Line Ltd.:** Development House, 1 Creek Rd., P.O.B. 326, Apapa; f. 1959; government-owned; operates cargo and limited fast passenger services between West Africa, the United Kingdom and the Continent; Chair. Paul E. Wayo; Gen. Man. Dr. H. Dehmel; Sec. J. O. Itodo.

**Nigerline (U.K.) Ltd.:** Oriel Chambers, Water St., Liverpool, L2 8TG, England; f. 1972; subsidiary of the Nigerian National Shipping Line Ltd.; Man. Dir. D. A. Okwuraiwe.

**Lagos and Niger Shipping Agencies Ltd.:** P.O.B. 192, Apapa and P.O.B. 361, Port Harcourt; agents for Gold Star Line, Volta Lines and Zim Israel Navigation Co. Ltd.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**Nigerian Airports Authority.**

**Nigeria Airways:** Airways House, P.O.B. 136, Lagos Airport; f. 1958; wholly government-owned; scheduled domestic services and international services to the main west European capitals, U.S.A., Cameroon, the Gambia, Ghana, the Ivory Coast, Lebanon, Liberia, Senegal and Sierra Leone; operates 1 DC-10, 2 Boeing 707-320C, 2 737-200, 4 Fokker F.28-2000, 5 Fokker F.27, 1 Aztec; in 1976 direction of the company was given to two air force officers, Wing Cmdr. Usman Muhartu and Squadron Leader Bernard Bampha.

**Aero Contractors Company of Nigeria:** P.O.B. 2519, 8–10 Broad St., Western House, Lagos; f. 1959; Man. Dir. A. Slot; air charter company.

**Pan African Airlines (Nigeria) Ltd.:** P.M.B. 1054, Ikeja; f. 1961; passenger and cargo charters; subsidiary of Africair Inc., Miami; fleet of one DC-6, three Cessna 402B, one Cessna 180, five Jet Ranger, six Bell 47; Man. Dir. Capt. D. Langeler.

The following international airlines also serve Nigeria: Aeroflot, Air Afrique, Air Niger, Air Togo, Air Zaire, Alitalia, British Caledonian, Cameroon Airlines, EAAC, EgyptAir, Ethiopian Airlines, Ghana Airways, KLM, Lufthansa, MEA, PAA, Sabena, Swissair and UTA.

## TOURISM

**Nigeria Tourist Association:** P.O.B. 2944, 47 Marina, Lagos; f. 1963; Sec.-Gen. I. A. Atigbi, b.a.; publs. *Nigeria Tourist Guide*, *Hotels and Catering in Nigeria*, and a wide range of other information material for tourists.

## UNIVERSITIES

**Ahmadu Bello University:** Zaria; f. 1962; 967 teachers, 6,742 students.

**University of Benin:** P.M.B. 1154, Benin City; f. 1970; 81 teachers, 417 students.

**University of Calabar:** P.M.B. 1115, Calabar; f. 1976.

**University of Ibadan:** Ibadan; f. 1962; 669 teachers, 7,500 students.

**University of Ife:** Ile-Ife; f. 1961; 702 teachers, 5,000 students.

**University of Ilorin:** f. 1976.

**University of Jos:** P.M.B. 2084, Jos; f. 1976.

**University of Lagos:** Lagos; f. 1962; 424 teachers, 4,834 students.

**University of Maiduguri:** f. 1976.

**University of Nigeria:** Nsukka; f. 1960; 866 teachers, 6,679 students.

**University of Port Harcourt:** f. 1976.

**University of Sokoto:** P.M.B. 2346, Sokoto; f. 1976.

# OMAN

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Sultanate of Oman lies at the extreme south-east of the Arabian peninsula and is flanked by the United Arab Emirates on the extreme north, by Saudi Arabia on the north and west, and by the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen on the extreme west. The frontier with Saudi Arabia is very ill-defined. The climate is exceptionally hot and humid in the summer (maximum temperature 42°c (108°F) ) and mild in the winter. The official language is Arabic, though English is spoken in business circles. The majority of the population are Ibadhi Muslims; about a quarter are Sunni Muslims. The national flag has horizontal stripes of white, red (one-fifth of the depth) and green, with a red vertical stripe at the hoist. In a canton at the upper left is the state badge, in white. The capital is Muscat, but there is a capital area extending from Muscat through Mutrah to Seeb.

### Recent History

Officially known as Muscat and Oman until 1970, the Sultanate has had a special relationship with Britain since the nineteenth century. The army and police force still have some British officers. Sultan Said bin Taimur succeeded his father in 1932 and maintained a strictly conservative and isolationist rule until July 1970, when he was overthrown by his son in a bloodless palace *coup*. The new Sultan, Qaboos bin Said, then began a liberalization of the régime, and increased spending on development.

A major problem in recent years has been a drawn-out conflict with Marxist guerrilla forces in Dhofar Province. These groups united to form the Popular Front for the Liberation of Oman and the Arabian Gulf in 1972, and the name was changed in July 1974 to People's Front for the Liberation of Oman (PFLO). Much of the guerillas' support came from the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen. In March 1976 a cease-fire between Oman and the Yemen P.D.R. was arranged by Saudi Arabia, and Sultan Qaboos granted an amnesty to Omanis who had been fighting for the PFLO. Peaceful development of the Dhofar (renamed "Southern") region then began, although Iranian troops, who had been aiding the Sultan, remained in Dhofar until January 1977, when their withdrawal was announced.

### Government

The Sultan rules with the advice of an appointed Cabinet. Oman has no parliament and no political parties. Legislation is by decree. The country is divided into 38 *wilayet* (governorates).

### Defence

The Omani armed forces number 14,150, excluding expatriate personnel of various nationalities on secondment or contract. Defence expenditure increased from 12.4 million rials in 1970 to 265 million in 1976. Support for Oman in the Dhofar operations came from Jordan, Saudi Arabia, Iran and the United Arab Emirates.

### Economic Affairs

Cereal crops are grown for local consumption, while dates, limes and pomegranates are the chief export crops. Cattle breeding is extensive in Dhofar, and the Oman camel is highly valued throughout Arabia. The most urgent problem is the shortage of water. Production of oil was begun in August 1967 by Petroleum Development (Oman) Ltd., in which the Oman Government took a 60 per cent share in July 1974. Royal Dutch/Shell now own 34 per cent, the Compagnie Française des Pétroles 4 per cent and Partex 2 per cent. Concessions have also been awarded to other companies (*see* Oil section). Oman's oil revenues in 1976 are expected to be U.S. $1,500 million, but are likely to fall to $1,000 million by 1980. There is hope that copper and other mineral production will be developed.

### Social Welfare

Oman has a free National Health Service, with 1,200 hospital beds, 150 doctors and 350 nurses.

### Education

Since 1970 great advances have been made in education and by 1975 55,752 children were receiving education. This was expected to rise to 65,000 by 1976.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** July 12th* (Leilat al Meiraj, Ascension of the Prophet), September 13th* (Id ul Fitr, end of Ramadan), November 18th (National Day), November 19th (Birthday of the Sultan), November 21st* (Id ul Adha, Feast of the Sacrifice), December 12th* (Muslim New Year).

**1978:** February 20th* (Mouloud, Birth of the Prophet).

* Dependent on the Muslim lunar calendar; these dates may vary by one or two days from the dates given.

### Weights and Measures

The imperial, metric and local systems are all used although the metric system was adopted in 1974.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

1,000 baiza = 1 rial Omani.

Exchange rates (December 1976):

£1 sterling = 572.3 baiza;
U.S. $1 = 345.4 baiza.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

**Area:** 105,000 square miles (272,000 sq. km.).

**Population:** 750,000 (estimate for mid-1973); Capital area (Muscat to Seeb) estimated 50,000. Estimated number of gainfully employed 150,000; agriculture 109,000; fisheries 15,000; government 10,000; construction 6,000; oil, banking, services 5,000; others 5,000 (1972.)

**Agriculture:** Land utilization 1971 (hectares): Batinah 13,800; Interior 19,920; capital area 1,080; Musandam 400; Dhofar 800. Crops include dates, lucerne, limes, onions, wheat, bananas, mangoes, tobacco, sorghum, sweet potatoes, chickpeas and coconuts.

## MINING

| | | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Crude petroleum | '000 metric tons | 14,534 | 14,110 | 14,617 | 14,488 | 17,040 |

## ELECTRICITY

| | | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Electric energy | million kWh. | 104.9 | 110.9 | 130.0 | 174.5 | 220.8 | 286.5 |

## FINANCE

1,000 baiza = 1 rial Omani (formerly called the rial Saidi).
Coins: 2, 5, 10, 25, 50 and 100 baiza.
Notes: 100, 250 and 500 baiza; 1, 5 and 10 rials.
Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = 572.3 baiza; U.S. $1 = 345.4 baiza.
100 rials Omani = £174.73 = $289.52.

*Note:* The rial was introduced in May 1970, replacing the Persian Gulf Indian rupee at the rate of 1 rial = 21 rupees = £1 sterling. The initial value of the rial was U.S. $2.40 ($1 = 416.7 baiza), which remained in operation until August 1971. From December 1971 to February 1973 the rial's value was $2.6057 ($1 = 383.8 baiza). The present dollar valuation has been effective since February 1973. The rial was at par with the pound sterling until the latter was allowed to "float" in June 1972.

### BUDGET
(million rials)

| | 1974 | 1975 | 1976* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Oil revenues | 291.5 | 373.1 | 470.0 |
| Other receipts | 20.1 | 86.2 | 25.0 |
| TOTAL | 311.6 | 459.3 | 495.0† |

| | 1974 | 1975 | 1976* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Defence | 186.6 | 237.8 | 274.5 |
| Other current expenditure | | 94.0 | 170.5 |
| Capital expenditure | 178.8 | 173.0 | 191.0 |
| TOTAL | 365.4 | 504.8 | 636.0 |

* estimate.

† In 1976 loans were estimated at 64 million rials and aid at 46 million rials, leaving a deficit of 31 million rials.

## EXTERNAL TRADE

### IMPORTS*
('000 Omani rials)

COUNTRIES

| | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|
| Australia | 2,618 | 4,728 |
| Bahrain | 1,356 | 1,471 |
| Belgium | 1,497 | 2,538 |
| France | 2,587 | 7,178 |
| Germany, Fed. Repub. | 9,700 | 23,600 |
| India | 6,054 | 9,451 |
| Iran | 2,398 | 6,252 |
| Italy | 1,182 | 4,446 |
| Japan | 11,332 | 18,284 |
| Kuwait | 1,768 | 3,345 |
| Lebanon | 2,464 | 2,028 |
| Netherlands | 10,870 | 12,259 |
| United Arab Emirates | 27,600 | 41,700 |
| United Kingdom | 23,700 | 45,300 |
| U.S.A. | 10,600 | 22,300 |

PRINCIPAL PRODUCTS

| | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|
| Food and live animals | 15,033 | 26,955 |
| Beverages and tobacco | 1,584 | 3,087 |
| Crude materials (inedible) except fuels | 2,763 | 5,572 |
| Mineral fuels and lubricants | 5,073 | 10,799 |
| Animal and vegetable oils and fats | 704 | 869 |
| Chemicals | 5,016 | 9,060 |
| Manufactured goods | 29,567 | 48,604 |
| Machinery and transport equipment | 53,710 | 95,619 |
| Miscellaneous manufactured articles | 22,127 | 30,087 |
| Other commodities and transactions | | |
| | 135,578 | 230,650 |

* Some government departments, e.g. Defence and Police are outside the official data-gathering system. When these are included, total imports for 1975 are estimated at 344 million Omani rials.

### EXPORTS

Oil revenue (1973): 61.3 million Omani rials; (1974): 291.5 million Omani rials; (1975): 369.7 million Omani rials.

Non-oil exports consist mainly of limes, dates, fish and tobacco: (Omani rials) 1972 391,327; 1973 609,049; 1974 430,000; 1975 1,078,231.

### EDUCATION

| | PRIMARY | | PREPARATORY | | SECONDARY | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Boys | Girls | Boys | Girls | Boys | Girls |
| 1970–71 | 5,805 | 1,136 | — | — | — | — |
| 1971–72 | 13,382 | 1,950 | — | — | — | — |
| 1972–73 | 20,303 | 4,032 | 106 | 40 | — | — |
| 1973–74 | 27,430 | 7,795 | 239 | 79 | 22 | — |
| 1974–75 | 36,351 | 12,225 | 437 | 134 | 63 | 19 |

In 1975–76 there were 2,230 teachers, of whom 571 were female.

## THE GOVERNMENT

**Head of State and Premier:**
Sultan QABOOS BIN SAID.

### CABINET

(*January* 1977)

**Personal Adviser to the Sultan and Governor of Muscat:** Sayyid THUWAINI BIN SHIHAB.

**Minister of Diwan Affairs:** Sayyid HAMAD BIN HAMUD.

**Minister of Justice:** Sayyid HILAL BIN HAMAD AL-SAMMAR.

**Minister of State for Foreign Affairs:** QAIS ABDUL MUNIM AL-ZAWAWI.

**Minister of Information and Culture:** Sayyid FAHD BIN MAHMOUD AL-SAID.

**Minister of Communications:** Eng. ABDUL HAFIDH SALIM RAJAB.

**Minister of Education:** AHMED ABDULLAH GHAZZALI.

**Minister of Lands and Municipalities:** Dr. ASIM JAMALI.

**Minister of Social Affairs and Labour:** KHALFAN BIN NASR AL-WAHAIBI.

**Minister of Awkaf and Islamic Affairs:** Sheikh WALID BIN ZAHIR AL-HINA'I.

**Minister of Omani Heritage:** Sayyid FAISAL BIN ALI AL-SAID.

**Minister of Public Works:** KARIM AHMED AL-HAREMI.

**Minister of the Interior:** Sayyid MUHAMMAD BIN AHMAD.

**Minister of Commerce and Industry:** MUHAMMAD ZUBAIR.

**Minister of Agriculture, Fisheries, Petroleum and Minerals:** SAID AHMED AL-SHANFARI.

**Minister of Health:** Dr. MUBAREK AL-KHADDURI.

**Governor of Dhofar and Minister without Portfolio:** Sheikh BRAIK BIN HAMUD AL-GHAFARI.

**Minister of Youth:** Sayyid FAHR BIN TAIMUR AL-SAID.

The Sultan acts as his own Minister of Foreign Affairs and of Defence.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO OMAN

(In Muscat unless otherwise stated)

**Austria:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.
**Belgium:** Kuwait City, Kuwait.
**Brazil:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.
**Canada:** Teheran, Iran.
**Denmark:** Kuwait City, Kuwait.
**Egypt:** P.O.B. 969; *Ambassador:* YAHYA RIFAT NUMAN.
**France:** P.O.B. 591; *Ambassador:* ROBERT OTTS.
**Germany, Federal Republic:** P.O.B. 597; *Ambassador:* THEODORE MEZ.
**Guinea:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.
**India:** P.O.B. 77; *Ambassador:* NIRMAL JEET SINGH.
**Iran:** P.O.B. 702; *Ambassador:* ALI KHERADMEH
**Iraq:** *Ambassador:* TAHA RAJAB AREEM.
**Italy:** Kuwait City, Kuwait.
**Japan:** Kuwait City, Kuwait.
**Jordan:** P.O.B. 990; *Ambassador:* SAHAIL AL-TAL.
**Korea, Republic:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.

**Kuwait:** P.O.B. 892, *Ambassador:* AHMED ABDUL-AZIZ AL JASSIM.

**Morocco:** Kuwait City, Kuwait.

**Netherlands:** Kuwait City, Kuwait.

**Pakistan:** P.O.B. 1005; *Ambassador:* HAKIM MUHAMMAD AHSAN.

**Qatar:** P.O.B. 802, Ruwi; *Ambassador:* MUHAMMAD SA'AD AL-FAHAID.

**Romania:** Teheran, Iran.

**Saudi Arabia:** P.O.B. 456; *Ambassador:* MUHAMMAD AL-MUTLAQ.

**Somalia:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.

**Spain:** Kuwait City, Kuwait.

**Sweden:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.

**Switzerland:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.

**Tunisia:** Kuwait City, Kuwait.

**Turkey:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.

**United Arab Emirates:** P.O.B. 335; *Ambassador:* HAMAD SULTAN AL-DARMAKI.

**United Kingdom:** P.O.B. 300; *Ambassador:* JAMES TREADWELL.

**U.S.A.:** P.O.B. 966; *Ambassador:* WILLIAM WOLLE.

**Yemen Arab Republic:** P.O.B. 3701; *Ambassador:* MUHAMMAD ABDUL JABER MUSAHAD.

**Yugoslavia:** Kuwait City, Kuwait.

Oman has diplomatic relations with all Arab States, except the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen, and with a large number of West European States and many Asian and African countries.

## JUDICIARY AND RELIGION

**Legal System:** Jurisdiction is exercised by the Sharia Courts, applying Islamic Law. Local courts are officered by *Qadhis* appointed by the Sultan. The Chief Court is at Muscat. Appeals from the Chief Court go to the Sultan.

**Religion:** The majority of the population are Ibadhi Muslims; about a quarter are Sunni Muslims.

## PRESS

### WEEKLY NEWSPAPERS

**Al Watan** (*The Nation*): P.O.B. 445, Muscat; Editor SULEIMAN BIN MUHAMMAD AL-TAI.

**Oman:** P.O.B. 600, Muscat; produced by Ministry of Education; Editor MUHAMMAD AMIN ABDULLAH.

### ENGLISH LANGUAGE

**Gulf Mirror:** P.O.B. 455, Manama, Bahrain; covers area of the Southern Gulf; Editor STEPHEN KEMBALL.

**Times of Oman:** P.O.B. 3770, Ruwi, Muscat; Chief Editor RANA N. PARVEZE.

### PERIODICALS

**Al-Akidah** (*The Faith*): P.O.B. 691, Muscat; weekly illustrated magazine; Editor SAID AL-SAMHAN AL-KATHIRI; circ. 18,000.

**Al Muzari:** P.O.B. 467, Muscat; monthly illustrated magazine of the Ministry of Agriculture; Editor KHALID AL-ZUBAIDI.

**Al Nahda** (*The Renaissance*): P.O.B. 979, Muscat; fortnightly illustrated magazine.

**Al Usra** (*The Family*): P.O.B. 1440, Mutrah; weekly illustrated magazine; Editor MUHAMMAD JABR.

**Jund Oman** (*Soldiers of Oman*): P.O.B. 113, Muscat; monthly illustrated magazine of the Department of Defence; Supervisor: Deputy Minister for Defence.

**Nahwa Tarbiya Afdal:** P.O.B. 3, Muscat; monthly educational magazine; Editor SALIM AHMED JA'AFER.

**Tijarat Oman** (*Commerce of Oman*): P.O.B. 580, Muscat; quarterly trade magazine; Editor HABIB M. NASIB.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Radio Oman:** Muscat; f. 1970; transmits in Arabic 7 hours daily; Director: ABDULLAH SAKHR AL AMRI.

**Radio Salalah:** f. 1970; transmits daily programmes in Arabic and the Dhofari languages; Director: ABDUL AZIZ ROWAS.

A colour television station built at Qurm outside Muscat by the German Company Siemens A.G. was opened in November 1974. A colour television system for Dhofar has been constructed by Pye of Great Britain and Phillips of the Netherlands. It opened in late 1975.

The British Broadcasting Corporation has built a powerful new medium-wave relay station on the island of Masirah, off the Oman coast. It is used to expand and improve the reception of the B.B.C.'s Arabic, Farsi and Urdu services.

## FINANCE

### BANKING

### CENTRAL BANK

**Central Bank of Oman:** P.O.B. 534, Muscat; Chair. SAYYID TARIQ BIN TAIMUR; Vice-Chair. Dr. YASUF NIMATALLAH.

### COMMERCIAL BANKS

**Arab African Bank:** P.O.B. 1117, Mutrah.

**Arab Bank Ltd.:** P.O.B. 991, Muscat; Man. ABDUL KADER ASKALAN.

**Bank al-Ahli al-Omani:** Ruwi, Muscat; f. 1976; jointly owned by Omani and French interests.

**Bank of Baroda:** P.O.B. 1231, Muscat.

**Bank of Credit and Commerce Int. S.A.:** P.O.B. 840, Muscat; Man. S. ABRAR H. ZAIDI.

**Bank Melli Iran:** P.O.B. 410, Muscat; Man. N. GHASSARI.

**Bank of Oman, Bahrain and Kuwait:** P.O.B. 920, Muscat.

**Banque de Paris et des Pays-Bas:** P.O.B. 425, Muscat.

**British Bank of the Middle East:** London; f. 1889; P.O.B. 234, Muscat; 15 brs.; Area Man. J. R. H. JAMES.

**The Chartered Bank:** P.O.B. 210, Muscat; Man. P. RAWLINGS; brs. in Mutrah, Ruwi and Sur.

**Commercial Bank of Oman:** P.O.B. 4696, Ruwi-Muscat.

**Grindlays Bank Ltd.:** London; P.O.B. 91, Muscat; Man. R. MURRAY; brs. in Mutrah, Ruwi, Seeb and Salalah.

**Habib Bank AG-Zürich:** P.O.B. 1336, Muttrah.

**Habib Bank (Overseas) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 1326, Mutrah; br. in Greater Mutrah; Man. R. ALVI.

**National Bank of Abu Dhabi:** Abu Dhabi; P.O.B. 3355, Ruwi-Muscat.

**National Bank of Oman:** P.O.B. 3751, Ruwi-Muscat; Man. S. M. SHAFI; Man. J. C. DUNCAN.

**Union Bank of Oman:** P.O.B. 4565, Ruwi-Muscat.

### Development Bank

**Oman Development Bank:** Muscat; f. 1976; cap. 10 million Omani rials; 40 per cent Oman Government, 40 per cent foreign, 20 per cent Omani private.

### INSURANCE

**Oman United Agencies Ltd:** Muscat; representatives of several British insurance companies; subsidiary of Gray, MacKenzie and Co. Ltd.

## OIL

**Petroleum Development (Oman) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 81, Muscat; f. 1937; since July 1974 60 per cent owned by Oman Government, 34 per cent by Shell, 4 per cent by Compagnie Française des Pétroles and 2 per cent by Gulbenkian interests; exports oil from the Fahud, Yibal and Natih and Al-Huwaisah oilfields via a pipeline to a terminal at Mina al Fahal, near Muscat; production in 1975 was 340,000 barrels per day and in 1976 was expected to average 368,000 barrels per day.

**Sun Oil:** holds concession area of 13,000 square km. south of Masirah Island; consortium composed of Sun Oil, Home Oil of Canada, Canadian Industrial Gas and Oil, Canadian Superior and Deutsche Schachtbau; exploration is in progress.

**Elf/Sumitomo:** concession granted in 1975 for exploration in the onshore region of Butabul; area of 7,000 square km.; ownership is equally divided between the two companies.

**Wintershall Group:** (Wintershall AG 76.66 per cent, Deutsche Schachtbau 13.13 per cent, Partex 10.24 per cent) prospecting off the North East coast.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

**Omani Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** P.O.B. 4400, Ruwi-Muscat; Pres. ALI SULTAN; Adviser and Dir. SAID BARRAD.

## TRANSPORT

The number of motor vehicles is rapidly increasing. In 1975 20,000 vehicles were registered, compared with 5,516 in 1971.

### ROADS

A network of adequate graded roads links all the main centres of population and only a few mountain villages are not accessible by Land Rover. A rapid road construction programme began in 1970 and by 1976 there were 789 kilometres of asphalt road. A new coastal highway between Muscat and Mutrah is under construction and scheduled for completion in 1978. In Dhofar tarmac roads have been completed from Raysut through Salalah to Taqa. Roads between Seeb and Nizwa and Salalah and Thumrait have been completed and a rural bus service started operations in 1975.

### SHIPPING

The new port of Mina Qaboos which was completed in 1974 at a cost of R.O. 18.2 million provides nine deep-water berths, warehousing facilities and a harbour for dhows and coastal vessels. In 1974 361 vessels visited Mina Qaboos. A coastal harbour has been completed at Raysut with berths for five ships. The oil terminal at Mina al Fahal can accommodate the largest super-tankers on off-shore loading buoys. Similar facilities for the import of refined petroleum products exist at Mina al Fahal and Riyam (near Muscat).

There are regular services to Britain (Strick Line), Australia (P & O), India and Pakistan (Gulf Shipping Co.) and Japan (Showa Line).

Loading facilities for smaller craft exist at Sohar, Khaboura, Sur, Marbat and Salalah.

**Oman United Agencies Ltd.:** P.O.B. 70, Muscat; shipping, clearing and forwarding agents and general merchants; subsidiary of Gray, Mackenzie and Co. Ltd.

### CIVIL AVIATION

All domestic and international flights now operate from Seeb International Airport. Its runway is being extended from the present 10,000 feet to 12,000 feet. Most towns of any size have small air strips. Gulf Aviation operate frequent flights to the Gulf States, Beirut, London, Iran, India and Pakistan, and return flights four times a week to Salalah. A modern civil airport is under construction at Salalah. Other airlines using Seeb include Alia, Air India, British Airways, Iran Air, Kuwait Airlines, Middle East Airlines, Pakistan International Airways, Saudia, Somali Airlines and UTA (passenger); and Trans Mediterranean Airways and Tradewinds (cargo).

**Gulf Air:** (*see* Bahrain).

# PAKISTAN

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Islamic Republic of Pakistan is bordered by India to the east and Afghanistan and Iran to the west. It has a short frontier with China in the far north-east. The climate is hot and dry with an average temperature of 80°F (27°C) except in the mountains where the winters are cold. The national language is Urdu. Punjabi, Sindhi and Pushtu are also widely spoken and English is extensively used. The state religion is Islam, embracing about 97 per cent of the population, the remainder being mainly Hindu or Christian. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) is dark green, charged with a white crescent moon and a five-pointed white star, with a vertical white stripe at the hoist. The capital is Islamabad.

### Recent History

Pakistan was created in August 1947 by the partition of the former British India into the independent states of India and Pakistan. It originally had two parts, East Pakistan and West Pakistan, separated by about 1,000 miles of Indian territory. The new nation was formed in response to demands by Muhammad Ali Jinnah's Muslim League for a specifically Islamic state, to free Muslims from domination by the Hindu majority in the sub-continent. Partition led immediately to religious and frontier conflicts in which hundreds of thousands of lives were lost. Since 1949 a cease-fire line has separated Pakistani and Indian forces in the disputed territory of Jammu and Kashmir. In February 1975, however, Sheikh Abdullah, the former Kashmiri leader, dropped his insistence on a plebiscite to decide the state's future and agreed to serve as Chief Minister in the Indian-held part of Kashmir.

From the time of partition the eastern and western sections of Pakistan were united only by religion, with no geographical, economic or racial coherence. The majority of the population lived in the smaller wing, East Pakistan, but political and military power was concentrated in the West. Pakistan's difficulties were increased by the search for a workable political system. A republic was established in March 1956 but in October 1958 parliamentary government ceased and was replaced by martial law. General (later Field-Marshal) Muhammad Ayub Khan was appointed Martial Law Administrator and in 1960 was elected President by the "basic democracy" system he had established. Wide-spread disorders in 1968, especially in East Pakistan, led to Ayub Khan's resignation in March 1969. General Agha Muhammad Yahya Khan replaced him and martial law was reimposed.

In December 1970 elections were held for an assembly which was to draw up a new constitution. For the first time the East Pakistanis were to be allowed a majority in the assembly. Sheikh Mujibur Rahman's Awami League, standing for autonomy, won with an overwhelming majority in East Pakistan and the Pakistan People's Party (P.P.P.) won most seats in the West. Yahya Khan tried to persuade Sheikh Mujib to form a coalition government with the P.P.P., but negotiations broke down and in March 1971 the army was sent in to settle the matter by force. East Pakistan declared its independence as the People's Republic of Bangladesh and civil war broke out. Indian support for the Bengalis grew and in December 1971 the Indian army intervened, forcing the Pakistani army to surrender within two weeks. Bangladesh's independence became a reality. A cease-fire was accepted and Yahya Khan resigned. Zulfiqar Ali Bhutto, head of the P.P.P., became President of the truncated Pakistan, which left the Commonwealth in January 1972. In February 1974 Pakistan recognized Bangladesh.

In 1972 President Bhutto proposed a constitution which seemed to have the support of all parties. In early 1973, however, opposition parties of the right and left formed a United Democratic Front to demand amendments. Their fears that the constitution gave too much power to the Prime Minister and the central government were encouraged by events in Baluchistan where tribal fighting was followed, in February 1973, by the imposition of direct presidential rule and the taking of emergency powers.

An amended constitution came into force in August 1973, with Bhutto as Prime Minister. The situation in Baluchistan remained grave with fighting between government forces and tribal guerrilla groups. In April 1974 the Government announced the ending of army operations in Baluchistan and an amnesty for political opponents, but fighting continued until the end of the year. In December 1975, following reports of uprisings in the province, Governor's rule was imposed on Baluchistan. This was ended in December 1976 and a new P.P.P. Cabinet was sworn in.

At the beginning of 1975 violence increased in the North-West Frontier Province, and in February the Chief Minister, Hayat Mohammed Sherpao, was murdered. The Prime Minister banned the National Awami Party (NAP), which he accused of working to bring about the secession of a large part of Pakistan and of directing terrorist activities with the reported support of Afghanistan. Abdul Wali Khan, the leader of the NAP, and many others were arrested. A case of conspiracy against them was still being heard in January 1977 by a special tribunal under the Defence of Pakistan Ordinance.

Pakistan's former alignment with the Western bloc has to a large extent given place to improved relations with China, Viet-Nam, North Korea, Iran, Turkey and especially the United Arab Emirates. Diplomatic and trade links were established with Bangladesh in 1976, and relations with Afghanistan and with India, which had been strained, improved. Pakistan's decision to buy a nuclear waste reprocessing plant from France brought criticism from the U.S.A. and Canada during 1976. In December Canada suspended technical assistance and supplies to the one Canadian nuclear reactor in Karachi, which generates most of Karachi's electricity.

In January 1977 it was announced that elections would be held for the National and Provincial Assemblies in March. The NAP was barred from taking part in the elections. The nine opposition parties fought the election jointly as the Pakistan National Alliance.

## Government

Under the 1973 constitution, the chief executive is the Prime Minister, elected by the National Assembly. His advice is binding on the President, who is a constitutional Head of State elected at a joint sitting of Parliament. The Federal Legislature comprises two houses: the National Assembly and the Senate. The National Assembly has 200 members directly elected by universal adult suffrage on a basis of proportional representation. Six seats in the Assembly are reserved for minorities. In addition there are 10 women members elected by the Assembly. Under the Constitution the Senate is of 63 members, mainly elected by the Provincial Assemblies. In 1976, however, the Senate still had only 45 members. The Prime Minister and the Cabinet he leads are normally answerable to the Legislature but, under a 1975 amendment, the Government may declare a state of emergency without parliamentary approval. Pakistan is composed of four provinces (each with a Governor, a Chief Minister, a Cabinet and a Provincial Assembly), the federal capital of Islamabad and federally administered "tribal areas".

## Defence

In 1976 the armed forces totalled 428,000 men including 11,000 in the navy and 17,000 in the air force. The defence budget for 1976/77 is 7,987 million rupees. Pakistan is a member of the Central Treaty Organization (CENTO).

## Economic Affairs

Agriculture is the mainstay of the economy. Wheat, rice, sugar cane and cotton are the main crops. After 1971 agricultural production increased more slowly than it had during the 1960s, and in 1974/75 it declined by 2 per cent because of drought. However, output of all major crops except cotton subsequently increased and in 1976/77 Pakistan achieved self-sufficiency in wheat. Land remained unevenly distributed in spite of legislation to limit the size of holdings. In January 1977 further land reforms were introduced and the land recovered from individual owners was distributed free to the peasants cultivating it. At the same time the land revenue system was replaced by an agricultural income tax system.

Pakistan has a wide range of minerals, but mining is not greatly developed. Gas fields have been discovered during extensive searches for oil and in January 1977 oil was struck at Doudak. Water is a valuable resource and extensive irrigation works have been undertaken. The large earth-filled Tarbela Dam, as well as providing irrigation, had a capacity of 700,000 kW. of electricity in December 1976.

Most major industries, except sugar and textiles, have been taken over or nationalized, as have the insurance companies, banks, shipping firms and distributors of petroleum products. Pakistan's first steel mills, to be completed in 1980, will be built with Soviet aid near Karachi.

Over 50 per cent of export earnings are from rice and cotton. Aiming at narrowing the trade gap, the Government encouraged diversification of export markets in 1974/75, and no country took more than 7 per cent of total exports. Foreign aid is needed to meet the balance of payments deficit. Aid, which is now given in form of loans rather than grants, has come, in order of size, from the U.S.A., Iran, the U.S.S.R., the Federal Republic of Germany, the United Kingdom, Canada and Japan.

The economy recovered in 1975/76, due to a rise in agricultural output. Home remittances from Pakistanis in the Middle East have increased invisible earnings. The annual plan for 1976/77 envisaged a growth in G.D.P. of 8.1 per cent, to be achieved by large investment. Private sector investment more than doubled between 1974 and 1976 and was to account for 24 per cent of total investment in 1976/77. Almost half the development expenditure is allocated to defence. A six-year Development Plan (1977–83) was being prepared in December 1976.

## Transport and Communications

Pakistan's rail and road systems, which were developed before Partition, have had to be adjusted to the new frontiers although some rail transit facilities have been negotiated with India. There were 8,808 km. of railways in 1973. The principal port is Karachi. A second port some 20 miles away, Port Mohammad Bin Qasim, is to start operating in 1978. International air transport is provided by Pakistan International Airways Corporation (PIA) and twenty-three foreign airlines.

## Social Welfare

Social welfare services are run mainly through the Development Schemes and Urban Community Projects. Government support is given to voluntary bodies providing social relief. The National Council of Social Welfare provides care for children, women, delinquents and the handicapped. An Old-Age Benefits Scheme was inaugurated in 1976, managed by the State Life Insurance Corporation.

In 1973 there were 3,497 hospitals with some 36,000 beds, and 16,485 registered doctors. In 1976 the Government doubled the birth control budget and planned sterilization of 7 per cent of couples by the 1980s.

## Education

Universal free primary education is a constitutional right but less than half Pakistan's children in fact receive it. The Government's target is to achieve universal primary education for boys by 1983 and for girls by 1987. All institutions except missions are nationalized. From 1976 agro-technical subjects were introduced into the school curriculum and 25 trade schools were established in 1976. There are 12 universities. Adult literacy averages about 15 per cent.

## Tourism

The Himalayan hill stations of Pakistan provide magnificent scenery, a fine climate and excellent opportunities for field sports, mountaineering and winter sports.

*Visas* are not required for visits up to 3 months by nationals of Belgium, Finland, Greece, Iceland, Ireland, Luxembourg, Morocco, the Netherlands, the Philippines, Romania, Tunisia, Turkey, the United Kingdom and Yugoslavia.

## Sport

Pakistan's principal sports are hockey, cricket, football, wrestling and squash rackets. Polo, athletics and swimming are also popular.

**Public Holidays**

**1977:** May 2nd (May Day), July 1st, August 15th (Independence Day), September 6th (Defence of Pakistan Day), September 11th (Anniversary of Death of Quaid-i-Azam), September 16th (Jumatul Wida), September 17th–18th* (Id ul Fitr, end of Ramadan), November 9th (Birthday of Allama Iqbal), November 21st–22nd* (Id ul Adha, Feast of the Sacrifice), December 21st* (Muharram Ashura), December 25th (Birthday of Quaid-i-Azam and Christmas), December 26th (Boxing Day).

**1978:** February 20th* (Eid-i-Milad-un-Nabi, Birth of the Prophet), March 23rd (Pakistan Day, proclamation of republic in 1956), March 24th (Good Friday)†, March 27th (Easter Monday)†.

* Dates of Muslim religious holidays are subject to the sighting of the moon.

† Optional holidays for Christians only.

**Weights and Measures**

The imperial system of measures is in force, although the railways went metric in October 1976. Local measures of weight include:

The imperial system of measures is in force. Local measures of weight include:

1 maund = 82.27 lb.
1 seer = 2.057 lb.
1 tola = 180 grains.

**Currency and Exchange Rates**

100 paisa = 1 Pakistani rupee.

Exchange rates (December 1976):

£1 sterling = 16.46 rupees;
U.S. $1 = 9.93 rupees.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

(figures relate to present-day Pakistan, excluding Bangladesh, except where otherwise stated)

## AREA AND POPULATION*

| Area | Census Population | | | | Estimated Population (mid-year) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | February 1st, 1961 | September 16th, 1972§ | | | | | |
| | | Male | Female | Total | 1974 | 1975 | 1976 |
| 310,403 sq. miles† | 42,978,261‡ | 34,417,000 | 30,475,000 | 64,892,000 | 68,214,000 | 70,260,000 | 72,368,000 |

* Excludes data for the disputed territory of Jammu and Kashmir. The Pakistan-held part of this region, known as Azad ("Free") Kashmir, has an area of 32,358 sq. miles and an estimated population of more than one million. Also excluded are Junagardh, Manavadar, Gilgit and Baltistan.

† 803,943 sq. kilometres.

‡ Excluding adjustment for underenumeration, estimated by the Pakistan Planning Commission to have been 8.3 per cent for the whole of Pakistan (including what is now Bangladesh).

§ Provisional figures. Revised total is 64,979,732.

*Source:* Planning Division.

## ADMINISTRATIVE DIVISIONS
(estimated population at January 1st, 1975)

| | |
|---|---|
| Provinces: | |
| Baluchistan | 2,562,000 |
| North-West Frontier Province | 11,531,000 |
| Punjab | 39,961,000 |
| Sind | 14,924,000 |
| Federal Capital Territory: Islamabad* | 251,000 |
| TOTAL | 69,229,000 |

* Includes centrally administered tribal areas.

*Source:* Ministry of Finance, Planning and Development.

## POPULATION OF PRINCIPAL CITIES

| | 1961 Census | 1972 Census | | 1961 Census | 1972 Census |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Islamabad (capital) | — | 77,000 | Peshawar | 218,691 | 366,000 |
| Karachi | 1,912,598 | 3,469,000 | Sialkot | 164,346 | 212,000 |
| Lahore | 1,296,477 | 2,148,000 | Sargodha | 129,291 | 203,000 |
| Lyallpur | 425,248 | 820,000 | Sukkur | 103,216 | 156,000 |
| Hyderabad | 434,537 | 624,000 | Quetta | 106,633 | 159,000 |
| Rawalpindi | 340,175 | 615,000 | Jhang | 95,000 | 136,000 |
| Multan | 358,201 | 544,000 | Bahawalpur | 84,000 | 134,000 |
| Gujranwala | 196,154 | 366,000 | | | |

## ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE POPULATION*

(labour force sample survey, January 1972)

| | |
|---|---|
| Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing | 10,515,285 |
| Mining and quarrying | 79,369 |
| Manufacturing | 2,222,111 |
| Electricity, gas and water | 65,096 |
| Construction | 610,374 |
| Trade, restaurants and hotels | 1,745,714 |
| Transport, storage and communications | 861,981 |
| Finance, insurance, real estate and business services | 149,638 |
| Community, social and personal services | 1,285,464 |
| Other activities (not adequately described) | 572,432 |
| TOTAL IN EMPLOYMENT | 18,107,464 |
| Unemployed | 373,766 |
| TOTAL LABOUR FORCE | 18,481,230 |
| Males | 16,893,460 |
| Females | 1,587,770 |

* Persons aged 10 years and over, excluding institutional households.

*Source:* International Labour Office, *Year Book of Labour Statistics.*

## AGRICULTURE

### LAND USE 1972/73*

(million acres)

| | |
|---|---|
| Reported area | 131 |
| Forests | 5 |
| Not available for cultivation | 50 |
| Other uncultivated land | 28 |
| TOTAL NON-AGRICULTURAL AREA | 83 |
| Fallow land | 12 |
| Net sown area | 36 |
| TOTAL CULTIVATED AREA | 48 |
| Sown more than once | 6 |
| TOTAL CROPPED AREA | 42 |
| Irrigated area | 31 |

* Total area (incl. unreported area) is 197 million acres.

## PRINCIPAL CROPS

(July 1st to June 30th)

| | AREA ('000 acres) | | PRODUCTION ('000 long tons) | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1973/74 | 1974/75 | 1971/72 | 1972/73 | 1973/74 | 1974/75 |
| Rice (milled) | 3,656 | 3,964 | 2,226 | 2,293 | 2,416 | 2,277 |
| Wheat | 15,105 | 14,549 | 6,782 | 7,325 | 7,508 | 7,460 |
| Cat-tail millet (Bajra) | 1,812 | 1,347 | 354 | 299 | 346 | 261 |
| Sorghum (Jowar) | 1,456 | 1,100 | 308 | 297 | 372 | 261 |
| Maize | 1,563 | 1,516 | 694 | 695 | 755 | 735 |
| Barley | 506 | n.a. | 102 | 107 | 137 | n.a. |
| Chick-peas (Gram) | 2,738 | n.a. | 503 | 544 | 601 | n.a. |
| Mash | 108 | n.a. | 20 | 17 | 22 | n.a. |
| Masoor | 238 | n.a. | 22 | 27 | 33 | n.a. |
| Mung | 169 | n.a. | 35 | 30 | 31 | n.a. |
| Other pulses | 715 | n.a. | 120 | 119 | 132 | n.a. |
| Rape and mustard | 1,330 | n.a. | 296 | 282 | 288 | n.a. |
| Sesame | 81 | n.a. | 13 | 10 | 12 | n.a. |
| Cottonseed | 4,559 | 5,019 | 1,393 | 1,381 | 1,296 | 1,248 |
| Groundnuts | 94 | 100 | 56 | 44 | 53 | 56 |
| Cotton (lint)* | 4,569 | n.a. | 3,979 | 3,947 | 3,704 | 3,567 |
| Sugar cane | 1,564 | 1,663 | 19,648 | 19,632 | 23,533 | 20,906 |
| Tobacco† | 115 | n.a. | 193 | 138 | 145 | n.a. |
| Onions | 58 | n.a. | 248 | 184 | 236 | n.a. |
| Garlic | n.a. | n.a. | 26 | 24 | n.a. | n.a. |
| Chillies | 79 | n.a. | 51 | 56 | 50 | n.a. |
| Potatoes | 58 | n.a. | 250 | 238 | 235 | n.a. |
| Other vegetables | n.a. | n.a. | 1,531 | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. |

**1975/76:** Wheat production 8,000,000 tons; rice (milled) 2,700,000 tons.

* Production in thousand bales. † Production in million lb.

*Source:* Ministry of Food, Agriculture and Underdeveloped Areas (Agricultural Wing), *Yearbook of Agricultural Statistics 1971–72*, Statistical Division (Ministry of Finance, Planning and Development), Planning Commission and other government sources.

## LIVESTOCK

(FAO estimates—'000)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cattle | 12,869 | 13,154 | 13,389 |
| Buffaloes | 9,857 | 10,199 | 10,563 |
| Sheep | 17,480 | 18,087 | 18,693 |
| Goats | 11,422 | 12,749 | 13,892 |
| Pigs | 90 | 90 | 90 |
| Chickens | 27,500 | 30,800 | 34,000 |
| Ducks | 460 | 477 | 493 |
| Horses | 400 | 400 | 400 |
| Asses | 900 | 900 | 900 |
| Mules | 24 | 24 | 24 |
| Camels | 800 | 825 | 850 |

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

## LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS

(FAO estimates—'000 metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Beef and veal | 131 | 133 | 135 |
| Buffalo meat | 50 | 51 | 53 |
| Mutton and lamb | 44 | 45 | 47 |
| Goats' meat | 37 | 40 | 42 |
| Poultry meat | 31 | 35 | 38 |
| Other meat | 10 | 10 | 10 |
| Edible offals | 45.1 | 46.4 | 47.8 |
| Cows' milk | 902 | 920 | 938 |
| Buffaloes' milk | 3,788 | 3,928 | 3,998 |
| Sheep's milk | 279 | 288 | 298 |
| Goats' milk | 437 | 490 | 538 |
| Butter and ghee | 193.2 | 200.3 | 203.9 |
| Hen eggs | 28.5 | 33.3* | 36.7 |
| Other poultry eggs | 1.4 | 1.4 | 1.5 |
| Wool: greasy | 23.6* | 22.7* | 22.7* |
| clean | 14.2* | 13.6* | 13.6* |
| Cattle hides | 44.6 | 45.5 | 46.4 |
| Buffalo hides | 49.6 | 50.8 | 52.1 |
| Sheep skins | 13.9 | 14.3 | 14.8 |
| Goat skins | 7.6 | 7.7 | 7.8 |

* Official figures.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

## FORESTRY

### ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS

(FAO estimates, 'ooo cubic metres)

| | CONIFEROUS (soft wood) | | | BROADLEAVED (hard wood) | | | TOTAL | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
| Sawlogs, veneer logs and logs for sleepers | 178 | 180 | 178 | 77 | 76 | 77 | 255 | 256 | 255 |
| Other industrial wood | 11 | 12 | 12 | 213 | 220 | 228 | 224 | 232 | 240 |
| Fuel wood | 400 | 410 | 423 | 7,545 | 7,793 | 8,045 | 7,945 | 8,203 | 8,468 |
| TOTAL | 589 | 602 | 613 | 7,835 | 8,089 | 8,350 | 8,424 | 8,691 | 8,963 |

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products.*

### SAWNWOOD PRODUCTION

(FAO estimates, 'ooo cubic metres)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Coniferous sawnwood* | 110 | 130 | 133 | 91 | 133 |
| Broadleaved sawnwood* | 15 | 10 | 10 | — | 10 |
| | 125 | 140 | 143 | 91 | 143 |
| Railway sleepers | 10 | 15 | 150 | 3 | 150 |
| TOTAL | 135 | 155 | 293 | 94 | 293 |

* Including boxboards.

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products.*

## FISHING

('ooo metric tons)

| | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Inland waters | 25.2 | 28.9 | 30.6 | 19.0 | 18.4 | 18.0 | 17.6 | 21.4 | 37.6 |
| Indian Ocean | 126.7 | 128.7 | 148.0 | 139.4 | 137.0 | 173.2 | 196.6 | 150.0 | 161.5 |
| TOTAL CATCH | 151.9 | 157.6 | 178.6 | 158.4 | 155.4 | 191.2 | 214.2 | 171.4 | 199.1 |

* Provisional.

*Source: Pakistan Statistical Yearbook* 1975.

## MINING

(Years July to June)

| | PRODUCTION (tons) | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1971/72 | 1972/73 | 1973/74 | 1974/75* |
| Chromite | 33,169 | 17,840 | 13,187 | 9,263 |
| Limestone | 2,586,032 | 2,792,321 | 2,941,306 | 2,803,828 |
| Gypsum | 21,469 | 128,964 | 214,215 | 308,464 |
| Fireclay | 21,321 | 18,674 | 39,365 | 25,746 |
| Silica sand | 42,898 | 26,722 | 42,920 | 33,953 |
| Celestite | 254 | 112 | 155 | 578 |
| Ochres | 5,248 | 3,720 | 9,305 | 11,079 |
| Iron ore | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. |
| Rock salt | 352,767 | 348,474 | 368,856 | 397,941 |
| Coal ('ooo metric tons) | 1,251 | 1,160 | 1,500* | n.a. |
| Crude petroleum ('ooo metric tons) | 455 | 409 | 428* | n.a. |
| Natural gas (million cubic metres) | 3,795 | 4,400 | 4,600* | n.a. |

* Provisional.

*Source:* Government of Pakistan, Ministry of Finance, Planning and Economic Affairs, *Statistical Yearbook* 1975; United Nations, *Statistical Yearbook.*

## INDUSTRY

(Years July to June)

| | | 1971/72 | 1972/73 | 1973/74 | 1974/75 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Cotton Yarn | million lb. | 740.1 | 829.2 | 836.6 | 774.6 |
| Cotton Cloth | million yds. | 751.3 | 704.0 | 708.2 | 664.8 |
| Art Silk and Rayon Cloth | million sq. yds. | 10.1 | 5.8 | 9.5 | 8.8 |
| Sugar | '000 tons | 369.1 | 426.2 | 598.4 | 495.5 |
| Vegetable Ghee | ,, ,, | 158.9 | 184.3 | 220.9 | 267.1 |
| Sea Salt | ,, ,, | 236.0 | 158.0 | 109.0 | 136.0 |
| Cement | ,, ,, | 2,564.0 | 2,830.0 | 3,095.0 | 3,267.0 |
| Urea | ,, ,, | 388.5 | 524.7 | 566.4 | 590.0 |
| Superphosphate | ,, ,, | 27.0 | 45.0 | 22.3 | 31.2 |
| Ammonium Sulphate | ,, ,, | 65.7 | 57.3 | 89.0 | 93.6 |
| Sulphuric Acid | ,, ,, | 34.4 | 41.8 | 33.5 | 36.4 |
| Soda Ash | ,, ,, | 75.6 | 73.1 | 79.9 | 75.9 |
| Caustic Soda | ,, ,, | 33.8 | 34.8 | 36.9 | 36.2 |
| Chlorine Gas | ,, ,, | 5.4 | 6.2 | 6.3 | 4.8 |
| Cigarettes | million | 21,772.0 | 27,623.0 | 27,477.0 | 26,804.0 |

*Source:* Government of Pakistan, Ministry of Finance, Planning and Economic Affairs, *Statistical Yearbook* 1975.

**1975/76:** Cotton yarn 790 million lb.; Cotton cloth 660 million yds.; Sugar 625,000 tons; Vegetable ghee 280,000 tons; Cement 3,100,000 tons (estimates).

## FINANCE

100 paisa = 1 Pakistani rupee.
Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10, 25 and 50 paisa; 1 rupee.
Notes: 1, 5, 10, 50 and 100 rupees.
Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = 16.46 rupees; U.S. $1 = 9.93 rupees.
100 Pakistani rupees = £6.08 = $10.07.

*Note:* From July 1955 to May 1972 the par value of the Pakistani rupee was 21 U.S. cents (U.S. $1 = 4.7619 rupees). Between May 1972 and February 1973 the central exchange rate was U.S. $1 = 11.00 rupees and the market rate $1 = 11.031 rupees. Since February 1973 the central rate has been $1 = 9.90 rupees and the market rate $1 = 9.931 rupees. In terms of sterling, the central exchange rate was £1 = 11.43 rupees from November 1967 to August 1971, and £1 = 12.41 rupees from December 1971 to May 1972.

### CENTRAL GOVERNMENT BUDGET

(million rupees, July 1st to June 30th)

| REVENUE | 1973/74 | 1974/75 | 1975/76* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Taxes on income: | | | |
| Personal | 888.0 | 830.2 | 1,365.2 |
| Corporation | 300.0 | | |
| Customs duties | 4,169.4 | 4,536.2 | 5,491.8 |
| Excise duties | 2,741.6 | 3,051.1 | 4,486.0 |
| General turnover tax | 692.0 | 682.9 | 300.4 |
| Other taxes | 59.4 | 39.0 | 68.2 |
| Other receipts | 3,183.7 | 3,983.0 | 4,605.2 |
| TOTAL | 12,034.1 | 13,122.4 | 16,316.8 |

| EXPENDITURE | 1973/74 | 1974/75 | 1975/76* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Interest on public debt | 1,508.6 | 2,554.6 | 3,086.0 |
| National defence | 4,949.3 | 6,294.3 | 7,027.4 |
| Education and health | 237.8 | 125.9 | 170.4 |
| Transfers to provinces and states: | | | |
| Taxes | 882.0 | 1,386.4 | 2,331.9 |
| Grants | 253.4 | 1,084 | 669 |
| Other current expenditure | 5,008.2 | 7,091 | 6,291.7 |
| Capital expenditure | 2,367.4 | n.a. | n.a. |
| Loans and advances to provinces and states (net) | 1,656.5 | 2,479.3 | 3,164.5 |
| Other loans and advances (net) | 108.9 | 91.0 | 87.0 |
| TOTAL | 16,972.1 | n.a. | n.a. |

* Estimates.

*Source:* United Nations, *Statistical Yearbook*; Esesjay Consult Limited, Karachi.

**Foreign Aid and Loans** (1974/75): Total disbursements received U.S. $1,337 million.

## COST OF LIVING

Consumer Price Index for industrial, commercial and government employees
(base: 1969/70=100)

| | 1971/72 | 1972/73 | 1973/74 | 1974/75 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Food, beverages and tobacco | 109.6 | 121.2 | 163.3 | 208.7 |
| Clothing | 109.3 | 121.7 | 176.0 | 219.4 |
| Housing and household expenditure | 110.2 | 115.6 | 142.1 | 178.5 |
| Miscellaneous | 116.0 | 125.7 | 146.5 | 186.1 |
| ALL ITEMS | 110.7 | 121.4 | 157.8 | 200.0 |

*Source:* Government of Pakistan, Ministry of Finance, Planning and Economic Affairs, *Statistical Yearbook*, 1975.

## NATIONAL ACCOUNTS

(million rupees at current factor cost, July to June)

| RESOURCES | 1972/73 | 1973/74 | 1974/75* | 1975/76* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Agriculture, Fishing and Forestry | 22,466 | 28,717 | 33,661 | 38,584 |
| Mining, Quarrying and Manufacturing | 9,728 | 12,747 | 17,412 | 19,832 |
| Construction | 2,298 | 3,114 | 4,750 | 6,845 |
| Electricity, Gas, Water, Sanitation | 955 | 1,217 | 1,340 | 1,899 |
| Transport, Storage, Communications | 4,260 | 5,565 | 7,200 | 9,192 |
| Trade, Banking and Insurance | 9,898 | 13,984 | 17,178 | 20,902 |
| Ownership of Dwellings | 2,237 | 2,868 | 3,588 | 4,325 |
| Public Administration and Defence | 4,430 | 5,140 | 6,816 | 8,307 |
| Other Services | 4,636 | 6,363 | 8,102 | 10,000 |
| GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT | 60,355 | 78,986 | 99,120 | 119,886 |
| Net Factor Income from Abroad | 463 | 617 | 897 | 1,412 |
| GROSS NATIONAL PRODUCT | 60,818 | 79,603 | 100,017 | 121,298 |

| EXPENDITURE | 1971/72 | 1972/73 | 1973/74 | 1974/75 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Private Consumption | 40,209 | 48,587 | 69,315 | 89,557 |
| Government Consumption | 6,310 | 7,563 | 8,555 | 12,118 |
| Fixed Capital, Stock Changes | 7,731 | 8,741 | 10,000 | 17,346 |
| Foreign Trade (goods and services) | −804 | 376 | −4,455 | 8,280 |
| Expenditure on Gross Domestic Product † | 53,446 | 65,267 | 83,932 | 110,741 |
| Net Factor Income from Abroad | 99 | 436 | 443 | 1,147 |
| Expenditure on Gross National Product† | 53,545 | 65,855 | 82,523 | 111,888 |
| Indirect Taxes, net of Subsidies | −4,563 | −4,912 | −4,946 | −9,563 |
| GROSS NATIONAL PRODUCT AT FACTOR COST | 48,982 | 60,818 | 79,603 | 104,425 |

* Provisional. † At market prices.

*Source:* Government of Pakistan, Ministry of Finance, Planning and Economic Affairs, *Statistical Yearbook 1974*; Esesjay Consult Limited, Karachi.

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(million rupees, July 1st to June 30th)

| | 1970/71 | 1971/72 | 1972/73 | 1973/74 | 1974/75 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 3,602.4 | 3,495.3 | 8,398.3 | 13,569.6 | 20,924.9 |
| Exports* | 2,110.8 | 3,423.2 | 8,623.5 | 10,237.6 | 10,460.9 |

* Including re-exports.

*Source:* Government of Pakistan, Ministry of Finance, Planning and Economic Affairs, *Statistical Yearbook*, 1975.

### COMMODITIES

(million rupees)

| Imports | 1972/73 | 1973/74 | 1974/75 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Chemicals | 255.7 | 351.9 | 391.6 |
| Drugs and medicines | 119.8 | 183.9 | 253.2 |
| Dyes and colours | 160.4 | 164.9 | 266.2 |
| Chemical fertilizers | 389.9 | 895.4 | 1,022.0 |
| Electrical goods | 459.6 | 597.6 | 1,186.0 |
| Machinery non-electrical | 739.0 | 1,196.2 | 1,070.8 |
| Transport equipment | 482.8 | 1,077.7 | 1,226.6 |
| Paper, board and stationery | 141.2 | 391.4 | 522.4 |
| Tea | 336.6 | 343.3 | 664.4 |
| Sugar refined | 428.5 | 126.2 | 0.1 |
| Art-silk yarn | 21.1 | 168.2 | 173.4 |
| Iron and steel and manufactures thereof | 867.5 | 1,106.6 | 2,054.1 |
| Non-ferrous metals | 155.1 | 308.7 | 418.9 |
| Oil minerals (including greases) | 649.1 | 1,509.1 | 333.6 |
| Oil vegetables | 224.4 | 819.3 | 1,359.8 |
| Grain, pulses and flour | 1,123.0 | 1,555.4 | 2,214.4 |
| Other imports | 1,739.3 | 2,293.8 | 3,511.9 |
| TOTAL | 8,398.3 | 13,569.6 | 20,669.9 |

| Exports | 1972/73 | 1973/74 | 1974/75 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Fish and fish preparations | 233.7 | 276.0 | 156.6 |
| Rice | 1,136.1 | 2,098.4 | 2,302.7 |
| Hides and skins | 16.9 | 23.5 | 46.1 |
| Raw wool | 82.8 | 64.1 | 20.3 |
| Raw cotton | 1,167.0 | 376.1 | 1,543.9 |
| Leather | 544.9 | 418.5 | 367.3 |
| Cotton waste | 31.4 | 35.0 | 18.6 |
| Cotton yarn | 1,941.0 | 1,812.9 | 851.4 |
| Cotton thread | 33.3 | 52.5 | 57.4 |
| Cotton fabrics | 1,247.1 | 1,416.8 | 1,250.0 |
| Petroleum and products | 129.6 | 175.6 | 49.2 |
| Synthetic textiles | 57.8 | 65.3 | 22.5 |
| Footwear | 83.6 | 94.5 | 37.0 |
| Animal casings | 21.2 | 29.1 | 21.2 |
| Cement and products | 106.8 | 167.1 | 279.6 |
| Guar and products | 95.7 | 175.7 | 163.7 |
| Oil cakes | 78.8 | 7.8 | 0.2 |
| Paints and varnishes | 5.3 | 6.8 | 8.1 |
| Tobacco raw and products | 49.0 | 107.2 | 132.6 |
| Ready-made garments and hosiery | 93.4 | 167.4 | 244.9 |
| Drugs and chemicals | 25.6 | 85.7 | 85.7 |
| Surgical instruments | 45.2 | 85.2 | 129.4 |
| Carpets and rugs | 281.5 | 456.7 | 456.0 |
| Sports goods | 136.1 | 188.0 | 204.5 |
| Others | 903.4 | 1,775.3 | 1,835.8 |
| TOTAL | 8,551.2 | 10,161.2 | 10,286.3 |

*Source:* The Colombo Plan, Twenty-second Annual Report.

### PRINCIPAL TRADING PARTNERS

('000 rupees)

| | Imports | | | Exports | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1972/73 | 1973/74 | 1974/75 | 1972/73 | 1973/74 | 1974/75 |
| Australia | 99,777 | 59,895 | 1,253,526 | 65,073 | 153,603 | 50,052 |
| Bahrain | 1,815 | 7,628 | 57,308 | 25,224 | 101,438 | 42,259 |
| Belgium and Luxembourg | 105,793 | 257,486 | 383,904 | 76,887 | 143,649 | 148,838 |
| China, People's Republic | 361,928 | 570,912 | 534,958 | 193,384 | 39,272 | 150,747 |
| France | 112,852 | 342,486 | 501,417 | 183,372 | 266,048 | 194,826 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 748,683 | 1,050,671 | 1,491,261 | 305,850 | 463,454 | 462,848 |
| Hong Kong | 32,542 | 55,343 | 105,103 | 961,022 | 1,116,896 | 786,927 |
| Italy | 232,583 | 300,165 | 599,001 | 434,372 | 491,181 | 249,998 |
| Japan | 721,080 | 1,126,165 | 2,632,560 | 1,562,073 | 633,331 | 699,079 |
| Malaysia | 58,140 | 91,100 | 700,120 | 56,486 | 53,132 | 65,926 |
| Sri Lanka | 298,146 | 355,955 | 546,108 | 205,262 | 128,436 | 600,431 |
| United Kingdom | 683,270 | 950,153 | 1,229,723 | 630,170 | 686,640 | 687,017 |
| U.S.A. | 2,094,136 | 3,451,800 | 2,908,540 | 348,833 | 540,529 | 383,596 |

*Source:* Government of Pakistan, Ministry of Finance, Planning and Economic Affairs, *Statistical Bulletin*, 1974; Esesjay Consult Limited, Karachi.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

(July 1st to June 30th)

| | 1971/72 | 1972/73 | 1973/74 | 1974/75 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Number of Passengers ('000) | 124,207 | 135,175 | 140,652 | 142,000 |
| Passenger-miles (million) | 5,914 | 6,824 | 7,208 | 7,017 |
| Freight ('000 tons) | 12,599 | 12,317 | 11,009 | 11,000 |
| Net Freight ton-miles (million) | 4,722 | 5,112 | 4,491 | 4,586 |

*Source:* Ministry of Finance, Planning and Economic Affairs, *Statistical Yearbook*, 1974; Esesjay Consult Limited, Karachi.

### ROADS

| | Passenger Cars | Motor Rickshaws | Taxis | Buses | Trucks | Total |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1969 | 112,833 | 17,407 | 10,704 | 18,808 | 36,029 | 195,781 |
| 1970 | 141,263 | 19,438 | 12,786 | 21,600 | 42,003 | 237,090 |
| 1971 | 153,498 | 20,738 | 13,472 | 23,860 | 44,078 | 255,646 |
| 1972 | 156,571 | 21,485 | 14,010 | 26,583 | 45,842 | 264,491 |
| 1973 | 162,022 | 22,555 | 15,324 | 29,718 | 49,345 | 278,964 |

*Source:* Government of Pakistan, Ministry of Finance, Planning and Economic Affairs, *Statistical Bulletin*, 1974.

## SHIPPING

| | Vessels ('000 net registered tons) | | Goods ('000 long tons) | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Entered | Cleared | Loaded | Unloaded |
| 1970–71 | 6,129 | 6,106 | 3,157 | 6,279 |
| 1971–72 | 5,872 | 5,701 | 3,010 | 6,296 |
| 1972–73 | 6,465 | 6,452 | 3,185 | 7,188 |
| 1973–74 | 6,650 | 6,600 | 3,045 | 7,440 |
| 1974–75 | 7,363 | 7,133 | 2,252 | 7,732 |

*Source:* Ministry of Finance, Planning and Economic Affairs, *Statistical Yearbook*, 1975.

## CIVIL AVIATION

(domestic and international flights, July to June—'000)

| | 1970/71 | 1971/72 | 1972/73 | 1973/74 | 1974/75 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Kilometres flown | 29,081 | 23,627 | 21,651 | 23,545 | 28,183 |
| Passenger-kilometres | 1,953,108 | 1,478,630 | 1,303,342 | 1,584,930 | 2,224,090 |
| Freight ton-kilometres | 65,748 | 59,365 | 61,549 | 74,021 | 116,437 |
| Mail ton-kilometres | 6,779 | 8,069 | 6,237 | 4,788 | 4,804 |

*Source:* Government of Pakistan, Ministry of Finance, Planning and Economic Affairs, *Statistical Yearbook*, 1975.

## TOURISM

| | Tourist Arrivals |
|---|---|
| 1970 | 122,097 |
| 1971 | 113,300 |
| 1972 | 100,963 |
| 1973 | 141,898 |
| 1974 | 154,500 |

*Source:* Government of Pakistan, Ministry of Finance, Planning and Economic Affairs, *Statistical Bulletin*; United Nations, *Statistical Yearbook*.

# THE CONSTITUTION

The following proposals were unanimously adopted by leaders of all parliamentary parties, meeting in Islamabad under the Chairmanship of President Bhutto on October 20th, 1972. The new Constitution was adopted by the National Assembly on April 10th, 1973, and came into force on August 14th, 1973.

## GOVERNMENT

In the Federal Parliamentary system the Head of the State is to be a constitutional President on whom the advice of the Prime Minister shall be binding in all respects. The Prime Minister, who is to be the chief executive, and his Cabinet shall be answerable to the Federal Legislature.

A constitutional amendment in February 1975 freed the government of the obligation to seek parliamentary approval to declare a state of emergency.

## LEGISLATURE—NATIONAL ASSEMBLY AND SENATE*

The Federal Legislature shall comprise two houses—the lower house called the National Assembly with 200 members elected directly for a term of five years, on the basis of universal adult suffrage, and the upper house, called the Senate, of 63 members who serve for four years, half retiring every two years. Each Provincial Assembly is to elect 14 Senators. The tribal areas are to return five and the remaining two are to be elected from the Federal Capital Territory by members of the Provincial Assemblies. Six seats in the National Assembly are reserved for minorities and for a period of 10 years from 1973 women are to get 10 seats, raising the strength of the Assembly to 216.

There shall be two sessions of the National Assembly and Senate each year, with not more than 120 days between the last sitting of a session and the first sitting of the next session.

The role of the Senate in an overwhelming majority of the subjects shall be merely advisory. Disagreeing with any legislation of the National Assembly, it shall have the right to send it back only once for reconsideration. In case of disagreement in other subjects, the Senate and National Assembly shall sit in a joint session to decide the matter by a simple majority.

An amendment to the Constitution shall require two-thirds majority in the National Assembly and its endorsement by a simple majority in the Senate. The members of the Senate may be taken in the Federal Cabinet provided their total number does not exceed 25 per cent of the total number of Central Ministers.

The stability of the parliamentary system is sought to be ensured through four main provisions. Firstly, the Prime Minister shall be elected by the National Assembly and the President must call on him to form a government. Secondly, any resolution calling for the removal of a Prime Minister shall have to name his successor in the same resolution which shall be adopted by not less than two-thirds of the total number of members of the lower house. The requirement of two-thirds majority is to remain in force for 15 years or three electoral terms whichever is more. Thirdly, the Prime Minister shall have the right to seek dissolution of the legislature at any time even during the pendency of a no-confidence motion. Fourthly, if a no-confidence motion is defeated, such a motion shall not come up before the house for the next six months.

All these provisions for stability shall apply *mutatis mutandis* to the Provincial Assemblies also.

## PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENT

In the matter of relations between Federation and Provinces, Parliament shall have the power to make laws, including laws bearing on extra-territorial affairs, for the whole or any part of Pakistan, while a Provincial Assembly shall be empowered to make laws for that Province or any part of it. Matters in the Federal Legislative List shall be subject to the exclusive authority of Parliament, while Parliament and a Provincial Assembly shall have power to legislate with regard to matters referred to in the Concurrent Legislative List. Any matter not referred to in either list may be the subject of laws made by a Provincial Assembly alone, and not by Parliament, although the latter shall have exclusive power to legislate with regard to matters not referred to in either list for those areas in the Federation not included in any Province.

The executive authorities of every Province shall be required to ensure that their actions are in compliance with the Federal laws which apply in that Province. The Federation shall be required to consider the interests of each Province in the exercise of its authority in that Province. The Federation shall further be required to afford every Province protection from external aggression and internal disturbance, and to ensure that every Province is governed in accordance with the provisions of the Constitution.

To further safeguard the rights of the smaller provinces, a Council of Common Interests has been created. Comprising the Chief Ministers of the four provinces and four Central Ministers to decide upon specified matters of common interest, the Council is responsible to the Federal Legislature. The constitutional formula gives the net proceeds of excise duty and royalty on gas to the province concerned. The profits on hydro-electric power generated in each province shall go to that province.

---

* Although the Constitution provides for a Senate of 63 members, the number in 1976 was still 45, the same as before the promulgation of the Constitution in 1973.

# THE GOVERNMENT

## HEAD OF STATE

**President:** FAZAL ELAHI CHAUDHRY.

## CABINET

(*January* 1977)

**Prime Minister and Minister for Foreign Affairs, Defence and Atomic Energy:** ZULFIQAR ALI BHUTTO.

**Minister of the Interior, States and Frontier Regions:** (vacant).

**Minister of Food and Agriculture, Co-operatives, Under-developed Areas and Land Reforms:** Sheikh MOHAMMAD RASHID.

**Minister of Education and Provincial Co-ordination:** ABDUL HAFEEZ PIRZADA.

**Minister for Social Welfare, Local Government and Rural Development:** MALIK MERAJ KHALID.

**Minister of Communications:** MUMTAZ ALI BHUTTO.

**Minister of Production:** RAFI RAZA.

**Minister of Religious Affairs and Overseas Pakistanis:** MAULANA KAUSAR NIAZI.

**Minister of Finance, Planning and Development:** RANA MOHAMMAD HANIF KHAN.

**Minister of Industries:** MIAN MOHAMMAD ATAULLAH.

**Minister of Information and Broadcasting:** MOHAMMAD HANIF KHAN.

**Minister of Housing, Works and Urban Development:** SYED NASIR ALI SHAH RIZVI.

**Minister of Kashmir Affairs and Agrarian Management:** SYED QAIM ALI SHAH JILANI.

**Minister of Law and Parliamentary Affairs and of Water, Power and Natural Resources:** MALIK MOHAMMAD AKHTAR.

**Minister of Labour, Manpower, Health and Population Planning:** TAJ MOHAMMAD KHAN JAMALI.

**Minister of Railways:** HAFEEZULLAH CHEEMA.

**Minister of Commerce and Tourism:** MIR AFZAL KHAN.

**Attorney-General:** YAHYA BAKHTIAR.

**Special Assistant for National Security:** Gen. (Retd.) TIKKA KHAN.

**Special Assistant for Economic Affairs:** SHAHID HUSAIN.

**Special Assistant for Agriculture:** SULTAN ALI CHAUDHRY.

**Minister of State for Defence and Foreign Affairs:** AZIZ AHMAD.

**Minister of State for Kashmir Affairs and Northern Affairs:** ABDUL ALEEM.

**Minister of State for Labour and Manpower:** ABDUS SATTAR GABOL.

**Minister of State for Health and Population Planning:** CHAUDHRY JAHANGIR ALI.

**Minister of State for Science and Technology:** MALIK MOHAMMAD JAFAR.

**Minister of State for Tourism:** SAEEDUR RASHID ABBASI.

# FEDERAL LEGISLATURE

Under the 1973 Constitution the Federal Legislature comprises a lower house (the National Assembly) elected for five years and an upper house (the Senate) whose members serve for a four-year term.

## NATIONAL ASSEMBLY

The National Assembly was dissolved in January 1977, in preparation for the general elections to be held in March. Under the Constitution, the Assembly comprises 200 directly elected members and 10 women members elected by the Assembly. Six seats are reserved for minorities.

**Speaker:** SAHIBZADA FAROOQ ALI.

## SENATE

In 1973, when the new Constitution came into effect, the Senate comprised 45 members. The Constitution provides for an increase to 63 members, including 56 elected by the provincial assemblies.

**Chairman:** HABIBULLAH KHAN.

# POLITICAL PARTIES

**Pakistan People's Party (P.P.P.):** f. Dec. 1967; Government party; Islamic socialism, democracy and an independent foreign policy; Chair. ZULFIQAR ALI BHUTTO; Sec.-Gen. MUBASHIR HASSAN.

In January 1977 the nine opposition parties decided to contest the March elections jointly and formed The Pakistan National Alliance (P.N.A.). The main opposition parties are:

**Jamaat-i-Islami:** Mansoorah, Multan Rd., Lahore; f. 1941; aims at the establishment of the Islamic state; Leader MIAN TUFAIL MUHAMMED.

**Jamiat-i-Ulamae Pakistan:** f. 1968; advocates legislation in accordance with The Quran and the Shariah; Pres. MAULANA SHAH AHMAD NOORANI.

**National Democratic Party:** f. 1975 after ban on National Awami Party; demands civil liberties; Pres. SHERBAZ KHAN MAZARI, M.N.A.

**Pakistan Democratic Party (P.D.P.):** f. 1969; aims to uphold "democratic and Islamic values"; Leader NAWABZADA NASERULLAH KHAN; Sec.-Gen. Sheikh NASIM HASAN.

**Pakistan Muslim League:** Muslim League House, 33 Davis Rd., Lahore; Pres. PEER SAHIB PAGAROO; Sec.-Gen. MALIK MOHAMMAD QASIM.

**Tehrik-i-Istiqlal:** f. 1968; upholds democratic and Islamic values; Pres. Air Marshal (Retd.) MOHAMMAD ASGHAR KHAN.

---

**National Awami Party:** f. 1968; leftist; supports pro-Soviet line; Leader/Pres. KHAN ABDUL WALI KHAN; banned in 1975.

# PROVINCES

Pakistan comprises the four provinces of Sind, Baluchistan, Punjab and the North-West Frontier Province, plus the federal capital and "tribal areas" under federal administration.

### Sind

**Governor:** DILAWAR KHANJI.

### Baluchistan

**Governor:** Mir AHMAD YAR KHAN, Khan of Kelat

### Punjab

**Governor:** MOHAMMAD ABBAS ABBASI.

### North-West Frontier Province

**Governor:** Maj.-Gen. (Retd.) NASERULLAH KHAN BABAR.

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO PAKISTAN

(in Islamabad unless otherwise stated)

**Afghanistan:** 176, Shalimar 7/3; *Ambassador:* NOOR AHMAD ETEMADI (also accred. to Sri Lanka and Thailand).

**Albania:** Cairo, Egypt.

**Algeria:** 72, St. 26, Shalimar F-6/2; *Chargé d'Affaires:* MOHAMED GHALIB NEDJARI.

**Argentina:** 7, St. 7, Shalimar 6/2; *Chargé d'Affaires:* Dr. MARIO IZAGUIRRE.

**Australia:** Plot No. 17, Sector G-4/4, Diplomatic Enclave No. 2; *Ambassador:* J. D. PETHERBRIDGE (also accred. to Afghanistan).

**Austria:** 13, 1st St., Shalimar 6; *Ambassador:* Dr. ERNST JOSEF PLOIL.

**Bangladesh:** House 21, St. 88, G-6/3; *Ambassador:* ZAHIRUDDIN.

**Belgium:** 40, St. 12, Shalimar 6; *Ambassador:* LEON OLIVIER.

**Brazil:** 194 Embassy Rd., Ramna 6/3; *Ambassador:* QUINTINO DESETA.

**Bulgaria:** Plot 29, St. 22, Shalimar 6/2; *Ambassador:* TOCHO TOCHEV.

**Burma:** 368, Shalimar 6/3; *Ambassador:* U THA TUN (also accred. to Iran).

**Canada:** Diplomatic Enclave; *Ambassador:* K. W. MACLELLAN (also accred. to Afghanistan).

**China, People's Republic:** 23–24, Shalimar 6/4; *Ambassador:* LU WEI-CHAO.

**Czechoslovakia:** 25, Shalimar 6/2; *Ambassador:* VLADIMIR LUDVIK.

**Denmark:** Teheran, Iran.

**Egypt:** 449-F, Sector Ramna 6/4; *Ambassador:* KHALIFA ABDEL AZIZ MOUSTAFA.

**Finland:** Ankara, Turkey.

**France:** 217-C, 54th St., Shalimar 7/4; *Ambassador:* POL LE GOURRIÉREC.

**German Democratic Republic:** Shalimar 6/3, St. 3, House 218; *Ambassador:* Dr. HANS MERITZKI.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** Ramna 5, Diplomatic Enclave, P.O.B. 1027; *Ambassador:* Dr. ULRICH SCHESKE.

**Ghana:** 4, St. 16, Shalimar 6/3; *Ambassador:* GORDON C. N. CUDJOE (also accred. to Iran).

**Greece:** Teheran, Iran.

**Guinea:** Peking, China.

**Guyana:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

**Hungary:** 164, Shalimar 6/3; *Ambassador:* KÁLMÁN DÓCZÉ.

**India:** *Ambassador:* KAYATYANI SHANKAR BAJPAI.

**Indonesia:** 171–172, Shalimar 6/3; *Ambassador:* R. M. IMAM ABIKUSNO.

**Iran:** 36–37 Attaturk Ave., Ramna 6; *Ambassador:* MANOUTCHEHR ZELLI (also accred. to Sri Lanka).

**Iraq:** 178, Ramna 6/3; *Ambassador:* ABDUL-MALIK SALIM AL-ZAIBAK (also accred. to Thailand).

**Italy:** 448, Shalimar 6/3; *Ambassador:* Dr. OBERTO FABIANI.

**Japan:** Plot Nos. 53-70, Ramna 5/4; *Ambassador:* HIROSHI NEMOTO.

**Jordan:** 435, Ramna 6/4; *Ambassador:* Sheikh IBRAHIM AL-KATTAN (also accred. to Indonesia and Malaysia).

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** 9, 89th St., Ramna 6/3; *Ambassador:* GYONG CHOL.

**Kuwait:** 148-G, Attaturk Ave., Ramna 6/3; *Ambassador:* YOUSSEF ABDUL LATIF AL-ABDUL RAZZAQ.

**Laos:** Bangkok, Thailand.

**Lebanon:** Plot 26, St. 32, Shalimar 6/1; *Ambassador:* ABDUL RAHMAN ADRA (also accred. to Malaysia).

**Libya:** Plot 109-H, Ramna 6/3; *Ambassador:* S. M. TAYNAZ.

**Malaysia:** 7, St. 40, Shalimar 6; *Ambassador:* KAMARUDDIN MOHAMED ARIFF.

**Mauritania:** Peking, China.

**Mauritius:** 532-F, Ramna 6/4; *Ambassador:* AMEEN KASENALLY.

**Mexico:** Ankara, Turkey.

**Mongolia:** Peking, China.

**Morocco:** 206, Ramna 6/3; *Chargé d'Affaires a.i.:* ABDELLAH AIT EL-HADJ (also accred. to Malaysia).

**Nepal:** 506, 84th St., Attaturk Ave., Ramna 6/4; *Ambassador:* Khadga Man Singh (also accred. to Turkey).

**Netherlands:** 5, 61st St., Shalimar 6/3; *Ambassador:* G. J. Jongejans.

**Nigeria:** 440, Shalimar 6/3; *Ambassador:* Alhaji Abdulkadir Dafuwa Gadau.

**Norway:** Teheran, Iran.

**Oman:** 440 Bazar Rd., Ramna 6/4; *Ambassador:* Salim Mohammad al-Ghaylani.

**Paraguay:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Philippines:** 11, St. 26, Shalimar 6/2; *Ambassador:* Juan C. Dionisio.

**Poland:** 172, St. 88, Ramna 6/3; *Ambassador:* Ryszard Pospieszynski.

**Portugal:** 130-H, Ramna 6/3; *Ambassador:* Dr. Frederico Teixeira de Sampayo.

**Qatar:** 201 Masjid Rd., Shalimar 6/4; *Ambassador:* Mubarak Nassar Al Kuwarit (also accred. to Indonesia and Malaysia).

**Romania:** 10, St. 90, Ramna 6/3; *Ambassador:* Lucian Petrescu.

**Saudi Arabia:** Plot 436-F, Ramna 6/4; *Ambassador:* Sheikh Riyadh Al-Khatib.

**Senegal:** Beirut, Lebanon.

**Singapore:** Cairo, Egypt.

**Somalia:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.

**Spain:** P.O.B. 1144, 180-G, Sector Ramna 6/3; *Ambassador:* Ignacio de Casso.

**Sri Lanka:** 468-F, Ramna 6/4; *Ambassador:* Mrs. Theja Gunawardhana.

**Sudan:** 203, Ramna 6/3; *Ambassador:* Sayed Awad Gilkarim Fadlalla.

**Sweden:** 1st Floor, National Bank Bldg.; *Ambassador:* Rune Nystrom.

**Switzerland:** 11, 84th St., Ramna 6; *Ambassador:* Lucien Mossaz.

**Syria:** 343, Shalimar 6/3; *Ambassador:* Mohammed Shabir Dreii.

**Thailand:** 23, St. 25, Shalimar 6/2; *Ambassador:* Thanom Nophawan.

**Turkey:** 125-H, Ramna 6/3; *Ambassador:* Erdem Erner.

**U.S.S.R.:** Diplomatic Enclave, Ramna 4; *Ambassador:* S. A. Azimov.

**United Arab Emirates:** 228, Shalimar 6/3, 1st St.; *Ambassador:* Rashid Sultan al-Makhawi.

**United Kingdom:** Diplomatic Enclave, Ramna 5, P.O.B. 1122; *Ambassador:* John C. W. Bushell.

**U.S.A.:** Diplomatic Enclave, Ramna 4; *Ambassador:* Henry A. Byroade.

**Vatican City:** P.O.B. 1106, 317, F. 6/3, (Apostolic Nunciature); *Nuncio:* Mgr. Giulio Einaudi.

**Viet-Nam:** Peking, China.

**Yugoslavia:** 14, St. 87, Ramna 6/3; *Ambassador:* Dr. Vido Knezevic.

Pakistan also has diplomatic relations with Angola, Bahrain, Benin, Bolivia, Cameroon, the Central African Empire, Chad, Chile, Colombia, the Congo People's Republic, Costa Rica, Cuba, Cyprus, Ethiopia, the Gambia, Iceland, Ireland, the Ivory Coast, Jamaica, Kenya, the Republic of Korea, Liberia, Luxembourg, Madagascar, Maldives, Mali, Malta, Mozambique, New Zealand, Niger, Panama, Peru, Sierra Leone, Tanzania, Togo, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, Uganda, Upper Volta, Uruguay, Venezuela, the Yemen Arab Republic, the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen and Zambia.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

### SUPREME COURT

Rawalpindi

**Chief Justice:** Mr. Justice Muhammad Yaqub Ali.

### HIGH COURT OF BALUCHISTAN

**Chief Justice:** Mr. Justice Khuda Bakhsh Marri.

### HIGH COURT OF LAHORE

**Chief Justice:** Mr. Justice Aslam Riaz Husain.

### HIGH COURT OF SIND

**Chief Justice:** Mr. Justice Abdul Kadir Shaikh.

### HIGH COURT OF PESHAWAR

**Chief Justice:** Mr. Justice Abdul Hakim Khan.

## RELIGION

### ISLAM

Islam is the state religion. Under the constitution of Pakistan the head of state must be a Muslim. Muslims made up 97.1 per cent of the population in 1961.

### HINDUISM

Hindus make up 1.6 per cent of the population.

### CHRISTIANITY

There is a small minority of Christians.

## THE PRESS

Pakistan's press today is largely a remnant of the Muslim press that became prominent during the struggle for the national State (1940–47). The first Urdu-language newspaper, the daily *Urdu Akhbar*, was founded in 1836. After 1945, with the introduction of modern equipment, the more influential English newspapers, such as *Dawn* and *The Pakistan Times*, were firmly established, while several new Urdu newspapers, for example *Nawa-i-Waqt* and *Jang*, became very popular.

In Pakistan there are 12 English dailies, 62 Urdu dailies and 10 in regional languages. In addition there are 230 weeklies and 16 bi-weeklies. These together with other publications number in all 1,222.

The Urdu press comprises 882 newspapers, with *Daily Jang*, *Mussawat*, *Imroze*, *Nawa-i-Waqt* and *Mashriq* being the most influential. The largest daily is *Daily Jang* (circ. 300,000). Though the English-language press reaches only 1 per cent of the population and totals 312 publications, it is influential in political, academic and professional circles.

## PRINCIPAL DAILIES

### Rawalpindi

**Daily Jang:** P.O.B. 30, Gawal Mandi; f. 1959; published simultaneously in Quetta and Karachi; Urdu; independent national; Editor-in-Chief Mir Khalil-ur-Rahman; circ. (Rawalpindi) 65,000.

**Daily Ta'Meer:** Jamia Masjid Rd.; f. 1949; Urdu independent; Organizer S. M. Ahsan; Editor Riaz Humayun.

### Karachi

**Aghaz:** Preedy St., 11 Japan Mansion, Saddar, 2; Urdu; evening; Editor M. O. Faruqi.

**Business Recorder:** Recorder House, Business Recorder Road, 0509; f. 1963; English; Editor M. A. Zuberi.

**Daily Jang:** I.I. Chundrigar Rd., P.O.B. 52; f. 1937; morning and Sunday; editions also in Quetta, Rawalpindi; Editor Khalil-Ur-Rahman; circ. 177,000(m), 220,000 (s).

**Daily Nai Roshni:** Nai Roshni Bldg., I.I. Chundrigar Rd.; Urdu.

**Daily News:** Jang House, I.I. Chundrigar Rd.; f. 1962; evening; English; Editor Wajid Shamsul Hasan; circ. 42,000.

**Dawn:** Haroon House, Dr. Ziauddin Ahmed Rd., 4; f. 1942; English, Gujarati; Chief Exec. Mahmud Haroon; Editors Ahmad Ali Khan (English edn.), Shaffi Mansuri (Gujarati edn.); circ. 60,000.

**Evening Star:** Haroon House, Dr. Ziauddin Ahmed Rd., 4; evening; English; Editor G. N. Mansuri.

**Hurriyat:** Haroon House, Dr. Ziauddin Ahmed Rd.; daily; Urdu; Editor Anwar Khalil.

**Leader:** 191 Altaf Husain Rd., 2; independent; English; Editor Manzarul Hasan; circ. 10,000.

**Millat:** 191 Altaf Husain Rd., 2; f. 1946; Gujarati; independent; circ. 15,000; Editor Inquilab Matri.

**Morning News:** Saifee House, Dr. Ziauddin Ahmed Rd.; f. 1942; English; Editor-in-Chief Sultan Ahmed.

**Mussawat:** Serai Rd.; f. 1974; Urdu; Editor Shaukat Siddiqui.

**Vatan:** Haroon House, Dr. Ziauddin Ahmed Rd.; f. 1942; Gujarati; Editor M. J. M. Noor; circ. 12,000.

### Lahore

**Daily Business Report:** 7A Nisbet Rd.; f. 1947; published simultaneously in Lahore and Lyallpur; Urdu; Editor Ch. Shah Mohammad Aziz.

**Daily Rehbar:** Urdu; *see* Daily Rehbar, Bahawalpur.

**Imroze:** Rattan Chand Rd.; f. 1948; morning; Urdu; Editor Z. Babar; circ. Lahore 48,000, Multan 17,000.

**Mahgrabi Pakistan:** Beadon Rd.; daily; Urdu; Editor M. Shafaat.

**Mashriq Daily:** 46 Nisbet Rd.; f. 1963; Urdu; simultaneous editions in Karachi, Peshawar and Quetta; Editor (vacant); circ. 175,000.

**Mujahid Daily:** 4 McLeod Rd.; f. 1948; Urdu; Editor A'si Nizami.

**Nawa-i-Pakistan:** Railway Rd.; f. 1948; Independent; Urdu; Editors Mujahidul Husain, Muhammed Rafique.

**Nawa-i-Waqt Daily:** 4 Shahra-e-Fatima, Jinnah, Lahore; f. 1940; Urdu-English; simultaneous edition in Rawalpindi; Editor M. Nizami; circ. 150,000.

**Pakistan Times:** Rattan Chand Rd., P.O.B. 223; f. 1947; English; liberal; simultaneous edition in Rawalpindi; Chief Editor K. M. Asaf; circ. 40,000.

**Safeena:** 78 Chamberlain Rd.; f. 1947; Urdu; Editor Ali Shamsi; circ. 6,000.

### Other Towns

**Aftab:** Hyderabad; Urdu; Editor R. A. Ajmeri.

**Al Falah:** Chhoti Lal Kurti, P.O.B. 35, Peshawar Cantt.; f. 1939; Urdu and Pashtu; Editor S. Abdullah Shah.

**Al-Jamiat-e-Sarhad:** Kocha Gilania Chakagali, Peshawar; f. 1941; Urdu-Pashtu; Editor S. M. Hassan Gilani.

**Daily Meezan:** Meezan Chambers, Dayal Bagh, Quetta; Urdu; Editor Jamil.

**Daily Rehbar:** Rehbar Office 1, Chah Fatehkhan, Bahawalpur; f. 1952; Urdu; also published in Lahore; Chief Editor Malik Mohammad Hayat, T.K.; circ. 5,680.

**Hilal-e-Pakistan:** Haji Aminuddin Rd., P.O.B. 200, Hyderabad; f. 1946; Sindhi; also published in Karachi; Editor Karim Loutfi.

**Khyber Mail:** 95A Saddar Rd., Peshawar; f. 1932; Independent; English; circ. 5,000; Editor Askar Ali Shah.

**Zamana:** Jinnah Rd., Quetta; Urdu; Editor Syed Fasih Iqbal; circ. 5,000.

## SELECTED WEEKLIES

**Ajkal:** Kabuli Gate, Peshawar; f. 1958; Urdu; Editor Jamil Akhtar.

**Akhbar-e-Jehan:** Jang House, Chundrigar Rd., Karachi; f. 1967; Urdu; independent national; illustrated family magazine; Editor-in-Chief Mir Khalilur Rahman; circ. 70,000.

**Al-Tahir Weekly:** 25 Haroon Chambers, Altaf Hussain Rd., Karachi; f. 1956; Urdu; Editor Syed Tahir Hussain; circ. 10,000.

**Al Wahdat:** Peshawar; Urdu and Pashtu; Editor Nurul Haq.

**Amal:** Aiwan-a-Abul Kaif, Abul Kaif Rd., Shah Qabool Colony, Peshawar; f. 1958; Urdu; Editor Aqai Abul Kaif Kaifi Sarhaddi.

**Awam:** Iftikhar Chambers, Altaf Husain Rd., Karachi 2; f. 1958; Urdu; political; Editor Abdur Rauf Siddiqi; circ. 3,000.

**Basant:** Mutton Market, Rawalpindi; f. 1941; Urdu; Editor Ch. Hukam Chand Anand.

**Chatan:** 88 McLeod Rd., Lahore; f. 1948; Urdu; Editor Masud Shorish.

**Current:** Haqqani Chawk, Karachi; English; Editor Bukhari.

**Dastkari:** 8 McLagan Rd., Shara-e-Quaid-e-Azam, Lahore; Urdu; women's; Editor Begum Shafi Ahmed.

**Hilal:** Hilal Rd., Rawalpindi; f. 1951; Urdu; Friday; Illustrated Services journal; Editor Muhammad Yunus; Business Man. A. Ghafoor Siddiqui; circ. 25,000.

**Insaf:** P-929, Banni, Rawalpindi; f. 1955; Editor Mir Abdul Aziz.

**Investor:** 8 Muhamed Bldg., Bunder Rd., Karachi 1; f. 1955; English; Editor A. R. G. Khan.

**Lahore:** 113B Balwant Mansion, Beadon Rd., Lahore; f. 1952; Editor Saqib Ziravee; circ. 10,000.

**Light:** Ahmadiyya Building, Brandreth Bldg., Lahore 7; English; Editor Mirza Muhammad Hussain.

**Memaar-i-Nao:** 39 K.M.C. Bldg., Leamarket, Karachi; Labour magazine; Urdu; Editor M. M. Mubasir.

**Naqid:** Chughtai Manzil, Padshah Rd., Sadar-3, Karachi; f. 1955; Urdu; Editor Badar Chughtai.

**Noor Jehan:** 1 Koh-i-Noor Cinema Chambers, Marshal St., Karachi; f. 1948; circ. 16,000; film journal; Urdu; Editor N. S. Chawla.

**Pakistan Economist:** I.I. Chundrigar Rd., Karachi; English; Editor Sajjad Husain.

**Pak Kashmir:** Pak Kashmir Office, Soikarur Chowk, Liaquat Rd., Rawalpindi; f. 1951; Urdu; Editor Muhammed Fayyaz Abbazi.

**Parsi Sansar and Loke Sevak:** Marston Rd., Karachi; f. 1909; English and Gujarati; Wed. and Sat.; Editor Meherji P. Dastur.

**Parwaz:** Madina Office, Bahawalpur; Urdu; Editor Mustaq Ahmed.

**Pictorial:** Jamia Masjid Rd., Rawalpindi; f. 1956; English; Editor Muhammad Safdar.

**Qalandar:** Peshawar; Urdu; Editor R. U. K. Sherwani.

**Quetta Times:** Albert Press, Jinnah Rd., Quetta, Baluchistan; f. 1924; English; Editor S. Rustomji; circ. 4,000.

**Rahbar-e-Sarhad:** Peshawar; f. 1956; Urdu; Editor M Shabir Ahmad.

**Shahab-e-Saqib:** Shahab Saqib Rd., Maulana St., Peshawar; f. 1950; Urdu; Editor S. M. Rizvi.

**The Statesman:** 260-C Central Commercial Area, P.E.C.H.S., Karachi 29; f. 1955; English; weekly; Editor Mohammad Owais.

**Tanvir:** Bazar Qissa Khani, Peshawar; Independent; Urdu and Pashtu; Editor Amir Siddiqi.

**Tarjaman-i-Sarhad:** Peshawar; Urdu and Pashtu; Editor Malik Amir Alam Awan.

**Viewpoint:** 4 Lawrence Rd., Lahore; English; Editor Mazhar Ali Khan.

**Zindagi:** Lahore; Urdu; Editor Mujibur Rahman Shami.

## SELECTED PERIODICALS

(Karachi unless otherwise stated)

**Afkar:** Robson Rd.; f. 1945; Urdu; art, literature, films; monthly; Editor Sahba Lucknavi.

**Ahang:** Pakistan Broadcasting Corpn., PBC Publications, Kassam Manzial, Randal Rd.; fortnightly; Urdu; Chief Editor Sabih Mohsin.

**Alami Digest:** Urdu; monthly; Editor Zahida Hina.

**Alam-i-Niswan:** Peshawar Cantt., Peshawar; f. 1957 Urdu; monthly; Editor Dost Mohammad Fakhri.

**Al-Ma'arif:** Institute of Islamic Culture, Club Rd., Lahore; f. 1968; Urdu; monthly; Chief Editor Prof. M. Saeed Sheikh; Editor S. H. Razzaqi.

**Criterion** (*Journal of the Islamic Research Academy, Karachi*): 10/C/163, Federal "B" Area, Karachi 3805; literature, politics, religion; English; monthly; Editor Kaukab Siddique.

**Defence Journal:** 16-13 7th Central St., Defence Housing Society; English; monthly; Editor Brig. (Retd.) A. R. Siddiqui.

**Director:** 42 Commercial Buildings, Shara-e-Quaid-e-Azam, Lahore; f. 1948; Urdu; monthly; films, literature and arts; circ. over 21,000; Editor M. Fazalhaq.

**Eastern Message:** Pakistan Union Store, Jamia Masjid, Mipur Khas; f. 1959; English; quarterly; Editor Sultan Ahmad Ansari.

**Economic Review:** Al-Masiha, 3rd Floor, 47 Abdullah Haroon Rd., Karachi 3; f. 1969; monthly; Pakistan's economic development; Editor Iqbal Haidari; circ. 10,000.

**Flyer International:** 187–3/B, Shahrah-e-Qaedeen, P.E.C.H.S., Karachi; aviation and tourism; Editor Bashir Akhtar.

**Gul-o-Khar:** 83 Shara-e-Quaid-e-Azam, P.O.B. 84, Lahore; f. 1949; films and literature; monthly; Urdu; Editor Muhammad Sadiq.

**Hamdard-i-Sehat:** Institute of Health and Tibbi Research, Hamdard National Foundation, Hamdard, P.O. Nazimabad, Karachi 18; f. 1933; Urdu; monthly; Editor Hakim Mohammed Said.

**The Herald:** Haroon House, Dr. Ziauddin Ahmed Road, Karachi 4; f. 1970; monthly; English; Editor Razia Bondrey; circ. *c.* 10,000.

**Islamic Studies:** Islamic Research Institute, P.O.B. 1035, Islamabad; f. 1962; quarterly; Editor Dr. Ziaul Haque.

**Izat Pakistan:** Radio Pakistan, 71 Garden Rd.; fortnightly; Arabic.

**Josoosi Digest:** Urdu; monthly; Editor Iqbal Parekh.

**Journal of the Pakistan Historical Society:** 30 New Karachi Housing Society; f. 1950; English; quarterly; Editor Dr. Moinul Haque.

**Khawateen Digest:** Urdu; monthly; Editor Nadira Khatoon.

**Mah-i-Nau:** P.O.B. 183, Pakistan Publications; f. 1948; illustrated, cultural monthly; Urdu; circ. 14,000; Editor Muhammed Rafiq Khawar.

**Medical Times (Spem):** Hamdard National Foundation, Nazimabad, Karachi 18; f. 1959; English; monthly; Editor Hakim Mohammed Said.

**Medicus:** Pakistan Chowk, Dr. Ziauddin Ahmed Rd., 1; f. 1950; English; medical journal; monthly; Editor M. S. Qureshi.

**Muslim News (International):** G.E.M. Chambers, Zaibunnisa St.; f. 1962; current affairs; monthly; Editor Mehdi Ali Siddiqui; circ. 10,000.

**Pak Travel:** 7A Nisbet Rd., Lahore; f. 1955; English; monthly; Editor Muzaffar Ali Qureshi.

**Pakistan Calling:** Pakistan Broadcasting Corpn., PBC Publications, Kassam Manzial, Randal Rd.; English, Urdu, Persian and Arabic; monthly; Chief Editor Sabih Mohsin.

**Pakistan Digest:** 4 Amil St., off Robson Rd., Karachi 1; f. 1974; monthly; English; Editor Ameen Tareen.

**Pakistan Exports:** Export Promotion Bureau; f. 1950; English; monthly; Editor Mohammad Husain.

**Pakistan Journal of Scientific and Industrial Research:** Pakistan Council of Scientific and Industrial Research, 39 Garden Rd., Karachi 0310; f. 1958; English; 6 times a year; Chief Editor M. A. Haleem.

**Pakistan Management Review:** Pakistan Institute of Management, B.I.M., Shahrah Iran, Clifton, Karachi 6; f. 1960; English; quarterly; Editor Hafeez R. Khan.

**Pakistan Medical Forum:** 15 Nadir House, I. I. Chundrigar Rd., Karachi 2; f. 1966; monthly; English; Man. Editor M. Ahson.

**Pakistan Pictorial:** P.O.B. 183, Karachi; f. 1948; English; all aspects of Pakistani life; non-political; published in seven languages including English, French, Urdu and Arabic; every two months; Editor S. Amjad Ali; circ. 50,000.

**Pakistan Press Directory:** Chronicle Publications, Altaf Husain Rd., P.O.B. 5257; annual.

**Pasban:** Faiz Modh Rd., Quetta; Urdu; fortnightly; Editor Molvi Mohd. Abdullah.

**Perspective:** P.O.B. 183, Sharah Iraq; f. 1948; English; monthly digest; Editor Jalaluddin Ahmad; circ. 10,000.

**Punjab Educational Journal:** University Book Agency, Lahore; f. 1937; English; monthly.

**Sabrang Digest:** Urdu; monthly; Editor Shakeel Adilzada.

**Sayyara Digest:** Lahore; Urdu; monthly; Editor Nayeem Siddiqui.

**Statistical Bulletin:** Statistical Div., I, S.M.C.H. Society, P.O.B. 7766; f. 1952; English; monthly.

**Talimo Tarbiat:** Ferozsons Ltd., 60 Shara-e-Quaid-e-Azam, Lahore; f. 1941; children's monthly; Urdu; Chief Editor A. Hameed Khan; circ. 31,000.

**This Fortnight in Pakistan:** 505 Qamar House, Bunder Rd.; f. 1965; Editors Mazhar Yusuf and G. M. Mehkri.

**Trade and Industry:** Trade and Industry House, 14 West Wharf Rd., P.O.B. 4611; f. 1957; English; monthly; Editor-in-Chief Ghazi Naseeruddin; Editor B. M. Kutty.

**Trade Chronicle:** Altaf Husain Rd.; f. 1953; English; monthly; trade and economics; Editor Abdul Rauf Siddiqi; circ. 5,500.

**Urdu Digest:** Lahore; Urdu; monthly; Editor Altaf Hussain Qureshi.

**Voice of Islam:** A.M. 20, off Frere Rd., Saddar; monthly; English; Editor Mumtaz Ahmad; Man. M. W. Gazdar.

**West Pakistan:** 21 Abbot Rd., Lahore; f. 1958; English; monthly; Editor Syed A. Z. Zain.

**Yaqeen International:** Shahrah-e-Liaquat, Saddar, Karachi 3; f. 1952; English and Arabic; Islamic organ; Editor Khalique Ahmad.

## NEWS AGENCY

**Associated Press of Pakistan:** 12-H The Mall, Rawalpindi.

### Foreign Bureaux

**Agence France-Presse** (*France*): P.O.B. 1276, Islamabad; Chief Rep. Jean François Le Mounier.

**Agenzia Nazionale Stampa Associata (ANSA)** (*Italy*): c/o PPI, 312 Kashmir Rd., Islamabad; Corr. Asbar H. Rizvi.

**Associated Press (AP)** (*U.S.A.*): Mirza Kaleech Beg Rd., Karachi.

**M. C. Grawhill World News Service:** Altaf Hussain Rd., Karachi.

**Reuters:** No. 43, 27th St., Shalimar 6, Islamabad.

**United Press International (UPI)** (*U.S.A.*): c/o Mrs. Davis' Hotel, Rawalpindi; Corr. Asrar Ahmed.

Antara News Agency, DPA and Tass also have offices in Pakistan.

## PRESS ASSOCIATIONS

**All Pakistan Newspapers Employees Confederation:** Karachi Press Club, M. R. Kayani Rd., Karachi.

**All Pakistan Newspapers Society:** 3rd Floor, 32 Farid Chambers, Abdullah Haroon Rd., Karachi-3; f. 1949; 79 mems.; Pres. Sultan Ahmed; Hon. Sec. Kazi Abdul Majid Abid.

**Council of Pakistan Newspaper Editors:** Nawa-e-Waqt Bldg., Lahore; Pres. Majid Nizami.

**Pakistan Federal Union of Journalists:** Karachi Press Club, M. R. Kayani Rd., Karachi; Pres. Minhaj Barna; publ. *Newsmen* (monthly).

# PUBLISHERS

**Barque and Co.:** Barque Chambers, Barque Square, Ali Khan, Lahore; f. 1930; trade directories, Who's Who, periodicals; brs. in Karachi; Man. Dir. A. M. Barque.

**Chronicle Publications:** Iftikhar Chambers, Altaf Husain Rd., Karachi; reference books, directories; Dir. Abdur Rafay.

**Crescent Publications:** Urdu Bazar, Lahore.

**Din Muhammadi Press:** I. I. Chundrigar Rd., Karachi; f. 1948; reference books; Man. Dir. Khawaja Ghulam Hussain.

**Economic and Industrial Publications:** Al-Masiha, 47 Abdullah Haroon Rd., Karachi 3; f. 1965; books on Pakistan's economic and industrial development and weekly investors' service on corporate companies in Pakistan.

**Elite Publishers Ltd.:** 16/A, Mohammad Ali Housing Society, Karachi; Chair. Jamil Ahmad Mirza.

**Ferozsons Ltd.:** Shara-e-Quaid-e-Azam, Lahore; f. 1894; books, periodicals, maps, charts, stationery, etc.; Chair. Dr. A. Waheed; Man. Dir. A. Hameed Khan.

**Frontier Publishing Co.:** Urdu Bazar, Lahore.

**Government Publications:** Manager of Publications, Central Publications Branch, Government of Pakistan, Block 44, Shahrah Iraq, Karachi.

**Islami Kutub Khana:** Sadar Bazar, Mianwali (Punjab).

**Islamic Book Centre:** P.O.B. 1625, 25-B Masson Rd., Lahore; religion, university and school textbooks; Man. Dir. Rozina Saeed.

**Islamic Publications Ltd.:** 13-E, Shah Alam Market, Lahore; Islamic literature in Urdu and English; Dir. Akhlaq Hussain.

**Kitabistan Ltd.:** f. 1950; Man. Dir. E. M. Abbasi.

**Madni Publications:** Darus Salam, Thatta (Sind).

**Maktaba-e-Islamia:** Chowk Bazar, Bahawalpur.

**Mercantile Guardian Press and Publishers:** 81–83 Shara-e-Quaid-e-Azam, Lahore; f. 1949; trade directories, etc.; Editor Mahmood Ahmad Mir.

**Mina Press and Publishing House Ltd.:** D-152, S.I.T.E., Manghopir Rd., Karachi; Dir. Mohammad Din Shamsi.

**Nairoshni:** Nicol Rd., Karachi 2.

**Orientalia Publishers:** Lahore; Islamic publications.

**Pak Publishers:** Urdu Bazar, Lahore.

**Pakistan Publications:** P.O.B. 183, Shahrah Iraq, Karachi 1; general interest and literary books and magazines about Pakistan in English, Urdu and Arabic, etc.

**Pakistan Publishing Co. Ltd.:** 56-N, Gulberg Industrial Colony, Lahore; f. 1932; textbooks; government printers; Man. Dir. S. M. Shah.

**Pakistan Publishing House:** Victoria Chambers 2, A. Haroon Rd., Karachi; f. 1959; Dir. M. Noorani, B.COM.

**Peco Ltd.:** P.O.B. 70, Lahore; f. 1936; Koran and Islamic literature; Man. Dir. Jameel Mazhar.

**Pioneer Book House:** 1 Avan Lodge, Bunder Rd., P.O.B. 37, Karachi; periodicals, gazettes, maps and reference works in English, Urdu and other regional languages.

**Publishers International:** Bandukwala Bldg., 4 I. I. Chundrigar Rd., Karachi; f. 1948; reference books, advertising; Man. Dir. Kamaluddin Ahmad.

**Publishers United Ltd.:** 176 Anarkali, Lahore; textbooks, technical, reference and general books.

**Punjab Religious Books Society:** Anarkali, Lahore 2; educational, religious, law and general; Chair. Rt. Rev. Inayat Masih, Bishop of Lahore; Gen. Man. Capt. H. C. Rae.

**"Rast Guftar" Press:** Bhawana Bazar, Lyallpur; f. 1889; Publishers and Printers; Man. and Propr. Shamshar Ali Baskhshi.

**Shaikh Muhammad Ashraf:** Kashmiri Bazar, Lahore; f. 1923; books on all aspects of Islam in English; Chief Editor M. Ashraf Darr; Man. S. A. Husain Shah.

**Sindhi Adabi Board:** Sind University Campus, Jamshoro, Hyderabad (Sind); f. 1951; history, literature, culture of Sind; translations into Sindhi, especially social sciences.

**M. Siraj ud Din & Sons:** Kashmiri Bazar, Lahore 8; f. 1905; religious books in many languages; Man. M. Siraj ud Din.

**Taj Company Ltd.:** P.O.B. 530, Karachi; religious books; Gen. Man. Khalil-ur-Rahman Mufti.

**Times Press:** Mansfield St., Saddar, Karachi 3; f. 1948; Government printers and registered publishers of Quran; books and periodicals; Man. Dir. Shujauddin.

**Universal Publishing Co.:** Urdu Bazar, Lahore.

**Urdu Academy Sind:** M. A. Jinnah Rd., Karachi.

## PUBLISHERS' ASSOCIATION

**Pakistan Publishers' and Booksellers' Association:** Y.M.C.A. Bldg., Shara-e-Quaid-e-Azam, Lahore; Chair. Niaz Ahmad; Sec. Salah-ud-Din.

# RADIO AND TELEVISION

## RADIO

**Pakistan Broadcasting Corpn.:** 81A Satellite Town, Rawalpindi; f. 1972; Chair. Syed Haroon Bokhari.

National broadcasting comprising seven stations: Rawalpindi-Islamabad, Karachi, Lahore, Multan, Peshawar, Hyderabad and Quetta. External services in 16 languages.

There were 1,100,000 radio receivers in use in 1975.

## TELEVISION

**Pakistan Television Corporation Ltd.:** 1 Tulsa Rd., Lalazar Colony, P.O.B. 230, Rawalpindi, Punjab; f. 1967; Chair. Syed Haroon Bokhari; Man. Dir. Masood Nabi Noor; Dir. (Programmes) Agha Nasir.

Programmes daily 17.30–23.30 hours. Extended transmissions on Saturdays.

Colour television was launched in December 1976.

In 1975 the number of television receivers in use was 250,000.

# FINANCE

(cap.=capital; p.u.=paid up; dep.=deposits; m.=million; Rs.=Rupees)

## BANKING

In January 1974 all Pakistani banks were nationalized. Foreign banks were not affected, but were not permitted to open any new branches in Pakistan.

### Central Bank

**State Bank of Pakistan:** Central Directorate, P.O.B. 4456, I. I. Chundrigar Rd., Karachi; f. 1948; controls and regulates currency and foreign exchange and has the sole right of note issue; cap. p.u. Rs. 30m.; dep. Rs. 5,881.6m. (June 1972); Gov. Osman Ali; Deputy Gov. Dr. S. A. Meenai.

---

**Allied Bank of Pakistan Ltd.:** Jubilee Insurance House, I. I. Chundrigar Rd., Karachi; f. 1974; cap. Rs. 5.4m.; dep. Rs. 338.8m. (Dec. 1970); Chair. Farooq A. Sheikh; Pres. Ajmal Khalil.

**Habib Bank Ltd.:** Habib Bank Plaza, I. I. Chundrigar Rd., Karachi 21; f. 1941; cap. p.u. Rs. 95m.; res. Rs. 180m.; dep. Rs. 11,000m. (Dec. 1975); over 1,425 brs. throughout Pakistan and 61 overseas brs.; Pres. S. M. Abdullah; Chair./Man. Dir. Rashid D. Habib.

**Muslim Commercial Bank Ltd.:** Adamjee House, I. I. Chundrigar Rd., Karachi; f. 1948; cap. p.u. Rs. 54.0m.; dep. Rs. 3,517m. (Dec. 1975); 968 branches in Pakistan; Chair. A. W. Adamjee; Pres. E. A. Garda.

**National Bank of Pakistan:** I. I. Chundrigar Rd., Karachi; f. 1949; cap. p.u. Rs. 30m.; dep. Rs. 9,142m. (Dec. 1975); Pres. Inayat Ali; Man. Dir. A. Jamil Nishtar.

**United Bank Ltd.:** State Life Building No. 1, I. I. Chundrigar Rd., Karachi; f. 1959; cap. Rs. 58m.; dep. Rs. 8,510m. (Dec. 1975); over 1,000 brs. in Pakistan and 33 brs. overseas; Pres. M. A. K. Yousufi.

### Foreign Banks

**Algemene Bank Nederland, N.V.:** Amsterdam; P.O.B. 4096, Mackinnon's Bldg., I. I. Chundrigar Rd., Karachi; Man. J. P. van Heuven.

**American Express:** Standard Insurance House, I. I. Chundrigar Rd., Karachi; Man. Majid Husain.

**Bank of America National Trust and Savings Association:** 4th Floor, Jubilee Insurance House, I. I. Chundrigar Rd., Karachi; Vice-Pres. and Man. Shafiq Ahmed.

**Bank of Tokyo Ltd.:** Qamar House, M. A. Jinnah Rd., P.O.B. 4232, Karachi.

**Chartered Bank:** Lahore; Lyallpur; P.O.B. 4896, I. I. Chundrigar Rd., Karachi 2.

**Citibank, N.A.:** State Life Bldg., I. I. Chundrigar Rd., P.O.B. 4889; Karachi; br. in Lahore; Resident Vice-Pres. Steven H. Crabtree.

**European Asian Bank:** P.O.B. 4925, State Life Bldg. 1A, I. I. Chundrigar Rd., Karachi; Man. H. Kaiser.

**Grindlays Bank Ltd.:** P.O.B. 5556, I. I. Chundrigar Rd., Karachi 2; 15 brs. in Karachi, Lahore, Rawalpindi, Islamabad, Peshawar, Quetta; Gen. Man. D. J. Fisher.

**Rupali Bank:** Bangladesh; Unitower, I. I. Chundrigar Rd., Karachi.

**Sumitomo Bank Ltd.:** Tokyo; 111, Qamar House, Bunder Rd., Karachi 2.

### Co-operative Bank

**Federal Bank for Co-operatives:** Islamabad; f. 1976; owned jointly by the Federal Government, the Provincial governments and the State Bank of Pakistan; provides credit facilities to each of four provincial co-operative banks and regulates their operations; supervises policy of provincial co-operative banks and of multi-unit co-operative societies; assists Federal and Provincial governments in formulating schemes for development and revitalization of co-operative movement; carries out research into rural credit, etc.; cap. p.u. Rs. 200m.; Chair. Osman Ali; Man. Dir. Mohammad Yusuf.

Under legislation passed in 1976 all existing co-operative banks were dissolved and given the option of becoming a branch of the appropriate Provincial Co-operative Bank or of reverting to a credit society.

### Development Finance Organizations

**Agricultural Development Bank of Pakistan:** Civic Centre, Ramna 7, Islamabad; f. 1961; provides credit facilities to agriculturists and cottage industrialists in the rural areas and for allied objects; cap. auth. Rs. 200m.; total loans paid up (Dec. 1976) Rs. 2,757.5m.; Chair. Mukhtar Masood; Exec. Dir. Dr. F. H. Abbasi; 15 regional offices and 170 field offices.

**Industrial Development Bank of Pakistan:** State Life Building No. 2, Wallace Rd., Karachi; f. 1961; provides credit facilities in Indian and foreign currencies for establishment of new industrial units and to meet needs of existing industrial enterprises; cap. p.u. Rs. 50m.; Man. Dir. Nasim Ahmad.

**Investment Corporation of Pakistan:** National Bank Bldg., I. I. Chundrigar Rd., P.O.B. 5410, Karachi 2; f. 1966 by the Government "to encourage and broaden the base of investments and to develop the capital market"; auth. cap. Rs. 200m., cap. p.u. Rs. 50m.; Chair. Akhtar Husain; Man. Dir. M. A. G. M. Akhtar.

**National Investment (Unit) Trust:** 6th Floor, National Bank Bldg., I. I. Chundrigar Rd., Karachi; mobilizes domestic savings to meet the requirements of growing economic development and enables investors to share in the industrial and economic prosperity of the country; assets total Rs. 724.3m. (June 1976).

**Pakistan Industrial Credit and Investment Corporation Limited (P.I.C.I.C.):** State Life Bldg. 1, I. I. Chundrigar Rd., Karachi 2; f. 1957 as an industrial development bank to provide financial assistance for the establishment of new industries and balancing/modernization of existing ones in the private sector; auth. cap. Rs. 150m.; cap. p.u. Rs. 66.4m.; public joint stock company with 60 per cent and 40 per cent shareholdings of local and foreign investors respectively; Chair. N. M. Uquaili; Man. Dir. Bashir Ahmad; publ. *PICIC News* (quarterly).

## STOCK EXCHANGES

**Karachi Stock Exchange Ltd.:** Stock Exchange Bldg., Stock Exchange Rd., Karachi 2; f. 1947; 200 mems.; Pres. Ahmed Dada.

**Lahore Stock Exchange:** Bank Square, Lahore; 100 mems.; Pres. Mian Tajammul Husain.

## INSURANCE

In 1972 all life insurance companies and the life departments of composite companies were nationalized and merged into State Life Insurance Corporation of Pakistan.

**Department of Insurance:** Hajra Mansion, Zaibun-Nisa St., Saddar, Karachi; f. 1948; a government department attached to the Ministry of Commerce; regulates insurance business; Controller of Insurance A. M. Khalfe.

### Life Insurance

**State Life Insurance Corporation of Pakistan:** State Life Insurance Bldg. No. 2, P.O.B. 5725, I. I. Chundrigar Rd., Karachi 2; f. 1972; Chair. D. M. Quraishi.

**Postal Life Insurance Organization:** Tibet Centre, M. A. Jinnah Rd., Karachi; Dir.-Gen. S. Athar Mahmud.

### General Insurance

**Pakistan Insurance Corporation:** Pakistan Insurance Building, M. A. Jinnah Rd., P.O.B. 4777, Karachi 2; f. 1953; reinsurance corporation handling all classes of insurance except life; majority of shares held by the government; Chair. M. Yakub.

**Adamjee Insurance Co. Ltd.:** Adamjee House, 6th Floor, I. I. Chundrigar Rd., P.O.B. 4850, Karachi; Man. Dir. D. W. Purnell.

**Alpha Insurance Co. Ltd.:** State Life Bldg. No. 1-B, State Life Sq., off I. I. Chundrigar Rd., Karachi 2; f. 1951; Dir., Gen. Man. and Sec. V. C. Gonsalves.

**Central Insurance Co. Ltd.:** Dawood Centre, P.O.B. 3988, Karachi 4; Chair. N. M. Uquaili; Gen. Man. Khurshid A. Minhas.

**Co-operative Insurance Society of Pakistan Ltd.:** Co-operative Insurance Bldg., P.O.B. 147, The Mall, Lahore; Gen. Man. Mazhar Ali Khan.

**Crescent Star Insurance Co. Ltd.:** Nadir House, I. I. Chundrigar Rd., P. O. B. 4616, Karachi; Gen. Man. Munir Ahmad.

**Eastern Federal Union Insurance Co. Ltd.:** Qamar House, M. A. Jinnah Rd., P.O.B. 5005, Karachi-2; f. 1932; Chair. Roshan Ali Bhimjee; Man. Dir. Azim Rahim.

**Eastern General Insurance Co. Ltd.:** Nadir House, I. I. Chundrigar Rd., Karachi; Chair. and Dir. Hussain Aftab.

**Habib Insurance Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 5217, Insurance House, No. 1 Habib Square, M. A. Jinnah Rd., Karachi; f. 1942; Chair. Yusuf A. Habib; Chief Gen. Man. M. H. Mahomed; Gen. Man. R. N. Dubash.

**Indus Assurance Co. Ltd.:** Grindlays Bank Bldg., 3rd Floor, I. I. Chundrigar Rd., Karachi; Chair. A. H. Manghi.

**International General Insurance Co. of Pakistan Ltd.:** Finlay House, 1st Floor, I. I. Chundrigar Rd., Karachi 2; f. 1953; Gen. Man. and Sec. Yusuf J. Haswary.

**Khyber Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 719-726 Muhammadi House, I. I. Chundrigar Rd., Karachi; f. 1961; Dir. Suhail Zaheer Lari.

**Mercantile Fire and General Insurance Co. of Pakistan Ltd.:** 17 Chartered Bank Chambers, I. I. Chundrigar Rd., Karachi 2; f. 1958; Man. Dir. Fakhruddin A. Lotia.

**The Muslim Insurance Co. Ltd.:** Bank Square, The Mall, Lahore; f. 1934; brs. throughout Pakistan; Administrator TAHSIN AHMED.

**National Security Insurance Co. Ltd.:** State Life Bldg. 2, 4th Floor, Wallace Rd., P.O.B. 5337, Karachi; Div. Man. MOHAMMAD MOIN.

**New Jubilee Insurance Co. Ltd.:** Jubilee Insurance House, I. I. Chundrigar Rd., P.O.B. 4795, Karachi; f. 1953; Man. Dir. S. C. SUBJALLY.

**Pakistan General Insurance Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 1364, Bank Square, Shahrah-e-Quaid-e-Azam, Lahore; f. 1948; Gen. Man. KHALID MASOOD KHAN LASHARIE; Chair. AMIR ABDULLAH KHAN.

**Pakistan Guarantee Insurance Co. Ltd.:** Serai Rd., P.O.B. 5436, Karachi 2; Gen. Man. FAZAL REHMAN.

**The Pakistan Mutual Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 17/B Shah Alam Market, Lahore; f. 1946; Chair. FATEH MOHD.

**Pioneer Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 311–313 Qamar House, M. A. Jinnah Rd., P.O.B. 5117, Karachi 3; Man. Dir. ABID ZUBERI.

**Premier Insurance Co. of Pakistan Ltd.:** Premier Insurance Bldg., Wallace Rd., Karachi 2; f. 1952; Chair. M. M. BASHIR; Man. Dir. MAQBUL AHMED.

**Shalimar General Insurance Co. Ltd.:** Nadir House, 3rd Floor, I. I. Chundrigar Rd., Karachi; Dir. A. R. NIZAMI.

**Standard Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 9th Floor, Mohammadi House, I. I. Chundrigar Rd., Karachi; Gen. Man. M. A. CHISTY.

**Sterling Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 26 Balkishan Bldg., The Mall, Lahore, P.O.B. 119; f. 1949; Man. Dir. S. A. RAHIM.

**Union Insurance Co. of Pakistan Ltd.:** 9th Floor, Adamjee House, I. I. Chundrigar Rd., Karachi; Chair. MIAN MOHD AYUB.

**United Insurance Co. of Pakistan Ltd.:** Valika Chambers, Altaf Hussain Rd., Karachi 2; Chair. KAMRUDDIN VALIKA.

**Universal Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 63 The Mall, P.O.B. 539, Lahore; Chair. Lt.-Gen. M. HABIBULLAH KHAN.

### INSURANCE ASSOCIATIONS

**Insurance Association of Pakistan:** Jamshed Katrak Chambers, Machi Miani, P.O.B. 4932, Karachi 2; f. 1948; membership comprises 40 companies (Pakistani and foreign) transacting general insurance business in Pakistan; issues tariffs and establishes rules for insurance in the country; brs. at Lahore; Chair. M. CHOUDHURY; Vice-Chair. SHARAFUL ISLAM KHAN; Sec. M. MAROOF.

**Pakistan Insurance Institute:** Adamjee Chambers, I. I. Chundrigar Rd., Karachi; f. 1951 to encourage insurance education; Sec. S. A. SHARFUDDIN.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### GOVERNMENT-SPONSORED ORGANIZATIONS

**Board of Industrial Management:** N.S.C. Bldg., Moulvi Tamizuddin Rd., Karachi 2; f. 1972; responsible for supervising and co-ordinating the work of state-owned industrial enterprises; Chair. RAFI RAZA (Minister of Production); Vice-Chair. FEROZE QAISER. The Board has 52 state-owned enterprises under 10 corporations:

**Federal Chemical and Ceramics Corporation Ltd.:** Chair. MAHMOOD AHMAD.

**Federal Light Engineering Corporation Ltd.:** Chair. RIAZ H. BUKHARI.

**National Design & Industrial Services Corporation:** Hotel Ambassador Bldg., 7 Davis Rd., Lahore; Chair. Dr. AHMED SHAH NAWAZ.

**National Fertilizer Corporation of Pakistan Ltd.:** Alfalah, Shahrah-e-Quaid-i-Azam, P.O.B. 1730, Lahore; Chair. SYED BABAR ALI.

**Pakistan Automobile Corporation:** Chair. M. NASIM KHAN.

**Pakistan Industrial Development Corporation (PIDC):** PIDC House, Dr. Ziauddin Ahmad Rd., Karachi; f. 1962 by Act of Parliament; semi-autonomous; manufacturers of woollen and cotton textiles, carpets, sugar; gas distributors; Chair. A. H. A. KAZI.

**Pakistan Steel Mills Corporation Ltd.:** Zulfiqarabad (Pipree), Karachi; f. 1968 to implement all activity connected with iron and steel manufacturing; responsible for steel mill projects at Karachi and Kalabagh with an annual capacity of 2m. tons of steel; Chair. A. R. FARIDI.

**State Cement Corporation of Pakistan Ltd.:** 3rd Floor, WAPDA House, Lahore; Chair. M. A. KHAN.

**State Heavy Engineering and Machine Tool Corporation Ltd.:** Chair. ABID HUSSAIN.

**State Petroleum, Refining and Petro-Chemical Corporation:** 2nd Floor, Saida Chambers, Main Drigh Rd., Karachi; Chair. M. A. ALLAWALA.

**Cotton Board:** 3rd Floor, Luxmi Bldg., M. A. Jinnah Rd., Karachi 2; f. 1950; Chair. HAMID D. HABIB; Sec. M. INAYAT.

**Cotton Export Corporation of Pakistan Ltd.:** State Life Bldg., Dr. Ziauddin Ahmed Rd., Karachi; f. 1976; Chair. NUSRAT HASAN.

**Export Promotion Bureau:** Press Trust Bldg., I. I. Chundrigar Rd., Karachi; Chair. HAMID D. HABIB.

**National Economic Council:** supreme economic body with the President as Chairman. The Governors and Chief Ministers of the four Provinces and Federal Ministers in charge of economic Ministries are its members.

**Oil and Gas Development Corporation:** 4th Floor, Central Hotel Bldg., Club Rd., Karachi 4; f. 1961; Chair. and Man. Dir. Dr. SHEHZAD SADIQ; Sec. Lt.-Col. T. H. BASHIR.

**Pakistan Edible Oils Corporation Ltd.:** The People's Foundation Bldg., 7th and 8th Floor, Beaumont Rd., (off Dawood Centre), Karachi.

**Pakistan Garments Corporation Ltd.:** Karachi and Lahore.

**Pakistan Industrial Technical Assistance Centre (PITAC):** Ferozepur Rd., Lahore 16; f. 1962 by the Government to introduce modern industrial techniques by training and demonstration programmes; Chair. G. M. BAJWA; Gen. Man. MUSTAFA HASAN.

**Pakistan Water and Power Development Authority:** WAPDA House, Shara-e-Quaid-e-Azam, Lahore; f. 1958; for development of irrigation, water supply and drainage, building of replacement works under the World Bank sponsored Indo-Pakistan Indus Basin Treaty; flood-control and watershed management;

reclamation of waterlogged and saline lands; inland navigation; generation of hydroelectric and thermal power and its transmission and distribution; Chair. Fazle Raziq; publs. *Indus* (English, monthly), *Barqab* (Urdu, monthly), *Wapda Weekly*, *Annual Report* (English).

**Rice Export Corporation of Pakistan:** State Life Bldg., I. I. Chundrigar Rd., Karachi; f. 1976; Chair. Izharul Haque.

**Sind Small Industries and Handicrafts Corporation (SICS):** 310 A. M. Preedy St., Saddar, Karachi 3; Dir. Ali Nawaz Bohio.

**Tariff Commission:** 44A Shahrah-e-Iraq, Karachi; Chair. Saeedullah Khan.

**Trading Corporation of Pakistan:** Karachi; f. July 1967; sole importer of country's total requirements in bulk ferrous and non-ferrous metals, edible oils and newsprint from world-wide sources and for guaranteed quality exports of miscellaneous commodities.

## CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Federation of Pakistan Chambers of Commerce and Industry, The:** Lalji Lakhmidas Building, Bellasis St., Karachi; f. 1950; 71 mems.; Pres. Sheikh Imdad Ahmad; Sec.-Gen. Tufail Ahmad Khan.

### Affiliated Chambers

**Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** Aiwan-e-Tijarat, P.O.B. 4158, Karachi 2; f. 1960; 3,767 mems.; Pres. Mohammad Adil; Sec. and Econ. Adviser Agha M. Ghouse.

**Hyderabad Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** 326 Quaid-e-Azam Rd., P.O.B. 99, Cantonment, Hyderabad; Pres. Dost Mohamed; Sec. Abdul Salim.

**Lahore Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** P.O.B. 597, 11 Race Course Rd., Lahore; f. 1923; 3,000 mems.; Pres. A. Aziz Zulfikar; Sec. Mian Maqbool Ahmad.

**Lyallpur Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** Muslim Commercial Bank Bldg., 4th Floor, Room 3, Circular Rd., Lyallpur.

**Multan Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** P.O.B. 90, Kutchery Rd., Multan; Pres. Mughis A. Sheikh; Sec. A. D. Malik.

**Overseas Investors Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** Chamber of Commerce Bldg., P.O.B. 4833, Talpur Rd., Karachi 2; 136 mems.; Pres. W. R. A. Kimber; Sec. P. T. Ensor, M.B.E.

**Rawalpindi Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** Chamber House, 108 Adamjee Rd., Rawalpindi; Pres. Sh. Ishrat Ali; Sec. Mushtaq Ahmad.

**Sarhad Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** Sarhad Chamber House, G.T. Rd., Panj Tirath, Peshawar; f. 1958; 400 mems., including three Trade Groups and one Town Association; Pres. Mohammad Afzal; Sec. Agha Muhammad.

**Sukkur Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** New Cloth Market, Sukkur; Pres. Munawwar Khan; Sec. Mirza Iqbal Beg.

## EMPLOYERS' AND TRADE ASSOCIATIONS

**All-Pakistan Steel Re-rolling Mills' Association:** Rashid Chambers, 6-Link McLeod Rd., Lahore; Chair. Mian Mohammad Ashraf; Sec. Lt.-Col. (Retd.) S. H. A. Bokhari.

**All-Pakistan Textile Mills Association:** Muhammadi House, 3rd Floor, I. I. Chundrigar Rd., P.O.B. 5446, Karachi 2; Chair. A. H. M. Dadabhoy; Sec. S. M. Usman.

**The Karachi Cotton Association Ltd.:** The Cotton Exchange, I. I. Chundrigar Rd., Karachi; Chair. Maqbul Ahmad; Sec. N. A. Syed.

**Pakistan Banks' Association:** National Bank of Pakistan Bldg., P.O.B. 4937, I. I. Chundrigar Rd., Karachi; Pres. Jamil Nishtar; Sec. Sheikh Lal Jani.

**Pakistan Cotton Ginners' Association:** Bungalow 159, Block 'C', Unit 2, Shah Latifabad, Hyderabad; Chair. Kh. Mohammad Masud; Sec. Syed Abbas Hussain.

**Pakistan Film Producers' Association:** Regal Cinema Bldg., Shahrah-e-Quaid-e-Azam, Lahore; Pres. Niazi Malik; Sec. Shaukat Sheikh.

**Pakistan Iron and Steel Merchants' Association:** 2nd floor, Writers' Chambers, Dunolly Rd., Karachi; Pres. Maher H. Alavi; Sec. S. Z. Islam.

**Pakistan Paint Manufacturers' Association:** P.O.B. 3602, Block 14, Federal 'B' Area, Karachi 16; f. 1953; Chair. D. O. Anderson; Sec. Abdur Rahman Khan.

**Pakistan Pharmaceutical Manufacturers' Association:** 130–131 Hotel Metropole, Club Rd., Karachi; Chair. Sleem Majidulla; Sec. Syed Abbas.

**Pakistan Shipowners' Association:** Ralli Bros. Bldg., Wood St., Karachi 2; Chair. A. D. Ahmad Sqa; Sec. A. S. Wahedna.

**Pakistan Silk and Rayon Mills' Association:** 10 Bank House, 3 Habib Square, M. A. Jinnah Rd., Karachi 2; f. 1974; Chair. Rauf W. Tabani; Sec. M. H. K. Burney.

**Pakistan Sugar Mills' Association:** 329 Alfalah Bldg., Shahrah-e-Quaid-e-Azam, Lahore; Chair. Taj M. Khanzada; Sec. Ali Ahmed.

**Pakistan Wool and Hair Merchants' Association:** 27 Idris Chambers, Wood St., Karachi; Pres. Sheikh Seraj Din.

## TRADE UNIONS

**Pakistan National Federation of Trade Unions:** 406 Qamar House, M.A. Jinnah Rd., Karachi; f. 1962; 270 unions with total of 130,000 mems.; Pres. Mohamed Sharif; Sec.-Gen. Rashid Mohammad; Publ. *PNFTU News*.

The principal affiliated Federations are:

**All-Pakistan Railwaymen's Federation:** 110 McLeod Rd., Lahore; f. 1948; 8 unions; 88,522 mems.; Pres. Mehboob-ul-Haq; Gen. Sec. Ch. Umar Din.

**Maghrabi Pakistan Khet Mazdoor Federation:** 1 Brandreth Rd., Lahore; f. 1954; plantation workers, about 14,000 mems.

**Pakistan Transport Workers' Federation:** 110 McLeod Rd., Lahore; 17 unions; 92,512 mems.; Pres. Mehboob-ul-Haq; Gen. Sec. Ch. Umar Din.

**Sind Hari Federation (SHF):** P.O. Umarkot, Sind; 18 unions; about 23,000 mems.; plantation workers; Pres. A. G. Sarhandi; Sec.-Gen. L. H. Palli.

**Pakistan Mazdoor Federation:** Landa Bazar, Lahore; f. 1951; 38 affiliated unions; 71,324 mems.; Pres. Khwaja Mohammed Hussain; Sec. Malik Fazal Ilahi Qurban.

**United Trade Unions Federation of Pakistan:** 1 Swami Narain Trust Bldg., Frere Rd., Karachi; 17 affiliated unions; about 15,000 mems.; Pres. Mirza Farooq Beg.

# TRANSPORT

## RAILWAYS

**Ministry of Railways:** Islamabad; f. 1974 to ensure proper functioning of the Pakistan Railways, which comprise the railway systems of Punjab, Sind, North West Frontier and Baluchistan; Sec. (directly responsible to Minister for Railways) MUZAFAR HUSAIN.

**Pakistan Railway Board:** Chair. GULZAR AHMAD (Head Offices at Lahore).

The Pakistan rail system is state-owned and had 8,808 kilometres of track in 1973.

## ROADS

The total of main roads in 1972 was 11,599 km., while secondary roads totalled 8,635 km.

Government assistance comes from the Road Fund, financed from a share of the excise and customs duty on sales of petrol and from development loans.

**Automobile Association of Pakistan, The:** P.O.B. 76, 8H Multan Rd., Lahore; Chair. NAWABZADA SYED IQBAL HASSAN; Sec. ZIA ULLAH SHAIKH, T.K.

**Karachi Automobile Association:** Standard Insurance House, I. I. Chundrigar Rd., Karachi 0226; f. 1958; Pres. (vacant); Sec.-Gen. ROSHEN ALI BHIMJEE.

**Sind Road Transport Corporation:** 3-Modern Housing Society, Drigh Rd., Karachi-8; Chair. B. A. KHAN, P.S.P.

## INLAND WATERWAYS

A score of large canals and hundreds of small ones criss-cross the territory of Pakistan watered by the rivers Sutlej, Ravi, Chenab, Jhelum, Indus and Swat.

## SHIPPING

The chief port is Karachi. A second port, Port Mohammad Bin Qasim, is to become operational in 1978. In 1974 the Government took control of maritime shipping companies.

**National Shipping Corporation:** NSC Bldg., Moulvi Tamizuddin Khan Rd., Karachi; f. 1963; 29 ships; cargo services to Canada, U.S.A., Europe and Far East; five directors nominated by the Government, four elected by shareholders; Chair. and Man. Dir. A. D. AHMAD.

**Pakistan Shipping Corporation:** People's Foundation Bldg., Beaumont Rd., P.O.B. 4959, Karachi 3; f. 1974; in 1976 the Government transferred control of nine private shipping companies which it had taken over to the Pakistan Shipping Corporation; Chair. SAEED AHMAD; Vice-Chair. M. S. SHAHERWALA.

## CIVIL AVIATION

The Department of Civil Aviation comes under the Ministry of Defence; Dir.-Gen. M. R. RIZVI.

Karachi is an international airport.

**Pakistan International Airlines Corpn.** (**PIA**)**:** PIA Bldg., Karachi Airport; f. 1955; operates domestic services and international services to the Middle East, Far East, Bangladesh, India, Sri Lanka, Tanzania, Libya, the U.S.A. and Europe; fleet of 2 Boeing 747s, 5 Boeing 707s, 5 720s, 8 F-27s, 4 DC-10; Chair. Air Marshal (retd.) M. NUR KHAN; Man. Dir. ENVER JAMALL.

### FOREIGN AIRLINES

The following foreign airlines serve Pakistan: Air Ceylon, Air France, British Airways, Iraqi Airways, KLM, Lufthansa, Pan American, Swissair, Syrian Arab Airlines, Thai Airways International.

# TOURISM

**Pakistan Tourism Development Corpn.:** Hotel Metropole, Karachi 4; f. 1956; Dir. RIAZ M. AGHA.

## CULTURAL ORGANIZATIONS

**Arts Council of Pakistan:** Karachi; Exec. Dir. IRFAN HUSAIN; *Pakistan Arts Council*, Lahore: Pres. Justice S. A. RAHMAN; *Pakistan Arts Council*, Rawalpindi: Exec. Dir. AGHA BABAR.

# ATOMIC ENERGY

**Pakistan Atomic Energy Commission:** P.O.B. 1114, Islamabad; responsible for organizing training and research centres in the field of nuclear science and technology and for installing and commissioning nuclear power and desalination plants; nuclear power plant at Karachi; Chair. Dr. MUNIR AHMAD KHAN; publ. *Nucleus* (quarterly).

**Atomic Energy Agricultural Research Centre:** Tandojam; f. 1963; research in plant physiology, genetics, entomology, soil science; Dir. Dr. SHAUKAT AHMED.

**Atomic Energy Medical Centre, Jamshoro:** f. 1968; diagnosis and treatment of diseases using radioisotopes and radiation; Dir. Dr. MUNIR AHMAD SIDDIQUI.

**Atomic Energy Medical Centre, Karachi:** Jinnah Postgraduate Medical Centre, Karachi 35; f. 1960; diagnosis and treatment of diseases using radioisotopes and radiation; Dir. Dr. R. A. KHAN.

**Atomic Energy Medical Centre, Lahore:** f. 1963; diagnosis and treatment of diseases using radioisotopes and radiation; Dir. Dr. M. A. SHAHID.

**Atomic Energy Medical Centre, Multan:** Nishtar Medical College and Hospital, Multan; f. 1968; diagnosis and treatment of diseases using radioisotopes and radiation; Dir. Dr. N. KIZILBASH.

**Atomic Energy Minerals Centre:** P.O.B. 658, Lahore; f. 1961; research and development in the nuclear minerals field; equipped with analytical, mineralogical, and mineral processing laboratories; Dir. M. ASLAM.

**Institute for Radiotherapy and Nuclear Medicine:** Peshawar; f. 1973; diagnosis and treatment of diseases using radioisotopes and radiation; and research in cancerous and other diseases; Dir. Dr. GUL RAHMAN.

**Karachi Nuclear Power Plant (KANUPP):** equipped with a reactor of 137 MW (critical in 1971); fully operational 1972.

**Nuclear Institute for Agriculture and Biology:** Lyallpur; f. 1972; research in plant breeding, entomology, soil sciences, plant physiology, microbiology and food preservation; Dir. Dr. M. NAQUI.

**Pakistan Institute of Nuclear Science and Technology:** Nilore, Rawalpindi; f. 1961; research; equipped with 5 MW swimming-pool-type reactor (critical 1966); Dir. Dr. ISHFAQ AHMAD.

# UNIVERSITIES

**University of Baluchistan:** Sariab Rd., Quetta; 65 teachers, 589 students.

**Gomal University:** Dera Ismail Khan, N.W.F.P., 84 teachers, 776 students.

**Islamia University:** Bahawalpur.

**University of Karachi:** University Campus, University Rd., Karachi 32; 440 teachers, 7,323 students.

**Multan University:** Multan.

**Open Air University:** Islamabad.

**Pakistan Agricultural University:** Lyallpur; 360 teachers, 3,870 students.

**Pakistan University of Engineering and Technology:** Grand Trunk Rd., Lahore 31; 138 teachers, 2,650 students.

**University of Peshawar:** Peshawar; 462 teachers, 6,080 students.

**University of the Punjab:** 1 Shah-e-al-Beruni, Lahore 2; 289 teachers, 5,901 students.

**Quaid-i-Azam University:** University Campus, P.O.B. 1090, Islamabad; 132 teachers, 750 students.

**University of Sind:** Jamshoro, District Dadu, Hyderabad; 390 teachers, 3,032 students.

# PANAMA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of Panama is a narrow country situated at the southern end of the isthmus separating North and South America. It is bounded to the west by Costa Rica and to the east by Colombia in South America. The Caribbean Sea is to the north and the Pacific to the south. Linking the two coasts, and dividing Panama, is the Canal Zone, a narrow strip of territory on either side of the Panama Canal, over which the U.S.A. has territorial jurisdiction. The climate is tropical and the Caribbean coast receives up to 150 inches of rainfall per year. Spanish is the official language and Roman Catholicism the religion of most of the people. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) has four quarters: on the top row the left-hand quarter is white with a five-pointed blue star in the centre, while the right-hand quarter is red; on the bottom row the left quarter is blue and the right quarter is white with a five-pointed red star in the centre. The capital is Panama City.

### Recent History

In October 1968, after only eleven days in office, the elected President, Dr. Arnulfo Arias Madrid, was deposed by National Guard officers, led by Col. (now Gen.) Omar Torrijos Herrera. The National Assembly was dissolved and political activity suspended. Political parties were abolished in February 1969. Elections were held in August 1972 for a National Assembly of Community Representatives. In October the Assembly conferred extraordinary powers on Gen. Torrijos as Chief of Government; at the same time a President and Vice-President with purely formal powers were elected. The Government favours nationalist policies. Considerable agrarian reform has been undertaken during the present administration.

The terms of the treaty by which the Panama Canal Zone was ceded to the United States, two weeks after Panama's emergence as an independent nation in 1903, have bedevilled relations between the two countries ever since. In 1974 agreement was reached on principles for a new treaty by which the U.S.A. would surrender its jurisdiction over the Canal Zone. The treaty had not been finalized by early 1977. In January 1976 13 opponents of the Government were deported. In September the worst student riots for eight years took place, resulting from student disagreement with the Government's handling of the Canal negotiations and increases in rice and milk prices whilst wages were frozen and unemployment high. Violent clashes between students and the National Guard led to the temporary closure of the National University. Panama is a member of the OAS.

### Government

The National Assembly of Community Representatives has 505 members elected by popular vote for a six-year term. The Assembly elects the President, who is Head of State, and the Vice-President. Under the Constitution, the President holds executive power but for a transitional period of six years from October 1972 the President's authority has been transferred to Gen. Omar Torrijos as Chief of Government, with almost unlimited powers. He is assisted by an appointed Cabinet Council. Panama is divided into nine provinces and three autonomous Indian Reservations. Each province has a governor appointed by the President.

### Defence

There is a National Guard of some 11,000 men, commanded by General Omar Torrijos, but a military force is assembled only in emergencies.

### Economic Affairs

Receipts from the Panama Canal and international capital flows are important sources of income to finance Panama's annual trade deficits. In 1975 the Government introduced measures, including the promotion of exports and reduction of certain imports, to counter this problem.

Although the country has developed its potential as a banking and commercial centre, the economy is based on the land with bananas, rice, sugar and maize as principal crops. Cocoa, hemp and coconuts are also grown.

Industries include an oil refinery, breweries, producers of cement and other construction material, sugar mills, paper and food processing. Panama has an oil refining capacity of 100,000 barrels per day. Exploratory oil drillings are being undertaken in the Gulf of Panama. In 1975 the Government took an 80 per cent stake in the Cerro Colorado copper project. There are estimated deposits of 3,500 million tons of copper and the Government hopes to exploit them in conjunction with Texas-Gulf. Fishing, especially for shrimps, is important although production fell in 1975 despite heavy investment. There are timber resources, notably mahogany. Chief exports are bananas, refined petroleum and shrimps, with the U.S.A. as the principal customer. Considerable revenue comes from shipping registration fees. Tourism is a growing industry and it is estimated that 450,000 tourists will visit Panama in 1980, compared with over 280,000 in 1975.

The economy suffered severely from the world economic recession. The average increase in the G.D.P. of 7 per cent annually between 1970 and 1973 was reduced to 3.5 per cent in 1974 and 2 per cent in 1975. Unemployment reached 10 per cent in 1975. The Government relies heavily on foreign borrowing and the public debt reached 928 million balboas in 1975. The aims of the 1976–80 Five-Year Plan include the creation of over 100,000 jobs and a 7 per cent average growth rate. Plans for revitalizing the economy are based on the continued expansion of trading, banking and financial services. The Colón Free Zone has become the second largest trading location after Hong Kong. In 1975 the value of goods passing through it was $918 million. It is planned to double the size of the Zone by 1980. The Plan also provides for State investment in the sugar and copper industries. Substantial investment has already been made in hydro-electric projects: the Bayano plant came into operation in 1976 and the La Estrella, 80 mW capacity and La Fortuna, 280 mW capacity, projects in Chiriquí province are to come into operation by 1979 and 1982 respectively.

Panama is a member of SELA and the IADB.

### Transport and Communications

There is a government-owned railway and two others which are United States-owned. In 1974 there were 7,128 km. of roads, about a third of which are paved. The Pan-American Highway was to be extended from Panama City to Colombia by 1976, thus making the highway complete. The merchant marine is one of the world's largest with over 17 million gross tons. Most of the vessels are foreign-owned but registered in Panama. There are plans to construct two new ports at a cost of 39.2 million balboas. Panama is well served by international airlines. There is an international airport in Panama City and a new one is being built at Tocumen.

### Social Welfare

The social security system provides health and retirement benefits. Both employers and employees contribute to the scheme, which is government operated. In 1975 a new social security bill was published, proposing an increase in social security taxes to finance higher retirement pensions and improved medical treatment.

### Education

The education system is divided into elementary, secondary and university schooling, each of six years duration. Education is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 15 years. There are two universities. Adult illiteracy averaged 21.7 per cent in 1971.

### Tourism

Panama is a growing tourist destination with many attractions for visitors.

*Visas* are not required to visit Panama by nationals of Costa Rica, El Salvador, Federal Republic of Germany, France, Honduras, Spain and Switzerland, for a stay of less than three months, and of the United Kingdom for a stay of less than 30 days.

### Sport

Water sports, baseball, basketball, boxing, horse racing, golf and tennis are popular sports.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 1st (Labour Day), October 11th (Revolution Day), November 3rd (Independence from Colombia), November 4th (National Flag Day), November 28th (Independence from Spain), December 8th (Mother's Day), December 25th (Christmas).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year's Day), January 9th (National Martyrs' Day), February 7th (Shrove Tuesday), March 24th (Good Friday).

### Weights and Measures

Both the metric and the imperial systems of weights and measures are in use. In 1972 the Government announced the gradual extension of the metric system to replace all other systems by 1982.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 centésimos = 1 balboa (B).

Exchange rates (December 1976):

£1 sterling = 1.66 balboas;
U.S. $1 = 1.00 balboa.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

| Area | Population (Census of May 10th, 1970) | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Panama City (capital) | Birth Rate* (per '000) | Death Rate* (per '000) |
| 75,650 sq. km. (excluding the Panama Canal Zone) | 1,428,082 | 348,704 | 30.6 | 4.9 |

* 1975 provisional figures.

**Total Population:** 1,718,700 (July 1st, 1976)

## AGRICULTURE

| | Area ('000 hectares) | | Production ('000 quintals) | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1974/75 | 1975/76 | 1974/75 | 1975/76 |
| Beans | 16.1 | 16.6 | 89.4 | 92.5 |
| Coffee | 24.0 | 21.8 | 99.3 | 105.9 |
| Maize | 75.5 | 74.3 | 1,308.7 | 1,437.7 |
| Rice | 112.2 | 115.4 | 3,932.4 | 4,074.9 |
| Sugar cane | 34.5 | 41.3 | 37,978.0 | 42,430.4 |
| Tobacco | 0.7 | 0.9 | 17.7 | 24.5 |

Bananas ('000 metric tons): 1,013 in 1971; 988 in 1972; 964 in 1973; 977 in 1974; 989 in 1975.

## INDUSTRY

| | | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Beer and spirits | million litres | 34.0 | 41.2 | 46.0 | 49.6 |
| Condensed, evaporated, powdered milk | short tons | 17,851.4 | 15,916.1 | 18,632.5 | 17,976.0 |
| Salt | ,, ,, | 12,101.2 | 25,567.4 | 22,704.3 | 13,549.6 |
| Tomato derivatives | ,, ,, | 5,144.4 | 5,059.7 | 6,562.0 | 7,750.3 |
| Sugar | ,, ,, | 87,836.1 | 89,170.2 | 114,942.7 | 142,117.0 |
| Electricity | '000 kWh. | 839,679.0 | 985,023.0 | 992,190.0 | 1,026,479.0 |
| Gas | '000 cu. ft. | 556,507.0 | 547,370.0 | 525,211.0 | 404,378.0 |

## FINANCE

100 centésimos = 1 balboa (B).

Coins: 1, 5, 10, 25 and 50 centésimos; 1 and 100 balboas (United States coinage is also legal tender).

Notes: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 U.S. dollars (there are no Panamanian bank notes).

Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = 1.66 balboas; U.S. $1 = 1.00 balboa.

100 balboas = £60.35 = $100.00.

*Note:* The balboa's value is fixed at par with that of the U.S. dollar and this parity has remained in effect despite two devaluations of the dollar, in December 1971 and February 1973. In terms of sterling, the central exchange rate was £1 = 2.40 balboas from November 1967 to August 1971; and £1 = 2.6057 balboas from December 1971 to June 1972.

### BUDGET

('000 balboas)

| REVENUE | 1975 | 1976 |
|---|---|---|
| Direct Taxes | 125,340 | 114,660 |
| Indirect Taxes | 133,148 | 130,652 |
| Income from Assets | 3,031 | 3,536 |
| Income from State Enterprises | 48,259 | 44,990 |
| Other Sources of Income | 22,697 | 24,265 |
| Current Transfers | 4,200 | 2,770 |
| TOTAL | 336,675 | 320,873 |

| EXPENDITURE | 1975 | 1976 |
|---|---|---|
| National Assembly | 2,951 | 3,332 |
| Inspectorate of Taxes | 4,222 | 4,281 |
| President's Office | 2,129 | 2,358 |
| Home Affairs and Justice | 40,113 | 40,612 |
| Foreign Affairs | 5,363 | 6,220 |
| Treasury | 6,413 | 6,403 |
| Education | 68,682 | 70,028 |
| Public Works | 15,887 | 16,933 |
| Agriculture and Livestock | 10,882 | 10,199 |
| Price Control Office | 623 | 623 |
| Health | 32,850 | 33,714 |
| Commerce and Industry | 2,567 | 2,747 |
| Labour and Social Security | 2,465 | 2,765 |
| Law Courts | 2,528 | 2,591 |
| Public Services | 1,789 | 1,785 |
| Electoral Tribunal | 1,480 | 1,695 |
| External Debt | 47,328 | 60,588 |
| Internal Debt | 28,131 | 30,450 |
| Current Transfers | 26,922 | 40,977 |
| Investments | — | — |
| Other Expenditure | 15,197 | 16,317 |
| TOTAL | 318,588 | 354,618 |

### COST OF LIVING

(1962 = 100)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Food | 118.9 | 124.4 | 136.6 | 167.8 | 179.2 |
| Housing | 108.6 | 112.8 | 115.3 | 128.0 | 131.9 |
| Clothing | 107.5 | 111.5 | 116.2 | 127.8 | 136.8 |
| Miscellaneous | 114.2 | 123.6 | 131.8 | 149.7 | 156.9 |
| GENERAL INDEX | 114.2 | 120.3 | 128.6 | 150.2 | 158.5 |

This table is based on a study of families in Panama City with a monthly income of less than 600 balboas.

## NATIONAL ACCOUNTS
(million balboas)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|
| GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT | 1,472.5 | 1,834.7 | 2,265.1 |
| Income paid abroad | −42.3 | −55.0 | −136.9 |
| GROSS NATIONAL PRODUCT | 1,430.2 | 1,779.7 | 2,128.2 |
| Balance of imports and exports of goods and services | 67.2 | 166.5 | 114.0 |
| AVAILABLE RESOURCES | 1,539.7 | 2,001.2 | 2,379.1 |
| *of which:* | | | |
| Private consumption expenditure | 892.1 | 1,237.4 | 1,460.5 |
| Central government consumption expenditure | 213.6 | 265.4 | 284.7 |
| Private fixed capital formation | 300.8 | 278.8 | 309.4 |
| Public fixed capital formation | 66.0 | 68.4 | 137.1 |
| Central government fixed capital formation | 43.5 | 74.9 | 120.7 |
| Increase in stocks | 23.7 | 76.3 | 66.7 |

* Preliminary.

## RESERVES
('000 balboas)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Gross International Reserves | 322,255.2 | 918,241.5 | 1,652,682.4 | 1,625,060.6 |
| *of which:* | | | | |
| Gold | 10.0 | 10.0 | 10.0 | 7,258.8 |
| Foreign currency | 28,367.3 | 32,912.0 | 31,893.1 | 30,993.2 |
| *of which:* | | | | |
| U.S. coin | 1,171.5 | 1,756.7 | 1,721.0 | 1,105.3 |
| U.S. notes | 27,150.2 | 31,055.6 | 29,496.7 | 29,824.7 |
| Bank deposits (incl. Canal Zone) | 291,739.8 | 828,218.8 | 1,352,938.8 | 1,532,336.0 |

*Note:* U.S. treasury notes and coins form the bulk of the currency in circulation in Panama.

## BALANCE OF PAYMENTS
('000 balboas)

| | 1974* | | | 1975* | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Credit | Debit | Balance | Credit | Debit | Balance |
| *Goods and Services:* | | | | | | |
| Merchandise f.o.b. | 250,924 | 759,979 | −509,055 | 328,557 | 801,701 | −473,144 |
| Non-monetary gold | 89 | 601 | −512 | 86 | 1,126 | −1,040 |
| Freight and insurance | 85 | 70,117 | −70,032 | 229 | 77,272 | −77,043 |
| Transport | 162,662 | 20,401 | 142,261 | 155,559 | 22,356 | 133,203 |
| Travel | 121,451 | 30,818 | 90,633 | 129,154 | 34,731 | 94,423 |
| Investment income | 312,079 | 367,079 | −55,000 | 373,317 | 371,754 | 1,563 |
| Government transactions n.e.s. | 15,156 | 9,731 | 5,425 | 17,886 | 9,735 | 8,151 |
| Miscellaneous services | 201,172 | 26,762 | 174,410 | 217,169 | 28,343 | 188,826 |
| Total | 1,063,618 | 1,285,488 | −221,870 | 1,221,957 | 1,347,018 | −125,061 |
| *Transfer Payments:* | | | | | | |
| Private | 12,263 | 26,480 | −14,217 | 15,032 | 26,417 | −11,385 |
| Government | 11,920 | 1,955 | 9,965 | 8,620 | 2,592 | 6,028 |
| Total | 24,183 | 28,435 | −4,252 | 23,652 | 29,009 | −5,357 |
| CURRENT BALANCE | 1,087,801 | 1,313,923 | −226,122 | 1,245,609 | 1,376,026 | −130,418 |
| *Capital and Monetary Gold:* | | | | | | |
| Private long-term | 72,941 | 10,605 | 62,336 | 89,645 | 22,727 | 66,918 |
| Private short-term | 61 | 51,994 | −51,933 | 3,196 | 14,171 | −10,975 |
| Government | 131,279 | 73,843 | 57,436 | 91,306 | 22,844 | 68,462 |
| Gold and share holdings in central monetary institutions | — | 300 | −300 | — | 5,091 | −5,091 |
| Gold and share holdings in other monetary institutions | 2,707,002 | 2,469,394 | 237,608 | 2,024,987 | 1,903,277 | 121,710 |
| CAPITAL BALANCE | 2,911,283 | 2,606,136 | 305,147 | 2,209,134 | 1,968,110 | 241,024 |
| Net Errors and Omissions | | | −79,025 | | | −110,606 |

* Preliminary figures.

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(balboas)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 358,973,983 | 401,117,552 | 454,000,509 | 755,698,043 | 795,320,360 |
| Exports | 114,879,931 | 121,114,317 | 135,261,445 | 204,334,139 | 277,686,663 |

* Preliminary.

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

(balboas)

| IMPORTS | 1972 | 1973 | 1974* | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Foodstuffs | 33,926,524 | 42,208,797 | 41,641,327 | 48,498,441 |
| Cereals and Manufactures | 8,146,494 | 12,726,125 | 11,552,821 | n.a. |
| Fruits and Vegetables | 7,628,575 | 8,781,839 | 9,273,406 | n.a. |
| Beverages and Tobacco | 2,927,865 | 3,475,056 | 4,503,606 | 4,535,226 |
| Inedible Raw Materials | 2,952,172 | 3,926,530 | 5,275,308 | 3,776,914 |
| Mineral Fuels and Lubricants | 68,109,575 | 91,456,621 | 277,408,849 | 330,578,353 |
| Crude Petroleum | 65,080,221 | 88,082,341 | 270,996,339 | n.a. |
| Vegetable and Animal Oils and Fats | 3,669,737 | 3,803,864 | 1,772,039 | 1,226,498 |
| Chemical Products | 40,365,981 | 42,096,648 | 64,076,993 | 74,495,239 |
| Medical and Pharmaceutical Products | 15,962,293 | 12,040,829 | 14,278,237 | n.a. |
| Basic Manufactures | 89,843,864 | 101,379,441 | 145,359,700 | 122,876,319 |
| Paper and Cardboard | 16,008,797 | 17,183,622 | 25,451,632 | n.a. |
| Textile Fibres and Manufactures | 30,669,607 | 32,269,873 | 35,734,591 | n.a. |
| Metal Manufactures | 12,118,343 | 14,925,654 | 18,926,361 | n.a. |
| Machinery and Transport Equipment | 112,846,310 | 120,459,556 | 135,913,095 | 155,492,255 |
| Machinery, excl. Electrical | 56,044,114 | 49,408,974 | 60,308,390 | n.a. |
| Transport Equipment | 34,098,799 | 48,700,826 | 43,983,493 | n.a. |
| Miscellaneous Manufactures | 46,217,590 | 45,002,953 | 54,904,744 | 53,271,486 |
| Clothing | 10,045,368 | 9,503,341 | 11,178,038 | n.a. |
| Miscellaneous Commodities n.e.s. | 257,934 | 191,043 | 201,286 | 446,554 |

| EXPORTS | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Foodstuffs | 94,736,800 | 102,018,140 | 103,469,096 | 137,318,858 |
| Fresh and Preserved Fish | 15,083,927 | 17,915,652 | 15,815,796 | 19,734,574 |
| Fresh Bananas | 64,832,488 | 63,899,549 | 49,547,919 | 59,513,030 |
| Sugar | 5,906,555 | 8,782,531 | 27,487,023 | 48,307,286 |
| Coffee | 2,501,975 | 2,059,779 | 2,130,625 | 2,252,743 |
| Beverages and Tobacco | 130,379 | 169,498 | 408,281 | 1,069,069 |
| Crude Materials, inedible | 1,510,459 | 2,630,693 | 3,477,379 | 1,107,568 |
| Mineral Fuels and Lubricants | 21,591,389 | 24,431,616 | 86,309,612 | 128,263,421 |
| Petroleum Derivatives | 21,539,101 | 24,399,143 | 86.309,612 | 128,263,421 |
| Animal and Vegetable Oils and Fats | 270,986 | 1,261,718 | 1,677,053 | 1,153,329 |
| Chemical Products | 366,527 | 356,582 | 519,205 | 933,853 |
| Basic Manufactures | 1,969,299 | 2,219,080 | 5,422,318 | 3,776,733 |
| Machinery and Transport Equipment | 11,592 | 259,944 | 15,405 | 25,596 |
| Miscellaneous Manufactures | 526,436 | 1,911,599 | 3,026,640 | 4,029,136 |

* Preliminary.

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES
(balboas)

| Imports | 1975* |
|---|---|
| Canada | 9,910,841 |
| Colombia | 12,186,102 |
| Costa Rica | 16,195,428 |
| Ecuador | 125,680,579 |
| France | 9,481,904 |
| Free Zone of Colón | 58,282,255 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 13,505,497 |
| Italy | 7,832,204 |
| Japan | 34,801,307 |
| Mexico | 8,771,258 |
| Netherlands | 8,590,313 |
| Saudi Arabia | 126,744,611 |
| United Kingdom | 10,399,812 |
| U.S.A. | 206,198,986 |
| Venezuela | 71,865,971 |

| Exports | 1975* |
|---|---|
| Canada | 3,208,181 |
| Colombia | 905,914 |
| Costa Rica | 4,820,761 |
| El Salvador | 4,742,758 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 15,286,902 |
| Italy | 14,324,662 |
| Jamaica | 401,996 |
| Netherlands | 7,631,523 |
| Netherlands Antilles | 1,663,063 |
| Nicaragua | 2,882,149 |
| Norway | 4,822,148 |
| Panama Canal Zone | 34,248,421 |
| Puerto Rico | 9,687,165 |
| U.S.A. | 155,546,127 |

* Provisional.

## TRANSPORT

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Railways:* | | | | | |
| Passengers | 543,551 | 520,086 | 465,517 | 446,282 | 521,479 |
| Freight (tons) | 15,889 | 23,752 | 24,525 | 32,981 | 18,479 |
| *Roads (motor vehicles registered):* | | | | | |
| Cars | 45,526 | 52,545 | 53,629 | 58,067 | 62,569 |
| Buses | 2,818 | 3,096 | 3,253 | 3,255 | 4,196 |
| Lorries | 11,716 | 15,081 | 14,498 | 15,446 | 14,158 |
| Others | 293 | 207 | 104 | 104 | 83 |
| *Shipping (merchant fleet registered):* | | | | | |
| Tankers: number | 122 | 133 | 164 | 181 | 198 |
| Displacement (g.r.t.) | 2,196,242 | 2,320,521 | 3,139,286 | 2,919,582 | 3,718,770 |
| Other vessels: number | 2,549 | 2,786 | 5,275 | 6,503 | 8,645 |
| Displacement (g.r.t.) | 3,842,693 | 4,268,722 | 11,247,565 | 10,504,920 | 13,600,239 |
| *Air transport:* | | | | | |
| Passengers arriving | 378,626 | 430,028 | 452,556 | 495,772 | 557,227 |
| Passengers departing | 428,227 | 440,108 | 468,366 | 512,941 | 568,893 |

## TOURISM

| | 1971* | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Number of visitors | 496,726 | 162,785 | 198,676 | 272,408 | 282,696 |
| Total expenditure (balboas) | 83,644,750 | 31,661,000 | 37,231,313 | 67,413,036 | 74,257,557 |

* Includes 304,036 visitors in transit.

### EDUCATION

(July 31st, 1975)

| | SCHOOLS | TEACHERS | PUPILS |
|---|---|---|---|
| Infant | 224 | 418 | 12,398 |
| Primary | 2,171 | 11,185 | 342,043 |
| Secondary | 209 | 5,670 | 125,745 |
| Universities | 2 | 1,022 | 26,219 |

*Source:* Dirección de Estadística y Censo, Panama.

## THE CONSTITUTION

Under the 1972 Constitution the 505 members of the National Assembly of Community Representatives are elected by popular vote every six years. The Assembly in turn elects the President and Vice-President of the Republic. It meets for one month every year to elect the President and Vice-President of the National Assembly and to discuss and approve public treaties, etc.

The President of the Republic appoints Ministers, members of the National Legislative Commission (which approves all legislation) and holders of other key posts. A transitional clause in the Constitution transfers these powers temporarily to the Commander of the National Guard (Gen. Omar Torrijos Herrera) who effectively controls the nation's economic, social and political policies.

## THE GOVERNMENT

**President:** Ing. DEMETRIO BASILIO LAKAS BAHAS.

**Vice-President:** Ing. GERARDO GONZÁLEZ VERNAZA.

**Chief of Government and Supreme Leader of the Panamanian Revolution:** Gen. OMAR TORRIJOS HERRERA.

### CABINET

(*February* 1977)

**Minister of the Interior and Justice:** Lic. JORGE CASTRO.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** NICOLÁS GONZÁLEZ REVILLA.

**Minister of Public Works:** Ing. NÉSTOR TOMÁS GUERRA.

**Minister of Finance:** Lic. ERNESTO PÉREZ BALLADARES.

**Minister of Agricultural Development:** Lt.-Col. RUBÉN DARÍO PAREDES.

**Minister of Commerce and Industry:** Lic. JULIO E. SOSA.

**Minister of Public Health:** Dr. ABRAHAM SAIED.

**Minister of Labour and Social Welfare:** Lic. ADOLFO AHUMADA.

**Minister of Education:** Dr. ARISTIDES ROYO.

**Minister of Housing:** Lic. TOMÁS GABRIEL ALTAMIRANO DUQUE.

**Minister of Planning and Economic Policy:** Dr. NICOLÁS ARDITO BARLETTA.

**Minister to the President:** Lic. FERNANDO MANFREDO.

**Comptroller-General:** Lic. DAMIÁN CASTILLO.

## PRESIDENT

On September 18th, 1972, the National Assembly of Community Representatives (*Asamblea Nacional de Representantes de Corregimientos*) elected Demetrio Basilio Lakas President of the Republic. Arturo Sucre Pereira was elected Vice-President. Their term of office began on October 12th, 1972. Arturo Sucre Pereira retired in August 1975 and was replaced by Ing. Gerardo González Vernaza.

## NATIONAL ASSEMBLY

The National Assembly of Community Representatives consists of 505 members elected once every six years.

**President:** FERNANDO A. GONZÁLEZ.

## POLITICAL PARTIES

In the elections to the National Assembly of Community Representatives in August 1972, no candidate was allowed to represent a political party.

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO PANAMA

(In Panama City unless otherwise stated)

**Argentina:** Edificio Emilsany, Via Argentina y Calle Erick del Valle, Apdo. 1271; *Chargé d'affaires:* Jorge A. Fernández.

**Australia:** México D.F., Mexico.

**Austria:** Bogotá, Colombia.

**Belgium:** San José, Costa Rica.

**Bolivia:** Avda. Nicanor 78, Obarrio; *Ambassador:* Dr. Jerjes Vaca-Diez (also accred. to Dominican Republic).

**Brazil:** Calle Elvira Méndez y Calle 52 No. 24, P.O.B. 4287, Panamá 5; *Ambassador:* Jorge de Sá Almeida.

**Canada:** San José, Costa Rica.

**Chile:** Ricardo Arias, Edif. Macondo, Apto. 8-B, Apdo. 7341, Panamá 5; *Ambassador:* Gen. Odlanier Rafael Menasalinas.

**China (Taiwan):** Via España 120, Edificio Chase Manhattan Bank, Apdo. Postal 4285, Panamá 5; *Ambassador:* Pablo S. K. Tseng.

**Colombia:** Calle Ricardo Arias, Edifico Macondo 2°, Apdo. 4407, Panamá 5; *Ambassador:* Dr. Jaime Pava Navarro.

**Costa Rica:** Calle 34, Altos del Banco de Bogotá 306, Apdo. 8963, Panamá 5; *Ambassador:* Carlos E. Carmona B.

**Cuba:** Avda. Cuba y Ecuador 33; *Ambassador:* José A. García Bertrand.

**Cyprus:** Washington D.C., U.S.A.

**Czechoslovakia:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**Denmark:** Bogotá, Colombia.

**Dominican Republic:** Calle B, No. 10, Viña del Mar, Apdo. 6250, Panamá 5; *Ambassador:* Manuel Antonio Jiménez Rodríguez.

**Ecuador:** José Martí, Edif. No. 16, 2°, Apdo. 530, Panamá 1; *Ambassador:* Lic. José Najera Espinosa.

**Egypt:** Calle 52 No. 17, Apdo. 7080, Panamá 5; *Ambassador:* Dr. Abdel Hamid Khamis Fathelbab.

**El Salvador:** Vía España 124, 4°, oficina 408, Apdo. 8016, Panamá 7; *Ambassador:* Dr. Juan Contreras Chavez.

**France:** Plaza de Francia 1-06, Apdo. 869, Panamá 1; *Ambassador:* Louis Albert des Longchamps-Deville.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** Edificio Universal, 2°, Calle 50 esq. Calle 70, Apdo. 4228, Panamá 5; *Ambassador:* Adolf Ederer.

**Greece:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**Guatemala:** Avda. Eusebio A. Morales, Edif. Mary, Apdo. 7698, Panamá 9; *Chargé d'affaires:* Miguel A. Cabrera de León.

**Guinea:** Havana, Cuba.

**Haiti:** Via Argentina 52, Edificio Arlequín 52, Apdo. 442, Panamá 9; *Ambassador:* Gabriel Anción (also accred. to Costa Rica and Honduras).

**Honduras:** Calle 31, entre Avdas, México y Justo Arosemena, Edificio Tapia 3-80, 2°, Apdo. 8704, Panamá 5; *Ambassador:* Dr. Benjamín Erazo Torres.

**India:** Edificio Dorchester, Vía España 117, Apdo. 8400, Panamá 7; *Ambassador:* Cheddi Lal (also accred. to Costa Rica).

**Israel:** Manuel María Icaza 12, Edif. Grobman 5°, Apdo. 6357, Panamá 5; *Ambassador:* Menachem Karmi.

**Italy:** Via España y Elvira Méndez, Edif. Citibank, Apdo. 3389, Panamá 4; *Ambassador:* Beniamino Del Giudice.

**Jamaica:** Avda. Balboa y Calle 26, Edif. Reprico; *Ambassador:* Trevor da Costa.

**Japan:** Calle 50 y Calle 61, Edif. Don Camilo; *Chargé d'affaires:* Shizuya Kato.

**Korea, Republic:** Calle Elvira Méndez, Edif. Interoeco 2°, Apdo. 8360, Panamá 5; *Ambassador:* Choi Suk Shin.

**Lebanon:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**Libya:** Edif. Republic National Bank 6°; *Ambassador:* Ahmed Rajab Fitur.

**Malta:** Rogelio Navarro, Edif. Cerro Bonito 11°, Apdo. 8160, Panamá 7; *Ambassador:* Gio Paolo de Ferari.

**Mexico:** Vía España 25, Edificio Prosperidad, Apdo. 8373, Panamá 7; *Ambassador:* Col. Vicente Herrera Brambila.

**Netherlands:** San José, Costa Rica.

**Nicaragua:** Avda. Federico Boyd y Calle 50, Apdo. 933, Panamá 1; *Ambassador:* Miriam Vega de Morales.

**Norway:** Caracas, Venezuela.

**Pakistan:** México D.F., Mexico.

**Paraguay:** San Salvador, El Salvador.

**Peru:** Avda. Federico Boyd y Calle 47 No. 1, Apdo. 4516, Panamá 5; *Ambassador:* José Carlos Ferreyros Balta.

**Philippines:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**Poland:** Calle José Gabriel Duque-Lacresta 19, Apdo. 8782, Panamá 5; *Ambassador:* Josef Klasa.

**Portugal:** San José, Costa Rica.

**Romania:** Washington D.C., U.S.A.

**South Africa:** Rome, Italy.

**Spain:** Plaza Belisario Porras y Avda. Perú, Apdo. 1857, Panamá 1; *Ambassador:* Rafael Gómez Jordana y Prats.

**Sweden:** Bogotá, Colombia.

**Switzerland:** Guatemala City, Guatemala.

**Turkey:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**United Kingdom:** Via España 120, Edif. Beta, Apdo. 889, Panamá 1; *Ambassador:* Robert Michael John.

**U.S.A.:** Avda. Balboa, entre calle 37 y 38, Apdo. 1099, Panamá 5; *Ambassador:* William J. Jordan.

**Uruguay:** Calle 52 y Avda. Justo Arosemena, Edificio Vallarino 5°, Oficina 4°, Box 8898, Panamá 5; *Ambassador:* Alfredo Platas.

**Vatican City:** Punta Paitilla, Apdo. 1763, Panamá 1 (Apostolic Nunciature); *Apostolic Nuncio:* Most Rev. Mgr. Edoardo Rovida.

**Venezuela:** Via Brazil y Calle 50, Edif. Ferrari 2°, Apdo. 661, Panamá 1; *Ambassador:* Dr. Reinaldo Leandro Rodríguez.

**Yugoslavia:** Calle C, Urbanización Los Angeles 29, Apdo. 6-91, Estafeta El Dorado; *Ambassador:* Zjenualaha Gruda.

Panama also has diplomatic relations with the German Democratic Republic and Iran.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The Supreme Court comprises nine magistrates appointed for a ten-year term.

**President of the Supreme Court and President of the Penal Chamber:** Lic. JUAN MATERNO VASQUEZ.

## RELIGION

There is no official religion, although the majority of the population is Roman Catholic. Minorities include the Protestant, Anglican and Jewish faiths.

### ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH

**Metropolitan See:** Arzobispado, Apdo. 6386, Panamá 5; Archbishop MARCOS GREGORIO MCGRATH.

## THE PRESS

### DAILIES

**Crítica:** Vía Fernández de Córdoba, Apdo. 665, Panamá 9A; f. 1959; morning; Spanish; Editor RÚBEN D. MURGAS; circ. 27,000.

**La Estrella de Panamá:** Calle Demetrio H. Brid 7-38, Panamá; morning; Spanish; Man. TOMÁS ALTAMIRANO DUQUE; circ. 25,175.

**El Matutino:** semi-official daily; Man. R. NÚÑEZ ZARZAVILLA.

**Panama-American:** Vía Fernández de Córdoba, Apdo. B-4, Panamá 9A; f. 1925; evening; English; Editor J. J. HARRISON; Man. ALBERTO BARRERA; circ. 11,000.

**La República:** Vía Fernández de Córdoba, Apdo. B-4, Panamá 9A; f. 1977; Dir. (vacant).

**The Star and Herald:** Calle Demetrio H. Brid 7-38, Panamá; f. 1849; morning; English; Man. Lic. TOMÁS ALTAMIRANO DUQUE; circ. 12,270.

### PERIODICALS

PANAMA CITY

**Estadística Panameña:** Apdo. 5213; f. 1941; published by the Controlaría General de la República; statistical survey in series according to subjects; Comptroller-Gen. Lic. DAMIÁN CASTILLO D.; Dir. of Statistics and Census JUAN MANUEL CABALLERO D.

**Industria:** Apdo. 952; organ of the Sindicato de Industriales de Panamá; Pres. JUAN JOSÉ AMADO III; Sec.-Gen. ELIGIO CRESPO.

### PRESS ASSOCIATION

**Sindicato de Periodistas de Panamá:** Calle 33A y Avda Ecuador, Apdo. 2096, Panamá 1; Pres. EUCLIDES FUENTES ARROYO.

### PRESS AGENCIES

FOREIGN BUREAUX

**Agencia Nazionale Stampa Associata (ANSA)** (*Italy*): Urbanización Altos del Rio, Calle B, 34, Panamá; Dir. LUIS ESPINOSA CASTILLO.

**Associated Press (AP)** (*U.S.A.*): Apdo. 6-599, Panamá 6; Correspondent REESE SMITH.

**EFE** (*Spain*): Edif. Atalaya, Of. 5, Avda. Balboa y Calle 32 Este, Apdo. 479, Panamá 9A; Bureau Chief EUGENIO PONTON RAMOS.

**Novosti** (*U.S.S.R.*): Dir. RAMIRO OCHOA.

**Prensa Latina:** Dir. PEDRO LOBAINA JIMÉNEZ.

**Reuters:** Dir. LUIS CARLINO.

**Sin Hua** (*People's Republic of China*): Dir. TSU JUNG KEN.

**Tass** (*U.S.S.R.*): Dir. STANISLAV SITCHEV.

**United Press International (UPI)** (*U.S.A.*): Altos de Miraflores 4-H, Panamá; Dir. TOMAS A. CUPAS.

## PUBLISHERS

PANAMA CITY

**Editorial "La Estrella de Panamá":** Avda. 9A Sur 7-38, Apdo. 159; Dir. T. ALTAMIRANO DUQUE.

**Editora de la Nación** (*Government Publishing House*): Instituto Nacional de Cultural y Deportes, Apdo. Postal 698, Panamá 6; Dir. CÉSAR DORADO.

**Editora Renovación S.A.:** Vía Fernández de Córdoba, Apdo. B-4, Panamá 9A; newspapers; Gen. Man. LUIS ALBERTO TUÑÓN.

**Fondo Educativo Interamericano:** Apdo. 4289, Panamá 5; educational and reference; Man. RAMÓN PUELLO.

**Imprenta Litho Commercial:** Apdo. 7596, Panamá 5.

**Impresora Geminis, S.A.:** Via Fernández de Córdoba, Panamá.

**Impresora Panamá, S.A.:** Avda. A and 22nd St., Apdo. 1908, Panamá 1.

**Industrias Gráficas, S.A.:** Apdo. 4763, Panamá 5.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

### RADIO

**Dirección Nacional de Medios de Comunicación Social:** Apdo. 3422, Panamá 1; Dir. RAFAEL B. AYALA.

**Asociación Panameña de Radiodifusión:** Apdo. 7387, Panamá; Pres. JOSÉ G. DÍAZ.

In 1973 there were 4 FM and 54 medium-wave stations. Most stations are commercial.

In 1976 there were 265,000 radio sets.

### TELEVISION

**Circuito R.P.C.:** Apdo. 1795, Panamá 1; commercial; Dir.-Gen. F. ELETA A.; Gen. Man. JAIME DE LA GUARDIA.

**Televisora Nacional, S.A.:** Apdo. 8371, Panamá; private commercial station; Man. RODOLFO GARCÍA DE PAREDES CHIARI.

In 1976 there were 185,000 television sets.

## FINANCE

### BANKING

(cap.=capital; p.u.=paid up; dep.=deposits; m.=million; amounts in balboas)

**Comisión Nacional Bancaria** (*National Banking Commission*): Panamá; f. 1966 to license and control banking activities on Panamian territory; 7 full mems. incl. 2 ministers, Man. of Banco Nacional de Panamá and 3 representatives of private banking; Exec. Dir. ANTONIO DUDLEY A.

NATIONAL BANK

**Banco Nacional de Panamá:** Avda. 5A Cuba y Calle 33, Apdo. 5220, Panamá 5; f. 1904; government-owned; cap. and res. 17.8m., dep. 198.2m. (Dec. 1974); Pres. RAFAEL ALEMÁN; Gen. Man. RICARDO DE LA ESPRIELLA, Jr., 36 brs.

### DEVELOPMENT BANK

**Banco de Desarrollo Agropecuario—BDA:** Apdo. 5282, Panamá; f. 1973; government-sponsored agricultural and livestock credit organization; Pres. Lieut.-Col. RUBÉN D. PAREDES; Gen. Man. ALVARO VERNAZA H.

### SAVINGS BANKS

**Caja de Ahorros:** Vía España y Calle Thais de Pons, Apdo. 1740, Panamá 1; f. 1934; cap. and res. 6.8m.; dep. 92.1m. (Oct. 1976); Pres. LUIS C. PABLÓN; 20 brs.

**Caja de Seguro Social:** Apdo. 1393, Panamá; f. 1941; 488,683 mems.

### PRIVATE BANKS

**Banco Anval, S.A.:** Apdo. 5751, Panamá 2; f. 1972; cap. U.S. $1.3m.; dep. U.S. $12.4m.; Exec. Vice-Pres. ROBERT F. CHASE.

**Banco Continental de Panamá, S.A.:** Apdo. 135, Panamá 9A; f. 1972; Gen. Man. GUILLERMO A. COCHEZ.

**Banco General, S.A.:** Calle 34 y Ave. Cuba, Panamá 5, P.O.B. 4592; f. 1955; cap. 1.5m.; dep. 22m.; Chair. JUAN B. ARIAS A.; Gen. Man. FERNANDO DÍAZ.

**Banco Internacional de Panamá, S.A.:** Apdo. 11181, Panamá 6; f. 1973; Man. RENÉ A. DÍAZ.

**Primer Banco de Ahorros, S.A.:** Apdo. 7322, Panamá 5; f. 1963; Gen. Man. JOAQUÍN DE LA GUARDIA G.

**Tower International Bank Inc.:** Apdo. 2117, Colón Free Zone; f. 1971; Pres. SAM KARDONSKI; Gen. Man. GIJSBERTUS ANTONIUS DE WOLF.

### FOREIGN BANKS

Panama is an international banking centre with more than 70 foreign banks. Among these are:

**Algemene Bank Nederland, N.V.:** Calle M. Maria Icaza, Apdo. 10147, Panamá 4; f. 1972; Gen. Man. JACOB J. LEDERBOER; Man. ARNOLD POPPE.

**Banco de Bogotá:** Apdo. 8653, Panamá 5; f. 1967; Gen. Man. MARIO L. FÁBREGA A.

**Banco Fiduciario de Panamá, S.A.:** Vía España 200, Apdo. 1774, Panamá 1; f. 1948; cap. and res. 7.6m., dep. 153.4m. (Oct. 1976); Pres. INOCENCIO GALINDO; Gen. Man. HENRY MAX DUHAMEL; 9 brs. in Panama City and on Colón.

**Bank of London and South America Ltd.:** Nassau, Bahamas; Calle M. Maria Icaza, Apdo. 8522, Panamá 5; f. 1973; Man. VICTOR FOLCH VERNET.

**Bank of Tokyo (Panamá) S.A.:** Calle Elvira Mendez, Apdo. 1313, Panamá 1; f. 1973; Pres. TSUKASA KIMURA.

**Chase Manhattan Bank N.A.:** New York, U.S.A.; Vía España, Apdo. 76, Panamá 9A; cap. and res. 8.9m., dep. 232.9m. (Oct. 1976); Pres. DAVID ROCKEFELLER; Gen. Man. LUIS H. MORENO, Jnr.; 14 brs.

**Citibank:** Vía España 124, Apdo. 555, Panamá 9A; cap. and res. 11.5m., dep. 312.3m. (Oct. 1976); Vice-Pres. GABRIEL R. DE OBARRIO, MARCELA DE DE ARCO; 9 brs.

**Deutsch-Sudamerikanische Bank A.G.:** María Icaza 10, Apdo. 5400, Panamá 5; Man. KLAUS HARS.

**Swiss Bank Corpn. (Overseas), S.A.:** Edif. Interseco, Calle Elvira Méndez, Apdo. 3370, Panamá 4; f. 1971; Vice-Pres. and Man. WALTER BORER.

**Unión de Bancos, S.A.:** Apdo. 2449, Panamá 3.

### BANKING ASSOCIATION

**Asociación Bancaria de Panamá:** Edificio Hatillo, Torre 2, 6°, Apdo. 4554, Panamá 5; f. 1962; 52 mems.; Pres. LUIS H. MORENO, Jnr.; First Vice-Pres. HENRY MAX DUHAMEL; Exec. Dir. RICARDO M. ALBA.

### STOCK EXCHANGE

**Cía. General de Seguros:** Apdo. 4592, Panamá; f. 1937; LEOPOLDO AROSEMENA.

**Panama City Stock Exchange:** Panamá; f. 1960.

### INSURANCE

**Cía. Internacional de Seguros:** Edificio Hatillo, Avda. Cuba y Calles 35 y 36, Apdo. 1036, Panamá 1; f. 1910; Pres. TOMÁS ARIAS; Gen. Man. NOEL MORÓN A.

**Cía. Internacional de Seguros de Vida:** Edificio Hatillo, Avda. Cuba y Calle 35 Este, Apdo. 1036, Panamá 1; f. 1957; Pres. TOMÁS ARIAS; Gen. Man. NOEL MORÓN AROSEMENA.

**Cía. Istmeña de Seguros, S.A.:** Apdo. 50, Panamá; f. 1951; Reps. LEOPOLDO AROSEMENA and JUAN B. ARIAS.

**Cía. Nacional de Seguros, S.A.:** Apdo. 5303, Panamá 5; f. 1957; Pres. RALPH J. LINDO; Gen. Man. G. FERNÁNDEZ G.

**Cía. Panameña de Seguros S.A.:** Apdo. 3065, Panamá 3; Chair. CARLOS A. RABAT MALLOL.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

**Colón Free Zone (CFZ):** Apdo. 1118, Colón; f. 1948 to manufacture, import, handle and re-export all types of merchandise; some 300 companies were established by 1976. Well-known international banks, including the Bank of London and South America, operate in the CFZ where there are also customs, postal and telegraph services. The total CFZ turnover in 1975 was $918 million. The main exporters to the CFZ are Japan, the U.S.A., Taiwan and the United Kingdom. The main importers from the CFZ are Brazil, Venezuela, Ecuador, Netherlands Antilles, Colombia and Mexico. There are plans to double the size of the site at a cost of between $10 million and $16 million by 1980.

### INDUSTRIAL ORGANIZATIONS

**Cámara de Comercio, Industria y Agricultura:** Avda. Cuba 33A-18, Apdo. 74, Panamá 1; Dir. JOSÉ CHIRINO.

**Cámara Oficial Española de Comercio:** Apdo. 1857, Panamá 1; Pres. JAVIER LASA; Sec.-Gen. ATILIANO ALONSO.

**Cámara Panameña de la Construcción:** Apdo. 6793, Panamá 5; Dir. Ing. FRANCISCO MORALES.

**Centro de Desarrollo y Productividad Industrial:** Apdo. 7639, Panamá 5; f. 1956 as a department of the Ministry of Commerce and Industry to undertake feasibility studies, technical assistance, analyses and promotion; Dir. Lic. WALDO CHAN.

**Corporación Financiera Nacional—COFINA:** Panamá; f. 1976 to develop state and private undertakings in productive sectors.

**Sindicato de Industriales de Panamá:** Apdo. 952, Panamá 1; Pres. Ing. JUAN JOSÉ AMADO, III.

### EMPLOYERS' ORGANIZATIONS

**National Council of Private Enterprise—CONEP:** Panamá.

**Panamanian Association of Business Executives—APEDE:** Panamá.

### TRADE UNIONS

**Confederación de Trabajadores de la República de Panamá—CTRP** (*Confederation of Workers of the Republic of Panama*): Apdo. 8929, Panamá 5; f. 1950; mems. 15,000 from 11 affiliated groups; admitted to ICFTU/ORIT; Sec.-Gen. PHILLIP DEAN BUTCHER.

**Acción Sindical Panameña—ASP** (*Panamanian Syndical Action*): Apdo. 4060, Panamá; admitted to CISC/CLASC; Sec.-Gen. Carlos J. George.

**Central Istmeña de Trabajadores—CIT** (*Isthmian Labour Confederation*): Vía España 16, Of. 5, Apdo. 6308, Panamá 5; f. 1971; Sec.-Gen. Julio César Pinzón Yanguez.

A number of unions exist without affiliation to a national centre.

## TRANSPORT

**Ministry of Public Works:** controls all transport in Panama.

### RAILWAYS

Of the railways in Panama, two are owned by American companies, one being constructed primarily to carry fruit, and the other to work in conjunction with the Canal.

**Chiriquí National Railroad:** David City, Chiriquí; government-owned; operates 169 km. of track from Puerto Armuelles to David, via Concepción, with a branch line south to Pedregal; Pres. José A. Segovia F.

**Chiriquí Land Co.** (United Brands subsidiary): Panamá; operates two lines which run partly in Costa Rica: the Northern Line (Almirante, Bocas del Toro) with 177 km. and the Southern Line (Puerto Armuelles, Chiriquí) with 183 km.

**Panama Railroad:** P.O.B. 5023, Cristóbal, Canal Zone; owned by the Panama Canal Company; operates 190 km.; Pres. Maj.-Gen. David S. Parker.

### ROADS

In 1974 there were 7,128 km. of roads, about a third of which were paved. The two most important highways are the National from Panama City westwards to Concepción in the Province of Chiriquí, and eastwards as far as Chepo; and the Boyd-Roosevelt or Trans-Isthmian, linking Panama City and Colón. The Pan American Highway to Mexico City runs for 545 km. in Panama. There is a highway to San José, Costa Rica.

### SHIPPING

The Panamanian Merchant Marine is one of the world's largest and, in 1974, over 17 million gross tons of ships were registered under the Panamanian flag.

A number of lines make regular calls at Panamanian ports, including: Furness Withy, Grace, Holland America, New Zealand, Pacific Steam Navigation, Royal Mail, Shaw Saville and United Brands.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**Air Panama International, S.A.:** Avda. Justo Arosemena y Calle 34, Apdo. 8612, Panamá 5; f. 1967; services from Panama City to Mexico City, Guayaquil, Lima, Bogotá, Miami, New York, Caracas and Los Angeles; it is planned to begin services to Montreal in 1976; Pres. Carlos Eleta A.; fleet: 3 Boeing 727-100.

**Compañía Panameña de Aviación S.A. (COPA):** Avda. Justo Arosemena and 39th St., Panamá 1; f. 1944; services from Panama City to Colombia, Costa Rica, El Salvador, Guatemala and Nicaragua; Pres. Dr. Mariano J. Oteiza; Sec. Capt. Hermes Carrizo; fleet: 3 Lockheed Electra, 1 HS-748, 2 DC-3, 1 CV-340.

**Internacional de Aviación (Inair):** Calle 50 y Vía Brasil, Apdo. 4509, Panamá 5; f. 1967; cargo services between Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Ecuador, Mexico, Peru, U.S.A. and Venezuela; Chair. Eduardo Wong; Gen. Man. George F. Novey III; fleet; 4 DC-6B, 1 Electra.

Panama is also served by the following foreign airlines: Aeromexico, ALM (Netherlands Antilles), Avianca (Colombia), Braniff, British Airways, Ecuatoriana, Iberia, KLM, Lacsa (Costa Rica), LAN-Chile, Lanica (Nicaragua), Lloyd Aero Boliviana, Pan Am, Sahsa (Honduras), SAM (Colombia), TACA (El Salvador), VARIG (Brazil) and Viasa (Venezuela).

## TOURISM

**Instituto Panameño de Turismo:** Edificio del Citibank, 5°, Vía España y Elvira Méndez, Apdo. 4421, Panamá 5; f. 1970; Gen. Man. José Rogelio Arias, Jnr.

**Asociación Panameña de Agencias de Viajes y Turismo (APAVIT):** Apdo. 5567, Panama City.

### CULTURAL ORGANIZATIONS

**Dirección General de Cultura:** Instituto Nacional de Cultura, Apdo. 662, Panamá; Dir. Prof. Jaime Ingram; responsible for the following:

**Dirección Nacional de Patrimonio Histórico** (*National Board for Historical Heritage*): Dir. Dra. Reina Torres de Araúz.

**Dirección Nacional de Extensión Cultural** (*National Board of Culture*): Dir. Justo Arroyo.

**Dirección de Educación Artística** (*Board for Artistic Education*): Dir. Arq. Fernando Saavedra.

**Dirección Nacional de Publicaciones** (*National Board for Publications*): Dir. César Dorado.

**Dirección Administrativa** (*Administrative Board*): Dir. Lic. Rolando Domingo Fung.

**Asociación de Conciertos:** Apdo. 7666, Panamá 9; f. 1962; organizes musical seasons with national and international artists; Dir. Prof. Jaime Ingram.

**Instituto Panameño de Arte:** Apdo. 4211, Panamá 5; an adjunct of the Department of Fine Arts of the Ministry of Education; sponsors all aspects of culture; Pres. Graciela Q. de Eleta; Exec. Dir. Olga Zubieta de Oller.

**Teatro en Circulo de Panamá:** Calle 53 No. 28, El Cangrejo, Apdo. 742, Panamá 9A; f. 1961; presents theatrical works and encourages interest in the theatre in Panama; entirely non-profit-making organization; grants to cultural associations and social work amount to $51,339; Pres. Rodrigo Portuando; Exec. Sec. Manonguita de Obaldía.

### THEATRE AND ORCHESTRA

**Orquesta Sinfónica Nacional:** Apdo. 9190, Panamá 6; Dir. Prof. Eduardo Charpentier, Jr.

**Teatro Nacional:** Instituto Nacional de Cultura, Apdo. 662, Zona 1, Panamá; Dir. Prof. Jaime Ingram.

## ATOMIC ENERGY

**Universidad de Panamá:** Institute of Nuclear Studies, Apdo. 3277, Panamá; medical and agricultural research with radio-isotopes.

## UNIVERSITIES

**Universidad de Panamá:** Estafeta Universitaria, Panamá; 906 teachers, 28,000 students.

**Universidad Santa María la Antigua:** Apdo. 2143, Panamá 1; 119 teachers, 1,600 students.

# PANAMA CANAL ZONE

The Canal Zone is flanked on either side by the Republic of Panama. It stretches from Balboa on the Pacific to Cristóbal on the Caribbean and is 82 km. long and 16 km. wide.

## AREA AND POPULATION

| Area | | | Population, 1976 estimate | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Total | Land | Water | Total | U.S. Citizens | Non-U.S. Citizens |
| 647.29 sq. miles | 372.32 | 274.97 | 41,800 | 37,400 | 4,400 |

## BIRTHS AND DEATHS

| | Birth Rate per '000 | Deaths | Death Rate per '000 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1973 . . . | 13.5 | 102 | 2.1 |
| 1974 . . . | 13.7 | 83 | 1.8 |
| 1975 . . . | 13.2 | 85 | 1.9 |

## EMPLOYMENT

(1976)

| Canal Zone Government Employees | | Panama Canal Company Employees | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Paid at U.S. Wage Base | Paid at Canal Zone Wage Base | Paid at U.S. Wage Base | Paid at Canal Zone Wage Base |
| 2,352 | 992 | 3,590 | 7,050 |

## FINANCE

United States currency: 100 cents = 1 U.S. dollar.

Coins: 1, 5, 10, 25 and 50 cents; 1 dollar (Panamanian coinage also circulates).

Notes: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 dollars.

Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = U.S. $1.66; $1 = 60.35 pence.

### 1976 BUDGETS

Canal Zone Government:

**Revenue** $73,681,000. **Expenditure** $71,595,000 (Health $29,114,000).

Panama Canal Company:

**Revenue** $250,103,000. **Expenditure** $257,461,000.

## TRANSPORT

### CANAL TRAFFIC

(1976)

| Through Transits | Cargo (long tons) | Tolls and Toll Credits (U.S. $) |
|---|---|---|
| 13,201 | 134,987,867 | 134,989,867 |

## EDUCATION

(1976)

| | Schools | Pupils | Teachers |
|---|---|---|---|
| United States . . | 17 | 10,082 | 524 |
| Latin American . | 3 | 705 | 58 |

*Source:* Panama Canal Company.

# THE CONSTITUTION

Occupation and use of the Canal Zone in perpetuity was granted to the United States by the Republic of Panama under Articles II and III of the 1903 Treaty. In effect, the Canal Zone is a United States Government reservation devoted to the protection, maintenance and operation of the Panama Canal in which private enterprise is not permitted except that directly related to the waterway and its operation.

The Code of Laws applicable within the Canal Zone is enacted by the Congress of the United States.

Administration is in the hands of the Panama Canal Company and the Canal Zone Government. The two units are headed by one man who is President of the Company and Governor of the Canal Zone. His appointment as Governor is made by the President of the United States subject to confirmation by the Senate and he is *ex-officio* President of the Company.

In early 1974 the treaty negotiators of the United States and Panama reached an agreement on principles for a new treaty which would abrogate the 1903 treaty. The United States is to surrender its jurisdiction over the Canal Zone. Both countries are to participate in the maintenance and protection of the Canal. The treaty had not been finalized by early 1977.

# THE GOVERNMENT

## CANAL ZONE GOVERNMENT

**Governor:** Maj.-Gen. H. R. PARFITT.

The Canal Zone Government performs the usual functions of city, county and state governments, including police, schools, customs, ports, immigration, roads, health and justice.

## PANAMA CANAL COMPANY

**Chairman of the Board:** VICTOR V. VEYSEY.

**President:** Maj.-Gen. H. R. PARFITT.

**Secretary:** THOMAS M. CONSTANT.

The Company's activities involve operating the Canal and the Panama Railroad. The Company is required to recover all costs of operation and maintenance, pay the net cost of the Canal Zone Government, and pay interest on the net investment of the United States in the Canal Company.

# JUDICIAL SYSTEM

*Magistrates' Courts:* Balboa and Cristóbal. Jurisdiction in criminal cases where the fine and punishment, except for a few specified offences, does not generally exceed $100 or 30 days in jail or both, and in civil cases where the claim is under $500.

*U.S. District Court:* Ancon and Cristóbal; hears appeals from the Magistrates' Courts; tries Civil and Criminal cases in excess of the limitations of the Magistrates' Court. Appeals from the District Court are decided by the *U.S. Court of Appeals for the Fifth Circuit* in New Orleans. Final stage of the review is by the U.S. Supreme Court.

*Advisory Pardon and Parole Board:* five members appointed by the Governor; makes recommendations to the Governor on application for pardon and parole.

# RADIO AND TELEVISION

There is one radio station (SCN) and one television station (SCN-TV), both operated by the U.S. Armed Forces as part of the Southern Command Network.

# FINANCE

**Banks:** *First National City Bank*: New York; branch in the Canal Zone.

*Chase Manhattan Bank:* New York; branch in the Canal Zone

# TRANSPORT AND TOURISM

**Canal:** Opened 1914; 82 km. long; ships take an average of 8 hours to go through the Canal. Terminal ports are Cristóbal on the Caribbean and Balboa on the Pacific.

**Railways:** *Panama Railroad* runs cross-isthmus services from Colón to Panamá.

**Civil Aviation:** Panama International Airport, Tocumen, by agreement also serves as the commercial airport for the Canal Zone.

**Tourism:** Panama Canal Information Officer, Balboa Heights, C.Z.; 287,363 persons visited the Canal in 1976.

# PAPUA NEW GUINEA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Independent State of Papua New Guinea lies east of Indonesia and north of the north-eastern extremity of Australia. It comprises the eastern section of the island of New Guinea, the western section of which is in Indonesia, and a number of smaller islands, including the Bismarck Archipelago (mainly New Britain, New Ireland and Manus) and the northern part of the Solomon Islands (mainly Bougainville and Buka). The climate is hot and humid throughout the year, with an average maximum temperature of 33°c and an average minimum of 22°c. Rainfall is heavy on the coast but lower inland. There are over 700 languages but Pidgin and, to a lesser extent, standard English are also spoken. The indigenous population is largely pantheistic but there are sizable Anglican, Roman Catholic and Ecumenist congregations. The flag is divided diagonally from the upper hoist to the lower fly, the upper portion bearing a golden bird of paradise on a red ground and the lower five white stars, in the form of the Southern Cross, on a black ground. The capital is Port Moresby.

### Recent History

Papua New Guinea was formed by the merger of the Territory of Papua, under Australian rule from 1906, with the Trust Territory of New Guinea, a former German possession which Australia administered from 1914, first under a military government, then under a League of Nations mandate, established in 1921, and later under a trusteeship agreement with the United Nations. Parts of both territories were occupied by Japanese forces from 1942 to 1945.

A joint administration for the two territories was established by Australia in July 1949. The union was named the Territory of Papua and New Guinea. A Legislative Council was established in November 1951 and gradually grew in size with an increase in the number of elected members. In 1963 the Australian Government provided for the Council to be replaced by a House of Assembly with an elected indigenous majority. The House was inaugurated in June 1964 and elections for an enlarged membership were held in 1968 and 1972. Before the last election the territory was renamed Papua New Guinea.

Papua New Guinea achieved internal self-government in December 1973 and full independence on September 16th, 1975. The problem of a secessionist movement in the district of Bougainville, which made a unilateral declaration of independence in September 1975, was resolved by the establishment of a provincial government with extensive autonomous powers in August 1976. The same status was granted to East New Britain in July 1976.

Michael Somare, who from 1972 served as Chief Minister in an interim coalition government, became Prime Minister on independence. He has remained in office despite widespread allegations of inefficiency in government ministries and of discrimination against the Highland provinces.

Papua New Guinea is a member of the South Pacific Commission.

### Government

Executive power is vested in the British monarch, represented by a Governor-General, who is appointed on the recommendation of the Prime Minister and acts on the advice of the National Executive Council (the Cabinet), led by the Prime Minister. Legislative power is vested in a unicameral House of Assembly with 102 members elected by universal adult suffrage for a term of four years. The Council is responsible to the House. For administrative purposes the country is divided into 17 districts and two provinces whose governments have a considerable degree of autonomy. Local government represents over 90 per cent of the population through more than 160 councils.

### Defence

Australia was responsible for the defence of Papua New Guinea until March 1975, when the Government assumed control of its national Defence Force, which comprises two infantry battalions, a squadron of five patrol boats and landing craft, and a fleet of three DC-3 aircraft. Total strength of the armed forces is approximately 3,500.

### Economic Affairs

Papua New Guinea's economy is based on its primary industries. Over 90 per cent of the population is engaged in subsistence agriculture, growing mainly roots and tubers, or small cash crop farming. After minerals, the chief exports are agricultural products, particularly coconuts, copra and related products, cocoa and coffee beans, rubber, palm oil and tea.

A comparatively recent, although already major, development is the exploitation of Papua New Guinea's extensive mineral resources, chiefly copper, gold, silver and, more recently, petroleum. The main source of copper is the island of Bougainville, where production began in 1972. Copper is the country's main export, accounting for two-thirds of earnings in 1973/74, while gold is also of considerable export significance. In these fields, as in the development of oil, gas and hydro-electricity, foreign investment, particularly by Japan, Australia and the U.S.A., is of paramount importance.

Forestry is a sizable activity and exports of sawn timber are growing steadily. Fishing, mainly for prawns, tuna and perch, and secondary manufacturing, of beer, concrete, gases and paint, are developing sectors, although, once again, foreign capital is indispensable.

The main trading partners are Japan, which accounts for about a third of external trade, and Australia, which accounts for nearly 30 per cent. Federal Germany is a customer of growing importance, especially for copper, while the U.S.A. and the United Kingdom have substantial, although, in the latter case, declining, trade with Papua New Guinea. China has recently begun to export to Papua New Guinea and seems ready to establish two-way trade.

Favourable world prices for copper, gold and some agricultural products created a healthy balance of payments position in the early 1970s, with growth in real

G.D.P. of 12.1 per cent between 1972/73 and 1973/74, when the country had a large trade surplus (exports were more than double imports) after many years of deficits. Since then, however, a drop in essential export commodity prices, especially for copper, combined with a continuing need for substantial imports of food (particularly meat), chemicals, cement and fuels, has led to a deterioration in the situation so that in 1974/75 the trade surplus was only K63 million. Following the devaluation of the Australian dollar in November 1976 the kina was devalued by over 7 per cent. Further currency adjustments in December and January reduced this devaluation to about 6 per cent.

The new government's present long-term policy aims at the improvement of the rural economy rather than the expansion of manufacturing industry, at stability and self-reliance rather than growth and dependence on foreign capital. However, in the short term, and possibly for a considerable time, foreign aid and investment are a necessity. The achievement of a balance between sustaining this vital foreign interest and operating controls and levies through licensing exploitation of resources and taxing profits therefrom is a major economic task for the Government.

### Transport and Communications

In 1974 there were over 12,000 km. of surfaced roads, of which over 3,600 km. were classified as highways or trunk roads. There are 11 international ports and regular passenger and cargo shipping services between Papua New Guinea and Australia, New Zealand, the U.S.A. and various Pacific territories. There are less frequent services to Asian ports and a cargo-only service to Europe. Papua New Guinea has an internal air service and international airports at Port Moresby and Lae.

### Social Welfare

Hospitals with modern facilities are located in the regional centres and a network of smaller hospitals, medical centres and aidposts is distributed over the rest of the country. In 1972 there were 452 hospitals, with 15,255 beds, but in 1973 only 226 physicians.

### Education

Education is available from pre-school to tertiary level but shortages of staff, facilities and finances permit only about 50 per cent of children to attend primary school. About one third of these continue to secondary level. Curricula are increasingly designed to permit school-leavers to return profitably to the rural areas in which over 90 per cent of the population lives. Vocational and technical schools teach trade skills according to the level of entry of the students and to whether they intend to proceed to full apprenticeships. Tertiary education is provided by the University of Papua New Guinea and the University of Technology. There are also teacher training colleges and higher institutions catering for specific professional training. In 1971 adult illiteracy averaged 67.9 per cent (males 60.7 per cent, females 75.6 per cent).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 toea = 1 kina (K).

Exchange rates (December 1976):

£1 sterling = 1.379 kina;
U.S. $1 = 83.2 toea.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

| AREA (sq. km.) | | | POPULATION (estimate for June 30th, 1976) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Mainland | Islands | Total | Indigenous | Non-indigenous | Total |
| 395,730 | 67,110 | 462,840* | 2,794,000 | 35,000 | 2,829,000 |

* 178,704 square miles.

Administrative Capital: Port Moresby, with a population of 76,507 (including 16,944 non-indigenous) at July 7th, 1971.

**Births and Deaths:** Average annual birth rate 44.6 per 1,000; death rate 16.0 per 1,000 (National Health Plan, 1976 estimate).

### INDIGENOUS EMPLOYMENT

(1972)

| | |
|---|---|
| Primary Production | 35,999 |
| Mining and Quarrying | 4,101 |
| Manufacturing | 10,121 |
| Building and Construction | 11,553 |
| Transport, Communications and Storage | 7,719 |
| Commerce | 9,418 |
| Personal Service (Hotels, Cafés and Amusements) | 3,496 |
| Others | 37,607 |
| TOTAL | 120,014 |

**Total economically active** (June–July 1966): 1,255,953 indigenous (648,681 males, 607,272 females).

## AGRICULTURE

### PRINCIPAL CROPS

('000 metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Rice (paddy) | 1 | 2 | 2 |
| Sorghum* | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| Sweet potatoes* | 388 | 400 | 408 |
| Cassava (Manioc)* | 80 | 82 | 84 |
| Taro (Cocoyam)* | 210 | 215 | 219 |
| Yams* | 160 | 165 | 168 |
| Other roots and tubers* | 270 | 280 | 289 |
| Pulses* | 19 | 19 | 20 |
| Groundnuts (in shell)* | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| Coconuts† | 734 | 780 | 795 |
| Copra† | 129 | 137 | 140 |
| Sugar cane* | 430 | 440 | 450 |
| Pineapples* | 7 | 8 | 8 |
| Bananas* | 860 | 880 | 900 |
| Coffee (green) | 34.8 | 38.0† | 40.8† |
| Cocoa beans | 22.3 | 33.0† | 36.0† |
| Tea | 3.6 | 3.2† | 3.5† |
| Natural rubber | 5.9 | 6.0† | 6.1† |

* FAO estimates. † Unofficial figures.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

### LIVESTOCK

| | 1973 | 1974* | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cattle | 122,000 | 125,000 | 130,000* |
| Goats* | 15,000 | 15,000 | 15,000 |
| Horses | 1,000† | 1,000 | 1,000* |
| Pigs* | 1,120,000 | 1,150,000 | 1,166,000 |
| Chickens* | 1,020,000 | 1,040,000 | 1,069,000 |

* FAO estimates. † Unofficial figures.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

### LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS

('000 metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974* | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Pig meat | 18* | 18 | 19 |
| Other meat | 16* | 17 | 17 |
| Cows' milk | 2 | 3 | 3 |

* FAO estimate.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

## FORESTRY

### ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS

('000 cubic metres)

| | 1966 | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Industrial wood: | | | | | | | |
| Coniferous (soft wood) | 63 | 64 | 72 | 70 | 70 | 74 | 74 |
| Broadleaved (hard wood) | 247 | 325 | 342 | 331 | 436 | 645 | 767 |
| Fuel wood (all broadleaved) | 3,850 | 3,900 | 4,050 | 4,150 | 4,250 | 4,350 | 4,450 |
| TOTAL | 4,160 | 4,289 | 4,464 | 4,551 | 4,756 | 5,069 | 5,291 |

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products*.

### SAWNWOOD PRODUCTION

('000 cubic metres, including boxboards)

| | 1966 | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Coniferous | 18 | 18 | 23 | 26 | 23 | 27 | 17 |
| Broadleaved | 70 | 76 | 69 | 82 | 92 | 81 | 133 |
| TOTAL | 88 | 94 | 92 | 108 | 115 | 108 | 150 |

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products.*

### SEA FISHING

('000 metric tons)

| | 1966 | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Total catch | 15.0 | 15.0 | 15.4 | 16.1 | 18.7 | 33.3 | 29.9 | 48.5 | 49.6 |

Inland waters ('000 metric tons): 3.1 in 1974.

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Fishery Statistics.*

### MINING

(July 1st to June 30th)

| | | 1972/73 | 1973/74 | 1974/75 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Gold | fine oz. | 23,029 | 19,321 | 28,828 |
| Silver | fine oz. | 17,816 | 12,780 | 20,544 |
| Copper | dry tons | 495,088 | 717,140 | 623,710 |

### FINANCE

100 toea = 1 kina.
Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10 and 20 toea; 1 kina.
Notes: 2, 5 and 10 kina.

Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = 1.379 kina; U.S. $1 = 83.2 toea.

100 kina = £72.53 = U.S. $120.18.

*Note:* The kina was introduced in April 1975, replacing (at par) the Australian dollar ($A). Australian currency remained legal tender until December 31st, 1975. The kina maintained its parity with the Australian dollar until July 1976, when a new exchange rate of 1 kina = $A1.05 was established. This remained in effect until November 1976, when the kina was revalued against the Australian dollar (to $A1.181) but devalued against other currencies. The November devaluation was partially reversed in December. Figures in this survey are sometimes expressed in Australian dollars. For details of previous changes in the exchange rate, *see* the chapter on Australia.

### BUDGET

('000 kina, twelve months ending June 30th)

| REVENUE | 1974/75 | 1975/76* |
|---|---|---|
| Customs and excise | 50,004 | 55,304 |
| Other taxation | 89,502 | 89,601 |
| Australian Government grant | 156,282 | 128,022 |
| Loan fund | 57,330 | 55,579 |
| Other revenue | 38,079 | 103,870 |
| TOTAL | 391,197 | 432,376 |

| EXPENDITURE | 1974/75 | 1975/76* |
|---|---|---|
| Departmental | 180,716 | 216,418 |
| Capital Works and Services | 62,053 | 69,900 |
| Other Expenditure | 157,520 | 121,818 |
| TOTAL | 400,289 | 408,136 |

* Provisional.

## CONSUMER PRICE INDEX

(Average for five towns. May figures. Base: 1971=100.)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 | 1976 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Food | 112.6 | 160.5 | 166.6 | 173.4 |
| Clothing and drapery | 107.3 | 123.0 | 147.0 | 162.4 |
| Alcohol, tobacco and betel nut | 113.5 | 119.3 | 132.5 | 164.6 |
| Household sundries and other | 105.6 | 114.4 | 131.9 | 151.5 |
| TOTAL | 111.0 | 143.4 | 154.1 | 167.3 |

## EXTERNAL TRADE*

(million kina, July 1st to June 30th)

| | 1967/68 | 1968/69 | 1969/70 | 1970/71 | 1971/72 | 1972/73 | 1973/74 | 1974/75 | 1975/76 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports† | 145.3 | 150.5 | 213.1 | 254.6 | 256.4 | 228.8 | 228.9 | 357.4 | 356.4 |
| Exports f.o.b. | 69.4 | 74.4 | 92.8 | 101.2 | 126.4 | 229.6 | 483.7 | 420.1 | 369.8 |

* Figures include outside packaging and migrants' and travellers' dutiable effects but exclude gold, some parcel post and arms, ammunition and other equipment for military use.

† Imports are valued f.o.b. or at current domestic value in the exporting country, whichever is higher.

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

('000 kina)

| IMPORTS | 1973/74 | 1974/75 |
|---|---|---|
| Food and live animals | 57,404 | 71,364 |
| Beverages and tobacco | 4,289 | 5,597 |
| Crude materials, except fuel | 769 | 1,246 |
| Mineral fuels, lubricants etc. | 19,642 | 38,292 |
| Animal and vegetable oils and fats | 471 | 805 |
| Chemicals | 13,624 | 22,939 |
| Basic manufactures | 38,964 | 61,631 |
| Machinery and transport equipment | 61,666 | 112,151 |
| Miscellaneous manufactured articles | 22,202 | 30,117 |
| Miscellaneous commodities and transactions | 6,950 | 9,278 |

| EXPORTS | 1973/74* | 1974/75 |
|---|---|---|
| Copra | 23,672 | 28,841 |
| Cocoa beans | 23,338 | 40,067 |
| Coffee | 28,847 | 33,554 |
| Rubber | 3,563 | 2,585 |
| Tea | 2,602 | 3,866 |
| Timber (logs) | 11,588 | 7,671 |
| Plywood | 3,571 | 2,663 |
| Tuna | 10,189 | 8,836 |
| Crayfish and prawns | 3,432 | 1,256 |
| Copra oil | 13,761 | 14,284 |
| Palm oil | 2,685 | 6,786 |
| Copper ore and concentrates | 311,909 | 236,660 |

## PRINCIPAL TRADING PARTNERS

('000 kina)

| IMPORTS | 1973/74 | 1974/75 |
|---|---|---|
| Australia | 118,128 | 175,695 |
| Germany, Fed. Rep. | 3,635 | 6,389 |
| Hong Kong | 8,094 | 9,198 |
| Japan | 38,063 | 52,261 |
| Singapore | 8,082 | 13,901 |
| United Kingdom | 14,822 | 30,316 |
| U.S.A. | 13,817 | 28,100 |

| EXPORTS (incl. gold) | 1973/74 | 1974/75 |
|---|---|---|
| Australia | 64,158 | 48,946 |
| Germany, Fed. Rep. | 99,590 | 110,421 |
| Japan | 206,344 | 150,524 |
| Spain | 20,017 | 9,230 |
| United Kingdom | 23,585 | 34,168 |
| U.S.A. | 19,101 | 26,608 |

## TRANSPORT

### LICENSED VEHICLES
(December 1974)

| | |
|---|---|
| Cars and station wagons | 17,310 |
| Commercial vehicles | 16,398 |
| Motor cycles | 3,395 |
| Tractors | 1,863 |

### SHIPPING FREIGHT

| | | 1971–72 | 1972–73 | 1973–74 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Vessels entered | '000 gross reg. tons | n.a. | 3,443 | 4,449 |
| Vessels cleared | ,, ,, ,, ,, | n.a. | 3,452 | 4,385 |
| Cargo unloaded | '000 long tons | 1,620 | 1,526 | n.a. |
| Cargo loaded | ,, ,, ,, | 933 | 1,585 | n.a |

### CIVIL AVIATION*
(Twelve months ending June 30th, 1974)

| Internal Flights | |
|---|---|
| *Scheduled Services:* | |
| Passengers embarked | 486,314 |
| Freight carried (metric tons) | 9,711 |
| Mail carried (metric tons) | 857 |
| *Charter Services:* | |
| Passengers embarked | 193,939 |
| Freight carried (metric tons) | 16,073 |
| Mail carried (metric tons) | 85 |

| Overseas Flights | |
|---|---|
| Passengers embarked | 152,624 |
| Freight carried (metric tons) | 2,544 |
| Mail carried (metric tons) | 389 |

* Preliminary.

*Source* (unless otherwise indicated): Papua New Guinea Bureau of Statistics.

# THE CONSTITUTION

A new constitution came into effect on September 16th, 1975, when Papua New Guinea became independent.

## PREAMBLE

The national goals of the Independent State of Papua New Guinea are: integral human development, equality and participation in the development of the country, national sovereignty and self-reliance, conservation of natural resources and the environment and development primarily through the use of Papua New Guinean forms of social, political and economic organization.

## BASIC RIGHTS

All people are entitled to the fundamental rights and freedoms of the individual whatever their race, tribe, places of origin, political opinion, colour, creed or sex. The individual's rights include the right to freedom, life and the protection of the law, freedom from inhuman treatment, forced labour, arbitrary search and entry, freedom of conscience, thought, religion, expression, assembly, association and employment, and the right to privacy. Papua New Guinea citizens also have the following special rights: the right to vote and stand for public office, the right to freedom of information and of movement, protection from unjust deprivation of property and equality before the law.

## THE NATION

Papua New Guinea is a sovereign, independent state. There is a National Capital District which shall be the seat of government.

The constitution provides for various classes of citizenship. The age of majority is 19 years.

## HEAD OF STATE

Her Majesty the Queen of Great Britain and Northern Ireland is Queen and Head of State of Papua New Guinea. The Head of State appoints and dismisses the Prime Minister on the proposal of Parliament and other ministers on the proposal of the Prime Minister and the Governor-General, Chief Justice and members of the Public Service Commission on the proposal of the National Executive Council. All the privileges, powers, functions, duties and responsibilities of the Head of State may be had, exercised or performed through the Governor-General.

## GOVERNOR-GENERAL

The Governor-General must be a citizen who is qualified to be a member of Parliament or who is a mature person of good standing who enjoys the respect of the community. No one is eligible for appointment more than once unless Parliament approves by a two-thirds majority. No one is eligible for a third term. The Governor-General is appointed by the Head of State on the proposal of the National Executive Council in accordance with the decision of Parliament by simple majority vote. He may be dismissed by the Head of State on the proposal of the National Executive Council in accordance with a decision of the Council or of an absolute majority of Parliament. The normal term of office is six years. In the case of temporary or permanent absence, dismissal or suspension he may be replaced temporarily by the Speaker of the House of Assembly until such time as a new Governor-General is appointed.

### THE GOVERNMENT

The Government comprises the National Parliament, the National Executive and the National Judicial System.

#### National Parliament

The National Parliament is the House of Assembly, a single chamber legislature of members elected from single-member open or provincial electorates and not more than three nominated members who are appointed on a two-thirds absolute majority vote of Parliament. The National Parliament has 102 members elected by universal adult suffrage. The normal term of office is five years. There is a Speaker and a Deputy Speaker, who must be members of Parliament and must be elected to these posts by Parliament. They cannot serve as Ministers concurrently.

#### National Executive

The National Executive comprises the Head of State and the National Executive Council. The Prime Minister, who presides over the National Executive Council, is appointed and dismissed by the Head of State on the proposal of Parliament. The other ministers, of whom there shall be not fewer than six nor more than a quarter of the number of members of the Parliament, are appointed and dismissed by the Head of State on the proposal of the Prime Minister. The National Executive Council consists of all the ministers, including the Prime Minister, and is responsible for the executive government of Papua New Guinea.

#### National Judicial System

The National Judicial System comprises the Supreme Court, the National Court and any other authorized courts. The judiciary is independent.

The Supreme Court consists of the Chief Justice, the Deputy Chief Justice and the other judges of the National Court. It is the final court of appeal. The Chief Justice is appointed and dismissed by the Head of State on the proposal of the National Executive Council after consultation with the Minister responsible for justice. The Deputy Chief Justice and the other judges are appointed by the Judicial and Legal Services Commission. The National Court consists of the Chief Justice, the Deputy Chief Justice and no less than four nor more than six, other judges.

The Constitution also makes provision for the establishment of the Magisterial Service and the establishment of the posts of Public Prosecutor and the Public Solicitor.

### THE STATE SERVICES

The constitution establishes the following State Services which, with the exception of the Defence Force, are subject to ultimate civilian control.

#### National Public Service

The Public Service is managed by the Public Service Commission which consists of not fewer than four members appointed by the Head of State on the proposal of the National Executive Council. The Commission is responsible to the National Executive Council.

#### Police Force

The Police Force is subject to the control of the National Executive Council through a Minister and its function is to preserve peace and good order and to maintain and enforce the law. There shall be a Commissioner of Police who shall be responsible for the superintendence, efficient organization and control of the Force.

#### Papua New Guinea Defence Force

There shall be no office of Commander-in-Chief of the Defence Force. The Defence Force is subject to the superintendence and control of the National Executive Council through the Minister of Defence. The functions of the Defence Force are to defend Papua New Guinea, to provide assistance to civilian authorities in a civil disaster, in the restoration of public order or during a period of declared national emergency.

The fourth State Service is the Parliamentary Service.

The Constitution also includes sections on Public Finances, the office of Auditor-General, the Public Accounts Commission and the Ombudsman Commission, and the declaration of a State of National Emergency.

## THE GOVERNMENT

**Head of State:** H.M. Queen Elizabeth II.

**Governor-General:** Sir Tore Lokoloko, G.C.M.G.

### NATIONAL EXECUTIVE COUNCIL

(*December* 1976)

**Prime Minister and Minister for Natural Resources:** Rt. Hon. Michael Thomas Somare.

**Minister for Justice:** Ebia Olewale.

**Minister for Primary Industry:** Boyamo Sali.

**Minister for Foreign Affairs and Overseas Trade and Minister for Defence:** Sir Maori Kiki, K.B.E.

**Minister for Education:** Kobale Kale.

**Minister for the Environment and Conservation:** Stephen Tago.

**Minister for Finance:** Julius Chan, C.B.E.

**Minister for Health:** Sir Paul Lapun.

**Minister for Labour, Commerce and Industry:** Gavera Rea.

**Minister for Transport and Works:** Bruce Jephcott.

**Minister for Police:** John Poe.

**Minister for Posts and Telegraphs:** Kaibelt Diria.

**Minister for Housing and Supply:** Yano Belo.

**Minister for Public Utilities:** Donatus Mola.

**Minister for Corrective Institutions and Liquor Licensing:** Pita Lus, O.B.E.

**Minister for Information and Broadcasting:** Dr. Reuben Taureka, C.B.E.

**Minister for Provincial Affairs:** Oscar Tammur.

## HOUSE OF ASSEMBLY

**Speaker:** Barry Holloway.

**Nominated Members:** None appointed (the Papua New Guinea Act provides for the appointment of up to 3).

**Elected Members:** 102 (2 new seats were established in 1976, but previously 82 represented open electorates and 18 represented regional electorates).

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**Pangu Pati:** f. 1967; urban-based; Senior party in National Coalition; Leader Michael Somare.

**Country Party:** f. 1974 with aid of National Country Party of Australia, and composed of Coalition and Opposition backbenchers; stresses rural development. Leader Sinake Giregire.

**People's Progress Party:** f. 1970; member party in National Coalition; Chair. Julius Chan, C.B.E.

**National Party:** P.O.B. 6545, Boroko; member party in National Coalition; Leader Thomas Kavali; Sec. Bavunke Kaman.

**United Party:** f. 1969; main opposition party in House of Assembly; was opposed to early independence and stands for retaining links with Australia; Leader Sir TEI ABAL.

The Papuan republican movement comprises two major organizations: Papua Besena, led by Josephine Abaijah, and the Eriwo Development Association, led by Simon Kaumi. Associated with the movement are the Papua Black Power Movement and the Socialist Workers' Party.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES AND HIGH COMMISSIONS ACCREDITED TO PAPUA NEW GUINEA

(HC) High Commission.

**Australia:** P.O.B. 2123, Konedobu (HC); *High Commissioner:* T. K. CRITCHLEY.

**Indonesia:** P.O.B. 7165, Boroko; *Ambassador:* Brig.-Gen. ROEDJITO.

**Japan:** Port Moresby; *Ambassador:* T. HASHIMOTO.

**Malaysia:** Jakarta, Indonesia (HC).

**New Zealand:** P.O.B. 1144, Boroko (HC); *High Commissioner:* MICHAEL MANSFIELD.

**Philippines:** P.O.B. 172, Port Moresby; *Ambassador:* R. MENDOZA.

**Switzerland:** Jakarta, Indonesia.

**United Kingdom:** United Church Bldg., 3rd Floor, Douglas St., Port Moresby, P.O.B. 739 (HC); *High Commissioner:* G. W. BAKER, M.B.E.

**U.S.A.:** Port Moresby; *Ambassador:* MARY S. OLMSTED.

**Yugoslavia:** Jakarta, Indonesia.

Papua New Guinea also has diplomatic relations with Austria, Belgium, Chile, the People's Republic of China, Fiji, France, the Federal Republic of Germany, India, the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, the Republic of Korea, Mexico, Mongolia, Norway, Romania, Singapore, Sweden, Thailand and the U.S.S.R.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**Supreme Court of Papua New Guinea:** Chief Justice The Hon. Sir THOMAS SYDNEY FROST.

**Registrar:** RICHARD C. H. TEO.

The National Court is the highest judicial authority in the country. Appeals may be made from decisions of a single judge to the Supreme Court. District Courts deal with summary and non-indictable offences. In addition, Local Courts deal with minor offences, including matters regulated by native custom and are open to all races. They have limited jurisdiction in land matters. Wardens Courts have jurisdiction over civil cases respecting mining or mining lands and offences against mining laws. Cases involving land are heard by the Land Titles Commission from which appeals lie to the National Court. Children's Courts deal with cases involving minors.

## RELIGION

The indigenous population is mainly pantheistic but the 1966 census recorded that 92.8 per cent were Christian. There are many Missionary Societies.

### ANGLICAN

**Bishop of Papua New Guinea:** Rt. Rev. G. DAVID HAND, M.A., Box 806, Port Moresby.

### ROMAN CATHOLIC

**Archbishop of Madang:** Most Rev. LEO ARKFELD, C.B.E., S.V.D., Archbishop's Residence, P.O., Alexishafen, Madang.

**Archbishop of Port Moresby:** Most Rev. HERMAN PAIVU, Catholic Mission, P.O.B. 82, Port Moresby.

**Archbishop of Rabaul:** Most Rev. JOHANNES HÖHNE, M.S.C., Archbishop's House, P.O.B. 414, Rabaw.

### ECUMENIST

**The United Church of Papua New Guinea and the Solomon Islands:** P.O.B. 3401, Port Moresby; f. 1968 by union of the Methodist Church in Melanesia, the Papua Ekalesia and United Church, Port Moresby; Moderator Rev. LESLIE BOSETO; 90,000 communicant mems.

## PRESS

**Lae Nius:** Lae; f. 1974; twice weekly; Man. Editor DENNIS FISK; circ. 5,000.

**Papua New Guinea Post-Courier:** P.O.B. 85, Port Moresby; f. 1969; independent; daily; Man. Editor REGINALD MACDONALD.

**Our News:** Office of Information, Prime Minister's Department, P.O.B. 2312, Konedobu; f. 1960; fortnightly in English; circ. 17,000.

**Wantok:** Catholic Mission, Wewak; fortnightly in Pidgin; aimed at rural readership; Editor Father MIHALIC; circ. 9,000.

There are numerous news sheets and magazines published by Local Government Councils, Co-operative Societies, Missions and government departments. They are variously in English, Pidgin, Motu and vernacular languages.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**National Broadcasting Commission of Papua New Guinea:** P.O.B. 1359, Boroko; f. 1973; broadcasting in English, Pidgin, Hiri Motu and ten major vernaculars; Chair. SAM PINIAU; Dir. of Programmes CAROLUS KETSIMUR.

**Television New Guinea:** P.O.B. 5050, Boroko; f. 1970; Exec. Dir. JOHN L. RYAN.

The Papua New Guinea Service of Radio Australia is also received.

There were 110,000 radio sets in 1975.

## FINANCE

### CENTRAL BANK

**Bank of Papua New Guinea:** P.O.B. 121, Douglas St., Port Moresby; f. 1973; bank of issue; cap. $A5 m.; dep. $A26.9 m. (June 1974); Gov. HENRY TOROBERT; Deputy Gov. P. S. FERGUSON; Sec. E. TOKAIVOVO.

### COMMERCIAL BANKS

**Australia and New Zealand Banking Group Limited:** Port Moresby; Man. T. A. WHITEMAN; 6 brs.

**Bank of New South Wales (P.N.G.) Ltd.:** Port Moresby; Chief Man. C. B. HORSNELL; 15 brs.

**Bank of South Pacific Ltd.:** P.O.B. 173, Douglas St., Port Moresby; f. 1974; subsidiary of the National Bank of Australasia; cap. K2 m.; Chair. Sir JAMES FORREST; Chief Man. J. A. PURDON; 5 brs.

**Papua New Guinea Banking Corporation:** P.O.B. 78, Port Moresby; f. 1974; cap. K.10m.; dep. K.92m. (June 1976); Man. Dir. W. H. CLARK; Man. J. M. BRADLEY; 14 brs.

### DEVELOPMENT BANK

**Papua New Guinea Development Bank:** P.O.B. 6310, Boroko; f. 1967; government statutory agency; cap. $A25.7m.; Man. Dir. MASKET IANGALIO.

### SAVINGS AND LOAN SOCIETIES

**Registry of Savings and Loan Societies:** P.O.B. 121, Port Moresby: 203 Savings and Loan Societies; mems. 87,548; total funds K.12,304,500; loans outstanding K.8,586,041; investments K.2,642,635.

### INSURANCE

There are branches of several of the principal Australian and United Kingdom insurance companies in Port Moresby, Rabaul, Lae and Kieta.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### INDUSTRIAL AND DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATIONS

**Investment Corporation:** f. 1975; government body formed to support local enterprise and to purchase shares in foreign businesses operating in Papua New Guinea.

**National Investment and Development Authority (NIDA):** f. 1975; statutory body formed to protect indigenous enterprises and employment; to register foreign investment and to regulate it both in quantity and in regard to specific sectors.

**Office of Business Development:** P.O. Wards Strips, Waigani; f. 1971; government body to promote and assist the development of business and small-scale industrial activities by Papua New Guineans.

### TRADE UNIONS

**Papua New Guinea Trade Union Congress:** Port Moresby; co-ordinates majority of trade unions; Pres. TONY ILA; Sec. TOM COLLINS.

---

**Bank Officials' Association of Papua New Guinea:** c/o Dept. of Labour, Port Moresby; Pres. M. S. MORE; Sec. D. J. THACKERAY.

**Bougainville Mineworkers' Union:** Kieta, Bougainville; Pres. HENRY MOSES.

**Lae Miscellaneous Workers' Union:** P.O.B. 1103, Lae; Pres. SAM MIMILONG; 5,000 mems.

**Madang Workers' Association:** c/o Dept. of Labour, Madang; f. 1961; Pres. P. NAIME; Sec. A. MALAMBES; 388 mems.

**Manus District Workers' Association:** c/o Dept. of Labour, Port Moresby.

**Milne Bay Workers' Association:** c/o Milne Bay Native Societies Assen. Ltd., Samurai; f. 1965; Pres. P. MATASARORO; Sec. J. FIFITA; 445 mems.

**New Ireland District Workers' Association:** P.O.B. 25, Kavieng; Pres. A. ABOM; Sec. M. CHILCOTT; 292 mems.

**Northern District Workers' Association:** c/o Dept. of Labour, Popondetta; f. 1965; Pres. (vacant); Sec. P. SORODA; 220 mems.

**Papua New Guinea Teachers' Association:** P.O.B. 6546, Boroko; f. 1971; Pres. P. KEAGA; Industrial Officer R. PRICE; publ. *Teacher*; 10,500 mems.

**Police Association of Papua New Guinea:** P.O.B. 903, Port Moresby; f. 1964; Pres. Sub-Insp. L. DEBESSA; Gen. Sec. J. SHIELDS; 3,000 mems.; publ. *Kumul.*

**Public Service Association:** P.O.B. 2033, Konedobu, Port Moresby; brs. at other PNG centres; f. 1947; 18,560 mems.; Pres. (*a.i.*) G. DAMENA; Gen. Sec. J. T. LEMEKI.

**Rabaul Workers' Association:** P.O.B. 688, Rabaul; Pres. JAMES KALULA; Sec. K. J. BOTT; 1,052 mems.

**Timber Workers' Association of Wau-Bulolo:** P.O.B. 105, Bulolo; f. 1964; Pres. ROMPIER SIMAN; Sec. GEORGE NIMAGI; 667 mems.

**Western Highlands District Workers' Association:** c/o Dept. of Labour, Mount Hagen; Pres. JAMES T. OVIA; Sec. JOSEPH AVAKA; Treas. BEN PUKARE; 260 mems.

**Wewak Workers' Association:** c/o Dept. of Labour, Wewak; f. 1964; Pres. J. BULA; Sec. Y. WRINDIMA; 393 mems.

## TRANSPORT

### ROADS

In 1974 there were over 12,000 km. of surfaced roads in Papua New Guinea, of which over 3,600 were classified as highways or trunk roads. There are plans to extend the national highway with the aim of completing a trans-national highway linking Port Moresby with the Highlands and the north coast.

### SHIPPING

Papua New Guinea has 13 major ports and a coastal fleet of about 300 vessels.

Regular passenger and cargo services to Australia are maintained by Conpac (Burns Philp and Co. Ltd. and Australia West Pacific Line), China Navigation Co. Ltd., Karlander New Guinea Line Ltd., Pacific Far East Line, Nauru Pacific Line, Amplex New Guinea Line, Keith Holland Shipping Co., Farrell Lines, New Guinea Express Lines and New Guinea Australia Lines. Various ships of these companies also call at Asian ports. The Bank Line provides a regular cargo service between the Territory and Europe, while the New Zealand Export Line and Sofrana/Unilines operate regular services between Papua New Guinea, New Zealand and the Pacific Islands. Farrell Lines also operate services from the United States and Canada.

### CIVIL AVIATION

There are international airports at Port Moresby and Lae.

**Air Niugini:** P.O.B. 84, Port Moresby; f. 1973; the national airline, using aircraft chartered from Ansett Airlines of Australia and Trans-Australia Airlines (TAA) operates, in conjunction with Qantas, services between Papua New Guinea and Australia; also operates services to the Solomon Islands and Indonesia; fleet of 10 Fokker F-27, 12 DC-3, 1 Boeing 720B, 1 Boeing 707; Gen. Man. BRYAN GREY.

**Panga Airways Ltd.:** P.O.B. 1335, Lae; f. 1949; helicopter and aircraft services; bases at Lae, Rabaul, Kavieng and Hoskins; Exec. Dir. K. H. GODDARD; Gen. Man. J. M. CRUIKSHANK.

**Talair Pty. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 108, Goroka; f. 1952; regular services to about 90 Papua New Guinea and Solomon Islands airports and charter service; fleet of 26 Twin Otter and Cessna Twin; also acquired fleet of 23 aircraft by takeover in 1975; Man. Dir. R. D. BUCHANAN, M.H.A.

### FOREIGN AIRLINES

Papua New Guinea is also served by Air Pacific, Ansett Airlines and Qantas.

## UNIVERSITIES

**University of Papua New Guinea:** P.O.B. 4820, Boroko, Port Moresby; 257 teachers, 3,400 students.

**Papua New Guinea University of Technology:** P.O.B. 793, Lae; 100 teachers, 2,000 students.

# PARAGUAY

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of Paraguay is a landlocked state in central South America. Bolivia lies to the north, Brazil to the east and Argentina to the south and west. The climate is subtropical with a temperature range from an average maximum of 34.3°C (93.7°F) in January to an average minimum in June of 14°C (51°F). The official language is Spanish. Guaraní is spoken by the majority of the population. Roman Catholicism is the established religion and embraces 89 per cent of the population. There is a small Protestant minority. The national flag (proportions 2 by 1) has horizontal stripes of red, white and blue. The obverse side bears the state emblem in the centre of the white stripe, while the reverse side carries the seal of the Treasury. The capital is Asunción.

### Recent History

Paraguay suffered heavy losses in manpower in the Chaco War with Bolivia in 1932–35, although winning the bulk of a large disputed territory when the boundary was fixed in 1938. General Higinio Morínigo established an authoritarian regime in 1940. During a civil war from March to August 1947 supporters of the Partido Colorado defeated a coalition of Liberals and the Partido Revolucionario Febrerista, leading to the overthrow of Gen. Morínigo in June 1948. This was followed by a period of great instability until Gen. Alfredo Stroessner, the Army Commander-in-Chief, assumed power by a military coup in May 1954. He was elected President in July, as the unopposed Colorado candidate, and began to restore order. In 1955 the President assumed extensive powers and many opposition leaders went into exile, but some have since returned. General Stroessner, supported by the Partido Colorado and the armed forces, was re-elected by large majorities in 1958, 1963, 1968 and 1973.

In 1969 relations between the Church and the Government became strained, due to the former's demands that political prisoners be brought to trial or released. Several clerics were expelled, accused of undermining the State, but relations between Church and State have improved and these difficulties have been partly resolved. In November 1974 about 1,000 people were arrested for plotting against the regime but almost all were subsequently released. In 1976 the Government's expulsion of several Jesuits, for the alleged spreading of Marxist propaganda and for their support of guerrilla groups, resulted in violent incidents and the arrest of over 1,500 people. This, together with allegations of maltreatment of the Ache-Guayaki Indians, has led to protests, both within Paraguay and abroad, at Paraguay's serious violations of fundamental human rights.

A constitutional amendment submitted by the Partido Colorado to enable the President to stand for re-election in 1978 was approved in principle by the National Congress in July 1976. A constitutional convention is to meet in 1977 to revise Article 173, which prohibits re-election, in spite of which President Stroessner has held power for 23 years.

### Government

Under the 1967 Constitution, legislative power is held by the bicameral National Congress, whose members serve for five years (subject to dissolution by the President). The Senate has 30 members and the Chamber of Deputies 60 members. Elections to the Congress are by universal adult suffrage. The party receiving the largest number of votes (since 1947 the Partido Colorado) is allotted two-thirds of the seats in each chamber, the remaining seats being divided proportionately among the other contending parties. Executive power is held by the President, directly elected for five years at the same time as the Congress. He governs with the assistance of an appointed Council of Ministers.

### Defence

The armed forces totalled 16,600 men in 1976: army 12,300 and air force 2,500 men. The navy, which operates on the rivers, had 1,800 men, including marines. There are 5,000 men in the security forces. Military service is compulsory for 18 months. The defence budget for 1975 was 3,477 million guaraníes.

### Economic Affairs

Agriculture, livestock and timber account for 50 per cent of Paraguay's G.D.P. Meat is the leading export although its importance has declined since 1973, when it accounted for 32 per cent of export receipts, due mainly to the EEC ban on beef imports in 1975 and the general decline in world demand. Timber, mainly hardwoods, is the second largest export by value. The main crops are soyabeans, cassava, sugar cane, maize, cotton, rice, fruit and vegetables. Output of cotton and soyabeans rose by an estimated 18 per cent and 32 per cent respectively in 1975.

The principal industries are meat processing, timber and the processing of vegetable oils and cotton. The Government plans to develop industry. An industrial timber complex to produce 63,000 cubic feet of sawn hardwood annually began to operate in 1976. Two agro-industrial complexes are planned, both concentrating on the production of soya. Several projects are being undertaken in co-operation with Brazil, including a 50,000-ton capacity sugar refinery, a cement plant, hotels and a U.S. $50 million joint venture, known as ACEPAR, to produce 100,000 tons of steel per year from 1977.

Paraguay enjoyed a rapid rate of economic growth between 1970 and 1974 with an average annual increase of 6.2 per cent. The growth rates in 1974 and 1975 were approximately 8 per cent. There has been a balance of payments surplus for several years, resulting from increased volume and high prices of exports of meat and agricultural products. Increases in the cost of petroleum imports reduced this surplus in 1974 and 1975.

The 1971–75 Development Plan aimed at improving export facilities, developing agriculture (especially in regional areas), and modernizing the technique of timber production. The country's hydro-electric potential is being exploited. Paraguay is an exporter of electrical energy and could become the world's leading exporter if all proposed projects are completed. The Acaray hydro-electric complex, with a capacity of 90 MW, supplies surplus to Argentina and Brazil and its capacity is being doubled to 180 MW. Paraguay and Brazil are to carry out a project to develop the potential of the River Paraná at Itaipú. Construction began in 1975 and the planned capacity of the plant is 12,600 MW. The project is due for completion in 1988 at a cost of $5,120 million. Construction of the hydroelectric complex at the Yacyretá rapids, a joint Paraguay–Argentina venture which will have a capacity of 4,000 MW, was to begin in 1976. A second longer-term plan with Argentina is the Corpus project, also on the Paraná, with a planned capacity of 5,000 MW. Agreement was reached in 1975 for Bolivia to supply Paraguay with 3,000 barrels per day to cover Paraguay's oil requirements. Paraguay is a member of LAFTA, SELA, the IADB and the OAS.

### Transport and Communications

In 1976 there were 498 km. of railways and 11,000 km. of roads. The Pan American Highway runs for over 700 km. in Paraguay and the Trans-Chaco Highway extends from Asunción to Bolivia. The river Paraguay is navigable from Asunción to Concepción and beyond for small vessels, and there is considerable traffic along the River Paraná through Argentina to the Atlantic at Buenos Aires and Montevideo. In 1967 Paraguay and Argentina agreed to grant free navigation to merchant vessels of the two countries on the Rivers Plate, Paraguay and Paraná; in addition Paraguay enjoys free transit facilities at Buenos Aires and free port facilities at Paranagua, Brazil, Nueva Palmira, Uruguay and Antofagasta, Chile. There is a modern airport at Asunción for internal and international air transport and a new airport is to be built near Puerto Presidente Stroessner at a cost of $14 million.

### Social Welfare

A bilateral co-operative health service is in force with the U.S.A. and there are a number of large health centres. A five-year malaria eradication programme has been launched.

### Education

Primary education is free and, where possible, compulsory between 7 and 14 years of age, but there are insufficient schools, particularly in the remote parts of the country. In 1975 there were 2,796 primary schools and 731 secondary schools; there is one state and one Catholic university.

### Tourism

Tourism is undeveloped but with the growth of air transport and the construction of new international highways efforts are being made to promote it.

*Visas* are not required to visit Paraguay by nationals of Argentina, Belgium, Brazil, Chile, Denmark, Ecuador, Finland, France, the Federal Republic of Germany, Italy, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Mexico, the Netherlands, Norway, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, the United Kingdom, the U.S.A. and Uruguay.

### Sport

Football is the most popular sport. Tennis, horse-racing, fishing, basket-ball and rugby are also popular.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 1st (Labour Day), May 14th–15th (Independence), May 19th (Ascension), June 9th (Corpus Christi), June 12th (Peace of Chaco), August 15th (Founding of Asunción), August 25th (Constitution Day), September 29th (Battle of Boquerón), October 12th (Discovery of America), November 1st (All Saints' Day), December 8th (Immaculate Conception), December 25th (Christmas Day).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year's Day), February 3rd (St. Blaise's Day), March 1st (Heroes' Day), March 23rd (Maundy Thursday), March 24th (Good Friday).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 céntimos = 1 guaraní (G).

Exchange rates (December 1976):

£1 sterling = 208.78 guaraníes;
U.S. $1 = 126.00 guaraníes.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

| Area (sq. km.) | Population (1975 Estimate) | |
|---|---|---|
| | Total | Asunción (capital) |
| 406,752 | 2,646,877 | 434,922 |

BIRTHS, MARRIAGES AND DEATHS
(1974)

| Births | Marriages | Deaths |
|---|---|---|
| 88,371 | 16,283 | 13,754 |

## AGRICULTURE

### PRINCIPAL CROPS

('000 metric tons)

| | 1971–72 | 1972–73 | 1973–74 | 1974–75 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Alfalfa (Lucerne) | 25.6 | 26.9 | 27.7 | 28.5 |
| Cotton | 40.5 | 84.0 | 85.0 | 100.0 |
| Groundnuts | 21.2 | 21.2 | 20.1 | 20.5 |
| Maize | 227.8 | 273.3 | 281.5 | 337.8 |
| Sweet Potatoes | 159.0 | 167.0 | 183.7 | 178.2 |
| Rice (hulled) | 41.4 | 23.0 | 35.0 | 50.0 |
| Sugar Cane | 1,240.0 | 1,458.0 | 1,600.0 | 1,200.0 |
| Tobacco | 23.5 | 25.9 | 33.0 | 25.0 |
| Wheat | 16.9 | 13.0 | 30.0 | 20.0 |
| Cassava (Manioc) | 1,727.5 | 1,753.4 | 1,788.5 | 1,427.6 |
| Beans | 28.7 | 30.1 | 31.6 | 60.0 |
| Soyabeans | 97.0 | 123.0 | 180.0 | 216.0 |

### LIVESTOCK

('000 head)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cattle | 4,756 | 4,844 | 4,936 |
| Horses | 326 | 315* | 315* |
| Mules* | 12 | 12 | 12 |
| Asses* | 26 | 27 | 27 |
| Pigs | 725 | 750* | 800* |
| Sheep | 335 | 350* | 355* |
| Goats | 100 | 100* | 100* |

* FAO estimates.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

### LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS

('000 metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Beef and veal | 97* | 98* | 102 |
| Pig meat | 49* | 50* | 51 |
| Horse meat | 7* | 4* | 4 |
| Poultry meat | 10* | 10* | 11 |
| Edible offals | 23.5* | 23.2* | 24.0 |
| Cows' milk | 95 | 110 | 110 |
| Hen eggs | 14.5 | 16.7 | 17.0 |
| Cattle hides | 16.0* | 16.2* | 16.8 |

* FAO estimates.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

## FORESTRY

('000 cubic metres, all non-coniferous)

### ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Sawlogs, veneer logs and logs for sleepers | 597 | 688 | 801 |
| Other industrial wood | 288* | 359 | 377 |
| Fuel wood | 2,491 | 2,627 | 1,995 |
| TOTAL | 3,376 | 3,674 | 3,173 |

* FAO estimate.

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products.*

### SAWNWOOD PRODUCTION

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Sawnwood (incl. box-boards) | 220 | 256 | 315 |
| Railway sleepers | 10 | 13 | 12 |
| TOTAL | 230 | 269 | 327 |

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products.*

## FISHING

('000 metric tons, live weight)

| | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Total catch | 1.4* | 1.8* | 2.2* | 2.5* | 2.7 |

* FAO estimates.

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Fishery Statistics.*

## INDUSTRY

| | | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Alcohol | 'ooo litres | 3,886 | 3,894 | 4,250 | 4,350 | 4,625 | 3,563 |
| Beer | ,, ,, | 17,554 | 16,496 | 15,053 | 20,862 | 25,316 | 41,688 |
| Cigarettes | 'ooo packets | 22,934 | 23,351 | 32,010 | 30,923 | 38,369 | 137,747 |
| Cement (Portland) | metric tons | 62,869 | 81,293 | 75,369 | 73,977 | 102,771 | 592,527 |
| Electricity | 'ooo kWh. | 217,700 | 245,800 | 273,000 | 378,700 | 504,028 | 12,459 |
| Hides | metric tons | 15,377 | 15,300 | 15,323 | 14,275 | 14,447 | 8,899 |
| Meat (tinned) | ,, ,, | 9,951 | 9,975 | 13,091 | 9,455 | 13,585 | 5,284 |
| Oils: | | | | | | | |
| Coconut (edible) | metric tons | 7,024 | 9,175 | 7,402 | 5,194 | 7,480 | 3,854 |
| Coco pulp | ,, ,, | 6,976 | 7,204 | 7,635 | 4,262 | 6,248 | 12,916 |
| Tung | ,, ,, | 11,805 | 18,113 | 20,500 | 9,358 | 12,500 | 51,877 |
| Sugar | ,, ,, | 48,352 | 56,518 | 52,700 | 69,000 | 70,400 | 16,074 |
| Textile: | | | | | | | |
| Cotton | 'ooo metres | 20,334 | 20,622 | 21,188 | 21,000 | 23,188 | 23,940 |
| Matches | 'ooo boxes | 22,522 | 22,796 | 17,420 | 20,400 | 22,753 | n.a. |

## FINANCE

100 céntimos = 1 guaraní (G).

Notes: 1, 5, 10, 50, 100, 500, 1,000, 5,000 and 10,000 guaraníes (coins are issued only for commemorative purposes).

Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = 208.78 guaraníes; U.S. $1 = 126.00 guaraníes (selling rates).
1,000 guaraníes = £4.79 = $7.94.

*Note:* Since 1960 the buying (export) rate has been U.S. $1 = 123.60 guaraníes and the selling (import) rate $1 = 126.00 guaraníes. These rates have remained in effect despite two devaluations of the U.S. dollar, in December 1971 and February 1973. In terms of sterling, the selling rate was £1 = 302.40 guaraníes from November 1967 to August 1971; and £1 = 328.32 guaraníes from December 1971 to June 1972.

### BUDGET
(million Gs.)

| REVENUE | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|
| Ordinary revenue | 10,882.0 | 14,757.9 |
| Special revenue | 1,134.7 | 1,378.2 |
| Agricultural surpluses | 44.1 | — |
| External loans | 1,385.3 | 2,169.4 |
| Other | 149.0 | 24.0 |
| TOTAL | 13,595.1 | 18,329.5 |

| EXPENDITURE | 1975 | 1976 |
|---|---|---|
| Presidency | 123.0 | 136.6 |
| Legislature | 118.6 | 136.3 |
| Judiciary | 249.0 | 589.6 |
| Ministries: | | |
| Public Works | 3,376.3 | 5,391.4 |
| Defence | 3,477.0 | 3,813.1 |
| Interior | 1,762.6 | 2,024.6 |
| Foreign affairs | 265.8 | 532.7 |
| Finance | 812.0 | 854.0 |
| Education | 2,687.0 | 3,449.4 |
| Agriculture | 730.5 | 793.0 |
| Health | 605.1 | 751.7 |
| Justice and labour | 241.1 | 289.2 |
| Industry and commerce | 107.3 | 136.7 |
| Without portfolio | 3.6 | 4.3 |
| Other | 3,770.4 | 4,099.9 |
| TOTAL | 18,329.3 | 23,002.5 |

### COST OF LIVING
(1964 = 100)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Food | 115.0 | 127.8 | 155.5 | 193.3 | 262.9 |
| Housing | 110.0 | 112.8 | 120.6 | 160.1 | 164.9 |
| Clothing | 111.2 | 115.1 | 121.5 | 155.9 | 165.9 |
| Miscellaneous | 126.7 | 142.9 | 144.1 | 194.6 | 199.4 |
| General Index | 116.0 | 126.7 | 142.9 | 183.2 | 190.9 |

June 1976: Food 203.6, Housing 168.7, Clothing 173.7, Miscellaneous 210.2.

The cost of living is based on the expenses of a working-class family in Asunción.

## RESERVES AND CURRENCY IN CIRCULATION

('000 U.S.$)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Gross convertible reserves | 31,523 | 43,429 | 73,346 | 181,882 |
| Net reserve position (incl. IMF position and payments agreement balances) | 4,770 | 5,753 | 5,753 | 5,761 |
| Money supply | 82,626 | 107,753 | 134,404 | 158,309 |

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(U.S. $'000)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 63,835 | 70,273 | 69,849 | 104,790 | 171,397 | 185,543 |
| Exports | 64,071 | 65,204 | 86,188 | 126,927 | 169,808 | 176,200 |

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

(U.S. $'000)

| Imports | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|
| Machinery and Apparatus | 27,866 | 36,626 |
| Vehicles and Accessories | 18,740 | 22,614 |
| Drinks and Tobacco | 11,243 | 18,172 |
| Fuels and Lubricants | 41,904 | 38,443 |
| Wheat and Derivatives | 10,721 | 4,284 |
| Chemicals and Pharmaceutical Products | 10,133 | 9,538 |
| Iron, Steel and Manufactures | 12,499 | 14,091 |
| Textiles and Manufactures | n.a. | 3,741 |
| Other Metals and Manufactures | 1,588 | 1,982 |
| Paper, Cardboard and Manufactures | 5,024 | 5,275 |
| Other Food Products | 3,699 | 4,524 |
| Agricultural Equipment | 5,752 | 4,822 |
| Others | 17,925 | n.a. |

| Exports | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|
| Meat Products (excluding Horse-meat) | 35,173 | 32,221 |
| Timber | 24,696 | 27,861 |
| Tobacco | 11,440 | 12,017 |
| Cotton Fibre | 16,500 | 20,107 |
| Tung Oil | 6,495 | 4,683 |
| Coconut Oil | 5,598 | 4,388 |
| Cattle Hides | 4,481 | 1,978 |
| Oils (essential) | 8,371 | 9,755 |
| Quebracho Extract | 877 | n.a. |
| Oilseeds | 20,372 | 19,092 |
| Coffee | 3,986 | 8,718 |
| Yerba Maté | 227 | 269 |
| Fruit | 1,757 | 2,543 |
| Others | 29,683 | n.a. |

## COUNTRIES

| | Imports | | | Exports | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
| Argentina | 27,479 | 48,372 | 33,277 | 16,206 | 38,543 | 49,676 |
| Belgium | 276 | 381 | 1,808 | 6,011 | 5,228 | 3,754 |
| France | 1,181 | 2,546 | 2,570 | 5,426 | 7,126 | 7,915 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 11,841 | 14,254 | 14,534 | 23,316 | 22,215 | 22,050 |
| Netherlands | 637 | 1,585 | 998 | 10,482 | 15,837 | 15,103 |
| Spain | 920 | 1,497 | 1,299 | 2,739 | 4,549 | 4,609 |
| United Kingdom | 7,789 | 10,061 | 16,178 | 8,618 | 14,684 | 18,348 |
| U.S.A. | 17,338 | 15,551 | 21,776 | 16,447 | 19,868 | 15,521 |
| Uruguay | 945 | 2,720 | 3,508 | 1,148 | 1,886 | 2,281 |
| Others | 36,384 | 86,220 | n.a. | 36,534 | 40,374 | n.a. |

### TOURISM

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Number of visitors | 123,676 | 93,023 | 95,086 | 79,124 | 81,113 |
| Revenue ('000 U.S.$) | 14,720 | 11,070 | 12,760 | 12,078 | n.a. |

### TRANSPORT

RAILWAYS

| | Passengers | Freight (metric tons) |
|---|---|---|
| 1973 | 199,919 | 132,929 |
| 1974 | 179,300 | 144,319 |
| 1975 | 137,560 | 97,744 |

ROAD TRAFFIC
(vehicles in use, Asunción)

| | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|
| Cars | 8,529 | 8,159 |
| Buses | 1,098 | 1,548 |
| Lorries | 1,347 | 3,006 |
| Vans | 5,671 | 7,333 |
| Jeeps | 592 | 1,165 |
| Total | 17,237 | 21,211 |

CIVIL AVIATION

| | Passengers | Freight (metric tons) |
|---|---|---|
| 1973 | 154,268 | 1,242 |
| 1974 | 191,545 | 1,472 |
| 1975 | 212,856 | 1,299 |

### EDUCATION

(1975)

| | Schools | Teachers | Students |
|---|---|---|---|
| Primary | 2,796 | 15,398 | 452,249 |
| Secondary | 731 | 7,201 | 75,424 |
| Higher | 21 | 1,741 | 17,135 |

*Source* (unless otherwise indicated): Dirección General de Estadística y Censos, Asunción.

## THE CONSTITUTION

Following the presidential elections of February 1968, the 1940 constitution was replaced by one formulated in 1967.

The preamble to the Constitution states that Paraguay is an independent republic whose form of government is representative democracy. The powers accorded to the legislature, executive and judiciary are exercised separately and independently. The official religion of Paraguay is Roman Catholicism.

All citizens of Paraguay are equal before the law and have the right to freedom of conscience, travel, residence and religion. The freedom of association is guaranteed as is the right of workers to organize and strike. Political parties are free to operate providing they do not advocate the destruction of the republican representative system. All Paraguayans may vote in elections after the age of eighteen. No laws may be retrospective in application.

The legislature is composed of the Senate and the Chamber of Deputies. The Senate is made up of at least thirty members, the Chamber of Deputies of at least sixty members. Legislation concerning national defence and international agreements may be initiated in the Senate. Financial, electoral and municipal legislation may be initiated in the Chamber of Deputies. Both chambers of Congress are elected for a period of five years subject to dissolution.

Executive power is discharged by the President of the Republic, who must be a Roman Catholic. He is elected by direct vote for a five-year term of office. The President formulates legislation and enacts it. He is the commander-in-chief of the armed forces and may dissolve Congress.

The Supreme Court is composed of five members who are appointed for five years by the President. The Supreme Court has the power to declare legislation unconstitutional.

# THE GOVERNMENT

## HEAD OF STATE

**President:** Gen. ALFREDO STROESSNER.

## COUNCIL OF MINISTERS

(*February* 1977)

**Minister of the Interior:** Dr. SABINO AUGUSTO MONTANARO.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** Dr. ALBERTO NOGUÉS.

**Minister of Finance:** Gen. CÉSAR BARRIENTOS.

**Minister of Education and Worship:** Dr. RAÚL PEÑA.

**Ministry of Industry and Commerce:** Dr. DELFÍN UGARTE CENTURIÓN.

**Minister of Public Works and Communications:** Gen. JUAN ANTONIO CÁCERES.

**Minister of Defence:** Gen. MARCIAL SAMANIEGO.

**Minister of Public Health and Social Welfare:** Dr. ADÁN GODOY JIMÉNEZ.

**Minister of Justice and Labour:** Dr. SAÚL GONZÁLEZ.

**Minister of Agriculture and Livestock:** Ing. HERNANDO BERTONI.

**Minister without Portfolio:** Arq. TOMÁS ROMERO PEREIRA.

# PRESIDENT AND CONGRESS

## PRESIDENTIAL ELECTION

(February 11th, 1973)

| CANDIDATES | VOTES |
|---|---|
| Gen. ALFREDO STROESSNER (Colorado) | 681,306 |
| Dr. GUSTAVO ADOLFO RIART (Liberal Radical) | 98,096 |
| Dr. CARLOS LEVI RUFFINELLI (Liberal) | 24,611 |

## NATIONAL CONGRESS

Under the Constitution the party gaining a majority of votes in the presidential election obtains two-thirds of the seats in both the thirty-member Senate and the sixty-member Lower House.

| PARTY | SEATS | |
|---|---|---|
| | Senate | Chamber of Deputies |
| Colorado | 20 | 40 |
| Liberal Radical | 8 | 16 |
| Liberal | 2 | 4 |

## COUNCIL OF STATE

Consists of the Ministers in charge of Government Departments, the Rector of the National University, one representative of commerce, two for agriculture and one for industry, the Presidents of the Banco Central del Paraguay and the Banco Nacional de Fomento, and two retired officers, one from the army and the other from the navy.

**President:** Dr. JUAN RAMÓN CHÁVEZ.

# POLITICAL PARTIES

**Asociación Nacional Republicana** (*Partido Colorado—National Republican Party*): the party of President STROESSNER, who has been in power since 1954; Chair. Dr. JUAN R. CHÁVEZ; Sec. MARIO ABDO BENÍTEZ.

**Partido Liberal Unificado:** Asunción; f. 1977 from the merger of the Partido Liberal, Leader Dr. CARLOS LEVI RUFFINELLI, and the Partido Liberal Radical, Leader Dr. DOMINGO LAÍNO.

**Partido Demócrata Cristiano:** refused recognition by the electoral commission 1971, boycotted the 1973 election; Pres. LUIS A. RESCK.

**Partido Revolucionario Febrerista:** an Opposition party recognized in 1964, boycotted the 1973 election; Chair. Don ROQUE GAONA.

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES AND LEGATION ACCREDITED TO PARAGUAY

(Asunción unless otherwise stated)
(E) Embassy; (L) Legation.

**Argentina:** Avda. Mcal. López 2335 (E); *Ambassador:* Gen. Norberto Novoa.

**Australia:** Buenos Aires, Argentina (E).

**Austria:** Buenos Aires, Argentina (E).

**Belgium:** Montevideo, Uruguay (E).

**Bolivia:** Caballero 612 (E); *Ambassador:* Gen. Alberto Libera Gortez.

**Brazil:** Rio de Janeiro 920 (E); *Ambassador:* Fernando de Alencar.

**Canada:** Buenos Aires, Argentina (E).

**Chile:** Eligio Ayala 1907 (E); *Ambassador:* Gen. Julio S. Polloni Pérez.

**Colombia:** América y Primera (E); *Ambassador:* Alberto Montezuma Hurtado.

**Denmark:** Buenos Aires, Argentina (E).

**Ecuador:** Yegros 837 (E); *Ambassador:* Olmedo Monteverde Paz.

**Egypt:** Montevideo, Uruguay (E).

**El Salvador:** Avda. Mcal. López 2435 (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Finland:** Buenos Aires, Argentina (E).

**France:** Avda. España 676 (E); *Ambassador:* Laurent Giovangrandi.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** José Berges 1003–1007 casi Perú; *Ambassador:* Helmut Hoff.

**Greece:** Buenos Aires, Argentina (E).

**Guatemala:** Buenos Aires, Argentina (E).

**Haiti:** Brasília, Brazil (E).

**Honduras:** Montevideo, Uruguay (E).

**India:** Buenos Aires, Argentina (E).

**Israel:** Alberdi 221 (E); *Ambassador:* Abraham Sarlouis.

**Italy:** Avda. Mcal. López 1104 (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Japan:** Avda. Mcal. López 1099 (E); *Ambassador:* Mitsuo Asaba.

**Korea, Republic:** Avda. Mcal. López 2043; *Ambassador:* Chin Ha Kim.

**Lebanon:** Buenos Aires, Argentina (L).

**Mexico:** Eduardo Víctor Haedo 295 (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Netherlands:** Buenos Aires, Argentina (E).

**Nicaragua:** Quito, Ecuador (E).

**Norway:** Buenos Aires, Argentina (E).

**Pakistan:** Brasília, Brazil (E).,

**Panama:** Tte. Ruiz 696 (E); *Ambassador:* Lt.-Col. Alejandro E. Araúz.

**Peru:** Avda. Mcal. López 3873 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. José Espinosa Saldaña.

**Philippines:** Buenos Aires, Argentina (E).

**Portugal:** Buenos Aires, Argentina (E).

**South Africa:** (E); *Ambassador:* Oswald Gusjav Albers.

**Spain:** 25 de Mayo 171 (E); *Ambassador:* Carlos Manuel Fernández Shaw.

**Sweden:** Montevideo, Uruguay (E).

**Switzerland:** Estrella 625, 5° piso (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Thailand:** Buenos Aires, Argentina (E).

**Turkey:** Buenos Aires, Argentina (E).

**United Kingdom:** 25 de Mayo 171, 1° piso (E); *Ambassador:* Charles William Wallace, c.v.o.

**U.S.A.:** Avda. Mcal. López 1776 (E); *Ambassador:* George Landau.

**Uruguay:** Avda. España y San Francisco; *Chargé d'affaires a.i.:* Mario Mendez-Rivas.

**Vatican:** Avda. Mcal. López 1750 (Apostolic Nunciature); *Nuncio:* Dr. José Mees.

**Venezuela:** Azara 1879 (E); *Ambassador:* Luis Rodríguez Malaspina.

**Yugoslavia:** Buenos Aires, Argentina (E).

Paraguay also has diplomatic relations with Taiwan, the Dominican Republic and Morocco.

# JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**The Supreme Court** is composed of five judges chosen by the President with the approval of the Council of State.

**President:** Dr. Juan Félix Morales.

Under the Supreme Court are the Courts of Appeal, the Tribunal of Jurors and Judges of First Instance, the Judges of Arbitration, the Magistrates (*Jueces de Instrucción*), and the Justices of the Peace.

# RELIGION

All sects are tolerated, but 89 per cent of the population follow Roman Catholicism, the established religion.

**Metropolitan See:**

Asunción . . . Rt. Rev. Ismael Blás Rolón Silvero.

# THE PRESS

## DAILIES

### Asunción

**ABC:** Yegros 745; f. 1967; Dir. Aldo Zuccolillo; circ. 40,000.

**Patria:** Tacuari 443; Colorado Party; f. 1946; Dir. Dr. Ezequiel González Alsina; circ. 10,000.

**La Tribuna:** General Díaz 637; f. 1925; independent; Dir. Carlos A. Ruiz Apezteguía; circ. 30,000.

## PERIODICALS

### Asunción

**El Agricultor:** Azara 180; agricultural affairs.

**Así Es:** 15 de Agosto 364; monthly; non-political.

**El Colorado:** political weekly; circ. 10,000.

**Comercio:** Estrella 540.

**Diálogo:** Luis Alberto de Herrera 1280; weekly; general interest; circ. 3,000.

**Ñande:** Alberdi 1393; f. 1955; circ. 10,000.

**El Progreso:** organ of Partido Febrerista; weekly; circ. 1,000.

**El Radical:** Iturbe 936; organ of PLR; weekly; Dir. Dr. N. García Ramírez; circ. 20,000.

**Revista del Comercio:** fortnightly.

**Sendero:** ecclesiastical; weekly; circ. 10,000.

### PRESS ASSOCIATION

**Asociación Paraguaya de Prensa:** Mcal. Estigarribia esq. Brasil, Asunción; Pres. José Marcos.

### Foreign Bureaux

**Agencia Nazionale Stampa Associata (ANSA)** (*Italy*): Cerro Corá 1645, Asunción; Agent Víctor E. Carugati.

**Associated Press (AP)** (*U.S.A.*): Avda. San Martín 1836, Villa Guaraní, Casilla 264, Asunción; Corresp. Nestor A. Verdina.

**EFE** (*Spain*): Azara 180, 1°, Of. 109–112, Asunción; Rep. Atilio R. Fernández Insfran.

**Reuter-Latin** (*U.K.*): Yegros 652, Asunción.

**United Press International (UPI)** (*U.S.A.*): Asunción; Corresp. Germán Chaves.

## PUBLISHERS

**La Colmena, S.A.:** Presidente Franco 328, Casilla 302, Asunción; Dir. Daumas Ladouce.

**Ediciones Diálogo:** Calle Brasil 1391, Asunción; f. 1957; fine arts, literature, poetry, criticism; Man. Miguel Angel Fernández.

**Ediciones Nizza:** Estrella 721, Asunción; medicine.

### Association

**Cámara Paraguaya del Libro:** Estrella 380, Casilla 1705, Asunción; f. 1968; Pres. Isaac Goldenberg.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

### RADIO

**Administración Nacional de Telecomunicaciones (Antelco):** Administración General, Oliva y Alberdi, 4°, Casilla 84, Asunción; f. 1926; Chair. of Board Ing. Miguel C. Guanes; Gen. Man. Lt.-Col. F. F. Duarte.

Number of radio receivers (1976): 180,000.

### Government Station

**Radio Nacional del Paraguay:** Oliva y Alberdi, 6° piso, Asunción; medium- and short-wave and FM; Dir. A. Cáceres Almada.

### Commercial Stations

**Radio Concepción:** Oliva y Schreiber, Concepción; f. 1963; medium-wave; Dir. Prop. Enrique Dacack.

**Radio Encarnación:** General Artigas 728, Encarnación; commercial but owned by Antelco; medium- and short-wave; Man. Joel Gómez.

**Radio Guairá:** Alejo García y Pte. Franco, Villarica; medium-, long- and short-wave; Dir. Enrique Traversi Vásquez.

**Radio Guaraní:** Avda. José F. Bogardo y 7A, Asunción; medium- and short-wave; Dir. Esteban Cáceres Almada.

**Radio Ñanduti:** Antequera 654, Asunción; f. 1962; Dir. Humberto Rubín.

**Radio Paraguay:** Avda. Dr. Gaspar R. de Francia 343-38, Asunción; medium-wave and FM; Dir.-Gen. Gerardo Halley Mora.

**Radio Presidente Stroessner:** Ciudad Pte. Stroessner; medium-wave and FM; Dir. Carlos Barreto.

**Radio Charitas:** Luis A. de Herrera 364, Casilla 1313, Asunción; medium- and short-wave; Dir. Rev. Saturnino Urbistondo.

There are 22 other radio stations.

### TELEVISION

**Canal 9:** Avda. Carlos A. López 572, Asunción; commercial; Gen. Man. Ricardo Sánchez Abdo.

**Canal 7:** Encarnación; commercial; Dir. Ricardo Sánchez Abdo.

Number of television receivers (1976): 54,500.

## FINANCE

### BANKING

(cap.=capital; p.u.=paid up; dep.=deposits; m.=million; amounts in guaraníes)

**Superintendencia de Bancos:** Superintendent Dr. Oscar Estigarribia.

### Central Bank

**Banco Central del Paraguay:** Independencia Nacional y 25 de Mayo, Asunción; f. 1952; cap. and res. 54.3m. (Dec. 1973); Pres. Dr. César Romeo Acosta; Gen. Man. Dr. Augusto A. Colmán Villamayor.

### Official Banks

**Banco Nacional de Ahorro y Préstamo para la Vivienda:** P.O.B. 1464, Asunción; f. 1971; savings and loans for housing; Pres. Dr. Eligio Tomás Franco.

**Banco Nacional de Fomento:** Independencia Nacional esq. 25 de Mayo y Cerro Corá, Asunción; f. 1961 to supply medium- and long-term industrial and agricultural credits; cap. 1,500m., res. 1,860m. (Dec. 1974); Pres. Dr. Julio Regis Sanguina; 21 brs. and 16 agencies throughout the country.

**Banco Nacional de Trabajadores (BNT):** Asunción; f. 1973 to make credit available to workers and to encourage savings; initial cap. 100m.; Pres. Dr. Francisco Mercado.

**Cooperativa Central de Producción:** Asunción; f. 1969 to offer savings and credit facilities to co-operatives.

**Fondo Ganadero:** Cerro Corá e Independencia Nacional; Pres. Dr. Epifanio Salcedo.

### Private Banks

**Banco de Asunción, S.A.:** Azara e Independencia Nacional, Asunción; Pres. Dr. José María Molero y Aguero; Man. Dr. José Mariano de la Peña.

**Banco Paraguayo de Comercio "Sudameris" S.A.:** Independencia Nacional esq. Cerro Corá, Asunción; f. 1958; savings and commercial bank; subsidiary of Banco Francés e Italiano para la América del Sud—Sudameris; cap. 200m., res. 35m. (Dec. 1973); Pres. Dr. Ramiro Rodríguez Alcalá; Man. Dir. Guido Crespi.

**Banco Real de Paraguay:** 14 de Mayo, esq. Palma y Estrella, Asunción; Man. Dr. Salvador Filizzola.

### Development Bank

**Banco de Desarrollo del Paraguay, S.A. (Comdesa):** Haedo e Independencia Nacional, Edificio Banco Exterior, Asunción; Pres. Juan Antonio Sosa Gautier; Man. Dr. Abelardo Brugada Saldivar.

### Foreign Banks

**Banco Alemán Transatlántico:** 14 de Mayo y Estrella, Asunción; Man. Manfred Schmidt.

**Banco de la Nación Argentina:** Chile y Palma, Asunción; Man. Máximo Arnoldo Reutemann.

**Banco do Brasil:** Oliva y Nuestra Señora de la Asunción, Apdo. 667, Asunción; Man. Heitor Stumpf.

**Banco Exterior S.A.:** 23 de Mayo esq. Yegros, Asunción; f. 1968; cap. 151m., dep. 1,000m. (Dec. 1971); Man. Justo Corrales.

**Banco Holandés Unido** (*Hollandsche Bank-Unie*): Palma y Nuestra Señora de la Asunción, Apdo. 1180, Asunción; Man. L. Teus van Dijk.

**Bank of America N.T. & S.A.:** Estrella 621, Asunción; Man. Julio Sauca.

**Bank of London and South America:** Palma y J. E. O'Leary, Apdo. 696, Asunción; Man. Charles Duncan Sykes.

**Citibank:** Estrella y Chile, Apdo. 1174, Asunción; Man. Julio César Gill Paleari.

**Dresdner Bank:** c/o Banco Germánico de la América del Sud, Asunción.

### Banking Association

**Asociación de Bancos Privados del Paraguay:** Edificio Banco Exterior, 2° piso, Oficina 3, 25 de Mayo y Yegros, Asunción; mems.: Paraguayan banks and foreign banks with brs. in Asunción; Pres. Máximo Arnoldo Reutemann.

## INSURANCE

### Asunción

**Alianza S.A. de Seguros Generales:** Oliva esq. 14 de Mayo, Edif. Nasaindy, 3° y 4°; f. 1963; Pres. Mario Abdo Benítez; Gen. Man. Juan Carlos Casco Santacruz; general.

**América S.A. de Seguros:** Chile 980, Casilla 865; f. 1960; Pres. Dr. Hassel Aguilar Sosa; Gen. Man. Ignacio A. Pane; general.

**Aseguradora Paraguaya, S.A.:** Independencia Nacional 565; Pres. Gerardo Torcida; Man. Gerardo Torcida, Jnr.; life and risk.

**Atayala S.A. de Seguros Generales:** Eduardo Victor Haedo 166; f. 1964; Pres. Heriberto Federico Doll; Man. Américo Riquelme; general.

**El Comercio Paraguayo S.A. Cía de Seguros Generales:** Alberdi 453; f. 1947; Pres. Enrique Cazenave; Man. Dr. Luis A. Larán Rojas; life and risk.

**La Consolidada S.A. de Seguros y Reaseguros:** Chile 719, Casilla 1182; f. 1961; Pres. Ing. Rogelio Ferreyra Guerreros; Gen. Man. Dr. J. Manuel Ferreira; life and risk.

**La Continental Cía. de Seguros Generales:** Palma 879; f. 1964; Man. Amado A. Artaza; life and risk.

**Fénix S.A. de Seguros y Reaseguros:** Yegros 976 c/Tte. Fariña; Pres. Antonio Luis Pecci Saavedra; Man. Sr. Roque Gaona, Jnr.; general.

**Garantía S.A. de Seguros y Reaseguros:** Palma 555 altos; f. 1973; Pres. Alicio Molina; Man. Benito Gusinky; general.

**Guaraní S.A. Paraguaya de Seguros:** Mariscal Estigarribia 1153 c/Brasil; f. 1946; Pres. Dr. José Demetrio Ayala; Man. Mario A. Iaffei; life and risk.

**La Independencia de Seguros y Reaseguros, S.A.:** Humaitá 357, 1°, Casilla de Correo 980; f. 1966; Pres. Venancio Estigarribia; Man. Francisco E. Aguilera; general.

**Institución Paraguaya Aseguradora, S.A. de Seguros Generales (Ipasa):** Benjamín Constant 662; f. 1974; Pres. Lic. Demetrio Victorio Rojas Cardoza; Gen. Man. Dr. Jalil Safuan; general.

**La Mercantil S.A. Paraguaya de Seguros:** 15 de Agosto 608; f. 1971; Pres. Dr. Miguel Rosemberg; general.

**Mundo S.A. de Seguros y Reaseguros:** Estrella 917; f. 1970; Pres. Dr. Hirán Delgado Von Lepel; Exec. Vice-Pres. Edgardo Volpe Palazzo; life and risk.

**Nanawa S.A. de Seguros y Reaseguros:** Oliva 625, Casilla de Correo 2003; f. 1975; Pres. Lic. José Luis Cuevas; life and risk.

**La Paraguaya S.A. de Seguros:** Estrella 625, Casilla de Correo 373; f. 1905; Pres. Dr. Oscar Pérez Uribe; Gen. Man. Manuel Nogués Zubizarreta; life and risk.

**Patria S.A. de Seguros y Reaseguros:** Iturbe 466; f. 1968; Pres. José Pappalardo; Exec. Dir. Dr. Marcos Perera R.; general.

**Planeta S.A. de Seguros y Reaseguros:** Nuestra Señora de Asunción 819 c/ Humaitá, Casilla de Correo 495; f. 1971; Pres. Dr. Leopoldino García Franco; Exec. Dir. Dr. Juan Carlos Martincich; life and risk.

**La Previsora S.A. de Seguros Generales:** Pte. Franco 654, Casilla de Correo 976; f. 1964; Pres. Adolfo Bittinger; Man. Alfonso David; general.

**El Productor S.A. de Seguros y Reaseguros:** Independencia Nacional 802, Casilla de Correo 1657; f. 1974; Pres. Lic. Reynaldo Pávia Maldonado; Man. Lic. José Luis Cuevas; life and risk.

**Rumbos S.A. de Seguros:** Estrella 851, Casilla de Correo 1017; f. 1960; Pres. Dr. Antonio Soljanic; Man. Dr. Emilio Velilla Laconich; general.

**La Rural del Paraguay S.A. Paraguaya de Seguros:** 15 de Agosto 608, Casilla 21; f. 1920; Pres. Enrique Cazenave; Gen. Man. Dr. Ricardo R. Trinidad J.; life and risk.

**Seguros Generales S.A. (SEGESA):** Oliva 393, Casilla 802; f. 1956; Pres. Oscar Pinho Insfrán; Man. César Avalos; life and risk.

**Real Paraguaya de Seguros S.A.:** 14 de Mayo 282, 1°; f. 1974; Pres. Alvaro Cabral de Castilho; Gen. Man. Mucio Leao Coelho; life and risk.

### Insurance Association

**Asociación Paraguaya de Cías. de Seguros:** Yegros 615, 1°, Casilla de Correos 1435, Asunción; f. 1963; 27 mems.; Pres. Dr. Emilio Velilla Laconich; Gen. Man. Dr. Pastor C. Filartiga.

# TRADE AND INDUSTRY

## INDUSTRIAL AND DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATIONS

**Secretaría Técnica de Planificación de la Presidencia de la República:** Iturbe y Eligio Ayala, Asunción; government body responsible for overall planning.

**Administración Nacional de Almacenes, Silos y Frigoríficos:** Asunción; f. 1969 to organize a national network of storage installations; financed by a U.S. $6m. loan from the IADB.

**Consejo Nacional de Coordinación Económica:** Asunción; directs negotiations between workers and employers.

**Consejo Nacional para el Desarrollo de la Ganadería:** Asunción; f. 1964; government council representing public and private bodies in the cattle industry.

**Consejo Nacional de Desarrollo Industrial** (*National Council for Industrial Development*): Asunción; national planning institution.

**Federación de la Producción, Industria y Comercio (FEPRINCO):** 15 de Agosto 341 (altos), Asunción.

**Instituto de Bienestar Rural:** Asunción; responsible for rural welfare and colonization.

**Instituto Nacional de Tecnología y Normalización:** Avda. General Roa y General Aguiar, Asunción; national standards institute.

**Instituto de Previsión Social:** Asunción; responsible for employees' welfare and health insurance scheme.

### TRADE UNIONS

**Confederación Paraguaya de Trabajadores—CPT** (*Confederation of Paraguayan Workers*): Yegros y Simón Bolívar, Asunción; f. 1951; mems. 20,000 (est.) from 113 affiliated groups; Sec.-Gen. NICANOR FLEITAS; publ. *La Voz de Trabajo* (fortnightly).

**Confederación Paraguaya de Trabajadores en el Exilio** (*Confederation of Paraguayan Workers in Exile*): Montevideo, Uruguay; f. 1959 as CPT in exile; admitted to ICFTU/ORIT; Sec.-Gen. HERIBERTO ROMÁN BERGANZA.

**Federación de Trabajadores Urbanos-FTU** (*Federation of Urban Workers*): Teniente Fariñas 2588 y Avda. Gen. Santos, Asunción; Co-ordinator RAMON PARRA.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

**Ferrocarril Presidente Carlos Antonio López:** Mexico 145, Casilla 453, Asunción; f. 1854; 441 km. open; it is planned to modernize and electrify the system at a cost of U.S. $68 million; Gen. Man. Dr. MODESTO ALI.

**Ferrocarril del Norte:** Villa Concepción; f. 1910 to serve a saw-mill industry but is authorized to carry public traffic; 57 km. open.

### ROADS

In 1976 there were 11,000 km. of roads, of which 900 km. were paved, 607 km. were gravelled and 9,500 km. were dirt roads. A 500 km. span of the Trans-Chaco highway is being paved.

#### MOTORISTS' ORGANIZATION

**Touring y Automóvil Club Paraguayo:** 25 de Mayo y Brasil, Casilla 1204, Asunción; f. 1924; 4,000 mems.; Pres. Dr. PIERPONT INSFRÁN; Sec. AMADO A. ARTAZA.

### SHIPPING

**Administración Nacional de Navegación y Puertos** (*National Shipping and Ports Department*): Colón e Isabel la Católica, Asunción; f. 1965; responsible for ports services and maintaining navigable channels in rivers and for improving navigation on the River Paraguay.

#### INLAND WATERWAYS

**Flota Mercante del Estado:** Asunción; state-owned; boats and barges up to 1,000 tons displacement on Paraguay and Paraná rivers; cold storage ships for use between Asunción–Buenos Aires–Montevideo.

#### OCEAN SHIPPING

**Compañia Paraguaya de Navegación de Ultramar:** Pte. Franco esq. 15 de Agosto, Asunción; f. 1963 to operate between Asunción, U.S.A. and European ports; two ships of 1,135 tons each.

The Compañía Paraguaya de Navegación de Ultramar, the Holland Pan-American Line and the Rotterdam South America Line operate direct services between Asunción and European ports and ports on the east coast of the U.S.A.

### CIVIL AVIATION

The main airport is at Asunción. A new airport is to be built near Puerto Presidente Stroessner.

#### NATIONAL AIRLINES

**Lineas Aéreas Paraguayas:** Oliva 455, Asunción; f. 1962; services to Argentina, Bolivia, Brazil, Peru and Uruguay; Pres. Gen. VICENTE F. QUIÑONEZ; Exec. Man. Col. RAÚL CALVET; fleet: 3 Lockheed Electra, 2 CV-240, 1 DC-3.

**Transporte Aéreo Militar:** Oliva 467, Asunción; domestic passenger and cargo services; Gen. Man. Col. M. BRITEZ; fleet: 7 DC-3.

#### FOREIGN AIRLINES

Paraguay is also served by the following foreign airlines: Aerolíneas Argentinas, Braniff, British Caledonian, Iberia, LAN (Chile), Lufthansa, Pluna (Uruguay) and Varig (Brazil).

## TOURISM

**Dirección General de Turismo:** Ministerio de Obras Públicas y Comunicaciones, Oliva y Alberdi, Asunción; Dir. Dr. ARNALDO AMÁBILE; Sec.-Gen. Lic. CARLOS RUBÉN TURITICH MARÍN.

**Asociación de Agencias de Viajes del Paraguay:** Apdo. 959, Asunción; Pres. Dr. PEDRO CÁRDENAS.

## ATOMIC ENERGY

**Comisión Nacional de Energia Atómica:** Ministerio de Relaciones Exteriores, Asunción; f. 1960; maintains no laboratories or installations; Pres. Prof. Dr. JOSÉ DANILO PECCI.

**Universidad Nacional de Asunción:** España 1098, Asunción; atomic research in medicine, mathematics, physics, chemistry and agronomy; the university does not possess special equipment.

**Instituto Nacional de Investigaciones Cientificas:** P.O.B. 1141, Asunción; laboratory facilities for basic experiments in nuclear and atomic physics; Dir. Dr. FABIO RIVAS A.

## UNIVERSITIES

**Universidad Católica "Nuestra Señora de la Asunción":** Independencia Nacional y Comuneros, Asunción; 399 teachers, 5,383 students.

**Universidad Nacional de Asunción:** España 1098, Asunción; *c.* 500 teachers, *c.* 8,000 students.

# PERU

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of Peru is situated on the Pacific coast of South America. It is bordered by Ecuador and Colombia to the north, Brazil and Bolivia to the east and Chile to the south. The climate varies with altitude, average temperatures being some 7°C (20°F) lower in the mountains than in the coastal region. The two official languages are Spanish and Quechua. Most of the population is Roman Catholic and there is a Protestant minority. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) has vertical stripes of red, white and red. The capital is Lima.

### Recent History

In October 1968 a military *coup* deposed President Fernando Belaúnde Terry after five years in office and established Gen. Juan Velasco Alvarado as President. Congress was suspended and a military cabinet appointed. The Revolutionary government aimed at a complete structural transformation of the country.

In February 1975 a state of emergency was declared and constitutional guarantees suspended to combat anti-government rioting. Gen. Francisco Morales Bermúdez, generally regarded as a moderate, was appointed Prime Minister, Minister of War and Commander-in-Chief of the Army. Partly as a result of ill health, Gen. Velasco Alvarado was replaced as President in August 1975 by Gen. Morales Bermúdez, following an internal *coup* within the armed forces. He expressed his intention to continue with the social and economic revolution initiated by his predecessor, including reforms made within the agricultural, industrial and mining sectors with the aim of bringing a larger section of the peasant population into the economy.

In January 1976 there were widespread strikes following the announcement of a series of economic austerity measures. Events arising from dissension within the armed forces between leftist and moderate elements and from internal unrest provoked by further austerity measures led to the resignation in July of the Prime Minister and a cabinet reshuffle in which most of the leading instigators of the 1968 revolution were removed. The new Government implemented several measures which were interpreted as a move to the right, including the denationalization of the fishing industry, the reversal of the socialization of the press and the prohibition of strikes. In December it was announced that the Government had plans to return the country to democratic rule by 1980.

### Government

Both executive and legislative powers are exercised by the Armed Forces through the President, who rules by decree with the assistance of an appointed Council of Ministers and a Consultative Committee. The country is divided into 23 Departments, each administered by an appointed Prefect, and one Province.

### Defence

Military service is selective and lasts for two years. In 1976 the armed forces numbered 63,000 men: an army of 46,000, a navy of 8,000 and an air force of 9,000. There are para-military forces numbering 20,000 men. Defence expenditure for 1975 amounted to 16,860 million soles.

### Economic Affairs

Peru has a diversified agricultural economy, the chief crops being sugar cane, potatoes, rice, coffee and cotton. Livestock is raised, particularly in the mountains. Land expropriation, under the 1970 Land Reform Law, ended in 1976. The target of distributing 10 million hectares of land to 400,000 peasants is to be reached in 1977. The second stage of the programme, the collectivization of small unprofitable properties with a view to increasing productivity, is to begin in 1977/78.

Fishing is an important factor in the economy and Peru's fishmeal industry is the largest in the world, although activities were almost completely suspended during 1972/73 because of the disappearance of *anchoveta* stocks due to temporary climatic changes and over-fishing. Fishing recommenced in 1974 but the fishing seasons have been severely restricted. To combat deficiencies in the industry, it was nationalized in 1973 and a state corporation, Pescaperú, was set up. In 1976 the industry was denationalized in an attempt to resolve the problem of paying state subsidies to the fishing crews, although Pescaperú retains control over the fishmeal processing plants. In 1975 a large fishing complex at Paita and a canning and freezing plant at Challpesa were opened.

Minerals include copper (with reserves of over 1,000 million tons), silver, petroleum, iron ore, coal, phosphates and potash. In 1974 extensive deposits of high quality diatomite, nickel, copper, phosphates and manganese were discovered. In 1975 3,000 million tons of coal were discovered near Huanco. Following the expropriation of the Cerro de Pasco Corporation in 1974 and the Marcona Mining Company in 1975, the Government controls more than 50 per cent of national mineral production. The mining sector suffered setbacks in 1976 due to extensive labour disputes. The state mining corporation, Mineroperú, is to invest 75,000 million soles in mining development projects between 1976 and 1985. There are proven reserves of 600 million barrels of crude petroleum. In 1976 producion reached approximately 70,000 barrels per day and a further 40,000 barrels per day were imported from Venezuela and Ecuador to cover domestic consumption. Oilfields in the Amazon jungle should come into operation by 1978, raising daily production by 115,000 barrels and leaving a small surplus for export. The trans-Andean Nor-Peruano pipeline was completed at the end of 1976 and is to transport 30,000 barrels of oil a day to the Bayóvar terminal. In 1975 the Peruvian subsidiary of Gulf Oil was nationalized and the petroleum industry is in the hands of a state agency, Petroperú. However, in 1976 it was announced that foreign oil companies would be allowed to explore both in the Amazon jungle and off-shore.

The Government's principal aims are the redistribution of wealth and the organization of the economy into four sectors: the State, social property enterprises, private companies with industrial communities and small businesses. Between 1968 and 1976 the Government nationalized the fishing, copper, sugar and petroleum industries, but in 1976 the fishing industry was denationalized. The Government emphasized that, although the restructuring of the ownership of the means of production would continue, precedence would be given to the careful management of the economy. The 1975–78 National Development Plan provides for an annual growth rate of 7.5 per cent and the main areas for development under the Plan are fishing, petroleum, copper and heavy industry.

In 1975 Peru faced the problems of low agricultural output, a growth rate of only 4 per cent compared with 6.6 per cent in 1974, a 40 per cent inflation rate, a large balance of payments deficit and a total foreign debt of $3,144 million. To combat the critical economic situation various measures, including a wage freeze, import restrictions, expenditure cuts and increased taxes and prices, were introduced but they proved to be inadequate so more far-reaching measures were implemented in June and July. These included a 31 per cent devaluation of the currency, the second in nine months, bringing the total to 40 per cent. In September a policy of periodic adjustments of the exchange rate was introduced. There was little improvement in the economy by the end of 1976, with the growth rate estimated at 2.8 per cent and inflation at 36 per cent, but the budget deficit had been reduced by 11,500 million soles. A number of investments projects, including the Nor-Peruano pipeline, the Cerro Verde copper complex and the expansion of the Chimbote steelworks in which the Government had invested heavily, will begin to show results in 1977. In November the President announced that the role of management in the private sector would be strengthened, that the maximum workers' shareholding in *comunidades industriales* would be reduced from 50 per cent to 33.3 per cent and that the entire state sector would be rationalized.

Peru is a member of LAFTA, the Andean Group, SELA, the OAS and the IADB.

## Transport and Communications

Transport is made difficult by the terrain and internal air services are an important means of transport. In 1976 there were 2,105 km. of railways. The road system is centered on the 3,400 km.-long Peruvian section of the Pan American Highway which is crossed by the Trans-Andean Highway running from Lima. A new 480-km. road, part of the Trans-Andean Highway, connecting Lima and Callao with the headwaters of the Amazon, is due for completion in 1980. European shipping lines call regularly at Peruvian ports, the chief of which is Callao. The national port administration, Enapuperú, invested 2,000 million soles on port development in 1976 and the construction of three large river ports in the Amazon region began in 1975. Internal air transport is provided by three local airlines and international services are provided by several major airlines.

## Social Welfare

Social insurance is compulsory and benefits cover sickness, disability and old age. There are separate systems for wage earners and salaried employees. Labour legislation guarantees conditions of employment. A new social security pension law promulgated in 1974 established a single unified scheme for all employees.

## Education

Reforms promulgated since the 1968 revolution have instituted a three-level educational system. The first is for children up to the age of 6 in either nurseries or kindergartens. The second level, basic education, is free and, where possible, compulsory between the ages of 6 and 15. Higher education includes the pre-university and university levels. There is also provision for adult literacy programmes, professional, vocational and specialized education. Facilities are still limited but great emphasis is being laid on improving and extending the educational system. Peru has 33 universities.

## Tourism

Peru is famous for the relics of Inca and pre-Inca civilizations. There is spectacular mountain scenery including Lake Titicaca, situated at an altitude of 3,850 metres, and forest and jungle areas. Many of the towns have interesting examples of Spanish Colonial architecture and culture.

*Visas* are not required to visit Peru for up to ninety days by nationals of the following countries: Argentina, Austria, Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, Canada, Colombia, Denmark, Ecuador, Finland, France, the Federal Republic of Germany, Italy, Japan, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Norway, Portugal (up to sixty days), Spain, Switzerland and the United Kingdom.

## Sport

Football is the most popular sport and basketball, volleyball, horse-racing and bull- and cock-fighting are widely followed. There are opportunities for hunting and deep-sea fishing.

## Public Holidays

**1977:** May 1st (Labour Day), June 24th (Peasants' Day), June 29th (SS. Peter and Paul), July 28th–29th (Independence), August 30th (St. Rose of Lima), October 9th (Day of National Dignity), November 1st (All Saints' Day), December 8th (Immaculate Conception), December 25th (Christmas Day).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year's Day), March 23rd–24th (Easter).

## Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

## Currency and Exchange Rates

100 centavos = 1 sol.

Exchange rates (December 1976):
£1 sterling = 112.68 soles;
U.S. $1 = 68.00 soles.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

| Area | Population | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Census Enumerations† | | | | Mid-Year Estimates | | |
| | July 2nd, 1961 | June 4th, 1972 | | | | | |
| | | Males | Females | Total | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
| 1,281,215.6 sq. km.* | 9,906,746 | 6,784,530 | 6,753,678 | 13,538,208 | 14,710,000 | 15,150,000 | 15,615,000 |

* 496,224 square miles.

† Excluding adjustment for underenumeration. The adjusted totals were 10,420,357 in 1961 and 14,121,564 in 1972, including estimates for Indian jungle inhabitants (100,830 in 1961 and 39,800 in 1972).

### PRINCIPAL TOWNS

(1972 census)

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Lima (capital) | 2,862,197* | Chiclayo | 189,685 | Cuzco | 120,881 |
| Arequipa | 304,653 | Chimbote | 159,045 | Huancayo | 115,693 |
| Callao | 296,220 | Piura | 126,702 | Iquitos | 111,327 |
| Trujillo | 241,882 | | | | |

* Population of the metropolitan area (Gran Lima) was 3,158,417.

### ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE POPULATION*

(persons aged 15 and over, 1972 census)

| | Males | Females | Total |
|---|---|---|---|
| Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing | 1,402,552 | 133,067 | 1,535,619 |
| Mining and quarrying | 51,577 | 1,354 | 52,931 |
| Manufacturing | 354,154 | 127,013 | 481,167 |
| Electricity, gas and water | 6,871 | 361 | 7,232 |
| Construction | 169,365 | 1,631 | 170,996 |
| Trade, restaurants and hotels | 273,468 | 125,631 | 399,099 |
| Transport, storage and communications | 157,939 | 6,670 | 164,609 |
| Financing, insurance, real estate and business services | 37,588 | 8,020 | 45,608 |
| Community, social and personal services | 378,090 | 286,287 | 664,377 |
| Activities not adequately described | 147,633 | 48,324 | 195,957 |
| Total | 2,979,237 | 738,358 | 3,717,595 |

* Excluding 68,565 persons (43,772 males; 24,793 females) seeking work for the first time. Also excluded are economically active persons aged 6 to 15 years, numbering 85,453 (48,389 males; 37,064 females).

## AGRICULTURE

### PRINCIPAL CROPS
('000 metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Barley* | 165 | 168 | 170 |
| Coffee | 57 | 43 | 65 |
| Cotton (lint) | 89 | 75 | 73 |
| Cotton (seed) | 148 | 125 | 141 |
| Maize | 616 | 472 | 625* |
| Potatoes | 1,880 | 1,940* | 1,870 |
| Rice (paddy) | 451 | 361 | 500 |
| Sugar | 8,743 | 9,179* | 9,000* |
| Tobacco* | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| Wheat | 115 | 117 | 150 |
| Tea* | 2 | 2 | 2 |

* Unofficial figure.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

### LIVESTOCK
('000 head)

| | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|
| Horses† | 700 | 734 |
| Mules† | 235 | 245 |
| Asses† | 520 | 547 |
| Cattle* | 4,000 | 4,200 |
| Pigs* | 1,850 | 1,900 |
| Sheep† | 17,300 | 17,000 |
| Goats* | 1,950 | 1,960 |

* Unofficial figure. † FAO estimate.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

## SEA FISHING
(Pacific Ocean)

| | WEIGHT OF CATCH ('000 metric tons, live weight) | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
| Pacific silver hake (Chilean hake) | 26.2 | 12.6 | 132.1 | 109.4 |
| Chilean jack mackerel | 9.2 | 18.8 | 42.8 | 127.5 |
| Chilean pilchard (sardine) | 6.1 | 6.3 | 60.5 | 73.6 |
| Anchoveta (Peruvian anchovy) | 10,276.8 | 4,447.4 | 1,768.7 | 3,583.5 |
| Pacific bonito (incl. chauchilla) | 73.0 | 64.2 | 34.8 | 7.1 |
| Chub mackerel | 10.1 | 8.7 | 65.0 | 60.7 |
| Other fishes | 87.4 | 99.2 | 201.0 | 146.8 |
| TOTAL FISH | 10,488.8 | 4,657.2 | 2,304.9 | 4,108.5 |
| Crustaceans and molluscs | 14.8 | 16.8 | 24.0 | 16.6 |
| TOTAL CATCH* | 10,503.6 | 4,674.0 | 2,328.9 | 4,125.1 |

* Excluding aquatic bird guano ('000 metric tons): 22.5 in 1971; 47.1 in 1972; 33.1 in 1973; 19.3 in 1974.

**Freshwater fishing** ('000 metric tons): 3.0 in 1972; 4.7 in 1973; 5.5 in 1974.

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Fishery Statistics.*

## MINING*

| | | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Crude petroleum | '000 metric tons | 3,053 | 3,204 | 3,482 | 3,756 |
| Natural gas | million cu. metres | 480 | 486 | 510 | 530 |
| Iron ore | '000 metric tons | 5,930 | 5,979 | 5,862 | 6,198 |
| Copper | metric tons | 212,930 | 217,000 | 220,000 | 213,227 |
| Lead | ,, ,, | 165,810 | 189,000 | 198,570 | 192,998 |
| Zinc | ,, ,, | 318,070 | 357,596 | 413,696 | 398,807 |
| Tungsten | ,, ,, | 957 | 1,203 | 1,085 | 1,087 |
| Molybdenum | ,, ,, | 808 | 766 | 722 | 748 |
| Mercury | ,, ,, | 117 | 157 | 123 | 131 |
| Silver | ,, ,, | 1,246 | 1,286 | 1,309 | 1,275 |
| Gold | kilogrammes | 2,725 | 2,814 | 1,896 | 2,327 |

* Figures for metallic minerals refer to metal content only.

*Source:* United Nations, *Yearbook of Industrial Statistics.*

## INDUSTRY

| | | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Cigarettes | million | 3,100 | 3,300 | 3,680 | 3,824 |
| Motor spirit (petrol) | '000 metric tons | 1,225 | 1,282 | 1,382 | 1,390 |
| Kerosene | ,, ,, ,, | 556 | 570 | 579 | 592 |
| Distillate fuel oils | ,, ,, ,, | 969 | 924 | 985 | 1,013 |
| Residual fuel oils | ,, ,, ,, | 1,469 | 1,509 | 1,697 | 1,974 |
| Liquefied petroleum gas | ,, ,, ,, | 33 | 40 | 44 | 46 |
| Cement | ,, ,, ,, | 1,150 | 1,428 | n.a. | 1,731 |
| Refined copper | metric tons | 31,480 | 39,200 | 39,000 | 39,200 |
| Unwrought lead | ,, ,, | 67,515 | 86,009 | 83,267 | 80,554 |
| Unwrought zinc | ,, ,, | 57,195 | 67,161 | 67,094 | 68,942 |
| Passenger cars (assembly) | number | 10,500 | 16,100 | n.a. | n.a. |
| Electricity | million kWh. | 5,949 | 6,283 | 6,961 | 7,530 |

*Source:* United Nations, *Yearbook of Industrial Statistics.*

## FINANCE

100 centavos = 1 sol.
Coins: 5, 10, 20, 25 and 50 centavos; 1, 5 and 10 soles.
Notes: 5, 10, 50, 100, 200, 500 and 1,000 soles.

Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = 112.68 soles; U.S. $1 = 68.00 soles.
1,000 soles = £8.875 = $14.706.

*Note:* From 1962 to 1967 the exchange rate was $1 = 26.82 soles (1 sol = 3.73 U.S. cents). In October 1967 a two-tier system was introduced. The exchange certificate rate, used for external trade transactions, was fixed at $1 = 38.70 soles (1 sol = 2.58 U.S. cents) while a draft or transfer rate was established for most non-trade transactions. In the case of the latter the rates from 1970 were $1 = 43.38 soles (buying) or 43.50 soles (selling). Despite two devaluations of the U.S. dollar (in December 1971 and February 1973), all these rates remained in effect until September 1975, when the two-tier system was ended and a single rate of $1 = 45.00 soles was introduced. This was in force until June 1976, when a new rate of $1 = 65.00 soles was established. Since September 1976 the exchange rate has been subject to small periodic adjustments. In terms of sterling, the exchange certificate rate was £1 = 92.88 soles from November 1967 to August 1971; and £1 = 100.84 soles from December 1971 to June 1972.

### BUDGET*
(million soles)

| Revenue | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Income and property taxes | 9,393 | 10,469 | 15,445 |
| Other direct taxes | 2,478 | 4,339 | 2,365 |
| Import duties | 8,898 | 7,843 | 9,097 |
| Export duties | 795 | 708 | 555 |
| Other indirect taxes | 14,228 | 15,925 | 19,991 |
| Other receipts | 5,590 | 6,352 | 5,910 |
| Total | 41,382 | 45,636 | 53,363 |

| Expenditure | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|
| General administration | 12,925 | 14,558 | 16,719 |
| Justice and police | 6,117 | 6,682 | 7,724 |
| Education | 10,249 | 12,126 | 15,194 |
| Health | 2,875 | 3,339 | 3,622 |
| Other social services | 1,034 | 1,120 | 1,100 |
| Agriculture and non-mineral resources | 2,812 | 3,906 | 5,593 |
| Energy and mining | 1,683 | 1,836 | 3,589 |
| Transport and communications | 4,776 | 3,742 | 3,556 |
| Other economic services | 1,554 | 1,141 | 1,506 |
| Total (incl. others) | 49,485 | 56,467 | 67,411 |

* Figures represent the consolidated transactions of the general central government, including budgetary and extra-budgetary accounts.

*Source:* Banco Central de Reserva, *Anuario de Estadística Económica y Financiera.*

The biennial budget for 1975–76 is estimated at 221,300 million soles. The revised budget estimate for 1973–74 was 174,300 million soles.

## GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT

(million soles at 1970 market prices)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* | 1976† |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Agriculture | 37,633 | 38,536 | 39,422 | 39,659 | 40,928 |
| Fishing | 2,960 | 1,998 | 2,815 | 2,325 | 2,906 |
| Mining | 20,398 | 20,582 | 21,097 | 18,776 | 21,780 |
| Manufacturing | 66,662 | 71,595 | 77,323 | 81,962 | 86,060 |
| Construction | 12,433 | 13,254 | 15,839 | 19,007 | 19,957 |
| Government | 22,071 | 22,557 | 23,076 | 24,114 | 25,079 |
| Commerce, transport, health and housing | 105,625 | 113,720 | 121,298 | 127,062 | 131,125 |
| TOTAL | 267,782 | 282,242 | 300,870 | 312,905 | 327,835 |

* Preliminary. † Estimate.

## BALANCE OF PAYMENTS

(million U.S. $—minus sign indicates debit)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| GOODS AND SERVICES: | | | | |
| Exports f.o.b. | 1,034.3 | 889.4 | 945.0 | 1,136.6 |
| Imports f.o.b. | −699.6 | −730.0 | −812.0 | −1,029.0 |
| *Trade balance* | 334.7 | 159.4 | 133.0 | 107.6 |
| Freight | − 38.6 | − 37.3 | − 37.6 | − 42.7 |
| Insurance | − 14.3 | − 15.6 | − 17.6 | − 12.6 |
| Investment income | −148.5 | −125.4 | −120.9 | − 174.5 |
| Government transactions | − 15.0 | − 14.0 | − 13.4 | − 14.6 |
| Transport | − 2.1 | − 31.9 | − 42.2 | − 54.5 |
| Travel | − 9.7 | 8.4 | 15.8 | 14.4 |
| Other services | − 3.2 | − 16.9 | 12.0 | 1.2 |
| Transfer payments | 81.6 | 39.4 | 39.2 | 32.2 |
| Current account balance | 184.9 | − 33.9 | − 31.7 | − 143.5 |
| Long-term capital | 23.7 | − 28.2 | 115.0 | 334.3 |
| Short-term capital | 21.4 | − 80.1 | 23.7 | − 109.3 |
| Allocation of SDRs | 14.3 | 14.2 | 16.1 | − 4.0 |
| Net errors and omissions | 13.1 | 51.8 | − 72.7 | − 64.3 |
| TOTAL | 257.4 | − 76.2 | 50.4 | 13.2 |

* Preliminary.

## CURRENCY IN CIRCULATION

(million soles)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Notes | 21,586.4 | 25,295.6 | 31,195.4 | 38,178.0 | 47,741.8 |
| Coins | 4,324.8 | 8,418.3 | 4,924.5 | 13,349.2 | 6,723.9 |
| TOTAL | 25,911.2 | 33,713.9 | 36,119.9 | 51,527.2 | 54,465.7 |

## CONSUMER PRICE INDEX

(Lima and Callao; 1966=100)

| | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Food and drink | 136.89 | 141.14 | 150.75 | 161.88 | 178.26 | 211.73 |
| Housing | 139.33 | 154.26 | 164.35 | 176.38 | 194.57 | 228.71 |
| Clothing | 128.43 | 136.86 | 149.87 | 166.58 | 182.66 | 213.21 |
| Miscellaneous | 153.79 | 157.80 | 166.05 | 171.80 | 182.56 | 200.08 |
| General index | 138.88 | 145.85 | 155.78 | 166.98 | 182.87 | 213.74 |

## EXTERNAL TRADE

('000 U.S. $)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports c.i.f. | 618,843 | 752,631 | 796,581 | 1,018,549 | 1,530,798 | 2,329,000 |
| Exports f.o.b. | 1,047,779 | 892,733 | 944,430 | 1,049,521 | 1,520,560 | 1,314,596 |

## COMMODITIES

('000 U.S. $)

| IMPORTS f.o.b. | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|
| Consumer goods | 137,707 | 250,000 |
| Non-durable | 96,390 | 165,548 |
| Durable | 41,317 | 84,452 |
| Raw materials and intermediate goods | 663,495 | 1,230,000 |
| Fuels, lubricants and related products | 199,369 | 267,400 |
| Raw materials and intermediate products for agriculture | 23,033 | 35,095 |
| Raw materials and intermediate products for industry | 541,093 | 927,505 |
| Capital goods | 469,218 | 750,000 |
| Construction materials | 37,057 | 78,174 |
| Capital goods for agriculture | 10,808 | 16,889 |
| Capital goods for industry | 347,999 | 555,909 |
| Transport equipment | 73,354 | 99,028 |
| Various | 5,028 | 11,000 |
| TOTAL RECORDED AT CUSTOMS | 1,275,448 | 2,241,000 |
| Adjustments and non-monetary gold | 633,441 | 250,000 |
| TOTAL | 1,908,889 | 2,491,000 |

| EXPORTS | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|
| Fish meal | 201,770 | 157,500 |
| Other fish products | 63,181 | 59,750 |
| Cotton | 96,467 | 77,213 |
| Sugar | 197,290 | 264,944 |
| Coffee | 34,848 | 47,000 |
| Wool | 7,136 | 8,841 |
| Copper | 300,480 | 192,960 |
| Iron | 75,030 | 53,868 |
| Silver | 136,942 | 155,982 |
| Lead | 57,615 | 43,478 |
| Zinc | 150,389 | 155,545 |
| Petroleum and derivatives | 28,214 | 37,252 |
| Other products | 156,505 | 135,127 |
| TOTAL | 1,505,867 | 1,378,460 |

* Preliminary.

## COUNTRIES

('000 soles)

| | IMPORTS | | | | EXPORTS | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
| Argentina | 851,412 | 750,482 | 1,132,491 | 1,342,951 | 817,160 | 574,438 | 662,323 | 1,973,310 |
| Belgium | 537,869 | 668,566 | 889,898 | 1,255,507 | 1,394,326 | 1,273,239 | 1,598,361 | 1,814,635 |
| Canada | 1,443,530 | 1,231,323 | 1,138,287 | 2,121,338 | 72,276 | 280,216 | 102,177 | 199,437 |
| Chile | 396,923 | 326,203 | 243,867 | 571,817 | 222,208 | 497,952 | 536,455 | 784,446 |
| Ecuador | 285,572 | 301,108 | 574,809 | 2,730,756 | 160,811 | 166,547 | 254,035 | 454,934 |
| German Federal Republic | 3,521,839 | 3,661,016 | 4,747,304 | 6,217,094 | 5,316,868 | 4,101,445 | 3,088,180 | 4,545,528 |
| Italy | 889,249 | 955,772 | 1,083,716 | 1,591,757 | 905,183 | 907,085 | 1,114,560 | 1,577,826 |
| Japan | 2,782,818 | 2,374,276 | 4,358,245 | 7,090,338 | 4,277,629 | 5,074,586 | 6,909,982 | 7,929,409 |
| Netherlands | 657,308 | 713,247 | 951,807 | 1,863,510 | 2,566,812 | 2,499,680 | 788,370 | 1,696,637 |
| Switzerland | 752,156 | 878,910 | 1,213,777 | 1,286,788 | 132,036 | 108,297 | 120,422 | 338,744 |
| United Kingdom | 1,526,644 | 1,313,606 | 1,358,090 | 1,490,707 | 1,021,070 | 965,576 | 1,189,282 | 1,580,289 |
| U.S.A. | 8,521,529 | 9,193,282 | 11,616,977 | 18,409,561 | 9,803,984 | 12,046,552 | 14,161,427 | 20,925,547 |

## TRANSPORT

### Roads

| | 1971 | 1972 |
|---|---|---|
| Passenger Cars | 234,433 | 256,411 |
| Lorries | 119,960 | 136,109 |
| Buses | 13,700 | 16,151 |
| Other Motor Vehicles | 60,875 | 68,887 |

**Railways** (1973): Passenger-km. 270 million, Ton-km. 735 million.

**Shipping** (1975): Merchant gross tonnage registered 518,000 metric tons; (1973) Goods unloaded 2,108,000 metric tons; Goods loaded 12,399,000 metric tons.

**Civil Aviation** (1975): Passengers carried 745,000; 12.9 million km. flown; 700 million passenger-km.; 20 million freight ton km.

**Tourism** (1975): Visitors 258,000; revenue U.S. $88m.

*Sources:* Banco Central de Reserva del Perú, Lima; United Nations, *Statistical Yearbook*

# THE CONSTITUTION

*This constitution has remained only partially in force during the several periods of military government since it was promulgated, including the present one.*

The existing Constitution was promulgated on April 9th, 1933. It has been amended from time to time.

Under the general guarantees some of the functions of the modern State are defined. Mines, lands, forests, waters, and, generally, all natural sources of wealth belong to the State. Conditions of their exploitation, either by the State or by means of concessions to private persons, will be fixed by law. In industry, the State will support profit-sharing schemes, and will legislate concerning the organization of industry, safety measures for workers, accident compensation, minimum wages, maximum hours and general conditions of work. In agriculture, the State will favour the preservation of the small rural property and may expropriate, with compensation, and subdivide land which is not being exploited economically.

Article 53 provides that the legal existence of political parties with international connections is not recognized, and those belonging to such parties may not hold political office.

Liberty of conscience and of beliefs is inviolable, and no one may be persecuted for his ideals. Freedom of the press is guaranteed, but compensation may be sought through legal channels by an injured party against the editor and author of a publication. Article 65 provides for the censorship of public spectacles. The principle of *habeas corpus* is recognized.

When the security of the State demands, the Executive may suspend wholly or in part, in the whole or in a part of the national territory, certain constitutional guarantees of the individual. If such suspension is decreed while Congress is in session, the Executive must inform Congress immediately. The suspension will be for thirty days only, and another decree will be needed for any further extension. The powers of the Executive during the suspension of guarantees will be fixed by law.

Voting for men and women between the ages of 21 and 60 is compulsory; after 60, voting is optional.

**The Legislative Power.** The Constitution provides for a bi-cameral legislature. Both the Senate of 45 members, and the Chamber of Deputies, consisting of 140 members are elected for six years. Congress begins its sessions on July 28th, and continues in ordinary session for 120 days. The President, with the agreement of his Cabinet, may convoke extraordinary sessions. Congress legislates, interprets, modifies and repeals laws; examines alleged infringements of the Constitution; imposes and repeals taxes; and approves or rejects the national and departmental budgets. However, any Congressional action to impose or repeal taxes or vote expenditure must be taken on the initiative of the Executive Power. Congress authorizes the Executive to negotiate State loans and provide funds for amortization. It approves or rejects the President's recommendations for the advancement of higher officers of the armed forces, and establishes the strength of those forces, and approves or withholds approvals of treaties negotiated by the Executive.

**The Executive Power.** The President is elected for a six-year term, which begins on July 28th of the year of election. First and Second Vice-Presidents are elected simultaneously with the President. The last-named is not eligible for re-election until after the lapse of at least one presidential term. This provision of the Constitution may not be reformed or repealed, and any person attempting to do so must retire from office, and will be permanently incapacitated from holding any public office. The President may not command the armed forces without the permission of Congress. On taking up such a command, he becomes subject to military laws and regulations. His tasks include the drafting of laws and the making of resolutions and decrees promulgating laws, the maintenance of internal order and external security, the convoking of presidential and congressional elections, and of extraordinary sessions of Congress. It is his duty to see that the resolutions of the Judicial Power are carried out. He organizes and distributes the armed forces, administers the finances of the State, negotiates treaties, appoints and removes the members of his Cabinet and, with the approval of his Cabinet, appoints members of the diplomatic corps, and selects candidates of Peruvian birth for archbishoprics and bishoprics, whose names are submitted to the Vatican.

**The Judiciary.** The Supreme Court, with its seat in Lima, consists of the President and 10 members, whose appointments have to be approved by Congress. Higher Courts function in certain departments determined by law, and Courts of First Instance in provincial capitals. There are justices of peace in all towns. Members of the Higher Courts are nominated by the President from a list submitted by the Supreme Court. Appointments to the lower courts must be ratified by the Supreme Court.

The Constitution provides that in each ministry there shall be one or more Consultative Commissions consisting of specialists in the various branches of activity of the ministry; and also provides for a Council of National Economy whose members shall represent the interests of consumers, capital, labour and the liberal professions.

**Regional Administration.** The country is divided into 24 Departments administered by Prefects. The Departments are divided into provinces, which in turn are divided into districts.

Municipal Councillors are nominally elected by direct vote, and foreigners are eligible, but for some years municipal bodies have been appointed without election. The Municipal Elections Law provides for elections every three years.

**Indigenous Communities.** The Constitution recognizes the legal existence and juridical personality of the indigenous communities, whose property may not be alienated except in the public interest, when compensation must be given. The State is responsible for the civil, penal, economic and administrative laws regulating these communities.

## THE GOVERNMENT

### HEAD OF STATE

**President:** Gen. FRANCISCO MORALES BERMÚDEZ.

### THE CABINET

(*February* 1977)

**Prime Minister and Minister of War:** Gen. GUILLERMO ARBULÚ GALLIANI.

**Minister for the Navy:** Vice-Admiral JORGE PARODI GALLIANI.

**Minister for the Air Force:** Air Force Lt.-Gen. DANTE POGGI MORÁN.

**Minister of the Interior and Police:** Gen. LUIS CISNEROS VIZQUERRA.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** Dr. JOSÉ DE LA PUENTE RABDILL.

**Minister of Economics and Finance:** Dr. LUIS BARÚA CASTAÑEDA.

**Minister of Education:** Gen. OTTO ELÉSPURU REVOREDO.

**Minister of Health:** Gen. HUMBERTO CAMPODÓNICO HOYOS.

**Minister of Labour:** Lt.-Gen. LUIS GALINDO CHAPMAN.

**Minister of Agriculture:** Gen. LUIS ARBULÚ IBÁÑEZ.

**Minister of Industry and Tourism:** Gen. GASTÓN IBÁÑEZ O'BRIEN.

**Minister of Transport and Communications:** Brig.-Gen. ELIVIO VANNINI CHUMPITAZI.

**Minister of Energy and Mines:** Gen. ARTURO LA TORRE DI TOLLA.

**Minister of Housing and Construction:** Rear Admiral GERÓNIMO CAFFERATA MARAZZI.

**Minister of Fisheries:** Vice-Admiral FRANCISCO MARIÁTEGUI ANGULO.

**Minister of Commerce:** Air Force Major-Gen. LUIS ARIAS GRAZIANI.

**Minister of Food:** Gen. RAFAEL HOYOS RUBIO.

**Minister of Integration:** Admiral RAFAEL DURÁN REY.

**Head of the National Social Mobilization Office (SINAMOS):** Gen. GERMÁN VELARDE BOZANO.

**Head of the National Information Service (SINADI):** Gen. JOSÉ VILLALOBOS VIGIL.

**Head of the Regional Development Office for the Area affected by the 1970 Earthquake (ORDEZA):** Gen. ISAAC COSTA FERRECCIO.

**Head of the National Planning Institute (INP):** Gen. JOSÉ LOAYZA AMÉZQUITA.

**Head of the Bayovar Commission (CECOMBA):** Gen. GUILLERMO ARBULÚ GALLIANI.

**Head of the National Social Property Commission (CONAPS):** Ing. ANGEL DE LA CASAS GRIEVE.

**Chairman of the President's Advisory Committee (COAP):** Gen. OSCAR MOLINA PALLOCHIA.

**Controller-General of the Republic:** Gen. LEONCIO PÉREZ TENAUD.

## CONGRESS

Congress was suspended indefinitely in October 1968.

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**Partido Demócrata Cristiano (PDC):** Apdo. 4682, Lima; f. 1956; Pres. LUIS GÓMEZ SÁNCHEZ BOZA; Sec.-Gen. Dr. CARLOS BLANCAS BUSTAMANTE; publs. *Pensamiento Político, Democracia.*

**Alianza Popular Revolucionaria Americana (APRA):** f. in Mexico 1924, in Peru 1930; legalized 1945; democratic left-wing party; Founder VÍCTOR RAÚL HAYA DE LA TORRE; Sec.-Gen. RAMIRO PRIALE; 700,000 mems.

**Partido Social Demócrata:** f. 1968; splinter of *Unión Nacional Odriista*; Leader JULIO DE LA PIEDRA.

**Partido Popular Cristiano:** f. 1968; splinter group of *Partido Demócrata Cristiano*; Leader Dr. BEDOYA REYES.

**Movimiento de la Revolución Peruana:** f. 1975; formed by supporters of President Velasco's regime.

The following parties are not legally recognized:

**Vanguardia Revolucionaria:** extreme left-wing guerrilla movement.

**Movimiento Izquierdista Revolucionario (MIR):** extreme left-wing guerrilla movement; Leader FERNANDO GONZÁLEZ GASCO.

**Partido Acción Popular (A.P.):** f. 1956; government party 1963–68; Leader EDGARDO SEOANE CORRALES; banned 1974.

The communist party is also banned.

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO PERU

(Lima unless otherwise stated)

(E) Embassy.

**Argentina:** Avda. Javier Prado Oeste 371, San Isidro (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Joaquín Díaz de Vivar.

**Australia:** Plaza Bldg., 6° piso, Natalio Sánchez 220, (E); *Ambassador:* Allan Henry Loomes, o.b.e. (also accred. to Colombia, Ecuador and Venezuela).

**Austria:** Avda. Javier Prado 1702, San Isidro (E); *Ambassador:* Paul Zedtwitz (also accred. to Bolivia).

**Belgium:** Avda. Angamos 380, Miraflores (E); *Ambassador:* Ronald Watteeuw (also accred. to Bolivia).

**Bolivia:** Avda. Arequipa 2650, San Isidro (E); *Ambassador:* Col. Julio Sanjinez Goytia.

**Brazil:** Avda. Comandante Espinar 181, Miraflores (E); *Ambassador:* Manuel Antonio de Pimentel Brandão.

**Bulgaria:** Paul Harris 289, urb. Santa Mónica, San Isidro (E); *Ambassador:* Mladen Nikolov (also accred. to Bolivia).

**Canada:** Calle Libertad 130 (E); *Ambassador:* Ormond Dier (also accred. to Bolivia).

**Chile:** Avda. Javier Prado Oeste 790, San Isidro (E); *Ambassador:* Francisco Bulnes Sanfuentes.

**China, People's Republic:** Avda. Javier Prado 1415, San Isidro (E); *Ambassador:* Chaio Jo-yu.

**Colombia:** Avda. Arequipa 2685 (E); *Ambassador:* Jaime Parra Ramírez.

**Costa Rica:** Camino Real 159, oficina 400, San Isidro (E); *Ambassador:* Lic. Julio Alberto Ortiz López.

**Cuba:** Coronel Portillo 110, San Isidro (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Antonio Núñez Jiménez.

**Cyprus:** New York, U.S.A. (E).

**Czechoslovakia:** Avda. Salaverry 3119, San Isidro (E); *Chargé d'Affaires a.i.:* Zdeněk Propílek.

**Denmark:** Camino Real 479, 8° piso, San Isidro (E); *Ambassador:* Frederik de Jonquieres (also accred. to Bolivia).

**Dominican Republic:** Miguel de Cervantes 200, San Isidro (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Ciro Amaury Dargam Cruz (also accred. to Bolivia).

**Ecuador:** Las Palmeras 356, San Isidro; *Ambassador:* Luis Valencia Rodríguez.

**Egypt:** Avda. José Pardo 273, Miraflores (E); *Ambassador:* M. Samir Ahmed.

**El Salvador:** Las Acacias 230, Miraflores (E); *Ambassador:* Col. César Yanes Urías.

**Finland:** Los Eucaliptos 291, 7° piso, San Isidro (E); *Ambassador:* Klaus Snellman (also accred. to Bolivia, Colombia, Ecuador and Venezuela).

**France:** *Ambassador:* Paul Gaschignard.

**German Democratic Republic:** Avda. Javier Prado Oeste 2291, San Isidro (E); *Ambassador:* Gerhard Witten.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** Avda. Arequipa 4202, Miraflores (E); *Ambassador:* Norbert Berger.

**Greece:** Buenos Aires, Argentina (E).

**Guatemala:** Nicolás de Rivera 495, San Isidro (E); *Ambassador:* Enrique Castellanos Carrillo (also accred. to Bolivia).

**Haiti:** Avda. Javier Prado 1480, 3°, No. 11, San Isidro (E); *Ambassador:* William Cambronne.

**Honduras:** Junín 442, Miraflores (E); *Ambassador:* Col. Armando Velásquez Cerrato.

**Hungary:** Los Eucaliptos 395, San Isidro (E); *Ambassador:* Jenő Győrgy (also accred. to Costa Rica).

**India:** Avda. 28 de Julio 674, Miraflores; *Ambassador:* Ascharj Ram Sethi (also accred. to Ecuador).

**Israel:** Edificio Pacífico-Washington, 6° piso, Natalio Sánchez 125 (E); *Ambassador:* Moshe Avidan.

**Italy:** Avda. Petit Thouars 355–369 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Emilio Savorgnan.

**Japan:** Avda. San Felipe 356, Jesús María (E); *Ambassador:* Shigeto Nikai.

**Korea, Republic:** Avda. Arequipa 3362, San Isidro (E); *Ambassador:* Inguan Kim (also accred. to Bolivia).

**Lebanon:** Bogotá, Colombia (E).

**Malta:** Avda. Arequipa 4651, Miraflores (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Fernando Espá y Cuenca.

**Mexico:** Avda. Inca Garcilaso de la Vega 1456, 8° piso (E); *Ambassador:* Julio Zamora Bátiz.

**Netherlands:** Las Camelias 780, 10° piso, San Isidro (E); *Ambassador:* P. J. F. Daniels (also accred. to Bolivia).

**New Zealand:** Avda. Salaverry 3006, San Isidro (E); *Chargé d'Affaires a.i.:* J. Philip Costello.

**Nicaragua:** Camino Real 479, 7° piso, San Isidro (E); *Ambassador:* José León Sandino.

**Norway:** Santiago, Chile (E).

**Pakistan:** Buenos Aires, Argentina.

**Panama:** Avda. Orrantia 350, San Isidro (E); *Chargé d'Affaires a.i.:* Aida Alba Villareal.

**Paraguay:** Avda. Tacna 685, 17° piso (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Manuel Avila.

**Poland:** Avda. Salaverry 1978; *Ambassador:* Stanislaw Jarzabek.

**Portugal:** Avenida Orrantia 718, San Isidro (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. José Gamito.

**Romania:** Avda. Orrantia 690, San Isidro (E); *Ambassador:* Mircea Nicolaescu (also accred. to Bolivia).

**Spain:** Avda. República de Chile 120 (E); *Ambassador:* Pedro Salvador de Vicente.

**Sweden:** Las Camelias 780, San Isidro (E); *Ambassador:* Torsten C. Björck (also accred. to Bolivia).

**Switzerland:** Las Camelias 780, San Isidro (E); *Ambassador:* Henry Béglé.

**Thailand:** Brasília, D.F., Brazil (E).

**Trinidad and Tobago:** Caracas, Venezuela (E).

**Turkey:** Santiago, Chile (E).

**U.S.S.R.:** Avda. Salaverry 3424, Orrantia del Mar, San Isidro (E); *Ambassador:* Yuri V. Lebedev.

**United Kingdom:** Edificio Pacífico-Washington, 12° piso, Plaza Washington; *Ambassador:* George William Harding, c.m.g., c.v.o.

**U.S.A.:** Avda. Inca Garcilaso de la Vega 1400 (E); *Ambassador:* Robert W. Dean.

**Uruguay:** Junín 165, Miraflores (E); *Ambassador:* Juan Pedro Amestoy.

**Vatican:** Avda. Salaverry esq. Nazca (Apostolic Nunciature); *Nuncio:* Mgr. Carlo Furno.

**Venezuela:** Avda. Arequipa 298 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Rafael León Morales.

**Yugoslavia:** Avda. Santa Cruz 330, San Isidro (E); *Ambassador:* Kole Casule.

Peru also has diplomatic relations with Barbados, Cambodia, Guyana, Iceland, Iraq, Jamaica, Kuwait, Luxembourg, the Philippines and Syria.

# JUDICIAL SYSTEM

## SUPREME COURT

### Lima

**President:** Dr. Ricardo Nugent López-Chaves.

# RELIGION

## ROMAN CATHOLICISM

### Metropolitan Sees

| | |
|---|---|
| Lima | H.E. Cardinal Juan Landázuri Ricketts. |
| Arequipa | Mgr. Leonardo José Rodríguez Ballón. |
| Ayacucho | Mgr. Otoniel Alcedo. |
| Cuzco | Mgr. Luis Vallejos Santoni. |
| Huancayo | Mgr. Eduardo Picher Peña. |
| Piura | Mgr. Erasmo Hinojosa Hurtado. |
| Trujillo | Mgr. Carlos María Jurgens Byrne. |

# THE PRESS

## DAILIES

### Lima

In 1974 the government promulgated a press reform law providing for the nationalization of the newspaper industry. In July 1974 several major newspapers were expropriated and were to be transferred to various sectors of society. In 1976 the Government replaced the editors of five of the six major dailies in Lima, except the editor of *Ojo*. In July twelve political journals were suspended, charged with the subversion of public order and the sabotage of Peru's economic recovery. Six of the journals were allowed to reappear in 1977 but the six more left-wing journals are still banned from publishing. A state publishing company, Editora-Perú, is to be established to take over those firms publishing the newspapers *El Peruano* and *La Crónica*. It has also been announced that the transfer of major newspapers to "organized sectors of society" will not take place and that freedom of expression would be restored within the limits of the revolution.

**El Comercio:** Miró Quesada 300; f. 1839; morning; Dir. Alfonso Tealdo Sime; circ. 90,000 weekdays, 155,000 Sundays.

**Correo:** Avda. Inca Garcilaso de la Vega 1249; f. 1963; morning; Dir. Antenor del Pozo; assigned to the professional sector; also published in Arequipa, Huancayo, Piura and Tacna; circ. 80,000.

**Expreso:** Ica 646; f. 1961; morning; Dir. Juan José Vega; circ. 110,000.

**Extra:** Ica 646; f. 1964; evening edition of *Expreso*; Dir. Juan José Vega; circ. 134,000.

**La Crónica:** Jirón Andahuaylas 1472, Apdo. 928; f. 1912; evening; illustrated; Dir. José Luis Brousset; circ. 230,000.

**Ojo:** Avda. Wilson 1255; f. 1968; morning; Dir. César Miro; circ. 180,000.

**La Nueva Crónica:** Jirón Andahuaylas 1472, Apdo. 928; f. 1912; morning; Dir. José Luis Brousset.

**El Peruano** (Diario Oficial): Quilca 556, Apdo. Postal 303; f. 1825; morning; official State Gazette; circ. 75,000.

**La Prensa:** Jirón Unión 745; f. 1903; morning; Dir. Luis Jaime Cisneros; circ. 98,000.

**Ultima Hora:** Unión 745; f. 1950; evening; Dir. Miguel Yi Carrillo; circ. 130,000.

### Arequipa

**Noticias:** f. 1927; morning; conservative; independent; Dir. Gaston Aguirre; circ. 5,000.

**El Pueblo:** Sucre 213, Apdo. 35; f. 1905; morning; independent; Editor E. Zegarra Ballón; circ. 10,000.

### Cajamarca

**El Ferrocarril:** f. 1932; evening.

### Cerro de Pasco

**El Minero:** f. 1896; evening; Dir. G. Patino López; circ. 3,000.

### Chiclayo

**La Industria:** f. 1954; Dir. Benigno Febres; circ. 5,000.

**El País:** f. 1918; evening; Dir. Víctor Mendoza E.; circ. 5,250.

**El Tiempo:** Casilla 66; f. 1918; morning; independent; Dir. Julio A. Hernández; circ. 4,800.

### Chincha

**La Voz de Chincha:** evening; Editor Juan E. Ortiz.

### Cuzco

**El Comercio:** Casilla 70; f. 1896; evening; independent; Dir. César Lomellini, circ. 6,000.

**El Sol:** Mesón de la Estrella 172; f. 1901; morning; Dir. Hugo Pacheco G.; circ. 5,000.

### Huacho

**El Imparcial:** evening; f. 1891; Dir. J. T. García.

**La Verdad:** Jirón Colón 130, Apdo. 61; f. 1930; popular; Dir. José M. Carvajal Manrique; circ. 3,700.

### Huancayo

**El Tiempo:** f. 1920; evening; Dir. Benjamín Gutiérrez V.

**La Voz de Huancayo:** f. 1912; morning; Dir. César Augusto Arauco A.; circ. 3,500.

### Huánuco

**La Voz de Huánuco:** f. 1914; Dir. F. R. Aguirre.

### Ica

**La Opinión:** Callao 176, Apdo. 19; f. 1922; evening; independent; Dir. Gonzalo Tueros Ramírez.

**La Voz de Ica:** f. 1918; evening; Dir. Octavio Nieri Boggiano; circ. 4,000.

### Iquitos

**El Eco:** Jirón Lima 100-108, Apdo. 170; f. 1924; evening; independent; Dir. F. Reátegui; circ. 6,000.

**El Oriente:** Morona 153, Casilla 161; f. 1905; evening; Editor P. Salazar; circ. 7,000.

### Mollendo

**El Eco de Mollendo:** evening.

### Pacasmayo

**Ultimas Noticias:** 2 de Mayo 27-29; f. 1913; evening; independent; Dir. Alberto Ballena Sánchez; circ. 3,000.

### Pisco

**La Independencia:** f. 1940; morning; Dir. Alfredo Pérez F.

### Piura

**Ecos y Noticias:** Libertad 902 y Ayacucho 307, Casilla 110; f. 1934; morning; independent; Man. Dir. José del C. Rivera; circ. 4,000.

**La Industria:** f. 1917; morning; independent; Dir. Elmer Núñez; circ. 5,000.

**El Tiempo:** Ayacucho 751; f. 1916; morning; independent; Dir. Víctor M. Helguero Checa; circ. 20,000.

### Puno

**Los Andes:** Lima 775, Casilla 110; f. 1928; morning; Dir. Dr. Samuel Frisancho Pineda; circ. 4,000.

**El Eco:** f. 1898; Dir. Rosendo A. Huirse.

**El Siglo:** evening; circ. 2,000.

### Tacna

**La Voz de Tacna:** f. 1936; morning; Dir. Carlos García Delgado; circ. 3,000.

### Trujillo

**El Liberal:** f. 1918; morning; Dir. Antonio Silva S.; circ. 2,000.

**La Gaceta:** Bolívar 945; f. 1965; morning; Editor Oscar Castaneda A.; circ. 75,000.

**La Industria:** Gamarra 443; f. 1895; morning; independent; Editor Daniel Gardillo; circ. 8,000.

**La Nación:** Francisco Pizarro 511; f. 1931; morning; democratic, independent; Dir. Washington Chico Herrera; circ. 5,000.

## PERIODICALS AND REVIEWS

### Lima

**Cultura Peruana:** Casilla 5247; f. 1941; quarterly; illustrated; organ of the Instituto Nacional de Cultura.

**Economista Peruano:** monthly economic review.

**Ecos:** Apdo. 3758; f. 1962; monthly; illustrated cultural review; Dir. José Alejandro Valencia-Arenas; circ. 5,000.

**Hora del Hombre:** Casilla 2378; f. 1943, monthly; cultural and political journal; illustrated; Dir. Jorge Falcón.

**Industria Peruana:** Los Laureles 365, San Isidro; f. 1896; monthly publication of the Sociedad de Industrias; Pres. Juan Tudela B.; Gen. Man. Dr. Alvaro Villalobos Jugo.

**Lima Times:** Carabaya 928, Apdo. 531; formerly *Peruvian Times* which was closed down by the government in November 1974; weekly; English; Publisher Donald Griffis; Editor Nicholas Ashesov; circulates internationally as *Andean Times*.

**El Mercurio:** Edificio San Pedro 202; f. 1932; weekly; Peruvian agriculture, commerce and industry; Propr. and Dir. Eduardo Marisca.

**Mercurio Peruano:** Apdo. 1000; f. 1918; monthly; social science, letters; Dir. and Founder Víctor Andrés Belaúnde; Editor Domingo García Belaúnde.

**Ondas:** Apdo. 3758; f. 1959; monthly cultural review; Dir. José Alejandro Valencia-Arenas; circ. 5,000.

**La Vida Agrícola:** Jirón Antonio Miró Quesada 191, Apdo. 1159; f. 1924; monthly review of agriculture and stock-raising; Dir. Ing. Agr. Rómulo A. Ferrero; circ. 7,500.

**Vanguardia:** Lima; anti-communist; Editor Eudocio Ravines.

## PRESS ASSOCIATIONS

**Asociación Nacional de Periodistas del Perú:** Huancavelica 320, Lima; f. 1930; Pres. Gilberto Escudero Oyarce.

**Federación de Periodistas del Perú:** Cailloma 109, Lima.

## PRESS AGENCIES

**Agence France-Presse (AFP):** Apdo. 2959, Lima; Bureau Chief Albert Brun.

**Agenzia Nazionale Stampa Associata (ANSA)** (*Italy*): 2 de Mayo 370, San Isidro, Lima; Chief Luciano Seno.

**Associated Press (AP)** (*U.S.A.*): Jirón Cailloma 377, Apdo. 119, Lima; Chief Henry S. Ackerman.

**EFE** (*Spain*): Jirón Miró Quesada 221, 5°, Of. 508, Apdo. 1986, Lima; Bureau Chief Juan Carlos Muñoz Bomparde.

**Reuters** (*U.K.*): Edif. República, Of. 309, Paseo de la República 111, Apdo. 3086, Lima.

**United Press International (U.P.I.)** (*U.S.A.*): Casilla 1536, Jirón Puno 271, oficina 601, Lima; Man. Stephen Morrow.

The Jiji Press and Tass also have bureaux in Lima.

# PUBLISHERS

### Lima

**Librerías ABC S.A.:** Avda. Corpac 282, San Isidro; f. 1956; history, Peruvian art and archaeology; Man. Dir. J. K. H. Harriman, O.B.E.

**Editorial Arica S.A.:** Paseo de la República 3285, San Isidro; f. 1958; literature, educational, technical; Pres. Boris Romero Accinelli.

**Biblioteca Nacional:** Avda. Abancay, Apdo. 2335; general non-fiction.

**Asociación Editorial Bruño:** Avda. Arica 751, Apdo. 1759, Brena; f. 1950; educational; Man. Dir. F. Alvarez Penelas

**Editorial Colegio Militar Leoncio Prado:** Av. Costanera 1541, La Perla, Callao; f. 1946; textbooks and official publications; Man. Carlos Podestá.

**Editorial D.E.S.A.:** General Varela 1577, Breña; f. 1955; textbooks and official publications; Man. Enrique Miranda.

**Editorial Desarrollo S.A.:** Lampa 921, 2°, P.O.B. 3824; f. 1965; business, industrial engineering and technical reference; Dir. Luis Sosa Nuñez.

**Editorial Ecoma:** Avda. Arequipa 4168, B. Miraflores; general literature; Pres. Eduardo Congrains.

**Editorial Horizonte:** Camaná 878; f. 1968; politics, business, literature etc.; Man. Humberto Damonte.

**Editorial Labrusa S.A.:** Los Frutales Avda. 670- Ate.; literature, educational, technical; Pres. Boris Romero Accinelli; Man. Humberto Aicardi Cervantes.

**Editorial Magisterio S.A.:** Germán Schreiber 282, San Isidro; f. 1973; literature, educational, commercial; Pres. Boris Romero Accinelli; Man. Jaime Pease García.

**Ediciones Médicas Peruanas, S.A.:** Natalio Sánchez 220, Of. 505, J. María; f. 1965; medical; Man. Francisco Dufó.

**Librería Editorial Juan Mejía Baca:** Azángaro 722; f. 1945; Peruvian literature and history; Man. Dir. Juan Mejía Baca.

**Editorial Milla Batres:** Petit Thouars 1749; f. 1969; history, literature etc.; Man. Carlos Milla Batres.

**Pablo Villanueva Ediciones:** Yauli 1440, Chacra Ríos Norte; f. 1938; literature, history, law etc.; Man. Maria Elena Villanueva.

**Editorial y Librería Salesiana:** Avda. Brasil 218; f. 1918; textbooks; Man. Dir. José Sáfarik J.

**Sociedad Bíblica Peruana, A.C.:** Avda. Petit Thouars 991, Apdo. 448; f. 1821; theology and bibles; Man. Jorge Foweraker.

**Librería Studium, S.A.:** Plaza Francia 1164, Apdo. 2139; f. 1936; textbooks and general culture; Man. Dir. Andrés Carbone O.

**Editorial Universo S.A.:** Avda. Nicolas Arriola 2285, Urb. Apolo, La Victoria, Apdo. 241; f. 1967; literature, technical, educational; Pres. Andres Carbone O.; Man. Dir. Julio Alegría.

**Universidad de San Marcos:** Depto. de Publicaciones, Avda. Republica de Chile 295, 8°, oficina 809; f. 1850; textbooks, education; Man. Dir. Luis González Mugaburu.

### Association

**Cámara Peruana del Libro:** Jr. Washington 1206, Of. 507–508, Apdo. 10253, Lima 1; f. 1946; 150 mems.; Pres. Andrés Carbone O.; Exec. Dir. Guillermo Skinner G.

# RADIO AND TELEVISION

The Government has a 25 per cent share in all radio stations and holds 66 per cent of the capital of Telecentro, a joint venture established in 1973 to control the production and purchase of all television programmes.

**Dirección de Telecommunicaciones:** Garcilaso de la Vega esq. 28 de Julio, Lima; Dir.-Gen. Ing. Carlos A. Romero Sanjines.

**Empresa Nacional de Radiodifusión (ENRAD):** Oficina Central de Informaciones, Jirón de la Unión 264, Lima.

## RADIO

### Government Station

**Radio Nacional de Perú:** Avda. Petit Thouars 441, Lima; f. 1937; stations at Lima, Tumbes, Iquitos, Puno and Tacna; five medium-wave and twelve short-wave transmitters; Dir. Juan Ureta M.

There are 2 other government stations and 8 cultural stations.

### Principal Commercial Stations

**Radio América:** Casilla 1192, Lima; Dir. Roberto Cruzado O.

**Radio El Sol:** Avda. Uruguay 355, Lima; Dir. Gastón Guido Talavera.

**Radio Panamericana:** Avda. Arequipa 1110, Casilla 4392 Lima; Gen. Man. Carlos Degregori D.

There are 189 other commercial stations in Peru. In 1976 there were about 2,050,000 radio receivers.

## TELEVISION

**Ministerio de Educación Pública:** Dirección de Cultura, Avda. Nicolás de Piérola, Lima; daily cultural programmes.

**Televisora Universidad de Lima-Canal 13:** Avda. Arequipa 1110, Lima.

### Commercial Stations

**Televisora América—Canal 4:** Casilla 1192, Lima; stations at Huacho, Piura, Chiclayo, Iquitos, Cenete and Tallara.

**Panamericana Televisión, S.A.:** Avda. Arequipa 1110, Lima; Tech. Dir. Ing. G. Reusens; eight relay stations.

In 1976 there were 500,000 television sets.

# FINANCE

## BANKING

(cap.=capital; p.u.=paid up; res.=reserves; dep.= deposits; m.=million; amounts in soles.)

**Superintendencia de Banca y Seguros:** Lima; Superintendent Dr. Germán de la Melena G.

### Central Bank

**Banco Central de Reserva del Perú:** Jirón Miró Quesada cuadra 4°, Lima; f. 1922; refounded 1931; cap. and res. 391m. (April 1976); Pres. Dr. Carlos Santistevan de Noriega; Gen. Man. Dr. Alonso Polar Campos.

**Banco de la Nación:** Avda. Abancay 491, Apdo. 1835, Lima; f. 1965; cap. and res. 2,484m., dep. 80,623m. (April 1976); carries out all commercial banking operations official government agencies; Pres. Gen. José Loayza Amézquita; Gen. Man. Ing. Hernán Barreto Boggio.

**Corporación Financiera de Desarrollo (Cofide):** Garcilaso de la Vega 1456, 16° piso; f. 1971; directs investments in state enterprises; gives technical and financial help to private companies; Pres. Ing. Oscar Espinoza Bedoya; Gen. Man. Guillermo Van Oordt.

### Development Banks

#### Lima

**Banco Agrario del Perú:** Apdo. 2683; f. 1931; cap. p.u. and res. 4,158m., dep. 6,108m. (April 1976); loans to farmers for agricultural development; Pres. Ing. Edgardo Soane; Gen. Man. Harry Watson.

**Banco Central Hipotecario del Perú:** Carabaya 421; f. 1929; cap. and res. 515m. (April 1976); Pres. Dr. Arturo Seminario García; Gen. Man. Alejandro Cortez Seminario.

**Banco Industrial del Perú:** Plaza Gastañeta 681, Apdo. 1230, Lima 100; f. 1936; cap. and res. 2,599m., dep. 2,029m. (April 1976); Pres. Ing. Luis Guiulfo Zender; Gen. Man. Ing. Ricardo Wenzel F.

**Banco Minero del Perú:** Avda. Garcilaso de la Vega 1464–1472, Apdo. 2565; f. 1941; cap. and res. 858m., dep. 310m. (April 1976); Pres. Ing. David Ballón Vera; Gen. Man. Ing. Pablo de la Flor Valle.

**Banco de la Vivienda del Perú:** Camaná 488, Apdo. 5425, Lima 100; f. 1962; cap. and res. 991m., dep. 5,439m

(April 1976); Pres. Dr. Raymundo Morales Urresti; Gen. Man. Víctor Castro M.

### Private Development Banks

**Banco de la Industria de la Construcción—BIC:** Junín 319, Lima; cap. and res. 97m.; dep. 569m. (April 1976); Pres. Luis León Rupp; Gen. Man. Marcos Roitman F.

**Banco Peruano de los Constructores—BANPECO:** Lampa 560, Lima; cap. and res. 205m.; dep. 620m. (April 1976); Pres. Dr. Arturo Seminario García; Gen. Man. Antonio Arrieta.

### Commercial Banks

#### Lima

**Banco Comercial del Perú:** Avda. Nicolás de Piérola 1065; f. 1947; cap. and res. 231m., dep. 3,399m. (April 1976); Pres. Francisco Mendoza Walter; Gen. Man. Pedro Elizalde.

**Banco Continental:** Apdo. 3849; f. 1951; cap. and res. 1,049m., dep. 8,037m. (April 1976); Chair. Dr. Salvador Velarde; Gen. Man. Federico Chiappina; publs. *Report on the Economic Situation Of Peru* (quarterly), *Monthly Economic Index, News Letter*.

**Banco de Crédito del Perú:** Jirón Lampa 401–499; f. 1889; cap. p.u. and res. 1,371m., dep. 8,037m. (April 1976); Chair. Dr. Lizardo Alzamora Porras; Gen. Man. Dr. Paulo Cucchiarelli.

**Banco Internacional del Perú:** Plaza de la Merced; f. 1897; cap. and res. 818m., dep. 7,483m. (April 1976); Pres. Dr. Luis Paredes; Gen. Man. José Berrocal.

**Banco de Lima:** Carabaya 698, Apdo. 3181, Lima 100; f. 1952; cap. and res. 252m.; dep. 2,930m. (April 1976); Pres. Manuel Pablo Olaechea; Gen. Man. Bernard Burlet.

**Banco Popular del Perú:** Jr. Huallaga 491, Apdo. 143, Lima 100; f. 1899; cap. and res. 1,121m., dep. 14,771m. (April 1976); Pres. Dr. José Luis Brousset; Gen. Man. Piero Oddone Coppo.

**Banco Wiese Ltdo:** Av. Emancipación 245, Apdo. 1235, Lima 100; f. 1943; cap. and res. 540m., dep. 4,577m. (April 1976); Pres. and Chair. Dr. Guillermo Wiese de Osma; Gen. Man. Luis Alcázar F.; Man. Jorge Utrilla Ríos.

### Provincial Banks

**Banco Amazónico:** Sargento Lores 171, Iquitos; f. 1962; cap. and res. 130m.; dep. 810.8m. (April 1976); Pres. and Gen. Man. Eduardo M. Power.

**Banco de Los Andes:** Cuzco; f. 1962; cap. and res. 44m.; dep. 1,000m. (Dec. 1976); Pres. Carlos Traverso Rivera; Gen. Man. Jorge Bellido Gutheridge.

**Banco Nor-Perú S.A.:** esq. Gammarra y Bolívar, Trujillo; f. 1961; cap. and res. 58m.; dep. 739m. (April 1976); Pres. Salvador Velarde; Gen. Man. César Rivero.

**Banco Regional del Norte:** Jirón Arequipa 598, Piura; cap. and res. 47m., dep. 666m. (April 1976); Gen. Man. Francisco Gonzáles García.

**Banco Regional Sur Medio y Callao:** Jirón Saez Peña 205 Callao, Ica; f. 1962; cap. and res. 61m.; dep. 1,027m. (April 1976); Pres. Moíses Woll Davila; Gen. Man. Fernando Lazo M.

**Banco del Sur del Perú:** Arequipa; f. 1962; cap. and res. 72m.; dep. 788m. (Dec. 1976); Pres. Francisco Valencia Paz; Gen. Man. Carlos Cabrerizo E.

### Savings Bank

**Caja de Ahorros de Lima:** Jr. Carabaya 638, Lima, Apdo. 297; f. 1868; cap. and res. 204m., dep. 3,933m.; Pres. Lt.-Gen. Eduardo Montero Rojas; Man. Juan Raffo Uzátegui.

### Foreign Banks

**Bank of America National Trust and Savings Association:** San Francisco; Jirón Miró Quesada 327, Lima; cap. and res. 72m., dep. 517m. (April 1976); Gen. Man. Alan D. Rogers.

**Bank of London and South America Ltd.:** Augusto N. Weise 442, Casilla 2639, Lima; Man. Jules P. Genasi.

**Bank of Tokyo Ltd.:** Tokyo; Apdo. 4619, Cuzco 582, Lima; Gen. Man. Tasuaki Mabuchi.

**Citibank, N.A.:** New York, N.Y.; Avda. Nicolás de Piérola 1062, Lima; cap. and res. 110m., dep. 873m. (April 1976); Vice-Pres. (Resident) Denis Martin.

Sixteen foreign banks are represented in Lima but do not have established branches.

## BANKING ASSOCIATION

**Asociación de Bancos del Perú:** Jirón Antonio Miró Quesada 247, Of. 409, Lima 1; f. 1929; refounded 1967; Man. Dr. Hernan Morelli Pando.

## STOCK EXCHANGE

**Bolsa de Valores de Lima:** Jirón Miró Quesada 265, Lima 1; f. 1860; Man. José Antonio Almenara Battifora.

## INSURANCE

#### Lima

**Cía. de Seguros Los Andes:** Jr. Unión 830; f. 1945; Pres. César Fort Seguin; Man. Dir. César Fort Barnechea.

**Cía. de Seguros Atlas:** Jr. Miró Quesada 185; f. 1896; Pres. Eugenio A. Isola; Man. Dir. Antonio Carrillo Salinas.

**Cía. de Seguros La Fénix Peruana:** Avda. Abancay 407, Apdo. 1356; f. 1928; Pres. Alfredo Ferreyros; Gen. Man. Carlos Ortega Wiese.

**Cía. de Seguros La Nacional:** Avda. Emancipación 189; f. 1904; Pres. Carlos Verme Rivera; Gen. Man. Domingo Morey.

**Cía de Seguros Rimac:** Carabaya 499; f. 1896; Pres. Ing. Pedro Brescia Cafferata; Gen. Man. Dr. Jaime Graña Acuña.

**Cía. de Seguros La Universal:** Jr. Lampa 277; f. 1954; Pres. Luis León Rupp; Gen. Man. Luis A. Becerra Meneses.

**Cía. de Seguros y Reaseguros Peruano Suiza S.A.:** Camaná 370; f. 1948; Pres. Dr. Carlos Raffo; Gen. Man. Miguel Pérez Muñoz.

**Cía. Internacional de Seguros del Perú:** Junín 323; f. 1895; Pres. José Tagle Buenaño; Man. Colin J. Binns.

**Cía. Italo-Peruana de Seguros Generales:** Jirón Puno 279, Apdo. 395; f. 1931; Pres. Francisco Mendoza W.; Man. Dir. Fernando Merino.

**La Colmena, Cía. de Seguros y Reaseguros:** Jr. Azángaro 450; f. 1943; Pres. Hernando de Lavalle V.; Man. José Ledvinka Dufok.

**El Pacífico, Compañia de Seguros y Reaseguros:** Jr. A. Miró Quesada 278, Apdo. 595; f. 1943; Chair. José Antonio Onrubia; Gen. Man. Ing. Jaime Montoya.

**Panamericana Cía. de Seguros y Reaseguros:** Jr. Miró Quesada 327; f. 1960; Pres. Orlando Cerrutti Soto; Man. Dir. Lawrence Gillis.

**Popular y Porvenir, Compañia de Seguros:** Cuzco 177, Apdos. 220–237; f. 1904; Pres. Dr. Maximiliano Gamarra; Gen. Man. Carlos R. Ebell.

**La Positiva, Cía. Nacional de Seguros S.A.:** Camaná 780; f. 1946; Pres. Dr. Juan Manuel Polar U.; Gen. Man. Fernando Cornejo M.

**Reaseguradora Peruana, S.A.:** Jr. Miró Quesada 247; f. 1965; Pres. Dick Alcantará Butterfield; Gen. Man. René Corpancho G.

**El Sol, Cía. de Seguros Generales:** Jr. Camaná 851; f. 1954; Pres. Santiago Gerbolini Isola; Gen. Man. Maximiliano Graf Bunzel.

**Sud América Cía de Seguros sobre la Vida:** Jr. A. Wiese 933; f. 1899; Pres. Antonio Sánchez Larragoiti, Jr.; Man. Adrian Calienes Corrales.

**Sud América Terrestre y Marítima Cía. de Seguros:** Jr. A. Wiese 933; f. 1944; Pres. Dr. Javier Vargas; Man. Alfredo Muñíz Vargas.

**La Vitalicia, Cía. de Seguros:** Las Magnolias 791, San Isidro; f. 1950; Pres. Enrique Montero Muelle; Man. Dir. Eduardo Sarria.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Federación Nacional de Cámaras de Comercio del Perú:** Avda. Abancay 291, Lima 1; Pres. Adolfo Dammert; Man. Dr. Edgard Corso Masías; publ. *Integración* (fortnightly).

**Cámara de Comercio de Lima** (*Lima Chamber of Commerce*): Avda. Abancay 291, Lima 1; f. 1888; Pres. Adolfo Dammert; Admin. Dr. Manuel Luna O.; 3,000 mems.

There are also Chambers of Commerce in Arequipa, Cuzco, Callao and many other cities.

**Cámara Internacional de Comercio—Comité Nacional Peruano:** Avda. Abancay 291, 2° piso, Lima 1; f. 1966; Pres. Dr. Alejandro Desmaison.

### INDUSTRIAL ORGANIZATIONS

**Sociedad de Industrias (SI)** (*Industrial Association*): Los Laureles 365, San Isidro, Apdo. 632, Lima 27; f. 1896; Pres. Ing. Juan Tudela Bentín; Vice-Pres. Francisco Febres R., Angel Hernando; Sec. Alfredo Ferrand; 63 dirs. (reps. of firms); over 3,500 mems.; 51 sectorial committees; publs. *Directorio Industrial* (annual), *Memoria* (annual), *Industria Peruana* (monthly).

The association comprises permanent commissions covering various aspects of industry including labour, tributary, integration, fairs and exhibitions, industrial promotion.

Its Small Industry Committee groups over 2,000 small enterprises.

**Confederación Nacional Agraria** (*National Agricultural Confederation*): A. Miró Quesada 327, Apdo. Postal 350, Lima 1; Pres. Eustaquio Maylle Ortega.

**Sociedad Nacional de Pesquería** (*National Fisheries Association*): Inca Garcilaso de la Vega 911, 2° Piso, Lima 1; f. 1952; Pres. Ing. César Chávez Navarro.

### Development Organization

**Comisión Nacional de Desarrollo Regional** (*National Regional Development Commission*): Lima; f. 1975 to promote economic and social development in the eleven administrative regions; Pres. The Prime Minister.

### State Corporations

**Centromin** (*Mining*): Carabaya 891, Casilla 2412, Lima 1; f. 1974; cap. 15m. soles; Exec. Pres. Ing. Guillermo Flórez Pinedo.

**Corpac** (*Commercial Aviation*): Aeropuerto Internacional Jorge Chávez; Pres. Gen. Luis Patrón Chipoco; Man. Pedro Magde Aguirre.

**Electroperú** (*Electricity*): Centro Cívico, Paseo de la República 114, Lima 1; Exec. Pres. Ing. Azi Wolfenson Wolsen; Gen. Man. Pedro León Martínez.

**Entelperú** (*Telecommunications*): Las Begonias 375, San Isidro, Lima 1; Pres. Gen. Jorge Viale Solari; Man. Jorge Menacho Ramos.

**Epchap** (*Commerce*): Avda. 28 de Julio 715, 10°, Casilla 1373, Lima; f. 1970; cap. 83m. soles; Exec. Pres. Orlando Fosca Galdos.

**Epsa** (*Agriculture*): Av. Grau 448, Lima 13; Pres. Amador Merino Reyna Pasquel; Exec. Dir. Ernesto Velarde Santa María.

**Epsep** (*Fishing*): Sinchi Roca 2728, Lima 14; Pres. Capt. Oleg Kril Jenko; Exec. Dir. Ing. Francisco Sakahashi.

**Induperú** (*Industry*): Avda. 2 de Mayo 1675, Lima 27; Pres. Gil Indacochea; Man. Adrián Fajardo.

**Mineroperú** (*Mining*): Avda. Arequipa 1649-Lince, Casilla 4332, Lima 14; Exec. Pres. Ing. Luis Briceño Arata; Gen. Man. Ing. Elmer Vidal Dávila.

**Minpeco:** Lima; f. 1976 as the state mining marketing agency to be responsible for the sale of non-traditional mining products.

**Pescaperú** (*Fishing*): Av. Javier Prado Este, Cda. 24, Lima 30; f. 1973; Pres. Lizandro Paredes Infante.

**Petroperú** (*Petroleum*): Paseo de la República 3361, San Isidro, Lima; Pres. Col. César Augusto Freitas Ramons.

**Siderperú** (*Iron and Steel*): Avda. Tacna 543, 11° piso, oficina 111, Lima 1; Pres. Gen. Jorge Barian Darán Pagador; Man. Major Luis Cáceres Graziani.

Other state corporations include **Enapuperú** (*Ports*), **Enata** (*Tobacco*), **Endepalma** (*Palm products*) and **Fertiperú** (*Fertilizers*).

### EMPLOYERS' ASSOCIATIONS

**Asociación Automotriz del Perú** (*Association of Importers of Motor Cars and Accessories*): Germán Schreiber 296, Apdo. 1248, Lima 27; f. 1926; 166 mems.; Pres. Juan Luis Laghi; Vice-Pres. Roberto Carrión.

**Asociación de Comerciantes del Perú** (*Association of Shopkeepers*): Avda. Nicolás de Piérola 214, Lima; Pres. Luciano Hart Terré; Sec. R. V. Miranda.

**Asociación de Comerciantes en Materiales de Construcción** (*Association of Traders in Building Materials*): Avda. Colmena 214, Lima; Pres. Rosello Truel; Sec. Ricardo V. Miranda.

**Asociación de Ganaderos del Perú** (*Association of Stock Farmers of Peru*): Pumacahua 877, 3° piso, Jesús María, Lima; f. 1915; Gen. Man. Ing. Miguel J. Fort; publ. *Ganado*.

**Comité de Minería de la Cámara de Comercio e Industria de Arequipa** (*Mining Association*): Casilla 508, Arequipa; Pres. F. Ch. Willfort.

**Confederación Pesquera del Perú** (*Peru Fish Meal Employers' Confederation*): Lima.

**Instituto Peruano del Café:** f. 1965; representatives of government and industrial coffee growers.

### TRADE UNIONS

In February 1976 the right to strike was officially recognized but this right was suspended in July. All trade union meetings were made subject to the permission of the military commander of the relevant area.

**Confederación General de Trabajadores del Perú:** Plaza 2 de Mayo 4, Lima; Sec.-Gen. GUSTAVO ESPINOZA

There are a number of independent unions including: Confederación de Campesinos Peruanos, Confederación Nacional Agraria, Central de Trabajadores de la Revolución Peruana and the Comité para la Coordinación Clasista y la Unificación Sindical.

# TRANSPORT

## RAILWAYS

In 1976 there was a total of 2,105 km. of track.

**Empresa Nacional de Ferrocarriles del Perú (Enafer-Perú):** Ancash 207, Apdo. 1379, Lima; f. 1972; nationalized; 1,645 km. open; Pres. Ing. PAOLO DE LORENZI; Gen. Man. ERNESTO MONTAGNE SÁNCHEZ; operates the following lines:

**Central Railway** (*Ferrocarril Central del Perú*): Casilla 391, Lima; 512 km. open; Man. J. BOIGORRIA.

**Southern Railway** (*Ferrocarril del Sur*): Casilla 194, Arequipa; 1,074 km. open; also operates steamship service on Lake Titicaca; Man. V. FOULKES.

**Tacna–Arica Railway** (*Ferrocarril Tacna–Arica*): A. Aldarracín 484, Tacna; 60 km. open (1,435 mm. gauge); Admin. Ing. ESPINOZA.

## PRIVATE RAILWAYS

**Empresa Minera de Ferrocarril del Centro del Perú** (formerly *Cerro de Pasco Railway*): Auguste N. Wiese 891, Lima; 212 km.; Supt. CYRIL KOCERHA.

**Cía. de Ferrocarril y Muelle de Pimentel:** Pimentel, Chiclayo; 43 km. open; Pres. RODOLFO MONTENEGRO.

**Southern Peru:** Avda. Tacna 411, 9°, Lima; 225 km.; Gen. Man. FRANK ARCHIBALD; owned by Southern Copper Corpn.

## ROADS

In 1975 there were 56,416 km. of roads in Peru, of which 6,185 km. are asphalted and 12,269 km. surfaced; there are 37,962 km. of tracks. The Pan American Highway runs southward from the Ecuadorean border along the coast to Lima and the 800 km. Trans-Andean Highway runs from Lima to Pucallpa on the River Ucayali via Oroya, Cerro de Pasco, and Tingo María.

## SHIPPING

**Empresa Nacional de Puertos (Enapuperú):** Terminal Marítimo del Callao, Edificio Administrativo, 3° piso, Lima; government agency administering all coastal, river and lake ports; Chair. Rear-Adm. JORGE PARRA DEL RIEGO.

**Asociación Marítima del Perú:** Pasaje S. Acuña 127, Of. 604, Lima; f. 1957; association of 31 international and Peruvian shipping companies; Pres. ROBERTO WOLL TORRES.

**Comisión Nacional de Marina Mercante:** Ministerio de Marina, Avda. Salaverry s/n, Jesús María, Lima; f. 1962; promotes the development of the merchant navy; Pres. Minister for the Navy; Sec.-Gen. Capt. CARLOS BADANI SOUZA PEIXOTO.

**Compañía Peruana de Vapores, S.A.:** Gamarra 676, Chucuito, Casilla 208, Callao; government-owned; 16 vessels: 253,700 d.w.t.; operates five regular services to U.S. Gulf, U.S. Atlantic and U.S. Pacific ports, Japan, Chile, Argentina, Brazil, New Zealand, Australia and Europe; Chair. Rear Adm. FEDERICO SALMÓN DE LA JARA; Gen. Man. Commdr. JORGE RUIZ DE CASTILLA; European Agents Karl Geuther & Co., 28 Bremen Martinstrasse, 58-Bremen, Federal Republic of Germany.

Among the European lines serving Peru are the Pacific Steam Navigation Company, the Societá per Azioni di Navigazione "Italia", the Compagnie Générale Transatlantique, the Royal Netherlands Steamship Company, Sudamericana de Vapores, Consorcio Naviero, Kawasaki del Perú, Flota Mercante Gran Colombiana, Hapag Lloyd, Nippon Yusen Kabushiki Kaisha and Flota Lauro.

Most trade is through the port of Callao, but there are seven deep-water ports in northern Peru, including Salaverry, Pacasmayo and the new port of Paita, and four in the south, including the iron ore port of San Juan. A new port is in operation at Pejerrey, near Pisco. It cost some U.S. $25m. and provides a terminal for the 225-km. road to Ayacucho which is under construction.

Peru's merchant fleet totalled 27,386,607 g.r.t. in 1970.

## CIVIL AVIATION

### DOMESTIC AIRLINES

**Aeroperú:** Jirón Cailloma 818, 11°, Lima; f. 1973 as the national airline; operates internal services and international routes to Argentina, Brazil, Chile, Mexico and the U.S.A.; Pres. Gen. OSWALDO CABRERA; Man. JORGE CABIESES.

**Aeronaves del Perú, S.A.:** Aeropuerto Internacional Jorge Chávez, Zona Comercial, Of. 9; f. 1965; scheduled cargo services between Lima and Miami via Iquitos, Pucallpa and Talara; charter flights; Man. Dir. ALVARO LÓPEZ DE ROMAÑA.

**Compañía de Aviación Faucett:** Edificio Hotel Bolívar, Jirón Unión 926, Apdo. 1429, Lima; f. 1928; scheduled internal passenger services and cargo services to Miami; Pres. ARMANDO REVOREDO; Chief Exec. ANTONIO BENTIN; fleet: 2 Boeing 727-100, 2 BAC-111/475, 6 DC-6B, 3 DC-4, 1 DC-3, 2 C-47B.

The following international airlines also serve Peru: Aeroflot, Aerolíneas Argentinas, Air France, Air Panama, Avianca (Colombia), British Caledonian, Braniff, Canadian Pacific, Cubana de Aviación, Cruzeiro do Sul, Ecuatoriana, Iberia, KLM, LAB (Bolivia), LAN (Chile), Lineas Aéreas Paraguayas, Lufthansa, Varig (Brazil), Viasa (Venezuela).

# TOURISM

**Dirección General de Turismo:** Ministerio de Industria y Turismo, Av. Corpac s/n, San Isidro, Lima.

**Empresa Nacional de Turismo (Enturperú):** Jirón Junín 455, Apdo. 4475, Lima; f. 1964; Man. OSCAR BARDALES.

**Touring y Automóvil Club del Perú:** Avda. César Vallejo 699, Lince, Casilla 2219, Lima; f. 1924; 28,000 mems.; eleven local offices; Pres. ALFONSO BRYCE L.; Man. CARLOS PORTOCARRERO.

**Asociación Peruana de Agencias de Viajes y Turismo (APAVIT):** Avda. Nicolás de Piérola 757, oficinas 409–414, Casilla 755, Lima; f. 1947; 78 mems.; Pres. RAÚL SORIANO.

**Cámara Nacional de Turismo:** Jirón Belén 1066, Lima; f. 1972; Pres. ALFONSO BRYCE L.; Vice-Pres. HUGO SOMMERKAMP B.

## PRINCIPAL THEATRES

**Teatro Arequipa:** Av. Arequipa 838.

**Teatro "Felipe Pardo y Allaga":** Ministerio de Educación, Parque Universitario, Lima; Dir. CÉSAR MIRÓ.

**Teatro Municipal:** Jirón Ica s/n.

**Teatro Seguro:** Jirón Huancavelica s/n.

**Teatro Universitario de San Marcos:** Lampa 833, Lima; Dir. GUILLERMO UGARTE CHAMORRO.

There are also several private theatre companies.

### PRINCIPAL ORCHESTRAS

**Orquesta Sinfónica Nacional:** Instituto Nacional de Cultura, Ancash 390, Lima; f. 1938; Dir. LEOPOLDO LA ROSA; weekly concerts and regional tours; 100 musicians.

**Coro Nacional:** Instituto Nacional de Cultura, Ancash 390, Lima; f. 1966; Dir. GUILLERMO CÁRDENAS DUPUY.

There are also two professional chamber orchestras.

## ATOMIC ENERGY

**Instituto Peruano de Energia Nuclear (IPEN):** Avda. Luis Aldana 120, Urbanización Santa Catalina, La Victoria, Apdo. 1687, Lima; is to set up a plant for the extraction of uranium from the copper and lead mines in the Andes and is to instal an atomic research centre by 1980; Pres. Brig.-Gen. JUAN BARREDA DELGADO; Exec. Dir. Ing. WALDEMAR LLAMOSAS CUBILLAS.

**Centro Superior de Estudios Nucleares (CSEN):** Lima; specialist centre for nuclear sciences and technology; uses the research facilities of IPEN and co-operates with various universities; Dir. a.i. Ing. IGNACIO FRISANCHO PINEDA.

**Universidad Nacional Agraria:** Apdo. 456, Lima; applications of nuclear research to agriculture.

**Universidad Nacional de Ingenieria:** Apdo. 1301, Lima; laboratory of electronic and nuclear magnetic resonance and atomic physics laboratory.

**Universidad Católica del Perú:** Apdo. 1761, Lima; laboratory of atomic and nuclear physics in the Science Faculty.

## UNIVERSITIES

**Pontificia Universidad Católica del Perú:** Fundo Pando, Apdo. 12514, Lima 21; f. 1917; 700 teachers, 6,000 students.

**Universidad Nacional Agraria:** Apdo. 456, La Molina, Lima; f. 1902; 316 teachers, 3,253 students.

**Universidad Nacional Agraria de la Selva:** Apdo. 156, Tingo María, Huánuco; f. 1965; 32 teachers, 450 students.

**Universidad Femenina del Sagrado Corazón:** Marconi 420, San Isidro, Apdo. 3604, Lima; f. 1962; *c.* 100 teachers, *c.* 600 students.

**Universidad Particular de Lima:** Prolongación Javier Prado s/n, Apdo. 852, Monterrico, Lima; f. 1963; 250 teachers, 5,000 students.

**Universidad Nacional de la Amazonia Peruana:** Apdo. 496, Iquitos; f. 1961; 102 teachers, 1,483 students.

**Universidad Nacional del Centro del Perú:** Calle Real 160, Apdo. 77, Huancayo; f. 1962; 137 teachers, 5,085 students.

**Universidad Nacional "Daniel Alcides Carrión":** Calle Lima 323, Apdo. 77, Cerro de Pasco; *c.* 90 teachers, *c.* 1,000 students.

**Universidad Nacional de Educación "Enrique Gúzman Valle":** La Cantuta, Chosica, Lima; f. 1967; 88 teachers, 4,500 students.

**Universidad Nacional "Federico Villareal":** Colmena 412, Lima; f. 1963; 686 teachers, 14,198 students.

**Universidad Nacional de Huánuco "Hermilio Valdizán":** Dos de Mayo 680, Apdo. 278, Huánuco; 79 teachers, 2,035 students.

**Universidad Nacional de Ingeniería:** Apdo. 1301, Lima; f. 1955; *c.* 650 teachers, *c.* 9,000 students.

**Universidad Nacional "José Faustino Sánchez Carrión":** Avda. Grau 592, Of. 301, Apdo. 81, Huacho; f. 1962; 97 teachers; 2,675 students.

**Universidad Nacional "Pedro Ruiz Gallo":** 8 de Octubre 637, Apdo. 48, Lambayeque; f. 1970; 272 teachers, 5,060 students.

**Universidad Nacional Mayor de San Marcos de Lima:** República de Chile 295, Apdo. 454, Lima; f. 1551; 2,394 teachers, 22,260 students.

**Universidad Nacional de San Agustín:** Siglo XX 227, Apdo. 23, Arequipa; f. 1828; *c.* 480 teachers, c. 10,900 students.

**Universidad Nacional de San Antonio Abad:** Avda. de la Cultura s/n, Apdo. 367, Cuzco; f. 1962; *c.* 400 teachers, *c.* 8,100 students.

**Universidad Nacional de San Cristóbal de Huamanga:** Apdo. 120, Ayacucho; f. 1677; 167 teachers, 3,944 students.

**Universidad Nacional "San Luis Gonzaga":** Bolívar 232, Ica; f. 1961; *c.* 450 teachers, *c.* 6,000 students.

**Universidad Nacional de Tacna:** Avda. Bolognesi y General Pinto s/n, Casilla Postal 315, Tacna; f. 1971; 20 teachers, 338 students.

**Universidad Nacional Técnica del Altiplano:** Calle Puno 415, Casilla 291, Puno; f. 1961; 114 teachers, 3,111 students.

**Universidad Nacional Técnica de Cajamarca:** Apdo. 16, Cajamarca; f. 1962; 90 teachers, 1,561 students.

**Universidad Nacional de Trujillo:** Independencia s/n, Trujillo; f. 1824; 506 teachers, 5,785 students.

**Universidad del Pacífico:** Avda. Salaverry 2020, Jesús María, Lima 11; f. 1962; 45 teachers, 1,270 students.

**Universidad de Piura:** Apdo. 353, Piura; f. 1968; 52 teachers, 540 students.

**Universidad Particular "San Martín de Porres":** Salaverry 838, Lima; f. 1965; 256 teachers, 9,850 students.

**Universidad "Inca Garcilaso de la Vega":** Avda. Arequipa 3610, Lima; f. 1964; *c.* 240 teachers, *c.* 7,000 students.

**Universidad Particular Peruana "Cayetano Heredia":** Calle Honorio Delgado 932, Km. 3.5, Panamericana Norte, Carretera Ancón, Apdo. 5045, Lima; f. 1961; 636 teachers, 803 students.

**Universidad Católica de Santa María:** Avda. Santa Catalina 410, Casilla 1350, Arequipa; f. 1961; 264 teachers, 5,572 students.

**Universidad Particular "Victor Andrés Belaúnde":** Jr. 28 de Julio 108, Ayacucho; f. 1967; 61 teachers, 1,600 students.

**Universidad Particular Ricardo Palma:** Avda. Armendariz 349, Miraflores, Lima; f. 1969; 228 teachers, 6,996 students.

**Universidad Nacional Técnica de Callao:** Avda. Bolognesi 24, La Punta, Callao; 170 teachers, 2,454 students.

**Universidad Nacional Técnica de Piura:** Calle Tacna 620, Piura; f. 1962; 101 teachers, 902 students.

# THE PHILIPPINES

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of the Philippines lies in the Pacific Ocean east of South-East Asia. The principal islands of the Philippine archipelago are Luzon in the north and Mindanao in the south. Borneo is to the south-west and New Guinea to the south-east. The climate is maritime and tropical with high humidity. Rainfall is abundant and typhoons frequent. There are numerous language groups. Pilipino (Tagalog), based on Malay, is the native national language. English is widely spoken and some Spanish. Ninety per cent of the population is Christian (80 per cent Roman Catholic) and 7 per cent Muslim. The national flag (proportions 2 by 1) has two equal horizontal bands of blue and red with a gold sun and three stars on a white triangle next to the staff. The capital is Manila.

### Recent History

The Philippines were formerly a Spanish colony. After the Spanish-American War of 1898, Spain ceded the islands to the U.S.A. A Constitution, ratified by plebiscite in May 1935, gave the Philippines internal self-government and provided for independence after 10 years. During the Second World War the islands were occupied by Japanese forces from 1942 to 1945 but, after Japan's surrender, U.S. rule was restored. The Philippines became an independent republic on July 4th, 1946. A succession of Presidents under the control of U.S. economic interests and the Filipino landowning class, and corrupt, incompetent administrations did little to help the peasant majority or to curb disorder and political violence.

At elections in November 1965 the incumbent President, Diosdado Macapagal of the Liberal Party, was defeated by Ferdinand Marcos of the Nacionalista Party. President Marcos's inauguration in December was followed by rapid development of the economy and infrastructure of the Philippines, bringing increased prosperity. Marcos was re-elected in 1969. His second term was marked by civil unrest, with violent protests against corruption and the Government's support for U.S. policy in Viet-Nam, exacerbated by inflation and the need for further economic reform. Guerrilla activity, by the communist New People's Army (NPA) in the north and the Moro National Liberation Front (MNLF), a Muslim separatist movement, in the south, was also on the increase in the early 1970s.

In September 1972, before completing his (then) maximum of two four-year terms, President Marcos declared martial law in order to deal with subversive activity and introduce drastic reforms. Congress was suspended, opposition leaders arrested, stringent press censorship introduced and Marcos began to rule by decree. Following ratification by delegates from "Citizens' Assemblies", a new constitution was promulgated in January 1973. This provided for an elected National Assembly but, under transitional provisions, gave the incumbent President power to convene an interim National Assembly. However, this provision was postponed indefinitely. Referenda held in July 1973, February 1975 and October 1976 gave overwhelming mandates to Marcos for the continuation of martial law and postponing the full implementation of the constitution. The referendum of October 1976 also endorsed several constitutional amendments substituting an interim Legislative Assembly for the interim National Assembly previously envisaged.

The Government had achieved a considerable degree of success in its campaign against the NPA by the end of 1976, with the arrest of its Commander-in-Chief in August. However, the MNLF rebellion, allegedly supported by Libya and Malaysia, continued to constitute a major problem for the Government. Talks held in January 1975 broke down, but renewed negotiations with the MNLF leader in Libya in December 1976 produced a ceasefire agreement and Marcos agreed to the establishment of an autonomous Muslim region in the south, subject to the results of referenda to be held in the 13 provinces concerned. Further talks were planned for February 1977.

While the foreign policy of the Philippines has traditionally been in support of the U.S.A., during the 1970s the Marcos Government has moved towards a policy of non-alignment, establishing diplomatic relations with its communist neighbours and, in 1976, pressing for the renegotiation of the terms of its agreement with the U.S.A. by which U.S. bases are maintained in the Philippines. Talks on this question were postponed in December 1976.

### Government

The 1973 Constitution provides for a representative system of government, with legislative power vested in a unicameral National Assembly to be elected by direct popular vote for a six-year term. Executive power is vested in the Prime Minister, to be elected by the Assembly. However, since 1972 the Philippines has been under martial law and the definitive provisions of the constitution remained in abeyance at the end of 1976. Transitional provisions give the incumbent President (Ferdinand Marcos) full executive powers, without any fixed term of office. He also exercises legislative power by decree and is Commander-in-Chief of the armed forces. He governs with the assistance of an appointed Cabinet. In September 1976 a Legislative Advisory Council was set up. Local government is by Citizens' Assemblies under the Ministry of Local Government.

### Defence

The armed forces were estimated to total 77,000 in 1976, comprising an army of 45,000, navy of 17,000 and air force of 15,000. There is also a constabulary of 38,000 and a local self-defence force of 25,000. Defence expenditure for 1977 was estimated at 5,000 million pesos.

### Economic Affairs

The largest sector of the economy, agriculture, forestry and fishing, provided about 30 per cent of G.N.P. in 1975 while employing about half of the labour force. The principal crops for domestic consumption are rice and maize, in which the Philippines is anxious to attain self-sufficiency. Sugar is the leading export crop, accounting for 25 per cent of export earnings in 1975, followed by copra and coconut oil.

Manufacturing accounted for some 25 per cent of G.N.P. in 1975 and employed 15 per cent of the labour force. The principal industries are food processing, chemicals, petroleum refining and textiles. The domestic market absorbs most industrial production and nearly all leading exports originate from the agricultural and mining sectors. Copper is the most valuable mineral but there is significant production of nickel, gold, silver, iron, manganese and chrome.

In 1973 the Government launched the "Masagana 99" programme which aimed at increasing rice yields and achieving self-sufficiency in this crop. Rice farmers have been the major beneficiaries of a land reform programme, rural credit schemes and fertilizer subsidies. Milled rice production increased by 14 per cent in 1975/76 to an estimated 3.98 million tons. The world rise in commodity prices led to a dramatic increase in export earnings from sugar, logs, timber products and coconut oil in 1973/74. However, commodity prices fell in late 1974, resulting in a significant drop in export earnings of these products in 1975. In 1976 increased sugar production combined with continuing low prices resulted in the Government, which has controlled the industry since 1973, being unable to pay the producers or to sell the huge sugar surplus at economic prices.

The mining and manufacturing sectors were depressed in 1975 following a sharp fall in mineral prices, declining foreign investment and reduced domestic demand resulting from a decline in real wages. Copper exports reached U.S. $393.2 million in 1974 but fell to U.S. $212.1 million in 1975. However, there was significant growth in the nickel industry in 1975 and a new U.S. $270 million refinery was opened in Mindanao. In an effort to reduce dependence on oil as the primary source of energy, a national coal development programme was launched in 1976. The Government is anxious to develop mineral processing and there are plans for two new copper smelters and three aluminium plants. This investment, funded mainly by foreign and domestic borrowing, is aimed at reducing the country's vulnerability to world prices regulated by foreign processors. The aim of government investment is to change the emphasis from the export of raw materials (logs, copra, copper ore) to the export of finished and semi-finished products.

Inflation reached a rate of 40 per cent in 1974 but retail prices have subsequently stabilized and in 1975 the rate was estimated to be 8 per cent. In 1973 the world rise in commodity prices gave the Philippines an unprecedented balance of payments surplus. However, in 1975, largely as a result of falling commodity prices and rising oil prices, there was a trade deficit of nearly U.S. $1,200 million, creating a balance of payments deficit of about U.S. $500 million. Growth rate of G.N.P. in real terms, 5.8 per cent in 1975, rose to an estimated 6.3 per cent in 1976.

### Transport and Communications

In 1975 the Philippines had 112,870 kilometres of roads. Railway transport is confined to the major island (Luzon), with a few kilometres on the island of Panay. Bus services provide the most widely used form of inland transport. Shipping plays a considerable part in carrying passengers and cargo between the islands. There are 97 national and 502 municipal ports. Philippine Air Lines maintains domestic and international air services and there is an international airport at Manila. Mactan, in Cebu, and Zamboanga also serve as alternative international airports.

### Social Welfare

Government social insurance provides cover for retirement and life. Employed persons contribute to the scheme from their wages. Public health services such as inoculation and vaccination are provided free in the State Dispensaries.

### Education

There is free education in all primary schools of which there were 43,639 with 7.8 million pupils (1973). Nearly 2 million students were enrolled in the 3,666 secondary schools, universities and colleges. Instruction is in English, although Pilipino is sometimes used. There are 42 universities and some 7,000 colleges. Among the population aged 10 and over, the average illiteracy rate in 1970 was 16.6 per cent (males 15.4 per cent, females 17.8 per cent).

### Tourism

Tourism is a rapidly expanding sector of the Philippines' economy. In 1972 166,000 tourists visited the country, but by 1975 this had risen to 502,000 who spent an estimated 155.2 million U.S. dollars. A five-year tourism development plan, with an estimated investment requirement of 5,697 million pesos, was launched in 1976. Chief attractions are the warm climate, the tropical setting of the islands and the cosmopolitan city of Manila.

### Sport

Basketball is the most popular game, closely followed by baseball.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 1st (Labour Day), June 12th (Independence Day), June 19th (Birthday of Jose Rizal), July 4th (Philippine-American Friendship Day), September 21st (National Thanksgiving Day), November 1st (All Saints' Day), November 30th (Bonifacio Day), December 25th (Christmas Day), December 30th (anniversary of the death of Jose Rizal).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year's Day), March 23rd and 24th (Maundy Thursday and Good Friday), April 9th (Bataan Day).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 centavos = 1 Philippine peso.

Exchange rates (December 1976):

£1 sterling = 12.325 pesos;
U.S. $1 = 7.438 pesos.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

### AREA OF ISLANDS
(sq. km.)

| LUZON | MINDANAO | SAMAR | NEGROS | PALAWAN | PANAY | MINDORO | LEYTE | CEBU | BOHOL | MASBATE | OTHERS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 104,688 | 94,630 | 13,080 | 12,705 | 11,785 | 11,515 | 9,735 | 7,214 | 4,422 | 3,865 | 3,269 | 23,092 |

**Total area:** 300,000 sq. km.

*Source:* National Census and Statistics Office.

### POPULATION

| CENSUS ENUMERATIONS | | | | | | | 1975 DENSITY (per sq. km.) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| February 15th, 1960 | May 6th, 1970 | | | May 1st, 1975 | | | |
| | Male | Female | Total | Male | Female | Total | |
| 27,087,685 | 18,250,351 | 18,434,135 | 36,684,486 | 21,018,265 | 20,812,780 | 41,831,045 | 139.4 |

**1976:** Population estimate 42,800,000.

*Source:* National Census and Statistics Office.

### PRINCIPAL TOWNS
(population at May 1975*)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Manila (capital)† | 1,454,352 | Angeles | 149,968 |
| Quezon City | 960,341 | Olongapo | 143,279 |
| Davao | 482,233 | Butuan | 131,336 |
| Cebu | 408,173 | Basilan | 126,410 |
| Caloocan | 393,251 | Batangas | 125,044 |
| Zamboanga | 261,978 | Cadiz | 124,563 |
| Iloilo | 227,374 | Iligan | 118,038 |
| Bacolod | 222,735 | San Pablo | 116,383 |
| Pasay | 186,782 | Cabanatuan | 113,814 |
| Cagayan de Oro | 164,920 | | |

* Preliminary census results.

† Metropolitan Manila (including the former capital Quezon City) was designated the national capital in June 1976. In 1975 the population of Metropolitan Manila was estimated at 4.5 million.

*Source:* National Census and Statistics Office.

### EMPLOYMENT*

(persons aged 10 years and over)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Agriculture, forestry and fishing | 7,016,000 | 8,245,000 | 7,497,000 |
| Mining and quarrying | 62,000 | 44,000 | 44,000 |
| Manufacturing | 1,418,000 | 1,508,000 | 1,440,000 |
| Construction | 522,000 | 403,000 | 418,000 |
| Electricity, gas and water supply | 37,000 | 44,000 | 42,000 |
| Commerce | 1,660,000 | 1,613,000 | 1,574,000 |
| Transport, storage and communications | 505,000 | 518,000 | 527,000 |
| Services | 2,013,000 | 2,085,000 | 2,190,000 |
| Other activities | 29,000 | 19,000 | 38,000 |
| TOTAL | 13,262,000 | 14,479,000 | 13,768,000 |

* Figures based on labour force sample surveys at May of each year, except for 1975 when figures are for February.

## AGRICULTURE

### PRINCIPAL CROPS

(July/June—'000 metric tons)

| | 1969–70 | 1970–71 | 1971–72 | 1972–73 | 1973–74 | 1974–75 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Rice (rough) | 5,233 | 5,343 | 5,100 | 4,415 | 5,594 | 5,660 |
| Maize | 2,008 | 2,005 | 2,013 | 1,831 | 2,289 | 2,568 |
| Coffee | 49 | 50 | 52 | 51 | 53 | 57 |
| Tobacco* | 61 | 56 | 56 | 65 | 63 | 62 |
| Cocao | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 |
| Sugar Cane | 18,835 | 19,957 | 17,719 | 21,819 | 26,085 | 24,600 |
| Copra | 1,656 | 1,574 | 1,703 | 1,698 | 1,703 | 1,719 |
| Abaca (Manila hemp) | 122 | 105 | 110 | 119 | 126 | 134 |

* Virginia and native.

*Source:* Bureau of Agricultural Economics; Sugar Quota Administration.

### LIVESTOCK

('000)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Cattle | 1,795 | 1,933 | 2,099 | 2,204 | 2,325 |
| Pigs | 7,050 | 7,742 | 8,627 | 9,231 | 9,923 |
| Buffaloes | 4,556 | 4,711 | 4,937 | 5,085 | 4,778 |
| Horses, goats, sheep, etc. | 924 | 1,083 | 1,248 | 1,310 | 1,389 |
| Chickens | 56,512 | 50,103 | 49,965 | 47,966 | 46,959 |
| Ducks | 2,352 | 2,600 | 2,906 | 3,197 | 3,452 |

* Provisional.

*Source:* Bureau of Agricultural Economics.

## FORESTRY

(year ending June 30th)

| | 1970/71 | 1971/72 | 1972/73 | 1973/74 | 1974/75 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Logs (million board ft.) | 4,528 | 3,568 | 4,429 | 4,321 | 2,273 |
| Lumber (million board ft.) | 365 | 598 | 449 | 472 | n.a. |

*Source:* Bureau of Forest Development.

## FISHING

('000 metric tons)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Commercial Fishing | 382 | 425 | 465 | 471 | 499 |
| Fish Ponds | 98 | 99 | 100 | 113 | 122 |
| Municipal Fisheries and Sustenance Fishing | 543 | 599 | 640 | 684 | 752 |
| TOTAL | 1,023 | 1,122 | 1,205 | 1,268 | 1,373 |

*Source:* Bureau of Fisheries and Aquatic Resources.

## MINING

| | | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Manganese | '000 metric tons | 5 | 2 | 4 | 1 | n.a. |
| Iron | ,, ,, ,, | 2,250 | 2,205 | 2,255 | 1,608 | 1,351 |
| Copper | ,, ,, ,, | 198 | 214 | 221 | 225 | 226 |
| Chrome | ,, ,, ,, | 430 | 350 | 580 | 530 | 520 |
| Coal | ,, ,, ,, | 40 | 40 | 39 | 51 | 105 |
| Salt | ,, ,, ,, | 235 | 220 | 220 | 196 | 71 |
| Mercury | '000 flasks of 76 lb. | 5 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 8 |
| Silver | '000 fine ounces | 1,939.8 | 1,847.6 | 1,891.6 | 1,706.3 | 50,373* |
| Gold | ,, ,, ,, | 637 | 606.7 | 572.3 | 536.4 | 15,608* |

* Kilogrammes.

*Source:* Bureau of Mines.

## INDUSTRY

| | | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sugar | '000 metric tons | 1,927 | 2,060 | 1,817 | 2,246 | 2,446 |
| Cement | ,, ,, ,, | 2,447 | 3,117 | 2,903 | 4,059 | 3,485 |
| Tobacco* | metric tons | 681 | 713 | 919 | 906 | 1,031 |
| Cigarettes | million | 39,671 | 41,988 | 45,777 | 51,194 | 41,454 |
| Cotton yarn | metric tons | 41,916 | 40,422 | 26,630 | 32,225 | 29,401 |
| Cotton fabrics | million metres | 194 | 183 | 187 | 221 | 183 |

* Smoking and chewing tobacco.

*Source:* National Census and Statistics Office.

## FINANCE

100 centavos=1 Philippine peso.

Coins: 5, 10, 25 and 50 centavos; 1 and 5 pesos.

Notes: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 pesos.

Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling=12.325 pesos; U.S. $1=7.438 pesos.

100 Philippine pesos=£8.11=$13.44

*Note:* Prior to January 1962 the official exchange rate was U.S. $1=2.00 pesos but other rates were effective for certain transactions. The multiple exchange rate system was ended in January 1962, when a free market was introduced. In May 1962 the free rate stabilized at $1=3.90 pesos (1 peso=25.64 U.S. cents) and this became the par value in November 1965. In February 1970 a free market was re-introduced and the peso "floated" downward. The exchange rate against the U.S. dollar is adjusted from month to month. The average market rate (pesos per U.S. dollar) was: 6.01 in 1970; 6.37 in 1971; 6.67 in 1972; 6.75 in 1973; 6.80 in 1974; 7.27 in 1975. In terms of sterling, the exchange rate between November 1967 and February 1970 was £1=9.36 pesos.

### BUDGET

(million pesos—year ending June 30th)

| REVENUE | 1972/73 | 1973/74* | 1974/75* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tax on income | 1,749.6 | 2,456.7 | 2,928.0 |
| Import duties | 1,438.1 | 2,349.0 | 3,228.7 |
| Excises | 627.7 | 943.6 | 1,454.5 |
| Other taxes | 2,808.8 | 3,642.9 | 3,790.4 |
| *less:* Tax receipts apportioned to local governments | −384.9 | n.a. | n.a. |
| Other receipts | 901.5 | 1,670.0 | 3,366.9 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 7,140.8 | 11,062.2 | 14,768.5 |

| EXPENDITURE | 1972/73 | 1973/74* | 1974/75* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Education | 1,508.2 | 1,969.7 | 2,530.3 |
| Other social services | 475.1 | 664.6 | 858.2 |
| Agricultural and natural resources | 1,292.4 | 2,894.5 | 4,043.4 |
| Transport and communications | 1,188.0 | 2,085.5 | 3,173.4 |
| Other economic services | 9,411.0 | 2,571.6 | 2,179.3 |
| National defence | 846.7 | 1,232.1 | 1,583.3 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 7,941.2 | 13,933.2 | 17,718.0 |

* Estimate.

**1976:** estimated expenditure 18,700 million pesos.

*Source:* Budget Commission.

## NATIONAL ACCOUNTS

(million pesos—at current prices)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT (AT MARKET PRICES) | 71,239 | 99,899 | 113,521 |
| NET DOMESTIC PRODUCT (AT FACTOR COST) | 56,763 | 79,189 | 89,376 |
| *of which:* | | | |
| Agriculture | 20,004 | 28,351 | 31,482 |
| Mining and quarrying | 1,692 | 2,128 | 1,743 |
| Manufacturing | 12,177 | 19,564 | 21,984 |
| Construction | 1,462 | 1,948 | 2,728 |
| Transportation, communications and storage utilities | 1,955 | 2,574 | 2,988 |
| Commerce | 8,268 | 11,125 | 12,752 |
| Services | 11,205 | 13,449 | 15,699 |
| Income from abroad (net) | −344 | 582 | −107 |
| Depreciation allowance | 7,583 | 10,560 | 12,945 |
| GROSS NATIONAL INCOME | 64,002 | 90,281 | 102,214 |
| *Less:* Depreciation allowances | 7,583 | 10,560 | 12,945 |
| NET NATIONAL INCOME | 56,419 | 79,721 | 89,269 |
| Indirect taxes less subsidies | 6,893 | 10,200 | 11,200 |
| NET NATIONAL PRODUCT | 63,312 | 89,921 | 100,469 |
| Depreciation allowance | 7,583 | 10,560 | 12,945 |
| GROSS NATIONAL PRODUCT (AT MARKET PRICES) | 70,895 | 100,481 | 113,414 |
| Balance of exports and imports of goods, services and borrowings (income from abroad) | −1,456 | 3,082 | 6,415 |
| Statistical discrepancy | −429 | −413 | −512 |
| AVAILABLE RESOURCES | 69,868 | 103,976 | 123,341 |
| *of which:* | | | |
| Private consumption expenditure | 49,062 | 70,639 | 77,216 |
| Government consumption expenditure | 6,255 | 8,243 | 10,407 |
| Gross domestic capital formation | 14,551 | 25,094 | 35,718 |

*Source:* National Economic and Development Authority.

## GOLD RESERVES AND CURRENCY IN CIRCULATION

(At December 31st)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 | 1976* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Gold Reserves (million U.S.$) | 70.8 | 44.6 | 44.6 | 44.6 | 44.6 |
| Foreign Exchange Holdings of the Central Bank (million U.S.$) | 478.0 | 992.4 | 1,457.9 | 1,316.0 | 1,582.9 |
| Currency in circulation (million pesos) | 3,434.6 | 3,452.4 | 4,311.1 | 4,748.8 | 635.6 |
| Money Supply (million pesos) | 6,469.5 | 7,267.2 | 9,007.8 | 10,314.8 | 11,021.7 |

* At September 30th.

*Source:* Central Bank of the Philippines.

## BALANCE OF PAYMENTS

(million U.S.$)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Merchandise | −7 | −38 | −125 | 275 | −449 | −1,196 |
| Other goods and services | −142 | −87 | −55 | 104 | −34 | −45 |
| Transfer payments | 119 | 134 | 188 | 246 | 276 | 318 |
| CURRENT BALANCE | −30 | 9 | 8 | 521 | −207 | −923 |
| Long-term capital movements | 105 | 31 | 118 | 135 | 173 | 482 |
| Short-term capital movements | 167 | 134 | −19 | −4 | 411 | 303 |
| Changes in reserves | −95 | −31 | −38 | −594 | −290 | 76 |
| CAPITAL BALANCE | 177 | 134 | 99 | −455 | 294 | 861 |
| Errors and omissions | −147 | −143 | −107 | −66 | −87 | 62 |

*Source:* Central Bank of the Philippines.

## INTERNATIONAL INVESTMENTS

(1973—million U.S. $)

| | DIRECT* PRIVATE LONG-TERM | INDIRECT | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Public | | Private | | |
| | | Long-Term | Short-Term | Long-Term | Short-Term | |
| *Net Foreign Investments in the Philippines:* | | | | | | |
| United States and Canada | 60.46 | 41.73 | −76.80 | 7.10 | −45.55 | −13.06 |
| OECD Member Countries | −0.73 | 18.46 | −40.31 | −1.02 | 91.58 | 67.98 |
| All Other Countries | −0.27 | 10.80 | — | −1.62 | 17.48 | 26.39 |
| International Institutions | 2.40 | —14.92 | — | 2.40 | — | −10.12 |
| Unallocated | − 5.09 | — | — | −0.64 | 11.14 | 5.41 |
| TOTAL FOREIGN LIABILITIES | −56.77 | 56.07 | −117.11 | 6.22 | 74.65 | 76.60 |

**1975:** private foreign investments totalled U.S. $90.17 million.

* Represents direct investments reported through the banking system. This does not include investments made in the form of machinery and equipment.

*Source:* Central Bank of Philippines.

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(million U.S. dollars)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports (f.o.b.) | 1,090.1 | 1,186.0 | 1,229.6 | 1,596.6 | 3,143.3 | 3,459.2 |
| Exports (f.o.b.) | 1,061.7 | 1,136.4 | 1,105.5 | 1,886.3 | 2,725.0 | 2,294.5 |

*Source:* National Economic and Development Authority.

## COMMODITIES

('000 U.S. dollars)

| IMPORTS | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Textile Yarns and Fabrics | 23,372 | 25,259 | 47,051 | 68,902 | 66,010 |
| Mineral Fuels and Lubricants | 141,233 | 148,825 | 187,604 | 653,378 | 769,886 |
| Non-electric Machinery | 255,118 | 239,930 | 296,044 | 424,015 | 654,871 |
| Base Metals | 90,726 | 112,450 | 150,447 | 295,669 | 212,786 |
| Transport Equipment | 122,173 | 123,691 | 102,313 | 265,330 | 301,591 |
| Dairy Products | 38,497 | 45,564 | 45,197 | 74,465 | 61,789 |
| Cereals | 65,098 | 84,253 | 111,778 | 154,946 | 175,410 |
| Textile Fibres | 48,836 | 45,754 | 60,344 | 88,685 | 77,625 |
| Electric Machinery | 66,286 | 54,008 | 70,761 | 105,335 | 156,944 |
| Explosives and miscellaneous chemicals | 56,366 | 54,345 | 80,097 | 113,777 | 109,282 |

| EXPORTS | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Copra | 114,040 | 110,480 | 165,766 | 139,784 | 172,318 |
| Sugar | 212,348 | 208,639 | 274,718 | 737,365 | 580,736 |
| Abaca (Manila Hemp) | 12,989 | 13,099 | 19,631 | 37,533 | 14,544 |
| Logs and Lumber | 225,907 | 174,444 | 338,965 | 246,389 | 194,110 |
| Dessicated Coconut | 20,741 | 17,551 | 32,456 | 60,300 | 30,429 |
| Coconut Oil | 103,451 | 84,269 | 151,083 | 380,021 | 230,299 |
| Iron Ore | 1,462 | 1,272 | 1,268 | 24 | 367 |
| Plywood | 25,115 | 33,747 | 58,057 | 26,089 | 20,602 |
| Copper Concentrates | 185,135 | 190,867 | 275,246 | 393,184 | 212,081 |
| Canned Pineapple | 19,683 | 19,552 | 19,696 | 30,625 | 34,705 |

*Source:* Central Bank of the Philippines.

## TRADING PARTNERS

('000 U.S. dollars)

| | IMPORTS (f.o.b.) | | | EXPORTS (f.o.b.) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
| Australia | 66,422 | 134,167 | 125,835 | 17,015 | 30,109 | 31,628 |
| Belgium and Luxembourg | 7,795 | 17,976 | 20,624 | 3,960 | 6,521 | 4,617 |
| Canada | 19,835 | 41,401 | 64,807 | 11,950 | 12,643 | 18,565 |
| France | 19,297 | 40,802 | 61,739 | 21,030 | 17,550 | 23,499 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 76,500 | 122,581 | 132,083 | 63,516 | 68,491 | 66,418 |
| Hong Kong | 16,847 | 26,486 | 32,861 | 37,678 | 31,724 | 27,525 |
| India | 2,827 | 5,895 | 10,107 | 507 | 917 | 4,836 |
| Indonesia | 1,653 | 4,503 | 63,100 | 14,321 | 9,502 | 19,631 |
| Italy | 8,671 | 19,864 | 29,542 | 7,582 | 7,571 | 9,814 |
| Japan | 518,519 | 864,452 | 966,291 | 674,523 | 949,207 | 864,997 |
| Korea, Republic* | 4,610 | 9,100 | n.a. | 27,231 | 18,700 | n.a. |
| Malaysia and Singapore | 22,762 | 55,047 | 75,347 | 20,424 | 23,045 | 36,446 |
| Netherlands | 15,863 | 38,672 | 45,115 | 90,551 | 159,951 | 176,113 |
| Spain | 2,301 | 14,215 | 7,970 | 7,868 | 5,838 | 7,229 |
| Switzerland | 11,253 | 18,409 | 27,402 | 49,765 | 3,427 | 4,896 |
| Taiwan | 25,116 | 78,889 | 79,622 | 44,388 | 28,147 | 28,703 |
| United Kingdom | 70,651 | 132,459 | 125,412 | 35,087 | 56,383 | 82,328 |
| U.S.A. | 449,492 | 732,982 | 753,622 | 671,308 | 1,151,467 | 654,791 |

*Source:* National Census and Statistics Office.

* *Source:* UN, *Yearbook of International Trade Statistics.*

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Passengers (thousands) | 5,628 | 4,794 | 3,955 | 6,162 | 8,067 |
| Passenger-kilometres (million) | 752 | 795 | 831 | 805 | 999 |
| Freight ('000 metric tons) | 926 | 454 | 287 | 340 | 436 |
| Ton-kilometres (million) | 64 | 102 | 60 | 91 | 100 |

*Source:* National Census and Statistics Office.

### ROAD TRAFFIC

(motor vehicles in use)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Passenger Cars | 285,063 | 312,137 | 322,233 | 397,603 | 403,481 |
| Commercial Vehicles | 183,097 | 204,391 | 239,114 | 272,689 | 281,731 |

*Source:* Land Transportation Commission.

### CIVIL AVIATION

(Philippine Air Lines only—'000)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Kilometres flown | 33,380 | 28,386 | 28,114 | 27,395 | 33,670 |
| Passenger kilometres | 1,261,418 | 1,264,662 | 1,357,522 | 1,587,954 | 2,389,944 |
| Cargo ton-kilometres | 21,027 | 28,650 | 33,860 | 43,089 | 59,208 |
| Mail ton-kilometres | 3,151 | 3,713 | 3,635 | 3,100 | 3,231 |

*Source:* Civil Aeronautics Board.

### INTERNATIONAL SEA-BORNE SHIPPING

('000 metric tons)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Vessels entered | 8,550 | 8,267 | 9,317 | 10,081 | 8,707 |
| Vessels cleared | 7,778 | 7,617 | 8,814 | 9,941 | 8,893 |
| Goods loaded | 15,792 | 16,148 | 15,064 | 16,760 | 14,532 |
| Goods unloaded | 12,539 | 13,462 | 13,359 | 13,923 | 12,964 |

*Source:* Philippine Coast Guard.

### TOURISM

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Number of visitors ('000) | 144 | 166 | 243 | 410 | 502 |
| Average stay (days) | 7.3 | 7.3 | 7.8 | 7.8 | 7.8 |
| Estimated spending ('000 U.S. dollars) | 32,133 | 38,271 | 67,803 | 124,242 | 155,217 |

*Source:* Department of Tourism.

### COMMUNICATIONS MEDIA

| | 1974 |
|---|---|
| Radio sets | n.a. |
| Television sets | n.a. |
| Telephones | 343,903 |
| Daily newspapers | 24 |
| Total circulation | 1,196,239 |

*Sources:* Bureau of Posts and Bureau of Telecommunications.

### EDUCATION

(1973)

| | SCHOOLS | TEACHERS | PUPILS |
|---|---|---|---|
| Elementary | 43,639 | 255,561 | 7,784,150 |
| Secondary | 3,666 | 56,019 | 1,910,625 |
| Collegiate | 558 | 25,976* | 810,530 |

* Excludes teachers in independent state colleges and universities.

*Source:* Department of Education.

## THE CONSTITUTION

(Proclaimed January 17th, 1973; amended October 1976)

*Note:* When President Marcos proclaimed the ratification of the new Constitution following a plebiscite, he also proclaimed the suspension of the interim National Assembly initially envisaged by the Constitution and the continuation of martial law, in force since September 1972. In referenda held in July 1973, February 1975 and October 1976, a majority voted that martial law should be continued. The October 1976 referendum also approved amendments to the transitional provisions of the Constitution.

The following is a summary of the main features of the Constitution.

### BASIC PRINCIPLES

Sovereignty resides in the people; defence of the State is a prime duty and all citizens are liable for military or civil service; war is renounced as an instrument of national policy; the State undertakes to strengthen the family as a basic social institution, promote the well-being of youth, maintain adequate social services, promote social justice, assure the rights of workers and guarantee the autonomy of local government.

Other provisions guarantee the right to life, liberty and property, freedom of abode and travel, freedom of worship, freedom of speech, of the press and of petition to the Government, the right of *habeas corpus* except in cases of invasion, insurrection or rebellion, and various rights before the courts

### THE PRESIDENT

The President is elected from among the members of the National Assembly for a six-year term, by a majority vote; he ceases to be a member of the Assembly or of any political party; he must be at least 50 years of age; he may not receive any emolument other than that entitled to as the President; he can dissolve the National Assembly, call general elections and, when appropriate, accept the resignation of the Cabinet.

## THE NATIONAL ASSEMBLY

Legislative power is vested in the National Assembly; members are elected for six years and must be natural-born citizens, over 25 years of age, literate and registered voters in their district. All citizens of the Philippines over the age of 18 years, not disqualified by law, resident in the Philippines for at least one year and in their voting district for at least six months, are eligible to vote.

Regular elections are to be held on the second Monday of May; the Assembly convenes on the fourth Monday of July for its regular session; it elects a Speaker from among its members; the election of the President and Prime Minister precedes all other business following the election of the Speaker.

Various provisions define the procedures of the Assembly and the rights of its members, among them that the Assembly may withdraw its confidence in the Prime Minister by a majority vote; that no bill shall become law until it has passed three readings on separate days; that every bill passed by the Assembly shall be presented to the Prime Minister for approval, upon the withholding of which, the Assembly may reconsider a bill and, by a majority vote of two-thirds, enable it to become law.

## THE PRIME MINISTER AND CABINET

Executive power is exercised by the Prime Minister with the assistance of the Cabinet; the Prime Minister is elected from the members of the National Assembly by a majority vote; he appoints the members of the Cabinet.

The Prime Minister is Commander-in-Chief of the armed forces; he may suspend the writ of *habeas corpus* and proclaim martial law; all powers vested in the President under the 1935 Constitution are vested in the Prime Minister unless the National Assembly provides otherwise.

## THE JUDICIARY

The Supreme Court is composed of a Chief Justice and 14 Associate Justices, and may sit *en banc* or in two divisions.

## LOCAL GOVERNMENT

The National Assembly shall enact a local government code which shall establish a more responsive and accountable local government structure.

## CONSTITUTIONAL COMMISSIONS

These are the Civil Service Commission, the Commission on Elections and the Commission on Audit. The Commission on Elections enforces and administers all laws relating to the conduct of elections and registers and accredits political parties.

## THE NATIONAL ECONOMY

The National Assembly shall establish a National Economic Development Authority which shall recommend co-ordinated social and economic plans to the National Assembly and all appropriate governmental bodies. Various provisions relating to the public interest in economic matters are set forth.

## AMENDMENTS

Amendments and revisions to the Constitution may be proposed by the National Assembly upon a vote of three-quarters of its members, or by a constitutional convention. Any amendment or revision is valid when ratified by a majority of votes cast in a plebiscite.

## TRANSITIONAL PROVISIONS

There shall be an interim Batasang Pambansa (Legislative Assembly) of not more than 120 members, unless otherwise provided by law, including the incumbent President of the Philippines, regional representatives elected by proportional representation, and those chosen by the incumbent President from the Cabinet. The President shall, within 30 days of the election and selection of its members, convene the interim Batasang Pambansa and preside over it until the Speaker is elected.

The President shall be the Prime Minister and he shall continue to exercise his powers and prerogatives under the 1935 constitution and the powers vested in the President and Prime Minister under this constitution. The President and the Cabinet shall exercise all the powers and functions of the regular President and Prime Minister and Cabinet, and shall be subject only to such disqualifications as the President may prescribe. The President may appoint a deputy Prime Minister or as many deputy Prime Ministers as he deems necessary. The President shall continue to exercise legislative powers until martial law is lifted. Whenever, in the judgement of the President, there exists a grave emergency or whenever the interim Batasang Pambansa or the regular National Assembly fails or is unable to act adequately on any matter for any reason that in his judgement requires immediate action, he may, in order to meet the exigency, issue the necessary decrees or instructions which shall form part of the law of the land.

Referenda may be called at any time the Government deems it necessary to ascertain the will of the people regarding any important matter whether of national or local interest. The present Judiciary shall continue to exercise its powers and functions. The Constitution notes the structure of the local councils (*Barangays*) set up under martial law under the Department of Local Government, their composition being subject to alteration by law.

# THE GOVERNMENT

### HEAD OF STATE

**President:** FERDINAND EDRALIN MARCOS (inaugurated December 1965, re-elected November 1969, term of office extended by referendum July 1973).

### THE CABINET

(*January* 1977)

**Prime Minister:** FERDINAND EDRALIN MARCOS.

**Secretary of Foreign Affairs:** Gen. CARLOS P. ROMULO.

**Secretary of Finance:** CÉSAR E. A. VIRATA.

**Secretary of Justice:** VICENTE ABAD SANTOS.

**Secretary of Agriculture:** ARTURO TANCO, Jr.

**Secretary of Natural Resources:** JOSÉ J. LEIDO, Jr.

**Secretary of Public Works, Transportation and Communications:** ALFREDO JUINIO.

**Secretary of Education and Culture:** JUAN L. MANUEL.

**Secretary of Labour:** BLAS F. OPLE.

**Secretary of Agrarian Reform:** CONRADO F. ESTRELLA.

**Secretary of National Defence:** JUAN PONCE ENRILE.

**Secretary of Health:** CLEMENTE S. GATMAITAN.

**Secretary of Trade:** TROADIO P. QUIAZON, Jr.

**Secretary of Social Services and Development:** ESTEFANIA ALDABA-LIM.

**Secretary of Public Information:** FRANCISCO S. TATAD.

**Secretary for Public Highways:** BALTAZAR AQUINO.

**Secretary of Tourism:** JOSÉ D. ASPIRAS.

**Secretary of Industry and Chairman of the Board of Investments:** VICENTE PATERNO.

**Secretary of Local Government and Community Development:** JOSE A. ROÑO.

**Solicitor-General:** ESTELITO MENDOZA.

**Director-General, National Economic Development Authority:** GERARDO SICAT.

**Chairman, National Science Development Board:** MELECIO MAGNO.

**Chairman of Energy Development Board:** GERONIMO VELASCO.

**Presidential Executive Assistant and Civil Service Commissioner:** JACOBO C. CLAVE.

**Budget Commissioner:** JOSE LAYA.

**Presidential Assistant on National Minorities:** MANUEL ELIZADE, Jr.

**Undersecretaries of Youth and Sports Development:** GILBERTO DUAVITT, ELPIDIO DOROTEO.

**Presidential Assistants:** CESAR DUMLAO, JUAN C. TUVERA.

# NATIONAL ASSEMBLY

Following the suspension of Congress in September 1972 and the proclamation of martial law, a new Constitution (*q.v.*) was proclaimed in January 1973, which provided for an elected National Assembly. This was also suspended, however, in January 1973. A Legislative Advisory Council was set up in September 1976.

# POLITICAL PARTIES

Since the proclamation of martial law in September 1972 no political parties have been authorized to operate.

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO THE PHILIPPINES

(In Metropolitan Manila unless otherwise indicated)

**Argentina:** Oledan Bldg., Ayala Ave., Makati, Rizal; *Ambassador:* Fernando J. Taurel.

**Australia:** 5th Floor, China Bank Bldg., Paseo de Roxas, Makati; *Ambassador:* Daniel G. Nutter.

**Austria:** Jakarta, Indonesia.

**Bangladesh:** 8th Floor, Madrigal Bldg., Ayala Ave., Makati; *Ambassador:* Nazrul Islam.

**Belgium:** 9th Floor, Security Bank Bldg., Ayala Ave., Makati, Rizal; *Ambassador:* Louis Vandenbrande.

**Brazil:** Domingo Bldg., Legazpi St., Legazpi Village, Makati; *Ambassador:* Carlos Alfredo Bernardes.

**Bulgaria:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Burma:** Ground Floor, ADC Bldg., 6805 Ayala Ave., Makati, Rizal; *Ambassador:* U Kyaw Zaw.

**Canada:** 4th Floor, PAL Bldg., 6780 Ayala Ave., Makati, Rizal; *Ambassador:* John Arnold Irwin.

**Chile:** F. & M. Lopez Bldg., Legazpi Cnr., Herrera Sts., Legazpi Village, Makati; *Ambassador:* Fernando J. Porta.

**China, People's Republic:** 2018 Roxas Blvd.; *Ambassador:* Ke Hua.

**Cuba:** 51 Paseo de Roxas Cnr., Buendia, Makati; *Ambassador:* José Arteaga Hernández.

**Czechoslovakia:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Denmark:** Jakarta, Indonesia.

**Egypt:** 13th Floor, PAL Bldg., Ayala Ave., Makati, Rizal; *Ambassador:* Abdel Monem Saki El Shinnawi.

**Finland:** Tokyo, Japan.

**France:** 5th Floor, Filipinas Life Bldg., 6786 Ayala Ave., Makati, Rizal; *Ambassador:* Raphael Touze.

**Gabon:** 1265 Acacia St., Dasmariñas Village, Makati; *Ambassador:* Joachim Pierre Pallard.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** L. & S. Bldg., 1414 Roxas Blvd.; *Ambassador:* Wolfgang Eger.

**Greece:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Guatemala:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Hungary:** Tokyo, Japan.

**India:** Campos Rueda Bldg., 101 Tindalo Bldg., Makati; *Ambassador:* Lakshimi N. Rangarajan.

**Indonesia:** Indonesia Embassy Bldg., Salcedo St., Makati; *Ambassador:* Sri Bima Ariotedjo.

**Iran:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Israel:** Metropolitan Bldg., 6813 Ayala Ave., Makati; *Ambassador:* Schlomo Seruya.

**Italy:** ZETA Bldg., Salcedo St., Makati; *Ambassador:* Albero Solera.

**Japan:** Sikatuna Bldg., 6762 Ayala Ave., Makati, Rizal; *Ambassador:* Masao Sawaki.

**Korea, Republic:** Rufino Bldg., 123 Ayala Ave., Makati; *Ambassador:* Kang Young Kyoo.

**Laos:** Bangkok, Thailand.

**Malaysia:** 7th Floor, Architectural Center Bldg., Ayala Ave., Makati; *Ambassador:* Abdul Hamid bin Pawanchee.

**Mexico:** 814 Pasay Rd., San Lorenzo Village, Makati; *Ambassador:* Roberto Molina-Pasquel.

**Nepal:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Netherlands:** Metropolitan Bank Bldg., 6813 Ayala Ave., Makati; *Ambassador:* Frans von Oven.

**New Zealand:** PCI Bank Bldg., 6756 Ayala Ave., Makati; *Ambassador:* McLeod Palm Chapman.

**Norway:** L. & S. Bldg., 1414 Roxas Blvd.; *Chargé d'affaires:* Phormod Eriksen.

**Pakistan:** 3rd Floor, CMI Bldg., 6799 Ayala Ave., Makati; *Ambassador:* Jamiluddin Hasan.

**Panama:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Papua New Guinea:** Jakarta, Indonesia.

**Poland:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Portugal:** 814 Pasay Rd., San Lorenzo Village, Makati, Rizal; *Ambassador:* F. J. de Souza Teixeira de Sampayo.

**Romania:** 1268 Acacia Rd., Dasmariñas Village, Makati, Rizal; *Ambassador:* Filip Tomulescu.

**Saudi Arabia:** 8th Floor, Insular Life Bldg., 6781 Ayala Ave., Makati, Rizal; *Ambassador:* Aquil Mohammed Aquil.

**Senegal:** Tokyo, Japan.

**Singapore:** 6th Floor, ODC Condominium, 217 Salcedo St., Makati; *Ambassador:* Cheam Kim Seang.

**Spain:** 2515 Leon Guinto corner Estrada; *Ambassador:* D Cleofe Liquiniano Elgoriaga.

**Sri Lanka:** 640 Vito Cruz, Malate, Manila; *Chargé d'Affaires a.i.:* J. Oliver Perera.

**Sweden:** 8741 Paseo de Roxas, Makati; *Ambassador:* Cai Melin.

**Switzerland:** 5th Floor, V. Esquerra Bldg., 140 Amorsolo St., Makati; *Ambassador:* Max Feller.

**Thailand:** Oledan Bldg., 131–133 Ayala Ave., Makati, Rizal; *Ambassador:* Kols Visessurakarn.

**Turkey:** Tokyo, Japan.

**United Kingdom:** Electra House, 115–117 Esteban St., Legazpi Village, Makati; *Ambassador:* William Bentley.

**U.S.A.:** 1201 Roxas Blvd.; *Ambassador:* William Sullivan.

**Vatican City:** 2140 Taft Ave. (Apostolic Nunciature) *Apostolic Nuncio:* Mgr. Bruno Torpigliani.

**Viet-Nam:** 554 Vito Cruz, Malate; *Chargé d'affaires:* Tran Huy Chuong.

The Philippines also has diplomatic relations with Afghanistan, Algeria, Bolivia, Cambodia, Colombia, Costa Rica, the Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Honduras, Ireland, Lebanon, Monaco, Nicaragua, Peru, the U.S.S.R. and Yugoslavia.

# JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**Supreme Court:** Composed of a Chief Justice and 14 Associate Justices. For the purpose of declaring a law or treaty unconstitutional and of imposing the death penalty, at least 10 Justices must concur. For other purposes, the concurrence of 8 Justices is enough.

**Chief Justice:** FRED RUIZ-CASTRO.

**Court of Appeals.** Consists of a Presiding Justice and thirty-five Associate Justices.

**Presiding Justice:** MAGNO GATMAITAN (acting).

In addition to the Supreme Court and the Court of Appeals, several lower courts exist, such as Courts of the First Instance, presided over by district judges, Circuit Criminal Courts, Juvenile and Domestic Relations Courts, City courts and Municipal courts.

*Note:* All members of the Philippine Bench are appointed by the President.

# RELIGION

**Iglesia Filipina Independiente** (*Philippine Independent Church*): 1327 Alfredo St., Sta. Cruz, Manila; f. 1902; 2.9 million mems. (8 per cent of the population); The Most Rev. ISABELO DE LOS REYES, Jr., S.T.D., D.D., Head Bishop; Rt. Rev. MACARIO V. GA, Bishop Gen. Sec.; Rt. Rev. FEDERICO R. RICO, Bishop Gen. Treas.; publ. *Christian Register.*

## ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH

Roman Catholicism is the predominant religion of the Philippines.

**Metropolitan See of Manila:** 1000 General Solano, P.O.B. 132, San Miguel, Manila; Cardinal JAIME L. SIN, D.D.

**Metropolitan See of Cebu:** P.O.B. 52, Cebu City 6401; H.E. Cardinal JULIO R. ROSALES.

**Metropolitan See of Nueva Segova:** Bishop's House, Vigan, Ilocos Sur, 0401; Most Rev. JUAN C. SISON, D.D.

**Metropolitan See of Caceres:** Archbishop's House, Naga City 4701; Most Rev. TEOPISTO V. ALBERTO Y VALDERRAMA, D.D.

**Metropolitan See of Lingayen-Dagupan:** Archbishop's House, Dagupan City 0701; Most Rev. FREDERICO G. LIMON, D.D.

**Metropolitan See of Jaro:** Archbishop's House, Jaro, Iloilo City; Most Rev. ARTEMIO G. CASAS, D.D.

**Metropolitan See of Cagayan de Oro:** Archbishop's House, Cagayan de Oro City; Most Rev. PATRICK H. CRONIN, D.D.

**Metropolitan See of Zamboanga:** Archbishop's House, Box 1, Zamboanga City 7801; Most Rev. FRANCISCO R. CRUCES, D.D.

**Metropolitan See of Lipa:** Archbishop's House, Lipa City 4216; Most Rev. RICARDO VIDAL, D.D.

## PROTESTANT CHURCHES

**Union Church of Manila:** P.O.B. 184 Makati, Rizal.

**United Church of Christ in the Philippines:** P.O.B. 718, Manila; Gen. Sec. Bishop ESTANISLAO Q. ABAINZA; 175,000 mems.; publs. *United Church Letter, Church and Community.*

## MUSLIMS

**Chief Imam:** Hadji MADKI ALONTO, Governor of Lansao del Sur.

There are about 2,000,000 Muslims.

## OTHERS

There are about 43,000 Buddhists and 400,000 Animists and persons of no religion.

# THE PRESS

The Philippines had a large and diverse press, with about 15 metropolitan dailies and 175 weeklies, before the imposition of martial law by President Marcos in September 1972, when all newspapers and radio stations were shut down. The President claimed that he had "silenced the media because some were undermining Philippine society and giving aid and comfort to the Communists". A number of reporters, editors and publishers were arrested, and before publication could be resumed the Government's Mass Media Council had to screen staff and give its authorization. The strict controls on content and comment were gradually relaxed, and the Mass Media Council was replaced in May 1973 by a Media Advisory Council, composed of representatives of the various media. In November 1974 controls were further relaxed with the abolition of the Media Advisory Council and its replacement by the all-civilian Philippine Council for Print Media (P.C.P.M.). Newspapers are expected to publish only what the President described as news of "positive national value" and to eschew sensationalism.

## DAILIES

**Balita:** 2249 Pasong Tamo, Makati, Rizal; Tagalog; published by Liwayway Publishing Inc.; Editor DOMINGO QUIMLAT; circ. 90,000.

**Bulletin Today:** Muralla St., Intramuros, Manila; English; Publisher HANS MENZI; Editor BEN F. RODRIGUEZ; circ. 156,000.

**Daily Express:** 371 Bonifacio Drive, Port Area, Manila; f. 1971; English and Pilipino editions; Publisher JUAN A. PEREZ, Jr.; Editor ENRIQUE P. ROMUALDEZ; circ. 225,000.

**Evening Express:** 371 Bonifacio Drive, Port Area, Manila; English; Managing Editor A. P. SANTA ANA.

**Evening Post:** 13th St., Port Area, Manila; Published by Orient Media Inc.; Editor KERIMA POLOTAN-TUVERA.

**Mindanao Daily Mirror:** 270 R. Magsaysay Ave., Davao City; Publr. DEMETRIO T. FLAVIANO.

**The Orient News:** 13th St., Port Area, Manila; f. 1974; English and Chinese; published by The Orient Media Inc.; Editor KERIMA POLOTAN-TUVERA.

**The Times Journal:** Meralco Ave., Corner Tektite Rd., Pasig, Rizal; English; published by Philippine Journalists Inc.; Editor MANUEL SALAK; circ. 90,000.

**United Daily News:** 818 Benavides St., Manila; f. 1973; Chinese and English; published by United Daily News Corporation; Editors SY YINCHOW and BEN PEÑARANDA; circ. 20,000.

### PERIODICALS

**Bannawag:** 2249 Pasong Tamo, Makati, Rizal; weekly; Ilocano; published by Liwayway Publishing Inc.; Editor DAVID D. CAMPANANO; circ. 50,000.

**Bisaya:** 2249 Pasong Tamo, Makati, Rizal; weekly; Cebu-Visayan; published by Liwayway Publishing Inc.; Editor NAZARIO BAS; circ. 65,000.

**Expressweek:** 371 Bonifacio Drive, Port Area, Manila; weekly; English; Publr. Philippines Daily Express Corpn.; Editor RODOLFO G. TUPAS.

**Focus Philippines:** Corner Railroad and 13th Sts., Port Area, Manila; Editor KERIMA POLOTAN-TUVERA.

**The Ilocos Times:** Paco Roman St., Laoag City; weekly; Publr. EFREN O. RAMOS.

**The Island Observer:** Calapan Orriental, Mindoro; weekly; Publr. MARIO S. ROMERO.

**Metropolitan Mail:** 19 Road 3, Proj. 6, Quezon City; weekly; Publr. JOSÉ J. BURGOS.

**Philippine Panorama:** 1007 Romualdez St., Ermita, Manila; weekly.

**The Philippines Today:** 8th Floor, Sikatuna Bldg., Ayala Ave., Makati, Metropolitan Manila; monthly.

### NEWS AGENCIES

**Philippines News Agency:** 2nd Floor, National Press Club Bldg., Magallenes Drive, Intramuros, Manila; f. 1973; Man. JOSE L. PAVIA; Man. Editor RENATO B. TIANGCO.

#### FOREIGN BUREAUX

**Agence France-Presse (AFP):** 4th Floor, Globe Mackay—ITT Bldg., United Nations Ave., Binondo, Manila; Chief of Bureau TEODORO BENIGNO.

**Associated Press (AP)** (*U.S.A.*): L. & S. Bldg., 1515 Roxas Blvd., P.O.B. 2274, Manila; Chief of Bureau ARNOLD ZEITLIN.

**Central News Agency (CNA)** (*Taiwan*): P.O.B. 3585, ITT Bldg., 669 United Nations Ave., Manila; Bureau Chief JOHN LAI.

**Hsinhua** (*People's Republic of China*): Roxas Blvd., Manila; correspondent LI YI-CHIEN.

**Reuters** (*U.K.*): 301B Trade and Commerce Bldg., Juan Luna, Manila; Chief Rep. COLIN BICKLER.

**Tass** (*U.S.S.R.*): 572 Cypress St., Dasmariñas Village, Makati, Rizal; Correspondent FELIX KONOPIKHIN.

**United Press International (UPI)** (*U.S.A.*): 4th Floor, Globe Mackay (ITT) Bldg., 669 United Nations Ave., Ermita, Manila; Bureau Chief VINCENTE MALIWANAG.

### PRESS ASSOCIATIONS

**National Press Club of the Philippines:** Magallanes Drive, Manila; Pres. PAT GONZALES; Sec.-Gen. STEPHEN F. SERGIO.

**Manila Overseas Press Club:** B. F. Hones Condominiun, Aduana St., Intramuros, Manila; Pres. TEODORO F. VALENCIA.

## PUBLISHERS

**Abiva Publishing House:** 942 Misericordia, Santa Cruz, Manila; f. 1949; Chair. Mrs. A. Q. ABIVA; Pres. L. Q. ABIVA.

**Associated Publishers Inc.:** 63 Quezon Blvd. Extension, Quezon City, P.O.B. 449, Manila; f. 1952; law, medical and educational books; Pres. J. V. ROXAS.

**Atlas Publications:** 54A Roces Ave., Quezon City.

**A. G. Briones & Co.:** Room 301 Marvel Bldg., No. 1, 258 Juan Luna Street, Manila; publishes *AB Commercial Directory of the Philippines*.

**Bustamente Press Inc.:** 155 Panay Ave., Quezon City; f. 1949; textbooks on English, sciences and mathematics; Pres. PABLO N. BUSTAMENTE, Jr.

**Capitol Publishing House Inc.:** 54 Don Alejandro A. Roces Ave., Quezon City.

**Filipino Publishing House Inc.:** Scout Reyes St., Quezon City.

**R. M. Garcia Publishing House:** 903 Quezon Blvd. Ext., Quezon City; f. 1951; distributor and publisher of textbooks and Filipiniana books; Pres. and Gen. Man. ROLANDO M. GARCIA.

**L. J. Gonzalez Publishers:** P.O.B. 3501, 2 Broadway, Quezon City; f. 1956; magazines and brochures; Man. LUZ J. GONZALEZ.

**Industry & Trade Publishers:** 5 Martelino St., Quezon City.

**Macaraig Publishing Co. Inc.:** 1144 Vermont St., Paco, Manila; f. 1926; textbooks; Pres. SERAFIN E. MACARAIG.

**Martinez, Roberto & Sons:** 3 Expaña, Quezon City.

**Mutual Books Inc.:** 465 Shaw Blvd., Mandaluyong, Metro Manila; f. 1959; college textbooks on accounting, management and economics; Pres. ALFREDO S. NICDAO, Jnr.

**Philippine Arts and Architecture:** 1346 U.N. Ave., Ermita, Manila.

**Philippine International Publishing Co.:** 1789 A. Mabini St., Ermita, Manila.

**Regal Publishing Co.:** 1729 J. P. Laurel Sr., San Miguel, Manila; Man. ALBERTO D. BENIPAYO.

**Tamaraw Publishing Co.:** 167 Mother Ignacia Ave., Quezon City.

**The Macmillan Co.:** 1336 Paz St., Paco, Manila.

**University Publishing Co.:** Central Office, 1128 Washington, Sampaloc, Manila; f. 1936; Dirs. Dr. JOSÉ M ARUEGO and Mrs. CONSTANCIA E. ARUEGO.

### PUBLISHERS' ASSOCIATION

**Publisher's Association of the Philippines, Inc.:** c/o Bulletin Today, Romualdez St., Paco, Manila; Pres. HANS MENZI.

# RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Broadcast Media Council:** Manila; oversees broadcasting in the Philippines; Chair. TEODORO F. VALENCIA.

**Kapisanan Ng Mga Brodkaster Sa Pilipinas:** 4th Floor, Chateau Makati Bldg., F. Zobel St., Manila; association of broadcasters; Pres. ANTONIO C. BARREIRO; Chair. TEODORO F. VALENCIA.

**Board of Communications:** David Gutierrez Bldg., Scout Reyes St., Quezon City; regulates the installation, establishment and operation of all radio stations; and the possession, sale or purchase of radio transmitters and receivers; Dir. CEFERINO S. CARREON.

### RADIO

There are 227 radio stations, 40 of which are in the Greater Manila area and the remainder in the provincial areas. The following are the principal operating networks:

**Banahaw Broadcasting Corporation:** Broadcast Plaza, Bohol Ave., Quezon City; 14 stations; Pres. ROBERTO BENEDICTO; Gen. Man. DENNIS CABALFIN.

**DPI Radio-TV Network:** GSIS Building, Arroceros St., Manila; 10 stations; Dir. FLORENTINO DAUZ.

**Far East Broadcasting Company:** P.O.B. 2041, Manila; f. 1948; 7 stations; operates a home service 24 hours a day, a cultural music station, an overseas service throughout Asia in 73 languages; Pres. ROBERT HANN BROWNE; Dir. FRED M. MAGBANUA, Jr.; publ. *The Signal* (bi-monthly).

**Manila Broadcasting Co.:** 141 Elizalde Bldg., Ayala Ave., Makati, Metro Manila; 5 stations; Pres. MANUEL ELIZALDE, Sen.; Gen. Man. Atty. EDUARDO L. MONTILLA.

**Nation Broadcasting Corporation:** 4th Floor, Sikatuna Bldg., Ayala Ave., Makati, Rizal; 19 stations; Pres. and Gen. Man. ABELARDO YABUT, Sen.

**Northern Broadcasting Co.:** Suites 408–409 Chateau Makati Bldg., F. Zobel St., Makati, Rizal; 11 stations; Pres. MARCELINO FLORETE; Gen. Man. ANTONIO C. BARREIRO.

**Radio Mindanao Network:** Suites 411–413 Chateau Makati Bldg., F. Zobel St., Makati, Rizal; 11 stations; Pres. and Gen. Man. HENRY E. CANOY; Chair. TEODORO F. VALENCIA.

**Radio Philippines Network:** Broadcast Plaza, Bohol Ave., Quezon City; 16 stations; Pres. EXEQUIEL GARCIA; Gen. Man. SALVADOR TAN.

**Republic Broadcasting System:** E. de los Santos Ave., Diliman, Quezon City; Chair. FELIPE L. GOZON; Pres. MENARDO R. JIMENEZ.

### TELEVISION

There are four major television networks operating in the country with 17 relay stations. The following are the principal operating television networks:

**GMA Radio Television Arts:** E. de los Santos Ave., Diliman, Quezon City; Pres. MENARDO JIMENEZ; Gen. Man, FEDERICO GARCIA.

**Intercontinental Broadcasting Corporation:** P. Guevarra St., San Juan, Rizal; 8 stations; Gen. Man. JOSE TALARON.

**Kanlaon Broadcasting System, Inc.:** Broadcast Plaza, Bohol Ave., Quezon City; Pres. SYKE GARCIA; Gen. Man. SALVADOR TAN; manages the following:

- **Banahaw Broadcasting Corporation:** Broadcast Plaza, Bohol Ave., Quezon City; Pres. ALEX LUKBAN; Operations Man. DENNIS CABALFIN.
- **GTV—4:** Broadcast Plaza, Bohol Ave., Quezon City; Operations Man. EMIL JURADO.
- **Radio Philippines Network:** Broadcast Plaza, Bohol Ave., Quezon City; 6 stations; Pres. JOSE MONTALVO; Operations Man. FELIPE MEDINA, Jnr.

# FINANCE

(cap.=capital, p.u.=paid up, dep.=deposits, m.=million, amounts in pesos)

### BANKING

The Central Bank of the Philippines supervises the entire financial system.

The financial structure consists of: (1) the banking system: commercial banks, thrift banks (savings and mortgage banks, stock savings and loan associations and private development banks), regional unit banks (rural banks), and specialized and unique government banks such as the Development Bank of the Philippines, and the Land Bank of the Philippines; (2) non-bank financial intermediaries: investment houses and companies, securities dealers, financing companies, fund managers, pawnshops and lending investors. Legislation passed in September 1976 permitted the establishment of offshore banks in the Philippines.

#### CENTRAL BANK

**Central Bank of the Philippines:** A. Mabini corner Vito Cruz, Malate, Manila; f. 1949; cap. 10m.; dep. 8,795m. (Oct. 1976); Gov. and Chair. (Monetary Board) GREGORIO S. LICAROS.

#### GOVERNMENT BANK

**Philippine National Bank (PHILNABANK):** P.O.B. 1844, PNB Bldg., Escolta, Manila; government controlled; f. 1916; cap. 701.7m. (Dec. 1974); dep. 6,613m. (Sept. 1976); Chair. J. PONCE ENRILE; Pres. P. O. DOMINGO; 174 brs. and agencies.

#### PRINCIPAL COMMERCIAL BANKS

**Bank of the Philippine Islands:** P.O.B. 1827 MCC, Makati, Rizal; f. 1851; cap. p.u. 184.6m.; dep. 1,463.8m. (Sept. 1976); Pres. ALBERTO DE VILLA-ABRILLE; 49 brs.

**China Banking Corporation:** Corner Dasmariñas and Juan Luna, P.O.B. 611, Manila; f. 1920; cap. 75.3m.; dep. 684.4m. (Sept. 1976); Chair. and Gen. Man. ALBINO Z. SY CIP; Pres. GEORGE DEE SEKIAT; 4 brs.

**Commercial Bank and Trust Co. of the Philippines:** CBTC Bldg., Ayala Ave., Makati, Rizal; f. 1954; dep. 701.3m. (Sept. 1976); Chair. MANUEL J. MARQUEZ; Pres. VICENTE A. PACIS, Jnr.

**Far East Bank and Trust Co.:** Far East Bank Bldg., Muralla, Intramuros, Manila (P.O.B. 1411); f. 1960; cap. 52m.; dep. 1,015m. (Sept. 1976); Chair. JOSÉ B. FERNANDEZ, Jnr.; Pres. A. M. BARCELON; 26 brs.

**Filipinas Manufacturers Bank:** Ayala Ave., Makati, Rizal; dep. 225.1m. (Sept. 1976); Chair. Romeo R. Echauz; Pres. Conrado T. Calalang.

**General Bank and Trust Co.:** 560 Quintin Paredes St., Binondo, Manila; f. 1963; Pres. and Chair. Dr. Clarencio S. Yujuico; dep. 300.2m. (Sept. 1976); 22 brs.

**Metropolitan Bank and Trust Co.:** Ayala Ave., Makati, Rizal; f. 1962; dep. 1,118.3m. (Sept. 1976); Chair. George S. K. Ty; Pres. Andres V. Castillo; 59 brs.

**Pacific Banking Corporation:** 460 Quintin Paredes St., Manila; f. 1955; cap. 105.3m. (Oct 1975); dep. 765.2m. (Sept. 1976); Chair. Antonio Roxas Chua; Pres. and Gen. Man. Chester G. Babst; 19 brs.

**Philippine Commercial and Industrial Bank:** Antonio Bldg., T. M. Kalaw St., Ermita, Manila; f. 1960; cap. 126.8m.; dep. 1,329.9m. (Sept. 1976); Chair. Emilio Abello; Pres. Antonio Ayala; 39 brs.

**Philippine Trust Co.:** Plaza Lacson, Sta. Cruz, Manila; f. 1916; cap. 98.7m.; dep. 160.8m. (1976); Pres. Leonidas de la Llana; Chair. Oscar Ledesma; 6 brs.

**Philippine Veterans Bank:** Bonifacio Drive, Port Area, Manila; f. 1964; loans granted to both veterans and non-veterans; dep. 897m. (Sept. 1976); Chair. Alejo Santos; Pres. Esteban B. Cabanos; 24 brs.

**Rizal Commercial Banking Corpn.:** 333 Buendia Ave. Extension, Makati, Rizal; f. 1963; cap. 143m.; dep. 1,111.3m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. A. T. Yuchengco; Pres. David B. Sycip.

### Foreign Banks

**Bank of America:** 8751 Paseo de Roxas, Makati, Rizal D-708, Manila; Vice-Pres. and Man. Ramon Sy.

**Chartered Bank:** London; 7901 Makati Ave., Makati, Rizal; Man. R. Pudner.

**Citibank:** 8741 Paseo de Roxas, Makati, Metro Manila; Vice-Pres. Daniel Jacobson.

**Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation:** PAL Bldg., Ayala Ave., Makati, Metro Manila; Res. Man. D. G. Harrison.

### Rural Banks

Small private banks established with the encouragement and assistance (both financial and technical) of the Government in order to promote and expand the rural economy in an orderly manner. Conceived mainly to stimulate the productive capacities of small farmers, small merchants and small industrialists in rural areas, and to combat usury, their principal objectives are to place within easy reach and access of the people credit facilities on reasonable terms and, in co-operation with other agencies of the Government, to provide advice on business and farm management and the proper use of credit for production and marketing purposes. The nation's rural banking system consisted of over 800 units in 1976.

### Special Banks

**Development Bank of the Philippines:** DBP Bldg., Corner Makati and Buendia Aves., Makati, Rizal; f. 1947; wholly owned by the Government; provides long-term loans for agricultural and industrial development; dep. 3,337m. (Sept. 1976); Chair. Placido L. Mapa, Jnr.

In addition there are 24 private development banks.

**Land Bank of the Philippines:** 6th Floor, B.F. Condominium, Aduana St., Manila; f. 1963; provides financial support in all phases of the Government's agrarian reform programme; dep. 892.6m. (Sept. 1976); Chair. Cesar E. A. Virata; Pres. Basilio Estanislao; 7 brs.

---

**Bankers' Association of the Philippines:** 12th Floor, Philbanking Corpn. Bldg., Port Area, Manila; Pres. Wilfred C. Tecson.

## DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATIONS

**National Economic Development Authority (NEDA):** Neda Bldg., Padre Faura, Manila; f. 1973; central planning and policy formulation body for the Philippines, to ensure the better utilization of public resources and to increase economic efficiency; Minister of Econ. Planning Gerardo Sicat.

---

**Agricultural Credit Administration (ACA):** 2544 Taft Ave., Manila; wholly government-owned corporation; provides credit extension to farmers; Administrator Teofilo T. Asada.

**National Development Company (NDC):** Pureza St., Sta. Mesa, Manila; f. 1919; wholly government-owned corporation engaged in the organization, financing and management of subsidiaries and corporations including commercial, industrial, mining, agricultural and other enterprises which may be necessary or contributory to the economic development of the country; Chair. Constante L. Fariñas; Asst. Gen. Man. Robert E. Nopia.

**Philippine Rural Reconstruction Movement (PRRM):** 978 Romualdez St., Paco, Metro Manila; a non-profit-making, private, civic agency; f. 1952; operates social laboratories in selected Philippine villages in which new and creative approaches to rural development are tested and validated; Human Resource Development centre offers graduate studies in community development and non-formal training for rural leaders; Chair. Board of Trustees Manuel P. Manahan.

**Private Development Corporation of the Philippines (PDCP):** PDCP Bldg., Ayala Ave., Makati, Rizal; f. 1963 with World Bank assistance; assists private enterprise development in the Philippines, especially of capital markets and managerial skills, total loans 1963–Dec. 1974: foreign currency loans U.S. $121m., peso currency loans 147m. pesos; Chair. Roberto T. Villanueva; Pres. Vicente Jayme.

## STOCK EXCHANGES

**Makati Stock Exchange:** Ayala Ave., Makati, Rizal; Pres. Miguel Campos.

**Manila Stock Exchange:** Manila Stock Exchange Bldg; Muelle de la Industria and Prensa Sts., Binondo, Manila; f. 1927; 43 mems.; Pres. Anthony Dee K. Chiong, Jnr.; Sec. Simplicio J. Roxas; publs. *MSE Weekly Letter, MSE Pamphlet, MSE Monthly Review, Profile of Philippine Securities.*

## INSURANCE

**Asian Surety and Insurance Co. Inc.:** W. L. Yao Bldg., Manila; Pres. W. Li Yao; fire, casualty, car, marine, personal accident.

**Associated Insurance & Surety Co., Inc.:** David-M. de Banco Nacional, Manila; Pres. E. A. Suarez.

**Capital Insurance and Surety Co. Inc.:** P.O.B. 1613, Escolta, Manila; f. 1949; Pres. J. G. Garrdio; Chair. J. Muñoz; fire, casualty, marine, life.

**Central Surety & Insurance Co.:** 2nd Floor, Universalre Condominium Bldg., 106 Paseo de Roxas, Legaspi Village, Metro Manila; Pres. Constancio T. Castañeda, Jnr.; bonds, fire, marine, casualty, motor car.

**Commercial Insurance and Surety Co., Inc.:** 469 Solana St., Intramuros, Manila; non-life insurance.

**Commonwealth Insurance Co.:** Warner Barnes Bldg., 2900 Faraday Cnr. South Expressway, Makati, Rizal; f. 1935; Pres. A. Roxas.

**Domestic Insurance Company of the Philippines:** Domestic Insurance Bldg., Port Area, Manila; f. 1946; Pres. A. L. Achaval; Man. J. I. Pueo; fire, marine, motor car, fidelity and surety and allied lines.

**Empire Insurance Co.:** Prudential Bank Bldg., Ayala Ave., Makati, Rizal; f. 1949; Chair. Sergio Corpus; fire, bonds, marine, accident, extraneous perils.

**Equitable Insurance Corporation:** Equitable Bank Bldg., Juan Luna St., P.O.B. 1103, Manila; Pres. Dr. Roque D. Yap; fire, marine, accident, car.

**Far Eastern Surety and Insurance Co. Inc.:** Suite 718, Filbank Bldg., Metro Manila; f. 1934; Pres. Antonio Tan Kiang.

**FGU Insurance Corporation:** Insular Life Bldg., 6781 Ayala Ave., Makati, Rizal, P.O.B. 70, Makati; f. 1963; Chair. Jaime Zobel de Ayala.

**Fidelity and Surety Co. of the Philippines, Inc.:** 3rd Floor, Monte de Piedad Bldg., Plaza Sta. Cruz, Metro Manila; f. 1912; Pres. Paterno M. Sisante.

**First Continental Assurance Co. Inc.:** Concepcion Bldg., corner Victoria and Muralla Streets, Intramuros, Manila; f. 1960; Pres. G. B. Licaros, Jr.; fire, marine, motor car, accident, workmen's compensation, bonds.

**First National Surety & Assurance Co. Inc.:** Insurance Center Bldg., 633 Gen. Luna St., Intramuros, Manila; f. 1950; Pres. D. L. Mercado; general insurance.

**The Insular Life Assurance Co. Ltd.:** Insular Life Bldg., 6781 Ayala Ave., Makati, Rizal, P.O.B. 128, Manila; f. 1910; Pres. Ramon A. Diaz.

**Luzon Surety Co. Inc.:** 180 David St., Manila; f. 1929; Pres. Isidoro Rodriguez.

**Malayan Insurance Co. Inc.:** 4th Floor, Yuchengo Bldg., 484 Rosario St., Manila; f. 1949; industrial and commercial; Pres. Alfonso Yuchengco.

**Manila Insurance Company, Inc.:** 3rd Floor, Maritima Bldg., Dasmariñas St., Binondo, Manila; f. 1917; Pres. José P. Fernández; Vice-Pres. Carlos P. Fernandez.

**Manila Surety & Fidelity Co., Inc.:** 66 P. Florentino, Quezon City; f. 1945; Pres. Dr. Precioso S. Peña; Vice-Pres. Dr. Elisa V. Peña.

**Manila Underwriters Insurance Co. Inc.:** 221 Natividad Bldg., Escolta, Manila; f. 1949; Pres. T. R. Floro.

**Metropolitan Insurance Company:** Elizalde Bldg., 141 Ayala Ave., Makati, Rizal; f. 1933; Pres. Manuel Elizalde; Vice-Pres. and Man. G. A. Reedyk; non-life.

**National Life Insurance Company of the Philippines:** 306 Regina Bldg., Escolta, Manila; Chair. J. V. Macuja; Pres. B. de Leon.

**Paramount Surety and Insurance Co. Inc.:** Paramount Bldg., Quintin Paredes St., Metro Manila; Pres. Henry T. Go; fire, marine, casualty, car.

**People's Surety & Insurance Co., Inc.:** Trade Center Bldg., Cnr. P. Faura and A. Mabini Sts., Manila; f. 1950; Chair. Conchita L. de Benitez; non-life, surety, fidelity.

**Philippine American Accident Insurance Co. Inc.:** Philamlife Bldg., UN Ave., Manila; f. 1961; Pres. M. Campos; all classes of general insurance.

**Philippine American General Insurance Group:** Philamlife Bldg., UN Ave., Manila; f. 1950; Pres. M. Campos; all classes of general insurance.

**Philippine American Life Insurance Co.:** Philamlife Bldg., UN Ave., Ermita, Manila; f. 1947; Pres. C. C. Zalamea.

**The Philippine Guaranty Co. Inc.:** Insular Life Bldg., 6781 Ayala Ave., Makati, Rizal, P.O.B. 70, Commercial Centre, Makati; f. 1917; Chair. Jaime Zobel de Ayala; Pres. Enrique Clemente, Jnr.

**Philippine Prudential Life Insurance Co. Inc.:** Insurance Center Bldg., 633 Gen. Luna St., Intramuros, Manila; f. 1963; Pres. D. L. Mercado; life, health and accident.

**Philippine Reinsurance Corporation:** 2nd Floor, Asian Reinsurance Bldg., Gamboa St., Makati, Metro Manila; f. 1958; Pres. Nicanor Jacinto, Jnr.; reinsurance in all branches.

**Philippine Surety & Insurance Co. Inc.:** 224 Natividad Bldg., Escolta, Manila; Pres. C. Martin.

**Philippine Underwriters Corpn.:** General managers for: Sterling Life Assurance Corpn., Filriters Guaranty Assurance Corpn., F.G.R. Bldg., Buendia Ave., Makati, Rizal; Chair. Luz B. Magsaysay; Pres. Atty H. V. Rodis; general insurance.

**Pioneer Insurance and Surety Corpn.:** Pioneer House, 320 Nueva Corner, Escolta, Manila; f. 1954; Chair. Lorenzo Chan Toh; Pres. Robert Coyiuto.

**Provident Insurance Company of the Philippines:** 416 Natividad Bldg., Escolta, Manila; Gen. Man. Jose de Leon.

**Reinsurance Company of the Orient, Inc.:** 2nd Floor, Rico House, 126 Amorsolo St., Makati, Rizal; f. 1956; Pres. Carmelino G. Alvendia; all classes.

**Rico General Insurance Corporation:** 2nd Floor, RICO House, 126 Amorsolo St., Legaspi Village, Makati, Rizal; f. 1964; Chair. and Pres. Justice Carmelino G. Alvenida; Gen. Man. Romeo A. Mallari.

**Rico Life Insurance Co., Inc.:** RICO Bldg., 533 United Nations Ave., Ermita, Manila; Chair. Carmelino G. Alvendia; Pres. Hon. Jaime Hernandez; Officer-in-charge Miguel P. Cruz.

**Rizal Surety and Insurance Co.:** Roman R. Santos Bldg., Plaza Lacson, Metro Manila; f. 1939; Pres. Sergio Corpus.

**South Sea Surety and Insurance Co. Inc.:** 55 M. de Binondo, Manila; f. 1947; Pres. V. L. Co Chien.

**Standard Insurance Co. Inc.:** 5th Floor, Cardinal Bldg., cnr. F. Agoncillo and Herran Sts., Manila; f. 1958; Pres. Lourdes T. Echauz.

**State Bonding & Insurance Co. Inc.:** Jacinto Bldg., 375 Escolta, Manila; Chair. N. Jacinto.

**Tabacalera Insurance Co., Inc.:** Bank of P.I. Bldg., Ayala Ave., Makati, Rizal 3116; f. 1937; Pres. Alejandro Ros de Lacour; Chair. Manuel P. Manahan.

**Traders' Insurance & Surety Co.:** 277 Juan Luna St., Manila; Pres. J. V. Limpe; Gen. Man. J. T. Limpe.

**Union Surety & Insurance Co., Inc.:** Metropolitan Theatre Bldg., Plaza Lawton, Manila; Pres. R. F. Navarro.

**United Insurance Co., Inc.:** Padillade los Reyes Bldg., Manila; Pres. I. K. Yang.

**Universal Reinsurance Corpn.:** Universal Re Bldg., 106 Paseo de Roxas, Makati, Metro Manila; f. 1971; Chair. Enrique J. Zobel; Pres. Angel B. Gabriel.

**Visayan Surety and Insurance Corpn.:** Vista Bldg., Quiapo, Manila; Pres. F. Go Chan.

**Workmen's Insurance Co., Inc.:** 6th Floor, G. E. Antonino Bldg., T.M. Kalaw, Ermita, Manila; f. 1961; Chair. Dr. Pacifico E. Marcos; Pres. and Gen. Man. Firmo O. Liwanag; fire, motor vehicle, marine cargo and hull, transportation, accidents, casualty bonds.

**World-Wide Insurance & Surety Co. Inc.:** 4th Floor, Cardinal Bldg., Corner Herran and F. Agoncillo Streets, Ermita, Manila; f. 1950; affiliated with Standard-Cardinal Life Insurance Companies; Pres. Romeo R. Echauz; fire, marine, motor car, accident, workmen's compensation, loans, mortgages, bonds, aviation.

The majority of the larger British, American and Canadian insurance companies are represented in Manila.

# TRADE AND INDUSTRY

## TRADING CORPORATIONS

**Philippine International Trading Corporation (PITC):** 3rd Floor, ITC Bldg., Buendia Cor. Reposo St., Makati, Rizal; f. 1976; government-owned stock corporation to conduct bulk trade in raw materials; Pres. Dominador I. Lim.

**Philippine Exporters Trading Corporation (PETLOR):** Equitable Bank Bldg., Manila; Private corporation designed to promote exports; Ad interim Pres. Henry Brimo; Vice-Pres. Francisco Wenceslao.

## CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE AND INDUSTRY

**Chamber of Agriculture and Natural Resources of the Philippines:** 5th Floor, Rico House, Amorsolo St., Legaspi Village, Makati, Metro Manila; Pres. Alfredo Montelibano.

**Chamber of Commerce of the Philippines:** Magallanes Drive, Intramuros, Manila 2801; f. 1903; 1,420 mems.; Pres. Fred J. Elizalde; Sec.-Treas. R. J. de la Cuesta; publ. *Commerce*.

**Chamber of International Trade:** L. & S. Bldg., Roxas Blvd., Metro Manila; Pres. Jovito Rivera.

**Federation of Filipino-Chinese Chambers of Commerce Inc.:** P.O.B. 23, 6th Floor, Federation Centre, Muelle de Binondo, Manila, P.O.B. 23; Pres. Yao Shiong Shio.

**International Chamber of Commerce of Iloilo:** P.O.B. 54, Iloilo City 5901; f. 1924; 63 mems.; Pres. Francisco M. de la Cruz; publ. *Journal*.

**Manila Chamber of Commerce Inc.:** P.O.B. 763, Room 410, Shurdut Bldg., Intramuros, Manila; f. 1898; 59 mems.; Pres. B. H. Martin; Vice-Pres. M. V. Bane, R. Pudner.

**Mandaluyong Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** Mandaluyong, Rizal.

**Philippines Chamber of Industries:** Ledesma Bldg. II, Gen. Luna St., Intramuros, Metro Manila; f. 1950; 675 mems.; Pres. Petronilo Guevarra; publ. *Industrial Philippines*.

**Philippine Chinese Chamber of Commerce:** 1122 Soler, Manila.

There are other Philippine Chambers of Commerce in all the more important towns and seaports.

## EMPLOYERS' ASSOCIATIONS

**Base Metals Association of the Philippines:** Valgozson II Bldg., Pasong Tamo, Makati, Metro Manila; 12 mems.; Chair. Jesús S. Cabarrus; Pres. Sebastian Ugarte.

**Filipino Shipowners' Association:** Magsaysay Bldg., T. M. Kalaw St., Ermita, Metro Manila; f. 1950; 17 mems.; Chair. and Pres. Miguel A. Magsaysay; Exec. Sec. Ramon G. Santillan.

**Philippine Cigar and Cigarette Manufacturers Association:** 4376 L. Avelino St., Tambo, Parañaque, Metro Manila; Pres. Ralf Nubla.

**Philippine Coconut Producers Federation, Inc.:** Suite D, 2593 Lorenzo Bldg., Vitocruz corner Taft Ave., Metro Manila; Pres. Gov. Benjamin Romualdez.

**Philippine Copra Exporters Association Inc.:** 943 Gabaldon Bldg., J. Llanes Escoda St., Ermita, Metro Manila; Pres. Manuel J. Igual.

**Philippine Sugar Association:** Sikatuna Bldg., Ayala Ave., Makati, Metro Manila; f. 1922; Pres. Manuel Elizalde; 17 mems.

**Pulp and Paper Manufacturers' Association Inc.:** Room 302, Magsaysay Bldg., Teodoro M. Kalaw St., Ermita, Manila; f. 1959; Pres. Vicente Novales.

**Sugar Producers' Co-operative Marketing Association, Inc.:** 7th Floor, Kalayaan Bldg., Corner Salcedo and De la Rosa Sts., Makati, Rizal, P.O.B. 3839, Manila; Pres. A. U. Benedicto; Sec. D. M. Locsin.

**Textile Mills Association of the Philippines, Inc. (TMAP):** Alexander House, 132 Amorsolo St., Legaspi Village, Makati, Metro Manila; f. 1956; 52 mems.; Pres. Raymundo Lorenzana.

**Textile Producers' Association of the Philippines, Inc.:** Downtown Center Bldg., 516 Quintin Paredes St., Binondo, Metro Manila; Pres. Alfredo Escaño.

## TRADE UNIONS

### Federations

**Trade Union Congress of the Philippines:** Suite 613, Shurdut Bldg., Intramuros, Manila; affiliates include PTGWO, CUGCO, PCWF, etc.; 1 million mems.

**Confederation of Citizens Labor Unions (CCLU):** R.303 Free Press Building, 708 Rizal Ave., Manila; f. 1951; 21 affiliated unions; Pres. Leon O. Ty.

**Confederation of Unions in Government Corporations (CUGC):** 10 Roosevelt Ave., Diliman, Quezon City; f. 1956; about 12 affiliates; Pres. Emmanuel Clave.

**Federation of Free Workers (FFW):** Suite E, Ysmael Apts., 1845 Taft Ave., P.O.B. 163, Manila; f. 1950; affiliated to the Brotherhood of Asian Trade Unions and the WCL; about 370 affiliated unions and 200,000 mems.; Pres. Juan C. Tan; Exec. Vice-Pres. Ramon Jabar.

**National Association of Trade Unions (NATU):** Suite 401, San Luis Terraces, Ermita, Manila; f. 1954; about 27,000 mems.; Pres. Ignacio P. Lacsina.

**National Labour Union Inc.:** 3199 Sta. Mesa Blvd., Manila; f. 1929; Pres. Eulogio R. Lerum; Sec. Antonio V. Policarpio; 100,000 mems.; publ. *National Labor Unionist* (quarterly).

**Philippines Association of Free Labor Unions (PAFLU):** 1233 Tecson-Tindalo, Tondo, Manila; f. 1951; 380 affiliated unions, about 75,000 mems.; Pres. Cipriano Cid; Exec. Sec. Israel de C. Bocobo.

**Philippines Trade Union Council (PTUC):** f. 1954; 49 affiliated unions, about 238,000 mems.; affiliated to ICFTU; Pres. Cipriano Cid; Gen. Sec. José J. Hernandez.

**Philippine Transport and General Workers' Organization (PTGWO):** Port Area, Manila; 180 affiliates; 45,000 mems.; Pres. Roberto S. Oca, Sr.; Sec. Johnny S. Oca.

**Textile and Allied Workers' Federation:** 3,400 mems.; Pres. V. L. Arniego.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

**Philippine National Railways:** 943 Claro M. Recto Ave., Manila; f. 1892; government owned; 1,723 km. of tracks (1975); the northern line runs from Manila to San Fernando, La Unión, and the southern line from Manila to Legaspi, Albay; Chair. Col. Salvador T. Villa; Gen. Man. Col. Nicanor T. Jimenez.

**Phividec Railways:** P.O.B. 300, Iloilo City, Panay; f. 1906; operated by the Philippine Veterans Investment Development Corpn.; 116 km.; Gen. Man. R. D. Doctura.

### ROADS

**Department of Public Highways:** Manila; in 1975 there were 112,870 km. of roads. Commissioner Baltazar Aquino.

**Philippine Motor Association:** 4071 R. Magsaysay Blvd., P.O.B. 999, Manila; Pres. Manuel Lim; Vice-Pres. Juan E. Tuason.

### SHIPPING

#### National Lines

**Botelho Bulk Transport Corpn.:** 8th Floor, Antonino Building, T. M. Kalaw St., Ermita, Manila; f. 1966; 5 vessels; Pres. Luisita Botelho.

**De La Rama Steamship Co., Inc.:** P.O.B. 1800, Rizal D-708; Chair. and Pres. Esteban R. Osmena; services to U.S.A., Hong Kong and Japan.

**Eastern Shipping Lines, Inc.:** ESL Bldg., Intramuros, Manila; 6 vessels; Pres. James L. Chiongbian; services to Japan and Philippines.

**Lusteveco (Luzon Stevedoring Co.):** Tacoma and Second Sts., Port Area, P.O.B. 582, Manila; f. 1909; worldwide tanker and towage operations; fleet of 36 tankers, 182 tugs and 674 barges; Chair. Vincente G. Puyat; Pres. Donald I. Marshall.

**Magsaysay Lines, Inc.:** Magsaysay Bldg., 520 T. M. Kalaw St., Ermita, Metro Manila; 4 vessels; Chair. Robert C. F. Ho; Pres. Miguel A. Magsaysay; shipping agents and brokers.

**Maritime Company of the Philippines:** 105 Dasmariñas St., Binondo, Metro Manila; 9 cargo vessels; Chair. J. P. Fernandez; Man. William R. Palou.

**Philippine Ace Lines, Inc.:** 24th St. cnr. Chicago St., Port Area, Metro Manila; 5 vessels; Pres. Rufino Guy Susim; cargo and liner services to Japan, Europe, South America and U.S.A.

**Philippine President Lines Inc.:** PPL Bldg., 1000–1046 United Nations Ave., Manila; 12 cargo vessels; Chair. A. Montelibano; Pres. E. T. Yap; services: Chartering, U.S.A., Japan, Europe.

**Sweet Lines, Inc.:** Pier 6 North Harbour, Manila; 13 passenger-cargo vessels; Pres. L. Poh; Gen. Man. P. C. Lim.

**Transocean Transport Corpn.:** Magsaysay Bldg., 520 T. M. Kalaw St., Ermita, Manila (P.O.B. 3050); 5 cargo vessels; Pres. Miguel A. Magsaysay.

**United Philippine Lines, Inc.:** UPL Bldg., Santa Clara St., Intramuros, Manila; Chair. and Pres. Col. Generoso F. Tanseco; services to Japan, Hong Kong and U.S.A.

**William Lines, Inc.:** Pier 14, North Harbour, Manila; passenger and cargo inter-island service; 11 pass./cargo vessels; Pres. W. L. Chiongbian; Gen. Man. A. S. Chiongbian.

### CIVIL AVIATION

In addition to the international airport at Manila, there are eight trunk airports, 23 secondary airports and 90 airstrips in the domestic system. There are plans to start building two new airports at Negros Oriental and at Bokol.

**Philippine Air Lines Inc. (PAL):** PAL Bldg., Ayala Ave., Makati, P.O.B. 954, Metro Manila; f. 1946; internal services and international services to Australia, Hawaii, Hong Kong, Japan, Pakistan, Taiwan, Thailand, U.S.A., Federal Republic of Germany, Italy and the Netherlands; Chair. and Pres. Benigno P. Toda, Jnr.; fleet of 5 DC-3, 2 DC-8-50, 2 DC-8-30, 3 DC-10-30, 9 One-Eleven 500, 11 HS 748, 10 YS-11A.

Manila is also served by the following airlines: Air France, Alitalia, Cathay Pacific Airlines Ltd. (CPA), China Air Lines, Egypt Air, JAL, KLM, Lufthansa German Air Lines, Northwest Orient Airlines (NWA), Pan American, PIA, Qantas, Singapore Airlines, Swissair and Thai International.

## TOURISM

### TOURISM

**Department of Tourism:** Agrifina Circle, Rizal Park, Manila, P.O.B. 3451.

#### Principal Theatre Companies

**Bayanihan Philippine Dance Company:** Philippine Women's University, Taft Ave., Manila; f. 1957; regular programmes; efforts towards a folk dance revival and the emergence of a native dance tradition; occasional subsidies from the Department of Tourism, government grants for foreign tours; Pres. Dr. Helena Z. Benitez; Exec Dir. Dr. Leticia P. de Guzman.

**Filipinescas Dance Company:** 41 Timog (South) Ave., Quezon City; f. 1957; private company; folkloric ballets in native dance styles; 24 male and female dancers, five instrumentalists; Founder-Dir. Madame Leonor Orosa Goquingco.

**PNC Baranggay Folk Dance Troupe:** Philippine Normal College, Taft Ave., Manila; f. 1946; study and propagation of Philippine folk dances, songs and games; national and international performances; Founder-Dir. Mrs. Paz-Cielo A. Belmonte.

#### Principal Orchestras

**The Manila Symphony Orchestra:** P.O.B. 664, Manila; f. 1926; regular symphonic, opera and ballet programmes; encourages young artists; Music Dir. and Conductor Regaldo Jose; Pres. John Roche.

**National Philharmonic Orchestra:** Acea Compound, Tindalo St., Makati, Metro Manila; f. 1960; seasonal symphony concerts; sponsors international operas and ballets; privately financed; Pres., Musical Dir. and Conductor Redentor Romero.

## ATOMIC ENERGY

**Philippine Atomic Energy Commission:** Don Mariano Marcos Ave., Diliman, Quezon City, D-505; f. 1958; the official body dealing with nuclear energy activities in the Philippines, under the Office of the President. It has a 1,000-kW. swimming pool research reactor for research, training and production of radioisotopes. Its research centre conducts studies in agriculture, biology, medicine, chemistry, physics and nuclear engineering. Technical assistance is received mainly from International Atomic Energy Agency, United States Agency for International Development, Colombo Plan and through bilateral agreements with other nations. Commissioner Dr. Librado D. Ibe.

## UNIVERSITIES

**Adamson University:** San Marcelino, Manila; 408 teachers, 12,335 students.

**Angeles University:** Angeles City; *c.* 180 teachers, *c.* 4,650 students.

**Aquinas University:** Legazpi City; 155 teachers, 4,000 students.

**Araneta University Foundation:** Metro Manila; 395 teachers, 12,600 students.

**Arellano University:** Legarda, Manila; 196 teachers, 10,308 students.

**Ateneo de Manila University:** Manila; 220 teachers, 9,557 students.

**University of Baguio:** Baguio City; 220 teachers, 6,440 students.

**Bicol University:** Legazpi City; *c.* 400 teachers, *c.* 12,500 students.

**Central Luzon State University:** Muñoz, Nueva Ecija; *c.* 170 teachers, 3,000 students

**Central Mindanao University:** Musuan, Bukidnon; 226 teachers, 2,624 students.

**Central Philippine University:** Iloilo City; 259 teachers, *c.* 7,025 students.

**Centro Escolar University:** Mendiola, Manila; 326 teachers, 9,064 students.

**De La Salle College:** Manila; 204 teachers, 4,684 students.

**Divine Word University:** Tacloban City; *c.* 250 teachers, *c.* 7,550 students.

**University of the East:** Manila; 785 teachers, 60,289 students.

**University of the Eastern Philippines:** University Town, Northern Samar.

**Far Eastern University:** Manila; 1,134 teachers, 57,528 students.

**Feati University:** Santa Cruz, Manila; 945 teachers, 31,488 students.

**Foundation University:** Dumaguete City: 150 teachers, 3,150 students.

**Luzonian University Foundation:** Lucena City; 120 teachers, 2,873 students.

**University of Manila:** Sampaloc, Manila; 188 teachers, 9,979 students.

**Manila Central University:** Zurbaran, Manila; 238 teachers, 5,186 students.

**Mindanao State University:** Marawi City; *c.* 320 teachers, *c.* 5,800 students.

**University of Mindanao:** Davao City; *c.* 200 teachers, 18,300 students.

**National University:** Manila; 157 teachers, 8,052 students.

**University of Negros Occidental-Recoletos:** Bacolod City; 96 teachers, 6,147 students.

**University of Northern Philippines:** Vigan, Ilocos Sur; *c.* 150 teachers, *c.* 2,300 students.

**Notre Dame University:** Cotabato City; *c.* 130 teachers, *c.* 2,580 students.

**University of Nueve Caceres:** Naga City; 139 teachers, 10,498 students.

**University of Pangasinan:** Dagupan City; *c.* 330 teachers, *c.* 11,000 students.

**Philippine Women's University:** Manila; 169 teachers, 7,806 students.

**University of the Philippines:** Diliman, Quezon City; *c.* 2,450 teachers, *c.* 18,000 students.

**Manuel L. Quezon University:** R. Hidalgo, Manila; 314 teachers, 15,506 students.

**Saint Louis University:** Baguio City; 172 teachers, 11,059 students.

**University of San Agustin:** Iloilo City; 291 teachers, 9,603 students.

**University of San Carlos:** Cebu City; 327 teachers, 13,596 students.

**University of Santo Tomás:** España, Manila; 1,264 teachers, 36,505 students.

**Silliman University:** Dumaguete City; 288 teachers, 6,412 students.

**University of Southern Philippines:** Cebu City; 190 teachers, *c.* 6,750 students.

**University of the Visayas:** Cebu City; *c.* 500 teachers, *c.* 20,000 students.

**Xavier University:** Cagayan de Oro City; 162 teachers, 4,983 students.

# PUERTO RICO

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Commonwealth of Puerto Rico lies 50 miles east of Hispaniola (Haiti and the Dominican Republic) in the outer Caribbean. The climate is maritime-tropical with temperatures ranging from 63°F (17°C) to 96°F (36°C). The official language is Spanish and English is widely spoken. About 85 per cent of the population are Roman Catholic, the remainder belonging to Protestant denominations. The national flag (proportions 5 by 3) has five alternating red and white horizontal stripes, with a blue triangle containing a white star next to the staff. The capital is San Juan.

### Recent History

Puerto Rico was a Spanish colony for 400 years until 1898 when it was ceded to the U.S.A. American citizenship was granted in 1917 and in 1947 Puerto Rico was given the right to elect its own Governor. In 1952 a Constitution was promulgated by which the island attained the status of a self-governing "Commonwealth" associated with the United States. In a plebiscite held in 1967, 60.5 per cent of voters ratified a continuation of Commonwealth status in preference to independence (0.6 per cent) or incorporation as a State of the United States (39 per cent). Emigration to the United States, once at a high rate in the 1940s and 1950s, has now almost ceased. In the general elections of 1972 the Popular Democratic Party, under the leadership of Rafael Hernández Colón, regained the governorship and legislative control from the New Progressive Party, which had been in power from 1968. In 1975 rising unemployment and the economic recession contributed to an increase in militant nationalism, including terrorist attacks in the United States.

The New Progressive Party regained the governorship and legislative control in 1976, led by Carlos Romero Barcelo. Early in 1977 the outgoing U.S. President, Gerald Ford, called for Puerto Rico to become the 51st U.S. State, but received little support domestically or in Puerto Rico.

### Government

Executive power is vested in a Governor, elected for a four-year term, and a Cabinet of fourteen Secretaries. The Legislature is the bi-cameral Legislative Assembly consisting of the Senate of 27 members and the House of Representatives of 52 members elected for four-year terms. A Resident Commissioner, elected for a four-year term, represents Puerto Rico in the U.S. House of Representatives. Puerto Ricans are citizens of the United States.

### Defence

The United States and Puerto Rico have a common defence policy.

### Economic Affairs

Puerto Rico has very few natural resources, especially of fuels. An intensive government-sponsored programme of industrialization has changed the country's economy from an agricultural to a mixed one. Manufacturing is the main source of income, with textiles, clothing, electrical and electronic equipment, plastics, chemicals, petrochemicals and processed foods as the main products.

In the agricultural sector, the second largest source of income, dairy and livestock product income has overtaken that of sugar, the main crop. Tobacco, coffee and sugar products such as rum and molasses are also important. In 1974 the Government announced its plan for agriculture, including higher credit, assured markets and a minimum price system. The high foreign investment of recent years, encouraged by tax incentives and duty-free access to the U.S.A., has levelled off. The attraction of Puerto Rico to foreign investors as a source of cheap labour declined with the proposed extension of U.S. wage minima to the island. The United States provides the principal market for Puerto Rican imports and exports. Tourism is an important source of revenue.

Puerto Rico is very densely populated and has a persistent unemployment problem, partly alleviated by emigration to the United States. The unemployment rate, which averaged 10 to 12 per cent before 1974, rose in 1975 to 18 per cent and in 1976 to 20 per cent, claimed to represent only half the true rate. At the same time inflation was running at twice the rate of the United States on which its economy is very dependent.

### Transport and Communications

The only railway on Puerto Rico is owned by the sugar corporation. There were over 10,456 miles of roads in 1974. There are 11 ports, the chief ones being San Juan, Ponce and Mayagüez. Internal and international air services are provided by over thirty local American and foreign lines.

### Social Welfare

Puerto Rico is included in the U.S. social security programme and also has a system of its own covering health, accident, disability and unemployment. About 24 per cent of the budget is devoted to social welfare and public health.

### Education

The public education system is centrally administered by the Department of Education. Education is compulsory between the ages of 6 and 16. In the academic year 1975–76 there were 1,964 public day schools with a total of 709,574 pupils and 310 private schools with 102,871 pupils. The 12-year curriculum is subdivided into six grades of elementary school, three years junior high school and three years senior high school. Vocational schools at the high school level and kindergartens also form part of the public education system. Instruction is conducted in Spanish but English is a required subject at all levels. The Department of Education operates an island-wide radio and television educational network. About 30 per cent of the annual budget is devoted to education.

Public higher education policy is formulated by the Council on Higher Education which appoints the President of the University of Puerto Rico and Chancellors for the principal campuses. The State University system consists of four principal campuses and five regional colleges. There are also private universities and colleges.

**Tourism**

There has been a sharp increase in tourism in recent years and it now forms a major source of income ($392.5 million in 1976). Attractions include the mountain scenery in the interior and fine beaches and game fishing in coastal waters. In 1976 1,298,738 people visited the island.

United States laws and regulations apply to foreign visitors to Puerto Rico.

**Sport**

Baseball, basketball, boxing and cockfighting are the most popular sports.

**Public Holidays**

**1977:** May 31st (Memorial Day), July 4th (U.S. Independence Day), July 16th (Birthday of Luis Muñoz Rivera), July 26th (Constitution Day), July 27th (Birthday of José Celso), September 6th (Labour Day), October 12th (Discovery of America), October 25th (Veterans' Day), November 19th (Discovery of Puerto Rico), November 25th (Thanksgiving Day), December 25th (Christmas).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year's Day), January 6th (Epiphany), January 11th (Birthday of Eugenio María de Hostos), February 18th (Birthday of George Washington), March 22nd (Emancipation of the Slaves), March 24th (Good Friday), April 16th (Birthday of José de Diego).

**Weights and Measures**

The United States system is officially in force and some old Spanish weights and measures are used in local commerce.

**Currency and Exchange Rates**

United States currency:
100 cents = 1 U.S. dollar.

Exchange rates (December 1976):
£1 sterling = U.S. $1.66;
U.S. $1 = 60.35 pence.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

AREA (square miles)

| TOTAL | Puerto Rico | Culebra | Vieques | Mona |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 3,421 | 3,339 | 10 | 52 | 20 |

POPULATION (Census of April 1st, 1975)

| TOTAL | San Juan* (capital) | Ponce | Mayagüez | Arecibo | Bayamón |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 3,120,900 | 791,513 | 174,348 | 89,419 | 77,248 | 200,783 |

* Includes Metropolitan Area.

**Total Population** (estimate at July 1st, 1976): 3,212,900.

BIRTHS, MARRIAGES AND DEATHS

| RATE per '000 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Births | 24.9 | 24.3 | 24.0 | 23.2 |
| Marriages | 23.5 | 23.2 | 22.0 | 21.0 |
| Deaths | 6.6 | 6.4 | 6.4 | 6.1 |

EMPLOYMENT
('000)

| | 1973–74 | 1974–75 | 1975–76 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Agriculture, forestry and fishing | 54 | 50 | 47 |
| Manufacturing | 147 | 137 | 133 |
| Trade | 148 | 141 | 140 |
| Government | 147 | 151 | 158 |
| Other | 279 | 257 | 240 |
| TOTAL | 775 | 736 | 718 |

## AGRICULTURE

| | | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 | 1976 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sugar (raw) | million short tons | 4.4 | 3.6 | 3.6 | 3.5 | 3.6 |
| Coffee | thousand cwt. | 240 | 270.0 | 302.0 | 231.0 | 252.0 |
| Tobacco | ,, ,, | 70 | 50.0 | 67.0 | 40.1 | 46.5 |
| Pineapples | tons | 48.3 | 42.0 | 43.7 | 42.5 | 42.0 |
| Molasses | million gallons | 28 | 25.0 | 22.8 | 22.5 | 24.3 |

### LIVESTOCK
(at January)

| | 1974 | 1975 | 1976 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cattle | 541,000 | 548,852 | 563,026 |
| Pigs | 223,327 | 245,000 | 269,304 |
| Chickens | 4,391,278 | 4,969,034 | 5,323,246 |

## INDUSTRY

| | | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 | 1976 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Distilled spirits | '000 proof gallons | 22,526 | 22,175 | 17,892 | 21,950 | 20,894 |
| Rum (bottled) | ,, ,, ,, | 17,446 | 15,845 | 15,771 | 14,574 | 16,151 |
| Beer | ,, ,, ,, | 18,793 | 21,517 | 11,984 | 12,775 | 15,775 |
| Cement | '000 barrels of 376 lb. | 10,452 | 10,548 | 10,836 | 9,143 | 8,706 |
| Electricity | million kWh. | 10,155 | 11,727 | 12,150 | 12,209 | 12,350 |

There were 1,829 government-aided factories in Puerto Rico in December 1970.

## FINANCE

United States currency: 100 cents = 1 U.S. dollar ($).
Coins: 1, 5, 10, 25 and 50 cents; 1 dollar.
Notes: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 dollars.
Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = U.S. $1.66; U.S. $1 = 60.35 pence.

*Note:* For details of previous changes in the exchange rate, *see* the chapter on the U.S.A.

### BUDGET
($ million)

| REVENUE | 1975 | 1976 |
|---|---|---|
| Surplus brought forward | 68 | 44 |
| Property taxes | 73 | 85 |
| Income taxes | 510 | 543 |
| Inheritance and gift taxes | 12 | 9 |
| Excise taxes | 301 | 344 |
| Federal excise taxes | 115 | 130 |
| Licences, permits, fees, business charges | 25 | 23 |
| Lottery proceeds | 33 | 35 |
| Miscellaneous | 211 | 210 |
| U.S. Grant-in-aid | 364 | 450 |
| Bonds | 225 | 130 |
| Customs | 32 | 41 |
| TOTAL | 1,969 | 2,044 |

| EXPENDITURE | 1975 | 1976 |
|---|---|---|
| General government | 191 | 118 |
| Education | 528 | 591 |
| Health and welfare | 373 | 476 |
| Industrial, agricultural and commercial development | 183 | 181 |
| Public safety and correction | 206 | 250 |
| Transportation and communications | 214 | 49 |
| Interest on debt | 72 | 140 |
| Other | 75 | 176 |
| TOTAL | 1,842 | 1,981 |

## BALANCE OF PAYMENTS—ALL COUNTRIES

(million dollars)

| | 1975 | | | 1976 | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Credit | Debit | Balance | Credit | Debit | Balance |
| *Goods and Services:* | | | | | | |
| Merchandise | 3,201 | 5,043 | −1,842 | 3,411 | 5,393 | −1,982 |
| Transport | 265 | 522 | −257 | 355 | 631 | −276 |
| Travel | 375 | 228 | 147 | 393 | 239 | 154 |
| Investment income | 321 | 1,380 | −1,059 | 379 | 1,618 | −1,239 |
| Miscellaneous | 131 | 191 | −60 | 121 | 210 | −89 |
| Total | 4,293 | 7,364 | −3,071 | 4,659 | 8,091 | −3,432 |
| *Transfer Payments* | 1,276 | — | 1,276 | 1,845 | — | 1,845 |
| CURRENT BALANCE | 5,569 | 7,364 | −1,795 | 6,504 | 8,091 | −1,587 |
| *Capital and Monetary Gold:* | | | | | | |
| Long-term loans and investments | 1,517 | −37 | 1,554 | 1,605 | −55 | 1,660 |
| Short-term loans and investments | 606 | −273 | 879 | −23 | 43 | 66 |
| CAPITAL BALANCE | 2,123 | −310 | 2,433 | 1,582 | −12 | 1,594 |
| Net Errors and Omissions | — | — | 18 | — | — | 16 |

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(million dollars)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 | 1976 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 3,996 | 4,261 | 4,951 | 5,432 |
| Exports | 2,466 | 3,339 | 3,139 | 3,346 |

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

($'000—U.S.A. only)

| | 1974–75 | | 1975–76 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Imports | Exports | Imports | Exports |
| Food and Live Animals | 685,542 | 391,717 | 787,838 | 403,232 |
| Beverages and Tobacco | 99,095 | 156,127 | 109,161 | 164,429 |
| Crude Materials, Inedible, except Fuels | 30,150 | 16,921 | 35,021 | 16,497 |
| Mineral Fuels, Lubricants and Related Products | 47,259 | 430,150 | 63,468 | 336,283 |
| Animal and Vegetable Oils and Fats | 38,866 | 86 | 40,342 | 89 |
| Chemicals | 303,000 | 650,004 | 365,721 | 939,090 |
| Manufactured Goods classified chiefly by material | 808,182 | 173,508 | 856,067 | 101,613 |
| Machinery and Transport Equipment | 551,927 | 236,674 | 680,635 | 222,209 |
| Miscellaneous Manufactured Articles | 357,316 | 594,475 | 402,784 | 623,611 |
| Other Commodities and Transactions | 73,447 | 3,017 | 50,680 | 9,920 |

### COUNTRIES
(dollars)

| | 1974–75 | | 1975–76 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Imports | Exports | Imports | Exports |
| Belgium and Luxembourg | 22,798,295 | 15,896,589 | 11,571,993 | 19,951,235 |
| Canada | 40,905,924 | 183,064 | 37,288,188 | 567,702 |
| Dominican Republic | 37,770,890 | 57,743,651 | 51,363,238 | 39,668,819 |
| France | 27,877,356 | 12,075,295 | 23,989,390 | 26,766,211 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 34,328,809 | 3,153,618 | 32,601,200 | 5,284,295 |
| Italy | 37,516,111 | 4,073,737 | 34,118,662 | 6,489,932 |
| Mexico | 33,426,905 | 3,859,617 | 35,456,206 | 5,816,185 |
| Netherlands Antilles | 123,168,739 | 24,457,825 | 88,328,320 | 24,046,258 |
| Spain | 56,475,677 | 6,165,234 | 58,684,004 | 13,689,939 |
| United Kingdom | 29,323,273 | 28,277,078 | 29,353,130 | 9,982,888 |
| U.S.A. | 3,074,782,672 | 2,652,679,422 | 3,388,712,920 | 2,816,974,998 |
| Venezuela | 486,161,959 | 24,955,083 | 535,483,101 | 33,435,072 |
| Virgin Islands | 78,656,271 | 128,685,486 | 29,878,164 | 117,107,416 |

## TOURISM

| | 1971–72 | 1972–73 | 1973–74 | 1974–75 | 1975–76 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Total Visitors | 1,172,885 | 1,322,258 | 1,441,002 | 1,339,137 | 1,298,738 |
| From United States | 888,706 | 1,011,485 | 1,116,890 | 1,018,632 | 980,724 |
| From Other Countries | 284,178 | 310,773 | 324,112 | 320,505 | 318,014 |
| Expenditures (million $) | 259 | 317 | 360 | 375 | 393 |
| Rooms Available | 7,907 | 8,503 | 8,879 | 8,806 | 8,462 |

## TRANSPORT

### ROADS

| | CARS | | TRUCKS | | LIGHT TRUCKS | OTHERS | TOTAL |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Private | For Hire | Private | For Hire | | | |
| 1973 | 541,734 | 10,291 | 13,700 | 4,294 | 76,543 | 35,034 | 681,596 |
| 1974 | 586,932 | 11,151 | 14,843 | 4,652 | 82,932 | 37,955 | 738,465 |
| 1975 | 614,944 | 11,694 | 15,547 | 4,859 | 85,976 | 40,722 | 773,742 |

### SHIPPING

| | 1971–72 | 1972–73 | 1973–74 | 1974–75 | 1975–76 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Passengers arriving | 27,841 | 23,915 | 17,241 | 10,762 | 4,764 |
| Passengers departing | 21,609 | 23,771 | 17,773 | 10,896 | 4,764 |
| Cruise visitors | 261,159 | 344,341 | 411,086 | 415,627 | 412,276 |

## CIVIL AVIATION

| | 1971–72 | 1972–73 | 1973–74 | 1974–75 | 1975–76 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Passengers arriving | 2,325,642 | 2,481,073 | 2,558,659 | 2,542,543 | 2,452,875 |
| Passengers departing | 2,284,790 | 2,452,796 | 2,522,010 | 2,500,263 | 2,416,055 |
| Freight (tons) | 117,123 | 100,524 | 104,775 | 120,891 | 135,316 |

## EDUCATION

| Students and Teachers | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 | 1976 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Total number of students | 892,786 | 888,754 | 881,472 | 917,754 |
| Public day schools | 713,166 | 713,166 | 704,106 | 709,574 |
| Private schools (accredited) | 93,849 | 87,154 | 82,997 | 102,871 |
| University of Puerto Rico | 50,439 | 50,439 | 52,055 | 51,061 |
| Private colleges and universities | 35,334 | 37,815 | 42,314 | 54,248 |
| Number of teachers* | 28,919 | 28,919 | 30,239 | 29,600 |

* School teachers only.

*Source:* Puerto Rico Planning Board, Santurce; Department of State, San Juan.

# THE CONSTITUTION

### RELATIONSHIP WITH THE U.S.A.

On July 3rd, 1950, the United States Congress adopted an Act (Public Law No. 600) which was to allow "the people of Puerto Rico to organize a government pursuant to a constitution of their own adoption". This Act was submitted to the voters of Puerto Rico in a referendum and was accepted in the summer of 1951. A new Constitution was drafted in which Puerto Rico was styled as a commonwealth, or *estado libre asociado*, "a state which is free of superior authority in the management of its own local affairs", though it remained in association with the United States. This Constitution, with its amendments and resolutions, was ratified by the people of Puerto Rico on March 3rd, 1952, and by the Congress of the United States on July 3rd, 1952; and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico was established on July 25th, 1952.

Under the terms of the political and economic union between the United States and Puerto Rico, United States citizens in Puerto Rico enjoy the same privileges and immunities as if Puerto Rico were a member state of the Union. Puerto Rican citizens are citizens of the United States and may freely enter and leave that country.

The Congress of the United States has no control of, and may not intervene in, the internal affairs of Puerto Rico.

Puerto Rico is exempted from the tax laws of the United States. While it has no representation in the United States Congress, the Puerto Rican Resident Commisioner to the United States, elected for a four-year term, enjoys the privileges of membership, without voting, of the House of Representatives of the United States Congress.

There are no customs duties between the United States and Puerto Rico. Foreign products entering Puerto Rico—with the single exception of coffee, which is subject to customs duty in Puerto Rico, but not in the United States—pay the same customs duties as would be paid on their entry into the United States.

The United States social security system is extended to Puerto Rico except for unemployment insurance provisions. Laws providing for economic co-operation between the Federal Government and the States of the Union for the construction of roads, schools, public health services and similar purposes are extended to Puerto Rico. Such joint programmes are administered by the Commonwealth Government.

Amendments to the Constitution are not subject to approval by the U.S. Congress, provided that they are consistent with the U.S. Federal Constitution, the Federal Relations Act defining federal relations with Puerto Rico, and Public Law No. 600. Subject to these limitations, the Constitution may be amended by a two-thirds vote of the Puerto Rican Legislature and by the subsequent majority approval of the electorate.

The Constitution starts with a definition of democracy and continues with a Bill of Rights.

### BILL OF RIGHTS

No discrimination shall be made on account of race, colour, sex, birth, social origin or condition, or political or religious ideas. Suffrage shall be direct, equal and universal for all over the age of 18. Public property and funds shall not be used to support schools other than State schools. The death penalty shall not exist. The rights of the individual, of the family and of property are guaranteed. The Constitution establishes trial by jury in all cases of felony, as well as the right of *habeas corpus*. Every person is to receive free elementary and secondary education. Social protection is to be afforded to the old, the disabled, the sick and the unemployed.

### THE LEGISLATIVE POWER

The Legislative Assembly consists of two houses, whose members are elected by direct vote for a four-year term. The Senate is composed of 27 members, the House of Representatives of 52 members. Senators must be over 30 years of age, and Representatives over 25 years of age. The Constitution guarantees the minority parties additional representation in the Legislature, which may fluctuate from a quarter to a third of the seats in each house.

The Senate elects a President and the House of Representatives a Speaker from their respective members. The sessions of each house are public. A majority of the total number of members of each house constitutes a quorum. Either house can initiate legislation, though Bills for raising revenue must originate in the House of Representatives. Once passed by both Houses, a Bill is submitted to the Governor, who can either sign it into law or return it, with his reasons for refusal, within ten days. If it is returned, the Houses may pass it again by a two-thirds majority, in which case the Governor must accept it.

The House of Representatives, or the Senate, can impeach one of its members for treason, bribery, other felonies and "misdemeanours involving moral turpitude". A two-thirds majority is necessary before an indictment may be brought. The cases are tried by the Senate. If a representative or senator is declared guilty, he is deprived of his office and becomes punishable by law.

### THE EXECUTIVE

The Governor, who must be at least 35 years of age, is elected by direct suffrage and serves for four years. He is responsible for the execution of laws, is commander-in-chief of the militia, and has the power to proclaim martial law. At the beginning of every regular session of the assembly, in January, he presents a report on the state of the treasury, and on proposed expenditure. To assist him, the Governor chooses his Secretaries of Departments, subject to the approval of the Legislative Assembly. These are led by the Secretary of State, who replaces the Governor at need.

### LOCAL GOVERNMENT

The island is divided into 78 municipal districts for the purposes of local administration. The municipalities comprise not only urban areas but also the surrounding neighbourhood. The are governed by a mayor and a municipal assembly, both elected for a four-year term.

# THE GOVERNMENT

## HEAD OF STATE

**Governor:** Carlos Romero Barcelo.

## EXECUTIVE

(*March* 1977)

**Governor:** Carlos Romero Barcelo.

**Secretary of State:** Reinaldo Paniagua Diez.

**Secretary of Justice:** Miguel Giménez Muñoz.

**Secretary of the Treasury:** Julio César Pérez.

**Secretary of Education:** Hermán Sulsona.

**Secretary of Labour:** Carlos S. Quirós.

**Secretary of Transportation and Public Works:** Manuel A. Pietrantoni.

**Secretary of Health:** Jaime Rivera Dueño.

**Secretary of Agriculture:** Heriberto J. Martínez Torres.

**Secretary of Commerce:** Juan H. Cintrón.

**Secretary of Social Services:** Jenaro Collazo Collazo.

**Secretary of Housing:** Jorge A. Pierluisi.

**Secretary of Natural Resources:** Fred Soltero Harrington.

**Secretary of Addiction Services:** Sila Nazario de Ferrer.

**Secretary of Consumer Affairs:** Carmen T. Pesquera de Busquets.

**Resident Commissioner in Washington:** Balthazar Corrada del Rio.

# LEGISLATIVE ASSEMBLY

### SENATE

(27 members)

**President of the Senate:** Luis A. Ferré Aguayo.

### HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES

(52 members)

**Speaker of the House:** Angel Vivra Martínez.

November 1976 election

| Party | Votes |
|---|---|
| PNP | 657,000 |
| PPD | 623,760 |
| PIP | 72,715 |

# POLITICAL PARTIES

**Partido Nuevo Progresista-PNP** (*New Progressive Party*): Apdo. 5192, San Juan, P.R. 00906; f. 1967; advocates eventual inclusion of Puerto Rico as a federated state of the U.S.A.; Pres. Carlos Romero Barcelo; Vice-Pres. Angel Vicra Martínez; Sec. Rafael Rodríguez.

**Partido Popular Democrático-PPD** (*Popular Democratic Party*): f. 1938; supports continuation and improvement of the present Commonwealth status of Puerto Rico; Leader Rafael Hernández Colón.

**Partido Independentista Puertorriqueño-PIP** (*Puerto Rico Independence Party*): f. 1946; seeks immediate independence for Puerto Rico with the object of establishing a socialist democratic republic; Leader Rubén Berríos.

***Partido Auténtico Soberanista** (*Soberanist Authentic Party*): f. 1971; seeks immediate independence for Puerto Rico by peaceful means and with special financial concessions from the United States; Leader Jorge Luis Landing.

***Partido del Pueblo** (*People's Party*): f. 1968; supports continuation and improvement of the present Commonwealth status; Leader Roberto Sánchez Vilella.

The **Partido Nacionalista** (*Nationalist Party*) and other entities favouring Puerto Rican independence are not organized or registered as political parties and advocate independence through non-electoral means.

The **Partido Socialista Puertorriqueño** (*Puerto Rican Socialist Party*) was formerly in that category, but is now in the process of registering to participate in future elections; Pres. Julio Vives; Leader Juan Mari Bras.

* Obtained less than 5 per cent of total votes in 1972 elections; must re-register by petition of voters to participate in future elections.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The Judiciary is vested in a Supreme Court and other courts as may be established by law. The Supreme Court is composed of a Chief Justice and eight Associate Justices, appointed by the Governor with the consent of the Senate. The lower Judiciary consists of Superior and District Courts and Justices of the Peace equally appointed.

**Chief Justice of the Supreme Court:** José Trías-Monge.

There is also a Federal District Court, whose judges and attorney are appointed by the President of the United States.

**District Judges:** José V. Toledo, Hernán Pesquera.

**District Attorney:** Julio Morales Sánchez.

## RELIGION

There is no established Church in Puerto Rico. Eighty-five per cent of the population is Roman Catholic.

The Protestant churches represented include the Episcopalian, Baptist, Presbyterian, Seventh Day Adventist, Lutheran and Christian Science.

There is a Jewish Community Centre in San Juan.

### ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH

**Archbishop:**

San Juan: H.E. Cardinal Luis Aponte Martínez.

**Episcopalian:** Bishop: Rt. Rev. Francisco Reus Froylán.

**Evangelical Council of Puerto Rico:** Pres.: Rev. Benjamín Santana.

**Jewish Community Center:** 903 Ponce de León Ave., Santurce, San Juan; Rabbi Martin I. Sandberg.

## THE PRESS

With a literacy rate of more than 80 per cent, Puerto Rico has good readership of its few newspapers and magazines, as well as of mainland United States periodicals. However, radio and television are well organized, maintaining mainland U.S. standards, and offer a popular alternative. Several newspapers have large additional readerships in New York amongst the immigrant communities.

### DAILIES

San Juan

**Claridad:** f. 1974; publ. by Socialist Party; Editor Ramon Arbona.

**El Mundo:** Avda. F. D. Roosevelt 383, P.O.B. 2408, Hato Rey, P.R. 00936; f. 1919; morning; independent; Editor Alex Maldonalo; circ. 136,495, Sunday 100,460.

**El Nuevo Día:** P.O.B. 297, P.R. 00902; f. 1909; morning (except Sunday); Spanish; independent; Publisher Antonio Luis Ferré; Dir. Pedro A. Vázquez; circ. 111,033, Saturday 80,300.

**The San Juan Star:** P.O.B. 4187, P.R. 00936; f. 1959; morning; English; independent; Editor Andrew Viglucci; circ. 42,000, Sunday 43,000.

**El Vocero:** f. 1974; Editor Gasper Roca; circ. 150,000.

### PERIODICALS

**Angela Luisa:** P.O.B. 1807, Hato Rey; f. 1967; Spanish; monthly; Dir. Angela Luisa Torregrosa; circ. 20,000.

**Avance:** 55 San Juan Bautista St., Puerto de Tierra; f. 1972; Spanish; weekly; Editor Pedro Zervigón; circ. 40,000.

**Bohemia:** P.O.B. 1522, Hato Rey; Spanish; weekly; Editor Carlos Romero González; circ. 55,000.

**Educación:** Department of Education, Hato Rey; f. 1960; Spanish; quarterly; Editor Edelmira González Maldonado; circ. 25,000.

**Qué Pasa in Puerto Rico:** P.O.B. BN, San Juan, 00936; f. 1948; English; monthly tourist guide; Editor Patricia O'Reilly; circ. 60,000.

**Revista Colegio de Abogados de Puerto Rico:** P.O.B. 1900, San Juan, P.R. 00903; f. 1914; Spanish; quarterly; law; Editor Dr. Carmelo Delgado Cintrón; circ. 5,000.

**Revista del Instituto de Cultura Puertorriqueña:** P.O.B. 4184, San Juan; f. 1958; Spanish; quarterly; arts, literature, Puerto Rican culture; Editor Ricardo Alegría; circ. 5,500.

### PRESS AGENCIES

Foreign Press Bureaux

**Associated Press (AP)** (*U.S.A.*): P.O.B. 5829, San Juan, 00906; Chief Judith M. Lederer.

**U.P.I.** (*U.S.A.*): P.O.B. 5135, Puerto da Tierra Station; Division Man. Francis M. McCarthy.

## PUBLISHERS

**División Editorial Departamento de Instrucción Publica:** Avda. Teniente César González, esquina Calaf, Urb. Tres Monjitas, Hato Rey, 00919; Dir. Angel Rosado.

**Editorial Biblioteca de Autores Puertorriqueños:** P.O.B. 582, San Juan.

**Editorial Club de la Prensa:** P.O.B. 4692, San Juan; travel, fiction, folklore, essays.

**Editorial Coquí:** P.O.B. 21992, U.P.R., Río Piedras.

**Editorial Cordillera, Inc.:** P.O.B. 170, Hato Rey, 00919; f. 1964; Chair. Miguel A. Serrano; Vice-Chair. Héctor E. Serrano.

**Editorial Cultural Inc.:** Roble 51, Río Piedras, 00925; f. 1968; general literature; Dir. F. Váquez Alamo.

**Editorial Edil, Inc.:** 1001 Ponce de Léon Ave., P.O.B. 23088, Río Piedras 00931; f. 1967; university texts, literature, technical and official publications; Dir. Norberto Lugo Ramírez.

**Editorial Instituto de Cultura Puertorriqueña:** P.O.B. 4184, San Juan; general literature, music, textbooks; Man. Dir. Ricardo Alegría.

**University of Puerto Rico Press:** P.O.B. X, UPR Station, Río Piedras 00931; f. 1932; scholarly, literary; Pres. Arturo Morales Carrión.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

Radio and television in Puerto Rico are commercially operated, except for the government radio and television educational networks. There is a communications satellite (COMSAT) station in Cayey.

**Broadcasters' Association of Puerto Rico:** P.O.B. 96, Aguadilla; 49 mems.; Pres. Héctor Reichard.

### RADIO

There are 81 commercial radio stations. The Puerto Rico Department of Education operates the WIPR educational radio network.

Number of radio receivers in 1974: 1,752,500.

### TELEVISION

There are 17 commercial television stations. The Puerto Rico Department of Education operates the WIPR-TV education network. The U.S. Armed Forces operate two stations. All television stations transmit in colour.

Number of television receivers in 1974: 605,000.

## FINANCE

### BANKING

(cap.=capital; res.=reserves; dep.=deposit; brs.=branches; amounts in dollars)

San Juan

**Government Development Bank for Puerto Rico:** G.P.O. 4748, San Juan, 00936; f. 1942; cap. 71m. (Dec. 1976). An autonomous government agency, this Bank acts as fiscal agent (borrowing agent) to the Commonwealth Government, its political subdivisions and its public corporations. It also supplies long- and medium-term loans for the establishment and expansion of private businesses. In addition, the bank serves as local settling agent for cheque clearing among Puerto Rico's commercial banks. Pres. Alfredo Salazar.

**Banco Cooperativo de Puerto Rico:** P.O.B. Ay, Hato Rey, 00936; f. 1974; Pres. Lic. Antonio González Geigel.

**Banco Economías y Préstamos:** Dr. Veveg y Cruz, San Germán; f. 1881; cap. 14.9m., dep. 212.9m. (Dec. 1973); Pres. Luis A. Martínez Almodóvar; 12 brs.

**Banco Mercantil de Puerto Rico:** 1 Mercantil Plaza, Hato Rey; f. 1966; cap. 5m., dep. 84.6m., total resources 100m. (June 1974); Pres. Luis A. Abudo; 4 brs.

**Banco Obrero de Ahorro y Préstamos de Puerto Rico:** Edificio Assocn. Maestros, P.O.B. BO, Hato Rey; f. 1961; cap. 7.4m., dep. 60.3m. (Oct. 1973); Pres. Ramón A. Figueroa; 3 brs.

**Banco Popular de Puerto Rico:** Banco Popular Center, P.O.B. 2708, Hato Rey; f. 1893; cap. 75m., dep. 973.5m. (Sept. 1975); Pres. José Luis Carrión; 70 brs. in Puerto Rico.

**Banco de San Juan:** 1205 Ponce de Léon Ave., Santurce, P.R. 00908; f. 1927; cap. 11.5m., dep. 190.8m. (Dec. 1974); Pres. Wallace González Oliver; 14 brs.

**Banco de la Vivienda:** P.O.B. 345, Hato Rey; f. 1962; cap 7.1m., surplus 1.2m., total res. 17.6m. (Dec. 1971); Pres. Jenard Baquero; 7 brs.

**First National Bank of Puerto Rico:** P.O.B. 2139, Hato Rey; f. 1972; cap. 32.9m., dep. 28.7m. (1976); Chief Exec. Pablo Fuentes.

Ponce

**Banco Crédito y Ahorro Ponceño:** Plaza Degetau, P.O.B. 4467; f. 1895; cap. 52.7m., dep. 667.4m. (Oct. 1973); Pres. Angel M. Rivera; Chair. of the Board Alfonso Valdés; 49 brs. in Puerto Rico, 1 in New York City.

**Banco de Ponce:** Plaza Degatau, P.R. 00731; f. 1917; cap. 49.1m., dep. 563.5m. (Dec. 1974); Pres. Roberto de Jesús Toro; Exec. Vice-Pres. Julio A. Torres; Chair. Félix Juan Serralles; 29 brs. in Puerto Rico, 10 in New York City.

Humacao

**Roig Commercial Bank:** P.O.B. 457, 9 Georgetti St., Humacao; f. 1922; cap. 5.8m., dep. 51m. (Dec. 1975); Pres. J. Adalberto Roig; 6 brs.

American and Canàdian Banks in Puerto Rico

San Juan

**Bank of Nova Scotia:** Tetuán y San Justo, P.O.B. S-352; dep. 100m.; Man. J. E. González; 4 brs.

**Chase Manhattan Bank N.A., The:** Esq. Muñoz Rivera, Carlos Chardon, Hato Rey; Vice-Pres. and Gen. Man. Francisco de Jesús Toro; 8 brs.

**First National City Bank:** Avda. Ponce de León 252, Hato Rey, P.O.B. 4106, 00936; Vice-Pres. Frank Queen; 13 brs.

**Royal Bank of Canada:** Avda. Ponce de León 255, G.P.O. 819, Hato Rey; District Man. D. Michie; 6 brs.

### SAVINGS AND LOAN ASSOCIATIONS

**Bayamon Federal Savings and Loan Association of Puerto Rico:** P.O.B. 1435, Bayamón, 00619; f. 1960; cap. and dep. 119.9m., surplus 6.21m.; Pres. Guillermo S. Marqués; 13 brs.

**Caguas Federal Savings and Loan Association of Puerto Rico:** P.O.B. 666, Caguas; f. 1959; cap. 58m., surplus 3.8m., res. 1,670m.; Pres. José M. Feliciano.

**Central Federal Savings and Loan Association of Puerto Rico:** P.O.B. 735, Arecibo; cap. and dep. 16.5m., surplus 500,000 (Dec. 1971); Pres. Francisco M. Susoni.

**First Federal Savings and Loan Association of Puerto Rico:** P.O.B. 9146, Santurce; f. 1948; dep. 88.6m., surplus 16.3m., total resources 278.6m. (Dec. 1972); Pres. Horace E. Dávila; 6 brs.

**Oriental Federal Savings and Loan Association of Puerto Rico:** P.O.B. 804, Humacao, 00661; cap. and dep. 11.2m., surplus 705,400 (Dec. 1972); Pres. Cristobal Ruiz.

**United Federal Savings and Loan Association of Puerto Rico:** P.O.B. 2647, San Juan, 00936; f. 1957; cap. 81.5m., surplus and res. 6.1m., total resources 109.6m.; Pres. Rafael V. Pérez; 6 brs.

**Western Federal Savings and Loan Association of Puerto Rico:** P.O.B. 1180, Mayagüez; cap. 68m., dep. 4m. (1976); Pres. Miguel A. García Méndez; 9 brs.

### INSURANCE

San Juan

**American International Life Insurance Co. of Puerto Rico:** P.O.B. 3587; Pres. Luis Rodríguez Olmo; life.

**Atlantic Southern Insurance Co.:** P.O.B. 2889, 00936; f. 1945; Pres. Luis F. Quiñones; Chair. and Chief Exec. W. W. Goodner.

**Caribbean Insurance Co.:** Plaza Bldg.; Pres. I. Rodríguez Moreno; fidelity, surety.

**Cooperativa de Seguros de Vida de Puerto Rico:** Agents: Cafeteros Insurance Agency Inc., G.P.O. Box 3428; life.

**La Cruz Azul de Puerto Rico:** P.O.B. 4431; health.

**Insurance Company of Puerto Rico:** Agents: Atlantic Insurance Underwriters of San Juan Inc., P.O.B. 5206, Puerta de Tierra.

**Puerto Rican—American Insurance Co.:** P.O.B. S–112, 00902; f. 1920; total assets 24.3m.; Pres. Rafael A. Roca; Sec. Rodolfo E. Criscuolo.

**Puerto Rico Fire and Casualty Co.:** 470 Ponce de León Ave Hato Rey; f. 1965; Pres. Carlos M. Benítez.

**San Juan Mercantile Corp.:** Muelle 6.

**Security National Life Insurance Co.:** P.O.B. 1873, Hato Rey, 00919; Pres. Héctor M. Cruz de Choudens.

**Seguros de Agricultores de Puerto Rico, Inc.:** Agents: Cafeteros Insurance Agency Inc., P.O.B. 1511, Ponce.

**Triple S:** P.O.B. Box 3628, 00936; health.

There are over 15 principal agents, representing Puerto Rican, American and foreign companies.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Chamber of Commerce of Puerto Rico:** Chamber of Commerce Bldgs., Tetuán 100, P.O.B. 3789, San Juan, 00904; f. 1913; 1,300 mems.; Pres. Anibal L. Arsuage; publs. *Comercio y Producción* (bi-monthly), *Maritime Register*.

**Chamber of Commerce of Bayamón:** 25 Dr. Barbosa St., Bayamón; 262 mems.; Pres. Juan Santiago; publ. *La Voz de Bayamón* (fortnightly).

**Chamber of Commerce of Ponce:** P.O.B. 2029, Ponce; f. 1887; 225 mems.; Pres. José C. Reyes; Sec. Martha Germain.

**Chamber of Commerce of Río Piedras:** 1057 Ponce de León Ave., Río Piedras; f. 1960; 300 mems.; Pres. Neftalí González Pérez.

**Chamber of Commerce of the West of Puerto Rico:** P.O.B. 9, Mayagüez, 00708; f. 1962; over 450 mems.; Pres. Roberto Ferrer; publ. *La Gaceta* (monthly).

**Official Chamber of Commerce of Spain:** Comercio 452, 2°, San Juan; f. 1966; 144 mems.; Pres. Ulpiano Rodríguez del Valle.

### DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATION

**Commonwealth of Puerto Rico Economic Development Administration—EDA:** P.O.B. 2350, San Juan, 00936; 1290 Ave. of the Americas, New York, N.Y. 10019; public agency, with the Industrial Development Company and the Government Development Bank, in charge of the government-sponsored industrial development programme; Administrator Teodoro Moscoso.

### PROFESSIONAL, INDUSTRIAL AND COMMERCIAL ASSOCIATIONS

**Asociación de Industriales de Puerto Rico** (*Puerto Rico Manufacturers' Association*): Suite 404–07, Midtown Condominium, 420 Ponce de León Ave., Hato Rey, 00918; f. 1934; 900 mems.; Pres. Rafael Cebollero; Exec. Dir. Héctor Jiménez Juarbe; publ. *Industrial Puerto Rico* (bi-monthly).

**Asociación de Productores de Azúcar de Puerto Rico** (*Sugar Producers' Association*): P.O.B. 9006, Santurce; f. 1909; 3 mems.; Pres. Rafael Martínez; Sec. and Treas. Pura E. Padilla.

**Home Builders' Association of Puerto Rico:** 1605 Ponce de Léon Ave., Condominium San Martín, Santurce; f. 1951; 148 mems.; Pres. James B. Mullis.

**Puerto Rico Bar Association:** P.O.B. 1900, San Juan; f. 1840; 3,000 mems.; Pres. Elfren Bernier; Exec. Dir. Rurico E. Rivera; publ. *Revista* (quarterly).

**Puerto Rico Broadcasters' Association:** P.O.B. 96, Aguadilla; f. 1947; 50 mems.; Pres. Héctor Reichard.

**Puerto Rico Farmers' Bureau:** P.O.B. 8114, Santurce; f. 1925; over 15,000 mems.; Pres. Oreste Ramos.

**Puerto Rico Hotel Association:** 1120 Ashford Ave., San Juan; 32 mems.; Pres. Tom Smith; Exec. Dir. Miguel Domenech.

**Puerto Rico Institute of Engineers, Architects and Surveyors:** P.O.B. 3845, 00936; f. 1938; 4,100 mems.; Pres. Rafael López Vega; publ. *Revista* (quarterly).

**Puerto Rico Medical Association:** P.O.B. 9387, Santurce; f. 1902; 1,900 mems.; Pres. Luis Vinas-Sorba; publ. *Boletín Médico* (monthly).

**Puerto Rico Rum Producers' Association, Inc.:** P.O.B. 3266, Old San Juan, 00904; f. 1943; 7 mems.; Pres; Mario S. Belaval; Exec. Sec. Carlos L. Yordán; publ. monthly and annual statistical reports.

**Puerto Rico Teachers' Association:** P.O.B. 1088, Hato Rey; f. 1911; 23,115 mems.; Pres. José Eligio Vélez; Exec. Sec. Agustín García Estrada; publ. *El Sol* (monthly).

**Puerto Rico United Retailers Center:** P.O.B. 127, Hato Rey, 00919; f. 1891; 6,000 mems.; Pres. José A. R. Martínez; publ. *El Detallista* (monthly).

### Co-operatives

**Cooperativa de Cafeteros de Puerto Rico** (*Coffee Growers' Co-operative*): P.O.B. 1511, Bo. Cuatro Calles, Ponce; f. 1924; 4,080 mems.; Chair. Diez Urrutia; Gen. Man. and Sec. Ramiro L. Colón, Jr.; publ. *Revista del Café* (monthly).

**Puerto Rico Co-operative League:** P.O.B. 707, San Juan, 00936; f. 1948; 372 mems.; Chair. Lydia H. Félix de Santana.

### TRADE UNIONS

**American Federation of Labor—Congress of Industrial Organizations:** 804 Ponce de León Ave., Santurce; Regional Dir. Agustín Benítez.

**Confederación General de Trabajadores de Puerto Rico** (*General Confederation of Workers of Puerto Rico*): 620 San Antonio St., Santurce; f. 1939; 35,000 mems.; Pres. Francisco Colón Gordiany.

**Federación del Trabajo de Puerto Rico** (*Puerto Rico Federation of Labour*): 1st floor, 274 Central Ave., Hyde Park, Río Piedras; f. 1952; 200,000 mems.; largest labour union in the country, affiliated with the ORIT and with the CIOSL; Pres. Hipólito Marcano; Sec.-Treas. Clifford W. Depin.

**Federación Libre de los Trabajadores de Puerto Rico** (*Free Federation of Labour of Puerto Rico*): First Federal Condominium, Santurce; f. 1899; about 105,000 mems.; Pres. Nicolás Nogueras Rivera.

**Puerto Rico Industrial Workers' Union, Inc.:** P.O.B. 22014, UPR Station, Río Piedras, 00928; Pres. David Muñoz Vázquez.

**Sindicato Empleados de Equipo Pesado, Construcción y Ramas Anexas de Puerto Rico, Inc.** (*Construction and Allied Trades Union*): Calle Hicaco 95–Urb. Milaville, Río Piedras, 00926; f. 1954; 3,000 mems.; Pres. Félix Morales.

**Sindicato de Obreros Unidos del Sur de Puerto Rico** (*United Workers' Union of South Puerto Rico*): P.O.B. 106, Salinas; f. 1961; 52,000 mems.; Pres. José Caraballo.

**Unidad General de Trabajadores de Puerto Rico** (*General Centre of Workers of Puerto Rico*): Calle Cerra 611, Parada 15, Santurce; f. 1948; 2,500 mems.; Pres. Adolfo Martínez.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

**Ponce and Guayama Railway:** Aguirre, P.R. 00608; owned by the Corporación Azucarera de Puerto Rico; Exec. Dir. Joselo Sanchez Dergan; Gen. Man. C. V. Rodriguez; 96 km.

### ROADS

Paved roads totalled 10,456 miles in 1974. A modern highway system links all cities and towns along the coast and cross-country. In response to the demand for road expansion due to industrial growth, the Highways Authority was created in 1965 to design and build roads, highways and bridges. The annual investment in 1971–72 was $130m.

### SHIPPING

There are ten ports in the island, the principal ones being San Juan, Ponce and Mayagüez. San Juan, one of the finest and longest all-weather natural harbours in the Caribbean, is the principal port of entry for foodstuffs and raw materials and for shipping finished industrial products. Sugar is shipped in bulk mostly through special piers located near production sites. Ocean passenger traffic is limited to tourist cruises since most travel to and from Puerto Rico is made by air.

The Puerto Rico Ports Authority regulates maintenance and use of port facilities, both governmental and private.

### Agents for Foreign Lines

**Antilles Shipping Corporation:** Pier 8, San Juan; agents for: W. Llewellyn Wall & Co., Nordana Line.

**Caribe Shipping Company:** P.O.B. 3267, San Juan; agents for: W. Bruns and Co., Silver Line, Atlantic Transportation Co. Ltd., New York Navigation Co., Royal Mail Lines, Pacific Steam Navigation Co., Royal Netherlands S.S. Co., Mitsui O.S.K. Line, New Zealand Shipping Co., Aloca Steamship Co., Lloyd Brasileiro, Mardina Lines, Peninsular Oriental Steam Navigation, Royal Interocean Lines, Flota Mercante Grancolombiana, Companhia Nacional de Navegação, J. Lauritzen, Nopal Lines, Holland-America Line, Commodore Cruise Line, Sun Line, Lloyd Triestino, Cunard Line, Italian Line, Epirotiki Line and Exprinter.

**Fred Imbert, Inc.:** P.O.B. 4424, San Juan; agents for: Belfran Line, Fabre Line, French Line, Horn Line, Kawasaki, Kisen, Kaisha Ltd., Surinam Navigation Co. Ltd.

**Gulf Puerto Rico Line:** P.O.B. 3628, San Juan; agents for Hapag-Lloyd.

**International Shipping Agency, Inc.:** P.O.B. 2748, San Juan; agents for: Caribbean Pioneers Line, Compañía Transatlántica Española, Nipon Yusen Kaisha Line, Saguenay Shipping Co. Ltd.

**San Juan Mercantile Corporation:** P.O.B. 4352, San Juan; agents for: Seaboard Shipping Co., Canadian Transport, Continental Line, Companhia Colonial de Navegação.

**San Juan Trading Company:** P.O.B. 3231, San Juan, 00936; agents for Royal Netherlands, Flota Mercante Gran Colombiana.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**North Cay Airways:** P.O.B. 3309, Isla Verde International Airport, 00913; f. 1970; scheduled passenger and cargo services between San Juan, St. Thomas and St. Croix (U.S. Virgin Islands); internal services; Pres. Gabriel Podlofsky; Sec. Marvin Rosenbaum; fleet: 12 DC-3, 14 BN-2A Islander.

Puerto Rico is also served by the following airlines: Aerovías Quisqueyanas (Dominican Republic), Air France, ALM (Netherlands Antilles), American, Avianca (Colombia), BWIA (Trinidad), Delta, Dominicana (Dominican Republic), Eastern, Iberia, Mexicana, Pan American, Viasa (Venezuela) and others.

## TOURISM

**Tourism Development Company:** Banco de Ponce Bldg., Hato Rey; P.O.B. BN, San Juan, 00936; f. 1970; Exec. Dir. Roberto Bouret.

**Asociación Portorriqueña de Agencias de Viaje:** 602 Muñoz Rivera Ave., Hato Rey; Pres. Charles Hastrup.

## ATOMIC ENERGY

**Puerto Rico Nuclear Center:** Bio-Medical Bldg., Cabara Heights Station, San Juan; f. 1957; operated by the University of Puerto Rico for the U.S. Atomic Energy Commission; graduate-level research and training centre for Latin Americans and advanced training in radiation therapy, radiological physics, clinical uses of radioisotopes, radioecology, radiobiology and virology, radiation chemistry and physics; Dir. Lawrence Ritchie.

## UNIVERSITIES

**Bayamón Central University:** P.O.B. 1725, Bayamón, P.R. 00619; 80 teachers, 1,200 students.

**Colegio Universitario Sagrado Corazón:** Internado Santurce, P.R. 00914; 165 teachers, 3,100 students.

**Inter-American University of Puerto Rico:** San Germán, P.R. 00753; 852 teachers, 18,166 students.

**Universidad Católica de Puerto Rico:** Ponce, P.R. 00731 325 teachers, 8,247 students.

**Universidad de Puerto Rico:** Río Piedras, P.R. 00931; 3,226 teachers, 50,439 students.

# QATAR

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The State of Qatar occupies a peninsula on the west coast of the Arabian Gulf. The climate is exceptionally hot and humid in the summer and mild in the winter. Rainfall is negligible. The official language is Arabic, though English is spoken in business, official and government circles. Almost all the inhabitants are Muslims, the native Qataris being mainly of the Wahhabi sect. The national flag (proportions 30 by 11) is maroon, with a white serrated border at the hoist. The capital is Doha.

### Recent History

Qatar became an independent sovereign state on September 1st, 1971, after being protected since 1916 by treaties and agreements with Britain. In February 1972 the Prime Minister, Sheikh Khalifa bin Hamad al-Thani, deposed his cousin the Amir, Sheikh Ahmad, in a bloodless coup, and has since adopted a policy of wide-ranging social and economic reform.

### Government

Qatar is an absolute monarchy, with full powers vested in the Amir as Head of State. A provisional constitution came into effect in July 1970. Executive power resides in the Council of Ministers, which is appointed by the Head of State, who is also Prime Minister. An advisory Council with 20 nominated members was set up in April 1972, and was expanded to include 30 members in December 1975. Qatar has no parliament or political parties.

### Defence

Armed forces consist of 2,200 men, all under the control of the army, although some units carry out naval and air force roles.

### Economic Affairs

Qatar's economy is dependent on oil, although a policy of industrial diversification is being pursued. Although petroleum was first discovered in the mid-1930s, the first exports were not made until December 1949. At present oil production is carried out by only two companies, the Qatar Petroleum Company Ltd. (QPC), and Shell Company of Qatar, which together produced about 475,000 barrels of crude oil per day in 1976, compared with 440,000 barrels per day in 1975 and 517,000 barrels per day in 1974. Oil revenues in 1974 were estimated at U.S. $1,650 million rising to U.S. $1,700 million in 1975 compared with U.S. $600 million in 1973. A revenue of U.S. $2,000 million is expected for 1976. In 1974 the Government secured a 60 per cent interest in QPC and Shell Qatar, and agreement was reached on extending this to a 100 per cent interest in late 1976. A petrochemicals industry is being developed. Rapid progress is being achieved in implementing plans to develop the country's infrastructure, including a new general hospital, airport building, electricity generation and desalination plants, roads and a variety of government buildings.

### Social Welfare

Free health services are provided to all residents, whether Qatari or non-Qatari, and fixed monthly allowances are paid to widows, divorcees, orphans and the elderly.

### Education

Education is free at all levels and has been expanding at a rapid rate since the inception of a state educational system in 1956. Total school attendance in 1975/76 was over 30,000, and about 800 Qatari students attended foreign colleges and universities.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** July 14th* (Leilat al Meiraj, Ascension of the Prophet), August 16th* (Ramadan begins), September 3rd (National Day), September 15th* (Id ul Fitr, end of Ramadan), November 22nd* (Id ul Adha, Feast of the Sacrifice), December 12th* (Muslim New Year), December 21st* (Ashoura).

**1978:** February 20th (Mouloud, Birth of the Prophet).

* Religious holidays, which are dependent on the Muslim lunar calendar, and may differ from the dates given.

### Weights and Measures

The metric system has been adopted legally, but imperial measures are still used.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 dirhams = 1 Qatar riyal.

Exchange rates (December 1976):

£1 sterling = 6.547 riyals;
U.S. $1 = 3.951 riyals.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

| AREA | POPULATION (1975 Estimate ) | |
|---|---|---|
| | TOTAL | DOHA (capital) |
| 4,000 sq. miles | 190,000* | 140,000 |

* Inclusive of immigrant communities. Native Qataris are estimated to number about 30,000.

## MINING

| | | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Crude petroleum | '000 metric tons | 17,373 | 20,453 | 23,486 | 27,700 | 25,059 | 21,150 |
| Natural gas | million cu. metres | 1,002 | 1,005 | 1,103 | 1,250 | 1,050 | n.a. |

*Source:* OPEC, *Annual Statistical Bulletin.*

### QATAR PETROLEUM COMPANY CRUDE OIL PRODUCTION

('000 long tons)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1966 | 9,059 | 1971 | 10,400 |
| 1967 | 9,070 | 1972 | 11,368 |
| 1968 | 9,018 | 1973 | 11,676 |
| 1969 | 9,366 | 1974 | 10,325 |
| 1970 | 8,882 | 1975 | 7,979 |

### SHELL QATAR CRUDE OIL PRODUCTION

('000 long tons)

| | |
|---|---|
| 1972 | 11,500 |
| 1973 | 15,400 |
| 1974 | 13,921 |
| 1975 | 12,800 |

## FINANCE

100 dirhams = 1 Qatar riyal (QR).
Coins: 1, 5, 10, 25 and 50 dirhams.
Notes: 1, 5, 10, 50, 100 and 500 riyals.
Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = 6.547 riyals; U.S. $1 = 3.951 riyals.
100 Qatar riyals = £15.27 = $25.31.

*Note:* Before June 1966 Qatar's currency was the Persian Gulf Indian rupee, valued at 1s. 6d. sterling (£1 = 13.33 rupees). When the Indian rupee was devalued in June 1966 Qatar adopted Saudi Arabian currency prior to the introduction of the Qatar/Dubai riyal (at par with the old rupee) in September 1966. This new currency was also used in the states of Trucial Oman (now the United Arab Emirates) except Abu Dhabi. The Q/D riyal was valued at 21 U.S. cents ($1 = 4.762 riyals) until August 1971. The riyal's value was 22.8 U.S. cents ($1 = 4.386 riyals) from December 1971 to February 1973; and 25.333 U.S. cents ($1 = 3.947 riyals) from February 1973 to March 1975. In terms of sterling, the value of the Q/D riyal between November 1967 and June 1972 was 1s. 9d. (8.75 new pence), the exchange rate being £1 = 11.429 riyals. When the United Arab Emirates adopted a national currency in May 1973 the Q/D riyal was superseded by the Qatar riyal, with the same value as the old currency. Since March 1975 the Qatar riyal has been linked to the IMF Special Drawing Right (at a mid-point of 1 riyal = 0.21 SDR), whose value is determined by changes in a weighted "basket" of 16 national currencies. For 1975 the average market rate was 1 riyal = 25.44 U.S. cents.

## INVESTMENT BUDGET EXPENDITURE

(1976/77, million Qatar riyals)

| | |
|---|---|
| Heavy industry | 1,495 |
| Housing, electricity and water supplies | 858 |
| Transport and communications, agriculture and light industry | 1,062 |
| Education, health and other social services | 354 |
| Administration, justices and security | 173 |
| TOTAL | 3,942 |

## OIL REVENUES

(million U.S. dollars)

| 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 198 | 255 | 600* | 1,650* | 1,700* |

* Estimated.

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(million Qatar riyals)

| | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports c.i.f. | 252.4 | 305.5 | 516.1 | 607.4 | 778.3 | 1,068.9 | 1,609.8 |
| Exports f.o.b. | 1,162.1 | 1,204.2 | 1,484.3 | 1,740.1 | 2,466.7 | 7,955.7 | 7,033.8 |

Exports of crude petroleum (million Qatar riyals): 1,673.7 in 1972; 2,399.5 in 1973; 7,813.5 in 1974; 6,891.6 in 1975.

## PRINCIPAL TRADING PARTNERS

('000 Q riyals)

| IMPORTS | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Australia | 18,280 | 22,845 | 32,319 | 33,800 |
| China | 11,380 | 16,251 | 21,212 | 24,000 |
| France | 50,340 | 38,650 | 28,104 | 56,600 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 32,000 | 42,236 | 65,816 | 150,700 |
| India | 12,450 | 20,177 | 32,027 | 44,700 |
| Italy | 12,900 | 15,360 | 31,007 | 47,700 |
| Japan | 72,108 | 86,361 | 190,941 | 242,200 |
| Kuwait | 11,200 | 19,307 | 28,274 | 36,000 |
| Lebanon | 42,000 | 44,189 | 67,038 | 64,700 |
| Netherlands | 12,420 | 17,015 | 32,695 | 52,600 |
| Saudi Arabia | 12,340 | 16,251 | 22,982 | 23,700 |
| Switzerland | 734 | 10,793 | 11,952 | 42,000 |
| United Arab Emirates | 10,360 | 16,175 | 24,660 | 43,100 |
| United Kingdom | 160,575 | 214,861 | 149,676 | 342,300 |
| U.S.A. | 63,150 | 80,040 | 109,493 | 201,600 |

| EXPORTS AND RE-EXPORTS (excl. oil) | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Bahrain | 5,600 | 8,225 | 5,187 |
| Iran | 2,400 | 13,531 | 3,056 |
| Japan | 1,200 | 1,230 | — |
| Kuwait | 2,204 | 3,469 | 3,281 |
| Lebanon | 2,200 | 1,652 | 860 |
| Oman | 1,130 | 1,430 | 903 |
| Saudi Arabia | 37,017 | 19,285 | 14,922 |
| United Arab Emirates | 11,480 | 17,680 | 18,222 |

* In 1975 total non-petroleum exports amounted to 201 million Qatar riyals, of which urea exports accounted for 135 million Qatar riyals. Leading recipients of Qatar urea in 1975 were Bangladesh (QR 55.2 million), Viet-Nam (QR 24.3 million), India (QR 23.3 million) and the U.S.A. (QR 10.3 million).

### EDUCATION
(1975/76)

| | Pupils | | Schools | Teachers |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Boys | Girls | | |
| Primary | 11,658 | 10,543 | 87 | 1,971 |
| Preparatory | 3,014 | 2,631 | 11 | |
| Secondary | 1,959 | 1,311 | 10 | |
| Total | 16,631 | 14,535 | 108 | 1,971 |

# THE CONSTITUTION

A provisional constitution came into effect in July 1970. Executive power is put in the hands of the Council of Ministers, appointed by the Head of State, and assisted by an Advisory Council of 20 members (increased to 30 in December 1975), whose term was extended for a further three years in May 1975. All fundamental democratic rights are guaranteed. In December 1975 the Advisory Council was granted power to summon individual ministers to answer questions on legislation before promulgation. Previously the Advisory Council was restricted to debating draft bills and regulations before framing recommendations to the Council of Ministers.

# THE GOVERNMENT

## HEAD OF STATE

**Amir:** Sheikh KHALIFA BIN HAMAD AL-THANI.

## COUNCIL OF MINISTERS
(*January* 1977)

**Prime Minister:** Sheikh KHALIFA BIN HAMAD AL-THANI.

**Minister of Finance and Petroleum:** Sheikh ABDUL-AZIZ BIN KHALIFA AL-THANI.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** Sheikh SUHAIM BIN HAMAD AL-THANI.

**Minister of Education, Culture and Youth Care:** (vacant).

**Minister of Public Health:** KHALED MUHAMMAD AL-MANI.

**Minister of the Economy and Commerce:** Sheikh NASSIR BIN KHALID AL-THANI.

**Minister of Electricty and Water:** Sheikh JASSIM BIN MUHAMMAD AL-THANI.

**Minister of Justice:** (vacant).

**Minister of the Interior:** Sheikh KHALID BIN HAMAD AL-THANI.

**Minister of Industry and Agriculture:** Sheikh FAISAL BIN THANI AL-THANI.

**Minister of Public Works:** KHALID BIN ABDULLAH AL-ATIYYAH.

**Minister of Information:** ISSA GHANIM AL-KAWARI.

**Minister of Municipal Affairs:** Sheikh MUHAMMAD BIN JABR AL-THANI.

**Minister of Labour and Social Affairs:** ALI BIN AHMAD AL-ANSARI.

**Minister of Communications and Transport:** ABDULLAH BIN NASSIR AL-SUWAIDI.

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO QATAR
(In Doha, unless otherwise indicated)

**Afghanistan:** Baghdad, Iraq.

**Austria:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.

**Bangladesh:** P.O.B. 2080; *Ambassador:* MOHAMED RUHUL AMEEN.

**Belgium:** Kuwait City, Kuwait.

**Brazil:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.

**Canada:** Teheran, Iran.

**Egypt:** P.O.B. 2899; *Ambassador:* SALEH ZAGHLOUL NASR EL-DIN.

**Finland:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.

**France:** P.O.B. 2699; *Ambassador:* BERNARD LOPINOT.

**Gabon:** P.O.B. 3566; *Ambassador:* JAN BATIST AMBATSHI.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** P.O.B. 3064; *Chargé d'affaires:* DIETMAR GREINEDER.

**Guinea:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.

**India:** P.O.B. 2788; *Ambassador:* KRISHNAN MOHAN LAL.

**Iran:** P.O.B. 1633; *Ambassador:* SHANADIN SHAFFRA.

**Iraq:** P.O.B. 1526; *Ambassador:* MOHAMED GHANEM AL-ENNAZ.

**Italy:** Kuwait City, Kuwait.

**Japan:** P.O.B. 2208; *Ambassador:* Toshio Tada.

**Jordan:** P.O.B. 2366; *Ambassador:* Jawdat al-Mohesin.

**Korea, Republic:** P.O.B. 1911; *Chargé d'affaires:* Hong Kyu Rim.

**Kuwait:** P.O.B. 1177; *Ambassador:* Abdel Hamid A. el-Buaigan.

**Lebanon:** P.O.B. 2441; *Ambassador:* Marcelle Nammoor.

**Malaysia:** Kuwait City, Kuwait.

**Mauritania:** P.O.B. 3132; *Ambassador:* Ba Ali Hamadi.

**Morocco:** P.O.B. 3242; *Ambassador:* Muhammad el-Taher Bannani.

**Netherlands:** Kuwait City, Kuwait.

**Norway:** Teheran, Iran.

**Oman:** P.O.B. 1525; *Ambassador:* Ahmed Muhammad el-Nabahani.

**Pakistan:** P.O.B. 334; *Ambassador:* Selimuz Zaman.

**Saudi Arabia:** P.O.B. 1255; *Ambassador:* Mohamed al-Fahd al-Issa.

**Senegal:** P.O.B. 1948; Teheran, Iran.

**Somalia:** *Ambassador:* Abdullah Haji Abdel-Rahman.

**Spain:** Kuwait City, Kuwait.

**Sudan:** P.O.B. 2999; *Ambassador:* Eisa Moustafa.

**Sweden:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.

**Switzerland:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.

**Syria:** P.O.B. 1257; *Ambassador:* Abdul Aziz al-Rifai.

**Tunisia:** P.O.B. 2707; *Ambassador:* Ammar el-Suedi.

**Turkey:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.

**Uganda:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.

**United Kingdom:** P.O.B. 3; *Ambassador:* David Crawford.

**U.S.A.:** P.O.B. 2399; *Ambassador:* Robert Paganelli.

**Yemen Arab Republic:** P.O.B. 3318; *Ambassador:* Abdul Wahab al-Arshi.

Qatar also has diplomatic relations with Indonesia.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

Justice is administered by five courts (Higher Criminal, Lower Criminal, Civil, Appeal and Labour) on the basis of codified laws. In addition traditional Sharia courts apply the Holy Law in certain cases. Non-Muslims are invariably tried by a court operating codified law. Independence of the judiciary is guaranteed by the provisional Constitution.

## RELIGION

The indigenous population are Muslims of the Sunni sect, most being of the strict Wahhabi persuasion.

## THE PRESS

**Al-Doha Magazine:** Ministry of Information, P.O.B. 2324, Doha; f. 1969; monthly; Arabic; circ. 3,000.

**Dar Al-Ouroba:** P.O.B. 633, Doha; Newspaper Printing and Publishing, Doha; f. 1957; publ. daily Arabic newspaper *Al-Arab*, circ. 8,000; weekly Arabic magazine *Al-Ouroba*, circ. 15,000; and weekly English magazine *Gulf News*, Propietor and Editor-in-Chief Abdulla Hussain Naama.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Radio Qatar (Q.B.S.):** P.O.B. 1414, Doha; f. 1968; government service transmitting for 18½ hours in Arabic daily, and in English for 12 hours daily.

**Qatar Television:** P.O.B. 1944, Doha; f. 1970; two 5 kW transmitters began beaming programmes throughout the Gulf in March 1972. A second phase of development, including colour transmission, began in mid-1974.

## FINANCE

### BANKING

**Qatar Monetary Agency:** P.O.B. 1234, Doha; f. 1966 as Qatar and Dubai Currency Board; became Qatar Monetary Agency 1973 when Qatar issued its own currency, the Qatar riyal; currency in circulation (Aug. 1975) QR 272m.; Governor Majed al-Majed.

**Qatar National Bank, S.A.Q.:** P.O.B. 1000, Doha; f. 1965; cap. and res. Q. riyals 113m., dep. 988m. (1975); Chair. Sheikh Abdul Aziz bin Khalifa al-Thani; Gen. Man. A. A. Norrie.

**Arab Bank Ltd.:** Amman, Jordan; P.O.B. 172, Doha; Man. Sharif al-Ja'abary.

**Bank Al-Mashrek, S.A.L.:** P.O.B. 388, Doha.

**Bank of Cairo:** P.O.B. 553, Doha.

**Bank of Oman:** P.O.B. 173, Doha.

**Bank Saderat Iran:** P.O.B. 2256, Doha.

**Banque de Paris et des Pays-Bas:** Paris; P.O.B. 2636, Doha; Man. R. Lambert.

**British Bank of the Middle East, The:** P.O.B. 57, Doha; Man. R. R. Rees.

**Chartered Bank:** London; P.O.B. 29, Doha.

**Commercial Bank of Qatar Ltd.:** P.O.B. 3232, Doha; Gen. Man. Alan Mitchell.

**Citibank:** P.O.B. 2309, Doha.

**Grindlays Bank Ltd.:** London; P.O.B. 2001, Doha; Man. L. B. Cant.

**United Bank of Pakistan:** P.O.B. 242, Doha.

### INSURANCE

**Qatar Insurance Co.:** P.O.B. 666, Doha; f. 1964; assets and reserves 10m. Q. Riyals (1973); branches in Dubai and Riyadh; Man. Fathi I. Gabr.

### COMMERCE

**Qatar Chamber of Commerce:** P.O.B. 402, Doha; f. 1963; 13 mems. appointed by decree; Pres. Ahmed Muhammad al-Sowaidi; Sec. Kamal Al- Saleh.

## OIL

**Qatar General Petroleum Corporation:** P.O.B. 3212, Doha; f. 1974, as successor to Qatar National Petroleum Co.; in line with OPEC policy the Government agreed a participation agreement with the Qatar Petroleum Company and Shell Qatar in 1974 to secure Qatar's interest and obtained a 60 per cent interest in both. In late 1976, under two separate agreements, the Government secured a 100 per cent interest in both. The Qatar General Petroleum Corporation wholly or partly owns the National Oil Distribution Co. (NODCO), Qatar Fertiliser Co. Ltd. (QAFCO), Qatar Petrochemicals Co. Ltd. (QAPCO) and Qatar Gas Co. Ltd. (QGC); Chair. Sheikh ABDUL AZIZ BIN KHALIFA AL-THANI (Minister of Finance and Petroleum).

---

**Qatar Petroleum Co.:** Doha; produces and exports crude oil and natural gas liquids from the Dukhan oilfield (onshore). The operations in Qatar are carried out on behalf of the interest holders by QPC as interim operator. Total production of crude oil in 1975 was 64.6 million barrels; production of natural gas liquids totalled 2.15 million barrels.

**Shell Company of Qatar:** P.O.B. 47, Doha; operates an offshore concession; Gen. Man. G. BOOT; total production in 1975 was 12.8 million long tons.

**Qatar Gas Company:** Doha; f. 1974; natural gas; Qatar Government owned 70 per cent and Shell the remaining 30 per cent until December 1976, when Qatar Government took over 100 per cent; capital QR 400 million.

# TRANSPORT

## ROADS

There are some 600 miles of surfaced road linking Doha and the oil centres of Dukhan and Umm Said with the northern end of the peninsula. A 65-mile long road from Doha to Salwa was completed in 1970, and joins one leading from Al Hufuf in Saudi Arabia, giving Qatar land access to the Mediterranean. A 260-mile highway, built in conjunction with Abu Dhabi, links both states with the Gulf network. Road construction is a continual process.

## PIPELINES

Oil is transported by pipeline from the oilfield at Dukhan to the loading terminal at Umm Said. Natural gas is brought by pipeline from Dukhan to Doha where it is used as fuel for a power station and water distillation plant.

## SHIPPING

**Qatar National Navigation and Transport Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 153, Doha; shipping agents, lighterage contractors, ship chandlers, clearing and forwarding agents at the ports of Qatar.

---

**Director of Ports:** ALI AL-SAAD, P.O.B. 313, Doha.

*Doha Port:* A four-berth quay costing £10 million was completed in 1970; it is linked with Doha Town by a 3,600-ft. causeway. A further three berths should be completed by mid-1977.

*Umm Said Harbour:* Although accommodating smaller tankers (up to 60,000 d.w.t.) Umm Said still has the country's main oil terminal. A 220,000 ton capacity tank farm is connected by a series of pipelines with QPC's three main gathering stations. A 700 ft. wide jetty is linked to a grain mill and a newly constructed fertilizer plant.

## CIVIL AVIATION

Doha international airport is equipped to receive jumbo jets; its runway was extended to 15,000 ft. in 1970. Plans for a new civil airport, which will have one of the longest runways in the world (14,993 ft.), are under preparation.

**Gulf Air Co. Ltd.:** jointly owned by Bahrain, Qatar, the U.A.E. and Oman (*see* Bahrain—Civil Aviation).

**Gulf Helicopters:** P.O.B. 811, Doha; 74 per cent owned by Gulf Air, 26 per cent by a British Airways Group; fleet of five Sikorsky S.62A and two Bell 205A-1.

Doha is served by the following airlines: Air France, Alia (Jordan), British Airways, EgyptAir, Gulf Air, Iranian Airways, Iraqi Airways, Kuwait Airways, MEA, Pakistan International Airlines, Saudia, Syrian Arab Airlines, TMA, Yemen Airlines.

# RHODESIA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

Rhodesia is a land-locked state in southern Africa, with Mozambique to the east, Zambia to the north-west, Botswana to the south-west and South Africa to the south. Climate is tropical, modified considerably by altitude. The official language is English; the main African languages are Sindebele and Chishona. Most of the Africans follow traditional beliefs, while the Asians are almost equally Muslim or Hindu. About 20 per cent of the population are Christian. The official flag has a sky blue background, with the Union Jack in the upper hoist and the Rhodesia badge, consisting of a green shield with a gold pick and a red lion between two thistles. In 1968 the Smith regime adopted a national flag (proportions 2 by 1) with three vertical stripes of green, white and green, with the Rhodesian coat of arms on the central white stripe. The capital is Salisbury.

### Recent History

In 1923 Southern Rhodesia became a British colony with full self-government (except for African interests and some other matters) under an administration controlled by European settlers, a minority within the population, as African voting rights were restricted.

In 1953 the colony was merged with two British protectorates, Northern Rhodesia and Nyasaland (now Zambia and Malawi), to form the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland. A new constitution ending most of the United Kingdom's legal controls (except for foreign affairs), was promulgated in December 1961, after approval by the predominantly European electorate, and made fully operative in November 1962. This constitution, unacceptable to African nationalists, provided for a limited African franchise and could have led to ultimate black majority rule. At elections in December 1962 Sir Edgar Whitehead, Prime Minister since 1958, lost power to the Rhodesian Front (RF), a coalition of white opposition groups committed to maintaining racial segregation. The Front's leader, Winston Field, became Prime Minister. The Federation was dissolved in December 1963 as a result of successful African nationalist movements in the other member countries.

In April 1964 Field resigned, accused of moving too slowly towards independence. He was replaced by his deputy, Ian Smith, who rejected British conditions for independence, including acceptance by the whole Rhodesian population and unimpeded progress to majority rule. At elections in May 1965 the RF won all 50 European seats in the legislature. After more unsuccessful negotiations with the British Government, Smith made a unilateral declaration of independence (UDI) on November 11th, 1965. The British-appointed Governor announced the Cabinet's dismissal but no effective steps were taken to remove it from power. The Smith regime abrogated the 1961 constitution and proclaimed a new one, under which the Governor was replaced by Clifford Dupont, formerly Minister of External Affairs and Defence, as "Acting Officer Administering the Government". The British Government regards Rhodesia's independence as unconstitutional and illegal, and no other country has formally recognized it.

The United Kingdom terminated all trading and other relations with Rhodesia, while the UN applied economic sanctions against the regime. However, through the evasion of sanctions by certain countries, the assistance of South Africa and Portugal and the diversification of the economy, the Smith regime was able to maintain itself in power. A new constitution was approved by referendum in June 1969 and took effect in March 1970, when Rhodesia was declared a republic, with Dupont as the first President. The RF won all 50 European seats in the House of Assembly in 1970 and 1974. President Dupont retired in December 1975 and was succeeded by John Wrathall, previously Deputy Prime Minister.

Attempts to reach a constitutional settlement acceptable to all parties, including Africans, were a failure and sanctions continued to be reinforced. The introduction of more discriminatory legislation was accompanied by increased African nationalist activity. In 1972 a major anti-guerrilla operation was initiated by the regime and numerous officials of the African National Council (ANC) were arrested the following year, against a background of student riots, falling white immigration, the resettlement of thousands of Africans and international isolation.

In 1974, despite the Rhodesian Front's victory at the polls in July, fiercer guerrilla attacks, the impending independence from Portugal of neighbouring Mozambique under black rule in 1975 and cooler relations with South Africa caused a dramatic change in the situation. In December a summit was held in Lusaka between three African Presidents and four nationalist leaders, resulting in agreement for a border ceasefire, conditional on the release of African political detainees and a constitutional conference to be held in 1975. Previously opposing liberation forces agreed to unite under the ANC, led by Bishop Abel Muzorewa.

In August 1975 constitutional talks were held between members of the Rhodesian Government, led by Ian Smith, and a delegation of the ANC led by Bishop Muzorewa, who demanded a promise of majority rule. The meeting was attended by the Zambian President and the South African Prime Minister, who both gave support to *détente*, but no agreement was achieved. In September the ANC split into rival factions, with Joshua Nkomo leading members in Rhodesia favouring a negotiated solution, and Bishop Muzorewa leading those, mainly in exile, advocating liberation through force. Constitutional talks between the Government and the ANC faction led by Nkomo began in December 1975 but broke down in March 1976 because of Ian Smith's refusal to accept immediate majority rule. British proposals for majority rule in 18 months to two years were similarly rejected later in March. Guerrilla attacks intensified after the President of Mozambique, Samora Machel, imposed sanctions and closed the Mozambique border with Rhodesia, also in March, since when South Africa has handled all Rhodesian trade.

In April 1976 the U.S. Secretary of State, Dr. Henry Kissinger, entered lengthy negotiations with the British Government, the Presidents of Botswana, Mozambique, Tanzania and Zambia, the South African Prime Minister and Ian Smith. On September 24th, under pressure from South Africa, Smith announced his Government's acceptance of proposals leading to majority rule within two years.

The British Government convened the Geneva Conference, which opened in October, to implement the transition to majority rule. It was attended by delegations representing the Rhodesian Front, led by Ian Smith, the African nationalists and the British Government, under a British chairman, Ivor Richard. The nationalist delegations were led by Bishop Muzorewa, the Rev. Ndabaningi Sithole, Joshua Nkomo and Robert Mugabe. Nkomo and Mugabe, who claimed the support of the guerrillas, adopted a joint position as the Patriotic Front. Although an independence date of not later than March 31st, 1978, was provisionally agreed, the Conference was adjourned in December after failing to agree on the composition of the interim government.

In January 1977 negotiations resumed with the various parties in Africa, and the Presidents of Botswana, Mozambique, Tanzania and Zambia declared their support for the Patriotic Front. Ian Smith rejected British proposals for an interim administration and received a mandate from the Rhodesian Front to repeal racially-discriminatory laws and to seek agreement with such African factions as he chose.

### Government

Under the 1969 Constitution, legislative power is held by the bicameral Legislative Assembly. The House of Assembly has 66 members, including 50 Europeans elected by non-African voters, eight Africans directly elected by African voters and eight Africans chosen by tribal electoral colleges (Chiefs, headmen and other government-appointed officials). The Senate (with delaying powers only) has 23 members, including 10 Europeans elected by white members of the House, 10 Africans elected by an advisory Council of Chiefs, and three members (of any race) appointed by the President. Members of both houses serve for up to five years. The President is a constitutional Head of State appointed for a five-year term on the nomination of the Executive Council (Cabinet). The Council, which directs the Government, is responsible to the legislature. The President appoints the Prime Minister and, on the latter's recommendation, other Ministers.

### Defence

Of total armed forces of 9,200 in 1976, the army numbered 7,900, including 2,400 conscripts, and the air force 1,300. Military service of 18 months and three years part-time training afterwards is compulsory for White, Coloured, Asian and some Black Rhodesians, and the reserves total 10,000. Para-military police forces number 8,000 active and 35,000 reservist and there is a civil police of 5,000. In 1976 a "War Council", comprising the Prime Minister, the Ministers of Defence, Law and Order and Internal Affairs, the Chiefs of Staff of the Armed Services and certain government officials, was given charge of defence matters.

### Economic Affairs

Rhodesia's minerals include notably gold, asbestos, coal and chrome, but copper and other minerals are mined. Despite sanctions, 1975 was a record year for the mining industry, with output valued at R$169.8 million. The U.S.A. imported more than $30 million worth of "strategic and critical commodities", particularly nickel and chromium in 1973. Nickel has emerged as a major export, and there are now four principal nickel mines operating. Manufactures now surpass mining in importance, particularly food processing, metals, engineering and textiles. The dam on Lake Kariba provides most of the country's electricity.

Tea, maize, potatoes and sugar are the main crops apart from tobacco, which has been severely affected by UN sanctions, and there is much stock-raising. Between 1965 and 1975 agricultural output rose by an estimated 75 per cent, while its value more than doubled. Maize, groundnuts, cotton and Oriental tobacco are the chief crops grown by African farmers, who have rights to half the land area of Rhodesia. In 1974 primary products accounted for over 80 per cent of export revenue.

The wage gap between Europeans and Africans widened considerably between 1965 and 1973 though unemployment decreased. Inflation, which had averaged less than 3.5 per cent per annum since 1964, rose to 8 per cent in 1975. Trade between the United Kingdom and Rhodesia has ceased since UDI and trade with many other countries has been restricted. This has led to considerable diversification of the economy and a search for new outlets. There has been widespread breaking of sanctions, with Rhodesia's mining, agriculture and manufacturing sectors improving and real G.D.P. growing at an annual average rate of 7.2 per cent. The economy, however, began to feel the effects of international recession in 1975, leading to low demand for primary exports, declining export prices, decreased industrial output and a strained balance of payments position.

The high cost of the guerrilla campaign was exacerbated in 1976. The closure of the Mozambique border left Rhodesia totally dependent on South Africa for its trade. Extended periods of military service reduced the skilled labour force and white emigration exceeded immigration by over 6,000 in 1976. The spread of the guerrilla campaign throughout most of the country hampered communications and reduced the numbers of tourists by over 35 per cent. Defence expenditure accounted for 23 per cent of the record 1976/77 budget, which forecast a deficit of R$21.5 million.

### Transport and Communications

The closure of the Mozambique border in March 1976 made Rhodesia totally dependent for its trade on South Africa, to which it is linked by two rail services. Major trunk roads are of high standard, but in many areas the threat of guerrilla attack has caused the introduction of protected convoys travelling by day. International and domestic air services connect most of the larger towns. There are also numerous charter and private aircraft used by mining companies, farmers and others. Over R$23 million is to be spent from 1973 to 1977 on roads and bridges, particularly in areas subjected to guerrilla attack. A large thermal power station costing an estimated R$250 million is to be built at Wankie.

### Social Welfare

There is no statutory provision for social security, though government and industrial schemes exist. The Social Welfare Department deals with child welfare and delinquency for all races. For Whites, the Department also deals with marriage guidance, alcoholics, care of the aged, and relief of distress.

### Education

Estimated expenditure for 1975/76 for African education was R$34.4m., for non-African R$31.1m. There were 848,533 African pupils in 1975 and 59,822 non-Africans in primary and secondary schools. The University College of Rhodesia at Salisbury provides multi-racial higher education and in 1976 enrolment of students totalled 1,167.

### Tourism

The principal tourist attractions are the Victoria Falls, the Kariba Dam and the Wankie Game Reserve and National Park. Zimbabwe Ruins near Fort Victoria and World's View in the Matopos Hills are of special interest. In the Eastern Districts around Umtali there is trout fishing and climbing. Safaris and game-watching holidays can be arranged. In 1975 there was a fall of over 35 per cent in the number of tourists visiting Rhodesia.

### Sport

The climate is suitable for almost every form of sport. Football, cricket, tennis, golf, baseball, swimming, athletics and horse-racing are catered for, and gliding, yachting, camping and game hunting are also popular.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 30th (Whit Monday), July 11th–12th (Rhodes' and Founders' Day), September 12th (Pioneers' Day), October 24th, November 11th (Independence Day), December 25th–26th (Christmas and Boxing Day).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year's Day), March 24th–27th (Easter).

### Weights and Measures

The imperial system is in use.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 cents = 1 Rhodesian dollar (R$).

Unofficial exchange rates (December 1976):

£1 sterling = R$ 1.022;
U.S. $1 = 61.7 Rhodesian cents.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

### AREA AND POPULATION

| AREA (sq. kilometres) | ESTIMATED POPULATION (December 1975) | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | TOTAL | AFRICANS | EUROPEANS | OTHERS |
| 390,236 | 6,420,000 | 6,110,000 | 278,000 | 30,900 |

### CHIEF TOWNS (Dec. 1975 est.)

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Salisbury (capital) | 569,000 | Que Que | 48,000 | Fort Victoria | 19,000 |
| Bulawayo | 340,000 | Gatooma | 33,000 | Shabani | 17,000 |
| Gwelo | 64,000 | Wankie | 28,000 | Marandellas | 17,000 |
| Umtali | 62,000 | Sinoia | 19,000 | Redcliff | 15,000 |

### LAND TENURE DIVISIONS
(1975—sq. km.)

| | |
|---|---|
| European Area: | |
| Forest Land | 7,543 |
| Parks and Wild Life Land | 17,696 |
| General Land | 156,163 |
| Specially Designated Land | 77 |
| *Total European Area* | 181,481 |

| | |
|---|---|
| African Area: | |
| Forest Land | 1,720 |
| Parks and Wild Life Land | 2,553 |
| Purchase Land | 14,861 |
| Tribal Trust Land | 161,826 |
| Specially Designated Land | 1,087 |
| *Total African Area* | 182,047 |

| | |
|---|---|
| *National Area* | 26,708 |
| TOTAL | 390,236 |

## AGRICULTURE

### PRINCIPAL CROPS

(estimated production, '000 metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Wheat | 70 | 85 | 85 |
| Maize | 617 | 1,700 | 1,400 |
| Millet | 220 | 220 | 220 |
| Sorghum | 50 | 50 | 50 |
| Sugar Cane | 2,500 | 2,500 | 2,500 |
| Potatoes | 23 | 23 | 23 |
| Dry Beans | 25 | 25 | 26 |
| Oranges | 20 | 20 | 21 |
| Groundnuts (in shell) | 110 | 120 | 120 |
| Cottonseed | 70 | 86 | 86 |
| Tea | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| Tobacco | 55.5 | 80.3 | 94.6 |
| Cotton (lint) | 35 | 43 | 43 |

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

### AFRICAN-OWNED LIVESTOCK

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Cattle | 2,786,000 | 2,879,000 | 3,037,000 | 3,125,000 |
| Sheep | 438,000 | 451,000 | 491,000 | 518,000 |
| Pigs | 107,000 | 96,000 | 101,000 | 96,000 |
| Goats | 1,735,000 | 1,861,000 | 1,930,000 | 1,975,000 |

### EUROPEAN-OWNED LIVESTOCK

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Cattle | 2,683,955 | 2,572,810 | 2,574,924 | 2,780,730 |
| Sheep | 267,166 | 246,281 | 230,005 | 218,279 |
| Pigs | 82,946 | 99,152 | 96,237 | 105,336 |
| Equines | 8,711 | 9,464 | 9,488 | 9,242 |
| Goats | 33,773 | 34,413 | 32,477 | 27,706 |

## MINING

### ESTIMATED PRODUCTION

| | | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Hard coal | '000 metric tons | 3,332 | 3,171 | 3,092 | 2,762 | 3,060 | 3,500 |
| Iron ore* | ,, ,, ,, | 325 | 325 | 325 | 305 | 305 | 305 |
| Iron pyrites | ,, ,, ,, | n.a. | 73 | 73 | 73 | 73 | n.a. |
| Asbestos | ,, ,, ,, | 80 | 80 | 80 | 80 | 80 | 80 |
| Bauxite | ,, ,, ,, | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| Chromium ore* | ,, ,, ,, | 181 | 181 | 272 | 272 | 272 | 292 |
| Copper* | ,, ,, ,, | 21.1 | 23.0 | 23.3 | 31.8 | 32.0 | 32.0 |
| Magnesite | ,, ,, ,, | 20 | 18 | 22 | 22 | 20 | 20 |
| Phosphate rock | ,, ,, ,, | 84 | 95 | 105 | 110 | 150 | 130 |
| Nickel concentrates* | metric tons | 4,000 | 11,000 | 11,600 | 12,000 | 11,800 | 11,500 |
| Silver | ,, ,, | 2 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 5 |
| Tin concentrates* | ,, ,, | 600 | 600 | 600 | 600 | 600 | 600 |
| Gold | kilogrammes | 14,930 | 15,550 | 15,600 | 15,600 | 15,500 | 15,000 |

* Figures refer to the metal content of ores and concentrates. For copper the figures cover all copper-bearing materials in the form they are to be used or exported.

*Sources:* Figures for bauxite from Metallgesellschaft Aktiengesellschaft (Frankfurt am Main, Federal Republic of Germany); for copper and nickel from *World Metal Statistics* (London); for phosphate rock from the International Superphosphate and Compound Manufacturers' Association (London); for tin from the International Tin Council (London); for gold from the International Monetary Fund (Washington, D.C., U.S.A.); for others from the Bureau of Mines, U.S. Department of the Interior, Washington, D.C.

**Other minerals** (metric tons, 1965): Antimony concentrates 125 (metal content); Corundum 3,259; Manganese ore 125 (metal content); Sulphur (recovered) 35,000; Diamonds 4,683,000 metric carats.

**1975:** (metric tons): Bauxite 6,000; Copper 24,000; Nickel concentrates 11,000.

## INDUSTRY

(gross output in R$'000)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Mining and Quarrying | 122,120 | 117,095 | 128,254 |
| Meat Industry | 38,990 | 47,518 | 62,765 |
| Grain Mill Products | 46,662 | 45,158 | 45,525 |
| Bakery Products | 17,483 | 19,431 | 20,735 |
| Dairy and Other Food Products | 42,536 | 48,846 | 52,175 |
| Alcoholic Beverages | 19,615 | 22,307 | 25,079 |
| Soft Drinks | 7,340 | 8,324 | 10,402 |
| Tobacco Manufacturing | 16,766 | 18,612 | 20,349 |
| Clothing and Footwear | 45,330 | 52,098 | 59,053 |
| Other Textiles | 57,544 | 71,722 | 88,319 |
| Wood Industries, except Furniture | 13,583 | 15,266 | 16,507 |
| Furniture, except Metal | 10,562 | 11,999 | 13,896 |
| Pulp, Paper and Board | 15,564 | 17,242 | 20,202 |
| Printing and Publishing | 18,663 | 20,523 | 22,843 |
| Fertilizers and Pesticides | 37,559 | 44,453 | 49,829 |
| Soap Preparations and Pharmaceuticals | 19,180 | 22,391 | 25,085 |
| Other Chemical Products, including Plastic and Rubber | 31,952 | 37,166 | 43,210 |
| Cement, Bricks and other Non-Metal Products | 24,592 | 29,067 | 34,943 |
| Metal Industries, except Machinery | 102,294 | 122,936 | 140,305 |
| Machinery, including Electrical | 38,175 | 45,905 | 50,707 |
| Transport and Equipment | 35,454 | 44,507 | 50,234 |
| Other Industries | 6,272 | 7,516 | 9,432 |
| TOTAL MANUFACTURING INDUSTRIES | 646,117 | 752,995 | 861,585 |
| Electricity Generation and Distribution | 54,530 | 58,265 | 61,759 |
| Water Supply | 7,270 | 7,913 | 7,521 |
| TOTAL ALL INDUSTRIES | 830,037 | 936,268 | 1,059,119 |

## FINANCE

100 cents = 1 Rhodesian dollar (R$).
Coins: ½, 1, 2½, 5, 10, 20 and 25 cents.
Notes: 1, 2, 5 and 10 dollars.

Unofficial exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = R$1.022; U.S. $1 = 61.7 Rhodesian cents.
R$100 = £97.86 = U.S. $162.15.

*Note:* The Rhodesian dollar (R$) was introduced in February 1970, replacing the Rhodesian pound (R£) at the rate of R£1 = R$2. From September 1949 the value of the Rhodesian pound was U.S. $2.80, so the initial value of the Rhodesian dollar was U.S. $1.40 (U.S. $1 = 71.43 Rhodesian cents). This valuation remained in effect until August 1971. Between December 1971 and February 1973 the Rhodesian dollar was valued at U.S. $1.52 (U.S. $1 = 65.79 Rhodesian cents). In February 1973 the Rhodesian dollar's value was fixed at U.S. $1.6889 (U.S. $1 = 59.21 Rhodesian cents) but this was subsequently adjusted. In September 1975 the median rate was fixed at R$1 = U.S. $1.60 but this was later revised. In terms of sterling, the exchange rate between February 1970 and June 1972 was R$1 = 11s. 8d. or 58.33 p (£1 = R$1.714). Where data for 1970 or earlier have been converted into Rhodesian dollars, this exchange rate for sterling is effective from November 1967.

### CURRENT BUDGET

(R$'000, July 1st to June 30th)

| | 1970/71 | 1971/72 | 1972/73 | 1973/74 | 1974/75 | 1975/76* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue | 213,440 | 251,173 | 279,459 | 349,094 | 414,920 | 462,180 |
| Expenditure | 213,832 | 244,049 | 270,042 | 318,374 | 397,322 | 464,983 |
| Balance | −392 | 7,124 | 9,417 | 30,720 | 17,598 | −2,803 |

*Estimate.

**1976:** estimated revenue R$702.8 million; estimated deficit R$21.5 million.

## BUDGET ESTIMATES

(1975/76—R$'000)

| REVENUE | |
|---|---|
| Basic Tax on Income or Profits | 271,800 |
| Customs and Excise | 53,430 |
| Sales Tax | 60,000 |
| Estate Duty | 1,300 |
| Stamp Duties and Fees | 4,800 |
| Business Licences | 1,400 |
| Education Fees | 4,780 |
| Health Services | 1,300 |
| Aviation and Landing Fees | 1,400 |
| Roads and Road Traffic | 950 |
| Interest, Dividends and Profits | 31,900 |
| Pension Contributions of Government Employees | 8,000 |
| Sale of Government Property | 2,750 |
| Companies, Patent and Trade Marks | 600 |
| National Parks | 600 |
| Recoveries of Development Expenditure | 2,200 |
| Other Revenue | 14,970 |
| TOTAL | 462,180 |

| EXPENDITURE | |
|---|---|
| Agriculture: General | 10,586 |
| Research and Specialist Services | 4,231 |
| Conservation and Extension | 2,819 |
| Treasury: Supply Services | 6,573 |
| Service of Debt | 34,671 |
| Pensions (mainly Civil and Defence) | 16,647 |
| B.S.A. Police | 33,328 |
| Defence | 57,014 |
| Transport and Power | 33,145 |
| Internal Affairs | 31,007 |
| Commerce and Industry | 4,123 |
| Health | 30,659 |
| Works | 36,329 |
| Lands and Natural Resources | 3,506 |
| National Parks and Wild Life Management | 3,192 |
| Veterinary Services | 4,583 |
| University of Rhodesia | 5,556 |
| Education: European, Asian and Coloured | 28,076 |
| African | 34,471 |
| Technical | 3,095 |
| Roads and Road Traffic | 28,024 |
| Water Development | 11,092 |
| Social Welfare (incl. old age pensions) | 5,652 |
| Other Expenditure | 36,604 |
| TOTAL | 464,983 |

## GOLD RESERVES OF RESERVE BANK OF RHODESIA

(R$'000—Nov. 1965)*

| | |
|---|---|
| Gold | 7,280 |
| Foreign Assets | 36,738 |
| TOTAL | 44,018 |

*Latest available figure.

## CURRENCY IN CIRCULATION

(million R$—June 1970)

| | NOTES | COIN | TOTAL |
|---|---|---|---|
| In Public Circulation | 29.7 | 3.7 | 33.4 |

**December 1975 total:** R$ 66.8 million.

## NATIONAL ACCOUNTS

(R$ million at current prices)

| | 1972† | 1973† | 1974 | 1975† |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Government Final Consumption Expenditure | 152.6 | 174.8 | 211.6 | 235.6 |
| Private Final Consumption Expenditure* | 906.0 | 987.3 | 1,222.7 | 1,371.1 |
| Increase in Stocks | 47.1 | 25.1 | 102.9 | 60.0 |
| Gross Fixed Capital Formation | 260.8 | 325.6 | 360.2 | 400.0 |
| Statistical Discrepancy | — | — | 8.8 | 25.4 |
| TOTAL DOMESTIC EXPENDITURE | 1,366.5 | 1,513.0 | 1,906.2 | 2,092.0 |
| Exports of Goods and Services | 38.6 | 28.0 | —24.1 | —56.2 |
| *Less* Imports of Goods and Services | | | | |
| GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT IN PURCHASERS' VALUES | 1,405.2 | 1,540.9 | 1,882.1 | 2,035.8 |
| Net Factor Income from Abroad | −35.1 | −38.5 | −52.7 | −42.6 |
| GROSS NATIONAL PRODUCT AT MARKET PRICES | 1,370.1 | 1,502.4 | 1,829.4 | 1,993.2 |

* Including an estimate for the market value of African rural household consumption of own production.

† Provisional.

## COMPOSITION OF THE GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT

(R$ million at current prices)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975† |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Compensation of Employees | 697.1 | 777.4 | 901.5 | 1,040.0 |
| Operating Surplus* | 614.0 | 657.2 | 871.0 | 869.5 |
| Consumption of Fixed Capital | | | | |
| Gross Domestic Product at Factor Cost | 1,311.1 | 1,434.6 | 1,772.5 | 1,909.5 |
| Indirect Taxes | 106.6 | 118.4 | 129.2 | 135.3 |
| *Less* Subsidies | 5.0 | 5.6 | 19.6 | 8.9 |
| Gross Domestic Product in Purchasers' Values | 1,412.6 | 1,547.4 | 1,882.1 | 2,035.8 |

* Including imputed rents for owner-occupied dwellings. † Provisional.

## GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT BY ECONOMIC ACTIVITY

(R$ million at current factor cost)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975† |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Agriculture and Forestry | 227.4 | 209.2 | 313.8 | 311.5 |
| Mining and Quarrying | 70.8 | 97.6 | 128.1 | 132.5 |
| Manufacturing | 306.5 | 349.2 | 438.3 | 474.5 |
| Electricity and Water Supply | 35.9 | 39.5 | 41.2 | 49.1 |
| Construction | 81.3 | 91.1 | 99.2 | 106.7 |
| Wholesale and Retail Trade | 158.8 | 183.4 | 243.5 | 260.5 |
| Hotels and Restaurants | 16.8 | 17.7 | | |
| Transport, Storage and Communications | 86.7 | 85.2 | 89.7 | 102.6 |
| Finance, Insurance and Property Services* | 65.7 | 74.3 | 80.4 | 85.9 |
| Public Administration and Defence | 77.9 | 91.0 | 106.5 | 122.8 |
| Educational Services | 43.0 | 48.0 | 55.0 | 64.9 |
| Health Services | 20.8 | 22.4 | 25.9 | 30.5 |
| Private Domestic Service | 37.8 | 38.4 | 42.6 | 48.8 |
| Other Services | 81.5 | 87.3 | 108.4 | 119.3 |
| Total | 1,311.1 | 1,434.6 | 1,772.5 | 1,909.5 |

* Including imputed rents for owner-occupied dwellings. † Provisional.

## BALANCE OF PAYMENTS

(R$ million)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975† |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Merchandise Trade f.o.b. | 58.2 | 83.0 | 50.8 | 33.1 |
| Services | −19.5 | −55.1 | −74.8 | −89.3 |
| Investment Income | −35.1 | −38.5 | −52.7 | −42.7 |
| Total Goods and Services | 3.6 | −10.6 | −76.7 | −98.9 |
| Unrequited Transfers | − 2.8 | − 6.9 | −18.8 | −29.1 |
| Current Balance | − 0.7 | −17.4 | −95.7 | −127.9 |
| Capital Transactions | − 2.3 | 51.6 | 62.6 | 101.3 |
| Balance (Net Monetary Movement)* | − 1.6 | 34.2 | −33.1 | −26.6 |

* Excluding adjustments for errors and omissions. † Provisional.

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(million R$)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 234.9 | 282.4 | 274.2 | 323.3 |
| Exports and Re-exports, excl. gold | 253.6 | 276.4 | 327.8 | 386.6 |

No detailed official trade figures have been published since 1965. After 1973 publication of import and export figures was stopped.

## TOURISM

Total Number of Tourist Arrivals*

| | |
|---|---|
| 1970 | 270,659 |
| 1971 | 317,381 |
| 1972 | 339,210 |
| 1973 | 243,812 |
| 1974 | 229,570 |
| 1975 | 244,404 |

*Excludes visitors in transit.

## TRANSPORT

### RAIL TRAFFIC*

Rhodesia Railways (including operations in Botswana)

| | 1972/73 | 1973/74 | 1974/75 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Total Number of Passengers ('000) | 3,236 | 3,010 | 3,127 |
| Net Metric Tons ('000) | 12,597 | 12,644 | 12,800 |
| Gross Ton-Kilometres (million) | 15,194 | 14,600 | 14,686 |
| Net Ton-Kilometres (million) | 6,623 | 6,190 | 6,141 |

* Year ending June 30th.

### ROAD TRAFFIC

(estimated numbers of motor vehicles in use)

| | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Passenger cars | 108,800 | 126,600 | 125,000 | 127,000 | n.a. | 130,000 | 180,000 |
| Commercial vehicles* | 42,200 | 52,000 | 48,000 | 56,000 | n.a. | 67,000 | 70,000 |

* Including special purpose vehicles.

*Source:* United Nations, *Statistical Yearbook*.

## AIR TRAFFIC*

### Air Rhodesia

| | Kilometres Flown | | Load Ton-Kilometres Flown | | Passengers Carried '000 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Aircraft '000 | Passenger '000 | Passenger '000 | Cargo and Mail '000 | |
| 1972 | 6,073 | 196,320 | 16,288 | 973·4 | 344·3 |
| 1973 | 6,337 | 202,146 | 16,770 | 912·4 | 362·8 |
| 1974 | 5,910 | 240,608 | 19,891 | 1,862·3 | 418·1 |
| 1975 | 5,766 | 258,885 | 21,380 | 2,432·4 | 447·6 |

* Year ending June 30th.

## COMMUNICATIONS MEDIA

At June 30th.

| | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|
| Telephones | 165,585 | 178,393 |
| Radio Licences | 30,067 | 32,739 |
| Concessionary Radio Licences | 151,541 | 163,879 |
| Combined Radio and Television Licences | 67,093 | 76,734 |
| Daily Newspapers | 2 | 2 |

## EDUCATION

### AFRICAN EDUCATION

| | Schools | | Pupils | | Teachers | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1974 | 1975 | 1974 | 1975 | 1974 | 1975 |
| Primary | 3,538 | 3,451 | 795,772 | 824,166 | 19,622 | 20,276 |
| Secondary | 150 | 149 | 35,876 | 46,815 | 1,699 | 2,077 |
| Vocational/Technical/Teacher-Training | 37 | 34 | 3,582 | 3,806 | 187 | 223 |
| Agricultural College | 1 | 1 | 80 | 80 | 7 | 6 |
| Evening and Part-time Schools | 78 | 65 | 4,947 | 4,779 | 139 | 149 |
| Special (Physically Handicapped) | 9 | 9 | 654 | 715 | 56 | 70 |

### EUROPEAN, ASIAN AND COLOURED

| | Schools | | Pupils | | Teachers | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1974 | 1975 | 1974 | 1975 | 1974 | 1975 |
| Primary | 185 | 188 | 39,970 | 39,711 | 1,739 | 1,717 |
| Secondary | 49 | 57 | 29,465 | 29,717 | 1,721 | 1,757 |
| Technical/Teacher-Training | 3 | 3 | 4,195† | 2,130 | 263 | 282 |
| Agricultural College | 1 | 1 | 78 | 81 | 17 | 16 |
| University* | 1 | 1 | 1,564 | 1,355 | 210 | 202 |
| Special (Physically Handicapped) | 2 | 2 | 145 | 151 | 16 | 18 |

* Multi-racial. † Includes part-time students.

*Source:* Central Statistical Office, Salisbury

# THE CONSTITUTION

(*November* 1969)

New constitutional proposals were endorsed by a referendum of the predominantly white electorate in June 1969, the constitution was promulgated in November 1969 and came into force in March 1970.

There is a President in and over Rhodesia, who is Commander-in-Chief of the Armed Forces of Rhodesia. The term of office is five years, and a second term is permissible but not a third.

Legislative power is vested in a legislature consisting of the President and Parliament, and Parliament consists of a Senate and a House of Assembly. Members of both Houses serve a maximum term of five years.

The Senate comprises 23 members, ten Europeans elected by the European members of the House of Assembly, and ten African chiefs, elected by an electoral college consisting of members of the Council of Chiefs. Five of these African Senators shall be chiefs in Matabeleland and five chiefs in Mashonaland.

The remaining three Senators are appointed by the President.

The House of Assembly initially consists of 66 members, 50 Europeans, elected by voters on the European roll, and 16 African members. Half of these, four from Mashonaland and four from Matabeleland, are elected by Africans on an African voters roll, the other half, again drawn equally from Matabeleland and Mashonaland are elected by electoral colleges made up from African chiefs, headmen and councillors from African councils.

When the aggregate of income tax assessed on the income of Africans exceeds sixteen sixty-sixths of that assessed on the income of Europeans and Africans then the number of African members in the House of Assembly will increase in proportion but only until the number of African members equals that of the European members.

To advise the President there is an Executive Council, consisting of the Prime Minister and other such persons, being Ministers as the President, on the advice of the Prime Minister may appoint. In 1976 the constitution was amended to allow the Prime Minister to appoint Ministers who are not members of the House of Assembly.

The President appoints as Prime Minister the person, who, in his opinion, is best able to command the support of a majority of the members of the House of Assembly and acting on the advice of the Prime Minister, he appoints other Ministers.

### LAND TENURE ACT

The Act regulates the ownership, leasing and occupation of land in all areas on racial grounds and preserves the special status of the Tribal Trust Land within the African area.

The total extent of Rhodesia is approximately 96.5 million acres divided as follows: European Area 44.95 million acres, African Area 44.95 million acres, National Area—reserved for the purpose of Wild Life Conservation and National Parks—6.6 million acres.

Exchange of land between one area and the other are controlled by two Boards of Trustees, one of which watches over the interests of Europeans and the other the interests of Africans.

# THE GOVERNMENT

### HEAD OF STATE

**President:** JOHN JAMES WRATHALL.

### EXECUTIVE COUNCIL

(*February* 1977)

**Prime Minister:** IAN DOUGLAS SMITH.

**Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Finance:** DAVID COLLVILLE SMITH.

**Minister of Roads and Traffic, Transport and Power:** ROGER TANCRED ROBERT HAWKINS.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs and of the Public Services:** PIETER KENYON FLEMING-VOLTELYN VAN DER BYL.

**Minister of Internal Affairs:** BERNARD HORACE MUSSETT.

**Minister of Information, Immigration and Tourism:** ELLY BROOMBERG.

**Minister of Justice, Law and Order:** HILARY SQUIRES.

**Minister of Health, Labour and Social Welfare, Minister of Manpower, Industrial Relations and Social Affairs:** ROWAN CRONJE.

**Minister of Commerce and Industry:** DESMOND WILLIAM LARDNER-BURKE.

**Minister of Local Government and Housing:** WILLIAM IRVINE.

**Minister of Agriculture:** ROLLO HAYMAN.

**Minister of Education:** ARTHUR PHILIP SMITH.

**Minister of Lands, Natural Resources and Water Development:** MARK HENRY HEATHCOTE PARTRIDGE.

**Minister of Mines:** IAN BIRT DILLON.

**Minister of Defence and Co-ordination:** (vacant).

**African Chiefs with Regional Responsibilities:** Chief ZEFANIA CHARUMBIRA, Chief TAFIRENYIKA C. MANGWENDE.

# LEGISLATIVE ASSEMBLY

## HOUSE OF ASSEMBLY

**Speaker:** Col. G. H. HARTLEY. **Clerk of the House:** L. J. HOWE-ELY.

GENERAL ELECTIONS (July 1974)

| AFRICAN ROLL | VOTES | SEATS |
|---|---|---|
| African National Council (Ind.)* | 1,739 | 7 |
| Centre Party | 477 | 1 |
| Independents | 680 | — |
| African Progressive Party | 78 | — |
| National Settlement Forum | 6 | — |
| TOTAL | 2,980 | 8 |

* One seat returned unopposed.

| EUROPEAN ROLL | VOTES | SEATS |
|---|---|---|
| Rhodesian Front* | 52,707 | 50 |
| Centre Party | 25 | — |
| Rhodesia Party | 12,694 | — |
| Independents | 3,822 | — |
| TOTAL | 69,248 | 50 |

* Two seats returned unopposed.

*Note:* Another 8 African members are elected by electoral colleges of chiefs, headmen and councillors.

## SENATE

The Senate has 23 members: 10 Europeans elected by white members of the House of Assembly; 10 Africans elected by the advisory Council of Chiefs; and three members (of any race) appointed by the President.

# POLITICAL PARTIES*

**Rhodesian Front:** P.O.B. 242, Salisbury; governing party with 50 seats (1974); aims to maintain Rhodesia's independence; Pres. IAN D. SMITH; Chair. DESMOND FROST.

**African National Council (ANC):** Salisbury; f. March 1972, after originally having been formed in December 1971 as an *ad hoc* organization to campaign for the rejection of the Anglo-Rhodesian settlement proposals; provided a platform for the integration of separate African nationalist movements in 1974; split in September 1975; Pres. Bishop ABEL MUZOREWA; Vice-Pres. ELLIOT GABELLA; Sec.-Gen. Dr. GORDON CHAVUNDUKA; Leader of ZAPU faction JOSHUA NKOMO.

**Centre Party:** Savoy House, Inez Terrace, Salisbury; f. 1968; multi-racial and withdrew support for the Anglo-Rhodesian settlement proposals when the Rhodesian Front enacted new discriminatory legislation; Pres. PAT BASHFORD.

**National Association of Coloured People:** Chair. GERRY RAFTOPOULOS.

**National Pledge Association:** f. May 1976; opposes racial discrimination; Chair. Mr. STUMBLES; Sec. BERNARD WHALEY.

**Patriotic Front:** f. October 1976 by JOSHUA NKOMO and ROBERT MUGABE, who remain leaders of ZAPU and ZANU respectively, to adopt a joint negotiating position during the independence negotiations; received the support of the Presidents of Mozambique, Tanzania, Zambia and Botswana in January 1977.

**Rhodesia Party:** f. 1972; supports qualified franchise, the Common Roll and "responsible" government; opposes Rhodesian Front policies, particularly on control of the media and racially discriminative laws; proposes a five-year transitional period leading to majority rule; Chair. R. A. ANDERSON; Pres. TIMOTHY GIBBS.

**Southern Africa Solidarity Conference (SASCON):** opposes majority rule and seeks closer links between Rhodesia and South Africa.

**United Front Against Surrender:** Salisbury; f. February 1972; supports "overriding principle that the white man's position must be supreme for all time".

**United Conservative Party:** f. 1975; right-wing; proposes system of separate legislatures for Africans and Whites; Leader WILLIAM HARPER.

**Zimbabwe African People's Union (ZAPU):** f. 1961; African nationalist party advocating universal adult suffrage; Leader JOSHUA NKOMO; Chair. (vacant); Sec.-Gen. JOSHUA CHINAMANO; banned September 1962; now operating from Mozambique and Zambia.

**Zimbabwe African National Union (ZANU):** f. 1963 after split in ZAPU; African nationalist; Leader ROBERT MUGABE, although this is disputed by the President, the Rev. NDABANINGI SITHOLE; based in Mozambique and Zambia.

**Zimbabwe Reformed African National Council:** f. 1976; Chair. Rev. THOMPSON TIRIVAVI.

**Zimbabwe United People's Organization (ZUPO):** f. December 1976; advocates majority rule, but not universal adult suffrage; Leader Senator Chief JEREMIAH S. CHIRAU; Deputy Leader Senator Chief KAYISA NDIWENI.

* Under the agreement reached at the Lusaka Summit in December, 1974, the leaders of ZAPU, ZANU, FROLIZI and the ANC agreed to work together to achieve majority rule in Rhodesia. They united under the ANC with Bishop Muzorewa as President. In September 1975 a separate wing of the ANC was formed by Joshua Nkomo following internal disputes. The Rev. Ndabaningi Sithole withdrew his faction of ZANU from the ANC in September 1976. In January 1977 the Centre Party, the National Pledge Association and the Rhodesia Party agreed to form an umbrella organization, The National Unifying Force, to urge the necessity for a settlement of the constitutional problem based on majority rule.

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

No country has yet recognized Rhodesia. South Africa has an accredited Diplomatic Mission in Salisbury.

# JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The legal system is Roman-Dutch, based on the system which was in force in the Cape at the time of the occupation. Cape Ordinances form the basis of much of the early legislation.

The High Court has two Divisions, General and Appellate. The Appellate Division is the final Court of Appeal under the 1969 Constitution. It consists of the Chief Justice, the Judge President, and a Judge of Appeal.

The General Division comprises the Chief Justice and puisne judges. Below the High Court are Regional Magistrates' Courts with criminal jurisdiction only and Magistrates' Courts with both civil and criminal jurisdiction.

In April 1976, a number of special criminal courts were established to try cases arising from the guerrilla campaign. Citizens may be detained, without right of appeal to the courts, for up to 30 days on the authority of any police officer and indefinitely on the authority of the Minister of Justice, Law and Order.

**Chief Justice:** Rt. Hon. Sir Hugh Beadle, P.C., C.M.G., O.B.E.

**Judge President:** Mr. Justice H. N. Macdonald.

**Judge of Appeal:** Mr. Justice J. V. R. Lewis.

# RELIGION

## AFRICAN RELIGIONS

Most Africans follow traditional beliefs.

## CHRISTIANS

### Anglicans

### Province of Central Africa

**Archbishop of Central Africa:** Most Rev. Donald S. Arden (Kasupe, Malawi).

### Catholics

There are 592,000 Roman Catholics in Rhodesia.

**Archbishop of Salisbury:** Most Rev. Patrick Fani Chakaipa, P.O.B. 8060, Causeway, Salisbury.

**Catholic Secretariat:** P.O.B. 8135, Causeway, Salisbury.

### Other Denominations

**Dutch Reformed Church:** P.O.B. 967, 35 Jameson Ave., Salisbury; est. in Rhodesia 1895; the Central African Synod comprises Rhodesia and Malawi, Central Mozambique and Northern Botswana; 18 parishes, 12,500 adherents; Gen. Sec. Rev. P. W. de Wet.

**Evangelical Lutheran Church:** P.O.B. 2175, Bulawayo; est. in Rhodesia 1963 (mission since 1903); Sec. Bishop J. C. Shiri; 29,000 mems.; publ. *Chiedza Chirepo*, monthly.

**Methodist Church:** First Church est. in Salisbury in 1891; Chair. and Gen. Supt. Rhodesia District, Rev. Andrew M. Ndhlela, P.O.B. 8298, Salisbury; membership 57,703 (June 1975); Methodist Community approx. 114,000 (June 1974).

**Presbyterian Church:** P.O.B. 50, Salisbury City; f. 1904; Ministers Rev. A. C. Milne, B.A., Rev. W. H. Watson, D.D.; Session Clerk K. B. Davies; Sec. Miss M. W. Robinson, M.A.; membership 1,800.

**Salvation Army (Rhodesia Territory):** f. 1891; Territorial Commander Colonel Richard Atwell; P.O.B. 14, Salisbury; Staff: 1,250 officers and employees, 45,000 (approx.) members.

**United Congregational Church of Southern Africa:** 22 Avenue Bldg., 8th Ave., Bulawayo; Moderator and Sec. for Rhodesia Rev. J. R. Danisa.

**United Methodist Church:** f. 1890; P.O.B. 8293, Causeway, Salisbury; Bishop of Rhodesia Abel Muzorewa; membership 45,000.

## JEWS

**Central African Jewish Board of Deputies:** P.O.B. 1456, Bulawayo; Pres. Hon. A. E. Abrahamson; approx. 4,000 adherents; publs. *The Board, Central African Zionist Digest.*

# THE PRESS

Selective censorship of news was introduced by the Government in April 1976.

## DAILIES, etc.

**Chronicle, The:** P.O.B. 585, Bulawayo; f. 1894; Bulawayo and throughout Matabeleland; English; Editor J. A. Robertson; circ. 32,600.

**Rhodesia Herald, The:** P.O.B. 396, Salisbury; f. 1891; English; Editor R. J. Fothergill; circ. 77,500.

**Umtali Post:** P.O.B. 960, Umtali; f. 1893; Mondays, Wednesdays and Fridays; Editor David Jones.

## PERIODICALS

**African Times:** P.O.B. 8122, Causeway, Salisbury; f. 1966; fortnightly; Editor Gerald T. Jones; circ. 470,000.

**Assegai:** Private Bag 7720, Causeway, Salisbury; f. 1961; monthly; English; Rhodesian army magazine; Editor K. Busby; circ. 1,500.

**Avondale Observer:** P.O.B. 1160, Salisbury; monthly; circ. 5,000

**Cattle World:** P.O.B. 909, Salisbury; f. 1975; incorporates *Agriculture Today*; monthly; English; Editor S. Dickin; circ. 7,420.

**Central African Journal of Medicine:** P.O.B. 2073, Salisbury; f. 1955; monthly; Editor Prof. M. Gelfand.

**Country Times:** Country Times Press (Pvt.) Ltd., 208 Birmingham Rd., Marandellas; fortnightly.

**Development Magazine:** P.O.B. 1819, Salisbury; f. 1948; monthly; English; Man. Editor E. Roy Wright; circ. 2,890.

**Die Rhodesier:** P.O.B. 2783, Salisbury; f. 1965; Afrikaans; monthly; circ. 1,500.

**Gatooma Mail:** P.O.B. 550, Gatooma; f. 1912; weekly; Man. Editor D. Burke; Editor V. Smeda.

**Greendale News:** P.O.B. 1160, Salisbury; monthly; circ. 4,000.

**Hatfield Record:** P.O.B. 1160, Salisbury; monthly; circ. 2,200.

**Highlands Times:** P.O.B. 1160, Salisbury; monthly; circ. 4,400.

**Illustrated Life Rhodesia:** P.O.B. 2931, Salisbury; fortnightly; English; Editor B. Whyte; circ. 16,940.

**Lomagundi News:** P.O.B. 110, Sinoia; f. 1974; fortnightly; English; Editor S. Bingham; circ. 1,100.

**Look and Listen:** P.O.B. H.G. 200, Highlands, Salisbury; European radio and television programmes; weekly; circ. 26,680.

**M. & M. Gazette:** P.O.B. 1160, Salisbury; monthly; circ. 4,000.

**Makoni Clarion:** P.O.B. 17, Rusape; monthly.

**Mashoko é Que Que:** P.O.B. 186, Que Que; f. 1965; monthly; African; Editor O. R. Ashton; circ. 2,000.

**Masiye Pambili** (**Let Us Go Forward**)**:** P.O.B. 2034, Bulawayo; f. 1964; monthly; English; free to residents of African townships in Bulawayo; Editor Dr. E. H. Ashton; circ. 21,000.

**Midlands Observer:** P.O.B. 186, Que Que; f. 1953; weekly; English; Man. Editor O. R. Ashton; circ. 2,000.

**Modern Farming:** P.O.B. 1622, Salisbury; f. 1964; quarterly; Exec. Editor John K. Horbury; circ. 7,500.

**Moto** (*Fire*): P.O.B. 779, Gwelo; f. 1958; weekly; Shona and English; political, cultural, religious; Editors Albert Plangger, Menard Masvingise, Modikai Hamutyinei, Justin Nyoka, Onesimus Makaui; circ. 23,000 (banned since November 1974).

**Mt. Pleasant Courier:** P.O.B. 1160, Salisbury; monthly; circ. 4,000.

**The National Observer:** P.O.B. 1160, Salisbury; f. 1975; weekly; English and African; Editor G. Kuimba; circ. 44,000.

**New Star:** P.O.B. 1160, Beatrice Rd., Salisbury; f. 1953; weekly; English; Editor J. Theo.

**Outpost:** P.O.B. H.G. 106, Highlands, Salisbury; f. 1911; monthly; English; Editor A. P. Stock; circ. 8,000.

**Parade and Foto-Action:** P.O.B. 3798, Salisbury; f. 1953; monthly; English; Editor Leonis M. Lambiris; circ. 21,780.

**Prize:** P.O.B. UA 189, Union Ave., Salisbury; f. 1973; monthly; English; Editor T. Guvi; circ. 18,200.

**Property & Finance:** P.O.B. 2266, Salisbury; f. 1956; monthly; Editor Wilfred Brooks; circ. 7,120.

**Radio Post:** P.O.B. HG 444, Highlands, Salisbury; monthly; English; African radio and television programmes; Editor M. Wasserfall; circ. 14,600.

**Rhodesia Agricultural Journal:** P.O.B. 8108, Causeway, Salisbury; f. 1903; 6 per year; Editor Dr. C. T. McCabe; circ. 1,600.

**Rhodesia Calls:** P.O.B. 8045, Causeway, Salisbury; f. 1960; every two months; Editor A. Gerrard Aberman; travel; circ. 15,000.

**Rhodesian Farmer:** P.O.B. 1622, Salisbury; f. 1928; weekly journal of the Rhodesia National Farmers' Union and Rhodesia Tobacco Association and affiliated bodies; English; Editor John K. Horbury; circ. 7,100.

**Rhodesian Financial Gazette:** P.O.B. UA 345, Union Ave., Salisbury; weekly; broadly pro-government; Gen. Man. J. C. Neill; circ. 5,250.

**Rhodesia Railways Magazine:** P.O.B. 596, Bulawayo; f. 1952; monthly; Editor J. Bryant; circ. 9,000.

**Rhodesian Retailer:** P.O.B. 638, Salisbury; f. 1974; every two months; English; Editor P. Horncastle; circ. 2,000.

**Rhodesian Woman:** P.O.B. U.A. 439, Salisbury; f. 1950; monthly; English; Editor Joanmarie Fobbs.

**Shield:** P.O.B. 3194, Salisbury; monthly; English; Editor F. Mealing.

**Sitima:** P.O.B. 596, Bulawayo; staff newspaper; monthly; Editor J. Bryant; circ. 9,000.

**Sunday Mail:** P.O.B. 396, Salisbury; f. 1935; English; Editor E. Richmond; circ. 89,500.

**Sunday News:** P.O.B. 585, Bulawayo; f. 1930; English; Editor P. H. C. J. Tudor-Owen; circ. 27,400.

**Teachers' Forum:** P.O.B. 3041, Salisbury; f. 1974; monthly; English; Editor P. Joyce; circ. 21,700.

**The Times:** P.O.B. 66, Gwelo; f. 1897; weekly; English; Editor B. K. Charlesworth; circ. 2,900.

**Umbowo:** P.O.B. 7024, Umtali; monthly; ecumenical newspaper; Editor S. Mukasa.

**Waterfalls Sentinel:** P.O.B. 1160, Salisbury; monthly; circ. 2,000.

**Wild Rhodesia:** P.O.B. 638, Salisbury; f. 1973; quarterly; English; journal of the Wild Life Society of Rhodesia; Editor P. Horncastle; circ. 3,000.

## NEWS AGENCIES

**Inter-African News Agency (Pvt.) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 785, Salisbury; f. 1964; subsidiary of the South African Press Association; Chair. L. K. S. Wilson; Editor K. B. Mobbs.

### Foreign Bureaux

**Agence France—Presse:** 604 Robinson House, Union Ave., Salisbury (P.O.B. 2023); Rep. Ian Mills.

**Associated Press** (**AP**) (*U.S.A.*): P.O.B. 785, Salisbury; Rep. John Edlin.

**Southern African News Agency:** 2nd Floor, Frankel House, Second St./Speke Ave., Salisbury; Rep. Reg Shay.

**United Press International** (**UPI**) (*U.S.A.*): 604 Robinson House, Union Ave., Salisbury (P.O.B. 2023); Rep. Ian Mills.

Reuters are also represented in Salisbury.

## PUBLISHERS

**A. C. Braby (Rhod.) (Pvt.) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 1027, Bulawayo; telephone directory publishers.

**B. & T. Directories (Rhodesia) (Private) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 2119, Bulawayo.

**Burke Enterprises (Pvt.) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 550, Gatooma.

**The Citizen Press (Pvt.) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 1160, Salisbury.

**Dominion Press (Pvt.) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 1160, Salisbury.

**Longman Rhodesia (Pvt.) Ltd.:** P.O.B. S.T. 125, Southerton, Salisbury; f. 1964; member of the Longman group; representing Oliver and Boyd, Livingstone, Churchill, Ladybird Books.

**Mambo Press:** P.O.B. 779, Gwelo; f. 1958; religion, education and fiction in English and African languages; Dir. ALBERT PLANGGER; Man. JAMES AMREIN.

**Mercantile Publishing House (Pvt.) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 1561, Salisbury.

**Morris Publishing Co. (Pvt.) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 1435, Salisbury.

**Oxford University Press:** Roslin House, Baker Ave., Salisbury; br. of London firm.

**Publications (C.A.) (Pvt.) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 1027, Bulawayo; publishers of *Rhodesian Farmer, Modern Farming, Tobacco Forum, Development Magazine* and trade directories; Exec. Editor DUDLEY H. B. DICKEN.

**Rhodesian Farmer Publications:** P.O.B. 1622, Salisbury; farming books for Southern Africa; Gen. Man. J. K. HORBURY.

**The Rhodesian Printing and Publishing Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 396, Salisbury; P.O.B. 960, Umtali; P.O.B. 585, Bulawayo; controls largest newspaper group; Chair. GEORGE CAPON.

**Rhodesian Publications (1969) (Pvt.) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 3745, Salisbury.

**Thomson Newspapers Rhod. (Pvt.) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 1683, Salisbury; f. 1949; trade journals; Man. Dir. R. R. BEAVER.

**Vision Publications:** P.O.B. 1532, Salisbury; f. 1954.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Rhodesia Broadcasting Corporation:** P.O.B. HG 444, Highlands, Salisbury; f. 1964; Chair. D. T. M. WILLIAMS; Dir.-Gen. H. G. WARD.

### RADIO

GENERAL AND COMMERCIAL SERVICES: news, information and entertainment; the main centre is in Salisbury, but there are studios in Bulawayo. The Corporation broadcasts 31 news services daily.

AFRICAN SERVICE: broadcasts in three vernacular languages and English; studios in Salisbury and Bulawayo.

In 1974 there were 225,000 radio receivers.

### TELEVISION

**Rhodesia Broadcasting Corporation:** P.O.B. HG 444, Highlands, Salisbury; Stations at Salisbury, Bulawayo, Gatooma, Gwelo and Umtali.

**Television Service:** P.O.B. HG 200, Highlands, Salisbury; studios in Salisbury and Bulawayo.

**Ministry of Education:** The Secretary for African Education, P.O.B. 8022, Causeway, Salisbury; and The Secretary for Education, P.O.B. 8024, Causeway, Salisbury.

There were 62,367 television receivers in 1974.

## FINANCE

### BANKING

(cap. = capital, p.u. = paid up, dep. = deposits, m. = million)

#### CENTRAL BANK

**Reserve Bank of Rhodesia:** P.O.B. 1283, Salisbury; f. May 1964; sole right of issue; cap. R$2m.; Gov. Dr. D. C. KROGH; Gen. Man. J. L. DU PLESSIS.

#### COMMERCIAL BANKS

**Barclays Bank International Ltd.:** Manica Rd., Salisbury; 40 brs., 111 agencies; Gen. Man. S. J. BALES.

**Grindlays Bank Ltd.:** London; 59 Jameson Ave., Salisbury; 12 brs., 24 sub-brs. and agencies; Gen. Man. R. S. CORDINGLEY.

**Rhodesian Banking Corporation Ltd.:** P.O.B. 3198, Salisbury; f. 1951; cap. R$4.02m.; 23 brs., 11 agencies; Chair. R. S. WALKER, M.B.E.; Man. Dir. G. H. M. BEAK.

**Standard Bank Ltd.:** P.O.B. 373, Salisbury; 44 brs.; Chief Gen. Man. F. H. DITTMER.

#### MERCHANT BANKS

**Merchant Bank of Central Africa Ltd.:** P.O.B. 3200, Century House West, Baker Ave., Salisbury; f. 1956; cap. p.u. R$2.5m.; Chair. G. C. V. COPPEN; Man. Dir. K. DEWAR.

**Rhodesian Acceptances Ltd.:** Rhodesian Acceptances House, 67 Jameson Ave., Salisbury; f. 1956; cap. p.u. R$4.0m.; Chair. Sir KEITH ACUTT, K.B.E.; Man. Dir. L. P. NORMAND.

**Standard Merchant Bank Rhodesia Ltd.:** P.O.B. 60, Salisbury; f. 1971; cap. R$4.0m. (Oct. 1976); dep. R$16.9m. (Oct. 1976); Chair. E. R. CAMPBELL, C.B.E.; Gen. Man. D. A. LEVESLEY.

**Syfrets Merchant Bank Ltd.:** P.O.B. 2540, Salisbury; mem. of Nedbank Group; cap. and res. R$3.1m.; Chair. R. S. WALKER, M.B.E.; Man. Dir. J. F. J. SEKET.

#### DISCOUNT HOUSES

**British and Rhodesian Discount House Ltd.:** P.O.B. 3321, Southampton House, Union Ave., Salisbury; f. 1959; cap. p.u. R$600,000; dep. R$36.58m. (Aug. 1976); Chair. G. A. CAREY-SMITH; Man. M. G. GISBORNE.

**Discount Company of Rhodesia Ltd.:** P.O.B. 3424, Fanum House, Jameson Ave., Central, Salisbury; f. 1959; cap. p.u. R$720,000; dep. R$34.44m. (Nov. 1976); Chair. G. ELLMAN-BROWN, C.M.G.; Man. Dir. J. H. F. DITTRICH.

### INSURANCE

**Insurance Corpn. of Rhodesia Ltd.:** I.C.R. House, Corner Manica Rd./Angwa St., P.O.B. 2417, Salisbury; Man. Dir. J. E. G. Barrit.

**Old Mutual Fire and General Insurance Company of Rhodesia (Pvt.) Ltd.:** Mutual House, Speke Ave., P.O.B. 2101, Salisbury; f. 1958; Chair. R. F. Halsted, I.C.D., C.B.E.; Gen. Man. N. B. Collings, F.C.I.I.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Associated Chambers of Commerce of Rhodesia:** 5th Floor, Electricity Centre, Jameson Ave., P.O.B. 1934, Salisbury; f. 1919; 2,100 mems.; Gen. Sec. J. Van Heerden; publ. *Commerce* (monthly). Constituent Chambers in: Bindura, Bulawayo, Chipinga, Gwanda, Gwelo, Gatooma, Kariba, Karoi, Lowveld, Que Que, Marandellas, Victoria, Hartley, Salisbury, Sinoia, Umtali and Victoria Falls.

**Salisbury Chamber of Commerce:** 5th Floor, Electricity Centre, Jameson Ave., P.O.B. 1934, Salisbury; f. 1894; 1,100 mems.; Pres. B. Grubb.

### INDUSTRIAL AND EMPLOYERS' ASSOCIATIONS

**Confederation of Rhodesian Employers:** P.O.B. 1612, Salisbury.

**African Turkish Tobacco Growers' Association:** Salisbury; f. 1960; membership open to growers in all territories.

**Agricultural Marketing Authority:** P.O.B. 8094, Causeway, Salisbury; f. 1967.

**Association of Rhodesian Industries:** ARNI House, 109 Rotten Row, Salisbury; f. 1957; represents the interests of industry in Rhodesia; Pres. J. C. Chitty; Chief Exec. C. B. McCullough.

**B.I.F.O.R. (Building Industry's Federation of Rhodesia):** P.O.B. 3794, Salisbury; Pres. R. P. Schwarer.

**Bulawayo Agricultural Society:** P.O. Famona, Bulawayo; sponsors of Bulawayo Agricultural Show; Pres. (vacant); Admin. Officer G. E. Rowe.

**Bulawayo Chamber of Industries:** P.O.B. 2317; f. 1931; 420 mems.; Pres. R. J. Sampson.

**Bulawayo Landowners' and Farmers' Association:** P.O.B. 9003, Hillside, Bulawayo.

**Bulawayo Master Builders' and Allied Trades' Association:** P.O.B. 1970, Bulawayo; f. 1919; 140 mems.; Pres. C. A. Biffen; Sec. E. Friend.

**Chamber of Mines of Rhodesia, The:** P.O.B. 712, Salisbury; f. 1939; Pres. C. A. Gibson; Gen. Man. K. A. Vanderplank; publs. *Annual Report*, *Chamber of Mines Journal* (monthly).

**Gatooma Farmers' and Stockowners' Association:** P.O.B. 100, Gatooma; 108 mems.; Chair. W. Birrell; Sec. P. L. James, F.C.I.S., F.C.C.S.

**Industrial Council of the Building Industry, Mashonaland and Manicaland:** St. Barbara House, Baker Ave., P.O.B. 2995, Salisbury; Sec. A. H. Russell.

**Industrial Council of the Meat Trade (Bulawayo Area):** P.O.B. 1149, Bulawayo; Sec. Quick & Johns (Pvt.) Ltd.

**Industrial Council of the Motor Industry of Matabeleland:** P.O.B. 1149, Bulawayo; Sec. Quick & Johns (Pvt.) Ltd.

**Industrial Development Corporation of Rhodesia Ltd.,** P.O.B. 8531, Causeway, Salisbury; f. 1963; Chair. N. Cambitzis.

**Manicaland Chamber of Industries:** P.O.B. 78, Umtali; f. 1945; 78 mems.; Sec. T. W. Stephenson (Pvt.) Ltd.

**Midlands Chamber of Industries:** P.O.B. 142, Gwelo; 70 mems.; Sec. C. Rampf.

**National Industrial Council of the Engineering and Iron and Steel Industry:** 6th Floor, Chancellor House, Jameson Ave., P.O.B. 1922, Salisbury; f. 1943; Chair. J. B. Ross, C.M.G., O.B.E.; Gen. Sec. A. G. Maycock, F.I.ARB.(LOND.), F.R.S.A.

**Que Que Farmers' Association:** P.O.B. 240, Que Que; f. 1928; 80 mems.; Sec. S. Kent.

**Rhodesia National Farmers' Union:** P.O.B. 1241, Salisbury; f. 1942; 6,200 mems.; Dir. J. R. Humphreys; publs. *The Rhodesian Farmer* (weekly), *Modern Farming* (quarterly).

**Rhodesian Smallworkers' Association:** P.O.B. 100, Gatooma; f. 1906; 34 mems.; Chair. P. M. May; Hon. Sec. P. L. James, F.C.I.S., F.C.C.S.

**Rhodesia Tobacco Association:** P.O.B. 1781, Salisbury; 1,700 mems.; Pres. G. A. Dorward; Sen. Exec. Dr. S. P. A. Kelly; publs. *Tobacco Forum of Rhodesia* and *Tobacco Today*.

**Rhodesian Tobacco Marketing Board:** P.O.B. 1781, Salisbury; Chair. E. A. Osborn; Gen. Man. H. G. Stonhill.

**Salisbury Chamber of Industries:** Salisbury; Pres. J. F. Shand.

**Salisbury Master Builders' and Allied Trades' Association:** P.O.B. 1502, Salisbury; f. 1921; 226 mems.; Chair. R. D'Arcy Higgs; Sec. H. R. Carrol.

**Tobacco Export Promotion Council of Rhodesia:** R.T.A. House, Baker Ave., P.O.B. 1781, Causeway, Salisbury.

**Umtali District Farmers' Association:** P.O.B. 29, Umtali; 97 mems.; Chair. J. Wood; Sec. Mrs. J. Froggatt.

### TRADE UNIONS

**African Trade Union Congress:** 65 Sinoia St., Salisbury; f. 1957; Gen. Sec. E. V. Watungwa; there are 9 affiliated unions with a total membership of 29,198.

Main affiliates:

- **Commercial and Allied Workers' Union:** Kingsway, Salisbury; 4,000 mems.; Pres. J. Zendah.
- **Engineering and Metal Workers' Union:** 12 Kilmarnock Bldg., Fife St., Bulawayo; 732 mems.; Pres. A. F. Tsoka.
- **Railway Associated Workers' Union:** P.O.B. 2276, Bulawayo; 11,000 mems.; Pres. S. T. Mashingaidze; Gen. Sec. A. J. Mhungu.

**Trade Union Congress of Rhodesia:** P.O.B. 384, Salisbury; f. 1954; 16,359 mems.; Pres. H. B. Bloomfield; Gen. Sec. B. Holleran.

Main affiliates:

- **Associated Mine Workers of Rhodesia:** P.O.B. 384, Salisbury; 5,400 mems.; Pres. H. B. Bloomfield.
- **Rhodesian Railway Workers' Union:** P.O.B. 556, Bulawayo; 4,500 mems.; Pres. J. G. March; Gen. Sec. D. B. Mitchell.
- **Typographical Union of Rhodesia:** P.O.B. 27, Bulawayo; and P.O.B. 494, Salisbury; 1,500 mems.; Sec. (Bulawayo) J. Taylor; Sec. (Salisbury) A. C. Cain.
- **United Steelworkers' Union of Central Africa (USUCA):** Schattil's Bldg., Musgrave Rd., Redcliffe; 1,100 mems.; Pres. D. Joubert; Sec. J. Evans.

**National African Federation of Unions:** Salisbury; f. 1965; 14,669 mems; Pres. S. S. NKOMO; Gen. Sec. MATHIAS KAVIYA.

Main affiliates:

**Agricultural and Plantation Workers' Union:** P.O.B. 1806, Bulawayo; 9,000 mems.; Pres. F. NGWENYA.

**Building and Woodworkers' Union:** Kingsway, Salisbury; 1,700 mems.; Pres. N. L. KARAMBWA; Gen. Sec. MORRIS CHIRONDA.

**Municipal Workers' Union:** 1676 4th St., 9th Rd., Makokoba, Bulawayo; 1,800 mems.; Pres. D. C. GAMBI; Gen. Sec. C. D. CHIKWANA.

Principal non-affiliated unions:

**Air Transport Union:** P.O.B. AP 40, Salisbury Airport, Salisbury; f. 1956; 320 mems.; Pres. J. B. DEAS; Gen. Sec. R. A. WINZER.

**Amalgamated Engineering Union:** 23 15th Ave., P.O.B. 472, Bulawayo; 3,000 mems.; Gen. Sec. D. V. MULLER.

**National Association of Local Government Officers and Employees:** P.O.B. 448, Salisbury; 4,000 mems.; Pres. P. E. COLE; Hon. Sec. Mrs. M. W. BEATON.

**Salisbury Municipal Employees' Association:** P.O.B. 448, Salisbury; 1,900 mems.; Chair. P. E. COLE; Sec. Mrs. M. W. BEATON.

**Tailors' and Garment Workers' Union:** P.O.B. 9019, Harare, Salisbury; 2,241 mems.; Pres. P. B. MOYO; Gen. Sec. G. ELIA.

**Transport Workers' Union:** P.O.B. 1936, Bulawayo; Chair. S. P. BHEBHE.

### TRADE FAIR

**Trade Fair Rhodesia:** P.O. Famona, Bulawayo; f. 1960; Admin. Officer G. E. ROWE.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

**Rhodesia Railways:** Metcalfe Square, P.O.B. 596, Bulawayo; originally f. 1899 and reconstituted 1967 when joint operation by Rhodesia and Zambia ceased and each became responsible for its own system; Chair. W. N. WELLS; Gen. Man. T. A. WRIGHT.

Trunk lines run from Bulawayo south through Botswana to the border with the Republic of South Africa, connecting with the South African Railways; north-west to the Victoria Falls, where there is a connection with Zambia Railways though since January 1973 the border with Zambia has been closed to all rail traffic; and north-east to Salisbury and Umtali connecting with the Mozambique Railways' line from Beira. From a point near Gwelo, a line runs to the south-east, making a connection with the Mozambique Railways' Limpopo line and with the port of Maputo (formerly Lourenço Marques). The present lines total 3,394 km. Owing to political developments in Mozambique the construction of Rhodesia's R$6m. rail link with South Africa from Rutenga to Beit Bridge was accelerated and completed in 1974. Rail links with Mozambique were severed following the closure of the border in March 1976.

### ROADS

The road system in Rhodesia totals 49,045 miles of which 5,295 miles are designated main roads.

### MOTORISTS' ORGANIZATION

**Automobile Association of Rhodesia:** Fanum House, 57 Jameson Ave. Central, P.O.B. 585, Salisbury; f. 1923; 60,500 mems.; Pres. T. H. EUSTACE; Gen. Man. F. C. MOORE.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**Air Rhodesia Corporation:** P.O.B. AP 1, Salisbury Airport; f. 1967; services to South Africa; Chair. F. E. BUCH; Gen. Man. Capt. P. A. TRAVERS; fleet of 7 Viscount 700, 3 Boeing 720.

The following international airlines also serve Salisbury: Air Malawi, South African Airways and TAP.

## TOURISM

**Rhodesia National Tourist Board:** 95 Stanley Ave., P.O.B. 8052, Causeway, Salisbury; f. 1963; Dir. M. V. GARDNER; publ. *Rhodesia Calls*.

## UNIVERSITY

**University of Rhodesia:** P.O.B. M.P. 167, Mount Pleasant, Salisbury; 217 teachers, 1,167 students.

# RWANDA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Rwandese Republic is a landlocked state in central Africa just south of the equator, bounded by Zaire to the west, Uganda to the north, Tanzania to the east and Burundi to the south. The climate is tropical with an average temperature of 18°C (64°F). French and Kinyarwanda, the native language, are both in official use. About half the population follow animist beliefs, most of the remainder being Roman Catholic. There are Protestant and Muslim minorities. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) has three vertical stripes of red, yellow and green, the yellow band bearing a black letter R. The capital is Kigali.

### Recent History

Rwanda was formerly part of the Belgian-administered Trust Territory of Ruanda-Urundi. Tribal dissensions have long been rife and in 1959 led to serious disturbances and the establishment of a state of emergency. In 1961 it was decided by referendum to abolish the monarchy and set up a republic. Internal autonomy was granted in 1961 and full independence followed in 1962. Tribal strife broke out again in December 1963 and large-scale killings (estimated at 20,000) were carried out by the Hutu against their former overlords the Tutsi. During 1964–65 large numbers of displaced Rwandans were resettled in neighbouring countries. President Kayibanda was re-elected in 1969 for a third four-year term, and all 47 seats in the Assembly were retained by the governing party, the *Mouvement démocratique républicain* (also known as *Parmehutu*).

At the end of 1972 tribal tension between Hutu and Tutsi flared up again and continued throughout February 1973. In July 1973 the Minister of Defence and head of the National Guard, Maj.-Gen. Juvénal Habyalimana, led a bloodless coup, announced the Second Republic and set up a military administration known as the Committee for National Peace and Unity. This ruled until August, when a new cabinet, with Maj.-Gen. Habyalimana as President, was formed. The normal legislative processes were held in abeyance and all political activity was banned until July 1975, when a new ruling party, the National Revolutionary Movement for Development (MRND), was formed. The party was designed to embrace both civilian and military sectors and its establishment was preceded by an extensive cabinet reshuffle in which several military ministers were replaced by civilians. Elections of party officials at both commune and prefecture levels took place in 1976 and the first national congress was held in January 1976.

### Government

Rwanda has been under military rule since July 1973. Executive power is exercised by the President, assisted by an appointed Council of Ministers. The country is divided into 10 Prefectures and subdivided into 143 communes or municipalities, each administered by a governor appointed by the President and assisted by an elected council of local inhabitants.

### Defence

Total armed forces number 3,750 and all services form part of the army. There is an air-force division of 150 men.

### Economic Affairs

The economy is predominantly agricultural, mainly at subsistence level, and development is hampered by the high population density and Rwanda's great distance from the sea. Irregular rainfall in 1974 and 1975 caused a fall in agricultural production and contributed to general stagnation of the economy and a steep rise in the rate of inflation. The principal cash crops are coffee, tea, cotton and pyrethrum, of which the most important is coffee, accounting for over 50 per cent of export earnings in 1974. An ambitious programme to expand tea production began in 1970 and by 1974 had achieved an increase in production of 175 per cent. Hides and skins are also exported.

Minerals, particularly cassiterite (tin ore), are the main export after coffee. There are also reserves of tungsten, gold, tantalite and beryl, and work has begun on the exploitation of natural gas reserves. Industry is still in its infancy. Aside from the processing of foodstuffs there are small textile, brewing, chemical and engineering interests, but development of these is very slow.

Rwanda's main trading partners are neighbouring African states, Belgium and other EEC countries, Iran, Japan and the U.S.A. In 1974 55 per cent of imports came from Europe. Eighty per cent of Rwandan exports and 75 per cent of imports are carried via Uganda and the temporary closure of the border in 1976 severely disrupted trade. Rwanda receives aid from the EEC, of which it is an associate member, and from several western and communist countries and the Arab League. In 1975 a trade and co-operation agreement with Yugoslavia was signed and in September 1976 Rwanda established, with Burundi and Zaire, the Economic Community of the Great Lakes (CEPGL).

### Transport and Communication

There are no railways. A programme of asphalting main roads is being undertaken with foreign aid and there are highways linking Rwanda with Burundi, Tanzania and Kenya. In 1974 there were 6,500 km. of roads, of which 2,200 km. were main roads. The rivers are not navigable but there is traffic on Lake Kivu. There are seven airfields and two international airports, at Kigali and Kamembe. Regular flights are made between Rwanda and Bujumbura (Burundi), Cairo, Addis Ababa, Paris and Brussels.

### Social Welfare

State schemes cover family allowances, accidents and pensions. The Government-assisted Native Welfare Fund provides community centres and medical services. Religious missions also provide socio-medical services. The ratio of physicians to population in 1973 was 1 to 52,763.

### Education

Primary education is free and compulsory for children aged 7–11. Schools are run by the State and by Missions but provide education for only 55 per cent of children. In 1975/76 there were 425,000 pupils enrolled at primary schools, 10,500 at secondary schools and 1,160 at tertiary level. There is a university at Butare and several other institutions of higher education, but a number of students go to universities abroad. An ambitious scheme to extend primary education has been launched with World Bank support.

### Tourism

Tourism is developing slowly. Attractions include national parks, Lake Kivu and fine mountain scenery.

### Sport

Football is the most popular sport.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 1st (Labour Day), May 30th (Whit Monday), July 1st (National Holiday), July 5th (National Peace and Unity Day), August 15th (Assumption), September 25th (Kamparampaka Day), October 26th (Armed Forces Day), November 1st (All Saints' Day), December 25th (Christmas).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year), January 28th (Democracy Day), March 27th (Easter Monday).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 centimes = 1 Rwanda franc.

Exchange rates (December 1976):

£1 sterling = 153.84 Rwanda francs;
U.S. $1 = 92.84 Rwanda francs.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

### AREA AND POPULATION

| AREA | ESTIMATED MID-YEAR POPULATION | | | | | | DENSITY (per sq. km.) 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 | |
| 26,338 sq. km.* | 3,679,000 | 3,794,000 | 3,903,000 | 4,008,000 | 4,123,000 | 4,198,000 | 159.4 |

* 10,169 square miles.

**Capital:** Kigali, population 54,403 at December 31st, 1970.

**Births and Deaths** (1970): Registered births totalled 187,899 (birth rate 51.1 per 1,000) and registered deaths 81,809 (death rate 22.2 per 1,000). Registration is not, however, complete. UN estimates for 1965–70 put the average annual birth rate at 51.8 per 1,000 and the death rate at 23.3 per 1,000.

### EMPLOYMENT
(wage-earners only, 1968)

| | |
|---|---|
| Agriculture | 18,097 |
| Mining | 11,135 |
| Manufacturing | 11,077 |
| Building | 3,538 |
| Water, Electricity, Sanitation | 2,614 |
| Commerce | 3,815 |
| Transport | 1,322 |
| Services | 12,981 |
| Civil Service | 1,751 |
| Technical Assistance | 490 |
| Education | 6,781 |
| Domestic Work* | 10,000 |
| TOTAL | 83,600 |

* Estimate.

**Total Labour Force** (1970): 2,065,000 including 1,926,000 engaged in agriculture (ILO and FAO estimates).

### AGRICULTURE

LAND USE, 1973
('000 hectares)

| | |
|---|---|
| Arable Land | 621 |
| Under Permanent Crops | 186 |
| Permanent Meadows and Pastures | 817 |
| Forest Land | 319 |
| Other Land and Inland Water | 691 |
| TOTAL AREA | 2,634 |

### PRINCIPAL CROPS

('000 metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Maize | 55 | 62 | 65 |
| Sorghum | 142 | 134 | 135 |
| Potatoes | 140 | 110 | 110* |
| Sweet Potatoes | 426 | 612 | 644* |
| Cassava (Manioc) | 363 | 360 | 389* |
| Dry Beans | 133 | 115 | 121* |
| Dry Peas | 56 | 51 | 60* |
| Groundnuts (in shell) | 9 | 7* | 7* |
| Coffee (green) | 19.1 | 19.0 | 20.0* |
| Tea | 2.8 | 3.4 | 4.0† |

* FAO estimate. † Unofficial figure.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

### LIVESTOCK

('000)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cattle | 740 | 705 | 740 |
| Sheep | 243 | 187 | 195 |
| Goats | 628 | 504 | 504 |
| Pigs | 53 | 60 | 64 |
| Chickens | 621 | 553 | 553 |

* FAO estimate.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

### LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS

(FAO estimates, metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cows' Milk | 26,000 | 26,000 | 28,000 |
| Goats' Milk | 6,000 | 6,000 | 6,000 |
| Beef and Veal | 6,000 | 6,000 | 9,000 |
| Mutton, Lamb, Pig and Goats' Meat | 5,000 | 5,000 | 5,000 |
| Hen Eggs | 478 | 485 | 490 |
| Cattle Hides | 1,500 | 1,500 | 1,611 |
| Sheep Skins | 140 | 143 | 151 |
| Goat Skins | 462 | 463 | 463 |

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

## FORESTRY

### ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS

(FAO estimates, '000 cubic metres)

| | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|
| Industrial Wood | 60 | 60 |
| Fuel Wood | 3,870 | 3,870 |
| TOTAL | 3,930 | 3,930 |

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products.*

## FISHING

(FAO estimates, metric tons)

| | |
|---|---|
| 1972 | 300 |
| 1973 | 800 |
| 1974 | 1,055 |

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Fishery Statistics.*

### MINING

(metric tons)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tin | 1,441 | 1,421 | 1,550 |
| Tungsten | 483 | 447 | 343 |

Natural gas: about one million cubic metres per year.

*Source:* UN, *Yearbook of Industrial Statistics.*

### INDUSTRY

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Beer ('000 hectolitres) | 142 | 162 | 183 | 204 |
| Paints (metric tons) | 184 | 205 | n.a. | n.a. |
| Soap (metric tons) | 1,827 | 1,338 | 2,686 | 1,943 |
| Radio receivers (number) | 3,000 | 5,000 | 4,429 | 7,100 |
| Electric energy (million kWh.)* | 81 | 87 | 122 | 125 |

* Estimated consumption.

**1974:** Electricity consumption 132 million kWh.

*Source:* UN, *Yearbook of Industrial Statistics*; UN Economic Commission for Africa, *African Statistical Yearbook*.

### FINANCE

100 centimes=1 franc rwandais (Rwanda franc).
Coins: 50 centimes; 1, 2, 5 and 10 francs.
Notes: 20, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 francs.
Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling=153.84 Rwanda francs;
U.S. $1=92.84 Rwanda francs.
1,000 Rwanda francs=£6.50=$10.77.

*Note:* The Rwanda franc was introduced in May 1964, replacing (at par) the Rwanda-Burundi franc, valued at 2 U.S. cents ($1=50.000 RB francs). This remained the official exchange rate (with a free rate of $1=112 Rwanda francs) until April 1966, when the currency was devalued by 50 per cent. The new par value of the Rwanda franc, fixed at 1 U.S. cent ($1=100 francs), remained in effect until August 1971. From December 1971 to February 1973 the Rwanda franc was valued at 1.08571 U.S. cents ($1=92.105 francs). Between February 1973 and January 1974 the Rwanda franc's value was officially 1.20635 U.S. cents ($1=82.895 francs), although trade transactions during this period were valued at the previous exchange rate. Since January 1974 the Rwanda franc has been valued at 1.0771 U.S. cents ($1=92.842 francs). In terms of sterling, the value of the Rwanda franc between November 1967 and June 1972 was 1d. or 0.4167p (£1=240 Rwanda francs).

### BUDGET

(million Rwanda francs)

| REVENUE | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Taxes on income | 550·6 | 660·5 | 889·1 |
| Import duties | 511·6 | 515·3 | 1,065·8 |
| Excise duties | 320·7 | 335·8 | 386·0 |
| Other taxes | 112·0 | 152·1 | 45·3 |
| Other receipts | 379·7 | 688·8 | 869·0 |
| TOTAL | 1,874·6 | 2,352·5 | 3,255·2 |

| EXPENDITURE | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Education | 677·4 | 683·2 | 1,078·4 |
| Social and community services | 350·0 | 426·0 | 551·0 |
| Agriculture, manufacturing and construction | 151·0 | 128·0 | 157·0 |
| Transport and communications | 75·7 | 76·1 | 95·0 |
| Other economic services | 26·0 | 40·0 | 43·0 |
| National defence | 510·6 | 756·5 | 730·6 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 2,683·8 | 2,907·3 | 3,765·0 |

*Source:* Ministère du Plan et des Ressources Naturelles.

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(million Rwanda francs)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports c.i.f. | 2,909·9 | 3,305·2 | 3,182.8 | 2,819.2 | 5,394·4 | 8,923·7 |
| Exports f.o.b. | 2,454·1 | 2,233·3 | 1,795·6 | 2,730·5 | 3,459·1 | 3,918·9 |

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

(million Rwanda francs)

| Imports c.i.f. | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Cereals and cereal preparations | 244·4 | 114·3 | 207·3 | 145·2 |
| Petroleum products | 159·5 | 194·6 | 225·2 | 245·2 |
| Chemicals | 216.5 | 199·0 | 223·4 | n.a. |
| Cotton yarn and fabrics | 149·5 | 147·0 | 82.5 | 46.3 |
| Synthetic yarn and fabrics | 163·3 | 143·8 | 105·3 | 103·9 |
| Non-electric machinery | 146.4 | 216.7 | 148.6 | n.a. |
| Electrical machinery, apparatus, etc. | 91·7 | 179·8 | 194·0 | n.a. |
| Transport equipment | 260.3 | 343·9 | 384·2 | n.a. |
| Total (incl. others) | 2,909·9 | 3,305·2 | 3,182.8 | 2,819.2 |

| Exports f.o.b. | 1971 | 1972* | 1973* | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Coffee (green) | 1,114·1 | 796.5 | 1,701·5 | 2,144·3 |
| Tea | 130·4 | 174·1 | 190·3 | 220.5 |
| Tin ores and concentrates | 454·0 | 489·9 | 433·1 | 397·4 |
| Tungsten ores and concentrates | 365·9 | 144·2 | 150.5 | 138·0 |
| Pyrethrum | 59·7 | 79·1 | 108.7 | 165·9 |
| Total (incl. others) | 2,233·3 | 1,795·4 | 2,786.8 | 3,459·1 |

* Provisional figures. Revised totals (in million Rwanda francs) are: 1,795.6 in 1972; 2,730.5 in 1973.

*Sources:* UN Economic Commission for Africa, *Africal Statistical Yearbook 1974*; *Bulletin Statistique de la République rwandaise.*

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

('000 Rwanda francs)

| Imports | 1973* | 1974 |
|---|---|---|
| Belgium/Luxembourg | 569,798 | 877,303 |
| Burundi | 83,445 | 63,657 |
| France | 179,202 | 373,492 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 288,944 | 482,825 |
| Iran | 184,508 | 364,359 |
| Japan | 196,387 | 494,299 |
| Kenya | 231,366 | 514,368 |
| Netherlands | 53,311 | 110,051 |
| Uganda | 29,235 | 30,520 |
| United Kingdom | 156,422 | 226,690 |
| U.S.A. | 153,265 | 266,668 |
| Zaire | 152,467 | 232,934 |
| Total (incl. others) | 2,889,766 | 5,394,413 |

| Exports† | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|
| Belgium/Luxembourg | 428,242 | 509,623 |
| Burundi | 104,407 | 112,672 |
| Kenya | 1,050 | 81,755 |
| Netherlands | 41,519 | 57,762 |
| United Kingdom | 63,660 | 91,091 |
| U.S.A. | 183,962 | 110,436 |
| Zaire | 12,216 | 46,316 |
| Total (incl. others) | 2,730,484 | 3,459,128 |

* Provisional figures. Revised total is 2,819.2 million Rwanda francs.

† Including certain goods consigned at Mombasa, in Kenya, for which the distribution by country is not known. The value of these exports (in '000 Rwanda francs) was: 1,352,823 in 1971 and 904,073 in 1972.

*Source: Bulletin Statistique de la République rwandaise.*

## TRANSPORT

ROAD MOTOR VEHICLES

(in use at December 31st)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973* | 1974* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Passenger Cars | 4,300 | 4,844 | 5,200 | 5,910 |
| Commercial Vehicles | 2,600 | 3,119 | 3,400 | 4,196 |
| TOTAL | 6,900 | 7,963 | 8,600 | 10,106 |

* Estimates.

**Shipping** (1962): Lake Kivu freights 70,000 metric tons.

CIVIL AVIATION

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Freight Loaded (metric tons) | 185 | 510 | 549 | 567 |
| Freight Unloaded (metric tons) | 104 | 293 | 391 | 487 |
| Passenger Arrivals ('000) | 12 | 14 | 14 | 17 |
| Passenger Departures ('000) | 10 | 11 | 13 | 16 |

*Source:* UN Economic Commission for Africa, *African Statistical Yearbook 1974.*

## COMMUNICATIONS

**Telephones:** 2,000 at 1973.

**Radio:** 31,000 receivers in use at December 31st, 1971.

## EDUCATION

(1973–74)

| | TEACHERS | PUPILS |
|---|---|---|
| First Level | 7,777 | 397,800 |
| Second Level | 834 | 10,500 |
| Third Level | 109 | 1,573* |

* Of whom 554 were studying on government scholarships abroad.

Those studying at foreign universities go principally to Belgium or the U.S.S.R.

# THE CONSTITUTION

(*promulgated November* 1962)

**The Republic.** Rwanda is a democratic, social and sovereign State. There is equality among citizens, who exercise national rights through their representatives.

**Civil Rights.** Fundamental liberties as defined in the Declaration of Human rights are guaranteed.

**The Executive.** Executive power is exercised by the President and his Ministers. (The President is elected for four years by direct universal suffrage and may be re-elected). (This article of the Constitution is in temporary suspension following the military *coup* of July 1973). The President, who nominates and dismisses Ministers, presides over the Council of Ministers; negotiates and terminates all treaties; promulgates laws; may suspend but not dissolve the National Assembly; exercises the prerogative of mercy; and is the Commander-in-Chief of the Armed Forces.

**Legislative power.** Exercised jointly by the National Assembly and the President. The National Assembly, which is elected by universal direct suffrage, votes laws and the budget. (This section of the Constitution is in temporary suspension as a result of the military *coup*).

**The Judiciary.** The Supreme Court has sole jurisdiction over penal matters affecting the President, Ministers and certain individuals as designated by the President (this section of the Constitution was changed following the military *coup*).

**Revision of the Constitution.** Both the President and the National Assembly may initiate Constitutional reforms.

# THE GOVERNMENT

## HEAD OF STATE

**President:** Maj.-Gen. Juvénal Habyalimana.

### COUNCIL OF MINISTERS

(*December* 1976)

**President of Council of Ministers and Minister of National Defence:** Maj.-Gen. Juvénal Habyalimana.

**Minister of the Interior:** Lieut.-Col. Alexis Kanyarengwe.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs and International Co-operation:** Lt.-Col. Aloys Nsekalije.

**Minister of Finance and the Economy:** Denis Ntirugirimbabazi.

**Minister of Justice:** Bonaventure Habimana.

**Minister of National Education:** Pierre-Claver Mutemberezi.

**Minister of Planning:** Jean-Chrysostome Nduhungirehe.

**Minister for the Civil Service and Employment:** Cmdr. Pierre-Célestin Rwagafilita.

**Minister of Posts and Telecommunications:** Martin Bucyana.

**Minister of Agriculture and Livestock:** Frédéric Nzamurambaho.

**Minister of Public Health:** Dr. Ildéphonse Musafili.

**Minister of Social Affairs and the Co-operative Movement:** Dr. Claude Kamilindi.

**Minister of Youth:** Siméon Nteziryayo.

**Minister of Public Works and Installations:** André Katabarwa.

**Minister of Natural Resources, Mines and Quarries** Cléophas Kanyarwanda.

# NATIONAL ASSEMBLY

The National Assembly was dissolved after the military coup of July 1973. At the elections in October 1969 all 47 seats had been won by the then governing party, MDR—*Parmehutu*.

# POLITICAL PARTY

**Mouvement Révolutionnaire National pour le Développement (MRND):** B.P. 19, Gitarama; f. 1975 by Maj.-Gen. Juvénal Habyalimana as new ruling party; popular movement for the removal of intertribal conflict and for national reunification; Leader Maj.-Gen. Juvénal Habyalimana.

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO RWANDA

**Austria:** Nairobi, Kenya.

**Belgium:** B.P. 81, Kigali; *Ambassador:* Comte J.-F.-R. de Liedekerke.

**Burundi:** B.P. 714, Kigali; *Chargé d'affaires:* Philippe Badede.

**Cameroon:** Kampala, Uganda.

**Canada:** Kinshasa, Zaire.

**Chad:** Kinshasa, Zaire.

**China, People's Republic:** B.P. 1345, Kigali; *Ambassador:* Huang Shih-hsieh.

**Czechoslovakia:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.

**Egypt:** Kigali; *Ambassador:* Raouf Fahmy.

**Ethiopia:** Kinshasa, Zaire.

**France:** B.P. 53, Kigali; *Ambassador:* Paul-Henry Maniere.

**Gabon:** Kinshasa, Zaire.

**German Democratic Republic:** Kampala, Uganda.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** B.P. 355, Kigali; *Ambassador:* Hans Helmut Freundt.

**Ghana:** Kinshasa, Zaire.

**Greece:** Kinshasa, Zaire.

**Guinea:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.

**India:** Kampala, Uganda.

**Italy:** Kampala, Uganda.

**Japan:** Kinshasa, Zaire.

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** B.P. 646, Kigali; *Ambassador:* Li Hyong Yon.

**Korea, Republic:** Kampala, Uganda.

**Libya:** B.P. 1152, Kigali; *Chargé d'affaires:* Mahmoud Saad.

**Netherlands:** Kinshasa, Zaire.

**Nigeria:** Kampala, Uganda.

**Poland:** Nairobi, Kenya.

**Romania:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.

**Senegal:** Kinshasa, Zaire.

**Somalia:** Kampala, Uganda.

**Spain:** Kinshasa, Zaire.

**Sweden:** Nairobi, Kenya.

**Switzerland:** B.P. 597, Kigali; *Ambassador:* Richard Pestalozzi.

**Tanzania:** Kinshasa, Zaire.

**Uganda:** Kigali; *Ambassador:* Lt.-Col. Khamis Wenn.

**U.S.S.R.** B.P. 40, Kigali; *Ambassador:* Grigori Zhiliakov.

**United Kingdom:** Kinshasa, Zaire.

**U.S.A.:** B.P. 28, Kigali; *Ambassador:* Trusten Frank Crigler.

**Vatican:** B.P. 261, Kigali; *Apostolic Nuncio:* His Eminence Nicola Rotunno.

**Yugoslavia:** Kampala, Uganda.

**Zaire:** B.P. 169, Kigali; *Ambassador:* Moto Baluti Mokolo Bayayeka.

**Zambia:** Kinshasa, Zaire.

Rwanda also has diplomatic relations with Cambodia, Denmark, Mexico and Upper Volta.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The judiciary is independent of the Executive. Codified law is administered by Local Tribunals, the Courts of First Instance and the Courts of Appeal. Traditional law is administered by the Supreme Court. A full penal code is in process of being established.

### CODIFIED LAW

**Local Tribunals:** one for most municipalities but sometimes serving two.

**Courts of Appeal:** Kigali, Nyabisindu and Ruhengeri.

**Courts of First Instance:** there are ten Courts of First instance (one in each Perfecture).

### TRADITIONAL LAW

**Supreme Court of Rwanda:** Nyabisindu; three sections for the Council of State, Cassation, and Public Accounts; Pres. FULGENCE SEMINEGA.

## RELIGION

### AFRICAN RELIGIONS

Traditional belief is mainly in a God "Imana". About half the population are followers of traditional beliefs.

### CHRISTIANITY

### Roman Catholic

**Archdiocese of Kabgayi:** B.P. 715, Kigali; f. 1900; Archbishop Most Rev. ANDRÉ PERRAUDIN.

There are 1,900,000 adherents and nearly 400 priests in Rwanda.

### Anglicans

Under the Province of Uganda:

**Archbishop of Uganda:** Most Rev. ERICA SABITI, D.D.

**Bishop of Rwanda:** Rt. Rev. ADONIYA SEBUNUNGURI, B.P. 61, Kigali.

There are about 120,000 adherents in Rwanda.

### Baptists

Eglise Baptiste, Nyantanga, B.P. 59, Butare.

### Other Protestants

About 250,000; there is a substantial Seventh Day Adventist minority.

### ISLAM

There are a few Muslims.

## THE PRESS

### PERIODICALS

**Bulletin Agricole du Rwanda:** Ministry of Agriculture and Livestock, B.P. 621, Kigali.

**Coopérative Trafipro Umunyamubyango:** B.P. 302, Kigali; monthly on import and export business; French and Kinyarwanda; circ. 10,000.

**Diapason:** Université Nationale du Rwanda, B.P. 117, Butare.

**Hobe:** B.P. 761, Kigali; f. 1955; monthly; for youth; Kinyarwanda; Dir. S. M. L. MOULART; circ. 61,500.

**Imvaho:** Office Rwandaise d'Information, B.P. 83, Kigali; twice monthly; Kinyarwanda; circ. 40,000.

**L'Informateur:** Université Nationale du Rwanda, B.P. 117, Butare.

**Journal Officiel:** President's Office, B.P. 15, Kigali.

**Kinyamateka:** Archevêché de Kabgayi, B.P. 761, Kigali; f. 1933; weekly; Dir. S. M. L. MOULART; circ. 7,500.

**Nouvelles du Rwanda:** Université Nationale du Rwanda, B.P. 117, Butare.

**La Relève:** Office Rwandaise d'Information, B.P. 83, Kigali; twice a month.

**Rencontres:** B.P. 56, Butare.

**Rwanda-Carrefour d'Afrique:** B.P. 83, Kigali; publ. by Ministry of Foreign Affairs; monthly; French.

**La Source:** Université Nationale du Rwanda, B.P. 117, Butare.

**Umunyamuryango:** B.P. 302, Kigali.

**Urunana:** Grand Séminaire de Nyakibanda, B.P. 85, Butare.

**Vie Féminine et Familiale:** Ministry of National Education, B.P. 622, Kigali.

### PRESS AGENCY

**Agence rwandaise de presse (ARP).**

## RADIO

**Radiodiffusion de la République Rwandaise:** B.P. 83, Kigali; two channels; broadcasts daily programmes in Kinyarwanda, Swahili, French and English; Chief of Programmes ALOYS RUKEBESHA; Dir. ISMAEL AMRI SUED.

**Deutsche Welle Relay Station Africa:** Kigali; broadcasts daily in German, English, French, Hausa, Swahili and Amharic.

There were 31,000 radio receivers in 1971.

## FINANCE

(cap.=capital; p.u.=paid up; m.=million; res.=reserves; amounts in Rwanda francs)

### BANKING

### Central Bank

**Banque Nationale du Rwanda:** B.P. 531, Kigali; f. 1964; cap. 30m.; res. 40m. (Dec. 1974); Gov. JEAN BIRARA.

### Savings Bank

**Caisse d'Épargne du Rwanda:** Kigali; f. 1964.

### Commercial Banks

**Banque Commerciale du Rwanda S.A.R.L.:** B.P. 354, Kigali; f. 1963; cap. 80m.; res. 1.5m. (Dec. 1974); Chair. F. BENDA LEMA; Man. Dir. J. F. VAN DE PUT; 5 brs.

**Banque de Kigali S.A.R.L.:** B.P. 175, Kigali; f. 1966; cap. and res. 71.2m.; dep. 2,156m. (Dec. 1974); Chair. RAPHAËL RUZINDANA; Man. Dir. LÉANDRE DEGROOT.

### Development Bank

**Banque Rwandaise de Développement:** Kigali; f. 1967; state authority for all development undertakings; cap. p.u. 50m.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### TRADE UNIONS

**Confédération générale du travail du Rwanda (CGTR):** Kigali; union for Banya-Rwanda workers.

**Union des Travailleurs du Rwanda (UTR):** Kigali.

### CHAMBER OF COMMERCE

**Chambre de Commerce et d'Industrie du Rwanda:** B.P. 319, Kigali; co-ordinates commerce and industry on national scale; Pres. GASPARD CYIMANA; publ. *Ubucuruzi bwa kijyambere.*

### DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATIONS

**L'Institut des Sciences Agronomiques du Rwanda (ISAR):** Kigali; for the development of subsistence and export agriculture.

**Office des Cultures Industrielles du Rwanda (OCIR):** B.P. 104, Kigali; government body for development of new industrial sectors; publ. *Muhinzi mworozi.*

## TRANSPORT

### ROADS

In 1973 there were about 8,000 km. of roads, of which 3,100 km. were main roads. Rwanda is linked by road to the Tanzanian railways sytem.

### INLAND WATERWAYS

There are services on Lake Kivu from Kibuye to Zaire.

### CIVIL AVIATION

There are seven aerodromes for the internal service and two international airports, at Kigali and Kamembe. Rwanda is served by the following foreign airlines: Air Zaire, Air France, East Africa Airways, Ethiopian Airlines, Sabena and Air Burundi.

## TOURISM

**Office rwandais du tourisme et des parcs nationaux (ORTPN):** B.P. 905, Kigali; Dir. JUVÉNAL RENZAHO.

## UNIVERSITY

**Université Nationale du Rwanda:** B.P. 117, Butare; f. 1963; 72 teachers, 619 students.

# SÃO TOMÉ AND PRÍNCIPE

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Democratic Republic of São Tomé and Príncipe lies in the Gulf of Guinea off the west coast of Africa. There are two main islands, São Tomé and Príncipe, and the rocky islets of Pedras Tinhosas and Rolas. The climate is warm and humid with an average yearly temperature of 80°F. Portuguese is the official language and native dialects are widely spoken. The major Christian denomination is Roman Catholicism. The national flag consists of horizontal green, yellow and green stripes, with a red triangle at the hoist and two five-pointed black stars on the yellow stripe. The capital is the town of São Tomé.

### Recent History

A former colony, São Tomé and Príncipe became an overseas province of Portugal in 1951 and received local autonomy in 1973. A nationalist group, the Committee for the Liberation of São Tomé and Príncipe (CLSTP), was formed in 1960 and became the Movement for the Liberation of São Tomé and Príncipe (MLSTP) in 1972, under the leadership of Dr. Manuel Pinto da Costa. Based in Libreville, Gabon, the MLSTP was recognized by the Organization of African Unity in 1973. The movement carried out underground activity, mainly in the form of protests by African workers against low wages. After the military *coup* in Portugal in April 1974, Portugal recognized the right of the islands to independence but negotiations did not take place until November 1974. Portugal then recognized the MLSTP as the sole representative of the people and it was agreed that the islands should become independent in July 1975. In the meantime the country was administered by a transitional government composed of MLSTP members and a Portuguese High Commissioner. In March 1975 over 40 radical members of the MLSTP, led by two ministers, were expelled from the movement for deviation from the MLSTP's political line. On July 12th the country became independent, with Dr. Manuel Pinto da Costa as its first President, and in December 1975 a People's Assembly was elected. The Government is following a policy of non-alignment and is laying emphasis on agrarian and social reforms. The Government has banned overflying by airliners going to or from South Africa. São Tomé and Príncipe is a member of the OAU.

### Government

The 1975 constitution proclaimed the MLSTP as the leading political force of the nation. The supreme organ of state is the People's Assembly, a legislative body of 33 members (mainly MLSTP officials) who hold office for four years. Executive power is held by the President and the Government he appoints. The President is elected for four years by the People's Assembly on the proposal of the MLSTP.

### Defence

Since independence the Republic has had control over its armed forces and the President is the Supreme Commander of the Armed Forces.

### Economic Affairs

The economy is based on the export crops of cocoa, copra, palm kernels, bananas, coffee and coconuts. Cocoa production reached its peak at the beginning of the century when São Tomé and Príncipe were one of the world's main producers. Production subsequently fell to about 10,000 tons per year due to poor soil, archaic techniques, disease and labour problems. Output dropped further in 1974 and 1975 as plantation owners left the country and the plantation workers failed to plant new crops. The exclusive production of export commodities has forced São Tomé to import nearly all its food. The high concentration of land ownership and the failure to diversify agriculture has caused widespread malnutrition.

There is virtually no manufacturing industry except small soap, soft drinks and processing factories. A British company has the rights to prospect for oil and gas but, although preliminary surveys have been encouraging, no decision has yet been taken to begin production. A Portuguese mission is studying the prospects for developing a fishing and fish-processing industry. Due to the fall-off in cocoa production and the return of 10,000 refugees there is an estimated 20 per cent unemployment rate.

The Government's main objectives are the nationalization of all large plantations previously owned by Portuguese absentee landlords; sweeping agrarian reforms to reduce the country's dependence on imported food and incentives to encourage foreign capital to establish small-scale industries and to develop tourism.

### Transport and Communications

There are no railways. In 1973 there were 287 km. of roads. São Tomé airport has regular services to Príncipe, Angola and Brazil.

### Education

Primary education is compulsory for children over six years of age. There is a government secondary school and a technical school on São Tomé. Any improvement in educational standards is hampered by the lack of facilities.

### Tourism

São Tomé is a port of call for some cruise liners.

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rate

100 centavos = 1 escudo.

Exchange rates (December 1976):
£1 sterling = 52.45 escudos;
U.S. $1 = 31.535 escudos.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

| Area sq. km. | Population (1970 census) | | | Estimated Population (December, 1975) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Males | Females | Total | |
| 964 | 37,017 | 36,614 | 73,631 | 80,000 |

### BIRTHS AND DEATHS

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Live births | 3,275 | 3,392 | 3,033 |
| Deaths | 859 | 840 | 993 |

## AGRICULTURE

### PRINCIPAL CROPS

(metric tons)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Cocoa | 10,395 | 10,568 | 7,410 | 5,865 |
| Copra | 5,152 | 5,110 | 4,263 | 3,140 |
| Palm kernels | 879 | 851 | 730 | 371 |
| Bananas | 1,976 | 653 | 2,190 | 2,181 |
| Coffee | 144 | 61 | 129 | 65 |

### LIVESTOCK

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Horses | 204 | 187 | 176 | 91 |
| Mules | 19 | 13 | 9 | 7 |
| Asses | 38 | 25 | 26 | 26 |
| Cattle | 2,561 | 2,348 | 2,288 | 1,683 |
| Sheep | 1,311 | 1,189 | 1,066 | 475 |
| Goats | 625 | 418 | 344 | 412 |
| Pigs | 3,342 | 1,947 | 3,100 | 1,994 |

## FISHING

(Total catch—metric tons)

| 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|
| 856 | 890 | 754 |

## INDUSTRY

(metric tons)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Bread and biscuits | 2,486 | 2,335 | 1,225 | 1,831 |
| Wood (sq. metres) | 3,615 | 2 291 | 2,456 | 1,965 |
| Soap | 670 | 764 | 625 | 470 |
| Palm oil | 754 | 653 | 539 | 342 |
| Ice | 563 | 600 | 523 | 191 |
| Lime | 564 | 575 | 430 | 22 |
| Beverages | 95 | 117 | 1,024 | 2,371 |
| Maize flour | 103 | 102 | 99 | 18 |

## FINANCE

100 centavos = 1 escudo; 1,000 escudos are known as a *conto*.
Coins: 10, 20, and 50 centavos; 1, 2½, 5, 10, 20 and 50 escudos.
Notes: 20, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 escudos.
Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = 52.45 escudos; U.S. $1 = 31.535 escudos.
1,000 escudos = £19.07 = $31.71.

### BUDGET

('000 escudos)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue | 189,450 | 171,138 | 193,146 |
| Expenditure | 184,897 | 170,820 | 180,631 |

### CURRENCY IN CIRCULATION

('000 escudos)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Total currency in circulation | 42,770 | 52,129 | 58,150 |
| *of which:* | | | |
| Notes and cheques | 33,316 | 40,390 | 44,766 |
| Coins | 9,454 | 11,739 | 13,384 |

### COST OF LIVING

(Base: 1956 = 100)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Total | 137.9 | 142.2 | 145.8 |

## EXTERNAL TRADE

('000 escudos)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 221,164 | 214,907 | 247,259 | 250,450 | 288,469 |
| Exports | 187,860 | 198,466 | 322,591 | 440,524 | 180,432 |

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

(metric tons)

| IMPORTS | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Wines | 179,481 | 20,023 | 1,676 | 2,129 |
| Cotton yarn | 5,022 | 10,544 | — | — |
| Rice | 6,389 | 10,291 | 1,316 | 1,453 |
| Wheat flour | 6,762 | 9,654 | 757 | 1,191 |
| Tobacco | 5,488 | 6,605 | 67 | 26 |
| Sugar | 5,038 | 5,524 | 694 | 758 |
| Beer | 5,178 | 5,214 | 158 | 21 |
| Passenger cars and commercial vehicles | 3,096 | 4,849 | 118 | 79 |
| Beans | 4,516 | 4,658 | 704 | 620 |
| Maize | 2,860 | 3,987 | 1,087 | 538 |

| EXPORTS | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Cocoa | 172,288 | 280,706 | 9,543 | 5,188 |
| Copra | 15,443 | 26,334 | 4,938 | 1,826 |
| Palm kernels | 3,529 | 8,839 | 2,001 | 518 |
| Coffee | 4,121 | 2,336 | 93 | 28 |
| Cinchona bark | 710 | 821 | 19 | 15 |
| Palm oil | — | 634 | — | — |
| Cimarron | 290 | 348 | 8 | 4 |

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

('000 escudos)

| IMPORTS | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Angola | 50,514 | 56,872 | 51,351 | 37,901 |
| Belgium-Luxembourg | 4,721 | 6,081 | 4,436 | 3,991 |
| France | 3,643 | 11,685 | 2,473 | 9,458 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 7,163 | 5,627 | 8,243 | 3,682 |
| Japan | 5,158 | 6,975 | 7,843 | 3,571 |
| Macao | 2,537 | 1,891 | 2,931 | 276 |
| Mozambique | 3,216 | 3,306 | 1,582 | 6,153 |
| Netherlands | 13,919 | 14,144 | 12,848 | 11,204 |
| Nigeria | n.a. | 4,148 | 1,113 | 5,304 |
| Portugal | 102,412 | 116,619 | 128,721 | 176,399 |
| South Africa | 2,137 | 1,909 | 1,640 | 138 |
| United Kingdom | 6,544 | 6,583 | 8,631 | 6,317 |
| U.S.A. | 520 | 2,454 | 750 | 278 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 214,907 | 247,259 | 250,450 | 288,469 |

| EXPORTS | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Angola | 2,712 | 6,382 | 1,026 | 1,590 |
| Belgium-Luxembourg | 4,033 | 6,985 | 5,317 | 3,947 |
| Denmark | 4,495 | 7,273 | 11,742 | 1,765 |
| Finland | 1,987 | 3,067 | 3,337 | — |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 10,300 | 37,492 | 72,277 | 13,885 |
| Italy | 2,618 | 5,426 | 4,601 | 1,550 |
| Netherlands | 77,208 | 102,700 | 179,277 | 93,444 |
| Portugal | 62,562 | 115,160 | 150,881 | 59,331 |
| Spain | 2,961 | 3,072 | 880 | — |
| Sweden | 1,967 | 2,084 | — | — |
| U.S.A. | 22,643 | 26,373 | — | — |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 198,466 | 322,591 | 440,524 | 180,432 |

## TRANSPORT

ROADS
(motor vehicles in use)

| | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|
| Cars | 1,666 | 1,774 |
| Lorries and buses | 260 | 265 |
| Motor cycles | 407 | 418 |

SHIPPING

| | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|
| Vessels entered | 65 | 70 |
| Freight: | | |
| Loaded (metric tons) | 18,214 | 9,880 |
| Unloaded (metric tons) | 26,694 | 26,693 |
| Passengers: | | |
| Landed | 24 | 1,605 |
| Embarked | 624 | 958 |

CIVIL AVIATION

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Passengers: | | | | |
| Arrivals | 7,267 | 7,716 | 8,104 | 10,050 |
| Departures | 7,852 | 8,700 | 9,144 | 9,240 |
| Freight: | | | | |
| Unloaded (kg.) | 79,045 | 95,540 | 111,484 | 163,515 |
| Loaded (kg.) | 38,193 | 39,641 | 63,695 | 27,715 |

## EDUCATION

(1972–73)

| | Schools | Teachers | Pupils |
|---|---|---|---|
| Nursery | 3 | 5 | 237 |
| Primary | 46 | 300 | 10,204 |
| Secondary | 3 | 108 | 1,260 |

# THE CONSTITUTION

The constitution was approved by the People's Assembly on December 12th, 1975.

## GENERAL PRINCIPLES

The Democratic Republic of São Tomé and Príncipe is a sovereign, independent, unitary and democratic state. There shall be complete separation between Church and State. The MLSTP (Movimento de Libertação de São Tomé e Príncipe) is the leading political force of the nation and shall encourage the creation and development of people's organizations in order to guarantee the people's active participation in the political development of the country.

It is the aim of the State to destroy the colonial economic structure and all injustices in order to improve the standard of living and general wellbeing of the people. All land and natural resources in the soil or subsoil, the territorial water and the shelf around the Islands, belong to the State. The State shall promote economic planning and shall be the dominant sector in the national economy. Private property shall be allowed as long as it does not impair the general interests of the State. Authorized foreign investment shall be permitted. It shall be the duty of the armed forces to defend the nation and to participate in the reconstruction of the nation.

## RIGHTS, FREEDOMS AND DUTIES

The State guarantees to uphold the principles of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights. Every citizen has the duty to defend the State and to take part in military service. All citizens are equal before the law. Men and women have equal rights and duties. All citizens over the age of eighteen have the right to vote and be elected. Work is the basic right and duty of every citizen. The State guarantees to help all citizens in the case of illness or old age. The Constitution guarantees freedom of expression, thought, meeting, association, demonstration and religion, and the right not to be detained, arrested or condemned other than according to the law in force and also the right to inviolability of domicile and correspondence.

## LEGISLATURE

### People's Assembly

The People's Assembly is the supreme organ of the State. It comprises the Political Bureau of the MLSTP, the Government, 13 representatives of the Area Committees, 2 representatives of the Women's Organization, 2 representatives of the Youth Organization and 5 suitable citizens. The MLSTP chooses the candidates.

The Assembly is elected for four years and meets in ordinary session twice a year. It may meet in extraordinary session on the proposal of the President, the Council of Ministers or of two-thirds of its members. The Assembly elects its own President. In the period between ordinary sessions of the Assembly its functions are assumed by a Permanent Commission elected from among its members.

A member can be dismissed on the proposal of the MLSTP or two-thirds of the members of the Assembly. Members enjoy the usual parliamentary immunity. It is the duty of the Assembly to discuss internal and external policy and to control such policy as defined by the MLSTP. It may amend or overrule any policies adopted by other organs of State if they are contrary to MLSTP policy. The Assembly elects and dismisses the President of the Republic on the proposal of the MLSTP. It may delegate legislative power to the Council of Ministers. Any legislative decisions made by the Council of Ministers must be ratified by the Assembly.

### Permanent Commission

The Permanent Commission comprises three members of the Political Bureau of the MLSTP, two members of the Government, three representatives of the Area Committees, one representative of the Women's Organization and one representative of the Youth Organization and one suitable citizen. The Commission is responsible to the Assembly and all decisions taken by it must be ratified by the Assembly.

## HEAD OF STATE

The Head of State is the President of the Republic and is elected for a period of four years by the People's Assembly on the proposal of the MLSTP. He is the Supreme Commander of the Armed Forces and has the following functions:

to supervise the observance of the Constitution, to represent the State in international affairs, to conclude agreements and ratify international treaties, to convene the People's Assembly, to promulgate laws, decrees and decree-laws, to create Ministries and define their function, to direct the activities of the Council of Ministers and preside over its sessions, to appoint and dismiss members of the Government, to receive the credentials of foreign ambassadors, to appoint and dismiss São Tomé's diplomatic representatives, to grant amnesties and pardons and to declare a state of emergency.

The President is responsible before the People's Assembly. In the case of the President's death, permanent incapacity or resignation, his functions shall be assumed by the President of the People's Assembly until a new President is elected.

## GOVERNMENT

The Government comprises the President of the Republic and the Ministers. It has executive power, and is responsible before the People's Assembly through the President of the Republic.

## JUDICIARY

Judicial power is exercised by the Supreme Court and all other competent tribunals and courts. The Supreme Court is the supreme judicial authority and is only accountable to the People's Assembly. Its members are appointed by the Assembly on the proposal of the MLSTP. The right to a defence is guaranteed.

## CONSTITUTIONAL REVISION

The Constitution may be revised only by the People's Assembly on the proposal of at least one-third of its members. Any amendment must be approved by a two-thirds majority of the Assembly.

# THE GOVERNMENT

## HEAD OF STATE

**President:** Dr. MANUEL PINTO DA COSTA.

## CABINET

(*January* 1977)

**President, Minister of Agriculture, Agrarian Reform and National Defence:** Dr. MANUEL PINTO DA COSTA.

**Prime Minister, Minister of Economic Co-ordination, Co-operation and Tourism:** MIGUEL ANJOS DA CUNHA LISBOA TROUVOADA.

**Minister for Foreign Affairs:** Dr. LEONEL MÁRIO D'ALVA.

**Minister of Internal Administration:** JOSÉ FRET LAU CHONG.

**Minister of Health, Social Affairs and Sports:** Dr. CARLOS ALBERTO DIAS DA GRAÇA.

**Minister of Labour and Justice:** MANUEL QUARESMA DOS SANTOS COSTA.

**Minister of Education and Culture:** ALDA NEVES GRAÇA DO ESPÍRITO SANTO.

**Minister of Information:** DANIEL LIMA DOS SANTOS DAIO.

**Minister of Social Equipment and the Environment:** Ing. NUNO XAVIER DANIEL DIAS.

**Secretary of State for Justice:** CELESTINO ROCHA DA COSTA.

**Commissioner for the Island of Príncipe:** CELESTINO FERNANDES DA SILVA CASSANDRA.

## PEOPLE'S ASSEMBLY

The People's Assembly was formed in December 1975 and has 33 members.

**President:** LEONEL MÁRIO D'ALVA.

**Vice-President:** GUILHERME DO SACRAMENTO NETO.

**Secretary:** MARIA DO ROSÁRIO NETO AFONSO DE BARROS.

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**Movimento de Libertacão de São Tomé e Príncipe** (*Movement for the Liberation of São Tomé and Príncipe*): São Tomé; f. 1972; Sec.-Gen. Dr. MANUEL PINTO DA COSTA.

*Political Bureau:*

LEONEL MÁRIO D'ALVA
MIGUEL ANJOS DA CUNHA LISBOA TROUVOADA
CARLOS ALBERTO DIAS DA GRAÇA
JOSÉ FRET LAU CHONG
JOÃO DE ALVA TORRES
ALDA NEVES GRAÇA DO ESPÍRITO SANTO
ALEXANDRINA DE BARROS LIMA

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO SÃO TOMÉ AND PRÍNCIPE

**Belgium:** Libreville, Gabon.

**China, People's Republic:** Libreville, Gabon.

**France:** Libreville, Gabon.

**German Democratic Republic:** Brazzaville, Congo People's Republic.

**Federal Republic of Germany:** Libreville, Gabon.

**Italy:** Libreville, Gabon.

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** Libreville, Gabon.

**Portugal:** São Tomé.

**Romania:** Libreville, Gabon.

**U.S.S.R.:** Brazzaville, Congo People's Republic.

**U.S.A.:** Libreville, Gabon.

São Tomé and Príncipe also has diplomatic relations with Cape Verde, Mongolia and Nigeria.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

Judicial power is exercised by the Supreme Court and all other competent tribunals and courts. The Supreme Court is the supreme judicial authority.

## RELIGION

### ROMAN CATHOLIC

**São Tomé and Principe:** Suffragan See, S. Tomé (Metropolitan See of Luanda—*see* under Angola); Bishop (vacant), Caixa Postal 146, São Tomé.

## THE PRESS

**Diário da República:** Imprensa Nacional, Caixa Postal 28, São Tomé; f. 1836; weekly; Dir. MANUEL DA GRAÇA AIRES TROVOADA.

**Revolução:** São Tomé; weekly; organ of the Ministry of Information.

## RADIO

**Rádio Nacional de São Tomé e Príncipe:** Avda. Marginal de 12 de Julho, Caixa Postal 44, S. Tomé; f. 1958; official station; Dir. FERNANDO JOSÉ PAQUETE.

In 1976 there were 10,000 radio receivers.

## TRANSPORT

### ROADS

There were 287 km. of roads in 1973, of which 199 km. were asphalted.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**Transportes Aéreos de São Tomé:** São Tomé Airport Salazar, Caixa Postal 45, São Tomé; a government airline with regular services to Príncipe, Cabinda (Angola) Brazil and Gabon; freight services to Luanda; Chief Exec. A. A. GROMICHO; fleet: Piper Navajo, DH Heron, Auster D4/180.

São Tomé is also served by Air Gabon, DETA and TAAG.

# SAUDI ARABIA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Kingdom of Saudi Arabia occupies about four-fifths of the Arabian peninsula, with the Yemen Arab Republic and the Red Sea to the west and the Persian Gulf and the United Arab Emirates to the east. Jordan, Iraq and Kuwait are to the north and Oman and the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen to the south. Much of the country is desert. In summer temperatures range from 38° to 49°C (100°–120°F) in coastal regions and humidity is high. Temperatures sometimes reach 54°C (130°F) in the interior. Winters are mild, except in the mountains. The language is Arabic. The great majority of the population are Sunni Muslims, and in the Najd there is a preponderance of members of the Wahhabi sect. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) is green and bears, in white, an Arabic inscription ("There is no God but God and Muhammad is the prophet of God") above a white sword. The royal capital is Riyadh and the administrative capital is Jeddah.

### Recent History

Saudi Arabia has been a member of the Arab League since 1945. King Saud ibn Abdul Aziz succeeded his father in 1953 but in 1964 full executive powers passed into the hands of Crown Prince Faisal, the Prime Minister since 1962. In November 1964 the Council of Ministers asked King Saud to resign in favour of his brother. King Faisal continued in the office of Prime Minister, and ruled the country directly through the Council of Ministers. During 1973 Faisal became increasingly more militant in the Arab cause, and in October the Saudi Government reduced oil production by 10 per cent, at one time reaching a peak of more than 30 per cent, and placed an embargo on the export of oil to the U.S.A. between October 1973 and March 1974. During 1974 Saudi Arabia was one of the leading advocates of reduced oil prices, although generally falling in line with decisions of the Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries (OPEC). In December 1976, however, Saudi Arabia and the United Arab Emirates raised their oil prices by only 5 per cent, while the remaining OPEC countries agreed on a 10 per cent rise, followed by a further 5 per cent in mid-1977.

In March 1975 King Faisal was assassinated by a nephew and was succeeded by his brother Khalid, but no drastic change of policy resulted.

### Government

Saudi Arabia is an absolute monarchy, with no parliament or political parties. Constitutionally, the King rules in accordance with the *Sharia*, the sacred law of Islam. He appoints and leads a Council of Ministers, which serves as the instrument of royal authority in both legislative and executive matters. Decisions of the Council are reached by majority vote but require royal sanction. The principal administrative divisions are Najd, Hijaz, 'Asir, Najran, and Eastern Province.

### Defence

In 1976 military forces numbered 51,500: army 40,000, air force 10,000, navy 1,500. Military service is voluntary. There is a 20,000-man National Guard and a 6,500-man Frontier Force and Coastguard. Defence expenditure for 1975/76 is estimated at 23,700 million Saudi riyals.

### Economic Affairs

Saudi Arabia was the largest producer of crude petroleum in the Middle East and the second largest in the world in 1976. It is also the world's leading oil exporter. Average daily production of crude oil during 1974 was 8.35 million barrels. During 1975 output averaged 6.97 million barrels per day, a 16.6 per cent drop compared with 1974, but returned to the level of 8.4 million barrels per day in 1976. The huge oil revenues have encouraged Saudi Arabia to embark on a Five-Year Plan whose total expenditure in the period 1975–80 will be 498,000 million riyals. Port congestion and manpower shortages have meant that some of the Plan's projects will be delayed.

Saudia Arabia has been acquiring increasing control of its oil industry. In June 1974 an interim agreement was reached whereby the Saudi Government acquired a 60 per cent interest in ARAMCO. Agreement on a 100 per cent takeover of ARAMCO has been reached in principle, but remains to be finalized. A petrochemicals complex and harbour is to be built at Jubail, and numerous other projects are planned.

Apart from oil the chief activity is agriculture. The principal products are dates, wheat, barley, fruit, hides and wool. Camels, horses, donkeys and sheep are raised. Another source of revenue is the income from religious pilgrims, who come from all parts of the Muslim world to the holy cities of Mecca and Medina. Much attention is being given to underground water resources and to desalination projects.

### Transport and Communications

There is a railway from Dammam on the Persian Gulf to Riyadh via Dharan, Hofuf and al-Kharj. Under the 1975–80 Plan some 13,000 km. of paved roads will be added to the existing network, bringing the total to over 24,000 km. by 1980. Saudia (Saudi Arabian Airlines) operate internal and external air services. The principal ports are Jeddah, on the Red Sea, and Ras Tanura and Dammam, on the Gulf.

### Social Welfare

Oil revenues have enabled the Saudi Arabian government to provide free medicine and medical care for all citizens and foreign residents. A far reaching Labour Act and Social Security Ordinance were passed in 1969. In 1975 the country had more than 9,200 hospital beds and more than 2,200 doctors. The King Faisal Medical City, on the outskirts of Riyadh, is claimed to be the most technically advanced unit in the world.

### Education

Elementary, secondary and higher education is free but not compulsory. Under the current five-year plan the number of Saudi children attending schools is expected to rise from 760,000 in 1975 to 1,300,000 in 1980. Enrolment at universities is expected to rise from 15,600 in 1975 to 53,000 by 1980.

### Tourism

All devout Muslims try to pay at least one visit to the holy cities of Medina, the burial place of Muhammad, and Mecca, his birthplace. More than 719,000 pilgrims visited Saudi Arabia in the Muslim year 1396 (1976).

*Visas* are not required for visits to Saudi Arabia by nationals of Kuwait.

### Sport

The main sports are football, bicycle racing, hawking and horse-riding.

### Public Holidays

Government offices work a five-day week, Thursday and Friday being the two rest-days.

**1977:** September 12th and subsequent six to eight days (Id ul Fitr, end of Ramadan), November 19th and subsequent five days (Id ul Adha, Feast of the Sacrifice), December 12th (Muslim New Year).

**1978:** February 20th (Mouloud, Birth of the Prophet).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 halalah=20 qursh=1 Saudi riyal.

Exchange rates (December 1976):

£1 sterling=5.85 Saudi riyals;
U.S. $1=3.53 Saudi riyals.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

| Area (estimated) | Population (September 1974) |
|---|---|
| 830,000 sq. miles* | 7,012,642 |

* 2,149,690 square kilometres.

### PRINCIPAL TOWNS

(estimated population in 1976)

| | |
|---|---|
| Riyadh (royal capital) | 667,000 |
| Jeddah (administrative capital) | 561,000 |
| Mecca | 367,000 |
| Medina | 198,000 |
| Dammam | 176,000 |
| Al-Khobar | |

### SAUDI ARABIA-IRAQ NEUTRAL ZONE

The Najdi (Saudi Arabian) frontier with Iraq was defined in the Treaty of Mohammara in May 1922. Later a Neutral Zone of 7,000 sq. km. was established adjacent to the western tip of the Kuwait frontier. No military or permanent buildings were to be erected in the zone and the nomads of both countries were to have unimpeded access to its pastures and wells. A further agreement concerning the administration of this zone was signed between Iraq and Saudi Arabia in May 1938. In July 1975 Iraq and Saudi Arabia signed an agreement providing for an equal division of the diamond-shaped zone between the two countries, with the border following a straight line through the zone.

### SAUDI ARABIA-KUWAIT PARTITIONED ZONE

A Convention signed at Uqair in December 1922 fixed the Najdi (Saudi Arabian) boundary with Kuwait. The Convention also established a Neutral Zone of 5,770 sq. km. immediately to the south of Kuwait in which Saudi Arabia and Kuwait held equal rights. The final agreement on this matter was signed in 1963. Since 1966 the Zone has been divided between the two countries and each administers its own half, in practice as an integral part of the state. However, the oil wealth of the whole Zone remains undivided and production from the on-shore oil concessions in the Partitioned Zone is shared equally between the two states' concessionaires (Aminoil and Getty).

## AGRICULTURE

### PRINCIPAL CROPS

('000 metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974* | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Wheat | 90 | 192 | 175 |
| Barley | 18* | 22 | 22 |
| Millet | 130* | 150 | 150 |
| Sorghum | 175* | 200 | 200 |
| Sesame seed | 16* | 17 | 17 |
| Tomatoes | 100* | 110 | 112 |
| Onions (dry) | 35* | 37 | 38 |
| Grapes | 25* | 26 | 27 |
| Dates | 250* | 260 | 262 |
| Oranges | 15* | 16 | 16 |

* FAO estimate.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

## LIVESTOCK

(FAO estimates)

| | 1972-73 | 1973–74 | 1974–75 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cattle | 300,000 | 310,000 | 311,000 |
| Sheep | 3,000,000 | 3,030,000 | 3,102,000 |
| Goats | 1,700,000 | 1,700,000 | 1,722,000 |
| Asses | 143,000 | 146,000 | 148,000 |
| Camels | 580,000 | 590,000 | 606,000 |
| Chickens | 8,000,000 | 8,800,000 | 9,267,000 |

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

## LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS

(FAO estimates, metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Beef and veal | 10,000 | 10,000 | 11,000 |
| Mutton and lamb | 27,000 | 28,000 | 29,000 |
| Goats' meat | 16,000 | 17,000 | 19,000 |
| Poultry meat | 6,000 | 6,000 | 6,000 |
| Other meat | 20,000 | 21,000 | 21,000 |
| Edible offals | 13,361 | 14,171 | 14,796 |
| Cows' milk | 31,000 | 32,000 | 32,000 |
| Sheep's milk | 54,000 | 55,000 | 57,000 |
| Goats' milk | 48,000 | 48,000 | 50,000 |
| Hen eggs | 6,100 | 6,500 | 6,800 |

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

## FISHING

('000 metric tons)

| | 1966 | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Total catch | 20.2 | 22.1 | 25.2 | 29.5 | 29.1 | 29.9 | 30.4 | 31.3 | 31.3 |

* FAO estimate.

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Fishery Statistics.*

## MINING*

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Crude petroleum ('000 metric tons) | 188,417 | 238,678 | 299,867 | 377,503 | 421,397 | 352,160 |
| Natural gas (million cubic metres)† | 2,261 | 2,652 | 2,806 | 3,150 | 3,200 | 3,100 |

* Including half the total output of the Partitioned Zone, shared with Kuwait.

† *Source:* OPEC, *Annual Statistical Bulletin.* Figures for 1974 and 1975 are estimates.

## INDUSTRY

### SELECTED PRODUCTS

| | | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Nitrogenous fertilizers | '000 metric tons | 23 | 35 | 69 | 61 |
| Liquefied petroleum gas | ,, ,, ,, | 1,536 | 1,361 | 2,204 | 3,255 |
| Motor spirit (petrol)* | ,, ,, ,, | 4,044 | 4,499 | 5,655 | 5,566 |
| Kerosene | ,, ,, ,, | 684 | 641 | 715 | 957 |
| Jet fuel | ,, ,, ,, | 1,699 | 2,100 | 1,696 | 1,008 |
| Distillate fuel oils | ,, ,, ,, | 3,168 | 3,260 | 3,769 | 3,847 |
| Residual fuel oil | ,, ,, ,, | 17,361 | 16,957 | 17,218 | 16,458 |
| Petroleum bitumen (asphalt) | ,, ,, ,, | 185 | 159 | 259 | 322 |
| Quicklime | ,, ,, ,, | 9 | 12 | 12 | 12 |
| Cement | ,, ,, ,, | 703 | 910 | 964 | 1,056 |
| Electric energy† | million kWh | 802 | 1,000 | 1,186 | 1,474 |

* Including naphtha.

† Public sector only, excluding industrial establishments generating electricity primarily for their own use.

*Source:* United Nations: *Yearbook of Industrial Statistics.*

## FINANCE

100 halalah = 20 qursh = 1 Saudi riyal.

Coins: 1, 5, 10, 25 and 50 halalah; 1, 2 and 4 qursh.*

Notes: 1, 5, 10, 50 and 100 riyals.

Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = 5.85 Saudi riyals; U.S. \$1 = 3.53 Saudi riyals.

100 Saudi riyals = £17.10 = \$28.33.

* The coins of 1, 2 and 4 qursh are being gradually withdrawn from circulation.

*Note:* Prior to January 1960 the prevailing exchange rate was U.S. \$1 = 3.75 Saudi riyals (1 riyal = 26.67 U.S. cents). From January 1960 to August 1971 the exchange rate was \$1 = 4.50 riyals (1 riyal = 22.22 U.S. cents). Between December 1971 and February 1973 the rate was \$1 = 4.145 riyals (1 riyal = 24.13 U.S. cents). It was \$1 = 3.730 riyals (1 riyal = 26.81 U.S. cents) from February to August 1973; and \$1 = 3.55 riyals (1 riyal = 28.17 U.S. cents) from August 1973 to March 1975, when the riyal's direct link with the dollar was ended and the currency was valued in terms of the IMF Special Drawing Right (based on a weighted "basket" of 16 national currencies since July 1974), with a mid-point of 1 SDR = 4.28255 riyals. Wide fluctuations around this are allowed in order to permit a fixed rate against the U.S. dollar for extended periods of time. Since August 1975 the rate has been \$1 = 3.53 riyals. In terms of sterling, the exchange rate between November 1967 and June 1972 was £1 = 10.80 riyals.

### BUDGET ESTIMATES

(million riyals, July 1st to June 30th)

| Revenue | 1975/76 | 1976/77 |
|---|---|---|
| Oil royalties | 21,458 | 23,002 |
| Income tax (incl. tax on oil receipts) | 65,702 | 76,854 |
| Customs | 375 | 500 |
| Other items | 8,312 | 10,579 |
| From general reserve | 15,088 | — |
| Total | 110,935 | 110,935 |

| Expenditure | 1975/76 | 1976/77 |
|---|---|---|
| Council of Ministers | 5,248 | 4,336 |
| Municipal and rural affairs | 1,175 | 1,320 |
| Defence and aviation | 3,051 | 3,082 |
| Interior | 2,581 | 2,775 |
| Labour and social affairs | 2,483 | 1,652 |
| Health | 1,136 | 1,236 |
| Education | 6,619 | 7,662 |
| Communications | 570 | 1,187 |
| Foreign aid | 4,658 | 2,967 |
| Subsidies | 6,924 | 7,846 |
| Projects expenditure (*see* below) | 74,379 | 74,433 |
| Total (incl. others) | 110,935 | 110,935 |

## PROJECTS BUDGET

(planned expenditure in million riyals)

| | 1973/74 | 1974/75 | 1975/76 | 1976/77 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Council of Ministers | 248.1 | 1,658.9 | 4,761.8 | 4,756.9 |
| Municipal and rural affairs | 1,575.4 | 3,683.8 | 13,221.6 | 14,758.0 |
| Public works and housing | 66.5 | 114.4 | 185.7 | 9,061.4 |
| Information | 158.5 | 205.3 | 636.7 | 959.8 |
| Civil aviation | 466.8 | 1,150.8 | 4,469.9 | 4,469.9 |
| Interior | 385.1 | 973.2 | 2,301.3 | 3,078.9 |
| Labour and social affairs | 36.4 | 165.7 | 1,408.5 | 2,040.8 |
| Health | 84.1 | 435.1 | 2,061.6 | 1,737.0 |
| Education | 565.5 | 1,265.6 | 6,355.1 | 6,367.6 |
| Communications | 2,051.6 | 4,212.0 | 10,994.2 | 15,380.7 |
| Finance and national economy | 1,182.5 | 1,955.3 | 7,030.1 | 3,984.8 |
| Industry, electricity and commerce | 45.9 | 114.4 | 586.7 | 1,081.0 |
| Agriculture and water resources | 855.0 | 1,053.5 | 1,718.0 | 1,721.4 |
| Public investment fund | 2,552.0 | 3,000.0 | 1,600.0 | — |
| Other | 3,989.6 | 6,409.0 | 17,047.8 | 25,396.3 |
| *Less:* Earmarked expenditure | — | — | — | −20,361.1 |
| TOTAL | 14,263.0 | 26,397.0 | 74,379.0 | 74,433.4 |

## FIVE YEAR PLAN—1975–80

(million riyals)

| | |
|---|---|
| Water and desalination | 34,065 |
| Agriculture | 4,685 |
| Electricity | 6,240 |
| Manufacturing and minerals | 45,058 |
| Education | 74,161 |
| Health | 17,302 |
| Social Programmes and youth welfare | 14,649 |
| Road, ports and railroads | 21,283 |
| Civil Aviation | 14,845 |
| Telecommunications and post | 4,225 |
| Municipalities | 53,328 |
| Housing | 14,263 |
| Holy Cities and the Hajj | 5,000 |
| Other Development | 9,312 |
| TOTAL DEVELOPMENT | 318,416 |
| Defence | 78,157 |
| General Administration | 38,179 |
| Funds | 63,478 |
| SUBTOTAL OTHER | 179,814 |
| TOTAL PLAN | 498,230 |

**Currency in Circulation** (million riyals at end of Islamic year): 1971–72, 1,788.2; 1972–73, 2,296.3; 1973–74, 2,943.4; 1974–75, 4,072.8.

## GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT

(million riyals at current prices, twelve months ending June 30th)

| | 1971–72 | 1972–73 | 1973–74 | 1975–76 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Agriculture, Forestry, Fishing | 1,058.7 | 1,138.7 | 1,242.4 | 1,392.1 |
| Mining and Quarrying: | | | | |
| Crude petroleum and natural gas | 16,931.5 | 26,284.3 | 78,345.3 | 104,696.1 |
| Other | 58.7 | 90.4 | 146.4 | 238.1 |
| Manufacturing: | | | | |
| Petroleum refining | 1,441.6 | 1,810.8 | 4,346.5 | 5,718.5 |
| Other | 543.0 | 617.1 | 729.9 | 931.2 |
| Electricity, Gas and Water | 302.2 | 319.1 | 328.4 | 317.9 |
| Construction | 1,173.8 | 1,808.9 | 2,927.3 | 4,762.6 |
| Wholesale and Retail Trade, Restaurants and Hotels | 1,177.0 | 1,553.5 | 2,354.6 | 3,381.1 |
| Transport, Storage and Communication | 1,567.4 | 2,121.3 | 2,717.6 | 3,945.7 |
| Finance, Insurance, Real Estate, Business Services: | | | | |
| Ownership of dwellings | 800.0 | 1,000.3 | 1,333.0 | 2,000.0 |
| Other | 411.4 | 522.5 | 746.3 | 1,107.4 |
| Community, Social and Personal Services | 297.1 | 338.9 | 403.0 | 522.8 |
| SUB-TOTAL | 25,762.4 | 37,605.5 | 96,620.7 | 129,013.5 |
| *Less* Imputed Bank Service charge | −50.0 | −51.0 | −63.8 | −76.6 |
| SUB-TOTAL | 25,712.4 | 37,554.5 | 95,556.9 | 128,936.9 |
| Public Administration and Defence | 1,076.4 | 1,362.6 | 1,766.9 | 2,646.9 |
| Other Government Services | 1,068.5 | 1,170.5 | 1,718.2 | 2,949.7 |
| G.D.P. IN PRODUCERS' VALUES | 27,857.3 | 40,087.6 | 99,042.0 | 134,533.5 |
| Import Duties | 400.0 | 463.5 | 475.0 | 514.8 |
| G.D.P. IN PURCHASERS' VALUES | 28,257.3 | 40,551.1 | 99,517.0 | 135,048.3 |

## BALANCE OF PAYMENTS

(million riyals—estimates)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Receipts:* | | | |
| Exports, f.o.b. | 32,472 | 123,000 | 100,800 |
| Oil royalties from companies other than Aramco | 448 | 597 | 2,938 |
| Pilgrimage | 909 | 1,665 | 1,789 |
| Miscellaneous | 1,123 | 4,790 | 9,701 |
| Total | 34,952 | 130,052 | 115,229 |
| *Payments:* | | | |
| Imports, c.i.f. | 8,506 | 14,575 | 26,974 |
| Non-monetary gold | 50 | 60 | 70 |
| Investment income payments | 12,350 | 24,760 | 12,635 |
| Government expenditures abroad, n.e.s.* | 2,986 | 7,465 | 11,195 |
| Travel and personal transportation, n.e.s. | 1,050 | 1,317 | 2,169 |
| Tapline expenditures abroad | 180 | 134 | 94 |
| Other services | 1,932 | 2,686 | 4,588 |
| Total | 27,054 | 50,997 | 57,725 |
| CURRENT BALANCE | 7,898 | 79,055 | 57,504 |
| *Capital and Financing Account:* | | | |
| Direct investment liability | −220† | −2,797 | −4,330 |
| Other capital, including errors and omissions | 1,949 | 18,064 | 3,625 |
| SAMA foreign assets | 6,044 | 63,471 | 57,742 |
| Commercial banks' net foreign position | 125 | 317 | 467 |

* Includes aid granted by Saudi Arabia.

† Net of participation payment to Aramco.

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(million riyals)

| | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports c.i.f. | 2,535 | 3,362 | 3,114 | 3,625 | 4,665 | 7,270 | n.a. | n.a. |
| Exports f.o.b. | 9,117 | 9,003 | 10,906 | 17,304 | 22,758 | 33,296 | 109,940 | 97,330 |

*Source:* UN, *Monthly Bulletin of Statistics.*

### PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

(million riyals)

| Imports* | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Foodstuffs | 1,097 | 1,222 | 1,875 |
| Textiles and Clothing | 203 | 344 | 657 |
| Machinery, Transport | 1,099 | 1,686 | 2,523 |
| Building Materials | 463 | 480 | 534 |
| Chemical Products | 240 | 244 | 397 |
| Miscellaneous | 565 | 732 | 1,366 |
| Total | 3,667 | 4,708 | 7,352 |

* Provisional figures. Revised totals (in million riyals) are: 3,625 in 1971; 4,665 in 1972; 7,270 in 1973.

| Exports† | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Crude petroleum | 25,980 | 102,450 | 90,550 |
| Refined petroleum | 2,200 | 7,450 | 6,610 |
| Others | 110 | 140 | 170 |
| Total | 28,290 | 110,040 | 97,330 |

† *Source:* IMF, *International Financial Statistics.*

### PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

(million riyals)

| | Imports | | Exports | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1972 | 1973 | 1972 | 1973 |
| Bahrain | 91.6 | 40.6 | 616.1 | 770.3 |
| Belgium | 85.5 | 171.9 | 274.6 | 595.4 |
| France | 107.5 | 156.3 | 2,111.0 | 3,060.7 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 293.8 | 507.5 | 736.2 | 1,101.5 |
| India | 83.6 | 87.3 | 230.5 | 343.4 |
| Italy | 190.6 | 197.4 | 2,546.9 | 3,321.8 |
| Japan | 675.7 | 1,132.6 | 3,443.9 | 4,938.5 |
| Jordan | 50.0 | 108.9 | 33.7 | 67.0 |
| Lebanon | 578.9 | 860.6 | 81.6 | 107.6 |
| Malaysia | 1.1 | 3.5 | 89.0 | 129.6 |
| Netherlands | 198.0 | 316.2 | 2,708.2 | 3,111.2 |
| Spain | 12.9 | 13.1 | 955.2 | 2,040.1 |
| United Kingdom | 345.0 | 525.5 | 1,845.7 | 2,657.2 |
| U.S.A. | 916.7 | 1,407.0 | 1,128.9 | 1,609.2 |

## TOURISM

**Pilgrims to Mecca:** 1972–73 645,182; 1973–74 607,755; 1974–75 918,777; 1975–76 894,573.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Passenger-kilometres (million) | 39 | 42 | 48 | 61 |
| Freight tonne-kilometres (million) | 34 | 39 | 69 | 62 |

*Source:* United Nations, *Statistical Yearbook.*

## ROAD TRAFFIC

(motor vehicles in use)

| | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Passenger cars | 43,800 | 52,700 | 61,100 | 64,900 |
| Commercial vehicles | 32,400 | 35,300 | 43,200 | 50,400 |

*Source:* United Nations, *Statistical Yearbook.*

## INTERNATIONAL SEA-BORNE SHIPPING

('000 metric tons)

| | 1970 | 1971* | 1972* | 1973* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Goods loaded | 151,431 | 185,820 | 246,560 | 321,210 |
| *of which:* Ras Tanura | 151,431 | 169,750 | 246,540 | 321,190 |
| Goods unloaded | 2,200 | 2,955 | 3,000 | 3,500 |

* Provisional figures.

*Source:* United Nations, *Monthly Bulletin of Statistics.*

## CIVIL AVIATION

(total scheduled services)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Kilometres flown ('000) | 16,011 | 17,000 | 17,500 | 21,800 |
| Passengers carried ('000) | 614 | 762 | 968 | 1,282 |
| Passenger-kilometres (million) | 623 | 777 | 939 | 1,268 |
| Freight tonne-km. ('000) | 11,615 | 15,100 | 26,500 | 35,800 |
| Mail tonne-km. ('000) | 855 | 900 | 1,400 | 1,600 |
| Total tonne-km. ('000) | 68,555 | 86,000 | 112,000 | 151,000 |

*Source:* United Nations, *Statistical Yearbook 1975.*

# EDUCATION

(Academic year 1974/75)

| | SCHOOLS | TEACHERS | PUPILS |
|---|---|---|---|
| Kindergarten | 88 | n.a. | 13,903 |
| Primary | 3,028 | 29,756 | 634,498 |
| Post-primary | 939 | 11,212 | 205,613 |
| Higher | 7 | 1,741 | 19,093 |
| Technical | 13 | 394 | 3,408 |
| Adult | n.a. | n.a. | 99,673 |

# THE CONSTITUTION

After Ibn Saud had finally brought the whole of present-day Saudi Arabia under his control in 1925, the territory was made into a dual kingdom.

Six years later, in 1932, the realm was unified by decree and became the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia. Saudi Arabia as a whole has in practice been developing, in recent years particularly, from monarchical towards ministerial rule. The power of the Cabinet was increased in May 1958, when several ministries were delegated to the Crown Prince. In December 1960, however, the Crown Prince resigned and King Saud assumed the Prime Ministership. In 1962, Prince Faisal resumed the Prime Ministership. In 1964 King Saud was relieved of his duties and his brother Prince Faisal was proclaimed King. King Faisal was assassinated in 1975 and succeeded by his brother Khalid.

The organs of local government are the General Municipal Councils, the District Council and the tribal and village councils A General Municipal Council is established in the towns of Mecca, Medina and Jeddah. Its members are proposed by the inhabitants and must be approved by the King. Functioning concurrently with each General Municipal Council is a General Administration Committee, which investigates ways and means of executing resolutions passed by the Council. There are also elected district councils under the presidency of local chiefs, consisting of his assistant, the principal local officials and other important persons of the district. Every village and tribe has a council composed of the sheikh, who presides, his legal advisers and two other prominent personages. These councils have power to enforce regulations.

The principal administrative divisions are as follows:

**Najd:** capital Riyadh. Najd is sub-divided as follows:

1. The principality of Riyadh, to which are associated Wadi al-Dawasir, al-Aflaj, al-Hariq, al-Kharj, al-'Aridh, al-Washm and Sudair.
2. The principality of al-Qasim, comprising 'Unaizah, Buraidah, al-Ras and their villages, and al-Mudhanban and its dependencies.
3. The Northern principality (capital Hayil). This includes the tribes of Shammar, 'Anzah, al-Dhafir and Mutair, the Town of Taima in the south and some northerly towns.

**Hijaz:** capital Mecca. Includes the principalities of Tabuk, al-'Ula, Dhaba, al-Wajh, Amlaj, Yanbu', Medina, Jeddah, al-Lith, al-Qunfundhah, Baljarshi and Tayif.

**'Asir:** capital Abha. Includes Abha, Qahtan, Shahran, Rijal Alma', Rijal al-Hajr, Banu Shahr, Mahayil, Bariq and Bisha.

**Najran** and its villages.

**Eastern Province** (*Al Hasa*): capital Dammam. Includes Hofuf, Al-Mubarraz, Qatif, Dhahran, Al-Khobar and Qaryat al-Jubail.

# THE GOVERNMENT

## HEAD OF STATE

H.M. King KHALID IBN ABDUL AZIZ
(Acceded to the throne March 25th, 1975)

**Crown Prince:** FAHD IBN ABDUL AZIZ.

## COUNCIL OF MINISTERS

(*January* 1977)

**Prime Minister:** H.M. King KHALID IBN ABDUL AZIZ.

**First Deputy Prime Minister:** H.R.H. Prince FAHD IBN ABDUL AZIZ.

**Second Deputy Prime Minister and Commander of the National Guard:** H.R.H. Prince ABDULLAH IBN ABDUL AZIZ.

**Minister of Defence and Aviation:** H.R.H. SULTAN IBN ABDUL AZIZ.

**Minister of Public Works and Housing:** H.R.H. Prince MUTAIB IBN ABDUL AZIZ.

**Minister of Municipal and Rural Affairs:** H.R.H. Prince MAJED IBN ABDUL AZIZ.

**Minister of Interior:** H.R.H. Prince NAYEF IBN ABDUL AZIZ.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** H.R.H. Prince SAUD AL-FAISAL.

**Minister of Oil and Mineral Wealth:** Sheikh AHMED ZAKI YAMANI.

**Minister of Labour and Social Affairs:** Sheikh IBRAHIM IBN ABDULLAH ANKARY.

**Minister of Higher Education:** Sheikh HASSAN IBN ABDULLAH AS-SHEIKH.

**Minister of Communications:** Sheikh HUSSEIN IBRAHIM AL-MANSOURI.

**Minister of Finance and National Economy:** MUHAMMAD ALI ABDUL-KHAIL.

**Minister of Information:** MUHAMMAD ABDOU YAMANI.

**Minister of Industry and Power:** GHAZI ABDER-RAHMAN ALGOSAIBI.

**Minister of Commerce:** SULAIMAN ABDUL AZIZ AS-SALIM.

**Minister of Justice:** Sheikh IBRAHIM IBN MUHAMMAD IBN IBRAHIM AS-SHEIKH.

**Minister of Education:** Sheikh ABDUL AZIZ AL-ABDULLAH AL-KHUWAITER.

**Minister of Planning:** Sheikh HISHAM NAZER.

**Minister of Pilgrimage Affairs and Waqfs:** Sheikh ABDUL WAHHAB AHMAD ABDUL WASI.

**Minister of Agriculture and Water:** Sheikh ABDER-RAHMAN IBN ABDUL AZIZ IBN HASAN AS-SHEIKH.

**Minister of Health:** HUSSEIN ABDUL RAZZAK JAZAIRI.

**Minister of Posts, Telegraphs and Telecommunications:** ALAWI DARWISH KAYYAL.

**Ministers of State:** Sheikh MUHAMMAD IBRAHIM MASOUD, Sheikh ABDULLAH MUHAMMAD OMRAN, MUHAMMAD ABDEL LATIF MILHAM.

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO SAUDI ARABIA

(In Jeddah, unless otherwise indicated)

**Afghanistan:** *Ambassador:* Mohammad Naim Younossi (also accred. to Jordan).

**Algeria:** *Ambassador:* Mohammad Kadri.

**Argentina:** *Chargé d'affaires:* Luis Raúl Claraso de la Vega.

**Australia:** Villa Ruwais Quarter, P.O.B. 4876; *Ambassador:* D. J. Kingsmill (also accred. to Kuwait).

**Austria:** P.O.B. 1706; *Ambassador:* Dr. Heinrich Winter (also accred. to Oman, Qatar and the Yemen Arab Republic).

**Bahrain:** *Ambassador:* Sheikh Ahmed bin Ali al-Khalifah.

**Bangladesh:** *Ambassador:* Humayun Rasheed Choudhury.

**Belgium:** *Ambassador:* André de Schutter (also accred. to the Yemen Arab Republic).

**Brazil:** *Ambassador:* Murillo Gurgel Valente (also accred. to Oman and Qatar).

**Cameroon:** *Ambassador:* Alhaji Hammadou Alim (also accred. to Iran and Kuwait).

**Canada:** *Ambassador:* E. L. Bobinski.

**Chad:** *Ambassador:* Mahamat Rahma Saleh.

**China (Taiwan):** *Ambassador:* Hsueh Yu-chi.

**Denmark:** *Ambassador:* (vacant) (also accred. to Kuwait).

**Egypt:** Shareh El Mattar; *Ambassador:* Ahmed M. Thabit.

**Ethiopia:** *Ambassador:* Abdella Abdurahman Nour.

**Finland:** *Ambassador:* Carolus Lassila (also accred. to Qatar).

**France:** *Ambassador:* Robert Richard.

**Gabon:** *Ambassador:* Lieut.-Col. Diop Mamadou.

**Gambia:** *Ambassador:* Osman Hammadou Salah (also accred. to Ethiopia and Iran).

**Germany, Federal Republic:** *Ambassador:* Reinhart Schlagintweit.

**Ghana:** *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Greece:** *Ambassador:* (vacant) (also accred. to the Yemen Arab Republic).

**Guinea:** *Ambassador:* Thierno Nabiko Diallo (also accred. to Bahrain, Kuwait, Oman and Qatar).

**India:** *Ambassador:* Manzoor Alam Quaraishi.

**Indonesia:** *Ambassador:* Dhanamar Adjam (also accred. to Jordan).

**Iran:** 116 Madina Rd.; *Ambassador:* Jaafar Raed.

**Iraq:** *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Ireland:** *Ambassador:* Eamon O'Tuathail.

**Italy:** *Ambassador:* Alberto Ramasso Valacca.

**Japan:** *Ambassador:* Takeo Suzuki (also accred. to the Yemen Arab Republic).

**Jordan:** *Ambassador:* Sheikh Muhammad Amin Shanqiti.

**Kenya:** Cairo, Egypt.

**Korea, Republic:** Villa North, Hamra Palace; *Ambassador:* Yu Yang-su (also accred. to Oman).

**Kuwait:** *Chargé d'Affaires:* Bader Muhammad Ahmed as-Sabah.

**Lebanon:** *Ambassador:* Rashid Fakhouri.

**Libya:** El Sharifia; *Ambassador:* Ahmed Fouzi Hilal.

**Malaysia:** *Ambassador:* His Highness Prince Abdul Aziz bin Mohammed Hamzah (also accred. to Jordan).

**Mali:** Cairo, Egypt.

**Malta:** *Ambassador:* Alfred Bellizzi.

**Mauritania:** *Ambassador:* Muhammad Ould Hamed (also accred. to Kuwait).

**Mexico:** Beirut, Lebanon.

**Morocco:** *Ambassador:* Mohammed Naciri.

**Netherlands:** *Ambassador:* Johannes B. Van Loon (also accred. to the Yemen Arab Republic).

**Niger:** P.O.B. 1394, *Ambassador:* Oumarov Amadou.

**Nigeria:** *Ambassador:* Mohammed Sani Kontagora (also accred. to Jordan and Kuwait).

**Norway:** Riyadh; *Ambassador:* Bjarne Grindem (also accred. to the Yemen Arab Republic).

**Oman:** *Ambassador:* Sheikh Ibrahim Hammad Al-Harthi.

**Pakistan:** *Ambassador:* Mian Mohammad Salim Ullah.

**Philippines:** *Ambassador:* Lininding P. Pangadaman.

**Qatar:** *Ambassador:* Abdul-Aziz bin Sa'ad al-Sa'ad (also accred. to the Yemen Arab Republic).

**Senegal:** P.O.B. 1394; *Ambassador:* (vacant) (also accred. to Jordan).

**Somalia:** *Chargé d'affaires:* Adam Jami 'Umar (also accred. to Bahrain, Jordan, Oman and Pakistan).

**Spain:** *Ambassador:* José Antonio Acebal.

**Sudan:** *Ambassador:* Lieut.-Gen. El Fatih M. B. Bushara

**Sweden:** *Ambassador:* Bengt Rösiö (also accred. to Oman, Qatar and the Yemen Arab Republic).

**Switzerland:** *Ambassador:* Jean Bourgeois (also accred. to Bahrain, Oman, Qatar, the United Arab Emirates and the Yemen Arab Republic).

**Syria:** *Ambassador:* Abdul Hamid Darkal.

**Thailand:** *Ambassador:* Prasong Swanpradhes.

**Tunisia:** *Ambassador:* Muhammad Ruwaisi (also accred. to the Yemen Arab Republic).

**Turkey:** *Ambassador:* (vacant) (also accred. to Oman, Qatar and the Yemen Arab Republic).

**Uganda:** *Ambassador:* Lieut.-Col. Musa Asumen Eyega (also accred. to Qatar and the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen).

**United Arab Emirates:** *Ambassador:* Ahmed Mohammad Bu-Rehaima.

**United Kingdom:** *Ambassador:* A. J. Wilton.

**U.S.A.:** *Ambassador:* William Porter.

**Uruguay:** Beirut, Lebanon.

**Venezuela:** *Chargé d'affaires:* Luis A. Sosa Vaamonde.

**Yemen Arab Republic:** *Ambassador:* Homood bin Homood al-Jaifi.

**Yemen People's Democratic Republic:** *Ambassador:* Muhammad Bin-Muhammad Banafa.

**Zaire:** *Ambassador:* Kimasi Matwiku Basaula.

**Zambia:** Cairo, Egypt.

Saudi Arabia also has diplomatic relations with Burundi, Jamaica and Sri Lanka.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

Justice throughout the kingdom of Saudi Arabia is administered according to Islamic law by a Chief Judge, who is responsible for the Department of Sharia Affairs. Sentences in the kingdom are given according to the Koran and the Sunna of the Prophet.

The judicial system provides for three grades of court and a Judicial Supervisory Committee:

**The Judicial Supervisory Committee.** The Committee consists of three members and a president appointed by the King. It supervises all the other courts and is situated at Mecca.

**Chief Justice, Mecca:** Sheikh ABDULLAH IBN HASSAN.

**Courts of Appeal (Courts of Cassation).** There are several courts of appeal in Hijaz and Najd, having jurisdiction to hear appeals from the *Mahkamat al-Sharia al-Koubra*.

**Mahkamat al-Sharia al-Koubra.** The competence of these courts extends to all cases not covered by the above. They are situated in Mecca, Medina and Jeddah. Appeal may be made to the Courts of Cassation.

**Mahkamat al-Omour al Mosta'jalah.** These courts, which are held throughout the country, deal with cases of minor misdemeanours and actions in which the value does not exceed SR 30. Other branches of these courts deal exclusively with affairs of the Bedouin tribes with the same competence. The decisions of these courts are final.

**Chief Qadi and Grand Mufti:** (vacant).

## RELIGION

Arabia is the centre of the Islamic faith and includes the holy cities of Mecca and Medina. Except in the Eastern Province, where a large number of people follow Shi'a rites, the majority of the population are of the Sunni faith. The last seventy years have seen the rise of the Wahhabi sect, who originated in the eighteenth century, but first became unified and influential under their late leader King Ibn Saud. They are now the keepers of the holy places and control the pilgrimage to Mecca.

**Mecca:** Birthplace of the Prophet Muhammad, seat of the Great Mosque and Shrine of Ka'ba visited by a million Muslims annually.

**Medina:** Burial place of Muhammad, second sacred city of Islam.

## THE PRESS

Since 1964 most newspapers and periodicals have been published by press organizations administered by boards of directors with full autonomous powers, in accordance with the provisions of the Press Law. These organizations, which took over from small private firms, are privately owned by groups of individuals widely experienced in newspaper publishing and administration (*see* Publishers).

There are also a number of popular periodicals published by the Government and by the Arabian American Oil Co. and distributed free of charge. The press is subject to no legal restriction affecting freedom of expression or the coverage of news.

### DAILIES

**Arab News:** P.O.B. 807, Jeddah; f. 1976; English; published by Al-Madina Press Establishment.

**al-Bilad:** King Abdul Aziz St., Jeddah; f. 1934; Arabic; published by al-Bilad Publishing Corporation; Editor ABDULMAJID AL-SHUBUKSHI; circ. 25,000.

**Iqraa:** King Abdul Aziz St., Jeddah; f. 1974; Arabic; published by al-Bilad Publishing Corporation; Editor Dr. ABDULLAH MANNAA; circ. 15,000.

**al-Jazirah:** P.O.B. 354, Apt. 88, Municipality Bldg., Safat, Riyadh; Arabic; circ. 5,000.

**al-Madina al-Munawara:** Jeddah, P.O.B. 807; f. 1937; Arabic; published by al-Madina Press Establishment; Editor OSMAN HAFEZ; circ. 30,000.

**al-Nadwah:** Mecca; f. 1958; Arabic; published by Mecca Press and Information Organization; Editor HAMED MUTAWI'E; circ. 10,000.

**Okaz Newspaper:** P.O.B. 1508, Jeddah; f. 1960; Arabic; circ. 20,000.

**al-Riyadh:** P.O.B. 851, Riyadh; Arabic; published by Yamamah Press Organization; Editor TURKI A. AL-SUDARI; circ. 10,000.

**Saudi Gazette:** Al Mina Street, P.O.B. 5576, Jeddah; f. 1975; English; published by Okaz Organization; Editor-in-Chief MOHAMMAD AL-FAWZAN.

**Saudi Review:** P.O.B. 2043, Jeddah; f. 1966; English; daily newsletter from Saudi newspapers and broadcasting service; Publisher and Chief Editor MUHAMMAD SALAHUDDIN; circ. 5,000.

### WEEKLIES

**Akhbar al-Dhahran** (*Dhahran News*): Dammam; f. 1958; Editor 'ABD AL-AZIZ AL-ISA; circ. 1,500.

**Arabian Sun:** Aramco, Dhahran; English; published by the Arabian American Oil Co.

**Child:** P.O.B. 1508, Jeddah; f. 1976; weekly; circ. 5,000.

**al-Dawa:** Riyadh; Arabic.

**al-Khalij al-'Arabi** (*The Arabian Gulf*): Al-Khobar; f. 1958; Editor 'ABD ALLAH SHUBAT; circ. 1,200.

**al-Mujtama:** P.O.B. 354, Apt. 88, Municipality Bldg., Safat, Riyadh; f. 1964; Arabic; weekly; Dir.-Gen. SALEH SALEM.

**News from Saudi Arabia:** Press Dept., Ministry of Information, Jeddah; f. 1961; news bulletin; English; Editor IZZAT MUFTI; circ. 22,000.

**News of the Muslim World:** Qasr al-Malik, Mecca; Arabic; published by Muslim World League; Editor SAYYID HASAN MUTAHAR.

**Oil Caravan Weekly:** Aramco, Dhahran; Arabic; published by the Arabian American Oil Co.

**Saudi Arabia Business Week:** P.O.B. 2894, Riyadh; weekly newsletter covering new projects, new government regulations, forecasts, tenders, oil industry.

**Umm al-Qura:** Mecca; f. 1924; Editor HUSSAIN ABDULLAH AAQEEL; published by the Government; governmental, industrial and social affairs; circ. 5,000.

**al-Yamamah:** Riyadh; f. 1952; Dir. AHMED EL-HOSHAN; circ. 1,000.

**al-Yaum** (*Today*): P.O.B. 565, Dammam; f. 1965; Dir. ABDUL AZIZ AL-TURKY.

### PERIODICALS

**al-Manhal:** 44 Arafat Street, Jeddah; f. 1937; monthly; literary; Editor 'ABDUL QUADDOS ANARIS; circ. 6,000.

**Hajj** (*Pilgrim*): Mecca; f. 1947; Arabic and English; Editor MUHAMMAD SAID AL 'AMOUDI; published by the Government Ministry of Pilgrimage and Endowments; circ. 5,000.

### NEWS AGENCIES

**Saudi Press Agency:** c/o Ministry of Information, Riyadh.

**BETA Company:** Al Mufti Bldg., King Abdul Aziz St., P.O.B. 2011, Jeddah.

# PUBLISHERS

**al-Bilad Publishing Organization:** King Abdul Aziz St., Jeddah; publishes *al-Bilad* and *Iqraa*; Dir.-Gen. Abdullah Dabbagh.

**Dar al-Yaum Press and Publishing Establishment:** P.O.B. 565, Damman; publishes *al-Yaum*; Dir.-Gen. Omar Zawawi.

**al-Jazirah for Press Printing and Publishing:** P.O.B. 354, Riyadh; f. 1964; 29 mems.; publishes *al-Jazirah* (daily) and *al-Mujtama* (weekly); Dir.-Gen. Saleh Al-Ajroush; Editor-in-Chief Khalid el Malek.

**al-Madina Press Establishment:** P.O.B. 807, Jeddah; publishes *al-Madina al-Munawara*; Dir.-Gen. Ahmed Salah Jamjoon.

**Okaz Organization for Press and Publication:** Al-Mina St., P.O.B. 1508, Jeddah; publishes *Okaz*, *Saudi Gazette* and *Child*; Gen. Man. Ali H. Shaboksh.

**Saudi Publishing and Distributing House:** Al-Jauhara Building, Flats 7 and 12, Baghdadia, P.O.B. 2043, Jeddah; books in Arabic and English; Man. Dir. Muhammad Salahuddin; Gen. Man. Adnan K. Salah.

**al-Yamamah Press Establishment:** Riyadh; publishes *al-Riyadh*, *al-Yamamah* and *She*; Dir.-Gen. Abdullah Qar'awi.

# RADIO AND TELEVISION

## RADIO

**Saudi Arabian Broadcasting Service:** Ministry of Information, Airport Rd., Jeddah; stations at Jeddah, Riyadh, Dammam and Abha, broadcast programmes in Arabic and English; overseas service in Urdu, Indonesian, Persian and Swahili; Dir.-Gen. (vacant).

**ARAMCO Radio:** Dhahran; broadcasts programmes in English for the entertainment of employees of Arabian American Oil Company.

There are about 245,000 radio receivers.

## TELEVISION

**Saudi Arabian Government Television Service:** Information Ministry, Riyadh; stations at Riyadh, Jeddah, Medina, Dammam, Qassim and Abha operate 8 hours daily; major stations and relay points are under construction to serve all principal towns; Dir.-Gen. A. S. Shobail.

**Dhahran-HZ-22-TV. Aramco TV:** Arabian American Oil Co., Room 300, Administration Bldg., Dhahran; non-commercial; started 1957, since 1970 English language film-chain operation only; Man. (Community Services) John D. Kriesmer; Man. (Communications) M. M. Orseth.

There are about 130,000 TV sets.

# FINANCE

## BANKING

The Saudi Arabian banking system consists of: the Saudi Arabian Monetary Agency, as central note-issuing and regulatory body; twelve commercial banks (two national and ten foreign banks); and three specialist banks.

The rising volume of oil revenues imposed a need for a central monetary authority and in 1952 the Saudi Arabian Monetary Agency (SAMA) was established in Jeddah. SAMA's functions include: bankers to the government; stabilization of the value of the currency; administration of monetary reserves; issue of coin and notes; and regulation of banking.

In June 1966, a Banking Control Law formalized SAMA's control of the commercial banking system. Commercial banks are obliged to maintain a certain proportion of their deposit liabilities (currently, 10 per cent of demand deposits, and 5 per cent of time and savings deposits) as statutory deposits with SAMA. They must also maintain liquid reserves equivalent to a certain proportion (currently 20 per cent) of their total deposit liabilities and are required to be Saudi Joint Stock Companies, and may not trade for purposes other than banking. Their paid-up capital must be not less than 2.5 million Saudi riyals; banks' total deposit liabilities may not exceed 15 times their paid-up capital and reserves; and banks must plough back 25 per cent of their undistributed profits in the form of reserves, until such reserves equal, as a minimum, their paid-up capital.

(cap.=capital; p.u.=paid up; dep.=deposits; m.=million; amounts in Saudi Riyals)

### Central Bank

**Saudi Arabian Monetary Agency:** P.O.B. 394, Airport Rd., Jeddah; f. 1952; gold, foreign exchange and investments 146,174m. (March 1976); Pres. and Gov. Abdul Aziz Al Quraishi; Vice-Gov. Sheikh Khalid Mohammad Algosaibi; Controller-Gen. Abdul Wahab M. S. Sheikh; publs. *Statement of Affairs* (fortnightly); *Annual Report*; *Statistical Summary* (twice per year); 10 brs.

### Specialist Banks

**Agricultural Credit Bank:** Jeddah; f. 1964; cap. 31.5m.; Dir.-Gen. Izzat Husni Al-Ali.

**Saudi Credit Bank:** Jeddah; f. 1973; provides interest-free loans for specific purposes to Saudi citizens of moderate means.

**Saudi Investment Bank:** 708–710 Queen's Bldg., P.O.B. 5577, Jeddah; f. 1976; provides medium- and long-term finance to business and individuals; foreign sponsors, particularly Chase Manhattan Bank, have contributed 35 per cent of capital; Gen. Man. Jamal M. Radwan.

### National Banks

**National Commercial Bank:** P.O.B. 3555, King Abdul Aziz St., Jeddah; f. 1938; cap. and reserves 140m.; dep. and current account 2,941m. (Jan. 1975); Partners Sheikh Saleh Abdullah Mosa Alkaaki, Sheikh Abdulaziz Muhammad Alkaaki, Sheikh Salim bin Mahfooz (Gen. Man.); 27 brs.

**Riyad Bank Ltd.:** P.O.B. 1047, Jeddah; f. 1957; cap. p.u. 37.5m., total resources 2,317m. (July 1974); Chair. H. E. Sheikh Abdullah bin Adwan; Man. Dir. H.E. Sheikh Abdul Rahman Al-sheikh; Gen. Man. P. D. Brewer; 29 brs.

### Foreign Banks

**Algemene Bank Nederland, N.V.:** P.O.B. 67, Jeddah; Al-Khobar; Dammam; head office: Amsterdam, Netherlands.

**Arab Bank Ltd.:** Amman, Jordan; P.O.B. 344, Jeddah; 6 brs.

**Bank al-Jazira:** P.O.B. 6277, Jeddah; formerly National Bank of Pakistan, but Saudi Arabia acquired 60 per cent participation in 1976; Chair. Sheikh Abdul Aziz Abdullah Al-Sulaiman; Gen. Man. M. S. Ansari.

**Bank Melli Iran:** Ferdowsi Ave., Teheran; Jeddah.

**Banque de l'Indochine et de Suez:** Paris; Jeddah, P.O.B. 1.

**Banque du Caire:** Cairo; P.O.B. 472, Jeddah; 2 brs.

**Banque du Liban et d'Outre-Mer S.A.:** Beirut, Lebanon; P.O.B. 482, Jeddah.

**British Bank of the Middle East:** head office: 20 Abchurch Lane, London EC4N 7AY; P.O.B. 109, Jeddah; Dammam; Al-Khobar.

**Citibank:** New York; Riyadh, P.O.B. 833, Al Batha St.; Man. W. L. ROBERTS, Jr.; Jeddah, P.O.B. 490; Man. M. Y. WYSKIEL; 2 brs.

**United Bank Ltd.:** Karachi; Dammam.

### INSURANCE COMPANY

**Saudi United Insurance Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 464, Al-Khobar; f. 1976; fire, accident and marine; majority shareholding held by Ahmed Hamad Algosaibi & Bros.; Gen. Man. AHMED MUHAMMAD SABBAGH.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Chamber of Commerce and Industries:** Jeddah, P.O.B. 1264; f. 1950; Pres. (vacant); Dir. YOUSUF M. BANNAN; publ. *Al-Tijara.*

**Dammam Chamber of Commerce:** P.O.B. 719, Dammam.

**Mecca Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** P.O.B. 1086, Al-Ghazza St., Mecca; f. 1944; Pres. MUHAMMAD A. BOGARI; publ. *Al Tijarah Wassina'Ah* (monthly).

**Medina Chamber of Commerce:** P.O.B. 443, Medina.

**Riyadh Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** P.O.B. 596, Riyadh; acts as arbitrator in business disputes, information centre; Pres. Sheikh MOHAMED A. AL FRAIH; Sec.-Gen. SALEH TOAIMI; publs. monthly magazine, trade directory.

## OIL

**General Petroleum and Mineral Organization (PETROMIN):** P.O.B. 757, Riyadh; f. 1962 to establish oil and mineral industries and collateral activities in Saudi Arabia; Gov. Dr. ABDUL HADI TAHER.

The following projects have been set up by Petromin but, as a result of a government decision announced in November 1975, Petromin is to give up responsibility for industrial projects, including petrochemicals, and will concentrate on the distribution, refining and marketing of oil abroad. The Saudi Basic Industries Corporation (SABIC) was set up in December 1976 to oversee the petrochemical industry and also the State's share in other hydrocarbon-based organizations:

**Arabian Drilling Co.:** P.O.B. 932, Riyadh; f. 1964; shareholding 51 per cent, remainder French private capital; undertakes contract drilling for oil, minerals and water both inside and outside Saudi Arabia.

**Arabian Geophysical Survey Co. (ARGAS):** P.O.B. 2109, Jeddah; f. 1966; shareholding 51 per cent, remainder provided by *Cie. Générale de Géophysique*; exploration and discovery of natural resources; has set up a nation-wide geodetic survey network.

**Arabian Marine Petroleum Co. (MARINCO):** P.O.B. 50, Dhahran Airport; f. 1968; shareholding 51 per cent, remainder held by McDermott Co. of New Orleans, U.S.A.; undertakes marine construction work (pipelines, rigs, sea terminals, etc.).

**Jeddah Oil Refinery:** P.O.B. 1604, Jeddah; f. 1968; shareholding 75 per cent, remainder held by Saudi Arabian Refining Co. (SARCO); the refinery at Jeddah, Japanese-built and American-staffed, has a capacity of 45,000 bbl./day; distribution in the Western Province is undertaken by Petromin's **Department for Distribution of Oil Products.**

**Petromin Lubricating Oil Co. (PETROLUBE):** P.O.B. 1432, Jeddah; f. 1968; for the refining, processing and manufacture of lubricating oils and other related products; also distribution.

**Petromin Lubricating Refinery (LUBREF):** f. 1975; has initial production capacity of one million barrels of lubricating oil per year.

**Petromin Marketing:** P.O.B. 50, Dhahran Airport; f. 1967; wholly-owned by Petromin; operates the installations and facilities for the distribution of petroleum products in the Eastern, Central and Northern provinces of Saudi Arabia.

**Petromin Services Department (PETROSERV):** f. 1975; meets health and recreational needs of personnel of Petromin and its contractors.

**Petromin Steel Project (PETROMAR):** Jubail; f. 1975; steel processing plant with capacity of 3.3 million tons per year.

**Petromin Sulphuric Acid Plant (PETROCID):** P.O.B. 757, Riyadh; plant began production mid-1971; wholly-owned by Petromin; produces sulphuric acid at Dammam.

**Petromin Tankers and Mineral Shipping Co. (PETROSHIP):** P.O.B. 1600, Jeddah; f. 1968; wholly owned by Petromin; operates tanker fleet.

**Riyadh Refinery:** P.O.B. 3946, Riyadh; f. 1974.

**Saudi Arabian Fertilizers Co. (SAFCO):** P.O.B. 553, Dammam; f. 1965; 51 per cent shareholding, remainder open to public subscription; the plant at Dammam has a capacity of about 1,100 tons of urea and 35 tons of sulphur a day; construction and management have been undertaken by Occidental Petroleum Co. of U.S.A.

**Sulb:** P.O.B. 1826, Jeddah; wholly-owned by Petromin; steel rolling mill at Jeddah.

### FOREIGN CONCESSIONAIRES

**Arabian-American Oil Co. (Aramco):** Dhahran; f. 1933; holds the principal working concessions in Saudi Arabia, covering approx. 85,000 square miles; production (1975) 2,491.8 million barrels; Saudi Government acquired 60 per cent participation in June 1974 and by early 1977 negotiations were almost completed by which the Saudi Government would effect complete nationalization; Pres. R. W. POWERS; Chair. and Chief Exec. Officer F. JUNGERS.

**Arabian Oil Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 335, Riyadh; f. 1958; holds concession for offshore exploitation of Saudi Arabia's half-interest in the Kuwait-Saudi Arabia Partitioned Zone; oil production (1975) 119.9m. barrels; natural gas production (1974) 56.7m. cubic feet; Chair. SOHEI MIZUNO; Pres. YOSHIHISA OJIMI; Dir. in Saudi Arabia TAKASHI HAYASHI.

**Getty Oil Co.:** P.O.B. 363, Riyadh; also office in Kuwait; f. 1928; holds concession for exploitation of Saudi Arabia's half-interest in the Saudi Arabia-Kuwait Partitioned Zone, both on-shore and in territorial waters; total Zone production (1975) 62.5 million barrels.

# TRANSPORT

## RAILWAYS

**Saudi Government Railroad Organization:** Dammam; Dir.-Gen. Faysal M. Al-Shehail.

The Saudi Government Railroad is a single track, standard gauge line 563 km. long. In addition, the total length of spur lines and sidings is 170 km. The main line connects Dammam Port at the Arabian Gulf with Riyadh, and passes Dhahran, Abqaiq, Hofuf, Harad, Khurais and al-Kharj.

The Organization is an independent entity with a Board of Directors headed by the Minister of Communications. The Organization also manages the Port of Dammam.

## ROADS

Asphalted roads link Jeddah to Mecca, Jeddah to Medina, Medina to Yanbo, Taif to Mecca, Riyadh to al-Kharj, and Dammam to Hofuf as well as the principal communities and certain outlying points in Aramco's area of operations. Work is proceeding on various other roads, including one which will link Medina and Riyadh. A road from Taif to Jizan in the south, near the Yemeni border, was officially opened in 1976. The trans-Arabian highway, linking Dammam, Riyadh, Taif, Mecca and Jeddah, was completed in 1967. In 1975 there were 16,231 km. of asphalted roads.

## SHIPPING

**Saudi Arabian Ports Authority:** Jeddah; Pres. Dr. Fayez Badr.

The deep-water port of Jeddah is the main port of the kingdom and the port for pilgrims to Mecca. An expansion scheme providing for nine new piers for large ships, costing £20 million was completed in January 1973. Yanbo, the port of Medina, has been extended and modernized, with new docks, storage space and a special Pilgrim centre; other ports on the Red Sea are Muwaih, Wejh and Rabigh. On the Gulf there are the small ports of Al-Khobar, Qatif and Uqair, suitable only for small local craft, and a deep-water port at Ras Tanura built by the Arabian American Oil Co. for its own use. The deep-water Dammam Port, which was also built by the Arabian American Oil Co. and is operated by the Saudi Government Railroad, lies approximately 12 km. from the coast and is connected to the mainland by a railway causeway. Expansion at Dammam is in progress.

**Nashar Saudi Line:** P.O.B. 79, Jeddah; roll-on, roll-off service U.K. to Jeddah; every 21 days.

**Saudi Lines:** P.O.B. 66, Jeddah; regular cargo and passenger services between Red Sea and Indian Ocean ports.

**Saudi National Lines:** P.O.B. 66, Jeddah; regular service from U.S.A. to Saudi Arabia and Red Sea ports.

## CIVIL AVIATION

**Saudia—Saudi Arabian Airlines:** Saudia Bldg., P.O.B. 620, Jeddah; f. 1945; regular internal services to all major cities of Saudi Arabia; regular international services to London, Paris, Geneva, Rome, Beirut, Casablanca, Algiers, Tunis, Tripoli, Dubai, Doha, Bahrain, Muscat, Port Sudan, Khartoum, Cairo, Kuwait, Baghdad, Damascus, Amman, Asmara, Karachi, Bombay, Istanbul, Shiraz; fleet of 19 aircraft, principally Boeing 707, 720B, 737, TriStar, DC-3 and Convair 340; Dir.-Gen. Sheikh Kamil Sindi; Exec. Vice-Pres. and Dep. Dir.-Gen. S. W. Chambers; Vice-Pres. (External Affairs) Rida Hakeem.

Saudi Arabia is also served by the following foreign airlines: Air Algérie, Air France, ALIA, Alitalia, AUA, British Airways, CSA, EgyptAir, Iranair, Iraqi Airways, KLM, Lufthansa, MEA, PIA, Sabena, Sudan Airways, and Syrian Arab Airlines.

# TOURISM

**Saudi Company for Hotels and Tourist Areas:** Riyadh; Saudi Government has 22 per cent interest.

# ATOMIC ENERGY

Saudi Arabia joined the International Atomic Energy Agency in January 1963. Radio isotopes are used in the oil industry and are being introduced into state-controlled agricultural schemes.

# UNIVERSITIES

**Imam Mohammed bin Saud Islamic University:** Riyadh; 11,200 students.

**Islamic University:** Medina; f. 1961; 172 teachers, 2,944 students.

**King Abdulaziz University:** P.O.B. 1540, Jeddah; f. 1967; 330 teachers, 3,659 students.

**King Faisal University:** Dammam; f. 1975.

**University of Petroleum and Minerals:** Dhahran; f. 1963; 164 teachers, 1,383 students.

**Riyadh University:** Riyadh; f. 1957; 365 teachers, 6,000 students.

# SENEGAL

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of Senegal lies on the west coast of Africa, bordered to the north by Mauritania, to the east by Mali and to the south by Guinea and Guinea-Bissau. In the southern part of the country the Gambia forms a narrow enclave extending some 200 miles inland. The climate is tropical, with a long dry season followed by a short wet season. Average annual temperature is about 29°C (84°F). French is the official language but there are numerous native tongues of which Wolof and Toucouleur are the most widespread. About 80 per cent of the population is Muslim and about 10 per cent Christian, mostly Roman Catholic. The remainder follow traditional beliefs. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) has three vertical stripes of green, gold and red, the gold stripe bearing a five-pointed green star. The capital is Dakar.

### Recent History

After 300 years as a French colony, Senegal became a self-governing member state of the French Community in November 1958. In April 1959 it joined with the former French Sudan to form the Mali Federation, which became independent in June 1960 but was dissolved two months later. The independent Republic of Senegal was proclaimed, and in September Léopold Sédar Senghor was elected President. In December 1962 the Prime Minister, Mamadou Dia, was imprisoned and the President added the office of Prime Minister to his own responsibilities. In March 1963 a new Constitution, incorporating this innovation, was adopted. Later that year the governing Party, *Union progressiste sénégalaise* (UPS), won a decisive victory in elections for the National Assembly. Riots against alleged electoral fraud were harshly quashed. By 1966 all opposition parties had been either outlawed or incorporated into the UPS. A general strike in 1968, after protests by students and workers, was resolved by the introduction of reforms, but a similar crisis in 1969 was more summarily dealt with, as the Government was stronger. In 1970 a constitutional amendment recreated the post of Prime Minister, and this was given to a young man, Abdou Diouf. The President both encourages young militants and supports the traditional Muslim leaders, whose influence is strong in rural areas. In January 1973 President Senghor, as sole candidate for the Presidency, was re-elected, and the UPS, as sole party, won all 100 seats in the National Assembly. In the same month there were clashes between radical students and government supporters, which were followed by arrests and the banning of the teachers' union.

In 1974 the Government freed all political prisoners, including notably the former Prime Minister, Mamadou Dia, and permitted the formation of a legal opposition party, the *Parti démocratique sénégalais* (PDS). Although two leaders of the PDS were imprisoned for subversion in 1975, Senghor confirmed his intention to make Senegal a multi-party state. In March 1976 a constitutional amendment limited the number of political parties to three and stipulated that each should represent a particular ideology: socialist and democratic, liberal and democratic and Marxist-Leninist or Communist. However, in November 1976 the Government UPS party won 85 out of 87 seats in elections to two regional assemblies and so maintained its monopoly in the National Assembly.

Relations with Guinea have been strained, and in 1972 Senegal joined with Mali and Mauritania in the Organization for the Development of the Senegal River (OMVS), excluding Guinea. Senegal's closest links have always been with France, but relations have cooled somewhat in recent years. Senegal has drawn closer to other Muslim countries and has strongly supported national liberation movements.

### Government

Legislative power rests with the unicameral National Assembly, with 100 members elected for five years by universal adult suffrage (at the last election, in January 1973, all candidates were elected unopposed). Executive power is held by the President, also directly elected for five years at the same time as the Assembly. He appoints and leads a Cabinet, including a Prime Minister. Senegal comprises seven regions, each with an appointed Governor and an elected local assembly.

### Defence

Senegal has an army of 5,500 men, a navy of 250 and an air force of 200. Military service is selective and lasts for two years. There are 1,600 men in paramilitary forces. France provides technical and material aid, but under an agreement signed in 1974 France is to hand over its military bases in Senegal and to begin withdrawing military and technical personnel. Defence expenditure in the 1976 budget was 8,823 million francs CFA.

### Economic Affairs

About 70 per cent of the population is engaged in agriculture and stock rearing, and the economy is dominated by the production and processing of groundnuts. Groundnuts and groundnut products provide about a third of export earnings. Attempts to diversify the range of crops grown and become self-sufficient in foodstuffs were hampered in 1976 by a plague of rats. The fishing industry is expanding rapidly and the development of mining, industry and tourism are priorities of the 1973–77 five-year plan.

At present only phosphates are mined on a large scale, but a considerable deposit of iron ore is known to exist at Falemé and traces of copper and gold have been found. The tripling of the world price of phosphates in 1974 and a fivefold increase in 1975 elevated them to a major place in the economy.

Industry is fairly well developed and includes textiles, chemicals, building materials and various light industries, including food processing. In 1976 industrial production accounted for about 25 per cent of G.D.P.

With the aim of attracting foreign companies and providing employment, an Industrial Free Zone is being established near Dakar. Foreign firms operating there will be free of taxes, duties and bureaucratic controls. In the rest of Senegal, on the other hand, a policy of "Senegalization" is increasing state control and native management of affairs. A rise in tourist visits from an estimated 132,000 in 1973 to 190,000 in 1977 is envisaged in the present development plan, and this would make tourism a major sector of the economy.

For the present, however, Senegal faces inflation, a balance of payments problem and a budgetary deficit, and remains heavily dependent on foreign investment and aid.

Senegal is a member of the Union Monétaire Ouest-Africaine (UMOA), the Organisation Commune Africaine et Mauricienne (OCAM), the Organization of African Unity (OAU) and is an associate member of the EEC.

### Transport and Communications

The main railway line runs east from Dakar into Mali and another line runs north to St. Louis along the coast, with a branch to Linguera, totalling 1,034 km. The road network is good with over 7,000 km. passable at all seasons. The Senegal river is used to transport goods by both Senegal and Mauritania. Dakar is the largest port in West Africa and serves both Senegal and Mauritania. There is an international airport at Dakar and numerous small airports.

### Social Welfare

Social services include a state medical service and certain family and maternity benefits for workers. There are 4 teaching hospitals with about 2,600 beds, 4 regional hospitals with 600 beds, 32 health centres with 950 beds, 51 maternity hospitals with 1,250 beds and nearly 400 dispensaries.

### Education

Education is compulsory for all children between six and fourteen years old, although facilities exist for only 40 per cent of this age group to attend school. Since 1971 education has been re-orientated towards practical subjects. Secondary school pupils have been encouraged to follow science-based courses and school-leavers directed to take up professional training in fields where personnel are needed. In line with the policy of "negritude", the university specializes in local studies, and half its teachers are Africans.

### Tourism

There is a wild game reserve in the Nikolo-Koba National Park, and there are fine beaches. The island of Goré, near Dakar, is of great historical interest. Tourists provide a valuable source of foreign currency and encourage traditional crafts, and hotel accommodation is being increased. Senegal is a member of the Office Inter-Etats du Tourisme Africain.

*Visas* are not required by nationals of countries in the EEC or OCAM.

### Sport

Football is the most popular game. Many forms of sport are practised, particularly watersports, hunting, golf and riding.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 1st (Labour Day), May 19th (Ascension Day), May 30th (Whitsun), July 14th (Day of Association), August 15th (Assumption), September 15th (Korité, end of Ramadan), November 1st (All Saints' Day), November 22nd (Tabaski, Feast of Sacrifice), December 25th (Christmas).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year's Day), February 20th (Mouloud, Birth of the Prophet), March 27th (Easter Monday).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 centimes=1 franc de la Communauté financière africaine (CFA).

Exchange rates (December 1976):

1 franc CFA=2 French centimes;
£1 sterling=414.1 francs CFA;
U.S. $1=250.0 francs CFA.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

### AREA AND POPULATION

| Area | Population (April 16th, 1976) |
|---|---|
| 196,192 sq. km.* | 5,085,388 |

* 75,750 square miles.

**Principal Ethnic groups** (1960 census): Wolof 709,000, Fulani 324,000, Serer 306,000, Toucouleur 248,000, Diola 115,000.

**Births and Deaths:** Average annual birth rate 47.5 per 1,000; death rate 24.0 per 1,000 (UN estimates for 1965–70).

**Chief Towns** (1970): Dakar 436,000, Kaolack 96,000, Thiès 91,000, Saint-Louis 81,000, Ziguinchor 46,000.

### EMPLOYMENT

**Total Labour Force** (1970): Economically active population 1,738,000, including 1,385,000 in agriculture (ILO and FAO estimates).

## AGRICULTURE

### PRINCIPAL CROPS
('000 metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Millet and Sorghum | 514 | 681 | 630 |
| Cow Peas | 15 | 23 | 23* |
| Rice | 64 | 114 | 145 |
| Maize | 45 | 42 | 50 |
| Cassava (Manioc) | 122* | 171 | 171* |
| Potatoes | 5* | 5* | 5* |
| Cotton | 34 | 37* | 42 |
| Groundnuts | 675 | 991 | 1,130 |

*FAO estimate.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

About 6,000 tons of Gum Arabic are produced annually.

### LIVESTOCK
('000 head)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cattle | 2,250 | 2,318 | 2,411 |
| Sheep | 804 | 846 | 868 |
| Goats | 1,608 | 1,692 | 2,100 |
| Pigs | 388 | 407 | 712 |
| Horses | 200 | 205 | 210 |
| Asses | 185 | 191 | 195 |
| Camels | 20* | 23* | 24* |

* FAO estimate.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

### LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS
(FAO estimates—metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Beef and veal | 35,000 | 24,000 | 25,000 |
| Pig meat | 9,000 | 11,000 | 13,000 |
| Poultry meat | 6,000 | 6,000 | 6,000 |
| Cows' milk | 84,000 | 93,000 | 105,000 |
| Goats' milk | 16,000 | 19,000 | 26,000 |
| Hen eggs | 6,018 | 6,204 | 6,480 |
| Cattle hides | 7,188 | 4,958 | 5,153 |

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

## FISHING
('000 metric tons)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Inland waters | 18.0* | 15.0* | 12.0 | 10.0* |
| Atlantic Ocean | 221.0 | 278.6 | 303.8 | 347.0 |
| TOTAL CATCH | 239.0 | 293.6 | 315.8 | 357.0 |

* FAO estimate.

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Fishery Statistics.*

## MINING
('000 metric tons)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Aluminium Phosphate | 147 | 166 | 219 | 405 |
| Lime Phosphate | 1,396 | 1,250 | 1,533 | 1,472 |
| Sea Salt | 116 | 135 | 122 | 150 |

## INDUSTRY

| | | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Groundnut oil | '000 metric tons | 257 | 129 | n.a. |
| Wheat flour | ,, ,, ,, | 81 | 81 | 81 |
| Canned tuna | ,, ,, ,, | 12.7 | 8.7 | n.a. |
| Sugar | ,, ,, ,, | 26 | 30 | n.a. |
| Cement | ,, ,, ,, | 335 | 256 | 332 |
| Beer | '000 hectolitres | 129 | 118 | 113 |
| Soft drinks | ,, ,, ,, | 166 | 171 | n.a. |
| Cigarettes | million | 1,773 | 1,970 | 2,041 |
| Cotton fabrics (pure woven) | metric tons | 800 | 600 | 800 |
| Footwear | '000 pairs | 4,658 | 3,588 | n.a. |
| Jet fuel | '000 metric tons | 83 | 88 | 96 |
| Motor spirit (petrol) | ,, ,, ,, | 119 | 103 | 117 |
| Kerosene | ,, ,, ,, | 14 | 12 | 14 |
| Distillate fuel oils | ,, ,, ,, | 222 | 239 | 206 |
| Residual fuel oils | ,, ,, ,, | 184 | 203 | 195 |
| Liquefied petroleum gas | ,, ,, ,, | 5 | 4 | 4 |
| Electricity (consumption) | million kWh. | 317 | 353 | 364 |

## FINANCE

100 centimes = 1 franc de la Communauté financière africaine.
Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10, 25, 50 and 100 francs CFA.
Notes: 50, 100, 500, 1,000 and 5,000 francs CFA.
Exchange rates (December 1976): 1 franc CFA = 2 French centimes.
£1 sterling = 414.4 francs CFA; U.S. $1 = 250.0 francs CFA.
1,000 francs CFA = £2.415 = $4.000.

*Note:* For details of previous changes in the exchange rate, *see* chapter on Benin.

### BUDGET
(million francs CFA)

| REVENUE | 1974 | 1975 | 1976 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Direct taxes | 11,630 | 12,430 | 23,624 |
| Indirect taxes | 32,580 | 35,585 | 45,120 |
| Income from property | 350 | 310 | 11,686 |
| Revenue from services | 1,440 | 1,695 | 2,000 |
| Revenue from government enterprises | 750 | 4,550 | 1,360 |
| Other receipts | 250 | 430 | 210 |
| Extraordinary receipts | 10,000 | 15,500 | 12,000 |
| TOTAL | 57,000 | 70,500 | 96,000 |

| EXPENDITURE | 1974 | 1975 | 1976 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Current expenditure on goods and services: | | | |
| Personnel | 24,040 | 28,985 | 36,916 |
| Equipment and supplies | 7,895 | 9,953 | 13,772 |
| Maintenance | 1,824 | 2,211 | 2,707 |
| Interest on public debt | 2,067 | 69 | 169 |
| Transfer payments | 7,296 | 8,490 | 11,191 |
| Miscellaneous expenditure | 3,878 | 5,292 | 6,245 |
| Extraordinary expenditure | 10,000 | 15,500 | 25,000 |
| TOTAL* | 57,000 | 70,500 | 96,000 |

* Including (in million francs CFA): Education 9,928 in 1974; 11,326 in 1975; 14,971 in 1976;
Health 3,657 in 1974; 4,103 in 1975; 5,067 in 1976;
Agriculture 2,300 in 1974; 2,683 in 1975; 3,442 in 1976;
Defence 5,225 in 1974; 6,907 in 1975; 8,823 in 1976.

*Source:* United Nations, *Statistical Yearbook*.

**Development Plan, 1973-77** (million francs CFA): Initial Estimate: Investment 179,645, of which agriculture 40,000, industry 27,000, tourism 21,000 and water supplies 11,000; Revised Estimate: Investment 324,000.

## EXTERNAL TRADE
(million francs CFA)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports c.i.f. | 53,857 | 60,561 | 70,551 | 79,766 | 107,893 | 119,876 |
| Exports f.o.b. | 42,182 | 34,707 | 54,412 | 43,237 | 86,687 | 96,151 |

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

| IMPORTS | 1972 | 1973 | 1974* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Dairy Products, Eggs and Honey | 2,151 | 1,781 | 2,080 |
| Fruit and Vegetables | 2,339 | 2,638 | 3,036 |
| Wheat | 2,125 | 2,619 | 2,408 |
| Rice | 4,252 | 9,519 | 13,298 |
| Sugar | 4,341 | 5,223 | 4,350 |
| Petroleum Products | 3,970 | 4,833 | 12,393 |
| Parachemicals | 1,858 | 1,737 | 2,774 |
| Paper | 1,924 | 2,248 | 3,701 |
| Textiles | 4,377 | 2,729 | 3,958 |
| Base Metals | 2,548 | 2,869 | 5,524 |
| Machinery | 7,452 | 7,984 | 10,143 |
| Electric Apparatus | 3,063 | 3,227 | 5,533 |
| Vehicles and Spares | 5,172 | 4,961 | 6,348 |
| Other transport equipment | 2,723 | 2,651 | 3,163 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 70,551 | 79,766 | 109,750 |

* Provisional figures. Revised total is 107,893 million francs CFA.

| EXPORTS | 1972 | 1973 | 1974* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Groundnuts | 1,011 | 419 | 1,404 |
| Groundnut Oil | 20,385 | 8,324 | 19,743 |
| Oilseed Cake | 7,392 | 6,532 | 6,026 |
| Hides and Skins | 407 | 809 | 480 |
| Fresh Fish | 746 | 1,265 | 2,429 |
| Preserved Fish | 2,570 | 2,519 | 3,600 |
| Gum Arabic | 443 | 144 | 1,110 |
| Calcium Phosphate | 4,408 | 4,700 | 23,533 |
| Aluminium Phosphate | 210 | 243 | 950 |
| Sea Salt | 624 | 493 | 551 |
| Phosphatic Fertilizers | 818 | 646 | 2,818 |
| Cotton Fabrics | 1,185 | 1,545 | 1,516 |
| Footwear | 866 | 859 | 1,018 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 54,412 | 43,237 | 88,368 |

* Provisional figures. Revised total is 86,687 million francs CFA.

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

| IMPORTS | 1972 | 1973 | 1974* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Belgium/Luxembourg | 1,256 | 1,160 | 2,023 |
| China, People's Republic | 1,800 | 4,269 | 4,646 |
| France | 34,617 | 37,140 | 44,958 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 4,298 | 3,781 | 7,013 |
| Italy | 2,710 | 3,175 | 2,733 |
| Ivory Coast | 3,657 | 3,321 | n.a. |
| Netherlands | 2,037 | 1,956 | 2,272 |
| Nigeria | 1,199 | 1,913 | 4,396 |
| Pakistan | 13 | 417 | 1,879 |
| Thailand | 4,202 | 2,871 | n.a. |
| United Kingdom | 960 | 989 | 1,694 |
| U.S.A. | 4,221 | 5,962 | 6,647 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 70,551 | 79,766 | 109,750 |

* Provisional figures. Revised total is 107,893 million francs CFA.

[*continued on next page*

Principal Countries—*continued.*]

| Exports | 1972 | 1973 | 1974* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Dahomey | 827 | 931 | n.a. |
| France | 31,666 | 20,556 | 45,150 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 658 | 293 | 792 |
| Italy | 2,002 | 1,733 | 1,452 |
| Ivory Coast | 2,753 | 3,598 | n.a. |
| Japan | 515 | 554 | 1,305 |
| Lebanon | 232 | 183 | 1,071 |
| Mali | 2,167 | 1,639 | n.a. |
| Mauritania | 2,593 | 3,083 | n.a. |
| Netherlands | 2,277 | 1,600 | 5,185 |
| Norway | 575 | 837 | 10 |
| Spain | 486 | 1,147 | 1,114 |
| United Kingdom | 1,032 | 1,107 | 5,401 |
| Total (incl. others) | 54,412 | 43,237 | 88,368 |

* Provisional figures. Revised total is 86,687 million francs CFA.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Passenger-km. (million) | 279 | n.a. | 220 |
| Net ton-km. (million) | 216 | 218 | 392 |

*Source:* UN, *Statistical Yearbook.*

### ROADS
Motor Vehicles in Use

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Passenger Cars | 40,380 | 42,734 | 44,218 |
| Goods Vehicles | 18,078 | 18,821 | 19,395 |
| Buses and Coaches | 3,485 | 3,716 | 3,898 |

* Provisional.

### SHIPPING
Dakar

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Vessels Entered ('000 net tons) | 19,553 | 18,757 | 18,068 |
| Passenger Arrivals | 9,768 | 3,921 | 5,510 |
| Passenger Departures | 13,187 | 10,415 | 6,833 |
| Freight Loaded ('000 metric tons) | 2,389 | 2,386 | 2,601 |
| Freight Unloaded ('000 metric tons) | 2,016 | 2,378 | 2,013 |

### CIVIL AVIATION
Dakar Yoff

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Flights | 9,594 | 11,163 | 11,906 |
| Passenger Arrivals | 116,756 | 156,752 | 173,881 |
| Passenger Departures | 118,752 | 149,382 | 182,842 |
| Freight Loaded (tons) | 4,547 | 7,238 | 7,380 |
| Freight Unloaded (tons) | 2,346 | 3,243 | 3,343 |
| Mail (tons) | 894 | 860 | 826 |

### EDUCATION

(1973—74)

| | PUPILS |
|---|---|
| Primary | 269,997 |
| Secondary | 57,124 |
| Technical and professional | 11,084 |
| Higher | 5,200 |

*Sources:* Direction de la Statistique, Ministère des Finances et des Affaires Économiques, Dakar; and *Spotlight on Senegal*, Ministry of Information, Dakar, 1972.

## THE CONSTITUTION

(*Promulgated March 7th*, 1963, *last revised March 17th*, 1976)

**Preamble:** Affirms the Rights of Man, liberty of the person and religious freedom. National sovereignty belongs to the people who exercise it through their representatives or by means of referenda. There is universal, equal and secret suffrage. French is the official language.

**The President:** The President of the Republic is elected by direct universal suffrage for a five-year term and is eligible for re-election. He holds executive power and conducts national policy with the assistance of ministers chosen and nominated by himself. He is Commander of the Armed Forces and responsible for national defence. He may, after consultation with the President of the National Assembly and with the Supreme Court, submit any draft law to referendum. In circumstances where the security of the State is in grave and immediate danger, he can assume emergency powers and rule by decree. The President of the Republic can be impeached only on a charge of high treason or by a secret ballot of the National Assembly carrying a three-fifths majority.

**The Prime Minister:** The Prime Minister is nominated or dismissed by the President, but is responsible to the National Assembly. Should the Presidency fall vacant, the Prime Minister will assume the office for the duration of the term.

**The National Assembly:** Legislative power is vested in the National Assembly which is elected by universal direct suffrage for a five-year term at the same time as the Presidential election. The Assembly discusses and votes legislation and submits it to the President of the Republic for promulgation. The President can direct the Assembly to give a second reading to the bill, in which case it may be made law only by a three-fifths majority. The President of the Republic can also call upon the Supreme Court to declare whether any draft law is constitutional and acceptable. Legislation may be initiated by either the President of the Republic or the National Assembly.

**Amendments:** The President of the Republic and Deputies to the National Assembly may propose amendments to the Constitution. Draft amendments are adopted by a three-fifths majority vote of the National Assembly. Failing this they are submitted to referendum.

**Judicial Power:** The President appoints the members of the Supreme Court of Justice, on the advice of the Superior Court of Magistrates, which determines the constitutionality of laws. A High Court of Justice, appointed by the National Assembly from among its members, is competent to impeach the President or members of the Government.

**Local Government:** Senegal is divided into seven regions, each having a Governor and an elected Local Assembly.

**Political Parties:** There may be no more than three political parties.

## THE GOVERNMENT

### HEAD OF STATE

**President:** Léopold Sédar Senghor

### COUNCIL OF MINISTERS

(*February* 1977)

**Prime Minister:** Abdou Diouf.

**Minister of State for the Interior:** Jean Collin.

**Minister of State for Finance and Economic Affairs:** Babacar Ba.

**Minister of State for National Education:** Doudou N'Gom.

**Minister of State for Foreign Affairs:** Assane Seck.

**Minister of State for Justice:** Alioune Badara M'bengue.

**Minister of the Armed Forces:** Amadou Clédor Sall.

**Minister of Rural Development:** Adrien Senghor.

**Minister of Higher Education:** Ousmane Camara.

**Minister of Industrial Development and the Environment:** Louis Alexandrenne.

**Minister of Planning and Co-operation:** Ousmane Seck.

**Minister of Public Works, Town Planning and Transport:** Mamadou Diop.

**Minister of Culture:** Alioune Sène.

**Minister of Public Health and Social Affairs:** Matar Ndiaye.

**Minister of the Civil Service, Labour and Employment:** Amadou Ly.

**Minister of Information, Posts and Telecommunications, in charge of Relations with the National Assembly:** Dr. Daouda Sow.

**Minister for Youth and Sport:** Joseph Mathiam.

**Secretary-General for Foreign Affairs:** François Bob.

**Secretary of State to the Presidency:** Bassirou Gueye.

**Secretary of State for Social Improvement:** Ben Mady Cissé.

**General Delegate for Tourism:** Moustapha Fall.

**General Delegate for Science and Technology:** Djibril Sène.

# NATIONAL ASSEMBLY

**President:** Amadou Cissé Dia.

Election, January 1973

All 100 seats were won by the *Union progressiste sénégalaise*, which presented the only list of candidates.

# POLITICAL PARTIES

**Parti Socialiste Sénégalais (PS):** Dakar; former *Union progressiste Sénégalaise* (*UPS*); government party; socialist and democratic; Sec.-Gen. Léopold Sédar Senghor; Permanent Sec. Lamine Ba.

**Parti démocratique sénégalais (PDS):** Dakar; f. 1974; liberal-democratic opposition party; Sec.-Gen. Abdoulaye Wade.

**Parti Africain de l'Indépendance (PAI):** Dakar; f. 1976; Marxist opposition party; Leader Mahjmoud Diop.

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO SENEGAL

(In Dakar unless otherwise stated)

**Algeria:** 5 rue Mermoz, B.P. 3233; *Ambassador:* Ahmed Bouderba (also accred. to the Gambia and Mauritania).

**Argentina:** Imm. B.I.A.O. 1er étage, Place de l'Indépendance; *Ambassador:* Luis Enrique Armella Quivoga.

**Australia:** Accra, Ghana.

**Austria:** 24 blvd. Pinet-Laprade, B.P. 3247; *Ambassador:* Edgar Karlselzer (also accred. to the Gambia, Guinea, Mali and Mauritania).

**Bangladesh:** 22 rue Carnot; *Ambassador:* Mohamed Anwarul Haq (also accred. to the Ivory Coast).

**Belgium:** route de la Corniche-Est., BP. 524; *Ambassador:* Henry Wenmesker (also accred. to the Gambia and Mauritania).

**Brazil:** Imm. B.I.A.O., 2e. étage, Place de l'Indépendance, B.P. 136; *Ambassador:* João Cabral de Melo Neto (also accred. to Mali and Mauritania).

**Bulgaria:** 16 ave. Roume; *Ambassador:* Ianlho Christov Ivanov.

**Canada:** Imm. Daniel Sorano, 45 blvd. de la République; *Ambassador:* Joseph Convette (also accred. to the Gambia, Guinea, Mali and Mauritania).

**Cape Verde:** B.P. 2319, 1 rue de Denan; *Ambassador:* Alfredo José de Carvalho.

**Central African Empire:** *Ambassador:* Apollinaire Dondon.

**China, Peoples Republic:** Fann Résidence, B.P. 342; *Ambassador:* Wang Chin-chuan.

**Czechoslovakia:** rue 1, Fann, B.P. 3253; *Chargé d'affaires:* Vladimir Novak (also accred to the Gambia).

**Denmark:** Rabat, Morocco.

**Egypt:** Imm. Daniel Sorano, 45 blvd. de la République, B.P. 474; *Ambassador:* Saad Mortada (also accred. to the Gambia).

**Ethiopia:** 24 blvd. Pinet-Laprade, 2e étage, B.P. 379; *Ambassador:* Ato Abate Agede.

**Finland:** Lagos, Nigeria.

**France:** 1 rue Thiers, B.P. 4035; *Ambassador:* Xavier Daufresne de la Chevalerie (also accred. to Cape Verde and the Gambia).

**Gabon:** Sicap Amitié III, B.P. 4618; *Ambassador:* Augustin Issoguni.

**Gambia:** 5 ter. rue de Thiong, B.P. 3248; *Ambassador:* O. A. Diarra (also accred. to the Ivory Coast and Mali).

**Germany, Federal Republic:** 43 ave. A. Sarraut, B.P. 2100 *Ambassador:* Alexander Torok (also accred. to Cape Verde and the Gambia).

**Ghana:** 23 ave. Maginot, 1er étage; *Ambassador:* Mr. Bruce (also accred. to the Gambia).

**Guinea-Bissau:** *Ambassador:* Giselo Proenca Flavio.

**Haiti:** 55 ave. Albert-Sarraut, B.P. 1552; *Ambassador.* Martin Celestin Delenois.

**Hungary:** *Ambassador:* Imré Sztankovics.

**India:** 45 blvd. de la République, B.P. 398; *Ambassador:* Shri Shailen H. Desai (also accred. to Cape Verde, the Gambia, Guinea-Bissau, the Ivory Coast, Mali and Mauritania).

**Iran:** 140 rue Blanchat, B.P. 291; *Ambassador:* Monteza Adle Tabatabai.

**Italy:** 26 ave. Roume, B.P. 348; *Ambassador:* Carlo Maria Rossi Arnaud (also accred. to the Gambia and Mauritania).

**Japan:** Imm. B.I.A.O., Place de l'Indépendance, B.P. 3140; *Ambassador:* Tokiso Araki (also accred. to the Gambia, Mali and Mauritania).

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** rue 1, Fann, B.P. 3156; *Ambassador:* Hwang Tcheul Sou (also accred. to the Gambia).

**Korea, Republic:** 66 blvd. de la République, B.P. 3338; *Ambassador:* Sung Koo Chi.

**Lebanon:** 18 blvd. de la République, B.P. 2345; *Ambassador:* Dr. Issam Haidak (also accred. to Cameroon, the Congo People's Republic, the Gambia and Mali).

**Liberia:** 21 ave. Faidherbe, B.P. 2110.

**Mali:** 178 ave. de Président Lamine-Guèye, B.P. 478, *Ambassador:* Zangué Diarra (also accred. to the Gambia and Mauritania).

**Mauritania:** 37 blvd. du Général de Gaulle, B.P. 12019; *Ambassador:* Ahmed Deyé Ould Mohamed Moktar (also accred. to the Gambia, Guinea and Mali).

**Mexico:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

**Morocco:** Imm. Daniel Sorano, B.P. 490, 45 blvd. de la République; *Ambassador:* Ahmed Hammoud (also accred. to the Gambia).

**Netherlands:** 5 ave. Carde, B.P. 3262; *Ambassador:* E. E. Sydney de Jongh (also accred. to the Gambia, Mali and Mauritania).

**Nigeria:** 72 blvd. de la République, B.P. 3129; *Ambassador:* Oladele Akadiri.

**Norway:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.

**Pakistan:** 22 rue Carnot; *Chargé d'affaires:* Javed Amir (also accred. to Mali).

**Poland:** Point-E, Canal IV, Route de Ouakam, B.P. 3192; *Ambassador:* Miroslaw Zulawski.

**Portugal:** Bissau, Guinea-Bissau.

**Qatar:** *Ambassador:* Abdallah Youssef al Jeddah.

**Romania:** 18 rue Émile Zola; *Ambassador:* Ion Noanga.

**Saudi Arabia:** rues Béranger Féraud et Masclary; *Ambassador:* Mohamed Abdul Kadir Muhtasib

**Sierra Leone:** Freetown, Sierra Leone.

**Somalia:** *Ambassador:* Abdullahi Egal Nur.

**Spain:** Imm. Daniel Sorano, 45 blvd. de la République, B.P. 2091; *Ambassador:* José Maria de Sotomayor y Castro (also accred. to the Gambia and Mali).

**Sweden:** 1 rue Victor Hugo; *Ambassador:* Åke Magnus V. Sjolin.

**Switzerland:** 1 rue Victor Hugo, B.P. 1772; *Ambassador:* Roger Campiche (also accred. to the Gambia, Mali and Mauritania).

**Trinidad and Tobago:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

**Tunisia:** rue El-Hadj Seydou Nourou Tall, B.P. 3127; *Ambassador:* Abdelhamid Ammar (also accred. to the Gambia, Guinea, Mali and Mauritania).

**Turkey:** Imm. B.I.A.O., Appt. Fls. 1er étage, Place de l'Indépendance, B.P. 6060, Etoile; *Ambassador:* Ziya Tepedelen (also accred. to the Gambia, Guinea and Mali).

**U.S.S.R.:** ave. Jean-Jaurès, B.P. 3180; *Ambassador:* Georgi Ter-Gazaryants (also accred. to the Gambia).

**United Kingdom:** 20 rue du Dr. Guillet, B.P. 6025; *Ambassador:* John Powell Jones (also accred. to Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Mali and Mauritania).

**U.S.A.:** Imm. B.I.A.O., place de l'Indépendance, B.P. 49; *Ambassador:* Rudolph Aggrey (also accred. to the Gambia).

**Upper Volta:** *Ambassador:* Henri Outtara.

**Vatican:** rue I, Cité Fann, B.P. 5076 (Apostolic Internunciature); *Apostolic Delegate for West Africa:* Mgr. Giovanni Mariani.

**Viet-Nam:** Angle rue V and rue G, point E; *Ambassador:* Van Ba Kiem.

**Yugoslavia:** point E, rue A prolongée, B.P. 3118; *Ambassador:* Jusuf Kelmendi (also accred. to the Gambia and Mauritania).

**Zaire:** Imm. Daniel Sorano, 2e. étage, B.P. 2251; *Ambassador:* N'Kéta Kibiti Bindo.

**Zambia:** *Ambassador:* Albert Nkanda Malyati.

Senegal also has diplomatic relations with Bahrain, Burundi, Chad, Cuba, the German Democratic Republic, Greece, Iraq the Ivory Coast, Kuwait, Luxembourg, Monaco, Panama, the Philippines, Uganda and Uruguay.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**Supreme Court:** f. 1960; Pres. Kéba M'Baye; Sectional Pres. Menoumbé Sar, Laïty Niang Bruno Cheramy.

**High Court of Justice:** f. 1962; composed of members of the National Assembly.

**High Council of the Magistrature:** f. 1960; Pres. Léopold Sédar Senghor (*President of the Republic*); Vice-Pres. Alioune Badara M'bengue.

**Court of Appeal:** Dakar; Pres. Abdoulaye Diop.

**Public Prosecutor's Office:** Attorney General Ousmane Goundiam; Advocate General Charles Henry Dupuy-Dourreau; Public Prosecutor Oumar N'Diaye.

## RELIGION

### Muslim

About 80 per cent of the population are Muslims. The three principal brotherhoods are the *Tijaniyya*, the *Qadiriyya* and the *Mouride*.

**Grand Imam:** Alhaji Amadou Lamine Diene.

### Native Beliefs

About 10 per cent of the population follow traditional beliefs, mainly animist.

### Christianity

About 10 per cent of the population are Christian, mainly Roman Catholics.

**Roman Catholic:** Archbishop of Dakar: Cardinal Hyacinthe Thiandoum, B.P. 1908, Dakar.

**Protestant Church:** 49 rue Thiers, Dakar, B.P. 847; 42 rue Carnot, Dakar.

## THE PRESS

### Dakar—Dailies

**Le Soleil:** Société Sénégalaise de Presse et de Publication, B.P. 92; f. 1970; national; Editor Bara Diouf; circ. 20,000.

### Dakar—Periodicals

**Africa:** 30 blvd. Pinet Lapade, B.P. 1826; f. 1957; economic review of West and Equatorial Africa; circulates throughout francophone Africa; ten issues a year.

**Afrique Documents:** B.P. 267; monthly.

**Afrique Médicale:** 30 blvd. Pinet Lapade; f. 1960; medical review; circulates throughout francophone tropical Africa and beyond.

**Afrique Nouvelle:** 9 rue Paul Holle, B.P. 283; f. 1947; Catholic weekly; Dir. Alcino da Costa; circ. 10,000.

**Bingo:** 17 rue Huart, B.P. 176; f. 1952; illustrated monthly; Editor Joachim Paulin; circ. 100,000.

**Le Démocrate:** f. 1974; organ of PDS; monthly.

**Ethiopiques:** f. 1974; organ of UPS; quarterly; Dir. Habib Thiam.

**Journal Officiel de La République du Sénégal:** Rufisque; f. 1856; government paper; weekly.

**La Lutte:** Dakar; f. 1977; organ of opposition party PAI.

**Le Moniteur Africain du Commerce et de l'Industrie:** B.P. 3142; f. 1961; weekly; taken over by Senegalese and Ivorian companies in 1974.

**Notes Africaines:** B.P. 206; monthly; published by IFAN.

**L'Observateur Africain:** 29 rue Paul Holle.

**Le Politicien:** Dakar; f. 1977; independent.

**Revue Française d'Etudes Politiques Africaines:** Société Africaine d'Edition, B.P. 1877; f. 1966; monthly; Dir. P. Biarnes; Editor-in-Chief Ph. Decraene.

**Sénégal d'Aujourd'hui:** 58 blvd. de la République, B.P. 4027; monthly.

**Siggi:** Dakar; f. 1977; organ of illegal opposition party RND; Editor Prof. Cheikh Anta Diop.

**Terre Sénégalaise:** B.P. 269; monthly; Dir. J. B. Graulle.

**L'Unité:** f. 1974; organ of UPS; monthly; Dir. Habib Thiam.

**L'Ouest Africain:** B.P. 2047; weekly.

**La Voix de l'Afrique:** weekly.

### PRESS AGENCIES

**Agence de Presse Sénégalaise:** 72 blvd. de la République, Dakar; f. 1959; state-owned; Dir. Ciré Thiam.

### Foreign Bureaux

**A.F.P.** (France): B.P. 363, Dakar; Dir. E. Makedonsky.

**ANSA** (Italy): B.P. 348, Dakar; correspondent Claudio Celidoni.

**Novosti** (U.S.S.R.): B.P. 3180, Corner Ave. Jean-Jaurès and rue Carnot, Dakar.

Other foreign bureaux in Dakar: Associated Press, Deutsche Presse-Agentur (DPA), Reuters, Tass (U.S.S.R.), United Press International.

## PUBLISHERS

**Clairafrique:** B.P. 2005, rue Sandiniery 2, Dakar; politics, law, sociology.

**Grande Imprimerie Africaine:** 9 rue Thiers, B.P. 51, Dakar; f. 1917; law, administration; Dir. Daniel Belli.

**Institut Fondamental d'Afrique Noire (IFAN):** B.P. 206, Dakar; scientific and humanistic studies of Black Africa.

**Maison du Livre:** B.P. 2060, Dakar; fiction and belles-lettres; Dir. J. Gaffari.

**Nouvelles Editions Africaines:** 10 rue Thiers, B.P. 260, Dakar; f. 1972; wide range of material; Pres. Mamadou Seck; publs. *Le Pédagogue*, *Le Moniteur Africain*.

**Société Africaine d'Editions et de Publication:** B.P. 111, rue de Reims, Dakar; Pres. A. Diop.

**Société d'Edition et de Presse Africaine:** 17 rue Huart, Dakar.

**Société Nationale de Presse, d'Edition et de Publicité (SONAPRESS):** rue de Reims, Dakar; f. 1972; Pres. Gbeye Diop.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Office de radiodiffusion-télévision du Sénégal (ORTS):** Dakar; Government radio and television organization; Dir.-Gen. Assane Ndiaye.

### RADIO

Broadcasts in French and four vernacular languages from Saint-Louis, Ziguinchor, Kaolack and Tambacounda.

In 1973 there were 285,000 radio sets.

### TELEVISION

Educational television began in 1973. There are 10 kW transmitters at Dakar and Thiès.

In 1973 there were 1,700 television receivers.

## FINANCE

(all amounts in francs CFA, unless otherwise stated)

### BANKS

### Central Bank

**Banque Centrale des Etats de l'Afrique de l'Ouest:** 29 rue de Colisée, Paris 8e, France; 3 ave. W.-Ponty, B.P. 1398, Dakar; Bank of Issue and Central Bank for 6 West African States including Senegal; f. 1955; cap. and res. 3,600m.; Pres. Eduard Kodjo (Togo); Gen. Man. Robert Julienne; Dir. in Dakar François Eliard.

---

**Banque Internationale pour l'Afrique Occidentale:** 9 ave. de Messine, Paris, France; place de l'Indépendance, B.P. 129, Dakar; Dir. M. Vitry.

**Banque Internationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie du Sénégal:** B.P. 392 2 ave. Roume Dakar; f. 1962; 50 per cent state-owned; cap. 1,200m.; Pres. Djime Guibril N'diaye; Man. Dir. E. Mouterde; Gen. Man. P. Escoubeyron.

**Banque Nationale de Développement du Sénégal:** B.P. 319, 7 ave. Roume, Dakar; f. 1964; cap. 1,360m.; Dir.-Gen. Famara Ibrahima Sagna.

**Banque Sénégalo-Koweitienne:** B.P. 2096, Dakar; f. 1974; cap. 1,000m.; Pres. Babacar N'Diouga Kébé; Dir.-Gen. Mohamed Sabek.

**Société Financière Sénégalaise pour le Développement de l'Industrie et du Tourisme (SOFISEDIT):** B.P. 2003, 70 rue du Dr. Theze, Dakar; f. 1974; cap. 560m.; Pres. Dir.-Gen. Ibrahima N'Diaye.

**Société Générale de Banques au Sénégal S.A.:** 19 ave. Roume, B.P. 323, Dakar; f. 1962; cap. 825m.; Chair. Roger Duchemin; Man. Dir. D. P. Meraud.

**Union Sénégalaise de Banque (U.S.B.):** 17 blvd. Pinet-Laprade, B.P. 56, Dakar; f. 1961; cap. 1,000m.; Pres. Becaye Sene; Gen. Man. A. Sow.

#### Banking Association

**Association Professionelle de Banques et des Etablissements Financiers du Sénégal:** Dakar.

### INSURANCE

**Comité des Sociétés d'Assurances du Sénégal:** 43 ave. A. Sarraut, B.P. 1766, Dakar; Pres. Diouldé Niane; Sec. Jean-Pierre Cairo.

**Compagnie Sénégalaise d'Assurances et de Réassurances:** B.P. 182, Dakar; f. 1972; Pres. Abdoulaye Sow; Dir.-Gen. Abdoulaye Chimère Tall.

**Société Africaine d'Assurances:** B.P. 508, Dakar; f. 1945; cap. 9 million; Dir. Pierre Vernet.

A considerable number of major French insurance companies have offices in Dakar.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Chambre de Commerce, d'Industrie et d'Artisanat de la Région du Cap Vert:** B.P. 118, Dakar; f. 1888; Pres. Issa Diop; Sec.-Gen. B. Niang.

**Chambre de Commerce, d'Industrie et d'Artisanat de la Région de Casamance:** B.P. 26, Ziguinchor; f. 1908; Pres. Youssouph Seydi.

**Chambre de Commerce, d'Industrie et d'Artisanat de la Région de Diourbel:** B.P. 7, Diourbel; Pres. Cheikh N'Diongue.

**Chambre de Commerce, d'Industrie et d'Artisanat de la Région du Fleuve:** rue Bisson, Saint-Louis-du-Sénégal, B.P. 19; f. 1869; Pres. El Hadji Momar Sourang; publ. *Weekly Bulletin.*

**Chambre de Commerce, d'Industrie et d'Artisanat de la Région du Sénégal Oriental:** Tambacounda; Pres. Abdoul Aziz Ly; Sec. Dias Faye.

**Chambre de Commerce, d'Industrie et d'Artisanat de la Région du Sine Saloum:** Kaolack, B.P. 203; Pres. Georges Laffont.

**Chambre de Commerce, d'Industrie et d'Artisanat de la Région de Thiès:** ave. Foch, Thiès, B.P. 20; f. 1883; 32 mems.; Pres. Alioune Palla M'baye; Sec.-Gen. René Barbères.

### PRINCIPAL EMPLOYERS' ASSOCIATIONS

#### Dakar

**Délégation de la Fédération des Industries Mécaniques et Transformatrices des Métaux:** 43 ave. Maginot, B.P. 1858; Pres. M. Barraqué

**Syndicat des Commerçants Importateurs et Exportateurs de la République du Sénégal:** 14 ave. Albert-Sarraut, B.P. 806; Pres. Jacques Loirat.

**Syndicat des Entrepreneurs de Bâtiment et de Travaux Publics de l'Ouest Africain:** 12 ave. Albert-Sarraut, B.P. 593; f. 1930; 44 mems.; Pres. Claude Scheffer.

**Syndicat des Entrepreneurs de Transports et Transitaires de l'Afrique Occidentale:** 47 ave. Albert Sarraut, B.P. 233; Pres. Paul Batault.

**Syndicat des Entreprises de Manutention des Ports d'Afrique Occidentale (SEMPAO):** 8 allées Canard, B.P. 164; Pres. Guy Delmas.

**Syndicat des Fabricants d'Huile et de Tourteaux du Sénégal:** 11 allées Canard, B.P. 131; Pres. R. Decomis.

**Syndicat Patronal et Artisanal de l'Ouest Africain:** B.P. 221; Vice-Pres. Fernand Rambaud.

**Syndicat Patronal des Industries de Dakar et du Sénégal:** 12 ave. Albert-Sarraut, B.P. 593; f. 1944; 117 mems.; Pres. Jean Marc Peyrou.

**Union Fédérale des Syndicats Industriels, Commerciaux et Artisanaux:** B.P. 221, 2 ave. Gambetta; Pres. Charles Graziani.

**Union Intersyndicale d'Entreprises et d'Industries de l'Ouest Africain:** 12 ave. A. Sarraut, B.P. 593; f. 1944; 9 affiliated associations; Pres. Jean Marc Peyrou.

### TRADE UNION FEDERATION

**Confédération Nationale des Travailleurs Sénégalais (CNTS):** f. 1969; affiliated to Union progressiste sénégalaise; Pres. Doudou N'gom.

**Union of Confederated Trade Unions of Senegal:** independant of all international unions and political parties, works for proletarian internationalism; Chair. Amadou Lamine.

A small number of radical unions are not affiliated to the CNTS.

### TRADE FAIR

**Foire Internationale de Dakar:** Route de Yoff, B.P. 3329, Dakar; Dir.-Gen. Alioune Badara Paye; publ. *Le Baobab.*

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

There are 1,034 km. of main line including 70 km. of double track, and 152 km. of secondary line. One line runs from Dakar north to St. Louis (262 km.) with a branch to Linguera (129 km.); the main line runs to Bamako (Mali) and the Niger (643 km. in Senegal). All the locomotives are diesel-driven.

**Régie des Chemins de Fer du Sénégal:** B.P. 265, Dakar; Dir. Mamadou N'Diaye.

### ROADS

In 1973 there were 13,271 km. of roads, of which 2,517 km. were bitumenized. Of the rest 466 km. were earth roads, graded and drained, and 10,288 km. were tracks.

#### Motorists' Organization

**Automobile-Club du Sénégal:** B.P. 295, Chambre de Commerce, place de l'Indépendance, Dakar.

### INLAND WATERWAYS

Senegal has three navigable rivers: the Senegal, navigable for three months of the year as far as Kayes (Mali), for six months as far as Kaédi (Mauritania) and all year as far as Rosso and Podor, and the Saloun and Pasamance.

**Société des Messageries du Sénégal:** Dakar; river traffic on the Senegal; also coastal services.

### SHIPPING

Dakar is the largest port in West Africa. Its port installations can serve vessels of up to 100,000 tonnes, and it has extensive facilities for fishing vessels and fish processing.

**Port Autonome de Dakar:** B.P. 3195, Dakar, blvd. de la Libération; state-owned port authority; Pres. ISSA DIOP; Dir. MAMADOU M. GUEYE.

**Ste. pour le Développement de l'Infrastructure de Chantiers Maritimes du Port de Dakar (DAKARMARINE):** B.P. 438, ave. Roume, Dakar; f. 1971; to set up facilities for the repair of giant tankers and other large vessels; Dir. ISSA DIOP.

---

Dakar

**Cie. Sénégalaise de Navigation (COSENA):** B.P. 3315, 11–13 rue Malenfant; Dir. GUY DELMAS; Man. Dir. P. PICARD.

**Société Ouest Africaine d'Entreprises Maritimes (Sénégal)** B.P. 835; Dir. GEORGES GUIMONT.

**Union Maritime et Commerciale (Umarco):** 53 blvd. Pinet-Laprade; agents for Farrell Lines, Scindia Steam Navigation Co., Henry Abram Ltd., Van Nievelt, Goudriaan and Co.; Man. GEORGES GUIMONT.

**Union Sénégalaise d'Industries Maritimes (USIMA):** B.P. 164, 8–10 allées Canard; f. 1937; agents for Cie. de Navigation Parquet (CNP), Société Navale Chargeurs Delmas-Vieljeux, Compagnie Fabre-SGTM, Compagnie Générale Transatlantique, Compagnie des Croisières Paquet, Elder Dempster Lines, Cie de Navigation d'Orbigny, Cie. Navale des Chargeurs de l'Ouest, Armement Martin, Deutsche Afrika Line (Hamburg), Gulf West Africa Line (Oslo); Pres. PATRICE VIELJEUX; Dir.-Gen. GUY DELMAS.

### CIVIL AVIATION

The international airport is Dakar-Yoff which can accommodate large jet aircraft, and there are other major airports at Saint-Louis, Ziguinchor and Tambacourda, in addition to about twelve smaller aerodromes.

**SONATRA—Air Sénégal:** Aéroport de Yoff, B.P. 8010, Dakar; f. 1971; 50 per cent owned by the Senegal Government, 40 per cent by Air Afrique; extensive internal services linking Dakar with all parts of Senegal; fleet of three DC-3, two Twin Otter, one Aztec, one Cherokee and three Pawnee; Gen. Man. FERNAND BRIGAUD.

**Air Afrique:** B.P. 3132, Dakar; Senegal has a 7 per cent share in Air Afrique; *see* under Ivory Coast.

Senegal is also served by the following foreign airlines: Aeroflot, Air Algérie, Air Zaire, Air France, Air Mali, Air Mauritanie, Alitalia, British Caledonian, Cameroon Airlines, ČSA, Ghana Airways, Iberia, Lufthansa, Nigeria Airways, PAA, Pan American, Royal Air Maroc, Sabena, Swissair and TACV.

## TOURISM

**Délégation Général au Tourisme:** 1 *bis* place de la République, B.P. 4049, Dakar; Delegate Gen. MOUSTAPHA FALL.

### ARTS FESTIVAL

**World Festival of Negro Art:** ave. du Barachois, B.P. 3201, Dakar; f. 1965; bi-annual; Bureau Pres. ALIOUNE DIOP; Sec.-Gen. DJIBRIL DIONE.

## UNIVERSITY

**Université de Dakar:** Fann Parc, Dakar; f. 1949; 240 teachers, 4,500 students.

# SEYCHELLES

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of Seychelles comprises 89 islands widely scattered over the western Indian Ocean. Apart from the Seychelles archipelago, the country contains several other island groups, the southernmost being about 130 miles north of Madagascar. The climate is tropical, with small seasonal variations in temperature and rainfall. Average temperature in Port Victoria is nearly 27°C (80°F) and average annual rainfall 236 cm. (93 in.). The official languages are English and French but about 94 per cent of the population speak Creole. Almost all the inhabitants are Christian, 90 per cent belonging to the Roman Catholic Church. The national flag (proportions 4 by 3) consists of a white diagonal cross on a background of dark blue (the upper and lower segments) and red. The capital is Port Victoria.

### Recent History

Seychelles was uninhabited until annexed by France in the eighteenth century. It was ceded to the United Kingdom in 1814 and administered as a dependency of Mauritius until 1903, when it became a Crown Colony

Several political parties were formed in the 1960s, of which the most important are the Seychelles Democratic Party (SDP), led by James Mancham, and the Seychelles People's United Party (SPUP), led by Albert René. In response to their demands, a new constitution was promulgated in 1967, establishing a Governing Council with a majority of elected members. This, however, received the backing of neither party and, following a constitutional conference in London in 1970, a ministerial system of government was introduced. In the general election of November 1970, the SDP won 10 seats in the Legislative Council to the five of the SPUP, and Mr. Mancham was appointed Chief Minister.

The SPUP, supported by the Organization of African Unity (OAU), demanded immediate independence for Seychelles, while Mr. Mancham favoured integration of the colony within the United Kingdom. In the election campaign of 1974, however, the parties were united on the independence issue. The results caused bitter controversy. The SDP, which polled 52 per cent of the votes, was allocated 13 seats in the Legislative Council, while the SPUP, with 48 per cent of the votes, received only two. At another constitutional conference in London, in March 1975, it was agreed that Seychelles should have internal self-government from October and the two parties formed a coalition under Prime Minister Mancham. An independence constitution was agreed in January 1976 and Seychelles became a sovereign republic on June 29th.

The coalition government headed by President Mancham and Prime Minister René has stated its intention to rule the country until the next general election in 1979. Under the independence agreement, the United Kingdom returned to Seychelles the islands of Aldabra, Farquhar and Desroches, detached in 1965 to form part of the British Indian Ocean Territory and subsequently leased to the U.S.A. Seychelles is a member of the Commonwealth and the OAU, and has declared its intention of maintaining neutrality in international affairs.

### Government

Executive power is vested in the President, who is Head of State. The first President is the pre-independence Prime Minister but future Presidents will be elected for a five-year term by direct popular vote. The President appoints the Prime Minister and other Ministers from the members of the National Assembly, and also the holders of certain public offices and the judiciary. The Prime Minister is the principal minister and leader of government business in the National Assembly.

The legislature consists of the Parliament of Seychelles, which comprises the President and the National Assembly. The Assembly has 25 members elected by universal adult suffrage for five years: eight representing constituencies and 17 elected by proportional representation. The first Assembly was formed by the 25 elected members of the pre-independence Legislative Assembly.

### Defence

The country has no standing defence forces. There is a small communications and tracking station on the main island, Mahé, operated by the U.S.A.

### Economic Affairs

The economy, traditionally based on agriculture, is diversifying into tourism and the growth of related infrastructure and services. Only 5 per cent of the land is suitable for agriculture. The most important crops are copra and cinnamon bark, grown on plantations, which together provided 85 per cent of export earnings in 1975. Small quantities of tea, sweet potatoes, cassava, yams, sugar cane and bananas are grown for local consumption, although the staple food, rice, is imported in bulk. Agricultural production suffers from lack of finance, expertise and labour. Although 80 per cent of Seychellois were employed on the land in 1945, this had fallen to 20 per cent in 1971. The Government plans to increase local crop and livestock production to meet the growing demands of the local population (which is expected to double by 2000) and tourism. Extension services are to be expanded and more land made available. A large-scale fishing industry is also planned; fish are plentiful and fishing is a traditional occupation, but research and technical assistance are needed to realize the full potential.

There are no mineral resources except guano. The manufacturing sector is small and is largely organized on a family basis. Seychelles' economy expanded rapidly, mainly because of tourism, after the opening of the international airport in 1971. There were an estimated 33,000 visitors in 1975, compared with 1,622 in 1970, while the number of beds available increased from 141 to 1,350 over the same period. The industry contributed 9 per cent to G.D.P. in 1974, a figure which is expected to double by 1980, when 74,000 tourists are expected. The growth of tourism led to a boom in the construction industry and in related infrastructural development, although this has declined since 1974. From 1969 to 1974, Rs. 178 million was invested in capital projects, including the airport, the reclamation of Port Victoria and La Gogue dam, and G.D.P. grew by 16 per cent.

The ability to sustain this high level of economic activity, and to offset a growing visible trade deficit, depends in part on the country's continuing access to foreign capital, both aid and private investment. Capital aid grants from the United Kingdom have financed nearly all public investment expenditure and will total £10 million in 1976–78, in addition to direct budget support and technical assistance. The Government is considering various schemes to establish Seychelles as a tax haven and offshore banking centre and to turn Mahé, the largest island, into an international free port. A five-year development plan is under discussion.

### Transport and Communications

Most investment in transport has been put into Mahé, Praslin and La Digue, which contain 98 per cent of the population. These islands have 226 km. of roads, mostly surfaced. There are no railways. Mahé is well served by a number of international airlines. Inter-island transport is mostly by sea, but international shipping services have declined since the airport was opened in 1971, although the port of Victoria can handle 150,000 tons of goods annually. There are plans to invest Rs. 20 million in telecommunications between 1977 and 1980.

### Social Welfare

There are four hospitals, one mental hospital and 11 clinics, mostly on Mahé and La Digue. The Poor Relief Ordinance provides for children and mothers in need and the Workmen's Compensation Ordinance provides insurance against injury or death.

### Education

Although education is not compulsory, 90 per cent of children of school age attend schools. Most schools are run by the churches but the Government directs educational policy and provides finance. There is a Technical College and a Teacher Training College. A number of students study abroad, principally in the United Kingdom. In 1971 adult illiteracy averaged 42.2 per cent (males 44.3 per cent, females 40.2 per cent).

### Tourism

Seychelles is renowned for its excellent climate, beaches, and scenery. There are more than 500 varieties of flora and many rare species of birds. The Government is determined that development of the tourist industry shall not contribute to the destruction of the environment and strict laws govern the building of hotels. There are national parks at Morne Seychellois and Valley de Mai.

*Visas* are not normally required to visit Seychelles except for nationals of certain countries outside the Commonwealth.

### Sport

Football is popular.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 1st (Labour Day), June 9th (Corpus Christi), June 29th (Independence Day), August 15th (Assumption), November 1st (All Saints' Day), December 8th (Immaculate Conception), December 25th (Christmas Day).

**1978:** January 1st–2nd (New Year), March 24th–27th (Easter).

### Weights and Measures

The imperial system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 cents = 1 Seychelles rupee.

Exchange rates (December 1976):
£1 sterling = 13.33 rupees;
U.S. $1 = 8.05 rupees.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

**Area:** 171 sq. miles (444 sq. km.)

**Population:** 53,096 (1971 census); 59,200 (1976 est.); Port Victoria (capital) 14,500 (1976 est.); Birth rate (1975) 31.1; Death rate (1975) 7.5. There are an estimated 28,000 Seychellois living abroad, principally in Australia and the United Kingdom.

ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE POPULATION
(1971 census)

| | MALES | FEMALES | TOTAL |
|---|---|---|---|
| Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing | 3,707 | 1,460 | 5,167 |
| Mining and quarrying | 123 | 3 | 126 |
| Manufacturing | 696 | 273 | 969 |
| Electricity, gas and water | 100 | 4 | 104 |
| Construction | 3,840 | 365 | 4,205 |
| Trade, restaurants and hotels | 675 | 454 | 1,129 |
| Transport, storage and communications | 943 | 39 | 982 |
| Financing, insurance, real estate and business services | 90 | 29 | 119 |
| Community, social and personal services | 1,734 | 2,974 | 4,708 |
| Activities not adequately described | 1,402 | 916 | 2,318 |
| TOTAL | 13,310 | 6,517 | 19,827 |

## AGRICULTURE

### LAND USE, 1974*
('000 hectares)

| | |
|---|---|
| Arable | 1 |
| Permanent crops | 4 |
| Forest and woodland | 5 |
| Other areas | 28 |
| TOTAL | 38 |

* Excluding the islands of Aldabra, Desroches and Farquhar.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

### PRINCIPAL CROPS

| | | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Copra | metric tons | 3,600 | 2,300 | 2,300* |
| Cassava* | '000 metric tons | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Tea | metric tons | 29 | 28 | n.a. |
| Bananas | '000 metric tons | 1 | 1 | n.a. |

* Estimate.

*Source:* FAO *Production Yearbook*.

Cinnamon bark (1972) 1,956 tons; cinnamon leaf oil (1971) 11 tons.

### LIVESTOCK, 1971

| | |
|---|---|
| Cattle | 1,720 |
| Pigs | 7,409 |
| Poultry | 65,334 |

**1975** (estimates): Cattle 5,000, Pigs 20,000, Poultry 94,000.

## SEA FISHING
('000 metric tons, live weight)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Total catch | 2.0 | 2.5 | 3.0 | 3.5 |

## MINING
(metric tons)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Guano (exports) | 6,299 | 9,217 | 7,092 | 3,500 |

## INDUSTRY

| | | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Beer | '000 hectolitres | 10 | 32 | 28 |
| Soft drinks | ,, ,, | 5 | 7 | 9 |
| Electric energy* | million kWh. | 15 | 21 | 22 |

* Estimated production.

## FINANCE

100 cents=1 Seychelles rupee.

Coins: 1, 5, 25 and 50 cents; 1, 5 and 10 rupees.

Notes: 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 rupees.

Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling= 13.33 rupees; U.S. $1=8.05 rupees.

100 Seychelles rupees=£7.50=$12.43.

*Note:* The Seychelles rupee is tied to the pound sterling and has a value of 7½ new pence (£1=13.333 rupees). The exchange rate was 1 rupee=18 U.S. cents (U.S. $1=5.556 rupees) from November 1967 to August 1971; and 1 rupee=19.543 U.S. cents ($1=5.117 rupees) from December 1971 to June 1972, since when the rupee has been "floating" in line with sterling. The average rates (rupees per U.S. dollar) were: 5.34 in 1972; 5.44 in 1973; 5.70 in 1974; 6.03 in 1975.

### BUDGET
('000 rupees)

| REVENUE | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Recurrent | 54,905 | 64,971 | 78,300 |
| Capital† | 28,990 | 32,832 | 31,000 |
| TOTAL | 83,896 | 97,804 | 109,300 |

| EXPENDITURE | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Recurrent | 58,720 | 66,145 | 76,500 |
| Capital | 29,119 | 32,683 | 31,000 |
| TOTAL | 87,839 | 98,829 | 107,500 |

* Estimates.

† U.K. Development Grants, except Rs. 14,000 in 1973.

### GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT
(Rs. million at 1974 factor cost)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tourism | 14.1 | 13.3 | 13.0 |
| Construction | 34.9 | 30.3 | 20.7 |
| Agriculture | 27.0 | 29.6 | 28.6 |
| Fishing | 5.0 | 5.5 | 4.2 |
| Guano | 0.4 | 0.2 | 0.1 |
| Public administration | 10.6 | 11.9 | 11.6 |
| Transport (non-tourism) | 4.5 | 6.1 | 4.5 |
| Manufacturing | 3.8 | 5.0 | 4.5 |
| Electricity | 2.4 | 2.6 | 1.6 |
| Distribution | 15.7 | 19.9 | 17.5 |
| Financial and business | 6.6 | 8.6 | 7.8 |
| Social services | 13.4 | 14.9 | 13.6 |
| Rents | 27.6 | 26.9 | 24.2 |
| Other | 4.0 | 4.1 | 3.8 |
| TOTAL | 170.0 | 179.0 | 155.3 |

* Estimate.

## EXTERNAL TRADE
(Rs. million)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports c.i.f. | 84.0 | 111.7 | 135.1 | 160.5 | 191.4 |
| Exports f.o.b. | 9.8 | 13.3 | 18.9 | 39.1 | 35.0 |

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

(Rs. '000)

| Imports c.i.f. | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Food and live animals | 30,692 | 44,883 | 47,345 |
| Rice | 7,140 | 13,102 | 9,352 |
| Beverages and tobacco | 6,320 | 6,622 | 7,771 |
| Mineral fuels, lubricants, etc. | 12,391 | 25,265 | 36,220 |
| Motor spirit | 1,333 | 3,056 | 4,475 |
| Jet fuel | 4,358 | 10,508 | 15,155 |
| Gas oil | 4,512 | 8,981 | 10,452 |
| Chemicals | 5,991 | 7,728 | 9,029 |
| Basic manufactures | 30,493 | 28,613 | 28,119 |
| Cement | 2,999 | 3,125 | 2,738 |
| Iron and steel | 4,030 | 4,400 | 3,925 |
| Machinery and transport equipment | 30,053 | 25,957 | 36,929 |
| Miscellaneous manufactured articles | 14,667 | 15,818 | 20,845 |
| Total (incl. others) | 135,122 | 160,464 | 191,354 |

| Exports f.o.b.* | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Copra | 4,657 | 9,932 | 7,299 |
| Coir | 51 | — | n.a. |
| Other coconut products | 150 | 370 | 551 |
| Cinnamon leaf oil | 74 | 45 | n.a. |
| Cinnamon bark | 7,175 | 7,001 | 3,609 |
| Frozen fish | n.a. | n.a. | 513 |
| Guano | n.a. | n.a. | 471 |
| Total (incl. others) | 12,969 | 18,721 | 12,903 |

* Excluding re-exports ('000 rupees): 5,888 in 1973; 20,410 in 1974; 22,099 in 1975.

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

(Rs. '000)

| Imports | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Australia | 3,671 | 7,252 | 15,121 |
| Hong Kong | 2,909 | 2,536 | 7,375 |
| India | 2,083 | 2,122 | 2,489 |
| Japan | 7,946 | 6,348 | 10,254 |
| Kenya | 20,058 | 32,395 | 37,267 |
| Mauritius | 575 | 2,419 | 8,105 |
| Singapore | 7,075 | 8,444 | 8,318 |
| South Africa | 13,526 | 15,851 | 14,642 |
| United Kingdom | 44,993 | 46,608 | 52,574 |
| U.S.A. | 3,565 | 5,718 | 6,400 |
| Total (incl. others) | 135,122 | 160,464 | 191,354 |

| Exports* | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Kenya | 1,974 | 7 | 40 |
| Mauritius | 1,095 | 589 | 1,115 |
| Pakistan | 1,206 | 4,993 | 7,251 |
| Sri Lanka | — | 1,634 | — |
| United Kingdom | 989 | 648 | 645 |
| U.S.A. | 4,397 | 4,032 | 1,575 |
| Total (incl. others) | 12,969 | 18,721 | 12,903 |

* Excluding re-exports (see above).

## TOURISM

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Visitors | 15,197 | 19,464 | 25,932 | 37,321 |
| Contribution to G.D.P. at 1974 prices (Rs. '000) | 14,001 | 13,292 | 12,963 | n.a. |

## TRANSPORT

### CIVIL AVIATION

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Aircraft movements | 397 | 1,198 | 1,324 |
| Passengers: arrivals | 17,993 | 24,948 | 29,959 |
| departures | 17,487 | 24,751 | 29,087 |
| Freight: (metric tons) unloaded | 304 | 394 | 365 |
| loaded | 48 | 69 | 100 |

Roads (1975): 3,540 vehicles. Shipping (1975): Cargo landed 102,800 tons; Cargo shipped 10,800 tons; number of calls by vessels 302.

## EDUCATION

(1975)

| | Schools | Pupils |
|---|---|---|
| Primary | 36 | 10,337 |
| Junior secondary | 13 | 2,640 |
| Secondary grammar | 2 | 824 |
| Vocational and technical | 5 | 352 |
| Teacher training college | 1 | 208 |

*Source:* (unless otherwise stated): Chief Statistician, Mahé; Central Office of Information (London), *Seychelles*.

# THE CONSTITUTION*

An independence constitution came into effect on June 29th, 1976. Its central features are the following:

Seychelles is a sovereign republic, with the constitution as supreme law. The President is elected by popular vote simultaneously with elections to the National Assembly. Full executive powers are invested in the President. The Cabinet consists of a Prime Minister and 10 other ministers (or such number as the National Assembly might prescribe by law), appointed by the President from members of the National Assembly. The National Assembly consists of 25 elected members, of whom eight represent constituencies and 17 are elected by proportional representation by the party list system. The normal life of the Assembly is five years. There are provisions relating to citizenship, the protection of fundamental human rights, the judiciary, the public service, finance and pensions.

* The first National Assembly was formed by elected members of the pre-independence Legislative Assembly. They will continue their five-year term, due to end in June 1979. The first President was the pre-independence Prime Minister.

# THE GOVERNMENT

## HEAD OF STATE

**President:** James R. Mancham, F.R.S.A.

## THE CABINET

(*January* 1977)

**Prime Minister, Minister of Works and Land Development:** Hon. F. Albert René.

**Minister of Agriculture, Fisheries and Food:** Hon. C. Ucize.

**Minister of Education:** Hon. Guy Sinon.

**Minister of Finance:** Hon. C. Chetty.

**Minister of Health and Welfare:** Hon. J. Pragassen.

**Minister of Labour and Social Security:** Hon. Dr. J. D. M. Ferrari.

**Minister of Port and Marine Services:** Hon. P. Moulinie.

**Minister of Tourism and Aviation:** Hon. D. G. Joubert.

**Ministers without Portfolio:** Hon. G. A. D'Offay, R. G. Delorie, P. Loizeau.

## NATIONAL ASSEMBLY

The National Assembly is formed from the 25 elected members of the pre-independence Legislative Assembly. The Assembly's 15 elected members were increased to 25 in 1975 by the appointment of 10 nominated members (five each from the SDP and SPUP). In the 1974 elections the Seychelles Democratic Party won 13 seats with 21,902 votes and the Seychelles People's United Party won 2 seats with 19,920 votes. A coalition government was formed in June 1975 as a prelude to independence and will continue in office until elections are held in 1979.

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**Seychelles Democratic Party:** Victoria; f. 1963; conservative; 18 seats in National Assembly; Leader JAMES R. M. MANCHAM, F.R.S.A.; publ. *Seychelles Weekly*.

**Seychelles People's United Party:** P.O.B. 154, Victoria; left-wing; 7 seats in National Assembly; Pres. Hon. F. ALBERT RENÉ; Vice-Pres. Hon. Dr. M. FERRARI; Sec.-Gen. Hon. GUY SINON; publ. *The People* (weekly).

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

(HC) High Commission.

**United Kingdom:** Victoria House, Victoria (HC); *High Commissioner:* J. A. PUGH, O.B.E.

Seychelles also has diplomatic relations with Australia, Austria, Belgium, Canada, the People's Republic of China, Cyprus, Egypt, France, Gabon, the German Democratic Republic, the Federal Republic of Germany, India, Iran, Italy, the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, the Republic of Korea, Lesotho, Libya, Nigeria, Pakistan, Portugal, Romania, the U.S.S.R., the U.S.A. and Yugoslavia.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

There are three Courts, the Court of Appeal, the Supreme Court and the Magistrates' Courts. The Court of Appeal hears appeals from the Supreme Court in both civil and criminal cases. The Supreme Court is also a Court of Appeal from the Magistrates' Courts as well as having jurisdiction at first instance. There is also an industrial court.

**Chief Justice:** J. A. O'BRIEN QUINN, Q.C.

**Attorney-General:** B. M. LOUSTAU-LALANNE.

**Puisne Judge:** A. F. M. A. SAUZIER, O.B.E.

## RELIGION

Almost all the inhabitants are Christian, 90 per cent of them Roman Catholics and about 8 per cent Anglicans.

### ROMAN CATHOLIC

**Diocese of Port Victoria:** The Right Reverend FELIX PAUL; P.O.B. 43, Port Victoria.

### ANGLICAN

**Bishop of Seychelles:** The Right Reverend GEORGE C. BRIGGS; P.O.B. 44, Victoria.

## THE PRESS

**Le Seychellois:** P.O.B. 32, Victoria; daily except Sunday; f. 1898; publ. in English and French on alternate days; organ of the Seychelles Farmers' Asscn.; Editor SADEC RASSOOL; Man. GUSTAVE DE CAMARMOND, M.B.E.; circ. 600.

**L'Echo des Iles:** P.O.B. 152, Victoria; fortnightly; publ. in French and Creole; Roman Catholic mission; Editor Father ALAIN; circ. 2,000.

**The Nation:** Dept. of Tourism and Information, P.O.B. 92, Victoria; daily; Editor ANTONIO BEAUDOIN; circ. 1,800.

**The People:** P.O.B. 154, Victoria; publ. in English, French and Creole; organ of the Seychelles People's United Party; weekly; Editor J. HODOUL; circ. 1,200.

**Seychelles Culture:** monthly; French; circ. 500.

**Seychelles Weekly:** P.O.B. 131, Victoria; f. 1963; publ. in English, French and Creole; organ of the Seychelles Democratic Party; Editor C. J. E. MARIE; circ. 800.

## RADIO

**Radio Seychelles:** P.O.B. 321, Union Vale; f. 1941; transmissions 12 hours daily; Head of Programmes EMMY ETIENNE; approx. 15,000 receivers and 45,000 listeners; programmes in English, French and Creole.

**Far East Broadcasting Association:** P.O.B. 234, Mahé; programmes in Afar, Arabic, Dari, English, Farsi, French, Gujarati, Hindi, Kannada, Malayalam, Marathi, Oriya, Punjabi, Pushto, Sinhala, Somali, Swahili, Tamil, Telegu and Urdu; Field Dir. L. J. WHEATLEY; Dir. of Programmes G. M. COOK.

## FINANCE

### BANKS

**Barclays Bank International Ltd.:** P.O.B. 167, Victoria, Mahé; f. 1959.

**Government Savings Bank:** Port Victoria, Mahé; Grand Anse, Praslin; for deposit accounts.

**Post Office Savings Bank:** Victoria, Mahé; Grand Anse, Praslin.

**The Seychelles Agricultural Loans Board:** P.O.B. 54, Victoria; f. 1937, reconstituted 1968; agricultural loans; Chair. Permanent Secretary (Ministry of Finance); Man. Permanent Secretary (Ministry of Agriculture, Fisheries and Food).

**The Standard and Chartered Bank Ltd.:** P.O.B. 241, Victoria, Mahé; f. 1970.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### TRADE UNIONS

There are fourteen trade unions: the Teachers' Union; Cable and Wireless Limited Staff Union; Christian Workers' Union; Stevedores', Winchmen and Dock Workers' Union; Transport and General Workers' Union; Civil Servants' Union; Seychelles Building, Construction and Civil Engineering Workers' Union; Artisans', Engineers', Constructors' and Builders' Union; Government Workers' Union; Postal Workers' Union; Praslin Workers' Union; Seamen's Union; Agricultural, Domestic and Shopworkers' Union; Hotels and Allied Employers' Union.

### MARKETING ORGANIZATION

**Seychelles Copra Association:** P.O.B. 32, Victoria, Mahé, Seychelles; f. 1953; an association of planters, producers and dealers who control the export of copra in bulk on behalf of its members; Pres. SULEMAN ADAM; Vice-Pres. RAVILAL JIVAN; Sec. GUSTAVE DE COMARMOND M.B.E.; Treas. HENRY C. GONTIER.

## TRANSPORT

### ROADS

There are 105 miles of motorable roads on Mahé. Praslin has 5 miles of tarmac road and 21 miles of earth roads. La Digue has 8 miles of earth road.

### SHIPPING

**The Shipping Corporation of India Ltd.:** infrequent services from Bombay and East Africa call at the Seychelles; agents Jivan Jetha and Co., P.O.B. 16, Mahé.

**The Union Lighterage Company Ltd.:** P.O.B. 38, Mahé; f. 1926; agents for Shell Company of the Islands, Royal Interocean, Union Castle, Shaw Savill and Farrell Lines, which run occasional services.

A thrice-weekly ferry between Victoria and the Islands of Praslin and La Digue is operated by the Port and Marine Dept.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**Aviation Seychelles:** P.O.B. 389, Victoria; f. 1973; 60 per cent Government and 40 per cent British Airways participation; handles aircraft services, passenger and cargo handling.

**Air Mahé Ltd.:** P.O.B. 298, Victoria; local airline operating three Britten-Norman Islanders.

Seychelles is also served by the following foreign airlines: British Airways, East African Airways, Air Ethiopia, Air France, Air India, Air Malawi and South African Airways. There are airstrips on Praslin and Bird Island.

## TOURISM

**Department of Tourism and Information:** Kingsgate House, P.O.B. 92, Victoria; government department.

# SIERRA LEONE

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of Sierra Leone lies on the west coast of Africa with Guinea to the north and east and Liberia to the south. The climate is hot and humid with an average temperature of 21°C (80°F); the rainy season lasts from May to October. English is the official language and Krio, Mende and Temne are widely spoken. The vast majority of the population follow animist beliefs and there are Muslim and Christian minorities. The national flag proportions 3 by 2) has horizontal stripes of green, white and blue. The capital is Freetown.

### Recent History

Formerly under British rule, Sierra Leone became independent in April 1961. Elections were held in 1962 and won by the Sierra Leone People's Party (SLPP) led by Sir Milton Margai. In 1964 Sir Milton Margai died, and was succeeded as Premier by his brother Mr. (later Sir) Albert Margai, several members of whose government were later convicted on charges of corruption. Following disputed elections in March 1967, the army assumed control of the country and set up a National Reformation Council. The Governor-General was forced to leave the country. A second army revolt in April 1968 led to the restoration of civilian government and the return to power of the Prime Minister elected in 1967, Dr. Siaka Stevens.

In 1970 several of those who took part in the army *coup* of 1967 were tried and sentenced for treason. In April 1971 a republican constitution was introduced and Dr. Siaka Stevens became Executive President after another unsuccessful army revolt had been put down with the aid of troops from Guinea.

The 1972 by-elections were not contested by the Opposition SLPP, six members of which had been detained on charges of murder. SLPP candidates withdrew from the general elections held in May 1973 after the nominations of 12 of their candidates were declared null and void, which resulted in no official opposition in the House of Representatives. Twenty-one people, including two former Cabinet ministers and a former Army Chief, were found guilty of treason for alleged involvement in a plot to overthrow the Government in July 1974, and eight were subsequently executed. In August 1975 the House of Representatives unanimously approved a motion calling for a one-party system of government and the introduction of a new republican constitution. In 1976, President Stevens was unanimously re-elected for a second five-year term of office. A state of emergency was declared following student riots in February 1977.

While progressively strengthening its rule of the country, the Government has pursued closer relations with socialist and Arab states in recent years.

### Government

Legislative power is held by the unicameral House of Representatives, with 100 members: 85 elected for five years by universal adult suffrage, 12 Paramount Chiefs (one from each District) and three members appointed by the President. Executive power is held by the President, elected by the House for five years. He appoints and leads the Cabinet, including a Vice-President and a Prime Minister. The country is divided into four regions: the Northern, Eastern and Southern Provinces, and the Western Area. These are administered through the Ministry of the Interior and divided into 147 Chiefdoms, each controlled by a Paramount Chief and Council of Elders known as the Tribal Authority.

### Defence

In 1976 the armed forces comprised 2,800 men, including a naval force of 100 and an air force of 25. Police number about 4000.

### Economic Affairs

The economy is based on agriculture and mining, the chief products being palm kernels, coffee, cocoa, rice, timber and diamonds. Iron ore production ceased with the closure of the Delco mine in 1975, though there are plans to open new mines. Sierra Leone is striving to reach self-sufficiency in rice. Diamonds account for about 60 per cent of export receipts, although smuggling is a problem. In 1970 the Government took a 51 per cent share in the main diamond mining company, DIMINICO. It is hoped that exploitation of bauxite and rutile reserves will offset the decline in diamond production, and there are plans to establish an alumina plant. Industry is on a small scale, covering palm oil, furniture and weaving.

A Ten-Year Plan was launched in 1962 to develop industry and plantation agriculture. Trade remains largely controlled by foreign firms and immigrant communities. Sierra Leone adheres to a free trade agreement with Guinea, the Ivory Coast and Liberia signed in 1965 but largely ineffective owing to differences between the Ivory Coast and Guinea, and also to currency problems. In October 1973 Sierra Leone and Liberia concluded the Mano River Agreement which is to establish the economic union of the two countries in two stages, the first of which was completed in 1977. The agreement involves a local free trade area, the establishment of a Union Secretariat and a Customs Training School in Monrovia. The economy has been badly affected by the rise in import prices for oil, machinery, manufactures and food, with the latter representing 17 per cent of imports in 1974, and the trade deficit and inflation have grown steadily worse. Declining export receipts led to the introduction of import controls in 1975, greatly reducing government revenue; failure to control government spending caused the World Bank to suspend loans to Sierra Leone in 1976.

A Five-Year Development Plan (1975–79) aimed for an investment of Le. 623 million and an annual growth rate of 6.5 per cent. Particular emphasis is placed on agriculture, mining and transport development, restructuring the educational system and improving health services. Since 1975, however, acute domestic financial problems have caused a drastic revision of these estimates.

Sierra Leone is a member of the Economic Community of West African States.

### Transport and Communications

The railway system has been closed down and the road network considerably expanded. A road linking Freetown to Monrovia in Liberia is being planned by the African Development Bank. Under the 1975–79 Five-Year Plan it is hoped to build 1,040 km. of feeder roads. Inland waterways total 789 km., much of it navigable for only three months in the year. The chief ports are Freetown and Pepel. Internal air transport is well developed and international air services are provided by Sierra Leone Airways and eleven foreign lines. There is an international airport at Lungi.

### Social Welfare

There is no state scheme for social security, but the Division of Social Welfare provides community developments centres, youth clubs and maternity welfare centres. Sierra Leone signed a two-year agreement with the People's Republic of China which is to provide medical personnel.

### Education

Education is both private and government owned. At the end of 1973 there were 1,080 primary schools, 108 secondary schools and 6 teacher training colleges. A second education project financed by the International Development Association aims to improve secondary and technical school facilities.

Illiteracy is estimated at 80 per cent.

### Tourism

The Tourist Board was set up in 1962 to develop Sierra Leone's tourist potential. The main attractions are the beaches, the mountains, jungle and wild life.

*Visas* are not required to visit Sierra Leone by nationals of Belgium, Denmark, Iceland, Ireland, Italy, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Netherlands, Norway, San Marino, Spain, Sweden, Turkey and United Kingdom and Commonwealth.

### Sport

The most popular sports are football, cricket, athletics, lawn tennis and boxing. The National Sports Council supervises and encourages sport.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 30th (Whit Monday), August 1st (Bank Holiday), August 24th (President's birthday), September 15th (Id ul Fitr, end of Ramadan), November 22nd (Id ul Adha, Feast of the Sacrifice), December 25th–26th (Christmas and Boxing Day).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year's Day), February 20th (Mouloud, Birth of the Prophet), March 24th–27th (Easter), April 19th (Republic Day).

Muslim religious holidays dependent on the lunar calendar may differ slightly from the dates given.

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 cents = 1 leone.

Exchange rates (December 1976):

£1 sterling = 2.000 leones;
U.S. $1 = 1.207 leones.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

| AREA (square miles) | | | POPULATION (1963 CENSUS)* | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| TOTAL | FREETOWN AND RURAL AREAS | PROVINCES | TOTAL | FREETOWN AND RURAL AREAS | PROVINCES |
| 27,699† | 215 | 27,484 | 2,180,355 | 195,023 | 1,985,332 |

*Excluding an adjustment for underenumeration, estimated to have been 5 per cent.

† 71,740 sq. km.

**Population:** 3,002,426 (Census of December 8th, 1974), including an adjustment for underenumeration, estimated at 10 per cent.

**Chief Towns:** Freetown (capital) 274,000 (1974 Census), Bo 26,000, Kenema 13,000, Makeni 12,000.

## AGRICULTURE

### PRINCIPAL CROPS

(FAO estimates—'000 metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Maize | 12 | 12 | 13 |
| Millet | 7 | 7 | 8 |
| Sorghum | 10 | 11 | 11 |
| Rice (paddy) | 479 | 490 | 500 |
| Sweet Potatoes | 10 | 10 | 10 |
| Cassava (Manioc) | 83 | 83 | 85 |
| Taro (Coco Yam) | 10 | 10 | 10 |
| Tomatoes | 9 | 9 | 9 |
| Dry Broad Beans | 24 | 24 | 25 |
| Citrus Fruit | 108 | 110 | 110 |
| Mangoes | 50 | 52 | 52 |
| Palm Kernels | 46 | 45 | 52 |
| Groundnuts (in shell) | 23 | 23 | 23 |
| Coconuts | 24 | 15 | 20 |
| Coffee (green) | 11.5 | 9.0 | 15 |
| Cocoa Beans | 7.7 | 6.0 | 6.0 |

Palm Oil ('000 metric tons): 51 in 1973; 45 in 1974; 55 in 1975.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

### LIVESTOCK

(FAO estimates—'000)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cattle | 270 | 280 | 290 |
| Pigs | 33 | 34 | 35 |
| Sheep | 62 | 64 | 66 |
| Goats | 165 | 168 | 173 |
| Chickens | 3,100 | 3,150 | 3,230 |
| Ducks | 12 | 12 | 13 |

*Source*: FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

## FISHING

('000 metric tons)

| | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Freshwater Fish | 0.9 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 |
| Sardinellas | 2.0 | 17.0 | 17.0 | 18.0 | 18.0 |
| Bonga | 18.0 | 8.0 | 8.0 | 12.0 | 12.0 |
| Other Sea Fish | 3.8 | 3.8 | 3.8 | 19.0 | 19.0 |
| Crustaceans and Molluscs | 0.8 | 0.8 | 0.8 | 1.0 | 1.3 |
| TOTAL CATCH | 25.5 | 30.6 | 30.6 | 51.0 | 51.3 |
| Value of Landings ('000 leones) | 3,146 | 3,847 | 3,847 | 5,500 | 6,000 |

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Fishery Statistics.*

## MINING

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Diamonds ('000 metric carats) | 1,801 | 1,352 | 1,670 | 1,380 |
| Bauxite ('000 metric tons) | 623 | 693 | 661 | 672 |
| Iron Ore ('000 metric tons)* | 2,512 | 2,136 | 1,982 | n.a. |

* Figures refer to gross weight. The iron content (in '000 metric tons) was: 1,531 in 1972; 1,443 in 1973; 1,502 in 1974.

## INDUSTRY

### SELECTED PRODUCTS

| | | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Wheat flour | '000 metric tons | 35 | 30 | 20 |
| Beer | '000 hectolitres | 135 | 171 | 160 |
| Cigarettes | million | 828 | 1,015 | 4,937 |
| Jet fuels | '000 metric tons | 18 | 19 | 19 |
| Motor spirit | ,, ,, ,, | 48 | 41 | 43 |
| Naphthas | ,, ,, ,, | 10 | — | 1 |
| Kerosene | ,, ,, ,, | 18 | 19 | 20 |
| Distillate fuel oils | ,, ,, ,, | 70 | 69 | 53 |
| Residual fuel oils | ,, ,, ,, | 152 | 159 | 165 |
| Lubricating oils | ,, ,, ,, | 50 | 51 | 49 |
| Rubber footwear | '000 pairs | 601 | 621 | 357 |
| Electric energy | million kWh | 212 | 223 | 219 |

## FINANCE

100 cents = 1 leone (Le.).
Coins: ½, 1, 5, 10, 20 and 50 cents.
Notes: 50 cents; 1, 2 and 5 leones.
Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = 2.000 leones; U.S. $1 = 1.207 leones.
100 leones = £50.00 = $82.85.

*Note:* The leone was introduced in August 1964, replacing the West African pound (at par with the pound sterling) at the rate of £1 = 2 leones. The exchange rate of £1 sterling = 2 leones has remained in force since the leone's introduction. From September 1949 the pound had been valued at U.S. $2.80, so the initial value of the leone was $1.40 ($1 = 71.43 Sierra Leone cents). In November 1967 the leone was devalued (in line with sterling) to $1.20 ($1 = 83.33 S.L. cents). This valuation remained in force until August 1971. The exchange rate was 1 leone = $1.3029 ($1 = 76.75 S.L. cents) from December 1971 to June 1972, since when the leone has been "floating" in line with sterling. The average value of the leone was $1.25 in 1972; $1.23 in 1973; $1.17 in 1974; and $1.11 in 1975.

### BUDGET

(Le. million, 12 months ending June 30th,)

| Revenue | 1971/72 | 1972/73 |
|---|---|---|
| Taxes on net income and profits | 13.5 | 14.7 |
| Taxes and consumption | 10.6 | 10.8 |
| Import duties | 21.7 | 23.4 |
| Export duties | 3.9 | 5.1 |
| Total tax revenue | 49.6 | 54.1 |
| Total non-tax revenue | 9.6 | 9.0 |
| Total | 59.2 | 63.1 |

| Expenditure | 1971/72 | 1972/73 |
|---|---|---|
| Police | 3.4 | 3.7 |
| Local government | 1.4 | 1.1 |
| External affairs | 2.4 | 2.3 |
| Defence | 2.7 | 3.6 |
| Pensions and gratuities | 1.8 | 2.0 |
| Transport and communications | 4.0 | 3.9 |
| Education | 11.6 | 13.1 |
| Health | 5.3 | 4.2 |
| Agriculture | 2.4 | 2.8 |
| Public works | 4.1 | 4.5 |
| Other | 13.6 | 16.3 |
| Total current expenditure | 52.7 | 57.5 |
| Total development expenditure | 15.5 | 15.8 |
| Total | 68.2 | 73.3 |

*Source:* IMF, *Surveys of African Economies*, vol. 6.

**Budget (1973–74):** *Estimated Revenue:* Le. 65.9 million; *Estimated Expenditure:* Le. 55.8 million; in 1973–74 Development Expenditure was estimated at Le. 17.4 million.

**Budget (1974–75):** *Estimated Revenue:* Le. 86.7 million; *Estimated Expenditure:* Le. 84.7 million; in 1974–75 Development Expenditure was estimated at Le. 33.4 million.

**Budget (1975–76):** *Estimated Revenue*: Le. 98.4 million; *Estimated Expenditure:* Le. 105.8 million.

**Budget (1976–77):** *Estimated Revenue:* Le. 104.4 million; *Estimated Expenditure:* Le. 156.5 million.

### MONEY SUPPLY

(Le. million at December 31st)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Currency Outside Banks | 20.94 | 24.66 | 29.72 | 31.39 | 58.75 |
| Demand Deposits | 11.03 | 12.90 | 16.40 | 21.27 | 36.54 |
| Money Supply | 31.97 | 37.56 | 46.12 | 52.66 | 95.29 |

*Source:* IMF, *International Financial Statistics*, and Central Statistics Office, Freetown.

## FIVE-YEAR DEVELOPMENT PLAN

(1975–1979)

| SECTOR | PLANNED INVESTMENT | |
|---|---|---|
| | Le. million | % |
| Agriculture | 96.8 | 15.5 |
| Mining | 91.9 | 14.8 |
| Manufacturing (modern and small scale) | 54.6 | 8.8 |
| | 243.3 | 39.1 |
| Electricity | 38.2 | 6.1 |
| Water | 5.2 | 0.8 |
| Construction | 12.0 | 1.9 |
| Transport | 89.5 | 14.4 |
| Trade | 17.5 | 2.8 |
| Tourism | 7.4 | 1.2 |
| Finance, Insurance, Real Estate | 133.1 | 21.4 |
| | 302.9 | 48.6 |
| Government Administrative and Other Services | 17.5 | 2.8 |
| Social Services | 59.3 | 9.5 |
| TOTAL | 623.0 | 100.0 |

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(Le. '000)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 97,263 | 94,080 | 93,264 | 127,185 | 188,422 | 152,760 |
| Exports* | 85,540 | 83,372 | 91,611 | 106,727 | 122,954 | 116,470 |

* Including re-exports.

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

(Le. '000)

| IMPORTS | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Food | 16,760 | 27,845 | 31,729 |
| Beverages and Tobacco | 3,279 | 7,111 | 14,818 |
| Crude Materials | 844 | 1,861 | 3,913 |
| Mineral Fuels | 7,402 | 6,923 | 18,928 |
| Oils and Fats | 1,273 | 1,826 | 4,110 |
| Chemicals | 6,724 | 8,156 | 11,105 |
| Manufactures | 25,165 | 32,299 | 43,933 |
| Machinery | 21,091 | 26,190 | 38,402 |
| Miscellaneous Goods | 9,198 | 12,315 | 17,916 |
| Other Items | 1,528 | 2,659 | 3,568 |
| TOTAL | 93,264 | 127,185 | 188,422 |

| EXPORTS | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Kola Nuts | 288 | 424 | 213 |
| Coffee | 8,727 | 10,123 | 2,804 |
| Cocoa Beans | 3,249 | 5,490 | 7,335 |
| Ginger | 202 | 280 | 278 |
| Palm Kernels | 3,855 | 4,959 | 7,619 |
| Iron Ore | 10,164 | 11,116 | 12,452 |
| Bauxite | 3,274 | 3,483 | 4,082 |
| Piassava | 522 | 5,385 | 1,034 |
| Diamonds | 56,740 | 64,562 | 74,627 |
| Other Items | 2,495 | 3,627 | 8,599 |
| Re-exports | 2,095 | 2,278 | 3,911 |
| TOTAL (incl. re-exports) | 91,611 | 106,727 | 122,954 |

1975: Diamonds Le. 59.9 million.

### PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

(Le. million)

| IMPORTS | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| France | 6.1 | 9.9 | 9.9 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 9.1 | 10.1 | 12.7 |
| Italy | 1.8 | 6.9 | — |
| Japan | 9.5 | 11.9 | 18.1 |
| Netherlands | 5.6 | 6.4 | 7.6 |
| United Kingdom | 22.1 | 28.2 | 40.4 |
| U.S.A. | 6.1 | 5.8 | 17.1 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 93.3 | 127.2 | 187.7 |

| EXPORTS | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Germany Federal, Republic | 0.2 | 0.2 | 5.4 |
| Japan | — | — | 5.9 |
| Netherlands | 6.3 | 6.5 | 18.3 |
| United Kingdom | 58.4 | 71.5 | 75.1 |
| U.S.A. | — | — | 6.7 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 91.6 | 106.7 | 123.1 |

*Source:* Central Statistics Office, Freetown.

## TRANSPORT

### ROAD MOTOR VEHICLES

(number in use)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Passenger Cars | 34,059 | 35,570 | 37,235 |
| Commercial Vehicles | 9,690 | 10,209 | 11,205 |
| TOTAL | 43,749 | 45,779 | 48,440 |

### INTERNATIONAL SEA-BORNE SHIPPING

('000 metric tons)

| | GOODS LOADED* | | | GOODS UNLOADED* | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 |
| Freetown | 3,001 | 1,899 | 3,147 | 737 | 850 | 753 |
| Other Ports | 5 | 1,021 | | — | — | |
| TOTAL | 3,006 | 2,920 | 3,147 | 737 | 850 | 753 |

*Including trans-shipments.

### CIVIL AVIATION

| | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|
| Freight Loaded (metric tons) | 476 | 296 |
| Freight Unloaded (metric tons) | 517 | 106 |
| Passenger Arrivals | 30,616 | 29,135 |
| Passenger Departures | 31,279 | 30,557 |

*Source:* Central Statistics Office, Freetown.

## COMMUNICATIONS

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Telephones | 10,000 | 11,000 | 10,000 |
| Radio Sets | 50,000 | 51,000 | 60,000 |
| Television Sets | 3,100 | 5,000 | 6,000 |

**Daily Newspapers:** 5 in 1970 (combined average circulation 45,000 copies per issue).

*Source:* United Nations, *Statistical Yearbook.*

### EDUCATION

(1969–70)

| | ESTABLISHMENTS* | STUDENTS |
|---|---|---|
| Primary | 1,023 | 155,967 |
| Secondary | 81 | 29,058 |
| Technical | 4 | 860 |
| Teacher Training | 9 | 879 |
| Higher | 2 | 1,119 |

* 1973 figures: Primary 1,080, Secondary 108, Teacher Training 6.

*Source* (unless otherwise stated): Government Information Services, Freetown.

## THE CONSTITUTION

(*April* 1971, subsequently amended)

The Constitution provides for an Executive President, a Vice-President and a Prime Minister, all of whom are members of the Cabinet. Not more than three Ministers may be appointed from outside the House of Representatives. The House of Representatives consists of a Speaker and Deputy Speaker, 85 elected members, 12 Paramount Chiefs who do not stand for office under party auspices and three members appointed by the President. Constitutional provisions are designed to safeguard certain fundamental democratic liberties, concerning the House of Representatives, elections, appointments, the Supreme Court, the office of Paramount Chief and the independence of the judiciary.

Under the 1961 Constitution a general election was required for approval of any fundamental constitutional change. However, since the new Constitution is basically the same as the republican constitution approved by the House of Representatives during Sir Albert Margai's term of office, the Government considered the March 1967 general election to have provided the necessary approval for the changeover to a republic which took place in April 1971. Certain clauses of the Margai Constitution which the present Government does not agree with and which could not be altered under the 1961 procedure for constitutional amendments are to be changed as the need arises.

* * *

Following the unanimous approval of the House of Representatives in August 1975, the Government announced plans to introduce a new one-party republican constitution after a national referendum.

## THE GOVERNMENT

### HEAD OF STATE

**President:** Dr. SIAKA PROBYN STEVENS.

### CABINET

(*December* 1976)

**President and Commander of the Armed Forces:** Dr. SIAKA PROBYN STEVENS.

**Vice-President and Minister of Finance, Development and Economic Planning:** SORIE IBRAHIM KOROMA.

**Prime Minister and Minister of the Interior, Housing and Country Planning:** CHRISTIAN A. KAMARA-TAYLOR.

**Minister of Agriculture and National Resources:** S. A. FOFANA

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** FRANCIS M. MINAH.

**Attorney-General:** SOLOMON A. J. PRATT.

**Minister of Lands and Mines:** S. B. KAWUSU-CONTEH.

**Minister of Trade and Industry:** BANGALI MANSARAY.

**Minister of Works:** A. B.M. KAMARA.

**Minister of Information and Broadcasting:** N. A. P. BUCK.

**Minister of Transport and Communications:** FORMEH KAMARA.

**Minister of Education, Social Welfare and Rural Development:** A. J. SANDY.

**Minister of Labour:** GEORGE GOBIO-LAMIN.

**Minister of Health:** JOSEPH HADSON-TAYLOR.

**Minister of Tourism and Culture:** A. G. SEMBU-FORNA.

**Minister of Energy and Power:** S. W. GANDI-CAPIO.

**Minister of State, Northern Province:** Alhaji A. B. S. JANNEH.

**Minister of State, Southern Province:** Dr. M. KORJI.

**Minister of State, Eastern Province:** Dr. S. S. MAGONA.

## HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES

**Speaker:** Justice Percy Davies.

**Leader of the House:** Tom Smith.

Elections, May 1973

| Party | Seats |
|---|---|
| All-People's Congress (APC) | 84 |
| Independent | 1 |

Candidates of the Sierra Leone People's Party withdrew from the elections after the nominations of twelve of their candidates were declared null and void. The Independent joined the APC and there is now no Opposition in the legislature.

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**All-People's Congress (APC):** 39 Siaka Stevens St., Freetown; holds all the seats in The House of Representatives; Leader Dr. Siaka Probyn Stevens; Vice-President Sorie I. Koroma; Sec.-Gen. Christian A. Kamara-Taylor.

**Sierra Leone People's Party (SLPP):** Freetown; f. 1951; formed the government party (in alliance with United Progressive and People's National Parties) until 1967; Leader Salia Jusu-Sheriff.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### HIGH COMMISSIONS AND EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO SIERRA LEONE

(In Freetown unless otherwise stated)
(HC) High Commission; (E) Embassy.

**Algeria:** Conakry, Guinea (E).

**Belgium:** Accra, Ghana (E).

**Bulgaria:** Conakry, Guinea (E).

**Canada:** Lagos, Nigeria (HC).

**China, People's Republic:** 29 Wilberforce Loop (E); *Ambassador:* Tsung Ke-wen.

**Cuba:** 49 Pademba Rd. (E); *Ambassador:* A. C. Crabb.

**Egypt:** 20 Pultney St. (E); *Ambassador:* Hussein Helmy Bolbol.

**France:** 2 Pademba Rd. (E); *Ambassador:* M. H. Jehan de Latour.

**Gambia:** 3 George St. (HC); *High Commissioner:* S. M. Cham.

**German Democratic Republic:** Conakry, Guinea (E).

**Germany, Federal Republic:** 18 Siaka Stevens St. (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. R. Achenbach.

**Ghana:** 18 Pultney St. (HC); *High Commissioner:* Col. Michael Kweku Gbagonah.

**Guinea:** 4 Liverpool St. (E); *Ambassador:* Alpha Camara.

**Hungary:** Conakry, Guinea (E).

**India:** Accra, Ghana (HC).

**Italy:** Monrovia, Liberia (E).

**Ivory Coast:** Monrovia, Liberia (E).

**Japan:** Accra, Ghana (E).

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** Conakry, Guinea (E).

**Lebanon:** Leone House, Siaka Stevens St. (E); *Chargé d'Affaires:* Gilbert Ghazi.

**Liberia:** 30 Brookfields Rd. (E); *Ambassador:* George Wallace.

**Madagascar:** Paris, France (E).

**Netherlands:** Monrovia, Liberia (E).

**Nigeria:** 21 Charlotte St. (HC); *High Commissioner:* Jonathan Gilbert Olayinka Olaitan.

**Pakistan:** Accra, Ghana (E).

**Philippines:** Lagos, Nigeria (E).

**Poland:** Conakry, Guinea (E).

**Senegal:** Banjul, Gambia (E).

**Spain:** Accra, Ghana (E).

**Tanzania:** Conakry, Guinea (HC).

**Tunisia:** Dakar, Senegal (E).

**U.S.S.R.:** 13 Walpole St. (E); *Ambassador:* I. F. Filippov.

**United Kingdom:** Standard Bank Building, Wallace Johnson St. (HC); *High Commissioner:* D. A. Roberts, c.m.g.

**U.S.A.:** Walpole St. (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Michael A. Samuels.

**Yugoslavia:** Conakry, Guinea (E).

**Zambia:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast (HC).

Sierra Leone also has diplomatic relations with Albania, Argentina, Australia, Bangladesh, Benin, Brazil, Cameroon, Cape Verde, Czechoslovakia, Ethiopia, Guinea-Bissau, Iran, the Republic of Korea, Lesotho, Mali, Mexico, Mauritania, Mozambique, Niger, Romania, Sweden, Switzerland, Uganda and the Upper Volta.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The Chief Justice heads the structure of the Supreme, Appeal, High, Magistrate and Local Courts. The laws applicable in Sierra Leone are local statutes, statutes of general application in England on January 1st, 1880, and Common Law and Equity. There is provision also for some cases to be tried by a judge alone.

**The Supreme Court:** Replaces the Privy Council and is the highest and final judicial tribunal in the land.

*Chief Justice:* Christopher Okoro E. Cole.

*Supreme Court Judges:* A. V. Awuner-Renner, E. Livesey Luke, C. A. Harding, O. B. R. Tejan.

**The Court of Appeal:** Is the Court of Appeal for all subordinate courts and any appeal against its own decisions may be made to the Supreme Court.

*Appeal Court Judges:* S. Beccles-Davies, K. During, S. C. E. Warne, C. S. Davies.

**High Courts** have jurisdiction in civil cases:

(*a*) in the Freetown District "on any cause or matter which may lawfully be brought before them", and

(*b*) in the Provinces, in any matter (except libel or slander) between or involving non-natives or between a native and the holder of a trading licence (whether a native or not).

**Magistrates' Courts:** In criminal cases the jurisdiction of the Magistrates' Courts is limited to summary cases and to preliminary investigations to determine whether a person charged with an offence triable by the Supreme Court shall be committed for trial.

**Native Courts** have jurisdiction, according to native law and custom, in all matters between natives which are outside the jurisdiction of other courts (*see* above).

**Attorney-General:** Solomon A. J. Pratt.

**Master and Registrar, Supreme Court:** Mrs. V. Wright.

# RELIGION

### AFRICAN RELIGIONS

Beliefs, rites and practices are very diverse, varying from tribe to tribe and family to family.

### ISLAM

Islam is widespread throughout Sierra Leone with Muslims being of greater numerical strength than Christians.

**Malikiya Sect.**

**Sierra Leone Muslim Congress:** Pres. Alhaj MOHAMED SANUSI MUSTAPHA.

**Ahmadiyya Muslim Mission:** 15 Bath St., Brookfields, P.O.B. 353, Freetown; Chief Missionary in West Africa NASEEM SAIFI.

**Kankalay:** Pres. Alhaj IBRAHIM TURAY.

### CHRISTIANITY

**United Christian Council of Sierra Leone:** P.O.B. 404, Freetown.

#### ANGLICANS

**Archbishop of the Province of West Africa and Bishop of Sierra Leone:** Most Rev. M. N. C. O. SCOTT, C.B.E., D.D., DIP.TH., Bishopscourt, P.O.B. 128, Freetown.

#### ROMAN CATHOLICS

**Archbishop of Freetown and Bo:** Most Rev. THOMAS JOSEPH BROSNAHAN, P.O.B. 98, Freetown.

#### METHODISTS

**Methodist Conference:** P.O.B. 64, 11 Gloucester St., Freetown; Pres. Rev. S. L. WALLACE.

**United Methodist Church:** 146 Circular Rd., Freetown Head Bishop B. A. CAREW.

# THE PRESS

### DAILY

**Daily Mail:** 29–31 Rawdon St., P.O.B. 53, Freetown; f. 1931; Government-owned; Editor ROYSTON WRIGHT (acting); circ. 11,450.

### PERIODICALS

**Advance:** Endrina Sq., 72 Dambara Rd., Bo; f. 1948; twice weekly; Editor S. E. LABOR JONES.

**African Crescent:** P.O.B. 353, Freetown; f. 1955; monthly; English; Editor MAULVI G. N. MALIK; circ. 1,000.

**Bonthe Weekly Journal and Courier:** 11 King St., Bonthe.

**Focus:** P.O.B. 862, Freetown; political and socio-economic material; quarterly; Editor FRED AWUTA-COKER; circ. 5,000.

**Leone Woman's Magazine:** P.O.B. 987, Freetown; Editor Mrs. DAISY BONA.

**Seme Lokoi:** Provincial Literature Bureau, P.O.B. 28, Bo; f. 1932; bi-monthly; Mende; Editor DAVID LAMIN.

**Sierra Leone Outlook:** P.O.B. 1169, Freetown; six a year; English; Editor Rev. S. A. WARRATIE.

**Sierra Leone Trade Journal:** Ministry of Information and Broadcasting, Lightfoot Boston St., Freetown; f. 1961; quarterly; circ. 3,000.

**Sunday Flash:** 29–31 Rawdon St., P.O.B. 987, Freetown; Editor Mrs. DAISY BONA.

**We Yone:** Fort St., Freetown; twice weekly; in English; APC party newspaper; Editor ARIKA AWUTA-COKER.

### NEWS AGENCY

#### FOREIGN BUREAUX

Reuters, Tass, Hsinhua and Agence France-Presse are represented in Freetown.

# RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Sierra Leone Broadcasting Service:** New England, Freetown; f. 1934 and since 1958 has been operated by the government's Department of Broadcasting; broadcasts principally in English and the four main Sierra Leonean languages, Mende, Limba, Temne and Krio; weekly broadcast in French; television service established 1963; transmissions cover about two-thirds of Sierra Leone. Dir. of Broadcasting JOSEPH W. O. FINDLAY, Jr.

There are about 120,000 radio sets and 8,500 television sets (1976).

# FINANCE

### BANKING

(cap.=capital; res.=reserves; Le.=Leone.)

**Bank of Sierra Leone:** P.O.B. 30, Freetown; f. 1964; central bank; cap. Le. 1.5m.; res. Le. 42,402,000; Governor S. L. BANGURA; Deputy Gov. A. S. C. JOHNSON; Gen. Man. M. R. TEJAN-COLE.

**Barclays Bank of Sierra Leone Ltd.:** P.O.B. 969, Freetown; Chair. S. B. NICOL COLE; Man. Dir. A. M. ARCHDEACON; 14 brs. and sub-brs. and 1 agency.

**National Development Bank Ltd.:** Leone House, 21–23 Siaka Stevens St., P.M.B., Freetown; f. 1968; provides medium- and long-term finance and technical assistance to viable enterprises likely to contribute to Sierra Leone's development; major shareholders include the African Development Bank, Bank of Sierra Leone, other commercial banks, and insurance, trading and mining companies operating in Sierra Leone; auth. cap. Le. 3m., subordinated loan of Le. 1m. from Government of Sierra Leone; Man. Dir. ABAYOMI TEJAN.

**Sierra Leone Commercial Bank Ltd.:** 30 Walpole St., Freetown; f. 1973; government-owned; cap. Le. 1m.; Chair. Sir SAMUEL BANKOLE-JONES, D.C.L., D.LIT., M.A.; Man. Dir. C. J. SMITH.

**Standard Bank of Sierra Leone Ltd.:** 9 Wallace Johnson St., P.O.B. 1155, Freetown; 16 brs.; cap. Le. 4m.

### INSURANCE

**National Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 21–23 Siaka Stevens St., Freetown; government-owned; Chair. J. E. MACKAY.

The principal British companies are represented.

# TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBER OF COMMERCE

**Chamber of Commerce of Sierra Leone:** P.O.B. 502, Freetown; f. 1961; Pres. T. F. HOPE.

### GOVERNMENT ORGANIZATIONS

**Government Diamond Office:** P.O.B. 421, Freetown; f. 1959; all diamonds are exported through this office; Chair. Executive Board G. L. V. Williams, C.B.E.

**Mano River Union:** Cathedral House, Freetown; f. 1973; a joint project with Liberia to forge closer links between the two countries; Sec.-Gen. Dr. Cyril Bright (Liberia).

**National Trading Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 15, Freetown; f. 1971; Man. Dir. J. N. Arkaah.

**Sierra Leone Produce Marketing Board:** Queen Elizabeth II Quay, Freetown; f. 1949 to secure the most favourable arrangements for the marketing of Sierra Leone produce and to stimulate agricultural development; Chair. Paramount Chief Raymond B. S. Koker, O.B.E.; Man. Dir. J. N. Teesdale.

**Sierra Leone Rice Corpn.:** Freetown; f. 1965 to assist farmers with rice cultivation; mills and markets locally grown rice; also imports to augment local production of rice; Sec. Man. S. H. O. T. Macauley.

### EMPLOYERS' ASSOCIATIONS

**Sierra Leone Employers' Federation:** P.O.B. 562, Freetown; Chair. D. J. S. Frazer; Exec. Officer A. E. Benjamin.

**Sierra Leone Chamber of Mines:** P.O.B. 456, Freetown; comprises the principal mining concerns; Pres. D. J. Fraser.

### TRADE UNIONS

**Artisans', Ministry of Works Employees' and General Workers' Union:** 4 Pultney St., Freetown; f. 1946; 7,000 mems.; Pres. Ibrahim Langley; Gen. Sec. Tejan A. Kassim.

**Sierra Leone Labour Congress:** Lightfoot-Boston St., Freetown; f. 1966; approx. 18,000 mems.; Pres. H. D. Charles; Sec.-Gen. J. B. Kabia.

Principal affiliated unions:

**Clerical, Mercantile and General Workers' Union:** 35 Lightfoot-Boston St., Freetown; f. 1945; 3,600 mems.; Pres. C. A. W. During.

**Diminco African Senior Staff Association:** National Diamond Mining Company (SL) Ltd., Spiritus House, Howe St., Freetown; f. 1973; 151 mems.; Gen. Sec. E. O. Barber.

**Railway Workers' Union:** The Technical Institute, 32 Dan St., Freetown; f. 1919; 510 mems.; Gen. Sec. A. Omo-Jones; Pres. F. B. Hamilton.

**Sierra Leone Dockworkers' Union:** 182 Fourah Bay Rd., Freetown; f. 1962; 2,650 mems.; Sec.-Gen. O. Conteh.

**Sierra Leone Motor Drivers' and General Workers' Union:** 17 Charlotte St., Freetown; f. 1960; 1,900 mems.; Pres. A. W. Hassan; Gen. Sec. D. Amadi.

**Sierra Leone Teachers' Union:** 27 Goderich St., Freetown; f. 1951; Pres. R. S. E. Lagawo; Gen. Sec. T. E. Yambasu.

**Sierra Leone Transport, Agricultural and General Workers' Union:** 4 Pultney St., Freetown; f. 1946; 16,000 mems.; Gen. Sec. D. D. Gabisi.

**United Mineworkers' Union:** 35 Lightfoot-Boston St., Freetown; f. 1944; 6,500 mems.; Gen. Sec. I. D. Gbenda.

Also affiliated to the Sierra Leone Labour Congress:

General Construction Workers' Union, Public Utility Employees' Union, Sherbro Amalgamated Workers' Union, Sierra Leone National Seamen's Union.

### CO-OPERATIVES AND MARKETING BOARDS

In 1975 there were 1,024 primary co-operatives with a total membership of 46,762. There are 734 thrift and credit co-operative societies, 12 consumer co-operatives, 5 secondary societies, 270 marketing societies, 8 producer co-operatives, and a Central Bank for all co-operatives.

The Co-operative Department is a separate entity under the Ministry of Trade and Industry with the Registrar of Co-operatives as head of the Department and Co-operative movement, and is based in Freetown with eight area offices spread throughout the provinces. Total shares paid by societies amount to Le. 20,550 and savings total Le. 10,485.

# TRANSPORT

### ROADS

**Sierra Leone Road Transport Corporation:** Blackhall Rd., P.O.B. 1008, Freetown; f. 1965; wholly government-owned; operates transport services throughout the country. A road haulage service was inaugurated in 1971 which has replaced the railway network; a fleet of about 60 buses and 16 lorries serves the whole country. Chair. Z. C. L. Richards; Gen. Man. A. R. Sessay.

There are 3,176 km. of first-class roads maintained by the Public Works Dept., 3,480 km. of roads maintained by local authorities, and 282 km. owned and maintained by private companies.

A new 320 km. road linking Liberia and Sierra Leone will be built with international aid. The Freetown-Waterloo road is being reconstructed with aid from the Federal Republic of Germany. Under the 1975-79 Development Plan 1,040 km. of feeder roads are to be built.

### INLAND WATERWAYS

Recognized launch routes, including the coastal routes from Freetown northward to the Great and Little Scarcies rivers and southward to Bonthe, total almost 800 km. Some of the upper reaches of the rivers are navigable only between July and September. Nevertheless a considerable volume of traffic uses the rivers.

### SHIPPING

**Sierra Leone National Shipping Company Ltd.:** 1 College Rd., P.O.B. 935, Freetown; shipping, clearing and forwarding agency.

**Sierra Leone Ports Authority:** Freetown; controlled by the Ministry of Transport and Communications; operates the ports of Bonthe and Freetown, which has full facilities for ocean-going vessels; Gen. Man. Vacant.

**Sierra Leone Shipping Agencies Ltd.:** P.O.B. 74, Freetown; shipping, clearing and forwarding agency; agents for some 60 foreign shipping companies of which about 20 call regularly at Freetown; Gen. Man. J. D. Prifti.

The following shipping lines also maintain offices in Freetown: Chargeurs Line, Delta Line, Deutsche Afrika Linien und Woermann Linie, Gold Star Line, Guinea Gulf Line, Hanseatic Africa Line, Hoegh Nedlloyd Lines, Lloyd Triestino S.P.A., Royal Interocean Lines, Scandinavian West Africa Line, United West Africa Service.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**Director of Civil Aviation:** S. D. M. HANCILES; Ministry of Transport and Communications, Ministerial Building, George St., Freetown.

**Sierra Leone Airways:** Leone House, Siaka Stevens St., Freetown; f. 1958; government took 51 per cent share in the company in 1973; international services in association with British Caledonian Airways to the Gambia, Liberia, Majorca, Morocco, Senegal and the U.K.; domestic services; Chair. A. B. KAMARA; Gen. Man. T. C. S. LEECE.

The following foreign airlines provide services to Freetown: Air Afrique, Air Liberia, Air Mali, British Caledonian, C.S.A., EgyptAir, Ghana Airways, Interflug, K.L.M., M.E.A., Nigeria Airways and U.T.A.

## TOURISM

**Ministry of Tourism and Culture:** Government Wharf, Freetown.

**Tourist and Hotels Board:** 28 Siaka Stevens St., Freetown.

## UNIVERSITY

**University of Sierra Leone:** Freetown; f. 1967; incorporates the following colleges:

**Fourah Bay College:** P.O.B. 87, Freetown; f. 1827; 186 teachers, 1,034 students.

**Njala University College:** Private Mail Bag, Freetown; f. 1965; 126 teachers, 614 students.

# SINGAPORE

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of Singapore comprises one main island and several offshore islands, situated approximately 77 miles north of the equator. The country is flanked by Malaysia in the north, with the Philippines to the north-east and Indonesia to the south. It is linked to the Malay Peninsula by a causeway. The climate is equatorial with a uniformly high daily and annual temperature varying between 75°F and 80°F (24°C–27°C). Relative humidity is high, and the average annual rainfall is 96 in. There are no well-defined wet and dry seasons. The national language is Malay, and there are four official languages—Malay, Chinese (Mandarin), Tamil and English. The language of administration is English. There is complete religious freedom: the main religions practised are Islam, Christianity, Buddhism, Hinduism, Confucianism and Taoism. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) has two equal horizontal stripes of red and white, with a white crescent moon and five white stars in the top left. The capital is Singapore City.

### Recent History

After the Second World War, Singapore was governed by the British Military Administration. When civil rule was restored in 1946, Singapore was detached from the other Straits Settlements and became a separate crown colony. A new constitution in 1955 introduced some measure of self-government, and in 1959 the state achieved complete internal self-government with Lee Kuan Yew as Prime Minister. The Federation of Malaysia came into being in September 1963, with Singapore as a constituent state. In August 1965, the association was ended and Singapore was separated from Malaysia and became a fully independent and sovereign nation. In December 1965 it became a republic with a President as Head of State. In May 1973 the last major ties with Malaysia, currency and finance, were broken. In September 1972 Lee Kuan Yew's ruling People's Action Party (PAP) won all the 65 parliamentary seats in the general election, also contested by five opposition parties. Singapore has achieved considerable political stability though the ruling PAP exercises strong control over the media.

After independence the Government took a staunchly anti-communist line and supported a strong U.S. military presence in South-East Asia. However, with the collapse of American influence in the area during 1974 and 1975, Singapore adopted a conciliatory attitude towards China and its communist neighbours. The Government called for the removal of foreign bases from ASEAN countries and advocated a policy of neutrality and non-alignment.

During 1976 the Government continued its campaign against internal communist activity. In a parliamentary election in December 1976 the ruling party, the PAP, was returned to power, taking all 69 seats, including 16 uncontested. The Opposition share of the vote fell from 29 per cent (in the 1972 election) to 25 per cent.

### Government

Legislative power rests with the unicameral Parliament of 69 members, elected by universal adult suffrage from single-member constituencies for five years (subject to dissolution). The President is elected by Parliament for a four-year term as a constitutional Head of State. Effective executive authority rests with the Cabinet, led by the Prime Minister, which is appointed by the President and responsible to Parliament.

### Defence

In 1975 the Singapore armed forces totalled 30,000 troops: 25,000 in the army, 2,000 in the navy and 3,000 in the air force. Para-military forces numbered 37,500 and defence expenditure for 1975/76 amounted to S$613 million.

### Economic Affairs

Strategically situated for trade, Singapore is the entrepôt for Malaysia and other South-East Asian states. It handles most of Peninsular Malaysia's external trade and is the world centre of the rubber and tin markets. The main commodities in trade are rubber and petroleum products, whilst foodstuffs form a quarter of retained imports. The services sector, including transport, communications, finance, storage and tourism, is important in providing foreign exchange and financing a growing balance of trade deficit. Transport, communications and storage accounted for about 13 per cent of G.D.P. in 1974.

Manufacturing has become an increasingly significant sector of the economy. The principal industries are petroleum refining, ship-building and repairing, textiles and electronics. Manufacturing employs about 26 per cent of the labour force. Expansion of output reached 16 per cent in 1973 but, following the world recession and slump, fell to 2 per cent in 1974. There was virtually no expansion in 1975 and this resulted in rising unemployment. However, there was some recovery in 1976 and industrial production rose 14.2 per cent in the first half of the year.

Although Singapore has no petroleum reserves of its own, oil plays a vital role in the economy. Singapore has the third largest refining complex in the world. Oil is the principal import and oil products are the main export. In 1973 chemical and petroleum products contributed more than 25 per cent of manufacturing output. Shell East Petroleum embarked on a S$600 million project for a chemical refinery on Pulau Bukom, to be completed by 1977.

Less than a quarter of the land area is under cultivation, and the agricultural sector accounted for about 1.6 per cent of the G.D.P. in 1975. Fruit and vegetable market gardening and offshore fishing are the major activities in the primary sector.

Singapore enjoys one of the highest per capita incomes in Asia. During 1974 and 1975 Singapore felt the effects of inflation and world recession. Growth rate of G.D.P. fell to an estimated 4 per cent in 1975. However, in 1976, with a recovery in manufacturing output and investment, the real growth rate rose to over 7 per cent. The trade deficit, S$6,259 million in 1974, rose to S$6,513 million in 1975, although this was compensated for by capital inflow and services, resulting in a balance of payments surplus of S$972 million. Despite falling demand for its exports, Singapore has a strong currency, backed 100 per cent by gold and foreign assets. In December 1975 reserves stood at S$7,486 million. The Government is promoting Singapore as an international banking centre.

### Transport and Communications

Singapore is the largest port in south-east Asia, and is used by more than 200 major shipping lines. A new container port became fully operational in late 1973.

At the end of 1975 there were 2,167 km. of roads, of which 1,716 km. were asphalt-paved. The road system includes dual carriageways, flyovers and expressways. Singapore international airport at Payar Lebar has been expanded to handle Boeing 747s. By the end of 1976 work had started on the building of a new international airport at Changi.

### Social Welfare

The Social Welfare Department, aided by local voluntary bodies, provides a wide range of welfare services to individuals and families in need. There are no state social insurance systems but there is a Central Provident Fund into which contributions must be paid by employers and employees.

### Education

Primary and secondary education is available in the four official languages of Malay, Chinese, Tamil and English. Government schools are either integrated schools with two or three language streams in one building under one administration or schools with only one language stream as is the case with government-aided and private schools. In June 1975 there were 391 primary schools with 328,401 students, and 114 secondary schools with 153,029 students. Outside the school system there are several higher education centres and vocational institutes providing craft level industrial training and technical institutes providing advanced craft training. There is a technical college, a polytechnic, a teacher training college and two universities. Adult education courses are conducted by a statutory board. In 1970 adult illiteracy averaged 31.1 per cent (males 17 per cent, females 45.7 per cent).

### Tourism

In 1974 tourism accounted for 6.2 per cent of G.N.P. and concentrated efforts are being made to expand the industry. In 1975 1,324,312 tourists spent S$794 million in Singapore.

*Visas* are not required by Commonwealth nationals and citizens of EEC countries, Finland, Iceland, Japan, Liechtenstein, Monaco, Norway, San Marino, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland and the U.S.A.

A 14-day *visa*-free facility is available to all except nationals of Albania, Bulgaria, the People's Republic of China, Cuba, Czechoslovakia, the German Democratic Republic, Hungary, the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, Poland, Rhodesia, Romania, South Africa, Taiwan, the U.S.S.R., Viet-Nam and Yugoslavia.

### Sport

Facilities exist for swimming, sailing, skin/skuba diving, water skiing, golf, horse racing and bowling.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 2nd (Labour Day), June 1st (Wesak Day), August 9th (National Day), September 15th (Hari Raya Puasa, end of Ramadan), November 10th (Deepavali), November 21st (Hari Raya Haji), December 25th (Christmas).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year's Day), January or February* (Chinese New Year), March 24th (Good Friday).

* From the first to the third day of the first moon of the lunar calendar.

### Weights and Measures

Conversion to the metric system by 1980 is planned; currently metric, imperial and local weights and measures are in use.

Weight: 16 Tahils = 1 Kati = $1\frac{1}{3}$ lb.
100 Katis = 1 Picul = $133\frac{1}{3}$ lb.
40 Piculs = 1 Koyan = $5,333\frac{1}{3}$ lb.

Capacity: 1 Chupak = 1 Quart.
1 Gantang = 1 Gallon.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 cents = 1 Singapore dollar (S$).

Exchange rates (December 1976);
S$1 = 1 Brunei dollar;
£1 sterling = S$4.07;
U.S. $1 = S$2.455.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA

(square km.)

| Total | Singapore Island | Offshore Islands |
|---|---|---|
| 597 | 558 | 39 |

## LAND USE

(1975—square km.)

| Built-up* | Agricultural | Cultivable Waste | Forest | Marsh and Tidal Waste | Others† |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 228.4 | 77.5 | 95.8 | 32.4 | 32.4 | 130.3 |

* Includes new industrial sites.

† Includes inland water, open spaces, public gardens, cemetries, non-built up areas in military establishments and quarries.

## POPULATION

### ETHNIC GROUPS

('000—mid-1976 estimate)

| | |
|---|---|
| Chinese | 1,734.6 |
| Malays | 342.9 |
| Indians | 156.5 |
| Others | 44.2 |
| Total | 2,278.2 |

### BIRTHS AND DEATHS

| | Live Births | Deaths |
|---|---|---|
| 1970 | 45,934 | 10,717 |
| 1971 | 47,088 | 11,329 |
| 1972 | 49,678 | 11,522 |
| 1973 | 48,269 | 11,920 |
| 1974 | 43,268 | 11,674 |
| 1975 | 39,948 | 11,447 |

**Capital:** Singapore City (population 1,327,500 at June 30th, 1974).

## EMPLOYMENT

| | 1973 (September) | 1974 (June) | 1975 (June) |
|---|---|---|---|
| Agriculture, forestry, hunting and fishing | 2,419 | 21,709 | 17,372 |
| Mining and quarrying | 1,756 | 1,748 | 3,139 |
| Manufacturing | 221,117 | 234,231 | 218,096 |
| Construction | 37,113 | 42,495 | 39,181 |
| Electricity, gas, water and sanitary services | 16,058 | 10,344 | 8,929 |
| Commerce | 128,586 | 172,650 | 191,686 |
| Transport, storage and communications | 56,217 | 97,519 | 97,899 |
| Services | 146,279 | 241,710 | 254,679 |
| Activities not adequately defined | n.a. | 1,943 | 2,544 |
| Total All Industries | 609,545 | 824,349 | 833,525 |

*Note:* Data for 1973 were obtained from mandatory labour returns submitted by employers under the Employment Act 1968. The data cover working proprietors, unpaid family workers, employees and other paid workers employed in establishments. Domestic servants and certain categories of own account workers like farmers, fishermen, hawkers, etc., were excluded. Data for 1974 and 1975 were obtained from the 1974 Labour Force Survey which was based on a sample of 8,218 and 7,707 households respectively and covered all categories of workers.

## AGRICULTURE

| | AREA (hectares) | | | PRODUCTION | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
| Rubber | 3,294 | 3,160 | 2,391 | metric tons | 1,205 | 975 | 66 |
| Coconuts | 2,600 | 2,400 | 1,860 | million | 9 | 7 | 7 |
| Fruits | 2,588 | 2,657 | 2,638 | metric tons | 18,400 | 14,645 | 14,629 |
| Mixed Vegetables | 1,367 | 1,025 | 851 | ,, ,, | 49,550 | 35,825 | 38,285 |
| Root Crops | 1,013 | 790 | | ,, ,, | 6,400 | | |
| Tobacco | 243 | 310 | 279 | ,, ,, | 417 | 376 | 311 |

### LIVESTOCK
('000 head)

| | 1972/73 | 1973/74 | 1974/75* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cattle | 8* | 8* | 9 |
| Buffaloes | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| Pigs | 1,279 | 1,186 | 1,241 |
| Goats | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| Chickens | 12,985* | 13,470* | 13,955 |
| Ducks | 1,636* | 1,723* | 1,810 |

* FAO estimate.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

### LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS
('000 metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Mutton and lamb | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| Pig meat | 37 | 34 | 35 |
| Poultry meat | 23* | 25* | 27 |
| Edible offals | 2.8* | 2.6* | 2.7 |
| Cows' milk | 1* | 1* | 1 |
| Hen eggs | 20.3 | 21.6 | 22.3 |
| Other poultry eggs | 2.1 | 2.0 | 2.0 |

* FAO estimates.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

## FISHERIES

### FISH LANDED AND AUCTIONED
(metric tons)

| 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 43,704 | 60,671 | 62,324 | 61,855 | 65,593 | 64,200 | 65,803 |

## INDUSTRY

| | | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Rubber Smoked Sheets | metric tons | 12,988 | 10,810 | 12,905 |
| Remilled Crepe Rubber | ,, ,, | 107,637 | 102,168 | 92,089 |
| Paints | kilolitres | 12,843.7 | 12,468.6 | 12,692.2 |
| Broken Granite | '000 cu. metres | 1,777.9 | 1,795.3 | 2,302.1 |
| Bricks | '000 pieces | 146,751 | 141,295 | 126,111 |
| Cigarettes | '000 kg. | 3,483.8 | 3,431.2 | 3,241.5 |
| Cheroots | ,, ,, | 63.2 | 60.4 | 47.2 |
| Soft Drinks | '000 litres | 101,756.7 | 106,062.4 | 113,806.0 |
| Coconut Oil | metric tons | 14,490 | 7,589 | 15,041 |
| Vegetable Cooking Oil | ,, ,, | 45,769 | 37,438 | 53,099 |
| Animal Fodder | ,, ,, | 371,863 | 284,331 | 234,195 |
| Electricity | million kWh. | 3,719.4 | 3,864.3 | 4,175.7 |
| Gas | million cu. ft. | 344.8 | 391.1 | 432.4 |

## FINANCE

100 cents = 1 Singapore dollar (S$).
Coins: 1, 5, 10, 20 and 50 cents; 1 dollar.
Notes: 1, 5, 10, 25, 50, 100, 500, 1,000 and 10,000 dollars.
Exchange rates (December 1976): S$1 = 1 Brunei dollar; £1 sterling = S$4.07; U.S. $1 = S$2.45.
S$100 = £24.59 = U.S. $40.73.

*Note:* The Singapore dollar (S$) was introduced in June 1967, replacing (at par) the Malayan dollar (M$). From September 1949 the Malayan dollar was valued at 2s. 4d. sterling (£1 = M$8.5714) or 32.667 U.S. cents (U.S. $1 = M$3.0612). This valuation in terms of U.S. currency remained in effect until August 1971. Between December 1971 and February 1973 the Singapore dollar was valued at 35.467 U.S. cents (U.S. $1 = S$2.8195). From February to June 1973 the Singapore dollar's value was 39.407 U.S. cents (U.S. $1 = S$2.5376). In terms of sterling, the exchange rate was £1 = S$7.347 from November 1967 to June 1972. The formal link with the Malaysian dollar, begun in June 1967, ended in May 1973 but the Brunei dollar remains tied to the Singapore dollar. Since June 1973 the Singapore dollar has been allowed to "float". The average exchange rate (Singapore dollars per U.S. dollar) was: 2.809 in 1972; 2.444 in 1973; 2.437 in 1974; 2.371 in 1975.

### ORDINARY BUDGET
(S$ million—estimates for year ending March 31st, 1977)

| REVENUE | |
|---|---|
| Direct Taxes | 1,573.3 |
| Indirect Taxes and Taxes on Outlay | 724.1 |
| Reimbursements and Sales on Goods and Services | 407.9 |
| Income from Investments and Property | 226.3 |
| Others | 176.0 |
| TOTAL | 3,107.6 |

| EXPENDITURE | |
|---|---|
| General Services | 150.1 |
| Defence and Justice | 859.1 |
| Social and Community Services | 802.7 |
| Economic Services | 172.8 |
| Public Debt | 456.9 |
| Unallocable | 37.2 |
| *Add:* Transfer to Development Fund | 625.0 |
| Surplus | 3.8 |
| TOTAL | 3,107.6 |

### DEVELOPMENT BUDGET
(S$ million—estimates)

| EXPENDITURE | 1975/76 | 1976/77 |
|---|---|---|
| Transport and Communications | 74.2 | 27.6 |
| Defence | 51.9 | 37.1 |
| Education | 88.1 | 55.9 |
| Health | 34.0 | 30.5 |
| Finance | 145.1 | 131.3 |
| Information and Social Affairs | 9.8 | 13.3 |
| Reclamation and Urban Redevelopment | 28.7 | 36.4 |
| Public Works | 58.7 | 85.8 |
| Loans to: | | |
| Industrial and Commercial Enterprises | 281.7 | 292.9 |
| Jurong Town Corporation | 270.3 | 338.4 |
| Public Utilities Board | 54.0 | 58.0 |
| Housing and Development Board | 718.0 | 792.0 |
| Sentosa Development Corporation | 10.0 | 30.0 |
| Urban Renewal Authority | 118.0 | 100.0 |
| Other Heads | 245.7 | 581.1 |
| TOTAL | 2,188.2 | 2,610.3 |

### OFFICIAL FOREIGN ASSETS
(S$ million, valuation at cost, December 31st)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Total External Reserves of Monetary Authority (including gold tranche)* | 3,137.5 | 4,083.7 | 5,681.7 |
| Total External Reserves of Singapore Government and Statutory Authorities | 2,662.6 | 2,419.2 | 1,804.3 |

* Figures include foreign assets of the Board of Commissioners of Currency, Singapore, and foreign assets of the Monetary Authority of Singapore.

## BALANCE OF PAYMENTS

(S$ million—estimates)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|
| BALANCE ON CURRENT ACCOUNT | −1,482.4 | −2,730.2 | −1,776.4 |
| Import f.o.b. | 11,689.7 | 18,964.7 | 17,790.5 |
| Exports f.o.b. | 8,418.4 | 13,423.8 | 11,892.9 |
| Trade Balance | −3,271.3 | −5,540.9 | −5,897.6 |
| Service Payments (net) | 1,799.0 | 2,905.8 | 4,220.6 |
| Total Goods and Services (net receipts) | −1,472.3 | −2,635.1 | −1,677.0 |
| Transfers (net receipts) | −10.1 | −95.1 | −99.4 |
| TOTAL CAPITAL MOVEMENTS | 2,487.6 | 3,448.6 | 2,748.3 |
| Non-monetary Sector (net) | 874.6 | 1,578.4 | 1,544.7 |
| Private | 848.0 | 1,577.3 | 1,540.8 |
| Official | 26.6 | 1.1 | 3.9 |
| Monetary Sector—Commercial banks (net) | 592.5 | −420.7 | −157.8 |
| Net Errors and Omissions | 1,020.5 | 2,290.9 | 1,361.4 |
| Net Surplus or Deficit | 1,005.2 | 718.4 | 971.9 |

* Preliminary.

## EXTERNAL TRADE*

(S$ million)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports c.i.f. | 8,664.0 | 9,538.0 | 12,512.9 | 20,404.9 | 19,270.4 |
| Exports f.o.b. | 5,371.3 | 6,149.4 | 8,906.8 | 14,154.6 | 12,757.9 |

* Excluding trans-shipments to and from Peninsular Malaysia.

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

(S$ million)

| IMPORTS c.i.f. | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Food and live animals | 1,262.9 | 1,551.2 | 1,654.4 |
| Cereals and cereal preparations | 299.9 | 477.7 | 373.2 |
| Beverages and tobacco | 112.7 | 117.9 | 130.3 |
| Crude materials (inedible) excl. fuels | 1,460.7 | 1,648.7 | 1,229.3 |
| Crude rubber, etc. | 978.8 | 1,133.2 | 749.5 |
| Wood, lumber and cork | 191.1 | 178.3 | 169.4 |
| Minerals fuels, lubricants, etc. | 1,618.2 | 4,897.8 | 4,734.1 |
| Petroleum and petroleum products | 1,614.1 | 4,891.3 | 4,730.5 |
| Animal and vegetable oils and fats | 186.4 | 391.3 | 242.0 |
| Chemicals | 723.6 | 1,220.6 | 1,119.6 |
| Basic manufactures | 2,526.6 | 3,591.8 | 3,510.3 |
| Textile yarn, fabrics, etc. | 1,034.4 | 973.9 | 886.9 |
| Iron and steel | 555.9 | 1,234.9 | 1,284.0 |
| Machinery and transport equipment | 3,498.4 | 5,405.8 | 5,046.2 |
| Non-electric machinery | 1,430.6 | 2,323.0 | 2,346.0 |
| Electrical machinery, apparatus, etc. | 1,201.0 | 1,847.8 | 1,879.2 |
| Miscellaneous manufactured articles | 957.5 | 1,345.9 | 1,331.3 |
| Other commodities and transactions | 165.9 | 233.9 | 272.9 |
| TOTAL | 12,512.9 | 20,404.9 | 19,270.4 |

[*continued on next page*

PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES—*continued*]

| EXPORTS f.o.b. | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Food and live animals | 617.2 | 814.0 | 915.7 |
| Coffee, tea, cocoa and spices | 188.1 | 243.8 | 259.2 |
| Crude materials (inedible) excl. fuels | 2,152.4 | 2,506.2 | 1,694.3 |
| Crude rubber, etc. | 1,636.0 | 2,050.0 | 1,302.7 |
| Mineral fuels, lubricants, etc. | 1,367.8 | 3,693.0 | 3,451.2 |
| Petroleum and petroleum products | 1,356.3 | 3,654.1 | 3,407.6 |
| Chemicals | 393.6 | 917.1 | 475.7 |
| Basic manufactures | 920.1 | 1,069.9 | 1,086.5 |
| Wood and cork manufactures (excl. furniture) | 234.5 | 199.7 | 154.6 |
| Textile yarn, fabrics, etc. | 353.8 | 337.7 | 308.9 |
| Machinery and transport equipment | 1,967.8 | 2,918.6 | 2,894.6 |
| Non-electric machinery | 671.9 | 871.0 | 889.8 |
| Electrical machinery, apparatus, etc. | 956.9 | 1,487.5 | 1,471.9 |
| Transport equipment | 339.0 | 560.1 | 533.0 |
| Miscellaneous manufactured articles | 695.8 | 807.5 | 880.4 |
| Clothing (excl. footwear) | 319.7 | 310.5 | 227.8 |
| Other commodities and transactions | 583.2 | 1,031.7 | 1,073.1 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 8,906.8 | 14,154.6 | 12,757.9 |

## PRINCIPAL TRADING PARTNERS*

(S$ million)

| IMPORTS c.i.f. | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Australia | 442.1 | 571.0 | 661.5 |
| China People's Rep. | 573.2 | 643.9 | 682.0 |
| Germany, Fed. Rep. | 497.0 | 712.3 | 636.2 |
| Hong Kong | 354.0 | 470.9 | 427.8 |
| Iran | 301.7 | 1,066.0 | 1,001.8 |
| Japan | 2,295.5 | 3,653.9 | 3,254.3 |
| Malaysia | | | |
| Peninsular Malaysia | 1,630.7 | 2,060.5 | 1,755.6 |
| Sabah and Sarawak | 409.2 | 625.7 | 483.0 |
| Saudi Arabia | 384.3 | 1,172.3 | 1,675.5 |
| Thailand | 312.3 | 542.6 | 406.3 |
| United Kingdom | 692.7 | 996.3 | 956.0 |
| U.S.A. | 1,885.6 | 2,858.1 | 3,024.0 |

| EXPORTS f.o.b. | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Australia | 329.2 | 687.7 | 637.2 |
| France | 239.5 | 262.9 | 224.7 |
| Germany, Fed. Rep. | 303.4 | 428.2 | 481.5 |
| Hong Kong | 486.3 | 901.4 | 937.0 |
| Japan | 713.3 | 1,610.5 | 1,112.9 |
| Malaysia | | | |
| Peninsular Malaysia | 1,220.5 | 1,761.1 | 1,687.1 |
| Sabah and Sarawak | 392.2 | 586.3 | 501.1 |
| Thailand | 201.0 | 343.2 | 445.4 |
| United Kingdom | 552.5 | 574.5 | 539.8 |
| U.S.A. | 1,515.3 | 2,100.7 | 1,775.4 |
| Viet-Nam, South | 293.0 | 511.8 | 182.4 |

* No figures are available for trade with Indonesia.

# TRANSPORT

## RAILWAYS

The Malaysian railway system also serves Singapore.

## ROADS—VEHICLES REGISTERED

| | 1973 | 1974* | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Private cars | 187,972 | 142,674 | 142,045 |
| Motor cycles and scooters | 122,714 | 84,849 | 83,145 |
| Motor buses | 4,775 | 4,779 | 4,935 |
| Goods vehicles (incl. private) | 45,537 | 36,424 | 41,363 |
| Others | 6,739 | 8,140 | 8,890 |
| Total vehicles on register | 367,737 | 276,866 | 280,378 |

* With effect from January 1974, figures are not comparable with earlier years due to computerization of the records on motor vehicles.

## SHIPPING

(Vessels of over 75 net registered tons)

| | Ships Entered | Ships Cleared | Cargo Discharged ('000 metric tons) | Cargo Loaded ('000 metric tons) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1972 | 18,624 | 18,628 | 35,651.8 | 21,412.4 |
| 1973 | 18,948 | 18,884 | 38,566.9 | 22,702.0 |
| 1974 | 19,641 | 19,617 | 37,713.6 | 22,738.9 |
| 1975 | 20,216 | 20,201 | 33,032.0 | 19,067.2 |

## CIVIL AIR TRAFFIC

| | Passengers | | | Mail ('000 Kilograms) | | Freight ('000 Kilograms) | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Arrived | Departed | In Transit | Landed | Despatched | Landed | Despatched |
| 1971 | 825,712 | 835,796 | 344,775 | 1,282 | 1,514 | 10,305 | 15,401 |
| 1972 | 1,029,214 | 1,039,252 | 466,875 | 1,311 | 1,589 | 13,098 | 17,431 |
| 1973 | 1,350,745 | 1,373,933 | 583,850 | 1,457 | 1,777 | 18,853 | 22,717 |
| 1974 | 1,483,232 | 1,513,732 | 631,028 | 1,557 | 2,181 | 23,843 | 34,285 |
| 1975 | 1,647,081 | 1,676,963 | 712,105 | 1,655 | 2,818 | 26,276 | 39,811 |

## TOURISM

### TOURIST EXPENDITURE

(S$ million)

| 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 424 | 573 | 735 | 794* |

* Preliminary.

In December 1975, there were 70 gazetted tourist hotels, having some 9,913 rooms in operation. Another 3,118 rooms are presently under construction, and are expected to be completed by December 1979. In 1975 1,324,312 tourists visited Singapore.

## COMMUNICATIONS MEDIA

**Radio Licences issued:** (1974) 67,808; (1975) 64,211.

**Radio and Television Licences issued:** (1975) 280,479.

**Rediffusion Subscribers** (at Dec. 31st, 1975): 85,567.

### DAILY NEWSPAPERS (1975)

| | | combined circ. |
|---|---|---|
| Chinese | 4 | 227,307 |
| English | 2 | 187,278 |
| Malay | 1 | 26,453 |
| Tamil | 2 | 7,139 |
| Malayalam | 1 | 630 |
| Total | 10 | 448,807 |

## EDUCATION

(End—June 1975)

| | Institutions* | Students | Teachers† |
|---|---|---|---|
| Primary | 391 | 328,401 | 11,190 |
| Secondary: | | | |
| Academic | 114 | 153,029 | 6,154 |
| Technical | 9 | 19,802 | 911 |
| Commercial | 1 | 3,393 | 55 |
| Technical and Vocational Institutes‡ | 12 | 9,830 | 740 |
| Universities and Colleges | 5 | 18,501 | 1,646 |
| Total | 532 | 532,956 | 20,696 |

* A full school conducting both primary and secondary classes is treated as one primary and one secondary school.

† Including relief teachers but excluding teachers on national service, study leave, scholarship, secondment, etc.

‡ Including Hotel and Catering Training School and School of Printing.

*Source:* Department of Statistics, Singapore.

# THE CONSTITUTION

(1958, subsequently amended)

### HEAD OF STATE

The Head of State is the President, elected by Parliament for a four-year term. He normally acts on the advice of the Cabinet.

### THE CABINET

The Cabinet, headed by the Prime Minister, is appointed by the President and is responsible to Parliament.

### THE LEGISLATURE

The Legislature consists of a Parliament of sixty-nine members, presided over by a Speaker who may be elected from the members of Parliament themselves or appointed by Parliament although he may not be a member of Parliament. Members of Parliament are elected by universal adult suffrage.

A 21-Member Presidential Council chaired by the Chief Justice examines material of racial or religious significance, including legislation, to see whether it differentiates between racial or religious communities or contains provisions inconsistent with the fundamental liberties of Singapore citizens.

### CITIZENSHIP

Under the constitution Singapore citizenship may be acquired either by birth, descent or registration. Persons born when Singapore was a constituent State of Malaysia could also acquire Singapore citizenship by enrolment or naturalization under the constitution of Malaysia.

# THE GOVERNMENT

### HEAD OF THE STATE

**President:** Dr. BENJAMIN HENRY SHEARES.

### THE CABINET

(*January* 1977)

**Prime Minister:** LEE KUAN YEW.

**Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Defence:** Dr. GOH KENG SWEE.

**Minister for Finance:** HON SUI SEN.

**Minister for Foreign Affairs:** SINNATHAMBY RAJARATNAM.

**Minister for Labour:** ONG PANG BOON.

**Minister for Home Affairs and Education:** CHUA SIAN CHIN.

**Minister for Communications and National Development:** LIM KIM SAN.

**Minister for Law and the Environment:** E. W. BARKER.

**Minister for Science, Technology and Culture:** JEK YEUN THONG.

**Minister for Social Affairs:** Enche OTHMAN bin WOK.

**Minister for Health:** Dr. TOH CHIN CHYE.

# PARLIAMENT

**The Speaker:** Dr. YEOH GHIM SENG, B.B.M., J.P.

A general election was held in December 1976. The People's Action Party (PAP) was returned in 53 out of the 69 constituencies and in the remaining 16 constituencies, PAP candidates were returned unopposed.

# POLITICAL PARTIES

**People's Action Party:** 143–145 Orchard Rd.; f. 1954; first formed the government of Singapore in 1959; re-elected 1963, 1968, 1972 and 1976; Chair. Dr TOH CHIN CHYE; Sec.-Gen. LEE KUAN YEW.

---

There are many small opposition parties. The following are the most important:

**Singapore Malays' National Organization (Pekemas):** 218F Changi Rd.; reorganized 1967; formerly the United Malays' National Organization in Singapore; seeks to improve conditions for the Malays, to promote Islam and Malay culture, to encourage democracy and racial harmony to work against colonialism; Chair. Encik SELAMAT bin SHAMSUDIN; Gen. Sec. KAMSAN bin MOYONG.

**United People's Front (UPF):** f. 1975; a coalition of several small parties; Gen. Sec. HARBANS SINGH.

**Socialist Front** (*Barisan Sosialis Malaya*): 436-C Victoria St., Singapore 7; f. 1961; left-wing; formerly members of People's Action Party; seeks to abolish national service, provide free medical services for the poor, reduce taxes and relax the citizenship laws; Chair. Dr. LEE SIEW CHOH.

**Workers' Party:** f. 1971; seeks a new democratic constitution, closer relations with Malaysia and the establishment of immediate diplomatic relations with the People's Republic of China; Leader J. B. JEYARETNAM.

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES AND HIGH COMMISSIONS ACCREDITED TO SINGAPORE

(In Singapore City unless otherwise indicated)

(E) Embassy; (HC) High Commission

**Argentina:** Room L-1, 11th Floor, International Building, 360 Orchard Rd., Singapore 9 (E); *Ambassador:* VALENTIN LUCO.

**Australia:** 201 Clemenceau Ave., Singapore 9 (HC); *High Commissioner:* ROBERT BIRCH.

**Austria:** Bangkok, Thailand (E).

**Bangladesh:** Rangoon, Burma (HC).

**Belgium:** Tower 2202, DBS Bldg., Shenton Way, Singapore 1; *Ambassador:* JAN HELLEMANS.

**Brazil:** Bangkok, Thailand.

**Bulgaria:** Room 808/9 Thong Teck Bldg., 15 Scotts Rd., Singapore 9 (E); *Ambassador:* STOYAN VALDIMIROV ZAIMOV.

**Burma:** 15 St. Martin's Drive (E) *Ambassador:* U THEIN MAUNG.

**Canada:** 7/8 Floors, Faber House, 230-236 Orchard Rd. (HC); *High Commissioner:* ROBERT K. THOMSON.

**Czechoslovakia:** Rangoon, Burma (E).

**Denmark:** Rooms 10, 13/14 Supreme House, 10th Floor, Penang Rd. (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* J. HOLM.

**Egypt:** 20C and 22C Paterson Rd., Singapore 9 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. ALI SAMIR SAFOUAT.

**El Salvador:** Tokyo, Japan (E).

**Finland:** 15th Floor, Goldhill Plaza (E); *Ambassador:* RIITTA ÖRÖ (resident in New Delhi, India).

**France:** 5 Gallop Rd. (E); *Ambassador:* JACQUES GASSEAU.

**German Democratic Republic:** Colombo, Sri Lanka (E).

**Germany, Federal Republic:** 12th Floor, Far East Shopping Centre, 545 Orchard Rd. (E); *Ambassador:* HANS DIETRICH.

**Greece:** c/o Chartered Bank Chambers, 5th Floor, Battery Rd., Singapore 1 (E); *Ambassador:* BASIL VITSAXIS.

**Hungary:** New Delhi, India (E).

**India:** India House, 31 Grange Rd. (HC); *High Commissioner:* VENCATA SIDDHARTHACHARRY.

**Indonesia:** "Wisma Indonesia", 1st Floor, 435 Orchard Rd. (E); *Ambassador:* CHAERUDIN TASNING.

**Iran:** Bangkok, Thailand (E).

**Ireland:** New Delhi, India (E).

**Israel:** 7th Floor, Faber House, 236G Orchard Rd. (E); *Ambassador:* ITZHAK NAVON.

**Italy:** Rooms 810-812, 8th Floor, Supreme House, Penang Rd. (E); *Ambassador:* FRANCO LUCIOLI OTTIERI DELLA CIAIA.

**Japan:** 16 Nassim Rd. (E); *Ambassador:* SHINSUKE HORI.

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** 37 Stevens Rd. (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* PAK GIL YON.

**Korea, Republic:** Rooms 2408-14, 24th Floor, Shaw Centre, Scotts Rd., Singapore 9 (E); *Ambassador:* KEW SUNG LEE.

**Malaysia:** 301 Jervois Rd., Singapore 10 (HC); *High Commissioner:* MOHD. YUSSOF BIN ZAINAL.

**Nepal:** Rangoon, Burma (E).

**Netherlands:** 10th Floor, International Bldg., 360 Orchard Rd. (E); *Ambassador:* PIET WILLEM HENRI SCHAEPMAN.

**New Zealand:** 13 Nassim Rd. (HC); *High Commissioner:* ROGER E. B. PEREN.

**Norway:** 16th Floor, Hong Leong Bldg., 16 Raffles Quay, Singapore 9 (E); *Ambassador:* WILHELM KROGH-FLADMARK.

**Pakistan:** 510-511 Shaw House, Orchard Rd. (E); *Ambassador:* HAFEEZ-UR RAHMAN (resident in Rangoon, Burma).

**Philippines:** Rooms 505-506, 5th Floor, Thong Teck Bldg., 15 Scotts Rd. (E); *Ambassador:* DELFIN REUTO GARCIA.

**Poland:** 1st Floor, Bank of China Bldg. (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* STANISLAW KONIK.

**Romania:** Room 1101B, 11th Floor, Marina House, Shenton Way (E); *Ambassador:* THEODOR DITULESCU (resident in Jakarta, Indonesia).

**Spain:** Bangkok, Thailand (E).

**Sri Lanka:** c/o U.S. De Silva & Sons, 92 and 102 Clifford Centre, 24 Raffles Place (HC); *High Commissioner:* HAPUGODA RANKOTGE PREMARATNE.

**Sweden:** Rooms 1404-5, 14th Floor, Goldhill Plaza, 187 Thomson Rd. (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* SVEN E. JONSSON.

**Switzerland:** Room 705, Shaw House, Orchard Rd. (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* MAX LEU.

**Thailand:** 370 Orchard Rd. (E); *Ambassador:* CHAMNONG PHAHUIRAT.

**Trinidad and Tobago:** New Delhi, India (HC).

**Turkey:** Bangkok, Thailand (E).

**U.S.S.R.:** 51 Nassim Rd. (E); *Ambassador:* YURI IVANOVICH RAZDUKHOV.

**United Kingdom:** Tanglin Circus (HC); *High Commissioner:* JOHN P. TRIPP, C.M.G.

**U.S.A.:** 30 Hill St. (E); *Ambassador:* JOHN H. HOLDRIDGE.

**Yugoslavia:** 52 Stevens Rd., Singapore 9 (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* MILUTIN FILIPOVIC.

Singapore also has diplomatic relations with Cambodia, Mexico and Viet-Nam.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

A Supreme Court consisting of the High Court, the Court of Appeal and the Court of Criminal appeal was established by the Supreme Court of Judicature Act. The High Court exercises original criminal and civil jurisdiction in appeals from the Subordinate Courts. An appeal from the High Court lies to the Court of Criminal Appeal or the Court of Appeal which exercises appellate jurisdiction. In certain cases, a further appeal lies from the decision of the Court of Criminal Appeal or Court of Appeal, as the case may be, to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council in the United Kingdom.

The Subordinate Courts consist of Magistrates' and District Courts which have limited civil and criminal jurisdiction. There is also an Industrial Arbitration Court to regulate labour relations.

**Chief Justice:** Mr. Justice Wee Chong Jin.

**Puisne Judges:** Mr. Justice F. A. Chua, Mr. Justice A. V. Winslow, Mr. Justice Choor Singh, Mr. Justice T. Kulasekaram, Mr. Justice Tan Ah Tan, Mr. Justice Denis de Cotta.

## RELIGION

The majority of Chinese are Buddhists, Confucians or Taoists. The Malays and Pakistanis are almost all Muslims, while the Europeans and Eurasians are overwhelmingly Christian. Most of the Indian community are Hindu.

### BUDDHISM

**The Singapore Buddhist Sangha Organization:** Headquarters; Pho Kark See, Bright Hill Rd., off Thomson Rd., Singapore 20.

**The Buddhist Union:** 28 and 39-0 Jalan Senyum, Singapore 14.

**The Singapore Buddhist Federation:** 50 Lorong 34, Singapore.

**World Buddhist Society:** 40 Pender Rd., Singapore.

### CHRISTIANITY

**Anglican Church:**

**Diocese of Singapore:** Bishop of Singapore and Dean of St. Andrew's Cathedral: The Rt. Rev. Ban It Chiu, ll.b., Bishopsbourne, 4 Bishopsgate, Singapore 10.

**Roman Catholic Church—Archdiocese of Singapore:** His Grace the Archbishop Mgr. Michel Olçomendy, Archbishop's House, 31 Victoria St., Singapore. Archbishop's Secretary: Rev. S. Fernandez.

**Methodist Church: Bishop for Malaysia and Singapore:** Dr. Yap Kim Hao, P.O.B. 483, Singapore; Comptroller Yong Ngim Djin.

**Brethren Assemblies:** Bethesda Gospel Hall, 77 Bras Basah Rd., Singapore 7; f. 1864; Hon. Sec. Lim Tian Leong; Bethesda (Katong) Church, 17 Pennefather Rd., Singapore 15; Chair. of Elders and Deacons, Dr. B. Chew.

**Presbyterian Church:** Minister Rev. E. M. White, b.a., "B" Orchard Rd., Singapore; f. 1856; 327 mems.; publs. *St. Andrew's Outlook* (twice yearly), Newsletter (monthly).

## THE PRESS

In 1974 the Government passed a bill providing for compulsory government vetting of newspaper management. It obliged all newspaper companies to go public.

### DAILIES

#### English Language

**New Nation:** Times House, Kim Seng Rd., Singapore 9; f. 1971; Proprs. New Nation Publishing Pte. Ltd.; Independent; Chief Editor Peter Lim Heng Loong; circ. 44,000.

**Straits Times:** Times House, Kim Seng Rd.; f. 1845; Group Editor Khoo Teng Soon; circ. 162,000 (Singapore only).

#### Chinese Language

**Min Pao Daily:** 62 Bendermeer Rd., Singapore 12; Chief Editor Chua Teng Hwa; circ. 24,000.

**Nanyang Siang Pau:** 307 Alexandra Rd., Singapore 3; f. 1923; morning; Editor Tan Chin Har; circ. 69,000.

**Shin Min Daily News:** 577 Macpherson Rd., Singapore 13; f. 1967; Chief Editor Chung Wen Ling; circ. 50,000.

**Sin Chew Jit Poh:** 19 Keppel Rd., Singapore 2; f. 1929; morning; Editor Wong Szu; circ. 88,000.

#### Malay Language

**Berita Harian:** Times House, Kim Seng Rd.; f. 1957; morning; Editor Zainul Abidin Rasheed; circ. 27,000.

#### Malayalam Language

**Malaysia Malayali:** 12 Kinta Rd., Singapore 8; Man. Editor V. P. Abdullah; circ. 2,000.

#### Tamil Language

**Tamil Malar:** 430 Race Course Rd., Singapore 8; Editor T. Selvaganapathy; circ. 3,500.

**Tamil Murasu:** 139–141 Lavender St., Singapore 12; f. 1936; Chief Editor S. Jayaram; circ. 5,500.

### SUNDAY PAPERS

#### English Language

**Sunday Nation:** Times House, Kim Seng Rd., Singapore 9; Editor Sia Cheong Yew; circ. 74,000 (Singapore only).

**Sunday Times:** Times House, Kim Seng Rd., Singapore 9; f. 1931; Editor Bob Ng; circ. 172,000 (Singapore only).

#### Malay Language

**Berita Minggu:** Times House, Kim Seng Rd.; f. 1957; Editor Zainal Abidin Rasheed; circ. 37,000.

## PERIODICALS

About 300 periodicals are published in the various languages. The principal ones only are given here.

### English Language

**The Asia Magazine:** International Bldg., Orchard Rd., Singapore 9; f. 1961; distributed by leading English language newspapers in Asia; Editor Michael Westlake.

**Asia Research Bulletin:** Research Private Ltd., 124 Stamford House, Stamford Rd., Singapore 6; political and economic; monthly.

**Eastern Trade:** P.O.B. 21, Thomson Rd., Singapore 20; f. 1961; business newspaper; fortnightly; Editor Mrs. M. V. Gill.

**Fanfare:** Times Periodicals Pte Ltd., 422 Thomson Rd., Singapore 11; f. 1969; fortnightly; Editor Sylvia Toh.

**Female:** MPH Magazines Sdn. Bhd., 71–77 Stamford Rd., Singapore 6; women's fortnightly; Editor Norma O. Miraflor.

**Her World:** Times Periodicals Pte. Ltd., 422 Thomson Rd., Singapore 11; f. 1960; women's monthly; Editor Betty L. Khoo.

**New Directions:** Times Periodicals Pte. Ltd., 422 Thomson Rd., Singapore 11; f. 1973; quarterly; Editor Dr. Seah Chee Meow.

**Republic of Singapore Government Gazette:** Singapore National Printers (Pte.) Ltd., P.O.B. 485; weekly (Friday).

**Singapore Business:** Times Periodicals Pte. Ltd., 422 Thomson Rd., Singapore 11; Chief Editor Peter H. L. Lim.

**Singapore Medical Journal:** Singapore Medical Association, 4A College Rd., Singapore 3; quarterly.

**Straits Times Annual:** Times Publishing Bhd., Times House, River Valley Rd., Singapore 9; annual.

### Chinese Language

**Island Literature:** Island Society, 23 Cashin St., Singapore 7; quarterly.

**Shaonian Yue Kan** (*Youth Monthly*): Educational Publications Bureau, 177A Outram Park, Singapore 3; monthly.

**Singapore Literature:** Educational Publications Bureau, 177A Outram Park, Singapore 3; quarterly.

**Singapore Art Magazine:** Educational Publications Bureau, 177A Outram Park, Singapore 3; quarterly.

### Malay Language

**Medan Sastera:** 745–747 North Bridge Rd., Singapore 7; f. 1964; quarterly; Editor Harun Aminurrashid; circ. 4,000.

### Punjabi Language

**Navjiivan National Punjabi News:** 5 Albert House, Albert St., Singapore 7; f. 1951; weekly; Voice of the Sikhs in South-East Asia; Editor Dewan Singh Randhawa.

## NEWS AGENCIES

### Foreign Bureaux

**Agence France-Presse (AFP):** 6th Floor, Nehsons Bldg., 24 Peck Seah St., Singapore 2; Correspondent M. K. Menon.

**Allgemeiner Deutscher Nachrichtendienst (ADN)** (*German Democratic Republic*): 10A St. Martin's Drive, Singapore 10; Correspondent Heiner Klinge.

**Antara News Agency** (*Indonesia*): 106A Grange Rd.; Correspondent M. Anwar Rawy.

**Associated Press (AP)** (*U.S.A.*): G.P.O. Box 44, Room 1001, Robina House, Shenton Way, Singapore 2; Chief Kenneth L. Whiting.

**Central News Agency (CNA)** (*Taiwan*): 69 Clover Way, Singapore 20; Correspondent Chi Hua-huang.

**Czechoslovakia News Agency (ČETEKA):** 1st Floor, M.S.A. Bldg., 77 Robinson Rd., Correspondent Dr. Miroslav Oplt.

**Deutsche Presse-Agentur (DPA)** (*Federal Republic of Germany*): 16 Mount Sinai Rd., Singapore 10; Correspondent Eckhard Budewig.

**Jiji Press** (*Japan*): 14K Asia Insurance Bldg.; Correspondent Hiroshi Kanashige.

**Kyodo News Service** (*Japan*): 1103, Marina House, Shenton Way/Palmer Rd., Singapore 2; Correspondent Yoichi Yokobori.

**Novosti Press Agency** (*U.S.S.R.*): 116 University Rd., Singapore 11; Correspondent Yuri B. Savenkov.

**Reuters** (*U.K.*): P.O.B. 463, 12th Floor, Marina House, Shenton Way; S.E. Asian Man. Gordon Hawson.

**TASS** (*U.S.S.R.*): 37, A6 Nassim Rd., Singapore 10; Man. V. I. Volkov.

**United News of India (UNI):** P.O.B. 768; Correspondent E. M. Rasheed.

**United Press International (UPI)** (*U.S.A.*): Suite 69B, Raffles Hotel, Beach Rd., Singapore 7; Man. Joseph Galloway.

# PUBLISHERS

### English Language

**André Publications:** Tanglin, P.O.B. 7, Singapore 10; publishes various guides to Asian cities; Man. Aristide J. G. Papineau.

**Asia Pacific Press Pte. Ltd.:** Times House, River Valley Rd., Singapore 9; f. 1969; general books; Chair. John Ede.

**Chopman Enterprises:** 428/429 Katong Shopping Centre, Singapore 15; f. 1966; social science, textbooks, reference, general and children's books; Man. Dir. N. T. S. Chopra.

**Eastern Universities Press Sdn. Bhd.:** 112-F, Boon Keng Road, (P.O.B. 1742); 1; f. 1958; biography, history, textbooks; Man. Goh Kee Seah.

**Federal Publications (S) Pte. Ltd.:** 1 New Industrial Rd., Singapore 19; educational, general and children's books; Gen. Man. Koh Hock Seng.

**University Education Press:** Newton, P.O.B. 96, Singapore 11; books on E. and S.E. Asia, humanities and social sciences; Man. Yeo Teo Kong.

**Woodrose Publications:** 25 Bank of China Bldg., Singapore 1; novels and poems.

### MALAY LANGUAGE

**Malaysia Press Snd. Bhd.:** 745–747 North Bridge Rd., Singapore 7; f. 1962; educational books; Dir. and Man. ABU TALIB bin ALLY.

### CHINESE LANGUAGE

**The Commercial Press Ltd.:** incorporated in China; Singapore branch: 309 North Bridge Rd.; f. 1897; publishers, stationers and booksellers; school text-books and magazines; Attorney and Man. DAVID C. N. HSU, F.B.A.A.

**Educational Publications Bureau:** 175A/177A Outram Park, Singapore 3.

**Shanghai Book Co. (Pte.) Ltd.:** 81 Victoria St., Singapore 7; educational and general books; Man. Dir. Madam CHEN MONG HOCK.

**World Book Co. Ltd.:** 205–207 South Bridge Rd., Singapore 1; educational and general books; Man. Dir. CHOU CHENG CHUEN.

# RADIO AND TELEVISION

## RADIO

**Radio Singapore:** Ministry of Culture, P.O.B. 1902; f. 1959; broadcasts in English, Chinese (Mandarin and six dialects), Malay and Tamil, over four networks; each language channel broadcasts over one hundred hours weekly; Dir. Mrs. WONG-LEE SIOK TIN.

**Rediffusion (Singapore) Private Ltd.:** P.O.B. 608; f. 1949; commercial wired broadcasting service, originating two programmes in numerous Chinese dialects and English; over 86,000 subscribers; Man. Dir. J. SNOWDEN.

**Far East Broadcasting (F.E.B.A. Ltd.):** 130-S Sophia Rd., Singapore 9; f. 1960; Chair. YEO KOK CHENG; Exec. Dir. LAUW KIM GUAN.

## TELEVISION

**Television Singapore:** Ministry of Culture, P.O.B. 1902, Singapore; one station with two separate channels started operations in 1963; total weekly average of 109 hours; education service of 53 hours weekly; services in Malay, Chinese, Tamil and English; Dir. Mrs. WONG-LEE SIOK TIN.

In 1976 there were 354,000 radio sets and 290,000 television sets.

# FINANCE

(cap.=capital; p.u.=paid up; dep.=deposits; m.=million; S$=Singapore dollars; brs.=branches.)

## BANKING

The Singapore monetary system is co-ordinated by the Monetary Authority of Singapore (MAS) and the Ministry of Finance. The Monetary Authority of Singapore performs all the functions of a central bank, except the issuing of currency, a function which is carried out by the Board of Commissioners of Currency. In 1976 there were 70 banks and 38 representative offices in Singapore. Thirteen banks were fully licensed and 14 foreign banks had restricted offshore banking licences. There are also 21 merchant banks.

**Board of Commissioners of Currency:** Empress Place, Singapore 6; Chair. The Minister for Finance, HON SUI SEN.

**Monetary Authority of Singapore:** SIA Building, 77 Robinson Rd., Singapore 1; Chair. HON SUI SEN.

---

### MAJOR COMMERCIAL BANKS

**Asia Commercial Banking Corpn. Ltd.:** 106 Robinson Rd.; f. 1959; cap. p.u. S$50m.; dep. S$185.2m. (1976); Chair. ANG KEONG LAN; Man. Dir. DAVID B. H. CHEW.

**Bank of Singapore:** 34 Market St.; f. 1955; cap. p.u. S$5m.; dep. S$25m. (1975); Chair. RUNME SHAW; Exec. Dir. TAN TOCK SAN.

**Four Seas Communications Bank Ltd:** 57 Chulia St., 1; incorporated in Singapore 1906; auth. cap. S$50m.; cap. p.u. S$20m.; dep. S$144.6m. (Dec. 1974); Chair./Man. Dir. TAN SIAK KEW, P.J.G.

**Industrial and Commercial Bank Ltd., The:** ICB Bldg., 2 Shenton Way; f. 1954; cap. p.u. S$9m.; dep. S$147.7m. (Dec. 1974); Chair. TAN PEE CEE; Deputy Chair. and Exec. Dir. Dr. TAN POH LIN.

**Lee Wah Bank Ltd.:** 63 Robinson Rd., Singapore 1; f. 1920; cap. p.u. S$7.7m.; dep. S$192.5m. (Dec. 1973); Man. Dir. RICHARD K. M. EU; Gen. Man. W. F. CHEN.

**Tat Lee Bank:** Tat Lee Building, 63 Market St.; f. 1974; cap. p.u. S$36m.; dep. S$140m. (1976); Chair. GOH TJOEI KOK; Pres. GOH SEONG PEK.

**Oversea-Chinese Banking Corporation Ltd.:** Head Office Bldg., Upper Pickering St.; f. 1932; auth. cap. S$300m.; cap. p.u. S$113.7m. (Dec. 1974); Chair. TAN SRI TAN TUAN; Dir. and Gen. Man. LIN JO YAN; 6 overseas brs.; 39 brs. in Singapore and Malaysia.

**Overseas Union Bank Ltd.:** Meyer Chambers, Raffles Place; f. 1947; auth. cap. S$200m.; cap. p.u. S$55m.; dep. S$1,015.9m. (June 1975); Chair. and Man. Dir. LIEN YING CHOW; 43 brs.

**United Overseas Bank Ltd.:** 1 Bonham St., Raffles Place, Singapore 1; f. 1935; cap. p.u. S$86.7m.; dep. S$1,774m. (Dec. 1973); Chair. and Man. Dir. WEE CHO YAW; Dir. and Gen. Man. ALLAN NG POH MENG; 23 brs. in Singapore and 4 overseas.

### DEVELOPMENT BANK

**The Development Bank of Singapore Ltd.:** DBS Bldg., Shenton Way, Singapore 1; f. 1968; functions: providing finance to manufacturing, processing, service and other industries; hire-purchase financing and leasing; providing advice on corporate structure and financial planning; providing a complete commercial banking service to both corporate and individual clients; cap. S$100m.; dep. S$755m. (Dec. 1975); Pres. HOWE YOON CHONG; Exec. Vice-Pres. SUPPIAH DHANABALAN.

### Foreign Banks

**Algemene Bank Nederland N.V.:** 2 Cecil St.; Gen. Man. C. H. J. van Vuurden; Man. P. N. M. Gemke.

**Bangkok Bank Ltd.:** 55 New Bridge Rd.; Vice-Pres./ Branch Man. Boon Sernsukskul.

**Bank of America N.T. & S.A.:** 31 Raffles Place; Vice-Pres. and Man. Robert Chen.

**Bank of Canton Ltd.:** Denmark House, Raffles Quay, Singapore 1; Man. C. P. Huo.

**Bank of China:** Bank of China Building, Battery Rd.; Man. Chang Chi Hsin.

**Bank of India:** 132-136 Robinson Rd.; Man. V. M. Nadkarni.

**Bank of Nova Scotia:** 1st Floor, Finlayson House; Man. T. L. Gibbs.

**Bank of Tokyo Ltd.:** Hong Leong Building, 16 Raffles Quay; Man. K. Hayashi.

**Bank Negara Indonesia:** 3 Malacca St.; Gen. Man. Rochmat Tanuseputra.

**Banque de l'Indochine et de Suez:** Shenton House, 3 Shenton Way, P.O.B. 246, Singapore 1; f. 1905; Man. A. Utard.

**Barclay's Bank International Ltd.:** 21st Floor, Clifford Centre, Singapore 1; Man. Neil Hird.

**The Chartered Bank:** 28-30 Battery Rd.; Man. Gorden George Janes.

**Chase Manhattan Bank, N.A.:** 4 Shenton Way, Singapore 1; 2 brs.; Vice-Pres. and Gen. Man. Peter J. Holzer.

**Dai-Ichi Kangyo Bank:** G2 Hong Leong Bldg., 16 Raffles Quay, Singapore 1; Gen. Man. Kenji Nagano.

**European Asian Bank:** Overseas Union Shopping Centre, 50 Collyer Quay, P.O.B. 3941; Man. Frederick J. A. Brown.

**First Commercial Bank:** f. 1977.

**Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corpn.:** Ocean Bldg., 10 Collyer Quay, Singapore , Man. A. R. Petrie.

**Lloyds Bank International Ltd.:** 14th Floor, Shing Kwan House, 4 Shenton Way, Singapore 1; Man. J. Hunt.

**Malayan Banking Bhd.:** Malayan Bank Chambers, Fullerton Square, 1; Gen. Man. J. Y. Lim.

**Mitsubishi Bank Ltd.:** Podium G 2, DBS Bldg.; Man. Osamu Yamada.

**Nordic Bank:** P.O.B. 1769, Singapore 2; Man. Haakon Melander.

**United Malayan Banking Corporation Bhd.:** 66–68 South Bridge Rd.; Gen. Man. Kong Sik Hung.

### STOCK EXCHANGE

**Stock Exchange of Singapore:** 702 Hong Leong Bldg., Raffles Quay, Singapore 1; f. 1930; 76 mems.; Chair. Ng Soo Peng; Dep. Chair. Ong Tjin An; Gen. Man. Lim Choo Peng.

### INSURANCE

**Export Credit Insurance Corpn.:** f. 1976; state and privately owned; to insure against non-payment to exporters.

*Life Business Only:*

**Asia Life Assurance Society Ltd.:** Asia Insurance Bldg. Finlayson Green, P.O.B. 76, Singapore 1; f. 1948; Man. Dir. Ng Aik Huan.

**First Life Insurance Co. (Pte) Ltd., The:** First Life Bldg., 96–98 Robinson Rd., Singapore 1.

**Public Life Assurance Co. Ltd.:** 59 Robinson Rd., Singapore 1; f. 1954; Man. Fung Lok Nam.

*General Business Only:*

**Asia Insurance Co. Ltd.:** Asia Insurance Bldg., Finlayson Green, P.O.B. 76, Singapore 1; f. 1923; Man. Dir. Ng Aik Huan.

**Industrial and Commercial Insurance Co. Ltd., The:** Industrial and Commercial Bank Bldg., 2 Shenton Way, Singapore 1; f. 1958; Man. Dir. Y. K. Hwang.

**Insurance Corporation of Singapore Ltd.:** Podium 416, DBS Bldg., 6 Shenton Way, Singapore 1; f. 1969; Gen. Man. Chew Loy Kiat.

**Malayan Motor and General Underwriters (Pte.) Ltd.:** 3rd Floor, M & G Centre, 154–170 Clemenceau Ave., Singapore 9; f. 1954; Gen. Man. D. A. Keighley.

**Nanyang Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 25–26 Circular Rd., Singapore 1; f. 1956; Man. Lim Si Hui.

**Overseas Union Insurance Ltd.:** 43–47 New Bridge Rd., Singapore 1; f. 1956; Dir. and Gen. Man. Maurice C. Lee.

**People's Insurance Co. of Malaya Ltd.:** 66–68 Cecil St., Singapore 1; f. 1957; Man. Chew Cheng Hoi.

**Public Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 59 Robinson Rd., Singapore 1; f. 1950; Man. Fung Lok Nam.

*Life and General Business:*

**Great Eastern Life Assurance Co. Ltd.:** 16th-18th Floors, OCBC Centre, Chulia St., Singapore 1; f. 1908; Dir. and Gen. Man. N. N. Handa.

**Singapore International Insurance Brokers (Pte.) Ltd.:** 10th Floor, Singapore Airlines Bldg., 77 Robinson Rd., Singapore 1; f. 1969; Dir. and Gen. Man. Tan Cheng Kai; Man. Marine Dept. V. Rajaram.

**Overseas Assurance Corporation Ltd.:** 5 Malacca St., Singapore 1; f. 1920; Gen. Man. Tan Hoay Gie.

*General, Marine and Aviation Business:*

**Pacific and Orient Underwriters (Pte.) Ltd.:** P and O Bldg., Corner Market and Cecil Sts., Singapore 1; f. 1965; Dir. Rudolph Mendez.

In addition, many foreign insurance companies have offices in Singapore.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Singapore Chinese Chamber of Commerce:** 47 Hill St., Singapore 6; Sec. C. M. Wong; publ. *Economic Monthly*.

**Singapore Indian Chamber of Commerce:** 55-A Robinson Rd., P.O.B. 1038, Singapore 1; f. 1937; 439 mems.; Pres. D. D. Sachdev; Sec. S. N. Dorai.

**Singapore International Chamber of Commerce:** Denmark House, Raffles Quay; f. 1837; Chair. J. D. H. Neill, M.B.E.; Exec. Dir./Sec. R. MacLean, O.B.E.; publs. *Economic Bulletin* (monthly), *Showcase* (annual) *Investor's Guide*, Annual and other Reports.

**Singapore Malay Chamber of Commerce:** No. 101 Jalan Sultan, Singapore 7; Chair. Inche M. Ghazali Caffoor; Hon. Sec. Syed Ahmad Semait.

### DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATIONS

**Economic Development Board:** Second Floor, Fullerton Bldg., P.O.B. 2692; f. 1961; statutory organization planning and implementing Government's industrialization programme; Chair. NGIAM TONG DOW; Exec. Deputy Chair. P. Y. HWANG, I. F. TANG.

**Housing and Development Board:** National Development Bldg., Maxwell Rd., P.O.B. 702, Singapore 2; f. 1960; public housing authority; Chair. MICHAEL FAM.

### INDUSTRIAL AND TRADE ASSOCIATIONS

**Malayan Pineapple Industry Board:** Suite 2303, Ocean Bldg., Collyer Quay, Singapore 1; f. 1957; controls pineapple cultivation, canning and marketing; Chair. WONG KUM CHOON.

**Rubber Association of Singapore:** Rooms 604 and 606, 6th Floor, Chinese Chamber of Commerce Bldg., 47 Hill St., 6; incorporated Oct. 1967; to support, develop and maintain the rubber industry in general, and to conduct a market in Singapore for the sale and purchase of rubber under the arrangements and regulations formulated by the Corporation; Chair. TAN ENG JOO; Exec. Sec. GNOH CHONG HOCK.

**Singapore Association of Shipbuilders and Repairers (SASAR):** c/o Keppel Harbour, P.O.B. 50, Singapore 4; 32 full mems., 160 assoc. mems.; Pres. CHUA CHOR TECK.

**Singapore Manufacturers' Association:** Colombo Court Bldg., Rooms 213–216, 2nd Floor, North Bridge Rd., Singapore 6; f. 1932; Chair. ONG LENG CHUAN; Deputy Chair. LIM HONG KEAT, MICHAEL YEO.

### EMPLOYERS' ORGANIZATIONS

The principal ones are:

**The Singapore Employers' Federation:** 23A Amber Mansions, Orchard Rd.; f. 1948; Pres. JACK CHIA; Exec. Dir. E. R. BAUM.

**Singapore Maritime Employers' Federation:** P.O.B. 247; f. 1955; Chair. Capt. M. S. WRIGHT.

### TRADE UNIONS

**Singapore National Trades Union Congress (SNTUC):** Trade Union House, Shenton Way, Singapore; Pres. PHEY YEW KOK; Sec.-Gen. C. V. DEVAN NAIR.

In July 1975 there were 143 registered employees' and employers' unions of which 91 were employees' trade unions (total membership 207,711), two-thirds of which are affiliated to the SNTUC.

## TRANSPORT

Singapore owes much of its wealth to its situation as a natural centre for sea and air routes.

### RAILWAYS

There are 26km. of metre-gauge railway, linked with the Malaysian railways system. The main line crosses the Johore causeway and terminates near Keppel Harbour. Branch lines link it with the industrial estate at Jurong.

### ROADS

In 1975 Singapore had a total of 2,167 kilometres of roads of which 1,716 kilometres were asphalt-paved. The road system includes dual carriage-ways, flyovers and expressways.

### SHIPPING

**Port of Singapore Authority:** P.O.B. 300; Chair./Gen. Man. HOWE YOON CHONG; Dir. Operations BILLIE CHENG; Dir. Eng. Services A. VIJIARATNAM.

Container port facilities comprise three main berths totalling 914 metres (13.4 metres LWOST), a feeder service berth of 213 metres (13.4 metres LWOST) and a cross berth of 213 metres (10.4 metres LWOST). Construction work on two more berths totalling 640 metres (11.6 metres LWOST) is expected to be completed by 1978. In addition, there are conventional wharves which include Keppel wharves (4.8 km.), Telok Ayer Basin, Jurong Port, Pasir Panjang wharves and Sembawang Port.

#### MAJOR SHIPPING LINES

**Neptune Orient Lines Ltd.:** Neptune Bldg., 13 Trafalgar St., Singapore 2; f. 1968; liner services on the Far East Freight Conference and Straits/Australia routes; tankers and dry cargo vessels on charter; 17 ships with 3 under construction; total tonnage (including 3 ships under construction) 635,592 d.w.t.; Chair. M. WONG PAK-SHONG; Man. Dir. GOH CHOK TONG.

**Chip Hwa Shipping & Trading Co. Pte. Ltd.:** 45 Telok Ayer St.; tramp service; Man. Dir. KIAT bin LAU.

**Everett Steamship Corporation:** 11 Collyer Quay, Singapore 1; f. 1917; cargo services to Hong Kong, Indonesia, Burma, India and the Persian Gulf.

**Guan Guan Shipping (Pte.) Ltd.:** 23 Telok Ayer St., Singapore 1; f. 1955; shipowners and agents; passenger/cargo services to East Malaysia, Indonesia, and the Middle East.

**Heap Eng Moh Steamship Company Pte. Ltd.:** 1 Finlayson Green, Singapore 1; f. 1931; 3 vessels; passenger/cargo services to Kuching and Sibu.

**Hua Siang Steamship Co. Ltd.:** 16 Winchester House (1st Floor), Collyer Quay; services to Sarawak—Malaysia; 3 cargo vessels.

**Kie Hock Shipping (1971) Pte. Ltd.:** 48 Cecil St., Singapore 1; cargo services to South-East Asia, Middle East and Africa; 9 cargo vessels; operates liners, tramps and freighters; Man. Dir. TAY HOCK GWAN.

**Maersk Line (Singapore) Pte. Ltd.:** 19th Floor, UIC Bldg., 5 Shenton Way, Singapore 1; f. 1974; cargo services on Far East/U.S.A. route; operates container and cargo vessels; Man. Dir. JORGEN LUND.

**Sea-Land Services, Inc.:** 156 Cecil St., Far Eastern Bank Bldg., Singapore 1; f. 1956; liner services to Asia, Canada, central America and U.S.A.; container service.

**Straits Steamship Co. Ltd.:** Ocean Building, Singapore 1, f. 1973; services to Thailand, Brunei, East and West Malaysia; 7 vessels; Chair. R. E. L. WINGATE; Sec. T. S. ONG, B.COMM. (MELB.), A.A.S.A.

### CIVIL AVIATION

Singapore's main airport is Payar Lebar. A new international airport is being built at Changi which is expected to be completed by 1982.

**Singapore Airlines Ltd. (SIA):** Airline House, Singapore Airport, Singapore; f. 1972; services to Australia, Brunei, Hong Kong, India, Indonesia, Japan, the Republic of Korea, Malaysia, New Zealand, the Philippines, Sri Lanka, Taiwan, Bahrain, the United Arab Emirates, France, the Federal Republic of Germany, Greece, Italy, the Netherlands, Switzerland and the United Kingdom; fleet of ten Boeing 707, five 737, four 747; Chair. Y. J. M. PILLAY; Man. Dir. LIM CHIN BENG.

Singapore is also served by the following foreign airlines: Aeroflot, Air Ceylon, Air India, Alitalia, Air New Zealand, British Airways, Cathay Pacific Airways, China Air Lines, Czechoslovakian Airlines, Garuda Indonesian Airways, JAL, KLM, Lufthansa, Malaysia Airlines System, Olympic Airways, Philippines Airlines, PIA, Qantas, Sabena, SAS, Swissair, Thai International, Trans Mediterranean Airways, UTA.

# TOURISM

**Singapore Tourist Promotion Board:** Tudor Court, 131–133 Tanglin Rd., Singapore 10; f. 1964; Chair. TAN I TONG; Dir. JOSEPH CHEW; publs. *Singapore Travel News* (monthly in English and Japanese).

## CULTURAL ORGANIZATIONS

**The Singapore Arts Council:** c/o National Theatre, Clemenceau Ave., Singapore 9; aims to promote cultural activities and the integration of the Malay, Chinese, Tamil and English cultures; to maintain and improve standards in all forms of art and to serve as co-ordinating body for all cultural societies and associations in the Republic; Pres. LEE KHOON CHOY; Hon. Sec. M. LOGANATHAN.

**National Theatre Trust:** Clemenceau Ave., Singapore 9; f. 1960; responsible for the management of the National Theatre and the encouragement and development of culture in the Republic; Chair. KWA SOON CHUAN. The Trust established a **National Theatre Company** in 1968.

**People's Association:** Kallang, Singapore 14; a statutory corporation set up in 1960 for the organization of leisure, the promotion of youth activities and group participation in social, cultural, educational, vocational and athletic activities; operates a network of 171 community centres, 3 holiday camps and a 30-unit holiday complex.

# UNIVERSITIES

**University of Singapore:** Singapore 10; 486 teachers, 6,117 students.

**Nanyang University:** Singapore 22; 179 teachers, 2,422 students.

# SOMALIA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Somali Democratic Republic lies on the east coast of Africa, with Ethiopia to the north-west and Kenya to the west. There is a short frontier with the French Territory of the Afars and the Issas. The climate is dry and hot with a mean temperature of 80°F (20°C) rising to 108°F (42°C) inland. The national language and official written language is Somali. English, Italian and Arabic are also widely spoken. The population is mainly Muslim but there is a small Christian community, mostly Roman Catholic. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) is pale blue, with a large five-pointed white star in the centre. The capital is Mogadishu.

### Recent History

The former British Somaliland and Italian Somaliland united to form the independent Republic of Somalia in July 1960. The frontier dispute between Britain and Somalia over the Kenya Northern Frontier District resulted in the breaking off of diplomatic relations by Somalia in 1963. A further dispute over frontiers with Ethiopia led to fighting in 1964. Diplomatic relations with Kenya and the United Kingdom were resumed in 1968, although relations with Ethiopia have deteriorated as a result of Somalia's claim to the Ogaden district and its support for the Eritrean Liberation Front (ELF). The dispute with Ethiopia over the future of the adjoining French Territory of the Afars and the Issas remains unresolved.

In October 1969 the President of the Republic, Abdi Rashid Ali Shermarke, was assassinated and the police and army seized power. The 1960 constitution was suspended and a new government was formed by a Supreme Revolutionary Council (S.R.C.). On the first anniversary of the revolution in October 1970 the Head of State, General Mohamed Siad Barre, declared Somalia a socialist state and began a revolutionary programme of national unification and social and economic reform.

Somalia has become more aligned with Communist countries and a friendship and co-operation treaty with the U.S.S.R. was ratified in July 1974, though Somalia denies the existence of Soviet bases on its territory. The country has taken a strong pro-Arab stance in foreign policy, and in 1974 became a member of the Arab League.

The 1974/75 Rural Development Programme, in which over 30,000 students and other volunteers participated, achieved considerable success in bridging the wide gap between the nomads and the more advanced sector of society. In October 1974 a state of emergency was declared in view of the devastation being caused by the worst drought in Somali history. With foreign assistance, especially from the U.S.S.R., relief was provided for a third of the population, and 120,000 nomads who had lost their livestock were resettled in farming areas in the south and in fishing settlements along the coast.

In 1976 the Somali Socialist Revolutionary Party (S.S.R.P.) was formed by the Government. Although power was formally transferred to the party, the personnel of government remained largely unchanged.

### Government

Government is by the Supreme Revolutionary Council, all former army officers, headed by the President, and the Central Committee of the S.S.R.P., which is responsible for ministerial appointments. Somalia is a one-party state. There are 15 regions divided into 78 districts.

### Defence

Of total armed forces of 25,000 in 1976, the army numbered 22,000 men, the navy 300 and the air force 2,700. In addition there were 500 para-military border guards and 2,500 members of the People's Militia. Military service is voluntary. The armed forces are partly equipped by the Soviet Union. There are facilities for the Soviet fleet at the port of Berbera, and an estimated 1,500 Soviet military advisers in Somalia.

### Economic Affairs

The economy is based mainly on the raising of livestock by nomads and subsistence agriculture, which together provide a living for about 90 per cent of the population. Livestock and livestock products account for 70 per cent of export earnings. Agriculture consists of a large dry farming sector, producing maize, sorghum and other food grains, and a smaller commercial sector relying on irrigation for the cultivation of bananas, sugar cane and cotton. Bananas are the principal cash crop and the second largest source of foreign exchange.

Much of the country's livestock perished in the drought which began in 1973 and this has accelerated moves to diversify and stabilize the economy. The Government is encouraging settled agriculture on a collectivist basis and expanding the fishing industry with technical assistance from the U.S.S.R. The modest mineral resources so far discovered, including tin, gypsum, uranium and iron ore, are being exploited, and petroleum prospecting has gathered momentum since it began in 1957. The small agro-based industrial sector, formed principally by state-owned food processing plants, is growing and there are plans for a second major sugar refinery, an oil refinery and a cement works. The private sector of the economy has been greatly reduced by systematic nationalization.

The 1971–73 Development Programme, with an estimated expenditure of about 1,000 million Somali Shillings, gave the most emphasis to transport and communications. Estimated expenditure for the 1974–78 Development Plan will be over three and a half times as much, and two-thirds of the investment will come from foreign sources. The current Plan concentrates primarily on transport and communications, agriculture and industry. Somalia's usual balance of payments deficit has been exacerbated by the costs of the drought, although there are signs of economic recovery for 1977.

### Transport and Communications

There are no railways, and roads, though generally poor, provide the principal means of transport. There is an extensive road development programme, with Chinese and World Bank aid, designed to link north and south and all the main towns and villages. The highway between Belet-

Uen and Burao is the second largest Chinese aid project in Africa, costing an estimated 75 million Somali shillings. Nomads rely on pack transport. The ports of Mogadishu and Kismayu are connected by regular services with ports of Eastern Africa and Italy. The port of Mogadishu is currently undergoing expansion. There are eight airfields.

### Social Welfare

There is no state system of social insurance but plans are under way for improving social welfare facilities. Medical treatment is free at government hospitals and dispensaries. Health services are being further developed, and 40 million Somali shillings were allocated to the Health Ministry in the 1975 budget, compared with 23.8 million in 1969. There are plans to build three hospitals near the resettlement areas between the Juba and Shebelli rivers.

### Education

All private schools were nationalized in 1972, and education is now free. The illiteracy rate, which was 90 per cent before the introduction of the Somali script in 1972, fell below 40 per cent following the 1974/75 literacy campaign. There were 240,550 children at school in 1975, compared with just over 55,000 in 1969, and university enrolment rose from 337 to 2,809 over the same period. A new university, due to be completed in 1977, will have an intake of 2,000 students. Formal education is being geared to the technical and economic needs of the country, and there are plans to create comprehensive training centres for nomads in ten regions. UNESCO is assisting in the development of a countrywide library service.

### Tourism

Tourism in Somalia is undeveloped.

*Visas* are required by nationals of all countries.

### Sport

Football is the most popular game. Other sports are basketball, volleyball, boxing, shooting and swimming.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 1st (Labour Day), June 26th (Independence Day), July 1st (Foundation of the Republic), September 15th (Id ul Fitr, end of Ramadan), October 21st (National Day, anniversary of military *coup* in 1969), October 24th (United Nations Day), November 22nd (Id ul Adha, Feast of the Sacrifice), December 21st (Ashoura).

**1978:** February 20th (Mouloud, Birth of the Prophet).

### Weights and Measures

The metric and imperial systems are both used.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 centesimi = 1 Somali shilling.

Exchange rates (December 1976):

£1 sterling = 10.431 Somali shillings;
U.S. $1 = 6.295 Somali shillings.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

**Area:** 246,201 square miles (637,657 square kilometres).

**Population:** 2,941,000 (July 1st, 1972); 3,170,000 (UN estimate for mid-1976); Mogadishu (1972) 230,000; Hargeisa (1966) 60,000; Kismayu (1966) 60,000; Merca (1965) 56,000; Berbera (1966) 50,000; Giamama (1964) 22,000. 1973 est.: Mogadishu 350,000.

**Births and Deaths:** Average annual birth rate 47.5 per 1,000; death rate 23.0 per 1,000 (UN estimates for 1965–70).

**Employment** (1970): Total economically active population 1,084,000, including 918,000 in agriculture (ILO and FAO estimates).

### AGRICULTURE

PRINCIPAL CROPS
('000 metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974* | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Maize | 164 | 165 | 168 |
| Sorghum | 153 | 137 | 150 |
| Sugar cane | 300* | 300 | 280 |
| Sweet potatoes* | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| Cassava (manioc)* | 26 | 27 | 28 |
| Dry beans | 5* | 5 | 5 |
| Grapefruit* | 5 | 5 | 5 |
| Bananas | 135* | 140 | 140 |
| Groundnuts (in shell) | 9* | 10 | 10 |
| Cottonseed* | 1.6 | 1.6 | 1.7 |
| Cotton (lint) | 0.8* | 0.8 | 0.8 |
| Sesame seed | 7.5* | 8.0 | 8.0 |
| Coconuts* | 0.8 | 0.8 | 0.8 |

* FAO estimate.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

### LIVESTOCK
('000—FAO estimates)

| | 1972/73 | 1973/74 | 1974/75 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cattle | 2,900 | 2,978 | 3,056 |
| Sheep | 3,900 | 3,911 | 3,922 |
| Goats | 5,000 | 5,050 | 5,100 |
| Pigs | 7 | 7 | 8 |
| Asses | 22 | 22 | 22 |
| Mules | 21 | 21 | 21 |
| Camels | 3,000 | 3,044 | 3,089 |
| Chickens | 2,200 | 2,300 | 2,400 |

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

### LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS
(FAO estimates, metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cows' Milk | 79,000 | 82,000 | 85,000 |
| Goats' Milk | 39,000 | 40,000 | 41,000 |
| Beef and Veal | 16,000 | 17,000 | 17,000 |
| Mutton and Lamb | 9,000 | 9,000 | 9,000 |
| Goats' Meat | 15,000 | 15,000 | 15,000 |
| Other Meat | 30,000 | 29,000 | 32,000 |
| Edible Offal | 12,017 | 12,170 | 12,324 |
| Hen Eggs | 1,800 | 1,900 | 2,000 |
| Cattle Hides | 2,620 | 2,620 | 2,620 |
| Sheep Skins | 2,200 | 2,200 | 2,200 |
| Goat Skins | 3,393 | 3,424 | 3,456 |

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

## FORESTRY

### ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS
('000 cubic metres, all non-coniferous)

| | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1970* | 1971* | 1972* | 1973* | 1974* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Industrial wood | 45 | 45 | 45 | 50 | 50 | 50 | 65 | 65 |
| Fuel wood | 2,600 | 2,650 | 2,750 | 2,800 | 2,850 | 2,900 | 3,000 | 3,000 |
| TOTAL | 2,645 | 2,695 | 2,795 | 2,850 | 2,900 | 2,950 | 3,065 | 3,065 |

* FAO estimates.

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products.*

**Sea Fishing** (1968–74): Total catch 5,000 metric tons each year (FAO estimate).

## INDUSTRY

| | | 1970 | 1971 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tinned Meat | metric tons | 2,600 | 6,400 |
| Ethyl Alcohol | hectolitres | 41,000 | 39,000 |
| Soft Drinks | ,, | 29,000 | 27,000 |
| Leather Footwear | pairs | 76,000 | 86,000 |
| Soap | metric tons | 620 | 1,325 |
| Concrete Products | cubic metres | 21,000 | 22,000 |
| Raw sugar | metric tons | 50,000 | 49,000 |
| Electric energy* | million kWh. | 28.1 | 38.3 |

* Figures refer to production for public use in Mogadishu, Merca, Jowhar (Giohar) and Hargeisa.

**1972:** Tinned meat 3,956 metric tons; Raw sugar 41,000 metric tons; Electric energy 40 million kWh.

**1973:** Raw sugar 50,000 metric tons; Electric energy 45 million kWh.

**1974:** Raw sugar 33,000 metric tons; Electric energy 42 million kWh.

*Source:* mainly United Nations, *The Growth of World Industry.*

## FINANCE

100 centesimi = 1 Somali shilling.
Coins: 1, 5, 10 and 50 centesimi; 1 shilling.
Notes: 5, 10, 20 and 100 shillings.

Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = 10.431 Somali shillings; U.S. $1 = 6.295 Somali shillings.
100 Somali shillings = £9.59 = $15.89.

*Note:* Prior to August 1971 the Somali shilling was valued at 14 U.S. cents (U.S. $1 = 7.143 shillings). From December 1971 to February 1973 the shilling was valued at 14.44 U.S. cents ($1 = 6.9252 shillings). In February 1973 the shilling's value was fixed at 16.04 U.S. cents ($1 = 6.2327 shillings) but since December 1973 the market exchange rate has been $1 = 6.295 shillings. In terms of sterling, the Somali shilling was worth 1s. 2d. or 5.833p (£1 = 17.143 Somali shillings) from November 1967 to August 1971; and 5.542p (£1 = 18.045 Somali shillings) from December 1971 to June 1972.

### CURRENT BUDGET

(million Somali shillings)

| REVENUE | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Direct Taxes | 34.5 | 42.7 | 43.6 |
| Import Duties | 115.6 | 130.7 | 308.0 |
| Export Duties | 10.7 | 12.4 | |
| Other Indirect Taxes | 143.9 | 154.8 | |
| Grants | 13.7 | 13.9 | 13.7 |
| Other Receipts | 32.0 | 65.4 | 91.7 |
| TOTAL | 350.4 | 419.9 | 457.0 |

| EXPENDITURE | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|
| General Administration and Defence* | 217.1 | 258.9 | 272.9 |
| Education | 20.2 | 19.9 | 27.9 |
| Health | 21.7 | 24.5 | 28.9 |
| Other Social and Community Services | — | 1.0 | 1.3 |
| Agriculture | 10.0 | 7.8 | 9.2 |
| Other Economic Services | 30.8 | 40.5 | 55.9 |
| TOTAL | 299.8 | 352.6 | 396.1 |

* Including interest on public debt (1.8 million shillings in 1970).

*Source:* UN Economic Commission for Africa, *African Statistical Yearbook 1974.*

**1975 Estimates** (Somali shillings): Revenue 667m.; Expenditure 583m.

Development Expenditure (Somali shillings): 423m. (1975); 1,210m. (1976 estimate).

### 1974–78 DEVELOPMENT PLAN

(proposed expenditure)

| | MILLION SHILLINGS | PER CENT |
|---|---|---|
| Transport and communications | 945 | 26.1 |
| Agriculture | 1,125 | 24.4 |
| Industry | 588 | 16.2 |
| Education | 191 | 5.3 |
| Livestock | 162 | 4.5 |
| Housing | 156 | 4.3 |
| Water resources | 140 | 3.9 |
| Electricity and power | 137 | 3.8 |
| Statistics and cartography | 106 | 2.9 |
| Fishing | 78 | 2.2 |
| Health | 78 | 2.2 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 3,617 | 100 |

**Currency in Circulation** (March 31st, 1976): 434.5 million Somali shillings.

## BALANCE OF PAYMENTS

(U.S. $ million)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Merchandise exports f.o.b. | 31.1 | 38.1 | 56.5 | 57.1 | 64.0 | 88.6 |
| Merchandise imports f.o.b. | −40.4 | −49.5 | −62.8 | −97.5 | −133.7 | −141.1 |
| TRADE BALANCE | −9.3 | −11.4 | −6.3 | −40.4 | −69.7 | −52.5 |
| Exports of services | 12.2 | 11.1 | 10.3 | 16.0 | 20.6 | 26.6 |
| Imports of services | −21.5 | −18.2 | −28.2 | −42.9 | −54.2 | −76.4 |
| BALANCE OF GOODS AND SERVICES | −18.6 | −18.5 | −24.2 | −67.4 | −103.4 | −102.3 |
| Unrequited transfers (net): Private | 0.7 | 2.1 | 1.8 | 2.7 | 3.5 | 1.9 |
| Government | 12.2 | 17.2 | 15.2 | 25.9 | 48.2 | 100.3 |
| CURRENT BALANCE | −5.7 | 0.8 | −7.2 | −38.7 | −51.7 | 0.0 |
| Direct capital investment (net) | 4.5 | 1.7 | 4.5 | 0.6 | 0.7 | 6.7 |
| Other long-term capital (net) | 6.5 | 2.6 | 13.2 | 25.5 | 60.3 | 44.4 |
| Short-term capital (net) | −0.1 | −7.9 | −0.4 | 11.9 | −1.4 | −22.9 |
| Net errors and omissions | −0.7 | −1.0 | 0.8 | — | −0.6 | −1.2 |
| TOTAL (net monetary movements) | 4.5 | −3.8 | 10.9 | −0.7 | 7.2 | 27.0 |
| Allocation of IMF Special Drawing Rights | 2.5 | 2.0 | 2.2 | — | — | — |
| CHANGES IN RESERVES, ETC. | 7.0 | −1.8 | 13.0 | −0.7 | 7.2 | 27.0 |

*Source:* IMF, *International Financial Statistics.*

## EXTERNAL TRADE

('000 Somali shillings)

| | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 339,790 | 369,798 | 322,170 | 447,563 | 523,100 | 677,418 | 898,437 |
| Exports | 212,025 | 231,910 | 224,346 | 246,441 | 299,930 | 340,419 | 390,567 |

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

('000 Somali shillings)

| IMPORTS | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Food and Live Animals | 140,244 | 109,062 | 126,026 | 162,872 |
| Cereals and Cereal Preparations | 104,777 | 56,450 | 57,543 | 71,495 |
| Rice | 36,717 | 24,343 | 40,111 | 53,283 |
| Sugar, Sugar Preparations and Honey | 1,048 | 21,081 | 2,739 | 61,484 |
| Sugar and Honey | 119 | 20,914 | — | 60,793 |
| Crude Materials (inedible) except Fuels | 31,551 | 21,765 | 27,829 | 43,982 |
| Mineral Fuels, Lubricants, etc. | 18,949 | 24,566 | 28,818 | 60,279 |
| Petroleum and Petroleum Products | 18,728 | 24,268 | 28,623 | 60,112 |
| Chemicals | 28,957 | 38,498 | 77,332 | 67,543 |
| Medicinal and Pharmaceutical Products | 14,184 | 11,575 | 37,248 | 24,175 |
| Basic Manufactures | 111,525 | 131,225 | 163,383 | 303,351 |
| Paper, Paperboard and Manufactures | 28,313 | 27,881 | 36,362 | 49,181 |
| Textile Yarn, Fabrics, etc. | 36,406 | 37,358 | 56,474 | 95,235 |
| Woven Cotton Fabrics | 14,211 | 16,023 | 20,013 | 53,307 |
| Non-metallic Mineral Manufactures | 13,921 | 17,069 | 15,262 | 38,024 |
| Lime, Cement, etc. | 11,486 | 10,404 | 8,022 | 22,550 |
| Iron and Steel | 12,062 | 17,009 | 18,288 | 68,154 |
| Machinery and Transport Equipment | 55,353 | 126,928 | 180,354 | 193,761 |
| Non-electrical Machinery | 19,003 | 44,985 | 69,633 | 88,065 |
| Electrical Machinery, Apparatus, etc. | 7,623 | 26,133 | 26,255 | 37,836 |
| Transport Equipment | 28,727 | 55,810 | 84,466 | 67,860 |
| Road Motor Vehicles | 25,625 | 52,650 | 76,766 | 60,888 |
| Miscellaneous Manufactured Articles | 30,869 | 42,142 | 44,061 | 43,986 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 447,563 | 523,884 | 677,418 | 898,437 |

[*continued on next page*

PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES—*continued*]

| EXPORTS | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Food and Live Animals | 211,953 | 267,167 | 301,278 | 356,293 |
| Live Animals | 123,376 | 160,534 | 196,674 | 222,394 |
| Cattle | 18,531 | 22,299 | 35,057 | 21,580 |
| Sheep and Lambs | 46,816 | 63,015 | 72,680 | 92,505 |
| Goats | 41,431 | 60,488 | 65,602 | 78,059 |
| Camels | 16,598 | 14,732 | 23,335 | 30,249 |
| Meat and Meat Preparations | 21,408 | 22,602 | 22,620 | 35,751 |
| Fish and Fish Preparations | 2,638 | 5,198 | 13,461 | 15,242 |
| Fruit and Vegetables | 64,309 | 78,543 | 67,834 | 80,702 |
| Bananas and Plantains (fresh) | 63,827 | n.a. | 67,564 | 79,837 |
| Crude Materials (inedible) except Fuels | 21,259 | 26,594 | 30,985 | 25,959 |
| Hides, Skins and Furs | 18,061 | 17,078 | 13,145 | 14,070 |
| Cattle Hides | 5,755 | n.a. | 4,169 | 2,630 |
| Goat and Kid Skins | 6,921 | n.a. | 4,290 | 4,605 |
| Sheep and Lamb Skins | 4,792 | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. |
| Wood, Lumber and Cork | 6 | 5,010 | 5,302 | 9,354 |
| Machinery and Transport Equipment | 7,296 | n.a. | 1,751 | 1,434 |
| TOTAL (including others) | 246,441 | 298,445 | 340,419 | 390,567 |

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

('000 Somali shillings)

| IMPORTS | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| China, People's Republic | 30,471 | 126,292 | 56,557 |
| Ethiopia | 7,994 | 12,776 | 11,851 |
| France | 5,672 | 28,120 | 33,235 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 23,611 | 35,374 | 29,922 |
| Italy | 154,532 | 212,064 | 249,092 |
| Japan | 29,682 | 24,758 | 32,845 |
| Kenya | 26,341 | 26,683 | 43,178 |
| Singapore | 17,102 | 7,548 | 12,563 |
| Sri Lanka | 6,405 | — | 141 |
| Thailand | 19,949 | 18,622 | 33,160 |
| U.S.S.R. | 51,553 | 63,548 | 112,731 |
| United Kingdom | 31,551 | 32,470 | 31,713 |
| U.S.A. | 33,766 | 16,467 | 19,918 |
| Yemen, People's Democratic Republic | 9,092 | 13,244 | 15,784 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 523,884 | 617,966 | 656,171 |

| EXPORTS | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Belgium and Luxembourg | 2,805 | 4,045 | 4,742 |
| China, People's Republic | 3,256 | 11,027 | 15,109 |
| Egypt | 3,440 | 1,475 | 94 |
| German Democratic Republic | 7,389 | 23 | 3 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 709 | 110 | 1,421 |
| Iran | 3,199 | 5,878 | 25,363 |
| Italy | 54,736 | 56,150 | 39,864 |
| Kenya | 1,201 | 2,585 | 3,074 |
| Kuwait | 18,582 | 11,015 | 18,238 |
| Saudi Arabia | 158,756 | 194,054 | 221,511 |
| U.S.S.R. | 19,227 | 9,309 | 21,198 |
| Yemen, People's Democratic Republic | 14,970 | 26,057 | 12,135 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 298,445 | 321,728 | 341,554 |

## TRANSPORT

### ROAD MOTOR VEHICLES

(number in use)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Passenger Cars | 7,100 | 7,200 | 8,200 |
| Commercial Vehicles | 4,700 | 4,800 | 5,200 |
| TOTAL | 11,800 | 12,000 | 13,400 |

### SHIPPING

MERCHANT FLEET

(Registered at June 30th each year)

| | DISPLACEMENT (gross tons) |
|---|---|
| 1972 | 873,000 |
| 1973 | 1,613,000 |
| 1974 | 1,916,000 |
| 1975 | 1,813,000 |

| INTERNATIONAL SEA-BORNE SHIPPING | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Vessels entered ('000 net reg. tons) | n.a. | 1,798 | 27,318 |
| Goods loaded ('000 metric tons) | 475 | 150 | 153 |
| Goods unloaded ('000 metric tons) | 437 | 117 | 293 |

Shipping statistics are for the major harbours of Berbera, Mogadishu, Kismayu and Merca.

### CIVIL AVIATION

('000) SCHEDULED SERVICES

| | 1972* | 1973* | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Kilometres Flown | 1,000 | 1,100 | 5,398 | 2,419 |
| Passenger-km. | 17,000 | 18,000 | 44,519 | 81,073 |
| Cargo ton-km. | 200 | 200 | 77 | 197 |

* Estimate.

**Communications:** 65,000 radio receivers in 1973; 5,000 telephones in 1970.

*Source:* UN, *Statistical Yearbook.*

## EDUCATION

(1975–76)

| | TEACHERS | PUPILS |
|---|---|---|
| Primary | 4,281 | 197,706 |
| Secondary | 572 | 7,046 |
| Teacher Training | 24 | 422 |
| Vocational | 187 | 1,824 |

During 1972–73 all private schools were taken over by the Government.

*Source* (unless otherwise stated): Central Statistical Department, Ministry of Planning and Co-ordination, Mogadishu.

# THE CONSTITUTION

No Constitution has been produced since the *coup* in 1969.

# THE GOVERNMENT

The Government is comprised of the Supreme Revolutionary Council and the Council of Ministers the Central Committee of the Somali Socialist Revolutionary Party and the Council of Ministers.

### SUPREME REVOLUTIONARY COUNCIL

**President, Prime Minister and Head of State:** Maj.-Gen. Mohamed Siad Barre.

**Assistant Head of State:** Maj.-Gen. Hussein Kulmia Afrah.

**Other members:** Maj.-Gen. Mohamed Ali Samater (also Commander of the National Army), Col. Ismail Ali Aboker, Ahmed Suleyman Abdulle.

### CENTRAL COMMITTEE OF THE SOMALI SOCIALIST REVOLUTIONARY PARTY

This has 74 members and has set up 20 Departments, each one headed by a minister who is also a member of the Central Committee.

### COUNCIL OF MINISTERS

(*July* 1976)

**Prime Minister:** Maj.-Gen. Mohamed Siad Barre.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** (vacant).

**Minister of the Interior:** Maj.-Gen. Jama Mohamed Ghalib.

**Minister of Defence:** Ma.-Gen. Mohamed Ali Samater.

**Minister of Information and National Guidance:** Abdulkassim Salad Hassan.

**Minister for Industry:** Brig.-Gen. Mohamed Sheikh Osman.

**Minister of Public Works:** Dr. Mohamed Hawadleh Madar.

**Minister of Transport:** Mohamed Buraleh Ismail.

**Minister of Posts and Telecommunications:** Dr. Abdullahi Osobleh Siyad.

**Minister of Culture and Higher Education:** Omar Arteh Ghalib.

**Minister of Justice and Religious Affairs:** Abdisalaam Sheikh Hussein.

**Minister of Finance:** Dr. Abdurahman Nur Hersi.

**Minister of Culture and Higher Education:** Dr. Sharif Salih Mohamoud.

**Minister for Livestock, Forestry and Pastures:** Dr. Yusuf Ali Osman.

**Minister of Trade:** Brig.-Gen. Mohamed Ali Shire.

**Minister of Labour and Sport:** Col. Farah Wais Dule.

**Minister of Agriculture:** Brig.-Gen. Mohamed Ibrahim Ahmed.

**Minister for Minerals and Water Resources:** Dr. Hussein Abdulkadir Qasim.

**Minister of Health:** Dr. Mohamed Ali Nur.

**Minister for Fisheries and Sea Transport:** Osman Jama Ali.

**Minister of State for Workers' Affairs:** Col. Abdi Warsame Isaq.

**President of Somali National Bank:** Omar Ahmed Omar.

# NATIONAL ASSEMBLY

The National Assembly was dissolved when the Government was overthrown on October 21st, 1969.

# POLITICAL PARTY

**Somali Socialist Revolutionary Party (SSRP):** Mogadishu; f. 1976; Sec.-Gen. Mohamed Siad Barre.

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO SOMALIA

(In Mogadishu unless otherwise stated)

**Bulgaria:** Via Trevis, P.O.B. 119; *Ambassador:* Atanas Chilgashev.

**China, People's Republic:** Via Scire Uarsama; *Ambassador:* Chang Shih-chieh.

**Cuba:** Km. 5; *Chargé d'affaires:* Eumelio Caballero.

**Czechoslovakia:** Km. 4, P.O.B. 1167; *Chargé d'affaires:* Vadislav Lansky.

**Denmark:** Cairo, Egypt.

**Egypt:** P.O.B. 74; *Ambassador:* Abdul Aziz Gamil.

**Ethiopia:** Via Benedetti; *Chargé d'affaires:* Haile Kebedu.

**France:** Corso Primo Luglio, P.O.B. 13; *Ambassador:* Claude Mantel.

**German Democratic Republic:** P.O.B. 987; *Ambassador:* Dr. Horst Koehler.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** Via Muhammad Habi, P.O.B. 17; *Ambassador:* Dr. Horst Becker.

**India:** Via Mogadishu, P.O.B. 955; *Ambassador:* Beni Prasad Agarwal.

**Iran:** Via Lenin; *Chargé d'affaires:* Fakhredin Abolnaali.

**Iraq:** Via Lenin; *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Italy:** Via Alta Jiuba, P.O.B. 6; *Ambassador:* Marcello Salimei.

**Kenya:** Km. 4, P.O.B. 618; *Ambassador:* J. S. Odanga.

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** Km. 5; *Ambassador:* KWAK CHOL SU.

**Kuwait:** Via Lenin; *Chargé d'affaires:* OMAR FAHD AL-HAMR.

**Libya:** Via Medina, P.O.B. 125; *Ambassador:* ISMAIL SADIIQ ISMAIL.

**Malta:** Via Muhammad Habi; *Ambassador:* CORTE CARLO NASALLI ROCCA DI CORNELIANO.

**Netherlands:** Khartoum, Sudan.

**Nigeria:** Villa Haji Farah; *Ambassador:* DALHATU KOLO.

**Pakistan:** Corso Somalia, P.O.B. 339; *Ambassador:* Maj.-Gen. (rtd.) AMIR HAMZA KHAN.

**Saudi Arabia:** Via Mecca, P.O.B. 603; *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Sudan:** Via Hoddor; *Ambassador:* ELTAYEB HUMEIDA (also accred. to the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen).

**Syria:** Via Medina; *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Tunisia:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

**U.S.S.R.:** Corso Republico; *Ambassador:* GEORGY SAMSONOV.

**United Kingdom:** Via Londra, P.O.B. 1036; *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**U.S.A.:** Via Primo Luglio; *Ambassador:* JOHN L. LOUGHRAN.

**Yemen Arab Republic:** Via Berbera; *Ambassador:* AHMED MOHAMED AL-SHAGNI (also accred. to Kenya).

**Yemen, People's Democratic Republic:** Corso Republico; *Ambassador:* MOHAMED BANAFA.

**Yugoslavia:** Via Mecca, P.O.B. 952; *Ambassador:* JANEZ HOCEVARO (also accred. to the Yemen Arab Republic and the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen).

Somalia also has diplomatic relations with Austria, Belgium, Hungary, Indonesia, Japan, Jordan, Lebanon, Liberia, Mexico, Norway, Poland, Rwanda, Spain, Sweden, Turkey, the United Arab Emirates and Viet-Nam.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The Judiciary is independent of the executive and legislative powers.

Laws and acts having the force of law must conform to the provisions of the Constitution and to the general principles of Islam.

**Supreme Revolutionary Court:** Mogadishu; as the highest judicial organ, has jurisdiction over the whole territory of the State in civil, penal, administrative and accounting matters.

**Military Supreme Court:** established 1970 to try members of the armed forces.

**Courts of Appeal:** There are Courts of Appeal in Mogadishu and Hargeisa, with two Sections: General and Assize.

**Regional Courts:** There are eight Regional Courts, with two Sections: General and Assize.

**District Courts:** There are 48 District Courts, with two Sections: Civil and Criminal. The Civil Section has jurisdiction over all controversies where the cause of action has arisen under Sharia Law (Muslim Law) or Customary Law and any other Civil controversies where the value of the subject matter does not exceed 3,000 Shillings. The Criminal Section has jurisdiction with respect to offences punishable with imprisonment not exceeding three years, or fine not exceeding 3,000 Shillings, or both.

**Qadis:** Civil matters such as marriage and divorce are handled by District Qadis under the Sharia (Islamic) law and other traditional laws.

A new Civil Code Law, to replace the remaining British and Italian laws still in force, came into operation in July 1973. It related to house rents, inheritance agreements, trade agreements and contracts.

## RELIGION

### ISLAM

Islam is the State religion. Most Somalis are Sunni Muslims.

### ROMAN CATHOLICS

**Bishop of Mogadishu:** SALVATORE PIETRO COLOMBO, P.O.B. 273, Mogadishu.

There are about 3,000 Catholics.

## THE PRESS

**Horseed:** weekly publ. in English and Arabic.

**New Era:** monthly; English.

**October Star:** weekly.

**Vanguard:** Arabic and Italian.

**Xiddigta Oktobar:** publ. by the Ministry of Information and National Guidance; in Somali; only daily newspaper.

### NEWS AGENCIES

**SONNA:** Somali National News Agency.

### FOREIGN BUREAUX

**Agenzia Nazionale Stampa Associata (ANSA)** (*Italy*): Private Bag 1357, Mogadishu; Representative HASSAN MOHAMED GORIBAR

**Novosti:** P.O.B. 963, Mogadishu; Chief V. BULIMOV.

Tass also has a bureau in Mogadishu.

## RADIO

**National Broadcasting Service:** Radio Mogadishu, Voice of the Somali Democratic Republic, Mogadishu; main government service; broadcasts in Somali, English, Italian, Arabic, Swahili, Amharic, Galla and Affar; Dir. of Broadcasting JAMA KHALAF FARAH.

**Radio Hargeisa:** P.O.B. 14, Hargeisa; Northern Region Government station; broadcasts in Somali, and relays Somali and Amharic transmission from Radio Mogadishu; Dir. of Radio IDRIS EGAL NUR.

Number of radio receivers: 65,000, some of which are used for public address purposes in small towns and villages.

A television network is planned It would be confined to Mogadishu and two other regional capitals.

## FINANCE

### BANKING

(cap.=capital; dep.=deposits; m.=million; amounts in Somali Shillings).

All banks were nationalized in May 1970.

### Central Bank

**Somali Central Bank:** P.O.B. 11, Mogadishu; f. 1960; central bank and currency issuing authority; cap. 1m., reserves 33m. (1975); Gov. Omar Ahmed Omar; Dir.-Gen. Said Mohamed Ali.

### Commercial Bank

**National Commercial Bank:** P.O.B. 203, Mogadishu; f. 1975 from the merger of the Somali Commercial Bank and the Somali Credit and Savings Bank; cap. 2.5m.; Gen. Man. Sharif Sen Abò Imankio; brs. throughout the country.

### Development Bank

**Somali Development Bank:** P.O.B. 79, Mogadishu; br. in Hargeisa.

### INSURANCE

**Cassa per le Assicurazioni Sociali della Somalia:** P O.B. 123, Mogadishu; f. 1950; workmen's compensation; Pres. Haji Osman Mohammed; Dir.-Gen. Dr. Mohammed Ahmed Mohammed.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBER OF COMMERCE

**Chamber of Commerce, Industry and Agriculture:** P.O.B. 72, Via Abdulcadir, S. Sakanaddin; Dir. Dr. Athos Bartolucci.

### TRADE ORGANIZATION

**National AOency of Foreign Trade:** P.O.B. 602, Mogadishu; principal foreign trade agency; state owned; branch in Berbera and over 150 centres throughout the country.

### DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATIONS

**Agricultural Development Corporation:** Mogadishu; f. 1971 by amalgamation of previous agricultural and machinery agencies and grain marketing board; supplies farmers with equipment and materials at reasonable prices; buys Somali growers' cereal and oil seed crops.

**Water Development Agency:** Mogadishu.

## TRANSPORT

There are no railways in Somalia.

### ROADS

In 1971 there were 17,223 km. of roads of which 1,053 were asphalted, the rest mainly gravel. The World Bank is financing projects to build roads between Hargeisa and Berbera, and Jowhar and Bulo Burti. Work has begun on the Hargeisa-Borama road. The International Development Association helped to finance a 216 km. road project linking Afgoi (near Mogadishu) with Baidoa. A highway to link Belet-Uen with Burao is being built with Chinese aid and its estimated cost is 75 million Somali Shillings. It is the second largest Chinese aid project in Africa. The United Arab Emirates are financing a 110 km. road between Berbera and Burao and there are plans to build a 257 km. road between Goluen and Gelib. There were 13,400 licensed vehicles in 1973.

### SHIPPING

Merca, Berbera, Mogadishu and Kismayu are the chief ports. Construction work began in 1973 on a new port with modern shipping berths at Mogadishu. The estimated cost is 155 million Somali shillings and the government has been assisted by loans. The project is scheduled for completion in 1977.

Brocklebank Line, Clan Line and Lloyd Triestino provide regular services and other lines call irregularly.

### CIVIL AVIATION

Mogadishu has an international airport and there are airports at Hargeisa and Baidoa.

**Somali Airlines:** Piazza della Solidarietà Africana, P.O.B. 726, Mogadishu; f. 1964; 51 per cent government-owned and 49 per cent owned by Alitalia; operates internal passenger and cargo services and international services to Egypt, Italy, Kenya, Oman, Saudi Arabia and the United Arab Emirates; fleet of 2 Boeing 720B, 2 Viscount 700, 2 Fokker F.27, 3 DC-3, 2 Cessna 206, 1 Cessna 180; Pres. Hussein Mohamud Mohamed; Dir.-Gen. Abdullahi Ahmed Shire.

The following foreign airlines serve Somalia: Aeroflot, Alitalia, Democratic Yemen Airlines, EAA, EgyptAir.

## UNIVERSITY

**Università Nazionale della Somalia:** P.O.B. 15, Mogadishu; f. 1959; 2,809 students (1975).

A new university in Mogadishu, financed by the EEC, is scheduled to open in 1978.

# SOUTH AFRICA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of South Africa occupies the southern extremity of the African continent. To the north-west lies Namibia (South West Africa), with Botswana and Rhodesia to the north, Mozambique to the north-east, and Swaziland to the east. South African territory encircles the independent state of Lesotho. The climate is warm and sunny, with average temperatures about 63°F (17°C). The official languages are Afrikaans and English; the principal African languages are Xhosa, Zulu and Sesotho. The population is mainly Christian. The politically influential Dutch Reformed Church is adhered to by 55 per cent of the white population. About a fifth of the African Christians belong to African Separatist Churches and others are Methodists and Anglicans. Most Asians are Hindus. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) is a horizontal tricolour of orange, white and blue, charged in the centre of the white stripe with the Union Jack, the old Orange Free State flag, and the old Transvaal Vierkleur. The administrative capital is Pretoria, the legislative capital is Cape Town and the judicial capital is Bloemfontein.

### Recent History

In 1910 four British dependencies were merged to form the Union of South Africa, a dominion under the British Crown. Under the Statute of Westminster, passed by the British Parliament in December 1931 and accepted by South Africa in June 1934, the Union was recognized as an independent country. Since the establishment of South Africa, national administration has been the exclusive preserve of Europeans, who formed less than 17 per cent of the population in 1974. Only Europeans may vote and all members of Parliament must be white. Africans, who comprise over 70 per cent of the population, have no representation of any kind at national level.

The National Party came to power in 1948 and has ruled South Africa ever since. South Africa became a Republic in 1961. The main architect of *apartheid* (in theory the separate but equal development of all racial groups, in practice leading to white, particularly Afrikaner, supremacy) was Dr. Hendrik Verwoerd, Prime Minister from 1958 to 1966, when he was assassinated. *Apartheid* has been internationally condemned with the result that South Africa has been increasingly ostracized. This has led to its expulsion from many international bodies, and its withdrawal from the Commonwealth in 1961.

The South African Government has established "homelands", comprising some 13 per cent of all land in the country, for African ethnic groups as an integral part of the *apartheid* policy, and promises to make them independent by stages. The Transkei homeland was granted its independence in October 1976, but only South Africa has accorded it diplomatic recognition. The other "homelands", except for Bophuthatswana, have declared their opposition to independence. The mass of discriminatory laws which regulate the lives of the Republic's African, Coloured and Asian populations and stringent security legislation have led to the detention without trial of many of the Government's opponents, the banning of African political organizations outside the homelands, a large prison population and the forced removal of hundreds of thousands of Africans under the Group Areas Act and the homelands policy. In 1974 there were further bannings of dissidents and stricter curbs on what remains an outspoken press. Verwoerd's successor, Balthazar Vorster, has continued Verwoerd's basic policies, although in the early 1970s some petty aspects of *apartheid* were relaxed. In 1976, however, he used the virtually limitless powers conferred by the Internal Security Act to crush riots and strikes in African urban areas. These began in June at Soweto (South-Western Townships), near Johannesburg, and spread to many other black and coloured communities. Several hundred people died in confrontations with the police and many more were detained without trial. Only minor concessions were made to the black and coloured communities, despite appeals for change from many sources.

The parliamentary majority of the National Party increased in each election between 1948 and 1970, when the opposition United Party (UP) made small gains. These were lost in the 1974 elections, which the Nationalists won convincingly, and a new opposition platform was formed the following year when the anti-*apartheid* Progressive Party became the Progressive Reform Party after assimilating a breakaway group of UP members. Following the riots in 1976, the UP initiated moves to form a united opposition to the National Party.

The International Court of Justice and the UN have declared South Africa's presence in Namibia (South West Africa) illegal. The Namibian constitutional conference organized by South Africa late in 1975 failed to win the recognition of the UN and the OAU because of the ethnic and non-democratic system of representation. In 1976 South Africa accepted the conference's proposal of December 31st, 1978, as a target date for Namibian independence, although the UN and the OAU recognize the South West Africa People's Organisation (SWAPO) as the sole representative of the Namibian people. SWAPO has boycotted the conference and is waging a mounting guerrilla campaign against South African military forces in the territory.

South African support for Rhodesia after its unilateral declaration of independence in 1965 attracted world criticism but, since the independence of the neighbouring Portuguese territories of Angola and Mozambique under black rule and the consequent change in the balance of power in favour of black Africa, the Vorster government has exerted pressure on the Smith regime to negotiate with African nationalists. South African military support of the forces opposing the Soviet-backed MPLA nationalist movement in the Angolan civil war in late 1975 and early 1976 caused widespread criticism and threatened to undo the achievements of *détente*. Nevertheless, it was pressure from Mr. Vorster, as well as the U.S. Secretary of State, Dr. Henry Kissinger, that persuaded Ian Smith to announce his acceptance of proposals leading to majority rule within two years and to attend the unsuccessful conference at Geneva in 1976.

### Government

Legislative power rests with the bicameral Parliament, made up exclusively of European (white) members who hold office for five years, subject to dissolution. The Senate has 55 members: 42 elected by electoral colleges of the four provinces, two similarly elected for South West Africa (Namibia) and 11 nominated by the State President (two for each province and South West Africa and one representative of the Cape Coloured people). The House of Assembly has 171 members directly elected by Europeans: 165 for South Africa and six for South West Africa. Only Europeans may vote.

Executive power is vested in the State President, elected by a joint session of Parliament for a seven-year term as constitutional Head of State. He acts on the advice of the Executive Council (Cabinet), led by the Prime Minister, which is appointed by the President and responsible to Parliament.

A Coloured Persons' Representative Council was introduced in 1969, and in 1976 a Cabinet Council, comprised of government ministers and leaders of the Indian and Coloured communities, was set up as an advisory body.

Each province has an Administrator appointed by the State President for five years and a unicameral Provincial Council elected by whites for five years.

The Transkei "homeland" was granted independence in October 1976 but only South Africa has accorded it diplomatic recognition. Legislative Assemblies have been created for the other seven homelands.

### Defence

In 1976 the armed forces totalled 16,100 regulars: army 7,000, navy 3,600 and air force 5,500. Military training is compulsory for all European citizens. The period of service is a minimum of 12 months continuous service with five further annual training periods. A Coloured Cadet Corps has been established. The Citizen Force reserve totals 173,500, of which the army has 138,000, the navy 10,500 and the air force 25,000. In 1976 the army had 31,000 conscripts, the navy 1,400 and the air force 3,000. Paramilitary forces number 90,000. There is limited military service for Coloureds and a service battalion for Asians was established in 1976. The 1976/77 defence estimates totalled R1,350 million, 42 per cent higher than the figure for 1975/76.

### Economic Affairs

South Africa has successfully diversified its economy and about one-third of the national income is now derived from manufacturing. The establishment of the South African Iron and Steel Industrial Corporation (ISCOR) and the South African Coal, Oil and Gas Corporation (SASOL) laid the foundations of the heavy engineering, chemical and petroleum industries. The textile and food processing industries are also growing. Mining still contributes largely to the economy and gold is the main export, providing about a third of all export earnings. In December 1973 the government terminated its gold agreement with the International Monetary Fund because of the rise of the free market price of gold to far above the official parity price with the U.S. dollar. Uranium is mined with gold. Much of the mining labour force comes from Lesotho, Botswana and Malawi, where President Banda suspended recruitment in 1974. The huge wages gap between Europeans and Africans remains a major source of discontent.

Industrial development is dependent on the white population for capital, management and higher technical skill, with the Africans, Coloureds and Asians providing most of the unskilled labour force.

Much livestock is reared in South Africa and there are valuable fruit, wine and fishing industries. The export of wool, maize, sugar and karakul pelts is important.

Despite the soaring cost of oil imports and increasing inflation, reaching 14 per cent in 1974, real G.D.P. and G.N.P. rose by 7.2 and 10 per cent respectively in 1974. The huge rise in the gold price on the free market, the country's large reserves of cheap coal and record prices for maize and sugar exports were indications of the strength of the economy in 1974 although recession set in the following year. A sharp fall in the price of gold and a worsening trade deficit, accentuated by heavy government purchases of oil and arms, caused a 17.9 per cent devaluation of the rand in September 1975. Despite the continuing rise in inflation, government expenditure for 1975/76 rose by 33 per cent and gave priority to defence and the infrastructure. The 1976/77 budget contains measures to curb inflation, which was 11 per cent in the year to July 1976, and to reduce the balance of payments deficit, although defence estimates, which account for much of the deficit, were increased by 42 per cent. A 20 per cent import deposit scheme, from which oil and other essential imports are exempt, was introduced for six months from August 1976. Foreign investment has declined rapidly since 1975 and unemployment, principally among black workers, was almost 20 per cent at the end of 1976.

### Transport and Communications

Railways, ports, airways and harbours are administered by the state. There are no navigable rivers. Private omnibus services are regulated to dove-tail with the railways. Roads are good and a national highway system is being built. There are many internal and international air services and considerable ocean shipping traffic. An 800-km. railway line links Sishen with Saldanha Bay for the export of iron ore and associated products. A substantial extension has been made to the harbours at Richards Bay and Saldanha Bay, and to the rail link from Witbank to Richards Bay for coal export. South Africa's first television service, in English and Afrikaans, was opened in January 1976.

### Social Welfare

Social welfare services protect the old, the blind, the war disabled, the unemployed and those injured at work. Medical services are administered by the Provinces. These reach a high standard although there is considerable disparity between health facilities available to whites and non-whites.

### Education

For Europeans, schooling is compulsory from seven to sixteen in English-medium or Afrikaans-medium schools; for Coloureds it is compulsory from seven to sixteen in Natal and seven to fourteen in the Cape Province where possible; for Asians attendance is compulsory where possible. In 1970 there were fewer than 10,000 African, Coloured and Asian graduates. Though in 1975 over 3 million Africans were at primary school, about half leave before their fifth year. In 1976 schooling was made compulsory for all Africans between the ages of 7 and 11. Africans' education is in English and their own languages and the curriculum is limited. Segregation is enforced by the Government in all universities though a few non-white individuals attend specialized courses at "white" universities.

### Tourism

Tourism is an important industry and there were over half a million visitors to South Africa in 1973. South Africa's attractions are the climate, the scenery and wildlife. The great game reserves, of which the Kruger National Park is the largest, attract thousands of visitors from Europe, America and Africa. South Africa, Malawi, Mauritius and Swaziland are members of a regional tourist council for Southern Africa.

*Visas* are not required to visit South Africa by holders of British, Canadian and Irish passports.

### Sport

Sport is strictly racially segregated except at international level. Rugby football is the national game but many games are played, such as soccer, tennis, cricket, bowls, golf and baseball. The country is almost completely isolated in world sport because of *apartheid*, and the country is barred from competing in the Olympic Games.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 19th (Ascension), May 31st (Republic Day), September 6th (Settlers' Day), October 10th (Kruger Day), December 16th (Day of the Covenant), December 25th–26th (Christmas Day and Boxing Day/Family Day).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year's Day), March 24th–27th (Easter).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in use.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 cents = 1 rand (R).

Exchange rates (December 1976):

£1 sterling = 1.441 rand;
U.S. $1 = 87.0 S.A. cents.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION*

| Area | Census Population‡ | | Estimated Population (mid-year) | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Sept. 6th, 1960 | May 6th, 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
| 1,221,037 sq. km.† | 16,002,797 | 21,448,169 | 23,030,000 | 23,670,000 | 24,310,000 | 24,942,000 | 25,471,000 |

* Excluding data for Walvis Bay (area 1,124 sq. km. or 434 sq. miles, population 12,648 in 1960), which is an integral part of South Africa but is administered as if it were part of South West Africa (Namibia).

† 471,445 square miles.

‡ Excluding adjustment for underenumeration.

### POPULATION GROUPS
(1970—'000)

| | |
|---|---|
| Zulu | 4,026 |
| Xhosa | 3,930 |
| Tswana | 1,719 |
| Sepedi (North Sotho) | 1,604 |
| Seshoeshoe (South Sotho) | 1,452 |
| Swazi | 499 |
| Shangaan | 737 |
| Venda | 358 |
| South Ndebele | 233 |
| North Ndebele | 182 |
| Other Bantu | 318 |
| Whites | 3,751 |
| Coloureds | 2,019 |
| Asians | 620 |
| Total | 21,448 |

**Estimated Population:** 25,471,000 (18,136,000 Africans, 4,240,000 Whites, 2,368,000 Coloureds, 727,000 Asians) at July 1st, 1975.

## PROVINCES

| | Area (sq. km.) | Population (1970 Census)* | | | Density (per sq. km.) | Capital |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Males | Females | Total | | |
| Cape of Good Hope (Kaapprovinsie) | 721,001 | 3,177,420 | 3,554,400 | 6,731,820 | 9.3 | Cape Town |
| Natal | 86,967 | 2,009,410 | 2,227,360 | 4,236,770 | 48.7 | Pietermaritzburg |
| Transvaal | 283,917 | 4,460,130 | 4,257,400 | 8,717,530 | 30.7 | Pretoria |
| Orange Free State (Oranje-Vrystaat) | 129,152 | 899,140 | 817,210 | 1,716,350 | 13.3 | Bloemfontein |
| TOTAL | 1,221,037 | 10,546,100 | 10,856,370 | 21,402,470 | 17.5 | |

* Provisional.

**Transkei (Bantu Homeland) in the south-east of the Republic:** Area: 15,831 square miles; Population (1970): 1,751,142 (Bantu 1,733,931, White 9,556, Coloured 7,645, Asian 10); Capital Umtata.

## PRINCIPAL TOWNS

(population at 1970 census)

| | City Proper | Metropolitan Area |
|---|---|---|
| Pretoria* | 543,950 | 561,703 |
| Cape Town (Kaapstad)* | 691,296 | 1,096,597 |
| Durban | 729,857 | 843,327 |
| Johannesburg | 654,682 | 1,432,643 |
| Port Elizabeth | 386,577 | 468,577 |
| Germiston | 210,298 | n.a. |
| Vereeniging | 169,553 | n.a. |
| Benoni | 149,166 | n.a. |
| Bloemfontein | 148,282 | 180,179 |
| Springs | 141,820 | n.a. |
| Umhlazi | 121,160 | n.a. |
| East London (Oos-Londen) | 118,298 | 123,294 |
| Roodepoort | 114,191 | n.a. |
| Pietermaritzburg | 113,747 | 158,921 |
| Boksburg | 104,745 | n.a. |
| Kimberley | 103,789 | n.a. |

* Pretoria is the administrative capital, Cape Town the legislative capital.

**Births and Deaths** (all races): Average annual birth rate 43.0 per 1,000; death rate 16.6 per 1,000 (UN estimates for 1965–70).

## REGISTERED BIRTHS

| | Number | | | Rate (per 1,000) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Whites | Asiatics | Coloureds | Whites | Asiatics | Coloureds |
| 1968 | 84,100 | 18,815 | 76,508 | 22.4 | 31.0 | 42.0 |
| 1969 | 85,758 | 21,116 | 75,120 | 22.9 | 33.9 | 37.2 |
| 1970 | 88,886 | 21,082 | 74,429 | 23.2 | 32.8 | 35.9 |
| 1971 | 89,596 | 22,129 | 74,459 | 22.9 | 33.7 | 35.0 |
| 1972 | 90,458 | 22,462 | 74,863 | 22.6 | 33.3 | 34.2 |
| 1973 | 90,501 | 22,158 | 74,992 | 22.2 | 32.1 | 33.4 |
| 1974 | 83,651 | 20,863 | 69,641 | 20.1 | 29.4 | 30.2 |

## REGISTERED DEATHS

| | Number | | | Rate (per 1,000) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Whites | Asiatics | Coloureds | Whites | Asiatics | Coloureds |
| 1969 | 32,391 | 4,314 | 27,882 | 8.7 | 7.0 | 13.9 |
| 1970 | 34,452 | 4,376 | 28,938 | 9.1 | 6.9 | 14.1 |
| 1971 | 33,321 | 4,468 | 27,919 | 8.6 | 6.9 | 13.3 |
| 1972 | 33,686 | 4,638 | 27,743 | 8.5 | 6.9 | 12.9 |
| 1973 | 33,757 | 4,727 | 28,443 | 8.3 | 6.8 | 12.7 |
| 1974 | 34,974 | 4,795 | 29,479 | 8.4 | 6.8 | 12.8 |

## IMMIGRATION AND EMIGRATION

(Whites only)

| | Immigrants | | | Emigrants | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
| Africa | 4,487 | 8,418 | 9,509 | 1,724 | 1,479 | 2,606 |
| Europe | 17,579 | 25,047 | 38,346 | 3,583 | 4,007 | 6,643 |
| Asia | 305 | 452 | 835 | 31 | 47 | 90 |
| America | 766 | 876 | 771 | 249 | 545 | 230 |
| Australasia | 879 | 1,041 | 796 | 703 | 1,000 | 231 |
| Total | 24,016 | 35,847 | 50,312 | 6,290 | 7,212 | 9,797 |

## ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE POPULATION

(1970 census, sample tabulation)

| | Males | Females | Total |
|---|---|---|---|
| Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing | 1,567,930 | 671,260 | 2,239,190 |
| Mining and quarrying | 670,230 | 5,910 | 676,140 |
| Manufacturing | 810,190 | 213,530 | 1,023,720 |
| Electricity, gas and water | 48,140 | 1,550 | 49,690 |
| Construction | 437,260 | 9,100 | 446,360 |
| Trade, restaurants and hotels | 519,180 | 196,890 | 716,070 |
| Transport, storage and communications | 310,850 | 27,470 | 338,320 |
| Financing, insurance, real estate and business services | 115,160 | 75,220 | 190,380 |
| Community, social and personal services | 590,380 | 983,610 | 1,573,990 |
| Activities not adequately described | 130,630 | 172,440 | 303,070 |
| Total in Employment | 5,199,950 | 2,356,980 | 7,556,930 |
| Unemployed | 171,450 | 257,840 | 429,290 |
| Total Labour Force | 5,371,400 | 2,614,820 | 7,986,220 |

## AGRICULTURE

### PRINCIPAL CROPS

('000 metric tons)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Maize | 8,600 | 9,630 | 4,160 | 11,105 | 9,516 |
| Sorghum | 650 | 556 | 222 | 682 | 526 |
| Wheat | 1,670 | 1,746 | 1,871 | 1,596 | 1,820 |
| Barley | 32 | 33 | 32 | 50 | 64 |
| Oats | 97 | 105 | 91 | 103 | 112 |
| Dry Beans | 60 | 56 | 45 | 60 | 83 |
| Cotton (lint) | 17 | 16 | 18 | 40 | 44 |
| Sugar Cane* | 16,751 | 16,805 | 15,454 | 16,599 | 18,000† |
| Tobacco | 32.4 | 30.1 | 31.0 | 29.2 | 33.7 |
| Potatoes | 623 | 637 | 635 | 685 | 719† |
| Groundnuts (in shell) | 404 | 420 | 207 | 559 | 288 |

* Cane crushed for sugar.

† estimate.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

### FRUIT
('000 metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Apples | 245 | 260 | 307 |
| Grapefruit | 110 | 121 | 125* |
| Grapes | 1,062 | 978 | 1,130* |
| Lemons and limes | 24 | 24 | 25* |
| Oranges | 616 | 632 | 640* |
| Peaches | 142 | 167 | 137 |
| Pears | 99 | 92 | 106 |
| Bananas | 96 | 96 | 100* |

* FAO estimate.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

### LIVESTOCK
('000 head)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cattle | 11,900* | 12,115 | 12,420 |
| Pigs | 1,300* | 1,331 | 1,354 |
| Sheep | 30,742 | 30,296 | 30,989 |
| Goats | 5,200* | 5,143 | 5,178 |
| Horses | 232 | 230 | 225 |
| Asses | 213 | 210 | 210 |
| Mules | 16 | 15 | 14 |
| Chickens* | 33,500 | 24,600 | 25,000 |

Beehives: 45,000 in 1970 (FAO estimate).

* FAO estimate.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

### LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS
('000 metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Beef and veal | 488 | 420 | 373 |
| Mutton and lamb | 134 | 132 | 139 |
| Goats' meat* | 25 | 26 | 26 |
| Pig meat | 86 | 97 | 88 |
| Poultry meat | 155 | 175 | 181 |
| Edible offal* | 124.9 | 110.8 | 102.4 |
| Lard* | 5.4 | 6.1 | 5.6 |
| Tallow, etc.* | 12 | 12 | 12 |
| Cows' milk | 2,790 | 2,670 | 2,440 |
| Butter | 39.3 | 32.4 | 27.3* |
| Cheese | 21.7 | 19.5 | 22.0 |
| Condensed and evaporated milk | 45.4 | 44.9 | 50.2 |
| Dried milk | 22.7 | 21.7 | 22.6 |
| Hen eggs | 117.2 | 140.7 | 154.2 |
| Wool: greasy | 109.3 | 105.7 | 108.4 |
| clean | 53.6 | 52.8 | 54.2 |
| Cattle hides (fresh) | 78.3 | 66.3 | 58.6 |
| Sheep skins (fresh)* | 18.2 | 17.3 | 18.3 |
| Goat skins (fresh)* | 4.0 | 4.0 | 4.0 |

* FAO estimate.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

### FISHING*
('000 metric tons, live weight)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Freshwater Fish | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.1† |
| Marine Fish | 1,135.4 | 1,344.9 | 1,424.3 |
| Cape Hakes (Stokvisse) | 118.1 | 133.0 | 134.9 |
| Cape Horse Mackerel (Maasbanker) | 27.7 | 19.8 | 43.0 |
| South African Pilchard (Sardine) | 435.6 | 448.3 | 578.4 |
| Cape Anchovy | 416.8 | 579.6 | 598.2 |
| Chub Mackerel | 55.5 | 56.7 | 31.8 |
| Other Marine Animals‡ | 10.0 | 10.2 | 13.3 |
| Aquatic Bird Guano | 3.9 | 4.8 | 5.6 |
| Seaweeds | 4.4 | 5.5 | 4.7 |
| TOTAL CATCH‡ | 1,153.8 | 1,365.5 | 1,447.9 |

* Including figures for Namibia (South West Africa), where the total catch (all marine) was 20,000 metric tons in 1970 and 18,600 metric tons in 1971.

† FAO estimate.

‡ Excluding seals. The number of Cape fur seals caught was 80,511 in 1972; 82,920 in 1973; 67,983 in 1974.

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Fishery Statistics.*

## MINING

### PRODUCTION

('000 metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Antimony | 25.9 | 25.2 | 26.1 |
| Asbestos | 333.9 | 336.0 | 374.7 |
| Chrome | 1,649.6 | 1,877.0 | 2,075.4 |
| Coal | 62,353.0 | 65,018.0 | 69,439.6 |
| Copper | 176.6 | 179.0 | 178.9 |
| Fluorspar | 210.3 | 208.0 | 202.6 |
| Iron ore | 10,955.3 | 11,734.0 | 12,297.8 |
| Manganese | 4,242.2 | 4,835.0 | 5,880.7 |
| Phosphates, crude | 2,063.0 | 7,824.5 | 11,626.1 |
| Vanadium (incl. slag) | 14.7 | 14.5 | 19.0 |
| Diamonds ('000 carats) | 7,565.0 | 7,510.0 | 7,295.1 |
| Gold (metric tons) | 855.6 | 759.4 | 713.4 |
| Lime and limestone | 16,825.0 | 17,520.4 | 17,892.4 |
| Silver (metric tons) | 113.6 | 93.1 | 95.9 |
| Salt | 391.0 | 220.8 | 264.4 |

## INDUSTRY

### SALES

('000 rand)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Processed foodstuffs | 1,754,517 | 2,099,651 | 2,462,778 |
| Beverages | 606,833 | 725,233 | 877,149 |
| Textiles | 747,166 | 868,596 | 871,112 |
| Clothing | 375,192 | 465,699 | 576,648 |
| Footwear | 133,355 | 151,013 | 167,965 |
| Wood and wood products | 188,559 | 240,666 | 239,512 |
| Furniture | 226,591 | 270,221 | 300,529 |
| Paper and paper products | 377,269 | 540,508 | 588,313 |
| Printing, publishing and allied industries | 225,451 | 292,394 | 325,958 |
| Leather and leather products | 57,528 | 63,682 | 73,794 |
| Rubber products | 175,765 | 215,510 | 276,270 |
| Glass and glass products | 84,143 | 99,949 | 119,872 |
| Non-metallic mineral products | 421,061 | 484,909 | 594,625 |
| Ferrous basic industries | 933,297 | 1,152,981 | 1,441,362 |
| Metal products (except machinery) | 962,077 | 1,172,178 | 1,499,204 |
| Machinery (except electrical machinery) | 691,109 | 847,810 | 1,142,056 |
| Electrical machinery and equipment | 634,508 | 752,838 | 901,607 |
| Motor vehicles and accessories | 916,945 | 991,597 | 1,292,917 |
| Other transport equipment | 252,217 | 276,570 | 405,432 |
| Industrial chemicals | 455,124 | 588,646 | 770,414 |
| Other chemical products | 1,084,321 | 1,515,900 | 1,979,388 |
| Tobacco products | 229,306 | 262,022 | 310,335 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 12,259,192 | 14,989,433 | 18,065,703 |

## FINANCE

100 cents=1 rand (R).
Coins: ½, 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 cents.
Notes: 1, 2, 5, 10 and 20 rand.
Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling=1.441 rand; U.S. $1=87.0 S.A. cents.
100 rand=£69.40=$115.00.

*Note:* The rand was introduced in February 1961, replacing the South African pound (at par with the pound sterling) at the rate of £1=2 rand. From September 1949 the pound had been valued at U.S. $2.80, so the initial value of the rand was $1.40 ($1=71.43 South African cents). This valuation remained in effect until August 1971. Since December 1971 the exchange rate has been frequently adjusted. It was U.S. $1=75 South African cents (1 rand=$1.333) from December 1971 to June 1972; $1=78.29 S.A. cents (1 rand=$1.277) from October 1972 to February 1973; $1=70.46 S.A. cents (1 rand=$1.419) from February to June 1973; and 1 rand=$1.49 ($1=67.114 S.A. cents) from June 1973 to June 1974. In terms of sterling the rand was valued at 11s. 8d. or 58.33p (£1=1.714 rand) from November 1967 to August 1971; and at 51.17p (£1=1.954 rand) from December 1971 to June 1972. From June 1974 to June 1975 the South African authorities had an exchange rate policy of "independent managed floating", with frequent small adjustments made to the buying and selling rates. The rand was devalued from $1.47 to $1.40 in June 1975, and further devalued to $1.15 in September 1975. The average market value of the rand was $1.444 in 1973; $1.472 in 1974; and $1.366 in 1975.

### BUDGET*

(million rand, year ending March 31st)

| REVENUE | 1972/73 | 1973/74 | 1974/75 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Direct Taxes on Income | 1,751.1 | 2,318.5 | 3,035.0 |
| Direct Taxes on Capital | 99.4 | 122.9 | 133.0 |
| Customs Duties | 167.6 | 233.8 | 261.0 |
| Excise Duties | 419.2 | 490.4 | 529.2 |
| Sales Duty | 181.5 | 195.0 | 192.3 |
| Other Indirect Taxes | 65.7 | 93.2 | 102.3 |
| Other Receipts | 403.6 | 615.0 | 667.5 |
| TOTAL | 3,088.1 | 4,058.8 | 4,920.3 |

| EXPENDITURE | 1972/73 | 1973/74 | 1974/75 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Interest on Public Debt | 236.4 | 307.6 | 306.6 |
| Subsidies | 118.9 | 97.5 | 154.0 |
| Social Security, etc. | 130.0 | 155.9 | 159.5 |
| Education | 213.6 | 277.4 | 349.6 |
| Public Health | 68.9 | 80.6 | 96.9 |
| National Defence | 330.1 | 473.9 | 696.8 |
| Grants to Provinces | 893.8 | 1,040.8 | 1,208.5 |
| Other Current Expenditure | 913.9 | 1,117.8 | 1,471.6 |
| Railways and Harbours (Construction) | 224.0 | 255.7 | 273.9 |
| Postal Administration | 46.5 | 46.5 | 58.0 |
| Other Capital Expenditure | 761.5 | 551.7 | 749.2 |
| TOTAL | 3,937.6 | 4,405.4 | 5,524.6 |

* Figures represent the receipts and issues of the Exchequer on Revenue, Bantu Education and Loan Accounts. Accounts of the Railways and Harbours Administration, the Postal Administration, the South African Bantu Trust, the Provincial Administrations and the Bantu Homelands have not been included.

*Source:* U.N., *Statistical Yearbook.*

**1975/76** (million rand): Revenue 5,909; Expenditure 5,311 (estimates).

**1976/77** (million rand): Revenue 6,052; Expenditure 7,832 (provisional).

### GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT BY ECONOMIC ACTIVITY

(million rand, including Namibia)

| | 1972 | 1973* | 1974* | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| BUSINESS ENTERPRISES: | | | | |
| Agriculture, forestry and fishing | 1,316 | 1,457 | 1,999 | 1,921 |
| Mining and quarrying | 1,513 | 2,321 | 3,193 | 3,171 |
| Manufacturing | 3,314 | 4,072 | 4,699 | 5,776 |
| Electricity, gas and water | 407 | 478 | 536 | 647 |
| Construction (contractors) | 680 | 796 | 954 | 1,140 |
| Wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation | 2,080 | 2,512 | 2,913 | 3,287 |
| Transport, storage and communication | 1,269 | 1,615 | 1,821 | 2,175 |
| Finance, insurance, real estate and business services | 1,688 | 1,919 | 2,184 | 2,526 |
| Community, social and personal services | 285 | 324 | 375 | 424 |
| Sub-Total | 12,553 | 15,495 | 18,672 | 21,066 |
| Government Services | 1,495 | 1,760 | 2,076 | 2,441 |
| Other Producers (non-profit institutions and domestic servants) | 496 | 577 | 662 | 778 |
| GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT AT FACTOR COST | 14,544 | 17,831 | 21,410 | 24,285 |

* Provisional.

*Source:* South African Reserve Bank, *Quarterly Bulletin.*

### GOLD RESERVES AND CURRENCY IN CIRCULATION

(At year's end—million rand)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| S.A. Reserve Bank—Gold reserves | 332 | 530 | 561 | 539 | 525 |
| S.A. Reserve Bank—Exchange reserves | 132 | 374 | 234 | 156 | 378 |
| Special Drawing Rights | — | 33 | 1 | 34 | 37 |
| TOTAL | 464 | 937 | 796 | 729 | 940 |
| Coin and banknotes in circulation | 570 | 627 | 747 | 880 | 1,026 |
| Demand deposits | 1,878 | 2,185 | 2,639 | 3,139 | 3,264 |
| Short- and medium-term deposits | 1,828 | 2,051 | 2,596 | 3,298 | 4,302 |
| TOTAL MONEY AND NEAR-MONEY | 4,276 | 4,863 | 5,983 | 7,317 | 8,591 |

*Source:* South African Reserve Bank, *Quarterly Bulletin.*

## BALANCE OF PAYMENTS

including Namibia (South West Africa)

(million rand)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Current Account:* | | | |
| Merchandise: | | | |
| Imports f.o.b. | −3,545 | −5,734 | −6,736 |
| Exports f.o.b. | 2,510 | 3,137 | 3,563 |
| Trade Balance | −1,035 | −2,597 | −3,173 |
| Net Gold Output | 1,770 | 2,565 | 2,540 |
| Service Payments (net) | −1,608 | −2,034 | −2,534 |
| Service Receipts | 918 | 1,034 | 1,259 |
| Transfers (net receipts) | 13 | 84 | 126 |
| BALANCE ON CURRENT ACCOUNT | 58 | −948 | −1,782 |
| *Capital Movements:* | | | |
| Private Sector | −20 | 742 | 1,210 |
| Long Term | 254 | 632 | 1,082 |
| Short Term | −138 | 467 | 76 |
| Errors and Unrecorded Transactions | −136 | −357 | 52 |
| Central Government and Banking Sector | −72 | 143 | 687 |
| Long Term | −19 | 131 | 304 |
| Short Term | −53 | 12 | 383 |
| TOTAL CAPITAL MOVEMENTS (net flow) | −92 | 885 | 1,897 |
| Change in Gold and Foreign Exchange Reserves as a result of Balance of Payments Transactions | −34 | −63 | 115 |
| SDR Allocations and Valuation Adjustments | −78 | −4 | 76 |
| Total Change in Gold and Foreign Exchange Reserves | −112 | −67 | 191 |

## EXTERNAL TRADE*

(million rand)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports f.o.b. | 2,542.5 | 2,879.4 | 2,820.5 | 3,301.1 | 4,908.8 | 5,576.8 |
| Exports f.o.b.† | 1,534.5 | 1,530.3 | 2,003.1 | 2,410.6 | 3,345.4 | 3,907.3 |

* Including data for Namibia (South West Africa), Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland.

† Excluding gold.

### COMMODITIES
(million rand)

| Imports | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Vegetable Products | 75.7 | 100.9 | 106.0 |
| Mineral products | n.a. | 95.6 | 76.4 |
| Chemicals and Products | 258.5 | 448.3 | 451.3 |
| Plastic and Rubber Products | 139.3 | 277.9 | 199.4 |
| Paper and Products | 117.9 | 203.7 | 158.9 |
| Textiles and Articles | 330.5 | 465.7 | 334.3 |
| Base Metals and Products | 244.9 | 507.9 | 567.4 |
| Machinery and Electrical Equipment | 976.0 | 1,320.6 | 1,822.9 |
| Transport Equipment | 604.1 | 789.3 | 1,084.8 |
| Optical and Measuring Instruments | 129.9 | 179.4 | 205.9 |
| Others | n.a. | 519.5 | 569.5 |
| Total | 3,301.1 | 4,908.8 | 5,576.8 |

| Exports | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Vegetable Products | 210.9 | 403.1 | 478.5 |
| Prepared Foodstuffs, incl. beverages, spirits and tobacco | 285.7 | 446.4 | 523.3 |
| Mineral Products | 219.5 | 286.2 | 375.2 |
| Chemicals and Products | 86.9 | 115.9 | 130.5 |
| Hides and Skins | 70.5 | 55.3 | 49.1 |
| Paper and Products | 62.8 | 96.1 | 80.1 |
| Textiles and Articles | 206.2 | 152.3 | 161.8 |
| Precious Stones | 478.8 | 710.5 | 994.5 |
| Base Metals and Products | 362.8 | 488.8 | 484.5 |
| Machinery and Electrical Equipment | 105.8 | 129.3 | 143.3 |
| Others | 320.7 | 461.5 | 486.5 |
| Total | 2,410.6 | 3,345.4 | 3,907.3 |

### SELECTED COUNTRIES*
(including data for Namibia (South West Africa), Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland)
('000 rand)

| Imports | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Australia | 69,798 | 90,971 | 86,151 | 86,237 |
| Belgium and Luxembourg | 35,194 | 54,658 | 98,166 | 104,733 |
| Canada | 41,396 | 41,166 | 69,358 | 80,001 |
| France | 96,747 | 125,311 | 199,155 | 244,779 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 411,126 | 606,808 | 926,754 | 1,033,889 |
| Italy | 94,362 | 120,885 | 203,963 | 203,402 |
| Japan | 265,766 | 381,150 | 601,111 | 612,042 |
| Netherlands | 59,074 | 69,344 | 131,007 | 141,669 |
| Sweden | 43,532 | 56,205 | 89,572 | 102,805 |
| Switzerland | 62,624 | 69,330 | 110,131 | 140,433 |
| United Kingdom | 586,798 | 629,864 | 823,007 | 1,097,292 |
| U.S.A. | 459,937 | 529,833 | 811,543 | 985,004 |

[*continued on next page*

* Separate figures for African countries are not available.

SELECTED COUNTRIES—*continued*]

('000 rand)

| EXPORTS | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Australia | 14,334 | 15,771 | 23,570 | 33,116 | 28,761 |
| Belgium and Luxembourg | 56,943 | 81,922 | 119,213 | 130,417 | 137,149 |
| Canada | 38,614 | 50,850 | 56,942 | 86,438 | 130,045 |
| France | 38,491 | 56,884 | 69,056 | 88,207 | 92,595 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 110,323 | 132,570 | 186,151 | 337,179 | 426,831 |
| Hong Kong | 26,346 | 34,070 | 47,570 | 53,165 | 48,841 |
| Ireland | 11,836 | 18,986 | 27,259 | 34,688 | 29,929 |
| Italy | 37,808 | 77,294 | 79,845 | 90,852 | 89,801 |
| Japan | 182,940 | 261,175 | 245,751 | 429,441 | 487,346 |
| Netherlands | 36,251 | 55,720 | 60,072 | 72,801 | 83,524 |
| Spain | 14,735 | 40,685 | 33,945 | 31,783 | 68,497 |
| Switzerland | 8,377 | 15,414 | 31,028 | 85,698 | 170,585 |
| Taiwan | 5,307 | 22,381 | 18,012 | 24,854 | 50,643 |
| United Kingdom | 418,773 | 530,351 | 697,358 | 793,671 | 903,737 |
| U.S.A. | 121,102 | 147,969 | 162,888 | 238,066 | 429,747 |

## TOURISM

| VISITORS FROM | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Africa | 225,221 | 239,050 | 276,320 | 315,478 |
| Europe | 116,813 | 152,917 | 172,453 | 198,969 |
| Asia | 3,098 | 4,490 | 10,284 | 13,640 |
| America | 30,235 | 44,981 | 51,445 | 55,874 |
| Australasia | 14,327 | 18,040 | 22,756 | 26,209 |
| TOTAL | 389,694 | 459,478* | 533,258 | 610,170 |

* Includes 61 "Other".

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

(years ending March 31st)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Freight traffic ('000 tons) | 116,846 | 103,790 | 109,357 | 109,294 | 114,372 |
| Passenger journeys ('000) | 552,032 | 559,691 | 564,918 | 590,804 | 619,663 |

### ROADS

VEHICLES IN USE, 1975

| CARS | COMMERCIAL VEHICLES | TOTAL (excl. tractors) |
|---|---|---|
| 2,101,961 | 747,452 | 3,118,901 |

## SHIPPING*

(years ending March 31st)

CARGO HANDLED
('000 tons)

| | LANDED | SHIPPED | TOTAL (including cargo trans-shipped) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1972 | 8,745 | 20,878 | 29,950 |
| 1973 | 10,533 | 20,735 | 31,679 |
| 1974 | 12,302 | 22,218 | 34,883 |
| 1975 | 11,841 | 24,064 | 36,125 |

VESSELS HANDLED

| | NUMBER | REGISTERED TONNAGE ('000 cubic metres) | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | NET | GROSS |
| 1969 | 21,652 | 198,291 | 342,405 |
| 1970 | 20,044 | 205,146 | 350,757 |
| 1971 | 21,241 | 225,563 | 380,735 |
| 1972 | 19,134 | 227,735 | 379,998 |

* Includes Namibia (South West Africa).

## CIVIL AVIATION

| | KILOMETRES FLOWN | PASSENGERS CARRIED | PASSENGER KILOMETRES ('000) | AIR FREIGHT (kg.) | AIR FREIGHT TON-KILOMETRES | AIR MAIL (kg.) | AIR MAIL TON-KILOMETRES |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Internal Services | | | | | | | |
| 1973 | 21,658,330 | 1,820,542 | 1,536,872 | 22,131,167 | 20,072,592 | 2,633,050 | 2,530,772 |
| 1974 | 25,756,750 | 2,148,872 | 1,832,322 | 28,448,240 | 25,500,226 | 2,947,875 | 2,818,541 |
| 1975 | 26,594,000 | 2,285,823 | 1,949,645 | 29,016,000 | 26,348,000 | 3,008,000 | 2,860,000 |
| International Regional Services | | | | | | | |
| 1973 | 2,978,187 | 163,694 | 154,162 | 2,004,372 | 2,024,085 | 215,955 | 171,522 |
| 1974 | 3,069,239 | 196,656 | 196,074 | 2,677,360 | 2,715,987 | 234,367 | 184,598 |
| 1975 | 3,267,000 | 206,647 | 210,938 | 2,454,000 | 2,616,000 | 234,000 | 187,000 |
| International Overseas Services | | | | | | | |
| 1973 | 23,214,488 | 303,361 | 2,745,142 | 9,572,698 | 90,980,702 | 724,629 | 6,656,091 |
| 1974 | 24,857,714 | 363,076 | 3,405,158 | 11,702,857 | 115,872,935 | 907,715 | 8,506,658 |
| 1975 | 27,467,000 | 385,155 | 3,821,659 | 10,940,000 | 113,033,000 | 967,000 | 10,068,000 |

## COMMUNICATIONS MEDIA

| | DAILY NEWSPAPERS | AVERAGE CIRCULATION | TELEPHONES | LICENSED RADIOS |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1972 | 22 | 1,209,000 | 1,659,387 | 2,159,748 |
| 1973 | 22 | 1,239,000 | 1,745,540 | 2,223,101 |
| 1974 | 23 | 1,238,000 | 1,857,113 | 2,323,807 |

## EDUCATION

(1974)

| | PRIMARY AND SECONDARY SCHOOLS | | | UNIVERSITY |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Schools | Teachers | Pupils | Students |
| Africans* | 11,947 | 62,879 | 3,486,261 | 4,321 |
| Whites | 2,565 | 44,917 | 903,489 | 95,881 |
| Coloureds | 1,908 | 19,857 | 619,024 | 1,707 |
| Asians* | 362 | 6,543 | 180,399 | 2,905 |

* Public schools only.

In 1974 there were 17 provincial teacher training colleges with 1,045 teachers and 11,387 students.

*Sources* (except where otherwise stated): South African Reserve Bank, *Quarterly Bulletin*; South Africa House, London.

# THE CONSTITUTION

(Republican Constitution, 1961, subsequently amended)

### Executive Power

Executive power is vested in a State President, acting on the advice of Ministers of State or the Cabinet, composed of a Prime Minister and 17 other Ministers. The President is elected by an electoral college of members of the Senate and House of Assembly, presided over by the Chief Justice or a Judge of Appeal. He holds office for a seven-year term and is not eligible for re-election unless "it is otherwise decided" by the electoral college. He is Head of State and Commander-in-Chief of the Armed Forces. The Ministers are members of the Executive Council and they are appointed to administer such departments of State as are established by the State President-in-Council. Deputy Ministers, not exceeding eight in number, may be appointed by the State President to assist Ministers in the administration of departments of State. Deputy Ministers are not members of the Executive Council.

### Parliament

The Parliament of the Republic consists of the State President, a Senate and a House of Assembly. The State President has power to summon, prorogue and dissolve Parliament, either both Houses simultaneously or the House of Assembly alone. There must be a session of Parliament at least every twelve months.

### The Senate

Senators must be nationals of European descent, at least 30 years of age, qualified as voters, and resident at least five years within the Republic.

The Senate, as constituted in December 1965 and reconstituted in 1974 consists of 55 white members: 42 elected by the electoral colleges of the four provinces (15 for the Transvaal, 11 for the Cape Province, 8 each for the Orange Free State and Natal) and two similarly elected for South West Africa. Eleven members are nominated by the State President, two for each of the four provinces and South West Africa (of whom half are chosen for their thorough knowledge of the reasonable wants and wishes of the non-White people) and one special representative of the interests of the Cape Coloured people.

### The House of Assembly

Members of the House of Assembly must be nationals of European descent, must be registered voters and resident for at least five years in the Republic. The House of Assembly continues for five years unless previously dissolved.

All White persons over the age of 18 are entitled to vote, except those who have been convicted of treason, murder, or any other offence punishable by a term of imprisonment without option of a fine.

The House consists of 171 White members; 165 directly elected by white citizens, aged 18 years or over, to represent the electoral divisions of the Republic, and 6 similarly elected to represent the electoral divisions of South West Africa.

### Representation of Coloureds

The Coloured Persons' Representative Council Act of 1964 established a Council for Coloured Affairs whose function is to advise the Government in regard to matters affecting the interests of the Coloured people of the Republic. This Council has become a self-governing body for the Coloured people with certain legislative and administrative powers and consists of 40 members elected by Coloured voters and 20 nominated members. It is called the Coloured Persons' Representative Council. First elections took place in September 1969. All Coloured men and women over 21 are able to vote.

In 1976, a cabinet council of government ministers and Asian and coloured leaders was established as an advisory body.

### Representation of Blacks

Five of eleven nominated Senators are selected for their thorough acquaintance with the reasonable wants and wishes of the African peoples.

The Native Affairs Act, 1920, made provisions for the establishment in African areas of local and general councils with minor powers of local self-government.

The Representation of Natives Act, 1936, transferred Cape Africans from the same voters' lists as Whites to the Cape Native Voters' Roll and, as a *quid pro quo* for their rights to participate in ordinary elections, empowered them to elect three members of the House of Assembly and two members of the Cape Provincial Council. Special representation for the African population of the Republic as a whole was provided for in that, through electoral colleges Africans could elect four Senators to represent their interests in Parliament, and could also elect some members of the Natives Representative Council, established by the Act.

### Procedure

Money Bills must originate in the House of Assembly, which may not pass a Bill for taxation or appropriation unless it has been recommended by message from the State President during the session. The amendment of money Bills by the Senate is restricted and such Bills, when passed by the House of Assembly in any session, may become law even if the Senate in the same session fails to pass them or passes them with amendments to which the House of Assembly cannot agree. The provisions of sections 108 and 118 of the Republic of South Africa Constitution Act, relating to the equality of the two official languages of the Republic and the amendment of that Act, may be altered or repealed only by both Houses of Parliament sitting together, and at the third reading must be agreed to by not less than two-thirds of the total number of members of both Houses.

Other Bills may, in the event of disagreement between the two Houses, become law after rejection by the Senate in two successive sessions.

The State President may assent to, or withhold assent from, a Bill. Two copies of every law, one in English and one in Afrikaans, are to be enrolled on record in the office of the Registrar of the Appellate Division of the Supreme Court of South Africa. In case of conflict between the two copies, that signed by the State President shall prevail.

### Provincial Government

Provision is made for the appointment of an administrator in each province, who holds office for a term of five years. In each province there is also a provincial council consisting of the same number of members as are elected in the province for the House of Assembly, but in no case is the membership to be less than 25. A member of a provincial council ceases to be a member on being elected to either House of the Central Parliament. The powers of the provinces, which relate chiefly to the administration of local affairs (mainly roads, hospitals and education) are subordinate to the powers of the Central Parliament and all provincial ordinances require the consent of the State President-in-Council.

An executive committee of four persons, not necessarily members of the council, together with the administrator as chairman, is elected by the provincial council at its first meeting after each general election. This committee carries on the administration of affairs on behalf of the provincial council. The administrator may, and when required to do so must, act on behalf of the State President-in-Council in regard to all matters in respect of which no powers are reserved or delegated to the provincial council.

# THE GOVERNMENT

**State President:** Rt. Hon. NICOLAAS D. DIEDERICHS.

## CABINET

(*January* 1977)

**Prime Minister:** Rt. Hon. BALTHAZAR JOHANNES VORSTER.

**Minister of Transport:** Hon. S. LOURENS MULLER.

**Minister of Posts and Telecommunications, Social Welfare and Pensions:** Sen. the Hon. JOHANNES P. VAN DER SPUY.

**Minister of Finance:** Sen. the Hon. OWEN P. F. HORWOOD.

**Minister of Agriculture:** Hon. HENDRIK SCHOEMAN.

**Minister of Defence:** Hon. PIETER W. BOTHA.

**Minister of Community Development, Tourism and Indian Affairs:** Hon. S. J. MARAIS STEYN.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** Dr. the Hon. HILGARD MULLER.*

**Minister of Health, Statistics, Planning and the Environment:** Dr. the Hon. SCHALK W. VAN DER MERWE.

**Minister of Labour and Mines:** Hon. STEPHANUS P. BOTHA.

**Minister of Bantu Administration and Development and Bantu Education:** Hon. MICHIEL C. BOTHA.

**Minister of Justice and of Police and of Prisons:** Hon. JAMES T. KRUGER.

**Minister of Education, Sports and Recreation:** Dr. the Hon. PIETER G. J. KOORNHOF.

**Minister of the Interior and Information:** Dr. the Hon. CORNELIUS P. MULDER.

**Minister of Public Works and Immigration:** Hon. ALWYN L. SCHLEBUSCH.

**Minister of Coloured, Rehoboth and Nama Relations:** Hon. HENNIE H. SMIT.

**Minister of Economic Affairs:** Hon. J. CHRISTIAAN HEUNIS.

**Minister of Water Affairs and Forestry:** Hon. ABRAHAM J. RAUBENHEIMER.

*Dr. MULLER is to be succeeded later in 1977 by ROELOF FREDERIK BOTHA.

# PARLIAMENT

## THE SENATE

**President:** Senator the Hon. MARAIS VILJOEN.

ELECTION APRIL 1974

| | NATIONAL PARTY | UNITED PARTY |
|---|---|---|
| Transvaal | 12 | 3 |
| Cape Province | 8 | 3 |
| Orange Free State | 8 | — |
| Natal | 2 | 6 |
| South West Africa | 2 | — |

There are 11 nominated members.

## THE HOUSE OF ASSEMBLY

**Speaker:** Hon. JAN J. LOOTS.

ELECTION APRIL 1974

| | VOTES | % | SEATS |
|---|---|---|---|
| National Party | 636,585 | 57.1 | 123 |
| United Party | 363,459 | 32.7 | 41 |
| Progressive Party | 58,768 | 5.3 | 7 |
| Herstigte Nasionale Party | 39,568 | 3.6 | — |
| Democratic Party | 10,449 | 0.9 | — |

## COLOURED PERSONS' REPRESENTATIVE COUNCIL

The Coloured Persons' Representative Council was prorogued in July 1974, after the anti-*apartheid* Labour Party had gained control of the Council. Previously the Federal Party, led by Tom Swartz and basically supporting *apartheid*, had held a majority in the 60-member Council through the aid of 20 Government appointees. A delegation from the CRC led by the Labour Party leader Sonny Leon demanded direct representation in the all-white central parliament, but the Prime Minister refused, saying it would lead to the exploitation of the Coloured vote. New elections for the CRC were held in March 1975 when the Labour party won 28 seats, the Federal party 8 and Independents 1; Chair. ALATHEA JANSEN.

**The South African Indian Council:** f. 1964 to protect the interests of Asians in South Africa.

# POLITICAL PARTIES

**National Party:** P.O.B. 245, Pretoria; f. 1912; aims: (1) to safeguard the White nation in its South African homeland; (2) to lead the Black nations to effective self-government in their homelands; (3) to give all nations equal opportunity to develop the social and political organizations best suited to their own particular characteristics and aspirations; (4) to raise living standards in White and Black homelands alike; Leader Balthazar Johannes Vorster.

**United Party:** French Bank Bldg., 4 Church Square, Cape Town 8001; f. 1934; seeks a solution of racial problems through the creation of a Federation of Races governed by a Central Parliament in which all racial groups will be represented. There will be a sharing of power at the central level and each group will control its own affairs at the next level; Leader Sir De Villiers Graaf.

**Progressive Reform Party:** 6th Floor, Garmor House, Plein St., Cape Town; f. 1975 after merger of Progressive and Reform parties; advocates a federal constitution with self-governing states based on territorial not racial divisions, power-sharing between all races and the abolition of discriminatory legislation; 14 representatives in Parliament; Leader Colin W. Eglin; Nat. Chair. R. A. F. Swarz; Chair. Nat. Exec. H. Schwartz.

**Herstigte Nasionale Party:** Pretoria; f. Oct. 1969 by M.P.s expelled from National Party; believes in word of God as defined by Calvinism, that *apartheid* must be more strictly applied, that external relations must not affect South Africa's sovereignty and that immigration must be controlled to preserve Christian national civilization, favours Afrikaans becoming the National language; Leader Dr. Albert Hertzog; Deputy Leader Jaap Marais.

**Democratic Party:** formed to provide a moderate centre group in South African politics; Chair. Theo Gerdener.

**African National Congress of South Africa:** f. 1912; aims to establish a non-racial society in co-operation with left-wing and liberal organizations of other races; banned 1960; Pres. Nelson Mandela (detained for life); Acting Pres. Oliver Tambo; Sec.-Gen. Walter Sisulu (detained for life).

**Black Unity Front** (**BUF**): f. 1976; Leader Chief Gatsha Buthelezi.

**Pan-Africanist Congress of Azania:** f. 1959; splinter group from the African National Congress; believes that a democratic society can only come through African and not multi-racial organizations; banned 1960.

**Black People's Convention:** f. 1972; first non-tribal black political movement to emerge since 1960; membership limited to Africans; Pres. Kenneth Rachidi (detained); Acting Pres. Mxolisi Mvovo.

**Coloured Labour Party:** Leader Sonny Leon; Chair. Rev. H. J. Hendrickse.

**Indian National Congress of South Africa:** f. 1896; Indian organization working with African National Congress in exile; Acting Pres. Dr. Yusuf Dadoo.

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES AND LEGATIONS ACCREDITED TO SOUTH AFRICA

(In Pretoria)

(L) Legation.

**Argentina:** 1059 Church St., Hatfield; *Chargé d'affaires:* Dr. R. Bozzo.

**Australia:** 302 Standard Bank Chambers, Church Square, Private Bag X150; *Ambassador:* D. W. McNichol, C.B.E. (also accred. to Botswana and Swaziland).

**Austria:** 10th Floor, Apollo Centre, 405 Church St., P.O.B. 851; *Ambassador:* Dr. A. Moebius (also accred. to Botswana and Lesotho).

**Belgium:** 275 Pomona St., Muckleneuk; *Ambassador:* M. W. J. Swinnen (also accred. to Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland).

**Bolivia:** 276 The Hillside St., Menlo Park, P.O.B. 27991; *Chargé d'affaires:* I. Sarmiento.

**Brazil:** 1st Floor, American Eagle Life Centre, Cnr. of Andries and Vermeusen Sts., P.O.B. 3269; *Chargé d'affaires:* F. de Salvo Sousa.

**Canada:** Nedbank Plaza, Cnr. Church and Beatrix Sts. *Ambassador:* G. K. Grande (also accred. as HC to Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland).

**China** (**Taiwan**): Room 806, Hotel Burgerspark, Van der Walt St.; *Ambassador:* Edward Y. Kuan.

**Finland:** 171 Esselen St., Sunnyside, P.O.B. 443 (L); *Chargé d'affaires:* K. J. Härkönen.

**France:** 807 George Ave., Arcadia; *Ambassador:* J. Schricke.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** 180 Blackwood St., Arcadia, P.O.B. 2023; *Ambassador:* Hans-Joachim Eick.

**Greece:** 995 Pretorius St.; *Ambassador:* Euripides Kerkinos (also accred. to Malawi).

**Israel:** Apollo Centre, 405 Church St.; *Ambassador:* I. D. Unna.

**Italy:** 796 George Ave., Arcadia; *Ambassador:* Dr. G. Meschinelli (also accred. to Lesotho and Swaziland).

**Malawi:** 1st Floor, Delta Bldg., 471 Monica Rd., Lynnwood, P.O.B. 11172, Brooklyn; *Ambassador:* Nelson Mizere.

**Netherlands:** 1st Floor, Netherlands Bank Bldg., Church St., P.O.B. 117; *Ambassador:* R. Froger (also accred. to Lesotho and Swaziland).

**Paraguay:** 653 Queen Wilhelmina Ave., Waterkloof, P.O.B. 3646; *Ambassador:* Dr. Juan Balsevich.

**Portugal:** 261 Devenish St., Muckleneuk; *Ambassador:* Dr. A. H. de A. Coelho Lopes.

**Spain:** 1st Floor, American Eagle Life Centre, Cnr. of Andries and Vermeulen Sts., P.O.B. 1633; *Ambassador:* J. R. PARELLADA.

**Sweden:** Van der Stel Bldg., 177 Pretorius St., P.O.B. 1664 (L); *Minister:* L. WESTERBERG (also accred. to Lesotho).

**Switzerland:** 818 George Ave., P.O.B. 2289; *Ambassador:* T. R. CURCHOD (also accred. to Lesotho and Swaziland).

**United Kingdom:** Greystoke, 6 Hill St.; *Ambassador:* Sir DAVID SCOTT, K.C.M.G.

**U.S.A.:** 7th Floor, Thibault House, Pretorius St.; *Ambassador:* WILLIAM G. BOWDLER.

**Uruguay:** 5th Floor, Suite 536, Old Mutual Bldg., Darling St., P.O.B. 4774, Cape Town; *Chargé d'affaires:* J. D. LISSIDINI.

South Africa also has diplomatic relations with Denmark, Iran, Japan and Norway.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The common law of the Republic of South Africa is the Roman-Dutch law, the uncodified law of Holland as it was at the time of the secession of the Cape in 1806. The law of England is not recognized as authoritative, though the principles of English law have been introduced in relation to civil and criminal procedure, evidence and mercantile matters. In all other matters, however, Roman Dutch law prevails.

The Supreme Court consists of an Appellate Division; three Provisional Divisions and one Local Division in the Cape Province, one Provincial and one Local Division in each of the provinces of the Transvaal and Natal and one Provincial Division in the Orange Free State and Namibia (South West Africa). Except for the fact that the local divisions in the Transvaal and Natal have no jurisdiction to hear appeals, they exercise within limited areas the same jurisdiction as Provincial Divisions.

The provinces are further divided into districts and regions with Magistrates' Courts, whose criminal and civil jurisdiction is clearly defined. From these courts appeals may be taken to the Provincial and Local Divisions of the Supreme Court, and thence to the Appellate Division.

### THE SUPREME COURT

APPELLATE DIVISION

**Chief Justice:** Hon. FRANS L. H. RUMPFF.

PROVINCIAL AND LOCAL DIVISIONS

**Judge President** (*Cape of Good Hope*): Hon. J. T. VAN WYK.

**Judge President** (*Transvaal*): Hon. P. M. CILLIÉ.

**Judge President** (*Natal*): Hon. N. JAMES.

**Judge President** (*Orange Free State*): Hon. J. N. C. DE VILLIERS.

**Judge President** (*Eastern Cape*): Hon. A. G. JENNETT.

**Judge President** (*South West Africa*): Hon. F. H. BADENHORST.

**Judge** (*North-West Cape*): Hon. H. R. JACOBS.

## RELIGION

**The South African Council of Churches:** Pharmacy House, P.O.B. 31190, Braamfontein, Johannesburg; Pres. Rev. JOHN THORNE; Gen. Sec. JOHN C. REES.

**The Christian Institute of Southern Africa:** P.O.B. 31134, Braamfontein, Johannesburg; Head Dr. BEYERS NAUDE.

### THE DUTCH REFORMED CHURCH
### (Nederduitse Gereformeerde Kerk)

CAPE PROVINCE

**Moderator:** Dr. J. D. VORSTER.

**Secretary of Synod:** Rev. G. S. J. MÖLLER, P.O.B. 1444, Cape Town 8000.

NATAL

**Moderator:** Rev. C. COLYN, Private Bag 9030, Pietermaritzburg.

**Commissioner:** Rev. S. J. DU TOIT, Gus Brown Ave., Warner Beach.

ORANGE FREE STATE

**Moderator:** Rev. Dr. A. VAN DER MERWE, P.O.B. 263, Kroonstad.

**Scriba Synodi:** Rev. Dr. A. J. MINAAR, 110 Andries Pretorius St., Bloemfontein.

NORTHERN TRANSVAAL

**Moderator:** Dr. F. E. O'BRIEN GELDENHUYS, P.O.B. 433, Pretoria 0001.

**Commissioner:** Rev. J. E. POTGIETER, P.O.B. 433, Pretoria.

SOUTHERN TRANSVAAL

**Moderator:** Rev. D. P. M. BEUKES, 18 Central Rd., Lynden East, Johannesburg.

**Commissioner:** Rev. S. J. ELOFF, 55 President St., Potchefstroom.

### THE CHURCH OF THE PROVINCE OF SOUTH AFRICA

Anglican; membership: 399,950 Whites, 333,200 Coloureds, 937,720 Africans.

**Church of the Province of South Africa:** Church House, 1 Queen Victoria St., P.O.B. 1932, Cape Town; Sec. and Treas. G. D. ABERNETHY, B.COM., C.A. (S.A.).

**Archbishop of Cape Town and Metropolitan of the Province:** Most Rev. BILL BURNETT, M.A., L.TH., Bishopscourt, Claremont, Cape.

### THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH

In 1970 there were 304,840 White, 195,630 Coloured and 1,329,980 African members of the Roman Catholic Church in South Africa.

**Southern Africa Catholic Bishops' Conference (S.A.C.B.C.):** P.O.B. 941, 140 Visagie St., Pretoria 0001; Pres. Most Rev. Archbishop JOSEPH P. FITZGERALD, O.M.I., D.D.

**Archbishop of Cape Town:** H.E. Cardinal OWEN McCANN, D.D., D.PH., B.COM., D.LITT.; 12 Bouquet St., Cape Town 8001.

**Archbishop of Durban:** Most Rev. Archbishop DENIS E. HURLEY, O.M.I., D.D.; 408 Innes Rd., Durban.

**Archbishop of Pretoria:** Most Rev. Archbishop GEORGE F. DANIEL; 125 Main St., Waterkloof, Pretoria 0002.

**Archbishop of Bloemfontein:** Most Rev. Archbishop JOSEPH P. FITZGERALD, O.M.I., D.D.; P.O.B. 362, Bloemfontein 9300.

### THE EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN CHURCH

In 1970 there were 40,620 White, 83,510 Coloured and 759,740 African members of the Lutheran Church in South Africa.

### NON-WHITE CHURCHES

Cape-Orange Region: Bishop A. BRUNKE, 12 Haberfeld St., Klisserville, Kimberley, C.P.; Tswana Region: Bishop D. P. RAPOO, Box 536, Rustenburg, Transvaal; South-Eastern Region: Bishop PAULUS BEN MHLUNGU, P.O.B. 204, Mapumulo, Natal; Transvaal Region: Bishop D. W. GIESEKKE, Box 15196, Lynn East, Pretoria; Eastern Province (Moravian Church): Superintendent and Bishop Rt. Rev. Dr. S. NIELSEN, Mvenyane, P.O. Cedarville, East Griqualand; Africans only; Western Cape Province (Moravian Church): Bishop Dr. B. KRÜGER, 32 Ranelagh Rd., Newlands, Cape Province; Chair. of Provincial Board Rev. A. W. HABELGAARN; Coloureds mostly; publ. *Die Huisvriend* (twice-weekly); circ. 3,000.

### WHITE CHURCHES

Transvaal: Präses J. WERNECKE, P.O.B. 17098, Hillbrow, Johannesburg. (The German Lutheran Congregations in Rhodesia are incorporated in this church); Hermannsburg: Präses H. HAHNE, P.O.B. 1067, Pietermaritzburg, Natal; Cape: Präses H. VON DELFT, 26 Hofmeyr St., Stellenbosch, Cape Province.

The German mission societies (the Berliner, Hermannsburger, Rheinische und Herrnhuter) are also important. The German Lutheran congregations in Southern Africa are united in various Evangelical-Lutheran churches which together with other Lutheran congregations of European background form the United Evangelical Lutheran Church in Southern Africa.

### OTHER CHURCHES

**Bantu Presbyterian Church of South Africa:** P.O. Mpolweni, Natal; Gen. Sec. Rev. A. V. NZIMANDE.

**Baptist Union of South Africa:** 48 Geoffrey St., Roodepoort; f. 1877; Pres. Rev. J. D. WILTON; Gen. Sec. Rev. T. M. SWART; 50,000 mems.; publ. *South African Baptist*; circ. 4,750.

**Black Dutch Reformed Church:** Leader Rev. E. T. A. BUTI; *c.* 1 m. mems.

**Church of England in South Africa:** P.O.B. 1530, Cape Town; 22 European Churches (including 3 in Rhodesia), 5 Coloured and over 150 African; Bishops: Rt. Rev. S. C. BRADLEY, L.TH.; Rt. Rev. P. P. CHAMANE; Rt. Rev. W. D. DOUGLAS; Registrar H. HAMMOND, M.A.; publ. *Church News*; circ. 3,000.

**Methodist Church of South Africa, The:** Methodist Connexional Office, P.O.B. 2256, Durban, Natal; f. 1883; Pres. Rev. C. R. STEPHENSON; Sec. Rev. CYRIL WILKINS; publ. *Dimension*; membership: 416,780.

**Moravian Church:** P.O.B. 11, Lansdowne, Cape Province; Head Bishop SCHABERG.

**Nederduitsch Hervormde Kerk Van Afrika:** P.O.B. 2368, Pretoria; governed according to Presbyterian Church regulation by a General Church Assembly; Administrator A. B. VAN N. HERBST, 210 Jacob Maré St., Pretoria; total membership: 224,400 Whites, 1,620 Coloureds.

**Presbyterian Church of Southern Africa:** Head Office: 24 Wellington Rd., Parktown, Johannesburg 2001; P.O.B. 72057, Parkview 2122; f. 1897; Gen. Sec. and Clerk of the Assembly, Mr. I. C. AITKEN; total membership: 105,000; publs. *The Christian Leader* (circ. 16,000), *Yearbook* Vols. 1 and 2.

**Reformed Church in South Africa (Die Gereformeerde Kerk):** P.O.B. 20004, Northbridge, Potchefstroom; f. 1859; publishes ecclesiastical and missionary periodicals; Principal Officer I. J. LESSING, P.O.B. 20004, North Bridge; membership: 110,613 Whites, 1,710 Coloureds and 33,696 Africans.

**United Congregational Church of Southern Africa:** P.O.B. 31083, Braamfontein, Transvaal; f. 1799; Chair. Rev. B. K. DLUDLA; Secs. Rev. JOSEPH WING, Rev. J. F. THORNE; membership: 19,640 Whites, 144,760 Coloureds and 185,320 Africans; publ. *The Christian Leader*.

### JEWISH COMMUNITY

**South African Jewish Board of Deputies:** P.O.B. 1180, Johannesburg; f. 1912; is the representative institution of South African Jewry; is composed of all the important congregational and Jewish institutions in South Africa; there are about 118,000 Jews in South Africa; Pres. D. K. MANN; Chair. J. E. ROSETTENSTEIN; Exec. Dir. D. DIAMOND.

## THE PRESS

The press in South Africa is extremely vigorous, and an outspoken section of it supports the opposition. The English-language newspapers have considerable freedom of expression but in October 1974, the Newspaper Press Union amended its code of conduct under strong Government pressure and empowered the South African Press Council to fine newspaper editors up to R.10,000 if they infringed it. The new amendments related to security matters and stirring up of inter-racial feeling, and were strongly criticized for their vagueness by some editors.

Under the Publications Act of 1974 the Publications Control Board had its powers extended, and appeal to the courts against its decisions was removed. This tightened still further the censorship prevailing in South Africa particularly regarding reading material and the cinema. The Newspaper Press Union members were exempted from the provisions of the Bill.

### DAILIES

#### CAPE PROVINCE

**Argus, The:** 122 St. George's St., P.O.B. 56, Cape Town 8000; f. 1857; evening; English; Independent; circ. 108,226 (daily); 138,671 (weekend); Editor J. M. W. O'MALLEY.

**Burger, Die:** 30 Keerom St., P.O.B. 692, Cape Town; f. 1915; morning; Afrikaans; supports National Party; circ. 68,325 (daily), 80,225 (weekend); Editor P. J. Cillié.

**Cape Times:** 77 Burg St., Cape Town; f. 1876; morning; English; Independent; circulation 68,531 (daily), 98,234 (weekend); Editor A. H. Heard.

**Daily Dispatch:** 33 Caxton St., P.O.B. 131, East London; f. 1872; morning; English; Liberal Independent; circ. 29,000; Editor D. J. Woods.

**Eastern Province Herald:** Newspaper House, 19 Baakens St., P.O.B. 1117, Port Elizabeth; f. 1845; morning; English; Independent; Editor H. E. O'Connor; circ. 28,200.

**Evening Post:** 19 Baakens St., P.O.B. 1121, Port Elizabeth; f. 1947; afternoon; Independent; English; circ. 25,700 daily edition, 46,654 weekend edition; Editor J. G. Sutherland.

**Oosterlig:** P.O.B. 525, Port Elizabeth; f. 1937; pro-Government; Editor L. F. Oosthuysen; circ. 11,610.

### NATAL

**Daily News, The:** 85 Field St., P.O.B. 1491, Durban; f. 1878; evening; English; Editor J. M. W. O'Malley; circ. 95,300 (daily), 38,373 (weekend).

**Natal Mercury:** 12 Devonshire Place, P.O.B. 950, Durban; f. 1852; morning; English; Editor J. O. McMillan; circ. 67,624.

**Natal Witness:** 244 Longmarket St., P.O.B. 362, Pietermaritzburg; f. 1846; morning; English; Editor R. S. Steyn; circ. 17,318.

### ORANGE FREE STATE

**Volksblad, Die:** P.O.B. 267, Bloemfontein; f. 1904; evening; Afrikaans; pro-government; Editor S. F. Zaaiman; circ. daily edition 30,000, weekend edition 25,000.

### TRANSVAAL

**Beeld:** P.O.B. 5425, Johannesburg; f. 1974; morning; Afrikaans; Editor H. J. Grosskopf; circ. 50,000.

**The Citizen:** Johannesburg; f. 1976; morning; English; pro-government; Editor Johnny Johnson.

**Pretoria News:** 216 Vermeulen St., P.O.B. 439, Pretoria; f. 1898; evening; English; independent; Editor A. P. Drysdale; Man. J. Nuttall; circ. 27,050.

**Rand Daily Mail:** P.O.B. 1138, 171 Main St., Johannesburg; f. 1902; morning; English; independent; Editor Raymond Louw; Man. R. H. Paulson; circ. 160,439.

**Star, The:** 47 Sauer St., P.O.B. 1014, Johannesburg; f. 1887; evening; English; independent; Editor H. W. Tyson; circ. 184,110 (daily), 115,245 (weekend).

**Transvaler, Die:** P.O.B. 8124, Johannesburg; f. 1937; morning; Afrikaans; supports National Party; Editor Dr. Wimpie de Klerk; circ. 63,747 (daily), 48,046 (weekend).

**Vaderland, Die:** 8 Empire Rd. Extension, Auckland Park, Johannesburg; f. 1936; Afrikaans; supports National Party; Editor D. G. Richard; Man. Dir. M. V. Jooste; circ. 61,000 (daily), 23,900 (weekend).

**World, The:** P.O.B. 6663, Johannesburg; f. 1932 as a weekly; daily in 1962; English language newspaper catering exclusively for the African people; Editor P. Qoboza; circ. 131,190.

## WEEKLIES AND FORTNIGHTLIES

### CAPE PROVINCE

**Cape Herald, The:** P.O.B. 56, Cape Town; weekly; Editor A. Richmond; circ. 82,830.

**Eikestadnuus:** P.O.B. 28, Stellenbosch; Friday; English and Afrikaans; Editor J. L. Wepener.

**Grocott's Mail:** 40 High St., P.O.B. 179, Grahamstown 6141; English; bi-weekly; Independent; Editor P. Croesér.

**Huisgenoot:** P.O.B. 1802, Cape Town; f. 1916; weekly; Editor P. A. Joubert; circ. 153,061.

**Imvo Zabantsundu** (*Black Opinion*): P.O.B. 190, Kingwilliamstown; f. 1884; weekly newspaper; Editor T. Twala; circ. 52,465.

**Kerkbode, Die:** P.O.B. 4539, Cape Town; f. 1849; official organ of the Dutch Reformed Church of South Africa; Editor Ds. G. S. J. Möller; circ. 24,300.

**Midland News:** P.O.B. 101, Cradock; f. 1891; English; weekly; Editor J. B. Finlaison.

**Paarl Post:** Upper New St., P.O.B. 248, Paarl; f. 1875; Tuesdays and Fridays; Afrikaans and English; independent; Editor M. Hendler.

**South African Medical Journal:** P.O.B. 643, Cape Town; f. 1926; weekly; organ of the Medical Association of South Africa; Editor Dr. S. S. B. Gilder, M.D.

**South Western Herald:** 119 York St., George; f. 1881; twice weekly; Man. H. Atmore; circ. 4,144.

**Uitenhage Chronicle:** P.O.B. 44, 122 Caledon St., Uitenhage; f. 1880; weekly; general; English and Afrikaans; Editor E. M. Harper.

**Uitenhage Times, The:** P.O.B. 46, Uitenhage; f. 1864; bilingual; Prop. and Editor J. S. Hultzer.

**Uniondale and Langkloof Medium:** P.O.B. 31, Graaff Reinet; f. 1949; general news; Editor R. C. Knott-Craig.

**Weekend Argus, The:** P.O.B. 56, Cape Town; f. 1857; Saturday; English; circ. 138,671; Editor J. M. W. O'Malley.

### NATAL

**Darling:** P.O.B. 32083, Mobeni, Durban; f. 1952; modern women's publication; fortnightly; Editor Mrs. H. Hattingh; circ. 79,666.

**Family Radio and TV:** 1322 South Coast Rd., Mobeni, Durban; f. 1957; Friday; weekly; Editor Leon Bennet; circ. 75,000.

**Farmers' Weekly:** P.O.B. 32083, Mobeni 4060; f. 1911; Wednesday; agriculture and horticulture; Editor E. C. Havinga; circ. 47,000.

**The Graphic:** P.O.B. 4924, Durban 4000; English; f. 1950; weekly newspaper; Editor Ticks Cherry; circ. 14,000.

**Ilanga:** 128 Umgeni Rd., Durban; f. 1903; weekly; Zulu; Editor Obed Kunene; circ. 77,595.

**Indian Opinion:** Private Bag, Durban; f. 1903; English and Gujerati; Editor Mrs. Sushila M. Gandhi.

**Keur:** P.O.B. 32083, Mobeni; f. 1967; Afrikaans; Editor Hannes Cilliers; circ. 176,962.

**Ladysmith Gazette:** P.O.B. 500, Ladysmith; f. 1902; Thursday; circ. 3,200; Editor and Advt. Man. R. M. Robinson.

**Leader, The:** P.O.B. 2471, Durban; f. 1940; Ind.; English; weekly; Indian newspaper; circ. 9,667; Editor S. S. R. Bramdaw.

**Newcastle Advertiser:** Private Bag 6640, Newcastle; f. 1901; weekly; English and Afrikaans; Editor G. Hill.

**Post:** P.O.B. 1491, Durban; f. 1935; general weekly; Editor G. Brennan; circ. 42,517.

**Scope:** 1322 South Coast Rd., Mobeni, Durban; f. 1966; Friday; national weekly news magazine; Editor Jack Shepherd-Smith; circ. 176,323.

**Sunday Tribune:** P.O.B. 1491, Durban; f. 1937; English; independent; Editor Ian Wyllie; circ. 149,862.

**Umafrika:** P.O. Mariannhill; Zulu weekly; f. 1911; circ. 11,000; Editor Crispin Graham, c.m.m.

### Orange Free State

**Noordelike Stem, Die/The Northern Times:** Murray St., P.O.B. 309, Kroonstad; f. 1944; English and Afrikaans; Friday; Editor E. J. de Lange; circ. 3,760.

**People's Weekly:** P.O.B. 286, Bloemfontein; f. 1911; English; Independent; circ. 6,500.

### Transvaal

**African Jewish Newspaper:** 25 Davies St., Doornfontein, Johannesburg; f. 1931; Friday; Yiddish; Editor Levi Shalit.

**Brandwag, Die:** 223 Woolworth Centre, D. F. Malan Drive, Northcliff; f. 1971; weekly; Afrikaans; Editor M. Heine; circ. 37,861.

**Northern Review:** P.O.B., 45 Pietersburg; English and Afrikaans; Friday; Editor H. T. Cooper.

**Pronk:** P.O.B. 48092, Roosevelt Park; f. 1971; fortnightly; Afrikaans; Editor M. Heine; circ. 34,193.

**Rapport:** Cnr. Menton Rd. and Empire Rd. Extension, Auckland Park, P.O.B. 8422, Johannesburg; f. 1971; Afrikaans Sunday newspaper with pro-government leanings; Editor W. J. Wepener; circ. 458,490.

**Rustenburg Herald:** P.O.B. 170, Rustenburg; f. 1924; weekly; English and Afrikaans; Prop. Rustenburg Herald (Pty.) Ltd.; Editor P. Roodt; circ. 5,160.

**The South African Financial Gazette:** P.O.B. 8161, Johannesburg; f. 1964; weekly; English; Editor Otto Krause; circ. 12,500.

**South African Jewish Times** (incorp. the **Rhodesian Jewish Journal**): P.O.B. 2878, Johannesburg; f. 1936; English-Jewish weekly; Editor A. Markowitz; circ. 7,519.

**Sunday Express:** 171 Main St., P.O.B. 1067, Johannesburg; f. 1934; English; Independent; Editor A. Sparks; circ. 134,840.

**Sunday Times:** 171 Main St., P.O.B. 1090, Johannesburg; f. 1906; English; independent; Editor A. Tertius Myburgh; circ. 487,292.

**Uitspan:** P.O.B. 48092, Roosevelt Park; f. 1971; weekly; Afrikaans; Editor M. Heine; circ. 36,584.

**Vereeniging and Vanderbijlpark News:** P.O.B. 122, Vereeniging; f. 1915; Thursday; Editor Kevin Keogh; circ. 9,451.

**Weekend World:** P.O.B. 6663, Johannesburg; f. 1968; general weekly; Editor P. P. Qoboza; circ. 187,643.

**West Rand Review-Koerant:** P.O.B. 171, Krugersdorp; f. 1898; Editor P. V. J. Walt; circ. 7,961.

**Western Transvaal and O.F.S. Herald:** 3B Olën Lane, Potchefstroom; f. 1973; English and Afrikaans; Editor R. Ingram; circ. 12,499.

## MONTHLIES

### Cape Province

**New African, The:** P.O.B. 2068, Cape Town; politics and the arts.

**South African Outlook:** Outlook Publications (Pty.) Ltd., P.O.B. 245, Rondebosch; f. 1870; ecumenical and racial affairs; Editor Francis Wilson.

**Unie, Die:** P.O.B. 196, Cape Town; f. 1905; educational; organ of the South African Teachers' Union; Editor M. J. L. Olivier; circ. *c.* 8,000.

**Wamba:** P.O.B. 1097, Bloemfontein; educational; publ. in seven Bantu languages; Editor C. P. Senyatsi.

**Wynboer:** K.W.W. Van Z.A. Bpkt., P.O.B. 528, Suiderpaarl; f. 1931; devoted to the interest of viticulture and the wine and spirit industry of South Africa; Editor C. Swanepoel; circ. 8,552.

### Natal

**Home Front:** c/o Natal Mercury Bldg., Devonshire Place, P.O.B. 2549, Durban; f. 1928; ex-Service magazine; Editor E. Gray; circ. 13,127.

**Natal Review:** 413 Paynes Bldgs., West St., P.O.B. 2434, Durban; English; trade review.

**Reality:** P.O.B. 1104, Pietermaritzburg; f. 1969; general political; Liberal; every 2 months.

**South African Garden and Home:** P.O.B. 32083, Mobeni, Durban; f. 1947; monthly; Editor H. M. Wyman; circ. 97,984.

### Orange Free State

**Merino:** P.O.B. 402, Bloemfontein; f. 1941; circ. 23,000; Editor S. H. J. van Vuuren.

### Transvaal

**Ditaba:** P.O.B. 164, Potgietersrus; f. 1959; English and Sotho; Editor Daniel Tsebe.

**Drum:** 62 Eloff St. Extension, Johannesburg; f. 1951; twice monthly; Editor P. Selwyn-Smith; circ. 61,414 in southern Africa, 400,000 throughout the continent.

**Financial Mail:** P.O.B. 9959, Carlton Centre, Commissioner St., Johannesburg; f. 1959; circ. 24,608; Editor George Palmer.

**Financial Times and Industrial Press:** P.O.B. 6620, Johannesburg; monthly; Editor D. Tommey.

**Forum, The:** P.O.B. 7108, Johannesburg; Editor N. A. G. Caley.

**Mining and Industrial Review:** P.O.B. 9259, Johannesburg; f. 1907; Editor Leo Lavoo.

**Ons Jeug:** P.O.B. 2406, Pretoria; f. 1951; religious; Editor G. van der Westhuizen; circ. 12,000.

**Postal and Telegraph Herald:** P.O.B. 9186, Johannesburg; f. 1904; English and Afrikaans; Editor L. J. van der Linde; circ. 12,000.

**South African Mining Review:** 709-711 Union House, Main St., Johannesburg; f 1907; Editor D. I. Haddon.

**South African Nursing Journal:** Private Bag, X105, Pretoria; f. 1935; official organ of the South African Nursing Association; Editor Barbara L. Alford; circ. 37,332.

**SASSAR (South African Railways Magazine):** P.O.B. 1111, Johannesburg; f. 1910; Editor A. J. Grobbelaar; circ. 11,500.

**Wings over Africa:** P.O.B. 33011, Jeppestown 2043; f. 1941; the aviation news magazine of Africa; published by R. Powell; circ. 12,000.

## QUARTERLIES

### CAPE PROVINCE

**South African Law Journal:** P.O.B. 30, Cape Town; f. 1884; Editor ELLISON KAHN, B.COM., LL.M.

### TRANSVAAL

**Lantern:** P.O.B. 1758, Pretoria; organ of the Foundation for Education, Science and Technology (formerly S.A. Assoc. for Advancement of Knowledge and Culture); Man. Editor W. H. TOERIEN.

**The Motorist/Die Motoris:** P.O.B. 7068, Johannesburg 2000; f. 1966; official journal of the Automobile Association of S.A.; quarterly; Editor A. BEZUIDENHOUT; circ. 450,000.

**South African Journal of Economics:** P.O.B. 31213, 2017 Braamfontein; English and Afrikaans; Man. Editor Prof. D. J. J. BOTHA.

## NEWS AGENCIES

**South African Press Association:** P.O.B. 7766, Mutual Buildings, Harrison St., Johannesburg; f. 1938; 28 mems.; Chair. D. P. DE VILLIERS; Man. R. A. WILSON; Editor E. H. LININGTON.

### FOREIGN BUREAUX

**Agence France-Presse:** P.O.B. 3462, Lydney House, 99 Goud St., Johannesburg; Bureau Man. EDMOND MARCO.

**AP:** 701-3 Union Centre, 31 Pritchard St., Johannesburg; Chief LARRY E. HEINZERLING.

**Jewish Telegraphic Agency:** De Villiers and Banket Sts., Johannesburg.

**Reuters:** P.O.B. 2662, Glencairn, 73 Market St., Johannesburg; also has Cape Town office.

**United Press International—UPI:** P.O.B. 2385, 129 Corlett Drive, Bramley, Johannesburg; Man. HENRY J. PLATTER.

DPA also has an office in South Africa.

## PRESS ASSOCIATION

**Newspaper Press Union of South Africa:** P.O.B. 10537, 921 9th Floor, B.P. Centre, 36 Kerk St., Johannesburg; f. 1882; 172 mems.; Pres. H. W. MILLER; Gen. Man. G. G. A. UYS.

# PUBLISHERS

**Argus Printing and Publishing Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 1014, Johannesburg 2000; f. 1889; newspapers; Chair. L. E. A. SLATER; Man. Dir. C. L. C. HEWITT.

**Balkema, A. A.:** 93 Keerom St., Cape Town 8001; science, literature, history, architecture, fine arts.

**Butterworth and Co. (South Africa) (Pty.) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 792, Durban 4000.

**Christian Publishing Co.:** P.O.B. 132, Roodepoort 1725; f. 1939; religious books and children's books in colour; Principal Officers TIMO CROUS, MAURICE SPIES, Mrs. M. M. CROUS.

**Da Gama Publishers (Pty.) Ltd.:** Locarno House, Loveday St., Johannesburg 2001; prestige, industrial and travel books and journals; Man. Dir. FRANK DE FREITAS.

**David Philip, Publisher (Pty.) Ltd.:** 3 Scott Rd., Claremont, Cape Town 7700; general, academic, educational, juvenile.

**Die Kinderpres:** P.O.B. 2652, Cape Town 8000; juvenile and educational.

**Donker, Ad.:** P.O.B. 41021, Craighall 2024; f. 1973.

**Educum Uitgewers:** P.O.B. 9573, Johannesburg 2000.

**Flesch & Partners W. J.:** P.O.B. 3473, Cape Town 8000.

**Goeie Hoop-Uitgewers (Bpk.):** P.O.B. 972, Johannesburg 2000.

**Griggs & Co. T. W.:** 341 West St., Durban 4001.

**H. & R. Academica:** P.O.B. 558, Pretoria 0001.

**H.A.U.M.:** 58 Long St., P.O.B. 1371, Cape Town; general, educational and juvenile.

**Hugh Keartland Publishers Ltd.:** P.O.B. 9221, Johannesburg 2000; general fiction and non-fiction.

**Human and Rousseau (Pty.) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 5050, Cape Town 8000; f. 1959; English and Afrikaans books; Dirs. J. J. HUMAN, L. G. ROUSSEAU, D. J. OPPERMAN, F. J. DAVIN.

**Interkerklike Uitgewerstrust:** P.O.B. 2744, Pretoria 0001; f. 1960; Man. Dir. I. B. KASSELMAN.

**John Malherbe (Pty.) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 1207, Cape Town; general fiction and non-fiction.

**Juta and Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 2, Wynberg 7824; f. 1853; legal, technical, educational, general.

**Kosmo Uitgewery:** P.O.B. 178, Stellenbosch 7600.

**Longman-Penguin Ltd.:** P.O.B. 1616, Cape Town 8000; education and general; representing Longman Group, Penguin Books, Allen Lane, Oliver and Boyd, Churchill/Livingstone, Kestrel Books and Ladybird Books.

**Lovedale Press:** Lovedale, C.P.

**McGraw-Hill Book Co.:** P.O.B. 371, Isando 1600, Johannesburg; educational and general.

**McKerrow Atkins Publishers:** P.O.B. 1275, Cape Town 8000.

**Macmillan S.A. (Publishers) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 31487, Braamfontein 2017; f. 1966; educational and general; Man. Dir. D. MITCHELL.

**Maskew Miller Ltd.:** 7-11 Burg St., P.O.B. 396, Cape Town 8000; f. 1893; educational and general; Man. Dir. J. SCHOEMAN.

**Nasionale Boekhandel:** P.O.B. 122, Parow, Cape Province; fiction, general (English and Afrikaans); Man. Dir. H. G. JAEKEL.

**Nasou Ltd.:** P.O.B. 105, Parow; educational; Man. Dir. H. G. JAEKEL.

**N. G. Kerk-Uitgewers:** P.O.B. 4539, Kaapstad 8000.

**Oxford University Press:** P.O.B. 1141, Cape Town 8000; Gen. Man. N. C. GRACIE.

**Perskor Publishers:** P.O.B. 845, Johannesburg 2000; f. 1971; general and educational; Gen. Man. D. S. VAN DER MERWE.

**President Publishers:** P.O.B. 488, Krugersdorp; Afrikaans fiction.

**Pro Rege Press:** P.O.B. 343, Potchefstroom 2520; educational, religious and general.

**Ravan Press Limited:** P.O.B. 31134, Braamfontein 2017.

**Romantica Press:** P.O.B. 779, Cape Town 8000; general fiction and non-fiction.

**Sacum Ltd.:** P.O.B. 478, Bloemfontein 9300.

**Shuter and Shuter (Pty.) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 109, Pietermaritzburg 3200; f. 1921; educational in English and Zulu, general; Chair. F. B. Oscroft.

**C. Struik Publishers (Pty.) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 1144, Cape Town 8000; specialists in all books dealing with Africa; Dirs. G. Struik, Mrs. J. W. Struik van Hartingsveldt, P. Struik.

**Tafelberg Uitgewers:** P.O.B. 879, Cape Town 8000; f. 1950; children's books, fiction and non-fiction, historical books, etc.; Man. Dir. H. G. Jaekel.

**Target Publishers:** P.O.B. 910, Klerksdorp 2570.

**Thomson Publications, South Africa (Pty.) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 8308, Johannesburg 2000; trade and technical; Chair. B. Paver.

**Timmins, Howard:** P.O.B. 94, Cape Town; f. 1936; specializing in books of interest to southern Africa; Man. Dir. H. B. Timmins.

**Treffer Uitgewers:** P.O.B. 3599, Pretoria 0001.

**University Publishers and Booksellers (Pty.) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 29, Stellenbosch, C.P.; educational and children's books.

**Van der Walt en Seun, J.P. (Edms.) Bpk.:** P.O.B. 123, Pretoria 0001; f. 1947; general; Man. Dir. D. H. van der Walt.

**Van Schaik, J. L., Ltd.:** P.O.B. 724, Pretoria 0001; f. 1914; fiction, general, educational; English, Afrikaans and vernacular; Man. Dir. Jan J. van Schaik.

**Via Afrika Ltd.:** P.O.B. 114, Parow 7500; Bantu educational and general publications; Man. Dir. H. G. Jaekel.

**White, A. C., Printing and Publishing Co. (Pty.) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 286, Bloemfontein 9300.

**William Heinemann (South Africa) (Pty.) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 11190, Johannesburg 2000; f. 1967; fiction, general, educational, specialists in African Studies; Man. Dir. A. Stewart.

**Witwatersrand University Press:** 1 Jan Smuts Ave., Johannesburg 2001; f. 1923; academic; Publ. Officer N. H. Wilson.

**World Printing and Publishing Co. (Pty.) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 6663, Johannesburg 2000; f. 1932; publishers of *The World*, *Weekend World*, *Ilanga*, newspapers serving the African market; Chair. and Man. Dir. C. L. C. Hewitt; Editors P. P. Qoboza and O. Kunene.

**South African Publishers' Association:** P.O.B. 2, Wynberg 7824; f. 1946; the Association affords book publishers the means of dealing collectively with many problems. It represents publishers in dealing with government departments, local authorities and other institutions. Chair. J. D. Duncan; Sec. P. G. van Rooyen.

**Directorate of Publications:** Private Bag 9069, Cape Town; f. 1975 as successor to South African Publications Control Board; controls all entertainments and reading matter except daily and weekly newspapers; Dir. J. L. Pretorius.

# RADIO AND TELEVISION

## RADIO

**South African Broadcasting Corporation:** P.O.B. 8606, Johannesburg; f. 1936; government controlled; revenue from licences and advertising; Chair. of Control Board Dr. P. J. Meyer; Dir. Gens. J. N. Swanepoel, C. D. Fuchs.

Licences (1976): approx. 2,510,000 radio licence holders and 660,000 television licence holders.

### Domestic Services

English Service; Afrikaans Service; Springbok Radio (the three national services); Radio Highveld; Radio Port Natal; Radio Good Hope (the three regional advertising services).

*Radio South Africa:* includes all-night service from 12.00 midnight to 5.00 a.m.

*Radio Bantu:* broadcasts in Zulu, Xhosa, Southern Sotho, Northern Sotho, Tswana, Tsonga, Venda.

*Indigenous Services:* broadcasts in Ndonga, Kuanyama, Nama/Damara, Herero, Kwangari, Mbukushu and Gciriku.

**Orlando Rediffusion Service (Pty.) Ltd.:** 110-112 Denhil, Corner Bertha and Jorissen Sts., Braamfontein, Johannesburg; f. 1952; wired broadcasting system distributing special "Bantu" programmes of the South African Broadcasting Corporation in the African township of Orlando; programmes 16 hours daily; Man. R. D. Ramsay; 10,400 subscribers (1962).

### External Service

**Radio R.S.A.:** P.O.B. 4559, Johannesburg 2000; f. 1966; broadcasts in English, Afrikaans, French, Portuguese, German, Dutch, Swahili, Lozi and Chichewa to Africa, the Middle East, Europe and North America; publ. *RSA Calling*.

## TELEVISION

South African Broadcasting Corporation's first television service was opened in January 1976. There are English and Afrikaans programmes in colour and black-and-white. The service is expected to run at a loss until commercial television begins in 1978. Work has started on an African service due to be completed in 1980. There were an estimated 1 million viewers and 250,000 sets in early 1976.

# FINANCE

## BANKING

(cap.=capital; p.u.=paid up; dep.=deposits; m.=million; R.=Rand)

In May 1973 the Government announced plans for increased local shareholdings in banks over the next ten years though these have since been considerably modified. In November 1973 the Minister of Finance said that though foreign-controlled banks would be required to reduce foreign shareholdings in them to 50 per cent by 1983, they would no longer be forced to reduce them further to 10 per cent.

### Central Bank

**South African Reserve Bank:** P.O.B. 427, Pretoria; f. 1920; cap. p.u. R.2m.; dep. R.647m. (Dec. 1976); Gov. Dr. T. W. De Jongh; Sen. Deputy Gov. Dr. G. P. C. de Kock; Deputy Govs. Dr. C. L. Stals, Dr. J. C. du Plessis.

### Commercial Banks

**Bank of Lisbon and South Africa Ltd.:** 1st Floor, Bank of Lisbon Bldg., 37 Sauer St., P.O.B. 11343, Johannesburg; f. 1965; cap. p.u. R.2.1m.; dep. R.51.6m.; Chair. Dr. S. P. du Toit Viljoen; Man. Dir. C. P. Marais.

**Barclays National Bank Ltd.:** 84 Market St., P.O.B. 1153, Johannesburg 2000; Man. Dir. A. R. M. Aldworth; cap. p.u. R.53.2m.; dep. R.2,821.5m.

**Citibank N.A. Ltd.:** 60 Market St., P.O.B. 9773, Johannesburg; a subsidiary of Citibank N.A., New York (U.S.A.); 4 brs.; cap. p.u. R.5.0m.; dep. R.98m.; Man. Dir. E. F. Nicholas.

**French Bank of Southern Africa Ltd.:** 4 Ferreira St., Johannesburg 2001, and 10 brs.; f. 1949; subsidiary of Banque de l'Indochine et de Suez, Paris; cap. p.u. R.3.0m.; dep. R.154m. (Dec. 1975); Man. Dir. B. M. J. Haizet; Gen. Man. J. W. J. Miny.

**Nedbank Ltd.:** 81 Main St., P.O.B. 1144, Johannesburg; f. 1888; cap. R.14.5m.; dep. R.1,002m. (Sept. 1974); Man. Dir. G. S. Muller; Chair. Dr. F. J. C. Cronje.

**South African Bank of Athens Ltd., The:** 116 Marshall St., P.O.B. 7781, Johannesburg; f. 1947; cap. R.1m.; dep. R.23.9m.; Man. Dir. John Zoungos.

**Standard Bank of South Africa Ltd., The:** 78 Fox St., P.O.B. 7725, Johannesburg; f. 1962; cap. p.u. R.41.6m. (1975); dep. R.1,875.2m.; Man. Dir. G. M. F. Oxford; publ. *Standard Bank Review* (monthly).

**The Stellenbosch District Bank Ltd.:** Bird St., P.O.B. 3, Stellenbosch; f. 1882; cap. p.u. R.97,700; dep. R.22m. (1975); Chair. P. K. Morkel; Man. C. J. Du Plessis.

**Volkskas Ltd.:** P.O.B. 578, 229 Van Der Walt St., Pretoria; f. 1935; cap. R.16.6m.; dep. R.1,327m. (March 1975); Chair. Dr. J. A. Hurter; Man. Dir. D. P. S. van Huyssteen; 566 offices.

### General Banks

**Bank of the OFS Ltd.:** Bankovs Bldg., 7 Elizabeth St., P.O.B. 18, Bloemfontein; cap. p.u. R.2.5m.; dep. R.95.0m.; Chair. Prof. H. J. Samuels; Gen. Man. R. S van der Walt.

**Bank of Johannesburg Ltd.:** 20 Anderson St., P.O.B. 61325, Marshalltown; cap. p.u. R.2.1m.; dep. R.158.2m.; Chair. W. S. Pretorius; Man. Dir. D. Swanepoel.

**Bank van Suidwes-Afrika Bpk:** Nimrod Bldg., Kasino St., P.O.B. 1, Windhoek, S.W. Africa; cap. p.u. 1.5m.; dep. R.212.1m.; Chair. O. A. de Kock.

**Boland Bank Ltd.:** 33 Main St., P.O.B. 4, Paarl; cap. p.u. R.1.4m.; dep. R.220.6m.; Chair. O. A. de Kock; Man. Dir. G. Z. Liebenberg.

**Breda Bank Ltd.:** 1 Van Riebeeck St., P.O.B. 19, Bredasdorp; cap. p.u. R.114,650; dep. R.27.5m.; Chair. J. J. Uys; Gen. Man. F. C. R. Jordaan.

**Cape Trustees and Executors Ltd.:** 6 Church Square, P.O.B. 2276, Cape Town; cap. p.u. R.26,214; dep. R.1.9m.; Chair. A. Thal; Man. Dir. A. de V. Joubert.

**Credcor Bank Ltd.:** York House, 46 Kerk St., P.O.B. 3212, Johannesburg; cap. p.u. R.2.7m.; dep. R.95.1m.; Chair. Dr. B. H. Holsboer; Man. Dir. A. Downing.

**Fidelity Bank and Trust Co. Ltd.:** Fidelity House, 190/192 Main St., P.O.B. 32, Port Elizabeth; cap. p.u. R.1.0m.; dep. R.7.6m.; Chair. R. E. Lippstreu.

**Nefic Ltd.:** 82 Fox St., P.O.B. 7384, Johannesburg 2000; a wholly owned subsidiary of the Nedbank Group; cap. p.u. R.4.8m.; provides medium- and long-term finance; Chair. G. S. Muller.

**Rand Bank Ltd.:** Rand Bank Centre, Cnr. Jorissen and Melle Sts., Johannesburg; f. 1966; cap. p.u. and res. R.8.3m.; dep. R.135.0m.; specializes in instalment financing, imports and exports; Man. Dir. R. A. Setter.

**Santam Bank Ltd.:** Burg St., P.O.B. 653, Cape Town; auth. cap. R5m.; cap. p.u. R.3.5m.; dep. R.285.2m.; Chair. C. H. J. van Aswegen; Man. Dir. I. J. Steyn.

**Standard Bank Investment Corporation Ltd.:** 78 Fox St., Johannesburg; f. 1969; cap. p.u. R.58,438,000 (1975); Man. Dir. H. P. de Villiers; publs. *Standard Bank Review* (monthly), *International Business Report* (fortnightly).

**Syfrets Bank Ltd.:** Nedbank Centre, Cnr. Strand and Loop Sts., Cape Town, P.O.B. 11238, Vlaeberg, Cape Town; cap. p.u. R.1.3m.; dep. R.38.7m.; Chair. and Man. Dir. K. Hendriks.

**The Credit Bank of South Africa Ltd.:** Marshall Place, 66 Marshall St., Johannesburg 2001; f. 1976, inc. *Die Federale Bank Bpk.* and *Suid-Africaanse Spaar-en Voorskotbank Bpk.*; cap. p.u. R.2.5m.; dep. R.13.9m.; Chair. B. P. Marais; Man. Dir. R. P. Perold.

**The New Republic Bank Ltd.:** 44 Albert St., Durban, P.O.B. 48283, Qualbert; cap p.u. R.676,000; dep. R.9.2m.; Man. Dir. J. N. Reddy.

**The Trust Bank of Africa Ltd.:** Trust Bank Centre, Heerengracht, P.O.B. 2116, Cape Town; cap. p.u. R.23.5m.; dep. R.1,071m.; Chair. and Chief Exec. Officer, Dr. J. S. Marais; Man. Dir. A. P. J. Burger.

**UDC Bank Ltd.:** Unicorn House, Sauer St., P.O.B. 1115, Johannesburg; cap. p.u. R.3.5m.; dep. R.111.2m.; Chair. C. W. Dace.

**Western Bank Ltd.:** 19th Floor, Schlesinger Centre, 222 Smit St., Braamfontein, P.O.B. 1066, Johannesburg; cap. p.u. R.2.7m.; dep. R.209.0m.; Chair. M. D. Moross; Man. Dir. D. B. Sanger.

### Finance Houses

**Land and Agricultural Bank of South Africa:** Cnr. of Paul Kruger and Visagie Sts., P.O.B. 375, Pretoria.

**South African Scottish Finance Corpn. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 7482, Johannesburg; subsidiary of Credcor Bank Ltd.; cap.

p.u. R.600,000; dep. R.6m. (1971); 12 brs. throughout South Africa; provides medium-term instalment finance for the purchase or leasing of machinery, office equipment, commercial vehicles, automobiles, etc.; Letters of Credit established for direct imports by instalment buyers; Chair. Dr. B. H. Holsboer.

**Trade & Industry Acceptance Corporation Ltd.:** 4th Floor, Standard Chambers, 158 Jeppe St., P.O.B. 1055, Johannesburg; finance for business to acquire machinery and equipment on deferred payment or lease.

**UDC Bank Ltd.:** 10th Floor, Unicorn House, Cnr. Marshall & Sauer Sts., Johannesburg; f. 1937; money accepted on deposit; acceptance credits; non-recourse import and export financing; term loans; finance for hire purchase or leasing of plant, machinery, private and commercial vehicles; cap. R.4,000,000; dep. R.112,208,000; Chair. C. W. Dace; Man. Dir. I. R. Summers.

**Western Bank Ltd.:** Wesbank House, P.O.B. 1066, Braamfontein, Johannesburg; f. 1968; wholly-owned subsidiary of Barclays National Bank Ltd.; cap. p.u. R.2.2m.; dep. R.251.3m. (September 1976); Chair. R. C. Harvey; Man. Dir. I. M. Sweatman.

### Merchant Banks

**Barclays National Merchant Bank Ltd.:** 84 Market St., P.O.B. 7761, Johannesburg 2000; cap. p.u. R.2.7m.; dep. R.126m.; Chair. J. M. Barry; Man. Dir. J. R. Zank.

**Central Merchant Bank Ltd. (Sentrale Aksepbank Bpk.):** 20 Anderson St., P.O.B. 2683, Johannesburg; cap. p.u. R.11.0m.; dep. R.195.0m.; Chair. Prof. F. J. du Plessis; Man. Dir. E. F. Pretorius.

**Finansbank Ltd.:** 20 Anderson St., Johannesburg, P.O.B. 62343, Marshalltown; cap. p.u. R.1.3m.; dep. R.27.6m.; Chair. and Man. Dir. P. J. Liebenberg.

**Hill Samuel (S.A.) Ltd.:** 10th Floor, The Corner House, 63 Fox St., Johannesburg; cap. p.u. R.18.0m.; dep. R.74.0m.; Chair. G. V. Richdale; Man. Dir. J. A. Blair.

**Mercabank Ltd.:** 3rd Floor, Marshall Place, Johannesburg, P.O.B. 62324, Marshalltown 2107; cap. p.u. R.5.6m.; dep. R.80.4m.; Chair. C. H. J. van Aswegen; Man. Dir. Dr. C. G. Ferreira.

**Rand Merchant Bank Ltd.:** P.O.B. 10770, Braamfontein; cap. p.u. R.859,000.

**Standard Merchant Bank Ltd.:** 18th Floor, Standard Bank Centre, 78 Fox St., Johannesburg, P.O.B. 61344, Marshalltown; cap. p.u. R.12.9m.; dep. R.188.4m.; Chair. H. P. de Villiers; Man. Dir. R. A. Norton.

**The Trust Accepting Bank Ltd.:** Trust Bank Centre, Heerengracht, P.O.B. 689, Cape Town; cap. p.u. R.6.0m.; dep. R.55.4m.; Chair. Dr. J. S. Marais.

**Union Acceptances Ltd.:** Carlton Centre, Johannesburg, P.O.B. 582, Johannesburg 2000; cap. p.u. R.6.0m.; dep. R.116.2m.; Res. R.18.3m.; Chair. Dr. F. J. C. Cronje; Man. Dir. J. L. Nel.

### Savings Banks

**British Kaffrarian Savings Bank Society:** P.O.B. 88, King William's Town; f. 1860; dep. R.8.1m.; Exec. Head and Sec. D. E. Daubermann.

**The Cape of Good Hope Savings Bank:** 117 St. George's St., P.O.B. 2125, Cape Town; dep. R.51.2m.; Chair. E. M. Bisset; Gen. Man. M. C. Laubscher.

**Pretoria Bank Ltd.:** Woltemade Bldg., 118 Paul Kruger St., P.O.B. 310, Pretoria; cap. p.u. R.601,250; dep. R.7.6m.; Chair. P. Couzyn; Gen. Man. I. W. Ferreira.

**Rondalia Bank Ltd.:** Rondalia Bldg., 174 Visagie St., P.O.B. 2290, Pretoria; cap. p.u. R.3.0m.; dep. R.64.8m.; Exec. Chair. C. A. Bisschoff.

**Spes Bona Bank Ltd.:** Cnr. Halt Rd. and 4th Ave., P.O.B. 176, Elsies River, Cape Town; cap. p.u. R.1.0m.; dep. R.6.4m.; Chair. A. S. Meyer; Gen. Man. J. R. Verster.

**Staalwerkersspaarbank:** 417 Church St., P.O.B. 1747, Pretoria; cap. p.u. R.240,630; dep. R.2.5m.; Chair. and Man. Dir. Sen. L. J. van den Berg.

### Discount Houses

**The Discount House of South Africa Ltd.:** 66 Marshall St., Johannesburg; cap. p.u. R.2m.; Chair. G. C. Fletcher, M.C.; Man. Dir. C. J. H. Dunn.

**The National Discount House of South Africa Ltd.:** 1st Floor, Loveday House, Marshall St., Johannesburg; auth. cap. R.2.5m.; dep. R.303.9m. (1976); Chair. D. L. Keys; Man. Dir. K. J. B. Sinclair.

**Interbank Discount House Ltd.:** 108 Fox St., P.O.B. 6035, Johannesburg; f. 1971; cap. p.u. R.1.2m.; Chair. C. H. J. van Aswegen; Man. Dir. Dr. M. van den Berg.

### Development Organizations

**Industrial Development Corporation of South Africa Ltd.:** P.O.B. 6905, Johannesburg; f. 1940; Chair. J. J. Kitshoff.

**Industrial Finance Corporation of South Africa Ltd.:** P.O.B. 8575, Johannesburg; f. 1957; provides capital for development of industry in South Africa; mems. include principal mining groups, commercial banks and life assurance companies operating in the Republic, the South African Reserve Bank and the Industrial Development Corporation of South Africa Ltd.; Sec. K. L. Kingma.

### Banking Organization

**Institute of Bankers in South Africa:** P.O.B. 10335, Johannesburg 2000; f. 1904; 10,000 mems.; Sec. Gen. Peter Kraak; publ. *The South African Banker*.

## STOCK EXCHANGE

**Johannesburg Stock Exchange:** P.O.B. 1174, Johannesburg; f. 1887; Pres. C. R. Freemantle.

## INSURANCE

**A.A. Mutual Life Assurance Association Ltd.:** Automutual House, 20 Wanderers St., P.O.B. 1653, Johannesburg; Chair. Philip Sceales; Gen. Man. W. H. Plummer.

**Aegis Insurance Co. Ltd.:** Norwich Union House, 91 Commissioner St., Johannesburg; Gen. Man. F. L. Bull, F.C.I.I.

**African Eagle Life Assurance Society Ltd.:** African Life Centre, 117 Commissioner St., P.O.B. 1114, Johannesburg; f. 1904; Chair. M. D. Moross; Chief Gen. Man. A. C. Tobin.

**African Mutual Trust & Assurance Co. Ltd.:** 34 Church St., P.O.B. 27, Malmesbury; f. 1900; Chief Gen. Man. R. A. L. Cuthbert.

**Atlantic & Continental Assurance Co. of South Africa Ltd.:** A.C.A. Bldg., 102 Commissioner St., P.O.B. 5813, Johannesburg; f. 1948; Man. Dir. R. C. Hellig.

**Aviation Insurance Co. of Africa Ltd.:** 9th Floor, St. Andrew's Bldg., 39 Rissik St., Johannesburg; Gen. Man. D. Tilley.

**Commercial Union Assurance Co. of South Africa Ltd.:** Commercial Union House, Cnr. Rissik and Main Sts., P.O.B. 222, Johannesburg; Gen. Man. J. W. Birkinshaw.

**Credit Guarantee Insurance Corpn. of Africa Ltd.:** Carlton Centre, P.O.B. 9244, Johannesburg; f. 1956; Man. Dir. M. de Klerk.

**Federated Employers' Insurance Co. Ltd.:** Federated Insurance House, 1 de Villiers St., P.O.B. 666, Johannesburg; f. 1944; Chair. J. A. Barrow; Gen. Man. N. G. Levey.

**General Accident Insurance Co. South Africa Ltd.:** General Assurance Bldg., 86 St. George's St., P.O.B. 558, Cape Town; Gen. Man. D. A. Black.

**Guarantee Life Assurance Co. Ltd.:** 29th Floor, Life Centre, 45 Commissioner St.; Chair. G. W. H. Relly; Man. Dir. Dr. S. Peer.

**Guardian Assurance Company South Africa Ltd.:** Guardian Liberty Centre, 39 Wolmarans St., Braamfontein, P.O.B. 8777, Johannesburg; Man. Dir. G. H. Watson.

**Hollandia Reinsurance Company of South Africa Ltd.:** 6th Floor, Property Centre, 3 Dorp St., P.O.B. 3238, Cape Town; f. 1953; Chair. R. J. Rumbelow; Deputy Chair. E. J. Slager; Man. T. P. J. M. Plattenburg.

**Incorporated General Insurances Ltd.:** Auckland House, 18 Biccard St., Braamfontein, Johannesburg; Gen. Man. I. M. A. Lewis.

**Liberty Life Association of Africa Ltd.:** Guardian Liberty Centre, 39 Wolmarans St., Braamfontein, P.O.B. 10499, Johannesburg; f. 1958; mem. of the world-wide Guardian Royal Exchange Assurance Group.

**Marine and Trade Insurance Company Ltd.:** Harmain House, 26 Harrison St., P.O.B. 10509, Johannesburg; f. 1953; Chair. H. M. Nathanson; Gen. Man. L. D. Goddard.

**Maritime and General Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 3rd Floor, Howard House, 23 Loveday St., Johannesburg; Gen. Man. D. P. Gallimore.

**Metlife:** Metropolitan Life Bldg., Central Square, Pinelands, Cape Province.

**Momentum Life Assurers Ltd.:** Momentum Bldg., 83 Devenish St., Sunnyside, Pretoria.

**Mutual & Federal Insurance Co. Ltd.:** Standard Bank Centre, Fox St., P.O.B. 1120, Johannesburg; Man. Dir. A. J. van Ryneveld.

**National Employers' General Insurance Co. Ltd.:** National Employers' House, 52 Anderson St., Johannesburg; Gen. Man. P. E. Butler.

**Old Mutual** (South African Mutual Life Assurance Soc.): Mutualpark, Jan Smuts Drive, P.O.B. 66, Cape Town; f. 1845; Chair. Brig. G. C. G. Werdmuller, c.b.e., e.d., j.p.; Man. Dir. J. G. van der Horst; Gen. Man J. C. Pijper.

**Phoenix of South Africa Assurance Co. Ltd.:** Bank of Lisbon Bldg., 37 Sauer St., P.O.B. 1863, Johannesburg; Gen. Man. J. G. Fordyce.

**President Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 6th Floor, Rentmeester Building, 52 Commissioner St., Johannesburg; Gen. Man. Dr. H. Brink.

**Protea Assurance Co. Ltd.:** Protea Assurance Building, Greenmarket Sq., P.O.B. 646, Cape Town; Man. Dir. H. A. W. Anscomb.

**Provincial Insurance Co. of Southern Africa Ltd.:** 1201 Parkade, Strand St., P.O.B. 1335, Cape Town; Gen. Man. J. H. Harries, f.c.i.i.

**The Rand Mutual Assurance Co. Ltd.:** Chamber of Mines Buildings, Main and Hollard Sts., P.O.B. 61413, Marshalltown 2107, Johannesburg; f. 1894; Chair. A. W. S. Schumann; Man. W. D. Molteno.

**Reinsurance Union Ltd.:** 6th Floor, Sage Centre, Fraser St., P.O.B. 6325, Johannesburg; f. 1950; Chair. G. S. Muller; Man. Dir. T. N. Peace.

**Rondalia Assurance Corporation of South Africa Ltd.:** Rondalia Bldg., Visagie St., P.O.B. 2290, Pretoria; f. 1943.

**Royal Insurance Co. of South Africa Ltd.:** Standard Bank Centre, 78 Fox St., P.O.B. 1120, Johannesburg; Man. Dir. A. J. van Ryneveld.

**South African National Life Assurance Co. (SANLAM):** Strand Rd., Belville, P.O.B. 1, Sanlamhof 7532; f. 1918; Chair. Dr. A. D. Wassenaar; Man. Dir. Pepler Scholtz.

**Santam Insurance Co. Ltd.:** Burg St., P.O.B. 653, Cape Town; f. 1918; Chair. C. H. J. van Aswegen; Man. Dir. I. J. Steyn.

**Shield Insurance Co. Ltd.:** Shield Insurance House, Main Rd., Rosebank, P.O.B. 1520, Cape Town; Gen. Man. E. W. Messenger, f.c.i.i.

**Shield Life Insurance Ltd.:** 227 Main Rd., Claremont, P.O.B. 10142, Cape Town; Man. Dir. Julien C. Karney.

**South African Eagle Insurance Co. Ltd.:** Eagle Star House, 70 Fox St., P.O.B. 61489, Marshalltown, Transvaal; Man. Dir. F. N. Haslett, f.c.i.i.

**South African Mutual Fire and General Insurance Co. Ltd.:** Standard Bank Centre, Fox St., P.O.B. 1120, Johannesburg; f. 1921; Man. Dir. A. J. van Ryneveld.

**South African Trade Union Assurance Society Ltd.:** Traduna Centre, 118 Jorissen St., P.O.B. 8791, Johannesburg; f. 1941; Chair. E. van Tonder; Man. Dir. J. R. Mountjoy.

**Southern Insurance Association Ltd.:** Southern Life Bldg., 101 St. George's St., P.O.B. 297, Cape Town; Gen. Man. S. H. H. Bradburn.

**The Southern Life Association:** Great Westerford, Rondebosch, Cape Town; f. 1891; Chair. F. C. Robb; Gen. Man. D. W. Williams.

**Standard General Insurance Co. Ltd.:** Standard General House, 12 Harrison St., P.O.B. 4352, Johannesburg; f. 1943; Chair. Leif Egeland; Vice-Chair. and Man. Dir. C. G. Cavalieri.

**Stenhouse Reed Shaw (Pty.) Ltd.:** 5th Floor, Hill Samuel House, 17/23 Field St., Durban 4001; f. 1964.

**Swiss South African Reinsurance Co. Ltd.:** 10th Floor, Swiss House, 86 Main St., P.O.B. 7049, Johannesburg; f. 1950; Chair. H. Byland; Man. Dir. W. Stricker.

**U.B.S. Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 6th Floor, United Bldgs., Cnr. Fox and Eloff Sts.; Chair. P. W. Sceales; Gen. Man. J. L. S. Hefer.

**Union National South British Insurance Co. Ltd.:** J.B.S. Bldg., 107 Commissioner St., P.O.B. 5277, Johannesburg; Man. Dir. C. R. Formby; Deputy Gen. Man. and Sec. K. Nilsson.

**Union and South West Africa Insurance Co. Ltd.:** United Buildings, Kaiser St., Windhoek, Namibia; P.O.B. 908, Cape Town; Gen. Man. A. J. Assiter.

**Westchester Insurance Co. (Pty.) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 747, Cape Town 8000.

**Woltemade Insurers Ltd.:** Constantia Bldgs., Andries St., Pretoria; Man. Dir. A. J. Marais.

# TRADE AND INDUSTRY

## CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Association of Chambers of Commerce:** P.O.B. 694, Johannesburg 2000; f. 1892; 112 principal chambers of commerce are members; Pres. S. O. Goodwin; Exec. Dir. R. W. K. Parsons; publ. *Commerce*.

### Principal Members

**Cape Town Chamber of Commerce:** P.O.B. 204, Cape Town 8000; Sec. B. MacLeod; 1,261 mems.

**Chamber of Commerce of the O.F.S.:** P.O.B. 87, Bloemfontein 9300; f. 1883; Exec. Sec. Mrs. R. Kibur; 446 mems.

**Durban Chamber of Commerce:** P.O.B. 1506, Durban 4000; Man. K. W. Hobson; 2,790 mems.

**East London Chamber of Commerce:** P.O.B. 93, East London 5200; Sec. R. Allison; 335 mems.

**Johannesburg Chamber of Commerce:** P.O.B. 687, Johannesburg 2000; Exec. Dir. M. E. de Jager; 3,000 mems.

**Pietermaritzburg Chamber of Commerce:** P.O.B. 65, Pietermaritzburg 3200; Sec. Mrs. M. Y. Tracey; 590 mems.

**Port Elizabeth Chamber of Commerce:** P.O.B. 48, Port Elizabeth 6000; Dir. A. H. L. Masters; 825 mems.

**Pretoria Chamber of Commerce:** P.O.B. 72, Pretoria 0001; Exec. Dir. W. Jacobson; 800 mems.

**Springs Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** P.O.B. 201, Springs 1560; Man. R. S. Grosse; 309 mems.

**Zululand Chamber of Commerce:** P.O.B. 99, Empangeni 3880; Sec. A. Bozas; 268 mems.

## INDUSTRIAL ORGANIZATIONS

**South African Federated Chamber of Industries:** P.O.B. 4516, 4th Floor, Nedbank Centre, Cnr. Kerk and Beatrix Sts., Pretoria; f. 1917; Pres. J. P. Kronje; Dir. Dr. H. J. J. Reynders.

**Armaments Development and Production Corporation of S.A. Ltd.:** SALU Bldg., Andries St., Pretoria 0002; Gen. Man. L. W. Dekker.

**Bantu Investment Corporation of South Africa Ltd.:** Karl Schoeman Bldg., 179A Skinner St., Pretoria 0002; Man. Dir. Dr. J. Adendorff.

**Border Chamber of Industries:** P.O.B. 27, 3rd Floor, Carmel House, 79 Gladstone St., East London 5201; f. 1919; Sec. C. G. Potgieter; 50 mems.

**Cape Chamber of Industries:** P.O.B. 1536, 5th Floor, Broadway Industries Centre, Hertzog Blvd., Foreshore, Cape Town 8001; f. 1904; Dir. J. F. Roos; 868 mems.

**Chamber of Mines of South Africa:** 5 Hollard St., P.O.B. 809, Johannesburg; f. 1889; Pres. R. A. Plumbridge; 133 mems.

**Electricity Supply Commission (ESCOM):** P.O.B. 1091, Johannesburg 2000; f. 1923; Chair. Dr. R. L. Straszacker.

**Federation of Master Bakers and Confectioners of South Africa:** Apollo Centre, Cnr. of du Toit and Church Sts., Pretoria 002; Dir. J. A. G. Dippenaar.

**Federation of Master Printers of South Africa:** P.O.B. 1200, Johannesburg; f. 1916; Dir. J. P. van der Linde; 1,000 mems.

**Footwear Manufacturers' Federation of South Africa:** P.O.B. 2228, Port Elizabeth; f. 1944; Dir. A. G. Everingham; 40 mems.

**Industrial Development Corporation of South Africa Ltd.:** Van Eck House, 19 Rissik St., Johannesburg 2001; Chief Man. A. J. van den Berg.

**Midland Chamber of Industries:** S.A. Wool Commission Bldg., Grahamstown Rd., Port Elizabeth 6001; f. 1917; Dir. I. L. Kridge; 400 mems.

**Natal Chamber of Industries:** P.O.B. 10611, Marine Parade 4056; f. 1904; Dir. R. V. Freakes, B.A.; 1,300 mems.

**National Association of Automobile Manufacturers of South Africa:** S.A. Wool Commission Bldg., Grahamstown Rd., Port Elizabeth 6001; f. 1935; Dir. F. N. Lock.

**National Association of Woolwashers and Carbonizers of South Africa:** Secs. Midland Chamber of Industries, Port Elizabeth; f. 1952.

**National Chamber of Milling, Inc.:** Cereal Centre, 11 Leyds St., Braamfontein 2017; f. 1936; Sec. J. Barendse.

**National Clothing Federation of South Africa:** 1000 North State, 99 Market St., Johannesburg 2001; f. 1945; handles all matters of economic importance to the industry; Dir. F. H. Whitaker.

**National Textile Manufacturers' Association:** P.O.B. 10611, Marine Parade 4056; f. 1947; Sec. R. V. Freakes, B.A.; 8 mems.

**Northern Transvaal Chamber of Industries:** Showground Office, Soutter St., Pretoria 0002; f. 1929; Dir. J. G. Toerien; 200 mems. (secondary industries).

**Orange Free State Chamber of Industries:** Room 208, Panmar Bldg., Maitland St., Bloemfontein 9301; Pres. D. S. Pooley.

**Phosphate Development Corporation Ltd.:** P.O.B. 1, Phalaborwa 1390; Gen. Man. T. G. J. Pistorius.

**Pietermaritzburg Chamber of Industries:** Voysey Bond House, 205 Longmarket St., Pietermaritzburg 3201; f. 1910; Dir. W. A. Fuller; 93 mems.

**Plastic Converters' Association of South Africa:** P.O.B 4516, Pretoria; f. 1972; Secs: Federated Chamber of Industries; 180 mems.

**Southern Oil Exploration Corporation (SOEKOR):** P.O.B. 3087, Johannesburg; Chair. D. P. de Villiers.

**South African Cement Producers' Association:** 12th Floor, Union Sq., 80 Plein St., Johannesburg 2001; Dir. V. L. Houreld.

**South African Coal, Oil and Gas Corporation (SASOL):** P.O.B. 1, Sasolburg, O.F.S.; produces oil from coal; Chair. D. P. de Villiers.

**South African Dried Fruit Co-op. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 508, Wellington; f. 1908; 4,000 mems.; Gen. Man. Steve Rautenbach.

**South African Fish Canners' Association (Pty.) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 2066, Pearl Assurance House, Foreshore, Cape Town; f. 1953; Chair. K. Pietersen; Man. P. J. O'Sullivan; 15 mems.

**South African Fruit and Vegetable Canners' Association (Pty.) Ltd.:** 810-812 Tulbagh Centre, Hans Strijdom Ave., Cape Town; f. 1953; Sec. G. S. Glendining; 26 mems.

**South African Institute of the Boot and Shoe Industry, Inc.:** P.O.B. 2240, Port Elizabeth; f. 1939; 404 mems.; publs. on technology of shoe manufacture (educational); Hon. Sec. K. W. T. Riches.

**South African Iron and Steel Corporation (ISCOR):** Iscor Headquarters, Wagon Wheel Circle, Pretoria 002;

giant iron and steel producing corporation; Chair. Dr. T. F. Muller.

**South African Lumber Millers' Association:** P.O.B. 1602, Johannesburg; f. 1941; Dir. D. H. Eloff; 196 mems.

**South African Oil Expressers' Association:** 2nd Floor, Cereal Centre, 11 Leyds St., Braamfontein 2017; f. 1937; Sec. J. W. H. Fick; 14 mems.

**South African Paint Manufacturers Association:** 5th Floor, Metal Industries Bldg., 15 Ordinance Rd., Durban 4001.

**South African Sugar Association:** 800 Norwich Union House, Durban Club Place, Durban 4001; Sec. P. Sale.

**South African Tanners' Association:** S.A. Wool Commission Bldg., Grahamstown Rd., Port Elizabeth 6001; f. 1944 (regd. 1946); Secs. Midland Chamber of Industries; 14 mems.

**South African Wool Combers Trade Association:** Secs. Midland Chamber of Industries, Port Elizabeth; f. 1953.

**South African Wool Textile Council:** Secs. Midland Chamber of Industries, Port Elizabeth; f. 1953.

**Transvaal Chamber of Industries:** 8th Floor, Allied Bldg., Cnr. of Bree and Rissik Sts., Johannesburg 2001; f. 1910; Dir. I. G. Murray; 1,100 mems.

## EMPLOYERS' ORGANIZATIONS

**Associated Commercial Employers of South Africa:** P.O.B. 694, Johannesburg; f. 1944; Sec. H. S. Mabin; 5 mem. associations.

**Association of Electric Cable Manufacturers of South Africa:** P.O.B. 1338, Johannesburg 2000; 11 mems.

**Association of Manufacturers of Gates, Fences, Wire Products and Light Metal Sections:** P.O.B. 1536, Cape Town; Sec. J. F. Roos.

**Bespoke Tailoring, Dressmaking and Fur Garment Employers' Association:** P.O.B. 9478, Johannesburg; f 1933; Sec. B. Kiel; 398 mems.

**Boatbuilders' and Shipwrights' Association of South Africa:** P.O.B. 1536, Cape Town; Sec. J. F. Roos.

**Building Industries Federation (South Africa):** P.O.B. 11359, Johannesburg 2000; f. 1904; Dir. G. de C. Malherbe, b.econ.; 3,395 mems.

**Bus Owners' Association:** 7 Stratford Rd., Durban; f. 1931; Sec. R. Mahabeer; 170 mems.

**Business Equipment Association of South Africa:** Allied Building, Cnr. Bree and Rissik Sts., P.O.B. 4581, Johannesburg 2001; f. 1936: Sec. J. L. R. Wood; 61 mems.

**Cigar and Tobacco Manufacturers' Association:** 73 Carlisle St., Durban; f. 1942.

**Dairy Products Manufacturers' Association:** P.O.B. 265, Pretoria; f. 1945; Sec. P. H. Lishman; 59 mems.

**Electrical Engineering and Allied Industries' Association:** P.O.B. 1338, Johannesburg 2000; f. 1936; 265 mems.

**Employers' Association of the Cinematograph and Theatre Industry of South Africa:** 501-503 H.M. Buildings, Joubert St., Johannesburg; f. 1945; Sec. J. A. Perl

**Engineers' and Founders' Association** (Transvaal, Orange Free State and Northern Cape): P.O.B. 1338, Johannesburg 2000; f. 1945; 650 mems.

**Grain Milling Federation:** P.O.B. 8609, Johannesburg; f. 1944; Sec. J. Barendse.

**Iron and Steel Producers' Association of South Africa:** P.O.B. 1338, Johannesburg 2000; 11 mems.

**Light Engineering Industries Association of South Africa:** P.O.B. 1338, Johannesburg 2000; f. 1936; 314 mems.

**Master Diamond Cutters' Association of South Africa:** 610 Diamond Exchange Building, Cnr. De Villiers and Quartz Sts., Johannesburg; f. 1928; 44 mems.

**Motor Industries Federation:** P.O.B. 3478, Johannesburg; f. 1910; Dir. J. H. van Huyssteen; 6,500 mems.; publ. *The Automobile in South Africa.*

**Motor Transport Owners' Association of South Africa:** 13th Floor, Nedbank East City, 120 End St., Johannesburg; f. 1941; Dir. N. Solomon.

**National Association of Grain Milling Employers:** P.O.B. 8609, Johannesburg; f. 1945; Sec. J. Barendse; 96 mems.

**National Federation of Hotel and Accomodation Establishments (Non-Liquor) of South Africa:** Protea Assurance Building, 102 St. George's St., Cape Town; f. 1941; Sec. A. Sebba.

**Non-ferrous Metal Industries' Association of South Africa:** P.O.B. 1338, Johannesburg 2000; f. 1943; 26 mems.

**Plastics Manufacturers' Association of South Africa:** P.O.B. 1338, Johannesburg 2000; f. 1948; 105 mems.

**Precision Manufacturing Engineers' Association:** P.O.B. 1338, Johannesburg 2000; f. 1942; 105 mems.

**Radio, Appliance and Television Association of South Africa:** P.O.B. 10611, Marine Parade 4056; f. 1942; 256 mems.

**Sheet Metal Industries' Association of South Africa:** P.O.B. 1338, Johannesburg 2000; f. 1948; 152 mems.

**Society of Automotive Importers, Assemblers and Distributors of South Africa:** 134 London House, 21 Loveday St., Johannesburg; f. 1949; Pres. J. Cobb; 62 mems.

**South African Agricultural and Irrigation Machinery Manufacturers' Association:** P.O.B. 1338, Johannesburg 2000; f. 1944; 34 mems.

**South African Association of Shipbuilders and Repairers:** P.O.B. 1338, Johannesburg 2000; 17 mems. Also at P.O.B. 1536, Cape Town; Sec. J. Bryce.

**South African Brewing Industry Employers' Association:** P.O.B. 4581, Johannesburg; f. 1927; Sec. M. E. Robertson; 2 mems.

**South African Brick Association:** Paillard House, Cnr. Smit and De Beer Sts., Braamfontein 62017, Transvaal; Dir. P. J. Reynolds.

**South African Electroplating Industries' Association:** P.O.B. 1338, Johannesburg 2000; f. 1942; 20 mems.

**South African Federation of Civil Engineering Contractors:** Private Bag 1, Garden View 2047; f. 1939; Dir. K. Lagaay; 200 mems.; publ. *The Civil Engineering Contractor* (monthly).

**South African Foreign Trade Organization—SAFTO:** Netherlands Bank Bldg., 80 Fox St., P.O.B. 9039, Johannesburg; f. 1963; Chief Exec. W. B. Holtes; 600 mems.

**South African Insurance Employers' Association:** P.O.B. 1141, Johannesburg.

**South African Ophthalmic Optical Manufacturers' Association:** P.O.B. 4581, Johannesburg; f. 1945; Secs. Transvaal Chamber of Industries; 24 mems.

**South African Radio Manufacturers' Association:** P.O.B. 1338, Johannesburg 2000; 15 mems.

**South African Reinforced Concrete Engineers' Association:** P.O.B. 1338, Johannesburg 2000; f. 1944; 59 mems.

**South African Tube Makers' Association:** P.O.B. 1338, Johannesburg; f. 1942; 13 mems.

**South African Wire and Wire-rope Manufacturers' Association:** P.O.B. 1338, Johannesburg 2000; f. 1943; 4 mems.

**South African Wool Board:** P.O.B. 1378, Pretoria; f. 1946; Chair. Gideon J. Joubert; Man. Dir. S. P. van Wyk; the Board consists of 16 members. There are 10 representatives of woolgrowers and six appointed by the Minister of Agriculture. One scientific adviser is a co-opted member.

**Steel and Engineering Industries' Federation of South Africa:** P.O.B. 1338, Johannesburg 2000; f. 1947; 3,500 mems.

**Sugar Manufacturing and Refining Employers' Association:** 1100 Norwich Union House, Durban Club Place, Durban; f. 1947; Sec. E. M. Tough.

**Tobacco Employers' Organisation:** P.O.B. 4581, Johannesburg; f. 1941; Sec. Mrs. M. Robertson; 3 mems.

**Transvaal Coal Owners' Association:** P.O.B. 62361, Marshalltown, Transvaal, 2107; f. 1907; Man. Dir. A. D. Tew.

## TRADE UNIONS

Africans are not eligible to join legally registered trade unions. There is a developing unregistered African trade union movement but the information below refers only to registered unions. In December 1975 there were 172 registered trade unions, 82 all-White, 49 all-Coloured/Asian and 41 with mixed membership.

**South African Confederation of Labour—SACL:** P.O.B. 62, Pretoria; f. 1957 (reconstituted 1968); 25 all-White unions with 195,699 mems. affiliated (1975); Pres. Arthur Nieuwoudt; Hon. Sec. J. T. Smit.

### Affiliates with over 10,000 members

**Artisan Staff Association:** "Lowliebenhof", 193 Smit St., Johannesburg; f. 1924; represents technicians and trade hands of the South African Railways, Airways and Harbours; Pres. J. Zurich; Sec. C. P. Grobler; 21,000 mems. (1976).

**Mineworkers' Union:** P.O.B. 2525, Johannesburg; f. 1903; Sec. P. J. Paulus; 16,136 mems. (1975); publ. *The Mineworker* (fortnightly).

**South African Association of Municipal Employees:** P.O.B. 62, Pretoria; f. 1921; Gen. Sec. J. T. Smit; 40,867 mems. (1976).

**South African Iron, Steel and Allied Industries Union:** 430 Church St. West, P.O.B. 19299, Pretoria; f. 1936; Sec. W. Bornman; 37,000 mems.

**South African Railways and Harbours Employees' Union:** P.O.B. 1125, Cape Town; Sec. J. H. Coetzee; 11,368 mems. (1975).

**South African Railways and Harbours Salaried Staff Association:** P.O.B. 6753, Johannesburg; f. 1918; Gen. Sec. F. A. Smit; 24,218 mems. (1975).

---

**Trade Union Council of South Africa—TUCSA:** P.O.B. 5592, Johannesburg; f. 1954; 236,906 mems. from 67 unions (1976); Pres. E. van Tonder; Gen. Sec. J. Arthur Grobbelaar.

### Affiliates with over 10,000 members

**Garment Workers' Industrial Union (Natal):** 127/129 Gale St., Durban, P.O.B. 18359, Dalbridge; Chair. I. Muckdoom; Sec. M. S. Stanley; 22,000 mems. (1976).

**Garment Workers' Union of Western Province:** P.O.B. 3259, Cape Town; Sec.-Treas. Louis A. Petersen; 45,000 mems. (1976).

**Motor Industry Combined Workers' Union:** 115 Vulcan House, 88 Anderson St., Johannesburg, P.O.B. 25241 Ferreirasdorp; Pres. G. M. Heneke; Gen. Sec. R. C. Webb; 11,625 mems. (1976).

**National Union of Clothing Workers:** Garment Centre, 75 End St., P.O.B. 7288, Johannesburg; Chair. Mrs. E. Hlatywayo; Gen. Sec. L. Mvubelo; 15,000 mems. (1976).

**National Union of Leather Workers:** P.O.B. 3039, Port Elizabeth; Chair. P. Fourie; Sec. F. J. J. Jordaan; 18,745 mems. (1976).

**South African Boilermakers', Iron and Steel Workers', Ship Builders' and Welders' Society:** 3rd Floor, Vulcan House, 88 Anderson St., P.O.B. 9645, Johannesburg; f. 1916; Sec. B. D. Bouwer; 20,000 mems. (1976); publ. *The Crucible* (monthly).

**South African Society of Bank Officials:** P.O.B. 31537, Braamfontein; f. 1916; Sec. J. A. Malherbe; 18,212 mems. (1976).

**South African Typographical Union:** S.A.T.U. House, 166 Visagie St., P.O.B. 1993, Pretoria; f. 1898; Pres. C. W. Johnson; Sec. E. van Tonder; 21,105 mems. (1976).

### Unafiliated Unions with over 10,000 members

**Amalgamated Engineering Union of South Africa:** 8 de Villiers St., P.O.B. 1168, Johannesburg; f. 1890; Chair. J. E. Faure; Sec. T. S. Neethling; 28,000 mems. (1976); publ. *The Metal Worker* (monthly).

**Amalgamated Union of Building Trade Workers:** 1st Floor, Vulcan House, 88 Anderson St., P.O.B. 5378, Johannesburg; f. 1916; Chair. D. A. Putter; Sec. E. Scott; 11,146 mems. (1976).

**Mine Surface Officials Association of South Africa:** 41 Biccard St., P.O.B. 6849, Johannesburg; Pres. W. M. Grobler; Sec. R. H. Botha; 10,000 mems. (1976).

**Motor Industry Employees' Union of South Africa:** D.F. Malan Drive, Northcliff, P.O.B. 48157, Roosevelt Park; f. 1939; Pres. F. C. Pinnock; Gen. Sec. P. J. Pienaar; 22,815 mems. (1976).

**Motor Industry Staff Association:** P.O.B. 35232, Northcliff, Transvaal 2115; Chair. T. Anderson; Gen. Sec. J. Boon; 22,223 mems. (1976).

**South African Electrical Workers' Association:** 8 de Villiers St., P.O.B. 9692 Johannesburg; f. 1937; Chair. A. Elisio; Gen. Sec. B. Nicholson; 16,500 mems. (1976).

**South African Footplate Staff Association:** 105 Simmonds St., P.O.B. 31100, Braamfontein; Pres. S. C. Botha; Gen. Sec. P. J. H. Roodt; 10,000 mems. (1976).

**Underground Officials Association of South Africa:** Fleetway House, Bree St., P.O.B. 5965, Johannesburg; Pres. R. F. W. McIver; Gen. Sec. R. J. Coertze; 11,000 mems. (1976).

# TRANSPORT

## RAILWAYS

**South African Railways and Harbours Board:** Private Bag X483, Pretoria 0001; Chair. Minister of Transport the Hon. S. L. Muller, M.P.; Railway Commissioners A. S. D. Erasmus, P. L. S. Aucamp, C. V. de Villiers; Administrative Sec. G. Basson; Dir. Gen. J. G. H. Loubser.

With a few minor exceptions, the state-owned South African Railways and Harbours Administration owns and operates all the railways in South Africa (22,477 km.) and Namibia (2,340 km.) and also operates an extensive network of road transport services, which serves primarily to develop rural areas, but also acts as feeder to the railways. An 861-km. Sishen–Saldanha Bay rail link, owned by the S.A. Iron and Steel Corporation Ltd was opened in 1976.

The electrified lines total 4,921 kilometres.

## ROADS

**National Transport Commission:** Dept. of Transport, Private Bag X193, Pretoria 0001; responsible for location, planning, design, construction and maintenance of national roads.

In 1976 there were 2,188 km. of national roads, and 183,138 km. of provincial roads of all categories. Of the 183,138 km. of rural roads, 39,203 km. are tarred.

**The Automobile Association of South Africa:** A.A. House, 42 de Villiers St., Johannesburg; f. 1930; Pres. and Chair. E. P. Nupen; Dir.-Gen. E. P. Turk; publ. *The Motorist* (every 3 months), circ. 500,000.

## SHIPPING

**South African Shipping Board:** Secretariat: Dept. of Commerce, Private Bag 84, Pretoria; f. 1929; an advisory body to the Ministry of Economic Affairs upon any matter connected with sea transport to, from or between any of the Republic's ports, particularly with regard to freight rates.

The principal harbours are at Cape Town, Mossel Bay Port Elizabeth, East London and Durban. The country's first deep water port, at Richards Bay, was opened in April 1976. Saldanha Bay is expected to become a major port in future years.

More than twenty-eight shipping lines serve South African ports. In 1974 South Africa's merchant fleet totalled 69 freighters with a tonnage exceeding 450,000.

## CIVIL AVIATION

Civil aviation is controlled by the Minister of Transport The National Transport Commission is responsible for licensing and control of air services. Executive and administrative work of the National Transport Commission is carried out by the Department of Transport.

**Director of Civil Aviation:** Private Bag X193, Pretoria Dir. J. J. S. Germishuys.

**South African Airways (SAA):** South African Airways Centre, Johannesburg; f. 1934; owned by the Government; there are daily passenger services linking all the principal towns of South Africa; regional services to Botswana, Lesotho, Malawi, Mauritius, Seychelles, Mozambique, Rhodesia, South West Africa (Namibia) and Swaziland; continental services to Lisbon, Madrid, Rome, Athens, Frankfurt, Zürich, Vienna, Paris, Luxembourg, Brussels, Amsterdam, London, Sydney, Hong Kong, Perth, Rio de Janeiro, New York and Buenos Aires; Chief Exec. S. Pienaar; Gen. Man. M. E. Smuts; fleet of six 747SP, eight Boeing 707, nine Boeing 727, six Boeing 737, three HS 748, five Boeing 747B; 202,807 kilometres of unduplicated route.

**Air Cape (Pty.) Ltd.:** P.O., D. F. Malan Airport 7527, RSA, Cape Town; f. 1963; scheduled internal air services and charters, engineering services and hangarage; Man. Dir. J. Lourens; fleet of 1 HS 748, 3 DC-3, 1 Twin Bonanza, 2 Cessna 310, 2 Twin Comanche.

**COMAIR (Commercial Airways (Pty.) Ltd.):** Jan Smuts International Airport, Johannesburg; f. 1967; internal scheduled services; Man. Dir. D. Novick; fleet of five DC-3, one Cessna 402.

**Protea Airways (Pty.) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 1058, Bree St., Johannesburg; f. 1959; charter services; Chair. P. H. Wilhelmi; Man. Dir. J. T. Morrison; fleet of two DC-3.

**Safair Freighters (Pty.) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 938, Kempton Park, Johannesburg; f. 1969; cargo charter flights; Chair. A. Lombard; Dir. M. J. Veary; fleet of nine Lockheed L-100-30 Hercules, one L-100-20.

**United Air Services:** a subsidiary of Sand River Safaris (Pty.) Ltd., P.O.B. 27010, Sunnyside, Pretoria 0132; f. 1965; scheduled internal and charter services; Chair. J. A. Beetge; Man. Dir. E. E. Nicholls; fleet of 2 DC-3, 1 Queen Air, 1 Sabreliner, 1 Aerostar, 2 Aztec, 4 Baron, 1 Cessna 206.

The following foreign airlines also operate services to South Africa, Johannesburg being the principal centre: AeroLineas Argentinas, Air Malawi, Air Mauritius, Air Rhodesia, Alitalia, British Airways, Botswana National Airways, DETA Mozambique, El Al, Iberia, KLM, Lufthansa, Luxair, Olympic, PAA, Qantas, Sabena, SAS, Swazi-Air, Swissair, TAP, UTA and Varig.

# TOURISM

South Africa is a member of the Southern Africa Regional Tourism Council (SARTOC) together with Lesotho, Malawi, Swaziland and Mauritius. In 1974 there were 608,425 tourists in South Africa.

**South African Tourist Corporation:** 10th Floor, Arcadia Centre, 130 Beatrix St., Private Bag X164, Pretoria; f. 1947; 13 brs. in 12 countries; Dir. T. C. Owen.

# ATOMIC ENERGY

**Atomic Energy Board:** Private Bag X256, Pretoria 0001; f. 1948; 12 mems.; exercises control over all radioactive materials, licensing of nuclear installations in South Africa. Conducts research into nuclear power economics and reactor systems, reactor materials and radioisotopes and their applications; Pres. Dr. A. J. A. Roux; publs. *Annual Report*, *Nuclear Active* (half-yearly), *Highlights* (half-yearly), *Pel Reports* (irregular).

**The National Nuclear Research Centre:** Pelindaba, Private Bag X-256, Pretoria 0001; f. 1961; 20 MW O.R.R. type research reactor (SAFARI-I) critical 1965; 3MeV Van de Graaff accelerator.

**National Institute for Metallurgy:** Private Bag X3015, Randburg 2125; f. 1966; responsible for all work on the processing of raw materials for nuclear power; Dir.-Gen. Dr. L. Alberts; publs. *Minerals Science and Engineering*, *Annual Report*, *NIM Abstracts*, *NIM Research Digest*.

South Africa was one of the first members of the International Atomic Energy Agency. Plans have been announced for the construction of the country's first nuclear power station in the Western Cape. Two reactors of 92 kmW each are to be built at Koeberg with French assistance, and are due to come on stream in 1982/83.

## UNIVERSITIES

**University of Cape Town:** P.O.B. 594, Cape Town 7700; f. 1829; 500 teachers, 7,790 students (English).

**University of Fort Hare:** Private Bag 322, Alice 5700, Cape Province; f. 1916; 159 teachers, 1,300 students (Xhosa and African only).

**University of Natal:** King George V Ave., Durban, Natal and P.O.B. 375 Pietermaritzburg, Natal; f. 1910; 790 teachers, 7,871 students (English).

**University of the North:** P.O. Sovenga, Pietersburg; f. 1959; 154 teachers, 1,695 students (Tsonga, Sotho and Venda).

**University of the Orange Free State:** P.O.B. 339, Bloemfontein; f. 1855; 532 teachers, 7,520 students.

**University of Port Elizabeth:** P.O.B. 1600, Port Elizabeth 6000; f. 1964; 226 teachers, 2,418 students (mainly Afrikaans).

**Potchefstroom University for Christian Higher Education:** Potchefstroom, Transvaal; f. 1869; 402 teachers, 6,474 students (Afrikaans).

**University of Pretoria:** Brooklyn, Pretoria; f. 1908; 1,005 teachers, 14,757 students (Afrikaans).

**Rand Afrikaans University:** P.O.B. 524, Johannesburg; f. 1966; 180 teachers, 2,168 students (Afrikaans).

**Rhodes University:** P.O.B. 94, Grahamstown; f. 1904; 195 teachers, 2,339 students (English).

**University of South Africa:** P.O.B. 392, Pretoria; f. 1873; 550 teachers, 32,000 students (all external).

**University of Stellenbosch:** Stellenbosch, Cape Province; f. 1918; 655 teachers, 10,176 students (Afrikaans).

**University of the Western Cape:** Private Bag X17, P.O. Kasselsvlei, Bellville; f. 1960; 179 teachers, 2,430 students (Coloured only).

**University of the Witwatersrand:** 2 Jan Smuts Ave., Milner Park, Johannesburg, Transvaal; f. 1922; 730 full-time and 104 part-time teachers, 10,829 students (English).

**University of Durban-Westville:** Private Bag X54001, Westville, Durban 4000; f. 1960; 258 teachers, 3,250 students (Indians only).

**University of Zululand:** Private Bag, Kwa-Dlangezwa, Via Empangeni, Natal 3880; f. 1960; 116 teachers, 1,263 students (Zulu and Swazi).

## THE BANTU HOMELANDS

The Bantu Self Government Act, 1959, accepts the natural division of the African population into eight national units. The Transkei Territorial Authority was set up in 1962 and it received limited internal "self-government" in 1963, this being the next step to independence which the South African Government has promised the homelands. In 1971 the Bantu Homelands Constitutional Bill empowered the South African Government to grant self-government, on a similar basis to that already granted to the Transkei, to any African area which had a Territorial Authority, at its request. Bophuthatswana (June 1972), the Ciskei (August 1972), Lebowa (October 1972), Gazankulu (February 1973), Vhavenda (February 1973), KwaZulu (April 1973) and Basotho Qwaqwa (November 1974) have since been granted "self-government". The Transkei was declared independent in October 1976. However, Chief Gatsha Buthelezi of KwaZulu has strongly opposed the homelands policy and called for majority rule in South Africa.

| AREA* | POPULATION (1970)* |
|---|---|
| 57,933 sq. miles | 7,034,125 |

1973 est. 6.9 million.*

*including the Transkei.

### ORGANIZATION

**Minister of Bantu Administration and Development, and Bantu Education:** Hon. MICHIEL C. BOTHA.

**Commissioners General:**

KwaZulu: H. TORLAGE.
Lebowa: G. P. C. BEZIDENHOUT.
Vhavenda: Dr. J. C. OTTO.
Gazankulu: Prof. E. F. POTGIETER.
Bophuthatswana: Sen. G. R. WESSELS.
Qwaqwa: J. S. PANSEGROUW.

**Chief Ministers and Chief Executives of the Homelands:**

The Ciskei (Xhosa): LENNOX SEBE.
KwaZulu (Zulu): Chief GATSHA BUTHELEZI.
Lebowa (Sepedi): CEDRIC N. PHATUDI.
Vhavenda (Venda): Chief PATRICK MPHEPHU.
Gazankulu (Shangaan-Tsonga): Prof. H. W. E. NTSANWISI.
Bophuthatswana (Tswana): Chief LUCAS MANGOPE.
Qwaqwa (Seshoeshoe): KENNETH MOPELI.

# THE TRANSKEI

## AREA AND POPULATION

| AREA (sq. miles) | POPULATION (1970)† |
|---|---|
| 15,831 | 1,751,142 |

† Including 9,556 whites, 7,645 coloureds, 10 Asians (Capital Umtata).

**Flag:** The flag of the Transkei consists of equal horizontal stripes, green, white and ochre.

## BUDGET 1974–75
(Rand '000)

| EXPENDITURE | |
|---|---|
| Development and Conservation of Land | 1,679.5 |
| Settlement of Population | 245.3 |
| Income Generation and Creation of Employment | 12,066.5 |
| Development of Human Potential | 18,988.4 |
| Provision of Social Services | 22,113.7 |
| Overhead Administrative Services | 7,899.6 |
| Overhead Capital Services | 7,589.8 |
| TOTAL | 70,583.0 |

**1976/77:** expenditure R.214m.

## THE CONSTITUTION

The independence constitution which came into effect on October 26th, 1976, provides for Umtata to be the seat of government. Executive power resides in the President, elected by the National Assembly for a seven-year term. He acts on the advice of an executive council, appointed by the President, of not more than 15 ministers. All powers, authorities and functions of the President of South Africa have been transferred to the President of the Transkei.

There is a unicameral parliament of 70 chiefs and five paramount chiefs, who are co-opted by their peers, and 75 members who are elected for five years by universal suffrage of all Transkeian citizens aged 25 or over. A quorum is formed by 35 or more members.

The National Assembly has repealed 28 South African Acts, including the 1950 Group Areas Act, the 1953 Reservation of Separate Amenities Act and the 1964 Coloured Persons' Representative Council Act.

All citizens and residents of the Transkei are "assured of social, political and economic justice, freedom of speech, assembly and worship and unimpeded access to, and equality before, the law". Africans of Xhosa origin living outside the Transkei are given the option of becoming citizens.

The official language is Xhosa, although Sotho and English are used for judicial, legislative and administrative purposes.

## THE GOVERNMENT

**President:** Chief BOTHA SIGCAU.

### THE CABINET

(*December* 1976)

**Prime Minister, Minister of Defence and of Public Services:** Paramount Chief KAISER DALIWONGA MATANZIMA.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** DIGBY KOYANA.

**Minister of Justice, Police and Prisons:** Chief GEORGE MATANZIMA.

**Minister of Finance:** TSEPO LETLAKA.

**Minister of Planning and Commerce:** RAMSAY MADIKIZELA.

**Minister of the Interior:** STELLA SIGCAU.

**Minister of Land Tenure and Local Government:** Chief GEORGE NDABANKULU.

**Minister of Posts, Telecommunications and Transport:** ARMSTRONG JONAS.

**Minister of Education:** SILAS MBANGA.

**Minister of Agriculture and Forests:** SAUL NDZUMO.

**Minister of Health and Welfare:** HUBERT MLONYENI.

**Minister of Public Works and Energy:** Rev. GLADWIN VIKA.

### NATIONAL ASSEMBLY

(General election, September 1976)

Elected Members: 75 (Transkei National Independence Party 71, Democratic Party 1, New Democratic Party 2, Independent 1).

**Speaker:** M. H. CANCA.

Non-Elected Members: Five Paramount Chiefs, 70 office-holding Chiefs in nine Regions (72 of the 75 Chiefs support the ruling party).

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**Transkei National Independence Party:** f. 1964; accepts policy of apartheid; supports Transkeian independence and called for complete independence in its 1968 election manifesto, won 7 of 45 elected seats in Assembly in 1963 elections, 28 in 1968 and 25 in 1973; Leader Paramount Chief KAIZER MATANZIMA.

**Democratic Party:** f. 1964; rejects apartheid in favour of the Transkei's status as a province within South Africa, with equal rights for both races in the Republic; won 38 of 45 elected seats in Assembly in 1963, 14 in 1968 and 10 in 1973; Leader H. N. NCOKAZI; Chair. JACKSON NKOSIYANE.

**New Democratic Party:** Leader KNOWLEDGE GUZANA.

**Transkei Freedom Party:** f. 1976; Leader ÇROMWELL DIKO.

## JUDICIARY

**Supreme Court of the Transkei:** Chief Justice G. A. A. MUNNIK. The Supreme Court was established in 1973 and has jurisdiction over all persons and matters in the 26 magisterial districts comprising the Transkei; seat of court is at Umtata. Appeals are determined by the Appellate Division of the South African Supreme Court in Bloemfontein.

## RELIGION

**Church of the Province of South Africa:** Bishop of St. John's Rt. Rev. JAMES LEO SCHUSTER, M.A., Bishopsmead, Umtata 5100.

**Roman Catholic Church:** Bishop of Umtata (Province of Durban) Rt. Rev. PETER JOHN BUTELEZI, P.O.B. 85, Umtata.

## PRESS

**Umthunywa:** Owen St., P.O.B. 129, Umtata; f. 1937; English and Xhosa; Editor J. D'OLIVERA.

## RADIO

**Radio Bantu:** broadcasts in Zulu, Xhosa, Southern Sotho, Northern Sotho, Tswana, Tsonga, Venda.

## FINANCE

**Barclays National Bank Ltd.:** 76 York Rd., Umtata.

**Standard Bank of South Africa Ltd., The:** Umtata; Man. P. R. CRESSEY.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATIONS

**Transkei Industrial Development Corporation:** P.O.B. 103, Umtata; f. 1976; controlled by Transkei Government; intended to establish finance and develop industries in the Transkei.

# SPANISH NORTH AFRICA

Spanish North Africa comprises two enclaves within Moroccan territory, Ceuta, on the north African coast opposite Gibraltar, and Melilla, situated on a small peninsula jutting into the Mediterranean; two small towns on the Mediterranean coast and some uninhabited islands. In 1977 Spanish North Africa was being administered as an integral part of Spain, although this arrangement was disputed in the territories.

## CEUTA

**Area:** 19 square km.

**Population** (1973): 64,576.

**External Trade:** Ceuta is a duty-free port. Trade is chiefly with Spain, the Balearic and Canary Islands and Melilla.

**Transport:** Much of the traffic between Spain and Morocco passes through Ceuta; there are ferry services to Algeciras, Spain.

**Education:** (1972-73): Primary: 215 schools, 10,038 pupils; Secondary: 2,838 pupils.

**Government:** In both Ceuta and Melilla civil authority is vested in an official directly responsible to the Ministry of the Interior and military authority is vested in a Commandant-General. At present both these positions are held by one official. A Mayor administers the town of Ceuta and he is also a member (under the title *Procurador*) of the Spanish Parliament in Madrid. Procurador SERAFINO BECERRA.

**Religion:** Most Africans are Muslims; Europeans are nearly all Catholics; there are a few Jews.

**Radio:** *Radio Ceuta*, Virgilio Oñate 1, Ceuta; commercial; owned by Sociedad Española de Radiodifusión; Dir. J. SOLERA.

## MELILLA

**Area:** 12.3 square km.

**Population** (1973): 59,529.

**External Trade:** Melilla is a duty-free port. Most imports are from Spain but over 90 per cent of exports go to non-Spanish territories. Chief exports: fish and iron ore from Moroccan mines.

**Transport:** There is a daily ferry service to Málaga and a weekly service to Almería. Melilla airport is served by a daily service to Málaga, operated by Iberia.

**Education** (1972-73): Primary: 232 schools, 7,028 pupils; Secondary: 3,048 pupils.

**Government:** A mayor administers the town.

**Radio:** *Radio Melilla*, O'Donell 26, Melilla; commercial; owned by Sociedad Española de Radiodifusión; Dir. G. PALAU.

## OTHER POSSESSIONS

These are Peñón de Vélez de la Gomera and Villa Sanjurjo, on the Mediterranean coast between Ceuta and Melilla, and the Chafarinas Islands lying east of Melilla near the Algerian border. Peñón de Vélez de la Gomera and Villa Sanjurjo are small towns. The Chafarina Islands have no permanent inhabitants.

# SRI LANKA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of Sri Lanka (formerly called Ceylon) lies 50 miles east of the southern tip of India. The climate is tropical, average temperature 80°F (26°C); the south-west around Colombo receives heavy monsoon rains. The official language, Sinhala, is spoken by about 70 per cent of the people; Tamil and English are also widely used. More than 66 per cent of the population are Buddhist, about 18 per cent are Tamil-speaking Hindus and there are important Christian (mostly Roman Catholic) and Muslim minorities. The national flag (proportions 35 by 18) is dark crimson with a yellow border, in each corner of which a Bo leaf is depicted. In the centre is a gold lion and at the left are two vertical stripes of green and orange. The capital is Colombo.

### Recent History

Sri Lanka, known as Ceylon until 1972, gained its independence from the United Kingdom in February 1948. From then until 1956, for a brief period in 1960 and from 1965 to 1970 the country was ruled, latterly in coalition, by the United National Party (U.N.P.), which was concerned to protect the rights of the Tamils, Hindus living in the north and north-east of the country. The socialist Sri Lanka Freedom Party (S.L.F.P.), formed in 1951 by Solomon Bandaranaike, emphasized the national heritage, winning the support of groups that advocate the recognition of Sinhala as the official language and the establishment of Buddhism as the predominant religion. The S.L.F.P. won the 1956 elections decisively and remained in power, except for a three-month interruption in 1960, until 1965, having formed a coalition government with the Trotskyist Lanka Sama Samaj Party (L.S.S.P.) in 1964. Following the assassination of Solomon Bandaranaike in September 1959, his widow, Sirimavo Bandaranaike, took over the leadership of the S.L.F.P. which at the 1970 elections became the leading partner of a United Front coalition government with the L.S.S.P. and the Communist Party (Moscow Wing).

In 1971 the United Front Government introduced reforms of the judicial system and in May 1972 the Republican Constitution of Sri Lanka was adopted. This abolished the upper house of parliament and the Governor-General became President. Land reform laws were also passed.

No government since independence has effectively handled the country's economic problems of inflation, unemployment and dependence on foreign aid. In 1971 the United Front Government suppressed an uprising led by the left-wing Janatha Vimukti Peramuna (People's Liberation Front), which consists mostly of unemployed young graduates. A state of emergency was declared. In October 1976 the Government ended restrictions of movement of those arrested during the uprising and stopped surveillance of those given suspended prison sentences. A new People's Liberation Front emerged, led by Mahinda Wijesekera.

Tension between the Sinhalese and the Ceylon Tamils increased after 1970. In 1976 the main Tamil party, the Federal Party, and other Tamil groups formed the Tamil Liberation Front, calling for a separate Tamil state in the northern and eastern parts of the country.

In foreign policy Sri Lanka has adopted a non-aligned role. Sirimavo Bandaranaike is President of the non-aligned movement for 1976–79. Negotiations have been held with India since 1964 on the repatriation of stateless Tamils of Indian origin. In February 1974 India agreed to accept half the 150,000 Tamils in question.

The Government lost 10 out of 12 by-elections between 1970 and 1977. In 1975 three Trotskyist ministers were dismissed from the Cabinet and the L.S.S.P. was expelled from the coalition government. Communist support in the coalition weakened in 1976. The Communists supported strikes of transport unions in December, which were initiated by the U.N.P. and the L.S.S.P. The strikes ended in January 1977, when the Government threatened to recruit new employees for the strikers' positions. In February 1977 Mrs. Bandaranaike prorogued Parliament until May 19th. Several members of the S.L.F.P. resigned from the party and seven members of the Communist Party left the coalition government, forming an independent group within the opposition. The state of emergency was lifted in February 1977. General elections, postponed in 1976, are to be held in 1977.

### Government

Legislative and executive powers are vested in the unicameral National State Assembly, with 157 members: 151 elected for six years by universal adult suffrage and six appointed by the Cabinet. Direction of the Government is vested in the Cabinet, headed by the Prime Minister, which is responsible to the Assembly. Ministers are appointed by the President, a constitutional Head of State appointed for four years on the nomination of the Prime Minister. The country comprises 22 districts, each administered by an appointed government agent.

### Defence

In 1976 the armed forces totalled 13,600: army 8,900, navy 2,400, air force 2,300. Defence expenditure for 1976 was 159.8 million rupees.

### Economic Affairs

The predominantly rural population is concentrated in the wet south and south-west zones, where rubber, tea and coconuts are grown. Under land reform legislation, private ownership was limited in 1972 and company-owned estates, both foreign and domestic, were nationalized in 1975. One-third of the national income and 80 per cent of foreign exchange earnings are derived from the cultivation of tea and rubber, mostly on estates, and coconuts, a smallholders' crop. Output of these crops fell in the 1970s because of drought, and coconut exports were restricted in 1976.

Rice, the staple food, has been imported from the People's Republic of China (under the rubber-for-rice barter agreement), Thailand and Pakistan. Self-sufficiency in rice is expected to result from improved irrigation in the north, one of the aims of the Mahaweli Development Project inaugurated in January 1976. The Project also embraces flood control, the supply of water for domestic use and of hydro-electricity for industry.

The only commercially important mineral is graphite, although there are also deposits of iron ore, monazite, ilmenite sands, limestone, clay and kaolin. Export earnings of gems rose from Rs. 3 million in 1971 to Rs. 200 million in 1975. Inshore and off-shore oil exploration, begun in 1975, was not successful. Sri Lanka is developing its water resources and the Maskeli Oya and Samanalawewa projects are expected to produce sufficient power to meet immediate domestic requirements.

The public sector industries, which include cement, textiles, petroleum and fertilizers, are undertaken by state-sponsored corporations, and supply primarily the domestic market. Export earnings from industrial products increased from 1971 and reached a record Rs. 537.9 million in the first nine months of 1976. The Government encourages foreign investment.

Sri Lanka's principal trading partner is the People's Republic of China. Foreign aid for development projects has come from Middle East countries, Japan, the Netherlands, the U.S.S.R., the Federal Republic of Germany, the U.S.A., the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and Yugoslavia. Internal revenue finances the country's comparatively advanced welfare system. Increased spending on food subsidy and education resulted in a record budget deficit in 1976.

### Transport and Communications

Central Sri Lanka is hilly and thickly wooded, but good road and rail links make most parts of the island accessible. The railways are state-owned with about 1,500 km. of track. The state also runs a national omnibus service. Air Ceylon connects the main towns of the north and east to Colombo, and there are international services. The port of Colombo is one of the most important in the East.

### Social Welfare

There is an island network of hospitals, clinics and dispensaries where treatment is free. There were 456 hospitals in 1973, with 39,732 beds. In 1972 there were 3,251 doctors. Rice, the staple food, is subsidized by the state. The birth-rate dropped by almost 10 per cent between 1970 and 1976.

### Education

Education is compulsory and free between the ages of 5 and 14. The majority of schools are state-controlled and co-educational. There are nearly 10,000 primary and secondary schools, with 2.6 million pupils, and 28 teacher training colleges with over 9,000 students. The University of Sri Lanka is divided into five campuses. There are many technical colleges. The literacy rate is between 80 and 90 per cent.

### Tourism

As a stopping place for luxury cruises and by virtue of the spectacle of its Buddhist festivals, ancient monuments and natural scenery, Sri Lanka is one of Asia's most important tourist centres. Good motor roads connect Colombo to the main places of interest.

In 1975 103,204 visitors came to Sri Lanka.

*Visas* are not required to visit Sri Lanka by nationals of Australia, Austria, Canada, Denmark, Finland, France, Federal Republic of Germany, Ireland, Italy, Malaysia, the Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Pakistan, the Philippines, Singapore, Sweden, Switzerland, the United Kingdom and the U.S.A.

### Sport

Football, rugby, volleyball and cricket are the most popular games.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 2nd (May Day), May 3rd–4th (Wesak Full Moon holiday), May 23rd (Republic Day), June 30th (Bank Holiday), September 15th (Ramazan Festival Day), September 26th (Bandaranaike Commemoration Day), November 10th (Deepavali Festival Day), November 22nd (Id-ul-Azha), December 25th (Christmas), December 31st (Bank Holiday).

**1978:** January (Tamil Thai Pongal Day), February (Maha Sivarathri), February 20th (Milad-un-Nabi, Birth of the Prophet), March 24th and 27th (Easter), April 11th and 12th (Sinhala and Tamil New Year).

There is a holiday every lunar month on the day of the full moon.

*Note:* A number of Hindu, Muslim and Buddhist holidays depend on lunar sightings.

### Weights and Measures

Legislation in November 1974 provided for the introduction of the metric system but imperial units are still used for some purposes.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 cents = 1 Sri Lanka rupee.

Exchange rates (December 1976):

£1 sterling = 14.66 rupees;

U.S. $1 = 8.85 rupees.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

| AREA (sq. km.) | POPULATION (Census of October 9th, 1971) | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | RACES ('000) | | | |
| | | Sinhalese | Ceylon Tamil | Indian Tamil | Ceylon Moors |
| 65,610 | 12,711,143 | 9,147 | 1,416 | 1,195 | 824 |

**Estimated Population:** 13,874,000 (July 1st, 1974).

Towns (1971):* Colombo (capital) 562,160, Dehiwala-Mount Lavinia 154,785, Jaffna 107,663, Kandy 93,602, Galle 72,720.

* Provisional.

**Births and Deaths** (1972): 384,066 births registered (birth rate 29.5 per 1,000); 100,080 deaths registered (death rate 7.7 per 1,000).

### ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE POPULATION

(1971 census, sample tabulation)

| | MALES | FEMALES | TOTAL |
|---|---|---|---|
| Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing | 1,319,219 | 504,741 | 1,823,960 |
| Mining and quarrying | 13,862 | 1,443 | 15,305 |
| Manufacturing | 247,084 | 100,333 | 347,417 |
| Electricity, gas and water supply | 9,194 | 248 | 9,442 |
| Construction | 111,210 | 1,204 | 112,414 |
| Trade, restaurants and hotels | 322,482 | 22,952 | 345,434 |
| Transport, storage and communications | 151,579 | 3,687 | 155,266 |
| Finance, insurance, property and business services | 24,409 | 1,938 | 26,347 |
| Community, social and personal services | 354,426 | 133,707 | 488,133 |
| Other activities (not adequately described) | 253,708 | 44,556 | 298,264 |
| TOTAL IN EMPLOYMENT | 2,807,173 | 814,809 | 3,621,982 |
| Unemployed* | 446,406 | 349,800 | 796,206 |
| TOTAL | 3,253,579 | 1,164,609 | 4,418,188 |

* Including persons seeking work for the first time.

## AGRICULTURE

### LAND USE, 1974

('000 hectares)

| | |
|---|---|
| Arable Land | 895 |
| Under Permanent Crops | 1,084 |
| Permanent Meadows and Pastures* | 439 |
| Forest Land | 2,899 |
| Other Land | 1,157 |
| Inland Water | 87 |
| TOTAL | 6,561 |

* Including scrub.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

## PRINCIPAL CROPS

| | Area ('000 hectares) | | | Production ('000 metric tons) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
| Rice (paddy) | 571 | 680 | 597 | 1,312 | 1,603 | 1,154 |
| Maize | 29 | 34 | 41† | 21 | 23 | 35† |
| Millet | 32 | 41 | 41* | 21 | 24 | 20* |
| Potatoes | 3 | 3 | 3* | 26 | 27 | 27* |
| Sweet potatoes | 27 | 41 | 42* | 91 | 157 | 160* |
| Cassava (manioc) | 115 | 182 | 186* | 616 | 707 | 727* |
| Dry beans | 10* | 12 | 12* | 5 | 7 | 7* |
| Sesame seed | 13.4 | 19.9 | 20.1* | 6.9 | 8.3* | 8.5* |
| Coconuts | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. | 1,487† | 1,553† | 1,650* |
| Copra | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. | 99.8 | 108.5 | 170† |
| Chillies | 44 | 53 | 54* | 40 | 45 | 45* |
| Onions | 9 | 9 | 9* | 46 | 53 | 53* |
| Sugar cane | 5* | 5* | 6* | 253† | 240† | 318† |
| Cashew nuts | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. | 0.3 | 0.3* | 0.3* |
| Coffee | 4.8 | 4.8 | 4.9* | 7.0 | 8.6 | 9.0* |
| Cocoa beans | 9.7 | 9.0 | 9.0* | 1.3† | 2.0† | 2.0† |
| Tea | 242 | 242 | 242* | 211.3 | 204.0 | 213.7† |
| Tobacco | 13† | 13† | 13† | 9.2† | 9.2† | 9.2† |
| Natural rubber | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. | 154.7 | 132.0 | 148.8 |
| Coir | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. | 142.5* | 142.5* | n.a. |

* FAO estimate. † Unofficial estimate.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

## LIVESTOCK

(year ending September 30th)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Buffaloes | 711,000 | 736,000 | 736,000 |
| Cattle | 1,673,000 | 1,718,000 | 1,718,000 |
| Sheep | 27,000 | 30,000 | 30,000 |
| Goats | 549,000 | 547,000 | 547,000 |
| Pigs | 91,000 | 49,000 | 49,000 |
| Chickens | 7,528,000 | 6,621,000 | 6,770,000 |
| Ducks | 25,000 | 23,000 | 23,000 |

* FAO estimate.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

## LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS

(metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Beef and Veal | 17,000 | 13,000 | 13,000 |
| Buffalo Meat | 5,000* | 5,000* | 6,000 |
| Goats' Meat | 1,000* | 1,000* | 1,000 |
| Pig Meat | 2,000* | 1,000* | 1,000 |
| Poultry Meat | 8,000* | 9,000* | 10,000 |
| Edible Offals | 4,883* | 3,850* | 3,956 |
| Cows' Milk | 200,000 | 201,000* | 201,000 |
| Buffaloes' Milk | 44,000 | 45,000* | 45,000 |
| Goats' Milk | 5,000* | 5,000* | 5,000 |
| Butter and Ghee | 197 | 274* | 276 |
| Hen Eggs | 25,506 | 18,281 | 19,200 |

* FAO estimate.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

## FORESTRY

### ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS

('000 cubic metres, all non-coniferous)

| | 1968 | 1969 | 1970* | 1971* | 1972* | 1973* | 1974* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sawlogs, veneer logs and logs for sleepers | 340 | 345 | 360 | 370 | 380 | 504 | 504 |
| Other industrial wood | 360 | 365 | 375 | 385 | 395 | 400 | 400 |
| Fuel wood | 3,800 | 3,880 | 3,940 | 4,000 | 4,070 | 4,150 | 4,150 |
| TOTAL | 4,500 | 4,590 | 4,675 | 4,755 | 4,845 | 5,054 | 5,054 |

* FAO estimates.

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products.*

### SAWNWOOD PRODUCTION

('000 cubic metres, all non-coniferous)

| | 1968 | 1969 | 1970* | 1971* | 1972* | 1973* | 1974* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sawnwood (incl. boxboards) | 140 | 145 | 150 | 155 | 160 | 160 | 160 |
| Railway sleepers | 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 |
| TOTAL | 155 | 160 | 165 | 170 | 175 | 175 | 175 |

* FAO estimates.

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products.*

## FISHING*

('000 metric tons)

| | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Inland waters: | | | | | | | |
| Freshwater fishes | 8.7 | 7.0 | 8.3 | 8.2 | 8.4 | 7.0 | 7.7 |
| Indian Ocean: | | | | | | | |
| Marine fishes | 134.0 | 121.7 | 85.7 | 73.3 | 89.0 | 89.9 | 96.9 |
| Crustaceans and molluscs | 3.0 | 6.0 | 4.1 | 3.7 | 4.5 | 3.8 | 6.1 |
| TOTAL CATCH | 143.7 | 134.7 | 98.1 | 85.2 | 101.9 | 100.7 | 110.7 |

* Excluding (*a*) quantities landed by Sri Lanka craft in foreign ports, and (*b*) quantities landed by foreign craft in Sri Lanka ports.

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Fishery Statistics 1974.*

## MINING

| | | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Natural graphite | metric tons | 11,418 | 9,787 | 7,510 | 7,140 | 6,207 | 9,447 |
| Sand, silica and quartz | '000 metric tons | 86 | 96 | 87 | 85 | n.a. | n.a. |
| Chalk | ,, ,, ,, | 104 | 126 | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. |
| Salt (unrefined) | ,, ,, ,, | 114 | 65 | 68 | 158 | 123 | 120 |

*Source:* United Nations, *Yearbook of Industrial Statistics.*

## INDUSTRY

| | | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Beer | '000 hectolitres | 89 | 80 | 87 | 73 |
| Cigarettes | million | 3,035 | 3,183 | 3,424 | 3,400 |
| Cotton yarn | metric tons | 1,837 | 2,919 | 4,886 | 6,996 |
| Cotton fabrics | million sq. metres | 17 | 29 | 32 | 41 |
| Cement | '000 metric tons | 326 | 386 | 383 | 422 |
| Raw sugar | ,, ,, ,, | 15.7 | 10.9 | 7.1 | 10 |

**1974** ('000 metric tons): Cement 474, Raw sugar 21.

*Source:* United Nations, *Yearbook of Industrial Statistics.*

## FINANCE

100 cents = 1 Sri Lanka rupee.

Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10, 25 and 50 cents; 1 rupee.

Notes: 2, 5, 10, 50 and 100 rupees.

Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = 14.66 rupees; U.S. $1 = 8.85 rupees.

100 Sri Lanka rupees = £6.82 = $11.30.

*Note:* Between September 1949 and November 1967 the Ceylon (now Sri Lanka) rupee was valued at 21 U.S. cents (U.S. $1 = 4.7619 rupees). In November 1967 the rupee was devalued by 20 per cent to 16.8 U.S. cents ($1 = 5.9524 rupees) and this valuation remained in effect until August 1971 and from November 1971 to July 1972. In terms of sterling, the exchange rate was £1 = 14.286 rupees from November 1967 to November 1971; and £1 = 15.510 rupees from December 1971 to June 1972. From July 1972 to May 1976 the Sri Lanka authorities maintained an official exchange rate against sterling at a mid-point of £1 = 15.60 rupees, thus allowing the rupee's value to fluctuate against other currencies in line with sterling ("floating" since June 1972). In May 1976 the link with sterling was ended and the rupee's value has since been determined in relation to a weighted "basket" of currencies of Sri Lanka's trading partners. The average market rate (rupees per U.S. dollar) was: 6.4048 in 1973; 6.6485 in 1974; 7.0498 in 1975.

### BUDGET
(million rupees)

| REVENUE | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|
| General sales and turnover taxes | 734.8 | 679.6 |
| Selective sales taxes | 749.6 | 831.2 |
| Import levies | 277.3 | 335.9 |
| Export levies | 660.1 | 429.9 |
| Receipts from foreign exchange entitlement certificates | 964.1 | 1,054.8 |
| Income taxes | 506.7 | 770.1 |
| Gross receipts from government trading enterprises | 434.1 | 454.0 |
| Interest, profits and dividends | 117.8 | 148.2 |
| Sales and charges | 147.0 | 96.9 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 4,863.3 | 5,092.6 |

| EXPENDITURE | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|
| *Recurrent expenditure:* | 4,505.7 | 5,153.1 |
| Defence and foreign affairs | 292.3 | 328.7 |
| Irrigation, power and highways | 133.4 | 134.6 |
| Education | 606.0 | 681.8 |
| Public administration and home affairs | 346.2 | 408.3 |
| Finance | 884.2 | 1,004.0 |
| Transport | 230.8 | 248.0 |
| Agriculture and lands | 262.0 | 297.3 |
| Posts and telecommunications | 134.1 | 151.3 |
| Health | 297.3 | 338.1 |
| Food, co-operatives and small industries | 955.1 | 1,125.0 |
| *Capital expenditure:* | 1,277.0 | 1,960.3 |
| Planning and economic affairs | 177.2 | 126.4 |
| Irrigation, power and highways | 310.4 | 464.5 |
| Industries and scientific affairs | 70.8 | 272.2 |
| Finance | 131.4 | 76.0 |
| Transport | 49.7 | 199.8 |
| Plantation industry | 171.3 | 182.5 |
| Agriculture and lands | 100.6 | 145.4 |
| Housing and construction | 90.4 | 110.4 |
| *Sinking Fund contributions, repayments and payments to international organizations* | 375.7 | 437.7 |
| TOTAL | 6,158.4 | 7,551.1 |

* Provisional.

*Source:* Central Bank of Ceylon, *Bulletin*, March 1976.

## FOREIGN EXCHANGE RESERVES

(U.S. $ million at December 31st)

| | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Central Bank | 28 | 33 | 40 | 35 | 60 | 50 | 45 |
| Government and Official | 12 | 10 | 10 | 11 | 11 | 10 | — |
| TOTAL | 40 | 43 | 50 | 46 | 71 | 60 | 45 |

*Source:* IMF, *International Financial Statistics.*

## CURRENCY IN CIRCULATION

(million rupees at December 31st)

| | |
|---|---|
| 1969 | 1,084 |
| 1970 | 935 |
| 1971 | 1,115 |
| 1972 | 1,202 |
| 1973 | 1,437 |
| 1974 | 1,539 |
| 1975 | 1,610 |

*Source:* IMF, *International Financial Statistics.*

## COST OF LIVING

### CONSUMER PRICE INDEX, COLOMBO

(base: 1970 = 100)

| | 1965 | 1966 | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Food | 78.6 | 79.9 | 82.5 | 88.7 | 93.7 | 101.9 | 108.0 | 121.7 | 138.9 |
| Fuel and light | 74.0 | 70.5 | 70.9 | 75.8 | 91.8 | 103.5 | 107.2 | 120.8 | 162.4 |
| Clothing | 92.3 | 85.4 | 85.0 | 87.5 | 95.3 | 105.6 | 119.1 | 135.5 | 149.0 |
| Rent | 92.5 | 92.5 | 92.5 | 92.5 | 98.8 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| ALL ITEMS | 81.4 | 81.3 | 83.1 | 87.9 | 94.4 | 102.7 | 109.2 | 119.7 | 134.4 |

*Source:* International Labour Office, *Year Book of Labour Statistics.*

**1975** average: Food 149.6; All items 143.5.

## GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT BY ORIGIN

(million rupees at current prices)

| | 1971 | 1972* | 1973* | 1974* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing | 3,857.2 | 4,119.0 | 5,025.6 | 8,356.4 |
| Mining and quarrying | 91.0 | 95.1 | 323.6 | 246.9 |
| Manufacturing | 1,480.1 | 1,727.8 | 2,017.0 | 2,474.8 |
| Construction | 751.1 | 711.1 | 802.1 | 1,011.3 |
| Electricity, gas, water and sanitary services | 38.5 | 36.2 | 39.5 | 34.3 |
| Transport, storage and communications | 1,203.8 | 1,333.4 | 1,525.0 | 1,683.4 |
| Wholesale and retail trade | 1,814.4 | 1,985.5 | 2,455.1 | 2,560.2 |
| Banking, insurance and real estate | 165.8 | 191.0 | 219.9 | 301.9 |
| Ownership of dwellings | 406.7 | 413.6 | 420.9 | 455.7 |
| Public administration and defence | 549.6 | 575.0 | 654.4 | 704.2 |
| Other services | 1,548.6 | 1,619.4 | 1,782.0 | 1,976.4 |
| G.D.P. at Factor Cost | 11,906.8 | 12,807.1 | 15,265.1 | 19,805.5 |
| Net factor income from abroad | −121.0 | −136.6 | −110.6 | −111.1 |
| G.N.P. at Factor Cost | 11,785.8 | 12,670.5 | 15,154.5 | 19,694.4 |
| Indirect taxes, less subsidies | 937.4 | 980.7 | 1,661.3 | 1,623.7 |
| G.N.P. at Market Prices | 12,723.2 | 13,651.2 | 16,815.8 | 21,318.1 |

* Provisional.

*Source:* Central Bank of Ceylon, *Annual Report 1974.*

## BALANCE OF PAYMENTS

(U.S. $ million)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Merchandise exports f.o.b. | 338.8 | 325.3 | 316.5 | 366.3 | 509.3 | 555.1 |
| Merchandise imports f.o.b. | −353.0 | −336.3 | −322.9 | −371.7 | −628.7 | −682.0 |
| Trade Balance | −14.2 | −11.0 | −6.4 | −5.4 | −119.4 | −126.9 |
| Exports of services | 39.7 | 52.9 | 51.1 | 60.6 | 66.6 | 80.1 |
| Imports of services | −96.0 | −92.6 | −89.7 | −93.5 | −125.1 | −142.2 |
| Balance of Goods and Services | −70.5 | −50.8 | −44.9 | −38.3 | −177.8 | −188.9 |
| Unrequited transfers (net): Private | −0.9 | −3.4 | −4.3 | 0.2 | −0.2 | 2.8 |
| Government | 12.6 | 17.8 | 16.7 | 12.9 | 42.2 | 76.7 |
| Current Balance | −58.8 | −36.4 | −32.6 | −25.2 | −135.9 | −109.4 |
| Direct capital investment (net) | −0.3 | 0.3 | 0.4 | 0.5 | 1.3 | −0.2 |
| Other long-term capital (net) | 30.5 | 67.6 | 48.2 | 51.2 | 70.5 | 85.3 |
| Short-term capital (net) | 37.4 | −30.9 | 1.8 | 1.1 | 42.6 | 5.3 |
| Net errors and omissions | −4.7 | −0.7 | 1.6 | 0.8 | 3.4 | −9.1 |
| Total (net monetary movements) | 4.1 | −0.1 | 19.5 | 28.5 | −18.2 | −28.0 |
| Allocation of IMF Special Drawing Rights | 13.1 | 10.5 | 11.3 | — | — | — |
| Changes in Reserves, etc. | 17.2 | 10.4 | 30.8 | 28.5 | −18.2 | −28.0 |

*Source:* IMF, *International Financial Statistics.*

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(million rupees, excluding gold)

| | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports c.i.f. | 2,173 | 2,543 | 2,313 | 1,986 | 2,064 | 2,715 | 4,554 | 5,251 |
| Exports f.o.b. | 2,035 | 1,916 | 2,021 | 1,946 | 1,939 | 2,617 | 3,447 | 3,923 |

*Source:* Central Bank of Ceylon, *Bulletin* and *Sri Lanka Customs Returns* 1975.

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

(million rupees)

| Imports | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Rice | 917 | 1,248 | 1,950 |
| Flour | 161 | 270 | 720 |
| Milk and milk products | 57 | 70 | 70 |
| Meat, fish and eggs | 83 | 52 | 50 |
| Petroleum products | 38 | 295 | 905 |
| Fertilizers | 63 | 111 | 221 |
| Textiles (incl. clothing) | 48 | 55 | 59 |
| Medicinal and pharmaceutical products | 41 | 36 | 44 |
| Transport equipment | 107 | 95 | 91 |
| Machinery and equipment | 181 | 224 | 186 |
| Total (incl. others) | 2,064 | 2,715 | 4,554 |

| Exports | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tea | 1,162 | 1,261 | 1,360 |
| Rubber | 265 | 592 | 738 |
| Coconut products | 266 | 145 | 397 |
| Precious and semi-precious stones | 12 | 141 | 109 |
| Other domestic exports | 222* | 349 | 846* |
| Total (incl. re-exports) | 1,993* | 2,596 | 3,449* |

* Including the value of ships' bunkers.

*Source: Statistical Abstract of Ceylon 1974.*

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

('000 rupees)

| | Imports | | Exports | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1974 | 1975 | 1974 | 1975 |
| Australia | 270,569 | 429,482 | 106,593 | 109,909 |
| Belgium | 35,190 | 16,566 | 28,800 | 12,962 |
| Bulgaria | 56,968 | 1,111 | 22,407 | 268 |
| Burma | 204,142 | 120,649 | 4,400 | 4,400 |
| Canada | 32,293 | 62,395 | 131,003 | 95,097 |
| China, People's Republic | 358,689 | 661,511 | 267,156 | 460,146 |
| France | 345,792 | 429,120 | 47,961 | 44,092 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 199,355 | 252,047 | 196,700 | 118,217 |
| India | 218,950 | 149,898 | 4,645 | 2,129 |
| Iran | 172,941 | 217,730 | 74,597 | 116,519 |
| Iraq | 228,667 | 6,092 | 112,555 | 190,452 |
| Italy | 59,406 | 38,392 | 93,184 | 67,648 |
| Japan | 352,921 | 447,041 | 130,456 | 178,282 |
| Korea, Republic | 19,565 | 17,689 | 47,862 | 143,456 |
| Kuwait | 45,166 | 7,680 | 43,966 | 58,587 |
| Netherlands | 24,222 | 46,223 | 98,941 | 69,400 |
| Pakistan | 278,910 | 60 | 267,118 | — |
| Saudi Arabia | 446,984 | 636,595 | 61,672 | 94,211 |
| Singapore | 131,157 | 103,823 | 45,356 | 50,082 |
| South Africa | 49,460 | 30,557 | 110,330 | 120,624 |
| U.S.S.R. | 145,513 | 112,145 | 99,269 | 102,574 |
| United Kingdom | 170,345 | 223,482 | 353,683 | 311,144 |
| U.S.A. | 145,255 | 336,645 | 241,835 | 218,859 |
| Total (incl. others) | 4,554,000 | 5,251,000 | 3,447,000 | 3,922,936 |

*Source: Sri Lanka Customs Returns* 1975.

## TOURISM

### FOREIGN VISITORS

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Western Europe | 33,877 | 50,704 | 56,309 | 60,660 |
| Asia | 14,156 | 16,510 | 15,619 | 23,779 |
| North America | 4,814 | 5,974 | 6,271 | 7,823 |
| Eastern Europe | 943 | 1,511 | 2,089 | 5,002 |
| Australasia | 1,403 | 1,809 | 2,502 | 3,638 |
| Others | 854 | 1,380 | 2,221 | 2,302 |
| TOTAL | 56,047 | 77,888 | 85,011 | 103,204 |

*Source:* Central Bank of Ceylon, *Bulletin*, March 1976.

Tourist expenditure ('000 rupees): 1969, 17,032; 1970, 21,503; 1971, 20,276.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS
('000)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Passenger-kilometres | 2,773,460 | 3,095,866 | 3,300,525 | 2,777,361 |
| Freight ton-kilometres | 327,850 | 333,748 | 321,082 | 310,234 |

*Source:* Central Bank of Ceylon, *Bulletin*, November 1975.

### ROADS
VEHICLES REGISTERED

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Cars | 88,252 | 89,024 | 89,883 | 90,732 | 91,728 |
| Motor-cycles | 21,126 | 21,596 | 22,042 | 22,501 | 22,773 |
| Buses | 11,170 | 11,835 | 12,132 | 12,619 | 12,815 |
| Goods Vehicles | 33,692 | 33,996 | 34,396 | 34,850 | 34,438 |

*Source:* IRF, *World Road Statistics 1971-75.*

### INTERNATIONAL SEA-BORNE SHIPPING
(Vessels: '000 net tons; Goods: '000 metric tons)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Vessels: | | | | |
| Entered | 3,354 | 2,823 | 2,261 | n.a. |
| Cleared | 2,632 | 3,082 | 3,064 | n.a. |
| Goods: | | | | |
| Loaded | 1,215 | 1,310 | 1,177 | 1,120 |
| Unloaded | 3,623 | 3,458 | 3,403 | 3,034 |

*Source:* United Nations, *Statistical Yearbook.*

### CIVIL AVIATION

(Air Ceylon domestic services)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Kilometres flown ('000) | 682 | 579 | 170 | 289 |
| Passenger-kilometres ('000) | 17,578 | 13,115 | 4,527 | 5,746 |
| Cargo (ton-km.) | 22,566 | 4,148 | 1,500 | 580 |

*Source:* Central Bank of Ceylon, *Bulletin*, November 1975.

### EDUCATION

(1971)

| | SCHOOLS | PUPILS | STAFF |
|---|---|---|---|
| Primary and Secondary | 9,502 | 2,803,182 | 94,858 |
| Teacher Training | 27 | 7,239 | 562 |
| Special | 28 | 1,645 | 193 |

*Sources* (unless otherwise stated): Department of Census and Statistics, Colombo; Central Bank of Ceylon, Colombo (Foreign Aid Statistics).

## THE CONSTITUTION

The Constitution of the new Republic of Sri Lanka (Ceylon) was adopted and enacted by the Constituent Assembly of the People of Sri Lanka on May 22nd, 1972.

A summary of the main provisions of the Constitution follows.

### THE NATIONAL STATE ASSEMBLY

The Assembly consists of 157 representatives and exercises:

(*a*) the legislative power of the people;

(*b*) the executive power of the people, including the defence of Sri Lanka, through the President and Cabinet Ministers; and

(*c*) the judicial power of the people through Courts and other institutions created by law, except in the case of matters relating to its powers and privileges, wherein the judicial power of the people may be exercised directly by the National State Assembly.

The normal life of the Assembly is six years and there is universal suffrage for those over 18 years old.

### EXECUTIVE GOVERNMENT

A cabinet of Ministers is vested with the direction and control of the government of the Republic and is collectively responsible to the National State Assembly and answerable to the National State Assembly on all matters for which they are responsible. The Prime Minister determines the number of Ministers and Ministries and the assignment of subjects and functions to Ministers. The Prime Minister and other Ministers of the Cabinet and Deputy Ministers are appointed by the President.

### OTHER PROVISIONS

**Buddhism:** Buddhism has the foremost place among religions and it is the duty of the State to protect and foster Buddhism, at the same time allowing every citizen the freedom to adopt the religion of his choice.

**Language:** Sinhala is the official language and all laws shall be made or enacted in Sinhala. The use of Tamil, the language of the largest minority community, continues to be protected under the Tamil Language Act of 1958.

**State Policy:** The Republic is pledged to carry forward the progressive advancement towards the establishment in Sri Lanka of a socialist democracy.

**President:** The President of the Republic is the Head of State. He appoints the Prime Minister and the other Ministers.

**Control of Finance:** The National State Assembly has full control over public finance.

**Creation of Courts:** The National State Assembly may create and establish institutions for the administration of justice and the settlement of industrial and other disputes.

# THE GOVERNMENT

## HEAD OF STATE

**President:** William Gopallawa, M.B.E.

## THE CABINET

(*February* 1977)

**Prime Minister and Minister of Defence, Foreign Affairs, Planning, Economic Affairs and Plan Implementation:** Sirimavo Ratwatte Dias Bandaranaike.

**Minister of Irrigation, Power and Highways and Leader of the House:** Maithripala Senanayake.

**Minister of Trade, Public Administration and Home Affairs:** Tikiri Banda Ilangaratne.

**Minister of Education:** Dr. Al-Haj Badiuddin Mahmud.

**Minister of Shipping, Aviation and Tourism:** Punchi Bandagunatilaka Kalugalla.

**Minister of Labour:** Michael Paul De Zoysa Siriwardena.

**Minister of Industries and Scientific Affairs:** Tikiri Banda Subasinghe

**Minister of Finance and Justice:** Felix Reginald Dias Bandaranaike.

**Minister of Local Government:** W. P. G. Ariyadasa.

**Minister of Plantation Industry:** Ratnasiri Wickramanayake.

**Minister of Agriculture and Lands:** Hector Senerath Rajakaruna Banda Kobbekaduwa.

**Minister of Fisheries:** S. D. R. Jayaratne.

**Minister of Housing and Construction:** (vacant).

**Minister of Posts and Telecommunications:** Chelliah Kumarasuriyar.

**Minister of Health:** Siva Obeysekera.

**Minister of Information and Broadcasting:** Ranawakearachige Solmon Perera.

**Minister of Cultural Affairs:** Semage Salman Kulatileke.

**Minister of Social Services:** Tikiri Banda Tennakoon.

**Minister of Parliamentary Affairs, Sports and Transport:** Kiri Banda Ratnayake.

**Minister of Food, Co-operatives and Small Industries:** S. K. K. Suriarachchi.

# PARLIAMENT

## NATIONAL STATE ASSEMBLY

**Speaker:** Stanley Tilakaratne.

General Election, May 1970

| | Seats | Votes |
|---|---|---|
| United National Party | 17 | 1,879,996 |
| Sri Lanka Freedom Party | 90 | 1,817,349 |
| Federal Party | 13 | 245,747 |
| Lanka Sama Samaja Party (Trotskyists) | 19 | 443,224 |
| Communist Party | 6 | 169,149 |
| Tamil Congress | 3 | 115,557 |
| Independents and Others | 2 | 292,747 |

# POLITICAL PARTIES

The main political parties are:

**Sri Lanka Freedom Party:** 301 Darley Rd., Colombo 10; f. 1951 by the former Premier, Solomon Bandaranaike; Socialist; stands for a neutralist foreign policy; nationalization of certain industries; Sinhala as the official language, with safeguards for minorities; Pres. Sirimavo R. D. Bandaranaike; publ. *The Nation* (weekly in Sinhala and English).

**United National Party:** "Siri Kotha", Kollupituya, Colombo; Democratic Socialist party; aims at a neutralist foreign policy, Sinhala as the official language and State-aid to denominational schools; Pres. J. R. Jayewardene; publ. *U.N.P. Journal* (weekly in Sinhala and English).

**Federal Party:** 16 Alfred House Gdns., Colombo 3; f. 1949; principal Tamil party; stands for a Federal constitution; Leader S. J. V. Cheqvanayakam, Q.C.; Parliamentary Whip V. Dharmalingam, M.P.; Pres. A. Amirthalingam; Moolai, Chulipuram; Hon. Sec. S. Kathiravelupillai, M.P.

**Lanka Sama Samaja Party** (*Trotskyist Party*): f. 1935; stands for nationalization of foreign owned companies, opposed to communalism; Leader Dr. Nanayakkarapathirage M. Perera; Sec. Bernard Soysa; publs. *Sumasamajaya, Samadharmam* and *Samasamajist* (Trotskyist weeklies in Sinhala, Tamil and English respectively).

**Mahajama Eksath Peramuna** (*People's United Front*): 53, 2/7 Mansoor Bldg., Main St., Colombo 11; f. 1960, coalition 1965; left wing; strongly Sinhalese and Buddhist; scientific socialist; non-aligned; includes the former **Viplavakari Lanka Sama Samaja (VLSSP)**; 1,500 active mems.; 8,000 Youth Leaguers; Pres. Dinesh Gunawardene; Sec. Shantha Lokupitiya; publ. *Mahajama Eksath Peramuna* (weekly), *Pahara* (weekly).

**Communist Party:** 91 Cotta Rd., Colombo 8; f. 1943; pro-Moscow; Chair. Pieter G. B. Keuneman; National Organizer V. A. Samarawickrama; 9,500 mems.; publs. *Maubima, Desabhimani, Forward* (weeklies in Sinhala, Tamil and English respectively), *Aththa* (Sinhala daily), *Navalokaya* (Sinhala monthly).

**Tamil Congress:** strongly represented in northern and eastern Ceylon; Leader G. G. Ponnambalam.

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## HIGH COMMISSIONS AND EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO SRI LANKA

(HC) High Commmission; (E) Embassy.

**Afghanistan:** Islamabad, Pakistan (E).

**Argentina:** New Delhi, India (E).

**Australia:** 3 Cambridge Place, Colombo 7 (HC); *High Commissioner:* A. H. Borthwick (also accred. to Maldives).

**Austria:** New Delhi, India (E).

**Belgium:** New Delhi, India (E).

**Brazil:** New Delhi, India (E).

**Bulgaria:** 22/1A Buller's Lane, Colombo 7 (E); *Ambassador:* Stoyan Zaimov.

**Burma:** 53 Rosmead Place, Colombo 7 (E); *Ambassador:* U Mahn Tha Myaing.

**Canada:** 6 Gregory's Rd., Colombo 7 (HC); *High Commissioner:* Percy Stewart Cooper.

**China, People's Republic:** 191 Dharmapala Mawatha, Colombo 7 (E); *Ambassador:* Huang Ming-ta.

**Cuba:** 34 Ward Place, Colombo 7; *Ambassador:* Ann-Maria González Suárez.

**Czechoslovakia:** 47/47A Horton Place, Colombo 7 (E); *Ambassador:* František Malik.

**Denmark:** New Delhi, India (E).

**Egypt:** 95 Wyerama Mawatha, Colombo 7 (E); *Ambassador:* Mostafa Rateb Abdul Wahab.

**Finland:** New Delhi, India (E).

**France:** 89 Rosmead Place, Colombo 7 (E); *Ambassador:* Pierre Anthoniosz.

**German Democratic Republic:** 101 Rosmead Place, Colombo 7 (E); *Ambassador:* Kraft Bumbel (also accred. to Singapore).

**Germany, Federal Republic:** 16 Barnes Place, Colombo 7 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Hildegunde Feilner.

**Ghana:** New Delhi, India (HC).

**Greece:** New Delhi, India (E).

**Guyana:** New Delhi, India (HC).

**Hungary:** New Delhi, India (E).

**India:** 18-5/1 Sir Baron Jayatileke Mawatha, Colombo 1 (HC); *High Commissioner:* Gurbachan Singh.

**Indonesia:** 10 Independence Ave., Torrington Place, Colombo 7 (E); *Ambassador:* Mr. Soekirman.

**Iran:** Islamabad, Pakistan (E).

**Iraq:** 49 Dharmapala Mawatha, Colombo 3 (E); *Ambassador:* Towfiq Abdul Jabbar Mohammad Said.

**Italy:** 586 Galle Rd., Colombo 3 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Fabrizio Fabbricotti.

**Japan:** 20 Gregory's Rd., Colombo 7 (E); *Ambassador:* Akira Yoshioka.

**Jordan:** New Delhi, India (E).

**Kenya:** New Delhi, India (HC).

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** New Delhi, India (E).

**Kuwait:** New Delhi, India (E).

**Laos:** New Delhi, India (E).

**Lebanon:** New Delhi, India (E).

**Malaysia:** 63A Ward Place, Colombo 7 (HC); *High Commissioner:* Mohamed Mustapha bin Dato Mahmud.

**Mexico:** New Delhi, India (E).

**Mongolia:** New Delhi, India (E).

**Nepal:** New Delhi, India (E).

**Netherlands:** New Delhi (E).

**New Zealand:** Singapore (HC).

**Nigeria:** New Delhi, India (HC).

**Norway:** New Delhi, India (E).

**Pakistan:** 17 Sir Ernest de Silva Mawatha, Colombo 7 (E); *Ambassador:* Abdur Rauf Khan.

**Philippines:** 5 Torrington Place, Colombo 7 (E); *Ambassador:* Librado D. Cayco.

**Poland:** 48 Jawatte Rd., Colombo 5 (E); *Ambassador:* Wiktor Kinecki.

**Romania:** New Delhi, India (E).

**Singapore:** New Delhi, India (HC).

**Spain:** New Delhi, India (E).

**Sudan:** New Delhi, India (E).

**Sweden:** New Delhi, India (E).

**Switzerland:** No. 7 Upper Chatham St., Colombo 1 (E); *Ambassador:* François P. Chatelain.

**Thailand:** New Delhi, India (E).

**Trinidad and Tobago:** New Delhi, India (HC).

**Turkey:** New Delhi, India (E).

**U.S.S.R.:** 62 Sir Ernest de Silva Mawatha, Colombo 7 (E); *Ambassador:* Rafik Nishanov.

**United Kingdom:** Galle Rd., Kollupitiya, Colombo 3 (HC); *High Commissioner:* David Pascoe Aiers (also accred. to Maldives).

**U.S.A.:** 44 Galle Rd., Colombo 3 (E); *Ambassador:* John Hathaway Reed (also accred. to Maldives).

**Viet-Nam:** New Delhi, India (E).

**Yugoslavia:** 32 Cambridge Place, Colombo 7 (E); *Ambassador:* Slobadan Martinovic.

Sri Lanka also has diplomatic relations with Luxembourg and the Vatican City.

# JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**Chief Justice:** Hon. VICTOR TENNEKOON.

The judicial system consists of the Supreme Court, the Court of Criminal Appeal and 28 District Courts which have unlimited original civil jurisdiction and criminal jurisdiction in respect of all offences which are not within the exclusive jurisdiction of the Supreme Court. District Courts try only cases committed to them for trial by Magistrates' Courts.

There are 30 Courts of Requests with original civil jurisdiction in all actions in which the debt, damage or demand, or the value of land in dispute, does not exceed a stipulated amount. There are forty-five Rural Courts.

The Judicial Commission tries offences in connection with any rebellion, insurrection or any widespread breakdown of law and order, currency offences and sabotage of industrial plants.

The Constitutional Court of five persons, appointed by the President, rules on the validity of legislation enacted within the National State Assembly. Jurisdiction in these matters is now outside the sphere of ordinary courts.

# RELIGION

## BUDDHISM

Seventy per cent of the population are Theravada Buddhist. There are 12,000 Buddhist Bhikkhus (monks), living in 6,000 temples on the island.

**Ceylon Regional Centre of the World Fellowship of Buddhists:** 6 Paget Rd., Colombo 5; Sec. W. P. DALUWATTA.

**Buddhist Congress:** Pres. JINADASA SAMARAKKODI.

## HINDUISM

The majority of the Tamil population are Hindus. The Hindu population numbers over two million.

## ISLAM

The total Muslim population is over 900,000.

## CHRISTIAN CHURCHES

### CHURCH OF CEYLON

**Bishop of Kurunegala:** Rt. Rev. CYRIL LAKSHMAN WICKREMASINGHE; Bishop's House, Kandy Road, Kurunegala.

**Bishop of Colombo:** CYRIL ABEYNIAKE; Bishop's House, 368/3 Bauddhaloka Mawatha, Colombo 7.

### METHODIST CHURCH IN SRI LANKA

**President of Conference:** Rev. P. B. RAJASINGHAM, B.D.

### THE PRESBYTERY OF SRI LANKA

The Dutch Reformed Church in Sri Lanka.

**Moderator:** Rev. C. N. JANSZ, G.TH.

### CHURCH OF SOUTH INDIA

The Church of South India came into being in 1947 by a union of four Anglican Dioceses, four Methodist Districts and eight Councils of the South India United Church. About 5,000 members.

**Bishop:** Rt. Rev. D. J. AMBALAVNAR, B.A., B.D., M.TH., Jaffna Diocese, Vaddukoddai.

### ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH

**Archbishop:** Rt. Rev. Dr. EDMUND FERNANDO, Administrator, Metropolitan Diocese; Archbishop's House, Colombo 8. There are 11 Bishops and one Prefect Apostolic.

# THE PRESS

## NEWSPAPERS

### DAILIES

Newspapers are published in Sinhala, Tamil and English There are three main newspaper publishing groups: Associated Newspapers of Ceylon Ltd., Express Newspapers (Ceylon) Ltd. and Times of Ceylon Ltd. In February 1973 legislation was passed setting up a Press Council of five members and imposing controls on newspapers, notably on the publication without official approval of Cabinet proceedings. In July 1973 ownership of Associated Newspapers was transferred by legislation, the Public Trustee acquiring 75 per cent of the shares for sale to the public, co-operative societies, trade unions, journalists and newspaper employees, but not to other newspaper groups.

**Aththa:** 95 Cotta Rd., Colombo 8; Sinhala; f. 1965; Communist; Editor B. A. SIRIWARDENE; circ. 17,500.

**Ceylon Daily Mirror:** c/o Times of Ceylon Ltd., 3 Bristol St., Colombo 1; f. 1961; English; published by the Times of Ceylon Ltd.; independent; Editor E. P. DE SILVA; circ. 10,500.

**Ceylon Daily News:** P.O.B. 248, Lake House, D. R. Wijewardene Mawatha, Colombo 10; f. 1918; morning; publ. by the Associated Newspapers of Ceylon Ltd.; Editor S. PATHIRAVITANA; circ. 53,400.

**Ceylon Observer:** P.O.B. 248, Lake House, D. R. Wijewardene Mawatha, Colombo; f. 1834; evening and Sunday magazine; publ. by the Associated Newspapers of Ceylon Ltd.; Editor W. LIONEL FERNANDO; circ. evening 5,000; Sunday 80,900.

**Dinamina:** P.O.B. 248, Lake House, D. R. Wijewardene Mawatha, Colombo 10; f. 1909; morning; Sinhala; publ. by the Associated Newspapers of Ceylon Ltd.; Editor T. B. PERAMUNE TILLAKE; circ. 129,322.

**Eelanaadu:** P.O.B. 49, 63 Sivan Kovil West Rd., Jaffna; f. 1959; Man. Editors K. P. HARAN, S. M. GOBALARATNAM; circ. 8,700.

**Janadina:** 47 Jayantha Weerasekera Mawatha, Colombo 10; f. 1965; morning and Sunday; Sinhala; publ. by Suriya Printers and Publishers Ltd.; Editor (acting) MULEN PERERA.

**Janata:** Lake House, D. R. Wijewardene Mawatha, Colombo; f. 1953; evening; Sinhala; published by the Associated Newspapers of Ceylon Ltd.; Editor D. F. KARIYAKARAWANA; circ. 6,000.

**Lankadipa:** 3 Bristol St., Colombo 1; f. 1947; morning; Sinhala; publ. by Times of Ceylon Ltd.; Editor D. H. ABEYSINGHE; circ. 15,000.

**Mithran:** 185 Grandpass Rd., Colombo 14; f. 1966; evening and Sunday; Tamil; publ. by Express Newspapers Ltd.; Editor K. SIVAPIRAGASAM.

**Thinakaran:** Lake House, D. R. Wijewardene Mawatha, Colombo 10; f. 1932; morning; Tamil; publ. by the Associated Newspapers of Ceylon Ltd.; Editor R. SIVAGURUNATHAN; circ. daily 13,800.

**Virakesari:** 185 Grandpass Rd., Colombo 14 (P.O.B. 160); f. 1930; morning; Tamil; Editor K. SIVAPIRAGASAM; circ. 17,600.

### Sunday Papers

**Janasathiya:** 47 Jayantha Weerasekara Mawatha, Colombo 10; Sinhala; published by Suriya Printers and Publishers Ltd.; Editor Nimal Horana.

**Observer** (*Magazine Edition*): f. 1923; Editor Roshan Peiris (see *Ceylon Observer* above).

**Shri Lankadipa:** 3 Britsol St., Colombo; f. 1951; Sinhala; publ. by Times of Ceylon Ltd.; Editor D. H. Abeysinghe; circ. 35,300.

**Silumina:** P.O.B. 248, Lake House, D. R. Wijewardene Mawatha, Colombo 10; f. 1930; Sinhala; publ. by the Associated Newspapers of Ceylon Ltd.; Editor Wimalasiri Perera; circ. 278,000.

**Sunday Times:** P.O.B. 159, 3 Bristol St., Colombo 1; f. 1923; independent; English; publ. by the Times of Ceylon Ltd.; Editor H. E. R. Abayasekara; circ. 16,900.

**Thinakaran Vaara Manjari:** P.O.B. 1217, Lake House, D. R. Wijewardene Mawatha, Colombo 10; f. 1948; published by the Associated Newspapers of Ceylon Ltd.; Editor R. Sivagurunathan; circ. (Sunday edition) 21,100.

### PERIODICALS

(weekly unless otherwise stated.)

**Bosat, The:** Vajirarama, Bambalapitiya, Colombo; f. 1937; Buddhist English monthly; Board of Editors Vens. Narada, Piyadassi and Vinita and J. S. Gomes.

**Ceylon Government Gazette:** Government Press, P.O.B. 500, Colombo; f. 1802; official Government publication; circ. 54,364.

**Ceylon Journal of Adult Education:** 1 Maliban Street, Colombo; published by Ceylon Literacy Campaign; Socialist; monthly; Editor T. P. Anerasinghe, B.A., F.R.Econ.S.

**Ceylon Journal of Medical Science:** c/o The Librarian, University of Sri Lanka, Colombo Campus, P.O.B. 1698, Colombo 3.

**Ceylon Law Recorder:** Kotte; f. 1919; legal miscellany and law report of Ceylon; monthly; Editorial Board: N. E. Weerasooria, Q.C., W. S. Weerasooria, LL.B., Ph.D.

**Ceylon News:** P.O.B. 248, Lake House, D. R. Wijewardene Mawatha, Colombo 10; f. 1938; articles from the *Ceylon Observer* and the *Ceylon Daily News*; published by the Associated Newspapers of Ceylon Ltd.

**Ceylon Teacher, The:** 95 Main Street, Jaffna; monthly journal of the All-Ceylon Union of Teachers; Editor A. E. Tamber, B.Sc.

**Ceylon Trade Journal:** Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1507, Colombo; f. 1935; published by the Department of Commerce, Colombo; monthly; Editor-in-Chief Dir. of Commerce.

**Ceylon Woman:** 5 Castle Terrace, Colombo 8; English; monthly; Editor Sita Jayawardana.

**Coconut Journal:** Printing House, 16, 1/17 Baillie St., Colombo; f. 1956; quarterly; Editor Valentine S. Perera.

**Desabhimani:** 91 Cotta Rd., Colombo; Tamil; published by the Communist Party; Editor K. Ramanathan; circ. 10,000.

**Duthaya:** Colombo Catholic Press, Colombo; monthly; Editor Rev. Fr. Oswald Gomis.

**Financial Times, The:** 323 Union Place, P.O.B. 330, Colombo 2; quarterly; commercial and economic affairs; Man. Editor Cyril Gardiner; Deputy Editor J. A. Aloysius; Business Man. P. M. Aloysius.

**Forward:** Colombo; English; Communist; circ. 9,000.

**Gnanarathapradeepaya:** Colombo Catholic Press, Colombo 8; Sinhala; National Catholic paper; Chief Editor Hector Welgampola; circ. 26,000.

**Guvan Viduli Sangarawa:** P.O.B. 574, Colombo; Sinhala; fortnightly; magazine of Sri Lanka Broadcasting Corporation.

**Industrial Ceylon:** Ceylon National Chamber of Industries, No. 2-1/12a, Bristol Bldg., Colombo 1; half-yearly.

**Janakavi:** 47 Jayantha Weerasekera Mawatha, Colombo 10; Sinhala; fortnightly; Associated Editors Wimalaweera Perera and Nimal Horana.

**Janawegaya:** 29 Jayantha Weerasekera Ave., Colombo 10; f. 1973; Sinhala; political newspaper.

**Journal of the Ceylon Medical Association:** 6 Wijerama Mawatha, Colombo 7; f. 1888; quarterly; Editors Prof. N. D. W. Lionel, Dr. N. Parameshwaran.

**Maubima:** 91 Cotta Road, Colombo; Sinhala; published by the Communist Party; circ. 18,000.

**Mihira:** Lake House, D. R. Wijewardene Mawatha, Colombo; Sinhala children's Magazine; circ. 86,800.

**Morning Star:** American Ceylon Mission Press, Manipay; f. 1841; English and Tamil; Editors L. S. Kulathungam (English), Rev. N. Subramaniam (Tamil).

**Navalokaya:** Gampaha, W.P.; f. 1941; Sinhala; monthly; articles on literature, art, politics, education, science, etc.

**Navayugaya:** Lake House, D. R. Wijewardene Mawatha, Colombo; f. 1956; literary fortnightly; Sinhala; circ. 36,500.

**Public Opinion:** 723 Maradana Road, Colombo 10; monthly; Editor N. G. L. Marasinghe.

**Radio Times:** P.O.B. 574, Colombo; English; fortnightly; magazine of Sri Lanka Broadcasting Corporation.

**Rasavahini:** 3 Bristol St., Colombo; f 1956; Sinhala; monthly; Editor M. Disanayake.

**Samadharmam:** 47 Driebergs Ave., Colombo 10; Tamil; organ of the Lanka Samaja Party, section of the Fourth International.

**Sarasaviya:** P.O.B. 248, Lake House, D. R. Wijewardene Mawatha, Colombo; f. 1963; Sinhalese; circ. 55,800.

**Sathiaveda Pathukavalan:** Jaffna; published by St. Joseph's Catholic Press; f. 1876; Tamil; Editor Rev. Fr. G. E. M. Joseph.

**Sinhala Bauddhaya:** Maha Bodhi Mandira, 13 Maligakanda Rd., Colombo 10; f. 1906; published by The Maha Bodi Society of Ceylon; Editor-in-Chief Raja V. Ekanayaka; circ. 25,000.

**Siyarata:** 532 Galle Road, Colombo 3; f. 1947; Sinhala; organ of the United National Party.

**Sutantiran:** 194A Silversmith Street, Colombo; f. 1947; Tamil; Editor S. T. Sivanayagam.

**Symposium:** 36 Vajira Road, Colombo; English; literature, art and films; quarterly; Editor W. B. C. Silva.

**Tropical Agriculturist, The:** Agricultural Information Division, 102 Union Place, Colombo 2; f. 1881; research quarterly published by the Department of Agriculture; circ. 750.

**U.N.P. Journal:** 532 Galle Rd., Colombo 3; English and Sinhala; organ of the United National Party.

**Vanitha Viththi:** Times Building, Colombo; f. 1957; Sinhalese women's magazine; Editor M. Disanayake; circ. 7,100.

**Vanoli Mangari:** P.O.B. 574, Colombo; Tamil; fortnightly; magazine of Sri Lanka Broadcasting Corporation.

**Virakesari** (*Weekly Illustrated edition*): 185 Grandpass Rd., Colombo 14 (P.O.B. 160); f. 1930; Editor K. SIVAPIRAGASAM; circ. 30,000.

### PRESS AGENCIES

**Press Trust of Ceylon:** Negris Bldg., P.O.B. 131, Colombo 1; Chair. A. K. PREMADASA; Sec. and Gen. Man. A. W. AMUNUGAMA.

### Foreign Bureaux

**Reuters:** P.O.B. 131, Negris Bldg., Colombo.

The following are also represented: Deutsche Presse-Agentur (DPA), Tass, Samachar (India), Hsinhua News Agency, Prensa Latina (Cuba), Novinska Agencija Tanjug (Yugoslavia).

## PUBLISHERS

**Associated Newspapers of Ceylon Ltd.:** (ANCL) P.O.B. 248, Lake House, D. R. Wijewardene Mawatha, Colombo 10; f. 1926; nationalized 1973; Chair. A. K. PREMADASA; Sec. S. R. A. DHARMARATNE.

**Colombo Catholic Press:** 956, Gnanarathapradeepaya Mawatha, Borella, Colombo 8; f. 1865; liturgical books; publishers of *The Messenger*, *The Gnanarathapradeepaya*, *The Weekly*; Dir. Rev. Fr. F. MADIWELA.

**Express Newspapers (Ceylon) Ltd.:** 185 Grandpass Rd., Colombo 14; publishers of *Virakesari Daily*, *Virakesari Weekly*, *Mithran Daily*, *Mithran Weekly*; Chief Editor K. SIVAPIRAGASAM.

**M. D. Gunasena and Co. Ltd.:** 217 Olcott Mawatha, Colombo 11; f. 1915; educational and general.

**Hansa Publishers Ltd.:** Hansa House, Clifford Ave., Colombo 3; general.

**Lake House Printers and Publishers Ltd.:** 41 W.A.D. Ramanayake Mawatha, P.O.B. 1458, Colombo 2; educational and general; Chair. R. S. WIJEWARDENE.

**Saman Publishers Ltd.:** 49/16 Iceland Bldgs., Colombo 3.

**Sandesa Ltd.:** 44A Alfred House Gardens, Colombo 3; 185 Grandpass Rd., Colombo 14.

**K. V. G. de Silva and Sons (Colombo) Ltd.:** 415 Galle Rd., Colombo 4; Chair. and Gov. Dir. K. V. J. DE SILVA; Man. Dir. RAJAH WIJETUNGE.

**The Union Press:** P.O.B. 362, 169 Union Place, Colombo 2.

## RADIO

### National

**Sri Lanka Broadcasting Corporation:** Torrington Square, P.O.B. 574, Colombo 7; f. 1967; under Ministry of Information and Broadcasting; controls all broadcasting in Sri Lanka; 551 broadcasting hours a week, of which Sinhala National and Commercial 170 hours, Tamil National and Commercial All Asia 140 hours, Hindi All Asia Commercial 58 hours, English National and Commercial All Asia 160½ hours, Education Service 22½ hours; Chair. and Dir.-Gen. R. TILLEKERATNE.

### Commercial

**Sri Lanka Broadcasting Corporation:** Torrington Square, P.O.B. 574, Colombo 7; *Domestic Services:* 191¼ hours (Sinhala 78¾ hours; Tamil 43¾ hours; English 68¾ hours); *Overseas Services:* 117 hours (Hindi 52 hours; English 46½ hours; Tamil 18½ hours); Chair. and Dir.-Gen. R. TILLEKERATNE; Dir. English Services J. BARUCHA; Dir. Sinhala Services H. M. GUNASEKERA; Dir. Tamil Services K. S. NADARAJAH.

In 1975 there were 530,000 radio receivers.

There is no television in Sri Lanka.

## FINANCE

(cap. p.u.=capital paid up; dep.= deposits; Rs.=rupees; m.=million).

### BANKING

All domestic banks were nationalized in 1975. A draft law for the nationalization of foreign banks (with the exclusion of the Indian and Pakistani banks and those already state-owned in their own countries) was presented to Parliament in February 1977.

*Note:* An export-import bank is to be set up to handle the financing of all foreign trade. It will be formed through an amalgamation of the foreign departments of the *People's Bank* and the *Central Bank of Sri Lanka* (*see* below) and is to be a wholly owned subsidiary of both banks.

### Central Bank

**Central Bank of Sri Lanka:** P.O.B. 590, 34–36 Janadhipathi Mawatha, Colombo 1; f. 1950; cap. Rs. 15m.; dep. 1,198m. (Dec. 1974); Gov. and Chair. of the Monetary Board H. E. TENNEKOON; Sec. L. W. A. WEERASEKERA.

### National Banks

**Bank of Ceylon:** 41 Bristol St., Colombo; f. 1939; cap. p.u. Rs. 4.5m.; dep. Rs. 4.5m.; dep. Rs. 1,475m. (Dec. 1973); Chair. G. B. WIKRAMANAYAKE; Gen. Man. M. MOHEED.

**Bank of Chettinad Ltd.:** 256 Sea St., Pettah, Colombo; Man. P. M. PALANIAPPA CHETTIAR.

**Commercial Bank of Ceylon Ltd.:** P.O.B. 148, 57 Sir Baron Jayatilaka Mawatha, Colombo 1; f. 1969; cap. Rs. 5m.; dep. Rs. 193,569m. (Dec. 1975); Chair S. F. AMERASINGHE; Man. Dir. W. S. CHANDRARATNE.

**People's Bank:** G.C.S.U. Bldg., Sir Chittampalam Gardiner Mawatha, Colombo 2; f. 1961; provincial Co-operative banks taken over by People's Bank in 1975; cap. Rs. 6.7m.; Chair. M. B. ABEYAWARDENAY; Gen. Man. D. D. W. KANNANGARA.

### State Development Banks

**Agricultural and Industrial Credit Corpn. of Ceylon:** P.O.B. 20, 292 Galle Rd., Colombo 3; f. 1943; loan cap. Rs. 30m.; Chair. S. M. SIRIMANNE; Gen. Man. H. S. F. GOONEWARDENA.

**Ceylon State Mortgage Bank, The:** 91 Horton Place, Colombo; f. 1931; Chair. (vacant); Gen. Man. H. B. KAPUWATTE.

**Development Finance Corpn. of Ceylon:** 9 Horton Place, Colombo 7; f. 1955; Chair. W. TENNEKOON; Gen. Man. D. W. KANNANGARA.

### Foreign Banks

**Chartered Bank:** P.O.B. 27, 17 Janadhipathi Mawatha Colombo; f. 1853; Man. P. J. McNAMARA.

**Grindlays Bank Ltd.:** 37 York St., P.O.B. 112, Colombo 1.

**Habib Bank (Overseas) Ltd.:** Karachi, Pakistan; Ceylon Office: 163 Keyzer St., Colombo (P.O.B. 1088).

**Hatton National Bank Ltd.:** 16 Janadhipathi Mawatha, Fort, Colombo 1; cap. and dep. Rs. 292,563.3; Chair. E. J. Cooray; Gen. Man. M. Dharmaraja.

**Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation:** 24 Sir Baron Jayatilaka Mawatha, Fort, Colombo; Man. D. E. Steadman.

**Indian Bank:** P.O.B. 1384, Madras 1; P.O.B. 624, 48 Muldalige Mawatha, Colombo 1.

**Indian Overseas Bank:** Madras; 139 Main St., Overseas Bank Bldg., Pettah, Colombo 11.

**State Bank of India:** 16 Sir Baron Jayatilaka Mawatha, Fort, Colombo 1; Agent N. Roy.

### STOCK EXCHANGE

**Colombo Brokers' Association, The:** P.O.B. 101, 59 Janadipathi Mawatha, Colombo; f. 1904; Produce and share brokers.

### INSURANCE

**Insurance Corporation of Ceylon:** 267 Union Place, Colombo 2; f. 1961; Chair. H. J. Samarakkody.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Ceylon Chamber of Commerce:** Lower Chatham St., Fort, Colombo (P.O.B. 274); est. 1839; incorp. 1895; Chair. V. L. Wirasinha; Sec. C. Dias.

**Ceylon Moor Chamber of Commerce:** 14 China St., Colombo 11; Pres. Sir Razik Fareed, o.b.e., m.p.; Admin. Sec. A. I. L. Marikar.

**Indian Chamber of Commerce:** 65 Bankshall St., Colombo 11.

**The National Chamber of Commerce of Sri Lanka:** 2nd Floor, YMBA Bldg., Main St., Colombo 1, P.O.B. 1375; f. 1950; Pres. H. R. Fernando; Admin. Sec. T. Seneviratne; publ. *Ceylon Commerce.*

**Sinhala Chamber of Commerce:** 203 1/12, Olcott Bldg., Olcott Mawatha, Colombo 11; f. 1937; 2,500 mems.; Pres. K. A. G. Perera.

**Sri Lanka National Council of the International Chamber of Commerce:** 17 Alfred Place, Colombo 3; Chair. S. Ambalavanar; Hon. Sec. H. E. P. Cooray.

### TRADE AND INDUSTRIAL ORGANIZATIONS

**Industrial Development Board of Ceylon:** No. 615 Galle Rd., Katubedda, Moratuwa; f. 1966 under Ministry of Industries and Scientific Affairs for the encouragement, promotion and development of the small-scale industries sector.

**All Ceylon Small Industries Association:** 146/4 First Cross St., Colombo 11.

**All Ceylon Trade Chamber, The:** 212/45, 1/3 Gas Works St., Colombo 11.

**Ceylon Association of Manufacturers:** c/o Ceylon Chamber of Commerce, P.O.B. 274, Colombo; f. 1955; Chair. R. N. Hapugalle; Sec. C. Dias.

**Ceylon Hardware Merchants Association:** 449 Old Moor St., Colombo 12.

**Ceylon Merchants' Chamber:** De Mel Building, Chatham St., Colombo; f. 1926.

**Ceylon National Chamber of Industries:** 20, 1st Floor, Galle Face Court, Colombo 3; f. 1960; 325 mems.; Chair. H. E. P. de Mel; Chief Exec. P. Sangarappillai; publ. *Industrial Ceylon* (half-yearly).

**Ceylon Planters' Society, The:** P.O.B. 46, Kandy; f. 1936; 1,247 mems.; Chair. W. A. de Silva; Sec. A. R. Rajendram; 20 branch organizations.

**Ceylon Textile Chamber:** Australia Buildings, Colombo 1; f. 1942; 118 mems.; Chair. L. E. J. Fernando Lakrajasingha, j.p.; Admin. Sec. Lambert de Silva.

**Ceylonese Textile Traders' Association:** 5, 2nd Cross Street, Colombo.

**Chamber of Ceylonese Merchants by Descent:** 146, 9/1 First Cross St., Colombo 11.

**Coconut and General Products Exporters' Association:** c/o The Ceylon Chamber of Commerce, P.O.B. 274, Colombo; Chair. G. S. Chatoor; Sec. C. Dias.

**Coconut Marketing Board:** 11 Duke St., Colombo 1; f. 1972; Board appointed under statute by Minister of Plantation Industry; Chair. Dr. S. Tilakaratne; Gen. Man. S. Gunasekera.

**Colombo Lighterage Cos.' Association:** 140–142 Prince St., Fort, Colombo.

**Colombo Rubber Traders' Association, The:** P.O.B. 274, Colombo; f. 1918; Chair. P. A. Silva; Sec. C. Diasi, Secretary, Ceylon Chamber of Commerce (*ex-officio*).

**Colombo Tea Traders' Association:** P.O.B. 274, Colombo; f. 1894; Chair. Abbas Akberally; Sec. C. Dias.

**Export Promotion Council of Ceylon:** 5 Charlemont Rd., Colombo 6; f. 1960; commercial consultants and job placement bureau; publ. *Directory of Manufacturers and Industrialists* (annually).

**Low-Country Products Association of Ceylon:** 40 1/1 Upper Chatham St., Colombo 1; f. 1908; Chair. S. William; Hon. Sec. M. H. G. A. Brito-Mutunayagam; 130 mems.

**Mercantile Chamber of Ceylon:** 99-2/62 Gaffoor Building, 2nd Floor, Main St., Colombo 1; f. 1930; 350 mems.; Admin. Sec. K. T. Shanmugam.

**Sri Lanka Importers, Exporters and Manufacturers' Association:** 26 Reclamation Rd., P.O.B. 1050, Colombo 11; f. 1955; Pres. (vacant); Hon. Gen. Sec. Herbert R. Perera, j.p.

**Sri Lanka Pharmaceutical Traders Association:** P.O.B. 875, Colombo 12; Pres. J. Camillus.

**Sri Lanka State Trading Corporation:** Colombo; f. 1971; largest government import and export organization.

**Sri Lanka Tea Board:** P.O.B. 1750, 574 Galle Rd., Colombo 3; f. 1976 for development of tea industry through research and promotion in world markets; Chair. Ajit Gunatilleke; Dir.-Gen. T. M. Dunuwille.

**Tea Research Institute of Ceylon:** St. Coombs, Talawakele; f. 1925 to research into all aspects of tea production and manufacture, and to provide and publish information derived from this research; 4 brs.; 60 research workers; Dir. M. A. V. Devanathan.

### THE CO-OPERATIVE MOVEMENT

The most important organizations on the consumer side are the Wholesale Stores Unions, which handle all foodstuffs and miscellaneous goods supplied by the Co-operative Wholesale Establishment, as well as running a large number of retail stores. The Co-operative Wholesale Establishment is at the head of the consumer co-operative movement. It was founded in 1943 and is administered by an autonomous Board of Directors.

### EMPLOYERS' ORGANIZATION

**Employers' Federation of Ceylon:** P.O.B. 858, 39 Castle Lane, Colombo 4; f. 1929; mem. International Organization of Employers; 143 mems.; Chair. C. P. DE SILVA; Sec. E. S. APPADURAI; publ. monthly newsletters, handbook.

### TRADE UNIONS

**All Ceylon Federation of Free Trade Unions (ACFFTU):** 94, 1/6 York Bldg., York St., Colombo 1; 6 affiliated unions; 65,000 mems.; Pres. W. K. WIJEMANNE; Gen. Sec. ANTONY LODWICK.

**Ceylon Federation of Labour (CFL):** No. 457 Union Place, Colombo 2; 15 affiliated unions; 300,000 mems.; Pres. Dr. N. M. PERERA; Gen. Sec. BATTY WEERAKOON.

**Ceylon National Trade Union Confederation (CNTUC):** 63, 1/7 Hidramani Bldg., Chatham St., Colombo 1; f. 1966; combined membership 457,000; Gen. Sec. V. ANNAMALAY.

**Ceylon Trade Union Federation (CTUF):** 123 Union Place, Colombo; f. 1941; 24 affiliated unions; 35,271 mems.; Sec.-Gen. L. W. PANDITHA.

**Ceylon Workers' Congress (CWC):** 72 Ananda Coomaraswamy Mawatha, Colombo 7; f. 1940; mainly plantation workers; 395,775 mems.; Pres. S. THONDAMAN; Sec. M. S. SELLASAMY; publs. *Congress News* (fortnightly in English), *Congress* (fortnightly in Tamil).

**Democratic Workers' Congress (DWC):** 14 Sunethra Lane, Thimbirigasyaya Rd., Colombo 5; f. 1956; 398,165 mems.; Pres. ABDUL AZIZ; Sec. V. P. GANESAN

**Government Workers' Trade Union Federation (GWTUF):** 22 affiliated unions; 100,000 mems.; controlled by the Lanka Sama Samaja Party.

**Public Service Workers' Trade Union Federation (PSWTUF):** P.O.B. 500, Colombo; 100 affiliated unions; 100,000 mems.; Pres. J. A. K. PERERA; Gen. Sec. PIYADASA ADIPOLA.

**Sri Lanka Independent Trade Union Federation (SLITUF):** 213 Dharmapala Mawatha, Colombo 7; f. 1960; 35 affiliated unions; 65,132 mems.; affiliated to Sri Lanka Freedom Party; Pres. HERBERT WICKRAMASINGHE; Gen. Sec. ANANDA DASSANAYAKE.

**Union of Post and Telecommunication Officers:** 11/4 Duke St., P.O.B. 15, Colombo 1; f. 1945; Pres. L. G. D. WICKREMASINGHE; Hon. Gen. Sec. U. L. BASIL DE SILVA; publ. *U.P.T.O. News*.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

**Sri Lanka Government Railway:** P.O.B. 355, Colombo 10; operates a network of about 1,395 km. broad gauge and 139 km. narrow gauge; Gen. Man. V. T. NAVARATNE.

All railways are state-owned.

### ROADS

**Public Works Department:** Ministry of Irrigation, Power and Highways, Colombo; this Ministry maintains about 26,381 km. (1974) of roads.

**Ceylon Transport Board:** 200 Kirula Rd., Colombo 5; f. 1957; nationalized organization reponsible for road passenger transport services; runs 7,194 vehicles; Chair. J. C. T. KOTALAWALA; Sec. MAHINDA ELAYAPERUMA; publs. *Transport News* and *Transport Management*.

### SHIPPING

Colombo is one of the most important ports in the East and is situated at the junction of the main trade routes The other main ports of Sri Lanka are Trincomalee, Galle and Jaffna. Trincomalee is the main port for shipping out tea.

**Ceylon Association of Steamer Agents:** 2nd Floor, Australia Bldg., York St., Colombo 1; f. 1966; primarily a consultative organization; represents members in dealings with Government Authorities; 30 mems.; Chair. H. A. DE SILVA; Sec. B. C. JAYASURIYA.

**Port (Cargo) Corporation:** P.O.B. 595, Church St., Colombo 1; f. 1958; responsible for all cargo handling operations in the Ports of Colombo, Galle and Trincomalee; Chair. and Chief Exec. S. M. B. DOLAPIHILLA; Gen. Man. M. H. H. ARIYARATNE.

#### SHIPPING COMPANIES

**Ceylon Ocean Lines Ltd.:** 99–2/4, 2/67 Gaffoor Buildings, P.O.B. 1276, Colombo 1; agents for Polish, Russian, East German, Romanian, Chinese and Bulgarian lines; also charter vessels; Chair. L. G. GUNASEKARA, B.A., LL.B.; Sec. N. N. GUNEWARDENE.

**Ceylon Shipping Corporation:** No. 6 Sir Baron Jayatilleke Mawatha, Colombo 1; f. 1971 as government corporation; fleet of 9 vessels; Chair. P. B. KARANDAWALA; Gen. Man. RANJIT G. DE SILVA; Sec. M. KATUGAHA.

**Ceylon Shipping Lines Ltd.:** P.O.B. 891, Prince St., Colombo 1; controlling interest by State and the Ceylon Shipping Corporation Ltd.; Chair. T. C. A. DE SOYSA.

### INLAND WATERWAYS

There are 104 miles of canals open for traffic.

### CIVIL AVIATION

The control of Civil Aviation is in the hands of the Department of Civil Aviation.

There are airports at Batticaloa, Colombo (Ratmalana Airport), Gal Oya, Jaffna, Katunayake (Bandaranaike International Airport) and Trincomalee.

**Air Ceylon Ltd.:** Lower Chatham St., P.O.B. 692, Colombo 1; f. 1947; operates internal services and international services to India, Malaysia, Maldives, Pakistan, Singapore, Thailand, France and the U.K.; Chair. P. B. KIRANDAWALA; Gen. Man. E. DE S. WICKREMARATANE; fleet of 1 DC 8-50, 1 Trident 1E, 2 HS 748, 1 DC-3.

The following foreign airlines serve Sri Lanka: Air India, British Airways, Indian Airlines (IA), KLM Royal Dutch Airlines, Maldivian Airways, Pakistan International Airlines Corpn. (PIA), Singapore Airlines, Swissair, UTA.

Gal Oya, Jaffna, Batticaloa and Trincomalee are served by Air Ceylon; there is a domestic service from Bandaranaike to Jaffna and Tiruchirapalli, and from Colombo to Malé (Maldives).

## TOURISM

**Ceylon Tourist Board:** P.O.B. 1504, 25 Galle Face, Centre Rd., Colombo 3; f. 1966; Chair. DHARMASIRI SENANAYAKE; Dir. Publicity NIHAL C. B. PERERA.

### CULTURAL ORGANIZATIONS

**Department of Cultural Affairs:** 135 Dharmapala Mawatha, Colombo 7; Dir. P. A. ABEYWICKRAME.

**National Theatre Trust:** Department of Cultural Afiairs, 135 Dharmapala Mawatha, Colombo 7; promotes development of theatre; Pres. K. H. M. SUMATHIPALA; Sec. H. H. BANDARA; publ. monthly bulletin of theatre news in Sinhalese.

**Cultural Council of Sri Lanka:** 135 Dharmapala Mawatha, Colombo 7; f. 1971; Admin. Trustee P. A. ABEYWICKRAME.

## UNIVERSITIES

**University of Sri Lanka, Colombo Campus:** f. 1967; 316 teachers, 3,302 students.

**University of Sri Lanka, Jaffna Campus:** f. 1974; 114 teachers, 620 students.

**University of Sri Lanka, Katubedde Campus:** f. 1966; 148 teachers, *c.* 666 students.

**University of Sri Lanka, Peradeniya Campus:** f. 1942; 645 teachers, 4,640 students.

**University of Sri Lanka, Vidyalankara Campus:** f. 1959; 207 teachers, 1,888 students.

**University of Sri Lanka, Vidyodaya Campus:** f. 1959; 159 teachers, 1,669 students.

# SUDAN

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Democratic Republic of Sudan lies in north-east Africa. To the north is Egypt, to the east is Ethiopia and the Red Sea, to the west the Central African Empire and Chad, and to the south Kenya, Uganda and Zaire. The climate shows a marked transition from the desert of the north to the rainy equatorial south. Temperatures vary with height and latitude. The overall average is about 70°F (21°C). Arabic is the main language but English is widely understood. Most Sudanese are Muslims with animists as the next largest group. There is a small Christian community. The national flag has three horizontal stripes of red, white and black, with a green triangle at the hoist. The capital is Khartoum.

### Recent History

The Sudan (as the country was known before 1975) was ruled as an Anglo-Egyptian condominium from 1899 until achieving independence as a parliamentary republic on January 1st, 1956. After a military coup in November 1958 the army took control of the state, suspending Parliament and abolishing political parties. A Supreme Council of the Armed Forces was set up and ruled until October 1964, when it was overthrown in a civilian revolution. The governments which followed failed to improve the economic situation or to deal with the problem of the southern provinces, and in May 1969 power was seized by a group of officers and civilians led by Col. (later Gen.) Gaafar Mohammed Nimeri. All existing political institutions and organizations were abolished and the "Democratic Republic of the Sudan" was proclaimed with supreme authority in the hands of the Revolutionary Command Council. A more militant policy towards Israel was adopted and co-ordination committees with Egypt and Libya were established. In November 1970 the Presidents of Egypt and Libya and President Nimeri agreed in principle to political union between their countries, but internal opposition to Nimeri prevented Sudanese participation in the Federation of Arab Republics which was formed in January 1972 with Syria as the third member.

In July 1971 a section of the army, led by Communists, overthrew the Government. However, President Nimeri regained power in a counter-*coup* three days after being ousted and a massive purge of Communists followed.

In a referendum held in October 1971 to confirm Gen. Nimeri's nomination as President, there were almost four million votes in favour, and only 56,000 against. A new government was formed, the Revolutionary Command Council was dissolved, and the Sudanese Socialist Union was recognized as the only political party.

Since first coming to power, the Nimeri government had made attempts to settle the problem of the three racially and culturally different southern provinces. Rebellion against rule from the north had first broken out in 1955 and fighting continued until March 1972. A permanent constitution was endorsed in April 1973. Elections to the Regional People's Assembly for the Southern Sudan took place in November 1973 and for the national People's Assembly in April 1974.

The establishment of a National Assembly and a political party broadened the Government's base of power, though the army continues to play a key role in the country's affairs. In spite of a succession of abortive plots by extreme right- and left-wing elements in 1973, 1974, 1975 and 1976, President Nimeri has consolidated his rule. Since the unsuccessful communist coup in 1971, which resulted in a period of strained relations with the U.S.S.R., Sudan's foreign policy has become more pragmatic and it now enjoys growing links with a variety of African, Arab and European countries, as well as the U.S.A. and the People's Republic of China. Following the unsuccessful coup in July 1976, Sudan severed diplomatic relations with Libya and established a mutual defence pact with Egypt. Relations with Ethiopia deteriorated early in 1977 following allegations that Sudan was aiding Eritrean secessionists in Ethiopia.

### Government

Under the 1973 Constitution, executive power is vested in the President, nominated by the Sudanese Socialist Union (SSU), the only recognized political organization. The President governs with the assistance of an appointed Council of Ministers. Legislative power is vested in the unicameral People's Assembly of 250 members: 125 elected for four years by universal adult suffrage, 100 nominated by workers and other groups and 25 appointed by the President. All members of the Assembly must belong to the SSU. Sudan comprises 15 provinces.

The Regional Constitution for the Southern Sudan grants the three southern provinces of Sudan a large degree of autonomy from the central government and the area has a Regional People's Assembly.

### Defence

The armed forces totalled 52,600 in 1976: army 50,000, navy 600, air force 2,000. Para-military forces total 3,500. Defence expenditure for 1975/76 was estimated at £S37 million. Sudan has defence agreements with the Arab League Unified Military Command and with Egypt. Military service is voluntary.

### Economic Affairs

Since the 1969 revolution the economy has become increasingly nationalized, including the cotton industry, but the Government has been forced to change its policy to attract private investment from overseas. Over 80 per cent of the population derive their living from the land.

Long-staple cotton, grown under irrigation, is overwhelmingly Sudan's most valuable export, though the Government plans to reduce production owing to decreased world demand for this variety. A 25-year plan with an estimated capital investment of £S2,287 million over the first 10 years, to expand agriculture, livestock and agro-industries, was launched in 1976. It envisages a combination of finance from the Arab Fund for Economic and

Social Development and western technology. The Gezira scheme has been expanded and now covers nearly two million acres, of which half is cultivated for cotton and the rest for wheat, sorghum (durra), bean lubia, groundnuts and other foods. The Khashm El Girba Dam on the Atbara River serves 300,000 acres. The principal food crops are sorghum and cassava but coffee, tobacco, rice and sugar are also grown. Nomadic tribes breed cattle, sheep, goats and camels. The vast forest areas provide timber and 80 per cent of the world's gum arabic, which is an important export. Industry is confined mainly to the manufacture of food and vegetable oils though a number of industries producing simple consumer goods have been established in recent years. There are plans for a cement works, additional sugar refineries, textile and paper mills and a second oil refinery, among other large industrial projects. Petroleum deposits have been found in the southern and coastal regions, and exploratory drilling is taking place. There are plans to double chromite output to 50,000 tons annually by 1978 and estimated reserves of 250 million tons of iron ore have been discovered in the Red Sea area.

The 1970–75 plan had as its main objects an increase in agricultural output, the establishment of industries for import substitution, improvements in education and social services and a higher rate of increase in national income than population growth. Two dams are under construction on the Atbara river and the Blue Nile. A combined sugar plantation and refinery estate has been established at Kenara, with private capital. It is hoped to produce 300,000 tons of sugar annually by 1980. The Rahad project, financed by the World Bank, Kuwait and the U.S.A. and designed to irrigate 300,000 acres, is due for completion in 1978. Transport problems are a severe hindrance to development but work has begun on the Port Sudan–Khartoum oil products pipeline financed by Kuwait. Egypt is co-operating with Sudan in constructing the 280-km. Jonglei Canal project to increase the flow of water in the White Nile and aid the Southern Sudan. Increased oil and reduced cotton prices contributed towards a £S123.3 million balance of payments deficit on current account in 1975, and debt servicing currently accounts for almost 32 per cent of total government expenditure. Proposed expenditure for 1976/77 totalled £S377.7 million, while estimated revenues were £S448.4 million. Development expenditure for the same period gave priority to industry, agriculture and transport and communications.

## Transport and Communications

There are 4,781 km. of railways owned by the state. There is a six-year plan to modernize the narrow-gauge system with French assistance. Generally roads are only cleared tracks impassable immediately after rain. Highways from the capital to the provinces are under construction and plans have been drawn up for a network of highways in the Western Sudan. A major highway from Port Sudan to Khartoum is due for completion in 1978 while the road from Juba to Kitale, in Kenya, opened in 1976, provides access to the port of Mombasa. Sudan Railways operate passenger and freight steamer services on navigable reaches of the Nile. These are linked to the railway services of Egypt, Uganda and Kenya. Sudan Airways, the Government airline, maintains internal and external services. In November 1974 the Umm Haraz earth satellite station was completed and this has given Sudan vastly improved international communication links. New relay broadcasting stations have been built at Omdurman and Juba.

## Social Welfare

The Ministry of Health organizes the public health services. In 1973 there were 122 hospitals, 139 health centres, 662 dispensaries, 1,708 dressing stations and 115 child welfare centres. A social insurance agreement with Egypt was signed in September 1975.

## Education

The Government provides free elementary education from the ages of seven to eleven, intermediate from eleven to fifteen and secondary from fifteen upwards. Nevertheless, only about 20 per cent of Sudanese are literate. In 1973–74 there were 37,516 teachers and about 1,400,000 pupils. Pupils from secondary schools are accepted at the University of Khartoum, subject to their reaching the necessary standards. Cairo University also has a Khartoum branch and there is an Islamic university at Omdurman. Under the 1970–75 plan all curricula were revised and the system reorganized.

## Tourism

The rain forests in the south teem with wild game and attract hunters and observers from all over the world. In the north are the sites of several temples and pyramids of ancient Sudanese civilizations. There is a national park at Dinder. About 39,240 tourists visited the Sudan in 1975.

*Visas* are required by nationals of all countries.

## Sport

Football is the most popular game.

## Public Holidays

**1977:** May 25th (Anniversary of the Revolution), September 13th–17th (Id ul Fitr, end of Ramadan), October 12th (Republic Day), November 21st–25th (Kurban Bairan), December 10th (Muslim New Year), December 25th (Christmas).

**1978:** January 1st (Independence Day), February 20th (Mouloud, Birth of the Prophet), March 3rd (Unity Day), April 26th (Sham el Nassim).

The dates of the Muslim holidays may be slightly different from those given above. The holiday "Sham el Nassim" is variable in April each year.

## Weights and Measures

The metric system is gradually replacing traditional weights and measures.

## Currency and Exchange Rates

1,000 millièmes = 100 piastres = 1 Sudanese pound (£S).

Exchange rates (December 1976):

£1 sterling = 577.04 millièmes;
U.S. $1 = 348.24 millièmes.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

| Area | Population (April 3rd, 1973) |
|---|---|
| 967,500 sq. miles* | 14,171,732† |

* 2,505,813 sq. kilometres.

† Including an estimate for nomadic tribes and an adjustment for underenumeration in the Blue Nile province.

### PROVINCES
(July 1st, 1973)

| | Area (sq. miles) | Population* | | Area (sq. miles) | Population* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Bahr el Ghazal | 82,530 | 1,575,000 | Khartoum . | 8,097 | 968,000 |
| Blue Nile | 54,880 | 3,483,000 | Kordofan . . | 146,930 | 3,103,000 |
| Darfur . | 191,650 | 1,869,000 | Northern . . | 184,200 | 1,252,000 |
| Equatoria | 76,495 | 1,438,000 | Upper Nile . | 91,190 | 1,415,000 |
| Kassala | 131,528 | 1,798,000 | Total . | 967,500 | 16,901,000 |

* Not revised in the light of the April 1973 census.

### PRINCIPAL TOWNS

| | Population (July 1st, 1973) |
|---|---|
| Khartoum (capital). . . . . | 321,666 |
| Omdurman . . . . . . | 305,308 |
| Khartoum North . . . . . | 161,278 |
| Port Sudan . . . . . . | 123,000 |
| Wadi Medani . . . . . . | 81,904 |
| El Obeid . . . . . . | 74,109 |
| Atbara . . . . . . . | 62,407 |

Because of the flooding of the Wadhi Halfa and adjacent areas by the Aswan High Dam, over 50,000 inhabitants have been resettled in Khashm el Girba, on the Atbara River.

### TRIBAL DIVISIONS
(1956 Sample survey)

| | '000 | % |
|---|---|---|
| Arab . . . . . . | 3,989 | 39 |
| Southerners (Nilotic, Nilo-Hamitic, Sudanic) . . . . | 3,056 | 30 |
| Western People . . . . | 1,315 | 13 |
| Beja . . . . . . | 646 | 6 |
| Nuba . . . . . . | 573 | 6 |
| Nubiyin . . . . . . | 330 | 3 |
| Miscellaneous . . . . | 94 | 1 |

The remaining 2 per cent was made up of 260,000 foreigners.

**Births and Deaths** (1966): Registered births 143,052 (birth rate 10.1 per 1,000); registered deaths 13,416 (death rate 1.0 per 1,000). Birth registration is believed to be about 20 per cent complete and death registration 5 per cent complete. UN estimates for 1965–70 put the average annual birth rate at 48.5 per 1,000 and the death rate at 19.0 per 1,000. These figures indicate that the natural increase rate is nearly 3.0 per cent per year, but the results of the 1973 census suggest a much lower increase rate.

**Employment** (1970): Total economically active population 5,065,000, including 4,046,000 engaged in agriculture (ILO and FAO estimates).

## AGRICULTURE

### LAND USE, 1974

('000 hectares)

| | |
|---|---|
| Arable land | 7,150* |
| Land under permanent crops | 45* |
| Permanent meadows and pastures | 24,000 |
| Forests and woodlands | 91,500 |
| Other land | 114,905 |
| Total land | 237,600 |
| Inland water | 12,981 |
| Total area | 250,581 |

In 1973 there were 1,407,000 hectares of land under irrigation.

* Estimate.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

### PRINCIPAL CROPS

('000 metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Wheat | 152 | 236 | 273 |
| Maize | 18 | 20* | 20* |
| Millet | 268 | 444 | 741 |
| Sorghum (Durra) | 1,638 | 1,767 | 2,333 |
| Rice | 6 | 15 | 15* |
| Sugar cane | 1,097 | 1,148 | 1,409 |
| Potatoes | 22 | 21 | 21* |
| Sweet potatoes | 30 | 32* | 32* |
| Yams* | 248 | 256 | 260 |
| Cassava (Manioc) | 1,100 | 1,100* | 1,128* |
| Onions | 17 | 20* | 20* |
| Water melons | 30 | 32* | 32* |
| Dry beans | 4 | 3 | 3* |
| Dry broad beans | 18 | 17 | 18* |
| Chick-peas* | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| Other pulses* | 47 | 49 | 50 |
| Oranges and tangerines | 41 | 41* | 42* |
| Lemons and limes | 36 | 36* | 35* |
| Grapefruit | 50 | 51* | 52* |
| Dates | 120 | 100* | 102* |
| Bananas | 80 | 80* | 80* |
| Groundnuts (in shell) | 635 | 991 | 1,100* |
| Cottonseed | 357·6 | 432 | 432·2 |
| Sesame seed | 245 | 271 | 271* |
| Castor beans | 11 | 13 | 19* |
| Cotton lint | 190 | 229 | 229·3 |
| Seed cotton | 556 | 669 | 670 |

* FAO estimate.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

### LIVESTOCK

('000 head, year ending September)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cattle | 13,100 | 14,000 | 14,665 |
| Sheep | 11,900 | 13,400 | 14,000 |
| Goats | 7,800 | 8,600 | 9,300 |
| Pigs* | 7 | 7 | 7 |
| Horses* | 20 | 20 | 20 |
| Asses* | 660 | 664 | 672 |
| Camels | 2,500 | 2,620 | 2,600 |
| Chickens | 19,200 | 20,960 | 21,500 |

* FAO estimate.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

### LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS

(FAO estimates, '000 metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Beef and veal | 196 | 204 | 218 |
| Mutton and lamb | 79 | 77 | 83 |
| Goats' meat | 14 | 17 | 17 |
| Poultry meat | 11 | 12 | 12 |
| Other meat | 66 | 67 | 67 |
| Edible offal | 46·4 | 47·8 | 50·7 |
| Cows' milk | 1,290 | 1,320 | 1,350 |
| Sheep's milk | 145 | 149 | 157 |
| Goats' milk | 460 | 471 | 480 |
| Butter | 20 | 20 | 20·4 |
| Cow cheese | 24 | 24 | 24·6 |
| Sheep cheese | 10·9 | 11·1 | 11·7 |
| Goat cheese | 34·5 | 35·3 | 36 |
| Hen eggs | 17·5 | 18·1 | 18·5 |
| Wool: greasy | 12 | 14 | 14·4 |
| clean | 4·8 | 5·6 | 5·7 |
| Cattle hides | 23·5 | 24·5 | 26·2 |
| Sheep skins | 11 | 10·7 | 11·5 |
| Goat skins | 2·7 | 3·2 | 3·2 |

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

## FORESTRY

### ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS

('000 cubic metres, all non-coniferous)

| | 1966 | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1970* | 1971* | 1972* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sawlogs, veneer logs and logs for sleepers | 24 | 20 | 17 | 30 | 40 | 80 | 88 |
| Other industrial wood | 1,000 | 1,035 | 1,070 | 1,100 | 1,130 | 1,160 | 1,190 |
| Fuel wood | 19,890 | 19,890 | 19,890 | 19,800 | 19,800 | 19,800 | 19,800 |
| TOTAL | 20,914 | 20,945 | 20,977 | 20,930 | 20,970 | 21,040 | 21,078 |

* FAO estimates.

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products.*

### GUM ARABIC PRODUCTION

(tons)

| | 1971/72 | 1972/73 | 1973/74 | 1974/75 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Gum hashab | 27,311 | 32,418 | 23,464 | 46,500 |
| Gum talh | 3,113 | 2,649 | 6,258 | 6,100 |
| TOTAL | 30,424 | 35,067 | 29,722 | 52,600 |

## FISHING

(metric tons)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Inland waters | 21,400 | 21,800 | 21,800 |
| Sea | 800 | 800 | 800 |
| TOTAL CATCH | 22,200 | 22,600 | 22,600 |

* Estimate.

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Fishery Statistics.*

## MINING

### PRODUCTION

| | | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Salt (unrefined) | '000 metric tons | 55 | 60 | 75 | 50 |
| Chromium Ore* | metric tons | 10,244 | 12,783 | 16,666 | 10,400 |
| Magnesite (crude) | ,, ,, | 100 | 100 | 100 | 100 |
| Manganese Ore* | ,, ,, | 500 | 500 | — | — |
| Gold | kilogrammes | — | 2 | 2 | 10 |

* Figures refer to the metal content of ores.

*Source:* United Nations, *Yearbook of Industrial Statistics.*

## INDUSTRY

### SELECTED PRODUCTS

(July 1st to June 30th)

| | | 1971/72 | 1972/73 | 1973/74 | 1974/75 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Cement | '000 tons | 200.6 | 201.2 | 233.8 | 217.1 |
| Flour of Wheat | ,, ,, | 191.3 | 198.2 | 355.6 | 375.6 |
| Sugar | ,, ,, | 91.2 | 112.6 | 120.6 | 128.7 |
| Soap | ,, ,, | 30.0 | 29.7 | 34.7 | 37.2 |
| Wine | '000 litres | 2,955.6 | 3,378.4 | 4,369.7 | 4,592.9 |
| Beer | ,, ,, | 7,713.7 | 8,697.7 | 9,321.0 | 9,634.3 |
| Cigarettes | '000 kilos | 522.4 | 489.7 | 520.3 | 514.3 |
| Matches | '000 million | 5.2 | 5.6 | n.a. | n.a. |
| Shoes | million pairs | 14.7 | 17.7 | 13.4 | 13.3 |

### PETROLEUM PRODUCTS

('000 metric tons)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Motor Spirit | 95 | 100 | 105 | 110 |
| Naphtha | 28 | 30 | 33 | 35 |
| Jet Fuels | 83 | 80 | 95 | 100 |
| Kerosene | 7 | 15 | 20 | 20 |
| Distillate Fuel Oils | 239 | 255 | 265 | 275 |
| Residual Fuel Oils | 161 | 178 | 185 | 190 |
| Liquefied Petroleum Gas | 2 | 2 | 2 | 3 |

*Source:* United Nations, *Statistical Yearbook*.

## FINANCE

1,000 millièmes=100 piastres=1 Sudanese pound (£S).
Coins: 1, 2, 5 and 10 millièmes; 2, 5 and 10 piastres.
Notes: 25 and 50 piastres; £S1, £S5 and £S10.
Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling=577.04 millièmes; U.S. $1=348.24 millièmes.
£S100=£173.30 sterling=$287.156.

*Note:* The Sudanese pound was introduced in April 1957, replacing (at par) the Egyptian pound, valued at U.S. $2.87156 since September 1949. This valuation has been maintained in Sudan ever since, despite two devaluations of the U.S. dollar. Since March 1972 the effective exchange rate for foreign trade transactions, excluding exports of cotton and gum arabic, has been £S1=U.S. $2.50 ($1=400 millièmes). The exchange rate was £1 sterling=835.78 millièmes (£S1=£1.1965 sterling) from November 1967 to August 1971; and £1 sterling=907.42 millièmes (£S1=£1.102 sterling) from December 1971 to June 1972.

### BUDGET*

(£S million, twelve months ending June 30th)

| REVENUE | 1972/73 | 1973/74 |
|---|---|---|
| Taxes on income and wealth | 20.8 | 23.8 |
| Export duties | 8.5 | 8.5 |
| Import duties | 56.9 | 65.8 |
| Excise duties | 29.1 | 44.0 |
| Current transfers | 1.1 | 3.4 |
| Fees and charges | 11.3 | 11.0 |
| Monopoly profits | 14.4 | 12.3 |
| Income from property | 16.9 | 25.5 |
| Other receipts | 14.3 | 19.6 |
| TOTAL REVENUE | 173.3 | 213.9 |

| EXPENDITURE | 1972/73 | 1973/74 |
|---|---|---|
| Education | 15.6 | 13.1 |
| Public health | 8.4 | 5.0 |
| Other social services | 5.4 | 4.3 |
| Agriculture | 12.1 | 14.0 |
| Public works | 1.4 | 1.5 |
| Other economic services | 10.1 | 10.7 |
| Defence | 38.4 | 39.7 |
| General administration | 73.4 | 93.0 |
| Development expenditure | 29.9 | 41.4 |
| TOTAL EXPENDITURE | 194.7 | 222.7 |

* Figures represent consolidated cash transactions covered in the Central Budget and the Development Budget.

*Source:* UN, *Statistical Yearbook*.

1974–75 Budget: Revenue £S287.8m.; Expenditure £S264.0m.
1975–76 Budget Estimate: Revenue £S337.3m.; Expenditure £S304.5m.
1976–77 Budget Estimate: Revenue £S448.4m.; Expenditure £S377.7m.

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(£S million)

| | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports c.i.f.* | 74.3 | 89.7 | 92.5 | 108.3 | 123.7 | 123.1 | 151.8 | 247.5 | 359.9 |
| Exports f.o.b.† | 74.6 | 81.2 | 86.2 | 103.9 | 115.2 | 125.5 | 152.2 | 122.0 | 152.5 |

* Excluding imports of crude petroleum (£S5,250,000 in 1972).

† Excluding exports of camels (£S2,420,000 in 1971).

### PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

(£S '000)

| Imports | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Sugar | 14,810 | 33,392 | 39,706 |
| Tea | 4,966 | 6,247 | 4,231 |
| Coffee | 1,993 | 2,680 | 2,197 |
| Wheat | 7,067 | 8,158 | 8,323 |
| Textiles | 16,135 | 24,149 | 43,000 |
| Footwear | 181 | 59 | 10 |
| Sacks and jute | 4,255 | 6,064 | 7,663 |
| Fertilizers | 2,771 | 6,689 | 9,681 |
| Machinery | 20,001 | 30,087 | 59,135 |
| Tyres | 2,035 | 3,852 | 5,193 |
| Petroleum products | 744 | 33,056 | 27,228 |
| Pharmaceuticals | 5,096 | 5,200 | 9,764 |
| Iron and steel | 8,269 | 9,539 | 13,381 |
| Transport equipment | 25,291 | 33,675 | 63,665 |
| Metal manufactures | 5,368 | 6,401 | 11,731 |

| Exports | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Animals | 7,680 | 7,798 | 1,237 |
| Cotton, ginned | 82,578 | 53,706 | 68,367 |
| Cotton seed | 530 | 253 | n.a. |
| Cotton seed oil | 3,017 | n.a. | 3,590 |
| Durra | 2,922 | 4,401 | 2,233 |
| Groundnuts | 12,993 | 18,163 | 34,382 |
| Gum arabic | 7,403 | 14,270 | 7,548 |
| Oilseed cake | 7,904 | 2,243 | 4,152 |
| Sesame | 10,706 | 16,511 | 11,939 |
| Hides and skins | 6,072 | 3,777 | 3,187 |

### PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

(£S '000)

| | Imports | | | | Exports | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
| Belgium | 1,148 | 3,372 | 3,917 | 7,883 | 4,036 | 2,449 | 2,747 | 1,173 |
| China, People's Republic | 8,792 | 10,233 | 22,577 | 16,195 | 12,459 | 22,746 | 11,797 | 13,046 |
| Egypt | 5,188 | 3,622 | 5,632 | 6,082 | 7,046 | 5,767 | 3,734 | 10,642 |
| France | 4,174 | 6,358 | 9,664 | 8,455 | 4,527 | 9,247 | 12,652 | 19,258 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 7,832 | 9,934 | 16,147 | 30,586 | 11,569 | 13,874 | 8,147 | 9,386 |
| India | 18,862 | 11,331 | 28,575 | 26,343 | 22,903 | 8,878 | 4,551 | 2,257 |
| Iraq | — | — | 117 | 17,588 | — | — | 592 | 291 |
| Italy | 2,660 | 5,315 | 11,354 | 23,433 | 11,594 | 16,866 | 15,502 | 20,059 |
| Japan | 4,749 | 9,098 | 13,073 | 36,487 | 10,087 | 16,887 | 4,307 | 6,520 |
| Netherlands | 2,256 | 3,834 | 3,832 | 7,397 | 4,315 | 7,313 | 4,895 | 6,890 |
| Poland | 1,360 | 1,555 | 759 | 5,633 | 1,818 | 1,742 | 1,047 | 1,396 |
| U.S.S.R. | 5,329 | 9,057 | 2,399 | 1,615 | 470 | 3 | 1,621 | 3,656 |
| United Kingdom | 21,493 | 27,366 | 28,523 | 55,056 | 4,687 | 5,453 | 4,188 | 5,520 |
| U.S.A. | 4,806 | 11,568 | 22,133 | 30,729 | 3,691 | 2,921 | 6,883 | 3,340 |
| Yugoslavia | 2,141 | 1,878 | 964 | 1,001 | 2,422 | 945 | 891 | 7,025 |
| Total (incl. others) | 117,905 | 151,841 | 247,500 | 359,873 | 124,351 | 152,172 | 122,010 | 152,468 |

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAY TRAFFIC

| | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Freight ton-kilometres (million) | 2,398 | 2,684 | 2,636 |

### ROAD VEHICLES IN USE

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Passenger Cars | 27,400 | 30,000 | 29,200 |
| Commercial Vehicles | 16,500 | 18,000 | 21,200 |

*Source:* UN, *Statistical Yearbook.*

### SHIPPING

| | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Ships calling at Port Sudan | 845 | 770 | 760 | 741 | 805 |
| Goods unloaded (metric tons) | 1,594,019 | 1,582,369 | 1,845,215 | 1,829,231 | 2,006,344 |
| Goods loaded (metric tons) | 952,449 | 950,975 | 988,653 | 1,052,540 | 1,166,585 |

### CIVIL AVIATION

(Sudan Airways—Scheduled services)

| | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Passengers | 65,293 | 133,678 | 139,514 | 133,424 | 141,000 |
| Freight (kg.) | 837,966 | 1,397,000 | 1,277,000 | 1,203,000 | n.a. |

### EDUCATION

(1973-74)

| | Teachers | Students | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Male | Female | Total |
| Pre-Primary* | 266 | 7,927 | 7,958 | 15,885 |
| Primary | 27,185 | 786,628 | 375,619 | 1,162,247 |
| Secondary: General | 6,127 | 103,495 | 34,819 | 138,314 |
| Higher | 2,121 | 33,973 | 10,416 | 44,389 |
| Vocational | 365 | 4,347 | 267 | 4,614 |
| Teacher Training | 406 | 2,528 | 1,538 | 4,066 |
| Tertiary | 1,046 | 16,371 | 1,391 | 17,762 |

* 1969 figures.

*Source:* Department of Statistics, H.Q. Council of Ministers, Khartoum, except where otherwise stated.

## THE CONSTITUTION

A Provisional Constitution was introduced by the Revolutionary Command Council in August 1971. A People's Council, including various categories of the people's working forces, was called to draft and ratify a permanent constitution. It was endorsed by the People's Assembly in April 1973 as the Permanent Constitution of Sudan.

### The President

The President must be a Sudanese of at least 35 years of age. He is nominated by the Sudanese Socialist Union, is Head of State, and is responsible for maintaining the Constitution. He may appoint Vice-Presidents, a Prime Minister and Ministers who are responsible to him. He is the Supreme Commander of the People's Armed Forces and Security Forces, and the Supreme Head of the Public Service.

If satisfied that a national crisis exists, the President may declare a State of Emergency, which may entail the suspension of any or all freedoms and rights under the Permanent Constitution other than that of resort to the courts. In the event of the President's death, the First Vice-President will temporarily assume office for a period not exceeding 60 days. Following the abortive coup of September 1975, a constitutional amendment was introduced which empowers the President to take any measures and decisions he sees as "suitable".

### The People's Assembly

The President may appoint up to a tenth of the members of the Assembly. The duration of a sitting is four years and sittings are held in public. A quorum consists of half the number of members. Amendments to the Constitution may be proposed by the President or one third of the membership of the People's Assembly. An amendment to the Constitution must have a two-thirds majority of the People's Assembly and the assent of the President.

### Judiciary

The State is subject to the rule of law which is the basis of government. The judiciary is an independent body directly responsible to the President and judges are appointed by the President.

### Religion

Unrestricted freedom of religion is allowed and mention is specifically made of the Islamic and Christian religions.

### Southern Region

Under the Regional Constitution for the Southern Sudan, the three southern provinces form a single region, with its own regional executive in Juba headed by a president who is also a Vice-President of the whole Republic. The regional executive is responsible for all matters except national defence, external affairs, economic and social development, education, currency and coinage, air and inter-regional river transport, communications and telecommunications, nationality and immigration, public audit, customs and foreign trade regulations except for border trade. The regional President is appointed by and responsible to a Regional People's Assembly. The Assembly may postpone legislation of the central Government which it considers adverse to the interests of the South; though the President is not compelled to accede to its request. The Regional Constitution can be amended only by a four-fifths majority of the central People's Assembly, where southerners are represented.

The People's Assembly has 250 seats, which include 70 for the people's working forces alliance, 30 for the administrative units to be filled both by election and selection, 25 appointed by the President and 125 for the geographical areas. The regional People's Assembly consists of 60 members of whom 30 represent the geographical areas, 21 the people's working forces alliance and 9 the administrative units. They are elected by direct secret ballot.

## THE GOVERNMENT

**President and Supreme Commander of the Armed Forces:** Gen. GAAFAR MOHAMMED NIMERI (*elected October* 1971).

**First Vice-President:** Maj.-Gen. MOHAMED EL BAGHIR AHMED.

**Vice-President and President of the High Executive Council for the Southern Region:** ABEL ALIER.

**Vice-President and Prime Minister:** EL RASHID EL TAHIR BAKR.

### CABINET

(*March* 1977)

**Minister of Defence and Chief of Staff:** Lt.-Gen. BASHIR MOHAMED ALI.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** Dr. MANSOUR KHALID.

**Minister of Health:** Maj.-Gen. (retd.) KHALID HASSAN ABBASS.

**Minister of Culture and Information:** BONA MALWAL.

**Minister of Education:** DAFALLA EL HAJ YOUSIF.

**Minister of Finance and National Economy:** EL SHARIF EL KHATIM.

**Minister of Agriculture, Food and Natural Resources:** Dr. ABDEL AHMED ABDALLA.

**Minister of Construction and Public Works:** Gen. (retd.) MUSTAFA OSMAN.

**Minister of Industry and Mining:** ABDEL RAHMAN ABDALLA.

**Minister of Social Affairs:** Dr. FATIMA ABDEL MAHMOUD.

**Minister of Public Services and Administrative Reform:** KARAMALLA EL AWAD.

**Minister of Transport and Communications:** Dr. BASHIR ABBADI.

**Minister of the Interior:** ABDEL WAHAB IBRAHIM.

**Minister of Irrigation and Hydroelectric Power:** SAGAYROON EL ZEIN.

**Minister of Youth and Sports:** Maj. (retd.) ZEIN EL ABDIN MOHAMED AHMED ABDEL GADIR.

**Minister of Religious Affairs and Awqaf:** Dr. AWN EL SHARIF GASIM.

**Minister of Commerce and Supply:** HAROON EL AWAD.

**Minister of Planning:** Gen. (retd.) NASR EL DIN MUSTAFA.

**Minister of Personal Affairs in Presidential Headquarters:** Dr. BAHA EL DIN MOHAMED IDRIS.

**Minister of Co-operation:** Dr. MOHAMED HASHIM AWAD.

**Minister of People's Local Government:** Maj. (retd.) MAMOUN AWAD ABU ZAID.

**Attorney-General:** Dr. HASSAN OMER.

### MINISTERS OF STATE

**Minister of State for Presidential Affairs:** Dr. HASSAN ABDIN.

**Minister of State for Foreign Affairs:** Dr. FRANCIS DENG.

**Minister of State for Education:** HASSAN AHMED YOUSIF.

**Minister of State for Culture and Information:** Dr. ISMAIL EL HAJ MUSA.

**Ministers of State for Agriculture, Food and Natural Resources:** ABDEL RAHIM MAKKI, AMIN ABU SINAINA.

**Minister of State for Finance and National Economy:** OSMAN HASHIM ABDEL SALAM.

**Ministers of State for Cabinet Affairs:** MOHAMED TAHIR, MAHMOUD BASHIR GAMAA.

**Minister of State for Egyptian Affairs in Sudan:** IZZELDIN HAMID.

**Minister of State for Youth and Sports:** ALI SHUMMU.

**Minister of State for Transport and Communications:** Dr. AHMED ABDEL KARIM BADRI.

### HIGH EXECUTIVE COUNCIL FOR THE SOUTHERN REGION

**President:** Abel Alier.

**Regional Minister of Agriculture:** Dr. Gama Hassan.

**Secretary-General:** Cleto Hassan.

**Regional Minister of Rural Development:** Ezekiel Kodi.

**Regional Minister of Trade:** Dr. Lawrence Wol Wol.

**Regional Minister of Roads and Communications:** Brig. Samuel Abu John.

**Regional Minister of Finance and Development:** Hilleri Paulo Logali.

**Regional Minister of Culture, Information and Youth:** Madeng de Garang.

**Regional Minister of Health:** Dr. Justin Yac.

**Regional Minister of Public Service and Administrative Reform:** Lubari Ramba.

**Regional Minister of Administration, Police and Prisons:** Mosais Shol.

**Regional Minister of Education:** Lawrence Lual Lual.

**Regional Minister of Housing and Public Utilities:** Oliver Akino.

**Regional Minister of Affairs of the Presidency and the High Executive Council:** Natale Alwak.

### PROVINCE COMMISSIONERS*

Bahr El Ghazal: Isaiah Kulang.

Blue Nile: Mohammed El Hassan Awad El Karim.

Equatoria: Henry Bagu.

Gezira: Abul Gasim Hashim.

Jongali: Phinalio Loro.

Kassala: Mohammed Abdel Gader Omer.

Khartoum: Abdul Gasim Mohammed Ibrahim.

Nile: Karamalla El Awad.

Northern: Kamil Mohammed Saeed.

Northern Darfur: El Tayeb El Mardi.

Northern Kordofan: Amin El Rabie.

Southern Darfur: Abdel Rahman Suliman.

Southern Kordofan: Mahmoud Hasseeb.

Upper Nile: Philip Obang.

White Nile: Mohammed El Sayed El Shaar.

* Also Provincial Secretaries of the Sudanese Socialist Union.

## PEOPLE'S ASSEMBLY

The People's Assembly has 250 members: 125 elected for four years by universal adult suffrage, 100 nominated by workers and other groups and 25 appointed by the President. The first elections were held in April 1974. The Assembly was opened in May 1974.

**Speaker:** (vacant).

**Leader:** Mahdi Mustafa El Hadi.

### REGIONAL PEOPLE'S ASSEMBLY

Formed after elections in November 1973. Represents the Southern Region.

**Speaker:** Jonshan Malwal.

**Secretary:** Thomas Kueim.

## POLITICAL ORGANIZATION

**Sudanese Socialist Union:** Khartoum; f. 1972; only recognized political organization; consists of National Conference, Central Committee, Political Bureau and Secretariat-General; Pres. Gaafar Mohammed Nimeri; Sec.-Gen. Maj. Abdul Gasim Mohammed Ibrahim; Asst. Sec.-Gen. for Southern Region Hilleri Paulo Logali.

**Executive Office of the Central Committee** (*October* 1976):

Pres. Gen. Gaafar Mohammed Nimeri
First Vice-Pres. Maj.-Gen. Mohamed El Baghir Ahmed
Abel Alier
Peter Gatkouth
Maj. Abul Gasim Mohammed Ibrahim
Badr Eddin Suliman
El Rashid El Tahir Bakr
Ahmed Abdel Halim
Natale Elwak
Mahdi Mustafa El Hadi
Abdulla El Hassan El Khider
Beshir Abbadi
Hilleri Paulo Logali
Dr. Lorance Wool
Dr. Mansour Khalid
Omer El Hag Musa
Mamoun Biheiri
Abdel Rahman Abdalla
Maj. Zein El Abdeen Mohammed Ahmed Abdel Gadir
Maj.-Gen. Khalid Hassan Abbas
Maj. Mamoun Awad Abu Zeid
Abul Gasim Hashim

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO SUDAN

(In Khartoum unless otherwise stated)

**Algeria:** Junction Mek Nimr St. and 67th St., P.O.B. 80; *Ambassador:* Abdel Aziz Ben Husain.

**Australia:** Cairo, Egypt.

**Austria:** Slavos Bldg. 29, 3rd Floor, P.O.B. 1860 (also accred. to Chad).

**Bahrain:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

**Belgium:** Sharia Al Mek Nimr, House No. 4, P.O.B. 969; *Ambassador:* Théo L. R. Lansloot.

**Bulgaria:** El Mek Nimr St. South 7, P.O.B. 1690; *Ambassador:* Ivan Marinov Guninski.

**Central African Empire:** Africa Rd., P.O.B. 1723; *Ambassador:* Gilbert Bandio.

**Chad:** St. 17, New Extension, P.O.B. 1514; *Ambassador:* Mouli Said.

**China, People's Republic:** 69 31st St., P.O.B. 1425; *Ambassador:* Chang Yueh.

**Czechoslovakia:** House 39, Street 39, Khartoum 2, P.O.B. 1047; *Ambassador:* Dr. Zdenko Pav.

**Denmark:** Cairo, Egypt.

**Egypt:** Mogram St.; *Ambassador:* Sa'ad Muhammad Badawi Al-Fatatry.

**Ethiopia:** 6, 11A St. 3, New Extension, P.O.B. 844; *Ambassador:* Yilma Tadesse (recalled).

**France:** 6H East Plot 2, 19th St., P.O.B. 377; *Ambassador:* Jean Pierre Campredon.

**German Democratic Republic:** P4 (3) B2, Khartoum West, P.O.B. 1089; *Ambassador:* Herbert Denzler.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** 53 Baladiya St., Block No. 8 D.E., P.O.B. 970; *Ambassador:* Michael Jovy.

**Greece:** Block 74, 31st St., P.O.B. 1182; *Ambassador:* Efthymios Tzaferis.

**Hungary:** Block 11, Plot 12, 13th St., New Extension, P.O.B. 1033; *Chargé d'Affaires a.i.:* Istran Fodor.

**India:** El Mek Nimr St., P.O.B. 707; *Ambassador:* (vacant) (also accred. to Chad).

**Iran:** Baladiya St.; *Ambassador:* Dr. Mustafa Elm Nutlag.

**Iraq:** St. 5, New Extension; *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Italy:** 39th St., P.O.B. 793; *Ambassador:* Giulio Bilancioni.

**Japan:** 14-16, Block 5HE, P.O.B. 1649; *Ambassador:* Tomizo Arimoto.

**Jordan:** 25 7th St., New Extension; *Ambassador:* Ali Kheais.

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** 2-10 BE, 7th St., New Extension, P.O.B. 332; *Ambassador:* Pak Neung Il.

**Kuwait:** 9th St., New Extension; *Ambassador:* Mohammed Salem El Balhan.

**Lebanon:** 60 St. 49; *Ambassador:* Dr. Madhat Fatfat.

**Morocco:** 32, 19th St.; *Ambassador:* Abdel Latif Lakhmiri.

**Netherlands:** P.O.B. 391; *Chargé d'Affaires a.i.:* P. F. C. Koch (also accred. to Somalia).

**Niger:** St. 1, New Extension, P.O.B. 1283; *Ambassador:* El Hag Omarou Amadou.

**Nigeria:** P.O.B. 1538; *Ambassador:* El Haji Nuhu Mohammed.

**Pakistan:** 29, 9AE, St. 3, New Extension, P.O.B. 1178; *Ambassador:* A. A. Chowdery (also accred. to the Central African Empire and Chad).

**Poland:** 73 Africa Rd., P.O.B. 902; *Chargé d'Affaires a.i.:* Tybura Jan.

**Qatar:** St. 15, New Extension; *Ambassador:* Ali Abdul Rahman Muftah.

**Romania:** St. 47, Plot 67, P.O.B. 1652; *Ambassador:* Florian Stoica (also accred. to the Yemen Arab Republic).

**Saudi Arabia:** Central St., New Extension, P.O.B. 852; *Ambassador:* Arab Saeed Hashim.

**Somalia:** Central St., New Extension; *Ambassador:* Jaalle Mohamed Hagi Nuir.

**Spain:** Street 3, New Extension, P.O.B. 2621; *Ambassador:* José Manuel del Moral y Gracia Saez.

**Switzerland:** Cairo, Egypt.

**Syria:** 3rd St., New Extension; *Chargé d'affaires a.i.:* Wahib Jabr (also accred. to Chad).

**Tanzania:** P.O.B. 6080; *Ambassador:* Wazin Juma.

**Tunisia:** Cairo, Egypt.

**Turkey:** 71 Africa Rd., P.O.B. 771; *Ambassador:* Seluck Tarland.

**Uganda:** Excelsior Hotel, Room 408/410; *Chargé d'Affaires a.i.:* Omar Mattar Tajir.

**U.S.S.R.:** B1, A10 St., New Extension, P.O.B. 1161; *Ambassador:* Felix Fedotov.

**United Arab Emirates:** St. 3, New Extension; *Ambassador.* Khalifa Ahmed Abdel Aziz al-Mubarak.

**United Kingdom:** New Abulela Bldg., P.O.B. 801; *Ambassador:* John F. S. Phillips.

**U.S.A.:** Gumhouria Ave.; *Ambassador:* William D. Brewer.

**Vatican:** El Safeh City, Shambat, P.O B. 623; *Apostolic Pro-Nuncio:* Ubaldo Calabresi.

**Yemen Arab Republic:** St. 35, New Extension; *Chargé d'Affaires:* Abdallah Salih al Masajdy.

**Yemen, People's Democratic Republic:** St. 51, New Extension; *Chargé d'Affaires a.i.:* Abdel Malik Ismail.

**Yugoslavia:** St. 31, 79-A, Khartoum 1, P.O.B. 1180 *Ambassador:* Ljubomir Drndić (also accred. to Chad).

**Zaire:** Gumhouria Ave.; *Ambassador:* Losso Lisongi.

Sudan also has diplomatic relations with Afghanistan, Argentina, Bangladesh, Brazil, Burundi, Cambodia, Cameroon, Canada, Chile, Cyprus, Finland, Gabon, Ghana, Guinea, Indonesia, the Ivory Coast, Kenya, Malaysia, Mali, Malta, Mauritania, Norway, Portugal, Senegal, Sri Lanka, Sweden, Viet-Nam and Zambia.

# JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The administration of justice is the function of the judiciary, as a separate and independent department of state. The general administrative supervision and control of the judiciary is vested in the Higher Judiciary Council headed by the President of the Republic. The members are the President of the Supreme Court, his three deputies, the Attorney-General and two co-opted members in the case of appointment and dismissal of judges, if the President so directs.

**Civil Justice:** is administered by the courts constituted under the 1973 Judiciary Act, namely the Supreme Court, Court of Appeal and Other Courts. The Supreme Court consists of a president and one or more vice-presidents and sufficient number of judges. It is the custodian of the constitution under the Permanent Constitution of Sudan of 1973. The powers and jurisdiction of the courts are defined by the Code of Civil Procedure of 1974.

**Criminal Justice:** is administered by the courts constituted under the 1973 Judiciary Act, namely Major Courts and Magistrates' Courts, and their powers and jurisdiction are defined by the Criminal Procedure Code of 1974. Serious crimes are tried by Major Courts which are composed of a president and two members and have power to pass the death sentence. Major Courts are as a rule presided over by a Province Judge. There is a right of appeal against any decision or order of a Major Court and findings of guilty of murder and sentences of death or life imprisonment are subject to confirmation.

Lesser crimes are tried by Magistrates' Courts consisting of a single magistrate, or a bench of magistrates.

**Local Popular Courts:** try a substantial portion of criminal and civil cases and work in parallel to some extent with the State Courts.

**President of the Supreme Court:** KHALAFALLA EL RASHEED.

### ISLAMIC LAW COURTS

Justice in personal matters for the Muslim population is administered by the courts constituted under the 1973 Judiciary Act. These courts consist of panels of judges in personal matters. The religious Law of Islam is administered by these courts in matters of inheritance, marriage, divorce, family relationships and charitable trusts.

**Mufti:** AWADALLA SALIH.

# RELIGION

The majority of Sudanese are followers of Islam, but some communities in the south practise animism or fertility worship. It is estimated that there are more than 9 million Muslims and over 400,000 Catholics. The government plans to create a Sudanese National Church.

### CHRISTIAN COMMUNITIES

**Coptic Orthodox Church:** Bishop of Nubia, Atbara and Omdurman: Rt. Rev. BAKHOMIOS.

Bishop of Khartoum. S. Sudan and Uganda: Rt. Rev. ANBA YOUANNIS.

**Greek Orthodox Church:** Metropolitan of Nubia: Archbishop SINESSIOS.

**Greek Evangelical Church.**

**Evangelical Church:** P.O.B. 57, Khartoum; Chair. Rev. RADI ELIAS; about 1,000 mems.; runs schools, literature centre.

**Episcopal Church of Sudan:** Clergy House, P.O.B. 110, Khartoum; Bishop in Sudan: The Rt. Rev. ELINANA JABI NGALAMU.

**Catholic Church:**

**Roman Rite:**

Archbishop of Khartoum: P.O.B. 49, Khartoum; Most Rev. AUGUSTINE BARONI.

Archbishop of Juba: P.O.B. 32, Juba; Most Rev. IRENEUS WIEN DUD.

**Maronite Church:** P.O.B 244, Khartoum; Rev. Fr. YOUSEPH NEAMA.

**Greek Catholic Church:** P.O.B. 766, Khartoum; Bishop PAUL ANTAKI (Egypt); Vicar Rev. JOSEPH SUCKARIEH (Sudan).

**Presbyterian Church:** Malakal.

**Christian Council:** P.O.B. 317, Khartoum.

**Sudan Interior Mission:** P.O.B. 220, Khartoum; f. 1937; 11 mems.

# THE PRESS

The Press was nationalized in August 1970. A General Corporation for Press, Printing and Publications was set up. The two main publishing houses are El-Ayam and El-Sahafa. These two houses publish all the following newspapers and magazines with the exception of the *Daily Mirror*, *Morning News* and those produced by other ministries.

### DAILIES

**El-Ayam:** P.O.B. 2158, Khartoum; f. 1953; Arabic; Editors MAHGHOUD MOHAMMED SALAH and AMNABENT WAHAB; circ. 13,000.

**Daily Mirror:** Khartoum; English.

**Morning News:** Khartoum; English; Editor MAHGOUD M. SALIK; circ. 4,500.

**El-Sahafa:** P.O.B. 393, Khartoum; f. 1961; Arabic; Editors HASSAN MOKTAR BEKRI EL KHIDR, AMNABENT WAHAB; circ. 8,500.

### PERIODICALS

**Al-Kibar:** Arabic; monthly; publ. by Ministry of Education.

**Al-Shibiyan:** Arabic; weekly; publ. by Ministry of Education for children.

**El Gezira:** Arabic; weekly.

**El Guwat El Musallaha:** armed forces publication; two a week.

**El Sudan el Gadid:** Khartoum; Arabic; weekly.

**Huna Omdurman:** f. 1942; Arabic; weekly; Sudan Broadcasting Service Magazine; published by Ministry of Culture and Information.

**Khartoum:** Arabic; monthly; publ. by Ministry of Culture and Information.

**Kordofan:** weekly; local events.

**Nile Mirror:** English; weekly; publ. by Ministry of Culture and Information for the Southern Region.

**Sudanow:** English; monthly; publ. by Ministry of Culture and Information.

**Sudan Standard:** English; weekly; publ. by Ministry of Culture and Information.

**Youth and Sports:** P.O.B. 2361, Khartoum; Arabic; publ. by the Ministry of Culture and Information.

### NEWS AGENCIES

**Sudan National News Agency (SUNA):** P.O.B. 1506, Gamaa Ave., Khartoum; Man. Mustafa Amin.

#### Foreign Bureaux

**Middle East News Agency:** Dalala Bldg., P.O.B. 740, Khartoum.

Tass and the New China News Agency also have bureaux in Khartoum.

## PUBLISHERS

**Ahmed Abdel Rahman El Tikeina:** P.O.B. 299, Port Sudan.

**El-Ayam Press Co. Ltd.:** Aboul Ela Building, United Nations Square, P.O.B. 363, Khartoum; f. 1953; Man. Dir. Beshir Muhammad Said; newspapers, pamphlets and books.

**El-Sahafa Publishing House:** government publications and short stories.

**El-Salam Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 994, Khartoum.

**Claudios S. Fellas:** P.O.B. 641, Khartoum.

**Fuad Rashed:** Wadi Halfa.

**Government Printing Press:** government publishing office; publications include the *Sudan Almanac*.

**Khartoum University Press:** P.O.B. 321, Khartoum; f. 1967; academic, general and educational publishing; Dir. El-Fatih Mahgoub; Gen. Editor Ali el Mak.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Sudan Broadcasting Service:** P.O.B. 572, Omdurman; a government-controlled radio station which broadcasts daily in Arabic, English, and Somali; Dir. Mohamed Khogali Saliheen.

There were an estimated 1,310,000 radio receivers in 1972. A 200 kW. radio station is to be constructed at Juba by 1977.

In November 1974 an earth satellite station was opened at Umm Haraz and this has given Sudan much improved telecommunication links. Another satellite link to Europe and North America is due to be commissioned in 1977.

**Sudan Television Service:** P.O.B. 1094, Omdurman; f. 1962; thirty-five hours of programmes per week; Dir.-Gen. Dr. Ahmed Zein.

**Gezira Television Station:** Wad Medani; f. 1972.

There were 100,000 television receivers in 1976.

A microwave network to extend television transmission was begun in 1975.

## FINANCE

### BANKING

(cap. = capital; p.u. = paid up; dep. = deposits; m. = million)

Under the Nationalization of Banks Act 1970, all banks have been nationalized and converted into limited companies fully owned by the Bank of Sudan. Foreign banks were permitted to operate again in Sudan in 1976.

#### Central Bank

**Bank of Sudan:** P.O.B. 313, Khartoum; f. 1960; acts as banker and financial adviser to the Government and has sole right of issue of Sudanese banknotes; cap. p.u. £S1.5m.; Gov. Ibrahim Mohammed Nimir; Dep. Gov. El Fekki Mustafa; Gen. Man. Hassan Beshir; 8 brs.

#### Commercial Banks

**Bank of International Credit and Commerce:** P.O.B. 5, Khartoum; Gen. Man. Afiz Khan.

**Bank of Khartoum:** P.O.B. 1008, Khartoum; former State Bank for Foreign Trade; dep. £S57.8m. (Dec. 1974); 24 brs.; Chair. of Board Ali Hassan Abdalla; Gen. Man. and Deputy Chair. Hussein Abdel Gadir.

**El Nilein Bank:** P.O.B. 466, Khartoum; f. 1965; 12 brs.; auth. cap. £S4.1m.; cap. p.u. £S3.1m.; Chair. Farouq Ahmed Omer; 16 brs.

**National Bank of Abu Dhabi:** P.O.B. 2465, Khartoum; Man. Ahmed A. Abed.

**People's Co-operative Bank:** P.O.B. 922, Khartoum; f. 1970; formerly the Misr Bank; deals with all operations and facilities of the Sudan co-operative movement; cap. £52.3m.; Chair. Saad Aboulela; Gen. Man. Abdel Rahman Sid Ahmed; 11 brs.

**Sudan Commercial Bank:** P.O.B. 1116, Khartoum; f. 1960; cap. p.u. £S1.1m.; dep. £S16.5m.; Chair. Mohammed Osman Yassin; Deputy Chair. and Gen. Man. Farid Rufail Elias; 13 brs.

**Unity Bank:** P.O.B. 408, Khartoum; f. 1973; formerly Juba—Omdurman Commercial Bank; cap. £S850,000; Chair. Ali Hassan Abdalla; Deputy Chair. and Gen. Man. Mohamed Salih Yahya.

### Development Banks

**Agricultural Bank of Sudan:** P.O.B. 1363, Khartoum; f. 1957; cap. £S9m.; provides agricultural credit; Chair. and Man. Dir. Mirghani El Amin El Hag; 14 brs.

**Industrial Bank of Sudan:** P.O.B. 1722, Khartoum; f. 1962; cap. £S3.5m.; to provide loans to private sector industrial projects and interest in industrial enterprises; Chair. and Gen. Man. Hassan Ahmed Mekki.

**Sudanese Estates Bank:** P.O.B. 309, Khartoum; cap. £S10m.; mortgage bank to finance urban housing development in the private sector; Gen. Man. Mohammed Mekki Kanani.

### INSURANCE COMPANIES

There are over forty foreign insurance companies operating in the Sudan.

**Blue Nile Insurance Co. (Sudan) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 2215, Khartoum; Gen. Man. Mohammed El Amin Mirghani.

**General Insurance Co. (Sudan) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 1555, Khartoum; Gen. Man. Mohammed Tawfiq Ahmed.

**Sudanese Insurance and Re-insurance Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 2332, Khartoum; Gen. Man. Izzel-Din El Sayed Mohammed.

**Sudanese Motor Insurance Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 737, Khartoum; Gen. Man. Ahmed El Noaman.

**United Insurance Co. (Sudan) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 318, Khartoum.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

**Agricultural Reform Corporation:** P.O.B. 1986, Khartoum; Dir. Abbas Ahmed El Sayed.

**Agricultural Research Corporation:** P.O.B. 126, Wad Medani; Dirs. Mohamed Osman Mohamed Salih, El Hadi El Nur.

**Central Electricity and Water Corporation:** P.O.B. 1380, Khartoum; Gen. Man. Gen. Mohamed El Mahdi Mirghani.

**Cotton Public Corporation:** P.O.B. 1672, Khartoum; f. 1970; Chair. Beshir Ibrahim Ishaq; Man. Dir. Tewfik El Qusi; supervises all cotton marketing operations; publs. *Sudan Cotton Bulletin* (monthly), *Sudan Cotton Review* (annual).

- **Alaktan Trading Co.:** P.O.B. 2067, Khartoum; Gen. Man. Abdel Rahman Abdel Moneim.
- **National Cotton and Trade Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 1522, Khartoum; Gen. Man. George N. Zehil.
- **Port Sudan Cotton and Trade Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 590, Khartoum; Gen. Man. Hashim Sid Ahmed; br. at P.O.B. 261, Port Sudan.
- **Sudan Cotton Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 2284, Khartoum; Gen. Man. Gaafar Sirel Khatim Osman.

**Industrial Production Corporation:** P.O.B. 1034, Khartoum; Chair. Omer Taha Abu Samra; Deputy Chair. Mirghani Babiker; incorporates:

- **Building Materials and Refractories Corporation:** P.O.B. 2241, Khartoum; Dir. Col. Hassan Mohammed Ali.
- **Food Industries Corporation:** P.O.B. 2341, Khartoum; Dir. Mohamed el Ghali Suliman.
- **Grouped Industries Corporation:** P.O.B. 385, Khartoum; Man. Gandeel Ibrahim.
- **Leather and Plastics Industries Corporation:** P.O.B. 1639, Khartoum; Man. Bukhari Ahmed Bukhari.
- **Oil Corporation:** P.O.B. 64, Khartoum North; Dir. Mohied Din Yassin.
- **Spinning and Weaving Corporation:** P.O.B. 765, Khartoum; Dir. Mohammed Saieed Ali.
- **Sudanese Mining Corporation:** P.O.B. 1034, Khartoum; Dir. Abdel Latif Widatalla.
- **Sugar and Distilling Industry Corporation:** P.O.B. 511, Khartoum; Man. Mohamed El Bashire El Wagie.

**Mechanised Farming Corporation:** P.O.B. 2482, Khartoum; Acting Man. Dir. Awad A. Elias.

**National Petroleum Authority:** Khartoum; f. 1976; Chair. Dr. Amin Abu-Sinna; Gen. Man. Omar As-Seikh Omar.

**Public Agricultural Production Corporation:** P.O.B. 538, Khartoum; Chair. and Man. Dir. Abbass Ahmed el Sayed; Sec. Saad El Din Mohammed Ali.

**Public Corporation for Building and Construction:** P.O.B. 2110, Khartoum; Dir. Mohammed Sid Ahmed Abdalla.

**Public Corporation for Roads and Bridges:** P.O.B. 2110, Khartoum; Dir. Abdel Rahim Haboud.

**Rahad Corporation:** Man. Dir. Ibrahim Mohammed Ibrahim.

The Rahad Project, financed by the World Bank, Kuwait and the U.S.A., is designed to irrigate 300,000 acres and settle 70,000 people in 15,000 tenancies by 1978.

**The State Trading Corporation:** P.O.B. 211, Khartoum; Gen. Man. Sid Ahmed El Sayed.

- **Automobile Corporation:** P.O.B. 221, Khartoum; importer of vehicles and spare parts; Gen. Man. Mohammed Osman Abdel Halim.
- **Engineering Equipment Corporation:** P.O.B. 97, Khartoum; importers and distributors of agricultural, engineering and electronic equipment; Gen. Man. Amir Yousif.
- **Silos and Storage Corporation:** P.O.B. 62, Khartoum; stores and handles agricultural products; Gen. Man. Abdel Rahman Medani.
- **Trade and Services Corporation:** P.O.B. 215, Khartoum; largest importer of general merchandise and services in storage, shipping and insurance; Gen. Man. Bukhari Abdalla.

**Sudan Gezira Board:** H.Q. Barakat; Sales Office, P.O.B. 884, Khartoum; Chair. and Man. Dir. Hassan Abdalla Hashim.

The Gezira Board is responsible for Sudan's main cotton producing area.

The Gezira Scheme represents a partnership between the Government, the tenants and the Board. The Government, which provides the land and is responsible for irrigation, receives 36 per cent of the net proceeds; the tenants, about 100,000 in 1976, receive 49 per cent. The Board receives 10 per cent, the local Government Councils in the Scheme area 2 per cent and the Social Development Fund, set up to provide social services for the inhabitants, 3 per cent.

The total possible cultivable area of the Gezira Scheme is over 5 million acres and the total area under systematic irrigation is now almost 2 million acres. In addition to cotton, groundnuts, sorghum, wheat and millet are grown for the benefit of tenant farmers.

**Sugar Trading Corporation:** P.O.B. 2705, Khartoum; f. 1974.

### CHAMBER OF COMMERCE

**Sudan Chamber of Commerce:** P.O.B. 81, Khartoum; f. 1908; Pres. ABDEL SALAM ABOUL ELA; Hon. Treas. TH. APOSTOLOU; Hon. Sec. SAYED SALEH OSMAN SALEH.

### DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION

**Sudan Development Corporation:** P.O.B. 710, Khartoum; f. 1974 to promote development of agriculture, animal production, irrigation, industry and mining and infrastructure and foreign trade; initiates studies for new projects, assists their co-ordination and provides finance; cap. p.u. U.S. $200m. Chair. and Man. Dir. MOHAMED ABDEL MAGID AHMED; Deputy Chair. and Deputy Man. Dir. MAMOUN MOHAMED EL SAYED.

### TRADE UNIONS

In 1971 all existing trade unions were dissolved and reconstituted according to the 1971 Trade Unions Act. Sec.-Gen. of Trade Unions: ABDEL MONIEM HASSAN MEDANI.

#### FEDERATIONS

**Sudan Workers Trade Unions Federation (SWTUF):** P.O.B. 2258, Khartoum; includes 38 Trade Unions of public service workers and workers of the private sector with a total membership of roughly 480,000 members; affiliated to the International Confederation of Arab Trade Unions and the Organization of African Trade Union Unity; Pres. ABDALLA NASR GINAWI; Exec. Sec. MUHIE-DIEN BAKHIET.

**Agricultural Sector Workers' Trade Union:** Workers' Club, Khartoum North; 30,000 mems.; Pres. AWAD WIDATALLA; Sec. MOHAMMED OSMAN SALIM.

**Gezira Scheme Workers' Trade Union:** Barakat; 11,500 mems.; Pres. IBRAHIM MOHAMMED AHMED EL SHEIKH; Sec. EL SIR ABDOON.

**Health Workers' Trade Union:** Khartoum Civil Hospital, Khartoum; 25,000 mems.; Pres. EL TAYES EL AWAD; Sec. GAAFAR MOHAMMED SID AHMED.

**Local Government Workers' Trade Union:** Workers' Union, Khartoum; 25,000 mems.; Pres. ISMAIL MOHAMMED FADL; Sec. SALEM BEDRI HUMAM.

**Post, Telegraph and Telephone Workers' Trade Union:** Workers' Club, Khartoum; 8,463 mems.; Pres. MANSOUL EL MANNA; Sec. YASSIN ABDEL GALIL.

**Public Service Workers' Trade Union:** Baladia St., Khartoum; 19,800 mems.; Pres. MOHIE EDDIN BAKHEIT; Sec. ALI IDRIS EL HUSSEIN.

**Railway Workers' Trade Union:** Railway Workers' Club, Atbara; 32,000 mems.; Pres. MOHAMMED EL HASSAN ABDALLA; Sec. OSMAN ALI FADL.

**Sudan Irrigation Workers' Trade Union:** Ministry of Education, Wad Medani; 19,150 mems.; Pres. MOHAMMED HABIB; Sec. MOHAMMED AHMED.

**Taxi Workers' Trade Union:** Workers' Union, Khartoum; 15,000 mems.; Pres. EL RAYAN YOUSIF; Sec. EL TAYEB KHALAFALLA.

**Federation of Officials' Unions:** (under establishment); includes 47 unions of professionals, public service officials and officials of the private sector.

**Bank Officials' Union:** Peoples Bank, Khartoum; Pres. AHMED ABDALLA; Sec. AHMED MOHAMMED IBRAHIM.

**Gezira Board Officials' Union:** Barakat; Pres. MOHAMMED EL HASSAN NASR; Sec. EL RAYAH ABDEL HAFEEZ.

**Local Government Officials' Union:** Ministry of Local Government, Khartoum; Pres. GAMAL HAMAD AHMED; Sec. AMIN ABU OIDEIRI.

**Post, Telegraph and Telephone Officials:** Post Office, Khartoum; Pres. MOHAMMED HAG ABDU; Sec. MUSA GEILANI AHMED.

**Railway Officials' Union:** Sudan Railways, Atbara; Pres. MOHAMMED ARAFA EL SAYED; Sec. HASSAN EL TOM ALI.

**Teachers' Union:** Teachers House, Khartoum; Pres. ABDALLA ALI ABDALLA; Sec. ZEIN EL ABDEEN ABBAS.

### CO-OPERATIVE SOCIETIES

There are some 600 co-operative societies in the Sudan, of which 570 are formally registered.

**Central Co-operative Union:** P.O.B. 2492, Khartoum; largest co-operative union operating in 15 provinces.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

**Sudan Railways Corporation:** P.O.B. 307, Khartoum; P.O.B. 65, Atbara; Chair. and Gen. Man. MOHAMMED ABDEL RAHMAN WASFI.

The total length of railway in operation is 4,781 route-kilometres. The main line runs from Wadi Halfa, on the Egyptian border, to El Obeid, via Khartoum. Lines from Atbara and Sennar connect with Port Sudan on the coast. There are lines from Sennar to Damazine on the Blue Nile (227 km.) and from Aradeiba to Nyala in the south-western province of Darfur (689 km.), with a 445 km. branch line from Babanousa to Wau in the Bahr el Ghazal Province. A six-year plan to modernize the system, with French assistance, is scheduled to begin in 1977.

### ROADS

**Ministry of Transport and Communications:** P.O.B. 300, Khartoum.

**National Transport Corporation:** P.O.B. 723, Khartoum; Gen. Man. MOHI EL DIN HASSAN MOHAMED NUR.

**Public Corporation for Roads and Bridges:** f. 1976.

Roads in the Northern Sudan, other than town roads, are only cleared tracks and often impassable immediately after rain. Motor traffic on roads in the Upper Nile Province is limited to the drier months of January–May. There are several good gravelled roads in the Equatoria and Bahr el Ghazal Provinces which are passable all the year round, but in these districts some of the minor roads become impassable after rain. Rehabilitation of communications in the Southern Sudan is a major priority as the civil war completely destroyed 1,600 km. of roads and 70 bridges.

In 1975 construction of a road began which will link the White Nile to the Blue Nile, running from Wad Medani south to Sennar and west to Kosti.

Over 48,000 km. of tracks are classed as "motorable", but only 450 km. are asphalt.

A 1,190 km. tarmac road linking the capital with Port Sudan is expected to be completed by 1978.

### INLAND WATERWAYS

**Ministry of Transport and Communications:** P.O.B. 300, Khartoum.

**River Transport Corporation:** P.O.B. 284, Khartoum; operates 2,500 km. of steamers on the Nile; Chair. Khalid Abdalla Badawi.

**River Navigation Corporation:** Khartoum; f. 1970; jointly owned by the Egyptian and Sudanese governments; operates services between Aswan and Wadi Halfa.

The total length of navigable waterways served by passenger and freight services is 4,068 km. From the Egyptian border to Wadi Halfa and Khartoum navigation is limited by cataracts to short stretches but the White Nile from Khartoum to Juba is navigable at almost all seasons.

### SHIPPING

Port Sudan, on the Red Sea, 784 km. from Khartoum, is the only seaport. There are plans to build a port at Suakin by 1985.

**Red Sea Shipping Corporation:** P.O.B. 116, Khartoum; Gen. Man. Osman Amin.

**Sea Port Corporation:** P.O.B. 2534, Khartoum; Administrator Karrar Ahmed Karrar.

**Sudan Shipping Line:** P.O.B. 426, Port Sudan; f. 1960; seven vessels operating between the Red Sea, North Europe and the United Kingdom; Chair. Ismail Bakheit; Gen. Man. Salah Eddin Omer; Freight Man. Osman Mahgoub.

**United African Shipping Co.:** P.O.B. 339, Khartoum; Gen. Man. Mohamed Taha El Gindi.

### CIVIL AVIATION

The airports at Juba and Malakal in Southern Sudan are to be repaired and new airports built at Wau and Port Sudan.

**Sudan Airways:** Gamhouria Ave., P.O.B. 253, Khartoum; f. 1947; government-owned; internal services and international services to Bahrain, Egypt, Federal Republic of Germany, Greece, Kenya, Italy, Iraq, Lebanon, Libya, Saudi Arabia and the U.K.; fleet of 2 Boeing 737, 2 Boeing 707, 5 Fokker F-27 and 2 Twin Otters; Chair. Dr. Abdel Wahab Abdel Rahim; Gen. Man. Mohammed El Amir El Amin.

The Sudan is also served by the following foreign airlines: Aeroflot, Air France, Alitalia, British Airways, EgyptAir, Ethiopian Airlines, Interflug, Libyan Arab Airlines, Lufthansa, MEA, SAS, Saudi Arabian Airlines, Swissair, TWA and Yemen Airways.

## TOURISM

**Public Corporation for Hotels and Tourism:** P.O.B. 326, Khartoum; Chair. Omer Babiker El Shafi'e; Sec-Gen. Majoub Mohammed Ali; incorporates:

- **Sudanese Tourist Corporation:** P.O.B. 2424, Khartoum; Man. (vacant).
- **Sudanese Hotels Corporation:** P.O.B. 140, Khartoum; owns eight hotels; Man. Osman Hussein.
- **Duty Free Shops Corporation:** P.O.B. 1789, Khartoum; Chair. Mohamed Atta Mannan.

## UNIVERSITIES

**University of Khartoum:** P.O.B. 321, Khartoum; f. 1956; 870 teachers, 6,425 students.

**Cairo University Khartoum Branch:** P.O.B. 1055, Khartoum; f. 1955; *c.* 80 teachers, *c.* 5,000 students.

**Omdurman Islamic University:** P.O.B. 382, Omdurman; f. 1965; 1,000 students.

# SURINAM

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of Surinam lies on the north-east of the South American continent between Guyana, on the west, and French Guiana, on the east. Brazil lies to the south. The climate is tropical with fairly heavy rainfall and temperatures of 28°–33°c (80°–86°F). The official language is Dutch (used by 37 per cent of population in 1964). The other main languages are Hindustani (32 per cent), Javanese (5 per cent) and a form of Creole (14 per cent) called Sranan Tongo (*Taki-taki*). Chinese, English, French and Spanish are also used. The principal religions are Christianity (45 per cent of the population in 1964), Hinduism (28 per cent) and Islam (20 per cent). The flag (proportions 3 by 2) has five horizontal stripes: a broad central band of red (bearing a yellow star), edged with white, between bands of green. The capital is Paramaribo.

### Recent History

Under the 1954 Charter, Surinam, a Dutch possession since 1667, became an equal partner with Holland in the Kingdom of the Netherlands (together with the Netherlands Antilles) with full autonomy in domestic affairs.

The Hindustani-dominated Government, in power since 1969 and led by Dr. Jules Sedney, suffered from a wave of strikes and violence in early 1973, resulting from the Government's refusal to grant extensive wage increases. The Government resigned and elections for the *Staten* (Legislative Assembly), in November 1973, resulted in a victory for an alliance of parties favouring complete independence from the Netherlands. Henck Arron, leader of the Surinam National Party, a predominantly Creole party, became Prime Minister in December 1973.

Protracted negotiations took place in early 1975. Major problems included the question of nationality and Dutch development aid to Surinam. In May it was agreed that Surinam would become independent on November 25th, 1975, and that the Dutch government would give 3,000 million guilders in aid. Internally, the opposition Hindustani party opposed immediate independence and accused the predominantly Creole government of betraying the interests of the Indian community. Major problems at independence included the emigration of some 40,000 Surinamese to the Netherlands, resulting in a lack of skilled workers, and border disputes with French Guiana and Guyana. The 1976 elections were postponed until 1977.

### Government

Under the 1975 Constitution, legislative power is held by the *Staten* (Legislative Assembly) of 39 members, elected by universal adult suffrage for four years. The Assembly elects the President, a constitutional Head of State, and the Vice-President. Executive power is vested in the appointed Council of Ministers, led by the Prime Minister, which is responsible to the Assembly. Surinam comprises nine administrative districts.

### Economic Affairs

The economy is based on bauxite, which provides about 90 per cent of export earnings. The industry is controlled by Suralco, a subsidiary of the U.S. company Alcoa, and Billiton, part of the Royal Dutch/Shell group. A government policy of minority collaboration with the transnational companies resulted in increasing state revenue from bauxite by more than $20 million in 1974. In 1975 production was cut because of the decline in prices on the world market and the exodus of skilled workers to the Netherlands. There are vast bauxite reserves in the Bakhuis Mountains in the northern Nickerie area, and it is hoped to develop these reserves as part of the general development plan for western Surinam. Other minerals include iron ore (reserves of 6,000 million tons), manganese, copper, nickel, platinum, gold and kaolin.

Surinam has great agricultural potential but, although agriculture employs 75 per cent of the labour force, the country is a net importer of food. Self-sufficiency has been achieved in sugar, rice, citrus fruits, coffee and bananas, while plantains, pulses, maize, coconuts and groundnuts are also grown. The staple food crop is rice and the rice industry is the only fully developed sector. The Wageningen rice-growing project is believed to be the largest in the world. A land reclamation programme should double the rice-growing area by 1985. Oil palm is a relatively new crop and an extensive oil palm installation is to be set up at Victoria in the Patamacca area. Fishing, particularly for shrimps, is growing in importance.

About 85 per cent of Surinam is covered by forest but this has never been fully exploited. The forestry industry is dominated by the Dutch company Bruynzeel, but the Government hopes for American and Japanese participation in various planned projects. A modern lumbermill in western Surinam began to operate in 1975.

Most of the 3,000 million guilders in development aid from the Netherlands is to be used on an extensive development programme which lays emphasis on agricultural self-sufficiency and the development of export potential, regional development, education, social services and health. A major government project is the development of western Surinam which has vast resources of all kinds. The plans include the construction of a bauxite and aluminium complex and a hydro-electric plant on the Luce river, a forestry development project and a cattle-breeding project. Major problems include 15 per cent unemployment, the lack of skilled workers, high inflation, a low growth rate and little foreign investment due to the Government's desire for more state control of general services and increased participation in the major industries.

### Transport and Communications

There are 5,000 km. of roads, the majority of which are in the northern half of the country. Surinam is served by a large number of shipping companies and has 1,500 km. of navigable rivers and canals. There is an international airport at Zanderij which is served by various foreign airlines and 35 airstrips throughout the country.

### Social Welfare

There is a modern medical service, financed by Dutch and EEC funds, but social welfare has remained largely dependent on private initiative within the various racial communities. Medical care on a national basis is planned by the Government for late 1977.

### Education

Compulsory education for children between the ages of 7 and 12 has existed since 1876 and is given in government and denominational schools. Education is shortly to become free up to and including higher education, provided by the University of Surinam.

### Tourism

Tourism is as yet undeveloped but tourist attractions include the unspoiled interior, many varieties of plants, birds and animals and varied cultural activities. The Foundation for Nature Preservation in Surinam is running various pilot schemes in the eight nature reserves already in operation.

### Sport

Football is the most popular sport. Other recreations include basketball, cycling, athletics, tennis and judo.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 1st (Labour Day), July 1st (Freedom Day), September 15th* (Idul Fitri, end of Ramadan), November 25th (Independence Day), December 25th–26th (Christmas).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year's Day), Phagwa*, March 24th (Good Friday), March 27th (Easter Monday).

* Exact date dependent upon sightings of the moon.

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency

100 cents = 1 Surinam gulden (guilder) or florin.
Exchange rates (December 1976):
£1 sterling = 2.958 guilders;
U.S. $1 = 1.785 guilders.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

### AREA AND POPULATION

| AREA | CENSUS POPULATION | | ESTIMATED POPULATION (Dec. 31st) | | | | | DENSITY (per sq. km.) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | March 31st, 1964 | Dec. 31st, 1971 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1974 |
| 163,265 sq. km.* | 324,211 | 384,903 | 376,400 | 384,900 | 395,200 | 403,000 | 405,000 | 2.5 |

* 63,037 square miles.

ETHNIC GROUPS

| | 1964 CENSUS | | | | 1971 CENSUS (provisional) | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Males | Females | Total | % | Total | % |
| Amerindian | 3,644 | 3,643 | 7,287 | 2.25 | 10,200 | 2.65 |
| Bush Negro | 13,603 | 14,095 | 27,698 | 8.54 | 39,500 | 10.25 |
| Chinese | 2,962 | 2,377 | 5,339 | 1.65 | 6,400 | 1.65 |
| Creole | 56,078 | 58,883 | 114,961 | 35.46 | 118,500 | 30.8 |
| European | 2,160 | 2,162 | 4,322 | 1.33 | 4,000 | 1.05 |
| Indian ("Hindu") | 56,894 | 55,739 | 112,633 | 34.74 | 142,300 | 36.95 |
| Indonesian | 24,733 | 23,730 | 48,463 | 14.95 | 58,900 | 15.3 |
| Others | 1,503 | 1,483 | 2,986 | 0.92 | 5,200 | 1.35 |
| Unknown | 278 | 244 | 522 | 0.16 | | |
| TOTAL | 161,855 | 162,356 | 324,211 | 100.00 | 385,000 | 100.00 |

Capital: Paramaribo (population 151,500 at the 1971 census).

**Employment** (1974 estimates): 100,000 (males 65,000, females 35,000).

## AGRICULTURE

### PRINCIPAL CROPS

('000 metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Rice† | 164.1 | 162 | 176 |
| Cocoa† (metric tons) | 89 | 180 | 100 |
| Coffee† (metric tons) | 400 | 400 | 100 |
| Bananas† | 39.8 | 46 | 46 |
| Sugar cane* | 170 | 205 | 205 |
| Grapefruit† | 5 | 5 | 3 |
| Oranges† | 10 | 10 | 4 |
| Coconuts* | 6 | 6.2 | 6.3 |

* FAO estimate. †Unofficial figures.

**Livestock** (1975—'000, FAO estimates): Cattle 43, Goats 6, Sheep 3, Pigs 13, Poultry 920.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

## FORESTRY

(FAO estimates, '000 cubic metres, all non-coniferous)

### ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Sawlogs, veneer logs and logs for sleepers | 140 | 145 | 140 |
| Other industrial wood | 36 | 18 | 18 |
| Fuel wood | 3 | 5 | 5 |
| TOTAL | 179 | 168 | 163 |

### SAWNWOOD PRODUCTION

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Total (incl. boxboards) | 45 | 58 | 55 |

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products.*

**Fishing:** Total catch 4,500 metric tons per year (FAO estimates for 1968–74).

## MINING AND INDUSTRY

| | | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Bauxite | '000 metric tons | 6,648 | 6,778 | 6,718 | 6,863 |
| Alumina | ,, ,, ,, | 1,069 | 1,352 | 1,346 | 1,186 |
| Aluminium | ,, ,, ,, | 55 | 44 | 54 | 57 |
| Raw sugar | ,, ,, ,, | 11 | 12 | 9 | 9 |
| Beer | '000 hectolitres | 79 | 88 | 89 | 78 |
| Electricity | million kWh. | 1,443 | 1,514 | 1,528 | 1,588 |
| Gas | million cu. metres | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 |

## FINANCE

100 cents = 1 Surinam gulden (guilder) or florin.

Coins: 1, 5, 10 and 25 cents.

Notes: 1, 2½, 5, 10, 25, 100 and 1,000 guilders.

Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = 2.958 guilders; U.S. $1 = 1.785 guilders.

100 Surinam guilders = £33.81 = $56.02.

*Note:* Prior to August 1971 the central exchange rate was U.S. $1 = 1.88585 guilders (1 guilder = 53.026 U.S. cents). In December 1971 a new central rate of $1 = 1.78876 guilders (1 guilder = 55.905 U.S. cents) and a market rate $1 = 1.785 guilders (1 guilder = 56.022 U.S. cents) were established. These rates have remained in effect ever since, despite the devaluation of the U.S. dollar in February 1973. In terms of sterling, the central exchange rate was £1 = 4.526 guilders from November 1967 to August 1971; and £1 = 4.661 guilders from December 1971 to June 1972.

### BUDGET ESTIMATES

(million Surinam guilders)

| | 1975 | 1976 | 1977 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue | 183.6 | 354.6 | 541.2 |
| Expenditure | 237.9 | 404.9 | 581.5 |

## TEN-YEAR DEVELOPMENT PLAN, 1976–85

(proposed expenditure in million Surinam guilders)

| | |
|---|---|
| Mining | 875.1 |
| Agriculture, livestock and fisheries | 935.0 |
| Hydro-electric energy | 361.0 |
| Forestry | 771.9 |
| Industry and tourism | 337.3 |
| Education | 479.2 |
| Infrastructure | 600.4 |
| Other items | 105.0 |
| TOTAL | 4,464.9 |

## NATIONAL ACCOUNTS

(million Surinam guilders at current prices)

| | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|
| Government final consumption expenditure | 180.1 | 206.9 |
| Private final consumption expenditure | 356.8 | 417.1 |
| Increase in stocks<br>Gross fixed capital formation | 157.0 | 263.0 |
| TOTAL DOMESTIC EXPENDITURE | 693.9 | 887.0 |
| Exports of goods and services | 369.1 | 491.4 |
| *Less* Imports of goods and services | 349.5 | 508.5 |
| GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT (G.D.P.) IN PURCHASERS' VALUES | 713.5 | 869.9 |
| Net factor income from abroad | −63.3 | −45.0 |
| GROSS NATIONAL PRODUCT (G.N.P.) AT MARKET PRICES | 650.2 | 824.9 |
| *Less* Consumption of fixed capital | 93.0 | 112.0 |
| NATIONAL INCOME IN MARKET PRICES | 557.2 | 712.9 |
| Other current transfers from the rest of the world (net) | 9.7 | 6.6 |
| NATIONAL DISPOSABLE INCOME | 566.9 | 719.5 |

## COMPOSITION OF THE GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT

(million Surinam guilders at current prices)

| | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|
| Compensation of employees | 309.0 | 354.0 |
| Operating surplus | 231.5 | 205.0 |
| DOMESTIC FACTOR INCOMES | 540.5 | 559.0 |
| Consumption of fixed capital | 93.0 | 112.0 |
| GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT AT FACTOR COST | 633.5 | 671.0 |
| Indirect taxes, less subsidies | 80.0 | 198.9 |
| GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT IN PURCHASERS' VALUES | 713.5 | 869.9 |

## GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT BY ECONOMIC ACTIVITY*

(million Surinam guilders at current factor cost)

| | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|
| Agriculture, hunting and fishing | 39.0 | 37 |
| Forestry and logging | 6.6 | 11 |
| Mining and quarrying | 190.5 | 198 |
| Manufacturing | 37.0 | 43 |
| Electricity, gas and water | 13.4 | 16 |
| Construction | 11.0 | 11 |
| Trade, restaurants and hotels | 79.0 | 84 |
| Transport, storage and communications | 13.0 | 16 |
| Finance, insurance, real estate and business services | 180.0 | 43 |
| Government services | | 141 |
| Community, social and personal services | | 19 |
| TOTAL | 569.5 | 619 |

* Provisional estimates (most of the figures are rounded).

## BALANCE OF PAYMENTS*

(million Surinam guilders)

| | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Current account | −43.3 | −47.0 | −38.2 | −31.1 | −50.8 | −37.8 |
| Goods | 46.4 | 41.6 | 61.4 | 61.4 | 38.7 | 42.2 |
| Services | −89.7 | −88.6 | −99.6 | −92.5 | −89.5 | −80.0 |
| Private transfers | −0.1 | −0.5 | 0.9 | −1.8 | −1.4 | −2.7 |
| Private capital | 2.7 | −9.1 | −13.4 | −1.7 | 26.6 | −0.6 |
| Public capital and transfers | 37.3 | 48.1 | 32.5 | 41.7 | 31.1 | 51.1 |
| Errors and omissions | 10.8 | 21.1 | 16.4 | 10.5 | 24.3 | 0.8 |
| Overall balance | 7.4 | 12.6 | −1.8 | 17.6 | 29.8 | 10.8 |
| Commercial banks | −1.5 | 2.4 | −7.7 | 9.6 | 2.7 | −7.7 |
| Central bank | 9.1 | 8.2 | 6.0 | 4.3 | 31.2 | 19.8 |

* Figures for 1969–73 are on a transaction basis and figures for 1974 are on a cash basis.

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(million Surinam guilders)

| | 1966 | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974† |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports c.i.f. | 168.8 | 194.0 | 188.9 | 207.7 | 217.7 | 237.8 | 258.1 | 281.0 | 336.9 |
| Exports f.o.b.* | 171.2 | 198.2 | 216.5 | 247.0 | 252.4 | 293.9 | 303.2 | 315.4 | 384.0 |

* Excluding re-exports. † Preliminary.

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

('000 Surinam guilders)

| IMPORTS | 1971 | 1972 |
|---|---|---|
| Food | 26,354 | 30,831 |
| Beverages and Tobacco | 4,391 | 4,513 |
| Crude Materials | 6,464 | 5,203 |
| Mineral Fuels and Related Materials | 31,789 | 31,801 |
| Animal and Vegetable Oils | 3,467 | 2,954 |
| Chemicals | 42,497 | 17,086 |
| Basic Manufactures | 44,191 | 75,357 |
| Machinery and Transport Equipment | 60,026 | 69,713 |
| Miscellaneous Manufactured Articles | 18,449 | 20,437 |
| Other Transactions | 187 | 250 |
| TOTAL | 237,815 | 258,145 |

| EXPORTS | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|
| Bauxite | 82,100 | 85,000 |
| Alumina | 147,800 | 143,600 |
| Aluminium | 47,600 | 44,600 |
| Rice (husked) | 8,600 | 20,600 |
| Other agricultural products | 8,000 | 7,700 |
| Forest products and derivatives | 8,600 | 12,400 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 303,249 | 315,400 |

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

(U.S. $'000)

| IMPORTS | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Canada | 1,508 | 1,621 | 2,607 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 7,878 | 7,659 | 10,012 |
| Japan | 10,839 | 9,001 | 17,869 |
| Netherlands | 34,416 | 37,009 | 33,785 |
| Trinidad and Tobago | 14,470 | 17,666 | n.a. |
| United Kingdom | 7,095 | 7,491 | 10,554 |
| U.S.A. | 45,813 | 52,886 | 79,750 |

| EXPORTS | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Canada | 6,146 | 6,709 | 8,902 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 18,325 | 25,325 | 30,340 |
| Netherlands | 20,504 | 21,635 | 28,047 |
| Norway | 13,129 | 17,275 | 23,409 |
| U.S.A. | 75,592 | 63,172 | 73,873 |

### TOURISM

34,501 tourists visited Surinam in 1974.

### TRANSPORT

ROADS
(1973)

| | |
|---|---|
| Passenger Cars | 21,459 |
| Lorries | 4,586 |
| Buses | 1,027 |
| Motorcycles and Powered Bicycles | 37,353 |

CIVIL AVIATION
(1972)

| | |
|---|---|
| Landings | 1,682 |
| Passengers in | 32,403 |
| Passengers out | 38,531 |

INTERNATIONAL SEA-BORNE SHIPPING
(freight traffic in '000 metric tons)

| | 1965 | 1966 | 1967* | 1968* | 1969* | 1970* | 1971* | 1972* | 1973* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Goods loaded | 4,523 | 5,039 | 4,500 | 4,600 | 4,750 | 4,800 | 4,850 | 4,900 | 4,900 |
| Goods unloaded | 536 | 644 | 730 | 800 | 1,030 | 1,080 | 1,100 | 1,145 | 1,300 |

* Estimates.

*Source:* United Nations, *Statistical Yearbook*.

### EDUCATION

(1974–75)

| | SCHOOLS | TEACHERS | PUPILS |
|---|---|---|---|
| Special | 13 | 152 | 921 |
| Kindergarten | 289 | 653 | 20,307 |
| Elementary | | 3,005 | 91,769 |
| Advanced elementary | 70 | 1,461 | 23,366 |
| Technical and commercial | 6 | 168 | 2,815 |
| General secondary | 4 | 327 | 2,158 |
| Teacher training | 5 | | 2,138 |
| Evening | 3 | n.a. | 2,137 |
| TOTAL | 390 | 5,766 | 145,611 |

*Sources* (except when otherwise indicated): Algemeen Bureau voor de Statistiek, Paramaribo; Centrale Bank van Suriname, Paramaribo.

## THE CONSTITUTION

A Constitution was adopted on November 20th, 1975. Legislative power is vested in the unicameral *Staten* (Legislative Assembly) of 39 members, elected by universal adult suffrage for four years. The Assembly elects the President, a constitutional Head of State, and the Vice-President. Executive power is vested in the Council of Ministers, whose members are responsible to the Assembly. The Ministers are appointed by ordinance. The Advisory Council consists of between five and nine members. The Constitution also provides for a Constitutional Court.

## THE GOVERNMENT

### HEAD OF STATE

**President (a.i.):** DR. JOHAN HENRI ELIZA FERRIER.

### CABINET

(*January* 1977)

**Prime Minister, Minister of Finance, General Affairs and Foreign Affairs:** HENCK ALFONSIUS EUGENE ARRON.

**Vice-Prime Minister and Minister for Local Government:** OLTON WILLEM VAN GENDEREN.

**Minister of Justice and Police:** EDDY HOOST.

**Minister of Development:** Drs. Michel Christiaan Cambridge.

**Minister of Home Affairs:** Dr. Cornelis Desire Ooft.

**Minister of Education and People's Development:** Drs. Runaldo Ronald Venetiaan.

**Minister of Economic Affairs:** Eddy Johan Bruma.

**Minister of Agriculture and Fisheries:** Willy Soemita

**Minister of Social Welfare:** Soejadin André Soeperman.

**Minister for Public Works and Transport:** Achmed Gurshai Karamat Ali.

**Minister of Health:** Ir. Isaac Michel Kalil Brahim.

**Minister of Labour and Housing:** Ir. Frits Rudolf Frijmersum.

### ADVISORY COUNCIL

E. M. L. Ensberg (Chair.)
W. Bos Verschuur
W. H. C. Monkou
Dr. A. E. Zaal
L. C. Zuiverloon
J. S. P. Kraag
Dr. P. J. Kaulesar Sukul

## LEGISLATIVE ASSEMBLY

(*November* 1976)

| Party | Seats |
|---|---|
| Nationale Partij Kombinatie (Alliance) | 20 |
| Vooruitstrevende Hervormings Partij . | 16 |
| Hernieuwde Progressieve Partij . . | 1 |
| Independents in opposition . . . | 2 |

## POLITICAL PARTIES

Paramaribo

In 1973 the following parties united to form the *Nationale Partij Kombinatie* (National Party Alliance):

**Kaum-Tani Persuatan Indonesia (KTPI):** f. 1947; Leader Willy Soemita.

**Nationale Partij Suriname (NPS):** Wanicastraat; f. 1946; predominantly Creole; Leader Henck Arron.

**Partij Nationalistische Republiek (PNR):** Weidestraat; f. 1963; Leader Eddy Bruma.

**Progressieve Surinaamse Volkspartij (PSV):** Keizerstraat 122; f. 1946; Chair. E. L. Wijntuin.

Other parties include:

**Hernieuwde Progressieve Partij (HPP):** Leader Ir. G. Hindorie.

**Kommunistische Partij Suriname (KPS):** Gravenstraat; communist party.

**Progressieve Bosneger Partij (PBP):** f. 1968; Leader J. Gadden.

**Progressieve Nationale Partij (PNP):** Keizerstraat 35.

**Progressieve Socialistische Partij (PSP):** Keizerstraat; socialist party.

**Sarekat Rakjat Indonesia (SRI):** Leader S. Rasam.

**Surinaamse Socialistische Partij (SSP):** Gravenstraat; socialist party.

**Volkspartij (VP):** Keizerstraat 197, P.O.B. 1875; f. 1975; Chair. Dr. R. Lie Pauw Sam.

**Vooruitstrevende Hervormings Partij (VHP):** Lim A Postraat; f. 1949; leading opposition party; predominantly Hindustani; Leader Jaggernath Lachmon.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO SURINAM

(In Paramaribo)

**Brazil:** Anton Dragtenweg 51; *Ambassador:* Dr. Nestor Luiz Fernandes Barros dos Santos Lima.

**France:** Hotel Kersten; *Ambassador:* J. Ponsolle.

**Guyana:** Kerkplein 8; *Ambassador:* Sydney Saul.

**Indonesia:** Anton Dragtenweg 23; *Ambassador:* Utoyo Sutoto.

**Korea, Republic:** Malebatrumstraat 1–5; *Ambassador:* Hui Taek Chong.

**Netherlands:** mr. dr. J. C. de Miranda straat 10 bov.; *Ambassador:* Dr. H. Leopold.

**U.S.A.:** Hakrinbank, dr. S. Redmondstraat; *Ambassador:* J. Owen Zurhellen, Jnr.

**Venezuela:** C. H. M. Gebouw - dr. S. Redmondstraat; *Ambassador:* Dr. Francisco Millan Delpretti.

Surinam also has diplomatic relations with Denmark and Mexico.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The administration of justice is entrusted to a Court of Justice, the 6 members of which are nominated for life, and three Cantonal Courts.

**President of the Court of Justice:** O. E. G. van der Geld

**Attorney-General:** M. G. de Miranda.

## RELIGION

**Roman Catholic Bishop of Paramaribo:** Mgr. Aloysius Zichem; Gravenstraat 12, P.O.B. 1230, Paramaribo.

**Moravian Brethren Bishop:** Ds. R. E. C. Doth; Domineestraat 48, Paramaribo.

## THE PRESS

**Advertentieblad van de Republiek Suriname:** Gravenstraat 118, Paramaribo; f. 1871; bi-weekly; Dutch; Editor F. Wijngaarde.

**Aktueel:** Gonggrijpstraat 79, Paramaribo; f. 1973; daily; Dutch; Editor J. Slagveer.

**Onze Tijd:** Wagenwegstraat 60, Paramaribo; f. 1955; weekly; Dutch; Editor N. M. I. Haagstam.

**De Vrije Stem:** Dr. J. F. Nassylaan 107–109, Paramaribo; daily; Dutch; Editor W. H. Lionarons; circ. 8,500.

**De Vrijheid:** Keizerstraat 42, Paramaribo; Chinese; daily.

**De Ware Tijd:** Malebatrumstraat 13, P.O.B. 1200, Paramaribo; f. 1957; daily; Dutch and Surinamese; Editor L. E. M. Morpurgo; circ. 12,000.

**De West:** Dr. Mirandastraat 4, P.O.B. 176, Paramaribo; f. 1909; daily; Dutch; Editor D. G. A. Findlay; circ. 7,000.

**C.L.O. Bulletin:** Gemenelandsweg 95, Paramaribo; f. 1973; weekly; Dutch.

**Volkskrant:** Gravenstraat 128B, Paramaribo; f. 1973; weekly; Dutch; Editor P. Mungra.

### PRESS AGENCIES

**Algemeen Nederlands Persbureau** (*Netherlands News Service*): Gravenstraat 39, Paramaribo; 2 daily bulletins in Dutch and English; Bureau Chief A. J. M. Judell.

**Informa** (*Surinam News Service*): Gonggrijpstraat 79, Paramaribo; Bureau Chief J. Slagveer.

**IPS:** Gravenstraat 128, Paramaribo.

**Prinfo:** Gravenstraat 45, Paramaribo.

## PUBLISHERS

**Lionarons Drukkerij N.V.:** Dr. J. F. Nassylaan 107–109, Paramaribo.

**VACO, N.V.:** Dominéstraat 26, P.O.B. 1841, Paramaribo.

**D.A.G.:** Gravenstraat 18, Paramaribo.

**H. van den Boomen:** Gravenstraat 17-19, Paramaribo.

**Pressag:** Watermolenstraat 53, Paramaribo.

**Koerirs:** Eldoradoloau 22, Paramaribo.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

### RADIO

**Stichting Radio-omroep Suriname:** J. van Eeerstraat, Paramaribo; f. 1965; commercial; government-owned; all local languages; Dir. R. E. Power.

**Radio A.B.C.:** Maystraat 57, Paramaribo; f. 1975; commercial; services in Dutch, Sranang and Hindi; Dir. A. Kamperveen.

**Radio Apintie:** Verlengde Gemenelandsweg 37, Paramaribo; f. 1958; commercial; home service in local languages, foreign service in English and Spanish; Dir. E. Vervuurt.

**Radio Paramaribo:** Gravenstraat 118, P.O.B. 9751, Paramaribo; f. 1957; commercial; home service in all local languages, foreign service in English and Spanish; Dir. M. R. Pierkhan.

**Radika:** Padvan Wanica 51, Paramaribo; f. 1962; commercial; Dutch and Hindi; Dir. R. Radakishun.

**Radio Rani:** Waterloo-straat, Nieuw Nickerie; commercial; Hindi and Dutch

In 1976 there were 110,000 radio receivers.

### TELEVISION

**Surinaamse Televisie Stichting (S.T.V.S.):** Cultuurtuinlaan, P.O.B. 535, Paramaribo; f. 1965; local languages, Dutch and English; Dir. F. J. Pengel.

In 1976 there were 36,000 television sets.

## FINANCE

(cap.=capital; p.u.=paid up; dep.=deposits; m.=million; res.=reserves; amounts in Surinam guilders)

### BANKING

#### Central Bank

**Centrale Bank van Suriname:** Waterkant 20, P.O.B. 1801, Paramaribo; f. 1956; cap. and res. 14.5m. (Oct. 1975), Pres. V. M. de Miranda; Dir. W. Lieuw A Soe.

---

**Hakrinbank N.V.:** Dr. Sophie Redmondstraat 11–13, P.O.B. 1813, Paramaribo; f. 1936; cap. and res. 5m. (Oct. 1975); Man. T. van Philips.

**Nationale Ontwikkelingsbank, N.V.:** Brokopondlaan 5, Uitvlugt-P.O.B. 677, Paramaribo; f. 1963; government-supported development bank; Man. Dir. E. S. Sewberath Misser.

**De Surinaamsche Bank, N.V.:** Gravenstraat 26, P.O.B. 1806, Paramaribo; f. 1865; cap. and res. 11.8m. (Oct. 1975); Chair. R. Hazelhoff; Dirs. Drs. A. J. Brahim, R. A. Plantinga; 2 brs.

**Surinaamse Hypotheekbank, N.V.:** Knuffelsgracht 11–13, Paramaribo; f. 1951.

**Surinaamse Postspaarbank:** Knuffelsgracht 11, Paramaribo; f. 1903; cap. and res. 3.3m. (Oct. 1975); Dir. G. F. Deerveld.

**Surinaamse Volkscredietbank:** Waterkant 104, Paramaribo; f. 1949; cap. and res. 2.7m. (Oct. 1975); Man. Dir. A. L. Watson.

---

**Algemene Bank Nederland N.V.:** Kerkplein 1, Paramaribo; f. 1970; Man. Dir. W. H. Bunschoten; 5 agencies.

**Landbouwbank N.V.:** Lim A Postraat 32, P.O.B. 929, Paramaribo; f. 1972; cap. and res. 5.9m. (Oct. 1975); Man. Drs. S. Ammersingh.

### INSURANCE

**American Life Insurance Company:** Wagenwegstraat 20, Paramaribo.

**British American Insurance Company:** Gravenstraat 32, Paramaribo.

**Eerste Surinaams-Nederlandse Levensverzekering Maatschappij:** P.O.B. 454, Paramaribo.

**N.V. Eerste Sur. Verzekeringsmaatschappij De Nationale:** Gravenstraat 3, Paramaribo.

**Fatum, De Nederlanden van 1845:** P.O.B. 1845, Paramaribo.

**First Federation Life Insurance Company:** Burenstraat 57, Paramaribo.

**The Manufacturers Life Insurance Company:** Watermolenstraat 43, P.O.B. 1392, Paramaribo.

**Nieuwe Eerste Nederlandse Verzekeringsmaatschappij N.V.:** Lim A Postraat 30–32, Paramaribo.

**A.G.O. Verzekeringen:** Gravenstraat 23–25, P.O.B. 410, Paramaribo.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBER OF COMMERCE

**Surinam Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** Dr. J. C. de Mirandastraat 10, P.O.B. 149, Paramaribo; f. 1910; 6,000 mems.; Chair. A. S. Lee Kong; Sec. J. Ch. Heave; publ. *Bulletin* (fortnightly, Dutch).

### DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATION

**Stichting Planbureau Suriname** (*Planning Bureau*): Dr. S. Redmondstraat 118, P.O.B. 172, Paramaribo; responsible for long and short term planning.

### EMPLOYERS' ASSOCIATION

**Vereniging Surinaams Bedrijfsleven** (*Surinam Trade and Industry Association*): c/o Krasnapolsky, 6th floor, Dominéstraat, P.O.B. 111, Paramaribo; f. 1950; 100 mems.; Chair. Dr. F. J. H. Barend; Sec. F. J. Willemsen; publ. *Weekbericht* (in Dutch and English).

### TRADE UNIONS

**Algemeen Verbond van Vakverenigingen in Suriname** (*Surinam Trade Union Federation*): Rust-en Vredestraat 39, Paramaribo; 13,000 mems.; Pres. C. R. Daal; Gen. Sec. J. E. Haakmat.

**Centrale 47:** Verlengde Weidestraat 35, Paramaribo; 4,000 mems.; Pres. F. R. Derby.

**Centrale Landsdienaren Organisatie** (*Central Organization for Civil Service Employees*): Gemenelandsweg 93, Paramaribo; 13,000 mems.; Pres. H. RUSLAND; Gen. Sec. H. SILVESTER.

**Progressieve Werknemers Organisatie** (*Progressive Workers' Organization*): Limesgracht 80, Paramaribo; f. 1948; 4,000 mems.; covers the commercial, hotel and banking sectors; Chair. R. W. CRUDEN; Sec. M. E. MENT.

**Surinaamse Bauxiet en metal Federatie:** Paramaribo; 3,500 mems.; Chair. L. BELL.

# TRANSPORT

## RAILWAYS

**Paramaribo Government Railway:** Onverwacht, Paramaribo; single track from Onverwacht via Republiek (40 km.) to Zandery (48 km.) and on to Bronsweg (64 km.); Dir. M. NAHAR.

## ROADS

There are 2,000 km. of main roads. The main east-west road, 390 km. in length, links Albina on the eastern border with Nieuw Nickerie on the west.

## SHIPPING

**Scheepvaart Maatschappij Surinime (SMS)** (*Surinam Navigation Co.*): Waterkant 44, P.O.B. 1824, Paramaribo; services to Puerto Rico; U.S. Gulf ports, Haiti and Dominican Republic; regular cargo and passenger services on Surinam coast and in the interior.

Surinam is also served by the following shipping lines: Transport Industrial South America, West India Line, Carib Shipping Service, United Fruit Co., Linea Agromar, Mitsui O.S.K. Line, Ivaran Line, K Line, Nopal Caribe Line, Flota Mercante Gran Colombiana, Cía. Anónima Venezolana Navigación, NYK, Empresa Marítima del Estado de Chile, Alcoa Steamship Co., ELMA, Lloyd Brasiliero, Atlantic Lines, Booker Lines, Royal Netherlands Steamship Co., Harrison Line.

## CIVIL AVIATION

The main airport is Zanderij airport, 45 km. from Paramaribo.

**SLM—Surinam Airways Ltd.:** Zorg en Hoop Airfield, P.O.B. 2029, Paramaribo; f. 1955; three weekly flights to Amsterdam; services to the Guianas, the Caribbean and an extensive network of domestic services; Gen. Man. BERT MAES; fleet: 3 Twin Otter, 1 DC-8.

The following foreign airlines also serve Surinam: Air France, ALM, KLM, Cruzeiro do Sul and Pan American.

# TOURISM

**Surinam Tourist Development Board:** Kerkplein 10, P.O.B. 656, Paramaribo; f. 1953; Chair. O. R. G. VERVUURT; Dir. FERNAND L. DE ROOY.

# UNIVERSITY

**Universiteit van Suriname:** Dr. Sophie Redmondstraat 118, Paramaribo; 34 teachers; 550 students.

# SWAZILAND

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Kingdom of Swaziland is bounded on the north, west, south and south-east by the Republic of South Africa and by Mozambique on the east. Rainfall ranges from 40 to 90 inches a year on the Highveld to between 20 and 25 inches in the sub-humid Lowveld. English and siSwati are the official languages. Some 60 per cent of the population are Christian. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) is blue, with a yellow-edged horizontal crimson stripe (half the depth) in the centre. On this stripe is a black and white Swazi shield, superimposed on two spears and a staff. Mbabane is the administrative capital and Lobamba, the traditional capital of the Swazi people, is to become the country's legislative capital.

### Recent History

Swaziland's first constitution was introduced by the United Kingdom in 1963, and the general election to choose members for the first Legislative Council was held the following year. It resulted in an overwhelming victory for the Imbokodvo National Movement, which supports the traditional Swazi way of life allied to progressive evolution. From the first meeting of the council, the Imbokodvo pressed for a revised constitution and this eventually resulted in the introduction of internal self-government in 1967. Simultaneously Britain changed the country's status to that of a protected state, with the Paramount Chief (*Ngwenyama*) recognized as King of Swaziland and Head of State. The Imbokodvo National Movement won all seats in the new National Assembly in the 1967 general elections. Swaziland became independent on September 6th, 1968.

In April 1973, in response to a motion passed by both Houses of Parliament, the King repealed the constitution, suspended all political activity and took over all judicial, legislative and executive powers himself. A new constitution has been under consideration since 1975. The Ngwane National Liberatory Congress was banned in November 1975 and its leader, Dr. Ambrose Zwane, imprisoned. Swaziland is a member of the Organization of African Unity, where its policies have been basically conservative.

### Government

The executive authority is vested in the King and is exercised through a Cabinet presided over by the Prime Minister and consisting of the Prime Minister, the Deputy Prime Minister and up to eight other Ministers. Parliament consists of the Senate and the House of Assembly. The House of Assembly has 30 members—24 elected from 8 three-member constituencies, and 6 appointed by the King—and the Attorney-General, who has no vote. The Senate has 12 members, 6 elected by the House of Assembly and 6 appointed by the King. The constitution was repealed in April 1973 and all political activity has been suspended. A Royal Commission on a new constitution reported in January 1975, though no steps have been taken to implement its recommendations.

### Defence

Swaziland has a para-military police force and there is a small army, created in 1973, of about 300 men.

### Economic Affairs

Seventy per cent of the population is employed in agriculture. Sugar cane is the principal agricultural item in the economy and sugar exports and earnings have risen considerably since 1973. Sugar provided 63 per cent of export earnings in 1975; a new mill is being built at Mhlume, which will increase production by a third by 1983. Cattle form the main wealth of the Swazi people, while citrus fruits, cotton, rice and maize are important agricultural products.

There are considerable mineral reserves, especially asbestos, iron ore and coal. There are plans to construct a coal-fired power station at Mpaka, with South African assistance. Iron ore is an important export, though known reserves are expected to be exhausted by 1978. The Government is currently investigating the commercial viability of other mineral deposits, which include tin, kaolin, prophyllite and silica, and small diamond deposits have been located in the north-west part of the country.

Manufacturing industries are concerned mainly with processing agricultural, livestock and forestry products. In 1964 the territory's first industrial estate was opened at Matsapa and several secondary industries, including a television assembly plant, have become established there. The rate of growth of employment in manufacturing industries averaged 11 per cent per annum between 1972 and 1975. Tourism is growing rapidly and the number of visitors increased from 79,000 in 1971 to 115,000 in 1975. Three hotels are under construction at a cost of 14 million emalangeni.

Swaziland has a consistently favourable balance of trade. The trade surplus increased by 500 per cent between 1973 and 1974 owing to increased earnings from sugar, wood pulp and iron ore exports. The 1969 Customs Union agreement between South Africa, Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland increased customs revenue for Swaziland from R2.0 million in 1968–69 to R10.5 million in 1972–73. Customs revenue in 1974–75 rose to R40.8 million, but the economy received a setback after the rand was devalued in September 1975.

Although company tax remains low and the country is anxious to attract foreign capital, Africanization was speeded up in Swaziland during 1973 with a series of radical measures. These included more participation in the mining industry, part-nationalization of the two main banks, a monopoly of insurance, extra taxes on sugar in the form of a heavy levy on producers and more taxes on the thriving hotel industry as well as a Land Speculation Act. The new sugar processing mill at Mhlume will be owned by the nation. Swaziland's second National Development Plan (1973–77) was announced in 1973 and provided for an estimated expenditure totalling R42 million in 1973–75 with particular emphasis on agriculture. In 1976, however, introduction of the third development plan was postponed because the second had not been completed. Swaziland became self-sufficient in maize for the first time in 1975, and a series of rural development programmes aims to extend this success to other areas of agriculture.

### Transport and Communications

The 224 km. Swaziland railway runs from the iron ore mine at Ngwenya, near Mbabane, on the western border through the middle of Swaziland to the Mozambique border near Goba, where it connects with the Mozambique line to the port of Maputo. A 70-km. rail link with South Africa is being planned, which will give Swaziland direct access to the port of Richards Bay. There are 2,750 km. of roads, and plans for a comprehensive bitumenized system of roads by 1977 at a cost of E13 million. The main airport is at Matsapa, near Manzini.

### Education

In 1975 there were 412 primary schools with more than 89,000 pupils and more than 16,000 pupils in a total of 67 secondary schools. There are two teacher training colleges. Higher education is provided by the University of Botswana and Swaziland which included Lesotho as a third member until its withdrawal from the joint university in October 1975. Vocational and other training is provided by the Swaziland Industrial Training Institute, the Swaziland Agricultural College and University Centre and the Government's Staff Training Institute. Under the Swaziland Project for Educational Development, E8 million is to be spent from 1977–80 to expand the college of technology and teacher training college and to establish seven rural education centres.

### Tourism

Tourism is expanding rapidly and there were 115,000 visitors in 1975. Swaziland has some magnificent mountain scenery, particularly in the Ezulwini Valley. There is a game reserve at Ehlare. In 1976 there were 24 hotels with 2,025 beds and there are plans to build a number of others and also a casino.

*Visas* are not required to visit Swaziland by nationals of Belgium, Denmark, Finland, France, Greece, Iceland, Israel, Italy, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Norway, Portugal, San Marino, South Africa, Sweden, Switzerland, the United Kingdom and Commonwealth, the U.S.A. and Uruguay.

### Sport

The most popular sport is football. Other sports are athletics, golf and tennis.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 19th (Ascension Day), June 14th (Commonwealth Day), July 22nd (King's Birthday), August 23rd (Umhlanga (Reed Dance) Day), September 6th (So mhlolo (Independence) Day), October 24th (United Nations Day), December 25th–26th (Christmas and Boxing Day).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year's Day), March 24th–27th (Easter), April 25th (National Flag Day).

The holiday "Ncwala" is variable each year.

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in use.

### Currency

Swazi and South African currency are both legal tender.

Swazi currency: 100 cents = 1 lilangeni
(plural: emalangeni).

South African currency: 100 cents = 1 rand (R).

Exchange rates (December 1976):
1 lilangeni = 1 rand;
£1 sterling = 1.441 emalangeni or rand;
U.S. $1 = 87.0 Swazi or South African cents.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

**Area:** 6,704 square miles (17,363 sq. km.).

POPULATION

(1966 Census)

| | MALE | FEMALE | TOTAL |
|---|---|---|---|
| Africans | 172,291 | 190,076 | 362,367 |
| Europeans | 4,370 | 3,617 | 7,987 |
| Other Non-Africans | 2,134 | 2,683 | 4,217 |
| Absentees* | 13,512 | 7,055 | 20,567 |
| TOTAL | 192,307 | 202,831 | 395,138 |

(mid-1975 Projection)

| | MALE | FEMALE | TOTAL |
|---|---|---|---|
| Africans | 227,466 | 249,557 | 477,023 |
| European | n.a. | n.a. | 10,695 |
| Other Non-African | n.a. | n.a. | 6,010 |
| Absentees* | 24,856 | 8,333 | 33,189 |

* Mainly Africans working in South Africa.

EMPLOYMENT

About 72,000 people are in paid employment. This figure, which includes self-employed, is just over 30 per cent of the working-age population—people between 15 and 64—which in mid-1975 was estimated at 234,000.

**Main Towns** (mid-1975 estimate): Mbabane (capital) 24,000; Manzini 10,000.

**Births and Deaths:** Average annual birth rate 50.0 per 1,000; death rate 23.5 per 1,000 (UN estimates for 1965–70).

## AGRICULTURE

### PRINCIPAL CROPS
(metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Maize | 87,834 | 117,254 | 93,020 |
| Rice | 4,537 | 3,614 | 4,600 |
| Sugar Cane† | 1,595,871 | 1,167,949 | 1,224,533 |
| Citrus Fruits | 71,915 | 73,771 | 68,161 |
| Cotton seed | 7,871 | 3,098* | 14,085 |
| Cotton (lint) | 3,936 | 1,012* | 7,585 |

† Crop year ending in year stated.

* Estimates.

*Source:* Central Statistical Office, Mbabane.

### PRODUCTION OF PROCESSED AGRICULTURAL AND FOREST PRODUCTS

| | '000 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sugar, milled | metric tons | 180.6 | 166.1 | 193.9 | 211.5 |
| Molasses | ,, ,, | 52.9 | 50.9 | 51.4 | 62.8 |
| Cotton Lint | ,, ,, | 3.1 | 3.5 | 0.9 | 6.7* |
| Cotton Seed | ,, ,, | 5.8 | 6.6 | 1.9 | 10.7* |
| Canned Meat | kg. | 355.0 | 231.2 | 860.4 | 331.5 |
| Offal | ,, | 727.9 | 1,637.0 | 809.9 | 625.7 |
| Other Meat | ,, | 3,846.4 | 5,522.4 | 2,877.5 | 2,455.0 |
| Sawn Timber | cu. metres | 71.8 | 98.3 | 109.8 | n.a. |
| Boxes and Woodwork | ,, ,, | 9.3 | 10.3 | 8.0 | n.a. |
| Mine Timber | ,, ,, | 35.5 | 57.0 | 93.0 | n.a. |
| Block Board | sq. metres | 152.8 | 167.8 | 108.3 | n.a. |
| Poles | cu. metres | 7.7 | 4.1 | 20.8 | n.a. |
| Wattle | metric tons | 0.3 | 1.2 | 2.0 | n.a. |
| Eucalyptus Oil | litres | 35.0 | 72.0 | 40.0 | n.a. |

* Estimate.

### LIVESTOCK

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cattle | 602,414 | 607,366 | 621,721 |
| Goats | 265,092 | 248,890 | 261,370 |
| Sheep | 38,184 | 29,865 | 34,628 |
| Horses | 2,011 | 1,781 | 1,948 |
| Mules | 335 | 399 | 239 |
| Donkeys | 16,292 | 15,030 | 14,993 |
| Poultry | 442,990 | 497,776 | 485,055 |
| Pigs | 15,536 | 36,391 | 18,084 |

## MINING

### PRODUCTION

| | | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Chrysolite Asbestos | ’000 metric tons | 33.5 | 39.6 | 37.8 | 37.9 |
| Iron Ore* | ,, ,, ,, | 1,983.7 | 2,147.0 | 2,076.5 | 2,239.8 |
| Coal | ,, ,, ,, | 143.0 | 140.4 | 116.5 | 126.9 |
| Pyrophyllite | ,, ,, ,, | 0.1 | 0.1 | 0.4 | — |
| Barytes | ,, ,, ,, | 0.2 | 0.1 | 0.3 | 0.2 |
| Kaolin | ,, ,, ,, | 2.2 | 1.6 | 2.2 | 2.7 |
| Quarried Stone | ’000 cu. metres | 45.3 | 46.2 | 43.0 | n.a. |

* Figures relate to gross weight. The metal content (in ’000 metric tons) was: 1,270 in 1972; 1,374 in 1974.

## FINANCE

Swazi and South African currency are both legal tender.
Swazi currency: 100 cents = 1 lilangeni.
Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 cents; 1 lilangeni.
Notes: 1 lilangeni; 2, 5, 10 and 20 emalageni (E).

South African currency: 100 cents = 1 rand.
Coins: ½, 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 cents.
Notes: 1, 2, 5, 10 and 20 rand.

Exchange rates (December 1976): 1 lilangeni = 1 rand; £1 sterling = 1.441 emalageni or rand;
U.S. $1 = 87.0 Swazi or South African cents.
100 emalangeni or rand = £69.40 = $115.00.

*Note:* Since September 1974 Swaziland has issued its own currency, the lilangeni (plural: emalangeni), which is at par with the rand and circulates with it inside the country. For details of previous changes in the exchange rate, *see* the chapter on South Africa.

### BUDGET

Twelve months ending March 31st

(emalangeni)

| Revenue | 1972/73 | 1973/74 |
|---|---|---|
| Customs and Excise | 10,515,412 | 13,309,260 |
| Income Tax | 7,050,213 | 10,095,119 |
| Taxes and Duties | 1,364,126 | 2,619,297 |
| Licences | 476,884 | 503,893 |
| Earnings of Departments | 2,238,339 | 1,215,314 |
| Reimbursements and Loan Repayments | 177,164 | 303,884 |
| Land and Minerals | 782 | 1,960 |
| Judicial Fines | 77,487 | 89,848 |
| Miscellaneous | 598,044 | 454,697 |
| Loans | 26 | — |
| | 22,498,477 | 28,593,272 |
| Capital Revenue | 902,093 | 33,366,788 |
| Total | 23,400,570 | 61,960,060 |

| Expenditure | 1972/73 | 1973/74 |
|---|---|---|
| Public Debt | 1,089,185 | 1,152,878 |
| Statutory Expenditure | 533,632 | 472,734 |
| Civil List | 64,528 | 66,800 |
| Parliament | 126,389 | 125,276 |
| Prime Minister | 1,597,710 | 1,918,960 |
| Police and Defence | 1,189,146 | 2,251,984 |
| Deputy Prime Minister | 581,301 | 845,098 |
| Finance, Commerce and Industry | 3,080,593 | 3,803,348 |
| Local Administration | 997,089 | 1,092,339 |
| Education | 3,636,152 | 4,385,774 |
| Health | 1,661,146 | 2,073,776 |
| Works, Power and Communications | 2,599,629 | 2,174,358 |
| Agriculture | 1,476,733 | 1,769,912 |
| Judiciary | 116,048 | 132,647 |
| Law Office | 47,229 | 35,861 |
| Public Service Commission* | 28,803 | 35,274 |
| Audit | 46,995 | 54,765 |
| IMF Special Fund | — | 756,525 |
| Other Provisions | 774,712 | 997,631 |
| Appropriation for Capital Budget | 2,039,000 | 3,600,000 |
| Total | 21,686,018 | 27,745,940 |

* Civil Service Board 1973/74 awards.

**1976/77** Budget estimates: revenue E70m.; expenditure E75m. (recurrent expenditure E41.4m., development expenditure E33.9m.).

**Gross Domestic Product** (million emalangeni, July 1st to June 30th): 76.1 in 1969/70; 81.0 in 1970/71; 97.6 in 1971/72; 111.7 in 1972/73.

## EXTERNAL TRADE

('000 rand)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 53,309 | 68,152 | 88,756 | 134,566 |
| Exports (incl. Re-exports) | 62,976 | 75,442 | 119,619* | 132,145* |

* Excluding re-exports.

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

('000 rand)

| Imports | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Food and live animals | 5,805 | 7,538 | 11,388 |
| Beverages and tobacco | 4,385 | 3,813 | 6,033 |
| Crude materials (inedible) except fuels | 915 | 652 | 828 |
| Mineral fuels, lubricants, etc. | 7,236 | 10,657 | 13,111 |
| Animal and vegetable oil and fats | 292 | 424 | 561 |
| Chemicals | 6,713 | 9,995 | 11,876 |
| Basic manufactures | 10,952 | 12,733 | 14,473 |
| Machinery and transport equipment | 16,246 | 21,349 | 30,648 |
| Miscellaneous manufactured articles | 6,983 | 11,833 | 12,780 |
| Commodities not classified by kind | 8,535 | 14,449 | 32,868 |
| Total | 68,152 | 93.443 | 134,566 |

| Exports (excl. re-exports) | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Sugar | 18,882 | 46,300 | 71,632 |
| Citrus fruit | 3,947 | 4,517 | 4,464 |
| Iron ore | 7,930 | 12,289 | 11,944 |
| Wood pulp | 15,323 | 31,328 | 12,445 |
| Asbestos | 6,680 | 5,683 | 9,269 |
| Canned fruit | 2,835 | 2,752 | 3,585 |
| Meat and meat products | 3,672 | 2,691 | 1,649 |
| Other | 13,799 | 14,059 | 17,157 |
| Total | 73,067 | 119,619 | 132,145 |

**1975 Exports** ('000 rand): Sugar 71,073, Iron ore 11,944, Asbestos 9,780 (provisional figures).

## EDUCATION

(1975)

| | Schools | Teachers | Pupils |
|---|---|---|---|
| Primary | 412 | 2,363 | 89,528 |
| Secondary | 67 | 739 | 16,227 |
| Teacher Training Colleges | 2 | 52 | 396 |
| Technical and Vocational Training | 3 | 43 | 625 |
| Universities | 1 | 75 | 460 |

*Source:* Central Statistical Office, Mbabane (unless otherwise stated).

# THE CONSTITUTION

The constitution seeks to maintain a non-racial state in which everyone will be treated equally without discrimination, regardless of race, colour or creed, and securing to everyone freedom and justice and inviolability of their property.

The King of Swaziland, called the *Ngwenyama* (the Lion) in siSwati, is Head of State. Succession is governed by Swazi law and custom. The executive authority is vested in the King and exercised through a Cabinet presided over by the Prime Minister and consisting of him, the Deputy Prime Minister and other ministers.

Parliament consists of the Senate and the House of Assembly. The House of Assembly has the exclusive power to initiate legislation on taxation and financial matters. Parliament has no power to legislate in respect of Swazi law and custom, unless authorized by the Swazi National Council. The Senate has power to initiate legislation on matters other than taxation and finance and Swazi law and custom.

The Swazi National Council (*Liqoqo*), which consists of the King and all adult male Swazi, advises the King on all matters regulated by Swazi law and custom and connected with Swazi traditions and culture.

In April 1973 King Sobhuza repealed the constitution and took over all judicial, legislative and executive powers himself. In September 1973 he announced the appointment of a Royal Constitutional Commission to draw up a new constitution. Although the Commission presented its proposals to the King in January 1975, no new constitution had been adopted by February 1977.

# THE GOVERNMENT

**Head of State:** H.M. King Sobhuza II, k.b.e.

## CABINET

(*May* 1976)

**Prime Minister:** Col. Maphevu Dlamini.

**Deputy Prime Minister:** Zonke Amos Khumalo.

**Minister of Finance:** Robert P. Stephens.

**Minister of Local Administration:** Prince Masitsela Dlamini.

**Minister of Works, Power and Communications:** Dr. Allen Nxumalo.

**Minister of Health and Education:** Dr. P. S. P. Dlamini.

**Minister of Agriculture:** Abednego K. Hlophe.

**Minister of Industry, Mines and Tourism:** Dr. Simon S. Nxumalo.

**Minister of State for Establishment Training:** Khanyakwezwe H. Dlamini.

**Minister of Justice:** Senator Polycarp Mafeletiveni Dlamini.

**Minister of State for Foreign Affairs:** Mhlangano Stephen Matsebula.

**Minister of Commerce and Co-operatives:** Prince Mfanasibili Dlamini.

# PARLIAMENT*

## THE SENATE

Consists of 12 members, 6 appointed by the King and 6 elected by the members of the House of Assembly.

## HOUSE OF ASSEMBLY

Consists of 24 elected members, 6 members appointed by the King, and the Attorney-General, who has no vote.

Elections (May 1972)

| | Votes | Seats |
|---|---|---|
| Imbokodvo National Movement | 164,493 | 21 |
| Ngwane National Liberatory Congress . . . . | 38,276 | 3 |

# POLITICAL PARTIES*

**Imbokodvo National Movement:** P. B. Mbabane; f. 1964; Leader Prince Makhosini Dlamini.

**Ngwane National Liberatory Congress:** P.O.B. 326, Mbabane; f. 1962; opposed to white settlers and to the "African Feudalist alliance" which it sees as represented by the Imbokodvo Party; Pres. Dr. Ambrose P. Zwane. (The Congress split into two rival factions during 1971, but it is Dr. Zwane's section which was represented in the House of Assembly. The rival section is led by Mr. Samketi). The Congress was banned in November 1975 and Dr. Zware imprisoned.

**Swaziland Progressive Party:** P.O.B. 6, Mbabane; f. 1929 as Swazi Progressive Association; Pres. J. J. Nquku.

**Swaziland United Front:** P.O.B. 14, Kwaluseni; f. 1962; offshoot of Mr. Nquku's party; Leader O. M. Mabuza.

---

* All political activity is in abeyance following a royal proclamation in April 1973.

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES AND HIGH COMMISSIONS ACCREDITED TO SWAZILAND

(In Mbabane unless otherwise stated).
(E) Embassy; (HC) High Commission.

**Australia:** Pretoria, South Africa (HC).
**Austria:** Pretoria, South Africa (E).
**Belgium:** Pretoria, South Africa (E).
**Canada:** Pretoria, South Africa (HC).
**China (Taiwan):** P.O.B. 56 (E); *Ambassador:* CHOU TUNG-HUA.
**France:** Lusaka, Zambia (E).
**Germany, Federal Republic:** Lilongwe, Malawi (E).
**India:** Maputo, Mozambique (HC).
**Iran:** Johannesburg, South Africa (E).
**Israel:** P.O.B. 146 (E); *Ambassador:* M. GAVISH (also accred. to Lesotho).
**Italy:** Pretoria, South Africa (E).
**Japan:** Lusaka, Zambia (E).
**Korea, Republic:** Nairobi, Kenya (E).
**Netherlands:** Pretoria, South Africa (E).
**Portugal:** Morris St. (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. ANTONIO LEITE CRUZ.
**Switzerland:** Pretoria, South Africa (E).
**United Kingdom:** Allister Miller St. (HC); *High Commissioner:* J. E. A. MILES, O.B.E.
**U.S.A.:** Allister Miller St. (E); *Ambassador:* DAVID BOLEN.
**Zambia:** Gaborone, Botswana (HC).

Swaziland also has diplomatic relations with Botswana, Egypt, Ethiopia, Greece, Guinea, Kenya, Lesotho, Mexico, Mozambique, Nigeria, Sweden, Tanzania, Uganda and Zaire.

# JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The judiciary is headed by the Chief Justice. There is a High Court (which is a Superior Court of Record) with five subordinate courts in all the administrative districts, and there is a Court of Appeal which sits at Mbabane.

There are 17 Swazi Courts, including two Courts of Appeal and a Higher Court of Appeal, which have limited jurisdiction on civil and criminal cases. They have no jurisdiction over Europeans.

**Chief Justice:** Mr. Justice NATHAN.

# RELIGION

About 40 per cent of the adult Swazi hold traditional beliefs. Nearly all the rest of the adult population is Christian.

**Conference of Churches:** P.O.B. 333, Mbabane; f. 1929; mems. 24 church denominations and 3 Christian organizations; Head Rev. ZEPH KUNENE.

**Bible House:** P.O.B. 550, Manzini; Head Mr. VILAKAZI.

### ANGLICAN

CHURCH OF THE PROVINCE OF SOUTH AFRICA

**Bishop of Swaziland:** P.O.B. 118, Mbabane; Rt. Rev. B. L. N. MKHABELA.

### ROMAN CATHOLIC

In 1976 there were 42,000 Roman Catholics in Swaziland

**Bishop of Manzini and Swaziland:** Rt. Rev. MANDLENKHOSI ZWANE, P.O.B. 19, Manzini.

### METHODIST

**The Methodist Church of South Africa:** Mbabane.

# PRESS

**News from Swaziland:** P.O.B. 464, Mbabane; weekly; Swaziland Government Information Services for dissemination at home and abroad.

**Times of Swaziland:** P.O.B. 156, Mbabane; f. 1897; English; weekly; Editor N. SOWERBY; circ. 10,500.

**Umbiki** (*The Reporter*): Broadcasting House, Morris St., P.O.B. 464, Mbabane; f. 1968; English and siSwati; fortnightly; Swaziland Government Information Services; circ. 5,500.

# RADIO

**Swaziland Broadcasting Service:** P.O.B. 338, Mbabane; f. 1966; broadcasts in English and siSwati; Chief Broadcasting and Information Officer A. DLAMINI (acting). Radio listeners also tune in to stations in South Africa and Mozambique.

Number of radio sets (1974): 51,000.

There is no television in Swaziland.

# FINANCE

## BANKING

The Swaziland Government has negotiated a 40 per cent shareholding in Barclays Bank and the Standard Bank.

**Barclays Bank of Swaziland Ltd.:** P.O.B. 667, Allister Miller St., Mbabane; f. 1974; auth. cap. E1.5m.; res. E1.5m.; dep. E40.6m.; Chair. VUSUMUZI EDWARD SIKHONDZE; Man. Dir. J. C. PHILIP.

**Standard Bank Swaziland Ltd.:** P.O.B. 68, 5 Swazi Plaza, Mbabane; auth. cap. E1m.; Chair. ARTHUR R. B. SHABANGU; Man. Dir. ANTHONY C. DONATO; 3 brs. and 10 agencies.

**Swaziland Development and Savings Bank:** f. 1974; 5 brs.; auth. cap. E5m.; agencies throughout country; Acting Gen. Man. A. McGuire.

### INSURANCE

**Swaziland Royal Insurance Corpn.:** P.O.B. 917, Mbabane; sole legal insurance company since January 1974; 51 per cent government owned; cap. p.u. E500,000.

### DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATION

**Economic Development for Equatorial and Southern Africa (EDESA):** African Operational Headquarters: Development House, Swazi Plaza Towers, P.O.B. 1144, Mbabane: organization for fostering economic growth in developing countries. Chair. Prof. Dr. Karl Schiller.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

**National Industrial Development Corporation of Swaziland (NIDCS):** P.O.B. 866, Mbabane; handles investment and business enquiries.

**Swaziland Citrus Board:** P.O.B. 343, Mbabane; f. 1956 for development of citrus industry.

**Swaziland Co-operative Rice Co. Ltd.:** handles rice grown in Mbabane and Manzini areas.

**Swaziland Sugar Association:** P.O.B. 445, Mbabane; for development of sugar industry.

**Swaziland Tobacco Co-operative Co.:** P.O.B. 2, Nhlangano; handles all tobacco crops.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAY

A railway line from the iron ore deposits at Bomvu Ridge, near Mbabane, to the border joins the Mozambique railway system. The main traffic is iron ore, which is being exported to Japan through Maputo, and wood-pulp and sugar. A 100 km. link with the South African railway network is planned. It will provide Swaziland with direct access to the port of Richards Bay and Durban.

**Swaziland Railway Board:** Swaziland Railway Bldg., Johnstone St., P.O.B. 475, Mbabane; f. 1964; Chair D. Stewart; Chief Exec. Officer G. B. Tarczay.

### ROADS

**Ministry of Works, Power and Communications:** P.O.B. 58, Mbabane; Permanent Sec. J. Magagula; Chief Roads Engineer J. Lawson, M.B.E., C.ENG., F.I.MUN.E

There are 2,750 km. of roads. In 1975 Swaziland received a $50 million World Bank loan for the improvement of the Tshaheni–Mlaula and Hlelehlele–Phuzumoya roads, both of which serve important agricultural areas.

### CIVIL AVIATION

The main airport is at Matsapa. There are plans to build a new international airport at Mpaka by 1980.

**Swazi-Air Ltd.:** P.O.B. 1082, Mbabane; f. 1965; services to Johannesburg, Durban and Lusaka; fleet of one Viscount; Chair. P. H. Wilhemi; Man. Dir. J. T. Morrison.

The following airlines operate services to Swaziland: DETA Mozambique, SAA.

## UNIVERSITY

**The University of Botswana and Swaziland:** Swaziland Campus, Post Bag, Kwaluseni; f. 1964 (Luyengo), 1973 (Kwaluseni); formerly University of Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland until Lesotho withdrew from the joint university in October 1975; 36 teachers, 276 students (1976).

# SYRIA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Syrian Arab Republic lies on the eastern shore of the Mediterranean Sea, with Turkey to the north, Iraq to the east and Jordan to the south. Lebanon and Israel are to the south-west. Much of the country is mountainous and semi-desert. The coastal climate is hot in summer with mild winters. The inland plateau and plains are hot and dry but cold in winter. Average temperatures in Damascus are 36°F. to 53°F. in January and 64°F. to 99°F. in August. The national language is Arabic, with Kurdish a minority language. More than 80 per cent of the population are Muslims but there is an important Christian minority of various sects. The national flag (proportions 2 by 1) is a horizontal tricolour of red, white and black, the central stripe bearing an eagle emblem in gold. The capital is Damascus.

### Recent History

Syria was formerly part of Turkey's Ottoman Empire. Turkish forces were defeated in the 1914–18 war and Syria was occupied in 1920 by France, in accordance with a League of Nations mandate. Syrian nationalists proclaimed an independent republic in September 1941. French powers were transferred in January 1944 and full independence achieved in April 1946. In December 1949 Syria came under an army dictatorship led by Brig. Adib Shishekly. He was elected President in July 1953 but was overthrown by another army coup in February 1954.

In February 1958 Syria united with Egypt to form the United Arab Republic but following an army *coup d'état* in September 1961 Syria seceded and formed the independent Syrian Arab Republic. After a short period of civil rule a further army *coup* took place in March 1962, followed by a third in March 1963. Further changes of government in 1963 brought the army leader, Major-Gen. Amin al-Hafiz, to the Presidency of the National Revolutionary Council. Gen. Hafiz formed a cabinet in which members of the Arab Socialist Renaissance (Baath) Party were predominant. In February 1966 the army deposed the Government of President Hafiz, replacing him by Dr. Nureddin al-Atasi. However, in November 1970, after a bloodless *coup*, the military (moderate) wing of the Baath Party seized power, led by Lt.-Gen. Hafiz al-Assad, who was elected President in March 1971. In March 1972 the National Progressive Front, a grouping of the five main political parties, was formed under the leadership of President Assad.

The border tension between Syria and Israel became increasingly severe after March 1962 with a series of armed conflicts and was a major influence leading to the six-day war which broke out in June 1967. An uneasy peace lasted from June 1967 until October 1973, and all attempts by outside powers to arrange a peace settlement failed. War broke out again in October 1973, with fierce fighting in the Golan Heights area, and in May 1974 the U.S. Secretary of State, Dr. Henry Kissinger, secured an agreement for the disengagement of forces. By January 1977 no permanent peace settlement had been achieved. Syria did not approve of the second interim Egyptian-Israeli Disengagement Agreement in September 1975, but agreed to acknowledge it as an accomplished fact at the Arab summit conferences in Riyadh and Cairo in October 1976, in return for Egypt's acceptance of Syria's role in Lebanon. Syria had progressively intervened in the Lebanese civil war during 1976, finally fighting against the Palestinians, and when the Riyadh and Cairo summits secured a cease-fire, Syrian troops formed the bulk of the 30,000-strong Arab Deterrent Force. President Assad's position in Syria and in the Arab world was thus considerably strengthened, and in December 1976 Egypt and Syria announced plans for a unified political command, later extended to include Sudan.

Syria's relations with Iraq, under strain for some years, worsened in 1976. Iraq shut off the flow of oil from Kirkuk to the Syrian port of Banias as a protest against Syria's intervention in Lebanon. Another Iraqi grievance was Syria's use of Euphrates water. Relations with Jordan, however, made close by the setting-up of a Supreme Syria–Jordanian Military Command in August 1975, continued to improve in 1976.

Since 1972 Syria has been a member of the Federation of Arab Republics, consisting of Egypt, Libya and Syria, but the Federation has been largely ineffective.

### Government

Under the 1973 Constitution, legislative power is vested in the unicameral People's Council, with 186 members elected by universal adult suffrage. Executive power is vested in the President, elected by direct popular vote for a seven-year term. He governs with the assistance of an appointed Council of Ministers, led by the Prime Minister. Syria has 13 administrative districts.

### Defence

Syria has an army, navy and air force. The strength of the army is officially estimated at 200,000, the navy at 2,000 and the air force at 25,000. Para-military forces numbered 9,500 in 1976, and reserves 102,500. National service is compulsory, and lasts for two and a half years except for those with special qualifications, who serve for one and a half years. The bulk of the 30,000-strong Arab Deterrent Force in the Lebanon consists of Syrian troops. Defence expenditure for 1977 is estimated at £S3,930 million.

### Economic Affairs

During the five-year plan which ended in 1975 the Syrian G.N.P. rose 159 per cent from £S9,624 million in 1970 to an estimated £S24,942 million in 1975. Wheat and cotton, quantities of which are exported, are the chief crops. Petroleum production, which began in 1968, is small compared with some Middle Eastern countries, averaging 186,000 barrels per day in 1975. Nevertheless, oil is Syria's leading export. Textiles, food processing and cement are the most important industries.

Aleppo and Damascus are thriving commercial centres. Revenue from the oil pipelines which pass through Syria help to cover the trade deficit. A major project which is being developed is the Euphrates Dam which will eventually lead to the irrigation of about 640,000 hectares of land, and has been built with Soviet assistance. Considerable electric power is being generated.

Syria's economy was brought almost to a standstill in the October 1973 war with Israel, but recovered well. During 1976 the presence of more than a million refugees from Lebanon, and the cost of the military intervention in the Lebanese civil war caused some economic difficulties.

### Transport and Communications

Railways run between Homs, Hama and Aleppo and to Beirut in the Lebanon and Amman in Jordan. There is a line from Homs to Tripoli in the Lebanon, and lines from Aleppo to Turkey and Iraq. A 200 km. line between Damascus and Homs is being built. There is a network of 6,000 km. of main roads and all the principal towns are connected by road. The chief ports are Banias and Latakia. The Arabian American Oil Co. pipeline (TAPLINE) from Saudi Arabia crosses Syria to Sidon in the Lebanon. International services to Damascus and Aleppo are provided by Syrian Airways and major foreign companies.

### Social Welfare

State hospitals provide free medical care for persons unable to afford private medical attention. Over 30 government and 50 private hospitals are in existence. Old age pensions, and other benefits, are provided by law.

### Education

The Government aims to provide sufficient schools to ensure universal primary education. Nearly one and a half million children were receiving state primary education in 1975. There are universities at Damascus, Aleppo and Latakia. In 1970 adult illiteracy averaged 60 per cent (males 40.4 per cent, females 80 per cent).

### Tourism

Syria's tourist attractions include an attractive Mediterranean coastline, the mountains, the town bazaars and the antiquities of Damascus and Palmyra.

*Visas* are not required to visit Syria by nationals of the following countries: Arab League states, Chad, Cyprus, Somalia and the U.S.S.R.

### Sport

The principal sports are football, basketball, volleyball, tennis and swimming.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** September 15th* (Id ul Fitr, end of Ramadan), November 22nd* (Id ul Adha, Feast of the Sacrifice), December 12th (Muslim New Year), December 25th (Christmas Day).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year's Day), February 22nd (Unity Day), March 8th (National Day, anniversary of the 1963 revolution), March 27th (Easter Monday), April 17th (Evacuation Day).

* Muslim religious holidays which may vary slightly from the dates given, depending on sightings of the moon.

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 piastres = 1 Syrian pound (£S).

Exchange rates (October 1976):

£1 sterling = £S6.225;
U.S. $1 = £S3.925.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

| TOTAL AREA | ARABLE LAND | PASTURES | FOREST | POPULATION* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 185,180 sq. km. | 79,450 sq. km. | 64,970 sq. km. | 4,810 sq. km. | 7,585,000 |

* June 30th, 1976.

## REGISTERED BIRTHS, MARRIAGES AND DEATHS

| | BIRTHS | MARRIAGES | DEATHS |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1973 | 254,299 | 67,771 | 33,036 |
| 1974 | 270,631 | 64,520 | 31,562 |
| 1975* | 265,347 | 77,909 | 33,966 |

* Estimate.

## CHIEF TOWNS

(Population at September 23rd, 1970)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Damascus (capital) | 836,668* | Latakia | 125,716 |
| Aleppo | 639,428 | Deir-ez-Zor | 66,000 |
| Homs | 215,423 | Hasakeh | 33,000 |
| Hama | 137,421 | | |

* Including suburbs, population was 923,253.

## AGRICULTURE

### AREA AND PRODUCTION OF PRINCIPAL CROPS

| | 1973 | | 1974 | | 1975 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Hectares | Metric tons | Hectares | Metric tons | Hectares | Metric tons |
| Wheat | 1,476,000 | 593,000 | 1,537,220 | 1,629,896 | 1,692,267 | 1,550,061 |
| Barley | 914,000 | 102,000 | 696,952 | 655,480 | 1,011,394 | 596,548 |
| Maize | 11,600 | 15,400 | 13,500 | 19,220 | 16,228 | 26,745 |
| Millet | 21,600 | 12,500 | 26,300 | 14,203 | 22,727 | 14,480 |
| Lentils | 92,100 | 23,700 | 85,411 | 83,369 | 97,844 | 66,624 |
| Cotton | 200,400 | 404,300 | 205,474 | 386,534 | 207,826 | n.a. |
| Tobacco | 16,600 | 10,900 | 15,600 | 10,100 | 31,933 | n.a. |
| Sesame | 15,200 | 5,100 | 34,000 | 13,186 | 31,184 | 13,494 |
| Grapes | 74,000 | 147,000 | 80,536 | 249,598 | 82,000 | 281,000 |
| Olives | 175,000 | 73,000 | 179,834 | 215,010 | 183,000 | 157,000 |
| Figs | 21,000 | 31,000 | 20,767 | 37,998 | 20,000 | 36,000 |
| Apricots | 10,000 | 29,000 | 10,537 | 32,912 | 11,000 | 53,000 |
| Apples | 14,000 | 41,100 | 15,571 | 44,322 | 16,000 | 56,500 |
| Sugar beet | 7,700 | 152,400 | 6,500 | 138,900 | 8,059 | 186,536 |
| Pomegranates | 3,200 | 13,900 | 3,431 | 16,882 | 3,700 | 17,900 |
| Onions | 6,800 | 98,600 | 8,700 | 133,122 | 8,125 | 133,185 |
| Tomatoes | 20,700 | 269,000 | 29,883 | 395,467 | 26,749 | 375,365 |
| Potatoes | 8,300 | 110,500 | 8,414 | 104,820 | 9,452 | 124,934 |

### LIVESTOCK

('000 head)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cattle | 493 | 524 | 557 |
| Horses | 63 | 60 | 53 |
| Camels | 6 | 8 | 6 |
| Asses | 248 | 242 | 233 |
| Sheep | 4,840 | 5,295 | 5,809 |
| Goats | 608 | 684 | 814 |
| Hens and chickens | 4,614 | 5,401 | 8,572 |

### DAIRY PRODUCE

| | | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Milk | '000 tons | 394 | 500 | 567 |
| Cheese | tons | 24,084 | 26,000 | 29,862 |
| Butter | ,, | 1,092 | 1,267 | 1,283 |
| Honey | ,, | 183 | 340 | 279 |
| Ghee | ,, | 6,166 | 7,991 | 8,911 |
| Eggs | '000 | 370,000 | 404,316 | 656,000 |

**Fishing** ('000 metric tons): 1.3 in 1970; 1.7 in 1971; 1.5 in 1972; 1.3 in 1973.

## MINING

| | | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Crude petroleum | '000 metric tons | 4,243 | 5,289 | 5,862 | 5,543 | 6,426 |
| Phosphate rock | ,, ,, ,, | — | 20 | 112 | 271 | 650 |
| Salt (unrefined) | ,, ,, ,, | 46.3 | 24.0 | 49·5 | 35·1 | 40.0 |
| Natural gas* | million cu. metres | 170 | 198 | 227 | 198 | 180 |

**1975** ('000 metric tons): Crude petroleum 9,640; Salt 38.5

* *Source:* OPEC, *Annual Statistical Bulletin.*

## INDUSTRY

| | | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Cotton Yarn | ’000 tons | 27.9 | 28.5 | 30.4 | 35.2 |
| Silk and Cotton Textiles | ,, ,, | 29.7 | 31.1 | 35.1 | 37.4 |
| Woollen Fabrics | tons | 960.0 | 102.7 | 134.7 | 200.2 |
| Cement | ’000 tons | 1,004.0 | 848.0 | 865.0 | 1,080.0 |
| Natural Asphalt | ,, ,, | 21.1 | 26.5 | 34.9 | 35.3 |
| Glass | ,, ,, | 15.8 | 22.2 | 24.7 | 25.8 |
| Soap | ,, ,, | 25.9 | 27.8 | 28.3 | 30.1 |
| Sugar | ,, ,, | 137.2 | 142.0 | 148.0 | 140.3 |
| Margarine | ,, ,, | 8.4 | 7.2 | 8.3 | n.a. |
| Edible Oils | ,, ,, | 27.4 | 28.6 | 25.3 | 26.6 |
| Manufactured Tobacco | ,, ,, | 4.7 | 5.3 | 5.8 | 6.2 |
| Electricity | million kWh. | 1,223.0 | 1,154.0 | 1,366.0 | 1,668.0 |
| Beer | ’000 litres | 3,784.8 | 4,795.0 | 5,799.0 | 7,300.4 |
| Wine | ,, ,, | 306.0 | 261.8 | 370.4 | 420.2 |
| Arak | ,, ,, | 881.5 | 532.2 | 573.6 | 654.3 |

* Estimates.

## FINANCE

100 piastres = 1 Syrian pound (£S).

Coins: 2½, 5, 10, 25 and 50 piastres; 1 pound.

Notes: 1, 5, 10, 25, 50, 100 and 500 pounds.

Exchange rates (October 1976): £1 sterling = £S6.225; U.S. $1 = £S3.925.
£S100 = £16.06 sterling = $25.48.

*Note:* The official basic exchange rate of U.S. $1 = £S2.19, established in 1949, is inoperative for all practical purposes. Prior to July 1962 the official selling rate, used for calculating the value of foreign trade, was U.S. $1 = £S3.58 (£S1 = 27.97 U.S. cents). From July 1962 to February 1973 the buying rate was $1 = £S3.80 and the selling rate was $1 = £S3.82 (£S1 = 26.18 U.S. cents). Exchange rates were adjusted frequently between February and July 1973. From July 1973 to February 1974 the buying rate was $1 = £S3.75 and the selling rate $1 = £S3.80. From February 1974 to March 1976 the buying rate was $1 = £S3.65 and the selling rate $1 = £S3.70. In April 1976 new rates of $1 = £S3.90 (buying) or £S3.95 (selling) were established. From January 1964 to July 1973 a "parallel" free market was also in operation. From early 1970 to February 1973 the free rates were $1 = £S4.30 (buying) or £S4.32 (selling). The official exchange rates were £1 sterling = £S9.12 (buying) or £S9.168 (selling) from November 1967 to August 1971; and £1 sterling = £S9.902 (buying) or £S9.954 (selling) from December 1971 to June 1972.

### ORDINARY BUDGET

(£S million)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| National defence | 780.5 | 778.5 | 1,590.9 | 2,613.2 |
| Cultural and social affairs | 354.7 | 348.8 | 468.4 | 627.1 |
| Communications and public works | 31.2 | 22.8 | 23.4 | 56.6 |
| Economic affairs and planning | 266.3 | 339.4 | 324.9 | 474.5 |
| Administrative affairs | 160.9 | 180.5 | 474.5 | 823.4 |
| TOTAL | 1,593.6 | 1,670.0 | 2,882.1 | 4,594.8 |

### CONSOLIDATED BUDGET

(£S million)

A new consolidated budget has been issued incorporating both ordinary and development budgets

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Justice and Public Authorities | 71.6 | 81.2 | 86.7 | 656.1 |
| National Security | 795.0 | 786.3 | 1,618.4 | 2,639.8 |
| Culture and Information | 364.3 | 408.0 | 592.3 | 880.9 |
| Social Welfare | 84.1 | 70.1 | 69.7 | 120.8 |
| Economy and Finance | 282.2 | 404.4 | 499.2 | 809.9 |
| Agriculture and Land Reclamation | 536.5 | 600.7 | 654.1 | 1,253.9 |
| Industry and Mining | 500.3 | 594.7 | 1,585.4 | 2,546.4 |
| Public Works, Utilities and Communications | 473.7 | 416.6 | 1,055.3 | 907.2 |
| Other Expenditure and Revenue | 80.3 | 50.9 | 319.4 | 630.4 |
| TOTAL | 3,188.0 | 3,412.9 | 6,480.5 | 10,445.4 |

**1976 Consolidated Budget:** £S10,000 million approx.

**1977 Consolidated Budget:** £S17,050 million.

### THIRD FIVE-YEAR PLAN

(1971–75—£S million)

| | INVESTMENT (Public Sector) | % |
|---|---|---|
| Euphrates Dam Project | 1,593.0 | 24.7 |
| Irrigation and Land Improvement | 211.7 | 3.3 |
| Agriculture | 436.1 | 6.8 |
| Industry | 1,173.0 | 18.2 |
| Power and Fuel | 1,013.8 | 15.7 |
| Transport and Communications | 783.0 | 12.1 |
| Towns and Buildings | 585.9 | 9.1 |
| Public Services | 525.8 | 8.2 |
| Local Trade | 124.7 | 1.9 |
| TOTAL | 6,447.0 | 100.0 |

### EXTERNAL TRADE

(£S '000)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 1,374,637 | 1,677,038 | 2,060,648 | 2,342,068 | 4,570,879 | 6,236,183 |
| Exports | 775,343 | 743,353 | 1,097,601 | 1,341,276 | 2,913,960 | 3,440,914 |

### COMMODITIES (£S million)

| IMPORTS | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Cotton textiles, other textile goods and silk | 202.3 | 223.3 | 310.9 | 359.8 |
| Mineral fuels and oils | 91.4 | 106.2 | 275.4 | 396.8 |
| Lime, cement and salt | 28.0 | 43.4 | 97.4 | 138.9 |
| Cereals | 96.8 | 92.7 | 269.0 | 203.6 |
| Vegetables and fruit | 81.0 | 102.9 | 122.8 | 124.4 |
| Oilseeds and medical plants | 8.3 | 11.5 | 12.8 | 13.9 |
| Machinery, apparatus and electrical materials | 374.8 | 417.3 | 601.7 | 247.6 |
| Precious metals and coins | 2.7 | 3.1 | 2.5 | 69.9 |
| Base metals and manufactures | 308.1 | 312.7 | 858.0 | 888.8 |
| Vehicles | 65.0 | 110.8 | 232.5 | 759.9 |
| Chemical and pharmaceutical products | 112.0 | 101.0 | 140.2 | 267.0 |
| Preserved foods, beverages and tobacco | 169.0 | 220.3 | 525.5 | 661.4 |
| Other products | 521.2 | 624.5 | 1,122.1 | 2,104.2 |

| EXPORTS | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Cotton (raw, yarn, textiles) | 418.6 | 503.2 | 760.8 | 502.5 |
| Other textile goods | 117.6 | 200.6 | 194.1 | 169.4 |
| Cereals | 94.9 | 47.1 | 0.4 | 0.1 |
| Vegetables and fruit | 51.2 | 35.0 | 37.1 | 40.9 |
| Precious metals | 0.3 | 0.9 | 0.4 | 0.2 |
| Preserved foods, beverages and tobacco | 63.4 | 69.8 | 94.2 | 106.7 |
| Live animals | 60.0 | 50.1 | 12.2 | 13.1 |
| Dairy products | 2.1 | 1.0 | 0.9 | 1.6 |
| Crude petroleum | 200.2 | 291.2 | 1,607.5 | 2,606.4 |
| Other products | 89.3 | 142.3 | 206.3 | |

### PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES (£S million)

| IMPORTS | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Austria | 52.6 | 54.2 | 107.9 | n.a. |
| Belgium | 50.3 | 89.7 | 154.8 | 125.6 |
| China, People's Republic | 69.9 | 92.0 | 189.9 | n.a. |
| Czechoslovakia | 69.2 | 33.0 | 150.8 | n.a. |
| France | 119.6 | 167.4 | 400.4 | 465.8 |
| German Democratic Republic | 32.9 | 48.6 | 86.8 | n.a. |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 160.0 | 246.0 | 550.8 | 795.7 |
| Iraq | 83.8 | 101.1 | 154.3 | 196.9 |
| Italy | 166.3 | 186.1 | 408.8 | 568.2 |
| Japan | 130.8 | 85.2 | 150.4 | 323.3 |
| Lebanon | 135.4 | 141.1 | 359.7 | 248.6 |
| Netherlands | 48.1 | 53.6 | 104.6 | 175.5 |
| Poland | 10.4 | 25.5 | 127.6 | n.a. |
| Romania | 31.0 | 48.4 | 107.6 | n.a. |
| Turkey | 43.5 | 60.7 | 120.0 | n.a. |
| U.S.S.R. | 154.3 | 167.1 | 178.0 | 201.4 |
| United Kingdom | 99.0 | 106.1 | 143.6 | 261.7 |
| U.S.A. | 92.4 | 86.2 | 133.5 | 404.5 |

| EXPORTS | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| China, People's Republic | 70.3 | 109.4 | 160.2 | 84.1 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 33.3 | 68.0 | 441.1 | 348.2 |
| Greece | 85.8 | 90.3 | 510.1 | n.a. |
| Italy | 116.7 | 173.5 | 90.3 | 621.7 |
| Lebanon | 150.5 | 111.6 | 200.6 | 29.7 |
| U.S.S.R. | 221.3 | 205.6 | 416.0 | 238.5 |
| United Kingdom | 22.0 | 17.9 | 284.5 | 276.8 |
| Yugoslavia | 0.3 | 40.9 | 104.9 | n.a. |

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

| | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|
| Passenger-km. | 101,282 | 135,597 |
| Freight, 'ooo tons | 1,055 | 1,046 |

### ROADS

| | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|
| Passenger Cars | 34,741 | 37,278 |
| Buses | 2,525 | 2,826 |
| Lorries, Trucks, etc. | 19,837 | 20,242 |
| Motor-cycles | 9,656 | 10,066 |

### SHIPPING

Port of Latakia

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Number of steam vessels entering harbour | 1,642 | 1,629 | 1,856 | 1,701 | 1,959 |
| Number of sailing vessels entering harbour | 258 | 134 | 92 | 117 | 61 |
| Cargo unloaded ('ooo tons) | 1,847 | 1,717 | 1,645 | 1,529 | 2,403 |
| Cargo loaded ('ooo tons) | 478 | 264 | 518 | 312 | 189 |

### CIVIL AVIATION

(Damascus Airport)

| | 1972 | | 1973 | | 1974 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | ARRIVE | DEPART | ARRIVE | DEPART | ARRIVE | DEPART |
| Aircraft | 6,777 | 6,779 | 6,132 | 6,141 | 7,061 | 7,071 |
| Passengers | 176,372 | 191,720 | 176,682 | 199,394 | 242,133 | 272,996 |

## TOURISM

| | Jordanians and Lebanese | Total Visitors |
|---|---|---|
| 1970 | 504,692 | 870,276 |
| 1971 | 943,011 | 1,322,862 |
| 1972 | 719,601 | 1,038,543 |
| 1973 | 413,982 | 709,626 |
| 1974 | 477,037 | 921,854 |

**Tourist Accommodation:** 20,085 tourist hotel beds (1973).

## EDUCATION

(1974–75)

| | Pupils | | Teachers | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Public Sector | Private Sector* | Public Sector | Private Sector* |
| Pre-School | — | 32,948 | — | 982 |
| Primary | 1,149,577 | 34,545 | 32,979 | 1,268 |
| Preparatory | 292,705 | 11,208 | 18,179† | 1,903† |
| Secondary | 103,890 | 16,119 | | |
| Vocational | 21,211 | — | 2,304 | — |
| Teacher Training | 5,913 | — | 506 | — |
| Universities | n.a. | — | n.a. | — |

* Excluding UNRWA schools. † Including administrative staff.

*Source:* Central Bureau of Statistics, Office of the Prime Minister, Damascus.

# THE CONSTITUTION

A new and permanent constitution was endorsed by 97.6 per cent of the voters in a national referendum on March 12th, 1973. The 157-article constitution defines Syria as a "Socialist popular democracy" with a "pre-planned Socialist economy". Under the new constitution, Lt.-Gen. al-Assad remained President, with the power to appoint and dismiss his Vice-President, Premier and Government Ministers, and also became Commander-in-Chief of the armed forces, secretary-general of the Baath Socialist Party and President of the National Progressive Front. Legislative power is vested in the People's Council, with the 186 members elected by universal adult suffrage.

# THE GOVERNMENT

## HEAD OF STATE

**President:** Lt.-Gen. Hafiz al-Assad (elected March 12th, 1971, for a seven-year term).

## CABINET

(*January* 1977)

(B) Baath, US (Unionist Socialist), AS (Arab Socialist), C (Communist), (ASU) Arab Socialist Union.

**Prime Minister:** Maj.-Gen. Abdul Rahman Khulaifawi (B).

**Deputy Prime Minister and Minister for Foreign Affairs:** Abdul Halim Khaddam (B).

**Deputy Prime Minister for Economic Affairs:** Jamil Shayya (B).

**Deputy Prime Minister for Services (non-military):** Fahmi Yusufi (B).

**Minister of Defence:** Maj.-Gen. Mustapha Tlass (B).

**Minister for Local Administration:** Taha Khairat (B).

**Minister of Supply and Internal Trade:** Muhammad Ghabash (B).

**Minister of State for Foreign Affairs:** Abdul Karim 'Adi (B).

**Minister of State for Presidency Affairs:** Adib Mulhem (B).

**Minister for the Euphrates Dam:** Subhi Kahhalah (Independent).

**Minister of Education:** Shakir Fahham (B).

**Minister of Justice:** Adib al-Nahawi (US).

**Minister of Communications:** Omar Sibai (C).

**Minister of Agriculture and Agrarian Reform:** Ahmad Qablan (B).

**Minister of Wakfs:** Abdul Saitar Said (Independent).

**Minister of the Economy and Foreign Trade:** Dr. Muhammad al-Imadi (Independent).

**Minister of State at the Prime Minister's Office:** Hussain Ahmad Kuweider (B).

**Minister of Health:** Madani al-Khiami (Independent).

**Minister of Higher Education:** Muhammad Ali Hashim (B).

**Minister of State:** Dahir Abdul Samad (C).

**Minister for Social Affairs and Labour:** Anwar Hamada (US).

**Minister of Industry:** Shteiwi Seifo (B).

**Minister of Transport:** Nu'man Zain (Independent).

**Minister of Information:** Ahmad Iskandar Ahmad (B).

**Minister of the Interior:** Adnan Dabbagh (B).

**Minister of Finance:** Sadiq al-Ayyubi (Independent).

**Minister of Electricity:** Ahmad Omar Yusuf (Independent).

**Minister of Culture and National Guidance:** Najah Attar (Independent).

**Minister of Petroleum and Mineral Wealth:** 'Isa Darwish (B).

**Minister for Tourism:** Ghassan Chalhoub (Independent).

**Minister of State:** Dia Maluhi (US).

**Minister of Housing and Utilities:** Muharram Tayyara (AS).

**Minister of Public Works and Water Wealth:** Nazem Qaddur (AS).

**Minister of State for Planning:** George Hauraniya (Independent).

**Ministers of State:** Yusuf Ju'Aidani (ASU), Sharif Kush (ASU).

# PEOPLE'S COUNCIL

A new People's Council was elected in May 1973 under the terms of the new Constitution. 140 out of the 186 seats were won by the Progressive Front, a grouping of the parties listed below, 42 seats were won by Independents, and the remainder by the Opposition.

**Speaker:** Mohammed Ali el-Halabi.

# POLITICAL PARTIES

The National Progressive Front, headed by President Assad, was formed in March 1972 by the grouping of the five parties listed below:

**Arab Socialist Renaissance (Baath) Party:** Arab socialist party; in power since 1963; supports militant Arab unity; Sec.-Gen. Pres. Hafiz al-Assad; Asst. Sec.-Gen. Abdulla al-Ahmar.

**Syrian Arab Socialist Union:** Nasserite; Leader Dr. Jamal Atasi; Sec.-Gen. Fauzi Kayyali.

**Unionist Socialist:** Leader Sami Soufan.

**Arab Socialist Party:** a breakaway socialist party; Leader Abdel Ghani Kannout.

**Communist Party of Syria:** Sec.-Gen. Khalid Bagdash.

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO SYRIA

(In Damascus unless otherwise stated)

**Algeria:** Raouda, Imm. Noss; *Ambassador:* Othman el Saadi.

**Argentina:** Raouda, Rue Ziad ben Abi Soufian, Imm. Ab Kérim Abul; *Ambassador:* Otto Jacinto Sasse (also accred. to Iraq).

**Austria:** Gharbi Al-Malki (near Al-Sakafe School), P.O.B. 3187; *Ambassador:* Dr. Hans Walser.

**Belgium:** Rue Ata Ayoubi, Imm. Hachem; *Ambassador:* Guy Brigode.

**Brazil:** 76 Rue Ata Ayoubi; *Ambassador:* Victor José Silveira.

**Bulgaria:** 4 Rue Chahbandar; *Ambassador:* Metodi Popov.

**Chile:** 43 Rue Al Jala'a; *Ambassador:* Aliro Muñoz de la Suatpe.

**China, People's Republic:** 83 Ata Ayoubi; *Ambassador:* Tsao Ke-chiang.

**Cuba:** 81 Avenue Al Jala'a; *Ambassador:* Arturo Barber Orozco.

**Czechoslovakia:** Place Aboul-Alaa Al-Maari; *Ambassador:* Jiří Kralik.

**Denmark:** Beirut, Lebanon; *Ambassador:* Rudolph Anton Thorning-Peterson.

**Egypt:** Rue Misr, Imm. Malki; *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**France:** Rue Ata Ayoubi; *Ambassador:* Fernand Rouillon.

**German Democratic Republic:** 60 Avenue Adnan el Malki; *Ambassador:* Wolfgang Konschel (also accred. to Jordan).

**Germany, Federal Republic:** 53 Rue Ibrahim Hanano (Imm. Kotob); *Ambassador:* Ulrich von Rhamm.

**Greece:** 57 Rue Ata Ayoubi; *Ambassador:* Athanasios Petropoulos (also accred. to Iraq and Jordan).

**Hungary:** 13 Rue Ibrahim Hanano (Imm. Roujoulé); *Ambassador:* Lászlo Szikra (also accred. to Jordan).

**India:** 40/46 Avenue Al Malki; *Ambassador:* Khalek Ahmad Nizami.

**Indonesia:** 19 Rue Al-Amir Ezzeddine; *Ambassador:* Zain Arefin Othman.

**Iran:** Rue Kawakbi; *Ambassador:* Muhammad Poursaratip.

**Iraq:** Avenue Al Mansour; *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Italy:** 82 Avenue Al Mansour; *Ambassador:* Giorgio Giacomelli.

**Japan:** Malki, Rue Kurd Ali; *Ambassador:* Ohtori Kurino.

**Jordan:** Abou Roumaneh; *Ambassador:* Nabih Amro al-Nemr.

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** 89 Avenue Al Jala'a; *Ambassador:* Han Su Ik.

**Kuwait:** Rue Ibrahim Hanano; *Ambassador:* Abdullah Ahmed Hussein.

**Libya:** Place Al Malki, 10 Avenue Mansour; *Head of Office:* Ahmad Abdulsalam ben Khayal.

**Mauritania:** Malki, Malek ben Marwan, Apt. 6, Tabba Bldg.; *Ambassador:* Muhammad Ould Dadah.

**Morocco:** Abou Roumaneh-Abdel Malek ben Marwan; *Ambassador:* Ahmed Idrissi.

**Netherlands:** Place Abou Ala'a Al-Maarri; *Ambassador:* Henri C. E. van Ede van der Pals.

**Norway:** Cairo, Egypt.

**Pakistan:** Avenue Al Jala'a; *Ambassador:* Saif-ur-Rehman Kayani.

**Panama:** Malki, Al-Bizm Street No. 7, Al-Zein Bldg., Apt. 7; *Ambassador:* Marie Lakas Bahas.

**Poland:** Rue Georges Haddad, Imm. Chahine; *Ambassador:* Stanislav Matozek.

**Qatar:** Abou Roumaneh No. 8; *Ambassador:* Hamad Abdul Aziz al-Kawari.

**Romania:** Rue Ibrahim Hanano; *Ambassador:* Emilian Manciur.

**Saudi Arabia:** Avenue Al Jala'a; *Ambassador:* Sheikh Abdul Mouhsen al-Zeid.

**Somalia:** Avenue Ata Ayoubi; *Ambassador:* Youssef Jama Bouralle.

**Spain:** 81 Avenue Al Jala'a; *Ambassador:* José Joaquim de Zavala (also accred. to Cyprus).

**Sudan:** Rue Hanano, Malki-Hawakir; *Ambassador:* Muhammad Osman Muhammad el-Awad.

**Sweden:** Abdul M. Ben Marwan, Abou Roumaneh; *Ambassador:* Jean Jacques de Dardel.

**Switzerland:** Malki, 31 Rue M. Kurd Ali; *Ambassador:* William Roch.

**Tunisia:** Rue Rashid, Imm. Jabi; *Ambassador:* Al Habib Nouira.

**Turkey:** 58 Avenue Ziad Bin Abou Soufian; *Ambassador:* Sefik Fenmen.

**U.S.S.R.:** Boustan El-Kouzbari. Rue d'Alep; *Ambassador:* Noureddin Mohieddinov.

**United Arab Emirates:** Rue Raouda; *Ambassador:* Khalifeh Ahmad A. el-Moubarak.

**United Kingdom:** Malki; Rue Muhammad Kurd Ali; *Ambassador:* Albert James McQueen Craig, C.M.G.

**U.S.A.:** Rue Al Mansour 2; *Ambassador:* Richard W. Murphy.

**Uruguay:** Beirut, Lebanon.

**Vatican City:** 82 Rue Misr (Apostolic Nunciature): *Apostolic Pro-nuncio:* Mgr. Angelo Pedroni.

**Venezuela:** Abou Roumaneh, Rue Nouri Pacha; *Chargé d'Affaires:* Dr. Eugenio Omana Murillo.

**Viet-Nam:** 9 Avenue Malki; *Ambassador:* Long Thuan Phuoc (also accred. to Iraq).

**Yemen Arab Republic:** 43 Rue Al Jala'a; *Ambassador:* Ali Abdallah Aboulhoum.

**Yugoslavia:** Avenue A. Jala'a; *Ambassador:* Vojislav Pekic (also accred. to Jordan).

Syria also has diplomatic relations with Afghanistan, Albania, Australia, Bahrain, Canada, Chad, Colombia, Cyprus Finland, Guinea, Guyana, Luxembourg, Malta, Mexico, Mozambique, Nigeria, Oman, Portugal, Tanzania, Trinidad and Tobago, the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen and Zambia.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**Court of Cassation:** Damascus; is the highest court of appeal.

**Courts of Appeal:** 30 Courts of Appeal in the 30 Prefectures try all criminal cases subject to appeal, as well as all other cases within their competence by virtue of the law in force; some of them are composed of several chambers; decisions are given by three judges, one of them being the President.

**Summary Courts:** 110 Summary Courts try civil, commercial and penal cases within their competence; a Summary Court is constituted by one judge known as a "Judge of the Peace".

**First Instance Courts:** 41 First Instance Courts, constituted by one judge, deal with all cases other than those within the competence of special tribunals. In some Prefectures are several Chambers.

**Chief Justice of Syria:** Ibrahim Al Faraji.

### PERSONAL STATUS COURTS

**For Muslims:** each court consists of one judge, the "Qadi S̲hari'i", who deals with marriage, divorce, etc.

**For Druzes:** one court consisting of one judge, the "Qadi Mazhabi".

**For non-Muslim Communities:** for Catholics, Orthodox-Protestants, Jews.

### OTHER COURTS

**Courts for Minors:** their constitution, officers, sessions, jurisdiction and competence are determined by a special law.

**Military Court:** Damascus.

## RELIGION

In religion the majority of Syrians follow a form of Sunni orthodoxy. There is also a considerable number of religious minorities: Muslim Shi'ites; the Ismaili of the Salamiya district, whose spiritual head is the Aga Khan; a large number of Druzes, the Nusairis or Alawites of the Jebel Ansariyeh and the Yezidis of the Jebel Sinjar.

### Muslims

**Grand Mufti:** Ahmad Kuftaro.

Most Syrians are Muslims. Nearly all are Sunnites with a small number of Ismailis and Shi'ites.

### Christians

**Greek Orthodox Patriarch:** His Beatitude Elias IV Muawad, Patriarch of Antioch and all the Orient; P.O.B. 9, Damascus.

**Greek Catholic Patriarch:** H.B. Maximos V Hakim; Bab-Sharki, Damascus; P.O.B. 50076, Beirut, Lebanon; one million mems.; publ. *Le Lien* (monthly, in French).

**Syrian Orthodox Patriarch:** His Holiness Ignatius Yacob III.

## THE PRESS

Since the coming to power of the Baath Arab Socialist Party the structure of the press has been modified according to socialist patterns. Most publications are published by organizations such as political, religious, or professional associations, trade unions, etc. and several are published by government ministries. Anyone wishing to establish a new paper or periodical must apply for a licence.

The major dailies are *al-Baath* (the organ of the party) and *al-Thawrah* in Damascus, *al-Jamahir al-Arabia* in Aleppo, and *al-Fida* in Hama.

### PRINCIPAL DAILIES

**Aravelk:** Aleppo; Armenian; morning; Editor Dr. A. Angykian; circ. 3,500.

**al-Baath** (*Renaissance*): rue el Barazil, Damascus; Arabic; morning; organ of the Baath Arab Socialist Party; circ. 20,000.

**Barq al-Shimal:** rue Aziziyah, Aleppo; Arabic; morning; Editor Maurice Djandji; circ. 6,400.

**al-Fida:** rue Kuwatly, Hama; political; Arabic; morning; Publishing concession holder Osman Alouini; Editor A. Aulwani; circ. 4,000.

**al-Jamahir al-Arabia:** El Ouedha Printing and Publishing Organization, Aleppo; political; Arabic; Chief Editor Mortada Bakach; circ. 10,000.

**al-Shabab:** rue al Tawil, Aleppo; Arabic; morning; Editor Muhammad Talas; circ. 9,000.

**al-Thawrah:** El Ouedha Printing and Publishing Organization, Damascus; political; Arabic; morning; circ. 20,000.

### WEEKLIES AND FORTNIGHTLIES

**al-Ajoua:** Compagnie de l'Aviation Arabe Syrienne, Damascus; aviation; Arabic; fortnightly; Editor Ahmad Allouche.

**Arab Press Digest:** Syrian Documentation Papers, P.O.B. 2712, Damascus.

**Bulletin des Affaires Internationales:** 67 Place Chahbandar, Damascus; f. 1976; weekly; a synthesis of the comments of Syrian and Arab press on major international and foreign events.

**al-Esbou al-Riadi:** ave. Firdoisse, Tibi Bldg., Damascus; sports; Arabic; weekly; Publisher Mounir Bakir; Dir. and Editor Kamel El Bounni.

**Hadarat al-Islam:** B.P. 808, Jadet Halbouni, Jadet El Raby, Damascus; religious; Arabic; fortnightly; Publisher Moustapha Essibai; Dir. Ahmad Farhat; Editor Muhammad Adib Saleh.

**Homs:** Homs; literary; Arabic; weekly; Publisher and Dir. Adib Kaba; Editor Philippe Kaba.

**Jaysh al-Shaab:** P.O.B. 3320, blvd. Palestine, Damascus; f. 1946; army magazine, Arabic; weekly; published by the Political Department.

**Kifah al-Oummal al-Ishtiraki:** Fédération Générale des Syndicats des Ouvriers, Damascus; labour; Arabic; weekly; Published by General Federation of Trade Unions; Editor Said El Hamami.

**al-Majalla al-Batriarquia:** B.P. 914, Syrian Orthodox Patriarchate, Damascus; f. 1962; religious; Arabic; monthly; Dir. and Editor Samir Abdoh; circ. 3,000.

**al-Masira:** Damascus; political; weekly; published by Federation of Youth Organizations.

**al-Maukef al-Riadi:** El Ouehda Organization, Damascus; sports; Arabic; weekly; Published by El Ouehda Printing and Publishing Organization; circ. 5,000.

**al-Nass:** B.P. 926, Aleppo; f. 1953; Arabic; weekly; Publisher Victor Kalous.

**Nidal al-Fellahin:** Fédération Générale des Laboureurs, Damascus; peasant workers; Arabic; weekly; Published by General Federation of Workers; Editor Mansour Abu El Hosn.

**Revue de la Presse Arabe:** 67 Place Chahbandar, Damascus; f. 1948; French; twice weekly.

**al-Riada:** B.P. 292, near Electricity Institute, Damascus; sports; Arabic; weekly; Dir. NOUREDDINE RIAL; Publisher and Editor OURFANE UBARI.

**al-Sakafe al-Isboui;** B.P. 2570, Soukak El Sakr, Damascus; cultural; Arabic; weekly; Publisher, Dir. and Editor MADHAT AKKACHE.

**al-Talia** (*Vanguard*): B.P. 3031, the National Guard, Damascus; Arabic; fortnightly; Editor SOHDI KHALIL.

**al-Thawrah al-Ziraia** (*Agricultural Revolution Review*): Ministry of Agrarian Reform, Damascus; f. 1965; agriculture; Arabic; monthly; circ. 7,000.

**al-Yanbu al-Jadid:** al-Awkaf Bldg., Homs; literary; Arabic; weekly; Publisher, Dir. and Editor MAMDOU EL KOUSSEIR.

### MONTHLIES

**al-Dad:** rue El Tital, Wakf El Moiriné Bldg., Aleppo; literary; Arabic; Dir. RIAD HALLAK; Publisher and Editor ABDALLAH YARKI HALLAK.

**Ecos:** P.O.B. 3320, Damascus; monthly review; Spanish.

**Flash:** P.O.B. 3320, Damascus; monthly review; English and French.

**al-Irshad al-Zirai:** Ministry of Agriculture, Damascus; agriculture; every two months.

**al-Kalima:** Al-Kalima Association, Aleppo; religious; Arabic; Publisher and Editor FATHALLA SAKAL.

**al-Kanoun:** Ministry of Justice, Damascus; juridical; Arabic.

**al-Maarifa:** Ministry of Culture and National Guidance, Damascus; f. 1962; literary; Arabic; Edited by SAFWAN KUDSI and KHALDOUN SHAMAA.

**al-Majalla al-Askaria:** P.O.B. 3320, blvd. Palestine, Damascus; f. 1950; official military magazine; Editor NAKHLI KALLAS.

**al-Majalla al-Toubilla al-Arabilla:** Al-Jalla's St., Damascus; Published by Arab Medical Commission; Dir. Dr. SHAMSEDDIN EL JUNDI; Editor Dr. ADNAN TAKRITI.

**Majallat Majma al-Lughah al-Arabiyyah:** Arab Academy of Damascus; P.O.B. 327, Damascus; f. 1921; quarterly; Islamic culture and Arabic literature, Arabic scientific and cultural terminology; circ. 1,500.

**Monthly Survey of Arab Economics:** B.P. 2306, Damascus and B.P. 6068, Beirut; f. 1958; English and French editions; published Centre d'Etudes et de Documentation Economiques, Financières et Sociales; Dir. Dr. CHAFIC AKHRAS.

**al-Mouallem al-Arabi** (*The Arab Teacher*): Ministry of Education; Damascus; f. 1948; educational and cultural; Arabic.

**al-Mouhandis al-Arabi:** Al-Jala St., Damascus; published by Syrian Engineering Syndicate; scientific and cultural; Dir. SAMIH FAKHOURY; Editor Dr. AHMAD OMAR YOUSSEF; bi-monthly.

**al-Moujtama al-Arabi al-Ishtiraki:** Ministry of Social Affairs, Damascus; social security; Arabic; Editor SAMI ATFE.

**al-Oumran:** Ministry of Municipal and Rural Affairs, Damascus; fine arts; Arabic.

**Rissalat al-Kimia:** B.P. 669, El Abid Bldg., Damascus; scientific; Arabic; Publisher, Dir. and Editor HASSAN EL SAKA.

**Saut al-Forat:** Deir-Ezzor; literary; Arabic; Publisher, Dir. and Editor ABDEL KADER AYACH.

**al-Shourta:** Directorate of Public Affairs and Moral Guidance, Damascus; juridical; Arabic.

**Souriya al-Arabilla:** Ministry of Information, Damascus; publicity; in four languages.

**Syrie et Monde Arabe:** P.O.B. 3550, Place Chahbandar, Damascus; f. 1952; economic, statistical and political survey.

**al-Tamaddon al-Islami:** Darwichiya, Damascus; religious; Arabic; monthly; Published by Tamaddon al-Islami Association; Dir. MUHAMMAD EL KHATIB; Editor AHMAD MAZAR EL AZMAH.

**al-Yakza:** Sisi St., Al Yazka Association, Aleppo; f. 1935; Dir. and Editor PAUL GENADRI.

### QUARTERLY

**Les Archives Littéraires du Moyen Orient:** Syrian Documentation Papers, P.O.B. 2712, Damascus.

### ANNUALS

**Bibliography of the Middle East:** Syrian Documentation Papers, P.O.B. 2712, Damascus.

**General Directory of the Press and Periodicals in the Arab World:** Syrian Documentation Papers, P.O.B. 2712, Damascus.

### PRESS AGENCIES

**Agence Arabe Syrienne d'Information:** Damascus; f. 1966; supplies bulletins on Syrian news to foreign news agencies.

### FOREIGN BUREAUX

**ANSA:** P.O.B. 827, rue Salhié, Immeuble Tibi-Selo; f. 1962; Chief KHALIL NABKI.

**Reuters:** P.O.B. 3525, Ijl, Omary and Kassas Bldg., Damascus.

DPA, Reuter and Tass also have bureaux in Damascus.

## PUBLISHERS

**Arab Advertising Organization:** 28 Moutanabbi St., P.O.B. 2842 and 3034, Damascus; f. 1963; publishes Directory of Commerce and Industry, Damascus International Fair Guide, Daily Bulletin of Official Tenders and The Industrial Guide; Dir.-Gen. GEORGE KHOURY.

**Damascus University Press:** Damascus; art, geography education, history, engineering, medicine, law, sociology school books.

**Office Arabe de Presse et de Documentation (OFA):** P.O.B. 3550, Damascus; f. 1964; numerous periodical books and surveys on political and economic affairs; Dir.-Gen. SAMIR A. DARWICH. Has two affiliated branches, *OFA-Business Consulting Centre* (market surveys and services) and *OFA-Renseignements Commerciaux* (Commercial enquiries on firms and persons in Syria and Lebanon).

**al-Ouedha Printing and Publishing Organization** (*Institut al-Ouedha pour l'impression, édition et distribution*): Damascus and Aleppo; published *al-Jamahir al-Duroubah* and *al-Thawrah* (dailies) and *al-Maukef al-Riadi* (weekly).

**Syrian Documentation Papers:** P.O.B. 2712, Damascus; f. 1968; publishers of *Bibliography of the Middle East* (annual), *General Directory of the Press and Periodicals in the Arab World* (annual), *Les Archives Littéraires du Moyen Orient* (quarterly), *Arab Press Digest* (weekly), and numerous publications on political, economic and social affairs and literature and legislative texts concerning Syria and the Arab world; Dir.-Gen. LOUIS FARÈS.

**al-Tawjih Press:** P.O.B. 3320, Palestine St., Damascus.

Other publishers include: *Dar El-Yakaza El-Arabia, Dar El-Hahda El-Arabia, Dar El-Filez, Dar El-Fatah, Dubed, El-Mouassassa El-Sakafieh.*

# RADIO AND TELEVISION

**General Directorate of Broadcasting and Television:** Omayyad Square, Damascus; f. 1945; Gen. Dir. AHMAD HULWANI; Eng. Dir. Dr. MICHEL BARA, Broadcasts Dir. KHODR AMRAN; publ. *Here is Damascus* (fortnightly).

## RADIO

**Director of Broadcasting:** KHODR AMRAN.

Broadcasts in Arabic, French, English, Russian, German, Spanish, Polish, Turkish, Bulgarian.

There were 1,232,500 receivers in use in mid-1976.

## TELEVISION

Services started in 1960.

There were 302,760 receivers in use in mid-1976.

# FINANCE

## BANKING

(cap.=capital; res.=reserves; p.u.=paid up; dep = deposits; m.=millions; amounts in £S)

### CENTRAL BANK

**Central Bank of Syria:** 29 Ayar Square, Damascus; f. 1956; cap. and res. 100m.; total assets 7,140m. (June 1975); Gov. NASSOUH DACCAK; 10 brs.

### OTHER BANKS

**Agricultural Bank:** Baghdad St., Damascus; f. 1924; Dir.-Gen. Dr. HANNA KHOURY.

**Commercial Bank of Syria S.A.:** P.O.B. 933, Moawia St., Damascus; f. 1967; 27 brs.; cap. 145m.; total resources 5,664m. (Dec. 1975); Pres. and Gen. Man. Dr. DIB ABU ASSALI.

**Industrial Bank:** Damascus; f. 1959; nationalized bank providing finance for industry; cap. 12.5m., dep. 53.4m., total investments (Feb. 1971) 106.8m.; brs. in Aleppo and Homs; Chair. and Gen. Man. Dr. A. S. KANAAN.

**Popular Credit Bank:** Darwishieh, Harika, P.O.B. 2841, Damascus; f. 1967; governmental bank; cap. 3m., dep. 213m. (Sept. 1976).

**Real Estate Bank:** Damascus; f. 1966; cap. 25m.

## INSURANCE

**Société d'Assurances Syrienne:** Taghiz St., Damascus; f. 1953; a nationalized company; operates throughout Syria, with branches in Jordan and Lebanon; Chair. and Gen. Man. Dr. AZIZ SAKR.

# TRADE AND INDUSTRY

## CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Damascus Chamber of Commerce:** B.P. 1040, Mou'awiah St., Damascus; f. 1914; 9,000 mems.; Pres. BADREDDINE SHALLAH; Gen. Dir. MUHAMMAD THABET Gh. MAHAYNI; publ. *Economic Bulletin* (quarterly).

**Aleppo Chamber of Commerce:** Al-Moutanabbi Str., Aleppo; f. 1885; Pres. MUHAMMAD MAHROUSEH; Sec. MOUNIR EL-ZAKRI; Dir. ZEKI DAROUZI.

**Hama Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** Sh. Bachoura, Hama; f. 1934; Pres. ABDUL-HAMID KAMBAZ.

**Homs Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** Aboul-of St., Homs; f. 1938; Pres. YUSUF AL-IKHOUAN; Dir. SELIM AL-MUSANNEF.

**Latakia Chamber of Commerce:** Sh. Al-Hurriyah, Latakia; Pres. JULE NASRI.

## CHAMBERS OF INDUSTRY

**Aleppo Chamber of Industry:** Moutanabbi St., Aleppo Pres. SAMI AL-DAHR.

**Damascus Chamber of Industry:** P.O.B. 1305, Harika-Mouawiya St., Damascus; Pres. SHAFIC SOUCCAR; Gen. Man. ABDUL HAMID MALAKANI; publ. *Al Siniye* (Industry) (irregularly).

## EMPLOYERS' ORGANIZATIONS

### FEDERATIONS

**Fédération Générale à Damas:** Damascus; f. 1951; Dir. TALAT TAGLUBI.

**Fédération de Damas:** Damascus; f. 1949.

**Fédération des Patrons et Industriels à Lattaquié:** Latakia; f. 1953.

## TRADE UNIONS

**Ittihad Naqabat al-'Ummal al-'Am fi Suriya** (*General Federation of Labour Unions*): Qanawat St., Damascus; f. 1948; Pres. FAWZI BALI; Sec. MAHMUD FAHURI.

## TRADE

**Foire Internationale de Damas:** 67 blvd. de Baghdad, Damascus; held annually from July 25th to August 20th.

## OIL

**Syrian Petroleum Company:** P.O.B. 2849, Damascus; f. 1958; state agency; holds the oil concession for all Syria; exploits the Suwadiyah, Karachuk, Rumaila and Jbeisseh oilfields; production in 1975 9.5 million metric tons; also organizes exploring, production and marketing of oil nationally; Dir. Eng. IBRAHIM YOUSSEF.

# TRANSPORT

## RAILWAYS

**Syrian Railways:** B.P. 182, Aleppo; Pres. of the Board of Administration Ing. NOMAN EL-ZEIN; Gen. Man. ABDELJABBAR KOUNDAKJI.

The present railway system is composed of the following network:

Meydan Ekbez (Turkish frontier)–Aleppo; Cobanbey (Turkish frontier)–Aleppo; Qamishliya (Turkish frontier)–Jaroubieh (Iraq frontier); Aleppo–Homs; Koussair (Lebanese frontier)–Aleppo; Homs–Akkari (Lebanese frontier); Latakia–Aleppo; there are 555 km. of normal gauge and 313 km. of narrow gauge track. Lines from Latakia to Djezira and from Homs to Damascus (204 km.) are under construction.

Syrian Railways: Northern Lines: 248 km, Southern Lines: 295 km.

Hejaz Railways (narrow gauge): 301 km. in Syria; the historic railway to Medina is the subject of a reconstruction project jointly with Jordan and Saudi Arabia, but little progress has been made since the June 1967 war.

### ROADS

Arterial roads run across the country linking the north to the south and the Mediterranean to the eastern frontier. The main arterial networks are as follows: Sidon (Lebanon)-Quneitra-Sweida-Salkhad-Jordan border: Beirut (Lebanon)-Damascus - Khan Abu Chamat - Iraq border - Baghdad; Tartous - Tell Kalakh - Homs - Palmyra; Banias - Hama - Salemie; Latakia-Aleppo-Rakka-Deirezzor-Abou Kemal-Iraq border; Tripoli (Lebanon)-Tartous-Banias-Latakia; Turkish border - Antakya; Amman (Jordan) - Dera'a - Damascus-Homs-Hama-Aleppo-Azaz (Turkish border); Haifa (Israel) - Kuneitra - Damascus - Palmyra - Deirezzor-Hassetche-Kamechlie.

Asphalted roads: 6,000 km, macadam roads: 1,300 km., earth roads: 6,000 km.

**Touring Club de Syrie:** P.O.B. 28, Aleppo; f. 1950; the principal Syrian motoring organization; Pres. Alfred Girardi.

### PIPELINES

The oil pipelines which cross Syrian territory are of great importance to the national economy, representing a considerable source of foreign exchange. Iraq halted the flow of oil through the pipeline between Kirkuk and Banias in April 1976.

Following the Iraq Government's nationalization of the Iraq Petroleum Company, the Syrian Government nationalized the IPC's pipelines, pumping stations and other installations in Syria, setting up a new company to administer them:

**Syrian Company for Oil Transport (SCOT):** Dir.-Gen. Hanna Haddad.

### SHIPPING

The port of Latakia has been developed and the construction of a deep water harbour was completed in 1959. A new port at Tartous is under construction.

### CIVIL AVIATION

There is an international airport at Damascus.

**Syrian Arab Airlines:** P.O.B. 417, Red Crescent Bldg., Yousef-Al-Azmeh Square, Damascus; f. 1946, refounded 1961 after revocation of merger with Misrair forming U.A.A.; domestic services and routes to Abu Dhabi, Algiers, Athens, Baghdad, Benghazi, Budapest, Cairo, Casablanca, Copenhagen, Delhi, Dhahran, Doha, Dubai, East Berlin, Jeddah, Karachi, Kuwait, London, Moscow, Munich, Paris, Prague, Sana'a, Sofia, Teheran Tripoli and Tunis; fleet of four Caravelles and two Boeing 707 on lease; three Boeing 727 and two Boeing 747 are on order; Chair. Major-Gen. Assad Moukayed; Man. Dir. Air. Brig.-Gen. Ahmad Antar.

The following foreign airlines serve Syria: Aeroflot, Air France, Alitalia, Ariana Afghan Airlines, Balkan (Bulgaria), British Airways, ČSA, EgyptAir, Interflug, Iraqi Airways, KLM, Kuwait Airways, Lufthansa, Malev, Pan American, Pakistan International Airlines, Qantas, SAS, Saudia and Swissair.

## TOURISM

**Ministry of Tourism:** Abou Firas El-Hamadani St., Damascus; f. 1972; Minister of Tourism Abdallah Khani; Vice-Minister B. Kassab Hassan; Dir. of Tourist Relations Ihsan Chichakli.

**General Tours, Tourism and Travel Agency:** Av. 29 Mai, B.P. 201, Damascus; f. 1966; Dir. Abdul Baki el Jamali; 3 brs.

## UNIVERSITIES

**Tichreen University:** Baghdad St., Lazikiah; f. 1971 as University of Latakia, present name 1976; 125 teachers; 3,765 students.

**University of Aleppo:** f. 1960; 417 teachers; 19,122 students.

**University of Damascus:** f. 1923; 745 teachers; 39,214 students.

# TANZANIA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The United Republic of Tanzania consists of Tanganyika and the islands of Zanzibar and Pemba. Tanganyika lies on the east coast of Africa with Uganda and Kenya to the north, Zaire to the west and Zambia, Malawi and Mozambique to the south. Zanzibar and Pemba are in the Indian Ocean about 40 km. off the coast north of Dar es Salaam. The climate varies with altitude, ranging from tropical in Zanzibar and on the coast and plains to semi-temperate in the highlands. The official languages are Swahili and English and there are a number of tribal languages. There are Christian, Hindu and Muslim communities. Many Africans follow traditional beliefs. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) is green and blue, divided by a yellow-edged dark brown diagonal stripe from lower left to upper right. The capital is Dar es Salaam.

### Recent History

Formerly a United Nations Trusteeship Territory under British administration, Tanganyika became independent in December 1961. The first general election was held in 1958, and in September 1960 Julius Nyerere became Chief Minister after his party, the Tanganyika African National Union (TANU), won 70 of the 71 seats in the National Assembly. In December 1962 Tanganyika became a Republic and Dr. Nyerere the first President.

Zanzibar, a British Protectorate since 1890, became an independent sultanate in December 1963. Following an armed uprising by the African Afro-Shirazi Party in January 1964, the sultan was deposed and a republic proclaimed. The new government signed an Act of Union with Tanganyika in April 1964, thus creating the United Republic. The union was named Tanzania in October 1964 and became a one-party state in July 1965. At general elections in 1965 and 1970, President Nyerere was re-elected almost unanimously.

In April 1972 Sheikh Abeid Karume, leader of Zanzibar and First Vice-President of the United Republic, was assassinated. Aboud Jumbe, appointed his successor, reorganized the Government of the island in August 1972 by extending the powers of the Afro-Shirazi Party. Despite its incorporation in Tanzania, Zanzibar remains under a separate administration which has ruthlessly suppressed all opposition.

Tanzania's relations with Uganda became strained after the downfall of Dr. Milton Obote's government there in January 1971, when a military coup brought Gen. Idi Amin to power. President Nyerere granted sanctuary to Dr. Obote and condemned Gen. Amin's rule in Uganda. In September 1972 an armed force of Obote supporters invaded Uganda from Tanzania but were repulsed. Despite a peace treaty between Tanzania and Uganda in May 1973, Amin has repeatedly accused Tanzania of planning invasions.

Political and financial tension between the three member states has had a disastrous effect on the East African Community, and a commission to review the community constitution and institutions was set up late in 1975. Disagreements over the running of the Community caused Kenya to form a national airline and railway company early in 1977, as a result of which Tanzania closed the frontier.

Tanzania gave active support to the Mozambique Liberation Front (FRELIMO) in its fight for an independent Mozambique, as it does for other national liberation movements in the southern continent, and the two countries co-operate closely on the basis of a common socialist ideology. In 1976 a joint commission was established to improve political, economic and cultural ties between them. Relations with Zambia, strengthened after the re-routing of much of the latter's trade through Tanzania after Rhodesia closed its border in 1973, were consolidated when the Chinese-built Tanzanian–Zambian (Tanzam) railway began service in October 1975. In the same month Dr. Julius Nyerere was re-elected unopposed as President and a new National Assembly was formed, following the constitutional recognition of TANU as the supreme political party earlier that year. In February 1977 TANU and the Afro-Shirazi Party were amalgamated to form *Chama Cha Mapinduzi* (the Revolutionary Party of Tanzania) and Rashidi Kawawa, Prime Minister since February 1972, was replaced by Edward Sokoine, formerly Minister of Defence.

### Government

Tanzania is a one-party state. Legislative power is held by the unicameral National Assembly, with 214 members: 96 elected from Tanganyika for five years by universal adult suffrage; 46 appointed from Zanzibar; 20 regional party secretaries; eight nominated by the President; nine appointed to the East African Legislative Assembly (an organ of the East African Community); and 35 selected by the National Assembly from other institutions. Executive power lies with the President, elected by popular vote for five years. He appoints a First Vice-President (who is Chairman of the Zanzibar Revolutionary Council), a Second Vice-President (who is also Prime Minister) and a Cabinet. A single Presidential candidate is nominated by the Party, whose leading organ is the National Executive, elected by Party members. Zanzibar has its own administration for internal affairs.

### Defence

Total armed forces numbered 14,600 in 1975, 13,000 of whom were in the army, 600 in the navy and 1,000 in the air force. There are also paramilitary forces consisting of a police marine unit and a 35,000-strong Citizens' Militia. A military and political academy, built with Chinese assistance, was completed in 1976.

### Economic Affairs

The economy is mainly agricultural and much of the farming is at subsistence level. Agriculture, forestry and fishing employ about 90 per cent of the labour force and contributed 40 per cent of gross domestic product in 1975.

In 1970 the Government began an extensive rural resettlement scheme by encouraging peasants to form communal *ujamaa* villages, with a view to raising rural standards of living and agricultural production and developing local industries. This programme was accelerated in 1973. In June 1975 the President claimed that there were 9.1 million people living in about 6,940 communal villages, accounting for 65 per cent of the entire population. The disruption of traditional agriculture, coupled with serious drought in 1971, 1973 and 1974, has meant a steady decline in most crop production since *ujamaa* first began, and 1,000 million shillings were spent on emergency food imports in 1974 alone. There are high hopes for the long-term success of *ujamaa*, a cornerstone of Tanzanian socialism, and in 1975 the growth of 4.6 per cent in G.D.P. was largely due to improved agricultural output. A project partly financed by the World Bank aims to make Tanzania self sufficient in grain by 1982.

The main cash crops and export earners are coffee, cotton, sisal and cashew nuts, though farmers have been encouraged to concentrate on essential food crops due to domestic shortages since 1972. The main foods are cassava and maize. Tea, sugar, tobacco and pyrethrum are other important crops. Cloves are grown on the islands and account for 90 per cent of Zanzibar's foreign exchange earnings. There is a small mineral sector, including diamonds, and there are plans to revitalize gold mining after its decline in the 1960s. There are iron ore reserves estimated at 130 million tons at Chunya, in the south-west of the country, and an estimated 200 million tons of coal have been discovered at nearby Ketewaka-Mchuchuma.

The industrial sector is small and dominated by parastatal enterprises. The most important industries are food processing, textiles, brewing and cigarette manufacture, though basic industries are being developed. State investment is currently expanding the sugar industry, textiles, tanneries, cement, sisal and cashew nut processing, while small rural industries are being stimulated by the Small Industries Development Organization which was created in 1974 as part of the *ujamaa* programme. The Kidatu hydro-electric scheme, the first stage of which was completed in 1975, will have a capacity of 200,000 kW when it comes on stream in 1979. Tourism is a major source of foreign exchange, though it has suffered from world economic recession since 1973.

Since 1972 the economy has been affected by drought, declining exports, soaring import prices (especially for oil and grain), balance of trade and budget deficits, and high inflation. This led to a 12.5 per cent devaluation of the currency in October 1975 and the following year over 9,000 civil servants were dismissed as an economy measure. Massive loans from abroad are allowing the Government to pursue large-scale development projects, including the construction of a new capital at Dodoma at the cost of over 3,000 million shillings, and a Five-Year Plan costing 13,889 million shillings, begun in 1976 after its postponement the previous year. The Plan will give priority to industry, mining and agriculture. Estimated recurrent expenditure for the 1975/76 budget was 3,627 million shillings and recurrent revenue was forecast at 3,327 million shillings.

### Transport and Communications

Tanzania has 2,560 km. of railways and 16,000 km. of major roads. The Chinese-built, 1,860-km. Tanzanian–Zambian (Tanzam) railway was opened in October 1975, two years ahead of schedule. It provides freight and passenger services between Dar es Salaam and the Zambian copperbelt. Sweden, the World Bank and the International Development Association are financing the rebuilding of 500 km. of the Tanzam Highway, a 1,930-km. road running from central Zambia to Dar es Salaam. There are plans to build 10 bridges, including two each to Zanzibar and Burundi, with assistance from the African Development Fund. The three main sea ports are Dar es Salaam, Tanga and Mtwara and the chief port on Lake Victoria is Mwanza. The harbour at Dar es Salaam is being enlarged to accommodate 20,000-ton vessels. Air services link the towns and, following the collapse of East African Airways early in 1977, it is likely that Tanzania will establish a national airline. There are also private and charter services and the larger farms and plantations have their own aircraft.

### Social Welfare

The state-sponsored Rural Development Division exists to improve educational, labour and health conditions in small communities. The state operates hospitals and health centres and Christian Missions also provide medical care. In 1976, it was announced that all privately-owned hospitals and dispensaries would be nationalized.

### Education

Most schools receive state aid, the remainder being organized by missions and other voluntary agencies. Primary education is free where it is available, and the Government aims to introduce universal primary education by 1977. Villages are encouraged to build their own schools with assistance from the central government. In 1972 there were over 1 million primary pupils and about 33,000 secondary pupils. Nearly three million people were enrolled in adult education classes in 1973. The University College of Dar es Salaam forms part of the University of East Africa.

### Tourism

The principal tourist attractions are the scenery and wildlife. The famous Serengeti National Park contains a great variety of game, and safari-parties come from all over the world. Mount Kilimanjaro (19,340 ft.) is the highest mountain in Africa. In 1974 124,000 tourists visited Tanzania.

*Visas* are not required to visit Tanzania by nationals of Denmark, Finland, Ireland, Norway, Romania, Sudan and Sweden.

### Sport

Organized sports include football, cricket, athletics and tennis. There is also fishing and swimming.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 1st (International Labour Day), July 7th (Saba Saba Day), September 18th (Id ul Fitr, end of Ramadan), November 25th (Id ul Adha, Feast of Sacrifice), December 9th (Republic Day), December 25th (Christmas).

**1978:** January 12th (Zanzibar Revolution Day), February 5th (Charna Cha Mapinduzi Day), February 20th (Mouloud, Birth of the Prophet), March 24th–27th (Easter), April 26th (Union Day).

**Weights and Measures**

The metric system is in force.

**Currency and Exchange Rates**

100 cents = 1 Tanzanian shilling.

Exchange rates (December 1976):

£1 sterling = 13.97 Tanzanian shillings;

U.S. $1 = 8.43 Tanzanian shillings.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

| | AREA (square miles) | POPULATION | | | | | | DENSITY (per sq. mile) 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Census, Aug. 26th, 1967 | Mid-year estimates | | | | | |
| | | | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 | |
| Tanganyika | 363,950 | 11,958,654 | 13,248,000 | 13,602,000 | 13,969,000 | 14,346,000 | 14,734,000 | 40.5 |
| Zanzibar | 950 | 354,815 | 386,000 | 394,000 | 403,000 | 412,000 | 421,000 | 443.2 |
| TOTAL | 364,900* | 12,313,469 | 13,634,000 | 13,996,000 | 14,372,000 | 14,758,000 | 15,155,000 | 41.5 |

* 945,087 kilometres.

### ETHNIC GROUPS
(1967 Census—Private Households)

| | |
|---|---|
| African | 11,481,595 |
| Asian | 75,015 |
| Arabs | 29,775 |
| European | 16,884 |
| Others | 839 |
| Not Stated | 159,042 |
| TOTAL | 11,763,150 |

**Principal Tribes of Tanganyika** (1957 census): Sukuma 12.45%, Nyamwezi 4.13%, Makonde 3.80%, Haya 3.70%, Chagga 3.62%, Gogo 3.41%, Ha 3.30%, Hehe 2.86%, Nyakusa 2.50%, Nyika 2.41%, Luguru 2.30%, Bena 2.23%, Turu 2.23%, Sambaa 2.21%, Zaramo 2.09%.

### REGIONAL POPULATIONS
(Tanganyika only)

| REGION | 1967 | 1974* | REGION | 1967 | 1974* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Arusha | 610,474 | 768,000 | Mtwara | 1,041,146 | 1,223,000 |
| Coast | 784,327 | 1,047,000 | Mwanza | 1,055,883 | 1,265,000 |
| Dodoma | 709,380 | 828,000 | Ruvuma | 393,043 | 474,000 |
| Iringa | 689,905 | 853,000 | Shinyanga | 899,468 | 1,070,000 |
| Kigoma | 473,443 | 524,000 | Singida | 457,938 | 503,000 |
| Kilimanjaro | 652,722 | 816,000 | Tabora | 562,871 | 648,000 |
| Mara | 544,125 | 689,000 | Tanga | 771,060 | 923,000 |
| Mbeya | 969,053 | 1,175,000 | West Lake | 658,712 | 754,000 |
| Morogoro | 685,104 | 784,000 | | | |

* Mid-year estimates.

**Chief Towns:** (1967) Dar es Salaam (capital) 272,821, Tanga 61,058, Mwanza 34,861, Arusha 32,452; (1975 estimate) Dar es Salaam 517,000.

**Births and Deaths** (1967): Birth rate 47 per 1,000; Death rate 22 per 1,000 (estimate by UN Economic Commission for Africa).

## ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE POPULATION
(1967 census)

| | Tanganyika | | | Zanzibar | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Males | Females | Total | Males | Females | Total |
| Agriculture, forestry, hunting and fishing | 2,484,076 | 2,592,788 | 5,076,864 | 65,612 | 74,017 | 139,629 |
| Mining and quarrying | 4,892 | 99 | 4,991 | 26 | — | 26 |
| Manufacturing | 82,374 | 9,067 | 91,441 | 3,285 | 4,138 | 7,423 |
| Construction | 30,169 | 222 | 30,391 | 2,586 | 96 | 2,682 |
| Electricity, gas, water and sanitary services | 5,419 | 151 | 5,570 | 285 | 7 | 292 |
| Commerce | 65,266 | 6,774 | 72,040 | 5,822 | 942 | 6,764 |
| Transport, storage and communications | 43,811 | 649 | 44,460 | 2,310 | 62 | 2,372 |
| Other services | 160,294 | 37,185 | 197,479 | 9,399 | 1,618 | 11,017 |
| Other activities (not adequately described) | 34,891 | 17,929 | 52,820 | 683 | 152 | 835 |
| Total | 2,911,192 | 2,664,864 | 5,576,056 | 90,008 | 81,032 | 171,040 |

# AGRICULTURE

## LAND USE, 1974
(Estimates '000 hectares)

| | |
|---|---|
| Arable Land | 11,150 |
| Under Permanent Crops | 1,180 |
| Permanent Meadows and Pastures | 39,400 |
| Forest Land | 31,074 |
| Other Land | 5,818 |
| Inland Water | 5,887 |
| Total Area | 94,509 |

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook*

## PRINCIPAL CROPS
('000 metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Wheat | 78 | 39 | 50 |
| Rice (paddy) | 204 | 154 | 170 |
| Maize | 603 | 566 | 900 |
| Millet | 171 | 63 | 120 |
| Sorghum | 248 | 128 | 180 |
| Potatoes | 157 | 175* | 186 |
| Sweet potatoes | 296 | 300* | 305 |
| Cassava (manioc) | 3,350 | 3,500* | 3,560 |
| Dry beans* | 160 | 130 | 133 |
| Chick-peas* | 25 | 25 | 25 |
| Groundnuts (in shell) | 54 | 62 | 62 |
| Cottonseed* | 123.9 | 119 | 79 |
| Coconuts* | 300 | 300 | 300 |
| Copra* | 27.2 | 27.2 | 27.2 |
| Sugar cane* | 1,295 | 1,311 | 1,260 |
| Citrus fruits* | 30 | 30 | 33 |
| Mangoes* | 160 | 165 | 171 |
| Pineapples* | 42 | 44 | 45 |
| Bananas* | 700 | 720 | 720 |
| Cashew nuts* | 135 | 155 | 165.4 |
| Coffee (green) | 58 | 47* | 50 |
| Tea | 12.7 | 13* | 13.7 |
| Tobacco (leaves) | 13 | 18.9 | 19 |
| Sisal | 155.4 | 143.4 | 123.4 |
| Cotton (lint) | 64.5 | 62* | 41 |

* FAO estimate.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

## LIVESTOCK

(estimates—'000)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cattle | 11,322 | 11,600 | 12,000 |
| Sheep | 2,700 | 2,850 | 2,900 |
| Goats | 4,400 | 4,500 | 4,600 |
| Pigs | 23 | 23 | 24 |
| Asses | 160 | 160 | 160 |
| Chickens | 19,300 | 19,800 | 20,000 |
| Ducks | 2,150 | 2,200 | 2,300 |

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

## LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS

(estimates—'000 metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Beef and Veal | 105 | 113 | 116 |
| Mutton and Lamb | 11 | 11 | 11 |
| Goats' Meat | 16 | 17 | 18 |
| Poultry Meat | 18 | 19 | 23 |
| Edible Offal | 20.9 | 22.3 | 22.9 |
| Cows' Milk | 586 | 620 | 650 |
| Goats' Milk | 42 | 44 | 46 |
| Butter | 2.3 | 2.5 | 2.7 |
| Hen Eggs | 18.0 | 19.2 | 20.4 |
| Cattle Hides | 21.0 | 22.7 | 23.1 |
| Sheep Skins | 2.2 | 2.2 | 2.2 |
| Goat Skins | 2.6 | 2.7 | 3 |

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

## **FORESTRY**

### ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS

(FAO estimates, '000 cubic metres)

| | Coniferous (Soft Wood) | | Broadleaved (Hard Wood) | | Total | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1971 | 1972 | 1971 | 1972 | 1971 | 1972 |
| Sawlogs, Veneer Logs and Logs for Sleepers | 100 | 110 | 370 | 390 | 470 | 500 |
| Other Industrial Wood | 3 | 3 | 659 | 669 | 662 | 672 |
| Fuel Wood | 50 | 50 | 30,950 | 31,450 | 31,000 | 31,500 |
| Total | 153 | 163 | 31,979 | 32,509 | 32,132 | 32,672 |

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products.*

### SAWNWOOD PRODUCTION

('000 cubic metres, including boxboards)

| | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1970* | 1971* | 1972* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Coniferous | 23 | 36 | 36 | 38 | 45 | 50 |
| Broadleaved | 93 | 102 | 112 | 122 | 130 | 140 |
| TOTAL | 116 | 138 | 148 | 160 | 175 | 190 |

* FAO estimates.

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products.*

## FISHING

(metric tons)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Inland Waters | 159,500 | 128,000 | 144,700 | 144,700 |
| Indian Ocean | 21,900 | 28,900 | 23,000 | 23,000 |
| TOTAL CATCH | 181,400 | 156,900 | 167,700 | 167,700 |

* Estimate.

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Fishery Statistics.*

## MINING

| | | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Diamonds | '000 carats | 636 | 501 | 550 |
| Gold | kg. | 9 | 3 | 4 |
| Salt | '000 metric tons | 44 | 38 | 34 |
| Tin concentrates | metric tons | 32 | 5 | 11 |

**Gypsum** (tons): 21,124 in 1974; 12,839 in 1975.

**Kaolin** (tons): 792 in 1974; 1,003 in 1975.

## INDUSTRY

### PRODUCTION

| | | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Beer and Chibuku | '000 litres | 56,129 | 69,323 | 69,816 |
| Textiles | '000 sq. metres | 74,136 | 80,764 | 86,399 |
| Cigarettes | million | 3,285 | 3,455 | 3,652 |
| Paints | '000 litres | 2,208 | 2,844 | 3,014 |
| Plywood | '000 sq. metres | 1,139 | 1,285 | 1,147 |
| Sisal Twine | metric tons | 22,575 | 25,354 | 29,486 |

## FINANCE

100 cents = 1 Tanzanian shilling.
Coins: 5, 20 and 50 cents; 1 and 5 shillings.
Notes: 5, 10, 20 and 100 shillings.
Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = 13.97 Tanzanian shillings; U.S. $1 = 8.43 Tanzanian shillings.
100 Tanzanian shillings = £7.16 = $11.86.

*Note:* The Tanzanian shilling was introduced in July 1966, replacing (at par) the East African shilling, equal to one shilling sterling (£1 = 20 shillings). From September 1949 the shilling was equivalent to 14 U.S. cents (U.S. $1 = 7.143 shillings) and this valuation remained in force until July 1973. When the U.S. dollar was devalued in December 1971 the rate of Tanzanian shillings per IMF Special Drawing Right (SDR) was fixed at 7.755. In February 1973 the dollar was again devalued and the exchange rate became 1 SDR = 8.617 shillings. In July 1973 Tanzania's currency was revalued by 3.5 per cent, with a new exchange rate of $1 = 6.90 shillings (1 SDR = 8.324 shillings), but in January 1974 the shilling was restored to its earlier valuation of 14 U.S. cents ($1 = 7.143 shillings). From July 1974 the fixed relationship between the SDR and the U.S. dollar was ended but the Tanzanian shilling remained tied to U.S. currency. This remained in force until October 1975, when the link between the shilling and the U.S. dollar was ended and the shilling's value tied to the SDR (based on a weighted "basket" of 16 national currencies) at a mid-point of 9.66 shillings per SDR, then equal to 8.16 per dollar, an effective devaluation of 12.5 per cent. The exchange rate against the U.S. dollar is adjusted from month to month. The average rate (shillings per U.S. dollar) was 7.0214 in 1973; 7.4135 in 1975. In terms of sterling, the value of the Tanzanian shilling between November 1967 and August 1971 was 1s. 2d. (5.83p), the exchange rate being £1 = 17.14 shillings; from December 1971 to June 1972 the rate was £1 = 18.61 shillings. In this survey the symbol "T£" used to denote amounts of 20 Tanzanian shillings, equivalent to £1.43 sterling in December 1976.

### BUDGET*

(million shillings, July 1st to June 30th)

| REVENUE | 1972/73 | 1973/74 | 1974/75 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Income tax | 438.3 | 571.1 | 792.1 |
| Personal tax | 155.1 | 121.9 | 1.0 |
| Other taxes on income | 8.2 | 4.2 | 17.4 |
| Estate duties | 1.4 | 0.8 | 1.0 |
| Export duties | 88.4 | 215.7 | 200.6 |
| Import duties | 373.2 | 540.5 | 648.0 |
| Excise duties | 273.1 | 290.8 | 356.5 |
| Other taxes on expenditure | 590.5 | 865.4 | 1,089.0 |
| Sales and charges | 122.4 | 149.3 | 172.4 |
| Income from property | 109.2 | 142.9 | 212.8 |
| Other current receipts | 71.8 | 51.7 | 96.9 |
| Loan repayments received | 86.8 | 14.3 | 43.7 |
| TOTAL | 2,318.4 | 2,968.6 | 3,631.4 |

| EXPENDITURE | 1972/73 | 1973/74 | 1974/75 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Education | 423.0 | 538.3 | 714.2 |
| Public health | 207.2 | 293.0 | 384.8 |
| Other social services | 117.9 | 205.3 | 248.1 |
| Agriculture, forestry, etc. | 322.3 | 504.8 | 708.9 |
| Water supply development | 254.1 | 484.0 | 549.9 |
| Roads and bridges | 140.8 | 203.8 | 305.1 |
| Other economic services | 453.4 | 608.6 | 689.6 |
| Law, order and defence | 287.9 | 492.4 | 520.3 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 3,182.2 | 4,473.2 | 5,722.8 |

* Figures refer to the Tanzania Government, excluding the revenue and expenditure of the separate Zanzibar Government.

*Source:* UN, *Statistical Yearbook.*

**1975/76 Budget Estimates** (million shillings): Recurrent expenditure 3,627; Development expenditure 2,590; Recurrent revenue 3,327.

## THIRD FIVE-YEAR DEVELOPMENT PLAN (1975–80)*

EXPENDITURE BY SECTORS (million sh.)

| | |
|---|---|
| Industry and mining | 3,522 |
| Agriculture | 2,240 |
| New capital city | 1,500 |
| Transport and communications | 1,400 |
| Water | 976 |
| Education | 838 |
| Power | 507 |
| Natural resources and tourism | 450 |
| Health | 429 |
| Housing | 250 |
| Prime Minister's office | 200 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 13,889† |

* Postponed to begin in 1976.

† Borrowing requirement 5,275 million shillings.

## GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT, TANGANYIKA

(at current factor cost—million shillings)

| | 1973 | 1974* |
|---|---|---|
| Agriculture, Forestry and Fishing | 4,547 | 5,535 |
| Mining and Quarrying | 134 | 162 |
| Manufacturing | 1,331 | 1,487 |
| Construction | 618 | 680 |
| Electricity, Water | 109 | 119 |
| Trade, Restaurants, Hotels | 1,004 | 1,163 |
| Transport and Communications | 1,113 | 1,339 |
| Finance, Insurance, etc. | 1,520 | 1,842 |
| Public Administration and Other Services | 1,367 | 1,668 |
| SUB-TOTAL | 11,743 | 13,995 |
| *Less* Imputed Bank Service Charges | −185 | −245 |
| GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT | 11,558 | 13,750 |

* Provisional.

## BALANCE OF PAYMENTS

(U.S. $ million)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Merchandise exports f.o.b. | 316.2 | 363.6 | 399.1 | 372.7 |
| Merchandise imports f.o.b. | −359.8 | −437.8 | −645.9 | −668.5 |
| TRADE BALANCE | −43.6 | −74.2 | −246.8 | −295.8 |
| Exports of services | 95.5 | 92.2 | 89.2 | 121.7 |
| Imports of services | −113.5 | −130.4 | −160.3 | −150.1 |
| BALANCE ON GOODS AND SERVICES | −61.6 | −112.4 | −317.9 | −324.2 |
| Unrequited transfers (net) | −4.1 | 4.9 | 45.2 | 87.6 |
| BALANCE ON CURRENT ACCOUNT | −65.7 | −107.5 | −272.7 | −236.6 |
| Long-term capital (net) | 108.4 | 155.2 | 129.1 | 168.5 |
| Short-term capital (net) | −8.0 | −18.0 | −4.6 | 14.2 |
| BALANCE ON CAPITAL ACCOUNT | 100.4 | 137.2 | 124.5 | 182.7 |
| Net errors and omissions | 10.5 | 5.0 | −7.1 | 35.7 |
| TOTAL (net monetary movements) | 45.2 | 34.7 | −155.1 | −18.1 |
| Allocation of IMF Special Drawing Rights | 4.9 | — | — | — |
| Use of IMF credit | — | — | 46.7 | 28.9 |
| Changes in other liabilities | 4.8 | −2.7 | 17.9 | 8.6 |
| CHANGES IN RESERVES | 54.8 | 31.9 | −90.5 | 19.4 |

*Source:* IMF, *International Financial Statistics.*

## EXTERNAL TRADE*

(million shillings)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 2,547 | 3,140 | 4,877 | 5,288 |
| Exports | 2,027 | 2,238 | 2,552 | 2,549 |

*Excluding trade with Kenya and Uganda in local produce and locally manufactured goods.

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES*

| IMPORTS | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|
| Wheat | 96 | 161 |
| Rice | 268 | 239 |
| Maize | 352 | 286 |
| Crude petroleum | 375 | 458 |
| Chemicals | 93 | 87 |
| Medical and pharmaceutical products | 107 | 202 |
| Manufactured fertilizers | 70 | 97 |
| Paper, paperboard, etc. | 105 | 142 |
| Iron and steel | 292 | 238 |
| Other metals and metal manufactures | 367 | 367 |
| Machinery, other than electrical | 474 | 766 |
| Electrical machinery | 225 | 262 |
| Railway rolling stock | 87 | 270 |
| Motor cars | 213 | 169 |
| Other transport equipment | 779 | 151 |

| EXPORTS | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|
| Coffee beans | 375 | 483 |
| Raw cotton | 473 | 297 |
| Diamonds | 122 | 178 |
| Sisal | 463 | 302 |
| Cloves | 88 | 321 |
| Cashew nuts | 196 | 177 |
| Tobacco | 88 | 82 |
| Residual fuel oils | 77 | 77 |
| Cordage, rope and twine of sisal | 145 | 88 |
| Pepper and pimento (incl. chillies) | 69 | 81 |
| Tea | 69 | 81 |
| Cashew kernels | 47 | 44 |
| Beans, peas and lentils (dry) | 24 | 48 |
| Hides and skins | 45 | 44 |
| Sugar | 50 | 34 |

* Excluding inter-trade of the East African Community.

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

| IMPORTS | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|
| China, People's Republic | 630 | 581 |
| France | 153 | 84 |
| Germany, Fed. Repub. | 480 | 437 |
| India | 73 | 123 |
| Iran | 413 | 388 |
| Italy | 131 | 198 |
| Japan | 497 | 355 |
| Kenya and Uganda | 381 | 406 |
| Netherlands | 144 | 163 |
| United Kingdom | 605 | 787 |
| U.S.A. | 393 | 708 |

| EXPORTS | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|
| China, People's Republic | 89 | 112 |
| Germany, Fed. Repub. | 157 | 240 |
| Hong Kong | 183 | 100 |
| India | 165 | 150 |
| Japan | 94 | 44 |
| Kenya and Uganda | 218 | 175 |
| Malaysia | 9 | 69 |
| Netherlands | 102 | 103 |
| Singapore | 43 | 224 |
| Sweden | 36 | 58 |
| United Kingdom | 404 | 350 |
| U.S.A. | 204 | 167 |
| Yugoslavia | 86 | 40 |
| Zambia | 35 | 25 |

## TRANSPORT

### EAST AFRICAN RAIL TRAFFIC

| | | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Goods traffic | million ton-miles | 687 | 600 | 682 |
| Passengers | '000 | 3,133 | 3,100 | 3,400 |

*Source:* E.A. Railways and Harbours.

### ROAD TRAFFIC

LICENSED MOTOR VEHICLES

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Motor cars | 33,238 | 33,141 | 34,321 |
| Light commercial vehicles | 14,273 | 14,784 | 15,181 |
| Private motor cycles | 9,407 | 10,048 | 10,888 |
| Lorries and trucks | 13,183 | 14,217 | 15,049 |
| Government vehicles | 7,850 | 8,454 | 9,689 |
| Tractors, tankers, etc. | 4,750 | 5,290 | 5,501 |
| Others | 6,546 | 7,079 | 7,709 |
| TOTAL | 89,247 | 93,013 | 98,338 |

### SEA TRAFFIC*

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Number of ships | 1,675 | 1,554 | 1,512 |
| Net registered tonnage ('000 tons) | 5,715 | 5,474 | 5,043 |
| Number of passengers† | 57,056 | 72,085 | 49,830 |
| Cargo handled ('000 deadweight tons): | | | |
| Unloaded | 2,462 | 2,591 | 3,137 |
| Loaded | 1,090 | 1,047 | 1,102 |

* Through Dar es Salaam, Tanga and Mtwara.

† Including embarked and disembarked.

### CIVIL AIR TRAFFIC

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Ton-km. sold ('000) | 106,356 | 101,791 | 99,349 |
| Passengers carried ('000) | 564 | 564 | 554 |
| Passenger km. ('000) | 860,575 | 860,338 | 794,000 |
| Mail ton-km. ('000) | 3,445 | 3,238 | 3,227 |
| Cargo ton-km. ('000) | 27,685 | 23,971 | 27,298 |
| Gross Revenue (million sh.) | 403 | 416* | 412 |

* Traffic Revenue only.

### TOURISM

| | HOTELS | BEDS |
|---|---|---|
| 1969 | 80 | 3,623 |
| 1970 | 100 | 5,445 |
| 1971 | 103 | 5,460 |
| 1972 | 104 | 5,715 |

**Tourist Arrivals** (1972): 100,000.
(1973): 124,000 (estimate).
(1974): 140,000 (estimate).

### EDUCATION

### TANGANYIKA

(1972)

| | SCHOOLS | TEACHERS | PUPILS |
|---|---|---|---|
| Primary | 4,502 | 21,926 | 1,003,596 |
| Secondary | 141 | 2,257 | 33,288 |
| Vocational | 5 | n.a. | n.a. |
| Teacher Training | 22 | 488 | 4,858 |
| University | 1 | n.a. | n.a. |

Zanzibar (1966): Primary pupils 35,000, Secondary pupils 1,700.

*Source* (unless otherwise indicated): Bureau of Statistics, Dar es Salaam.

# THE CONSTITUTION

Tanganyika became a Republic, within the Commonwealth, on December 9th, 1962, with an executive President, elected by universal suffrage, as both the Head of State and the Head of the Government. A presidential election will be held whenever Parliament is dissolved. Tanzania is governed as a democratic society in which the Government is responsible to a freely-elected Parliament, representative of the people, and in which the courts of law are independent and impartial.

The structure of the legislative, executive and judicial organs of the Government are set out in the Interim Constitution of 1965, which made provisional constitutional arrangements for the Union between Tanganyika and Zanzibar.

In June 1975 the National Assembly passed an Interim Constitution Amendment Bill which officially incorporated the fundamental principles of socialism and self-reliance into the constitution and gave legal supremacy to TANU as the national political party. All political activity and functions of the state became the responsibility of the Party. The Bill also provided for the election by the National Assembly of an additional 20 members, bringing the total number of members it elects to 35, while the number of constituencies was reduced from 120 in the 1970 elections to 96 for the 1975 elections, to correspond with TANU districts on the mainland.

## GOVERNMENT

Legislative power is exercised by the Parliament of the United Republic, which is vested by the Constitution with complete sovereign power, and of which the present National Assembly is the legislative house. The Assembly also enacts all legislation concerning the mainland. Internal matters in Zanzibar are the exclusive jurisdiction of the Zanzibar executive and the Revolutionary Council of Zanzibar.

### National Assembly

The National Assembly comprises 107 elected members (although for the 1975 elections it was reduced to 96), 20 *ex-officio* members (the Regional Commissioners) 15 national members elected by statutory bodies, 10 members appointed by the President, up to 32 members of the Zanzibar Revolutionary Council, and up to 20 other Zanzibar members appointed by the President in agreement with the President of Zanzibar. Provision is made for the total to reach 204 members (in 1975 the total was 214).

### President

The President has no power to legislate without recourse to Parliament. The assent of the President is required before any Bill passed by the National Assembly becomes law. Should the President withhold his assent and the Bill be re-passed by the National Assembly by a two-thirds majority, the President is required by law to give his assent within 21 days unless, before that time, he has dissolved the National Assembly, in which case he must stand for re-election.

The Presidential candidate is chosen by an electoral convention of Chama Cha Mapinduzi. If the convention's first choice is rejected by a majority of the voters, another candidate must be chosen and submitted to the vote.

To assist him in carrying out his functions the President appoints two Vice-Presidents from the elected members of the National Assembly. The First Vice-President is also the President of Zanzibar. The Second Vice-President, who is chosen from the elected members of the National Assembly, is the leader of Government business in the Assembly. The Vice-Presidents and ministers comprise the Cabinet, which is presided over by the President.

### Members of Parliament

Members of Parliament are elected for five years unless the President dissolves Parliament at an earlier date.

In each constituency the official party puts forward two candidates chosen by the party membership. There is universal adult suffrage.

### Political Party—Chama Cha Mapinduzi

The Party was formed in 1977 following the amalgamation of the Tanganyika African National Union (TANU) and the Afro–Shirazi Party, which operated in Zanzibar and Pemba. A national conference will elect 40 delegates to the National Executive Council, which in turn will elect the 30 members of the Central Committee. The Chairman and Vice-Chairman of the Party are elected by the national conference. The Party is regarded as the instrument through which Tanzania's socialist aims will be realized.

## JUDICIARY

The independence of the judges is secured by provisions which prevent their removal, except on account of misbehaviour or incapacity, after investigation by a judicial tribunal. The Interim Constitution also makes provision for a Permanent Commission of Enquiry which has wide powers to investigate any abuses of authority.

## CITIZENSHIP

The Constitution also makes provision for the attainment of citizenship in accordance with the principles already approved by the National Assembly.

## CONSTITUTIONAL AMENDMENTS

The Constitution can be amended by an act of the Parliament of the United Republic, when the proposed amendment is supported by the votes of not less than two thirds of all the members of the Assembly.

# THE GOVERNMENT

## HEAD OF STATE

**President:** Mwalimu Dr. Julius K. Nyerere.

## THE CABINET

(*March* 1977)

**President and Commander-in-Chief of the Armed Forces:** Mwalimu Dr. Julius K. Nyerere.

**First Vice-President:** Aboud Jumbe.

**Second Vice-President and Prime Minister:** Edward Moringe Sokoine.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** Ben Mkapa.

**Minister of Finance and Planning:** Edwin Isaac Mtei.

**Minister of Commerce:** Alphonce Rulegura.

**Minister of Industries:** Cleopa Msuya.

**Minister of Home Affairs:** Hassan Nassor Moyo.

**Minister of Agriculture:** John W. S. Malecela.

**Minister of Manpower Development:** Nicholas Kuhanga.

**Minister of Defence and National Service:** Rashidi M. Kawawa.

**Minister of Natural Resources and Tourism:** Solomon Ole Saibul.

**Minister of National Education:** Isael Elniewinga.

**Minister of Works:** Alfred Tandau.

**Minister of Labour and Social Welfare:** Crispin Tungaraza.

**Minister of Lands, Housing and Urban Development:** Tabitha Siwale.

**Minister of Water, Energy and Minerals:** Al Noor Kasum.

**Minister of Health:** Dr. Leader Sterling.

**Minister of Communications and Transport:** Amir Jamal.

**Minister of Information and Broadcasting:** Daudi Mwakawago.

**Minister of National Culture and Youth:** Major-Gen. Mirisho S. H. Sarakikya.

**Minister of Justice:** Julie Manning.

**Minister of Capital Development:** Hasnu Makame.

**Ministers of State, President's Office:** Hussein Shekilango, Abdallah Matepe.

**Minister of State, First Vice-President's Office:** Ali Mzee.

**Minister of State, Prime Minister's Office:** Jackson Makweta.

# NATIONAL ASSEMBLY

**Speaker:** Chief Adam Sapi Mkwawa.

In the National Assembly elections held in October 1975, there were 92 mainland constituencies contested by 2 candidates each, and 4 constituencies with unopposed candidates, making the total number of elected members 96. The remaining 118 Assembly seats were filled by 46 appointees from Zanzibar, 20 regional party secretaries, 8 presidential nominees, 9 members appointed to the East African Legislative Assembly and 35 members selected by the Assembly from regional and national institutions.

# POLITICAL PARTY

**Chama Cha Mapinduzi (CCM) (Revolutionary Party of Tanzania):** Dodoma; f. February 1977, following the amalgamation of the Tanganyika African National Union (TANU), which operated on the mainland, and the Afro-Shirazi Party, which operated in Zanzibar and Pemba; aims to establish a socialist democratic state by self-help at all levels; in September 1977 a national conference will elect 40 delegates to the National Executive Committee from the regions; this body will elect a 30-member Central Committee, which will appoint the administration of CCM, to be headed by a National Executive Secretary; Chair. Dr. Julius K. Nyerere; Vice-Chair. Aboud Jumbe.

The CCM has four principal affiliates: the Youth League, the Workers' Organisation, the Union of Co-operative Societies and the United Women of Tanzania.

# REGIONAL COMMISSIONERS

**Arusha:** Abdulnuru Suleiman.

**Coast:** Johnson W. Kihampa.

**Dar es Salaam:** Joseph W. Rwegasira.

**Dodoma:** I. S. A. Kajembo.

**Iringa:** Mohammed N. Kisoki, m.p.

**Kigoma:** P. J. Ndobho, m.p.

**Kilimanjaro:** Lawi Sijaona.

**Lindi:** Allan Hari.

**Mara:** A. L. S. Mhina, m.p.

**Mbeya:** J. D. Shija, m.p.

**Morogoro:** A. A. N. Lyander, m.p.

**Mtwara:** Chediel Mgonja, m.p.

**Mwanza:** (vacant).

**Rukwa:** M. G. L. Lyanga Baruti.

**Ruvuma:** J. E. F. Mhina, m.p.

**Shinyanga:** (vacant).

**Singida:** M. Nnauye, m.p.

**Tabora:** P. N. Mgaya, m.p.

**Tanga:** Mr. Ng'ombale-Mwiru, m.p.

**West Lake:** Col. Mwita Marwa.

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES AND HIGH COMMISSIONS ACCREDITED TO TANZANIA

(In Dar es Salaam unless otherwise stated)

(E) Embassy; (HC) High Commission.

**Albania:** P.O.B. 1034, 93 Msese Rd., Kinondoni (E); *Ambassador:* Besik Keja.

**Algeria:** P.O.B. 2963, 34 Upanga Rd. (E); *Ambassador:* Tahar Gaid (also accred. to Kenya, Madagascar, Uganda and Zambia).

**Australia:** P.O.B. 2996, N.L.C. Investment Bldg., Independence Ave. (HC); *High Commissioner:* Frederick William Truelove (also accred. to Mauritius, Madagascar and Zambia).

**Austria:** Nairobi, Kenya (E).

**Belgium:** Flat No. 7, NIC Bldg., Mirambo St. (E); *Ambassador:* Egardus P. Verhille (also accred. to Mauritius).

**Botswana:** (HC); *High Commissioner:* Aloysius W. Kgarebe.

**Brazil:** Nairobi, Kenya (E).

**Bulgaria:** P.O.B. 9260, Plot No. 232, Malik Rd., Upanga (E); *Ambassador:* D. Y. Tchorbadjiev (also accred. to Zambia).

**Burundi:** Lugalo Rd., Upanga (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant) (also accred. to Zambia.)

**Cameroon:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia (E).

**Canada:** P.O.B. 1022, N.A.F.C.O. Bldg. (HC); *High Commissioner:* Robert W. McLaren (also accred. to Mauritius).

**China, People's Republic:** P.O.B. 1649, 2, Kajificheni Close/Toure Drive (E); *Ambassador:* Lin Chun.

**Cuba:** P.O.B. 9282, Plot No. 313, Upanga; *Ambassador:* Hector R. Latour (also accred. to Zambia).

**Czechoslovakia:** P.O.B. 3054, Jubilee Mansion, 69 Upanga Rd. (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Josef Gandel (also accred. to Burundi and Rwanda).

**Denmark:** P.O.B. 9171, Bank House, Independence Ave. (E); *Ambassador:* H. A. Biering (also accred. to Botswana and Mozambique.)

**Egypt:** P.O.B. 1668, 24 Garden Ave. (near Pamba House) (E); *Ambassador:* Ahmed Hatata.

**Ethiopia:** Nairobi, Kenya (E).

**Finland:** P.O.B. 2455, Nic Investment House, Independence Ave. (E); *Ambassador:* Martti Ahtisaari (also accred. to Zambia).

**France:** P.O.B. 2349, Bagamoyo Rd. (E); *Ambassador:* Georges Denizeau.

**German Democratic Republic:** P.O.B. 2083, 65 Upanga Rd. (E); *Ambassador:* Hans-Jürgen Weitz (also accred. to Madagascar and Mauritius).

**Germany, Federal Republic:** P.O.B. 9541, N.I.C. Bldg., Independence Ave. (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant) (also accred. to Mauritius).

**Guinea:** P.O.B. 2969, 35 Haile Selassie Rd., Oyster Bay (E); *Ambassador:* Sekou Camara (also accred. to Burundi, Kenya, Madagascar, Rwanda, Uganda and Zambia).

**Hungary:** P.O.B. 672, 40 Bagamoyo Rd. (E); *Ambassador:* Gyula Baranyi (also accred. to Burundi and Zambia).

**India:** P.O.B. 2684, Nic Investment House, Independence Ave. (HC); *High Commissioner:* K. D. Sharma.

**Indonesia:** P.O.B. 572, 299 Upanga Rd. (E); *Ambassador:* L. M. Abdulkadir.

**Iraq:** P.O.B. 5289, N.I.C. Investment House, Independence Ave. (E); *Ambassador:* Otham al-Ani.

**Italy:** P.O.B. 2106, Plot 316, Lugalo Rd. (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Lorenzo Tozzoli.

**Ivory Coast:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia (E).

**Jamaica:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia (HC).

**Japan:** P.O.B. 2577, Bagamoyo Rd. (E); *Ambassador:* Masayoshi Kawanami.

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** P.O.B. 2690, Plot 460B, United Nations Rd. (E); *Ambassador:* Jang Il Man (also accred. to Mauritius).

**Lesotho:** Nairobi, Kenya (HC).

**Liberia:** Nairobi, Kenya (E).

**Madagascar:** P.O.B. 5254, 14 Msasani Beach (E); *Ambassador:* Ratsimbazafy H. Jux.

**Mali:** (also accred. to Burundi, Kenya and Uganda).

**Mexico:** P.O.B. 571, Kimara St., Plot 2052/5, Sea View (E); *Ambassador:* Alfonso Estrada-Berg.

**Mongolia:** Cairo, Egypt (E).

**Morocco:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia (E).

**Netherlands:** P.O.B. 9534, I.P.S. Bldg., Independence Ave. (E); *Ambassador:* J. C. van den Berg (also accred. to Madagascar and Mauritius).

**Nigeria:** P.O.B. 9214, 3 Bagamoyo Rd , Oyster Bay (HC); *High Commissioner:* Isa Modibbo (also accred. to Mauritius).

**Norway:** P O B. 2646, I.P.S. Bldg., Independence Ave. (E); *Ambassador:* Per Thee Naevdal.

**Pakistan:** P.O.B. 2925, 149 Malik Rd., Upanga (E); *Ambassador:* M. Nasrullah Khan (also accred. to Madagascar and Zambia).

**Poland:** P.O.B. 2188, 4 Upanga Rd. (E); *Ambassador:* Julian Tworog (also accred. to Madagascar and Zambia).

**Romania:** P.O.B. 590, Plot 11, Ocean Rd. (E); *Ambassador:* Ion Drinceanu (also accred. to Kenya and Rwanda).

**Rwanda:** P.O.B. 2918, Plot 32, Upanga Rd. (E); *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Senegal:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia (E).

**Somalia:** P.O.B. 2031, Plot 31, Upanga Rd. (E); *Ambassador:* Abdulrahman Hussein Mohamed (also accred. to Burundi).

**Spain:** P.O.B. 842, I.P.S. Bldg., 7th Floor; *Ambassador:* Luis Marinas (also accred. to Zambia).

**Sudan:** P.O.B. 2266, "Albaraka", 64 Upanga Rd. (E); *Ambassador:* D. A. Agabna.

**Sweden:** P.O.B. 9274, I.P.S. Bldg., 9th Floor, Independence Ave. (E); *Ambassador:* Knut Granstedt.

**Switzerland:** P.O.B. 2454, 17 Kenyatta Drive (E); *Ambassador:* P. E. Jaccaud (also accred. to Botswana, Mauritius and Zambia).

**Syria:** P.O.B. 2442, Plot 276, Upanga East (E); *Ambassador:* Mohamed Tall (also accred. to Burundi, Mauritius and Zambia).

**Turkey:** Nairobi, Kenya (E).

**U.S.S.R.:** P.O.B. 1905, Plot No. 73, Kenyatta Drive (E); *Ambassador:* S. A. Slipchenko.

**United Kingdom:** P.O.B. 9200, Permanent House (HC); *High Commissioner:* Mervyn Brown (also accred. to Madagascar).

**U.S.A.:** P.O.B. 9123, National Bank of Commerce House (4th Floor), City Drive (E); *Ambassador:* James W. Spain.

**Vatican:** P.O.B. 480, Plot 462, Msasani Peninsula; *Apostolic Nuncio:* Archbishop Franco Brambilla.

**Viet-Nam:** P.O.B. 2194, 9 Ocean Rd. (E); *Ambassador:* Duong Thiet Son (also accred. to Madagascar).

**Yemen, People's Democratic Republic:** P.O.B. 349, 353 United Nations Rd. (E); *Ambassador:* Haiedra Nassir Mohamed al-Haj.

**Yugoslavia:** P.O.B. 2838, Plot 35/36, Upanga Rd. (E); *Ambassador:* Marko Kosin (also accred. to Mauritius).

**Zaire:** P.O.B. 975, 438 Malik Rd., Upanga (E); *Ambassador:* Mwenda M'siri Mukandabantu (also accred. to Mauritius).

**Zambia:** P.O.B. 2525, Plot 442, Malik Rd., Upanga (HC); *High Commissioner:* (vacant) (also accred. to Madagascar).

Tanzania is a member of the East African Community, with Kenya and Uganda, and also has diplomatic relations with Angola, Argentina, Cyprus, Ghana, Greece, Guyana, Iceland, Kuwait, Libya, Mozambique, Portugal, Sierra Leone, Sri Lanka, Swaziland, Trinidad and Tobago and Tunisia.

# JUDICIAL SYSTEM

From the beginning of 1970 People's Courts have been established in Zanzibar. Magistrates are elected by the people and have two assistants each. Defence lawyers are normally not permitted and Zanzibaris have no right of appeal to the Court of Appeal for East Africa.

**The Court of Appeal for East Africa:** P.O.B. 30187, Nairobi; Pres. Mr. Justice C. D. Newbold, c.m.g.; Vice-Pres. Mr. Justice W. A. H. Duffus; Justices of Appeal J. F. Spry, E. J. E. Law; Registrar R. Gaffa. Hears appeals from Uganda, Kenya and Tanganyika.

**Permanent Commission of Enquiry:** P.O.B. 2643, Dar es Salaam; Chair. Col. Kitundu (Official Ombudsman); Sec. H. K. Katua.

**The High Court:** Has final jurisdiction in both criminal and civil cases, subject only to the right of appeal to the East African Court of Appeal. Its headquarters are at Dar es Salaam but it holds regular sessions in all Regions. It consists of a Chief Justice and fourteen Judges.

**Chief Justice:** Mr. Justice Augustine Saidi.

**Registrar:** R. B. Maganga (acting).

**Senior Deputy Registrar:** M. J. Mwakibete.

**District Courts:** These are situated in each district and are presided over by either a Resident Magistrate or District Magistrate. They have limited jurisdiction and there is a right of appeal to the High Court.

**Primary Courts:** These are established in every district and are presided over by Primary Court Magistrates. They have limited jurisdiction and there is a right of appeal to the District Courts and then to the High Court.

**Attorney-General of Tanzania:** Joseph Warioba.

**Attorney-General of Zanzibar:** Wolf Dourado.

**Chief Justice of Zanzibar:** Ali Haji Pandu.

# RELIGION

There are Hindu communities and followers of traditional beliefs.

### ANGLICAN

**Archbishop:**
Province of Tanzania: Most Rev. John Sepeku, Bishop of Dar es Salaam; P.O.B. 25016, Ilala, Dar es Salaam.

### ROMAN CATHOLIC

The Catholic Church was established in Tanganyika in 1868. There are some 2,228,600 Catholics in Tanzania.

**Archbishop:**
Dar es Salaam: Cardinal Laurean Rugambwa, P.O.B. 167, Dar es Salaam.

**Archbishop:**
Tabora: Most Rev. Mark Mihayo, Private Bag, P.O. Tabora.

### LUTHERAN

**Evangelical Lutheran Church in Tanzania:** P.O.B. 3033, Arusha; 750,000 mems.; Head: Bishop Sebastian Kolowa; Exec. Sec. Joel Ngeiyamu; publ. *Uhuru na Amani.*

### GREEK ORTHODOX

**Archbishop of East Africa:** Nicademus of Irinoupoulis, Nairobi. (Province covers Kenya, Uganda and Tanzania.)

### OTHER CHURCHES

**Baptist Mission of East Africa:** P.O.B. 20395, Dar es Salaam.

**Christian Missions in Many Lands (CMML):** P.O.B. 524, Mtwara.

**Church Missionary Society:** Private Bag, Dodoma.

**Moravian Church:** P.O.B. 32, Tukuyu, with missions in Mbeya, Chunya and Tabora.

**Pentecostal Church:** P.O.B. 34, Kahama.

**Presbyterian Church:** P.O.B. 2510, Dar es Salaam.

### ISLAM

Islam is the dominant religion in Zanzibar.

**Bakwata:** P.O.B. 21422, Dar es Salaam; Tanzania National Council of Muslims.

**Ismalia Provincial Church:** P.O.B. 460, Dar es Salaam. A large proportion of the Asian community are Ismaelis.

# THE PRESS

### DAILIES

**Daily News:** P.O.B. 9033, Dar es Salaam; f. 1972; Govt. Newspaper; Editor-in-Chief Pres. Julius Nyerere; Man. Editor Ferdinand Ruhinda; circ. 27,728.

**Kipanga:** P.O.B. 199, Zanzibar; Swahili; Publr. Information and Broadcasting Services.

**Ngurumo:** P.O.B. 40111, Dar es Salaam; f. 1959; Swahili; Editor Joseph Mzuri; circ. 10,000.

**Uhuru:** P.O.B. 9221, Dar es Salaam; official organ of CCM; Swahili; Editor Costa Kumalija; circ. 60,000.

### SUNDAY PAPERS

**Mzalendo:** P.O.B. 9221, Dar es Salaam; f. 1972; weekly organ of CCM in Swahili; Editor Costa Kumalija; circ. 40,000.

**Sunday News:** P.O.B. 9033, Dar es Salaam; f. 1954; Editor-in-Chief Pres. Julius Nyerere; Editor Ferdinand Ruhinda; circ. 28,288.

### PERIODICALS

**The African Review:** P.O.B. 35042, Dar es Salaam; f. 1971; politics etc.; quarterly.

**Gazette of the United Republic:** P.O.B. 9124, Dar es Salaam; weekly; official Government publication.

**Government Gazette:** P.O.B. 261, Zanzibar; f. 1964; official announcements; weekly.

**Jenga:** P.O.B. 2669, Dar es Salaam; journal of the National Development Corporation; circ. 6,000.

**Kiongozi** (*The Leader*): P.O.B. 9400, Dar es Salaam; f. 1950; Swahili; fortnightly; Editor C. H. B. HAKILI; circ. 23,000.

**Kweupe:** P.O.B. 1178, Zanzibar; Swahili; Publr. Information and Broadcasting Service; weekly.

**Mbioni:** P.O.B. 9193, Dar es Salaam; English language monthly journal of the political education college, Kivukoni College; circ. 4,000.

**Mwenge** (*Firebrand*): P.O.B. 1, Peramiho, Songea; f. 1937; monthly; Editor JOHN MAHUNDI; circ. 12,800.

**Nchi Yetu:** P.O.B. 9142, Dar es Salaam; f. 1964; Swahili; weekly; Editor: Director of Information Services.

**Nyota Afrika:** P.O.B. 9010, Nairobi; f. 1963; Swahili; monthly; circ. 50,000.

**Spotlight on South Africa:** Dar es Salaam; organ of the African National Congress (South Africa).

**Taamuli:** P.O.B. 35042, Dar es Salaam; journal of political science; Publr. Department of Political Science of University of Dar es Salaam; twice yearly.

**Taifa Tanzania:** P.O.B. 9010, Nairobi, Kenya; weekly; Man. Editor BOAZ OMORI.

**Tanzania Trade and Industry:** P.O.B. 234, Dar es Salaam; English; quarterly; circ. 4,500.

**Uhuru na Amani:** P.O.B. 25, Soni; publication of Evangelical Lutheran Church; Swahili; circ. 12,000.

**Ukulima wa Kisasa:** P.O.B. 2308, Dar es Salaam; f. 1955; Swahili; monthly; agricultural; Editor C. C. RWECHUNGURA; circ. 27,000.

**Ushirika:** Co-operative Union of Tanzania, P.O.B. 2567, Dar es Salaam; weekly.

### NEWS AGENCIES

**Shihata:** Dar es Salaam; f. 1976.

#### FOREIGN BUREAUX

**Novosti:** P.O.B. 2271, Dar es Salaam; Chief VALENTIN KUNIN; publishes Swahili weekly: *Urusi Leo.*

Četeka, Prensa Latina, Reuters, Hsin Hua (Chinese New Agency), and Tass (Dar es Salaam and Zanzibar) also have bureaux in Tanzania.

### PUBLISHERS

**Central Tanganyika Press:** P.O.B. 15, Dodoma; religion; Dir. BETTY DURHAM.

**Dar es Salaam University:** P.O.B. 35091; Publ. Officer F. S. TUNGARAZA.

**East African Literature Bureau:** P.O.B. 1408, Dar es Salaam; literature, education, technology, textbooks.

**Government Printer:** P.O.B. 9124, Dar es Salaam; publisher of Government and CCM documents.

**Longman Tanzania Ltd.:** P.O.B. 3164, Dar es Salaam; Man. Dir. A. B. MOSHI.

**Oxford University Press:** P.O.B. 5299, Maktaba Rd., Dar es Salaam; Man. Dir. ANTHONY THEOBALD.

**Tanzania Publishing House:** 47 Independence Ave., P.O.B. 2138, Dar es Salaam; f. 1966; owned by National Development Corporation of Tanzania; publishes educational and general books in Swahili and English; Gen. Man. WALTER BGOYA.

## RADIO

**Radio Tanzania:** P.O.B. 9191, Dar es Salaam; f. 1956; Dir. of Broadcasting P. A. SOZIGWA.

Broadcasts internally in Swahili; Radio Tanzania's external service broadcasts in English, and in African languages of Mozambique, Rhodesia, South Africa and Namibia (South West Africa).

**Radio Tanzania Zanzibar:** P.O.B. 1178, Zanzibar; f. 1964; Broadcasting Officer OMAR M. OMAR.

Broadcasts in Swahili in three wavelengths.

There are over 500,000 radio sets in use (1974).

There is no television on the mainland but in January 1973 a colour service, the first in black Africa, began in Zanzibar.

## FINANCE

(cap.=capital; p.u.=paid up; dep.=deposits; res.=reserves; m.=million; sh.=shillings.)

### BANKING

Banks were nationalized in 1967.

#### CENTRAL BANK ORGANIZATION

**Bank of Tanzania:** P.O.B. 2939, Mirambo St., Dar es Salaam; f. 1966; sole issuing bank; government-owned; Gov. C. M. NYIRABU; Dir.-Gen. B. N. MAKANI; cap. 20m. sh.

#### OTHER STATE BANKS

**The National Bank of Commerce:** P.O.B. 1255, Dar es Salaam; f. 1967; took over Tanzanian branches of foreign banks and Tanzania Bank of Commerce; in 1970 took over the National Co-operative and Development Bank; 49 brs., 21 sub-brs. and 164 agencies throughout Tanzania; cap. p.u. 50m. sh.; gen. res. 71.8m. sh.; total dep. 2.4m. sh. (Feb. 1974); Chair. and Man. Dir. D. A. NKEMBO; Gen. Man. P. L. KAMUZORA.

**People's Bank of Zanzibar:** P.O.B. 1173, Forodhani Zanzibar; f. 1966; state-controlled; Chair. and Man. ERNEST C. WAKATI; Gen. Man. M. KIPONDA.

**Tanganyika Post Office Savings Bank:** P.O.B. 9300, Dar es Salaam; f. 1927; dep. 96m. sh.; 300 brs. serve 400,000 depositors in mainland Tanzania; Man. F. T. KISSIMA.

**Tanzania Housing Bank:** P.O.B. 1723, Dar es Salaam; provides medium and long-term loans for housing projects; Exec. Chair. L. A. SAZIA; Gen. Man. D. A. YONA.

**Tanzania Investment Bank:** P.O.B. 9373, Dar es Salaam; f. 1970; cap. 100m. sh.; provides medium and long-term finance and technical assistance for economic development; Chair. and Man. Dir. G. F. Mbowe; Gen. Man. (vacant).

**Tanzania Rural Development Bank:** P.O.B. 268, Dar es Salaam; f. 1971; cap. 100m. sh.; provides medium and long term finance for rural development; Chair. and Man. Dir. P. A. Magani; Gen. Man. Z. Maginga.

### INSURANCE

**National Insurance Corporation Ltd.:** P.O.B. 9264, Dar es Salaam; f. 1963; nationalized 1967; handles all types of insurance business; Chair. and Man. Dir. A. M. Maalim; Gen. Man. G. Mwaikambo.

# TRADE AND INDUSTRY

## CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Tanganyika Association of Chambers of Commerce:** P.O.B. 41, Dar es Salaam; Dir. J. T. Lupembe.

**Arusha Chamber of Commerce and Agriculture:** P.O.B. 141, Arusha.

**Dar es Salaam Chamber of Commerce:** P.O.B. 41, Dar es Salaam; Chair. C. Mwalongo.

**Dar es Salaam Merchants' Chamber:** P.O.B. 12, Dar es Salaam.

**Mtwara Region Chamber of Commerce and Agriculture:** P.O.B. 84, Mtwara.

**Tanga Chamber of Commerce:** P.O.B. 331, Tanga.

**Tanga Region Chamber of Commerce and Agriculture:** P.O.B. 543, Tanga.

### Associate Members

**Co-operative Union of Tanganyika Ltd.:** P.O.B. 2567, Dar es Salaam.

**Tanganyika Coffee Growers Association Ltd.:** P.O.B. 102, Moshi.

## TRADE, MARKETING AND PRODUCER ASSOCIATIONS AND BOARDS

**Board of Internal Trade (BIT):** P.O.B. 883, Dar es Salaam.

**Cashew Nut Authority of Tanzania:** P.O.B. 9234, Dar es Salaam; Gen. Man. H. B. Mwenisongole.

**Copra Board:** f. 1950; administers the proceeds of a levy on exported copra products for the benefit of the copra industry.

**General Agricultural Products Export Corporation (GAPEX):** P.O.B. 9172, Dar es Salaam; Gen. Man. S. P. Muro.

**National Agricultural and Food Corporation (NAFCO):** P.O.B. 903, Dar es Salaam; produces and processes basic foods; Gen. Man. M. R. Naburi.

**National Milling Corporation (NMC):** P.O.B. 9502, Dar es Salaam; f. 1968; distributes basic foodstuffs and owns grain milling establishments; Gen. Man. (vacant).

**National Textile Corporation:** P.O.B. 9211, Dar es Salaam; Man. Dir. N. A. Rweyemanu.

**State Motor Corporation:** f. 1974 to control all activities of the motor trade with an import monopoly for cars and lorries; Exec. Chair. K. S. Kondo.

**State Mining Corporation (STAMICO):** P.O.B. 4958, Dar es Salaam; f. 1972; has responsibility for all mining and prospecting in Tanzania; Gen. Man. S. L. Lwakatare.

**Tanganyika Coffee Board:** P.O.B. 732, Moshi; Chair. O. A. Makule.

**Tanganyika Pyrethrum Board:** P.O.B. 4817, Dar es Salaam; Exec. Chair. R. Mwanjisi.

**Tanganyika Tea Growers' Association:** P.O.B. 2177, Dar es Salaam; Chair. A. D. R. Holton; Sec. H. O. Kifile.

**Tanzania Cotton Authority:** P.O.B. 9161, Dar es Salaam; f. 1973; replaced the Lint and Seed Marketing Board; Chair. A. Mushi; Gen. Man. B. Salala.

**Tanzania Livestock Development Authority:** P.O.B. 4248, Dar es Salaam; Man. Dir. S. A. Madallali.

**Tanzania Sisal Authority:** f. 1973; replaced the Tanganyika Sisal Marketing Board and the Tanganyika Sisal Marketing Association Ltd.; Chair. A. S. Shaba.

**Tanzania Tea Authority:** P.O.B. 2663, Dar es Salaam; Chair. J. B. M. Mwakangale; Gen. Man. G. M. Mukami.

**Tanzania Timber Export Company:** f. 1975.

**Tanzania Wool Industry Corporation:** P.O.B. 9160, Dar es Salaam; Gen. Man. Lyamuya.

**Tobacco Authority of Tanzania:** P.O.B. 227, Morogoro; Chair. S. Maswanya.

**Zanzibar State Trading Corporation:** P.O.B. 26, Zanzibar; Tanzania state enterprise since 1964; sole exporter of cloves, clovestemoil, chillies, copra, copra cake, coir fibre, coconut oil, lime oil, lime juice, pomanders, sea shells and seaweed.

## DEVELOPMENT CORPORATIONS

**Capital Development Authority:** Dodoma; f. 1973; government-owned; to plan the development of the new capital city of Dodoma; Dir. George Kahama.

**Commonwealth Development Corporation:** London and Dar es Salaam; finances agricultural and industrial development projects.

**Economic Development Commission:** Dar es Salaam; f. 1962; government-owned; to plan the development of the country's economy.

**National Development Corporation of Tanzania:** P.O.B. 2669, Dar es Salaam; f. 1965; government-owned; initial cap. 20m. sh.; principal instrument of expansion and progress in the fields of production and investment; Chair. A. H. Jamal, m.p.; Gen. Man. E. A. Mulokozi.

**Tanganyika Development Finance Company Ltd.:** P.O.B. 2478, Dar es Salaam; f. 1962; issued cap. 40m. sh. taken up equally by the Tanzania Investment Bank, the Commonwealth Development Corporation and agencies of the Federal German and Netherlands Governments; to assist economic development; Man. S. P. Madete.

## TRADE UNIONS

Minimum wages are controlled by law and there is also compulsory arbitration under the Trades Disputes (Settlement) Act. This Act makes strikes and lockouts illegal unless the statutory conciliation procedure has been followed. In 1964 the existing 13 trade unions were dissolved by legislation and the National Union of Tanganyika Workers (NUTA) was substituted. Wage increases are to be linked with productivity. In early 1974 NUTA had some 330,000 members.

**National Union of Tanganyika Workers (NUTA):** Dar es Salaam; f. 1964; sole Trade Union organization; affiliated to OATUU; about 330,000 mems.; Gen. Sec. Alfred Tandau; Deputy Gen. Sec. C. Tungaraza.

### Industrial Sections

**East African Community Workers' Section:**

East African Community Corporations: Asst. Sec.-Gen. Mr. Kaluwa.

East African Secretariat and General Fund Services: Asst. Sec.-Gen. Mr. Mpangala.

Railways: Asst. Sec.-Gen. Mr. Sagawala.

**Transport, Mines and Domestic Section:**

Industries and Mines: Asst. Sec.-Gen. Mr. Kaindoa.

Commerce, Transport and Construction: Asst. Sec.-Gen. Mr. Mwambuma.

Domestic, Hotels and General Workers: Asst. Sec.-Gen. D. Pazzi.

**Government Civil Servants' Section:** Asst. Sec.-Gen. Mr. Pallahani.

**Agricultural Workers' Section:** P.O.B. 2087, Tanga; Asst. Gen. Sec. Mr. Zimbihile.

**Teachers' Section:** Asst. Sec.-Gen. M. P. Besha.

### Principal Unaffiliated Union

**Workers' Department of Chama Cha Mapinduzi:** P.O.B. 389, Vikokotoni, Zanzibar; f. 1965.

### CO-OPERATIVES

The co-operative movement plays a central role in the Tanzanian economy, acting as middleman between farmers and the marketing boards which buy most of the country's agricultural produce. The movement has made considerable incursions into the transport, distribution and retail trade. Under "Operation Maduka", begun in 1976, it is planned to replace private shops in or near State farms, industries and *ujamaa* villages by co-operatives. In 1976 there were 879 co-operative shops and 2,191 *ujamaa* shops. The co-operatives obtain their trade commodities from the importing agencies which are mostly now para-statal organizations.

The movement is composed of some 1,670 primary marketing societies under the aegis of about 20 regional co-operative unions. The Co-operative Union of Tanganyika is the national organization (affiliated with the ruling CCM party) to which all unions belong.

**Co-operative Development Office:** Zanzibar; f. 1952; encourages and develops co-operative societies.

**Co-operative Union of Tanganyika Ltd.:** P.O.B. 2567, Dar es Salaam; f. 1962; the Co-operative Association was formed in 1962; Sec.-Gen. A. L. Mfinanga; 700,000 mems.

### Principal Societies

**Bukoba Co-operative Union Ltd.:** P.O.B. 5, Bukoba; 74 affiliated societies; 75,000 mems.

**Kilimanjaro Native Co-operative Union Ltd.:** f. 1932; 42 affiliated societies; 40,000 mems.

**Nyanza Co-operative Union Ltd.:** P.O.B. 9, Mwanza.

# TRANSPORT

## RAILWAYS

Tanzania was a member of the East African Railway Corporation until its dissolution in early 1977. It is likely that Tanzania will establish its own railway company.

| Lines | Kilometres |
|---|---|
| Tanga–Moshi | 350 |
| Moshi–Arusha | 85 |
| Dar es Salaam–Kigoma | 1,248 |
| Mnyusi–Ruvu | 187 |
| Kilosa–Kidatu | 109 |
| Tabora–Mwanza | 377 |
| Kaliuwa–Mpanda | 210 |

**Tanzania–Zambia Railway Authority (TAZARA):** P.O.B. 2834, Dar es Salaam; 1,860 km. railway link between Dar es Salaam and Kapiri Mpashi in Zambia was opened in October 1975. The project was executed under technical and financial assistance from the People's Republic of China and cost about 3,000 million shillings; Exec. Officer L. E. Kawesha; Gen. Man. S. K. Mubukwana; Sec. C. P. Shengena.

## ROADS

Tanzania has *c.* 35,000 km. of roads, of which 16,000 km. are major roads. Many minor roads are impassable in the wet season. Work will begin in 1977 on a road to link the port of Dar es Salaam and the Tanzam Highway. The "unity bridge" to Mozambique will be completed in 1977 and there are plans to build ten bridges, including two each to Zanzibar and Burundi.

Zanzibar has 619 km. of road, of which 442 km. are bitumen surfaced, and Pemba has 363 km., 130 of which are bitumen surfaced. A road has been built between Zambia and Tanzania with aid from U.S.A., the World Bank Group and the Government of Sweden.

## INLAND WATERWAYS

Lake marine services operate on Lakes Tanganyika and Victoria. Steamers connect with Kenya, Uganda, Zaire, Burundi and Zambia. A joint shipping company was formed with Burundi in 1976, to operate services on Lake Tanganyika.

## SHIPPING

**East African Harbours Corporation:** P.O.B. 9184, Dar es Salaam; Chair. P. K. Kinyanjui; Dir.-Gen. E. N. Bisamunyu; 3 brs.

Harbours: Dar es Salaam (eight deep-water berths, one oil jetty for super oil tankers up to 100,000 m.t.), Mtwara (two deep-water berths), Tanga (lighterage).

**National Shipping Agency (NASACO):** State-owned shipping company with which all foreign shipping lines have had to deal exclusively since February 1974.

The following shipping lines are among the shipping lines serving East African ports: British India Line, Canadian City Lines, Christensen Canadian Lines, Clan Line, Cie Maritime Belge, Deutsche Ost Afrika Linie, East Africa National Shipping Line, Farrell Lines, Harrison Line, Indian African Line, Koninklijke Nedlloyd N.V., Lloyd Triestino, Lykes Lines, Maritime Co. of Tanzania Ltd., Mitsui OSK Lines, Moore-McCormack, Nedlloyd Line, Nippon Yusen Kaisha Line, Oriental Africa Line, Osaka Shosen Kaisha, Scandinavian East Africa Line, Southern Lines, Sovereign Marine Lines, Svedel Lines, Swedish East Africa Line, Union Castle Line.

### CIVIL AVIATION

There are 53 airports and landing strips. The major international airport is at Dar es Salaam, 8 miles from the city centre, and there is an international airport at Kilimanjaro.

**Zanair:** f. 1976.

Tanzania is also served by the following airlines: Aeroflot, Air Comores, Air India, Air Zaire, Air France, Air Madagascar, Alitalia, British Airways, DELTA, Ethiopian Airlines, KLM, Lufthansa, PAA, SAS, Sabena, Swissair, TWA and Zambia Airways.

## TOURISM

Tanzania has set aside almost one quarter of its land for national parks, game and forest reserves. In 1975 there were eight national parks, compared with one at independence. In 1974 there were an estimated 118,000 tourist visitors, compared with 124,000 in 1973.

**East Africa Tourist Travel Association:** Headquarters P.O.B. 2013, Nairobi, Kenya.

**Tanzania Tourist Corporation:** Headquarters P.O.B. 2485, Dar es Salaam; State-owned; offices at IPS Bldg., Maktaba/Independence Ave.; Gen. Man. FRANCIS BIYABATU.

**Tanzania Wildlife Safaris:** P.O.B. 602, Arusha; subsidiary of Tanzania Tourist Corpn.

## UNIVERSITY

**University of Dar es Salaam:** P.O.B. 35091, Dar es Salaam; f. 1961; *c.* 535 teachers, 2,787 students.

# THAILAND

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Kingdom of Thailand is situated in South-East Asia and extends far south down the narrow Kra peninsula to Malaya (Peninsular Malaysia). It is bordered to the west and north by Burma, to the north-east by Laos and to the south-east by Cambodia. The climate is tropical and humid with an average temperature of 85°F (29°C). The language is Thai. Hinayana Buddhism is the predominant religion and there are a number of Muslim Malays to the south. There is a Christian minority, mainly in Bangkok and the north. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) has horizontal stripes of red, white, blue, white and red, the central blue stripe being twice the width of the others. The capital is Bangkok.

### Recent History

Formerly known as Siam, Thailand took its present name in 1939. The army seized power in a coup in 1947 and Field Marshal Pibul Songgram took control. His influence declined during the 1950s and he was overthrown in 1957 in a bloodless coup led by Field Marshal Sarit Thanarat. Elections were held but in 1958 martial law was declared and all political parties dissolved. Following the death of Sarit in 1963, Gen. (later Field Marshal) Thanom Kittikachorn became Prime Minister. After 10 years of military rule, a constitution was introduced in June 1968. Seven political parties secured seats in the parliamentary elections of February 1969, the majority being won by the party formed by the military government.

Following a rise in communist insurgency and internal political unrest, Field Marshal Thanom proclaimed military rule in November 1971. Failure to produce a promised new constitution and to deal with the perennial problems of inflation, corruption, insurgency and a continued U.S. military presence led to student riots, culminating in bloodshed, which brought down the Government in October 1973. An interim government was formed under Dr. Sanya Dharmasaki, and a new constitution was promulgated in October 1974. Political parties were legalized and in January 1975 42 parties took part in free elections for the new House of Representatives. No party gained a decisive majority, and a coalition government formed in February by the Democratic Party leader, Seni Pramoj, was brought down by a vote of "no confidence" in March 1975.

The new government, a right-wing coalition of business and military interests headed by the Social Action Party leader, Kukrit Pramoj, was beset by social and economic problems. There were numerous clashes between right- and left-wing organizations and an increase in communist guerrilla activity in the border provinces. Unable to maintain the unity of the coalition, Kukrit resigned in January 1976. He remained in office until April, when general elections were held, resulting in a majority for the Democratic Party. A four-party coalition government was formed with Seni as Prime Minister. In the following months the weakness of the administration became apparent, with its failure to tackle the serious economic problems and check the increase in communist insurgency.

In September 1976 the return of Field Marshal Thanom, for private reasons, provoked demonstrations by left-wing groups, culminating in a violent clash between the police, supported by right-wing groups, and demonstrators at Thammasat University on October 6th, in which over 40 students were reported killed. The Seni government, which had been discredited by its failure to deal with the situation effectively, was dissolved and a right-wing military junta led by Admiral Sa'ngad Chaloryoo, the newly appointed Defence Minister, seized power, calling itself the National Administrative Reform Council (NARC). Martial law was declared and strict press censorship imposed. A new constitution was promulgated and a new civilian cabinet announced. Thanin Kraivichien, a relatively unknown Supreme Court judge, was named Prime Minister. The new administration announced its intention to take a hard line against domestic communist insurgency and to give priority to economic recovery.

In foreign policy during the 1960s, close to the battleground in Indochina, Thailand committed itself to the U.S. camp. However, following the collapse of U.S. foreign policy in Indochina in 1975, Thailand sought closer ties with its communist neighbours. Diplomatic relations were established with the People's Republic of China, the new regime in Cambodia and Viet-Nam. However, ties with Laos were strained by the flight of thousands of right-wing and Meo refugees to Thailand after the assumption of *Pathet Lao* control, and during 1976 there were frequent border clashes. Relations with Malaysia, which had become strained in June 1976 over the Seni Government's withdrawal of co-operation against border insurgency, were improved after the change of regime in October 1976.

A policy of gradual reduction in the number of U.S. troops stationed in Thailand was initiated in 1972 and by July 1976 all U.S. service personnel had left Thailand.

### Government

Under the constitution of October 1976 the King is Head of State and Commanding Chief of the Armed Forces, and appoints the Prime Minister and the Cabinet. Legislative power, in theory, lies with the 340-member National Administrative Reform Assembly, appointed by the King. However, effective power is exercised by the Prime Minister, the Cabinet and the Prime Minister's Advisory Council, consisting of the members of the former National Administrative Reform Council, who together formulate government policy. Martial law was declared in October 1976 and remained in force in January 1977. The Constitution provides for elections after four years. Meanwhile, political parties are banned.

### Defence

The armed forces totalled 204,000 in 1975: army 135,000, navy 27,000, air force 42,000. There are para-military forces of 49,000 Volunteer Defence Corps and 14,000 border police. Military service lasts two years between the ages of 21 and 30. The Defence Ministry was allocated 12,319 million baht in the 1976/77 budget.

### Economic Affairs

Agriculture contributed about 31 per cent of gross domestic product in 1975. About a quarter of the total area of the country is under cultivation and some three-quarters of the working population are engaged in agriculture. The principal crops, rice, rubber and maize, are also Thailand's main export commodities, together accounting for about 40 per cent of export earnings in 1974.

The manufacturing sector accounted for about 17 per cent of G.N.P. in 1974 and employed nearly 8 per cent of the labour force. The principal industries are textiles, cement, sugar and petroleum refining. The small mining sector contributed 1.9 per cent of G.N.P. The most valuable mineral is tin, but fluorite, lignite, gypsum, zinc, manganese, tungsten, lead and antimony are also mined. In 1975 output from the mining sector declined, with tin production down 18 per cent and fluorite down 30 per cent.

In spite of a significant increase in agricultural production, the economy suffered a number of major setbacks in 1975: export prices of the major export commodities fell, while the cost of imports, especially petroleum and capital goods, continued to rise. A record trade deficit of nearly 14,000 million baht in 1974 increased to 18,397 million baht in 1975 and Thailand suffered its first balance of payments deficit for four years, amounting to an estimated 2,800 million baht. Foreign and domestic investment fell in 1975 and continued at a low level in 1976. In 1975 the growth rate of G.D.P. was 6.4 per cent (at 1962 prices), compared with 3.2 per cent in 1974.

In 1976 the economy recovered slightly, mainly due to improved performance in the agricultural sector. Exports increased in value by about 30 per cent, leading to a reduction in the trade deficit to 14,400 million baht. The balance of payments deficit dropped to an estimated 500 million baht and the G.N.P. rose by 6.5 per cent. The inflation rate was about 5 per cent.

### Transport and Communications

There are 8,207 km. of state railways which have been extended and modernized with the help of a World Bank loan of U.S. $22 million. Thailand had 20,097 km. of main and secondary roads at the end of 1975. There is an extensive network of canals providing transport for bulk goods. The port of Bangkok is an important ocean junction in South-East Asia. Don Muang airport, near Bangkok is the only international airport, but there are domestic airports at Chiangmai and Haadyai.

### Social Welfare

There is no state social welfare scheme in operation. Employers are obliged by law to pay workers' compensation for injuries sustained at work.

### Education

Education between the ages of 7 and 15 is compulsory, wherever possible. In 1973 there were approximately 33,000 primary and secondary schools with about 250,000 teachers and 7.4 million students. There are 13 universities. In 1970 adult illiteracy averaged 21.3 per cent (males 12.7 per cent, females 29.5 per cent).

### Tourism

Thailand is noted for its temples, palaces and pagodas. The Royal Palaces of Bangkok are world famous. The number of tourists in 1975 was 1,178,075 and tourist expenditure totalled 4,538 million baht.

*Visas* are not required by nationals of countries with diplomatic relations with Thailand for stays of up to 14 days.

### Sport

Football, golf, badminton and Thai boxing (in which the feet are also used) are the most popular sports.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 5th (Coronation Day), May 12th (State Ploughing Ceremony), June 1st (Wisakha Buja), July 30th (Asalhabuja), July 31st (Buddhist Lent), August 12th (The Queen's Birthday), October 23rd (Chulalongkorn Day), December 5th (The King's Birthday—National Day), December 10th (Constitution Day), December 31st (New Year's Eve).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year's Day), March/April* (Makha Buja, Chakri Day and Songkran Day).

* Regulated by the Buddhist calendar.

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force, but a number of traditional measures are also used.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 satangs = 1 baht.

Exchange rates (December 1976):

£1 sterling = 33.80 baht;
U.S. $1 = 20.40 baht.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

| Area | Census Population | | Estimated Population (mid-year) | | | | Density (per sq. km.) 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | April 25th, 1960 | April 1st, 1970 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 | |
| 542,373 sq. km.* | 26,257,860 | 34,397,374† | 38,577,000 | 39,787,000 | 41,023,000 | 42,277,000 | 82 |

* 209,411 square miles. † Excluding adjustment for underenumeration.

**Principal towns** (1970 census): Bangkok (capital) 1,867,297; Thonburi 627,989; Chiangmai 65,736 (1960).

### BIRTHS, MARRIAGES AND DEATHS*

| | Registered Live Births | | Registered Marriages | | Registered Deaths | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Number | Rate (per '000) | Number | Rate (per '000) | Number | Rate (per '000) |
| 1967 | 1,116,424 | 33.8 | 46,059 | 1.4 | 230,622 | 7.0 |
| 1968 | 1,200,131 | 35.3 | 80,375 | 2.4 | 232,116 | 6.8 |
| 1969 | 1,133,526 | 32.3 | 115,488 | 3.3 | 243,444 | 6.9 |
| 1970 | 1,145,293 | 31.6 | 148,996 | 4.2 | 223,899 | 6.2 |
| 1971 | 1,221,228 | 32.7 | n.a. | n.a. | 227,990 | 6.1 |
| 1972 | 1,189,950 | 30.8 | n.a. | n.a. | 248,676 | 6.4 |
| 1973 | 1,167,272 | 29.3 | n.a. | n.a. | 239,151 | 6.0 |

* Registration is incomplete. Average annual rates estimated by the United Nations are: Births 43.7 in 1965–70, 43.4 in 1970–75; Deaths 12.5 in 1965–70, 10.8 in 1970–75.

### ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE POPULATION

(labour force sample survey, persons aged 11 and over, July–September 1974)

| | Males | Females | Totals |
|---|---|---|---|
| Agriculture, forestry, hunting and fishing | 6,015,340 | 5,210,940 | 11,226,280 |
| Mining and quarrying | 41,580 | 7,980 | 49,560 |
| Manufacturing | 939,430 | 754,200 | 1,693,630 |
| Construction | 243,570 | 33,230 | 267,800 |
| Electricity, gas, water and sanitary services | 49,160 | 12,380 | 61,540 |
| Commerce | 748,220 | 880,370 | 1,628,590 |
| Transport, storage and communications | 437,700 | 27,420 | 465,120 |
| Services | 1,016,500 | 740,200 | 1,756,700 |
| Activities not adequately described | 800 | 120 | 920 |
| Total in Employment | 9,492,300 | 7,666,840 | 17,159,140 |
| Persons seeking work for the first time | 40,320 | 13,400 | 53,720 |
| Unemployed | 15,230 | 3,550 | 18,780 |
| Total Labour Force | 9,547,850 | 7,683,790 | 17,231,640 |

## AGRICULTURE

### LAND USE, 1974

('000 hectares—FAO estimates)

| | |
|---|---|
| Arable land | 12,500 |
| Land under permanent crops | 1,600 |
| Permanent meadows and pastures | 308 |
| Forest and woodland | 20,700 |
| Other land | 16,069 |
| Total Land | 51,177 |
| Inland water | 223 |
| Total | 51,400 |

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

## PRINCIPAL CROPS

| | AREA HARVESTED ('000 hectares) | | | PRODUCTION ('000 metric tons) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
| Rice (paddy) | 7,743 | 7,333 | 8,520 | 14,898 | 13,386 | 15,092 |
| Maize | 1,050* | 1,130* | 1,180* | 2,343 | 3,500 | 3,000 |
| Sorghum | 55 | 120 | 123 | 130 | 220 | 240 |
| Sweet potatoes | 35 | 36* | 36* | 319 | 320 | 334 |
| Cassava (manioc) | 427* | 479* | 429* | 6,416 | 6,240 | 6,353 |
| Dry beans | 230* | 230* | 230* | 192 | 304 | 326 |
| Soybeans | 139* | 157* | 157* | 152 | 188 | 140 |
| Groundnuts (in shell) | 110* | 120* | 120* | 152 | 161 | 260 |
| Cottonseed | 26 | 50 | 35 | 18.9 | 39.6 | 22.1 |
| Cotton (lint) | | | | 9.5 | 19.7 | 11.1 |
| Coconuts | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. | 730* | 750* | 820* |
| Water melons* | 36 | 36 | 37 | 440 | 450 | 473 |
| Sugar cane | 180* | 256* | 307* | 9,513 | 13,339 | 14,592 |
| Bananas* | 185 | 185 | 185 | 1,250 | 1,300 | 1,300 |
| Kenaf (mesta) | 540.5 | 383.5 | 280.0 | 645 | 443 | 300 |
| Natural rubber | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. | 382 | 379 | 349 |

* FAO estimates.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

## LIVESTOCK

('000 head)

| | 1973 | 1974* | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Horses | 169* | 168 | 167 |
| Cattle | 4,751 | 4,800 | 4,939 |
| Buffaloes | 5,634 | 5,700 | 5,784 |
| Pigs | 4,573 | 4,700 | 4,962 |
| Chickens | 62,500* | 64,000 | 66,000 |
| Ducks | 7,300* | 7,400 | 7,500 |

* FAO estimates.

## LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS

('000 metric tons—FAO estimates)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Beef and veal | 97 | 98 | 100 |
| Buffalo meat | 63 | 66 | 68 |
| Pigmeat | 225 | 235 | 240 |
| Poultry meat | 72 | 75 | 77 |
| Edible offals | 38.7 | 39.9 | 40.9 |
| Cows' milk | 4 | 4 | 4 |
| Buffalo milk | 6 | 6 | 6 |
| Hen eggs | 122 | 125 | 134 |
| Other poultry eggs | 36.0 | 36.3 | 36.6 |
| Cattle hides | 18.4 | 18.4 | 18.7 |
| Buffalo hides | 13.8 | 14.0 | 14.1 |

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

## FORESTRY

### ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS

('000 cubic metres, all non-coniferous)

| | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972* | 1973* | 1974* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sawlogs, veneer logs and logs for sleepers | 2,966 | 3,279 | 3,010 | 2,655 | 2,725 | 3,721 | 3,517 | 3,517 |
| Other industrial wood | 1,480 | 1,530 | 1,590 | 1,640* | 1,700* | 1,750 | 1,811 | 1,871 |
| Fuel wood | 13,600 | 13,900 | 14,200 | 14,450* | 14,750* | 15,050 | 15,915 | 16,440 |
| TOTAL | 18,046 | 18,709 | 18,800 | 18,745 | 19,175 | 20,521 | 21,243 | 21,828 |

* FAO estimate.

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products.*

## SAWNWOOD PRODUCTION

('000 cubic metres, all non-coniferous)

| | 1965 | 1966 | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971* | 1972* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sawnwood (incl. boxboards) | 1,293 | 1,206 | 1,373 | 1,435 | 1,306 | 1,162 | 1,190 | 1,923 |
| Railway sleepers | 26 | 39 | 22 | 21 | 36 | 42 | 45 | 29 |
| TOTAL | 1,319 | 1,245 | 1,395 | 1,456 | 1,342 | 1,204 | 1,235 | 1,952 |

* FAO estimate.

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products.*

## FISHING

('000 metric tons)

| | FRESH-WATER | SEA | TOTAL |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1969 | 90.4 | 1,179.6 | 1,270.0 |
| 1970 | 112.7 | 1,335.7 | 1,448.4 |
| 1971 | 116.8 | 1,470.3 | 1,587.1 |
| 1972 | 131.4 | 1,548.2 | 1,679.6 |
| 1973 | 140.9 | 1,538.0 | 1,678.9 |
| 1974 | 158.9 | 1,351.6 | 1,510.0 |
| 1975* | 165.0 | 1,215.0 | 1,380.0 |

* Provisional.

*Source:* Department of Fisheries: Fisheries Record of Thailand.

## MINING

| | | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Brown coal and lignite | '000 metric tons | 400 | 445 | 345 | 361 | 485 |
| Crude petroleum | ,, ,, ,, | 10 | 13 | 13 | 39 | 10 |
| Iron ore* | ,, ,, ,, | 13 | 24 | 16 | 21 | 21 |
| Salt (unrefined) | ,, ,, ,, | 200 | 160 | 160 | 160 | 160 |
| Antimony ore* | metric tons | 2,511 | 2,380 | 4,867 | 3,535 | 4,385 |
| Lead concentrates* | ,, ,, | 1,214 | 1,386 | 1,612 | 3,486 | 1,452 |
| Manganese ore* | ,, ,, | 8,344 | 5,111 | 6,972 | 12,949 | 10,666 |
| Tin concentrates* | ,, ,, | 21,779 | 21,689 | 22,072 | 20,921 | 20,339 |
| Tungsten concentrates* | ,, ,, | 895 | 2,286 | 3,329 | 2,733 | 1,776 |
| Zinc ore* | ,, ,, | 544 | — | — | 60 | 14,970 |

* Figures refer to the metal content of ores and concentrates.

*Source:* UN, *Yearbook of Industrial Statistics.*

**Tin concentrates** (metric tons): 16,406 in 1975.

## INDUSTRY

### SELECTED PRODUCTS

| | | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sugar | 'ooo metric tons | 640 | 702 | 839 | 985 |
| Beer | 'ooo hectolitres | 321 | 339 | 432 | 445 |
| Cigarettes | million | 16,078 | 16,773 | 19,422 | 20,217 |
| Cotton yarn[1] | metric tons | 10,800 | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. |
| Woven cotton fabrics[2] | million sq. metres | 376 | 402 | 474 | 443 |
| Non-cellulosic continuous filaments[3] | metric tons | 4,800 | 9,800 | 16,300 | 15,200 |
| Non-cellulosic discontinous fibres[3] | ,, ,, | 5,000 | 8,200 | 11,800 | 13,400 |
| Woven fabrics of man-made fibres | million sq. metres | 121.6 | 174.3 | 240.0 | 250.8 |
| Rubber tyres | 'ooo | 813 | 950 | 1,138 | n.a. |
| Nitrogenous fertilizers | 'ooo metric tons | 10.3 | 7.7 | 7.4 | 6.0 |
| Liquefied petroleum gas[4] | ,, ,, ,, | 94 | 163 | 218 | 185 |
| Naphtha[4] | ,, ,, ,, | 25 | 237 | 282 | 228 |
| Motor spirit (petrol)[4] | ,, ,, ,, | 1,473 | 960 | 1,060 | 998 |
| Kerosene[4] | ,, ,, ,, | 147 | 232 | 195 | 228 |
| Jet fuel[4] | ,, ,, ,, | 417 | 636 | 552 | 540 |
| Distillate fuel oils[4] | ,, ,, ,, | 1,655 | 1,864 | 1,902 | 1,716 |
| Residual fuel oils[4] | ,, ,, ,, | 2,139 | 2,730 | 3,511 | 3,192 |
| Petroleum bitumen (asphalt)[4] | ,, ,, ,, | 118 | 141 | 128 | 73 |
| Cement | ,, ,, ,, | 2,770.6 | 3,377.7 | 3,706 | 3,923 |
| Tin (unwrought): primary | metric tons | 21,742 | 22,281 | 22,927 | 19,827 |
| Electric energy | million kWh. | 5,225 | 6,209 | 7,329 | 7,789 |

**1975:** Sugar 1,250,000 metric tons; Cement 4,200,000 metric tons; Tin 16,630 metric tons.

[1] Excluding yarn made from waste.

[2] After undergoing finishing processes.

[3] *Source:* Textile Economics Bureau,Inc. (New York).

[4] *Source:* Bureau of Mines, U.S. Department of the Interior (1974 only).

*Source:* UN, *Yearbook of Industrial Statistics.*

## FINANCE

100 satangs (stangs) = 1 baht.
Coins: ½, 1, 5, 10, 20, 25 and 50 satangs; 1 baht.
Notes: 50 satangs; 1, 5, 10, 20, 100 and 500 baht.
Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = 33.80 baht; U.S. $1 = 20.40 baht.
1,000 baht = £27.63 = $49.02.

*Note:* From October 1963 to July 1973 the official exchange rate was U.S. $1 = 20.80 baht (1 baht = 4.8077 U.S. cents). Since July 1973 the baht has had a par value of 5 U.S. cents ($1 = 20.00 baht) while the market rate was fixed at $1 = 20.375 baht (1 baht = 4.9080 U.S. cents) until October 1975 and at $1 = 20.40 baht since November 1975. In terms of sterling, the exchange rate was £1 = 49.92 baht from November 1967 to August 1971; and £1 = 54.20 baht from December 1971 to June 1972.

### BUDGET

(million baht, October 1st to September 30th)

| REVENUE | 1973/74 | 1974/75* | 1975/76* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Taxes on income and wealth | 4,729 | 6,102 | 9,700 |
| Import duties | 8,563 | 8,270 | 10,000 |
| Export duties | 1,620 | 1,310 | 1,200 |
| Rice export premium | 2,752 | 795 | 65 |
| Fiscal monopolies | 2,113 | 1,370 | 1,814 |
| Other indirect taxes | 14,665 | 15,823 | 18,106 |
| Fees, sales and other charges | 1,484 | 1,540 | 3,587 |
| Profits and dividends | 962 | 1,835 | 2,619 |
| Other receipts | 1,032 | 1,184 | 977 |
| TOTAL | 37,920 | 38,229 | 48,068 |

| EXPENDITURE | 1973/74 | 1974/75* | 1975/76* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Education | 7,668 | 10,288 | 13,226 |
| Health | 1,203 | 1,508 | 2,649 |
| Other social services | 1,629 | 2,312 | 2,339 |
| Agriculture | 2,722 | 4,153 | 5,744 |
| Other economic services | 3,834 | 5,991 | 10,400 |
| National defence | 7,104 | 8,289 | 10,570 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 34,655 | 45,672 | 59,385 |

* Estimate.

*Source:* United Nations, *Statistical Yearbook*, quoting the Department of Economic Research, Bank of Thailand.

**1976/77:** Proposed expenditure totalled 68,790 million baht.

## DEVELOPMENT PLANS

(million baht)

| REVENUE | SECOND PLAN (1967–71) | THIRD PLAN (1972–76) |
|---|---|---|
| Domestic sources | 41,440 | 83,354 |
| Foreign assistance | 14,435 | 16,930 |
| TOTAL | 55,875 | 100,284 |
| **EXPENDITURE** | | |
| Agriculture and co-operatives | 11,300 | n.a. |
| Industry and mining | 885 | |
| Power | 3,540 | |
| Communications, transport | 17,080 | |
| Community development and public utilities | 10,250 | |
| Public health | 2,570 | |
| Education | 6,520 | |
| Commerce | 180 | |
| Reserve | 3,550 | |
| TOTAL | 55,875 | 100,284 |

## NATIONAL ACCOUNTS

(million baht at current prices)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Agriculture, etc. | 38,493 | 40,786 | 49,919 | 73,233 | 85,033 | 91,182 |
| Crops | 26,776 | 28,084 | 35,960 | 56,443 | 63,204 | 67,673 |
| Livestock | 4,843 | 5,474 | 5,882 | 6,278 | 10,314 | 11,592 |
| Fisheries | 4,074 | 4,489 | 5,206 | 6,975 | 7,545 | 7,889 |
| Forestry | 2,800 | 2,739 | 2,871 | 3,537 | 3,970 | 4,028 |
| Mining and quarrying | 2,759 | 2,963 | 2,886 | 2,857 | 4,708 | 4,303 |
| Manufacturing | 21,814 | 24,908 | 27,864 | 35,614 | 46,372 | 51,358 |
| Construction | 8,261 | 7,327 | 7,168 | 8,340 | 10,538 | 11,913 |
| Electricity and water supply | 1,625 | 1,904 | 2,251 | 2,682 | 2,814 | 3,286 |
| Transport and communications | 8,588 | 8,955 | 10,514 | 13,237 | 15,992 | 17,979 |
| Wholesale and retail trade | 25,903 | 26,269 | 29,881 | 41,071 | 53,488 | 53,002 |
| Banking, insurance and real estate | 5,626 | 6,251 | 6,922 | 8,797 | 12,233 | 14,649 |
| Ownership of dwellings | 2,934 | 3,100 | 3,199 | 3,552 | 4,179 | 4,433 |
| Public administration and defence | 6,146 | 6,664 | 7,178 | 8,292 | 10,530 | 12,724 |
| Services | 13,911 | 15,480 | 16,844 | 18,868 | 23,086 | 26,958 |
| GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT (G.D.P.) | 136,060 | 144,607 | 164,626 | 216,543 | 268,973 | 291,787 |
| Net factor income from abroad | 379 | 30 | −327 | −424 | 1,079 | 111 |
| GROSS NATIONAL PRODUCT | 136,439 | 144,637 | 164,299 | 216,119 | 270,052 | 291,898 |

*Source:* National Economic and Social Development Board.

## BALANCE OF PAYMENTS
(U.S. $ million)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Merchandise exports f.o.b. | 1,046 | 1,515 | 2,405 | 2,177 |
| Merchandise imports f.o.b. | −1,325 | −1,835 | −2,792 | −2,837 |
| TRADE BALANCE | −279 | −320 | −387 | −660 |
| Exports of services | 544 | 618 | 767 | 811 |
| Imports of services | −376 | −489 | −708 | −838 |
| BALANCE ON GOODS AND SERVICES | −111 | −191 | −328 | −687 |
| Unrequited transfers (net) | 59 | 144 | 241 | 79 |
| BALANCE ON CURRENT ACCOUNT | −51 | −46 | −87 | −608 |
| Direct investment (net) | 68 | 77 | 189 | 86 |
| Other long-term capital (net) | 88 | 3 | 199 | 169 |
| Short-term capital (net) | 38 | 240 | 137 | 215 |
| BALANCE ON CAPITAL ACCOUNT | 194 | 320 | 525 | 470 |
| Net errors and omissions | 53 | −54 | 36 | 87 |
| TOTAL (net monetary movements) | 197 | 219 | 475 | −51 |
| Allocation of IMF Special Drawing Rights | 15 | — | — | — |
| CHANGES IN RESERVES | 212 | 219 | 475 | −51 |

*Source:* IMF, *International Financial Statistics.*

## EXTERNAL TRADE
(million baht)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 | 1976* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports c.i.f. | 27,009 | 26,794 | 30,875 | 42,184 | 64,044 | 66,835 | 72,400 |
| Exports f.o.b. | 14,772 | 17,281 | 22,491 | 32,226 | 50,245 | 48,438 | 58,000 |

*Provisional

*Source:* Department of Customs.

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES
(million baht)

| IMPORTS | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Food | 1,210 | 1,375 | 1,812 | 1,952 |
| Beverages and Tobacco | 609 | 418 | 676 | 753 |
| Crude Materials | 2,077 | 3,518 | 4,276 | 3,977 |
| Oils, Mineral Fuels and Lubricants | 3,116 | 4,661 | 12,571 | 14,233 |
| Animal and Vegetable Oils and Fats | 46 | 86 | 124 | 108 |
| Chemicals | 4,757 | 6,683 | 9,318 | 9,122 |
| Manufactured Goods | 6,517 | 8,859 | 12,015 | 10,560 |
| Machinery | 9,716 | 13,891 | 20,467 | 23,125 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 30,875 | 42,184 | 64,044 | 66,835 |

[*continued on next page*

PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES—*continued*]

| EXPORTS | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Rice | 4,437 | 3,594 | 9,792 | 5,848 |
| Rubber | 1,862 | 4,573 | 5,036 | 3,437 |
| Tin metal | 1,664 | 2,069 | 3,071 | 2,166 |
| Kenaf and jute | 1,087 | 1,054 | 838 | 705 |
| Maize | 1,939 | 2,969 | 6,047 | 5,611 |
| Teak and other woods | 330 | 747 | 645 | 598 |
| Tapioca products | 1,560 | 2,468 | 3,878 | 4,469 |
| Sugar | n.a. | 1,161 | 3,757 | 5,680* |

* Unofficial estimates.

*Source:* Department of Customs.

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

(million baht)

| IMPORTS | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Australia | 981 | 1,392 | 1,904 | 1,538 |
| France | 499 | 819 | 1,510 | 1,633 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 2,279 | 3,210 | 4,676 | 3,484 |
| Italy | 475 | 601 | 1,105 | 1,225 |
| Japan | 11,401 | 15,078 | 20,102 | 21,084 |
| Kuwait | 773 | 1,278 | 3,468 | 2,241 |
| Malaysia | 169 | 223 | 181 | 283 |
| Saudi Arabia | 967 | 981 | 3,062 | 6,010 |
| Taiwan | 1,058 | 1,384 | 1,541 | n.a. |
| United Kingdom | 1,620 | 2,715 | 2,970 | 3,031 |
| U.S.A. | 4,838 | 5,915 | 8,642 | 9,567 |

| EXPORTS | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Germany, Federal Republic | 556 | 771 | 1,115 | 1,116 |
| Hong Kong | 1,674 | 2,362 | 3,577 | 6,144 |
| Indonesia | 727 | 1,496 | 1,867 | 803 |
| Japan | 4,660 | 8,409 | 12,853 | 12,421 |
| Malaysia | 1,047 | 1,803 | 2,433 | 2,099 |
| Netherlands | 1,794 | 2,927 | 4,328 | 4,547 |
| Philippines | 580 | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. |
| Singapore | 1,955 | 2,661 | 4,142 | 4,068 |
| Taiwan | 830 | 1,289 | n.a. | n.a. |
| United Kingdom | 368 | 622 | 664 | 529 |
| U.S.A. | 2,834 | 3,252 | 3,985 | 4,969 |

*Source:* Department of Customs.

# TRANSPORT

## RAILWAYS

('000)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Passenger-kilometres | 4,259,666 | 4,411,664 | 4,693,792 | 5,375,622 | 5,704,073 |
| Freight (ton-kilometres) | 2,381,480 | 2,321,280 | 2,129,438 | 2,363,521 | 2,339,509 |
| Freight tons carried | 5,073 | 5,354 | 5,021 | 5,117 | 5,057 |

*Source:* The State Railway of Thailand.

## ROAD TRAFFIC

(motor vehicles in use)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Cars | 199,396 | 207,382 | 225,221 | 286,225 |
| Lorries and buses | 154,642 | 167,694 | 192,634 | 245,723 |
| Motor cycles | 348,801 | 361,718 | 389,811 | 442,636 |
| Others | 23,314 | 25,040 | 23,415 | 26,046 |

*Source:* Licences Division, Police Department.

## SHIPPING

(Port of Bangkok)

| | Vessels Entered (number) | Net Registered Tonnage (in ballast) | Vessels Cleared (number) | Net Registered Tonnage (in ballast) | Cargo Tons Unloaded | Cargo Tons Loaded |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1972 | 1,754 | 2,866,780 | 2,350 | 4,220,003 | 12,669,746 | 7,795,597 |
| 1973 | 1,729 | 2,600,876 | 2,062 | 4,683,138 | 12,586,647 | 6,976,725 |
| 1974 | 1,682 | 3,433,466 | 2,139 | 4,380,357 | 11,200,573 | 8,765,609 |
| 1975 | 1,855 | 3,422,338 | 2,334 | 4,350,679 | 11,315,427 | 8,782,837 |

## CIVIL AVIATION

(Thai Airways)

| | Kilometres Flown | Total Load Ton/ Kilometres | Passengers Carried | | Freight Carried | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Number | Passenger kilometres | Tons | Ton/ kilometres |
| 1973 | 20,162,506 | 25,336,555 | 905,652 | 1,444,334,057 | 10,862.9 | 22,373,247 |
| 1974 | 23,163,264 | 39,853,645 | 977,968 | 1,844,879,944 | 14,083.4 | 35,463,442 |
| 1975 | 26,909,192 | 82,877,431 | 1,159,910 | 2,585,089,479 | 19,759.5 | 77,977,258 |

*Source:* Foreign Trade Statistics of Thailand, Department of Customs.

## COMMUNICATIONS MEDIA

| | |
|---|---|
| Telephones (1973) | 254,896 |
| Radio sets (1974) | 5,100,000 |
| Television sets (1974) | 714,000 |
| Daily papers (1974) | 27* |

* Thai 16, English 3, Chinese 8.

## TOURISM

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Number of visitors | 1,037,737 | 1,107,392 | 1,178,075 |
| Receipts(million baht) | 3,452 | 3,841 | 4,538 |

## EDUCATION

(1973)

| | Schools | Teachers | Students |
|---|---|---|---|
| Kindergarten | 75 | 1,721 | 49,828 |
| Elementary (Ministry of Education) | 586 | 8,988 | 227,450 |
| Elementary (Provincial Authority) | 26,959 | 158,235 | 4,982,177 |
| Municipal | 762 | 12,233 | 402,824 |
| Secondary (Public) | 634 | 18,374 | 455,883 |
| General Education (Private) | 2,526 | 50,837 | 1,203,035 |
| Special Private | 1,580 | 4,392 | 110,270 |
| Vocational | 172 | 6,548 | 100,743 |
| Teacher Training | 40 | 4,629 | 153,990 |

*Source:* National Statistical Office, Bangkok (unless otherwise stated).

# THE CONSTITUTION

(Promulgated October 22nd, 1976)

SUMMARY

Thailand is a monarchy with a democratic form of government. The King is Head of State and Commanding Chief of the Armed Forces. He exercises legislative power through the National Administrative Reform Assembly, executive power through the Cabinet and judicial power through the courts. The King appoints a chairman and not more than 14 other members of the Privy Council which submits its opinions to him.

### Rights and Duties of Citizens

All persons have their rights and freedoms according to the law. It is their duty to preserve the nation, religion, monarchy and the democratic form of government in accordance with the law and to defend the country and obey the law.

### Government

Legislative power lies with the National Administrative Reform Assembly of between 300 and 400 members, appointed by the King for a period of four years. The King appoints a president and a deputy (or deputies) and may remove members on the advice of the president. Members are immune from prosecution for opinions expressed in meetings of the Assembly.

Draft bills may be submitted by the Cabinet or members of the Assembly. Assembly members must have permission from the Extraordinary Commission to Study Bills, composed of six members appointed by the Cabinet and six members appointed by the Assembly, before submitting draft bills. Only Cabinet members may submit financial bills.

The King appoints a Prime Minister and not more than 20 ministers to the Cabinet. The Prime Minister and members of the Cabinet may not be members of the National Administrative Reform Council, civil servants, government officials or hold posts in any profit-seeking business. The Prime Minister and the Cabinet have the right to summon a meeting of the Assembly but they may not vote. The King may dismiss any Cabinet minister on the advice of the Prime Minister.

The Prime Minister's Advisory Council, composed of the 24 members of the National Administrative Reform Council, advises the Prime Minister and jointly with the Cabinet, formulates policy.

The King has the power to issue decrees with the approval of the Cabinet.

The Prime Minister is empowered to take any lawful action, with the consent of the Cabinet and his Advisory Council, to combat any threat to the stability of the Throne, the national economy, affairs of the state, or public order, morals or health inside or outside the Kingdom.

All laws and royal orders concerning state affairs must be countersigned by the Prime Minister or a Minister.

### Other Provisions

The judiciary is independent in the trying and adjudication of cases in accordance with the law.

Amendments to the constitution must be proposed by the Cabinet, approved by the Assembly and signed by the King. Amendments must be approved by a majority of the members on the first and third readings in the Assembly and by a majority of those present on the second reading.

If a case arises in which no provision of the constitution is applicable, it is decided in accordance with the administrative practice of Thailand under the democratic regime. The decision may be referred to the Assembly by the Cabinet.

Within four years of the promulgation of this constitution amendments must be made to establish a parliament consisting of an elected House of Representatives and an appointed Senate. Elections and appointments shall be made within 90 days of the conclusion of the four-year period.

All acts of the National Administrative Reform Council made before the promulgation of this constitution shall be considered legal.

# THE GOVERNMENT

## HEAD OF THE STATE

King BHUMIBOL ADULYÁDEJ (King RAMA IX), succeeded to the throne June 1946.

## PRIVY COUNCIL

SANYA DHARMASAKTI (President).
SRISENA SOMBATSIRI.
Gen. LUANG SURANARONG.
PRAKOB HUTASINGH.
Police Maj.-Gen. ARTHASIDHI SIDHISUNTHORN.
M. C. VONGSANUWAT DEVAKUL.
Gen. SAMRAN PHAETYAKUL.
CHAOVANA NA SILAWAN.
CHINTA BUNYA-AKOM.
M. C. CHAKRABANDHU PENSIRI CHAKRABANDHU.
KITTI SIHANOND.
CHARUNPHAN ISARANGKUN NA AYUTHAYA.
M. L. CHIRAYU NAVAWONGS.

## THE CABINET

(*January* 1977)

**Prime Minister:** Thanin Kraivichien.

**Deputy Prime Ministers:** Gen. Boonchai Bamrungpong, Amporn Chantarawichit.

**Minister attached to the Prime Minister's Office:** Dusit Siriwan.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** Dr. Upadit Panchariyangkhun.

**Minister of Defence:** Admiral Sa'ngad Chaloryoo.

**Minister of Finance:** Suphat Suthatham.

**Minister of the Interior:** Samak Sundaravej.

**Minister of Public Health:** Lt. Yongyut Satchawanit.

**Minister of Agriculture and Co-operatives:** Insi Chantarathit.

**Minister of Justice:** Sema Rattanamalai.

**Minister of Commerce:** Suthi Natworathat.

**Minister of Industry:** Air Marshal Phoem Limpisawat.

**Minister of Education:** Dr. Pinyo Sathorn.

**Minister of Communications:** Loesak Sombatsiri.

**Minister of the State University Bureau:** Wimonsiri Chamnanwet.

**Deputy Defence Minister:** Gen. Lek Naeomali.

**Deputy Minister of the Interior:** Khanung Luechai.

### PRIME MINISTER'S ADVISORY COUNCIL

Twenty-four members

**Chairman:** Air Marshal Kamol Dejatungka.

**Vice-Chairman:** Gen. Kriangsak Chamanan.

## NATIONAL ADMINISTRATIVE REFORM ASSEMBLY

**President:** Harin Hongsakura.

In November 1976 the King appointed 340 members to the National Administrative Reform Assembly.

## POLITICAL PARTIES

In October 1976 all political parties were banned. The principal parties in operation before the ban are listed below.

**Democratic Party:** f. 1946; the oldest political party; monarchist and conservative; Pres. Seni Pramoj.

**New Force Party:** left of centre; advocates a wide range of reforms along social democratic lines; led by Krasae Chanawong.

**Social Action Party:** conservative; led by Kukrit Pramoj.

**Social Agrarian Party:** right wing; led by Sawet Khamprakorb.

**Social Justice Party:** right wing with military elements; led by Air Chief Marshal Dawee Chulasapya.

**Social Nationalist Party:** right wing with elements of the former United Thai People's Party; led by Prasit Kanchanawat.

**Socialist Party of Thailand:** left wing; led by Col. Somkid Srisangkhom.

**Thai Nation:** right-wing with elements of former United Thai People's Party; Leader Maj -Gen. Pramarn Adireksan; Deputy Leader Maj.-Gen. Siri Siriyothin; Sec.-Gen. Maj.-Gen. Chartichai Choonhavan.

**United Socialist Front:** amalgamation of six left-wing groups; pledged to abolish the anti-communist laws, create a fairer distribution of wealth, undertake land reform and place major industries under state control: led by Klaew Norpati.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO THAILAND

(In Bangkok unless otherwise stated)

**Afghanistan:** Islamabad, Pakistan.

**Argentina:** 5th Floor, Thaniya Bldg., 62 Silom Rd.; *Ambassador:* Thomas Alva Negri (also accred. to Malaysia).

**Australia:** 7th Floor, Anglo-Thai Bldg., 64 Silom Rd.; *Ambassador:* M. L. Johnston.

**Austria:** Maneeya Bldg. (3rd Floor), 518 Ploenchit Rd., P.O.B. 27; *Ambassador:* Karl Peterlik (also accred. to Burma, Laos and Singapore).

**Bangladesh:** Rangoon, Burma.

**Belgium:** 44 Soi Phya Phipat; *Ambassador:* Luc Leermakers (also accred. to Burma and Laos).

**Brazil:** 5th Floor, Maneeya Bldg., 518 Ploenchit Rd.; *Ambassador:* Ovidio de Andrade Melo (also accred. to Malaysia and Singapore).

**Burma:** 132 Sathorn Nua Rd.; *Ambassador:* U Thein Maung (also accred. to Laos).

**Canada:** Boonmitr Bldg., 138 Silom Rd., P.O.B. 2090; *Ambassador:* William E. Bauer (also accred. to Laos)

**Chile:** Tokyo, Japan.

**China, People's Republic:** Ambassador Hotel, Soi 11, Sukhumvit Rd., P.O.B. 11-1407; *Ambassador:* Chai Tse-min.

**Denmark:** 10 Soi Attakarn Prasit, Sathorn Tai Rd.; *Ambassador:* Frantz Bonaventura Howitz (also accred. to Burma and Laos.)

**Dominican Republic:** Taipeh, Taiwan.

**Egypt:** 49 Soi Ruam Rudee, Ploenchit Rd.; *Ambassador:* Moustafa Fahmy El-Essawy.

**Finland:** Jakarta, Indonesia.

**France:** Custom House Lane, New Rd.; *Ambassador:* Gérard André.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** 9 Sathorn Tai Rd.; *Ambassador:* Dr. Edgar von Schmidt-Pauli.

**Greece:** New Delhi, India.

**Hungary:** Tokyo, Japan.

**India:** 139 Pan Rd.; *Ambassador:* Gunwantsingh J. Malik.

**Indonesia:** 600–602 Phetchburi Rd.; *Ambassador:* Mohamad Kharis Suhud.

**Iran:** Shell Bldg., 140 Wireless Rd., 9th Floor; *Ambassador:* Dr. Mohsen S. Esfandiary (also accred. to Laos, Malaysia and Singapore).

**Iraq:** Islamabad, Pakistan.

**Israel:** 31 Soi Lang Suan, Ploenchit Rd.; *Ambassador:* Reuven Dafni (also accred. to Laos).

**Italy:** 92 Sathorn Nua Rd., *Ambassador:* Mario Prunas (also accred. to Laos).

**Japan:** 1674 New Phetchburi Rd.; *Ambassador:* Hiroshi Hitomi.

**Jordan:** New Delhi, India.

**Korea, Republic:** 956 Rama IV Rd., Olympia Thai Bldg., 1st Floor; *Ambassador:* Kun Park.

**Laos:** 193 Sathorn Tai Rd.; *Ambassador:* (vacant) (also accred. to Burma, Malaysia, Pakistan and the Philippines).

**Lebanon:** New Delhi, India.

**Malaysia:** 35 Sathorn Tai Rd.; *Ambassador:* Abdul Rahman bin Abdul Jalal.

**Nepal:** 189 Soi Puengsuk, Sukhumvit Rd.; *Ambassador:* Bharat Raj Bhandary.

**Netherlands:** 106 Wireless Rd.; *Ambassador:* Frans Van Dongen (also accred. to Bangladesh and Laos).

**New Zealand:** Anglo-Thai Bldg., 64 Silom Rd.; *Ambassador:* R. B. Taylor (also accred. to Laos).

**Nigeria:** New Delhi, India.

**Norway:** 16 Surasak Rd.; *Ambassador:* Finn Synnoevsoen Koren (also accred. to Burma).

**Pakistan:** 31 Soi Nana Nua, Sukhumvit Rd.; *Ambassador:* Mansur Ahmad (also accred. to Laos).

**Peru:** New Delhi, India.

**Philippines:** 760 Sukhumvit Rd.; *Ambassador:* Gen. Manuel T. Yan.

**Poland:** 16 Soi Chaiyos (11) Sukhumvit Rd.; *Counsellor Chargé d'affaires:* Boguslaw Zakrzewski.

**Portugal:** 26 Bush Lane; *Ambassador:* Dr. Manuel Sá Nogueira.

**Romania:** Dacca, Bangladesh.

**Saudi Arabia:** 2nd Floor, 385 Silom Rd.; *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Singapore:** 129 Sathorn Tai Rd.; *Ambassador:* Chi Owyang (also accred. to Burma).

**Spain:** 104 Wireless Rd.; *Ambassador:* Antonio Cirera y Prim (also accred. to Malaysia and Singapore).

**Sri Lanka:** 7th Floor, Nai Lert Bldg., 87 Sukhumvit Rd.; *Chargé d'affaires:* Chandra Monarawala.

**Sweden:** 197/1 Silom Rd.; *Ambassador:* Jean-Christophe Oberg (also accred. to Burma and Laos).

**Switzerland:** 35 North Wireless Rd., P.O.B. 821; *Ambassador:* Frieder Andres (also accred. to Burma and Laos).

**Turkey:** 352 Phaholyothin Rd.; *Ambassador:* (vacant) (also accred. to Laos and Singapore).

**U.S.S.R.:** 108 Sathorn Nua Rd.; *Ambassador:* Boris I. Ilyechev.

**United Kingdom:** Ploenchit Rd.; *Ambassador:* David L. Cole, c.m.g., m.c.

**U.S.A.:** 95 Wireless Rd.; *Ambassador:* Charles Whitehouse.

**Vatican:** 217 Sathorn Tai Rd.; *Apostolic Pro-Nuncio:* The Most Rev. Giovanni Moretti.

**Yugoslavia:** 15 Soi 61, Sukhumvit Rd.; *Ambassador:* (vacant).

Thailand also has diplomatic relations with Algeria, Bolivia, Bulgaria, Cambodia, Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Ethiopia, Fiji, Gabon, Guatemala, Iceland, the Ivory Coast, Kenya, Liberia, Luxembourg, Mauritania, Mexico, Mongolia, Nicaragua, Papua New Guinea, Paraguay, Qatar, Tunisia, Uruguay and Viet-Nam.

# JUDICIAL SYSTEM

## COURTS OF FIRST INSTANCE

**Magistrates' Courts** (*Sarn Kwaeng*): Function is to dispose of small cases with minimum formality and expense. Judges sit singly.

**Juvenile Courts** (*Sarn Kadee Dek Lae Yaochon*): original jurisdiction over juvenile delinquency and matters affecting children and young persons. One judge and one woman associate judge form a quorum. There are four courts in Bangkok, Songkla, Nakhon Ratchasima and Chiangmai.

**Civil Court** (*Sarn Paeng*): Court of general original jurisdiction in civil and bankruptcy cases in Bangkok and Thonburi. Two judges form a quorum.

**Criminal Court** (*Sarn Aya*): Court of general original jurisdiction in criminal cases in Bangkok and Thonburi. Two judges form a quorum.

**Provincial Courts** (*Sarn Changvad*): Exercise unlimited original jurisdiction in all civil and criminal matters, including bankruptcy, within its own district which is generally the province itself. Two judges form a quorum. At each of the five Provincial Courts in the South of Thailand where the majority of the population are Muslims (i.e. Pattani, Yala, Betong, Satun and Narathiwat), there are two Dath Yutithum or Kadis (Muslim judges). A Kadi sits with two trial judges in order to administer Islamic laws and usages in civil cases involving family and inheritance where all parties concerned are Muslims. Questions on Islamic laws and usages which are interpreted by a Kadi are final.

### COURT OF APPEALS

**Sarn Uthorn:** Appellate jurisdiction in all civil, bankruptcy and criminal matters; appeals from all of the Courts of First Instance throughout the country come to this Court. Two judges for a quorum.

### SUPREME COURT

**Sarn Dika:** The final court of appeal in all civil, bankruptcy and criminal cases. The quorum in the Supreme Court consists of three judges. The Court sits in plenary session occasionally to determine cases of exceptional importance, when the judges disagree or cases where there are reasons for reconsideration or overruling of its own precedents. The quorum for the full Court is half the total number of judges in the Supreme Court.

**Chief Justice:** SUTHAM PATRAKHOM.

## RELIGION

Buddhism is the prevailing religion. Besides Buddhists, there are some Muslim Malays. Most of the immigrant Chinese are Confucians.

There is also a small number of Christians, mainly in Bangkok and Northern Thailand.

### BUDDHIST

**Supreme Patriarch of Thailand:** Somdij Phra ARIYAVONGSAKHATAYAN (Wasana Mahathera).

**The Buddhist Association of Thailand:** 41 Phra Aditya St., Bangkok; under royal patronage; f. 1934; 3,879 mems.; Pres. Dr. SANYA THAMMASAK.

### ROMAN CATHOLIC

**Bangkok:** Archbishop: Most Rev. MICHAEL MICHAI KITBUNCHU, Assumption Cathedral, Bangrak, Bangkok 5.

**Tharé and Nonseng:** Archbishop's House, Tharé, Sakonnakhon; Archbishop: Most Rev. MICHEL KIEN SAMOPHITHAK.

**Catholic Association of Thailand:** 12 Convent Rd., Bangkok.

### PROTESTANT

**The Church of Christ in Thailand:** 14 Pramuan Rd., Bangkok; f. 1934; communicant mems. 31,000; Moderator Rev. TONGKHAM PANTUPONG; Gen. Sec. Dr. KOSON SRISANG; affiliated mission mems.: United Presbyterian (U.S.A.), Disciples of Christ Mission (U.S.A.), Thailand Baptist Missionary Fellowship, German Lutheran (Marburger), Presbyterian Church of Korea, Lutheran Church of America, United Church of Australia, Presbyterian Church of New Zealand, Evangelida, Covenant Church (U.S.A.), Australian Leprosy Mission, Korea International Mission, United Church of Christ in Japan; Member of the World Presbyterian Alliance, East Asia Christian Conference and WCC.

## THE PRESS

(In Bangkok unless otherwise stated)

After the change of regime in October 1976 strict press censorship was imposed and many newspapers, including the *Daily News*, *Dao Siam* and all the Chinese language dailies were closed.

### DAILIES

#### THAI LANGUAGE

**Ban Muang:** 1 Soi Pluemchit, Superhighways Rd.; f. 1972; Editor VIJARN PUKPIBOON; circ. 100,000.

**Bangkok News** (formerly *Kiattisakdi*): 108 Suapa Rd.; Editor CHARN SINSOOK; circ. 45,000.

**Chao Thai:** Thai Samaki Co. Ltd., 555 Chakrapatpong Rd., Siyaek Maensrie; f. 1947; Editor CHALERM WUTHIKOSIT; circ. 10,000.

**Daily News:** 423 Siphya Rd.; f. 1964; Editor-in-Chief SANIT EKACHAI; circ. 230,000.

**Dao Siam:** Mansion 4, Rajdamnern Ave.; f. 1974; Editor LEK LAKSANAPHOL; circ. 50,000.

**Khao Panich (Daily Trade News):** Khao Phanit Printing House, Memorial Bridge; Editor SOPHON EAMKEO; f. 1950; circ. 10,000.

**Prachathipatai:** Mahachon Publications Ltd., 33/28 Soi Phetchburi, Phetchburi Rd.; f. 1933; Editor NARONG KETUDAT; circ. 84,000.

**Siam Rath:** Mansion 6, Rajdamnern Ave.; f. 1950; Editor NOPPORN BUNYARIT; circ. 100,000.

**Thai Daily:** 311 Phra Sumen Rd.; f. 1968; Editor CHALERM TUANHILIGIT; circ. 38,000.

**Thai Rath:** 1 Highway Route 1; f. 1953; Editor KAMPHOL VACHARAPHOL; circ. 500,000.

#### ENGLISH LANGUAGE

**Bangkok Post:** Post Publishing Co. Ltd., 968 Rama IV Rd., Bangkok; f. 1946; Editor MICHAEL J. GORMAN; circ. over 17,000.

**The Nation Review:** 31-33 Soi 51, Sukhumvit Rd.; f. 1971; Editor SUTHICHAI YOON; circ. 12,000.

#### CHINESE LANGUAGE

All Chinese language dailies were banned in October 1976.

**Chia Pao Daily News:** 1017 Siphya Crossroads, New Rd.; f. 1968; Editor ENG ENGPICHO; circ. 67,000.

**Sakon:** 21/1 Phrayi Si Crossroad; f. 1955; Editor YAO TIWA; circ. 9,000.

**Sing Sian Wan Pao Daily News:** 267 New Rd.; f. 1950; Editor CHANG YI KWANG; circ. 40,500.

**Siri Nakorn:** 108 Suapa Rd.; f. 1959; Editor PRASIT SIRIWARIWET; circ. 10,000.

**Tong Fua Yit Pao:** 877–9 New Rd.; f. 1960; Editor SAKHORN KAYAWATT; circ. 20,000.

### WEEKLIES

#### Thai Language

**Arthit (The Sun):** 58 Soi 36, Sukumvit Rd.

**Bangkok:** 31–7 Lan Luang Rd.; Editor Vichit Rojanaprabha.

**Bangkok Time:** 37 Bamrung Muang Rd.; Editor Charoon Kuvanondh.

**Dara Thai:** 9 Soi Bampen, Tung Mahamek; Editor Surat Pukaves.

**Darunee (Lady):** 7/2 Soi Watanawonge, Rajprarope Rd.; f. 1953; Editor Weerawan Suwanvipath; circ. 100,000.

**Khun Ying:** 215 Soi Saynamthip, Sukumvit Rd.; women's magazine.

**Mae Sri Ruen:** 13/22 Prachatipok Rd.; Editor Mrs. Nantra Ratanakom.

**Nakorn Thai:** 13–22 Soi Wat Hivanruchee, Prachatipok Rd.

**Phadung Silp:** 163 Soi Thesa, Rajborpit Rd.; Editor Aksorn Chuapanya.

**Sakul Thai:** 58 Soi 36, Sukumvit Rd.; Editor Prayoon Songserm-Swasdi.

**Satri Sarn:** 83–86 Arkarntrithosthep 2, Prachathipatai Rd.; f. 1948; women's magazine; Editor Miss Nilawan Pintong.

**See Ros:** 612 Luke Luang Rd.; Editor Mani Chindanondh.

**Siam Rath Weekly Review:** Mansion 6, Rajdamnern Ave.; Editor Samruey Singhadet.

#### English Language

**Financial Post:** Mansion 4, Rajdamnern Ave., Bangkok.

### FORTNIGHTLIES

**Chaiya-Pruek:** 599 Maitrichit Rd.; f. 1953; Editor Anuj Apapirom.

**Pharp Khao Taksin:** 226 Samsen Rd.; Editor Luan Viraphat.

**Saen Sook:** 553/9 Sriayuthya Rd.; Editor Suchati Amonkul.

**Sena Sarn:** Army Auditorium, Ministry of Defence; Editor Lt.-Col. Fuen Disyavong.

### MONTHLIES

**Chao Krung:** Mansion 6, Rajdamnern Ave.; Editor Nopphorn Bunyarit.

**Chaiyapruek:** Maitri Chit Rd.; Editor Pluang Na-Nakorn.

**The Dharmacakshu** (*Dharma-vision*): Foundation of Mahãmakut Rãjavidyãlaya, Phra Sumeru Rd., Bangkok 2; f. 1894; Buddhism and related subjects; Editor Group Capt. Megh Amphaicharit; circ. 5,000.

**The Investor:** Siam Publications Ltd., 101 Naret Rd., P.O.B. 12-89, Bangkok; f. Dec. 1968; English language; business, industry, finance and economics; Editor Tos Patumsen; circ. 6,000.

**Kasikorn:** Dept. of Agriculture, Bangkhen, Bangkok 9; Editor Sawart Ratanaworabhan.

**The Lady:** 77 Rama V Rd.; Editor Princess Ngarmchitr Prem Purachatra.

**Satawa Liang:** 689 Wang Burapa Rd.; Editor Thamrongsak Srichand.

**Thai T.V. Mirror:** Thai T.V. Co. Ltd., 73–75 Sow Ching Cha Square; f. 1954; Editor Archin Punjaphan; circ. 20,000.

**Thailand Illustrated:** Government Public Relations Dept., Rajdamnern Ave., Bangkok 2; Thai and English; Editor Mrs. Pawa Watanasupt; circ. 2,000.

**Villa Wina Magazine:** 3rd Floor, Chalerm Ketr Theatre Bldg.; Editor Bhongsakdi Piamlap.

**Vithayu Sueksa:** Ministry of Education, Rajdamnern Ave.; Editor Pluang Na-Nakorn.

### PRESS AGENCIES

#### Foreign Bureaux

**Agence France-Presse (AFP):** U Chu Liang Foundation Bldg., 968 Rama IV Rd., P.O.B. 1567, Bangkok; Correspondent Joel Henri.

**Associated Press (AP)** (*U.S.A.*): P.O.B. 775, Bangkok; Correspondent Dennis D. Gray.

**Central News Agency Inc. (C.N.A.)** (*Taiwan*): 17 Soi St., Louis 2, Sathorn South Rd., Bangkok; Chief of Bureau Conrad Lu.

**Reuters** (*U.K.*): P.O.B. 877, Maneeya Bldg., 518/2 Ploenchit Rd., Bangkok.

**United Press International (UP)** (U.S.A.): U Chu Liang Bldg., 986 Rama IV Rd., Bangkok; Man. Alan Dawson.

Antara and the Jiji Press also have bureaux in Bangkok.

### PRESS ASSOCIATION

**Press Association of Thailand:** 299 Nakorn Rassima North Rd., Bangkok; f. 1941; Pres. Wasant Choosakul.

There are other regional Press organizations and two journalists' organizations.

## PUBLISHERS

**Chalermnit Press:** 108 Sukumvit Soi 53, Bangkok; f. 1957; dictionaries, history, literature, guides to Thai language, books on Thailand; Mans. M. L. M. Jumsai and Mrs. Jumsai.

**Dhamabuja:** 5/1–2 Asadang Rd., Bangkok; religious books; Man. Virochana Siri-ath.

**Liang Publications LP:** 568/20 Soi Pranakares, Rama IV Rd., Bangkok.

**Prae Pittaya Ltd.:** P.O.B. 914, 718 Wang Burapa Rd., Bangkok; general Thai books; Man. Chit Praepanich.

**Pramuansarn Publishing House:** 703/15-16 Petchburi Rd., Bangkok; f. 1955; general books, fiction and non-fiction, paperbacks, guidebooks, children's books; Man. Lime Taechatada.

**Ruamsarn:** 864 Burapha Palace, Bangkok 2; f. 1951; Man. Bumrong Tawewatanasarn.

**Siam Directory:** P.O.B. 1515, Bangkok; history, politics, economics, business directories.

**Suksapan Panit** (*Business Organization of Teachers' Institute*): Mansion 9, Rajdamnern Ave., Bangkok; f. 1950; general books, textbooks, children's books, pocketbooks; Man. Kamthon Sathirakul.

**Thai Watana Panit:** 599 Maitrijit Rd., Bangkok; children's books, Thai and English textbooks.

### ASSOCIATION

**Publishers' and Booksellers' Association of Thailand:** Chalermnit, 1-2 Erawan Arcade, Bangkok; Pres. M. L. Manich Jumsai.

# RADIO AND TELEVISION

## RADIO

**Radio Thailand (Thai National Broadcasting Station):** Rajdamnern Ave., Bangkok; f. 1938; under Government control; Dir.-Gen. Rasak Vadhapanich.

**Home Service:** 30 affiliated stations in Bangkok and the provinces; Dir. Danai Sriyabhai.

**External Service:** In Thai, English, French, Vietnamese, Cambodian, Chinese, Laotian, Burmese and Malay; Dir. Somchit Siddhichai.

**Ministry of Education Broadcasting Service:** Division of Educational Information, Ministry of Education, Bangkok; f. 1954; Dir. of Division Mom Luang Chintana Nopawong; evening programmes for general public; daytime programmes for schools.

**Pituksuntiradse Radio Stations:** Two at Paruksakavun Palace and Bangkhen, Bangkok, two at Nakorn Rachasima and one at Chiangmai; Dir.-Gen. Suchart P. Sakorn; programmes in Thai.

**Radio Station HS1JS:** Bang-Sue, Bangkok; controlled by Government, permits advertising; Dir.-Gen. K. Kengradomying.

**Voice of Free Asia:** Ayutthaya Province; f. 1968; under the Ministry of Foreign Affairs; programmes in Thai, English and several other languages used in the area.

In 1975 there were an estimated 5.4 million radio sets.

## TELEVISION

**Television of Thailand (TVT):** Government Public Relations Department, Bangkok; operates 1 colour station and 5 black and white stations (Lampang, Khonkhaen, Surat Thani, Phukhet and Haadyai/Songkla).

**Thai Television Co Ltd. (TTV):** Mansion B., Rajdamnern Ave., Bangkok; f. 1954; colour service; Dir.-Gen. K. Punnagunta.

**The Bangkok Entertainment Co Ltd.:** Bangkok; operates colour television service.

**The Bangkok Radio and Television Co Ltd.:** Bangkok; operates a colour television service.

**Royal Thai Army HSA-TV:** Phaholyothin St., Sanam Pao, Bangkok; f. 1958; operates channels in Bangkok and Nakorn Sawan; Dir.-Gen. Maj-Gen. Prasit Chunbun.

In 1975 there were about 761,000 TV receivers in use.

# FINANCE

(cap.=capital; p.u.=paid up; dep.=deposits; m.=million; res.=reserves; amounts in baht).

## BANKING

### Central Bank

**Bank of Thailand:** 273 Bang Khunprom, P.O.B. 154, Bangkok; f. 1942; government-owned; cap. 20m.; dep. (Government and banks) 8,668m. (April 1976); Gov. Snoh Unakul.

### Commercial Banks

**Asia Trust Bank Ltd.:** 80-82 Anuwongse Rd., P.O.B. 195, Bangkok; f. 1965; cap. p.u. 95m.; dep. 2,083m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. Princess Chumbhot of Nagor Svarga; Pres. Wallob Tarnvanichkul; 10 brs.

**Bangkok Bank Ltd.:** 9 Suapa Rd., Bangkok; f. 1944; cap. p.u. 1,200m.; dep. 43,655m. (June 1976); Chair. and Pres. Chin Sophonpanich; 146 brs.

**Bangkok Bank of Commerce Ltd.:** 171 Surawong Rd., Bangkok; f. 1944; cap. p.u. 87.5m.; dep. 4,883m. (June 1976); Man. Dir. Thanit Bisalputra; 97 brs.

**Bangkok Metropolitan Bank Ltd.:** 2 Chalermkhet IV Rd., Suan Mali, Bangkok; f. 1950; cap. 10m.; dep. 4,587m. (June 1976); Chair. and Man. Dir. Udane Tejapaibul; 38 brs.

**Bank of Asia for Industry and Commerce Ltd.:** 601 Charoen Krung Rd., Bangkok, P.O.B. 112; f. 1939; cap. p.u. 150.0m.; dep. 2,082m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. Charoon Euarchukiati; Man. Sathien Tejapaibul; 10 brs.

**Bank of Ayudhya Ltd.:** P.O.B. 491, 550 Ploenchit Rd., Bankgok; f. 1945; cap. p.u. 300m.; dep. 5,658m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. Pol. Gen. Prasert Rujiravongs; Man. Dir. Chuan Ratanaraks; 72 brs.

**Government Savings Bank of Thailand:** 470 Phaholyothin Rd., Bangkok 4; f. 1913; cap. 1,241m.; dep. 12,022m. (Dec 1975); 346 brs.; Chair. Iad Nakornthap; Dir.-Gen. Dusdee Svasdi-Xuto.

**Krung Thai Bank Ltd.** (*State Commercial Bank of Thailand*)**:** 260 Yawaraj Rd., Bangkok 1; f. 1966; cap. p.u. 600m.; dep. 15,076m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. Iad Nakornthap; Gen. Man. Tamjai Khamphato; 125 brs.

**Laem Thong Bank Ltd.:** P.O.B. 131, 289 Suriwong Rd., Bangkok; f. 1948; cap. 12m.; dep. 802m. (Dec. 1975); Man. Dir. Somboon Nandhabiwat; Chair. Police Lt.-Gen. Torsakdi Yomnak; 3 brs.

**Siam City Bank Ltd.:** 13 Anuwongse Rd., Bangkok; f. 1941; cap. p.u. 200m.; dep. 4,435m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. Chalerm Chio-Sakul; Man. Dir. Visidtha Srisomboon; 85 brs.

**Siam Commercial Bank Ltd., The:** 1060 New Petchburi Rd., Bangkok 4, P.O.B. 15; f. 1906; cap. p.u. 100m.; dep. 5,036m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. Nai Poonperm Krairiksh; Gen. Man. Prachitr Yossundara; 41 brs.

**Thai Danu Bank Ltd.:** 393 Silom Rd., Bangkok; f. 1949; cap. p.u. 25m.; dep. 1,116m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. Pote Sarasin; Pres. Chalerm Prachuabmoh; 10 brs.

**Thai Farmers' Bank Ltd.:** 142 Silom Rd., Bangkok, P.O.B. 1366; f. 1945; cap. p.u. 238m.; dep. 10,319m. (June 1976); Pres. Banyong Lamsam; Chair. Bancha Lamsan; 133 brs.

**Thai Military Bank Ltd.:** Mansion 2, Rajdamnern Ave., Bangkok; f. 1957; cap. p.u. 10m.; dep. 2,060m. (Dec. 1975); Pres. Sukum Navapan.

**Union Bank of Bangkok Ltd.:** G.P.O. Box 2114, 624 Yawaraj Rd., Bangkok; f. 1949; cap. p.u. 50m.; dep. 1,767m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. Gen. Kricha Punnakanta; Man. Dir. Banjurd Cholvijarn; 34 brs.

**Wang Lee Bank Ltd.:** 1016 Rama IV Rd., P.O.B. 2731, Bangkok 5; f. 1933; cap. p.u. 12m.; dep. 277m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. Tan Siew Ting Wanglee; 6 brs.

### FOREIGN BANKS

**Bank of America N.T. and S.A.:** San Francisco; 297 Surawong Rd., P.O.B. 158, Bangkok 5; dep. 746m. (Dec. 1975); Man. R. E. PHILLIPS.

**Bank of Canton Ltd.:** 197/1 Silom Rd., Bangkok 5; f. 1921; dep. 149m. (Dec. 1975); Man. C. Y. SUN.

**Bank of Tokyo Ltd.:** 62 Thaniya Bldg., Silom Rd., Bangkok; f. 1962; dep. 710m. (Dec. 1975); Man. M. UNABARA.

**Banque de l'Indochine et de Suez S.A.:** Paris; 142 Wireless Rd., P.O.B. 303, Bangkok 5; f. 1897; dep. 292m. (Dec. 1975); Man. B. AGIER.

**Bharat Overseas Bank:** Madras; 221 Rajawongse Rd., Bangkok; f. 1947; dep. 158m. (Dec. 1975); Gen. Man. A. J. SELLAKUMAR.

**Chartered Bank:** Rama IV Rd., Saladaeng Circle, Bangkok; f. 1894; dep. 808m. (Dec. 1975); Man. J. R. MEDLEY.

**Chase Manhattan Bank, N.A.:** New York; 965 Rama 1 Rd., P.O.B. 525, Bangkok; f. 1964; dep. 646m. (Dec. 1975); Man. HENDRIK STEENBERGEN.

**Four Seas Communications Bank Ltd.:** 1378-1380 Songwad Rd., Bangkok; f. 1909; dep. 87m. (Dec. 1975); Man. TAN PUAY LIANG.

**The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation:** Hong Kong; P.O.B. 57, 2 Bush Lane, Siphya, Bangkok; f. 1888; dep. 432m. (Dec. 1975); Man. J. A. ANDERSON.

**International Commercial Bank of China:** Tapei; 95 Suapa Rd. Bangkok; f. 1947; dep. 116m. (Dec. 1975); Man. JAMES C. C. CHENG.

**Mercantile Bank Ltd.:** Hongkong; P.O.B. 64, Silom Rd., Bangkok; f. 1923; dep. 203m. (Dec. 1975); Man. J. A. ANDERSON.

**Mitsui Bank, The:** Tokyo; 138 Boonmits Bldg., Silom Rd., Bangkok; f. 1952; dep. 656m. (Dec. 1975); Man. W. MAEDA.

**United Malayan Banking Corpn. Ltd.:** Kuala Lumpur; 147–151 Suapa Rd., Bangkok; f. 1964; dep. 324m. (Dec. 1975); Man. LIMCHENG LAI.

### DEVELOPMENT FINANCE ORGANIZATIONS

**Bank for Agriculture and Agricultural Co-operatives (BAAC):** 469 Nakornsawan Rd., Bangkok; f. 1956 to provide credit for agriculture; cap. 1,284m.; dep. 2,845m. (Dec. 1975); Man. CHAMLONG TOKTONG.

**Government Housing Bank:** 77 Rajdamnern Ave., Bangkok; f. 1953 to provide housing finance; cap. 168m.; dep. 219m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. PRASIT NARONGDEJ; Man. MANASAKDI INTARAKOMALYASUT.

**Industrial Finance Corporation of Thailand (I.F.C.T.):** 101 Naret Rd., Bangkok; f. 1959 to assist in the establishment, expansion or modernization of industrial enterprises in the private sector; to bring about mobilization and pooling of funds and assist in capital market development; makes medium-and long-term loans, underwriting shares and securities and guaranteeing loans; cap. p.u. baht 150m. (Dec. 1975); loans granted 2,985m. on 335 projects (Dec. 1975); Chair SOMMAI HOONTRAKOOL; Gen. Man. WAREE BHONGSVEJ.

**Board of Investment:** 88 Mansion 2, Rajdamnern Ave., Bangkok; Chair. THANIN KRAIVICHIEN; Sec.-Gen. SOMPORN PUNYAGUPTA.

**Small Industries Finance Office (SIFO):** 16 Mansion 6, Rajdamnern Ave., Bangkok; f. 1964 to provide finance for small scale industries; cap. 54m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. PRAPAS CHAKKAPHAK; Man. ANEK BOONYAPAKDI.

**Thai Development Bank Ltd.:** 20 Yukhon 2 Rd., Suanmali, Bangkok; cap. p.u. 220m.; dep. 3,275m. (Dec. 1975); 49 brs.; Chair. SUNTHORN SATHIRATNAI; Man. Dir. CORO TEJAPAIBUL.

### STOCK EXCHANGE

**Securities Exchange of Thailand (SET):** 965 Rama I Rd., Bangkok; f. 1975; 30 mems.; 21 listed firms; 5 authorized firms; Chair. VAREE BHONGSVEJ; Man. Dir. SUKREE KAOCHAROEN.

### INSURANCE

**Bangkok Insurance Co. Ltd.:** The Bangkok Insurance Bldg., 302 Silom Rd., Bangkok; f. 1947; non-life insurance; Chair. CHIN SOPHONPANICH; Man. Dir. CHOOMPORN RUNGSOPINKUL.

**Bangkok Union Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 27–29 Yukon 1 Rd., Bangkok; f. 1967; Chair. PHORN LIEWPHAIRATANA; Man. Dir. Y. K. TU; Gen. Man. BOONYONG TAYJASANANT.

**Borisat Arkanay Prakan Pai Jamkat** (*South-East Insurance Co. Ltd.*): South East Insurance Bldg., 315 Silom Rd., Bangkok; f. 1946; Chair. and Exec. Dir. R. S. JOTIKASTHIRA; life, marine, accident, fire, etc.

**China Insurance Co. (Siam) Ltd.:** 95 Suapa Rd., Bangkok; f. 1948; fire and marine underwriters; Man. K. Y. CHAN.

**International Assurance Co. Ltd., The:** 538/1-4 Rama I Rd., Bangkok; f. 1952; Chair. Gen. P. BORIBHANDH YUDDHAKICH; Man. Dir. V. S. SAMAN; fire, marine, general.

**International Life Assurance (Thailand) Ltd., The:** 887 Rama I Rd., Bangkok; f. 1951; Chair. (vacant); Gen. Man. SURIYON RAIWA; life.

**Ocean Insurance Company Ltd.:** 1666 Krung Kasem Rd., Bangkok; Man. Dir. TANA BULSUK; accident, fire, life, marine, motor car.

**Shiang Ann Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 40–42 Chalermkhet Soi 3, Plabplachai Rd., Bangkok 1; f. 1929; non-life insurance; Chair. CORO TEJAPHAIBUL; Dir. K. P. YU.

**Sinswad Assurance Co. Ltd.:** 167/3–4 Wireless Rd., Bangkok; f. 1946; Chair. B. SUKANICH; Man. Dir. C. PRYPIROONROJN; fire, casualty, marine.

**Syn Mun Kong Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 385 Silom Rd., Yong Vanich Bldg., 3rd Floor, Bangkok 5; f. 1951; fire, automobile and personal accident underwriters; Man. Dir. TANAVIT DUSDEESURAPOT.

**Thai Commercial Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 133/19 (6th Floor) Rajdamri Rd., Bangkok; f. 1940; fire, marine and casualty; Mans. SUCHIN WANGLEE, SURAJIT WANGLEE.

**Thai Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 59 Mansion 8, Rajdamnern Ave., Bangkok; f. 1939; Man. Dir. CHALOR THONGSUPHAN.

**Thai Life Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 968 Rama IV Rd., Bangkok; f. 1942; Man. Dir. SMIT YAMASMIT.

**Thai Prasit Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 295 Sriphya Rd., Bangkok; f. 1947; fire, marine, automobile and life insurance; Chair. TAN ENG GHEE; Man. Dir. SAENG LIMPANONDA.

**Wilson Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 5th Floor, Bangkok Bank Rajawongse Branch Bldg., 245-249 Rajawongse Rd., Bangkok; f. 1951; fire, marine insurance; Chair. CHIN SOPHONPANICH; Man. Dir. CHOOMPORN RUNGSOPINKUL.

# TRADE AND INDUSTRY

## CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Thai Chamber of Commerce:** 150 Rajbopit Rd., Bangkok; f. 1946; 520 mems.; Pres. NAI CHAROON SIBUNRUANG; Vice-Pres. NAI OB VASURATNA, NAI PREECHA TANPRASERT, Dr. SOMPHOB SUSSANGKARN; publs. *Thai Chamber of Commerce Journal* (monthly), *Thai Chamber of Commerce Directory.*

**Chiengrai Chamber of Commerce:** Chiengrai, North Thailand.

**Cholburi Chamber of Commerce:** Cholburi, South-East Thailand.

## GOVERNMENT ORGANIZATIONS

**Forest Industry Organization:** 76 Rajdamnern Nok Ave., Bangkok 1; f. 1947; has wide responsibilities concerning all aspects of Thailand's forestry and wood industries; Man. Dir. KRIT SAMAPUDDHI.

**Rubber Estate Organization:** Visuthikasat Rd., Bangkok.

**Thai Sugar Organization:** Luang Rd., Bangkok.

## INDUSTRIAL AND TRADE ASSOCIATIONS

**The Association of Thai Industries:** "Suriyothai" Bldg., 5th Floor, 260 Phaholyothin Rd., Bangkok 4; f. 1967; 300 mems.; Pres. Maj.-Gen. PRAMARN ADIREKSARN; Vice-Pres. BUNJERD CHOLVICHARN, THAVORN PORNPRAPHA, PONG SARASIN.

**Jute Association of Thailand:** 335 New Rd., Bangkok.

**Mineral Industry Association of Thailand:** 26 Bangkok Rd., Puket.

**Pharmaceutical Association of Thailand:** 150 Rajbopit Rd., Bangkok.

**Rice Mill Association of Thailand:** 233 South Sathorn Rd., Bangkok.

**Rice Traders Association of Thailand:** 120 N. Sathorn Rd., Bangkok 5.

**Rubber Trade Association of Thailand:** 150 Rajbopit Rd., Bangkok.

**Sawmill Association of Siam:** 258/1 Visuthykasat Rd., Bangkok.

**The Tapioca Association of Thailand:** 291-293 Rajawongse Rd., Bangkok.

**Thai Maize and Produce Exporters Association:** 52/16-18 Surawongse Rd., Bangkok.

**Thai Silk Association:** c/o Industrial Promotion Dept., Ministry of Industry, Rama VI Rd., Bangkok.

**Thailand Lac Association:** 66 Chaleamkatt 1, Bangkok.

**Timber Exporters Association:** 48 Soi Saphan Ku, Rama IV Rd., Tambon Thungmahamek, Bangkok 12; f. 1949; 64 mems.

**The Union Textile Merchants Association of Thailand:** 121/1 Rajawongse Rd., Bangkok.

## TRADE UNIONS

There are no effective labour organizations in Thailand and strikes are banned.

# TRANSPORT

## RAILWAYS

**State Railway of Thailand:** Yodse, Bangkok; f. 1891; 3,855 km. of track; Chair. CHAMLONG DHANASOBHON; Gen. Man. SANGA NAVICHARERN; Sec. MANI HINSHIRANAN; publ. *Railway Monthly Magazine* (Thai).

## ROADS

Total length of primary and secondary roads at the end of 1975 was 20,097 km., of which 72 per cent were paved. Under Thailand's Second Highway Project it is planned to build approximately 90 kilometres of a new two-lane highway to the east of the Nan River and possibly to improve 475 kilometres of feeder roads in the area.

## SHIPPING

**Port Authority of Thailand:** Bangkok; 16 vessels; Chair. Admiral PRAJUM I. MOKAVES, R.T.N.; Dir. Admiral ABHAI SITAKALIN, R.T.N.

**Bangkok United Mechanical Co. Ltd.:** 144 Sukumvit Rd., Bangkok; coastal services; Pres. P. PRASARTTONG-ORSOTH; Man. C. W. CHAIKOMIN; 1 tanker.

**Keat Navigation Co. Ltd.:** 19 Thalang Rd., Phuket; Gen. Man. C. UPATISING; 1 cargo vessel.

**Thai Industrial Trust and Shipping Co. Ltd.:** 62 Siliom Rd., Bangkok.

**Thai Intercontinental and Coastal Shipping Co. Ltd.:** 1865-9 Rama IV Rd., Bangkok.

**Thai Maritime Navigation Co. Ltd.:** 59 Soi Yanawa, Charoen Krung, Bangkok 12; services from Bangkok to Far Eastern ports, 9 vessels; Chair. Adm. JIT SANGKHADUL; Gen. Man. Rear Adm. BANPOT SUDSWANG, R.T.N.

**Thai Mercantile Marine Ltd.:** Bangkok Bank Bldg., 4th Floor, P.O.B. 905, 300 Silom Rd., Bangkok; f. 1967; four dry cargo vessels on liner service between Japan and Thailand; Chair. H. E. THANAT KHOMAN; Vice-Chair. CHIN SOPHONPANICH.

**Thai Navigation Co. Ltd.:** 721 Hongkong Bank Lane, Siphya, Bangkok; f. 1940; services (passenger and freight) between Thailand, Singapore, Malacca and Penang; Man. a.i. Commodore SAWAENG KARNJANAKANOK.

**Thai Petroleum Transports Co. Ltd.:** Air France Bldg., 3 Patpong Rd., Bangkok; coastal tanker services; Chair. C. CHOWKWANYUN; Man. Capt. A. MACKAY; 5 vessels.

## CIVIL AVIATION

Don Muang Airport, near Bangkok is of international standard. There are domestic airports at Chiangmai and Haadyai. It is planned to extend Chiangmai airport to enable it to accommodate 737s and 747s.

**Thai Airways International Ltd.:** 1043 Phaholyothin Rd., Bangkok 4; f. 1959; international services from Bangkok to Athens, Calcutta, Copenhagen, Dacca, Delhi, Denpasar, Frankfurt, Hong Kong, Jakarta, Kathmandu, Kuala Lumpur, London, Manila, Osaka, Paris, Penang, Rangoon, Singapore, Sydney, Tapei and Tokyo; Chair. Air Chief Marshal KAMOL DEJATUNGKA; Man. Dir. Air Marshal CHOO SUTHICHOTI; 3 DC-8-63, 6 DC-8-33, 2 DC-10-30.

**Thai Airways Co. Ltd.:** 6 Larn Luang Rd., Bangkok; f. 1951; operates domestic services and also flies to Penang and Vientiane; Chair. and acting Man. Dir. Lt.-Cdr. PRASONG SUCHIVA; fleet of 9 HS-748, 2 DC-3.

Bangkok is also served by the following airlines: Aeroflot, Air Ceylon, Air France, Air India, Alitalia, British Airways, Burma Airway Corpn., Cathay Pacific Airways, China Airlines, EgyptAir, Garuda Indonesian Airways, Japan Air Lines Co., KLM, Korean Airlines, Lufthansa, Pan American, Philippine Air Lines, Qantas, Royal Nepal Airlines, SAS, Singapore Airlines, Swissair, Trans World Airlines, UTA.

## TOURISM

**The Tourist Organization of Thailand (TOT):** Head Office; Mansion 2, Rajdamnern Ave., Bangkok 2; f. 1960, Dir.-Gen. Lt.-Gen. CHALERMCHAI CHARUVASTR; Deputy Dir.-Gen. Col. SIRISAK SUNTAROVAT, Col. SOMCHAI HIRANYAKIT; publs. *Thailand Travel Talk* (monthly, English), *Holiday Time in Thailand* (quarterly, English), *TOT's Magazine* (monthly, Thai); overseas offices in New York, Los Angeles, Frankfurt, Sydney and Tokyo.

**North Thailand Tourist Promotion Assn.:** Chiangmai; Pres. Prof. MOMLUANG TUI XUMSAI.

## POWER

**National Energy Administration:** Pibultham Villa, Kasatsuk Bridge, Bangkok 5; Sec.-Gen. NITIPAT JALICHAN.

**Electricity Generating Authority of Thailand (EGAT):** Man. Dir. KASAME CHATIKAVANIJ.

### ATOMIC ENERGY

**Office of Atomic Energy for Peace:** Srirubsook Rd., Bangkhen, Bangkok 9; Chair. the Prime Minister; Sec.-Gen. Dr. SVASTI SRISUKH.

The National Energy Administration maintains a research reactor and a nuclear institute.

---

*Note:* Thailand's first nuclear electricity plant is to be established at Ao Pai in Si Racha district by 1981.

## UNIVERSITIES

**Asian Institute of Technology:** Bangkok; 70 teachers, *c.* 350 students.

**Chiangmai University:** Chiangmai; 940 teachers, 7,340 students.

**Chulalongkorn University:** Phya Thai Rd., Bangkok; 1,630 teachers, 15,230 students.

**Kasetsart University:** Bangkhen, Bangkok; 840 teachers, 6,170 students.

**Khonkaen University:** Khonkaen; f. 1966; 425 teachers, 2,200 students.

**King Mongkut's Institute of Technology:** Rasburana, Bangkok 6; *c.* 100 teachers, *c.* 1,060 students.

**Mahidol University:** Siriraj Hospital, Thonburi, Bangkok; *c.* 900 teachers, *c.* 4,320 students.

**Prince of Songkla University:** Songkla; f. 1964; 360 teachers, 2,420 students.

**Ramkhamhaeng University:** Hua Mark, Bangkok 10; f. 1971.

**Silpakorn University:** Bangkok; f. 1943; 2,700 students.

**Sri Nakharinwirot University:** Bangkok; f. 1954; 305 teachers, *c.* 5,000 students.

**Thammasat University:** Bangkok; 685 teachers, 10,760 students.

# TOGO

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Togolese Republic lies on the coast of West Africa, forming a narrow strip stretching north to Upper Volta with Ghana to the west and Benin to the east. The climate is hot and humid, temperatures averaging 27°C (81°F) on the coast and 30°C (86°F) in the drier north. The official language is French and there are a number of native tongues. The majority of the population follow animist beliefs; about 25 per cent are Christians and 7.5 per cent Muslims. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) has five stripes of alternate green and yellow, with a square red canton, containing a five-pointed white star, in the upper hoist. The capital is Lomé.

### Recent History

Formerly a United Nations Trust Territory administered by France, Togo became an autonomous republic within the French Union in 1956 and achieved independence in 1960.

The leading political figure and first President of Togo, Sylvanus Olympio, was assassinated by military insurgents early in 1963 and Nicolas Grunitzky returned from exile to become President. In May 1963 a popular referendum approved his appointment and elected a new National Assembly from a single list of candidates. President Grunitzky was overthrown in January 1967 by an army *coup d'état*, led by Lt.-Col. (later Major-Gen.) Étienne Gnassingbe Eyadéma. The National Assembly was dissolved and the Constitution abolished, and in April 1967 Eyadéma took over the Presidency. In the same year all political parties were dissolved. In 1969 a political party, the *Rassemblement du peuple togolais* (RPT), was founded with Gen. Eyadéma as President. It is the only party in Togo and contributes greatly to the radical style of political life, especially by the organization of petitions and demonstrations in favour of the Government. A referendum held in January 1972 produced a massive vote of support for the President. The President has repeatedly announced his intention to return Togo to civilian rule, despite continuing public support for the army. At the RPT congress in November 1976, it was established that the Political Bureau was superior to the Government and a substantial government reshuffle in January 1977 left Gen. Eyadéma as sole representative of the military in the Cabinet.

Togo favours a broad association of African states on a basis of shared interests, to replace the present groupings determined by a shared colonial past. In 1975 Eyadéma played a leading part in the creation of the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS), an organization of both former British and former French colonies. Togo is also a member of OCAM and the Conseil de l'Entente.

### Government

Following the army *coup d'état* of January 1967, the constitution was suspended. Executive power is in the hands of the President, who rules by decree through an appointed Council of Ministers. The *Rassemblement du peuple togolais*, the only political party in Togo, mobilizes support for the Government. The country is divided into four Regions, each administered by an appointed Inspector assisted by an elected council.

### Defence

Togo's armed forces total about 2,250, including an infantry battalion and a small naval force. There are 1,200 men in paramilitary forces. Under military agreements with France, Togo is helped with training and equipment. The 1975 defence budget was 1,960 million francs CFA.

### Economic Affairs

Agriculture is the leading sector of the economy. It engages about 90 per cent of the working population but provides less than 40 per cent of the G.D.P. The chief food crops are yams, millet, cassava and maize. Livestock breeding and fishing also contribute to the internal economy. The chief cash crops are coffee, cocoa, cotton, groundnuts and palm kernels. In recent years both cash and subsistence crops have, on the whole, been very poor.

The industrial sector is small but growing. It comprises mainly the processing of agricultural produce and the production of consumer goods. Projects in hand include the construction of a large-scale cement plant, with a planned output of 1.2 million metric tons per year by 1980, and an oil refinery due for completion in 1977.

Deposits of phosphates, limestone and marble are exploited. Phosphates have long been the country's leading export, and since the quadrupling of world phosphate prices in 1974 their importance to the economy has vastly increased. They provided about 80 per cent of total export earnings in 1974 and 1975, allowing Togo to achieve trade surpluses for the first time since independence. Phosphates were exploited by the largely French-owned *Compagnie togolaise des mines du Bénin* until the company was taken over by the state in 1974. Profits from the production and marketing of phosphates, however, do little more than compensate for the increased costs of imported oil.

### Transport and Communications

There are 445 km. of railways, including three lines running inland from Lomé and a coastal line which joins with the Benin system. There are 7,170 km. of roads, of which about 2,000 km. are all-weather roads. Lomé is the major port, but phosphates are exported through a new port at Kpémé. There are several airfields in Togo, and an international airport at Lomé served by Air Togo, Air Afrique and UTA.

### Social Welfare

Medical services are provided by the Government and in 1975 there were 15 hospitals, medical centres and clinics, with a total of 3,454 beds.

### Education

About half the schools provide free education and there are places for over 60 per cent of children of school age. Under reforms announced in February 1975, education is to become free and compulsory for children aged 2 to 15. Mission schools are important and educate almost half of the pupils. There is a university at Lomé and scholarships are available to French universities.

### Tourism

Big game hunting and fishing are the main attractions.

*Visas* are not required to visit Togo by nationals of Benin, Cameroon, the Central African Empire, Chad, the Congo People's Republic, France, Gabon, the Federal Republic of Germany, Israel, Italy, the Ivory Coast, Madagascar, Mauritania, Niger, Nigeria, Senegal, the Upper Volta and Zaire.

### Sport

There is little organized sport but football and lawn tennis are popular.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 1st (Labour Day), May 19th (Ascension Day), May 30th (Whit Monday), August 15th (Assumption), November 1st (Memorial Day), December 25th (Christmas).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year's Day), January 13th (Liberation Day), January 24th (Sarakawa), March 27th (Easter Monday), April 27th (Independence Day).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 centimes = 1 franc de la Communauté financière africaine (CFA).

Exchange rates (December 1976):

1 franc CFA = 2 French centimes;
£1 sterling = 414.1 francs CFA;
U.S. $ = 250.0 francs CFA.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

Official estimate at January 1st, 1977

| AREA | POPULATION |
|---|---|
| 56,000 sq. km.* | 2,312,000 |

* 21,600 square miles.

MAIN TRIBES
(1964)

| | |
|---|---|
| Ewe | 185,000 |
| Ouatchi | 152,000 |
| Kabre | 236,000 |

PRINCIPAL TOWNS
(1971)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Lomé (capital) | 200,100 | Tsevie | 13,600 |
| Sokodé | 30,100 | Anécho | 11,400 |
| Palimé | 20,900 | Mango | 9,600 |
| Atakpamé | 17,800 | Bafilo | 9,100 |
| Bassari | 16,000 | Taligbo | 4,400 |

**Births and Deaths** (1970): Registered births 73,306 (birth rate 37.4 per 1,000); registered deaths 14,364 (death rate 7.3 per 1,000). Registration is not, however, complete. UN estimates for 1965–70 put the average annual birth rate at 50.9 per 1,000 and the death rate at 25.5 per 1,000.

## AGRICULTURE

### PRINCIPAL CROPS

('000 metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974* | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Maize | 91 | 80 | 120 |
| Millet and Sorghum | 147 | 160 | 165 |
| Rice | 11 | 15 | 15 |
| Sweet Potatoes | 1* | 1 | 1 |
| Yams | 639 | 750 | 750 |
| Cassava (Manioc) | 517 | 750 | 780 |
| Taro (Coco Yam) | 30* | 30 | 40 |
| Dry Beans | 33 | 15 | 20 |
| Other Pulses | 4* | 5 | 5 |
| Bananas | 25* | 25 | 26 |
| Palm Kernels† | 6.4 | 7 | 8 |
| Groundnuts (in shell) | 16 | 15 | 18 |
| Cottonseed | 14* | 12 | 8 |
| Cotton (lint) | 7 | 6 | 6 |
| Coconuts | 15* | 18 | 18.5 |
| Copra | 2.5* | 3.1 | 3.2 |
| Coffee | 6.8 | 11 | 15.2 |
| Cocoa Beans‡ | 16.5 | 15 | 15 |

* FAO estimate. † Exports only.

‡ Twelve months ending September of year stated.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

### LIVESTOCK

(FAO estimates—'000)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cattle | 207 | 225 | 230 |
| Sheep | 700 | 715 | 730 |
| Goats | 596 | 610 | 620 |
| Pigs | 235 | 245 | 255 |
| Horses | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| Asses | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Poultry | 2,017 | 1,970 | 2,035 |

### LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS

(FAO estimates—metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cows' milk | 3,000 | 3,000 | 3,000 |
| Beef and veal | 4,000 | 4,000 | 4,000 |
| Mutton, lamb and goats' meat | 3,000 | 3,000 | 3,000 |
| Pork | 4,000 | 4,000 | 4,000 |
| Poultry meat | 2,000 | 2,000 | 2,000 |
| Hen eggs | 968 | 946 | 977 |
| Cattle hides | 440 | 469 | 472 |

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

## FORESTRY

### ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS

('000 cubic metres, all non-coniferous)

| | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1970* | 1971* | 1972* | 1973* | 1974* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sawlogs, veneer logs and logs for sleepers | 5 | 5 | 5 | 7 | 5 | 5 | 7 | 8 |
| Other industrial wood | 85 | 90 | 90 | 90 | 95 | 100 | 105 | 105 |
| Fuel wood | 1,050 | 1,050 | 1,100 | 1,100 | 1,150 | 1,150 | 1,200 | 1,250 |
| TOTAL | 1,140 | 1,145 | 1,195 | 1,197 | 1,250 | 1,255 | 1,312 | 1,363 |

* FAO estimate.

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products.*

## FISHING

(metric tons)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Atlantic Ocean | 7,600 | 7,600 | 7,900 | 8,150 |
| Inland Waters | 3,000 | 3,000 | 3,000 | 3,000 |
| TOTAL CATCH | 10,600 | 10,600 | 10,900 | 11,150 |

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Fishery Statistics.*

## MINING

('000 metric tons)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Natural phosphate rock | 1,715 | 1,928 | 2,272 | 2,552 |
| *of which:* phosphate of lime | 1,390 | 1,562 | 1,841 | n.a. |

## INDUSTRY

SELECTED PRODUCTS

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Palm oil (metric tons)* | 5,600 | 4,500 | 3,000 |
| Beer ('000 hectolitres) | 97·7 | 110 | 121 |
| Soft drinks ('000 hectolitres) | 43 | 54 | 62 |
| Woven cotton fabrics (million metres) | 10 | 14 | 10 |
| Leather footwear ('000 pairs) | 334 | 357 | 365 |
| Soap (metric tons) | 330 | 200 | n.a. |
| Cement ('000 metric tons) | 49 | 110 | 118 |
| Electric energy (million kWh.) | 76 | 90 | 111 |

**1974:** Palm Oil 4,000 metric tons*; Cement 128,000 metric tons; Electric Energy 122 million kWh.

* FAO estimate.

*Source:* UN, *Statistical Yearbook* and *Yearbook of Industrial Statistics.*

## FINANCE

100 centimes=1 franc de la Communauté financière africaine.
Coins, 1, 2, 5, 10, 25, 50, 100 and 500 francs CFA.
Notes: 50, 100, 500, 1,000 and 5,000 francs CFA.

Exchange rates (December 1976): 1 franc CFA=2 French centimes;
£1 sterling=414.1 francs CFA; U.S. $1=250.0 francs CFA.
1,000 francs CFA=£2.415=$4.000.

*Note:* For details of previous changes in the exchange rate, *see* the chapter on Benin.

### GENERAL BUDGET ESTIMATES

(million francs CFA)

| Revenue | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Taxes on Income | 2,124.0 | 2,158.6 | 11,767.5 |
| Other Direct Taxes | 16.0 | 20.7 | 25.7 |
| Import Duties | 2,682.0 | 2,646.0 | 2,920.0 |
| Export Duties | 1,082.0 | 1,565.0 | 1,855.0 |
| Other Indirect Taxes | 5,370.9 | 6,918.7 | 9,368.7 |
| Other Receipts | 2,159.3 | 2,935.6 | 4,577.8 |
| Total | 13,434.2 | 16,244.6 | 30,514.7 |

| Expenditure* | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Interest on Public Debt | 198.1 | 340.6 | 866.4 |
| Subsidies to Enterprises | 265.0 | 284.5 | 440.8 |
| Transfers to Income Account of Households | 421.5 | 508.3 | 622.1 |
| Current Transfers to Local Governments | — | — | 300.0 |
| Current Transfers to Abroad | 225.1 | 316.0 | 354.4 |
| Current Expenditure on Goods and Services (net) | 10,691.5 | 12,425.7 | 17,701.9 |
| Gross Fixed Capital Formation | 1,633.0 | 2,369.5 | 10,229.1 |
| Total | 13,434.2 | 16,244.6 | 30,514.7 |

*Expenditure includes (in million francs CFA):

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Education | 2,246.9 | 2,707.6 | 3,608.2 |
| Public Health | 881.8 | 943.0 | 1,252.2 |
| Social Services | 161.7 | 147.8 | 210.2 |
| Defence | 1,261.0 | 1,604.4 | 1,960.4 |

*Source:* United Nations, *Statistical Yearbook*, quoting the Banque centrale des Etats de l'Afrique de l'Ouest.

**Capital Budget** (1974): 2,000 million francs CFA, of which Communications and Tourism 565.6 million; Rural sector 468.0 million; Socio-cultural programmes 446.7 million; Industrial, Commercial and Crafts 303.5 million; Administration 216.0 million.

**General budget estimates** (million francs CFA): 1976: balanced at 50,018; 1977: balanced at 55,220.

**Currency in Circulation** (September 30th, 1976): 11,693 million francs CFA.

### THIRD DEVELOPMENT PLAN (1976–80)

(Estimates—million francs CFA)

| Source of Finance | |
|---|---|
| Togolese Public Sources | 139,000 |
| Togolese Private Sources | 23,500 |
| Foreign Public Sources | 82,600 |
| Foreign Private Sources | 5,500 |
| Total | 250,600 |

| Investment Expenditure | |
|---|---|
| Industry | 69,931 |
| Rural development | 56,169 |
| Infrastructure | 40,874 |
| Town planning and tourism | 40,397 |
| Social and cultural development | 20,147 |
| Administration | 16,799 |
| Trade | 4,885 |
| Total (incl. others) | 250,000 |

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(million francs CFA)

| | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports c.i.f. | 11,133 | 11,623 | 14,572 | 17,928 | 19,455 | 21,381 | 22,388 | 28,612 |
| Exports f.o.b. | 7,894 | 9,549 | 11,477 | 15,176 | 13,626 | 12,659 | 13,755 | 45,174 |

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

| Imports | 1972* | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Rice | 188 | 196 | 7 |
| Flour | 346 | 388 | 82 |
| Sugar | 464 | 516 | 411 |
| Fish (not canned) | 268 | 255 | 381 |
| Dairy Produce | 220 | 321 | 335 |
| Beverages | 621 | 680 | 847 |
| Tobacco and Cigarettes | 983 | 756 | 886 |
| Petroleum Products | 1,094 | 1,078 | 2,639 |
| Pharmaceuticals | 582 | 635 | 732 |
| Other Chemicals and Parachemicals | 1,045 | 1,118 | 1,650 |
| Rubber Goods | 417 | 433 | 458 |
| Paper and Products | 369 | 516 | 748 |
| Cotton Fabrics | 2,175 | 2,074 | 3,442 |
| Clothing | 907 | 883 | 801 |
| Cement | 44 | 721 | 827 |
| Iron and Steel | 815 | 706 | 987 |
| Non-Electrical Machinery and Spares | 2,605 | 2,421 | 2,202 |
| Electrical Apparatus | 1,252 | 1,496 | 1,494 |
| Motor Vehicles | 1,489 | 1,424 | 1,738 |
| Other Transport Equipment | 549 | 668 | 604 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 21,385 | 22,388 | 28,612 |

| Exports | 1972* | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Coffee | 2,599 | 1,801 | 1,971 |
| Cassava Starch | 40 | 7 | 137 |
| Tapioca | 61 | 183 | 163 |
| Groundnuts (green) | 100 | — | — |
| Palm Kernels | 191 | 210 | 670 |
| Cottonseed | 48 | 36 | 53 |
| Karité Nuts | 62 | 93 | 111 |
| Cocoa Beans | 3,719 | 3,556 | 5,363 |
| Natural Phosphates | 4,794 | 6,267 | 34,533 |
| Raw Cotton (excl. linters) | 337 | 274 | 357 |
| Printed Fabrics | 52 | 48 | 503 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 12,542 | 13,755 | 45,174 |

* Provisional figures. Revised totals (in million francs CFA) are: Imports 21,381; Exports 12,659.

### COUNTRIES

| IMPORTS | 1972* | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Belgium/Luxembourg | 584 | 468 | 341 |
| China, People's Republic | 458 | 434 | 1,307 |
| France | 7,604 | 8,469 | 9,615 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 2,291 | 2,303 | 2,576 |
| Italy | 582 | 678 | 800 |
| Ivory Coast | 206 | 216 | 506 |
| Japan | 927 | 628 | 871 |
| Netherlands | 1,420 | 1,561 | 1,705 |
| Spain | 130 | 755 | 621 |
| Taiwan | 521 | 625 | 890 |
| U.S.S.R. | 458 | 435 | 536 |
| United Kingdom | 1,927 | 1,576 | 2,483 |
| U.S.A. | 1,182 | 977 | 1,243 |
| Venezuela | 540 | 418 | 1,736 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 21,385 | 22,388 | 28,612 |

| EXPORTS | 1972* | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Belgium/Luxembourg | 670 | 690 | 3,086 |
| Canada | 1 | 1 | 298 |
| Denmark | 86 | 96 | 310 |
| France | 3,376 | 4,271 | 20,474 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 1,417 | 1,661 | 2,808 |
| Italy | 312 | 353 | 349 |
| Japan | 227 | 329 | 863 |
| Lebanon | 58 | 314 | 1,639 |
| Netherlands | 4,737 | 4,993 | 12,437 |
| U.S.S.R. | 1,012 | — | — |
| U.S.A. | 7 | 269 | 269 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 12,542 | 13,755 | 45,174 |

* Provisional figures. Revised totals (in million francs CFA) are: Imports 21,381; Exports 12,659.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Passengers ('000) | 1,373 | 1,082 | 1,269 |
| Passengers-km. (million) | 72.7 | 59.9 | 64.7 |
| Freight ('000 tons) | 61.7 | 37.8 | 277.8 |
| Freight (million ton-km.) | 7.9 | 4.2 | 22.5 |
| Total receipts (million francs CFA) | 297.3 | 224.5 | 359.9 |

### ROADS

MOTOR VEHICLES IN USE

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Passenger cars | 10,200 | 11,600 | 13,000 |
| Commercial vehicles | 6,300 | 6,800 | 7,000 |

### INTERNATIONAL SEA-BORNE SHIPPING

| PORT LOMÉ | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Vessels Entered | 549 | 571 | 451 |
| Displacement ('000 net reg. tons) | 1,775 | 1,779 | 1,702 |
| Freight Unloaded ('000 metric tons) | 328 | 328 | 332 |
| Freight Loaded ('000 metric tons) | 74 | 56 | 69 |
| Passenger Arrivals | 170 | 162 | 101 |
| Passenger Departures | 32 | 110 | 38 |

| PORT KPÉMÉ | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Freight Loaded* ('000 metric tons) | 1,788 | 2,197 | 2,574 |

* Phosphate from the CTMB mines.

### CIVIL AVIATION

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Aircraft Arrivals and Departures | 1,891 | 2,763 | 2,275 |
| Freight Unloaded (tons) | 477 | 390 | 537 |
| Freight Loaded (tons) | 413 | 422 | 995 |
| Passenger Arrivals | 19,350 | 24,457 | 26,546 |
| Passenger Departures | 19,156 | 25,223 | 27,186 |

### COMMUNICATIONS

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Telephones | 5,000 | 6,000 | 6,500 |
| Radio Sets | 30,000 | 30,000 | 30,000 |

Newspapers: 3 in 1972 (combined average circulation 13,000 copies for issue).

### EDUCATION
(1972–73)

| | Schools‡ | Teachers | Pupils |
|---|---|---|---|
| Primary | 934 | 4,881 | 290,000 |
| Secondary | 71* | 846 | 28,000 |
| Technical | 19† | 217 | 3,000 |
| Higher (University) | 1 | 145 | 1,385 |

* Includes four *lycées* and six colleges.

† Including one *lycée* and four colleges.

‡ 1971–72.

*Source:* Direction de la Statistique, Lomé (except where otherwise stated).

## THE CONSTITUTION

The Constitution promulgated in May 1963 was suspended in January 1967. A Constitutional Committee began meeting in October 1967 to draft a new constitution which was completed in 1969 but has not been promulgated.

## THE GOVERNMENT

### HEAD OF STATE

**President:** Gen. Gnassingbe Eyadéma.

### THE CABINET

(*February* 1977)

**Minister of National Defence:** Gen. Gnassingbe Eyadéma.

**Minister of Public Health:** M. Bodjona.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** Edem Kodjo.

**Minister of Public Works and Mines:** Ayité Gachin Mivedor.

**Minister of the Interior:** M. Laclé.

**Minister of Education:** Dikémi Kérim.

**Minister of Finance and Economy:** Yaou Grunitzky.

**Minister of Labour:** Sama Issa.

**Minister of Rural Development:** Tosse Gnrofoun.

**Minister of Rural Equipment:** Samon Kortho.

**Minister of Youth and Sport:** Frititi Voulé.

**Minister of Commerce and Transport:** M'Ba Kabassema.

**Minister of Equipment, Posts and Telecommunications:** M. Salami.

**Secretary of State to the Minister of Public Health:** Biyemi Kekeh.

### ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COUNCIL

An advisory council was created in 1967 and has been active since March 1968. Its 25 members include five trade unionists, five representatives of industry and commerce, five representatives of agriculture, five economists and sociologists, and five technologists.

**President:** Koffi Djondo.

## NATIONAL ASSEMBLY

The National Assembly was dissolved in January 1967. Elections were then promised within three months, but none have so far been held and a new constitution has yet to be promulgated.

## POLITICAL PARTY

**Rassemblement du peuple togolais (RPT):** Lomé; f. 1969; holds a Congress every three years, has a political bureau of 9 chosen by the President, and its central committee of 23 meets at least every three months; Pres. Gen. Gnassingbe Eyadéma.

*Political Bureau:* Gen. Eyadéma, Mama Fousséni, Ayité Gachin Mivedor, Yaya Malou, Edem Kodjo, Koudjolou Dogo, Kpotivi Têvi-Djidjogbé Laclé, Dikéni Kérim, Frititi Voulé.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO TOGO

(In Lomé unless otherwise stated)

**Algeria:** Accra, Ghana.

**Belgium:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.

**Brazil:** Accra, Ghana.

**Canada:** Accra, Ghana.

**China, People's Republic:** Tokoin Ouest, B.P. 2690; *Ambassador:* Yueh Hsin.

**Czechoslovakia:** Accra, Ghana.

**Denmark:** Accra, Ghana.

**Egypt:** Angle blvd. Circulaire et route d'Anèche, B.P. 8; *Ambassador:* Riad Moawad.

**France:** rue du Colonel du Roux, B.P. 91, *Ambassador:* Louis Roudié.

**Gabon:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.

**German Democratic Republic:** Bamako, Mali.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** Marina route d'Aflao, B.P. 1175; *Ambassador:* Hermann Haferkamp.

**Ghana:** Tokoin—route de Palimé, B.P. 92; *Ambassador:* Ben Forjoe.

**Guinea:** *Ambassador:* MOUKTAR KOURA BALDE.

**Haiti:** Dakar, Senegal.

**Hungary:** Accra, Ghana.

**India:** Lagos, Nigeria.

**Italy:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.

**Japan:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** *Ambassador:* DJEUNG TAI HWA.

**Lebanon:** Accra, Ghana.

**Liberia:** Accra, Ghana.

**Netherlands:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.

**Niger:** Cotonou, Benin.

**Nigeria:** 311 blvd. Circulaire, B.P. 1189; *Ambassador:* ADENGA DEKUOYE.

**Pakistan:** Accra, Ghana.

**Poland:** Lagos, Nigeria.

**Spain:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.

**Switzerland:** Accra, Ghana.

**Tunisia:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.

**Turkey:** Accra, Ghana.

**U.S.S.R.:** route d'Atakpamé, B.P. 389; *Ambassador:* PYOTR K. SLYUSARENKO.

**United Kingdom:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.

**U.S.A.:** 68 ave. de la Victoire, B.P. 852; *Ambassador:* RONALD D. PALMER.

**Yugoslavia:** Accra, Ghana.

**Zaire:** 325 blvd. Circulaire; *Ambassador:* KASSONGO MUTUALE.

Togo also has diplomatic relations with Argentina, Austria, Bulgaria, the Congo People's Republic, Libya, Luxembourg, Mexico, Norway, Romania, Somalia, Sweden, Viet-Nam and Zambia.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

Criminal justice is administered by a *Cour d'Appel*, four *Tribunaux Correctionnels*, and eight *Tribunaux de Simple Police*. Civil and commercial law is enforced by a *Cour d'Appel*, four *Tribunaux de Droit Moderne* and eight *Tribunaux Coutumiers de Premier Instance*. There is a Labour Tribunal and an Administrative Tribunal. A *Cour de Securité d'Etat* was established in 1970 to judge crimes against internal and external state security.

**Cour Suprême:** Lomé; f. 1964; consists of four chambers: constitutional, judicial, administrative and auditing; Pres. Dr. LOUIS AMEGA.

## RELIGION

It is estimated that about 60 per cent of the population follow traditional Animist beliefs, some 25 per cent are Christians (with Roman Catholics comprising 20 per cent of the total population) and 7.5 per cent are Muslims.

**Roman Catholic Missions:** In the archdiocese of Lomé there are over 5,407 mission centres; publ. *Présence Chrétienne* (fortnightly, circ. 2,500).

**Archbishop of Lomé:** B.P. 348, Lomé; Mgr. ROBERT DOSSEH ANYRON.

**Protestant Missions:** There are about 170 mission centres with a personnel of some 230, affiliated to European and American societies and run by a *Conseil Synodal* presided over by a *moderateur*.

## THE PRESS

### DAILIES

**Journal Officiel de la République du Togo:** EDITOGO, B.P. 891, Lomé.

**Togo-Presse:** EDITOGO, B.P. 891, Lomé; f. 1962; French and Ewe; political, economic and cultural; official government publication; Editor KWAOVI BENYI JOHNSON; circ. 10,000.

### PERIODICALS

**Akuavi:** Lomé; produced by women's organization; French; Dir. NABÉDÉ PALA.

**Bulletin de Statistiques:** B.P. 118, Lomé; published by Service de la Statistique Générale, Ministère des Finances et des Affaires Économiques; monthly.

**Espoir de la Nation:** EDITOGO, B.P. 891, Lomé; produced by Ministry of Information; monthly; Dir. M. AWESSO; circ. 3,000.

**Gamesu:** Lomé; produced by Ministries of Education and Social Affairs; local language monthly for newly literate people in country areas.

**Image du Togo:** Lomé; monthly; circ. 2,000.

**Le Lien:** Office of Education, Lomé; cultural; monthly; circ. 600.

**Présence Chrétienne:** B.P. 1205, Lomé; f. 1960; French, Roman Catholic fortnightly; Dir. R. P. ALEXIS OLIGER, O.F.M.; circ. 2,500.

**Réalités Togolaises:** Lomé; monthly.

**Togo Dialogue:** Lomé; monthly; published by Ministry of Information.

### NEWS AGENCIES

**Agence Togolaise de Presse:** Lomé; f. 1975.

### FOREIGN BUREAUX

**Agence France-Presse:** B.P. 314, Lomé; Chief PIERRE MENOU.

DPA also has a bureau in Lomé.

## PUBLISHERS

**Les Etablissements des Editions du Togo (EDITOGO):** B.P. 891, Lomé; government printing and publishing.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Radiodiffusion du Togo:** B.P. 434, Lomé; f. 1953; government station; programmes on four wavelengths in French, English and vernacular languages; Dir. PROSPER AMOUZOUGAH; Tech. Dir. LUCIEN POENOU.

There are 30,000 radio sets.

**Télévision du Togo:** f. 1973; programmes in French and vernacular languages; from 7.30 p.m. to 11 p.m. each evening.

## FINANCE

(amounts in francs CFA unless otherwise stated).

### BANKING

### CENTRAL BANK

**Banque Centrale des Etats de l'Afrique de l'Ouest:** Head Office 29 rue du Colisée, 75008 Paris, France; B.P. 120, Lomé; f. 1955; the bank of issue in Togo and several other West African states; cap. and reserves 4,483m.; Pres. BÉDIÉ KONAN; Governor A. FADIGA; Man. in

Lomé Boévi Mawussi Lawson; publs. *Bulletin Mensuel d'Information et Statistiques* (monthly), *Rapport d'Activité* (annual).

### National Banks

**Banque Commerciale du Ghana (SA) Togo:** 14 rue du Commerce, B.P. 1321, Lomé; cap. 118m.; Dir. Paul Koku.

**Banque Libyo-Togolaise pour le Commerce Extérieur:** Lomé; f. 1975; cap. 500m.

**Banque Togolaise pour le Commerce et l'Industrie (BTCI):** B.P. 363, 9 rue du Commerce, Lomé; f. 1974; cap. 300m.; Pres. Edem Kodjo; Dir.-Gen. Francisque Chavasse.

**Caisse Centrale de Coopération Economique:** ave. de Sarakawa, B.P. 33, Lomé; Man. Michel Desbuquois.

**Caisse Nationale de Crédit Agricole:** B.P. 1386, Lomé; Dir. Medezinawe Mazna.

**Union Togolaise de Banque:** B.P. 359, Lomé; f. 1964 by Republic of Togo, Deutsche Bank A.G., Crédit Lyonnais and Banca Commerciale Italiana; cap. 400m.; Pres. Bénoît Bédou; Gen. Man. Pédro d'Almeida; brs. at Atakpamé, Sokodé, Lama-Kara, Anécho and Palimé.

### Foreign Banks

**Banque Internationale pour l'Afrique Occidentale:** Head Office 9 avenue de Messine, Paris 8e, France; B.P. 346, Lomé; Dir.-Gen. Claude Billebaud.

### Development Banks

**Banque Togolaise de Développement:** B.P. 65, Lomé; f. 1967; cap. 360m.; Dir.-Gen. Bawa Mankoubi.

**Société Nationale d'Investissements:** B.P. 2682, Lomé; f. 1971; cap. 500m.; Dir.-Gen. Kwadjo Zokhevo Gaba Idiamey.

### INSURANCE

Some thirty of the major French and British insurance companies are represented in Lomé.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBER OF COMMERCE

**Chambre de Commerce, d'Agriculture et d'Industrie du Togo:** B.P. 360, Lomé; f. 1921; Pres. Albert Djabaku; Sec. Gen. Mme. Trénou; publ. *Bulletin Mensuel.*

### EMPLOYERS' ORGANIZATIONS

**Groupement Interprofessional des Entreprises du Togo (Gito):** B.P. 345, Lomé; Pres. Clarence Olympio.

**Syndicat des Commerçants Importateurs et Exportateurs de la République Togolaise:** B.P. 345, Lomé; Pres. Henri Vaché.

### DEVELOPMENT

Agricultural development is under the supervision of five regional development authorities, the *Sociétés régionales d'aménagement et de développement* (SONAD). The five authorities are: *la SONAD des savanes, la SONAD des plateaux, la SONAD maritime, la SONAD centrale* and *la SONAD de la Kara.*

### TRADE UNIONS

**Confédération Nationale des Travailleurs du Togo (CNTT):** B.P. 163, Lomé; f. 1973 after the dissolution of the central bodies of all Togolese trade unions in December 1972 by the RPT central committee; bureau of 19 mems.; Sec.-Gen. Barnabo Nangbob; publ. *l'Eveil du Travailleur Togolais*.

### MARKETING BOARD

**Office des Produits Agricoles du Togo (OPAT):** Angle rue Branly et ave. numéro 3, Lomé, B.P. 1334; f. 1964; controls prices and export sales of coffee, cocoa, cotton, ground nuts, palm oil, copra, kapok, karite and castor oil, and is the sole exporter of these products; promotes development in agriculture, finances research and grants loans; is supervised by the Minister of Trade and Industry; Dir.-Gen. Dr. G. Salami.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

**Chemin de Fer Togolais:** B.P. 340, Lomé; f. 1905; total length 445 km., metre gauge, including three lines from Lomé to Palimé (115 km.), to Anécho (44 km.) and to Atakpamé and Blitta (280 km.); Dir. A. A. Kuaovi.

### ROADS

There are 7,170 km. of roads, of which 1,137 km. are bitumenized and 4,803 km. of local roads, passable only during the dry season. Principal roads run from Lomé to the borders of Ghana, Nigeria, Upper Volta and Benin.

### SHIPPING

The major port is at Lomé. There is another port at Kpémé built by CTMB and used for the export of phosphates.

**Port Autonome de Lomé:** B.P. 1225, Lomé; f. 1968; Pres. Ayité Gachin Mivedor; Dir. Ayitégan Kouevi.

**Société Navale Chargeurs Delmas Vieljeux:** ave. Gallieni, B.P. 34, Lomé.

**SOAEM-Togo:** B.P 207, Lomé; Dir. C. Schwoerer.

**SOCOPAO-Togo:** B.P. 821, Lomé; Agent Jean Badassou.

### CIVIL AVIATION

The main airport is at Tokoin near Lomé, and there are smaller ones at Sokodé, Sansanné-Mango, Dapango, Atakpamé

**Air Afrique:** B.P. 111, Lomé; Togo has a 7 per cent share; *see* under Ivory Coast.

**Air Togo:** 1 ave. de la Libération, B.P. 1090, Lomé; f. 1963; scheduled internal services between Lomé, Sokodé, Mango and Dapango and external service to Lagos; fleet of two Cessna 402; Gen. Man. Amadou Isaac Ade.

Lomé is also served by UTA.

## TOURISM

**Office National Togolais du Tourisme:** B.P. 1177, Lomé; Dir. M. Agbekodo.

**Organisation pour le Développement du Tourisme en Afrique (Odta):** Lomé; Chair. Karim Dembélé.

### CULTURAL ORGANIZATIONS

**Ministry of National Education:** Lomé; in charge of promoting cultural activities.

**Comité National des Foires et Expositions:** Ministry of Commerce, Industry and Tourism, Lomé; in charge of overseas representation of Togo's cultural achievements; Pres. Dossevi Apossan Mathey.

### Theatre Group

**Groupement du Théatre et du Folklore Togolais (G.T.F.T.):** Direction de la Jeunesse et des Sports, Lomé; f. 1962; comedy and African ballet; Dir. Mathias Aithnard.

## UNIVERSITY

**Université du Bénin:** B.P. 1515, Lomé; f. 1970; 121 teachers, 1,529 students.

# TONGA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Kingdom of Tonga comprises about 150 islands in the south-west Pacific, 400 miles east of Fiji. The Tonga (or Friendly) Islands are divided into three main groups: Vava'u, Ha'apai and Tongatapu. Only 36 of the islands are permanently inhabited. The climate is mild (60–70°F) for most of the year, though usually hotter (80°F) in December and January. The languages are Tongan, a Polynesian language, and English. Tongans are predominantly Christians of the Wesleyan faith, although there are some Roman Catholics. The flag (proportions 2 by 1) is red, with a rectangular white canton containing a red cross. The administrative capital is Nuku'alofa, on Tongatapu Island.

### Recent History

The foundations of the constitutional monarchy were laid in the nineteenth century. The kingdom was neutral until 1900 when it became a British Protected State. The treaty establishing the Protectorate was revised in 1958 and 1967, giving Tonga increasing control over its affairs. Queen Salote, who came to the throne in 1918, died in December 1965. She was succeeded by her son, Prince Tupouto'a Tungi, who had been Prime Minister since 1949. He took the title of King Taufa'ahau Tupou IV and appointed his brother, Prince Fatafehi Tu'ipelehake, to be Prime Minister. Tonga achieved full independence, within the Commonwealth, on June 4th, 1970.

### Government

Tonga is an hereditary monarchy. The King is Head of State and Head of Government. He appoints, and presides over, a Privy Council which acts as the national Cabinet. Apart from the King, the Council includes six Ministers, led by the Prime Minister, and the Governors of Ha'apai and Vava'u. The unicameral Legislative Assembly comprises 23 members: the King, the Privy Council, seven hereditary nobles elected by their peers and seven representatives elected by literate adults (male voters must be tax-payers). Elected members hold office for three years. There are no political parties.

### Defence

Tonga has its own defence force consisting of both regular and reserve units. The 1972/73 defence budget was $T74,100.

### Economic Affairs

The majority of the islands have an inherently fertile soil and the economy is based mainly on agriculture, the two chief crops, coconuts and bananas, accounting for the bulk of Tonga's exports. Agriculture employed 74 per cent of the working population in 1966. Prospecting for off-shore oil has recently begun with assistance from New Zealand and Japan. Two Five-Year Development Plans, for 1965–70 and 1970–75, both aimed at stimulating the coconut industry and tourism and at improving internal and external communications. In 1974 the United Kingdom provided a $T1.4 million loan and in 1975 Tonga was a signatory to the Lomé Convention, by which trade agreements were reached with the EEC. A third Five-Year Plan (1975–80) aims at directing investment to the productive sector of the economy and at expanding the existing infrastructure.

### Social Welfare

The Government operates three public hospitals and a number of dispensaries. A new hospital was built under the first Five-Year Development Plan.

### Education

Free state education is compulsory between the ages of 6 and 14, while the Government and other Commonwealth countries offer scholarship schemes enabling students to go abroad for higher education. In 1975 there were about 180 schools with over 40,000 pupils. There is one teacher training college.

### Tourism

Tourism is considered an industry likely to expand. The first Five-Year Development Plan provided Tonga with its first modern tourist hotel, and the second plan included the upgrading of Fua'amotu airport to medium jet standard. The industry earned an estimated $T1.5 million in 1973.

### Sport

Boxing, rugby, football, cricket and basketball are all very popular, in addition to a number of traditional games.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 4th (H.R.H. the Crown Prince's Birthday), June 4th (Emancipation Day), July 4th (H.M. the King's Birthday), November 4th (Constitution Day), December 4th (Tupou I Day), December 25th-26th (Christmas).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year's Day), March 24th–27th (Easter).

### Weights and Measures

Tonga uses the imperial system of weights and measures.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 seniti = 1 pa'anga (Tongan dollar).

Exchange rates (December 1976):
£1 sterling = $T1.385;
U.S. $1 = 83.6 seniti.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

**Area:** 270 square miles (699 sq. km.). There are 169 islands.

**Population:** 1975 estimate 100,105; Nuku'alofa (capital) 25,000 (1973 estimate).

**Agriculture** (1975, metric tons, FAO estimates): Coconuts 115,000, Sweet Potatoes 78,000, Cassava 27,000, Copra 13,500, Bananas 4,000, Oranges 2,000.

**Livestock** (1975): Pigs 39,882, Horses 7,727, Cattle 6,396.

**Currency:** 100 seniti (cents) = 1 pa'anga (Tongan dollar). Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 seniti; 1 and 2 pa'anga. Notes: 50 seniti; 1, 2, 5 and 10 pa'anga. Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = $T1.385; U.S. $1 = 83.6 Tongan cents. $T100 = £72.19 = U.S. $119.62.

**Budget** ($T'000): (1974-75): Revenue 5,530.2; Expenditure 4,772.6; (1975-76 estimate): Revenue 5,256.6; Expenditure 5,896.6.

**External Trade** (1974-75 estimate): *Imports:* $T12,970,600 (mainly food and textiles); *Exports:* $T4,613,200 (mainly copra and bananas). Trade is chiefly with the Commonwealth.

**Transport:** *Roads* (1974): Commercial Vehicles 785, Private Vehicles 427, Motor Cycles 248; *Shipping* (1974): Tonnage entered and cleared 611,281 tons; *Civil Aviation* (1974): Aircraft arriving 399.

## THE CONSTITUTION

The Constitution of Tonga is based on that granted in 1875 by King George Tupou I. It provides for a government consisting of the Sovereign, a Privy Council and Cabinet, a Legislative Assembly and a Judiciary. Limited law-making power is vested in the Privy Council and any legislation passed by the Executive is subject to review by the Legislature.

**The Privy Council** is appointed by the Sovereign and consists of the Sovereign and the Cabinet.

**The Cabinet** consists of a Prime Minister, a Deputy Prime Minister, other Ministers and the Governors of Ha'apai and Vava'u.

**The Legislative Assembly** consists of the Speaker (President), the Cabinet, the Representatives of the Nobles (7) and the elected Representatives of the People (7). Franchise is open to all male literate Tongans of 21 and over who pay taxes, and all female literate Tongans aged 21 and over. There are elections every three years, and the Assembly must meet at least once every year.

Elections to the Assembly were held in May 1975.

## THE GOVERNMENT

**The Sovereign:** H.M. King Taufa'ahau Tupou IV, G.C.V.O., K.C.M.G., K.B.E.

### CABINET

(*January* 1977)

**Prime Minister, Minister of Foreign Affairs, Agriculture, Tourism and Telegraphs and Telephones:** H.R.H. Prince Fatafehi Tu'ipelehake, C.B.E.

**Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Lands:** Hon. Tuita.

**Minister of Police:** Hon. 'Akau'ola.

**Minister of Education and Works:** Hon. Dr. S. Langi Kavaliku.

**Minister of Industries, Commerce and Labour:** Hon. the Baron Vaea.

**Minister of Health and Acting Minister of Finance:** Hon. Dr. Sione Tapa.

**Governor of Ha'apai:** Hon. Va'ehala.

**Governor of Vava'u:** Hon. Ma'afu Tupou.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES AND HIGH COMMISSIONS ACCREDITED TO TONGA

(HC) High Commission.

**Australia:** Suva, Fiji (HC).

**Belgium:** Wellington, New Zealand.

**Canada:** Wellington, New Zealand (HC).

**China (Taiwan):** Nuku'alofa, Tonga; *Chargé d'affaires:* Chang Kao.

**France:** Wellington, New Zealand.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** Wellington, New Zealand.

**India:** Suva, Fiji (HC).

**Japan:** Wellington, New Zealand.

**Korea, Republic:** Canberra, Australia.

**New Zealand:** Nuku'alofa, Tonga (HC); *High Commissioner:* D. K. Hunn.

**United Kingdom:** Nuku'alofa, Tonga (HC); *High Commissioner:* Humphrey Arthington-Davy, O.B.E. (also accred. to Western Samoa).

**U.S.A.:** Wellington, New Zealand.

Tonga also has diplomatic relations with the U.S.S.R.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

There are Magistrates' Courts, a Land Court, Supreme Court and Court of Appeal.

There are eight Magistrates, and appeals from the Magistrates' Courts are heard by the Supreme Court. In cases which come before the Supreme Court the accused, or either party in a civil suit, may elect for a jury trial. The Chief Justice is resident in Tonga and appeals from the Supreme Court are heard by the Privy Council as a Court of Appeal. The Puisne Judge is Judge of the Supreme Court and of the Land Court in which he sits with a Tongan assessor.

**Chief Justice:** (vacant).

**Puisne Judge:** Henry Hubert Hill.

## RELIGION

The Tongans are Christian, 77 per cent belonging to sects of the Wesleyan faith. There is also a small number of Roman Catholics. Fourteen denominations are represented in total.

**Roman Catholic:** Bishop of Tonga Most Rev. Patelisio Punou-ki-Hihifo Finau, Bishop's House, P.O.B. 1, Nuku'alofa.

## PRESS AND RADIO

**Press:** *The Chronicle:* A weekly newspaper, sponsored by the Government; f. 1964; Acting Editor Paua Manuata; circ. (Tongan) 4,300, (English) 1,200.

There is a regular issue of Church newspapers by the various missions.

---

**Radio:** *Tonga Broadcasting Commission:* P.O.B. 36, Nuku'alofa; f. 1961; independent statutory body, commercially sponsored; programmes in English and Tongan with some Fijian and Samoan; Man. TAVAKE FUSIMATOHI. In 1976 there were 25,000 receivers.

# FINANCE

## BANKING

**Bank of Tonga:** P.O.B. 924, Nuku'alofa; owned by Government of Tonga, Bank of Hawaii, Bank of New Zealand and Bank of New South Wales; dep. over $T5 million; Chair. Mr. TAIT (Bank of N.S.W.).

# TRADE AND INDUSTRY

## DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATION

**Commodities Board:** non-profit-making organization; Chair. H.R.H. Prince FATAFEHI TU'IPELEHAKE, C.B.E.; Dir. F. V. SEVELE, PH.D.

**Copra Division:** P.O.B. 27, Nuku'alofa; f. 1941; non-profit-making board controlling the export of coconut and all coconut products; Chair. Minister of Agriculture.

**Construction Division:** P.O.B. 28, Nuku'alofa; f. 1958 to carry out the construction programme of the Copra Board as well as those of government, local bodies and private concerns; commission agents for imports and exports; Chair. H.R.H. Prince TU'IPELEHAKE, C.B.E.

**Produce Division:** P.O.B. 84, Nuku'alofa; non-profit-making organization controlling the export of bananas, pineapples, water-melons, taros and other root crops, fresh vegetables, kava and cured vanilla beans on behalf of growers; Gen. Man. A. JOHANSSON.

In 1974 the first co-operative society registered under the Agricultural Organization Act was set up.

# TRANSPORT

## ROADS

There are about 120 miles of all-weather metalled roads on Tongatapu and 44 miles on Vava'u. Total mileage in Tonga including fair-weather-only dirt roads: 271.

## SHIPPING

The chief ports are Nuku'alofa and Neiafu on Vava'u.

**Pacific Navigation Co.:** P.O.B. 81, Nuku'alofa; services to Australia, Fiji and New Zealand, and local inter-island services; Gen. Man. C. W. FULCHER.

Tonga is also served by the Union Steam Ship Co. of New Zealand and Bank Line and local ships connect all the islands.

## CIVIL AVIATION

Tonga is served by Fua'amotu Airport, 13 miles from Nuku'alofa, limited seaplane facilities at Nuku'alofa and airstrips at Vava'u and Ha'apai.

**Tonga Internal Air Service:** P.O.B. 91, Nuku'alofa; operates services to the Vava'u, 'Eva, Ha'apai and Tongatapu islands.

Air Pacific, based in Fiji, and Polynesian Airlines, based in Western Samoa serve Tonga.

# TOURISM

**Tonga Tourist and Development Co.:** P.O.B. 91, Nuku'alofa, Tonga.

**Tonga Visitors' Bureau:** P.O.B. 37, Nuku'alofa.

# TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of Trinidad and Tobago consists of Trinidad, the southernmost of the Caribbean islands, and Tobago, which is 20 miles to the north-east. The climate is tropical with a dry season from January to May. Rainfall averages 64 inches per year. Average daytime temperature is 29°C (84°F). The language is English. Most of the population are Christians with Roman Catholics as the largest single group. There are Hindu and Muslim communities. The national flag (proportions 5 by 3) is deep red, divided by a white-edged black diagonal stripe, running from upper left to lower right. The capital is Port of Spain.

### Recent History

Trinidad and Tobago was formerly a British colonial possession. Elections to the Legislative Council in September 1956 were won by the newly-formed People's National Movement (PNM), led by Dr. Eric Williams, who became the colony's first Chief Minister in October. In 1958 the territory became a member of the newly established Federation of the West Indies and in the following year achieved full internal self-government. With the secession of Jamaica from the Federation in 1961, Trinidad and Tobago withdrew and the Federation collapsed. In August 1962 Trinidad and Tobago became independent, with Dr. Williams as Prime Minister, and in 1967 became a member of the Organization of American States. "Black Power" riots in April 1970 and a mutiny in the army which lasted for six months resulted in the declaration of a state of emergency; subsequent unrest culminated in guerrilla warfare. Against this background elections were held to the House of Representatives in May 1971, resulting in a complete victory for the PNM.

A new constitution came into effect in August 1976, making Trinidad and Tobago a republic within the Commonwealth and lowering the voting age to 18 years. The first parliamentary elections of the republic were held in September 1976, resulting in the PNM winning 24 of the 36 seats. The United Labour Front, a newly-formed party led by trade unionists, won 10 seats and the Democratic Action Congress won the two Tobago seats. The former Governor-General, Ellis Clarke, was sworn in as the country's first President in December 1976.

### Government

Legislative power is vested in a Parliament, consisting of the Senate (31 members) and the House of Representatives (36 members). Representatives are elected for a five-year term by universal adult suffrage. The President is a constitutional head of state elected by an Electoral College of members of both the Senate and the House of Representatives. Members of the Senate are nominated by the President in consultation with, and on the advice of, the Prime Minister and the Leader of the Opposition. The Cabinet has effective control of the Government and is responsible to Parliament.

### Defence

There is a defence force of about 1,000 enlisted troops.

### Economic Affairs

Oil is of paramount importance in Trinidad's economy. At the end of the 1960s production from on-shore wells fell, but the discovery of off-shore oil fields has revived confidence in the nation's future as an oil-producing and refining country. Average oil production in 1975 was 220,000 barrels per day. As the leading Caribbean oil-producer, Trinidad has recently benefited from the world-wide increase in oil prices. The Government intends to use these revenues to off-set inflation and also for the longer-term purposes of creating jobs (there was nearly 20 per cent unemployment in 1976) and economic restructuring. In 1974 the Government bought the assets of Shell Trinidad Ltd. and set up the Trinidad and Tobago Oil Co. Reserves of offshore gas are estimated at 3,500 million cubic feet; a pipeline is to be built to transport the gas to the Point Lisas industrial estate for use in a number of planned industries, including the projected aluminium smelter with a capacity of 75,000 tons, which is to be built jointly with Jamaica and Guyana. There are plans to increase domestic food production and develop capital-intensive industries including petrochemicals, iron and steel, fertilizers, plastics and electronics.

Apart from oil, the manufacture of sugar, rum, molasses, fruit juices and cotton textiles are important, and Trinidad is a major world producer of asphalt. The Government is to acquire and resuscitate over 7,000 acres of cultivable land for growing rice and vegetables to combat worsening food shortages. Trinidad is a founder member of the Caribbean Free Trade Area (CARIFTA) and in 1973 was one of twenty-two Latin American and Caribbean countries to sign an agreement to form OLADE, a Latin American Energy Organization.

### Transport and Communications

Road transport is widely used for passengers and freight and there are many buses and lorries. In 1973 there were 3,800 miles of roads, of which 1,275 were classified as major roads and 2,525 as local roads. Port of Spain has a deep-water wharf and there are regular sailings to all parts of the world. A special container berth, with two large overhead cranes, is being built at Port of Spain. Numerous airlines use Piarco international airport.

### Social Welfare

Old age pensions are paid, and there is some unemployment relief. State medical services are free. In April 1972 the National Insurance System was inaugurated. The system is run by an independent board and its provisions are similar to those contained in the British system introduced in 1948.

### Education

Primary and secondary education is free and attendance is compulsory between the ages of 6 and 12. Entrance to secondary schools is determined by the Common Entrance Examination. Many schools are run jointly by the state and religious bodies. The Trinidad campus of the University of the West Indies is at St. Augustine. Other institutions of higher education are the Polytechnic Institute and the East Caribbean Farm Institute. There are seven teacher training colleges.

### Tourism

The climate and coastline of both Trinidad and Tobago attract visitors mainly from the U.S.A., Canada and the CARICOM territories. The annual carnival festival is a major attraction. There were 167,120 foreign visitors in 1975.

*Visas* are not required to visit Trinidad and Tobago by nationals of Belgium, Denmark, Finland, France, the Federal Republic of Germany, Iceland, Italy, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Norway, San Marino, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, the United Kingdom and Commonwealth and the U.S.A.

### Sport

Cricket and football are the most popular games.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 30th (Whit Monday), June 9th (Corpus Christi), June 19th (Labour Day), August 1st (Discovery Day), August 31st (Independence Day), September 24th (Republic Day), December 25th–26th (Christmas).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year's Day), March 26th (Easter).

The Hindu and Moslem festivals of Divali and Eid ul Fitr are also observed as public holidays.

### Weights and Measures

The imperial system of weights and measures is in force. The metric system is being introduced.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 cents=1 Trinidad and Tobago dollar (TT $).

Exchange rates (December 1976):

£1 sterling=TT $3.98;
U.S. $1=TT $2.40.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

### AREA AND POPULATION

| AREA (square miles) | | POPULATION (1973 estimates) | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Trinidad | Tobago | Total | Port of Spain (capital) | San Fernando | Arima |
| 1,864 | 116 | 1,061,000 | 60,450 | 36,650 | 12,000 |

Africans 43%, East Indians 40%, Europeans 1%, Chinese 1%, Others 15%.

### EMPLOYMENT

| | 1974 |
|---|---|
| Agriculture, Forestry, Hunting and Fishing | 50,400 |
| Mining, Quarrying and Manufacturing | 66,400 |
| Construction | 48,800 |
| Commerce | 59,700 |
| Transport and Communications | 28,900 |
| Services | 77,000 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 331,700 |

### AGRICULTURE

(tons)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sugar | 213,200 | 228,300 | 181,100 | 183,400 | 160,000 |
| *Cocoa | 3,550 | 5,116 | 7,359† | 9,173† | 11,552† |
| Coconuts and copra | 12,253 | 12,346 | 11,614 | 6,574 | 8,800 |
| *Citrus fruits | 1,707 | 1,955 | n.a. | 716‡ | 238‡ |

* Exports. † '000 lb. ‡ '000 crates.

## MINING

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Crude petroleum . . (barrels) | 51,212,000 | 62,220,000 | 68,136,000 | 78,621,000 |
| Asphalt . . . (tons) | 113,627 | 107,800 | 81,574 | 79,443 |

## INDUSTRY

| | | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Cement . . | tons | 251,736 | 282,664 | 258,460 | 237,697 | 254,932 |
| Cigarettes . | lbs. | 1,774,400 | 1,785,500 | 2,009,800 | 1,771,500 | 2,098,700 |
| Rum . . | proof gals. | 1,930,900 | 2,472,900 | 3,584,400 | 4,332,200 | 3,837,300 |
| Bay Rum . | ,, ,, | 16,200 | 19,000 | 16,100 | 11,600 | 22,800 |
| Beer . . | gals. | 3,678,900 | 4,011,700 | 4,559,200 | 3,708,900 | 4,182,300 |

## FINANCE

100 cents=1 Trinidad and Tobago dollar (TT $).

Coins: 1, 5, 10, 25 and 50 cents; 1 dollar.

Notes: 1, 5, 10 and 20 dollars.

Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling=TT $3.98; U.S. $1=TT $2.40..

TT $100=£25.15=U.S. $41.67.

*Note:* The Trinidad and Tobago dollar was introduced in February 1965, replacing (at par) the West Indian dollar. The prevailing exchange rate of £1=4.80 dollars continued to operate until May 1976. In terms of U.S. currency, the exchange rate was U.S. $1=TT $2.00 (TT $1=50.00 U.S. cents) from November 1967 to August 1971; and U.S. $1=TT $1.8421 (TT $1=54.286 U.S. cents) from December 1971 to June 1972. The average rates (TT $ per U.S. $) were: 1.959 in 1973; 2.053 in 1974; 2.170 in 1975. In May 1976 the link with sterling was broken and the currency pegged to the U.S. dollar, the rate being U.S. $1=TT$ 2.40.

### BUDGET

(1977 estimate—million TT $)

| Revenue | |
|---|---|
| Customs and excise . . . . . | 192.0 |
| Taxes on income . . . . . | 1,600.5 |
| Purchase taxes . . . . . . | 50.9 |
| Motor vehicle taxes . . . . . | 36.4 |
| Returns on loans and investments . | 120.8 |
| Royalties . . . . . . . | 236.6 |
| Other current revenue . . . . | 76.2 |
| Total . . . . . | 2,431.4 |

| Expenditure | |
|---|---|
| Recurrent . . . . . . | 1,166.5 |
| Development programme . . . | 376.0 |
| Funds for long-term projects . . | 888.9 |
| Total . . . . . | 2,431.4 |

### COST OF LIVING INDEX

(September 1960 = 100)

| | Weighting | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Food . . . . . . . | 490 | 139.0 | 155.0 | 184.4 | 239.7 | 280.3 |
| Drink and tobacco . . . . . | 77 | 160.3 | 179.2 | 195.7 | 210.1 | 236.7 |
| Rent . . . . . . . | 25 | 128.4 | 132.9 | 167.8 | 150.7 | 160.2 |
| Maintenance . . . . . . | 52 | 141.4 | 153.2 | 178.0 | 238.7 | 266.1 |
| Fuel and lighting . . . . . | 29 | 129.3 | 137.6 | 146.2 | 167.4 | 202.2 |
| Clothing . . . . . . | 99 | 120.4 | 128.3 | 141.8 | 161.1 | 184.5 |
| Household supplies . . . . | 67 | 125.2 | 132.2 | 149.5 | 169.6 | 201.8 |
| Services . . . . . . | 142 | 149 9 | 158.3 | 173.5 | 192.4 | 236.5 |
| Drugs and toilet articles . . . | 19 | 129.0 | 139.8 | 151.2 | 168.4 | 208.2 |
| All Items . . . . . . | 1,000 | 138.8 | 151.7 | 174.2 | 212.5 | 248.6 |

## GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT AT FACTOR COST

(million TT$)

| 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1,586.0 | 1,661.8 | 1,776.5 | 1,980.8 | 2,358.0 |

## RESERVES AND CURRENCY IN CIRCULATION

(TT $'000)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Foreign Exchange Reserve | 110,400 | 67,100 | 768,300 | 1,729,800 |
| *of which:* | | | | |
| IMF gold tranche | 13,100 | — | 11,700 | 40,300 |
| Currency in Circulation | 95,638 | 98,798 | 122,610 | 165,575 |

## BALANCE OF PAYMENTS

(TT $'000)

| | 1973 | | | 1974 | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Credit | Debit | Balance* | Credit | Debit | Balance* |
| *Goods and Services:* | | | | | | |
| Merchandise | 595,600 | 797,100 | −201.5 | 1,724,500 | 1,084,200 | 640.3 |
| Transport | 191,100 | 68,000 | 123.1 | 357,500 | 89,200 | 268.3 |
| Travel | 116,000 | 46,400 | 69.6 | 134,800 | 53,000 | 81.8 |
| Investment income | 9,900 | 180,500 | −170.6 | 39,900 | 476,900 | −437.0 |
| Government n.e.s. | 11,800 | 11,300 | 500.0 | 20,400 | 18,800 | 1.6 |
| Other miscellaneous services | 196,100 | 70,600 | 125.5 | 141,500 | 114,300 | 27.2 |
| Total | 1,120,500 | 1,173,900 | −53.4 | 2,426,400 | 1,836,400 | 590.0 |
| *Transfer Payments:* | | | | | | |
| Private | 5,400 | 9,700 | −4.3 | 5,500 | 21,000 | −15.5 |
| Official | — | 13,400 | −13.4 | — | 18,300 | −18.3 |
| Total | 5,400 | 23,100 | −17.7 | 5,500 | 39,300 | −33.8 |
| TOTAL CURRENT ACCOUNT | 1,125,900 | 1,197,000 | −71.1 | 2,431,900 | 1,875,700 | 556.2 |
| *Capital:* | | | | | | |
| *Private Sector:* | | | | | | |
| Direct investment | 195,000 | 66,600 | 128.4 | 538,200 | 364,500 | 173.7 |
| Other private capital | — | 66,300 | −66.3 | 47,600 | 104,400 | −56.8 |
| *Public Sector:* | | | | | | |
| Loans and repayments | 65,900 | 9,500 | 56.4 | 47,300 | 172,400 | −125.1 |
| Subscriptions to international organizations | — | 800 | −0.8 | — | 3,800 | −3.8 |
| Other assets | 1,700 | — | 1.7 | 71,200 | — | 71.2 |
| TOTAL CAPITAL ACCOUNT | 262,600 | 143,200 | 119.4 | 704,300 | 645,100 | 59.2 |
| Errors and Omissions | — | 80,300 | −80.3 | 79,200 | — | 79.2 |
| Overall Surplus or Deficit | — | 32,000 | −32.0 | 694,600 | — | 694.6 |

* TT $ million.

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(TT $'000)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 1,471,098.8 | 1,536,367.7 | 3,777,586.4 | 3,234,906.1 |
| Exports | 1,071,481.4 | 1,368,294.7 | 4,165,897.6 | 3,878,460.3 |

## COMMODITY GROUPS

(TT $'000)

| | Imports | | | Exports | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
| Food and Live Animals | 154,013.4 | 250,098.4 | 285,125.3 | 85,254.6 | 158,791.2 | 232,086.3 |
| Beverages and Tobacco | 11,343.1 | 12,634.8 | 17,544.0 | 10,826.7 | 12,282.6 | 15,609.1 |
| Crude Materials, inedible | 19,581.2 | 25,046.9 | 27,342.0 | 6,671.6 | 9,418.1 | 7,765.1 |
| Mineral Fuels and Lubricants | 789,470.8 | 2,716,395.2 | 1,640,189.4 | 1,131,318.3 | 3,759,054.0 | 3,376,313.5 |
| Animal and Vegetable Oils and Fats | 11,071.0 | 23,013.1 | 20,325.9 | 374.3 | 91.2 | 444.6 |
| Chemicals | 84,199.9 | 116,460.0 | 149,959.8 | 75,900.3 | 140,927.8 | 136,869.7 |
| Basic Manufactures | 213,148.2 | 312,891.2 | 456,518.9 | 21,624.8 | 28,332.5 | 35,894.0 |
| Machinery and Transport Equipment | 206,535.6 | 240,308.5 | 534,695.9 | 13,163.9 | 19,392.1 | 28,039.4 |
| Miscellaneous Manufactures | 61,810.1 | 75,548.4 | 103,578.9 | 26,582.1 | 34,012.2 | 41,647.8 |
| Miscellaneous Transactions, Commodities n.e.s. | 5,595.2 | 5,189.9 | 8,625.9 | 3,585.6 | 3,595.9 | 3,790.7 |
| Total | 1,556,786.6 | 3,777,586.4 | 3,243,906.1 | 1,375,301.6 | 4,165,897.6 | 3,878,460.2 |

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

(TT $ '000)

| Imports | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|
| Canada | 82,025.7 | 84,133.6 |
| Commonwealth Caribbean | 61,803.3 | 91,399.8 |
| Japan | 63,221.8 | 112,244.8 |
| United Kingdom | 206,597.5 | 285,828.0 |
| U.S.A. | 401,724.6 | 702,113.6 |
| Venezuela | 99,289.3 | 28,610.7 |

| Exports | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|
| Canada | 98,156.1 | 44,886.7 |
| Commonwealth Caribbean | 339,135.0 | 357,982.2 |
| Netherlands | 75,192.4 | 37,580.0 |
| United Kingdom | 92,531.6 | 148,393.3 |
| U.S.A. | 2,523,100.8 | 2,547,579.1 |

## TRANSPORT

**Roads** (1975): 81,000 private cars, 9,500 hired and rented cars, 650 buses, 17,200 goods vehicles, 5,510 tractors and trailers, 3,490 motor cycles.

**Shipping** (tons handled): 1,064,303 in 1973; 963,502 in 1974.

**Civil Aviation** (1975): Passengers arriving 442,370; Passengers departing 457,970.

## TOURISM

Number of visitors: 163,020 (1973); 168,800 (1974); 167,120 (1975).

## EDUCATION

(1973)

| | Primary | Secondary |
|---|---|---|
| Schools | 473 | 114 |
| Teachers | 6,718 | 1,331 |
| Students | 221,390 | 27,987 |

*Source:* Central Statistical Office, Port of Spain.

# THE CONSTITUTION

Trinidad and Tobago became a republic within the Commonwealth under a new Constitution on August 1st, 1976.

The Constitution provides for a President and a bicameral Parliament of a Senate and a House of Representatives.

The President is elected by an Electoral College of members of both the Senate and the House of Representatives.

The Senate consists of 31 members appointed by the President; 16 on the advice of the Prime Minister, 6 on the advice of the Leader of the Opposition and 9 at his own discretion from outstanding persons from economic, social or community organizations.

The House of Representatives consists of 36 members elected by universal adult suffrage. The duration of a Parliament is five years.

The Cabinet, presided over by the Prime Minister, is responsible for the general direction and control of the Government. It is collectively responsible to Parliament.

# THE GOVERNMENT

### HEAD OF STATE

**President:** ELLIS EMMANUEL INNOCENT CLARKE.

### THE CABINET

(*February* 1977)

**Prime Minister and Minister of Finance:** Dr. ERIC EUSTACE WILLIAMS.

**Minister of National Security and External Affairs:** JOHN STANLEY DONALDSON.

**Minister of Health and Local Government:** KAMALUDDIN MOHAMMED.

**Minister of Works, Transport and Communications:** HECTOR O. MCCLEAN.

**Minister of Education and Culture:** Dr. CUTHBERT JOSEPH.

**Attorney-General and Minister of Legal Affairs:** Senator SELWYN RICHARDSON.

**Minister of Labour, Social Security and Co-operatives:** DESMOND CARTEY.

**Minister of Agriculture, Lands and Fisheries, and Industry and Commerce:** GEORGE M. CHAMBERS.

**Minister of Petroleum and Mines and Minister in the Ministry of Finance:** ERROL E. MAHABIR.

**Ministers in the Ministry of Finance:** OVERAND PADMORE, MERVYN DE SOUZA.

# PARLIAMENT

### SENATE

**President:** Dr. WAHID ALI.

**Vice-President:** J. HAMILTON HOLDER.

### HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES

**Speaker:** C. A. THOMASOS.

**Deputy Speaker:** CYRIL ROGERS.

ELECTION, SEPTEMBER 1976

| PARTY | SEATS | VOTES |
|---|---|---|
| People's National Movement | 24 | 164,178 |
| United Labour Front | 10 | 55,984 |
| Democratic Action Congress | 2 | 7,682 |

# POLITICAL PARTIES

**Democratic Action Congress:** Port of Spain; f. 1971; Leader A. N. RAYMOND ROBINSON; holds the two Tobago seats in the House of Representatives.

**Democratic Labour Party:** 115 Charlotte St., Port of Spain; Leader SINBHOONATH CAPILDEO.

**Liberal Action Party:** Leader Dr. IVAN PEROT.

**People's National Movement:** 1 Tranquillity St., Port of Spain; f. 1956; nationalist party; holds 24 seats in the House of Representatives; Leader Dr. ERIC WILLIAMS; Chair. F. C. PREVATT.

**Social Democratic Party:** Leader VERNON JAMADAR.

**Tapia House Movement:** Leader LLOYD BEST.

**United Freedom Party:** Leader SAMPATH MEHTA.

**United Labour Front:** f. 1976; won 10 seats in the 1976 elections; left-wing party; Leader of the Opposition BASDEO PANDAY.

**United Progressive Party (UPP):** Port of Spain; f. 1972; Leader J. R. F. RICHARDSON.

**West Indian National Party:** Leader A. SINANAN.

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES AND HIGH COMMISSIONS ACCREDITED TO TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO

(In Port of Spain unless otherwise indicated)

(HC) High Commission.

**Argentina:** 2nd Floor, 3A Queen's Park West; *Ambassador:* PATRICIO PÉREZ-QUESADA.

**Brazil:** 6 Elizabeth St., St. Clair; *Ambassador:* S. L. PORTELLA DE AGUIA (also accred. to Barbados).

**Canada:** Colonial Bldg., 72 South Quay (HC); *High Commissioner:* ANGUS J. MATHESON.

**France:** Furness House, 90 Independence Square; *Ambassador:* HENRI CHOLLET (also accred. to Barbados and Guyana).

**Germany, Federal Republic:** Furness House, 90 Independence Square; *Ambassador:* WILFRIED VOGELER (also accred. to Guyana).

**India:** 87 Cipriani Blvd. (HC); *High Commissioner:* BARAKAT AHMAD (also accred. to Barbados).

**Jamaica:** 2 Newbold St., St. Clair (HC); *High Commissioner:* V. COURTNEY-SMITH (also accred. to Barbados).

**Netherlands:** Furness House, 90 Independence Square; *Ambassador:* J. B. VAN HOEVE.

**New Zealand:** Ottawa, Canada (HC).

**Nigeria:** 17 Queen's Park West (HC); *High Commissioner:* EMMANUEL O. KOLADE (also accred. to Barbados and Guyana).

**United Kingdom:** Furness House, 90 Independence Square (HC); *High Commissioner:* C. E. DIGGINES, C.M.G.

**U.S.A.:** 15 Queen's Park West; *Ambassador:* ALBERT BEL FAY.

**Venezuela:** 18 Victoria Ave.; *Ambassador:* Dr. CARLOS IRAZÁBAL.

Trinidad and Tobago also has diplomatic relations with Algeria, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Cameroon, Chile, the People's Republic of China, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, Cyprus, Denmark, the Dominican Republic, Ecuador, Egypt, Ethiopia, Finland, Ghana, Guatemala, Guinea, Haiti, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Israel, Italy, the Ivory Coast, Japan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lebanon, Liberia, Libya, Mauritius, Mexico, Niger, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Peru, Romania, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Sri Lanka, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria, Tanzania, Uganda, the U.S.S.R., Zaire and Zambia.

# JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**Supreme Court:** The Supreme Court of Judicature of Trinidad and Tobago consists of the High Court of Justice and the Court of Appeal. The High Court consists of the Chief Justice, who is *ex officio* a Judge of the High Court, and ten High Court Judges. It has jurisdiction in civil cases.

The Court of Appeal consists of the Chief Justice who is President and four other Judges.

Appeal lies from the High Court of Justice to the Court of Appeal and to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council in the United Kingdom.

**Chief Justice:** His Lordship Sir ISAAC HYATALI.

**Court of Appeal:** The Hons. I. E. HYATALI, CLEMENT E. G. PHILLIPS, M. CORBIN, E. REES.

**District Courts:** The Chief Magistrate, 7 Senior and 18 stipendiary magistrates preside over the District Courts established in various parts of the country. In these Courts the work of the Petty Civil Courts (which have jurisdiction to try civil matters where the cause of action does not exceed $1,200), the Magistrates' Courts and the Coroners' Courts is conducted.

**Industrial Court:** Chair. J. A. M. BRAITHWAITE.

**Registrar:** G. R. BENNY.

**Attorney-General:** SELWYN RICHARDSON.

# RELIGION

Roman Catholics 192,570, Anglicans 150,000, other Christians 67,283, Hindus 135,345, Muslims 32,615.

### ANGLICAN

**Bishop of Trinidad and Tobago:** Hayes Court, Port of Spain; The Rt. Rev. CLIVE ABDULLAH, S.T.M., D.D.

### ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH

**Archbishop of Port of Spain:** Most Rev. GORDON ANTHONY PANTIN; 27 Maraval Rd., Port of Spain.

Three suffragan sees.

**Christian Council of Trinidad and Tobago:** Port of Spain; f. 1967; church unity organization formed by Roman Catholic, Anglican, Presbyterian, Methodist, Moravian, Lutheran Mission and Salvation Army, with Ethiopian Orthodox and Baptist Union as observers.

# THE PRESS

### DAILIES

**Evening News:** 22–26 St. Vincent St., Port of Spain; f. 1936; independent; evening; Editor COMPTON DELPH; circ. 38,000.

**Trinidad Guardian:** 22 St. Vincent St., Port of Spain; f. 1917; independent; morning; Editor L. CHONGSING; circ. 56,000.

**Trinidad and Tobago Express:** 35 Independence Square, Port of Spain; f. 1967; Man. Dir. Ken Gordon; Editor George R. John; circ. daily 40,000, Sundays 70,000.

### PERIODICALS

**Annual Statistical Digest:** 2 Edward St., Port of Spain; f. 1952; issued by the Central Statistical Office.

**The Bomb:** Southern Main Rd., Curepe; weekly; Editor Mr. Chokolingo.

**Caribbean Herald:** 46 Henry St., Port of Spain; weekly.

**Caribbean Medical Journal:** General Hospital, Port of Spain; f. 1938; official organ of the Commonwealth Caribbean Medical Council; bi-monthly.

**Catholic News:** Independence Square, Port of Spain; f. 1892; weekly; Editor Rev. Fr. P. J. Tiernan, o.p.; circ. 16,298.

**Chiao Sheng:** 10 Charlotte St., Port of Spain; Chinese; weekly.

**Medi-News Caribbean:** Scope Publishing, 1 St. Ann's Ave., Port of Spain; general medical.

**Quarterly Economic Report:** Textel Bldg., 1 Edward St., Port of Spain; f. 1950; quarterly; issued by the Central Statistical Office.

**Sunday Express:** 35 Independence Square, Port of Spain; f. 1967; Editor Kathleen Hannays; circ. 66,000.

**Sunday Guardian:** 22 St. Vincent St., Port of Spain; f. 1917; independent; morning; Editor J A. Ince; circ. 102,000.

**Sunday Punch:** Southern Main Rd., Curepe; Editor Mr. Chokolongo.

**Trinidad and Tobago Gazette:** 2 Victoria Ave., Port of Spain; weekly; official government paper; circ. 2,750.

**Tropical Agriculture:** Imperial College of Tropical Agriculture, University of the West Indies, St. Augustine, Trinidad; f. 1924; quarterly; Gen. Editor H. K. Ashby; Faculty Editor C. K. Robinson.

## PUBLISHERS

**Key Caribbean Publications Ltd.:** 119 Abercromby St., Port of Spain; magazines and books.

**Longman Caribbean Ltd.:** 79 Belmont Circular Rd., Port of Spain; f. 1970; general; Dir. Percy Cezair.

**Marshal Muir Ltd.:** 64 Marine Square, P.O.B. 126, Port of Spain.

**Scope Publishing Caribbean Ltd.:** 1 St. Ann's Ave., Port of Spain; magazines and books.

**Trend Publications:** 14 Fitzgerald Lane, Port of Spain.

**Trinidad Publishing Co. Ltd.:** 22–26 St. Vincent St., Port of Spain; publishes the *Sunday Guardian, Trinidad Guardian*; law, politics.

**University of the West Indies:** St. Augustine; education; textbooks.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

### RADIO

**NBS Radio 610:** 17 Abercromby St., P.O.B. 610, Port of Spain; f. 1957; AM and FM transmitters at Chaguanas, Cumberland Hill; Gen. Man. F. Thompson; Dir. of Programmes E. Fung; est. regular audience 650,000.

**Radio Trinidad:** Broadcasting House, 11B Maraval Rd., Port of Spain; f. 1947; subsidiary of Rediffusion Ltd., London; island-wide commercial broadcasting service; two programmes; Man. P. E. M. Hesketh.

### TELEVISION

**Trinidad & Tobago Television Co. Ltd.:** Television House, Maraval Rd., Port of Spain; f. 1962; commercial station; Gen. Man. F. A. Rawlins.

Receiving sets (1976): 110,000.

## FINANCE

(cap.=capital; dep.=deposits; res.=reserves; m.=million; amounts in TT$)

### BANKING

**Central Bank:** Independence Square, P.O.B. 1250, Port of Spain; f. 1964; Gov. Victor E. Bruce; cap. 3m., dep. 1,533.1m. (1975); publs. *Statistical Digest* (monthly in English), *Quarterly Economic Bulletin, Annual Report.*

---

**Agricultural Development Bank:** 86 Duke St., Port of Spain; bill for establishment passed 1968; provides long, medium and short term loans to farmers; eventually to be owned and operated by farmers; Chair. George J. Fuller.

**National Commercial Bank of Trinidad and Tobago:** 60 Independence Square, P.O.B. 718, Port of Spain; f. 1970; cap. 5m., dep. 75.9m. (1975); Chair. Philip Rochford; 4 brs.

**Trinidad Co-operative Bank Ltd.:** 80–84 Charlotte St., Port of Spain; f. 1914; cap. 3m. (1975); Pres. Austen H. McShine; 2 brs.

### Banks

**Bank of Nova Scotia, Trinidad and Tobago Ltd.:** 116 Frederick St., Port of Spain; cap. 7.5m., dep. 210.7m. (1975); Gen. Man. B. Arthurs; 16 brs.

**Barclays Bank of Trinidad and Tobago Ltd.:** P.O.B. 1153, Port of Spain; f. 1970; cap. 7.5m., dep. 430.7m. (1975); Man. Dir. C. A. J. Devaux; 32 offices in Trinidad, 1 in Tobago.

**Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce:** P.O.B. 69, 72 Independence Square, Port of Spain; Man. Ken de Pass; 14 brs.

**Chase Manhattan Bank:** 53 Independence Square., P.O.B. 779, Port of Spain; Man. Michael Warner.

**Citibank N.A.:** 74 Independence Square, P.O.B. 1249, Port of Spain; Man. Vernon Bodden; 3 brs.

**Royal Bank of Trinidad and Tobago Ltd.:** 3B Chancery Lane, P.O.B. 287, Port of Spain; inc. 1972; cap. issued 9m.; dep. 313m. (1975); Chair. and Man. Dir. C. P. de Souza; 15 brs.

**Workers' Bank of Trinidad and Tobago:** Corner Duncan St. and Independence Square, Port of Spain; cap. 3.5m., dep. 16.2m. (1975); Gen. Man. Neville V. Hackett.

### STOCK EXCHANGE

**The Caribbean Stock Exchange and Bond Trinidad Ltd.:** 16 Vincent St., Port of Spain, Trinidad.

### INSURANCE

National companies in Port of Spain:

**Caribbean Atlantic Life Insurance Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 948.

**Caribbean Home Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 19–21 Chacon St.; f. 1973; initial cap. 1m.; Chair. Sydney Knox; general except life.

**Colonial Life Insurance Co. Ltd.:** Colonial Life Bldg., 29 St. Vincent St.; f. 1936; Man. C. O. MONSANTO

**Furness Trinidad Ltd.:** 90 Independence Square, P.O.B. 660; Dir. IGNATIUS S. FERREIRA; agents for a number of foreign companies.

**Goodwill Life and General Insurance Co.:** 88–90 Abercromby St.; Man. Dir. B. RAMSARAN.

**Maritime Life (Caribbean) Ltd.:** 46 Frederick St.; Man MERVYN DE SOUZA.

**Nationwide Insurance Co.:** Corner Keate and Frederick Sts.; Pres. RAYMOND ECCLES.

**Trinidad and Tobago Export Credit Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 76 Independence Square; Man. A. COBHAM.

**Trinidad & Tobago Insurance Ltd.:** 11 Maraval Rd., P.O.B. 1004; Man. Dir. L. G. ROSTANT.

**United Security Life Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 109 Abercromby St.; Man. Dir. J. V. GONZALVES.

**West Indian National Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 116 Frederick St.; Man. Dir. JOHN L. ACHAM.

**Western General Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 29A Edward St.; Man. Dir. JESSE MAHABIR.

The principal British and a number of U.S. and Canadian companies have agencies in Port of Spain.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBER OF COMMERCE

**Trinidad and Tobago Chamber of Industry and Commerce (Inc.):** P.O.B. 499, Port of Spain; f. 1976; Pres. F. M. MALLALIEU; Exec. Sec. CARMENA BAIRD.

**Southern Division:** P.O.B. 80, San Fernando; Pres. ROBERT PERMUY; Man. JENNIFER JOHNSON; 450 mems.

### EMPLOYERS AND MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATIONS

**British Caribbean Citrus Association Ltd.:** P.O.B. 174, Port of Spain; f. 1955; mems. Citrus Growers' Associations in Jamaica, Belize, Dominica and Trinidad and Tobago; Chair. Sir HAROLD ROBINSON; Sec. G. DE VERTEUIL.

**Cocoa Planters' Association of Trinidad Ltd.:** P.O.B. 346, Port of Spain; f. 1915; 165 mems.; Pres. JEFFREY B. STOLLMEYER; Man. Ian MCDONALD.

**Coconut Growers' Association Ltd.:** P.O.B. 229, Port of Spain; f. 1936; 341 mems.; Pres. F. AGOSTINI, H.E.C.

**Co-operative Citrus Growers' Association of Trinidad and Tobago Ltd.:** P.O.B. 174, Port of Spain; f. 1932; 600 mems.; Pres. J. E. MAJANI; Sec. G. DE VERTEUIL.

**Pan Trinbago:** 72–74 Queen St., Port of Spain; official body for Trinidad and Tobago Steelbandsmen; Pres. BERTIE FRAZER; Sec. MELVILLE BRYAN.

**Shipping Association of Trinidad and Tobago:** Room D, 1st floor, Salvatori Bldg., Port of Spain; f. 1938; Pres. N. G. VIEIRA; Exec. Sec. S. JULUMSINGH.

**Sugar Association of the Caribbean:** 80 Abercromby St., Port of Spain; f. 1942; 5 mem. associations; Chair. G. H. MAINGOT; Sec. M. Y. KHAN; publs. *S.A.C. Handbook, Annual Report, Proceedings of Meetings of W.I. Sugar Technologists.*

**Sugar Manufacturers' Association of Trinidad Ltd.:** 80 Abercromby St., Port of Spain; f. 1920; 3 mems.; Chair. G. H. MAINGOT; Sec. M. Y. KHAN.

**Sugar Technologists' Association of Trinidad and Tobago:** 80 Abercromby St., Port of Spain; f. 1967; 214 mems.; Chair. G. H. MAINGOT; Sec. M. Y. KHAN.

**Trinidad Island-wide Cane Farmers' Association Inc.:** San Fernando; f. 1957; Chair. MOHAMED MUSTAKIM; Man. S. NORMAN GIRWAR; Sec. BHAGWANDEEN GOPAUL (acting); publ. *The Cane Farmer* (monthly).

**Trinidad Manufacturers' Association:** permanent exhibition at 1 Anderson Terrace, Maraval, Port of Spain; Gen. Man. WILBUR BARKER.

### DEVELOPMENT

**National Housing Authority:** P.O.B. 555, Port of Spain; f. 1962; Chair. H. N. ADAMS; Deputy Chair. LANCE MURRAY; Sec. VERNON CAMPS; Exec. Dir. WORRELL JOHN.

**Point Lisas Industrial Port Development Corporation Ltd.:** 28-30 Sackville St., Port of Spain; f. 1969; Chair. Dr. K. S. JULIEN; at present building deep water harbour scheduled for completion in 1977 to serve iron ore reduction facility, fertilizer and liquefied natural gas plants.

**Trinidad and Tobago Industrial Development Corporation:** Corner Duncan St. and Independence Square; f. 1959; encourages new industries and hotels and develops industrial estates; operates loan funds; Chair. BERNARD V. PRIMUS; Gen. Man. ELDON G. WARNER.

### TRADE UNIONS

**Trinidad and Tobago Labour Congress:** Co-operative Bank Bldg., 80 Charlotte St., Port of Spain; f. 1966; affiliated to the Caribbean Congress of Labour and ICFTU; about 60,000 mems.; Pres. Senator JAMES I. A. MANSWELL; Gen. Sec. CYRIL GONZALES.

#### PRINCIPAL AFFILIATES

**Amalgamated Workers' Union:** 16 New St., Port of Spain; about 7,000 mems.; Pres. CYRIL LOPEZ; Sec. FLAVIUS NURSE.

**Communication Workers' Union:** 146 Henry St., Port of Spain; about 1,800 mems.; Pres. CARLTON SAVARY; Gen. Sec. L. TOWNSEND.

**Contractors' and General Workers' Trade Union:** 73 Mucurapo St., San Fernando; about 2,000 mems.; Pres. OWEN HINDS; Gen. Sec. JOSEPH RICHARD (acting).

**National Union of Government and Federated Workers:** 145 Henry St., Port of Spain; f. 1937; about 45,000 mems.; Pres. NATHANIEL E. CRICHLOW; Gen. Sec. SELWYN JOHN; publ. *New Dawn Newspaper* (circ. 20,000).

**Public Services Association:** 91 Abercromby St., Port of Spain; about 18,000 mems.; Pres. Mrs. URSULA GITTENS; Gen. Sec. JAMES I. A. MANSWELL.

**Seamen and Waterfront Workers' Trade Union:** 1D Wrightson Rd., Port of Spain; about 8,000 mems.; Pres.-Gen. VERNON GLEAN; Gen. Sec. FRANCIS MUNGROO.

**Union of Commercial and Industrial Workers:** 132 Henry St., Port of Spain; about 5,000 mems.; Pres. V. A. STANFORD; Sec. I. S. GONZALES.

#### NON-AFFILIATED UNIONS

**All-Trinidad Sugar Estates and Factory Workers' Trade Union (ATSEFWTU):** Port of Spain; Leader BASDEO PANDAY.

**Island-wide Cane Farmers' Trade Union:** Leader RAFFIQUE SHAH.

**Oilfield Workers' Trade Union:** Leader GEORGE WEEKES.

**Transport and Industrial Workers' Trade Union:** Leader JOE YOUNG.

# TRANSPORT

### ROADS

There were 3,800 miles of roads in Trinidad and Tobago in 1973, of which 1,275 were classified as major roads and 2,525 as local roads.

**Public Transport Service Corporation:** Railway Bldgs., South Quay, P.O.B. 391, Port of Spain; f. 1965 to operate road and rail transport; Chair. EMMANUEL B. ANNISETTE; Gen. Man. CECIL R. ST. HILL; operates a fleet of 468 buses; 19,618,370 passengers were transported by bus in 1975.

There are no longer any operational railways in Trinidad.

### SHIPPING

The chief ports are Port of Spain in Trinidad and Scarborough in Tobago.

**Port Authority of Trinidad and Tobago:** Wrightson Rd., Port of Spain; Gen. Man. HAROLD MOYLAN (acting).

**West Indies Shipping Service:** c/o West Indies Shipping Corporation, 1 Richmond St., Port of Spain.

---

The chief foreign shipping lines which call at Port of Spain are: Atlantic Lines, Booth Line, C.G.T. Line, Cia. Anonima Venezolana de Navegación, Columbus Line, Furness Lines, Hamburg-America Line, Hapag-Lloyd, Harrison Line, K Line, P. & O. Orient Lines, Prudential Grace Line, Royal Netherlands Steamship Co., Saguenay Shipping Ltd. and Surinam Navigation.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**Trinidad and Tobago Air Services:** 37 Wrightson Rd., Port of Spain; f. 1974; services between Trinidad and Tobago; fleet of two DC-6; Chair. JOHN E. N. SCOON; Gen. Man. PETER PENA.

**British West Indian Airways (BWIA):** Kent House, Maraval Rd., Port of Spain; incorporated 1948; wholly-owned by the Government of Trinidad and Tobago; points served include Trinidad, Tobago, Barbados, St. Lucia, Puerto Rico, Jamaica, Guyana, Toronto, Miami, London and Havana; fleet of 7 Boeing 707 and 1 DC-9; Chair. JOHN E. N. SCOON; Chief Exec. PETER LOOK HONG.

The following foreign airlines serve Trinidad and Tobago: Air Canada, Air France, ALM (Netherlands Antilles), British Airways, Cubana, Eastern (U.S.A.), KLM, LAV (Venezuela), LIAT (Antigua), Pan Am, SAS and Viasa (Venezuela).

# TOURISM

**Trinidad and Tobago Tourist Board:** 56 Frederick St., P.O.B. 222, Port of Spain; f. 1958; statutory board with 7 mems. appointed by the President, some on the recommendation of the various organizations representing the tourist industry; Chair. JOHN BOOS; Gen. Man. DONALD BAIN.

There are approximately 2,000 hotel rooms available.

### CULTURAL ORGANIZATION

**The Arts Festival Association:** Extra Mural Dept., 113 Frederick St., Port of Spain; Sec. Mrs. D. SAMPSON.

# UNIVERSITY

**University of the West Indies:** St. Augustine, Trinidad; other faculties in Jamaica and Barbados; 337 teachers, 2,202 students.

# TUNISIA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of Tunisia lies on the Mediterranean coast of Africa, bordered by Algeria to the west and Libya to the east. The climate is temperate on the coast, with winter rain, and hot and dry in the southern desert. Arabic is the official language and French is widely used. Islam is the state religion and embraces the vast majority of the population. There are Jewish, Roman Catholic, Greek Orthodox and Protestant minorities. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) is red, charged with a white disc containing a red crescent moon and a five-pointed red star. The capital is Tunis.

### Recent History

Tunisia was formerly a monarchy, with the Bey of Tunis as head of state. It became a French protectorate in 1883. A campaign for independence was led by the Néo-Destour (New Constitution) Party, founded in 1934 by Habib Bourguiba and renamed the *Parti Socialiste Destourien* (PSD) in 1964. France granted internal self-government in September 1955 and full independence on March 20th, 1956. Five days later elections were held for a Constitutional Assembly, which met in April and appointed Bourguiba to be Prime Minister. In July 1957 the Assembly deposed the Bey, abolished the monarchy and established a republic, with Bourguiba as President. A new constitution was promulgated in June 1959 and the first National Assembly elected in November. In 1961 Tunisian troops blockaded the French naval base at Bizerta and heavy fighting broke out. France agreed to evacuate the base in 1963.

In May 1964 Tunisia appropriated all foreign-owned lands and a drive to collectivize agriculture began. The rural population resisted the government's socialist agricultural policy and in 1969 the programme was abandoned. Ahmed Ben Salah, the minister responsible for the collectivization drive, was dismissed and imprisoned.

At this time President Bourguiba's ill-health permitted liberal elements in the government, led by Bahi Ladgham (appointed Prime Minister in November 1969) and Ahmad Mestiri, the Minister of the Interior, to gain control of policy. However, in October 1970 Bourguiba replaced Ladgham by Hedi Nouira as premier and in 1971 Mestiri also was dismissed. Both men were subsequently removed from the National Assembly and the PSD.

The President's hold on power was confirmed by a PSD congress and national elections in 1974. The constitution was altered to allow Bourguiba to become President-for-Life and to confirm the Prime Minister as his successor. President Bourguiba has reacted harshly to student unrest and workers' strikes, both of which have been common since 1974. Heavy prison sentences have been meted out to left-wing elements.

Tunisian foreign policy is noted for its moderate position on the Israel question and for good relations with the U.S.A. In 1973 Tunisia tried to initiate negotiations for a peaceful settlement of the Arab-Israeli dispute, and Bourguiba gave only half-hearted support to the Arab cause in the October War. In January 1974 it was announced that Tunisia and Libya were to form a united Islamic Arab Republic. Subsequently Bourguiba denounced the project, and Mohamed Masmoudi, the Minister for Foreign Affairs, was dismissed. A period of strained relations with Libya followed. In March 1976 Tunisia announced the discovery of a Libyan plot to assassinate Bourguiba and other leading political figures. Relations with Tunisia's other neighbour, Algeria, were also poor, and in late 1976 Tunisia began expanding its armed forces with the help of the U.S.A.

### Government

Under the 1959 Constitution, legislative power is held by the unicameral National Assembly, with 112 members elected by universal adult suffrage for five years. Since 1963 Tunisia has been a one-party state and in the 1974 elections all the Assembly seats were won unopposed by the ruling PSD. Executive power is held by the President, elected for five years by popular vote at the same time as the Assembly. In March 1975 the Assembly proclaimed Habib Bourguiba as President for life. The President, who is Head of State and Head of Government, appoints a Council of Ministers, headed by a Prime Minister, which is responsible to him. For local administration the country is divided into 18 governorates.

### Defence

The national army numbers about 16,000 men. Officer-training is carried out in the U.S.A. and France as well as in Tunisia. The navy and air force have only recently been brought into existence and consist of training cadres of 2,000 men each. Defence expenditure in 1976/77 totalled 39 million dinars.

### Economic Affairs

Agriculture and mining are the basis of the economy. The chief agricultural products are wheat, olive oil, wine and fruits. Market gardening and livestock breeding are being encouraged. Between 1965 and 1969 a system of co-operative farming was promoted, but its failure has left agriculture divided into a large-scale modernized sector, both State and private, and a traditional sector of small peasant holdings. Rural depopulation is a serious problem as young people desert the country for the towns.

Phosphates and petroleum are the principal minerals. Iron and lead are also mined. Industry is based on the processing of the country's agricultural and mineral products. Major installations include a steel works, an oil refinery, a phosphate processing plant and a cement works.

The dramatic rise in world prices of phosphates and petroleum in 1973/74 largely contributed to a doubling in value of Tunisia's exports in 1974. However, the value of imports also rose steeply. In 1975 exports fell, partly as a result of a decline in world demand for phosphates, but imports continued to increase in value, giving a massive deficit for the year of 227 million dinars.

Tunisia has a serious unemployment problem, aggravated by a high rate of population increase, and a permanent balance of payments deficit. To help cope with these problems a law of April 1972 made the whole country a virtual Free Zone for foreign export-oriented industries. The trade deficit is offset by revenue from tourism and remittances from Tunisian workers abroad.

Tunisia became a partial associate of the EEC in 1969. After lengthy negotiations a revised association agreement was signed in April 1976.

### Transport and Communications

The total length of railways is 2,089 km., of which 1,998 km. are state-owned. 10,554 km. of main roads connect all the major commercial centres. There are four major ports and a special petroleum port at La Skhirra. Air transport is provided by Tunis Air and several foreign lines.

### Social Welfare

A state system of social security provides benefits for sickness, maternity and old age. Free health services are available to 80 per cent of the population. Regional committees for social security care for the aged, needy and orphaned.

### Education

Approximately 70 per cent of children of school age receive education in Tunisia, the majority in state-run schools. Arabic is the first language of instruction in primary schools but is gradually replaced by French in the higher grades.

### Tourism

The main tourist attractions are the magnificent sandy beaches, oriental architecture and remains of the Roman Empire. Tunisia contains the site of the ancient city of Carthage. Tourism has expanded rapidly in Tunisia following extensive government investment in hotels, improved roads and other facilities.

### Sport

Football, swimming and boxing are the most popular sports.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 1st (Labour Day), June 1st (Victory Day), June 2nd (Youth Day), July 25th (Republic Day), August 3rd (Birthday of President Bourguiba), August 13th (Women's Day), September 3rd (Commemoration of September 3rd, 1934), September 14th (Id ul Fitr, end of Ramadan), October 15th (Evacuation of Bizerta), November 22nd (Id ul Adha, Feast of the Sacrifice), December 12th (Muslim New Year), December 25th (Christmas).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year's Day), January 18th (National Revolution Day), February 20th (Mouloud, Birth of the Prophet), March 20th (Independence Day), April 9th (Martyrs' Day).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

1,000 millimes = 1 Tunisian dinar.

Exchange rates (November 1976):
£1 sterling = 707.0 millimes;
U.S. $1 = 428.9 millimes.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

| Area | Population | | | | | | | Density (per sq. km.) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Census of May 3rd, 1966† | | | Mid-year estimates | | | | |
| | Males | Females | Total | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 | 1975 |
| 163,610 sq. km.* | 2,314,419 | 2,218,932 | 4,533,351 | 5,377,000 | 5,509,000 | 5,641,000 | 5,772,000 | 35.3 |

* 63,170 square miles.

† Excluding adjustment for underenumeration, estimated to have been 4.0 per cent.

### PRINCIPAL TOWNS

(1966 Census)

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tunis (capital) | 468,997 | Sousse | 82,666 | Béja | 72,034 |
| Sfax (Safaqis) | 100,000 | Kairouan | 82,299 | Djerba | 65,533 |
| Bizerte (Bizerta) | 95,023 | Gabès | 76,356 | | |

### BIRTHS, MARRIAGES AND DEATHS*

| | Registered Live Births | | Registered Marriages | | Registered Deaths | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Number | Rate (per '000) | Number | Rate (per '000) | Number | Rate (per '000) |
| 1968 | 188,187 | 38·2 | 33,101 | 6·7 | 46,712 | 9·5 |
| 1969 | 194,940 | 38·8 | 33,764 | 6·7 | 52,872 | 10·5 |
| 1970 | 186,360 | 36·4 | 34,441 | 6·7 | 45,560 | 8·9 |
| 1971 | 183,311 | 35·1 | 37,750 | 7·2 | 48,625 | 9·3 |
| 1972 | 198,785 | 37·3 | 45,043 | 8·5 | 40,053 | 7·5 |
| 1973 | 194,764 | 35·8 | 43,183 | 7·9 | 43,716 | 8·0 |
| 1974 | 191,049 | 33·9 | n.a. | n.a. | 39,062 | 6·9 |

* Birth registration is reported to be at least 90 per cent complete. Death registration is estimated to be about 65 per cent complete. UN estimates for the average annual rates are: Births 42.9 per 1,000 in 1965–70, 40.0 per 1,000 in 1970–75; Deaths 15.8 per 1,000 in 1965–70, 13.8 in 1970–75.

### EMPLOYMENT
('000)

| | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Agriculture, forestry and fishing | 766 | 766 | 767 | 770 | 800 | 800 | 800 |
| Mining and quarrying | 21 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 25 | 25 | 24 |
| Manufacturing | 131 | 139 | 143 | 157 | 171 | 181 | 197 |
| Construction | 56 | 48 | 49 | 54 | 59 | 65 | 73 |
| Commerce | 76 | 71 | 77 | 80 | 83 | 85 | 88 |
| Transport, storage and communications | 34 | 34 | 37 | 40 | 43 | 44 | 46 |
| Other services | 159 | 172 | 181 | 188 | 206 | 217 | 227 |
| Total | 1,242 | 1,251 | 1,276 | 1,312 | 1,387 | 1,417 | 1,456 |

*Source:* International Labour Office, *Year Book of Labour Statistics.*

## AGRICULTURE

### PRINCIPAL CROPS
('000 metric tons)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Wheat | 730 | 885 | 755 | 1,035 |
| Barley | 236 | 210 | 171 | 210 |
| Potatoes | 105 | 71 | 100 | 128 |
| Olives | 354 | 706 | 525 | 850* |
| Tomatoes | 189 | 227 | 238* | 267 |
| Chillis and peppers | 84 | 92 | 103 | 113 |
| Onions and shallots, green | 39* | 32* | 41* | 44* |
| Water melons | 118 | 128 | 150* | 150* |
| Grapes | 144* | 133 | 150 | 136 |
| Dates | 60 | 50* | 53* | 60* |
| Sugar beet | 31 | 50 | 60 | 69 |
| Apricots | 20 | 19 | 22 | 23 |
| Oranges | 71 | 41 | 72 | 70* |
| Tangerines and mandarines | 14 | 14* | 20 | 23* |
| Lemons and limes | 15 | 18 | 16* | 18* |
| Almonds | 18 | 20 | 23 | 24 |
| Tobacco | 2.8 | 2.3 | 2.6 | 2.7 |

* FAO estimate.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

## LIVESTOCK

(FAO estimates—'000)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Horses . . . . | 100 | 103 | 105 |
| Asses . . . . | 187 | 192 | 195 |
| Cattle . . . . | 770 | 830 | 870 |
| Camels . . . . | 180 | 195 | 211 |
| Sheep . . . . | 3,200 | 3,300 | 3,400 |
| Goats . . . . | 650 | 660 | 661 |
| Chickens . . . | 12,540 | 13,000 | 13,611 |

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

## LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS

('000 metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Beef and veal . . | 18 | 19* | 20* |
| Mutton and lamb . . | 25 | 24* | 24* |
| Poultry meat . . | 21 | 25 | 29 |
| Cows' milk . . . | 172 | 185 | 201 |
| Hen eggs . . . . | 13 | 14 | 15 |
| Wool (greasy) . . | 5.5 | 5.5* | 5.5* |
| Cattle hides . . . | 4.5* | 4.9* | 5.2* |
| Sheepskins . . . | 3.6* | 4.1* | 4.2* |

* FAO estimates.

**Fishing:** Total catch including shellfish (1971) 27,500 tons, (1972) 28,100 tons, (1973) 31,800 tons, (1974) 42,651 tons.

## MINING

('000 metric tons)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Iron Ore . . . . . | 940 | 890 | 809 | 818 | 616 |
| Lead Ore* . . . . | 20.9 | 19.9 | 15.6 | 12.5 | n.a. |
| Calcium Phosphate . . . | 3,162 | 3,387 | 3,474 | 3,827 | 3,512 |
| Zinc Ore* . . . . . | 11.4 | 11.4 | 8.8 | 6.2 | n.a. |
| Crude Petroleum . . . | 4,096 | 3,975 | 3,878 | 4,139 | 5,023 |
| Natural Gas (million cu. metres) . | 1 | 20 | 114 | 201 | 210 |

* Metal content of ore.

## INDUSTRY

| | | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Superphosphates . . | '000 metric tons | 413 | 400 | 400 | 304 |
| Phosphoric acid . . | ,, ,, ,, | — | 93 | 124 | 102 |
| Cement . . . | ,, ,, ,, | 629 | 528 | 540 | 615 |
| Lead . . . . | ,, ,, ,, | 25 | 26 | 26 | 23 |
| Electric power . . | million kWh. | 869 | 963 | 1,099 | 1,204 |
| Town gas . . . | '000 cubic metres | 18.6 | 19.0 | 18.9 | 20.2 |
| Beer . . . . | '000 hectolitres | 331 | 340 | 362 | n.a. |
| Cigarettes . . . | millions | 4,205 | 4,329 | 4,549 | n.a. |
| Wine . . . . | '000 hl. | 992 | 1,096 | 950 | n.a. |
| Olive oil . . . | '000 metric tons | 70 | 141 | 100 | n.a. |
| Semolina . . . | ,, ,, ,, | 168 | 186 | 193 | n.a. |
| Flour . . . . | ,, ,, ,, | 211 | 224 | 254 | n.a. |
| Esparto pulp . . | ,, ,, ,, | 22 | 23 | 23 | n.a. |
| Refined sugar . . | ,, ,, ,, | 52 | 52 | 53 | n.a. |
| Cast iron and bar iron . | ,, ,, ,, | 377 | 389 | n.a. | n.a. |
| Lime . . . . | ,, ,, ,, | 158 | 187 | 261 | 283 |
| Petrol . . . . | ,, ,, ,, | 94 | 86 | 130 | 140 |
| Kerosene . . . | ,, ,, ,, | 62 | 73 | 91 | 84 |
| Diesel oil . . . | ,, ,, ,, | 329 | 291 | 301 | 350 |
| Fuel oil . . . . | ,, ,, ,, | 449 | 425 | 492 | 483 |

## FINANCE

1,000 millimes=1 Tunisian dinar.
Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100 and 500 millimes.
Notes: 500 millimes; 1, 5 and 10 dinars.
Exchange rates (November 1976): £1 sterling=707.0 millimes; U.S. $1=428.9 millimes.
100 Tunisian dinars=£141.44=$233.15.

*Note:* The Tunisian dinar was introduced in November 1958, replacing the Tunisian franc (then at par with the old French franc) at the rate of 1 dinar=1,000 francs. In August 1957 the exchange rate was fixed at $1=420 Tunisian francs, so the initial rate for the new currency was $1=420 millimes (1 dinar=$2.381). From December 1958 the relationship to French currency was 1 dinar=1,175 old francs (11.75 new francs from January 1960). These rates remained in force until September 1964, when the dinar was devalued by 20 per cent. Between September 1964 and August 1971 the official exchange rate was $1=525 millimes (1 dinar=$1.905), with the dinar valued at 9.40 French francs until August 1969 and at 10.575 French francs thereafter. From December 1971 to February 1973 the par value was $1=483.55 millimes (1 dinar=$2.068). In terms of sterling, the exchange rate between November 1967 and June 1972 was £1=1.26 dinars. In February 1973 a new par value of $1=435.2 millimes (1 dinar=$2.298) was established but in March 1973 the French authorities ceased to maintain the franc-dollar rate within previously agreed margins. Tunisia retained its currency link with France, thus allowing its exchange rate against the dollar to vary widely from the par value. In January 1974 the Tunisian authorities announced that the franc-dinar rate would henceforth take into account the daily quotations of the Deutsche Mark in terms of francs on the Paris exchange market. The exchange rate against the dollar is fixed from month to month. The average market rates were: $1=477.2 millimes in 1972; $1=420.0 millimes in 1973; $1=436.5 millimes in 1974; and $1=402.3 millimes in 1975.

### STATE BUDGET EXPENDITURE
('000 dinars—1976)

| Ministry | Current Budget | Capital Budget |
|---|---|---|
| Prime Minister's Office | 3,980 | 225 |
| Finance | 125,833 | 3,914 |
| Education | 86,600 | 19,258 |
| Defence | 26,880 | n.a. |
| Public health | 31,259 | 23,506 |
| Interior | 27,790 | 14,401 |
| Agriculture | 23,923 | 17,000 |
| Public works | 10,423 | 27,500 |
| Social affairs | 8,200 | 4,472 |
| Youth and sports | 6,251 | 2,363 |
| Communications and transport | 5,285 | 1,267 |
| Information | 4,662 | 574 |
| Cultural affairs | 3,438 | n.a. |
| Justice | 3,552 | 2,184 |
| Planning | 1,339 | 67,136 |
| Total (incl. others) | 385,500 | 255,500 |

## NATIONAL ACCOUNTS

(million dinars at current prices)

| Economic Activity | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Agriculture and Forestry | 221.6 | 212.0 | 279.2 | 292.3 |
| Fishing | 6.6 | 7.3 | 10.1 | 13.4 |
| Crude Petroleum and Petroleum Products | 43.7 | 63.9 | 117.8 | 116.2 |
| Other Mining and Quarrying | 10.3 | 11.2 | 57.6 | 55.9 |
| Manufacturing* | 98.8 | 104.4 | 151.4 | 155.9 |
| Electricity, Gas and Water Supply | 14.9 | 17.2 | 19.7 | 23.9 |
| Construction | 62.0 | 69.4 | 98.1 | 136.3 |
| Transport and Communications | 54.8 | 60.3 | 73.8 | 81.0 |
| Tourism | 36.6 | 40.0 | 44.2 | 65.7 |
| Owner-occupied Dwellings | 59.1 | 62.6 | 66.4 | 73.8 |
| Public Administration and Defence | 120.2 | 134.2 | 160.6 | 201.7 |
| Wholesale and Retail Trade | 129.8 | 137.3 | 266.1 | 315.4 |
| Other Producers and Services† | 89.0 | 94.2 | | |
| Gross Domestic Product at Factor Cost | 947.4 | 1,014.0 | 1,345.0 | 1,531.5 |
| Indirect Taxes‡ | 141.8 | 148.8 | 182.0 | 215.6 |
| *Less* Subsidies | 11.6 | | | |
| Gross Domestic Product in Purchasers' Values | 1,077.6 | 1,162.8 | 1,527.0 | 1,747.1 |
| Imports of Goods and Services | 282.9 | 328.4 | 542.0 | 629.7 |
| *Less* Exports of Goods and Services | 270.6 | 300.0 | 547.4 | 545.6 |
| Available Resources | 1,089.9 | 1,191.2 | 1,521.6 | 1,831.2 |
| Government Final Consumption | 700.3 | 793.3 | 971.0 | 1,161.3 |
| Private Final Consumption | 152.9 | 170.5 | 198.6 | 245.3 |
| Increase in Stocks | 22.5 | −9.6 | 36.0 | 85.0 |
| Gross Fixed Capital Formation | 214.2 | 237.0 | 316.0 | 450.0 |

* Excluding petroleum products.

† Including financial institutions, business services and community, social and personal services.

‡ Including import duties (million dinars): 18.5 in 1972.

## EXTERNAL TRADE

('000 dinars)

| | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 139,777 | 160,396 | 179,958 | 222,219 | 286,087 | 488,658 | 572,815 |
| Exports | 86,960 | 95,804 | 113,304 | 150,327 | 178,835 | 397,695 | 345,580 |

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

('000 dinars)

| Imports | 1972 | 1973* | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Wheat and meslin (unmilled) | 10,158 | 12,147 | 17,949 |
| Sugar (raw and refined) | 8,630 | 8,255 | 24,299 |
| Soybean oil | 7,753 | 5,652 | 15,562 |
| Crude petroleum | 7,886 | 9,917 | 32,287 |
| Petroleum products | 4,916 | 6,301 | 18,566 |
| Pharmaceutical products | 6,437 | 6,759 | 9,040 |
| Wood | 3,897 | 6,135 | 17,033 |
| Raw cotton, cotton yarn and fabrics | 5,475 | 7,416 | 14,037 |
| Plastics and products | 3,154 | 3,987 | 8,540 |
| Iron and steel | 6,020 | 10,002 | 24,883 |
| Machinery (non-electric) | 31,732 | 38,363 | 54,054 |
| Electric machinery | 12,208 | 14,921 | 21,041 |
| Tractors | 4,894 | 3,636 | 7,064 |
| Road motor vehicles | 8,351 | 8,929 | 12,740 |
| Aircraft and air equipment | 4,446 | 7,392 | 5,417 |
| Optical and scientific equipment | 3,254 | 4,366 | 6,355 |
| Total (incl. others) | 222,219 | 265,947 | 488,658 |

* Unrevised figures. The revised total was 286,087,000 dinars.

| EXPORTS | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Fresh fruit | 8,156* | 6,130 | n.a. |
| Olive oil | 25,788 | 70,335 | 31,031 |
| Wine | 9,300 | 6,396 | 6,940 |
| Natural phosphates | 11,252 | 47,579 | 47,309 |
| Crude petroleum | 52,090 | 136,904 | 144,557 |
| Phosphoric acid | 4,856 | 15,636 | 14,988 |
| Superphosphates | 12,509 | 33,845 | 16,659 |
| Cotton fabrics | 2,325* | 4,504 | n.a. |
| Clothing and accessories | 725* | 8,518 | n.a. |
| Iron and steel | 6,835* | 7,517 | n.a. |
| Refined lead | 4,386 | 6,383 | 3,695 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 178,835 | 367,695 | 345,580 |

* Unrevised figures. The unrevised total was 168,635,000 dinars.

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

('000 dinars)

| IMPORTS | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Belgium/Luxembourg | 7,883 | 13,090 | n.a. |
| Brazil | 5,115* | 12,119 | n.a. |
| Canada | 5,300 | 6,979 | 7,100 |
| France | 100,600 | 151,216 | 196,600 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 25,600 | 39,055 | 48,400 |
| Greece | 6,225* | 7,213 | n.a. |
| Iraq | 4,576* | 16,734 | n.a. |
| Italy | 24,400 | 53,124 | 53,400 |
| Netherlands | 8,900 | 11,852 | 13,700 |
| Poland | 3,300 | 3,200 | 6,500 |
| Saudi Arabia | 5,193* | 16,017 | n.a. |
| Spain | 5,600 | 8,211 | 14,300 |
| Sweden | 3,758* | 8,233 | n.a. |
| U.S.S.R. | 3,476 | 6,845 | 2,200 |
| United Kingdom | 9,400 | 17,597 | 29,800 |
| U.S.A. | 26,800 | 39,895 | 38,500 |
| Yugoslavia | 2,891 | 5,956 | 4,600 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 286,087 | 488,658 | 572,815 |

* Unrevised figures. The unrevised total was 265,947,000 dinars.

| EXPORTS | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Algeria | 5,400 | 7,419 | 14,500 |
| Belgium/Luxembourg | 1,340* | 5,637 | n.a. |
| Brazil | 1,718* | 22,496 | n.a. |
| Bulgaria | 2,272* | 5,334 | n.a. |
| Czechoslovakia | 1,700 | 5,000 | 5,100 |
| France | 49,200 | 86,420 | 65,900 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 12,700 | 20,307 | 26,300 |
| Greece | 6,648* | 38,976 | n.a. |
| Indonesia | 641* | 11,287 | n.a. |
| Italy | 28,000 | 99,011 | 58,900 |
| Libya | 9,200 | 15,996 | 18,800 |
| Netherlands | 3,000 | 6,034 | 8,600 |
| Spain | 4,001 | 526 | 4,900 |
| Switzerland | 1,863* | 6,947 | n.a. |
| Turkey | 2,116* | 5,742 | n.a. |
| U.S.S.R. | 3,524 | 4,352 | 3,600 |
| United Kingdom | 3,850 | 4,644 | 2,000 |
| U.S.A. | 25,100 | 20,530 | 35,600 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 178,835 | 397,695 | 345,580 |

* Unrevised figures. The unrevised total was 168,635,000 dinars.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Passenger-km. (million) | 506 | 527 | 534 |
| Freight ton-km. (million) | 1,442 | 1,392 | 1,522 |

### ROADS

#### VEHICLES IN USE

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Private cars | 90,238 | 94,161 | 99,362 |
| Buses | 2,546 | 2,698 | 3,068 |
| Commercial vehicles | 50,181 | 53,122 | 59,900 |
| Motor cycles | 11,200 | 10,370 | 10,581 |

### SEA-BORNE SHIPPING

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Vessels ('000 net registered tons): | | | | |
| Total entered and cleared* | 25,137 | 27,236 | 25,933 | 28,256 |
| Passenger journeys | 252,200 | 302,502 | 246,625 | 223,618 |
| Total goods loaded ('000 metric tons)† | 14,083 | 19,406 | 17,241 | 16,749 |
| La Skhirra† | 9,039 | 14,251 | 12,187 | 11,552 |
| Other ports | 5,043 | 5,155 | 5,055 | 5,197 |
| International goods loaded ('000 metric tons)† | 12,465 | 18,479 | 16,425 | 15,667 |
| La Skhirra† | 8,161 | 14,141 | 12,113 | 11,347 |
| Other ports | 4,304 | 4,338 | 4,312 | 4,320 |
| Coastwise goods loaded ('000 metric tons) | 1,618 | 927 | 816 | 1,082 |
| Total goods unloaded ('000 metric tons) | 3,499 | 3,885 | 4,184 | 5,059 |
| International shipping | 1,883 | 2,958 | 3,212 | 3,977 |
| Coastwise shipping | 1,616 | 927 | 972 | 1,082 |

* Excluding the petroleum port of La Skhirra.

† Including Algerian crude petroleum. The total of such cargo loaded at La Skhirra for international shipping was (in metric tons): 5.2 million in 1971; 10.4 million in 1972; 8.4 million in 1973.

### CIVIL AVIATION

('000)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Kilometres flown | 6,300 | 8,100 | 8,100 |
| Passengers carried | 375 | 486 | 530 |
| Passenger-km. | 392,000 | 530,000 | 573,000 |
| Freight ton-km. | 2,800 | 3,800 | 4,100 |
| Mail ton-km. | 600 | 600 | 600 |

*Source:* UN *Statistical Yearbook.*

## TOURISM

### PRINCIPAL NATIONALITIES OF VISITORS

('000)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Algeria | 14.6 | 18.6 | 25.3 | 34.4 |
| Austria | 11.6 | 13.5 | 20.6 | 32.3 |
| Belgium | 38.2 | 37.6 | 34.9 | 45.2 |
| Denmark | 14.0 | 14.1 | 11.2 | n.a. |
| France | 152.3 | 171.7 | 207.9 | 322.6 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 168.9 | 104.8 | 90.5 | 139.9 |
| Italy | 37.2 | 39.7 | 57.2 | 71.1 |
| Libya | 64.2 | 63.1 | 63.4 | 55.6 |
| Netherlands | 19.7 | 21.6 | 28.1 | 42.1 |
| Sweden | 24.4 | 19.1 | 20.1 | n.a. |
| Switzerland | 31.0 | 30.6 | 28.2 | 41.6 |
| United Kingdom | 141.3 | 124.1 | 64.2 | 72.6 |
| U.S.A. | 16.2 | 13.1 | 11.3 | 12.4 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 780.3 | 721.9 | 716.0 | 1,013.8 |

**Tourist Accommodation:** (1974) 65,164 tourist beds.
**Tourist Nights:** (1973) 5,882,497, (1974) 5.6 million, (1975) 8.9 million.
**Tourist Spending:** (1972) 68m. dinars, (1973) 72m. dinars, (1974) 79m. dinars.

## EDUCATION

| | INSTITUTIONS | PUPILS | | TEACHERS | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1974-75 | 1973-74 | 1974-75 | 1973-74 | 1974-75 |
| Primary | 2,277 | 865,786 | 898,464 | 20,961 | 21,706 |
| Secondary | 161 | 179,050 | 178,997 | 7,966 | 8,575 |
| *of which:* | | | | | |
| Secondary Technical | n.a. | 52,748 | 54,366 | n.a. | n.a. |
| Teacher Training | 12 | 4,974 | 3,027 | 271 | 222 |
| University of Tunis | 15 | 11,540 | 13,723 | n.a. | 1,019 |

The percentage of girls is 38 per cent in primary schools, 31 per cent in secondary schools and 25 per cent at the university.

*Sources: Bulletin mensuel de statistique*, Institut national de la Statistique, Tunis; *Rapport annuel* and *Statistiques Financières*, Banque centrale de Tunisie, Tunis.

# THE CONSTITUTION

Tunisia, which had been a French Protectorate since 1883, achieved full internal autonomy in September 1955, and was finally recognized as a fully independent sovereign State by the Protocol of Paris of March 20th, 1956, by which France abrogated the former treaties and conventions.

### NATIONAL ASSEMBLY

The Constitution was proclaimed by the Constituent Assembly on June 1st, 1959. Tunisia is a free, independent and sovereign republic. Legislative power is exercised by the National Assembly which is elected (at the same time as the President) every five years by direct universal suffrage. Every citizen who has had Tunisian nationality for at least five years and who has attained twenty years of age has the vote. The National Assembly shall hold two sessions every year, each session lasting not more than three months. Additional meetings may be held at the demand of the President or of a majority of the deputies.

### HEAD OF STATE

The President of the Republic is both Head of State and Head of the Executive. He must be not less than 40 years of age. There is no limit to the number of terms a President may serve. The President is also the Commander-in-Chief of the army and makes both civil and military appointments. The Government may be censured by the National Assembly, in which case the President may dismiss the Assembly and hold fresh elections. If censured by the new Assembly thus elected, the Government must resign. Should the Presidency fall vacant for any reason before the end of a President's term of office, the Prime Minister shall assume the Presidency until the end of the term.

### COUNCIL OF STATE

Comprises two judicial bodies: (1) an administrative body dealing with legal disputes between individuals and State or public bodies; (2) an audit office to verify the accounts of the State and submit reports.

### ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COUNCIL

Deals with economic and social planning and studies projects submitted by the National Assembly. Members are grouped in seven categories representing various sections of the community.

# THE GOVERNMENT

## HEAD OF STATE

**President-for-Life:** HABIB BOURGUIBA.

## THE CABINET

(*February* 1977)

**Prime Minister:** HEDI NOUIRA.

**Minister responsible to Prime Minister:** MOHAMED SAYAH.

**Minister of State:** TAYEB SALIM.

**Minister of Justice:** SLAHEDDINE BALI.

**Minister for Foreign Affairs:** HABIB CHATTI.

**Minister of the Interior:** TAHAR BELKHODJA.

**Minister of Defence:** ABDALLAH FARHAT.

**Minister of Finance:** MOHAMED FITOURI.

**Minister of the Economy:** ABDELAZIZ LASRAM.

**Minister of Agriculture:** HASSAN BELKHODJA.

**Minister of Education:** MOHAMED MZALI.

**Minister of Cultural Affairs and Information:** CHEDLI KLIBI.

**Minister of Public Health:** MONGI KOOLI.

**Minister of Equipment:** LASSAAD BEN OSMAN.

**Minister of Social Affairs:** MOHAMED ENNACEUR.

**Minister of Transport and Communications:** ABDELHAMID SAFFI.

**Minister of Youth and Sport:** FOUAD MBAZAA.

**Minister at the Prime Minister's Office with Responsibility for Planning:** MUSTAPHA ZAANOUNI.

**Minister for Relations with the Assembly, Secretary-General of the Government:** MONCEF BEL HAJ AMOR.

**Secretary of State for Information:** MUSTAFA MASMOUDI.

**Secretary of State for Education:** HEDI ZGHAL.

**Secretary of State for Supply:** LARBI MALLAKH.

**Secretary of State for Defence:** AHMAD BENNOUR.

**Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs:** BRAHIM TURKI.

# NATIONAL ASSEMBLY

**President:** SADOK MOKADDEM.

ELECTION, NOVEMBER 1974

All 112 seats were won by the Destour Socialist Party. There were no opposition candidates.

# POLITICAL PARTIES

**Parti Socialiste Destourien—PSD:** blvd. 9 Avril 1938, Tunis; f. 1934 by Habib Bourguiba, as a splinter party from the old *Destour* (Constitution) Party; moderate left-wing republican party, which achieved Tunisian independence; 9th Congress held Sept. 1974; there is a political bureau of 20 members, including 14 ministers, and a central committee of 60 elected by the party congress; Sec.-Gen. HEDI NOUIRA; Chairman-for-Life HABIB BOURGUIBA.

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO TUNISIA

(In Tunis unless otherwise indicated)

**Algeria:** 18 rue de Niger; *Ambassador:* ALI KEFFI.

**Argentina:** Algiers, Algeria.

**Austria:** 17 ave. de France; *Ambassador:* ERICH BINDER.

**Bangladesh:** Algiers, Algeria.

**Belgium:** 47 rue du 1er Juin; *Ambassador:* ANDRÉ PAVOT.

**Brazil:** 15 rue Es-Sayouti, El Menzah; *Ambassador:* DONATELLO GRIECO.

**Bulgaria:** 16 rue El Moutanabi; *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Cameroon:** 17 rue Jacques Cartier, Belvédère; *Ambassador:* FERDINAND LÉOPOLD OYONO.

**Canada:** 3 rue Didon, Notre Dame de Tunis, Cité al Mahdi; *Ambassador:* JACQUES GIGNAC.

**Central African Empire:** Algiers, Algeria.

**Chad:** Cairo, Egypt.

**China, People's Republic:** 41 ave. Lesseps; *Ambassador:* HOU YEH-FENG.

**Costa Rica:** Madrid, Spain.

**Czechoslovakia:** 98 rue de la Palestine; *Ambassador:* GESPMIR JANOUP.

**Denmark:** Algiers, Algeria.

**Egypt:** 1 rue Es-Soyouti, El Menzah; *Ambassador:* HASSEN ABDEL NAYEL.

**Finland:** Algiers, Algeria.

**France:** pl. de l'Indépendance; *Ambassador:* PHILIPPE REBEYROL.

**Gabon:** Paris, France.

**German Democratic Republic:** 16 rue Es-Soyouti, El Menzah; *Ambassador:* ERICH MESKKE.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** 18 rue Félicien Challaye; *Ambassador* DR. HEINZ NAUPERT.

**Ghana:** 103 ave. de la Liberté; *Ambassador:* ANTHONY W. EPHSON.

**Greece:** 4 rue El Jahedh, El Menzah; *Ambassador:* GEORGES J. GAVAS.

**Guinea:** Algiers, Algeria.

**Hungary:** Algiers, Algeria.

**India:** Rabat, Morocco.

**Indonesia:** Algiers, Algeria.

**Iran:** 10 rue Dr. Burnet, Belvédère; *Ambassador:* SOLTAN HUSSEIN VAKILI SANADIAJI (also accred. to Libya).

**Iraq:** 128 ave. de la Liberté; *Ambassador:* MEDLOUL NAJI EL MUHANNA.

**Ireland:** Madrid, Spain.

**Italy:** 37 rue Abdennasser; *Ambassador:* SALVATORE SARACENO.

**Ivory Coast:** 1 pl. Pasteur; *Ambassador:* CHARLES AILLOT ABOUT.

**Japan:** 16 rue Jugurtha; *Ambassador:* YUTAKA TAMURA.

**Jordan:** 16 rue El Moutanabi, El Menzah; *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Kenya:** Cairo, Egypt.

**Korea, Republic:** 7 rue Teymour, El Menzah; *Ambassador:* HO EUL WHANG.

**Kuwait:** rue Jacques Cartier, Belvédère; *Ambassador:* MOJRANE AHMED EL HAMAD.

**Lebanon:** 4 Impasse Ibn Chabbat, rue El Moezz, El Menzah; *Ambassador:* JOSEPH SALAMA.

**Libya:** 48bis rue du 1er Juin; *Commissioner General:* ABDEL-HAMID AS-SIDI AZ-ZINTANI.

**Madagascar:** Algiers, Algeria.

**Mali:** Paris, France.

**Malta:** Tripoli, Libya.

**Mauritania:** 4 rue Apollo XI; *Ambassador:* MAAROUF OULD SHEIK ABDULLA (also accred. to Greece and Yugoslavia).

**Mexico:** Rome, Italy.

**Morocco:** 5 rue Didon, Notre Dame; *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Netherlands:** 2 rue d'Artois; *Ambassador:* J. D. VAN DEN BRANDELER.

**Niger:** Algiers, Algeria.

**Nigeria:** Paris, France.

**Norway:** 7 ave. Habib Bourguiba; *Ambassador:* OLAV MOLTKE HANSEN.

**Oman:** 129 ave. de Lesseps; *Chargé d'Affaires:* MOHAMED EL HARITHI (also accred. to Algeria).

**Pakistan:** 20 rue Imam Muslim, El Menzah; *Ambassador:* ANNAR HUSSEIN HIDAYAT ALLAH.

**Peru:** Algiers, Algeria.

**Philippines:** Algiers, Algeria.

**Poland:** 12 rue Didon, Notre Dame; *Ambassador:* HANRIK SOKOLAK.

**Portugal:** *Ambassador:* HENRIQUE GUILHERME AUGUSTE DE FIGAREDO SILVA MARTINS.

**Qatar:** *Ambassador:* ALI OMEIR NAIMI.

**Romania:** 6 rue Magon, Notre Dame; *Ambassador:* MARIN RADOI.

**Saudi Arabia:** 16 rue de l'Autriche; *Ambassador:* ABDEL-RAHMAN EL OMRAN.

**Senegal:** 122 ave. de la Liberté; *Ambassador:* PASCAL ANTOINE SANE.

**Spain:** 75 ave. Taieb Mehiri; *Ambassador:* ROMÁN OYARZÚN.

**Sudan:** Cairo, Egypt.

**Sweden:** 17 ave. de France; *Ambassador:* MARC GIRON.

**Switzerland:** 17 ave. de France; *Ambassador:* OSCAR ROSSETTI.

**Syria:** 128 ave. de Lesseps; *Ambassador:* ISSAM NAIB.

**Thailand:** Madrid, Spain.

**Turkey:** 47 ave. Mohamed V; *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**U.S.S.R.:** 31 rue du 1er Juin; *Ambassador:* BORIS L. KOLOKOLOV.

**United Arab Emirates:** *Ambassador:* AISSA AL ALAILI.

**United Kingdom:** 5 pl. de la Victoire; *Ambassador:* HUGH BALFOUR-PAUL, C.M.G.

**U.S.A.:** 144 ave. de la Liberté; *Ambassador:* EDWARD W. MULCAHY.

**Venezuela:** 61 ave. Mohamed V; *Ambassador:* JOSE ARGIMIRO MARTINEZ.

**Viet-Nam:** 23 rue Jacques Cartier; *Ambassador:* LE VAN TUAN.

**Yemen Arab Republic:** Algiers, Algeria.

**Yugoslavia:** 4 rue du Libéria; *Ambassador:* BERISLAV BADURINA.

**Zaire:** 5 rue du Niger; *Ambassador:* GEYRO TE KULE.

**Zambia:** *Ambassador:* JONATHAN KULUNGA CHIVUNGA.

Tunisia also has diplomatic relations with Afghanistan, Albania, Bahrain, Benin, the Congo People's Republic, the Gambia, Iceland, the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, Liberia, Luxembourg, Mauritius, Monaco, Panama, Sierra Leone, Somalia, Tanzania, Togo, Uganda, the Upper Volta and the Vatican City.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**Cour de Cassation:** Tunis; has three civil and one criminal sections.

There are three Courts of Appeal, at Tunis, Sousse and Sfax, and thirteen courts of First Instance, each having three chambers except the Court of First Instance of Tunis which has eight chambers.

Cantonal Justices have been set up in 51 areas.

## RELIGION

The Constitution of 1956 recognizes Islam as the State religion, with the introduction of certain reforms, such as the abolition of polygamy. Minority religions are Jews (20,000), Roman Catholics (20,000), Greek Orthodox and a number of French and English Protestants.

**Grand Mufti of Tunisia:** Sheikh MOHAMMED HABIB BELKHODJA.

**Roman Catholic Prelature:** 4 rue d'Alger, Tunis; *Titular Archbishop of Mossori:* Mgr. MICHEL CALLENS.

# THE PRESS

## DAILIES

### TUNIS

**L'Action:** Maison du Parti, blvd. du 9 avril; f. 1932; organ of the Destour Socialist Party; French; Chief Editor ABDELHAY SEGHAÏER; circ. 32,000.

**al-Amal** (*Action*): 15 rue de 2 Mars 1934; f. 1934; organ of the Destour Socialist Party; Arabic; Chief Editor LARBI ABDERRAZAK; circ. 25,000.

**Assabah** (*The Echo*): 4 rue Ali Bach-Hamba; f. 1951; Arabic; Dir. HABIB CHEIKH-ROUHOU; circ. 50,000.

**La Presse de Tunisie:** 6 rue Ali Bach-Hamba; f. 1936; French; Dir. ABDELHAKIM BELKHIRIA; Chief Editor NOUREDDINE TABKA; circ. 40,000.

**Le Temps:** 4 rue Ali Bacha Hamba; f. 1975; general news; French; Dir. HABIB CHEIKH-ROUHOU.

## PERIODICALS

### TUNIS

**ach-Chabab:** 10 rue de Rome; publ. of the Union of Tunisian youth; Arabic language; monthly.

**Assada:** 4 rue Ali Bach-Hamba; political and general; weekly; Arabic; Dir. HABIB CHEIKH-ROUHOU.

**Biladi:** blvd. 9 Avril 1938; political and general weekly for Tunisian workers abroad; Arabic; Dir. ABDELHAK CHRAIET.

**Bulletin Annuel:** Institut National de Statistique, B.P. 65.

**Conjoncture:** Banque Centrale de Tunisie, 7 place de la Monnaie; economic and financial surveys; quarterly.

**Il Corriere di Tunisi:** 4 rue de Russie; Italian; weekly; Dir. M. FINZI.

**Dialogue:** Maison du PSD, blvd. 9 Avril 1938; cultural and political organ of the PSD; weekly; French; Dir. OMAR HABOU.

**Ech-Chaab:** 21 Place M'Hamed Ali; trade union publication; Arabic; weekly.

**Etudiant Tunisien:** B.P. 286, 11 rue d'Espagne; f. 1953; French and Arabic; Chief Editor FAOUZI AOUAM.

**al-Fikr** (*Thought*): B.P. 556; f. 1955; cultural review; Arabic; monthly; Dir. MOHAMED MZALI.

**Gazette Touristique:** 23 rue Nohas Pacha; tourism; every 2 months; French; Dir. TIJANI HADDAD.

**Ibla:** 12 rue Jamâa el Haoua; f. 1937; social and cultural review on Maghreb and Muslim-Arab affairs; French; twice yearly; Dir. A. DEMEERSEMAN.

**al-Idhaa wa Talvaza** (*Radio and Television*): 71 ave. de la Liberté; broadcasting magazine; Arabic language; fortnightly; Editor ABDELMAJID ENNAIFAR; circ. 15,000.

**al-Jaich:** National Defence publication; Arabic language.

**Journal Officiel de la République Tunisienne:** Km. 2, Route de Radès, Radès; the official gazette; f. 1860; French and Arab editions published twice weekly by the Imprimerie Officielle (The State Press); Pres./Gen. Man. ZAOUFIK NAAMOURI.

**Loisirs et Tourisme:** 10 rue de Suède; tourism and cultural review; French, English and German; circ. 5,000.

**al-Maraa** (*The Woman*): 56 boulevard Bab Benat; f. 1961; issued by the National Union of Tunisian Women; Arabic; political, economic and social affairs; monthly; circ. 10,000.

**Pro-mode:** 10 rue du Yémen; French; Dir. LARBI LOUSSAIF.

**Le Sport:** 9 ave. de la Liberté; French language; weekly; Pres. MAHMOUD ELLAFI; circ. 20,000.

**Statistiques Financières:** Banque Centrale de Tunisie, 7 place de la Monnaie; statistical tables; monthly.

**Tunis Hebdo:** 4 rue Saint Jean; general and sport; weekly; French; Dir. M'HAMED BEN YOUSSEF.

**Tunisian Highlights:** 15 rue Kamel Ataturk; every tw months; English.

**Tunisie Actualités:** 9 rue Hooker Doolittle, Belvédère; f. 1966; quarterly; French; official journal; Dir. ABDELBAKI DALY; circ. 1,300.

## NEWS AGENCIES

**Tunis Afrique Presse (TAP):** 25 ave. Habib Bourguiba, Tunis; f. 1961; cap. TD 500,000 with participation of the state, the press and employees; Pres. and Dir.-Gen. MAHMOUD TRIKI.

### FOREIGN BUREAUX

**Agence Chine Nouvelle** (*China*): Ave. de Lesseps, Tunis; Dir. HSIEH PIN YU.

**Agence France-Presse** (*France*): 45 ave. Habib Bourguiba, Tunis; Chief HUBERT HAYE.

**ANSA** (*Italy*): 24 rue Gamal Abdel Nasser, Tunis; Representative BRUNO CAMPANINI.

**Associated Press** (*U.S.A.*): 35 rue Garibaldi, Tunis; Chief F. VENTURA.

**Novosti** (*U.S.S.R.*): APN office, 108 ave. de la Liberté, Tunis; Chief VALERIY BOLSHOKOV.

**Reuters** (*U.K.*): 45 ave. Habib Bourguiba; Chief GUSTAVE DEJEANNE.

**Tanjug** (*Yugoslavia*): 4 rue du Libéria, Tunis; Representative VUCKOVIC SIME.

**TASS** (*U.S.S.R.*): 2 rue Gounot, Tunis; Chief IGOR MIAKICHEV.

**United Press International** (*U.S.A.*): 28 rue Gamal Abdul Nasser, Tunis; Chief MICHEL DEURE.

**Visnews:** 33 rue Lénine, Tunis; Representative TAWFIK BEN ABDULLAH.

# PUBLISHERS

**Ceres Productions:** 23 rue d'Espagne, Tunis; Dir. ABDELWAHAB BOUHDIBA.

**Coopérative Ouvrière Publication Impression "C.O.O.P.I.":** rue du Marché and ave. Taieb M'hiri, Sfax.

**Dar Al Kitab:** 5 ave. Habib Bourguiba, Sousse.

**Dar Assabah:** 4 rue Ali Bach-Hamba, Tunis; f. 1951; 200 mems.; publishes daily and weekly papers which circulate throughout Tunisia, North Africa, France, Belgium, Luxembourg and West Germany.

**En Najah—Editions Hedi ben Abdelgheni:** 11 ave. de France, Tunis; Arab and French books, oriental reviews.

**Imprimerie Officielle:** Route de Radès, Radès, Tunis; government press; Dir. HAMED ZGHAL.

**Institut National de la statistique:** Tunis; publishes a variety of annuals, periodicals and papers concerned with the economic policy and development of Tunisia.

**Maison Tunisienne d'Edition (M.T.E.):** 54 ave. de la Liberté, Tunis; Dir. AZOUZ REBAI.

**S.L.I.M. (Société Librairie Imprimerie Messagerie):** blvd. Président Bourguiba, El Kef.

**Société Anonyme de Papeterie et Imprimerie:** 12 rue de Vesoul, Tunis.

**Société d'Arts Graphiques, d'Edition et de Presse:** 15 rue 2 mars 1934, la Kasbah, Tunis; f. 1966; prints and publishes daily papers, magazines, books, etc.; Pres. Dir.-Gen. BECHIR YAICHE.

**Société Tunisienne de Diffusion:** 5 ave. de Carthage, Tunis; Dir. NACEUR BEN AMOR.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

### RADIO

**Radiodiffusion Télévision Tunisienne:** 71 ave. de la Liberté, Tunis; government station; broadcasts in Arabic, French and Italian; Dir.-Gen. SLAHEDDINE BEN HAMIDA.

Number of radio receivers: 286,373.

### TELEVISION

Television was introduced in northern and central Tunisia in January 1966, and by 1972 transmission reached all the country. A relay station to link up with European transmissions was built at El Haouaria in 1967.

Number of television receivers: 176,546.

## FINANCE

(cap.=capital, p.u.=paid up, dep.=deposits, m.=million)

### BANKING

### CENTRAL BANK

**Banque Centrale de Tunisie:** 7 Place de la Monnaie, Tunis; f. 1958; cap. 3.0m. dinars, assets 355m. dinars (Dec. 1974); Gov. MOHAMED GHENIMA; Dir.-Gen. MOHAMED BOUSBIA; publs. *Conjoncture* (quarterly), *Statistiques Financières* (monthly), *Rapport Annuel*.

---

**Banque de Développement Economique de Tunisie:** 68 ave. Habib Bourguiba, Tunis; f. 1959; development bank, now the main source of long term and equity finance for industrial and tourist enterprises; cap. 10m. dinars; Pres. and Gen. Man. HABIB BOURGUIBA, Jr.

**Banque Franco-Tunisienne:** 13 rue d'Alger, Tunis; Gen. Man. HABIB BEN YOUSSEF.

**Banque Nationale de Tunisie:** 19 ave. de Paris, Tunis; f. 1959; cap. 4m. dinars, dep. (1975) 76,730m. dinars; Dir.-Gens. TAHAR FARAH, HASSEN RIAHI; 34 brs.

**Banque du Sud:** 14 ave. de Paris, Tunis; f. 1968; cap. 4.0m. dinars, dep. 47.4m. dinars (Dec. 1975); Pres., Dir.-Gen. SAID CHENIK; Asst. Dir.-Gen. MONGI BEN OTHMAN.

**Banque de Tunisie:** 3 avenue de France, Tunis; f. 1884; cap. 1.5m. dinars, dep. 57.3m. dinars (Dec. 1974); Pres. BOUBAKER MABROUK; Gen. Man. ABDERRAZAK RASSAA.

**Société Tunisienne de Banque:** 1 ave. Habib Thameur, Tunis; f. 1958; cap. p.u. 4m. dinars (Dec. 1973); Chair. HABIB GHENIMA.

**Union Bancaire pour le Commerce et l'Industrie:** 7–9 rue Gamal Abdel Nasser, Tunis; f. 1961; cap. p.u. 2.75m. dinars, dep. 64m. dinars; affiliated to Banque Nationale de Paris; Pres. and Dir.-Gen. ABDESSELAM BEN AYED.

**Union Internationale de Banques:** 65 ave. Habib Bourguiba, Tunis, f. 1963 as a merging of Tunisian interests by the Société Tunisienne de Banque with the Crédit Lyonnais and other foreign banks; cap. 2m. dinars; Pres. and Gen. Man. TAWFIK TORGEMAN.

### FOREIGN BANKS

**Arab Bank Ltd.:** Tunis branch, 21 rue Al-Djazira ,Tunis.

**British Bank of the Middle East:** London; 70 ave. Habib Bourguiba, Tunis.

**Crédit Foncier et Commercial de Tunisie:** 13 ave. de France, Tunis.

**Société Marseillaise de Crédit:** Marseilles; 12 ave. de France, Tunis.

A national Stock Exchange was opened in 1967.

### INSURANCE

**Astrée, Compagnie d'Assurances et de Réassurances, S.A.:** 56 ave. Farhat Hached, Tunis; f. 1950; Pres. ABDERRAZAK RASSAA; Dir.-Gen. MOHAMED HACHICHA.

**Caisse Tunisienne d'Assurances Mutuelles Agricoles et Mutuelle Générale Assurances:** 6 ave. Habib Thameur, Tunis; f. 1912; Pres. MOKTAR BELLAGHA, Dir.-Gen. SLAHEDDINE FERCHIOU.

**Lloyd Tunisien:** 7 ave. de Carthage, Tunis; f. 1945; Pres., Dir.-Gen. MOHAMED HEDI ENNIFER; fire, accident, liability, marine, life.

**Société Tunisienne d'Assurances et de Réassurances:** ave. de Paris, Tunis; f. 1958; Pres./Dir.-Gen. HEDI ENNIFER; all kinds of insurance.

### FOREIGN COMPANIES

About thirty of the major French, Swiss and British insurance companies are represented in Tunisia.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Chambre de Commerce de Tunis:** 1 rue des Entrepreneurs, Tunis; f. 1925; 25 mems.; Pres. MAHMOUD ZERZERI; publ. *Bulletin* (monthly).

**Chambre de Commerce du Centre:** rue Chadly Khaznadar, Sousse; Pres. HÉDI BOUSLAMA; Sec.-Gen. TOUHAMI EL HEDDA; publ. *Bulletin Economique* (every two months in French and Arabic).

**Chambre de Commerce du Nord:** 12 rue Ibn Khaldoun, Bizerte; f. 1903; 8 mems.; Pres. MOHAMED TERRAS; Sec.-Gen. Mme SFAXI RACHIDA; publ. *Bulletin Economique*.

**Chambre de Commerce du Sud:** 21–23 rue Habib Thameur, Sfax; f. 1895; 8 mems.; publ. *Bulletin Economique* (monthly).

**Chambre Tuniso-Française de Commerce et d'Industrie:** 14 rue de Vesoul, Tunis; f. 1974; Pres. MAHMOUD BELHASSINE.

### ECONOMIC ORGANIZATION

**Union Tunisienne de l'Industrie, du Commerce et de l'Artisanat (U.T.I.C.A.):** 32 rue Charles-de-Gaulle, Tunis; f. 1946 by FERDJANI BEN HADJ AMMAR; mems. 14 national federations and 50 syndical chambers at national level; Pres. FERDJANI BEN HADJ AMMAR; First Vice-Pres. HABIB MAJOUL; publs. *La Tunisie Economique* (every 2 months), *l'Annuaire Economique* (every 2 years).

### TRADE UNIONS

**Union Générale des Etudiants de Tunisie (U.G.E.T.):** 11 rue d'Espagne, Tunis; f. 1953; 600 mems.; Pres. MEKKI FITOURI; publ. *L'Etudiant Tunisien*.

**Union Générale Tunisienne du Travail (U.G.T.T.):** 29 place M'Hamed Ali, Tunis; f. 1946 by FARHAT HACHED; affiliated to ICFTU; mems. 150,000 in 23 affiliated unions; Sec.-Gen. HABIB ACHOUR.

**Union Nationale des Femmes de Tunisie (U.N.F.T.):** 56 blvd. Bab-Benat, Tunis; f. 1956; 40,265 mems.; Pres. Mme. FATHIA MZALI; Sec.-Gen. Mme. DORDANA MASMOUDI.

### TRADE FAIR

**International Fair in Tunis:** Mohammed V St., Tunis; next fair May–June 1977.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

**Société Nationale des Chemins de Fer Tunisiens:** 67 ave. Farhat Hached, Tunis; f. 1957; State organization controlling all Tunisian railways; Pres. Dir.-Gen. B. BENZINEB; Asst. Dir.-Gen. N. FEKIH.

In 1975 the total length of railways was 2,089 km.

**Société Nationale des Transports:** 1 ave. Habib Bourguiba, Tunis; f. 1963; controls the electrified line from Tunis to La Marsa (19½ km.); operates 85 local and 169 long-distance domestic and international bus routes.

### ROADS

In 1975 there were 21,309 km. of roads. Of these 10,554 km. were main roads and 5,906 km. secondary roads.

Each region has a *Société Régionale des Transports* responsible for road transport.

### SHIPPING

Tunisia has 4 major ports: Tunis–La Goulette, Bizerta, Sousse and Sfax. There is a special petroleum port at La Skhirra. A complex of three ports, with separate facilities for general merchandise, minerals and oil, is under construction at Gabès.

**Compagnie Tunisienne de Navigation:** P.O.B. 40, 5 avenue Dag Hammarskjoeld, Tunis; brs. at Bizerta, Gabès, La Skhirra, La Goulette, Sfax and Sousse; Pres. ABDERRAHMAN BEN MESSEOUD.

### CIVIL AVIATION

There are international airports at Tunis-Carthage, Tunis-El Aouina, Jerba and Monastir.

**Tunis Air** (*Société Tunisienne de l'Air*): 113 ave. de la Liberté, Tunis; f. 1948; flights to Algeria, Belgium, France, Fed. Rep. of Germany, Italy, Libya, Luxemberg, Morocco, Netherlands, Saudi Arabia, Switzerland and U.K. and internal flights; fleet of five Boeing 727, four Caravelles, one Nord 262; Pres. ABDEL-AZIZ ZNAÏDI.

**Société Tunisienne de Réparations Aéronautiques et de Constructions:** Aérodrome de Tunis-Carthage, Tunis; f. 1952; internal charter flights for oil companies.

### FOREIGN AIRLINES

Aeroflot, Air Afrique, Air Algérie, Air France, Air India, Alitalia, Austrian Airlines, Balkan, British Caledonian, CSA, EgyptAir, Interflug, JAT, KLM, Libyan Arab, LOT, Lufthansa, Malev, Royal Air Maroc, Sabena, SAS, Swissair, Tabso, TWA, and UTA also serve Tunis.

## TOURISM

**Office National du Tourisme et du Thermalisme:** 1 ave. Mohammed V, Tunis; Dir.-Gen. A. BOURAOUI.

**Voyages 2000** 2 ave. de France, Tunis; Dir. Gen. OMRANE AMOURI; publ. *Voyages* 2000.

### CULTURAL ORGANIZATIONS

**Ministry of Cultural Affairs:** Tunis; departments organize all national cultural events; Minister CHEDLI KLIBI.

**International Cultural Centre:** Hammamet; f. 1962; has built an amphitheatre at Hammamet and maintains a summer drama school for actors and students; Dir. TAHAR GUIGA.

### PRINCIPAL THEATRES

**Théâtre Municipal de Tunis:** Tunis; subsidized by the state.

**Hammamet Theatre:** Hammamet; open air theatre built 1963; organized by International Cultural Centre of Tunis.

### CULTURAL FESTIVALS

**Carthage Festival:** Ministry of Cultural Affairs, Tunis; international festival of arts; held every year at the site of the ancient city and in Tunis; latest Festival July 1976.

**Hammamet Festival:** Hammamet; annual festival, July–August.

**Maghreb Theatre Festival:** Monastir; f. 1964; open to theatrical groups from Algeria, Libya, Morocco and Tunisia.

## ATOMIC ENERGY

**Institut de Recherche Scientifique et Technique:** Tunis-Carthage; f. 1969; attached institute of the University of Tunis; develops peaceful applications of nuclear energy; conducts scientific and technical research; Dir. TAOUFIK BEN MENA.

## UNIVERSITY

**Université de Tunis:** 94 blvd. du 9 Avril 1938, Tunis; f. 1959; 1,019 teachers, 13,723 students.

# UGANDA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of Uganda is an equatorial country in East Africa, bordered by Sudan to the north, Zaire to the west, Kenya to the east and Rwanda, Tanzania and Lake Victoria to the south. The climate is tropical with temperatures, moderated by the altitude of the country, varying between 60° and 85°F. The official language is English and there are many local languages, the most important of which is Luganda. More than half the population follow Christian beliefs. There is a small Muslim minority. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) has six horizontal stripes: black, gold, red, black, gold and red. In the centre is a white disc containing a crested crane. The capital is Kampala.

### Recent History

Formerly a British Protectorate, Uganda became independent in 1962. In October 1963 Uganda became a republic, with the Kabaka of Buganda as first President and Dr. Milton Obote, leader of the Uganda People's Congress (UPC), continuing as Prime Minister. By 1966 rivalry between the UPC and the followers of the Kabaka was intense, and in February Obote led a pre-emptive *coup* against the President. Heavy fighting followed his introduction of a provisional constitution with himself as executive President, and the Kabaka fled to Britain, where he later died. In 1967 a new definitive constitution was introduced, and the Kingdom of Buganda brought under control of the central government. In 1969 all opposition parties were banned.

President Obote was overthrown in January 1971 by the Army, led by Maj-Gen. (later Field Marshal) Idi Amin Dada. The beginning of Amin's rule was marked by the massacre of troops from Obote's Lango tribe and the Acholi. Dr. Obote fled to Tanzania, whose support for him led to disputes within the East African Community and clashes between Ugandan and Tanzanian troops on the border. In March the Government decreed a ban on political activities for two years, and in May took additional powers of detention against anti-government elements. Early in 1972 Amin expelled the Israeli military mission in Uganda and in August 1972 proclaimed an "economic war" which he claimed would free Uganda from foreign domination, particularly that of Britain and of British Asians resident in Uganda. The mass expulsion of non-citizen Asians, and the confiscation of their property without compensation, caused relations with Britain to become very strained. In September 1972 an attempted invasion of Uganda by supporters of Obote was repulsed, and border clashes with Tanzania, whose government denied supporting the attack, continued until a peace was signed in October between the two states. President Amin has used various pretexts for purging his military and civilian opponents. The army (now increasingly composed of mercenaries, Nubians and Southern Sudanese to give the Muslim element dominance) and the "Public Safety Unit" have liquidated numerous opponents of Amin.

During 1974, in a report to the UN, the International Commission of Jurists accused Amin's regime of murdering between 25,000 and 250,000 people since January 1971 and claimed that there had been a complete breakdown of law.

President Amin's initial popularity within Uganda has been largely eroded, and there have been several unsuccessful coups and at least nine known attempts on his life since 1971. In July 1975 he was elected chairman for 1975/76 of the Assembly of Heads of State of the Organization of African Unity (OAU), though the summit meeting, which was held at Kampala, was boycotted by Botswana, Tanzania and Zambia. As spokesman for the African states, President Amin followed a much less controversial course than that embodied by Ugandan foreign policy in recent years.

Disagreement with the U.S.S.R., which provides Uganda with extensive military and technical assistance, over Soviet support for the MPLA liberation movement in Angola caused a temporary rupture in diplomatic relations in November 1975. In February 1976 Amin claimed that large areas of western Kenya were historically part of Uganda; the frontier was temporarily closed and a virulent propaganda campaign ensued. Conflict was only narrowly averted in July, after Amin had accused Kenya of co-operating in an Israeli commando raid to free Jewish hostages from an airliner which was hijacked to Entebbe airport by pro-Palestinian guerrillas. The previous month, Amin was appointed Life President after he had escaped an assassination attempt, but it was reported that a group of army officers requested his resignation following the Israeli raid. However, Libya and the U.S.S.R. agreed to provide for repayment of Uganda's pressing debts, notably to Kenya, and to re-equip the air force, which had lost several aircraft in the raid. The United Kingdom severed relations with Uganda over the murder of one of the hostages after the raid.

### Government

Uganda has been under military rule since January 1971. The President has assumed full executive and legislative powers. He governs with the assistance of an appointed Council of Ministers. The country is divided into 10 provinces, each administered by an appointed Governor.

### Defence

There is an army of 20,000 and an air force of 1,000. A small lake patrol service is being formed. There is a powerful para-military police force with sweeping internal powers. The Soviet Union has supplied considerable amounts of military equipment.

### Economic Affairs

Agriculture, the most important factor in Uganda's economy, provides a livelihood for about 85 per cent of the population. The chief plantation and export crops are coffee, cotton, tea and tobacco. In 1974 coffee and cotton accounted for 85.5 per cent of export earnings. The most important mineral is copper, mined at Kilembe, and exported to Japan. In 1971, exports to Kenya and Tanzania, Uganda's partners in the East African Community, fell sharply and have continued to decline. In 1974 Uganda's share of exports and imports within the Community were 6.0 and 48.6 per cent respectively.

In 1972 President Amin embarked on a policy of mass nationalization of foreign firms without compensation. The mass expulsion of non-citizen Asians, who had a predominant share in commerce, and the President's erratic political policies have greatly affected the economy. Many of the Asians' assets were distributed among soldiers and military police. Many of the Asians' jobs have been taken over by Libyans. British aid to Uganda was suspended in November 1972 and most skilled foreign personnel have left or been expelled. Food prices have risen sharply.

In 1970, 1971 and 1972 the rate of growth of the G.D.P. in real terms was 1.4, 3.1 and 3.1 per cent respectively, but it fell by 1.2 per cent in 1973, by 2 per cent in 1974 and by 2.2 per cent in 1975. Production of cash crops decreased by 12 per cent in 1974, with only tea maintaining its 1973 production level. However, in 1976 the Government increased prices paid to growers of cash crops in an attempt to reverse the decline, and embarked on a programme to rehabilitate coffee plantations and revive the livestock industry. The decline in the agricultural sector affected industry, which is dependent on the processing of agricultural products, and the sugar and textile industries are running well below full capacity. Lack of investment, raw materials and technical and managerial skills is inhibiting the growth of industry.

Uganda still enjoys a favourable balance of trade, but there has been a high rate of growth in government expenditure, with costly arms purchases diverting funds needed for economic development. Shortage of foreign exchange caused Uganda to default on its share of EAC repayments to the World Bank, which temporarily suspended loans to that organization in May 1976. In July Uganda's alleged inability to pay for its imports exacerbated the crisis with Kenya over the Israeli raid on Entebbe. A new stage in the "economic war" began in July 1975 when a Presidential decree established compulsory "self-help" and Community Farm Settlement projects. Under the former, every person is required to set aside 12 days each year for local projects, while the latter is designed to settle the urban unemployed on the land. Earlier in 1975 the Government took control of all privately-owned land, nationalized the Kilembe copper mines and introduced the death penalty for "economic crimes" such as smuggling, corruption and the unauthorized disposal of foreign currency.

The lack of foreign aid, high unemployment and shortages of skilled manpower remain problems. The tourist trade has been severely hampered and the continuation of the economy as a viable force largely depends on coffee and cotton, farmed by Africans and largely unaffected by the Asians' expulsion.

### Transport and Communications

In 1974 there were 1,301 km. of railways and 24,024 km. of made roads, of which 1,917 km. were tarmac roads. The transport system has deteriorated since the expulsion of the Asians, who largely controlled it, and this has led to problems in the distribution of food. Steamers ply on Lake Victoria linking Ugandan ports with those in Kenya and Tanzania. Air transport from Entebbe airport is provided by the Uganda Airlines Corporation and other lines.

### Social Welfare

Benefits are available for industrial accidents, sickness and unemployment. There are 26 Government hospitals with 4,857 beds and a 200-bed hospital is to be built with a grant from Libya. A social security act was introduced in 1967. The health service has been adversely affected by the departure of foreign personnel in 1972. In April 1973 President Amin banned doctors from leaving Uganda and in December 1974 banned doctors and dentists from having private practices.

### Education

Education is sponsored by the Government and by Missions, most schools being Government-financed or aided. There is a severe shortage of teachers. The national university is Makerere University in Kampala. In 1972 President Amin banned the National Union of Ugandan Students and severe harrassment of students and teachers at Makerere University and the murder of its Vice-Chancellor has led to chaos in higher education. Construction of an Islamic university at Ayivu in Nile Province began in 1976.

### Tourism

The forests, lakes and mountains are the main tourist features. Since President Amin came to power in 1971 the tourist trade has suffered heavily. Tourists were banned from visiting Uganda between September 1972 and September 1973.

*Visas* are required to visit Uganda by nationals of all countries.

### Sport

Football is the most popular sport.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 1st (Labour Day), June 3rd (Martyrs' Day), September 15th (Id ul Fitr, end of Ramadan), October 9th (Independence Day), November 22nd (Id ul Adha, Feast of the Sacrifice), December 25th (Christmas).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year's Day), January 25th (Anniversary of the Second Revolution), March 24th–27th (Easter).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 cents = 1 Uganda shilling.

Exchange rates (December 1976):

£1 sterling = 13.97 Uganda shillings;
U.S. $1 = 8.43 Uganda shillings.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

| Area (sq. km.)* | | | Population (Census of August 18th, 1969)† | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Total | Land | Water | Total | African | Asian‡ | Arab | European | Others |
| 241,139 | 197,058 | 44,081 | 9,548,847 | 9,456,466 | 74,308 | 3,238 | 9,533 | 5,302 |

* *Source:* Lands and Surveys Department.

† Includes 13,796 people enumerated in Karasuk, a part of Kenya which was administered by Uganda at the time of the census. The administration of Karasuk has since reverted to Kenya.

‡ Defined as persons from India and Pakistan (including Bangladesh) only. Other persons from non-Arab countries in Asia are included among "Others".

### MID-YEAR POPULATION
(estimates)

| | |
|---|---|
| 1970 | 9,806,400 |
| 1971 | 10,127,400 |
| 1972 | 10,461,500 |

Projections: 10,810,000 at mid-1973; 11,172,000 at mid-1974; 11,549,000 at mid-1975 (not allowing for emigration).

### MAIN TRIBES
(1959 Census)

| | Male | Female | Total |
|---|---|---|---|
| Baganda | 508,735 | 536,143 | 1,044,878 |
| Iteso | 257,134 | 267,582 | 524,716 |
| Basoga | 246,182 | 255,739 | 501,921 |
| Banyankore | 253,993 | 265,290 | 519,283 |
| Banyaruanda | 212,434 | 166,222 | 378,656 |
| Bakiga | 220,936 | 238,683 | 459,619 |
| Lango | 180,694 | 183,113 | 363,807 |
| Bagisu | 163,923 | 165,334 | 329,257 |
| Acholi | 141,643 | 143,286 | 284,929 |
| Lugbara | 116,114 | 120,156 | 236,270 |
| Banyoro | 93,907 | 94,467 | 188,374 |
| Batoro | 103,436 | 104,864 | 208,300 |
| Karamojong | 63,747 | 67,966 | 131,713 |
| Total (incl. others) | 3,236,902 | 3,212,656 | 6,449,558 |

### PRINCIPAL TOWNS
(1969 census)

| | |
|---|---|
| Kampala (capital) | 330,700 |
| Jinja and Njeru | 52,509 |
| Bugembe Planning Area | 46,884 |
| Mbale | 23,544 |
| Entebbe | 21,096 |
| Gulu | 18,170 |

**Births and Deaths:** Average annual birth rate 45.3 per 1,000; death rate 17.6 per 1,000 (UN estimates for 1965–70).

### EMPLOYMENT

('000 employees at June each year)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Agriculture, forestry and fishing | 60.1 | 61.2 | 71.2 | 70.9 |
| Mining and quarrying | 5.8 | 5.3 | 4.7 | 4.2 |
| Manufacturing and electricity | 53.2 | 53.6 | 58.1 | 58.6 |
| Construction and water supply | 43.3 | 44.4 | 46.9 | 48.2 |
| Private commerce | 14.6 | 16.2 | 13.3 | 13.6 |
| Transport, storage and communications | 12.5 | 11.9 | 13.5 | 13.0 |
| Services* | 140.2 | 155.9 | 159.0 | 162.8 |
| TOTAL | 329.3 | 348.4 | 366.6 | 371.3 |

* Including commerce of the public sector.

## AGRICULTURE

### LAND USE, 1974 (estimated)

('000 hectares)

| | |
|---|---|
| Arable Land | 3,900 |
| Under Permanent Crops | 1,230 |
| Permanent Meadows and Pastures | 5,000 |
| Forest Land | 2,759 |
| Other Land | 6,456 |
| TOTAL LAND AREA | 19,365 |
| Inland Water | 4,239 |
| TOTAL AREA | 23,604 |

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

### PRINCIPAL CROPS

('000 metric tons)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Maize | 499.9 | 419.0 | 429.6 | 523.3 |
| Millet | 593.7 | 643.3 | 570.6 | 681.5 |
| Sorghum | 418.7 | 389.1 | 545.6 | 466.6 |
| Rice (paddy) | 15.7 | 8.7 | 15.0 | 15.6 |
| Wheat | 6.9 | 6.9 | 9.2 | 13.8 |
| Potatoes | 161.8 | 176.6 | 199.1 | 321.2 |
| Sweet potatoes and yams | 713.0* | 720.0* | 700.0* | 650.0* |
| Cassava (Manioc) | 2,650.4 | 2,131.9 | 2,349.9 | 2,991.1 |
| Onions (dry) | 16.3 | 19.7 | 10.9 | 15.3 |
| Beans (dry) | 236.8 | 170.4 | 196.3 | 195.4 |
| Field peas (dry) | 14.6 | 8.0 | 13.1 | 12.0 |
| Pigeon peas | 48.2 | 31.3 | 45.9 | 31.9 |
| Cow peas | 61.9 | 50.3 | 63.9 | 66.9 |
| Groundnuts (shelled) | 233.9 | 212.2 | 199.7 | 182.3 |
| Sesame seed | 28.8 | 30.7 | 30.9 | 39.1 |
| Plantains | 7,634.1 | 8,126.8 | 8,879.7 | 9,126.4 |
| Soybeans | 7.0 | 5.0 | 6.1 | 5.2 |
| Cottonseed | 164.0 | 171.3 | 116.6* | 72.6* |
| Cotton (lint) | 74.5 | 53.1 | 35.7 | 35.1* |
| Coffee | 213.6 | 225.2 | 202.3 | 212.8* |
| Tea | 23.5 | 21.9 | 21.7 | 18.4 |
| Tobacco | 5.1 | 3.9 | 4.6 | 3.6 |
| Sugar cane | 1,223.2 | 679.2 | 410.1 | 243.8 |

* Estimate.

### LIVESTOCK
(estimates—'000)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cattle* | 4,000 | 4,100 | 4,200 |
| Sheep | 750 | 700 | 700 |
| Goats | 1,950 | 2,000 | 2,050 |
| Pigs | 70 | 72 | 74 |
| Asses | 16 | 16 | 16 |
| Chickens | 10,750 | 11,000 | 11,500 |

* Unofficial figures.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

**1974 livestock census** (provisional results): cattle 4,010,420, sheep 712,139, goats 1,721,733, pigs 70,848, asses 3,251.

*Source:* Department of Veterinary Services.

### LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS
(FAO estimates, '000 metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cows' Milk | 267 | 276 | 284 |
| Goats' Milk | 11 | 12 | 12 |
| Beef and Veal | 64 | 66 | 67 |
| Mutton and Lamb | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| Goats' Meat | 7 | 7 | 7 |
| Poultry Meat | 8 | 9 | 10 |
| Edible Offal | 15.4 | 15.8 | 16 |
| Hen Eggs | 12.6 | 13 | 13.4 |
| Cattle Hides | 10.4 | 10.7 | 10.8 |
| Sheep Skins | 0.5 | 0.5 | 0.5 |
| Goat Skins | 1.4 | 1.4 | 1.5 |

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook*

## FORESTRY

### ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS
('000 cubic metres)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Sawlogs, veneer logs and logs for sleepers | 196 | 168* | 170 |
| Other industrial wood | 884 | 913* | 905 |
| Fuel wood | 13,200 | 13,600 | 13,600 |
| TOTAL | 14,280 | 14,681 | 14,675 |

* FAO estimates.

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products*.

### SAWNWOOD PRODUCTION
('000 cubic metres, incl. boxboards)

| | 1971 | 1972* | 1973* | 1974* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Coniferous | 8 | 5 | 4 | 8 |
| Broadleaved | 78 | 70 | 28 | 78 |
| TOTAL | 86 | 75 | 32 | 86 |

* FAO estimates.

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products*.

## FISHING

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Total catch in metric tons (inland waters) | 162,317 | 164,080 | 169,500 | 167,500 |

*Source:* Fisheries Department.

## MINING
(metric tons)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Copper ore* | 14,071 | 9,043 | 8,914 |
| Tin concentrates* | 113 | 100 | 233 |
| Tungsten concentrates* | 227 | 172 | 188 |
| Apatite | 14,582 | 17,451 | 13,501 |

* Figures relate to the metal content of ores and concentrates.

## INDUSTRY

| | | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Tea | metric tons | 21,643 | 21,688 | 18,374 |
| Raw Sugar | ,, ,, | 68,565 | 40,502 | 23,679 |
| Beer | hectolitres | 455,930 | 434,870 | 387,839 |
| Cigarettes and Cigars | million | 1,862 | 2,009 | 1,754 |
| Pipe Tobacco | metric tons | 96 | 80 | 108 |
| Cotton and Rayon Fabrics | '000 sq. metres | 38,068 | 35,556 | 35,544 |
| Soap* | metric tons | 6,331 | 5,068 | 3,574 |
| Cement | ,, ,, | 143,000 | 153,000 | 97,832 |
| Fertilizers | ,, ,, | 18,575 | 14,144 | 3,993 |
| Blister Copper | ,, ,, | 9,642 | 8,915 | 8,250 |
| Electric Energy | million kWh. | 846 | 836 | n.a. |

* Including washing powders and detergents.

## FINANCE

100 cents = 1 Uganda shilling.
Coins: 5, 10 and 50 cents; 1 shilling.
Notes: 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 shillings.
Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = 13.97 Uganda shillings; U.S. $1 = 8.43 Uganda shillings.
100 Uganda shillings = £7.16 = $11.86.

*Note:* The Uganda shilling was introduced in August 1966, replacing (at par) the East African shilling, equal to one shilling sterling (£1 = 20 shillings). From September 1949 the shilling was equivalent to 14 U.S. cents (U.S. $1 = 7.143 shillings) and this valuation remained in force until July 1973. When the U.S. dollar was devalued in December 1971 the rate of Uganda shillings per IMF Special Drawing Right (SDR) was fixed at 7.755. In February 1973 the dollar was again devalued and the exchange rate became 1 SDR = 8.617 shillings. In July 1973 the currency was revalued by 3.5 per cent, with a new exchange rate of $1 = 6.90 shillings (1 SDR = 8.324 shillings), but in January 1974 the shilling was restored to its earlier valuation of 14 U.S. cents ($1 = 7.143 shillings). From July 1974 the fixed relationship between the SDR and the U.S. dollar was ended but the Uganda shilling remained tied to U.S. currency. This remained in force until October 1975, when the link between the shilling and the U.S. dollar was ended and the shilling's value tied to the SDR (based on a weighted "basket" of 16 national currencies) at a mid-point of 9.66 shillings per SDR, then equal to 8.16 per dollar, an effective devaluation of 12.5 per cent. The exchange rate against the U.S. dollar is adjusted from month to month. For 1975 the average market rate was $1 = 7.412 shillings. In terms of sterling, the value of the Uganda shilling between November 1967 and August 1971 was 1s. 2d. (5.83p), the exchange rate being £1 = 17.14 shillings; from December 1971 to June 1972 the rate was £1 = 18.61 shillings. In this survey the symbol "U£" is used to denote amounts of 20 Uganda shillings, equivalent to £1.28 sterling in April 1976.

### RECURRENT BUDGET
(million shillings, twelve months ending June 30th)

| REVENUE | 1974/75 | 1975/76* | 1976/77* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Income tax | 174.2 | 210.0 | 274.4 |
| Development tax and selective import levy | 5.6 | 4.6 | 5.0 |
| Export taxes | 704.1 | 601.5 | 951.5 |
| Customs duties | 265.5 | 326.5 | 333.0 |
| Excise duties | 149.1 | 131.7 | 130.0 |
| Transfer taxes | 7.2 | 4.3 | 4.5 |
| Sales tax | 618.8 | 652.1 | 1,178.9 |
| Service and production taxes and commercial transactions levy | 19.5 | 18.7 | 29.0 |
| Special business levy | 0.3 | — | — |
| Fees and licences | 45.7 | 30.4 | 92.6 |
| Interest | 3.6 | 2.1 | 2.1 |
| Miscellaneous receipts | 80.0 | 114.9 | 110.2 |
| TOTAL | 2,073.8 | 2,097.2 | 3,111.2 |

| EXPENDITURE | 1974/75* | 1975/76* | 1976/77* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Office of the President | 87.1 | 79.7 | 49.6 |
| Foreign affairs | 40.0 | 54.0 | 39.8 |
| Finance | 113.3 | 45.7 | 30.0 |
| Agriculture and forestry | 111.7 | 141.8 | 200.0 |
| Animal resources | 91.6 | 73.5 | 93.0 |
| Land and water resources | 39.7 | 49.6 | 45.7 |
| Education | 444.8 | 563.5 | 474.1 |
| Health | 130.9 | 208.7 | 250.0 |
| Works and housing | 87.7 | 92.5 | 73.0 |
| Defence | 379.1 | 492.7 | 428.6 |
| Police | 97.3 | 127.7 | 113.3 |
| Prisons | 74.1 | 89.2 | 77.9 |
| Provincial administrations | 91.0 | 186.9 | 110.2 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 1,969.5 | 2,458.4 | 2,180.5 |

* Estimates.

### DEVELOPMENT EXPENDITURE

(million shillings, July 1st to June 30th)

| | 1973/74 | 1974/75 | 1975/76* | 1976/77* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Office of the President | 3.2 | 6.0 | 150.1 | 2.0 |
| Foreign affairs | 18.8 | 1.4 | 37.2 | 18.8 |
| Finance | 105.6 | 201.7 | 193.2 | 261.4 |
| Agriculture and forestry | 40.9 | 29.3 | 38.4 | 200.0 |
| Animal resources | 67.3 | 78.6 | 50.6 | 200.0 |
| Land and water resources | 24.9 | 19.7 | 20.3 | 33.0 |
| Education | 56.7 | 35.7 | 41.3 | 43.2 |
| Health | 6.1 | 3.1 | 14.9 | 300.0 |
| Works and housing | 26.7 | 33.1 | 48.4 | 37.1 |
| Transport and communications | 29.6 | 19.0 | 33.2 | 27.1 |
| Information and broadcasting | 14.8 | 43.8 | 33.0 | 27.1 |
| Defence | 197.7 | 226.9 | 280.6 | 182.3 |
| Internal affairs | 13.4 | 60.6 | 46.0 | 24.6 |
| Co-operatives and marketing | — | 17.8 | 26.5 | 5.6 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 620.9 | 817.2 | 1,053.2 | 1,384.5 |

* Estimate.

**Currency in Circulation** (December 31st, 1973): 796 million Uganda shillings.

## NATIONAL ACCOUNTS

### GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT

(million shillings at 1966 prices)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973† | 1974* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| *Monetary Sector:* | | | | |
| Agriculture | 1,629 | 1,772 | 1,866 | 1,649 |
| Cotton ginning, coffee curing and sugar manufacture | 99 | 95 | 92 | 75 |
| Forestry, fishing and hunting | 92 | 99 | 102 | 104 |
| Mining and quarrying | 112 | 100 | 72 | 69 |
| Manufacture of food products | 57 | 63 | 57 | 52 |
| Miscellaneous manufacturing | 482 | 482 | 454 | 467 |
| Electricity | 100 | 99 | 99 | 97 |
| Construction | 95 | 77 | 67 | 78 |
| Commerce | 940 | 819 | 719 | 702 |
| Transport and communications | 323 | 332 | 298 | 317 |
| Government | 566 | 627 | 634 | 671 |
| Miscellaneous services | 479 | 502 | 460 | 425 |
| Rents | 272 | 240 | 220 | 241 |
| *Non-Monetary Sector:* | | | | |
| Agriculture | 1,803 | 1,928 | 1,972 | 2,010 |
| Forestry, fishing and hunting | 157 | 163 | 168 | 174 |
| Construction | 32 | 33 | 33 | 34 |
| Owner-occupied dwellings | 254 | 261 | 265 | 272 |
| GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT AT FACTOR COST | 7,492 | 7,692 | 7,578 | 7,437 |

† Estimate. * Provisional.

## BALANCE OF PAYMENTS

(U.S. $ million)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Merchandise exports f.o.b. | 243.9 | 263.8 | 275.1 | 303.1 | 243.6 |
| Merchandise imports f.o.b. | −247.7 | −171.9 | −175.5 | −255.2 | −226.2 |
| TRADE BALANCE | −3.9 | 91.9 | 99.6 | 47.9 | 17.4 |
| Exports of services | 40.2 | 27.7 | 15.3 | 19.7 | 29.1 |
| Imports of services | −117.3 | −97.4 | −70.6 | −91.5 | −88.8 |
| BALANCE ON GOODS AND SERVICES | −81.0 | 22.2 | 44.3 | −23.9 | −42.3 |
| Unrequited transfers | −4.8 | −5.9 | −1.3 | −0.5 | 15.4 |
| CURRENT BALANCE | −85.8 | 16.3 | 43.0 | −24.4 | −26.9 |
| Direct investment | −1.2 | −11.9 | 5.2 | 5.7 | 4.0 |
| Other long-term government capital | 32.5 | 37.6 | 0.4 | 13.5 | 36.3 |
| Other long-term private capital | −0.3 | 6.0 | −20.4 | −6.4 | −4.1 |
| Short-term capital | 6.8 | 1.2 | −1.1 | 16.5 | 37.3 |
| CAPITAL BALANCE | 37.8 | 32.8 | −15.9 | 29.2 | 73.5 |
| Net errors and omissions | 3.4 | −44.7 | −35.8 | −22.8 | −33.8 |
| NET MONETARY MOVEMENTS | −44.5 | 4.5 | −8.6 | −17.9 | 12.9 |
| Allocation of IMF Special Drawing Rights | 4.3 | 4.6 | — | — | — |
| TOTAL | −40.2 | 9.0 | −8.6 | −17.9 | 12.9 |
| *of which:* | | | | | |
| Changes in reserves | −30.2 | 9.0 | −8.6 | −11.9 | 23.9 |
| Use of IMF credit | −10.0 | — | — | −6.0 | −11.0 |

*Source:* IMF, *International Financial Statistics.*

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(million shillings)

| | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 1,246.7 | 1,228.9 | 1,782.9 | 1,155.2 | 1,139.0 | 1,555.3 | 1,469.3 |
| Exports | 1,661.0 | 2,012.9 | 1,857.2 | 2,018.6 | 2,205.6 | 2,331.5 | 1,976.9 |

## COMMODITIES

('000 shillings)

| IMPORTS* | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Paper and Paper Products | 28,000 | 70,087 | 36,271 |
| Cotton Fabrics, other than grey | 7,824 | 3,653 | 12,512 |
| Iron and Steel | 29,290 | 34,346 | 44,227 |
| Other Metals and Metal Products | 42,527 | 16,024 | 7,546 |
| Machinery, incl. agricultural machinery | 163,840 | 133,518 | 210,610 |
| Transport Equipment | 92,675 | 132,673 | 208,601 |
| All other articles | 319,241 | 556,718 | 439,296 |
| TOTAL | 683,397 | 943,366 | 946,553 |

* Excluding inter-Community trade.

[*continued on next page*

COMMODITIES—*continued*].

| EXPORTS* | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Coffee, not roasted | 1,238,744 | 1,650,472 | 1,473,121 |
| Cotton, raw | 336,100 | 272,324 | 210,895 |
| Copper, unwrought | 109,520 | 120,653 | 69,504 |
| Tea | 109,874 | 109,520 | 120,777 |
| Hides, skins, etc. | 33,296 | 26,715 | 16,589 |
| Other | 277,866 | 72,946 | 52,914 |
| Re-exports | 4,601 | 3,280 | 4,143 |
| TOTAL | 2,110,001 | 2,255,910 | 1,947,943 |

* Excluding inter-Community trade.

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

('000 shillings)

| IMPORTS | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Belgium/Luxembourg | 12,108 | 15,845 | 13,563 |
| Canada | 5,928 | 5,976 | 3,118 |
| China, People's Republic | 10,438 | 23,873 | 42,628 |
| Denmark | 8,098 | 9,285 | 7,972 |
| France | 27,558 | 31,761 | 35,320 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 86,708 | 129,605 | 114,330 |
| Hong Kong | 8,431 | 19,010 | 14,043 |
| India | 38,574 | 36,656 | 42,814 |
| Israel | 90 | 43 | 1,448 |
| Italy | 28,318 | 78,682 | 81,998 |
| Japan | 62,187 | 85,749 | 109,705 |
| Kenya and Tanzania | 455,640 | 611,941 | 522,737 |
| Netherlands | 18,612 | 22,129 | 26,850 |
| Pakistan | 1,820 | 3,876 | 2,735 |
| Sweden | 11,027 | 30,339 | 18,435 |
| Switzerland | 30,206 | 14,410 | 29,623 |
| U.S.S.R. | 6,796 | 9,632 | 38,565 |
| United Kingdom | 198,354 | 254,583 | 244,130 |
| U.S.A. | 21,751 | 42,939 | 30,601 |

| EXPORTS* | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Australia | 26,304 | 52,085 | 55,427 |
| Canada | 19,669 | 44,720 | 22,619 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 149,886 | 121,305 | 118,978 |
| Greece | 6,814 | 3,860 | 6,676 |
| Hong Kong | 42,837 | 36,849 | 36,238 |
| Hungary | 16,840 | 61,066 | 29,677 |
| India | 18 | 25 | — |
| Israel | — | 62 | — |
| Japan | 144,519 | 215,282 | 155,708 |
| Kenya and Tanzania | 95,614 | 75,567 | 28,960 |
| Netherlands | 87,683 | 65,817 | 44,018 |
| Poland | 28,929 | 56,454 | — |
| Spain | 29,033 | 57,722 | 28,319 |
| Sudan | 57,032 | 51,126 | 45,925 |
| Sweden | 35,315 | 38,965 | 29,555 |
| U.S.S.R. | 31,272 | 61,123 | 22,900 |
| United Kingdom | 452,450 | 409,523 | 392,627 |
| U.S.A. | 434,690 | 545,449 | 474,601 |

* Excluding re-exports.

## TOURISM*

### TOURIST ARRIVALS BY COUNTRY OF RESIDENCE

| | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|
| Australia | 462 | 50 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 1,994 | 174 |
| India | 1,479 | 55 |
| Kenya | 11,417 | 1,285 |
| Tanzania | 2,517 | 166 |
| United Kingdom | 5,870 | 502 |
| U.S.A. and Canada | 9,579 | 253 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 50,118 | 4,796 |

* Between September 1972 and September 1973 tourists were banned from Uganda.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAY TRAFFIC*

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Passenger journeys | 451,820 | 563,384 | 756,635 | 1,102,905 |
| Freight carried (metric tons) | 699,934 | 754,731 | 772,176 | 627,476 |
| Freight (metric ton-km.) ('000) | 687,260 | 651,716 | 682,921 | 499,171 |

* Figures refer to traffic of the EARC originating in Uganda.

*Source:* EARC.

### ROADS

| | CARS | COMMERCIAL VEHICLES | OTHER VEHICLES |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1968 | 25,609 | 15,534 | 6,815 |
| 1969 | 28,236 | 13,758 | 6,765 |
| 1970 | 29,120 | 13,993 | 7,306 |

1973: Total vehicles 51,903.

### CIVIL AVIATION
(Entebbe Airport)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Aircraft movements | 13,810 | 13,948 | 13,259 | 22,564 | 20,441 |
| Passengers ('000): embarked | 92.8 | 108.8 | 51.7 | 51.0 | 51.1 |
| disembarked | 87.8 | 69.5 | 33.8 | 42.2 | 44.2 |
| Cargo (metric tons): loaded | 1,823 | 719 | 129 | 1,681 | 633 |
| unloaded | 1,058 | 637 | 125 | 1,450 | 1,522 |
| Mail (metric tons): loaded | 118 | 195 | 471 | 1,752 | 27 |
| unloaded | 193 | 452 | 102 | 1,231 | 76 |

*Source:* Entebbe Airport Commandant.

### EDUCATION

(1974—Aided Schools only)

| | ESTABLISHMENTS | TEACHERS | PUPILS |
|---|---|---|---|
| Primary | 3,184 | 26,339 | 901,674 |
| Senior Secondary | 73 | 1,894 | 45,478 |
| Vocational Secondary | 11 | 108 | 1,294 |
| Technical Secondary | 5 | 128 | 1,568 |
| Teacher Training | 29 | 361 | 6,120 |
| Technical and Commercial Colleges | 2 | 85 | 1,192 |
| University | 1 | 386 | 2,993 |

*Source* (unless otherwise stated): Statistics Division, Ministry of Planning and Economic Development, Entebbe.

## THE CONSTITUTION

According to the Constitution of September 8th, 1967, Uganda has an executive President who is Head of State, Leader of the Government and Commander-in-Chief of the Armed Forces. The Parliament is the supreme legislature, and consists of the President and a National Assembly of 82 elected members. The Constitution provides for some specially elected members as may be required to give the party having the greatest numerical strength of elected members a majority of not more than ten of all the members of the National Assembly.

This Constitution was not revoked by General Amin, but in February 1971 he ordered the suspension of Uganda's legal system, and the concentration of legislative powers in his own hands, with the assistance of a Council of Ministers nominated by him.

As a result of constitutional changes made by Gen. Amin in 1973–74, Uganda is now divided into ten administrative provinces and further subdivided into 38 districts. Each province is headed by a Governor. The provinces are: Busoga, Central, Eastern, Karamoja, Nile, North Buganda, Northern, South Buganda, Southern and Western.

## THE GOVERNMENT

### HEAD OF STATE

**Life President:** Field-Marshal Alhaji Dr. IDI AMIN DADA, V.C., D.S.O., M.C.*

### CABINET

(*March* 1977)

**Life President:** Field-Marshal IDI AMIN DADA.

**Vice-President and Minister of Defence:** Gen. MUSTAPHA ADRISI.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** Lt.-Col. JUMA ORIS ABDALA.

**Minister of Provincial Administration:** Brig. WARIS ALI SADHUL.

**Minister of Internal Affairs:** (vacant).

**Minister of Finance:** Brig. MOSES ALI.

**Minister of Agriculture and Forestry:** Col. IBRAHIM.

**Minister of Information and Broadcasting:** ABDEL NASSER (acting).

**Minister of Education:** Brig. BARNABAS KILI.

**Minister of Labour:** L. KATAGYIRA.

**Minister of Commerce:** Capt. NOAH MUHAMMED.

**Minister of Co-operatives and Marketing:** M. RAMATHAN.

**Minister of Health:** HENRY KYEMBA.

**Minister of Tourism, Game and Wildlife:** Lt.-Col. ONAAH.

**Minister of Justice and Attorney General:** J. S. LULE.

**Minister of Works and Housing:** Lt.-Col. S. LUKAKAMWA.

**Minister of Culture and Community Development:** MARY ASTLES SENKATUKA.

**Minister of Land and Water Resources:** (vacant).

**Minister of Transport and Communications:** PAUL ETIANG.

**Ministry of Industry and Power:** Col. DUSMAN SABUNI.

**Minister of Public Services and Cabinet Affairs:** RAPHAEL B. NSHEKANABO.

**Minister of Animal Resources:** SAUL SEMAKULA (acting).

**Minister of Small Industries:** SEMEI NYANZI.

**Minister of Planning and Economic Development:** JUMBA MASAGAZI.

**Minister of State for Defence, with special responsibility for the air force:** Maj.-Gen. ISAAC LUMAGO.

* Ugandan decorations.

## PARLIAMENT

The National Assembly was dissolved on February 2nd, 1971, when Gen. Amin declared himself Head of State and took over all legislative, executive and military powers.

## POLITICAL PARTIES

These were suspended after the *coup* of January 1971. There is a guerrilla organization, the Front for National Salvation (FRONASA), founded in 1973, whose aim is the overthrow of President Amin.

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## HIGH COMMISSIONS AND EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO UGANDA

(In Kampala unless otherwise indicated)
(HC) High Commission; (E) Embassy.

**Algeria:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania (E).

**Australia:** Nairobi, Kenya (HC).

**Austria:** Nairobi, Kenya (E).

**Belgium:** Nairobi, Kenya (E).

**Botswana:** Lusaka, Zambia (HC).

**Brazil:** Nairobi, Kenya (E).

**Burundi:** P.O.B. 4379 (E); *Ambassador:* A. KAMENGE (also accred. to Kenya).

**Cameroon:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia (E).

**Canada:** Nairobi, Kenya (HC).

**China, People's Republic:** P.O.B. 4106 (E); *Ambassador:* KE PU-HAI.

**Cuba:** Kinshasa, Zaire (E).

**Cyprus:** P.O.B. 3555 (HC).

**Czechoslovakia:** P.O.B. 522 (E); *Chargé d'Affaires:* KAREL KRUTINA.

**Denmark:** Nairobi, Kenya (E).

**Egypt:** P.O.B. 4280 (E); *Ambassador:* ABBAS EFFAT (also accred. to Rwanda).

**Ethiopia:** Nairobi, Kenya (E).

**Finland:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia (E).

**France:** P.O.B. 7212 (E); *Ambassador:* PIERRE RENARD.

**German Democratic Republic:** P.O.B. 7294 (E); *Ambassador:* HANS FISCHER.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** Embassy House, P.O.B. 7016 (E); *Ambassador:* DR. RICHARD ELLERKMANN.

**Ghana:** P.O.B. 4062 (HC); *High Commissioner:* Brig. A. A. CRABBE.

**Greece:** Nairobi, Kenya (E).

**Guinea:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania (E).

**Guyana:** P.O.B. 2990, Kampala (HC).

**Hungary:** Nairobi, Kenya (E).

**India:** P.O.B. 7040 (HC); *High Commissioner:* H. K. SINGH (also accred. to Burundi and Rwanda).

**Iraq:** P.O.B. 7137 (E); *Ambassador:* KARIM SHINTAF.

**Italy:** P.O.B. 4646 (E); *Ambassador:* RENZO FALASCHI (also accred. to Burundi and Rwanda).

**Ivory Coast:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia (E).

**Japan:** Nairobi, Kenya (E).

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** P.O.B. 5885 (E); *Ambassador:* SIN BONG ON.

**Korea, Republic:** Haumann House, P.O.B. 3717; (E) *Ambassador:* YOO DONG HAN (also accred. to Rwanda).

**Lesotho:** Nairobi, Kenya (HC).

**Liberia:** Nairobi, Kenya (E).

**Libya:** P.O.B. 6079 (E); *Ambassador:* MAHMOUD SAAD.

**Madagascar:** Nairobi, Kenya (E).

**Mali:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania (E).

**Morocco:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia (E).

**Netherlands:** Nairobi, Kenya (E).

**Nigeria:** P.O.B. 4338 (HC); *High Commissioner:* G. C. OKANY (also accred. to Burundi, Malawi and Rwanda).

**Norway:** Nairobi, Kenya (E).

**Pakistan:** Nairobi, Kenya (E).

**Poland:** Nairobi, Kenya (E).

**Rwanda:** P.O.B. 2468 (E); *Ambassador:* UBALIJORO BONAVENTURA.

**Saudi Arabia:** (E); *Ambassador:* ABDULLAH HABABI.

**Senegal:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia (E).

**Somalia:** P.O.B. 7113 (E); *Ambassador:* HASHI ABDULLAH FARAH (also accred. to Rwanda).

**Spain:** Nairobi, Kenya (E).

**Sudan:** P.O.B. 3200 (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* K. A. DAWOOD (also accred. to Burundi).

**Swaziland:** Nairobi, Kenya (HC).

**Sweden:** Nairobi, Kenya (E).

**Switzerland:** Nairobi, Kenya (E).

**Tunisia:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia (E).

**Turkey:** Nairobi, Kenya (E).

**U.S.S.R.:** P.O.B. 7022 (E); *Ambassador:* YEVGENY MUSIYKO.

**Vatican:** P.O.B. 7177; *Apostolic Pro-Nuncio:* LUIGI BELLOTTI.

**Yugoslavia:** P.O.B. 4370 (E); *Ambassador:* MIRO KALEZIC (also accred. to Burundi and Rwanda).

**Zaire:** P.O.B. 4972 (E); *Ambassador:* MUKAMBA K. NZEMBA.

**Zambia:** Nairobi, Kenya (HC).

Uganda is a member of the East African Community, with Kenya and Tanzania, and also has diplomatic relations with Argentina, Bulgaria, Chad, Gabon, Kuwait, Mexico, Niger, Qatar, Romania, Sierra Leone and the U.S.A.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**The Court of Appeal for East Africa:** P.O.B. 30187, Nairobi; Pres. Mr. Justice Samuel William Wako Wambuzi; Justices of Appeal J. F. Spry, E. J. E. Law, Lutta A. Mustafa, S. Musoke; Registrar T. T. M. Aswani. Hears appeals from Uganda, Kenya and Tanganyika.

**The High Court:** f. 1902; it has full criminal and civil jurisdiction over all persons and matters in the country.

Appeals from the High Court of Uganda lie to the Court of Appeal for East Africa, except in constitutional matters.

The High Court consists of a Chief Justice and 14 Puisne Judges.

**Magistrates' Courts:** Their present status and rights are established under the Magistrates' Courts Act of 1970.

The country is divided into magisterial areas, presided over by a Chief Magistrate. Under him there are Magistrates Grades I, II, and III with powers of sentence varying accordingly. The Magistrates preside alone over their courts and have limited jurisdiction. Appeals lie to the Chief Magistrate's Court, and from there to the High Court.

Military courts were given official status to try anyone accused of violent or subversive crimes in June 1973.

**Chief Justice:** M. Saied.

**Puisne Judges:** Bankey Asthana, D. L. K. Lubogo, M. C. Kantini, P. Nyamuchoncho, S. T. Manyindo, P. A. P. J. Allen, M. A. A. Khan, F. M. Ssekandi, F. Butagira.

## RELIGION

About 31 per cent of the total population are Roman Catholic, about 30 per cent are Protestant and between 10 and 15 per cent Muslim. More than 15 religious sects have been banned since the beginning of 1974, and 18 foreign missionaries were expelled in June 1975.

### CHRISTIANS

#### Roman Catholics

**Archbishop:** Archbishop of Kampala: Cardinal Emmanuel Nsubuga, P.O.B. 14125, Mengo, Uganda.

There are more than 4 million Roman Catholics in Uganda.

#### Anglicans

**Archbishop:** Archbishop of Uganda, Rwanda, Burundi and Boga-Zaire: Rt. Rev. Silvano Wani, P.O.B. 14123, Kampala.

There are about 3.5 million Anglicans in Uganda.

#### Muslims

**The Uganda Muslim Supreme Council:** P.O.B. 3247, Kampala; Chief Kadhi Sheikh Abdul Razak Matovu.

#### Bahai

There are 3,223 centres, 3 schools and 2 teaching institutes of the Bahai faith in Uganda; Headquarters: P.O.B. 2662, Kampala.

## THE PRESS

In January 1975 President Amin banned all foreign newspapers and magazines from Uganda.

### DAILIES

**Omukulembeze:** Kampala; Luganda; government; circ. 10,000.

**Voice of Uganda:** P.O.B. 20081, Kampala; f. 1955; English; government; Editor Ben Bella (acting); circ. 10,000.

### WEEKLY

**Taifa Uganda Empya:** P.O.B. 1986, Kampala; f. 1961; weekly; Man. Editor M. Kiwanuka Zake.

### MONTHLIES

**Musizi:** P.O.B. 14152, Mengo, Kampala; f. 1955; Roman Catholic; Luganda; Editor Fr. J. M. Kisabwe; circ. 30,000.

**Nile Gazette:** Roman Catholic.

**Sports Recorder:** P.O.B. 3936, Kampala; f. 1972; English; Editor J. N. Bagendampima; circ. 20,000.

**Voice of Islam:** P.O.B. 3247, Kampala; f. 1974.

### OTHERS

**Eastern Africa Journal of Rural Development:** Dept. of Rural Economy, P.O.B. 7062, Kampala; circ. 800; twice a year.

**New Century:** Anglican; bi-monthly.

**Uganda Dairy Farmer:** Kampala.

### NEWS AGENCIES

#### Foreign Bureaux

Novosti and Tass have bureaux in Kampala and Reuters and AP are represented.

## PUBLISHERS

**Government Printer:** P.O.B. 33, Entebbe.

**East Africa Literature Bureau:** P.O.B. 1317, Kampala.

**Longman Uganda Ltd.:** P.O.B. 3409, Kampala; f. 1965; Man. Dir. Mustafa Mutyaba.

**Uganda Publishing House:** UTA House, Bombo Rd., P.O.B. 2923, Kampala; f. 1966; Man. Dir. G. Rugege.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

### RADIO

**Uganda Broadcasting Corporation:** Ministry of Information and Broadcasting, P.O.B. 2038, Kampala; daily programmes in English, French, Arabic, Kiswahili, Luganda, Luo, Runyoro/Rutoro and Ateso and Runyankore/Rukiga, Lusoga, Lumasaba, Lunyole/Lusamia/Lugwe, Ngakarimojong, Madi, Alur, Kupsabiny, Lugbara, Rukonjo, Dhopadhola, Kumam and Kakwa; Dir. of Broadcasting Richard Sempa; Chief Engineer Francis Katende; Controller of Programmes Apollo Lawoko.

There were 250,000 radio receivers in use at the end of 1973.

### TELEVISION

**Uganda Television Service:** P.O.B. 4260, Kampala; f. 1962; commercial service operated by the Ministry of Information and Broadcasting; transmits over a radius of 200 miles from Kampala; 5 relay stations have been built, others are under construction; Controller of Programmes J. Dean; Controller of Engineering J. M. A. Obo; Commercial Man. (vacant).

There are an estimated 68,000 television receivers. Colour transmission began late in 1975.

# FINANCE

## BANKING

### CENTRAL BANK

**Bank of Uganda:** P.O.B. 7120, 37–43 Kampala Rd., Kampala; f. 1966; bank of issue; authorized cap. Sh. 40m.; dep. Sh. 532m.; Gov. Onegi Obel; Gen. Man. A. K. Mawanda.

### STATE BANKS

**Uganda Commercial Bank:** P.O.B. 973, 12 Kampala Rd., Kampala; f. 1965; cap. p.u. Sh. 30m.; dep. Sh. 1,609.1m. (Sept. 1975); 50 brs.; Chair. and Man. Dir. H. M. Kajura.

**Uganda Co-operative Development Bank Ltd.:** P.O.B. 6863, Kampala; f. 1970; cap. Sh. 45m.; Gen. Man. E. Kamulegaya.

**Uganda Development Bank:** P.O.B. 7210, Kampala; f. 1972; cap. Sh. 47m.; Chair. Prof. J. J. Oloya; Gen. Man. Z. K. S. Bukenya.

### REGIONAL BANK

**East African Development Bank:** P.O.B. 7128, Kampala; f. 1967; provides financial and technical assistance to promote industrial development within the East African Community and to make the economies of the three members more complementary in the industrial field; authorized cap. Sh. 400m.; funds committed for investment (Dec. 1975) Sh. 602.5m.; Dir.-Gen. and Chair. Iddi Simba.

### FOREIGN BANKS

**Bank of Baroda (Uganda) Ltd.:** P.O.B. 7197, 18 Kampala Rd., Kampala; cap. Sh. 20m.; Chair. and Man. Dir. P. S. Vaidya.

**Barclays Bank of Uganda Ltd.:** P.O.B. 2971, Kampala Rd., Kampala; f. 1969; cap. Sh. 20m.; dep. Sh. 293.7m. (Sept. 1974); Chair. and Man. Dir. F. H. MacDougal.

**Grindlays Bank (Uganda) Ltd.:** 45 Kampala Rd., P.O.B. 7131, Kampala; f. 1969; cap. Sh. 20m.; Chair. Y. Z. Kyesimira; Gen. Man. I. G. Peggie.

**Libyan Arab Uganda Bank for Foreign Trade and Development:** P.O.B. 9485, Kampala; f. 1972; majority Libyan shareholding; cap. p.u. Sh. 20m.; dep. Sh. 295.4m. (Dec. 1976).

**Standard Bank Uganda Ltd.:** P.O.B. 311, Kampala; f. 1969; associated bank of the Standard Chartered Bank Ltd.; Chief Man. N. A. Levick.

## INSURANCE

**East Africa General Insurance Co. Ltd.:** 14 Kampala Rd., P.O.B. 1392, Kampala; life, fire, motor, marine and accident insurance.

**National Insurance Corporation:** P.O.B. 7134, Kampala; formed by an Act of Parliament in 1964.

**Uganda American Insurance Co. Ltd.:** f. 1970.

# TRADE AND INDUSTRY

**Uganda Advisory Board of Trade:** P.O.B. 6877, Kampala; f. 1974; responsible through its agencies for importing and distributing various commodities.

## CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Mbale Chamber of Commerce:** P.O.B. 396, Mbale.

**National Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** P.O.B. 2369, Kampala.

## DEVELOPMENT CORPORATIONS

**Agriculture and Livestock Development Fund:** f. 1976; provides loans to farmers.

**National Housing Corporation:** Ambassador House, P.O.B. 659, Kampala; f. 1964; Govt. agent for building works, aims to improve living standards, principally by building residential housing; Chair. J. Bikangaga; Chief Exec. A. S. N. Kiwana.

**Uganda Development Corporation Ltd.:** 9–11 Parliament Ave., P.O.B. 442, Kampala; f. 1952; Man. Dir. S. Nyanzi; publ. *Crane* (Jan. and June).

## TRADE UNIONS

Legislation providing for the establishment of the National Organization of Trade Unions to which all trade unions registered under the law would be affiliated was passed in December 1973 and the Uganda Trades Union Congress was dissolved.

**National Organisation of Trade Unions (NOTU):** P.O.B. 2889, Kampala; Chair. H. Luande; Sec. Mr. Wetosi.

**Federation of Uganda Employers, Commerce and Industry:** P.O.B. 3820, Kampala; Chair. M. S. A. Mulendwe; Exec. Dir. A. B. Rhodes.

## MARKETING AND CO-OPERATIVE SOCIETIES

**Lint Marketing Board:** P.O.B. 7018, Kampala; a parastatal organization empowered to sell cotton, lint, cotton, seed, cotton seed cake, and edible oil. Chair. C. H. M. Barlow; Sec. F. J. H. Kitaka-Gawera.

**Coffee Marketing Board:** P.O.B. 7154, Kampala; statutory authority for sale of all processed coffee produced in Uganda Sales of coffee to ICA quota and non-quota markets are made directly by the Board. Man. Dir. Swaibu Musoke.

There are 2,500 co-operative unions including the following:

**Bwavumpologoma Growers' Co-operative Union Ltd.:** P.O.B. 501, Masaka; f. 1953; 100 mem. socs.; Pres. Joseph Mwanje; coffee, cotton and agricultural produce marketing association.

**Bugisu Co-operative Union Ltd.:** 2 Court Rd., P.O. Mbale; f. 1954; handles the Bugisu *Arabica* crop; 83 mem. socs.

**East Mengo Growers' Co-operative Union Ltd.:** P.O.B. 7092, Kampala; f. 1968; general products growers' union; 137 mem. socs.; Chair. D. Mawejje.

**Masaka District Growers' Co-operative Union Ltd.:** P.O.B. 284, Masaka; f. 1951; 200 coffee-growing societies; Chair. J. K. Kyanda; Gen. Man. E. W. S. Mukiibi.

**Mubende District Co-operative Union:** coffee growers' association.

**Nkoba Za Mbogo Farmers' Co-operative Association:** coffee growers' association.

**Uganda Tea Authority:** only body permitted to export tea.

**Uganda Textile Board:** Chair. George Magezi.

**Wamala Growers' Co-operative Union Ltd.:** P.O.B. 99, Mityana; f. 1968; general products growers' union; 75 mem. socs.; Chair. C. Sempala.

**West Mengo Growers' Co-operative Union Ltd.:** P.O.B. 7039, Kampala; f. 1948; general products growers' union; 105 mem. socs.; Chair. B. K. Kaumi.

Other co-operative unions include the Banyankole Growers' Co-operative Union Ltd., Okoro Coffee Growers' Co-operative Union Ltd., and the Bugosa Growers' Co-operative Union Ltd.

# TRANSPORT

## RAILWAYS

*See* East African Railways (Kenya Chapter).

## ROADS

The Ministry of Works maintains 1,301 km. of tarmac road and 9,779 km. of all-weather road. There are a further 35,344 km. of lesser dirt roads.

## INLAND WATERWAYS

Regular steamer services operate on Lake Victoria.

## CIVIL AVIATION

Uganda's international airport is at Entebbe, on the shores of Lake Victoria some 40 km. from Kampala. Distances within the country are too short for air transport to be used to advantage in general, but there are several small airstrips. A second international airport is being built at Arua.

**Uganda Airlines Corporation:** f. 1976; government-owned.

The following foreign airlines also serve Uganda: Aeroflot, Air Zaire, Alitalia, British Airways, Ethiopian Airlines, Lufthansa, Sabena, SAS and Sudan Airways.

# TOURISM

**Uganda Tourist Development Corporation:** P.O.B. 7211, Kampala; Chair. Mr. P. Ssemwezi.

No tourists were permitted to enter Uganda between September 1972 and September 1973 and few have entered since the ban has been lifted.

# UNIVERSITY

**Makerere University:** P.O.B. 7062, Kampala; f. 1922; *c.* 350 teachers, *c.* 3,500 students.

# UNITED ARAB EMIRATES

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The United Arab Emirates extend along the coast of the Arabian Gulf from the base of Qatar to the border with Oman. The climate is exceptionally hot and humid in the summer and mild in the winter. The official language is Arabic, but English is spoken in business circles. Islam is the principal religion. The national flag has horizontal stripes of green, white and black, with a vertical red stripe at the hoist. The capital is Abu Dhabi.

### Recent History

Federation of what were then the Trucial States was proposed by the rulers in 1968, when Britain announced its intention of withdrawing its troops from the area by the end of 1971. The proposals originally included Bahrain and Qatar, as well as the seven Trucial States, but negotiations on the participation of the two larger and more developed states eventually broke down in 1971, and they opted for separate independence from British protection. Abu Dhabi, Dubai, Sharjah, Umm al Quwain, Ajman and Fujairah then formed the United Arab Emirates on December 2nd, 1971. Sheikh Zayed bin Sultan, the ruler of Abu Dhabi, became the first President of the U.A.E. Ras al Khaimah refused to join the Union until February 1972, when it had become clear that neither Britain nor any Arab government was prepared to take action on Iran's seizure of the two Tumb islands in the Gulf belonging to the sheikhdom. A treaty of friendship between Britain and the United Arab Emirates was signed in December 1971. The U.A.E. joined the UN and the Arab League and became an enthusiastic member of OPEC and OAPEC.

During the 1973 Middle East war the U.A.E. strongly supported the Arab cause, and has since contributed large sums in aid. In December 1973 the separate Abu Dhabi Government was disbanded and a single Federal Council of Ministers was left in control. Further moves towards centralization have only been achieved after some difficulty. During 1976 Sheikh Zayed announced that he was not prepared to accept another five-year term as President owing to his disappointment with progress towards centralization, but in November 1976 the Supreme Council re-elected him unanimously. Earlier in the month the Supreme Council had granted the President greater control, through federal agencies, on the levying of troops, intelligence services, immigration, public security and border control. A cabinet re-shuffle followed in January 1977.

### Government

The highest federal authority is the Supreme Council of the Union, comprising the hereditary rulers of the seven emirates (the rulers of Abu Dhabi and Dubai have the power of veto). From its seven members the Council elects a President and a Vice-President. The President appoints a Prime Minister and a Union (Federal) Council of Ministers, responsible to the Supreme Council, to hold executive authority. The legislature is the Union National Council, a consultative assembly (comprising 40 members appointed for two years by the emirates) which considers laws proposed by the Council of Ministers. There are no political parties. In local affairs each ruler has absolute power over his subjects.

### Defence

The total armed forces number 21,400, with an army of 18,800, an air force of 1,800 and a navy of 800. The Union Defence Force and the armed forces of Abu Dhabi, Dubai, Ras al Khaimah and Sharjah were formally merged in May 1976.

### Economic Affairs

Abu Dhabi's economy is almost entirely dependent on oil, and earnings from it have made the state one of the richest in the world in terms of income per head. Dubai is also rich in oil but produces less than 20 per cent of Abu Dhabi's total. In September 1974 the U.A.E. Government acquired 60 per cent participation in Abu Dhabi Petroleum Co. and Abu Dhabi Marine Areas. The huge increase in oil prices and the resultant importance of oil-producing states is of great benefit to the U.A.E. as a Union and to Abu Dhabi and Dubai in particular. United Arab Emirates income from oil in 1976 was expected to reach 22 million dirhams, a rise of 22 per cent over 1975. Dubai remains the principal commercial centre and entrepôt port and plans for a supertanker dry dock are going ahead. An aluminium smelter is due to be completed in Dubai by 1981, and there are plans for a new deep-water port and industrial city at Jebel Ali, north of Dubai. The rulers of the northern sheikhdoms have all signed exploration agreements and commercial production of oil began in Sharjah in 1974.

### Transport and Communications

Fast tarmac roads have been constructed between Abu Dhabi and Dubai, Sharjah and Ras al Khaimah, Sharjah and Dhaid linking Dubai with other Northern States and the interior. Dubai is the main port, and now has the largest harbour in the Middle East which is undergoing a huge expansion and modernization programme which began in late 1973. The port of Abu Dhabi is also being substantially developed. Dubai also has a new international airport and there are smaller international airports at Abu Dhabi and Sharjah.

### Social Welfare

Hospital treatment and medical care are provided free throughout the United Arab Emirates, and grants are provided for those needing medical treatment at specialist centres abroad. The Rashid hospital in Dubai opened in 1974, and a system of social welfare benefits is being developed. A five-year health programme was launched in 1976.

### Education

Compulsory education is provided for all children in the U.A.E. and in 1975/76 73,373 students of both sexes were being taught by 5,530 teachers in 227 schools. A Literacy and Adult Education Programme was serving 11,167 students in 103 centres.

### Tourism

No tourist industry exists but plans are in hand to foster tourism.

*Visas* are not required to visit the U.A.E. by nationals of Bahrain, Oman, Qatar and Saudi Arabia.

### Sport

Camel-racing and falconry are popular.

### Public Holidays

Friday is the weekly holiday.

**1977:** July 14th* (Leilat al Meiraj, Ascension of the Prophet), August 6th (Accession of the Ruler of Abu Dhabi), September 15th–17th* (Id ul Fitr, end of Ramadan), November 19th* (Waqfa), November 20th–22nd*, (Id ul Adha, Feast of the Sacrifice), December 2nd (National Day), December 12th (Muslim New Year), December 25th (Christmas Day), December 26th (Boxing Day).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year's Day), February 20th* (Mouloud, Birth of the Prophet).

### Weights and Measures

The imperial, metric and local systems are all in use.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 fils=1 U.A.E. dirham.

Exchange rates (October 1976):

£1 sterling=6.261 dirhams;
U.S. $1=3.947 dirhams.

* Muslim religious holidays which may vary slightly from the dates given.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

| Area (sq. miles) | | Population* (1975 Census) | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Total | Abu Dhabi (estimate) | Total | Abu Dhabi | Dubai | Sharjah | Ras al-Khaimah | Fujairah | Ajman | Umm al-Quwain |
| 32,000 | 25,000 | 655,937 | 235,662 | 206,861 | 88,188 | 57,282 | 26,498 | 21,566 | 16,879 |

* Provisional figures.

**Capital:** Abu Dhabi (estimated population 150,000).

## SEA FISHING

(FAO estimates, '000 metric tons)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Total catch (live weight) . . | 40.0 | 60.0 | 60.0 | 65.0 | 65.0 |

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Fishery Statistics.*

## MINING

| | | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Crude petroleum* . . | '000 metric tons | 37,574 | 51,044 | 58,129 | 74,133 | 81,071 | 81,950 |
| Natural gas† . . . | million cu. metres | 830 | 1,330 | 1,380 | 1,730 | 1,800 | n.a. |

* *Source:* OPEC, *Annual Statistical Bulletin* (Vienna).

† Estimates.

## PRODUCTION OF CRUDE PETROLEUM

| | Abu Dhabi Marine Areas Ltd. (long tons) | Abu Dhabi Petroleum Co. Ltd. (long tons) | Dubai Petroleum Company (metric tons) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1971 | 16,933,168 | 27,160,258 | 6,252,000 |
| 1972 | 20,827,096 | 28,833,735 | 7,727,000 |
| 1973 | 23,938,949 | 37,564,329 | 11,047,000 |
| 1974 | 21,812,871 | 43,308,610 | 12,100,000 |
| 1975 | 20,208,799 | 42,367,161 | 12,718,400 |

Sharjah ('000 metric tons): 1,315 in July–December 1974; 1,940 in 1975.

* Estimate.

## ELECTRICITY

(million kWh.)

| | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Total production | 25 | 60 | 100 | 140 | 210 | 255 | 382 | 454 |

*Source:* UN, *Yearbook of Industrial Statistics*.

## FINANCE

100 fils = 1 U.A.E. dirham.

Coins: 1, 5, 10, 25 and 50 fils; 1 dirham.

Notes: 1, 5, 10, 50 and 100 dirhams.

Exchange rates (October 1976): £1 sterling = 6.261 dirhams; U.S. $1 = 3.947 dirhams.

100 U.A.E. dirhams = £15.973 = $25.333.

*Note:* Before June 1966 the currency used by the states of Trucial Oman (now the United Arab Emirates) was the Persian Gulf Indian rupee, valued at 1s. 6d. sterling (£1 = 13.33 rupees). When the Indian rupee was devalued in June 1966, Abu Dhabi adopted the Bahrain dinar (of 1,000 fils) while the other states used Saudi Arabian currency prior to the introduction of the Qatar/Dubai riyal (at par with the old rupee) in September 1966. The Bahrain dinar, equal to 10 old rupees, was valued at U.S. $2.10 ($1 = 476.19 fils) until August 1971; at $2.28 ($1 = 438.60 fils) from December 1971 to February 1973; and at $2.533 ($1 = 394.74 fils) from February 1973. The Q/D riyal, also used in Qatar, was valued at 21 U.S. cents ($1 = 4.762 riyals) until August 1971; at 22.8 U.S. cents ($1 = 4.386 riyals) from December 1971 to February 1973; and at 25.33 U.S. cents ($1 = 3.947 riyals) from February 1973. Between November 1967 and June 1972 the Bahrain dinar was valued at 17s. 6d. sterling (87½ new pence) and the Q/D riyal at 1s. 9d. (8.75 new pence), the exchange rates being £1 = 1.143 dinars = 11.43 riyals. In May 1973 the U.A.E. adopted a common currency, the dirham, which was at par with the Q/D riyal (renamed the Qatar riyal) and thus valued at 25.33 U.S. cents. The original dollar valuation remains in effect.

### FEDERAL BUDGET EXPENDITURE

(1975–76—'000 U.A.E. dirhams)

| | |
|---|---|
| Ministry of Health | 267,000 |
| Ministry of Education | 457,000 |
| Ministry of Interior | 343,500 |
| Ministry of Information and Culture | 93,800 |
| Ministry of Communications | 53,300 |
| Ministry of Social Affairs | 84,800 |
| Ministry of Public Works | 188,800 |
| Ministry of Agriculture and Fisheries | 65,700 |
| Ministry of Housing | 79,500 |
| Ministry of Electricity and Water | 256,000 |
| Total (incl. others) | 2,778,234 |

**Federal Budget Expenditure 1976/77:** 4,152 million dirhams.

### ABU DHABI BUDGET

(1976/77—'000 U.A.E. dirhams)

| | |
|---|---|
| Current Expenditure | 4,296,000 |
| Development Budget | 5,000,000 |
| Support of Federal Budget | 4,000,000 |
| International Aid | 4,500,000 |
| Capital Payments | 409,000 |
| Total (incl. others) | 18,205,000 |

## EXTERNAL TRADE

### United Arab Emirates

(U.S. $ million)

| | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports c.i.f. | n.a. | n.a. | 307 | 267 | 310 | 482 | 821 | 1,705 | 2,669 |
| Exports f.o.b. | 258 | 341 | 428 | 550 | 897 | 1,156 | 1,992 | 6,481 | 6,822 |

*Source:* IMF, *International Financial Statistics.*

### Dubai

(million U.A.E. dirhams)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 959·9 | 1,059·0 | 1,474·7 | 2,341·0 | 4,816·6 | 7,115·1 |
| Exports* | 120·8 | 135·8 | 179·1 | 222·5 | 303·1 | 566·6 |

* Excluding petroleum.

### COMMODITY GROUPS

('000 U.A.E. dirhams)

| IMPORTS | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|
| Food and live animals | 661,885 | 789,802 |
| Beverages and tobacco | 87,782 | 119,316 |
| Crude materials (inedible) except fuels | 101,510 | 103,981 |
| Mineral fuels, lubricants, etc. | 435,255 | 568,380 |
| Animal and vegetable oils and fats | 31,349 | 13,461 |
| Chemicals | 153,113 | 292,800 |
| Basic manufactures | 1,327,902 | 1,875,466 |
| Machinery and transport equipment | 1,037,598 | 2,495,766 |
| Miscellaneous manufactured articles | 538,101 | 788,631 |
| Oil field materials | 412,220 | n.a. |
| Other commodities | 29,865 | 67,477 |
| TOTAL | 4,816,585 | 7,115,085 |

There is a large and officially authorized trade in gold which is not, however, included in the official trade statistics for Dubai.

### PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

('000 U.A.E. dirhams)

| IMPORTS | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Australia | 22,130 | 44,001 | 75,285 | 133,358 |
| China | 46,535 | 81,065 | 167,819 | 211,282 |
| France | 33,492 | 70,415 | 124,800 | 261,738 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 43,259 | 85,982 | 218,506 | 304,061 |
| Hong Kong | 57,604 | 98,704 | 140,340 | 199,007 |
| India | 54,026 | 77,639 | 181,993 | 285,664 |
| Iran | 14,029 | 81,745 | 260,150 | 341,007 |
| Japan | 308,157 | 528,573 | 942,229 | 1,355,440 |
| Kuwait | 12,085 | 58,276 | 161,896 | 93,018 |
| Netherlands | 41,518 | 42,126 | 97,801 | 177,866 |
| Pakistan | 29,336 | 51,769 | 124,681 | 121,719 |
| Saudi Arabia | 77,399 | 16,104 | 36,126 | 65,803 |
| Switzerland | 110,249 | 104,158 | 136,173 | 99,681 |
| United Kingdom | 191,314 | 280,847 | 576,541 | 1,073,326 |
| U.S.A. | 200,483 | 328,719 | 580,088 | 973,085 |

### Abu Dhabi

(million U.A.E. dirhams)

| | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 592.8 | 352.5 | 469.4 | 757.6 | 1,018.9 | 2,266.1 | 3,795.0 |

Figures for total exports are not available. Re-exports (in million dirhams) were 29.7 in 1973; 43.4 in 1974; 36.2 in 1975.

COMMODITY GROUPS
(million U.A.E. dirhams)

| Imports | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|
| Food and live animals | 160.8 | 231.0 |
| Beverages and tobacco | 24.2 | 32.8 |
| Crude materials (inedible) except fuels | 44.7 | 43.8 |
| Mineral fuels, lubricants, etc. | 102.0 | 212.6 |
| Animal and vegetable oil and fats | 5.5 | 4.5 |
| Chemicals | 59.4 | 111.7 |
| Basic manufactures | 530.0 | 958.6 |
| Machinery and transport equipment | 1,177.1 | 1,892.4 |
| Miscellaneous manufactured articles | 143.7 | 263.0 |
| Total (incl. others) | 2,266.1 | 3,795.0 |

PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES
(million U.A.E. dirhams)

| Imports | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|
| Australia | 40.2 | 83.8 |
| Bahrain | 47.8 | 31.4 |
| Belgium | 30.7 | 50.0 |
| France | 94.4 | 273.5 |
| Germany, Fed. Rep. | 243.2 | 447.6 |
| Italy | 69.9 | 124.9 |
| Japan | 336.1 | 380.1 |
| Lebanon | 127.0 | 160.1 |
| Netherlands | 55.7 | 84.4 |
| United Kingdom | 515.5 | 817.1 |
| U.S.A. | 340.0 | 671.7 |

## TRANSPORT

INTERNATIONAL SEA-BORNE SHIPPING
(estimated freight traffic in '000 metric tons)

| | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Goods loaded | 24,340 | 29,300 | 37,977 | 51,770 | 58,900 | 75,250 |
| Crude petroleum | 24,315 | 29,265 | 37,940 | 51,730 | 58,297 | 74,085 |
| Other cargo | 25 | 35 | 37 | 40 | 603 | 1,165 |
| Goods unloaded | 550 | 700 | 800 | 830 | 840 | 900 |

*Source:* United Nations, *Statistical Yearbook.*

## COMMUNICATIONS

(Abu Dhabi)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Telephone lines in use | 5,050 | 5,050 | 5,250 | 5,950 | 7,850 | 12,648 |

## EDUCATION

### United Arab Emirates

| | 1972–73 | 1973–74 | 1974–75 | 1975–76 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Schools | 128 | 147 | 167 | 227 |
| Students | 40,193 | 44,232 | 52,321 | 73,373 |
| Teachers | 2,386 | 2,957 | 3,828 | 5,530 |

*Source:* Ministry of Education *Annual Report.*

# THE CONSTITUTION

A provisional constitution for the U.A.E. was set up in December 1971. This laid the foundation for the federal structure of the Union of the seven sheikhdoms, previously known as the Trucial States.

The highest federal authority is the Supreme Council which comprises the rulers of the seven Emirates. It elects a president and vice-president from among its members. The president appoints a prime minister and a cabinet. The legislature is the Union National Council, a consultative assembly comprising 40 members appointed by the emirates for a two-year term.

In July 1975 a committee was appointed to draft a permanent federal constitution, but the National Council decided in 1976 to extend the provisional constitution for five years. In November 1976, however, the Supreme Council amended Article 142 of the provisional constitution so that the right to levy armed forces was placed exclusively in the hands of the federal government.

# THE GOVERNMENT

## HEAD OF STATE

**President:** Sheikh ZAYED BIN SULTAN AL-NAHAYAN (Ruler of Abu Dhabi).

**Vice-President:** Sheikh RASHID BIN SAID AL-MAKTUM (Ruler of Dubai).

## SUPREME COUNCIL OF THE UNION

(with each ruler's date of accession)

**Ruler of Sharjah:** Sheikh SULTAN BIN MUHAMMAD AL-QASIMI (1972).

**Ruler of Ras al-Khaimah:** Sheikh SAQR BIN MUHAMMAD AL-QASIMI (1948).

**Ruler of Umm al-Quwain:** Sheikh AHMAD BIN RASHID AL-MU'ALLA, M.B.E. (1929).

**Ruler of Ajman:** Sheikh RASHID BIN HUMAID AL-NU'AIMI (1928).

**Ruler of Dubai:** Sheikh RASHID BIN SAID AL-MAKTUM (1958).

**Ruler of Abu Dhabi:** Sheikh ZAYED BIN SULTAN AL-NAHAYAN (1966).

**Ruler of Fujairah:** Sheikh HAMAD BIN MUHAMMAD AL-SHARQI (1974).

## CABINET

(*January* 1977)

**Prime Minister:** Sheikh MAKTUM BIN RASHID AL-MAKTUM.

**Deputy Prime Minister:** Sheikh HAMDAN BIN MUHAMMAD AL-NAHAYAN.

**Minister of Finance and Industry:** Sheikh HAMDAN BIN RASHID AL-MAKTUM.

**Minister of the Interior:** Sheikh MUBARAK BIN MUHAMMAD AL-NAHAYAN.

**Minister of Defence:** Sheikh MUHAMMAD BIN RASHID AL-MAKTUM.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** AHMED KHALIFA AL-SUWEIDI.

**Minister of Economy and Trade:** Sheikh SULTAN BIN AHMED AL MUALLA.

**Minister of Information:** Sheikh AHMED BIN HAMED.

**Minister of Communications:** MUHAMMAD SAID AL MULLA.

**Minister of Public Works and Housing:** MUHAMMAD KHALIFA AL-KINDI.

**Minister of Education and Youth Affairs:** ABDULLA OMRAN TARYAM.

**Minister of Petroleum and Mineral Resources:** MANA SAID AL OTEIBA.

**Minister of Electricity and Water Resources:** THANI BIN ISA BIN HARIB.

**Minister of Justice, Islamic Affairs and Endowments:** MUHAMMAD ABDEL RAHMAN AL-BAKR.

**Minister of Health:** KHALFAN AL-ROUMI.

**Minister of Labour and Social Affairs:** ABDULLA AL-MAZROUI.

**Minister of Planning:** SAIF GHOBASH.

**Minister of Agriculture and Fisheries:** SAID RUQBANI.

**Minister of State for the Interior:** HAMOUD BIN ALI.

**Minister of State for Foreign Affairs:** SEIF BIN GHOBASH.

**Minister of State for Cabinet Affairs:** SAID AL-GHAITH.

**Minister of State for Supreme Council Affairs:** Sheikh ABDEL-AZIZ BIN HUMAID AL-QASIMI.

**Minister of State without Portfolio:** Sheikh AHMED BIN SULTAN AL-QASIMI.

# UNION NATIONAL COUNCIL

Formed under the provisions of the temporary constitution, it is composed of 40 members from the various Emirates (8 each from Abu Dhabi and Dubai, 6 each from Sharjah and Ras al-Khaimah, and 4 each from Ajman, Fujairah and Umm al-Quwain). Each Emirate appoints its own representatives separately. The Council studies laws proposed by the Council of Ministers and can reject them or suggest amendments.

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO THE UNITED ARAB EMIRATES

(Abu Dhabi unless otherwise stated)

**Afghanistan:** Baghdad, Iraq.

**Algeria:** P.O.B. 3070; *Ambassador:* MOHAMED AISSA MESSOUDI.

**Australia:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.

**Austria:** P.O.B. 3095; *Chargé d'affaires:* Dr. PETER SINGER.

**Bangladesh:** P.O.B. 2504; *Ambassador:* FARUQ AHMAD CHOUDHURY.

**Belgium:** P.O.B. 4010; *Chargé d'affaires:* Count of BORCHGRAVE D'ALTENA (also accred. to Bahrain).

**Denmark:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.

**Egypt:** P.O.B. 4026; *Ambassador:* SALAHEDDIN AMIN.

**Finland:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.

**France:** P.O.B. 4014; *Ambassador:* PAUL MARTIN.

**Gabon:** P.O.B. 2653; *Ambassador:* ABU BAKR BUKUKU.

**Gambia:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** P.O.B. 2591; *Ambassador:* HANS JOACHIM NEUMANN.

**Greece:** Kuwait City, Kuwait.

**India:** P.O.B. 4090; *Ambassador:* MOHAMMED HAMID ANSARI.

**Iran:** P.O.B. 4080; *Ambassador:* MANOUCHEHR BEHNAM.

**Iraq:** P.O.B. 4030; *Ambassador:* KHALED ABDEL-WAHAB AL ABLI.

**Ireland:** Beirut, Lebanon.

**Italy:** Kuwait City, Kuwait.

**Japan:** P.O.B. 2430; *Ambassador:* MASANAO ODAKA.

**Jordan:** P.O.B. 4024; *Ambassador:* MANSOUR BATAINEH.

**Kuwait:** P.O.B. 926; *Ambassador:* KHALIB YAGUB MANDANI.

**Lebanon:** P.O.B. 4023; *Ambassador:* HANI AL AMINE.

**Libya:** P.O.B. 2091; *Ambassador:* MUHAMMAD BASHIR AL-MUGHAYRIBI.

**Malaysia:** Kuwait City, Kuwait.

**Mauritania:** P.O.B. 2714; *Ambassador:* YAHDIYA BIN SAYYID AHMAD.

**Mexico:** Beirut, Lebanon.

**Morocco:** P.O.B. 4066; *Ambassador:* HASSAN AL FASSI AL FIHRI.

**Netherlands:** Kuwait City, Kuwait.

**Niger:** Khartoum, Sudan.

**Pakistan:** P.O.B. 846; *Ambassador:* ANWAR UL HAQ.

**Qatar:** P.O.B. 3503; *Ambassador:* MOHAMED A. R. AL-KHALAFI.

**Saudi Arabia:** P.O.B. 4057; *Ambassador:* ABDULLAH ABDUL AZIZ AL-KHAYAL.

**Somalia:** P.O.B. 4155; *Ambassador:* ABDI NUR ALI YUSSUF.

**Spain:** Kuwait City, Kuwait.

**Sudan:** P.O.B. 4027; *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Sweden:** Kuwait City, Kuwait.

**Switzerland:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.

**Syria:** P.O.B. 4011; *Ambassador:* ABDULLAH RAZOUK.

**Tanzania:** Cairo, Egypt.

**Tunisia:** P.O.B. 4166; *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Turkey:** Kuwait City, Kuwait.

**United Kingdom:** P.O.B. 248; *Ambassador:* DANIEL JOHN MACCARTHY, C.M.G.

**U.S.A.:** P.O.B. 4009; *Ambassador:* FRANCOIS M. DICKMAN.

**Yemen Arab Republic:** P.O.B. 2095; *Ambassador:* MUHAMMAD SAID QUBATI.

**Zaire:** P.O.B. 2592; *Ambassador:* DEDE KABIKA MWENE-NGABWE.

The U.A.E. also diplomatic relations with Ecuador, Honduras, Oman and Thailand.

# JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**U.A.E. subjects and citizens of all Arab and Muslim states are subject to the jurisdiction of the local courts.**

In the local courts the rules of Islamic law generally prevail. A modern code of law is being produced for Abu Dhabi.

In Dubai there is a court run by a *qadi*, while in some of the other states all legal cases are referred immediately to the Ruler or a member of his family, who will refer to a *qadi* only if he cannot settle the matter himself. In Abu Dhabi a professional Jordanian judge presides over the Ruler's Court.

The 95th article of the provisional constitution of 1971 provided for the setting up of a Union Supreme Court and Union Primary Tribunals.

The Union has exclusive legislative and executive jurisdiction over all matters that are concerned with the strengthening of the federation such as foreign affairs, defence and Union armed forces, security, finance, communications, construction, traffic control, education, public health, currency, measures, standards and weights, electricity, matters relating to nationality and emigration, Union information, etc.

Separate Emirate courts are increasingly being handed over to Union jurisdiction (*see* History).

## RELIGION

Most of the inhabitants are Muslims of the Sunni and Shi'ite sects.

## THE PRESS

**Abu Dhabi Chamber of Commerce Review:** P.O.B. 662, Abu Dhabi; monthly; Arabic, some articles in English.

**al-Dhafra:** P.O.B. 4288, Abu Dhabi; independent; Arabic; weekly.

**Emirates News:** Ministry of Information and Culture, P.O.B. 791, Abu Dhabi; daily; English.

**al-Ittihad** (*Unity*): P.O.B. 17, Abu Dhabi; f. 1972; daily; Editor-in-Chief KHALED MUHAMMAD AHMAD.

**U.A.E. and Abu Dhabi Official Gazette:** P.O.B. 899, Abu Dhabi; Arabic.

**U.A.E. Press Service:** P.O.B. 616, Abu Dhabi; daily; English; Editor RASHID AL MAZROUIE.

**al-Wahdah:** P.O.B. 4234, Abu Dhabi; f. 1973; independent; daily; Man. Editor RASHID AWEDA.

---

**Akhbar Dubai:** Department of Information, Dubai Municipality, P.O.B. 1420, Dubai; f. 1965; weekly; Arabic.

**Dubai External Trade Statistics:** P.O B. 516, Dubai; monthly; English.

**Dubai Official Gazette:** P.O.B. 516, Dubai; Arabic and English; quarterly or as necessary.

**Gulf Weekly Mirror:** P.O.B. 290, Dubai; branch office of the Gulf weekly newspaper; English; Regional Man. T. EDGAR; circ. 12,500.

---

**Ras al-Khaimah:** P.O.B. 87, Ras al-Khaimah; Chamber of Commerce magazine; quarterly; Arabic and English.

**Ras al-Khaimah Magazine:** P.O.B. 200, Ras al-Khaimah; monthly; Arabic, Chief Editor AHMED AL TADMORI.

---

**al Tijarah:** Sharjah; monthly; Arabic; published by Sharjah Chamber of Commerce.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**United Arab Emirates Radio:** f. 1972; stations in Abu Dhabi, Dubai, Sharjah and Ras al-Khaimah all broadcasting in Arabic over wide area; Abu Dhabi also broadcasts in English, French and Urdu, Dubai in English, Sharjah in French and Ras al-Khaimah in Urdu. There is colour TV in Abu Dhabi, Dubai and Ras al-Khaimah. TV takes advertisements, radio does not; estimated radio receivers 150,000 and TV sets 80,000 in U.A.E.

## FINANCE

### BANKING

**United Arab Emirates Currency Board:** Abu Dhabi; f. 1973; functions as a central bank and acts as issuing authority for local currency; Man. Dir. RONALD SCOTT.

**United Arab Emirates Bankers' Association:** P.O.B. 4, Abu Dhabi; Chair. for 1977 HAZE CHALABI (National Bank of Abu Dhabi); Vice-Chair. G. J. CRUDEN (Dubai Bank, P.O.B. 2545, Dubai).

---

### PRINCIPAL BANKS

**Al Ahli Bank:** P.O.B. 1719, Dubai.

**Ajman Arab Bank:** P.O.B. 414, Ajman; brs. in Abu Dhabi and Sharjah.

**Algemene Bank Nederland N.V.:** Amsterdam, Netherlands; P.O.B. 2720, Abu Dhabi; P.O.B. 2567, Deira, Dubai br. at Sharjah.

**Arab Bank:** Amman, Jordan; P.O.B. 875, Abu Dhabi; P.O.B. 1650, Dubai; P.O.B. 130, Sharjah; P.O.B. 20, Ras al-Khaimah; Ajman.

**Arab-African Bank:** P.O.B. 1049, Dubai; P.O.B. 928, Abu Dhabi; and Sharjah.

**Arab Bank for Investment and Foreign Trade:** P.O.B. 2484, Abu Dhabi.

**Bank of the Arab Coast:** P.O.B. 342, Ras al-Khaimah.

**Bank of Baroda:** P.O.B. 2303, Abu Dhabi; Man. L. R. DUDANI, also Dubai and Sharjah.

**Bank of Cairo:** P.O.B. 533, Abu Dhabi; P.O.B. 1502, Dubai; P.O.B. 254, Sharjah.

**Bank of Credit and Commerce International S.A.:** P.O.B 4021, Abu Dhabi; Deira, Dubai, Sharjah, Ajman, Umm al-Quwain, Khorfakan.

**Bank Melli Iran:** P.O.B. 2656, Abu Dhabi; P.O.B. 1894, Dubai; P.O.B. 3093, Dubai; P.O.B. 459, Sharjah.

**Bank of Oman Ltd.:** P.O.B. 2111, Dubai; f. 1967; cap. p.u. 27m. dirhams (May 1976); 13 brs. in U.A.E.; Gen. Man. ABDULLAH AL-GHURAIR.

**Bank Saderat Iran:** P.O.B. 700, Abu Dhabi; also Dubai, Sharjah, Ajman, Ras al-Khaimah and Fujairah.

**Bank of Sharjah:** P.O.B. 1394, Sharjah.

**Banque Commerciale du Liban et d'outre mer:** P.O.B. 4370, Dubai.

**Banque de l'Indochine et de Suez:** P.O.B. 4005, Dubai.

**Banque Omran:** P.O.B. 19, Dubai.

**Banque de Paris et des Pays-Bas:** Paris, France; P.O.B. 4012, Abu Dhabi; P.O.B. 1944, Dubai.

**Barclays Bank International:** P.O.B. 2734, Abu Dhabi; P.O.B. 1891, Dubai; P.O.B. 1953, Sharjah.

**British Bank of the Middle East, The:** London; brs. in Dubai, Sharjah, Khorfakan, Ras al-Khaimah, Abu Dhabi, Fujairah, Kalba, Diba, Ajman and Umm al-Quwain.

**Chartered Bank:** London; P.O.B. 240 and 1000, Abu Dhabi; P.O.B. 999 and 1125, Dubai; P.O.B. 5, Sharjah; P.O.B. 1240, Al Ain.

**Chemical Bank:** Dubai.

**Citibank:** New York; P.O.B. 749, Dubai; P.O.B. 346, Sharjah; P.O.B. 999, Abu Dhabi.

**Commercial Bank of Dubai:** P.O.B. 1709, Dubai; f. 1969; owned by Chase Manhattan Bank, Commerzbank A.G. and the Commercial Bank of Kuwait; brs. in Deira (4), Jumeirah (1), Ras al-Khaimah (1), Abu Dhabi (1), Sharjah (1).

**Distributors Co-operative Credit Bank of Iran:** P.O.B. 888, Abu Dhabi.

**Dubai Bank:** P.O.B. 2545, Deira, Dubai; f. 1970; control is held by local interests, but British, French and American banks are also participating; p.u. cap. 11.5m. dirhams;

Chair. Abdul Rahim bin Ibrahim Galadari; Gen. Man. P. J. Reynolds.

**Dubai Islamic Bank**: P.O.B. 1080, Dubai.

**Federal Commercial Bank Ltd.:** P.O.B. 2394, Abu Dhabi.

**First National Bank of Chicago, The:** P.O.B. 1655, Dubai; P.O.B. 2747, Abu Dhabi.

**Grindlays Bank Ltd.:** London; P.O.B. 241, Abu Dhabi; P.O.B. 225, Ras al Khaimah; P.O.B. 357, Sharjah; P.O.B. 4166, Dubai; P.O.B. 1100, Al Ain, and other branches.

**Habib Bank AG Zürich:** P.O.B. 2681, Abu Dhabi; P.O.B. 1166, Sharjah; P.O.B. 3306, Dubai.

**Habib Bank Ltd.:** Karachi; P.O.B. 888, Dubai; P.O.B. 897, Abu Dhabi; 14 other brs. in United Arab Emirates.

**Investment Bank for Trade and Finance:** P.O.B. 2449, Abu Dhabi; P.O.B. 1885, Sharjah.

**Janata Bank:** P.O.B. 2630, Abu Dhabi.

**Khalij Commercial Bank:** P.O.B. 2832, Abu Dhabi.

**National Bank of Abu Dhabi:** P.O.B. 4, Abu Dhabi; f. 1968; auth. cap. Dh. 10m.; res. Dh. 7.5m.; dep. Dh. 600m.; Gen. Man. D. G. Sutcliffe.

**National Bank of Dubai:** P.O.B. 777, Dubai; brs. in Abu Dhabi and Umm al-Quwain; cap. p.u. Dh. 36.7m.; Gen. Man. D. W. Mack, M.B.E.

**National Bank of Sharjah:** P.O.B. 4, Sharjah.

**Rafidain Bank (Iraq):** P.O.B. 2727, Abu Dhabi.

**Royal Bank of Canada:** Dubai.

**Toronto Dominion Bank:** P.O.B. 898; Abu Dhabi; P.O.B. 2294, Dubai.

**United Arab Bank:** P.O.B. 289, Sharjah; brs. in Abu Dhabi, Dubai and Ras al Khaimah.

**United Arab Emirates Development Bank:** P.O.B. 2449, Abu Dhabi; f. 1974; participates in development of real estate, agriculture, fishery, livestock and light industries; cap. p.u. Dh. 500m.; Gen. Man. Mahmoud Safwat.

**United Bank:** P.O.B. 1000, Dubai; P.O.B. 237, Abu Dhabi; eight other brs.

### INSURANCE

**Abu Dhabi National Insurance Co.:** Shaikha Mariam Bldg., Leewa St. off Sh. Khalifa St., P.O.B. 839, Abu Dhabi; f. 1972; cap. 10m. dirhams subscribed 25 per cent by the Government of Abu Dhabi and 75 per cent by United Arab Emirates nationals; Gen. Man. Hishan Abdulrazak.

**Al Ain Ahlia Insurance Co.:** P.O.B. 3077, Al Ain; f. 1975; cap. 5m. dirhams.

**Arabian Security Insurance Co.:** P.O.B. 1737, Dubai.

**Dubai Insurance Co.:** P.O.B. 3027, Dubai; Chair. Majid al Futtaim; Gen. Man. Farouk Huwaidi.

**Sharjah Insurance Co.:** P.O.B. 792, Sharjah; f. 1970; monopoly of local insurance business; cap. 2.5m. dirhams, half subscribed by the Sharjah Government.

**Union Insurance Co.:** P.O.B. 4623, Dubai; P.O.B. 2376, Abu Dhabi.

### CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Abu Dhabi Chamber of Commerce and Industries:** P.O.B. 662, Abu Dhabi; f. 1969; mems. 1,700; Pres. Ahmed Massoud; publ. monthly magazine in Arabic, some articles in English.

**Dubai Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** Ben Yass St., P.O.B. 1457, Dubai; f. 1965; 2,500 mems.; Pres. Saif Ahmed Alghurair; Dir. Gen. Nizar Sardast.

**Ras al-Khaimah Chamber of Commerce, Industry and Agriculture:** P.O.B. 87, Ras al-Khaimah; f. 1967, 700 mems.; Chair. Sheikh Abdul Malik al-Qassimi; Dir. Zaki Saqr; publ. quarterly magazine in Arabic and English.

**Sharjah Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** P.O.B. 580, Sharjah; f. 1970; Pres. Mohammed bin Obaid al-Shamsi; publ. *Al-Tijara*.

### DEVELOPMENT

Capital projects include inter-state roads, urban water and electricity schemes, housing and other urban development, rural water supplies, agricultural extension schemes and harbour works. Investigations into water resources, mineral prospects, soil, agricultural marketing and fisheries have been conducted.

**Federal Ministry of Planning:** P.O.B. 2847, Abu Dhabi; Under-Sec. Ahmed Mansour.

**Abu Dhabi Fund for Arab Economic Development (ADFAED):** P.O.B. 814; f. 1971; purpose is to offer economic aid to other Arab States and other developing countries in support of their development; capital limited at inception to U.S. $120 million paid by Abu Dhabi Government; in June 1974 capital was raised to U.S. $500 million; Man. Dir. Dr. Hasan Abbas Zaki.

**Abu Dhabi Planning Department:** P.O.B. 12, Abu Dhabi; supervises Abu Dhabi's Development Programme; Chair. Muhammad bin Khalifa al-Kindi; Dir. Anis Zaki Hassan.

# OIL

## PRINCIPAL CONCESSIONS

In September 1974 the Government of Abu Dhabi acquired a 60 per cent interest in ADPC and ADMA, and early in 1975 an increase of this interest to 100 per cent was under consideration. In the Spring of 1975 Abu Dhabi withdrew from pressing for 100 per cent interest, but in July 1975 it was announced that Dubai had successfully concluded a 100 per cent participation with the companies represented offshore and onshore in Dubai.

**Ministry of Petroleum and Mineral Resources:** P.O.B. 59, Abu Dhabi; Minister Mani' Said al-Otaiba.

### ABU DHABI

**Abu Dhabi Marine Areas (ADMA):** P.O.B. 303, Abu Dhabi; operates a concession 60 per cent owned by the Abu Dhabi National Oil Co. and 40 per cent by Abu Dhabi Marine Areas Ltd., Britannic House, Moor Lane, London, EC2Y 9BU, England (BP-Japan Oil Development Co. Ltd. $26\frac{2}{3}$ per cent; Compagnie Française des Pétroles $13\frac{1}{3}$ per cent). The concession lies in the Abu Dhabi offshore area and currently produces oil from Zakum and Umm Shaif fields; production (1976) 163,850,422 barrels (21,619,343 tonnes); Chief Rep. and Gen. Man. Dr. A. J. Horan. ADMA also acts as operator on behalf of Bunduq Co. Ltd.

**Abu Dhabi Gas Liquefaction Company (ADGLC):** P.O.B. 3500, Abu Dhabi; owned by Abu Dhabi National Oil Co., 51 per cent; the British Petroleum Co., $16\frac{1}{3}$ per cent; Compagnie Française des Pétroles, $8\frac{1}{6}$ per cent; Mitsui and Co., $22\frac{1}{20}$ per cent; Bridgestone Liquefied Gas Co., $2\frac{9}{20}$ per cent; to utilize natural gas produced in association with oil from offshore fields, the liquefied gas facilities are planned to come on stream in early 1977 at an estimated cost of $400 million. The liquefied gas is to be sold to the Tokyo Electric Power Co., Japan. Gen. Man. J. W. Fryer.

**Abu Dhabi National Oil Company (ADNOC):** P.O.B. 898, Abu Dhabi; f. 1971; state company; deals in all phases of oil industry; inaugurated its own refinery on Umm Al-Nar island, May 1976; holds 60 per cent participation in operations of ADMA and ADPC; has 100 per cent control of Abu Dhabi National Oil Company for Distribution and interests in numerous other companies; Chair. Sheikh TAHNOUN BIN MOHAMED AL-NAYHAN; Gen. Man. MAHMOUD HAMRA KROUHA.

**Abu Dhabi Oil Company (Japan) (ADOCO):** Abu Dhabi; consortium of Japanese oil companies including Maruzen, Daikyo and Nihon Kogyo; holds offshore concession; oil strikes reported in September 1969 and January 1970; export of oil from Mubarraz Island terminal began in June 1973; production 21,000 b/d (1975); in 1973 announced plans to build an industrial complex in Abu Dhabi; ADNOC has 51 per cent participation.

**Abu Dhabi Petroleum Company Ltd. (ADPC):** P.O.B. 270, Abu Dhabi; engaged in exploration, production and export of crude oil from onshore areas of Abu Dhabi. Export started from Bab field in December 1963. In 1965 the Bu Hasa field was brought on stream, to be followed in 1973 by the Asab field and in 1975 by the Sahil field. Crude oil from Asab, Bu Hasa, Bab and Sahil is exported from Jebel Dhanna Terminal. Total exports (1976) 371 million barrels; Man. Dir. G. G. STOCKWELL; U.A.E. Government-nominated Dir. MANI' SAID AL-OTEIBA; Gen. Man. A. J. A. GILLAN; ADNOC has 60 per cent participation.

**Bunduq Oil Co.:** revenues are shared equally between Abu Dhabi and Qatar; owners: BP 33.3 per cent, CFP 16.7 per cent, Japanese interests 50 per cent.

**Total Abu al Bukhoosh:** Abu Dhabi; owned by Compagnie Française des Pétroles, Amerada Hess, Sunningdale Oils and Nepco Eastern; began production from the Abu al- Bukhoosh offshore field in June 1974; average production of 60,000 b/d in 1975.

Another concession is held by the Amerada-Hess Group.

### DUBAI

**Department of the Ruler's Affairs and Petroleum Affairs:** P.O.B. 207, Dubai; government supervisory body; Dir. MAHDI AL TAJIR.

**Dubai Petroleum Company:** Dubai; holds offshore concession which began production in 1969; average production rate (1974) 241,530 b/d, (1975) 254,368 b/d.

**Texas Pacific Oil Co.:** Dubai.

### SHARJAH

Concessions are owned by the Buttes Group, the Crystal Group and Reserve Oil and Gas.

## TRANSPORT

### ROADS

Roads are rapidly being developed in the United Arab Emirates, and Abu Dhabi and Dubai are linked by a good road which is dual carriageway for most of its length. This road forms part of a west coast route from Shaam, at the U.A.E. border with the northern enclave of Oman, through Dubai and Abu Dhabi to Tarif. An east coast route links Dibba with Muscat. Other roads include the Abu Dhabi-Al Ain highway and roads linking the northern Emirates. An underwater tunnel links Dubai Town and Deira by dual carriageway and pedestrian subway.

### SHIPPING

Dubai has been the main commercial centre in the Gulf for many years. In 1968 work was begun on a new artificial deep-water port to supplement the traditional harbour. Port Rashid has been expanded to 15 deep-water berths. Further expansion to 37 berths is planned. Abu Dhabi has also become an important port since the opening of the first section of its artificial harbour, Port Zayed. Eventually it is planned to create 17 deep-water berths and extensive storage facilities. There are smaller ports in Sharjah and Ras al-Khaimah. Work on a dry-dock scheme for Dubai began in 1973. It will have two docks capable of handling 500,000-ton tankers, seven repair berths and a third dock able to accommodate 1,000,000-ton tankers. This will make Dubai the biggest supertanker complex in the Gulf. In 1974 contracts were awarded for the building of six deep-water berths at Sharjah and plans were announced for a further doubling of Dubai's harbour capacity.

The British India Steam Navigation Co. Ltd. maintains a weekly scheduled service to Dubai on the Bombay–Basra run. The ships of British India Line and F. Strick & Co. call at Dubai and Abu Dhabi several times a month. Other lines which call regularly are D. D. G. Hansa, Johnson Line, Holland–Persian Gulf, Maersk Line, and Jugolinÿa.

### CIVIL AVIATION

There are international airports at Dubai, Abu Dhabi and Ras al-Khaimah, and a smaller one at Sharjah. A new airport for Abu Dhabi on the mainland is scheduled to be completed by 1981.

**Gulf Air Dubai:** Dubai National Air Travel Agency, P.O.B. 1515, Dubai; Omeir Travel Agency, Abu Dhabi; Sharjah Aircraft Handling Agency, Sharjah; daily service Bahrain—Doha–Abu Dhabi–Muscat; three times weekly to Bander Abbas, Shiraz, Kuwait, Cairo; twice weekly to Bombay, Karachi and Salalah; four times weekly to Beirut; five times weekly to London; once a week to Athens and Baghdad.

**Gulf Air Sharjah:** Sharjah Aircraft Handling Agency, P.O.B. 8; Oman Travel Agency, P.O.B. 15; Kanoo Travel Agency; weekly flight Shiraz–Muscat, weekly flight Abu Dhabi–Doha–Bahrain–Sharjah.

Alia, Air France, Air India, British Airways, Egypt Air, Ethiopian Airlines, Iran Air, Kuwait Airways, Middle East Airlines, PIA, KLM, Gulf Air, Iraqi Airways, Sabena, Saudia, Syrian Arab Airlines, Tunis Air and TMA all serve Dubai and Abu Dhabi, while Gulf Air, Air Ceylon and Syrian Arab Airways serve Sharjah. Ras al-Khaimah is served only by Kuwait Airways.

## TOURISM

**Ministry of Information and Culture:** P.O.B. 17, Abu Dhabi.

**Ministry of Information and Culture:** P.O.B. 67, Dubai.

**Ministry of Information and Culture:** P.O.B. 55, Sharjah.

**Dubai Information Department:** P.O.B. 1420, Dubai (local government); Dir. OMAR DEESI.

**Ras al-Khaimah Information and Tourism Department:** P.O.B. 200, Ras al-Khaimah (local government); Dir. AHMED TADMORI.

# UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The United States of America occupies the North American continent between Canada and Mexico. Alaska, to the north-west of Canada, and Hawaii, in the central Pacific, are two of the 50 States of the U.S. The climate is continental inland, temperate at the coasts, New York ranging from 0° to 90°F (—18° to 32°C), but subtropical conditions prevail in the south. Much of Texas and Arizona is desert. The language is English, and Christianity is the predominant religion. The national flag (proportions 19 by 10) has 13 alternating stripes (seven red and six white) with a dark blue rectangular canton, containing 50 white five-pointed stars, in the upper hoist. The capital is Washington.

### Recent History

By means of gigantic programmes of aid, including the rehabilitation of Japan and the Marshall Plan for Europe, the U.S.A. financed the post-war recovery of much of the world. From 1950 to 1953 the U.S. provided most of the men, money and materials required by the United Nations forces in the Korean War. Throughout the 1950s relations with the U.S.S.R. were poor.

In November 1963 President Kennedy was assassinated in Dallas, Texas. His successor, President Lyndon Johnson, carried through Congress a wide programme of Federal intervention on behalf of under-privileged sectors of the community, though racial tensions erupted in violence in the summers of 1965, 1966, 1967 and 1968. Abroad, President Johnson committed huge quantities of military and financial aid to the Saigon Government in South Viet-Nam.

In 1968 Richard Nixon was elected President and in 1972 was re-elected with one of the largest majorities ever achieved in a presidential election. A Treaty for Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons, jointly sponsored by the U.S.A. and the U.S.S.R., was ratified simultaneously by the two countries in 1969. After protracted negotiations a Viet-Nam peace treaty was signed in January 1973, and U.S. forces withdrew, although the war continued.

During Nixon's presidency, progress was made in *détente* with both the People's Republic of China and, especially, the U.S.S.R., both of which the President visited and with both of whom trade increased considerably.

American diplomatic leadership, in the person of the Secretary of State, Dr. Henry Kissinger, was involved in efforts to settle international crises, particularly in the Middle East, in 1974 and 1975, although there was a growing tendency not to intervene directly in international disputes, particularly in South-East Asia.

Domestically, the main preoccupations of 1973 and early 1974 were a series of scandals and crises involving the presidency and senior administration officials in charges of corruption and obstruction of justice, which led to President Nixon's resignation in August 1974 and the trial and conviction of a number of former senior officials. Repercussions in the following couple of years included investigations into the activities of the Central Intelligence Agency and the Federal Bureau of Investigation and revelations of illegal and extensive intervention in domestic and foreign affairs.

Nixon was succeeded by Gerald Ford, his nominee as Vice-President after the resignation of Spiro Agnew on charges of tax evasion. The principal internal concern of late 1974 and early 1975 was the worsening economic situation, which began recovering in the second half of 1975.

During 1975 the Republican President was continually in conflict with the Democrat-dominated Congress.

In November 1976 a formerly comparatively unknown Democratic politician, Jimmy Carter, was elected President and Democratic representation in both the Senate and House of Representatives was increased.

### Government

The U.S.A. is a federal republic. Each of the fifty member states exercises a measure of internal self-government. Defence, foreign affairs, coinage, posts, the higher levels of justice, and internal security are the responsibility of the Federal Government. The President is head of the executive and is elected for a four-year term by a college of representatives elected directly from each state. The President nominates the other members of the executive. The Congress is the seat of legislative power and consists of the Senate and the House of Representatives. Two Senators are chosen by direct election in each state, to serve a six-year term, and one-third of the membership is renewable every two years. Representatives are elected by direct and universal suffrage for a two-year term. Judicial power is vested in the Supreme Court, which has the power to veto legislation which it regards as incompatible with the Constitution.

### Defence

In 1976 United States armed forces totalled 2,086,700: army 782,000, air force 584,100, navy 524,600 and 196,000 marine corps. Military conscription ended in 1973. The Strategic Air Command and Polaris nuclear submarines are equipped with nuclear weapons. The defences of the United States are organized on a global basis. It is a member of the NATO, SEATO and ANZUS Pact defensive organizations and co-operates closely with the Central Treaty Organization (CENTO). In 1970 the defence budget was cut by the closing of military bases abroad, and the reduction of the armed forces. Defence expenditure for 1976/77 was $100,500 million.

### Economic Affairs

The United States of America is the world's leading economic power. Its chief imports are petroleum, chemicals, metals and manufactures, machinery, vehicles and newsprint. In most other materials the country is self-supporting. This is reflected in the extreme diversification of the economy. Leading industries include steel, motor vehicles, aerospace industries, telecommunications, chemicals, electronics and all kinds of consumer goods. There are more than 30 million employed in services. Agriculture accounts for only 4 per cent of employment, but for over 15 per cent of exports. The chief agricultural products are cereals, cotton and tobacco. The principal mineral deposits are of oil, coal, copper, iron, uranium and silver. American business corporations have built up very large interests abroad during this century, and particularly since 1950. The value of the U.S. dollar, fixed in 1934, was reduced twice, in December 1971 and in February 1973. The U.S.A. was particularly badly affected by the oil-producing states' embargo on supplying oil during the 1973 Middle East crisis and the subsequent large increase in the price of oil. In December 1973 a programme with the aim of making the U.S.A. self-sufficient in energy within ten years was instituted and since 1973 sources of oil have been diversified, substantial imports in 1975 coming from Indonesia and Nigeria.

During 1974 and early 1975, in common with other industrialized countries, the U.S.A. suffered a recession in its economy and high inflation. In May 1975 unemployment reached a rate of 9.2 per cent, the highest for over 30 years, and in the summer inflation was running at an annual rate of over 10 per cent. Substantial personal and corporate tax cuts were introduced, despite Congressional opposition, to help stimulate the economy. Company profits for 1975 were the highest for 80 years. There was a dramatic increase in G.N.P. in the autumn, with the annual rate of increase for the third quarter the greatest for 20 years. Inflation and unemployment decreased in the second half of the year, with rates for the whole year of 9.2 and 8.5 per cent respectively and a record trade surplus of $11,000 million was achieved. During 1976 the economy, forecast to be coming out of the recession, behaved erratically, although showing an overall improvement: real growth for the whole year was 6.2 per cent, but during the year the annual growth rate varied from over 9 per cent in the first quarter to 3 per cent for the final quarter. In November 1976 the worst ever monthly trade deficit was recorded and the year's deficit was $5,900 million. In early 1977 the new President introduced a two-year programme costing $30,000 million to stimulate the economy and reduce unemployment, at 7.3 per cent in January 1977.

### Transport and Communications

There is a comprehensive network of railways operated by private companies; the network retains its lead as a freight transporter but passenger services have been greatly affected by competition from private cars and airlines, and accordingly many services have been cut. In 1972 there were 6,178,740 km. of roads, including 56,346 km. of motorway. Long-distance buses provide swift and cheap travel to all parts of the country. Water transport is used on the Mississippi and other rivers and on the Great Lakes. Major ports include New York, Boston, Baltimore, New Orleans, Galveston, San Diego, San Francisco and Seattle. Chicago at the head of Lake Michigan handles large quantities of agricultural freight. Domestic air services are extensively used and frequent international services are provided by a large number of home and foreign companies.

### Social Welfare

Provision of welfare and medical services is being progressively standardized and extended by federal legislation: formerly benefits varied considerably between states. Despite opposition from the medical profession to "socialized medicine" there is now a far more comprehensive scheme of publicly funded medical care available. By 1975, provision by employers of health insurance for employees became mandatory, and a comprehensive national insurance scheme is to be instituted. The 1976/77 budget provided $36,493 million for health programmes. Social security benefits were increased by 70 per cent between 1969 and 1974.

### Education

Education is still largely the concern of individual states, but legislation since 1965 make federal funds available for general improvement of primary, secondary and higher education. The U.S. Office of Education sponsors five financial aid programmes for post-secondary students. All states have elementary, junior high, and high schools and 49 states have kindergartens. Education is free except in private schools. The period of compulsory education varies between states. There are more than 3,000 universities and colleges with over 10 million students. Expenditure on education in 1976/77 was estimated at $130,000 million.

### Tourism

The U.S. affords every kind of interest to tourists from winter sports to tropical beaches. The natural marvels include the Grand Canyon, Niagara Falls and the large protected parks of the north-west. Modern architecture, museums and art galleries, night life in the big cities, these are only a few of the innumerable attractions. The U.S. has now begun to arrange inexpensive all-in tours for foreign visitors.

*Visas* are not required to visit the U.S. by nationals of Canada.

### Sport

The most popular sports are baseball, American football, basketball and volleyball. Athletics, golf, tennis, boxing and horse racing are also widely followed and there are facilities for many other sports.

### Space Research

The first space vehicle successfully launched by the U.S.A. was *Explorer I*, an earth-orbiting satellite launched in January 1958. The first manned earth-orbiting flight by the U.S.A. took place in 1962, in a series of flights named Project Mercury. Space exploration by the United States included the launching of a number of weather satellites and space observatories in 1964 and 1965 In 1967 *Ranger 7* relayed pictures of the moon back to earth. The *Apollo* series of flights was directed towards a manned landing on the moon, which was accomplished in July 1969. Four more successful manned landings followed; one failed. The *Apollo* programme for the 1970s has had to be curtailed since the space budget has been cut from $5,250m. in 1965 to $3,151 m. in 1971. No further manned Moon landings are planned beyond 1972. In November 1971 the unmanned *Mariner* 9 orbited Mars. In March 1972 *Pioneer*

10 was launched to travel beyond Jupiter, and in April 1972 *Apollo* 16 made a successful moon landing. In August the last orbiting astronomical observatory was launched and in May 1973 Sky Lab was put into orbit. The 1974 budget for space research was $310 million a year, half the allocation being made in the mid-60s. The Viking mission landed equipment for detecting the existence of life in any form on Mars in 1976. In July 1975 a joint venture with the Soviet Soyuz programme culminated in Soviet and U.S. spacecraft docking in space.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 30th (Memorial Day), July 4th (Independence Day), September 5th (Labour Day), October 24th (Veterans' Day), November 24th (Thanksgiving) December 25th (Christmas Day).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year's Day), February 20th (Washington's Birthday), March 24th (Good Friday).

### Weights and Measures

With certain exceptions, the imperial system is in force. One U.S. billion equals one thousand million; one U.S. cwt. equals 100 lb.; long ton equals 2,240 lb.; short ton equals 2,000 lb.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 cents=1 United States dollar ($).

Exchange rates (December 1976):
£1 sterling=U.S. $1.66;
U.S. $1=60.35 pence.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

### AREA AND POPULATION

*Source:* U.S. Bureau of the Census, unless otherwise stated.

| Area (sq. miles) | | | Census Population† | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Land | Inland Water | Total | April 1st, 1950 | April 1st, 1960 | April 1st, 1970 |
| 3,536,855 | 78,267 | 3,615,122* | 151,325,798 | 179,323,175 | 203,235,298 |

* 9,363,123 square kilometres.

† Figures relate to resident population, excluding members of the U.S. armed forces serving overseas (estimated at 1,057,776 in 1970) and civilian citizens absent from the U.S.A. for an extended period of time (estimated at 1,118,964 in 1970). The census totals also exclude any adjustment for net underenumeration, estimated to have been at least 2.5 per cent in 1950 and about 3 per cent in 1960.

### MID-YEAR POPULATION*

(official estimates for July 1st)

| 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 | 1976† |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 207,045,000 | 208,842,000 | 210,396,000 | 211,894,000 | 213,540,000 | 214,988,000 |

* Estimates of the total population. The figures include U.S. armed forces overseas but exclude civilian citizens absent for an extended period. † At June 1st.

## STATES

| State | Gross Area (Land and Water) ('000 sq. miles) | Resident Population* July 1975† ('000) |
|---|---|---|
| Alabama | 51.6 | 3,614 |
| Alaska | 586.4 | 352 |
| Arizona | 113.9 | 2,224 |
| Arkansas | 53.1 | 2,116 |
| California | 158.7 | 21,185 |
| Colorado | 104.2 | 2,534 |
| Connecticut | 5.0 | 3,095 |
| Delaware | 2.1 | 579 |
| District of Columbia | 0.1 | 716 |
| Florida | 58.6 | 8,357 |
| Georgia | 58.9 | 4,296 |
| Hawaii | 6.5 | 865 |
| Idaho | 83.6 | 820 |
| Illinois | 56.4 | 11,145 |
| Indiana | 36.3 | 5,311 |
| Iowa | 56.3 | 2,870 |
| Kansas | 82.3 | 2,267 |
| Kentucky | 40.4 | 3,396 |
| Louisiana | 48.5 | 3,791 |
| Maine | 33.2 | 1,059 |
| Maryland | 10.6 | 4,098 |
| Massachusetts | 8.3 | 5,828 |
| Michigan | 58.2 | 9,157 |
| Minnesota | 84.1 | 3,926 |
| Mississippi | 47.7 | 2,346 |
| Missouri | 69.7 | 4,763 |
| Montana | 147.1 | 748 |
| Nebraska | 77.2 | 1,546 |
| Nevada | 110.5 | 592 |
| New Hampshire | 9.3 | 818 |
| New Jersey | 7.8 | 7,316 |
| New Mexico | 121.7 | 1,147 |
| New York | 49.6 | 18,120 |
| North Carolina | 52.6 | 5,451 |
| North Dakota | 70.7 | 635 |
| Ohio | 41.2 | 10,759 |
| Oklahoma | 69.9 | 2,712 |
| Oregon | 97.0 | 2,288 |
| Pennsylvania | 45.3 | 11,827 |
| Rhode Island | 1.2 | 927 |
| South Carolina | 31.1 | 2,818 |
| South Dakota | 77.0 | 683 |
| Tennessee | 42.2 | 4,188 |
| Texas | 267.3 | 12,237 |
| Utah | 84.9 | 1,206 |
| Vermont | 9.6 | 471 |
| Virginia | 40.8 | 4,967 |
| Washington | 68.2 | 3,544 |
| West Virginia | 24.2 | 1,803 |
| Wisconsin | 56.2 | 4,607 |
| Wyoming | 97.9 | 374 |
| TOTAL | 3,615.1 | 213,121 |

* Excluding armed forces overseas. † Preliminary.

## PRINCIPAL CITIES

(1970 census)

| | |
|---|---|
| New York | 7,894,862 |
| Chicago | 3,366,957 |
| Los Angeles | 2,816,061 |
| Philadelphia | 1,948,609 |
| Detroit | 1,511,482 |
| Houston | 1,231,394 |
| Baltimore | 905,759 |
| Dallas | 844,401 |
| Washington (capital) | 756,510 |
| Cleveland | 750,903 |
| Indianapolis | 743,155 |
| Milwaukee | 717,099 |
| San Francisco | 715,674 |
| San Diego | 693,931 |
| San Antonio | 654,153 |
| Boston | 641,071 |
| Memphis | 623,497 |
| St. Louis | 622,236 |
| New Orleans | 591,502 |
| Phoenix | 581,562 |
| Columbus, Ohio | 539,677 |
| Seattle | 530,831 |
| Jacksonville | 518,131 |
| Pittsburgh | 520,117 |
| Denver | 514,671 |
| Kansas City, Mo. | 501,859 |

## METROPOLITAN AREAS

(July 1st, 1974—'000)

| | |
|---|---|
| New York, N.Y. | 9,634 |
| Chicago, Ill.–Ind. | 6,971 |
| Los Angeles-Long Beach, Calif. | 6,926 |
| Philadelphia, Pa.–N.J. | 4,810 |
| Detroit, Mich. | 4,434 |
| Boston, Mass. | 3,918 |
| San Francisco-Oakland, Calif. | 3,136 |
| Washington, D.C., Md.–Va. | 3,015 |
| Nassau-Suffolk, N.Y. | 2,621 |
| Dallas, Tex. | 2,499 |
| St. Louis, Mo.–Ill. | 2,371 |
| Pittsburgh, Pa. | 2,334 |
| Houston, Tex. | 2,223 |
| Baltimore, Md. | 2,140 |
| Newark, N.J. | 2,019 |
| Minneapolis-St. Paul, Minn.–Wisc. | 2,011 |
| Cleveland, Ohio | 1,984 |
| Atlanta, Ga. | 1,776 |
| Anaheim-Santa Ana-Garden Grove, Calif. | 1,661 |
| San Diego, Calif. | 1,518 |
| Miami, Fla. | 1,416 |
| Milwaukee, Wis. | 1,415 |
| Seattle-Everett, Wash. | 1,396 |
| Denver-Boulder, Colo. | 1,391 |
| Cincinnati, Ohio–Ky.–Ind. | 1,376 |
| Tampa-St. Petersburg, Fla. | 1,333 |
| Buffalo, N.Y. | 1,331 |
| Kansas City, Mo.–Kans. | 1,302 |
| Riverside-San Bernardino, Calif. | 1,214 |
| San Jose, Calif. | 1,182 |
| Phoenix, Ariz. | 1,172 |
| Indianapolis, Ind. | 1,144 |
| New Orleans, La. | 1,090 |
| Portland, Oreg.–Wash. | 1,080 |
| Columbus, Ohio | 1,067 |
| Hartford-New Britain-Bristol, Conn. | 1,059 |
| San Antonio, Tex. | 980 |
| Rochester, N.Y. | 966 |
| Louisville, Ky.–Ind. | 926 |
| Sacramento, Calif. | 893 |
| Providence-Warwick-Pawtucket, R.I.–Mass. | 883 |
| Memphis, Tenn.–Ark.–Miss. | 854 |
| Dayton, Ohio | 853 |
| Fort Lauderdale-Hollywood, Fla. | 845 |
| Albany-Schenectady-Troy, N.Y. | 807 |
| Bridgeport-Stamford-Norwalk-Danbury, Conn. | 799 |
| Birmingham, Ala. | 791 |
| Toledo, Ohio–Mich. | 785 |
| Oklahoma City, Okla. | 781 |
| Norfolk-Virginia Beach-Portsmouth, Va. | 766 |
| Salt Lake City, Utah | 766 |
| New Haven-West Haven-Waterbury-Meriden, Conn. | 760 |

## RACES*

(1970 census)

| | MALE | FEMALE | TOTAL | % |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| White | 86,720,987 | 91,027,988 | 177,748,975 | 87.47 |
| Negro | 10,748,316 | 11,831,973 | 22,580,289 | 11.11 |
| Indian (indigenous) | 388,691 | 404,039 | 792,730 | 0.39 |
| Japanese | 271,300 | 319,990 | 591,290 | 0.29 |
| Chinese | 228,565 | 206,497 | 435,062 | 0.21 |
| Filipino | 189,498 | 153,562 | 343,060 | 0.17 |
| Others | 364,835 | 355,685 | 720,520 | 0.35 |
| TOTAL | 98,912,192 | 104,299,734 | 203,211,926 | 100.00 |

* Figures exclude a late revision. Final total is 203,235,298.

## BIRTHS, MARRIAGES, DEATHS

| | BIRTHS | | MARRIAGES | | DEATHS | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Number ('000) | Rate (per '000) | Number ('000) | Rate (per '000) | Number ('000) | Rate (per '000) |
| 1970 | 3,718 | 18.2 | 2,179 | 10.7 | 1,921 | 9.4 |
| 1971 | 3,571 | 17.3 | 2,196 | 10.6 | 1,926 | 9.3 |
| 1972 | 3,256 | 15.6 | 2,269 | 10.9 | 1,962 | 9.4 |
| 1973 | 3,137 | 14.9 | 2,277 | 10.9 | 1,973 | 9.4 |
| 1974 | 3,160 | 14 9 | 2,230 | 10.5 | 1,934 | 9.2 |
| 1975* | 3,149 | 14.8 | 2,126 | 10.0 | 1,010 | 9.0 |

* Preliminary.

## IMMIGRATION (year ending June 30th)

| COUNTRY OF LAST PERMANENT RESIDENCE | 1951–60 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| All Countries | 2,515,479 | 358,579 | 373,326 | 370,478 | 384,685 | 400,063 | 394,861 | 386,194 |
| Europe | 1,325,640 | 113,198 | 109,809 | 91,509 | 86,321 | 91,183 | 80,407 | 72,774 |
| Austria | 67,106 | 3,762 | 5,269 | 1,945 | 2,251 | 1,589 | 669 | 507 |
| France | 51 121 | 3,203 | 3,700 | 2,844 | 2,870 | 2,587 | 2,160 | 1,816 |
| Germany | 477,765 | 10,380 | 10,632 | 8,646 | 7,760 | 7,565 | 7,238 | 5,861 |
| Great Britain | 195,498 | 15,491 | 14,484 | 12,302 | 11,521 | 11,860 | 11,661 | 12,244 |
| Greece | 47,608 | 16,634 | 15,430 | 15,002 | 10,452 | 10,348 | 10,590 | 9,799 |
| Ireland (incl. N. Ireland) | 57,332 | 1,567 | 1,188 | 1,173 | 1,423 | 1,588 | 1,306 | 1,069 |
| Italy | 185,491 | 27,033 | 27,369 | 22,818 | 22,413 | 22,264 | 15,045 | 10,966 |
| Netherlands | 52,277 | 1,285 | 1,342 | 1,092 | 979 | 966 | 988 | 755 |
| Poland | 9,985 | 2,115 | 2,013 | 1,928 | 3,770 | 4,136 | 3,492 | 3,482 |
| Portugal | 10,588 | 15,785 | 12,263 | 10,545 | 9,465 | 10,019 | 10,696 | 11,291 |
| Spain | 7,894 | 5,929 | 5,263 | 3,661 | 4,284 | 5,538 | 4,704 | 2,573 |
| Switzerland | 17,675 | 859 | 1,212 | 1,066 | 999 | 704 | 671 | 673 |
| Yugoslavia | 8,225 | 4,078 | 3,839 | 3,265 | 2,767 | 5,213 | 4,952 | 2,942 |
| Asia | 150,106 | 73,813 | 91,059 | 98,062 | 115,978 | 119,984 | 127,003 | 129,196 |
| Hong Kong | 15,500 | n.a. | n.a. | 8,000 | 10,900 | 10,300 | 10,700 | 12,547 |
| India | 1,973 | n.a. | 8,795 | 13,056 | 15,589 | 11,975 | 11,700 | 14,336 |
| Korea | 6,231 | n.a. | 8,888 | 13,706 | 18,110 | 22,313 | 27,500 | 28,100 |
| Philippines | 19,307 | n.a. | 30,507 | 27,688 | 28,690 | 30,248 | 32,500 | 31,323 |
| America | 996,944 | 164,045 | 161,727 | 171,680 | 173,165 | 179,604 | 178,846 | 174,732 |
| Canada | 377,952 | 29,303 | 26,850 | 22,709 | 18,596 | 14,800 | 12,301 | 11,215 |
| Cuba | 78,948 | 10,177 | 14,632 | 21,741 | 19,885 | 22,537 | 17,402 | 25,611 |
| Mexico | 299,811 | 45,748 | 44,821 | 50,324 | 64,209 | 70,411 | 71,863 | 62,552 |
| West Indies (excl. Cuba) | 44,143 | 43,013 | 41,982 | 44,811 | 40,501 | 40,293 | 43,882 | n.a. |
| Africa | 14,092 | 4,460 | 7,099 | 5,844 | 5,472 | 5,537 | 5,227 | 5,868 |
| Australia, New Zealand | 11,506 | 2,278 | 2,693 | 2,357 | 2,550 | 2,466 | 1,978 | n.a. |
| Not specified | 12,493 | 560 | 708 | 868 | 964 | 1,113 | 1,232 | n.a. |

*Source:* U.S. Immigration and Naturalization Service.

### EMPLOYMENT

(annual averages, '000 persons aged 16 and over)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Agriculture, forestry and fishing | 3,585 | n.a. | 3,588 | 3,476 |
| Mining and quarrying | 597 | | 655 | 732 |
| Manufacturing | 19,866 | | 20,879 | 19,275 |
| Electricity, gas and water | 5,462 | | 5,716 | 5,623 |
| Transport, storage and communications | | | | |
| Construction | 5,246 | | 5,454 | 5,015 |
| Wholesale and retail trade | 16,470 | | 17,253 | 17,470 |
| Finance, insurance and real estate | 4,327 | | 4,697 | 4,665 |
| Business services | 1,456 | | 1,656 | 1,668 |
| Health services | 5,043 | | 5,554 | 5,865 |
| Education | 6,245 | | 6,615 | 6,864 |
| Other professional and related services | 3,166 | | 3,467 | 3,644 |
| Personal services | 4,059 | | 3,810 | 3,719 |
| Other private services | 1,780 | | 1,939 | 1,999 |
| Public administration | 4,400 | | 4,654 | 4,770 |
| CIVILIAN EMPLOYMENT | 81,702 | 84,409 | 85,936 | 84,783 |
| Armed forces | 2,449 | 2,326 | 2,229 | 2,180 |
| TOTAL EMPLOYMENT | 84,151 | 86,735 | 88,165 | 86,963 |
| Unemployed | 4,840 | 4,304 | 5,076 | 7,830 |
| TOTAL LABOUR FORCE | 88,991 | 91,040 | 93,240 | 94,793 |

## AGRICULTURE

*Source:* U.S. Department of Agriculture.

### LAND UTILIZATION 1969

| | MILLION ACRES | % |
|---|---|---|
| In Farms | 1,064 | 47.0 |
| Cropland | 384 | 17.0 |
| Grassland Pasture | 540 | 23.9 |
| Woodland Pasture | 62 | 2.7 |
| Woodland not Pastured | 50 | 2.2 |
| Farmsteads, Roads, other Land | 28 | 1.2 |
| Not in Farms | 1,200 | 53.0 |
| Grazing Land | 288 | 12.7 |
| Forest Land not Grazed | 475 | 21.0 |
| Other Land | 437 | 19.3 |
| TOTAL | 2,264 | 100.0 |

## CROP PRODUCTION

| | Harvest units | 1974 | | 1975 | | 1976* | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Acreage harvested ('000) | Harvested production | Acreage harvested ('000) | Harvested production | Acreage harvested ('000) | Harvested production |
| Maize | million bushels | 65,357 | 4,664 | 67,222 | 5,797 | 71,085 | 6,216 |
| Wheat | ,, ,, | 65,613 | 1,796 | 69,641 | 2,135 | 70,824 | 2,147 |
| Oats | ,, ,, | 13,206 | 614 | 13,609 | 658 | 12,392 | 562 |
| Barley | ,, ,, | 8,168 | 304·1 | 8,743 | 383·9 | 8,417 | 377·3 |
| Rice | million lb. | 2,536.0 | 11,239 | 2,802.0 | 12,797 | 2,501.0 | 11,702 |
| Sorghum | ,, bushels | 13,876 | 629 | 15,519 | 760 | 14,877 | 724 |
| Cotton Lint | ,, bales | 12,566.6 | 11·5 | 8,796.0 | 8·3 | 10,899.0 | 10.6 |
| Cotton Seed | 'ooo short tons | 12,566.6 | 4,510 | 8,796.0 | 3,030 | 10,899.0 | 4,035 |
| Hay | ,, ,, ,, | 60,571 | 127,143 | 61,673 | 132,729 | 60,915 | 120,876 |
| Beans, dry | million lb. | 1,541·7 | 2,034 | 1,467·1 | 1,742 | 1,485·3 | 1,722 |
| Soybeans | ,, bushels | 52,368 | 1,215 | 53,761 | 1,546 | 49,443 | 1,265 |
| Potatoes | ,, lb. | 1,390.8 | 34,206 | 1,261.8 | 31,983 | 1,374·1 | 35,339 |
| Tobacco | ,, ,, | 963 | 1,990 | 1,086 | 2,182 | 1,043 | 2,119 |
| Peanuts | ,, ,, | 1,472·1 | 3,668 | 1,504.0 | 3,857 | 1,511·5 | 3,735 |
| Sugar Beet | 'ooo short tons | 1,213 | 22,123 | 1,517 | 29,704 | 1,481 | 29,427 |
| Rye | million bushels | 897 | 19 | 814 | 18 | 804 | 17 |

* Preliminary.

## FRUIT PRODUCTION

| | | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 | 1976 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Apples | million lb. | 6,225 | 6,484 | 7,087 | 6,231 |
| Peaches | ,, ,, | 2,443 | 2,741 | 2,664 | 2,643 |
| Pears | 'ooo tons | 724 | 737 | 742 | 827 |
| Grapes | ,, ,, | 4,193 | 4,192 | 4,377 | 4,022 |
| Oranges and tangerines | 'ooo boxes | 229,790* | 221,050† | 243,240‡ | 247,790§ |
| Grapefruit | ,, ,, | 65,640* | 65,500† | 61,580‡ | 70,080§ |
| Lemons | ,, ,, | 22,200* | 17,800† | 29,400‡ | 17,820§ |

* 1972/73. † 1973/74. ‡ 1974/75. § 1975/76.

## LIVESTOCK

('ooo head at January 1st)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 | 1976† |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| All cattle | 117,862 | 121,534 | 127,670 | 131,826 | 127,976 |
| Pigs* | 62,972 | 59,180 | 61,106 | 55,062 | 49,602 |
| All sheep and lambs | 18,710 | 17,724 | 16,394 | 14,512 | 13,346 |
| Chickens (million)* | n.a. | 412 | 413 | 384 | 379 |

* At December 1st of the preceding year. † Preliminary.

### LIVESTOCK PRODUCE

(million lb.)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Beef | 22,387 | 21,277 | 23,138 | 23,967 |
| Veal | 459 | 357 | 486 | 873 |
| Lamb and Mutton | 543 | 514 | 465 | 410 |
| Pork | 13,631 | 12,751 | 13,805 | 11,503 |
| Eggs (million) | 69,879 | 66,579 | 66,083 | 64,362 |
| Milk ('000 million lb.) | 120 | 115 | 116 | 115 |
| Butter | 1,102 | 919 | 962 | 976 |
| Cheese | 2,605 | 2,685 | 2,930 | 2,796 |

* Preliminary.

## FORESTRY

### ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS

(million cubic feet)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Industrial | 11,100 | 11,425 | 11,755 | 11,305 | 9,965 |
| Coniferous (soft wood) | 8,665 | 8,915 | 9,065 | 8,605 | 7,905 |
| Broadleaved (hard wood) | 2,430 | 2,515 | 2,690 | 2,695 | 2,065 |
| Fuel wood | 500 | 475 | 500 | 500 | 475 |
| TOTAL | 11,660 | 11,900 | 12,255 | 11,805 | 11,205 |

### LUMBER PRODUCTION

(sawnwood and railway sleepers, million board feet)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Soft wood | 27,530 | 30,039 | 30,975 | 31,586 | 27,704 |
| Hard wood | 7,138 | 6,949 | 6,770 | 7,009 | 6,904 |
| TOTAL | 34,668 | 36,988 | 37,745 | 38,595 | 34,608 |

## SEA AND INLAND FISHERIES

(million lb.)

| | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Cod | 58 | 53 | 53 | 46 | 50 | 59 | 56 |
| Flounder | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. | 169 | 163 | 156 | 156 |
| Haddock | 46 | 27 | 22 | 12 | 8 | 8 | 16 |
| Herring, Sea | 88 | 79 | 87 | 102 | 100 | 120 | 119 |
| Mackerel | 48 | 57 | 65 | 53 | 18 | 22 | 30 |
| Menhaden | 1,548 | 1,837 | 2,190 | 1,939 | 1,890 | 1,979 | 1,803 |
| Salmon | 246 | 410 | 312 | 217 | 213 | 197 | 202 |
| Tuna and similar Fish | 323 | 393 | 348 | 378 | 342 | 386 | 391 |
| Ocean Perch | 56 | 55 | 60 | 59 | 54 | 41 | 32 |
| Crabs | 246 | 277 | 276 | 281 | 292 | 329 | 301 |
| Shrimp | 317 | 367 | 388 | 385 | 372 | 370 | 344 |
| Oysters | 52 | 54 | 55 | 53 | 49 | 45 | 53 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | n.a. | 6,074 | n.a. | 5,842 | 5,886 | 6,049 | n.a. |

* Preliminary.

## MINING

| | | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Bitumen | '000 short tons | 1,669 | 1,995 | 2,088 | 2,021 | 1,902 |
| Coal | mill. short tons | 552 | 595 | 592 | 603 | 648 |
| Natural Gas | '000 mill. cu. ft. | 22,493 | 22,531 | 22,648 | 21,601 | 20,109 |
| Crude Oil | mill. barrels | 3,454 | 3,445 | 3,361 | 3,203 | 3,057 |
| Phosphate Rock | '000 short tons | 38,886 | 40,831 | 42,137 | 45,686 | 48,816 |
| Sulphur | '000 long tons | 6,738 | 7,613 | 7,438 | 7,898 | 6,077 |
| Bauxite | ,, | 1,988 | 1,812 | 1,879 | 1,949 | 1,772 |
| Iron Ore | ,, | 77,106 | 77,884 | 90,654 | 84,985 | 75,695 |
| Copper | '000 short tons | 1,522 | 1,665 | 1,718 | 1,597 | 1,413 |
| Lead | ,, | 579 | 619 | 603 | 664 | 621 |
| Zinc | ,, | 503 | 478 | 479 | 500 | 469 |
| Uranium | '000 lb. | 24,515 | 25,758 | 25,803 | 23,227 | 22,877 |
| Gold | 000' troy oz. | 1,495 | 1,450 | 1,176 | 1,127 | 1,052 |
| Silver | ,, | 41,564 | 37,233 | 37,827 | 33,762 | 34,938 |
| Molybdenum | '000 lb. | 97,882 | 102,197 | 135,097 | 118,163 | 105,170 |
| Nickel | '000 short tons | 17,036 | 16,864 | 18,272 | 16,618 | 16,987 |

* Provisional.

*Source:* U.S. Bureau of Mines.

## INDUSTRY

### PRINCIPAL MANUFACTURES

(Added Value—$ million)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Food and Beverages | 34,110 | 35,617 | 39,693 | 44,948 |
| Beverages | 6,557 | 6,689 | 6,690 | 7,584 |
| Tobacco Products | 2,560 | 2,637 | 2,900 | 3,180 |
| Textile Products | 9,995 | 11,718 | 13,017 | 13,199 |
| Apparel | 12,448 | 13,488 | 14,648 | 14,926 |
| Lumber and Wood Products | 6,761 | 10,309† | 12,357 | 11,561 |
| Furniture and Fixtures | 5,227 | 6,090 | 6,736 | 6,983 |
| Paper and Allied Products | 11,682 | 13,064 | 15,179 | 18,957 |
| Printing and Publishing | 18,086 | 20,197 | 21,871 | 23,610 |
| Newspapers | 5,537 | 6,220 | 6,677 | 7,045 |
| Chemicals and Allied Products | 29,432 | 32,414 | 36,239 | 44,488 |
| Petroleum and Coal Products | 5,617 | 5,793 | 7,740 | 9,951 |
| Petroleum Refining | 4,614 | 4,595 | 6,519 | 8,364 |
| Rubber and Plastic Products | 9,521 | 11,653† | 13,440 | 14,826 |
| Leather and Products | 2,761 | 2,917 | 2,962 | 3,120 |
| Stone, Clay and Glass Products | 10,758 | 12,587 | 13,801 | 14,566 |
| Primary Metal Industries | 21,119 | 23,258† | 28,614 | 37,297 |
| Iron and Steel Foundries | 3,016 | 3,481 | 4,066 | 4,724 |
| Non-Ferrous Rolling and Drawing | 3,347 | 3,800 | 4,870 | 6,292 |
| Fabricated Metal Products | 21,966 | 27,006† | 30,985 | 35,221 |
| Structural Metal Products | 6,237 | 6,743 | 7,873 | 9,153 |
| Machinery, excluding Electrical | 30,681 | 37,563 | 44,582† | 52,495 |
| Construction | 5,061 | 5,962 | 6,997 | 8,887 |
| Metalworking | 4,248 | 4,902 | 6,281 | 7,396 |
| Industrial | 4,280 | 5,020 | 6,037 | 7,147 |
| Electrical Machinery | 27,874 | 30,584*† | 34,984 | 36,902 |
| Household | 3,174 | 3,562 | 3,886 | 3,754 |
| Communications Equipment | 7,939 | 8,453 | 9,363 | 9,979 |
| Transport Equipment | 34,845 | 39,799† | 46,445 | 44,973 |
| Motor Vehicles | 20,506 | 22,056 | 25,518 | 22,301 |
| Aircraft and Parts | 9,805 | 9,124† | 11,460 | 12,460 |
| Instruments and Related Products | 8,386 | 10,584† | 12,224 | 13,627 |
| Miscellaneous Manufactures, incl. Ordnance | 10,309 | 6,777† | 7,166 | 7,667 |

* Electric and electronic equipment. † Not comparable with earlier years because of revised classification.

## FINANCE

100 cents = 1 United States dollar ($).
Coins: 1, 5, 10, 25 and 50 cents; 1 dollar.
Notes: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 dollars.
Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = U.S. $1.66; U.S. $100 = £60.35.

*Note:* A valuation of the U.S. dollar in terms of gold content was established in January 1934, when the official price of gold was fixed at $35 per troy ounce. When the International Monetary Fund introduced Special Drawing Rights (SDRs) in July 1969 the value of each unit was equivalent to $1. These valuations remained in effect until August 1971, when the U.S. Government announced that it would cease dealing freely in gold to maintain exchange rates for the dollar within previously agreed margins. By thus ending the free convertibility of U.S. currency into gold, the U.S.A. effectively "floated" the dollar against most of the world's major currencies. This "float" continued until December 1971, when agreement was reached on raising the gold price by 8.571 per cent to $38 per troy ounce, representing an effective dollar devaluation of 7.895 per cent. The value of the SDR was accordingly revised to $1.08571 ($1 = 0.92105 SDR). In February 1973 the U.S. dollar was devalued by a further 10 per cent, the new gold price being $42.2222 per troy ounce. The value of the SDR was adjusted to $1.20635 ($1 = 0.82895 SDR). Since July 1974 the direct link between the SDR and the U.S. dollar has been broken and the SDR's value is based on a weighted "basket" of 16 national currencies. The average value of the SDR was $1.20248 ($1 = 0.83162 SDR) in 1974; and $1.21415 ($1 = 0.82362 SDR) in 1975. In terms of sterling, the exchange rate was £1 = $2.80 from September 1949 to November 1967; £1 = $2.40 from November 1967 to August 1971; and £1 = $2.6057 ($1 = 38.3772p) from December 1971 to June 1972.

### FEDERAL BUDGET ESTIMATES*

($ million, fiscal years†)

| REVENUE | 1976 | TQ | 1977 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Individual income taxes | 131,189 | 39,729 | 152,614 |
| Corporation income taxes | 41,395 | 8,925 | 53,149 |
| Social insurance taxes and contributions | 92,650 | 25,115 | 111,032 |
| Excise taxes | 16,948 | 4,385 | 17,845 |
| Estate and gift taxes | 5,180 | 1,373 | 5,767 |
| Customs duties | 4,010 | 1,075 | 4,620 |
| Other receipts | 8,058 | 1,530 | 7,439 |
| TOTAL | 229,430 | 82,132 | 352,466 |

| EXPENDITURE | 1976 | TQ | 1977 |
|---|---|---|---|
| National defence | 90,635 | 25,981 | 101,582 |
| International affairs | 4,463 | 1,981 | 7,137 |
| General science, space research and technology | 4,433 | 1,156 | 4,506 |
| Natural resources, environment and energy | 11,665 | 3,854 | 15,137 |
| Agriculture | 2,490 | 945 | 1,841 |
| Commerce and transportation | 17,869 | 5,305 | 16,417 |
| Community and regional development | 5,473 | 1,738 | 6,027 |
| Education training, employment and social services | 18,678 | 4,940 | 18,394 |
| Health | 33,410 | 8,777 | 36,493 |
| Income security | 127,977 | 33,256 | 136,215 |
| Veterans' benefits and services | 18,433 | 4,374 | 17,771 |
| Law enforcement and justice | 3,406 | 921 | 3,435 |
| General government | 3,278 | 939 | 3,477 |
| Revenue sharing and general purpose fiscal assistance | 7,191 | 2,034 | 7,384 |
| Interest | 34,669 | 9,511 | 40,187 |
| Allowances | — | — | 760 |
| Undistributed offsetting receipts | −15,003 | −3,602 | −16,789 |
| TOTAL | 369,066 | 102,110 | 399,973 |

* Based on the Mid-Session Review of the 1977 Budget, issued July 16th, 1976.

† Beginning calendar year 1976, the federal fiscal year converted from a July 1st to June 30th basis to an October 1st to September 30th basis. The TQ refers to the transition quarter from July 1st to September 30th, 1976.

*Source:* Office of Management and Budget.

## STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENT FINANCES

($ million, year ending June 30th)

| REVENUE | 1973/74 | 1974/75 |
|---|---|---|
| From Federal Government | 41,820 | 47,054 |
| From State and Local Govt. | 196,036 | 214,562 |
| General, net of Intergovernmental | 165,850 | 181,141 |
| Taxes | 130,673 | 141,465 |
| Property | 47,705 | 51,491 |
| Sales and gross receipts | 46,098 | 49,815 |
| Individual income | 19,491 | 21,454 |
| Corporation income | 6,015 | 6,642 |
| Other | 11,364 | 12,063 |
| Charges and Miscellaneous | 35,177 | 39,676 |
| Utility and Liquor Stores | 11,747 | 13,335 |
| Insurance Trust Revenue | 18,439 | 20,086 |
| Employee Retirement | 10,900 | 12,354 |
| Unemployment Compensation | 5,729 | 5,734 |
| TOTAL | 237,856 | 261,616 |

| EXPENDITURE | 1973/74 | 1974/75 |
|---|---|---|
| General | 198,959 | 230,448 |
| Education | 75,833 | 87,858 |
| Higher Institutions | 18,884 | 21,702 |
| Local Schools | 53,059 | 61,485 |
| Highways | 19,946 | 22,528 |
| Public Welfare | 25,085 | 28,155 |
| Health | 3,452 | 4,428 |
| Hospitals | 12,493 | 14,493 |
| Police | 7,289 | 8,387 |
| Fire Service | 3,037 | 3,455 |
| Natural Resources | 3,661 | 4,223 |
| Sanitation | 5,995 | 7,387 |
| Housing and Urban Renewal | 3,461 | 3,457 |
| Local Parks and Recreation | 2,951 | 3,462 |
| Financial Administration | 3,165 | 3,594 |
| General Control | 4,371 | 5,046 |
| Interest on General Debt | 7,666 | 8,782 |
| Utility and Liquor Stores Expenditure | 14,406 | 17,285 |
| Insurance Trust Expenditure | 12,667 | 18,475 |
| Employee Retirement | 6,639 | 7,443 |
| Unemployment Compensation | 4,703 | 9,572 |
| TOTAL | 226,032 | 266,210 |

## COST OF LIVING INDEX

(1967 = 100)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 | 1976 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Food | 123.5 | 141.4 | 161.7 | 175.4 | 180.8 |
| Housing | 129.2 | 135.0 | 150.6 | 166.8 | 177.2 |
| Rent | 119.2 | 124.3 | 130.6 | 137.3 | 144.7 |
| House ownership | 140.1 | 146.7 | 163.2 | 181.7 | 191.7 |
| Fuel and Utilities | 120.1 | 126.9 | 150.2 | 167.8 | 182.7 |
| Furnishings and maintenance | 121.0 | 124.9 | 140.5 | 158.1 | 168.5 |
| Clothes | 122.3 | 126.8 | 136.2 | 142.3 | 147.6 |
| Transport | 119.9 | 123.8 | 137.7 | 150.6 | 165.5 |
| Health and Recreation | n.a. | 130.2 | 140.3 | 153.5 | 163.3 |
| Medical care | 132.5 | 137.7 | 150.5 | 168.6 | 184.7 |
| Personal care | 119.8 | 125.2 | 137.3 | 150.7 | 160.5 |
| Reading and recreation | 122.8 | 125.9 | 133.8 | 144.4 | 151.2 |
| Other goods and services | 125.5 | 129.0 | 137.2 | 147.4 | 153.3 |
| TOTAL | 125.3 | 133.1 | 147.7 | 161.2 | 170.5 |

*Source:* U.S. Department of Labor.

## NATIONAL ACCOUNTS

($'000 million)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Net National Income** | 866.0 | 956.8 | 1,075.7 | 1,157.5 | 1,231.6 |
| *of which:* | | | | | |
| Agriculture, forestry and fisheries | 25.7 | 30.6 | 47.8 | 43.8 | 44.7 |
| Mining and construction | 55.2 | 61.0 | 68.7 | 74.7 | 74.3 |
| Manufacturing | 224.7 | 251.8 | 281.6 | 294.2 | 303.1 |
| Transport | 33.0 | 36.5 | 41.6 | 45.1 | 44.4 |
| Communications and public utilities | 34.6 | 37.9 | 40.6 | 43.8 | 50.2 |
| Wholesale and retail trade | 132.9 | 144.6 | 162.6 | 178.5 | 201.1 |
| Finance and real estate | 103.1 | 112.5 | 121.2 | 130.3 | 139.0 |
| Services | 111.2 | 122.3 | 136.9 | 152.7 | 167.3 |
| Government | 139.0 | 152.5 | 165.8 | 180.0 | 197.1 |
| Rest of world | 6.0 | 7.0 | 9.0 | 14.4 | 10.5 |
| Taxes *less* subsidies | n.a. | n.a. | 113.2 | 118.0 | 123.4 |
| **Net National Product** | n.a. | n.a. | 1,188.9 | 1,275.5 | 1,355.0 |
| Capital consumption allowances | n.a. | n.a. | 117.7 | 137.7 | 161.4 |
| **Gross National Product** | 1,063.4 | 1,171.1 | 1,306.6 | 1,413.2 | 1,516.3 |
| *of which:* | | | | | |
| Business | 896.9 | 989.5 | 1,108.0 | 1,192.4 | 1,277.5 |
| General government | 125.2 | 137.4 | 149.1 | 161.6 | 178.5 |
| Households and institutions | 34.7 | 37.2 | 40.5 | 44.7 | 49.7 |
| Rest of world | 6.6 | 7.0 | 9.1 | 14.5 | 10.6 |
| *Less* Net exports of goods and services | 1.6 | −3.3 | 7.1 | 7.5 | 20.5 |
| **Available Resources** | 1,061.8 | 1,174.4 | 1,299.5 | 1,405.7 | 1,495.8 |
| *of which:* | | | | | |
| Private consumption expenditure | 668.2 | 733.0 | 809.9 | 887.5 | 973.2 |
| Government consumption expenditure | 233.7 | 253.1 | 269.5 | 303.3 | 339.0 |
| Gross domestic investment | 160.0 | 188.3 | 220.0 | 215.0 | 183.7 |

## INTERNATIONAL RESERVES

($ million at December 31st)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 | 1976 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| U.S. gold stock | 11,072 | 10,206 | 10,487 | 11,652 | 11,652 | 11,599 | 11,599 |
| IMF Special Drawing Rights | 851 | 1,100 | 1,958 | 2,166 | 2,374 | 2,335 | 2,352 |
| Reserve positions in the IMF | 1,935 | 585 | 465 | 552 | 1,852 | 2,212 | 3,997 |
| Foreign exchange | 629 | 276 | 241 | 8 | 5 | 80 | 1,066 |
| **Total** | 14,487 | 12,167 | 13,151 | 14,378 | 15,883 | 16,226 | 19,014 |

*Source:* Office of the Secretary of the Treasury.

## CURRENCY IN CIRCULATION*

($ million at December 31st)

| 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 57,093 | 61,068 | 66,516 | 72,497 | 79,743 | 86,547 |

*Currency outside Treasury and Federal Reserve banks, including currency held by commercial banks.

*Source:* Office of the Secretary of the Treasury.

## BALANCE OF PAYMENTS

($ million)

| | 1974 | | | 1975 | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Credit | Debit | Net | Credit | Debit | Net |
| Merchandise trade f.o.b. | 98,310 | 103,679 | −5,369 | 107,088 | 98,058 | 9,030 |
| Military transactions | 2,952 | 5,035 | −2,083 | 3,897 | 4,780 | −883 |
| Travel and transport | 10,794 | 13,901 | −3,107 | 11,667 | 14,170 | −2,503 |
| Investment income | 26,233 | 16,006 | 10,227 | 18,219 | 12,212 | 6,007 |
| Other private services | 6,071 | 1,599 | 4,472 | 7,063 | 1,784 | 5,279 |
| Other government services | 413 | 966 | −553 | 432 | 1,045 | −613 |
| TOTAL GOODS AND SERVICES | 144,773 | 141,187 | 3,586 | 148,365 | 132,049 | 16,316 |
| Government grants (net) | — | 5,475* | −5,475 | — | 2,893 | −2,893 |
| Other government transfers (net) | — | 694 | −694 | — | 814 | −814 |
| Private transfers (net) | — | 1,016 | −1,016 | — | 913 | −913 |
| CURRENT BALANCE (net) | — | 3,598* | −3,598 | 11,697 | — | 11,697 |
| U.S. Government capital (net) | 365* | — | 365 | — | 3,463 | −3,463 |
| Direct private investments | 2,745 | 7,753 | −5,008 | 2,437 | 6,307 | −3,870 |
| Securities | 378 | 1,854 | −1,476 | 2,505 | 6,206 | −3,701 |
| U.S. Treasury securities | 697 | — | 697 | 2,667 | — | 2,667 |
| Other long-term private capital | — | 1,657 | −1,657 | — | 2,814 | −2,814 |
| Other long-term foreign capital | — | 203 | −203 | 45 | — | 45 |
| Short-term private capital (net) | — | 3,223 | −3,223 | — | 11,422 | −11,422 |
| Liquid private capital (net) | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Net errors and omissions | 4,557 | — | 4,557 | 4,570 | — | 4,570 |
| CAPITAL BALANCE (net) | — | 5,948 | −5,948 | — | 17,988 | −17,988 |
| TOTAL BALANCE (net monetary movements) | — | 9,546 | −9,546 | — | 6,291 | −6,291 |

*Note:* Details may not add to totals because of rounding.

* Includes extraordinary U.S. Government transactions with India of $2,010 million (in rupees).

*Source:* U.S. Department of Commerce, Bureau of Economic Analysis, *Survey of Current Business*, June and September 1976.

INTERNATIONAL INVESTMENTS

($ million)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| U.S. assets abroad | 165,441 | 179,464 | 199,546 | 225,167 | 264,819 | 304,110 |
| U.S. official reserve assets | 14,487 | 12,167 | 13,151 | 14,378 | 15,883 | 16,226 |
| Gold[1] | 11,072 | 10,206 | 10,487 | 11,652 | 11,652 | 11,599 |
| SDRs[1,2] | 851 | 1,100 | 1,958 | 2,166 | 2,374 | 2,335 |
| Reserve position in the IMF[1,2] | 1,935 | 585 | 465 | 552 | 1,852 | 2,212 |
| Foreign currencies | 629 | 276 | 241 | 8 | 5 | 80 |
| U.S. Government assets, other than official reserve assets | 32,145 | 34,163 | 36,130 | 38,836 | 38,352 | 41,808 |
| U.S. loans and other long-term assets[3,4] | 29,696 | 31,774 | 34,136 | 36,219 | 36,293 | 39,818 |
| U.S. foreign currency holdings and U.S. short-term assets | 2,449 | 2,389 | 1,994 | 2,617 | 2,059 | 1,990 |
| U.S. private assets | 118,809 | 133,134 | 150,265 | 171,953 | 210,584 | 246,076 |
| Direct investments abroad | 75,456 | 83,033 | 90,467 | 103,675 | 118,819 | 133,168 |
| Foreign securities | 20,970 | 23,545 | 27,632 | 27,792 | 28,563 | 35,159 |
| U.S. claims on unaffiliated foreigners reported by U.S. nonbanking concerns: | | | | | | |
| Long-term | 4,150 | 4,318 | 4,658 | 5,054 | 5,528 | 5,912 |
| Short-term | 4,396 | 5,319 | 6,769 | 8,713 | 11,461 | 12,386 |
| U.S. claims reported by U.S. banks, n.i.e. | | | | | | |
| Long-term | 3,035 | 3,647 | 5,063 | 5,996 | 7,179 | 9,530 |
| Short-term | 10,802 | 13,272 | 15,676 | 20,732 | 39,034 | 49,921 |
| Foreign assets in the U.S.A. | 97,662 | 123,329 | 149,900 | 163,290 | 187,414 | 210,547 |
| Foreign official assets in the U.S.A. | 26,120 | 52,454 | 63,167 | 69,636 | 80,298 | 86,995 |
| U.S. Government securities | 17,709 | 44,402 | 52,906 | 53,777 | 57,749 | 63,182 |
| Other U.S. Government liabilities | 1,732 | 1,221 | 1,604 | 2,758 | 3,482 | 5,215 |
| U.S. liabilities reported by U.S. banks, n.i.e. | 6,679 | 6,831 | 8,469 | 12,595 | 18,420 | 15,946 |
| Other foreign official assets | — | — | 188 | 506 | 647 | 2,652 |
| Other foreign assets in the U.S.A. | 71,542 | 70,875 | 86,733 | 93,654 | 107,116 | 123,552 |
| Direct investments in the U.S.A. | 13,270 | 13,914 | 14,868 | 18,284 | 22,421 | 26,740 |
| U.S. securities other than U.S. Treasury securities | 25,567 | 30,076 | 38,766 | 36,772 | 27,817 | 36,548 |
| U.S. liabilities to unaffiliated foreigners reported by U.S. nonbanking concerns: | | | | | | |
| Long-term | 4,940 | 5,303 | 6,223 | 6,521 | 6,309 | 6,622 |
| Short-term | 3,891 | 3,935 | 4,491 | 5,191 | 7,061 | 6,833 |
| U.S. long-term liabilities reported by U.S. banks | 1,008 | 758 | 925 | 1,152 | 1,161 | 806 |
| U.S. Treasury securities and other short-term liabilities reported by U.S. banks: | | | | | | |
| U.S. Treasury securities | 1,194 | 1,193 | 1,159 | 958 | 1,655 | 4,303 |
| U.S. short-term liabilities reported by U.S. banks, n.i.e. | 21,672 | 15,696 | 20,301 | 24,776 | 40,692 | 41,700 |
| NET TOTAL (including U.S. gold stock) | 67,779 | 56,135 | 49,646 | 61,877 | 77,405 | 93,563 |

* Preliminary.

[1] Total reserve assets include increases from changes in the par value of the dollar, as officially implemented: on May 8th, 1972, the increase totalled $1,016 million, consisting of $828 million gold stock, $155 million SDR, and $33 million reserve position in IMF; on October 18th, 1973, the increase was $1,436 million, consisting of $1,165 million gold stock, $217 million SDR, and $54 million reserve position in IMF.

[2] Beginning in July 1974, U.S. holdings of special drawing rights and the reserve position include changes in the SDR based on changes in a weighted average of exchange rates for currencies of 16 member countries of the IMF.

[3] Also includes paid-in capital subscription to international financial institutions and outstanding amounts of miscellaneous claims that have been settled through international agreements to be payable to the U.S. Government over periods in excess of one year. Excludes World War I debts that are not being serviced.

[4] Includes indebtedness that the borrower may contractually, or at its option, repay with its currency, with a third country's currency, or by delivery of materials or transfer of services.

*Source:* Bureau of Economic Analysis.

## INTERNATIONAL INVESTMENTS, BY AREA
($ million)

| Area and Type of Investment | 1973 | | 1974 | | 1975 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Receipts | Payments | Receipts | Payments | Receipts | Payments |
| Total, All Areas | 13,997 | 8,819 | 26,233 | 16,006 | 18,219 | 12,212 |
| Direct | 8,841 | 955 | 17,849 | 5,495 | 9,456 | 2,127 |
| Other Private | 4,330 | 4,028 | 7,356 | 6,249 | 7,644 | 5,543 |
| U.S. Government | 826 | 3,836 | 1,028 | 4,262 | 1,119 | 4,542 |
| Canada | 2,209 | 686 | 2,727 | 844 | 2,933 | 791 |
| Direct | 977 | 96 | 1,180 | 98 | 1,218 | 182 |
| Other Private | 1,226 | 351 | 1,537 | 448 | 1,700 | 357 |
| U.S. Government | 6 | 239 | 10 | 298 | 15 | 252 |
| Latin America | 2,682 | 505 | 4,157 | 1,007 | 4,132 | 964 |
| Direct | 1,520 | 28 | 2,036 | 33 | 1,603 | 61 |
| Other Private | 1,006 | 456 | 1,867 | 937 | 2,282 | 844 |
| U.S. Government | 156 | 21 | 254 | 37 | 247 | 59 |
| Western Europe | 3,161 | 5,424 | 4,599 | 6,877 | 4,245 | 6,534 |
| Direct | 2,244 | 546 | 2,945 | 582 | 2,629 | 741 |
| Other Private | 764 | 2,360 | 1,418 | 3,668 | 1,303 | 3,250 |
| U.S. Government | 153 | 2,518 | 236 | 2,627 | 313 | 2,543 |
| Other Countries | 5,945 | 2,204 | 14,750 | 7,278 | 6,909 | 3,923 |
| Direct | 4,100 | 285 | 11,688 | 4,782 | 4,006 | 1,143 |
| Other Private | 1,334 | 861 | 2,534 | 1,196 | 2,359 | 1,092 |
| U.S. Government | 511 | 1,058 | 528 | 1,300 | 544 | 1,688 |

*Source:* Bureau of Economic Analysis.

## FOREIGN AID
($ million)

| | TOTAL 1945–75 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| International Organizations | 4,010 | 271 | 373 | 537 | 654 |
| ADB | 110 | 17 | 12 | 2 | 30 |
| IDB | 1,621 | 180 | 197 | 192 | 268 |
| IBRD | 648 | 1 | 12 | — | — |
| IDA | 1,595 | 73 | 152 | 344 | 357 |
| IFC | 35 | — | — | — | — |
| Military Grants | 64,347 | 4,527 | 2,852 | 2,842 | 2,916 |
| Western Europe | 17,025 | 65 | 73 | 108 | 47 |
| Near East and South Asia | 9,960 | 216 | 250 | 1,533 | 775 |
| Africa | 392 | 12 | 11 | 16 | 19 |
| Far East and Pacific | 35,195 | 4,203 | 2,491 | 1,533 | 2,043 |
| Americas | 1,333 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 26 |
| Not Specified | 443 | 5 | 3 | 6 | 6 |
| Non-Military Assistance | 102,960 | 3,444 | 3,580 | 3,943 | 5,122 |
| Western Europe | 23,955 | −160 | −20 | 131 | 270 |
| Austria | 1,087 | † | −2 | −2 | −2 |
| France | 4,148 | 32 | 12 | −11 | −15 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 2,944 | 3 | 8 | 46 | 33 |
| Italy | 2,995 | −15 | 11 | −8 | −13 |
| United Kingdom | 5,842 | −208 | −132 | −162 | −89 |
| Yugoslavia | 1,986 | 55 | −44 | −27 | 38 |
| Eastern Europe | 1,824 | 70 | 369 | −102 | −58 |
| Near East and South Asia | 28,028 | 1,104 | 1,027 | 623 | 1,932 |
| Greece | 1,874 | −9 | 43 | 65 | 112 |
| India | 8,986 | 112 | 67 | −182 | 243 |
| Pakistan | 4,638 | 154 | 134 | 122 | 134 |
| Turkey | 2,828 | 164 | 65 | 121 | 72 |
| Africa | 5,589 | 259 | 298 | 465 | 401 |
| Far East and Pacific | 25,346 | 1,217 | 948 | 1,370 | 1,152 |
| Cambodia | 847 | 72 | 128 | 288 | 78 |
| China (Taiwan) | 2,634 | 26 | 39 | 119 | 191 |
| Japan | 2,077 | −60 | −230 | 2 | 10 |
| Korea, Republic | 5,891 | 221 | 214 | 63 | 313 |
| Philippines | 1,627 | 70 | 71 | 43 | 76 |
| Viet-Nam, South | 6,684 | 539 | 438 | 585 | 159 |
| Americas | 11,981 | 461 | 530 | 799 | 818 |
| Brazil | 3,127 | 53 | 79 | 263 | 193 |
| Other International Organizations and Unspecified Areas | 6,239 | 492 | 427 | 657 | 607 |

* Preliminary. † Less than $500,000.

*Source:* Bureau of Economic Analysis.

## EXTERNAL TRADE

($ million, excluding gold)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports f.o.b. | 39,952 | 45,563 | 55,555 | 69,121 | 100,997 | 96,940 |
| Exports f.o.b. | 43,224 | 44,130 | 49,767 | 71,314 | 98,507 | 107,591 |

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

($ million)

| Imports | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Food and live animals | 6,370 | 8,614 | 9,380 | 8,508 |
| Meat and preparations | 1,228 | 1,671 | 1,344 | 1,140 |
| Coffee, green | 1,182 | 1,570 | 1,504 | 1,562 |
| Crude materials, inedible, except fuels | 3,860 | 5,014 | 5,921 | 5,425 |
| Ores and metal scrap | 1,022 | 1,304 | 1,845 | 1,960 |
| Mineral fuels, lubricants, etc. | 4,799 | 8,174 | 25,377 | 26,404 |
| Petroleum and products | 4,300 | 7,614 | 24,234 | 24,766 |
| Petroleum, crude and partly refined | 2,607 | 4,593 | 16,479 | 19,250 |
| Petroleum products | 1,693 | 3,021 | 7,754 | 5,516 |
| Chemicals | 2,015 | 2,463 | 3,991 | 3,707 |
| Machinery and transport equipment | 17,429 | 21,076 | 24,701 | 24,245 |
| Machinery | 7,916 | 10,150 | 12,071 | 12,276 |
| Machinery, non-electrical | 4,539 | 5,652 | 6,654 | 7,305 |
| Engines and parts | 1,242 | 1,478 | 1,531 | 1,665 |
| Other non-electrical machinery | 1,322 | 1,768 | 2,220 | 2,533 |
| Electrical apparatus | 3,377 | 4,499 | 5,417 | 4,972 |
| Telecommunications | 1,672 | 2,070 | 2,315 | 2,098 |
| Transport equipment | 9,504 | 10,926 | 12,630 | 11,966 |
| Automobiles and parts | 7,965 | 9,252 | 10,640 | 10,393 |
| Automobiles, new | 5,724 | 6,517 | 7,544 | 7,483 |
| Other manufactured goods | 18,332 | 21,462 | 27,511 | 24,155 |
| Paper and manufactures | 1,261 | 1,458 | 1,831 | 1,664 |
| Metals and manufactures | 6,004 | 6,913 | 11,387 | 9,053 |
| Iron and steelmill products | 2,743 | 2,775 | 5,013 | 4,138 |
| Bars, rods, shapes and pilings | 705 | 764 | 1,545 | 942 |
| Plates and sheets | 1,395 | 1,330 | 2,254 | 1,728 |
| Nonferrous base metals | 1,754 | 2,002 | 3,042 | 2,063 |
| Metal manufactures, n.e.c. | 1,144 | 1,431 | 2,053 | 1,777 |
| Textiles, other than clothing | 1,527 | 1,580 | 1,629 | 1,234 |
| Clothing | 1,883 | 2,108 | 2,323 | 2,531 |
| Other transactions | 1,596 | 1,734 | 2,252 | 2,528 |

[*continued on next page*

PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES—*continued*]

| EXPORTS | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Food and live animals | 5,661 | 11,939 | 13,985 | 15,487 |
| Grains and preparations | 3,501 | 8,496 | 10,331 | 11,613 |
| Wheat, incl. wheat flour | 1,452 | 4,154 | 4,589 | 5,293 |
| Coarse grains | 1,532 | 3,558 | 4,673 | 5,272 |
| Maize (corn) | 1,241 | 2,836 | 3,772 | 4,448 |
| Crude materials, inedible, except fuels | 5,030 | 8,380 | 10,934 | 9,784 |
| Soybeans | 1,508 | 2,762 | 3,537 | 2,865 |
| Textile fibres and waste | 731 | 1,313 | 1,782 | 1,345 |
| Mineral fuels, lubricants, etc. | 1,552 | 1,671 | 3,444 | 4,465 |
| Coal | 984 | 1,014 | 2,437 | 3,259 |
| Chemicals | 4,133 | 5,749 | 8,819 | 8,705 |
| Chemical elements and compounds | 1,697 | 2,338 | 3,613 | 3,629 |
| Plastic materials and resins | 696 | 1,028 | 1,618 | 1,173 |
| Machinery and transport equipment | 21,513 | 27,889 | 38,189 | 45,710 |
| Machinery | 13,562 | 17,588 | 24,318 | 29,215 |
| Machinery, non-electrical | 9,864 | 12,556 | 17,298 | 21,628 |
| Power generating machinery | 1,842 | 2,218 | 2,882 | 3,516 |
| Tractors and parts | 827 | 1,098 | 1,484 | 2,126 |
| Electronic computers, parts and accessories | 1,341 | 1,717 | 2,198 | 2,233 |
| Electrical apparatus | 3,698 | 5,032 | 7,019 | 7,587 |
| Power machinery and switchgear | 787 | 1,066 | 1,492 | 1,708 |
| Telecommunications apparatus | 836 | 1,040 | 1,361 | 1,574 |
| Transport equipment | 7,901 | 10,281 | 13,871 | 16,495 |
| Road motor vehicles and parts | 4,473 | 5,573 | 7,248 | 9,298 |
| Automobiles, non-military, new | 1,304 | 1,790 | 2,303 | 2,852 |
| Trucks and tractor trucks, commercial, new | 563 | 715 | 1,140 | 1,720 |
| Parts and accessories, commercial | 2,211 | 2,616 | 3,193 | 3,620 |
| Aircraft, parts and accessories | 2,995 | 4,119 | 5,766 | 6,171 |
| Other manufactured goods | 8,094 | 11,112 | 16,515 | 16,590 |
| Paper and manufactures | 726 | 919 | 1,522 | 1,448 |
| Metals and manufactures | 2,314 | 3,468 | 5,725 | 5,661 |
| Iron and steelmill products | 800 | 1,258 | 2,500 | 2,382 |
| Metal manufactures, n.e.c. | 828 | 1,111 | 1,665 | 1,891 |
| Textiles, other than clothing | 779 | 1,225 | 1,795 | 1,625 |
| Professional, scientific and controlling instruments | 980 | 1,214 | 1,662 | 1,792 |
| Other transactions | 1,560 | 1,842 | 2,587 | 3,162 |
| Estimate for shipments of $100 or less | 834 | 1,091 | 1,563 | 1,572 |

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

($ million)

| IMPORTS | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Algeria | 215 | 1,091 | 1,359 |
| Australia | 1,067 | 1,044 | 1,147 |
| Belgium/Luxembourg | 1,623 | 2,284 | 2,447 |
| Brazil | 1,916 | 3,088 | 3,056 |
| Canada | 15,104 | 19,936 | 21,743 |
| China (Taiwan) | 1,170 | 1,427 | 1,659 |
| France | 2,263 | 2,942 | 3,031 |
| Germany, Fed. Rep. | 3,756 | 4,985 | 5,194 |
| Hong Kong | 1,450 | 1,637 | 1,573 |
| Indonesia | 505 | 1,693 | 2,222 |
| Iran | 343 | 2,136 | 1,398 |
| Italy | 2,002 | 2,593 | 2,457 |
| Japan | 9,676 | 12,456 | 11,425 |
| Korea, Republic | 974 | 1,460 | 1,442 |
| Libya | 216 | 1 | 1,045 |
| Mexico | 2,306 | 3,386 | 3,066 |
| Netherlands | 2,859 | 3,979 | 4,193 |
| Nigeria | 632 | 3,289 | 3,284 |
| Philippines | 670 | 1,091 | 756 |
| Saudi Arabia | 515 | 1,670 | 2,623 |
| United Kingdom | 3,657 | 4,023 | 3,773 |
| Venezuela | 1,787 | 4,679 | 3,625 |

| EXPORTS | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Australia | 1,439 | 2,157 | 1,816 |
| Belgium/Luxembourg | 1,273 | 1,683 | 1,499 |
| Brazil | 1,189 | 1,705 | 1,467 |
| Canada | 17,715 | 22,286 | 22,170 |
| China (Taiwan) | 1,784 | 2,107 | 1,946 |
| France | 1,732 | 2,305 | 2,164 |
| Germany, Fed. Rep. | 5,345 | 6,429 | 5,409 |
| India | 527 | 760 | 1,290 |
| Iran | 772 | 1,734 | 3,244 |
| Israel | 962 | 1,206 | 1,551 |
| Italy | 2,149 | 2,752 | 2,867 |
| Japan | 8,313 | 10,670 | 9,563 |
| Korea, Republic | 1,237 | 1,546 | 1,761 |
| Mexico | 2,937 | 4,855 | 5,141 |
| Netherlands | 934 | 1,449 | 1,089 |
| South Africa | 746 | 1,160 | 1,302 |
| Spain | 1,319 | 1,899 | 2,164 |
| Switzerland | 960 | 1,150 | 1,153 |
| U.S.S.R. | 1,194 | 608 | 1,835 |
| United Kingdom | 3,564 | 4,574 | 4,527 |
| Venezuela | 1,033 | 1,768 | 2,243 |

## TOURISM

| | | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Overseas visitors | '000 | 2,861 | 2,554 | 3,700 | 3,674 |
| Receipts from overseas visitors | ($ million) | 1,169 | 1,510 | 1,665 | 1,825 |
| Receipts from all visitors* | ,, | n.a. | 4,130 | 4,845 | 5,668 |

* Including visitors from Canada (1972: 8,646,000) and Mexico (1972: 1,377,143).

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

| | | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Passengers carried | million | 289 | 276 | 262 | 255 | 275 |
| Passenger-miles | ,, | 10,785 | 8,863 | 8,572 | 9,308 | 10,349 |
| Revenue tons-originated | ,, | 1,572 | 1,472 | 1,531 | 1,616 | 1,619 |
| Freight revenue | million dollars | 11,124 | 11,996 | 12,790 | 14,003 | 15,993 |
| Passenger revenue | ,, ,, | 423 | 384 | 409 | 444 | 540 |

### ROADS

MOTOR VEHICLES REGISTERED ('000)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Passenger Cars and Taxis | 92,742 | 97,096 | 101,986 | 104,857 | 107,371 |
| Trucks and Buses | 20,245 | 21,686 | 23,685 | 25,036 | 26,356 |
| Motor Cycles | 3,344 | 3,760 | 4,357 | 4,966 | 5,494 |

### INLAND WATERWAYS

(million ton-miles)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Atlantic Coast Rivers | 28,572 | 28,620 | 29,238 | 34,200 | 35,400 |
| Gulf Coast Rivers | 28,582 | 30,473 | 32,513 | 32,300 | 33,300 |
| Pacific Coast Rivers | 8,397 | 8,525 | 9,549 | 10,500 | 10,500 |
| Mississippi* | 138,534 | 142,385 | 158,453 | 155,300 | 168,300 |
| Great Lakes System | 114,475 | 105,027 | 108,900 | 125,900 | 107,500 |
| TOTAL | 318,560 | 315,030 | 338,700 | 358,200 | 354,900 |

* Includes other waterways and canals, and Alaskan waterways.

## OCEAN SHIPPING

### SEA-GOING MERCHANT VESSELS

(displacement in '000 gross registered tons)

| | 1973 | | 1974 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | NUMBER REGISTERED | GROSS TONNAGE | NUMBER REGISTERED | GROSS TONNAGE |
| Cargo Ships | 658 | 8,320 | 594 | 7,981 |
| Tankers | 273 | 8,220 | 275 | 8,739 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 1,051 | 17,297 | 965 | 17,334 |

*Source:* U.S. Maritime Administration.

### VESSELS ENTERED AND CLEARED IN FOREIGN TRADE IN ALL PORTS

| | ENTERED | | CLEARED | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Number | Displacement ('000 net tons) | Number | Displacement ('000 net tons) |
| 1970 | 53,293 | 254,154 | 52,195 | 253,136 |
| 1971 | 51,443 | 255,779 | 50,400 | 258,082 |
| 1972 | 54,147 | 295,281 | 53,615 | 299,874 |
| 1973 | 57,205 | 344,772 | 56,159 | 348,043 |
| 1974 | 54,565 | 346,830 | 54,005 | 352,084 |

*Source:* Bureau of the Census.

## CIVIL AVIATION

### SCHEDULED AIR CARRIERS

(million)

| | 1974 | | 1975 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Domestic | International | Domestic | International |
| Miles flown | 1,901 | 358 | 1,909 | 332 |
| Passengers | 190 | 18 | 189 | 16 |
| Passenger-miles | 129,700 | 33,200 | 131,700 | 31,100 |
| Freight ton-miles | 2,421 | 1,339 | 2,331 | 1,259 |
| Mail ton-miles | 668 | 348 | 665 | 312 |

## COMMUNICATIONS MEDIA

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Telephones (at December 31st) | 125,142,000 | 131,108,000 | 138,286,000 | 141,000,000 | 149,000,000 |
| Radio sets (at December 31st) | 336,000,000 | 354,000,000 | 368,600,000 | n.a. | n.a. |
| Television sets (at December 31st) | 93,000,000 | 99,000,000 | 110,000,000 | n.a. | n.a. |
| Books published (titles)* | 36,038 | 36,273 | 39,951 | 40,846 | 39,372 |
| Daily newspapers† | 1,749 | 1,761 | 1,774 | 1,768 | 1,756 |
| Newspaper circulation† | 62,231,000 | 62,510,000 | 63,147,000 | 61,877,000 | 60,655,000 |

* Figures cover only the commercial production of the book trade, excluding government publications, university theses and other non-trade book production.

† Figures relate to English language dailies only.

## EDUCATION

('000)

| | 1975/76 | | 1976/77 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Pupils | Teachers | Pupils | Teachers |
| Elementary | 34,656 | 1,368 | 34,172 | 1,378 |
| Secondary | 15,781 | 1,116 | 15,821 | 1,118 |
| Higher | 9,731 | 670 | 10,105 | 687 |
| TOTAL | 60,168 | 3,154 | 60,093 | 3,183 |

*Source:* Department of Health, Education and Welfare.

# THE CONSTITUTION

### Preamble

We, the people of the United States, in order to form a more perfect Union, establish justice, insure domestic tranquillity, provide for the common defence, promote the general welfare, and secure the blessings of liberty to ourselves and our posterity, do ordain and establish this Constitution for the United States of America.

### Article

*Section* 1

All legislative powers herein granted shall be vested in a Congress of the United States, which shall consist of a Senate and House of Representatives.

*Section* 2

1. The House of Representatives shall be composed of members chosen every second year by the people of the several States and the electors in each State shall have the qualifications requisite for electors of the most numerous branch of the State Legislature.

2. No person shall be a Representative who shall not have attained to the age of twenty-five years and been seven years a citizen of the United States and who shall not, when elected, be an inhabitant of that State in which he shall be chosen.

3. Representatives and direct taxes shall be apportioned among the several States which may be included within this Union according to their respective numbers, which shall be determined by adding to the whole number of free persons, including those bound to service for a term of years, and excluding Indians not taxed, three-fifths of all other persons. The actual enumeration shall be made within three years after the first meeting of the Congress of the United States, and within every subsequent term of ten years, in such manner as they shall by law direct. The number of Representatives shall not exceed one for every thirty thousand, but each State shall have at least one Representative; and until such enumeration shall be made, the State of New Hampshire shall be entitled to choose 3; Massachusetts 8; Rhode Island and Providence Plantations 1; Connecticut 5; New York 6; New Jersey 4; Pennsylvania 8; Delaware 1; Maryland 6; Virginia 10; North Carolina 5; South Carolina 5; and Georgia 3.*

4. When vacancies happen in the representation from any State, the Executive Authority thereof shall issue writs of election to fill such vacancies.

5. The House of Representatives shall choose their Speaker and other officers and shall have the sole power of impeachment.

*Section* 3

1. The Senate of the United States shall be composed of two Senators from each State, chosen by the Legislature thereof, for six years; and each Senator shall have one vote.

2. Immediately after they shall be assembled in consequence of the first election, they shall be divided as equally as may be into three classes. The seats of the Senators of the first class shall be vacated at the expiration of the second year, of the second class at the expiration of the fourth year, and of the third class at the expiration of the sixth year, so that one-third may be chosen every second year, and if vacancies happen by resignation or otherwise, during the recess of the Legislature or of any State, the Executive thereof may make temporary appointment until the next meeting of the Legislature, which shall then fill such vacancies.

3. No person shall be a Senator who shall not have attained to the age of thirty years, and been nine years a citizen of the United States, and who shall not, when elected, be an inhabitant of that State for which he shall be chosen.

4. The Vice-President of the United States shall be President of the Senate, but shall have no vote unless they be equally divided.

5. The Senate shall choose their other officers, and also a President *pro tempore*, in the absence of the Vice-President, or when he shall exercise the office of the President of the United States.

6. The Senate shall have the sole power to try all impeachments. When sitting for that purpose, they shall be on oath or affirmation. When the President of the United States is tried, the Chief Justice shall preside; and no person shall be convicted without the concurrence of two-thirds of the members present.

7. Judgment of case of impeachment shall not extend further than to removal from office, and disqualification to hold and enjoy any office of honour, trust, or profit under the United States; but the party convicted shall nevertheless be liable and subject to indictment, trial, judgment, and punishment, according to law.

*Section* 4

1. The times, places and manner of holding elections for Senators and Representatives shall be prescribed in each

---

* See Article XIV, Amendments.

State by the Legislature thereof; but the Congress may at any time by law make or alter such regulations, except as to places of choosing Senators.

2. The Congress shall assemble at least once in every year, and such meeting shall be on the first Monday in December, unless they shall by law appoint a different day.

### *Section 5*

1. Each House shall be the judge of the elections, returns, and qualifications of its own members, and a majority of each shall constitute a quorum to do business; but a smaller number may adjourn from day to day, and may be authorised to compel the attendance of absent members in such manner and under such penalties as each House may provide.

2. Each House may determine the rules of its proceedings, punish its members for disorderly behaviour, and with the concurrence of two-thirds, expel a member.

3. Each House shall keep a journal of its proceedings, and from time to time publish the same, excepting such parts as may in their judgment require secrecy; and the yeas and nays of the members of either House on any question shall, at the desire of one-fifth of those present, be entered on the journal.

4. Neither House, during the session of Congress shall, without the consent of the other, adjourn for more than three days, nor to any other place than that in which the two Houses shall be sitting.

### *Section 6*

1. The Senators and Representatives shall receive a compensation for their services to be ascertained by law, and paid out of the Treasury of the United States. They shall in all cases, except treason, felony, and breach of the peace, be privileged from arrest during their attendance at the session of their respective Houses, and in going to and returning from the same; and for any speech or debate in either House they shall not be questioned in any other place.

2. No Senator or Representative shall, during the time for which he was elected, be appointed to any civil office under the authority of the United States which shall have been created, or the emoluments whereof shall have been increased during such time; and no person holding any office under the United States shall be a member of either House during his continuance in office.

### *Section 7*

1. All bills for raising revenue shall originate in the House of Representatives, but the Senate may propose or concur with amendments, as on other bills.

2. Every bill which shall have passed the House of Representatives and the Senate shall, before it becomes a law, be presented to the President of the United States; if he approve, he shall sign it, but if not he shall return it, with his objections to that House in which it shall have originated, who shall enter the objections at large on their journal and proceed to reconsider it. If after such reconsideration two-thirds of that House shall agree to pass the bill, it shall be sent, together with the objections, to the other House, by which it shall likewise be reconsidered; and if approved by two-thirds of that House it shall become a law. But in all such cases the votes of both Houses shall be determined by yeas and nays, and the names of the persons voting for and against the bill shall be entered on the journal of each House respectively. If any bill shall not be returned by the President within ten days (Sundays excepted) after it shall have been presented to him, the same shall be a law in like manner as if he had signed it, unless the Congress by their adjournment prevent its return; in which case it shall not be a law.

3. Every order, resolution, or vote to which the concurrence of the Senate and House of Representatives may be necessary (except on a question of adjournment) shall be presented to the President of the United States, and before the same shall take effect shall be approved by him, or being disapproved by him shall be repassed by two-thirds of the Senate and the House of Representatives, according to the rules and limitations prescribed in the case of a bill.

### *Section 8*

1. The Congress shall have power:

To lay and collect taxes, duties, imposts, and excises, to pay the debts and provide for the common defence and general welfare of the United States; but all duties, imposts, and excises shall be uniform throughout the United States.

2. To borrow money on the credit of the United States.

3. To regulate commerce with foreign nations, and among the several States and with the Indian tribes.

4. To establish a uniform rule of naturalisation and uniform laws on the subject of bankruptcies throughout the United States.

5. To coin money, regulate the value thereof, and of foreign coin, and fix the standard of weights and measures.

6. To provide for the punishment of counterfeiting the securities and current coin of the United States.

7. To establish post-offices and post-roads.

8. To promote the progress of science and useful arts by securing for limited times to authors and inventors the exclusive rights to their respective writings and discoveries.

9. To constitute tribunals inferior to the Supreme Court.

10. To define and punish piracies and felonies committed on the high seas, and offences against the law of nations.

11. To declare war, grant letters of marque and reprisal, and make rules concerning captures on land and water.

12. To raise and support armies, but no appropriation of money to that use shall be for a longer term than two years.

13. To provide and maintain a navy.

14. To make rules for the government and regulation of the land and naval forces.

15. To provide for calling forth the militia to execute the laws of the Union, suppress insurrections, and repel invasions.

16. To provide for organizing, arming and disciplining the militia, and for governing such part of them as may be employed in the service of the United States, reserving to the States respectively the appointment of the officers, and the authority of training the militia according to the discipline prescribed by Congress.

17. To exercise exclusive legislation in all cases whatsoever over such district (not exceeding ten miles square) as may, by cession of particular States and the acceptance of Congress, become the seat of Government of the United States and to exercise like authority over all places purchased by the consent of the Legislature of the State in which the same shall be, for the erection of forts, magazines, arsenals, dry-docks, and other needful buildings.

18. To make all laws which shall be necessary and proper for carrying into execution the foregoing powers and all other powers vested by this Constitution in the Government of the United States, or in any department or officer hereof.

*Section 9*

1. The migration or importation of such persons as any of the States now existing shall think proper to admit shall not be prohibited by the Congress prior to the year one thousand eight hundred and eight, but a tax or duty may be imposed on such importations, not exceeding ten dollars for each person.

2. The privilege of the writ of habeas corpus shall not be suspended, unless when in cases of rebellion or invasion the public safety may require it.

3. No bill or attainder or *ex post facto* law shall be passed.

4. No capitation or other direct tax shall be laid, unless in proportion to the census or enumeration hereinbefore directed to be taken.

5. No tax or duty shall be laid on articles exported from any State.

6. No preference shall be given by any regulation of commerce or revenue to the ports of one State over those of another, nor shall vessels bound to or from one State be obliged to enter, clear, or pay duties to another.

7. No money shall be drawn from the Treasury but in consequence of appropriations made by law; and a regular statement and account of the receipts and expenditures of all public money shall be published from time to time.

8. No title of nobility shall be granted by the United States. And no person holding any office of profit or trust under them shall, without the consent of the Congress, accept of any present, emolument, office, or title of any kind whatever from any king, prince, or foreign state.

*Section 10*

1. No State shall enter into any treaty, alliance or confederation, grant letters of marque and reprisal, coin money, emit bills of credit, make anything but gold and silver coin a tender in payment of debts, pass any bill of attainder, *ex post facto* law, or law impairing the obligation of contracts, or grant any title of nobility.

2. No State shall, without the consent of the Congress, lay any impost or duties on imports or exports, except what may be absolutely necessary for executing its inspection laws, and the net produce of all duties and imposts, laid by any State on imports or exports, shall be for the use of the Treasury of the United States; and all such laws shall be subject to the revision and control of the Congress.

3. No State shall, without the consent of Congress, lay any duty of tonnage, keep troops or ships of war in time of peace, enter into agreement or compact with another State, or with a foreign power, or engage in war, unless actually invaded, or in such imminent danger as will not admit of delay.

## Article II

*Section 1*

1. The Executive power shall be vested in a President of the United States of America. He shall hold his office during the term of four years, and, together with the Vice-President chosen for the same term, be elected as follows:

2. Each State shall appoint, in such manner as the Legislature thereof may direct, a number of electors equal to the whole number of Senators and Representatives to which the State may be entitled in the Congress; but no Senator or Representative or person holding an office of trust or profit under the United States shall be appointed an elector.

3. The electors shall meet in their respective States and vote by ballot for two persons, of whom one at least shall not be an inhabitant of the same State with themselves. And they shall make a list of all the persons voted for, and of the number of votes for each, which list they shall sign and certify and transmit, sealed, to the seat of the Government of the United States, directed to the President of the Senate. The President of the Senate shall, in the presence of the Senate and House of Representatives, open all the certificates, and the votes shall then be counted. The person having the greatest number of votes shall be the President, if such number be a majority of the whole number of electors appointed, and if there be more than one who have such a majority, and have an equal number of votes, then the House of Representatives shall immediately choose by ballot one of them for President; and if no person have a majority, then from the five highest on the list the said House shall in like manner choose the President. But in choosing the President, the vote shall be taken by States, the representation from each State having one vote. A quorum, for this purpose, shall consist of a member or members from two-thirds of the States, and a majority of all the States shall be necessary to a choice. In every case, after the choice of the President, the person having the greatest number of votes of the electors shall be the Vice-President. But if there should remain two or more who have equal votes, the Senate shall choose from them by ballot the Vice-President.*

4. The Congress may determine the time of choosing the electors and the day on which they shall give their votes, which day shall be the same throughout the United States.

5. No person except a natural born citizen, or a citizen of the United States, at the time of the adoption of the Constitution, shall be eligible to the office of President; neither shall any person be eligible to that office who shall not have attained to the age of thirty-five years and been fourteen years a resident within the United States.

6. In case of the removal of the President from office, or of his death, resignation, or inability to discharge the powers and duties of the said office, the same shall devolve on the Vice-President, and the Congress may be law provide for the case of removal, death, resignation, or inability, both of the President and Vice-President, declaring what officer shall then act as President, and such officer shall act accordingly until the disability be removed or a President shall be elected.

7. The President shall, at stated times, receive for his services a compensation which shall neither be increased nor diminished during the period for which he shall have been elected, and he shall not receive within that period any other emolument from the United States, or any of them.

8. Before he enter on the execution of his office he shall take the following oath or affirmation:

> "I do solemnly swear (or affirm) that I will faithfully execute the office of President of the United States, and will, to the best of my ability, preserve, protect, and defend the Constitution of the United States."

*Section 2*

1. The President shall be Commander-in-Chief of the Army and Navy of the United States, and of the militia of the several States when called into the actual service of the United States; he may require the opinion, in writing, of the principal officer in each of the executive departments upon any subject relating to the duties of their respective offices, and he shall have power to grant reprieves and pardons for offences against the United States except in cases of impeachment.

---

*This clause is amended by Article XII and Article XX, Amendments.

2. He shall have power by and with the advice and consent of the Senate to make treaties, provided two-thirds of the Senators present concur; and he shall nominate and by and with the advice and consent of the Senate shall appoint ambassadors, other public ministers and consuls, judges of the Supreme Court, and all other officers of the United States whose appointments are not herein otherwise provided for, and which shall be established by law; but the Congress may by law vest the appointment of such inferior officers as they think proper in the President alone, in the courts of law, or in the heads of departments.

3. The President shall have power to fill up all vacancies that may happen during the recess of the Senate by granting commissions, which shall expire at the end of their next session.

*Section 3*

He shall from time to time give to the Congress information of the state of the Union, and recommend to their consideration such measures as he shall judge necessary and expedient; he may, on extraordinary occasions, convene both Houses, or either of them, and in case of disagreement between them with respect to the time of adjournment, he may adjourn them to such time as he shall think proper; he shall receive ambassadors and other public ministers; he shall take care that the laws be faithfully executed, and shall commission all the officers of the United States.

*Section 4*

The President, Vice-President, and all civil officers of the United States shall be removed from office on impeachment for conviction of treason, bribery or other high crimes and misdemeanours.

### Article III

*Section 1*

The judicial power of the United States shall be vested in one Supreme Court, and in such inferior courts as the Congress may from time to time ordain and establish. The judges, both of the Supreme and inferior courts, shall hold their offices during good behaviour, and shall at stated times receive for their services a compensation which shall not be diminished during their continuance in office.

*Section 2*

1. The judicial power shall extend to all cases in law and equity arising under this Constitution, the laws of the United States, and treaties made, or which shall be made, under their authority; to all cases affecting ambassadors, other public ministers and consuls; to all cases of admiralty and maritime jurisdiction; to controversies to which the United States shall be a party; to controversies between two or more States, between a State and citizens of another State, between citizens of different States, between citizens of the same State claiming lands under grants of different States, and between a State, or the citizens thereof, and foreign States, citizens, or subjects.

2. In all cases affecting ambassadors, other public ministers, and consuls, and those in which a State shall be party, the Supreme Court shall have original jurisdiction. In all the other cases before mentioned the Supreme Court shall have appellate jurisdiction both as to law and fact, with such exceptions and under such regulations as the Congress shall make.

3. The trial of all crimes, except in cases of impeachment, shall be by jury, and such trials shall be held in the State where the said crimes shall have been committed; but when not committed within any State the trial shall be at such place or places as the Congress may by law have directed.

*Section 3*

1. Treason against the United States shall consist only in levying war against them, or in adhering to their enemies, giving them aid and comfort. No person shall be convicted of treason unless on the testimony of two witnesses to the same overt act, or on confession in open court.

2. The Congress shall have power to declare the punishment of treason, but no attainder of treason shall work corruption of blood of forfeiture except during the life of the person attained.

### Article IV

*Section 1*

Full faith and credit shall be given in each State to the public acts, records, and judicial proceedings of every other State. And the Congress may by general laws prescribe the manner in which such acts, records, and proceedings shall be proved, and the effect thereof.

*Section 2*

1. The citizens of each State shall be entitled to all privileges and immunities of citizens in the several States.

2. A person charged in any State with treason, felony, or other crime, who shall flee from justice, and be found in another State, shall, on demand of the Executive authority of the State from which he fled, be delivered up, to be removed to the State having jurisdiction of the crime.

3. No person held to service or labour in one State, under the laws thereof, escaping into another shall in consequence of any law or regulation therein, be discharged from such service or labour, but shall be delivered up on claim of the party to whom such service or labour may be due.

*Section 3*

1. New States may be admitted by the Congress into this Union; but no new State shall be formed or erected within the jurisdiction of any other State, nor any State be formed by the junction of two or more States, or parts of States, without the consent of the Legislatures of the States concerned, as well as of the Congress.

2. The Congress shall have power to dispose of and make all needful rules and regulations respecting the territory or other property belonging to the United States; and nothing in this Constitution shall be so construed as to prejudice any claims of the United States, or of any particular State.

*Section 4*

The United States shall guarantee to every State in this Union a Republican form of government, and shall protect each of them against invasion, and on application of the Legislature, or of the Executive (when the Legislature cannot be convened) against domestic violence.

### Article V

The Congress, whenever two-thirds of both Houses shall deem it necessary, shall propose amendments to this Constitution, or, on the application of the Legislature of two-thirds of the several States, shall call a convention for proposing amendments, which in either case, shall be valid to all intents and purposes, as part of this Constitution, when ratified by the Legislature of three-fourths of the several States, or by conventions in three-fourths thereof, as the one or the other mode of ratification may be proposed by the Congress, provided that no amendment which may be made prior to the year one thousand eight hundred and eight shall in any manner affect the first and fourth clauses in the Ninth Section of the First Article; and that no State, without its consent, shall be deprived of its equal suffrage in the Senate.

### Article VI

1. All debts contracted and engagements entered into before the adoption of this Constitution shall be as valid against the United States under this Constitution as under the Confederation.

2. This Constitution and the laws of the United States which shall be made in pursuance thereof and all treaties made, or which shall be made, under the authority of the United States, shall be the supreme law of the land, and the judges in every State shall be bound thereby, anything in the Constitution or laws of any State to the contrary notwithstanding.

3. The Senators and Representatives before mentioned, and the members of the several State Legislatures, and all executives and judicial officers, both of the United States and of the several States, shall be bound by oath or affirmation to support this Constitution; but no religious test shall ever be required as a qualification to any office or public trust under the United States.

### Article VII

The ratification of the Conventions of nine States shall be sufficient for the establishment of this Constitution between the States so ratifying the same.

# AMENDMENTS TO THE CONSTITUTION

## Ten Original Amendments, in force December 15th, 1791

### Article I

Congress shall make no law respecting an establishment of religion, or prohibiting the free exercise thereof; or abridging the freedom of speech or of the Press; or the right of the people peaceably to assemble and to petition the Government for a redress of grievances.

### Article II

A well-regulated militia being necessary to the security of a free State, the right of the people to keep and bear arms shall not be infringed.

### Article III

No soldier shall, in time of peace, be quartered in any house without the consent of the owner, nor in time of war but in a manner to be prescribed by law.

### Article IV

The right of the people to be secure in their persons, houses, papers, and effects, against unreasonable searches and seizures, shall not be violated, and no warrants shall issue but upon probable cause, supported by oath or affirmation, and particularly describing the place to be searched, and the persons or things to be seized.

### Article V

No person shall be held to answer for a capital or other infamous crime unless on a presentment or indictment of a Grand Jury, except in cases arising in the land or naval forces, or in the militia, when in actual service, in time of war or public danger; nor shall any person be subject for the same offense to be twice put in jeopardy of life or limb; nor shall be compelled in any criminal case to be a witness against himself, nor be deprived of life, liberty, or property, without due process of law; nor shall private property be taken for public use without just compensation.

### Article VI

In all criminal prosecutions, the accused shall enjoy the right to a speedy and public trial, by an impartial jury of the State and district wherein the crime shall have been committed, which districts shall have been previously ascertained by law, and to be informed of the nature and cause of the accusation; to be confronted with the witnesses against him; to have compulsory process for obtaining witnesses in his favour, and to have the assistance of counsel for his defense.

### Article VII

In suits at common law, where the value in controversy shall exceed twenty dollars, the right of trial by jury shall be preserved, and no fact tried by a jury shall be otherwise re-examined in any court of the United States than according to the rules of the common law.

### Article VIII

Excessive bail shall not be required, nor excessive fines imposed, nor cruel and unusual punishments inflicted.

### Article IX

The enumeration in the Constitution of certain rights shall not be construed to deny or disparage others retained by the people.

### Article X

The powers not delegated to the United States by the Constitution, nor prohibited by it to the States, are reserved to the States respectively, or to the people.

---

### Article XI, became part of the Constitution February 1795

The judicial power of the United States shall not be construed to extend to any suit in law or equity, commenced or prosecuted against one of the United States, by citizens of another State, or by citizens or subjects of any foreign State.

### Article XII, ratified June 1804

The Electors shall meet in their respective States, and vote by ballot for President and Vice-President, one of whom at least shall not be an inhabitant of the same State with themselves; they shall name in their ballots the person voted for as President, and in distinct ballots the person voted for as Vice-President; and they shall make distinct list of all persons voted for as President, and of all persons voted for as Vice-President, and of the number of votes for each, which list they shall sign and certify, and transmit, sealed, to the seat of the Government of the United States, directed to the President of the Senate; the President of the Senate shall, in the presence of the Senate and House of Representatives, open all the certificates and the votes shall then be counted; the person having the greatest number of votes for President shall be the President, if such number be a majority of the whole number of Electors appointed; and if no person have such majority, then from the persons having the highest number, not exceeding three, on the list of those voted for as President, the House of Representatives shall choose immediately, by ballot, the President. But in choosing the President, the votes shall be taken by States, the representation from each State having one vote; a quorum for this purpose shall consist of a member or members from two-thirds of the States, and a majority of all the States shall be necessary to a choice. And if the House of Representatives shall not choose a President, whenever the right of choice shall devolve upon them, before the fourth day of March next following, then the

Vice-President shall act as President, as in the case of the death or other constitutional disability of the President. The person having the greatest number of votes as Vice-President shall be the Vice-President if such number be a majority of the whole number of Electors appointed, and if no person have a majority, then, from the two highest numbers on the list the Senate shall choose the Vice-President; a quorum for the purpose shall consist of two-thirds of the whole number of Senators, and a majority of the whole number shall be necessary to a choice. But no person constitutionally ineligible to the office of President shall be eligible to that of Vice-President of the United States.

### Article XIII, ratified December 1865

1. Neither slavery nor involuntary servitude, except as a punishment for crime whereof the party shall have been duly convicted, shall exist within the United States, or any place subject to their jurisdiction.

2. Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

### Article XIV, ratified July 1868

1. All persons born or naturalized in the United States, and subject to the jurisdiction thereof, are citizens of the United States and of the State wherein they reside. No State shall make or enforce any law which shall abridge the privileges or immunities of citizens of the United States, nor shall any State deprive any person of life, liberty, or property without due process of law, nor deny to any person within its jurisdiction the equal protection of the laws.

2. Representatives shall be apportioned among the several States according to their respective numbers, counting the whole number of persons in each State excluding Indians not taxed. But when the right to vote at any election for the choice of Electors for President and Vice-President of the United States, Representatives in Congress, the executive and judicial officers of a State, or the members of the Legislature thereof, is denied to any of the male inhabitants of such State, being twenty-one years of age, and citizens of the United States, or in any way abridged, except for participation in rebellion, or other crime, the basis of representation therein shall be reduced in the proportion which the number of such male citizens shall bear to the whole number of male citizens twenty-one years of age in such State.

3. No person shall be a Senator or Representative in Congress, or Elector of President and Vice-President or hold any office, civil or military, under the United States, or under any State, who, having previously taken an oath as member of Congress or as an officer of the United States, or as a member of any State Legislature, or as an executive or judicial officer of any State, to support the Constitution of the United States, shall have engaged in insurrection or rebellion against the same, or given aid and comfort to the enemies thereof. But Congress may, by a vote of two-thirds of each House, remove such disability.

4. The validity of the public debt of the United States, authorized by law, including debts incurred for payment of pensions and bounties for services in suppressing insurrection and rebellion, shall not be questioned. But neither the United States nor any State shall assume or pay any debt or obligation incurred in aid of insurrection or rebellion against the United States, or any claim for the loss or emancipation of any slave; but all such debts, obligations, and claims shall be held illegal and void.

5. The Congress shall have power to enforce by appropriate legislation the provisions of this article.

### Article XV, ratified February 1870

1. The right of the citizens of the United States to vote shall not be denied or abridged by the United States or by any State on account of race, colour, or previous condition of servitude.

2. The Congress shall have power to enforce the provisions of this article by appropriate legislation.

### Article XVI, ratified February 1913

The Congress shall have power to lay and collect taxes on incomes, from whatever sources derived, without apportionment among the several States, and without regard to any census or enumeration.

### Article XVII, ratified April 1913

1. The Senate of the United States shall be composed of two Senators from each State, elected by the people thereof, for six years; and each Senator shall have one vote. The electors in each State shall have the qualifications requisite for electors of the most numerous branch of the State Legislature.

2. When vacancies happen in the representation of any State in the Senate, the executive authority of such State shall issue writs of election to fill such vacancies: Provided that the Legislature of any State may empower the Executive thereof to make temporary appointment until the people fill the vacancies by election as the Legislature may direct.

3. This amendment shall not be so construed as to affect the election or term of any Senator chosen before it becomes valid as part of the Constitution.

### Article XVIII, ratified January 1919*

1. After one year from the ratification of this article the manufacture, sale, or transportation of intoxicating liquors within, the importation thereof into, or the exportation thereof from the United States, and all territory subject to the jurisdiction thereof for beverage purposes is hereby prohibited.

2. The Congress and the several States shall have concurrent power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

3. This article shall be inoperative unless it shall have been ratified as an amendment to the Constitution by the Legislatures of the several States, as provided in the Constitution, within seven years from the date of the submission hereof to the States by the Congress.

### Article XIX, ratified August 1920

1. The right of citizens of the United States to vote shall not be denied or abridged by the United States or by any State on account of sex.

2. Congress shall have power, by appropriate legislation to enforce the provisions of this article.

### Article XX, ratified January 1933

*Section 1*

The terms of the President and Vice-President shall end at noon on the 20th day of January, and the terms of Senators and Representatives at noon on the 3rd day of January, of the years in which such terms would have ended if this article had not been ratified; and the terms of their successors shall then begin.

*Section 2*

The Congress shall assemble at least once in every year, and such meeting shall begin at noon on the third day of January, unless they shall by law appoint a different day.

---

* Repealed by Article XXI.

*Section* 3

If, at the time fixed for the beginning of the term of the President, the President elect shall have died, the Vice-President elect shall become President. If a President shall not have been chosen before the time fixed for the beginning of his term, or if the President elect shall have failed to qualify, then the Vice-President elect shall act as President until a President shall have qualified; and the Congress may by law provide for the case wherein neither a President elect nor a Vice-President elect shall have qualified, declaring who shall then act as President, or the manner in which one who is to act shall be selected, and such person shall act accordingly until a President or Vice-President shall have qualified.

*Section* 4

The Congress may by law provide for the case of the death of any of the persons from whom the House of Representatives may choose a President whenever the right of choice shall have devolved upon them, and for the case of the death of any of the persons from whom the Senate may choose a Vice-President whenever the right of choice shall have devolved upon them.

*Section* 5

Sections 1 and 2 shall take effect on the 15th day of October following the ratification of this article.

*Section* 6

This article shall be inoperative unless it shall have been ratified as an amendment to the Constitution by the legislature of three-fourths of the several States within seven years from the date of its submission.

### Article XXI, ratified December 1933

*Section* 1

The eighteenth article of amendment to the Constitution of the United States is hereby repealed.

*Section* 2

The transportation or importation into any State, Territory or Possession of the United States for delivery or use therein of intoxicating liquors, in violation of the laws thereof, is hereby prohibited.

*Section* 3

This article shall be inoperative unless it shall have been ratified as an amendment to the Constitution by conventions in the several States, as provided in the Constitution, within seven years from the date of the submission hereof to the States by the Congress.

### Article XXII, ratified February 1951

No person shall be elected to the office of President more than twice, and no person who has held the office of President, or acted as President, for more than two years of a term to which some other person was elected President shall be elected to the office of President more than once. But this article shall not apply to any person holding the office of President when this Article was proposed by Congress, and shall not prevent any person who may be holding the office of President, or acting as President, during the term within which this Article becomes operative from holding the office of President or acting as President during the remainder of such term.

### Article XXIII, ratified March 1961

*Section* 1

The District constituting the seat of Government of the United States shall appoint in such manner as the Congress may direct:

A number of electors of President and Vice-President equal to the whole number of Senators and Representatives in Congress to which the District would be entitled if it were a State, but in no event more than the least populous State; they shall be in addition to those appointed by the States, but they shall be considered, for the purposes of the election of President and Vice-President, to be electors appointed by a State; and they shall meet in the District and perform such duties as provided by the twelfth article of amendment.

*Section* 2

The Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

### Article XXIV, ratified January 1964

*Section* 1

The right of citizens of the United States to vote in any primary or other election for President or Vice-President, for electors for President or Vice-President, or for Senator or Representative in Congress, shall not be denied or abridged by the United States or any State by reason of failure to pay any poll tax or other tax.

*Section* 2

The Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

### Article XXV, ratified February 1967

*Section* 1

In the case of the removal of the President from office or of his death or resignation, the Vice-President shall become President.

*Section* 2

Whenever there is a vacancy in the office of the Vice-President, the President shall nominate a Vice-President who shall take office upon confirmation by a majority vote of both Houses of Congress.

*Section* 3

Whenever the President transmits to the President *pro tempore* of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives his written declaration that he is unable to discharge the powers and duties of his office, and until he transmits to them a written declaration to the contrary, such powers and duties shall be discharged by the Vice-President as Acting President.

*Section* 4

Whenever the Vice-President and a majority of either the principal officers of the executive departments or of such other body as Congress may by law provide, transmit to the President *pro tempore* of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives their written declaration that the President is unable to discharge the powers and duties of his office, the Vice-President shall immediately assume the powers and duties of the office as Acting President.

Thereafter, when the President transmits to the President *pro tempore* of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives his written declaration that no inability exists, he shall resume the powers and duties of his office unless the Vice-President and a majority of either the principal officers of the executive department or of such other body as Congress may by law provide, transmit within four days to the President *pro tempore* of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives their written declaration that the President is unable to discharge the powers and duties of his office. Thereupon

Congress shall decide the issue, assembling within forty-eight hours for that purpose if not in session. If the Congress, within twenty-one days after receipt of the latter written declaration, or, if Congress is not in session, within twenty-one days after Congress is required to assemble, determines by two-thirds vote of both Houses that the President is unable to discharge the powers and duties of his office, the Vice-President shall continue to discharge the same as Acting President; otherwise, the President shall resume the powers and duties of his office.

### Article XXVI, ratified July 1971

*Section 1*

The right of citizens of the United States, who are 18 years of age or older, to vote shall not be denied or abridged by the United States or by any State on account of age.

*Section 2*

The Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

NOTE: *By Article IV, Section 3 of the Constitution, implemented by vote of Congress and referendum in the territory concerned, Alaska was admitted into the United States on January 3rd, 1959, and Hawaii on August 21st, 1959.*

# THE EXECUTIVE

## HEAD OF STATE

**President:** JAMES E. CARTER, Jr.

**Vice-President:** WALTER F. MONDALE.

## THE CABINET

(*March* 1977)

**Secretary of State:** CYRUS R. VANCE.

**Secretary of the Treasury:** W. MICHAEL BLUMENTHAL.

**Secretary of Defense:** HAROLD BROWN.

**Attorney-General:** GRIFFIN B. BELL.

**Secretary of the Interior:** CECIL D. ANDRUS.

**Secretary of Agriculture:** ROBERT B. BERGLAND.

**Secretary of Commerce:** JUANITA M. KREPS.

**Secretary of Labor:** F. RAY MARSHALL.

**Secretary of Health, Education and Welfare:** JOSEPH A. CALAFINO, Jr.

**Secretary of Housing and Urban Development:** PATRICIA R. HARRIS.

**Secretary of Transportation:** BROCKMAN ADAMS.

## EXECUTIVE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

THE WHITE HOUSE OFFICE; 1600 Pennsylvania Avenue, Washington, D.C. 20500; detailed activities relating to the President's immediate office; the Assistants to the President are personal aides; Press Sec. JODY POWELL.

OFFICE OF MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET; Executive Office Building, 20503; Dir. T. BERT LANCE.

COUNCIL OF ECONOMIC ADVISERS; Executive Office Building, 20503; Chair. CHARLES SCHULTZE.

COUNCIL ON INTERNATIONAL ECONOMIC POLICY; Executive Office Bldg., 20503; Chair. (vacant).

NATIONAL SECURITY COUNCIL; 1600 Pennsylvania Ave., 20500; Assistant to the President for National Security Affairs ZBIGNIEW K. BRZEZINSKI.

CENTRAL INTELLIGENCE AGENCY; Washington 20505; Dir. Admiral STANSFIELD TURNER.

OFFICE OF DRUG ABUSE POLICY; Executive Office Bldg., 20500; Dir. PETER BOURNE.

COUNCIL ON ECONOMIC POLICY; The White House, 20500; Exec. Dir. SIDNEY JONES.

FEDERAL PROPERTY COUNCIL; Executive Office Building Annex, Winder Building, 20504; Chair. (vacant).

OFFICE OF THE SPECIAL REPRESENTATIVE FOR TRADE NEGOTIATIONS; 1800 G St., N.W., 20506; Special Representative for Trade Negotiations ROBERT STRAUSS.

COUNCIL ON ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY; 722 Jackson Place, N.W., 20006; Chair. CHARLES H. WARREN.

OFFICE OF TELECOMMUNICATIONS POLICY; 1800 G St., N.W., 20504; Dir. JOHN EGER.

COUNCIL ON WAGE AND PRICE STABILITY; 726 Jackson Place, N.W. 20506; Chair. (vacant).

ENERGY RESOURCES COUNCIL; Executive Office Bldg., 20500; Chair. Special Assistant to the President for Energy JAMES R. SCHLESINGER.

OFFICE OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY POLICY; Executive Office Bldg., 20500; Dir. (vacant).

---

UNITED STATES MISSION TO THE UNITED NATIONS; 799 UN Plaza, New York City, N.Y.; Representative to the United Nations and the Security Council ANDREW YOUNG.

## DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY: Secretary CLIFFORD ALEXANDER.

DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY: Secretary GRAHAM CLAYTOR.

DEPARTMENT OF THE AIR FORCE: Secretary THOMAS C. REED.

# CONGRESS

## SENATE

**President:** James O. Eastland.

**Democrats** . . . . . . 62 seats
**Republicans** . . . . . . 38 seats

**Majority Leader:** Robert C. Byrd.

**Minority Leader:** Howard H. Baker, Jr.

Senators' terms are for 6 years, one-third of the Senate being elected every two years.

## MEMBERS

With party and year term expires, on January 3rd in all cases.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Alabama* | | |
| James B. Allen | Dem. | 1981 |
| John Sparkman | Dem. | 1979 |
| *Alaska* | | |
| Mike Gravel | Dem. | 1981 |
| Ted Stevens | Rep. | 1979 |
| *Arizona* | | |
| Barry Goldwater | Rep. | 1981 |
| Denis DeConcini | Rep. | 1983 |
| *Arkansas* | | |
| Dale Bumpers | Dem. | 1981 |
| John L. McClellan | Dem. | 1979 |
| *California* | | |
| Alan Cranston | Dem. | 1981 |
| John V. Tunney | Dem. | 1983 |
| *Colorado* | | |
| Gary Hart | Dem. | 1981 |
| Floyd K. Haskell | Dem. | 1979 |
| *Connecticut* | | |
| Abraham Ribicoff | Dem. | 1981 |
| Lowell P. Weicker | Rep. | 1983 |
| *Delaware* | | |
| Joseph R. Biden, Jr. | Dem. | 1979 |
| William V. Roth | Rep. | 1983 |
| *Florida* | | |
| Richard Stone | Dem. | 1981 |
| Lawton Chiles | Dem. | 1983 |
| *Georgia* | | |
| Herman E. Talmadge | Dem. | 1981 |
| Sam Nunn | Dem. | 1979 |
| *Hawaii* | | |
| Daniel K. Inouye | Dem. | 1981 |
| Spark M. Matsunaga | Dem. | 1983 |
| *Idaho* | | |
| Frank Church | Dem. | 1981 |
| James A. McClure | Rep. | 1979 |
| *Illinois* | | |
| Adlai E. Stevenson | Dem. | 1981 |
| Charles H. Percy | Rep. | 1979 |
| *Indiana* | | |
| Birch Bayh | Dem. | 1981 |
| Richard G. Lugar | Rep. | 1983 |
| *Iowa* | | |
| John C. Culver | Dem. | 1981 |
| Dick Clark | Dem. | 1979 |
| *Kansas* | | |
| Robert J. Dole | Rep. | 1981 |
| James B. Pearson | Rep. | 1979 |
| *Kentucky* | | |
| Wendell H. Ford | Dem. | 1981 |
| Walter Huddleston | Dem. | 1979 |
| *Louisiana* | | |
| Russell B. Long | Dem. | 1981 |
| J. Bennett Johnson, Jr. | Dem. | 1979 |
| *Maine* | | |
| William D. Hathaway | Dem. | 1979 |
| Edmund S. Muskie | Dem. | 1983 |
| *Maryland* | | |
| C. McC. Mathias, Jr. | Rep. | 1981 |
| Paul S. Sarbanes | Dem. | 1983 |
| *Massachusetts* | | |
| Edward W. Brooke | Rep. | 1979 |
| Edward M. Kennedy | Dem. | 1983 |
| *Michigan* | | |
| Robert P. Griffin | Rep. | 1979 |
| Ronald W. Riegle, Jr. | Dem. | 1983 |
| *Minnesota* | | |
| Wendell R. Anderson | Dem. | 1979 |
| Hubert Humphrey | Dem. | 1983 |
| *Mississippi* | | |
| James O. Eastland | Dem. | 1979 |
| John C. Stennis | Dem. | 1983 |
| *Missouri* | | |
| Thomas F. Eagleton | Dem. | 1981 |
| John C. Danforth | Rep. | 1983 |
| *Montana* | | |
| Lee Metcalf | Dem. | 1979 |
| John Melcher | Dem. | 1983 |
| *Nebraska* | | |
| Carl T. Curtis | Rep. | 1979 |
| Edward Zorinsky | Dem. | 1983 |
| *Nevada* | | |
| Paul Laxalt | Rep. | 1981 |
| Howard W. Cannon | Dem. | 1983 |
| *New Hampshire* | | |
| Thomas J. McIntyre | Dem. | 1979 |
| John A. Durkin | Dem. | 1980 |
| *New Jersey* | | |
| Clifford P. Case | Rep. | 1979 |
| Harris A. Williams, Jr. | Dem. | 1983 |
| *New Mexico* | | |
| Pete V. Domenici | Rep. | 1979 |
| Harrison H. Schmitt | Rep. | 1983 |
| *New York* | | |
| Jacob K. Javits | Rep. | 1981 |
| Daniel P. Moynihan | Dem. | 1983 |
| *North Carolina* | | |
| Robert Morgan | Dem. | 1978 |
| Jesse A. Helms | Rep. | 1979 |
| *North Dakota* | | |
| Milton R. Young | Rep. | 1981 |
| Quentin N. Burdick | Dem. | 1983 |
| *Ohio* | | |
| John Glenn | Dem. | 1981 |
| Howard M. Metzenbaum | Dem. | 1983 |
| *Oklahoma* | | |
| Henry Bellmon | Rep. | 1981 |
| Dewey F. Bartlett | Rep. | 1979 |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Oregon* | | |
| ROBERT W. PACKWOOD | Rep. | 1981 |
| MARK O. HATFIELD | Rep. | 1979 |
| *Pennsylvania* | | |
| RICHARD S. SCHWEIKER | Rep. | 1981 |
| JOHN HEINZ III | Rep. | 1983 |
| *Rhode Island* | | |
| CLAIBORNE PELL | Dem. | 1979 |
| JOHN H. CHAFEE | Rep. | 1983 |
| *South Carolina* | | |
| ERNEST F. HOLLINGS | Dem. | 1981 |
| STROM THURMOND | Rep. | 1979 |
| *South Dakota* | | |
| GEORGE MCGOVERN | Dem. | 1981 |
| JAMES ABOUREZK | Dem. | 1979 |
| *Tennessee* | | |
| HOWARD H. BAKER, Jr. | Rep. | 1979 |
| JAMES R. SASSER | Dem. | 1983 |
| *Texas* | | |
| JOHN G. TOWER | Rep. | 1979 |
| LLOYD M. BENTSEN | Dem. | 1983 |
| *Utah* | | |
| JAKE GARN | Rep. | 1983 |
| ORRIN G. HATCH | Rep. | 1983 |
| *Vermont* | | |
| PATRICK J. LEAHY | Dem. | 1981 |
| ROBERT T. STAFFORD | Rep. | 1983 |
| *Virginia* | | |
| WILLIAM LLOYD SCOTT | Rep. | 1979 |
| HARRY F. BYRD, Jr. | Ind. | 1983 |
| *Washington* | | |
| WARREN G. MAGNUSON | Dem. | 1981 |
| HENRY M. JACKSON | Dem. | 1983 |
| *West Virginia* | | |
| JENNINGS RANDOLPH | Dem. | 1979 |
| ROBERT C. BYRD | Dem. | 1983 |
| *Wisconsin* | | |
| GAYLORD NELSON | Dem. | 1981 |
| WILLIAM PROXMIRE | Dem. | 1983 |
| *Wyoming* | | |
| CLIFFORD P. HANSEN | Rep. | 1979 |
| MALCOLM WALLOP | Rep. | 1983 |

## HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES

(*March* 1977)

**Speaker:** THOMAS O'NEILL.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Democrats** | 292 seats |
| **Republicans** | 143 seats |

**Majority Leader:** JAMES WRIGHT.

**Minority Leader:** JOHN J. RHODES.

A new House of Representatives is elected every two years.

## INDEPENDENT AGENCIES

(Washington unless otherwise stated)

*ACTION:* 806 Connecticut Ave., N.W., 20525; Dir. SAM BROWN.

*Appalachian Regional Commission:* 1666 Connecticut Ave., N.W., 20235; Fed. Co-Chair. DONALD W. WHITEHEAD.

*Board for International Broadcasting:* 1030 15th St., N.W., 20005; Chair. DAVID M. ABSHIRE.

*Civil Aeronautics Board:* Universal Building, 1825 Connecticut Ave., N.W., 20428; Chair. JOHN ROBSON.

*Commission on Civil Rights:* 1121 Vermont Ave., N.W., 20425; Dr. ARTHUR S. FLEMMING.

*Community Services Administration:* 1200 Nineteenth St., N.W., 20506; administers federal programmes for alleviation of poverty; Dir. ROBERT CHASE.

*Energy Research and Development Administration:* 20 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., 20545; Chair. ROBERT C. SEAMANS.

*Environmental Protection Agency:* 401 M St., S.W., 20460; Admin. DOUGLAS M. COSTLE.

*Equal Employment Opportunity Commission:* 2401 E St., 20506; Chair. JOHN LOWELL PERRY.

*Export-Import Bank of the United States:* 811 Vermont Ave., N.W., 20571; Pres. and Chair. STEPHEN DUBRUL.

*Farm Credit Administration:* 490 L'Enfant Plaza East, S.W., 20578; Chair. EARL S. SMITTCAMP.

*Federal Communications Commission (FCC):* 1919 M St., N.W., 20554; Chair. RICHARD WILEY.

*Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation:* 550 17th St., N.W., 20429; Chair. ROBERT E. BARNETT.

*Federal Energy Administration:* 12th St. and Pennsylvania Ave., N.W., 20461; Administrator JAMES O'LEARY.

*Federal Home Loan Bank Board:* 320 First St., 20552; f. 1932; Chair. J. RALPH STONE.

*Federal Maritime Commission:* 1100 L St., N.W., 20573; Chair. KARL E. BAKKE.

*Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service:* 2100 K St., N.W., 20427; Dir. JAMES F. SCEARCE.

*Federal Power Commission:* 825 N. Capitol St., N.W., 20426; Chair. RICHARD DUNHAM.

*Federal Reserve System:* 20th St. and Constitution Ave., N.W., 20551; Chair. of Board of Governors Dr. ARTHUR F. BURNS.

*Federal Trade Commission:* Pennsylvania Ave. at 6th St., N.W., 20580; Chair. CALVIN J. COLLIER.

*Foreign Claims Settlement Commission of the U.S.A.:* 1111 20th St., N.W., 20579; Chair. J. RAYMOND BELL.

*General Services Administration (GSA):* 18th and F Sts., N.W., 20405; Admin. (vacant).

*Indian Claims Commission:* 1730 K St., N.W., 20006; Chair. JEROME K. KUYKENDALL.

*Interstate Commerce Commission:* 12th St. and Constitution Ave., N.W., 20423; Chair. GEORGE M. STAFFORD.

*National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA):* 400 Maryland Ave., S.W., 20546; Admin. JAMES C. FLETCHER.

*National Science Foundation:* 1800 G St., N.W., 20550; Acting Dir. RICHARD C. ATKINSON.

*Nuclear Regulatory Commission:* 1717 H St., N.W., 20555; Chair. MARCUS A. ROWDEN.

*Railroad Retirement Board:* 844 Rush St., Chicago, Ill. 60611; Chair. JAMES L. COWEN.

*Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC):* 500 North Capitol St., 20549; Chair. RODERICK M. HILLS.

*Selective Service System:* 600 E St., N.W., 20435; Dir. BYRON V. PEPITONE.

*Small Business Administration:* 1441 L St., N.W., 20416; Admin. Mitchell Kobelinski.

*Smithsonian Institution:* Smithsonian Institution Building, 1000 Jefferson Drive, S.W., 20560; f. 1846; Sec. S. Dillon Ripley.

*Tennessee Valley Authority (TVA):* 400 Commerce Ave., Knoxville, Tennessee 37901; Woodward Building, 15th and H Streets, N.W., 20444; f. 1933; Chair. Aubrey J. Wagner.

*U.S. Arms Control and Disarmament Agency:* Department of State Bldg., 320 21st St., 20451; Dir. Paul C. Warnke.

*U.S. Civil Service Commission:* 1900 East St., N.W., 20415; Chair. Robert E. Hampton.

*U.S. Information Agency:* 1750 Pennsylvania Ave., N.W., 20547; Dir. John Reinhardt.

*U.S. International Trade Commission:* 701 East St., N.W., 20436; Chair. William E. Leonard.

*United States Postal Service:* 475 L'Enfant Plaza West, S.W., 20260; Postmaster-Gen. Benjamin F. Bailar.

*Veterans Administration:* Vermont Ave., at H St., N.W., 20420; Admin. Max Cleland.

## POLITICAL PARTIES AND GROUPS

**Republican National Committee:** 310 First St., S.E., Washington, D.C. 20003; f. 1854; Chair. William Brock; Co-Chair. and Sec. Mary Crisp; Gen. Counsel William C. Cramer.

**Democratic National Committee:** 1625 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; Chair. Kenneth Curtis; Sec. Dorothy Vredenburgh Bush.

---

**Americans for Democratic Action:** 1424 16th St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; Pres. Donald M. Fraser; Chair. Exec. Cttee Cushing Dolbeare; National Dir. Leon Shull.

**Committee on Political Education, AFL-CIO:** AFL-CIO Building, 815 16th St., Washington, D.C. 20006; Chair. George Meany; Sec. Treas. Lane Kirkland; National Dir. Alexander E. Barkan.

**Communist Party (Marxist-Leninist):** P.O.B. 72116, Watts Station, Los Angeles, Calif. 90002; f. 1965; Rep. Michael Laski; 2,500 mems. claimed (1970).

**Conservative Party of the State of New York:** 468 Park Ave. South, New York, N.Y. 10016; f. 1962; Chair. J. Daniel Mahoney; Sec. Barbara A. Keating.

**Greenback Party:** 1522 Northwest 58th Street, Seattle, Wash. 98107; f. 1872; advocates monetary reform and opposes the Federal Reserve System; National Chair. Fred C. Proehl.

**John Birch Society:** 395 Concord Ave., Belmont, Mass. 02178; f. 1958; Pres. Robert Welch; claimed membership 100,000 (1968); Publ. *American Opinion* (monthly), *The Review of the News* (weekly), *The Bulletin of the John Birch Society* (monthly).

**Liberal Party of New York State:** 468 Park Ave. South, New York, N.Y. 10016; f. 1944; Chair. Dr. Donald S. Harrington; First Vice-Chair. David Dubinsky; Sec. Ben Davidson.

**National States' Rights Party:** P.O.B. 1211, Marietta, Georgia 30061; f. 1948; Chair. J. B. Stoner; Sec. Edward R. Fields; publ. *The Thunderbolt* (monthly); Right-wing, racist, anti-Communist party, 13,000 mems.

**Prohibition National Committee:** P.O.B. 2635 Denver, Colorado 80201; f. 1869; National Chair. Charles Wesley Ewing; Executive Sec. Earl F. Dodge; National Sec. Roger C. Storms; America's oldest minor party; publ. *The National Statesman.*

**Social Democrats, U.S.A.:** 1182 Broadway, New York, N.Y. 10001; f. 1901; Co-Chair. Bayard Rustin, Charles S. Zimmerman; National Sec. Joan Suall; Publ. *New America* (2 a month).

**Socialist Labor Party of America:** 914 Industrial Ave., Palo Alto, Calif. 94303; f. 1890; National and Financial Sec. Nathan Karp; publ. *Weekly People.*

**Socialist Workers Party:** 14 Charles Lane, New York, N.Y. 10014; f. 1938; National Sec. Jack W. Barnes; Organization Sec. Barry F. Sheppard.

## STATE GOVERNMENTS

With expiration date of Governors' current term of office.

*Alabama*
Governor: George Wallace; Dem.; Jan. 1979
Senate: Dem. 35, Rep. 0.
House: Dem. 105, Rep. 8.

*Alaska*
Governor: Jay S. Hammond; Rep.; 1978.
Senate: Dem. 12, Rep. 8.
House: Dem. 25, Rep. 15.

*Arizona*
Governor: Raul Castro; Dem.; Jan. 1979.
Senate: Dem. 16, Rep. 14.
House: Dem. 23, Rep. 37.

*Arkansas*
Governor: David Pryor; Dem.; Jan. 1978.
Senate: Dem. 34, Rep. 1.
House: Dem. 96, Rep. 4.

*California*
Governor: Edmund G. Brown, Jr.; Dem.; Jan. 1979.
Senate: Dem. 25, Rep. 14, 1 vacancy.
House: Dem. 57, Rep. 23.

*Colorado*
Governor: Richard D. Lamm; Dem.; Jan. 1979.
Senate: Dem. 17, Rep. 18.
House: Dem. 30, Rep. 35.

*Connecticut*
Governor: Ella T. Grasso; Dem.; Jan. 1979.
Senate: Dem. 22, Rep. 14.
House: Dem. 93, Rep. 58.

*Delaware*
Governor: Pierre S. du Pont IV; Rep.; Jan. 1981.
Senate: Dem. 13, Rep. 8.
House: Dem. 26, Rep. 15.

*Florida*
Governor: Reubin Askew; Dem.; Jan. 1979.
Senate: Dem. 29, Rep. 10.
House: Dem. 92, Rep. 28.

*Georgia*
Governor: George Busbee; Dem.; Jan. 1979.
Senate: Dem. 52, Rep. 4.
House: Dem. 157, Rep. 23.

*Hawaii*
Governor: George R. Ariyoshi; Dem.; Dec. 1978.
Senate: Dem. 18, Rep. 7.
House: Dem. 39, Rep. 12.

*Idaho*
Governor: John Evans; Dem.; Jan. 1979.
Senate: Dem. 15, Rep. 20.
House: Dem. 22, Rep. 48.

*Illinois*
Governor: James R. Thompson; Rep.; Jan. 1978.
Senate: Dem. 34, Rep. 25.
House: Dem. 91, Rep. 83.

*Indiana*
Governor: Otis R. Bowen; Rep.; Jan. 1980.
Senate: Dem. 28, Rep. 22.
House: Dem. 48, Rep. 52.

*Iowa*
Governor: Robert D. Ray; Rep.; Jan. 1979.
Senate: Dem. 26, Rep. 24.
House: Dem. 59, Rep. 41.

*Kansas*
Governor: Robert F. Bennett; Rep.; Jan. 1979.
Senate: Dem. 19, Rep. 21.
House: Dem. 65, Rep. 60.

*Kentucky*
Governor: Julian Carroll; Dem.; Dec. 1979.
Senate: Dem. 30, Rep. 8.
House: Dem. 78, Rep. 22.

*Louisiana*
Governor: Edwin Edwards; Dem.; May 1980.
Senate: Dem. 38, Rep. 1.
House: Dem. 101, Rep. 4.

*Maine*
Governor: James B. Longley; Ind.; Jan. 1979.
Senate: Dem. 12, Rep. 21.
House: Dem. 89, Rep. 62.

*Maryland*
Governor: Marvin Mandel; Dem.; Jan. 1979.
Senate: Dem. 39, Rep. 8.
House: Dem. 126, Rep. 15.

*Massachusetts*
Governor: Michael S. Dukakis; Dem.; Jan. 1979.
Senate: Dem. 33, Rep. 7.
House: Dem. 194, Rep. 43.

*Michigan*
Governor: William G. Milliken; Rep.; Dec. 1979.
Lieutenant-Governor: James J. Damman; Rep.
Senate: Dem. 23, Rep. 13, 2 vacancies.
House: Dem. 68, Rep. 42.

*Minnesota*
Governor: Rudy Perpich; Dem.; Jan. 1979.
Senate: Dem. 49, Rep. 18.
House: Dem. 104, Rep. 30.

*Mississippi*
Governor: Charles C. Finch; Dem.; Jan. 1980.
Senate: Dem. 50, Rep. 2.
House: Dem. 118, Rep. 3.

*Missouri*
Governor: Joseph P. Teasdale; Dem.; Jan. 1980.
Senate: Dem. 24, Rep. 10.
House: Dem. 115, Rep. 48.

*Montana*
Governor: Thomas L. Judge; Dem.; Jan. 1981.
Senate: Dem. 25, Rep. 25.
House: Dem. 57, Rep. 43.

*Nebraska*
Governor: J. James Exon; Dem.; Jan. 1979.
Legislature: unicameral body composed of 49 senators elected on a non-partisan ballot.

*Nevada*
Governor: Mike O'Callaghan; Dem.; Jan. 1979.
Senate: Dem. 17, Rep. 3.
Assembly: Dem. 35, Rep. 5.

*New Hampshire*
Governor: Meldrim Thomson, Jr.; Rep.; Jan. 1978
Senate: Dem. 12, Rep. 12.
House: Dem. 179, Rep. 221.

*New Jersey*
Governor: Brendan T. Byrne; Dem.; Jan. 1978.
Senate: Dem. 29, Rep. 10.
Assembly: Dem. 49, Rep. 31.

*New Mexico*
Governor: Jerry Apodaca; Dem.; Jan. 1979.
Senate: Dem. 33, Rep. 9.
House: Dem. 48, Rep. 22.

*New York*
Governor: Hugh L. Carey; Dem.; Jan. 1979.
Senate: Dem. 25, Rep. 35.
Assembly: Dem. 90, Rep. 60.

*North Carolina*
Governor: James B. Hunt, Jr.; Dem.; Jan. 1980.
Senate: Dem. 46, Rep. 4.
House: Dem. 114, Rep. 6.

*North Dakota*
Governor: Arthur A. Link; Dem.; Jan. 1980.
Senate: Dem. 18, Rep. 32.
House: Dem. 52, Rep. 48.

*Ohio*
Governor: James A. Rhodes; Rep.; Jan. 1979.
Senate: Dem. 21, Rep. 12.
House: Dem. 62, Rep. 37.

*Oklahoma*
Governor: David Boren; Dem.; Jan. 1979.
Senate: Dem. 39, Rep. 9.
House: Dem. 79, Rep. 22.

*Oregon*
Governor: Robert Straub; Dem.; Jan. 1979.
Senate: Dem. 24, Rep. 6.
House: Dem. 37, Rep. 23.

*Pennsylvania*
Governor: Milton J. Shapp; Dem.; Jan. 1979.
Senate: Dem. 31, Rep. 19.
House: Dem. 118, Rep. 85.

*Rhode Island*
Governor: J. Joseph Garrahy; Dem.; Jan. 1979.
Senate: Dem. 45, Rep. 5.
House: Dem. 83, Rep. 17.

*South Carolina*
Governor: James B. Edwards; Rep.; 1979.
Senate: Dem. 43, Rep. 3.
House: Dem. 112, Rep. 12.

*South Dakota*
Governor: Richard S. Kneip; Dem.; Jan. 1979.
Senate: Dem. 10, Rep. 25.
House: Dem. 22, Rep. 48.

*Tennessee*
Governor: Ray Blanton; Dem.; Jan. 1979.
Senate: Dem. 23, Rep. 9.
House: Dem. 66, Rep. 32.

*Texas*
Governor: Dolph Briscoe; Dem.; Jan. 1979.
Lieutenant-Governor: William P. Hobby; Dem.
Senate: Dem. 28, Rep. 3.
House: Dem. 132, Rep. 18.

*Utah*
Governor: Scott M. Matheson; Dem.; Jan. 1980.
Senate: Dem. 17, Rep. 12.
House: Dem. 36, Rep. 39.

*Vermont*
Governor: Richard A. Snelling; Rep.; Jan. 1978.
Senate: Dem. 9, Rep. 21.
House: Dem. 76, Rep. 74.

*Virginia*
Governor: Mills E. Godwin; Rep.; Jan. 1978.
Senate: Dem. 35, Rep. 5.
House: Dem. 78, Rep. 17.

*Washington*
Governor: Dixy Lee Ray; Dem.; Jan. 1980.
Senate: Dem. 31, Rep. 18.
House: Dem. 62, Rep. 36.

*West Virginia*
Governor: John D. Rockefeller IV; Dem.; Jan. 1981.
Senate: Dem. 28, Rep. 6.
House: Dem. 91, Rep. 9.

*Wisconsin*
Governor: Patrick J. Lucey; Dem.; Jan. 1979.
Senate: Dem. 23, Rep. 10
Assembly: Dem. 66, Rep. 33.

*Wyoming*
Governor: Edward Herschler; Dem.; Jan. 1979.
Senate: Dem. 12, Rep. 18.
House: Dem. 30, Rep. 31.

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO THE UNITED STATES

(In Washington except where otherwise stated)

**Afghanistan:** 2341 Wyoming Ave., N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* Abdullah Malikyar (also accred. to Argentina, Brazil, Canada and Mexico).

**Algeria:** 2118 Kalorama Rd., N.W., 20008; *Ambassador* Abdelkader Maadini.

**Argentina:** 1600 N. Hampshire Ave., N.W., 20009; *Chargé d'affaires:* Gaston de Prat Gay.

**Australia:** 1601 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., 20036; *Ambassador:* Alan Philip Renouf.

**Austria:** 2343 Massachussetts Ave., N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* Arno Halusa.

**Bahamas:** 600 New Hampshire Ave., N.W., 20037; *Ambassador:* Livingston B. Johnson (also accred. to Canada).

**Bangladesh:** 3421 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., 20007; *Ambassador:* Mustafizur Rahman Siddiqi (also accred. to Mexico).

**Barbados:** 2144 Wyoming Ave., N.W., 20008; *Chargé d'affaires:* Ralphston O. Marville.

**Belgium:** 3330 Garfield St., N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* Willy van Cauwenberg.

**Benin:** 2737 Cathedral Ave., N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* Thomas S. Boya (also accred. to Brazil).

**Bolivia:** 1625 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., 20036; *Ambassador:* Alberto Crespo (also accred. to Canada).

**Botswana:** 4301 Connecticut Ave., N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* Bias Mookodi (also accred. to Canada).

**Brazil:** 3006 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* João Baptista Pinheiro.

**Bulgaria:** 2100 16th St., N.W., 20009; *Ambassador:* Lubomir D. Popov.

**Burma:** 2300 S St., N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* U Tin Lat.

**Burundi:** 2717 Connecticut Ave., N.W., 20009; *Ambassador:* Laurent Nzeyimawa.

**Cameroon:** 2349 Massachussetts Ave., N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* Bendit Bindzi.

**Canada:** 1746 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., 20036; *Ambassador:* Jack H. Warren.

**Central African Empire:** 1618 22nd St., N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* Christophe Maidou.

**Chad:** 2600 Virginia Ave., N.W., 20037; *Ambassador:* Bawoyeu Alingue (also accred. to Canada).

**Chile:** 1732 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., 20036; *Ambassador:* Jorge Cavas (also accred. to Afghanistan).

**China (Taiwan):** 2311 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* James C. H. Shen.

**Colombia:** 2118 Leroy Place, N.W., 20008; *Chargé d'affaires:* Alfonso Davila.

**Costa Rica:** 2112 South St., N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* Rodolfo Silva Vargas (also accred. to Canada).

**Cyprus:** 2211 R St., N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* Nicos G. Dimitriou (also accred. to Argentina, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Mexico, Panama and Peru).

**Czechoslovakia:** 3900 Linnean Ave., N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* Jaromír Johanes.

**Denmark:** 3200 Whitehaven St., N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* Otto R. Borch.

**Dominican Republic:** 1715 22nd St., N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* Dr. Horacio Vicioso-Soto.

**Ecuador:** 2535 15th St., N.W., 20009; *Ambassador:* Gustavo Ycaza Borja (also accred. to Canada).

**Egypt:** 2310 Decatur Place, N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* Ashraf A. Ghorbal.

**El Salvador:** 2308 California St., N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* Dr. Francisco Bertrand Galindo.

**Ethiopia:** 2134 Kalorama Rd., N.W., 20008; *Chargé d'affaires:* Ghebeyehou Mekbib.

**Fiji:** 1629 K St., N.W., 20006; *Ambassador:* Berenado Vunibogo.

**Finland:** 1900 24th St., N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* Leo Tuominen.

**France:** 2535 Belmont Rd., N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* Jacques Kosciusko-Morizet.

**Gabon:** 2210 R St., N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* Guy René Kombila.

**German Democratic Republic:** 1717 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., 20036; *Ambassador:* Dr. Rolf Sieber.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** 4645 Reservoir Rd., N.W., 20007; *Ambassador:* Berndt von Staden.

**Ghana:** 2460 16th St., N.W., 20009; *Ambassador:* Samuel E. Quarm (also accred. to Mexico).

**Greece:** 2221 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* Menelas D. Alexandrakis.

**Grenada:** 866 Second Ave., Suite 502, New York, N.Y. 10017; *Ambassador:* Marie-Jo McIntyre.

**Guatemala:** 2220 R St., N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* Abundio Maldonado (also accred. to Canada).

**Guinea:** 2112 Leroy Place, N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* Habib Bah (also accred. to Brazil and Canada).

**Guinea-Bissau:** 211 E. 43rd St., New York, N.Y. 10017; *Ambassador:* Gil Vincente Vaz Fernandes.

**Guyana:** 2490 Tracy Place, N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* Laurence E. Mann (also accred. to Pakistan).

**Haiti:** 4400 17th St., N.W., 20011; *Ambassador:* Georges Salomon.

**Honduras:** 4301 Connecticut Ave., N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* Dr. Roberto Lazarus (also accred. to Canada).

**Hungary:** 2437 15th St., N.W., 20009; *Ambassador:* Ferenc Esztergalyos.

**Iceland:** 2022 Connecticut Ave., N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* Hans G. Andersen (also accred. to Argentina, Brazil, Canada, Cuba and Mexico).

**India:** 2107 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* Kewal Singh.

**Indonesia:** 2020 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., 20036; *Ambassador:* Rusmin Nurjadin.

**Iran:** 3005 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* Ardeshir Zahedi.

**Ireland:** 2234 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* John G. Molloy.

**Israel:** 1621 22nd Ave., N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* Simcha Dinitz.

**Italy:** 1601 Fuller St., N.W., 20009; *Ambassador:* Robert Gaja.

**Ivory Coast:** 2424 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* Timothée N'guetta Ahoua.

**Jamaica:** 1666 Connecticut Ave., N.W., 20009; *Ambassador:* Alfred A. Rattray (also accred. to Argentina).

**Japan:** 2520 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* Fumihiko Togo.

**Jordan:** 2319 Wyoming Ave., N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* Abdullah Salah (also accred. to Canada).

**Kenya:** 2249 R St., N.W., 20008, *Chargé d'affaires:* Ernest M. Mungai (also accred. to Brazil).

**Korea, Republic:** 2370 Massachusetts Ave., N W., 20008; *Ambassador:* Tae Zhee Kim.

**Kuwait:** 2940 Tilden St., N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* Khalid M. Jaffar (also accred. to Canada and Venezuela).

**Laos:** 2222 South St., N.W., 20008; *Chargé d'affaires:* Somphong Vanitsavetn (also accred. to Canada).

**Lebanon:** 2560 28th St., N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* Najati Kabbani.

**Lesotho:** 1601 Connecticut Ave., N.W., 20009; *Ambassador:* Thebo R. Makeka.

**Liberia:** 5201 16th St., N.W., 20011; *Ambassador:* Francis A. W. Dennis (also accred. to Canada).

**Libya:** 2344 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., 20008; *Chargé d'affaires:* Shaban F. Gashut.

**Luxembourg:** 2200 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* Adrien Meisch (also accred. to Canada and Mexico).

**Madagascar:** 2374 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., 20008; *Chargé d'affaires:* Charles Randrianasolo (also accred. to the Republic of Korea).

**Malawi:** Bristol House, 1400 20th St., N.W., 20036; *Ambassador:* Jacob T. X. Muwamba.

**Malaysia:** 2401 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* Zain Azraai (also accred. to Brazil and Mexico).

**Mali:** 2130 R St., N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* Ibrahima Sima (also accred. to Brazil and Canada).

**Malta:** 2017 Connecticut Ave., N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* Joseph Attard Kingswell.

**Mauritania:** 2129 Leroy Place, N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* Mohamed Nassim Kochman.

**Mauritius:** 4301 Connecticut Ave., N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* Pierre G. G. Balancy (also accred. to Brazil and Canada).

**Mexico:** 2829 16th St., N.W., 20009; *Ambassador:* José Juan de Olloqui.

**Morocco:** 1601 21st St., N.W., 20009; *Ambassador:* Abdelhadi Boutaleb (also accred. to Mexico).

**Nepal:** 2131 Leroy Place, N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* Padma Bahadur Khatri (also accred. to Argentina, Canada and Chile).

**Netherlands:** 4200 Linnean Ave., N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* Age R. Tammenoms Bakker.

**New Zealand:** 19 Observatory Circus, N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* Lloyd White (also accred. to Argentina and Mexico).

**Nicaragua:** 1627 New Hampshire Ave., N.W., 20009; *Ambassador:* Dr. Guillermo Servilla-Sacasa (also accred. to Canada).

**Niger:** 2204 R St., N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* André Wright.

**Nigeria:** 2201 M St., N.W., 20037; *Ambassador:* Edward Olusola Sanu.

**Norway:** 3401 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., 2007; *Ambassador* Søren Christian Sommerfelt.

**Oman:** 2342 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* Ahmed Macki (also accred. to Canada).

**Pakistan:** 2315 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* Sahabzada Yaqub Khan (also accred. to Jamaica, Mexico and Venezuela).

**Panama:** 2862 McGill Terrace, N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* Nicolas González-Revilla (also accred. to Canada).

**Papua New Guinea:** 1776 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., 20036; *Ambassador:* Paulias Matane.

**Paraguay:** 2400 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., 20008; *Chargé d'affaires:* Juan Alberto Llanes.

**Peru:** 1700 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., 20036; *Ambassador:* Carlos García-Bedoya.

**Philippines:** 1617 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., 20036; *Ambassador:* Eduardo Z. Romualdez (also accred. to the Dominican Republic).

**Poland:** 2640 16th St., N.W., 20009; *Ambassador:* WITOLD TRAMPCZYNSKI.

**Portugal:** 2125 Kalorama Rd., N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* JOÃO MANUEL HALL THEMIDO.

**Qatar:** 600 New Hampshire Ave., N.W., 20037; *Ambassador:* ABDULLAH S. AL-MANA (also accred. to Venezuela).

**Romania:** 1607 23rd St., N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* NICOLAE M. NICOLAE (also accred. to Panama).

**Rwanda:** 1714 New Hampshire Ave., N.W., 20009; *Ambassador:* BONAVENTURE UBALIJORO.

**Saudi Arabia:** 1520 18th St, N.W., 20036; *Ambassador:* ALI ABDALLAH ALIREZA (also accred. to Mexico).

**Senegal:** 2112 Wyoming Ave., N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* ANDRÉ JEAN COULBARY (also accred. to Mexico).

**Sierra Leone:** 1701 19th St., N.W., 20009; *Ambassador:* PHILIP J. PALMER (also accred. to Brazil and Canada).

**Singapore:** 1824 R St., N.W., 20009; *Ambassador:* PUNCH COOMARASWAMY (also accred. to Brazil).

**Somalia:** 600 New Hampshire Ave., N.W., 20037; *Ambassador:* ABDULLAHI AHMED ADDOU (also accred. to Canada).

**South Africa:** 3051 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* R. F. BOTHA.

**Spain:** 2700 15th St., N.W., 20009; *Ambassador:* JUAN JOSÉ ROVIRA.

**Sri Lanka:** 2148 Wyoming Ave., N.W.; *Ambassador:* NEVILLE KANAKARATNE (also accred. to Mexico).

**Sudan:** 600 New Hampshire Ave., N.W., 20037; *Ambassador:* OMER SALIH EISSA (also accred. to Brazil and Canada).

**Surinam:** 2600 Virginia Ave., N.W., 20037; *Ambassador:* ROEL F. KARAMAT.

**Swaziland:** 4301 Connecticut Ave., N.W.; *Ambassador:* J. L. F. SIMELANE (also accred. to Canada).

**Sweden:** 600 New Hampshire Ave., N.W., 20037; *Ambassador:* WILHELM WACHTMEISTER.

**Switzerland:** 2900 Cathedral Ave., N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* RAYMOND PROBST.

**Syria:** 600 New Hampshire Ave., N.W., 20037; *Ambassador:* Dr. SABAH KABBANI.

**Tanzania:** 2010 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., 20036; *Ambassador:* PAUL BOMANI (also accred. to Mexico).

**Thailand:** 2300 Kalorama Rd., N.W., 20008; *Chargé d'affaires:* SUKHO SUWANSIRI.

**Togo:** 2208 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* MESSANVI KOKOU KEKEH (also accred. to Canada).

**Trinidad and Tobago:** 1708 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., 20036; *Ambassador:* VICTOR MCINTYRE (also accred. to Argentina and Mexico).

**Tunisia:** 2408 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* ALI HEDDA (also accred. to Mexico and Venezuela).

**Turkey:** 1606 23rd St., N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* MELIH ESENBEL.

**Uganda:** 5909 16th St., N.W., 20011; *Chargé d'affaires:* MAHMUD MUSA.

**U.S.S.R.:** 1125 16th St., N.W., 20036; *Ambassador:* ANATOLY F. DOBRYNIN.

**United Arab Emirates:** 600 New Hampshire Ave., N.W., 20037; *Ambassador:* SAEED AHMAD GHOBASH.

**United Kingdom:** 3100 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* Sir PETER RAMSBOTHAM.

**Upper Volta:** 5500 16th St., N.W.; *Ambassador:* TELESPHORE YAGUIBOU (also accred. to Canada).

**Uruguay:** 1918 F St., N.W., 20006; *Ambassador:* JOSÉ PÉREZ COLDAS (also accred. to Canada).

**Venezuela:** 2445 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., 20008; *Ambassador:* IGNACIO IRIBARREN.

**Yemen Arab Republic:** 600 New Hampshire Ave., N.W.; *Ambassador:* YAMA M. AL-MUTAWAKEL (also accred. to Canada).

**Yugoslavia:** 2410 California St., N.W. 20008; *Ambassador:* DIMCE BELOUSKI.

**Zaire:** 1800 New Hampshire Ave., N.W., 20009; *Ambassador:* ASAL B. IDZUMBUIR.

**Zambia:** 2419 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., 20008; *Chargé d'affaires:* FIDELIS F. BWALYA (also accred. to Brazil).

The United States also has diplomatic relations with Bahrain, Bhutan, Cape Verde, the Congo People's Republic, Equatorial Guinea, Estonia (government-in-exile), the Gambia, Latvia (government-in-exile), Lithuania (government-in-exile), Maldives, Monaco, Mozambique, Nauru, San Marino, São Tomé and Príncipe, Seychelles, Tonga and Western Samoa.

# JUDICIAL SYSTEM

Each State has a judicial system similar to the Federal system listed below, with a Supreme Court and subsidiary courts, to deal with cases arising under State Law.

### SUPREME COURT OF THE UNITED STATES

(Washington, D.C. 20543)

The Supreme Court is the only Federal Court set up by the Constitution. It is the highest court in the nation. Since 1869 the Supreme Court has consisted of the Chief Justice and eight Associate Justices.

**Chief Justice:** WARREN E. BURGER (appointed 1969).

**Associate Justices:** WILLIAM J. BRENNAN, Jr. (1956), POTTER STEWART (1958), BYRON R. WHITE (1962), THURGOOD MARSHALL (1967), HARRY A. BLACKMUN (1970), LEWIS F. POWELL, Jr. (1972), WILLIAM H. REHNQUIST (1972), JOHN PAUL STEVENS (1975).

**Clerk:** MICHAEL RODAK, Jr.

**Marshal:** ALFRED WONG.

**Reporter of Decisions:** HENRY PUTZEL, Jr.

**Librarian:** BETTY J. CLOWERS (acting).

### U.S. COURTS OF APPEAL

The country is divided into ten judicial circuits, in each of which there is one Court of Appeals and a number of District Courts, which total 94.

There is also a U.S. Court of Appeals in the District of Columbia, which is regarded as a judicial circuit. By statute, most Federal suits must first be tried in the District Courts.

**District of Columbia Circuit:** David L. Bazelon (Chief Judge), J. Skelly Wright, Carl McGowan, Edward Allen Tamm, Harold Leventhal, Spottswood W. Robinson III, Roger Robb, George E. MacKinnon, Malcolm R. Wilkey.

**First Circuit** (Maine, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, Rhode Island, Puerto Rico): Frank M. Coffin (Chief Judge), Edward M. McEntee, Levin H. Campbell.

**Second Circuit** (Connecticut, New York, Vermont): Chief Judge Irving R. Kaufman, Wilfred Feinberg, Walter R. Mansfield, William H. Mulligan, James L. Oakes, William H. Timbers, Murray I. Gurfein, Ellsworth Van Graafeiland, Thomas J. Meskill.

**Third Circuit** (Delaware, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Virgin Islands): Collins J. Seitz (Chief Judge), Ruggero J. Aldisert, Francis L. van Dusen, Arlin M. Adams, John J. Gibbons, Max Rosenn, James Hunter III, Joseph F. Weis, Leonard I. Garth.

**Fourth Circuit** (Maryland, North Carolina, South Carolina, Virginia, West Virginia): Clement F. Haynsworth, Jr. (Chief Judge), John D. Butzner, Jr., Harrison L. Winter, J. Braxton Craven, Jr., Donald Russell, John A. Field, Jr., H. Emory Widener, Kenneth K. Hall.

**Fifth Circuit** (Alabama, Florida, Georgia, Louisiana, Mississippi, Texas, Canal Zone): John R. Brown (Chief Judge), John Godbold, Robert A. Ainsworth, Jr., John Minor Wisdom, Walter Pettus Gewin, Homer Thornberry, James P. Coleman, Irving L. Goldberg, David W. Dyer, Bryan Simpson, Lewis R. Morgan, Charles Clark, Paul H. Roney, Thomas G. Gee, James C. Hill, Peter J. Fay, Gerald B. Tjoflat.

**Sixth Circuit** (Kentucky, Michigan, Ohio, Tennessee): Harry Phillips (Chief Judge), John W. Peck, Wade Hampton McCree, Paul C. Weick, George Clifton Edwards, Jr., Anthony J. Celebrezze, Pierce Lively, Albert J. Engel.

**Seventh Circuit** (Illinois, Indiana, Wisconsin): Thomas E. Fairchild (Chief Judge), Luther Swygert, Walter J. Cummings, Jr., Wilbur F. Pell, Robert A. Sprecher, Philip W. Tone, Harlington Wood, Jr., William J. Bauer.

**Eighth Circuit** (Arkansas, Iowa, Minnesota, Missouri, Nebraska, North Dakota, South Dakota): Chief Judge Floyd R. Gibson, Donald P. Lay, Gerald W. Heaney, Myron H. Bright, Donald R. Ross, Roy L. Stephenson, William H. Webster, J. Smith Henley.

**Ninth Circuit** (Arizona, California, Idaho, Montana, Nevada, Oregan, Washington, Alaska, Hawaii, Guam): James R. Browning (Chief Judge), Richard H. Chambers, Ben Cushing Duniway, Walter Ely, Shirley M. Hufstedler, Eugene A. Wright, Ozell M. Trask, Herbert Y. C. Choy, J. Clifford Wallace, Alfred T. Goodwin, Joseph T. Sneed, Anthony M. Kennedy, J. Blaine Anderson.

**Tenth Circuit** (Colorado, Kansas, New Mexico, Oklahoma, Utah, Wyoming): David T. Lewis (Chief Judge), Delmas C. Hill, Oliver Seth, William J. Holloway, Jr., Robert H. McWilliams, James E. Barrett, William E. Doyle.

## U.S. COURT OF CLAIMS

(717 Madison Place, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20005)

Set up in 1855; deals exclusively with money claims against the Government; holds one term annually, commencing on the first Monday in October.

**Chief Judge:** Wilson Cowen, Maryland.

**Associate Judges:** Oscar H. Davis, Byron Skelton, Philip Nichols, Jr., Shiro Kashiwa, Robert L. Kunzig, Marion T. Bennett.

## U.S. CUSTOMS COURT

(1 Federal Plaza, New York, N.Y. 10007)

**Chief Judge:** Nils A. Boe, South Dakota.

**Judges:**

Paul P. Rao, New York
Morgan Ford, North Dakota
Scovel Richardson, Missouri
Frederick Landis, Indiana
James L. Watson, New York
Herbert N. Maletz, Massachusetts
Bernard Newman, New York
Edward D. Re, New York

**Senior Judges:** Samuel M. Rosenstein, Kentucky, Mary D. Alger, New York.

## COURT OF CUSTOMS AND PATENT APPEALS

(Courts Bldg., Lafayette Square, Washington, D.C. 20439)

**Chief Judge:** Howard T. Markey.

**Associate Judges:** Giles S. Rich, New York; Phillip B. Baldwin, Texas; Donald E. Lane, Maryland, Jack R. Miller, Iowa.

## TAX COURT OF THE UNITED STATES

(12th Street and Constitution Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20044)

**Chief Judge:** Howard A. Dawson, Jr.

**Judges:**

William M. Fay
Bruce M. Forrester
Irene F. Scott
Arnold Raum
William A. Goffe
Charles R. Simpson
Theodore Tannenwald
C. Moxley Featherston
Leo H. Irwin
Samuel B. Sterrett
William Quealy
Cynthia H. Hall
Darrell D. Wiles
William M. Drennen
Norman O. Tietjens
Richard C. Wilbur
John G. Bruce

# RELIGION

## RELIGIOUS DENOMINATIONS

There is no standard definition of membership and some statistics are accurately calculated whereas others are estimates; care should therefore be taken in making comparisons.

| Adherents (1973) | |
|---|---|
| Protestant Bodies | 71,713,000 |
| Roman Catholic Church | 48,390,990 |
| Jewish Congregations | 5,450,000 |
| Eastern Churches | 4,112,623 |
| Old Catholic, Polish National Catholic and Armenian | 646,000 |
| Buddhists | 100,000 |

## PROTESTANT AND EASTERN ORTHODOX

**National Council of the Churches of Christ in the United States of America:** National Offices: 475 Riverside Drive, New York, N.Y. 10027; Pres. William P. Thompson; Gen. Sec. Claire Randall; publs. *NCCC Chronicles* (quarterly), *Yearbook of American and Canadian Churches.*

A co-operative agency of 30 Protestant and Eastern Orthodox denominations with a constituency of 40 million members which carries on more than 80 interdenominational programmes. It is supervised and governed by a Governing Board of 254 members which meets twice yearly over a triennium. Members of the Governing Board are responsible for the policies and programmes of the Council and are appointed by the constituent denominations.

### BAPTISTS

Members (latest estimate) 27,705,500 in 21 bodies of which the following have over 1.5 million members:

**American Baptist Churches in the U.S.A.:** Valley Forge, Pa. 19481; f. 1907; 5,991 churches; 1,572,510 members; Pres. Dr. Charles Z. Smith; Gen. Sec. Rev. Dr. Robert C. Campbell.

**National Baptist Convention of America:** 1058 Hogan St., Jacksonville, Fla. 32202; f. 1880; 11,398 churches; 2,668,799 members; Pres. Dr. C. D. Pettaway; Corr. Sec. Rev. Robert H. Wilson.

**National Baptist Convention of the U.S.A.:** 915 Spain Street, Baton Rouge, La. 70802; f. 1880; 27,396 churches; 6,487,003 members; Pres. Rev. J. H. Jackson; Sec. Rev. T. J. Jemison.

**Southern Baptist Convention:** 460 James Robertson Parkway, Nashville, Tennessee 37219; f. 1845; 34,902 churches; 12,735,663 members (1975); Exec. Sec. Dr. Porter Routh.

### METHODISTS

Members (latest estimate) 13,191,322, in 12 bodies of which the following have the greatest number of members:

**African Methodist Episcopal Church:** 2843 Princess Ann Rd., Norfolk, Va. 23540; f. 1816; 4,500 churches, 1,500,000 mems.; Bishops' Council; Pres. Bishop Joseph D. Cauthen; Gen. Sec. Dr. Russell S. Brown.

**African Methodist Episcopal Zion Church:** 741 South 44th St., Louisville, Ky. 40211; f. 1796; 1,024,974 mems.; Senior Bishop Herbert Shaw.

**The United Methodist Church:** 1100 W. 42nd St., Indianapolis, Ind. 46208; f. 1784; 39,195 churches; 10,063,000 members (1975); Council of Bishops; Pres. Bishop Dwight E. Loder; Sec. Bishop Ralph T. Alton.

### LUTHERANS

Baptized members (1975) 8,248,534 in 3 major bodies:

**American Lutheran Church, The:** 422 So. Fifth St., Minneapolis, Minn. 55415; f. 1961; Pres. Rev. Dr. David Preus; Sec. Dr. A. R. Mickelson; 2,415,687 members.

**Lutheran Church:** Missouri Synod; 500 No. Broadway, St. Louis, Mo. 63102; f. 1847; 6,365 churches; 3,041,652 members; Pres. Dr. J. A. O. Preus; Sec. Dr. Herbert Mueller.

**Lutheran Church in America:** 231 Madison Ave., N.Y. 10016; f. 1962; 3,006,846 members; Pres. Rev. Robert J. Marshall, d.d.; Sec. Rev. James R. Crumley, Jr., d.d.

**U.S.A. National Committee of the Lutheran World Federation:** 360 Park Ave. South, New York, N.Y. 10010; f. 1967; Pres. James R. Crumley; Gen. Sec. Paul A. Wee.

### PRESBYTERIANS

Members (latest estimate) 4,015,524 in 7 bodies.

**United Presbyterian Church in the U.S.A.:** 475 Riverside Drive, New York, N.Y. 10027; f. 1958; 8,686 churches; 2,665,973 mems.; Moderator Thelma C. D. Adair.

**Presbyterian Church in the U.S.:** 341 Ponce de Leon Ave., N.E., Atlanta, Georgia 30308; 4,337 churches, 909,380 members; Moderator Rev. Dr. Lawrence W. Bottoms; Stated Clerk Dr. James E. Andrews.

### PROTESTANT EPISCOPAL CHURCH

Members (latest figures available) 3,039,519 in 7,383 churches.

815 Second Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1789; Presiding Bishop and Pres. of the Executive Council Rt. Rev. John M. Allin; Sec. of the General Convention Rev. James R. Gundrum.

### EASTERN ORTHODOX CHURCHES

Members (latest estimate) 4,070,015 in 21 bodies. Leading Orthodox Churches:

**Greek Orthodox Church of North and South America:** 10 East 79th St., New York, N.Y. 10021; 535 churches with over 2 million mems.; Primate Archbishop Iakovos.

**Romanian Orthodox Episcopate of America:** 2522 Grey Tower Rd., Jackson, Mich. 49201; f. 1929; 50,000 mems.; The Most Rev. Archbishop Valerian D. Trifa; Sec. Rev. Fr. Laurence C. Lazar.

**Orthodox Church in America:** Box 675, Syosset, N.Y. 11791; f. 1794; 374 parishes; 86 missions; 1,000,000 members; His Beatitude, Metropolitan Ireney Archbishop of New York, Metropolitan of All America and Canada.

## ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH

In 1974 there were 32 archbishoprics in the U.S.A. and 133 dioceses; 18,433 parishes, 48,465,438 members.

**Apostolic Delegate to the United States:** 3339 Massachusetts Ave., Washington 20008, D.C.

### Cardinals

William W. Baum, Washington
John J. Carberry, St. Louis

John Patrick Cody, Chicago
Terence James Cooke, New York
John Joseph Krol, Philadelphia
Luis Aponte Martinez, San Juan, Puerto Rico
John Dearden, Detroit
Timothy Manning, Los Angeles
James Francis McIntyre, Los Angeles
Humberto Medeiros, Boston
Patrick O'Boyle
Lawrence Shehan
John Wright

## OTHER CHRISTIAN CHURCHES

**Assemblies of God:** 1445 Boonville Ave., Springfield, Mo. 65802; f. 1914; 9,140 churches, 850,362 mems.; Gen. Supt. T. F. Zimmerman; Gen. Sec. Joseph R. Flower.

**Christian Churches (Disciples of Christ):** P.O.B. 1986, 222 South Downey Ave., Indianapolis, Ind.; f. 1809; 4,464 churches, 1,283,348 mems.; Moderator Dr. James A. Moak; Pres. Dr. Kenneth L. Teegarden.

**Church of Christ, Scientist, The First (The Mother Church):** Christian Science Center, Boston, Mass. 02115; f. 1879; Chair. Lenore D. Hanks.

**Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints:** 50 East N. Temple St., Salt Lake City, Utah 84150; f. 1830; Church membership of over 3,572,202; 6,880 wards (an ecclesiastical unit similar to a parish) and independent branches, and 148 missions in various parts of the world; Pres. Spencer W. Kimball; Presiding Bishop Victor L. Brown.

**Friends, General Conference of the Religious Society of:** 1520 Race St., Philadelphia, Pa. 19102; f. 1900; 32,124 mems.; Chair. C. Lloyd Bailey; Sec. Howard W. Bartram.

**Jehovah's Witnesses:** 124 Columbia Heights, Brooklyn, New York, N.Y. 11201; f. 1884; 577,362 mems.; Pres. H. N. Knorr; publ. *Watchtower*.

**Moravian, Northern Province:** 69 W. Church St., P.O.B. 1245, Bethlehem, Pa. 18018; f. 1740; 104 churches, 34,632 mems.; (1976) Pres. Dr. J. S. Groenfeldt, D.D.

**Moravian Church, Southern Province:** Drawer O, Salem Station, Winston-Salem, N.C. 27108; f. 1753; 51 churches, 21,466 mems.; Pres. Dr. Richard F. Amos; Sec.-Treas. Ronald R. Hendrix.

**Nazarene, Church of the:** 6401 The Paseo, Kansas City, Mo. 64131; f. 1908; 6,789 churches, 605,185 mems.; Gen. Sec. B. Edgar Johnson; Gen. Treas. Norman O. Miller.

**Reformed Church in America, General Synod of:** 475 Riverside Drive, New York, N.Y. 10027; f. 1628; 920 churches, 359,637 mems.; Gen. Sec. Rev. Marion de Velder, D.D.

**Salvation Army, The:** 120–130 West 14th St., New York, N.Y. 10011; estab. in U.S.A. 1880; 366,471 mems.; U.S. Nat. Commander, Commissioner Paul S. Kaiser; Nat. Chief Sec. Col. George Nelting.

**Seventh-Day Adventists:** 6840 Eastern Ave., N.W. Takoma Park, Washington, D.C. 20012; f. 1863; 18,813 churches, 2,764,331 mems. (worldwide); Pres. Robert H. Pierson; Sec. C. O. Franz.

**United Church of Christ:** 297 Park Ave., South, New York City, N.Y. 10010; f. 1957; 6,552 churches, 1,818,762 mems.; Moderator Robert K. Nace; Pres. Rev. Joseph H. Evans; Sec. Rev. Charles H. Lockyear.

## JEWISH ORGANIZATIONS

There are an estimated 6,115,000 Jews in the U.S.A.

**Synagogue Council of America, The:** 235 Fifth Avenue, New York, N.Y. 10016; f. 1926; represents Orthodox, Conservative and Reform Judaism; its constituent members are the Central Conference of American Rabbis, the Rabbinical Assembly of America, the Rabbinical Council of America, the Union of American Hebrew Congregations, the United Synagogue of America, and the Union of Orthodox Jewish Congregations in America; Pres. Rabbi Henry Siegman; Exec. Vice-Pres. Rabbi Henry Siegman; Recording Sec. Robert L. Adler; National Sec. Hon. Herbert Tanzer; Treas. Meyer H. Robinson; publ. *Highlights* (bi-monthly).

**Rabbis, Central Conference of American:** 790 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10021; f. 1889; Pres. Rabbi Arthur J. Lelyveld; Exec. Vice-Pres. Rabbi Joseph B. Glaser; 1,100 mems.; publs. *Yearbook*, *CCAR Journal*.

**Rabbinical Assembly, The:** 3080 Broadway, New York, N.Y. 10027; f. 1901; Pres. Rabbi Stanley Rabinowitz; Exec. Vice-Pres. Rabbi Wolfe Kelman; 1,050 mems.; publs. include *Quarterly Journal*, *Annual Proceedings*.

**Hebrew Congregations, Union of American:** 838 Fifth Ave., New York, N.Y. 10021; f. 1873; 1,000,000 mems.; Pres. Rabbi Maurice N. Eisendrath; Vice-Pres. Rabbi Alexander M. Schindfler; 710 congregations; publs. *Keeping Posted* (monthly); *Compass* (quarterly); *Reform Judaism* (monthly).

**United Synagogue of America:** 155 Fifth Ave., New York, N.Y. 10010; f. 1913; Pres. Arthur J. Levine; Exec. Vice-Pres. Rabbi Benjamin Z. Kreitman; 825 Conservative synagogues, 1,500,000 mems.; publ. *United Synagogue Review* (quarterly).

**Union of Orthodox Jewish Congregations of America:** 116 East 27th St., New York, N.Y. 10016; f. 1898; Pres. Harold M. Jacobs; National Dir. Rabbi David Cohen; publs. *Jewish Life* (quarterly), *Jewish Action* (monthly), *Reporter* (monthly), *Jewish Youth* (two-monthly).

## BAHA'I

**National Spiritual Assembly of the Bahá'ís of the United States:** 536 Sheridan Rd., Wilmette, Ill. 60091; f. 1844 in Persia; Bahá'u'lláh was the prophet-founder of Bahá'i Faith, which teaches the oneness of God, of religion and of mankind; over 14,100 assemblies in the U.S.A.; Chair. Dr. Firuz Kazemzadeh; Vice-Chair. Dr. Daniel Jordan; Sec. Mr. Glenford E. Mitchell; publs. *Bahá'i News* (monthly), *World Order* (quarterly magazine), *American Bahá'i* (monthly), *National Bahá'í Review* (monthly), *World Order Magazine* (quarterly).

# THE PRESS

The U.S.A. publishes more newspapers and periodicals than any other country. Most dailies give a greater emphasis to local news because of the strong interest in local and regional affairs and the decentralized structure of many government services. These factors, together with the distribution problem inherent in the size of the country, are responsible for the lack of national newspapers. Almost every small town has its own paper.

At the end of 1975 there were 1,756 English language daily newspapers (19 all-day papers, 339 morning, 1,436 evening) with a combined circulation of 60,655,431 copies per day. The Sunday press is an important and distinctive feature of U.S. newspaper publishing; many Sunday newspapers run to over 100 pages. At the end of 1975 there were 639 Sunday newspapers with a total circulation of 51,096,393. The number of weekly newspapers has been declining slowly: at the end of 1975 there were 7,486 weekly papers with a total circulation of over 35 million.

The famous tradition of press freedom in the U.S. is grounded in the First Amendment to the Constitution which declares that "Congress shall make no law . . . abridging the freedom of speech or of the Press . . ." and confirmed in the legislations of many states which prohibit any kind of legal restriction on the dissemination of news.

Legislation affecting the Press is both state and federal. A source of controversy between the Press and the courts has been the threat of the encroachment by judicial decrees on the area of courtroom and criminal trial coverage. Since 1963 an average of 35 per cent of congressional committee meetings in Washington have been held in secret. In July 1972 the Supreme Court ruled that journalists were not entitled to refuse to give evidence before grand juries on information they have received confidentially. Since then the frequent issuing of subpoenas to journalists and the jailing of several reporters for refusing to disclose sources has led to many "shield" bills being put before Congress calling for immunity for journalists from both federal and state jurisdiction.

In recent years, increased prices, notably of newsprint, which doubled in price between 1970 and 1975, have subjected the industry to considerable economic strain, resulting in mergers and takeovers, a great decline in competition between dailies in the same city, and the appearance of inter-city dailies catering for two or more adjoining centres. Suburban dailies have thrived at the expense of the large city dailies, the largest being *Newsday*, the New York State newspaper.

The aggregate circulation of the 9,755 periodicals is approximately 210 million. Some 100 of them have a national readership.

One consequence of modern economic trends has been the steady growth of newspaper groups or chains. The following are some of the principal groups:

**Gannett Newspapers:** Gannett Co. Inc., 55 Exchange St., Rochester, N.Y. 14614; 56 daily newspapers.

**Hearst Newspapers Group:** Hearst Magazine Bldg., 959 8th Ave., New York, N.Y. 10019; Editor-in-Chief William Randolph Hearst, Jr.; owns nine dailies, including *Los Angeles Herald Examiner*, and *Boston Herald American*; two Sunday papers, including *Boston Sunday Advertiser*.

**Knight-Ridder Newspapers:** One Herald Plaza, Miami, Fla. 33101; Chair. and Chief Exec. Bernard H. Ridder, Jr.; Pres. Alvah H. Chapman, Jr.; 41 daily newspapers.

**Newhouse Newspapers Group:** Court and Plains Sts., Newark, N.J. 07101; Pres. Samuel Newhouse; owns 35 newspapers. The main dailies include *Cleveland Plain Dealer*, *Long Island Daily Press* and *St. Louis Globe Democrat*.

**Scripps-Howard Newspapers Group:** 200 Park Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017; Pres. Jack R. Howard; Chair. of Board Charles E. Scripps; owns 17 dailies, including *Cleveland Press* and *Pittsburg Press*.

**Thomson Newspapers:** 3150 Des Plaines Ave., Des Plaines, Ill. 60018; Pres. K. R. Thomson; Exec. Vice-Pres. and Man. Dir. Margaret L. Hamilton; 53 daily newspapers.

**Times Mirror Co.:** Times Mirror Square, Los Angeles, Calif. 90053; Pres. Robert F. Erburu; owns four newspapers, including *Los Angeles Times*; Newsday Inc., Orange Coast Publishing Company and Times Herald Printing Company.

**Tribune Company Group:** Pres. of Tribune Co. H. F. Grumhaus; owns seven dailies, including *Chicago Tribune* and *New York News*.

**Time Inc.:** Time-Life Bldg., Rockefeller Center, New York 10020; Chair. Andrew Heiskell; Pres. James R. Shepley; largest U.S. magazine publisher, including *Time* (worldwide 5,250,000), *Sports Illustrated* (2,250,000), *Fortune* (625,000), *Money* (650,000), *People* (1,800,000).

Most influential and highly respected among the few newspapers which may claim a national distribution are the *New York Times*, (notably the main sections of its massive Sunday edition), *Washington Post*, *Los Angeles Times*, and *Wall Street Journal*, the financial and news daily with editions in New York City, California, Illinois and Texas.

Thirty-six daily papers have circulations of over 250,000 copies, including five in New York and three in Chicago. Among the largest of these in daily circulation are *New York News*, *Wall Street Journal*, *Los Angeles Times*, *New York Times*, *Chicago Tribune*, *New York Post*, *Detroit News* and *Philadelphia Bulletin*.

Of the large weekly news magazines *Time* (4.3m.) and *Newsweek* (2.9m.), with a world distribution, provide a serious, comprehensive coverage of current affairs; the *New Yorker* (490,880) also includes fiction and among the larger monthly periodicals *McCall's* (6.8m.) and *Fortune* (625,000) are widely respected for their treatment of literary topics and business and industrial affairs respectively; the lighter and more varied *Reader's Digest* (18.1m.) and *National Geographic Magazine* (9.3m.) have the distinction of world distribution; women's interests are extensively catered for, the most popular magazine being *Woman's Day* (8m.), while *Playboy* (5.7m.) and *Penthouse* (5.7m.) appeal specifically to men, and *Ebony* (1.2m.) is directed particularly to a Negro readership.

## PRINCIPAL DAILY AND SUNDAY NEWSPAPERS

(Ind. = politically independent; Dem. = Democrat; Rep. = Republican; D. = all day; E. = evening; M. = morning; s. = Sunday; ex. = excluding; Publr. = Publisher.)

In general, only newspapers with circulations of 50,000 and over are included, except in Alaska and Wyoming, where the newspaper with the largest circulation is listed.

### Alabama

**Birmingham News:** 2200 North 4th Avenue, Birmingham, Ala. 35202; f. 1888; Publr. C. B. Hanson, Jr.; Man. Editor John W. Bloomer; Ind.; E.S.; circ. 184,776 (E.), 222,820 (S.).

**Birmingham Post-Herald:** 2200 North 4th Ave., Birmingham, Ala. 35202; f. 1871; Publr. Birmingham Post Co.; Editor Duard Le Grand; Ind.; M.; circ. 73,900.

**Huntsville Times:** 2317 Memorial Parkway, S.W., Huntsville, Ala. 35807; f. 1910; Editor and Publr. Leroy A. Simms; Ind.-Dem.; circ. 51,390 (E.), 54,800 (S.E.).

**Mobile Register** (M.) f. 1830, **Mobile Press** (E.) f. 1929, **Mobile Press-Register** (s.), 304 Government St., Mobile, Ala. 36602; Pres. William J. Hearin; Exec. Vice-Pres. Luis M. Williams; Exec. Editor Fallon Trotter; Ind.-Dem.; circ. 44,900 (M.), 58,000 (E.), 94,900 (s.).

**Montgomery Advertiser:** 107 S. Lawrence, Montgomery, Ala. 36104; f. 1828; Publr. and Editor Harold Martin; Ind.-Dem.; M.S.; circ. 52,800 (M.), 76,000 (s.).

### Alaska

**Anchorage Times:** 820 Fourth Ave., Anchorage, Alaska 99510; f. 1916; Publr. and Editor Robert B. Atwood; Ind.; E.; circ. 43,000.

### Arizona

**Republic** (M.S.) f. 1890, **Gazette** (E.) f. 1880; 120 E. Van Buren St., Phoenix, Ariz. 85004; Publr. Eugene C. Pulliam; Editor (Republic) F. S. Marquardt, (Gazette) L. Meek; Ind.; circ. 229,495 (M.), 111,533 (E.), 339,874 (s.).

**Arizona Star** (M.S.) f. 1877; Ind.-Dem.; **Tucson Citizen** (E.) f. 1870; Ind.-Rep.; 4850 S. Park Ave., Tucson, Ariz. 85726; Editor (Citizen) Tony Tselentis, Editor (Star) Michael E. Pulitzer; circ. 61,000 (M.), 67,973 (E.), 110,300 (s.).

### Arkansas

**Arkansas Democrat:** Capitol Ave. and Scott, Little Rock, Ark. 72203; f. 1871; Publr. C. Stanley Berry; Editor Marcus George; Ind.; E.S.; circ. 63,370 (E.), 95,840 (s.).

**Arkansas Gazette:** 112 West Third St., Little Rock, Ark. 72203; f. 1819; Publr. Hugh B. Patterson, Jr.; Ind.-Dem.; M.S.; circ. 121,135 (M.), 143,635 (s.).

### California

**Bakersfield Californian:** (E.S.) P.O.B. 440, Bakersfield, Calif. 93302; f. 1866; Pres. B. C. Fritts; Publr. D. H. Fritts; Dem.; (E.); circ. 58,400 (E.), 64,100 (s.).

**Fresno Bee:** 1559 Van Ness Ave., Fresno, Calif. 93786; f. 1922; Pres. Eleanor McClatchy; Exec. Editor Walter P. Jones; Ind.; E.S.; circ. 112,690 (E.), 133,740 (s.).

**Long Beach Independent** (M.), **Press-Telegram** (E.), **Independent Press-Telegram** (Sat., s.): Twin Coast Newspapers, Inc., 604 Pine Ave., Long Beach, Calif. 90844; Publr. Daniel H. Ridder; Exec. Editor Miles E. Sines; Man. Editor Larry Allison; Ind.; circ. 62,120 (M.), 87,355 (E.), 137,260 (s.).

**Los Angeles Herald-Examiner:** 1111 S. Broadway, Los Angeles, Calif. 90015; f. 1871; Publr. George R. Hearst, Jr.; Man. Editor Donald Goodenow; Ind.; circ. 352,460 (E), 356,450 (s.).

**Los Angeles Times:** Times Mirror Co., Times Mirror Square, Los Angeles, Calif. 90053; f. 1881; Publr. Otis Chandler; Editor William F. Thomas; Ind.; M.S.; circ. 1,000,866 (M.), 1,227,377 (s.). A separate edition is published for Orange County at Costa Mesa.

**Modesto Bee:** McClatchy Newspapers, 14th and H, Modesto, Calif. 95352; f. 1884; Pres. Eleanor McClatchy; Editor Walter P. Jones; Ind.; circ. 51,190 (E.), 55,510 (s.).

**Oakland Tribune:** Box 24304, Oakland, Calif. 94623; f. 1874; E.S.; circ. 166,000 (E), 200,000 (s.).

**Pasadena Star News:** Twin Coast Newspapers Inc., 525 East Colorado Blvd., Pasadena, Calif. 91109; f. 1886; Publr. Lawrence A. Collins; Editor Charles Cherniss; Ind.-Rep.; circ. 58,300, 52,700 (s.).

**Riverside Press-Enterprise:** 14th and Orange Grove Ave., Riverside, Calif. 92501; f. 1884; Publrs. A. A. Culver, H. H. Hays, Jr.; Editor H. H. Hays, Jr.; circ. 84,580 (Sat.), 89,400 (s.).

**Sacramento Bee:** McClatchy Newspapers, 21st and Q, Sacramento, Calif. 95816; f. 1857; Pres. Eleanor McClatchy; Editor C. K. McClatchy; Ind. E.S.; circ. 172,600 (E.), 204,530 (s.).

**Sacramento Union:** 301 Capitol Ave., Sacramento, Calif. 95812; f. 1851; Publr. and Pres. John P. McGoff; Editor Don Hoenshell; Ind.; M.S.; circ. 96,500 (M.), 92,400 (s.).

**San Bernardino Sun-Telegram:** 399 D St., San Bernardino, Calif. 92401; f. 1873; Editor and Publr. James Geehan; Ind.; circ. 74,040 (M.), 80,670 (s.).

**San Diego Union** (M.S.) f. 1868; Rep., **San Diego Evening Tribune** (E.) f. 1895; Ind.: 350 Camino de la Reina, San Diego, Calif. 92112; Publr. Helen K. Copley; Editor (Union) Gerald L. Warren, (Tribune) Fred Kinne; circ. 182,700 (M.), 125,579 (E.), 297,080 (s.).

**San Francisco Chronicle** (M.), **San Francisco Sunday Examiner and Chronicle** (s.): 905 Mission St., San Francisco, Calif. 94119; f. 1865; Publr. and Editor Charles de Young Thieriot; Man. Editor G. Pates; Ind.-Rep.; M.S.; circ. 456,414 (M.), 645,020 (s.).

**San Francisco Examiner** (E.): 110 Fifth St., San Francisco, Calif. 94119; f. 1865; Publr. Charles Gould; Editor Edmund J. Dooley; Ind.; circ. 150,700 (E.).

**San Gabriel Valley Tribune:** 2037 W. San Barnardino Rd., West Covina, Calif. 91723; f. 1955; Man. Editor R. E. Tracy; Ind.; E.S.; circ. 74,800 (E.), 76,600 (s.).

**San Jose Mercury** (M.) f. 1851, **San Jose News** (E.) f. 1883, **San Jose Mercury-News** (s.): 750 Ridder Park Drive, San Jose, Calif. 95190; Publr. Joseph B. Ridder; Exec. Editor Kenneth S. Conn; Man. Editor Oscar Liden (M.S.); Paul E. Conroy (E.); Ind.; circ. 135,260 (M.), 66,885 (E.), 230,580 (s.).

**Santa Ana Register:** P.O.B. 1318, Calif. 92702; f. 1905; Publr. C. H. Hoiles; Exec. Editor M. J. Dean; Man. Editor M. C. Maloney; Ind.; M.E.S.; circ. 203,000, 230,000 (s.).

**South Bay Breeze:** S. Calif. Assoc. Newspapers, 5215 Torrance Blvd., Torrance, Calif. 90509; f. 1894; Publr. Hubert L. Kaltenbach; Editor S. C. Stewart; Ind.-Rep.; circ. 73,500 (E.), 87,050 (s.).

**Stockton Record:** 530 E. Market St., P.O.B. 900, Stockton Calif. 95202; f. 1895; Publr. R. Vecker; Man. Editor N. S. DeMotte; Ind.; circ. 53,010 (e.), 52,040 (s.).

**Valley News and Green Sheet:** 14539 Sylvan St., P.O.B. 310, Van Nuys, Calif. 91401; f. 1911; Publr. Maurice W. Markham; Editor Ferdinand Mendenhall; Ind.; m. ex. Mon., Wed., Sat.; circ. 57,230.

**Wall Street Journal** (Pacific Coast Edition): 514 Shatto Place, Los Angeles, Calif. 90020; f. 1889; circ. 255,510.

### Colorado

**Colorado Springs Gazette-Telegraph:** Freedom Newspapers, 30 S. Prospect, Colorado Springs, P.O.B. 177, Colo. 80901; f. 1872; Publr. E. Roy Smith; Ind.; e. (Mon.–Fri.), m. (Sat.–S.); circ. 65,248 (e.), 67,911 (s.).

**Denver Post:** P.O.B. 1709, Denver, Colo. 80201; f. 1892; Publr. and Editor Charles R. Buxton; Ind.; e.s.; circ. 246,150 (e.), 333,590 (s.).

**Rocky Mountain News:** 400 W. Colfax Ave., Denver, Colo. 80204; f. 1859; Editor Michael Balfe Howard; Ind.; m.s.; circ. 233,850 (m.), 253,560.

### Connecticut

**Bridgeport Post:** 410 State St., Bridgeport, Conn. 06603; f. 1891; Publr. John E. Pfriem; Editor Leonard E. Gilbert; Ind.; e.s.; circ. 78,870 (e.), 87,120 (s.).

**Hartford Courant:** 285 Broad St., Hartford, Conn. 06115; f. 1764; Chair. John R. Reitmeyer; Pres. Edmund W. Downes; Editor and Publr. Bob Eddy; Rep.; m.s.; circ. 183,190 (m.), 247,960 (s.).

**Hartford Times:** 10 Prospect St., Hartford, Conn. 06101; f. 1817; Publr. Lionel S. Jackson; Exec. Editor Don O. Noel; e.s.; circ. 69,130 (e.), 70,426 (s.).

**New Haven Register:** 367 Orange St., New Haven, Conn. 06503; f. 1812; Publr. Lionel S. Jackson; Editor Robert J. Leeney; Ind.; e.s.; 101,600 (e.), 131,080 (s.).

### Delaware

**Morning News** f. 1880, **Evening Journal** f. 1871: 831 Orange St., Wilmington, Del. 19899; Pres. and Publr. Andrew Fisher; Ind.; circ. 47,675 (m.), 88,114 (e.).

### District of Columbia

**Washington Post:** 1150 15th St., N.W. Washington, D.C. 20071; f. 1877; Publr. Katharine Graham; Pres. Larry Israel; Exec. Editor Benjamin C. Bradley; Ind.; m.s.; circ. 514,850 (m.), 718,810 (s.).

**Washington Star:** 225 Virginia Ave., S.E., Washington, D.C. 20061; f. 1852; Publr. Joe L. Allbritton; Editor James G. Bellows; Ind.; e.s.; circ. 385,240 (e.), 374,267 (s.).

### Florida

**Florida Times-Union** (m.s.), **Jacksonville Journal** (e): 1 Riverside Ave., P.O.B. 1949, Jacksonville, Fla. 32202; f. 1864 (Times-Union), 1887 (Journal); Exec. Editor John S. Walters; Man. Editor Fred Seely (Times-Union), E. G. Henson (Journal); Ind.-Dem.; circ. 147,010 (m.), 54,230 (e.), 179,970 (s.).

**Fort Lauderdale News and Sun-Sentinel:** 101 North New River Drive East, Fort Lauderdale, Fla. 33302; f. 1910; Publr. and Editor Jack W. Gore; Ind.-Dem.; e.s.; circ. 101,800 (e.), 141,590 (s.).

**Miami Herald:** 1 Herald Plaza, Miami, Fla. 33101; f. 1910; Pres. Alvah H. Chapman; Editor Don Shoemaker; Ind.; m.s.; circ. 424,280 (e.), 521,090 (s.).

**Miami News:** Box 615, Miami, Fla. 33152; f. 1896; Publr. James M. Cox, Jr.; Editor J. Fain; Dem.; circ. 78,250 (e.).

**Palm Beach Post:** 2751 South Dixie Highway, West Palm Beach, Fla. 33402; f. 1910; Publr. Dan Mahoney; Editor Thomas A. Kelly; Ind.; s.; circ. 97,380.

**Pensacola Journal** (m.), **Pensacola News-Journal** (s.): 101 East Romana St., Pensacola, Fla. 32501; f. 1898 (Journal); Publr. James H. Jesse; Exec. Editor J. Earle Bowden; Ind.; circ. 61,009 (m.), 67,945 (s.).

**Sarasota Herald-Tribune:** 653 South Orange Ave., Sarasota, Fla. 33577; f. 1925; Publr. and Editor David B. Lindsay, Jr.; circ. 54,735 (m.), 60,765 (s.).

**St. Petersburg Times** (m.s.) f. 1884, **St. Petersburg Independent** (e.) f. 1907; P.O.B. 1121, St. Petersburg, Fla. 33731; Pres. and Editor Eugene Patterson; Man. Editor R. Haiman; Ind.; circ. 203,070 (m.), 35,590 (e.), 253,940 (s.).

**Sentinel Star:** 633 N. Orange Ave., Orlando, Fla. 32801; f. 1876; Pres. C. T. Brumback; Editor James Squires; Exec. Editor J. J. McGovern; Ind.; circ. 184,610 (e.), 209,766 (s.).

**Tampa Tribune** (m.): Tribune Bldg., Tampa, P.O.B. 191, 202 South Parker St., Fla. 33606; f. 1893; Publr. J. Stewart Bryan; Pres. Alan S. Donnahoe; Editor J. A. Clendinen; Ind.; circ. 172,130 (m.), 203,610 (s.).

**Today:** 308 Forrest Ave., Cocoa, Fla. 32922; f. 1966; Pres. James H. Jesse; Man. Editor Buddy Balch; Ind.; circ. 52,560 (m.), 59,470 (s.).

### Georgia

**Atlanta Constitution** (m.) f. 1868, **Atlanta Journal** (e.) f. 1883, **Atlanta Journal-Constitution** (s.): 72 Marietta St., Atlanta, Ga. 30303; Editor (Constitution) Hal Gulliver, (Journal) Jack Spalding, (Journal-Constitution) Garner Anthony; Dem.; circ. 204,620 (m.), 225,950 (e.), 522,915 (s.).

**Augusta Chronicle** (m.) f. 1785, **Augusta Chronicle-Herald** (s.): 725 Broad St., Augusta, Ga. 30903; Publr. W. S. Morris III; Exec. Editor (Chronicle-Herald) L. C. Harris; Ind.; circ. 50,200 (m.), 71,200 (s.).

**Columbus Ledger-Enquirer:** 17 W. 12th St., Columbus, Ga. 31902; f. 1930; Pres. M. R. Ashworth; Exec. Editor Carlton M. Johnson; Ind.-Dem.; circ. 32,200 (m.), 65,080 (s.).

**Macon Telegraph** (m.), **Macon Telegraph-News** (s.): 120 Broadway, Macon, Ga. 31201; f. 1826 (Telegraph); Pres. James L. Knight; Exec. Editor Frank Caperton; Ind.; circ. 51,545 (m.), 77,070 (s.).

**Savannah News** (m.) f. 1850, **News Press** (s.) f. 1966; 105–111 West Bay St., Savannah, Ga. 31402; Pres. W. S. Morris, III; Exec. Editor Wallace M. Davies, Jr.; Ind.; m.s.; circ. 55,245 (m.), 67,580 (s.).

### Hawaii

**Honolulu Advertiser** (m.) f. 1856, **Honolulu Star-Bulletin** (e.) f. 1912, **Honolulu Star-Bulletin & Advertiser** (s.) f. 1962: 605 Kapiolani Blvd., Honolulu, Hawaii 96813; Editor (Advertiser) George Chaplin, (Star-Bulletin) A. A. Smyser; Ind.; circ. 75,755 (m.), 116,770 (e.), 187,340 (s.).

### Idaho

**Idaho Statesman:** 1200 North Curtis Rd., P.O.B. 40, Boise, Idaho 83707; f. 1864; Publr. Robert B. Miller, Jr.; Man. Editor Richard P. Hronek; Ind.-Rep.; m.s.; circ. 58,800 (m.), 68,085 (s.).

### Illinois

**Bloomington Pantagraph:** 301 W. Washington St., Bloomington, Ill. 61701; f. 1846; Publr. Davis U. Merwin; Editor Harold V. Liston; Ind.; d.s.; circ. 51,585, 48,960 (s.).

**Chicago News:** Field Enterprises Inc., Newspaper Div., 401 N. Wabash St., Chicago, Ill. 60611; f. 1876; Editor Daryle Feldmeir; Ind.; e.; circ. 374,410.

**Chicago Sun-Times:** Field Enterprises Inc., Newspaper Div., 401 North Wabash St., Chicago, Ill. 60611; f. 1947; Editor Ralph Otwell; Ind.; circ. 560,125 (m.), 687,360 (s.).

**Chicago Tribune:** 435 North Michigan Ave., Chicago, Ill. 60611; f. 1847; Publr. Stanton R. Cook; Editor Clayton Kirkpatrick; Ind.-Rep.; circ. 747,715 (m.), 1,110,865 (s.).

**Decatur Herald-Review:** P.O.B. 311, Decatur, Ill. 62525; f. 1931; Publr. M. L. Milavetz; Ind.; s.; circ. 62,220.

**Peoria Journal-Star:** 1 News Plaza, Peoria, Ill. 61601; f. 1855; Publr. Henry P. Slane; Editor Charles L. Dancey; Ind.; m.e.s.; circ. 49,690 (m.), 58,230 (e.), 120,210 (s.).

**The Star** (m.) f. 1888, **Register-Star** (s.): 97 East State St., Rockford, Ill. 61105; Editor Tom Reay; circ. 58,175 (m.), 80,130 (s.).

**State Journal Register:** 313 South 6th St., Springfield, Ill. 62701; f. 1942; Publr. John P. Clarke; Editor Edward H. Armstrong; circ. 72,442, 72,090 (s.).

**Wall Street Journal** (Midwest Edition): 200 W. Monroe St., Chicago, Ill. 60606; f. 1920; Man. Editor John A. McWethy; circ. 439,980.

### INDIANA

**Evansville Courier** (m.), **Evansville Press** (e.), **Evansville Sunday Courier-Press** (s.): 201 N.W. 2nd St., Evansville, Ind. 47701; f. 1845 (Courier), 1906 (Press), 1939 (Courier-Press); Editor (Courier) Lenord U. Kreuger, (Press) Michael Grehl, (Sunday Courier-Press) James Margedant; Ind.; circ. 64,790 (m.), 46,565 (m.), 117,505 (s.).

**Fort Wayne Journal-Gazette** (m.s.) f. 1863; Editor L. Allen; Ind.-Dem., **Fort Wayne News-Sentinel** (e.) f. 1833; Editor Ernest E. Williams; Ind.-Rep.: 600 W. Main St., Fort Wayne, Ind. 46802; circ. 66,260 (m.), 75,190 (e.), 107,850 (s.).

**Gary Post-Tribune:** 1065 Broadway, Gary, Ind. 46402; f. 1909; Editor J. E. Rasmusen; Ind.; circ. 77,440 (e.), 79,860 (s.).

**Hammond Times:** 417 Fayette St., Hammond, Ind. 46325; f. 1906; Publr. John E. Tompkins; Editor William Chapman; circ. 63,360 (e.), 65,735 (s.).

**Indianapolis Star** (m.s.), **Indianapolis News** (e.): 307 N. Pennsylvania St., Indianapolis, Ind. 46206; f. 1869 (News), f. 1903 (Star); Editor (Star) Frank H. Crane, (News) Harvey C. Jacobs; Ind.; circ. 218,950 (m.), 195,895 (e.), 354,965 (s.).

**South Bend Tribune:** 225 W. Colfax, South Bend, Ind. 46626; Publr. and Editor Franklin D. Schurz; Ind.; e.s.; circ. 111,495 (e.), 121,330 (s.).

### IOWA

**Cedar Rapids Gazette:** 500 Third Ave., S.E., Cedar Rapids, Iowa 52401; f. 1883; Publr. and Editor J. F. Hladky, Jr.; Ind.; e.s.; circ. 72,420 (e.), 79,430 (s.).

**Davenport Times-Democrat:** 124 East 2nd St., Davenport, Iowa 52808; f. 1855; Publr. Tom L. Williams; Editor Forrest Kilmer; d.s.; circ. 61,270 (d.), 85,400 (s.).

**Des Moines Register** (m.s.) f. 1849, **Des Moines Tribune** (e.) f. 1881; 715 Locust St., Des Moines, Iowa 50304; Pres. and Publr. David Kruidenier; Editor Michael Gartner; Ind.; circ. 225,094 (m.), 91,736 (e.), 425,161 (s.).

**Sioux City Journal:** 6th and Pavonia Sts., Sioux City, Iowa 51102; f. 1870; Pres. Dean Krenz; Editor Erwin Sias; Ind.; d.s.; circ. 61,000 (d.), 56,000 (s.).

**Waterloo Courier:** Courier Bldg., P.O.B. 540, Waterloo, Iowa 50704; f. 1854; Editor Robert J. McCoy; Rep.; e.s.; circ. 53,140 (e.), 55,021 (s.).

### KANSAS

**Topeka Capital** (m.) f. 1876, **Topeka Capital-Journal** (s.); 616 Jefferson St., Topeka, Kans. 66607; Editor Oscar S. Stauffer; Ind.-Rep.; circ. 61,340 (m.), 71,920 (s.).

**Wichita Eagle** (m.), **Wichita Beacon** (e.), **Wichita Eagle and Beacon** (s.): 825 East Douglas, Wichita, Kans. 67202; f. 1872; Pres. and Publr. Eugene R. Lambert; Exec. Editor Davis Merritt, Jr.; Ind.; circ. 121,130 (m.), 45,210 )e.), 174,490 (s.).

### KENTUCKY

**Lexington Herald** (m.) f. 1870, Dem., **Lexington Herald and Leader** (Sat.), **Lexington Herald-Leader** (s.) f. 1937, Ind.: 227–239 W. Short St., Lexington, Ky. 40507; Editor (Herald) Don Mills, (Leader) Henry Hornsby; circ. 60,000 (m.), 83,000 (Sat.), 93,000 (s.).

**Louisville Courier-Journal** (m.s.) f. 1868, **Louisville Times** (e.) f. 1884: 525 W. Broadway, Louisville, Ky. 40202; Publr. and Editor Barry Bingham, Jr.; Ind.; circ. 210,170 (m.), 161,270 (e.), 343,670 (s.).

### LOUISIANA

**Baton Rouge Advocate** (m.s.) f. 1925, **Baton Rouge State Times** (e.) f. 1842: 525 Lafayette St., Baton Rouge, La. 70802; Publr. Douglas L. Manship, Sr.; Editor (Advocate) Ed Price, (State Times) Jack Lord; Ind.-Dem.; circ. 65,000 (m.), 45,000 (e.), 105,000 (s.).

**New Orleans Times-Picayune** (m.s.) f. 1837; **New Orleans States-Item** (e.) f. 1880: 3800 Howard Ave., New Orleans, La. 70140; Publr. Ashton Phelps; Editor (Times-Picayune) Edmund J. Tunstall, (States-Item) Walter G. Cowan; Ind.-Dem.; circ. 207,925 (m.), 117,675 (e.), 311,700 (s.).

**Shreveport Times:** Lake and Market Sts., Shreveport, La. 71130; f. 1872; Chair. R. E. Brown; Exec. Editor Raymond L. McDaniel; Ind.; m.s.; circ. 89,350 (m.), 119,600 (s.).

### MAINE

**Bangor News:** 491 Main St., Bangor, Maine 04401; f. 1834; Publr. and Editor Richard K. Warren; Ind.; m.; circ. 75,900.

**Portland Press Herald** (m.) f. 1862, **Evening Express** (e.) f. 1882, **Maine Sunday Telegram** (s.) f. 1887: 390 Congress St., Portland, Maine 04111; Publr. Robert B. Beith; Editor Ernest W. Chard; Ind.; circ. 53,220 (m.), 30,430 (e.), 108,300 (s.).

### MARYLAND

**Baltimore News-American:** The Hearst Corpn. Inc., Lombard and South Streets, Baltimore, Md. 21203; f. 1773; Publr. Mark F. Collins; Editor Tom White; Ind.; circ. 181,525 (e.), 263,085 (s.).

**Baltimore Sun:** Calvert and Center Sts., Baltimore, Md. 21202; f. 1837; Editor Joseph L. R. Sterne; Ind.; circ. 350,660, 348,810 (s.).

### MASSACHUSETTS

**Boston Globe:** 135 Morrissey Blvd., Boston, Mass. 02107; f. 1872; Publr. W. D. Taylor; Editor Thomas Winship; circ. 449,050, 598,640 (s.).

**Boston Herald American** (M.) f. 1825, (S.) f. 1972: 300 Harrison Ave., Boston, Mass. 02106; Publr. Robert C. Bergenheim; Editor Sam Bornstein; Ind.; circ. 311,720 (M.), 437,814 (S.).

**Brockton Enterprise and Times:** 60 Main St., Brockton Mass. 02403; f. 1880; Publr. C. A. Fuller; Editor Myron F. Fuller; Ind.; E.; circ. 57,000.

**Christian Science Monitor:** 1 Norway St., Boston, Mass. 02115; f. 1908; Editor John Hughes; Ind.; M.; circ. 200,000.

**Lowell Sun:** 15 Kearney Square, Lowell, Mass. 01852; f. 1878; Publr. John H. Costello; Editor Clement C. Costello; Ind.; E.S.; circ. 53,480 (E.), 44,400 (S.).

**New Bedford Standard Times:** 555 Pleasant St., New Bedford, Mass. 02740; f. 1850; Publr. Gerald T. Tache; Editor James M. Ragsdale; Ind.; E.S.; circ. 49,420 (E.), 50,550 (S.).

**Patriot Ledger:** 13–19 Temple St., Quincy, Mass. 02169; f. 1837; Publr. K. Prescott Low; Editor Donald C. Wilder; Ind. E.; circ. 73,681.

**Springfield Union** (M.) f. 1864; Rep., **Springfield News** (E.) f. 1880, Dem., **Springfield Republican** (S.) f. 1844; Ind.: 1860 Main St., Springfield, Mass. 01101; Editor (Union and Republican) Joseph W. Mooney, (News) Richard Garvey; circ. 74,470 (M.), 80,615 (E.), 140,715 (S.).

**Worcester Telegram** (M.), **Worcester Evening Gazette** (E.), **Worcester Sunday Telegram** (S.): 20 Franklin St., Worcester, Mass. 01613; Publr. Richard C. Steele; Editor Robert C. Achorn; Ind.; circ. 58,505 (M.), 92,157 (E.), 106,461 (S.).

### Michigan

**Detroit Free Press:** 321 W. Lafayette Ave., Detroit, Mich. 48231; f. 1831; Publr. Lee Hills; Editor Joe H. Stroud; Ind.; M.S.; circ. 620,540 (M.), 714,120 (S.).

**Detroit News:** 615 Lafayette Blvd., Detroit, Mich. 48231; f. 1873; Editor Martin S. Hayden; Ind.; E.S.; circ. 627,460 (E.), 824,780 (S.).

**Flint Journal:** 200 East 1st St., Flint, Mich. 48502; f. 1876; Editor Raymond L. Gover; Ind.; E.S.; circ. 106,140 (E.), 106,705 (S.).

**Grand Rapids Press:** Press Plaza, Vandenberg Center, Grand Rapids, Mich. 49502; f. 1892; Editor Werner Veit; Ind.; E.S.; circ. 124,940 (E.), 138,000 (S.).

**Kalamazoo Gazette:** 401 S. Burdick St., Kalamazoo, Mich. 49003; f. 1833; Editor Daniel M. Ryan; Ind.; E.S., circ. 56,820 (E.), 61,000 (S.).

**Lansing State Journal:** 120 E. Lenawee St., Lansing, Mich. 48919; f. 1855; Publr. Gregory L. Deliyanne; Exec. Editor Harold C. Fildey; Ind.-Rep.; E.S.; circ. 74,700 (E.), 78,400 (S.).

**Macomb Daily:** Panax Newspapers, 67 Cass Ave., P.O.B. 707, Mount Clemens, Mich. 48043; Dem.; Man. Editor Mitch Kehetian; E.; circ. 53,500.

**Oakland Press:** 48 W. Huron St., Pontiac, Mich. 48056; f. 1843; Publr. Phillip J. Meek; Editor Bruce H. McIntyre; Ind.; E.; circ. 73,400.

**Royal Oak Tribune:** 210 East 3rd St., Royal Oak, Mich. 48067; f. 1902; Publr. Richard P. Miller; Editor Grant W. Howell; Ind.; E.; circ. 60,080.

**Saginaw News:** 203 S. Washington Ave., Saginaw, Mich. 48605; f. 1859; Editor Raymond L. Gover; Ind.; E.S.; circ. 56,870 (E.), 55,720 (S.).

### Minnesota

**Duluth Herald and News Tribune** (M.E.S.): 424 West 1st St., Duluth, Minn. 58801; f. 1868; Publr. John M. McMillion; Ind.; circ. 50,854 (M.), 82,851 (S.).

**Minneapolis Tribune** (M.S.) f. 1867, **Minneapolis Star** (E.); f. 1920: 425 Portland Ave., Minneapolis, Minn, 55488; Pres. O. Silha; Publr. Donald R. Dwight; Editor (Star) Donald F. Wright; (Tribune) Charles W. Bailey; Ind.; circ. 224,412 (M.), 235,361 (E.), 603,544 (S.).

**St. Paul Pioneer Press** (M.S.), f. 1849, **St. Paul Dispatch** (E.) f. 1869: 55 East 4th St., St. Paul, Minn. 55101; Publr. T. L. Carlin; Editor John R. Finnegan; Ind.; circ. 102,290 (M.), 118,705 (E.), 240,180 (S.).

### Mississippi

**Jackson Clarion-Ledger** (M.) f. 1837, **Jackson News** (E.) f. 1892, **Jackson Clarion Ledger-News** (S.) f. 1954: 311 East Pearl St., Jackson, Miss. 39205; Publr. R. M. Hederman, Jr.; Editor (Clarion-Ledger) T. M. Hederman, Jr., (News) James Ward, (Clarion Ledger-News) Carl McIntire; Dem.; cir. 60,720 (M.), 45,630 (E.), 112,440 (S.).

### Missouri

**Kansas City Times** (M.) f. 1901, **Kansas City Star** (E.S.) f. 1880: 1729 Grand Ave., Kansas City, Mo. 64108; Editor William W. Baker; Ind.; circ. 325,200 (M.), 300,340 (E.), 396,500 (S.).

**St. Louis Globe-Democrat:** 12th Blvd at Delmar, St. Louis, Mo. 63101; f. 1852; Publr. and Editor G. Duncan Bauman; Ind.; M. ex. Sat., week-end; circ. 270,750 (M.), 277,765 (Week-end).

**St. Louis Post-Dispatch:** 900 N. 12th Blvd., St. Louis, Mo. 63101; f. 1878; Publr. and Editor Joseph Pulitzer, Jr.; Ind.; E.S.; circ. 266,000 (E.), 475,000 (S.).

**Springfield Leader and Press** (E.) f. 1928, **Springfield News and Leader** (S.) f. 1933: 651 Boonville Ave., Springfield, Mo. 65806; Editor Dale Freeman; Ind.; circ. 46,130 (E.), 76,080 (S.).

### Montana

**Billings Gazette:** 401 N. Broadway, Billings, Mont. 59101; f. 1885; Publr. Strand Hilleboe; Editor Duane W. Bowler; circ. 57,700 (M.), 55,440 (S.).

### Nebraska

**Lincoln Journal** (E.) f. 1867, **Lincoln Journal-Star** (S.) f. 1887: Ninth and P Sts., Lincoln, Neb. 68501; Editor (Journal) J. R. Seacrest, (Journal-Star) Dale L. Griffing; Ind.; circ. 47,120 (E.), 63,570 (S.).

**Omaha World-Herald:** World-Herald Sq., Omaha, Neb. 68102; f. 1885; Pres. Harold Andersen; Exec. Editor Louis G. Gerdes; Editor Keith Wilson; Ind.; M.E.S.; circ. 235,830, 278,830 (S.).

### Nevada

**Las Vegas Review-Journal:** 1111 West Bonanza St., Las Vegas, Nev. 89101; f. 1908; Publr. Donald W. Reynolds; Editor Don Digillo; E.S.; circ. 66,486 (E.), 71,241 (S.).

### New Hampshire

**Manchester Union Leader** (D.), **New Hampshire Sunday News** (S.): 35 Amherst St., Manchester, N.H. 03105; f. 1862; Publr. William Loeb; Editor in Chief B. J. McQuaid; Man. Editor Paul H. Tracy; Ind.; circ. 63,750 (D.), 58,440 (S.).

### New Jersey

**Asbury Park Press:** Press Plaza, Asbury Park, N.J. 07712; f. 1879; Publr. Ernest W. Lass; Editor Thomas B. Tigh; Ind.; E.S.; circ. 93,560 (E.), 115,890 (S.).

**Atlantic City Press:** Ohio and Atlantic Ave., Atlantic City, N.J. 08404; f. 1895; Editor Charles C. Reynolds; Ind.; m.s.; circ. 70,210 (m.), 67,080 (s.).

**Courier-News:** P.O.B. 6600, 1201, Route 22, Bridgewater, N.J. 08876; f. 1884; Publr. and Editor Paul Muller; Ind.; e.; circ. 59,300.

**Courier-Post:** Southern N.J. Newspapers Inc., Cherry Hill, N.J. 08002; f. 1875; Publr. Sal de Vivo; Editor Robert A. Dubill Ind.; e.; circ. 125,600.

**Dispatch:** 400 38th St., Union City, N.J. 07087; f. 1873; Publr. Robert L. Boyle; Editor John Buzzetta; Ind.-Dem.; m.; circ. 47,331.

**Elizabeth Journal:** 295–299 N. Broad St., Elizabeth, N.J. 07207; f. 1779; Publr. D. A. Krenz; Exec. Editor Joseph S. Jennings; e.; circ. 62,260.

**Hackensack Record** (e.), **Sunday Record Call** (s.): 150 River St., Hackensack, N.J.; f. 1895; Publr. Malcolm A. Borg; Editor Donald G. Borg; Ind.; circ. 154,060 (e.) 198,240 (s.).

**Herald-News:** P.O.B. 1019, 988 Main Ave., Passaic, N.J. 07055; Publr. Austin C. Drukker; Editor Coit Hendley; Ind.-Rep.; e.; circ. 88,330.

**Jersey Journal:** 30 Journal Square, Jersey City, N.J. 07306; f. 1867; Publr. James S. Wear; Editor A. Lockwood; Ind.; e.; circ. 84,220.

**New Brunswick Home News:** 123 How Lane, New Brunswick, N.J. 08903; f. 1786, daily since 1879; Publr. Hugh N. Boyd; Editor Robert E. Rhodes; Ind.; e.s.; circ. 58,840 (e.), 67,480 (s.).

**Newark Star-Ledger:** Star-Ledger Plaza, Newark, N.J. 07101; f. 1917; Publr. S. I. Newhouse; Editor Mort Pye; Ind.; m.s.; circ. 393,095 (m.), 584,160 (s.).

**Paterson News:** News Plaza, Paterson. N.J. 07509; f. 1890; Publr. and Editor Edward Haines; Ind.; d.; circ. 75,304.

**Trenton Times** (e.), **Trenton Times-Advertiser** (s.): 500 Perry St., Trenton, N.J. 08605; f. 1882; Publr. R. George Kuser; Editor James Kerney, Jr.; Ind.; circ. 72,750 (e.), 99,230 (s.).

**Trentonian:** Southard and Perry Sts., Trenton, N.J. 08602; f. 1946; Publr. Edward L. Hoffman; Editor F. Gillman Spencer; Ind.; m.; circ. 57,173.

### New Mexico

**Albuquerque Journal:** Silver Ave. at 7th St., Albuquerque, New Mexico 87101; f. 1880; Editor Robert Brown; circ. 73,830 (m.), 102,640 (s.).

### New York

**Albany Times-Union** (m.s.) f. 1856, **Albany Knickerbocker News-Union-Star** (e.) f. 1842: The Hearst Corporation, 645 Albany-Shaker Rd., Albany, N.Y. 12210; Publr. Robert J. Danzig; Exec. Editor (Times-Union) John J. Leary, Exec. Editor (Knickerbocker News) Robert G. Fichenberg; Ind.; circ. 76,190 (m.), 62,070 (e.), 134,010 (s.).

**Binghamton Press:** Vestal Parkway East, Binghamton, N.Y. 13902; f. 1904; Editor Laurence S. Hale; Ind.; e.s.; circ. 74,220 (e.), 79,290 (s.).

**Buffalo Courier-Express:** 787 Main St., Buffalo, N.Y. 14240; f. 1834; Publr. and Editor William J. Conners III; Ind.; m.s.; circ. 122,060 (m.), 270,810 (s.).

**Buffalo Evening News:** 1 News Plaza, Buffalo, N.Y. 14240; f. 1880; Man. Editor (Admin.) Elwood M. Wardlow; Man. Editor (News) Murray B. Light; Ind.-Rep.; e.; circ. 279,300.

**Elmira Star-Gazette** (d.) f. 1853, **Elmira Telegram** (s.) f. 1879: 201 Baldwin St., Elmira, N.Y. 14902; Publr. Robert Collson; Man. Editor Burton H. Blazar; Ind.; circ. 45,630 (d.), 50,120 (s.).

**Newsday:** 550 Stewart Ave., Garden City, N.Y. 11530; f. 1940; Publr. William Attwood; Editor David Laventhol; Ind.; e.s.; circ. 466,635 (e.), 435,995 (s.).

**Rochester Democrat and Chronicle** (m.s.) f. 1832, **Rochester Times-Union** (e.) f. 1826: 55 Exchange St., Rochester 14, N.Y. 14614; Publr. Eugene Dorsey; Man. Editor (Democrat and Chronicle) Richard B. Tuttle, (Times-Union) John L. Dougherty; Ind.-Rep.; circ. 127,620 (m.), 130,420 (e.), 222,130 (s.).

**Schenectady Gazette:** 334 State St., Schenectady, N.Y. 12301; f. 1894; Editor John E. N. Hume, Jr.; Ind.; m.; circ. 65,890.

**Syracuse Herald-Journal** (e.) f. 1877, **Syracuse Post-Standard** (m.) f. 1829, **Sunday Herald American** (s.) f. 1881: Clinton Square, Syracuse, N.Y. 13202; Publr. Stephen Rogers; Editor W. D. Cotter; Ind.; circ. 83,670 (m.), 123,770 (e.), 244,840 (s.).

**Utica Observer-Dispatch** (e.s.): 221 Oriskany Plaza, Utica, N.Y. 13503; f. 1922; Publr. Herman E. Moecker; Editor Gilbert P. Smith; Ind.-Rep.; circ. 40,720 (e.), 56,300 (s.).

### New York City

**Long Island Press:** 92-20 168th St., Jamaica, N.Y. 11404; f. 1898; Publr. S. I. Newhouse; Editor David Starr; Ind.; e.s.; circ. 280,700 (e.), 270,020 (s.).

**New York News:** 220 East 42nd St., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1919; Publr. Winifred H. James; Editor Michael J. O'Neill; Ind.; m.s.; circ. 1,902,720 (m.), 2,818,280 (s.).

**New York Post:** 210 South St., New York, N.Y. 10002; f. 1801; Publr. and Editor-in-Chief Rupert Murdoch; Exec. Editor Paul Sann; Ind.-Dem.; e.s.; circ. 489,067.

**New York Times:** 229 West 43rd St., New York, N.Y. 10036; f. 1851; Publr. Arthur Ochs Sulzberger; Exec. Editor A. M. Rosenthal; Ind.; m.s.; circ. 800,000 (m.), 1,400,000 (s.).

**Staten Island Advance:** 950 Fingerboard Rd., Staten Island, New York, N.Y. 10305; f. 1886; Publr. S. I. Newhouse; Editor Les Trautmann; Ind.-Dem.; e.s.; circ. 69,750 (e.), 71,680 (s.).

**Wall Street Journal:** 22 Cortlandt St., New York, N.Y. 10007; f. 1889; Man. Editor Fred Talyor; Ind.; m.; circ. 1,406,190 (combined), 556,050 (Eastern edn.).

### North Carolina

**Asheville Citizen** (m.), **Asheville Citizen-Times** (s.): 14 O. Henry Ave., Asheville, N.C. 28802; f. 1870; Publr. Richard B. Wynne; Editor Luther B. Thigpen; Ind.-Dem.; circ. 48,950 (m.), 73,680 (s.).

**Charlotte Observer** (m.s.), **Charlotte News** (e.): 600 S. Tryon St., Charlotte, N.C. 28201; f. 1886 (Observer), 1888 (News); Publr. Rolfe Neill; Editor (Observer) David Lawrence, Jr., (News) Stewart Spencer; Ind. (Observer), (News); circ. 166,250 (m.), 57,449 (e.), 222,747 (s.).

**Greensboro News** (m.s.): 200-04 N. Davie St., P.O.B. 20848, Greensboro, N.C. 27420; f. 1905; Editor Porter L. Crisp; Ind.; circ. 77,270 (m.), 105,090 (s.).

**The News and Observer:** 215 South McDowell St., Raleigh, N.C. 27601; Editor Claude Sitton; Ind.-Dem.; circ. 129,430 (m.), 157,250 (s.).

**Winston-Salem Journal** (m.) f. 1897, **Winston-Salem Journal and Sentinel** (s.) f. 1928; 416-20 N. Marshall, Winston-Salem, N.C. 27102; Publr. Charles W. Crowder; Editor J. Patrick Kelly; Ind.; circ. 68,000 (m.), 92,290 (s.).

### North Dakota

**The Forum:** 101 5th St. N., Fargo, N.D. 58102; f. 1878; Publr. William C. Marcil; Editor John D. Paulson; Ind.-Rep.; d.s.; circ. 59,510 (d.), 65,280 (s.).

### Ohio

**Akron Beacon Journal:** 44 East Exchange St., Akron, Ohio 44328; f. 1839; Pres. and Publr. William A. Ott; Editor and Vice-Pres. Paul A. Poorman; Ind.; e.s.; circ. 168,448 (e.), 217,516 (s.).

**Canton Repository:** 500 Market Ave., S., Canton, Ohio; f. 1815; Editor John A. Maxwell, Jr.; Rep.; e.s.; circ. 70,000 (e.), 82,000 (s.).

**Cincinnati Enquirer:** 617 Vine St., Cincinnati, Ohio 45201; f. 1841; Editor William J. Keating; Ind.; m.s.; circ. 185,060 (m.), 284,650 (s.).

**Cincinnati Post:** 800 Broadway St., Cincinnati, Ohio 45202; f. 1881; Editor Walter Friedenberg; Ind.; e.; circ. 207,600.

**Cleveland Plain Dealer:** 1801 Superior Ave., Cleveland, Ohio 44114; f. 1842; Publr. and Editor Thomas Vail; Ind.; m.s.; circ. 377,330 (m.), 451,900 (s.).

**Cleveland Press:** E. W. Scripps Co., 901 Lakeside Ave., Cleveland, Ohio 44114; f. 1878; Editor Thomas L. Boardman; Ind.; e.; circ. 327,360.

**Columbus Citizen-Journal:** 34 S. Third St., Columbus, Ohio 43216; f. 1899; Editor Charles Egger; Ind.; m.; circ. 108,770.

**Columbus Dispatch:** Dispatch Printing Co., 34 S. Third St., Columbus, Ohio 43216; Publr. Edgar T. Wolfe, Jr.; Exec. Editor Carl De Bloom; Ind.; e.s.; circ. 197,705 (e.), 325,125 (s.).

**Dayton Journal Herald** (m.), **Dayton News** (e.s.): 37 South Ludlow St., Dayton, Ohio 45402; Editor (Journal-Herald) Dennis Shere, (News) Arnold Rosenfeld; Ind.-Rep. (Journal-Herald), Ind.-Dem. (News); circ. 102,720 (m.), 148,690 (e.), 217,930 (s.).

**Toledo Blade** (Sat. m., e.s.): 541 Superior St., Toledo, Ohio; f. 1835; Publrs. Paul Block, Jr., William Block; Exec. Editor Joseph O'Conor; Ind.; circ. 173,145 (e.), 207,500 (s.).

**Youngstown Vindicator:** Vindicator Square, Youngstown, Ohio 44501; Publr. and Editor William J. Brown, Jr.; Ind.-Dem.; e.s.; circ. 99,580 (e.), 155,200 (s.).

### Oklahoma

**Daily Oklahoman** (m.s.) **Oklahoma City Times** (e.): Box 25125, Oklahoma City 73125 Okla.; f. 1889; Pres. and Publr. and Editor Edward L. Gaylord; Exec. Editor Charles L. Bennett; Ind.; circ. 171,920 (m.), 87,510 (e.), 287,490 (s.).

**Tulsa World** (m.s.) f. 1905, **Tulsa Tribune** (e.) f. 1904; 315 S. Boulder Ave., Tulsa, Okla. 74102; Exec. Editor (World) Sid Steen; Editor (Tribune) Jenkin L. Jones; Ind. (World), Ind.-Rep. (Tribune); circ. 117,280 (m.), 78,490 (e.), 204,430 (s.).

### Oregon

**Eugene Register-Guard:** 975 High St., P.O.B. 10188, Eugene, Ore. 97401; f. 1867; Publr. and Editor Alton F. Baker, Jr.; Ind.; Monday to Friday e., Saturday m., s.; circ. 58,470 (e.), 58,270 (m.), 60,720 (s.).

**Portland Oregonian** (m.s.) f. 1850, **Oregon Journal** (e.) f. 1902, Ind.: 1320 S.W. Broadway, Portland, Ore. 97201; Pres. and Publr. (Oregonian) Fred A. Stickel; Editor (Journal) Donald J. Sterling, (Oregonian) Richard Nokes; circ. 226,235 (m.), 106,530 (e.), 400,850 (s.).

### Pennsylvania

**Allentown Call** (m.) f. 1888, **Allentown Call-Chronicle** (s.) f. 1921: 101 North 6th St., Allentown, Pa. 18105; Editor (Call) Edward D. Miller, (Call-Chronicle) Lance Parry; Ind.; circ. 122,290 (m.e.), 151,335 (s.).

**Bucks County Courier Times:** 8400 Route 13, Levittown, Pa. 19058; f. 1954; Pres. and Publr. S. W. Calkins, Jr.; Editor Sandy Oppenheimer; e.; circ. 57,720.

**Easton Express:** 30 N. Fourth, Easton, Pa. 18042; f. 1855; Editor Donald W. Diehl; Ind.; e.; circ. 51,570.

**Erie Times** (e.) f. 1888, **Erie Times-News** (s.) f. 1949: 205 W. 12th St., Erie, Pa. 16501; Publr. Edward M. Mead; Editor William G. Rogasky (Times-News), Len Kholos (Times); Ind.-Rep.; circ. 51,490 (e.), 93,730 (s.).

**Harrisburg Patriot** (m.) f. 1854, **Harrisburg News** (e.) f. 1917, **Harrisburg Patriot-News** (s.) f. 1949: 812 Market St., Harrisburg, Pa. 17105; Publr. John H. Baum; Editor James R. Doran; Ind.; circ. 46,650 (m.), 69,710 (e.), 163,390 (s.).

**Johnstown Tribune-Democrat:** Locust St., Johnstown, Pa. 15907; f. 1853; Publr. Richard H. Mayer; Editor George Fattman; Ind.-Rep.; d.; circ. 58,840.

**Lancaster New Era** (e.), **Lancaster Sunday News** (s.): 8 West King St., Lancaster, Pa. 17604; f. 1877 (New Era), 1923 (News); Editor (New Era) Daniel L. Cherry (News) Harold J. Eager; Ind.; circ. 58,036 (e.), 128,805 (s.).

**Philadelphia Bulletin:** 30th and Market Sts., Philadelphia, Pa. 19101; f. 1847; Publr. and Editor William L. McLean, III; Ind.; e.s.; circ. 554,380 (e.), 652,024 (s.).

**Philadelphia Inquirer:** 400 N. Broad St., Philadelphia, Pa. 19101; f. 1771; Exec. Editor Eugene Roberts; Ind.; m.s.; circ. 412,255 (m.), 847,440 (s.).

**Philadelphia News:** 400 North Broad St., Philadelphia, Pa. 19101; f. 1925; Pres. Sam S. McKeel; Editor F. Gillman Spencer; e.; circ. 238,951.

**Pittsburgh Post-Gazette:** 50 Blvd. of Allies, Pittsburgh, Pa. 15222; f. 1786; Publr. William Block; Editor Frank N. Hawkins; Ind.; m.; circ. 188,890.

**Pittsburgh Press:** 34 Blvd. of Allies, Pittsburgh, Pa. 15230; f. 1884; Editor John Troan; Ind.; e.s.; circ. 265,115 (e.), 667,300 (s.).

**Reading Eagle** (e.s.): 345 Penn St., Reading, Pa. 19601; f. 1868; Publr. Hawley Quier; Man. Editor Thomas N. Boland; Ind.; circ. 47,400 (e.), 96,340 (s.).

**Scranton Times** (e.), **Scranton Sunday Times** (s.): Penn and Spruce, Scranton, Pa. 18501; f. 1870; Editor Edward J. Lynett, Jr.; Man. Editor H. Mullen; Ind.; circ. 56,740 (e.), 52,445 (s.).

**Scrantonian** (s.): 338 North Washington Ave., Scranton, Pa. 18501; f. 1897; Pres. R. Little, III; Man. Editor Al Williams; Rep.; circ. 50,556.

**Wilkes-Barre Times-Leader News Record:** 15 North Main St., Wilkes-Barre, Pa. 18701; f. 1879; Editor James F. Lee; Ind.; circ. 70,100 (d.).

### Rhode Island

**Providence Journal** (m.s.) f. 1829, **Providence Bulletin** (e.) f. 1863: 75 Fountain St., Providence, R.I. 02902;

Publr. John C. A. Watkins; Editor Charles McC. Hauser; Ind.; circ. 66,260 (m.), 142,890 (e.), 209,420 (s.).

### South Carolina

**Anderson Independent** (m.) f. 1924, **Anderson Mail** (e.s.) f. 1899: P.O.B. 2507, Anderson, S.C. 29621; Publr. John Ginn; Editor (Independent) L. S. Hembree, (Mail) J. B. Hall; Ind.; circ. 44,780 (m.), 8,710 (e.), 48,460 (s.).

**Charleston News and Courier** (m.s.): 134 Columbus St., Charleston, S.C. 29402; f. 1803; Publr. Peter Manigault; Editor Arthur M. Wilcox; Ind. circ. 66,910 (m.), 94,700 (s.).

**Columbia State** (m.s.): Stadium Rd., P.O.B. 1333, Columbia, S.C. 29202; f. 1891; Editor W. E. Rone; Publr. Ambrose G. Hampton; Ind.; circ. 101,030 (m.), 118,410 (s.).

**Greenville News** (m.s.): 305 S. Main St., Greenville, S.C. 29602; f. 1874; Publr. J. Kelly Sisk; Editor Carl D. Welmer; circ. 89,250 (m.), 101,710 (s.).

### South Dakota

**Sioux-Falls Argus-Leader:** 200 S. Minnesota, Sioux Falls, S.D. 57102; f. 1885; Publr. W. H. Leopard; Exec. Editor A. Yeager; Ind.; circ. 47,000 (e.), 53,700 (s.).

### Tennessee

**Chattanooga News-Free Post:** 400 East 11th St., Chattanooga, Tenn. 37401; f. 1936; Chair. and Publr. Roy McDonald; Editor Lee S. Anderson; circ. 69,000.

**Chattanooga Times** (m.s.): 117 East 10th St., Chattanooga, Tenn. 37401; f. 1869; Publr. Ruth S. Holmberg; Editor Norman Bradley; Ind.-Dem.; circ. 65,674 (m.), 68,804 (s.).

**Knoxville Journal:** 208 W. Church Ave., Knoxville, Tenn. 37901; f. 1839; Publr. Charles H. Smith III; Editor William Childress; Rep.; m.; circ. 59,190.

**Knoxville News-Sentinel:** 208 W. Church Ave., Knoxville, Tenn. 37901; f. 1886; Editor Ralph L. Millett, Jr.; Ind.; e.s.; circ. 104,930 (e.), 161,510 (s.).

**Memphis Commercial Appeal** (m.s.) f. 1840, **Memphis Press-Scimitar** (e.) f. 1880: 495 Union Ave., Memphis, Tenn. 38101; Editor (Commercial Appeal) Michael Grehl, (Press-Scimitar) Milton R. Britten; Ind.; circ. 202,633 (m.), 112,223 (e.), 283,615 (s.).

**Nashville Banner:** 1100 Broadway, Nashville, Tenn. 37203; f. 1876; Publr. Wayne Sargent; Editor Ken Morrell Ind.; e.; circ. 86,010.

**Nashville Tennessean:** 1100 Broadway, Nashville, Tenn. 37203; f. 1812; Pres. Amon Carter Evans; Publr. John Seigenthaler; Dem.; m.s.; circ. 128,060 (m.), 214,420 (s.).

### Texas

**Abilene Reporter News:** 100 Block Cypress St., Abilene, Tex. 79604; f. 1881; Publr. A. B. Shelton; Editor E. N. Wishcamper; Ind.-Dem.; m.e.s.; circ. 41,180 (m.), 55,620 (s.).

**Amarillo News** (m.) f. 1909, **Amarillo News-Globe** (s.) f. 1926: Ninth and Harrison St., Amarillo, Tex. 79166; Editor Wes Izzard; Ind.-Dem.; circ. 47,390 (m.), 75,570 (s.).

**Austin American-Statesman** (m.e.s.): 308 Guadalupe St., P.O.B. 670, Austin, Tex. 78761; f. 1871; Publr. Richard F. Brown; Editor Sam Wood; Dem.; circ. 66,650 (m.), 107,400 (s.).

**Beaumont Enterprise:** 380 Walnut St., Beaumont, Tex. 77704; f. 1889; Pres. J. Thomas Ricketson; Editor Bill Harman; Ind.-Dem.; circ. 61,400 (m.), 72,280 (s.).

**Corpus Christi Caller** (m.) f. 1883, **Corpus Christi Caller-Times** (s.): 820 Lower Broadway, Corpus Christi, Tex. 78401; Editor and Publr. Edward H. Harte; Exec. Editor John L. Stallings; Ind.; circ. 60,970 (m.), 84,920 (s.).

**Dallas News:** "Communications Center", Dallas, Tex. 75222; f. 1885; Pres. Joe M. Dealey; Exec. Editor Tom Simmons; Ind.-Dem.; m.s.; circ. 258,567 (m.), 314,994 (s.).

**Dallas Times Herald:** 1101 Pacific, Dallas, Tex. 75202; f. 1879; Publr. Wyatt Thomas Johnson; Chair. James F. Chambers, Jr.; Editor Kenneth Johnson; Ind.-Dem.; e.s.; circ. 235,000 (e.), 335,000 (s.).

**El Paso Times** (m.s.): 401 Mills St., El Paso, Tex. 79999; f. 1879; Publr. Dorrance D. Roderick; Editor William A. Latham; Ind.; circ. 58,360 (m.), 91,270 (s.).

**Fort Worth Star-Telegram:** 400 W. 7th St., Fort Worth, Tex. 76101; Publr. Amon G. Carter, Jr.; Editor Jack L. Butler; Ind.; m.e.s.; circ. 224,650 (m.e.), 228,430 (s.).

**Houston Chronicle:** 801 Texas Ave., Houston, Tex. 77002; f. 1901; Editor Everett D. Collier; Ind.-Dem.; e.s.; circ. 303,460 (e.), 378,270 (s.).

**Houston Post:** 4747 Southwest Freeway, Houston, Tex. 77001; f. 1885; Man. Editor Kuyk Logan; Ind.; m.s.; circ. 292,010 (m.), 353,540 (s.).

**Lubbock Avalanche-Journal:** 8th St. and Ave. J. Lubbock, Tex. 79408; f. 1957; Editor J. Harris; Exec. Editor D. Knapp; Ind.; m.e.s.; circ. 58,220 (m.), 76,800 (s.).

**San Antonio Express** (m.) f. 1865, **San Antonio News** (e.) f. 1918, **San Antonio Express-News** (s.): Ave. E. and 3rd St., San Antonio, Tex. 78205; Publr. and Editor C. O. Kilpatrick; Ind.; circ. 80,090 (m.), 76,240 (e.), 60,080 (s.).

**San Antonio Light:** P.O.B. 161, San Antonio, Tex. 78291; f. 1881; Publr. and Editor W. B. Bellamy; Ind.; e.s.; circ. 126,030 (e.), 174,390 (s.).

**Waco Tribune-Herald:** 900 Franklin, Waco, Tex. 76703; f. 1911; Publr. Lynwood Armstrong; Editor Harry Provence; Ind.-Dem.; circ. 51,580 (s.).

**Wall Street Journal** (Southeast Edition): 11233 Regal Row, Dallas, Tex. 75247; f. 1945; Publr. and Editor William E. Elliott; circ. 138,150.

### Utah

**Salt Lake City Deseret News:** 34 East First St., Salt Lake City, Utah 84110; f. 1850; Editor W. B. Smart; Ind.; e.; circ. 72,090.

**Salt Lake City Tribune:** 143 South Main St., Salt Lake City, Utah 84111; f. 1871; Publr. J. W. Gallivan; Editor Arthur C. Deck; Ind.; m.s.; circ. 106,193 (m.), 176,484 (s.).

### Virginia

**Newport News Daily Press** (m.s.): 7505 Warwick Blvd., Newport, Va. 23607; f. 1896; Editor Dorothy R. Bottom; Ind.-Dem.; circ. 52,830 (m.), 87,450 (s.).

**Norfolk Virginian-Pilot** (m.s.) f. 1865, **Norfolk Ledger-Star** (e.) f. 1876: 150 W. Brambleton Ave., Norfolk, Va. 23501; Publr. Frank Batten; Editor (Virginian-Pilot) Robert Mason, (Ledger-Star) George J. Hebert; Ind.; circ. 125,640 (m.), 95,830 (e.), 184,400 (s.).

**Richmond Times-Dispatch** (m.s.) f. 1850, **Richmond News Leader** (e.) f. 1896: 333 E. Grace St., Richmond, Va. 23219; Publr. D. Tennant Bryan; Exec. Editor J. E. Leard; Ind.; circ. 132,722 (m.), 112,807 (e.), 202,660 (s.).

**Roanoke Times** (m.s.), **Roanoke World-News** (e.): 201–209 W. Campbell Ave., Roanoke, Va. 24011; Publr. Barton W. Morris, Jr.; Editor (Times) Harold Sugg, (World-News) Robert N. Fishburn; Ind.; circ. 62,530 (m.), 50,405 (e.), 110,750 (s.).

### Washington

**Seattle Post-Intelligencer:** Hearst Publishing Co., P.O.B. 1909, Seattle, Wash. 98111; f. 1863; Publr. and Editor Robert E. Thompson; Exec. Editor C. Jack Doughty; Ind.; m.s.; circ. 182,157 (m.), 245,211 (s.).

**Seattle Times:** Fairview Ave N. and John, Seattle, Wash. 98111; f. 1896; Publr. J. A. Blethen; Man. Editor Henry MacLeod; Ind.; e.s.; circ. 223,480 (e.), 310,200 (s.).

**Spokane Chronicle:** West 926 Sprague, Spokane, Wash. 99253; f. 1886; Publr. W. H. Cowles; Editor H. C. Cleavinger; Ind.; e.; circ. 640,840.

**Spokane Spokesman-Review:** West 927 Riverside, Spokane Wash. 99253; f. 1883; Publr. W. H. Cowles 3rd.; Editor James L. Bracken; Ind.-Rep.; m.s.; circ. 74,290 (m.), 123,480 (s.).

**Tacoma News Tribune:** 1950 S. State St., Tacoma, Wa. 98411; f. 1883; Publr. Elbert H. Baker II; Editor D. A. Pugnetti; Ind.; circ. 96,737 (e.), 98,010 (s.).

### West Virginia

**Charleston Gazette** (m.), **Charleston Gazette-Mail** (s.): 1001 Virginia St. E., Charleston, W. Va. 25330; f. 1883 (Gazette), 1958 (Gazette-Mail); Editor Don Marsh; Ind.-Dem.; circ. 57,571 (m.), 105,693 (s.).

**Charleston Mail:** 1001 Virginia St. E., Charleston, W. Va. 25330; f. 1887; Editor J. D. Maurice; Ind.-Rep.; e.; circ. 55,650.

**Huntington Herald-Dispatch** (m.), **Huntington Herald-Advertiser** (s.): 946 5th Ave., Huntington, W. Va. 25720; f. 1927; Publr. N. S. Hayden; Editor John H. McMillen; Rep. (Herald-Dispatch), Ind. (Herald-Advertiser); circ. 46,650 (m.), 53,630 (s.).

**Wheeling News-Register** (e. ex. Sat., s.): News Publishing Co., 15th and Main St., Wheeling, W. Va. 26003; f. 1890; Publr. G. Ogden Nutting; Editor Harry Hamm; Ind.-Dem.; circ. 62,820 (s.).

### Wisconsin

**Green Bay Press-Gazette:** 435 E. Walnut St., Green Bay, Wis. 54305; f. 1915; Editor David A. Yuenger; Ind.; e.s.; circ. 54,000 (e.), 67,000 (s.).

**Milwaukee Sentinel** (m.) f. 1837, **Milwaukee Journal** (e.s.) f. 1882; 333 W. State St., Milwaukee, Wis. 53201; Publr. Donald B. Abert; Editor (Sentinel) Harvey W. Schwandner, (Journal) Richard Leonard; Ind.; circ. 166,530 (m.), 343,420 (e.), 529,090 (s.).

**Wisconsin State Journal** (m.s.) f. 1839; Ind.-Rep., **Capital Times** (e.) f. 1917; Ind.-Dem.: 115 South Carroll St., Madison, Wis. 53701; Publr. (Journal) J. Martin Wolman; Editor (Journal) William C. Robbins; Publr. and Editor (Times) Miles McMillin; circ. 74,730 (m.), 43,160 (e.), 118,240 (s.).

### Wyoming

**Casper Star-Tribune:** P.O.B. 80, Casper, Wyo. 82601; f. 1914; Publr. and Editor Thomas W. Howard; Ind.; circ. 30,450 (d.), 31,830 (s.).

## SELECTED PERIODICALS

(q=quarterly; m=monthly; f=fortnightly; w=weekly)

**AAUW Journal** (*American Association of University Women*): 2401 Virginia Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20037; f. 1882; Editor Jean Fox; circ. 192,000; 7 a year.

**Africa Report:** 833 United Nations Plaza, New York, N.Y. 10017; circ. 11,000; 6 a year.

**Agricultural Situation:** Statistical Reporting Service; Dept. of Agriculture, Washington, D.C. 20250; f. 1921; agricultural economics; Editor Diane E. Decker; circ. 155,000; m.

**America:** 106 West 56th St., New York, N.Y. 10019; f. 1909; Roman Catholic; Editor Rev. Joseph A. O'Hare; circ. 44,160; w.

**American Artist:** Billboard Publications Inc., 1 Astor Plaza, New York, N.Y. 10036; f. 1937; Editor Susan E. Meyer; circ. 115,530; m.

**American Economic Review:** American Economic Asscn., 1313 21st Ave., South Nashville, Tenn. 37212; f. 1911; Editor Dr. George H. Borts; circ. 25,000; q.

**American Federationist:** A.F.L.-C.I.O., Washington, D.C. 20006; f. 1894; Editor George Meany; circ. 120,000; m.

**American Girl:** 830 Third Ave., New York, N.Y. 10022; f. 1917; Editor Warren Scott; circ. 618,830.

**American Heritage:** 1221 Ave. of the Americas, New York, N.Y. 10020; f. 1954; Editor Oliver Jensen; circ. 200,000; 6 a year.

**American Historical Review:** Ballantine Hall, Indiana University, Bloomington, Ind. 47401; f. 1895; Editor Otto Pflanze; circ. 25,000; 5 issues annually.

**American Home:** 641 Lexington Ave., New York 10022; f. 1928; Editor Margaret Happle; circ. 2,524,360; m.

**American Journal of Nursing:** 10 Columbus Circle, New York, N.Y. 10019; f. 1900; Publr. Philip E. Day; Editor Thelma M. Schorr; circ. 306,400; m.

**American Journal of Psychiatry:** American Psychiatric Association, 1700 18th St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20009; Editor Francis J. Braceland, m.d.; circ. 30,872; m.

**American Legion Magazine:** 1345 Ave. of the Americas, New York, N.Y. 10019; f. 1919; organ of the American Legion; Editor Robert B. Pitkin; circ. 2,660,000; m.

**American Motorist:** AAA, 8111 Gatehouse Rd., Falls Church, Va. 22042; f. 1902; Editor Glenn T. Lashley; circ. 191,000; m.

**American Political Science Review:** 1527 New Hampshire Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; Editorial Offices: Dept. of Political Science, University of Pittsburgh, Pa. 15260; f. 1903; Editor Charles O. Jones; circ. 15,000; q.

**American Scholar:** 1811 Q St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20009; f. 1932; Editor Joseph Epstein; circ. 40,000; q.

**American Teacher:** 1012 14th St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20005; f. 1916; Editor David A. Elsila; circ. 410,590; m., excluding July and August.

**Apartment Life:** 1716 Locust St., Des Moines, Iowa 50336; f. 1969; Publr. Charles Coffin; Editor David Jordan; circ. 589,760; 6 a year.

**Architectural Record:** c/o McGraw Hill Inc., 1221 Ave. of the Americas, New York, N.Y. 10020; f. 1891; Editor Walter F. Wagner, Jr.; circ. 53,800; m.

**Argosy Magazine:** 420 Lexington Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1882; Editor Ernest Bater; circ. 625,530; m.

**The Atlantic:** 8 Arlington St., Boston, Mass. 02116; f. 1857; Editor Robert Manning; Ind.; circ. 326,800; m.

**Aviation Week and Space Technology:** 1221 Ave. of the Americas, New York, N.Y. 10020; f. 1916; Editor Robert B. Hotz; circ. 89,550; w.

**Barrons National Business & Financial Weekly:** 22 Cortlandt St., New York, N.Y. 10007; f. 1921; Editor Robert M. Bleiberg; circ. 214,980; w.

**Better Homes and Gardens:** Meredith Corporation, 1716 Locust St., Des Moines, Ia. 50336; f. 1922; Editor James A. Autry; circ. 8,126,640; m.

**Boating:** One Park Ave., New York, N.Y. 10016; f. 1956; Publr. Sydney H. Rogers; Editor Richard L. Rath; circ. 218,700; m.

**Boy's Life:** New Brunswick, N.J. 08902; f. 1912; Editor Robert Hood; circ. 1,877,570; m.

**Bride's:** 350 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1934; Publr. Joseph L. Fuchs; Editor Barbara D. Tober; circ. 321,430; 6 a year.

**Broadcasting:** 1735 De Sales St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1931; Chair. and Editor Sol Taishoff; Ind.; circ. 40,000; w.

**Bulletin of the Atomic Scientists:** c/o Educational Foundation for Nuclear Science, 1020–24 East 58th St., Chicago, Ill. 60637; f. 1945; Editor Samuel H. Day; circ. 25,000; 10 issues a year.

**Business Week:** 1221 Ave. of the Americas, New York 10020; f. 1929; Editorial Chair. Lewis H. Young; Ind.; circ. 761,740; w.

**Car and Driver:** One Park Ave., New York, N.Y. 10016; f. 1956; Editor Stephan Wilkinson; circ. 731,060; m.

**Capper's Weekly:** 616 Jefferson St., Topeka, Kan. 66607; f. 1879; Editor D. Harvey; circ. 437,360; w.

**Catholic Digest:** P.O.B. 3090, Saint Paul, Minn. 55165; f. 1936; Publr. Robert L. Fenton; Editor Rev. Kenneth Ryan; circ. 532,170; m.

**Changing Education:** 1012 14th St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20005; f. 1966; Editor David A. Elsila; circ. 450,000; q.

**Changing Times:** 1729 H St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20006; f. 1947; family economics and self-help; Publr. A. H. Kiplinger; Editor Sidney Sulkin; circ. 1,616,000; m.

**Chemical and Engineering News:** American Chemical Society, 1155 16th St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1923; Dir. Richard L. Kenyon; Editor Abert F. Plant; circ. 117,440; w.

**Chemical Week:** 1221 Ave. of the Americas, New York, N.Y. 10020; f. 1914; Editor Patrick P. McCurdy; circ. 49,760; w.

**Child Life:** 1100 Waterway Blvd., Indianapolis, Ind. 46202; f. 1921; Publr. M. Alice Simpson; circ. 151,000.

**Christian Herald:** 40 Overlook Drive, Chappaqua, N.Y. 10514; f. 1878; Publr. Fenwick Loomer; Editor K. L. Wilson; circ. 255,000; m.

**Christianity Today:** 1014 Washington Bldg., Washington, D.C. 20005; f. 1956; Editor Dr. Harold Lindsell; circ. 140,000; f.

**Civil Engineering:** 345 East 47th St., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1930; Editor Kneeland A. Godfrey, Jr.; circ. 74,000.

**Civil Liberties:** American Civil Liberties Union, 22 East 40th St., New York, N.Y. 10016; f. 1920; Editor Ari Korpivaara; circ. 200,000.

**Congressional Digest:** 3231 P St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20007; f. 1921; Publr. N. T. N. Robinson III; Editor John E. Shields; circ. 50,000; m.

**Consumer Reports:** Consumers Union of U.S., Inc., 256 Washington St., Mount Vernon, N.Y. 10550; f. 1936; Pres. Colston E. Warne; Exec. Dir. Rhoda Karpatkin; circ. 1,872,000; m.

**Cosmopolitan:** 1775 Broadway, New York, N.Y. 10019; women's; Editor Helen Gurley Brown; circ. 2,095,200; m.

**Co-ed:** 50 West 44th St., New York, N.Y. 10036; f. 1956; Editor Midge Turk Richardson; circ. 899,440; m.

**Crisis, The:** 1790 Broadway, New York, N.Y. 10019; f. 1910; civil rights; Editor Warren Marr; circ. 103,000; m.

**Cumulative Book Index:** 950 University Ave., Bronx, N.Y. 10452; f. 1898; Editor Gary L. Ink; circ. 10,649; m.

**Daedalus:** 7 Linden St., Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass. 02138; f. 1955; published by the American Academy of Arts and Sciences; Editor Geno A. Ballotti; circ. 55,000; q.

**Dun's Review:** Dun and Bradstreet Publications Corpn., 666 Fifth Ave., New York, N.Y. 10019; f. 1893; Editor Clem Morgello; circ. 222,060; m.

**Ebony:** 820 S. Michigan, Chicago, Ill. 60605; f. 1945; news and illustrated; for Negroes; Editor John H. Johnson; circ. 1,285,520; m.

**Editor & Publisher:** 850 Third Ave., New York 10022; f. 1884; Editor Robert U. Brown; circ. 25,271; w.

**Electronics:** 1221 Ave. of the Americas, New York, N.Y. 10020; f. 1930; Editor Kemp Anderson; circ. 89,480; bi-weekly.

**Elks Magazine:** 425 W. Diversey Parkway, Chicago, Ill. 60614; circ. 1,600,300; m.

**Ellery Queen's Mystery Magazine:** 229 Park Ave., New York, N.Y. 10003; f. 1941; Publr. Joel Davis; Editor Ellery Queen; circ. 259,400; m.

**Esquire:** 488 Madison Ave., New York City, N.Y. 10022; f. 1933; Publr. David O'Brasky; circ. 1,208,390; m.

**Essence:** 300 East 42nd St., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1970; for black women; Editor Marcia Gillespie; circ. 450,400; m.

**Evergreen Review:** Evergreen Review, Inc. 53 E. 11th St., New York, N.Y. 10003; Editor Barney Rosset; literary; circ. 180,000; q.

**Family Circle:** New York Times Media Co., 488 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10022; f. 1932; Editor Arthur Hettich; circ. 8,364,440; m.

**Family Handyman:** 235 East 45th St., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1951; Publr. Arnold E. Abramson; Editor Morton Waters; circ. 711,600; 9 a year.

**Family Health:** 545 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10020; f. 1969; Publr. Hy Steirman; Editor Caroline Stevens; circ. 805,520; m.

**Farm Journal:** Washington Square, Philadelphia, Pa. 19105; f. 1877; Editor Lane Palmer; circ. 839,330; m.

**Field and Stream:** CBS Publications, 383 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1895; hunting, fishing, camping, boating; Editor Jack Samson; circ. 1,992,990; m.

**Flower and Garden Magazine:** 4251 Pennsylvania Ave., Kansas City, Mo. 64111; f. 1957; Publr. John E. Tillotson; Editor Rachel Snyder; circ. 499,880; m.

**Forbes:** 60 Fifth Ave., New York, N.Y. 10011; f. 1917; industry, business and financial management; Publr. James Dunn; Editor M. S. Forbes; circ. 629,025; 2 a month.

**Foreign Affairs:** 58 East 68th St., New York City, N.Y. 10021; f. 1922; Editor William P. Bundy; circ. 75,000; q.

**Fortune:** Time and Life Building, New York City, N.Y. 10020; business and industry; Man. Editor Robert Lubar; circ. 625,000; m.

**Glamour:** 350 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1939; Publr. Lou Holterman; circ. 1,740,000; M.

**Golf Digest:** 297 Westport Ave., Norwalk, Conn. 06856; f. 1950; Publr. Howard R. Grill; Editor Nick Seitz; circ. 750,240; M.

**Golf Magazine:** 380 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1959; Editor John M. Ross; circ. 573,790; M.

**Good Housekeeping:** 959 8th Ave., New York City, N.Y. 10019; f. 1885; women's magazine; Editor Wade H. Nichols; circ. 5,250,600; M.

**Gourmet:** 777 Third Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1941; Editor E. R. MacAusland; circ. 556,340; M.

**Graphic Arts Monthly, The:** 7373 North Lincoln Ave., Chicago, Ill. 60646; f. 1929; Editor Dr. Paul J. Hartsuch; circ. 63,660; M.

**Grit:** 208 West Third St., Williamsport, Pa. 17701; f. 1882; Editor Terry L. Ziegler; circ. 1,202,350; W.

**Harper's Bazaar:** 717 Fifth Ave., New York City, N.Y. 10022; women's fashion and general magazine; Editor-in-Chief Anthony T. Mazzola; circ. 487,690; M.

**Harper's Magazine:** 2 Park Ave., New York, N.Y. 10016; f. 1850; public affairs, literary; Editor Lewis H. Lapham; circ. 325,000; M.

**Harvard Business Review:** Soldiers Field, Boston, Mass. 02163; f. 1922; Editor and Publr. Ralph F. Lewis; circ. 160,000; two-monthly.

**High Fidelity:** Great Barrington, Mass. 01230; f. 1951; Editor Leonard Marcus; circ. 315,000; M.

**Highlights for Children:** 2300 West Fifth Ave., Columbus, Ohio 43216; f. 1946; Editor W. B. Barbe; circ. 1,300,000.

**Holiday:** Curtis Publishing Co., 1100 Waterway Blvd., Indianapolis, Ind. 46202; f. 1946; Man. Editor Kathryn Klassen; circ. 500,000; bi-monthly.

**Horizon:** 551 Fifth Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1958; Editor Shirley Tomkievicz; circ. 106,000; Q.

**Hot Rod:** 8490 Sunset Blvd., Los Angeles, Calif. 90069; f. 1948; Editor Jim McCraw; circ. 769,260; M.

**House & Garden:** 350 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1901; Editor Mary Jane Pool; circ. 1,070,140; M.

**House Beautiful:** 717 Fifth Ave., New York, N.Y. 10022; f. 1896; Editor Wallace Guenther; circ. 839,470; M.

**Hustler:** 306 Elm Ave., South Pittsburg, Tenn. 37380; f. 1899; men's; circ. 826,345; W.

**Industry Week:** Penton IPC Inc., 1111 Chester Ave., Cleveland, Ohio 44114; f. 1882; Editor Stanley J. Modic; circ. 230,000; F.

**Jet:** 820 South Michigan Ave., Chicago, Ill. 60605; f. 1951; for blacks; circ. 615,130; W.

**Journal of Accountancy:** 1211 Ave. of the Americas, New York, N.Y. 10036; f. 1905; Editor Lee Berton; circ. 205,000; M.

**Journal of the American Medical Association (JAMA):** 535 North Dearborn St., Chicago, Ill. 60610; f. 1883; Editor John H. Talbott, M.D.; circ. 230,204; W.

**Journal of Home Economics:** American Home Economics Association, 2010 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1909; Editor Honor Fairman; circ. 55,000; every 2 months.

**Junior Scholastic:** 50 West 44th St., New York, N.Y. 10036; f. 1937; Editor Jim Brownell; circ. 1,076,100; W.

**Labor:** Labor Cooperative Educational & Publishing Society, 400 First St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20001; f. 1919; Editor Ruben Levin; circ. 259,700; F.

**Ladies' Home Journal:** Downe Publishing Co. Inc., 641 Lexington Ave., New York, N.Y. 10022; f. 1883; Editor Lenore Hershey; circ. 7,067,040; M.

**Lion Magazine:** York and Cermak Rd., Oak Brook, Ill. 60521; f. 1917; business and professional; Editor Robert Kleinfeider; circ. 687,080; M.

**McCall's Magazine:** McCall Publishing Co., 230 Park Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1876; women's; Editor Robert Stein; circ. 6,801,290; M.

**Mademoiselle:** 420 Lexington Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1935; Editor Edith Raymond Locke; circ. 888,600.

**Management Review:** American Management Associations, 135 West 50th St., New York, N.Y. 10020; f. 1923; Man. Editor John M. Roach; circ. 65,000; M.

**Materials Engineering:** Reinhold Publishing Company, 600 Summer St., Stamford, Conn. 06904; f. 1929; Editor Jack E. Hauck; circ. 60,533; M.

**Mechanix Illustrated:** 1515 Broadway, New York, N.Y. 10036; f. 1928; Editor Robert G. Beason; circ. 1,547,890; M.

**Modern Photography:** 130 East 59th St., New York, N.Y. 10022; f. 1937; Publr. Herbert Keppler; Editor Julia Scully; circ. 515,660; M.

**Modern Romances:** One Dag Hammarskjold Plaza, New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1930; Editor Rita Brenig; circ. 626,850; M.

**Modern Screen:** 1 Dag Hammarskjold Plaza, New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1930; Editor Joan Thursh; circ. 691,140; M.

**Money:** Time-Life Bldg., Rockefeller Center, New York, N.Y. 10020; f. 1972; Editor William S. Rukeyser; circ. 650,000; M.

**Motor:** 1790 Broadway, New York City, N.Y. 10019; f. 1903; Editor J. Robert Connor; circ. 134,965; M.

**Motor Trend:** 8490 Sunset Blvd., Los Angeles, Calif. 90069; f. 1949; circ. 709,890; M.

**Ms:** 370 Lexington Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1972; Publr. Patricia Carbine; Editor Gloria Steinem; circ. 450,000.

**Nation:** 333 Sixth Ave., New York City, N.Y. 10014; f. 1865; Editor Carey McWilliams; politics and the arts; circ. 27,000; W.

**Nation's Business:** 1615 H St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20006; f. 1912; Chamber of Commerce Journal; Foreign Editor Sterling G. Slappey; circ. 1,065,000; M.

**National Enquirer:** 600 East Constitution Ave., Lantana, Fla. 33460; f. 1926; Editor Nat Chrzan; circ. 4,155,760; W.

**National Geographic Magazine:** National Geographic Society, 17th and M Sts., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1888; Editor Gilbert M. Grosvenor; circ. 9,325,000.

**National Lampoon:** 635 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10022; f. 1970; Editor P. J. O'Rourke; circ. 800,000; M.

**National Observer:** 11501 Columbia Pike, Silver Spring, Md. 20910; f. 1962; Editor Henry Gemmill; circ. 463,900; W.

**National Review:** 150 East 35th St., New York City, N.Y. 10016; f. 1955; conservative political; Editor W. F. Buckley, Jr.; circ. 120,000; F.

**Natural History Magazine:** American Museum of Natural History, Central Park West at 79th St., New York, N.Y. 10024; Editor Alan Ternes; circ. 420,000; 10 a year.

**New Republic:** New Republic Inc., 1220 19th St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1914; Man. Editor Michael Kinsley; circ. 97,579; W.

**New York Magazine:** 755 2nd Ave., New York, N.Y. 10016; f. 1968; Publr. Rupert Murdoch; Editor James Brady; circ. 362,980; w.

**New Yorker:** 25 West 43rd St., New York City, N.Y. 10036; f. 1925; fiction, commentary and humour; Editor William Shawn; circ. 490,880; w.

**Newsweek:** Newsweek Building, 444 Madison Ave., New York City, N.Y. 10022; f. 1933; Editor Osborn Elliott; circ. 2,928,490; w.

**Office, The:** 1200 Summer St., Stamford, Conn. 06904; f. 1935; Editor William R. Schulhof; circ. 118,450; m.

**Oui:** 5801 Ellis Ave., Chicago, Ill. 60637; f. 1972; men's; Editor D. J. Ingle; circ. 1,279,620; m.

**Outdoor Life:** 380 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1898; Editor Lamar Underwood; circ. 1,782,773; m.

**Parents' Magazine:** Parents' Magazine Enterprises Inc., 52 Vanderbilt Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1926; Publr. George J. Hecht; Editor Genevieve Millet Landau; circ. 1,500,000; m.

**Partisan Review:** 1 Richardson St., New Brunswick, N.J. 08903; f. 1934; Editor William Phillips; Associate Editor Steven Marcus; Lib.; circ. 10,000; q.

**Penthouse:** 909 Third Ave., New York, N.Y.; f. 1969; Editor Bob Guccione; circ. 6,500,000; m.

**People:** Time-Life Bldg., Rockefeller Center, New York, N.Y. 10020; f. 1974; Editor Richard Stolley; circ. 1,800,000; w.

**Personnel:** American Management Associations, 135 W. 50th St., New York, N.Y. 10020; f. 1923; Exec. Editor John M. Roach; circ. 60,000; two-monthly.

**Photoplay:** 205 E. 42nd St., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1912; Editor Bernadette Carrozza; circ. 993,430; m.

**Physics Today:** 335 East 45th St., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1948; Editor Harold L. Davis; circ. 67,000; m.

**Playboy:** 919 North Michigan Ave., Chicago, Ill. 60611; f. 1953; men's magazine; Editor-Publisher Hugh M. Hefner; circ. 5,701,010; m.

**Playgirl:** 520 North Michigan Ave., Chicago, Ill.; circ. 1,042,450.

**Plays:** 8 Arlington St., Boston, Mass. 02116; f. 1941; Editor A. S. Burack; circ. 35,000; 8 a year (Oct. to May).

**Political Science Quarterly:** 49 Claremont Ave., New York, N.Y. 10027; Editor D. Caraley; circ. 10,650; q.

**Popular Mechanics:** 224 West 57 St., New York, N.Y. 10019; subsidiary of the Hearst Corporation; f. 1902; Editor John Linkletter; circ. 1,736,270; m.

**Popular Science:** 380 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1872; Editor Hubert P. Luckett; circ. 1,776,030.

**Popular Photography:** 1 Park Ave., New York, N.Y. 10016; f. 1937; Editor Kenneth Poli; circ. 750,000; m.

**Power:** McGraw-Hill Inc., 1221 Avenue of the Americas, New York, N.Y. 10020; f. 1882; Editor-in-Chief James J. O'Connor; Publr. John E. Slater; circ. 56,000; m.

**Progressive Architecture:** 600 Summer St., Stamford, Conn. 06904; f. 1920; Publr. Philip H. Hubbard, Jr.; Editor John Morris Dixon; circ. 60,000; m.

**Progressive Farmer:** 820 Shades Creek Parkway, Box 2581, Birmingham, Ala. 35202; f. 1886; Editorial Dir. C. G. Scruggs; circ. 1,044,800; m.

**Psychology Today:** One Park Ave., New York, N.Y. 10016; Editor George Harris; circ. 1,061,700; m.

**Public Administration Review:** American Society for Public Administration, 1225 Connecticut Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1940; Pres. H. George Frederickson; circ. 20,000; two-monthly; also publish *Public Administration News and Views.*

**Publishers Weekly:** R. R. Bowker Company, 1180 Ave. of the Americas, New York, N.Y. 10036; f. 1872; Editor Arnold W. Ehrlich; circ. 31,380; w.

**QST:** American Radio Relay League, 225 Main St., Newington, Conn. 06111; f. 1915; Editor Richard L. Baldwin; circ. 120,000; m.

**Reader's Digest:** Pleasantville, N.Y. 10570; Chair. H. Lewis; Pres. Kent Rhodes; circ. 18,142,920; m.

**Redbook Magazine:** 230 Park Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1903; Editor Sey Chassler; circ. 4,562,760; m.

**Rolling Stone:** 625 3rd St., San Francisco, Calif. 94107; f. 1967; Editor Jann Wenner; circ. 500,000; f.

**Rotarian, The:** Rotary International, 1600 Ridge Ave., Evanston, Ill. 60201; f. 1911; Editor W. L. White; circ. 462,300; m.

**Saturday Evening Post:** 1100 Waterway Blvd., Indianapolis, Ind. 46202; f. 1728; Editor Frederick Birmingham; circ. 483,240; 9 a year.

**The Saturday Review:** 488 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10022; f. 1924; literary; Editor Norman Cousins; circ. 481,490; f.

**School & Community:** Missouri State Teachers' Association, MSTA Bldg., Columbia, Mo. 65201; f. 1920; Editor Margery L. Cunningham; circ. 42,000; w.

**Science:** 1515 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20005; f. 1883; official organ of the American Association for the Advancement of Science; Publr. William D. Carey; Editor Philip H. Abelson; circ. 147,400; w.

**Science Digest:** 224 West 57th St., New York 10019; f. 1937; Editor Daniel E. Button; circ. 152,000; m.

**Science News:** Science Service, Inc., 1719 N St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1922; Editor Kendrick Frazier; circ. 150,000; w.

**Science World:** 50 West 44th St., New York, N.Y., 10036; f. 1956; publ. by Scholastic Magazines and Book Services, Inc.; Editor Michael Cusak; circ. 594,516; f.

**Scientific American:** 415 Madison Ave., New York City, N.Y. 10017; f. 1845; popular science; Publr. Gerard Piel; Editor Dennis Flanagan; Gen. Man. Donald H. Miller, Jr.; circ. 637,550; m.

**Seventeen:** 850 Third Ave., New York, N.Y. 10022; f. 1944; Editor Merrill Panitt; circ. 1,521,035; m.

**Signature:** 260 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10016; f. 1954; Man. Editor Robert Nelson; circ. 751,540; m.

**Smithsonian:** 900 Jefferson Drive, Washington, D.C. 20560; f. 1970; Editor Edward K. Thompson; circ. 751,540.

**Southern Living:** P.O.B. 523, Birmingham, Ala. 35201; f. 1966; Editor Gary E. McCalla; circ. 1,300,000; m.

**Special Libraries:** Special Libraries Association, 235 Park Ave. South, New York, N.Y. 11000; f. 1909; Editor Nancy M. Viggiano; circ. 13,000; m.

**Sport:** 205 East 42nd St., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1946; Editor Dick Schaap; circ. 1,395,090; m.

**Sports Illustrated:** Time Inc., Rockefeller Center, New York, N.Y. 10020; f. 1954; Editor R. Terrell; circ. 2,277,700; w.

**Technology Week:** American Aviation Publications, Inc., 1001 Vermont Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20005; f. 1956; Editor W. J. Coughlin; circ. 45,000; w.

**Teen:** 8490 Sunset Blvd., Los Angeles, Calif. 90069; f. 1957; Editor Robert F. MacLeod; circ. 821,115; m.

**TV Guide:** Radnor, Pa.; f. 1953; Editorial Dir. Merrill Panitt; Exec. Editor Alexander H. Joseph; Man. Editor Roger J. Youman; circ. 19,168,100; w.

**TV Mirror:** 205 East 42nd St., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1933; Editor Connie Berman; circ. 800,000; m.

**Time:** Time and Life Building, New York, N.Y. 10020; f. 1923 (Atlantic Edition; f. 1946); Man. Editor Henry A. Grunwald; circ. 4,325,270; w.; also publish *Time Asia, Time South Pacific, Time Latin America, Time Canada, Time Atlantic*, and Military edition.

**Today's Education:** 1201 16th St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1921; Editor Dr. Walter A. Graves; circ. 2,000,000.

**Town & Country:** 717 Fifth Ave., New York, N.Y. 10022; f. 1846; Editor Frank Zachary; circ. 163,743; m.

**Travel:** Travel Building, Floral Park, 51 Atlantic Ave., New York, N.Y. 11001; f. 1901; Editor Barbara Lotz; circ. 605,000; m.

**True:** 8490 Sunset Blvd., Los Angeles, Calif. 90069; f. 1937; non-fiction; Editor Steven Spence; circ. 864,410; m.

**True Story Magazine:** MacFadden Group Inc., 205 East 42nd St., New York 10017; f. 1919; Editor Helen Vincent; circ. 1,702,150; m.

**U.S. News & World Report:** 2300 N Street, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20037; f. 1933; Chair. John H. Sweet; Editor Marvin L. Stone; Ind.; circ. 2,056,991; w.

**Variety:** 154 West 46th St., New York City, N.Y. 10036; films, television, theatres, radio, music, night clubs, vaudeville, drama, legit., news, reviews, etc.; f. 1905; Publr. and Exec. Editor Syd Silverman; Man. Editor Robert J. Landry; circ. 45,000; w.

**UFW Magazine:** 34th and Broadway, Kansas City, Mo. 64111; f. 1912; Publr. John L. Smith; Editor James K. Anderson; circ. 1,761,780; m.

**Village Voice:** 80 University Pl., New York, N.Y. 10003; f. 1955; reviews; Editor Daniel Wolf; Publr. Edwin Fancher; circ. 146,450; w.

**Vital Speeches:** Box 606 Southold, N.Y. 11971; f. 1934; Man. Editor Thomas F. Daly III; f.

**Viva:** 909 Third Ave., New York, N.Y. 10022; f. 1973; women's; Editor Phyllis Seidel; circ. 508,088; m.

**Vogue and Vanity Fair:** 350 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1892; Editor Grace Mirabella; circ. 770,954; f.

**Woman's Day:** 1515 Broadway, New York City, N.Y. 10036; Editor Geraldine Rhoads; circ. 8,100,000; 13 a year.

**Writer's Digest:** 9933 Alliance Rd., Cincinnati, Ohio 45242; f. 1920; Editor John Brady; circ. 125,000; m.

**Yale Review:** 1902A Yale Station, New Haven, Conn. 06520; f. 1911; Editor J. E. Palmer; circ. 6,000; Q.

## NEWS AGENCIES

**Associated Press:** 50 Rockefeller Plaza, New York, N.Y. 10020; f. 1848; Chair. Paul Miller (*Rochester Times Union*); Pres. Wes Gallagher; Sec. Harry T. Montgomery; 4,200 U.S. members and 5,200 subscribers abroad.

**Central News of America:** 67 Wall St., New York City; Editor Walter Zoubeck; Man. J. P. Redington.

**Central Press Association:** 1380 Dodge Court, Cleveland, Ohio 44114; Editor Courtland C. Smith; Gen. Man. Frank C. McLearn.

**Dow Jones & Co. Inc.:** 22 Cortlandt St., New York, N.Y. 10004; publishes the *Wall Street Journal* (circ. 1,460,000), *Barrons' National Business and Financial Weekly* (circ. 215,000), *The National Observer* (circ. 529,390) and the Dow Jones News Service; operates the AP-Dow Jones Economic Report and the AP-Dow Jones Financial Wire in association with Associated; Press Pres. Warren Phillips.

**Jewish Telegraphic Agency Inc.:** 660 First Ave., New York, N.Y. 10016; f. 1917; Pres. Robert H. Arnow; Editor Murray Zuckoff.

**Newspaper Enterprise Association Inc.:** 1200 West Third St., Cleveland, Ohio 44113; news features; f. 1902; Pres. and Editor R. R. Metz, 230 Park Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017; Vice-Pres. and Gen. Man. E. H. Anderson, Cleveland.

**North American Newspaper Alliance:** 220 East 42nd St., New York, N.Y. 10017; news features; f. 1922; Pres. W. C. Payette; Exec. Editor Sid Goldberg; 143 newspaper subscribers; circ. 24m.

**United Press International:** 220 East 42nd St., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1907; Chair. of the Board Mims Thomason; Pres. Roderick W. Beaton; Vice-Pres. and Editor H. L. Stevenson; serves clients in 114 countries and territories; in the United States it serves 1,140 newspapers and 3,234 radio stations and 593 television stations.

### Foreign Bureaux

**Agence France-Presse:** 914 National Press Bldg., Washington, D.C. 20045; f. 1944; Chief Fernand Moulier.

**Agencia EFE** (*Spain*): 969 National Press Bldg., 14th St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20045; Correspondent Carlos Fernandez Liebana; Room 344B, United Nations Bldg., United Nations Plaza, New York, N.Y. 10017; Correspondent Celso Collazo Lema.

**Allgemeiner Deutscher Nachrichtendienst (ADN)** (*German Democratic Republic*): UN Secretariat, Room 482, New York, N.Y. 10017.

**Agenzia Nazionale Stampa Associate—ANSA** (*Italy*): 220 East 42nd St., New York, N.Y. 10017; North American Bureau Chief Carlo Scarsini; 797 National Press Bldg., Washington, D.C. 20045; Washington Correspondent Aldo Bagnalasta.

**Canadian Press:** 50 Rockefeller Plaza, New York, N.Y. 10020, Chief George Kitchen; 1300 Connecticut, N.W., Washington, D.C. 202, Chief A. M. Mackenzie.

**Central News Agency of China:** 1231 News Building, 220 East 42nd St., New York 10017; 549 National Press Building, Washington 4, D.C. 20004; 681 Market St., Room 772, San Francisco, Calif. 94105.

**Četeka (Czechoslovak News Agency):** 1444 Rhode Island Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C.

**Deutsche Press-Agentur (DPA)** (*Federal Republic of Germany*): 220 East 42nd St., Room 1136, New York, N.Y. 10017; 700 National Press Bldg., Washington, D.C. 20045.

**Ghana News Agency:** United Nations, Room C-318, New York, N.Y. 10017.

**Jiji Press** (*Japan*): 30 East 42nd St., New York, N.Y. 10016.

**Kyodo News Service:** Room 1188, National Press Building, Washington, D.C. 20045, Chief Takashige Otsuka; Room 811, AP Building, 50 Rockefeller Plaza, New York, N.Y. 10020, Chief Asahi Kamei.

**Novosti** (*U.S.S.R.*): 11 Riverside Drive, New York, N.Y. 10023.

**Prensa Latina:** UN Secretariat Bldg., New York, N.Y. 10017.

**Reuters:** 1700 Broadway, New York, N.Y. 10019; 615 National Press Bldg., Washington, D.C. 20045.

**Tass:** 50 Rockefeller Plaza, New York, N.Y. 10020.

### NATIONAL ASSOCIATION AND CLUBS

**American Newspaper Publishers Association:** P.O.B. 17407, Dulles International Airport, Washington, D.C. 20041; f. 1887; Exec. Vice-Pres. and Gen. Man. JERRY W. FRIEDHEIM; over 1,000 daily newspapers.

**American Society of Newspaper Editors:** 750 Third Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017; Pres. C. A. MCKNIGHT (*Charlotte Observer*); Exec. Sec. GENE GIANCARLO; 740 mems. publ. *Bulletin.*

**Audit Bureau of Circulations:** 123 N. Wacker Drive, Chicago, Ill. 60606; f. 1914; Chair. of Board CLINTON THOMPSON; Sec. CLEMENT KOHLMAN; Pres. and Man. Dir. ALAN T. WOLCOTT; 4,100 mems.

**Coordinating Council of Literary Magazines—C.C.L.M.:** 80 Eighth Ave., New York 10011; f. 1967; aids non-commercial literary publishing; Chair. of the Board RONALD SUKENICK; Exec. Dir. ELEANOR W. SHAKIN.

**Educational Press Association of America:** Glassboro State College, Glassboro, N.J. 08028; Exec. Dir. JACK R. GILLESPIE; 800 mems.; publs. *Directory of Educational Periodicals* (biennially), *Edpress News Letter* (10 issues).

**Gridiron Club:** 315 National Press Bldg., Washington, D.C. 20004; f. 1885; Sec. JULIUS FRANDSEN; 50 active mems., 15 limited mems., associated membership varies.

**Magazine Publishers' Association Inc.:** 575 Lexington Ave., New York, N.Y. 10022; f. 1919; Pres. STEPHEN E. KELLY; Chair. CHARLES C. RANDOLPH; membership: 139 publishers of 492 magazines.

**Media Credit Association:** 575 Lexington Ave., New York, N.Y. 10022; Vice-Pres. ROBERT C. GARDNER; 140 mems.

**National Newspaper Association:** 491 National Press Building, Washington, D.C. 20045; f. 1885; Exec. Vice-Pres. and Gen. Man. WILLIAM G. MULLEN; 6,800 mems.; publs. *Publisher' Auxiliary.*

**National Newspaper Publishers Association:** 2400 South Michigan, Chicago, Ill. 60616; Pres. JOHN H. SENGSTACKE; Vice-Pres. GARTH C. REEVES; Sec. WILLIAM H. LEE; Exec. Dir. HOWARD H. MURPHY.

**National Press Club:** National Press Bldg., Washington, D.C. 20045; f. 1908; Pres. ROBERT FARRELL; approx. 5,000 mems.

**The Newspaper Guild:** 1125 16th St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20005; affiliated to AFL-CIO, Canadian Labor Congress, International Federation of Journalists; Chair. BARNEY PETERSON; Pres. C. A. PERLIK, Jr.

## PUBLISHERS

**Abelard-Schuman Ltd.:** 666 Fifth Ave., New York, N.Y. 10019; Vice-Pres. FRANCES SCHWARTZ; juvenile, non-fiction; science.

**Abingdon Press:** 201 Eighth Ave., South Nashville, Tenn. 37202; f. 1789; Man. CHARLES O. MCNISH; religious, juvenile, general, biography, music.

**Harry N. Abrams, Inc.:** 110 East 59th St., New York, N.Y. 10022; acquired by Times-Mirror Co. 1966; Chair. HARRY N. ABRAMS; art.

**Academic Press, Inc.:** 111 Fifth Ave., New York, N.Y. 10003; f. 1942; Pres. CHARLES M. HUTT; scientific and technical books and journals.

**Ace Books:** 1120 Ave. of the Americas, New York, N.Y. 10036; Pres. A. BARRY MERIN; science fiction, westerns, gothic, occult.

**Addison-Wesley Publishing Company, Inc.:** Reading, Mass 01867; 3220 Porter Drive, Palo Alto, Calif.; f. 1942; Pres. MELBOURNE W. CUMMINGS; scientific, engineering, textbooks for universities, technical institutes, secondary and elementary schools.

**Aldine Publishing Company:** 529 South Wabash Ave., Chicago, Ill. 60605; Chair. ALEXANDER J. MORIN; Pres. LAWRENCE I. GOLDBERG; reference, professional, college textbooks.

**Allyn and Bacon, Inc.:** 470 Atlantic Ave., Boston, Mass. 02210; Pres. W. B. ANSBRO; educational.

**American Book Company:** 450 West 33rd St., New York, N.Y. 10001; Pres. DONALD EKLUND; college and school textbooks.

**American Heritage Publishing Co. Inc.:** 1221 Ave. of the Americas, New York, N.Y. 10020; Pres. PAUL GOTTLIEB; general non-fiction.

**American Technical Society:** 5608 Stony Island Ave., Chicago, Ill. 60637; Pres. D. N. MCCARL; technical and vocational.

**Arco Publishing Co., Inc.:** 219 Park Ave. South, New York 10003; Pres. MILTON GLADSTONE; business, technical.

**Association Press:** 291 Broadway, New York, N.Y. 10007; Dir. ROBERT W. HILL; publication department of National Board of YMCAs.

**Atheneum Publishers:** 122 E. 42nd St., New York, N.Y. 10017; Chair. ALFRED KNOPF, Jr.; fiction and non-fiction, poetry, drama.

**Atlantic Monthly Press:** 8 Arlington St., Boston, Mass. 02116; Dir. PETER DAVISON; fiction, biography, history, social science, poetry.

**Augsburg Publishing House:** 426 South 5th St., Minneapolis, Minn. 55415; f. 1890; Gen. Man. ALBERT E. ANDERSON; religious.

**Avon Book Division of Hearst Corpn.:** 959 Eighth Ave., New York, N.Y. 10019; Publr. and Editor-in-Chief PETER MAYER; reprints and original.

**Baker Book House:** 1019 Wealthy St., S.E., Grand Rapids, Mich. 49506; f. 1939; Pres. HERMAN BAKER; Vice-Pres. RICHARD BAKER, PETER BAKER; religious (Protestant).

**Ballantine Books, Inc.:** 201 East 50th St., New York, N.Y. 10022; Chair. R. BUSCH; fiction, non-fiction, originals and reprints.

**Bantam Books, Inc.:** 666 Fifth Ave., New York, N.Y. 10019; Pres. OSCAR DYSTEL; paperbacks.

**A. S. Barnes & Co.:** Forsgate Drive, Cranbury, N.J. 08512, f. 1838; Pres. JULIEN YOSELOFF; sports, outdoor cinema and general books.

**Barnes and Noble Books:** 10 East 53rd St., New York, N.Y. 10022; a division of Harper and Row Publishers, Inc.; Vice-Pres. and Publr. Erwin Glikes; educational, scholarly.

**Basic Books, Inc.:** 10 East 53rd St., New York, N.Y. 10022; f. 1953; Pres. E. A. Glikes; social, physical and political sciences, natural history, behavioural sciences.

**Beacon Press:** 25 Beacon St., Boston, Mass. 02108; f. 1902; Dir. Wells Drorbaugh, Jr.; Business Man. P. A. Gallo; world affairs, ethics, liberal religion, general non-fiction.

**Benefic Press:** 10300 West Roosevelt Rd., Westchester, Ill. 60153; Pres. J. C. Sindelar; textbooks.

**W. A. Benjamin, Inc.:** 2725 Sand Hill Rd., Menlo Park, Calif. 94025; Pres. Philip M. Rideout; science, anthropology, psychology.

**Benziger, Bruce and Glencoe, Inc.:** 17337 Ventura Blvd., Encino, Calif. 91316; f. 1792; Pres. Jack E. Witmer; textbooks.

**Berkley Publishing Corpn.:** 200 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10016; owned by G. P. Putnam & Sons; Pres Stephen Conland; paperback originals and reprints.

**Benjamin Blom, Inc.:** 2521 Broadway, N.Y. 10025; f. 1963; Pres. Benjamin Blom; Sec. and Treas. Miss Anette Rendar; literature, the arts, humanities.

**Bobbs-Merrill Co., Inc.:** 4300 W. 62nd St., Indianapolis, Ind. 46268; f. 1838; subsidiary of Howard W. Sams & Co. Inc.; Pres. Leo C. Gobin; fiction, biography, history, popular science, travel, children's books, religious, technical, law, education, paperbacks.

**The Book House for Children:** Tangley Oaks Educational Center, Lake Bluff, Ill. 60044.

**R. R. Bowker Co.:** 1180 Ave. of the Americas, New York, N.Y. 10036; f. 1872; part of Xerox Corp.; Pres. Robert F. Asleson; publishing trade journals; reference and bibliography books.

**George Braziller, Inc.:** 1 Park Ave., New York, N.Y. 10016; Pres. George Braziller; high-quality fiction and non-fiction, poetry, art books.

**Broadman Press:** 127 Ninth Ave. N., Nashville, Tenn. 37234; f. 1891; Pres. Grady C. Cothen; religious, non-fiction, music, juvenile.

**Brookings Institution:** 1775 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1927; Pres. Bruce K. MacLaury; Dir. of Publications Roland A. Hoover; economics, government, foreign policy.

**Brown University Press:** 129 Waterman St., Providence, R.I. 02912; Dir. Grant Dugdale; scholarly.

**William C. Brown Co.:** 2460 Kerper Blvd., Dubuque, Iowa 52001; Pres. William C. Brown; Vice-Pres. Larry Brown; college textbooks.

**Burgess Publishing Co.:** 7108 Ohms Lane, Minneapolis, Minn. 55435; f. 1925; Pres. M. C. Burgess; Exec. Vice-Pres. C. S. Hutchinson; college textbooks and manuals.

**Cahners Books:** 221 Columbus Ave., Boston, Mass. 02116; f. 1946; Vice-Pres. Walter J. Cahners; general non-fiction.

**Cambridge University Press:** 32 E. 57th St., New York, N.Y. 10022; Dir. Jack Schulman.

**Catholic University of America Press:** 620 Michigan Ave., N.E., Washington, D.C. 20064; Mgr. Marian E. Goode; scholarly.

**The Caxton Printers Ltd.:** Caldwell, Idaho 83605; Publr. Gordon Gipson, Jr.; general non-fiction.

**Chandler Publishing Company:** 124 Spear St., San Francisco, Calif. 94105; Pres. and Man. Ed. H. Chandler; college texts.

**Children's Press:** 1224 West Van Buren St., Chicago, Ill. 60607; Pres. Ted Winter.

**Chilton Book Co.:** Chilton Way, Radnor, Pa. 19089; Gen. Man. William D. Byrne; Editor-in-Chief Glen Ruh; arts and crafts, automotive, technical and trade.

**The Christian Science Publishing Society:** One Norway St., Boston, Mass. 02115; Man. Frederic C. Owen.

**Citadel Press:** 120 Enterprise Ave., Secaucus, N.J. 07094; Pres. Robert Salomon; general.

**College and University Press:** 263 Chapel St., New Haven, Conn. 06513; f. 1958; Pres. I. Frederick Doduck; college and school textbooks, scholarly books and paperbacks.

**Collins + World:** 2080 West 117th St., Cleveland, Ohio; Pres. John L. Riknoff; Dir. of International Sales David J. Danzak; bibles, dictionaries, juveniles, general.

**Columbia University Press:** 562 West 113 St., New York, N.Y. 10025; f. 1893; Chair. Hugh J. Kelly; Pres. and Dir. Robert G. Barnes; trade, educational, scientific, reference.

**Commerce Clearing House, Inc.:** 4025 West Peterson Ave., Chicago, Ill. 60646; Pres. Robert C. Bartlett; Man. Editor George Harris; taxation and business law subjects.

**F. E. Compton Co.:** 425 North Michigan Ave., Chicago, Ill. 60611; division of Encyclopedia Britannica; Editor-in-Chief Audrey Mitchell; reference.

**Concordia Publishing House:** 3558 South Jefferson Avenue, St. Louis, Mo. 63118; Pres. R. L. Reinke; religious (Protestant).

**Cooper Square Publishers, Inc.:** 59 Fourth Ave., New York 10003; f. 1960; Pres. Henry Chafetz; Vice-Pres. Sidney B. Solomon; scholarly, reference.

**Cornell University Press:** 124 Roberts Place, Ithaca, N.Y. 14850; f. 1869; Publr. Roger Howley; scholarly, non-fiction.

**Council on Foreign Relations, Inc.:** 58 East 68th St., New York, N.Y. 10021; f. 1921; Chair. of Board David Rockefeller; Pres. Bayless Manning; non-fiction, international affairs.

**Coward-McCann and Geoghegan, Inc.:** 200 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10016; f. 1928; Pres. and Publr. John J. Geoghegan; Vice-Pres. and Editor-in-Chief Patricia B. Soliman; fiction, non-fiction, juveniles, plays, translations.

**Creative Educational Society, Inc.:** 123 South Broad St., Mankato, Minn. 56002; Pres. G. R. Peterson, Jr.

**Thomas Y. Crowell Company:** 666 Fifth Ave., New York, N.Y. 10019; f. 1876; Pres. L. W. Gillenson; reference, general fiction and non-fiction, juvenile, college texts, linguistics, art, music.

**Crown Publishers, Inc.:** 419 Park Ave. South, New York, N.Y. 10016; f. 1936; Pres. Nat Wartels; general fiction and non-fiction, illustrated books, educational records, art and gift books, hard-cover reprints.

**Curtis Books:** 600 Third Ave., New York, N.Y. 10016; Publr. James F. Galton; general, reprints.

**Da Capo Press Inc.:** 227 West 17th St., New York, N.Y. 10011; Pres. Earl M. Coleman; scholarly.

**Daughters of St. Paul:** 50 St. Paul's Ave., Jamaica Plain, Boston, Mass. 02130; religious, sociology, textbooks.

**F. A. Davis Co.:** 1915 Arch St., Philadelphia, Pa. 19103; f. 1879; Pres. Robert H. Craven; medical and scientific.

**John De Graff, Inc.:** Clinton Corners, N.Y. 12514; Pres. John G. De Graff; pleasure boating.

**Marcel Dekker, Inc.:** 270 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10016; Pres. Marcel Dekker; scientific and reference.

**Dell Publishing Co., Inc.:** 1 Dag Hammarskjold Plaza, New York, N.Y. 10017; Pres. Helen Meyer; general.

**Delmar Publishers, Inc.:** 50 Wolf Rd., Albany, N.Y. 12205; Pres. L. Jackel; Exec. Vice-Pres. A. Irwin; textbooks.

**Devin-Adair Co.:** 143 Sound Beach Ave., Old Greenwich, Conn. 06870; f. 1911; Pres. Devin A. Garrity; general non-fiction, nature, conservative politics, revisionist history, Irish and health.

**Dial Press:** 1 Dag Hammarskjold Plaza, 245 East 47th St., New York, N.Y. 10017; a subsidiary of Dell Publishing Co., Inc.; Editor-in-Chief Richard Marek; general fiction, non-fiction, children's books.

**Diplomatic Press, Inc.:** Box 604, Times Sq., New York, N.Y. 10036; Pres. Anthony M. Paneth; general.

**Dodd, Mead & Co.:** 79 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10016; f. 1839; Pres. S. Phelps Platt, Jr.; Exec. Vice-Pres. Joseph E. Scuro; fiction, biography, belles-lettres, juvenile.

**Doubleday & Company Inc.:** Garden City, N.Y. 11530; f. 1897; Pres. John T. Sargent; Exec. Vice-Pres. and Sec. Nelson Doubleday; general.

**Dover Publications, Inc.:** 180 Varick St., New York, N.Y. 10014; Pres. Hayward Cirker; trade, scientific, classics, language.

**Dow Jones Books:** Box 300, Princeton, N.J. 08540; Pres. W. Phillips; business.

**Dufour Editions, Inc.:** Chester Springs, Pa. 19425; Pres. Mrs. Jeanne H. Dufour; literary, art, English imports.

**Duke University Press:** Box 6697, College Station, Durham, N.C. 27708; f. 1922; Chair. Oliver W. Ferguson; scholarly.

**Duquesne University Press:** Pittsburgh, Pa. 15219; f. 1927; Dir. John Dowds; scholarly.

**E. P. Dutton & Co.:** 201 Park Ave., South, New York, N.Y. 10003; f. 1852; Pres. John Macrae III; Editorial Dir. Charles Sopkin; general.

**W. B. Eerdmans Publishing Co.:** 255 Jefferson Ave., S.E., Grand Rapids, Mich. 49502; Pres. William B. Eerdmans, Jr.; Vice-Pres. Hero Bratt; religious (Protestant), some fiction, juveniles.

**Elsevier North-Holland, Inc.:** 52 Vanderbilt Ave., New York 10017; Chair. Dr. E. van Tongeren; Pres. James J. F. Kels; scientific, medical, technical, multilingual technical journals.

**Encyclopaedia Britannica, Inc.:** 425 North Michigan Ave., Chicago, Ill. 60611; Chair. of Board R. P. Gwinn; Pres. Charles E. Swanson.

**M. Evans & Company, Inc.:** 216 East 49th St., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1960; Pres. and Treas. George C. de Kay; Vice-Pres. and Editor-in-Chief Herbert M. Katz; adult and juvenile fiction and non-fiction.

**Farrar, Straus & Giroux, Inc.:** 19 Union Square West, New York, N.Y. 10003; Pres. Roger W. Straus, Jr.; Chair. Robert Giroux; general, new writing.

**Fawcett World Library:** 1515 Broadway, New York, N.Y. 10036; f. 1950; Pres. Roger Fawcett; paperback fiction and non-fiction.

**J. G. Ferguson Publishing Company:** 6 North Michigan Ave., Chicago, Ill. 60602; Pres. G. M. Plews; reference.

**Field Enterprises Educational Corpn.:** 510 Merchandise Mart Plaza, Chicago, Ill. 60654; Chair. W. Branham; Editorial Dir. Dr. W. H. Nault; reference.

**Follett Publishing Co.:** 1010 West Washington Blvd., Chicago, Ill. 60607; Pres. Robert J. R. Follett; Vice-Pres. Richard G. Scherer; juveniles, dictionaries and reference books, sports books, Big Table books.

**Fordham University Press:** University Box L, Bronx, N.Y. 10458; f. 1907; Dir. H. George Fletcher; scholarly.

**Fortress Press:** 2900 Queen Lane, Philadelphia, Pa. 19120; Gen. Man. Frank G. Rhody; religious education.

**Foundation Press, Inc.:** 170 Old Country Rd., Mineola, N.Y. 11501; f. 1931; Pres. Harold R. Eriv; law, business, political science.

**The Free Press** (Div. of Macmillan Co.): 866 Third Ave., New York, N.Y. 10022; Pres. Edward Barry; non-fiction, college textbooks.

**W. H. Freeman & Company, Publishers:** 660 Market St., San Francisco, Calif. 94104; Pres. R. W. Warrington; textbooks.

**Samuel French, Inc.:** 25 West 45th St., New York, N.Y. 10036; Man. Dir. Abbott Van Nostrand; plays.

**Friendship Press:** 475 Riverside Drive, New York, N.Y. 10027; f. 1902; Exec. Dir. William C. Walzer, books, maps, plays, filmstrips on the church and its work.

**Funk & Wagnalls Publishing Co.** (a subsidiary of Dun and Bradsheet, Inc.): 55 East 77th St., New York, N.Y. 10021; f. 1877; Pres. and Chief Exec. Frank J. Scully; dictionaries, general reference, trade, juvenile.

**Gale Research Co.:** Book Tower, Detroit, Mich. 48226; f. 1954; Pres. F. G. Ruffner; Vice-Pres. and Editorial Dir. James M. Ethridge; reference, reprints.

**Garland Publishing Inc.:** 545 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10022; f. 1969; Chair. Gavin G. Borden; reprints, reference, scientific, technical.

**Garrard Publishing Company:** 1607 North Market St., Champaign, Ill. 61820; Pres. Robert J. Garrard: juvenile.

**Bernard Geis Associates:** 128 East 56th St., New York, N.Y. 10022; f. 1958; Pres. Bernard Geis; general fiction and non-fiction.

**Genealogical Publishing Co.:** 521–523 St. Paul Place, Baltimore, Md. 21202; f. 1959; Pres. B. Chodak; genealogy, heraldry, local history.

**General Learning Corporation:** 250 James St., Morristown, N.J. 07960; Chair. Francis Keppel; Pres. William K. Cordier; textbooks, professional.

**K. S. Giniger Co., Inc.:** 1727 South Indiana Ave., Chicago, Ill. 60616; f. 1965; Pres. Kenneth S. Giniger; joint imprint publishers of general non-fiction.

**Ginn & Co.:** 191 Spring St., Lexington, Mass. 02173; f. 1867; Pres. Dr. Robert F. Baker; Senior Vice-Pres. Robert D. Yeo; textbooks.

**Gordon and Breach, Science Publishers, Inc.:** One Park Ave., New York, N.Y. 10016; f. 1961; Pres. Ena Adam; Chief Exec. Martin B. Gordon; scientific and technical books and journals.

**Warren H. Green, Inc.:** 10 South Brentwood Blvd., St. Louis, Mo. 63105; f. 1966; Pres. Warren H. Green; medical, dental, science, technology, philosophy.

**Stephen Greene Press:** Fessenden Rd., Brattleboro, Vt. 05301; f. 1957; Pres. Stephen Greene; general non-fiction.

**Greenwood Press:** 51 Riverside Ave., Westport, Conn. 06880; f. 1967; Pres. Robert Hagelstein; journals, reprints, bibliographic, scholarly, original monographs, reference books, micropublishing, Index to Current Urban Documents.

**Grolier Incorporated:** 575 Lexington Ave., New York, N.Y. 10022; f. 1895; Chair. W. J. Murphy; Pres. R. B. Clarke; encyclopaedias, reference, educational.

**Grosset & Dunlap, Inc.:** 51 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10010; f. 1898; Pres. Harold Roth; original, reprint, adult, juvenile.

**Grove Press, Inc.:** 53 East 11th St., New York, N.Y. 10003; Pres. Barney Rosset; fiction and non-fiction, college textbooks.

**Grune & Stratton, Inc.:** 111 Fifth Ave., S., New York, N.Y. 10013; Chair. and Pres. Charles M. Hutt; medical.

**G. K. Hall & Co.:** 70 Lincoln St., Boston, Mass. 02111; Pres. Phillips A. Treleaven; reference, reprints, science, American literature, biographies.

**Hammond Incorporated:** 515 Valley St., Maplewood, N.J. 07040; f. 1900; Chair. Caleb D. Hammond; Pres. Stuart L. Hammond; maps, atlases.

**Harcourt Brace Jovanovich Inc.:** 757 Third Ave., New York 10017; f. 1919; Chair. William Jovanovich; Pres. Paul D. Corbett; textbooks, general.

**Harper & Row Publishers Inc.:** 10 East 53rd St., New York, N.Y. 10022; f. 1817; Chair. of Board John Cowles, Jr.; Pres. and Chief Exec. Officer Winthrop Knowlton; fiction, non-fiction, religious, children's, educational, medical, general.

**Hart Publishing Company, Inc.:** 15 West 4th St., New York, N.Y. 10012; Editor and Publr. Harold H. Hart; non-fiction.

**Harvard University Press:** 79 Garden St., Cambridge, Mass 02138; European Office: 126 Buckingham Palace Rd., London, S.W.1; f. 1913; Dir. Arthur J. Rosenthal; educational, scientific, classics, fine arts, philosophy, religion, history and government.

**Haskell House Publishers Ltd.:** 1533 60th St., Brooklyn, N.Y. 11219; f. 1964; literary, scholarly.

**Hastings House Publishers, Inc.:** 10 East 40th St., New York, N.Y. 10016; f. 1936; Pres. and Editor Walter W. Frese; Exec. Vice-Pres. and Editor Russell F. Neale; general, regional, Americana, decorative and graphic arts, communications, photography, children's

**Hawthorn Books, Inc.:** 260 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10016; f. 1952; Pres. A. Dale Timpe; general non-fiction, reference, business, religious, history, biography, cookery and juveniles.

**Hayden Book Company Inc.:** 50 Essex St., Rochelle Park, N.J. 07662; Pres. James S. Mulholland, Jr.; scientific, technical, professional.

**D. C. Heath & Co.:** 125 Spring St., Lexington, Mass. 02173; f. 1885; Pres. Francis S. Fox; textbooks.

**Hill and Wang:** 19 Union Sq. W., New York, N.Y. 10033; Editor-in-Chief A. W. Wang; non-fiction, drama, history.

**Hillary House Publishers:** 450 Park Ave., South, New York, N.Y. 10016; division of Humanities Press Inc.; college textbooks.

**History Book Club Inc.:** 40 Guernsey St., Stamford, Conn. 06904.

**Holden-Day, Inc.:** 500 Sansome St., San Francisco, Calif. 94111; Pres. Frederick H. Murphy; textbooks, scientific, reference, mathematics, management, computer science.

**Holiday House:** 18 E. 56th St., New York, N.Y. 10022; Pres. John H. Briggs, Jr.; juveniles.

**Holt, Rinehart and Winston, Inc.:** 383 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1866; subsidiary of C.B.S.; Pres. Stanley D. Frank; textbooks and general.

**Houghton Mifflin Company:** 1 Beacon St., Boston, Mass. 02107; f. 1832; Pres. H. T. Miller; Vice-Pres. Finance and Admin. G. W. Breitkreuz; general.

**Humanities Press:** 450 Park Ave. South, New York 10016; f. 1950; Pres. and Editor Simon Silverman; scholarly.

**Indiana University Press:** 10th and Morton Streets, Bloomington, Ind. 47401; f. 1950; Dir. John Gallman; trade and scholarly non-fiction.

**Initial Teaching Alphabet Pubns., Inc.:** 6 E. 43rd St., New York, N.Y. 10017; Pres. E. M. Crane, Jr.; elementary reading series.

**International Universities Press, Inc.:** 315 5th Ave., New York, N.Y. 10016; Pres. Martin V. Azarian; psychiatry, social sciences.

**Intext Publishers Group:** 257 Park Ave., South, New York 10010; Chair. R. W. Kislik; Pres. T. B. Dolmatch; college textbooks in engineering, business, humanities, natural and social sciences, adult and juvenile fiction and non-fiction, elementary textbooks.

**Iowa State University Press:** 5 State Ave., Ames, Ia. 50010; Dir. Merritt Bailey; agriculture, engineering, science, home economics, veterinary, journalism, economics, flight instruction.

**Richard D. Irwin, Inc.:** 1818 Ridge Rd., Homewood, Ill. 60430; f. 1933; Chair. of Board Richard D. Irwin; Pres. John P. Young; economics, business.

**Jewish Publication Society of America:** 1528 Walnut St., Philadelphia, Pa. 19102; Pres. A. Leo Levin.

**Johnson Reprint Corpn.:** 111 Fifth Ave., New York, N.Y. 10003; f. 1945; affiliated to the Academic Press Inc.; Pres. C. Hutt; Vice-Pres. J. K. Burgess; scientific reprints and fine arts.

**Johns Hopkins University Press:** Baltimore, Md. 21218; f. 1878; Dir. Jack G. Goellner; Editor-in-Chief M. A. Aronson; social sciences, humanities, science.

**Augustus M. Kelley, Publishers:** 305 Allwood Rd., Clifton, N.J. 07012; f. 1947; reprints of economic classics.

**Kendall/Hunt Publishing Co.:** 2460 Kerper Blvd., Dubuque, Iowa 52001; Pres. William C. Brown; college textbooks.

**Kennikat Press Inc.:** 90 South Bayles Ave., Port Washington, N.Y. 11050; f. 1963; Pres. and Editor Cornell Jaray; scholarly reprints and originals.

**Alfred A. Knopf, Inc.:** 201 East 50th St., New York, N.Y. 10022; f. 1915; subsidiary of Random House Inc. Chair. William A. Koshland; Pres. R. Gottlieb; fiction, textbooks, general literature.

**John Knox Press:** 341 Ponce de Leon Ave., N.E., Atlanta, Ga. 30308; f. 1938; Publr. Ross Cockrell; Dir. and Editor Richard A. Ray; religious.

**Kraus Reprint Co.:** Route 100 Millwood, New York, N.Y. 10546; a U.S. division of Kraus-Thomson Organization Ltd.; Pres. Frederick Altmann.

**Laidlaw Brothers:** Thatcher and Madison Streets, River Forest, Ill. 60305; a division of Doubleday; f. 1919; Pres. Robert R. Laidlaw.

**Lancer Books Inc.:** 18 East 41st St., New York, N.Y. 10017; Pres. W. Zacharius; Editors Robert Hoskins, Ruth Bronsteen, Evan Heyman; paperback reprints and originals.

**Lea & Febiger:** 600 Washington Square, Philadelphia, Pa. 19106; f. 1785; Editorial Adviser John F. Spahr; medical, dental, veterinary and other life sciences.

**Lenox Hill Press:** One Park Ave. S., New York, N.Y. 10016; a division of Crown Publishers, Inc.; Pres. Nat Wartels; light fiction, Gothic romances, westerns.

**J. B. Lippincott Company:** East Washington Square, Philadelphia; Pa. 19105; f. 1792; Chair. and Pres. Joseph W. Lippincott, Jr.; Sec. W. B. Routt; fiction, biography, history, scientific, medical, educational, juvenile, religious.

**Little, Brown and Company Inc.:** 34 Beacon St., Boston, Mass. 02106; f. 1837; Chair. of Board and Pres. Arthur H. Thornhill, Jr.; Sec. James B. Plate; fiction, biography, history, current affairs, general trade, juveniles, medical, law, college textbooks, photography, art.

**Louisiana State University Press:** Baton Rouge, La. 70803; f. 1935; Dir. Leslie E. Phillabaum; scholarly, regional and general.

**Loyola University Press:** 3441 N. Ashland Ave., Chicago, Ill. 60657; Dir. Rev. John B. Amberg.

**M.I.T. Press:** 28 Carleton St., Cambridge, Mass. 02142; f. 1932; Dir. Frank Urbanowski; Editor-in-Chief A. Tovell; scholarly, advanced textbooks, research monographs, non-fiction trade books, paperbooks.

**McCormick-Mathers Publishing Co.:** 450 West 33rd St., New York 10001; Pres. Donald A. Eklund; textbooks.

**McCutchan Publishing Corporation:** 2526 Grove St.; Berkeley, Calif. 94704; Chair. Stephen A. Zellerbach, college textbooks.

**McGraw-Hill Book Co.:** 1221 Ave. of the Americas, New York, N.Y. 10020; f. 1909; Pres. Harold W. McGraw, Jr.; college and school textbooks, technical, scientific and business, medical, legal, religious, art, fiction, general non-fiction and young people's books, encyclopaedias and reference books, text-films and film-strips, subscription and home-study books and programmes, tapes, records, transparencies, science kits, instructional systems and tests, planetariums and special instructional equipment.

**David McKay Co. Inc.:** 750 Third Avenue, New York, N.Y. 10017; Pres. and Editor James Louttit; general fiction, non-fiction, juvenile, college texts, languages, dictionaries.

**Macmillan, Inc.:** 866 Third Ave., New York, N.Y. 10022; Pres. and Chair. of Board Raymond C. Hagel; Exec. Vice-Pres. R. A. Barton, J. Kaplan, W. B. Smith, J. F. Bond; reference, textbooks, trade, home study courses, professional magazines.

**Macrae Smith Company:** 225 South 15th St., Lewis Tower Bldg., Philadelphia, Pa. 19102; f. 1925; Pres. and Editor Donald P. Macrae; fiction, non-fiction, biography, travel, sports, juvenile.

**Manor Books Inc.:** 432 Park Ave., New York, N.Y. 10016; f. 1972; Pres. and Publr. David E. Young; paperbacks.

**Meredith Corpn.:** Publishing Corpn., Locust St. at 17th, Des Moines, Iowa 50336; f. 1961; Chair. E. T. Meredith; Pres. Robert A. Burnett.

**G. and C. Merriam Co.:** 47 Federal St., Springfield, Mass. 01101; f. 1831; Pres. William A. Llewellyn; Vice-Pres. Crawford Lincoln, Victor W. Weidman; affiliate of Encyclopaedia Britannica Inc., Merriam-Webster dictionaries, reference.

**Charles E. Merrill Publishing Co.:** 1300 Alum Creek Drive, Columbus, Ohio 43216; f. 1842; a division of Bell and Howell; Pres. Gary D. Eisenberger; textbooks and supplementary material.

**Julian Messner:** 1 West 39th St., New York, N.Y. 10018; a Div. of Simon and Schuster Inc.; Pres. Doris Flowers; non-fiction.

**Michigan State University Press:** 25 Manly Miles Bldg., 1405 S. Harrison Rd., East Lansing, Mich. 48823; Chair. of Board Lyle Blair; Pres. Russel B. Nye.

**Milford House, Inc.:** 85 Newbury St., Boston, Mass, 02116; f. 1967; Chair. and Pres. John Pizey; scholarly.

**Monarch:** 1 West St., New York, N.Y. 10018; a division of Simon & Schuster Inc.; Dir. William Mlawer.

**Moody Press:** 820 North La Salle St., Chicago, Ill. 60610; f. 1894; Chair. Elmer Edman; Dir. Peter F. Gunther; religious.

**William Morrow & Co. Inc.:** 105 Madison Ave. S., New York, N.Y. 10016; f. 1926; subsidiary of Scott, Foresman & Co.; Pres. Lawrence Hughes; Vice-Pres. Allen Marchioni; fiction, non-fiction, juvenile.

**C. V. Mosby Co.:** 11830 Westline Industrial Drive, St. Louis, Mo. 36141; a subsidiary of The Times Mirror Co.; Pres. Robert C. Strain; medical, dental, nursing education, nursing science, bio-sciences, physical education and social sciences books and journals.

**National Academy of Sciences—National Academy of Engineering—Institute of Medicine—National Research Council:** 2101 Constitution Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20418; f. 1863; Pres. Dr. Philip Handler; scientific and technical reports, abstracts, bibliographies, catalogues.

**National Education Association Publications:** 1201 16th St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1857; Gen. Man. Gordon H. Felton; professional.

**National Learning Corporation:** 20 Du Pont St., Plainview, N.Y. 11803; Pres. Jack Rudman; learning aids.

**Thomas Nelson Inc.:** 407 Seventh Ave., South, Nashville, Tenn. 37203; Pres. S. Moore; bibles, religious, trade, juveniles.

**The New American Library, Inc.:** 1301 Ave. of the Americas, New York, N.Y. 10019; Chair. Martin P. Levin; Pres. H. K. Schnall; all categories except text; a subsidiary of Times-Mirror Co.

**New Directions Pub. Corpn.:** 333 Ave. of the Americas, New York, N.Y. 10014; f. 1936; Pres. and Publr. James Laughlin; modern literature, poetry, criticism, belles-lettres.

**New York University Press:** 21 West Fourth St., New York N.Y. 10003; f. 1916; Man. Editor Robert L. Bull; scholarly.

**Noble and Noble, Publishers, Inc.:** 1 Dag Hammarskjold Plaza, New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1886; Pres. Helen Meyer; textbooks.

**Northwestern University Press:** 1735 Benson Ave., Evanston, Ill. 60201; f. 1958; scholarly.

**W. W. Norton & Co. Inc.:** 500 Fifth Ave., New York, N.Y. 10036; f. 1924; Pres. George P. Brockway; general fiction and non-fiction, college textbooks.

**Oceana Publications Inc.:** 40 Cedar St., Dobbs Ferry, N.Y. 10522; f. 1957; Pres. Philip F. Cohen; Vice-Pres. David R. Cohen; trade, general, juveniles, law, politics, directories.

**Octagon Books:** 19 Union Square West, New York, N.Y. 10003; Editor-in-Chief Henry G. Schlanger; scholarly reprints.

**Ohio State University Press:** 2070 Neil Ave., Columbus, O. 43210; Dir. Weldon A. Kefauver.

**Ohio University Press:** Admin. Annex, Ohio University, Athens, O. 45701; Dir. Patricia Fitch.

**Orbis Books:** Maryknoll, N.Y. 10545; Editor-in-Chief Phillip Scharper; contemporary culture and religion and economics of the Third World.

**Ottenheimer Publishers, Inc.:** 1330 Reisterstown Rd., Baltimore, Md. 21208; f. 1890; Pres. Allan T. Hirsh; encyclopaedias, dictionaries.

**Oxford University Press Inc.:** 200 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10016; f. 1896; Pres. Byron S. Hollinshead; all non-fiction, trade books, religious, reference, Bibles, college textbooks, medical, music, technical.

**Pantheon Books:** 201 East 50th St., New York, N.Y. 10022; division of Random House Inc.; Man. Dir. André Schiffrin; fiction, non-fiction, history, philosophy, art, juvenile, illustrated editions.

**Parents' Magazine Press:** 52 Vanderbilt Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017; Pres. Edward A. Sand; juveniles.

**Penguin Books Inc.:** 625 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10022; f. 1949; Pres. Thomas H. Guinzburg; Editorial Dir. Richard Seaver; reprints and originals.

**Pennsylvania State University Press:** 215 Wagner Bldg., University Park, Pa. 16802; f. 1956; Dir. C. W. Kentera; Editorial Dir. J. M. Pickering; scholarly non-fiction.

**Pergamon Press Inc.:** Fairview Park, Elmsford, N.Y. 10523; f. 1952; Chair. L. Straka; Pres. Dr. E. Gray; science, technology, education, medicine, liberal arts.

**Philosophical Library, Inc.:** 15 East 40th St., New York 10016; f. 1941; Dir. Dagobert D. Runes, ph.d.; Editor Regeen Kiernan; educational and reference.

**Pinnacle Books:** 275 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10016; Pres. Stanley J. Corwin; paperback fiction and non-fiction.

**Pitman Publishing Corporation:** 6 Davis Drive, Belmont, Calif. 94002; Chair. of Board Nicolas Thompson; Pres. David S. Lake; business education, college and trade.

**Plenum Publishing Corpn.:** 227 West 17th St., New York, N.Y. 10011; Pres. Earl M. Coleman; scientific and technical books and journals, dictionaries, translations, music, Americana, exploration, art, architecture and general reprints.

**Pocket Books Inc.:** 1230 Ave. of the Americas, New York 10020; f. 1939; a division of Simon & Schuster Inc.; Pres. Peter Mayer; reprints and originals.

**Popular Library:** 600 Third Ave., New York, N.Y. 10016; Editor-in-Chief P. O'Connor; reprints and originals.

**Clarkson N. Potter, Inc.:** One Park Ave. S., New York, N.Y. 10016; f. 1959; Pres. Nat Wartels; Editor-in-Chief Jane West; general.

**Praeger Publishers, Inc.:** 20 Park Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1950; Publr. Patrick Bernuth; general non-fiction.

**Prentice-Hall Inc.:** Engelwood Cliffs, N.J. 07632, and 70 Fifth Ave., New York, N.Y. 10011; f. 1913; Chair. Paul R. Andrews; Pres. and Chief Exec. Frank J. Dunnigan; scientific, industrial, educational, textbooks, general.

**Press of Case Western Reserve University:** Quail Bldg., Cleveland, O. 44106; Mgr. Margaret Henning.

**Princeton University Press:** Princeton, New Jersey 08540; f. 1905; Dir. Herbert S. Bailey, Jr.; scholarly books.

**The Psychological Corporation:** 757 Third Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017; Chair. Roger T. Lennon.

**G. P. Putnam's Sons:** 200 Madison Avenue, New York 10016; f. 1838; Pres. Walter J. Minton; general.

**Pyramid Communications Inc.:** 919 Third Ave., New York 10022; Pres. Matthew Huttner, Vice-Pres. and Asst. Publr. N. Goldfind; paperback reprints and originals.

**Quadrangle/The New York Times Book Co.:** 10 E St., New York, N.Y. 10022; f. 1959; Pres. Herbert Nagourney; non-fiction, texts, paperbacks.

**Rand McNally & Co.:** Box 7600, Chicago, Ill. 60680; f. 1856; Chair. Andrew McNally III; Pres. Andrew McNally IV; juvenile, non-fiction, school, college textbooks, atlases, maps.

**Random House Inc.:** 201 East 50th St., New York, N.Y. 10022; f. 1925; Chair. of Board Donald S. Klopfer; Pres. Robert L. Bernstein; originals, reprints, paperbacks, juvenile, series, textbooks.

**Reader's Digest Association:** Pleasantville, N.Y. 10570.

**Regents Press of Kansas:** 366 Watson Library, Lawrence, Kan. 66045; f. 1976; Dir. John H. Langley.

**Henry Regnery Co.:** 114 West Illinois St., Chicago, Ill. 60610; f. 1947; Chair. Henry Regnery; Pres. Harvey Plotnick; general, non-fiction, poetry, fiction.

**Fleming H. Revell Co.:** Old Tappan, N.J. 07675; f. 1870; Chair. and Pres. William R. Barbour, Jr.; religious.

**Ward Ritchie Press:** 474 South Arroyo Parkway, Pasadena, Calif. 91105; f. 1932; Vice-Pres. and Exec. Editor William Chleboun; general non-fiction, reference, cookery books.

**Ronald Press Co., The:** 79 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10016; f. 1900; Pres. and Treas. Philip J. Warner; Exec. Vice-Pres. Eugene Simonoff; non-fiction, college textbooks, reference books.

**Russell & Russell, Publishers** (Division of Atheneum Publishers, Inc.): 122 East 42nd St., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1953; Man. Editor Mrs. E. Soschin; reprints of scholarly books.

**Rutgers University Press:** 30 College Ave., New Brunswick, N.J. 08903; Dir. Herbert F. Mann; scholarly and regional.

**William H. Sadlier Inc.:** 11 Park Place, New York, N.Y. 10007; f. 1832; Chief Exec. Officer F. Sadlier Dinger; Pres. Frank M. Power; elementary and secondary school textbooks.

**St. Martin's Press Inc.:** 175 Fifth Ave., New York, N.Y. 10010; f. 1952; Chair. F. Whitehead; Pres. Thomas J. McCormack; general and technical trade, textbooks.

**Howard W. Sams & Co., Inc.:** 4300 W. 62nd Street, Indianapolis, Ind. 46268; Pres. Stanley S. Sills; Vice-Pres. Engineering and Technical Editorial Lester H. Nelson; text and technical books.

**W. B. Saunders Co.:** West Washington Square, Philadelphia, Pa. 19105; f. 1888; Pres. Thomas Kirwan; Editor John J. Hanley; medical, technical and scientific textbooks.

**Scarecrow Press, Inc.:** 52 Liberty St., Metuchen, N.J. 08840; Pres. Eric Moon; reference, library science.

**Schenkman Publishing Co. Inc.:** 3 Mt. Auburn Place, Harvard Square, Cambridge, Mass. 02138; f. 1961; politics, sociology, economics, biology, trade.

**Schocken Books, Inc.:** 200 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10016; Exec. Editor Seymour Barofsky; Exec. Vice-Pres. Peter Bedrick; primarily non-fiction.

**Scholastic Book Services:** 50 West 44th St., New York, N.Y. 10036; f. 1920; Chair. Maurice R. Robinson; Pres. M. Richard Robinson, Jr.; educational paperbacks and periodicals for elementary and secondary schools; includes Scholastic Book Services Division.

**Science Research Associates, Inc.:** 259 E. Erie St., Chicago, Ill. 60611; f. 1938; Pres. Richard A. Giesen; educational.

**Scott, Foresman & Co.:** 1900 East Lake Ave., Glenview, Ill. 60025; f. 1896; Chair. and Pres. Gordon Hjalmarson; textbooks.

**Charles Scribner's Sons:** 597 Fifth Ave., New York 10017; f. 1846; Chair. G. McKay Schieffelin; Pres. Charles Scribner, Jr.; general.

**The Seabury Press Inc.:** 815 Second Ave., New York 10017; Pres. Werner Mark Linz; religious, education, psychology, sociology, literature, juvenile.

**Sheed Andrews & McMeel, Inc.:** 6700 Squibb Rd., Mission, Kan. 66202; Pres. and Editor J. F. Andrews; history, biography, juvenile, theology, sociology, philosophy, Catholic.

**Shoe String Press Inc., The:** 995 Sherman Ave., Hamden, Conn. 06514; f. 1952; Pres. and Man. Editor Mrs. Frances T. Rutter; scholarly literature, reprints and originals, bibliography and documentation; publisher for Connecticut Academy of Arts and Sciences.

**Simon & Schuster, Inc.:** 630 Fifth Ave., New York 10020; f. 1924; Pres. Seymour Turk; general.

**The L. W. Singer Company, Inc.:** 249 W. Erie Blvd., Syracuse, N.Y. 13201.

**Peter Smith:** 6 Lexington Ave., Gloucester, Mass. 01932; Pres. Peter Smith; reprints.

**Smithsonian Institution Press:** Washington, D.C. 20560; Acting Dir. E. F. Rivinus; Deputy Dir. Felix C. Lowe; academic.

**Southern Illinois University Press:** P.O.B. 3697 Carbondale, Ill. 62901; f. 1953; Dir. and Editor Vernon Sternberg; scholarly non-fiction and standard fiction reprints.

**Southern Methodist University Press:** Dallas, Tex. 75275; f. 1937; Dir. Allen Maxwell; Associate Dir. and Editor Margaret L. Hartley.

**The Southwestern Company:** 1–65 Moores Lane, P.O.B. 820, Nashville, Tenn. 37202; Pres. S. Hays; religious, educational.

**South-Western Publishing Company:** 5101 Madison Rd., Cincinnati, Ohio 45227; Pres. R. D. Cooper; textbooks.

**Springer-Verlag New York, Inc.:** 175 Fifth Ave., New York 10010; Exec. Vice-Pres. Bernd Grossmann; scientific, technical, research and reference books.

**Stackpole Books:** Cameron and Kelker Streets, Harrisburg, Pa. 17105; f. 1930; Pres. C. P. Peters; outdoor, general trade, politico-military, gun care and repair.

**Standard Educational Corporation:** 130 North Wells St., Chicago, Ill. 60606; f. 1909; reference materials.

**Stanford University Press:** Stanford, Calif. 94305; f. 1925; Dir. Leon E. Seltzer; Editor J. G. Bell.

**State University of New York Press:** 99 Washington Ave., Albany, N.Y. 12246; f. 1966; Dir. Norman Mangouni; scholarly books and journals.

**Steck-Vaughn Company:** P.O.B. 2028, Austin, Tex. 78767.

**Sterling Publishing Co., Inc.:** 419 Park Avenue South, New York, N.Y. 10016; f. 1949; Pres. David A. Boehm; non-fiction, reference, textbooks.

**Summy-Birchard Company:** Evanston, Ill. 60204; f. 1872; Pres. David K. Sengstack; education and music.

**Swallow Press Inc., The:** 1139 S. Wabash Ave., Chicago, Ill. 60605; f. 1940; Pres. Morton P. Weisman; Vice-Pres. and Editor Durrett Wagner; poetry, fiction, criticism, biography, reprints and originals.

**Syracuse University Press:** 1011 E. Water St., Syracuse, N.Y. 13210.

**Taplinger Publishing Co. Inc.:** 200 Park Ave. South, New York, N.Y. 10003; f. 1955; Pres. T. Taplinger; general.

**Theatre Arts Books:** 333 6th Ave., New York, N.Y. 10014.

**Charles C. Thomas, Publisher:** 301–327 East Lawrence Ave., Springfield, Ill. 62717; f. 1927; Pres. Payne E. L. Thomas; medical, law, technical, textbooks.

**Time-Life Books:** Time & Life Building, Rockefeller Center, New York, N.Y. 10020; Publr. Mrs. Joan D. Manley; Assoc. Publs. J. D. McSweeney; international political, cultural, social; U.S. history, science, art, music.

**Times Mirror Co.:** Times Mirror Square, Los Angeles, Calif. 90053; f. 1883; Division: Los Angeles Times; subsidiaries: Harry N. Abrams, Inc., Matthew Bender & Co., Inc., Fuller & Dees Marketing Group, Inc., The C. V. Mosby Co., Times Mirror Magazines, Inc., New American Library, Inc., New English Library Ltd., Southwestern Co., Year Book Medical Publishers, Inc.; Chair. Dr. Franklin D. Murphy; Pres. Robert F. Erburu.

**Tower Publications Inc.:** 185 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10016; f. 1960; Pres. Harry Shorten; Editor in-Chief P. McCurtin; paperback reprints and originals, fiction and non-fiction.

**Twayne Publishers:** 70 Lincoln St., Boston, Mass. 02111; f. 1949; Exec. Editor T. T. Beeler; biography, literary criticism, monographs.

**Charles E. Tuttle Co., Inc.:** 28 Main St., Rutland, Vt. 05701; f. 1832; Pres. Charles E. Tuttle; books on the Orient, particularly Japan, language, art, culture, juveniles.

**Frederick Ungar Publishing Co., Inc.:** 250 Park Ave. South, New York, N.Y. 10003; f. 1940; Pres. Frederick Ungar; Vice-Pres. and Exec. Editor Miss Ruth Selden; reference works, non-fiction, literature and criticism, languages, engineering, mathematics.

**The United Educators, Inc.:** Tangley Oaks Educational Center, Lake Bluff, Ill. 60044

**United Nations:** Sales Section, Publishing Service, New York, N.Y. 10017; Chief of Section W. Scott Laing; trade and textbooks on world and national economy, international trade, social questions, human rights, international law.

**Universal Publishing and Distributing Corpn.:** 720 White Plains Rd., Scarsdale, New York 10583; f. 1945; Pres. and Publr. Arnold E. Abramson; Vice-Pres. Peter J. Abramson; paperback originals and reprints, fiction and non-fiction.

**University of Alabama Press:** Drawer 2877, University, Ala. 35486; f. 1945; Dir. Morgan L. Walters; scholarly books, especially political science, public administration, history, linguistics and philology, philosophy and religion, Judaic studies, humanities.

**University of Arizona Press:** Box 3398, Tucson, Ariz. 85722, f. 1959; Dir. Marshall Townsend; scholarly, popular regional, non-fiction.

**University of California Press:** Berkeley, Calif. 94720; f. 1893; Los Angeles Office: 60 Powell Library, U.C., Los Angeles, Calif. 90024; New York Office: 25 W. 45th St., New York, N.Y. 10036; f. 1893; Dir. August Frugé; Assoc. Dir. Philip E. Lilienthal; L.A. Editor Robert Zachary.

**University of Chicago Press:** 5801 Ellis Ave., Chicago, Ill. 60637; f. 1891; Dir. Morris Philipson; scholarly books and journals, textbooks, general.

**University of Florida Press:** 15 N.W. 15th St. Gainesville, Fla. 32601; f. 1945; Dir. William B. Harvey; Editor Paul Chalker; general, scholarly, regional.

**University of Georgia Press:** Athens, Ga. 30602; f. 1939; Dir. Ralph Stephens; academic, scholarly.

**University of Illinois Press:** Urbana, Ill. 61801; f. 1918; Dir. Miodrag Muntyan; Editor Richard L. Wentworth; scholarly books and journals.

**University of Massachusetts Press:** Amherst, Mass. 01002; f. 1964; Dir. Leone Stein; scholarly, poetry, regional, general.

**University of Miami Press:** Drawer 9088, Coral Gables, Fla. 33124.

**University of Michigan Press, The:** Ann Arbor, Mich. 48106; f. 1930; Dir. W. Sears; Assoc. Dir. John Scott Mabon; non-fiction, textbooks, paperbacks.

**University of Minnesota Press:** 2037 University Ave. S.E., Minneapolis, Minn. 55455; f. 1927; Dir. John Ervin, Jr.; Editor William A. Wood; scholarly, general.

**University of Missouri Press:** 107 Swallow Hall, Columbia, Mo. 65201.

**University of Nebraska Press:** Lincoln, Nebr. 68508; f. 1941; Acting Dir. F. M. Linki; Editor Virginia Faulkner; general scholarly non-fiction, regional history.

**University of New Mexico Press:** Albuquerque, New Mex. 87131; f. 1931; Dir. H. W. Treadwell; general, scholarly.

**University of North Carolina Press:** Box 2288, Chapel Hill, North Carolina 27514; f. 1922; Dir. Matthew Hodgson; biographical, regional, general non-fiction, general college.

**University of Notre Dame Press:** Notre Dame, Ind. 46556; f. 1949; Chair. of Board Joseph Blenkinsopp; Dir. James R. Langford; scholarly in humanities and social sciences.

**University of Oklahoma Press:** Norman, Okla. 73069: f. 1928; Dir. Ed Shaw; Editor Luther Wilson; scholarly books in all fields.

**University of Pennsylvania Press:** 3933 Walnut St., Philadelphia, Pa. 19104; Dir. R. Erwin; scholarly.

**University of Pittsburgh Press:** 127 North Bellefield Ave., Pittsburgh, Pa. 15260; f. 1936; Dir. Frederick A. Hetzel; scholarly books.

**University Press of Hawaii:** 2840 Kolowalu St., Honolulu, Hawaii 96822.

**University Press of Kentucky:** Lafferty Hall, University of Kentucky, Lexington, Ky. 40506; f. 1943; Dir. Bruce F. Denbo; Editor Jerome Crouch; scholarly, regional.

**University Press of Virginia:** Box 3608, University Sta., Charlottesville, Va. 22903; f. 1963; Dir. Walker Cowen; bibliography.

**University of South Carolina Press:** Columbia, S.C. 29208; Dir. Robert T. King; scholarly books.

**University of Tennessee Press:** Communications Bldg., Knoxville, Tenn. 37916.

**University of Texas Press:** P.O.B. 7819 Austin, Texas 78712; f. 1950; Dir. Philip D. Jones; general scholarly non-fiction, anthropology; Latin American studies, folklore, south-west regional.

**University of Washington Press:** Seattle, Wash. 98195; f. 1909; Dir. Donald R. Ellegood; Editor-in-Chief Naomi B. Pascal; general, scholarly, non-fiction, reprints.

**University of Wisconsin Press:** Box 1379, Madison, Wis. 53701; Dir. Thompson Webb, Jr.; Assoc. Dir. Ezra Diman; non-fiction.

**Vanderbilt University Press:** Nashville, Tenn. 37235; Dir. John W. Poindexter.

**Vanguard Press, Inc.:** 424 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017; Pres. Evelyn Shrifte.

**Van Nostrand Reinhold Co., Inc.:** 450 West 33rd St., New York, N.Y. 10001; f. 1848; Pres. Robert E. Ewing; Vice-Pres. and Publr. Jean Koefoed; technical, scientific, general non-fiction.

**The Viking Press, Inc.:** 625 Madison Avenue, New York, N.Y. 10022; f. 1925; Pres. Thomas H. Guinzburg; fiction, non-fiction and juvenile.

**Wadsworth Publishing Co., Inc.:** Belmont, Calif. 94002; f. 1956; Chair. of Board Richard P. Ettinger, Jr.; Pres. James F. Leisy; college textbooks.

**Walker & Co.:** 720 Fifth Ave., New York, N.Y. 10019; f. 1959; a division of Walker Publishing Co. Inc.; Pres. Samuel S. Walker, Jr.; Chair. Samuel W. Meek; fiction, non-fiction and juvenile.

**Franklin Watts, Inc.:** 730 Fifth Ave., New York, N.Y. 10019; f. 1942; Pres. H. B. Graham; Exec. Vice-Pres. M. T. Brinn; a subsidiary of Grolier, Inc.; juvenile and adult non-fiction.

**Wayne State University Press:** 5980 Cass Ave., Detroit, Mich. 48202.

**Wesleyan University Press:** Middletown, Conn. 06457.

**Western Publishing Co., Inc.:** 1220 Mound Ave., Racine, Wis. 53404; f. 1907; Chair., Chief Exec. and Pres. Gerald J. Slade; juvenile, general.

**The Westminster Press:** Witherspoon Building, Juniper and Sansom Streets, Philadelphia, Pa. 19107; Gen. Man. Charles Colman III; Religious Editor Paul L. Meacham; Juvenile Editor Barbara Bates; juvenile, fiction, non-fiction, religious.

**Weybright and Talley, Inc.:** 750 Third Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017.

**David White Company, Publishers:** 60 E. 55th St., New York, N.Y. 10022.

**John Wiley and Sons, Inc.:** 605 Third Ave., New York, N.Y. 10016; f. 1807; Chair. W. Bradford Wiley; scientific, technical, medical and social science books, research monographs and periodicals under the imprints of Wiley, Wiley-Interscience and Wiley Hamilton.

**Williams & Wilkins Co., The:** 428 East Preston St., Baltimore, Md. 21202; f. 1925; Pres. Charles O. Reville, Jr.; medical, dental, veterinary, scientific.

**H. W. Wilson Co.:** 950 University Ave, Bronx, N.Y. 10452; f. 1898; Chair. of Board Howard Haycraft; Pres. Leo M. Weins; book and periodical indexes, library reference.

**Xerox College Publishing:** 191 Spring St., Lexington, Mass. 02173; Publr. and Gen. Man. Richard P. Zeldin; Vice-Pres. Editorial Development William Frohlich; college textbooks.

**Yale University Press:** 149 York Street, New Haven, Conn 06511; f. 1908; Dir. Chester Kerr; scholarly non-fiction.

**Year Book Medical Publishers, Inc.:** 35 E. Wacker Drive, Chicago, Ill. 60601; subsidiary of Times Mirror Co.; Pres. William F. Keller.

**Zondervan Corporation:** 1415 Lake Drive, S.E. Grand Rapids, Mich. 49506; f. 1931; Pres. Peter Kladder, Jr.; Chair. P. J. Zondervan; religious.

### ORGANIZATIONS AND ASSOCIATIONS

**American Book Publishers Council, Inc.:** 58 West 40th Street, New York, N.Y. 10018, f. 1946; Man. Dir. DAN LACY; 181 mems.

**American Booksellers' Association:** 800 Second Ave., New York, 10017; f. 1900; 4,948 mems.; Exec. Dir. G. ROYSCE SMITH.

**American Educational Publishers Institute:** 432 Park Ave. S., New York, N.Y. 10016; Pres. H. M. WARRINGTON.

**Association of American Publishers, Inc.:** 1 Park Ave., New York, N.Y. 10016; f. 1970; 290 mems.; Pres. T. HOOPES.

**Association of American University Presses Inc.:** 1 Park Ave., New York, N.Y. 10016; f. 1937; 68 mems.; Exec. Dir. JOHN B. PUTNAM; publ. *Directory*.

**National Association of Book Editors:** 59 4th Ave., New York, N.Y. 10003; f. 1962; 100 mems.; Pres. HANS SANTESSON; publ. *Nabe News* (monthly).

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Federal Communications Commissions (FCC):** 1919 M. St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20554; f. 1934; Seven Commissioners appointed by the President for seven years; regulates inter-state and foreign communication by radio, wire and cable; Chair. RICHARD E. WILEY.

**National Association of Broadcasters (NAB):** 1771 N. St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1922; over 4,700 mems.; a private body of Radio and TV stations and networks; lays down Operating Codes for Radio and TV, and provides other services; funds subscribed by members.

### RADIO

Number of licensed and operating stations: A.M. 4,357, F.M. 2,448 (1974). Number of radios: 368.6 million (1973).

#### COMMERCIAL NETWORKS

**American Broadcasting Cos., Inc.:** 1330 Ave. of the Americas, New York, N.Y. 10019; f.1953; Chair. and Chief Exec. LEONARD H. GOLDENSON; Pres and Chief Operating Officer ELTON H. RULE; 7 owned A.M./F.M. radio stations; 5 television stations; TV and radio networks.

**Columbia Broadcasting System Inc.:** 51 West 52nd St., New York, 10019; Chair. WILLIAM S. PALEY; Pres. JOHN D. BACKE; Pres. CBS Radio Division S. COOK DIGGES; 7 owned and operated A.M., 7 owned and operated F.M., 244 affiliated stations.

**Mutual Broadcasting System:** 135 West 50th St., New York, N.Y. 10020; Pres. C. EDWARD LITTLE.

**National Broadcasting Company Inc.:** 30 Rockefeller Plaza, New York, N.Y. 10020; Chair. of Board JULIAN GOODMAN; Vice-Chair. DAVID C. ADAMS; 5 owned television stations, 218 television affiliated stations; 4 owned radio stations, 232 radio affiliated stations.

**Keystone Broadcasting System:** 111 W. Washington St., Chicago, Ill. 60602; and 527 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10022; branches in Los Angeles, San Francisco and Detroit; transcription network for rural America; approx. 1,140 affiliated stations.

**Westinghouse Broadcasting Company Inc.:** 122 East 42nd St., New York, N.Y. 10017; Pres. D. H. McGANNON; Exec. Vice-Pres. R. V. TOOKE and L. H. ISRAEL; 6 AM, 3 FM, 5 VHF-TV owned and operated stations.

#### EDUCATIONAL

**National Association of Educational Broadcasters:** 1346 Connecticut Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1925; Pres. JAMES A. FELLOWS; 350 associate public radio and television stations; 3,000 individual members; publs. *Newsletter* (monthly), *Educational Broadcasting Review* (two-monthly), *Public Telecommunications Review* (two-monthly), *Annual Directory of Educational Telecommunications*.

**U.S. Office of Education:** Washington, D.C. 20202; Asst; Sec. and Commr. of Education JAMES E. ALLEN, Jr.; 100 stations.

### TELEVISION

Number of receiving sets: 110 million (1973).

Number of licensed and operating stations: 721 (1974).

#### COMMERCIAL

(*see also* Radio Section for full addresses)

**American Broadcasting Companies, Inc.:** New York; Chair. and Chief Exec. LEONARD H. GOLDENSON; Pres. and Chief Operating Officer ELTON H. RULE; 5 owned TV stations; 170 primary TV network affiliates; 119 secondary TV network affiliates.

**American Broadcasting Company:** Pres. of ABC Television Network THOMAS W. MOORE; 140 primary affiliates; 132 secondary TV network affiliates.

**Columbia Broadcasting System Inc.:** Pres. CBS TV Network Division ROBERT J. WUSSLER; Pres. CBS Television Stations D. THOMAS MILLER; 5 owned and operated, 215 affiliated stations.

**Westinghouse Broadcasting Company:** National T.V. Sales Man. ROBERT McGREDY; 5 stations.

#### EDUCATIONAL

**U.S. Office of Education:** Washington, D.C. 20202.

**National Association of Educational Broadcasters:** Washington; represents more than 135 educational television stations, 100 school closed-circuit television installations and 5,000 individuals (*see also* under Radio).

**Public Broadcasting Service:** 475 L'Enfant Plaza West, S.W. Washington, D.C. 20024; non-profit-making; provides programming to 250 affiliated non-commercial public television stations; Pres. LAWRENCE K. GROSSMAN.

**Net Television, Inc.:** 2715 Pachard Rd., Ann Arbor, Mich.; videotape duplication-distribution and television post-production services.

Many universities and colleges have closed circuit systems.

### FOREIGN RADIO SERVICES

#### GOVERNMENT

**Voice of America:** U.S. Information Agency, 330 Independence Ave., S.W. Washington, D.C. 20547; Dir. U.S. Information Agency JAMES KEOGH; Asst. Dir. (Broadcasting) KENNETH R. GIDDENS; broadcasts in 35 languages to all areas of the world.

**Department of Defense, American Forces Radio and Television Service (AFRTS):** Office of Information for the Armed Forces OASD (M and RA), Washington, D.C. 20305; *European Pacific and Southeast Asia Service:* American Forces Radio and Television Service, Washington, Office of Information for the Armed Forces OASD (M and RA), Washington, D.C. 22209; Commander LTC F. L. CASIPIT.

Radio and TV broadcasts in English to Europe, Middle and Far East, South-east Asia, Caribbean, North Atlantic, Pacific, North Africa.

### PRIVATE

**ABC International:** 1330 Avenue of the Americas, New York, N.Y. 10019; subsidiary of American Broadcasting Company Inc.; Pres. RICHARD O'LEARY; 50 stations in Latin America, Japan, Australia; Canada etc.

**KFRN:** Ferney, Texas; f. 1960; operated by Globe Broadcasting Co.; serves Central and South America.

**Radio Free Europe:** Englischer Garten 1, Munich 22, Germany; Dir. RALPH WALTER; a division of Free Europe Inc., 2 Park Ave., New York, N.Y. 10016; Pres. WILLIAM P. DURKEE.

Broadcasts to Eastern Europe in Bulgarian, Czech, Slovak, Hungarian, Polish, Romanian.

**Radio Liberty:** 8 Munich 81, Arabellastrasse 18, Germany; Exec. Dir. WALTER K. SCOTT; supported by the Radio Liberty Committee Inc., whose funds are from private persons and organizations in the United States; 30 East 42nd St., New York, N.Y. 10017; Pres. HOWLAND H. SARGEANT.

Broadcasts 24 hours daily in 20 national languages of the Soviet Union.

**Radio New York Worldwide Inc.:** 485 Madison Ave., New York City, N.Y. 10022; Pres. and Gen. Man. JOHN C. MOLER; operates New York City stereo FM station WRFM.

**Radio Station KGEI Inc. The Voice of Friendship:** Friendship Station, Redwood City, Calif. 94063; f. 1939; owned and operated by Far East Broadcasting Co. Inc.; Pres. R. H. BOWMAN; Station Man. JIM R. BOWMAN; broadcasts in English, Spanish, German, Russian, Japanese, Mandarin.

# FINANCE

## BANKING

### FEDERAL RESERVE SYSTEM

(Washington, D.C. 20551)

### BOARD OF GOVERNORS

**Chairman:** Dr. ARTHUR F. BURNS.

**Vice-Chairman:** STEPHEN S. GARDNER.

**Governors:**

HENRY C. WALLICH
PHILIP E. COLDWELL
PHILIP C. JACKSON
J. CHARLES PARTEE
DAVID M. LILLY

**Secretary of the Board:** THEODORE E. ALLISON.

The Federal Reserve System comprises the Board of Governors, the Federal Open Market Committee, the Federal Advisory Council, the 12 Federal Reserve Banks with 25 branches, and the member banks. Founded 1913.

The Board of Governors is composed of seven members appointed by the President of the United States with the advice and consent of the Senate.

The Reserve Banks are empowered to issue Federal Reserve notes fully secured by the following assets, alone or in any combination: (1) Gold certificates; (2) U.S. Government securities; (3) Eligible paper as described by statute. The Reserve Banks may discount paper for member banks and make properly secured advances to member banks. At the direction of the Federal Open Market Committee the Federal Reserve Banks engage in open market operations, chiefly concerned with U.S. Government securities; the Reserve Banks function as collectors and clearing houses for member banks and act as fiscal agents of the United States Government.

All national banks are members of the Federal Reserve System, and State-chartered banks may apply for membership and be admitted upon qualification.

The Comptroller of the Currency has primary supervisory authority over national banks, and the banking supervisors of the States have similar jurisdiction over banks organised under State laws. State member banks are examined by the Federal Reserve, and all member banks are subject to regulations issued by the Board of Governors.

### FEDERAL RESERVE BANKS

| *Federal Reserve Bank of:* | *Chairman* | *President* |
|---|---|---|
| *Boston* | LOUIS W. CABOT | FRANK E. MORRIS |
| *New York* | FRANK R. MILLIKEN | PAUL A. VOLCKER |
| *Philadelphia* | JOHN R. COLEMAN | DAVID P. EASTBURN |
| *Cleveland* | HORACE A. SHEPARD | WILLIS J. WINN |
| *Richmond* | E. ANGUS POWELL | ROBERT P. BLACK |
| *Atlanta* | H. G. PATTILLO | MONROE KIMBREL |
| *Chicago* | PETER B. CLARK | ROBERT P. MAYO |
| *St. Louis* | EDWARD J. SCHNUCK | LAWRENCE K. ROOS |
| *Minneapolis* | JAMES P. MCFARLAND | BRUCE K. MACLAURY |
| *Kansas City* | ROBERT T. PERSON | ROGER GUFFEY |
| *Dallas* | JOHN LAWRENCE | ERNEST T. BAUGHMAN |
| *San Francisco* | O. MEREDITH WILSON | JOHN J. BALLES |

## COMPTROLLER OF CURRENCY

**Comptroller:** JOHN KAKELEC.

The Comptroller of Currency has supervisory control over all Federal chartered banks (the national banks), comprising more than half the U.S. banking system.

## INTERNATIONAL BANK

**First Washington Securities Corporation:** Washington, D.C.; f. 1970; international finance, particularly in Europe, Latin America and the Far East.

## EXPORT-IMPORT BANK

**Export-Import Bank of the United States:** 811 Vermont Ave., Washington, D.C. 20571; f. 1934, and made a permanent independent agency of the United States in 1945; auth. cap. stock $1,000,000,000; Board of Directors appointed by the President, finances and facilitates U.S. trade with other countries, general banking business in the foreign trade field, guarantees payment to American foreign traders and banks, extends credit to foreign government and private concerns; Pres. and Chair. WILLIAM J. CASEY; First Vice- Pres. and Vice-Chair. WALTER C. SAUER; Dirs. M. P. KOBELINSKI, R. ALEX MCCULLOUGH, JOHN C. CLARK; Acting Exec. Vice-Pres. WARREN W. GLICK; Sen. Vice-Pres. DELIO E. GIANTURCO, ROSEMARY A. MAZON.

## COMMERCIAL BANKING SYSTEM

As might be expected the United States banking system is the largest and in most respects the most comprehensive and sophisticated in the world, and it includes the four largest banks in terms of deposits. Banking has, however, been largely subject to state rather than federal jurisdiction, and this has created a structure very different from that in other advanced industrial countries. In general no bank may open branches or acquire subsidiaries in states other than that in which it is based. Some states also restrict banks to a single branch, or to operating only in certain counties of the state. The strict federal anti-trust laws also limit mergers of banks within a state. The effect of these measures has been to preserve the independence of a very large number of banks: 14,936 in 1975. Nevertheless, the dominant banks are the main banks in the big industrial states; of the ten largest, six are based in New York and two each in California and Illinois.

## BANKING AND THE INDIVIDUAL

The possession of bank accounts and the use of banking facilities are perhaps more widespread amongst all classes and regions than in any other country. This has had important effects on monetary theory and policy, as bank credit has become much more important than currency supply in the regulation of the economy. Use of current accounts and credit cards are so common that many authorities claim the U.S. can be regarded as effectively a cashless society.

## EXPANSION OVERSEAS

Since 1960 the leading banks have rapidly built up substantial banking interests overseas. There were then only about 15 branches of U.S. banks in Europe and a negligible number elsewhere; by early 1970 some 400 branches had opened overseas (over 100 in Europe), owned by more than 40 banks. Over 300 of these are owned by the largest three banks; these three, and several others, also own or have taken large minority interests in a number of foreign banks. Overseas branches as a whole are estimated to account for over 20 per cent of American bank deposits. The main factors behind the expansion overseas are the geographical limitations imposed by law at home; the rapid expansion of U.S. business interests abroad and their preference for dealing with an American bank; the faster economic growth of certain foreign countries; and finally the profitability of the "Euro-dollar" capital market in Europe.

## COMMERCIAL BANKS

The following list is based on a minimum of $1,000 million deposits. In states where no such bank exists the bank with the largest deposits is listed.

(cap.=total capital including surplus, profits and reserve; dep.=deposits; m.=million.)

### ALABAMA

**First National Bank of Birmingham:** P.O.B. 11007, Birmingham, Ala. 35288; f. 1873; cap. $96m.; dep. $1,060m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. of the Board and Chief Exec. Officer NEWTON H. DEBARDELEBEN; Pres. M. E. MOOR, Jr.

### ALASKA

**National Bank of Alaska:** Fourth and E, Box 600, Anchorage; f. 1916; cap. $16m.; dep. $445.5m. (June 1976); Chair. DONALD L. MELLISH; Pres. ED RASMUSON.

### ARIZONA

**First National Bank of Arizona:** First National Bank Plaza, P.O.B. 20551, Phoenix 85036; f. 1877; cap. $146.2m.; dep. $1,935.6m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. S. HAZELTINE; Pres. R. D. WILLIAMS.

**Valley National Bank of Arizona:** 241 North Central Ave., Phoenix; f. 1899; cap. $22.3m.; dep. $2,760.7m. (June 1976); Chair. JAMES B. MAYER; Pres. GILBERT F. BRADLEY.

### ARKANSAS

**Simmons First National Bank of Pine Bluff:** Main and Fifth Streets, Pine Bluff, Ark.; f. 1903; cap. $3.5m.; dep. $131m. (June 1975); Pres. and Chief Exec. Officer LOUIS L. RAMSAY, Jr.

### CALIFORNIA

**Bank of America National Trust and Savings Asscn.:** Bank of America Center, San Francisco, Calif. 94104; f. 1904; cap. $214.6m.; dep. $53,925.9m. (June 1975); 1,100 banking offices; Pres. A. W. CLAUSEN; Chair. of the Board C. J. MEDBERRY.

**The Bank of California, N.A.:** 400 California St., San Francisco, Calif. 94104; f. 1864; cap. $52.8m.; dep. $2,539m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. of Board, Pres. and Chief Exec. CHAUNCEY E. SCHMIDT.

**Crocker National Bank:** One Montgomery St., San Francisco, Calif. 94104; cap. $141.1m.; dep. $9,022.4m. (June 1976); Chair. THOMAS R. WILCOX; Pres. ROBERT K. WILMOUTH.

**Lloyds Bank California:** 548 South Spring St., Los Angeles, Calif. 90013; f. 1961; cap. $18.5m.; dep. $1,241.6m. (June 1976); Chair. and Pres. STAFFORD R. GRADY; Senior Vice-Pres. and Man. International Div. CLIFFORD E. SLATER.

**Security Pacific National Bank:** 333 South Hope, Los Angeles, Calif. 90071; f. 1929; assets $16,400m.; dep. $13,500m. (Dec. 1976); Pres. CARL E. HARTNACK; Senior Vice-Pres. and Administrator International Banking Dept. RALPH E. BELLVILLE.

**Union Bank:** 445 South Figueroa St., Los Angeles, Calif. 90071; f. 1914; cap. $27.9m.; dep. $3,104.9m. (June 1976); Pres. GEORGE A. THATCHER; Chair. HARRY J. VOLK.

**United California Bank:** 707 Wilshire Blvd., Los Angeles, Calif. 90017; f. 1903; cap. $116.1m.; dep. $7,712.4m. (June 1976); Chair. NORMAN BARKER, Jr.; Pres. JOSEPH J. PINOLA.

**Wells Fargo Bank N.A.:** 464 California St., San Francisco, Calif. 94104; f. 1852; cap. $545.9m.; dep. $10,446.5m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. of Board Ernest C. Arbuckle.

### Colorado

**United Bank of Denver N.A.:** United Bank Center, 1740 Broadway, Denver 80217; f. 1958; cap. $62m.; dep. $815m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. and Pres. John D. Hershner; Pres. Richard A. Kirk.

### Connecticut

**Connecticut Bank and Trust Co.:** 1 Constitution Pl., Hartford, Conn. 06115; f. 1792; cap. $15.6m.; dep. $1,444.5m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. James F. English, Jr.; Pres. Walter J. Connolly.

**Hartford National Bank and Trust Co.:** 777 Main St., Hartford, Conn. 06115; f. 1792; cap. $95m.; dep. $1,794m. (Dec. 1975); Pres. C. E. Lord.

### Delaware

**Bank of Delaware:** 300 Delaware Ave., Wilmington, Del. 19899; f. 1885; cap. $13m.; dep. $397.3m. (June 1976); Chair. and Pres. James H. Dawson; Treas. James E. Kitchen.

### District of Columbia

**American Security and Trust Company N.A.:** 15th St. and Pennsylvania Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20013; f. 1889; cap. $98.6m.; dep. $1.036.8m. (Sept. 1976); Chair. Carlton M. Stewart; Pres. W. Jarvis Moody.

**Riggs National Bank of Washington, D.C.:** 1503 Pennsylvania Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20013; f. 1836; cap. $128m.; dep. $1,460m. (Sept. 1976); Chair. Vincent C. Burke, Jr.; Pres. Daniel J. Callahan III.

### Florida

**Southeast First National Bank of Miami:** 100 South Biscayne Blvd., Miami, Fla. 33131; f. 1902; cap. $13.8m.; dep. $1,307.2m. (June 1976); Chair. A. McW. Wolfe; Pres. J. B. Shumate.

### Georgia

**Citizens and Southern National Bank, The:** 35 Broad St. N.W. Atlanta, Ga. 30303; f. 1887; cap. $72m.; dep. $1,851.7m. (June 1976); Chair. and Pres. Richard L. Kattel; Exec. Vice-Pres. Int. Dept. William B. Griffin.

**First National Bank of Atlanta:** P.O.B. 4148, 2 Peachtree St., Five Points, Atlanta, Ga. 30302; f. 1865; cap. $198.4m.; dep. $2,209.8m. (Sept. 1975); Chair. E. D. Smith; Pres. T. R. Williams.

**Trust Company Bank:** 25 Park Place, Atlanta, Ga. 30303; cap. $107.9m.; dep. $1,290.2m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. Robert Strickland; Pres. Champney A. McNair.

### Hawaii

**Bank of Hawaii:** 111 South King St., Honolulu 96813; f. 1897; cap. $13.3m.; dep. $1,030.7m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. and Chief Exec. Clifton D. Terry; Pres. Wilson P. Cannon, Jr.

### Idaho

**Idaho First National Bank:** P.O.B. 7009, Boise, Idaho 83727; f. 1867; cap. $12.6m.; dep. $976m. (June 1976); Pres. Thomas C. Frye; Chair. Exec. Vice-Pres. F. C. Humphreys.

### Illinois

**American National Bank and Trust Co. of Chicago:** La Salle St. at Washington, Chicago, Ill. 60690; f. 1928; cap. $105.2m.; dep. $1,268.9m. (June 1975); Chair. A. P. Stults; Pres. W. G. Ericsson.

**Continental Illinois National Bank and Trust Co. of Chicago:** 231 South La Salle St., Chicago, Ill. 60693; f. 1857; cap. $177.3m.; dep. $15,817m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. Roger E. Anderson; Pres. John H. Perkins.

**First National Bank of Chicago:** 1 First National Pl., Chicago, Ill. 60670; f. 1863; cap. $955.6m.; dep. $14,063m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. Robert A. Abboud; Pres. Richard L. Thomas.

**Harris Trust and Savings Bank:** 111 West Monroe St., Chicago, Ill. 60690; f. 1882; cap. $290.9m.; dep. $3,684.8m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. William F. Murray; Pres. Charles M. Bliss.

**Northern Trust Co., The:** 50 South La Salle St., Chicago, Ill. 60675; f. 1889; cap. $221.2m.; dep. $2,979.5m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. Edward B. Smith; Pres. Philip W. K. Sweet.

### Indiana

**American Fletcher National Bank and Trust Company:** 101 Monument Circle, Indianapolis, Ind. 46277; f. 1954; cap. $15m.; dep. $1,438.5m. (June 1976); Chair. Frank E. McKinney; Pres. Harry L. Binder.

**Indiana National Bank, The:** 1 Indiana Square, Indianapolis, Ind. 46204; f. 1834; cap. $25m.; dep. $1,336.1m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. Thomas W. Binford; Pres. John R. Benbow.

### Iowa

**Iowa-Des Moines National Bank:** 7th and Walnut Sts., Des Moines 50309; f. 1868; cap. $30.6m.; dep. $404.4m. (Sept. 1976); Chair. and Chief Exec. John R. Fitzgibbon.

### Kansas

**Fourth National Bank and Trust Co., Wichita:** Broadway at Douglas Ave., Wichita, Kan. 67201; f. 1887; cap. $41m.; dep. $429m. (Dec. 1976); Pres. Jordan L. Haines.

### Kentucky

**First National Bank of Louisville:** 101 South 5th St., Louisville 40202; f. 1863; cap. $21.0m.; dep. $846.6m. (June 1976); Chair. John W. Barr; Pres. A. Stevens Miles.

### Louisiana

**First National Bank of Commerce:** 210 Baronne St., New Orleans, La. 70112; f. 1933; cap. $9.27m.; dep. $818.8m. (March 1975); Pres. Harry M. England; Vice-Pres. Edwin G. Jewett, Jr.

### Maine

**Casco Bank and Trust Company:** 1 Monument Square, Portland, Me. 04111; f. 1933; cap. $3.11m.; dep. $248.9m. (June 1976); Pres. John M. Daigle; Treas. Richard E. Peterson.

### Maryland

**First National Bank of Maryland:** 25 South Charles St., Baltimore, Md. 21202; f. 1806; cap. $15.7m.; dep. $964.9m. (June 1976); Chair. and Pres. J. Owen Cole.

**Maryland National Bank:** Baltimore and Light Sts., Baltimore, Md. 21203; f. 1933; cap. $17m.; dep. $1,999.2m. (June 1976); Chair. and Pres. Robert D. H. Harvey.

### Massachusetts

**First National Bank of Boston N.A.:** 100 Federal St., Boston, Mass. 02110; f. 1784; cap. $524.3m.; dep. $5,967m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. of the Board Richard D. Hill; Pres. William L. Brown.

**New England Merchants National Bank:** Prudential Center, Boston, Mass. 02199; f. 1960; cap. $13.7m.; dep. $1,071m. (June 1976); Chair. Mark C. Wheeler; Pres. Roderick M. MacDougall.

**Shawmut Bank of Boston N.A.:** 40 Water St., Boston, Mass. 02106; f. 1836; cap. $10m.; dep. $1,152.2m. (June 1976); Chair and Chief Exec. D. Thomas Trigg; Pres. Logan Clarke, Jr.

**State Street Bank and Trust Co.:** 225 Franklin St., Boston, Mass. 02101; f. 1792; cap. $100.2m.; dep. $1,170m. (Sept. 1976); Chair. William S. Edgerly; Exec. Vice-Pres. Richard S. Vokey.

### Michigan

**Detroit Bank and Trust Co.:** Fort at Washington, Detroit, Mich. 48231; f. 1849; cap. $30.8m.; dep. $2,615.5m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. C. Boyd Stockmeyer; Pres. Rodkey Craighead.

**Manufacturers' National Bank of Detroit:** 151 West Fort St., Detroit, Mich. 48226; f. 1933; cap. $20.8; dep. $2,401.8m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. Dean E. Richardson; Pres. Louis G. Allen.

**Michigan National Bank:** Lansing; f. 1940; cap. $27.8m.; dep. $1,301.1m. (June 1975); Chair. Stanford C. Stoddard; Pres. Paul C. Souder.

**National Bank of Detroit:** 611 Woodward Ave., Detroit, Mich. 48232; f. 1933; cap. $470.7m.; dep. $5,839.6m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. Robert M. Surdam; Pres. C. T. Fisher III.

### Minnesota

**First National Bank of Minneapolis:** 120 South Sixth St., Minneapolis, Minn. 55402; f. 1857; cap. $163m.; dep. $1,321.6m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. of the Board and Pres. DeWalt H. Ankeney.

**First National Bank of St. Paul:** 332 Minnesota St., St. Paul, Minn. 55101; f. 1853; cap. $50m.; dep. $1,002.9m. (June 1976); Pres. Clarence G. Frame.

**Northwestern National Bank of Minneapolis:** Seventh and Marquette, Minneapolis, Minn. 55480; f. 1872; cap. $40m.; dep. $1,226.9m. (June 1976); Chair. John W. Morrison; Pres. John A. McHugh.

### Mississippi

**Deposit Guaranty National Bank:** 200 East Capitol St., Jackson, Miss. 39201; f. 1925; cap. $10.8m.; dep. $726.7m. (June 1975); Chair. J. H. Hines; Pres. Julian L. Clark.

### Missouri

**First National Bank in St. Louis:** 510 Locust St., Mo. 63101; f. 1919; cap. $16.9m.; dep. $1,193m. (June 1976); Chair. Edwin S. Jones; Pres. and Chief Exec. Clarence C. Barksdale.

**Mercantile Trust Co.:** 721 Locust St., St. Louis, Mo. 63166; f. 1855; cap. $182.2m.; dep. $2,207.1m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. Donald E. Lasater; Pres. Harrison F. Coever.

### Montana

**First National Bank:** 101 North Main St., Butte; f. 1877; cap. $1.4m.; dep. $54.6m. (June 1976); Pres. William R. Tait.

### Nebraska

**Omaha National Bank:** 17th and Farnam Sts., Omaha, Neb. 68102; f. 1866; cap. $33.7m.; dep. $432.9m. (Sept. 1976); Chair. Morris F. Miller; Pres. John D. Woods.

### Nevada

**First National Bank of Nevada:** P.O.B. 11007; One East First St., Reno, Nev. 89510; f. 1903; cap. $21.2m.; dep. $859.9m. (June 1976); Chair. of Board and Chief Exec. A. M. Smith; Pres. E. Martinelli.

### New Hampshire

**Bank of New Hampshire N.A.:** 300 Franklin St., Manchester, N.H. 03101; f. 1969; cap. $2.2m.; dep. $118.7m. (June 1975); Chair. Davis P. Thurber; Pres. Forrest R. Cook.

### New Jersey

**United Jersey Bank:** 210 Main St., Hackensack, N.J. 07602; f. 1903; cap. $74.5m.; dep. $971m. (June 1976); Chair. Edward A. Jesser; Pres. Clifford H. Coyman.

### New Mexico

**Albuquerque National Bank:** 123 Central Ave. N.W., Albuquerque 87101; f. 1924; cap. $14m.; dep. $492.8m. (Dec. 1975); Pres. Edward L. Jory.

### New York

**Bank of America:** P.O.B. 466, Church St. Station, New York, N.Y. 10015; wholly owned subsidiary of Bank of American National Trust and Savings Association; f. 1950; cap. $1,526m.; Chair. C. J. Medberry; Pres. A. W. Clausen.

**Bank of New York, The:** 48 Wall St., New York, N.Y. 10015; f. 1784; cap. $350.4m.; dep. $4,208.6m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. and Chief Exec. Officer Elliott Overett; Pres. J. Carter Bacot.

**Bank of Tokyo Trust Company:** 100 Broadway, New York, N.Y. 10005; cap. $131.4m.; dep. $1,838.3m. (June 1976); Pres. Kanji Goto; Chair. Tetsuya Fukagawa.

**Bankers' Trust Company:** 16 Wall St., New York City, N.Y. 10015; f. 1903; cap. $879.6m.; dep. $17,080.9m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. of the Board Alfred Brittain; Pres. John W. Hannon.

**Chase Manhattan Bank, N.A., The:** 1 Chase Manhattan Plaza, New York, N.Y. 10015; f. 1955; cap. $536.2m. dep. $37,615m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. of the Board David Rockefeller; Pres. Willard Butcher.

**Chemical Bank:** 20 Pine St., New York City, N.Y. 10015; f. 1824; cap. $160.7m. (Dec. 1975); dep. $20,873.8m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. D. C. Platten; Pres. Norborne Berkeley.

**Citibank:** 399 Park Ave., New York, N.Y. 10022; f. 1812; subsidiary of Citicorp; cap. $750.7m.; dep. $45,912.5m. (June 1976); Chair. W. B. Wriston; Pres. W. I. Spencer; Chair. Exec. Cttee. E. L. Palmer.

**European American Bank & Trust Company:** 10 Hanover Square, New York, N.Y. 10015; f. 1953; cap. $140.7m.; dep. $2,680.5m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. H. E. Ekblom; Senior Vice-Pres. and Treas. William J. Callahan.

**Irving Trust Company:** 1 Wall St., New York, N.Y. 10015; f. 1851; cap. $90.76m.; dep. $7,384.8m. (June 1976); Chair. Gordon T. Wallis; Pres. Joseph A. Rice.

**M & T Bank—Manufacturers' and Traders' Trust Company:** 1 M & T Plaza, Buffalo, N.Y. 14240; f. 1856; cap. $105.3m.; dep. $1,263.9m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. Claude F. Shuchter; Pres. Andrew B. Craig, III.

**Manufacturers' Hanover Trust Company:** 350 Park Ave., New York, N.Y. 10022; f. 1961; cap. $1,086.8m.; dep. $26,192.2m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. Gabriel Hauge; Pres. John F. McGillicuddy.

**Marine Midland Bank:** 140 Broadway, New York, N.Y. 10015; f. 1976; cap. $428,982; dep. $9,095m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. Edward W. Duffy; Pres. John R. Petty.

**Morgan Guaranty Trust Company of New York:** 23 Wall St., New York, N.Y. 10015; f. 1959; cap. $1,438m.; dep. $21,485m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. Ellmore C. Patterson; Pres. Walter H. Page.

**National Bank of North America:** 44 Wall St., New York, N.Y. 10005; f. 1967; cap. $31.1m.; dep. $2,462.9m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. and Chief Exec. John H. Vogel.

**Republic National Bank of New York:** 425 Fifth Ave., New York, N.Y. 10018; f. 1966; cap. $21.4m.; dep. $1,161.7m. (Sept. 1976); Chair. and Pres. Peter White.

### North Carolina

**First Union National Bank:** P.O.B. 10498, Jefferson First Union Plaza, Charlotte, N.C. 28288; f. 1908; cap. $153.8m.; dep. $1,556.9m. (Sept. 1976); Chair. Theodore B. Sumner.

**North Carolina National Bank:** 1 NCNB Plaza, Charlotte, N.C. 28255; f. 1874; cap. $58m.; dep. $3,078m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. Luther H. Hodges; Pres. Hugh L. McColl.

**Wachovia Bank and Trust Company N.A.:** Third and Main Sts., Winston-Salem, N.C. 27102; f. 1879; cap. $231m.; dep. $2,846m. (Dec. 1976); Pres. John G. Medlin, Jr.

### Ohio

**Central National Bank of Cleveland:** 800 Superior Ave., Cleveland, Ohio 44114; f. 1890; cap. $26.8m.; dep. $1,273.4m. (March 1976); Chair. and Chief Exec. John A. Gelbach.

**Cleveland Trust Company:** 900 Euclid Ave., Cleveland, Ohio 44101; f. 1894; cap. $60m.; dep. $2,900.5m. (June 1976); Chair. Everett Ware Smith; Pres. M. Brock Weir.

**National City Bank:** 623 Euclid Ave., Cleveland, Ohio 44114; f. 1845; cap. $29.2m.; dep. $1,498.8m. (June 1976); Chair. Claude M. Blair; Pres. Julien L. McCall.

**Society National Bank of Cleveland:** 127 Public Square, Cleveland, Ohio 44114; f. 1849; cap. $85.1m.; dep. $1,034m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. J. Maurice Struchen; Pres. Gordon E. Heffern.

**Union Commerce Bank:** 917 Euclid Ave., Cleveland, Ohio 44115; f. 1938; cap. $16.3m.; dep. $974.5m. (June 1976); Chair. and Pres. Lyman H. Treadway.

### Oklahoma

**First National Bank and Trust Co. of Oklahoma City:** First National Center, Oklahoma City 73102; f. 1889; cap. $25m.; dep. $660.6m. (Dec. 1976); Pres. Charles A. Vose.

### Oregon

**First National Bank of Oregon:** 1300 S.W. Fifth Ave., Portland, Ore. 97201; f. 1865; cap. $233.4m.; dep. $2,518.2m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. Robert F. Wallace.

**United States National Bank of Oregon:** 309 S.W. Sixth Ave., Portland, Ore. 97208; f. 1891; subsidiary of U.S. Bancorp; cap. $177.5m.; dep. $2,631.2m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. J. A. Elorriaga; Pres. R. R. Mitchell; Vice-Pres. and Man. Int. Div. R. L. Gibbs.

### Pennsylvania

**Equibank:** Oliver Plaza., Pittsburgh, Pa. 15222; f. 1871; cap. $19.1m.; dep. $1,382.4m. (June 1976); Chair. M. A. Cancelliere; Pres. W. E. Bierer.

**Fidelity Bank:** 1200 E. Lancaster Ave., Rosemont, Pa. 19010; f. 1926; cap. $48m.; dep. $2,153.7m. (June 1976); Chair. Howard C. Petersen; Pres. Samuel H. Ballam.

**First Pennsylvania Bank N.A.:** Centre Square, 15th and Market Sts., Philadelphia, Pa. 19101; f. 1782; cap. $313.6m.; dep. $4,251.6m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. John R. Bunting; Pres. James F. Bodine.

**Girard Trust Bank:** Bala Cynwd, Pa. 19004; f. 1951; cap. $25.6m.; dep. $2,957.6m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. and Pres. William B. Eagleson, Jr.

**Mellon Bank N.A.:** Mellon Square, Pittsburgh, Pa. 15230; f. 1902; cap. $621.7m.; dep. $6,689.4m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. James H. Higgins; Pres. Curtis E. Jones.

**Philadelphia National Bank:** Broad and Chestnut Sts., Philadelphia, Pa. 19101; f. 1803; cap. $37.3m.; dep. $2,768.1m. (June 1976); Chair. G. Morris Dorrance, Jr., Pres. Frederick Heldring.

**Pittsburgh National Bank:** Pittsburgh National Bldg., Pittsburgh, Pa. 15222; f. 1864; cap. $212.3m.; dep. $2,331m. (Sept. 1976); Chair. M. E. Gilliand; Pres. Robert C. Milsom.

**Provident National Bank:** Broad and Chestnut Sts., Philadelphia, Pa. 19101; f. 1847; cap. $96.4m.; dep. $1,169m. (Sept. 1976); Chair. Roger S. Hillas; Pres. Paul M. Ingersoll.

### Rhode Island

**Industrial National Bank of Rhode Island:** 111 Westminster St., Providence 02903; f. 1791; cap. $121m.; dep. $1,531m. (Dec. 1976); Pres. John J. Cummings, Jr.; Exec. Vice-Pres. J. Terrence Murray, Henry F. Tingley, Jr.

### South Carolina

**South Carolina National Bank:** P.O.B. 168, Columbia, S.C. 29202; f. 1834; cap. $8.4m.; dep. $796.5m. (June 1976); Chair. and Pres. John H. Lumpkin.

### South Dakota

**Northwestern National Bank of Sioux Falls:** 9th and Phillips Sts., Sioux Falls, S.D. 57101; f. 1890; cap. $22m.; dep. $273m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. Curtis A. Lovre.

### Tennessee

**First American National Bank of Nashville:** First American Center, Nashville, Tenn. 37237; f. 1883; cap. $20m.; dep. $1,074.8m. (June 1976); Pres. Kenneth L. Roberts.

### Texas

**Bank of the Southwest N.A.:** P.O.B. 2629, Houston, Tex. 77001; f. 1907; cap. $24.5m.; dep. $1,082.9m. (Dec. 1975); Chair. and Chief Exec. Officer A. G. McNeese, Jr.

**First City National Bank of Houston:** P.O.B. 2557, Houston, Tex. 77001; est. 1956; cap. $195.8m.; dep. $3,815.1m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. J. A. Elkins; Pres. N. S. Rogers.

**First National Bank of Dallas:** P.O.B. 6031, Dallas, Tex. 75283; f. 1875; cap. $60m.; dep. $2,997.3m. (June 1975); Chair. Harry A. Shuford; Pres. J. Rawles Fulgham, Jr.

**Republic National Bank in Dallas:** Pacific and Ervay Sts., Dallas, Tex. 75222; f. 1920; cap. $56.3m.; dep. $3,357.6m. (June 1976); Chair. James W. Keay; Pres. Charles H. Pistor, Jr.

**Texas Commerce Bank N.A.:** 712 Main St., Houston, Tex. 77002; f. 1964; cap. $32.2m.; dep. $2,394m. (June 1976); Chair. and Chief Exec. Officer Ben F. Love; Pres. L. William Heiligbrodj.

### Utah

**Walker Bank and Trust Co.:** 175 South Main St., Salt Lake City, Utah 84111; f. 1859; cap. $7.8m.; dep. $439.2m. (June 1976); Chair. Robert E. Bryans.

### Vermont

**Howard Bank of Vermont, The:** 111 Main St., Burlington, Vt. 05401; f. 1870; cap. $3.2m.; dep. $192.7m. (March 1976); Pres. Harry R. Mitiguy.

### Virginia

**First and Merchants' National Bank:** 12th and Main Sts., Richmond, Va. 23261; f. 1865; cap. $19.9m.; dep. $1,358m. (Sept. 1975); Chair. C. Coleman McGehee.

**Virginia National Bank:** P.O.B. 600, 1 Commercial Place, Norfolk, Va. 23510; f. 1963; cap. $20.5m.; dep. $1,515.4m. (June 1976); Chair. W. Wright Harrison; Pres. C. A. Cutchins.

### Washington (State)

**Rainier National Bank:** P.O.B. 3966, 1 Rainier Square, Seattle, Wash. 98101; f. 1889; cap. $143m.; dep. $2,485.9m. (Dec. 1976); Chair. and Chief Exec. G. Robert Truex, Jr.; Pres. John D. Mangell.

**Seattle-First National Bank:** 1001 Fourth Ave., Seattle, Wash. 98124; f. 1870; cap. $45m.; dep. $3,654m. (June 1976); Chair. William M. Jenkins; Pres. C. M. Berry.

### West Virginia

**Security National Bank and Trust Co.:** 1114 Market St., Wheeling, West Va. 26003; f. 1962; cap. $980,000.; dep. $58.1m. (June 1976); Pres. R. F. Thompson.

### Wisconsin

**First Wisconsin National Bank of Milwaukee:** 777 East Wisconsin Ave., Milwaukee 53202; f. 1853; cap. $38.2m.; dep. $1,912.1m. (June 1976); Chair. George F. Kasten; Pres. Hal C. Kuehl.

### Wyoming

**First National Bank of Casper:** P.O.B. 40, Casper 82601; f. 1889; cap. $700,000; dep. $135.9m. (June 1976); Pres. Henry A. Mitch.

## BANKING ASSOCIATIONS

There is a State Bankers Association in each state.

**American Bankers Association:** 1120 Connecticut Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1875; 96 per cent of American banks are members; Exec. Vice-Pres. Willis W. Alexander; Sec. George H. Gustafson.

**National Association of Mutual Savings Banks:** 60 East 42nd St., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1920; Pres. Samuel W. Hawley; Exec. Vice-Pres. G. W. Ensley; 515 mems.

**New York Clearing House Association:** 100 Broad St., New York, N.Y. 1004; f. 1853; Pres. David Rockefeller; Exec. Vice-Pres. and Sec. John F. Lee.

---

**Securities and Exchange Commission:** 500 N. Capitol, Washington, D.C. 20549; federal body which administers the Federal securities laws; Chair. Roderick M. Hills.

## STOCK EXCHANGES

**American Stock Exchange:** 86 Trinity Place, New York, N.Y. 10006; f. 1849; Chair. of the Board Paul Kolton; Pres. (vacant); mems. 650 regular, 190 associate.

**Baltimore Stock Exchange:** Baltimore Stock Exchange Building, Baltimore, Md. 21202.

**Boston Stock Exchange:** 53 State St., Boston, Mass. 02109; f. 1834; Pres. James E. Dowd; Chair. Theodor Schmidt-Scheuber; 202 mems.

**Cincinnati Stock Exchange:** 205 Dixie Terminal Building, Cincinnati, Ohio 45202; f. 1885; Pres. Jerome A. Stricker; Sec. D. R. Goodrich.

**Detroit Stock Exchange:** 2314 Penobscot Building, Detroit, Mich. 48226; f. 1907; 63 mems.; Pres. Peter M. Macpherson; Exec. Vice-Pres. M. Edward Denny.

**Honolulu Stock Exchange:** 843 Fort St., Honolulu, Hawaii 96813; f. 1898; Pres. P. C. T. Loo; 10 mems.

**Intermountain Stock Exchange:** 39 Exchange Place, Salt Lake City, Utah 84111; f. 1888; Pres. Ernest Muth; Exec. Sec. Clyde D. Summerhays.

**Midwest Stock Exchange:** 120 South La Salle St., Chicago, Ill. 60603; f. 1882; Chair. of Board Richard W. Simmons; Pres. Michael E. Tobin; Sen. Vice-Pres. and Sec. John G. Weithers; 435 mems.

**Minneapolis-St. Paul Stock Exchange:** Roanoke Building, Minneapolis, Minn. 55402.

**National Stock Exchange:** 91 Hudson St., New York, N.Y. 10013; registered 1960; opened 1962; Pres. John D. Girard; Sec. Michael J. Geoghan.

**New Orleans Stock Exchange:** 740 Gravier St., New Orleans, La. 71212.

**New York Stock Exchange Inc.:** 11 Wall St., New York, N.Y. 10005; f. 1972; Chair. William M. Batten; Sec. James E. Buck; 1,366 mems.

**Pacific Stock Exchange:** 301 Pine St., San Francisco, Calif. 94104; f. 1957; 207 mems.; Pres. G. R. Ackerman; Sec.-Treas. Howard R. Helwig.

**Philadelphia-Baltimore-Washington Stock Exchange:** Stock Exchange, 17th St. and Stock Exchange Place, Philadelphia, Pa. 19103; f. 1790; Pres. Elkins Wetherill; Exec. Vice-Pres. and Sec. Charles L. Wilson.

**Pittsburgh Stock Exchange:** 333 Fourth Ave., Pittsburgh, Pa. 15222; org. 1895, inc. 1896; Pres. K. B. Cunningham; Sec. A. M. Nedbaletz.

**Richmond Stock Exchange:** P.O.B. 77, Zone 1, Richmond, Va.; f. 1873; Pres. John R. Reynolds; Vice-Pres. Richard W. Heward; Sec.-Treas. Myrl L. Hairfield.

**San Francisco Mining Exchange:** 249 Pine St., San Francisco, Calif. 92104; Pres. George J. Flach.

**Spokane Stock Exchange:** 225 Peyton Bldg., Spokane, Wash. 99201; f. 1927; Pres. Richard K. Fudge; Sec. James A. Barber; 12 mems.

## INSURANCE

### INSURANCE COMPANIES

(*With assets of* $10,000,000 *or more*)

**Acacia Mutual Life Insurance Company:** 51 Louisiana Ave., N.W. Washington, D.C. 20001; f. 1869; Chair. of the Board and Pres. Daniel L. Hurson; operating in 35 States and the District of Columbia.

**Aetna Casualty & Surety Co.:** 151 Farmington Ave., Hartford, Conn. 06156; f. 1907; Chair. J. H. Filer; operating in all States and Canada.

**Aetna Insurance Company:** 55 Elm St., Hartford, Conn. 06115; f. 1819; Pres. F. D. Watkins.

**Aetna Life Insurance Company:** 151 Farmington Ave., Hartford, Conn. 06156; f. 1850; Chair. J. H. Filer; Pres. William O. Bailey; operating in all States in the Union, the District of Columbia and Canada.

**American General Insurance Co.:** 2727 Allen Parkway, Houston, Texas; f. 1926; Chair. of Board B. N. Woodson; Pres. Harold S. Hook; operating in California, Maine, Maryland, New York, Oklahoma, Tennessee, Texas, Canada and Hawaii.

**American Insurance Company:** 15 Washington Street, Newark 1, N.J.; f. 1846; Pres. and Chair. Myron du Bain.

**American Mutual Liability Insurance Co.:** Route 128 Wakefield, Mass.; f. 1887; Chair. and Chief Exec. R. E. Robertson; Pres. R. J. Brewer.

**American Mutual Life Insurance Company:** Liberty Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50307; f. 1897; Pres. G. F. N. Smith; Vice-Pres. and Treas. W. E. Engel; operating in 23 States.

**American National Insurance Company:** One Moody Plaza, Galveston, Tex.; f. 1905; Chair. of the Board and Pres. Glendon E. Johnson; operating in 49 States, the District of Columbia, Canada, Western Europe, Puerto Rico and Guam.

**American United Life Insurance Company:** 1 West 26th St., Indianapolis, Indiana 46206; f. 1877; Chair. of Board and Pres. Jack E. Reich; Senior Vice-Pres. L. S. Norman; Sec. and Gen. Counsel R. Bach.

**American-Amicable Life Insurance Company:** 4th Ave. and 23rd St. North, Birmingham 1, Alabama; f. 1909; Pres. Jerry Burks.

**Amica Mutual Insurance Company:** 10 Weybosset St., P.O. Drawer 6008, Providence, R.I. 02940.

**Arkwright-Boston Manufacturers Mutual Insurance Co.:** 225 Wyman St., Waltham, Mass. 02154; f. 1850; Pres. and Chief Exec. Officer R. L. Johnson.

**Baltimore Life Insurance Company:** Mount Royal Plaza, Baltimore 1, Md.; f. 1882; Pres. G. G. Radcliffe; operating in 7 States and the District of Columbia.

**Bankers Life Company:** 711 High St., Des Moines, Iowa 50307; f. 1879; Pres. and Chief Exec. R. N. Houser; Exec. Vice-Pres. John Taylor.

**Bankers' Life and Casualty Co.:** 4444 Lawrence Ave., Chicago, Ill. 60630; f. 1880; Chair. John D. MacArthur; Pres. Robert P. Ewing.

**Bankers Life Nebraska:** Corner at O St., Lincoln, Nebraska 68501; f. 1887; Pres. and Chief Exec. Harry P. Seward.

**Bankers' National Life Insurance Company:** 1599 Littleton Rd., Parsippany, N.J. 07054; f. 1927; Chair. Stanley Goldblum; Pres. William F. Good.

**Berkshire Life Insurance Company:** 700 South St., Pittsfield, Mass.; f. 1851; Pres. Lawrence W. Strattner, Jr.; operating in 48 States and the District of Columbia.

**Business Men's Assurance Company of America:** BMA Tower, 1 Penn Valley Park, Kansas City, Mo. 64141; f. 1909; Chair. and Chief Exec. W. D. Grant; operating in 48 States and the District of Columbia.

**California-Western States Life Insurance Company:** 2020 L St., Sacramento, Calif. 95814; f. 1910; Pres. H. S. Hook; operating in 28 States and Canada.

**Capitol Life Insurance Company:** 1600 Sherman St., Denver, Colo.; f. 1905; Pres. Edward J. Baran; operating in 49 States.

**Central Life Assurance Company:** 611 Fifth Ave., Des Moines, Iowa 50306; f. 1896; Chair. N. T. Fuhlrodt.

**Colonial Life Insurance Company of America:** P.O.B. 191, East Orange, New Jersey; f. 1897; Pres. John S. Thatcher; operating in 42 States, District of Columbia, Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands.

**Columbus Mutual Life Insurance Company:** East Broad St., Columbus 16, Ohio; f. 1907; Pres. Ralph E. Waldo; Vice-Pres. and Sec. Orval J. Miller; operating in 27 States and the District of Colombia.

**Commonwealth Life Insurance Company:** Commonwealth Building, 4th and Broadway, Louisville, Ky. 40201; f. 1905; Chair. of Board William H. Abell; Pres. J. T. Parker; operating in 7 States.

**Connecticut General Life Insurance Company:** Hartford, Conn. 06152; f. 1865; Pres. Henry R. Roberts; operating in District of Columbia and all States of the U.S.A.; also in Canada and Puerto Rico.

**Connecticut Mutual Life Insurance Company:** 140 Garden St., Hartford, Conn. 06115; f. 1846; Chair. Edward B. Bates; operating in District of Columbia and all States in U.S.A. except North Dakota.

**Continental American Life Insurance Company:** 11th and King Street, Wilmington, Del. 19899; f. 1907; Pres. William G. Copeland; operating in 41 States and the District of Columbia.

**Continental Assurance Company; Continental Casualty Company:** 310 South Michigan Ave., Chicago, Ill. 60604; Chair. J. W. Sammet; operating in all States, Canada and Puerto Rico.

**Continental Insurance Company:** 80 Maiden Lane, New York, N.Y. 10038; f. 1853; Chair. N. H. Wentworth; Pres. Milton W. Mays.

**Country Life Insurance Co.:** 1701 Towanda Ave., Bloomington, Ill.; f. 1928; Pres. Harold B. Steele.

**Country Mutual Insurance Co.:** 1701 Towanda Ave., Bloomington, Ill. 61701; f. 1925; Pres. H. B. Steele.

**Equitable Life Assurance Society of the United States:** 1285 Ave. of the Americas, New York, N.Y. 10019; f. 1859; Chair. J. Henry Smith; Pres. C. Eklond; operating in all States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico and Canada.

**Equitable Life Insurance Company:** 1700 Old Meadow Rd., P.O.B. 900, McLean, Va. 22101; f. 1885; Chair. of Board C. E. Phillips; Pres. G. C. Boddiger; operating in 14 States and the District of Columbia.

**Equitable Life Insurance Company of Iowa:** 604 Locust St., Des Moines, Iowa 50306; f. 1867; Pres. K. R. Austin; operating in 35 States and the District of Columbia.

**Farmers' and Traders' Life Insurance Company:** 960 James St., Syracuse, N.Y. 13203; f. 1912; Pres. Matthias E. Smith; Exec. Vice-Pres. William T. Bolton; operating in 27 States and the District of Columbia.

**Farmers' Insurance Exchange:** 4680 Wilshire Boulevard, Los Angeles, Calif. 90051; f. 1928.

**Farmers New World Life Insurance Co.:** Sunset Highway, Mercer Island, Wash. 98040; f. 1910; Pres. C. D. Beshears; operating in 25 States.

**Federal Insurance Company:** Millburn Township, N.J.; f. 1901; Chair. W. M. Rees; Pres. H. U. Harder.

**Federal Life Insurance Company:** 6100 N. Cicero Avenue, Chicago 46, Ill.; f. 1899; Pres. and Chair. A. G. Williamson; operating in 32 States.

**Fidelity & Casualty Company of New York:** 80 Maiden Lane, New York, N.Y. 10038; f. 1875; Chair. and Pres. J. B. Ricker.

**Fidelity Mutual Life Insurance Company:** Philadelphia, Pa. 19101; f. 1878; Pres. J. C. Ladd; operating in 39 States.

**Fireman's Fund Insurance Company:** 3333 California St., San Francisco, Calif. 94119; f. 1863; Pres. Myron Du Bain.

**Fireman's Insurance Company of Newark, N.J.:** 80 Maiden Lane, New York, N.Y. 10038; f. 1855; Chair. and Pres. John B. Ricker, Jr.

**Franklin Life Insurance Company:** Franklin Square, Springfield, Ill. 62705; f. 1884; Pres. and Chief Exec. Officer William J. Alley.

**General American Life Insurance Company:** N.W. Corner 15th and Locust Streets, St. Louis, Mo. 63166; f. 1933; Pres. A. C. Stalnaker; operating in 49 States.

**Great American Insurance Co.:** 99 John Street, New York, N.Y. 10038; f. 1872; Chair. Carl H. Linder.

**Great Southern Life Insurance Co.:** 3121 Buffalo Speedway, Houston, Tex. 77098; f. 1909; Chair. George R. Jordan, Jr.; operates in 33 States.

**Guarantee Mutual Life Company:** Guarantee Mutual Life Bldg., 8721 Indian Hills Drive, Omaha, Nebraska 68114; f. 1901; Pres. J. D. Anderson; operating in 22 States.

**Guardian Life Insurance Company of America, The:** 201 Park Avenue South, New York, N.Y. 10003; f. 1860; Pres. and Chief Exec. George T. Conklin.

**Gulf Insurance Co.:** 4333 Madison, Kansas City, Missouri 64111; f. 1925; Pres. E. L. Kale.

**Gulf Life Insurance Co.:** 1301 Gulf Life Drive, Jacksonville, Fla. 32207; f. 1911; Pres. M. S. Hobbs; operates in 18 States and District of Columbia.

**John Hancock Mutual Life Insurance Company:** John Hancock Place, P.O.B. 111, Boston, Mass. 02117; f. 1862; Chair. Gerhard D. Bleicken; Pres. J. Edwin Matz; operates in all States.

**Hanover Insurance Co.:** 111 John Street, New York, N.Y. 10038; f. 1852; Pres. John Adam, Jr.

**Hartford Life Insurance Co.:** Hartford Plaza, Hartford, Conn. 06115; f. 1902; Pres. H. P. Schoen; operating in all States.

**Hartford Steam Boiler Inspection & Insurance Co.:** 56 Prospect St., Hartford, Conn. 06102; f. 1866; Pres. Wilson Wilde.

**Home Beneficial Life Insurance Company:** 3901 West Broad St., Richmond, Va. 23230; f. 1899; Chair. of Board M. D. Nunnally, Jr.; Pres. R. W. Wiltshire.

**Home Insurance Company Ltd.:** 59 Maiden Lane, New York, N.Y. 10038; f. 1853; Chair. of Board J. H. Washburn.

**Home Life Insurance Company:** 253 Broadway, New York, N.Y. 10007; f. 1860; Pres. Gerald K. Rugger; operating in all States of the U.S.A. and Puerto Rico.

**Indianapolis Life Insurance Company:** 2960 North Meridian St., Indianapolis, Indiana 46208; f. 1905; Pres. Walter H. Huehl; operating in 31 States and the District of Columbia.

**Insurance Company of North America:** 1600 Arch St., Philadelphia, Pa. 19101; f. 1792; Pres. Charles K. Cox.

**Integon Life Insurance Corpn.:** 420 N. Spruce St., Winston-Salem, N.C. 27102; f. 1920; Pres. J. Edwin Collette; operating in 26 States.

**Inter-Insurance Exchange of the Chicago Motor Club:** 66 East South Water Street, Chicago 1, Ill.; f. 1917.

**Jefferson Standard Life Insurance Company:** Jefferson Square, Greensboro, N.C. 27420; f. 1907; Pres. W. Roger Soles.

**Kansas City Life Insurance Company:** 3520 Broadway, Box No. 139, Kansas City 41, Mo.; f. 1895; Chair. of Board and Pres. Joseph R. Bixby; Exec. Vice-Pres. H. W. Kenney; Sen. Vice-Pres. D. W. Gilmore; Admin. Vice-Pres. W. E. Bixby, Jr. operating in 42 States and the District of Columbia.

**Lamar Life Insurance Company:** P.O.B. 880, 317 East Capitol St., Jackson, Miss.; f. 1906; Pres. Jack P. Dean; operating in 11 States.

**Liberty Life Insurance Company:** Liberty Life Building, Wade Hampton Blvd., Greenville, S.C. 29602; f. 1905; Chair. of the Board Francis M. Hipp; Pres. Herman N. Hipp; licensed in 23 States, the District of Columbia and Puerto Rico.

**Life and Casualty Insurance of Tennessee:** Life and Casualty Tower, Nashville, Tenn.; f. 1903; Chair. B. N. Woodson; Pres. A. M. Steele; operating in 27 States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands.

**Life Insurance Co. of Georgia:** Life of Georgia Tower, Atlanta, Ga. 30308; f. 1891; Pres. John M. Bragg; operates in 11 south-eastern States.

**Life Insurance Company of Virginia:** 6610 West Broad St., Richmond, Va. 23230; f. 1871; Pres. James F. Betts.

**Lincoln National Life Insurance Company:** South Harrison St., Fort Wayne, Indiana 46801; f. 1905; Chair. T. A. Watson; operating in Panama Canal Zone, Canada, Guam, Puerto Rico, Virgin Islands, District of Columbia and all States of U.S. except New York.

**Lutheran Mutual Life Insurance Company:** First St., S.E., Waverly, Iowa; f. 1879; Pres. I. R. Burling; operating in 30 States and the District of Columbia.

**Manhattan Life Insurance Company:** 111 West 57th St., New York, N.Y. 10019; f. 1850; Chair. Thomas E. Lovejoy, Jr.; operating in all 50 States and the District of Columbia.

**Massachusetts Mutual Life Insurance Company:** State St., Springfield, Mass.; f. 1851; Pres. William J. Clark.

**Metropolitan Life Insurance Company:** 1 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10010; f. 1868; Chair. of the Board George P. Jenkins; Pres. and Chief Exec. Officer Richard R. Shinn; licensed in all States, District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, and Canada.

**Minnesota Mutual Life Insurance Company:** 345 Cedar St. Saint Paul, Minn. 55101; f. 1880; Pres. Coleman Bloomfield.

**Monarch Life Insurance Company:** 1250 State St., Springfield, Mass. 01101; f. 1901; Chair. of Board William C. Giles, Jr.; Pres. Benjamin F. Jones; operating in 46 States and the District of Columbia.

**Monumental Life Insurance Company:** Charles and Chase Streets, Baltimore, Md. 21202; f. 1858; Chair. Frank Baker, Jr.; Pres. Donald H. Wilson, Jr.; operating in 20 States and the District of Columbia.

**Mutual Benefit Life Insurance Company:** 520 Broad St., Newark 1, N.J.; f. 1845; Pres. Robert V. van Fossan; operating in all States (except Alaska) and District of Columbia.

**Mutual Life Insurance Company of New York:** 1740 Broadway, New York, N.Y. 10019; f. 1842; Pres. and Chief Exec. James E. Devitt; operating in all States of the Union, the District of Columbia and Puerto Rico.

**Mutual Trust Life Insurance Co.:** 1200 Jorie Blvd., Oak Brook, Ill. 60521; f. 1904; Chair. V. F. Dowling.

**National Guardian Life Insurance Company:** 2 East Gilman St., Madison, Wis. 53703; f. 1909; Chair. and Chief Exec. Officer L. J. Larson; operating in 31 States.

**National Life and Accident Insurance Company:** National Life Center, Nashville, Tenn. 37250; f. 1900; Chair. of Board W. C. Weaver, Jr.; Pres. R. L. Wagner; operating in 29 States.

**National Life Insurance Company:** National Life Drive, Montpelier, Vt.; f. 1848; Pres. J. T. Fey; licensed for sale of life insurance in all States of the Union, including the District of Columbia.

**Nationwide Mutual Insurance Co.:** 246 North High St., Columbus, Ohio 43216; f. 1933.

**New York Life Insurance Company:** 51 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10010; f. 1845; Pres. Marshall P. Bissell; Chair. R. Manning Brown, Jr.; operating in all States, the District of Columbia, Canada and Puerto Rico.

**Niagara Fire Insurance Co.:** 80 Maiden Lane, New York 38, N.Y.; f. 1850.

**North American Reassurance Company:** 245 Park Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1923; Pres. R. R. Gallagher; operating in all States and Canada (this office writes life reassurance business only but is included in this list because its assets exceed $10,000,000).

**Northern Assurance Company of America:** One Beacon St., Boston, Mass.; f. 1954; Pres. Henry S. Stone.

**Northwestern Mutual Life Insurance Co.:** 720 East Wisconsin Ave., Milwaukee, Wis. 53202; f. 1857; Pres. Francis E. Ferguson; operates in all States, except Alaska, also in District of Columbia.

**Northwestern National Life Insurance Company:** 20 Washington Ave. South, Minneapolis, Minn. 55440; f. 1885; Chair. T. Parker Lowe; Pres. F. R. Eliason; operating in 48 States and the District of Columbia.

**Occidental Life Insurance Company of California:** 12th St. at Hill and Olive at 12th St., Los Angeles, Calif. 90015; f. 1906; Chair. Earl Clark; Pres. Meno T. Lake.

**Ohio National Life Insurance Company:** W. Howard Taft Road at Highland Avenue, Cincinnati 1, Ohio; f. 1909; Pres. M. R. Dodson; operating in 34 States and the District of Columbia.

**Ohio State Life Insurance Company:** 100 East Broad St., Columbus, Ohio 43215; f. 1906; Pres. James M. Bates; operating in 22 States and the District of Columbia.

**Old Line Life Insurance Company of America:** 707 N. 11th Street, Milwaukee 3, Wis.; f. 1931; Pres. F. D. Guynn; Vice-Pres. Franklin P. Graf; operating in 29 States.

**Pacific Mutual Life Insurance Company:** 700 Newport Centre Drive, P.O.B. 9000, Newport Beach, Calif. 92660; f. 1868; Chair. and Chief Exec. Walter B. Gerken; Pres. Harry G. Bubb.

**Pan-American Life Insurance Company:** Pan American Life Building, 2400 Canal Street, New Orleans, La. 70119; f. 1911; Chair. of Board, Pres. and Chief Exec. G. Frank Purvis, Jr.; operating in 28 States and the District of Columbia and in Central and South America.

**Penn Mutual Life Insurance Co.:** Independence Square, Philadelphia, Penn. 19172; f. 1847; Pres. F. K. Tarbox; operates in all States and District of Columbia; also Alberta, British Columbia, Manitoba, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, and Ontario, Canada.

**People's-Home Life Insurance Company of Indiana and Federal Life and Casualty Company:** 78 West Michigan Avenue, Battle Creek, Michigan 49016; f. 1906; Pres. Albert Trussell.

**People's Life Insurance Company:** 601 New Hampshire Avenue, N.W., Washington 7, D.C.; f. 1903; Chair. and Chief Exec. Officer W. T. Leith; Pres. and Chief Oper. Officer E. L. Hogan; operating in 10 States and the District of Columbia.

**Philadelphia Life Insurance Company:** 111 North Broad St., Philadelphia 7, Pa. 19107; f. 1906; Pres. Roderic H. Ross.

**Phoenix Mutual Life Insurance Company:** One American Row, Hartford, Conn. 06115; f. 1851; Pres. Robert T. Jackson.

**Pilot Life Insurance Company:** Greensboro, N.C.; f. 1890; Pres. L. C. Stephens, Jr.; operating in 26 States, the District of Columbia and Puerto Rico.

**Protective Life Insurance Company:** Protective Life Bldg., 2027 First Ave. North, Birmingham, Ala. 35203; f. 1907; Chair. of Board Col. William J. Rushton; operating in 14 States and the District of Columbia.

**Provident Life and Accident Insurance Company:** Fountain Square, Chattanooga, Tenn. 37402; f. 1887; Pres. Hugh O. Maclellan; Chair. Henry C. Unruh; operating in 47 States of the Union; also Provinces of Ontario and Quebec, Canada.

**Provident Mutual Life Insurance Company of Philadelphia:** 4601 Market St., Philadelphia, Pa. 19101; f. 1865; Chair. and Chief Exec. E. L. Stanley; Pres. John A. Miller.

**Prudential Insurance Company of America, The:** Prudential Plaza, Newark, N.J. 07101; f. 1875; Pres. C. K. Foster; operating throughout the U.S.A. and Canada.

**Reliance Insurance Co.:** 4 Penn Center Plaza, Philadelphia, Pa. 19103; f. 1817; Pres. and Chief Exec. William A. Pollard.

**Reliance Standard Life Insurance Co.:** 175 West Jackson Blvd., Chicago, Ill. 60604; Exec. Offices 4 Penn Center Plaza, Philadelphia, Pa. 19103; f. 1907 as Central Standard Life Insurance Co., name changed 1965; Chair. A. A. Roberts; operates in 47 States and the District of Columbia.

**Paul Revere Life Insurance Co.:** 18 Chestnut St., Worcester, Mass.; f. 1930; Pres. Aubrey K. Reid.

**SAFECO Corpn.:** 4347 Brooklyn Ave. N.E., Seattle, Wash. 98105; Pres. G. H. Sweany.

**St. Paul Fire & Marine Insurance Co.:** 385 Washington St., St. Paul, Minn. 55102; f. 1925; Chair. C. B. Drake, Jr.; Pres. W. G. Smith.

**Security Insurance Co. of Hartford:** 1000 Asylum Ave., Hartford, Conn. 06101; f. 1841; Pres. and Chief Exec. D. H. GARLOCK.

**Security Mutual Life Insurance Company of New York:** Court House Square, Binghamton, N.Y. 13902; f. 1886; Chair. of Board RICHARD E. PILLE; Pres. ROBERT M. BEST; Exec. Vice-Pres. KENNETH P. LORD; operating in the District of Columbia and all States except Alaska, Colorado, Hawaii, Idaho, Kansas, Louisiana, Montana, Nebraska, Nevada, New Mexico, Oklahoma, Oregon, Texas, Utah, Washington, Wyoming.

**Southland Life Insurance Company:** Southland Center, Dallas 1, Texas; f. 1908; Pres. JAMES B. GOODSON; operating in 45 States, District of Columbia and Puerto Rico.

**Southwestern Life Insurance Company:** Southwestern Life Building, 1807 Ross Ave., Dallas, Tex. 75201; f. 1903; purchased Atlantic Life Insurance Co., Richmond, Va. in 1964; Chair. and Chief Exec. Officer WILLIAM H. SEAY; operating in 35 States and the District of Columbia.

**Standard Insurance Company:** P.O.B. 711, Portland, Oregon 97207; f. 1906; Pres. LOUIS B. PERRY; Sec. WM. F. GAARENSTROOM; operating in 10 States.

**State Farm Life Insurance Co.:** One State Farm Plaza, Bloomington, Ill. 61701; f. 1929; Chair. EARLE B. JOHNSON; Pres. EDWARD B. RUST.

**State Farm Mutual Automobile Insurance Co.:** One State Farm Plaza, Bloomington, Ill. 61701; f. 1922; Pres. EDWARD B. RUST.

**State Life Insurance Company:** 141 East Washington, Indianapolis, Indiana; f. 1894; Pres. WILLIAM J. SULLIVAN; operating in 26 States, and the District of Columbia.

**State Mutual Life Assurance Company of America:** 440 Lincoln Street, Worcester, Mass. 01605; f. 1844; Chair. of Board H. LADD PLUMLEY; Pres. W. DOUGLAS BELL; licensed in all States of the Union and the District of Columbia, Canada and Puerto Rico.

**Sun Life Insurance Company of America:** Sun Life Building, Baltimore, Md. 21201; f. 1890; Pres. G. M. HOFF.

**Travelers Insurance Company:** One Tower Square, Hartford, Conn. 06115; f. 1864; Chair. and Pres. MORRISON H. BEACH.

**Unigard Insurance Group:** 1215 4th Ave., Seattle, Wash. 98161; f. 1901.

**Union Central Life Insurance Company:** P.O.B. 179, Cincinnati, Ohio 45201; f. 1867; Hon. Chair. W. HOWARD COX; Chair. JOHN A. LLOYD; Pres. and Chief Exec. Officer ELMER R. BEST; operating in all 50 States of the Union and the District of Columbia.

**Union Mutual Life Insurance Company:** 2211 Congress St., Portland, Maine 04112; f. 1848; Pres. COLIN C. HAMPTON; operating in the District of Columbia, all States, in Puerto Rico and Canada.

**United Benefit Life Insurance Company:** Dodge at 33rd St., Omaha, Nebraska 68131; f. 1926; Chair. of the Board V. J. SKUTT; Pres. CONRAD S. YOUNG.

**United Life and Accident Insurance Company:** United Life Building, 2 White Street, Concord, New Hampshire; f. 1913; Pres. T. BENSON LEAVITT; operating in 49 States and the District of Columbia.

**United States Fidelity & Guaranty Co.:** United States Fidelity & Guaranty Building, Baltimore, Md. 21203; f. 1896; Chair. and Pres. WILLIFORD GRAGG.

**United States Life Insurance Company in the City of New York:** 125 Maiden Lane, New York, N.Y. 10038; f. 1850; Chair. GORDON E. CROSBY; Pres. KENNETH J. LUDWIG.

**Volunteer State Life Insurance Company:** Volunteer Building, Chattanooga 2, Tenn.; f. 1903; Chair. of the Board J. H. DAVENPORT, Jr.; Agency Vice-Pres. S. RUSSELL MCGEE, Jr., C.L.U.

**Washington National Insurance Company:** 1630 Chicago Ave., Evanston, Ill. 60201; f. 1911; Chair. of Board S. P. HUTCHISON; Pres. E. E. CRAGG; operating in all States, District of Columbia and Alberta and Ontario, Canada.

**Western Life Insurance Company:** 385 Washington St., St. Paul, Minn.; f. 1910; Pres. RALPH E. YOUNG.

**Western-Southern Life Insurance Company:** 400 Broadway, Cincinnati, Ohio 45202; f. 1888; Pres. Dr. C. M. BARRETT.

**Wisconsin National Life Insurance Company:** 220–222 Washington Ave., Oshkosh, Wis.; f. 1908; Pres. A. DEAN ARGANBRIGHT; operating in 31 States.

## INSURANCE ORGANIZATIONS

**AFIA:** 1700 Valley Rd., Wayne, N.J. 07470; f. 1918; operates in over 80 countries for 10 members American capital stock insurance; Chair. of Board W. A. ADDISON ROBERTS; Pres. HAROLD CHRISTENSEN.

**American Council of Life Insurance:** 1730 Pennsylvania Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20006; f. 1976; 444 mem. cos.; Pres. BLAKE T. NEWTON.

**American Institute of Marine Underwriters:** 14 Wall St., New York, N.Y. 10005; f. 1898; membership: 125 marine insurance companies represented by 260 individuals; Chair. JOHN E. GREENE; Pres. THOMAS A. FAIN; Vice-Pres. and Sec. JOHN C. HERMAN.

**American Insurance Association:** 85 John St., New York, N.Y. 10038; f. 1866; Pres. T. LAWRENCE JONES.

**American International Underwriters Corporation:** 102 Maiden Lane, New York, N.Y. 10005; f. 1926; Chair. J. J. ROBERTS; Pres. J. LANCASTER.

**Casualty Actuarial Society:** 200 East 42nd St., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1914; 545 mems.; Pres. P. S. LISCORD; Sec.-Treas. R. B. FOSTER.

**Insurance Services Office:** 2 World Trade Center, New York, N.Y. 10048.

**Life Insurance Marketing and Research Association:** 170 Sigourney St., Hartford, Conn. 06105; f. 1916; over 500 mems.; a world-wide sales research and service organization of life insurance companies; Chair. of Board SETH C. MACON; Pres. GEORGE G. JOSEPH.

**Life Office Management Association:** 100 Park Avenue, New York, N.Y. 10017; 500 mem. companies; Pres. L. MERRITT; Vice-Pres. and Sec. ALDEN F. JACOBS.

**National Association of Mutual Insurance Companies:** 2511 East 46th St., Suite H, Indianapolis, Ind. 46205; 1,028 mems.; Pres. HAROLD W. WALTERS; Chair. of the Board ROBERT O. NOEL.

**Society of Actuaries:** 208 S. La Salle Street, Chicago Ill. 60604; f. 1949; 2,779 fellows, 2,625 associates; Pres. ROBERT T. JACKSON; Sec. J. JACQUES DESCHENES.

# TRADE AND INDUSTRY

## CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Chamber of Commerce of the United States:** 1615 H St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20006; f. 1912; Pres. ARCH N. BOOTH.

Membership: more than 3,700 organization mems. (Chambers of Commerce, associations, etc.), more than 48,000 business mems. (persons, firms and corporations).

**British-American Chamber of Commerce:** 10 East 40th St., New York, N.Y. 10016; f. 1920; Exec. Dir. DAVID FARQUHARSON; publs. *BAT News* (8 issues a year), *Yearbook, Directory*.

## EMPLOYERS' ORGANIZATIONS

### GENERAL

**American Management Association:** 135 W. 50th St., New York, N.Y. 10020; f. 1923; Pres. ALEXANDER B. TROWBRIDGE; 60,000 company and individual mems.

**American Mining Congress:** Ring Building, Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1897; Pres. J. ALLEN OVERTON, Jr.; Sec. and Treas. HENRY I. DWORSHAK; publ. *Mining Congress Journal* (monthly).

**Farmers Educational & Co-operative Union of America (National Farmers Union):** 12025 East 45th Ave., P.O.B. 39251, Denver, Colo. 80239; Pres. TONY T. DECHANT.

**National Association of Manufacturers:** 277 Park Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1895; Pres. W. P. GULLANDER; Chair. of Board M. P. VENEMA; Sec. JOHN McGRAW; Treas. A. F. AMBROSE; approx. 13,000 mems.

**National Grange:** 1616 H Street, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20006; f. 1867; farmers' organization.

### CHEMICALS

**American Institute of Chemists, Inc.:** 60 E. 42nd St., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1923; Pres. Dr. EMMETT B. CARMICHAEL; Treas. Dr. F. A. HESSEL; Editor V. F. KIMBALL; Sec. JOHN KOTRADY; publ. *The Chemist* (monthly); 3,100 mems.

**American Pharmaceutical Association:** 2215 Constitution Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20037; f. 1852; 55,000 mems.; Exec. Dir. WILLIAM S. APPLE; publ. *Journal of the American Pharmaceutical Association* (monthly), *Journal of Pharmaceutical Science* (monthly).

**Fertilizer Institute, The:** 1015 18th St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; inc. July 1955; Pres. EDWIN M. WHEELER; Sec.-Treas. HAROLD W. HALE.

**Manufacturing Chemists' Association:** 1825 Connecticut Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20009; f. 1872; Pres. WILLIAM J. DRIVER; Sec.-Treas. GEORGE E. BEST; about 200 mems.

**National Association of Retail Druggists:** 1750 K St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20006; f. 1898; Exec. Dir. WILLIAM E. WOODS; 36,000 mems.

**National Paint and Coatings Association:** 1500 Rhode Island Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20005; f. 1888; 1,000 mems.; Exec. Vice-Pres. ROBERT A. ROLAND; Sec. ALLAN W. GATES.

**Pharmaceutical Manufacturers Association:** 1155 15th St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20005; f. 1958; Chair. of Board R. B. CLARK; Pres. C. JOSEPH STETLER; mems. 129.

**Soap and Detergent Association:** 475 Park Ave. South, New York, N.Y. 10016; f. 1926; Pres. THEODORE E. BRENNER; Vice-Pres. ROBERT C. SINGER.

### CONSTRUCTION

(**see also Electricity and Engineering and Machinery**)

**Associated General Contractors of America:** 1957 E St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20006; f. 1918; mems. 9,500 (1973); Exec. Dir. J. M. SPROUSE; publ. *Constructor* (monthly).

**Building Owners and Managers Association International:** 1221 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20005; f. 1908; 3,500 mems.

**International Association of Wall and Ceiling Contractors/Gypsum Drywall Contractors International:** 1711 Connecticut Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 2; f. 1918; 500 mems.; Exec. Vice-Pres. JOE M. BAKER.

**Mechanical Contractors Association of America, Inc.:** 666 Third Avenue, Suite 1464, New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1889; Exec. Vice-Pres. LEON B. KROMER, Jr.; publ. *Mechanical Contractor* (monthly).

**National Association of Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors:** 1016 20th Street, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1883; 7,000 mems.; Exec. Dir. ED SKINNER.

**Tile Contractors' Association of America, Inc.:** Investment Building, Washington, D.C. 20005; f. 1928; Sec. FRED T. WINDSOR.

### ELECTRICITY

(**See also Construction, and Engineering and Machinery**)

**Edison Electric Institute:** 750 Third Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1933; Man. Dir. E. VENNARD.

**Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc.:** 345 East 47th St., New York, N.Y. 10017.

**National Association of Electrical Distributors:** 600 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10022; f. 1908; Exec. Dir. ARTHUR W. HOOPER.

**National Electrical Contractors' Association:** 7315 Wisconsin Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20014; f. 1901; Sec.-Treas. J. C. McCREIGHT.

**National Electrical Manufacturers' Association:** 155 East 44th St., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1926; 540 mfrs. mems.; Pres. BERNARD H. FALK; Chair. of the Board E. F. MULLIGAN.

## ENGINEERING AND MACHINERY

(see also Electricity and Construction)

**Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute:** 1815 N. Fort Myer Drive, Arlington, Va. 22209; f. 1953; Chair. Ray C. Robbins; Pres. G. R. Munger.

**American Institute of Consulting Engineers:** United Engineering Center, 345 East 47th Street, New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1910; Pres. Robert B. Richards; Sec. Gilbert I. Ross; 435 mems.; publs. *Engineering Consultants, Consulting Engineering* (monthly).

**American Institute of Mining, Metallurgical and Petroleum Engineers, Inc.:** 345 East 47th St., New York, N.Y.; f. 1871; 61,223 mems.; Pres. H. Arthur Nedom; Exec. Dir. Joe B. Alford; publs. *Journal of Metals, Mining Engineering, Journal of Petroleum Technology, Iron and Steelmaker* (monthlies), *Society of Petroleum Engineers Journal* (quarterly), *Society of Mining Engineers Transactions Quarterly, Metallurgical Transactions* (quarterly).

**American Railway Engineering Association:** 59 E. Van Buren St., Chicago, Ill. 60605; f. 1899; Exec. Dir. E. W. Hodgkins; 3,400 mems. (international).

**American Society of Civil Engineers:** 345 East 47th St., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1852; 73,000 mems.; Pres. Leland J. Walker; Exec. Dir. Eugene Zwoyer; publ. *Civil Engineering.*

**American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air Conditioning Engineers:** 62 Worth Street, New York 13, N.Y.; f. 1895; Exec. Sec. A. V. Hutchinson; 18,545 mems.; publs. *Air Conditioning and Refrigerating Data Books, Heating Ventilating Air Conditioning Guide* (annually), *ASHRAE Journal* (monthly).

**American Society of Mechanical Engineers, The:** United Engineering Center, 345 E. 47th St., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1880; Exec. Dir. and Sec. Rogers B. Finch.

**American Society of Naval Engineers Inc.:** Suite 807, 1012 14th St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20005; f. 1888; 4,000 mems.; Sec.-Treas. Capt. Frank G. Law; publ. *Naval Engineers Journal* (every two months).

**Engineering Foundation:** United Engineering Center, 345 East 47th St., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1914; Sec. John A. Zecca.

**Machinery and Allied Products Institute:** 1200 18th St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; long-range economic studies in capital goods industries for 22 associations; f. 1933; Pres. C. W. Stewart; publ. *Capital Goods Review.*

**National Machine Tool Builders' Association:** 7901 Westpark Drive, McLean, Va. 22101; f. 1902; Exec. Vice-Pres. James A. Gray; 280 mems.

**Society of Automotive Engineers Inc.:** 400 Commonwealth Drive, Warrendale, Pa. 15096; f. 1905; Pres. Prof. Gordon L. Scofield; Sec. and Gen. Man. Joseph Gilbert; 30,000 mems.; publs. *Automotive Engineering* (monthly), *S.A.E. Transactions* and *S.A.E. Handbook* (annually).

**Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers:** 9 East 41st St., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1916; Pres. Wilton R. Holm; Exec. Sec. Denis A. Courtney; 8,000 mems.; publ. *S M P T E Journal*; circ. 10,500.

**Society of Naval Architects and Marine Engineers:** Suite 1369, One World Trade Center, New York, N.Y. 10048; f. 1893; Sec. Robert G. Mende; 11,500 mems.

## FOOD

**American Federation of Grain Millers:** 4949 Olson Memorial Highway, Minneapolis 22, Minn.; Pres. Roy O. Wellborn; 60,000 mems.

**American Meat Institute:** P.O.B. 3556, Washington, D.C. 20007; f. 1906; Dir. Public Relations Bruce Butterfield.

**Distilled Spirits Council of the United States (DISCUS):** 1300 Pennsylvania Bldg., Washington, D.C. 20004; f. 1973; Pres. Malcolm E. Harris.

**D.F.A. of California:** P.O.B. 270-A, Santa Clara, Calif. 95052; f. 1908; 40 mems.; Exec. Vice-Pres. W. W. Dada.

**Food Marketing Institute:** 1750 K St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20006; f. 1934; Pres. Robert O. Adiss; Chair. of Board Irving W. Rabb; publ. *FMI Executive Bulletin, FMI Newsletter.*

**Grocery Manufacturers of America, Inc.:** 1425 K St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20005; f. 1908; Pres. George W. Koch.

**Millers' National Federation:** 1776 F St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20004; f. 1902; Pres. Wayne E. Swegle.

**National-American Wholesale Grocers' Association Inc.:** 51 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10010; f. 1906; Chair. of Board Richard D. Harrison; Pres. Gerald E. Peck.

**National Canners Association:** 1133 20th St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1907; 600 mems.

**National Confectioners Association:** 36 S. Wabash Ave., Chicago, Ill. 60603; f. 1884; 400 mems.; Adm. J. E. Mack; Sec.-Treas. L. W. Elston; publ. *Confectio-NEWS* (monthly).

**National Dairy Council:** 111 North Canal St., Chicago, Ill 60606; f. 1915; 3,000 mems.; Pres. M. F. Brink, ph.d.

**National Grain Trade Council:** 604 Folger Building, Washington, D.C.; Pres. William F. Brooks.

**National Live Stock and Meat Board:** 36 S. Wabash Ave., Chicago, Ill. 60603; f. 1923; Pres. David H. Stroud.

**National Soft Drink Association:** 1101 Sixteenth St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1919; 1,633 mems.; Exec. Vice-Pres. Thomas F. Baker.

**United Fresh Fruit and Vegetable Association:** 1019-19th St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1904; 2,800 mems.; Pres. B. J. Imming; publs. *United Outlook Newswire, United Spudlight* (weeklies), etc.

**United States Brewers' Association:** 535 Fifth Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1862; Pres. Henry B. King.

**Vegetable Growers' Association of America Inc.:** 1616 H St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20006; f. 1908; Exec. Sec. A. E. Mercker.

## IRON AND STEEL

**American Hardware Manufacturers' Association:** 2130 Keith Bldg., Cleveland, Ohio 44115; f. 1901; Man. Dir. F. A. Petersen.

**American Iron and Steel Institute:** 1000 16th Street, N.W., Washington, D.C.; Chair. E. B. Speer; Pres. Frederick C. Langenberg; Vice-Pres. and Sec. K. C. Allen; publ. *Steel* (four times a year).

**Iron Castings Society:** Cast Metals Federation Bldg., 20611 Center Ridge Rd., Rocky River, Ohio 44116; f. 1975; 250 mem. companies; Exec. Vice-Pres. D. H. Workman; publ. *Ironcaster* (monthly).

**Steel Founders' Society of America:** Cast Metals Federation Bldg., 20611 Center Ridge Rd., Rocky River, Ohio 44116; f. 1902; 128 mems.; Exec. Vice-Pres. Jack McNaughton.

### LEATHER

**American Footwear Industries Association:** 1611 N. Kent St., Arlington, Va. 22209; Pres. Mark E. Richardson; Exec. Vice-Pres. Iver M. Olson, Norman V. Germany.

**American Footwear Manufacturers Association:** 342 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1905; Pres. Mark E. Richardson.

**National Shoe Retailers' Association:** 200 Madison Ave., New York City; Pres. Joseph J. Shell; Chair. William Miles.

**Tanners' Council of America, Inc.:** 411 Fifth Ave., New York, N.Y. 10016; f. 1917; Pres. Irving R. Glass.

### LUMBER
(see also Paper)

**National Association of Furniture Manufacturers:** 8401 Connecticut Ave., Suite 911, Washington, D.C. 20015; f. 1928; 500 mems.; Exec. Vice-Pres. John M. Snow.

**National Forest Products Association:** 1619 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1902; 25 mems.

**National Hardwood Lumber Association:** 59 East Van Buren St., Chicago, Ill. 60605; f. 1898; 1,600 mems.; Sec.-Man. E. H. Gatewood.

**National Home Furnishings Association Inc.:** 1150 Merchandise Mart, Chicago, Ill. 60654; inc. 1921; Exec. Vice-Pres. and Sec. S. A. Johnson.

**National Lumber and Building Material Dealers Association:** Suite 302, Ring Bldg., 18th and M Sts., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1922; Pres. Samson Wiener; Exec. Vice-Pres. Loren F. Dorman; publ. *National News.*

**National Wooden Pallet and Container Association:** 1619 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1947; 360 mems.; Exec. Vice-Pres. William H. Sardo, Jr.

**North American Wholesale Lumber Association:** 1144 Clifton Ave., P.O.B. 713, Clifton, New Jersey, N.J. 07013; f. 1893; Exec. Vice-Pres. John J. Mulrooney.

**Southern Forest Products Association:** P.O.B. 52468, New Orleans, La. 70152; f. 1914; Exec. Vice-Pres. William R. Ganser; 125 mems.

### METALS

**Aluminium Association, The:** 750 Third Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1935; Pres. S. L. Goldsmith, Jr.; Exec. Sec. and Treas. Richard A. Lillquist.

**American Society for Metals:** Metals Park, Ohio 44073; f. 1913; Man. Dir. Allan Ray Putman; 40,000 mems.; publs. *Metal Progress*, *Metallurgical Transactions* (with TMS-AIME), *ASM News*, *Metals Abstracts and Index*, etc.

**Copper and Brass Fabricators Council Inc.:** 225 Park Ave., Room 315, New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1964; Man. Dir. T. E. Veltfort.

**Copper Institute:** 26 Broadway, New York City. (R. R. Eckert.)

**Lead Industries Association:** 292 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1928; Pres. P. E. Robinson; publ. *Lead* (2 a year).

**Manufacturing Jewelers and Silversmiths of America, Inc.:** 340 Howard Bldg., 155 Westminster St., Providence, R.I. 02903; f. 1880, inc. 1903; 1,500 mems.; Exec. Dir. George R. Frankovich; publ. *American Jewelry Manufacturer* (monthly).

**Zinc Institute Inc.:** 292 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1918; Pres. P. E. Robinson.

### PAPER
(see also Lumber)

**American Paper Institute, Inc.:** 122 East 42nd St., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1964; Chair. William R. Adams; Pres. Robert E. O'Connor.

**National Paper Trade Association Inc.:** 220 East 42nd St., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1903; Pres. Donald J. Ramaker; Exec. Vice-Pres. Glenn Leach.

**National Office Products Association:** Suite 1200, 1500 Wilson Blvd., Arlington, Va. 22209; Exec. Vice-Pres. William W. Goss.

**Paperboard Packaging Council:** 1800 K St., N.W., Suite 600, Washington, D.C. 20006; f. 1933; Pres. S. E. Iciek.

**The Wall Paper Institute:** 509 Madison Ave., New York 22, N.Y.; f. 1935; 12 mems.; Sec. Joseph Roby.

### PETROLEUM AND COAL

**American Petroleum Institute:** 2101 L St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20037; f. 1919; 7,000 mems.; Pres. Frank N. Ikard; Sec. E. E. Hammerbeck.

**National Coal Association:** Coal Building, 1130 17th St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1917; Pres. C. E. Bagge.

**National Petroleum Refiners Association:** 1725 Desales St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1902; Pres. A. D. C. O'Hara; 135 mems., 70 assoc. mems.

### PRINTING AND PUBLISHING

**American Business Press Inc.:** 205 East 42nd St., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1965; 92 member companies; Pres. Charles S. Mill.

**Book Manufacturers' Institute:** 161 East 42nd St., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1933; Pres. Robert A. Wunsch; Exec. Dir. Robert M. Peck.

**Lithographers National Association:** 420 Lexington Ave., New York 17, N.Y.; f. 1888, org. 1906; Exec. Dir. W. F. Maxwell; Sec. Edward D. Morris.

**National Book Committee, Inc.:** 58 West 40th Street, New York 18, N.Y.; f. 1954; 100 mems.; Chair. Norman H Strouse; Exec. Sec. Margaret W. Dudley.

**Printing Industries of America, Inc.:** 5223 River Rd, Washington, D.C. 20016; f. 1887 as United Typothetae of America; membership of over 7,000 commercial printing and allied industry firms in U.S.A., Canada and elsewhere; Chair. of Board Joseph H. Hennage; Pres. Rodney L. Borum; Vice-Chair. James F. Conway; Treas. O. T. Hamilton; Sec. Frank Liedtke; publ. *Pia Bulletin* (monthly).

### PUBLIC UTILITIES
(see also Transport)

**American Public Utilities Bureau:** 280 Broadway, New York 7, N.Y.; organized to assist municipalities, other public bodies, and consumers in public utility matters, especially rates and policies in the public interest; Dir. John Bauer; Sec. Rufus H. Reed.

**American Public Works Association:** 1313 East 60th St., Chicago, Ill. 60637; f. 1894; Exec. Dir. Robert D. Bugher; 17,000 mems.; publs. *APWA Reporter* (monthly), books on refuse collection, disposal, etc., research reports.

**American Water Works Association:** 6666 West Quincy Ave., Denver, Colorado 80235; f. 1881; Exec. Dir. ERIC F. JOHNSON; 25,000 mems.; publ. *Journal AWWA* (monthly).

**Public Administration Service:** 1313 East 60th Street, Chicago, Ill. 60637; f. 1933; Exec. Dir. E. F. RICKETTS.

### RUBBER

**Rubber Manufacturers' Association:** 1901 Pennsylvania Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20006; f. 1915; Pres. MALCOLM R. LOVELL; Sec. GEORGE A WHITE.

**Rubber Trade Association of New York, Inc.:** 15 William Street, New York 5, N.Y.; f. 1914; Pres. A. J. GARRY.

### STONE, CLAY AND GLASS PRODUCTS

**American Glassware Association:** 60 East 42nd St., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1934; Man. Dir. DONALD V. REED.

**Glass Packaging Institute:** 1800 K St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20006; Chair. W. A. KERR; Pres. and Gen. Man. WILLIAM W. SADD.

**National Crushed Stone Association:** 1415 Elliot Place, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20007; f. 1918; Pres. W. L. CARTER; Vice-Pres. Eng. F. P. NICHOLS, Jr.; publs. engineering and marketing bulletins.

**National Lime Association:** 5010 Wisconsin St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20016; f. 1902, inc. 1922; 48 mem. manufacturers; Exec. Dir. ROBERT S. BOYNTON; Man. Tech. Service KENNETH A. GUTSCHICK; publ. *Limeographs* (every two months).

**National Sand and Gravel Association:** 900 Spring St., Silver Spring, Md. 20910; f. 1911; Pres. KENNETH E. TOBIN.

**Structural Clay Products Institute:** 1520 18th Street, N.W., Washington 6, D.C.; f. 1934; 160 mems.; Sec. J. J. CERMAK; publ. *SCPI News*.

### TEXTILES

**Affiliated Dress Manufacturers Inc.:** 1440 Broadway, New York City.

**American Textile Manufacturers Institute, Inc.:** 2124 Wachovia Center, 400 S. Tyron St., Charlotte, N.C. 28285; Exec. Vice-Pres. W. RAY SHOCKLEY; Sec.-Treas. F. SADLER LOVE.

**Custom Tailors and Designers Association of America, The, Inc.:** 400 Madison Avenue, New York 17, N.Y.; f. 1881; Sec. C. D. HUNTER; 850 mems.; publ. *The Custom Tailor* (every 2 months).

**Hat Institute, Inc.:** 358 5th Avenue, New York 1, N.Y.; f 1929; Sec. WARREN S. SMITH.

**International Association of Garment Manufacturers:** 347 5th Avenue, New York 6, N.Y.; f. 1908; Exec. Dir. J. GOLDSTEIN.

**Man-Made Fiber Producers Association Inc.:** 1150 17th St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; Pres. CHARLIE W. JONES; Exec. Asst. & Sec. Treas. L. K. MARTIN.

**Menswear Retailers of America:** 390 National Press Bldg., Washington, D.C. 20004; f. 1914; Exec. Dir. DON J DEBOLT.

**National Association of Wool Manufacturers:** 1200 17th St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; New York Office: 386 Park Ave. South, New York 10016; f. 1864; Pres. JACK A. CROWDER.

**National Board of the Coat and Suit Industry:** 450 7th Ave., New York 1, N.Y.; f. 1935; 1,200 mems.

**National Knitted Outerwear Association:** 51 Madison Ave., New York, N.Y. 10010; f. 1918; Pres. GEORGE VARGISH; Chair. of Board JAMES F. NIELDS; Exec. Dir. and Counsel S. S. KORZENIK; Sec. EDWARD A. BRANDWEIN; publ. *Knitting Times* (weekly), and 3 annuals.

**National Knitwear Manufacturers Association:** 350 Fifth Ave., New York, N.Y. 10001; f. 1866; Pres. ROBERT E. BLANCHARD; Sec. MARGARET MCGOVERN.

**National Retail Merchants Association Inc.:** 100 West 31st St., New York, N.Y. 10001; f. 1911; Chair. of Board MERVIN G. MORRIS; Pres. J. R. WILLIAMS; publ. *Stores* (monthly).

**New York Coat and Suit Association, Inc.:** 225 West 34th Street, New York 1, N.Y.; f. 1962 after merger of Industrial Council of Cloak, Suit and Skirt Manufacturers and Merchants Ladies Garment Association; Pres. DAVID ZELINKA; Exec. Dir. SAMUEL SANDHAUS.

**Northern Textile Association:** 211 Congress St., Boston, Mass. 02110; f. 1854; inc. 1894; Pres. WILLIAM F. SULLIVAN.

**United Infants' and Children's Wear Association Inc.:** 225 West 34th St., New York 1, N.Y.; f. 1933; Pres. HENRY RIEGEL; Exec. Sec. MAX H. ZUCKERMAN.

### TOBACCO

**Retail Tobacco Dealers of America, Inc.:** Statler Hilton Hotel, 7th Avenue and 33rd Street, New York, N.Y. 10001; f. 1932; Man. Dir. MALCOLM L FLEISCHER; publ. *Tobacco Retailers Almanac*.

**Tobacco Association of the United States:** Raleigh, North Carolina.

**Tobacco Merchants Association of the U.S.:** Statler Hilton, Seventh Ave. and 33rd St., New York, N.Y. 10001; f. 1915; Exec. Dir. M. K. BLOOM; publ. *Tobacco Barometer, Tobacco Trade Barometer, International Tobacco Report, Tobacco Update*.

### TRANSPORT
**(see also Public Utilities)**

**Aerospace Industries Association of America, Inc.:** 1725 De Sales St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1919; Pres. KARL G. HARR, Jr.; Sec. SAMUEL L. WRIGHT; 48 mems.; publs. *Aerospace Facts and Figures*, etc.

**Air Transport Association of America:** 1709 New York Ave., Washington, D.C. 20006; f. 1936; Pres. PAUL R. IGNATIUS; Sec. JACK B. HEMPSTEAD; 27 certificated airlines of U.S. and Canada; publs. *Air Transport Fact and Figures* (annual).

**American Institute of Merchant Shipping:** 1625 K St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20006; f. 1969; Pres. J. J. REYNOLDS; Sec.-Treas. WILLIAM J. COFFEY; 34 mem. companies.

**American Transit Association:** 815 Connecticut Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20006; f. 1882; Exec. Vice-Pres. and Gen. Sec. ROBERT SLOAN; publ. *Passenger Transport*.

**American Trucking Associations:** 1616 P St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1933; Pres. BENNETT C. WHITLOCK, Jr.; 50 affiliated State Associations and District of Columbia; publ. *Transport Topics* (weekly).

**Association of American Railroads:** American Railroads Bldg., 1920 L St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1934; Pres. and Chief Exec. WILLIAM H. DEMPSEY; Sen. Vice-Pres. CARL V. LYON; mems. 73 system lines comprising 147 railroads; 78 associate mems. in U.S.A., Canada and Mexico, incl. 24 outside North America.

**Motor Vehicle Manufacturers Association:** 320 New Center Bldg., Detroit, Mich. 48202; f. 1913; Chair. Richard L. Terrell; Pres. William D. Eberle.

**National Association of Motor Bus Owners:** 1025 Connecticut Ave., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1926; Pres. C. A. Webb; Sec. Man. S. Wieder; 700 mems.; publ. *Bus Facts*.

**National Automobile Dealers' Association:** 8400 West Park Drive, Mclean, Va. 22101; 22,000 mems.; Pres. Reed T. Draper.

**Shipbuilders Council of America:** Watergate Six Hundred, Washington, D.C. 20037; f. 1921; Pres. Edwin M. Hood; 40 mems.

### MISCELLANEOUS

**American Advertising Federation:** 1225 Connecticut Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1905; Pres. Howard H. Bell; Chair. J. R. McCarty; Sec.-Treas. D. R. Cunningham; 40,000 mems.; publs. *AAF Washington Report* and *AAF Exchange* (both 12 times a year).

**American Importers Association Inc.:** 420 Lexington Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1921; Exec. Vice-Pres. Gerald H. O'Brien.

**American Society of Association Executives:** 1101 16th St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1920; Pres. James P. Low; 5,500 mems.

**Co-operative League Fund:** 1828 L St., N.W., Suite 1100, Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1944; Exec. Vice-Pres. Dr. Allie C. Felder; publ. *Fund Report*.

**Electronic Industries Association:** 2001 Eye St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20006; f. 1924; Pres. V. J. Adduci.

**Motion Picture Association of America, Inc.:** 522 Fifth Ave., New York, N.Y. 10036; f. 1922; Pres. Jack J. Valenti; Sec. Sidney Schreiber.

**National Association of Broadcasters:** 1771 N St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; org. 1922; Pres. Vincent T. Wasilewski; Sec.-Treas. John G. Kinzer; 4,708 mems.

**National Association of Purchasing Management:** 11 Park Place, New York, N.Y. 10007; f. 1915; 21,000 mems.; Exec. Vice-Pres. F. J. Winters; publ. *National Purchasing Review* (every 2 months), *Journal of Purchasing* (quarterly).

**National Association of Realtors:** 155 E. Superior St., Chicago, Ill. 60611; f. 1908; 115,000 mems.; Exec. Vice-Pres. H. Jackson Pontius; Vice-Pres. Admin. W. R. Magel; publ. *Realtor's Headlines* (weekly newsletter).

**National Funeral Director's Association of the United States, Inc.:** 135 W. Wells St., Milwaukee, Wis. 53203; f. 1882; Exec. Dir. Howard C. Raether.

**National Furniture Warehousemen's Association:** 222 West Adams St., Chicago Ill. 60606; f. 1920; 1,300 mems.; Exec. Dir. Robert O. Wogstad; publ. *NFWA Direction* (monthly).

**National Ice Association:** 7979 Old Georgetown Rd., Washington, D.C. 20014; f. 1917; Pres. Nikolaj M. Petrovic.

## TRADE UNIONS

In 1976 there were 175 unions, 109 affiliated to the American Federation of Labor and Congress of Industrial Organisations.

**American Federation of Labor and Congress of Industrial Organisations (AFL-CIO):** 815 16th St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20006; Pres. George Meany; Sec.-Treas. Lane Kirkland; 109 affiliated unions with total membership of 14,200,000 (1976); publs. *AFL-CIO News* (weekly), *Federationist* (monthly), *Free Trade Union News* (monthly).

AFL-CIO affiliates with over 50,000 members.

**Amalgamated Clothing and Textile Workers Union:** 15 Union Sq., New York, N.Y. 10003; f. 1976; Pres. Murray H. Finley; Sec.-Treas. Jacob Sheinkman; 500,000 mems.

**Amalgamated Meat Cutters and Butcher Workmen of North America:** 2800 North Sheridan Rd., Chicago, Ill. 60657; f. 1897; Pres. Joseph Belsky; Sec.-Treas. Patrick E. Gorman; 528,630 mems.; publ. *Butcher Workman* (monthly).

**Amalgamated Transit Union:** 5025 Wisconsin Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20016; f. 1892; Pres. Dan V. Maroney; Sec.-Treas. John Rowland; 130,000 mems.; publ. *In Transit* (monthly).

**American Federation of Government Employees:** 1325 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20005; Pres. Clyde M. Webber; Sec.-Treas. Nicholas J. Nolan; 275,000 mems.; publ. *The Government Standard* (monthly).

**American Federation of Musicians:** 1500 Broadway, New York, N.Y. 10036; f. 1896; Pres. Hal C. Davis; Sec.-Treas. J. Martin Emerson; 315,000 mems.; publ. *International Musician* (monthly).

**American Federation of State, County and Municipal Employees:** 1625 L St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1936; Pres. Jerry Wurf; Sec.-Treas. William Lucy; 529,040 mems.; publ. *The Public Employee* (monthly).

**American Federation of Teachers:** 11 Dupont Circle, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1916; Pres. Albert Shanker; Sec.-Treas. Robert Porter; 248,520 mems.; publs. *American Teacher* (monthly), *Changing Education* (quarterly).

**American Postal Workers' Union:** 817 14th St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20005; f. 1906; Pres. Francis F. Filbey; Sec.-Treas. Jack Love; 238,760 mems.; publs. *The American Postal Worker* (monthly), *APWU News Service* (weekly).

**Associated Actors and Artistes of America:** 1500 Broadway, New York, N.Y. 10036; Pres. Frederick O'Neal; Exec. Sec. Sanford I. Wolff; 86,000 mems.; publ. *Equity Magazine* (monthly).

**Bakery and Confectionery Workers' International Union of America:** 1828 L St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1886; Pres. Daniel E. Conway; Sec.-Treas. Gregory Oskoian; 145,840 mems.; publ. *B&C News* (monthly).

**Brotherhood of Maintenance and Way Employees:** 12050 Woodward Ave., Detroit, Mich. 48203; f. 1887; Pres. Harold C. Crotty; Sec.-Treas. B. L. Sorah; 142,290 mems.

**Brotherhood of Railway, Airline and Steamship Clerks, Freight Handlers, Express and Station Employees:** O'Hare International Transportation Center, 6300 River Rd., Rosemont, Ill. 60018; Pres. Fred J. Kroll; Sec.-Treas. D. A. Bobo; 210,000 mems.; publ. *Railway Clerk Interchange* (monthly).

**Brotherhood of Railway Carmen of the United States and Canada:** Carmen's Bldg., 4929 Main St., Kansas City, Mo. 64112; f. 1888; Pres. Anthony L. Krause; Sec.-Treas. Orville P. Channell, Jr.; 103,992 mems.

**Communication Workers of America:** 1925 K St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20006; Pres. Glenn E. Watts; Sec.-Treas. Louis B. Knecht; 600,000 mems.

**Glass Bottle Blowers Association of the United States and Canada:** 608 East Baltimore Pike, Media, Pa. 19063; f. 1840; Pres. Harry A. Tulley; Sec.-Treas. James Hatfield; 78,880 mems.

**Graphic Arts International Union:** 1900 L St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; Pres. Kenneth J. Brown; Sec.-Treas. Wesley A. Taylor; 106,440 mems.

**Hotel and Restaurant Employees and Bartenders International Union:** 120 East 4th St., Cincinnati, Ohio 45202; f. 1891; Pres. Edward T. Hanley; Sec.-Treas. John Gibson; 421,000 mems.

**International Alliance of Theatrical Stage Employees and Moving Picture Machine Operators of the United States and Canada:** RKO Bldg., 1270 Ave. of the Americas, Suite 1900, New York, N.Y. 10020; f. 1893; Pres. Walter F. Diehl; Sec.-Treas. Harold F. Chadwick; 62,000 mems.

**International Association of Bridge and Structural Iron Workers:** 1750 New York Ave., N.W., Suite 400, Washington, D.C. 20006; Pres. John H. Lyons; Sec. John McKean; 175,610 mems.

**International Association of Fire Fighters:** 1750 New York Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20006; f. 1918; Pres. William Howard McClennan; Sec.-Treas. Frank A. Palumbo; 160,260 mems.

**International Association of Machinists and Aerospace Workers:** 1300 Connecticut Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1889; Pres. Floyd E. Smith; Sec.-Treas. Eugene Glover; 911,120 mems.

**International Brotherhood of Boilermakers, Iron Ship Builders, Blacksmiths, Forgers and Helpers:** New Brotherhood Bldg., 8th St. at State Ave., Kansas City, Kansas 66101; f. 1880; Pres. Harold J. Buoy; Sec.-Treas. Charles F. Moran; 132,000 mems.

**International Brotherhood of Electrical Workers:** 1125 15th St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20005; Pres. Charles H. Pillard; Sec. Joseph D. Keenan; 956,580 mems.

**International Brotherhood of Painters and Allied Trades of the United States and Canada:** United Unions Bldg., 1750 New York Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20006; Pres. S. Frank Raftery; Sec.-Treas. Michael DiSilvestro; 207,840 mems.

**International Chemical Workers' Union:** 1655 West Market St., Akron, Ohio 44313; f. 1944; Pres. Frank D. Martino; Sec.-Treas. J. A. Thomas; 72,000 mems.

**International Ladies' Garment Workers' Union:** 1710 Broadway, New York, N.Y. 10019; f. 1900; Pres. Sol C. Chaikin; 400,000 mems.

**International Longshoremen's Association:** 17 Battery Place, Room 1530, New York, N.Y. 10004; Pres. Thomas W. Gleason; Sec.-Treas. Harry R. Hasselgren; 60,000 mems.

**International Molders' and Allied Workers' Union:** 1225 East McMillan St., Cincinnati, Ohio 45206; f. 1859; Pres. Anton J. Trizna; Sec. William F. Cates; 67,000 mems.

**International Printing and Graphic Communications Union:** 1730 Rhode Island Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1889; Pres. Sol Fishko; Sec.-Treas. Burton F. Riley; 105,000 mems.

**International Typographical Union:** P.O.B. 157, Colorado Springs, Colo. 80901; f. 1852; Pres. A. Sandy Bevis; Sec.-Treas. Thomas W. Kopeck; 85,000 mems.

**International Union of Allied Industrial Workers of America:** 3520 West Oklahoma Ave., Milwaukee, Wis. 53215; Pres. Dominick D'Ambrosio; Sec.-Treas. Raymond R. Reinhold; 86,000 mems.

**International Union of Bricklayers and Allied Craftsmen:** 815 15th St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20005; Pres. Thomas F. Murphy; Sec. John T. Joyce; 149,000 mems.

**International Union of Electrical, Radio and Machine Workers:** 1126 16th St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1949; Pres. David J. Fitzmaurice; Sec.-Treas. George Hutchens; 290,000 mems.

**International Union of Operating Engineers:** 1125 17th St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1896; Pres. J. C. Turner; Sec.-Treas. Russell Conlon; 401,540 mems.

**International Woodworkers of America:** 1622 North Lombard St., Portland, Ore. 97217; f. 1936; Pres. Keith Johnson; Sec.-Treas. Robert Gerwig; 56,000 mems.

**Laborers' International Union of North America:** 905 16th St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20006; f. 1903; Pres. Angelo Fosco; Sec.-Treas. W. Vernie Reed; 600,000 mems.

**National Association of Letter Carriers of The United States of America:** 100 Indiana Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20001; f. 1889; Pres. James H. Rademacher; Sec.-Treas. Tony R. Huerta; 220,000 mems.

**Office and Professional Employees International Union:** 265 West 14th St., Suite 610, New York, N.Y. 10011; Pres. Howard Coughlin; Sec.-Treas. William A. Lowe; 74,000 mems.

**Oil, Chemical and Atomic Workers International Union:** P.O.B. 2812, 1636 Champa St., Denver, Colo. 80201; f. 1918; Pres. A. F. Grospiron; Sec.-Treas. A. C. Sabatine; 180,000 mems.

**Operative Plasterers' and Cement Masons' International Association of the United States and Canada:** 1125 17th St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1864; Pres. Joseph T. Power; Sec.-Treas. John J. Hauck; 68,000 mems.

**Retail Clerks' International Association:** Suffridge Bldg., 1775 K St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20006; f. 1888; Pres. James T. Housewright; Sec.-Treas. William H. Wynn; 700,000 mems.

**Retail, Wholesale and Department Store Union:** 101 West 31st St., New York, N.Y. 10001; f. 1937; Pres. Alvin E. Heaps; Sec.-Treas. Frank Parker; 197,840 mems.

**Seafarers' International Union of North America:** 675 4th Ave., Brooklyn, N.Y. 11232; f. 1938; Pres. Paul Hall; Sec.-Treas. Joseph DiGiorgio; 80,000 mems.

**Service Employees' International Union:** 900 17th St., N.W., Suite 708, Washington, D.C. 20006; Pres. George Hardy; Sec.-Treas. George E. Fairchild; 484,000 mems.

**Sheet Metal Workers' International Association:** United Unions Bldg., New York Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20006; f. 1888; Pres. Edward J. Carlough; Sec.-Treas. David S. Turner; 120,000 mems.

**Transport Workers Union of America:** 1980 Broadway, New York, N.Y. 10023; f. 1935; Pres. Matthew Guinan; Sec.-Treas. Roosevelt Watts; 150,000 mems.

**United Association of Journeymen and Apprentices of the Plumbing and Pipe Fitting Industry of the United States and Canada:** 901 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20001; f. 1889; Pres. Martin J. Ward; Sec.-Treas. Joseph A. Walsh; 228,000 mems.

**United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America:** 101 Constitution Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C.20001; f. 1881; Pres. William Sidell; Sec. R. E. Livingston; 820,000 mems.

**United Paperworkers International Union:** 63–03 Horace Harding Expressway, Flushing, N.Y. 11365; Pres. Joseph P. Tonelli; Sec.-Treas. William L. Franks; 389,430 mems.

**United Rubber, Cork, Linoleum and Plastic Workers of America:** URWA Bldg., South High St., Akron, Ohio 44308; f. 1935; Pres. Peter Bommarito; Sec.-Treas. Ike Gold; 200,000 mems.

**United Steelworkers of America:** Five Gateway Center, Pittsburgh, Pa. 15222; Pres. I. W. Abel; Sec.-Treas. Walter J. Burke; 1,400,000 mems.

**United Transportation Union:** 14600 Detroit Ave., Cleveland, Ohio 44107; f. 1969; Pres. Al H. Chesser; Sec.-Treas. John H. Shepherd; 248,090 mems.

**Upholsterers' International Union of North America:** 25 North Fourth St., Philadelphia, Pa. 19106; f. 1882; Pres. Sal B. Hoffman; Treas. Paul Heaton; 59,000 mems.

**Utility Workers Union of America:** 815 16th St., N.W., Suite 605, Washington, D.C. 20006; f. 1945; Pres. Harold T. Rigley; Sec.-Treas. Marshall M. Hicks; 60,000 mems.

Independent unions with over 50,000 members.

**American Association of Classified School Employees:** 1730 Rhode Island Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; Pres. Jack G. Willard; Sec. Lavern C. Stecher; 96,720 mems.

**American Nurses' Association:** 2420 Pershing Rd., Kansas City, Mo. 64108; Pres. Rosemond C. Gabrielson: Sec. Joan Guy; 156,665 mems.

**Distributive Workers of America:** 13 Astor Place, New York, N.Y. 10003; Pres. Cleveland Robinson; Sec.-Treas. David Livingston; 50,000 mems.

**International Brotherhood of Teamsters, Chauffeurs, Warehousemen and Helpers of America:** 25 Louisiana Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20001; f. 1903; Pres. Frank E. Fitzsimmons; Sec.-Treas. Murray W. Miller; 1,854,660 mems.

**International Longshoremen's and Warehousemen's Union:** 1188 Franklin St., San Francisco, Calif., 94109; f. 1937; Pres. Harry Bridges; Sec.-Treas. Louis Goldblatt; 58,000 mems.

**International Union, United Automobile, Aerospace and Agricultural Implement Workers of America:** 8000 East Jefferson Ave., Detroit, Mich. 48214; f. 1935; Pres. Leonard Woodcock; Sec.-Treas. Emil Mazey; 1,400,000 mems.

**National Association of Government Employees:** 285 Dorchester Ave., Boston, Mass. 02127; Pres. Kenneth T. Lyons; Sec. William Norton; 100,000 mems.

**National Education Association of the United States:** 1201 16th St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; Pres. John Edward Ryor; Dir. Terry Herndon; 1,165,620 mems.

**National Federation of Federal Employees:** 1016 16th St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1917; Pres. James M. Peirce; Sec.-Treas. Rita M. Hartz; 100,000 mems.

**Telecommunications International Union:** P.O.B. 5462, Hamden, Conn. 16518; Pres. John W. Shaughnessy; Sec.-Treas. Kay Dresler; 50,000 mems.

**United Electrical, Radio and Machine Workers of America:** 11 East 51st St., New York, N.Y. 10022; Pres. Albert J. Fitzgerald; Sec.-Treas. Boris Block; 165,000 mems.

**United Mine Workers of America:** 900 15th St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20005; f. 1896; Pres. Arnold R. Miller; Sec.-Treas. Harry Patrick; 213,110 mems.

## TRANSPORT

**Interstate Commerce Commission:** 12th Street and Constitution Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20423; f. 1887; federal body with regulatory authority over domestic surface common carriers; jurisdiction extends over rail, inland waterway, oil pipelines and motorized traffic; Chair. George M. Stafford.

### PRINCIPAL RAILWAYS

**Alaska Railroad:** Pouch 7-2111 Anchorage, Alaska 99510; Gen. Man. W. L. Dorcy; 840 km.

**Amtrack (National Railroad Passenger Corporation):** 955 L'enfant Plaza North, Washington, D.C. 20024; f. 1971; public corporation, took over passenger services of 13 investor-owned railroads; Pres. Paul H. Reistrup.

**Atchison, Topeka and Santa Fe Railway Co.:** 80 East Jackson Blvd., Chicago, Ill. 60604; Chair. of Board, Pres. and Chief Exec. Officer John S. Reed; Vice-Pres. Exec. Dept. J. C. Davis; 20,231 km.

**Boston and Maine Corporation:** 150 Causeway St., Boston, Mass. 02114; f. 1835; Pres. and Chief Exec. Officer A. G. Dustin.

**Burlington Northern Inc.:** Head Office: 176 East Fifth St., St. Paul, Minn. 55101; f. 1970; Pres. Norman M. Lorentzsen; Chair. and Chief Exec. Louis W. Menk; 54,205 km.

**Chessie Systems Inc.:** Terminal Tower, Cleveland, Ohio 44101; f. 1973 by merger; Chair. Cyrus S. Eaton; Pres. and Chief Exec. Hays T. Watkins; 16,888 km.

**Chicago, Milwaukee, Saint Paul and Pacific Railroad:** Union Station, Chicago, Ill. 60606; Chair. and Chief Exec. W. J. Quinn; Pres. Worthington L. Smith; 16,483 km.

**Chicago and North Western Transportation Co.:** 400 West Madison St., Chicago, Ill. 60606; Pres. L. S. Provo; 16,500 km.

**Chicago, Rock Island & Pacific Railroad Co.:** La Salle St. Station, Chicago, Ill. 60605; f. 1947; Chair. and Chief Exec. Theodore E. Desch; Pres. William J. Dixon; 11,850 km.

**Consolidated Rail Corporation (Conrail):** Transportation Center, Six Penn Center Plaza, Philadelphia, Pa. 19104; f. 1976 by merger; Chair. and Chief Exec. Edward G. Jordan; Pres. Richard D. Spence; 27,353 km.

**Delaware and Hudson Railway Company:** D & H Bldg., 40 Beaver St., Albany, N.Y. 12207; Pres. C. B. Sterzing Jr.; 2,696 km.

**Denver and Rio Grande Western Railroad Co.:** One Park Central, 1515 Arapahoe St., Denver, Colo. 80217; Chair. G. B. Aydelott; Vice-Pres. H. W. Bushacher; 3,056 km.

**Illinois Central Gulf Railroad Co.:** 233 North Michigan Ave., Chicago, Ill. 60601; f. 1851; Chair. Exec. Cttee. Stanley E. G. Hillman; Pres. William J. Taylor; 15,504 km.

**Missouri-Kansas-Texas Railroad Co.:** Katy Bldg., Dallas, Tex. 75202; Line originated 1870, inc. 1922; Chair. and Pres. R. N. Whitman; 3,581 km.

**Missouri Pacific Railroad Co.:** Missouri Pacific Bldg., St. Louis, Mo. 63103; f. 1849; Chair. D. B. Jenks; Pres. J. H. Lloyd; 14,206 km.

**Norfolk and Western Railway:** Roanoke, Va. 24042; f. 1896; Pres. and Chief Exec. Officer John P. Fishwick; Exec. Vice-Pres. Robert B. Claytor; 12,145 km.

**St. Louis-San Francisco Railway Company:** 906 Olive St., St. Louis, Mo. 63101; f. 1916; Chair. and Pres. R. C. Grayson; Vice-Pres. W. F. Thompson; 7,633 km.

**Seaboard Coast Line Railroad Co.:** 3600 West Broad St., Richmond, Va. 23230 and 500 Water St., Jacksonville, Fla. 32202; Chair. of Board W. Thomas Rice; Pres. Prime F. Osborn; 26,393 km.

**SOO Line Railroad Company:** Minneapolis, Minn. 55440; f. 1961; Pres. Leonard H. Murray; Exec. Vice-Pres. T. R. Klingel; 7,384 km.

**Southern Pacific Transportation Company:** 1 Market St., San Francisco, Calif. 94105; Chair. and Chief Exec. B. F. Biaggini; Pres. D. K. McNear; 21,699 km.

**Southern Railway System:** 920 15th St., Washington, D.C. 20005; Chair. W. Graham Claytor, Jr.; Pres. L. Stanley Crane; 16,985 km.

**Texas & Pacific Railway Co.:** Fidelity Union Tower, Dallas, Tex. 75201; Chair. D. B. Jenks; Pres. J. H. Lloyd; 3,443 km.

**Union Pacific Railroad:** 345 Park Ave., New York, N.Y. 10022; inc. Utah 1897; Chair. Board of Dirs. and Chief Exec. Officer F. E. Barnett; Pres. J. C. Kenefick; 15,579 km.

**Western Pacific Railroad Company:** 526 Mission St., San Francisco, Calif. 94105; f. 1916; Chair. A. E. Perlman; Pres. and Chief Exec. R. G. Flannery; 2,155 km.

### Associations

**Association of American Railroads:** American Railroads Bldg., 1920 L Street, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1934; Pres. and Chief Exec. Officer Stephen Ailes; Sen. Vice-Pres. Carl V. Lyon.

**American Short Line Railroad Asscn.:** 2000 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036; f. 1913; Pres. and Treas. P. Howard Croft; Vice-Pres. and Gen. Counsel C. H. Johns; 252 mems.

## ROADS

**Federal Highway Administration of the U.S. Department of Transportation:** Includes Bureau of Motor Carrier Safety; Fed. Highway Administrator Norbert T. Tiemann; publs. *Public Roads, A Journal of Highway Research* (quarterly), *Highway Statistics* (annual).

In 1972 there were 6,178,740 km. of roads, of which 56,346 km. were motorway, 670,737 were main or national roads and 80 per cent were paved.

### Motoring Organizations

**American Automobile Association:** 8111 Gatehouse Rd., Falls Church, Va. 22042; f. 1902; 18m. mems.; Pres. James B. Creal.

**American Automobile Touring Alliance:** 2040 Market St., Philadelphia, Pa. 19103; f. 1932; 1,000,000 mems.; Gen. Sec. John K. Shockley.

**National Automobile Club:** 65 Battery St., San Francisco, Calif. 94111; 528,000 mems.; Pres. and Chief Exec. G. Halliburton.

## INLAND WATERWAYS

**Day Line, Inc.** (Inc. 1962): Pier 81, Foot of West 41st St., New York 36, N.Y.; seasonal services on the Hudson River between New York and Bear Mt. State Park, West Pt. U.S. Military Academy and Poughkeepsie; Pres. Francis J. Barry.

**Interlake Steamship Co.:** 200 Union Commerce Bldg., Cleveland, Ohio 44115; Gen. Man. D. A. Groh; contractors for freight carriage on the Great Lakes; 19 vessels.

**Federal Barge Lines, Inc.:** 7501 South Broadway, St. Louis, Mo. 63111; f. 1918; year-round direct service on Lower Mississippi, Illinois, Ohio and Warrior-Tombigbee Rivers and Gulf Intacoastal Waterway; seasonal direct service on Upper Mississippi and Missouri Rivers; Pres. Peter Fanchi, Jr.; Sec. D. W. Miller.

**Kinsman Lines:** 1548 Rockefeller Bldg., Cleveland, Ohio 44113; bulk cargo on the Great Lakes; Pres. Robert S. Lucas.

**Nicholson Lines:** 1465 West Jefferson Ave., Detroit, Mich.; daily service across Lake Michigan for loaded road vehicles, petroleum tanker service; Pres. F. L. Hewitt; Vice-Pres. and Gen. Man. P. G. Findlay.

**United States Steel Corporation, Lake Shipping:** 600 Grant St., Pittsburgh, Pa.; Vice-Pres. C. F. Beukema (Lake Shipping); Gen. Man. W. B. Buhrmann; 47 vessels.

**Wilson Marine Transit Company:** 55 Public Square; Cleveland, Ohio 44113; services on the Great Lakes, Pres. J. C. Rieger; 14 vessels.

## OCEAN SHIPPING

**Federal Maritime Commission:** 1100 L St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20573; f. 1961 to regulate the waterborne foreign and domestic offshore commerce of the U.S.; Commission is composed of 5 mems., appointed by the President, with the advice and consent of the Senate.

**Maritime Administration/Maritime Subsidy Board:** Dept. of Commerce, Washington, D.C. 20230; concerned with administration of Government aid to shipbuilding, shipping and port development; Sec. James S. Dawson, Jr.

### Principal Ports

The two largest ports in the U.S.A. in terms of traffic handled are New York, handling over 196 million short tons in 1972, and New Orleans, Louisiana (125 million short tons); many other large ports serve each coast, 41 of them handling between 9 and 71 million tons of traffic annually. The deepening of channels and locks on the St. Lawrence-Great Lakes Waterway, allowing the passage of large ocean-going vessels, has increased the importance of the Great Lakes ports, of which 13 handle over 10 million short tons. The largest of the inland ports, Chicago, handled over 46 million short tons in 1972.

### PRINCIPAL COMPANIES

**Alcoa Steamship Company, Inc.:** Two Pennsylvania Plaza, New York, 10001; services worldwide; Pres. G. C. HALSTEAD; Vice-Pres. O. A. SWENSON.

**American Export Isbrandtsen Lines Inc.:** 26 Broadway, New York, N.Y. 10004; break-bulk freight services: U.S. Atlantic, Great Lakes to Mediterranean; U.S. Atlantic to Red Sea, India, Pakistan, Far East; Great Lakes to Europe and England; container freight services: between Northern Europe, England and Mediterranean; passenger freighter services: to India and North Africa, Lebanon, Greece, Turkey, Spain; Chair. of Board Admiral JOHN M. WILL; Pres. MANUEL DIAZ; Exec. Dir. DONALD G. ALDRIGE; Sec. ROBERT P. WHITMAN, Jr.; 38 vessels.

**American President Lines Ltd.:** 601 California St., San Francisco, Calif. 94108; f. 1929; Services: east and west coasts N. America, Mediterranean, Far East; Pres. N. SCOTT; Sec. J. D. KENNY; 23 vessels.

**Amoco Shipping Co.:** 200 East Randolph Drive, Chicago, Ill. 60601; Marine Transportation Dept.; Pres. H. RINKEMA.

**Barber Steamship Lines Inc.:** 17 Battery Place, New York, N.Y. 10004; f. 1883; services to the Mediterranean, Middle East, Far East, New Zealand, Fiji Islands, West Africa, the Caribbean and South America; Chair. E. J. BARBER; Pres. WILLIAM J. SHIELDS.

**Bull & Co. (Inc.), A. H.:** 115 Broad St., New York 4, N.Y.; Pres. M. F. BLOOMENSTIEL; Sec. J. HATGIS; 8 vessels.

**Chevron Shipping Company:** 555 Market St., San Francisco, Calif. 94120; world-wide tanker services; Pres. L. C. FORD; Vice-Pres. W. H. BANKS, G. W. COLBERG, R. W. MACAULAY; 77 tankers.

**Columbia Transportation Division, Oglebay Norton Company:** 1200 Hanna Bldg., Cleveland, Ohio 44115; services on the Great Lakes; Pres. JOHN J. DWYER; 19 vessels.

**Delta Steamship Lines Inc. (Delta Line):** P.O.B. 50250, 1700 International Trade Mart, New Orleans, La.; Chair. F. E. FARWELL; Pres. Capt. J. W. CLARK; 11 vessels.

**Exxon Company, U.S.A.:** Marine Dept., P.O.B. 1512, Houston, Tex. 77001; Gen. Man. O. R. MENTON; 17 tankers.

**Farrell Lines Inc.:** One Whitehall St., New York, N.Y. 10004; f. 1926; regular mail, passenger and freight services from New York and other U.S. Atlantic ports to South, East and West Africa, and from U.S. Atlantic ports and the Gulf to Australia, New Zealand and the Pacific Islands; Chair. JAMES A. FARRELL, Jr.; Pres. THOMAS J. SMITH; Exec. Vice-Pres. C. W. SWENSON.

**Global Marine Inc.:** 811 West 7th St., Los Angeles, Calif. 90017; Chair. of Board R. F. BAUER; 13 vessels.

**Hudson Waterways Corpn.:** 1 Chase Manhattan Plaza, New York, N.Y. 10005; Pres. S. KAHN; Exec. Vice-Pres. N. KAHN; tramp services; 17 vessels and 4 containers.

**Interocean Shipping Company:** 25 Broadway, New York, N.Y. 10004; Pres. F. S. SHERMAN; carriage of bulk materials in foreign trade; 3 vessels.

**Lykes Bros. Steamship Co. Inc.:** Lykes Center, 300 Poydras St., New Orleans, La. 70130, and at Houston, Galveston, Washington, New York; f. 1900; routes to west coast, South America, Far East, South and East Africa and Europe; Chair. JOS T. LYKES, Jr.; Pres. W. J. AMOSS; 41 vessels.

**Marine Transport Lines, Inc.:** 60 Broad St., New York, N.Y. 10004; tanker and cargo services with 2 associated companies; Chair. F. S. SHERMAN; 55 vessels.

**Matson Navigation Company:** 100 Mission St., San Francisco, Calif. 94105; inc. 1901; container and other freight services between U.S. West Coast, Hawaii and Guam; Pres. M. H. BLAISDELL.

**Moore-McCormack Lines Inc.:** 2 Broadway, New York, N.Y. 10004; services to North and South America, South and East Africa; Pres. ROBERT E. O'BRIEN; 14 vessels.

**Pacific Far East Line Inc.:** One Embarcadero Center, San Francisco, Calif. 94111; container services to Guam, Pacific, Far East; Pres. L. C. ROSS; Vice-Pres. K. S. LYNCH; G. J. GMELCH.

**Prudential-Grace Lines Inc.:** 1 New York Plaza, New York, N.Y. 10004; Pres. S. S. SKOURAS; serves U.S.A.-Panama Canal, South and Central America, Caribbean, Mediterranean and Levant ports; 28 vessels.

**United Fruit Company:** (Steamship Service): 30 St. James Ave., Boston, Mass. 02116; f. 1899; services New York to Latin America and Europe; Pres. JOHN M. FOX; Sec. FRANKLIN MOORE; 15 vessels.

**United States Lines, Inc. (Del.):** 1 Broadway, New York, N.Y. 10004; freight service to Europe, Far East; Pres. EDWARD J. HEINE; 30 vessels.

**Waterman Steamship Corporation:** 120 Wall St., New York, N.Y. 10005; services to Europe, Middle East, U.S.S.R., the Far East; Pres. E. P. WALSH; Sec. R. S. WALSH; 19 vessels.

### ASSOCIATIONS

**American Steamship Owners' Mutual Protection and Indemnity Asscn. Inc.:** 25 Broad St., New York City.

## CIVIL AVIATION

**Civil Aeronautics Board:** Universal Building, Washington, D.C. 20428; f. 1938; five mems. appointed by the President with the consent of the Senate; regulates aspects of and promotes domestic and international civil aviation; Chair. JOHN E. ROBSON.

**Federal Aviation Administration:** Dept. of Transportation, 800 Independence Ave., S.W., Washington, D.C. 20591; f. 1958; promotes safety in the air; Administrator JOHN L. MCLUCAS.

### PRINCIPAL SCHEDULED COMPANIES

**American Airlines Inc.:** 633 Third Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1934; internal flights, services to Canada, Mexico, Caribbean; Chair., Pres. and Chief Exec. ALBERT V. CASEY; fleet of 87 Boeing 707, 11 Boeing 747, 115 Boeing 727, 25 DC-10.

**Braniff Airways Inc.:** Braniff Tower, P.O.B. 35001, Dallas, Tex. 75235; f. 1928; Chair. of Board, Pres. and Chief Exec. Officer HARDING L. LAWRENCE; serves U.S.

mainland and Hawaii, Mexico and South America; fleet of 72 Boeing 727, 11 Douglas DC8, 1 Boeing 747.

**Continental Air Lines Inc.:** Los Angeles International Airport, Los Angeles, Calif. 90009; f. 1934; Chair. R. F. SIX; Pres. A. DAMM; international and domestic services; fleet of 16 DC-10-34, 40 Boeing 727.

**Delta Air Lines Inc.:** Hartsfield, Atlanta International Airport, Atlanta, Ga. 30320; Chair. and Chief Exec. W. T. BEEBE; Pres. D. C. GARRETT; domestic services and services to Venezuela, Puerto Rico, Jamaica, Canada, Bermuda and the Bahamas; fleet of 58 DC-9, 13 DC-8, 84 Boeing 727, 3 Boeing 747, 21 Lockheed 1-1011.

**Eastern Air Lines Inc.:** Miami International Airport, Miami, Fla. 33156; f. 1938; Chair., Pres. and Chief Exec. F. BORMAN; serves entire eastern half of U.S., Texas, Seattle, Washington, Portland, Oregon, Los Angeles, California, Nebraska, U.S. Virgin Islands and Puerto Rico; international services to Canada, Mexico, Bahamas, Jamaica, Bermuda, Antigua, Dominican Republic, Martinique, Guadeloupe, St. Lucia, Barbados and Trinidad; fleet of 83 DC-9, 115 Boeing 727, 15 Lockheed Electra, 32 Lockheed L-1011.

**Frontier Airlines:** Denver, Colo. 80207; f. 1950; Pres. A. L. FELDMAN; fleet of 28 Convair 580, 17 Boeing 737, 3 Twin Otter.

**Hawaiian Airlines Inc.:** P.O.B. 30008, Honolulu International Airport, Honolulu, Hawaii 96820; f. 1929; Pres., Chair. and Chief Exec. JOHN H. MAGOON, Jr.; fleet of 10 Douglas DC-9.

**Hughes Airwest:** San Francisco International Airport, San Francisco, Calif. 94128; f. 1970; Gen. Man. IRVING T. TAGUE; fleet of 31 DC-9, 6 Fairchild F-27.

**National Airlines Inc.:** P.O.B. 592055, Airport Mail Facility, Miami, Fla. 33159; f. 1934; Chair. and Chief Exec. L. B. MAYTAG; Sec. J. M. LINDSEY; fleet of 2 DC-8, 38 Boeing 727, 2 Boeing 747, 11 Douglas DC-10.

**Northwest Orient Airlines, Inc.:** Minneapolis St. Paul International Airport, St. Paul, Minn. 55111; f. 1926; Chair. and Chief Exec. DONALD W. NYROP; Pres. M. J. LAPENSKY; coast to coast domestic services and services to Canada, Alaska, Japan, Hong Kong, Philippines, Okinawa, Taiwan and Hawaii; fleet of 20 Boeing 747, 63 Boeing 727, 8 320 B/C, 22 DC-10-40.

**Pan American World Airways:** The Pan Am. Bldg., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1927; Chair. and Chief Exec. WILLIAM T. SEAWELL; services connect 91 stations in 62 countries on all continents; fleet of 38 Boeing 747, 56 Boeing 707, 13 Boeing 727.

**Trans World Airlines Inc. (TWA):** 605 Third Ave., New York, N.Y. 10016; f. 1925; Chair. L. EDWIN SMART; Pres. C. E. MEYER, Jr.; domestic and international services connecting 13 countries; fleet of 100 Boeing 707, 74 Boeing 727, 11 Boeing 747, 19 Douglas DC-9, 30 TriStar.

**United Air Lines Inc.:** P.O.B. 66100, Chicago, Ill. 60666; Pres. RICHARD FERRIS; domestic services from coast to coast, Canada and to the Hawaiian Islands; fleet of 18 Boeing 747, 85 DC-8, 150 Boeing 727, 59 Boeing 737, 15 DC-8 Freighters, 37 DC-10.

**Western Air Lines Inc.:** P.O.B. 92005, Los Angeles, Calif. 90009; f. 1925; Chair. of Board ARTHUR F. KELLY; Pres. DOMINIC P. RENDA; North American services; fleet of 18 Boeing 720, 5 Boeing 707, 24 Boeing 737, 21 Boeing 727, 7 DC-10.

### ASSOCIATION

**National Aeronautic Association of the U.S.A. Inc.:** 806 15th St., N.W., Washington 20005, D.C.; f. 1905; over 100,000 mems.; Chair. J. B. MONTGOMERY; Pres. JOHN R. ALISON; publ. *National Aeronautic Association Newsletter*.

## TOURISM

**United States Travel Service:** U.S. Department of Commerce, Washington, D.C. 20230; f. 1961; Government Agency; Dir. CREIGHTON HOLDEN.

### CONVENTION OFFICE

International Conventions Office: c/o American Embassy, Bldg. A, Room 225, 2 ave. Gabriel, Paris 75008.

**American Society of Travel Agents Inc.:** 360 Lexington Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017; f. 1931; over 11,000 mems.; Exec. Vice-Pres. GEORGE L. FICHTENBAUM; publ. *ASTA Travel News*; *ASTA notes*.

## CULTURAL ORGANIZATIONS

The communications media have played a crucial part in the development of a homogeneous American culture. Jazz, pop-rock music, advertising, comic-books, television and films are all aspects of America's popular culture which have had a great impact on the development of the arts both in the U.S.A. and the rest of the world.

New art museums open at the rate of two per month. There are over one thousand symphony orchestras, the most famous being in Boston, Philadelphia, New York, Cleveland and Chicago. The main theatrical centre is the area of New York City on and near Broadway, but there are also over five thousand community theatres and four hundred summer theatres. For the first fifty years of this century Hollywood, California was known as the film capital of the world although in recent years the cinema has suffered from competition with television.

**National Foundation on the Arts and the Humanities:** 806 15th St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20506; f. 1965 to develop and promote national support for the arts and humanities in the U.S.; consists of the following bodies:

**National Endowment for the Arts:** supports the development and growth of cultural resources in the U.S. by giving matched grants to non-profit organizations, and unmatched grants to individuals; Chair. NANCY HANKS.

**National Endowment for the Humanities:** supports research, teaching, public programmes, improved university curricula and state and community programmes to encourage development and appreciation of the humanities; Chair. RONALD S. BERMAN.

**National Council on the Arts** and **National Council on the Humanities:** advise the respective endowment Chairmen on policies and procedures; each Council has 26 members chosen by the President.

**Federal Council on the Arts and the Humanities:** co-ordinates the activities of the endowments with the work of other Federal agencies; Chair. JOHN RICHARDSON, Jr.

The Federal Government grants aid to the arts under the following programmes: literary and music programmes of the Library of Congress and the National Gallery, the Office of Education (Arts and Humanities Branch), John F. Kennedy Center for the Performing Arts. Direct aid to the arts is also granted as an incidental part of wider programmes, such as the Cultural Presentations Program, the cultural exchange agreements with the U.S.S.R., the Urban Renewal Program.

Most states organize their own arts councils, which play a significant role in giving official support to the arts, notably in the states of New York, North Carolina and California. City and county governments have also developed a variety of channels for economic aid to the arts, and business corporations, charitable foundations and wealthy individuals frequently contribute at both state and county levels.

## PRINCIPAL THEATRES

There are some 50 permanent professional theatre companies operating in the U.S.A., mostly created as non-profit undertakings. The following is a selection of the most important companies:

**The Actors Studio Theater:** New York, N.Y.; f. 1962; Dir. LEE STRASBERG.

**The Actor's Workshop:** San Francisco, Calif.

**Alley Theatre:** 615 Texas Ave., Houston, Tex. 77002; f. 1947; Man. Dir. IRIS SIFF.

**The American Place Theater:** 111 West 46th St., New York, N.Y. 10036; Dir. WYNN HANDMAN; Assoc. Dir. JULIA MILES.

**The American Shakespeare Theater:** East 31, Highway 95, Stratford, Conn.; 1,500 seats; April to Sept.

**APA-Phoenix** (formerly *Phoenix Theatre*): New York, N.Y.; f. 1953.

**Arena Stage** and the **Kreeger Theater:** 6th and M Sts. S.W., Washington, D.C.; f. 1950; Prod. Dir. ZELDA FICHANDLER; Exec. Dir. THOMAS C. FICHANDLER.

**Center Stage:** Baltimore, Md.; Prod. Dir. J. CARTIER; Artistic Dir. JOHN STIX.

**Cincinnati Playhouse in the Park:** 962 Mt. Adams Circle, Cincinnati, Ohio 45202; Prod. Dir. MICHAEL MURRAY.

**The Cleveland Play House:** 2040 East 86th St., Cleveland, Ohio 44106; f. 1915; Dir. RICHARD OBERLIN.

**The Guthrie Theater:** Minneapolis/St. Paul, Minn.; Artistic Dir. MICHAEL LANGHAM; Man. Dir. DONALD SCHOENBAUM.

**J. F. Kennedy Center for the Performing Arts:** 2700 F St., N.W., Washington, D.C. 20566; f. 1971; has facilities for drama and all the performing arts; Chair. ROGER L. STEVENS.

**Lincoln Center for the Performing Arts:** Vivian Beaumont-Theater Bldg., 150 West 65th St., New York, N.Y. 10023; facilities for all the performing arts; Producer J. PAPP.

**Milwaukee Repertory Theater:** Milwaukee, Wis. 53202; f. 1954; Man. Dir. SARA O'CONNOR; Artistic Dir. NAGLE JACKSON.

**Minnesota Theater Company, Tyrone Guthrie Theater:** 725 Vineland Place, Minneapolis, Minn. 55403; f. 1967.

**New York Shakespeare Festival:** 425 Lafayette St., New York, N.Y.; f. 1952; Producer JOSEPH PAPP; Assoc. Producer BERNARD GERSTEN; produces at several theatres, including a mobile theatre, throughout New York.

There are 754 opera-producing groups in the U.S.A., the most important being the New York Metropolitan Opera (Pres. GEORGE S. MOORE), the New York City Opera, the Chicago Lyric Opera and the San Francisco Opera (Dir. (MERCE CUNNINGHAM).

The New York City Ballet, under the direction of GEORGE BALANCHINE, the San Francisco Ballet, the National Ballet in Washington, are among the most important ballet companies. The world-famous modern dance company of Martha Graham has no permanent home.

## PRINCIPAL ORCHESTRAS

There were 1,463 symphony orchestras in 1973. The following are the major orchestras:

**Atlanta Symphony Orchestra:** Atlanta Memorial Arts Center, 1280 Peachtree St., N.E., Atlanta, Ga. 30309; f. 1945; Music Dir. ROBERT SHAW; Gen. Man. F. RATKA.

**Baltimore Symphony:** 120 W. Mt. Royal Ave., Baltimore, Md. 21201; f. 1916; Pres. JOSEPH MEYERHOFF; Gen. Man. J. LEAVITT; Conductor SERGIU COMISSIONA.

**Boston Symphony:** Boston, Mass.; f. 1881; Music Dir. SEIJI OZAWA; Principal guest conductor COLIN DAVIS; **Boston Pops Orchestra,** Boston, Mass.; f. 1885; Conductor ARTHUR FIEDLER.

**Buffalo Philharmonic:** Philharmonic House, 26 Richmond Ave., Buffalo, N.Y. 14222; f. 1936; Conductor and Music Dir. MICHAEL TILSON THOMAS; Pres. HAROLD LAWRENCE.

**Chicago Symphony:** 220 South Michigan Ave., Chicago, Ill. 60604; f. 1891; Pres. JOSEPH A. BURNHAM; Chair. of Board LOUIS SUDLER; Gen. Man. JOHN S. EDWARDS; Music Dir. Sir GEORG SOLTI.

**Cleveland Orchestra:** 11001 Euclid Ave., Cleveland, Ohio 44106; Musical Dir. LORIN MAAZEL; Gen. Man. KENNETH HAAS.

**Dallas Symphony:** P.O.B. 26207, Dallas, Tex. 75226; f. 1900; Pres. and Man. Dir. LLOYD H. HALDEMAN; Music Dir. EDUARDO MATA.

**Denver Symphony:** 1615 California St., Denver, Colo. 80202; Conductor BRIAN PRIESTMAN; Man. OLEG LOBANOV.

**Detroit Symphony:** Ford Auditorium, Detroit, Mich. 48226; f. 1914; Music Dir. ALDO CECCATO; Exec. Dir. MARSHALL W. TURKIN.

**Houston Symphony:** Jones Hall, 615 Louisiana, Houston, Tex. 77002; f. 1913; Music Dir. LAWENCE FORSTER.

**Indianapolis Symphony:** Clowes Memorial Hall, cap. 2200, 4600 Sunset Ave., Indianapolis, Ind. 46208; Gen. Man. SIDNEY H. WEEDMAN; Musical Dir. JOHN NELSON.

**Kansas City Philharmonic:** 210 W. 10th St., Kansas City, Mo. 64105; Exec. Dir. HOWARD JARRATT; Music Dir. JORGE MESTER.

**Los Angeles Philharmonic:** 135 N. Grand Ave., Los Angeles, Calif. 90012; f. 1919; Conductor ZUBIN MEHTA; Exec. Dir. ERNEST FLEISCHMANN.

**National Symphony Orchestra:** John F. Kennedy Center for the Performing Arts, Washington, D.C. 20566; f. 1931; Music Dir. ANTAL DORATI (MSTISLAV ROSTROPOVICH from Oct. 1977).

**New Orleans Philharmonic-Symphony:** New Orleans, La. 70130.

**New York Philharmonic:** New York, N.Y.; f. 1842; Music Dir. PIERRE BOULEZ; Laureate Conductor LEONARD BERNSTEIN.

**Philadelphia Orchestra:** Philadelphia, Penn.; Musical Dir. EUGENE ORMANDY.

**Pittsburgh Symphony:** 600 Penn Ave., Pittsburgh, Pa. 15222; Musical Dir. ANDRÉ PREVIN.

**Rochester Philharmonic:** Rochester, N.Y.; Music Dir. D. ZINMAN; Assoc. Conductor I. JACKSON.

**San Antonio Symphony:** 109 Lexington Ave., San Antonio, Tex. 78205; f. 1939; Conductor VICTOR ALESSANDRO.

**San Francisco Symphony:** 107 War Memorial Veteran's Bldg., San Francisco, Calif.; Music Dir. and Conductor EDO DE WAART; Exec. Dir. J. A. SCAFIDI.

**Seattle Symphony:** 305 Harrison St., Seattle, Wash. 98109; f. 1903; Pres. RICHARD A. DOSS; Gen. Man. LANHAM DEAL; Music Dir. and Conductor MILTON KATIMS.

**Utah Symphony Orchestra:** 55 West First South, Salt Lake City, Utah 84101; Pres. WENDELL J. ASHTON; Conductor MAURICE ABRAVANEL.

There are also 82 metropolitan orchestras, with budgets between $100,000 and $500,000.

## ATOMIC ENERGY

**Energy Research and Development Administration (ERDA):** 20 Massachusetts Ave., N.W. Washington, D.C. 20545; f. 1974; Administrator Dr. ROBERT C. SEAMANS.

**Energy Resources Council:** f. 1974; interagency in the Executive office of the President; Chair., Secretary of the Interior THOMAS KLEPPE.

**Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NEC):** 1717 H St., Washington, D.C. 20555; f. 1974; licensing and regulatory body; Chair. MARCUS A. ROWDEN.

### MAJOR RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT INSTALLATIONS

*Ames Laboratory:* Ames, Iowa; Dir. Dr. ROBERT S. HANSEN.

*Argonne National Laboratory:* Argonne, Ill.; Dir. Dr. ROBERT B. DUFFIELD.

*Bettis Atomic Power Laboratory:* Pittsburgh, Pa.; Gen. Man. W. H. HAMILTON.

*Brookhaven National Laboratory:* Upton, Long Island, N.Y.; Dir. Dr. MAURICE GOLDHABER.

*Burlington Plant:* Burlington, Iowa; Man. R. B. JEWELL.

*Feed Materials Production Center:* Fernald, Ohio; Man. JAMES H. NOYES.

*Hanford Facilities:* Richland, Wash.; nine contracts, including Pacific Northwest Laboratory (*see below*).

*Kansas City Plant:* The Bendix Corp., Kansas City, Mo.; Gen. Man. R. J. QUIRK.

*Knolls Atomic Power Laboratory:* Schenectady, N.Y.; Gen. Man. H. E. STONE.

*Los Alamos Scientific Laboratory:* P.O.B. 1663, Los Alamos, N. Mex. 87545; Dir. HAROLD M. AGNEW.

*Mound Laboratory:* Miamisburg, Ohio; Project Dir. H. K. NASON.

*National Reactor Testing Station:* Idaho Falls, Idaho; Nuclear Systems Man. Dr. J. W. MORFITT.

*Nevada Test Site:* Mercury, Nev.; Gen. Man. J. R. CROCKETT.

*Notre Dame Radiation Laboratory:* Notre Dame, Ind. 46556; Dir. Prof. ROBERT H. SCHULER.

*Nuclear Materials and Propulsion Operation:* P.O.B. 15132, Cincinnati, Ohio 45215; Man. W. H. LONG.

*Nuclear Rocket Development Station:* Jackass Flats, Nev.; Project Man. R. L. YORDY.

*Oak Ridge National Laboratory:* Oak Ridge, Tenn.; Dir. A. M. WEINBERG.

*Oak Ridge Production Facilities:* Paducah, Ky.; Vice-Pres. R. F. HIBBS.

*Pacific Northwest Laboratory:* Battelle Memorial Institute, Battelle Blvd., P.O.B. 999, Richland, Wash. 99352; Dir. Dr. T. W. AMBROSE.

*Pantex Plant:* Amarillo, Tex.; Man. R. B. JEWELL.

*Portsmouth Gaseous Diffusion Plant:* Piketon, Ohio; Gen. Man. C. D. TABOR.

*Princeton Plasma Physics Laboratory:* James Forrestal Research Center, Princeton, N.J.; Dir. Dr. MELVIN B. GOTTLIEB.

*Rocky Flats Plant:* Rocky Flats, Colo.; Gen. Man. Dr. LLOYD M. JOSHEL.

*Sandia Laboratory:* Sandia Base, Albuquerque, N. Mex.; Pres. J. A. HORNBECK.

*Savannah River Laboratory:* Aiken, S.C.; Dir. C. H. IGE.

*Stanford Linear Accelerator:* Palo Alto, Calif.; Dir. W. K. H. PANOFSKY.

*E. O. Lawrence Radiation Laboratory:* Berkeley and Livermore, Calif.; Dir. (vacant).

## UNIVERSITIES AND COLLEGES

Universities and colleges providing higher education to doctorate level with 6,000 and over students.

**Adelphi University:** Garden City, N.Y. 11530; 545 teachers, 10,500 students.

**University of Akron:** Akron, Ohio; 800 teachers, 21,757 students.

**University of Alabama:** University, Ala.; 798 teachers, 15,638 students.

**University of Alabama in Birmingham:** Birmingham, Ala.; 1,282 teachers, 10,344 students.

**University of Alaska:** Fairbanks, Alaska; 350 teachers, 22,000 students.

**American University:** Washington, D.C.; 400 teachers, 13,500 students.

**Arizona State University:** Tempe, Arizona; 1,151 teachers, 28,724 students.

**University of Arizona:** Tucson, Arizona; 1,768 teachers, 29,123 students.

**University of Arkansas:** Fayetteville, Arkansas; 736 teachers, 11,184 students.

**Auburn University:** Auburn, Ala.; 951 teachers, 17,000 students.

**Ball State University:** Muncie, Indiana.; 894 teachers, 16,914 students.

**Baylor University:** Waco, Dallas and Houston, Texas; 400 teachers, 8,300 students.

**Boston College:** Chestnut Hill, Mass.; 945 teachers, 12,381 students.

**Boston University:** Boston, Mass.; 1,260 teachers, 25,000 students.

**Bowling Green State University:** Bowling Green, Ohio; 705 teachers, 15,815 students.

**Brigham Young University:** Provo, Utah; 1,033 teachers, 25,000 students.

**Brown University:** Providence, R.I.; 953 teachers, 6,697 students.

**University of California:** Berkeley, Calif. 94720; *c.* 9,100 teachers, *c.* 128,000 students.

- *Berkeley Campus:* Berkeley, Calif.; 3,100 teachers, 28,500 students.
- *Davis Campus:* Davis, Calif.; 17,125 students.
- *Irvine Campus:* Irvine, Calif.; 580 teachers, 7,364 students.
- *Los Angeles Campus:* Los Angeles, Calif.; 3,100 teachers, 27,700 students.
- *Riverside Campus:* Riverside, Calif.; 500 teachers, 5,400 students.
- *San Diego Campus:* La Jolla, Calif.; 730 teachers, 9,444 students.
- *San Francisco Campus:* San Francisco, Calif.; 824 teachers, 3,119 students.
- *Santa Barbara Campus:* Santa Barbara, Calif.; 800 teachers, 13,000 students.
- *Santa Cruz Campus:* Santa Cruz, Calif.; 275 teachers, 4,807 students.

**Case Western Reserve University:** University Circle, Cleveland, Ohio; 1,150 teachers, 8,466 students.

**Catholic University of America:** Washington, D.C.; 531 teachers, 6,857 students.

**University of Chicago:** Chicago, Ill.; 1,112 teachers, 8,000 students.

**University of Cincinnati:** Cincinnati, Ohio; *c.* 3,000 teachers, *c.* 50,000 students.

**City University of New York:** 11,612 teachers, 253,000 students.

**Clemson University:** Clemson, S. Carolina; 850 teachers, 11,361 students.

**Cleveland State University:** Cleveland, Ohio; 725 teachers, 16,960 students.

**Colorado State University:** Fort Collins, Col.; 1,200 teachers, 18,000 students.

**University of Colorado:** Boulder, Col.; 1,800 teachers, 33,000 students.

**Columbia University:** New York, N.Y.; 4,616 teachers, 15,157 students.

**University of Connecticut:** Storrs, Conn.; 1,133 full-time teachers, 25,118 students.

**Cornell University:** Ithaca, N.Y.; 1,738 teachers, 17,530 students.

**University of Dayton:** Dayton, Ohio; 450 teachers, 8,275 students.

**University of Delaware:** Newark, Del.; 768 teachers, 18,445 students.

**University of Denver:** Denver, Col.; 640 teachers, 8,000 students.

**Depaul University:** Chicago, Ill.; 532 teachers, 10,000 students.

**University of Detroit:** Detroit, Mich.; 240 teachers, 8,268 students.

**Drake University:** Des Moines, Iowa; 377 teachers, 7,244 students.

**Drexel University:** Philadelphia, Pa.; 303 teachers, 9,536 students.

**Duke University:** Durham, N.C.; 1,477 teachers, 9,915 students.

**Duquesne University:** Pittsburgh, Pa.; 321 teachers, 6,923 students.

**East Texas State University:** Commerce, Texas; 365 teachers, 9,200 students.

**Emory University:** Atlanta, Georgia; 833 teachers, 7,183 students.

**Fairleigh Dickinson University:** Rutherford, New Jersey; 1,238 teachers, 18,750 students.

**Florida Atlantic University:** Boca Raton, Fla.; 300 teachers, 6,500 students.

**Florida State University:** Tallahassee, Fla.; 1,249 teachers, 22,500 students.

**University of Florida:** Gainesville, Fla.; 2,614 teachers, 26,341 students.

**Fordham University:** New York, N.Y.; 810 teachers, 13,863 students.

**George Washington University:** Washington, D.C.; 2,573 teachers, 22,120 students.

**Georgetown University:** Washington, D.C.; 800 teachers. 9,274 students.

**Georgia Institute of Technology:** Atlanta, Ga.; 860 teachers, 8,050 students.

**Georgia State University:** Atlanta, Georgia; 975 teachers, 21,000 students.

**University of Georgia:** Athens, Ga.; 1,660 teachers, 21,500 students.

**Harvard University:** Cambridge, Mass.; 5,170 teachers, 19,322 students.

**University of Hawaii:** Honolulu, Hawaii; 1,612 teachers, 20,890 students.

**Hafstra University:** Long Island, N.Y.; 718 teachers, 12,000 students.

**University of Houston:** Houston, Texas; 873 teachers, 30,000 students.

**Howard University:** Washington, D.C.; 1,636 teachers, 10,250 students.

**University of Idaho:** Moscow, Idaho; 540 teachers, 7,627 students.

**Illinois Institute of Technology:** Chicago, Ill.; 665 teachers, 6,325 students.

**Illinois State University:** Normal, Ill.; 1,200 teachers, 19,046 students.

**University of Illinois:** Urbana, Chicago, Ill.; 7,241 teachers, 57,795 students.

**Indiana State University:** Terre Haute, Indiana; 645 teachers, 15,671 students.

**Indiana University:** Bloomington and Indianapolis, Ind.; 3,143 teachers, 76,905 students.

**Iowa State University of Science and Technology:** Ames, Iowa; 21,205 students.

**University of Iowa:** Iowa City, Iowa; 2,460 teachers, 20,528 students.

**Johns Hopkins University:** Baltimore, Md.; 1,110 teachers, 10,206 students.

**Kansas State University:** Manhattan, Kansas; 748 teachers, 16,831 students.

**University of Kansas:** Lawrence, Kansas; 1,350 teachers, 23,500 students.

**Kent State University:** Kent, Ohio; 1,056 teachers, 27,700 students.

**University of Kentucky:** Lexington, Ky.; 1,875 teachers, 39,516 students.

**Long Island University:** Long Island, N.Y.; 1,000 teachers, 24,400 students.

**Louisiana State University:** Baton Rouge, La.; 23,667 students.

**Louisiana Tech University:** Ruston, La.; 400 teachers, 9,000 students.

**University of Louisville:** Louisville, Ky.; 1,402 teachers, teachers, 10,781 students.

**University of Lowell:** Lowell, Mass.; 412 teachers, 7,542 students.

**Loyola University:** Chicago, Ill.; 1,800 teachers, 15,202 students.

**University of Maine at Orono:** Orono, Maine; 647 teachers, 11,208 students.

**University of Maine at Portland-Gorham:** Gorham, Maine; 239 teachers, 9,169 students.

**Marquette University:** Milwaukee, Wis.; 740 teachers, 12,001 students.

**University of Maryland System:** College Park, Md.; *c.* 46,000 students.

**Massachusetts Institute of Technology:** Cambridge, Mass.; 1,688 teachers, 8,482 students.

**University of Massachusetts:** Amherst, Mass.; 1,400 teachers, 24,000 students.

**Miami University:** Oxford, O.; 742 teachers, 18,190 students.

**University of Miami:** Coral Gables, Fla.; 1,157 teachers, 18,034 students.

**Michigan State University:** East Lansing, Mich.; 2,600 teachers, 41,649 students.

**University of Michigan:** Ann Arbor, Mich.; 4,384 teachers, 37,505 students.

**University of Minnesota:** Minneapolis, Minn.; 4,226 teachers, 55,114 students.

**Mississippi State University:** State College, Miss.; 600 teachers, 9,605 students.

**University of Mississippi:** nr. Oxford, Miss.; 518 teachers, 8,434 students.

**University of Missouri, Columbia:** Columbia, Mo.; 1,616 teachers, 22,101 students.

**University of Missouri, Kansas City:** Kansas City, Mo.; 600 teachers, 11,307 students.

**University of Missouri, St. Louis:** St. Louis, Mo.; 404 teachers, 11,843 students.

**Montana State University:** Bozeman, Mont.; 9,000 students.

**University of Montana:** Missoula, Mont.; 446 teachers, 8,500 students.

**University of Nebraska:** Lincoln and Omaha, Neb.; 1,950 teachers, 37,480 students.

**University of Nevada:** Las Vegas and Reno; 984 teachers, 14,454 students.

**University of New Hampshire:** Durham, N.H.; 570 teachers, 10,297 students.

**University of New Mexico:** Albuquerque, N.M.; 864 teachers, 21,462 students.

**New Mexico State University:** Las Cruces, N.M.; 525 teachers, 11,000 students.

**University of New Orleans:** New Orleans, La.; 600 teachers, 13,700 students.

**State University of New York:** Albany, N.Y.; 15,000 teachers, 357,614 students.

**New York University:** New York, N.Y.; 4,603 teachers, 38,125 students.

**University of North Carolina:** Ashville and 5 campuses; 3,554 teachers, 56,020 students.

**North Dakota State University:** Fargo, N. D.; 573 teachers, 6,700 students.

**University of North Dakota:** Grand Forks, N.D.; 460 teachers, 8,274 students.

**North Texas State University:** Denton, Texas; 979 teachers, 15,604 students.

**Northeast Louisiana University:** Monroe, La.; 370 teachers, 9,718 students.

**Northeastern University:** Boston, Mass.; 1,800 teachers, 35,079 students.

**Northern Arizona University:** Flagstaff, Arizona; 520 teachers, 9,900 students.

**University of Northern Colorado:** Greeley, Col.; 605 teachers, 10,829 students.

**Northern Illinois University:** Dekalb; 1,400 teachers, 21,269 students.

**Northwestern State University of Louisiana:** Natchitoches, La.; 300 teachers, 6,500 students.

**Northwestern University:** Evanston and Chicago, Ill.; 1,267 teachers, 11,456 students.

**University of Notre Dame:** Notre Dame, Indiana; 749 teachers, 8,575 students.

**Oakland University:** Rochester, Mich.; 385 teachers, 10,216 students.

**Ohio State University:** Columbus, Ohio; 3,600 teachers, 54,640 students.

**Ohio University:** Athens, O.; 850 teachers, 14,600 students.

**Oklahoma State University:** Stillwater, Okla.; 1,163 teachers, 19,281 students.

**University of Oklahoma:** Norman, Okla.; 1,292 teachers, 26,252 students.

**Oregon State University:** Corvallis, Ore.; 1,470 teachers, 16,000 students.

**University of Oregon:** Eugene, Oregon; 932 teachers, 17,849 students.

**University of the Pacific:** Stockton, Calif.; 402 teachers, 6,050 students.

**Pennsylvania State University:** University Park, Pa.; 3,863 teachers, 68,223 students.

**University of Pennsylvania:** Philadelphia, Pa.; 4,772 teachers, 20,538 students.

**University of Pittsburgh:** Pittsburgh, Pa.; 2,133 teachers, 35,120 students.

**Princeton University:** Princeton, N.J.; 722 teachers, 5,859 students.

**Purdue University:** Lafayette, Ind.; 2,545 teachers, 30,967 students.

**University of Rhode Island:** Kingston, R.I.; 750 teachers, 16,030 students.

**University of Rochester:** Rochester, N.Y.; 1,450 teachers, 6,000 students.

**Rutgers University:** New Brunswick, N.J.; 2,200 teachers, 46,306 students.

**Saint John's University:** Jamaica, N.Y.; 707 teachers, 14,759 students.

**Saint Louis University:** St. Louis, Mo.; 1,455 teachers, 10,406 students.

**San Diego State University:** San Diego, Calif.; 1,852 teachers, 31,000 students.

**San Francisco State University:** San Francisco, Calif.; 1,450 teachers, 20,855 students.

**Seton Hall University:** South Orange, N.J.; 343 teachers, 9,902 students.

**University of South Carolina:** Columbia, S.C.; 1,600 teachers, 30,000 students.

**South Dakota State University:** Brookings, S.D.: 453 teachers, 6,412 students.

**University of South Florida:** Tampa, Fla.; 1,200 teachers, 22,000 students.

**University of Southern California:** Los Angeles, Calif.; 1,634 teachers, 28,074 students.

**Southern Illinois University—Carbondale:** Carbondale, Ill.; 21,214 students.

**Southern Illinois University—Edwardsville:** Edwardsville, Ill.; 12,212 students.

**Southern Methodist University:** Dallas, Texas; 880 teachers, 10,079 students.

**University of Southern Mississippi:** Hattiesburg, Miss.; 576 teachers, 11,000 students.

**University of Southwestern Louisiana:** Lafayette, La.; 505 teachers, 11,799 students.

**Stanford University:** Stanford, Calif.; 2,563 teachers, 11,557 students.

**Suffolk University:** Boston, Mass.; 297 teachers, 6,559 students.

**Syracuse University:** Syracuse, N.Y.; 1,303 teachers, 24,468 students.

**Temple University:** Philadelphia, Pa.; 3,000 teachers, 31,000 students.

**University of Tennessee System:** Knoxville, Tenn.; 2,787 teachers, 45,440 students.

**Texas A. & M. University System:** College Station, Texas; 1,650 teachers, 24,000 students.

**Texas Christian University:** Fort Worth, Tex.; 518 teachers, 6,132 students.

**Texas Tech University:** Lubbock, Texas; 1,337 teachers, 22,528 students.

**University of Texas System:** Austin, Texas; 3,864 teachers, 68,068 students.

**University of Toledo:** Toledo, Ohio; 542 teachers, 14,700 students.

**Tufts University:** Medford, Mass.; 387 teachers, 6,371 students.

**Tulane University of Louisiana:** New Orleans, La.; 804 teachers, 9,191 students.

**Utah State University:** Logan, Utah; 487 teachers, 9,113 students.

**University of Utah:** Salt Lake City, Utah; 1,350 teachers, 22,500 students.

**Vanderbilt University:** Nashville, Tenn.; 1,600 teachers, 7,034 students.

**University of Vermont:** Burlington, Vt.; 960 teachers, 8,287 students.

**Villanova University:** Villanova, Pa.; 542 teachers, 9,300 students.

**Virginia Polytechnic Institute:** Blacksburg, Va.; 1,473 teachers, 18,477 students.

**University of Virginia:** Charlottesville, Va.; 1,420 teachers, 14,382 students.

**Washington State University:** Pullman, Wash.; 945 teachers, 16,184 students.

**Washington University:** St. Louis, Mo.; 1,969 teachers, 10,917 students.

**University of Washington:** Seattle, Wash.; 2,382 teachers, 34,500 students.

**Wayne State University:** Detroit, Mich.; 1,881 teachers, 38,073 students.

**West Virginia University:** Morgantown, W. Va.; 1,780 teachers, 20,007 students.

**Wichita State University:** Wichita, Kansas; 814 teachers, 15,714 students.

**University of Wisconsin System:** Madison, Wis.; 140,000 students.

**University of Wyoming:** Laramie, Wyoming; 763 teachers, 8,078 students.

**Yale University:** New Haven, Conn.; *c.* 1,500 teachers, *c.* 9,000 students.

**Yeshiva University:** New York, N.Y.; 2,500 teachers, 7,000 students.

# UNITED STATES EXTERNAL TERRITORIES

## AMERICAN SAMOA GUAM TRUST TERRITORY OF THE PACIFIC ISLANDS UNITED STATES VIRGIN ISLANDS

---

## AMERICAN SAMOA

American Samoa is an island group in the southern Central Pacific along latitude 14°S. at about longitude 170°W. Its seven islands lie some 2,300 miles southwest of Hawaii and 1,600 miles northeast of New Zealand. It is an unincorporated territory of the United States.

### STATISTICAL SURVEY

**Area:** 76.1 square miles.

**Population** (1970 census): Total 28,000; Ofu 411, Olosega 410, Tau 1,317, Tutuila 25,357, Swains 74, Aunuu, Rose (uninhabited); Pago Pago (capital, on Tutuila Island) 2,291. Total population (1973): 29,296.

**Agriculture** (1974-metric tons, FAO estimates): Coconuts 9,500, Taro 7,000, Bananas 3,000. Papayas, pineapples and breadfruit are also grown.

**Livestock** (1974-FAO estimates): Chickens 38,000, Pigs 8,000, Goats 8,000.

**Industry** (1975): Canned Fish $64,000,000. Electricity 62.9 million kWh. worth $2.3 million.

**Currency:** United States currency, *see* page 1680.

**Budget** (1976): Local Revenue $3,931,000; Congressional grants and direct appropriation $26,752,500; Other Federal grants $13,181,000; Total receipts $43,865,000.

**External Trade** (1975—U.S. $): *Imports:* $49,893,544; *Exports:* $55,897,558.

**Transport** (1975): *Roads:* Cars 2,763, Trucks 164, Taxis 97; *Shipping* (1973): Ships entered 1,042; cleared 1,051; *Civil Aviation:* Planes arriving at Pago Pago airport 6,616; Passenger arrivals and departures 144,259.

### THE CONSTITUTION

American Samoa is administered by the United States Department of the Interior. According to the 1966 constitution executive power is vested in the Governor, who is appointed by the Secretary of the Interior, but his authority is limited in favour of the legislature. The President of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives have an equal voice with the Governor in choosing heads of Departments. Local government is carried out by indigenous officials. The Fono (Legislature) consists of two Houses. The Senate is composed of 18 members elected according to Samoan custom from local Chiefs. The House of Representatives consists of 20 members elected by popular vote. The Fono meets twice a year, in February and July, for not more than 30 days and at such special sessions as the Governor may call. In August 1976 a referendum on popular election of a Governor and Lieut.-Governor resulted in an affirmative vote. Election is planned for 1977.

### THE GOVERNMENT

**Acting Governor:** FRANK BARNETT.

### JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**High Court:** Consists of four Divisions: Appellate, Trial, Probate and Land and Title. Appellate Division has limited original jurisdiction and hears appeals from the other three. Trial Division hears original cases $300 and over in civil as well as criminal cases. It serves as appellate court for 59 District Courts; Traffic Courts; Small Claims Court. Land and Title Division hears cases involving communal land questions and disposition of Matai titles to family litigants.

**Chief Justice:** LESLIE JOCHIMSEN.

**Associate Justices:** WILLIAM K. O'CONNOR, RICHARD I. MIYAMOTO.

### RELIGION

The population is largely Christian. Roman Catholics come under the jurisdiction of the Vicar Apostolic for Samoa and the Tokelau Islands (Catholic Mission, Apia, Western Samoa), Cardinal PIO. Protestant denominations active in the Territory include the Congregational Christian Church, the Methodist Church, the Church of Jesus Christ of the Latter-Day Saints, Assemblies of God, Church of the Nazarene, Seventh Day Adventists and Jehovah's Witnesses.

### THE PRESS

**Daily Bulletin:** Office of Samoan Information, Pago Pago; English; daily; Editor ED. ENGLEDOW; circ. 6,500.

**Samoa News:** P.O.B. 57, Pago Pago; twice a week; circ. 3,000.

### RADIO AND TELEVISION

#### RADIO

**Radio Station WVUV:** Pago Pago; former government-administered station leased to Radio Samoa Ltd. in 1975; programmes in English and Samoan; 113 hours a week.

#### TELEVISION

**KVZK:** Pago Pago; f. 1964; government-owned; programmes in English and Samoan; 7 hours daily schools broadcasting, 10 hours on weekdays, 15 hours on Saturdays and 9 hours on Sundays for adult education, entertainment and public information; Gen. Man. JON A. ANDERSON.

In 1975 there were 27,000 radio sets and 5,000 television sets.

## FINANCE

### BANKING

(cap. = capital; dep. = deposits; m. = million)

**Bank of Hawaii:** Pago Pago, Tutuila; f. 1969; cap. $13.3m., dep. $946.8m.; Pres. WILSON P. CANNON, Jnr.; Man. DENNIS K. PEARSON.

**First National City Bank:** P.O.B. 2599, Pago Pago, Tutuila.

**Development Bank of American Samoa:** Pago Pago, Tutuila; f. 1969; cap. $3m.; a government-owned non-commercial undertaking; Chair. and Pres. HOLDEN W. OLSEN.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### DEVELOPMENT

**Office of Economic Development and Planning** *and* **The Economic Development Commission:** Pago Pago; f. 1969.

**American Samoa Development Corporation:** Pago Pago; f. 1962; financed by Samoan private shareholders.

**Division of Agricultural Development and Extension Services:** f. 1973 out of other departments to co-ordinate agricultural development on behalf of the Department of Agriculture.

### INSURANCE

**G.H.C. Reid and Co. Ltd.**

**Burns Philp (SS) Company Ltd.**

**Hartford Insurance Co.**

**Richard Gebauer.**

## TRANSPORT

### ROADS

There are about 38 miles of paved and 5 miles of secondary roads.

Non-scheduled commercial buses operate a service over 42 miles of main and secondary roads.

### SHIPPING

There are various passenger services from the U.S. Pacific coast and Australia (mainly Sydney) and New Zealand, that call at Pago Pago. Inter-island boats operate frequently between Western and American Samoa.

### CIVIL AVIATION

American Samoa is served by Air New Zealand, Continental Airlines, Pan American World Airways and Polynesian Airlines.

# GUAM

Guam is an unincorporated territory of the United States under the jurisdiction of the Department of the Interior. It is the southernmost and largest of the Mariana Islands, situated about 1,500 miles south-east of Manila (Philippines).

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

**Area:** 209 square miles.

**Population** (1974): 105,641. Servicemen and dependants, about 24,500. Capital: Agaña.

**Agriculture:** Production (1975): Fruit and vegetables 3.7 million lb.; Eggs 2,498,620 dozen; Pork 258,000 lb.; Beef 116,230 lb.; Fish 289,000 lb.; Poultry 830,750 lb.

**Industry:** Construction companies, retail stores, watch assembly factories, soft drink bottling plants and tourist facilities are the major employers in private industry. The island's economy, once basically military-oriented, is quickly becoming civilian with the rapid growth in tourism. The Government of Guam is the island's largest single employer.

**Tourism:** No. of visitors ('000): (1971) 119.1; (1972) 185.4; (1973) 242.7; (1974) 260.6; (1975) 491.6.

### FINANCE

United States currency, *see* p. 1680.

BUDGET
(1974—U.S. $ million)

| Revenue | |
|---|---|
| Income Taxes | 66.03 |
| Gross Receipts Tax | 21.09 |
| Real Estate Property Tax | 3.08 |
| Other Local Taxes | 2.98 |
| Licences and Permits | 0.80 |
| Court Fines and Forfeits | 0.36 |
| Use of Money and Property | 1.08 |
| Federal Grants-in-Aid | 11.51 |
| Charges for Current Services | 5.05 |
| Other Revenues | 0.65 |
| Total Revenue | 112.63 |

| Expenditure | |
|---|---|
| Current Operating Programmes: | |
| General Government | 14.81 |
| Public Safety | 5.44 |
| Highways | — |
| Personnel Benefits | 4.17 |
| Conservation of Health | 3.68 |
| Social and Community Services* | 5.02 |
| Public Schools | 34.88 |
| Public Library | 0.36 |
| Recreation | 0.61 |
| Protection and Development of Resources | 3.76 |
| Utilities, Hospitals and Other Enterprises | 18.50 |
| Repayment of Rehabilitation Loans | — |
| Previous Years' Operating Encumbrances | 2.12 |
| Capital Improvement Projects | 2.38 |
| Other Continuing Projects | 1.91 |
| Appropriated Receipts | 1.73 |
| Total Expenditure | 99.07 |
| Overall Surplus | 13.56 |

* Includes sanitation and waste removal.

**External Trade:** Imports (1973) $211.1 million; Exports (1973) $10.9 million.

**Shipping:** Vessels entered (1973) 950; Freight (1973) entered 885,300 tons, cleared 668,200 tons, in transit 138,500 tons.

## THE CONSTITUTION

Guam is governed under the Organic Act of Guam of 1950, which gave the island statutory local power of self-government and made its inhabitants citizens of the United States, although they cannot vote in national elections. Their delegate to the House of Representatives is elected every two years. Executive power is vested in a civilian Governor, first elected in 1970. Elections for the governorship occur every four years. The government has 14 executive departments, whose heads are appointed by the Governor with the consent of the Guam Legislature. The Legislature consists of 21 members elected by popular vote every two years. It is empowered to pass laws on local matters, including taxation and fiscal appropriations.

## THE GOVERNMENT

**Governor:** Ricardo Jerome Bordallo.

**Lieutenant-Governor:** Rudolph Guerrero Sablan.

## LEGISLATURE

**Speaker:** Joseph F. Ada.

Elections: November 1976. The Republican Party won 13 seats, the Democratic Party 8 seats.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**District Court of Guam:** Judge appointed by the President. The court has the jurisdiction of a district court of the United States in all cases arising under the law of the United States and original jurisdiction over such other cases arising in Guam as the Guam Legislature does not transfer to courts of its own creation. Appeals may be made to the Court of Appeals for the Ninth Circuit and to the Supreme Court of the United States.

**Presiding Judge:** Hon. Cristobal C. Duenas.

**Clerk of Court:** Edward L. G. Aguon.

There are also the Superior Court, the Police Court, Traffic Court, Juvenile Court and the Small Claims Court.

## RELIGION

About 96 per cent of the population is Roman Catholic, although other Christian denominations are represented. Roman Catholic Bishop of the Diocese of Agaña (Bishop's House, Cuesta San Ramon, Agaña) Most Rev. Felixberto Camacho Flores, d.d., o.f.m.cap.

## THE PRESS

**Pacific Daily News:** P.O.B. DN, Agaña; f. 1950; daily except Sunday; Editor Joseph Murphy; circ. 19,700.

**Pacific Sunday News:** P.O.B. DN, Agaña; f. 1950; Sunday; Editor Joseph Murphy; circ. 19,500.

**Pacific Voice:** Agaña; Sunday; Ed. John L. Mitchell; circ. 5,500.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

### RADIO

**Radio Guam (KUAM):** P.O.B. 368, Agaña; relays N.B.C., C.B.S. and A.B.C. programmes; Pres. H. Scott Killgore; Exec. Vice-Pres. William B. Nielsen.

There were 100,000 radio receivers in 1975.

### TELEVISION

**Guam-Agaña (KUAM-TV):** P.O.B. 368, Agaña; relays N.B.C., C.B.S. and A.B.C. programmes; operates colour service; Pres. H. Scott Killgore; Exec. Vice-Pres. William B. Nielsen.

**KGTF:** P.O.B. 3615, Agaña; educational programmes; Dir. Iris Muna.

There were 10,000 television receivers in 1975.

## BANKING

**American Savings and Loan Association:** P.O.B. 811, Agaña; 4 brs.; Pres. William Thomasson.

**Chase Manhattan Bank of New York:** P.O.B. AE, Agaña; Man. Stephen C. Cryster.

**Bank of America National Trust and Savings Association:** San Francisco, Calif., U.S.A.; P.O.B. BA, Agaña, Guam 96910; 2 agencies; Man. D. L. Raggio.

**Bank of Guam:** P.O.B. 3988, Agaña; Pres. Jesus Leon Guerrero.

**Bank of Hawaii:** Honolulu, Hawaii, U.S.A.; P.O.B. BH, Agaña, Guam 96910; Vice-Pres. and District Administrator W. M. Ord.

**Bank of Tokyo of California:** P.O.B. 3367, Agaña.

**Citibank N.A.:** Agaña; Asst. Vice-Pres. Charles H. Bradley.

**First Hawaiian Bank:** Honolulu, Hawaii, U.S.A.; P.O.B. AD, Agaña; Vice-Pres. Melvin Muranaka.

**Guam Savings and Loan Association:** P.O.B. 2888, Agaña; Pres. Joseph Flores.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### PRINCIPAL TRADE UNIONS

**International Operating Engineers Local No. 3.**

**Guam Federation of Teachers:** P.O.B. 2301, Agaña; f. 1965; Pres. Conrad Stinson; 1,100 mems.

**American Communications Association (Teamsters).**

**Transport Workers Union.**

### DEVELOPMENT

**Guam Economic Development Authority (GEDA):** P.O.B. 3280, Agaña, Guam 96910.

## TRANSPORT

### ROADS

There are 183 miles of paved and 47 miles of improved roads.

### SHIPPING

**Tucor Services Inc.:** P.O.B. 6128, Tamuning, Guam 96911; General Agents for numerous tankers, dry cargo, passenger and fishery companies; Gen. Man. Capt. Alex Roth, Jnr.

**Micronesian Interocean Line Inc.:** P.O.B. 365, Agaña; Man. Filemon Go.

**Pacific Navigation System:** P.O.B. 7, Agaña; f. 1946; Pres. Kenneth T. Jones, Jr.

### CIVIL AVIATION

Guam is served by Continental Airlines, Japan Air Lines and Pan American World Airways.

## TOURISM

**Guam Visitors Bureau:** P.O.B. 3520, Agaña 96910.

There were 491,000 tourists in 1975. Total expenditure was about $130 million.

## UNIVERSITY

**University of Guam:** P.O.B. EK, Agaña, Guam 96910; 250 teachers, 3,592 students.

# TRUST TERRITORY OF THE PACIFIC ISLANDS

The Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands consists of the Mariana Islands (except Guam), the Caroline Islands and the Marshall Islands in the Western Pacific. There are in all 2,141 islands, 90 of which are inhabited, grouped into 6 administrative districts. The Territory lies within the area (which includes the Gilbert Islands, Tuvalu and other territories) known as Micronesia. In June 1975 the Northern Mariana Islands voted for separate status as a U.S. commonwealth territory. In March 1976 President Gerald Ford signed the Northern Marianas Commonwealth Covenant. This Covenant will come into force when the Trusteeship Agreement is terminated.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

**Area:** Total area: 3 million sq. miles; land area: 717 sq. miles; the largest islands are Babelthuap (153 sq. miles) in Palau District and Ponape Island (129 sq. miles) in Ponape District.

**Population** (1972): Total 114,645; Mariana Islands 13,381, Marshall Islands 24,248, Palau 13,025, Ponape 23,723, Truk 32,738, Yap 7,536. 1975 estimate: 115,000. Administration centre: Saipan, Mariana Islands.

**Agriculture:** The chief crops are coconut, breadfruit, bananas, taro, yams, cocoa, pepper and citrus. Subsistence crop production predominates and, except for copra from all districts and vegetables from the Mariana Islands, little is marketed. Production (1975—metric tons, FAO estimates): Coconuts 83,400, Copra 9,500, Cassava 6,000, Sweet Potatoes 3,000, Bananas 2,000.

**Livestock** (1975—FAO estimates): Pigs 17,000, Cattle 17,000, Goats 7,000, Poultry 167,000.

**Fishing** (1974): 3,360 metric tons landed.

### FINANCE

United States currency: 100 cents=1 U.S. dollar ($).

Coins: 1, 5, 10, 25 and 50 cents; 1 dollar.

Notes: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 dollars.

Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling=U.S. $1.66; $100=£60.35.

BUDGET

(1972–73—U.S. $)

| REVENUE | |
|---|---|
| Territorial Taxes, Fees and Licences | 4,455,327 |
| Miscellaneous Income | 310,521 |
| Reimbursements | 936,335 |
| Grant from U.S. Congress | 59,362,000 |
| Carried over | 13,903,313 |
| TOTAL | 79,605,496 |

| EXPENDITURE | |
|---|---|
| General Administration | 4,799,648 |
| Construction | 16,283,318 |
| Legal and Public Safety | 2,105,059 |
| Health | 7,070,941 |
| Education | 12,020,620 |
| Other | 30,532,862 |
| TOTAL | 62,812,448 |

### TRADE

**External Trade** (1975): *Imports:* $38 million est. (including foodstuffs $12.6 million, beverages $3.7 million, building materials $2.1 million). *Exports:* $6.8 million (including copra $3.2 million, fish $3 million, handicrafts $119,616, and vegetables $154,000).

### TRANSPORT

(1975)

**Roads:** Trucks 374; pickups 3,529; sedans 3,651; jeeps 549; motorcycles, etc. 362; other motor vehicles 175.

**Shipping:** Passengers 915 (TransPacific Lines Inc.); Freight 153,249 tons; other American vessels also entered and cleared in external trade.

**Civil Aviation:** Passengers flown 176,953; Passenger miles flown 83,545,000. Freight flown 11,731,629 lb.; freight ton miles flown 3,694,645.

### EDUCATION

(1975)

| | SCHOOLS | PUPILS |
|---|---|---|
| Elementary | 247 | 30,939 |
| High School | 30 | 7,970 |
| MOC* (Secondary Programme) | 1 | 260 |
| COM (Community College) | 1 | 201 |

* Micronesian Occupational Centre. Also provides post-secondary and adult education. During 1973 871 Micronesian students were pursuing post-secondary courses outside the Trust Territory.

## THE CONSTITUTION

The Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands is a United Nations Trusteeship administered by the United States of America. Executive and administrative authority is exercised by a High Commissioner, appointed by the President of the United States with the consent and approval of the U.S. Senate. The High Commissioner is under the direction of the Secretary of the Interior. The High Commissioner is represented in each district by a District Administrator and has his headquarters at Saipan, Mariana Islands.

Legislative authority is vested in the Congress of Micronesia, a bicameral legislature consisting of the Senate and the House of Representatives. There are twelve Senators, two elected at large from each of the six districts for a term of four years. The House of Representatives has twenty-one members elected for two-year terms from single-member election districts of approximately equal population. The present apportionment of Representatives is: Mariana Islands District, three; Marshall Islands District, four; Palau District, three; Ponape District, four; Truk District, five; and Yap District, two.

Kusaie, the Marshall Islands, Palau, Ponape, Truk, and Yap Districts have formally constituted legislatures. Local governmental units are the municipalities and villages. Elected Magistrates and Councils govern the municipalities. Village government is largely traditional.

In March 1976 U.S. President Gerald Ford signed a Covenant to establish a Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands in Political Union with the United States of America. When fully effective the Covenant will provide that the former Northern Marianas District shall be a territory of the U.S.A. and that its residents shall become United States citizens. The sovereignty of the U.S.A. in the area shall be permanent. In November 1977 a bicameral legislature will be established and elections will take place for the office of governor.

The U.S.A. is continuing negotiations begun in 1969 as to the future political status of the remaining districts. An almost completed draft compact of free association has been produced, by which Micronesia would achieve the status of shared sovereignty. The future government of Micronesia would operate under a locally enacted constitution while the United States would retain responsibility for foreign affairs and defence. These changes must be approved by a plebiscite before enactment.

## THE GOVERNMENT

(*January* 1977).

**Acting High Commissioner:** PETER T. COLEMAN.

**Director of Resources and Development:** EUSEBIO RECHUCHER.

**Director of Public Works:** KOICHI L. WONG.

**Director of Education:** DAVID RAMARUI.

**Director of Finance:** TERRY L. GARRET.

**Director of Health Services:** MASAO KUMANGAI, M.D.

**Director of Personnel:** PODIS PEDRUS.

**Director of Public Affairs:** STRIK YOMA.

**Director of Transportation and Communications:** WILLIAM P. FLANAGAN.

**Attorney-General:** DANIEL HIGH.

**District Administrators:** Kusaie (vacant), Marshall Islands OSCAR DE BRUM, Palau THOMAS REMENGESAU, Ponape RESIO MOSES, Truk MITARO DANIS, Yap EDMUND GILMAR.

**Regional Commissioner of Northern Marianas Government:** ERWIN D. CANHAM.

Under the proposals for the Trust Territory's future status it is planned that a Government of Micronesia should replace the present administration. In November 1977 a bicameral legislature will be established and elections will take place for a Governor who will take office in January 1978.

### CONGRESS OF MICRONESIA

**President of the Senate:** Hon. TOSIWO NAKAYAMA.

**Speaker of the House of Representatives:** Hon. BETHWEL HENRY.

**Northern Marianas Islands Legislature Speaker:** (vacant).

### DISTRICT LEGISLATURES

**Kusaie District Legislature:** unicameral body of 14 members serving for four years.

**Marshall Islands District Legislature:** 24 members serving for two years.

**Palau District Legislature** (*Olbiil era Kelulau*): 16 chiefs (non-voting members) and 28 elected representatives serving for four years.

**Ponape District Legislature:** 24 representatives elected for four years (terms staggered).

**Truk District Legislature:** 27 members, serving for three years.

**Yap District Legislature:** 20 members, 12 elected from the Yap Islands proper and 8 elected from the Outer Islands of Ulithi and Woleai, for a two-year term.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The Trust Territory laws derive from the Trusteeship Agreement, certain applicable laws of the United States and Executive Orders of the President, Secretarial Orders of the Secretary of the Interior, laws and regulations of the Government of the Trust Territory, District Administrator's orders and enactments of the Congress of Micronesia and district legislative bodies approved by the High Commissioner, and municipal ordinances. Recognized customary law has full force where it does not conflict with aforementioned laws.

**High Court:** Appellate and Trial Divisions; Chief Justice Hon. HAROLD W. BURNETT; Associate Justices Hon. ARVIN H. BROWN, Hon. DONALD C. WILLIAMS, Hon. ROBERT A. HEFNER.

**District Courts:** 3 judges Mariana Islands; 3 Marshall Islands; 3 Palau; 5 Ponape; 4 Truk; 3 Yap.

**Community Courts:** a number in each District; 103 judges.

## RELIGION

The population is predominantly Christian, mainly Roman Catholic.

**Catholic Church:** The Bishop of the Diocese of Agaña (Guam), Most Rev. Bishop FELIXBERTO C. FLORES, D.D., has ecclesiastical jurisdiction in the territory.

**Protestantism:** Marshall Islands and Eastern Caroline Islands: U.S. effort under the auspices of the United Church Board for World Ministries (475 Riverside Drive, New York City, N.Y. 10027); Pacific Regional Sec.: Rev. PAUL GREGORY.

Western Carolines: under auspices of the Liebenzell Mission of Germany and the U.S.A.; Rev. PETER ERMEL, Truk, Caroline Islands 96942.

## THE PRESS

**Highlights:** newsletter from Office of the High Commissioner; semi-monthly; circ. 9,700.

**Marianas Variety News and Views:** f. 1972; P.O.B. 231, Saipan, Mariana Islands 96950; Marianas district weekly; independent; English, Chamarro; circ. 2,000.

**Micronesian Independent:** Marshall Islands; f. 1970; weekly; Editors JOE MURPHY, MIKE MALONE; circ. 2,500 throughout Micronesia.

**Micronesian Reporter:** Public Information Office; journal of Micronesia; 4 times a year; circ. 5,300.

**Tia Belau:** P.O.B. 569, Koror, Palau; f. 1972; bi-weekly; independent; Editor MOSES ULUDONG; circ. 1,000.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

All stations are government owned, broadcasting between 6 a.m. and midnight daily.

### RADIO

**Station KJQR:** Saipan, Mariana Is. 96950; programmes in English and Chamorro; 1 kW; Man. R. SABLAN.

**Station WSZA:** Colonia, Yap, W. Caroline Is. 96943; programmes in English and Yapese; 1 kW; Man. A. YUG

**Station WSZB:** Koror, Palau, W. Caroline Is. 96940; member of the Micronesian Broadcasting System; 1 kW; 18 hours a day; Man. H. RODAS.

**Station WSZC:** Moen, Truk, E. Caroline Is. 96942; programmes in English and Trukese; 5 kW; Man. K. PETER.

**Station WSZD:** Kolonia, Ponape, E. Caroline Is. 96941; programmes in English, Kusaiean and Ponapean; 10 kW; Man. H. JOHNNY (Acting).

**Station WSZE-AM-FM:** Saipan, Mariana Is.; commercial station owned by Micronesian Broadcasting Corpn.

**Station WSZO:** Majuro, Marshall Islands 96960; programmes in English and Marshallese; Station Man. LAURENCE N. EDWARDS.

### TELEVISION

**WSZE WSZF-TV:** Saipan, Mariana Is. 96950; two-channel commercial station owned by Micronesian Broadcasting Corpn., broadcasts 6 hours of American shows daily.

In 1975 there were 72,000 radio receivers and 3,000 television sets.

## FINANCE

### BANKING

**Bank of America, National Trust and Savings Association:** Saipan Branch, P.O.B. 67, Saipan, Mariana Islands 96950; Man. THOMAS V. ATKINS; brs. also in Truk and Majuro, Marshall Islands.

**Bank of Hawaii:** brs. in Kwajalein (Marshall Is.), Koror, Ponape, Saipan, Yap, Wake, Midway.

Banking services for the rest of the territory are available in Guam, Hawaii and on the U.S. mainland.

### INSURANCE

**Micronesian Insurance Underwriters Inc.**

**Microl Corporation:** P.O.B. 267, Saipan, Mariana Islands 96950.

**Lee New Zealand Insurance Co. Ltd.:** P.O.B. 206, Saipan, M.I. 96950.

**ToKio Marine and Fire Insurance Co.:** P.O.B. 168, Saipan, M.I. 96950.

### CO-OPERATIVES

**Mariana Islands:** Mariana Islands District Co-operative Association, Rota Producers, Tinian Producers Association.

**Palau:** Palau Fishermen's Co-operative, Palau Boatbuilders' Association, Palau Handicraft and Woodworkers' Guild.

**Ponape:** Ponape Federation of Co-operative Associations (P.O.B. 100, Ponape ECI, 96941), Ponape Handicraft Co-operative, Ponape Fishermen's Co-operative, Uh Soumwet Co-operative Association, Kolonia Consumers and Producers Co-operative Association, Kitti Minimum Co-operative Association, Kapingamarangi Copra Producers' Association, Metalanim Copra Co-operative Association, PICS Co-operative Association, Mokil Island Co-operative Association, Ngatik Island Co-operative Association, Nukuoro Island Co-operative Association, Kusaie Island Co-operative Association, Pingelap Consumers Co-operative Association.

**Truk:** Truk Co-operative, Faichuk Cacao and Copra Co-operative Association, Pis Fishermen's Co-operative, Fefan Women's Co-operative.

**Yap:** Yap Co-operative Association (P.O.B. 159, Colonia Yap 96943, Western Caroline Islands); f. 1952; Pres. JOACHIM FALAMOG; 1,200 members.

Co-operative organizations have been set up for the sale of school supplies and sundries, one at the Truk High School and one at the Ponape High School.

## TRANSPORT

### ROADS

Macadam and concrete roads are found in the more important islands. Other islands have stone and coral surfaced roads and tracks.

### SHIPPING

Most shipping in the Territory is government-organized.

**Micronesia Interocean Lines Inc.:** P.O.B. 468, Saipan, Mariana Islands 96950; f. 1968.

**Saipan Shipping Co.:** Mariana Islands District; services Guam, Micronesia and Far East.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**Continental-Air Micronesia:** P.O.B. 198, Saipan, Mariana Islands 96950; f. 1966; owned by United Micronesia Development Association (60 per cent), Continental Airlines (30 per cent), Aloha Airlines (10 per cent); provides internal and some external services; Chair. CARLTON SKINNER; Pres. DONALD BECK.

*Air Nauru* also serves the territory and *Air Pacific* provides another internal service.

# UNITED STATES VIRGIN ISLANDS

The U.S. Virgin Islands consist of three main islands (St. Thomas, St. John and St. Croix) and about 50 smaller islands (mostly uninhabited), situated at the eastern end of the Greater Antilles about 40 miles east of Puerto Rico in the Caribbean.

### Recent History

The U.S. bought the Virgin Islands from Denmark in 1917, and they were administered through the Navy Department. In 1931 their administration was moved to the Department of the Interior and civilian as opposed to Naval Governors were appointed, usually of the same political allegiance as the President of the United States. The Democratic Party has been the majority party for many years, and Republican governors tended to be in conflict with the local Legislature, though over political rather than racial issues. In November 1970 the first gubernatorial election took place and was hotly contested by the three parties. The Republican incumbent, Melvin Evans, retained office.

Since 1945 the Virgin Islands have become a popular tourist centre as well as a place of settlement for a rapidly increasingly number of Americans. The tourist trade has brought a measure of prosperity, but at the same time, in conjunction with the increase in population, it has created serious social problems and a drastic labour shortage. The basic amenities have been unable to keep pace with the demand; there has been a sharp increase in crime, and the Black Power Movement, imported from America, has begun to make itself felt. Nearly a third of the population are aliens due to the importation of labour, and this has resulted in a serious problem for the U.S. Federal Immigration Service. At the same time, unless a regular supply of bona fide alien labour is established in most of the manual categories, the economy of the Islands is likely to receive a sharp set-back.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

**Area:** 133 square miles.

**Population:** 100,000 (1975 est.).

### FINANCE

United States currency, *see* p. 1680.

### EXTERNAL TRADE

(U.S. $ million)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports c.i.f. | 410.6 | 551.9 | 580.0 | 850.6 | 2,220.4 | 2,197.5 |
| Exports f.o.b. | 262.2 | 327.1 | 400.0 | 611.9 | 1,658.9 | 1,933.2 |

**Employment** (1967): Mining and Manufacturing 1,969, Wholesale Trade 599, Retail Trade 3,954, Selected Services 2,945. (1973 est.) total labour force 40,000.

**Agriculture:** Some sugar is produced on St. Croix and vegetables on St. Croix and St. Thomas but most of the land is unsuitable for cultivation on a significant scale. Cattle are also raised on St. Croix, and meat is exported to Puerto Rico.

**Fishing:** Commercial fishing is on a small scale but there is considerable scope for game fishing, particularly for marlin.

**Industry:** The chief industries are tourism, watches, jewellery, metal articles and parts, rum distilling, textiles and petroleum products. Value of crushed stone produced in 1967 was $851,000.

**Principal imports from U.S.A.:** Food, building materials, motor vehicles, electrical equipment.

**Principal exports to U.S.A.:** Sugar cane, rum and gin, jewellery, watches, perfumery, woollen and worsted fabrics.

**Tourism:** Number of Tourists (1973) 1,311,541; Expenditure $100,018,582.

**Roads:** (number of registered motor vehicles, 1974): 33,587.

**Shipping:** (1972/73) Cruise Ship arrivals: 941; Passenger arrivals: 490,961.

**Civil Aviation:** (1972/73): Passenger arrivals: 681,908.

### EDUCATION

(1970–71)

| | TEACHERS | PUPILS |
|---|---|---|
| First level | 723* | 16,560 |
| Second level | 487* | 7,100* |
| Third level | 50* | 1,644 |

* Estimates.

## THE CONSTITUTION

The government of the U.S. Virgin Islands is organized under the provisions of the Revised Organic Act of the Virgin Islands, enacted by the Congress of the United States on July 22nd, 1954. Executive power was vested in a Governor, appointed by the President of the United States with the advice and consent of the Senate until 1968, when Congress passed an act providing for an elected Governor. The Governor appoints, with the advice and consent of the Legislature, the heads of the executive Departments and may also appoint administrative assistants as his representatives on St. John and St. Croix. Legislative power is vested in the Legislature of the Virgin Islands, a unicameral body composed of fifteen Senators elected by popular vote. Legislation is subject to the approval of the Governor. Bills disapproved by the Governor may be passed over his veto by a two-thirds majority, but if a bill is vetoed twice by the Governor, it must be sent to the President of the United States for final approval or disapproval. All residents of the islands, who are citizens of the United States and aged over 21, have the right to vote in local elections. They do not send representatives to the Federal Congress nor participate in national elections. In January 1971, the first elected Governor assumed office and in April 1973 a Bill was passed allowing one non-voting delegate to be sent to the U.S. House of Representatives.

## THE GOVERNMENT

**Governor:** Cyril E. King.

**Lieutenant-Governor:** Juan Luis.

**Comptroller:** James A. Defenbach.

**Administrative Assistant for St. Croix:** Aubrey Anduze.

**Administrative Assistant for St. John:** Carl Nelthrope.

**President of the Legislature:** Earl B. Ottley.

**Secretary of the Legislature:** David Puritz.

The executive Departments (headed by Commissioners) are as follows: Agriculture, Labour, Education, Finance, Health, Property and Procurement, Public Safety, Public Works, Social Welfare and Commerce, Housing and Community Renewal.

## PARLIAMENT

The Senate comprises 15 members. All seats are held by the Democrats.

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**Democratic Party:** loosely connected with the Democratic Party in the U.S.; Leader Senator Earle B. Ottley; 13,000 mems.

**Republican Party:** Leader Melvin Evans.

**Independent Citizens Movement:** Leader Cyril King.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**District Court of the Virgin Islands:** Local jurisdiction and jurisdiction of cases under Federal law; the judge and district attorney are appointed by the President of the United States with the advice and consent of the Senate. There is also one municipal court.

**Judge of the District Court:** Hon. Almeric L. Christian (Chief Judge), Hon. Warren H. Young.

## RELIGION

The population is mainly Christian. The main churches with followings in the Islands are the Roman Catholic, Anglican, Lutheran, Methodist, Moravian and Seventh-Day Adventist. There is also a number of Orthodox Jews.

## THE PRESS

**Daily News:** P.O.B. 644, St. Thomas; f. 1930; morning; Ind.; Publr. Ariel Melchior; circ. 8,700.

**Home Journal:** P.O.B. 987, St. Thomas; f. 1950; evening except Mon.; Ind.; Editor Earle B. Ottley; circ. 2,000.

**St. Croix Avis:** P.O.B. 750, Christiansted; f. 1844; morning; Ind.; Man. Editor Jerome Dreyer; circ. 1,790.

**West End News:** Fredriksted; f. 1912; morning; Ind.; Editor Cephus N. Rogers; circ. 900.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Caribbean Communications Corpn.:** P.O.B. 1639, St. Thomas 00801.

**Island Teleradio Service, Inc.:** P.O.B. 1947, Charlotte Amalie, St. Thomas; commercial radio and TV stations; Pres. Robert Moss.

**Quality Telecasting Corpn.:** Recovery Hill, Christiansted, St. Croix 00708; Man. R. Burton.

**Radio Station WSTA:** P.O.B. 489, St. Thomas, 00801; commercial radio station; Gen. Man. Big Saul.

**Thousand Islands Broadcasting Corpn. WVWI:** P.O.B. 5170, St. Thomas; commercial radio; Pres. R. E. Noble

**WIVI-FM Inc.:** P.O.B. 310, Christiansted, St. Croix; f. 1965; commercial station; Pres. William Shaw; Gen. Man. Winona L. Phaire.

There were 13,000 television receivers and 35,000 radio receivers in 1971.

## FINANCE

### BANKING

**First Pennsylvania Banking and Trust Company of Philadelphia:** 80 Kronprindsens Gade, Charlotte Amalie, St. Thomas 00801; cap. $400,000; dep. $135.0m. (1971); Pres. Edward C. Bower.

**Bank of America N.T. & S.A.:** San Francisco; 1-B King St., Christiansted, St. Croix.

**Bank of Nova Scotia:** Charlotte Amalie, St. Thomas; Man. G. W. Robinson.

**Barclays Bank D.C.O.:** London; St. Thomas.

**Chase Manhattan Bank, N.A.:** New York; Charlotte Amalie, St. Thomas (4 brs.); Christiansted and Frederiksted, St. Croix (4 brs.); Cruz Bay, St. John.

**First Federal Saving and Loan Association of Puerto Rico:** St. Thomas branch: Veteran's Drive; Man. Oscar A. Hernandez; also a branch at St. Croix.

**First National City Bank:** head office at Charlotte Amalie, St. Thomas, and brs. at Christiansted (St. Croix), Long Bay (St. Thomas), Sunn Isle (St. Croix).

### INSURANCE

The principal American companies have agencies in the Virgin Islands.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

**St. Thomas-St. John Chamber of Commerce:** Box 324, St. Thomas; Pres. Henry A. Millin.

**St. Croix Chamber of Commerce:** Christiansted, St. Croix; f. 1925; 450 mems.; Pres. Melvin H. Evans; Exec. Sec. John K. Thomas; publ. *Newsletter* (twice monthly).

## TRANSPORT

### ROADS

There are good roads on St. Thomas and St. Croix; the roads on St. John are being improved. Roads total approximately 455 miles.

## SHIPPING

Cruise ships and cargo vessels of the Alcoa Steamship Co., Atlantic Lines, Berwin Lines, Delta Line, Eastern Shipping Corporation, Florida Lines and Sea-Way Lines call at the Virgin Islands. Ships entering St. Thomas and Christiansted harbours can avail themselves of pilot services. A bi-monthly passenger service is maintained during the eight months tourist season between Miami and Charlotte Amalie.

## CIVIL AVIATION

**Antilles Air Boats:** 39, Strand Street, Christiansted, St. Croix; inter-island seaplane services and connections with Puerto Rico and Philipsburg, St. Maarten (Netherlands Antilles) and Tortola (British Virgin Islands).

There are international airports on St. Thomas and St. Croix., served by the following airlines: Caribair (Puerto Rico), Eastern Airlines, L.I.A.T. (Antigua) Pan Am, Prinair (Puerto Rico) and Trans Caribbean Airlines (U.S.A.).

## TOURISM

**Department of Commerce (Visitors' Bureau):** Frederiksted (St. Croix); Office in New York:. 16 West 49th St.; Office in Puerto Rico: 104 La Fortaleza, San Juan.

## OTHER TERRITORIES

**Johnston Island:** in Pacific, S.W. of Hawaii; area less than 0.5 sq. mile; population (1970) 1,007; administered by U.S. Air Force.

**Midway Islands:** (Sand and Eastern Islands); in North Pacific; area 2 sq. miles; population (1975 est.) 2,256; administered by U.S. Navy.

**Wake Island:** in Pacific; area 3 sq. miles; population (1970) 1,647; administered by U.S. Air Force.

# UPPER VOLTA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of Upper Volta is a landlocked state in West Africa surrounded by Mali to the north, Niger to the east and Benin, Togo, Ghana and the Ivory Coast to the south. The climate is hot and mainly dry with temperatures averaging 27°C (83°F); humidity reaches 80 per cent in the south during the rainy season, which occurs between June and October but is often very short. French is the official language and there are three principal native tongues with many dialects. About 75 per cent of the population follow animist beliefs, some 20 per cent are Muslims and the remainder are Christians, chiefly Roman Catholics. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) has three horizontal stripes of black, white and red. The capital is Ouagadougou.

### Recent History

Formerly a province of French West Africa, Upper Volta became a self-governing republic within the French Community in 1958, achieving full independence in 1960. In January 1966 Lt.-Col. (later Gen.) Sangoulé Lamizana deposed President Maurice Yaméogo, dissolved the National Assembly, suspended the constitution and assumed the position of Head of State. In December 1966 the Supreme Council of the Armed Forces announced that military rule would continue for four years. Restrictions on political activities were lifted in November 1969, and in June 1970 the Government introduced a new constitution which provided for a return to civilian rule after a four-year interim period of joint military and civilian administration. Elections for a 57-member National Assembly were held in December with the participation of all the political parties, and the *Union démocratique voltaïque* (UDV) won a majority of the seats. In January 1971 the President appointed as Prime Minister the UDV leader, Gérard Ouédraogo.

In late 1973 differences between the Prime Minister and the Secretary-General of the UDV, Joseph Ouédraogo, led to calls for the Prime Minister's resignation but he refused to step down. Deadlock resulted between the Government and the National Assembly. In February 1974 the President, Gen. Lamizana, announced that the army had assumed power again. The National Assembly was dismissed and political activity banned. In July the Assembly was replaced by a National Consultative Council for Renewal, with 65 members nominated by the President. The new Government took strenuous measures to deal with the critical economic situation, but corruption and profiteering continued. In December 1975 the trade unions staged a 48-hour general strike in protest against low wages, government corruption and lack of democracy. In January 1976 Gen. Lamizana made concessions on pay and conditions and promised to introduce a new constitution. The Constitutional Commission proposed in September 1976 that a Provisional National Government should rule for nine months, following which general and presidential elections should be held. Political parties were to be limited to three. General Lamizana agreed to these proposals in principle, promising a referendum and elections during 1977, though he has not yet decided whether to stand for the presidency. In January 1977 a government reshuffle admitted a greater proportion of civilians to the cabinet.

Despite Upper Volta's dependence on France and its close ties with the Ivory Coast, the Government attempts to pursue an independent and moderately radical foreign policy. A long-standing border dispute with Mali has been resolved, though tension persists.

### Government

In February 1974 the army assumed power and the June 1970 Constitution was suspended. All political activities were banned but freedom of the press, labour unions and worship were guaranteed. The President governs with the assistance of an appointed Council of Ministers. He is also advised by a National Consultative Council for Renewal, with 65 members nominated by him. Local administration is through ten *départements* divided and subdivided into small units.

### Defence

Military service is compulsory and lasts for eighteen months. Armed forces number 3,050, including a small air force, and there are also about 2,850 in the national guard and *gendarmerie*.

### Economic Affairs

The economy is agricultural and about 95 per cent of the population are farmers or livestock-raising nomads. Settled agriculture is confined to the river valleys and oases and efforts are being made to extend the area of irrigated land. The chief crops are sorghum, millet, yams, beans and maize, most of which are consumed within the country. Livestock, meat, poultry, hides, beans and karité nuts and butter are the principal exports. Several new projects financed by foreign aid and the UNDP were begun in 1973 to apply modern methods to agriculture and stock-rearing. However, lack of water, disease and soil erosion are constant problems.

Considerable mineral reserves exist but they are not yet being exploited. Phosphate reserves were discovered at Diapaga in 1972 and the gold mine at Poura, closed since 1966, is to reopen during 1977. In 1970 the Liptako-Gourma authority was established by Upper Volta, Mali and Niger to develop the mineral-rich area on their common borders. However, the projected development of transport infrastructure, mining and industry has not occurred. The exploitation of manganese deposits at Tambao is the centre of current development projects, but it will involve large-scale capital investment. Industrial activity is rudimentary, supplying only 5 per cent of G.N.P.

By a policy of austerity the Government has greatly improved its financial position since 1966. With the help of French aid, which provides about 40 per cent of revenue, a budgetary surplus is maintained. The Upper Volta remains, however, an exceptionally poor country even by

Third World standards. Population density is high for a country with such poor resources. Several hundred thousand citizens leave annually to seek work in the Ivory Coast.

Despite the success of the 1974 rainy season, the effects of the drought which began in 1971 are still serious. A large part of the livestock herds has died and much of the population is on the brink of starvation. The Upper Volta has joined with other affected countries to organize the distribution of international aid.

It is a member of the Conseil de l'Entente, the OAU, CEAO, UMOA, OCAM, ECOWAS and the Niger River Commission, and an associate member of the EEC.

### Transport and Communications

The Abidjan-Niger railway, jointly operated with the Ivory Coast, extends for 517 km. into Upper Volta and gives an outlet to the sea at Abidjan (Ivory Coast). The first part of a tarred road to link Ouagadougou with the port of Tema (Ghana) was begun in 1972, and other major roads are being built or improved, especially in the north-east. There are about 17,700 km. of roads, of which over half are open all the year round. The international airports are at Ouagadougou and Bobo-Dioulasso, and there are 47 airfields used for internal transport. The national airline is Air Volta and the country is also a member of Air Afrique.

### Social Welfare

The Government provides hospitals and rural medical services. A special medical service for schools is in operation. In 1971 there were 1,953 hospital beds and 74 physicians, one for every 74,000 inhabitants. An old-age and veterans' pension system was introduced in 1960, and extended workers' insurance schemes have been in operation since 1967.

### Education

Education is free but not compulsory with about 11 per cent of children receiving some schooling. There is a university in Ouagadougou, and government grants are available for higher education in Europe and African universities. A rural radio service is being established to further general and technical education in rural areas.

### Tourism

The principal tourist attraction is big game hunting in the East and South West and along the river banks of the Black Volta. There is a wide variety of wild animals in the game reserves. In 1972, 4,600 tourists visited the Upper Volta.

*Visas* are not required to visit Upper Volta by nationals of France or, for visits of up to three months, by nationals of Belgium, the Netherlands and Luxembourg.

### Sport

There is little organized sport but football and basketball are popular.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 1st (May Day), May 19th (Ascension), May 30th (Whit Monday), August 15th (Assumption), September 15th (Id ul Fitr, end of Ramadan), November 1st (All Saints' Day), November 22nd (Id ul Adha, Feast of the Sacrifice), December 11th (Proclamation of the Republic), December 25th (Christmas).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year), January 3rd (January 1966 Revolution), February 20th (Mouloud, Birth of the Prophet), March 27th (Easter Monday).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 centimes = 1 franc de la Communauté financière africaine (CFA).

Exchange rates (December 1976):

1 franc CFA = 2 French centimes;
£1 sterling = 414.1 francs CFA;
U.S. $1 = 250.0 francs CFA.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

| Area | Population (Census, Dec. 1975) |
|---|---|
| 274,200 sq. km.* | 5,572,712 |

* 105,870 square miles.

## PRINCIPAL TOWNS

(1975 estimates)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Ouagadougou (capital) | 168,607 | Ouahigouya | 25,101 |
| Bobo-Dioulasso | 112,572 | Kaya | 18,402 |
| Koudougou | 35,803 | Banfora | 12,281 |

**Births and Deaths:** Average annual birth rate 49.4 per 1,000; death rate 28.0 per 1,000 (UN estimate for 1965–70).

### EMPLOYMENT

Economically active population (1975—'000)

| TOTAL | MEN | WOMEN |
|---|---|---|
| 2,855 | 1,360 | 1,495 |

About 87 per cent of the labour force is in agriculture (FAO estimate for 1970).

## AGRICULTURE

### LAND USE, 1974

('000 hectares)

| | |
|---|---|
| Arable Land | 5,315 |
| Under Permanent Crops | 62 |
| Permanent Meadows and Pastures | 13,755 |
| Forest Land | 4,101 |
| Other Land | 4,147 |
| TOTAL LAND AREA | 27,380 |
| Inland Water | 40 |
| TOTAL AREA | 27,420 |

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

### PRINCIPAL CROPS

('000 metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Maize | 58 | 62 | 62 |
| Millet | 253 | 370 | 350 |
| Sorghum | 481 | 705 | 650 |
| Rice (paddy) | 31 | 36 | 40 |
| Sweet Potatoes | 40* | 27 | 35 |
| Yams | 45* | 45 | 48 |
| Cassava (Manioc) | 20 | 30* | 35 |
| Tomatoes | 1* | 1* | 1 |
| Cow Peas | 90* | 70* | 75 |
| Other Pulses | 85* | 80* | 85 |
| Groundnuts (in shell) | 63 | 65 | 80 |
| Cottonseed | 20 | 16.8 | 14 |
| Cotton (lint) | 12 | 9.8 | 11 |
| Sesame Seed | 5.3 | 8 | 8 |
| Tobacco | 0.8* | 0.6* | 0.6 |

* FAO estimate.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

### LIVESTOCK
(FAO estimates—'000 head)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cattle . . | 1,800 | 1,600 | 1,700 |
| Sheep . . | 1,050 | 1,000 | 1,100 |
| Goats . . | 2,200 | 2,000 | 2,100 |
| Pigs . . . | 120 | 120 | 140 |
| Horses . . | 50 | 80 | 90 |
| Asses . . | 150 | 150 | 165 |
| Camels . . | 5 | 5 | 5 |
| Chickens . . | 7,500 | 6,700 | 7,200 |

### LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS
(FAO estimates—metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Beef and veal . . | 9,000 | 8,000 | 11,000 |
| Mutton and lamb . | 3,000 | 3,000 | 3,000 |
| Goats' meat . . | 6,000 | 6,000 | 6,000 |
| Horse meat . . | 2,000 | 2,000 | 2,000 |
| Poultry meat . . | 5,000 | 4,000 | 4,000 |
| Edible offals . . | 3,444 | 3,368 | 4,035 |
| Cows' milk . . | 42,000 | 38,000 | 45,000 |
| Goats' milk . . | 15,000 | 14,000 | 15,000 |
| Butter . . . | 700 | 650 | 750 |
| Hen eggs . . | 2,100 | 1,876 | 1,960 |
| Cattle hides . . | 1,620 | 1,512 | 1,800 |
| Sheep skins . . | 534 | 506 | 561 |
| Goat skins . . | 1,218 | 1,103 | 1,155 |

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

## FORESTRY

### ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS*
('000 cubic metres, all non-coniferous)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Sawlogs, veneer logs and logs for sleepers . . | 2 | 2 | — |
| Other industrial wood . | 430 | 440 | 450 |
| Fuel wood . . . . | 3,670 | 3,840 | 3,920 |
| TOTAL . . | 4,102 | 4,282 | 4,370 |

* FAO estimates.

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products.*

## FISHING
(metric tons)

| | |
|---|---|
| 1971 . . | 5,000 |
| 1972 . . | 4,000 |
| 1973 . . | 3,500 |
| 1974 . . | 3,500* |

* FAO estimate.

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Fishery Statistics.*

## INDUSTRY

| | | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Soap . . . . . . . . . | metric tons | 2,854 | 3,101 | 3,374 | 3,633 |
| Groundnut Oil . . . . . . | ,, ,, | 852 | 971 | 426 | 607 |
| Refined Sugar . . . . . . | '000 metric tons | 13.7 | 12.0 | n.a. | n.a. |
| Beer . . . . . . . . | hectolitres | 77,840 | 117,649 | 132,972 | 120,524 |
| Soft Drinks . . . . . . . | ,, | 39,344 | 52,239 | 63,476 | 58,218 |
| Footwear . . . . . . . | '000 pairs | 982 | 1,145 | 1,182 | 1,531 |
| Cotton Yarn . . . . . . . | metric tons | 800 | 605 | 540 | 465 |
| Bicycles, Motor Cycles and Scooters . . | '000 | 29 | 33 | n.a. | n.a. |
| Bicycle and Motor Cycle Tyres . . | ,, | 926 | 1,282 | 1,161 | n.a. |
| Electric Power . . . . . . | '000 kWh. | 34,538 | 42,177 | 46,109 | 52,502 |

## FINANCE

100 centimes = 1 franc de la Communauté financière africaine.
Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10, 25, 50 and 100 francs CFA.
Notes: 50, 100, 500, 1,000 and 5,000 francs CFA.
Exchange rates (December 1976): 1 franc CFA = 2 French centimes.
£1 sterling = 414.1 francs CFA; U.S. $1 = 250.0 francs CFA.
1,000 francs CFA = £2.415 = $4.000.

*Note:* For details of previous changes in the exchange rate, *see* the chapter on Benin.

### BUDGET
(million francs CFA)

| REVENUE | 1971 | 1972* | 1973* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Direct Taxes | 2,352 | 2,696 | 2,911 |
| Import Duties | 4,344 | 4,644 | 5,279 |
| Export Duties | 174 | 182 | 254 |
| Other Indirect Taxes | 2,555 | 2,627 | 2,430 |
| External Receipts | 130 | — | — |
| Extraordinary Receipts | 516 | 115 | 122 |
| Other Revenue | 895 | 558 | 730 |
| TOTAL | 10,966 | 10,822 | 11,726 |

| EXPENDITURE | 1971 | 1972* | 1973* |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Current budget* | 9,156 | 9,876 | 10,765 |
| General public services and defence | 2,395 | 2,659 | 2,889 |
| Education, youth and sport | 1,567 | 1,734 | 1,890 |
| Health and population | 781 | 864 | 959 |
| Agriculture | 412 | 499 | 545 |
| Other economic services and finance | 631 | 750 | 802 |
| Public debt interest and repayments | 696 | 730 | 836 |
| Other | 2,674 | 2,640 | 2,844 |
| *Capital budget* | 890 | 946 | 961 |
| TOTAL | 10,046 | 10,822 | 11,726 |

* Estimates.

*Source:* UN Economic Commission for Africa, *Statistical Yearbook 1973* and *African Statistical Yearbook 1974*.

**Budgets** (million francs CFA) balanced at: 12,743 in 1974; 16,564 in 1975; 21,122 in 1976.

**Second Development Plan** (1972–76): Investment 63,222 million francs CFA; Rural Development 29.9 per cent, Modern Sector 20.5 per cent, Infrastructure 28.8 per cent.

## EXTERNAL TRADE
(million francs CFA)

| | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports c.i.f. | 10,119 | 12,450 | 12,963 | 14,054 | 15,312 | 17,432 | 34,664 | 32,386 |
| Exports f.o.b. | 5,290 | 5,329 | 5,055 | 4,408 | 5,141 | 5,598 | 8,702 | 9,369 |

### PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES
(million francs CFA)

| IMPORTS | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Food, beverages and tobacco | 4,035.7 | 11,073.3 | 6,111.1 |
| Petrol and oil | 1,219.1 | 2,220.1 | 2,828.4 |
| Cotton, textiles and clothing | 1,142.0 | 1,863.0 | 1,923.2 |
| Electrical equipment | 752.0 | 1,268.3 | 1,096.8 |

| EXPORTS | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Live animals | 2,286.6 | 3,061.0 | 3,380.9 |
| Hides and skins | 1,310.7 | 1,632.5 | 1,724.7 |
| Meat | 154.8 | 162.4 | 116.8 |
| Cotton fibre | 1,205.6 | 1,545.6 | 1,524.5 |
| Cotton seed | 54.8 | 46.3 | n.a. |
| Groundnuts (shelled) | 655.0 | 1,698.0 | 1,440.1 |
| Karité nuts and butter | 72.6 | 357.9 | 637.7 |
| Sesame seed | 229.9 | 318.2 | 533.5 |
| Fruit and vegetables | 152.8 | 268.1 | 329.2 |

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES
(million francs CFA)

| Imports | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Congo People's Republic | 67.1 | 22.6 | 4.9 |
| France | 8,407.3 | 13,876.1 | 13,988.4 |
| Federal Germany | 863.4 | 4,244.7 | 1,345.1 |
| Ivory Coast | 2,254.8 | 3,010.3 | 3,829.0 |
| Mali | 520.4 | 888.5 | 205.6 |
| Netherlands | 510.7 | 497.0 | 827.3 |
| Senegal | 277.8 | 302.5 | 368.4 |

| Exports | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| France | 1,469.4 | 3,095.4 | 1,761.1 |
| Ghana | 389.0 | 593.2 | 244.7 |
| Italy | 425.4 | 374.8 | 618.6 |
| Ivory Coast | 2,266.1 | 2,962.6 | 4,507.7 |
| Japan | 75.4 | 181.3 | 152.2 |
| Mali | 126.9 | 381.0 | 3.3 |
| United Kingdom | 147.6 | 137.6 | 602.7 |

## TOURISM

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tourist Arrivals | 9,872 | 10,747 | 14,564* |

* Provisional figure.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Passengers carried | 2,595 | 2,829 | 2,932 | 3,007 |
| Passenger-km. ('000) | 519,542 | 593,614 | 618,851 | 946,000 |
| Freight carried ('000 metric tons) | 870 | 962 | 797 | 724 |
| Ton-km. ('000) | 343,818 | 486,140 | 431,547 | 443,000 |

### CIVIL AVIATION

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Aircraft Arrivals and Departures | 3,758 | 3,506 | 3,239 |
| Passenger Arrivals | 21,464 | 22,231 | 27,617 |
| Passenger Departures | 21,877 | 22,821 | 23,540 |
| Freight Unloaded (tons) | 1,300 | 981 | 2,103 |
| Freight Loaded (tons) | 1,029 | 1,342 | 1,177 |

### ROAD TRAFFIC
(motor vehicles in use)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cars | 8,080 | 8,762 | 9,530 |
| Buses | 168 | 179 | 215 |
| Lorries | 8,368 | 9,084 | 9,901 |
| Tractors | 370 | 467 | 499 |
| Motor-bicycles | 1,783 | 1,948 | 2,074 |

## EDUCATION
(1973/74)

| | Schools | | Students | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Public | Private | Public | Private |
| Primary | 625 | 40 | 119,041 | 6,462 |
| Country schools | 705 | — | 18,873 | — |
| Secondary | 21 | 23 | 6,872 | 5,081 |
| Technical | 1 | 10 | 723 | 1,378 |
| Teacher training | 3 | — | 362 | — |

The higher education centre (*Centre d'Enseignement Supérieur*) had 1,714 students in 1973–74.

In 1975–76 there were 141,699 pupils in primary schools of which 131,472 were in public schools.

*Source:* (except where otherwise stated) Direction de la Statistique et de la Mécanographie, Haut Commissariat au Plan. Ouagadougou.

# THE CONSTITUTION

In February 1974 the army assumed power in the Upper Volta and the Constitution of June 21st, 1970, was suspended. Political activities were banned, but freedom of the press, trade unions and worship were guaranteed. The National Assembly was dissolved and replaced by a National Consultative Council of Renewal. Power at both national and regional levels is in the hands of the army. In January 1976 the Government promised to introduce a constitution which would be "a true instrument of dialogue".

# THE GOVERNMENT

### HEAD OF STATE

**President:** Gen. SANGOULÉ LAMIZANA.

### COUNCIL OF MINISTERS

(*February* 1977)

**President of the Council of Ministers:** Gen. SANGOULÉ LAMIZANA.

**Minister of the Interior and Security:** Lieut.-Col. YORYAN GABRIEL SOME.

**Minister of Justice:** FRANÇOIS-XAVIER ZONGO.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** MOUSSA KARGOUGOU.

**Minister of National Defence and War Veterans:** Gen. BABA SY.

**Minister of Finance:** Capt. LÉONARD KALMOGO.

**Minister for the Plan:** PATRICE OUATTARA.

**Minister for Rural Development:** AUGUSTIN WININGA.

**Minister of Commerce, Industrial Development and Mines:** EMMANUEL ZOMA.

**Minister of Public Works, Transport and Town Planning:** Capt. MAHAMOUDOU OUÉDRAOGO.

**Minister of National Education and Culture:** OUMAROU DAO.

**Minister of Public Health and Social Affairs:** M. TINGA.

**Minister of Civil Service and Labour:** ALBERT SOMDA.

**Minister of Information:** EDOUARD TANI.

**Minister of Posts and Telecommunications:** PAUL-ISMAEL OUÉDRAOGO.

**Minister of Youth and Sport:** LAOUSSENI OUÉDRAOGO.

**Minister of Tourism and Environment:** AMADOU GANY TAMBOURA.

**Secretary of State to the Civil Service:** MODOU SERE.

**Secretary of State for Finance:** RIMPAYESSEDE BERTRAND OUÉDRAOGO.

**Secretary of State for Social Affairs:** FATIMATA TRAORÉ.

### SUPREME COUNCIL OF THE ARMED FORCES

Since 1966 the army has had the power to assume responsibility for making a final decision on State matters. It acts through a council consisting of army officers in the government, the Chief of Staff, staff-officers and regimental commanding officers. Its president is the Minister of National Defence.

# NATIONAL ASSEMBLY

The National Assembly was dissolved in February 1974. It was replaced in July by a National Consultative Council for Renewal (CNR) composed of 65 members including 12 soldiers or veterans, 11 representatives of the rural sector, 8 trade unionists and representatives of various other social groups or organizations. The members of the Council are nominated by the President and have only a consultative role.

# POLITICAL PARTIES

All political parties were banned in May 1974. Before that date the leading parties were the *Union démocratique voltaïque*, the *Parti du regroupement africain* and the *Mouvement de libération nationale*.

In November 1975 General Lamizana announced the formation of the *Mouvement National pour le Renouveau* as a single framework for all social, economic, cultural and political activities in the country.

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO THE UPPER VOLTA

(In Ouagadougou unless otherwise stated)

**Algeria:** Niamey, Niger.

**Austria:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.

**Belgium:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.

**Bulgaria:** Accra, Ghana.

**Canada:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.

**China, People's Republic:** *Ambassador:* HSIEH PANG-SHI.

**Denmark:** Accra, Ghana.

**Egypt:** Bamako, Mali.

**Ethiopia:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.

**France:** B.P. 504; *Ambassador:* PAUL BLANC.

**Gabon:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.

**German Democratic Republic:** Bamako, Mali.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** B.P. 600; *Ambassador:* KLAUS ECKHARD JORDAN.

**Ghana:** B.P. 212; *Ambassador:* KOFI OWUSU DARKO (also accred. to Niger).

**Guinea:** Bamako, Mali.

**Hungary:** Accra, Ghana.

**India:** Dakar, Senegal.

**Italy:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.

**Japan:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** B.P. 370; *Ambassador:* SOU TAI HO.

**Korea, Republic:** B.P. 618; *Ambassador:* TAE ZHEE KIM.

**Lebanon:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.

**Liberia:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.

**Libya:** Niamey, Niger.

**Mauritania:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.

**Morocco:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.

**Netherlands:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.

**Nigeria:** Niamey, Niger.

**Pakistan:** Accra, Ghana.

**Poland:** Dakar, Senegal.

**Romania:** Brussels, Belgium.

**Rwanda:** Kinshasa, Zaire.

**Senegal:** Bamako, Mali.

**Spain:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.

**Sweden:** Lagos, Nigeria.

**Switzerland:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.

**Tunisia:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.

**Uganda:** Accra, Ghana.

**U.S.S.R.:** B.P. 643; *Ambassador:* VADIM TIKOUNOV.

**United Kingdom:** Abidjan, Ivory Coast.

**U.S.A.:** B.P. 36; *Ambassador:* PIERRE GRAHAM.

**Vatican City:** Dakar, Senegal.

**Yugoslavia:** Accra, Ghana.

Upper Volta also has diplomatic relations with Cuba, Czechoslovakia, the Ivory Coast, Jamaica, Luxembourg, Mali, Mexico and Sierra Leone.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**Supreme Court:** Ouagadougou; has four chambers: Constitutional, Judicial, Administrative and Fiscal; Pres. CHARLES TRAORÉ SÉRIBA.

Other courts include a High Court of Justice, composed of deputies in the National Assembly; a Court of Appeal at Ouagadougou; and four courts of First Instance at Ouagadougou, Bobo-Dioulasso, Ouahigouya and Fada N'Gourma competent in criminal, commercial and civil law. For cases involving common law there is a court at Ouagadougou and several Magistrates' Courts in the *départements*.

In 1967 a Special Tribunal was set up under the jurisdiction of the Minister of Justice, to try crimes against internal and external security, crimes of embezzlement of public funds, corruption and theft.

## RELIGION

Most people follow Animist beliefs. There are about a million Muslims and about 600,000 Catholics.

**Roman Catholic Church:** There are 99 parishes with 137 African priests and 256 non-African priests.

*Archbishop of Ouagadougou:* H. E. Cardinal PAUL ZOUNGRANA; B.P. 90, Ougadougou.

## THE PRESS

### DAILY

**Bulletin Quotidien d'Information:** B.P. 507, Ouagadougou; f. 1957; publ. by the Direction de l'Information; simultaneously published in Bobo-Dioulasso.

**Notre Combat:** B.P. 507, Ouagadougou; daily news.

**L'Observateur:** Sonepress, Ouagadougou; f. 1973; Editor EDOUARD OUÉDRAOGO.

### PERIODICALS

**Bulletin Douanier et Fiscal:** B.P. 502, Ouagadougou; 10 issues per year; distributed by the Chambre de Commerce, d'Industrie et de l'Artisanat de Haute-Volta.

**Bulletin mensuel de statistique:** B.P. 374, Ouagadougou; published by National Statistics Office; monthly.

**Carrefour Africain:** B.P. 507, Ouagadougou; f. 1960; twice monthly; government sponsored; Editor-in-Chief ALPHONSE YAOGHO.

**Courrier Consulaire de la Haute-Volta:** B.P. 502, Ouagadougou; published by the Chamber of Commerce; monthly.

**Journal Officiel de la République de Haute-Volta:** B.P. 568, Ouagadougou; weekly.

### PRESS AGENCIES

**Agence Voltaïque de Presse (A.V.P.):** Ouagadougou; f. 1963 under UNESCO auspices.

**Agence France-Presse:** B.P. 391, Ouagadougou; Chief of Bureau BERNARD LOTH.

**Tass** also has a bureau in Ouagadougou.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

### RADIO

**La Voix du Renouveau:** B.P. 7029, Ouagadougou; f. 1959; services in French and 13 vernacular languages; Dir. of Radio and Television SIMON ILBOUDOU; Dir. of Programmes KI SATURNIAN. There is a second station at Bobo-Dioulasso.

There are 90,000 radio sets.

### TELEVISION

**Voltavision:** B.P. 511, Ouagadougou; f. 1963; Government-owned; transmissions on two days a week; currently received only in Ouagadougou; public viewing centres are being set up; Dir. of Programmes O. SANOGOH.

There are about 5,500 television receivers.

## FINANCE

(Amounts in francs CFA unless otherwise stated)

### BANKS

**Banque Centrale des Etats de l'Afrique de l'Ouest:** 29 rue du Colisée, Paris 8e, France; B.P. 356, Ouagadougou; f. 1955; bank of issue of several West African states including Upper Volta; cap. 3,600m.; Pres. EDUARD KODJO; Gen. Man. ROBERT JULIENNE; Man. in Upper Volta KASSOUM CONGO; publs. *Notes d'information et statistiques* (monthly), *Rapport d'activité* (annual).

**Banque Internationale des Voltas (BIV):** rue André Brunnel, B.P. 362, Ouagadougou; f. 1974; cap. 600m.; dep. 6,000m. (Sept. 1976); Dir.-Gen. RAPHAËL MEDA; Asst. Dir.-Gen. CLAUDE DE LA BARRIÈRE.

**Banque Internationale pour le Commerce, l'Industrie et l'Agriculture de la Haute Volta:** B.P. 8, Ouagadougou; f. 1973; cap. 150m.; Dir.-Gen. LUCIEN AGULHON.

**Banque Nationale de Développement de Haute Volta (BNDHV):** B.P. 148, Ouagadougou; f. 1962; cap. 1,100m., 54.5 per cent state-owned; Dir.-Gen. MACAIRE OUÉDRAOGO.

**Caisse Centrale de Coopération Economique:** ave. Binger, B.P. 529, Ouagadougou; Dir. JEAN-LOUIS GIGNOUX.

### INSURANCE

**Société National d'Assurance et de Réassurance (SONARE):** Ouagadougou; f. 1973; cap. 80m., 51 per cent state-owned.

Eight French insurance companies and one British are also represented.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Chambre de Commerce, d'Industrie et d'Artisanat de la Haute-Volta:** B.P. 502, Ouagadougou; Pres. ANDRÉ AUBARET; publ. *Bulletin Douanier et Fiscal, Courrier Consulaire.*

### EMPLOYERS' ORGANIZATIONS

**Syndicat des Commerçants, Importateurs et Exportateurs (SCIMPEX):** B.P. 552, Ouagadougou; mems. are commercial employers; Pres. ALEXANDRE DESCHEMIN.

**Syndicat des Entrepreneurs et Industriels de Haute-Volta:** B.P. 446, Ouagadougou; Pres. KLÉBER JACOPIN.

**Syndicat d'Entreprises du Bâtiment et des Travaux Publiques:** Ouagadougou.

**Syndicat de Transporteurs Publiques:** B.P. 198, Ouagadougou.

### CO-OPERATIVE

**SOVOLCOM:** B.P. 531, Ouagadougou; B.P. 357, Bobo-Dioulasso; f. 1967; marketing organization with 30 retail outlets supplying the whole of the country; Pres. CLÉMENT BAMBARA; Dir.-Gen. MODIBO BOLY.

### TRADE UNIONS

Out of a total of 33,000 wage earners, trade union membership is about 12,500.

**Comité inter-syndical:** Pres. SALIF OUÉDRAOGO.

**Confédération Africaine des Travailleurs Croyants (CATC):** B.P. 445, Ouagadougou; f. 1950; 3,000 mems. in 10 affiliated unions; Pres. JOSEPH OUÉDRAOGO; Sec.-Gen. LUCIEN ZONGO.

**Confédération nationale des travailleurs voltaïques (CNTV):** Pres. EMANUEL OUÉDRAOGO.

**Confédération des Syndicats Voltaïques (CSV):** Pres. HADO PAUL ZABRE.

**Organisation Voltaïque des Syndicats Libres (OVSL):** B.P. 99, Ouagadougou; f. 1960; 2,500 mems. in 7 affiliated unions; affiliated to Int. Confed. of Free Trade Unions; Sec.-Gen. BONIFACE KABORE.

**Union Syndicale des Travailleurs Voltaïques (USTV):** B.P. 381, Ouagadougou; f. 1958; 4,300 mems. in 14 affiliated unions; affiliated to the All-African Trade Union Federation; Sec.-Gen. ZOUMANA TRAORÉ.

There are 9 unaffiliated unions.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAY

**La Régie du Chemin de Fer Abidjan-Niger:** B.P. 192, Ouagadougou; Head Office: Abidjan, Ivory Coast; 1,147 km. of track linking Ouagadougou via Bobo-Dioulasso with the coast at Abidjan (Ivory Coast); 517 km. of this railway are in Upper Volta.

It is planned to build a 360 km. extension to the Mali and Niger frontier and a branch line to the Tambao manganese deposits nearby.

### ROADS

**Ghana-Upper Volta Road Transport Commission:** Accra; set up to implement 1968 agreement on improving communications between the two countries.

There are about 9,000 km. of classified roads open all the year, including 4,450 km. of national roads, and also 8,000 km. of tracks not always passable in the wet season.

### CIVIL AVIATION

There are two international airports at Ouagadougou and Bobo-Dioulasso, 47 small aerodromes and 13 private air fields.

**Air Afrique:** Upper Volta has a 7 per cent share; *see* under Ivory Coast.

**Air Volta:** rue Binger, B.P. 116, Ouagadougou; f. 1967; government airline with a monopoly of domestic services; fleet of one Piper Navajo, one Cherokee 6; Pres. Dir.-Gen. FRANÇOIS LOMPO; Dir.-Gen. Adjoint R. MINGUEZ.

International services are also provided by Air Ghana, Air Mali and U.T.A.

## TOURISM

**Office National du Tourisme de la Haute-Volta:** B.P. 624, Ouagadougou; Dir. PIERRE BANDRE.

## UNIVERSITY

**Université d'Ouagadougou:** f. 1969 as *Centre d'Enseignement Supérieur*; 50 teachers, 450 students.

# URUGUAY

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Eastern Republic of Uruguay lies on the south-east coast of South America, with Brazil to the north and Argentina to the west. The climate is temperate with an average winter temperature of 14°–16°c (57°–61°F) and an average summer temperature of 21°–28°c (70°–82°F). The language is Spanish. There is no state religion but Roman Catholicism is predominant with Protestant minorities. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) has nine horizontal stripes (five white and four blue, alternating) with a square white canton, containing a golden sun, in the upper hoist. The capital is Montevideo.

### Recent History

Since the nineteenth century, the political scene has been dominated by two parties: the Colorados (Liberals) and the Blancos (Conservatives). Thanks to the progressive policies of José Batlle y Ordóñez, Colorado President from 1903 to 1907 and 1911 to 1915, Uruguay became the first welfare state in Latin America.

In December 1967, Jorge Pacheco Areco assumed the Presidency. His period in office was marked by massive increases in the cost of living, labour unrest and the spectacular exploits of the Tupamaro urban guerrilla movement. Elections were held in November 1971 and, despite accusations of fraud and a recount conducted by the army, the official Colorado candidate, Juan María Bordaberry Arocena, was declared the winner, taking office in March 1972. In order to suppress the Tupamaro guerrilla movement, the new Government passed a law declaring a "state of internal war" in April 1972. The army took complete control of the campaign against the guerrillas. The increasingly independent and arbitrary role played by the army in civilian affairs brought about a clash between the President and the army chiefs in February 1973. After four days of confrontation President Bordaberry accepted the army's "nineteen objectives" which included measures against corruption and for agrarian reform. This accession to army demands resulted in a conflict with Congress and led to the latter's dissolution by the President in June 1973. In December 1973 President Bordaberry appointed a new legislature, a 25-member Council of State, to draft plans for constitutional reform. The year was marked by trade union agitation, Opposition campaigns against the increased power of the armed forces and renewed Tupamaro activity. In December 1973 the Communist party and other left-wing groups were banned; repressive measures, including strict press censorship, continued. In September 1974 army officers were placed in control of the major state-owned enterprises. The campaign against left-wing sympathizers continued in 1975 and 1976.

A crisis arose in May 1976 when, at variance with the armed forces' wish for a gradual return to constitutional rule, President Bordaberry, in the name of containing Marxism, opposed elections or any form of party rule. In June the armed forces withdrew their support and the Vice-President, Dr. Alberto Demichelli Lizaso, became interim President. In July the recently formed Council of the Nation elected Dr. Aparicio Méndez to the presidency for five years. He took office on September 1st. The 1976 elections were postponed although the armed forces announced their intention to draft a new constitution which would provide for a bicameral legislature (one chamber elected and one appointed) to be established in 1984. Their aim is to return to full democratic rule by 1991. In September all politicians who had participated in public affairs between 1966 and 1973 were deprived of their political rights for 15 years and in October a "state of danger" was decreed under which people considered to have dangerous political inclinations face up to 10 years' imprisonment or exile.

In late 1976 the U.S.A. cut off its scheduled U.S. $3 million military aid in protest against extensive violations of human rights. Amnesty International reported that there were more than 6,000 political prisoners in Uruguay in 1976.

### Government

The legislative body is the Council of State with 25 members appointed by the President. He is elected for a five-year term by the Council of the Nation, comprising the members of the Council of State and 20 high-ranking officers. This body is also to draft a new constitution. The President governs with the assistance of an appointed Council of Ministers. There is also a National Security Council, under the chairmanship of the President, composed of selected cabinet ministers and the commanders-in-chief of the armed forces. For administrative purposes the country is divided into 19 Departments, each currently under the control of Government appointees.

### Defence

In 1976 the army consisted of 17,000 volunteers between the ages of 18 and 45 who contract for one or two years of service. There was a small navy of 4,000 men and an air force of 2,000 men. There were also para-military forces of 22,000 men. Defence expenditure for 1973 was 61,100 million old pesos.

### Economic Affairs

Livestock production, particularly cattle and sheep, is the major industry in Uruguay. It employs 70 per cent of agricultural land and constitutes two thirds of the value of agricultural output. The principal crops are wheat, maize, sorghum, sunflower seed, rice, linseed, barley and oats. The livestock industry has suffered from the EEC ban on beef imports which has led to a considerable increase in the cattle population which cannot be sustained indefinitely. The recent resumption of imports of chilled and frozen beef into the EEC should improve the situation. Agricultural production rose by only 1 per cent in 1975 as expansion in the production of wheat, rice and sugar was offset by a decline in maize, oats and cattle production. Rice and wheat were exported for the first time in 1975.

The principal industries are food processing (meat, sugar, milk, fruit, wine), hides and leather, textiles, construction, metallurgy and rubber. An Industrial Development Law has boosted non-traditional manufactures which now account for 50 per cent of exports. Most industries are concentrated in the Montevideo area; smaller centres are Paysandú, Río Negro, Lavalleja, Artigas and Colonia. Tourism ranks third after beef and wool as a major source of foreign currency although it declined in 1976 due to the Argentine economic crisis. Government projects include the development of mineral resources and the expansion of the fishing industry.

Government policies are aimed at solving the problems of a slow economic growth rate (1 per cent in 1973 and 3.6 per cent in 1974), a current deficit on the balance of payments ($363 million in 1975) and a high rate of inflation, running at 107 per cent in 1974 and 66 per cent in 1975. Economic policy since 1973 has centred on a gradual liberalization of foreign trade and diversification of exports. Tariff protection for local industry is being reduced and exchange control regulations relaxed. The new foreign investment law guarantees the repatriation of profits and capital. These policies resulted in increased exports and an improved balance of payments position in 1976. Foreign confidence has improved, resulting in increased foreign investment, IMF standby credits of $28.7 million and a $110 million loan from a European-based banking consortium. Foreign exchange reserves rose from $14 million to $121 million between January and August 1976.

In the long term the Government hopes to develop an export-based industrialized economy by developing productive capacity and implementing trade and economic integration policies with neighbouring countries. Emphasis is being given to the energy sector; offshore exploration for oil began in 1975. With the completion of the joint Uruguay-Argentina Salto Grande hydro-electric scheme, Uruguay should become a net exporter of electric energy by the early 1980s.

Since 1963 the Uruguayan peso has been repeatedly devalued and in July 1975 a new unit of currency, the nuevo peso, equivalent to 1,000 old pesos, was introduced.

Uruguay is a member of LAFTA, SELA, OAS and IADB.

### Transport and Communications

The easy nature of the terrain and the small area of the country make for rapid communications within Uruguay and with neighbouring Argentina and Brazil. The Paysandú-Colón road bridge, linking Uruguay and Argentina, was opened in 1975 and the Fray-Bentos–Puerto Unzué bridge was completed in 1976. A regular road passenger service is to be introduced between Montevideo and Buenos Aires, using this bridge. The railways are state-owned and there are 3,000 km. of track. The total length of roads in 1973 was 49,634 km. of which 90 per cent were usable in all weathers. Inland waterways are an important means of transport and cargo and passenger services operate on the rivers Plate and Uruguay, which are navigable for 560 km. Internal air services link the principal towns and international services are provided by the national and a number of foreign airlines.

### Social Welfare

Uruguay is noted for its advanced scheme of social welfare, which covers professional accidents, industrial diseases, sickness, old age, maternity and child welfare. Employment guarantees are in force and government subsidies are available for workers. The pension age is low (30 years' service, sometimes less); social charges faced by companies, however, are high (reaching 77½ per cent for the construction industry and more than 100 per cent in the wool industry and ports). In 1974 the Government increased social security benefits by over 83 per cent. There are also laws governing the protection of minors and women in employment, insurance against suspension from work, annual licences, redundancy payments, etc. Grants for families are provided by the Family Subsidies Fund.

### Education

All education, including university education, is free and primary and the first stage of secondary schooling are compulsory. The programmes of instruction are the same in both public and private schools, but private schools are subject to certain state controls. In 1963 adult illiteracy averaged 9.5 per cent. There is one general and one technical university.

### Tourism

The sandy beaches and lagoons on the coast and the forests of the interior with their variety of wild life and vegetation provide the main tourist attractions. Tourism is administered by the Ministry of Transport, Housing and Social Development.

*Visas* are not required to visit Uruguay for up to three months by nationals of Argentina, Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Denmark, Ecuador, Finland, France, Federal Republic of Germany, Greece, Israel, Italy, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Netherlands, Norway, Paraguay, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, United Kingdom and Dependent Territories and the U.S.A. Citizens of the American Republics do not, as a rule, need a visa when proceeding to Uruguay direct from their own country.

### Sport

Football is the most popular sport. Basketball and horse-racing are important and rowing is popular. Swimming, cycling, boxing, volley-ball, tennis, golf, yachting and fishing are also practised.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 1st (Labour Day), May 18th (Battle of Las Piedras), June 19th (Birth fo General Artigas), July 18th (Constitution Day), August 25th (National Independence Day), October 12th (Discovery of America), November 2nd (All Souls' Day), December 8th (Blessing of the Waters), December 25th (Christmas Day).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year's Day), January 6th (Epiphany), April 19th (Landing of the 33 Patriots).

Many business firms close during Carnival week and Tourist week.

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rate

100 centésimos = 1 new Uruguayan peso.

Exchange rate (December 1976):
£1 sterling = 6.53 pesos;
U.S. $1 = 3.94 pesos.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

| AREA | CENSUS POPULATION | | DENSITY (per sq. km.) 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| | October 16th, 1963 | May 21st, 1975 | |
| 177,508 sq. km.* | 2,595,510 | 2,763,964 | 15.6 |

* 68,536 square miles.

### PRINCIPAL TOWNS

POPULATION (1975 Census)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Montevideo (capital) | 1,229,748 | Las Piedras | 42,000 |
| Salto | 80,000 | Rivera | 42,000 |
| Paysandú | 80,000 | Minas | 40,000 |
| Mercedes | 53,000 | Melo | 38,000 |

### BIRTHS, MARRIAGES AND DEATHS*

| | REGISTERED LIVE BIRTHS† | | REGISTERED MARRIAGES | | REGISTERED DEATHS | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Number | Rate (per '000) | Number | Rate (per '000) | Number | Rate (per '000) |
| 1966 | 58,828 | 21.4 | 20,754 | 7.6 | 24,862 | 9.0 |
| 1967 | 60,508 | 21.7 | 22,048 | 7.9 | 26,484 | 9.5 |
| 1968 | 61,268 | 21.7 | 21,772 | 7.7 | 25,991 | 9.2 |
| 1969 | 60,710 | 21.3 | 23,867 | 8.4 | 27,544 | 9.7 |
| 1970 | 64,674 | 22.4 | 23,668 | 8.2 | 26,441 | 9.2 |
| 1971 | 65,953 | 22.6 | 23,698 | 8.1 | 28,527 | 9.8 |
| 1972 | 61,689 | 20.9 | 22,384 | 7.6 | 28,327 | 9.6 |

**1973:** Deaths 28,437 (death rate 9.5 per 1,000).

* Rates are computed on the basis of population estimates which have not been revised to take account of the 1975 census results.

† Data are tabulated by year of registration rather than by year of occurrence.

### ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE POPULATION*

(Census of October 16th, 1963)

| | MALE | FEMALE | TOTAL |
|---|---|---|---|
| Agriculture, Forestry, Hunting and Fishing | 176,888 | 6,790 | 183,678 |
| Mining and Quarrying | 2,366 | 22 | 2,388 |
| Manufacturing | 159,758 | 58,594 | 218,352 |
| Construction | 54,964 | 433 | 55,397 |
| Electricity, Gas, Water and Sanitary Services | 15,053 | 1,495 | 16,548 |
| Commerce | 103,352 | 26,087 | 129,439 |
| Transport, Storage and Communication | 55,059 | 3,459 | 58,518 |
| Services | 134,463 | 134,976 | 269,439 |
| Other Activities | 44,747 | 13,825 | 58,572 |
| TOTAL ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE | 746,650 | 245,681 | 992,331 |

* Excluding 19,936 persons seeking work for the first time.

## AGRICULTURE

### PRINCIPAL CROPS

('000 metric tons)

| | 1974 | 1975 | 1976 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Wheat | 526 | 456 | 504* |
| Maize | 225 | 157 | 250* |
| Barley* | 51 | 51 | 48 |
| Oats | 47 | 61 | 43* |
| Sorghum | 193 | 77 | 118* |
| Rice (paddy) | 158 | 189 | 198† |
| Potatoes | 129 | 121 | n.a. |
| Grapes† | 142 | 150 | 155 |
| Oranges† | 44 | 40 | 40 |
| Sugar cane | 247 | 325 | n.a. |
| Sugar beet | 434 | 571 | n.a. |
| Sunflower seeds | 48 | 51 | 90* |
| Linseed | 26 | 39 | 62 |

* Unofficial figures. † FAO estimates.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

### LIVESTOCK

('000 head)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cattle | 9,860 | 10,790 | 11,362* |
| Sheep | 15,902 | 15,373 | 16,000† |
| Pigs† | 430 | 440 | 450 |
| Horses† | 410 | 410 | 410 |

* Unofficial figures. † FAO estimates.

### LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS

('000 metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Beef and veal | 284 | 331 | 350* |
| Mutton and lamb | 48* | 34* | 43† |
| Cows' milk | 700* | 711 | 720† |
| Wool (greasy) | 55 | 52 | 54* |
| Wool (scoured) | 33 | 31 | 32* |
| Cattle hides† | 38 | 46 | 54 |

* Unofficial figures. † FAO estimates.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

## FORESTRY

### ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS

('000 cubic metres)

| | CONIFEROUS (soft wood) | | | BROADLEAVED (hard wood) | | | TOTAL | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1972* | 1973 | 1974 | 1972* | 1973 | 1974 | 1972* | 1973 | 1974 |
| Sawlogs, veneer logs and logs for sleepers | 51 | 62 | 64 | 68 | 83 | 85 | 119 | 145 | 149 |
| Pulpwood | 5 | 8 | 10 | 18 | 19 | 21 | 23 | 27 | 31 |
| Other industrial wood | 3 | 3 | 2 | 29 | 37 | 45 | 32 | 40 | 47 |
| Fuel wood | — | — | — | 704 | 800 | 850 | 704 | 800 | 850 |
| TOTAL | 59 | 73 | 76 | 819 | 939 | 1,001 | 878 | 1,012 | 1,077 |

* FAO estimates.

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products.*

## FISHING

('000 metric tons, live weight)

| | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Total catch* | 12.7 | 13.2 | 14.4 | 20.6 | 17.5 | 16.0 |

* Excluding seals and sea lions, recorded by number and not by weight. In 1974 the catch was 11,800 South American fur seals and 3,100 South American sea lions.

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Fishery Statistics.*

## INDUSTRY

| | | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Raw sugar . . . . | '000 metric tons | 67 | 80 | 80 | 90 |
| Wine . . . . | '000 hectolitres | 850 | 900 | 918 | 918 |
| Cigarettes . . . | million | 3,409 | 3,466 | 3,580 | 3,380 |
| Jet fuels . . . . | '000 metric tons | 20 | 24 | 20 | 18 |
| Motor spirit (petrol) . . | ,, ,, ,, | 259 | 246 | 232 | 228 |
| Kerosene . . . . | ,, ,, ,, | 165 | 168 | 173 | 175 |
| Distillate fuel oils . . | ,, ,, ,, | 365 | 340 | 368 | 335 |
| Residual fuel oils . . | ,, ,, ,, | 815 | 753 | 877 | 764 |
| Cement . . . . | ,, ,, ,, | 458 | 460 | 526 | 547 |
| Electric energy . . | million kWh | 2,360 | 2,405 | 2,546 | 2,453 |

*Source:* UN, *Yearbook of Industrial Statistics.*

## FINANCE

100 centésimos = 1 new Uruguayan peso.
Coins: 1, 2, 5 and 10 centésimos.
Notes: 5, 10 and 50 centésimos; 1, 5 and 10 new pesos.
Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = 6.53 new pesos; U.S. $1 = 3.94 new pesos.
100 new Uruguayan pesos = £15.32 = $25.38.

*Note:* The new peso was introduced in July 1975, replacing the old peso at the rate of 1 new peso = 1,000 old pesos. The exchange rate, linked to the U.S. dollar, has been frequently adjusted. Between 1959 and 1963 the rate was around 11 old pesos per dollar but since 1963 the currency has greatly depreciated. The average selling rates of old pesos per U.S. dollar were: 250 in 1969 and 1970; 260 in 1971; 563 in 1972; 875 in 1973; and 1,216 in 1974. In April 1975 the rates were fixed at $1 = 2,300 old pesos (buying) or 2,330 old pesos (selling), so the initial exchange rates for the new currency were $1 = 2.30 pesos (buying) or 2.33 pesos (selling). Further devaluations have occurred since September 1975. For 1975 the average exchange rate was U.S. $1 = 2,299 old pesos (2.299 new pesos).

## BUDGET

(million new pesos)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Revenue . . . . . | 167.6 | 370.2 | 587.9 | 995.2 |
| Expenditure . . . . | 195.1 | 460.5 | 786.9 | 1,333.6 |

## GOLD AND CURRENCY IN CIRCULATION

(at December 31st)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Gold reserves (million U.S. $) . . | 147.9 | 150.1 | 151.6 |
| Notes and coins in circulation (million new pesos) . . . . . . | 201.7 | 315.7 | 470.2 |

## CONSUMER PRICE INDEX FOR MONTEVIDEO

(average of monthly figures; base: 1970 = 100)

| | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 | 1976* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Food . . . . | 34.5 | 79.6 | 89.5 | 124.6 | 241.3 | 489.3 | 843.6 | 1,441.0 | 2,469.9 |
| Clothing . . . | 24.2 | 54.2 | 78.0 | 129.5 | 209.4 | 393.0 | 640.3 | 1,072.4 | 1,791.1 |
| Housing . . . | 23.8 | 49.0 | 76.7 | 120.8 | 172.8 | 315.5 | 562.6 | 1,132.0 | 2,067.7 |
| Miscellaneous . . | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. | 120.4 | 195.8 | 397.8 | 778.6 | 1,508.7 | 2,632.0 |
| All items . . | 31.5 | 71.1 | 85.9 | 123.9 | 218.7 | 430.8 | 763.3 | 1,384.7 | 2,409.7 |

* January to November.

## NATIONAL ACCOUNTS

(million new pesos at current prices)

### EXPENDITURE ON THE GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT

| | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Government final consumption expenditure | 75.4 | 92.1 | 118.6 | 160.6 | 333.3 | 585.0 |
| Private final consumption expenditure | 369.9 | 459.5 | 535.3 | 926.8 | 1,849.4 | 3,581.6 |
| Increase in stocks* | —0.8 | 0.4 | 8.4 | 25.7 | 92.9 | 105.7 |
| Gross fixed capital formation | 56.0 | 68.5 | 82.8 | 121.2 | 230.7 | 446.0 |
| TOTAL DOMESTIC EXPENDITURE | 500.5 | 620.5 | 745.1 | 1,234.3 | 2,506.3 | 4,718.3 |
| Exports of goods and services | 66.1 | 72.5 | 70.8 | 178.9 | 354.1 | 554.4 |
| *Less* Imports of goods and services | 60.6 | 80.9 | 80.1 | 174.1 | 322.8 | 781.8 |
| G.D.P. IN PURCHASERS' VALUES | 506.1 | 612.2 | 735.7 | 1,239.2 | 2,537.5 | 4,490.9 |
| G.D.P. AT CONSTANT 1961 PRICES | 18.7 | 19.6 | 19.4 | 18.7 | 18.9 | 19.3 |

* Figures refer only to wool and livestock in the private sector.

### GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT BY ECONOMIC ACTIVITY

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Agriculture and livestock | 66.9 | 82.6 | 183.4 | 423.3 | 669.6 |
| Fishing and hunting | 0.3 | 0.4 | 1.0 | 1.6 | 2.9 |
| Mining and quarrying | 6.3 | 3.0 | 4.7 | 10.4 | 23.2 |
| Manufacturing | 122.5 | 137.9 | 214.0 | 522.5 | 967.7 |
| Electricity, gas and water | 7.9 | 10.4 | 16.2 | 36.8 | 65.8 |
| Construction | 20.2 | 28.4 | 45.2 | 80.8 | 148.9 |
| Wholesale and retail trade | 70.8 | 80.9 | 132.3 | 298.8 | 570.8 |
| Restaurants and hotels | 18.4 | 21.2 | 32.6 | 61.2 | 107.5 |
| Transport, storage and communications | 45.5 | 56.1 | 85.8 | 173.0 | 347.8 |
| Owner-occupied dwellings | 27.4 | 36.9 | 48.8 | 70.6 | 124.4 |
| Finance, insurance, real estate and business services | 22.9 | 24.9 | 52.1 | 100.3 | 176.6 |
| Private non-profit services to households | 11.8 | 22.0 | 17.4 | 49.4 | 86.7 |
| Domestic service by households | 10.5 | 13.2 | 22.7 | 42.6 | 74.9 |
| Public administration and defence | 60.5 | 73.6 | 94.6 | 199.9 | 624.0 |
| Other community, social and personal services | 39.8 | 50.9 | 75.2 | 151.6 | |
| G.D.P. AT FACTOR COST | 531.6 | 642.4 | 1,026.1 | 2,222.9 | 3,990.9 |
| Indirect taxes | 91.6 | 111.6 | 244.6 | 314.6 | 500.0 |
| *Less* Subsidies | 11.0 | 18.3 | 31.4 | | |
| G.D.P. IN PURCHASERS' VALUES | 612.2 | 735.7 | 1,239.2 | 2,537.5 | 4,490.9 |

### BALANCE OF PAYMENTS
(million U.S. $)

| | 1974 | | | 1975* | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Credit | Debit | Balance | Credit | Debit | Balance |
| *Goods and Services:* | | | | | | |
| Merchandise | 383.1 | 426.3 | −43.2 | 384.9 | 496.0 | −111.1 |
| Freight and insurance | 3.5 | 58.6 | −55.1 | 7.0 | 45.0 | −38.0 |
| Transport | 12.8 | 14.9 | −2.1 | 14.4 | 19.9 | −5.5 |
| Travel | 45.0 | 44.0 | 1.0 | 56.7 | 47.5 | 9.2 |
| Investment income | 4.6 | 45.9 | −41.3 | 3.8 | 74.8 | −71.0 |
| Government transfers | 7.0 | 10.2 | −3.2 | 7.0 | 16.1 | −9.1 |
| Other services | 21.9 | 16.7 | 5.2 | 27.1 | 17.5 | 9.6 |
| Total | 477.9 | 616.6 | −138.7 | 500.9 | 712.8 | −211.9 |
| *Transfer Payments* | 27.2 | 1.4 | 25.8 | 17.4 | 4.5 | 12.9 |
| CURRENT BALANCE | 505.1 | 618.0 | −112.9 | 518.3 | 717.3 | −199.0 |
| *Capital and Monetary Gold:* | | | | | | |
| *Non-Monetary Sector:* | | | | | | |
| Private investment | 36.4 | 1.7 | 34.7 | 87.5 | 83.7 | 3.8 |
| Local government | 68.0 | 21.8 | 46.2 | — | 0.1 | −0.1 |
| Central government | 35.0 | 10.9 | 24.1 | 144.0 | 29.4 | 114.6 |
| Other public institutions | — | — | — | 34.5 | 38.2 | −3.7 |
| Total | 139.4 | 34.4 | 105.0 | 266.0 | 151.4 | 114.6 |
| *Monetary Sector:* | | | | | | |
| Private institutions | — | 9.7 | −9.7 | — | 12.1 | −12.1 |
| Central bank | 3.4 | — | 3.4 | — | 2.5 | −2.5 |
| Total | 3.4 | 9.7 | −6.3 | — | 14.6 | −14.6 |
| CAPITAL BALANCE | 142.8 | 44.1 | 98.7 | 266.0 | 166.0 | 100.0 |
| Net Errors and Omissions | — | 65.8 | −65.8 | — | 5.4 | −5.4 |

* Provisional.

### EXTERNAL TRADE
(U.S. $'000)

| | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 197,325 | 230,919 | 222,143 | 200,294 | 284,818 | 486,680 | 516,198 |
| Exports | 200,336 | 232,709 | 205,693 | 214,077 | 321,510 | 382,182 | 381,198 |

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

(1975—U.S. $'000)

| | Imports | Exports |
|---|---|---|
| Live animals and animal products | 1,288 | 97,110 |
| Vegetable products | 22,257 | 55,660 |
| Animal and vegetable oils and fats | 13,795 | 7,600 |
| Foodstuffs | 11,210 | 10,372 |
| Minerals | 173,163 | 10,420 |
| Chemicals | 73,984 | 4,664 |
| Plastics | 25,468 | 6,036 |
| Skins, hides and furs | 6,383 | 52,809 |
| Wood and charcoal | 5,486 | 37 |
| Paper and paper products | 11,823 | 2,320 |
| Textiles | 25,109 | 105,209 |
| Shoes and hats | 135 | 8,943 |
| Jewellery | 2,339 | 6,918 |
| Pearls and precious stones | 114 | 207 |
| Base metals | 40,344 | 3,242 |
| Electrical machinery and appliances | 60,387 | 4,012 |
| Transport equipment | 36,684 | 3,990 |
| Precision instruments | 5,032 | 1,275 |
| Arms and munitions | 56 | — |
| Miscellaneous products | 1,141 | 299 |
| Objets d'art | — | 75 |

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

(U.S. $'000)

| Imports | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|
| Argentina | 72,247 | 46,654 |
| Belgium–Luxembourg | 6,294 | 9,097 |
| Brazil | 73,556 | 66,909 |
| Canada | 5,768 | 12,229 |
| France | 7,612 | 9,764 |
| Germany, Fed. Repub. | 33,141 | 41,416 |
| Iraq | 25,022 | 15,449 |
| Italy | 11,365 | 13,095 |
| Japan | 6,534 | 12,233 |
| Kuwait | 77,107 | 80,564 |
| Mexico | 6,978 | 14,119 |
| Netherlands | 7,655 | 8,651 |
| Nigeria | 22,920 | 13,125 |
| United Kingdom | 17,064 | 26,043 |
| U.S.A. | 35,855 | 53,516 |
| Venezuela | 1,288 | 10,328 |

| Exports | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|
| Argentina | 31,044 | 28,255 |
| Belgium–Luxembourg | 11,789 | 7,713 |
| Brazil | 92,244 | 65,098 |
| Czechoslovakia | 7,235 | 7,112 |
| France | 8,267 | 10,201 |
| Germany, Fed. Repub. | 33,214 | 45,241 |
| Greece | 11,987 | 12,616 |
| Iran | 2,980 | 7,075 |
| Israel | 13,222 | 14,742 |
| Italy | 12,683 | 19,366 |
| Japan | 5,385 | 5,725 |
| Netherlands | 24,105 | 27,676 |
| Spain | 22,953 | 11,681 |
| U.S.S.R. | 28,723 | 13,628 |
| United Kingdom | 15,945 | 18,066 |
| U.S.A. | 14,139 | 25,889 |

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Passenger-kilometres | 529 | 437 | 336 | 351 | 353 |
| Net ton-kilometres | 250 | 222 | 134 | 196 | 239 |

**Roads** (1974 provisional): 151,600 passenger cars, 85,700 commercial vehicles.

## SHIPPING

### MERCHANT FLEET

(gross registered tons—June 30th)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Oil Tankers | 71,000 | 93,000 | 93,000 | 93,000 | 93,000 |
| Total | 141,000 | 163,000 | 143,000 | 143,000 | 130,000 |

### INTERNATIONAL SEA-BORNE SHIPPING

(metric tons)

| | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Goods Loaded | 1,617,000 | 1,631,000 | 1,359,000 | 1,237,000 | 695,000 |
| Goods Unloaded | 2,235,000 | 2,412,000 | 2,471,000 | 2,718,000 | 2,749,000 |

* Preliminary.

## CIVIL AVIATION

('000)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Kilometres flown | 2,400 | 1,100 | 1,200 | 1,900 |
| Passengers carried | 221 | 136 | 145 | 289 |
| Passenger-km. | 73,000 | 27,000 | 30,000 | 60,000 |
| Cargo ton-km. | 500 | 100 | 200 | 100 |

*Source:* UN *Statistical Yearbook.*

## TOURISM

| | | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Number of tourists | '000 | 614.5 | 597.6 | 551.9 | 587.6 |
| Foreign exchange receipts | U.S. $'000 | 40,000 | 45,000 | 43,000 | 45,000 |

## EDUCATION

(1976)

| | SCHOOLS | TEACHERS | PUPILS |
|---|---|---|---|
| State Primary | 2,210 | 15,679 | 316,438 |
| Private Primary | 270 | | 66,321 |
| State Secondary | 135 | 13,980 | 111,904 |
| Private Secondary | 125 | | 29,827 |
| Technical | 87 | n.a. | n.a. |
| University | 1 | 2,149 | 39,927 |

*Sources:* CENCI—URUGUAY, Montevideo; Banco Central del Uruguay, Montevideo.

# THE CONSTITUTION

*Note:* The elected General Assembly (Congress) was dissolved in June 1973 and the elected President was deposed by the armed forces in June 1976. New institutions, for which the Constitution does not provide, have been created by additional legislation.

The present constitution of Uruguay was ratified by plebiscite on November 27th, 1966, when the country voted to return to the presidential form of government after fifteen years of "collegiate" government. The main items of the Constitution are as follows:

## General Provisions

Uruguay shall have a democratic republican form of government, sovereignty being exercised directly by the Electoral Body in cases of election, by initiative or by referendum, and indirectly by representative powers established by the constitution, according to the rules set out therein.

There shall be freedom of religion; there is no state religion; property shall be inviolable; there shall be freedom of thought. Anyone may enter Uruguay. There are two forms of citizenship: natural, being persons born in Uruguay or of Uruguayan parents, and legal, being people established in Uruguay with at least three years' residence in the case of those with family, and five years' for those without family. Every citizen has the right and obligation to vote.

Elections for both houses of the General Assembly, the President and Vice-President and for departmental governments shall take place every five years on the last Sunday in November, those elected to take office the following year.

Administration is by a central civil service, autonomous bodies and decentralized services.

## Legislature

Legislative power is vested in the General Assembly, made up of two houses, which may act separately or together according to the dispositions of the constitution.

It is responsible for drawing up laws, establishing tribunals, arranging administration of justice and administrative litigation; expediting laws relating to the independence, security, peace and decorum of the Republic; laws relating to the protection of individual rights and development of agricultural, industrial and commercial life; it establishes fiscal contributions and the method of collection; it must approve accounts presented by the executive power, authorize the national debt, regulate public credit; it may declare war and approve or reject, by absolute majority, peace treaties and all international agreements made by the Executive; it has jurisdiction over the size of the armed force; it can create new Departments, by a two-thirds majority in each house; it can create or suppress public appointments; concede monopolies, by a two-thirds majority (absolute in the case of government departments).

It elects in joint session the members of the Supreme Court of Justice, of the Electoral Court, Tribunals, Administrative Litigation and the Accounts Tribunal.

Elections for both houses, the President and the Vice-President and the departmental governments shall take place every five years on the last Sunday in November; sessions of the Assembly begin on March 15th each year and last until December 15th (October 15th in election years, in which case the new Assembly takes office on February 15th). Extraordinary sessions can be called only in cases of extreme urgency.

## Chamber of Representatives

The Chamber of Representatives has 99 members elected by direct suffrage by the people according to the system of proportional representation, with at least two representatives to each Department. The number of representatives can be altered by law by a two-thirds majority in both houses. Their term of office is five years and they must be over 25 and natural citizens or legal citizens with 5 years' exercise of their citizenship. The members have the right to bring accusations against any member of the government or judiciary for violation of the Constitution or any other serious offence.

## Senate

The Senate is made up of 30 members, elected directly by the people by proportional representation on the same lists as the representatives, for a term of 5 years. They must be natural citizens or legal citizens with seven years' exercise of their rights, and be over 30 years of age. The Senate is responsible for hearing any cases brought by the representatives and can deprive a guilty person of his post by a two-thirds majority.

The representatives and senators may not take any other paid state employment. The President and members of the Electoral Tribunal may not engage in party political activities. Any change in the civil or electoral registers requires a two-thirds majority in both Houses; any other changes require only a simple majority.

A permanent commission consisting of 4 senators and 7 representatives elected by proportional representation shall be set up to watch over the observance of the Constitution and laws of the land.

## The Executive

Executive power is exercised by the President and the Council of Ministers. There shall be a Vice-President, who shall also be President of the General Assembly and of the Senate. The President and Vice-President are elected by simple majority of the people by means of the system of double simultaneous vote, and remain in office for five years. They must be over 35 and natural citizens of Uruguay.

The Council of Ministers is made up of the office holders in the 11 ministries or their deputies, and is responsible for all acts of government and administration. It is presided over by the President of the Republic who has a vote.

Autonomous bodies and decentralized services administer the industrial and commercial aspects of the country. A National Economy Council may be set up.

There shall be an Accounts Tribunal of 7 members, fulfilling the same qualifications as senators, designated by the General Assembly by a two-thirds majority. It shall be responsible to the General Assembly—both houses meeting together—for all matters connected with accounts of the State, government departments, autonomous bodies and decentralized services.

## The Judiciary

Judicial Power shall be exercised by the Supreme Court of 5 members and by Tribunals and local courts; members of the Supreme Court must be over 40, natural citizens, or legal citizens with 10 years' exercise and 25 years' residence, and must be lawyers of 10 years' standing, 8 of them in public or fiscal ministry or judiciature. Members serve for 10 years and can be re-elected after a break of 5 years. The Court nominates all other judges and judicial officials.

## Administration

All government administration and services in the Departments except public security are in the hands of departmental juntas, consisting of 31 members, headed by a municipal intendant. Junta members must be over 23 years of age, natural citizens or legal with 3 years' exercise, and be a native of or resident in the Department for at least 3 years. They hold office for 5 years and election is by direct public vote. Intendants are elected under the same conditions as senators and hold office for 5 years, and may be re-elected once more, provided they resign at least three months before the elections. The intendant represents the Department in its relations with the state powers and with other Departmental governments.

There are also local juntas, with five members, in towns outside the departmental capitals.

There shall be an Administrative Litigation Tribunal, made up of 5 members; its jurisdiction is over all definitive administrative acts emanating from state and government bodies.

There shall be an Electoral Court, with direct jurisdiction over all electoral matters. It is made up of 9 members. 5 designated by the General Assembly by a two-thirds majority and 4 designated by the General Assembly as representatives of parties, two each from the two most popular lists.

# THE GOVERNMENT

## HEAD OF THE STATE

**President:** Dr. Aparicio Méndez.

## THE CABINET

(*February* 1977)

**Minister of the Interior:** Gen. Hugo Linares Brum.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** Alejandro Rovira.

**Minister of National Defence:** Dr. Walter Ravenna.

**Minister of Economy and Finance:** Dr. Valentín Arismendi.

**Minister of Public Health:** Dr. Antonio Cañellas.

**Minister of Agriculture and Fishing:** Dr. Estanislao Valdéz Otoro.

**Minister of Industry and Energy:** Ing. Quim. Luis H. Meyer.

**Minister of Public Works and Transport:** Ing. Eduardo Sampson.

**Minister of Labour and Social Security:** Dr. José Echeverry Stirling.

**Minister of Education and Culture:** Dr. Daniel Darracq.

**Minister of Justice:** Fernando Bayardo Bengoa.

**Secretary of Planning, Co-ordination and Diffusion:** Brig. José Darios Cardozo.

## NATIONAL SECURITY COUNCIL

(*Consejo de Seguridad Nacional*)

**Chairman:** President Dr. Aparicio Méndez.

**Members:** Minister of Defence, Minister of the Interior, Minister of Foreign Affairs, Commanders-in-Chief of the Navy, Army and Air Force.

**Permanent Secretary:** Rear-Admiral Francisco Sangurgo, Chief of the Joint General Staff.

## COUNCIL OF STATE

(*Consejo de Estado*)

The Council of State came into existence in December, 1973, replacing Congress which was dissolved in June 1973. It has 25 members appointed by the President and is to draft a plan for constitutional reform.

**President:** Hamlet Reyes.

## COUNCIL OF THE NATION

(*Consejo de la Nación*)

The Council of the Nation was established in June 1976. It comprises the 25 members of the Council of State and 20 high-ranking officers of the Armed Forces, including the Commanders-in-Chief. The Council is to deal mainly with constitutional and electoral issues.

**President:** Hamlet Reyes.

# POLITICAL PARTIES

The activities of all political parties were suspended in June 1976, pending new legislation as to their organization. All left-wing parties which formed the *Frente Amplio* electoral coalition have been declared illegal.

The names of the two principal parties derive from the flags of the civil war of 1836, namely Blanco and Colorado. By tradition the Blanco Party is conservative and the Colorado Party more liberal.

**Partido Colorado:** The Party, which depends for its support largely on the urban area, controlled the executive for 94 years until the elections of 1958. It regained control in 1967 when Gen. Gestido became President under the new Constitution. In the elections of November 1971, there were two Colorado candidates. Juan María Bordaberry was the nominee of the outgoing President, Jorge Pacheco Areco. Jorge Batlle Ibáñez, leader of the splinter group, *Unidad y Reforma*, obtained fewer votes than Sr. Bordaberry and his votes were added to the Bordaberry vote for the purposes of selecting the President.

**Partido Nacional** (*Blanco*): The Party, with its substantially rural support, won the 1958 and 1962 elections but lost in 1966. In 1971 the Party's presidential candidate was Wilson Ferreira Aldunate, who was narrowly defeated.

**Partido Demócrata Cristiano (PDC):** formerly *Unión Cívica del Uruguay*; f. 1962; Pres. Arq. Juan Pablo Terra.

The following parties are illegal:

**Partido Comunista:** Leader Alberto Altesor; Sec.-Gen Jaime Pérez.

**Partido Socialista:** Sec.-Gen. José Pedro Cardozo.

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO URUGUAY

(In Montevideo, unless otherwise stated)

(E) Embassy.

**Algeria:** Buenos Aires, Argentina.

**Argentina:** Avda. Agraciada 3397; *Ambassador:* Dr. Guillermo de la Plaza.

**Australia:** Buenos Aires, Argentina.

**Austria:** Sarandí 693, 3° piso; *Ambassador:* Peter Müller.

**Belgium:** Leyenda Patria 2880, 4° piso; *Ambassador:* André Turine.

**Bolivia:** Río Branco 1320, 4° piso, Of. 401; *Ambassador:* Dr. Marcelo Ostria Trigo.

**Brazil:** 20 de Setiembre 1415 (E); *Ambassador:* António Correia do Lago.

**Bulgaria:** Rambla Mahatma Gandhi 647, 5° piso, Apto. 11; *Chargé d'Affaires a.i.:* Stancho Popov.

**Canada:** Buenos Aires, Argentina (E).

**Chile:** Canelones 1163/67; *Ambassador:* Vice-Admiral Guillermo Barros González.

**China (Taiwan):** Avda. Dr. Francisco Soca 1128; *Ambassador:* Tchen Hiong Fei.

**Colombia:** Soriano 791, 6° piso; *Ambassador:* Diego Tovar Concha.

**Costa Rica:** Rambla Mahatma Gandhi 485, 8° piso; *Chargé d'Affaires a.i.:* Lic. Ana Ramos de Pijuán.

**Cyprus:** Buenos Aires, Argentina.

**Czechoslovakia:** Luis B. Cavia 2996 (E); *Chargé d'Affaires a.i.:* Ing. Václav Kouril.

**Denmark:** Buenos Aires, Argentina (E).

**Dominican Republic:** Río Branco 1226, P. 11; *Ambassador:* Dr. Luis Rafael Ortega Oller.

**Ecuador:** 21 de Setiembre 2816 (E); *Ambassador:* Lic. Miguel Antonio Vasco.

**Egypt:** Antonio de Costa 3469; *Ambassador:* Iḣsan M. Talaat (also accred. to Paraguay).

**El Salvador:** Buenos Aires, Argentina (E).

**Finland:** Solís 1533 (E); *Ambassador:* Klaus Castren.

**France:** Avda. Uruguay 853 (E); *Ambassador:* Jean Ausseil.

**German Democratic Republic:** Echevarriarza 3452; *Chargé d'Affaires a.i.:* Alfred Patsak.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** La Cumparsita 1417-1435; *Ambassador:* Dr. Horst Gellbach.

**Greece:** Misiones 1471, 3°; *Chargé d'Affaires a.i.:* Gregorio Pantazoglu.

**Guatemala:** Dr. Francisco Soca 1397-a, 7° piso, Apto. 703 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Juan Alfredo Rendón Maldonado.

**Honduras:** Lord Ponsonby 2472-b; *Ambassador:* Dr. Antonio Bermúdez Milla.

**Hungary:** Dr. Prudencio de Pena 2469; *Chargé d'affaires a.i.:* Sándor Varga.

**India:** Buenos Aires, Argentina (E).

**Indonesia:** Buenos Aires, Argentina.

**Israel:** Bv. Artigas 1585; *Ambassador:* Aharon Ofri.

**Italy:** José B. Lamas 2857; *Ambassador:* Dr. Emiliano Guidotti.

**Japan:** Rincón 487, 5°; *Ambassador:* Kazuhide Komuro.

**Korea, Republic:** Avda. Brasil 2385; *Ambassador:* Admiral Yun Kyong Oh.

**Lebanon:** Francisco Solano Antuña 2882; *Ambassador:* Edmond Khayat.

**Malta:** Cerro Largo 761 (E); *Ambassador:* Maximilian Herode.

**Mexico:** Juncal 1305, 2° piso, oficinas 109/210; *Ambassador:* Lic. Vicente Muñiz Arroyo.

**Netherlands:** Leyenda Patria 2880, 2° piso, Apdo. 202 (E); *Ambassador:* Michiel Petrus Gorsira.

**Nicaragua:** Juan María Pérez 2996, Apdo. 201; *Ambassador:* Alberto Quintana Arellano.

**Norway:** Buenos Aires, Argentina (E).

**Pakistan:** Buenos Aires, Argentina (E).

**Panama:** Avda. Brasil 2547, Apto. 901; *Ambassador:* David Samuel Pérez Ramos.

**Paraguay:** Bv. Artigas 1256; *Ambassador:* Miguel Teófilo Romero.

**Peru:** Cuareim 1537; *Ambassador:* Dr. René Hooper López.

**Philippines:** Buenos Aires, Argentina.

**Poland:** Jorge Canning 2389; *Chargé d'Affaires a.i.:* Padeusz Strzalkowski.

**Portugal:** Dr. Prudencio de Pena 2486; *Chargé d'Affaires a.i.:* Crispin Pires.

**Romania:** Avda. Américo Ricaldoni 2523; *Ambassador:* Valeriu Pop.

**Senegal:** Brasília, D.F., Brazil.

**South Africa:** Rincón 487, 2° piso, Esc. 211; *Ambassador:* Pieter H. Jansen van Vuuren.

**Spain:** Avda. Brasil 2786 (E); *Ambassador:* Román Oyarzun Iñarra.

**Sweden:** Avda. Brasil 3079, 6° piso (E); *Ambassador:* Tore Högstedt.

**Switzerland:** Ing. Federico Abadie 2940, 11° piso; *Ambassador:* Dr. William Frei.

**Turkey:** Buenos Aires, Argentina (E).

**U.S.S.R.:** Bv. España 2471; *Ambassador:* Nikolai V. Demidov.

**United Kingdom:** Marco Bruto 1073; *Ambassador:* Peter Oliver, c.m.g.

**U.S.A.:** Lauro Muller 1776; *Ambassador:* Ernest V. Siracusa.

**Vatican:** Bv. Artigas 1270 (Apostolic Nunciature); *Apostolic Nuncio:* Mgr. Dr. Luigi Bellotti.

**Yugoslavia:** Bv. España 2697; *Ambassador:* Boris Miljovski.

Uruguay also has diplomatic relations with Barbados, the Congo People's Republic, Grenada, Haiti, Iceland, Iran, Jamaica, Jordan, Lithuania (government-in-exile), Luxembourg, Morocco, New Zealand, Nigeria, Saudi Arabia, Syria, Trinidad and Tobago and the United Arab Emirates. Relations with Venezuela were broken off in 1976.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

*The Supreme Court of Justice* has original jurisdiction in constitutional, international and admiralty cases and is the court of cassation for cases in which the decision has been altered or modified in lower appeal courts. It consists of five judges elected by the General Assembly. These hold office for ten years, and can be re-elected only after a five-year interval.

**Supreme Court of Justice:** Calle Ibicuy 1310, Montevideo; Pres. Dr. Rómulo Vago.

There are four *Courts of Appeal*, each with three judges.

In Montevideo there are 18 *Courts of the First Instance* (also dealing in commercial matters), 3 financial courts, 5 criminal instruction courts, 6 crime courts (formerly correctional courts), 2 juvenile courts and 1 customs court.

In the interior of the country there are Departmental Courts in the capitals of each of the 19 departments and also in other important towns; there are Justices of the Peace in each of the 226 judicial sections.

## RELIGION

Under the Constitution, the Church and the State were declared separate and toleration for all forms of worship was proclaimed. Roman Catholicism predominates.

### THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH

**Metropolitan See:** Arzobispado, Calle Treinta y Tres 1368, Montevideo; Cardinal Antonio María Barbieri.

### PROTESTANT CHURCHES AND ASSOCIATIONS

**Anglican-Methodist Church:** Christ Church, Calle Reconquista 522, Montevideo; f. 1844; mems. approximately 200 families; Minister-in-Charge: Rev. John Roberts.

**Federación de Iglesias Evangélicas del Uruguay:** 8 de Octubre 3039, Montevideo; Pres. Rev. Mario Bertinat.

**Iglesia Adventista** (*Adventist*): Castro 167, Montevideo.

**Iglesia Bautista** (*Baptist*): Sierra y Paysandú, Montevideo.

**Iglesia Evangélica Valdense** (*Evangelical*): Avda. 8 de Octubre 3037, Montevideo.

## THE PRESS

Censorship regulations are in force and include the prohibition of reports on the internal security situation.

### DAILIES

#### Montevideo

**El Día:** Avda. 18 de Julio 1299; f. 1886; morning; Colorado-Batllista; Dirs. Dr. Anibal L. Barbagelata; José L. Battle Cherviere, Dr. Leonardo Guzmán; circ. 40,000.

**El Diario:** Bartolomé Mitre 1275; f. 1923; evening; independent; Dir. Julián Safi; circ. 45,000.

**Diario Español:** Cerrito 351-355, Apdo. 899; f. 1905; morning (except Monday); Falangist; Editor Manuel Magariños; circ. 15,000.

**Diario Oficial:** Florida 1178; f. 1905; morning; publishes laws, official decrees, parliamentary debates, judicial decisions and legal transactions; Dir. Sra. María Tabarez de Silva.

**Gaceta Comercial:** Plaza Independencia 717; f. 1916; morning (except Sunday); Dir. Milton Sans; Editor Mario A. Raineri; circ. 8,500.

**La Mañana:** Bartolomé Mitre 1275; f. 1917; morning; government; Dir. Carlos Manini Ríos, Jr.; circ. 10,000.

**Mundocolor:** Cuareim 1287; f. 1976; evening (except Sunday); government; Dr. Daniel Herrera Lussich; circ. 4,000.

**El País:** Cuareim 1287; f. 1918; morning; government; Dirs. Daniel Rodríguez Larreta, Martín Aguirre and Washington Beltrán; circ. 20,000.

**Vida Marítima:** Colón 1580; f. 1918; evening; commercial; Dir. Antonio Benvenuto; circ. 3,000.

#### Florida

**El Heraldo:** Independencia 824; f. 1919; evening (except Sunday); Colorado Batllista; Dir. Alberto Riva Buglio; circ. 2,000.

#### Minas

**La Unión:** Florencio Sánchez 569; f. 1875; evening (except Sunday); Dir. Santiago Dosetti; circ. 2,000.

#### Paysandu

**El Telégrafo:** 18 de Julio 1027; f. 1910; morning; independent; Dir. Fernando M. Baccaro; circ. 4,000.

#### Salto

**Tribuna Saltena:** Joaquín Suárez 71; f. 1906; morning; Dir. Modesto Llantada Fabini; circ. 2,000.

### PERIODICALS

**Boletín Comercial:** Colón 1580; f. 1935; monthly; Dir. Antonio Benvenuto; circ. 2,500.

**Búsqueda:** Juan V. Blanco 795; independent; economics.

**Charoná:** Avda. Garibaldi 2579; f. 1973; weekly; children's; Dir. Sergio Boffano; circ. 4,000.

**Judicatura:** Avda. Agraciada 1464; f. 1975; monthly; jurisprudence; Dirs. Dr. Eduardo Brito del Pino, Dr. Nelson Nicoliello, Dr. Jacinta Balbela de Delgue; circ. 5,000.

**La Justicia Uruguaya:** 25 de Mayo 555; f. 1940; weekly; jurisprudence; Dir. Oscar Arias Barbé; circ. 3,000.

**La Propaganda Rural:** Arenal Grande 1341; f. 1902; cattle, agriculture and industry; Dirs. Ing. Agr. César Arturo, Miguel A. Goicoechea; circ. 5,000.

**Revista Militar y Naval:** 25 de Mayo 279; military.

**Sports Ilustrado:** Rio Branco 1373, 1°; f. 1976; weekly; sport; Dirs. Humberto Lopardo, Enrique Rodríguez; circ. 3,000.

### PRESS AGENCIES

#### Foreign Bureaux

**Agenzia Nazionale Stampa Associate (ANSA)** (*Italy*): Bartolomé Mitre 1275, 2° piso, Montevideo; Chief Sandro Colombo.

**Deutsche Press-Agentur (DPA)** (*Federal Republic of Germany*): Plaza Libertad 1368, 7°, Montevideo.

**EFE** (*Spain*): Cuareim 1287, 4°, Montevideo; Correspondent Jorge Estellano Rovira.

**Reuter-Latin** (*U.K.*): Bacacay 1325, 1°, Casilla 1154, Montevideo; Chief Julio Villaverdé.

**United Press International (UPI)** (*U.S.A.*): Avda. 18 de Julio 1224, 2° piso, Montevideo; Chief Héctor Menoni.

AP, Interpress and Saporiti also have correspondents in Montevideo.

### Press Associations

**Asociación de la Prensa Uruguaya:** San José 874, Montevideo; f. 1944; Sec.-Gen. Rubén Acasuso.

**Asociación de Diarios del Uruguay:** Río Negro 1308, 6°, Montevideo; f. 1922; Pres. Batlle T. Barbato.

# PUBLISHERS

### Montevideo

**Alcali, Artes y Letras:** 25 de Mayo 514; law; Dir. Dr. Ignacio Saenz.

**Editorial Alfa:** Ciudadela 1393; f. 1957; literature, history; Dir. Leonardo Milla.

**Librería y Distribuidora América Latina:** 18 de Julio 2089; history, economics, sociology.

**Editorial Arca SRL:** Colonia 1263; f. 1963; Man. Dirs. A. Rama, A. Oreggioni; general literature.

**Ediciones de la Banda Oriental:** Yi 1364; Man. Dir. H. Raviolo; general literature.

**Barreiro y Ramos, S.A.:** 25 de Mayo 604, Casilla 15; general; Dir. Gastón Barreiro Zorrilla.

**Casa del Estudiante:** Eduardo Acevedo 1422; literature; Man. Oscar Torres.

**Cenci-Uruguay:** Misiones 1361; f. 1956; economics, statistics; principal officers Ladislao Vertesi, Carlos Canta; publs. *Aranceles de Aduana, Boletines y Estudios de Industrias en los países de la ALALC, Anuarios Estadísticos de Importación y Exportación*, etc.

**Editorial Ciencias:** Duvimioso Terra 1461; medicine.

**Librería Delta Editorial:** Avda. Italia 2817; f. 1960; Man. Dir. A. Breitfeld; medicine, Latin America interest.

**Librería-Editorial Amalio M. Fernández:** 25 de Mayo 477; f. 1951; law.

**Fundación de Cultura Universitaria:** 25 de Mayo 537, Casilla 1155; f. 1963; law.

**Hemisferio Sur:** Alzáibar 1328; f. 1966; agronomy and veterinary science.

**Editorial Idea:** Brandzen 2245; law; Dir. Dr. Guillermo Vezcovi.

**Editorial Kapelusz:** Uruguay 1331; educational.

**Editorial Medina:** Gaboto 1521; f. 1933; Pres. Marcos Medina Vidal; general.

**A. Monteverde & Cía S.A.:** 25 de Mayo 577; educational.

**Mosca Hnos.:** 18 de Julio 1574; religion.

**Editorial Nuestra Terra:** Cerrito 566; sociology.

**Editorial Tauro SRL:** Misiones 1290; f. 1966; educational and social sciences.

**Librería Técnica:** Eduardo Acevedo 1454; literature and philosophy; Dir. Ernesto Borderre.

### Association

**Cámara Uruguaya del Libro:** Calle Carlos Roxlo 1446, 1° piso, Montevideo; Sec. Arnaldo Medone; Man. Enrique F. Melantoni.

# RADIO AND TELEVISION

## RADIO

**Administración Nacional de Telecomunicaciones—ANTEL:** Edificio Palacio de la Luz, Montevideo; Pres. Gen. Juan F. Miguez.

**División Control Servicios Radio-Eléctricos:** Sarandí 472, Montevideo; Head Col. Blas Denis.

In 1975 there were 19 medium- and short-wave radio stations and 2 FM stations in the Montevideo area. There were another 58 radio stations outside the capital.

In 1976 there were 1,500,000 radio receivers in Uruguay.

## TELEVISION

### Montevideo

**Monte Carlo TV—Canal 4:** Avda. 18 de Julio 1855; Dir. Hugo A. Romay Salvo.

**SAETA TV—Canal 10:** Dr. Lorenzo Carnelli 1234; f. 1956; Pres. Raúl Fontaina; Dir. Jorge de Feo.

**SODRE—Servicio Oficial de Difusión Radio Eléctrica:** Bvd. Colorado 2362.

**Teledoce—Canal 12:** Enriqueta Compte y Riqué 1276; Propr. Sociedad Televisora Larrañaga, S.A.; Gen. Man. Ing. Horacio Scheck.

In 1976 there were 15 television stations outside the capital.

There were 351,000 television sets in 1976.

**Asociación Nacional de Broadcasters Uruguayos (A.N.D.E.B.U.):** Calle Yi 1264, Montevideo; f. 1933; 103 mems.; Pres. Raúl Fontaina; Sec. Prof. Francisça Sancho Barceló; Sec.-Gen. Dr. Gonzalo Aguirre Ramírez; publ. *Memorándum Mensual.*

# FINANCE

(cap.=capital; p.u.=paid up; dep.=deposit; m.=million; res.=reserves; amounts in pesos)

## BANKING

**Banco Central:** Paysandú 1469, Montevideo; f. 1967; note-issuing bank, also controls private banking; Pres. José Gil Díaz.

**Banco de la República Oriental del Uruguay:** Cerrito y Zabala, Montevideo; f. 1896; a state institution; cap. and res. 27,395m. (Dec. 1974); Pres. Col. Abdón Raimúndez; Sec. Dr. Oscar Goldie Arenas.

**Banco Hipotecario del Uruguay** (*State Mortgage Bank*) Plaza de la Constitución, Montevideo; f. 1892; Pres Dr. Julio César Luongo.

**Banco de Previsión Social:** Mercedes 1852, Montevideo; autonomous service of the state; co-ordinates state welfare services and organizes social security; Pres. Dr. Julio C. Espínola.

### Principal Commercial Banks

### Montevideo

**Banco Comercial:** Cerrito 400; f. 1857; cap. 750m. (new pesos), dep. 323.2m. (new pesos) (Sept. 1976); Pres. Julio F. Braga Salvañach; Gen. Mans. Yamandu D'Elía Correa, Horacio Porteiro; 41 brs.

**Banco de Crédito:** Avda. 18 de Julio 1451; f. 1908; cap. 130m., dep. 26,632m. (Sept. 1973); Pres. José Aldao; 28 brs.

**Banco de Montevideo:** Misiones 1399; f. 1941; cap. 250m., dep. 20,784m. (June 1974); Pres. Dr. Bernardo Supervielle; Gen. Man. Carlos Langwagen; 3 brs.

**Banco del Plata:** Zabala 1427; f. 1959; cap. 100m., res. 170m. (Sept. 1973); Pres. Lic. Pablo Ove Sorensen; Gen. Mans. Manuel Pena Mariño, Carlos Pereira Coitiño; 3 brs.

**Banca Federada del Interior—BANFED:** Sarandí 402; f. 1942; dep. 56m. (June 1976); Pres. Vicente Andreoni Bertone; Gen. Man. Emilio Berreil Garrido; 21 brs.

**Banco Financiero Sudamericano y Banco de Paysandú (BAFISUD):** Rincón 550; f. 1910; Pres. Dr. Nilo Berchesi; Man. Carlos A. Tejería; 7 brs.

**Banco Internacional:** Zabala 1463; f. 1952; cap. and res. U.S.$650,000, dep. U.S.$3m. (Dec. 1976); Pres. and Gen. Man. Valerio Kaupy.

**Banco La Caja Obrera:** 25 de Mayo 500; f. 1905; cap. 150m., dep. 19,045m. (Dec. 1972); Pres. Alberto Fernández Goyechea; Gen. Man. José Luis Cavezas; 39 brs.

**Banco Panamericano Uruguayo:** 25 de Mayo 528; Pres. Arie Shlafrok; Gen. Man. Samuel Luis Radoskowicz; 5 brs.

**Banco Pan de Azúcar:** P.O.B. 1891; Pres. Dr. H. Arcos; Man. C. M. di Giovanni.

**Banco Real del Uruguay:** Trienta y Tres 1476/88, P.O.B. 964; f. 1962; cap. and res. 1m.; dep. 14m. (June 30th, 1975); Pres. Rubens Bornelli.

**Unión de Bancos del Uruguay:** Calle 25 de Mayo 401; cap. and res. 5,566m., dep. 45,327m. (June 1976); Pres. Jaime Querol Cladera; Vice-Pres. Carlos Varela Collazo.

### Paysandú

**Banco del Litoral Asociados:** 18 de Julio 1084; f. 1938; cap. 65m., dep. 4,870m. (Dec. 1972); Pres. Dr. Miguel Saralegui; Man. Tómas Sánchez; 15 brs.

### Foreign Banks

### Montevideo

**Banco do Brasil:** Río Negro 1396; Gen. Man. Antenor Irineu Puntel.

**Banco Holandés Unido:** 25 de Mayo 501; Man. D. B. Baarslag; 1 br.

**Banco de la Nación Argentina:** Juan C. Gómez 1372; Gen. Man. Arturo Adalberto Eusevi.

**Bank of America N.T. and S.A.:** 25 de Mayo 552; Man. Alberto R. Sgueglia.

**Bank of London and South America, Ltd.:** Bank of London and South America Building, Zabala 1500, Apdo. 204; Gen. Man. Brian W. Musk; 14 brs.

**Banco Francés e Italiano para La América del Sud—SUDAMERIS:** Rincón 500; Pres. Dr. Arturo Lerena Acevedo; Dir.-Gen. José R. Gifuni; 4 brs.

**Citibank:** Cerrito 455; Gen. Man. Robert J. Whetten; 3 brs.

**Discount Bank (Overseas) Ltd.:** Rincón 390; Gen. Man. Jacques Palombo; 1 br.

### Bankers' Association

**Asociación de Bancos del Uruguay** (*Bank Association of Uruguay*): Rincón 468, 2°; f. 1945; 21 mem. banks; Man. J. E. Oreggioni Pons; publ. *Resúmen de los principales aspectos de la actividad económica del Uruguay* (annual).

## STOCK EXCHANGE

**Bolsa de Valores de Montevideo** (*Stock Exchange*): Edificio de la Bolsa de Comercio, Misiones 1400; f. 1867; 75 mems.; Pres. Dr. Alberto Domínguez Cámpora.

## INSURANCE

### Montevideo

**Banco de Seguros del Estado** (*State Insurance Organization*): Avda. Agraciada esq. Mercedes, Casilla 473; f. 1912; all risk; Pres. Dr. Gabriel Giampetro Borrás; Gen. Man. Antonio H. Picón.

Since the establishment of the State Insurance Organization in 1912 it has had a monopoly of certain types of insurance and no new companies are allowed to be set up.

**Real Uruguaya de Seguros S.A.:** Soria 791, 2°; f. 1900; Pres. Rubens S. Bornelli; Vice-Pres. Moisés Hazán.

# TRADE AND INDUSTRY

## NATIONAL CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

Montevideo

**Cámara Nacional de Comercio** (*National Chamber of Commerce*): Edificio de la Bolsa de Comercio, Misiones 1400; f. 1867; 2,000 mems.; Pres. Dr. ALBERTO DOMÍNGUEZ CÁMPORA; Sec. GUSTAVO VILARÓ SANGUINETTI.

**Cámara Mercantil de Productos del Pais** (*Chamber of Commerce for Local Products*): Avda. General Rondeau 1908; f. 1891; 415 mems.; Pres. RODOLFO J. RAFFO; Sec. RICARDO SEIZER.

There are chambers of commerce in the following fields: shops and stores; agricultural and chemical products and seeds. There are associations or chambers of importers of: ironmongery; agricultural machinery; sewing machines; automobile parts and spares; electrical and radio articles; motor vehicles; motor cycles; office and school equipment; paper and cardboard; pharmaceutical specialities; photographic equipment; pumps; medical and scientific apparatus.

## INTERNATIONAL TRADING ASSOCIATION

**Consejo Interamericano de Comercio y Producción** (*Inter-American Council of Commerce and Production*): Edificio de la Bolsa de Comercio, Misiones 1400, Montevideo; f. 1941; 507 mems.; Pres. JOHN P. PHELPS, Jr.; Sec.-Gen. CARLOS ONS COTELO; publs. *Boletín Informativo*, *Libre Empresa* (bi-monthly), *Informes y Documentos*.

## GOVERNMENT ORGANIZATIONS

Montevideo

**Administración Nacional de Combustibles Alcohol y Portland (ANCAP):** Agraciada y Paysandú; f. 1931; an autonomous government organization concerned with the transport, refining and sale of petroleum products, and the manufacture of alcohol, spirits, cement and sugar; owns research laboratories in Pando-Canelones, an agricultural experimental station in Juanicó and a sugar-factory and sugar-beet farms in Salto; Pres. Brig. JORGE BORAD.

**Frigorífico Nacional:** Andes 1470; f. 1929; concerned with processing of meat and sub-products for internal consumption and export; monopoly in supply of Montevideo; Pres. BERNARDO FERREIRA AVILA.

**Industria Lobera y Pesquera del Estudo (ILPE):** Rambla Baltasar Brum y Col. Francisco Tajes; autonomous body concerned with exploiting rivers and seas of the country; fishing, fish processing and sales, sealing and processing of seal skins.

**Obras Sanitarias del Estado (OSE):** Soriano 1613; f. 1962; processing and distribution of drinking water, sinking wells, supplying industrial zones of the country; Pres. Ing. NICOLÁS GOLOUBINTSEFF.

**Administración Nacional de Usinas y Trasmisiones Eléctricas (UTE):** Paraguay 2431; f. 1912; autonomous state body; sole purveyor of electricity.

## EMPLOYERS' ORGANIZATIONS

Montevideo

**Cámara de Industrias del Uruguay** (*Chamber of Industry*): Avda. Agraciada 1670, 1° piso; f. 1898; Pres. EDGARDO HÉCTOR ABELLÁ; Dir.-Gen. Dr. CARLOS FOLLE MARTÍNEZ; publs. *Uruguay Exporta*, *Products of Uruguay*.

**Comisión Patronal del Uruguay de Asuntos Relacionados con la O.I.T.** (*Commission of Uruguayan Employers for Affairs of the ILO*): Edificio de la Bolsa de Comercio, Misiones 1400; f. 1954; mems. Cámara Nacional de Comercio, Cámara de Industrias, Asociación Comercial del Uruguay; Sec. and Man. GUSTAVO VILARÓ SANGUINETTI.

**Asociación de Importadores y Mayoristas de Almacén** (*Importers' and Wholesalers' Association*): Edificio de la Bolsa de Comercio, Misiones 1400; f. 1926; 38 mems.; Pres. JOSÉ LUIS BRABA; publ. annual report.

**Asociación Rural del Uruguay:** Uruguay 864; f. 1871; 1,600 mems.; Pres. Dr. IGNACIO IRRURETA GOYENA; publ. *Revista Mensual*.

**Federación Rural del Uruguay:** 18 de Julio 965; f. 1915; 1,463 mems.; Pres. IGNACIO ZORRILLA DE SAN MARTÍN.

## TRADE UNIONS

All trade union activity has been under strict control since June 1973, when the central organization (*Confederación Nacional de Trabajadores*), which claims some 400,000 members, was declared illegal.

# TRANSPORT

**Ministerio de Transporte, Comunicaciones y Turismo:** Agraciada 1409, Montevideo; formed under terms of constitution of 1967; exercises control over all state forms of transport: railways, airline, river and maritime fleets, urban transport system in Montevideo; also exercises some control over private transport companies; the Municipal Intendancies are responsible for urban and departmental transport.

## RAILWAYS

**Administración de los Ferrocarriles del Estado—AFE:** La Paz 1095, Casilla 419, Montevideo; f. 1952; state organization; 2,987 km. of track connecting all parts of the country; there are connections with the Brazilian network; Pres. Col. YACI ROVIRA; Gen. Man. Ing. ENRIQUE CAMPAL.

## ROADS

In 1973 Uruguay had 49,634 km. of good roads, among the best in South America, connecting Montevideo with Colonia and Mercedes on the Río Negro, with the interior of the country as far as Paso Toros, and going eastwards, through Minas and Treinta y Tres, almost to the Brazilian frontier. Another road connects the holiday resorts, starting at Montevideo and ending at Punta del Este. The international bridge of the Yaguaron River, connecting the city of Yaguaron (Brazil) with Río Branco (Uruguay), is open. Long-distance motor buses and lorries ply in certain areas in competition with the trains.

**Automóvil Club del Uruguay:** Avda. Agraciada 1532, Montevideo; f. 1918; 14,777 mems.; Pres. EDUARDO IGLESIAS MONTERO; Sec. Dr. FRANCISCO DEVINCENZI.

### INLAND WATERWAYS

**Compañía Uruguaya de Navegación y Transportes Aéreos S.A.:** Plaza Independencia 811, Montevideo: owns two vessels of 1,000 tons each; operates cargo services on the River Plate, and the Uruguay and Paraná rivers.

There are about 1,250 km. of navigable waterways, which provide an important means of transport.

There is a daily hydrofoil service between Colonia and Buenos Aires.

### SHIPPING

**Administración Nacional de Puertos:** Rambla Franklin D. Roosevelt 160, entre Macial y Guaraní, Montevideo.

**Administración Nacional de Combustibles, Alcohol y Portland (ANCAP):** Agraciada y Paysandú, Montevideo; Pres. Brig. Jorge Borad; tanker services, also river transport.

**Prefectura Nacional Naval:** Rambla Roosevelt, Montevideo; Sec. Yamandu E. Legazcue.

**Alamar (Asociación Latinoamericana de Armadores):** 25 de Mayo 572, Montevideo; f. 1963 in Chile; private consultative organization with legal status in Chile and Uruguay; represents 65 Latin-American private and government shipowners from 11 Lafta countries; total tonnage registered: 4,215,891 d.w.t.; Pres. Jorge O. Petterson; Gen. Sec. Jorge Medina C. (Uruguay).

**Dodero:** Buenos Aires; Montevideo; passenger services between Argentina and Uruguay.

Uruguay's merchant fleet totalled 130,000 g.r.t. in 1974.

The following foreign shipping lines have offices in Montevideo:

Argentine, Bank, Blue Star, Brodin, Columbus, Compagnie Maritime Belge, Cía. Chilena, Delta, Greek South America, Hamburg-South American, Havenlijn, Houlder Brothers, Italia, Ivaran, Johnson, Lamport and Holt, Linea "C", Messageries Maritimes, Moore-McCormack, Nopal, O.S.K. Line, Rotterdam-South America, Royal Interocean, Royal Mail, Société Générale de Transports Maritimes, Torm, Westfal-Larsen, Ybarra.

### CIVIL AVIATION

#### Domestic Airlines

**Primeras Líneas Uruguayas de Navegación Aérea (P.L.U.N.A.):** Colonia 1021 y Agraciada, Montevideo; f. 1936; operates internal services and services to Argentina, Brazil and Paraguay under management of Uruguayan Air Force; Dir.-Gen. Col. Manuel E. Buadas; Sec.-Gen. Col. Fernando R. Blanco; fleet: 3 Viscount 800, 2 Viscount 700, 2 Fairchild FH-227, 2 Fokker F-27.

The following foreign airlines also serve Uruguay: Aerolíneas Argentinas, Air France, Alitalia, Austral (Argentina), Avianca, Braniff, Canadian Pacific, Cruzeiro do Sul (Brazil), Iberia, KLM, LAN (Chile), Líneas Aéreas Paraguayas, Lufthansa, Pan American, Sabena, SAS, Swissair, Varig (Brazil).

## TOURISM

**Comisión Nacional de Turismo:** 18 de Julio 845, Montevideo.

**Asociación Uruguaya de Agencias de Viajes—AUDAVI:** Hotel Victoria Plaza, oficina 502, Montevideo; Pres. José Rodrigo Marimón.

## ATOMIC ENERGY

**Comisión Nacional de Energía Atómica:** Sarandí 430, 3° piso, Montevideo; f. 1955; Pres. Dr. Alfonso C. Frangella; publ. *Boletín.*

**Instituto de Endocrinología "Prof. Dr. Juan C. Mussio Fournier":** Hospital Pasteur, Larravide 74, Montevideo; Dir. Prof. Dr. Jorge Maggiolo.

**Instituto de Física:** Parque Rodo, Montevideo; Dir. W. S. Hill.

**Instituto de Investigación de Ciencias Biológicas:** Avda. Italia 3318, Montevideo.

**Instituto de Oncología:** Avda. 8 de Octubre 3265, Montevideo; Prof. Dr. Alfonso Frangella.

**Laboratorio MC²:** Avda. 8 de Octubre 2874, Montevideo; medical application of radio isotopes; Dir. Dr. Walter S. Hill.

**Universidad de la República:** Centro de Investigaciones Nucleares, Avda. J. Herrera y Reissig 565, 2° piso, Casilla 860, Montevideo; atomic research in the faculties of engineering; chemistry and medicine; reactor physics; economics of nuclear power; design of research facilities including research reactor.

## UNIVERSITIES

**Universidad de la República:** Avda. 18 de Julio 1824, Montevideo; 2,349 teachers, *c.* 32,000 students.

**Universidad del Trabajo del Uruguay:** Calle San Salvador 1674, Montevideo; *c.* 35,000 students.

# VENEZUELA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of Venezuela lies on the north coast of South America, bordered by Colombia to the west, Guyana to the east and Brazil to the south. The climate varies with altitude from tropical to temperate, the average temperature in Caracas being 21°C (69°F). The language is Spanish. There is no state religion, but most of the population are Roman Catholics. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) has three horizontal stripes of yellow, blue and red, with seven five-pointed white stars, arranged in a semi-circle, in the centre of the blue stripe. The state flag has, in addition, the national coat of arms in the top left-hand corner. The capital is Caracas.

### Recent History

Venezuela was a Spanish colony from 1499 until 1821 and achieved independence in 1830. The country was governed principally by dictators until 1945 when a military-civilian coup replaced Isaías Medina Angarita by Rómulo Betancourt as head of a revolutionary junta. Colonel (later Gen.) Marcos Pérez Jiménez seized power in December 1952 and took office as President in 1953. He remained in office until 1958 when he was overthrown by a military junta under Admiral Wolfgang Larrazábal. Rómulo Betancourt was elected President in the same year. In 1961 the Constitution now in force was promulgated and three years later President Betancourt became the first Venezuelan President to complete his term of office. Dr. Raúl Leoni was elected President in December 1963. Supporters of ex-President Pérez staged an abortive military uprising in 1966. Dr. Rafael Caldera Rodríguez became Venezuela's first Christian Democratic President in March 1969. He succeeded in stabilizing the country politically and economically, although political assassinations and abductions committed by underground organizations continued into 1974. In elections in December 1973 Carlos Andrés Pérez Rodríguez, candidate of *Accíon Democrática*, the main opposition party, was chosen as successor to President Caldera. The Government's policy is to invest heavily in agriculture and industrial development to create a more balanced economy, and to nationalize important sectors. Venezuela's claim to a large area of Guyana, west of the Essequibo river, has not been actively pursued since the signature of the Protocol of Port of Spain in 1970, declaring a 12-year moratorium on the issue, but tension between the two countries remains.

### Government

Venezuela is a Federal Republic consisting of 20 states, a Federal District and two Federal Territories, each under a Governor. Executive power is vested in the President who is elected for a five-year term by universal suffrage and has wide powers. The legislative organ is Congress, consisting of a Senate and Chamber of Deputies. Both Houses of Congress are elected by universal suffrage. Each State has a governor, with executive powers, and a legislature.

### Defence

Military service is selective for two years between the ages 18 and 45. In 1976 the armed forces numbered 42,000 men: an army of 28,000 men, a navy of 8,000 men (including a body of marines) and an air force of 6,000 men. There were para-military forces of 10,000 men. Defence expenditure for 1975 was 2,100 million bolívares.

### Economic Affairs

Venezuela's most important industry is petroleum production. For many years, until 1970, the country was the world's third largest producer, and the leading exporter, of petroleum and its derivatives. Since 1971 Venezuela has been fifth in production and third in exports. Peak production was reached in 1970, when output averaged 3.7 million barrels per day (b/d), but this fell to 2.35 million b/d in 1975 and 2.0 million b/d in 1976, due to the Government's oil conservation policies. The Government plans to increase production to 2.1 million b/d in 1977 and to level off production at 2.2 million b/d between 1978 and 1990. Petroleum accounted for 85 per cent of government revenue and 90 per cent of export earnings in 1976. Reserves are estimated at over 18,600 million barrels. The oil industry was nationalized in January 1976 and a government body, Petrovén, was established to administer it. Venezuela is to invest $5,800 million in new installations in 1976–80; this includes the development of the Orinoco tar belt, with reserves estimated at 700,000 million barrels.

Industrial diversification, to reduce dependence on petroleum, is a high government priority. The iron ore industry was nationalized in 1975. There are plans to use Venezuela's vast iron ore reserves to increase steel production from 1.3 million tons in 1975 to 10 million tons in 1986. The first stage includes increasing the annual capacity of the Ciudad Guayana steel plant from 1.2 million tons to 5 million tons by 1978. Aluminium production is to be increased from 54,000 tons in 1975 to 450,000 tons in 1980. Major projects include the construction of the world's largest smelter with a capacity of 320,000 tons and of an alumina plant with a capacity of one million tons per year.

Venezuela is also rich in diamonds, gold, zinc, copper, lead, silver, phosphates, manganese and titanium, and efforts are being made to exploit these resources fully.

Agriculture, which employs about 30 per cent of the labour force, is not sufficiently productive to meet the country's food requirements. Only 5 per cent of arable land is used and three quarters of that is devoted to pasture. Agriculture is a priority sector and, due to heavy government investment, gross output increased by 9 per cent in 1976 compared with 1.9 per cent in 1973. The chief crops are sugar, bananas, maize, rice, coffee, cocoa and cotton.

The electricity generating industry has also been nationalized and emphasis is being given to the development of hydro-electricity which already supplies 50 per cent of Venezuela's 4,500 MW electricity capacity. The Guri dam project on the Caroni river, which began in 1963, will have a generating capacity of 9,000 MW when it is completed in 1987. The hydro-electric potential of Venezuela is estimated at some 20,000 MW.

The Five-Year National Plan (1976–80) provides for investment of 119,000 million bolívares, 53 per cent to be supplied by the Government. Petroleum and iron are to be the bases for development and priority sectors are agriculture, energy and heavy industry. The plan also aims at the redistribution of wealth and a massive programme of public works. An annual economic growth rate of 8.3 per cent is foreseen, compared with 7 per cent in 1976. Major development projects include establishing an aircraft construction industry, a zinc refinery, four petrochemical complexes, a new railway system and a shipbuilding and repairing industry. Agricultural output is to be increased to 92 per cent of the country's requirements. Two factors which hinder the rapid development of the economy are the lack of a large home market, a problem which has been largely solved by Venezuela's entry into the Andean Pact in 1973, and the lack of skilled labour, which the Government is trying to solve by encouraging immigration from Europe and the U.S.A. and by a U.S. $70 million scholarship programme.

There was a $2,507 million balance of payments surplus in 1975, compared with $4,274 million in 1974, and this trend is likely to continue owing to the high cost of imports. Inflation increased to over 11 per cent in 1974, due to the massive increase in the money supply, but is being contained through the Government's recent anti-inflation measures.

Venezuela is a member of the Andean Group, the IADB, LAFTA, SELA, the OAS and OPEC.

### Transport and Communications

The length of railway track in 1976 was 175 km. A programme to construct 3,697 km. of track, at a cost of $2,300 million, was due to begin in 1976. In 1975 there were 44,279 km. of roads, of which 35,590 km. are all-weather roads. A 310-km. highway links Venezuela with Brazil. The Government also plans to build 15,000 km. of rural roads. The construction of an underground railway in Caracas is due to begin in 1977. The River Orinoco is navigable for about 1,120 km. and there are steamer services on Lake Maracaibo. Internal air services are well developed and international air transport is provided by three national and a number of foreign airlines.

### Social Welfare

Labour legislation protects workers and there are benefits for accidents, sickness and old age. A modified insurance scheme was introduced in 1967, entitling insured workers and their dependants to medical assistance, pensions etc.

### Education

Primary education is free and compulsory between the ages of 7 and 13. Secondary education lasts for four years with a further year for admission to higher education. In 1976/77 288,000 children attended nursery school, 2,156,000 primary school and 810,000 secondary school. However, only 50 per cent complete their basic education.

There are plans to introduce a basic cycle of 6 years at primary school and three years at secondary school. Experimental courses began in 1975.

In 1976/77 310,000 students received higher education, of which 225,000 attended the 11 universities and 85,800 attended the 32 state higher education institutes and the 13 private institutes.

The education budget for 1976/77 was 6,497,800 million bolívares.

### Tourism

The mountain peaks and the many forests and lakes form the main tourist attractions. Angel Waterfalls (3,213 feet) are reputed to be the highest in the world. In 1969 a state organization, CONAHOTU, was set up to promote tourism. Plans were announced in 1974 to invest 100 million bolívares in 30 resort centres and six tourist ports.

*Visas* are required by all visitors to Venezuela.

### Sport

Football, tennis, golf, baseball and basketball are the most popular sports. Bullfighting also has a large following.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 1st (Labour Day), June 24th (Battle of Carabobo), July 5th (Independence Day), July 24th (Birth of Simón Bolívar and Battle of Lago de Maracaibo), October 12th (Discovery of America), December 25th (Christmas).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year's Day), March 24th–27th (Easter), April 19th (Declaration of Independence).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 céntimos = 1 bolívar.

Exchange rates (December 1976):

£1 sterling = 7.11 bolívares.
U.S. $1 = 4.29 bolívares.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

| AREA (sq. km.) | POPULATION* (June 30th, 1976) | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Total | Caracas† (Fed. District) | Maracaibo | Barquisimeto | Valencia |
| 912,050 | 12,361,090 | 2,176,643 | 786,389 | 421,617 | 463,418 |

* Excluding Indian jungle inhabitants.

## ADMINISTRATIVE DIVISIONS

| | POPULATION (June 30th, 1976) | CAPITAL | POPULATION (1971 Census) |
|---|---|---|---|
| Federal District | 2,176,643 | Caracas | 1,035,499 |
| Anzoátegui | 581,660 | Barcelona | 78,201 |
| Apure | 187,660 | San Fernando | 38,960 |
| Aragua | 634,291 | Maracay | 255,134 |
| Barinas | 268,703 | Barinas | 56,329 |
| Bolívar | 457,564 | Ciudad Bolívar | 103,728 |
| Carabobo | 769,031 | Valencia | 367,171 |
| Cojedes | 107,501 | San Carlos | 21,029 |
| Falcón | 462,050 | Coro | 68,701 |
| Guárico | 364,751 | San Juan | 38,265 |
| Lara | 766,437 | Barquisimeto | 330,815 |
| Mérida | 393,489 | Mérida | 74,214 |
| Miranda | 1,005,178 | Los Teques | 63,106 |
| Monagas | 338,594 | Maturín | 98,188 |
| Nueva Esparta | 134,574 | La Asunción | 6,334 |
| Portuguesa | 343,452 | Guanare | 34,148 |
| Sucre | 525,425 | Cumaná | 119,751 |
| Táchira | 580,288 | San Cristóbal | 151,717 |
| Trujillo | 427,476 | Trujillo | 25,921 |
| Yaracuy | 253,631 | San Felipe | 42,905 |
| Zulia | 1,503,899 | Maracaibo | 651,574 |
| Federal Territories | | | |
| Amazonas | 24,893 | Puerto Ayacucho | 10,417 |
| Delta Amacuro | 53,935 | Tucupita | 21,417 |
| TOTAL | 12,361,090 | | |

## BIRTHS, MARRIAGES, DEATHS

| | BIRTHS | MARRIAGES | DEATHS |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1971 | 406,476 | 65,772 | 70,478 |
| 1972 | 406,061 | 69,217 | 73,530 |
| 1973 | 406,100 | 70,527 | 77,437 |
| 1974 | 434,026 | 82,090 | 73,705 |
| 1975 | 443,938 | 85,471 | 74,279 |

## EMPLOYMENT

| | 1974 |
|---|---|
| Agriculture, forestry, fishing | 734,931 |
| Mining and petroleum | 54,364 |
| Manufacturing | 628,929 |
| Construction | 253,683 |
| Electricity, gas, water | 50,669 |
| Commerce and finance | 593,571 |
| Transport, storage, communications | 219,363 |
| Services | 930,496 |
| Unspecified activities | 3,856 |
| Seeking work for the first time | 35,795 |
| TOTAL | 3,505,657 |

## AGRICULTURE

('000 metric tons)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Maize | 713.5 | 506.3 | 454.4 | 553.7 | 738.7 |
| Rice (in hull) | 175.4 | 164.6 | 302.0 | 206.5 | 369.2 |
| Potatoes | 130.7 | 109.3 | 123.6 | 162.0 | 159.3 |
| Sesame | 93.9 | 59.2 | 78.4 | 71.8 | 64.7 |
| Raw Cotton | 42.4 | 57.2 | 60.0 | 68.5 | 89.3 |
| Coffee | 62.8 | 40.4 | 65.3 | 48.9 | 57.4 |
| Cocoa | 19.3 | 16.7 | 19.0 | 17.2 | 19.8 |
| Tobacco | 13.6 | 12.5 | 13.4 | 14.3 | 15.6 |
| Yucca | 323 | 318 | 272 | 293.1 | 392.0 |
| Oranges | 192 | 206 | 217 | 230.6 | 245.2 |
| Tomatoes | 73 | 80 | 84 | 93.7 | 86.9 |
| Coconuts | 151.2 | 155 | 160 | 158.3 | 153.9 |
| Bananas | 989 | 997 | 902.2 | 937.2 | 940.3 |
| Sugar Cane | 5,450.0 | 5,475.5 | 5,623.1 | 6,117.1 | 5,409.8 |

## LIVESTOCK

('000 head)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cattle | 8,843 | 9,089 | 9,258 |
| Pigs | 1,570 | 1,795 | 2,052 |
| Sheep | 100 | 101 | 1,516 |
| Goats | 1,419 | 1,427 | 12,844 |

## MILK, MEAT AND FISH PRODUCTION

| | | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Milk | '000 litres | 1,109.3 | 1,048.5 | 1,023.2 | 1,099.6 | 1,160.1 |
| Meat | '000 metric tons | 346.0 | 274.5 | 415.1 | 468.0 | 478.2 |
| Fish | ,, ,, ,, | 140.0 | 150.0 | 162.3 | 150.2 | 180.0 |

## MINING

### PRODUCTION

| | | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Gold | kg. | 577 | 633 | 592 | 530 | 570 |
| Diamonds | '000 carats | 499 | 456 | 778 | 1,249 | 1,060 |
| Iron Ore: gross weight | '000 metric tons | 20,240 | 18,500 | 23,110 | 26,426 | 24,772 |
| metal content | ,, ,, ,, | 12,522 | 11,089 | 14,179 | n.a. | n.a. |
| Coal | ,, ,, ,, | 43 | 40 | 50 | 57 | 60 |
| Crude Petroleum | '000 bbl. per day | 3,543 | 3,220 | 3,366 | 2,976 | 2,346 |
| Natural Gas* | million cu. metres | 47,579 | 46,020 | 49,433 | 46,426 | 38,008 |

* Gross production.

## INDUSTRY

### PETROLEUM PRODUCTS

('000 metric tons)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Motor spirit | 3,160 | 3,320 | 3,676 | 3,845 | 4,358 |
| Kerosene | 4,055 | 2,585 | 2,345 | 2,872 | 2,099 |
| Distillate fuel oils | 7,409 | 7,767 | 7,276 | 7,926 | 6,599 |
| Residual fuel oil | 45,412 | 43,370 | 37,889 | 46,399 | 42,775 |

### OTHER PRODUCTS

| | | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Beer | 'ooo litres | 452,870 | n.a. | 561,397 | 613,502 |
| Soft Drinks | ,, ,, | 696,000 | n.a. | 600,000 | 622,000 |
| Cigarettes | million | 15,451 | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. |
| Cement | metric tons | 2,982,000 | 3,413,000 | 3,495,000 | 3,455,000 |
| Electricity | 'ooo kWh. | 14,742,000 | 16,392,000 | 18,396,000 | 21,179,000 |
| Tyres | number | 2,130,000 | 2,212,000 | 2,466,000 | 2,669,000 |
| Paint | metric tons | 27,491 | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. |
| Animal Feeding Stuffs | ,, ,, | 838,265 | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. |
| Vegetable Oils and Fats | ,, ,, | 71,929 | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. |
| Salt | 'ooo metric tons | 234 | 175 | 175 | 290 |
| Sugar | metric tons | 493,354 | 441,203 | 507,341 | 435,056 |

## FINANCE

100 céntimos = 1 bolívar.
Coins: 5, 10, 25 and 50 céntimos; 1, 2 and 5 bolívares.
Notes: 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 bolívares.
Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = 7.11 bolívares; U.S. $1 = 4.29 bolívares.
100 bolívares = £14.06 = $23.30.

*Note:* In April 1947 the exchange rate was fixed at U.S. $1 = 3.35 bolívares (1 bolívar = 29.851 U.S. cents). This remained in effect until January 1964, except that from 1961 multiple exchange rates were in force for imports. There was also a special rate for petroleum exports ($1 = 3.09 bolívares). In January 1964 the currency was devalued by 25 per cent, the new principal rate being $1 = 4.45 bolívares. The selling rate was fixed at $1 = 4.50 bolívares (1 bolívar = 22.222 U.S. cents), the import rate at $1 = 4.3085 bolívares and the petroleum export rate at $1 = 4.40 bolívares. These rates were in force until December 1971. From then until February 1973 the principal rate was $1 = 4.35 bolívares, the selling rate $1 = 4.40 bolívares (1 bolívar = 22.727 U.S. cents), the import rate $1 = 4.2125 bolívares and the petroleum export rate $1 = 4.30 bolívares. From February 1973 to May 1976 the selling rate was $1 = 4.285 bolívares (1 bolívar = 23.34 U.S. cents), with a special rate of $1 = 4.20 bolívares for exports of petroleum and iron ore. A new selling rate of $1 = 4.2925 bolívares was introduced in May 1976. In terms of sterling, the principal rate was £1 = 10.68 bolívares from November 1967 to August 1971; and £1 = 11.335 bolívares from December 1971 to June 1972.

### BUDGET
(million bolívares)

| REVENUE | 1974 | 1975 | 1976* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Direct taxes on oil and mining corporations | 27,181 | 22,918 | 21,112 |
| Other direct taxes on income and wealth | 2,294 | 3,236 | 3,793 |
| Import duties | 1,163 | 1,807 | 2,285 |
| Other indirect taxes | 1,802 | 1,409 | 1,513 |
| Oil royalties | 9,628 | 8,808 | 6,684 |
| Other ordinary receipts | 1,096 | 2,720 | 2,095 |
| Extraordinary revenue | 241 | 102 | 4,445 |
| TOTAL | 43,405 | 41,000 | 41,927 |

| EXPENDITURE | 1974 | 1975 | 1976* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Interior | 4,366 | 8,451 | 7,079 |
| Foreign affairs | 390 | 320 | 400 |
| Treasury | 17,990 | 12,068 | 15,948 |
| Defence | 2,128 | 2,451 | 1,956 |
| Development | 1,611 | 767 | 942 |
| Public works | 4,873 | 3,481 | 4,303 |
| Education | 3,656 | 4,817 | 5,697 |
| Health and welfare | 1,279 | 1,869 | 2,200 |
| Agriculture | 3,656 | 3,434 | 3,109 |
| Labour | 153 | 410 | 364 |
| Communications | 824 | 778 | 1,037 |
| Justice | 363 | 494 | 608 |
| Mining | 1,227 | 536 | 243 |
| TOTAL | 42,518 | 39,878 | 43,888 |

* Estimates.

## INTERNATIONAL RESERVES

(U.S. $ million at December 31st)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Central Bank reserves | 1,479 | 1,756 | 2,412 | 6,442 | 8,953 |
| Gold | 394 | 394 | 474 | 474 | 474 |
| SDRs | 83 | 128 | 143 | 147 | 145 |
| Reserve position in IMF | 140 | 145 | 162 | 466 | 986 |
| Foreign Exchange | 862 | 1,089 | 1,633 | 5,355 | 7,348 |

Currency in circulation (September 30th, 1976): 5,557 million bolívares.

## CONSUMER PRICES INDEX

(Base: 1968=100)

(Caracas Metropolitan area)

| | FOOD, DRINK AND TOBACCO | CLOTHING | HOUSEHOLD EXPENSES | MISCEL-LANEOUS | GENERAL INDEX |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1971 | 107.9 | 105.8 | 103.3 | 113.7 | 108.4 |
| 1972 | 113.2 | 108.9 | 104.9 | 116.3 | 111.5 |
| 1973 | 121.8 | 117.3 | 107.2 | 119.1 | 116.1 |
| 1974 | 138.6 | 141.0 | 112.0 | 126.5 | 126.0 |
| 1975 | 157.5 | 164.9 | 117.6 | 139.3 | 138.6 |

## BALANCE OF PAYMENTS

(million U.S. $)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Current Transactions | 38 | −39 | 897 | 5,859 | 1,532 |
| Exports f.o.b. | 3,309 | 3,782 | 5,645 | 15,197 | 11,117 |
| Imports c.i.f. | −1,896 | −2,222 | −2,626 | −3,876 | −5,462 |
| Commercial Balance | 1,413 | 1,560 | 3,019 | 11,321 | 5,655 |
| Transport and insurance | −208 | −242 | −257 | −362 | −617 |
| Other transport | −20 | −19 | −6 | 0 | −27 |
| Other insurance | −14 | −14 | −14 | −14 | −7 |
| Travel | −77 | −105 | −75 | −110 | −203 |
| Income and investments | −898 | −1,062 | −1,584 | −4,579 | −2,840 |
| Government expenses | −34 | −15 | −11 | −20 | −44 |
| Others | −41 | −47 | −64 | −183 | −209 |
| Balance on services | −1,292 | −1,504 | −2,011 | −5,268 | −3,947 |
| Balance on Goods and Services | 121 | 56 | 1,008 | 6,053 | 1,708 |
| Unilateral Transfers | −83 | −95 | −111 | −194 | −176 |
| Non-monetary Capital | 508 | −176 | 148 | −851 | 442 |
| Private sector | 323 | −297 | 46 | −649 | 444 |
| Long term | 195 | −379 | −98 | −351 | 319 |
| Investments | 211 | −376 | −84 | −343 | 355 |
| Loans received | −7 | −4 | −4 | 2 | −2 |
| Share transactions | −9 | 1 | −10 | −10 | −34 |
| Short term* | 128 | 82 | 144 | −298 | 125 |
| Government sector | 185 | 121 | 102 | −202 | −2 |
| Long term | 180 | 124 | 80 | −179 | −12 |
| Short term | 5 | −3 | 22 | −23 | 10 |

* Capital movements between Venezuela and the United Kingdom, France and the Federal Republic of Germany for the years 1974 and 1975. Up to and including 1973 only capital movements between Venezuela and the U.S.A. are included.

[*continued on next page*

Balance of Payments—*continued*]

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Errors and Omissions | −125 | 447 | −501 | −982 | 539 |
| Balance on Current and Capital Transactions | 421 | 232 | 544 | 4,026 | 2,513 |
| Official Creation of Reserves | 35 | 45 | 112 | 4 | −2 |
| SDRs | 35 | 45 | — | — | — |
| Revaluation | — | — | 113 | 4 | −2 |
| Monetizations of gold | — | — | −1 | — | — |
| Monetary Movements | −456 | −277 | −656 | −4,030 | −2,511 |
| Liabilities | 8 | — | 22 | 25 | 10 |
| Monetary gold | −6 | — | −80 | — | — |
| Foreign exchange | −416 | −227 | −566 | −3,747 | −2,003 |
| SDRs | −35 | −45 | −15 | −4 | 2 |
| Position at IMF | 6 | — | −17 | −44 | −67 |
| Other Reserve Assets | −13 | −5 | — | −260 | −453 |

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(million bolívares, including gold)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports f.o.b. | 9,471 | 10,855 | 16,249 | 22,827 |
| Exports f.o.b. | 16,273 | 23,718 | 63,844 | 46,704 |

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

(million bolívares)

| Imports | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|
| Food and live animals | 1,473.8 | 1,892.1 |
| Beverages and tobacco | 157.0 | 263.3 |
| Crude materials (inedible) except fuels | 963.7 | 897.2 |
| Mineral fuels, lubricants, etc. | 92.2 | 159.8 |
| Animal and vegetable oils and fats | 148.8 | 356.2 |
| Chemicals | 2,236.4 | 2,504.1 |
| Basic manufactures | 3,798.2 | 4,605.3 |
| Machinery and transport equipment | 6,372.1 | 10,604.6 |
| Miscellaneous manufactured articles | 988.1 | 1,485.8 |
| Other commodities and transactions | 18.9 | 58.5 |

| Exports | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|
| Food and live animals | 347.9 | 356.3 |
| Coffee | 71.3 | 81.9 |
| Cocoa | 64.7 | 70.7 |
| Beverages and tobacco | 29.9 | 8.8 |
| Crude materials (inedible) except fuels | 1,173.2 | 1,140.4 |
| Iron ore | 1,145.6 | 1,124.9 |
| Petroleum and derivatives | 61,609.0 | 44,666.1 |
| Animal and vegetable oils and fats | 0.2 | 0.3 |
| Chemicals | 281.8 | 168.8 |
| Basic manufactures | 290.6 | 218.9 |
| Machinery and transport equipment | 43.1 | 36.6 |
| Miscellaneous manufactured articles | 25.5 | 26.8 |
| Other commodities and transactions | — | 0.1 |
| Re-exports | 43.2 | 81.6 |

### PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES
(million bolívares)

| | Imports | | | Exports | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
| Belgium and Luxembourg | 301 | 396 | 712 | 127 | 114 | 106 |
| Brazil | 336 | 308 | 486 | 292 | 808 | 493 |
| Canada | 381 | 618 | 754 | 3,011 | 8,138 | 5,959 |
| Colombia | 58 | 141 | 354 | 28 | 70 | 107 |
| France | 352 | 486 | 680 | 288 | 648 | 360 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 1,423 | 1,450 | 1,839 | 216 | 685 | 628 |
| Italy | 432 | 689 | 1,303 | 190 | 559 | 666 |
| Japan | 903 | 1,541 | 1,836 | 91 | 220 | 122 |
| Mexico | 152 | 166 | 234 | 480 | 493 | 347 |
| Netherlands | 215 | 324 | 472 | 191 | 535 | 767 |
| Switzerland | 213 | 205 | 309 | 6 | 1 | 7 |
| United Kingdom | 396 | 512 | 806 | 632 | 1,797 | 1,765 |
| U.S.A. | 4,567 | 7,661 | 10,865 | 9,079 | 23,425 | 15,568 |

## TRANSPORT

### SHIPPING
('000 tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| International freight | 515.0 | 2,100.8 | 5,471.3 |
| Imports | 483.0 | 632.8 | 655.3 |
| Exports | 32.0 | 1,468.0 | 4,816.0 |

### ROADS
Vehicles in Use

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Passenger cars | 819,842 | 875,714 | 925,714 |
| Buses | 26,855 | 30,870 | 20,180 |
| Goods vehicles | 267,414 | 292,625 | 347,375 |

### CIVIL AVIATION
(Internal)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| No. of passengers | 1,026 | 1,055 | 1,216 | 1,454 | 1,630 | 1,866 |
| Cargo ('000 metric tons) | 16 | 14 | 13 | 11 | 10 | 9 |

## EDUCATION
(1975)

| | Establishments | Teachers | Pupils |
|---|---|---|---|
| Kindergarten and Primary | 11,025 | 67,395 | 2,211,343 |
| Secondary | 1,477 | 31,485 | 749,463 |
| Higher | 40 | 11,466 | 188,335 |

*Source:* Dirección General de Estadística y Censos Nacionales, Caracas.

# THE CONSTITUTION

(*January* 1961)

The Federal Republic of Venezuela is divided into twenty States, one Federal District, two Federal Territories and seventy-two Federal Dependencies. The States are autonomous but must comply with the laws and constitution of the Republic.

**The Legislative Power** is exercised by Congress, divided into two Chambers: the Senate and the Chamber of Deputies.

Senators are elected by universal suffrage, two to represent each State, and two to represent the Federal District. There are in addition other Senators, their number being determined by law, who are selected on the principle of minority representation. Ex-Presidents of the Republic are life members of the Senate. Deputies are also elected by direct universal and secret suffrage, the number representing each State being at least two and for each Federal Territory one. A deputy must be of Venezuelan nationality and be over 21. Ordinary sessions of both Chambers begin on the second day of March of each year, and continue until the sixth day of the following July; thereafter, sessions are renewed from the first day of October to the thirtieth day of November, both dates inclusive. The Chamber of Deputies is empowered to initiate legislation. Congress also elects a Controller-General to preside over the Audit Office (*Contraloría de la Nación*), which investigates Treasury income and expenditure, and the finances of the autonomous institutes.

**The Executive Power** is vested in a President of the Republic elected by universal suffrage every five years; he may not serve two consecutive terms. The President is empowered to discharge the Constitution and the laws, to nominate or remove Ministers, to take supreme command of the Armed Forces, to direct foreign relations of the State, to declare a state of emergency and withdraw the civil guarantees laid down in the Constitution, to convene extraordinary sessions of Congress, to administer national finance and to nominate and remove Governors of the Federal District and the Federal Territories. The President also appoints an Attorney-General to act as a legal arbiter for the state.

**The Judicial Power** is exercised by the Supreme Court of Justice and by the Tribunals. The Supreme Court forms the highest Tribunal of the Republic and the Magistrates of the Supreme Court are elected by both Chambers in joint session.

# THE GOVERNMENT

## HEAD OF THE STATE

**President of the Republic:** Carlos Andrés Pérez Rodríguez.

## THE CABINET

(*February* 1977)

**Minister of the Interior:** Dr. Octavio Lepage Barreto.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** Dr. Ramón Escovar Salom.

**Minister of Finance:** Dr. Héctor Hurtado Navarro.

**Minister of Defence:** Gen. Francisco Eloy Alvarez Torres.

**Minister of Development:** Dr. Luis Alvarez Domínguez.

**Minister of the Environment and Renewable Natural Resources:** Ing. Arnaldo José Gabaldón.

**Minister for Urban Development:** Ing. Roberto Padilla Fernández.

**Minister of Education:** Dr. Carlos Rafael Silva.

**Minister of Health and Social Assistance:** Dr. Antonio Parra León.

**Minister of Agriculture and Livestock:** Dr. Carmelo Contreras Barboza.

**Minister of Labour:** Dr. José Manzo González.

**Minister of Transport and Communications:** Ing. Jesús Enrique Vivas Casanova.

**Minister of Justice:** Dr. Juan Martín Echeverría.

**Minister of Energy and Mines:** Ing. Valentín Hernández Acosta.

**Minister of Information and Tourism:** Dr. Diego Arría Salicetti.

**Minister of Youth:** Dr. Pedro París Montesinos.

**Secretary-General of the Presidency:** Dr. José Luis Salcedo Bastardo.

**Minister of State for International Economic Affairs:** Dr. Manuel Pérez Guerrero.

**Minister of State for Planning, in charge of Central Planning Office:** Dr. Lorenzo Azpurúa Marturet.

**Minister of State and President of the Venezuelan Investment Fund:** Dr. Constantino Quero Morales.

**Minister of State for Basic Industries:** Dr. Carmelo Lauría Lesseur.

**Governor of the Federal District:** Dr. Manuel Mantilla.

# CONGRESS

(Elections for both Chambers of Congress were held in December 1973)

## SENATE

**President:** Dr. Gonzalo Barrios.

| Party | Seats |
|---|---|
| Acción Democrática | 28 |
| COPEI | 13 |
| Movimiento al Socialismo | 2 |
| Movimiento Electoral del Pueblo | 2 |
| Cruzada Cívica Nacionalista | 1 |
| Unión Republicana Democrática | 1 |

## CHAMBER OF DEPUTIES

**President:** Dr. Oswaldo Alvarez Paz.

| Party | Seats |
|---|---|
| Acción Democrática | 102 |
| COPEI | 64 |
| Movimiento al Socialismo | 9 |
| Movimiento Electoral del Pueblo | 8 |
| Cruzada Cívica Nacionalista | 7 |
| Partido Comunista de Venezuela | 2 |
| Movimiento de Izquierda Revolucionaria | 1 |
| Opinión Nacional | 1 |
| Partido Nacional Integracionista | 1 |

# POLITICAL PARTIES

**Acción Democrática—AD:** Edif. No. 4, Calle Los Cedros, La Florida, Caracas; f. 1941; government party; Hon. Life Pres. Dr. Rómulo Betancourt; Pres. Dr. Gonzalo Barrios; Sec.-Gen. Dr. Luis Piñerúa Ordaz.

**Cruzada Cívica Nacionalista:** f. 1965; Sec.-Gen. Dr. Pablo Salas Castillo.

**Movimiento al Socialismo—MAS:** f. 1970 by PCV dissidents; Sec.-Gen. Pompeyo Márquez; Presidential candidate Dr. José Vicente Rangel.

**Movimiento Electoral del Pueblo—MEP:** f. 1968 by left-wing AD dissidents; Pres. Dr. Luis Beltrán Prieto Figueroa; Sec.-Gen. Dr. Jesús A. Paz Galarraga.

**Movimiento de Izquierda Revolucionaria—MIR:** f. 1960 by splinter group from AD; Sec.-Gen. Moisés Moleiro.

**Partido Comunista de Venezuela—PCV:** Edif. Cantaclaro, esq. San Pedro, San Juan, Caracas; f. 1931; Pres. Gustavo Machado; Sec.-Gen. Senator Jesús Faría.

**Partido Social-Cristiano—COPEI:** Edif. Celca, esq. Dr. Díaz, Caracas; f. 1946; Christian Socialist, main opposition party; Principal leaders Dr. Rafael Caldera, Dr. Luis Herrera Campins; Acting Pres. Dr. Godofredo González; Sec.-Gen. Pedro Pablo Aguilar; Presidential candidate Dr. Lorenzo Fernández.

**Unión Republicana Democrática—UDD:** Leader Dr. Jóvito Villalba.

**Vanguardia Comunista:** f. 1974 by dissident group from PCV; Pres. Eduardo Machado; Sec.-Gen. Guillermo García Ponce.

# STATE GOVERNORS

| State | Governor |
|---|---|
| Anzóategui | Diego Peñalver. |
| Apure | Elias Castro Correa. |
| Aragua | Anibal Rueda. |
| Barinas | Ing. Guillermo Rincón Araújo. |
| Bolívar | Fortunato Adrián Morillo. |
| Carabobo | Ing. Emiliano Azcunez Parraga. |
| Cojedes | Dr. Egor Nucete Hubner. |
| Falcón | Dr. Leoncio López. |
| Guárico | José Díaz Milano. |
| Lara | Dori Parra de Orellana. |
| Mérida | Dr. Rigoberto Henríquez Vera. |
| Miranda | Gastón Navarro Dona. |

| State | Governor |
|---|---|
| Monagas | Gen. Martín Márquez Añez. |
| Nueva Esparta | Dr. Virgilio Avila Vivas. |
| Portuguesa | José Rafael Casal. |
| Sucre | Dr. Luis José Martínez González. |
| Táchira | Dr. Luis E. Mogollón Carrillo. |
| Trujillo | José de Jesús Muchacho Bertoni. |
| Yaracuy | Brig.-Gen. Cándido Pérez Méndez. |
| Zulia | Dr. Omar Balart Méndez. |
| Distrito Federal | Dr. Manuel Mantilla. |
| Territorios Federales: | |
| Amazonas | Julio Yánez Merchán. |
| Delta Amacuro | Ing. Agr. Emery Mata Millán. |

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO VENEZUELA

(In Caracas unless otherwise stated)

(E) Embassy.

**Algeria:** Rio de Janeiro, Brazil (E).

**Argentina:** Edif. Capriles, Plaza Venezuela (E); *Ambassador:* Héctor Hidalgo Sola.

**Australia:** Lima, Peru.

**Austria:** Ciudad Comercial Tamanaco, Avda. La Estancia 10; *Ambassador:* Dr. Harald Güdel (also accred. to Barbados and the Dominican Republic).

**Barbados:** Parque Central, Edif. Anauco 5°, Apdo. 17076; *Ambassador:* H. P. Brazane (also accred. to Brazil).

**Belgium:** Quinta Isaba, Avda. Principal del Bosque (E); *Ambassador:* Maurice Seynave (also accred. to Guyana).

**Bolivia:** Avda. Luis Roche con Transversal 6, Altamira; *Ambassador:* Alfredo Franco Guachalla.

**Brazil:** Quinta San Antonio, Avda. San Juan Bosco, esq. con Transversal 8, Altamira (E); *Ambassador:* Lucillo Haddock-Lobo.

**Bulgaria:** Quinta Sofía, Avda. Luis Roche con Transversal 7, Altamira; *Ambassador:* Lyuben Avramov.

**Canada:** Edif. La Estancia, 16° piso, Avda. La Estancia 10, Ciudad Comercial Tamanaco, Chuao; *Ambassador:* Maurice Schwarzmann (also accred. to the Dominican Republic).

**Chile:** Avda. F. de Miranda, esq. Avda. Mis Escantos, Torre Cemica, Chacao (E); *Ambassador:* Pedro Daza Valenzuela.

**China, People's Republic:** Quinta Mama, Calle Mohedano, Country Club; *Ambassador:* Ling Ching.

**Colombia:** Avda. El Parque 18, Quinta Colombia, Campo Alegre (E); *Ambassador:* Douglas Botero Boshell.

**Costa Rica:** Quinta Transversal con Avda. A. Jahn, Urb. Los Palos Grandes (E); *Ambassador:* Prof. Noel Hernández Madrigal.

**Cuba:** Quinta Forever, Avda. Principal con Calle la Guairita, Chuao; *Ambassador:* Norberto Hernández Curbello.

**Czechoslovakia:** Avda. Luis Roche, Transversal 5 No. 41, Altamira; *Chargé d'affaires:* Josef Hroch.

**Denmark:** Edif. Easo, Avda. Francisco de Miranda, Chacaíto; *Ambassador:* Mogens Edsberg (also accred. to the Dominican Republic).

**Dominican Republic:** Quinta Potica, Calle Real de Chapellín, Esq. Calle Altamira, Country Club; *Ambassador:* Pedro Luciano Padilla Tonos.

**Ecuador:** Avda. Andrés Bello, Torre Oeste, 13°; *Chargé d'affaires:* Fabian Bustamente Drouet.

**Egypt:** Quinta Cunury, Avda. Chama, Colinas de Bello Monte; *Ambassador:* Waguih Ahmed Moustafa.

**El Salvador:** Quinta Cuzcatlán, Calle Amazonas, final Avda. Principal de Prados del Este; *Ambassador:* Héctor Palomo Salazar.

**Finland:** Lima, Peru (E).

**France:** Quinta Chuna, Calle la Cinta, Las Mercedes (E); *Ambassador:* André Roger.

**Gabon:** Quinta San José, No. 77, Avda. Mohedano entre Transversales 2 y 3, La Castellana; *Ambassador:* Mavoungou Vincento.

**Germany, Democratic Republic:** Quinta Malvinas, 1a Avda. entre 9 y 10 Transversal, Altamira; *Chargé d'affaires:* Klaus Hartmann.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** Edif. Panaven, 2° piso, Avda. San Juan Bosco, Apdo. 2078 (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Rudolf Spang.

**Ghana:** México, D.F., Mexico (E).

**Greece:** Brasília, D.F., Brazil (E).

**Guatemala:** Quinta Teocal, Calle Codazzi, esq. Calle Andalucía, Prados del Este, Apdo. 80.238; *Ambassador:* Lic. José Antonio Palacios García.

**Guinea:** Permanent Representative to the United Nations, New York, N.Y., U.S.A.

**Guyana:** Edif. Continental, 17° piso, Calle Real Sabana Grande, esq. Avda. Los Jabillos (E); *Ambassador:* Samuel Rudolph Insanally.

**Haiti:** Avda. Santa Teresa Quinta Ra-Lu, Esq. la Línea, La Floresta; *Ambassador:* Ernest Rémy.

**Honduras:** Quinta Norteña, Transversal 5 con esq. Avda. Alfredo Jahn, Los Palos Grandes; *Ambassador:* Ing. Agripino Flores Aguilar.

**Hungary:** Quinta Budapest, Calle Las Colinas, Lomas de San Rafael, La Florida; *Ambassador:* János Beck.

**India:** Edif. Nuevo Centro, Avda. Libertador (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* Khiangte Lalvunga.

**Iran:** Quinta Lourdes, Calle El Retiro, El Rosal (E); *Ambassador:* Manucher Farmanfarmaian.

**Iraq:** Avda. San Carlos 404, La Floresta; *Ambassador:* Dr. Hassan Taha Kittany.

**Israel:** Centro Empresarial Miranda, 4°, Esq. los Ruices; *Ambassador:* Victor Eliachar.

**Italy:** Edif. Fedecámaras, 3° piso, Avda. El Empalme, El Bosque (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. Silvio Falchi.

**Jamaica:** Centro Plaza, piso 11, Torre A, Los Palos Grandes; *Ambassador:* Lloyd Melville Harcourt Barnett.

**Japan:** Quinta Maramba, Calle San José, La Floresta; *Ambassador:* Shinichi Sugihara (also accred. to Barbados).

**Korea, Republic:** Quinta Anni, Transversal 7, Avda. Luis Roche, Altamira; *Ambassador:* Song Kwang-Jung (also accred. to Guyana).

**Kuwait:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A. (E).

**Lebanon:** Quinta Assunta, Calle Suapure, Colinas de Bello Monte; *Chargé d'affaires:* Youssef Arsanios (also accred. to the Dominican Republic).

**Libya:** Edificio Iasa, 6°, Plaza la Castellana; *Ambassador:* Hussein Ali Sherif (also accred. to Argentina).

**Mexico:** Centro Plaza, Edif. A, 11°, Avda. F. de Miranda, Los Palos Grandes; *Ambassador:* Rogelio Martínez Aguilar.

**Morocco:** Permanent Representative to the United Nations, New York, N.Y., U.S.A.

**Netherlands:** Edif. La Estancia, 3° piso, Avda. La Estancia 10, Ciudad Comercial Tomanaco; *Ambassador:* Philip Willem Van Heusde.

**Nicaragua:** Quinta Angelus, Calle El Carmen con esq. Avda. Los Jardines, Prados del Este; *Ambassador:* GUSTAVO A. ESCOTO GOENAGA.

**Nigeria:** Rio de Janeiro, RJ, Brazil.

**Norway:** Edif. Torre Primera, 10° piso, Avda. Francisco de Miranda con Campo Alegre (E); *Ambassador:* ARNE KAPSTO (also accred. to Colombia, Ecuador and Panama).

**Pakistan:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**Panama:** Avda. Libertador, Torre Maracaibo, Of. 13-D; *Ambassador:* RAMÓN H. JURADO.

**Paraguay:** Quinta Ñeembucu, Calle Los Andes, Prados del Este; *Ambassador:* FERMÍN DOS SANTOS.

**Peru:** Edif. Centro A. Bello, Avda. A. Bello, 7° (E); *Ambassador:* LUIS FELIPE DE LAS CASAS GRIEVE.

**Philippines:** México, D.F., Mexico.

**Poland:** Quinta Ambar, Avda. Nicolás Copernic, Sector Los Naranjos, Las Mercedes (E); *Ambassador:* ZDZISLAW SZEWCZYK.

**Portugal:** Edificio Fedecámaras, 1°, Avda. El Empalme, El Bosque; *Ambassador:* JOÃO MORAIS DA CUNHA MATOS.

**Qatar:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

**Romania:** Avda. Principal 42, La Castellana (E); *Ambassador:* Dr. PETRACHE DANILA.

**Saudi Arabia:** Edif. Mobil, Of. 300, Avda. Francisco de Miranda (E); *Chargé d'affaires:* ABDULLAH A. ALTOBAISHI.

**Senegal:** Brasília, D.F., Brazil.

**Spain:** Quinta La Carmela, Avda. Los Cedros, Country Club; *Ambassador:* JUAN CASTRILLO PINTADO.

**Sweden:** Edif. Panavén, 5° piso, Avda. San Juan Bosco, Altamira (E); *Ambassador:* HANS EWERLOF.

**Switzerland:** Edif. Roraima, 1° piso, Avda. Francisco de Miranda (E); *Ambassador:* GEORGE BONNANT.

**Syria:** Quinta Damasco, Avda. Casiquare, Urb. Colinas Bello Monte (E); *Chargé d'Affaires a.i.:* ADNAN HAMDOUN (also accred. to Colombia).

**Trinidad and Tobago:** Quinta Serrana, 4 Avda., Altamira (E); *Ambassador:* WILFRED SHEIKH NAIMOOL (also accred. to Colombia and Peru).

**Tunisia:** Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

**Turkey:** Quinta Turquesa, Calle La Vuelta del Zorro 6, Valle Arriba; *Ambassador:* RUSTU VEYSELLI (also accred. to Colombia and Ecuador).

**U.S.S.R.:** Quinta Soyuz, Calle Las Lomas, Las Mercedes; *Ambassador:* VLADIMIR NIKOLAYEVICH KAZIMIROV.

**United Kingdom:** Edif. La Estancia 12°, Avda. La Estancia 10; *Ambassador:* JOHN LANG TAYLOR, C.M.G.

**U.S.A.:** Avda. Principal de La Floresta, esq. Francisco de Miranda, La Floresta; *Ambassador:* VIRON P. VAKY.

**Vatican:** Avda. La Salle, Los Caobos (Apostolic Nunciature); *Apostolic Nuncio:* Mgr. Dr. GIOVANNI MARIANI.

**Yugoslavia:** Quinto Los Trompillos, Avda. Principal 107, La Castellana (E); *Ambassador:* PAVLE BOJC.

Venezuela also has diplomatic relations with Albania, Ethiopia, Indonesia, Jordan, the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, Luxembourg and Surinam. Relations with Uruguay were broken off in 1976.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The judicature is headed by the Federal Supreme Court of Justice. In each State there is a superior court and several secondary courts which act on civil and criminal cases.

### FEDERAL SUPREME COURT OF JUSTICE

The Supreme Court comprises 15 judges appointed by the Congress in joint session for nine years, five of them to be appointed every three years. It has the power to abrogate any laws, regulations or other acts of the executive or legislative branches conflicting with the Constitution. It hears accusations against members of the Government and high public officials, cases involving diplomatic representatives and certain civil actions arising between the State and individuals.

**President:** Dr. MARTIN PÉREZ GUEVARA.

## RELIGION

Roman Catholicism is the religion of the majority of the population, but there is complete freedom of worship.

### ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH

**Metropolitan Sees:**

| | |
|---|---|
| Caracas | H.E. Cardinal JOSÉ HUMBERTO QUINTERO. |
| Barquisimeto | Most Rev. CRÍSPULO BENÍTEZ FONTÚRVEL. |
| Ciudad Bolívar | Most Rev. CRISANTO MATA COVA. |
| Maracaibo | Most Rev. DOMINGO ROA PÉREZ. |
| Mérida | Most Rev. ANGEL PÉREZ CISNEROS. |
| Valencia en Venezuela | Most Rev. LUIS EDUARDO HENRÍQUEZ JIMÉNEZ. |

### PROTESTANT

The Anglican Diocese of Venezuela, a part of the Anglican Province of the West Indies, was created in 1975.

**Bishop:** Rt. Rev. HAYDN JONES.

# THE PRESS

## DAILIES

(Most daily newspapers in Venezuela publish a Sunday edition)

### Caracas

**Daily Journal, The:** Avda. Fuerzas Armadas, San Ramón a Crucecita 65, Apdo. 1408; f. 1945; morning; in English; Editor J. L. Waldman; circ. 15,200.

**Meridiano:** Final Avda. San Martín, esq. La Quebradita; morning; sports; Dir. Efraín la Cerda; circ. 120,000.

**El Mundo:** Edificio Torre de la Prensa, Plaza Panteón, Apdo. 1192; f. 1959; evening; independent; Dir. César Romero; circ. 120,000.

**El Nacional:** Edificio El Nacional, Puente Nuevo a Puerto Escondido, Apdo. 209; f. 1943; morning; independent; Editor Dr. Oscar Palacios Herrera; circ. 110,950 (weekdays), 144,400 (Sunday).

**Ultimas Noticias:** Torre de la Prensa, Plaza Panteón, Apdo. 1192; f. 1941; morning; independent; Dir. Nelson Luis Martínez; circ. 140,000.

**El Universal:** Edif. El Universal, Avda. Urdaneta, Apdo. 1909; f. 1909; morning; Dir. Luis T. Nuñez; circ. 120,000.

**2001:** Edificio Berlioz, Avda. San Martín; independent; Dir. Martín de Armas.

### Barquisimeto

**El Impulso:** Edificio El Impulso, Carrera 23, 27–63; f. 1904; morning; independent; Dir. Gustavo A. Carmona; circ. 30,000.

**El Informador:** Carrera 22, entre calles 36 y 37; f. 1968; morning; Dir. Anselmo Reyes N.; circ. 20,000.

### Ciudad Bolívar

**El Expreso:** Calle Dalle Costa 49, Apdo. 208; f. 1969; Dir. M. A. Guzman Gómez; circ. 20,000.

**El Luchador:** Calle Venezuela 90, Apdo. 65; f. 1905; Dir. Antonio J. Natera; circ. 10,000.

**El Bolivarense:** Calle Igualdad 18, Apdo. 91; f. 1957; Dir. Guillermo Lavin P.; circ. 5,000.

### Maracaibo

**La Columna:** Calle 95 No. 7–11, Apdo. 420; f. 1924; evening; Catholic; Dir. Gustavo Ocanto Yamarte; circ. 10,000.

**Critica:** Calle 92 No. 3–21; f. 1966; morning; independent; Dir. Gustavo Guisandes L.; circ. 52,000.

**Panorama:** Calle 96 No. 3–35, Apdo. 425; f. 1914; morning; Dir. Esteban Pineda Bellosa; circ. 60,370.

**El Vespertino:** Calle 92, No. 3–21, Apdo. 840; Dir. Carlos Capriles; circ. 50,000.

### Maracay

**El Aragueño:** Calle Negro Primero 19; Dir. Martín Villarroel H.; circ. 10,000.

**El Siglo:** Avda. Paez, Este 172; Dir. Ing. Manuel Capriles H.; circ. 10,000.

### Mérida

**El Vigilante:** Avda. 5, 22–33; f. 1922; morning; religious; Dir. Padre Eccio Rojo Paredes; circ. 5,000.

### Puerto de la Cruz

**El Tiempo:** Calle Boyacá 5; f. 1958; independent; Editor Jesús Alvarado; circ. 18,000.

**Diario de Oriente:** f. 1973; Dir. J. A. Oropeza Ciliberto circ. 10,000.

### San Cristóbal

**Diario Católico:** Carrera 4a No. 3–41; f. 1924; Catholic; Man. Dir. Pbro. Nelson Arellano Roa; circ. 13,500.

**Diario de la Nación:** Edif. Zetor, Calle 4, esq. Carrera 6; f. 1968; morning; circ. 20,400.

### El Tigre

**Antorcha:** Apdo. 145; f. 1954; Dir. Edmundo Barrios; circ. 5,000.

### Valencia

**El Carabobeño:** Edificio El Carabobeno, Avda. Soublette 99-60; morning; Editor Eladio Alemán Sucre; circ. 60,000.

**El Regional:** Edificio El Libertador 2°; f. 1965; Dir. Tito López Aponte; circ. 20,000.

## PERIODICALS

### Caracas

**Agricultura Venezolana:** Edif. Vandisel, 3° piso, Calle Chile, Las Acacias, Apdo. 8373; agricultural monthly, circ. 5,000.

**Automóvil de Venezuela:** Apdo. 50,045; automobile trade monthly; Editor Armando Ortiz P.; circ. 7,500.

**Bohemia Venezolana:** Ferrenquín a La Cruz 180, Apdo. 575; f. 1966; general interest weekly; Editor Armando de Armas; circ. 65,000.

**Business Venezuela:** P.O.B. 5181, Caracas 101; every 2 months; business and economics journal in English; circ 5,000.

**Caza y Pesca, Nautica:** Apdo. 60.764, Caracas 106; monthly; fishing, hunting and water sports; Dir. Heinz Doebbel; circ. 7,500.

**Elite:** Torre de la Prensa, Plaza del Panteón, Apdo. 2976; f. 1925; general interest weekly; Editor Miguel Angel Capriles; circ. 61,980.

**Ellas:** Avda. La Trinidad, Quinta Leonor, Las Mercedes, Apdo. Central 491; fortnightly; women's interest; Dir. Nery Russo; circ. 40,000.

**El Farol:** Apdo. 889; f. 1939; organ of the Creole Petroleum Corpn.; 4 issues per year; Editor Omar Vera López; circ. 30,000.

**Kena:** Avda. Federico de Miranda, Edificio Humboldt, 2°; weekly; women's interest; Editor Maria Elena Matheus; circ. 40,000.

**Momento:** Ferrenquín a la Cruz 153; general interest weekly; Editor Armando de Armas; circ. 50,000.

**Páginas:** Torre de la Prensa, Apdo. 2976; f. 1948; women's weekly; Editor Miguel Angel Capriles; circ. 60,000.

**Petróleo y Minería:** Edificio Zingg 221–222, Avda. Universidad; f. 1948; oil and mining monthly; Dir. Miguel Angel García; circ. 2,000.

**Resúmen:** Apdo. 62.236; weekly; general interest and politics; Dir. Jorge Olavarría; circ. 20,000.

**Revista Nacional de Cultura:** Instituto Nacional de Cultura y Bellas Artes, Ministry of Education; cultural monthly.

**Semana:** Edif. Nuevo Centro, 4° piso, Avda. Libertador, Apdo. 2063; weekly; general news magazine; Dir. Edecio González; circ. 10,000.

**La Semana:** Apdo. 60411; weekly; general interest; Dir. Tibor Korody; circ. 40,000.

**Tribuna Médica:** Apdo. 51064; fortnightly; medicine; circ. 7,000.

**Variedades:** Ferrenquín a la Cruz; women's weekly; Editor Armando de Armas; circ. 50,000.

**Venezuela Gráfica:** Torre de la Prensa, Apdo. 2976; f. 1951; weekly; illustrated news magazine, especially entertainment; Editor Miguel Angel Capriles; circ. 60,000.

**La Vida Rural:** Apdo. 4157; monthly; agriculture; Dir. Pedro P. Beltran; circ. 4,000.

**La Voz de la Construcción:** Avda. Universidad esq. Monroy, Residencias Atamar; f. 1962; every 2 months; building, engineering, metallurgy; Dir. Delia Coraspe de Hernández; circ. 5,000.

### Ciudad Bolívar

**Demos:** Apdo. 5; f. 1960; monthly illustrated review; Dir. Mgr. Dr. Constantino Maradei; circ. 4,000.

### Cumaná

**Renacimiento:** Sucre 40, Apdo. 201; f. 1925; three times weekly; Dir. Juan José Acuna.

### Maracaibo

**Maracaibo:** Edif. Nery 4, Apdo. 1308; weekly; general interest; Dir. Héctor Hernández Calles.

### Valencia

**Valencia Económica:** Edif. Libertador, 7° piso; economics and business magazine; circ. 3,000.

### PRESS ASSOCIATIONS

**Asociación Venezolana de Periodistas:** Edificio AVP, Avda. Andrés Bello, Caracas.

**Bloque de Prensa:** Edif. El Universal, Avda. Urdaneta, Caracas; Dir. Dr. Luis Nuñez.

**Colegio Nacional de Periodistas:** Casa del Periodista, Avda. Andrés Bello, Caracas; Pres. Héctor Mújica; Sec.-Gen. Eleazar Díaz Rangel.

### PRESS AGENCIES

**Agence France-Presse (AFP):** Conde a Padre Sierra, Edif. Ayacucho 2°, 2, Apdo. 2233, Caracas 101; Bureau Chief Jean Maille de Trevanges.

**Agenzia Nazionale Stampa Associata (ANSA)** (*Italy*): Torre de la Prensa, 13° piso, Plaza Panteón, Caracas; Chief Marcello Mancini.

**Associated Press (AP)** (*U.S.A.*): Edif. El Nacional, Puente Nuevo a Puente Escondido, Apdo. 1015, Caracas; Chief William H. Heath.

**Deutsche Presse-Agentur (DPA)** (*Federal Republic of Germany*): Quinta los Leones, Avda. 3, Urb. Alto Prado del Este, Apdo. 80599, Caracas 108; Bureau Chief Rigoberto Leon.

**EFE** (*Spain*): Marron a Dr. Paul, Edif. Seguros Caracas, Torre Oueste 4°, 401; Bureau Chief Carlos Prieto Conde.

**Europa Press:** Conde a Carmelitas, Edif. 9, Of. 14, Caracas; Bureau Chief Ignacio Carranza.

**Novosti** (*U.S.S.R.*): San Francisco a Sociedad, Edif. Magdalena 4°, 48, Caracas; Bureau Chief Augusto Figueroa.

**Prensa Latina** (*Cuba*): Avda. Urdaneta, Edif. Fondo Común, Torre Norte, Caracas; Bureau Chief Luis Lazo.

**Reuter-Latin** (*U.K.*): Torre de la Prensa, 13°, Plaza del Panteón, Apdo. 8315, Caracas; Bureau Chief Eduardo Gómez Ortega.

**Tass** (*U.S.S.R.*): Esq. La Pelota, Edif. Plaza, 4°, Caracas; Bureau Chief Servando García Ponce.

**United Press International (UPI)** (*U.S.A.*): Residencia Avilanes, Entrada B, Avilanes al Río, Caracas; Bureau Man. Martin P. Houseman.

## PUBLISHERS

### Caracas

**Bruguera Venezolana:** Edif. S. Clara, Av. Avila, Altamira Sur, Apdo. 51636.

**Colegial Bolivariana:** Edif. Cobo, Avda. Principal Los Ruices, Apdo. 70324.

**Cultural Venezolana:** Sta. Capilla a Mijares 26, Apdo. 6160.

**Editorial El Ateneo:** Sabana Grande, Transversal Las Delicias, Centro Comercial Notre Dame, Apdo. 50544; scholarly and reference.

**Ediciones Centauro:** Avda. Principal de Maripérez, Apdo. 5224.

**Edisa S.A. Editores:** Edif. Santiago de León, 3° piso, Avda. Casanova, esq. calle El Recreo, Apdo. 8364.

**Fondo Educativo Interamericano:** 3a Avda. entre 7a y 8a, Altamira, Apdo. 62361.

**Fondo Editorial Común:** Calle Real de S. Grande, Edif. Fundacomún, Apdo. 50992.

**Editorial González Porto:** Sociedad a Traposos, Avda. Universidad 8, Apdo. 502.

**Grijalbo, S.A.:** Avda. Fco. de Miranda, Edif. Palmira, 1°, Esq. Bello Campo, Apdo. 62260.

**Kapelusz Venezolana, S.A.:** Edif. Camoruco, Avda. Urdaneta, Animas a Platanal, Apdo. 14234, f. 1963; Man. Dir. Horacio Perotti Beraldo.

**Editorial Labor:** Edif. Garten (Sector Maripérez), Avda. Andrés Bello, Apdo. 14165; arts, science, education, textbooks.

**Monte Avila Editores C.A.:** Edif. Los Hermanos, 3° piso, Avda. Principal de los Cortijos de Lourdes, Apdo. 70712; f. 1968; general; Dir. Benito Milla Navarro; Man. Dir. Luis García Morales.

**Roble de Venezuela:** Peligro a Pte. Republica; Edif. Atlas, 4°, Apdo. 6754.

**Editorial Salesiana S.A.:** Paradero a Salesianos 6, Apdo. 369; f. 1960; education; Man. Aldo Manolino.

**Salvat Editores Venezolana:** Edif. Arauca, La Gran Avenida, Apdo. 51106.

**Editorial Tiempo Nuevo S.A.:** Calle San Antonio, Edif. Hotel Royal, Apdo. 50304; f. 1970; literature; Man. Dir. Benito Milla.

**Ediciones Vega S.R.L.:** Edif. Saturno, Calle Sorbona, Colinas de Bello Monte, P.O.B. 51662, Caracas 105; educational; Man. Dir. F. Vega Alonso.

### ASSOCIATION

**Cámara Venezolana del Libro:** Edificio Torre Lincoln, 10°, Of. G, Apdo. 51.858A, Caracas 105; Sec. M. de los Reyes.

# RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Ministerio de Comunicaciones:** Dirección de Telecomunicaciones, División de Radiodifusión, Edif. Ramia, esq. Carmelitas, 3°, Caracas; controls all broadcasting, television and amateur productions; Dir. Ing. F. Miralles.

### RADIO

**Radio Nacional:** Apdo. 3979, Caracas 101; f. 1946; state broadcasting organization; Dir. Carlos Gottberg.

There are also one cultural and 143 commercial stations.

There were an estimated 2,050,000 radio receivers in 1976.

**Cámara Venezolana de la Industria de Radio y Televisión:** Apdo. 3955, Caracas; Pres. A. José Isturiz.

### TELEVISION

**Televisora Nacional:** Apdo. 3979, Caracas.

**Cadena Venezolana de Televisión:** Apdo. 2739, Caracas; 8 repeaters; Dir.-Gen. Pedro Berroeta.

**Radio Caracas Televisión:** Edif. Radio Centro, Barcenas a Rio, Apdo. 2057, Caracas; f. 1953; commercial station; station in Caracas and 13 repeater stations throughout country; Dir.-Gen. Peter Bottome.

**Ondas del Lago TV:** Apdo. 261, Maracaibo; commercial.

**Radio Valencia TV:** Apdo. 248, Valencia; commercial; Dir.-Gen. M. Ache G.

**Teletrece:** 1A Avda. Santa Eduvigis, Caracas; commercial.

**Venevisión S.A.:** Apdo. 6674, Caracas; f. 1961; commercial; 11 stations; Dir.-Gen. Valeriano Humpierres.

**Cámara Venezolana de la Industria de Televisión:** Avda. Libertador, Edif. Nuevo Centro, 1°, Apdo. 60.42.43, Chacao; Pres. Félix Cardona Morena.

In 1976 there were about 1,284,000 television receivers.

# FINANCE

## BANKING

(cap.=capital; p.u.=paid up; dep.=deposits; res.=reserves; m.=million; amounts in bolívares)

### Central Bank

**Banco Central de Venezuela:** Avda. Urdaneta esq. Carmelitas, Caracas; f. 1940; bank of issue and clearing house for commercial banks; cap. 5m., res. 1,649.6m., dep. 5,864.4m. (Dec. 1973); Pres. Dr. Benito Raúl Losada.

In January 1975 it was announced that the Banco Central was to be nationalized in 1977.

### Caracas

**Banco Agrario Nacional:** State-owned; supplies credit to the agricultural sector.

**Banco Caracas, C.A.:** Avda. Urdaneta, Esq. de Veroes, Apdo. 2045; f. 1890; cap. 40m., dep. 689.5m. (Dec. 1973); Pres. Dr. Andrés Velutini; Gen. Man. Juan Rivera.

**Banco Continental:** Avda. Universidad Sociedad a San Francisco, Apdo. 909; Pres. Dr. Carlos Emmanuelli Llamozas; Gen. Man. Dr. Manuel Torres Núñez.

**Banco de Comercio, S.A.:** esq. San Jacinto, Apdo. 2330; f. 1954; cap. 20m., res. 8.4m. (Dec. 1971); Pres. Dr. José Gabaldón Anzola; Gen. Man. Dr. Miguel A. Calvo V.

**Banco de Caribe, C.A.:** Dr. Paul a Salvador de León, Edif. Banco del Caribe, Apdo. 6704, Carmelitas; f. 1954; cap. 45m., res. 14m., dep. 716m. (Dec. 1973); Pres. N. D. Dao.

**Banco del Centro Consolidado, C.A.:** Avda. Francisco de Miranda, Urb. La California Norte, Apdo. 61357; f. 1969; cap. 44m., dep. 773m. (Dec. 1974); Pres. Dr. José Alvarez Stelling; Gen. Man. Dr. Leopoldo Ramírez; 10 brs., 30 agencies.

**Banco de la Construcción y de Oriente, C.A.:** Edif. Banco de la Construcción, Avda. Urdaneta, esq. Platanal, Apdo. 6719; f. 1955; cap. 29.9m., dep. 266.5m. (1971); Pres. Giacomo di Mase; Exec. Vice-Pres. Alfredo A. Azpurúa.

**Banco de los Trabajadores de Venezuela C.A.:** Torre a Madrices, Edificio Arvelo, Apdo. 888; f. 1968 to channel workers' savings for the financing of artisans and small industrial firms; cap. 20m., cap. p.u. 15.5m., dep. 73m.; Pres. Augusto Malave Villalba; Man. Silverio Antonio Narváez; 11 agencies.

**Banco de Venezuela, S.A.:** Avda. Universidad, Sociedad a Traposos 7, Apdo. 6286; f. 1890; cap. 140m., dep. 3,208.6m. (Dec. 1974); Pres. Armando J. Hidalgo; Gen. Man. Dr. Eduardo Valladares.

**Banco Exterior, C.A.:** Edif. Luz Eléctrica, Avda. Urdaneta, Apdo. 14278; f. 1958; cap. 28m., dep. 17.3m (1974); Pres. José Antonio Cordido Freytes; Gen. Man. Dr. Nicomedes Zuloaga.

**Banco de Fomento Comercial de Venezuela, C.A.:** Avda. 20 entre Calles 31 y 32, Barquisimeto, Edo, Lara, Apdo. 128; f. 1949; cap. p.u. 40m. (1976); Pres. Edgar Sanz Amair; Exec. Vice-Pres. Dr. Jesús Rafael Flores.

**Banco La Guaira Internacional, S.A.:** Torre a Madrices, Apdo. 3127; f. 1956; cap. 33m., res. 12m., dep. 385m. (Dec. 1974); Pres. Alfredo Fernández.

**Banco Hipotecario Unido, S.A.:** Edif. Banco Hipotecario, Avda. Este 2, Los Caobos 201, Apdo. 8126; f. 1961; mortgage and credit institution; cap. p.u. 12.5m.; Pres. Sam Pariente; Gen. Man. Alfonso Espinosa M.

**Banco Industrial de Venezuela, C.A.:** Avda. Universidad, esq. Traposos; f. 1938; state-owned; cap. 160m.; Pres. Dr. Armando Branger; Gen. Man. Dr. Manuel Hernández Risso.

**Banco Latino, C.A.:** Edif. Sudameris, Avda. Urdaneta, Apdo. 2026; f. 1950; cap. and res. 105m. (Jan. 1973); Pres. Dr. Pedro R. Tinoco; Gen. Man. Walter Manzotti.

**Banco Mercantil y Agricola:** Avda. Universidad, esq. de San Francisco, Apdo. 789; f. 1925; cap. 120m., dep. 1,525m. (Sept. 1974); Pres. Dr. Alfredo Machado Gómez; Gen. Man. Ramón Sahmkow.

**Banco Metropolitano, C.A.:** Salvador de León a Dr. Paul, Apdo. 881; f. 1953; cap. 35.2m., res. 21.9m. (June 1975);

Pres. Carlos Beracasa; Exec. Vice-Pres. José Vicente Alcántara.

**Banco Nacional des Descuento, C.A.:** Avda. Urdaneta, Conde a Carmelitas, Apdo. 2701; f. 1954; cap. 136m., dep. 1,465.7m. (Dec. 1973); Chair. and Pres. Dr. J. J. González Gorrondona; Vice-Pres. Lic. Homero Faría.

**Banco Provincial SAICA:** Marrón a Pelota 10, Apdo. 1269; f. 1953; cap. 67.5m., res. 42.2m. (Nov. 1976); Pres. Remigio Elias Pérez; Vice-Pres. Robert Laffaille; Gen. Man. José Nogueroles.

**Banco Royal Venezolano, C.A.:** Sociedad a Camejo 31, Apdo. 1009; f. 1971 to take over brs. of Royal Bank of Canada; cap. 52.2m., dep. 943.9m. (June 1976); Pres. A. J. Lara; Vice-Pres. H. J. W. Brophy.

**Banco Unión, C.A.:** Chorro a Dr. Díaz 45–47, Apdo. 2044; f. 1946; cap. 150m., dep. 1,819m. (Dec. 1973); Pres. Dr. Rodolfo Belloso; Vice-Pres. and Man. Henry Benacerraf; 82 brs.

**Banco Venezolano de Crédito, S.A.:** Monjas a San Francisco; f. 1925; cap. 63m., dep. 598.6m. (Aug. 1975); Pres. Dr. Luis Pérez Dupuy.

**H. L. Boulton & Co., S.A.:** esq. del Chorro 24, Apdo. 929; cap. 12m., dep. 13.2m.; Dirs. H. L. Boulton, A. Boulton, A. W. Boulton.

### Barquisimeto, Lara

**Banco de Lara:** Edif. Banco de Lara, Avda. 20, Apdo. 545; Pres. Dr. Luis José Oropeza; Gen. Man. Dra. Milena de Paparoni.

**Banco Hipotecario Consolidado:** Avda. Vargas, entre Carreras 21 y 22, Apdo. 175; Pres. Dr. Juan Tomás Santana Mujica; Gen. Man. Dr. Gustavo Toro Hardy.

### Cumaná, Sucre

**Banco Hipotecario de la Construcción de Oriente:** Cruce calle Mariño con Calle Zea, Edif. Sucre; f. 1951; cap. p.u. and res. 36m.; Pres. Dr. Gaetano di Mase; Gen. Man. Mario Carrasco Espejo.

### Maracaibo, Zulia

**Banco Comercial de Maracaibo, C.A.:** Calle 99, No. 4-37, Apdo. 46; f. 1916; cap. 40m.; Pres. Dr. Jairo Paéz González; Gen. Man. Carlos Rodríguez Rojas.

**Banco de Fomento Regional Zulia, S.A.:** Avda. 4 entre Calles 97 y 98; f. 1956; Pres. Antonio Quintero Parra; Man. Arcángelo Vulpis Milano.

**Banco de Maracaibo, C.A.:** Avda. 5 de Julio, esq. Avda. 12; f. 1882; cap. 75m., res. 37m., dep. 1,095m. (Dec. 1974); Pres. Dr. Fernando Pérez Amado.

**Banco Occidental de Descuento, C.A.:** Calle 77, Esq. Avda. 17, Apdo. 695; f. 1957; cap. 13m., res. 14m., dep. 262m. (Dec. 1974); Pres. Dr. Alfredo Belloso; Gen. Man. Miguel H. Aular.

**H. L. Boulton, Jr. and Co., S.A.:** Avda. Bustamante, Apdo. 131, f. 1875; cap. 11m.; Dirs. A. Boulton, A. W. Boulton, H. L. Boulton, Jr., Dr. H. Boulton, R. Boulton.

### Maracay, Aragua

**Banco Hipotecario de Aragua:** Centro Comercial Casa, Calle Carabobo, cruce calle Páez, Apdo. 286; Pres. Dr. Luis Ugueto; Gen. Man. Lic. Francisco Rojas Wettel.

### San Cristóbal, Tachira

**Banco de Occidente:** Carrera 7, Edif. Nuevo, Apdo. 360 Pres. Luis Lugo A.; Gen. Man. José Vicente Alcantará.

**Banco Hipotecario de Occidente:** Edif. Occidental, Avda. 7a, Apdo. 324; Pres. Dr. Edgar A. Espejo.

**Banco Táchira, C.A.:** Calle 5 No. 47; f. 1944; cap. 20m.; Pres. F. R. Vale; Gen. Man. M. A. Contreras.

### Valencia

**Banco Hiptecario del Centro:** Avda. Bolívar, Urb. El Recreo, Apdo. 659; Pres. Dr. Carlos Luis Ferrero T.

### Foreign Banks

**Banca Nazionale del Lavoro:** Rome; T.I.E.C., Edif. Citibank, Carmelitas a Altagracias, Of. 205, Caracas.

**Banco de Santander:** Santander; Avda. de Urdaneta, esq. Las Ibarras, Edif. Central, Of. 104, Caracas.

**Banco Germánico de la América del Sud** (*Deutsch-Südamerikanische Bank* and *Dresdner Bank*): joint representation: Edif. Galipán, Entrada A, 1° piso, Of. B, Avda. Francisco de Miranda, El Rosal.

**Banco Holandés Unido** (*Hollandsche Bank-Unie, N.V.*): Amsterdam; Sociedad a San Francisco 6, Apdo. 909, Caracas; Local Man. J. van der Veen.

**Chase Manhattan Overseas Banking Corporation:** New York; Edif. Seguros Caracas, 7° piso, Marrón a Cují, Caracas; Rep. Walter A. Bustard.

**Deutsche Bank A.G.:** Frankfurt; Torre Phelps, Plaza Venezuela, Apdo. 60568, Caracas; Rep. G. W. P. Sommerlatte.

**Citibank:** New York; Edif. Citibank, Carmelitas a Altagracia, Apdo. 1289; Mans. Francisco X. Nuñez, John Lucas, G. Frank Shofner.

**Morgan Guaranty Trust Co. of New York:** New York; Caracas.

### Banking Association

**Asociación Bancaria de Venezuela:** Avda. Este 2, 215, Los Caobos, Edif. Cámara de Comercio de Caracas; f. 1959; 66 mems.; Pres. Carlos Beracasa; Sec. Dr. Felix Martínez-Espino O.

## STOCK EXCHANGES

**Bolsa de Comercio de Caracas:** Edif. Mercantil y Agrícola, 5° piso, esq. de San Francisco, Caracas; f. 1947; 30 mems.; Pres. José Manuel Sánchez; Man. Dr. Héctor Esteves H.

**Bolsa de Comercio del Estado Miranda:** Edif. Easo, Loc. H. Avda. Miranda, Caracas.

**Bolsa de Comercio de Valencia:** Valencia.

## INSURANCE

### Supervisory Board

**Superintendencia de Seguros:** Torre Sur, Centro Simón Bolívar, Caracas; Superintendent Dr. Antonio J. López Franco.

All companies must have at least 51 per cent Venezuelan participation in their capital.

**Adriática Venezolana de Seguros C.A.:** Edif. Venadria, Avda. Andrés Bello, Apdo. 1928, Caracas; f. 1952; Pres. Dr. César Mendozza Leonelli; Gen. Man. Francesco di Venere; life and risk.

**Arauca, C.A. de Seguros y Reaseguros:** Edif. Folgana 2°, Avda. Libertador conce con Alameda, El Rosal, Caracas; Exec. Pres. Dr. Luis Melo Quintero; life and risk.

**Avila, C.A. de Seguros:** Edif. Banco Caracas, Avda. Urdaneta, Veroes a Sta. Capilla, Apdo. 1007, Caracas 101; f. 1936; Pres. José Luis Velutini; life and risk.

**C.A. Seguros Catatumbo:** Avda. 4, No. 83-49, Apdo. 1083, Maracaibo; f. 1957; Pres. Carlos Firnhaber; Gen. Man. Atenágoras Vergel; life and risk.

**C.A. de Seguros American International:** Edif. Seguros Venezuela, 8° piso, Avda. Francisco de Miranda, Apdo.

61323, Chacao, Caracas; Pres. Dr. Octavio Calcaño S.; Gen. Man. Henry N. Holmes; life and risk.

**C.A. de Seguros Royal Caribe de Venezuela:** Edif. El Universal, 5° y 6°, esq. de Aninias, Avda. Urdaneta, Apdo. 1609, Caracas; Chair. J. C. F. Miller; Gen. Man. D. H. C. Young; general;

**La Central de Seguros C.A.:** Edif. Pasaje La Concordia, 3°, Avda. Francisco Solano López, Apdo. 61618, Caracas; Pres. Arq. José Hoffmann B.; Gen. Man. Dr. Godofredo Martínez Linares; life and risks.

**La Continental Venezolana, C.A. de Seguros Generales:** Torre Lincoln, Avda. A. Lincoln (Sabana Grande), Apdo. 6606, Caracas; f. 1956; Pres. G. A. Lovera; Gen. Man. G. Scharifker; life and general.

**Horizonte C.A. de Seguros:** Avda. F. Miranda, Edificio Torre, La Primera, Chacao, Apdo. 2357, Caracas; f. 1956; Pres. Dr. José Carta; life and risk.

**C.A. de Seguros La Nacional:** Edif. Torre Lincoln, esq. Avdas. Acacias y Lincoln, Sabana Grande, Apdo. 1028, Caracas; f. 1940; Pres. Héctor Belloso; Man. Luis H. Scholtz.

**Nuevo Mundo Seguros Generales S.A.:** Edif. Sudameris, Avda. Urdaneta cruce con Fuerzas Armadas, Apdo. 2062, Caracas; f. 1956; Pres. Dr. Rafael Punceles; Gen. Man. Sergio Caciagli; life and risk.

**La Occidental, C.A. de Seguros:** Avda. Bella Vista, esq. Calle 71, Apdo. 10126, Maracaibo; f. 1957; Pres. Manuel Muchacho Armas; Gen. Man. Dario Villasmil Briceño; life and risk.

**Pan American de Venezuela Cía. de Seguros C.A.:** Edif. Panavén, Avda. San Juan Bosco, Altamira, Apdo. 6166, Caracas; Vice-Pres. and Gen. Man. Richard R. Brin; life and risks.

**La Previsora, C.N.A. de Seguros:** Torre la Previsora, Avda. Abraham Lincoln, Apdo. 848, Caracas; f. 1941; Pres. Ramón E. Tello; life and risks.

**La Primera Holandesa de Seguros C.A.:** Torre Phelps 15°, Plaza Venezuela, Apdo. 1449, Caracas; Pres. Dr. Otho Perret Gentil; Man. Adrienne de Kammerer; life and risks.

**La Seguridad, C.A.:** Edif. C.A. La Seguridad, esq. Calle Ibarras a Maturín 21-23, Apdo. 473, Caracas; f. 1943; Pres. Andrés Boulton; Gen. Man. Dr. Eloy Anzola Montaubán.

**Seguros Banvenez S.A.:** Edif. Le Baron, Avda. Luis Roche cruce con 2da. Transversal, Altamira, Apdo. 6941, Caracas 101; Pres. Carlos Rivero Perrimond; general.

**Seguros Carabobo C.A.:** Edif. Seguros Carabobo, Avda. Díaz Moreno y Calle Rondón, Apdo. 138, Valencia; f. 1955; Pres. Dr. Luis R. Betancourt y Galíndez; Gen. Man. Rodolfo Noya Domínguez; life and risk.

**Seguros Caracas, C.A.V.:** Edif. Seguros Caracas, Torre Norte 1° piso, Marrón a Cuji, Apdo. 981, Caracas; f. 1943; Pres. Jorge H. Blohm; Gen. Man. R. Matthies; life and risks.

**Seguros La Metropolitana, S.A.:** Edif. Centro Seguros La Metropolitana, Avda. Universidad (Perico a Monroy), Apdo. 2197, Caracas; f. 1949; Pres. José Beracasa; Man. Dr. Carlos Guillermo Rangel; life and risk.

**Seguros La Paz, C.A.:** Edif. "La Paz-Andrés Bello", Avda. Andrés Bello, Apdo. 3242, Caracas; f. 1918; Pres. Eduardo Jácome; Gen. Man. Dr. Gustavo Massiani; life and risks.

**Seguros Lara C.A.:** Edif. Seguros Lara, Calle 25 con Carrera 18, Apdo. 527, Barquisimeto; f. 1957; Pres. Dr. Rafael Enrique Abreu; Gen. Man. Dr. Raúl Bello Figueroa; life and general.

**Seguros Los Andes C.A.:** Avda. 7 No. 9-40, Altos Banco de Occidente, Apdo. 168, San Cristobal; Pres. Antonio J. Carrillo R.; Gen. Man. Lic. José E. Rendón Alea; life and risk.

**C.A. Seguros Orinoco:** Esq. de Socarrás, Avda. Fuerzas Armadas, Apdo. 6448, Caracas 101; Pres. Dr. Otho Perret Gentil; Gen. Man. Hernán Rebolledo M.; life and risk.

**Seguros St. Paul de Venezuela C.A.:** Edif. Banco del Exterior, 3°, Avda. Ordaneta, Apdo. 2940, Caracas; Pres. Dr. José Luis Olivier Luengo; Gen. Man. Francisco J. Contijoch; life and risk.

**Seguros Venezuela, C.A.:** Edif. Seguros Venezuela, Avda. Francisco de Miranda, Chacao, Apdo. 60357, Caracas; Pres. Dr. Julio A. Blanco G.; Gen. Man. Aristides Briceño Sotomayor; life and risk.

**General de Seguros, S.A.:** Edif. General de Seguros, Ciudad Comercial Tamanaco, Apdo. 1792, Caracas; f. 1953; Pres. Dr. Alfredo Paul Delfino; First Exec. Vice-Pres. Dr. Frank J. Ratmiroff.

**Sud América, S.A. de Seguros Generales:** Edif. Sudameris, Avda. Fuerzas Armadas esq. Avda. Urdaneta, Apdo. 2959, Caracas; f. 1952; Pres. Pedro María de Urruticoechea; life and risk.

**La Unión, C.N. de Seguros, S.A.:** Edif. Seguros Venezuela, Avda. Francisco de Miranda, Apdo. 11331, Caracas; Pres. Dr. Federico Vegas; Man. Dr. Rafael Cubillán; general.

**La Venezolana de Seguros C.A.:** Edif. Easo, Avda. Francisco de Miranda, Chacaíto, Apdo. 62360, Caracas; f. 1969; Pres. Arturo Brillembourg; Man. Eldon H. Earle; life and risk.

### INSURANCE ASSOCIATION

**Cámara de Aseguradores de Venezuela:** Edif. Fedecámaras, 2°, Avda. El Empalme, El Bosque, Caracas 105; f. 1942; 41 mems.; Pres. William R. Phelan.

# TRADE AND INDUSTRY

## CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE AND INDUSTRY

### Caracas

**Federación Venezolana de Cámaras y Asociaciones de Comercio y Producción—FEDECAMARAS:** Edif. Fedecámaras, 5° piso, Avda. El Empalme, Urb. El Bosque, Apdo. 2568; f. 1944; 176 mems.; Pres. Antonio Díaz Martínez.

**Cámara Agrícola de Venezuela:** Altagracia a Salas 28.

**Cámara de Comercio de Caracas:** Avda. Este 2 No. 215, Los Caobos; f. 1893; 473 mems.; Pres. Ramón Imery; Sec. Dr. Félix Martínez Espino O.

**Cámara de Industriales de Caracas:** Edif. Cámara de Industriales, Pte. Anauco a Pte. República 2, Apdo. 14255; f. 1935; Pres. Dr. Emilio Conde Jahn; Sec. Dr. Tulio Zamora Hidalgo; 835 mems.

**Cámara Nacional del Transporte:** Puente Anauco a Puente República, Edificio Cámara de Industriales, 7°.

**Cámara Venezolana de la Construcción** (*Building*): Centro Profesional del Este, 13° piso, Calle Villaflor, Sabana Grande; Sec. José Domingo Sosa.

**Cámara Venezolana de la Industria del Vestido:** Marrón a Pelota, Edificio Gen. Urdaneta, 2°, Ofs. 23/24; Sec. R. H. Ojeda Mazzarelli.

**Consejo Venezolano de la Industria:** Edif. Cámara de Industriales, esq. de Puente Anauco; Pres. Ing. Roberto Salas Capriles.

**Consejo Nacional del Comercio y los Servicios:** Edif. Cámara de Comercio de Caracas, Av. Este 2, Los Caobos; Pres. Carlos Pietri Martínez.

**Distribuidora Venezolana de Azucares, S.R.L.:** Avda. Francisco de Miranda, Edif. Torre Europa, 10°, Apdo. 14228.

There are chambers of commerce and industry in all major provincial centres.

## STATE CORPORATIONS AND DEVELOPMENT ORGANIZATIONS

**Consejo Nacional de la Industria Petroquímica—CONIP:** Caracas; established to develop the petrochemical industry; Exec. Sec. Dr. Ulises Ramírez.

**Cordiplán:** Palacio Blanco, Avda. Urdaneta, Miraflores, Caracas; co-ordination and planning office; Minister of State, Head of Cordiplán Dr. Gumersindo Rodríguez; Dir.-Gen. Dr. Guillermo Domínguez.

**Corporación Andina de Fomento (CAF):** Apdo. 5086, Caracas; f. 1968 following the constituent agreement signed by Bolivia, Chile, Colombia, Ecuador, Peru and Venezuela; financial organization of the sub-regional Andean integration programme; commenced activities in June 1970; authorized cap. U.S. $100m., cap. p.u. U.S. $25m., (Chile, Colombia, Peru, Venezuela U.S. $5.5m. each; Bolivia, Ecuador U.S. $1.5m. each); Exec. Pres. Dr. Julio Sanjinés Goitia

**Corporación Venezolana del Cobre:** Edif. Mene Grande 7°, Avda. Federico Miranda, Caracas; to supervise the development of the copper industry.

**Corporación Venezolana de Fomento:** Prolongación Edif. Norte, Centro Simón Bolívar, Apdo. 1129, Caracas; f. 1947; autonomous body under government direction to develop industry and natural resources; principal source of medium- and long-term credit, supplements private financing; cap. 1,820m.; Pres. Dr. Luis Alvarez Domínguez; Gen. Man. Dr. Jorge Galvis Núñez; publ. *Cuadernos*.

**Corporación Venezolana de Guayana:** Avda. La Estancia 10, 13° piso, Apdo. 7000, Caracas; f. 1960 to organize development of Guayana area particularly its iron ore and hydro-electric resources; Pres. Dr. Argenis Gamboa.

**Corporación Venezolana del Petróleo:** Edif. Selemar, Calle Real de Sabana Grande, Apdo. 62415, Caracas; f. 1960; autonomous body under government direction; Dir.-Gen. Dr. Juan Chacín Guzmán.

**Corpoindustria:** Maracay, Estado Aragua; promotes the development of small- and medium-size industries; Pres. Manuel Olivares Betancourt.

**Fondo de Inversiones de Venezuela—FIV:** Caracas; f. 1974 as a fund using surplus oil revenue for internal investment; assets 24,968m. bolivares (Dec. 1976); in 1977 it was made into a holding company with responsibility for co-ordinating, supervising and controlling the activities of all public financial and credit companies; Pres. Minister of State Dr. Constantino Quero Morales.

**Fundación Instituto Venezolano de Productividad (INPRO):** Avda. Libertador, Edif. Nuevo Centro, Chacao, Caracas 106; f. 1961 to promote productivity and regional development; Dir.-Gen. Dr. Roberto Gabaldón.

**Instituto Agrario Nacional:** Quinta Barrancas, La Quebradita, Caracas; f. 1945 under Agrarian Law to assure ownership of the land to those who worked on it; now authorized to expropriate and redistribute idle or unproductive lands; Pres. Dr. Luis La Corte.

**Instituto de Comercio Exterior:** Centro Comercial Los Cedros, Avda. Libertador, Apdo. 51852, Caracas; the ICE depends on the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and is responsible for exports; Pres. Reinaldo Figueredo.

**Instituto de Crédito Agrícola y Pecuario** (formerly the Banco Agricola y Pecuario): Salvador de León a Socarras, Caracas; administers the government crop credit scheme for small farmers; Dir.-Gen. Dr. Antonio José Alvarez Fernández.

**Instituto Nacional de la Vivienda:** Edificio Banco Obrero, Esq. Cruz Verde, Caracas; f. 1975; administers government housing projects; Pres. Dr. Saúl Schwarz.

**Instituto Venezolana de Petroquímica—IVP:** Edif. Aco, Avda. Principal, Las Mercedes, Caracas; f. 1956; involved in many joint U.S. projects for expanding petrochemical industry; active in regional economic integration; from January 1977, under the supervision of Petrovén; Dir.-Gen. Gen. Valentín Montaña Madriz.

**Petrovén (Petroleos de Venezuela):** Edificio Creole, Bello Monte, Apdo. 169, Caracas 101; f. 1975; initial cap. 2,000m. bolívares; to administer the oil industry including the 22 companies nationalized in January 1976, the tanker fleet, research institutes, petrochemicals, etc.; Pres. Gen. Rafael Alfonzo Ravard; Vice-Pres. Dr. Julio César Arreaza Arreaza.

**Superintendencia de Inversiones Extranjeras—SIEX:** Caracas; supervises foreign investment in Venezuela; Supt. Rafael Soto Alvarez.

## EMPLOYERS' ASSOCIATIONS

### Caracas

**Alimentos Margarita, C.A.:** (*Canned Fish Industry*): Edif. Cari, 2° piso, Avda. Principal Boleíta Norte, Apdo. 3673; f. 1938; Pres. Héctor Cröcker Romero.

**Asociación Nacional de Comerciantes e Industriales** (*Tradesmen and Industrialists*): Plaza Panteón Norte 1, Apdo. 33; f. 1936; Pres. Dr. Horacio Guillermo Villalobos; Sec. R. H. Ojeda Mazzarelli; 500 mems.

**Asociación Nacional de Industriales Metalúrgicos y de Minera de Venezuela:** Puente Anauco a Puente Republica, Edificio Cámara de Industriales, 9°, Apdo. 14139; Sec. Luis Córdova Brito.

**Asociación Textil Venezolana** (*Textiles*): Avda. Urdaneta, Ibarras a Pelota, Edificio Karam, 8°, Ofs. 801–803; Pres. Alfredo Blohm.

**Confederación Nacional de Asociaciones de Productores Agropecuarios—Fedeagro:** Edif. Casa d'Italia, 6° piso, Of. 11, Avda. La Industria, San Bernardino; agricultural organization; Sec. Benjamín Capella.

**Federación Nacional de Ganaderos de Venezuela** (*Cattle Owners*): Edif. Casa d'Italia, 7° piso, Avda. La Industria, San Barnardino; Sec. Miguel A. Granados.

**Unión Patronal Venezolana del Comercio** (*Commerce*): Edif. General Urdaneta, 2° piso, Marrón a Pelota, Apdo. 6578; Sec. H. Espinoza Banders.

### Provincial

**Asociación de Comerciantes e Industriales del Zulia** (*Industrialists and Businessmen*): Edif. Chuma 10°, Avda. 1B, Oriente 93-95, Apdo. 91, Maracaibo; Sec. Dr. Arturo Fernández Noguera.

**Asociación Nacional de Cultivadores de Algodón** (*National Cotton Growers Association*): Planta Desmotadora, Carretera Guanare, Zona Industrial Acarigua; Sec. Leopold Baptista.

**Asociación Nacional de Empresarios y Trabajadores de la Pesca** (*Fishermen*): Apdo. 52, Cumana.

**Unión Nacional de Cultivadores de Tabaco** (*Tobacco Growers*): Urbanización Industrial La Hamaca, Avda. Hustaf Dalen, Apdo. 252, Maracay.

### TRADE UNIONS

About half the labour force in Venezuela belongs to unions, more than half of which are legally recognized.

**Central Unitaria de Trabajadores de Venezuela—CUTV:** Caracas; leftist union affiliated to WFTU.

**Confederación de Trabajadores de Venezuela—CTV** (*Confederation of Venezuelan Workers*): Esq. de Tienda Honda, Edif. Las Mercedes, Apdo. 8056, Caracas; f. 1959; 1,300,000 mems. from 23 regional and 16 industrial federations; Pres. José Vargas; Sec.-Gen. José León León; publ. *La Jornada* (weekly).

**Movimiento Nacional de Trabajadores para la Liberación—MONTRAL:** Esq. Cipreses, Edif. Don Miguel, 6°, Caracas; f. 1974; affiliated to the Latin American Confederation of Workers and the WFTU; Pres. William Franco Casalins; Sec.-Gen. Dagoberto González; co-ordinating body for the following trade unions:

**Confederación de Sindicatos Autónomos de Venezuela—CODESA.**

**Cooperativa Nacional de Servicios Múltiples de Trabajadores—CNT SM.**

**Federación Nacional Campesina—CNC:** Pres. Armando González.

**Federación Nacional de Sindicatos Autónomos de Trabajadores de la Educación de Venezuela—FENAS.**

**Frente de Trabajadores Copeyanos—FTC.**

**Movimiento Agrario Social-Crisitano—MASC.**

**Movimiento Magisterial Social-Cristiano—MMSC.**

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

**Instituto Autónomo de Administración de Ferrocarriles del Estado:** Caño Amarillo, Apdo. 146, Caracas; state company which took over the lines of six private railway companies; 175m.; Gen. Man. Ing. Roberto Agostini.

The Government plans to construct a 3,697 km. rail network by 1990 at a cost of 9,397m. bolívares. The first stage, a 1,262 km. spinal route from Barinas in the west to Ciudad Guayana in the east, is due for completion in 1980.

Plans are under way for building an underground railway 50 km. long in Caracas at a cost of 4,300m. bolívares.

**Metro de Caracas:** Dirección General de Vialidad, Ministerio de Obras Públicas, Edif. Camejo, esq. de Camejo, Caracas; f. 1976; initial cap. 600m. bolívares; to supervise the construction and use of the underground railway system.

### ROADS

In 1975 there were 44,279 km. of classified roads of which 19,120 km. were asphalted and 16,420 km. had an all-weather surface.

Of the three great highways, the first (960 km.) runs from Caracas to Ciudad Bolívar. The second, the Pan-American Highway (1,290 km.), runs from Caracas to the Colombian frontier and is continued as far as Cúcuta. A branch runs from Valencia to Puerto Cabello. The third highway runs southwards from Coro to La Ceiba, on Lake Maracaibo.

A new Marginal Highway is under construction along the western fringe of the Amazon Basin in Venezuela, Colombia, Ecuador, Peru, Bolivia and Paraguay. The Venezuelan section now runs for over 440 km. and is fully paved.

A network of 15,000 km. of roads is planned to give better access to the interior. Only 3,125 km. of the planned roads will be main roads or highways.

**Touring y Automóvil Club de Venezuela:** Edif. Auto, Plaza Sur, Altamira, Caracas.

### INLAND WATERWAYS

**Instituto Nacional de Canalizaciones:** Edif. Atlantic, Avda. Andrés Bello, Los Palos Grandes, Caracas; semi-autonomous institution.

**Compañía Anónima La Translacustre:** Maracaibo; freight and passenger service serving Lake Maracaibo, principally from Maracaibo to the road terminal from Caracas at Palmarejo.

### SHIPPING

The main port for imports is La Guaira, the port for Caracas; Puerto Cabello handles raw materials for the industrial region around Valencia. Maracaibo is the chief port for the oil industry. Puerto Ordaz, on the Orinoco River, has also been developed to deal with the shipments of iron from Cerro Bolívar.

The Government is to invest $268m. by 1980 in the expansion and construction of port facilities. Expenditure on the ports of La Guaira and Puerto Cabello will total $208m. $34.8m. has been allocated for new ports in the central coastal area and at Ciudad Guayana.

**Instituto Nacional de Puertos:** Caracas; f. 1976 as the sole port authority.

**C.A. Venezolana de Navegación** (*Venezuelan Line*): Centro Villasmil, Esq. Puente Victoria, Caracas; regular services to U.S. ports and Federal Republic of Germany, Netherlands, France and Spain; associated services from Scandinavian, Baltic, Mediterranean and Japanese ports; 16 cargo vessels; Pres. Rear-Admiral Gustavo Baudett Chapellín.

**Ferrys del Caribe, C.A.:** operates ferry services (three times weekly) between Muaco and Guarano and the Netherlands Antilles.

The following foreign shipping lines call at Venezuelan ports:

Alcoa, Belfran, Fern-Ville, French Line, Grace Line, Grancolombiana, Grimaldi Siosa Lines, Hamburg Amerika, Harrison, Horn-Line Italian, Johnson, K. Mitsui, Lauro, Lykes Bros. Steamship Co., Mitsui OSK, Moore-McCormack Lines, Nordana Line, North German Lloyd, Olsen, P. & O., Royal Mail Lines, Royal Netherlands Steamship Co., Saguenay Shipping Ltd., Salen, Sidarma, Trans-atlántica Española, Zim.

### CIVIL AVIATION

Caracas's airport, Maiquetía, is being rebuilt to handle all types of supersonic aircraft. There are 63 commercial airports, seven of which are international airports.

National Airlines

**Aerovias Venezolanas S.A. (AVENSA):** Edif. 29, Avda. Universidad, esq. El Chorro, Apdo. 943, Caracas; f. 1943; provides extensive domestic services from Caracas; Chair. Andrés Boulton; Pres. Henry Boulton; fleet: 1 DC-9-10, 7 CV-530, 4 CV-340, 1 DC-3.

**Linea Aéropostal Venezolana (LAV):** Centro Copriles, Plaza Venezuela, Caracas; f. 1933; extensive domestic network, also flights to Curaçao, Aruba and Trinidad; Pres. Dr. Pablo Villafañe; fleet: 1 DC-9-30, 4 DC-9-15, 2 Viscount 700, 4 HS-748, 7 DC-3, 2 C-46.

**Venezolana Internacional de Aviación, S.A. (VIASA):** Edif. Seguros Caracas, Marrón a Dr. Paúl, Apdo. 6857, Caracas; f. 1961; partly government-owned; international flights to Canary Islands, Portugal, Spain, Italy, France, Federal Republic of Germany, U.K., Netherlands, U.S.A., Mexico, Costa Rica, Panama, Colombia, Ecuador, Peru, Argentina, Dominican Republic, Puerto Rico, Trinidad and Tobago and Barbados; Pres. Alfonso Márquez-Añez; fleet: 2 DC-8-63, 2 DC-8-50, 2 DC-8-30, 2 DC-10-30.

Venezuela is also served by the following foreign airlines: Air France, Alitalia, ALM (Netherlands Antilles), Avianca (Colombia), British Caledonian, Delta, Dominicana de Aviación, Iberia, KLM, LACSA, LIAT (Leeward Islands), Lufthansa, Pan Am, Varig (Brazil).

## TOURISM

**Corporación de Turismo de Venezuela:** Centro Capriles, 7°, Plaza Venezuela, Apdo. 50200, Caracas; Pres. Frank Briceño Fortique

**Sociedad Financiera para el Fomento del Turismo y de Recreo Público (FOMTUR):** Caracas; f. 1962; government tourist development agency.

**Corporación Nacional de Hoteles y Turismo (CONAHOTU):** Apdo. 6651, Caracas; f. 1969; government agency; Pres. Erasto Fernández; publs. *Venezuela Suya* (quarterly).

### PRINCIPAL ORCHESTRA

**Sociedad Orquesta Sinfónica Venezuela:** Edif. Corporación Felman, Avda. Lecuna, Caracas; f. 1930 under the auspices of the Government of the Federal District and the Consejo Nacional de la Cultura.

## ATOMIC ENERGY

**Consejo Nacional para el Desarrollo de la Industria Nuclear:** Apdo. 68233, Caracas 106; f. 1975; Pres. Minister of Energy and Mines; Vice-Pres. Pres. of the State Electricity Industry; Exec. Sec. Capt. Jesús A. Taborda Romero.

**Instituto Venezolano de Investigaciones Cientificas (IVIC):** Altos de Pipe, Apdo. 1827, Caracas; research in biology, medicine, chemistry, physics, mathematics and technology; atomic research facilities include a nuclear reactor of 3–5 MW; Dir. Dr. Luis Manuel Carbonell; Deputy Dir. Dr. Romer Nava Carrillo.

**Centro Nacional de Investigaciones Agropecuarias:** Apdo. 4653, Maracay 200; f. 1951; Dir. Carlos Palacios G.

**Universidad Central de Venezuela:** Ciudad Universitaria, Caracas; atomic research in plant physiology, chemistry, physics, quantity mechanics, physical chemistry, mining and engineering.

**Universidad del Zulia:** Facultad de Agronomía, Apdo. 526, Maracaibo; agricultural applications of atomic energy.

**Universidad de los Andes:** Facultad de Medícina, Mérida; medical applications of atomic energy.

## UNIVERSITIES

**Universidad de Carabobo:** Avda. Bolívar 125–39, Apdo. 129, Valencia; *c.* 500 teachers, 24,000 students.

**Universidad Católica Andrés Bello:** Urb. Montalbán, La Vega, Apdo. 29068, Caracas; 550 teachers, 7,500 students.

**Universidad Central de Venezuela:** Ciudad Universitaria, Caracas; *c.* 2,700 teachers, 50,230 students.

**Universidad Centro-Occidental:** Apdo. 400, Barquisimeto, Lara; *c.* 480 teachers, 5,000 students.

**Universidad de los Andes:** Mérida; 1,090 teachers, 16,500 students.

**Universidad Metropolitana:** Apdo. 10.949, Caracas 101.

**Universidad de Oriente:** Ciudad Universitaria, Apdo. 105, Cumaná, Sucre; 755 teachers, 10,473 students.

**Universidad Rafael Urdaneta:** Apdo. 614, Maracaibo.

**Universidad de Santa Maria:** Avda. J. Antonio Páez, El Paraíso, Caracas; *c.* 300 teachers, *c.* 4,500 students.

**Universidad Simón Bolivar:** Apdo. 5354, Caracas; 580 teachers, 4,608 students.

**Universidad del Zulia:** Apdo. 526, Maracaibo; 1,415 teachers, 26,882 students.

# VIET-NAM

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Socialist Republic of Viet-Nam is in south-east Asia, bordered to the north by China, to the west by Laos and Cambodia and to the east the South China Sea. The climate is humid during both the hot summer and the relatively cold winter, and there are monsoon rains in both seasons. The language is Vietnamese. The principal religion is Buddhism. There are also Taoist, Confucian, Hoa-Hao, Caodaist and Roman Catholic minorities. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) is red, with a large five-pointed yellow star in the centre. The capital is Hanoi.

### Recent History

Cochin-China (the southernmost part of Viet-Nam) became a French colony in 1867. Annam and Tonkin (central and northern Viet-Nam) were proclaimed French protectorates in 1883. Later all three were merged with Cambodia and Laos to form French Indo-China. Throughout the French colonial period, but especially after 1920, nationalist and revolutionary groups operated in Viet-Nam. The best organized of these was the Vietnamese Revolutionary Youth League, founded by Ho Chi Minh. The League was succeeded in February 1930 by the Communist Part of Indo-China, also led by Ho.

In 1939 Vietnamese nationalist groups formed a coalition, under Communist leadership, to gain independence from France. In September 1940 Japanese forces, with French co-operation, began to occupy Viet-Nam and in December 1940 the nationalists launched an open revolt against French rule. In June 1941 they formed the *Viet-Nam Doc Lap Dong Minh Hoi* (Revolutionary League for the Independence of Viet-Nam), known as the *Viet-Minh*. In March 1945 French administrative control was completely ended by a Japanese coup against their nominal allies. Following Japan's surrender in August 1945, *Viet-Minh* forces entered Hanoi and a provisional government, led by Ho Chi Minh, was formed. On September 2nd the new regime proclaimed independence as the Democratic Republic of Viet-Nam (D.R.V.), with Ho as President. The Communist Party, formally dissolved in 1945, continued to be the dominant group within the *Viet-Minh* government.

In March 1946, after French forces re-entered Viet-Nam, an agreement between France and the D.R.V. recognized Viet-Nam as a "free" state within the French Union but the D.R.V. government continued to press for complete independence. Negotiations with France broke down and full-scale hostilities began in December 1946.

During the war the D.R.V. forces controlled most of the countryside in the north, and some parts of the south, while the French controlled the major towns. In March 1949 the French came to terms with anti-Communist elements in the south and established the State of Viet-Nam. The D.R.V. forces were able to expand their activities after the victory of the Communists in China in September 1949. The *Viet-Minh* was dissolved in 1951, when the Communists formed the *Dang Lao Dong Viet-Nam* (Viet-Nam Workers' Party), with Ho Chi Minh as Chairman of the Central Committee. After the defeat of French forces at Dien Bien Phu in May 1954, terms for a cease-fire were settled at a conference in Geneva. Agreements signed in July 1954 provided for provisional partition of Viet-Nam into two military zones, with French forces south of latitude 17°N. and D.R.V. forces in the north. Provision was also made for nationwide elections within two years.

Later in 1954 the French withdrew from south Viet-Nam and transferred full sovereignty to the State of Viet-Nam in December. Ngo Dinh Diem became Prime Minister and in 1955, following a referendum, proclaimed himself President of the Republic of Viet-Nam. Diem refused to participate in the elections envisaged by the Geneva agreement and the country remained divided until 1976.

In the D.R.V. socialist reforms were undertaken and, after a peasants' revolt in 1956 was crushed, Ho Chi Minh's leadership remained secure until his death in 1969.

The anti-communist Diem regime in the south was opposed by a serious resistance movement, composed mainly of former members of the *Viet-Minh* who became known as the *Viet-Cong*. Diem was overthrown in 1963 and a series of short-lived military regimes, backed by the U.S.A., followed. The last of these, under the leadership of Lt.-Gen. Nguyen Van Thieu and Air Vice-Marshal Nguyen Cao Ky, was established in 1965.

From 1959 the D.R.V. actively assisted the insurgent movement in South Viet-Nam and it supported the establishment of the communist-dominated National Liberation Front (NLF) there in December 1960. NLF forces were trained and equipped by the North and, from 1964, thousands of North Vietnamese regular troops were deployed in the South. In 1961 the U.S.A. joined the war on the side of the anti-communist regime in Saigon, later committing a large ground force in the South and carrying out extensive bombing attacks on the North from 1965 to 1968.

In November 1968 peace talks between the four participants in the Viet-Nam war began in Paris but remained deadlocked as the fighting continued. In June 1969 the NLF formed a Provisional Revolutionary Government (PRG) in the South. Ho Chi Minh died in September 1969 and was succeeded as Head of State by Ton Duc Thang, Vice-President from July 1960. Ho's position as Party Chairman was not filled but, after a reported power struggle, political leadership passed to Le Duan, First Secretary of the Party since September 1960.

In 1972 PRG and North Vietnamese forces launched a major offensive in South Viet-Nam and U.S. bombing of the North was renewed with greater intensity. In January 1973 a peace agreement was finally signed. It provided for a ceasefire in the South, the withdrawal of U.S. forces, the eventual peaceful re-unification of the whole country, and U.S. aid to the Government in the North to assist in reconstruction. U.S. troops were withdrawn but the ceasefire was not observed and in December 1974 combined

PRG and North Vietnamese troops launched a major offensive. Following a series of rapid victories the Saigon army was effectively routed. Thieu resigned on April 21st and the rest of the Government on April 30th. By May 1975 the PRG was in complete control of South Viet-Nam.

In April 1975 elections were held to the D.R.V.'s National Assembly and the new deputies re-elected Ton Duc Thang and Nguyen Luong Bang as President and Vice-President respectively.

While South Viet-Nam, under the PRG, remained technically separate from the D.R.V., effective control of the whole country passed to Hanoi.

After elections throughout Viet-Nam in April 1976, a National Assembly met in June and in July proclaimed the country's reunification under the name of the Socialist Republic of Viet-Nam and renamed Saigon Ho Chi Minh City. A new Government was appointed, dominated by members of the former Government of the D.R.V. but including some members of the PRG. A commission was set up to draft a new constitution. In December 1976 a congress of the Viet-Nam Workers' Party was held in which it was renamed the Communist Party of Viet-Nam. Le Duan was appointed Secretary-General.

During the latter part of 1976 the new government made efforts to secure international recognition and by the end of 1976 had established diplomatic relations with many countries, including all its South-East Asian neighbours. However, the failure of the Vietnamese Government to provide satisfactory information about U.S. servicemen missing in action, and the U.S.A.'s consequent refusal to provide reconstruction aid, hampered the establishment of diplomatic relations between the two countries, and the U.S.A. continued to oppose Viet-Nam's application to join the UN.

## Government

Pending the promulgation of a constitution for the whole country Viet-Nam is governed according to the 1959 constitution of the former D.R.V. Legislative power is vested in the National Assembly elected for a four-year term by universal adult suffrage. The Assembly elects the President for a similar period. Executive power is exercised by the Council of Ministers which is responsible to the National Assembly. In practice all political power lies with the Communist Party. There are 35 provinces.

## Defence

At the beginning of 1975 the armed forces of the D.R.V. totalled 700,000 (army 685,000, navy 3,000, air force 12,000), with an additional 1.5 million militia and security forces. In 1974 the People's Liberation Armed Forces in the South were estimated at 30,000 regulars and 30,000 guerilla troops. Following the PRG's victory in the South the army came into possession of vast amounts of American arms and equipment, making it one of the most well-armed and equipped forces in Asia.

## Economic Affairs

The economy of Viet-Nam was seriously disrupted by the war which caused massive destruction and hampered economic development. However, since the ending of hostilities in 1975, great progress has been made towards reconstruction. From April 1975 until the reunification of the country in 1976, both the Hanoi Government and the PRG of South Viet-Nam attempted to co-ordinate their economic policies in preparation for eventual reunification. However, in 1976 the two halves of the country remained economically distinct, the socialist system being well-established in the north while in the south a considerable amount of private enterprise was still permitted, although there were some moves towards a collectivization of agriculture in 1976.

The economy, especially in the south, is predominantly agricultural. The staple crop is rice, although significant amounts of maize, sorghum, cassava, sweet potatoes, fruit, tea and coffee are also grown. In 1976 the Government estimated rice production to be 12 million tons. Industrial crops include rubber, sugar cane, tobacco, coconuts and kenaf (a jute-like fibre). The vast forests produce teak and bamboo. While considerable efforts are being made to increase agricultural output by mechanization, production rose by only 4 per cent from 1965 to 1975, while the population rose by 26 per cent over the same period, contributing to the failure of Viet-Nam to become self-sufficient in food. In 1976 an estimated 1.2 million tons of rice were imported.

Most of the country's mineral resources are found in the north. Coal is the most important of these, with an estimated output of 2 million tons of hard coal in 1974. Other minerals include tin, copper, chromium ore and apatite (phosphate rock). Surveys during the early 1970s indicated the presence of significant offshore deposits of petroleum near the coast of south Viet-Nam.

Industry is mainly concentrated in the north. Heavy U.S. bombing from 1965 to 1973 destroyed an estimated 70 per cent of productive capacity. However, by 1976 output in many sectors had regained pre-war levels. The principal industries are food-processing, cement, metallurgy, chemicals, paper, engineering and textiles.

The five-year plan (1976–80) launched in December 1976 gave priority to the development of agriculture and infrastructure over industry. The plan aims to raise annual food production to the equivalent of 21 million tons of paddy rice. The principal industrial objectives are to achieve an annual output of 450 million metres of textile fabrics, 130,000 tons of paper pulp, 1.3 million tons of chemical fertilizers and 2 million tons of cement. In 1977 an overall growth in the economy of 18 per cent is planned. Exports are hoped to increase by 55 per cent, agricultural output by 15 per cent, heavy industrial production by 20 per cent and light industrial production by 19 per cent.

The Government recognizes that the achievement of the planned targets is dependent on a large amount of foreign aid and during 1976 received support from international organizations and non-communist countries as well as its traditional sources of economic assistance, the U.S.S.R., Eastern Europe and the People's Republic of China. In 1976 Viet-Nam joined the International Monetary Fund and the World Bank. The Government also made it known that it would be prepared to accept foreign investment in order to assist in the development of industry and the country's natural resources, particularly petroleum.

## Transport and Communications

Many roads, badly damaged during hostilities, have been rebuilt, and in 1976 there was a total of 172,945 km. of roads. The Government has attached great importance to the restoration of the railway system and by 1976 there were 2,047 km. of railways throughout the country. A rail link between Ho Chi Minh City (Saigon) and Hanoi was opened in December 1976. In 1975 a long-distance bus service opened between Ho Chi Minh City and Hanoi and air services began between the two cities. There are air links between Hanoi and Peking, People's Republic of China and Phnom-Penh, Cambodia. Gia Lam, near Hanoi, is the principal airport.

### Social Welfare

The state operates a system of social security. Hospitals, dispensaries and sanatoria number over 1,000 (1976). Mobile medical teams treat trachoma, malaria and other diseases.

### Education

There is compulsory, free education, where possible, for 10 years. In the school year 1975/76 pupils numbered about 12 million. There is one university and one polytechnic university in Hanoi. Three universities are thought to have reopened in the south.

### Tourism

There are mountains and seaside resorts but few foreign visitors. Special exchange rates are available for tourists. Under the 1976–80 economic plan emphasis is placed on the expansion of tourism.

*Visas* are required by all visitors.

### Sport

The state encourages team games and athletics.

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

*North Viet-Nam:*

100 xu = 10 hào = 1 dông.

Exchange rates (December 1976):

£1 sterling = 4.02 dông;
U.S. $1 = 2.45 dông.

*South Viet-Nam:*

100 centimes = 1 new Viet-Nam piastre.

Exchange rates (October 1976):

£1 sterling = 2.93 new piastres;
U.S. $1 = 1.85 new piastres.

## STATISTICAL SURVEY

*Note:* Some of the data relating to South Viet-Nam may refer only to areas controlled by the former Republic of Viet-Nam. No figures are available for areas under the control of the former Provisional Revolutionary Government.

### AREA AND POPULATION

**Area:** 329,566 sq. km.

**Population:** North Viet-Nam 23,780,375 (census of April 1st, 1974); South Viet-Nam 19,954,000 (estimate for July 1st, 1973). Total Viet-Nam 45,211,000 (July 1st, 1975); 47,150,000 (February 5th, 1976).

ADMINISTRATIVE DIVISIONS

| | Area (sq. km.) | Population (1976–'000) |
|---|---|---|
| *Provinces:* | | |
| Lai Chau | 17,408 | 265.6 |
| Son La | 14,656 | 410.1 |
| Hoang Lien Son | 14,125 | 677.2 |
| Ha Tuyen | 13,519 | 686.4 |
| Cao Lang | 13,731 | 843.9 |
| Bac Thai | 8,615 | 752.9 |
| Quang Ninh | 7,076 | 701.8 |
| Vinh Phu | 5,187 | 1,579.5 |
| Ha Bac | 4,708 | 1,466.2 |
| Ha Son Binh | 6,860 | 2,041.6 |
| Hai Hung | 2,526 | 1,929.9 |
| Thai Binh | 1,344 | 1,416.2 |
| Ha Nam Ninh | 3,522 | 2,574.6 |
| Thanh Hoa | 11,138 | 2,262.1 |
| Nghe Tinh | 22,380 | 2,704.6 |
| Binh Tri Thien | 19,048 | 1,751.8 |
| Quang Nam-Da Nang | 11,376 | 1,414.4 |
| Nghia Binh | 14,700 | 1,789.1 |
| Gia Lai-Kontum | 18,480 | 465.0 |
| Dac Lac | 18,300 | 372.7 |
| Phu Khanh | 9,620 | 1,066.2 |
| Lam Dong | 10,000 | 343.1 |
| Thuan Hai | 11,000 | 836.9 |
| Dong Nai | 12,130 | 1,260.3 |
| Song Be | 9,500 | 561.4 |
| Tay Ninh | 4,100 | 625.9 |
| Long An | 5,100 | 828.8 |
| Dong Thap | 3,120 | 991.3 |
| Tien Giang | 2,350 | 1,137.2 |
| Ben Tre | 2,400 | 932.0 |
| Cuu Long | 4,200 | 1,319.1 |
| An Giang | 4,140 | 1,361.7 |
| Hau Giang | 5,100 | 1,870.4 |
| Kien Giang | 6,000 | 834.0 |
| Minh Hai | 8,000 | 981.1 |
| *Cities:* | | |
| Hanoi | 597 | 1,443.5 |
| Ho Chi Minh City | 1,845 | 3,460.5 |
| Haiphong | 1,515 | 1,190.9 |
| TOTAL | 329,466 | 47,149.9 |

### PRINCIPAL TOWNS

(1973 estimates)

| | |
|---|---|
| Hanoi (capital) | 1,443,500 |
| Ho Chi Minh City (formerly Saigon) | 3,460,500* |
| Haiphong | 1,190,900* |
| Da-Nang | 492,194 |
| Nha-Trang | 216,227 |
| Qui-Nhon | 213,757 |
| Hué | 209,043 |
| Can-Tho | 182,424 |
| Mytho | 119,892 |
| Cam-Ranh | 118,111 |
| Vungtau | 108,436 |
| Dalat | 105,072 |

* 1976 estimates.

### BIRTHS AND DEATHS

**North Viet-Nam:** Average annual birth rate 41.5 per 1,000; death rate 18.0 per 1,000 (UN estimates for 1965–70).

**South Viet-Nam** (1969): Annual birth rate 42.7 per 1,000; death rate 8.1 per 1,000 (*Source:* U.S. Department of Commerce. *International Statistical Program Monthly Activities,* December 1971).

### EMPLOYMENT

In 1976 the total economically active population of Viet-Nam was 22 million (Government estimate).

## AGRICULTURE

### LAND USE

('000 hectares)

1974

| | North* | South |
|---|---|---|
| Arable land | 2,150 | 3,200* |
| Permanent crops | | 150* |
| Permanent pasture | 2,000 | 2,870† |
| Forest and woodland | 6,000 | 5,620 |
| Other areas | 5,725 | 5,541 |
| TOTAL AREA | 15,875 | 17,381 |

*FAO estimates. †Unofficial figure quoted by FAO.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

### PRINCIPAL CROPS

**North Viet-Nam**

(FAO estimates)

| | AREA HARVESTED ('000 hectares) | | | | PRODUCTION ('000 metric tons) | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
| Rice (Paddy)* | 2,200 | 2,200 | 2,300 | 2,300 | 4,400 | 4,100 | 4,500 | 4,500 |
| Maize | 200 | 201 | 203 | 203 | 220 | 250 | 250 | 250 |
| Sugar Cane | 20 | 22 | 22 | 22 | 630 | 660 | 660 | 660 |
| Sweet Potatoes | 195 | 196 | 197 | 198 | 860 | 900 | 917 | 933 |
| Cassava (Manioc) | 110 | 110 | 110 | 110 | 780 | 780 | 780 | 780 |
| Cottonseed | 22 | 25 | 25 | 25 | 4·4 | 5·0 | 5 | 5 |
| Cotton (Lint) | | | | | 2.2 | 2.5 | 2.5 | 2.5 |
| Coffee | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 2.0 | 2.2 | 2.2 | 2.2 |
| Tea | 13 | 10.0 | 10.6 | 11.2 | 3·0 | 3·0 | 3·0 | 3·0 |
| Tobacco | 4·3 | 4·3 | 4·3 | 4·3 | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 |
| Jute | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6 | 6.0 | 6.1 | 6.2 | 6.3 |
| Kenaf | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 16.0 | 16.2 | 16.4 | 16.6 |
| Natural Rubber | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. | 2.7 | 2.7 | 2.7 | 2.7 |

* Unofficial estimate quoted by FAO.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

### South Viet-Nam

| | Area Harvested ('000 hectares) | | | | Production ('000 metric tons) | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
| Rice (paddy) | 2,700 | 2,830 | 2,812 | 3,010 | 6,324.2 | 7,025.1 | 6,523 | 7,500 |
| Maize | 36 | 40 | 48 | 50* | 41.7 | 51 | 65 | 70* |
| Sorghum | 31 | 12 | 12* | 12* | 40 | 13 | 12* | 12* |
| Sweet potatoes | 38 | 40 | 42* | 42* | 240.5 | 279 | 290* | 290* |
| Cassava (manioc) | 32 | 48 | 50* | 50* | 247.3 | 380 | 436 | 914* |
| Sugar cane | 12 | 17 | 24 | 24* | 331.0 | 530 | 914 | 318* |
| Coffee | 8.5 | 8.9 | 9.6 | 9.5* | 3.9 | 5.1 | 5.6 | 5.5 |
| Tea | 8.0 | 7.4 | 8.5 | 8.0* | 5.1 | 6.3 | 6.5 | 6.0* |
| Tobacco | 9.4 | 11.6 | 12.2 | 12.0* | 8.4 | 10.3 | 11.6 | 11.5* |
| Natural rubber | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. | 20.3 | 20.6 | 20.8 | 20.0* |

* FAO estimates.

*Source:* mainly FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

## LIVESTOCK

('000 head)

| | North Viet-Nam* | | | South Viet-Nam | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
| Cattle | 890 | 900 | 910 | 853 | 926 | 995 |
| Buffaloes | 1,730 | 1,765 | 1,800 | 501 | 491 | 530 |
| Pigs | 7,500 | 7,852 | 8,204 | 4,275 | 4,605 | 4,900 |
| Sheep | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. | 19 | 10 | 11* |
| Goats | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. | 38 | 38 | 38 |
| Chickens | 29,000 | 30,000 | 31,000 | 25,982 | 27,000 | 28,000* |
| Ducks | 18,500 | 19,000 | 19,500 | 20,156 | 23,000 | 23,000* |

* FAO estimate.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

## LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS

('000 metric tons—FAO estimates)

| | North Viet-Nam | | | South Viet-Nam | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
| Beef and veal | 11 | 11 | 12 | 23 | 24 | 25 |
| Buffalo meat | 40 | 41 | 42 | 17 | 17 | 17 |
| Pig meat | 275 | 288 | 301 | 148 | 163 | 175 |
| Poultry meat | 45 | 47 | 49 | 39 | 41 | 42 |
| Edible offals | 26.3 | 27.2 | 28.2 | 16.6 | 17.7 | 18.8 |
| Cows' milk | 13 | 13 | 13 | — | — | — |
| Buffaloes' milk | 29 | 30 | 31 | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. |
| Hen eggs | 70.0 | 73.4 | 76.8 | 30.0 | 30.5 | 31.0 |
| Other poultry eggs | 32.5 | 33.4 | 34.3 | 21.2 | 21.4 | 21.6 |
| Cattle hides | 1.8 | 1.8 | 1.8 | 3.6 | 3.8 | 4.0 |
| Buffalo hides | 7.5 | 7.6 | 7.8 | 3.2 | 3.2 | 3.2 |

*Source:* FAO *Production Yearbook.*

## FORESTRY

### ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS

('000 cubic metres)

| | North Viet-Nam | | | | South Viet-Nam | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1969 | 1970* | 1971* | 1972* | 1969 | 1970 | 1971* | 1972* |
| Sawlogs, etc.: Coniferous | 45 | 45 | 45 | 45 | 53 | 67 | 67 | 67 |
| Broadleaved | 455 | 455 | 455 | 455 | 410 | 339 | 339 | 339 |
| Other industrial wood (all broadleaved) | 610 | 630 | 650 | 660 | 530 | 540 | 550 | 560 |
| Fuel wood (all broadleaved) | 8,300 | 8,450 | 8,650 | 8,800 | 7,050 | 7,200* | 7,300 | 7,500 |
| TOTAL | 9,410 | 9,580 | 9,800 | 9,960 | 8,043 | 8,146 | 8,256 | 8,466 |

* FAO estimates.

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products.*

### SAWNWOOD PRODUCTION

('000 cubic metres, incl. boxboards)

| | North Viet-Nam | | | | | South Viet-Nam | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1966 | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1970* | 1966 | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 |
| Coniferous | 30 | 25 | 25 | 25 | 25 | 17 | 18 | 15 | 35 | 44 |
| Broadleaved | 270 | 225 | 225 | 225 | 225 | 157 | 119 | 176 | 273 | 226 |
| TOTAL | 300 | 250 | 250 | 250 | 250 | 174 | 137 | 191 | 308 | 270 |

* FAO estimates.

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products.*

## FISHING

(metric tons)

**South Viet-Nam**

| 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 463,800 | 577,400 | 587,490 | 677,718 | 713,596 |

**1976:** Viet-Nam total catch 785,000 tons, of which freshwater 180,000 tons; sea 605,000 tons.

## MINING

**North Viet-Nam**

| | | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Hard coal* | '000 metric tons | 3,000 | 3,000 | 3,000 | 2,000 | 3,000 | 2,000 |
| Salt (unrefined)* | ,, ,, ,, | 150 | 150 | 150 | 150 | 150 | 150 |
| Phosphate rock† | ,, ,, ,, | 201 | 455 | 550 | 280 | 500 | 1,200 |

* *Source:* Bureau of Mines, U.S. Department of the Interior (Washington, D.C.).

† *Source:* International Superphosphate and Compound Manufacturers' Association (London).

*Note:* No recent data are available for the production of chromium ore (19,400 metric tons in 1960), tin or zinc.

**South Viet-Nam:** Salt production ('000 metric tons) 1970: 167, 1971: 134, 1972: 192, 1973: 200, 1974: 200.

## INDUSTRY

### North Viet-Nam

(estimated production)

| | | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Phosphate fertilizers* | 'ooo metric tons | 96 | 42 | 41 | 95 |
| Cement | ,, ,, ,, | 500 | 250 | 500 | 600 |
| Electric energy | million kWh. | 900 | 650 | 650 | 650 |

* In terms of phosphoric acid.

† *Source:* UN, *Yearbook of Industrial Statistics.*

*Note:* No recent figures are available for other industrial production.

### South Viet-Nam

| | | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Electricity** | 'ooo kWh. | 1,214,512 | 1,340,829 | 1,482,126 | 1,627,485 |
| **Cotton Yarn** | tons | 11,742 | 13,368 | 9,398 | 10,422 |
| **Jute (Kenaf) Yarn** | ,, | 1,522 | 1,399 | 1,061 | 562 |
| **Woven Cotton Fabrics** | 'ooo metres | 72,000 | 76,660 | 43,244 | 75,840 |
| **Rayon and Synthetic Fabrics** | ,, | 60,317 | 42,654 | 36,446 | 32,588 |
| **Refined Sugar** | tons | 124,443 | 235,967 | 225,379 | 108,824 |
| **Brown Sugar** | ,, | 2,974 | 3,287 | 2,821 | — |
| **Beer** | hl. | 1,486,666 | 1,468,910 | 1,431,790 | 1,361,630 |
| **Carbonated Drinks** | ,, | 1,383,030 | 1,185,330 | 1,156,170 | 979,398 |
| **Tobacco Products** | tons | 9,670 | 12,163 | 11,759 | 9,499 |
| **Paper and Paper Preparations** | ,, | 42,823 | 48,537 | 46,375 | 44,308 |
| **Glass** | ,, | 18,783 | 20,779 | 24,458 | 18,363 |
| **Cement** | ,, | 285,751 | 263,316 | 243,172 | 265,255 |

Electricity (1974): 1,345 million kWh.

## FINANCE

### North Viet-Nam

100 xu=10 hào=1 dông.

Coins: 1, 2 and 5 xu.

Notes: 2 and 5 xu; 1, 2, and 5 hào; 1, 2, 5, 10 and 20 dông.

Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling=4.02 dông (basic rate) or 5.77 dông (non-commercial rate); U.S. $1=2.45 dông (basic rate) or 3.48 dông (non-commercial rate).

100 dông=£24.88=$40.80 (basic rates).

*Note:* The new dông, equal to 1,000 old dông, was introduced in February 1959. From January 1961 to August 1971 the basic exchange rate was U.S. $1=2.94 dông (1 dông=34.01 U.S. cents). From December 1971 to February 1973 the rate was $1=2.71 dông. In terms of sterling, the basic rate between November 1967 and June 1972 was £1=7.056 dông. In 1961 a commercial exchange rate was established for foreign trade transactions. This was £1=10.08 dông ($1=3.60 dông) until November 1967, after which it was £1=9.00 dông, equal to $1=3.75 dông from November 1967 to August 1971 and $1=3.45 dông from December 1971 to June 1972. This commercial rate has been abolished. The non-commercial exchange rate for tourists from non-Communist countries was $1=4.20 dông until August 1971; $1=3.87 dông from December 1971 to February 1973; and $1=3.48 dông since February 1973.

### South Viet-Nam

100 centimes = 1 new Viet-Nam piastre.

Exchange rates (October 1976): £1 sterling=2.93 new piastres; U.S. $1=1.85 new piastres.

100 new Viet-Nam piastres=£34.15=$54.16.

*Note:* The new piastre, worth 500 old piastres, was introduced in September 1975. The old Viet-Nam piastre had been introduced in January 1955, replacing (at par) the Indo-Chinese piastre. From May 1953 the piastre's value was 10 old French francs, the basic exchange rate being U.S. $1=35 piastres (1 piastre=2.857 U.S. cents). This valuation in terms of U.S. currency remained officially in effect until June 1966, although multiple exchange rates were in use and the effective rate from January 1962 was $1=60 piastres (1 piastre=1.667 U.S. cents). In June 1966 the basic rate became $1=80 piastres (1 piastre=1.25 U.S. cents) but a premium of 38 piastres per dollar made the official market rate $1=118 piastres (1 piastre=0.847 U.S. cent). This remained in force until July 1972, although a rate of $1=275 piastres (1 piastre=0.364 U.S. cent) was introduced for certain transactions on a "parallel" market in October 1970 and extended to all foreign trade in November 1971, when the "parallel" rate was fixed at $1=400 to 410 piastres. In July 1972 the official and "parallel" rates were unified at $1=425 piastres. Subsequently, however, the piastre was frequently devalued and the exchange rates (at December 31st) were: $1=465 piastres (1972); $1=550 piastres (1973); and $1=685 piastres (1974). For converting the value of foreign trade transactions, the average rates were: $1=131.1 piastres in 1971; $1=357.1 piastres in 1972; $1=498.8 piastres in 1973; and $1=630.0 piastres in 1974. In January 1975 the currency was again devalued, the new rate being $1=700 piastres, representing a depreciation of 95 per cent in 13 years. By April 1975 the rate was $1=755 piastres, which remained in effect after the PRG took power. The initial exchange rate for the new currency was thus $1=1.51 piastres (1 new piastre=66.225 U.S. cents). In November 1975 the new piastre was linked to the currency of the Democratic Republic of Viet-Nam, the exchange rate being 1 piastre=1.25 dông. Following re-unification in July 1976, Viet-Nam joined the IMF and the new piastre's value was linked to the IMF Special Drawing Right (based on a weighted "basket" of 16 national currencies) at a mid-point of 1 SDR=2.13087 piastres. In terms of sterling, the exchange rate was £1=283.2 old piastres (official rate) from November 1967 to October 1970; £1=660 piastres ("parallel" rate) from October 1970 to August 1971; and £1=1,068.34 piastres ("parallel" rate) from December 1971 to June 1972.

### BUDGET

(million dông)

| | 1977* |
|---|---|
| Receipts | 8,950 |
| Expenditure | 8,950 |

*Provisional.

## EXTERNAL TRADE

### North Viet-Nam

### SELECTED COMMODITIES*

(U.S. $'000)

| Imports | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Wheat flour and meal | 31,000 | 20,000 | 26,000 |
| Sugar (raw) | 7,200 | 8,000 | 12,000 |
| Natural rubber | 450 | 430 | 700 |
| Raw cotton | 2,800 | 2,900 | 3,300 |
| Milk, evaporated and condensed | 350 | 370 | 450 |
| Coconut oil | 600 | 620 | 900 |

| Exports | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Rice | 3,000 | 3,150 | 4,300 |
| Bananas (fresh) | 400 | 310 | 310 |
| Coffee | 830 | 840 | 1,000 |
| Tea | 1,700 | 1,900 | 2,000 |
| Groundnuts (shelled) | 400 | 200 | 280 |
| Groundnut oil | 540 | 580 | 850 |
| Jute | 290 | 300 | 300 |
| Sugar (raw) | 1,500 | 1,800 | 2,000 |

* FAO estimates.

*Source:* United Nations, *Statistical Yearbook for Asia and the Pacific 1974*.

### SELECTED COUNTRIES

| Imports | | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| U.S.S.R. | million roubles | 142·9 | 192·3 | 158·7 |
| German Democratic Republic | million D.D.R. valuta-marks | 30·8 | 139·6 | n.a. |
| Hungary | million forints | 279·2 | 271·5 | n.a. |
| Hong Kong* | U.S. $'000 | n.a. | 5,579 | 3,535 |
| Singapore* | ,, | n.a. | 4,478 | 1,111 |
| United Kingdom† | ,, | n.a. | 603 | 1,710 |
| Japan | ,, | n.a. | 20,000§ | 11,000† |

*(continued overleaf)*

SELECTED COUNTRIES—*continued*]

| EXPORTS | | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| U.S.S.R. | million roubles | 36.9 | n.a. | n.a. |
| German Democratic Republic | million D.D.R. valuta-marks | 117.0 | 33.8 | n.a. |
| Hungary | million forints | n.a. | 19.4 | n.a. |
| Hong Kong* | U.S.$'000 | n.a. | 3,049‡ | 8,246‡ |
| Singapore* | ,, | n.a. | 1,139 | 437 |
| United Kingdom† | ,, | n.a. | 345 | 50 |
| Japan | ,, | n.a. | 30,200§ | 26,700† |

* January–August. ‡ Includes re-exports.
† January–November. § January–December.

*Source: Far Eastern Economic Review* 20th February 1976, except figures for U.S.S.R., German Democratic Republic and Hungary.

### South Viet-Nam
(million old piastres)

| | 1966 | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports c.i.f. | 28,363 | 43,037 | 37,271 | 53,422 | 44,032 | 70,104 | 233,225 | 310,002 |
| Exports f.o.b. | 1,491 | 1,313 | 936 | 954 | 916 | 994 | 5,467 | 29,697 |

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

| IMPORTS | 1972 | | 1973 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | metric tons | '000 old piastres | metric tons | '000 old piastres |
| Dairy Products | 25,442 | 5,651,120 | 11,486 | 6,510,912 |
| Wheat Flour | 48,084 | 1,780,661 | 35,069 | 1,679,381 |
| Sugar | 165,907 | 14,215,834 | 362,000 | 30,324,095 |
| Rice | 271,000 | 16,707,000 | 303,000 | 43,250,000 |
| Tobacco and Cigarettes | 16,524 | 9,721,666 | 8,804 | 6,252,749 |
| Cement | 651,597 | 5,912,844 | 538,692 | 6,771,828 |
| Petroleum Products | 1,844,040 | 20,720,031 | 2,110,042 | 35,003,526 |
| Chemicals | 50,446 | 7,880,513 | 98,523 | 11,321,982 |
| Pharmaceuticals | 3,234 | 9,700,109 | 3,058 | 12,635,984 |
| Fertilizers | 234,173 | 7,266,809 | 326,353 | 18,119,703 |
| Rubber and Rubber Goods | 5,581 | 3,103,849 | 3,841 | 2,909,200 |
| Paper and Cardboard | 29,007 | 2,280,688 | 25,687 | 4,157,294 |
| Textile Fabrics | 7,352 | 14,610,406 | 2,734 | 7,290,013 |
| Yarn | 13,895 | 8,495,548 | 14,674 | 14,308,238 |
| Metallurgic Products | 212,098 | 16,042,322 | 95,254 | 12,859,489 |
| Machinery and Appliances | 20,514 | 20,873,680 | 15,067 | 23,375,955 |
| Electrical Equipment | 13,177 | 14,057,134 | 6,051 | 8,200,044 |
| Motor Cars and Parts | 15,259 | 4,590,401 | 4,652 | 3,057,683 |

| EXPORTS | 1972 | | 1973 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | metric tons | '000 old piastres | metric tons | '000 old piastres |
| Shrimps, Crustaceans | 1,872 | 1,599,883 | 4,236 | 6,539,536 |
| Feathers for Beds | 424 | 113,031 | 967 | 671,263 |
| Bones | 517 | 10,720 | 2,026 | 79,565 |
| Tea | 601 | 123,283 | 694 | 283,545 |
| Rubber | 22,932 | 1,565,248 | 19,619 | 6,358,356 |
| Ceramics | 173 | 18,098 | 1,244 | 365,788 |

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

(million old piastres)

| Imports | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|
| China (Taiwan) | 17,083 | 14,318 |
| France | 16,117 | 22,676 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 4,528 | 5,107 |
| India | 525 | 643 |
| Italy | 4,169 | 4,532 |
| Japan | 45,541 | 39,483 |
| Korea, Republic | 4,660 | 7,654 |
| Portugal | 198 | 253 |
| Singapore | 18,914 | 32,380 |
| Thailand | 5,650 | 8,418 |
| United Kingdom | 1,880 | 2,043 |
| U.S.A. | 96,000 | 128,677 |
| Total (incl. others) | 215,265 | 310,001 |

| Exports | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|
| China (Taiwan) | 51 | 1,540 |
| France | 1,065 | 4,202 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 144 | 612 |
| Hong Kong | 1,340 | 7,626 |
| Italy | 30 | 418 |
| Japan | 1,650 | 6,917 |
| Netherlands | 25 | 117 |
| Singapore | 316 | 3,409 |
| Spain | 47 | 293 |
| Thailand | 9 | 376 |
| United Kingdom | 155 | 138 |
| U.S.A. | 229 | 1,212 |
| Total (incl. others) | 5,061 | 29,697 |

**1974:** U.S.A.: Imports U.S. $675 million; Exports U.S. $8 million.

## TRANSPORT

### North Viet-Nam

### INTERNATIONAL SEA-BORNE SHIPPING

(estimated freight traffic in metric tons)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Goods Loaded | 350,000 | 500,000 | 300,000 | 250,000 |
| Goods Unloaded | 1,200,000 | 1,170,000 | 900,000 | 700,000 |

*Source:* United Nations, *Statistical Yearbook*.

**Inland Waterways** (1960): 27 million freight ton-km.

### South Viet-Nam

### RAILWAYS

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Passengers ('000 passenger-km.) | 85,657 | 65,672 | 170,043 |
| Freight ('000 ton-km.) | 38,208 | 6,617 | 1,214 |

### ROADS

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Passenger cars | 74,600 | 66,120 | 70,000 |
| Commercial vehicles | 91,250 | 97,661 | 100,000 |

### INTERNATIONAL SEA-BORNE SHIPPING

('000 metric tons)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Goods Loaded | 84 | 57 | 63 | 198 |
| Goods Unloaded | 6,818 | 6,518 | 5,612 | 4,875 |

*Source:* UN, *Statistical Yearbook.*

### CIVIL AVIATION

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|
| INTERNATIONAL | | | |
| Flights | 18,039 | 15,219 | 8,253 |
| Passengers | 746,617 | 528,489 | 236,459 |
| Freight (metric tons) | 72,717 | 105,753 | 33,747 |
| Mail ( ,, ,, ) | 4,334 | 7,702 | 2,713 |
| DOMESTIC | | | |
| Flights | 85,169 | 89,572 | 64,420 |
| Passengers | 1,723,823 | 1,411,073 | 1,007,677 |
| Freight (metric tons) | 9,116 | 7,622 | 5,277 |
| Mail ( ,, ,, ) | 825 | 1,335 | 1,561 |

### EDUCATION

(1975/76*)

| | SCHOOLS | TEACHERS | PUPILS |
|---|---|---|---|
| Primary<br>Secondary | 2,129 | 275,000 | 10,000,000 |
| Higher | 54 | n.a. | 160,000 |

* Estimates.

*Sources* (unless otherwise indicated): General Statistical Office of the Democratic Republic of Viet-Nam; South Viet-Nam statistics from Institut National de la Statistique, Saigon; Communist Party of Viet-Nam.

## THE CONSTITUTION

*Note:* Pending the drafting of a new constitution, the 1959 constitution of the Democratic Republic of Viet-Nam (summarized below) will remain in force.

Main provisions:

**Unity of Viet-Nam:** The territory of Viet-Nam is an indivisible whole.

**Economic Principles:** The economy is directed by a plan, and the state relies on the organs of state, the trade unions and the co-operative sector to assist in fulfilling the plan.

**President:** elected for four years by the National Assembly. He represents the country in external affairs, and is the supreme commander of the armed forces.

**Council of Ministers:** consists of the Prime Minister (President), the Vice-Premiers, the Heads of State Commissions and the Director-General of the National Bank. The Council is responsible to the National Assembly.

**Special Political Conference:** *ad hoc* executive body convened to make important political decisions. The President of the state takes the chair.

**National Assembly:** elected for the same period as the President. The Assembly is to meet twice a year, or for extraordinary sessions. It elects a President of the Assembly, the President and Vice-President of the state, the Prime Minister and other officials. It discusses economic plans, and among other functions, examines and approves the budget.

**Standing Committee of the National Assembly:** permanent executive body of the Assembly, and elected by it. It consists of a Chairman, Vice-Chairman, Secretary-General, and members. It is responsible to the National Assembly, and decides questions of election and franchise, and most appointments. It also supervises local government.

**Local Government:** the country is divided into provinces, and subdivided into districts, cities and towns. There are People's Courts and all these levels, elected locally.

**Judicial System:** consists of the Supreme People's Court, local People's Courts, and military courts. There are also People's Organs of Control, under the Supreme People's Organ of Control, to secure observance of the laws.

# THE GOVERNMENT

**President:** Ton Duc Thang.

**Vice-Presidents:** Nguyen Luong Bang, Nguyen Huu Tho.

## COUNCIL OF MINISTERS

(*March* 1977)

**Prime Minister:** Pham Van Dong.

**Vice-Premiers:** Pham Hung, Huynh Tan Phat, Vo Nguyen Giap, Nguyen Duy Trinh, Le Thanh Nghi, Vo Chi Cong, Do Muoi.

**Minister of the Interior:** Tran Quoc Hoan.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** Nguyen Duy Trinh.

**Minister of National Defence:** Vo Nguyen Giap.

**Chairman of the State Commission for Planning:** Le Thanh Nghi.

**Vice-Chairman:** Nguyen Huu Mai.

**Minister of Agriculture:** Vo Thuc Dong.

**Minister for Agricultural Science and Technology:** Nghiem Xuan Yem.

**Minister of Forestry:** Hoang Van Chieu.

**Minister of Water Conservancy:** Nguyen Thanh Binh.

**Minister of Machinery and Metallurgy:** Nguyen Con.

**Minister of Power and Coal:** Nguyen Chan.

**Minister of Construction:** Do Muoi.

**Minister of Communications and Transport:** Phan Trong Tue.

**Minister of Light Industry:** Tran Huu Duc.

**Minister of Grain and Food Products:** Ngo Minh Loan.

**Minister of Marine Products:** Nguyen Quang Lam.

**Minister of Internal Trade:** Hoang Quoc Thinh.

**Minister of Foreign Trade:** Dang Viet Chau.

**Minister of Finance:** Hoang Anh.

**Director of the State Bank:** (vacant).

**Chairman of the State Commission for Prices:** To Duy.

**Minister of Labour:** Nguyen Tho Chan.

**Minister of Supply:** Tran Sam.

**Chairman of the State Commission for Nationalities:** Le Quang Ba.

**Chairman of the State Commission for Science and Technology:** Tran Dai Nghia.

**Minister of Culture:** Nguyen Van Hieu.

**Minister of Higher and Secondary Vocational Education:** Nguyen Dinh Tu.

**Minister of Education:** Nguyen Thi Binh.

**Minister of Public Health:** Vu Van Can.

**Minister for Disabled Soldiers and Social Affairs:** Duong Quoc Chinh.

**Minister for Da River Projects:** Ha Ke Tan.

**Minister for Oil and Natural Gas:** Dinh Duc Thien.

**Chairman of the Inspectorate:** Tran Nam Trung.

**Minister in charge of Cultural and Educational Work at the Prime Minister's Office:** Tran Quang Huy.

**Minister of the Prime Minister's Office:** Dang Thi.

**Minister in charge of the Prime Minister's Office:** Phan My.

## NATIONAL DEFENCE COUNCIL

(*January* 1977)

**Chairman:** Ton Duc Thang.

**Vice-Chairman:** Pham Van Dong.

**Members:** Le Duan, Truong Chinh, Pham Hung, Vo Nguyen Giap, Nguyen Duy Trinh, Le Thanh Nghi, Tran Quoc Hoan, Van Tien Dung.

# NATIONAL ASSEMBLY

The Sixth National Assembly, the first since 1946 to be based on nationwide elections, was elected on April 25th, 1976. It consisted of 492 deputies, representing 79 electoral units and zones. Its first meeting took place in June and July 1976.

### Standing Committee

**Chairman:** Truong Chinh.

**General Secretary:** Xuan Thuy.

Seven Vice-Chairmen, 13 permanent members, 2 alternate members.

## POLITICAL ORGANIZATIONS

**Dang Cong san Viet-Nam** (*Communist Party of Viet-Nam*): Hanoi; f. 1976; party of Government; formerly the Viet-Nam Workers' Party which succeeded the Communist Party of Indochina, f. 1930; 1,553,000 mems.; publs. *Nhan Dan, Hoc Tap*.

**Politburo:**

14 full and 3 alternate members.

Le Duan (Sec. Gen.)
Truong Chinh
Pham Van Dong
Pham Hung
Le Duc Tho
Vo Nguyen Giap
Nguyen Duy Trinh
Le Than Nghi
Tran Quoc Hoan
Van Tien Dung
Le Van Luong
Nguyen Van Linh
Vo Chi Cong
Chu Huy Man
To Huu
Vo Van Kiet
Do Muoi

**Secretariat:**

Le Duan
Le Duc Tho
Nguyen Duy Trinh
Nguyen Van Linh
To Huu
Xuan Thuy
Nguyen Lam
Song Hao
Le Quang Dao

**Socialist Party:** Hanoi; f. 1946; consists mainly of intelligentsia; Gen. Sec. Nguyen Xien; publ. *To Quoc*.

**Democratic Party:** Hanoi; f. 1944; party of the middle classes, and intelligentsia; Sec.-Gen. Nghiem Xuan Yem.

**Ho Chi Minh Working Youth Union:** 60 Ba Trieu, Hanoi; f. 1931; 2,600,000 mems.; Sec. Vu Quang.

**Vietnamese Women's Union:** Hanoi; Pres. Nguyen Thi Binh.

In 1976 the following three organizations merged to form the **National United Front:**

**Viet-Nam Fatherland Front:** Hanoi; f. 1955; replaced the Lien-Viet (Popular National Front), the successor to Viet-Nam Doc-Lap Dong Minh Hoi (Revolutionary League for the Independence of Viet-Nam) or Viet-Minh; Chief Spokesman Xuan Thuy.

**National Front for the Liberation of South Viet-Nam:** f. 1960; Pres. Nguyen Huu Tho.

**Viet-Nam Alliance of National, Democratic and Peace Forces:** f. 1968; Pres. Trinh Dinh Thao.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO VIET-NAM

(In Hanoi unless otherwise stated)

**Albania:** 49 Dien Bien Phu; *Ambassador:* Astrit Mero.

**Algeria:** 12 Phan Chu Trinh; *Ambassador:* (vacant) (also accred. to Bangladesh and Laos).

**Australia:** 66 Ly Thuong Kiet; *Ambassador:* John H. Brook.

**Austria:** Peking, People's Republic of China.

**Bangladesh:** Rangoon, Burma.

**Belgium:** Peking, People's Republic of China.

**Bulgaria:** 43 Tran Phu; *Ambassador:* Nikolay Tchernev.

**Burma:** *Ambassador:* Hla Swe.

**Burundi:** Peking, People's Republic of China.

**Cambodia:** 71 Tran Hung Dao; *Ambassador:* Sok Kieng.

**Canada:** Peking, People's Republic of China.

**China, People's Republic:** 46 Hoang Dieu; *Ambassador:* Fu Hao.

**Cuba:** 65 Ly Thuong Kiet; *Ambassador:* Raúl Fornell Delgado.

**Congo, People's Republic:** Peking, People's Republic of China.

**Czechoslovakia:** 13 Chu van An; *Ambassador:* Vladimir Kubat.

**Denmark:** Peking, People's Republic of China.

**Egypt:** 85 Ly Thuong Kiet; *Ambassador:* Ali Borai.

**Finland:** Hotel Thong Nat, 15 Ngo Quyen; *Ambassador:* Unto K. Taskenen.

**France:** 55 Tran Hung Dao; *Ambassador:* Charles Malo.

**German Democratic Republic:** 29 Tran Phu; *Ambassador:* Dieter Doering.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** *Ambassador:* Peter Shölz.

**Guinea:** Peking, People's Republic of China.

**Hungary:** 47 Dien Bien Phu; *Ambassador:* Lajos Karsai.

**India:** 58 Tran Hung Dao; *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Indonesia:** 50 Ngo Quyen; *Ambassador:* Hardi.

**Iran:** Peking, People's Republic of China.

**Iraq:** Hotel Thong Nhat, 15 Ngo Quyen; *Ambassador:* Ala Safik al-Rawi.

**Italy:** Hotel Tnong Nhat, 15 Ngo Quyen; *Ambassador:* Giuliano Bertolucci.

**Japan:** Hotel Thong Nhat, 15 Ngo Quyen; *Ambassador:* Takaaki Hasegawa.

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** 25 Cao Ba Quat; *Ambassador:* Kim Sang Chun.

**Laos:** 22 Tran Binh Trong; *Ambassador:* Kamta Douang-Thongla.

**Madagascar:** *Ambassador:* Armand Rajaoarivelo.

**Malaysia:** *Ambassador:* Mohamed Yusof bin Hitam.

**Mali:** Peking, People's Republic of China.

**Mauritania:** Peking, People's Republic of China.

**Mexico:** Peking, People's Republic of China.

**Mongolia:** 39 Tran Phu; *Ambassador:* Dendevyne Tserendorj (also accred. to Laos).

**Nepal:** Peking, People's Republic of China.

**Netherlands:** Peking, People's Republic of China.

**New Zealand:** Peking, People's Republic of China.

**Norway:** Peking, People's Republic of China.

**Pakistan:** Hotel Thong Nhat, 15 Ngo Quyen; *Ambassador:* Ashfaque Ahmed Khan (also accred. to Laos).

**Poland:** 3 Chua Mot Cot; *Ambassador:* Józef Puta.

**Romania:** 5 Le Hong Phong; *Ambassador:* Tudor Zamfira (also accred. to Laos).

**Rwanda:** Peking, People's Republic of China.

**Senegal:** Peking, People's Republic of China.

**Somalia:** *Ambassador:* Mohamed Ismail Kahin.

**Sri Lanka:** Peking, People's Republic of China.

**Sweden:** 4 Pham Su Manh; *Ambassador:* Bo John Kjellen.

**Switzerland:** Hotel Thong Nhat, 15 Ngo Quyen; *Ambassador:* Hans Muller.

**Syria:** Peking, People's Republic of China.

**Tanzania:** Peking, People's Republic of China.

**Tunisia:** Peking, People's Republic of China.

**Uganda:** Peking, People's Republic of China.

**U.S.S.R.:** 58 Tran Phu; *Ambassador:* Boris Tchapline.

**United Kingdom:** 16 Pho Ly Thuong Kiet; *Ambassador:* R. M. Tesh, C.M.G.

**Yemen Arab Republic:** Peking, People's Republic of China.

**Yemen, People's Democratic Republic:** Peking, People's Republic of China.

**Yugoslavia:** 27B Tran Hung Dao; *Ambassador:* Ekrem Duric.

**Zaire:** Peking, People's Republic of China.

**Zambia:** Peking, People's Republic of China.

Viet-Nam also has diplomatic relations with Afghanistan, Angola, Argentina, Benin, Cameroon, Cape Verde, Chile, Costa Rica, Cyprus, Equatorial Guinea, Ethiopia, Gabon, the Gambia, Ghana, Greece, Guinea-Bissau, Guyana, Iceland, the Ivory Coast, Jamaica, Kuwait, Libya, Luxembourg, Maldives, Malta, Morocco, Mozambique, Niger, Nigeria, Panama, Papua New Guinea, the Philippines, Portugal, São Tomé and Príncipe, Singapore, Sudan, Thailand, Togo and Upper Volta.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The Judicial System, based on French lines, has been thoroughly revised since 1954. The Supreme Court in Hanoi is the chief court and exercises civil and criminal jurisdiction over all lower courts. There are People's Courts in District towns, and a number of military courts. The observance of the laws is the concern of the People's Organs of Control, under a Supreme People's Organ of Control.

**President of the Supreme Court:** Pham Van Bach.

**Chief Procurator:** Tran Huu Duc.

## RELIGION

Traditional Vietnamese religion included elements of all three Chinese religions: Mahayana Buddhism, Taoism and Confucianism. Its most widespread feature was the cult of ancestors, practised in individual households and clan temples. In addition, there were (and remain) a wide variety of Buddhist sects, and the sects belonging to the "new" religions of Caodaism and Hoa Hao; and a Catholic Church.

### BUDDHISM

**North:** A Buddhist organization has existed since 1954, grouping Buddhists loyal to the Democratic Republic.

**South:** The Unified Buddhist Church, formed in 1964, incorporated several disparate groups, including the "militant" An-Quang group (mainly natives of central Viet-Nam), the group of Thich Tam Chau (mainly northern emigrés in Saigon) and the southern Buddhists of the Xa-Loi temple. The situation since April 1975 is unclear, but one Buddhist group was represented in the National Liberation Front by Thich Thien Hao, head of the Luc-Hoa Buddhist Association.

**United Buddhist Church:** Pres. Thich Tri Thu.

### CAODAISM

Formally inaugurated in 1926, this is a syncretic religion based on spiritualist seances with a predominantly ethical content, but sometimes with political overtones. A number of different sects exist, of which the most politically involved (1940–75) was that of Tay-Ninh. Another sect, the Tien-Thien, has been represented in the National Liberation Front since its inception. Together the sects are said to number two million adepts. They live mostly in the south.

### HOA HAO

A new manifestation of an older religion called Buu Son Ky Huong, the Hoa Hao sect was founded by Huynh Phu So in 1939, and at one time claimed 1.5 million adherents in southern Viet-Nam. Its fate since April 1975 is uncertain, in view of its anti-communist stand since 1946.

### CATHOLICISM

The Vietnamese Church has existed since the 17th century, and since the 1930s has been led mainly by Vietnamese priests. Many Catholics moved from North to South Viet-Nam in 1954–55 to avoid living under Communist rule, but some remained in the north. There are about three million Catholics throughout the country.

### Archbishops

**Hanoi:** Cardinal Joseph Marie Trin Nhu Khue.

**Hué:** Most Rev. Philippe Nguyen Kim Dien.

**Ho Chi Minh City:** Most Rev. Paul Nguyen Van Binh.

## THE PRESS

### DAILIES

### Hanoi

**Hanoi Moi** (*New Hanoi*): 44 Ave. Le Thai To, f. 1976.

**Nhan Dan** (*The People*): 71 Hang Trong St.; f. 1946; official organ of the Communist Party; Editor Hoang Tung; circ. 100,000.

**Quan Doi Nhan Dan** (*People's Army*): 7 Blvd. Phan Ding Phung; f. 1950; published by the Army.

There are some 45 regional dailies.

### Ho Chi Minh City

**Giai Phong** (*Liberation*): 174-6 Vo Thi San St.; f. 1964; organ of the National Front for the Liberation of South Viet-Nam.

**Saigon Giai Phong** (*Saigon Liberation*): 432 Xo-Viet Nghe-Tinh St.; f. 1975.

**Tin Sang** (*Morning News*): f. 1963, re-established 1975; independent; Editor Ngo Cong Duc.

### PERIODICALS

**Chinh Nghia** (*Justice*): Hanoi; Catholic; Weekly.

**Cong Giao va Dan Toc** (*Catholics and the Nation*): Ho Chi Minh City; f. 1975; Catholic; Weekly; Editor Nguyen Dinh-Thi.

**Hoc Tap** (*Studies*): 28 rue Tran binh Trong, Hanoi; monthly; f. 1954; organ of the Communist Party; circ. 50,000.

**Lao Dong** (*Labour*): Hanoi; twice weekly; organ of Federation of Trade Unions; circ. 45,000.

**Nghien Cuu Kinh Te** (*Economic Research*): Hanoi; every two months.

**Nghian Cuu Lich Su** (*Historical Research*): 38 Hang Chuoi St., Hanoi; organ of Institute of History; Dir Nghuyen Khanh Toan.

**Nhan Dan Nong Thong** (*Peasantry*): Hanoi; twice weekly; agricultural supplement; circ. 21,000.

**Phu Nu Viet-Nam** (*Vietnamese Women*): 47 Hang Chuoc, Hanoi; women's magazine.

**Tap Chi Van Hoc** (*Review of Literature*): 20 Ly Thai St., Hanoi; f. 1960; organ of Institute of Literature; every two months; Dir. DANG THAI MAI.

**Tien Phong** (*Vanguard*): 15 rue Ho Xuan Huong, Hanoi; f. 1957; three times weekly; organ of the Youth Movement; circ. 16,000.

**To Quoc** (*Fatherland*): 53 Nguyen Du St., Hanoi; f. 1946; organ of Viet-Nam Socialist Party.

**Van Nghe** (*Arts and letters*): 17 Tran Quoc Tuan St., Hanoi; f. 1949; Published by Association for Letters and Fine Art.

**Viet-Nam:** 79 Ly Thuong Kiet St., Hanoi; f. 1954; illustrated monthly; published by Committee for Cultural Relations with Foreign Countries; Vietnamese, Russian, Chinese, French, Spanish and English; circ. 86,000; Dir. LE BA THUYEN.

**Viet-Nam Courier:** 46 Tran Hung Dao, Hanoi; monthly; Committee for Cultural Relations with Foreign Countries; English and French editions.

**Vietnamese Studies:** 46 Tran Hung Dao, Hanoi; quarterly; English and French editions.

### NEWS AGENCIES

**Viet-Nam News Agency:** 5 Blvd. Ly Thuong Kiet, Hanoi.

#### FOREIGN BUREAUX

**Agence France-Presse (AFP):** 18 Phung Rhac Khoan, Hanoi; Chief JEAN THORAVAL.

**Czechoslovak News Agency (Ceteka):** 63 Hoang Dieu St., Hanoi.

**Novosti Press Agency** (*U.S.S.R.*): APN Representation, 15 Thuyen Quang St., Hanoi.

**Polska Agencja Prasowa (PAP)** (*Poland*): B17 Khu Kim Lien, Hanoi.

**Prensa Latina:** 66 Ngo Thi Nham, Hanoi.

**Tass** (*U.S.S.R.*): 23 Cao Ba Quat, Hanoi.

### PRESS ASSOCIATION

**Viet-Nam Journalists' Association:** Hanoi; 2,000 mems.; Sec.-Gen. LU QUY KY.

## PUBLISHERS

**Su That** (*Truth*) **Publishing House:** Hanoi; controlled by the Government; Marxist classics, political and philosophical works.

**Foreign Languages Publishing House:** Hanoi; Chief Editor NGUYEN KHAC VIEN.

**Giao Duc Publishing House:** 81 Tran Hung Dao St., Hanoi; f. 1957; controlled by the Ministry of Education; school books; Man. NGUYEN VAN HAI.

**Khoa Hoc** (*Social Sciences*) **Publishing House:** Hanoi.

**Lao Dong** (*Labour*) **Publishing House:** Hanoi.

**Literary Publishing House:** Hanoi; State-controlled.

**Nationalities Cultural Publishing House:** Viet-Bac Publishing House, Viet-Bac.

**Pho Thong** (*Popularization*) **Publishing House:** Hanoi.

**Popular Army Publishing House:** Hanoi.

**Scientific Publishing House:** Hanoi.

**Y Hoc** (*Medical*) **Publishing House:** Hanoi.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Voice of Viet-Nam:** 58 Quan-Su St., Hanoi; controlled by the Council of Ministers; separate programme network operating from Ho Chi Minh City; home service in Vietnamese; foreign service in English, Japanese, Korean, French, Cambodian, Laotian, Malay, Spanish, Thai, Cantonese and Standard Chinese, Indonesian and Russian; Dir.-Gen. TRAN LAM.

In 1971 there were 510,000 radio receivers in North Viet-Nam, and in 1972 there were 5 million in South Viet-Nam.

### TELEVISION

Television was introduced into South Viet-Nam in 1966 and in North Viet-Nam in 1970. In 1976 there were television stations at Hanoi, Hué, Quy Nhon, Danang, Nhatrang, Ho Chi Minh City and Cantho.

In 1976 there were approximately two million television receivers.

## FINANCE

### BANKING

#### HANOI

The State Bank of Viet-Nam is the state's sole banking system, with branches all over the country and a network of reconstruction banks, foreign trade banks, savings funds and credit co-operatives. In November 1975 27 private banks were operating in south Viet-Nam.

**State Bank of Viet-Nam (Viet-bank):** 7 Le-Lai St., Hanoi; f. 1951; central bank of issue; 612 branches and sub-branches; Min. Gen. Dir. (vacant); Vice-Mins. Dep. Gen. Dirs. LE DUC, VU DUY HIEU, TRAN DUONG.

**Bank of Foreign Trade of Viet-Nam (Vietcombank):** 47–49, Ly-Thai-To St., Hanoi; f. 1963; the only bank in the country authorized to deal with foreign currencies and international payments; Chair. TRAN DUONG; Dir. Gen. DAO VIET DOAN; Deputy Chairmen MAI HUU ICH, LE HOANG.

**State Bank of Viet-Nam (Southern Branch):** Ho Chi Minh City; f. 1976; Gov. TRAN DUONG.

**Viet-Nam Thuong Tin** (*Commercial Credit Bank of Viet-Nam*): Ho Chi Minh City; f. 1955; re-organized 1975; entrusted with certain foreign transactions.

### INSURANCE

**Viet-Nam Insurance Co. (Baoviet):** 7 Ly Thuong Kiet, Hanoi; state company; marine insurance.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

**Chamber of Commerce of Viet-Nam (Vietcochamber):** 33 Ba Trieu St., Hanoi; attached organizations are:

- **Vinacontrol** (*Goods Control Office*): 54 Tran Nhan Tong St., Hanoi.
- **Maritime Arbitration Committee:** 33 Ba Trieu St., Hanoi; settles and exercises jurisdiction over disputes arising from sea transportation.
- **Foreign Trade Arbitration Committee:** 33 Ba Trieu St., Hanoi; settles disputes arising from foreign trade transactions between Vietnamese and foreign economic organizations.

All foreign trade activities are directed and controlled by the State through the intermediary of the Ministry of Foreign Trade. To this effect, several National Import-Export Corporations have been set up (*see below*).

### FOREIGN TRADE CORPORATIONS

**Agrexport** (*Viet-Nam National Agricultural Produce and Foodstuffs Export-Import Corporation*): 6 Trang Tien, Hanoi; imports and exports agricultural produce and foodstuffs.

**Artexport** (*Viet-Nam National Handicrafts and Arts Articles Export-Import Corporation*): 31–33 Ngo Quyen St., Hanoi; deals in craft products and art materials.

**Machinoimport** (*Viet-Nam National Machinery Export-Import Corporation*): 8 Trang Thien St., Hanoi; imports and exports machinery and tools.

**Meranimex** (*Viet-Nam National Marine and Animal Products Import and Export Corporation*): 17 Cu Chinh Lan St., Haiphong; exports live animals, salted and frozen meat, eggs, animal feeds, furs and skins, shellfish and seaweed.

**Minexport** (*Viet-Nam National Minerals Export-Import Corporation*): 35 Hai Ba Trung, Hanoi; exports minerals and metals, quarry products, building materials, chemical products, pharmaceutical products; imports coal, metals, pharmaceutical and chemical products, industrial and building materials, fuels and oils, asphalt, fertilizers, gypsum and cement bags.

**Naforimex** (*Viet-Nam National Forest and Native Produce Export-Import Corporation*): 19 Ba Trieu St., Hanoi; imports coconut products, rubber and wood and exports oils, forest products and miscellaneous products.

**Technoimport** (*Viet-Nam National Complete Equipment Import and Technical Exchange Corporation*): 16–18 Trang Thi St., Hanoi; imports industrial plant.

**Tocontap** (*Viet-Nam National Sundries Export-Import Corporation*): 36 Ba Trieu St., Hanoi; imports and exports consumer goods.

**Transaf** (*Viet-Nam National Foreign Trade Corporation*): 36 Ba Trieu St., Hanoi; import and export transactions with foreign co-operative societies and firms in consumer goods; foodstuffs and handicrafts; re-exports; compensation trade; agents for all commercial transactions.

**Xunhasaba** (*Viet-Nam State Corporation for Export and Import of Books, Periodicals and other Cultural Commodities*): 32 Hai Ba Trung, Hanoi.

**Fafim** (*Viet-Nam State Film Distribution Enterprise*): 49 Nguyen Trai, Hanoi; export and import of films; organization of film shows and participation of Vietnamese films in international film exhibitions.

All commercial and non-commercial payments to foreign countries are effected through the Bank of Foreign Trade of Viet-Nam.

### TRADE UNIONS

**Viet-Nam General Federation of Trade Unions:** Chair. HOANG QUOC VIET; f. 1976 from merger of the Southern Viet-Nam Trade Union Federation and the following:

**Tong Cong Doan Viet-Nam (T.C.D.)** (*Viet-Nam Federation of Trade Unions*): 82 Tran Hung Dao, Hanoi; f. 1946 1,200,000 mems.; Pres. HOANG QUOC VIET; Gen. Sec. NGUYEN DUC THUAN; publs. *Viet-Nam Trade Unions* (in English, French and Spanish), *Lao Dong*, *Cong Doan*.

## TRANSPORT AND TOURISM

### RAILWAYS

**Viet-Minh National Railways:** Hanoi; Government-owned; total length of track (1974) 2,407 km.; lines reported to be in operation are: Hanoi–Haiphong (104 km.), Hanoi–Mukh Nam Quong (162 km.), Hanoi–Thanh Hoa (167 km.), Hanoi–Laokay (296 km.), Dong Anh-Thai Nguyen (51 km.). In December 1976 a line, 1,690 km. in length was opened between Hanoi and Ho Chi Minh City.

### ROADS

**National Automobile Transport Undertaking:** Hanoi; f. 1951; operates long distance and municipal bus services.

In 1974 there were 72,945 km. of roads.

### SHIPPING

**Vietfracht** (*Viet-Nam Foreign Trade Transportation Corporation*): 74 Nguyen Du St., Hanoi; in charge of all activities concerning sea transport; charters vessels and books shipping space; canvasses cargo for shipowners; provides regular services to and from South-East Asian ports, mainly Haiphong–Hong Kong–Singapore, Heungnam–Chungjin and main Japanese ports; provides services to and from the Black Sea and western and northern Europe; arranges shipments from Haiphong to any port in the world.

**Viet-Nam Ocean Shipping Agency (VOSA):** 11 Tran Phu St., Haiphong; in charge of performing all such facilities as may be required for the coming and going of merchant shipping, of loading and unloading operations, lighterage, forwarding and reception of goods, tallying, weighing and measuring, warehousing, reconditioning and repacking of damaged goods; arranging the booking of cargo, the chartering, purchase and sale of vessels and the settlement of marine casualties and insurance.

**Nam-Hai:** 20 Nguyen-Cong-Tru, Ho Chi Minh City.

**Nam-Tien:** 114 Vo-Di-Nguy, Ho Chi Minh City.

**Viet-Nam Thuy-Bo-Van-Tai Cong-Ty:** 10 Ton-Dam, Ho Chi Minh City.

### CIVIL AVIATION

Viet-Nam's principal airport is Gia Lam, near Hanoi. It caters for domestic and foreign traffic and is being extended to take 707s. There are also civil airports at Phu Bai, Da Nang and Tan Son Nhut.

**Civil Aviation of Viet-Nam (CAVN):** Hanoi; f. 1954; Government-owned; controls all services; operates services between Hanoi and Ho Chi Minh City and other internal routes; acquired the equipment and aircraft of *Air Viet-Nam* in 1975.

The following foreign airlines also serve Viet-Nam: Aeroflot, Civil Aviation administration of China (CAAC) and Interflug. The Vietnamese Government has agreed, in principle, to permit Air France to operate in Viet-Nam.

### TOURISM

**Vietnamtourism** (*Viet-Nam Travel Service*): 54 Nguyen Du St., Hanoi.

## UNIVERSITIES

**University of Cantho:** Dailo Hoabinh, Cantho; 105 teachers, about 4,500 students.

**University of Hanoi:** Hanoi; about 150 teachers; about 1,500 students

**University of Hué:** 3 rue le Loi, Hué; 288 teachers, 6,251 students.

**Ho Chi Minh University:** 3 Cong-Tryong Chien-Si, Ho Chi Minh City; f. 1955, reorganized 1975-76; 670 teachers, 53,800 students.

# WEST INDIES ASSOCIATED STATES

## ANTIGUA DOMINICA ST. CHRISTOPHER*-NEVIS-ANGUILLA ST. LUCIA ST. VINCENT

A group of Caribbean islands sharing a common relationship with Britain and participating in regional co-operative organizations.

## INTRODUCTION

**Associate Status:** During 1966 the British Government and each of the Windward and Leeward Islands, except Montserrat, concluded a number of agreements establishing a new non-colonial relationship between the United Kingdom and the following former colonies (dates of association in brackets): Antigua (February 27th, 1967), Dominica (March 1st, 1967), Grenada (March 3rd, 1967), St. Christopher-Nevis-Anguilla (February 27th, 1967), St. Lucia (March 1st, 1967), St. Vincent (October 27th, 1969). The association is free and voluntary and can be terminated unilaterally by either party. Association with Grenada was terminated on February 7th, 1974. In December 1975 the Associated States declared that they would seek independence separately, as they had given up hope of regional political unity.

On July 28th, 1971, the United Kingdom Government adopted legislation which had the effect of restoring direct British rule to Anguilla. The island retained formal links with St. Kitts-Nevis until 1976.

**Defence and External Affairs:** The British Government retains responsibility for defence and external affairs and there is a British Government Representative for the islands to supervise this aspect of the arrangements. External affairs and defence policy are conducted in close consultation with the governments of the Associated States, to whom authority may be delegated in the following affairs: membership of international organizations of which the United Kingdom is a member, trade agreements, agreements of local concern negotiated with Caribbean members of the Commonwealth, agreements of a financial, cultural or scientific nature with any Commonwealth member or with the U.S.A., and agreements relating to migration. The Associated States are to provide any defence facilities that might be requested by the British Government.

**British Government Representative:** Eric le Tocq, c.m.g. (resident in Castries, St. Lucia).

**Internal Government:** Each State exercises full internal self-government. The Queen is Head of State and is represented in each case by a Governor. The structure of internal government is regulated by separate constitutions for each island. Dominica, St. Kitts, St. Lucia and St. Vincent have unicameral parliaments of 21, 9, 17 and 13 members respectively, with three nominated members and one *ex-officio* member. Antigua has a bicameral legislature, consisting of an Upper and a Lower House. The life of parliament is five years in each case. The Premier and Cabinet of each State are responsible to the parliament.

**Constitutional Amendments:** The association agreements may be terminated at any time, either by an Associated State, after necessary legislation has been passed, or by the British Government, which may declare the State independent. Legislation terminating the association requires a two-thirds majority in the Lower House and a two-thirds majority in a referendum, except if the association is terminated for the purpose of joining a federation, union or association with an independent Commonwealth country in the Caribbean. Constitutional amendments may take place only in the territory concerned. Amendments involving basic clauses of the Constitutions (e.g. fundamental freedoms) would require approval of two-thirds of the members of the parliament or of two-thirds of the electorate. In the case of Antigua, both provisions would need to be satisfied before such an amendment could be passed.

**Judicial System:** A Regional Supreme Court of Judicature has been established for the five Associated States and is composed of a High Court of Justice and a Court of Appeal, the latter replacing the Eastern Caribbean Court of Appeal. The jurisdiction of the High Court includes fundamental rights and freedoms, membership of the parliaments, and matters concerning the interpretation of the constitutions of the Associated States.

**Citizenship:** Citizens of the Associated States continue to be citizens of the United Kingdom and colonies. Should the association be terminated, separate citizenship for each State will become operative, and will apply to those born in the territory, those whose fathers were citizens of the territory, and women married to citizens of the territory.

**Other Provisions:** The association arrangements also provide for the establishment of Police and Public Service Commissions, entrenched constitutional clauses on Human Rights, the continuation of British policies on trade, aid and immigration in the Associated States, and the prospect of future regional co-operation in the Caribbean area.

---

* While this island is officially named St. Christopher as part of the state, it is almost invariably abbreviated to St. Kitts.

# REGIONAL COMMON SERVICES

### WEST INDIES (ASSOCIATED STATES) COUNCIL OF MINISTERS

Bridge St., Castries, St. Lucia

The Council of Ministers is composed of the Premiers of the Associated States, the Prime Minister of Grenada and the Chief Minister of Montserrat, and is responsible for such regional undertakings as broadcasting, seismological surveys, etc., and the initiation of further co-operative projects. A Regional Development Bank was established in October 1969. Other recommendations include tourist development, the development and co-ordination of industry, agriculture and fisheries, the establishment of joint marketing boards and joint commercial bodies.

The Council meets regularly, the chairmanship rotating annually, and decisions are taken by a majority vote.

The Secretariat is responsible for convening meetings, the transmission of Council decisions to member governments, the surveillance of the development of regional projects, and the administration of the overseas offices of the Council in London and Montreal.

**Executive Secretary:** AUGUSTUS COMPTON, a.i.

### SUPREME COURT OF JUDICATURE

St. George's, Grenada

The West Indies Associated States Supreme Court was established in 1967 and since 1974 has been known as The Supreme Court of Grenada and the West Indies Associated States. Its jurisdiction extends to the Independent Territory of Grenada, the four Associated States, Montserrat and the British Virgin Islands. It is composed of a High Court of Justice and a Court of Appeal. The High Court is composed of the Chief Justice and six Puisne Judges. The Court of Appeal is presided over by the Chief Justice and includes two other Justices of Appeal. Jurisdiction of the High Court includes fundamental rights and freedoms, membership of the parliaments, and matters concerning the interpretation of the constitutions of the Associated States. Appeals from the Court of Appeal lie to the Privy Council.

**Chief Justice:** The Hon. Sir MAURICE DAVIS (acting).

### FINANCE

**East Caribbean Currency Authority:** P.O.B. 89, Basseterre, St. Kitts; f. 1965; responsible for issue of currency in Antigua, Dominica, Grenada, Montserrat, St. Christopher-Nevis-Anguilla, St. Lucia, St. Vincent; Man. Dir. CECIL JACOBS.

#### CURRENCY

100 cents = 1 East Caribbean dollar (EC $).
Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10, 25 and 50 cents.
Notes: 1, 5, 20 and 100 dollars.
Exchange rates (December 1976):
£1 sterling = EC $4.47;
U.S. $1 = EC $2.70.
EC $100 = £22.35 = U.S. $37.04.

### TRADE AND INDUSTRY

#### EASTERN CARIBBEAN COMMON MARKET

Established January 1968 in Antigua by the West Indies Associated States Council of Ministers and Barbados.

**Executive Secretary:** GEORGE E. WILLIAMS.

#### TRADE ORGANIZATIONS

**Federation of Primary Producers of the British Caribbean, Ltd.:** Jamaica; Chair. R. L. M. KIRKWOOD.

**West Indian Limes Association (Inc.):** 2 Pasea St., St. Augustine, Trinidad; f. 1941; Pres. Dr. B. G. MONTSERIN; Sec. LEON VITAL.

**West Indian Sea Island Cotton Association (Inc.):** Agricultural Development Bank, Wildey, St. Michael, Barbados; 4 mem. associations; Pres. E. LEROY WARD; Sec. D. A. LEWIS.

**Sugar Association of the Caribbean (Inc.):** 80 Abercromby Street, Port of Spain, Trinidad; f. 1942; 5 mem. associations; Chair. G. H. MAINGOT; publs. *S.A.C. Handbook*, *S.A.C. Annual Report*, *Proceedings of Meetings of W.I. Sugar Technologists*.

**Windward Islands Banana Growers' Association:** Castries, St. Lucia; Pres. I. H. SINSON; Man. Dir. D. A. PERRYMAN, M.B.E.; Sec. A. V. GRELL.

**Windward Islands Cocoa Board:** Grenada.

### TRANSPORT

#### SHIPPING

**Caribbean Shipping Corporation:** 1 Richmond St., Port-of-Spain, Trinidad; f. 1975 by CARICOM to replace the West Indies Shipping Corporation.

#### CIVIL AVIATION

**LIAT (1974) Ltd.:** Coolidge Airport, Antigua; f. 1956 as Leeward Island Air Transport; shares are held by the governments of Montserrat, Grenada, Barbados, Trinidad and Tobago, Jamaica, Guyana and the Associated States; services to 19 East Caribbean islands from Trinidad to Puerto Rico; fleet of 5 HS-748 and 5 BN-24 Islander; Man. Dir. RAYMOND H. LINDSAY.

**Four Island Air Services Ltd.:** wholly owned subsidiary of Liat; runs scheduled services between Antigua, Barbuda, St. Kitts and Nevis.

### TOURISM

**Eastern Caribbean Tourist Association (ECTA):** ECTA Secretariat, P.O.B. 146, St. John's, Antigua; f. 1967; mems.: Antigua, Dominica, Grenada, Montserrat, St. Lucia and St. Vincent; Exec. Dir. YVONNE MAGINLEY, M.B.E.

# ANTIGUA

The Associated State of Antigua, with its two dependencies, Barbuda and Redonda, lies in the Leeward Islands. Sugar was for many years the dominant crop, but production was discontinued in 1972. Since then the production of sea island cotton, maize, vegetables and fruit has been encouraged. Tourism is an important feature of the economy and now accounts for 40 per cent of GNP. Petroleum refining is the most important industry, but there are plans to develop light industry in an effort to reduce unemployment (estimated at 47 per cent).

## STATISTICS

**Area** (sq. miles): 170½ (Antigua 108, Barbuda 62, Redonda ½).

**Population** (1975): 71,000, St. John's (capital) 24,000.

**Agriculture:** Sugar (1970) 15,400 tons, (1971) 11,085 tons; Cotton (1969) 3,855 lb., (1971) 6,801 lb., (1975) 94.5 metric tons.

**Finance:** Budget (1975): Expenditure EC $30.1m.; (1976 estimated expenditure): EC $36.2m.

**External Trade** (1974): Imports EC $143,749,500; Exports EC $66,468,300.

**Tourism** (1976): 57,191 visitors.

**Education** (1975): Schools 72, Pupils 17,521.

## THE GOVERNMENT

**Governor:** Sir Wilfred E. Jacobs, K.B., O.B.E., Q.C.

### CABINET

(*February* 1977)

**Premier and Minister of Planning, Development and External Affairs:** Vere C. Bird, Sr.

**Minister of Economic Development and Tourism:** Lester Bird.

**Minister of Public Works:** Ernest Williams.

**Attorney General:** Cosmos Phillip.

**Minister of Agriculture and Supplies:** John St. Luce.

**Minister of Home Affairs and Labour:** Adolphus Freeland.

**Minister of Education and Culture:** Joseph Myers.

**Minister of Finance:** Reuben Harris.

**Minister of Barbuda Affairs:** Christopher O'Marde.

**Ministers without Portfolio:** L. Jacobs, Lionel Hurst.

## SENATE

**President:** W. K. Heath.

**Vice-President:** Bradley Carrot.

**Nominated Members:** 10.

## HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES

**Speaker:** C. L. Murray.

**Official Member:** The Attorney-General.

**Elected Members:** 17.

**Clerk:** L. Dowe (acting).

Elections, February 1976

| Party | Seats |
|---|---|
| Antigua Labour Party . . . . . | 11 |
| Progressive Labour Movement . . . | 5 |
| Independent . . . . . . . | 1 |

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**Antigua Labour Party:** P.O.B. 424, St. John's; Chair. Lester Bird; Leader Vere C. Bird.

**Progressive Labour Movement:** St. John's; f. 1970; government party; Leader George Herbert Walter.

## RELIGION

### ANGLICAN

The Diocese of Antigua is made up of 12 islands, viz. Antigua, St Kitts, Nevis, Anguilla, Barbuda, Montserrat, Dominica, Saba, St. Maarten, Aruba, St. Bartholomew and St. Eustatius; the total number of Anglicans is about 60,000. The See City is St. John's.

**Bishop of Antigua:** The Rt. Rev. Orland Lindsay, Bishop's Lodge, P.O.B. 23, St. John's.

Publication: *The Angelus* (diocesan newspaper).

### ROMAN CATHOLIC

**Bishop of St. John's:** The Rt. Rev. Joseph Oliver Bowers, Catholic Offices, P.O.B. 836, St. John's.

There are also Methodist, Pentecostal, Seventh Day Adventist and Moravian places of worship.

## THE PRESS

**Antigua Star:** Antigua Printery Ltd., 30 Long St., St. John's; f. 1936; Saturday; Chair. M. Benjamin (acting); circ. 2,500.

**Antigua Times:** P.O.B. 670, Factory Rd.; weekly.

**The Worker's Voice:** 46 North St., St. John's; f. 1944; twice weekly; official organ of the Labour Party; circ. 1,300; Editor W. Robinson.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Antigua and Barbuda Broadcasting Service:** P.O.B. 590, St. John's; f. 1956; Broadcasting Officer Dave Looby.

**Antigua Government Public Relations Office:** Premier's Office, Factory Rd., St. John's; Press Officer Peter Hilaire.

**Radio Z.D.K.:** Grenville Radio Ltd., P.O.B. 1100, St. John's; f. 1970; Man. Ivor Bird.

**A.B.S. Television:** P.O.B. 1280, St. John's; Government-owned; f. 1964; operates two channels, one to Antigua and one to Montserrat; Man. E. A. M. John.

In 1976 there were about 15,000 radio and 15,000 television sets.

## FINANCE

**Antigua Commercial Bank Ltd.:** St. Mary's and Thames Sts., P.O.B. 95, St. John's; f. 1955; auth. cap. $5m.; Man. C. W. Dickson.

**Antigua and Barbuda Development Bank:** Ministry of Finance Bldg., St. Mary's St., St. John's; f. 1974; Man. John Denully.

**Bank of Nova Scotia:** High St., St. John's.

**Barclays Bank International Ltd.:** brs. in St. John's: P.O.B. 225 (Man. S. W. E. G. Maynard), and P.O.B. 740 (Man. F. Hart); agency at All Saints.

**Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce:** High St., St. John's; Man. A. K. Thede.

**Royal Bank of Canada:** Head Office: Place Ville Marie, Montreal; High St. and Market St., St. John's; Man. K. E. D. Fisher.

**Virgin Islands National Bank:** Head Office: Charlotte Amalie, U.S. Virgin Islands; Market St. and High St., St. John's (Man. J. E. D. Benjamin).

**Antigua-Barbuda Savings Bank:** St. John's; Accountant General R. Henry (acting).

**Antilles Bank and Trust Co. Ltd.:** Head Office: Tortola, British Virgin Islands; Antigua Office: High St., St. John's; Man. Peter Bak.

### TRADE AND INDUSTRY

**Antigua Chamber of Commerce:** Church St., St. John's; f. 1944; 63 mems.; Pres. Calvin A. Rodgers; Man. O. Flax; publ. *News Bulletin* (monthly).

**Antigua Cotton Growers' Association:** Dunbars, St. John's; Chair. H. A. L. Francis; Sec. P. A. Blanchette.

**Employers' Federation:** Church St., St. John's; Dir. Cyril Cumberbatch.

#### TRADE UNIONS

**Antigua Public Service Association:** P.O.B. 747, St. John's, Antigua; 400 mems.; Pres. R. E. H. Lake; Gen. Sec. Lorna Smith (acting).

**Antigua Trades and Labour Union:** 46 North Street, St. John's; f. 1940; about 9,000 mems.; Pres. William Robinson.

**Antigua Workers' Union:** Antigua; f. 1967; 8,426 mems.; Pres. M. Daniel; Gen. Sec. Keithlyn Smith.

### TRANSPORT

#### ROADS

There are 150 miles of main roads and 450 miles of secondary dry weather roads. Registered vehicles (1975) 8,112, motor cycles 398.

#### SHIPPING

The main harbour is the St. John's Deep Water Harbour. There are two tugs for the berthing of ships, and modern cargo handling equipment. The harbour can also accommodate three large cruise ships.

The following shipping lines use St. John's: Atlantic, Booker, Booth, French, Harrison, Royal Netherlands, Nopal Lines, Sunrise Shipping, Saguenay and Caribbean Shipping.

#### CIVIL AVIATION

Antigua's Coolidge Airport has been remodelled and extended to accommodate jet aircraft. There is a small air strip at Codrington on Barbuda.

**LIAT (1974) Ltd.:** (*see* under Regional Common Services—Transport).

Antigua is also served by the following foreign airlines: Air BVI (British Virgin Islands), Air Canada, British Airways, BWIA (Trinidad) and Eastern. LIAT operates scheduled and chartered services to Barbuda.

### TOURISM

Tourism is the main industry. There were 57,191 visitors in 1976. There are 30 hotels with a total of 1,130 rooms.

**Antigua Department of Tourism:** High St., P.O.B. 363, St. John's; Man. Mrs. E. Hill-Thibou.

**Eastern Caribbean Tourist Association (ECTA) Secretariat:** Camacho's Ave., P.O.B. 146, St. John's; Exec. Dir. Miss Yvonne Maginley, M.B.E.

## DOMINICA

Dominica is the most northerly of the Windward Islands, lying between Guadeloupe and Martinique. About a quarter of the total area of the island is under cultivation, exploitation being limited to the volcanic soils. The chief agricultural pursuit is the growing of bananas, followed closely by citrus fruit, particularly the lime, which besides producing edible fruit and juices, also yields various essential oils which are of value in pharmaceutical products. Oranges, cocoa, vanilla and coconuts are other crops. Production is mainly carried on from small holdings owned and worked by peasant farmers, who supply both home needs and an export trade.

### STATISTICS

**Area:** 289.5 sq. miles.

**Population** (1970 census): 70,302, Roseau (capital) 10,157; (1975 estimate): 75,000.

**Agriculture** (1974): Bananas 30,938 tons; (1973) Limes 2,500 barrels, Grapefruit 24,800 barrels.

**Finance** (1972): Revenue EC $19,140,895; Expenditure EC $19,670,419.

**External Trade** (1975): Imports EC $45.1m., Exports EC $23.8m.

**Tourism** (1973): 17,558 visitors.

**Education** (1973): Primary Schools 57, Secondary Schools 5; Primary Pupils 20,873.

### THE GOVERNMENT

**The Governor:** H.E. Sir Louis Cools-Lartigue, O.B.E.

#### CABINET

(*February* 1977)

**Premier:** Patrick R. John.

**Deputy Premier and Minister for Education and Health:** H. L. Christian.

**Minister for Finance and Consumer Affairs:** Victor Riviere.

**Minister for Agriculture, Lands, Fisheries and Co-operatives:** Michael Douglas.

**Minister for Labour, Social Security and Youth:** Isiah Thomas.

**Minister of Communications, Works and Housing:** J. O. Seraphin.

**Attorney-General:** L. I. Austin, O.B.E., Q.C.

**Secretary to the Cabinet:** C. A. Seignoret, O.B.E.

### HOUSE OF ASSEMBLY

**Speaker:** Hon. Eustace Francis.

**Nominated Members:** 3.

**Official Member:** 1.

**Elected Members:** 21.

**Clerk:** Mrs. M. Davis-Pierre.

Election, March 1975

| Party | |
|---|---|
| Dominica Labour Party . | 16 |
| Dominica Freedom Party . | 3 |
| Independents . . . | 2 |

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**Dominica Labour Party:** Roseau; f. 1970 as a result of split in Dominica Labour Party; Leader Hon. PATRICK JOHN.

**Dominica Freedom Party:** Roseau; Leader of the Opposition Miss M. E. CHARLES.

**Movement for a New Dominica:** Roseau.

## RELIGION

### ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH

**Bishop of Roseau, Dominica:** Rt. Rev. ARNOLD BOGHAERT; Bishop's House, Roseau; 67,000 Catholics (1970).

There are also Methodist and Anglican Churches. The Anglican Bishop of the Windward Islands is resident in St. Vincent.

## THE PRESS

**Dominica Herald:** 23 Hanover St., Roseau; f. 1955; Liberal weekly; Editor STAR LESTRADE; circ. 2,000.

**The Educator:** 69 Queen Mary St., Roseau; weekly; Editor EUSTACE FRANCIS; circ. 2,000.

**Government Gazette:** Government Printer, Roseau; weekly; circ. 500.

**New Chronicle:** P.O.B. 124, Roseau; f. 1909; progressive independent; Saturday; Man. and Editor P. R. BELLOT; circ. 3,000.

**The Star:** 26 Bath Rd., Roseau; weekly; literary and political; Editor PHYLLIS SHAND ALLFREY; circ. 2,000.

## RADIO

**Dominica Broadcasting Corporation:** Victoria St., Roseau; government station; 10 kW transmitter on the medium wave band; programmes received throughout Caribbean excluding Jamaica and Guyana; Man. B. DEFOE (acting).

There were 5,810 radio receivers in 1976.

## FINANCE

### BANKS

**Dominica Agricultural and Industrial Development Bank:** Man. R. P. IYER.

**Dominica Co-operative Bank Ltd.:** 9 Gt. Marlborough St., Roseau; f. 1941; Pres. and Man. Dir. J. B. CHARLES.

There is a Government Savings Bank with four branches.

---

**Barclays Bank International Ltd.:** 2 brs. in Roseau (P.O.B. 4 and P.O.B. 196); sub-br. and 2 agencies; Senior Man. C. O. MCINTYRE.

**Royal Bank of Canada:** P.O.B. 144, Roseau; Man. LESTER SARDINA.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

**Agricultural Marketing Board:** Roseau; Gen. Man. DENNIS E. LABASSIERE.

**Co-operative Citrus Growers' Association:** Roseau; Pres. C. J. L. DUPIGNY.

**Dominica Association of Industry and Commerce:** 1 Love Lane, Roseau; f. 1906; Exec. Sec. PARRY R. BELLOT.

**Dominica Banana Growers' Association:** Roseau; Chair. J. J. ROBINSON, O.B.E.; Exec. Sec. E. M. ANGOL.

### TRADE UNIONS

**Dominica Trade Union:** 70-71 Queen Mary St., Roseau; f. 1945; 650 mems.; Pres. R. L. KIRTON; Gen. Sec. VERONICA G. NICHOLAS.

**Civil Service Association:** 46 King George V St., Roseau; f. 1960; 1,350 mems.; Pres. JOHN ALEXIS; Sec. C. A. SAVARIN.

**Dominica Amalgamated Workers' Union:** P.O.B. 137, Roseau; f. 1960; 4,500 mems.; Gen. Sec. A. F. JOSEPH; publ. *Expression*.

**Waterfront and Allied Workers' Union:** 17 Church St., Roseau; f. 1965; 4,500 mems.; Pres. LOUIS BENOIT; Gen. Sec. CURTIS AUGUSTUS.

### MARKETING AND CO-OPERATIVE ORGANIZATIONS

There are 25 credit societies with about 15,000 members and share capital of approximately $2.6 million; loans granted at Dec. 31st, 1973, totalled some $2.4 million. There are also marketing and processing societies (citrus fisheries, craft, poultry, vegetables, bay oil and sugar cane) with share capital of $41,000, and one service society (entertainment) with a membership of 54 and share capital of $3,500.

## TRANSPORT

### ROADS

At the end of 1971 there were 231 miles of first class, 163 miles of second class and 73 miles of third class motorable roads, as well as 282 miles of tracks. There were 3,912 registered motor vehicles in 1974. Extensive road development is taking place.

### SHIPPING

Vessels of the following lines call at Roseau: Atlantic, Booker Line, Booth American, Caribbean Shipping Line, Geest Industries Ltd., Harrison, Royal Netherlands Steamship Ltd., Saguenay, Seaways Line and West India Shipping Co.

### CIVIL AVIATION

Melville Hall Airport is served by LIAT (1974), Dominica Air Transport and Air Guadeloupe.

## TOURISM

**Dominica Tourist Board:** Roseau; Chair. C. A. BUTLER; Sec. Miss C. COOLS-LARTIGUE.

There were 17,558 visitors in 1973.

# ST. CHRISTOPHER-NEVIS-ANGUILLA

## STATISTICS

**Area** (sq. miles): 138 (St. Kitts 65, Nevis 36, Anguilla 35, Sombrero 2).

**Population:** St. Kitts (1973) 36,100; Nevis (1973) 11,900; Anguilla (1960) 5,568; Basseterre (capital, 1970 census) 12,771.

**Agriculture:** Sugar (1976) 34,782 tons.

**Finance:** Budget (1977) Estimated Expenditure EC $54.3m.

**External Trade** (1973): Imports EC$35.9m., Exports EC$15.8m.

**Tourism** (1975): 19,407 visitors.

## ST. KITTS – NEVIS

### St. Kitts (St. Christopher)

This island covers an area of about 65 sq. miles and is 28 miles long and 5 miles wide.

The economy of the island is based mainly on sugar. There is one sugar factory located in Basseterre. Sea Island cotton is also grown. Tourism is developing rapidly.

The chief port and capital of the island is Basseterre.

### Nevis

This lies three miles to the south-east of St. Kitts and is 36 sq. miles in area.

Cultivation is confined to very small farms which once prospered exclusively on sugar, but because of competition from St. Kitts, Sea Island cotton and coconuts have become the staple crops.

### THE GOVERNMENT

**The Governor:** Sir PROBYN INNESS, M.B.E.

CABINET

(*February* 1977)

**Premier and Minister of Home Affairs, External Affairs and Finance:** Hon. ROBERT L. BRADSHAW, J.P.

**Deputy Premier and Minister of Trade, Industry and Tourism:** Hon. C. A. P. SOUTHWELL, J.P.

**Minister of Agriculture, Lands, Housing and Labour:** Hon. L. E. ST. JOHN PAYNE.

**Minister of Education, Health and Social Affairs:** Hon. F. C. BRYANT, J.P.

**Minister of Communications, Works and Public Utilities:** Hon. C. E. MILLS.

**Minister without Portfolio:** Hon. J. N. FRANCE, C.B.E.

**Attorney-General and Minister of Legal Affairs:** Hon. L. L. MOORE.

**Cabinet Secretary:** I. WALWYN, O.B.E.

### HOUSE OF ASSEMBLY

**The Speaker:** Hon. W. F. GLASFORD.

**Elected Members:** 9.

**Nominated Members:** 3.

ELECTIONS, DECEMBER 1975

| PARTY | SEATS |
|---|---|
| Labour Party . . . | 7 |
| Nevis Reformation Party . | 2 |

### POLITICAL PARTIES

**St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla Labour Party (Workers' League):** Church St., Basseterre; f. 1932; Leader R. L. BRADSHAW; Sec. J. N. FRANCE, C.B.E.

**People's Action Movement:** Leader Dr. K. A. SIMMONDS.

**United National Movement:** Nevis; Leader EUGENE WALWYN.

**Nevis Reformation Party:** Nevis; f. 1970; Leader SIMEON DANIEL; Sec. LEVI MORTON.

### RELIGION

There are Anglican, Methodist, Moravian, Roman Catholic, Seventh-Day Adventist and Baptist places of worship.

### THE PRESS

**Democrat:** Cayon St., Basseterre; f. 1948; weekly; Dirs. Capt. J. L. WIGLEY, W. V. HERBERT, M.B.E.; Editor G. W. ARCHIBALD.

**The Labour Spokesman:** Masses House, Church St., Basseterre; f. 1957; daily; organ of St. Kitts-Nevis Trades and Labour Union; Editor G. ELROY LEWIS; circ. 1,200.

### RADIO AND TELEVISION

**ZIZ Radio and Television:** Springfield, Basseterre; government-owned; radio from 1961, television from 1972; Gen. Man. EUSTACE L. JOHN.

### FINANCE

**Bank of America National Trust and Savings Association:** P.O.B. 191, Basseterre; Man. WILLIAM C. DEMMEN.

**Barclays Bank International Ltd.:** Head Office: 54 Lombard St., London, EC3P 3AH; br. in Basseterre (P.O.B. 42, Man. M. J. KELLY) and Nevis (Man. W. F. ST. AGATHE).

**Nevis Co-operative Banking Co. Ltd.:** Charlestown, Nevis; Man. Dir. D. R. WALWYN, O.B.E.

**Royal Bank of Canada:** Head Office: Place Ville Marie, Montreal; Basseterre: P.O.B. 91; Man. M. E. P. CAMACHO.

**St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla National Bank Ltd.:** P.O.B. 343, Central St., Basseterre (Man. E. W. LAWRENCE); P.O.B. 202, Charlestown, Nevis (Man. S. MORTON).

### TRADE AND INDUSTRY

**St. Kitts-Nevis Chamber of Commerce (Inc.):** Basseterre; f. 1938; incorporated 1949; 66 mems.; Pres. CHARLES M. BRISBANE; Sec. J. D. QUINLAN.

**St. Kitts Sugar Association Ltd.:** P.O.B. 238, Basseterre; f. 1941; 33 mems.; Pres. R. D. E. YEARWOOD.

**Nevis Cotton Growers' Association Ltd.:** Charlestown, Nevis; Pres. IVOR STEVENS.

### TRADE UNIONS

**St. Kitts-Nevis Trades and Labour Union:** Masses House, Church St., Basseterre; f. 1940; affiliated Caribbean Congress of Labour; associated with St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla Labour Party; about 5,700 mems.; Pres. Robert Bradshaw; Gen. Sec. Jos N. France; publ. *The Labour Spokesman* (twice a week).

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

There are 36 miles of light railway on St. Kitts serving the sugar plantations.

### ROADS

In St. Kitts there are approximately 60 miles of roads, in Nevis 63 miles and in Anguilla 35 miles.

There are 3,379 registered vehicles (1975).

### SHIPPING

The Government maintains a commercial motor boat service between the islands and the following shipping lines call at the islands: Saguenay, Caribbean Shipping, Harrison, Booth, Lamport and Holt, Royal Netherlands, Athel, Atlantic, Booker, Grimaldi Siosa and Lauro.

### CIVIL AVIATION

The following airlines serve St. Kitts: LIAT (1974), Windward Island Airways (Netherlands Antilles), Prinair (Puerto Rico). Nevis is served by LIAT.

## TOURISM

**St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla Tourist Board:** P.O.B. 132, Basseterre; Chair. Lee L. Moore.

There were 19,407 visitors to St. Kitts-Nevis and Anguilla in 1975.

# ANGUILLA

Covering an area of some 35 square miles, Anguilla lies 70 miles to the north of St. Kitts and has an estimated population of 6,600 (1976).

Livestock raising, salt production, boat building and fishing play a major part in the economy. In recent years efforts have been made to diversify the economy and encourage the development of tourism. The unit of currency is the East Caribbean dollar (EC$).

## CONSTITUTION

In 1976 a new Constitution established Anguilla as a British Dependency, separating it from St. Kitts-Nevis. Under this Constitution the Commissioner is responsible for foreign affairs, defence, the police and the civil service. There is a seven-member House of Assembly.

Anguilla was a British colony from 1650 until 1967. In February 1967 St. Christopher-Nevis-Anguilla became a State in Association with the United Kingdom with four other former British colonies in the Eastern Caribbean. Under Associated Statehood the States became independent internally, while the British Government retained responsibility for external affairs and defence. Three months later the Anguillans repudiated government from St. Kitts. After attempts to repair the breach between St. Kitts and Anguilla had failed, British security forces were landed in Anguilla in March 1969 to install a British Commissioner. Following further fruitless negotiations the British Government decided upon an interim solution so that the island might be effectively administered; this was rejected by the State Government.

In July 1971 the Anguilla Bill received royal assent and an Order in Council made detailed provision for the administration of the territory. One clause in the Act provided that, should the Associated State of St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla initiate legislative steps to terminate the status of association, Her Majesty in Council might by order direct that Anguilla shall no longer form a part of that State.

## THE GOVERNMENT

**Her Majesty's Commissioner for Anguilla:** David Le Breton, The Valley, Anguilla.

**Chief Minister:** Emile Gumbs.

A seven-member House of Assembly was elected in 1976.

## RADIO

**Radio Anguilla:** The Valley; f. 1969; owned and operated by the British Government; 250,000 listeners throughout the northern Caribbean; Man. Vanier Hodge.

There were 3,700 radio receivers in 1976.

## TRANSPORT

### CIVIL AVIATION

Anguilla is served by Windward Island Airways of St. Maarten (Netherlands Antilles) and Valley Air Services.

# SAINT LUCIA

Saint Lucia is one of the Windward Islands, lying between Martinique and St. Vincent. The principal crop raised on the island is bananas; there are many large plantations, together with numerous small holdings, and bananas represent about 68 per cent of all exports. Cocoa, citrus and coconuts are important secondary crops. The chief industries are the manufacture of rum, edible oils, cigarettes and mineral waters, the processing of citrus fruit and cotton ginning.

## STATISTICS

**Area:** 238 sq. miles.

**Population** (1970 census): 101,000 Castries (capital) *c.* 45,000; 1974 estimate 110,780.

**Agriculture** (1974—exports in '000 EC$): Coconut Meal 235, Coconut Oil 3,218, Cocoa 421, Bananas 21,219, Spices 79, Fresh Fruit and Vegetables 116.

**Finance:** Budget (1974) Revenue EC$ 29,389,657, Expenditure EC$ 49,504,342.

**External Trade** (1974): Imports EC $91,144,926, Exports EC $32,908,783.

**Tourism:** (1974) 51,816 visitors.

**Education** (1974): There are five public secondary schools, a Teacher Training College and an 'A' level College. St. Lucia's University Centre has been opened at Morne Fortune.

## THE GOVERNMENT

**The Governor:** H. E. Sir Allen Lewis, Kt., Q.C.

### CABINET

(*February* 1977)

**Premier and Minister of Finance, Planning and Development:** Hon. John G. M. Compton, LL.B.

**Minister of Trade, Industry and Tourism:** Hon. W. G. Mallet.

**Minister of Agriculture:** Hon. Ira d'Auvergne.

**Minister of Health and Acting Minister of Education:** Hon. J. R. A. Bousquet.

**Minister of Communications, Labour and Works:** Hon. Clendon A. Mason.

**Minister of Housing, Community Development and Social Affairs:** Hon. Mrs. Heraldine Rock.

**Parliamentary Secretary to the Premier:** Hollis Bristol.

**Attorney-General:** Hon. L. Williams (a.i.).

**Cabinet Secretary:** Dr. Graham Louisy, M.B.E.

## HOUSE OF ASSEMBLY

**Speaker:** W. St. Clair Daniel.

**Official Member:** 1.

**Nominated Members:** 3.

**Elected Members:** 17.

**Clerk:** Miss D. Thomas.

Election, May 1974

| Party | Seats |
|---|---|
| United Workers Party . . | 10 |
| St. Lucia Labour Party . . | 7 |

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**United Workers Party:** Castries; f. 1964; comprises members of dissolved National Labour Movement and People's Progressive Party; Leader J. G. M. Compton.

**St. Lucia Labour Party:** Castries; Leader of the Opposition Allan Louisy.

## RELIGION

**Archbishop of Castries (Roman Catholic):** Most Rev. Patrick Webster, O.S.B., Archbishop's House, Castries.

Roman Catholics form at least 90 per cent of the population; there are also Anglican, Methodist, Baptist, Seventh Day Adventist and Bethel Tabernacle Churches and other sects. The Anglican Bishop of the Windward Islands is resident in St. Vincent.

## THE PRESS

**Castries Catholic Chronicle, The:** Bishop's House, Castries; f. 1957; fortnightly; circ. 1,800.

**The Crusader:** 19 St. Louis St., Castries; f. 1934; weekly; Editor Earl Bousquet; circ. 2,000.

**The Star:** Castries; weekly; Editor Rick Wayne.

**The Voice of St. Lucia:** P.O.B. 104, Castries; f. 1885; twice weekly; Editor Guy Ellis; circ. 2,879.

**West Indian Crusader:** 19 St. Louis St., Castries; weekly; Editor Miss Mikey Crichlow.

## RADIO AND TELEVISION

### RADIO

**Radio Caribbean:** P.O.B. 121, Castries; French and English services; Station Man. D. V. G. Gardner.

**Radio St. Lucia:** Government Bldgs., Castries; government owned; English services; Station Man. W. Hinkson.

There were 81,500 radio receivers in 1976.

### TELEVISION

**St. Lucia Television Service Ltd.:** P.O.B. 292, Castries; f. 1967; commercial station; Chair. George Killip; Man. J. B. Holden.

## FINANCE

### Banking

**Agricultural and Industrial Bank:** Castries; f. 1966; provides loan facilities to farmers and producers' associations; Chair. Harry Atkinson.

**Government Savings Bank:** Treasury, Castries; Accountant-General Miss A. Alexander (acting).

**St. Lucia Co-operative Bank Ltd.:** Castries; incorporated 1937; auth. cap. $500,000; Pres. Joseph Quentin Charles; Man. E. A. Theodore; Sec. J. Harold Belizaire.

**Bank of Nova Scotia Ltd.:** 6 William Peter Boulevard, Castries; Man. D. W. Gale.

**Barclays Bank International Ltd.:** P.O.B. 335–336, Castries; 3 sub-brs.; Senior Man. A. G. Sandford.

**Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce:** P.O.B. 350, William Peter Blvd., Castries.

**Chase Manhattan Bank, N.A.:** Head Office: 1 Chase Manhattan Plaza, New York, N.Y. 10015; P.O.B. 314, Castries; Man. LESLIE ALLEN.

**Royal Bank of Canada:** Head Office: Place Ville Marie, Montreal; P.O.B. 280, Castries; Man. M. A. FERNANDES.

### TRADE AND INDUSTRY

**National Development Corporation:** P.O.B. 495, Monplaisir Bldgs., 27 Brazil St., Castries; Chair. FERREL CHARLES; Sec. L. ROBINSON.

**St. Lucia Agriculturists' Association Ltd.:** Castries; Chair. and Man. Dir. C. ALCINDOR; Sec. R. RAVENEAU.

**St. Lucia Banana Growers' Association:** Castries; f. 1953, became statutory corporation 1967; Chair. H. V. ATKINSON; Man. S. D. GAGE.

**St. Lucia Chamber of Commerce:** George Gordon Bldgs., 4 Bridge St., Castries; f. 1889; 81 mems.; Pres. CORNELL CHARLES; Sec. CUTHBERT VOLNEY.

**St. Lucia Coconut Growers' Association Ltd.:** P.O.B. 259, Castries; Man. Dir. M. C. SALLES-MIQUELLE; Sec. N. E. EDMUNDS.

### TRADE UNIONS

**National Workers' Union:** Castries; 5,500 mems.; Pres. J. HUNTE; Sec. T. MAYNARD.

**St. Lucia Workers' Union:** Reclamation Grounds, Castries; f. 1939; affiliated to ICFTU, ORIT, IFPAAW, PTTI and CCL; about 3,000 mems.; Pres. MARTIN BAPTISTE; Sec. CLEMENT PROSPER.

**St. Lucia Civil Service Association:** Castries; Pres. C. MATTHEWS; Sec. L. AUGUSTE.

**St. Lucia Seamen and Waterfront Workers' Trade Union:** Reclamation Grounds, P.O.B. 166, Castries; f. 1945; about 800 mems.; affiliated to ICFTU; Pres. H. DETERVILLE; Sec. MARY PHILLIPS.

**St. Lucia Teachers' Union:** Castries; Pres. W. HAYNES; Sec. M. AUBERTIN.

**Vieux Fort General and Dock Workers' Union:** P.O.B. 224, Hospital Rd., Vieux Fort; f. 1954; 700 mems.; Pres. JOSEPH EMMANUEL; Gen. Sec. AUGUSTIN D. ETIENNE.

### CO-OPERATIVE SOCIETIES

There are 30 co-operative societies.

### TRANSPORT

### ROADS

There is a total of approximately 500 miles of roads, of which 123 miles are main roads, 285 miles are feeder roads, and about 92 miles are unclassified roads.

### SHIPPING

The ports at Castries and Vieux Fort are being fully mechanized. Castries has three berths with a total length of 1,735 ft.; Vieux Fort will have two berths available, each 535 ft. long. The port of Soufrière has a deep water anchorage but no alongside berth for ocean-going vessels.

In 1974 more than 100 passenger liners called at the three ports. Regular services are provided by the following lines: Atlantic, Booker, Booth, Federal, French, Geest, Harrison, Italia, Lamport and Holt, Royal Dutch Line, Saguenay, Seaway and West Indies Shipping Co.

Total cargo handled in 1973 was 210,000 tons (Castries), and 54,000 tons (Vieux Fort).

### CIVIL AVIATION

There are two airports in use, Vigie near Castries, served by LIAT (Antigua) and Prinair (Puerto Rico) and Hewanorra International, near Vieux Fort, served by British Airways, British West Indies Airlines (Trinidad) and Eastern Airlines.

### TOURISM

**St. Lucia Tourist Board:** P.O.B. 221, Castries; Chair. P. BERGASSE; Sec. S. SALTIBUS; Man. I. SKEETE.

# SAINT VINCENT

Saint Vincent is one of the Windward Islands, west of Barbados. As well as the main island, the state includes the St. Vincent Grenadines, the northerly part of an island group between St. Vincent and Grenada. The principal islands are Bequia, Canouan, Mustique, Mayreau and Union. The territory attained statehood within the Associated States in October 1969. Saint Vincent is the leading world producer of arrowroot, although bananas make up over half of the island's exports. Copra, coconuts, nutmegs, groundnuts, cocoa and cassava are also produced; about one-third of the island is suitable for cultivation.

### STATISTICS

**Area** (sq. miles): 150.3 (St. Vincent 133, other islands 17).

**Population** (1974): 101,653; Kingstown (capital) 22,000 (1973).

**Agriculture** (1974—'000 lb.): Bananas 58,300; Yams, Tannias, Eddoes and Dasheen 8,300 (1973); Sweet Potatoes 7,400; Arrowroot 1,792.

**Finance:** Budget (1976–77) EC $26,834,826.

**External Trade** (1974): Imports EC $52,303,871, Exports EC $14,627,134.

**Transport** (1973): *Shipping* (freight) 27,000 tons loaded, 69,000 tons unloaded; *Vehicles Registered* (1976) 2,568 private cars, 839 buses and lorries, 760 motor cycles, 2,165 others; *Civil Aviation* (1974) 36,321 arrivals, 35,744 departures.

**Tourism** (1976): 33,545 visitors.

**Education** (1974): Primary Schools 61, Secondary Schools 12, Junior Secondary Schools 4; Primary Pupils 27,862, Secondary Pupils 4,586. There is one Teacher Training College and one Technical College.

### THE GOVERNMENT

**The Governor:** Dr. SYDNEY DOUGLAS GUN-MUNRO.

### CABINET

(*February* 1977)

**Premier and Minister of Finance:** ROBERT MILTON CATO.

**Minister of Trade and Agriculture:** EBENEZER T. JOSHUA.

**Minister of Home Affairs and Tourism:** HUDSON K. TANNIS.

**Minister of Communications, Works and Labour:** GRAFTON ISAACS.

**Minister of Health and Community Development:** RANDOLPH RUSSELL.

**Minister of Education and Youth Affairs:** CHARLES DACON.

## HOUSE OF ASSEMBLY

**Speaker:** Hon. ARTHUR WOODS.

**Nominated Members:** 3.

**Official Members:** 1.

**Elected Members:** 13.

**Clerk:** J. CLEMENT NOEL.

ELECTION, DECEMBER 1974

| PARTY | SEATS |
|---|---|
| Labour Party . . . . . | 10 |
| People's Political Party . . | 2 |
| Independent . . . . | 1 |

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**Democratic Freedom Movement:** St. Vincent; f. 1974 by members of the Education Forum of the People.

**New Democratic Party:** St. Vincent; Leader J. F. MITCHELL.

**People's Political Party:** Kingstown; f. 1952; Leader E. T. JOSHUA.

**People's United Congress:** Leader CARLYLE D. DOUGAN (acting).

**The St. Vincent Labour Party:** Kingstown; f. 1955; Leader R. M. CATO.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

Justice is administered by the Supreme Court of Judicature in Grenada, the Court of Summary Jurisdiction and the Magistrates' Courts.

**Attorney-General:** Hon. ARTHUR WILLIAMS.

## RELIGION

### ANGLICAN

**Bishop of the Windward Islands:** Rt. Rev. GEORGE CUTHBERT MANNING WOODROFFE, C.B.E., M.A., Bishop's House, P.O.B. 128, St. Vincent.

Methodist, Roman Catholic, Salvation Army, Seventh-Day Adventist, Baptist and other faiths also have places of worship.

## THE PRESS

**Government Bulletin:** Government Information Service, Kingstown; periodically; Editor Government Information Officer; circ. 300.

**Government Gazette:** P.O.B. 12, Kingstown; f. 1868; Government Printer A. DOWERS; circ. 370.

**The Vincentian:** P.O.B. 592, Kingstown; f. 1919; Independent; weekly; Chair. MARTIN BARNARD; Editor N. PEACOCKE; circ. 3,200.

## RADIO

**Radio St. Vincent:** P.O.B. 705, Kingstown; Man. CLAUDE THEOBALDS.

## FINANCE

### BANKING

**Co-operative Bank:** Kingstown; Man. K. E. FORDE.

**St. Vincent Agricultural and Co-operative Bank:** Kingstown; government-owned; finances agriculture, fisheries and related industries; Chair. C. I. MARTIN.

**St. Vincent Agricultural Credit and Loan Bank:** Kingstown; Gen. Man. R. I. SAMUEL.

There is a Government Savings Bank with nine branches.

---

**Barclays Bank International Ltd.:** P.O.B. 604 (Halifax St.) and P.O.B. 850 (Bedford St.), Kingstown; 3 sub-brs.

**Canadian Imperial Bank of Commerce:** P.O.B. 212, Kingstown; Man. C. F. DAVIS.

**Royal Bank of Canada:** P.O.B. 118, Kingstown; Man. F. R. DEABREU.

A number of foreign insurance companies have offices in Kingstown.

## TRADE AND INDUSTRY

**St. Vincent Agricultural Development Corporation:** Kingstown; f. 1975 to stimulate agricultural development and to manage government estates; Chair. VINCENT BEACHE.

**St. Vincent Chamber of Commerce (Inc.):** Kingstown; Pres. R. N. EUSTACE.

**St. Vincent Banana Growers' Association:** Lot 10, Sharpe St., Kingstown; f. 1955; over 7,000 mems.; Chair. IVO H. SINSON.

**St. Vincent Co-operative Arrowroot Association:** Kingstown; Chair. ARNHIM U. EUSTACE.

**St. Vincent Development Corporation:** P.O.B. 841, Kingstown; f. 1971 to stimulate, facilitate and undertake development, particularly in industry and tourism; Chair. H. S. MCCONNIE; Man./Sec. A. U. EUSTACE.

### TRADE UNIONS

**The Civil Service Association:** Kingstown; f. 1943; 600 mems.; Pres. LEON HUGGINS; Sec. CLYDE JOB.

**Commercial, Technical and Allied Workers' Union:** Kingstown; affiliated to Caribbean Congress of Labour (C.C.L.), ICFTU, Fiet, P.T.T.I. and St. Vincent Trade Union Congress; Sec. B. NICKEY.

**Federated Industrial and Agricultural Workers' Union:** Kingstown; f. 1952; affiliated to ICFTU; about 3,000 mems.; Pres. Hon. E. T. JOSHUA; Sec. ALMA JOHNSON.

**The Teachers' Union:** Kingstown; members of Caribbean Union of Teachers affiliated to N.U.T., W.C.O.T.P. and C.C.L.; 1,000 mems.

### CO-OPERATIVE AND MARKETING ORGANIZATIONS

There are 26 Agricultural Credit Societies who receive loans from the Government and 5 Registered Co-operative Societies.

## TRANSPORT

### ROADS

There are 633 miles of roads of which 270 miles are oiled, 193 miles rough motorable and 170 miles tracks and byeways.

### SHIPPING

The deep water harbour at Kingstown can accommodate two ocean-going vessels and about nine schooners. A weekly service to the United Kingdom is operated by Geest Industries. Monthly services are provided by the Royal Netherlands Steamship Co., Booth American Shipping Co., Fratelli Grimaldi Line, James Nourse Line, Harrison Line, Atlantic Line, West Indies Shipping Co., Linea C., Saguenay Shipping Ltd, Booker Seaway and Blue Ribbon Line.

### CIVIL AVIATION

There is a civilian airport at Arnos Vale, situated about two miles south-east of Kingstown, served by LIAT (Antigua).

## TOURISM

**St. Vincent Tourist Board:** P.O.B. 834, Kingstown; Chair. B. A. ARTHUR; Exec. Sec. Mrs. G. E. JOHN.

There were 33,545 visitors in 1976.

# WESTERN SAMOA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Independent State of Western Samoa lies in central Polynesia, 1,800 miles north-east of New Zealand, and consists of two large and seven small islands, five of which are uninhabited. The climate is tropical with temperatures ranging from 72° to 86°F. (22° to 30°C.). The languages are Samoan (a Polynesian language) and English. The majority of Samoans are Christians. The flag (proportions 2 by 1) is red with a rectangular blue canton in the upper hoist displaying five white five-pointed stars in the form of the Southern Cross. The capital is Apia.

### Recent History

A former German colony, Western Samoa was occupied by New Zealand forces during the 1948–18 war and in 1919 New Zealand was granted a League of Nations mandate for the islands. In 1946 Western Samoa was made a UN Trust Territory with New Zealand as the administering power. From 1954 measures of internal self-government were gradually introduced, culminating in the adoption of the Constitution in 1960 and independence in January 1962. The office of Head of State was to be jointly held by two of the Paramount Chiefs but, upon the death of his colleague in April 1963, Malietoa Tanumafili II became sole Head of State for life.

Fiame Mata'afa Mulinu'u, Prime Minister since 1959, lost the general election of 1970 and a new cabinet, led by Tupua Tamasese Lealofi, was formed. In 1973 Mata'afa recovered the office in a general election and held it until his death in May 1975. He was again succeeded by Tamasese who, in turn, lost the general election of March 1976 to Tupuola Taisi Efi, the first Prime Minister not of royal blood.

Western Samoa became a member of the Commonwealth in August 1970, of the IMF in December 1971 and of the UN in December 1976.

### Government

The Constitution provides for a Head of State to be elected by the Legislative Assembly for a term of five years. In the first instance, however, the title was jointly bestowed on two of the Paramount Chiefs, one of whom has since died while the other will hold the office for life.

The Legislative Assembly is composed of 47 members; 45 of these are Samoans elected by holders of *Matai* titles (elected clan chiefs), of whom there are about 10,000 on the rolls, and two are elected by universal suffrage of those on the individual voters rolls (mainly Europeans). Members hold office for three years.

Executive power is held by the cabinet, comprising the Prime Minister and eight other members of the Assembly. The Prime Minister is appointed by the Head of State with the necessary approval of the Assembly.

### Economic Affairs

The economy is based on agriculture, mainly at subsistence level. The principal crops are coconuts, cocoa and bananas but small amounts of coffee, timber and taro are also exported. The bulk of Western Samoa's trade is with New Zealand, accounting for over 35 per cent of imports and nearly 50 per cent of exports in 1974. Australia, the United Kingdom, the Netherlands and the Federal Republic of Germany are also important trading partners.

A number of small industrial enterprises has been established in recent years. These are principally concerned with the processing of foodstuffs but there are also plans to develop the timber industry by large-scale exploitation of forest resources on the island of Savai'i. Western Samoa is heavily dependent on foreign aid for implementation of its five-year development plans. The majority of aid comes from New Zealand and the UN.

In 1975 production was affected by adverse weather conditions, and falls in the world prices of copra and cocoa further contributed to an increase in the trade deficit of over 100 per cent. In October 1975 the tala ended its link with the U.S. dollar and was pegged to a "basket" of currencies. Its value immediately fell from U.S. $1.65 to $1.32 and later depreciated further. In November 1976, following the devaluation of the New Zealand dollar, the tala was revalued by 7 per cent. This move was partially reversed in December.

### Transport and Communications

Western Samoa has 582 miles of road, 81 miles being surfaced. It is well served by shipping lines and there is a daily service linking Apia with Pago Pago in American Samoa. A new deep water port was opened at Asau on Savai'i island in 1972. There is no international airport but services from Apia to Pago Pago provide international connections.

### Education

The education system is divided into primary, intermediate and secondary and is based on the New Zealand system. In 1971 there were 159 primary, 39 intermediate and 15 secondary schools and in 1974 there were 42,066 children attending school. About 97 per cent of the adult population are literate in Samoan.

### Tourism

Western Samoa has maintained a cautious attitude towards tourism, fearing that the Samoan way of life might be disrupted by an influx of foreign visitors. The importance of income from tourism has, however, led to some development and in 1974 over 9,000 visitors arrived. The main attractions are the scenery and climate.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 sene = 1 tala.

Exchange rates (November 1976):

£1 sterling = 1.353 tala;

U.S. $1 = 82.1 sene.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

| | Area (sq. km.) | Population (Census results) | | | | Density (per sq. km.) 1976 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Sept. 25th, 1961 | Nov. 21st, 1966 | Nov. 3rd, 1971 | 1976 (provisional) | |
| Savai'i* | 1,714 | 31,948 | 36,159 | 40,581 | 41,488 | 24.2 |
| Upolu* | 1,121 | 82,479 | 95,218 | 106,046 | 109,787 | 97.9 |
| Total | 2,835† | 114,427 | 131,377 | 146,627 | 151,275 | 53.4 |

* Including adjacent small islands. † 1,095 square miles.

**Capital:** Apia (population 32,201 in 1976).

## EMPLOYMENT

| | 1966 | 1971 |
|---|---|---|
| Agriculture, forestry and fishing | 26,160 | 25,410 |
| subsistence | 24,030 | 22,850 |
| cash | 2,130 | 2,560 |
| Manufacturing and construction | 1,360 | 2,440 |
| Trade and commerce | 1,770 | 2,420 |
| Transport and communications | 840 | 1,250 |
| Government and services | 5,160 | 6,230 |
| Total | 35,290 | 37,740 |

## AGRICULTURE

### PRINCIPAL CROPS

('000 metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 | 1976† |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Taro (Coco yam) | 25.0 | 25.0 | 25.0 | 25.0 |
| Coconuts* | 135.0 | 170.0 | 173.4 | n.a. |
| Copra | 13.9 | 12.3 | 19.4 | 14.0 |
| Bananas | 10.5 | 10.5 | 13.0 | 12.0 |
| Cocoa beans | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 |
| Sugar cane* | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | n.a. |

†Provisional. *FAO estimate.

*Source:* Western Samoa Department of Statistics, Apia.

**Livestock** (1976): Pigs 50,000, Cattle 22,000, Horses 3,800, Poultry 95,000.

**Fishing** (1975 estimate): 1,100 metric tons.

**Industry:** The chief industries include the production of sawnwood, soap, furniture, biscuits and clothing.

## FINANCE

100 sene (cents) = 1 tala (Western Samoan dollar).
Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 sene.
Notes: 1, 2 and 10 tala.
Exchange rates (November 1976): £1 sterling = 1.353 tala; U.S. $1 = 82.1 sene.
100 tala = £73.90 = U.S. $121.82.

*Note:* The tala was introduced in July 1967, replacing the Western Samoan pound at the rate of £WS1 = 2 tala. This changeover coincided with a similar move in New Zealand. The Western Samoan pound had been introduced in January 1962, replacing (at par) the New Zealand pound. From October 1961 the pound was valued at U.S. $2.78 so the initial value of the tala was $1.39 ($1 = 71.9 sene). The market rate was fixed at 1 tala = U.S. $1.387 (U.S. $1 = 72.11 sene). This valuation remained in effect until August 1971. From December 1971 to February 1973 the central rate was 1 tala = $1.51 ($1 = 66.24 sene) and the market rate originally 1 tala = $1.478 and later 1 tala = $1.485. From February 1973 to October 1975 the central rate was 1 tala = $1.677 ($1 = 59.62 sene) and the market rate 1 tala = $1.649 ($1 = 60.66 sene). Since October 1975 the tala's direct link with the U.S. dollar has been broken and it is pegged to a "basket" of currencies (as used by New Zealand). The average value of the tala was U.S. $1.586 in 1975. In terms of sterling, the central exchange rate between November 1967 and June 1972 was £1 = 1.726 tala.

### BUDGET
('000 tala)

| REVENUE | 1974 | 1975 | 1976 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tax on income | 1,654 | 1,900 | 2,600 |
| Customs | 5,742 | 7,279 | 7,988 |
| Other tax revenue | 112 | 167 | 290 |
| Other receipts | 4,189 | 4,334 | 5,377 |
| TOTAL | 11,697 | 13,680 | 16,255 |

| EXPENDITURE | 1974 | 1975 | 1976 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Economic services | 2,959 | 3,160 | 3,072 |
| Social services | 2,530 | 3,448 | 3,972 |
| Other current expenditure | 3,670 | 3,931 | 5,067 |
| Investments | 3,156 | 3,437 | 4,210 |
| TOTAL | 12,315 | 13,976 | 16,321 |

### CURRENCY IN CIRCULATION
('000 tala)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 | 1976 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Coins | 126.0 | 143.2 | 167.8 | 192.3 | 209.7 | 237.9 |
| Notes | 634.2 | 774.5 | 1,157.8 | 1,288.0 | 1,227.1 | 1,500.5 |

### EXTERNAL TRADE
(million tala)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 13.04 | 14.43 | 15.91 | 23.16 |
| Exports | 3.39 | 4.00 | 7.67 | 4.54 |

## PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

('000 tala)

| IMPORTS | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Meat and meat preparations | 822.4 | 1,004.7 | 1,215.1 |
| Cereals and cereal preparations | 955.5 | 703.9 | n.a. |
| Fish and fish preparations | 429.8 | 558.7 | 978.4 |
| Sugar, sugar preparations and honey | 457.5 | 526.3 | 657.8 |
| Petroleum and petroleum products | 418.1 | 568.7 | 465.6 |
| Rubber manufacturers | 124.0 | 530.9 | 317.8 |
| Textile yarn, fabric and manufactured articles | 694.5 | 727.0 | 1,239.7 |
| Non-ferrous metals | 667.0 | 635.5 | 612.3 |
| Machinery | 469.8 | 789.5 | 703.2 |
| Electrical machinery | 2,019.0 | 1,368.8 | 1,169.4 |
| Transport equipment | 813.2 | 1,094.9 | 823.7 |
| Miscellaneous manufactured articles | 1,305.3 | 1,668.1 | 1,347.1 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 13,044.3 | 14,433.1 | 15,909.1 |

| EXPORTS | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Fruit and vegetables | 216.0 | 450.8 | 457.3 |
| Coffee, tea, cocoa | 896.4 | 1,073.0 | 1,872.1 |
| Oil seeds, nuts and kernels | 1,380.1 | 1,645.3 | 4,682.1 |
| Wood, lumber, cork | 568.3 | 549.5 | 404.2 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 3,385.8 | 4,000.6 | 7,672.4 |

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

('000 tala)

| | 1973 | | 1974 | | 1975 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Exports | Imports | Exports | Imports | Exports | Imports |
| Australia | 32.5 | 3,022.8 | 146.11 | 3,414.4 | 155.9 | 5,764.2 |
| Fiji | 66.7 | 788.2 | 41.3 | 931.8 | 23.0 | 874.1 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 713.1 | 440.8 | 1,078.9 | 563.1 | 904.1 | 246.0 |
| Hong Kong | — | 318.2 | — | 417.3 | — | 459.5 |
| Japan | 72.9 | 1,826.4 | 70.2 | 1,502.5 | 91.0 | 2,620.3 |
| New Zealand | 1,410.3 | 4,769.8 | 3,273.6 | 4,768.8 | 921.7 | 6,419.5 |
| United Kingdom | 33.0 | 838.6 | 456.4 | 872.6 | 5.5 | 1,294.8 |
| U.S.A. | 271.4 | 1,222.0 | 602.4 | 1,404.9 | 191.3 | 2,717.5 |

## TRANSPORT

### ROADS

| VEHICLES REGISTERED | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|
| Passenger cars and buses | 536 | 588 |
| Private cars and lorries | 1,283 | 1,203 |
| Motor-cycles | 131 | 96 |
| Pick-ups | 1,591 | 1,437 |

## TOURISM

1973: 9,377 visitors. 1974: 9,073 visitors. 1975: 12,223 visitors.

### EDUCATION

(1975)

| | GOVERNMENT | MISSION | TOTAL |
|---|---|---|---|
| PUPILS: | | | |
| Primary | 27,673 | 4,969 | 32,642 |
| Intermediate | 5,727 | 1,394 | 7,121 |
| Secondary* | 4,314 | 3,663 | 7,977 |
| TEACHERS: | | | |
| Primary and intermediate | 1,028 | 188 | 1,216 |
| Secondary† | 206 | 209 | 415 |

* Including the Technical Training Institute.

† Including vocational and teachers' training establishments.

### COMMUNICATIONS

TELEPHONES

| | 1975 | 1976 |
|---|---|---|
| Subscribers | 1,699 | 1,690 |
| Telephones | 2,882 | 2,981 |

*Source:* Western Samoa Department of Statistics, Apia.

## THE CONSTITUTION

### HEAD OF STATE

The office of Head of State is held by His Highness Malietoa Tanumafili, who will hold this post for life. After that the Head of State will be elected by the Legislative Assembly for a term of five years.

### EXECUTIVE POWER

Executive power lies with the Cabinet, consisting of a Prime Minister, supported by the majority in the Legislative Assembly, and eight Ministers selected by the Prime Minister. Cabinet decisions are subject to review by the Executive Council, which is made up of the Head of State and the Cabinet.

### LEGISLATIVE POWER

Since the General Election of February 25th, 1967, the Legislative Assembly has consisted of 47 members, two of whom are non-Samoan. It has a three-year term and the Speaker is elected from among the members. Samoans and non-Samoans have separate electoral rolls; the non-Samoans are elected by universal adult suffrage and the Samoans by the *Matai* (elected clan leaders).

## THE GOVERNMENT

### HEAD OF STATE

**O le Ao o le Malo:** H.H. MALIETOA TANUMAFILI II, C.B.E., Fautua of Maliena.

### CABINET

(*November* 1976)

**Prime Minister, Minister of External Affairs and Local and District Affairs and Attorney General:** TUPUOLA TAISI EFI.

**Minister of Economic Affairs, Economic Development, Industries and Trade, Forests and Fisheries:** ASI EIKENI.

**Minister of Justice, Labor, Police, Youth, Sport and Cultural Affairs:** ULUALOFAIGA TALAMAIVAO NIKO.

**Minister of Works:** LETIU TAMATOA.

**Minister of Agriculture:** FUIMAONO MIMIO.

**Minister of Finance and Customs:** VAOVASAMANAIA R. P. FILIPO.

**Minister of Communications and Transport and Health:** TOFAENO TILE.

**Minister of Education:** LILOMAIAVA NIKO.

**Minister of Lands and Land Survey and Broadcasting:** MANO TOGAMAU.

## PARLIAMENT

### LEGISLATIVE ASSEMBLY

**Speaker:** LEOTA LEULUAIALII I. ALE.

**Deputy Speaker:** Hon. TEO FETU.

**Samoan Members:** 45 representing 41 territorial constituencies.

**Non-Samoan Members:** 2.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES AND HIGH COMMISSIONS ACCREDITED TO WESTERN SAMOA

**Australia:** Suva, Fiji (HC).

**Canada:** Wellington, New Zealand (HC).

**France:** Wellington, New Zealand.

**India:** Wellington, New Zealand (HC).

**New Zealand:** Beach Rd., Apia (HC); *High Commissioner:* PAUL COTTON.

**United Kingdom:** Nuku'alofa, Tonga (HC).

**U.S.A.:** Wellington, New Zealand.

Western Samoa also has diplomatic relations with the People's Republic of China.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**The Supreme Court** consists of a Chief Justice and a Puisne Judge. It has full jurisdiction for both criminal and civil cases. Appeals lie with the Court of Appeal.

**Chief Justice:** Hon. LILOMAIAVA NIKO.

**Registrar:** F. J. THOMSEN.

**The Court of Appeal** consists of a President (the Chief Justice of the Supreme Court), and of such persons possessing qualifications prescribed by statute as may be appointed by the Head of State. Any three judges of the Court of Appeal may exercise all the powers of the Court. A Judge of the Court cannot sit on the hearing of an appeal from any decision made by him.

**The Magistrates Court** consists of a Magistrate and two senior Samoan Judges, assisted by seven junior Samoan Judges.

**Magistrate:** W. A. WILSON.

**The Land and Titles Court** has jurisdiction in respect of disputes over Samoan land and succession to Samoan titles. It consists of the President (who is also Chief Justice of the Supreme Court) assisted by five Samoan associate judges and assessors; P.O.B. 33, Apia.

**Registrar:** AUELUA F. ENARI.

## RELIGION

The population is almost entirely Christian.

### PROTESTANT CHURCHES

**Congregational Christian Church in Samoa:** Tamaligi, Apia; Elder Deacon FUIMAONO ASUEMU.

**Methodist Church in Samoa:** Rev. LENE MILO.

**Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints:** Pres. RALPH RODGERS, L.D.S. Mission, P.O.B. 197, Apia.

**Seventh-Day Adventist Church:** Box 600, Apia; f. 1895; mission territory constituted by American Samoa and Western Samoa; adherents (1976 est.) 2,560; Pres. Pastor I. F. PUNI; publ. one bi-monthly magazine.

**Congregational Church of Jesus in Samoa:** Rev. SOLOMONA SIULAGI, Fataogo, Apia.

**Anglican Church:** Rev. H. H. BUTLER; P.O.B. 16, Apia.

### ROMAN CATHOLIC COMMUNION

**Bishop of Samoa and Tokelau:** H.E. Cardinal PIO TAOFINU'U, Cardinal's Residence, Box 532, Apia, Western Samoa.

## THE PRESS

**Samoa Times, The:** Apia, Western Samoa; weekly, independent, bi-lingual newspaper; Editor FAALOGO P. FAALOGO; circ. 5,000.

**Savali:** P.O.B. 193, Apia; f. 1904; fortnightly; government publication; Samoan and English; Man. and Editor KALATI MOSE; circ. 7,000.

**South Seas Star:** Box 800, Apia; f. 1971; weekly (Wed.); Man. Editor LEOTA PITA; Editor LIKI CHRICTON; circ. 5,000.

**Tapuitea:** Box 800, Apia; f. 1975; weekly; Man. Dir. LEOTA PITA; Editor LIKI CHRICTON; circ. 4,500.

## RADIO

**Western Samoa Broadcasting Service:** Broadcasting Dept., P.O.B. 200, Apia; f. 1948; government controlled with commercial sponsorship; broadcasts in English and Samoan; Dir. J. W. MOORE.

In 1973 there were some 50,000 radio sets in use.

There is a radio communications station at Apia. Radio telephone service connects Western Samoa with American Samoa, Fiji, New Zealand, Australia, Canada, U.S.A., U.K. and other overseas countries.

## FINANCE AND TRADE

**Bank of Western Samoa:** Apia; f. 1959; cap. p.u. 1,000,000 tala; dep. 9,262,000 tala (Oct. 1976); Chair. L. N. Ross, C.M.G.; Man. K. W. TAYLOR.

**Development Bank of Western Samoa:** Apia; f. 1974 by Parliamentary legislation to foster economic development of the territory.

### CO-OPERATIVES

In 1966 there were 8 registered co-operatives, and 13 credit unions.

## TRANSPORT

**Public Works Department:** Apia; Dir. of Works M. A. E. ADAMS.

### ROADS

There are 582 miles of roads in the islands, of which 81 miles are bitumen surfaced. Main roads total 251 miles, secondary roads 90 miles, and plantation roads 220 miles.

### SHIPPING

There are regular passenger and cargo services from Australia and New Zealand via Fiji and other Pacific territories. There is a monthly cargo service from Japan and a five/six weekly service from the U.S.A. There is also a direct service to the United Kingdom. Nauru state shipping line makes regular calls at Apia, Western Samoa.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**Polynesian Airlines Ltd.:** P.O.B. 599, Beach Rd., Apia; services to American Samoa, Fiji, Niue and Tonga; fleet of 2 HS 748; Chair. E. ANNANDALE; Gen. Man. N. C. WISELEY.

Services between Western Samoa and other Pacific territories are also run by *Air Pacific* and *Air Nauru*.

# YEMEN ARAB REPUBLIC

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Yemen Arab Republic is situated in the south-west corner of the Arabian Peninsular, bounded to the north and east by Saudi Arabia, to the west by the Red Sea, and to the south and east by the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen. The climate in the semi-desert coastal strip is hot, with high humidity; inland, the climate is somewhat less hot, with heavy rainfall. The eastern plateau slopes into desert. The language is Arabic. The population is almost entirely Muslim, split between the Shafai and Zaidi sects. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) has three horizontal stripes of red, white and black, with a five-pointed green star in the centre. The capital is Sana'a.

### Recent History

The Yemen Arab Republic was set up in 1962 after the overthrow of the Imam Muhammad al-Badr, a week after he had succeeded his late father, Ahmad. Civil war between Royalists and Republicans followed, with the Republicans eventually gaining the upper hand with the help of Egyptian forces. The Republican Government was recognized by most countries and the UN. After the British withdrew from Aden in 1967, the National Liberation Front introduced repressive measures and more than 300,000 Southern Yemenis fled to North Yemen. Backed by Saudi Arabia and Libya, many of these refugees joined mercenary organizations aimed at the overthrow of the Marxist regime in Southern Yemen and carried out raids across the border. Intermittent fighting, beginning in early 1971, flared into open warfare between the two Yemens in October 1972, with North Yemen receiving aid from Saudi Arabia and Southern Yemen being supported by Soviet arms. A ceasefire was arranged under the auspices of the Arab League, and soon afterwards both sides agreed to the union of the two Yemens within 18 months. Discussions about implementing the union have taken place at intervals since then, but with no clear result.

In June 1974 a ten-member Military Command Council, subsequently reduced in numbers, seized power under the leadership of the pro-Saudi Lt.-Col. Ibrahim al-Hamadi. Col. Hamadi appointed Mohsin al-Aini as Prime Minister, but replaced him by Abdel-Aziz Abdel-Ghani in January 1975 in a move which seemed to reassert the influence of Saudi Arabia. During 1975 the Military Command Council was further reduced in size, and there were reports of an attempted pro-royalist coup in August. Since 1975 Hamadi has turned away from the U.S.S.R. and has endeavoured to re-equip the army with U.S. weapons, making use of financial assistance from Saudi Arabia.

### Government

In June 1974 the Military Command Council published a provisional constitution which, for a transitional period, gives full legislative and executive authority to the Command Council, whose Chairman has the powers of Head of State. The Council appoints a Cabinet, headed by a Prime Minister, to conduct administrative affairs.

### Defence

In 1976 armed forces totalled 39,000, of whom 37,000 were in the army. The defence budget for 1975/76 was 261.7 million riyals. There is a three-year period of military service.

### Economic Affairs

Agriculture is the principal activity. In the highlands the land is terraced and irrigated and quite fertile. The chief crops are millet, maize, sorghum and oats. Oranges, plums, apricots, apples, bananas, quinces and lemons are grown, and dates are produced in low lying areas. Cotton is the principal export crop but coffee is also important. There is a little light industry. Agriculture suffers from drought.

### Transport and Communications

There are no railways in the Yemen. Roads are being developed with Chinese, American and Soviet assistance. There are highways from Hodeida to Sana'a and from Moka to Taiz and Sana'a. Hodeida port has been considerably extended with Soviet aid. A direct road runs from Taiz to Sana'a. The Yemeni Airline Co. operates internal services and services to Cairo, and the new Sana'a airport was opened in August 1973.

### Social Welfare

Under the Imamate there was little provision for social welfare. The Republicans intend to bring about a social revolution on the lines of that achieved in Egypt. By 1974 there were 180 doctors and pharmacists serving in 40 hospitals or clinics, with a total of 4,000 beds.

### Education

Education before the revolution was in private hands. The Republican Government is establishing new schools run by the state, and by 1974 enrolment in primary, intermediate and general secondary schools had reached 76,000.

### Tourism

Tourism is undeveloped.

### Sport

The chief sports are football, hunting and hawking.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** June 13th (Corrective Movement Anniversary), September 14th–18th* (Id ul Fitr, end of Ramadan), September 26th (Revolution Day), October 14th (P.D.R.Y. National Day), November 23rd–28th* (Id ul Adha, Feast of the Sacrifice), December 12th (Muslim New Year).

**1978:** February 20th* (Mouloud, Birth of the Prophet).

* Muslim religious holidays dependent on the lunar calendar, which may vary slightly from dates given.

### Weights and Measures

Local weights and measures are used, and vary according to location.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 fils = 1 Yemeni riyal.

Exchange rates (October 1976):

£1 sterling = 7.24 Yemeni riyals;
U.S. $1 = 4.56 Yemeni riyals.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

| AREA | TOTAL* (1975) | SANA'A (capital) (1974) | TAIZ (1974) | HODEIDA (1974) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 200,000 sq. km. | 6,471,893 | 150,000 | 100,000 | 100,000 |

* Provisional census result.

## AGRICULTURE

### PRINCIPAL CROPS

(July 1st to June 30th)

| | 1972–73 | | 1973–74 | | 1974–75 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Area ('000 hectares) | Production ('000 metric tons) | Area ('000 hectares) | Production ('000 metric tons) | Area ('000 hectares) | Production ('000 metric tons) |
| Sorghum and Millet | 1,100 | 900 | 880 | 720 | 1,950 | 1,570 |
| Wheat | 50 | 50 | 70 | 71 | 65 | 78 |
| Barley | 143 | 164 | 191 | 230 | 170 | 220 |
| Maize | 50 | 80 | 52 | 84 | 60 | 107 |
| Pulses | 60 | 56 | 65 | 64 | 71 | 84 |
| Potatoes | 5.9 | 64 | 2.9 | 64 | 6.5 | 78 |
| Vegetables | 16 | 150 | 16 | 150 | 18 | 168 |
| Grapes | 7 | 35 | 8 | 31 | 8.5 | 40 |
| Coffee | 7 | 5 | 7.6 | 5 | 7.5 | 5 |
| Cotton | 20 | 18.5 | 20 | 20 | 28.3 | 26 |
| Tobacco | 4 | 5 | 4.2 | 5 | 4.2 | 5 |

### LIVESTOCK

1975 ('000 head, estimates)

| | |
|---|---|
| Cattle | 1,100 |
| Sheep | 3,200 |
| Goats | 7,400 |
| Camels | 120 |
| Horses | 4 |
| Donkeys | 640 |

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

## INDUSTRY

### SELECTED PRODUCTS

| | | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Cotton textiles | million yards | 9.6 | 10.7 | 11.5 |
| Electricity | million kWh. | 22.3 | 22.0* | 29.4† |
| Aluminium products | million tons | 120.0 | 140.0 | 200.0 |
| Paints | '000 gallons | 30.0 | 44.0 | 36.0 |
| Mineral drinks | million bottles | 19.6 | 27.0 | n.a. |
| Biscuits | tons | n.a. | 3,247.0 | 3,247.0 |

* Sana'a, Taiz and Hodeida only. † Sana'a, Taiz, Hodeida and Ibb only.

*Source:* Central Bank of Yemen.

## FINANCE

100 fils=1 Yemeni riyal.
Coins: 1, 5, 10, 25 and 50 fils.
Notes: 1, 5, 10, 20 and 50 riyals.
Exchange rates (October 1976): £1 sterling=7.24 Yemeni riyals; U.S. $1=4.56 Yemeni riyals.
100 Yemeni riyals=£13.82=$21.92.

*Note:* The Yemeni riyal was introduced in 1964, with an initial value of 6s. 8d. sterling (£1=3.00 riyals) or 93.33 U.S. cents (U.S. $1=1.071 riyals). Thereafter, the authorities allowed the currency to depreciate on the free market while applying a system of multiple official exchange rates. By 1970 the free rate was $1=5.50 riyals (£1=13.20 riyals). In June 1971 multiple practices were eliminated, leaving a single rate which held fairly stable at $1=5.00 riyals until February 1973, since when the Central Bank has set a selling rate of $1=4.50 riyals. The mid-point rate was $1=4.575 riyals until April 1975, since when it has been $1=4.5625 riyals. Before 1975 the riyal was divided into 40 buqsha, rather than 100 fils. Notes of 10 and 20 buqsha have been withdrawn from circulation but coins of ½, 1 and 2 buqsha are still in use.

### BUDGET

('000 riyals, year ending June 30th)

| | REVENUE | EXPENDITURE |
|---|---|---|
| 1974–75 | 475,158 | 483,876 |
| 1975–76 | 569,000 | 779,000 |
| 1976–77 | 836,000 | 1,197,600 |

*Source:* Ministry of Treasury and Central Bank of Yemen.

## EXTERNAL TRADE

('000 riyals)

| | 1971/72 | 1972/73 | 1973/74 | 1974/75 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 204,428 | 410,666 | 744,980 | 981,004 |
| Exports | 24,701 | 25,269 | 55,382 | 52,966 |

### PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES

('000 riyals)

| IMPORTS | 1971/72 | 1972/73 | 1973/74 | 1974/75 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Food and live animals | 90,942 | 176,337 | 364,377 | 418,631 |
| Beverages and tobacco | 8,732 | 14,136 | 13,069 | 29,113 |
| Crude materials (inedible) except fuels | 156 | 883 | 1,364 | 3,100 |
| Mineral fuels, lubricants, etc. | 13,429 | 18,316 | 32,625 | 35,964 |
| Animal and vegetable oils and fats | 2,314 | 5,366 | 2,833 | 3,565 |
| Chemicals | 9,710 | 25,773 | 48,540 | 66,154 |
| Basic manufactures | 41,494 | 77,279 | 132,986 | 193,114 |
| Machinery and transport equipment | 25,159 | 56,539 | 85,936 | 149,585 |
| Miscellaneous manufactured articles | 12,323 | 34,370 | 61,218 | 79,642 |
| Unspecified items | 169 | 1,667 | 2,032 | 2,136 |
| TOTAL | 204,428 | 410,666 | 744,980 | 981,004 |

[*continued on next page*

PRINCIPAL COMMODITIES—*continued*]

| EXPORTS | 1971/72 | 1972/73 | 1973/74 | 1974/75 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Cotton | 9,912 | 10,785 | 35,180 | 28,188 |
| Coffee | 5,534 | 5,469 | 6,461 | 4,972 |
| Hides and skins | 3,272 | 3,325 | 6,241 | 4,404 |
| Cotton seed | 887 | 2,036 | 1,873 | 2,766 |
| Biscuits | — | 636 | 1,315 | 1,131 |
| Dried fish | 58 | 382 | 781 | 736 |
| Live animals | 341 | 768 | 643 | 443 |
| Potatoes | 239 | 394 | 195 | 141 |
| Rock salt | 1,412 | 27 | 26 | 1 |
| Qat | 2,237 | 247 | — | — |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 24,701 | 25,269 | 55,382 | 52,966 |

## PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

('000 riyals)

| IMPORTS | 1971/72 | 1972/73 | 1973/74 | 1974/75 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Australia | 28,569 | 26,941 | 29,601 | 44,172 |
| Belgium | 556 | 4,147 | 27,254 | 19,593 |
| China, People's Republic | 5,575 | 21,465 | 30,874 | 114,095 |
| Egypt | 8,985 | 17,087 | 18,098 | 18,918 |
| Ethiopia | 1,498 | 5,215 | 40,323 | 28,348 |
| France | 12,604 | 25,236 | 49,591 | 29,583 |
| French Territory of the Afars and the Issas | 4,840 | 20,404 | 39,554 | 28,216 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 6,724 | 25,635 | 38,514 | 59,417 |
| Japan | 19,580 | 59,985 | 96,746 | 170,712 |
| Netherlands | 4,159 | 9,742 | 35,927 | 37,424 |
| Saudi Arabia | 10,522 | 29,624 | 36,300 | 56,750 |
| U.S.S.R. | 8,442 | 10,465 | 21,077 | 50,900 |
| United Kingdom | 19,875 | 22,022 | 26,747 | 49,673 |
| Yemen, People's Democratic Republic | 34,551 | 36,830 | 42,427 | 47,243 |

| EXPORTS | 1971/72 | 1972/73 | 1973/74 | 1974/75 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| China, People's Republic | 9,912 | 11,721 | 2,999 | 22,092 |
| France | — | 21 | 2,786 | 316 |
| Italy | 1,128 | 908 | 4,956 | 4,340 |
| Japan | 1,298 | 666 | 26,960 | 7,258 |
| Saudi Arabia | 1,057 | 3,409 | 3,591 | 2,542 |
| Singapore | — | 315 | 5,932 | 512 |
| U.S.S.R. | 2,416 | 1,671 | 1,235 | 1,012 |
| Yemen, People's Democratic Republic | 6,423 | 4,483 | 3,833 | 6,349 |

*Source:* Central Bank of Yemen.

## TRANSPORT

### ROAD TRAFFIC 1973

Private cars 2,288, motor cycles 6,063, taxis 3,329, trucks 6,957.

### SHIPPING

| | VESSELS ENTERING HODEIDA PORT | TONNAGE UNLOADED |
|---|---|---|
| 1972 | 506 | 506,991 |
| 1973 | 520 | 530,943 |

### CIVIL AVIATION

(Yemen Airways)

| | PASSENGERS CARRIED | FREIGHT (tons) |
|---|---|---|
| 1972 | 48,600 | 567 |
| 1973 | 43,400 | 431 |

### EDUCATION

(1972–73)

| | INSTITUTIONS | TEACHERS | PUPILS | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Boys | Girls |
| Primary | 1,442 | 4,053 | 136,977 | 17,630 |
| Preparatory | 59 | 387 | 7,212 | 94 |
| Secondary | 8 | 157 | 2,248 | 19 |
| Commercial | 1 | 8 | 124 | — |
| Technical | 1 | 42 | 250 | — |
| Teacher Training | 9 | n.a. | 201 | 738 |
| University Colleges | 4 | 41 | 391 | 48 |

*Source* (except where otherwise stated): Yemen Arab Republic Central Planning Organization.

## PROVISIONAL CONSTITUTION

(*Published June 19th*, 1974)

In the name of the people, the Chairman of the Command Council, having taken cognizance of Command Council Proclamation No. 1 for 1974, Command Council Proclamation No. 4 for 1974 suspending the Constitution, and Command Council Proclamation No. 5 for 1974 increasing the membership of the Command Council, and desiring to consolidate the bases of authority during the transitional period and to regulate the rights and duties of all employees in a manner conducive to fruitful production to raise the country to the level which we all hope it will attain, we announce in the name of the people that during the transitional period the country will be governed in accordance with the following rules:

*Chapter One: General Principles: the State:*

Article 1: Yemen is an Arab, Islamic, and independent state enjoying full sovereignty. Its system is republican. The Yemeni people are a part of the Arab nation.

Article 2: The people are the source of all authority.

Article 3: Islam is the state religion and Arabic the official state language.

Article 4: The Islamic Sharia is the source of all laws.

Article 5: Yemen is an indivisible whole and its defence is the sacred duty of all citizens.

*Chapter Two: Rights and Duties:*

Article 6: Yemenis have equal rights and general duties.

Article 7: Personal freedom is guaranteed in accordance with the provisions of the law.

Article 8: There shall be no crime and no penalty except as laid down by law and there shall be no penalty for acts except those committed after the promulgation of the law (applying to them).

Article 9: Homes are inviolate: it is therefore inadmissible to enter them except in such instances as prescribed by the law.

Article 10: The confiscation of funds is prohibited, except within the confines of the law.

Article 11: No person's property shall be expropriated except in the public interest, in the instances prescribed by the law, and with just compensation to the person.

Article 12: The citizens have the right to express their thoughts by means of speech, writing, or voting within the confines of the law.

Article 13: Places of worship and learning have immunity which cannot be violated except in instances required by security needs and as prescribed by the law.

*Chapter Three: The System of Government:*

Article 14: The Chairman of the Command Council shall assume the function of general sovereignty, particularly in taking the measures he deems necessary to protect the revolution and the republican régime.

Article 15: The Command Council shall assume the functions of the legislative and executive authorities of the state. It shall also have the power to lay down general policy and define its general framework.

Article 16: The Government is the executive and administrative body responsible for carrying out the state's general policy as laid down by the Command Council.

Article 17: The judiciary is independent, and there shall be no authority over it except for the law. Its verdicts shall be handed down and executed in accordance with the principles of the Sharia.

*Chapter Four: Concluding Rules:*

Article 18: All the rules determined by the laws, bylaws and decisions prior to the issuance of this constitutional declaration shall remain in force unless they conflict with the rules of this declaration or unless they are amended or revoked.

Article 19: During the transitional period action shall be taken to restore constitutional and democratic life on sound bases in view of the need to provide the Yemeni people with a dignified life and a bright future.

Article 20: This constitutional declaration shall come into force from the date of its issuance and it shall be published in the Official Gazette.

# THE GOVERNMENT

## MILITARY COMMAND COUNCIL

**Chairman:** Lt.-Col. Ibrahim Muhammad al-Hamadi.

**Members:** Abdel-Aziz Abdel-Ghani, Lt.-Col. Ahmad al-Ghashmi, Maj. Abdulla Abdel Alem.

## CABINET

(*January* 1977)

**Prime Minister:** Abdel-Aziz Abdel-Ghani.

**Minister of the Interior:** Mohsin Alyosofi.

**Deputy Premier for Foreign and Economic Affairs:** Yahya Jaghman.

**Deputy Premier for Internal Affairs:** Lieut.-Col. Abdel Latif Deifallah.

**Minister of Communications:** Lieut.-Col. Hussain al Ghaffari.

**Minister of Finance:** Muhammad Ahmed Junaid.

**Minister of Local Administration:** Abdel-Malek at-Tayeb.

**Minister of Economy:** Muhammad Abdel-Wahab Jubaili.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** Abdulla Abdel-Majid Asnag.

**Minister of Information:** Yahya al Arashi.

**Minister of Justice:** Qadi Ali Sammam.

**Minister of Development and Education:** Abdel-Karim Iryani.

**Minister of Waqfs:** Muhammad Lutf as-Sabani.

**Minister of Supply:** Muhammad Abdel-Malik.

**Minister of Health:** Abdel-Malek Muhammad Abdulla.

**Minister of Social, Labour and Youth Affairs:** Ahmad Qassem Dahmash.

**Minister of Agriculture:** Muhammad al-Khadem al-Wajih.

**Minister of Works and Municipalities:** Abdulla al-Kurshumi.

**Ministers of State:** Ahmad Abdou Said, Abdel-Karim al-Ansi, Salah Masri, Amin Hasan Abu-Ras.

# DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

## EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO THE YEMEN ARAB REPUBLIC

(In Sana'a unless otherwise stated)

**Algeria:** Ali Abdul Moghni St.; *Ambassador:* Saadeddine Nouiouat.

**Austria:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.

**Belgium:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.

**Bulgaria:** Cairo, Egypt.

**China, People's Republic:** Zubairy St.; *Ambassador:* Chao Chin.

**Czechoslovakia:** Gamal Abdul Naser St.; *Ambassador:* Lumir Hanak.

**Egypt:** Gamal Abdul Naser St.; *Ambassador:* Ahmad Fouad Abdul Haye.

**Ethiopia:** Zubairy St.; *Ambassador:* Dagnew Wolde-Selassie.

**France:** Gamal Abdul Naser St.; *Ambassador:* Pierre Blouin.

**German Democratic Republic:** 26 September St.; *Ambassador:* Lothar Eichelkraut.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** Republican Palace St.; *Ambassador:* Dr. Günter Held.

**Greece:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.

**Hungary:** Cairo, Egypt.

**India:** Al-Amir Building, Gamal Abdul Naser St.; *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Iran:** *Ambassador:* Dr. Hassan Sabeti.

**Iraq:** Building Mohamed Zehrah, Zubairy St.; *Ambassador:* Hissam ud-Din Abdul-Aziz.

**Italy:** Gamal Abdul Naser St.; *Ambassador:* Lorenzo Baracchi Tua di Paullo.

**Japan:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.

**Jordan:** *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** Zubairy St.; *Ambassador:* Pak Hwa-su.

**Kuwait:** 26 September St.; *Ambassador:* Sayyid Ibrahim Gasim al-Bahwah (also accred. to the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen).

**Lebanon:** Airport Rd.; *Chargé d'Affaires:* Hikmat Nasir (also accred. to Yemen P.D.R.).

**Libya:** Airport Rd.; *Ambassador:* Abdul-Razzak Omar.

**Netherlands:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.

**Norway:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.

**Oman:** *Ambassador:* Abd-ul Jabbar at-Muttahed.

**Pakistan:** Cairo, Egypt.

**Poland:** Cairo, Egypt.

**Qatar:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.

**Romania:** Khartoum, Sudan.

**Saudi Arabia:** Arman Building; *Ambassador:* Sheikh Moussaid bin Ahmed Al-Sudairi.

**Somalia:** Hadda Rd.; *Ambassador:* Uthman Jama Issa.

**Spain:** Cairo, Egypt.

**Sudan:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.

**Sweden:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.

**Switzerland:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.

**Syria:** Zubairy St.; *Ambassador:* Muhammad Adnan Alzeer (also accred. to Yemen P.D.R.).

**Tunisia:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.

**Turkey:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.

**U.S.S.R.:** 26 September St.; *Ambassador:* Vasili Kornev.

**United Arab Emirates:** Ali Abdul Mughny St.; *Ambassador:* Sayyid Salim al Suwaidi.

**United Kingdom:** 11/13 Republican Palace St.; *Ambassador:* Benjamin Strachan.

**U.S.A.:** Beit Al-Halali; *Ambassador:* Thomas J. Scotes.

**Viet-Nam:** Cairo, Egypt.

**Yugoslavia:** Kuwait City, Kuwait.

# JUDICIAL SYSTEM

**President of the State Security Court:** Qadhi GHALIB ABDULLA RAJEH (political cases).

**Public Prosecutor:** Lt.-Col. MUHAMMAD KHAMIS.

**Sharia Court:** Sana'a; deals with cases related to Islamic law.

**Disciplinary Court:** prosecution office for maladministration and misappropriation of public funds; Chair. MUHAMMAD ABDO NUMAN.

# PRESS

## DAILIES

**Al Gumhuryyah** (*The Republic*): Information Office, Taiz; Arabic; government-owned.

**Al Thawra** (*The Revolution*): Ministry of Information, Sana'a; Arabic; government-owned.

## WEEKLY AND OTHER

**Al Bilad:** P.O.B. 1438, Sana'a; Arabic; weekly; inclined to right.

**Mareb:** Dar Al-Qalam, Taiz; Arabic; weekly; supports Nasserite ideas.

**Al Risalah:** 26 September St., Sana'a; Arabic; weekly.

**As-Sabah:** P.O.B. 599, Hodeida; Arabic; weekly; reformist.

**As-Salam:** P.O.B. 181, Sana'a; Arabic; weekly.

**Sana'a:** P.O.B. 193, Sana'a; Arabic; fortnightly; inclined to left.

**Al Shab:** Al-Andalus Bookshop, Sana'a; Arabic; weekly; slightly left-inclined.

**Saut al-Yemen:** P.O.B. 302, Sana'a; Arabic; weekly; supports Muslim brotherhood.

**Al-Ta'wn:** Al Ta'wn Building, Jubairi St., Sana'a; Arabic; weekly; supports co-operative societies.

**Al-Yemen:** Sana'a; Arabic; fortnightly; inclined to right.

## NEWS AGENCIES

**Middle East News Agency:** Sana'a.

**Saba News Agency:** Sana'a; f. 1970; Dir. HASSAN AL-ULUFI.

Tass also has a bureau in Sana'a.

# RADIO

**Radio Hodeida:** Hodeida; government-controlled local radio; broadcasts in Arabic, 4 hours daily.

**Radio Sana'a:** Sana'a; government-controlled station, broadcasts in Arabic, 15 hours daily; Dir.-Gen. ABDUL RAHMAN AL-MUTARIB.

**Radio Taiz:** Taiz; government-controlled station; broadcasts in Arabic, 4 hours daily.

There are 250,000 receiving sets.

A television station opened in September 1975.

# FINANCE

**Central Bank of Yemen:** P.O.B. 59, Sana'a; f. 1971; cap. p.u. 10m. riyals; Gov. and Chair. (vacant); Deputy Gov. and Deputy Chair. ABDULLA SANABANI; Gen. Man. ABDULLAH A. AL-BARAKANI.

**Yemen Bank for Reconstruction and Development:** P.O.B. 541, Sana'a; f. 1962; cap. 10m. riyals; consolidated bank; 8 brs.; Chair. MOHSIN SIRRY.

**Bank of Credit and Commerce International S.A.:** P.O.B. 160, Sana'a.

**Arab Bank Ltd.:** P.O.B. 68, Amman, Jordan; Tahrir (Liberation) Square, Sana'a; br. in Hodeida.

**British Bank of the Middle East:** P.O.B. 3932, Hodeida: Man. G. BARROW; P.O.B. 4886, Taiz; Man. D. GIBB.

**Citibank:** P.O.B. 2133, Sana'a.

**Habib Bank (Overseas) Ltd.:** Karachi, Pakistan; P.O.B. 3927, Hodeida.

**United Bank of Pakistan:** Ali Abdul Mugni St., Sana'a.

# TRADE AND INDUSTRY

## CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Hodeida Chamber of Commerce:** Tahrir (Liberation) Square, P.O.B. 3370, Hodeida.

**Taiz Chamber of Commerce:** 26th September St., P.O.B. 4029, Taiz.

## NATIONALIZED ORGANIZATIONS

**General Cotton Organization:** Sana'a.

**Hodeida Electricity and Water Company:** P.O.B. 3363, Hodeida; affiliate of Yemen Bank for Reconstruction and Development.

**National Tobacco and Matches Co.:** P.O.B. 3571, Hodeida; f. 1964; monopoly importing and sales organization for tobacco and matches; cigarette manufacture and tobacco growing; Chair. A. A. NAGI.

**Yemen Company for Foreign Trade:** Hodeida.

**Yemen Petroleum Co.:** YPC Bldg., P.O.B. 3360, Hodeida; sole petroleum supplier; Chair. HUSSAIN ABDULLAH AL MAKDANI; Gen. Man. YEHIA ABDULLAH AL-DAILAMI.

**Yemen Printing and Publishing Co.:** P.O.B. 1081, Sana'a; f. 1970; publishes ten newspapers (including two government newspapers); Chair. AHMAD MUHAMMAD HADI.

# TRANSPORT

**Roads:** There are about 1,650 km. of main roads, of which about 600 km. are asphalted and the rest gravelled. Highways run from Hodeida to Sana'a, and from Moka to Taiz, Ibb and Sana'a. A highway from Sana'a to Saada is being built with Chinese aid.

**Shipping:** Hodeida is a Red Sea port of some importance, and the Yemen Navigation Company runs passenger and cargo services to many parts of the Middle East and Africa.

**Adafar Yemenite Line:** Hodeida.

**Hodeida Shipping and Transport Co.:** P.O.B. 3337, Hodeida.

**Middle East Shipping Co.:** P.O.B. 3700, Hodeida.

**Civil Aviation:** There are three international airports—Al Rahaba at Sana'a, Al Ganad at Taiz and Hodeida Airport.

**Yemen Airways:** Sana'a; internal services and external services to Abu Dhabi, Aden, Asmara, Cairo, Djibouti, Doha, Jeddah, Khartoum and Kuwait; supervised by a ministerial committee headed by the Minister of Communications; Chair. and Pres. SHAIF MOHAMMED SAEED; fleet of 2 DC-6, 1 Boeing 737-15, 3 DC-3.

The following airlines also serve the Yemen: Aeroflot, Air Djibouti, Al Yamda, Ethiopian Airlines, Kuwait Airways, Somali Airlines, Syrian Arab Airlines and Saudi Arabian Airlines in addition to charter flights by various carriers.

# UNIVERSITY

**University of Sana'a:** P.O.B. 1247, Sana'a; f. 1974; 49 teachers, 1,470 students.

# PEOPLE'S DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF YEMEN

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The People's Democratic Republic of Yemen lies on the southern shore of the Arabian peninsula, with the Yemen Arab Republic to the north-west, Saudi Arabia to the north, and Oman to the east. The islands of Perim and Kamaran at the southern end of the Red Sea are also part of the Republic. The climate is hot and dry. Arabic is spoken and most of the population are Muslims. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) has horizontal stripes of red, white and black, with a light blue triangle, containing a five-pointed red star, at the hoist. The capital is Aden.

### Recent History

The People's Republic of Southern Yemen was formed on November 30th, 1967, comprising Aden and the former Protectorate of South Arabia. Aden had been under British rule since 1839 and the Protectorate was developed by a series of treaties between Britain and local leaders. Prior to British withdrawal, two rival factions fought for control, the National Liberation Front (NLF) and the Front for the Liberation of Occupied South Yemen (FLOSY). The Marxist NLF eventually won and assumed power under the leadership of Qahtan ash-Sha'abi. He was forced out of office in 1969 and the country's present name was adopted in 1970. More than 300,000 Southern Yemenis fled to North Yemen when the NLF started rounding up dissident elements. A polarization of interests by then existed, with North Yemen establishing closer ties with the West and receiving aid from Saudi Arabia and Libya, while the extreme left-wing regime in Southern Yemen, isolated in the Gulf, began receiving aid from Communist China and the U.S.S.R. There were clashes with Saudi Arabia in 1969 and intermittent fighting with North Yemeni mercenaries on the border between the two Yemens in 1971. This erupted into open war in October 1972 and there was fierce fighting, including air raids, for about two weeks. Agreement on a ceasefire was eventually reached with Arab League mediation. At a meeting in Cairo on October 24th both sides proposed a union of the two Yemens, and a draft agreement to this effect was signed on October 28th, but although numerous discussions have continued to take place between representatives of the two Yemens, few practical steps have been taken towards implementing the union. Local People's Councils were set up in the Fifth Governorate in 1976, and it is intended to hold elections for Local People's Councils in the remaining Governorates in 1977.

### Government

Under the 1970 Constitution, legislative power is vested in the unicameral Supreme People's Council (SPC). Pending elections, power is held by a Provisional SPC, with 101 members: 86 elected by the Supreme General Command of the ruling National Front (successor to the NLF) and 15 elected by trade unions. The SPC appoints the Presidential Council, a three-member executive, and the Cabinet. The country is divided into eight Governorates.

### Defence

In 1976 armed forces totalled 21,300 men: 19,000 in the army, 2,000 in the air force and 300 in the navy. Defence expenditure in 1974 was 13 million dinars.

### Economic Affairs

Before independence the economy of the area had depended to a considerable extent on revenues from Aden, an important free port which also benefited from the British forces expenditure. The political troubles brought about a decline in tourism, and the closure of the Suez Canal greatly reduced shipping traffic generally. The major oil refinery in Aden also suffered initially, but later recovered owing to demand from Egypt following the destruction of the Suez refinery. The economy has otherwise declined since independence, but the re-opening of the Suez Canal in June 1975 and an improvement scheme for the Port of Aden may stimulate the economy. British aid ceased in summer 1968, but aid from several Communist and Arab countries continues on an increasing scale. All important foreign business enterprises except the B.P. refinery were nationalized in November 1969. The hinterland depends on subsistence agriculture and fishing; the rich fishing grounds are so far largely unexploited. Some cotton is grown and coffee, tea, cocoa and spices are also important exports. Dramatic falls in petroleum exports in 1974 and 1975 widened the trade deficit. Irrigation is being developed under the current Five-Year Plan (1974/75–1978/79).

### Transport and Communications

Before the Suez Canal was closed in 1967 Aden was the principal port of call between Europe and the Persian Gulf, India and the Far East. It is hoped that, with the re-opening of the canal in June 1975, Aden will regain that position, although there was little improvement in 1975. There are also good international air services. Few roads exist inland, and transport is mainly by camel and donkey, but China is helping in the construction of new roads.

### Social Welfare

There is one general hospital, sixteen other hospitals and a number of clinics, medical units and dispensaries with a total of around 1,300 beds. Health services are also provided by the B.P. refinery and mission stations. No comprehensive system of social insurance yet exists.

### Education

Educational facilities include 963 primary, 77 intermediate and 19 secondary schools. All state fees for education were abolished in December 1974.

### Tourism

Aden, a free port before independence, then attracted many visitors from shipping calling at the port, but there are no tourist facilities in the hinterland.

**Public Holidays**

**1977:** July 14th* (Leilat al Meiraj, Ascension of the Prophet), September 15th* (Id ul Fitr, end of Ramadan), October 14th (National Day), November 22nd* (Id ul Adha, Feast of the Sacrifice), December 12th (Muslim New Year), December 21st* (Ashoura).

**1978:** February 20th* (Mouloud, Birth of the Prophet).

* Muslim holidays, dependent on the lunar calendar which may vary slightly from the dates given.

**Weights and Measures**

The imperial system is generally used in Aden, while the rest of the country still employs a variety of local weights and measures.

**Currency and Exchange Rates**

1,000 fils=1 Yemeni dinar (YD).
Exchange rates (December 1976):
£1 sterling=572.3 fils;
U.S. $1=345.4 fils.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

(Census of May 14th, 1973)

| | GOVERNORATES | | | | | | | TOTAL |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | First | Second | Third | Fourth | Fifth | Sixth | Thamoud | |
| Population ('000) | 291 | 273 | 311 | 162 | 451 | 61 | 41 | 1,590 |
| Area (sq. miles) | 2,695 | 4,929 | 8,297 | 28,536 | 32,991 | 25,618 | 27,000 | 130,066 |

Estimated Population: 1,742,803 (July 1st, 1976).
Capital: Aden (population 264,326 in 1973).

The Abr Province was established by Presidential decree in July 1976.

## EMPLOYMENT

(1976)

| TOTAL | AGRICULTURE AND FISHING | MINING AND QUARRYING | MANUFACTURING | CONSTRUCTION | ELECTRICITY, GAS AND WATER | COMMERCE | TRANSPORT | SERVICES | MISCELLANEOUS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 370,655 | 182,065 | 2,232 | 15,824 | 16,797 | 3,145 | 27,955 | 14,575 | 87,220 | 20,842 |

## AGRICULTURE

### PRINCIPAL CROPS*

| | AREA ('000 hectares) | | | PRODUCTION ('000 tons) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
| Millet | 42 | 40 | 41 | 56 | 60 | 61 |
| Wheat | 10 | 11 | 9 | 17 | 21 | 12 |
| Barley | 1 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 2 |
| Sesame | 4.1 | 4.1 | 4.2 | 3.9 | 3.6 | 3.6 |
| Cotton Lint | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. | 5.1 | 5.1 | 5.1 |
| Cotton Seed | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. | 11.2 | 11.2 | 11.2 |

* Estimates.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook*.

## LIVESTOCK

(FAO estimates, October to September)

| | 1971/72 | 1972/73 | 1973/74 | 1974/75 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Cattle | 93,000 | 96,000 | 99,000 | 101,000 |
| Sheep | 220,000 | 225,000 | 230,000 | 232,000 |
| Goats | 885,000 | 900,000 | 915,000 | 923,000 |
| Asses | 29,000 | 30,000 | 30,000 | 31,000 |
| Camels | 40,000 | 40,000 | 40,000 | 40,000 |

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

## LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS

(FAO estimates, metric tons)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Mutton and lamb | 6,000 | 6,000 | 6,000 | 6,000 |
| Goats' meat | 5,000 | 5,000 | 5,000 | 5,000 |
| Cows' milk | 6,000 | 7,000 | 6,000 | 6,000 |
| Sheep's milk | 8,000 | 8,000 | 7,000 | 7,000 |
| Goats' milk | 27,000 | 27,000 | 27,000 | 28,000 |
| Hen eggs | 1,370 | 1,390 | 1,418 | 1,400 |

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

## FISHING

('000 metric tons, live weight)

| | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Marine fish | 52.5 | 114.4 | 113.0 | 113.6 | 126.8 | 126.8 |
| Other sea creatures | 0.4 | 0.6 | 5.2 | 9.0 | 6.7 | 6.7 |
| TOTAL CATCH | 52.9 | 115.0 | 118.2 | 122.6 | 133.5 | 133.5 |

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Fishery Statistics.*

* Estimate.

## MINING

('000 metric tons)

| | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Salt (unrefined) | 63 | 88 | 67 | 75 | 75 | 75 |

## INDUSTRY

### SELECTED PRODUCTS

| | | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974† |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Salted, dried or smoked fish | metric tons | 7,328 | 3,854 | n.a. | n.a. |
| Motor spirit (Petrol) | '000 metric tons | 211 | 459 | 505 | 400 |
| Kerosene | „ „ „ | 149 | 110 | 104 | 105 |
| Jet fuel | „ „ „ | 496 | 450 | 341 | 320 |
| Distillate fuel oils | „ „ „ | 585 | 525 | 446 | 430 |
| Residual fuel oil | „ „ „ | 1,888 | 1,828 | 1,520 | 1,400 |
| Construction: new dwellings* | number | 1,542 | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. |
| Electric energy* | million kWh. | 185 | 186 | 174 | 174 |

* Figures refer to Aden only. † Estimates.

*Sources:* United Nations, *Statistical Yearbook* and *Yearbook of Industrial Statistics.*

## FINANCE

1,000 fils=1 Yemeni dinar (YD).
Coins: 1, 2½, 5, 25 and 50 fils.
Notes: 250 and 500 fils; 1, 5 and 10 dinars.
Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling=572.32 fils; U.S. $1=345.39 fils.
100 Yemeni dinars=£174.73=$289.52.

*Note:* Before independence (November 30th, 1967) the currency unit was the South Arabian dinar (SA dinar), introduced in April 1965 with a value of £1 sterling, then worth U.S. $2.80. On November 18th, 1967, the pound and dinar were both devalued to $2.40 ($1=416.67 fils). Following independence the SA dinar was replaced by the Southern Yemen dinar, with the same value. The exchange rate (1 dinar=$2.40) remained in force until August 1971. Between December 1971 and February 1973 the rate was 1 dinar=$2.6057 ($1=383.77 fils). The present dollar valuation has been effective since February 1973. The dinar was at par with the pound sterling until the latter was allowed to "float" in June 1972.

### BUDGET

('000 dinars, April 1st to March 31st)

| REVENUE | 1971/72 | 1972/73 | 1973/74* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Taxes on personal income | 1,050 | 1,078 | 1,221 |
| Taxes on corporate income | 2,712 | 1,388 | 1,952 |
| Other taxes | 195 | 132 | 134 |
| Import duties | 5,869 | 4,406 | 5,143 |
| Excise duties | 872 | 1,269 | 2,170 |
| Stamp duties | 405 | 378 | 432 |
| Other indirect taxes | 423 | 387 | 526 |
| Non-tax revenue | 3,550 | 2,100 | 3,763 |
| Other receipts | 910 | 908 | — |
| TOTAL | 15,986 | 12,046 | 15,341 |

| EXPENDITURE | 1971/72 | 1972/73 | 1973/74* |
|---|---|---|---|
| General administration | 1,152 | 1,886 | 2,693 |
| Defence and security† | 9,184 | 9,798 | 10,444 |
| Public works and communications | 1,146 | 1,041 | 1,076 |
| Economic services | 1,886 | 1,154 | 1,550 |
| Education | 2,615 | 2,711 | 3,836 |
| Health | 1,013 | 996 | 1,152 |
| Agriculture | 417 | 417 | 491 |
| Pensions | 287 | 376 | 276 |
| Local authorities | 389 | 365 | 458 |
| Other services | 2,646 | 2,937 | 756 |
| TOTAL | 20,735 | 21,681 | 22,732 |

* Estimates. † Including expenditure of the Ministry of the Interior.

*Source:* United Nations, *Statistical Yearbook.*

**1974/75** (million dinars, provisional): Revenue 14.5; Expenditure 26.0.

**Five-Year Plan 1974/75–1978/79:** Total expenditure 75 million dinars.

### COST OF LIVING

(Consumer Price Index. Base: 1970 = 100)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Food | 105.4 | 116.7 | 120.5 | 144.5 |
| Fuel and light | 103.1 | 110.7 | 115.1 | 155.6 |
| Clothing | 109.8 | 135.1 | 143.3 | n.a. |
| Rent | 100.0 | 89.6 | 75.0 | 75.0 |

*Source:* International Labour Office, *Year Book of Labour Statistics.*

### BALANCE OF PAYMENTS

(U.S. $ million)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Merchandise exports f.o.b. | 99.9 | 106.5 | 106.9 | 234.2 |
| Merchandise imports f.o.b. | −147.7 | −146.1 | −174.1 | −362.5 |
| TRADE BALANCE | −47.8 | −39.6 | −67.2 | −128.3 |
| Exports of services | 21.7 | 24.4 | 27.2 | 52.7 |
| Imports of services | −29.3 | −40.3 | −44.6 | −65.8 |
| BALANCE ON GOODS AND SERVICES | −55.5 | −55.5 | −84.5 | −141.4 |
| Unrequited transfers (net) | 44.8 | 27.1 | 33.4 | 41.9 |
| BALANCE ON CURRENT ACCOUNT | −10.6 | −28.3 | −51.1 | −99.4 |
| Long-term capital (net) | 2.4 | 12.6 | 25.6 | 52.3 |
| Short-term capital (net) | — | 6.7 | 26.3 | 25.4 |
| Net errors and omissions | 4.9 | 8.7 | 0.7 | −2.5 |
| TOTAL (net monetary movements) | −3.3 | −0.3 | 1.5 | −24.3 |

*Source:* IMF, *International Financial Statistics.*

### EXTERNAL TRADE

(million dinars)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974* | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports c.i.f. | 83.3 | 64.9 | 57.2 | 59.8 | 61.7 | 59.4 |
| Exports f.o.b. | 60.8 | 44.0 | 41.3 | 38.9 | 5.0 | 4.8 |

* Excluding imports and exports of foreign owned companies. Total trade (in million dinars) was: Imports 140.1 in 1974, 107.8 in 1975; Exports 83.6 in 1974, 64.7 in 1975 (*Source:* IMF, *International Financial Statistics*).

### COMMODITIES

(dinars)

| | IMPORTS | | | EXPORTS | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1973 | 1974* | 1975* | 1973 | 1974* | 1975* |
| Live Animals | 790,326 | 551,899 | 820,401 | — | — | 125 |
| Dairy Produce, Eggs | 1,980,192 | 1,364,375 | 1,730,645 | 2,719 | 46 | — |
| Cereals | 6,561,567 | 14,092,587 | 8,460,649 | 1,622 | 1,350 | 9,267 |
| Fruit and Vegetables | 1,309,034 | 1,120,965 | 1,525,484 | 13,403 | 69,343 | 117,518 |
| Sugar, etc. | 3,175,245 | 4,444,419 | 5,027,418 | 276,935 | 45,931 | 38,658 |
| Coffee, Tea, Cocoa, Spices | 2,382,734 | 1,619,560 | 2,199,512 | 519,187 | 381,402 | 669,184 |
| Beverages and Tobacco | 1,117,526 | 1,098,294 | 954,553 | 56,638 | 38,784 | 65,082 |
| Oilseeds, Oil Nuts, etc. | 863,451 | 1,351,333 | 715,909 | 2,038 | 1 | — |
| Petroleum and Petroleum Products | 26,921,482 | 10,440,627 | 8,928,498 | 28,713,439 | 52,092 | 24,294 |
| Chemicals | 1,616,103 | 2,447,851 | 2,785,311 | 56,885 | 40,229 | 24,364 |
| Textiles | 3,454,515 | 3,988,973 | 2,597,253 | 473,341 | 187,626 | 18,430 |
| Machinery | 1,288,501 | 2,984,236 | 4,215,082 | 23,254 | 8,556 | 8,191 |
| Electrical Machinery | 636,688 | 1,311,295 | 1,994,234 | 17,491 | 10,978 | 1,750 |
| Transport Equipment | 1,032,900 | 3,966,596 | 4,106,304 | 36,576 | 19,681 | 11,125 |
| Manufactured Goods | 2,598,396 | 1,985,092 | 1,197,552 | 274,135 | 169,680 | 59,221 |

* Excluding imports and exports of foreign-owned companies. Total exports of petroleum products (in million dinars) were: 28.4 in 1973; 78.7 in 1974; 59.9 in 1975.

### COUNTRIES
(dinars)

| IMPORTS | 1973 | 1974* | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Hong Kong | 807,467 | 560,546 | 368,309 |
| India | 1,353,561 | 5,038,126 | 2,931,431 |
| Iran | 10,774,799 | 1,013,005 | 1,010,837 |
| Japan | 3,318,810 | 3,818,015 | 4,706,804 |
| Kuwait | 4,575,315 | 4,613,339 | 2,518,259 |
| United Arab Emirates | 1,427,276 | 24,000 | 62,737 |
| United Kingdom | 4,531,992 | 7,655,331 | 12,525,940 |

* Excluding imports by foreign-owned companies.

| EXPORTS | 1973 | 1974* | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Australia | 4,082,819 | — | — |
| Canary Islands | 1,566,200 | — | — |
| Japan | 2,935,676 | 1,404,233 | 1,297,896 |
| Thailand | 1,426,316 | — | — |
| United Kingdom | 3,921,234 | 74,082 | 150,616 |
| Yemen Arab Rep. | 2,098,587 | 124,970 | 131,813 |

* Excluding exports by foreign-owned companies.

## TRANSPORT

### ROAD TRAFFIC 1973
(vehicles in use)

| | |
|---|---|
| Private | 9,106 |
| Taxis | 1,517 |
| Buses | 194 |
| Commercial trucks | 6,912 |
| Motor cycles | 2,896 |
| Tractors and cranes | 812 |
| TOTAL | 21,437 |

### INTERNATIONAL SEA-BORNE SHIPPING
PORT OF ADEN

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Vessels Entered ('000 net reg. tons) | 5,542 | 5,107 | 6,016 |
| Dry Cargo Imported ('000 long tons) | 310 | 364 | 327 |
| Dry Cargo Exported ('000 long tons) | 65 | 54 | 31 |
| Oil Cargo Imported ('000 long tons) | 3,343 | 2,885 | 1,655 |
| Oil Cargo Exported ('000 long tons) | 2,724 | 2,185 | 1,478 |

### CIVIL AVIATION
(1975)

| AIRCRAFT MOVEMENTS | PASSENGERS | | | FREIGHT (kilos) | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Arrivals | Departures | Transit | Inward | Outward |
| 6,376 | 91,051 | 85,432 | 22,829 | 1,019,044 | 863,258 |

### EDUCATION

NUMBER OF SCHOOLS

(1974/75)

| | |
|---|---|
| Primary schools | 963 |
| Intermediate schools | 77 |
| Secondary schools | 19 |
| Teachers' colleges for males | 2 |
| Teachers' colleges for females | 1 |
| Technical institutes | 1 |

*Source* (except where otherwise stated): Central Statistical Office, Central Planning Commission, Aden.

## THE CONSTITUTION

Before the new constitution was drawn up existing ordinances and regulations remained in force, with Presidential authority replacing the powers of the British and Federal Governments. The National Liberation Front general command, which had 41 members, formed the interim legislative authority. The country is divided into eight administrative Governorates. The two-year term of office granted to the National Liberation Front expired on November 30th, 1969, and was formally renewed for another year. Following the adoption of the new constitution on November 30th, 1970, a Provisional Supreme People's Council took over legislative powers. The 101 members were selected from the NLF, armed forces, professions, etc., with 15 workers elected by trade unions.

## THE GOVERNMENT

### HEAD OF STATE

**President and Supreme Commander of the Armed Forces:** Salem Rubayi Ali.

### PRESIDENTIAL COUNCIL

**Chairman:** Salem Rubayi Ali.

**Member and NLF Secretary-General:** Abdul Fattah Ismail.

**Member:** Ali Nasir Muhammad.

### CABINET

(*February* 1977)

**Prime Minister and Minister of Defence:** Ali Nasir Muhammad.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** Muhammad Salih Muti.

**Minister of the Interior:** Saleh Musleh.

**Minister of Justice and Waqfs:** Abdullah Mohamed Ghanem.

**Minister of Health:** Dr. Abdel Aziz Addaly.

**Minister of Local Administration:** Ali Salem al-Baid.

**Minister of Education:** Said Abdel-Khair an-Noban.

**Minister of Housing:** Nasser Yassing.

**Minister of Communications:** Haidar Abu-bakr Attas.

**Minister of Labour and Social Welfare:** Ali Assad Mutanna.

**Minister of Finance:** Fadl Muhsin Abdullah.

**Minister of Agriculture and Agrarian Reform:** Muhammad Sulaiman Nasir.

**Minister of Culture and Tourism and Acting Minister of Information:** Ali Abdel Razzaq Badib.

**Minister of Trade and Supply:** Mahmud Said Madhi.

**Minister of Industry and Acting Minister of Planning:** Abdel Aziz Abdel Wali.

**Minister of State Security:** Muhammad Said Abdulla Muhsen.

**Minister of State for Cabinet Affairs:** Nasr Nasser Ali.

**Minister of State for Presidential Affairs:** Ali Salim Lawar (acting).

## POLITICAL PARTY

**National Front:** Aden; f. 1963; socialist and Arab nationalist; absorbed two smaller political parties, Oct. 1975; Leader Abdul Fattah Ismail. The Central Committee has 78 members and 14 substitute members—all elected.

Political Bureau

Secretary-General: Abdul Fattah Ismail.
Deputy Secretary-General: President Salem Rubayi Ali.
Ali Salih Ubad.
Ali Salim Al-Beidh.
Salih Muslih Qassem.
Muhammad Salih Muti.
Ali Nasir Muhammad.
Abdul Aziz Abuulwau.
Gaam Salem.
Ali Abdel Razzaq Badib.
Anis Hassan Yahya.
Muhammad Said Abdulla.
Abdulla Badib.
Nasr Nasser Ali.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO THE PEOPLE'S DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF YEMEN

(In Aden unless otherwise stated)

**Algeria:** Kuwait City, Kuwait.

**Austria:** Cairo, Egypt.

**Bangladesh:** Baghdad, Iraq.

**Belgium:** Cairo, Egypt.

**Bulgaria:** Khormaksar; *Ambassador:* Veliko Entchev.

**China, People's Republic:** 145 Andalus Gardens, Khormaksar; *Ambassador:* Tsui Tsien.

**Cuba:** 36 Socotra Rd., Khormaksar; *Ambassador:* Jacinto Vázquez de la Garza.

**Czechoslovakia:** Imran St., Khormaksar; *Chargé d'affaires:* A. Kusy.

**Egypt:** Relief Rd., Ma'alla; *Ambassador:* Mahmoud Hilmi Said.

**Ethiopia:** Abdulla Assaidi St., Ma'alla; *Ambassador:* Samuel Tefera.

**France:** Sayhut St., Khormaksar; *Ambassador:* Henri Piot.

**German Democratic Republic:** Khormaksar; *Ambassador:* Gunther Scharfenberg.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** Abyan Rd., Khormaksar; *Chargé d'affaires:* Dr. A. Muehlen.

**Guinea:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

**Hungary:** Cairo, Egypt.

**India:** Bremjee Chambers, Tawahi; *Ambassador:* Imdad Ali.

**Iraq:** Miswat St., Khormaksar; *Ambassador:* Fayez Auni Bakr Sidqi.

**Italy:** Tawahi; *Chargé d'affaires:* C. Pansera.

**Japan:** Cairo, Egypt.

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** Khormaksar; *Ambassador:* Kim Ung.

**Kuwait:** Sana'a, Yemen Arab Republic.

**Lebanon:** Sana'a, Yemen Arab Republic.

**Libya:** Airport Rd., Khormaksar; *Chargé d'affaires a.i.:* M. S. Jibril.

**Mongolia:** Cairo, Egypt.

**Netherlands:** Cairo, Egypt.

**Pakistan:** 34 Kassim Hilal, Khormaksar; *Chargé d'Affaires:* Mansoor Alam.

**Poland:** Cairo, Egypt.

**Romania:** Abyan Beach Rd., Plot No. 106, Khormaksar; *Chargé d'affaires:* N. Mezei.

**Somalia:** Britannic Court, Dolphin Square, Ma'alla; *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Spain:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

**Sudan:** Mogadishu, Somalia.

**Sweden:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

**Switzerland:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

**Syria:** Sana'a, Yemen Arab Republic.

**Uganda:** Jeddah, Saudi Arabia.

**U.S.S.R.:** Abyan Beach Rd., Khormaksar; *Ambassador:* Vladimir Kaboshkin.

**United Kingdom:** 28 Shara Ho Chi Minh, Khormaksar; *Chargé d'Affaires a.i.:* J. S. M. Roberts.

**Viet-Nam:** 110 Awadh Al-Saaidy St., Khormaksar; *Chargé d'affaires:* D. X. Tam.

**Yugoslavia:** Mogadishu, Somalia.

**Zambia:** Cairo, Egypt.

The People's Democratic Republic of Yemen also has diplomatic relations with Albania, Kenya, Mexico, Saudi Arabia, Senegal and Tanzania.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The administration of justice is entrusted to the Supreme Court and Magistrates' Courts. In the former Protectorate States Muslim law and local common law (Urfi) are also applied.

**President of the Supreme Court:** Abd-Al-Majid Abd-Al-Rahman.

## RELIGION

The majority of the population are Muslim but there are small Christian and Hindu communities.

## THE PRESS

### DAILIES

**14 October:** P.O.B. 4227, Aden; not published on Saturdays; f. 1968; Editor Salem Omar Hussain; circ. 6,000.

### WEEKLY

**Ath-Thawri:** P.O.B. 4227, Aden; published on Saturday; mouthpiece of National Front.

### MONTHLIES

**al-Thaqafa Al-Jadida:** P.O.B. 1187, Aden; f. Aug. 1970; a cultural monthly review issued by the Ministry of Culture and Tourism; Arabic; circ. 3,000.

### NEWS AGENCY

**Aden News Agency:** Aden; Dir. Salem Omar Husain.

# RADIO AND TELEVISION

### RADIO

**Democratic Yemen Broadcasting Service:** P.O.B. 1264, Aden; transmits 100 hours a week in Arabic; Dir.-Gen. for Broadcasting and TV: ABDULLA SHRAF; there are about 150,000 receivers in the country.

### TELEVISION

**Democratic Yemen Broadcasting Service:** P.O.B. 1264, Aden; programmes for four hours daily, mainly in Arabic; other series in English and French. There are about 25,000 receivers.

# FINANCE

### CENTRAL BANK

**Bank of Yemen:** P.O.B. 4452, Aden; replaced Yemeni Currency Authority 1972; cap p.u 500 000 YD; Governor AHMAD UBAID FADLI; Publ. *Annual Report*.

### COMMERCIAL BANK

**National Bank of Yemen:** P.O.B. 5, Crater, Aden; f. 1969 by nationalizing and amalgamating the local branches of the seven foreign banks then in Aden; cap. p.u. 1.5 million YD; Gen. Man. AYOOB NAZIR A. WAH D; 20 brs.

### INSURANCE

All foreign insurance interests were nationalized in November 1969.

**National Insurance and Re-insurance Co.:** Aden.

# TRADE AND INDUSTRY

**National Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** P O.B. 73, Crater; Pres. ABDULREHMAN AL-SAILANI; Sec. HUSSEIN ALI ABDO.

**National Company for Foreign Trade:** Crater, Aden; f. 1969; incorporates main foreign trading businesses, and arranges their supply to the National Company for Home Trade; Gen. Man. HUSSEIN AHMED FADAQ.

**National Company for Home Trade:** Crater, Aden; f. 1969 marketing of cars, electrical goods, agricultural machinery, building materials and general consumer goods; incorporates the main foreign trading businesses which were nationalized in 1970; Gen. Man. ABDUL RAHMAN AL SAILAWI.

### TRADE UNIONS

**General Confederation of Workers of the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen:** P.O.B. 1162, Ma'alla, Aden; f. 1956; affiliated to WFTU and ICFTU; 35 000 mems.; Gen. Sec. ABDUL RAZAK SHAIF; publ. *Sout A Omal* weekly, circ. approx. 4,500.

### CO-OPERATIVES AND MARKETING

There are 65 co-operative societies, mostly for agricultural products; the movement was founded in 1965 and is now the responsibility of the Ministry for Agriculture now Agrarian Reform.

### OIL

**Yemeni National Petroleum Co.:** P.O.B. 5050, Aden; sole oil concessionaire importer and distributor of oil products in Yemen P.D.R.; Chair. and Gen. Man. ABDUL KARIM THABET.

# TRANSPORT

### ROADS

**Yemen Bus Co. Ltd.:** Adbusco Bldg., Ma'alla, P.O.B. 905, Aden; f. 1960; operates services within the Crater, Ma'alla, Steamer Point, Sheikh Othman, Al-Mansoura, Lahej and Abyan areas; affiliated to Ministry of Transport.

A new state transport monopoly, the Yemen Land Transport Company, is being formed to incorporate the Aden Bus Company and all other local public transport.

Aden has 140 miles of roads, of which 127 have bituminous surfacings. There are 6,382 miles of rough tracks passable for motor traffic in the hinterland, of which 716 have bituminous surfacing.

### SHIPPING

**National Shipping Company:** P.O.B. 1228, Steamer Point, Aden; founded 1970 following nationalization and amalgamation of foreign shipping companies; freight and passenger services; branch in Mukalla, agents at Berbera (Somalia) and Mocha and Hodeida (Yemen Arab Republic).

**Port of Aden Authority:** Aden; f. 1888; state administrative body. Aden Main Harbour has twenty first-class berths. In addition there is ample room to accommodate vessels of light draught at anchor in the 18-foot dredged area. There is also 800 feet of cargo wharf accommodating vessels of 300 feet length and 18 feet draught. Aden Oil Harbour accommodates four tankers of 57,000 tons and up to 40 feet draught.

With the re-opening of the Suez Canal in June 1975 the Aden Port Authority planned to spend U.S. $30.7 million on an all-round improvement scheme.

### CIVIL AVIATION

**Democratic Yemen Airlines Company** (*Al Yamda*): Aden: Aden; f. 1971 as wholly owned Corporation by the Government.

Other companies operating services include the following: Aeroflot, Air Djibouti, Air India, EAAC, EgyptAir, Ethiopian Airways, Kuwait Airways, MEA, Pakistan International Airlines, Somali Airlines, Sudan Airways, Yemen Airlines.

Aden Civil Airport is at Khormaksar, 7 miles from the Port. It was established in 1952, and is operated by the Civil Aviation Department.

# UNIVERSITY

**University of Aden:** Aden; f. 1975.

# ZAIRE

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of Zaire lies in central Africa, bordered by the People's Republic of the Congo to the north-west, by the Central African Empire and Sudan to the north, by Uganda, Rwanda, Burundi and Tanzania to the east and by Zambia and Angola to the south. There is a short coastline at the outlet of the River Zaire (Congo).

The climate is tropical with an average temperature of 27°C (80°F) and an annual rainfall of 150 to 200 cm. French is the official language. Over 400 Sudanese and Bantu dialects are spoken, Kiswahili, Kiluba, Kikongo and Lingala being the most widespread. African religions are based on traditional beliefs. About 48 per cent of the population are nominally Catholic, and 13 per cent nominally Protestant. The flag is green with a central yellow disc in which a black hand holds a torch with a red flame. The capital is Kinshasa.

### Recent History

Zaire, formerly called the Belgian Congo, became independent from Belgium as the Republic of the Congo on June 30th, 1960. Five days later the armed forces mutinied. Belgian actions during the disorder that followed and her support for the secession of Katanga were condemned in the UN and UN troops were sent to the Congo to maintain order. Disagreement between Patrice Lumumba, the Congo's Prime Minister, and Dag Hammarskjöld, the UN Secretary-General, on the role of UN troops in ending Katangan secession led to preparations by Lumumba, with Soviet assistance, to send Congolese forces into Katanga. However, in September, the Head of State, Joseph Kasavubu, replaced Lumumba with Joseph Ileo, and the government later allied itself with Col. Joseph Mobutu's alternative régime of university-educated people, which he claimed would replace politicians. Lumumba was imprisoned by the government but his supporters set up a rival government in Stanleyville (Kisangani) which controlled Orientale, Kivu and northern parts of Kasai and Katanga.

In January 1961 Lumumba and two colleagues were murdered in Katanga. The strong reactions to this in Africa and the UN led to negotiations between Kasavubu and the followers of Lumumba which eventually produced a new government with Cyrille Adoula as Prime Minister. Katangan secession ended only in January 1963 with the Katanga leader Moïse Tshombe going into exile.

During 1962 the Lumumbists left the government, which later assumed full powers, closing parliament, and arresting opposition elements. Early in 1964 revolt flared up in Kwilu under Pierre Mulele. In July Kasavubu appointed Tshombe as an interim Prime Minister pending elections, and in August the country was renamed the Democratic Republic of the Congo. Early in 1965 the revolt crumbled. Elections were held in June but irregularities prevented the National Assembly meeting. The struggle between Tshombe and Kasavubu for the new post of President brought about the seizure of power by the army under Mobutu in November. The new regime was quickly approved by Parliament but in 1966 and 1967 there were two further revolts, by pro-Tshombe mercenaries and Katangan soldiers. In September 1968 Mulele returned to Kinshasa from Brazzaville after being promised a pardon but was tried secretly and executed. Brazzaville broke off diplomatic relations with Kinshasa and tension between the two countries continued. In 1970 Gen. Mobutu was elected President and took office for a seven-year term. This was later reduced to five years.

In October 1971 the Democratic Republic of the Congo became the Republic of Zaire, and a year later the Government of Zaire and the Executive Committee of the *Mouvement populaire de la Révolution* (MPR), Zaire's sole legal political party, merged into the National Executive Council. Since then, the MPR's position has been consolidated. It is replacing the Church in Zaire, and in 1975 measures were taken to extend State control over broader economic, social and cultural spheres of Zairian life.

Zaire has been involved for a number of years with the struggle for independence of Angola and, while continuing to receive refugees, intensified its support for the FNLA (National Front for the Liberation of Angola) in 1975. However, following the victory of the Marxist MPLA (Popular Movement for the Liberation of Angola) in early 1976, Zaire broke off relations with the FNLA and acknowledged the new regime. The Presidents of both countries met at Brazzaville in February 1976 and agreed to normalize relations between the states. Nevertheless, the Benguela railway, which transports Zaire's copper exports through Angola to the sea, has remained closed due to the action of UNITA guerrillas.

In June 1975 an abortive coup and attempt on the life of Mobutu occurred. The CIA were blamed by Mobutu and relations with the U.S.A. were temporarily broken.

### Government

Under the 1967 Constitution, legislative power is held by the unicameral National Legislative Council, with 244 members elected for five years by universal adult suffrage. At the last election, in November 1975, all seats were filled by candidates of the ruling MPR (since 1970 the only authorized political party), chosen by acclamation. Executive power is vested in the President, directly elected for five years at the same time as the Legislative Council. He appoints and leads the National Executive Council, a cabinet of State Commissioners with departmental responsibilities. The MPR's highest policy-making body is the 20-member Political Bureau, which nominates the President. The Bureau has a Permanent Committee of 10 members to assist the President. Zaire comprises eight Regions, each headed by an appointed Commissioner, and the capital city of Kinshasa, under a Governor.

### Defence

Military service is voluntary. In 1974 armed forces totalled 43,400, of whom 40,000 are in the army, 3,000 in the air force and 300 in the navy. There is also a paramilitary force, comprising the National Guard and the

Gendarmerie, of about 20,000. Defence expenditure for 1974 totalled 78.8 million zaires (U.S. $157 million).

## Economic Affairs

The economy has only recently begun to show signs of recovery from the troubled beginnings of the independent state, and substantial aid has been given by the United Nations, Belgium, the U.S.A. and other countries. The country's chief riches lie in the Shaba copper mines. Manganese, zinc, uranium and other minerals are also mined and there are rich diamond deposits in Kasai. Minerals account for about 70 per cent of export earnings and in 1974 mining and metallurgy contributed 23 per cent of G.D.P. With refineries at Matadi and Moanda, extensive off-shore petroleum reserves have been exploited since 1975, and transportation will be facilitated by the new deep-water port planned for Banana.

Principal agricultural products are coffee, palm oil and kernels, and rubber, which are the prime agricultural exports, and timber, cassava and bananas. Agriculture employs 80 per cent of the population but, despite its importance in export earnings, production has been stagnant since the early 1970s. Imports of food in 1974 represented 21 per cent of total imports.

Industry is still developing, partly with the aid of substantial reserves of hydro-electric power. In 1972 the Inga hydro-electric power complex was inaugurated, and the two-phase system, with a total design capacity of over 1,500 megawatts, was expected to be fully operational in 1976. Part of the power will serve industrial needs in Lower Zaire and the rest the copper industry in the Shaba district. Further power schemes are to be developed with foreign assistance, at Kani and N'zilo in Shaba.

In view of the extreme fluctuations in world copper prices since 1970, Zaire is now turning to the development of other sectors of the economy, notably oil production and agriculture, but hopes to be refining all its own copper by 1980 instead of receiving Belgian assistance. Following nationalization in the mid-1960s of the country's mining interests, extensive "zairization" of the economy took place in 1974. All but the largest companies were made over to Zairians, and government offices set up to oversee the process. The agricultural, mining and shipping sectors saw the most radical changes of administration. In 1975 the next step was the nationalization of these interests. This policy was partly reversed in September 1976. It was then decided to return 60 per cent of the capital of foreign enterprises to their former owners.

In 1976 the Economic Community of the Great Lakes Countries (CEPGL) was established by Zaire, Burundi and Rwanda, all of whom were signatories in 1974 to the Lomé Convention, by which improved trade terms with the EEC are to be obtained. The EEC remains the chief trading partner, taking 86 per cent by value of Zaire's exports, with Belgium-Luxembourg taking 59 per cent and providing 20.4 per cent of imports in 1973, and Italy taking 12 per cent, the U.K. 6 per cent and France 5 per cent.

Inflation and the downward movement of world mineral prices have caused Zaire difficulty with its balance of payments and servicing of foreign debts. In November 1976, after protracted negotiations, the major banks agreed to a restructuring of the foreign currency debt and Zaire resumed service payments. In March 1976 the Government was forced to devalue the currency by 42 per cent against the U.S. dollar.

## Transport and Communications

Transport flows for the most part along the River Zaire and its tributaries, Zairian rivers being navigable above the Inga rapids for more than 8,500 miles. The chief ports are Matadi, which is the highest point on the Zaire accessible from the sea, and Boma. A deep-water port is planned for Banana. Railways total over 5,000 km. and expansion of the system is taking place. The Trans-African Railway will shortly serve the Upper Zaire region. Work began in 1975 on the Trans-Zaire Railway which will be about 850 km. long and should be in operation in 1981. Most roads are in poor condition owing to inadequate maintenance. In 1973 they totalled about 145,000 km., of which some 69,000 km. were main and secondary roads. There are four international airports—at Ndjili (for Kinshasa), at Luano (for Lubumbashi), at Bukavu and at Kisangani.

## Social Welfare

There is an Institut National de la Sécurité Sociale guaranteeing insurance coverage for sickness, pensions and family allowances under an obligatory scheme of national insurance.

## Education

There are primary, secondary, technical and agricultural schools. In 1973–74 there were 3,538,257 pupils in primary education, 402,304 in secondary, and 18,475 in higher. In 1974 a one-year period of compulsory civic service, including military, political and agricultural training, was introduced for all school-leavers. Since then, all religious education has been abolished. There are three universities and eleven colleges.

## Tourism

Zaire has extensive lake and mountain scenery. Tourism has expanded steadily under a plan announced in 1968. In 1974 over 93,000 tourists visited Zaire and spent about U.S. $15 million.

## Public Holidays

**1977:** May 1st (Labour Day), May 20th (Anniversary of the *Mouvement populaire de la Révolution*), June 24th (Anniversary of Zaire currency, Promulgation of the Constitution and Day of the Fishermen), June 30th (Independence Day), August 1st (Parents' Day), November 17th (Army Day), November 24th (Anniversary of the regime).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year's Day), January 4th (Commemoration of the Martyrs of Independence).

## Weights and Measures

The metric system is in force.

## Currency and Exchange Rates

10,000 sengi = 100 makuta = 1 zaire.

Exchange rates (December 1976):

£1 sterling = 1.442 zaires;
U.S. $1 = 87.0 makuta.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

| AREA | ESTIMATED POPULATION (mid-year) | | | | | | DENSITY (per sq. km.) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 | 1975 |
| 2,344,885 sq. km.* | 21,686,406 | 22,295,585 | 22,914,315 | 23,562,736 | 24,222,126 | 24,902,000 | 10.7 |

* 905,365 square miles.

### REGIONS

| | AREA (sq. km.) | POPULATION (March 1974) | DENSITY (per sq. km.) |
|---|---|---|---|
| Bandundu | 295,658 | 2,850,551 | 9.6 |
| Bas-Zaïre | 53,920 | 1,658,392 | 30.7 |
| Equateur | 403,293 | 2,632,827 | 6.5 |
| Haut-Zaïre | 503,239 | 3,542,371 | 7.0 |
| Kasai Occidental | 156,967 | 2,687,225 | 17.1 |
| Kasai Oriental | 168,216 | 2,010,442 | 11.9 |
| Kivu | 256,662 | 3,720,724 | 14.4 |
| Shaba (formerly Katanga) | 496,965 | 3,072,591 | 6.1 |
| Kinshasa (city)* | 9,965 | 1,990,717 | 190.7 |
| TOTAL | 2,344,885 | 24,165,770 | 10.3 |

* Including the commune of Maluku.

*Source:* Institut National de la Statistique.

### PRINCIPAL TOWNS

(population at July 1st, 1974)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Kinshasa (capital) | 2,008,352 | Bukavu | 181,774 |
| Kananga (formerly Luluabourg) | 601,239 | Kikwit | 150,253 |
| Lubumbashi (Elisabethville) | 403,623 | Likasi (Jadotville) | 146,394* |
| Mbuji-Mayi | 336,654 | Matadi | 143,598 |
| Kisangani (Stanleyville) | 310,705 | Mbandaka | 134,495 |

* 1970 estimate.

**Births and Deaths:** UN estimates of average annual rates are: Births 46.8 per 1,000 in 1965–70, 45.2 per 1,000 in 1970–75; Deaths 22.3 per 1,000 in 1965–70, 20.5 per 1,000 in 1970–75.

**Employment** (mid-1970): Total economically active population 9,446,000, including 7,534,000 in agriculture (ILO estimates).

## AGRICULTURE

### LAND USE, 1974

(FAO estimates, '000 hectares)

| | |
|---|---|
| Arable and Under Permanent Crops | 7,750 |
| Permanent Meadows and Pastures | 24,803* |
| Forest Land | 121,670 |
| Other Areas | 80,318 |
| TOTAL | 234,541 |

* Unofficial figure.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

## PRINCIPAL CROPS

('000 metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Wheat | 1 | 1 | 1* |
| Rice (paddy) | 196 | 208 | 221 |
| Maize | 404 | 418 | 433 |
| Millet | 64 | 70 | 80 |
| Potatoes | 42 | 47 | 47* |
| Sweet potatoes and yams | 267 | 294 | 294* |
| Cassava (manioc) | 8,595 | 8,879 | 9,172 |
| Pulses | 185 | 204 | 200 |
| Groundnuts (in shell) | 230 | 248 | 268 |
| Sesame seed | 3·1 | 3·4 | 3·4* |
| Cottonseed | 71 | 54† | 52† |
| Palm kernels | 87 | 77 | 74 |
| Palm oil | 185 | 174 | 165 |
| Cabbages | 5* | 5* | 5* |
| Tomatoes | 12 | 12 | 26* |
| Onions (dry) | 7 | 8 | 8* |
| Sugar cane | 456 | 596 | 615 |
| Oranges | 95* | 95* | 102* |
| Grapefruit | 8* | 8* | 8* |
| Pineapples | 30* | 31* | 32* |
| Bananas | 69 | 76 | 76* |
| Coffee | 99·7 | 109·7 | 60·9† |
| Cocoa beans | 5·5* | 5·0* | 5·5* |
| Tea | 9·1 | 10·1 | 6·0* |
| Tobacco (leaves) | 1·9 | 2·1 | 2·1* |
| Kenaf | 11 | 12 | 13* |
| Cotton (lint) | 24† | 18† | 17† |
| Rubber (natural) | 32·4 | 35·7 | 38·7* |

* FAO estimate. † Unofficial figure.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

## LIVESTOCK

('000)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cattle | 1,048 | 1,079 | 1,111 |
| Sheep | 689* | 604 | 701* |
| Goats | 1,993 | 1,937 | 2,256* |
| Pigs | 550 | 570 | 599 |
| Poultry | 9,975 | 10,474 | 10,987* |

* FAO estimate.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

## LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS

(FAO estimates, metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cows' milk | 25,000 | 26,000 | 27,000 |
| Beef and veal | 17,000 | 17,000 | 17,000 |
| Mutton and lamb* | 8,000 | 8,000 | 9,000 |
| Pig meat | 22,000 | 23,000 | 24,000 |
| Poultry meat | 13,000 | 14,000 | 15,000 |
| Other meat | 120,000 | 120,000 | 120,000 |
| Edible offal | 6,216 | 6,334 | 6,654 |
| Hen eggs | 14,000 | 15,000 | 16,000 |

* Including goats' meat.

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

## FORESTRY

('000 cubic metres, all non-coniferous)

### ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Sawlogs, veneer logs and logs for sleepers | 560* | 580* | 583† |
| Other industrial wood† | 1,250 | 1,300 | 1,300 |
| Fuel wood | 12,500† | 12,800† | 12,800 |
| TOTAL | 14,310 | 14,680 | 14,683 |

* Unofficial estimate. † FAO estimate.

### SAWNWOOD PRODUCTION

(unofficial estimates)

| | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Total (incl. boxboards) | 150 | 160 | 179 | 180 |

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products.*

## FISHING

('000 metric tons, live weight)

| | 1964 | 1965 | 1966 | 1967 | 1968 | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Inland waters | 65.0 | 70.0 | 72.0 | 80.8 | 114.3 | 134.6 | 121.9 | 111.2 |
| Atlantic Ocean | 10.0 | 11.0 | 12.0 | 12.4 | 13.4 | 14.7 | 14.7 | 12.7 |
| TOTAL CATCH | 75.0 | 81.0 | 84.0 | 93.2 | 127.7 | 149.3 | 136.6 | 123.9 |

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Fishery Statistics.*

## MINING

| | | 1972 | 1973 | 1974* | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Copper Ore | metric tons | 438,507 | 488,349 | 498,994 | 496,331 |
| Tin Concentrates | ,, ,, | 5,892 | 5,647 | 4,436 | 4,562 |
| Manganese Ore† | ,, ,, | 369,482 | 333,963 | 308,775 | 308,559 |
| Coal | ,, ,, | 127,826 | 115,110 | 95,675 | 89,118 |
| Zinc Concentrates | ,, ,, | 99,484 | 87,506 | 89,021 | 79,238 |
| Cobalt Ore | ,, ,, | 13,112 | 15,109 | 17,532 | 13,644 |
| Cadmium | ,, ,, | 296 | 278 | 258 | 264 |
| Tungsten | ,, ,, | 520 | 449 | 363 | 495 |
| Industrial Diamonds | 000 carats | 12,181 | 12,004 | 12,991 | 12,415 |
| Gem Diamonds | ,, ,, | 1,209 | 935 | 620 | 395 |
| Silver | kilogrammes | 64,637 | 62,052 | 52,694 | 84,487 |
| Gold | ,, | 4,324 | 4,154 | 3,991 | 3,210 |

*Provisional figures.

† Figures refer to gross weight. The metal content (in metric tons) was: 183,900 in 1971; 195,800 in 1972; 170,000 in 1973.

## INDUSTRY

### BASE METALS

(metric tons)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Copper (unwrought): Smelter | 406,813 | 413,249 | 461,875 | 452,597 |
| Refined | 279,097 | 299,719 | 322,227 | 255,213 |
| Zinc (unwrought) | 62,674 | 66,654 | 67,747 | 66,182 |
| Cobalt Metal | 11,215 | 10,569 | n.a. | n.a. |
| Tin (unwrought) | 1,350 | 1,400 | 969 | 627 |
| Lead (unwrought) | 2,458 | 1,622 | 522 | 239 |

## OTHER PRODUCTS

| | | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Cigarettes | million | 1,416 | 4,429 | 5,122 | 4,910 |
| Beer | '000 hectolitres | 3,811 | 4,261 | 4,854 | 5,542 |
| Soft drinks | ,, ,, | 501 | 738 | 782 | 878 |
| Sugar | metric tons | 48,000 | 48,000 | 50,000 | 68,000 |
| Margarine | ,, ,, | 3,896 | 4,010 | 2,434 | 3,165 |
| Sulphuric acid | ,, ,, | 141,000 | 140,000 | 110,000 | n.a. |
| Cement | ,, ,, | 455,000 | 476,000 | 537,000 | 577,000 |
| Petrol (motor) | ,, ,, | 109,000 | 117,000 | 113,000 | 116,000 |
| Kerosene | ,, ,, | 69,000 | 70,000 | 72,000 | 68,000 |
| Distillate fuel oils | ,, ,, | 166,000 | 179,000 | 174,000 | 166,000 |
| Residual fuel oils | ,, ,, | 296,000 | 309,000 | 328,000 | 286,000 |
| Cotton fabrics (plain) | '000 sq. metres | 83,000 | 64,000 | 108,000 | 87,000 |
| Blankets | '000 units | 2,004 | 1,688 | 1,820 | 2,427 |
| Electricity | million kWh. | 3,540 | 3,473 | 3,914 | 4,000 |

*Source:* UN, *Yearbook of Industrial Statistics.*

## FINANCE

10,000 sengi = 100 makuta (singular, likuta) = 1 zaire.

Coins: 10 sengi; 1 likuta, 5 makuta.

Notes: 10, 20 and 50 makuta; 1, 5 and 10 zaires.

Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling = 1.442 zaires; U.S. $1 = 87.0 makuta.

100 zaires = £69.37 = $114.94.

*Note:* The zaire was introduced in June 1967, replacing the Congolese franc (CF) at the rate of 1 zaire = 1,000 francs. At the same time the currency was devalued by 70 per cent, the old exchange rate of U.S. $1 = 150 francs (at which the buying and selling rates were unified in January 1964) being replaced by a new rate of 1 zaire = U.S. $2.00 ($1 = 50 makuta). This valuation remained in force until March 1976. When the U.S. dollar, previously at par with the IMF Special Drawing Right (SDR), was devalued in December 1971 the zaire's value fell to 1.8421 SDRs (1 SDR = 0.5429 zaire). In February 1973 the dollar was again devalued and the zaire's value was fixed at 1.6579 SDRs (1 SDR = 0.6032 zaire). From July 1974 the fixed relationship between the SDR and the U.S. dollar was ended but the zaire remained tied to U.S. currency. In March 1976 the link between the zaire and the U.S. dollar was ended and the zaire's value was pegged to the SDR (based on a weighted "basket" of 16 national currencies) at a mid-point of parity (1 zaire = 1 SDR), representing a depreciation of 42.1 per cent. In terms of sterling, the zaire was valued at 16s. 8d. or 83.33p (£1 = 1.20 zaires) from November 1967 to August 1971; and at 76.75p (£1 = 1.3029 zaires) from December 1971 to June 1972.

## ORDINARY BUDGET

('000 zaires)

| Revenue | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Direct Taxes | 75,586 | 80,666 | 120,080 |
| Import Duties | 67,580 | 78,102 | 88,235 |
| Export Duties | 67,974 | 119,574 | 187,927 |
| Other Customs Receipts | 27,278 | 29,109 | 30,166 |
| Turnover Taxes | 52,395 | 64,139 | 78,553 |
| Other Ordinary Receipts* | 7,981 | 9,440 | 33,656 |
| Total | 298,794 | 376,729 | 538,620 |

| Expenditure | 1972 | 1973† | 1974‡ |
|---|---|---|---|
| Presidency | 10,981 | 17,785 | 45,209 |
| Executive Council | 17,887 | 23,100 | 23,769 |
| Political Affairs | 10,481 | 7,197 | 14,250 |
| National Defence | 35,195 | 34,514 | 75,691 |
| Finance | 46,357 | 78,106 | 137,329 |
| Education | 64,100 | 75,131 | 84,600 |
| Public Works | 18,253 | 17,022 | 23,944 |
| Public Health | 9,929 | 11,293 | 14,563 |
| Towns and Regions | 19,812 | 18,268 | 19,405 |
| Total (incl. others)§ | 284,122 | 345,567 | 545,405 |

* Including an adjustment. † Estimated. ‡ Provisional.

§ Before adjustment for liquidation of part of the public debt.

*Source:* Banque du Zaïre, *Rapport Annuel.*

## RESERVES AND CURRENCY

('000 zaires at June 30th)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Gold Reserves | 25,050 | 27,485 | 30,865 | 30,915 | 5,615 |
| Currency in Circulation | 83,833 | 91,148 | 104,670 | 139,900 | 175,790 |

## GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT

(million zaires at current prices)

| Economic Activity | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| *Monetary Sector:* | | | |
| Agriculture | 88.1 | 133.0 | 149.1 |
| Mining and metallurgy | 162.7 | 339.7 | 416.2 |
| Manufacturing | 98.7 | 116.0 | 150.5 |
| Electricity and water | 9.6 | 10.4 | 9.7 |
| Building and public works | 33.6 | 39.9 | 56.7 |
| Transport and telecommunications | 91.9 | 122.5 | 93.6 |
| Commerce | 150.3 | 175.8 | 242.6 |
| Services | 302.1 | 347.2 | 432.8 |
| Imputed bank service charge | −5.7 | −8.4 | −11.3 |
| Sub-total (at factor cost) | 931.3 | 1,276.1 | 1,539.9 |
| Indirect taxation | 67.6 | 81.6 | 88.2 |
| Total Monetary Product | 998.9 | 1,357.7 | 1,628.1 |
| *Non-Monetary Sector:* | | | |
| Agriculture | 81.4 | 108.9 | 112.2 |
| Construction | 16.7 | 19.9 | 26.2 |
| Gross Domestic Product | 1,097.0 | 1,486.5 | 1,766.5 |

*Source:* Banque du Zaïre, *Rapport Annuel.*

## NATIONAL INCOME

(million zaires, monetary sector only)

| | At 1970 Prices | | | At Current Prices | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
| Gross Domestic Product | 930.4 | 1,000.9 | 1,054.6 | 998.9 | 1,357.7 | 1,628.1 |
| *Less:* Net transfers abroad of interest and investment income | 19.0 | 24.8 | 34.3 | 21.6 | 34.0 | 59.0 |
| Net transfers abroad of private income | 31.6 | 30.0 | 25.4 | 35.9 | 41.2 | 43.7 |
| Gross National Product | 879.8 | 946.1 | 994.9 | 941.4 | 1,282.5 | 1,525.4 |
| *Less:* Indirect taxation, net of subsidies | 204.1 | 233.6 | 258.7 | 214.4 | 290.1 | 384.6 |
| Amortizations | 91.7 | 101.4 | 112.4 | 104.4 | 131.2 | 156.3 |
| National Income | 584.0 | 611.1 | 623.8 | 622.6 | 861.2 | 984.5 |

*Source:* Banque du Zaïre, *Rapport Annuel.*

## EXTERNAL TRADE

### RECORDED TRANSACTIONS

(million zaires)

| | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports: Merchandise | 225.9 | 266.5 | 266.3 | 334.3 | 390.9 | 494.7 | 452.2 |
| Exports: Merchandise | 339.6 | 390.6 | 343.5 | 345.8 | 506.4 | 679.7 | 413.4 |
| Gold | 2.4 | 3.2 | 3.4 | 3.5 | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. |

### TRANSACTIONS REPORTED BY TRADING PARTNERS

(merchandise only—million zaires)

| | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports | 202.5 | 262.0 | 333.0 | 261.0 | 345.9 | 456.5 |
| Exports | 363.5 | 449.0 | 331.0 | 338.5 | 604.3 | 799.7 |

*Source:* Banque du Zaïre, *Rapport Annuel*, quoting data from IMF, *Direction of Trade*.

### SELECTED COMMODITIES

('000 zaires)

| IMPORTS | 1972 | 1973 | 1974* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Consumer goods | 103,229 | 127,594 | 149,891 |
| Food, drink, tobacco | 43,410 | 61,238 | 61,137 |
| Textiles, clothing | 24,364 | 26,498 | 35,347 |
| Energy | 19,222 | 23,832 | 50,430 |
| Primary manufactures and semi-finished products | 62,923 | 78,341 | 121,323 |
| Capital goods | 74,703 | 74,904 | 99,744 |
| Others | 52,642 | 72,566 | 103,244 |
| Special imports | 7,915 | 10,561 | 19,095 |
| Payments on suppliers' credit | −9,814 | −12,588 | −16,187 |
| Errors and omissions | — | −5,986 | −5,905 |
| TOTAL | 310,820 | 369,224 | 521,635 |

| EXPORTS | 1972 | 1973 | 1974* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Mineral products | 279,369 | 434,937 | 642,125 |
| Copper | 203,577 | 325,903 | 466,917 |
| Cobalt | 26,785 | 38,641 | 33,838 |
| Diamonds | 21,424 | 28,717 | 27,160 |
| Agricultural products | 60,135 | 75,706 | 82,534 |
| Coffee | 28,035 | 36,312 | 27,976 |
| Palm oil and kernels | 12,603 | 13,530 | 26,517 |
| Industrial products | 3,269 | 3,673 | 6,442 |
| Others | 41 | 949 | 5,611 |
| TOTAL | 342,814 | 515,265 | 736,712 |

* Provisional figures.

*Source:* Banque du Zaïre, *Rapport Annuel*.

### COUNTRIES
(million zaires)

| IMPORTS | 1972 | 1973 | 1974* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Belgium/Luxembourg | 58.3 | 70.7 | 89.2 |
| France | 30.8 | 37.8 | 49.6 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 27.2 | 48.2 | 71.9 |
| Italy | 27.3 | 27.6 | 35.8 |
| Japan | 24.1 | 25.5 | 33.5 |
| Netherlands | 9.3 | 16.7 | 19.9 |
| United Kingdom | 17.1 | 14.1 | 24.0 |
| U.S.A. and Canada | 19.5 | 57.5 | 72.5 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 261.0 | 345.9 | 456.5 |

| EXPORTS | 1972 | 1973 | 1974* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Belgium/Luxembourg | 146.1 | 294.0 | 374.9 |
| France | 30.0 | 40.3 | 55.4 |
| Germany, Federal Republic | 24.0 | 38.1 | 54.2 |
| Italy | 43.5 | 81.5 | 112.6 |
| Japan | 13.5 | 40.4 | 54.4 |
| Netherlands | 8.1 | 16.1 | 32.8 |
| United Kingdom | 23.9 | 27.4 | 42.7 |
| U.S.A. and Canada | 23.9 | 35.5 | 36.5 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 338.5 | 604.3 | 799.7 |

*Estimates.

*Source:* Banque du Zaïre, *Rapport Annuel*, quoting data from IMF, *Direction of Trade*.

## TOURISM

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Tourist arrivals | 75,653 | 81,900 | 93,000 |

Tourists receipts totalled U.S. $4 million in 1972, 9 million in 1973 and approximately 15 million in 1974.

## TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS
(1973)

| | C.F.M.K. Network | B.C.K. Network |
|---|---|---|
| Freight carried ('000 tons) | 1,622 | 13,427 |
| Freight ('000 ton-km.) | 468,888 | 2,548 |
| Passengers ('000) | 1,047 | 1,427 |
| Passenger-km. ('000) | 137,925 | 309,396 |

### ROADS

| | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|
| Passenger cars | 78,200 | 84,800 |
| Commercial vehicles | 73,100 | 76,400 |

*Source:* United Nations, *Statistical Yearbook*.

### SHIPPING
(1973)

| | MATADI | BOMA |
|---|---|---|
| Number of ships entering | 553 | 208 |
| Number of ships departing | 399 | 214 |
| Freight entering ('000 tons) | 849 | 37 |
| Freight departing ('000 tons) | 447 | 71 |

| | KINSHASA |
|---|---|
| Freight entering from Zaire Basin (tons) | 260,379 |
| Freight leaving for Zaire Basin (tons) | 215,178 |
| Freight entering from Kasai Basin (tons) | 367,521 |
| Freight leaving for Kasai Basin (tons) | 202,838 |

### CIVIL AVIATION
SCHEDULED SERVICES
(million)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Kilometres flown | 12.6 | 13.9 | 14.4 |
| Passenger-km. | 524 | 500 | 655 |
| Cargo ton-km. | 18.9 | 24.1 | 33.9 |
| Mail ton-km. | 0.9 | 1.6 | 1.5 |

*Source:* United Nations, *Statistical Yearbook*.

### EDUCATION

(1971–72)

| | Schools | Teachers | Pupils |
|---|---|---|---|
| Primary | 5,188 | 73,129 | 3,219,554 |
| Secondary | 1,207 | 11,824 | 297,556 |
| Vocational | n.a. | n.a. | n.a. |
| Higher | 22 | 1,484 | 15,693 |

**1973–74:** 3,538,257 pupils in primary education; 402,304 in secondary education; 18,475 in vocational and higher education.

*Sources* (unless otherwise stated): Institut National de la Statistique, Office Nationale de la Recherche et du Développement, B.P. 20 Kinshasa; Département de l'Economie Nationale, Kinshasa, Institut de la Statistique.

# THE CONSTITUTION

A new constitution was adopted by national referendum in June 1967. Modifications to the Constitution were made during 1974.

The Republic of Zaire is defined as a united, democratic and social state, composed of eight administrative regions and the city of Kinshasa.

## HEAD OF STATE

The President of the Republic is (from 1974) elected for a five-year term, renewable once only. The Presidency of the Republic follows automatically election to the Leadership of the Movement Populaire de la Révolution (MPR), the sole political party, and approval of this choice by the electorate. Candidates must be natives of Zaire and aged over 40. Under the revised Constitution, the Head of State is also the Head of the National Executive Council and of the National Legislative Council and acts as the chief executive, controls foreign policy and the judiciary, and is Commander-in-Chief of the armed forces and the gendarmerie.

## EXECUTIVE POWER

The programme and decisions of the National Executive Council are determined by the President and carried out by the State Commissioners who are heads of their departments. The National Executive Council is dissolved at the end of each Presidential term, though it continues to function until a new National Executive Council is formed. The members of the National Executive Council are appointed or dismissed by the President.

## LEGISLATURE

Parliament consists of a single Chamber, the National Legislative Council, elected for five years by direct, universal suffrage with a secret ballot. The National Legislative Council consists of the President, two Vice-Presidents and four Secretaries. The members of the National Executive Council have the right, and if required the obligation to assist at the meetings of the National Legislative Council. It meets twice yearly, from April to July, and from October to January.

## POLITICAL PARTIES

In May 1967 it was resolved that the MPR should be Zaire's only party. The Political Bureau of the MPR, in its function of nominating and electing the Head of State, is, in effect, the supreme organ of state. It consists of thirty-one members, of whom seven can be replaced by the President every five years.

## REGIONAL GOVERNMENTS

The regional commissioners of the eight regions are appointed and dismissed by the President.

## CONSTITUTIONAL COURT

The Constitutional Court consists of nine counsellors, three named by the President, three proposed by the National Legislative Council, and three proposed by the Supreme Court of Magistrates. The Counsellors have the right to judge all matters of dispute concerning the present Constitution.

## JUDICIARY

The judiciary is subject to the authority of the President of the Republic and is also responsible to the Courts and Tribunals which apply statute and common law. The chief organs of justice are the Supreme Court of Justice, the Courts of Appeal, Military Courts and Tribunals.

## FUNDAMENTAL RIGHTS AND DUTIES

All citizens are equal before the law, irrespective of social class, religion, tribe, sex, birth or residence. Every person shall enjoy the rights of personal respect, protection of life and inviolability of person. No person may be arrested or detained except within the prescribed form of the law. All citizens are entitled to freedom of expression, conscience and religion. Military service is obligatory, but can be replaced by alternative forms of public service under the conditions fixed by law. All natives of Zaire have the right and duty to work, and can defend their rights by trade union action. The right to strike is recognized and is exercised according to laws.

# THE GOVERNMENT

### HEAD OF STATE

**President:** General Mobutu Sese Seko.

### NATIONAL EXECUTIVE COUNCIL

(*February* 1977)

**Head of National Executive Council, State Commissioner of Defence, Ex-Servicemen and Planning:** Gen. Mobutu Sese Seko.

**Vice-President for Political, Economic and Finance Commission and State Commissioner of Foreign Affairs:** Nguza Karl-I-Bond.

**Vice-President for Administrative, Social and Cultural Commission and State Commissioner of Political Affairs and Co-ordination of the Party:** Engulu Baangampongo Bakokele Lokanga.

**State Commissioner of National Orientation:** Mbunze Nsomi Lebwanabi.

**State Commissioner of Justice:** Mampuya Kanunk'a Tshiabo.

**State Commissioner of Finance:** Bofossa W'amb'ea Nkoso.

**State Commissioner for the State Portfolio (Investments):** Kiakwama Kia Kiziki.

**State Commissioner of the National Economy:** Nyembo Shabani.

**State Commissioner of Mines:** Takizala Luyana Musi-Mbingi.

**State Commissioner of Agriculture:** Sonzeyi Ryamukuru.

**State Commissioner of Commerce:** Duga Kugbetoto.

**State Commissioner of National Education:** Mbulamoko Nzenge Movoambe.

**State Commissioner of Public Works and Territorial Administration:** Mandungu Bula Nyati.

**State Commissioner of Transport and Communications:** Mulenda Shamwange Mutebi.

**State Commissioner of the Environment, Nature Conservation and Tourism:** Citoyenne Lessedjina Kiaba Lema.

**State Commissioner of Energy:** Kaponda Mueme Ndambu.

**State Commissioner of Public Health:** Nsita Makansi.

**State Commissioner of Labour and Social Affairs:** Yoko Yakembe.

**State Commissioner of Posts and Telecommunications:** Mbala Mbabu.

**State Commissioner of Culture and Art:** Lobho Lewa Djugundjingu.

**State Commissioner of Sport:** Elonga Mali Mazungu.

### POLITICAL BUREAU OF THE M.P.R.

Gen. Mobutu Sese Seko
Ileo Songoamba
Bo-Boliko Lokonga Monse Mihombo
Nguza Karl-I-Bond
Engulu Baangampongo Bakokele Lokanga
Sampassa Kaweta Milombe
Mpinga Kasenda
Kengo Wa Dondo
Bayona Ba Meya
Gen. Bumba Moaso Djogi
Gen. Nsinga Boye-Nge
Col. Kinunda Ombala
Col. Lompomba Wa Botende
Citoyenne Bagbeni Asumani Usu
Citoyenne Bangula Dituku Dibi
Kikongi Di Mwisa Lekula
Mozagba Ngbuka
Mabi Mulumba
Kazadi Nduba Wa Dile
Gambembo Mfumu Wa Utadii

It was announced in January 1975 that a Permanent Committee of the M.P.R. Political Bureau, consisting of eight members and always at the President's disposal, was to be set up. The Permanent Committee has since been enlarged and now comprises ten members.

### PERMANENT COMMITTEE

Ileo Songoamba
Bo-Boliko Lokonga Monse Mihombo
Nguza Karl-I-Bond
Engulu Baangampongo Bakokele Lokanga
Sampassa Kaweta Milombe
Mpinga Kasenda
Kengo Wa Dondo
Gen. Bumba Moaso Djogi
Mozagba Ngbuka
Mabi Mulumba

# PRESIDENT

### ELECTION

(October 1970)

| | |
|---|---|
| Total Votes Cast | 10,131,828 |
| For General Mobutu Sese Seko | 10,131,669 |
| Against | 157 |

The results show that 99.9985 per cent of the votes cast were in favour of Gen. Mobutu, the sole candidate.

# NATIONAL LEGISLATIVE COUNCIL

On November 2nd, 1975, 244 candidates of the ruling MPR were elected by popular acclamation.

## POLITICAL PARTIES

**Mouvement populaire de la révolution (MPR):** Kinshasa; f. 1967; stands for national unity, opposition to tribalism, and African socialism; political bureau of 31 members; every Zairian becomes a member of the MPR at birth; the leader of the Party is, according to a modification of policy in 1974, the *ex officio* Head of State; Leader President Mobutu; Sec. Nguza Karl-I-Bond.

**Parti Révolutionnaire du Peuple:** outlawed anti-Mobutist party with Marxist policy; conducts guerrilla activities through its *Forces Armées Populaires*, mainly in eastern Zaire; Leader Laurent Kabila.

## REGIONAL GOVERNMENTS

Local government in each Region is in the hands of a Regional Commissioner and six Councillors.

| Region | Commissioner | Region | Commissioner |
|---|---|---|---|
| Shaba | Asumani Busanya Lukili | Lower Zaire | Efambe Y'Olanga |
| Kivu | Ndebo A Kanda Di Ne Nkeza | Equator | Loposo Nzela Balombe |
| Upper Zaire | Konde Vila Ki Kanda | Eastern Kasai | Matabisi Iyaleke Ilande |
| Bandundu | Kabangu Lunyanya | Western Kasai | Ngomo Ntoto Mbuangi |

**Governor of Kinshasa:** N'Djoku Eyo'baba.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES ACCREDITED TO ZAIRE

(In Kinshasa unless otherwise stated)

**Argentina:** B.P. 16798; *Chargé d'Affaires:* Melchor Echague.

**Austria:** B.P. 7797; *Ambassador:* Paul Ullman (also accred. to Cameroon).

**Belgium:** Bldg. Le Cinquantenaire, Place du 27 octobre, B.P. 899; *Ambassador:* E. Rittweger De Moor.

**Benin:** B.P. 3265; *Ambassador:* Théophile Ahoyo.

**Brazil:** B.P. 13296; *Ambassador:* Braulino Barbosa.

**Bulgaria:** B.P. 967; *Ambassador:* (vacant).

**Burundi:** B.P. 1483; *Ambassador:* Joseph Hicuburundi.

**Cameroon:** B.P. 10998; *Ambassador:* Paul Pondi.

**Canada:** B.P. 8341; *Ambassador:* (vacant) (also accred. to Burundi, the Congo People's Republic and Rwanda).

**Central African Empire:** B.P. 7769; *Ambassador:* J.-G. Mamadou.

**Chad:** B.P. 9343; *Ambassador:* Mahamat Faradjallah (also accred. to Rwanda).

**China, People's Republic:** B.P. 9098; *Ambassador:* Kung Ta-fei.

**Congo People's Republic:** B.P. 9328; *Ambassador:* Emile-Ludovic Okemba.

**Cuba:** B.P. 10699; *Ambassador:* Lazarao Mora Secade.

**Czechoslovakia:** B.P. 8242; *Chargé d'Affaires:* Václav Svestka.

**Denmark:** B.P. 1446; *Ambassador:* Paul H. Kryger (also accred. to the Central African Empire, Chad and the Congo People's Republic).

**Egypt:** B.P. 8838; *Ambassador:* Aziz Abdel Hamid Hamza.

**Ethiopia:** B.P. 8435; *Chargé d'affaires:* Sbhat Neguede (also accred. to Burundi and Rwanda).

**France:** B.P. 3093; *Ambassador:* André Ross.

**Gabon:** B.P. 9592; *Ambassador:* Pierre Mebaley (also accred. to Rwanda).

**German Democratic Republic:** B.P. 15097; *Ambassador:* Ronald Weidemann.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** B.P. 8400; *Ambassador:* Dr. Karl Döring.

**Ghana:** B.P. 8446; *Chargé d'affaires:* Kwabena Mensa-Bonsu (also accred. to the Central African Empire, Chad, Madagascar and Rwanda).

**Greece:** B.P. 478; *Ambassador:* Spyridon Adamapoulos (also accred. to Rwanda).

**Guinea:** B.P. 9899; *Ambassador:* Mami Kouyate (also accred. to Chad).

**India:** B.P. 1026; *Chargé d'affaires:* Inder Vir Chopra (also accred. to the Congo People's Republic and Gabon).

**Iran:** B.P. 16599; *Ambassador:* Amir Mohammad Salahi.

**Italy:** B.P. 1000; *Ambassador:* Diego Simonetti.

**Ivory Coast:** B.P. 9514; *Ambassador:* Gaston Allouko Fiankan.

**Japan:** B.P. 1810; *Ambassador:* Shigeru Tokuhisa (also accred. to Burundi, the Congo People's Republic and Rwanda).

**Kenya:** B.P. 9667; *Ambassador:* Mwabili Kisaka.

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** *Chargé d'Affaires:* Djeung Hong Pil.

**Korea, Republic:** B.P. 628; *Ambassador:* Kee Heum Shin.

**Liberia:** B.P. 8940; *Ambassador:* J. Jenkins Cooper.

**Libya:** B.P. 9198; *Ambassador:* Ashour Gargoum.

**Mauritania:** B.P. 16397; *Ambassador:* Lt.-Col. M'bareck Ould Bouna Moktar.

**Morocco:** B.P. 912; *Ambassador:* Abdelwahab Chorfi.

**Netherlands:** B.P. 10299; *Ambassador:* I. Verkade (also accred. to Burundi, the Congo People's Republic and Rwanda).

**Nigeria:** B.P. 1700; *Ambassador:* Edward Omokwale Enahoro.

**Pakistan:** *Chargé d'Affaires:* Shafqat Ali Shaikh.

**Poland:** B.P. 8553; *Ambassador:* LUCJAN WOLNIEWICZ.

**Romania:** B.P. 2242; *Ambassador:* OCTAVIAN LUTAS (also accred. to the Congo People's Republic).

**Rwanda:** B.P. 967; *Ambassador:* PIERRE CANISIUS MUDENGE (also accred. to the Congo People's Republic, Guinea, the Ivory Coast and Niger).

**Senegal:** B.P. 7686; *Ambassador:* MOUSTAPHA CISSÉ (also accred. to Burundi, the Central African Empire, Chad, the Congo People's Republic and Rwanda).

**Spain:** B.P. 8036; *Chargé d'affaires:* EDUARDO DE LAIGLESIA (also accred. to Burundi, the Congo People's Republic and Rwanda).

**Sudan:** B.P. 7347; *Ambassador:* MUBARAK ADAM HADI (also accred. to the Congo People's Republic and Gabon).

**Sweden:** B.P. 3038; *Ambassador:* Baron HENRIK RAMEL (also accred. to Cameroon, the Congo People's Republic and Gabon).

**Switzerland:** B.P. 8724; *Ambassador:* JEAN-PIERRE EDMOND WEBER (also accred. to the Central African Empire, the Congo People's Republic and Gabon).

**Tanzania:** B.P. 1612; *Ambassador:* ANDREW K. TIBANDEBAGE (also accred. to Burundi and Rwanda).

**Togo:** B.P. 10197; *Chargé d'affaires:* AMEGÉE KOFFI.

**Tunisia:** B.P. 1488; *Ambassador:* MONCEF GHARIANI (also accred. to the Central African Empire, Chad and the Congo People's Republic).

**Uganda:** B.P. 10836; *Ambassador:* Lt.-Col. YOUNIS KHAMIS WENN.

**U.S.S.R.:** B.P. 1143; *Ambassador:* IVAN LAVROV.

**United Kingdom:** B.P. 8049; *Ambassador:* RICHARD JAMES STRATTON (also accred. to Burundi, the Congo People's Republic and Rwanda).

**U.S.A.:** B.P. 697; *Ambassador:* WALTER CUTLER.

**Vatican:** B.P. 3091; *Nuncio:* Mgr. LORENZO ANTONETTI.

**Yugoslavia:** B.P. 619; *Ambassador:* ESAD CERIC.

**Zambia:** B.P. 1144; *Ambassador:* JORDAN MUNKANTA (also accred. to the Congo People's Republic and Rwanda).

Zaire also has diplomatic relations with Angola, Burma, Cyprus, Guinea-Bissau, Kuwait, Lebanon, Luxembourg, Mexico, Norway, Swaziland and Turkey.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

There is a Supreme Court at Kinshasa, Courts of Appeal at Kinshasa, Kisangani and Lubumbashi and eight Tribunals of First Instance in each region.

### SUPREME COURT

**First President:** NIMY MAYIDIKA NGIMBI.

**Prosecutor-General:** KENGO WADONDO.

**Advocate-General:** V. PHANZU-LEVO.

**Secretary:** MBEMBA, B.P. 7016, Kinshasa-Kalina

### APPEAL COURTS

**Kinshasa:** Pres. MUTOMBO KABELU.

**Kisangani:** Pres. MBENZA LOMBO.

**Lubumbashi:** Pres. LIKUWA.

## RELIGION

### AFRICAN RELIGIONS

About half the population follow traditional beliefs, which are mostly animistic, while most of the remainder are Roman Catholic. However, it is part of the political programme of the sole and ruling party in Zaire, the *Mouvement populaire de la révolution*, to turn Zairians away from established religion. Accordingly, religious holidays and religious education have been abolished.

### CHRISTIANITY

### ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH

**Archbishop of Bukavu:** MUTABESHA MULINDWA, B.P. 3324, Bukavu.

**Archbishop of Kananga:** MARTIN BAKOLE, B.P. 70, Kananga.

**Archbishop of Kinshasa:** H.E. Cardinal JOSEPH MALULA, B.P. 8431, Kinshasa.

**Archbishop of Kisangani:** ALUEKE FATAKI, B.P. 505, Kisangani.

**Archbishop of Lubumbashi:** EUGÈNE KABANGA, B.P. 72, Lubumbashi.

**Archbishop of Mbandaka:** PIERRE WIJNANTS, B.P. 1064, Mbandaka.

There are 50 bishops in Zaire, of whom the majority are Zairians.

### CHURCH OF CHRIST IN ZAIRE

**Eglise du Christ au Zaire:** B.P. 3094, Kinshasa-Gombe; f. 1902 (as Zaire Protestant Council); Pres.-Gen. Rev. Dr. BOKELEALE I. B.; Vice-Pres. Rev. Dr. MASAMBA M.M.

There are 53 Zairian Protestant member communities with about 5 million members.

### ANGLICAN CHURCH

(Province of Uganda)

**Diocese of Boga-Zaire:** Bishop: The Rt. Rev. PHILIP RIDSDALE, B.P. 154, Bunia.

**Diocese of Bukavu-Zaire:** Bishop: The Rt. Rev. BEZALERI NDAHURA, B.P. Bukavu.

### OTHER RELIGIONS

| | |
|---|---|
| Muslims | 115,500 |
| Jews | 1,520 |

**Bahai' Faith:** 115 ave. Kabinda, B.P. 181, Kinshasa; f. 1970; incorporated 1972; over 1,000 local administrative institutions; various publs. in local languages.

# THE PRESS

In 1972 the Government drastically reduced the number of newspapers in Zaire. Some of those suspended have reappeared under new names and in 1975 several new papers were founded.

## DAILIES

**Elima:** B.P. 10017, Kinshasa I; f. 1928; independent; evening; Editor Pascal Kapella; circ. 25,000.

**Monano:** B.P. 982, Kisangani; f. 1969; Editor Frédéric-Martin Monzemu; circ. 5,000.

**Mwanga:** B.P. 2474, Lubumbashi; published by La Presse Zaïroise, S.Z.A.R.L.; circ. 20,000.

**Myoto:** 10ème Rue, B.P. 1366, Lisete-Kinshasa; f. 1963; published by Société d'Edition Etoile du Zaïre; circ. 25,000.

**Salongo:** B.P. 8203, Kinshasa I; morning; Editor Gabriel Makosso.

## WEEKLIES

**Taifa:** 490 ave. Mobutu, B.P. 525, Lubumbashi; f. 1927; independent; Editor Jacques Tshilembe; circ. 10,000.

**Epanza:** 1 ave. Bangandanga, B.P. 8205, Kinshasa.

**M'Bandaka:** P.O.B. 349, Mbandaka; f. 1947; French and Lingala.

**Mwanga-Hebdo:** 907 ave. Moero, B.P. 4425, Lubumbashi; f. 1959; Editor Hamici Poyo Kibebya; circ. 15,000.

**Tabalayi:** 31 bis, rue Doruma, B.P. 6250, Kinshasa.

**Uhaki-Verité:** P.O.B. 1454, Lubumbashi; f. 1946; Swahili and French; Editor Julius Kanso Mulenga; circ. 6,000.

**Le Zaïre:** ave. Buskadingi, Grand Marché, B.P. 8203, Kinshasa I.

## FORTNIGHTLY

**Zaïre Magazine:** P.O.B. 8246, Kinshasa; f. 1960; official; publ. in French-Lingala, French-Kikongo, French-Kiswahili, French-Tshiluba; circ. 10,000.

## PERIODICALS

**Aequatoria:** B.P. 276, Mbandaka; f. 1937; scientific native questions; Editor G. Hulstaert, m.s.c.

**Afrique et l'Europe:** rue d'Itanga 81, Kinshasa.

**Aliazo:** B.P. 8085, Kinshasa; Editor André Massaki.

**Asco:** B.P. 8037, Kinshasa; Editor Nsiala Zinduka.

**Les Bantous et la Culture:** 20 rue Balari, Kinshasa-Bandalungwa; Editor Sebastien Nangi.

**Le Bon Berger:** rue de Bosobolo 47, Kinshasa; Editor M. Baveledy.

**Conscience:** rue Bakongo 17, Kinshasa; Editor Tshiala Mwana.

**Dionga:** 2ème Rue Dima, Immeuble Amassio, B.P. 8031, Kinshasa.

**Le Drapeau Zaïrois:** B.P. 235, Kinshasa XI; Editor D. B. Kathalay.

**Les Droits de l'Homme:** Africaine Import-Export, B.P.991, Kinshasa; Editor Jean-Marie Malenge.

**Echos du Bas-Zaïre:** Avenue Kabambare No. 23, Kinshasa; Editor Raymond Bikebi.

**Energie et Progrès:** blvd. du 30 Juin, INSS Building, B.P. 500, Kinshasa I.

**Equateur Mabenga:** B.P. 243, ave. de Budja No. 45, Mbandaka; Editor Joseph Besembe.

**Espoir:** B.P. 903, Kinshasa; Editor Sakou Mamba.

**Etudes Zaïroises:** c/o Institut National d'Etudes Politiques, B.P. 2307, Kinshasa; Editor Louis Mandala.

**Le Flambeau:** ave. Mangembo 106, Kinshasa; Editor Camille Loboya.

**Flash:** B.P. 7969, Kinshasa; Editor Joseph Franssen.

**Forum Universitaire:** B.P. 799, Kinshasa XI; periodical for UNAZA students.

**Le Grand Combat:** B.P. 1129, Kinshasa; Editor Pascal Mvuemba.

**Horizons 80:** B.P. 9839, Kinshasa; monthly news magazine.

**Indépendance:** B.P. 8201, Kinshasa; Editor Antoine Kiwewa.

**Kibanguisme:** 56 ave. d'Opala, Kinshasa; Editor P. Losolo.

**Kin Malebo:** B.P. 768, Kinshasa; Editor François-Ferdinand Diatako.

**Lokole Lokiso:** B.P. 245, Mbandaka; Editor Paul Ngoi.

**Le Matin:** B.P. 1301, Kinshasa; Editor Ignace Bolenge.

**Misamu Gifumzi Gydu:** B.P. 2186, Kinshasa; Editor Nabothe Nzamba.

**Mission des Noirs:** B.P. 8029, Kinshasa; Editor Simon Pierre M'Padi.

**Mon Opinion:** rue Van Eetevelde 15/a, Kinshasa; Editor Césaire Katembabisu.

**Mondo:** B.P. 8085, Kinshasa; Editor Emmanuel Kounzika.

**Le Porte Feuille:** B.P. 3473, Kinshasa 1; f. 1970; quarterly.

**Le Progrès:** B.P. 7074, Kinshasa; Editor Adrien Mokese.

**La Revue Juridique du Zaïre:** Société d'Etudes Juridiques du Katanga; B.P. 510, Lubumbashi; f. 1924.

**Solidarité Africaine:** ave. Mgr. Kimbondo 488, Kinshasa, Bandalungwa; Editor F. Kimway.

**Tribune du Travailleur:** U.N.T.C., Kinshasa; Editor Valentin Muthombo.

**Tribune Zaïroise:** Kananga; Editor Medard Olongo.

**La Voix de l'Orphelin:** rue Tshuapa 58, Kinshasa; Editor Jules Pandamare.

**Zaire Afrique:** B.P. 3375, Kinshasa; monthly; economic and cultural; organ of Centre d'Etudes pour l'Action Sociale; Editors René Beeckmans, Francis Kikassa.

## NEWS AGENCIES

**Agence Zaïre-Presse (AZAP):** B.P. 1595, Kinshasa; f. 1957; official agency; Dir.-Gen. Mpanu-Mpanu Bibanda.

### Foreign Bureaux

**Agence France-Presse (AFP):** B.P. 1126, Kinshasa; Chief of Bureau Pierre Hedouin.

Deutsche Presse-Agentur and Reuters also have offices in Kinshasa.

# RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Radiodiffusion-Télévision Nationale Zaïroise (RTNZ):** B.P. 3171, Kinshasa-Kalina; f. 1940; regional stations at Kinshasa, Kisangani, Bukavu, Kananga, Mbandaka, Bakwanga, Mbuji-Mayi and Lubumbashi. Broadcasts in French and African languages; Dir. A. Kibongue.

**International Service:** B.P. 7699, Kinshasa broadcasts in French, English, Spanish, German and Portuguese; Chief A. Kongo.

**TV-College:** B.P. 7074, Collège St. François de Sales, 1700 avenue Wangermée, Lubumbashi; f. 1947; religious, educational; services in French, Swahili, Kibemba; radio services suspended 1968 but television service continues in collaboration with RTNZ; Dir.-Gen. M. Salesiens.

**Radio Léo:** B.P. 3165, Kinshasa; f. 1937; religious, educational; owned and operated by Collège Albert, services in French; Dir.-Gen. P. Wart.

**Radiodiffusion Ufac:** B.P. 97, Lubumbashi; services in French, English, Kiswahili.

**La Voix de la Fraternité Africaine:** Lubumbashi; f. 1965.

In 1972 there were 100,000 radio receivers and approximately 7,000 television receivers.

# FINANCE

(cap.=capital; dep.=deposit; m.=million; res.=reserves)

## BANKING

### Central Bank

**Banque du Zaire:** B.P. 2697, blvd. Colonel Tshiatshi au Nord, Kinshasa; f. 1964; cap. 1m. Zaires, res. 11.4m. Zaires; Gov. Sambwa Pida Nbagui; 6 brs.

### Commercial Banks and Financial Institutions

**Banque Commerciale Zaïroise S.A.R.L.:** blvd. du 30 Juin, B.P. 2798, Kinshasa; f. 1909; cap. 4m. Zaires, dep. 118m. Zaires (1974); 23 brs.; Pres. Bokana W'ondangela; Vice-Pres. Jacques Verdickt; Man. Dir. M. H. Delvoie.

**Banque Grindlay Internationale au Zaïre S.Z.A.R.L.:** Les Galeries Presidentiels, place du 27 Octobre, B.P. 16297, Kinshasa; Gen. Man. T. Ingram.

**Banque de Kinshasa S.Z.R.L.:** ave. Tombalbaye, Pl. du Marché, B.P. 8033, Kinshasa; f. 1969; cap. 4.9m. Zaires, dep. 48.7m. Zaires; Pres. Dokolo Sanu; 5 brs.

**Banque de Paris et des Pays-Bas Zaire:** Bldg. Unibra, ave. Col. Ebeya, B.P. 1600, Kinshasa; f. 1954; cap. 775,000 Zaires.

**Banque du Peuple:** blvd. du 30 Juin, B.P. 400, Kinshasa; f. 1947; cap. 1.2m. Zaires, dep. 48.3m. Zaires (1973); Chief Exec. N'sele Ekofo Anyenga; 17 brs.

**Banque Internationale pour l'Afrique au Zaïre (BIAZ):** ave. de la Douane, B.P. 8725, Kinshasa; f. 1970; cap. 500,000 Zaires.

**Banque Zaïroise pour le Développement:** Kinshasa; f. 1966; Gov. M. Mushiette.

**Barclays Bank—Zaire:** 9 ave. de l'Equateur, B.P. 1299, Kinshasa; f. 1951; cap. 250,000 Zaires, dep. 1.4m. Zaires (Oct. 1972); Chair. Vicomte Obert de Thieusies; Man. Dir. M. J. St. C. Dyer.

**Caisse Générale d'Epargne:** 38 ave. de la Caisse d'Epargne, B.P. 8147 Kinshasa-Gombe; f. 1950; Dir.-Gen. Nyema-Lubo; 36 brs. throughout Zaire.

**Caisse Nationale d'Epargne et de Crédit Immobilier:** B.P. 11196, Kinshasa; f. 1971; cap. 2m. Zaires; dep. 700,000 Zaires; state-owned; Dir.-Gen. Biangala Elonga Mbaü.

**Compagnie Financière de Kinshasa S.A.R.L.:** Kinshasa; f. 1971; cap. 1.2m. Zaires.

**Compagnie Immobilière du Zaire "Immozaire":** P.O.B. 332, Kinshasa; f. 1962; cap. 150m. Zaires; Chair. A. S. Gerard; Man. Dir. M. Heraly.

**Crédit Foncier de l'Afrique Centrale:** B.P. 1198, Kinshasa; f. 1961; cap. 40,000 Zaires.

**Crédit Hypothécaire du Nord Est:** Bukavu; f. 1961; cap. 15m. Zaires.

**First National City Bank-Zaire:** 809 blvd. du 30 Juin, B.P. 9999, Kinshasa; f. 1971; cap. 250,000 Zaires; Man. Dir. C. Spink; Man. D. Peponis.

**Société de Crédit aux Classes Moyennes et à l'Industrie:** B.P. 3105, Kinshasa-Kalina; f. 1947; cap. 500,000 Zaires.

**Société de Crédit Foncier:** Lubumbashi; f. 1961.

**Société Mobilière et Immobilière S.A.R.L.:** Kinshasa; f. 1962; cap. 350,000 Zaires.

**Société Financière de Développement (SOFIDE):** B.P. 1148, Kinshasa; f. 1970; cap. 2m. Zaires; partly state-owned; Pres. Kazadi Membu.

**Société Zaïroise de Banque S.Z.R.L.:** blvd. 30 Juin, B.P. 400, Kinshasa; cap. 0.6m. Zaires; taken over by government in August 1971.

**Union Zaïroise de Banques S.A.R.L.:** 19 ave. de la Nation, B.P. 197, Kinshasa; f. 1949; affiliated to the Standard Chartered Bank Ltd.; cap. 1.2m. Zaires, dep. 22.8m. Zaires (1974); Pres. Sir Cyril Hawker; Man. Dir. Gérard Godefroid; 8 brs.

## INSURANCE

**Société Nationale d'Assurances (SONAS):** Kinshasa; f. 1966; state-owned; cap. 5m. Zaires; 8 brs.

All foreign insurance companies were closed by Presidential decree from December 31st, 1966.

# TRADE AND INDUSTRY

### CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Chambre de Commerce de Boma:** Boma.

**Chambre du Commerce de l'Equateur:** B.P. 127, Mbandaka; f. 1926; 64 mem. societies; Pres. J. Bosekota.

**Chambre du Commerce, de l'Industrie et de l'Agriculture de l'Ituri:** Bunia; f. 1932; Pres. Louis Beauthier; Sec. Henri Groven; publ. monthly bulletin in French.

**Chambre de Commerce, d'Industrie et d'Agriculture du Kasai à Kananga:** P.O.B. 194, Kananga; f. 1946.

**Chambre du Commerce et de l'Industrie du Shaba:** B.P. 972, Lubumbashi; f. 1910; Pres. S. Mawawa; Sec. A. Hisette; 225 mems.

**Chambre de Commerce et d'Industrie de Bukavu:** P.O. Box 321, Bukavu; f. 1931; Chair. Ph. Morel de Westgaver; Sec. R. Bastin; publ. *Monthly Bulletin.*

**Chambre de Commerce et d'Industrie de Kinshasa:** P.O.B. 7247, 10 avenue des Aviateurs, Kinshasa; f. 1921; Pres. H. T. Tumba; Sec. J. M. van Leeuw; 400 mems.; publ. bulletin in French.

**Chambre de Commerce de Matadi:** B.P. 145, Matadi; f. 1959; Chair. Ch. van Goethem; Vice-Pres. A. Wynant-Verpeut; Sec. H. Wagemans; 103 mems.

**Chambre du Commerce, de l'Industrie et de l'Agriculture:** P.O.B. 358, Kisangani; f. 1939; Pres. G. Autrique; 250 members; publ. monthly bulletin in French.

**Chambre du Commerce et de l'Industrie du Tanganyika:** B.P. 228, Kamina; 43 mems.; Pres. G. Hosli; Sec. O. Mukala.

#### Agriculture

**Institut National pour l'etude et la Recherche Agronomiques:** B.P. 1513, Kisangani, Haut-Zaïre; Dir.-Gen. Ngondo Mojungwo.

### DEVELOPMENT

#### Minerals

**La Générale des Carrières et Mines du Zaïre (GÉCAMINES):** B.P. 450, Lubumbashi; f. 1967; fully nationalized 1967; took over assets in Zaire (then the Congo) of Union Minière du Haut-Katanga; production (1974): 471,100 metric tons of copper, 17,500 metric tons of cobalt, 68,700 metric tons of zinc; Gen. Man. Umba Kyamitala; Gen. Sec. Lucien Kort.

#### Power

**Société Nationale d'Electricité (SNEL):** 49 blvd. du 30 Juin, B.P. 500, Kinshasa; f. 1970; state-owned; Gen. Man. M. Mutondo.

### TRADE ASSOCIATIONS

**Association Nationale des Entreprises Zaïroises (ANEZA):** 10 ave. des Aviateurs, B.P. 7247, Kinshasa; f. 1972; Pres. Tumba Tunkadi; Man. Dir. Munga wa Nyasa; publ. bulletin in French.

- **ANEZA-SUD:** B.P. 1500, ave. du Kasai, Lubumbashi, Shaba.
- **ANEZA-NORD EST:** B.P. 1407, Kisangani, Haut-Zaïre.
- **ANEZA-OUEST:** B.P. 7247, Kinshasa.

### TRADE UNIONS

**Union Nationale des Travailleurs Zaïrois (UTZ):** B.P. 8814, Kinshasa; f. 1967 as the sole syndical organization; Sec.-Gen. André Bo-Boliko; publs. *Notre Droit, Formation.*

*Principal Affiliated Unions:*

- **Alliance des Prolétaires Indépendants du Zaïre (APIZ):** 2 avenue de la Kéthule, B.P. 8721, Kinshasa; f. 1946; 6,400 mems.; Sec. Joseph Kimpiatu.
- **Centrale des Enseignants Zaïrois (CEZ):** B.P. 8814, Kinshasa; f. 1957; 18,000 mems.; Sec. Ferdinand Toto-Zita; Publ. *Pedagogia.*
- **Centrale des Mines et Métallurgie:** B.P. 8814, Kinshasa; f. 1965; 24,000 mems.; Sec. Sebastien Kalaia.
- **Centrale des Plantations et Alimentation:** B.P. 8814, Kinshasa; f. 1962; 24,000 mems.; Sec. Donat Mutumbo.
- **Centrale des Services Publics:** B.P. 8814, Kinshasa; f. 1957, 12,000 mems.; Sec. Camille Ifelo.
- **Centrale des Travailleurs du Transport:** B.P. 8814, Kinshasa; f. 1959; 38,000 mems.; Sec. Jean Luyeye.
- **Fédération Nationale des Agents sous Contrat de l'Etat (FNACE):** B.P. 970, Kinshasa; f. 1964; 20,000 mems.; Pres. A. Lingulu; Sec. M. Montingia.
- **Fédération Nationale des Employés Commerciaux et Cadres (FNECC):** B.P. 970, Kinshasa; f. 1961; Pres. François Toko.
- **Fédération des Ouvriers des Mines du Zaïre (FOMIZ):** Kisangani; f. 1964; Sec.-Gen. Thomas Kalombo.
- **Syndicat du Bâtiment du Zaïre (SYBAZ):** Ngiri-Ngiri, Kinshasa; f. 1961; Pres. Joseph Mulowaye; Sec. Alphonse Kadima.
- **Syndicat National des Travailleurs Zaïrois (SNTZ):** 398 avenue van Eetveld, B.P. 2077, Kinshasa; f. 1959; 2,000 mems.; Pres. Alphonse Kithima.

### TRADE FAIR

**FIKIN—Foire Internationale de Kinshasa** (*Kinshasa International Trade Fair*): B.P. 1397, Kinshasa; f. 1968; state-owned; held annually in July.

# TRANSPORT

### RAILWAYS

Total length of railways: 3,919 km., including 679 km. of electrified rail. The main line runs from Lubumbashi to Ilebo. An extension to Kinshasa is under construction which will join the link to Matadi. In December 1974 the companies of KDL, CFL, CFMK, CFM, and CVZ were amalgamated to form Zaire National Railways, SNCZ. ONATRA remained autonomous, under its own Director-General. International connections run to Dar es Salaam and Lobito, and also connect with the Zambian, Rhodesian, Mozambican, and South African systems.

**Société Nationale des Chemins de Fer Zaïrois (SNCZ):** P.O.B. 297, Lubumbashi (Shaba); administers all internal sections, except river transport operated by ONATRA; Dir.-Gen. Munga Mibindo; Comm. Dir. Mukendi Shambuy.

Incorporating:

- **Compagnie des Chemins de Fer Kinshasa-Dilolo-Lubumbashi (KDL).**
- **Soc. Zaïroise des Chemins de Fer des Grands Lacs (CFL).**
- **Chemin de Fer de Matadi-Kinshasa (CFMK).**
- **Chemin de Fer du Mayumbe (CFM).**
- **Société des Chemins de Fer Vicinaux du Zaire (CVZ).**

**Office National des Transports au Zaire (ONATRA):** Regd. Office: B.P. 99, Kinshasa; operates river transport not controlled by SNCZ.

**Benguela Railway Co.:** P.O.B. 32, Lobito, Angola; 1,349 km., Lubumbashi to Lobito, connecting with SNCZ.

### ROADS

In 1973 there were approximately 69,000 km. of main and secondary roads in Zaire and in 1972 there were 141,000 vehicles. In general road conditions are poor, owing to inadequate maintenance.

#### ROAD TRANSPORT

Chief companies are:

**Soc. Zaïroise des Chemins de Fer des Grands Lacs:** Road services between Cisumbura and Kigali and from Samba to Tongoni.

**OTRAZ:** Head Office: P.O.B. 98, Kinshasa; regular service between Kalunda (Uvira) and Bukavu (140 km.), Boma and Tshela (140 km.); Pres. L. M. CARLOS.

**C.V.Z.:** 5 rue de la Science, Brussels; Road Management: Isiro, Upper Zaire; passenger and goods service in the Upper Zaire and Kivu provinces; network of 14,973 km.

### INLAND WATERWAYS

For over 1,600 km. the River Zaire (Congo) is navigable. Above the Stanley Falls the Zaire changes its name to Lualaba, and is used for shipping on a 965-km. stretch from Bubundu to Kindu and Kongolo to Bukama. (There is a railway from Matadi, the principal port on the lower Zaire, to Kinshasa.) The total length of inland waterways is 16,400 km.

**Soc. Zaïroise des Chemins de Fer des Grands Lacs:** River Lualaba services, Bubundu–Kindu and Kongolo–Malemba N'kula; Lake Tanganyika services, Kamina–Kigoma–Kalundu–Moba–Mpulungu.

**Zaire Network:** services on the Luapula and Lake Mweru.

**East African Railways and Harbours:** services on Lake Mobutu Sese Seko.

**Office National des Transports au Zaïre (ONATRA):** B.P. 98, Kinshasa; operates waterways between Kinshasa and Kisangani and Kasai; controls ports of Kinshasa, Matadi and others; Gen. Man. M. L. IKOTO.

### SHIPPING

The principal seaports are Matadi, Boma and Banana on the lower Zaire. Matadi is linked by rail with Kinshasa. Much of the mineral trade is shipped from Lobito in Angola, however, and does not pass through Zaire's ports.

**Compagnie Maritime Zaïroise S.A.R.L.:** B.P. 7597, Kinshasa; f. 1967; services to Antwerp, North Continental Range to East Africa, U.S.A., Mediterranean ports to West Africa; Chair. LIONDJO FATAKI; Man. Dir. F. GUINOTTE.

**Office d'Exploitation des Transports au Zaïre (OTRAZ):** B.P. 98, blvd. du 30 juin, Kinshasa; administers the port of Matadi.

Zaire is also served by Compagnie Maritime Belge.

### CIVIL AVIATION

There are international airports at Ndjili (for Kinshasa), at Luano (for Lubumbashi), at Bukavu and at Kisangani. There is also an internal air service. An airport built under French direction at Rutshuru in the Kivu region should be operational in 1978.

**Air Zaïre, SARL:** 4 ave. du Port, B.P. 10120, Kinshasa; f. 1960; domestic services and international services to Angola, Burundi, Cameroon, Central African Empire, Chad, Gabon, Guinea, Ivory Coast, Kenya, Nigeria, Senegal, Tanzania, Togo, Uganda, Belgium, France, Greece, Italy, Spain, United Kingdom; Pres. JOSEPH GATT; fleet of 4 DC-8, 2 DC-10, 2 Caravelles, 7 F-27, 3 Boeing 737, 3 DC-4.

**Agence et Messageries Aériennes Zaïroises (AMAZ) S.P.R.L.:** B.P. 2438, N'Dolo airport; domestic scheduled and charter passenger and cargo services; Dir.-Gen. KANDE-DZAMBULATE, K.K.

#### FOREIGN AIRLINES

Air France, Air Afrique, Alitalia, British Airways, British Caledonian, Ethiopian Airlines, Iberian, KLM, Lufthansa, PAA, Sabena, Swissair and UTA provides services to Kinshasa.

## TOURISM

**Commissariat Général au Tourisme:** blvd. du 30 juin Building de la Rwindi, B.P. 9502, Kinshasa I; f. 1959; Man. Dir. WITHANKENGE WALUKUMBU BENE.

Regional branches at Bukavu, Goma, Moanda, Kisangani and Bunia; office in Brussels.

### CULTURAL ORGANIZATION

**Centre Cultural du Zaïre:** Balari No. 20, Bandalungwa, Kinshasa; aims to promote Bantu culture; publ. *Académie des Arts et Métiers.*

## UNIVERSITIES

**Université Nationale, Campus de Kinshasa:** B.P. 125, Kinshasa XI; f. 1954 as Université Lovanium de Kinshasa; reorganized 1971; 513 teachers, 4,691 students.

**Université Nationale, Campus de Kisangani:** B.P. 2012; Kisangani; f. 1963 as Université Libre du Congo, reorganized 1971; 94 teachers, 2,000 students.

**Université Nationale, Campus de Lubumbashi:** B.P. 2896; Lubumbashi; f. 1955 as Université Officielle du Zaïre, reorganized 1971; 65 teachers, 3,000 students.

# ZAMBIA

## INTRODUCTORY SURVEY

### Location, Climate, Language, Religion, Flag, Capital

The Republic of Zambia is a land-locked state in southern central Africa, bordered to the north by Tanzania, to the east by Malawi and Mozambique, to the south by Rhodesia, Botswana and Namibia, to the west by Angola and to the north by Zaire. The climate is tropical, modified by altitude with average temperatures of 65° to 75°F (18°–24°C). The official language is English. The principal African languages are Nyanja, Bemba, Tonga, Lozi, Lunda and Luvale. Some Africans follow traditional beliefs. Christians make up about 80 per cent of the population and are roughly divided between Protestants and Roman Catholics. Asians are mostly Moslems, with a few Hindus. The national flag (proportions 3 by 2) is green, with a canton in the lower right having equal red, black and red vertical stripes, surmounted by an osprey in flight. The capital is Lusaka.

### Recent History

Two British protectorates, founded in 1899 and 1900, were merged in 1911 to form Northern Rhodesia. In 1924 control of the territory passed from the British South Africa Company to the United Kingdom Government. In 1953 the protectorate joined with Southern Rhodesia and Nyasaland (now Malawi) to form the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland. In the face of successful nationalist movements the federation was dissolved in December 1963. Northern Rhodesia became independent as Zambia on October 24th (United Nations Day), 1964. Dr. Kenneth Kaunda, leader of the United National Independence Party (UNIP) since 1960 and Prime Minister since January 1964, became the country's first President.

A staunch opponent of racist policies, whether those of South Africa or Uganda, President Kaunda has propagated his philosophy of *Humanism* as the basis for a peaceful society in Zambia. Since 1969 he has attempted to reduce the influence of tribal loyalties in political life. Before the proclamation of a one-party state in December 1972 Zambian politics were characterized by outbreaks of politically-inspired violence, particularly on the Copperbelt. The decline of the main opposition party, the African National Congress (ANC), and internal disputes in the governing UNIP, led to the formation of the United Progressive Party in 1971, though that was banned in 1972 and many of its leaders detained. The ANC opposed the formation of a one-party state but shortly afterwards the country united to face the potentially crippling effect of the closure of the border with Rhodesia.

Zambia has been in the front line of the movement against white minority rule in South Africa and Rhodesia. The Zambian Government has consistently supported African liberation movements and by 1973 these groups posed a substantial threat to Rhodesia's border. The border with Rhodesia is now closed. There has been increasing guerrilla activity since the border closure, leading to more tension between Rhodesia and Zambia. There were 33,000 refugees from neighbouring white-ruled states in Zambia in 1973. However, in 1974 President Kaunda helped to bring about the Lusaka Agreement which opened the way for constitutional talks in Rhodesia, and in August 1975 he attended the unsuccessful Victoria Falls talks between African nationalists and the Smith regime. Following the failure of the Geneva Conference on Rhodesia in 1976, Zambia declared its support for the Patriotic Front, led by Robert Mugabe and Joshua Nkomo, and for the continuation of the armed struggle to liberate the country. Although relations with the MPLA Government in Angola have been somewhat strained because of Zambian support for UNITA during the civil war, relations with Mozambique are close and a permanent commission has been established to administer all forms of co-operation between the countries.

In January 1976 the President invoked a full state of emergency owing to the uncertain situation in neighbouring Angola and the severe economic difficulties caused by depressed copper prices and the dislocation of trade. President Kaunda also faces a certain amount of internal opposition for continuing to pursue a socialist programme in times of increasing economic strain.

### Government

A one-party state was proclaimed in December 1972 and inaugurated by a new Constitution in August 1973. Legislative power is held by the unicameral National Assembly, with 135 members: 10 nominated by the President and 125 elected for five years by universal adult suffrage, with up to three candidates per constituency. There is also an advisory House of Chiefs (27 members) to represent traditional tribal authorities. Executive power is held by the President, elected by popular vote at the same time as the Assembly. He appoints a Cabinet, led by the Prime Minister, to conduct the administration. The sole authorized party is the UNIP, led by the President. The highest policy-making body is the UNIP's Central Committee (25 members), to which the Cabinet is subordinate. Zambia comprises nine provinces, each administered by a Cabinet Minister.

### Defence

The total strength of armed forces in 1976 was 7,800, with 6,300 in the army and 1,500 in the air force. The police force numbered 6,250 and paramilitary forces 2,500 Military service is compulsory for school-leavers. There is also a National Defence Force responsible to UNIP.

### Economic Affairs

The basis of Zambian wealth is the mining of copper. Copper provides over 90 per cent of export earnings, about 40 per cent of the G.D.P. and employment for 15 per cent of the labour force. In 1971 the Government acquired a 51 per cent share in the mines, and reorganized the structure of the industry. In 1973 the Government took full control of the two largest copper mining groups. Deposits at a copper plant at Chingola, opened in 1974, are expected to last at least 20 years and produce 80,000 tons per year. Zinc, cobalt, lead, manganese and coal are also mined, and a mineral exploration programme has been launched to prospect for gold, chromium, nickel, iron, tin and tantalite with a view to diversifying the mining industry. Iron ore deposits in the north-west will provide the basis for an integrated steel works at Chisasa.

Agriculture provides a living for 70 per cent of the population, although its share of the G.D.P. is only 10 per cent. The inadequate expansion of food production, which derives mainly from a few large-scale commercial farmers, has necessitated increasing imports of basic foodstuffs. The chief cash products are maize, cattle, groundnuts and tobacco. Local large-scale wheat production and expansion of sugar cultivation and processing began in 1975. A rural reconstruction programme aims to increase employment in the agricultural sector, achieve self-sufficiency in food production and increase the area of land under cultivation, which at present is only 5 per cent of potential arable land.

The 1972–76 Development Plan aimed at 7 per cent growth, expansion and diversification of industry and agriculture and enlargement of the social services. However, the real G.D.P. growth rate was only 0.3 per cent in 1973 and 1.1 per cent in 1974. Since 1968 the important sectors of the economy have been put under the control of state corporations and socialist measures have been steadily introduced. In 1975 all freehold titles to land were abolished.

Zambia has applied, as far as she has been able, the UN sanctions against Rhodesia, although this has involved reducing her imports from Rhodesia, which in 1965 made up 34 per cent of her total imports, to 2.2 per cent of the total in 1973, and has necessitated great expenditure on alternative transport and communication routes.

After the closure of the Rhodesian border in 1973 the Zambian economy faced a considerable challenge as over 60 per cent of all trade had to be re-routed, primarily through the port of Lobito in Angola until the closure of the Benguela railway in 1975. The problem of transport was aggravated late in 1975 by congestion in the ports on the east African coast and the outbreak of civil war in Angola. The flow of trade, however, improved after the Tan-Zam railway came into full operation in 1976.

The sharp fall in copper prices, after reaching record levels in 1974, and the rising cost of imports have eroded Zambia's large trade surplus and caused a serious shortage of foreign exchange reserves. The dislocation of trade has compounded these problems, which have precipitated the worst crisis for the Zambian economy since independence, In 1974 over 50 per cent of government revenue was derived from copper, but the 1976 budget proposals anticipated no income from this source. The currency was devalued by 20 per cent in July 1976 in an attempt to reduce the balance of payments deficit, and introduction of a third National Development Plan was postponed by a year to January 1978.

### Transport and Communications

Zambia Railways connect Lusaka and the Copperbelt towns, Ndola and Kitwe, to the Zaire rail system. Since Rhodesia's declaration of independence, Zambia has sought to develop a transport and communication network outside the control of the white-ruled south. It plans to diversify its trade routes through Malawi, Mozambique and Tanzania. Trade has been affected by the congestion and inter-state disputes which have disrupted the transport system of the East African Community since 1974. The existing Great North Road to Dar es Salaam has been supplemented by two pipelines from Ndola to Dar es Salaam, and the Tan-Zam railway, built with Chinese aid, was opened in October 1975. There is an international airport at Lusaka and work is in progress to extend other airports. Zambia Airways provides domestic and intercontinental links. In October 1974 an earth satellite station was opened at Mwembeshi.

### Social Welfare

The Department of Welfare and Probation services is responsible for relief of distress, care of the aged, protection of children, adoption and probation services. It gives grants for group welfare services including voluntary schemes. A form of pension is granted to aged residents with less than £300 annual income.

### Education

Between 1964 and 1973 enrolment in schools increased by 214 per cent; in 1973 there were 810,739 pupils at primary schools and 61,354 at secondary schools. There are plans to introduce compulsory education. In the 1975 budget, education received almost K100 million. The University of Zambia has capacity for 5,000 students. Student intake has risen from 312 in 1966 to 2,500 in 1975. There are a number of teacher training colleges. Zambianization of the teaching force is one of the main objectives of the new education policy. In 1969 adult illiteracy averaged 52.4 per cent (males 38.5 per cent, females 65.4 per cent).

### Tourism

The numerous lakes, Victoria Falls, Kafue and Luangwa Valley game reserves, as well as the climate, attract an ever-increasing tourist traffic. Game-watching, camping, fishing and water-sports are available, while there are a number of excellent hotels and motels. In 1975 over 51,000 tourists visited Zambia.

*Visas* are not required to visit Zambia by nationals of Commonwealth countries, Ireland, Romania and Yugoslavia, unless they visit Zambia from Rhodesia.

### Sport

There are facilities for almost every kind of sport in Zambia. Athletic and football events are the subject of keen interest and competition. Many touring teams visit Lusaka.

### Public Holidays

**1977:** May 2nd (Labour Day), May 25th (African Freedom Day), July 4th (Heroes' Day), July 5th (Unity Day), August 8th (Youth Day), October 24th (Independence Day), December 25th (Christmas Day).

**1978:** January 1st (New Year's Day), March 24th–27th (Easter).

### Weights and Measures

The metric system is in use.

### Currency and Exchange Rates

100 ngwee = 1 Zambian kwacha (K).

Exchange rates (December 1976):

£1 sterling = 1.325 kwacha;
U.S. $1 = 80.0 ngwee.

# STATISTICAL SURVEY

## AREA AND POPULATION

| Area | Estimated Population (mid-year) | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
| 752,614 sq. km.* | 4,515,000 | 4,635,000 | 4,751,000 | 4,896,000 |

*290,586 square miles.

### CHIEF TOWNS

(Population 1974 Sample Census)

| Town | Population |
|---|---|
| Lusaka (capital) | 401,000 |
| Kitwe (incl. Kalulushi) | 292,000 |
| Ndola | 229,000 |
| Chingola (incl. Chililabombwe, formerly Bancroft) | 190,000 |
| Mufulira | 136,000 |
| Luanshya | 121,000 |
| Kabwe (Broken Hill) | 98,000 |
| Livingstone | 58,000 |
| Kafue | 20,000 |
| Chipata | 17,000 |

**Births and Deaths:** Average annual birth rate 49.8 per 1,000; death rate 20.7 per 1,000 (UN estimates for 1965–70).

### EMPLOYMENT

(1974)

| | Zambian | Non-Zambian |
|---|---|---|
| Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries | 30,210 | 1,490 |
| Mining and Quarrying | 52,410 | 11,220 |
| Manufacturing | 37,640 | 3,180 |
| Electricity and Water | 3,890 | 500 |
| Construction | 64,220 | 4,410 |
| Distribution, Hotels and Catering | 29,970 | 3,630 |
| Transport and Communications | 22,930 | 1,720 |
| Finance, Insurance, Real Estate, Business Services | 12,690 | 1,860 |
| Community, Social and Personal Services (excl. Domestic Service) | 80,360 | 5,820 |
| Total | 334,320 | 33,830 |

## AGRICULTURE

### LAND USE

(1974 estimates, '000 hectares)

| | |
|---|---|
| Arable and Under Permanent Crops | 4,985 |
| Permanent Meadows and Pastures | 30,000 |
| Forest Land | 37,330 |
| Other Areas | 2,946 |
| Total | 75,261 |

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

### PRINCIPAL CROPS
(FAO estimates, '000 metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Maize | 418 | 559 | 508 |
| Millet | 63 | 63 | 63 |
| Sorghum | 188 | 188 | 188 |
| Sugar Cane | 465 | 520 | 680 |
| Potatoes | 3 | 3 | 3 |
| Sweet Potatoes | 14 | 14 | 15 |
| Cassava (Manioc) | 145 | 146 | 147 |
| Onions | 16 | 17 | 17 |
| Tomatoes | 17 | 18 | 19 |
| Cabbages | 18 | 19 | 20 |
| Pulses | 77 | 79 | 81 |
| Bananas | 8 | 8 | 8 |
| Groundnuts (in shell) | 100 | 100 | 100 |
| Cottonseed | 8 | 8 | 8 |
| Cotton (lint) | 4 | 4 | 4 |
| Tobacco | 7.1 | 6.8 | 6.8 |

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

### LIVESTOCK
FAO estimates ('000)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cattle | 1,700 | 1,748 | 1,797 |
| Sheep | 29 | 29 | 29 |
| Goats | 190 | 195 | 199 |
| Pigs | 115 | 119 | 122 |
| Poultry | 7,500 | 7,863 | 8,227 |

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

### LIVESTOCK PRODUCTS
(FAO estimates—metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cows' milk | 77,000 | 79,000 | 81,000 |
| Beef and veal | 29,000 | 30,000 | 31,000 |
| Pig meat | 5,000 | 5,000 | 5,000 |
| Poultry meat | 7,000 | 7,000 | 7,000 |
| Edible offal | 6,218 | 6,358 | 6,498 |
| Hen eggs | 9,799 | 10,592 | 11,415 |
| Cattle hides | 3,969 | 4,057 | 4,145 |
| Sheep skins | 17 | 18 | 18 |
| Goat skins | 171 | 175 | 179 |

*Source:* FAO, *Production Yearbook.*

## FORESTRY

### ROUNDWOOD REMOVALS
('000 cubic metres, all non-coniferous)

| | 1970* | 1971 | 1972* | 1973 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Sawlogs, veneer logs and logs for sleepers | 130 | 112* | 86 | 41* |
| Pitprops (mine timber) | 47 | 98 | 43 | 41* |
| Other industrial wood | 220 | 212* | 129 | 83* |
| Fuel wood | 4,300 | 4,400* | 4,550 | 4,550 |
| TOTAL | 4,697 | 4,822 | 4,808 | 4,715 |

* FAO estimate.

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Forest Products.*

### SAWNWOOD PRODUCTION
(cubic metres)

| | |
|---|---|
| 1970 | 40,000 |
| 1971 | 26,000 |
| 1972 | 26,000* |
| 1973 | 14,000* |

* FAO estimate.

## FISHING
(inland waters)

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Total Catch (metric tons) | 39,300 | 34,800 | 36,800 | 37,000 |

*Source:* FAO, *Yearbook of Fishery Statistics 1974.*

## MINING

(metric tons)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Coal | 936,500 | 940,100 | 809,500 |
| Cobalt Ore | 2,055 | 1,929 | 1,964 |
| Copper Ore* | 837,500 | 876,900 | 829,500 |
| Lead Ore | 45,830 | 38,080 | 37,270 |
| Tin Concentrates | 24 | 24 | 25 |
| Zinc Ore* | 91,000 | 80,690 | 83,360 |
| Gold (kg.) | 276 | 50 | 179 |

Gypsum: 1,075 metric tons in 1968.
Manganese: 9,563 metric tons in 1968.
Silver: 37 metric tons recovered in 1972.
Cadmium: 16 metric tons in 1974.

* Figures relate to the content of concentrates.

*Source:* mainly United Nations, *Yearbook of Industrial Statistics.*

**1975** (metric tons): Coal 813,900; Copper 806,000; Lead 26,200; Tin 19; Zinc 67,300.

## INDUSTRY

### SELECTED PRODUCTS

(metric tons)

| | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Raw Sugar | 64,000 | 65,000 | n.a. |
| Cigarettes (million) | 1,170 | 1,310 | n.a. |
| Nitrogen Fertilizers | 7,000 | 4,000 | n.a. |
| Cement | 412,000 | n.a. | n.a. |
| Copper (unwrought): | | | |
| Smelter* | 681,200 | 702,100 | 640,300 |
| Refined | 638,400 | 668,600 | 619,200 |
| Lead (primary) | 25,000 | 24,500 | 19,100 |
| Zinc (primary) | 53,500 | 58,300 | 46,800 |
| Cobalt Metal | 1,929 | 1,964 | 1,843 |
| Electric Energy (million kWh.)† | 3,275 | 5,973 | n.a. |

Sulphuric Acid: 15,000 metric tons in 1970.

* Including some production at the refined stage.

† Net production, i.e. excluding station use.

*Source:* mainly Central Statistical Board, *Monthly Digest of Statistics.*

## FINANCE

100 ngwee=1 Zambian kwacha (K).
Coins: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 ngwee.
Notes: 50 ngwee; 1, 2, 5, 10 and 20 kwacha.

Exchange rates (December 1976): £1 sterling=1.325 kwacha; U.S. $1=80.0 ngwee.
100 Zambian kwacha=£75.46=$125.03.

*Note:* The Zambian kwacha ("dawn") was introduced in January 1968, replacing the Zambian pound (Z£) at the rate of Z£1=2 kwacha. From September 1949 the Zambian (formerly Rhodesian) pound had been valued at U.S. $2.80, so the initial value of the kwacha was $1.40 ($1=71.43 ngwee). Despite the devaluation of the U.S. dollar in December 1971, this remained the central exchange rate until February 1973, with a market rate of 1 kwacha=$1.3987 from December 1972. From February 1973 to July 1976 the central rate was 1 kwacha=$1.5556 ($1=64.29 ngwee) and the market rate 1 kwacha=$1.5541 ($1=64.35 ngwee). In July 1976 the Kwacha's link with the U.S. dollar was ended and the currency was pegged to the IMF Special Drawing Right at a mid-point of 1 kwacha=1.0848 SDRs (1 SDR=92.184 ngwee). The market rate against the U.S. dollar is adjusted from month to month. In terms of sterling, the kwacha was valued at 11s. 8d. or 58.33p (£1=1.714 kwacha) from January 1968 to August 1971; and at 53.73p (£1=1.861 kwacha) from December 1971 to June 1972.

### BUDGET

(K million)

| Revenue | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Income tax | 132.3 | 195.4 | 142.6 |
| Customs and excise | 110.0 | 147.0 | 188.3 |
| Fines, licences and other taxes | 5.7 | 5.9 | 7.1 |
| Mineral revenue* | 91.3 | 252.2 | 59.4 |
| Interest | 0.7 | 0.5 | 0.4 |
| Court fees and earnings of ministries | 18.8 | 17.7 | 19.3 |
| O.S.A.S. reimbursements | 1.2 | 0.7 | 0.4 |
| Miscellaneous | 9.6 | 7.8 | 10.6 |
| Loans | 16.4 | 20.3 | 20.0 |
| Total | 385.2 | 647.5 | 448.3 |

| Expenditure | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Cabinet secretariat and special establishment divisions | 8.2 | 17.8 | 26.8 |
| Planning and finance | 40.7 | 17.8 | 26.8 |
| Police | 16.7 | 19.1 | 23.0 |
| Local government and housing | 7.5 | 4.0 | 9.6 |
| Home affairs | 4.1 | 4.8 | 5.7 |
| Foreign affairs | 4.1 | 4.3 | 7.8 |
| Commerce, industry and mines | 13.1 | 30.0 | 16.0 |
| Health | 28.2 | 31.8 | 37.0 |
| Power, transport and works | 28.2 | 33.2 | 30.0 |
| Education | 65.5 | 69.6 | 81.8 |
| Lands, natural resources and development | 40.6 | 26.9 | 87.0 |
| Constitutional and statutory | 119.7 | 163.8 | 215.0 |
| Total (incl. others) | 394.1 | 440.9 | 581.0 |

* Including dividend (mining companies) after January 1974 and income tax on mining companies and withholding tax after January 1975.

**1976 Budget Estimates** (K million): Recurrent expenditure 540.1 (education 81.7, rural development 66.2, health 37.8); capital expenditure 156.6.

## SECOND NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN
1972–76

| | K million |
|---|---|
| Economic Facilities, Transport | 716.5 |
| Industrial, Mining Development | 655.0 |
| Social Facilities | 314.9 |
| Education | 117.5 |
| Agriculture and Lands | 152.5 |
| TOTAL | 1,956.4 |

## CONSUMER PRICE INDEX
1969=100

| | HIGH INCOME GROUP | | LOW INCOME GROUP | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | All Items | Food | All Items | Food |
| 1972 | 118.7 | 119.9 | 114.6 | 113.9 |
| 1973 | 126.4 | 128.8 | 121.9 | 121.5 |
| 1974 | 138.1 | 144.3 | 132.1 | 132.6 |
| 1975 | 149.9 | 160.7 | 145.4 | 147.6 |

**Currency in Circulation** (August 1976): 108,645,000 kwacha.

## GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT
(K million)

| | 1972 | 1973* | 1974* | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Agriculture, Forestry and Fishing | 158.4 | 157.0 | 176.0 | 196.0 |
| Mining and Quarrying | 324.0 | 568.0 | 622.0 | 151.0 |
| Manufacturing | 182.0 | 196.7 | 225.0 | 244.0 |
| Electricity, Gas and Water | 25.7 | 27.2 | 32.7 | 34.5 |
| Construction | 93.3 | 94.1 | 98.0 | 111.0 |
| Wholesale and Retail Trade, Restaurants and Hotels | 154.5 | 163.0 | 193.5 | 209.0 |
| Transport, Storage and Communications | 74.9 | 82.5 | 98.9 | 91.5 |
| Financial Institutions and Insurance | 44.1 | 48.0 | 60.0 | 64.5 |
| Property | 38.4 | 40.5 | 41.5 | 43.0 |
| Business Services | 13.7 | 15.0 | 16.5 | 17.5 |
| Public Administration and Defence | 89.4 | 92.0 | 102.0 | 122.0 |
| Education | 46.1 | 52.6 | 55.0 | 59.0 |
| Health Services | 21.9 | 21.7 | 24.6 | 27.0 |
| Other Services | 26.0 | 27.7 | 29.9 | 33.0 |
| ALL INDUSTRIES | 1,292.4 | 1,586.0 | 1,775.6 | 1,403.0 |
| Import Duties | 41.8 | 38.0 | 55.4 | 62.0 |
| *Less* Imputed Bank Service Charge | 22.3 | 23.0 | 28.0 | 29.0 |
| GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT | 1,311.9 | 1,601.0 | 1,803.0 | 1,436.0 |

* Provisional.

*Source:* Central Statistical Office, *Monthly Digest of Statistics*, and Ministry of Finance, *Economic Report 1975*.

## BALANCE OF PAYMENTS
(K million)

| | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Exports f.o.b. | 543.2 | 743.9 | 904.2 | 503 |
| Copper | 490.9 | 698.5 | 838.5 | 458 |
| Imports f.o.b. | −404.5 | −350.5 | −505.7 | −545 |
| Trade balance | 138.7 | 393.4 | 398.5 | −42 |
| Non-factor services | −108.8 | −101.4 | −158.1 | −274 |
| Investment income | −74.1 | −59.2 | −65.1 | |
| Unrequited transfers | −96.1 | −82.2 | −80.4 | |
| Current account balance | −140.3 | 151.0 | 94.9 | −316 |
| Capital account and errors and omissions | 44.2 | −159.5 | −76.3 | 136 |
| Overall balance | −96.1 | −8.1 | 18.6 | −180 |

* Provisional estimates.

## EXTERNAL TRADE

(K'000)

| | 1969 | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Imports f.o.b. | 311,797 | 340,711 | 399,282 | 402,471 | 346,867 | 506,636 | 602,951 |
| Exports f.o.b. | 766,489 | 714,964 | 485,177 | 541,564 | 741,955 | 905,091 | 521,094 |

### COMMODITIES

(K'000)

| Imports | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Food | 24,344 | 43,801 | 37,924 |
| Beverages and Tobacco | 973 | 1,130 | 1,021 |
| Crude Materials, inedible | 5,420 | 10,363 | 9,896 |
| Mineral Fuels, Lubricants and Electricity | 33,285 | 61,095 | 84,327 |
| Animal and Vegetable Oils and Fats | 4,323 | 6,770 | 9,135 |
| Chemicals | 35,136 | 48,445 | 77,246 |
| Basic Manufactures | 77,339 | 129,996 | 140,206 |
| Machinery and Transport | 138,911 | 165,795 | 211,211 |
| Miscellaneous | 25,383 | 36,431 | 28,711 |
| Others | 1,753 | 2,809 | 3,239 |
| TOTAL | 346,867 | 506,636 | 602,951 |

| Exports | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|
| Copper | 698,300 | 838,500 | 471,100 |
| Zinc | 16,666 | 25,162 | 20,347 |
| Lead | 5,411 | 7,150 | 5,656 |
| Cobalt | 4,862 | 7,926 | 7,059 |
| Tobacco | 4,758 | 5,798 | 4,921 |
| Maize | 2,643 | 7,632 | 1,434 |
| Timber | 5 | — | 20 |
| Others | 5,358 | 7,646 | 7,561 |
| Re-exports | 3,952 | 4,663 | 2,996 |
| TOTAL | 741,955 | 904,477 | 521,094 |

* Provisional.

### PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES

(K'000)

| Imports | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|
| EEC | 57,681 | 96,136 | 108,152 |
| Germany, Fed. Rep. | 22,578 | 40,949 | 43,875 |
| EFTA* | 19,980 | 27,659 | 36,185 |
| Soviet Bloc | 2,289 | 2,444 | 2,413 |
| Latin America | 645 | 1,871 | 1,328 |
| China, People's Republic | 9,600 | 24,311 | 17,095 |
| Japan | 31,200 | 48,571 | 53,578 |
| Other Asian Countries | 31,931 | 74,225 | 73,192 |
| South Africa | 41,069 | 38,716 | 40,345 |
| United Kingdom | 74,708 | 99,435 | 119,157 |
| U.S.A. | 31,258 | 39,652 | 74,401 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 346,867 | 506,636 | 602,951 |

| Exports | 1973 | 1974 | 1975* |
|---|---|---|---|
| EEC | 236,526 | 324,032 | 203,698 |
| Germany, Fed. Rep. | 75,524 | 114,736 | 73,705 |
| EFTA* | 27,493 | 33,220 | 26,589 |
| Soviet Bloc | 373 | 3 | 387 |
| Latin America | 38,022 | 35,307 | 11,521 |
| China, People's Republic | 13,538 | 13,538 | 21,900 |
| Japan | 178,901 | 176,345 | 90,928 |
| Other Asian Countries | 183,484 | 199,154 | 104,891 |
| South Africa | 2,120 | 3,413 | 1,722 |
| United Kingdom | 148,264 | 195,793 | 117,332 |
| U.S.A. | 3,896 | 5,289 | 132 |
| TOTAL (incl. others) | 741,955 | 905,091 | 521,094 |

* Provisional.

## TRANSPORT

### ROAD MOTOR VEHICLES

(number in use at December 31st)

| | 1970 | 1971 | 1972 |
|---|---|---|---|
| Passenger Cars | 58,508 | 61,579 | 65,800 |
| Goods Vehicles | 34,024 | 37,962 | 43,700 |
| Buses and Coaches | 668 | 690 | |
| TOTAL | 93,200 | 100,231 | 109,500 |

CIVIL AVIATION

| | 1971 | 1972 | 1973 | 1974 | 1975 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Aircraft movements | 26,811 | 26,367 | 21,837 | 23,056 | 27,307 |
| Passenger arrivals | 299,600 | 269,700 | 263,000 | 275,400 | 282,200 |
| Passenger departures | 300,400 | 267,700 | 259,300 | 253,200 | 287,600 |
| Freight loaded (metric tons) | 2,538 | 2,407 | 3,278 | 3,173 | 3,448 |
| Freight unloaded (metric tons) | 10,155 | 7,899 | 20,940 | 23,873 | 23,822 |

**EDUCATION**
(1972)

| | Institutions* | Pupils | Teachers |
|---|---|---|---|
| Primary | 2,550 | 777,873 | 16,491 |
| Secondary | 114 | 60,051 | 2,779 |
| Trades and technical | 18 | 2,673 | n.a. |
| Teacher training | 9 | 1,938 | 164 |
| University | 1 | 1,671 | n.a. |

* 1969 figures.

*Source:* Central Statistical Office, Lusaka.

# THE CONSTITUTION

A new Constitution was drawn up and received Presidential assent in August 1973. Its provisions are as follows:

**The President:** The President of the Republic of Zambia will be Head of State and Commander-in-Chief of the Armed Forces. His powers include the appointment of a Prime Minister, a Secretary-General of the Party, an Attorney General, a Director of Public Prosecutions, a Chief Justice and judges of the Supreme Court. Presidential nominations will not be valid unless they are supported by at least 200 registered voters from each of Zambia's nine provinces. There will be no limitation placed on the length of the term of office of the President. He will be head of the United National Independence Party (UNIP). The President is elected by popular vote at the same time as the National Assembly.

**The Prime Minister:** Appointment will be by the President and the Prime Minister will be the Leader of Government Business. He is to be an ex-officio member of the UNIP Central Committee.

**The Secretary-General:** He will be appointed by the President and must be an ex-officio member of the Cabinet. He will be responsible for the administration of UNIP.

**The Central Committee:** The new Constitution provides for a Central Committee for the only legal party, the United National Independence Party (UNIP). It will consist of not more than 25 members, 20 to be elected at the Party's General Conference, held every five years, and three to be nominated by the President. It has more powers than the Cabinet. It is to consist of eight sub-committees, whose members are appointed by the President from among the Central Committee and National Council members. All members must be full-time officials of UNIP's National Headquarters.

**The Cabinet:** This will be appointed by the President who may nominate non-elected ministers and appoint others from elected members of the National Assembly, in consultation with the Prime Minister. The decision of the Cabinet is to be subordinate to that of the UNIP Central Committee.

**Legislature:** Parliament will consist of the President and a National Assembly of 125 elected members. The President will have power to nominate up to 10 additional members of the National Assembly. There will be a Speaker and a Deputy Speaker. The normal life of Parliament is five years. To become law, a bill requires Presidential assent.

**The House of Chiefs:** The Constitution provides for a House of Chiefs numbering 27, four each from the Northern, Western, Southern and Eastern Provinces, three each from the North-Western, Luapula and Central Provinces and two from the Copperbelt Province. The number of representatives from Lusaka Province, created in December 1975, has yet to be decided. It may submit resolutions to be debated by the Assembly and consider those matters referred to it by the President.

**Judiciary:** The Attorney General will be appointed by the President, in consultation with the Prime Minister, and will be the principal legal adviser to the Government. The President will appoint the Director of Public Prosecutions who must vacate his office when he reaches the age of 60. The Supreme Court of Zambia will be the final Court of Appeal. The Chief Justice and other judges will be appointed by the President. Subsidiary to the Supreme Court will be the High Court which will have unlimited jurisdiction to hear and determine any civil or criminal proceedings under any Zambian law.

**Citizenship:** The qualifying period for Zambian citizenship will be increased from five to ten years. Every citizen of Zambia who is over the age of 18, and a registered voter, may vote.

**Bill of Rights:** The Constitution provides for a Bill of Rights in which the fundamental freedoms and rights of the individual are guaranteed. The President has the power to proclaim a State of Emergency at any time when he feels the security of the State is threatened.

# THE GOVERNMENT

## HEAD OF STATE

**President:** Dr. Kenneth David Kaunda.

## CENTRAL COMMITTEE OF THE UNITED NATIONAL INDEPENDENCE PARTY (UNIP)

Dr. Kenneth D. Kaunda
A. Grey Zulu
Elijah H. K. Mudenda
Chief Morris Mapanza
Humphrey Mulemba
Fwyanyanga M. Mulikita
Wesley P. Nyirenda
Solomon Kalulu
Reuben C. Kamanga
Andrew B. Mutemba
Fine Liboma
Daniel M. Lisulo
Shadreck J. Soko
Alex L. Shapi
Ananias K. Chongo
Samuel C. Mbilishi
Fines M. Bulawayo
Chibesa B. Kankasa
J. Bob Litana
Stephen Sikombe
Frank M. Chitambala
Mary Fulano
Bautis F. Kapulu
Petronella Kawandami
M. Liso.

**Head:** President Kenneth David Kaunda.

**Prime Minister:** Elijah H. K. Mudenda.

**Secretary-General of UNIP:** A. Grey Zulu.

**Secretary to the Central Committee:** Paul F. J. Lusaka.

*Sub-Committee Heads:*

**Defence and Security:** President Kenneth David Kaunda.

**Elections, Publicity and Strategy:** J. Bob Litana.

**Economics and Finance:** P. Kawandami.

**Political, Constitutional, Legal and Foreign Affairs:** Reuben C. Kamanga.

**New Appointments and Discipline:** Wesley P. Nyirenda.

**Social and Cultural:** Solomon Kalulu.

**Rural Development:** F. M. Chitambala.

**Youth and Sports:** Andrew B. Mutemba.

## THE CABINET

(*November* 1976)

**President and Minister of Defence:** Dr. Kenneth David Kaunda.

**Prime Minister:** Elijah H. K. Mudenda.

**Minister of Foreign Affairs:** Dr. Siteke G. Mwale.

**Minister of Local Government and Housing:** Alexander B. Chikwanda.

**Minister of Home Affairs:** Aaron M. Milner.

**Minister of Power, Transport and Communications:** James C. Mapoma.

**Minister of Labour and Social Services:** Hyden Dingiswayo Banda.

**Minister of Finance:** John M. Mwanakatwe.

**Minister of Development, Planning and Public Works:** Peter W. Matoka.

**Minister of Education:** Prof. L. H. K. Goma.

**Minister of Rural Development:** Reuben C. Kamanga.

**Minister of Lands, Natural Resources and Tourism:** Dr. Nephas Sefelino Mulenga.

**Minister of Mines and Industry:** Ackson J. Soko.

**Minister of Legal Affairs and Attorney-General:** M. Mainza Chona.

**Minister of Health:** C. M. Mwananshiku.

**Minister of Commerce:** Dr. Mutumba Bull.

**Minister of Information and Broadcasting:** Unia Mwila.

**Ministers of State for Defence:** Maj.-Gen. G. Kingsley Chinkuli, Lt.-Gen. Peter D. Zuze.

### Ministers for Provinces

**Eastern Province:** S. Chisembele.

**Central Province:** J. B. A. Siyomunji.

**Copperbelt Province:** J. C. Mutale.

**Western Province:** W. Nkanza.

**Luapula Province:** W. R. Mwondela.

**Southern Province:** S. K. Tembo.

**North-Western Province:** N. Mundia.

**Northern Province:** M. Ngalande.

**Lusaka Province:** R. Kunda.

## NATIONAL ASSEMBLY

Following the establishment of a one-party state with UNIP as the sole party, all M.P.s have to be members of UNIP. Elections under the new one-party system were held in December 1973. Elections were held in two stages; in the first stage party cadres elected up to three UNIP members. In the second stage the electorate as a whole had to choose between the candidates thus selected. In the new parliament there are 125 elected members, ten members nominated by the President, and the Speaker.

**Speaker:** ROBINSON NABULYATO.

**Clerk:** MWELWA CHIBESAKUNDA.

(*Elections, December* 1973)

| PARTY | SEATS |
|---|---|
| United National Independence Party (UNIP) . | 125 |
| Nominated . . . . . . . . | 10 |

## HOUSE OF CHIEFS

The House of Chiefs is an advisory body which may submit resolutions to be debated by the National Assembly. There are 27 Chiefs, four from the Northern, Western, Southern and Eastern Provinces, three from the North-Western, Luapula and Central Provinces, two from the Copperbelt Province.

## POLITICAL PARTY

**United National Independence Party (UNIP):** f. 1959; the only legal party in Zambia since the proclamation of a one-party state in December 1972; Pres. Dr. KENNETH D. KAUNDA; Sec.-Gen. A. GREY ZULU.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

### EMBASSIES AND HIGH COMMISSIONS ACCREDITED TO ZAMBIA

(In Lusaka, unless otherwise stated)

(HC) High Commission.

**Algeria:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.

**Australia:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania (HC).

**Austria:** 3rd Floor, Woodgate House, Cairo Rd., P.O.B. 1094; *Ambassador:* Dr. FRANZ PALLA.

**Belgium:** Plot 377A, Reedbuck Rd., Kabulonga, P.O.B. 1204; *Ambassador:* JAN REMI BLANCQUAERT.

**Botswana:** 2647 Haile Sellassie Ave., P.O.B. 1910 (HC); *High Commissioner:* A. W. KGARBEE (also accred. to Kenya, Malawi and Uganda).

**Brazil:** Nairobi, Kenya.

**Bulgaria:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.

**Burundi:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.

**Cameroon:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

**Canada:** North End Branch, Barclays Bank Bldg., Cairo Rd., P.O.B. 1313 (HC); *High Commissioner:* V. C. MOORE (also accred. to Malawi).

**China, People's Republic:** Diplomatic Triangle, United Nations Ave., P.O.B. 1975; *Ambassador:* LI CHIANG-FEN.

**Cuba:** (E); 12B/377 Kabulonga Rd., P.O.B. 3132; *Chargé d'affaires:* EDUARDO M. ESTEREZ.

**Czechoslovakia:** 2278 Independence Ave., P.O.B. 59; *Ambassador:* Stanislav Kohousek (also accred. to Botswana).

**Denmark:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.

**Egypt:** Plot No. 5206 United Nations Ave., P.O.B. 2528; *Ambassador:* M. M. Gohar.

**Ethiopia:** Nairobi Kenya.

**Finland:** Kulima Tower, 13th Floor, Katunjila Rd., P.O.B. 937; *Ambassador:* U. Korhonen.

**France:** Unity House, Cnr. of Katunjila Rd. and Freedom Way, P.O.B. 62; *Ambassador:* Jean Français (also accred. to Botswana and Lesotho).

**German Democratic Republic:** United Nations Ave., P.O.B. 2706; *Ambassador:* Gerhard Stein.

**Germany, Federal Republic:** United Nations Ave., P.O.B. RW120; *Ambassador:* Dr. Friedrich Landau.

**Ghana:** 326 Independence Ave., P.O.B. 347 (HC); *High Commissioner:* G. R. Nipah.

**Guinea:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.

**Guyana:** Design House, 2nd Floor, South Wing, Dar es Salaam Place, P.O.B. 3889 (HC); *High Commissioner:* Dr. Cedric H. Grant.

**Hungary:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.

**India:** 2nd Floor, Anchor House, Lusaka Square, P.O.B. 2111 (HC); *High Commissioner:* K. Srinivasan (also accred. to Botswana and Gabon).

**Indonesia:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.

**Italy:** 5th Floor, Woodgate House, Cairo Rd., P.O.B. 1046; *Ambassador:* Dr. Alberto Rossi (also accred. to Malawi).

**Ivory Coast:** Kinshasa, Zaire.

**Jamaica:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia (HC).

**Japan:** 5218 Haile Selassie Ave., P.O.B. 3390; *Ambassador:* Hironori Hito (also accred. to Botswana and Gabon).

**Kenya:** 1st Floor, Kafue House, Nairobi Place, Cairo Rd., P.O.B. 3651 (HC); *High Commissioner:* E. K. Mngola (also accred. to Botswana, Burundi and Lesotho).

**Korea, Democratic People's Republic:** 28 Joseph Mwilwa Rd., Fairview, P.O.B. 3230; *Ambassador:* Jong Gung Gyu.

**Liberia:** Nairobi, Kenya.

**Malawi:** 5th Floor, Woodgate House, Cairo Rd., P.O.B. RW425 (HC); *High Commissioner:* Samson M. Kakhobwe.

**Netherlands:** 5028 United Nations Ave., P.O.B. 1905; *Ambassador:* Dr. Gerald Van Vloten (also accred. to Botswana and Malawi).

**Nigeria:** Zambia Bible House, Freedom Way, P.O.B. 2598 (HC); *High Commissioner:* Emmanuel Oba.

**Norway:** Nairobi, Kenya.

**Pakistan:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.

**Peru:** 15B Twin Palm Rd., Kabulonga, P.O.B. 3525; *Chargé d'affaires:* J. Castro-Mendivil.

**Poland:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.

**Portugal:** 31D Kudu Rd., P.O.B. 3071; *Ambassador:* A. F. de Ardrade.

**Romania:** 2 Leopard's Hill Rd., Kabulonga, P.O.B. 1944; *Ambassador:* (vacant) (also accred. to Botswana).

**Rwanda:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.

**Senegal:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

**Sierra Leone:** Addis Ababa, Ethiopia (HC).

**Somalia:** Farm G3/377A Kabulonga Rd., P.O.B. 3251; *Ambassador:* M. J. Mariano.

**Spain:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.

**Sri Lanka:** Nairobi, Kenya (HC).

**Sudan:** Nairobi, Kenya.

**Swaziland:** Nairobi, Kenya (HC).

**Sweden:** 7th and 8th Floors, Kulima Tower, Katunjila Rd., P.O.B. 788; *Ambassador:* Ove Fredrick Heyman (also accred. to Gabon and Malawi).

**Switzerland:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.

**Syria:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.

**Tanzania:** Ujaama House, Plot 5200 United Nations Ave., P.O.B. 1219 (HC); *High Commissioner:* L. S. Mhina (also accred. to Botswana).

**Turkey:** Nairobi, Kenya.

**U.S.S.R.:** Plot 6407, Diplomatic Triangle, P.O.B. 3255; *Ambassador:* Vasiliy Solodovmkov.

**United Kingdom:** Stand No. 5210, Independence Rd., P.O.B. RW50 (HC); *High Commissioner:* F. S. Miles, C.M.G.

**U.S.A.:** Cnr. of Independence and United Nations Ave., P.O.B. 1617; *Ambassador:* Stephen Low.

**Vatican City:** Brentwood Drive, P.O.B. 1445 (Apostolic Nunciature); *Apostolic Pro-Nuncio:* Archbishop Luciano Angeloni (also accred. to Malawi).

**Viet-Nam:** Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.

**Yugoslavia:** Plot 5216, Diplomatic Triangle, P.O.B. 1180; *Ambassador:* Djuro Vukolic (also accred. to Botswana).

**Zaire:** Plot 1124, Parirenyatwa Rd., P.O.B. 1287; *Ambassador:* Bande Larity Nyarende.

Zambia also has diplomatic relations with Albania, Angola, Argentina, Barbados, Benin, Cambodia, the Congo People's Republic, Cyprus, Gabon, the Gambia, Greece, Iran, Iraq, Ireland, Kuwait, Lebanon, Lesotho, Madagascar, Malta, Mauritius, Mexico, Morocco, Mozambique, Niger, Saudi Arabia, Togo, Tunisia, Uganda and the People's Democratic Republic of Yemen.

## JUDICIAL SYSTEM

The law is administered in Zambia by the High Court consisting of the Chief Justice and six Puisne Judges. Resident Magistrates' Courts are also established at various centres. The Local Courts deal mainly with customary law, though they have certain statutory powers in addition. A Zambian Court of Appeal was set up early in 1964. However, under the present Constitution the Supreme Court of Zambia is the highest Court in Zambia and serves as the highest Court of Appeal.

**Chief Justice:** The Hon. Justice A. M. Silungwe.

**Deputy Chief Justice:** The Hon. Justice L. S. Baron

**Supreme Court Judges:** The Hon. Justice B. T. Gardner
The Hon. Justice J. J. Hughes.

**Registrar of the High Court:** M. S. Mwamba.

**Solicitor-General:** (vacant).

**Investigator-General:** Justice Frederick Chomba.

## RELIGION

**United Church of Zambia:** Synod Headquarters, P.O.B. RW 122, Lusaka; f. 1965; Pres. Rev. P. Kazhila; Gen. Sec. Rev. D. M. Musunsa.

**Church of Scotland:** Mem. of United Church of Zambia; Correspondent, Clerk of Synod, U.C.C.A.R., P.O.B. 1777, Kitwe; missions at Mwenzo, Chitambo and Copperbelt.

### ANGLICANS

**Archbishop of Central Africa:** Most Rev. Donald S. Arden, P.A. Chilema, P.O. Zomba, Malawi; publ. *Drumbeat.*

### ROMAN CATHOLICS

**Roman Catholic Church:** P.O.B. RW 3, Ridgeway, Lusaka; f. 1897; publs. *Cengelo, The Sun.*

### Metropolitan Archbishops

**Lusaka:** Most Rev. Emmanuel Milingo, P.O.B. RW 3, Ridgeway, Lusaka.

**Kasama:** Most Rev. Elias Mutale, P.O.B. 143, Kasama.

### OTHERS

**African Methodist Episcopal Church:** P.O.B. 1478, Lusaka; part of the 17th district of the church; 86 churches under 11 presiding elders in 1965.

**Brethren in Christ Church:** P.O.B. 115, Choma; f. 1906; Bishop Rev. H. Frank Kipe; Church Overseer Rev. W. T. Silungwe; Conference Sec. Rev. D. M. Brubaker; publs. *Hymnbook, Catechumen's Book, Monthly Newsletter*; 2,078 mems.; 60 congregations.

**Muslims:** There are about 6,000 members of the Muslim Association in Zambia, and these include a number of Africans.

**Reformed Church in Zambia:** P.O.B. 13, Chipata; African successor to the Dutch Reformed Church mission.

**Salvation Army:** P.O.B. 4352, Lusaka.

**Seventh Day Adventists:** P.O.B. 1309, Lusaka.

**Watchtower Bible and Tract Society (Jehovah's Witnesses):** P.O.B. 1598, Kitwe; 57,000 active members and about 100,000 adherents in Zambia where the proportion of witnesses to the total population is higher than in any other country.

The following religious sects also exist in Zambia: *Baptist Mission in Zambia, African Evangelical Fellowship, Christian Missions in Many Lands,* and *Pilgrim Holiness Church.*

## THE PRESS

### DAILIES

**The Times of Zambia:** P.O.B. 394, Lusaka; f. 1943; owned by UNIP; English; Editor J. C. M. Punabantu; circ. 60,000.

**Zambia Daily Mail:** P.O.B. 1421, Lusaka; f. 1968; Editor-in-Chief Vincent Mijoni; Man. Editor Alan Wateridge; owned by government-controlled Zambia Printing Co. Ltd.; circ. 45,000.

### PERIODICALS

**Adult Education:** P.O.B. 2379, University of Zambia, Lusaka.

**Chongololo:** P.O.B. 255, Lusaka; publ. by Wild Life Conservation Society of Zambia; circ. 30,000.

**Enterprise:** P.O.B. 90, Lusaka; publ. by Publicity and Information Department, Zambia Industrial and Mining Corporation Ltd.; f. 1969; circ. 15,000.

**Farming in Zambia:** P.O.B. RW 197, Lusaka; publ. by Ministry of Rural Development; f. 1965; quarterly; Editor C. K. Nkhoma; circ. 3,000.

**Icengelo:** Chifuba Rd., P.O.B. 1581, Ndola; f. 1970; Bemba; monthly; social, educational and religious; publ. by Franciscan Fathers; Editor J. T. Mulenga; circ. 11,500.

**Imbila:** P.O.B. 1520, Ndola; publ. by Zambia Information Services; fortnightly; Bemba; circ. 27,000.

**Intanda:** P.O.B. 182, Livingstone; f. 1958; general; fortnightly; publ. by Zambia Information Services; Tonga; circ. 7,000.

**Liseli:** P.O.B. 80, Mongu; publ. by Zambia Information Services; fortnightly; Lozi; circ. 6,200.

**Lukanga News:** P.O.B. RW 20, Lusaka; publ. by the Zambia Information Services; Bemba, Lenje; circ. 6,500.

**Mining Mirror:** P.O.B. 1605, Ndola; f. 1973; fortnightly; English; Editor D. C. Simukonda; circ. 60,000.

**Mirror:** P.O.B. 8199, Lusaka; publ. by Multimedia Publications; f. 1972; monthly; Editor H. J. Chimbelu; circ. 20,000.

**Ngoma:** P.O.B. 38, Solwe 21; publ. by Zambia Information Services; fortnightly; Lunda, Kaonde and Luvale; circ. 3,000.

**Orbit:** Private Bag RW 18, Lusaka; publ. by Ministry of Education; children's educational comic; f. 1971; Editor Roy Clarke; circ. 35,000.

**Progress:** P.O.B. RW 197, Lusaka; publ. by Ministry of Rural Development; Bemba, Nyanja, Tonga, Lozi and English.

**Social Research:** Institute for African Studies, University of Zambia, P.O.B. 900, Lusaka.

**Sun:** P.O.B. 8067, Lusaka; Roman Catholic magazine; Editor Sean O'Connor.

**Sunday Times of Zambia:** P.O.B. 394, Lusaka; f. 1965; Sundays; English; Editor-in-Chief J. S. M. Punabantu; circ. 60,000.

**Tsopano:** P.O.B. 202, Chipata; f. 1958 as Nkhani Za Kum'Mawa; name changed 1964 and 1967; fortnightly; publ. by Information Services; Nyanja; circ. 12,000.

**Workers' Voice:** P.O.B. 652, Kitwe; publ. by Zambia Congress of Trade Unions; f. 1972; fortnightly.

**Z.:** P.O.B. RW 20, Lusaka; f. 1969; English; monthly; publ. by Zambia Information Services; Editor D. Simpson; circ. 9,500.

**Zambia Government Gazette:** P.O.B. 136, Lusaka; f. 1911; English; weekly; printed by Government Printer J. E. Harper.

**Zambia Law Journal:** P.O.B. 2379, University of Zambia, Lusaka; publ. by the School of Law, University of Zambia; Gen. Editor Prof. James T. Craig.

**Zambia Medical Journal:** P.O.B. 717, Ndola; f. 1967; circ. 1,900.

**Zambia Mirror:** P.O.B. 8002, Woodlands, Lusaka; publ. by Multimedia Zambia, the Communication Organization of the Churches of Zambia; monthly; both secular and religious; Man. Editor Rev. John Houghton.

### PRESS AGENCIES

**Agence France-Presse (AFP)** (*France*): P.O.B. 1421, Lusaka; Chief S. Soko.

**Deutsche Presse-Agentur (DPA)** (*Federal Republic of Germany*): P.O.B. 1421, Lusaka; Chief S. Soko.

**Reuters (U.K.):** P.O.B. 1685, Lusaka; Chief A. Cowell.

# PUBLISHERS

**Directory Publications of Zambia Ltd.:** P.O.B. 1659, Ndola.

**Government Printer:** P.O.B. 136, Lusaka; publisher of all official documents including statistical bulletins, laws, parliamentary debates, etc.

**Longman Zambia Ltd.:** 10 Kabelenga Rd., P.O.B. 886; f. 1964; Man. S. V. Tembo.

**Ministry of Lands and Natural Resources:** Survey Department, P.O.B. RW 397, Lusaka; publishers of atlases and maps of Zambia.

**Multimedia Zambia:** P.O.B. 8199, Lusaka; the communications organization of the Christian Council of Zambia; secular and religious material; Man. Dir. M. Wightman.

**National Educational Company of Zambia Ltd.:** Chishango Rd., P.O.B. 2664, Lusaka; f. 1967; educational and general works; Gen. Man. C. H. Chirwa.

**Oxford University Press:** Tenzebantu Rd., P.O.B. 2335, Lusaka; Man. B. Halwiindi.

**Prometheus Publishing Co.:** P.O.B. 1850, Lusaka; educational and general works.

**University of Zambia:** Publications Office, Institute for African Studies, P.O.B. 900, Lusaka; academic books, papers and journals.

**Zambia Information Services:** Ministry of Information and Broadcasting, P.O.B. RW 20, Lusaka.

# RADIO AND TELEVISION

**Zambia Broadcasting Services:** P.O.B. RW 15, Ridgeway, Lusaka; P.O.B. 748, Kitwe; f. 1966; government controlled; radio services in English and seven Zambian languages, television services in English; Dir. Edgar Chellah; Controller of Radio Martin Luo; Controller of Television Ignatius Chileshe.

In 1973 there were an estimated 260,000 radio receivers and 22,500 television sets.

Zambia's earth satellite station opened at Mwembeshi in 1974.

**Educational Broadcasting Unit:** Headquarters: P.O.B. RW 231, Lusaka; radio broadcasts from Lusaka studies; television for schools from P.O.B. 1106, Kitwe; Controller of Educational Broadcasting and Television Wilfred Chilangwa.

# FINANCE

In 1972 President Kaunda directed that banking facilities should be locally controlled through incorporation into state enterprises. The foreign-owned banks became incorporated in Zambia as from January 1972. Capitalization of banks has to consist of not less than K500,000 in the case of any commercial bank wholly or partly owned by the Government and not less than K2 million in the case of any other commercial bank. At least half the directors of these latter banks have to be established residents of Zambia.

**State Finance and Development Corporation (FINDECO):** P.O.B. 1930, Lusaka; f. 1971; responsible for Zambia's state banking, investment, insurance, building society and industrial financing interests; authorized cap. K50 million; Chair. Minister of Finance.

## BANKING

(cap. = capital; dep. = deposits)

**Bank of Zambia:** P.O.B. 80, Lusaka; f. 1964; central bank cap. p.u. K2m., dep. K140.8m. (Dec. 1975); Gov. L. J. Mwananshiku.

### Commercial Banks

**National Commercial Bank Ltd.:** P.O.B. 2811, Cairo Rd., Lusaka; f. 1969; merged with Commercial Bank of Zambia Ltd. in April 1975; state-owned; cap. K2m.; dep. K114.3m. (June 1975); Chair. G. M. Mukonge; Man. Dir. R. L. Bvulani.

**National Savings and Credit Bank of Zambia:** P.O.B. 67, Lusaka; f. 1973; dep. K15m. (June 1975); Gen. Man. G. A. Zaza.

### Foreign Banks

**Barclays Bank of Zambia Ltd.:** P.O.B. 1936, Kafue House, Cairo Rd., Lusaka; cap. p.u. K3m.; dep. K133.3m.; Chair. B. Munyama; Man. Dir. Colin Mellors; Gen. Man. F. Nkhoma; 24 brs. and 31 subsidiary offices.

**Grindlays Bank International (Zambia) Ltd.:** Woodgate House, Cairo Rd., P.O.B. 1955, Lusaka; taken over by the government in 1975; cap. p.u. K2m., dep. K25.3m.; 8 brs.; Chair. A. N. L. Wina; Gen. Man. J. D. Fisher.

**Standard Bank Zambia Ltd.:** Standard House, Cairo Rd., P.O.B. 2238, Lusaka; cap. p.u. K4.8m., dep. K181.0m. (Sept. 1976); 22 brs. and 18 agencies; Chair. E. M. Chipimo; Man. Dir. D. W. Bloxam.

### Development Bank

**Development Bank of Zambia:** P.O.B. 3955, Lusaka; f. 1972; 60 per cent Zambian government participation; to provide medium- and long-term loans and offer consultancy and research services to the business community; Man. Dir. C. Lihusha.

## INSURANCE

**Zambia State Insurance Corporation Ltd.:** 1st Floor; Kafue House, Cairo Rd., P.O.B. 894, Lusaka; f. 1968, took over all insurance transactions in Zambia in January 1972; Man. Dir. E. Sinyokosa; Gen. Man. S. Konie.

# TRADE AND INDUSTRY

## CHAMBERS OF COMMERCE

**Chingola Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** P.O.B. 1216, Chingola.

**Chipata Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** P.O.B. Chipata; Chair. E. Chirwa; Sec. L. R. Edwards.

**Kabwe Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** P.O.B. 132, Kabwe; Chair. W. C. Wonani; Sec. M. Robertson.

**Kitwe and District Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** Zambia State Ins. Bldg., Room 510, P.O.B. 672, Kitwe; Chair. M. L. Sanderson; Sec. L. R. Edwards.

**Livingstone Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** P.O.B. Livingstone; f. 1920; approx. 90 mems.; Chair. V. C. Nsomi; Sec. L. R. Edwards.

**Luanshya Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** P.O.B. 47, Luanshya; Chair. D. Figov; Sec. A. H. James.

**Lusaka Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** P.O.B. 844, Lusaka; approx. 200 mems.; Chair. B. J. Sharma; Sec. L. R. Edwards.

**Mufulira Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** P.O.B. Mufulira; Chair. M. M. D. Mtine; Sec. G. M. Thomas.

**Ndola and District Chamber of Commerce and Industry:** P.O.B. 6041, Ndola; f. 1930; approx. 130 mems.; Pres. R. C. Pobjoy; Sec. L. R. Edwards.

## INDUSTRIAL AND COMMERCIAL ASSOCIATIONS

**Copper Industry Service Bureau Ltd.:** P.O.B. 2100, Kitwe; formerly Chamber of Mines; f. 1941.

**Zambia Farm Employers Association:** P.O.B. 395, Lusaka; 500 mems.; Chair. J. G. Bender; Exec. Officer H. B. Oglesby; publ. *Productive Farming*.

**Zambian Industrial and Commercial Association:** P.O.B. 844, Lusaka; 800 mems.; Chair. S. C. Katilungu; Sec. L. R. Edwards.

**Zambia Seed Producers' Association.**

## STATUTORY ORGANIZATIONS

### Industry

**Industrial Development Corporation of Zambia Ltd. (INDECO):** P.O.B. 1935, Lusaka; f. 1960; auth. cap. K100m.; initiates and operates industrial projects, controls about 40 subsidiaries and associated companies dealing in brewing, chemicals, property, manufacturing; and assembling Fiat cars; Chair. A. J. Soko, M.P.; Man. Dir. D. C. Mulaisho.

**Metal Marketing Corporation (Zambia) Ltd. (MEMACO):** Zimco House, Cairo Rd., P.O.B. 4570; f. 1973; wholly-owned subsidiary of ZIMCO; exclusive sales agents for all metals and minerals produced in Zambia; Chair. A. J. Soko, M.P.; Man. Dir. L. C. Mutakasha.

**Mining and Development Corporation Ltd. (MINDECO):** Zimco House, Cairo Rd., P.O.B. 90, Lusaka; develops new mining ventures; Chair. A. J. Soko, M.P.; Man. Dir. D. Bowa.

**National Import and Export Corporation (NIEC):** f. 1974; offshoot of INDECO; Chair. Minister of Commerce.

**Posts and Telecommunications Corporation:** Dir. Philemon Ngoma.

**Zambia Industrial and Mining Corporation (ZIMCO):** P.O.B. 90, Lusaka; established by government to look after its interests in mining, industrial and commercial enterprises; holds 51 per cent of shares in INDECO, FINDECO, MINDECO, NCCM, RCM, NTC, NHC and NIEC, and 100 per cent of MEMACO; owns assets of over 1,467m. kwacha; annual sales 811m. kwacha; Chair. Elija Mudenda.

### Agriculture

**The Dairy Produce Board of Zambia:** P.O.B. 124, Kwacha House, Cairo Rd.; f. 1964; state organization; purchase of dairy products, supply to retailers, manufacture and marketing of milk products; Chair. Minister of Commerce; Gen. Man. S. Sandala.

**Department of Community Development:** P.O.B. 1958, Lusaka; under Ministry of Rural Development; Commr. M. L. Imakando.

**Department of Co-operatives:** P.O.B. 1229, Lusaka; Dir S. B. Chiwala, O.D.S., D.P.A.; under Ministry of Rural Development.

**National Agricultural Marketing Board of Zambia:** P.O.B. 122, Lusaka; imports fertilizers, pesticides and agricultural implements; Chair. Hon. P. J. F. Lusaka, M.P.; Gen. Man. D. H. Luzongo; Sec. G. G. Chabwera.

**Rural Development Corporation of Zambia Ltd.:** P.O.B. 1957, Lusaka; f. 1969; cap. K35m.; Man. Dir. P. K. Chiwenda.

**Tobacco Board of Zambia:** P.O.B. 1963, Lusaka; Chair. Minister for Rural Development; Gen. Man. H. N. McEnery.

## TRADE UNIONS

(minimum membership, 1,000)

**Zambia Congress of Trade Unions:** P.O.B. 652, Kitwe; f. 1965; 18 affiliated unions; over 140,000 mems.; Chair. F. J. Chiluba; Deputy Chair. J. W. Musonda; Sec.-Gen. N. L. Zimba.

### Principal Affiliates:

**Airways and Allied Workers' Union:** P.O.B. 272, Lusaka; Chair. K. S. Kanchaya; Gen. Sec. P. Chalira.

**Civil Servants' Union of Zambia:** P.O.B. RW 12, Lusaka; Chair. A. J. Chirwa; Gen. Sec. C. Kavanagh.

**Guards Union of Zambia:** P.O.B. 1882, Kitwe; Chair. S. D. Lilungwe; Gen. Sec. M. S. Simfukwe.

**Hotel Catering Workers' Union of Zambia:** P.O.B. 1627, Kitwe; 8,000 mems.; Chair. Peter Chamina; Gen. Sec. E. J. Banda.

**Mine Workers' Union of Zambia:** P.O.B. 448, Kitwe; Chair. D. Mwila; Gen. Sec. J. D. Sichone.

**National Union of Building, Engineering and General Workers:** P.O.B. 1515, Kitwe; 12,000 mems.; Chair. F. J. Chiluba; Gen. Sec. P. N. Nzima.

**National Union of Commercial and Industrial Workers:** 87 Gambia Ave., P.O.B. 1735, Kitwe; 16,000 mems.; Chair. G. B. Zulu; Gen. Sec. J. W. Musonda.

**National Union of Plantation and Agricultural Workers:** P.O.B. 529, Kabwe; 9,000 mems.; Chair. I. B. Ikowa; Gen. Sec. E. M. Mucheleka.

**National Union of Postal and Telecommunication Workers:** P.O.B. 751, Ndola; 1,300 mems.; Chair. C. M. Sampa; Gen. Sec. G. J. Titima.

**National Union of Public Services' Workers:** P.O.B. 2523, Lusaka; Chair. J. Simpito; Gen. Sec. W. H. Mbewe.

**National Union of Transport and Allied Workers:** P.O.B. 2431, Lusaka; Chair. J. Fulilwa; Gen. Sec. B. C. Daka.

**Zambia Electricity Workers' Union:** P.O.B. 859, Ndola; Chair. P. Ilunga; Gen. Sec. J. P. Ngoma.

**Zambia National Union of Teachers:** P.O.B. 1914, Lusaka; 2,120 mems.; Chair. N. Simatendelo; Gen. Sec. S. Kapini.

**Zambia Railways Amalgamated Workers' Union:** P.O.B. 302, Kabwe; 5,950 mems.; Chair. S. C. Munuda; Gen. Sec. J. W. C. Tembo.

**Zambia Typographical Workers' Union:** P.O.B. 1439, Ndola; Chair. N. Tembo; Gen. Sec. M. Simyemba.

**Zambia Union of Financial Institutions:** P.O.B. 1174, Lusaka; Chair. J. T. Maida; Admin. Sec. R. Chibesakunda.

**Zambia United Local Authorities Workers' Union:** P.O.B. 575, Ndola; Chair. H. Bweupe; Gen. Sec. N. K. Soko.

**University of Zambia and Allied Workers' Union:** P.O.B. 2379, Lusaka.

### Other Unions:

**The Civil Servants Union of Zambia:** P.O.B. RW12, Ridgeway, Lusaka; f. 1919; 1,500 mems.; Chair. A. J. Chirwa.

**Zambian African Mining Union:** Kitwe; f. 1967; 40,000 mems.

# TRANSPORT

## RAILWAYS

**Zambia Railways:** P.O.B. 935, Kabwe; Chair. B. M. Monze; Gen. Man. H. J. Soko.

Total length of railays in Zambia is 1,297 kilometres.

Zambian Railways plan to spend K1.5m. on replacing locomotives and rolling stock on the Mulobezi line in the south of the country by 1978.

**Tanzania-Zambia Railway Authority (TAZARA):** Head Office: P.O.B. 2834, Dar es Salaam; Branch Office: P.O.B. 1784, Lusaka; construction work on the 1,860 km. of railway line to link Dar es Salaam in Tanzania and Kapiri Mposhi, north of Lusaka, began in 1970 and the line was officially opened in 1975, two years ahead of schedule. Of the total length, 890 km. is in Zambia. The project received technical and financial assistance from the People's Republic of China and costs were estimated at K300 million.

## ROADS

There is a total of 34,671 kilometres of which 6,466 are main roads. The main arterial roads run from Beit Bridge to Tunduma (the Great North Road), through the copper mining area to Chingola and Chililabombwe (the Zaire Border Road), from Livingstone to the junction of the Kafue River and the Great North Road, and from Lusaka to the Malawi border (the Great East Road). The border is closed to road traffic at Chirundu (Beit Bridge), Kariba and Livingstone.

**National Transport Corporation of Zambia Ltd.:** P.O.B. 2607, Lusaka; state-owned freight and passenger transport service; has 1,000 vehicles; Man. Dir. D. N. Muttendango.

**Zambia-Tanzania Road Services:** P.O.B. 2581, Lusaka; f. 1966; over 1,000 trucks operating between Dar es Salaam, Tunduma (Tanzanian border), the Copperbelt and Lusaka; cap. K4m.

## CIVIL AVIATION

An international airport, 14 miles from Lusaka, was opened in 1967. Ndola airport is undergoing reconstruction.

**Zambia Airways Corporation:** P.O.B. 272, Haile Sellassie Ave., Lusaka; f. 1967; passenger and cargo services; internal flights; Botswana, Kenya, Malawi, Mauritius, Mozambique, Swaziland, Tanzania, Federal Republic of Germany, Italy, Malta, United Kingdom and Yugoslavia; fleet of 2 Boeing 707-320C, 1 737-200 and 4 H.S. 748; Chair. M. B. Monze; Man. Dir. E. M. Haimbe.

**National Air Charters Zambia Ltd. (NAC):** P.O.B. 272, Lusaka; f. 1973 to provide cheaper air cargo transport.

The following foreign airlines serve Zambia: Air Zaire, Air Malawi, Alitalia, Botswana Airways, British Airwavs British Caledonian, East African Airways, Swazi Air and UTA.

# TOURISM

In 1975 51,694 tourists visited Zambia.

**Zambia National Tourist Bureau:** Century House, Cairo Rd., P.O.B. 17, Lusaka; established a Tour Operations Unit at the beginning of 1968.

**National Hotels Corporation Ltd.:** P.O.B. 3210, Lusaka; subsidiary of ZIMCO; is responsible for 14 hotels, 6 restaurants and 7 lodges in the national parks and intends to establish hotels and restaurants throughout the country during the third national development programme.

# UNIVERSITY

**The University of Zambia:** P.O.B. 2379, Lusaka; f. 1965; 352 teachers, *c.* 2,500 students.

# INDEX OF TERRITORIES

*Page*
Abu Dhabi 1660
Afghanistan 1
Ajman 1660
Algeria 15
American Samoa 1756
Angola 31
Anguilla 1833
Antarctica 45
Antigua 1830
Argentina 47
Ascension 250
Australia 71
Australian Antarctic Territory 110

The Bahamas 111
Bahrain 117
Bangladesh 125
Barbados 141
Belize 218
Benin 149
Bermuda 222
Bhutan 158
Bolivia 163
Botswana 176
Brazil 187
British Antarctic Territory 225
British Indian Ocean Territory 226
British Virgin Islands 226
Brunei 256
Burma 264
Burundi 279

Cambodia 287
Cameroon 295
Canada 309
Canal Zone (Panama) 1292
Cape Verde 350
Caroline Islands 1760
Cayman Islands 228
Central African Empire 355
Ceuta 1505
Chad 363
Chile 372
China, People's Republic 389
China (Taiwan) 412
Christmas Island (Indian Ocean) 109
Cocos (Keeling) Islands 109
Colombia 426
The Comoros 445
Congo People's Republic 448
Cook Islands 1201
Coral Sea Islands Territory 110
Costa Rica 458
Cuba 469

Dominica 1831

*Page*
Dominican Republic 483
Dubai 1660

Ecuador 495
Egypt 510
El Salvador 531
Equatorial Guinea 543
Ethiopia 546

Falkland Islands and Dependencies 229
Fiji 561
French Guiana 569
French Polynesia 577
French Southern and Antarctic Territories 579
French Territory of the Afars and the Issas 579
Fujairah 1660

Gabon 585
The Gambia 595
Ghana 603
Gilbert Islands 231
Grenada 620
Guadeloupe 570
Guam 1758
Guatemala 624
Guinea 636
Guinea-Bissau 645
Guyana 651

Haiti 660
Heard Island 110
Honduras 667
Hong Kong 233

India 679
Indonesia 723
Iran 744
Iraq 761
Israel 776
Ivory Coast 800

Jamaica 813
Japan 826
Johnston Island 1765
Jordan 871

Kampuchea (Cambodia) 287
Kenya 883
Korea, Democratic People's Republic (North Korea) 901
Korea, Republic (South Korea) 914
Kuwait 933

Laos 944
Lebanon 954
Lesotho 973
Liberia 981
Libya 991

*Page*
Macao 1002
McDonald Islands 110
Madagascar 1009
Malawi 1021
Malaysia 1031
Maldives 1056
Mali 1058
Mariana Islands 1760
Marshall Islands 1760
Martinique 572
Mauritania 1067
Mauritius 1077
Mayotte 582
Melilla 1505
Mexico 1087
Midway Islands 1765
Mongolia 1113
Montserrat 247
Morocco 1125
Mozambique 1141

Namibia (South West Africa) 1150
Nauru 1156
Nepal 1158
Netherlands Antilles 1169
Nevis 1833
New Caledonia 582
New Hebrides 1178
New Zealand 1180
Nicaragua 1205
Niger 1217
Nigeria 1226
Niue 1203
Norfolk Island 109

Oman 1251

Pacific Islands, Trust Territory 1760
Pakistan 1256
Panama 1280
Panama Canal Zone 1292
Papua New Guinea 1294
Paraguay 1303
Peru 1314
The Philippines 1331
Pitcairn Islands 249
Puerto Rico 1352

Qatar 1362

Ras al Khaimah 1660
Réunion 574
Rhodesia 1369
Ross Dependency 1204
Rwanda 1385

St. Christopher-Nevis-Anguilla 1833
St. Helena 249

*Page*
St. Kitts (St. Christopher) 1833
St. Lucia 1835
St. Pierre and Miquelon 576
St. Vincent 1836
São Tomé and Príncipe 1394
Saudi Arabia 1401
Senegal 1415
Seychelles 1427
Sharjah 1660
Sierra Leone 1435
Singapore 1447
Solomon Islands 251
Somalia 1463
South Africa 1473
South Georgia 231
South Sandwich Islands 231
South West Africa (Namibia) 1150
Spanish North Africa 1505
Sri Lanka 1506
Sudan 1525
Surinam 1541
Swaziland 1550
Syria 1558

Taiwan 412
Tanzania 1571
Thailand 1589
Togo 1608
Tokelau Islands 1204
Tonga 1618
Trinidad and Tobago 1621
Tristan da Cunha 250
Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands 1760
Tunisia 1631
Turks and Caicos Islands 253
Tuvalu 254

Uganda 1645
Umm al Quwain 1660
United Arab Emirates 1660
United States of America 1670
U.S. Virgin Islands 1763
Upper Volta 1760
Uruguay 1775

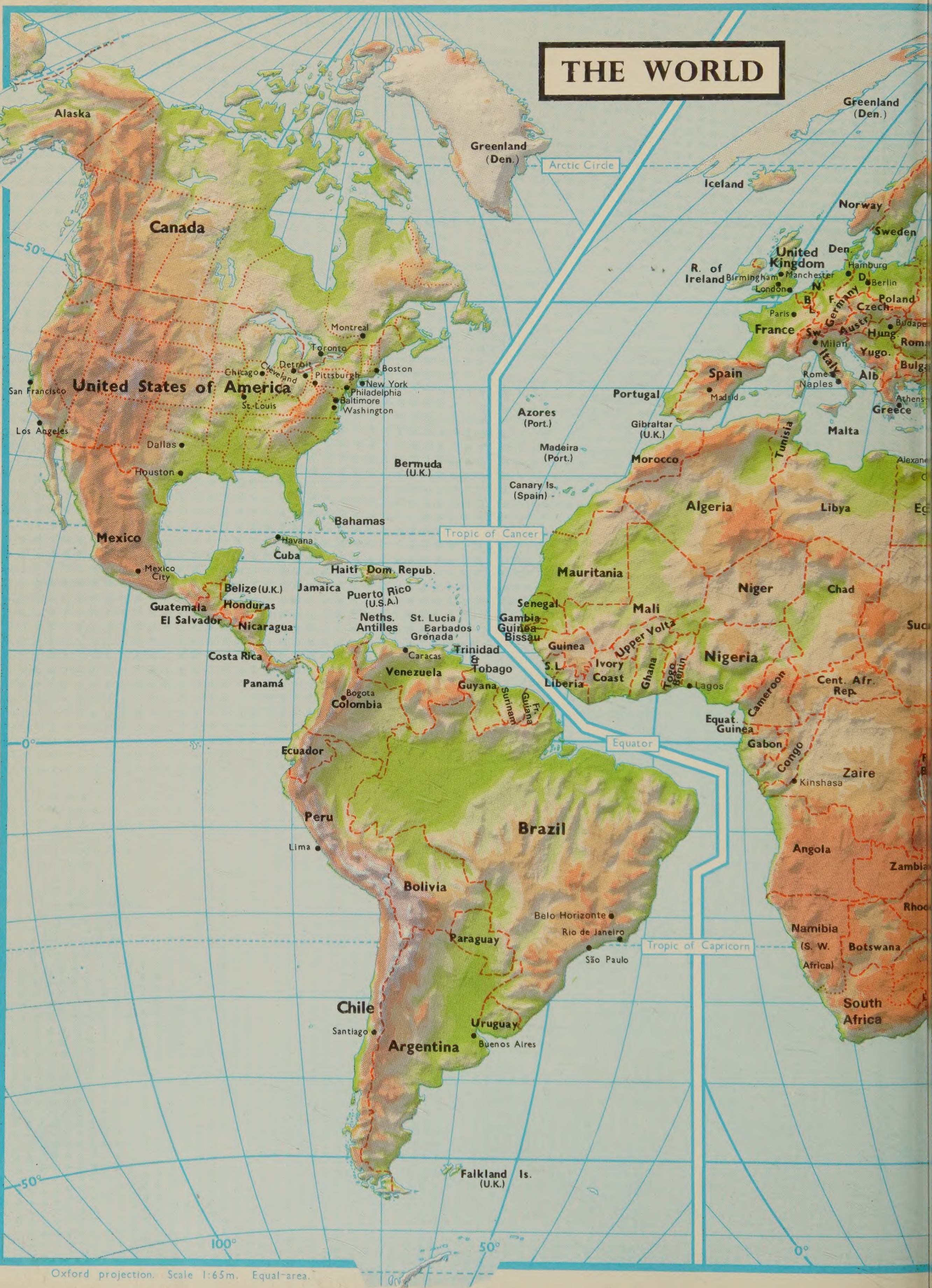
Venezuela 1792
Viet-Nam 1812
Virgin Islands (British) 226
Virgin Islands (U.S.) 1763

Wake Island 1765
Wallis and Futuna Islands 584
West Indies Associated States 1828
Western Samoa 1838

Yemen Arab Republic 1844
Yemen, People's Democratic Republic 1851

Zaire 1860
Zambia 1893

# THE WORLD


Alaska
Greenland (Den.)
Arctic Circle
Greenland (Den.)
Iceland
Norway
Sweden
Canada
50°
United Kingdom
Den.
R. of Ireland
Birmingham
Manchester
London
Hamburg
Berlin
D.
N.
B.
L.
F.
Germany
Poland
Czech.
Paris
France
Sw.
Austr.
Hung.
Budape
Roma
Milan
Yugo.
Italy
Bulga
Montreal
Toronto
Detroit
Boston
Chicago
Cleveland
Pittsburgh
New York
Philadelphia
Baltimore
Washington
San Francisco
United States of America
St. Louis
Spain
Madrid
Portugal
Rome
Naples
Alb.
Athens
Greece
Los Angeles
Azores (Port.)
Gibraltar (U.K.)
Tunisia
Malta
Dallas
Madeira (Port.)
Houston
Bermuda (U.K.)
Morocco
Alexan
Canary Is. (Spain)
Algeria
Libya
Eg
Bahamas
Tropic of Cancer
Mexico
Havana
Cuba
Mauritania
Mexico City
Haiti
Dom. Repub.
Belize (U.K.)
Jamaica
Puerto Rico (U.S.A.)
Niger
Chad
Guatemala
Honduras
Senegal
Mali
El Salvador
Nicaragua
Neths. Antilles
St. Lucia
Barbados
Grenada
Gambia
Guinea Bissau
Upper Volta
Sud
Costa Rica
Caracas
Trinidad & Tobago
Guinea
Nigeria
Venezuela
S.L.
Ivory Coast
Ghana
Togo
Benin
Panamá
Guyana
Liberia
Lagos
Cent. Afr. Rep.
Bogota
Colombia
Surinam
Fr. Guiana
Cameroon
Equat. Guinea
0°
Equator
Gabon
Ecuador
Congo
Zaire
Kinshasa
Peru
Brazil
Lima
Angola
Zambia
Bolivia
Rhod
Belo Horizonte
Rio de Janeiro
Paraguay
Tropic of Capricorn
Namibia (S. W. Africa)
Botswana
São Paulo
Chile
South Africa
Uruguay
Santiago
Buenos Aires
Argentina
-50°
Falkland Is. (U.K.)
100°
50°
0°

Oxford projection. Scale 1:65m. Equal-area.

lbard
Nor.)
Union of Soviet Socialist Republics
eningrad
Moscow
Mongolia
key
Syria
Baghdad
Iraq
Teheran
Iran
Afghanistan
Lahore
Pakistan
Delhi
Nepal
Bhutan
People's Republic
K
B
Q
United Arab Emirates
Karachi
Sa'udi Arabia
Oman
Ahmedabad
Calcutta
Bangladesh
Bur
India
Bombay
Hyderabad
Rangoon
Yemen A.R.
Yemen P.D.R.
Madras
Fr. Terr. Afars/Issas
Ethiopia
Somalia
Maldives
Sri Lanka
enya
Seychelles
Comoros
que
Madagascar
Mauritius
Réunion (Fr.)
nd
• Cities with population over 2 million
50°
100°

## Comments on Previous Editions

"... definitive reference source for economic, political and social data on all countries in the world, as well as international organizations. A must for the international company."

*Business International*, New York

"L'annuaire répond à la plupart des questions pratiques que peuvent se poser ceux qui s'occupent des problèmes économiques et politiques ou de commerce."

*Le Monde Diplomatique*, Paris

"No work in the English language deals so comprehensively with educational and commercial as well as political, religious, publishing and press activities in all parts of the world."

*Daily Telegraph*, London

"We recommend this publication very highly for libraries of all types.

*American Reference Books Annual*

"For scholars and journalists alike it will be an invaluable reference book, particularly in the economic field."

*The Economist*, London

"As a feat of editing and publishing THE EUROPA YEAR BOOK deserves unstinted praise."

*The Times Literary Supplement*, London

"The enterprise deserves the wholehearted support of all groups, especially government, business, academicians, and librarians."

*World Affairs Report*

## AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA 1976-77

A survey and reference book of the countries south of the Sahara Desert. Introductory articles deal with the history, development and economy of the continent as a whole. Information on African regional organizations is followed by separate sections on all the countries south of the Sahara. These contain articles on each country's geography, economy and recent history, followed by a statistical survey and a summary of the constitution and legal system. Directory material on the government, political parties, communications, finance and industry, and education is included. The final section of the book contains basic reference material, and a "Who's Who in Africa South of the Sahara".

*1,150 pages*

## THE FAR EAST & AUSTRALASIA 1976-77

A survey and reference book of South Asia, South-East Asia, East Asia, Australasia and the Pacific Islands, which includes essays by more than fifty geographers, historians and economists from all over the world. An introduction to the area as a whole is followed by sections devoted to every country in Asia and the Pacific. There are detailed surveys of each country's history, geography and economy, followed by directories of the government and diplomatic corps, political parties, education, communications, finance and industry. The final part of the book contains basic reference material, and a "Who's Who in the Far East and Australasia".

*1,360 pages*

## THE INTERNATIONAL WHO'S WHO 1976-77

This book is accepted as the standard source of biographical information about more than 16,000 of the most eminent and distinguished men and women in the world today. The range of the book is wide and takes in those who are prominent in international affairs, government, administration, diplomacy, science, law, business, education, religion, literature, finance, medicine, music, art, entertainment, and other important fields. The new edition has been expanded to include more than five hundred new names and many of the existing biographies have been extended to include more information.

*1,908 pages*

## THE WORLD OF LEARNING 1976-77

A comprehensive, up-to-date guide to educational, scientific, and cultural organizations all over the world. Universities, colleges, libraries, research institutes, museums, art galleries, and learned societies are listed together with their addresses and an outline of their functions. The names of their principal officers and the titles of their periodical publications are included. It lists the professors at the world's leading universities and the subjects they teach. An important section of the book is devoted to well over four hundred international scientific, cultural, and educational organizations.

*2,022 pages*

**Europa Publications Limited**
**18 Bedford Square, London WC1B 3JN, England**

**Printed in England**